# Sigma Frame

## ARCHIVE

compiled by /u/dream-hunter

www.TheRedArchive.com

■ ■ ■

## Every single post from the blog Sigma Frame in a single PDF file.

Disclaimer:

I am not the creator of the posts; all I did is compile the entire blog into a single PDF file. Every single post is credited by its author below the title of the post, along with a link directly to the post.

Please redistribute the PDF file to as many people as possible, as the information contained is priceless and future generations should have access to it. If at any time the PDF file is lost, it can be officially downloaded from TheRedArchive.com.

Enjoy, and if you are a fan of red pill, don’t forget to check my website TheRedArchive.com for an archive of content related to The Red Pill community including many subreddits and blogs.

Best Regards,

/u/dream-hunter

July 23, 2026

■ ■ ■

# Political Correctness is Personality Castigation!

January 5, 2007 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

I am really getting tired of “Political Correctness”, and many of my fellow Generation X friends, coworkers and acquaintances are starting to feel the same way.

When we were growing up in the 1970’s and 80’s, I remember that life was a lot more fun. By comparison, in my opinion, the culture we share now is dry, corporate and listless. Also, back then, the music was better – by far.

For example, I remember riding the bus every day, and whenever a song by Queen (We will, we will rock you!) or Pink Floyd (All in all it was, just another brick in the wall!), or some other popular band at the time came on the radio, EVERYONE on the bus (except the stodgy old bus driver) got excited and sang along to the lyrics. You’ll never see that happen these days! (Sony’s and I-pod’s with earphones have taken over so that we never need to “bother” each other with our preferred tunage.)

**[Eds. note: These songs and other shared life experiences are called “generational cohorts”.]**

Another thing that is different, is that people didn’t spend so much time with their technology. Instead of playing video games and surfing social media on the internet, people actually went to visit other people, *in their homes*. That was called, “Hanging out”.

But a lot of other things have changed besides the music and technology.

I also remember that the English language was different. It was full of emotional expression. Forms of speech such as hyperbole, metaphor, simile, irony, sarcasm… were commonplace in daily interaction. Political Correctness has replaced all these with muted euphemisms.

Supposedly, as we are told, Political Correctness has become necessary to “civilize our society”. The narrative implies that we need a new standard, to be used as a social law to instruct, correct, and punish some very mean people who use these forms of speech in wrong ways.

But what is so bad about sarcasm? Do we have to throw away our whole culture because “some bad apples spoiled the whole barrel”? It’s more like “throwing the baby out with the bath water”!

Twenty years ago, our friends used sarcasm towards us every day, and we felt closer, because we knew that we weren’t letting appearances or fragile egos stand between us. As ugly as it may have appeared, we knew we were being authentic, and we loved each other for it.

If someone told us about political correctness back then, we probably would have said something to the tune of,

> “THAT is a bunch of pansy @$$ kissing bull $&!#!”

My interaction with many members of preceding generations (Boomers, Silents, Greats, and even a couple Missionaries), has proven to me that such a use of speech is indeed not unique to my own generation. Most of the expressions used by the older generations have now passed from daily use, and have been substituted by modern expressions. But moreover, I've learned that such a use of the language permitted a deep communication, rich in emotional undertones.

Forty years ago, most of the music that we now call "Classic Rock", was being generated in extremely informal settings by Boomers who were actually way off line, in terms of Political Correctness. Silents tell me the same thing was happening in the 40's and 50's with Jazz and Rock and Roll. They knew something that we don't appreciate anymore – that risk, sincerity and original creativity are golden.

Sixty years ago, during the World War II era, my grandparents' generation (The Greats) had the patriotic belief that they could tell who the "Real Americans" were, by whether the person in question had a good repertoire of all the aforementioned forms of speech, and used them correctly and with confidence.

Today, this sort of thinking would appear to be too "middle class" for most to accept it. Today, it's a SIN to think middle class. Even those who ARE middle class, instead of enjoying the great life that America gives them, these people feel that they need to spend over $3.00 for a "gourmet" Starblinks (or $tarBUCK$) cup of coffee, so that at least they can make themselves believe that they have "high-class" tastes.

Is it not obvious to everyone, that REAL QUALITY LIVING is much deeper than this?

From a proper viewpoint, "politically correct" Americans should know that a large middle class population, and the right to freedom of speech, are the very FOUNDATIONS of a strong democracy! And we should watch out for anyone who pressures us to "conform".

My beef with Political Correctness is that it deadens expression in speech, it erases culture and regional color, and homogenizes everyone into an "acceptable form", which is actually a reverse judgment on the intolerance of our own culture.

Whatever happened to those beautifully contrived phrases, rich in connotation, such as, "fed up", "junkie", "wrathsome" … What's wrong with being a "cook" or a "janitor"?

Instead, the most expression we hear these days is, "Whatever…", because to finish this statement would be Politically INCORRECT!

Let's get right down to it. We need to face up to the fact that everyone is different. Everyone has different ideas, thinking, attitudes and speech. Why can't some people just accept the fact that everyone is different, and stop tip-toeing around all those who are resorting to Political Correctness, not as a genuine demand for respect, but because they are too emotionally insecure, or they are lacking sound thinking and a firm knowledge of their own identity. Those people need to be told the real truth, so that they can face it and grow up.

The politically correct truth is not always the whole truth about who each of us are, and that does not need to imply that we're all graphic at heart. If people think it's too basic,

then it’s only because they are common themselves and they can’t accept being that way. They miss the idea that true greatness is always personal and informal.

Being politically tactful never led anyone to success (with President Obama being the one exception).

The real nature of men has been evidenced by the many political blunders committed by the greatest men among us when they were caught off guard at a candid moment. It was an embarrassment to them to be held guilty for their transgression of political correctness, but it is even more embarrassing that the public as a whole should come to demand political correctness at all times by all people. Instead, people should respect the differences of others in totality, without feigning shock when someone accidentally behaves how they really feel.

While it is true that “diversity” and “political correctness” are both highly valued for conveying modern social sophistication, as well as their usefulness in condemning and eliminating social “offenders”, sooner or later, we will have to wake up to the fact that they are entirely incompatible ideals.

What am I saying here? I am not saying that we should resort to a stone-age society. I am saying that people should use their own personal discernment coupled with common sense to interpret the basic meaning of anothers expression, while maintaining enough personal integrity and security in their own identity not to take offense from the differences they have with others.

Of course, I have to agree that there has been a lot of denigratory terminology that political correctness has removed from our language, making our society more civilized in some tactful ways. But I have the impression that while the dirt is being cleaned off the surface, nevertheless, Political Correctness introduces a deeper and more insidious contamination to society.

While it is true that political correctness is a high card in eliminating racism and bigotry from public life, it also removes a great deal of emotional color, good and bad. In fact, I would go so far as to say that the norm of Political Correctness has robbed the American people of the beauty and versatility of our own language, and forced a subtle sense of shame into middle class American life, towards anyone that is somehow, “different”.

Recent studies have shown that the middle class is disappearing, but actually, I believe part of this is because no one wants to admit being middle class. It’s like the social standard has been knocked down one strata. Simply saying that you’re middle class automatically makes you a lower class wannabe. People who were once considered lower class are now seen to be “cracker” or “ghetto”, but Political Correctness dictates that we’re not “allowed” to say so!

I think these people need to travel more!

Hold on to your hats now, but sometimes I suspect that the baby-boomers invented political correctedness to counteract their own guilt for being overly expressive and rebellious in their youth. Remember the “Peaceniks” and the drug cultures? I personally

wasn’t there, but my father told me all about it.

If Americans eventually outgrow the current trend of political correctness, then we can truly claim that we have achieved a mutual self-respect amongst ourselves. But if not, then the intimacy and warmth of small town Americana has passed forever, replaced by the “Big Brother” society that Orson Wells warned us about nearly sixty years ago.

# The relationship between passion and faith.

May 29, 2007 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Is passion complicit with faith?

**Readership:** All

Growing up in a Baptist church, at times I would hear the argument that one's passions are a sinful anathema to one's faith. But after living life for a couple decades, I've come to believe that this argument is erroneous, but up until now, I haven't been able to identify the reason why.

Lately, I came at this from a different angle, by discovering that passion is an integral part of faith. The link between the two could be described as follows.

**Passion** is the emotional inflammation of **Desire**
**Desire** requires some **expectation** of what can happen.
What you **expect** from life depends on what you **believe** about life.
What you can **believe** depends on your **faith**.

Of note, reading John Eldredge has helped me get over this roadblock to my spiritual vitality. So here I'll append an excerpt from his book, *The Journey of Desire*.

> ## FAITH AS DESIRE
>
> You may recall the story Jesus told of the man who entrusted three of his servants with thousands of dollars (literally, "talents"), urging them to handle his affairs well while he was away. When he returned, he listened eagerly to their reports. The first two fellows went out into the marketplace and doubled their

investment.  As a result, they were handsomely rewarded.

The third servant was not so fortunate.  His gold was taken from him, and he was thrown into "outer darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth".  My goodness.  Why?  All he did was bury the money under the porch until his master's return.  Most of us would probably agree with the path he chose – at least the money was safe there.  But listen to his reasoning.  Speaking to his master, he said, "I know you are a hard man, harvesting crops you didn't plant and gathering crops you didn't cultivate.  I was afraid I would lose your money, so I hid it."  (See Matthew 25:14-30 NLT.)  He was afraid of the master, whom he saw as a hard man.  He didn't trust his master's heart.

The issue isn't capital gains – it's what we think of God.  When we bury our desires, we are saying the same thing: "God, I don't dare desire because I fear you, I think you are hard-hearted."

Just yesterday evening I was taking a walk in our neighborhood, talking to the Lord about going forward and establishing the ranch I have mentioned.  I had been moving toward the creation of this place of ministry in what felt like sheer obedience, dragging my heart along behind me.  God had been confirming the direction with many signs and affirmations.  And yet I sensed that something was wrong.  I was asking him what he wanted the ranch to be.  He said, What do you want it to be?  What's in your heart?  I was embarrassed by the honesty of my reply: "What do you care about my desires?"  There is this hurt and angry place inside, and very old wound, that harbors some rather strong doubts about how much God really cares for me.

We all have this place, Life has not turned out the way we want, and we know God could have handled things differently.  Even though we may profess at one level a genuine faith in him, at another level we are like the third servant.  Our obedience is not so much out of love as it is out of carefulness.  "Just tell me what to do, God, and I'll do it."  Killing desire may look like sanctification, but it's really godlessness.  Literally, our way of handling life without God.

"But when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on the earth?"  Jesus had been talking about prayer by telling the story of a persistent widow who wasn't getting the justice she deserved from a belligerent judge.  The woman won her case because she refused to let up.  Jesus used her as a picture of unrelenting desire; he urged us not only to ask, but also to keep on asking.  And then he ended the parable by wondering out loud, "When I return, will I find anyone who really lives by faith?"  (See Luke 18:1-8 NIV.)

We know in our hearts the connection he is making, though we haven't admitted it to ourselves.  To live with desire is to choose vulnerability over self-protection; to admit our desire and seek help beyond ourselves is even more vulnerable.  It is an act of trust.  In other words, those who know their desire and refuse to kill it, or refuse to act as though they don't need help, they are the ones who live by

> faith.  Those who do not ask do not trust God enough to desire.  *They have no faith.*  The deepest moral issue is always what we, in the heart of hearts, believe about God.  And nothing reveals this belief as clearly as what we do with our desire.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Formality as an Expression of the Human Characteristic of Desire (2012 October 11)
- Σ Frame: Stepping up to the Challenge (2018 April 29)
- Σ Frame: The Three Step Path to God (2018 September 27)

# Being A Member of God's Family

September 11, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This morning, I was reading Oswald Chamber's entry for August 8th. He writes,

> "The more one knows of the inner life of God's ripest saints, the more one sees what God's purpose is – 'filling up that which is behind of the affliction of Christ'."

(Quotation taken from Colossians 1:24.)

The language in this passage is written very obscurely, and in the past, I suppose I've glossed over it without really understanding the meaning. But today, it struck me as an important passage, so I looked up this verse in all the versions of the Bible that we have in the house (KJV, NKJV, NIV, NLT, The Message). I took a little extra time to examine the texts well, and to be sure that I got the general message straight.

From my study, I gathered that the main idea here is that God wants to heal people and make the body of believers strong. The "suffering" that Paul refers to has two aspects. (1) The suffering that we endure from being sinful people in a fallen world. (2) The choice we make as Christians to lay down our own selfishness and personal ambitions so that we can help others who are suffering. This is suffering too, but fulfilling the purposes of others lives is what the love of Christ keeps at the forefront of our thoughts.

We take part in God's process of healing by keeping the benefit of the group above our own personal interests. This process is what builds up the body of Christ, and this is what it means to "Share in each other's sufferings." This concept is in agreement with 2nd Corinthians 1:3-7, which is more clear, and follows here.

> *"Praise be to God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassion and the God of all comfort, who* ***comforts us in all our troubles so that we can comfort those in any trouble with the comfort we ourselves have received from God****. For just as the sufferings of Christ flow over into our lives, so also through Christ our comfort overflows. If we are distressed, it is for your comfort and salvation; if we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which produces in you patient endurance of the same sufferings we suffer. And our hope for you is firm, because we know that just as you share in our sufferings, so also you share in our comfort."*

In conclusion, the application here is this – that when we notice "problem people" in our fellowship (those people who take offense at various things, or whine and complain, or spread gossip, or simply refuse to take action when it is most needed), we need to be more aggressive in our ministry, to reach out to those individuals, whoever they might be, instead of withdrawing into our respective cliques with a disgusted attitude of blame. We should not wait for a pastor or deacon to do so. We should not fight or slander each other. We make no progress as long as we work against each other, instead of fighting the enemy together. We are the only allies we have on this earth.

Don’t hesitate to advance communication with others.

Stay focused on what God is doing in us.

# An Interview with Rick Warren

September 11, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Rick Warren is the Pastor of Saddleback Church in California. He is the author of the *New York Times bestselling* book, "*The Purpose Driven Life*", which has sold more than 30 million copies.

Warren is also famous for hosting the Civil Forum on the Presidency at Saddleback Church, which was broadcast live on national television. The forum marked senators John McCain and Barack Obama's first joint appearance as the presumptive Republican and Democratic presidential nominees, respectively. Each candidate took the stage separately for about an hour to respond to Warren's questions about faith and moral issues, including abortion and human rights.

In December 2008, President-elect Obama chose Warren to give the invocation speech and prayer at his inauguration ceremony, held on January 20, 2009.

Lately, Warren continues to receive a lot of wealth and notoriety from his book sales, however, his wife has been battling cancer. So he is someone who is experiencing the best and the worst of life. Warren's testimony contains some fantastic insights that can give us a better perspective on life.

**[Eds. note: Paul Bradshaw conducted this interview with Rick Warren.]**

---

People ask me, What is the purpose of life? And I respond: In a nutshell, life is preparation for eternity. We were not made to last forever, and God wants us to be with Him in Heaven. One day my heart is going to stop, and that will be the end of my body – but not the end of me. I may live 60 to 100 years on earth, but I am going to spend trillions of years in eternity. This is the warm-up act – the dress rehearsal. God wants us to practice on earth what we will do forever in eternity. We were made by God and for God, and until you figure that out, life isn't going to make sense.

Life is a series of problems: Either you are in one now, you're just coming out of one, or you're getting ready to go into another one. The reason for this is that God is more interested in your character than your comfort; God is more interested in making your life holy than He is in making your life happy. We can be reasonably happy here on earth, but that's not the goal of life. The goal is to grow in character, in Christ-likeness.

This past year has been the greatest year of my life but also the toughest, with my wife, Kay, getting cancer. I used to think that life was hills and valleys – you go through a dark time, then you go to the mountaintop, back and forth. I don't believe that anymore. Rather than life being hills and valleys, I believe that it's kind of like two rails on a railroad track, and at all times you have something good and something bad in your life. No matter how good things are in your life, there is always something bad that needs to be worked on. And no matter how bad things are in your life, there is always something good you can thank God for. The train needs both rails to stay on track. You can focus on your

*purposes*, or you can focus on your *problems*: If you focus on your problems, you're going into self-centeredness, which is "***my*** *problem*", "***my*** *issues*", "***my*** *pain*". But one of the easiest ways to get rid of pain is to get your focus off yourself and onto God and others. Even though you may be suffering, if you cannot help yourself, then why not help someone else who has the same problems that you do? That is a purpose!

We discovered quickly that in spite of the prayers of hundreds of thousands of people, God was not going to heal Kay or make it easy for her. It has been very difficult for her, and yet God has strengthened her character, given her a ministry of helping other people, given her a testimony, drawn her closer to Him and to people. You have to learn to deal with both the good and the bad of life.

Actually, sometimes learning to deal with the good is harder. For instance, this past year, all of a sudden, when the book (*The Purpose Driven Life*) sold 15 million copies, it made me instantly very wealthy. It also brought a lot of notoriety that I had never had to deal with before. I don't think God gives you money or notoriety for your own ego or for you to live a life of ease. So I began to ask God what He wanted me to do with this money, notoriety and influence. He gave me two different passages that helped me decide what to do, II Corinthians 9 and Psalm 72. First, in spite of all the money coming in, we would not change our lifestyle one bit. We made no major purchases. Second, about midway through last year, I stopped taking a salary from the church. Third, we set up foundations to fund an initiative we call *The Peace Plan* to plant churches, equip leaders, assist the poor, care for the sick, and educate the next generation. Fourth, I added up all that the church had paid me in the 24 years since I started the church, and I gave it all back. It was liberating to be able to serve God for free.

We need to ask ourselves: Am I going to live for possessions? Popularity? Am I going to be driven by pressures? Guilt? Bitterness? Materialism? Or am I going to be driven by God's purposes (for my life)? When I get up in the morning, I sit on the side of my bed and say, God, if I don't get anything else done today, I want to know You more and love You better. God didn't put me on earth just to fulfill a to-do list. He's more interested in *what I am* than *what I do*. That's why we're called "*human beings*", not "*human doings*".

# Colonel Harland David Sanders & KFC

September 11, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

I have always been inspired by the life of Colonel Sanders, since I saw him once at a KFC restaurant when I was a boy (~1980). I wanted to share the short story of his life with you, and I hope you find him as inspiring as I do.

---

Harland David Sanders, better known as “Colonel Sanders” (September 9, 1890 – December 16, 1980) was an American entrepreneur who founded Kentucky Fried Chicken (KFC). His image is omnipresent in the chain’s advertising and packaging, and his name is sometimes used as a synonym for the KFC product or the restaurant itself.

Sanders was born to a Presbyterian family in Henryville, Indiana. His father, Wilbur David Sanders, died when he was five years old, and since his mother worked, he was required to cook for his family. A year later he was already a master at cooking several regional dishes. He dropped out of school in seventh grade. When his mother remarried he ran away from home because his stepfather beat him. He enlisted in the Army as a private when he was only 16 years old (by lying about his age), and spent his service commitment in Cuba. Afterwards, Sanders worked many jobs, including farm hand, streetcar conductor, blacksmith’s helper, railyard fireman, insurance salesman, steamboat pilot, tire salesman and service station operator for Standard Oil, but throughout all these experiences, his skill as a cook remained.

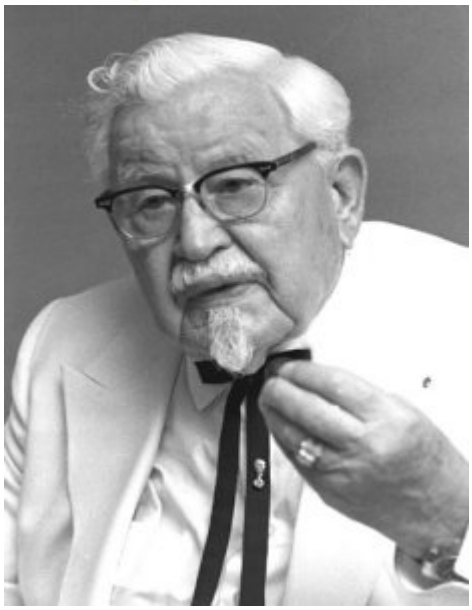
At the age of 40, in the midst of the great depression, Sanders operated a gas station in Corbin, Kentucky. Because times were hard, Sanders often cooked chicken dishes and other meals for people who stopped at his service station. He served his food to his customers in his living quarters in the service station, since he did not have a restaurant. Soon, because of increasing demand, he opened his first restaurant in the small front room of his gas station. Sanders served as the station operator, chief cook and cashier, and he named the dining area “Sanders Court & Café”. His local popularity grew, and Sanders acquired an adjacent motel where he opened a restaurant that seated 142 people. He continued working as the chef, and hired others to operate the station and perform other services. Over the next nine years, he developed his method of cooking chicken. The pressure cooker was invented in 1939, and he used this new technology to give his customers fresh chicken faster than by pan frying.By 1940, he had perfected the original recipe, with the famously delicious “11 herbs and spices”, which continues to be one of the best kept trade secrets, even to this day.

He was given the honorary title “Kentucky Colonel” in 1935 by Governor Ruby Laffoon. As a way of self-promotion, Sanders chose to call himself “Colonel” and to dress in a white suit, which was the stereotypical “Southern gentleman” style.

In the early 1950’s, an interstate highway (75) was built, and he was forced to sell the property where his restaurant was located, to make room for the construction. As a

result, his business suffered heavily. In 1955, Sanders was 65 years old and was eligible to retire. After selling the service station and paying off his debts, he was broke. But his spirit wasn't. Instead of retiring quietly, Sanders decided to get on the road and sell his Secret Recipe to other restaurants. Confident of the quality of his fried chicken, he traveled across the country by car from restaurant to restaurant, cooking batches of chicken for restaurant owners and their employees. If the reaction was favorable, he entered into a handshake agreement on a deal that stipulated a payment to him of a nickel for each order of chicken the restaurant sold. Sanders began franchising Kentucky Fried Chicken restaurants, and he used the money from his Social Security retirement checks to fund his visits to potential franchisees.

Tony Robbins, a motivational speaker, says that Sanders was rejected 1,009 times while trying to establish his franchise, but over time, with his tenacious perseverance, his restaurant slowly grew into the now internationally famous restaurant chain, KFC. He completely devoted himself to selling his chicken franchise business, and within ten years he had over 600 franchises in the U.S. and Canada. Now, Colonel Sanders is the official face of KFC, and appears on the logo as well as numerous advertisements and promotions of the fast food chain.



In 1964, Sanders sold the Kentucky Fried Chicken corporation for $2 million to a partnership of Kentucky businessmen headed by John Y. Brown, Jr, who later became governor of Kentucky. The deal did not include the Canadian operations.

In 1965 Sanders moved to Mississauga , Ontario to oversee his Canadian franchises, as he continued to collect franchise fees. Sanders also became a spokesperson for Kentucky Fried Chicken and collected appearance fees for his visits to franchises in the United States and Canada. He continued to appear on TV and radio commercials for another 15 years until his death. By 1976, Colonel Sanders was ranked the world's second most recognized celebrity by an independent survey.

Sanders later used his shares to create the Colonel Harland Sanders Trust and Colonel Harland Sanders Charitable Organization, based in Sidney, British Columbia, which used the proceeds to aid charities and fund scholarships. His trusts continue to donate money to groups like the Trillium Health Care Centre. In fact, one wing of their building specializes in women's and children's care and has been named after him. The foundation granted over $1,000,000 in 2007, according to its 2007 tax return.

One year before his death, in 1979, Colonel Sanders publicly professed his testimony of faith, saying he was a "born-again Christian", and wrote about it in a book named, ***"The Incredible Colonel"***. He authored another book entitled, ***"Life As I Have Known It Has Been 'Finger Lickin' Good'"***, and another, ***"It Wasn't All Gravy"***, which was a collection of personal anecdotes that depicted the active fellow that he was, from his hard times in Corbin, Kentucky, through the rise of both the Colonel and Kentucky Fried Chicken to international prominence. He also has a biography compiled by the KFC Corporation, ***"Colonel Harland Sanders: From Corbin to the World"***.

In 1980, at the age of 90, he travelled 250,000 miles a year visiting Kentucky Fried Chicken restaurants all around the world before he was seriously struck down by leukemia. Sanders died in Louisville, Kentucky, of pneumonia on December 16, 1980. He had been diagnosed with acute leukemia the previous June. His funeral service at the Southern Baptist Seminary Chapel, was attended by more than 1,000 people, and afterwards, there was a state ceremony in the rotunda of the Kentucky state capitol building. He was buried in his characteristic white suit and black western string tie in Cave Hill Cemetery in Louisville . He had a son, Harland, Jr., who died at a young age, and two daughters, Margaret Sanders and Mildred Ruggles.

Colonel Sanders was inducted into the Junior Achievement U.S. Business Hall of Fame in 2000, and today, Colonel Sanders restaurant, Kentucky Fried Chicken, is in more than 80 countries of the world, with an annual revenue of several billions of dollars.

# Disappointed Trust

September 11, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

We've heard of a few friends and acquaintances who have lost their jobs recently or have experienced a breach of contract by their employer. My heart goes out to them, because the same thing happened to me, during my first year teaching English in Taiwan. I'll never forget that experience, and I'll reiterate the highlights briefly here.

## The Story

My boss frequently got very angry with me, and he told me that I had failed at each assignment that he gave to me. I reminded him that the assignments were not given to me under the conditions we agreed on before I accepted the job. I had a big "Wake up!" when he said,

> "All the things we talked about before don't matter now! All that matters now is the work before us, and how to get it done!"

I was shocked that he would change our agreement so casually! But gradually, I came to see that my boss, and God, were both testing me. My boss said it was his job to know all his employees well, and to schedule their work accordingly. He felt justified in changing our agreement because of the dictates of the job, and his assumed authority to test my abilities as his employee.

I was really offended, because I felt like he was really shifty and untrustworthy, while at the same time, he expected me to be a superhero slave as he treated my livelihood as his little toy. Honestly, I didn't know why it was so hard for him to accept the fact that not every person can do whatever kind of job that's demanded from him.

## My Response

Realistically, people have strengths and weaknesses in their abilities, and people need to know themselves sufficiently well enough so that respective expectations can be ironed out in dialogue before an agreement is reached. (On the other hand, God does push us to our limit, but there is always love and grace, which we can't find from others.)

Afterwards, God spoke to me about a few things here. He eased my heart a little bit from what had happened, and helped me see that I had trusted my boss totally and put my whole heart into my job, but my boss is only doing business, and he used my diligence and trust to sift me. I learned the following things from this experience:

1. I must put more trust in God, and less in man. I should have found a job on my own, in faith, instead of depending so much on others to help me find employment. But I could not have done that very easily, since I needed this very experience to teach me how to get along on my own here. So there is a necessary learning curve that I must endure.

2. I've grown to know myself better – I am hard working and earnest about my work, but I am also easily trusting, happy-go-lucky, and good-natured. Some Chinese people seem to find it hard to believe or respect a person like this. It even seems to make my boss angry when I am so open and optimistic about my work.
3. I understand more about what it means to trust someone, and all that can happen as a result. We trust others at our own risk, but at the same time, we should harden our heart and refuse to trust others either. We must find a way through this dilemma, in our daily interactions with others.

I should not feel bad to fail my boss's tests, because my boss intentionally designed those tests so that I would eventually fail. He wanted to know my limit. He deliberately went against the grain of my capabilities, just to see what would happen.

## Introspection

How could I have passed my boss's tests? Being diligent and working harder would only lead me to exasperation and fatigue. My boss would only push me harder in his search for my weakness. Instead, I have to change something deeper about myself – stop being so emotionally outgoing, open and trusting, and start giving more attention to my place and state, take some thought to plan things out, in terms of my social interaction and my responsibilities. That was a real challenge for me, because I saw myself becoming more reserved, cold and calculating, but I think God saw it as maturity!

Looking back on this experience over the years, I also learned that I should not have entered into contractual agreements with my boss, because it joined our lives together in many ways. Sometimes that's a good thing, but with certain other people, that's really bad!

One thing I did gain from this event, is knowing that people are people. My boss is just a regular man who cannot necessarily be trusted as a leader or as a friend. He focuses on the errors of others in order to throw them off guard and keep control of the place. But in fact, he has his own weaknesses, such as his perceived need to control and test all his employees. He thinks that his attitude is necessary to run his business efficiently, but he doesn't seem to realize that it also makes his employees cold, critical and cynical.

If I had more discernment, then maybe I wouldn't need to take such risks to have this knowledge.

## Refining Trust

I'm still not sure how this experience has taught me to trust in God more. I do see that I need to trust God more (described in point #1), but this experience has not really led me to do so. But I did come to understand that it's necessary to trust myself and have a secure self-esteem, in order to protect myself from vipers like my old boss.

I walked away from this with a better understanding of the importance of God's covenant with us, and why covenant is so important. It's because the whole enterprise of a relationship with security and purpose becomes unsteady and risky, without a backbone

of God's word as a guarantee, or a vision of future glory, to hang our faith on. (Employer-employee and marital commitments also provide a similar, necessary structure to a company and to family, respectively, and both of these contribute to society.)

## Improving Self

Perhaps the most extremely valuable lesson from this experience is this, and I think it's a pity for others who don't learn this: A lot of people from western countries, especially English-speaking western countries, have this idea that all they need to do to succeed in life is to work hard and respect the rules – basically the Protestant Work ethic. But my experience teaching English in Taiwan taught me something I'll never forget…

> "Working hard and following the rules is good, but it's no guarantee of success."

To really succeed, you've got to focus more on yourself as a person, and make yourself into the kind of employee that is indispensable to your company. That is REAL job security! The boss will only need to scrutinize your performance if you fail to do so yourself.

The Apostle Paul instructed us to "discipline our body and make it our slave", which is really extreme, but the idea is that there are no guarantees in life. If we could only see how far off the mark we are, and make a diligent effort towards bettering our worth, then it becomes quite obvious that the obligations we have in any contractual agreement are actually the bare minimum requirements. Paul also instructs us to work for our taskmasters as we would for the Lord.

I learned an application of 1st Corinthians 9.

> [8] Do I say these things as a *mere* man? Or does not the law say the same
> also? [9] For it is written in the law of Moses, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it
> treads out the grain." Is it oxen God is concerned about? [10] Or does He
> say *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written, that he
> who plows should plow in hope, and he who threshes in hope should be partaker
> of his hope.
>
> [19] For though I am free from all *men,* I have made myself a servant to all, that I
> might win the more; [20] and to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might win Jews;
> to those *who are* under the law, as under the law, that I might win those *who*
> *are* under the law; [21] to those *who are* without law, as without law (not being
> without law toward God, but under law toward Christ, that I might win those *who*
> *are* without law; [22] to the weak I became as weak, that I might win the weak. I
> have become all things to all *men,* that I might by all means save some. [23] Now
> this I do for the gospel's sake, that I may be partaker of it with *you.*
>
> [24] Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the
> prize? Run in such a way that you may obtain *it.* [25] And everyone who
> competes *for the prize* is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a
> perishable crown, but we *for* an imperishable *crown.* [26] Therefore I run thus: not

> with uncertainty. Thus I fight: not as *one who* beats the air. [27] **But I discipline my body and bring *it* into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified.**

This really puts our present condition in very clear terms, and shows us how lazy and spoiled we have become, by growing up in civilized countries that have a culture where Christianity is popular, and where contracts and agreements are always honored.

I firmly believe that these lessons are what the Lord wishes us to learn whenever we have been infiltrated, cheated or defrauded by our employers.

## Conclusions

Now, I think about it like this: If we were really so “good”, we would be the last person to be “let go” from the company. If this is not the case, then it means that (1) our services simply are not needed and we would do well to offer our services elsewhere, or (2) our services are not “good enough” to be necessary. Unless we rank among the best employees, our testimony and example as a Christian is disqualified.

I hope it is clear that I say these things to challenge you, and not to condemn anyone. It’s not about DOING the best work, or the most work, or following all the rules – that is the western version of “wearing face”. We say, “Look at me! Look what I have! Look what I’ve done! But life is much deeper than that. It’s about BEING the best! We can achieve this with God.

At last, my boss cut my hours and my pay to the minimum, and eventually I decided to look for a better job that could sustain my needs more sufficiently. At that time, God opened the door for me to earn a Ph.D. and to teach at a University full time, and this is what I have been doing since then, with a lot more satisfaction, appreciation and compensation!

# On Choosing a Career

September 11, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Young people are truly faced with a daunting task of identifying and developing their latent God-given qualities. I've found that most students cannot discern the difference between the life they were born into, and the life they could achieve. The majority of students are too worried about their grades and their social standing, and too busy conforming to the wishes of their parents and the expectations of society, so that they cannot even consider the deeper question of what they really want out of life.

As a teacher, I've accepted the fact that part of my calling is to help others achieve their own.

## Pressure + Ill Preparedness = Exasperation

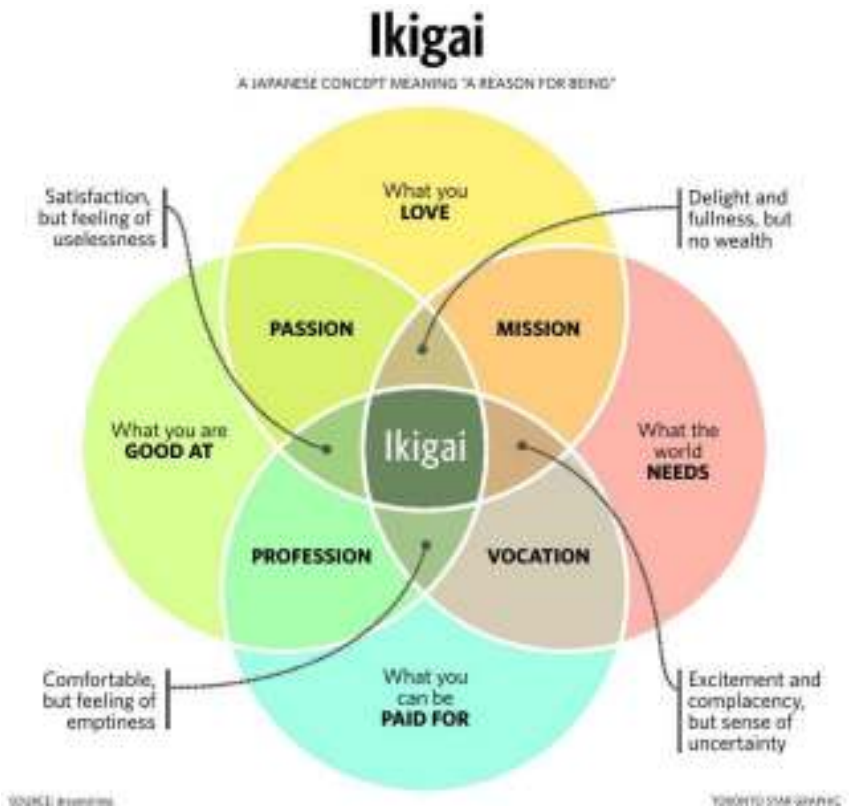
This past week, I've gotten too many e-mails from people who hate their jobs. They are frustrated because of working conditions, low pay, hidden deductions, and a vindictive boss. They don't think they can change their immediate situation, and they are not prepared to change jobs. Apparently, the adjustment of one's attitude toward one's place of occupation seems to be an extremely difficult lesson for several people.

First of all, quitting is usually a bad idea, simply because it removes you from the trying situation, and thus, the process of growth. But if the conditions are so bad that you are required to do something immoral, at risk of bodily harm, or are about to lose your faith, then it is time to quit. If such is the case, then you are just not ready to tackle this lesson. But even so, you have by no means escaped this lesson. God will bring it back to you in one way or another, until you have mastered it, even if it takes your whole life time. Unfortunately, the lessons become more difficult, mundane and with fewer rewards on each rerun, so of course, it's better for you to learn the lesson the first time.

On the other hand, if you are poorly suited to the profession you are in, perhaps quitting and changing careers is the best decision you could make. In this case, your current situation is not a total waste. How else can you know how well you are suited for any particular profession, without gambling a year or two of your life on it, just to see if it is right for you?

## Four Elements of an Excellent Career

The following Venn diagram illustrates four important elements of any activity. Ideally, a good career should include all of them. These elements are discussed below.




1. **The Pink Circle** – What you have, that other people want or need.
2. **The Turquoise Circle** – If you find something you can do, that people are willing to pay money for, then that is enough to form a source of income for yourself.
3. **The Green Circle** – The right career for you is one in which you have shown some **natural talent**.
4. **The Yellow Circle** – If you happen to *enjoy* doing it, then that is a strong motivator to make a career out of it.

Each of these categories are further discussed below.

## What You Have That the World Needs

It may be a skill, such as Colonel Sanders cooking, or some knowledge, like how to make or repair something, or even just a really good idea, like Bill Gates had with the Windows OS, which allowed everyone to use the computer, instead of only technical geeks. Find a way to monetize this asset.

The thing that you're good at may even be something that you don't think is special or valuable. For example, when I was younger, I had a speech impediment. It was embarrassing, and other children ridiculed me. My speech therapist taught me to talk slowly and enunciate my words very clearly, so that people could understand me, and this is a habit I've carried ever since then. Later, I had a minor operation on my tongue that allowed me to pronounce words correctly, but I still had the habit of talking slowly and clearly, which was annoying to many native speakers. When I came to Asia, I discovered that my embarrassing habit was the very same quality that made me one of the best English teachers in Taiwan. Now, I'm no longer ashamed of it, because I'm

making NT$1,000/hour on it.

In addition to this, I've always had trouble making decisions and taking initiative, because I see very clearly how complicated and irreversible every choice is. I've received a lot of ridicule about this too, and some people have even called me weak or even faithless. I forgive their shortsightedness. I can immediately size up a given topic on several levels, from many perspectives, and describe it very clearly in words. Furthermore, I understand the gravity of even the smallest decisions, and how they have huge, eternal consequences. (A lot of Americans have this idea that people who talk slowly, also think slowly, and since I'm slow to decide, they think it is evidence that my mind is on the moon, but that is definitely not the case with me.)

Now, putting these two qualities together, my teaching ability, and my analytical insight, I've found that being a Lecturer or Professor in Asia is the perfect career for me. Once this has been recognized, there only remains the duty to achieve this goal, which means long years of study and doing research, which I might not always LIKE. (But actually I do!)

## What People Will Pay Money For

One rule of success is to do things that other people can't, or don't want to do. These tend to be things that others will pay money for. The good thing is that there are always plenty of these jobs available, and one can use such a job to pay the bills until something better comes along. The downside to this is that such jobs are typically low-quality – they are hard, dirty, low pay, and/or thankless occupations.

## What You're Good At

For example, Colonel Sanders cooked chicken since he was 6 years old. We don't know whether he LIKED to cook chicken, but he was definitely good at it, because everyone else LIKED to eat his chicken.

The Meyers-Briggs Personality Assessment, and all of the concepts behind it, has been very helpful to millions of people in finding the type of career that fits their natural abilities. If you haven't yet taken the Meyers-Briggs Personality Type Inventory, then do so as soon as possible.

## What You Love To Do

Feeling passionate about your work is the rare icing on the cake. There is a good argument that people should not *only* follow their passion, because without the other three supporting aspects described above, you will be overlooked in favor of your competitors. However, if one does feel passionate about doing things that other people want or need, what people will pay money for, and something one is good at, then one will likely find that success will come all that much easier, simply because one enjoys doing it, and probably spends a lot more spare time mastering one's skill set.

## Conclusions

So in summary, there are a few steps in finding your “perfect career”, which form the acronym *DIRECTOR*.

1. Determine your personal wealth – what it is that you have, that other people want or need.
2. Identify products or services that people are willing to pay money for.
3. Recognize your Talents, Abilities, Skills, and Knowledge (TASK).
4. Examine the strengths and weaknesses of your personality.
5. Come to know yourself – who you are, and what you can do.
6. Target how you can integrate all of the above assets within a career in question.
7. Open your mind. Make a choice. If it doesn’t work out, try something different.
8. Resolve to succeed. Make the effort to reach your potential. Don’t give up or get lazy!

The last step is where most people fail. Sir Winston Churchill, who also had a speech impediment, but coupled it with a determined resolve that saved Britain during World War II, said,

> “Never, never, never… give up!”

Finally, I have been extremely successful in helping many of my students choose a career in which they are happy and successful. If you feel this is too daunting of a task, then I would be glad to meet with you to discuss the matter.

## Related

Gallup Poll: Seven in 10 U.S. Workers Say Their Jobs Are Ideal (2010)

# GOALS and PURPOSES

September 11, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

One very important thing I learned from my advisor during my graduate study, is to think of one's activities in terms of GOALS and PURPOSES.

What is the difference between a *goal* and a *purpose*?

A GOAL is WHAT I want to do or achieve.

A PURPOSE is WHY I want to do or achieve any particular goal.

Rick Warren has described pertinent details of itinerant Christian purposes in his book, *The PURPOSE Driven Life*. But it's really up to each individual to choose his or her own appropriate GOALS in life, and there just aren't any books on this subject, unfortunately. So, it's very important to think of your own personal life in terms of your immediate and long term goals, so that your spiritual purpose can be realized.

I see that a lot of people coming to Church are like sheep looking for green grass and water, and sadly, some of the sheep are wounded or crippled. It would be more helpful for us to focus less on the "Thou shalt not…'s" of Christianity, and concentrate more on the "Thou shalt be…'s" – the "milk of the Word" or the promises of God which should lead us beside the quiet streams.

Last week, God had impressed on my heart that I should write more posts in this blog, in order to offer encouragement and teaching to our team. I decided that I've got to do what I can to "feed the sheep", as Jesus commanded His disciples to do. I just started writing down some solid guidance on what some people were struggling with, and mixed it with some visionary thoughts on what our fellowship ought to be like. Afterwards, I found that people responded, and that it did help people, so I just continued writing more posts, almost daily, this past week.

I do appreciate the medium of blogs, because many of us live far apart, and we cannot meet together on a daily basis, but we still need to be uplifted throughout the week. Blogging allows continual communication, as well as a permanent record that we may review at our own leisure, whenever the Holy Spirit should impress us with a memory of something we have read before.

A few people have expressed some surprise that I have valuable ideas and that I'm able to write well. (Thank you for the compliments!) I do see a lot of important things that other people do not seem to see, but on the other hand, I cannot see some things that are very obvious to most others. I believe that we are all like this to some extent. After all, this is what makes us different and unique, and it's also why we need fellowship with others to find a sense of completeness in the Lord.

The transactions of our past correspondences have made me realize that more must be done to establish good communications among us. I'm afraid that a few people may have misinterpreted my goals in writing the last few messages. It was not to garner sympathy or attention for myself. My main goal was to share my testimony and offer some insight

and encouragement where it may be needed. My purpose is two-fold.

1. One purpose is to teach, encourage and edify others in our fellowship by the leading of God's wisdom. I have addressed this purpose very obviously in my messages.
2. The other purpose is to increase the communication among us.

It is my hope that, through sending more frequent messages, we might understand each other more deeply, and I do hope that some others take the effort to share their own insights from time to time. Sharing our sincere testimonies with others is a very powerful weapon in our spiritual struggles.

> ***Revelation 12:10-12***
>
> *10 Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their* ***testimony****, and they did not love their lives to the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them!*

# Collective Strength and Division of Labor

September 11, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

In this message, I want to describe two very important and interdependent concepts that have Biblical origins and have become basic, foundational ideas of our church, larger businesses, government, military, and society in general. These two concepts are (1) Collective Strength, and (2) Division of Labor.

## Collective Strength

To properly explain the idea of Collective Strength, let's suppose that there are two teams of people working on independent projects. The first group is comprised of individuals who each play special, personalized roles, and work in close cooperation with each other to complete all the tasks necessary to complete the project. The second group is comprised of members working independently and in competition amongst themselves. Typically, the first group is able to perform much more efficiently and produce higher quality work than the second group, and this is due to their "collective strength". To understand why this is so, please consider the following.

Upon observation of the first kind of group, each individual "contributes to" the success of the group. This means that there is not one person who is responsible for the success of the group, but they are all responsible to each other. This type of situation is likely to build strong relationships among the members, regardless of whether a success is achieved or not.

In the application of the second kind of group, there tends to be more disorganization, and the competition motivates some people to do certain tasks superfluously, while other tasks (usually the dirty, mundane and thankless ones) remain undone until a crisis arises. Each and every person is responsible for the success of them all. Therefore, if success is not achieved, there is likely to be bitter feuding and blame casting among the members, which commonly invokes jealousies and self-vindications, leading to a breakdown of their relationships.

For example, in 2002, I went to Fuzhou, China, with a group of Americans, to teach English to a large group of young people. We lived together at a summer camp for almost a month. After classes, we would swim and play basketball and other games. We formed two basketball teams: One team was only high-school-aged Chinese boys. The other team had all the American male teachers, and the average age of the American team was about 35. You'd think that those young Chinese boys, who played basketball every day, would run circles around the older, American teachers… right?

Wrong~! The Americans beat them hands down, every game~!

Why is that? It's because the Chinese culture does not teach young people about collective strength. Every one of those Chinese boys wanted to be the Michael-Jordan-styled leader of the team, so every time one of them got the ball, he would fight to keep

it until he could make a basket, which was hardly ever, because the Americans would gang up and hound him until he lost possession. Whenever the American team got possession of the ball, they would pass it all around, among themselves, player to player, until one of them made a basket. A lot of the Chinese boys just stood and watched, because they didn't know to whom the ball would be passed next.

In witness of this phenomena, we arrive at the philosophical concept of *collective strength*, which reasons mathematically that "the whole is greater than the sum of the parts". In physics, this concept is addressed by what is called "superposition", and the same idea is utilized in engineering design, where many light, flimsy struts can be connected to form a very sturdy and rigid body. In psychology, "Gestalt therapy" uses this principle to give individuals a healthy and wholistic concept of one's self. In government, it is alluded to in the political axiom, "United we stand, divided we fall." Additionally, the most successful business enterprises commonly have divisions of specialized tasks, which are skillfully combined by the management to reach the desired ends. This brings us to the next topic – the division of labor.

## Division of Labor

The idea of a division of labor is described very vividly in Exodus 18:13-26, which follows…

> 13 And so it was, on the next day, that Moses sat to judge the people; and the
> people stood before Moses from morning until evening. 14 So when Moses' father-
> in-law saw all that he did for the people, he said, "What *is* this thing that you are
> doing for the people? Why do you alone sit, and all the people stand before you
> from morning until evening?"
> 15 And Moses said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire
> of God. 16 When they have a difficulty, they come to me, and I judge between one
> and another; and I make known the statutes of God and His laws."
> 17 So Moses' father-in-law said to him, "The thing that you do *is* not good. 18 Both
> you and these people who *are* with you will surely wear yourselves out. For this
> thing *is* too much for you; you are not able to perform it by yourself. 19 Listen now
> to my voice; I will give you counsel, and God will be with you: Stand before God
> for the people, so that you may bring the difficulties to God. 20 And you shall
> teach them the statutes and the laws, and show them the way in which they
> must walk and the work they must do. 21 Moreover you shall select from all the
> people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place
> *such* over them *to be* rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and
> rulers of tens. 22 And let them judge the people at all times. Then it will be *that*
> every great matter they shall bring to you, but every small matter they
> themselves shall judge. So it will be easier for you, for they will bear *the burden*
> with you. 23 If you do this thing, and God *so* commands you, then you will be able
> to endure, and all this people will also go to their place in peace."

> [24] So Moses heeded the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said. [25] And Moses chose able men out of all Israel , and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. [26] So they judged the people at all times; the hard cases they brought to Moses, but they judged every small case themselves.

Churches have a division of labor, comprised of pastors, trustees, deacons, staff members and volunteers, who serve the entire church.

Governments have a division of labor, made up of courts, legislatures, departments, and cabinets.

Strong, Godly marriages have both collective strength and a division of labor.

For a further study of collective strength and division of labor, read Ephesians 4, 1st Corinthians 12 and 14, the structure and practices of the Early Church, the 12 disciples under Jesus, and the Old Testament Israelities with their divisions and duties. These should provide a more thorough picture of collective strength and division of labor in the Bible.

# Salt – Matthew 5:13

September 12, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This short post examines the Biblical analogy of salt with the believer, with several takeaways.

**1. The Power of Salt**

One grain of salt changes the taste of food. The Lord makes a tremendous statement, saying, in effect, "You disciples are simple, inconspicuous, and insignificant, far more helpless than you realize, for only I know how you will fail me and how often you will disgrace my name. You, little minority of believers, you are the salt of the earth." Jesus did not say, "You should be," or "You must be," but, "You are the salt." In other words, He said, "the whole world through every age is salted by you. You will be its only salt to hinder it's corruption."

Do you realize the greatness of Christ in you? (For the answer, see 1st John 4:4.) Do you know that Christ within the tiny minority of true believers in the world today produces a power and directing of the world that is comparable to the power driving a great ship? Little did the twelve apostles and disciples realize at this time that throughout every age the influence of men indwelt by Christ would penetrate every corner of the known world, giving new savor to life and holding back the terrifying sweep of evil. History has recorded it.

**2. The Function of Salt**

Salt has two functions: (1) It gives savor to otherwise insipid food, and (2) it hinders corruption. The Lord did not tell His disciples that they were the honey of the world. Yet, some Christians are so sweet and inoffensive that they try to sweeten all bitterness and suffering, giving a one-sided image of a loving God, with a Pollyanna kind of optimism by which they seek to conceal the harshness of guilt and the consequences of sin. These persons act as though there were no devil or hell, and therefore, no temptation or punishment. However, Jesus used stern illustrations and spoke openly of sin, of hell, of Satan, and of guilt before God, as well as of all God's tender love and gracious forgiveness.

If we are to be salt, we cannot coat everything with honey-covered words. We must ourselves know what God says in His Word. We must give the whole counsel of God whether it is fashionable to do this or not. We are committed to the whole truth of God, for this is the salt that hinders corruption.

Salt hurts sometimes, but it also heals. Our world is a place of decay and rottenness because salt is lacking. Decay has even penetrated the nominal Christian Church. Although many of the noblest things of the world are traced to their Christian heritage, we must recognize that the world system in which we live is slowly depleting it. Our Christian heritage has already lost much of its' savor. For this reason, **we need Christians who will move as salt to hinder the corruption, and to bring meaning**

**to life and healing to those who are caught up in the disintegrating whirl of the secular world.**

### 3. The Usefulness of Salt

As long as Christians are content to mix only with other believers, they are like salt in a saltshaker – useless to the world around them. Salt is useful only when it loses itself in food. It is so easy and comfortable to stay with Christians in the "Saints' Club" of your church. It is so hard to be alone, or working with a few others, in the "dough" that has no "salt" in it but you. However, to stay in the saltshaker is ultimately to lose your savor. You say, "I stand absolutely alone in my family." "I am the only Christian in my office." "There is no Christian witness in my neighborhood."

You can take comfort that you are the one grain of salt in these places. Christ in you is sufficient to "salt" your entire godless circle. This is a promise given to lonely persons. For instance, when impure or tasteless jokes are going around, you are the one person who salts the insipid corruption.

When you give back good for evil, when you forgive instead of taking revenge, you deliberately bring a savor of Christ into a place where such conduct is not known. When you speak up in a committee for the truth you know, in the Spirit (not of your own opinionated self), you bring the "salt" of Christ into this situation.

When you speak of God our refuge and of confidence in Him to your partner who is in a panic or when you alone choose to trust openly in God to bring the family through some trial, you hinder the course of corruption, of unbelief and unhappiness – you are salt. Christ is the salt.

To the extent you allow him to have free course in your mind, emotions, and will, you also are salt. You must not go the way of the world around you; you must be salt. On the other hand, you must get out into the world – into neighborhood and workplace situations – to fulfill your mission.

# Personal Wealth and Service

September 12, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Children and extremely poor people think that *wealth* and *riches* are the same, but they are not… There is a difference! Being *rich* means you have a lot of money in the bank, or valuable possessions like a nice car or a nice home. But the things that make one *rich* can be spent or lost.

On the other hand, personal *wealth* is less tangible, but more valuable. Every person has some form of *wealth*, whether they realize it or not. Real *wealth* is something you can never really lose, but you can fail to obtain the rewards of it.

So, what is your *wealth*?

## Wealth is anything you have that other people want or need!

It may be a skill, such as Colonel Sanders' cooking, or some knowledge, like how to make or repair something, or even just a really good idea, like Bill Gates had with the Windows OS, which allowed everyone to use the computer, instead of only technical geeks. It may even be something that you don't think is special or valuable, but other people do!

Most people who are successful, like Colonel Sanders or Bill Gates, are people who used whatever personal wealth that they had, to meet the wants or needs of their customers or consumers. These people did not think of themselves as servants, but that is exactly what they were. They met the needs and requests of others, and received monetary compensation. By doing so, they turned their *wealth* into *riches*. Neither do people think of them as servants, but only as very rich, famous and successful men.

A lot of people envy their success, but they can't reach the same results in life because they don't understand the Biblical principle of service, which states, "He who serves is the greatest of all!" (Matthew 23:10-11;Mark 10:35-45; Luke 22:24-30)

Instead, most people living in the world have a false idea that servanthood is a kind of semi-voluntary slavery, and they cannot ascribe any honor or value to it. Those people do not have a Christ-like view of service, and we should not share the same. They have adopted the popular view of our culture, which dictates that "He who rules is the greatest of all!" In the flesh, this might be true, but as Christians, we should cultivate a spirit that has the power to overrule the flesh.

## Understanding the Biblical Concept of Servanthood

Jesus became a servant of God, and of men, in his life and ministry on earth, but by no means did he ever give up his power or his identity. (Matthew 20:28)

Servanthood is not to be confused with the obsequious habit of "people-pleasing", or being a "nice guy", which lacks any purpose other than obtaining the favor of others. (Matthew 6:1-4)

The purpose of servanthood is to somehow enhance the quality and value of other

peoples' lives.

Scripture states that the righteous are those who serve God, whereas the unrighteous do not. (Malachi 3:18; Matthew 4:10)

The people being served want to have better, more joyful and more meaningful lives, and they're even usually willing to pay for it!

So the idea that servanthood has no honor or value is completely false.

## Conclusions

Paul Hewson, a very famous and successful singer, performer and political entity, once said, "The God I believe in, isn't short on cash!"

I hope this message has thrown a new light on your own personal value.

Think about these questions for a moment…

- What is your wealth?
- How can you use your wealth to serve God and others in the Biblical sense?

If we have the insightful perspective to find our wealth – our usefulness to the world and to God, the humility to accept it, and the determination to achieve it, then we might also be as successful as Sanders, Gates, Hewson, or whomever you may admire for their service.

# An Analysis of Strongholds

September 19, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: Crass site warning.]**

## What is a Stronghold?

A *stronghold* is Christian-talk for a typically bad lifestyle that is hard to change. It is hard to change because there are a number of habitual thought processes, life states, and modes of operation that one is accustomed to, and which reinforce each other. As a result, real change is difficult to adhere. To change all of these things takes a lot of discipline, will power, and in some cases, fasting. While it is true that such changes are indeed challenging to enact, they are not impossible. The Holy Spirit makes this change possible, and faith in God is a necessary part of getting free. In Matthew 21:21-22, Jesus tells us,

> [21] "Assuredly, I say to you, if you have faith and do not doubt, you will not only do what was done to the fig tree, but also if you say to this mountain, 'Be removed and be cast into the sea,' it will be done. [22] And whatever things you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive."

If we believe Jesus to be speaking truthfully, then we cannot admit the possibility of our powerlessness in the hands of "fate". So then why do Jesus' words seem so ethereal, as if it were all a fairy tale?

## Examples of Strongholds

Some examples of strongholds include the following…

## 1. Stewardship

Most people work really hard, just to make a buck. Payday comes, then the bills are paid, and we're wondering where the money went. Then we're looking forward to the next weekend, or the next payday. We aren't living extravagantly, in our own opinion, but after working our whole lives, we've only saved enough money for a modest retirement. In contrast, you may have read articles about people who win the lottery, and then they lose all the money within the next few years. You probably said to yourself, "That idiot! How could they lose millions of dollars in just a few years like that?" I thought the same thing the first few times I heard about it.

Then I heard about a TV show on the subject, and read articles about the topic. It turns out that it happens a lot more than you'd think. I've even heard estimates that said that MOST people who win the lottery lose all the money within the first five years after winning.

In fact, ANY type of financial change turns out to be extremely stressful on anyone – rich or poor! So why is that?

## 2. Life Purpose

Another example might include people who develop crime-ridden lifestyles as a youth and wind up in jail for a good part of their lives. They never seem to change. Once they get out of jail, they go right back to stealing cars, doing drugs, and their other violent behaviors. They know it's wrong. They know they'll eventually go to jail if they continue. So why do they continue? Why are they throwing their lives away?
Then again, we all know of someone who just seems to get all the lucky breaks, all the time. Every day is a picnic for them, because their life is so smooth and happy. They couldn't screw something up, even if they tried. You may have thought to yourself, "I wish I had it as good as him!" Or perhaps more critically, "What's he got, that I don't?"

## 3. Relationships

Anytime you meet a very famous or popular person, something touches your heart and you get this feeling inside that this person is special and exciting, or maybe they make a strong impression of merely being "real". You get this notion that you've got to see more of them. They actually have some control over you! But it's not because they're popular. No, they are popular because they can naturally make people feel the same magic that you felt. Maybe they don't even know it. But they do know how to deal with all the people whom they attract.
On the other hand, there are other people who are continually greeted by, "Oh, sh*t… Here comes George!" (or whoever) Every person in the general population takes small pains to avoid these people, and no one really knows why, except that there is something very peculiar about them. They might go to back-breaking efforts to improve their social interactions, but all their efforts are always interpreted as childish, insipid or comical. If we were to make a checklist of personal qualities, they might seem to have what it takes, but for some reason, they just can't make it work. Compared to the average person, they are more polite and sincere, they work harder, they're more loving and loyal, but invariably, they are continually rejected, and someone else is chosen over them.

## The Analysis

So what is going on here? Let's take a deeper look at what is involved with change.

There are three parts of a stronghold that all need to be dealt with, before a lasting change can be achieved. These three parts, I'll call out here.

1. The Mind – having basic knowledge, proper (or poor) education, the lessons of experience, coherent thought processes, resourcefulness and the imagination.
2. The Heart – Our self-image, faith, our notions of what is true, good or right, the objects of our hope, our desires, our love for life, and the things that make us joyful or passionate.
3. The Flesh – Our natural "bent", our gender and all its' characteristics, the personality, temperament, and habits.

There is a fourth element, which is an operant of these three.

4. The Will – what we choose to do, say, or feel, as much as is within our control.

The will is very influential towards our experience of any particular matter. For example, if there is something that we want to happen in life, but we cannot seem to make it happen, then we are likely to feel very frustrated and unhappy. We might even feel out of control, or as if things happen against our will, which confuses the ego. Over time, this experience becomes detrimental to our self-esteem and produces feelings of resentment. On the other hand, if things go the way we wish, we are likely to feel joy and elation, and with repetition, self-confidence and proficiency can be developed.
A lot of psychologists and spiritual counselors frequently talk about the need to "accept one's self" or "embrace change" or "face difficulties". They are merely saying, in personal language, that we should change our will to match the reality of life – not because it is "right" to focus on the grit, but instead, by doing so, we bring our attention to the place where we touch other people, the outside existence, and thereby, eternity and God.
Most religions address this transcendentally, by focusing on the goal of becoming "one" with God and nature, or "the indwelling of the Holy Spirit", etc. But in the real-time execution, it doesn't appear to have any glory at all. We are faced with day-to-day mundane tasks, such as long hours of reading and tedious study, the trouble of making mistakes, learning from those mistakes and trying again and again (The Mind); experiencing the trials of love, faithfulness, failure and death, finding that we are imperfect and incomplete, and struggling to rectify our wants with the needs of others around us (The Heart); learning skills in using our body, our personality, talents and inclinations, as tools to produce a profitable outcome in our life, as opposed to a wasteful or destructive existence (The Flesh). The will is where we engage all these things.
In overcoming strongholds, I believe that a LOT of it has to do with changing one's SELF-IMAGE, because this can address all four of these points. But it's incredibly difficult for people to change the way they think of themselves. It would be easier for them to donate organs than it would be to accept themselves.

Take the example of the people who won the lottery.

In their minds, they don't know what to DO with all that money. They never learned how to manage finances. They don't know anything about how to use money, about the value of a dollar, or the cost of opportunity, and they are certainly not able to seek out or even recognize a good investment when it appears.
In their hearts, they still see rich people as being strange and extravagant or even cold and greedy, even though they are rich themselves. So, they don't have any friends who could teach them something about money, even if they should happen to be teachable! Furthermore, they cannot see themselves as someone who has achieved anything, nor as someone who is a trusted steward, administering a supply to others.
In the flesh, these people typically have unconstrained habits of chasing after many whims and petty desires, which have little real value but lots of enjoyable dissipation. They have no source of discipline, nor have they developed a character that can make

them stable and effective as a rich person.
In totality, they have the self-image of being a poor person, and that image is stronger and more powerful than the REALITY that they're living – the reality of winning the lottery and having the money. The picture in their minds is so powerful that they subconsciously MAKE IT REAL. They continue in their old ways, living a consumptive lifestyle, only on a larger scale, made possible by their enlarged fortunes. On a more basic level, they don't know how to act with so much money, and this leads them to make all kinds of mistakes and fiscal blunders, and they ruin any further chance of success for themselves.
In fact, THAT is faith in action – but it's faith in the wrong concepts. Even if they have a conscious will to be responsible with their new found riches, the inadequacies in those other three areas, the mind, heart and flesh, will eventually prove to be their downfall. So in the final, they lose all they have gained. Their real poverty is not in being fiscally poor, but in never realizing the higher quality of life that they could have had. So we could say, in literatively powerful terms, that such a person is in bondage to a stronghold of poverty.
Similar examples could be had for our life purpose and our relationships, as well as many other applications to our lives.

## The Challenge

OK… so now what?
Perhaps now you've got some ideas in your head about your own situation, and you're thinking maybe this is the time to try something new and different. But you're wondering how much you should expect from yourself, from others, or from God.
Give your self and your faith a chance to grow! Rome wasn't built in a day!
We'll see gradual changes, day by day. But sooner, rather than later, we should see the kinds of things happening in our lives that we have been waiting and hoping for, deep in our hearts.
Now you're asking, "What can I do? I'm so insignificant."
Maybe… or maybe not!
I suggest, for the time being, that you do the best with whatever is in your hands at the present time. We all play a small part in the grand scheme of things. Those "mountains" might require some time to move!
But from reading the Bible, we see that, within three years, the disciples had developed the ability to work many of the same miracles that Jesus himself did.
If we consider the passage from Matthew 17:14-21, we see that several of the disciples were frustrated in the will because they could not cure a boy's epilepsy. They obviously had the knowledge and training, because they had done this before. Jesus pointed out the problem in their "lack of belief", which is an insufficiency, or an insincerity of their faith in God – essentially a failure of the heart. He did not say that their mind or flesh was weak. However, He added that prayer and fasting is necessary to gain a mastery over this certain point.
So we find there is a fifth element to consider in overcoming a stronghold.

5. The Spirit – This includes: (1) God the Father, Jesus, The Holy Spirit, and His army of believers. (2) Satan and his minions, the principalities and powers of this world.

These are two spiritual entities at war against each other. How do we fit into this battle? In some queues of life, we need something outside ourselves to ascend into the "heavenly realms". We need the Power of God to become someone who is in control of our lives, independent of circumstances, instead of one who is "controlled". People have realized this for millennia, and have approached it in a multitude of ways. It's why we need the Gospel.
Consider the words of Jesus in Matthew 21:22.

> [22] And whatever things you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive."

Jesus basically gives us a blank check! Do we believe it and use it? Or are we saving it for a theoretical "rainy day". If so, then what qualifies as a rainy day? Shouldn't we be practicing instead?
Perhaps there are those who might even rationalize this promise as being a mere admonishment to pray. Or worse yet, we could label it as being "not realistic" or even "heresy", and say to ourselves, very self-righteously, that we should not "stretch the scriptures".
If so, then what is the value of these scriptures? Would you rather wait until you meet God face-to-face, before you give it a try, so that you can confirm it as being true before you invest any effort on it?

## Conclusions

Generally speaking, most people never deviate very far from the life they were "born into". Most people have this idea of "fate", or the attitude of "this is just my lot in life", which is rather hopeless and souless. People who are a little more spiritually colorful may say, "It must be God's will for my life!" or "I should bloom where I'm planted." But the idea, and the effect, is the same.

They really don't believe it possible to realize any true, lasting changes, either for the better or the worse. New Year's resolutions are pointless. There are even some people who sincerely believe in a "miraculous Savior", but they can't even stop smoking or wasting time on the internet.

The real pity is that no one questions it! We consider it a small miracle if we can get out of bed on time, and we praise the grace of God for it!

It's nice, and even necessary, to have a thankful attitude, but the bottom line is, you're a buffoon if you can't devise and enact even a simple plan of action and carry it through to a successful completion. So then, should the thankfulness of a sloppy, bungling buffoon be worthy of admiration?

Is God really pleased with that kind of "faith"?

I suspect that such people are intoxicated with sins of complacency. Or perhaps they are comfortable enough to believe they are "waiting on God".

If this is you, I urge you to WAKE UP, stop clowning around, and take some actions to improve your life. This is your life – the one and only! For your own sake, make it count!

Time is ticking… people are searching for life… and you're still sitting there with a pleasant smile and starry eyes…

# The Perspectives of the “Thrifty” (or Stingy)

September 21, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

## The Story

I have a friend Chloe* who was extremely thrifty & stingy. She counts every penny and couldn’t even let go of thirty cents. (US$0.30). Whenever we went out for a coffee with our friends (two other girls), the three of us would treat each other to some goodies, but we would never do this for Chloe, because Chloe seemed to focus on people who always treated her preferentially by giving her treats or favors.

On several occasions, we shared a cab fare and she contributed around NT$20 more than the rest of us. Instead of absorbing the expense, she would list that down as our debt to her, while the rest of us would have just let it go and enjoyed the favor of being treated the next time around. In short, her scrooginess always disrupted our enjoyment of the evening. We knew there were more important things in life that deserved our appreciation, but she didn’t seem to know that.

One time, I asked her to come with me to meet a guy from another country who was a “first-timer”. In my mind, I thought I should give him a treat, since he was new and just started working. I thought of myself as a “Big Sister”, since I have already been working for three years, and I had more money. So, I paid for all our drinks in the end. Chloe was really surprised and told me that I never did such a thing to her before. I told her that I do this for certain people on occasion, but in my mind, I was thinking, “but maybe not for you”.

Even her own friends didn’t feel generous towards her.

Many other times, she made public, verbal commitments to buy something from someone else, such as a sofa or a scooter, or to share some expenses with others (i.e. her roommates). But at the last minute, she would back out, saying the price was too high, or that she would rather save her money instead. As a result of her vacillation, other people were forced to accept greater expenses, rather than forfeit the whole enterprise.

For example, the man who had agreed to sell the scooter to her, had to, instead, sign it over to his roommate at a fraction of the cost, because he was leaving the country the next day. Neither that man nor his roommate, were happy about that, and Chloe seemed to remain ignorant of her transgression.

My point here is that her attitude was focused on money so much, that her problems got extremely worse than her stinginess.The more she displayed such an attitude, the more it developed into a bondage or stronghold.

For example, later on, I heard from some mutual acquaintances, that several other people I didn’t know had failed in their financial transactions with her. It seemed that people began to recognize her habit of being scroogy and unsteady, and they deliberately cut her out, in order to secure a solid deal.

Hearing this made me quite sad, because I really cared for her as a friend. In fact, she believed in Christ as a result of our friendship, so I felt somewhat responsible for not helping her more. I've always wanted her to know that there are certain small events in life that are more meaningful and worthy of experiencing, in exchange of money. On the other hand, I know that everyone of us has our own struggles within our hearts and this is hers.

Recently, Chloe lost her job and I've heard that she has been struggling even more, being in a state of financial instability, but I believe that God is still working on her about this stronghold.

* Names have been changed to protect the ignorant!

*Story contributed by JLRP.*

## The Analysis

This story brings new meaning to the old Biblical adage, "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you" (Matthew 7:12; Luke 6:31;). And I think this rings true in this case, too. Note that people responded to Chloe in much the same manner as she treated others. As long as we remain in true fellowship, or even just sharing a mutual agreement on something with a common purpose, each person's strongholds, good or bad, tend to wear off onto the others. That's why it's important to choose friends who can have a positive influence on us, and not a negative one.

As seen here, our actions affect the actions of others, but it's important to realize that the power is not in the actions themselves. It's in the SPIRIT of the action – and this is a key point that we need to consider in every area of our lives. It's why "good intentions" don't suffice. Chloe may conscientiously have had good intentions to use her money wisely, which is truly important, but she neglected the spirit of generosity and servanthood, and reviled the spirit of fellowship in the execution.

Likewise, people learned to respond to Chloe in a similar spirit. It is easy to see here, why her "faithful diligence in finance" brought her cursings instead of blessings. In fact, Chloe's root sin is not greed, but a form of gluttony that demands formal and exact transactions to feed the ego. If Chloe's egotistical conditions cannot be met, then she invariably rejects the choice and preserves her satiety. But this kind of soul-food costs Chloe her social security.

When we are spiritual babies, we can do nothing but respond to the spirits we are exposed to. Making ourselves do what is right, only because it is right, and not because we believe in it, will have limited effects, and it will come across as cold, hollow and hypocritical to others. Making efforts to change our actions or habits, without first addressing our spiritual state, will only abrade our will power and fatigue our emotions. If continued, the heart will rebel. But as we cultivate a sensitive awareness of our own spiritual odor, we gradually learn to make efforts to instigate and broadcast an appropriate SPIRIT for each occasion; one that instills an obedience that resonates through our whole being, and brings salt and light into the lives of those around us. This

is the Holy Spirit in us!

Interestingly, Chloe's "Christian" friends (???) are just as guilty as Chloe, because they allowed her spiritual ignorance to go unchecked. In fact, by excluding Chloe from the same treatments of generous fellowship usually shown to others (even to strangers, such as the newcomer), they actually enforced Chloe's stronghold, leaving her spiritually isolated, and feeling rejected.

Recall that the speaker admits her guilt after Chloe's condition worsened, expressing it as "sadness", but the speaker is equally ignorant of her own share of responsibilities, because she states,

> "God is still working on (Chloe) about this stronghold."

On the surface, this statement may sound like a statement of faith, but it's actually a veiled expression of contempt and condemnation on Chloe's transgressions. She even expresses carelessness and hopelessness by saying,

> "...everyone of us has our own struggles within our hearts and this is hers."

So in effect, the speaker is excusing her poor response to Chloe by deposing a rationalization, falsely believing she is exonerated.

It is also worth noting that conflicts and sufferings can only help us mature if we are aware of these things. We see that Chloe's sufferings continue, but she is not learning from her mistakes or maturing, because everyone treats her the same way that she treats them, (which is contrary to scripture!) Chloe is unaware of what she is doing and what is happening to her. She needs to learn how to put aside the false notions that supercede her discernment, and Chloe's FRIENDS need to start BELIEVING in her, and in God, by giving her the loving fellowship that is necessary to open her eyes to her true spiritual state. It is doubtful that Chloe will wake up to her condition anytime soon, without the support of a GENUINE Christian fellowship.

# Confession vs. Profession

October 2, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

It seems that a lot of people are not aware of the difference between a “confession” and a “profession”, and so they stumble through life, unaware of the impact of their words.

So I’ll pose the question here.

**What is the difference between a “confession” and a “profession”?**

A lot of people have this false notion about confession, that if they publicize their faults and mistakes in a “humble” manner, then 1st John 1:9 applies.

> 9 “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

But later, they continue in the same problems, with the naïve interpretation that “the flesh is strong”, and that these habits may yet abate if they bring them up again in a “confession” to God. In effect, their “confession” has no cleansing power. It is merely a public reminder of their problems and difficulties in life, which tends to stagnate and become boorish with every review.

Furthermore, bitter and vengeful people, as well as Satan, may use such a public epithet of mind to barrage that person, and others, with accusations, with the intent of causing them all to lose heart, and to emphasize their temptations. So in the final, this person’s habits actually multiply their transgressions by creating psychological walls that propagate the very same poor behaviors. In effect, this person is habitually making a PROFESSION of his ignominy. This borders on foolishness, because the power of his tongue and his mind is propping up his base sin. While in fact, the power of these bad habits would be struck down if this person would simply commit himself to stop talking and stop thinking about them, and focus harder on a direct application of themselves to their life.

By comparison, another, perhaps well-meaning man may have some secret sin of the heart, and he intentionally avoids all conscious thought about this sin, bemusing himself to be a pious believer. He believes that talking about those things would make those sins “become true”, and subject him to needless temptations and difficulties in life. What he doesn’t understand is that telling others about this sin would be a true CONFESSION, and those temptations and difficulties are things he needs to work through, before he can rightfully claim to be an overcomer.

The fact is that most people resist true and effective forms of CONFESSION, because of the crucible of refinement that it would bring. Likewise, most people resist true and effective forms of PROFESSION, because of the discrimination and persecution it would bring. When people stay in the comfort zone between confession and profession, they are quickly going nowhere.

St. John writes a warning from Christ to believers such as these.

> **Revelation 3:15-16**
>
> [15] "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. [16] So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth.

Even while among other believers, Christians themselves, resist making a PROFESSION, because they say they don't want to "appear proud", or "draw attention to themselves". But those are white lies from a pretentious, plastic hell. Actually, they don't want to swallow their pride and admit their dependency on Christ, even for the edification of others. Such people are unaware of the power of their words.

> **Revelation 12:11**
>
> [11] And (the believers) overcame (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death.

A testimony is a short cohesive story, based on one's actual experiences, that conveys a profession of faith to the listeners. It's an integral part of the lives of those in true fellowship with Christ and one another.

**Why is a Profession so powerful and important in encouraging others to overcome sin through Confession?**

We each set forth a spiritual mood through each and every action. Thus, those who *profess* encourage others to *confess*. By doing so, believers reinforce each other's faith, and also invite others to become believers. Let's examine the scriptures on this question.

> **Romans 10:8-13**
>
> [8b] *"The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart"* (that is, the word of faith which we preach): [9] that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. [10] For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. [11] For the Scripture says, *"Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame."* [12] For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. [13] For *"whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved."*

In this passage, it is clear that what we say, or what we DO NOT say, has "eternal" merit. The phrase, "in your mouth" implies your grammar and the content of your speech, which is a loaded gun, or a "two-edged sword", acting as a device of the heart.

> **Luke 6:43-45**
>
> [43] "For a good tree does not bear bad fruit, nor does a bad tree bear good fruit. [44] For every tree is known by its own fruit. For *men* do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush. [45] A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings forth evil. For out of the abundance of the heart his mouth

> speaks.“

You may hold certain things close to your heart, but they will go unnoticed by others until you say something. Typically, you will be judged by the words from your mouth, because your verbalized perspective is loaded with your own, possibly false, notions about the way things are. In effect, whatever comes out of our mouths, is what we share and spread to the people around us.

Also, be aware of your words during prayer! Even the sacrament of prayer is not a safe haven from vain confessions and false professions. It’s almost as if you would be lying to God’s face.

**When does a Confession become a Profession?**

Our faith takes some time to grow and develop into reality, as expressed in our grammar, our speech, our habits, our skill level, and our relationships. Something that we value and cherish should not be “professed” until we’ve developed the confidence to own it publicly. If we try to “profess” it before it has matured, then we only subject ourselves to unnecessary risks of spoiling it in its’ formative stage. But after a certain level of confidence and proficiency have been attained, a public acknowledgment of the behavior would be a profession, and not a confession, and would be beneficial towards its’ further strengthening. Consider the following comparison between the shepherds and Mary, upon hearing the news of Jesus.

> **Luke 2:17-20**
>
> 17 “Now when (the shepherds) had seen (the baby Jesus), they made widely known the saying which was told them concerning this Child. 18 And all those who heard *it* marveled at those things which were told them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these things and pondered *them* in her heart. 20 Then the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told them.”

Why did the shepherds talk about everything they heard and saw, while Mary remained silent on the matter? The scriptures don’t spell it out specifically, but upon reflection, we see that the shepherds glorified God and spread the good news through the word of their testimonies, but somehow, it was not Mary’s place to do the same.

Why not? Why wouldn’t Jesus’ own mother have a more powerful testimony?

It’s a spiritual principle that cannot be very well explained in rational thought. But there’s a graphic quip I recall from my adolescent days:

> “Those who talk about IT, are NOT DOING IT!”

…and as I recall, this saying was true almost 100% of the time. The people who kept silent on any issue that was being hotly discussed among their peers, were either socially detached people who liked to condemn small talk, or they had some experience themselves, in that matter.

It’s a kind of wisdom to stay silent on a matter, and this is mentioned, not once or twice, but three times in proverbs.

> **Proverbs 11:13**
>
> “A talebearer reveals secrets, but he who is of a faithful spirit conceals a matter.”
>
> **Proverbs 12:23**
>
> “A prudent man conceals knowledge, but the heart of fools proclaims foolishness.”
>
> **Proverbs 25:2**
>
> “It is the glory of God to conceal a matter, but the glory of kings is to search out a matter.”

It’s another kind of wisdom, which requires some discernment, to know when to speak, and when to shut up!

It’s a third kind of wisdom, and a little more difficult, to know WHAT to say when it’s the right time to speak, and HOW to say it well.

If we think about this phenomenon in terms of Confession vs. Profession, the nature of it becomes a little clearer. It is also insightful to realize that there is a proud, subtle envy that arises in people who selfishly imagine they are in competition with others in the spiritual sense, and often times, the leaders of any group, are the very people who dampen our spirits, because they are afraid their subordinates might climb over their heads and put them to shame. These leaders cannot truly believe Romans 10:11, and their leadership suffers as a consequence. Such people are like crabs trying to climb out of boiling water by clinging to other crabs who are farther up the side of the pot than they are. But instead of advancing towards an escape, they only pull each other back down into the boiling pot!

Let’s consider a real-world example of this. A ten year old boy is learning to play the piano. He is very thrilled and passionate about the music he plays, even though actually, he sounds quite poor. If he were to go around talking too much to everyone about his love for the piano, then a lot of others, likely to be his teachers and parents, would be tempted to criticize his passion, and point out his actual ability, and the difficulties he would face in life as a professional pianist. This experience would naturally lead the boy to become self-conscious and maybe even ashamed, and destroy his passion for playing the piano.

These people believe they are teaching the boy to think “realistically”, but in the spiritual sense, their words are the tools of Satan to tear down the boy’s hopes and dreams, and confine his heart to a “cage of reality”, which will only condition him for a lifetime of spiritual bondage. Instead, he should be left to investigate his passions and interests freely and independently.

However, after some years of practice, the potential of the young pianist, his expertise and skill, cannot be affected by the faithless words of envious observers. Instead, a mere

demonstration of his talent will silence their mouths and draw applause and recognition. It is at this time, that a public acknowledgment of being a pianist, as a profession, would bring him acclaim and further opportunities for success.

Ironically, the people who adopt these cynical attitudes towards our own value, are frequently those who are closest to us. This is why the Lord stated that a man's enemies will be of his own household. (Micah 7:6; Matthew 10:16-22)

Jesus is NOT saying here that it is implicitly wrong to trust another human being. We all need the companionship and support of other believers to experience the entirety of God. So here, it becomes important to distinguish between rebuke and mockery.

> **Proverbs 27:5**
>
> "Open rebuke is better than concealed love."

Rebuke is the opposite of mockery. Mockery excludes and rejects, whereas, rebuke includes and accepts. Rebuke corrects and aligns one with God's truth, whereas, mockery exposes and ridicules. Rebuke extols a profession, whereas, mockery elicits a confession. This is very important to understand and recognize, whenever we are confronted by someone. Are they rebuking us, or mocking us? Our appropriate response hinges on the answer.

**[Eds. note: Someone with a really tight Game could reframe a mocking statement in order to protect himself from an unwarranted confession.]**

**How can a profession become a confession?**

First of all, let's ask a different question, so that we can arrive at the answer with a proper perspective. Why does the Bible teach that we are to confess our sins? What is the role of confession?

The Greek word used for confess means "to agree with." When we confess our sins to our Heavenly Father, we are agreeing with Him. We are agreeing with His attitude about sin, along His own perspective. That is, we sincerely adopt the viewpoint that the behavior in question is detrimental to our life and the lives of others. (This is called "conviction".) Now, how can we judge whether something is detrimental or not? We must know God's word (the Bible), as well as God's purpose for our life. We must then decide whether this behavior is destructive to His purpose for our life, and whether it carries consequences that will prove painful.

It is possible, and quite common, unfortunately, that many people may not know something is wrong for them until they face very unpleasant consequences, which does not always occur. On the other hand, a lot of people don't know what's right for them, until they take a chance to try something new and different, and find success in a safely fostered environment, which normally doesn't occur without the concerted and directed efforts of a small group of believers. So, it is essential that we have a clear idea of what we are doing with our lives, and not be confused about our primary goals in life. A very rigorous and disciplined interpretation may even exclude any activity that is not beneficial towards God's purposes for our life, by labeling it as unproductive or even

wasteful.

The ignorance about purpose is precisely why young people make a lot of stupid mistakes. They do not yet know what God's individual purposes are for their lives. They are investigating their potential and their passions, and finding the paths of life in their hearts. Satan works extra hard on adolescents, because a little confusion in the beginning can lead to lasting losses throughout life. Jesus said, "unless one enters into the Kingdom as a little child, he will by no wise enter in" (Matthew 18:1-14; Mark 10:13-16; Luke 18:15-17;). This is why extreme condemnation falls upon those who deceive the immature. When their thinking is misaligned, their identity is not destroyed, but it becomes highly unlikely that their potential will be fully realized. Young people need extra attention and help in "reaching forward to achieve that for which Jesus Christ took hold of them" (Philippians 3:12-16).

Now to address the original question, how can one change a habit that is already ingrained? In addition to aligning our perspective with that of God's, an effective confession requires that we assume responsibility for our actions, and that we do not blame our actions on others. In other words, we must utilize the will, the operant part of our being, to reverse our present course in life, and change the direction we are headed. Fortunately, change begins at the moment of conviction and confession of sin to the Lord. The process of purification, which purges one's life from a major sin (1st John 3), takes place when we face our sin regularly, and grow to share the same perspectives that God has. Prayer and close fellowship with other believers are important steps in bringing us to the threshold of repentance.

**How do we overcome sin, addictions and other wrong, unproductive or controlling behaviors?**

Wrong and unproductive behaviors are byproducts of one's misguided attentions to fantasies, which are usually self-centered. Fantasies which are centered on others, are borderline psychotic, if not lustful. False notions concerning God are more insidious, and are extremely difficult to overcome. In the Bible, these fantasies, or false notions, are called "idols".

Addictions, witchcraft and controlling behaviors play on a fantasy that has some root in reality, and satisfies a real need, although falsely, and is usually injurious to someone, in some form. Calling God's truth a fantasy, and labeling His behavior as controlling and injurious, although it might sometimes seem true from a human perspective, is a mild form of blasphemy, because this perspective doubts His power and authenticity, and denigrates His holy purposes.

Basically speaking in a case-by-case analysis, the concrete reality will always dominate the abstract mythos, even if the abstract entity is God's genuine truth. If the two are brought together, the reality will always overrule fantasy, or destroy it by mockery. It takes real faith to live according to God's abstract, in the concrete situations of everyday life. But if we make a PROFESSION of God's Word in faith, then our testimony has the power to overturn the ugliness of reality with God's alternate perspectives of irony. The

mighty, terrible power of Satan over our lives then becomes rather “cute” and pathetic, while God’s glory is manifested in our hearts, bringing us to tears of joy and the knowledge of God’s grace.

The scripture which states that we should “bring the deeds of darkness into the light, that it may be taken away” (Romans 13:11-14; Ephesians 5:8-13;), is assuming that God’s truth is in the real sense, found among a fellowship of believers, and urges us to expose, and confess sin by introducing it as a falsehood into the reality of God’s love and grace. But, exposing and confessing sin to our unbelieving coworkers will do little to remedy the condition, as you could imagine.

For example, a young man who has an uncontrollable habit realizes that it is affecting his self-image and desires to stop. So, he begins to tell everyone about his problem. Of course, he offends a lot of people, and brings his family and friends to the point of shame. He may be extremely embarrassed, but he will not be in bondage to the habit any longer. He may face some negative social implications as a result, but at least he is free from the destructive behavior. Those social implications may be regarded as a punishment for doing the wrong things to begin with. The shame he experiences is not of Christ, but of his sins, which are now exposed.

On this note, it is quite easy for many people lacking discernment to mistake Christ for sin, because the Holy nature of the Son of God invariably thrusts sin into plain view for what it is. And, as stated earlier, it is quite rare for a person to realize all these things and willingly sacrifice his pride in order to escape the bondage he is in, especially when he may feel quite secure and comfortable in his state of delusion and bondage.

Why does it work this way? It is because “courage/faith replaces pride/delusion”.

For example, we all know of some who have given a testimony that included some horrendous, ugly stories of their past lives. But curiously, they aren’t ashamed or embarrassed at all, but they are quite comfortable in being brutally honest about themselves, and they give all glory to God. Even more curiously, the people listening to such a testimony do not lean toward contempt or judgment, but they look deeper into their own hearts, become more grateful for their own experiences in life, and they glorify God also. This kind of testimony is a confession that has metamorphed into a profession. It implies that they have truly overcome their bondage and that they are already free from it. Their faith is now strong enough to help others struggling through similar difficulties.

Think of the butterfly that emerges from the cocoon, after being transformed from a caterpillar. He must struggle a long time to escape from the sphinx, but the struggle makes him strong and fit to fly.

## Conclusion

Here it is emphasized that we must be aware of “*confession*” vs. “*profession*”.

Confession is essential towards changing the trajectory of one’s life, and experiencing a release from guilt, tension, pressure, and emotional stress resulting from the sins of such

a life. Until we change our life's trajectory by experiencing the conviction and confession of how we disagree with God, our wayward habits of mind and body ensure the continuation of both, those unnecessary negative feelings, and the negative behavior. By refusing to entertain the idea that God's perspectives are superior to our own notions of things, we cling to our unconfessed sin, and deny the Power of God's Word in our lives.

The close communion with a fellowship of faithful and gracious believers is an integral part of overcoming the barriers of dependence that we all experience. We experience the power of Christ when we are in the body of Christ. This is the same power found in therapy groups, such as Alcoholics Anonymous. In such an environment, the CONFESSION can be transformed into a PROFESSION of what God has done to rescue you, and save your life from a worthless and miserable existence. Christians typically call this, "salvation". If one's profession helps others escape a similar condition of sin, then it is called, "redemption".

# How does a Woman Attract (and Keep) a Husband?

October 5, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

## Foreword

In our Church's fellowship, there are a lot more women than men. Most of these women want to be married before too long, but there just aren't enough single Christian men to go around. To make matters worse, men in general tend to be committed towards avoiding commitment. Consequently, the competition for men gets brutal.

Recently, our friends, Josh and Yuna were married, in a very beautiful ceremony. Almost everyone was either crying or laughing. During the reception after the ceremony, a lot of the women in our fellowship were expressing their frustrations to me, and asking me what could be done about their situation. I told them some very general principles about attraction and mating that I knew they would never hear from their parents or from the Church sermons. They asked me to post those things here, so that they could continue to study and review in the future.

I was 33 years old when I first made these observations. (I'm 37 at the time of this writing.) I do not profess to be a "master of attraction", but I am a bonerfied man (dats east tennis saying fur "bona-fide", in case you'uns is thankin udderwoz), so I know what attracts men. I was also raised in a Southern Baptist Church, so I know what God's standards and expectations are for our relationships.

### Three Necessary Qualities a Woman Must Have to Attract a Mate

The relationship between a man and wife has been ordained by God as the highest relationship on earth, because it represents His Nature and Glory most completely, compared to all other types of relationships. The trouble we face in the "convenience" of modern times is that people desperately crave all of the benefits that a relationship can bring, and they forget WHO that relationship is supposed to represent. Both men and women are guilty of disregarding their responsibilities to build Godly (or "Christian Archetype") relationships, but I'll focus more on the proper place of the woman in this essay.

I have observed three necessary qualities a woman must have in order to attract *and keep* a mate. Kindly note that I used the word "necessary" here, which means that a woman must have all three of these qualities, and if only one is missing or lacking in strength, then any chance of a relationship will completely vanish. Unfortunately, even having all three of these qualities is certainly not a sufficient condition for success!

So what are these three qualities?

## 1. A Woman Must be Reasonably Attractive.

You might have guessed this one, but it's a fact of life.

We should all agree that a "mature" relationship has a physical interaction, at some level. A woman's appearance should *facilitate* this interaction, and not become a barrier to it. Contrary to the opinions of many women, the tasteful expression of personality and style can be done with a lot of self-respect, without appearing "cheap and easy". In fact, a lot of men have the opinion that a self-respecting woman, *by definition*, is one who takes good care of her body and gives close attention to her appearance, whereas, trashy women do not, *by definition*. Sexual promiscuity is only *one way* that a woman can disrespect her body, and most of the other ways seem to be overlooked by most women, because they're too busy envying other women, instead of accepting and improving themselves. But men notice these things right away. (Keep reading for a list of these things.)

I've seen a lot of women get offended by this statement because of two, very unproductive lines of thought:

1. They think they're not beautiful enough to "qualify". They think they need a SMV > 8 to get into the game. They have this notion that they need to have a perfect model's figure, but that is not true. Women tend to focus on the things that men care very little about, and they become overly critical of their bodies. For example, a recent survey in Taiwan found that Taiwanese women are more concerned about their breast size, than Taiwanese men are! Read article here. **[Eds. note: These women tend to be more innocent, that is, they have less sexual experience.]**
2. They have an extremely immature view that men are despicable animals or male chauvinists; that men are unreasonably preoccupied with sex, and carelessly demanding about women, while failing to respect women properly. These women are also deeply offended by this caricature of men that they hold to be true, which may only be based on their own arrogant pride and self-sufficiency, and a highly selective memory of the truant playboys they have known in the past. They feel that they should not be required to change their opinions or habits for such a man. This line of thought is typical for an 8-year old girl, but for a 28-year old female, this attitude is revolting! **[Eds. note: These women have gotten around, failed to rope an alpha, and have sabotaged a few beta contenders.]**

Women who have accepted the truth that they must make themselves attractive, and who have successful relationships with men, know that the recipe for beauty is rather simple:

- Brush and floss your teeth every day, and see the dentist at least once a year.
- Wash and comb your hair frequently.
- Take a bath or shower every day.

- Get at least eight hours of sleep every night.
- Visit the doctor regularly, and avoid bad habits, like smoking and excessive drinking.
- Eat healthy food and don't binge. Drink lots of water (at least 2 L. a day). Take vitamins and antioxidants.
- Exercise helps, especially squats, twerks and deadlifts.
- Wear colors and clothing styles that enhance the figure that God gave you, and get rid of that dingy, baggy clothing that you like to wear, merely because it's "comfortable".
- Get into the habit of wearing a skirt and heels occasionally.
- Relax and display "open" body language. Don't appear to be closed, rigid or uptight. In other words, don't cross your arms in front of you; show your neck and the palms of your hands while talking to others.
- Adopt a proper posture. Straighten your spine. Put your chin forward and your shoulders back. Don't ever slouch.
- Be animated. Express joyfulness, humor and a genuine interest in others. Don't be critical, boring, sluggish or dull-minded.
- Be confident with your body! Walk with your knees and hips in motion, and don't drag your feet.

And most importantly of all…

- SMILE and be friendly!

If a woman does all these things, a man won't really care if her "cheekbones are too low", or her "thighs are too wide", or even if she's "a little too pudgy", etc., because she will convey a beauty that goes below the skin. Best of all, the beauty of the heart can get better with age and practice! You don't need to worry about becoming an "old maid".

**[Eds. note: American women, we are sorry to inform you that you must have a *normal BMI* (19-24) before men will acknowledge your eligibility as a possible mate. For advice on how to lose weight, please click here.]**

## 2. A Woman Must Know How to "Get Along" with a Man

There was a very popular book written by John Gray a number of years ago, entitled, "Men are from Mars; Women are from Venus". This book describes in very informal language the respective natures of men and women, and indicates the many common ways in which the sexes misinterpret the behavior of the other, and fail to contribute to a relationship that Glorifies God.

Another good read is from Emerson Eggerich, "Love and Respect". This book explores the symbiotic connection between the emotional needs of men and women, based on a verse of scripture found in the Bible, that when adhered to, can strengthen and transform relationships.

> Ephesians 5:33

> "Each one of you also must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband."

Both of these books are essential classics for anyone who is serious about having a Christian Archetype marriage. I encourage everyone to read both of these at least once before they are 20 years old. (I have copies in my family library that I'd be happy to lend.)

Most importantly for the present discussion, a woman needs to respect a man. There are many ways to show respect to a man, but I'll list a few of the most important.

- Believe in him! Speak POSITIVELY to him and about him. Don't make assumptions or statements that would characterize him as having a poor character or motives.
- Admire him for who he is, and what he does. Don't choose a man just to have a man; choose a man for who he is and whose wife you will be.
- Approve him! You should never pester a man to change. Don't even think about it. Don't even think about thinking about it! If there is something you don't like about the man you are with, then dump him and get another one that has what you like. But don't demand change! Men will change partners before changing themselves.
- Honor him by following his requests as much as possible. If he wants some time alone, then go find something else to do for a while. If he asks you to do something, then make it a point to do so in a timely manner. If he gives you a responsibility, then attend to it diligently. The worst thing you could do is to ignore what he says. The next worse thing is to excuse your self with any kind of rationalization.
- Listen to him. Pay careful attention to what he says, and respond with questions or appropriate actions. Take his words seriously, but don't be ignorant of when he is joking either. A man will feel disrespected if he must repeat himself many times without getting a response. If he says things that you really don't like, or you can't accept, then maybe you should consider finding someone else.
- Obey him. Don't be obstinate and self-willed. Don't hold your own opinions to be more important than his. Better yet, don't express any opinions at all, unless he asks for them. But don't hold your breath – a self-respecting man will hardly ever ask for your opinion. It's the same reason why men don't ask for directions. They value themselves for being able to handle any situation by themselves, and they'll lose confidence if not allowed to do so. You really DON'T want an unconfident man – trust me, so just learn to obey him and follow after his thinking.
- Accept him! Enjoy every moment you have together. If you value the relationship, then don't ever reject him in any way. Don't say no without offering another choice. Don't belittle him or criticize his decisions.

Men value themselves for being confident and independent, and women should too. Men frequently need time to do "men things", and they should not be nagged or chided about it. Instead, men should be encouraged by their partner to face all the different aspects of life with hope, without worrying about whether their activities will be accepted by their mate.

A woman sees her relationship with a man as all-consuming, and as the most important thing in her life. But men do not think of women in the same way. To a man, a woman is only one thing on his list of interests in life. The others include his career, his friends, his finances, his hobbies and sports, etc. A woman should realize that she is just one part of a man's life (although she should be one of the more important parts).

This does not mean that a woman is relatively unimportant. On the contrary, a woman is the most powerful and lasting influence in a man's life, and a woman should understand that her role is to influence, and not to control, the man's life. Any emotionally healthy man will quickly dispose of any controlling woman in his life, so if you want to get the axe as soon as possible, then start acting like you're his mother.

The ways in which a woman influences a man's life are innumerable, but some of the more important ways are listed here.

- His aptitudes, skills and abilities
- The use of his gifts and talents
- The development of his personality and temperament
- His attitudes toward taking risks, facing difficulties, and towards life in general
- The protection and advancement of his personal reputation
- His peer-group choices
- His level of career achievement…
- His financial and social status
- The quality of atmosphere in his home
- His decisions to engage in healthy or unhealthy habits, such as his diet, exercise, smoking, drinking, overworking, overspending, socializing, etc.
- His size, appearance and fitness level
- His passions, preferences and personal tastes
- His sexual expression, joy and fulfillment
- His state of happiness and emotional well-being
- His sense of significance, value and security
- His confidence, and his sense of efficacy and freedom
- His emotional, social and spiritual growth…
- His conversion and devotion to Christ, and his spiritual service to others

> *"A man chooses what path to take in life, but a woman paves the road for him."*

When a man chooses a woman, he is also making many choices about all of the things listed above. So naturally, men will find a woman who is totally unaware of these things, to be completely useless (except for one or two things, I suppose). Such a woman cannot expect very much from having a relationship with a man, and wastes her time and opportunities on trivial pursuits, like shopping and gossiping.

Ladies, think about it this way:If a man were to choose you right now, what kind of life would he have with you? Can you deliver the kind of care and nurturing that a man wants and needs, without becoming domineering?If not, then why should any man choose you?

Perhaps you are only thinking about what a man can do for you… If so, then you need to *grow up!*

## 3. A Woman Must Have a "Life"

A lot of women know how to make themselves attractive, and they know how to get along with a man, but they're full of psychological and emotional issues. They have this secret wish that "Christian Grey" will pick them out of Starbucks, and transform their whole existence. They are either out of control, or they don't want to control. They don't know how to deal with life.

The problem is… it never happens! And the most frustrating part of it is that they don't even know why!

So why?

It's because they will not take responsibility for their lives, but they hope to meet a man who automatically knows how to take responsibility FOR them. This is totally unrealistic.

Perhaps these women expect God to take responsibility for them, but they must have some misconceptions about God, because God seldom follows romantic fantasies like a woman does. God's idea of romance is always tied to a relationship that GLORIFIES HIM. But a lot of women always put the responsibility on MEN, and cling to the hope that they'll find a PERFECT relationship, and that they won't ever NEED to address the HARD stuff – the deeper issues in life – which is the question of how their relationships Glorify God.

Most women experience rejection at some point, but sadly, there are some women who never GET IT. They don't know how to act, to glorify God. Some women, instead of taking responsibility for themselves, simply try harder in the first two areas: looking more attractive, and getting along with men. But without a LIFE to guide them, they eventually cross some boundaries and enter into an unhealthy lifestyle, characterized by short-term relationships and promiscuity. Sadly, they would sooner waste themselves on chance, then to take control of their life. They never understand what can open doors for them. These women never learn how to overcome their doubts in life and manage themselves well.

There's an old song that goes, "I'd like to teach the world to sing in perfect harmony…"

When a woman knows herself and manages her life well, then she shows the world who she is and how she should be treated. If she never teaches the world to "sing" for her, then no one will know what "note" to hit when she comes in the door. After a while, people get tired of the disorganized "bad music" and start avoiding her.

Men want to spend time with a woman who not only contributes something to his life, but who also INSPIRES and MOTIVATES him. That's what it means to "teach people to sing". But that is not something that a woman can do intentionally by some small actions. Some women think so, but that kind of thinking is manipulative, so you won't have much lasting success by trying these "tricks" and "gimmicks". A woman inspires and motivates a man by being emotionally healthy, by having her own life purpose and business to attend to,

and by making herself available to WIN-WIN relationships with others, or with a man.

# Additional Advice

Like I mentioned earlier, just because a woman has these three things bears no guarantee of developing a relationship. There are a number of other things that need to be secured. This section covers a few of them.

## Get Your Act Together ASAP

Decide what you want out of life as early as possible, and make your best efforts to achieve it. Most people make this choice during adolescence, and so it's important to prepare for your future, as soon as you are aware of your heart's desire.

If you want to be happily married, then preserve your purity by abstaining from sex until married, be aware of the escalation of temptation, and avoid it at all costs.

Make a concerted effort to help yourself and your like-minded friends to meet lots of eligible men, to find choice partners. This endeavor should be well underway during your early 20's. Make the choice to marry when you are at your SMV peak (~22-26 years old). If you wait a minute longer, the quality and quantity of your choices (in the way of available mates) will decrease sharply.

Don't fall for the lie that you have another decade to prepare for marriage. You don't! Maybe you think you can wait that long, but the good men, and the other women in your competitive bracket, will not.

## Don't be Desperate

Probably the most IMPORTANT change as far as your relationships are concerned, is when you realize that you stopped NEEDING a man. In spiritual terminology, this signifies that you have become THANKFUL for the reality that you have, and that you have truly given up your idolatrous sin of COVETING a man, which is, in reality, only a selfish fantasy that has kept you in bondage to loneliness and rejection.

When this one "shift" in your thinking happens, it will probably have the biggest effect of ALL, because once a woman stops WANTING and NEEDING a man, she will start attracting them LIKE CRAZY.

Neediness implies that a woman has more problems and emotional requirements than average, which vastly displaces her ability to introduce good things into the relationship.

There's an old saying that goes, "The hungry don't get fed". Well, it's a spiritual principle. It applies for men chasing women, and the same goes with a woman's hunger for a man. If you're NEEDY, then men will RUN away from you.

Men can "sniff" out a "needy" woman, and they stay far away, because men know that a needy woman can quickly become a "blood-sucking parasite" that will consume his life, throw him out of control, and fill him with guilt. It's better to avoid such a woman

completely!

So, be careful that you do not become obsessed with men. A woman should have more good things happening in her mind, than merely the idea of pursuing a husband.

## Find a Happily Married Mentor

Women today, need to understand how to GLORIFY GOD in a relationship, and it needs to be learned IN PRACTICE, and not restrained to be merely cognitive knowledge gained from a book or a once-a-week class. Older, more experienced women need to SHOW and TELL these young ladies how it's done, one-on-one! This is something that is CAUGHT, and not taught! This task is heavy, because very few people in our church have Christian parents who can demonstrate God's presence in a relationship to them.

I encourage you to seek out as many good mentors as you can find, especially those who are successful in love, and/or happily married. You will need to find at least one mature woman who will work with you closely, one-on-one, and help guide you with God's love and truth, through the maze of choices you'll face as a single adult.

## Be Aware of the Juxtaposed Effects of Your Respective Persons on the Relationship

God often does not expect us to change ourselves for the better before bringing us into relationship with each other. God uses relationships as a living channel to dispense His grace to us. It's through these relationships that we become better people.

So, when finding a mate, look at the larger picture of what God is doing with the PLURAL "US", and don't SETTLE for someone, just to have someone. The relationship should be a mutual trust, which brings mutual benefits. Make sure you both agree, and are happy with what you're both giving and getting out of the relationship before you commit to it.

Here's an important point concerning the TOTAL EFFECT of your partnership: Make sure that your concept of the other person's identity agrees with his own concept of self, and vice versa. A lot of divorces happen simply because the person that Mary wants and believes John to be, is not at all like the man that John knows and wants himself to be. Sadly, the two can never agree, without a fantastically major compromise, which may very well require the spiritual death of one or both of them. (How many Pastor's wives become clinically depressed for the sake of her husband's ministry?) Even if such a sacrifice is made, the relationship can never really glorify God in the way that God intended it to be. (The children of such relationships suffer especially, because they cannot experience God from their parent's interaction.)

It's very helpful if you learn to look at yourselves as a couple. How well do you match each other, and what kind of influence do you have on each other? Relationships are LIVING and DYNAMIC – not static. Relationships change people, so make sure your relationship brings POSITIVE changes to BOTH of you.

Another thing, just because two people are Christians, does not necessarily mean that

their relationship together will automatically be a “Christian” one.

Are you listening?

Putting two “good” people together does NOT guarantee a successful marriage!

In fact, it’s not uncommon for two misfit screwballs to have a more enjoyable and beneficial relationship, than two, very disciplined, high-quality people, depending on the nature of their personality combination and interaction. In other words, it is not the quality of your character that counts, but it’s the natures of your respective identities, and how well they blend and match each other.

For example, lemons are too sour to eat by themselves, and sugar is too sweet, but when mixed together with water, they make a delicious drink – lemonade. But if we combine milk and soy sauce in the water, we’re only making people vomit. People in relationship are the same way, and this is a major piece of what it means to have a relationship that Glorifies God.

### Play Social Games

A healthy relationship is commonly characterized by some friendly SOCIAL GAMES, in which two people supercede the background traditions of culture and language, and learn to communicate with each other on a HEART-TO-HEART level. These social games also help one to understand the self and others better, including our personalities, temperaments, and our levels of emotional stamina and social responsibility. This knowledge is necessary to maintain good relationships with others, in addition to the communication.

Of course, if there is miscommunication, or if the game goes sour, then hearts will be broken, but such an experience should reveal one’s weaknesses and teach one to be stronger, and how to do better the next time around. The safety of a caring community is a prerequisite, which is why a lot of Christians frown on “dating” and encourage “courtship” instead. Wisdom is required to know when to step back from the action, take a rest and get a new perspective and some refreshment, before jumping back into the game.

## Conclusions

If a woman wants to see BIG changes in her social life, and in her love life, she needs to take the time to go INSIDE… and work on the INNER GAME issues. If a woman can get her inner game together, then the social games become completely intuitive. She will become beautiful and inspiring to others, and these people, including men, will start “singing” for her.

Once a woman gets control of her inner game by becoming realistic in her psychology and managing her emotions, EVERYTHING will change for her. I’m NOT saying that she should become rational, cold and heartless. I’m saying that she should stop trusting in her preconceived fantasies about love, examine herself honestly, and start connecting

with people on a basic, heart-to-heart level.

I think one of the most important and basic steps to this PROCESS, is in RECOGNIZING and BELIEVING that a LIVING REALITY can be BETTER than a SELFISH FANTASY.

If one can concentrate on this idea long enough, until the reality can kick in, you'll realize that things are not the way they seem. You'll realize that the default human condition is broken, and this is, perhaps, one of the biggest psychological obstacles in accepting the many responsibilities that come with knowing the TRUTH.

In mythical language, you'll realize that LIES – your own false notions and self-centered ignorance – have held you under an EVIL SPELL, and now, you are waking up!

If you're a mature woman, who has her life together, and has taken the time to get her "inner issues" handled, then men can FEEL it, and they're attracted to her like tacks on a MAGNET.

But if you are a woman who has had poor luck with men, then you know, I think it's CRITICAL for a girl to work on her "Inner Game". In fact, it's the one thing that girls who have guys report as the MOST important thing they've learned about success with their men.

In Christian terminology, I'm talking about "strengthening your relationship with God", and forming relationships that Glorify God.

Christian people label the CHALLENGES mentioned here, as pertaining to "one's relationship with God". But the real meaning of having a relationship with God, as heard from the pulpit, often gets blurred as religious jargon. In day-to-day practice, it should not be merely a "churchy concept", shrouded in mysterious rules and taboos, etc.

Unfortunately, until now, there has been NOTHING available from the Church to help young people unravel God's ways in their day-to-day personal life application. Young people need something that is TOTALLY focused on helping them get their Inner Game together, and using it in real world situations, especially when it comes to relationships and choosing a mate, which is one of the most important parts of our lives. (I am writing these things to help fill that void in teaching.)

> *"It's really too bad that the opportunities of youth are wasted on the young and inexperienced." ~ George Bernard Shaw*

Most of all, spend a lot of time in prayer, especially when making decisions. Be patient and give yourself some time. Anything built to last a lifetime, cannot be made very easily or quickly.

Best wishes on finding the Lord's purposes towards making your self a channel of God's glory and blessing into a man's life, and finding his love in return.

## Related

- Dalrock: The Problem Isn't Knowledge But Attitude (August 1, 2015)
- Notes From a Red Pill Girl: Embrace Your Femininity (June 20, 2016)

- Sigma Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (December 1, 2017)

# Question: Why Should a Woman Change Herself to "Get Along" with a Man?

October 6, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

My sister, Seyna, asked a very pertinent question concerning the previous post.

---

Wayne,

Very interesting blog. Don't you think it is ironic that you give advice on things that women need to change about themselves to attract and keep a man, but you point out that men will change partners before changing themselves? Just an observation.

Hope all is well.

Love,

Seyna

---

Dear Seyna,

I'm glad to see that you read the blog so attentively. It's my hope that these writings might get people to probe a little deeper in their thinking, ask some hard questions (as you did), and get some insights as to how they could achieve more in their lives. I know you are happily married, but perhaps you might have some friends that would benefit from reading it.

Your question presents a logical inconsistency that does seem rather unfair or even chauvinistic at first glance. However, if I were to write a similar paper on how a man can "catch" a woman, it would become apparent that it is, in fact, more difficult for men, but perhaps also a little more rewarding. So I believe your question is partly a matter of viewpoint. But more relevantly, there is a fundamental difference in *what* is being changed, and *why*. Allow me to explain here.

## The Goal: Assimilating into God's Ideal Archetype Relationship

Being in a relationship is not merely about attaining a "fair and equal" business transaction – "I'll change this, if you change that." Sure, I will agree that the appearance of fairness is often a man's concession to the undying vanity of the woman. However, **the goal of molding the relationship to fit the Male-Female Archetype proscribed by God *should be* the foremost priority, and both the male and female are expected to make the required changes to this end.**

So to answer your question, there are some changes related to compromise, some changes motivated by love and loyalty, and some changes required for personal growth and maturity. In other words, some things *should* be changed, and other things *cannot* or *should not* be changed.

I will expound upon a few of these respective changes for the man, since it was not covered in the previous post.

There are many things that a young man needs to change about himself in order to gain efficacy with the opposite sex (e.g. Frame, Game, confidence (faith), a modest amount of success), but these are things that women typically do not know anything about, nor would they overtly request. (If she did, it would be kind of scary and intimidating.) Women desire outer EFFECTS and RESULTS that a man can produce in her life, while a man must focus more on the CAUSES and MECHANICS – his own "Inner Game"!

By "Inner Game", I mean his continual habits of thought and action that keep him in relationship with God, under the daily challenges of life, and constant "tests" from people, especially from women.

A man needs to develop himself FIRST before he can DELIVER on a woman's demands, and if a woman is repetitively demanding something, it only means that he's yet incapable of certain things; or worse, that this is a relationship that does not Glorify God. Either way, it is extremely distracting and discouraging from a male's perspective. It takes his attention away from his own inner game, and makes him feel like a puppet that's got to perform on her demand. In addition, it simultaneously creates embarrassment and social pressure that he must tolerate from her. For most men, it's just too much. He'll cut her loose so that he can retain his focus, confidence, and the control of his life, and maybe find someone ELSE who is more secure and will make a better mate.

A woman, on the other hand, has her own list of unique tasks, as delineated in the previous post. But concerning your question, I want to emphasize here, that it's just plain WRONG for a woman to nag, nit-pick and make DEMANDS on a man, as a modus of control or domination. This, in itself, is an act of defiance against God's created order, and is therefore wrong. If there is really something she needs, she should make REQUESTS (verbal), APPEALS (non verbal), and SUPPLICATIONS (display vulnerability, and reveal intentions with a spirit of trust and thankfulness), in the faithful hope of attracting love, and in a RESPECTFUL manner.

The man should be in the "drivers seat", and the woman should be "enjoying the ride" (and "checking the map" occasionally)!

In summary of this section, a woman's nagging, complaining, and making demands of a man is WRONG, because *it detracts from the goal of attaining God's Standards for relationships.*

Next, I'll elaborate some more on why nagging, complaining, and making demands is just plain WRONG *in terms of the relationship experience*.

## The Purpose is to Bless Each Other (and not "Fairness" or "Change")

We create a spiritual atmosphere with every word and deed. Every believer must come to a full recognition of this spiritual principle, if they expect to become an OVERCOMER by the AUTHORITY OF CHRIST.

Although it may not pass through your mind while you're together, the blessing of your presence is a CHRISTLIKE SERVICE that you perform for each other. Think about the spiritual SAVOR that YOU have! It's really NOT about RECEIVING! It's about being a LIGHT to those around you.

Here is one important thing about discerning who is right for you. The right person will add magic to each small moment, and will fill your days with precious moments. Those memories are blessed because they are filled with God's love, grace, and the presence of the Holy Spirit. After many years, those memories will shine like diamonds for all eternity.

On the other hand, a demanding attitude usually represents the harsh, ungrateful spirit of a person who is unwilling to give and to serve. If one person in a close relationship introduces this kind of spirit, then the other partner must do 200% of the work in the relationship, as well as conduct a spiritual warfare against thanklessness!

A love relationship cannot withstand this kind of burden, especially during the formative stages of growth. More, there are many such attitudes that will "nip love in the bud", not only selfishness and ingratitude.

Typically, if the relationship is not "good" in the beginning, and I mean, characterized by the magical sense of "heels-over-head" "IN LOVE", then HOPE is dim. Perhaps it was never meant to be. But if there is some magic to begin with, it can be nurtured and exercised. (I hope this is intuitive knowledge.)

Of course, no one is perfect, and we all help "carry" one another from time to time, but if the nagging and complaining is a continual, daily HABIT, it's like the Chinese dripping water torture. Eventually, one will ask himself whether it is all worth it, especially the cost of opportunity – missing out on that magical love with someone else.

In a nutshell, it all comes down to how the relationship affects the other partners' connection to God – and it either improves, or it crumbles. Status quo is a slow erosion.

## Discerning the Truth

Whenever you are assessing the value of a relationship, you've got to ask yourself some of the following questions…

- What is the "quality" of this person's "service"?
- Does this person fill my life with "diamonds", or with "gravel"?
- Does this person's presence in my life enhance my daily relationship with God?
- Does this relationship stimulate and encourage my spiritual growth?
- Do I feel loved?
- Do I feel confident?
- Do I feel secure?
- Is this the companionship I want to be "stuck in" for the rest of my life?
- Are the benefits of this relationship worthy of the precious life-time that I will trade for it?

It's important to note that the other person will be asking themselves the very same

questions about YOU! You might have very high expectations from your partner, but meanwhile, your own service may have become so bad, that your partner is almost ready to try Buddhism; or even dump you completely! (Don't laugh! It happens more frequently than you'd think!)

A lot of "Christian" people will tell you that "*feelings cannot be trusted*", and their point is that we should not make major decisions based on transient emotions. **[Eds. note (Nov. 8, 2017): For a pertinent, well known example, there are too many ex-carousel riders who use the excuse of "feelings" to justify cuckoldry and frivorce theft.]** There is an important point to be made about the importance of faith over feelings, which is theologically CORRECT…

But let's get real.

Few people in this day and age would marry someone they HATE, just because their faith tells them that getting married is the "Christian" thing to do. Now, if those feelings characterize your ETERNAL relationship to God, or a LIFELONG commitment to a spouse, then these feelings are no longer so very transient! After a while, they will become a part of you, and will affect your whole life! **[Eds. note (Nov. 8, 2017): I am not justifying divorce based on emotion. Unhappiness in marriage should be a goad to face the truth and get your act together. In other words, *reclaim* what you had in the beginning. What I am saying is…]**

You've got to make your peace with God, before anything else, at any price! But that is a foundational requirement. We're already presuming that we are believers.

Here's a great example of what I'm saying. Ask any professional tennis player how his game is going, and he'll start talking about "feelings". If he "FEELS GOOD", meaning *confident* and *alive*, then his game is good! **[Eds. note (Nov. 8, 2017): Here, feelings represent the *discernment of one's state of being*. They are an *indicator* that something is going on, not a *harbinger* of the future. Just because he "feels good", doesn't mean he'll win the tournament.]**

More specifically, if you ask a tennis player how he chooses a good tennis racket, he won't say anything. Instead, he will pick up a racket, grip the handle and swing it in the air a few times, and then grab another and do the same thing. After a minute, he'll say something like, "This one feels better. It's lighter, more balanced, etc." If you ask him what he is doing, he'll say something like, "The feeling is everything!"

There's no need for a profession from a professional, when he can show you faith in action.

Hey! Feelings DO, and MUST, accompany faith, and you've got to tap into that POWER from Jesus, if you want to win your games!

Being single is the time when you should be "choosing your racket" and learning how to PLAY the game of love. After you choose a partner, then you'll be playing professional DOUBLES tournaments. Like I mentioned in the previous blog, your ability to "play TOGETHER well", largely determines your level of success – whether you'll "win or lose".

In a more carnal sense, it's a mating game. It's kind of like a man is in competition with himself, and with other men; and the woman is the winners' prize. A woman who aggressively demands changes in a man would automatically bump herself lower on the prize level category. (He's thinking, "THIS racket is not so well 'balanced'!")

Whereas, the women who are really desirable as mates usually know it, and they are the women who set up and control the competitive bracket by letting themselves BE PURSUED and selecting the better men as mates. These women know how to RESPOND to men, and how to move IN CONCERT with his every move, so that these men (along with their partners) will WIN GAMES in life!

## Conclusions

So you see, the women who can master the three qualifications that I wrote about in the blog, really do have a lot of power and influence in the mating game – maybe even more than men!

If the goal of the relationship is simply "fairness" and "equity", then I have to concede that my viewpoints are not constructive. Instead, my post pursues a different and more advantageous goal – one that asserts the necessity of conforming to God's Archetype for male-female relationships. This model is superior because it attracts the benefits of God's purposes and promises. As a result, both parties can gain a sense of love, respect, grace, belonging, blessing and fulfillment.

On the other hand, God did intend for the man to be the head over the woman, and so it's quite common for men to play the trump card (dump her and move on), whenever a woman becomes too unmanageable, or requires too much maintenance, compared to what she brings into the relationship. Women dump men too (and at endemic proportions, these days).

Of course, my description is very abstract and theoretical, and crude at that. I only hope to shed some light on the basic processes that are at work. You may like to talk to Adam about this, and get his perspective as a man.

Love,

Wayne

---

## Related

Dalrock: Are real men attracted to boisterous, opinionated women? (September 8, 2016)

# Works, Faith and Miracles in Stewardship

October 12, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

***Acts of faith bring new life to others.***

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

Our faith, when combined with a sense of purpose in life, hard work, and sacrifice, are spiritually contagious essentials! By adopting these spiritual postures and attitudes, we edify the faith of others, bring various benefits to their lives, and invite others to follow our example.

This post contains my personal testimony of how this has happened in my own life.

## An Example of Generosity and Collective Strength

I'm rather impressed with the generosity our church has shown towards relieving the disaster caused by typhoon Moricot in southern Taiwan. A congregation of about 550 people has donated more than US$75,000 (~NT$2,500,000) towards financing the relief effort. I expect a similar show of support towards the victims of Ondoy and Parma, in the Philippines.

Some math shows that each person in the congregation gave an average of US$136.36 in aid to Moricot. However, we also know of a lot of members who have made long-standing prayer requests for financial help – people who have been hard struck by the economic crisis, since the crash of 2007. So there is probably a much smaller number of people, giving proportionately larger amounts.

But from an alternate perspective, those who gave less may be more highly acclaimed by the Lord. Consider how the widow's two mites were the most valuable in the Lords eyes.

> [41] Now Jesus sat opposite the treasury and saw how the people put money into
> the treasury. And many *who were* rich put in much. [42] Then one poor widow came
> and threw in two mites, which make a quadrans. [43] So He called His disciples to
> *Himself* and said to them, "Assuredly, I say to you that this poor widow has put in
> more than all those who have given to the treasury; [44] for they all put in out of
> their abundance, but she out of her poverty put in all that she had, her whole
> livelihood." (Mark 12:41-44, New King James Version)

May the Lord reward each one in proportion to the depths of their sacrifice.

These observations made me recall some moments in my own past when I was really in need of cash. I'd like to share one testimony here.

# Faith and Works Can Inspire the Generosity of Others

I had a very difficult time, financially, getting through college. It took me seven years to graduate. For the first four years, I frequently had to take time off from school to earn more cash, so that I could continue. Then one year, I got a very good job working as a welder on an assembly line in a Honda plant. It paid so well that I was able to save US$10,000 in the bank in only eight months time. After that, I bought a very good used car for US$2,000. It was a beautiful, cream-colored, 1968 Dodge Polara, with a 318 c.i. engine and a turquoise interior. My uncle knew the original owner personally, and remembered him driving this car to church every Sunday. I used the remaining money towards my next year at college.

I decided to transfer to a small, Christian College that was out-of-state. I had a high-school buddy who was a student there, and I visited him once for a few days. While I was there, I really felt blessed, and so I decided to get my degree from this school. The first year, I was on the honor roll, and I obtained a scholarship. The following year, I had a partial scholarship, and a part-time job as a laboratory assistant, so I was able to survive financially.

However, during my senior year, I ran out of cash. Since I only had one year left to graduate, I didn't want to stop and go back to work again, so I took out a student loan, thinking I would make twice as much money after I had a degree.

Unfortunately, even with my part time job and the student loan, I ran out of funds after the fall semester, and I didn't know how I would pay for my final semester in the spring. I asked my family if they could help me out, but my parents said they didn't have any money on hand.

I told my professor about my situation, and he came up with a small grant from a private foundation, and he also located an alumni who donated a book award, which paid for my books. I was really grateful for their help, but even so, I was still US$1,900 short on the tuition, and I had to pay it before the deadline, which was three months away.

Then, my professor told me,

> "When you go visit your family over the Christmas Holidays, go back to your parents, and tell them that you still need money, and tell them that if they can't help you, then your professor will go to the bank and cosign a loan with you, so that you can finish school."

I was really touched by his faith and generosity. I did exactly as he instructed, and I was very surprised when my mother suddenly came up with US$700! My father asked me exactly how much more I needed, and I told him I yet needed US$1,200. He said he didn't have the money, but he promised he would come up with the money, and send it to me as soon as he got it.

When I told this news to my professor, he said,

> "It's just as I expected."

I asked him why my parents changed their minds about giving me money to finish school. He only put his pencil against his face, along his nose, and tried to look at it with crossed-eyes, saying,

> "Maybe they are just too close!"

His humor touched my heart and I began to understand.

Then, every month for the next three months, I received a check from Dad for US$400, so I was able to pay all of my tuition before the deadline. I graduated that spring with a Bachelors Degree, having a double major in Physics and Mathematics.

## The Cooperative Rationale of Faith in Others

A few years later, I was talking with my Dad, and I asked him where he got the US$1,200 that he sent to me. So my Dad told me a little story of what happened.

> "Well, I'm a deacon at our church, I'm on the board of trustees, and I'm also the treasurer. I knew that our church had all its' debts paid, and received US$40,000 a month from the congregation, which was about US$10,000 more than its' monthly expenses. I knew that the church had over US$560,000 in the bank, and the board of trustees just voted to put a new carpet in the sanctuary, which cost US$120,000. Now, the Church didn't need a new carpet in the sanctuary! That carpet was only five years old, but the trustees didn't know what else to spend the money on, so they just decided to get a new carpet!"

He continued.

> "Now, I make US$4,000 a month, and I give 10% to the church regularly as my tithe. All the rest of my income had already been budgeted.
>
> But after you told me your situation, I thought to myself, '*I'm giving a tithe to a Church that already has half a million in the bank, just so they can throw it on a new carpet, which they don't really need anyway. Why should I give my hard-earned, $400 bucks to this Church, when my only son is barely struggling to finish college?*'
>
> So for the next three months, I sent that money to you, instead of giving it to the Church."

I was surprised and elated to hear this, but before I could say anything, he finished with,

> "And do you know what? I think that's exactly what God would have me do!"

I had to agree with Dad. His example of stewardship has been a powerful and memorable

testimony that has empowered me with the conviction that God is never short of cash, and that He will always provide for me, no matter what my circumstances are in life.

What a glorious testimony!

## Conclusions

My faith consisted of my firm belief that I was to earn a degree. I dared even to venture that it was God's will for my life, and that God would somehow make this happen. My actions of working hard in school, and asking others for financial help, are the "works" of faith. The miracle is how others saw my struggle, and felt inspired (by God) to make tough decisions and necessary sacrifices in order to assist me in my endeavor.

The moral of the story is that our faith, having a sense of purpose in life (being called to an ordination), hard work, and sacrifice are *spiritually contagious essentials!* By adopting these spiritual postures and attitudes, we are inviting others to do the same, through the Holy Spirit.

> *"*Co-Ordination*" is the **C**ollective-Strength-driven Co-**O**peration of those called to an* Ordination*."*

It's worthy to note that I needed my professor's pledge before I could approach Dad with my request. So it follows that, my professor and my Dad, are Types of Christ and the Father-God, respectively.

> *"A 'workless' faith is a worthless faith."*
>
> *F. E. Marsh*

## Related

Collective Strength and Division of Labor (2009-9-11)

Raging Vanity: Is it unscriptural for a Christian to ask for more of God? (July 13, 2013)

# A Realistic View of Marriage

October 18, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

## The Problem: Hitting “the Wall”, and THEN Considering Marriage

A young lady in our fellowship approached me during the service tonight to inquire about my advice in a previous blog which addressed what a woman can do to attract a man.

This young lady spent her prime years pursuing an advanced education in law, with no thoughts about men. Now she is in her late 20’s, well employed as a barrister, and getting bored (and lonely) with her money. So she’s looking around for the next “achievement” in her life – a husband.

She “loved” a young man in our fellowship, a nerdy doctor of microbiology, but after dating for a few months, he got bored with her and decided he had no interest in her whatsoever. After this rejection, a desperate sense of urgency kicked in, which only made her feel more pressured to make “progress”. She told me that she only wanted to find “true love”, and she seemed very frustrated.

I sympathized with her and replied, “Yes, the goal is really so simple, isn’t it?” But I told her that no one can go straight to the winners circle without first practicing and competing in the race, and perhaps even losing several times. She felt offended that I likened the process to a game, but I told her that the easiest way to lose the game is to refuse to play it – or wait a decade to leave the starting line.

I knew I was presenting a very difficult challenge to her, but I believe it is important to make things clear. I pointed out to her that my blog presents a vivid description of the spiritual ideals that we should all hope to attain, and was describing the ideal marathon – the type of winners who win the race. The few people who can really succeed beyond question in all three points listed in that blog post are spiritual celebrities.

After clarifying several points that were made in the post, she asked me,

> “Supposing I do all those things, and I have my own life, and assuming that quality men are pursuing me, and I get to the point where I don’t really NEED a man. Then… why would I WANT a man?”

I laughed, because her question made it clear that she understood what was required of her. I told her that most people who reach this point, ask the very same question, because they realize that marriage is more about GIVING and SERVING than it is about RECEIVING.

In my own mind, I was thinking,

> “She has the idea that she loves him, but in reality, she doesn’t love him at all. She’s only thinking of how she can benefit from him, and that is exactly why this guy doesn’t want her. This guy is smart to avoid her, and now after hearing her viewpoints, my respect for him has drastically increased.”

That's the funny thing about young women like her. They have the idea that love is free and without cost, that it only offers benefits, and no responsibilities or liabilities. If that attitude would not make them rancid enough, they also have no clue about how to treat a man right, which is disgusting to the core. Worse yet, they expect only to *receive* love, and not just from any man – no, he must be one of those particular men who are at their pinnacle. Furthermore, they always have the notion that marriage is all about this distorted concept of "love", but it is this exact same notion that makes them *unworthy* of both love and marriage. These false notions of love displace every consideration of what might be required of them to become loveable.

## The Mindset of the Loser

The motivations and purposes in marriage frequently held by the pool of young single eligibles, looks like this.

1. They are focused on satisfying a peculiar desire, and have no concern about glorifying God.
2. They believe the habit of blessing others, especially those who are unable to respond in like turn, is a waste of time and resources.
3. They expect to retain their own private bank account and finances, even after marriage. Some even preselect potential partners based on their economic wealth.
4. They consider kindness to be a weakness.
5. Sex is recreational, not procreational. They are willing, or actually looking, to indulge in sexual exploration outside of marriage.
6. They are unwilling or incapable of shouldering the responsibilities of having children.
7. They don't want to be tied down.

In short, these young people want a marriage which is stripped down to the basics – anything that requires work, time, or resources, and doesn't fill their immediate desire, is discarded.

For people who think like this, then you need to be informed that marriage is not what you're looking for. You're looking for a life of singleness, independence, and sexual freedom. Furthermore, if you choose to hotly pursue the pleasures of the single life, then very soon, the single life will start pursuing you, and this is more true for women, than it is for men.

## The Mindset of the Winner

There are several main motivations and purposes for a Christian marriage. Those which are most important, and stand in contrast with the previous list, include the following.

1. To glorify the image of God.
2. To help and serve each other.
3. To merge, preserve and enhance wealth.
4. To share companionship.

5. To make a provision for the natural inclination of the flesh, in order to avoid fornication – sexual sins which destroy the soul.
6. To produce Godly children.
7. To obtain the legal right to remain together as a family.

Even if you are someone who doesn't believe in God, and who doesn't believe extramarital sex is anything to feel guilty about, then marriage is still not going to bring you much other than what's on the list above.

## The Challenges to be Overcome

You have to also consider that there are also many risks and responsibilities that come with marriage. You might think of these as simply the negative aspects of the points listed above.

1. The promise of the man to love and cherish the woman; the promise of the woman to honor and respect the man.
2. The possibility that your spouse may not be as faithful, conscientious, honest, or trustworthy as you like.
3. The possibility that a failure in this endeavor (divorce) could shatter your family, your financial future, as well as your emotional health and spiritual vitality.
4. You are stuck with your spouse for life. You have to deal with whatever kinds of shit they drag you into.
5. You are forbidden from having sexual relations with anyone other than your spouse.
6. The years of work necessary to provide for children and raise them properly.
7. The in-laws…

Too many people error by concentrating too much on seeing marriage as an easy way to obtain the benefits on the second list, without realizing that their spouse pays the costs of providing you with those benefits, which are on the third list. Of course, no one wants to be(come) the spouse of such a naive and selfish person. Being a Christian doesn't change the fact that you must be responsible for yourself and make appropriate decisions.

Instead, you have to as yourself the following questions.

1. Think about who you are and what you really want in life.
2. Are you able to provide the necessary quality of character, and the services and resources required by your potential spouse?
3. Can you abide by all of the above terms and conditions?

Even provided that you can find a partner who fits you well, if you cannot fulfill the above conditions, then it begs the question, *why would ANYONE want to marry YOU?*

A lot of young people who do take the time to think things through until they reach these conclusions often decide that they don't really want a relationship after all, because they realize that what they REALLY WANT cannot be found in marriage. Unfortunately, a lot of

people never understand these things until AFTER they get married, and then they suffer bitter, long-lasting disappointments because of their false expectations. So if this is you, please don't defraud your spouse, degrade your children, and disappoint yourself by getting married.

On the other hand, if/when you decide(d) that marriage is the right move for you, then the big concern becomes whether you can choose (or have chosen) the right person. Here also, a lot of people take the opposite approach, sometimes to their own detriment. They are people who are typically driven by their desires and passions. They choose a person first, and then try to work out all the headaches that come with that choice.

In the same vain (pun intended), the young lady I spoke to had already passionately made her choice, and failed to establish the relationship she desired. But until she talked with me, she hadn't even determined if marriage is what she really wants. Her desire and wanton carelessness only led her to social contortions and mental rationalizations of unprecedented proportion.

And… she is an *intelligent*, *educated* woman, who *demands* your *love* and *respect*!

Nice monkey show. Please pass the popcorn.

## Conclusions

A good marriage is only for the select few winners who prepare thoroughly and work hard to win the race.

However, young people are not seeking to build their interpersonal wealth and overall value (e.g. character, dependability, desirability, level of emotional maturity), AND they are not making marriage a priority in their lives. This problem is reaching epidemic proportions in western and westernized societies, and unfortunately, they tend to project their own lack of qualities onto those of the opposite sex and thus, blame them for being the major part of the problem. Women see men as being capricious, fastidious, unwilling to commit. Men see women as selfish, slutty, rude and unkind. They don't ever consider the condition of their own selves, and the (poor) quality of relationship they could offer a man.

The bottom line is, you need to know what you are doing, whenever you are making life-changing decisions, such as marriage and having sex, so that you don't get sucked into the damning, comfortable, dreamworld of *selfishness*, and the confusion that is characteristic of sexual indulgence.

# 10 Tips On Managing and Conveying Confidence in the Presence of Others

October 26, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

1. **Make A Great Entrance**

"For a truly graceful entrance, check your self-consciousness at the door. There is an ease that comes from being comfortable in your own skin. Hesitation can mar even the most elegant premiere. If you don't know a soul, head toward a person near the back of the room. Chances are you'll find a friendly face along the way."

— *Nancy Friday, author of* Our Looks, Our Lives

2. **Work The Room**

"You first must learn to overcome mingle-phobia. Psych yourself up to enter a room. Then make your move. If you don't know anyone at the gathering, walk up to a group, smile widely, introduce yourself, and say: 'I don't know a soul at this party. Can I join you guys?' This usually gets a warm, sympathetic reception, and people chat you up immediately."

— *Miss Mingle (a.k.a. Jeanne Martinet), author of* The Art of Mingling

3. **Recover Gracefully**

"If you forget someone's name: Remember that this kind of thing happens to people all the time, confident or not, so don't be too embarrassed. First, admit to forgetting the person's name. Second, slap the palm of your hand to your forehead in mock horror and say, 'I can't even remember my own mother's name!' At this point, the other person will surely remind you of their name. Then simply say, 'I promise never to forget it again,' and move on."

— *Etiquette expert Letitia Baldrige, author of* Letitia Baldrige's Complete Guide to the New Manners for the '90s

4. **Tell A Great Story**

"Avoid phrasing your story as a joke. People think when they tell stories they have to get to a punch line, but punch lines are not in themselves amusing. You should have a deep personal interest or investment in your story — it should be either profoundly moving or profoundly funny. The story needn't have happened to the storyteller, so long as the storyteller is also deeply moved by what she's recounting. Remember which details are important. Gesturing is fine so long as it comes about naturally, but a good story well told and full of conviction needs little adornment. The words are what's most important."

— *Malachy McCourt, author of* A Monk Swimming

5. **Stay Calm**

“If you have a lot of nervous energy you need to get rid of, do a quick burst of aerobic activity, like jumping jacks. Then get focused. Find a quiet spot to be alone and take a few breaths before you walk into the room. Then take another slow, relaxing breath once you’ve entered and taken your place in front of everyone. You won’t lose their attention — when you’re standing right in front of them, that’s impossible. Then smile. People buy things from and listen to people who smile at them.”

*— Valerie Adami, director of programming at Weist-Barron School of Television Acting in New York*

6. **Ask For A Raise**

“Casually say to your boss at the start of the day, ‘I’d love a minute of your time today,’ letting him or her choose when you will meet. When you’re face-to-face say, ‘I really enjoy this job and working for you’ and list the specific contributions you’ve made recently. Then take the plunge: ‘Do you think you might consider giving me a raise?’ Don’t speak in specific numbers unless asked. End the conversation with ‘Please don’t feel pressure to answer right away.’ This lets your boss feel in control and perhaps especially generous when she offers you that raise in a couple of days’ time.”

*— Lauren Wiesenthal, partner at the New York legal search consulting firm Corrao, Miller, Rush, & Wiesenthal*

7. **Be A Good Haggler**

“The key to getting a fair deal is to first do your homework. Think about what you really want out of the deal, what you’re willing to give up to get it, and what is non-negotiable. Also, know the market value of what you’re looking to get. Pick up an issue of *Consumer Reports,* talk to friends, look for any information that will give you the inside scoop on what the item you want really is. Always ask for a little more or offer a little less than your limit. If you have doubts, take a night to think it over.” Another thing, make sure you’re dealing with the guy who really has the power to cut the deal, and not just a sales representative.

*— Michael Donaldson, author of* Negotiating for Dummies

8. **Overcome Fear**

“Fear is a lot like pain — it’s your guide to pinpointing what’s bothering you. After I blew out my knee in a crash while training for a competition, jumps scared me, so I had to learn to replace my fear with a strategy. The best way I’ve found is to rehearse the situation in your head and mentally walk your way up to the point where you feel the fear most intensely. Next, shift to something very calming (for me, it’s a beach at sunset) and as you do a mental run-through, breathe out, physically relaxing your body. Then imagine yourself going through the motions flawlessly while your body and mind are relaxed. In

essence, you’re conditioning your mind to replace fear with success.”

— *Picabo Street, Olympic skiing champion*

9. **Don’t Be Intimidated**

“Stop all the negative thoughts in your head, then visualize yourself pushing the other person 100 feet away from you. Imagine him or her as being very small and in black and white. This will immediately reverse any feeling of inferiority. Once you’ve mentally laid the groundwork, you want to be the first person to say something so that the conversation is in your control. Don’t say anything competitive or defensive; instead, ask something personal like ‘How is your family?’ Be sincere and it will probably throw off the other person’s power-tripping ways.”

— *Anankha K. Chandler, certified hypnotherapist and author of* Therapist in a Box: Emotional Healing

10. **Tell A Joke**

“Never announce that you’re about to tell a joke; it sets expectations too high and there’s a better chance you’ll fall flat. The joke should stem naturally from the conversation, so that people get sucked in before they even know you’re telling it. Whether you’re telling something that happened to a friend or something that happened last month, always say something like ‘on the way over here’ instead and make them believe it just happened to you. People will get more emotionally invested when it’s more immediate. If your joke brings the house down, don’t press your luck with another one. Always leave them wanting a little bit more.”

— *Tom Hertz, comedian and Emmy Award winning writer for* Dennis Miller Live

# Onlookers, or Overcomers?

November 6, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A lot of people seem to think they believe in God, but in actuality, they only believe in FATE, and the problem is that they are not aware of the difference. Perhaps there are some others who never heard much about God, so their situation is the opposite. They believe in fate, thinking that it is “ordained by God”, or something similar. But in the end, these people are all the same. They are onlookers.

Theologians have a special name for these kinds of people. They call them “Agnostics”. Agnostics believe there is a God, and they believe in truth, morality and the like, but they fail to recognize the PERSONAL POWER OF EFFICACY that knowing God can give to them. So, life tends to pass them by quite easily.

Agnostics who believe themselves to be Christians, like to call this quality of true believers CHARISMATIC, and they often condemn them on how their lives do not always follow Biblical doctrines. Other Agnostics who believe they are “Charismatic”, are merely caught up in emotions, thinking it to be “the moving of the Holy Spirit”, and they are too critical towards those who consider themselves to be “Bible believing”.

We all need balance, identity, purpose and relationship, to make our lives truly meaningful.

People who model their lives after Biblical examples, and who use Biblical teachings as a substitute for finding their own relationship with God, somehow fail to understand that God works with individuals in a unique manner.

God is somewhat predictable, in that HE never does the same thing in the same way twice!

If we were to ask Agnostics about their faith, or about their relationship with God, they might respond quite warmly, meaning, with optimism. But if we probe their minds with deeper questions, we find that their mind is all mush. They might know a lot about the Bible, but they’ll stick to doctrine and say nothing about how it has changed their lives.

Like a wimpy watchdog, their bark is bigger than their bite.

Agnostics who are more mature will know this about themselves, and will prefer to avoid all deeper questions about God, fate, eternity and the like. But, they may still be going through their daily motions, attending Church every week, but closing their eyes to what is required from them, and pretending that nothing is missing in their lives.

Now is the application. Are we agnostics who are ignorant of our agnostic selves?

Do we really believe that we each have the power to control our circumstances, or do we have a habit of letting our circumstances control us… and others?

When a CRISIS arises, do we tend to respond with stoicism by saying, “God is in control.” When in fact, what we really mean to say is that “We are NOT (in control)!” Or, perhaps we DO have the power to change things, in which case, we should be saying, at best, “We

decline to take any action on this ‘insignificant’ issue.” Or at worst, “We don’t care!”

A true believer recognizes that God has entrusted him with the KEYS TO THE KINGDOM and has put all things under his control. But it seems that is just too much for some people to swallow. They think that seeing ones’ self as an “Agent of God” is the same as “spiritual pride” or just plain arrogance. Some might even think of charismatic efficacy as “meddling”, and I suppose it would be so, if the motive were simply to control, without any sincere caring backed with a higher purpose of identity.

Caring too much can be self-defeating, but is it ever wrong to care? I guess we should ask the question, “What do you care about?” The honest answer should be very self-enlightening.

Many people are under pressure by what is expected from them by people who claim to “love” them, and they find a substitute for comfort and security by conforming to cultural mandates or tradition. Once this is established, most people find it is too easy to be lulled to sleep by the URGENT RESPONSIBILITIES of this WORLD, believing instead the lie that we are irresponsible or even immoral to neglect them, and thus, accepting themselves to be the PAWNS OF FATE.

Caring too much about these things would be quite unproductive towards our spiritual growth… or just plain wrong, to put it harshly.

Do we have the attitude that life is determined by fate, or by faith? Perhaps we should believe that “fate” (or future) is determined by LIFE, which would be much more correct, assuming that it is our life in Christ.

We must be more proactive to set a spiritual mood of FAITH IN ACTION, so that others might WAKE UP from their ignorance of their agnostic selves. Don’t be afraid to be “salty”.

Are we waiting for the right opportunity, or the right person to come along into our lives, while weeks, or even years are passing us by? Meanwhile, we become quietly desperate because we eventually begin to realize that, all along, those opportunities and people were there all the time. We just failed to take the initiative to act on it.

I believe that a lot of people will be deeply disappointed when they die (colloquially speaking, when they “get to heaven”), because they will find that there is nothing there that God hasn’t given us here on earth. (It just won’t be broken by sin.) They will be doubly disappointed to find that a lot of people they expected to see in heaven, will not be there. Instead, there will be a lot of people there who did not “deserve paradise”, in their minds. We must beware of such “saved by works” mentality.

Personally, I have the opinion that most people who say they are a Christian, merely because their parents do the same, and because they grew up in a Christian home, are actually Agnostics.

At some point in life, we each must SEPARATE our self from the influences of our parents’, teachers’ and mentor’s faiths, and MAKE OUR FAITH OUR VERY OWN. To do this, we each must undergo a series of events designed by God to bring us into a CRISIS OF BELIEF,

where we are forced to make key decisions about who God is, and who we are. Once we recognize that all of the problems of life are God's plan towards this end, then the daily experiences of living in this world suddenly become transformed into a CRUCIBLE OF FAITH.

A true belief, in essence, requires each of us to make a whole-hearted COMMITMENT to achieve something that is beyond ones self, AT ANY COST. Now, we must count the cost before we begin to set out towards the object of our faith.

The Bible speaks of this as a refining process, which intends to remove impurities from valuable metals. Similar to the refining process, as true believers, we should also see some "impurities" coming out from ourselves, and when it happens, we should not be surprised or embarrassed that we could have been "so bad", but instead, be glad that we are in the process of refinement. It's part of the cost.

Unfortunately, many people resist the refining process for any multitude of reasons, but the basic reason is that they don't want to pay the cost. Blissful ignorance is an epidemic. But God is faithful. He won't let them go on like that forever. These people need to experience heartache and disappointment, before they realize that fate and faith are not the same. In the rough and tumble of life, they may come to think that God is the "bad guy" who disrupts their happiness by setting traps and stumbling blocks for them to fall over. They might have a sudden realization that God (or fate) is, in fact, their enemy! But in reality, they are only becoming aware of their fallen nature.

Some hedonistic believers are "born again" in a moment of discernment, but salvation is a lifelong process for others who may very well have grown up in Church. They must experience a certain distention towards their concept of "God" which grows into a bitter resentment, and, over the years, becomes a grieving remorse over those opportunities which were missed, and culminates in repentance over failing to respond appropriately.

And why? It's because the slow grinding of the soul is necessary to defeat the proud ego, which is largely formed out of how one aligns himself with the concept of what is right. In other words, religiosity can feed a proud ego, as well as the soul, and we must be aware of that. Imagine that growing up in Church can actually blind one to the truth!

Religious people, who are overcomers, like to say these things as, "It's not what I have done, but what GOD HAS DONE (for me)." This much is correct, but they are mistaken if they expect God to do anything MORE for them. Jesus said HIS work is FINISHED, and he SAT DOWN at the Right Hand of the Father. It is now up to us, and the Holy Spirit, to carry out God's will on earth.

Does this idea make you tired, or excited?

Are you an onlooker, or an overcomer?

# Time Management

November 10, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: This information is offered to help determine priorities, analyze time budgets, and maximize outcome and efficiency.]**

## What is Time Management?

- Drawing out a proper schedule for using time.
- Doing the right things at the right times.
- Having a goal which directs how time will be spent.
- Being aware of how much time is being spent on certain activities.
- Taking action to control the use of time.
- Saving time in a smart, efficient ways.

## Why Should We Learn About Time Management?

- We can organize and manage our time well.
- We can distinguish what is important and what is not, then we can make better decisions about priorities.
- We can finish everything we need to do.
- We can save a lot of time to do what we want to do.
- We can develop a more efficient life.

## What Do We Really Need?

- **A Quality Life** – I need more time!
- **Value Assessment** – What will we choose to do, given a limited amount of time?
- **A Channel for Desire** – We want to control circumstances and lead a leisurely life, but instead, the busy demands of life seem to control us and make us tired.
- **Time Assignment** – Important to find time to spend with friends, family and self, while finishing everything else.
- **Avoid Procrastination and Postponements** – poor job Balance – I need to work successfully and have a personal life. How do I give fair time to each one.
- **Awareness of Priorities:** "Urgent versus Important" – What should I spend my time on? How do I decide?
- **Stress Control** – We get stressful by being too busy and having too many things to do.

## Time Thieves

- **External Factors** – People or things in your environment or your schedule that create confusion or inefficiency.
- **Internal Factors** – Things about yourself that make you lose focus or become distracted.

## External Factors

- The sudden or time-consuming phone call.
- An invitation or conversation with a friend.
- The sudden customer, or other demanding people.
- Banquets or social occasions.
- Personal habits, sickness or emotional needs.
- Responsibilities to family.
- Homework, or covering work for coworkers.
- Time needed for transportation.

## Internal Factors

- No clear goal and no order of priorities.
- Lack of discipline. No daily work plan.
- Lack of a deadline to finish your goals.
- Lack of order, the workplace is always in a mess.
- Too many cares about small things.
- Being resistant to changes.
- Too many interesting subjects in your vicinity.
- Don’t know how to reject a temptation.
- Lack of information and communication.

## Divide Your Time into Blocks

- Sleeping – 8 hours/day
- Working hours – 8 hours/day
- Meals and cooking – 2 hours/day
- Spare time or hobbies – 2 hours/day
- Dressing and physical care – 1 hour/day
- Coffee break or quiet time – 1 hour/day
- Reading and study – 1 hour/day
- Transportation time – 1 hour/day
- Time with friends and family – 8 hours/week
- Housekeeping and maintenance – 3 hours/week
- Banking, bookkeeping, planning – 1 hour/week

Do you spend more or less time on each block?

**[Eds. note: Most people only have about 2 to 4 hours of free/leisure time each day. How you choose to use this golden time is critical to your life.]**

## How Should Time be Spent?

- Most of our time is already preallocated, so most people only have 2 ~ 4 free hours of time each day.

- What should you spend your time on?
- Decide what is important to you. What are your top priorities.
- Divide your time to do different things at set lengths of time, and then try to finish each task within the time period.

*Making your schedule work is the trick.*

## Evaluating Priorities

| | Urgent | Not Urgent |
|---|---|---|
| Important | I.<br>• Establishing Identity<br>• Balancing cash flow<br>• Physical needs<br>• Health and safety<br>• Self-control; managing emotions,<br>• Deciding and planning daily work<br>• Networking conferences | II.<br>• Preparing work<br>• Long-term planning<br>• Establishing relationships<br>• Essential leisure time<br>• Improving ones' ability |
| Not Important | III.<br>• Telephone calls, e-mails<br>• Social obligations<br>• Writing reports<br>• Meetings | IV.<br>• Wasting time on the internet<br>• Nonsense chatting<br>• Too much time watching TV |

## Keys to Time Management

The key to managing time wisely is to…

- Focus on the second box: ”Important but not urgent”
- Put less time on the fourth box: ”Not important and not urgent”

After a while, we see improvements…

- The first box becomes smooth and easy.
- The second box becomes enjoyable.
- The third box becomes exciting.
- The fourth box becomes relaxing.

## Control Your Time

- Set goals, follow a daily schedule.
- Keep the workplace in order.
- Set out your purpose at first, whenever you call someone or hold a conference.
- Before making promises or commitments, carefully consider if you really want to spend your time on this. Ask yourself, “Is this really essential for me to do?”
- Set a deadline for everything on-hand.

## Control Your Environment

Learn how to do the following when necessary…

- Lock your door; value your right to privacy.
- Use lights and shades effectively.
- Turn off the computer and/or the telephone.
- Direct focused conversations; say “NO” to people.
- Save time by devising conveniences, or by making appointments and/or arrangements with people.
- Consider spending a little money on things that can save your time.

## Conclusions

- Lay out a basic schedule for each day, week, quarter, and year.
- You should have clear goals.
- Devise a planned order of the whole process, start to finish.
- Choose your endeavors carefully. Don’t let circumstances or other people choose for you.
- Consider how you will arrange your time to accommodate a given endeavor, so that you can do the right thing at the right time.
- Always be aware of what your priorities are, and how much time you are spending on any particular activity.

*A well maintained time management will be good for your life.*

# Transparent, Translucent, or Opaque?

November 16, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

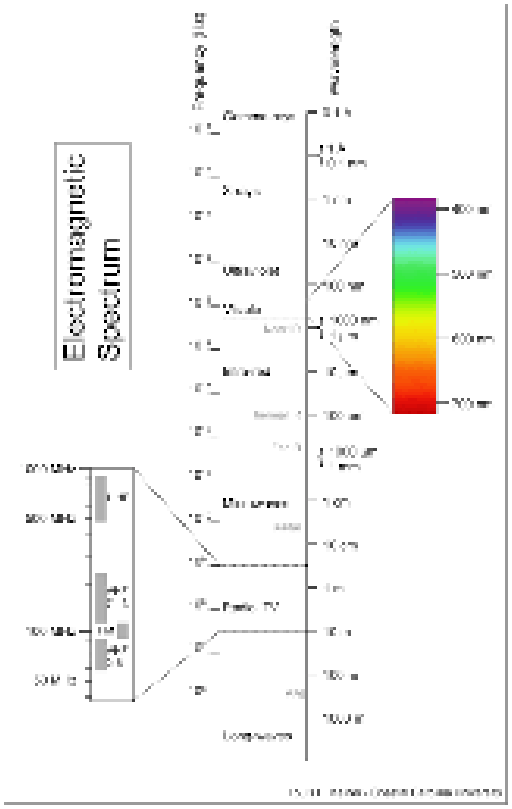
> This is the message we have heard from Him and proclaim to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. – 1 John 1:5

This is a very profound verse in scripture. Taking this verse literally, if we study the nature of light, we will probably learn a lot of things about God. In fact, light is one of the most fascinating things to discover in Physics!

Consider first the following points about light that we have learned from Physics:

- Light is energy.
- Light is a wave.
- Light is a particle, so it has mass.
- Light is electromagnetic, and it can transform into other forms of energy, e.g. electricity, heat.

A person could study these four qualities for several years, if he had the mind to do so, but I will focus on the first two points in this essay. The figure below shows all the kinds of electromagnetic radiation in relation to the wavelength.




The first thing that you think of when you see the visible spectrum, is that it resembles a rainbow. Rainbows are mentioned in the Bible (Genesis 9:1-17). The Bible says that God sent a rainbow to Noah as a symbol of his promise to never flood the earth again. So, we might conclude that what we can see of God, is filled with colorful promises about life.

As seen in the figure, the visible range of light is only a very small part of the full spectrum. By extension, we can conclude that we can only see a very small part of Who God is and what He does. There is a lot about God that we simply cannot see with the unassisted eye.

In fact, there is one more category of light above “Gamma Rays”, having wavelengths shorter than 0.1 Angstrom. These are called “Cosmic Rays” because they are found mostly in outer space. I think it is quite fitting to think that the most intense things about God are “out of this world”!

One interesting thing about electromagnetic light is that it can pass through things. We can sit inside our house or car and watch TV, listen to the radio, or talk on our mobile phones, because radio waves, including television broadcasting and our mobile phone service, are transmitted through the air, wood, metal, glass and concrete. The idea of “hiding from God” is as absurd as “hiding from the radio waves” in modern times. In spiritual words, we would need to burrow deep underground, or move far away from the broadcasting station, before we would LOSE RECEPTION of the message that the telecommunications company sends to us. But even so, radio and microwave transmissions are a man-made source of electromagnetic communication. Natural light (or God) surrounds us in other forms constantly.

The transmittency of light is utilized in medical X-rays, which allows doctors to “see through” the human body. The X-rays can easily pass through the flesh, but our bones are higher in density, and they deflect some of the X-rays passing through. The transmitted X-rays are shown on a photonegative plate, much like visible wavelengths of light cast images on camera film, thereby producing a “photograph” of what is inside the body.

Another interesting point is that the high-energy gamma rays and X-rays are harmful or even deadly to the human body. This loosely compares with the scriptures that tell us how certain people died when they “looked upon God”. Our modern scientific language might say, “They got zapped by cosmic rays!”

Ultra violet light, though much less energetic than X-rays, is still harmful to the eyes and skin, producing sunburn, retinal burn, and even melanoma or skin cancer. So it is helpful to wear sunglasses and sunscreen lotion whenever spending long periods of time outdoors in the summer.

This phenomena may help us understand why a lot of children of pastors and deacons get “burnt out”, or “blinded by the light”, and then prefer to spend a lot of time in “darkness” during their post-adolescent period. Such children are more commonly labeled, “rebellious” by church folks. Why don’t they use sunscreen?

Why are the shorter wavelengths of light so harmful? It is because the energy of any particular wavelength is proportional to its frequency. In other words, very short wavelengths are high energy, whereas, longer wavelengths have a lower energy.

It is somewhat impressive to think that light can travel, not only through air, but through solid objects as well. There is a lot more that we can learn from this point.

If the light can pass through an object without being deflected, then it is called TRANSPARENT. If some of the light is deflected, then it is called TRANSLUCENT, and if most of the light is deflected, then it is called OPAQUE.

The Bible says that Christians are “the light of the world”. The Apostle Paul makes it clear that this light does not originate from ourselves, but from God. In effect, God’s light “passes through us” and illuminates the people and environment around us, wherever we might be.

So now we must pose the question of what makes some things transparent, and others, opaque? Why does God shine through some people and not through others, even though they all may claim to be Christians?

Optical transparency in polycrystalline materials is limited by the amount of light which is scattered by the microstructural features. Optical scattering occurs when the sizes or the distances between microstructures are on the same order of magnitude as the wavelength of the light. When the sizes of all such structures are reduced well below the wavelength of the light being used, the scattering becomes insignificant.

For example, crystalline quartz has lattice spacings that range between 0.491 to 0.541 nm, and ordinary glass has a crystallographic order that is limited to the range of 2-3 nm, due to geometrical frustration. (1,000,000,000 nanometers = 1 meter) Thus, X-rays are refracted in quartz and glass, since the wavelengths are on a similar spatial scale. But these materials are both transparent in visible light, which has a much longer wavelength, on the order of half a micrometer (or 500 nm).

As a general rule, the sizes of the microstructures should be at least 1/15 of the wavelength in question, in order to eliminate the scattering and preserve translucency. (e.g. 550 nm / 15 = 36.7 nm) Materials with microstructural dimensions much smaller than λ/15 should display a greater transparency.

What are the microstructures that cause optical scattering?

The main causes of optical scattering in otherwise transparent materials, include the following:

- Cracks, voids, and porosity, which is basically EMPTY SPACE. The volume fraction of microscopic pores should be less than 1% for a high-quality optical transmission, or in other words, the material density should be 99.99% of the theoretical crystalline density. In other words, “SLACKERS DON’T SHINE”.
- Microstructural interfaces and grain boundaries – In polycrystalline metals and ceramics, these are internal surfaces of high DISORDER which lie between areas of crystallographic order. These interfaces commonly contain larger concentrations of (moral) IMPURITIES.
- Geometry – when light passes through a material, the speed of transmission changes as a function of wavelength, when entering or leaving different medium, such as glass or air. The index of refraction is a fixed material property that describes how the direction and velocity of light tends to change when passing

through the material. Smaller (higher energy) wavelengths are refracted more than longer wavelengths. Transparent optical instruments that have a carefully controlled geometry, such as prisms, lenses and fiber optics, are useful because of their ability to bend or diffract light. So we ask the question here; “What is your SPIRITUAL SHAPE?”

- SURFACE ROUGHNESS, especially between two materials with contrasting indexes of refraction. This is basically a geometric property on a very small scale.

In many cases, an OIL is used to fill cracks and voids, and produce a smooth, shiny surface on materials. This makes them more ATTRACTIVE and USEFUL, and it also PROTECTS the material from rot and rust. Common finishing oils include tung oil and linseed oil. Another example is the Oil of Olay, which is helpful in smoothing cosmetic wrinkles. Oil also REMOVES FRICTION in sliding parts and SILENCES CHATTER AND SQUEAKING (complaints). Sometimes, drops of oil are used as lenses themselves. This knowledge might help us understand the spiritual significance of how and why God’s chosen leaders are ANOINTED WITH OIL. The only difference is that Elijah used Berio’s Extra Virgin.

The noteworthy point of application here, is that we must reduce the sizes of our own microstructures if we are to expect God’s light to shine through us. Remember that the wavelength of the light that can be transmitted, is at least 15 times larger than the dimensions of our own microstructures. We must also note that the high energy light has shorter wavelengths, which implies that smaller things tend to make bigger impressions on us about God. So it is not hard to understand why simplicity and humility are important towards our spiritual health, and why individuals, such as friends, teachers and family members, tend to shape our ideas about God much more than a large sized church can.

Remember that diamonds, which are hard and transparent, are nothing more than carbon (e.g. ash, soot, graphite) which is perfect and flawless on the microstructural level! Diamonds are formed in conditions of high temperature and pressure, which remove all crystallographic flaws, voids and impurities. So, if we hope to become spiritual “diamonds” we must expect to withstand similar experiences in life.

What is your level of spiritual transmittency?

Are you a diamond or a lump of coal?

Are you transparent, translucent, or opaque?

# Science and Scripture

November 20, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The following article is a fantastic testimony written by one of my college professors. His viewpoints have had a deep effect on the rational aspects of my faith. I pray his words will speak to you as well.

What I Believe Regarding Science and Scripture
by John Burton, Ph.D.
Physics Professor Emeritus
Carson-Newman College
May, 2005

I am endeavoring to articulate what I believe about science and scripture and how, together, they impact our lives. This is not based on extensive reading of literature, but on a lifetime of influence by Christian family, friends and churches, on regular personal Bible study, on trying to follow the Lordship of Christ and on training in physics and a career of research and teaching of physics, astronomy, computer science and mathematics. This essay is not intended to persuade anyone to believe as I do, but it is offered in the hope that this discourse will help others to formulate and articulate their own practice of both reason and faith.

For the purpose of this treatise, the word “science” is intended to comprise all systematic studies, including the natural sciences, social studies, studies of human behavior and systematic theology. Although my experience is primarily in physics, I believe similar principles apply to many areas of study. “Scripture” is intended to include the canonized Bible, as commonly recognized by most Biblical scholars, using any translation that is deemed to be reasonably faithful to the earliest available texts.

From my perspective, scientific study is often misinterpreted or misrepresented as a search for absolute truth, resulting in irrefutable conclusions. I believe most reputable scientists view their work as an on-going endeavor to find and refine useful theories by which to describe and utilize the world around us. Any conclusion drawn from their work is never absolutely proven to be correct, but is always subject to being disproved or shown to be inadequate for some purposes.

We have fallen into the misleading habit of referring to some theories as “laws.” However, many famous “laws” of physics have been shown to be incorrect. For example, Newton’s laws of motion, while adequate for describing the motion of billiard balls, rocket ships and satellites, we now know that calculations based on Newton’s laws are not precise. When speeds approach the speed of light or when objects are as small as atoms or as massive as stars, the observed behavior of these objects does not adhere to Newton’s laws! New concepts of relativity and quantum theory are required to accurately predict their behavior.

Such discrepancies do not obviate the value of a theory, however. For most directly observed motions, Newton’s laws yield results that agree with observations so closely

that the discrepancies cannot be measured. Thus Newton's laws are still used, as a practical convenience. The more complex theories are not needed, to obtain useful results. By extension, we should suppose that even the revered theories of relativity and quantum mechanics will one day be shown insufficiently accurate for some purposes. Even now, string theory seems to be gaining credibility for cosmological calculations and some evidence may be exposing inadequacies of the former theories.

Therefore, the value of a scientific theory does not depend so much on whether it is right or wrong, but on whether it is useful. If useful applications may be drawn from a theory, then it is of value to the scientific community and to humanity at large. If we are aware of the limitations of a theory, then we are appropriately equipped to make proper use of it. Otherwise, inappropriate application of a theory may become a stumbling block to progress.

A most daunting task of science is to unravel the overall structure of the entire universe and to understand the processes by which the universe has come into being and has developed into its present form. We may wonder if creatures can really fathom the processes of creation and describe the plan of the Creator. Nevertheless, I consider the remarkable mental capacity of mankind, to contemplate his own existence and to question his own place in the universe, as a divinely endowed challenge to explore the structure of the universe and seek to discover its origin. This is a part of God's directive, "fill the earth and subdue it." (Genesis 1:28) God made the universe with great wisdom and intricately intelligent design. He has also endowed man with the capacity to discover principles of His creative design. If we are to be good stewards of His universe and of the capacities He has given us, we must diligently study this world and apply our minds to understanding it. We should be good stewards of His designs. (See Isaiah 6:9-13.)

Astronomers and cosmologists have responded to that challenge by studying the structure of stars, galaxies and clusters of galaxies. As farther reaches of space are explored, there appears to be an ever-increasing order of emptiness in our universe. There is more distance between neighboring stars than most of us can imagine. Yet, on a cosmic scale, our solar system is in a relatively crowded part of our Milky Way Galaxy, beyond which there is even more empty space between galaxies. Galaxies, in turn, are gathered in clusters of galaxies, which are separated by emptiness that is an order of magnitude larger than clusters themselves. Beyond that are super-clusters of clusters, spreading out even further into space. In principle, we could imagine that the order of clustering continues ad infinitum and thus avoid the perplexing quandary of explaining what exists beyond the observable universe. Most cosmologists, however, find it more useful to assume that the universe is finite in both extent and in age.

Theories have been developed which help us understand the functioning of stars and other astronomical phenomena with remarkable success. This, in spite of our inability to travel much beyond our own planet or see beneath the surface of the sun or detect any detailed features of any star other than the sun. Only by thorough analysis of tiny specks of light and painstaking application of principles of physics have we illuminated some of the mysteries of the heavens. Not all phenomena are explained to everyone's

satisfaction, however, and there are still competing theories, which remain to be adjudged as to which is most consistent with observations.

One theory that has gained credibility with many scientists is the “Big Bang” theory, which posits that the origin of the universe occurred at an instant when all the matter-energy of the universe was released in a tremendous explosion at a tiny point. That theory is consistent with observations that galaxies are receding from each other at a great rate, as though driven by a large explosion. Background radiation from empty space and other acutely measured phenomena also seem to support the notion of such an explosive beginning of the universe. By careful measurement of current conditions in the universe, physicists have been able to deduce conditions that would have existed just an infinitesimal moment after the beginning of time. There are always discrepancies and dissenting views, but the “Big Bang” notion has produced some interesting and useful conclusions. Since scientists cannot conduct experiments regarding the creation of the universe, nor can they observe more than one example of the process, any degree of success in this field is rather remarkable.

At the other extreme end of the scale, physicists have probed the inner workings of matter. The term “atom” derives from a Greek word implying the smallest indivisible particle of matter. Although the modern concept of the atom includes clearly separable components, the term applies to a very useful concept of physics and chemistry. The atom is much too small to be observed with visible light, being a thousand times smaller than the wavelengths of light by which we see. The tiny world of the atom does not conform to the principles of motion that we readily observe around us. Rather, the position and momentum of electrons and other sub-microscopic entities appear to be governed by mathematical equations of probability rather than Newton’s predictable equations of motion. Yet, evidence is quite convincing that quantum theories regarding the structure of atoms provide accurate results regarding chemical reactions, bonding of atoms into molecular structures, the emission and absorption of light and other phenomena.

As we delve into the interior structure of the atom, we find another rather startling degree of emptiness. The nucleus of the atom, which comprises over 99.9% of its mass, resides amidst a swarming cloud of electrons at a tiny point of space one hundred thousand times smaller in diameter than the minuscule atom itself. Our most useful theories of this tiny nucleus indicate that its major constituents are protons, neutrons and number of medium-sized mesons, which serve to bind these parts into the unbelievably small volume of the nucleus. So the “indivisible” atom appears to be incredibly divisible! As nuclear physicists were just becoming comfortable and familiar with these constituents and were attempting to unravel their mysteries, evidence began to mount that nuclear particles are themselves composed of an entirely new class of particles called “quarks.” Theories regarding the behavior of all these basic particles of matter stretch one’s mind beyond what seems intuitively plausible and well beyond the mathematical skills of most of us. One may now begin to ask, “what are quarks made of?”

If I may stray a bit from the field of physics, I would like to comment on evolutionary

theory. Evolution has been hotly debated and often misunderstood and misinterpreted, in my view. From what I have learned from biologists, I believe that principles of evolution have been demonstrated as useful tools for classifying various life forms and for explaining their existence and survival through the ages. These principles seem to be well supported by substantial evidence, gathered and interpreted by a large number of reputable biologists. Many of these biologists are also devout believers in God and in His divine creation and sustenance of life.

Some people view evolution as a theory that attributes the development of life forms to mere chance, devoid of any divine origin. I rather believe that evolution is a very plausible description of a divinely ordained process by which life came into being and flourished on earth. While some isolated observations may appear to be inconsistent with evolutionary principles, the preponderance of evidence seems to support the occurrence of evolutionary processes. The concept of evolution of life does not obviate my faith in God, but reinforces my conviction that God creates and sustains life in a marvelously patient process, with an orderly plan that stretches our imagination. I can certainly perceive God working in my life and in various living beings around me through natural, gradual processes of change. Our notions of evolution might be inaccurate, but they are nevertheless useful and even inspiring.

Theories of the sciences have achieved moderate success in describing observations ranging from the very smallest nuclear particle to the most far-reaching galactic structures of the cosmos, from the inanimate to the living, from the individual cell to society at large. Theories in many fields of natural science have reached such a complexity and level of sophistication that only experts trained in that narrow field can fully comprehend their ramifications. I doubt that any one person or even a collective team of physicists could claim a thorough understanding of the whole of physics. Consistency of theory with observation is not perfect and understanding of phenomena is not complete, however. Similar statements may be made regarding all areas of science. It is my conviction that our quest for understanding the natural world will never be completely satisfactory. Theories will continue to be disproved or found lacking. There will always be questions about what lies beyond or beneath our current understanding. As long as a child can ask “why?” or “what is this made of?” there will always be a need for scientific inquiry.

Having discoursed beyond what I fully comprehend of scientific studies, I would like to discuss what I believe about scripture. I believe the Bible is a uniquely inspired book containing a divinely ordained message from God. The Bible is inspired by God in its origin, in its preservation and canonization, in its translation and dissemination and in its illumination and interpretation for our lives.

I believe the content of the Bible was produced by genuine people of faith, as they experienced divine revelation from God. I am not comfortable, however, with the term “inerrant” in connection with the Biblical text. Some claim that the original words were inerrant, but that is not a practical conclusion, since no such original record of words exists and some parts of the Bible most likely came from multiple oral traditions with no

singular origin. God surely communicates His message with perfection, but the human aspect of the Biblical record renders it less than perfect. As soon as man contemplates God's message I believe it becomes less than perfectly understood. When he communicates it to others it is corrupted by man's limitations. I think if we ignore the human background of scripture, we are in danger of misunderstanding its message and we may be guilty of an idolatrous attitude toward the book. If our God could be adequately described in a book, then we have made Him too small. If all that God requires of our relationship with Him could be prescribed in words, then there would be no need for faith.

Beyond the difficulty of recording a divine message for human understanding, there is the problem of transmitting that message through ages of changing languages, cultures and literary styles. We must rely on trained biblical scholars to help us understand what the text said and what it meant in the day it was recorded. The process of translating words and meaning into our language always involves interpretation by the translators, which affects the meaning we derive from scripture. It also appears that much of the Bible is written in figurative terms, which, when taken literally, may convey a very different meaning from what was originally intended. Our own interpretation of the words of the Bible becomes an important key to the meaning we find in the message.

Words of the Bible have certainly been used in ways that seem contrary to God's intentions. In the Garden of Eden, Satan turned God's command into a question,

> "Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?" (Genesis 3:1 KJV)

When tempting Jesus, Satan used scripture to cast doubt on God's providence (Matthew 4:6). Some have used scripture to justify war, racial prejudice and gender discrimination. Others, by insisting that their own interpretation of scripture is the only way to believe the Bible, have driven wedges between peoples of faith. Such divisive use of scripture may well do more to impede the cause of Christ than anything the devil could imagine! In these instances, I would not call those passages the word of God. Like any other powerful words, passages of scripture can be used for ungodly purposes. The Bible is the word of God only when His message is used for His purposes.

The phrase, word of the Lord, in scripture often refers to the expression of all that God is: His power in creation, His character of righteousness, His standards of living in holy communion with Him, His awesome command for reverence. Whenever and however His Word is expressed, we must pay careful attention and ascribe highest priority to the divine communication. We must thank the Lord for His holy, powerful and commanding Word and pay reverent attention to every expression of His Word. (See Jeremiah 1)

The word of the Lord comes to His spokespersons with overwhelming force, so that in spite of reluctance or misgivings, he is able to bring words of warning and encouragement, of prophecy and judgment, of grace and peace. Even in the face of opposition and disaster, God is always about fulfilling His word through the events of history. Faithful spokespersons have bravely proclaimed God's message in difficult

circumstances. We must speak boldly the message He has for our generation. (Ezekiel 13:1-16)

It is an awesome responsibility to declare the word of the Lord. Those who do so must be sure that God has really spoken to them and that they are not declaring false hopes from their own imagination. The false hopes for a false peace, which they have built up, will be destroyed in a mighty crash by God's wrath. We must discern between our own false hopes and the true word of God that comes from God. We must only hear and declare what is truly God's word. (See Acts 13:40-52)

Given the seemingly impossible prospect of recording, transmitting and understanding a message from God, the Bible appears to me as a divinely ordained miracle. That miracle includes the recording, preservation, canonization, translation, reading and understanding of the divine message. Therefore we should approach our reading of the Bible with the same awe with which we would view a raising of the dead, the birth of a child or the redemption of a sinner. Unless we are reading and understanding scripture with divine guidance, we may be assimilating a message derived from our own inclination, from someone else's determination or from satanic urge, rather than from God.

One part of the Bible that is particularly hard to interpret is the account of creation found in Genesis. A literal analysis of the text implies that creation of the universe took place in six days, about six thousand years ago. That appears to be in distinct contradiction with considerable physical evidence that the universe is ten to fifteen billion years old, that many transformations occurred over billions of years and that life has developed for many millions of years.

There are several ways to try to resolve these apparent discrepancies. Some deny the validity of the Bible and accept only what can be "scientifically proven." Some relegate validity of the Bible only to "spiritual" matters and leave science to the scientists. Some deny all of science and accept only what is written in the Bible (as they literally interpret it). There are various shades of resolution in between these extremes.

In trying to bring harmony between the Biblical account of creation and physical evidence, we may examine the literal meaning of the words in Genesis 1. The word "day" may not mean a 24-hour period, as we experience a day. After all, the sun is not mentioned until the fourth day. One rather useful sense of the word "day" refers to an undetermined period of time is as, for example, "in Abraham's day." Certainly, God's day could be eons in length!

In jest, here is an amusing calculation that illustrates how God's day differs from ours. In 2 Peter 3:8, we read "one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day (KJV)." So one day is like 365,000 days and each of those days is like 1000 years (since the factor is mentioned twice), making one day like 365 million years. The six days of God's creative activity could thus literally be claimed to have lasted nearly two billion years, which is remarkably similar to what physical evidence seems to indicate.

Rather than focus on literal meaning of words, I believe we should examine the

significance of the message of scripture. To me, the important message of Genesis 1-2 is that God created the entire universe by His own power, according to His divine plan and in an orderly fashion. I don't think the six days were intended to be taken literally, but they speak to the orderliness of the process. We must bear in mind that ancient man had no means of comprehending billions of years, so six days of creation provided a symbolic picture of God's creative process, which spoke adequately to him of God's method. Now that we are able to express numbers in the billions, we can begin to comprehend the great patience with which God created the universe.

The order of the stages of creation presented in Genesis 1 is not the same as the order that seems to be apparent from physical evidence or logical reasoning. For example, it seems a bit strange that plants should be created before the sun, moon and stars. This apparent contradiction does not hinder my belief in the message of Genesis, however. God, in His divine time frame, is not limited to a one-dimensional aspect of time, which marches only forward. We may think of God as having many different dimensions of time. From His perspective, He can cause an event before or even after it happens. His order of events is not bound by our one-dimensional time frame! More significantly, I believe the message of the order of events presented in Genesis 1 is found in the two series of three progressions, from non-living to living: light, sky, plants and then lights, creatures of sea and air, creatures of land. God is the source of light and life, both literally and figuratively. When we impose our modern, western standards of technical accuracy on the ancient, eastern style of writing, we may miss the message of the Bible.

God communicates to us through messengers, through His word and by His Holy Spirit influencing our hearts. But we can never fully comprehend His identity or invoke His name in a way that fully honors Him. We honor Him by obedient faith in God, whom we can never fully know in our mortal state. (See Judges 13:15-21.) Knowing, understanding and observing God's word is tantamount to successful living. By following God's directions, the Israelites were able to conquer far more powerful peoples and occupy their land. Only by keeping God's laws would they be able to remain fruitful in the land. Other peoples, who did not understand God's laws, were not as blessed, nor were they chosen as His people.

True wisdom and understanding do not come from man's efforts alone, nor do they reside in nature or the principles of the universe. They cannot be purchased, inherited or gained by our own efforts. True wisdom and understanding come only by the grace of God, as He allows us to gain insight through scripture, revelation from God's Holy Spirit, instruction from godly teachers and study on our part. All study is vain unless we depend on God. (See Psalms 119:97-104.)

Since Jesus also felt obliged to study God's law and inquire into its meaning, we must be diligent to study, understand and obey God's word in the scriptures. (See Luke 2:41-52). Study of the scripture does not necessarily lead us to its real message, however. The Jewish scholars had thoroughly studied the scriptures, yet missed its message about Christ. Only if we study God's word with our hearts open to its message and to the guidance of the Holy Spirit will we find the gospel message of salvation through faith in

Jesus. (See John 5:36-47.)

I am certain that my interpretations of Genesis and many parts of the Bible will be disputed by others who have studied the Bible. There are sure to be elements of my theology that are wrong. In fact, I believe every interpretation of the Bible by man has flaws. If we could somehow distill every thought that anyone has had about God that is true and in keeping with God's divine nature and formulate those thoughts into a coherent discourse on God, that discourse would fall far short of God's glory. By nature, we all interpret the Bible and contemplate the nature of God according to our own limitations and biases. Since none of us has a perfect perception of God, we must not look down on anyone's ideas about God or interpretation of the Bible. The good news of the gospel is that God loves us in spite of all our misinformed notions about Himself. The demand of the gospel is that we love each other in spite of all our mistakes and differences.

Therefore, I try not to inflict my own way of understanding the Bible on other people with undue force. I am eager to share my views in hope of inspiring others. I also try to appreciate the divine inspiration that comes through another person's differing interpretation of scripture. One may find inspiration in accepting that there were six literal days of creation. God could certainly have created a 15 billion year-old universe in six days. I find greater personal inspiration in the thought that God exercised unimaginable patience by ordaining those six days to unfold for billions of years. Some scientists try to circumvent the notion of a creator by proposing a theory in which the universe has no beginning point at all. That doesn't bother my faith, for God is old enough to have created a universe of infinite age!

> "From everlasting to everlasting, thou art God." (Psalm 90:2, KJV)

If we are to maintain effective fellowship with other Christians and if we are to relate in a redemptive fashion with those outside the Christian faith, we must be accepting and understanding of a wide range of interpretations of scripture and world events.

Lest we fall into the trap of relativism in our faith, we need some standard by which to form an opinion regarding interpretation of scripture. I take the view that an interpretation of scripture is most nearly valid if it is consistent with the overall message of the Bible and if it inspires me in a divine manner. What may be inspiring to one person or age may not be so to another. God's revelation is not static, nor carved in an idol of stone. We must allow God's dynamic message of scripture to speak differently to different people in different circumstances. Each of us has the responsibility and the privilege of experiencing God's Biblical message in ways that are tailored to meet our particular needs. That responsibility requires on our part diligent study of the entire Bible and faith in the Holy Spirit to guide our understanding of its message. Living out the message of the Bible requires that we practice creative accommodation in the context of Christian fellowship.

If we ask for wisdom from God, He will grant the sort of wisdom that guards us against all kinds of enemies, both spiritual and physical. God's wisdom keeps us from temptations of

all kinds and helps us to discern the best path to take and the most just of relationships among our fellow human beings. God's wisdom can even confound Satan and all those who oppose the cause of Christ. Sharing instruction from God's wisdom will build a community of good will and peace. Therefore we must seek God's wisdom above all other reason. We should rely on His wisdom rather than our own or anyone else's. (See Proverbs 3:13-20.)

It is my firm conviction that scientific study and Biblical faith are intended to be employed together in our lives without contradiction. There is no area of legitimate study that will contradict faith, when pursued with integrity. While faith is not derived from scientific study or logical reasoning, many conclusions of science can serve to under-gird and reinforce our faith.

> "The heavens declare the glory of God; the skies proclaim the work of his hands." (Psalms 19:1 NIV)

A scientific explanation of creation reinforces my belief in an intelligent creator. The biologists' description of the evolution of life deepens my reverence for the source and sustainer of life. Conversely, my faith in an omniscient creator motivates me to endeavor to explain mysteries of matter and the universe. Someone has said, "Science without faith is blind. Faith without science is lame." (A paraphrase of a quote attributed to Albert Einstein) By relying both on faith that is based on God's Biblical message and on scientific discoveries derived from careful observation and skilled reasoning, we can live a life blessed with both spiritual sight and physical vigor.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Transparent, Translucent, or Opaque? (2009-11-16)
- Catacomb Resident: Recycling the Earth (2022-10-24)

# A Salesman’s Perspective

December 2, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

## My Sales Experience with Thomas Nelson Publishers

In the summer of 1995, I had a sales internship with the Thomas Nelson Publishing Company. The company gave us a two-day training, and then I went out with two others, Butch and Donnie, with a sack of Bibles and children’s books, to sell door-to-door.

This was the toughest job I ever had.

The company assigned us to a small town in northern Florida, which was over 900 miles (1450 kilometers) from my home. When we finally arrived in that town, after a 15 hour drive, it was hot and barren, and the people were nasty. We had less than US$100 between the three of us, and we knew no one in that town. We didn’t know what our next meal would be, or where we would sleep that night.

After driving around for a while, we found a pay phone in a scorching hot parking lot, which was surrounded by trees and a chain link fence. (There were no mobile phones back then.) One of the first things we did was pray. Then we looked at a map and a phone book, and tried to get a clue. We phoned local churches, landlords and businesses, anyone who might rent us a room for the summer, but no luck.

After three sweltering hours with no leads, we ran out of quarters and couldn’t make any more phone calls. I was exasperated, and I sat down next to the chain link fence with my back to the guys, wiped the sweat off my face and wept. My tears in the humid heat should have made things look blurry, but I remember that moment clearly. Looking back, I suppose Butch and Donnie could have ridiculed me for being “weak”, but they never did. I guess they were equally intimidated. In fact, Donnie went off by himself for a while under the trees, so I think maybe he broke down too.

So then we went to a church, with our Thomas Nelson badges in hand, and explained to some of the leaders that we were selling Bibles and we needed a place to stay. Within two hours, we had found a home. A man named England, who was a retired Navy Seal, was taking a long summer vacation overseas, and he agreed to let us stay in his home while he was gone – free of charge. He only asked that we mow his lawn once a week, and keep his house clean. We were happy to do so. The only bad thing was that I had to share a bed with Butch.

However, England had a daughter who thought her father was stupid for letting strange salesmen stay in his home while he was away. She called us constantly, and visited us at least twice a week, just to make sure we were keeping up with things. Given our situation, we felt obligated to tolerate her. This lady noticed EVERYTHING, and she made me scrub the toilet until I knew the side of the bowl like the back of my hand.

The next two weeks went by, slower than a snail. I was only able to sell enough books and Bibles to cover my daily expenses, but over time, I was losing money. Butch had a year of

experience behind him, and so he was a little more successful than I was. He loaned me US$140 to help keep me going.

The financial precariousness was only a shadow of the real, day-to-day horrors of being a salesman. My car broke down on the road, twice. People lied to me, in order to avoid me. I was vehemently cussed out at least once every day. One morning, I ate a poppyseed muffin for breakfast, and it gave me scorching hot poppyseed diarrhea all day. I fertilized the cornfields, because there were no public restrooms, and no one was admitting me into their homes. I used up all the toilet paper in my car, so by afternoon, I had to use leaves to clean up.

After a few days, I shaved my goatee, changed my hairstyle and started wearing a tie (in spite of the heat), hoping to make myself more presentable, so that I might get a warmer response from people, and sell more books. But that only made a small effect.

During the first week of knocking on doors, a huge black Doberman with a spiked collar, came up to me as I knocked on the door of a home. It growled at me fiercely. I didn't move, because I wasn't sure how dangerous the dog was. But while I stood there waiting for the resident to answer the door, the dog urinated all over my bag of Bibles. No one answered the door, and I thought to myself, "This dog is going to hell!" But I was wise enough to know that I should not move quickly or look the dog in the eye, so I got away unscathed, with only a smelly bag. (Fortunately, the bag was waterproof.)

One afternoon, I happened to interrupt a man's drinking spree, and he hugged me for more than 20 minutes, talking about the great barbecue we would have on the coming Saturday. I didn't know what to say, so I just smiled and nodded my head. His wife just stood there and wrung her hands.

Another man chased me for a mile in a 4×4 truck with a shotgun rack. When I realized he wasn't going to quit chasing me, I stopped to talk with him. He wanted me to get out of my car and fight him, but I made the wise choice to stay in my car and let him vent. He scolded me for more than 10 minutes about how I had frightened his wife by knocking on the door of his house, and how I was creating fear in his neighborhood. I didn't understand why he was so defensive, but I could feel his anger and frustration. I held a very respectful and apologetic tone, and eventually he calmed down, got back into his truck and left.

On a Wednesday afternoon, one lady answered the door wearing a negligee. When I opened my sales pitch, she reached behind the door and pulled a gun on me, and she asked me if I was really selling Bibles! I said I was, and she used the pistol to point me down the street and slammed the door in my face. Later, I told Butch about this incident, and he said she was probably a hooker who expected me to be a john.

One man somehow got the idea that I was doing a survey for the local Board of Education, and he called several of his neighbors to come over and meet me. They all complained to me for the next 40 minutes about how the whole school system was falling apart and how the young people were becoming degenerate as a result. I didn't really know what to do, so I just adopted the assumed role and shook my head in agreement.

On a Thursday morning, an older man saw my big car (a 1968 Dodge Polara) and chased me with a garden hoe, yelling out, “So YOU’RE that salesman who’s been stealing kids’ bicycles!” That was a very surprising and exciting experience.

People called the police on me two or three times every day, telling them things like I had “tried to break into their homes”. But Butch, Donnie and I had already registered our presence at the town police station, so the authorities knew we were doing sales in town. Nevertheless, the police had to respond to every call. I got to know one of the policemen, Nick, on a first-name basis! But the police often did not arrive until I was two or three houses down the road from the person who called in, and it was extremely embarrassing to have the policemen interrupt my business, just when I was about to make a sale. Of course, it ruined the sale every time.

One very religious man made me sit in his kitchen chair while he gave me a big sermon about hell and damnation, and how I would wind up there if I didn’t stop “using the Lord’s Word for financial gain”. I didn’t have the heart to tell him that I was losing money. He preached for a long while, as if he were determined to see my “repentance”. He only settled down after we had a prayer together. After I left his home, his words affected me, and I decided to take the rest of the afternoon off.

During the second week of sales, I had a “stroke of genius” – I should try to sell Bibles to a Church! Upon approaching one very large church with my Thomas Nelson identity, they led me into a private office and asked me to wait. While sitting there, I thought I might sell 200 Bibles! But then, about ten men, dressed in dark, stiff suits and ties came in the door. They surrounded me, and with stern gazes, drilled me with all kinds of philosophical questions about religion, expecting me to give answers that would impress a Doctor of Divinity. They asked me very specific questions about my views on salvation, sanctification, predestination, etc. They demanded, “Define your relationship with God!” Finally, after nearly an hour of interrogations, they concluded that I was a pagan rogue salesman who could not possibly be representing the worlds’ largest Bible publisher, and they kicked me out of the church!

WOW!

In a way, I could almost identify with Jesus. I mean, I was bringing the Bible to people in their homes, but they demonized me and rejected me. How could they know that I was losing money by doing so? How could they imagine my suffering?

On the other hand, a lot of people didn’t seem to care who I was or what I was doing, they were just glad to have someone to talk to. Some people were very pleasant to talk with, but many other people expected me to sit quietly and listen to them ramble on and on, usually about a very unpleasant and personal topic. But if I tried to deliver my sales pitch, or even if I just tried to change the subject, they would label me as inconsiderate, or even a fraud, and kick me out.

After knocking on hundreds of doors, I think one thing that struck me really hard, is seeing that every single home I visited, had some kind of problem or difficulty. Divorce, alcoholism, rebellious children, poverty, rejection, isolation and loneliness, anger and

meanness, fear, drug abuse, manipulation and exploitation, fire damage and auto accidents, physical or mental handicaps of family members… It was depressing, really. I realized that I was a lot more “normal” than I ever realized.

I think one of the happiest people I met was a very old lady named Edna, who was a member of the local Methodist Church. She invited me into her home, even before I gave her an introduction. She knew I was hungry and tired, and she gave me a sandwich and a glass of milk, and she made polite conversation with me as I ate. Finding her was like finding an oasis in a desert. As I left, she told me she was proud of my work, and that I should come back if I ever needed anything.

Another person I am very grateful to have met, was an older black man, who was sitting on a cement block in front of his gray, two-story home. He had an old milk jug crate in front of him, and a watermelon on the ground beside him. When he saw me coming, he beckoned me to sit on another cement block that was nearby, and I did. He put a small board on top of the milk crate, and set the watermelon on top of the board. Then he grabbed a very dirty, oily piece of sheet metal from behind him, and used it to slice the watermelon. We sat there and ate the watermelon, and we never said a word to each other, but we were both very happy.

During the second week of sales, Donnie disappeared. He just didn’t come home one day. When Butch and I went into his room, we found a large stack of Bibles that he claimed to have sold, and a handwritten note from him, apologizing for lying about his “great success as a salesman”. When we counted his books and went over his papers, we discovered that he had not sold one single book! We were disheartened to find out he had lied and quit, and that he was too ashamed to face us, even to say goodbye. After that, I was glad that I shared the room with Butch. It made me realize how “alone” we really were, and how much we needed each other for moral support.

All of these things happened within two weeks!

After two weeks, I decided that my sales technique was not going to improve any further, and I was not going to be any more successful in sales than I had been so far. I had seen enough. I gave my remaining books to Butch, and wished him farewell.

## The Takeaway

From this experience, I learned that I am NOT a good salesman, and that cold selling is tougher than I ever imagined. But even though this experience was so horrible, I still learned a countless number of things that have helped me in life ever since. A few of these include…

- Make daily goals.
- Stay on a schedule.
- Always be prepared. (Keep a few tools, toilet paper, and water in your car.)
- Keep your mind on your business. Stay focused. Don’t let yourself get distracted.
- Eat healthy, square meals regularly.

- Get a good night’s rest, every night.
- Be aware of how people’s words can affect you.
- Understand that the world is full of suffering, and everyone has their own struggle, so try to be a “light” of encouragement and positivity, wherever you are.
- When people look at you with inquisitive doubts, just smile and wave.
- Upon the occasion of an introduction, shake the persons’ hand, look him in the eye, and say your name loud and clearly.
- Always remember a persons’ name, and at least one idea from your last discussion.
- Find what people need, and then try to match those needs with what you can offer.
- Keep in touch with people, especially those who encourage you.
- Make good contacts with others, build rapport within your neighborhood and community.
- People are special. Everyone is a little different in some way. So it is not proper to treat everyone the same way.
- The best people to know are not always rich, educated or religious.
- There will always be a lot of people who misunderstand and misjudge you, but it doesn’t matter. You must continue on with your life and purpose.
- Develop a firm belief that “no matter what might happen, things will be OK”.
- Whenever you feel like giving up, resolve to try again – just once more.

On a deeper level, I learned that certain people can be happy in any circumstances, and in spite of ones’ difficulties. I did not learn how to obtain happiness myself, while selling for Thomas Nelson, but it did make me see a little more of life. Learning a bit about how to be happy in any circumstance, is something I gained from this experience only in retrospect. I wish I would have learned this sooner than I had.

I believe my sales experience with Thomas Nelson Publishers has made me a better person, and I encourage others to take courses and jobs in sales, if only briefly for the character developing experience.

# A Spiritual Death

December 8, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: This post tells the story of how I lost my faith and confidence after I went away to college.]**

I grew up in a very conservative Christian home in a rural part of Ohio. Our family went to church three times a week, without fail, for my entire childhood and adolescence. My father was a deacon for more than 25 years, and the treasurer of our church for about 10 years. My mother taught Sunday school to 8-9 year olds. I read the entire Childrens' Bible (about 120 pages) by the age of 8, I read the entire Living Bible by the age of 14, and I read the entire King James Version before I graduated from High School.

When I first started college, the transition was extremely difficult for me. The college I attended was a days' journey from home, in a very large city that was crumbling from crime and unemployment. We did not leave campus after dark, because muggings and shootings were commonplace.

I lived in the dormitory with all the other freshmen. I did well in my studies, but I could not handle all the partying, drunkenness and sexual promiscuity that surrounded me. It was shocking to me, and every new instance, which was nearly daily, kept me continually unseated. I also felt alone and rejected. I wanted nothing more than to find a few other Christians, and share a rented house with them, off-campus.

During my sophomore year, I found such an opportunity. I met three other Christian students, Jay, Deryl and Glenn*, at the meetings of a Christian organization on Campus, called, "Christians in Action" (or "the CIA"), and we rented a large house together, off-

campus. The house was the parsonage for a Mennonite church next door, but the Pastor had his own house, so the Church let out the house to supplement income. I thought that by living there, I would be free from bad influence and temptation.

My housemates were decent people. Deryl was a Mennonite from rural Illinois. He had a fast Pontiac, and he was cool. Glenn was a Baptist, like me, so we never had a single altercation. Jay was from a wealthy family, and he religiously attended the Assembly of God Tabernacle.

I had many good discussions with all of them, but I was most challenged by Jay. Every morning Jay and I would eat breakfast at the table together, and he would inquire about my spiritual life. In the beginning, I was really thankful to have someone who could discuss such topics with me. I was intrigued to learn the more liberal teachings from his denomination, such as the gifts of the spirit, speaking in tongues, miraculous works and dramatically answered prayers. I found that these things were indeed Biblical, but were never mentioned in the Baptist Churches.

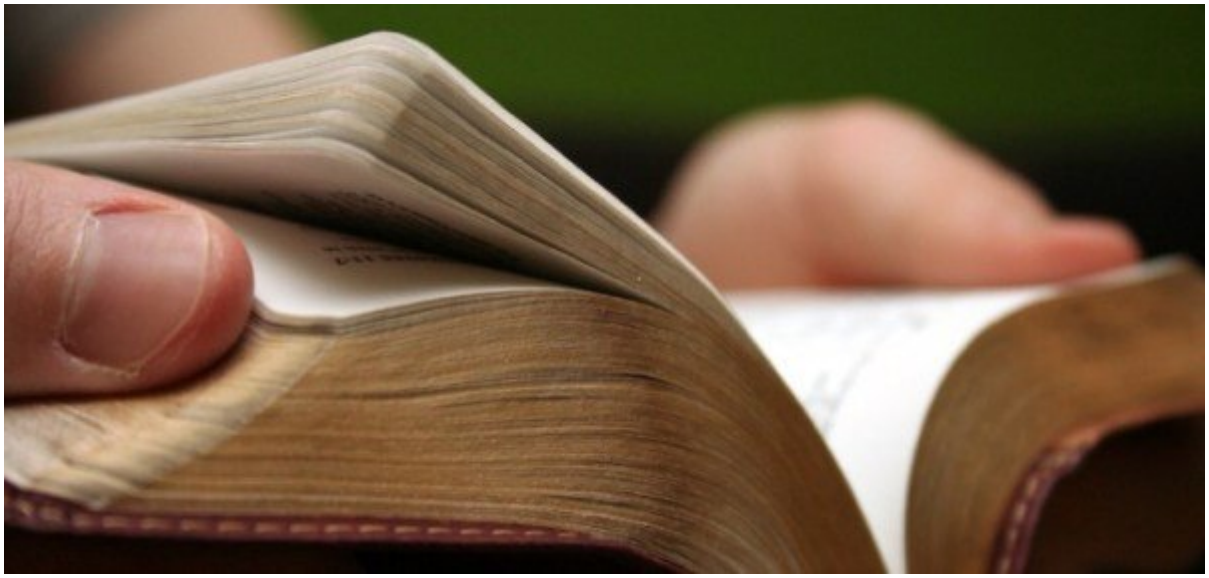
Deryl and Glenn were good housemates, and they were the kind of people I had hoped to share my college days with. But Jay, who was our senior classman, turned out to be very controlling. He handled all the financial transactions for the house, and he constantly monitored every change of events within the house. I liked Jay at first, but that changed when he threw away some of my food.

One day, he was griping about some “ruined” food in the freezer that he had thrown away, and when I looked, I found it was my own food. I asked him how it had gone bad in the freezer, and he said it was stupid to freeze fresh vegetables because once they were frozen, the freshness was ruined. I had bought those vegetables at a farmer’s sale, and I had hoped to make them last a couple months. I was upset, because food is expensive, and I really didn’t have a lot of money. I also felt like he violated my personal property, because he impulsively threw my things away, without first talking to me about it. Perhaps most significantly, it eroded my sense of security, which was the main reason I was living there.

Jay soon got into the habit of asking me extremely specific and pointed questions each day. He would ask me who I had been with the day before, where I had gone the night before, and how late I had stayed up. I felt that such questions were somewhat invasive and compromised our mutual trust, because I felt that he suspected I was being "immoral" in some way, without having any real evidence against me. As he continued to ask such questions, it made me feel accused of things which I knew I was innocent.

Things really changed for me when Jay started asking about my morning devotions. Now, I did not read the Bible and pray every day, but rather, once every two or three days. But whenever I did, I would read several chapters at once, and I did a lot of contemplation and soul searching. I was content with my habits, because God spoke to me, and I was always fed, spiritually.

But Jay was displeased with my habit, and he told me, "Any SERIOUS Christian would read his Bible and pray EVERY DAY, and EARLY in the MORNING!" After Jay said this to me several times, I began to consider it. I thought to myself, "Well, it sure wouldn't HURT if I read my Bible more often, like every morning. So why not do it?"



After that, I got up a half-hour earlier every morning, at 6:00, and I read my Bible and prayed during that time. The first couple weeks were astonishing. My spiritual life took on a whole new dimension, and I was really excited about the changes. God came alive, and I felt more healthy, content and happy. In my enthusiasm, I would report to Jay each morning, and Jay seemed pleased.

But as time went on, God stopped talking to me through my morning devotions, and the newness and novelty died away. Jay also became more and more critical, and I began to fear our confrontations, because I had nothing new to tell him.

A couple weeks after I recognized that God stopped talking to me through my early-morning disciplines, I gave up my vain discipline. After that, when my alarm would go off at 6:00, I would turn on my bedroom light, so that Jay would think I was on my knees, but actually, I would roll over and snooze until 6:30. After a while, this habit made me feel deceptive, even though I thought it was really none of Jay's business.

Furthermore, since God wasn't talking to me anymore, I began to get spiritually dry and I grew seriously worried about my spiritual state. I lost interest in calculus and physics,

because such things seemed insignificant, compared to the eternal state of my soul. I flunked half of my classes that quarter, and I became socially reclusive, especially around Jay and his friends.

After that, my spiritual situation spiraled out of control. Jay became incredibly ascetic and unreasonable. He condemned all my favorite music (e.g. U2, The Cars, Tom Petty, etc.) as being “Satanic”. He forbade Deryl and I from having a barbecue, because he said we would be “poisoned” by the chrome plating on the grille. (Deryl just laughed at Jay, but I could not prevent Jay’s words from affecting my confidence.) One day, all of my underwear disappeared. (About six months later, Jay “found them” and mailed them back to me with a snide letter.)

I was glad when the quarter ended and I returned home. But even after I returned home, my misery did not end. It only got worse. My co-op employer was disappointed with my performance in school, and ended my contract, so I lost my job as well. Then, since I spent more time living at home, my parents became irritated with me, frequently saying critical, biting remarks, and essentially losing faith in my future success.

To make matters worse, there was no one who really understood what I was going through. All my High School friends had moved away, and moved on with their lives. My relationships with family members deteriorated into nothing. God still wasn’t talking to me, and soon I despised trying to read the Bible. I wouldn’t even touch a Bible for more than a year and a half, because it was repulsive to me. I started attending a different Church, hoping to meet some new faces and shake up my spiritual life, but other Christians noticed my poor disposition, and they either chided me, or avoided me.

In the end, I became a basket case. No friends, no job, no education, no family, no purpose, no self-esteem, and I had no idea what happened to me. I became clinically

depressed for more than a year. I saw a psychiatrist every week, but the counseling had no effect. I tried taking some part-time classes, hoping to make a little progress towards a degree, but I continued to fail all my classes. I was only spending the last of what little money I had. It took more than three years for me to get back on my feet.

Meanwhile, God seemed to be totally absent from my life.

**[Eds. note: The story doesn't end here. For the follow up, read the next post, "Growing "Roots" in My Faith".]**

* *Names have been changed for the usual reasons.*

## Related

- Wintery Knight: How I Retained My Christian Faith, Sobriety And Chastity On A University Campus (May 30, 2018)

# Growing “Roots” in Faith

December 12, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: This post summarizes how I grew more emotionally and spiritually independent, and how I began developing my own Frame of mind, and stand on my own.]**

Part 1 of this story is covered in a previous post, A Spiritual Death (December 8, 2009)

## The Goad to Growth

I went through a lengthy time when God was silent. My Bible study and Church attendance, as well as my social life, was dry and fruitless, and all I had left to do was to pray. So I prayed and prayed, and prayed some more. Some days, I would pray more than five hours a day. I’m telling you, I prayed my @$$ off! Still, God continued to be totally silent. I felt anxious, condemned, and extremely alone, and I didn’t understand why.

A lot of Christians told me that I had to “pull myself together”, and they were basically assuming that I had a load of sin in my life, but their advice only made me confused, because I had always been an extremely straight-laced individual. I could not understand God’s silence.

One day, I was talking with my Dad on the phone, and he told me I was just like Job, the Biblical character. That struck me as being true. After that, my mind frequently had dramatic thoughts of God and Satan setting me up, shooting dice, and gambling on my life.

I always believed that being a Christian was all about having a relationship with God, but that relationship seemed to be gone. The idea of me being the subject of a cosmic bet, made me question my value to God. I didn’t really know if I could trust God or not. It was really impossible for me to understand all that God was doing during that time, and that He had a reason for His reticence.

At that time, it was a small comfort to notice that Mortimer and Reginald did the same thing to Eddie Murphy in the movie, “Trading Places” (1983), and since then, I have considered this film to represent a type of Job. A relevant excerpt from this movie appears below. [Warning: Racist language.]

But over time, I gradually began to notice that I could find emotional inspiration and spiritual nourishment in other ways.

1. I spent a lot of time hiking and camping. I also enjoyed traveling through beautiful, rural areas on motorcycle. I found nature to be a powerful source of God’s comfort and provision.
2. Manual labor, art and music are very good sources of spiritual rest and refinement.
3. Eating delicious and nutritious food and drinks taught me how to exercise thankfulness.

4. I kept company with many foreigners who had very different, yet plausible, and sometimes very humorous viewpoints, which gave me a lot of inspiration.
5. By God's grace, I was able to pursue a career among honest men who enjoyed their work and who shared the joy of their accomplishments with me.
6. I was blessed with a scientific, analytical mind, and whenever I learned about a certain scientific phenomenon, I would intuitively interpret it to be a spiritual metaphor that paralleled events in my own life. (For an example, see this post.) Over time, I have come to firmly believe that the physical world is a reflection, or representation, of the spiritual world. This has taught me a great number of spiritual principles about life, which I had never gathered from all my years of Bible study.
7. A Pastor, who was giving me council, recommended that I should do an independent and informal study of psychology, sociology and the Meyers-Briggs Personality Theory. I asked him why, and he said, "Because no one knows who you are!" I've studied these materials diligently since then, and I have found them to be vastly helpful in in understanding my own behaviors, forming my own self-concept, building Frame, expanding my teaching skills, and maintaining social connections.
8. **Eds. addition (November 5, 2017):** Over the past year, I have spent a little time each day reading Red Pill blogs from the Manosphere. The knowledge I have gained there has confirmed many of my seemingly incredulous conjectures regarding women and relationships, and has added to my insight. It has also increased my respect for other men, and my expression of appreciation for women. All which have produced a surge in my confidence, and the polishing of my Game.
9. I also began to read a lot of books by Christian authors, and their testimonies underscored my confidence in God and gave me fresh insight about God's ways with men, and His purposes for my life. *[**Eds. note (November 5, 2017):** Because of the rise of "Churchianity", and the confluence of Organized Christianity and Feminism in recent years, I've had to become more selective about which Christian sources I read.]*

I believe these things have brought the power of God into my life, and have instilled a reverence for spiritual rest. Notably, all of these activities are conducive either to true worship, or to Christian service.

After several years, I learned how to get myself spiritually fed with no Bible at all! A lot of people refuse to believe me on this, but it's true. I think perhaps it was possible for me, partly because I was already well-versed in scripture, as a result of my growing up in a Baptist Church.

## Prayer

My lessons in prayer began first. With my life in a shambles, and getting nothing out of the Bible, I turned to prayer as my only lifeline to God.

At first, my prayers were just the typical prayers of thanksgiving and requests for general blessings, but during my last year in college, I began to notice God answering my prayers

in immediate, dramatic ways, which often resulted in events I would not have expected from God.

For example, there was a girl in our campus fellowship who was extremely naïve and trite, so much so, that she irritated many of us to our wits end. One evening, I became so angry about her Mickey-Mouse-like behavior, that I prayed, quite passionately, for her to "grow up" and to "start taking life seriously".

The very next day, her grandfather passed away, with whom she was very close. It struck me quite hard that this might have been an answer to my prayer, and I felt a little guilty for inadvertently "causing" her grandfather's death. I was also scared to the bone, as I realized the lengths God might go to, in answering our prayers.

Sure enough, within two weeks, this girl became a mature woman, and I became a more deeply conscientious prayer-warrior.

Since then, my experiences with prayer have grown to be more powerful and more personal. I've learned that the essence of prayer is in achieving an alignment between God's thoughts, and my own thoughts. Now I have come to believe that all the other aspects of prayer, such as confession, adoration, thanksgiving, supplication, answered requests, passion, purpose, the outpouring of the Spirit, etc. are all byproducts of one's alignment with the will of God in prayer. (If one is praying on behalf of another, then this process of alignment is called "intercession". Oswald Chambers makes several points about intercession, in his December 13th entry.)

## Worship

My lessons in worship came about more gradually, and didn't intensify until several years later.

I thought I knew what worship was, since I grew up in Church, but it was limited to the idea of standing in the "worship service" and singing traditional hymns. Sudden movements and loud noises, like clapping, were not allowed, as they were "disruptive to the worship service"!

After I went away to college, and specifically when I attended an Apostolic church a few times with a housemate, my concept of worship was expanded. Apostolics believe that you're not really worshiping UNLESS you are shouting, clapping and passionately jumping around the sanctuary with a smile on your face!

I also attended a Catholic Church with another friend, and I saw that they didn't sing or clap at all. They worshipped God by getting on their knees, bowing their heads, confessing sins, and in general, respecting the detailed order of the time-honored, traditional liturgy.

However, upon attending the Mennonite Church with another friend, I noticed that they had a very different idea of worship. They all sat in a large circle, signifying equality, and they didn't have any music or order of service at all. Instead, they each took turns standing up, and they all told the others, one-by-one, a summary of their own spiritual state and what God had done for them that week. This order of service was very

interesting to me, because they let all the children run around the room and play during their worship, and no one paid any attention to them, even though they were very noisy sometimes. When I asked someone why they let all the children run around during the worship, it was evident that they believed the children were worshipping too, in their own way. I was so humbled to learn this.

Moreover, from all my experiences of visiting more than a dozen, vastly different denominations, I formed a new concept of worship. Worship is any kind of activity that taps into the power of God, and brings rest, renewal and restoration to the person worshipping.

But even after revising my concept of worship, I had still not learned how to worship God personally. But as my energy and willpower gradually expired from the many trials and disappointments of life, I was forced to discover worship as a new source of refreshment. It was difficult, because I did not really know how to tap into the power of the Holy Spirit in my own way, and find myself being made complete in God. It took a lot of conscious thought, and years of experimentation before I discovered my own brand of worship. But I've found that worship has a lot to do with opening the heart, living in the NOW, reaching towards hope, and pursuing a love for others and a passion for life.

I urge others to discover and develop their own style of worship with these things in mind.

## Attaining the Goal

Learning the disciplines of prayer and worship were not easy either. But they were very powerful things. Looking back, I see that my habits of prayer and worship were the channels by which God restored me. In fact, these were the most crucial disciplines that I was forced to discover from God's silence.

Over many years, my faith was slowly rebuilt, but my new faith was totally and uniquely my own, given to me by God, and it is not at all like what had been handed down to me from my parents and teachers.

Of course, it was not easy. Each day was filled with confusion and carnage on the spiritual battlefield. People did not particularly enjoy being around me. A lot of my "Christian" friends avoided or rejected me.

Through all these events, I never gave up the idea that I was a Christian, although many others did, in their perceptions of me. I just reasoned to myself that I was a Christian who was short on faith, as if that were only a small part of it.

But looking back, I can clearly see that this was a time when I stopped emulating the Christian culture around me, and started to form, test and trust my own independent system of beliefs. So, of course it was messy.

My scientific metaphor for this process is an electrical transformer, in which electricity is transformed into magnetism, and back into electricity, usually at a much higher voltage. Notably, the phase-change is described with imaginary numbers (i.e. $i = \sqrt{-1}$), which are complete nonsense to the natural mind. I felt that my spiritual life had undergone a

similar “transformation”.

## Conclusions

Now, I have the opinion that this transformation is what truly makes one a Christian, even more so than the magnitude of faith, or whatever specific points of doctrine one might hold. It is a relationship with God, as I had always believed, but I had to give up all my previous notions about it, even some that were true, before I could be “converted into magnetism”, and own it from the heart.

I think this is the real trick that we all must identify in our own lives, before we can become spiritual champions with the risen Lord.

Looking back on my early life, I can see what some of my problems were. Growing up with regular teaching of God’s truth taught me to trust authority and to be a “good citizen”, but I was unable to develop any faith or confidence, as long as I was just following what other people told me. Now I know, that to build one’s confidence (faith), one must take the risk of making one’s own, independent decisions about a matter, take responsibility for the outcome, and work with the results until it becomes satisfactory to one’s self. Of course, it is impossible to do so, without facing the limitations of one’s self and trusting God with the outcome, rather than taking the easy way out, through entertainment or other sorts of distractions.

Actually, **I think it may have been somewhat easier for me to “find God” personally, if I had NOT grown up in the Church**, because then I would have had to open my heart and learn God’s truths through my daily experiences, instead of merely “conforming to the rules”, which is very spiritually deadening. As such, my faith would have been uniquely mine, and my “death” would have been more progressive and natural, instead of “all at once” when I left home to go to college, which had the consequence of leaving me spiritually crippled during the best years of my youth.

Nevertheless, I feel I have learned those vital lessons that God would have every believer to know.

**[Eds. note (May 31, 2018): Up until today, I had thought that the conclusion (in boldface font) contained in the last paragraph above was merely my own conjecture. But Wintery Knight's testimony in his post, How I Retained My Christian Faith, Sobriety And Chastity On A University Campus (May 30, 2018), affirms this same conclusion.]**

More recently, I have begun to experience this process of death and resurrection in other areas of my own life. But this time, I'm cognizant of the process, and so it is much easier to endure, while "looking towards the hope of my calling, reaching forward to obtain that for which Christ Jesus took hold of me".

I do believe that my own spiritual life and experiences are extraordinarily unique. God typically uses other people and His Word, to speak to people, as their lives are being transformed "from glory to glory". So, I strongly suggest that others continue their daily reading of God's Word, for as long as God speaks to you there. The written Word will convince you of His truths and realign your thought processes, as you regularly read the Bible.

Simultaneously, develop regular habits of prayer and worship. The Spirit of God, Who knows the mind of God towards you, will always be in the process of helping you understand what God is doing in your life.

I do believe that God seeks to manifest His death and resurrection in the various areas of the believers life, but I think the typical experience of a Christian is not like the long years of God's silence in my own life, as Job experienced. God will let you know what He is doing in your life when and if you need to know.

## Related

# God’s Silence During Suffering

December 14, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: This post discusses God’s intentions when we are facing failure and heartaches, and how we should respond.]**

I have heard a good anecdote about a boy who “enjoyed” eating the candy that made his teeth rot, and he was “hurt” by the dentist who repaired his teeth.

Such is the human experience.

In addition to the pain of the experience, these trials are more difficult to endure because we have all seen God bring love, blessings and miracles to so many people around us. We are impatient and resistant under hardship, and we naturally want to bypass the suffering and obtain the blessing. Such a reaction is typical for the human nature, especially in those who don’t understand what God intends to accomplish in them, and who think it impertinent to ask God for such understanding. (But actually, it is more impertinent NOT to ask!)

I once argued with a Pastor about this. I kept telling him that there was something about my relationship with God that was necessary for me to understand, but I couldn’t figure it out. He always got irritated whenever I brought this up this question, and he maintained that if you could understand all that God was doing, then it wouldn’t be faith.

He also remarked that he was confused about why I could not feel God’s love. Looking back, I know that if I had been more familiar with experiencing love and acceptance in my life, then the silence of God would have been easier to understand and endure.

I didn’t know it at the time, but what I meant to ask my Pastor was, “How is the process of redemption and sanctification typically manifested in the life of the believer?” I naturally received a lot of resistance, because this is a question that tests the mettle of any person who claims to be an authority of theology, and of course, most people, including Pastors, are annoyed at being “challenged” by a novice. I presented this question to a lot of Pastors, and I think many of them simply pretended not to understand what I was really asking. (I say this because if they truly did not understand my question, then they were not very spiritually “in-tune” Pastors.) So as a result, my crucible lasted another ten years.

The crucial point that I needed to understand, was God’s purpose of recreating the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ in the Believers life, and some specific points about how that purpose might be manifested in the life of the individual believer.

That Pastor never helped me resolve this issue in my life, but many years later, from the Biblical examples of Job, Jonah and Lazarus, and especially through hearing the testimonies of other Christians, I began to experience a renewal.

There are (at least) five Biblical examples of men who experienced a type of spiritual death and resurrection.

1. Moses (Exodus 2-4)
2. Job (Job 1-42; James 5:10-11)
3. Jonah (Jonah 1-2; Matthew 12:39-41)
4. Lazarus (John 11:1-44)
5. Jesus (Matthew 24:1-2, Matthew 27-28; Mark 15-16; Luke 22:47 – 24:43; John 18-21)

To someone who is currently experiencing the silence of God, all of these scripture verses deserve a thorough study. But here I will discuss the story of Lazarus in detail, and Jonah in passing.

## Lazarus

St. John reports that Jesus received word that Lazarus was sick and nearing death, but He delayed going to see Lazarus until after he died. In other words, Jesus failed to respond in a timely manner. He was "silent". (It is noteworthy to add here that Jesus was also silent at his own trial, just before his crucifixion.)

All the way through Lazarus's final sickness and death, neither Lazarus, nor his sisters, Mary and Martha, received any response from the One who said He loved them. After Lazarus died, Mary and Martha went through the funeral process, preparing his body, putting him in the grave, and covering it with a stone. They experienced the emotional pain and mourning of losing a loved one. Still, God's silence continued.

Finally, Jesus said to His disciples, "Let us go to him." But by the time Jesus arrived, Lazarus had been dead four days and Martha said he must be stinking by then.

Martha said to Jesus, "Lord, if you had been here, my brother Lazarus would not have died" (John 11:32). It is noteworthy that Lazarus, Mary and Martha fully believed in the miraculous powers of Jesus. They knew that Jesus could have healed Lazarus, because they saw Him heal people many times before.

Upon reading this, I felt like I could identify with Lazarus. I know that many people hope and pray for the power of God, love, security, happiness, contentment, financial blessings, etc. to come into their lives. But remarkably, God does nothing as their condition plummets.

Some people might call it faithlessness to "question God", but I think it is reasonable to ask "Why?", at this point, knowing that God holds us accountable for our lives, but is then unwilling to aid us through every juncture, and as a result, we experience catastrophe. (In other words, I believe that "trusting God" is an autonomous function of humanity, not an automatic one.)

So why is God silent (at certain times in our lives)?

Later in the story, Jesus tells his disciples His purpose for allowing Lazarus to die. In vs. 14-15, Jesus says, "Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, that you may believe." In Jesus' prayer, He states, "Father, I thank You that You have heard me. And I know that You always hear Me, but because of the people who are standing by I said this, that they may believe that You sent Me." (v. 41-42)

In other words, Jesus is saying, “I want you to know that God loves and cares for you, and that this suffering is NOT because God has rejected you, or is absent from your life, but because God is working in you and through you, to transform your life into something better.” This is the experience of Jesus as the Death, Resurrection and the Life.

For those of us who are not very familiar with God’s love, it is easy to miss this message upon reading our Bible. So, asking “Why?” at this point, leads us to realize that our faith has already been firmly established, and so it is no longer a question of faith. Now, it is a question of relationship, and then one of purpose.

How so? Oswald Chambers stated it well.

“God’s silence, including an unanswered prayer, is an indicator, not that you trust God, but that He trusts you; that He has recognized that you are ready for a deeper understanding of Himself.”

It is just as silence is sometimes enjoyed in human relations, as words can only cheapen the most special moments of life.

But sometimes, as in the case of Lazarus and his family, God’s silence is not very “enjoyable”. Instead, it is tortuous.

Why must it be so?

God’s silence is often meant to punish the proud will and to bring one into a state of absolute dependence on God. Or sometimes, at the opposite extreme, God’s silence is designed to motivate you out of a dependent complacency and push you towards making some necessary changes. Also, if you do not feel secure in God’s love, then His silence will invariably bring lots of doubts and questions.

Of course, the human standpoint will naturally experience this as meaning that God should make them learn hard, costly and difficult lessons, and give up the hope of finding love in a fulfilling relationship, suffer heartbreak or financial ruin, experience rejection and failure, and live one’s life out of desperation.

We naturally assume that a “loving” God has our own strength, security, happiness and well-being as His purposes for our lives, but we often fail to understand that it is God’s will that we must enter into a refining fire, and to undergo a process of purification and renewal, before we can go on with our lives. We must endure the crucible of living in this world, in order to purify our faith, fully realize God’s Truth, and attain those attributes.

I wonder how long Lazarus struggled to get out of that tomb! I think it is noteworthy that Jesus ordered the bystanders to unbind Lazarus from his graveclothes (v. 44), so that Lazarus did not need to struggle too much. Are we in the habit of unbinding those who are rising from the decay of their previous lifestyle, or do we tend to shove them back into the grave of their past identity?

## Jonah

The book of Jonah says that, after his calling to evangelize Nineveh, Jonah was “running from God” by taking a ship to Tarshish. When the men on the ship found out about

Jonah's plight, they threw him overboard, and it was assumed by all that he would drown to death. But God preserved his life for three days in the belly of the whale, and then God commanded the whale to spit him out on the beach.

I wonder what Jonah's appearance was like at that time? (I suppose a lot of superficial "Christians" of today would frown on him, with the assumption that he had been "carousing with the pagans" or some such thing.)

## The Application

I began to realize what it meant to personally experience the death and resurrection of the Lord Jesus. I recognized that the same transcendental phenomenon was happening to me, and when this dawned upon me, I began to understand why it seemed like God wasn't listening to me. God's long, wintry silence, while I endured these hardships, meant that my life was being transformed. I quit feeling like I was on trial, and that I was condemned. I started to feel God's love at times. My confusion and discouragement were no longer overwhelming. I understood that God was doing something far out of my conservative-Church-taught expectations. (I also gained the impression that many Churches are rather "worldly". I was disappointed to find this, because I never had this perspective while attending Church all my life.)

I made a major attitude adjustment to one of expectation, faith and trust, and looked forward to the hope of a new Life in Him. Then, I began to recognize a deeper purpose in my life, and the significance of knowing God in a much different capacity. I began to realize other ways I could respond to the events in my life, and do things that would speed up the process. Eventually, my confidence in God was restored, and I was able to stop all my soul-searching and worrying about my spiritual condition.

A scientific analogy of this process is the butterfly, which begins life as a caterpillar, crawling about. At the right time, the caterpillar forms a cocoon, in which it hibernates and transforms into the butterfly. Biologists claim that when the newly transformed butterfly emerges from his cocoon, its long struggle to break free from the shell is critical in building the butterfly's strength and endurance.

The Bible states that, after his conversion, St. Paul spent 14 years alone, implying that he was in a spiritual "cocoon" before beginning his ministry. Moses had a 40 year-long "hibernation" in the desert, before being called to lead the Israelites out of Egypt!

On this point, I think I can relate to the butterfly in my own experience. During my own times of difficulty, the seeming absence of God forced me to do many things for myself, which served to build up much of my spiritual capabilities.

Many times in my prayers, I would ask God to do certain things for me, and God would respond by telling me, in so many words, "Do it yourself!" Of course, people would not help me either. It was exasperating.

For a long time, I thought to myself, "God doesn't help me at all! What do I need God for?" But after a few years, I learned how I could do many of those things myself. I learned that I am not nearly as "helpless" as I once believed.

God is certainly capable of “snapping His fingers” to produce an immediate renewal, but it is obvious that God prefers to allow us to grow and change at our own pace.

I do think I learned the spiritual posture of “weakness” from not experiencing the presence of God in my formative years. Furthermore, the Church I grew up in did nothing to help my condition, because it openly encouraged people to “wait on God” and to be “weak” and “helpless”, as a way of encouraging them to be more humble and trust God. So I waited and “waited”… But it was not at all what I needed in my own life. I was already weak, and I needed God’s strength.

But at last, from God’s silence, and from His promptings for me to “be decisive”, “take initiative” and “get action”, I recognized that God wanted me to become a more capable and responsible individual. Since then, the Lord has brought into my life a greater revelation of Himself, specifically His truth and His life, than I have ever known before.”

As this process has gained momentum in my life, I have learned to anticipate what God continues to teach me about Himself. I have come to believe that the “greater revelation of God” that I have discovered through my own experience, has resulted in me gaining a spiritual charisma, a transformation of my self-consciousness which has greatly improved my social skills by giving me the insight to know others more deeply, and the power to speak out and make decisions, which all enhance the efficacy of my life.

Do you know what set me free? It was NOT my religious disciplines of studying the Bible, going to church, living a life of obedience, etc. It was comprehending God’s Truth in my heart, and learning to apply it in my life, which involves a much broader involvement of myself. Jesus said, “I am the Way, the Truth and the Life.” So, God’s Truth is the Person of Jesus, who is actively involved in my life.

I’m also learning that this deeper and more personal knowledge of God is necessary for one to recognize the opportunities that God gives to us every day, and to take action on them. I believe that this is part of what God wants to produce in us: Responsiveness, Decisiveness, Self-activation, and Efficacy. With these qualities, we gain the ability to become “partners with God” in His work, and interact with life in a whole new way, with a readiness and anticipation of LIFE.

## Conclusions

Whenever God is silent, continue to recount the things that God has told you in the past, and continue to practice those things while you watch and wait for a fresh encounter with Him.

I urge you to study the books of Job and Jonah in the Old Testament. The examples of these two men are given to us as a type of Christ Jesus in His death and resurrection.

James 1:1-12 also gives a passing mention of the death and resurrection in the life of the individual believer, with admonishments towards enduring the process, only he refers to the experience as “trials and temptations”.

Also, the study book, “Experiencing God” by Blackaby and King, points out one account of God’s will toward the individual as being one of experiencing the death and resurrection

of Christ. This book is a very good text to study, in order to clearly ascertain the workings of God in one’s life, and I encourage everyone to take a course based on this book, which is offered at a lot of churches.

# Understanding Temptation

December 21, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

If you are now going through a spiritually dry desert, you are probably facing more temptation than usual. If God isn't speaking to you either, then this can greatly amplify the challenge. If this is your situation, there is one thing more you need to do, besides reading the Bible and praying.

Examine your thoughts and behavior, to see if you might have a sin, or sins, that are affecting your spiritual status. You should pray about this specifically, by asking God to show you your sin. Don't think that God will remain silent. He always responds to *this* prayer!

If you find that God's silence is caused by sin in your life, then you need to change your mind to agree with God's viewpoint concerning that sin, and acknowledge your responsibility in the matter, which is, by definition, a confession. (Please read "Confession vs. Profession".)

If God is still silent after that, then you can release your anxieties, and get ready for a new experience with Him that you have never previously experienced.

## Your Response to the Desert Experience Matters Greatly

Whenever you find yourself in the "desert", you can respond to God's silence in two ways.

1. You can become frustrated, feel guilty, or be impatient.
2. You can expect that God is about to bring you into a deeper knowledge of Himself.

These responses are as different as night and day. The first response will only lead to gloom and despair, and in fact, it will only prolong your sufferings. The second response leads to insight, growth, and a renewed life in Jesus.

Of course, it is not so easy in its experience. Most of the time, we are unaware of what God is really doing in our lives. We only know that we are faced with difficult choices and many kinds of temptations each day. Often, we might not even know where our lives are headed.

## Two Types of Temptation

I believe it will help if we understand the workings of temptation, since it is what we are faced with most often. Knowing what temptation is and why we experience it, will certainly make it easier to deal with, when it comes upon us.

There are two kinds of temptation.

1. One kind of temptation is to experience the desire to take an immediate action to fulfill a desired response, instead of waiting and trusting God for things to be done on their own, in the right way.

2. Another kind of temptation is not about “classical sin” at all, but instead, abuses some aspect of the roles that humans play in their relationships to one another and to God, which misconstrues the larger purpose for which God is striving.

The first definition includes the classical idea of temptation that implies a situation that makes it difficult for one to resist emotional sins of passion. Most people can readily identify with this experience.

The second kind of temptation is not as familiar to most people as the first. So I will offer two examples from the Bible here.

## The example of the Israelites journey through the desert

Another example in the Bible is when the Israelites were traveling through the desert, and they complained about eating manna and quail for forty years (Exodus 17:1-7; Deuteronomy 6:16; Psalm 78:41; Malachi 3:15). The Bible states that by complaining, they were “tempting God”.

Here, did the Israelites “sin” by wanting a change of menu? Furthermore, how can God be tempted?

The Israelites main fault was their desire to return to a state of bondage in Egypt, merely because the room and board was of higher quality than what they were getting from God in the desert. In essence, they desired a “clean roll in a cage”, instead of pursuing after God’s directive of forming the new nation of Israel.

So how did they “tempt God”?

To answer this question, we must ask, *what were they tempting God to do?*

The Israelites tempted God by continually nagging Him to change His directive and to allow them to return to their bondage in Egypt. They were pressing God’s patience, and thereby tempting Him to abandon those ungrateful Israelites in the desert, and to be free of any further responsibility to them.

Later, as a consequence of tempting God, they were bitten by snakes (Numbers 21:4-8), among other things. As you might recall from scripture, God was so “tempted” to agree to their requests, on account of their complaints, that He desired to destroy all those people and build a new nation from the descendants of Moses. Moses’ plea for God not to do so, was the only thing that assuaged God’s anger. (Exodus 32:7-14; Psalm 106:23)

God became so exasperated by the Israelites short-sighted faithlessness and bitter attitudes, that he allowed them to wander in the desert for 40 years.

Was God “holding out” on the Israelites, in His anger? Not really, but it might appear this way. There are several reasons for letting them sojourn for an entire generation. Basically the idea was that some time was required to complete the metamorphosis of the Israelites from being a bunch of tattered slaves into becoming an independent nation.

1. God resolved that none of those wussy, whining, Israelites would see the promised land. He felt they didn’t deserve it. Instead, he fulfilled that promise to their

children.
2. Another reason was to clear out the old blood, people who had known the idolatry of the Egyptians, so that there was no chance of allowing that idolatry to continue in the new nation.
3. After the younger generation of Israelites grew up in the depravity of the desert, they would be truly thankful to have their own nation.

Even Moses himself was excluded from entering the new country because of his disobedience while in the desert.

## The Example of Satan Tempting Jesus in the Wilderness

Satan tempted Jesus by asking Him to throw Himself down from the roof of the temple (Luke 4:1-13), mockingly claiming that angels would keep Him from "dashing His foot against a stone".

Hey, wouldn't it be rather fun to jump off the roof and be caught by angels? How is this a "temptation"?

This kind of temptation is not about the common idea of sin at all. This kind of temptation is pressure to doubt God and adopt a perspective that aligns with Satan's viewpoint, which may, in fact, have its' own set of virtues and benefits.

What was Satan's viewpoint?

Satan was trivializing the Lordship of Jesus, by encouraging Him to make a vain display of His power. Satan was inviting Jesus to adopt a spoiled, carefree attitude, by virtue of His position as the Son of God. Satan was exalting himself and mocking Jesus with such a request, and of course, upon this basis, it would be wrong for Jesus to comply.

So how was Jesus tempted?

Jesus was "tempted" to comply with Satan's request, because God has held Himself responsible to reveal His true identity to mankind through the person of Jesus. If Jesus validated Satan's viewpoint in any way, then He would not be reflecting the true image of God the Father.

It is known from scripture that the Lord is very passionate about revealing His glory, so in fact, Satan's request is quite deceptive and also very insulting. By comparison, a typical self-respecting man would respond out of anger, to clear his own name. But Jesus had the additional insight to know that by doing so, He would only be complying with Satan's manipulative tactics.

## Conclusions

During our desert experience with temptation, we must be continually cognizant of the Lord's purposes and directives, or else, we may become confused about what is really "right" in the deeper sense.

Furthermore, even though we might be dwelling on the purposes of God, it is difficult for humans to continually resist temptation because of Satan's persistence. Satan makes it

his goal to tempt us frequently and intensely, so that we might grow bitter, resentful, cynical and angry about everything. The old-time Baptists called this experience, being "tempted sore", which I feel is a casual understatement. Jesus told Peter that Satan desired to "sift him like flour" (Luke 22:31), which is a little more revealing description of the experience. (Peter's experience is also worthy of a third study of temptation.)

Our challenge is this: If we give in to Satan's assaults, even the slightest bit, by complaining or sympathizing with ourselves (e.g. self-pity), or in anyway aligning our mind with Satan's falsely purported view that God is "treating us poorly", then we are beginning to tempt God. By being restless and impatient about our spiritual desert situation, we only aggravate our discomfort and prolong our misery.

Instead, we should devote our time, energy and attention into praying that we might be tested fairly and found true, and to be delivered from the temptation without losing our spiritual inheritance.

***The Takeaway:*** *Don't submit to the temptation to adopt habits of complaining and having a bad attitude, and thereby tempt God to abandon you in the desert.*

# The Nature of Giving Gifts

December 23, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This time of year, everyone is in the habit of buying and exchanging gifts with their friends and family. But as many of you may know, choosing the right gift for the right person, is a very challenging task. In this post, I hope to broaden your perspectives on gift giving.

How do you know if you have the right gift?

It helps if we understand what gifts represent. The following points detail the value and purpose of giving gifts.

- A gift is something given from one person to another that contains a valuable message pertaining to the recipient's identity.
- A gift is also something that can be kept for a period of time, and which serves as a continual reminder of the message that the gift represents.
- The message is highly personal, but in general, the gift serves to enhance the quality of another persons' life.
- We usually think of a gift as an object, wrapped in colorful paper, but a gift can come in other forms too.

Also, gifts are not necessarily presents wrapped in shining paper. What other kinds of things are qualified as gifts?

- Consumable resources, such as money, food, or drinks can be gifts.
- Vacations and special memories can be gifts.
- Giving someone a certain critical knowledge of something, or teaching them a special skill are two very powerful gifts.
- An enjoyable experience is a gift.
- Some services, like repairing broken appliances, or cleaning house, can qualify as gifts too.

Here, I'll share a personal story about when someone gave me a gift that was so meaningful, that it touched my heart and changed my life. This is a true story that happened to me between 1998 and 2000.

When I was in graduate school, I was always short on cash. I could not buy nice clothes or new shoes. But you know, I was not in the habit of wearing nice clothes anyway. I came from a rural, uneducated family, so I was in the habit of wearing cheap fashion, which, in the mid-1990's, was not very nice-looking at all. Flannel shirts, fatigues, leather caps and combat boots were my usual trademarks, and "comfort and durability" was my slogan when buying clothes. I was happy with my style, so I never gave it any thought. So that was me at the time.

One of my colleagues in graduate school was a post-Doc. He was about five years older

than I was, and he was accomplished, published, and married. One day, he and his wife invited me to their home for dinner, and after we finished eating, they gave me a present. When I opened it, I found a very good quality dress shirt and a matching silk tie.

Frankly, I was disappointed.

I expressed my thanks to them, but after I got home, I threw it in my closet and forgot about it. I guess they knew I was not happy with the gift, but that did not matter to them.

As time went on, they continued to give me very expensive, high-quality, formal clothing on every occasion… tailored dress pants for Christmas, 1997, a polo shirt for my birthday, a silk tie for Easter, Egyptian-cotton socks at a summer party, a Nautica jacket in the fall, Johnson & Murphy captoes for Thanksgiving, a wool sweater for Christmas, 1998, the list goes on… After a while, other people, including my roommate, started giving me similar clothes as gifts!

I didn't like that kind of style at all. I thought it was impractical to wear while I was working on my car. But you know, those clothes were valuable. Actually, any kind of clothes, are expensive.

After a couple years, a lot of my old clothing had become threadbare and was ready to be replaced. I had a choice: I could spend a lot of money to buy clothes, and keep my old dressing habits, or I could start wearing some of the new clothes that my friends had given me. Since I didn't have much cash, I started wearing the new clothes from time to time.

I didn't like it at first. I thought those clothes were so formal looking, stiff and uncomfortable. The collars choked me. I felt like I couldn't move in them. I was always worried about getting those white dress shirts dirty or stained. The shoes were stiff and hurt my feet. The wool sweater was itchy. I also felt self-conscious to be the only guy in class wearing a polo shirt and captoe shoes, while everyone else wore jeans and t-shirts.

It took a few months for me to change my mind, and my habits. But after a while, I got used to the new feel. I found that Johnson & Murphy's were just as durable as my combat boots, except that they looked a lot better. Once, I had to give a presentation about my research at a conference, and I was glad to have some appropriate clothes to wear for the occasion.

The appreciation for these changes came to me one day, when I was looking at myself in the mirror. I was wearing a light blue Stafford dress shirt, a dark blue Banana Republic silk tie, charcoal-colored, Louis Raphael wool slacks, a black leather belt and my black, J&M captoes. I wasn't going anywhere special that day, I just went to class, and to study at my desk in the laboratory. But on that morning, as I looked at myself in the mirror, I realized something about my friends' perspectives, and why they gave me these clothes.

I realized that my friends respected me, more than I respected myself!

Then I also began learning to respect myself, because I was humbled when I realized that my friends saw me as being a handsome, self-respecting, professional man. The message that those gifts carried was louder than words!

It had been difficult for me to see myself in this way, before this time. But ever since that day, I wear these clothes with pride, because these gifts make me feel loved.

By the time I graduated with my Master's Degree, I was buying my own dress shirts, and wearing nice clothes every day. I would even wear a tie, just to WOW people and liven up the day.

I found that if I dressed in a way that displayed professionalism and self-respect, then it became more likely that other people would see me in such a frame, and treat me accordingly. My social life picked up momentum, and I got a lot more attention from women.

Moreover, I learned how to get past the shame of being different, and I began to have a little more fun as an adult professional.

All these changes started with a simple gift – a shirt and tie – and the message that it contained – that people respected me. I never knew it before, but it's true – respect is an important foundation to a man's identity.

Whenever you are looking for the right gift to give someone, I hope you'll remember this story and choose a gift with FAITH. Choose a gift that contains a message of personal identity that continues to give and give as time goes on, and never underestimate the power of one simple gift to enhance the quality of another persons' life.

This is the simple reason why Jesus is God's gift to mankind, and why we give gifts at Christmas.

Happy Holidays~!

# What does Christmas mean to you?

December 26, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

For many people, Christmas is not a joyous celebration with friends and loved ones. It is lonely, it is boring, it is a reminder of the past, it is depressing. But must those of us who feel this way face the holidays with this mindset?

What does Christmas mean to you? It is an important question to consider.

In my view, Christmas is a time when people face their inmost needs with a joyous expectation of faith. It is cold outside, so people meet together in each others' homes, eating food and creating enjoyment with each other with festive candlelight and happy music. For one day out of the year, it becomes acceptable for people to reveal their non-conscious selves to each other, to openly cherish the shared purpose of sacrificing their pride and dignity, in order to have a deep fellowship with others, even strangers, who are keen enough to share the same purpose.

Why do we give gifts to one another? We give gifts to each other, because we are innately aware of a deep, unspoken, hunger for goodness in our hearts. We want to be reminded of who we are in Christs' love. We realize we cannot constructively satisfy this hunger on our own. So, we come to understand how we all depend on each other. People need the warmth and security that loved ones can bring into our lives. Christians celebrate Christmas as the time when God gave His Son to humanity, thereby meeting the deepest needs of fallen man.

For most people, Christmas time is a happy one, because in facing their inmost needs, they discover that their needs are well met, and they can be happily thankful for their circumstances. (I suppose this is why children enjoy Christmas the most, since the fulfillment of a child's need is not generally dependent on his/her behavior.) But for many people, the Christmas season is a very sad one, because when they face their needs, they find themselves and their lives to be inadequate towards making them happy and grateful. I think this is why older people, and people living alone, are least affected by the Christmas season. It is also why so many people are sad and depressed during the holidays.

How can one enjoy the Christmas Spirit at will? A person should…

- Know when one is unable to help or enjoy ones' self, and to take measures to counteract the negative effects of being alone or helpless.
- Recognize who is a friendly person to create social engagements with, or who can be asked for help.
- Have the discernment to know the right time to make an appearance, or to ask for help.

The purpose of the Christmas Season is to enjoy the gratitude that comes from finding one's needs met in life, and to rest in the happy contentment of knowing that one is

universally and non-negotiably loved. If a person can do this, then he has found the Spirit of Christmas, which is a true thankfulness and joy. If a person has not found the Spirit of Christmas, then he has not yet identified the significance of this purpose in his life.

A person also needs…

- Humility – realize that the Christmas Spirit does not depend on one's self, but that it can be enhanced by one's self.
- Humanity – have the eyes to see kindness in small places, and have the heart to be compassionate to everyone who offers their love to you.

It is my sincere wish for you to find the Spirit and the Purpose of the Christmas Season in your life at this time.

God bless you and Merry Christmas!

# Confidence and Authenticity in Speech

December 28, 2009 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post deals with the "choking" phenomena (not knowing what to say at a critical kairos moment) that many men face when they are in a high pressure social situation. Here, we examine the problem of choking, the power of a man's speech, and the origins of that power.

The contents are organized into the following parts.

1. The Problem
2. Misconceptions
3. Choking: Scientific Theories
4. Choking: Contributing Factors
5. Choke Points
6. The Heart-Speech Connection
7. Internalize Truth and Command the Truth in Speech
8. Good Listening Skills Can Motivate Others to Refine Themselves by Examining the Contents of their Own Heart and Speech
9. Conclusions

## 1. The Problem

"I always know the right thing to say… *after* the right time to say it has passed."

When you are faced with a critical kairos moment in a high pressure social situation, such as dealing with an abrupt stranger, making a cold approach to a woman, or arguing with the wife, what is your typical reaction?

- Do you back down like a good and loyal beta, to show your polite and respectful deference?
- Do you change the subject? (Avoidance)
- Do you *Please and Appease*, hoping to be "rewarded" for your "good behavior"?
- Do you fall into Passive-Aggressive mode?
- Do you withdraw, try to forget it, and go on about "life as usual"?
- Do you become "politically correct"?
- Do you sink into Analysis Paralysis?
- Or, do you "man up" and become salt and light?

To make matters more complicated, there remains the simple fact that whenever men fail to speak and take a stand, feminists and their coward buddies, and others who use feminists as useful fools to advance their social agendas, stampede onto center stage and steal the show.

Another common problem that many men face is what I'll call "Spiritual Silence". Spiritual silence is the inability to inspire a positive change in the attitudes and emotions of others.

For example, one husband talks to his wife, and she gets angry, aroused, excited and/or animated, while another husband talks to his wife, and she rolls her eyes as all his words go in one ear and out the other. The first wife is spiritually moved by her husband, while the second is failing to experience any spiritual effluence from her husband. The fact that she is not getting emotionally roller-coastered by him makes her feel disappointed, frustrated, and over time, contemptuous. This is especially true for women prone to hamstering and indulging their hypergamic tendencies.

It could be argued that the whole purpose of learning Game is the enhancement and control of one's spiritual affect on others, namely women.

A third common problem men face is not having the PRESENCE (e.g. emotional), AWARENESS (e.g. sexual), and the continuous interaction with the NOW, that would allow them to be able to say the right things at the right time, such that they could create the impact they desire. It is always of the utmost importance for a man to be "plugged in" to whatever is happening in his immediate spatial vicinity. Women especially, are very conscious of this quality in a man.

## 2. Misconceptions

Many men are worried about their inefficacious or inaccurate speech. They have the idea that if they could find the "right words" to say, and be bold enough to say them, then they would hit their social target. This belief is somewhat true, but it tends to set a man in motion towards succumbing to *Analysis Paralysis*, which is best avoided by planning ahead, such that when a critical moment arises, you're not involuntarily thrust into a position of urgent defensiveness and anxiety. This will be discussed later.

Also, men tend to think their main difficulty is with low confidence or discomfort in a social setting. Again, this is only partly true. The real problem is that men are self-conscious, unable to focus their concentration, and they don't take measures to increase their confidence and natural comfort. As we will see later, a lot of this is done through preparation and practice.

## 3. Choking: Scientific Theories

As mentioned earlier, choking is a phenomena where a man freezes up at the very moment it most matters. There are several theories regarding the phenomena of choking, which are briefly outlined as follows.

## Distraction Theory

Wine [1] was the first to address choking from a scientific approach. His work proposed an explanation of why students under-perform during academic testing. His theory argues that pressure creates a dual task situation which draws attention away from the task at hand. Attention is then focused towards irrelevant stimuli such as worries, social expectations, and anxiety [2].

Research has found that distraction theory is supported in situations where working

memory is used to analyze and make decisions quickly [3]. Short term memory is used to maintain relevant stimuli and block irrelevant information as it relates to the task at hand [4].

## Self-Focus Theory

Baumeister was the next to address choking. He predicted a decrease in performance when one's attention is shifted to movement execution. There is more focus on the motor components of performance, consciously controlling movements with step-by-step control [5]. Also, any combination of factors that increase the importance of performing is considered performance pressure. Furthermore, one's responding to performance pressure can lead to an increase in self-conscious attention to the execution, which then results in choking [6].

## Attentional Threshold Model

This model combines both the Distraction model and the Self-Focus model by positing that a performance decrement is caused when a situation exceeds the threshold of one's attentional capacity. This work suggests that choking is a complex process involving the combination of cognitive (e.g. worry), emotional (e.g. anxiety, fear) and attentional (i.e. self-focus) factors [7].

## Explicit Monitoring Theory

The explicit monitoring theory provides an explanation for athlete's under-performance at the precise moment they need to be at their best. According to a study of expert golfers [2], choking was unchanged by dual-task training but eliminated by self-consciousness training. They reasoned that,

"pressure raises self-consciousness and anxiety about performing correctly, which increases the attention paid to skill processes and their step-by-step control. Attention to execution at this step-by-step level is thought to disrupt well-learned or proceduralized performances."

Thus, self-consciously attending to proceduralized skills hurts performance.

## Processing Efficiency Theory (PET)

According to PET, *efficiency* is defined as the relationship between the quality of task performance and the effort spent in task performance [8]. Athletes put extra effort into their performance when under pressure, to eliminate negative performance. Eysenck et al. [9] found processing efficiency is affected by negative anxiety more than the effectiveness of performance outcome. Anxiety causes a shift in an athlete's attention towards thoughts of performance consequences and failure. This increase in worry decreases attention resources and requires more effort to maintain concentration.

## Attentional Control Theory (ACT)

Eysenck and Calvo developed ACT as an extension to PET, hypothesizing that an individual shifts attention to irrelevant stimuli. Stress and pressure cause an increase in the stimulus-driven system and a decrease in the goal-directed system. Disruption of balance between these two systems causes the individual to respond to salient stimuli rather than focusing on current goals [10]. ACT identifies the basic central executive functions inhibition and shifting, which are affected by anxiety. Inhibition is the ability to minimize distractions caused from irrelevant stimuli [11]. Shifting requires adapting to changes in attentional control. Shifting back and forth between mental sets due to task demands [12].

## 4. Choking: Contributing Factors

Factors which aggrandize choking may include the following:

1. Self-Confidence (challenge level vs. skill set, individual responsibility, physical/mental errors)
2. Self-Consciousness (presence of an audience, fear of a negative evaluation, important games/moments)
3. Expectations (Mindset)
4. Poor Preparation
5. Opponent's Actions

These factors are discussed as follows.

## 1. Self-Confidence (Challenge Level vs. Skill Set, Individual Responsibility, Physical/Mental Errors)

Having low self-confidence leads to more mistakes, because you do not believe you can do anything well towards a positive effect [13]. On the other hand, being over-confident can cause negativity to take over quickly. Negativity hurts the total affect of one's interaction with others, in that they get turned of by the authoritative contempt that is typically displayed by those at the top of the game. Excessive, egotistical pride has also been known to cause blind spots and errors in cognitive awareness.

No matter how high or low a man's skill set might be, there should always be a match between a man's *skills and abilities*, and the *challenge level* of the task at hand. The matching of these two aspects, *skill* and *challenge*, is where a man might achieve a maximum *flow experience*, leading towards the achievement of confidence, dexterity, and efficacy. This is the concept behind Csíkszentmihályi Flow.

Tasks that entail considerable responsibility should be assigned to a man's whose skills and abilities are suitably matched. If the challenge is far below his skill set, then he will be bored and restless, as his higher talents will remain unemployed. If the challenge is far greater than his skill set, then the likelihood of failure is compounded, thus contributing to his anxiety and a lack of confidence. In this case, more time and practice is necessary

to increase one's skill level.

Provided that the challenges are well matched to one's skill level, one defining habit that separates the winners from the losers, is in how they process their mistakes and poor performances in regard to their psychological self-image. The winner accepts it in stride as a part of life, and tries to improve his performance upon the next round. The loser tends to accept the failure as an indicator of his own value and sense of worth, and allows that judgment to compound his sense of low self-esteem.

## 2. Self-Consciousness (Presence of an Audience, Fear of Negative Evaluation, Important Games/Moments)

Self-Consciousness is the overt focus on the self, including cognizance, perceived self-image and one's immediate actions. An audience, the fear of a negative evaluation, and important events, all tend to make one feel insignificant and/or pressured to perform well, which tends to make one self-conscious. An athlete wants to perform their best while being observed and trying not to make any mistakes increases the amount of pressure they are under [13]. The presence of parents, coaches, media or scouts can increase pressure leading to choking.

A study done by Wang, Marchant, Morris and Gibbs (2004) found poor performance associated with high self-conscious individuals. An individual with high self-consciousness focuses their attention to thoughts relating to the task (i.e., "did I step right?") and to outside concerns (i.e., "will people laugh if I mess up?"). Individuals with low self-consciousness can direct their attention outward or inward because self-concerns do not dominate their thinking [14].

FNE is a psychological characteristic that increases anxiety under high pressure. Creates apprehension about others evaluations or expectations of oneself [15]. FNE is similar to motive to avoid failure (MaF). The need to avoid negative evaluation from others, avoid mistakes and avoid negative comparison to other players [13].

## 3. Expectations (Mindset)

Not expecting something negative to happen can cause a choke. But the dilemma is that it is difficult to prepare for what we do not expect. So here, it pays off to be mentored by someone who has a great deal of successful experience in the area we endeavor to develop.

It is generally better for a man to err on the side of extravagance in the way of expectations. (This is not true for women.) Expecting more positives can inspire one to aim higher. Expecting more negatives can motivate one to prepare more diligently.

The mark of a man is not in his physical or emotional strength, nor his notch count, but in how far he is willing to go, how much he is willing to risk or sacrifice, to see the situation through to the completion of His will.

## 4. Poor Preparation

We might imagine the totality of Choking as the juxtaposition of a social demand upon a spot of ill-preparedness or emptiness within the man's heart and mind. The man could either be caught unaware, or he simply has nothing to inject into the situation at hand.

An idealistic goal is to be prepared for any situation, and also to prepare others with whom we interact. In reality, it takes years of experience, education and training to collect an adequate knowledge of difficult encounters, and a well-practiced set of skills in dealing with life. A man would do well to accept this task as a responsibility of being a (Christian) man.

## 5. Opponents Actions

If a man is set against an opponent with a skill set far above his own. He is at a stark disadvantage. If a man is aware of this, he would be wise to defer to the better man, possibly accepting him as a mentor if it is agreeable for both parties, or else avoid an altercation, if they stand in disagreement, in terms of their values, goals, and principles. In other words, if friend, conform to a hierarchy; if foe, stand down, study, practice, and wait for a time in which you are better equipped, and better matched. In some instances, a man might have a strength in the area of another's weakness, and under the right circumstances, this might be used to gain an upper hand.

As long as someone else can reframe our words to mean something we did not really intend, we can be subjected to shame. This is not God's will for us. We must learn to master the truth of God in our lives, and in our speech. Then, we can take control of a situation before it takes control of us, and we will not need to invent last-minute rationalizations during a confrontation. (That is what women and children do, so don't be like them.)

## 5. Choke Points

Next, we'll look at a few of the most common Choke Points that men experience.

## Choke Point 1: The Satisfied Ego

Once you think you understand some point of truth, don't allow yourself to become a complacent "know-it-all", who fails to exert the effort to exercise that truth. Instead, take yourself to task. Sharpen your wits, like "iron sharpens iron" (Proverbs 27:17), by discussing your viewpoint on that truth with another person.

## Choke Point 2: The Weak Heart

Some people who are weak in faith, don't want to discuss questionable viewpoints with others, because it makes them get confused and discouraged. That is a real-life spiritual battle that they are afraid to fight, because they don't want to become a casualty. People like this need extra support and encouragement from other, more mature, experienced

men and believers.

## Choke Point 3: The Fearful Heart

Modern men are facing the failures of their reputations, careers and marriages, and the loss of their progeny and their economic wealth, all which are, by and large, directed by the feministic values and ideologies which have overrun modern society. As such, men these days are showing a greater propensity to cave into the demands of selfish women. With the power of public opinion and the law behind these women, coupled with the increase of men sharing commonality with marital fraud (e.g. lying about partner count), betrayal and frivorce theft, it is no longer a mark of shame for a man to be cowed by a woman anymore. Moreover, fear has become more commonplace among men than it was in previous generations. Men must be increasingly brave to face such challenges and risks in today's world, and they need the encouragement and support of other men in doing so.

## Choke Point 4: The Proud Heart

A lot of other people won't go to the trouble to sharpen wits with another, because they're afraid of losing face. They don't want to see the dross come out of their mouths, in the process of being refined. If you know of people like this, I recommend that you pray that they might find the motivation to become humble by realizing the benefits that can be obtained.

## Choke Point 5: The Hypocritical Bigot

Another variety of the Proud Heart is the Pharisee-like believer, who feeds his spiritual pride by castigating the beliefs of others, and perhaps even quotes the Bible in doing so. But don't be fooled; his heart is not sincere enough to be taken seriously by others.

You must be aware of the difference between rebuke and mockery – the former has a caring and sincere heart towards your spiritual advancement, whereas, the latter is setting you up to be a laughingstock. If you know of people like this, I recommend that you avoid theological discussions with them (See Proverbs 28:25) and pray that they might find the truth of God's presence in humility, which may very well require them to be broken first.

## Choke Point 6: The "Jellyfish" Disposition

Some people simply have no willpower to engage others socially. They prefer to stay on the sidelines and merely observe others who are taking the trouble to make progress. They allow others to control them, and they remain oblivious to how they are being used. They may have their own minds decided on any issue, but they cannot apply themselves to affect the world around them, because they have not developed power in their speech, and thus, they lack authenticity.

A contrasting approach to defeating the habit of choking is not by studying the causes

and effects of choking, but by adopting a completely separate view that is independent of the problem, which thereby displaces (and eliminates) a mindset that obsesses over the problem.

## 6. The Heart – Speech Connection

Getting the Frame and Inner Game together is of monumental importance before we start discussing planning, preparation and practice. You need to understand what is going on within your being that creates the choking experience, and your consequent invalid social offerings.

There is, in fact, a direct connection between the condition of your heart, and the contents of your speech. Several passages in the Bible (e.g. Matthew 12:34; Matthew 15:18; Luke 6:45) indicate that we can speak only of the things that are already contained within our hearts.

### *While it is true that your words proceed naturally from your heart, it is likewise true that cultivating your speech on a habitual basis can RENOVATE the contents of your heart. So the key idea here, is that when you examine and revise your speech, you are actually investigating, vetting, and refining the contents of your heart.*

This heart-speech connection resonates with several scriptures in the Bible, namely the following.

> Psalm 19:14
>
> "Let the *words of my* ***mouth*** and the *meditation of my* ***heart*** be acceptable in Your sight, O LORD, my strength and my Redeemer."
>
> Romans 10:10
>
> "*With our* ***heart***, we believe unto righteousness, and *with our* ***mouth***, confession is made unto salvation."

**[Eds. note: The heart-speech connection is also manifested in Psychological Projection. Please compare for a fuller analysis.]**

I believe a lot of young guys with an SMV of 5-6 would consider pegging a HB9 to be a "saving grace" experience. Heh…

But in the kairos moment, we often find that we don't have the words to apprehend the truths we seek. So, an effective confession (or profession) remains elusive.

Dealing with this phenomena is more complicated than simply rephrasing the way you say things, like you do when you memorize pick-up lines. (See Matthew 15:8) You can learn some killer lines, but they may not really work for you. The reason for this inefficacy is the fact that those lines aren't really from your heart. You're not conveying the "real you". Women can pick up on this immediately and instinctively, and they intuitively know that you're "fake". There's nothing that women hate more, than a low-quality man posing

as a high-quality man. They may even say so. So you're only making a fool of yourself by quoting pick-up lines that you heard from someone else.

The solution is not just to talk and act like a high-quality man, but to *actually become* a high-quality man. This may not be as difficult as one might think. The beginning of the *character transformation* is in developing an *identity of integrity*, by improving the congruency between what is in your heart, and what comes out through your speech.

So this brings us to the next point.

## 7. Internalize Truth and Command the Truth in Speech

A large part of our spiritual struggle is to internalize the "Truth" (be it God's Holy Word or Heartiste's 16 Commandments of Poon). You must put your own spin on it, personalize it, own it from the heart, and command it at will.

Many Red Pill blogs in the Manosphere do not put a great emphasis on the internalization process, and I don't know of any books on the subject either. However, the Bible has a few passages about the function and purpose of internalizing Truth.

> **2nd Timothy 2:15**
>
> "Study to show yourself approved by God, a workman that needs not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth."
>
> **2nd Timothy 3:16-17**
>
> "[16] All Scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, [17] that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work."

This is the warning: Kindly note that this verse does NOT say that "Scripture is profitable for debate, for derision, for a standard of discrimination…" The reproof, correction and instruction come from the INSPIRATION gained through studying God's word and experiencing His Love and Grace – NOT from another, "holier-than-thou" person trying to "change" you. You have to submit to God's truth, and let God do the work of renovating your heart.

> **Ephesians 4**
>
> **"**[11] And He Himself gave some *to be* apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, [12] for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, [13] till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ; [14] that **we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting**, [15] but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into Him who is the head—Christ— [16] from whom the whole body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which every

> part does its share, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love."

This is the application: If you cannot express yourself WELL on any subject, study, practice, and struggle until you can.

- Write down your problems and fears in a blog or journal.
- Understand the mind and human nature by taking classes in philosophy, psychology, logic, argumentation and debate.
- Study language arts. Make sure your grammar is sound and respectable.
- Read some source of wisdom every day, including noteworthy literary classics, the Bible, and Red Pill blogs on the Manosphere. Read it out loud and make your mouth profess truth.
- Memorize Scriptures, Maxims, and other principles that are fundamental to your values and beliefs.
- Make an inventory of your own values and personality.
- Prepare, memorize, and practice giving an introduction of yourself.

You can be certain that many times in your life, events will come up that will demand your immediate polished response.

This is the reprisal: If your response is inadequate, then stubbornly resist the temptation to pity yourself, or decline into bitterness. Instead, study your failures.

- Write down whatever verbalizations may have come into your mind.
- Consult the key literature again (e.g. Scriptures, Red Pill Maxims). Find where you went wrong. Write it down.
- Ruminate on these truths, and improve your expression until it develops the power of authenticity.
- Discuss the matter with a trusted friend to get an outside perspective of yourself.
- Edit your written words, and revise them as necessary.
- Practice reciting the improved version, while concentrating on attaining a smooth and confident delivery.
- When you find yourself in the next event, test yourself to see how much you have really improved.

This is the exercise: Try to state to yourself what you feel implicitly to be truth, and you will (1) internalize that truth, and (2) pass that truth on to someone else who will benefit from that same truth, as you have.

When you have successfully re-expressed some truth in your own words, then it becomes uniquely yours in speech. When *that* expression becomes *your* expression, then this is when your words gain authenticity. This authenticity and sincerity is what will impact the lives of others.

This mastery can impact *every* area of your life, not only your Game or your marriage.

But if you say lazily, "I am not going to struggle to express this thing for myself, I will

quote so and so, and borrow what I say", then the expression will not only be of no use to you, but of no use to anyone. It might even get you into hot water, if you don't thoroughly understand what you are saying.

This is the cost of neglect: If you do not own truth from the heart, if you dismiss it as being too troublesome or time-consuming, then you'll never apprehend the power obtainable through believing in that truth.

In addition, someone who needs to hear your words, that special woman, that friend or brother, will be spiritually poorer all the days of his/her life.

Furthermore, if you do not contribute to the emotional and spiritual lives of others, then they are less likely to respect, admire and appreciate you. That is just how people are, and that's how it is.

Oswald Chambers is an author who has benefited my spiritual life. He wrote,

> "The author who benefits you most is not the one who tells you something you did not know before, but the one who gives expression to the truth that has been dumbly struggling in you for utterance."

**[Eds. note: This is why I write in this blog – to share the words I have fought and suffered to obtain, so that others may find the words to express the trophies of their own spiritual battles – these are the "pearls of great price".]**

## 8. Good Listening Skills Can Motivate Others to Refine Themselves by Examining the Contents of their own Heart and Speech

When a person knows that another person is truly listening to them, then they tend to be more conscientious of what they are thinking, feeling and saying. It has the potential to touch their heart very deeply.

One tactic for good communication is to try to repeat, in your own words, what the other person has said, and to get that person's confirmation as to whether your version agrees with what he/she originally stated. If it does, then you can both be assured that you have understood each other, but if it does not, then the point of discussion has an opportunity to be clarified, as this tactic brings out specifically what has been misunderstood.

This habit shows the other person that you are truly listening. Listening has been lauded by many PUA's as being a crucial element of making a lasting impression.

This is also a good tactic to use in our communications with God, as well. In fact, most Christian disciplines, such as prayers, testimonies, exhortations, preaching and teaching, all utilize these same tactics in order to improve one's impact on others. These types of exercises are equivalent to practicing one's "spiritual speech".

## 9. Conclusions

Choking is one of the main challenges that a man experiences, and it is my hope that the guidelines offered here will help men overcome the experience of choking.

The best defenses against choking are listed as follows.

1. Be well equipped.
2. Be well prepared.
3. Practice your skill in a state of Flow. Start with what is familiar to you, and branch out to discover the frontier of your ability.
4. Control the focus of your attention to stay on the target.
5. Beware of your “autopilot”. Stay aware of the present moment, always live in the NOW.
6. Whenever you might get bored or anxious, check how your challenge level compares to your skill level. Don’t blame yourself if there is a mismatch. Simply adjust if needed.
7. When you experience a failure or get distracted, analyze the mistake and find where you went off. Learn from your mistakes.
8. Occasionally, take some time to reflect on your progress, and admire your work/accomplishments with satisfaction. This will augment your confidence and sense of well-being.
9. From time to time, review how your endeavors contribute towards the target of your goal. Decide how important any one particular priority is, whether you are spending too little or too much time and effort on this, and adjust accordingly. Then, after you have outlined your schedule or strategy, concentrate more on getting into Flow, and not so much on the task execution, or your present performance.
10. Continually refine the integrity of your heart and speech. Be patient with yourself.

Other endeavors which may prove useful to this end include the following.

1. Keep a journal or diary. Write down noteworthy events in your life. Record your thoughts, fears and confusion. Study the topics that come up, and pray about these things. Reread what you have written from time to time. Take an inventory of your progress.
2. Read classical literature. Study your native language. Expand your vocabulary and refine your verbal mechanics.
3. Take a class in debate. Learn the difference between honest and dishonest debate tactics, so that you can keep yourself in a reasonable state, and call people out on their logical errors.
4. Make an inventory of your own personality.
5. Prepare, memorize, and practice giving an introduction of yourself.
6. Get to know how others perceive you, as well as your strengths and weaknesses in presentation. Make a video or voice recording of yourself talking, and study it. Identify your tics and overused phrases/expressions. Get into the habit of making yourself say what you want to say.
7. Challenge yourself to talk for at least 5 minutes, with at least 5 new people, every day.

## Related

*For more on this topic, I recommend the book, "The Silence of Adam" by Dr. Larry Crabb, as well as the scientific studies listed in the References.*

## *References*


1. Wine, J (1971). "Test anxiety and direction of attention". *Psychological Bulletin*. **76**:92–104. doi:1037/h0031332.
2. Beilock, S. L.; Carr, T. H. (2001). "On the fragility of skilled performance: What governs choking under pressure?.". *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*. **130**(4):701–725. doi:1037/0096-3445.130.4.701.
3. Beilock, S. H. (2005). "When High-Powered People Fail". *Psychological Science*. **16**(2):101–105. PMID15686575. doi:1111/j.0956-7976.2005.00789.x.
4. Miyake, A., Shah, P. (1999). Models of working memory: Mechanisms of active maintenance and executive control. New York: University Press.
5. Schucker, L., Hagemann, N., Strauss, B. (2013). "Attentional Processes and Choking Under Pressure". *Perceptual and Motor Skills*. **116**:671–689. doi:2466/30.25.pms.116.2.671-689.
6. Baumeister, R. F. (1984). "Choking under pressure: Self-consciousness and paradoxical effects of incentives on skillful performance". *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*. **46**(3):610–620. doi:1037/0022-3514.46.3.610.
7. Cox, R. (2012). Sport Psychology Concepts and Applications (Seventh ed.). New York, NY: McGraw-Hill. p. 143. ISBN978-0-07-802247-0.
8. Oudejans, R. R. D., Kuijpers, W., Kooijman, C. C., Bakker, F. C. (January 2011). "Thoughts and attention of athletes under pressure: skill-focus or performance worries?"*Anxiety, Stress & Coping*. **24**(1):59–73. doi:1080/10615806.2010.481331.
9. Eysenck, M., Derakshan, N., Santos, R., Calvo, M. (2007). "Anxiety and cognitive performance: attentional control theroy"(PDF). *Emotion*. **7**(2):336–353. doi:1037/1528-3542.7.2.336.
10. Cox, R. (2012). Sport Psychology Concepts and Applications (Seventh ed.). New York, NY:McGraw-Hill. pp. 142–143. ISBN978-0-07-802247-0.
11. Coombes, S., Higgins, T., Gamble, K., Cauraugh, J., Janelle, C. (2009). "Attentional control theory: Anxiety, emotion and motor planning". *Journal of Anxiety Disorders*. **23**(8):1072–1079. doi:1016/j.janxdis.2009.07.009.
12. Eysenck, M., Derakshan, N., Santos, R., Calvo, M. (2007). "Anxiety and cognitive performance: attentional control theory"(PDF). *Emotion*. **7**(2):336–353. doi:1037/1528-3542.7.2.336.
13. Hill, D., Shaw, G. (2013). "A qualitative examination of choking under pressure in team sport". *Psychology of Sport and Exercise*. **14**:103–110. doi:1016/j.psychsport.2012.07.008.
14. Wang, J., Marchant, D., Morris, T., Gibbs, P. (2004). "Self-consciousness and trait anxiety as predictors of choking in sport". *Science and Medicine in*

*Sport*. **7**(2):174–185. doi:1016/s1440-2440(04)80007-0.
15. Mesagno, C., Harvey, J. T., Janelle, C. M. (2012). "Choking under pressure: The role of fear of negative evaluation". *Psychology of Sport and Exercise*. **12**(1):60–68.

**[Eds. note (November 4-28, 2017): This post was extensively revised to include "Choking: Scientific Theories", and "Choking: Contributing Factors".]**

**[Eds. note (January 16, 2017): This post was revised to emphasize the importance of Csíkszentmihályi Flow.]**

# The Trouble with Resolutions, Inner Vows and Commitments

January 14, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

Resolutions, “Inner Vows” (which are described herein), and commitments are responsible for some of the biggest mistakes people make in their short lives. An obvious example is a marriage to an unsuitable partner, but there are many other daily-basis blunders that people make as well. This post examines how our words and expectations can lead us into catastrophe, sometimes, without our knowledge.

The content is organized as follows.


1. The Common Behavior
2. An Inner Vow May Become A Doorway to Spiritual Bondage
3. The Implicit Treachery of Making Inner Vows
4. An Inner Vow May Constitute Spiritual Rebellion
5. Gaining A New Perspective
6. How Should We Go About Conquering Bad Habits and Addictions?
7. Learn to Counteract the Sinful Nature by Anticipation
8. Know the Difference Between Expectations and Anticipations
9. Taking ACTION is the Only True Resolution
10. Conclusions


## The Common Behavior

It’s now two weeks into the new year, and I’m sure a lot of people are beginning to wrestle with keeping the resolutions they made two weeks ago. If this is you, then let’s examine the situation you are in right now.

During the New Year’s Holiday, a lot of people start paying attention to their own inner critic, which is a habit sparked by an emotional rebound that occurs after the passing of the joyous Christmas season. They get the idea that they need to “turn over a new leaf”, and so they make resolutions to make a sweeping change in their lifestyle, which only lasts a few weeks, before they give up in a shroud of guilt.

What is this all about?

People run on auto-pilot. They don’t make adequate plans. In fact, they really don’t give much thought as to what they are doing in the ever present moment. That may be a de facto definition of *IDIOT* (an acronym for an Individual Devoid of Intelligent, Organized Thought).

The majority of people in the world make spurious decisions based on passing emotions. They never make plans, or think about what they are doing each day. They just go through a HABIT, and when something happens, they REACT. When the next event happens, they REACT. They are ALWAYS REACTING, because they are NEVER PROACTIVE.

They don’t know how to initiate a situation before a situation “initiates them” first.

These people might foolishly believe they are making a “conscious decision” about a particular matter, but actually, their whole consciousness only consists of not much more than their own ego preservation, their emotional stability, their sense of security and their false sense of “control”. As a result, the vast majority of their decision-making never penetrates deeper than these issues.

This is called SPIRITUAL IMMATURITY, and people of all ages have this disease.

Have you ever noticed this?

I’m talking about people who are mindless automatons, who never ANTICIPATE what might happen, and because of this, they can never get control of their lives. They are always BEING CONTROLLED, instead of BEING IN CONTROL. They are controlled by other people, by circumstances, by desires, by physical needs, by their lifestyle, by the requirements of their job, by their own ego, by their own happiness… The list goes on.

What kinds of things control you?

Now, imagine these kinds of people making new years’ resolutions to change deep, ingrained habits, or to stop addictive behaviors like smoking, drinking, etc. Then after they fail, they feel guilty. They wonder why they failed and they beat themselves up over their failure. It’s kind of ridiculous, isn’t it?

It’s even more funny when they get the idea that they should stop smoking or drinking, etc. WHILE they are half-way through enjoying a Marlboro light or a can of Budweiser, etc. It seems that they think they should feel guilty about enjoying something, and they try to punish themselves in some way. That’s another manifestation of the sinful nature that dupes a lot of shallow people into running around in moral circles. But they never realize that they are soooo controlled by all of these emotions!

## An Inner Vow May Become A Doorway to Spiritual Bondage

People who are in bondage to something are unable to escape the habit of it. These people can never find peace until they DO what they know is wrong. That is the sinful nature, and it’s the backbone of all sorts of addictions. The discipline of the law cannot help, because the more he focuses his mind on his behavior as being a sin, the more it will control him. In fact, that is the power of the mind being used in the wrong way.

It is important to consider what kinds of vows you may had made in the past. You may notice that a lot of the things you vowed never to do, etc., are now things in which you have/had some kind of bondage.

Or, if you’ve only made an inner vow very recently, don’t be surprised if you experience a backlash, and find yourself swamped by the very thing you resolved never to get caught up in!

Let me give you an example of what I’m talking about. We all know of someone who made it clear to everyone, “My father was alcoholic, and he abused my mother. I hated having a father like that, and I will not let myself end up in the same way as my mother.”

…then comes the inner vow… “I’ll never marry an alcoholic man!” Then sure enough, the next time we see her, she is married to a Jekyll and Hyde gin-slosh with a lot of mixed feelings about the whole thing.

Or maybe she does marry a teetotaling man, but soon after they’re married, he begins to experience a mysterious, overwhelming pressure to begin experimenting with alcohol… and then he becomes a gin-slosh!

The thing that causes people to make self-destructive inner vows could be a negative, one-time event, or repeated instances under special circumstances, or by not having the basic needs of love, security and affirmation met for long periods of time, especially during the formative years. The motivation to make inner vows could be almost anything that causes some kind of emotional trauma, plants a root of bitterness, and throws a person onto the warpath of “change” in his personal life.

Another example is the pure-hearted and starry-eyed romantic who is actually just love-starved by growing up in a medieval Gestapo-regime (MGR) home with no public display of affection (PDA). She gets married to the first half-way decent guy who comes along, thinking that a marriage (which includes making vows) will give her all the healing she needs. But it never works out that way.

It’s sad. These kinds of people are more tragic.

A more extreme example is someone from a MGR home with no PDA who buys into the discipline and vows to stay sexually chaste until “true love arrives” in the form of a Christian marriage.

Do you know people like this? Somehow, they naturally think that taking a vow can restore all the love they missed! If it wasn’t so tragic, it would be comical!

One study showed that 82% of adolescents who took a Chastity Vow broke it within five years.

It seems likely that one has a better chance at keeping ones’ virginity, or at succeeding in any other kind of moral endeavor, by totally avoiding such kinds of vows!

I’ve met some spiritually astute people, who’ve noticed this phenomena, have naïvely confused it with the power of a confession vs profession, and have attributed it to darker forces. They seek to avoid the same trouble by saying to themselves, “I’ll not jink myself by saying such things!” These people can see the truth, but they don’t know what they’re looking at. So, they live rather half-heartedly, and are somewhat afraid to trust God totally.

## The Implicit Treachery of Making Inner Vows

James gives us a very stern warning about the danger of making any kind of oath.

> **James 5:12**
> But above all, my brethren, do not swear, either by heaven or by earth or with any other oath. But let your “Yes” be “Yes,” and your “No,” “No,” lest you fall into judgment.

> Jesus urged us not to make vows at all, implying that by doing so, we may be contributing to a stronghold of evil.

Jesus himself warns of the dangers of “swearing”, which is interpreted to be “the serious declaration of a matter”.

> **Matthew 5**
> [33] “Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to the Lord.’ [34] But I say to you, do not swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is God’s throne; [35] nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. [36] Nor shall you swear by your head, because you cannot make one hair white or black. [37] But let your ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes,’ and your ‘No,’ ‘No.’ For whatever is more than these is from the evil one.

Jesus doesn’t go into a full description of the process, but the important point at hand, is that by making these resolutions and inner vows, one can actually stymie ones’ spiritual growth.

How so?

People who are forced against their will, or beyond their understanding (possibly by a parent or even by ones’ own conscience) to “enjoy” being obedient, will eventually go crazy and lose their soul. (This is commonplace in Asian culture.) Some people get themselves so much into the habit of a “forced coercion” or some kind of behavioral control that they don’t even know who they are anymore.

Christian writers such as John Eldredge (e.g. “Waking the Dead”), Philip Yancey (e.g. “What’s so Amazing about Grace?”) and Drs. Cloud and Townsend (e.g. “Boundaries”), have helped us to see that this is unbiblical, and that it is a central part of WORSHIP to “live from the heart in spirit and in truth”.

## An Inner Vow May Constitute Spiritual Rebellion

To take this concept even further, forcing ones’ self to be “obedient”, and to require ones’ self to “enjoy it” qualifies as spiritual rebellion!

Wait a minute! How can a commitment to obedience and excellence be considered spiritual rebellion?

There is nothing rebellious about a commitment to obedience, in itself, but if you are doing it continually with a stubborn, isolated will (viz. in an “effort of the flesh”), because you don’t like what has been presented to you in life, then you are willfully refusing to experience God’s grace in the matter, and it will only twist your heart into rebelliousness.

Moreover, insecurity, and the inability to take an initiative, or even to do much of anything independently, are all symptoms of a dormant, but defiant, rebellious heart, and so we should not be confused about where one really stands.

Gods’ grace cannot work through a person in such a state, and over time, such efforts (or

lack of efforts) will only thwart that persons' life with a lot of bitter remorse and regret, which will stand at the forefront of his mind and further alienate Him from experiencing God.

Making inner vows, resolutions and commitments will only compound the ill effects of this phenomenon. It seems counterintuitive that our "good" choices can actually be acts of rebellion, if not done in faith, but it is so true.

Maybe you are asking, "So what is wrong with trying to do what is good and right?"

While it is right and proper to value the ideals that Christianity teaches us, we should be wary of making these virtues into our most prominent goals in our personal lives. Instead, we should continue on in pursuing the ordinances and purposes of God in our lives, while trusting Him to provide the means and the grace for us to grow in obedience, instead of trusting in our own will power to make ourselves obedient, and justify ourselves through the letter of the law.

If you have made such kinds of inner vows, you need to pray about those things to discover if it is actually some sort of spiritual rebellion, and if so, then you need to repent of your "efforts in the flesh", and ask God to forgive you for refusing to trust in Jesus to guide you through life.

Obviously, a person needs to be familiar with the nature of all these things, before making any type of vow or commitment.

## Gaining A New Perspective

If a person is really serious about REPENTANCE, then he needs to see the larger picture of how a particular habit is MORALLY WRONG, before he can begin to agree with God on the matter. A true, lasting repentance cannot come on a wave of guilt, because it is still an emotional decision. True repentance must address the deeper NATURE of the problem, if it is truly a problem, and is not simply a social mandate, or an imagined foible that they dislike about themselves.

If you are someone who is not really confident in your identity as a child of God, then when these kinds of issues come up, you might think that your brokenness is a problem that you need to fix, or else you might question your identity first. This is why a lot of people make inner vows and resolutions in the first place. But such a person is confused about his responsibilities as a Christian.

It is a Biblical matter to identify ones' self as a sinner, and in general, no one can disagree with that. But on the other hand, you may not have CHOSEN to have all these problems! God put you into this broken world, and there's nothing you can do about it!

What does God expect you to do now?

Why not try to "accept" yourself as a broken person? Do not accept it because it is "acceptable", because it is not, and that would be the same as lying to yourself. No, you should accept your brokenness because only God can change it – not you.

All of your efforts to clean up your own life are like wrapping your festering wounds with a

bandage, and telling yourself that you'll be "OK", when what you really need is an invasive surgery and hospitalization! You need to trust the Surgeon (God), and submit yourself to the knife of the truth, and stay with a fellowship of loving people who can minister to you.

A lot of people can never understand why God subjects us to a broken existence, and they think God expects them to "save themselves" by "turning over a new leaf". Or else, they get angry and blame God for everything, which is a rather pointless exercise.

Other people see that we are stuck in a broken world, and they realize that God created in us a need for fellowship and ministry, which we must not neglect if we are to become mature, obedient and excellent in God's eyes.

On the other hand, sometimes making an inner vow, or a commitment to excellence is a good thing. If you are someone who is confident about your identity in Christ, and you are making resolutions simply because you want to "tighten your belt" in order to enjoy a more orderly life and provide a better Christian witness to others, then this writing will be merely a quaint review of what you have overcome in your spiritual life.

## How Should We Go About Conquering Bad Habits and Addictions?

Prayer is a very important part of overcoming spiritual addictions. But I need to warn you, the power to overcome addictions can only be apprehended through the expression of a true prayer of faith, and not as a hopeless plea from a drowning man.

In other words, if you see that your problem is deeper than merely failing to anticipate things, and you have a spiritual addiction to something, be cautious in praying about it. If your prayers have the opposite effect, then immediately stop praying about it, and simply start believing that the blood of Jesus covers even this, and you will slowly gain strength in overcoming your addiction.

Let me be more explicit to make this clear. If you are NOT praying in the power of the Holy Spirit, then your faithless prayers are nothing more than a concentrated, conscientious reminder of your problems, and all of these sorts of efforts in prayer can be likened to you repetitively sticking your nose into your own excrement. It will only have the effect of strengthening your addiction, and you'll be left wondering, "What is 'God' doing?" Especially if you're motivated by guilt, then the more you pray about it, the worse your habit will get. But if you can come to a place where you realize that even your prayers might be mere efforts of the flesh, then you will see that you'll be better off if you stopped praying about it and try to put it out of your mind altogether.

Making an effective confession can also give one the power of God to overcome a sinful habit, and I advise you to go about this in a circumspect manner as well.

The root act of obedience that is necessary to bring about a remission of sin (a recovery from your spiritual addiction) in any of these things, is to recognize your ability to say, "That is me!" "That is my problem!" and thereby own up to your present state of brokenness. This will bring you into the reality of the present, which is where you can find the truth, and do something about it.

## Learn to Counteract the Sinful Nature by Anticipation

With all of this said, we can now properly address the idea of how anticipation may ameliorate a bad habit.

First of all, do not confuse the ideas of anticipation, discernment, disposition and prophecy. To make these concepts clear, consider the following passage.

> **Matthew 16**
> [1] Then the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and testing Him asked that He would show them a sign from heaven. [2] He answered and said to them, "When it is evening you say, *'It will be* fair weather, for the sky is red'; [3] and in the morning, *'It will be* foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.' Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you cannot *discern* the signs of the times. [4] A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah."

Discernment is what allows you to identify the nature of a thing or event, and ascribe some kind of value or significance to it, and whether it is positive or negative.

When Jesus speaks of discernment here, he is not talking about the spiritual kind of discernment that the people in church like to discuss; like, "discerning the will of the Lord", or "discerning ungodly strongholds", etc. No, Jesus knew the Pharisees' were insincere towards Him, and He reframed the Pharisees' faithless question in order to take control of the conversation and reveal the Pharisees' own apostasy.

In other words, Jesus is pretty cool.

Jesus is not rebuking people about their faith either. He is warning the Pharisees that they are unaware of how they fit into the evil worldly system. Only the Spirit of God can reveal to a person where they sit in the wrong workings of the world, and how to jump out of it. Most of the Pharisees could not see their own spiritual disposition, because they did not have the Spirit of God. However, it may be possible that Jesus is pointing out how they have no discernment of their own disposition, in an effort to arouse the disposition of holiness within some of them.

In other words, Jesus is a farmer who plants truth and sows believers.

I believe Jesus was speaking of the Pharisees' need of more anticipation in this passage. The line Jesus used is paraphrased in an old English proverb.

> "Red at night, sailors delight; red in the morning, sailors take warning"

This proverb describes a common sequence of events. It may not be true every time, but most of the time, as shown by experience, it is. When the sky is red at night, we may anticipate good weather in the coming days, and vice versa.

Anticipation is when your own intuition tells you what will happen next, when you are well acquainted with the natural progression of events. But these events may or may not have anything to do with the purposes of God, and so, can be subject to circumstances, which

a believer may take control of.

Prophecy is the will of the Lord as spoken to those who are not familiar with it, and it carries the power of an official decree to its' listeners. The will of the Lord can not be changed by circumstances, but instead, it changes those circumstances over time. Consider Revelation 19:10:

> "The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

That is a lot bigger than merely "predicting the future", as many people naïvely comprehend prophecy.

## Know the Difference Between Expectations and Anticipations

We need to very careful about anticipations, that we do not confuse them with our expectations. Anticipations are rather specific and immediate, while expectations are broader and involve some degree of satisfaction in the outcome. Therefore, expectations and may be lethally laced with any sort of misguided notions about things.

It's usually very difficult to anticipate the next act of God, unless we are praying specifically for the thing, but there are certain things we can expect from God, namely, the fulfillment of things He has promised. But we should also be prepared for the reality that God may not fulfill his promises exactly as we imagine it should be, and that is not because God is "tricky" or "holding out on us", but because we may have a lot of false notions about things.

But isn't it possible to expect too much from God?

It is if we are expecting the wrong sorts of things from God.

Blatantly false anticipations, or selfishly ambitious types of expectations, can easily become distractions that we can become preoccupied with, and simultaneously set ourselves up for disappointment and prolong God's processes in us, all in one move.

We must be sure that our expectations are challenging, yet realistic, while all the while conforming to God's will for our lives. We must also accept the fact that God will probably work beyond our expectations, but will probably do nothing concerning our anticipations.

On the other hand, there are some people who are so heavenly minded that they are no earthly good. Do you know of someone like this? This guy might be the one who is "expecting too much from God", and he is just as bad as the "compromising" Christian.

In fact, I think most people should expect more from God, because most people are too complacent (viz. spiritually "lazy"), and are content with far less than God's best for their lives.

A lot of people cannot be effective for God (e.g. service, ministry, evangelism, discipline, spiritual growth, achieving excellence, etc.) because they are too preoccupied with their own happiness. Others cannot be effective because they are too preoccupied with their own sadness. "Giving control of your life to God" means that you are no longer motivated by your own sentiments such as these, but instead, you are submitting your will and

purpose for living to the higher purposes of God's agenda.

Do you know what God's agenda is? I believe if you read the entire book of Ephesians, you'll have a fairly good idea of what God's will is for us. We can safely and correctly expect such things to happen to us as believers. We would fail ourselves if we did not.

But the obedience to the calling of God, as described in Ephesians, is not carried out in a "perfect environment", which would otherwise make our lives too easy to require any kind of faith, and that is the real battle of it all. However, that battle becomes hopeless when Christians become comfortable and complacent in a corrupted environment that is supposed to be a battlefield.

We should learn how to be Godly people who can fit into an ungodly world, prosper and grow, without succumbing to the ungodly forces of this world or the relentless waves of self-interest. We are IN the world, but not OF the world.

As believers, we should become the pillars of our communities and workplaces.

## Taking ACTION is the Only True Resolution

Wisdom requires that we have some anticipation of people and events, but we should take action first, and not wait until something happens.

A better way to trust God is to TAKE ACTION!

Restated, we should try to anticipate the things that can be anticipated, and when they happen, we should be refining our understanding of the world. Ideally, we should be able to anticipate events before they happen, and to know what actions to take, such that the situation can become something positive, and not something negative. This is what it really means to be in control, and not to be one who is controlled.

A lot of believers might argue that "we need to give control of our lives to God". Of course, that is true, but what does that really mean? Does it mean we should become spiritual rag dolls? It seems that a lot of Christians think so. But the problem with this mentality is that it has nothing to do with commitments or anticipations, and does not involve our will in any way. Besides, God will always do something with our lives that is much bigger than what we could ever imagine, and that is one thing we can never anticipate.

It's quite simple really. We need to be PROACTIVE and NOT REACTIVE.

What does this mean?

If you are the woman who doesn't want to have an alcoholic husband, for example, then instead of making an inner vow to control your own life, you should profess your experiences to other believers, which should acquaint you with your present state of freedom. Then, pray to meet a Christian man who is spiritually mature, i.e. a man who has OVERCOME his addictive behaviors. Trust God to bring you the right man, and trust your fellowship to keep you sailing in the right direction socially. Once your purpose and identity are known to others, it should only be a matter of time before your prayers are answered. But perhaps, the waiting is the hardest part.

If you are the person who wants to find the love and joy of intimacy, then you need to know first that any kind of vow cannot help you. You need to find a group of believers to join in tight fellowship with, and stay with them until you can overcome your past rejection and inability to experience and reciprocate love from others. You really need to grow in this capacity before you will ever be successful in a male-female relationship that glorifies God. That may take a lot of praying, waiting and searching as well. Like I said, this person is in a more tragic position than the person in the first example.

Unfortunately, it seems that stumbling blocks are always a daily, present reality, while finding love and aligning ones' self with the truth is a long, hard road. But that is why God gives us grace and mercy through His Son, Jesus Christ, who forgives our failures, and gives us the hope to carry on until our race is finished.

A good runner can never clear the obstacles in his path and make a good progress, unless he constantly anticipates the hurdles before him with a firm expectation of finishing the race well.

The whole purpose of this writing is to make you aware of how you can be someone who can anticipate the hurdles of life before you trip over them and land face-down in the mud.

## Conclusions

Life is a process. Sanctification is a process. It's important to be aware of how Gods' processes work! If you are unaware of the process, then you will be too ignorant to respond to significant events in the process, and you will remain unaware of the choices you have and you will feel like you are a slave to your life. Instead, know for yourself what "freedom in Christ" really means. The grace of God cannot be frustrated as a result of true faith.

Hold on to your hope in Christ as the author and finisher of your faith. Get a basic understanding of yourself and your life, and learn to anticipate events, such as temptations, before they can surprise you and cause you to stumble. It is very important to get involved with a fellowship of people who care!

If you know full well about the problems and difficulties that you have, but you cannot get control of yourself over them, or get away from them no matter how much you might anticipate them, then you have a deeper problem of bondage. If anyone is having a very difficult time with this, I recommend "The Bondage Breaker" by Neil Anderson, as further reading.

I hope that this writing might give resolution-makers the peace to trust God with the issues that they struggle with, and begin to see the abundant life they should be living.

# True Rest and Worship

February 8, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

In today's busy working culture, not enough emphasis is given on the importance of rest. I think most people don't even have an accurate understanding of the nature of rest, and why it's important. This post is an exploration of the benefits and usefulness of rest.

> **Exodus 20**
>
> [8] "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. [9] Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [10] but the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the LORD your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates. [11] For *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that *is* in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

This is the fourth of the Ten Commandments, which God gave to Moses on Mount Sinai. The Ten commandments are a very important part of our spiritual awareness and growth, as they are intended to reveal to us our own incapacities and train us in trusting God. But this commandment seems to have special significance, because it is repeated many times throughout scripture. One such passage carries some important implications to be considered.

> **Exodus 31**
>
> [12] And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, [13] "Speak also to the children of Israel, saying: 'Surely My Sabbaths you shall keep, for it *is* a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that *you* may know that I *am* the LORD who sanctifies you. [14] You shall keep the Sabbath, therefore, for *it is* holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does *any* work on it, that person shall be cut off from among his people. [15] Work shall be done for six days, but the seventh *is* the Sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD. Whoever does *any* work on the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. [16] Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations *as* a perpetual covenant. [17] It *is* a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.'"

Concerning the text in red, when it says that those who violate the Sabbath shall "surely be put to death", we should not imagine that a mob of Old Testament Jews will come and stone the offender of the Law.

Get real!

This means that you'll lose touch with the Kingdom Life of God within your heart. When we think of those who are "put to death", we should imagine bitter, depressed, sniping,

overworked, stressed-out people, who are under tremendous pressure, and spend all their time and efforts on an endeavor that never really comes out right. Additionally, their relationships with family and friends suffer, because they spend all their time working. That is what it means to be “cut off”, and in totality, it’s a spiritual death!

Concerning the text in blue, it is evident that the Sabbath REST is how our covenant with God is serviced and renewed.

The Ten Commandments are recounted again in Deuteronomy, and are embellished with a more complete description that EVERYBODY needs rest, and that even includes animals!

> **Deuteronomy 5**
>
> [12] ‘Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the LORD your God commanded you. [13] Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [14] but the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the LORD your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates, that your male servant and your female servant may rest as well as you. [15] And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm; therefore the LORD your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.

The last verse here (in blue) emphasizes that since God has rescued us from a futile existence, WE ARE NO LONGER SLAVES, so… WE SHOULD NOT ACT LIKE SLAVES in our work.

In other words, WHO WE ARE IS MORE IMPORTANT THAN WHAT WE DO!

These Commandments are followed with a promise, and as usual with God’s promises, it mainly pertains to the enhancement of the quality of our Life and also the fruits or our labors (highlighted in red text here).

> **Deuteronomy 6**
>
> [1] “Now this *is* the commandment, *and these are* the statutes and judgments which the LORD your God has commanded to teach you, that you may observe *them* in the land which you are crossing over to possess, [2] that you may fear the LORD your God, to keep all His statutes and His commandments which I command you, you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life, and that your days may be prolonged. [3] Therefore hear, O Israel, and be careful to observe *it,* that it may be well with you, and that you may multiply greatly as the LORD God of your fathers has promised you—‘a land flowing with milk and honey.’

But you might ask, what is a “Sabbath”, and what does it mean to “keep the Sabbath holy”?

Throughout Scriptures, the word “Sabbath” is habitually used in association with the word

“REST”. The word “holy” is an adjective that means something is special, and SET APART from the normal, day-to-day occurrences and uses.

“Rest” means different things to different people, so we need greater clarification here. Some people think resting means sleeping, or simply not doing anything. But I believe the intended meaning of a “Sabbath REST” is not slumber or idleness, nor even strictly confined to church attendance, but it is any activity that is out of your ordinary routine, which can free your mind and heart from the burdens and anxieties of your life.

It’s not hard, at this point, to identify the concept of REST as a variation of WORSHIP, which is why a lot of people hold the idea that going to church is how we keep the Sabbath holy.

But the church is not the only place we can worship. We should learn to worship God in all facets of our life. Your career, your family, and all your relationships should be offered to God as forms of worship.

Also, you don’t need to go on a long vacation, or spend a lot of money to get REST. Rest can come in very simple easy ways.

For example, on nice days, I like to take a ride on my motorcycle through the countryside. The fresh air, sights and smells always give me a renewed perspective on life.

On nasty days, it’s better to curl up in a comfortable chair with a good book and a hot drink.

The popular notion is to dismiss such activities as idleness. We may not think of this as REST, but it is!

Sometimes, I’ll take a walk up the small mountain behind the University, to get a sense of refreshment during the day. It only takes half an hour, and a little bit of exercise, but I come back feeling like a new man with a fresh wind.

In fact, sometimes, a good rest could be a real physical workout, such as playing sports, or working on a hobby. Most hobbies qualify as avenues of restful diversion.

For example, my friends’ testimony conveys a very good description of how he finds rest through hunting (and snowboarding)…

> “Let the 2009/2010 Deer (less) Season stand as testament to all of you who ever doubted my motivations for hunting, that it has absolutely nothing to do with killing deer, but is much more about watching the world come to life each morning, talking to God with no distractions, and spending time with my friends and family. Now on to snowboarding!”

Another way to find rest through worship is in being true to your nature. Posture positioning and “wearing face” always requires a lot of work. I think this is why the Bible says that the wicked have no peace (or rest), in Isaiah 57.

> **Isaiah 57**
>
> [20] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, When it cannot rest, Whose waters

> cast up mire and dirt. [21] "*There is* no peace," Says my God, "for the wicked."

Even while working or studying, short periods of rest are necessary to renew ones' strength throughout the day, because studies have shown that the average persons' attention span only lasts 20-40 minutes.

In America, those coworkers who take the time to make coffee, or bring in doughnuts or cake for everyone, are encouraging people to rest.

In Asia, people have a habit of drinking tea and eating fruit together as a form of rest, which is usually done in the afternoon.

Think of those people who go outside to have a chat and a smoke during their breaks. All these habits are very quick, powerful forms of RENEWAL for them, and in most cases, they have never even left the workplace!

In fact, some laws regulate how long hourly-wage employees can be required to work without a break, and in most countries, it is about 2 to 3 hours. These laws are modern expressions of the Mosaic Law.

The important point to remember here is that DAILY and WEEKLY REST and relaxation are very important to all aspects of our health: physical, emotional, social, spiritual and mental. So please ensure adequate periods of REST to your body, mind and soul, while still keeping a disciplined and timely schedule. It is no small task to find creative and effective ways to REST each day and each week.

By the way, although watching TV can be a very restful form of entertainment, be careful that you do not let yourself depend on TV too much. It is better to spend your time with a friend, or alone in peaceful tranquility. In fact, I tell my students that anyone who spends more than two hours a day watching TV is detrimentally dependent on TV as a form of REST. (Anyone who spends more than 6 hours a day watching TV, has a TV addiction!) I urge such a person to develop other activities that will provide more real-life benefits and not waste so much of their time.

Read about time management here.

Now, I think I've written enough for today. I'm going to quit and take a rest.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Honor the Sabbath (November 3, 2018)

# Forgiveness – The biggest obstacle in overcoming my parent's divorce

March 3, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

> For if you forgive men when they sin against you, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their sins, your Father will not forgive your sins. (Matthew 6:14-15 NIV)

The Common Approach to Forgiveness

When it comes to forgiveness, we're tough negotiators. We open with an offer like, "I'll forgive you, IF…"

Then, we follow with a subtle concession that sounds like a confession: "I can't forgive her until she learns her lesson…"

When we think the other side is stonewalling, we take off the gloves: "If I forgive him, he'll just think he got away with it!"

We might think we're negotiating for God. We might think we're negotiating for their souls. We might think we're negotiating for justice. But all we're really doing is negotiating for CONTROL over the situation.

It's important to recognize that our concept of forgiveness is extremely shallow here. In this vein, "forgiveness" is nothing more than a promise not to bring up the wrong done against us, to use as ammunition in future negotiations.

Forgiveness Can NOT Be a Negotiation

I think that people who deal with forgiveness in the ways described above, don't really know what forgiveness is all about.

The Truth says we can not conduct negotiations after someone has hurt us. Why not?

It's because we are ambassadors for God, the King, and we represent, not our own, but the King's intentions, as well as his character. The King says to forgive, and that means we forgive!

There is no IF, AND or BUT… We simply forgive.

The Lord's instructions are clear and unambiguous: If you forgive those who sin against you, then the Lord will forgive you for your sins against Him. If you don't forgive those who sin against you, then the Lord won't forgive you for your sins against Him. This is a conditional statement, and there is no room for negotiation here.

Any other response, such as saying, "I'll forgive him, IF…" isn't really forgiveness. It's just negotiating, and God's court of justice will not recognize contracts made without His authority or permission.

The question is not "SHOULD, IF, or CAN someone be forgiven? The true question is…

WILL YOU MAKE THE CHOICE TO FORGIVE?

The Choice of Forgiveness is a PATHWAY, and Not Simply a Decision

Choosing to forgive is not an easy thing. Perhaps it is not even a one-time thing. Let me explain.

My parents divorced in 1994 after 28 years of marriage, and they both got remarried to other people within a year after they divorced. I have struggled with the effects of my parents divorce for years. It is a “living death”. I made a choice to forgive them, but my heart was crushed, and my life refused to comply with my choice to forgive. Believing in God did not help me either. I did not understand why it was so hard for me to forgive them, except that I knew their sin took away my confidence and hope, and made me self-conscious and fearful. In that way, therefore, it destroyed some of my CAPABILITY to forgive.

Then, about 10 years ago, I learned something about forgiveness that changed my whole perspective. I read a book by a Christian author (The Inner Voice of Love, by Henry Nouwen) who offered me a new perspective by redefining forgiveness.

> “Forgiveness is when you take responsibility for the consequences of another person’s sin”.

This statement didn’t make sense to me at first, because I still had the popular concept of forgiveness as being a “let it go and forget it” kind of thing. But eventually, I came to see how Jesus forgave me, by taking responsibility for my own sins through His death on the cross, thereby bearing the penalty for my sin, and through His resurrection, which set me free to pursue a new life.

Jesus truly forgave me by taking responsibility for the consequences of my sin.

The more I pondered this new concept of “taking responsibility”, not for the sin itself, but for the CONSEQUENCES, or the effects, of the sin in my own life, the more I was able to face the truth of my situation:

> “My parents are divorced. They are now married to others. They will never reunite. I will never be able to change that, or get back the family I had for the first 22 years of my life. The past is gone. All I can do now, is accept this loss, and carry on with my own life. I must now find for myself all the things that my parents promised, but failed to give me. And perhaps no one will ever help me or even understand.”

Ever since I gave up those old hopes, faced these facts, and accepted responsibility for the consequences, I’ve been able to apprehend a real forgiveness, and I’ve gradually been able to deal with my life much better.

The toughest thing I’ve learned about forgiveness is not in the difficulty of shouldering the burden, but in realizing that forgiveness does not necessarily restore the relationships that were broken by the sin, and it does not necessarily restore the opportunities in life that were lost as a result of the sin.

True Forgiveness Restores Lives (but not necessarily Relationships)

The one good thing that has come out of my experience is how it has prepared me to help others who have come from broken homes, which is a very valuable quality to have as a teacher.

I've found that the best way I can forgive my parents is to help others who have suffered through a divorce, just as I have. So that is what I do with myself now, and I've helped a lot of my students in this way. This is described in 2nd Corinthians 1:3-7 (NKJV).

> [3] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, [4] who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. [5] For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also abounds through Christ. [6] Now if we are afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effective for enduring the same sufferings which we also suffer. Or if we are comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation. [7] And our hope for you *is* steadfast, because we know that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so also *you will partake* of the consolation.

In effect, the Lord's will is for us to take the things we've learned from the experience, and help others who are going through the same experience. So I've learned that real forgiveness must be as life-changing as the sin which made the forgiveness necessary.

That is not an easy choice at all, but there is no other (better) choice. We must forgive.

## Related

*For additional readings on this subject, the following books may be useful.*

- "Forgiving & Not Forgiving: A New Approach to Resolving Intimate Betrayal", by Jeanne Safer, Ph.D.
- "Seventy Times Seven: The Power of Forgiveness", by Johann Christoph Arnold.

# Fasting

March 4, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Know the basics.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

If you're wondering, *"How, or why, should I fast?"*, then look no further.

This post contains the following sections on Fasting.

1. What is the Purpose of Fasting?
2. What is it like to Fast?
3. The Spiritual and Psychological Effects of Fasting
4. Physiological Effects of Fasting
5. What Should I Eat and What Should I Not Eat?
6. How Long Should I Fast?
7. My Anecdotal Experiences in Fasting
8. Biblical and Current Information About Fasting
9. Conclusions from Isaiah

You will have to decide exactly how to fast and find the answers to these questions for yourself. But I will offer some information here that has helped me decide when, how, and how long to fast. I hope this gives you some helpful insights as well.

## What is the Purpose of Fasting?

First of all, fasting should be done privately, or in conjunction with others who are also fasting. Fasting should never be done publicly for the purpose of receiving recognition for our "spirituality". Jesus speaks towards this specifically in Matthew 6:16-18.

> "Moreover, when you fast, do not be like the hypocrites, with a sad countenance. For they disfigure their faces that they may appear to men to be fasting. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. [17] But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, [18] so that you do not appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly.

Secondly, there are many physiological motives to fast, including losing weight, better health, and a bright countenance. However, the Bible is clear that fasting is helpful from a spiritual perspective, and the motive should be to enhance the quality of ones' relationship to God.

Jesus talked about fasting in Matthew 9:14-17, Mark 2:18-22 and Luke 5:33-39. In all

three passages, Jesus emphasized that people will fast *“when the bridegroom” (Jesus) will be taken away from them”*. It is implied that fasting will strengthen a person in spirit during a time of trials, or when God seems “distant”.

> [33] Then they said to Him, “Why do the disciples of John fast often and make prayers, and likewise those of the Pharisees, but Yours eat and drink?” [34] And He said to them, “Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast while the bridegroom is with them? [35] But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them; then they will fast in those days.” [36] Then He spoke a parable to them: “No one puts a piece from a new garment on an old one; otherwise the new makes a tear, and also the piece that was taken out of the new does not match the old. [37] And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; or else the new wine will burst the wineskins and be spilled, and the wineskins will be ruined. [38] But new wine must be put into new wineskins, and both are preserved. [39] And no one, having drunk old wine, immediately desires new; for he says, ‘The old is better.’”
>
> *Luke 5:33-39 (NKJV)*

Also, each of these three passages is followed by the parables of the Patches and the Wineskins. A lot of speculation has surrounded the interpretation of these parables, but I want to offer up my own understanding of these parables. To do so, let me first briefly describe the experience of fasting.

# What is it like to Fast?

During the first few hours of fasting for the first time, one is naturally and constantly faced with the desire to eat. For some people, enduring this desire and denying themselves the satisfaction of eating is a torturous task of significant magnitude. This frustration may leave some incapable of focusing on their routine tasks with the usual efficiency. The person fasting is challenged by the temptation to eat something, even if it is only a small piece of candy, simply in order to eliminate the taxing hunger and resume a “normal life”. What the person does not commonly understand is that one of the main purposes of fasting is to disrupt the “normal life” and to introduce some aspects of a NEW LIFE.

After a while, there comes a critical moment in the fast, when the person finally learns to resist the thoughts of food, and to continually keep his mind engaged with other things. We might describe this state as a kind of somatic dissociation, supported by a displacement of the usual mental activities. In other words, this is when the power of the flesh is beginning to yield to the power of the will, instead of the other way around.

After this state has been achieved, whenever the craving for food strikes, it only serves to drive the person deeper into the other thoughts and activities which the person uses to displace the original ideas of enjoying food and the sensation of hunger. Of course, prayer is to be one of these main activities, and it is important that prayer is included, because

once the mind is dislodged from its usual thought patterns, it becomes open to engage and embrace nearly any other exercise at hand. Other activities which may also be gainfully employed are BIBLE STUDY and FELLOWSHIP with other Christians. Physical activities such as playing sports or other physically strenuous exercises are good, but may prove to be very punishing during a fast.

## The Spiritual and Psychological Effects of Fasting

From my own experiences, I have learned that the most significant encounter with fasting is the DISCIPLINE of one's habit, such that one is pressed to look beyond one's human needs, and develop spiritual stamina and strength of will. Of course, the most obvious habits that are addressed through fasting, are one's eating habits and thinking habits, but the DISCIPLINE that is learned from this exercise can be applied to other facets of ones' life.

Now that I have introduced the idea of how the mind is dissociated from its' usual thought patterns during fasting, how the body and fleshly nature is subjugated to the will, and how the mind becomes free to receive new training, the parables of the Patches and the Wineskins may now take on a significant meaning. The basic idea is that the old must be matched with the old, and the new must be matched to the new, and the old and the new cannot be superimposed without a catastrophe. If we presume that our physical habits and thought processes are the garments and wineskins, respectively, then we can conclude that these parables imply the following…

A new discipline in thought and behavior cannot coexist with the old frame of habits.

Moreover, a period of fasting is what separates the old and the new.

## Physiological Effects of Fasting

Glucose is the body's primary fuel source and is essential for the brain's functioning. When denied glucose for more than 8 hours, the body will turn to the liver for glycogen, a storage form of glucose, to be used for fuel. The body will also use small amounts of protein to supplement this fuel. This fuel will last for up to 12 hours before the body needs to turn to muscle stores of glycogen, lasting for a few more days. If glucose is still denied at this point, muscle wasting is prevented by temporarily switching to fat as the fuel source, meaning fat is converted into ketone through catabolism. Ketones, while not sugars, are able to be used by the brain as a fuel source as long as glucose is denied.

The body will continue to use fat for as long as there is fat to consume. The body will generally indicate to the person fasting when fat levels are running extremely low (less than 7% and 10% of body weight for males and females, respectively) with an increased urge for food. Fasts are usually broken long before this point. If the fast is not broken, starvation will begin to occur, as the body begins to use protein for fuel.

According to this information, we can make a few conclusions as follows, towards

answering the questions posed earlier.

## What Should I Eat and What Should I Not Eat?

Fasting, from a physiological standpoint, is essentially depriving the body of the intake of glucose and/or similar forms of sugar. These sugars, including glucose, sucrose, fructose, maltose, etc. can be found in, or derived from foods like wheat, rice, corn or any other grain, bread, potatoes, crackers or any kind of carbohydrate, sweet fruits, sugar, honey, alcohol, nuts… Fat is also included, which is found in all meat, poultry and seafood, and is a very complex form of carbohydrate. Apparently, the only foods that do not contain a source of glucose are non-starchy vegetables, such as broad-leaf greens.

Eating only vegetables is one kind of fast described in the Bible as the "Daniel Fast". Daniel 1:5,8-16 indicates that Daniel refused to eat delicacies and wine from the King's table, and only ate vegetables. The results were that *"their features appeared better and fatter in flesh than all the young men who ate the portion of the king's delicacies."*

It should be noted that the Daniel Fast is more extreme than vegetarianism, which, for most people, is merely the exclusion of animal products from the diet.

For those seeking a less grueling experience in fasting, a very efficient way to reduce glucose intake during a fast is to simply eliminate carbs from the diet and eat more protein instead, similar to the Adkins diet.

## How Long Should I Fast?

A person needs to fast for at least 8 hours before any physiological changes take place, and for 20 hours before the body begins to rely on itself for energy. So this gives us a clue about how long one should fast. From a physiological point of view, in my opinion, 30 to 40 hours is a good length of time to fast. This length of time is long enough to cause the changes in body chemistry, but falls short of a harsh destruction of the body.

The simplest way to lose weight, get trim, and enhance one's image is by simply controlling one's diet and eating fewer calories. However, it is evident that fasting cannot be expected to reduce the fat content of the body unless it is extended longer than several days. IOW, it needs to be a regular habit. A hard fast should not be continued indefinitely and is obviously a very difficult and perhaps self-defeating way to lose weight, so I would recommend others to rely on **controlling their consumption** rather than fasting in order to lose weight.

A Daniel fast may be extended longer, while still remaining safe in terms of health. I have known of more than one person who embarked on a "40-Day Daniel Fast", and it was apparent that it helped them in many aspects of their physical and spiritual lives, even allowing them to overcome addictive types of behaviors and to make effective confessions, all leading to a greatly enhanced life in the Spirit.

# My Anecdotal Experiences with Fasting

I have had a lot of experience in fasting.

My first experience in fasting was when I was in graduate school. I fasted for weeks at a time, eating only one meal a day consisting of (1) sweetened rice porridge or oatmeal, (2) raw cucumbers or tomatoes, (3) pickled turnips or bamboo shoots, (4) tofu or salted eggs, and (5) water. Two or three times a week, I would eat a baked salmon steak with my meal, and treat myself to a Coca-Cola. On days when I needed an extra boost, I would eat a slice of toast with peanut butter for breakfast.

I was not very strong or healthy during that time, but I did become very sharp spiritually, and that helped me to draw much closer to God, and also to concentrate and finish my thesis requirements. Perhaps the most significant benefit I experienced from this fasting was a release from some habitual sins that had controlled me since adolescence.

Looking back however, in spite of these benefits, I think my fasting was too severe, because it affected my health so much that I had to quit studying for short periods of time due to illness. In fact, once during this time, I was bedridden for two months. The doctor said I had mononucleosis, which may have been obvious from a medical point of view, but in my heart, I believe my fatigue and weakened immune system was related to my extended fasting.

A few years later, and not too long ago, I fasted in a much different fashion. I abstained from eating any form of pork, and any kind of fried food, including potato chips, etc., which “sort of” conformed to the dietary requirements specified under the Mosaic Law. This was difficult for me, because I love to eat bacon, ham and all kinds of sausages, but after I got into the habit, I noticed that I felt much better in terms of health and conscience.

More recently, whenever I sense a need to fast, I simply cut back to eating an egg and a piece of fruit for breakfast, and one square meal later in the day. This has shown to be a very sustainable habit.

# Biblical and Current Information About Fasting

The Bible has a lot to say about fasting. Scriptures relating to fasting include…

- Isaiah 58 – Fasting is a discipline that should be meant to please God.
- The Book of Daniel – Fasting is a source of good health and prosperity.
- Matthew 6:16-18 – Fasting should be done privately, seen only by God.
- Matthew 9:14-17; Mark 2:18-22; Luke 5:33-39 – Jesus is questioned about fasting.
- Matthew 17:14-21; Mark 9:14-29 – Fasting and prayer impart greater spiritual power.
- 1st Corinthians 7:5 – Fasting and prayer are the only reasons given for which people may forsake fellowship.

The Bible also contains countless examples of people who fasted for various causes.

In addition to the Bible, there is a lot more to be learned about fasting from Christian organizations and the medical profession. Lately, there is a lot more information that is readily available about fasting than there was ten years ago. Anyone who is serious about performing a fast should first do a little research and get a very complete description of the nature and procedures for fasting, which are insightful and useful for going into the fast.

- Jen's Ultimate Guide to Intermittent Fasting, including 15 amazing benefits of intermittent fasting.
- WebMD provides a cursory overview of Fasting from a medical perspective.
- Wikipedia also provides a broad overview of fasting which may be of interest to the casual reader.

# Conclusions

Isaiah 58 is a lengthy passage with a focus on fasting, which is worthy to read at this point. It is apparent in verses 1-3 that the benefits of fasting are lost if one does not submit to the Lord's discipline and a renewal of the mind. Verses 4-9a makes clear that the Lord intends to use a time of fasting to discipline His people, and to teach them a higher plane of conscientiousness. Verses 9b-14 are very important, as they describe many promises to the one who submits himself to the leading of the Lord.

**Verses 1-3**

> [1] "Cry aloud, spare not; Lift up your voice like a trumpet; Tell My people their transgression, And the house of Jacob their sins.
>
> [2] Yet they seek Me daily, And delight to know My ways, As a nation that did righteousness, And did not forsake the ordinance of their God. They ask of Me the ordinances of justice; They take delight in approaching God.
>
> [3] 'Why have we fasted,' they say, 'and You have not seen? Why have we afflicted our souls, and You take no notice?' "In fact, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, And exploit all your laborers.

**Verses 4-9a**

> [4] Indeed you fast for strife and debate, And to strike with the fist of wickedness, You will not fast as you do this day, To make your voice heard on high.
>
> [5] Is it a fast that I have chosen, A day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, And to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Would you call this a fast, And an acceptable day to the LORD?
>
> [6] "Is this not the fast that I have chosen: To loose the bonds of wickedness, To undo the heavy burdens, To let the oppressed go free, And that you break every

> yoke?
>
> [7] Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, And that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; When you see the naked, that you cover him, And not hide yourself from your own flesh?
>
> [8] Then your light shall break forth like the morning, Your healing shall spring forth speedily, And your righteousness shall go before you; The glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard.
>
> [9] Then you shall call, and the LORD will answer; You shall cry, and He will say, 'Here I am.'

**Verses 9b-14**

> "If you take away the yoke from your midst, The pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness, [10] If you extend your soul to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted soul, Then your light shall dawn in the darkness, And your darkness shall be as the noonday.
>
> [11] The LORD will guide you continually, And satisfy your soul in drought, And strengthen your bones; You shall be like a watered garden, And like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail.
>
> [12] Those from among you shall build the old waste places; You shall raise up the foundations of many generations; And you shall be called the Repairer of the Breach, The Restorer of Streets to Dwell In.
>
> [13] "If you turn away your foot from the Sabbath, From doing your pleasure on My holy day, And call the Sabbath a delight, The holy day of the LORD honorable, And shall honor Him, not doing your own ways, Nor finding your own pleasure, Nor speaking your own words,
>
> [14] Then you shall delight yourself in the LORD; And I will cause you to ride on the high hills of the earth, And feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father. The mouth of the LORD has spoken."

It is my prayer that you'll find a blessed renewal of your mind and body through your fasting, and that you might come to realize all these promises of God in your life.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)

# The Discipline of Silence

March 26, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Are you aware of all the CHAOS that constantly surrounds us at every moment? We never notice it until a rare moment comes when we find ourselves alone in TOTAL SILENCE.

If you've ever had the chance to experience TOTAL SILENCE, it's amazing at every little detail you hear. Some people can actually HEAR the silence!

**[Eds. note: The high-pitched "shhhhh" sound that is heard in total silence is a physiological nerve saturation effect caused by exposure to too much noise!]**

Some people cannot tolerate silence for very long. They are so "allergic" to silence that they have to turn on the TV or radio if it gets too quiet. It's not because they want entertainment, it's because they need NOISE to be comfortable.

In fact, this phenomena is so widespread, that it even has a popular name. We call these comfortable background sounds, "white noise", and you can even buy them on CD at the music store!

Does anyone have a white noise addiction?

Why does total silence freak some people out?

Total silence and isolation causes you to face your inner self and think seriously about your life. Most people can't handle that, because they think that's worse than DEATH. They instinctually try to avoid that "death" by busying themselves with something else. In fact, ANY other activity or distraction will do.

If you are a person who is restless with silence and isolation, I suggest you take some time to sit alone in total silence and face your worst FEARS. Find a place where no one will disturb you, pull the curtains and lock the door. TURN OFF your mobile, the computer, the TV and stereo, unplug the phone, and eliminate anything else that could be a potential distraction or a source of noise. Find a comfortable chair (but not TOO comfortable) and keep your butt in it for ONE HOUR. If your butt leaves the cushion (or if you fall asleep), then the clock starts over.

Try it. You'll tell yourself it's easy, or it's a waste of time, but you're only fooling yourself. It will be tougher than you think. Just try it! I dare you.

I always thought I was a very calm person. I even had a reputation among friends and family that nothing could FAZE me. But the first time I tried this, I only lasted 10 minutes before I impulsively jumped up and ran around the room, desperately looking for something to busy myself with. I didn't have anything in mind to do, so I didn't understand why I had to get up and DO something. I just felt so NEUROTIC!

When I saw that I couldn't follow through on my decision to stay in the chair for one hour, I realized there was more to this then you'd normally expect to find. In fact, I had to try this exercise every day for TWO WEEKS before I was able to sit in the chair for ONE HOUR without distraction. At the end of that hour, I was shaking with a self-conscious

nervousness, and I leaped out of the chair with a gasp, as soon as the second hand reached the hour.

I thought it would be easy, but it wasn't. It was harder than my wildest imaginations.

I could have stopped there after my first victory, patting myself on the back and telling myself that I did it, finally. But after I saw how much of a struggle it was for me to simply sit in a chair, it made me realize my true condition – just how anxious and restless I really was!

I made the sad, but fortunate discovery that I am someone who lived out my days, running on some mindless, impulsive habit, and I didn't even KNOW it!

So upon this revelation, I decided to help myself and do this exercise once or twice a week for several months, until I could MASTER my impulsiveness and anxieties. It might seem like I was only torturing myself, but I'm glad I stuck with it, because now, I no longer feel like my life is RUNNING AWAY from me. I've gained a lot of SELF-CONTROL, DETERMINATION and INNER PEACE as a result.

I urge you to try this same exercise. You might be surprised with yourself at first, but I promise you, if you stick with it long enough to become well acquainted with the INSECURITY and IMPETUOSITY of your own emotions, you'll feel much better about yourself after that.

Best wishes!

**[Eds. note: Please comment if you've tried this.]**

**[Eds. note: There are very few books available for additional readings on this subject. The only one I've found is "Nurturing Silence in a Noisy Heart", by Wayne E. Oates.]**

# The Nature of Evangelism

March 28, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

**[Eds. note: Recently, I read the book, "Primary Purpose", by Ted Haggard. This post contains the proceeds of my study of the subject of evangelism.]**

## The Current Attitude Towards Evangelism

I've known a number of people who have become Christians, and it seems like whenever someone becomes a believer, it makes some people angry, and other people surprised.

People get angry because it's deeply unsettling to realize that you've been wrong about other people, and also about some very basic things in life. I understand that because I've experienced that myself, many times.

But I get really angry and disgusted when other Christians are "surprised". Why should people be surprised when someone becomes a believer? It is God's will for us to believe, so why are they surprised? I think those people who are surprised when someone believes in God, don't really know God very much.

Or we could ask why most Christians feel powerless to affect their environments and the people around them each day. They seldom take the great commission seriously. Obviously, even those Christians – people who are supposed to be carrying the Gospel – can't really imagine it's like carrying a .44 Magnum down Main Street. (In this scenario, it's a really BAD thing to get surprised!) Or maybe they do, and they just don't want to get involved because of all the trouble and work it will bring.

Most Christians just don't want to take responsibility for their calling in life. They would rather stick to a self-centered routine and remain a mystery to those around them.

I am writing about Evangelism because I want to debunk some myths about it that are commonly held among Christians, and make the duty of evangelism clear to those who are called.

## The Present Situation

I have done some informal mission work in Asia. In Taiwan for example, a lot of people are deterministic (or fatalistic). Determinism believes that every state of affairs, including every human event, act, and decision is the inevitable consequence of a previous state of affairs. Determinism believes that the will is not free, but is inevitably and invincibly determined by motives. Actively, Determinism displays an inflated ego, and is typically signified by bullying, aggressive or controlling behavior and manipulating others. Passively, Determinism resorts to self-pity and blaming others, hopelessly resigns ones' self to "fate", and seeks to protect ones' self-interests and to enhance ones' security (e.g. hoarding, greed, putting security bars on the windows and more than one lock on the door).

Essentially, deterministic people think that, "Everything is determined by FATE – Fate

Rules!" They consult their astrological horoscope, they go to fortune tellers and they are very superstitious because they don't believe they have any choice about their lives. They are "blown about by every wind of doctrine" (Ephesians 4:14). They think that all they can do is REACT to what is already happening. Consequently, they would never consider the possibility of a PROACTIVE CHOICE in a matter. They just don't have the faith or the vision to do so.

True Evangelism Presents Clear Choices

I want to shake up your idea of Evangelism with a new perspective. I want to take a step away from the pressure and hyper-emotionalism of "the Great Commission" and get away from the sensationalism of the tele-evangelists who shout, "JAEYSUS IS LAOWARD!" I don't like the term "soul winning" because that places an undue emphasis on the evangelistic EFFORTS.

Evangelistic outreach may very well include those things, but a successful evangelist doesn't ponder upon fantastic ideals. An effective evangelist simply identifies an area where people are stymied in their lives, and presents them with a clear choice in the matter. That is God's will for every person in this life – to choose.

Think about that.

Without free will, we have no personality, no hope, no life… We are mere automatons.

## True Evangelism Gives People the FREEDOM to Choose

My friend Paul, who is a Canadian missionary in Taiwan, once told me a meaningful lesson. Paul grew up in the late 1960's and the early 70's, which was a time when drug use was prevalent and popular in America. He said that his parents were extremely strict about telling him never to use drugs. He knew his parents were right, but because of the LAW set down by his parents, he always struggled against the desire to try recreational drugs.

Then one day, Paul met a guy who was known to be a "druggie", and he told Paul, "Taking drugs is very risky, so you need to choose good friends to take drugs with – people you can trust." He told Paul that if he ever wanted to try taking drugs, then he should do it with him, because he was someone he could trust to take care of him (and not tell anyone).

Of course, Paul always had a "choice", but his parents never gave him the FREEDOM of choice. They always DICTATED what he should choose. Furthermore, they never explained the physical or social CONSEQUENCES of drug abuse, so the taboo became shrouded in mystery and fear in Paul's mind, which only made it more difficult to resist. (If this curiosity should ever spiral out of control in a person, it results in a bondage to the sinful nature.)

The mere opportunity to try drugs was not really a clear choice either, but the man who invited him to try drugs presented him with a clear choice: "You need to choose good friends to take drugs with – people you can trust." This was a true and free choice. It was a true choice because the REAL QUESTION was not whether to disobey his parents and

take drugs or not, but it was about what kind of LIFESTYLE he was pursuing.

Giving Paul the choice was very important, because then Paul remembered why his parents told him not to take drugs, and he no longer had the desire to try drugs. As a result, he “chose” different friends, who did not take him into a lifestyle of drug abuse.

Paul told me that he was grateful for the CLEAR OPTIONS offered to him by that man, because it gave him the FREEDOM to choose NOT to take drugs, and that RELEASED him from the CURIOUS DESIRE to take drugs. Sometime after this, Paul suspected that this man knew he had a big problem with drugs, but that he prevented a lot of young people like Paul from becoming drug abusers, simply by giving them an honest, clear choice in the matter.

Furthermore, Paul said this experience was very instrumental in shaping him for the Mission field, because it helped him realize that a Man of God must give each person a choice, because without the freedom of choice, the grace of God can become frustrated.

In his work as a missionary, Paul learned that he is not responsible for WHAT people choose. Each person is responsible for his own choices. But a true missionary (or evangelist) is responsible to God for giving people the FREEDOM to choose. Paul said that is what “planting seeds” is all about. God does the rest.

In addition to the extremely unwise council given by parents, like Paul’s, who are suffocatingly strict, I also want to point out that many Churches and zealous Christians have an unhealthy habit of dictating “Thou shalt not…”, to others, thereby revoking their freedom of choice and shoving them towards the sinful nature. This is NOT Evangelism! It’s pharisaical condemnation.

## The Word of God Presents Us With Clear Choices

The word of God is, by nature, DIVISIVE. Consider the description of the word given in the book of Hebrews.

> For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. (Hebrews 4:12)

Ones’ response to the Word of God invariably requires one to make choices through the exercise of the will. A series of cohesive choices serves to build HABITS.

Every choice and every habit takes us a step further down the path of life. The total collection of all our choices and habits results in a lifestyle.

> “Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.” (Psalms 119:105)

These choices are an expression of who we are, and they might even SHAPE who we are, to some extent. I’m talking about your spiritual IDENTITY.

Further along, every choice brings rewards and consequences. We may see these rewards and consequences positively, as being a channel of discipline and instruction

from God.

## The Discipline of Decision-Making

Those who do not know God have no choice, no discipline, and no power or efficacy. (With this in view, it's no wonder that they are also frustrated, desperate, lonely, and have no life, peace or joy.)

Presenting choices to others is a door of invitation for them to become "sons of God" through enduring His discipline (chastisement). Consider this viewpoint in light of Hebrews 12:6.

> Hebrews 12:3-11
> 3 For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls. 4 You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin. 5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons:
>
> "My son, do not despise the chastening of the LORD,
> Nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him;
> 6 For whom the LORD loves He chastens,
> And scourges every son whom He receives." **[Eds. note: Quoted from Proverbs 3:12-13.]**
>
> 7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? 8 But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons. 9 Furthermore, we have had human fathers who corrected us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to the Father of spirits and live? 10 For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His holiness. 11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

I believe that most of the time, it makes little difference what the choice is, as long as one submits to the discipline of God by making a choice and following through on it. Even poor choices can bring good lessons, by the grace of God.

But when one avoids making decisions, he only postpones the inevitable, and at some point, his lack of action will create a circumstance that will all come down upon him at once, thereby reinforcing the false notion in his mind, that it was his "fate" all along.

Of course, it is possible not to choose, but that is also a choice in itself. But in bringing the issue to a head by offering a clear choice, it brings ones' internal struggle from being inside the souls' deep darkness, into the light of the consciousness, where it can be confessed and dealt with appropriately.

According to my experience, presenting that choice is evangelism!

## The Freedom of Decision-Making

Two of the main desires of the human heart, especially in the teenage years, are emotional independence and exploration. This is usually expressed through social avenues, but some pursue it through their careers and/or academic achievements. It's impossible to change this and still have an emotionally healthy person. So, we should not attempt to disrupt this nature in others, but we should seek to give them an opportunity to exercise their God-given freedoms by offering them choices.

It is very important to speak to people (especially young people) about their choices, because everyone has a blind spot. No one can totally understand the whole of life. No one is a "know-it-all". We need each other to find the words necessary to express ourselves. In fact, the mere ability to put your perspective into words, and have the understanding of others, is a great freedom! We need to help others find freedom through their words, just as we need them to help us do the same.

## Four Common Responses to the Opportunity of Choice

Whenever people are presented with some form of God's word, different people show different behaviors in their response, concerning decision-making. Generally, there are four different responses that we must deal with.

1. Some people want to make choices, but they have no real opportunities to choose, or if they do, then either their choices are not respected by others, or they have no real power to follow through on them.
2. Some people do choose, but they lose interest for whatever reason and don't follow through on their decision. They typically lack passion and purpose in their commitment, or perhaps they are simply too content, too lazy, or too dissipated by other kinds of sin.
3. Some people either CAN'T see their choice, or they DON'T WANT to see their choice. These people are usually very busy with a lot of concerns or ambitions, or they have already committed themselves to other "responsibilities", or perhaps they are incapacitated by certain fears, possibly even the fear of realizing they were wrong about some things.
4. Some people, once given a clear choice about a matter, jump on the opportunity, follow through joyfully, and after a period of discipline, they soon receive some benefit from the experience.

Jesus describes these responses to evangelism in the Parable of the Four Seeds (Matthew 13:1-9; Mark 4:1-9; Luke 8:4-8). It is evident from scripture that the "seed" is the Word of God (Luke 8:11) and the "sower" is the evangelist (Matthew 13:18).

> Luke 8
> 4 And when a great multitude had gathered, and they had come to Him from every city, He spoke by a parable: 5 "A sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some fell by the wayside; and it was trampled down, and the birds of

> the air devoured it. 6 Some fell on rock; and as soon as it sprang up, it withered away because it lacked moisture. 7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it and choked it. 8 But others fell on good ground, sprang up, and yielded a crop a hundredfold." When He had said these things He cried, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

That last line indicates that this is a very important piece of scripture, so let's tear into this, line by line. Jesus is saying that there are basically four kinds of responses that people may have when presented with information that demands a decision. Here, I've described each response as Type I, II, III and IV. Jesus also explained His parable of the Four Seeds (Matthew 13:18-23; Mark 4:13-20; Luke 8:11-15), and we'll include this information here as well.

## Type I – Those Who Are Deprived of the Freedom of Choice

The first type is described as seed being trampled (the choice is disrespected by other people) and eaten by birds (the opportunities are consumed by circumstances).

> When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, then the wicked one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is he who received seed by the wayside. (Matthew 13:19)
>
> And these are the ones by the wayside where the word is sown. When they hear, Satan comes immediately and takes away the word that was sown in their hearts. (Mark 4:15)
>
> Those by the wayside are the ones who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. (Luke 8:12)

These passages all refer to "the wicked one", "Satan" and "the devil" being active in ruining the planted seed. I don't believe that Satan himself shows up at the door to stab those seeds with his pitchfork. No, I believe that Satan uses unwitting people and unfavorable circumstances to accomplish his will.

The Type I people are those people who want to make choices, but they have no real opportunities to choose. By this, I mean that these people (1) lack the power to effect a change, (2) don't possess the efficacy to produce the changes they desire, (3) are deprived of the resources necessary to support such changes, and/or (4) their choices are not accepted, respected and supported by others who have the power, efficacy and resources to reverse such choices.

These people need a lot of help to "escape the clutches of Satan", whether it be through getting an education, escaping poverty, establishing a good reputation and a good social network, or simply getting free from any addictive habits or controlling people in their lives.

## Type II – Those Who Are Apathetic About Their Lives

The second type is the seed that fell on a rock (has no root) and had no water (no passion of commitment).

> But he who received the seed on stony places, this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy; yet he has no root in himself, but endures only for a while. For when tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he stumbles. (Matthew 13:20-21)
>
> These likewise are the ones sown on stony ground who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with gladness; and they have no root in themselves, and so endure only for a time. Afterward, when tribulation or persecution arises for the word's sake, immediately they stumble. (Mark 4:16-17)
>
> But the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away. (Luke 8:13)

The Type II people are the people who do choose, but they lose interest for whatever reason and don't follow through on their decision. They typically lack passion and purpose in their commitment, or perhaps they are simply too immature and don't know themselves very well.

These people don't take life very seriously. They need to be constantly reminded, and held responsible to their choices. They need to know who they are, and they also need to be taught how to deal with the difficulties and temptations of life. Becoming active in a living Church can positively help these people.

At worst, these people need to endure hardships and frustrations, so that they stop living out of their minds, become ejected from their "comfort zone" and learn to live from the heart. It is a good thing (in God's eyes) when a person "comes to the end of themselves", but it will be a deeply humbling experience, typically one filled with a lot of sin and mistakes. A person in this state should be treated with kindness and patience, with the expectation that God is about to do great things in his/her life.

## Type III – Those who are Rebelliously Independent, Without Hope or are Emotionally Defensive

The third type is the seed choked by thorns. So we must ask the question, what are "thorns"?

Thorns are mentioned many times in scripture. The first time indicates that thorns sprang forth as a result of the fall of man. (Genesis 3:17-18) The biological purpose of the thorn is to protect the thornbush from animals who would otherwise like to eat it.

In other words, it's an instrument of defense. Do you know people who can't, or won't open up? Their thoughts and energies are consumed with their own defense mechanisms. These kinds of thoughts preclude and displace other thoughts that would entertain the

imaginative possibilities of choice.

Thorns are also used in scripture to describe men who are lazy and perverse (Proverbs 15:19; 22:5 respectively), rebellious (2nd Samuel 23:6), and by nature, unable to bear fruit (Matthew 7:16; Luke 6:44; Hebrews 6:8)

Thorns are also used to describe the influences of idolatry to be snares and traps (Joshua 23:13), which is used by God as a form of discipline or punishment (Numbers 33:55; Joshua 23:13; Judges 2:3)

In John 19, we read how the crown of Jesus was woven from thorns; an icon of the bittersweet irony of the gospel.

Thorns are also described in scripture as a source of irritation. Paul asked the Lord three times for his "thorn" to be removed (2nd Corinthians 12:7-10). But God told him, "My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness."

Now that we have a better understanding of the scriptural usage of "thorns", let us consider the resultant behavior.

> Now he who received seed among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. (Matthew 13:22)
>
> Now these are the ones sown among thorns; they are the ones who hear the word, and the cares of this world, the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things entering in choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. (Mark 4:18-19)
>
> Now the ones that fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. (Luke 8:14)

The Type III people are the opposites of the Type I people. They may very well have full control of their lives, but they are too self-centered to look beyond their present state or to trust God in any area of their lives. They enjoy being in control, or at least, they respect themselves for being able to hold their lives together, and they don't want that status quo to change. In other words, they are motivated by their sinful pride.

Alternately, the Type III people could be those suffering from intense sadness, despondency, depression, or bitterness. These people are usually very busy with a lot of concerns (e.g. self-pity, unforgiveness) or ambitions (e.g. vindication, vengeance), or perhaps they are incapacitated by certain fears. These spiritual states present real challenges to the JOY of the Spirit, and would by nature, exclude one from receiving God's grace.

In terms of choice, these people either CAN'T see their choice, or they DON'T WANT to see their choice.

## Type IV – Those who are Receptive to Ministry

The fourth type is when the seed falls on “good soil” and grows as it should.

> But he who received seed on the good ground is he who hears the word and understands it, who indeed bears fruit and produces: some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.” (Matthew 13:23)
>
> But these are the ones sown on good ground, those who hear the word, accept it, and bear fruit: some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.” (Mark 4:20)
>
> But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, keep it and bear fruit with patience. (Luke 8:15)

Some people, once given a clear choice about a matter, jump on the opportunity, follow through joyfully, and soon receive some benefits from the experience. They are honest and open about their personal challenges with those whom they trust. They recognize and accept their own needs. They respect the needs of others, and they are willing to accept help and guidance from others.

## What is the Good Soil?

The “good soil” is a metaphor for the special conditions that are necessary for a person’s spiritual growth to maturity. This is essentially what MINISTRY is all about. Because of the complex nature of a viable MINISTRY, this topic is discussed in greater detail in a separate post.

Who is the Good Sower?

In western cultures, people prefer truth-tellers to be direct, open and confident, yet caring, personal and informal. In contrast, the personal quality that many westerners consider to be egotistical pride and vanity, are hallmark virtues of a healthy self-respect in eastern cultures, and should be balanced by humility, which is often shown through deference. Moreover, this causes Asian people to abhor a critical confrontation of any type. So you must be a little more circumspect when brandishing the Sword of Truth in Asia so that you do not appear as an “ugly American”. One caveat is that people (in Taiwan) do appreciate a person who has good credentials and a strong confidence in himself, and such a person would be taken more seriously when he causes others to face critical choices.

As a teacher in Taiwan, I’ve found that encountering the application of truths through a reasonable, philosophical approach can draw others to think more deeply and clearly, and is very acceptable to everyone. In fact, being reasonably apologetic can even win you the respect of others.

Now, the idea of relying heavily on reason often raises flags in the minds of western Christians, with a view that it wrongly substitutes faith. But for those who have no faith to begin with, a form of logic based on Christian principles can give them a framework on which to build their understanding of life, raise new questions in their minds, and thereby

lead them into truth. Of course, the goal here is not to teach or even proselytize, but to help people see very clearly the day-to-day choices they are facing in life.

How is this done?

It's actually simpler than you might think. It's not even necessarily to have a lot of Bible knowledge. Just use your common sense.

Whenever you see someone experiencing a "crisis of belief" you have the opportunity to evangelize.

A "crisis of belief" is a moment when the person is confused about their choices in life. These moments happen quite frequently to everyone. You just need to train yourself to recognize them. Frequently, people who are depressed, unmotivated, withdrawn, quarrelsome, domineering, lacking healthy boundaries or are suffering from habitual sins, or have any number of other social pathologies, are people who are going through a crisis of belief. They just don't know it. Their life is in a quandary, and they're waiting for someone to come along, maybe you, and speak to them about the truths they have been unable to apprehend.

When you find the opportunity to evangelize, take the effort to clearly understand what their crisis of belief is all about. Then, spell out their choices very clearly, and the resulting consequences and rewards. Make it clear that they are responsible for their own decisions. Then, be sure to respect their decisions, whether you think it is for better or for worse. If the persons' choice is not respected, then you are essentially denying them the freedom of choice. Very frequently, NOT having the freedom to choose is usually worse than making a poor choice.

Why? It's because when one makes a choice, one always has the opportunity to LEARN from what he has chosen. But without a choice, time passes and opportunities are lost, and the person gains nothing from it.

People who have a position of authority over others (e.g. parent, teacher, supervisor, mentor, etc.) are "stewards of men", and have the responsibility of forming self-respect in them, and giving them a healthy respect for God and authority. These "stewards of men" must do what they can to enforce the decisions that their "disciples" make.

For example, I tell my students that they will fail my class if they miss more than five days a semester. So if one student misses more than five days, I have the responsibility to fail him. If I become sympathetic to his plight and I do not fail him, then I have destroyed his choice and also some of his power, thereby making him a weaker and less-respected person (although he might disagree for a while).

Of course, faith is a larger issue, which usually requires more than one simple decision.

Asking people to choose between heaven or hell often becomes a confusing if not a hatefully indicting question, especially if the person believes in being saved by works, reincarnation, etc. These types of beliefs are not easily changed (because they do not hinge on a single, simple decision, but involves one's entire life), so all your honest efforts in the traditional style of "witnessing" will only open up a contentious argument WITHOUT

the possibility of a win-win conclusion.

Of course, we all know that a person cannot be “won to Christ” through theological debates. The reason is because those arguments never present the opportunity for one to make any conscious decisions about things. All they do is blow up ones’ pride with the expression of knowledge, which actually moves them in the wrong direction, spiritually.

Just because you present the Gospel to someone doesn’t mean that you have evangelized. Just because you tell someone about Jesus doesn’t mean they’ve made a choice about their eternal destiny. All you’ve really done is given them some information about God and the Christian religion. To be an effective evangelist, you must be more aggressive in pushing people to CHOOSE.

In fact, it is quite possible to present eternally critical choices to others, without ever mentioning anything about God or the Bible (just as in Paul’s case). Go about your “evangelism” in a discreet manner by describing the costs, responsibilities, rewards and benefits of whatever thinking habits and lifestyles come up in your dealings with others. These small confrontations can often draw people to make immediate and clear decisions about a matter, and they will often thank you for helping them see things more clearly. Just take it step by step and be PATIENT with people.

The important thing for you is that you can feel like you also have some control and choice in being a mentor, parent, trusted friend, spiritual brother, etc. and still earn the respect of others in your community and retain a good reputation as a Christian (which is important for an evangelist or a pastor). Your job will be much easier if you are a good role model for them to follow, and it is apparent to them that you are loyal, trustworthy and a caring source of guidance.

Remember the four types of responses. Some will make positive decisions, and others will not. Some will love you, and others will hate you. Nevertheless, the presentment of choices must always be done in a friendly, loving way. In fact, offering people a choice is a powerful way to show Christian love to them (1st Corinthians 13).

Jesus sent his apostles out in groups of two. Paul always had a partner in his missionary journeys. If you have the luxury of having a trusted Christian partner, then be sure to get him/her involved with your evangelistic concerns, so that the two of you can stand solid together and the world does not play you against each other.

God bless!

# The Attitude of Christ in Ministry

June 6, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: This post is an admonishment about the spiritual power and authority that Christians have in Jesus Christ. The reason those who serve are those who hold the most power and authority, is because they meet the needs of the people they serve. For more on this perspective, see Male and Female Power Deconstructed.]**

Paul captured the attitude of Jesus in ministry very well…

> **Philippians 2**
> 1 Therefore if there is any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any affection and mercy, 2 fulfill my joy by being like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. 3 Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself. 4 Let each of you look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others. 5 Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, 6 who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, 7 but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men. 8 And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross. 9 Therefore God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name, 10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, 11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

I love this passage! In God's Kingdom, those who serve are the greatest of all!

Thomas Jefferson captured this same idea in the American Declaration of Independence, and implemented this same truth in the government of the United States of America. An exerpt follows…

> "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal; That they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights; That among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness; That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed."

The first part of this passage insists that the PEOPLE are the supreme creation of God (not kings or countries), and the last line indicates that the government is the servant of the people. It is this one governing principle that made the American political constitution stand as a model of government for many other democratically styled countries.

Before America was founded, with the exception of the ancient Greeks, most countries

were seen to be subject to a King, and the King was a peer of other Kings who were all subject only to God.  I believe this is why God objected when the fledgling nation of Israel asked for a King in 1st Samuel 8.  I may be going a bit far, but I believe God wanted Israel to be a democracy from the beginning!  But I suppose people back then could never trust such a decentralized form of governance.

We must continually remind ourselves of these principles, and let our thought processes be renewed accordingly.

However, our position of authority does not imply that we should live as Kings who bask under palm leaves and eat grapes all day.  The peace and love of God is not a pot-smoking hippie ideal!  No!  It is a real battle to attain and defend!

The Apostle Paul describes the Christian life as one filled with battles.

> **Ephesians 6**
> 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. 11 Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. 13 Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.
> 14 Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, 15 and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one.  17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; 18 praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints.  19 and for me, that utterance may be given to me, that I may open my mouth boldly to make known the mystery of the gospel, 20 for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

So, we are Kings and rulers, yet we are also warriors and servants of God, much like the Biblical archetype of King David.  This is the position and the attitude of Christ in ministry.

# Roadblocks in Ministry

June 6, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

I've been reading the book, "*Growing True Disciples*", by George Barna, which was lent to me by someone at church. I felt that the book was good, overall, but it failed to address some of the pertinent sources of difficulty and (potential) causes of frustration that I know are faced by various ministries I've been involved with. This article is written as an addendum to Barna's book, which is intended to help ministry groups think through their strategies from a bottom-up approach, as well as the top-down approach covered by Barna.

Many things can become detrimental to ministry, and it's important to be conscious of these potential hazards so that they can be controlled and/or eliminated. I like to think of these things as "Roadblocks" presented by people with an unredeemed mindset. These Roadblocks include,

- Spiritual Roadblocks
- Organizational Roadblocks
- The Roadblock of Pride
- The Roadblock of a Sharp, Insincere Attitude
- Psychological Roadblocks
- Doctrinal Roadblocks
- Technological Roadblocks
- The Roadblock of the World
- The Challenge to Maturity in Christian Ministry

Each of these will be briefly discussed here.

## Spiritual Roadblocks to an Effective Ministry

Pastors, missionaries, evangelists and certain "lay-ministers" have an extremely difficult job, which is full of daily temptations and persecutions in the spiritual realm, but the difficulty arises primarily because these men are ministering to everyone in their care, but very few people are ministering to them!

Pastors, missionaries and evangelists also need a church for feeding themselves, so that they can remain strong enough to give to others as well. These men feed other people with the Word, but they also need to be fed themselves. I always encourage people to pray for their pastors, teachers and government leaders for this reason.

In addition to the personal spiritual needs of those who minister, there is also a greater amount of temptation for these people. Why is this? It's because Satan intentionally targets pastors, ministers and other men of God with a concerted effort, for the same reason that military snipers target the Captains and Colonels of the enemy.

If that was not bad enough, these servants of God must also endure higher risks, and

take greater losses in the event of failure. How many ministers can you think of who got caught pilfering money out of the Church budget, or were found cheating on their wives? It appears “sort of” common, doesn’t it? That seems especially ironic, since they’re supposed to be “born again” and “sanctified” and such. But a lot of people have grown used to hearing about debauchery among church leaders. These things naturally become Satan’s justification for all his accusations.

No one will ever say so, but rest assured, Satan worked overtime to pull those stunts, because he knew the hearts of the masses would be hardened by the news. Perhaps, it took years of careful calculation and matriculation on Satan’s behalf to work those men into a situation or a condition where they would succumb to a very common temptation.

We shouldn’t put all the blame on Satan though. We all know that no one is perfect, but every imperfection gets magnified when your purity and righteousness are under public scrutiny.

Think about it. If you are a salesman or an insurance adjustor and you make a bad decision that costs your employer a lot of money, you can just quit your job before anyone knows about your error, and start working for a competing agency. But if you are a minister who gets caught with your hand in the proverbial cookie jar, you’ll never stand in the pulpit again! Such is the world we live in.

James 3:1 warns us about this situation.

> “Let not many of you become teachers, my brethren, knowing that as such we will incur a stricter judgment.”

Personally, I think the phrase “stricter judgment” is an understatement. I hope this doesn’t discourage anyone, but if you should choose to do any kind of ministry work, you might as well hang a bulls-eye target on a string around your neck. Even those who receive the benefits of your ministry will distort your character and criticize all your shortcomings.

## Organizational Roadblocks to Effective Ministry

Barna mentions that Churches do not have an organized curriculum for educating and nurturing their sheep until they can attain enough maturity to care for themselves and others. I believe this DISORGANIZATION is a key point about why the church is so ineffective towards fostering the spiritual growth of its members, and thus, why so many Christians languish in their immaturity until mid-life.

On the other hand, a lot of churches that do have a well-organized structure have become so formal, that the curriculum has degenerated into a series of “hoop-jumping”, which is based heavily on Bible knowledge, and very little ministry is given to those who cannot jump through properly. The reward for successful hoop-jumpers is a plaque or a certificate of achievement, which I feel, is a smack-in-the-face cheap substitute for real spiritual achievement.

Other well-organized churches are strangled with bureaucracy, such that nothing is ever

accomplished, even within the church itself. I don't know why, but churches like this remind me of Jabba the Hutt – massive, slow, all-knowing, maladaptable, and having mysterious motivations.

But if bad organization is not bad enough, these kinds of church management systems are propagated by two kinds of people: (1) Complacent, disinterested members, and (2) renegade ministers who don't want to become part of an organized team of stewards.

A lot of these ATTITUDES are rooted in selfish PRIDE.

## The Roadblock of Pride to Effective Ministry

Many people have a root of pride that prevents a lot of potential ministers from ever producing fruit in their endeavors towards their fellow man.

Pride, in the carnal sense, basically says, "I don't need you! I'm better than you are! I can protect myself and maintain my own interests, regardless of whoever you may be. I have no responsibilities to help you or to see to your spiritual needs. You should get serious about your relationship with God and what you are doing in life, and pull yourself together. Don't look to me to dig you out of the mess you've created! I agree that I have my own problems, but it's none of your concern."

Pride, basically requires others to make some efforts towards making themselves "worthy" of receiving the benefits of ministry. But we must remember that our own WORKS will not benefit our spiritual lives or bring us one iota closer to maturity.

If we have such an attitude, no matter how justified it may be, it will always become a spiritual roadblock to effective ministry. We must be aware of our own brokenness, and the brokenness of the world that we live in, so that we begin to foster a sense of mutual good will towards our fellow man. We must become intimately aware of how we each contribute a small, but valuable service in the Body of Christ, and have the humility to see how we need the service of others, just as much as we need to contribute our own service to others.

> "United we stand, divided we fall."
>
> **Proverbs 13:10** – "Pride only breeds quarrels, but wisdom is found in those who take advice."
>
> **James 4**
> 1 Where do wars and fights *come* from among you? Do *they* not *come* from your *desires* for pleasure that war in your members? 2 You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. 3 You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend *it* on your pleasures. 4 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. 5 Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"?

> 6 But He gives more grace. Therefore He says:
>
> *“God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble.”*
>
> 7 Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *you* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *you* double-minded. 9 Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and *your* joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.

Moreover, pride will always cause quarrels and instigate divisions in fellowship, so we must constantly be on guard against the attitude of pride creeping into our minds and causing our ministry to disintegrate.

So what is the right attitude that we should have in ministry? Keep reading…

## A Sharp, Insincere Attitude can become a Roadblock to an Effective Ministry

Please read, “The Attitude of Christ in Ministry” for a detailed description of the correct attitude we should have in ministry. The comments mentioned here are placed in contrast to the attitude of Christ.

In my concept of evangelism, following the example of Jesus, you need to find people who truly need help and guidance, go to where those people are, and then actively lead them towards God. You can’t just preach and teach, with the hope that someone might take time out of their busy schedule, really listen to you, and open his heart and change his mind.

Let me offer a couple examples of people who willingly minister, but whose ministry is hampered because of their attitude.

I have met several “free-lance missionaries” who have spent most of their lives helping others and sharing the gospel. I’ve also noticed that these same missionaries are very independent people. They have a very strong stand on their own beliefs but they cannot relate to others very well. I mean, they cannot put themselves into other peoples’ shoes, and as a result, they can’t actually minister that much, to very many people. They have a careless, “take it or leave it” kind of attitude about sharing the gospel.

No doubt, they are planting some seeds, and certainly, God uses their willing heart towards reaching some people, but once those seeds are planted, those new sheep need to be shepherded by a fellowship of more mature believers, i.e. a church. Otherwise, they will be swept away by the world’s onslaught, before their faith can take root, due to the neglect of Christian fellowship and ministry. It is like a spiritual abortion.

Another sort of person is not content with the viewpoints of others, and frequently objects with a “better and more spiritual viewpoint”. They might say things like,

> “The best quality time with the Lord is when one meditates and spends an undisturbed quiet time with God alone. We must depend on God alone and focus

> one's faith on HIM alone. Do not depend on other people nor on any Church to "shake up" your spiritual life. Remember that we are all sinners! Everyone has their own weaknesses and ONLY God can accept us just as we are!"

I find it strangely amusing, that people like this are spiritually mature enough to be totally content with the sufficiency of God, but still not able to recognize the fact that not everyone is so mature and spiritually stable as they are. I have found that their attitude encourages Christians to be isolated from one another. I fear that many of these people must have had a very isolated life as a Christian, where they cannot trust anyone. These people might be faithful church-goers, but they are not people who would involve themselves in any kind of ministry.

But in a way, this kind of attitude is right. I mean, human beings are incapable of truly helping each other in a spiritual sense. All men are incomplete spiritually – we all have needs. The function of fellowship is to serve as a SPIRITUAL MIRROR for grooming oneself with. When one person ministers to another, he is merely showing that person what his needs are. Once he sees his own inadequacies, then he can choose to receive from God. But even so, it is still a lot of work to minister to others, and it does not help to emphasize isolation and helplessness. "Total dependence on God" is certainly the goal, but not a present reality for everyone.

I hope that these examples make it obvious that a sharp attitude towards those who need the benefits of fellowship and ministry will only make them feel guilty and doubtful about receiving help from the community of believers. Thus, all ministerial efforts to these people will be hampered, if not thwarted.

We want other Christians to experience the goodness and glory of God whenever they are in fellowship with the Body of Christ. But most people who take the time to share the gospel or minister to someone never make themselves VULNERABLE. They would rather make their own comfort and self-protection a priority, and because of that, it's hard for some (immature) people to believe on "the LOVINGKINDNESS of God".

In summary, SINCERITY is everything!

For those people who do have the right attitude in ministry, try to focus on the people who are receptive to your sincerity, and don't be discouraged by the sour cynics who only see you as an onerous, self-seeking, people-pleasing "do-gooder". Those spiritual snipers will never say so, but you are shaming them out of their pride and complacency, and nailing them to the cross of Christ where they belong. Jesus had even worse things to say about such people, calling them a "brood of vipers", "whitewashed sepulchers" and such. So beware that these "Pharisees" do not lay a mentality of "works" upon your shoulders.

This brings us to another roadblock – psychology.

## Psychological Roadblocks to Effective Ministry

In the gritty work of an active ministry, it's easy to lose focus on what we're doing for the Kingdom of God. So, let's state the goal and purpose of ministry right here and now, so

we can all get on the same page.

The GOAL is for each person to grow into an individual spiritual entity in the presence of God, who is capable of maintaining his own spiritual vitality in the presence of this world.

The PURPOSE is for every person to learn how to actively love and be loved, in spite of the challenges presented.

So what is the purpose of fellowship in ministry?

- To learn attitudes, skills and habits from others
- To learn about ones self
- To learn to love and be loved
- To learn to serve and be served

Without fellowship, a real ministry can never have the opportunities needed to produce fruit in our lives.

We must constantly remind ourselves of our goal and purpose, and bring our minds back into alignment with the compassionate thoughts of Jesus whenever we are ministering to the needs of others in Christian fellowship.

While we are faced with these goals and purposes, it may empower us to be reminded of the differences between predestination and the freedom of choice.

PREDESTINATION is the reality of our SPIRITUAL IDENTIFICATION WITH CHRIST, which is largely in the heavenly realms.

> **Romans 8**
> 28 And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to *His* purpose. 29 For whom He foreknew, He also predestined *to be* conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.

The issue of our FREEDOM OF CHOICE is always in the here and now. We must make choices in faith and in freedom, in order to (1) attain spiritual maturity, (2) minister to others that they might attain spiritual maturity, and (3) “tap into” the promises and blessings of God in this lifetime.

> **James 2**
> 14 What *does it* profit, my brethren, if someone says he has faith but does not have works? Can faith save him? 15 If a brother or sister is naked and destitute of daily food, 16 and one of you says to them, “Depart in peace, be warmed and filled,” but you do not give them the things which are needed for the body, what *does it* profit? 17 Thus also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead.
> 18 But someone will say, “You have faith, and I have works.” Show me your faith without your works, and I will show you my faith by my works. 19 You believe

> that there is one God. You do well. Even the demons believe—and tremble! 20 But do you want to know, O foolish man, that faith without works is dead? 21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he offered Isaac his son on the altar? 22 Do you see that faith was working together with his works, and by works faith was made perfect? 23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which says,
>
> *"Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness."*
>
> And he was called the friend of God. 24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only. 25 Likewise, was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works when she received the messengers and sent *them* out another way? 26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

Here, you must realize this key point – that to enact the freedom of choice, a person must first exercise their WILL POWER! Don't be a waffling, jellyfish, democrat Christian who has no backbone! Try and try again. Make decisions, take responsibility for the results, and learn from your decisions. This is the process of growth, so get your mind used to these things.

## Doctrinal Roadblocks to Effective Ministry

As a principle, evangelism and soul-winning cannot be accomplished solely through the presentation of Biblical doctrines and arguments, so it is a wasted effort to try pushing your beliefs onto others. The weapons of our warfare are spiritual, NOT Doctrinal or Psychological! Therefore, an effective ministry addresses the needs of peoples' hearts, not the questions in peoples' minds. (A teacher or a mentor should address those questions, and not an evangelist or missionary.)

But no matter what your personal views are, one should always be open in their approach to what other people believe, because this is also an integral part of ministry. Not everyone believes exactly the way you do, and this is to be anticipated. You should not let doctrinal differences inhibit your unified work for the Lord.

Catholics and Calvinists (e.g. Methodists and Presbyterians), in general, do not believe that they are personally accountable for their efforts in winning souls, and so their consciences are not heavily burdened for the enlightenment of the lost.

Baptists genuinely believe in the Divine Commission (see Matthew 28:18-20) concerning evangelism and ministry, and thus take the related responsibilities to heart, but their efforts are largely constrained to foreign missions, and teaching, since they cannot interpret 1st Corinthians 12 in a more liberal way that has a present-day application. By doing so, in my opinion, they deny the power of the Holy Spirit from working through the body of believers.

These attitudes are rooted in certain doctrines that are found in many large churches. While it's tough to label these specific doctrines as being "heretical", it is my opinion that people tend to lean so heavily upon them, that they become a sort of spiritual "crutch". It increases their own sense of comfort and security, but also detracts from their ability to

become effective in soul-winning.

People who have a self-protective sort of theology cannot be very effective in ministry with those kinds of attitudes. I know from experience that these people would sooner cast doubt on other people's motives or even their "theology", before they would open their hearts to receive others in a ministerial effort.

It's time for a WAKE UP call.

Those people who need to be ministered unto, are suffering in their needs, so they will never care about how eloquently you can preach about… antinomianism, presuppositionalism, or transubstantiation, for example, or how accurate your exegesis, eisegesis or eschatology is.

The goal here is to TOUCH peoples HEARTS, not educate their minds with abstract principles.

Furthermore, anyone who wishes to argue points of doctrine does not belong in a ministry, but in a College of Theology. Ministry is about faithful service, bold action and personal sacrifice for the furtherance of the Gospel. The REAL Gospel is when your words and actions help others see Jesus – bottom line!

How many years of evangelism should it take to start a church?

It's a bad approach when ministers blindly press doctrine into people with no discretion of their spiritual state. Instead, they should let people come and ask about those things, and use the scriptures to divide the Word of Truth in each persons' particular circumstance.

## Technological Roadblocks to Effective Ministry

Although to begin with, it is really difficult to effectively minister to others, it becomes more difficult with the advent of modern technology, especially when people don't appreciate you and might even seem annoyed that you care.

For example, even though I might go to visit someone who is sick, I find that they already have cable TV with 120 channels, a large collection of DVDs', X-Box, PS-2 and the great infinitesimal internet to entertain themselves with. So, by comparison, a real person who comes knocking on their door to engage them emotionally, might seem to be a tedious interruption and a troublesome distraction.

It is my opinion that perhaps it's better not to choose such people as objects of ministerial efforts. Let those who are more interested in X-Box minister unto themselves!

From my experience in sales, I've learned a good attitude towards making choices and time management:

> "I don't have time for people who don't have time for me".

By comparison, Jesus' ministry always took him on a clear schedule, which was always interrupted by people seeking help. But in fact, those interruptions were also part of His ministry. If we follow Jesus' example, then we should let those with needs come to us for help, and we should not turn them away, as Jesus instructed in Matthew 5:42.

## The Roadblock of the World to Effective Ministry

The world presents an interesting challenge to any kind of human endeavor. No matter what one may make up his mind to accomplish, there will always be a myriad of small, unforeseeable interruptions that will cause serious delays to the progress.

Some people call this phenomenon, “Murphy’s Law”.

In my experience of ministry, as soon as a guest and I get down to having a serious prayer, the mailman rings the doorbell to deliver a package, my children begin fussing and crying for some mysterious reason, and the phone starts ringing. It may seem like a coincidence, but it is not.

We are commonly faced with these occurrences in the world that we live in, which is constantly presenting an infinite number of diversions and dissipations. We must anticipate these events, and plan our ministry to effectively take these distractions into account. Otherwise, we may never make any progress towards our spiritual and relational goals.

We cannot remove ourselves from the world, but we can construct plans and barriers to limit the unpredictable influences of this world, so that we may be more efficient towards our ministry goals. A wise minister will be aware of this, and take the necessary precautions to control the influences that this world might have on his ministry efforts.

## The Challenge to Maturity in Christian Ministry

Every believer is challenged to attain spiritual maturity. This challenge can itself become a roadblock, if it is not clearly understood as such. So finally, I hope to elucidate some basic steps in the process of maturity, *as they relate to social interaction with others*. Being aware of the characteristics of these basic steps can help us identify and relate to others who are at different stages of growth.

I would like to point out here, that a good deal of maturity is necessary to minister to others. There are essentially three stages of growth in Christian maturity, and a fourth stage that only a few seem called to do. I’ll describe these stages by identifying brief logical statements that are typical of the psychological processes in each respective stage. (Stage 0 represents the spiritually ignorant person.)

**Stage 0** – I have no life, except what little I can beg or steal from someone else. But even so, I’m better than you are. What can you do for me? How can I seek justice for myself, or otherwise, gain some advantage over others?

**Stage I** – I am so disappointed with life! The world is tough, and life is hard! It seems like everyone is an irresponsible liar! Who am I, and what is my purpose in living? How can I find hope and encouragement in the face of such difficulty?

**Stage II** – I enjoy life, but I am so disappointed with people! They are so immature, rude, selfish, mean and cruel! How can I make others observe my boundaries and respect my personal space? How can I protect myself? How can I prevent being discouraged by such people?

**Stage III** – I am thankful for my life, and I believe most people desire to have the same appreciation. But I know it is a difficult trick to find the Door of Life. People are full of needs and they must work so hard in a struggle to survive! How can I encourage the people around me, and make their days go by easier?

**Stage IV** – Few people have had the difficult experiences that I have had. I always have the right to cling to my rights, but I know I can accomplish more in the spirit if I willingly lay down my rights for the benefit of others. I know it is always a risk to trust, but still, I choose to trust because it is better than not trusting. People are like children – selfish, mean and unrealistic, but even so, they are still cute and loveable. How can I absorb the discouragements of others, and lift them up by dispensing God's grace and truth, and thereby minister to their spiritual needs?

In addition, a Stage IV person will know that individuals may very well inspire others to an extensive degree, but even people's best concerted efforts can do very little to help the spiritual condition of others. They know that it's wrong to think that way – believing that other people need them in order to grow. That is a symptom of spiritual pride.

Most Christians are only at Stage I or Stage II in their maturity. Those who are in Stage III tend to be very popular and well respected. A Stage IV person is rather rare.

How can you discern a REAL Stage IV person, from a less mature believer who is making efforts in missions, evangelism and ministry simply because they think it is the "Christian" thing that they should do?

> "You will know them by their fruits." (Matthew 7:15-20)
>
> [22] But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, [23] gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. (Galatians 5:22-23)

You will know them by their unswerving faith, their steadfast hope and their sincere love, just like a mother or father has for their child.

But perhaps the greatest indicator of these qualities is seen in how much time they are willing to spend mentoring less mature believers. I suggest that one who is serious about mentoring should spend at least six hours a week with the one being mentored, and also be actively seeking and introducing him to other support networks for him to get involved with. Also, the more mature believer should take some initiative to invite the less mature believer to share the bounty and the challenges of daily life with him.

Here are some admonishments to those who seek to become "better spiritual mirrors". Stage I people should not become bitter towards the Stage 2 people, simply because they have not yet achieved Stage 4. The Stage 2 people need to go easy on their self-defense around Stage 1 people. Stage III people should challenge themselves to reach out of their comfort zone, and attempt to achieve Stage IV. Stage IV people need to know when to get back to the basics of rest and worship.

## Conclusions

I hope that these thoughts and insights might help layministers to pinpoint the causes of inefficacy in their ministerial endeavors.

I wish you the best towards creating a positive impact in the lives of those around you each day, and in realizing all your hopes and dreams through Jesus Christ.

# How to ward off Self-Deception

June 15, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Don't let your life run on auto-pilot.

**Readership:** Younger, single men;

## The Nature of Self-Deception

The thing that really fascinates me about people is THEIR ABILITY TO HAVE NO IDEA WHAT'S GOING ON, even though it's going on IN PLAIN SIGHT ALL AROUND THEM, and it's even MORE amazing to see how people have this tendency to ARGUE VIOLENTLY whenever one of these OBVIOUS THINGS is PRESENTED TO THEM.

Let's talk about what we can actually LEARN from this kind of phenomenon.

This mechanism is, of course, a survival mechanism that helps us weed out all of the useless information that's coming in through our senses at any given time. But there is also the issue of emotional self-preservation. In other words, people cling to things that are FAMILIAR, even BAD THINGS that are familiar, simply because TOO MUCH CHANGE at one time can be OVERWHELMING. There is only so much change that one person can take before they become confused and out of control. But the problem is that this basic need for stability and can go overboard and prevent people from seeing TRUE and USEFUL information as well.

There are some fascinating books available about the concept of "self-deception", and most of them deal with the psychology or the socio-pathology of the habit. We humans have an amazing capacity for not seeing what's there (a sort of "blindness" if you will), to the point where it can be very detrimental.

People often ARGUE about things that are OBVIOUS to everyone else, and they never seem to realize who is "wrong". What can you say to such a person? Can we simply dismiss them as being OBSTINATE?

It is fair to say that we humans don't like to change our beliefs about things. We don't like to admit that we might be wrong in the first place, and we feel unstable or insecure when we realize that a fundamental truth we have held all our life is incorrect, especially when it is an idea that is self-serving.

A lot of our cultural and social programming is way off-base, which causes us to see things differently from what they are, and to interpret things incorrectly when we do see them.

- Men have NO IDEA how to be successful with women.
- Moms teach their sons the "proper" way to act, which actually destroys their efficacy as a man.
- Women who get REALLY upset when you start talking about what actually WORKS with women.

Lump all of this together, and you have a big mess.

***Tip from my Dad:*** *"Don't tell women what's going on with you. They'll only drag you down. You'll get more respect and peace of mind if you leave them guessing."*

## The Application

So, why are we bringing up the idea of Self-Deception? What's all this information good for?

Well, to start off, I think that it's important in life to continually question YOUR OWN beliefs about how things work and what is possible. I think it's also good to constantly question your LIMITING beliefs.

Unfortunately, most people do the opposite. They question their ability to succeed and they doubt their own ability to get what they want. Most people constantly "self-sabotage" themselves.

If instead, you question your LIMITATIONS and your LIMITING BELIEFS, and you constantly look with your own eyes to see if there's something going on that nobody mentioned to you, then you'll begin to see things that will blow your mind.

For example, it took me a few years to realize that some women are attracted to me, while others aren't, and that there isn't anything I can do to change that. PUA's describe this by saying that ATTRACTION ISN'T A CHOICE. As soon as I read that, I knew immediately what they were talking about. Their point was that it wasn't the woman's choice, but I knew it wasn't the man's choice either.

But when you read the phrase "Attraction Isn't a Choice", you get the point. You can't just choose one woman out of the crowd and build a fantastic relationship with her. It obviates the organic process of developing an authentic relationship with someone who fits your unique set of needs. But when you realize that it is useless to try creating feelings of attraction in a woman when they just aren't there, then the best thing you can do for yourself is just move on.

Now, I didn't figure this out by having someone TELL it to me. Even if someone had told me, I don't think I could have taken in this knowledge. This was something I figured out by watching the women I was hitting on, and looking for any indicators of interest. If she showed indicators of interest, then I might get to know her better, and what she liked about me. But if not, then there wasn't anything I could tell her about myself to spark that attraction. This is hard to read, and my mind was always telling me that there might be some facet of my personality that she could connect with. The heavy reliance on probability and the unknowableness of chance is the reason why it took a few years for me to figure this out.

But when I started to question and/or throw away everything I had read about and had been taught from other people (especially my mother and grandmothers), then I was able to conduct an unbiased scientific method analysis on what I was experiencing. I started to build my own understanding of what was happening, and learned to follow my own intuition, which was showing me that those women who felt a spark with me could offer a

much better relationship than one who didn't.  I didn't get the idea that there was a SOLUTION to this puzzle called "women and dating", but I was able to find a niche where I could exercise a greater degree of efficacy.

## Analyze Your Beliefs

So, here's a "homework" exercise that is guaranteed to open up some new possibilities, and maybe even lead to a profound realization that will lead to success.

1. Do some brainstorming, and write down all of the things that you desire in life, or in a relationship, and what you are doing to make those things happen.
2. Get a firm grasp on your concept of what you think SHOULD work when it comes to finding those women who feel attracted to you. This might include things like giving constant compliments, acting "nice", buying her gifts, and paying for her food.
3. Don't be afraid to question the notions that you blindly accept as "common sense" and "what your mother taught you" about women.
4. Write down your own personal experience of what ACTUALLY HAPPENS when you do these "socially correct things that mom taught you" with women. After you finish this list and read over it, you should get a *wake up*
5. Pretend for a moment that everything you've been taught about women is wrong or screwed up.
6. Imagine that a woman should be feeling something for you that you don't need to create.
7. Now, what can you do to find and identify those kinds of women?

One PUA I follow said that a man should pretend that women are actually wired in REVERSE, and he used this line of reasoning to mine out what kinds of things would result in a woman feeling ATTRACTION for a man?

I'm not sure I agree that a man is able to make *any woman of his choice* feel attraction towards him, but I do believe there are ways to enhance the attraction that is already present in certain women.

That said, I think he's on to something here.  Don't continue doing what you know won't work.  Instead, shake things up and try something new now and then.  What hasn't worked in the past is not going to suddenly start working, unless you encounter a game-changing new development, like discovering some kind of new intuition that you were previously unaware of.  Once you find out what keeps the ball rolling for you, you'll discover some real crazy women in a hurry.  Don't let them knock you off, but instead, maintain a strong frame of mind and just go at your own pace.

## Learn to Think for Yourself

I've always carried a mental habit that I learned from my father as an adolescent.

1. Don't believe anything anyone says, just because they are a professional, or an

expert, or your mother, or whatever.
2. Always second guess anything that anyone tells you, and look for faults and inconsistencies.
3. Do your own independent research to find some alternative viewpoints.
4. Do your own homework to determine which viewpoint best fits your own set of values and goals in life.
5. Decide for yourself what is right, or what to believe.
6. Tailor that viewpoint to fit you as a person, and what you already believe.

This is a very important process of being an independent thinker, becoming your own man, and making up your own mind about things.

I was intrigued to find PUA's describing something similar to this process, and are calling it the *Inner Game*. They claim that most guys spend almost NO time working on their *Inner Game*, and I would have to agree. Instead, they focus on learning things like "pick up lines" and other USELESS stuff.

If you don't have your *Inner Game* together, and if you don't choose your women wisely – those who actually want to be with you – then you'll never be effective with tactical "techniques and tricks". Every new line or technique is just a variation on an old stratagem that never worked.

There's no way to avoid getting rejected by those women who don't get any vibes for you. It helps to accept this up front as a fact of life. From what I've found, the only way to figure out who likes you and fits you, is to play the numbers game and meet new people every day. At the very least, set your mind on being an inspiration to all the people who would have otherwise had no one interesting to talk to that day.

It's really important to get that field experience meeting women, or else, you won't know what you're dealing with, whenever you meet a new person. It's also an activity that can help you improve your confidence for approaching women, starting conversations, getting dates, fine tuning your techniques, going online, and learning how to feel comfortable in your own skin.

If you're like me, and you've had a lot of contradictory programming earlier in life, then you MUST get your *Inner Game* under control. It's not going to handle itself. YOU have to do it through a daily mental exercise to willingly put yourself into risky situations likely to lead to rejection, and learn to shine and roll in spite of it.

***Tip from Dad:*** *You won't be better off if you get in a hurry to start up a relationship, put your heart on one woman, or go steady. It will only distract you and make you confused about what works for you.*

Instead, figure out your *Inner Game* first. Once you've got that down, then all those other things will run like clockwork.

***Another Tip from Dad:*** *When you're on the ball, figure out why you're on the ball, so that you can stay on the ball.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (2018 January 1)

# The Ten Commandments of Christian Fellowship

June 25, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

1. Thou shalt not neglect, nor show disrespect for yourself, or for others. Thou shalt take the responsibility to include others in your considerations.
2. Thou shalt not disgrace the high imaginations of others, but shall entertain such notions with an open mind and a humble heart, thus pursuing the common joy of the Spirit.
3. Thou shalt not provoke nor make sore afraid, nor take thy brothers joy into thine own hand, whether it be in the flesh, the tongue, or in the heart, but shall commit thy power towards ensuring the peace, security and safe welfare of all members of the body of Christ.
4. Thou shalt not neglect the pursuit of joy, Sabbath rest and worship in the company of the faithful.
5. Thou shalt regard all authorities and dignitaries with humility and gratitude, recognizing that they are the vehicles of God's grace towards men.
6. Thou shalt not be passive-aggressive in word nor in deed, nor shalt thou profane the honor of others. If hatred, envy or bitterness should ever creep into your heart, thou must immediately leave the presence of others and be first reconciled to your good conscience before returning.
7. Thou shalt not neglect the sincere display of divers charity and warm affections, such as the laying on of hands and the tender embrace.
8. Thou shalt not interrupt nor disrupt the fellowship of others, nor shalt thou gainfully usurp the attentions of others.
9. Thou shalt not gossip. Thou shalt not have an insincere and haughty heart when using the "third person" pronoun to spread information that does not directly involve yourself.  If thou shouldst receive intimate knowledge of a brother from another, thou shalt consult that brother immediately, to obtain the truth of the matter and to inform him of the slander against him.
10. Thou shalt not ponder upon what others haveth that thou desireth. Rather, thou shalt consider what thou hast, which others may have needs of.

# Building Fellowship – The Problem of Disliking Each Other

July 11, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

It should be a basic goal of every organization to establish some degree of fellowship among its members.

As a case study, let's consider the task of building a Men's Breakfast Fellowship, which started in mid-October, 2009, when Andrew called some of his friends to meet earlier for a breakfast discussion before embarking on a weekend adventure. The day went well, and the breakfast interaction seemed to encourage those who came, making the whole day better. So, Andrew kept calling them to meet for breakfast, and soon it developed into a Men's Christian Fellowship and Prayer group.

Then in June, 2010, Andrew fell ill with tendonitis, and was also desperately busy during the month. As a result, the Men's Breakfast Fellowship was not called to meet for a couple weeks, until the first Saturday of July.

On the day before, Andrew wanted to call or send an e-mail to everyone, to remind them about the meeting. But at the last minute, Andrew decided to save himself the effort just to see who would call to ask about the meeting, and who would show up. No one called, and only one person showed up. Andrew was really disappointed to discover that if he didn't make the effort, the whole group would dissolve.

Andrew considered a larger perspective. He saw that the fellowship petered out to nothing, during the time that he could not support it. From studying history, he knew that usually, when a leader fails, the group will disband, but that also means that God is not in the movement. If God is in it, then God will bring others to step in and support the cause. From this observation, Andrew really questioned whether building this fellowship was merely an effort in the flesh, and he prayed about this question for a while.

After praying a while, he reached the conclusion that fellowship is indeed a KEY PART of Christian life, and leadership and discipleship are important parts too. But heading a fellowship is a job too great for one man to do alone. Sometimes Andrew got angry and bitter, because he felt like he was all alone, and doing all the work in the fellowship. He once said,

> "It really sucks to care about people who don't care about each other!"

He concluded that there needs to be at least TWO MATURE MEN to lynchpin everyone together, and share the burden of discipling the others. For a Biblical example, Jesus always sent his apostles out in groups of two.

During their meeting the following Saturday, Andrew asked the others why this enterprise was so difficult to create. One of the men, Josh pointed out that a lot of the people who have been invited to the Breakfast Fellowship, don't really LIKE some of the others who come. The group continued to be really tenuous for this reason.

Josh said,

> "Whenever someone is asked to join our fellowship, the first question that always comes up is, 'Who else will be there?'"

Predictably, if someone is named, who is very unlikeable in that persons mind, then fellowship will be neglected. Also, if this question is avoided, the invited person will lose interest, and possibly grow suspicious.

It became clear that people have a general tendency to limit their social interactions to only include those people whom they LIKE. They only want to hang out with the "COOL guys"! For a lot of people, that only means, those who will not rock the boat.

Andrew posed the question to them,

> "How can we garner a decent respect for those who are fundamentally different from ourselves?"

After some discussion on this, he encouraged the men to postpone their attempts at Christian LOVE for now, and first focus on achieving Christian LIKE. By that he meant,

Another related question that came up, which is perhaps a deeper problem, was,

> "Women love themselves pretty well, but how can a MAN love himself?"

The bible predicts that the people of this age would be "*haters of God*", and "*lovers of self*". So if these pansies consider that their main problem is that they have trouble *loving themselves*, I would say they are fitting the bill nicely.

First of all, we should all recognize that although there might be lots of things we dislike about each other, nevertheless, we still NEED each other. Secondly, we must recognize that those people who have the qualities we most need, are often the same people we intensely dislike.

The ego-smacking realization that we all NEED the people we DISLIKE, is such a huge turn-off that most people would forsake fellowship before they would face this negative truth. Others even deny that they indeed need others.

Guard yourself against this type of delusion.

As a leader, Andrew struggles to display the fulfillment of those needs through Christian fellowship, as an enticement that is greater than the common offense taken when we are faced with the mundane affront of our yet-to-be-redeemed selves. But we have found that certain individuals are so spiritually rough, that they create stark social challenges for the others. As such, some are naturally indignant when asked to remain faithful in the presence of behavior that they consider to be depraved. In short, our own fallen nature creates these rifts in unity. But by starting this fellowship, Andrew is betting against the odds that these guys will have a spiritual hunger that outweighs their ego. But sometimes, Andrew feels like this is a bigger venture than he first imagined.

Andrew once believed that people could come to the fellowship, experience God, and learn to love and serve each other in the process. After all, isn't this the ideal we strive to

believe by attending Church? But in practice, we've found that the endeavor is much more complicated than that.

Some major problems arising from the issue of liking or disliking each other, which have become hindrances to fellowship, are the poor quality of COMMITMENT and the general level of DISINTEREST. Generally people have the attitude of,

> "I only care about the interests of others if I can derive an immediate benefit for myself."

But of course, they will never admit it to themselves or anyone else. It's basically self-centered pride and immaturity, and it is sad that this attitude even shows up within the Christian community. It's even more sad that we have grown used to seeing it.

God expects EACH man to put his hand on the plow, in his own way, before He will bless the harvest.

Think about that for a moment.

It is usually a bad idea to separate the people who can "get along" into distinct groups. The members of a group need to have some significant and fundamental differences, or else they risk becoming a socially degenerate CLIQUE that has a NEGATIVE spiritual impact.

However, history and practice has shown that exclusivity is sometimes necessary to preserve a semblance of unity and order, which make the ministry more efficient towards achieving a common purpose within the group.

Therefore, the people who come to the fellowship must first take it upon themselves to form a moderate LIKING of each other (and of his own self), and make a personal commitment to the welfare of the others. In other words, each person needs to learn how to appreciate and respect the unique differences of the others, without letting their weaknesses invoke imbalances in unity. It helps to recognize that it is a great mark of faith to recognize that God uses groups of individuals who may very well be enemies in the flesh.

## Conclusions

The leaders should take on the task of revealing these mysteries, thereby showing that there is a greater purpose in life than merely making our day more pleasant by avoiding those who they feel are tedious and difficult. But on the other hand, if one individual should prove to be so onerous that the fellowship is disrupted, thereby distracting the others from those greater goals, then the leaders need to make some special arrangements to deal with that one.

Once the higher goal is made clear, and all distractions are cleared away, the others should receive the calling to embark on the adventure of Christian Fellowship, and all the blessings that it holds.

# The Pleasure Principle – and it's Problems

August 1, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Why does God have a reputation to some people as being a cosmic kill-joy?

Why do some people resist becoming believers because they have this idea that the Christian life is "boring"?

Is there any truth behind these common beliefs? Is the Christian experience truly nothing but ascetic self-denial, frustration of the flesh, spiritual suffering, pain and death?

**James 4**

> 1 Where do wars and fights come from among you? Do they not come from your desires for pleasure that war in your members? 2 You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. 3 You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend it on your pleasures. 4 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. 5 Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"?
>
> 6 But He gives more grace. Therefore He says:
>
> "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble."
>
> 7 Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9 Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.

So what is wrong with pleasure? Wasn't mankind created in the Garden of Eden?

The kind of pleasure that James warns us about is not the simple enjoyment of God's glory and His creation. The Pleasure referred to here is merely a cheap SUBSTITUTE for our God-given DESIRE for magnificence. This Pleasure is a DISTRACTION from the real thing – something that we ENTERTAIN ourselves with to relieve the stress and worry in us, when we actually should be working on some important roadblock in our spiritual lives, which is the true source of that stress and worry. These distractions give us the opportunity to shunt or anesthetize the throbbing pain of our desires, and "check-out" from our life in the real world for a while. The Bible describes this as SPIRITUAL ADULTERY.

Of course, it is evident that God will not help us indulge ourselves in this kind of DISSIPATION, since it would be an encouragement for us to continue being lazy adulterers. (Dissipation is anything a person does that consumes time, money, energy and resources, and gives no benefit in return for the investment spent.) If we were

pursuing the REAL THING (a high-quality LIFE in the Kingdom of God), our lives may become more difficult at present, but will be a lot smoother after a time.

Verse nine seems to indicate that God wants us to be sad. But I believe the intended meaning here is that we should repent from indulging in our cheap pleasures, and start making real progress in our lives.

It might help if I give a good definition of “sin” here. In other blog posts, I’ve described sin as being a sort of spiritual addiction. This is true, but at its’ root, sin is when we take something from God that is magnificently good, and we jerry-rig it into something easy, cheap and “cute”. Sin could also be described as very poor and inefficient stewardship with our own lives, which is the most precious wealth we have been entrusted with.

Why do people sin? People sin because of many reasons. Usually, it’s because they don’t have the hope, or the faith, or the resources, or the diligence to do the work necessary to achieve the goodness promised by the will of God. Maybe they are just plain lazy, or maybe their cognition of God’s kingdom has been warped by all the wrong kinds of suffering and abuses in this world.

Some people know what they should be doing, but they simply prefer to enjoy the quick thrills and cheap shots of a sinful lifestyle. Some people recognize the promise of God’s goodness for themselves, but since they are so far from achieving it, they lose hope and dabble in more convenient and immediate “pleasures”.

Like drinking alcohol, masturbating, snorting cocaine or any other kind of “pleasurable” habit, it sure makes things seem better for a time, but when you come down from the high, you still have the same broken life and the same problems, and you’re a little bit older and a little bit poorer. After a while of this, you’ll reach the end with nothing to show for it.

Personally, I think the most popular sinful pleasures among most people, are watching TV (whatever is on) and browsing the internet aimlessly for hours and hours. These habits are basically dissipation. Vain and lustful fantasy comes in second, and gluttony follows in third. Greed and envy are also very widespread obsessions that consume people’s lives.

I think the most deceiving kind of sinful lifestyle is the one which seems quite religious, moral, law-abiding, good and nice on the outside, but the irony is that it is still merely a cheap, convenient pleasure, all the same. Many people who profess to be Christians subscribe to this kind of lifestyle, but I suspect that many of them may be deceived, because God usually calls the believer to live an extremely thrilling, roller-coaster kind of life. Those with sufficient faith will readily see this challenge, and make some effort to force their way into the Kingdom of God (Matthew 11:12).

But somehow, the lukewarm people who believe the truth but fail to do anything truly risky, are commonly considered to be the true “Christians” in this fallen world, thus creating the illusion that God is boring. This paradox is frequently discussed in the Bible.

**Luke 16**

> 14 Now the Pharisees, who were lovers of money, also heard all these things, and

> they derided Him (Jesus). 15 And He said to them, “You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts. For what is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God. 16 “The law and the prophets were until John. Since that time the kingdom of God has been preached, and everyone is pressing into it. 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one tittle of the law to fail. 18 “Whoever divorces his wife and marries another, commits adultery; and whoever marries her who is divorced from her husband commits adultery.

Note that Jesus also points out the behavior of the Pharisees to be spiritual adultery.

If we are to ponder these truths for a moment, we will find that what appears to be right, according to the standards presented to us by the world we live in, is actually worthless or even wrong, in relation to what God expects us to achieve. What we see through the worlds perspective looks totally different from what we see through God’s eyes.

**1st Samuel 16**

> 7 But the LORD said to Samuel, “Do not look at his appearance or at his physical stature, because I have refused him. For the LORD does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but the LORD looks at the heart.”

With this in mind, we may conclude that true pleasure, in terms of what God desires to give us, cannot necessarily be obtained through wealth, a life of ease, or even certain relationships, and that we must look deeper than these things, if we are to find true joy in our lives.

So the answer to the question is… Yes! God intends us to enjoy a life of immense pleasure, but we commonly settle for momentary diversions, because we fail to grasp what it is that God truly wants us to have and achieve in life. Then, we are tempted to blame God, or give up hope, rather than to make the necessary efforts to possess what God is offering us.

I urge you to take responsibility for your life and do whatever you need to do to make it count for something.

**Hebrews 12**

> 1 Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Imagine that… Jesus, the Son of God, endured the suffering of the cross, in order to achieve JOY! That is the ultimate Pleasure Principle! As believers, we are each challenged to follow the same pattern.

**[Eds. note: For a correct understanding of suffering in the Christian life, read**

**about the purpose of God’s Silence During Suffering.]**

# A Simp studies Character

December 26, 2010 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Satirical descriptions of noteworthy traits and humorous quotes.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

Last Sunday at church, I overheard a conversation between the pastor and two deacons. One of the deacons mentioned that I was an "odd sort of character", and the pastor silently nodded his head. So, since the pastor has this opinion of me, I thought I should study this, and give this some more attention, and try to improve my character a little bit.

So this week, I went to the library and did a Google search on "Character". I found some really good ideas about character. I've listed them here followed by some things I've learned.

## A Literature Review on the Subject of Character

Definition of **CHARACTER**

> "Character is a moral, ethical and spiritual undergirding, that rests on truth, reinforces a life, and resists the temptation to compromise."
>
> *Commentary on Romans 5*

That's great, because I never compromise. I'd rather fail, lose, or walk away than compromise.

What is **CHARACTER**?

> "Character belongs to those who possess the image of God – not animals, not wicked men… This is a very unique concept in the Bible, and this virtue is unique to the born-again Christian."
>
> *Commentary on Genesis 1:26-27*

I'm so glad I'm a Christian. Been going to church since I was a baby!

**CHARACTER**, as contrasted with Reputation

A man's reputation is largely (but not totally) dependent upon the spoken opinions of others about his performance, reliability, honesty, integrity, charm, social dexterity, or whatever the various speakers may happen to value most. The inherent weakness of relying upon reputation is that one wagging tongue can tear down decades of hard work and discipline, without considering the obstacles which that man has had to overcome. Character, on the other hand, is an inward state of determination which presses forward in the face of constant criticism, and cares not what others may think or say.

Got it! My character depends on not caring what the pastor and deacon think or say

about me. No problem!

> *“Character is like a tree and reputation like a shadow. The shadow is what we think of it; the tree is the real thing.”*
>
> *Abraham Lincoln on **C**haracter*

Be like a tree — and leave. Interesting. Now I know what “the real thing” was before Coca-Cola was invented in 1886.

> *“It is not the critic who counts; not the man who points out how the strong man stumbles, or where the doer of deeds could have done them better. The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, whose face is marred by dust and sweat and blood, who strives valiantly; who errs and comes short again and again; because there is not effort without error and shortcomings; but who does actually strive to do the deed; who knows the great enthusiasm, the great devotion, who spends himself in a worthy cause, who at the best knows in the end the triumph of high achievement and who at the worst, if he fails, at least he fails while daring greatly. So that his place shall never be with those cold and timid souls who know neither victory nor defeat.”*
>
> *President Theodore Roosevelt on **C**haracter*

Hmmm, that’s why Mom always told me to “man up” whenever I forgot to wash the dishes. Maybe I can get out of housechores if I take up boxing and ice hockey. Or… maybe playing Nintendo holds enough victory and defeat for me to “man up” for Mom.

> *“Friends and character have much in common. Both help in times of trouble. The difference between friends and character, is that friends speak **to** you, character speaks **for** you.”*
>
> *Chuck Swindoll on **C**haracter*

Oh, how wonderful to know this! Now I can ignore Mom’s nagging, go to my room, play Nintendo, and let my character do all the talking.

> *“Talent is achieved in stillness, but character is developed in the torrential crucible of the world.”*
>
> *Johann Wolfgang von Goethe on **C**haracter*

One can achieve every kind of virtue in solitude, except character. I guess I’ll have to come out of my room and go to the church potlucks before I can impress the pastor and the deacons.

> *“Character is much easier kept, than recovered.”*
>
> *Thomas Paine on **C**haracter*

That’s good, because I hate doing things just to impress others. It feels so fake.

> *“Those who observe virtue, observe the actions of virtuous men.”*
>
> *Aristotle on Character*

Yes! I can attract more attention and become more popular by signaling my virtues!

Look at me! I'm a beacon of holy virtue!

> *"What we think or what we believe is, in the end, of little consequence. The only thing of consequence is what we do."*
>
> *John Ruskin on **C**haracter*

It is comforting to know this. Thank God I can escape those horrible consequences, because I'm not doing *anything*. I can be satisfied with little consequence instead.

> *"Every man, as to character, is the creature of the age in which he lives. Very few are able to raise themselves above the ideas of their times."*
>
> *Voltaire on **C**haracter*

Voltaire was an atheist. Thank God, I am raised with Christ!

The world's philosophy about **CHARACTER**:

The world is full of pain, so you should do anything you can to escape your pain, and build a better life for yourself, even if it means lying about some things, or covering up your actions to make yourself look good in front of other people.  In other words, a solid reputation is vastly more important than what has been done to make it solid.

Modern psychologists on **CHARACTER**:

All instances of pain are a reminder of our first traumatic experience – our child birth! Once we were safe and warm inside our mother's womb, our food and oxygen were fed to us through a tube. Then we are squeezed and pushed outside our "home".  The bones in our skulls were dislodged in the process. Our warmth, food and oxygen are cut off from us, and we are forced to live in nakedness and supply our own needs. From that moment on, all of life consists of the painful process of becoming more and more autonomous, as our needs, constraints, and responsibilities all grow in proportion to each other. Despite all our efforts to resist this process, we grow old and weak, and then we all die.

> *"The essence of habitual sin is the avoidance of grief through one means or another."*
>
> *Prof. Gilbert Soohoo's sermon on **C**haracter (Hebrews 5:8-9)*

We need to stop indulging in self-pity, complaining and fighting to end our pain, and start ***looking forward*** to it – as both a necessary part of our spiritual growth, and as an unavoidable certainty in our life.  Instead of retarding our pain, we should ***help*** the process, and learn something from it.  With the help of God, we can learn obedience from our suffering, and develop character, just as Christ did.

Maybe I should flunk out of school, start taking drugs, and join the Crips. That would create more suffering and grief in my life. At least I wouldn't have to wash dishes.

Satan's thoughts about **CHARACTER**:

> "Well, I'll be damned!  No matter what kind of cruelty I inflict on these Christians,

> I cannot make their pain last any longer than 70 years!  In fact, all the hatred that I hurl at them, only makes them *stronger*, and contributes to their *glory for all eternity!"*

Unfortunately, character is not a permanent possession.  It must be maintained through regular exercise!

> "The reason for suffering hardship is to test character, which produces hope. This process is not something we should endure with gritted teeth, one step away from self-pity.  We should face our pain with *courage*, as a *challenge* to obtain *character* and *hope*, just as Jesus Christ did as our example.  As followers of Christ, we live a life of obedient suffering, leading to character, hope, eternal life and glory."
>
> *The Apostle Paul on **C**haracter (Romans 5:1-5)*

That sounds a lot like being constipated.

> "We are the CHAMPIONS, my friend! And we'll keep on fighting, 'till the end."
>
> *Freddie Mercury on **C**haracter*

He fought the good fight… against AIDS! But he still lost the fight. That must be because God hates gays, just like the pastor said. I'll make a mental note to myself, not to become gay.

> "Every impossible task is accomplished by an impossible person who has been crushed!"
>
> "God says, 'Let the pain happen. Don't be afraid. Stay in the crucible!'"
>
> Christians actually have a life of hardship. But having a good home and great parenting will put you one notch ahead of everyone else.
>
> What is God doing with you, if you are constantly facing pain, and struggling against God???
>
> HE is probably doing something great! You are an important part of HIS plan!
>
> *Dr. Rick Grover's exhortation towards building **C**haracter (1 Peter 1:3-9)*

# Conclusions

I am really glad I studied Character. Now that I understand what character is all about, I am sure it has improved my own Character immensely.

# Related

- Tonic Masculinity: Fortitude (2022-7-3)

# Calling All Angels

May 1, 2011 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Lately, I've had a really tough time with my life. I knew I could do better, and I wanted to do better, but there have been so many important and urgent things at once. I have too many responsibilities, and I don't have enough time or energy to do my best.

The thing that makes this so excruciating is that I have felt so utterly alone, and like the fate of the whole world is on my shoulders. All these people in the world, are ignoring me at best, and throwing tomatoes at me, at worst. I realized I could never find the strength to finish all the tasks before me, let alone, finish well.

Today, I have only one month left to finish the revisions on my dissertation. I have to pray for at least 20-30 minutes every day, or else I can't hold it all together.

This morning, as I was praying, a song came to my mind, "Calling All Angels", by Train. It was a newer, upbeat tune, and the thought of it brought me some energy. As the tune played on in my head, it came to the chorus. The words said, "I won't give up, if you don't give up!" Then I recognized that God was speaking to me through this song.

For the reader to get the full flavor of what I experienced in my prayer. Listen to the song on the video above, while reading through the lyrics below. Imagine that it is God himself Who is talking to you through the song. God is holding you accountable, but He's also giving you the grace to make the decision about what you want to do with your life.

When the understanding of God's perspective finally hits you, you'll get a sense of the Lord's transcendental glory. After that, nothing else will seem to matter, and that is also what gives you the power to overcome all these difficulties.

*I need a sign, to let Me know you're here*
*All of these lines are being crossed over the atmosphere*

*I need to know, that things are gonna look up* [for you]
*'Cause I feel us drowning in a sea spilled from a cup*

*When there is no place safe, and no safe place to put My head* [i.e. thoughts and intentions]
*When you can feel the world shake from the Words that are said*

*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all angels...*
*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all you angels...*

*And I won't give up, if you don't give up!*
*I won't give up, if you don't give up!*
*I won't give up, if you don't give up!*
*I won't give up, if you don't give up!*

*I need a sign, to let me know you're here*
*'Cause My TV set just keeps it all from being clear* [to you (God owns everything, including your TV)]

*I want* [you to give me] *a reason for the way* [you think] *things have to be*
*I need a hand to help build up some kind of hope* [for you] *inside of Me*

*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all angels...*
*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all you angels...*

*When children have to play inside, so they don't disappear*
*While private eyes solve marriage lies 'cause We don't talk for years* [in prayer]

*And football teams are kissing queens, and losing sight of having dreams*
*In a world where what We want is only what We want until it's Ours...*

*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all angels...*
*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all you angels...*
*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all angels...*
*And I-I-I-I'm, calling all you angels...*

*Calling all you angels...*
*(I won't give up, if you don't give up)*
*Calling all you angels...*
*(I won't give up, if you don't give up)*
*Calling all you angels...*
*(I won't give up, if you don't give up)*

# The Meaning of Marriage

July 11, 2011 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

Is marriage passe? After all, over sixty percent of them in the United States alone end in divorce?

I think not. Despite the discouraging statistics in these modern times, couples continue to marry and remarry, trying again and again to get it right. But what goes wrong?

It seems there has been an evolution in marriage that has taken place and most people don't have a clue that it has happened. They are busy trying to carry on in modalities that no longer work and the world crashes down around them.

Perhaps the key to a successful marriage lies in understanding the metaphysics of it, along with its evolution and a keener understanding of what commitment truly is.

## Marriage in the Past

We have moved from a time when marriage was important just for our sheer survival. The first evolution of marriage was meant to aid in continuing our species in a somewhat safer environment from that of a lone woman being impregnated by a passerby, then left to give birth by herself in a nest of leaves under a bush somewhere. Both the woman and child were in extreme danger, vulnerable to whatever came along, be it weather, beast or another human. Meanwhile, the lone passerby who impregnated the woman may have met his demise as well, by running into another, stronger human.

Together, marriage gave couples back then a better chance of making it through at least to their children's independence. Together they found shelter, fire, food and water – and defense against others.

From there we moved into marriages of convenience. These were arranged marriages, from the poorest of society to the highest bred. The poor married not only to combine together whatever meager ownings they had, but also to connect with whoever was most convenient geographically. The highest bred arranged marriages to combine wealth, landholdings and armies.

Love in these marriages was not even considered. Oh, it was an asset some thought in the wealthy set, while most others thought it a hindrance to accidently fall in love with one's wife. There were mistresses for that sort of thing. Here and there in history one finds an arranged marriage where love successfully existed, such as that which developed between King George III and his German wife. But such marriages were novelties of sorts, rare enough to become fodder for romantic novels.

The solid idea of love between married couples began creeping, albeit hesitantly, into the mind of society along about the mid-1800's. With it came a hollow restlessness, an emptiness and yearning for something more. Could it have been the underpinnings of the women's suffragette movement, I wonder?

People living before WWII had a different view of life. When they were young, it was fun to

play around with love, and enjoy their lives, and it was not uncommon for the average person to have more than one lover. But after a few heartbreaks, those broken relationships produced a few enemies that brought hatred and guilt, and then a formal and public commitment with a partner became much more appealing. So in short, people get married for security.

In addition to an increased security, there might also be some cost avoidance. Getting married, and starting the married life can be very expensive, but the day to day expenses are slightly cheaper than living alone, because a lot of the expenses are shared by your partner. Children are not so expensive until they grow older, but by that time, your career should have advanced as well, bringing more income to support your family. Of course, a young man can avoid more costs by living with his parents for his entire life! He might have a little more money in his pocket, but his relationships will suffer as a result, because of the limits to his pride and the restrictions on his freedom that his parents will impose. Marriage will give a person the moral right to be in control of his/her own relationship with his/her partner.

After World War II, and after the metaphysical energy of the earth shifted from Europe to the United States (another Perceptions article to be sure), divorce began a continual rise until today it is pandemic.

## An Objective Assessment of Marriage

Of course, no one should get married solely to avoid heartbreak, isolation and the burdens of relying on one's self. Properly, marriage should be chosen more for the benefits that it brings, and less for the troubles that can be avoided. Most of all, the choice of an appropriate partner is the key issue that will determine whether the marriage relationship will be happy and successful. Choosing a partner can be quite a complicated issue by itself. However, my point here is that being afraid of commitment can be just as dangerous to your life as making a bad decision. I personally believe that some of my students would be happier if they got married, simply because the opportunities that they are experiencing now will not last forever. Taking opportunities always involves risk, but having regret over opportunities lost is a little harder to live with.

But even today, people keep trying for the brass ring of marriage over and over. How do we avoid the possibility of divorce, and find the happiness that marriage offers?

I cannot tell you how many times I have heard something that would not have been uttered in the 1600's, 1700's and for most of the 1800's: "The romance went out of my marriage."

What is romance? It is the spiritual side of marriage. It is the one thousand volts of electricity that give you the ecstatic "high", versus the 110 volts of electricity it takes to run the vacuum cleaner after the marriage in order to clean up after one another. Romance is the Divine Presence within each of us that reaches out to the other within a committed environment. Romance spawns spiritual ecstasy. Spiritual ecstasy allows us to

touch the face of God.

As marriage has evolved, we have evolved as well. We have, for the most part, not yet discovered that marriage has moved out of the realm of the physical and into the realm of a spiritual partnership.

Women are self sufficient now. They no longer need a man around to gather fire and food for them. They are educated enough to provide for a family without the man's wealth. But it seems not to be enough. Once again, as in the 1800's, when we women began to reach outward to fill the empty hole, we did so in the male world, only to find it emptier still. Filling it up with a marriage that goes sour in a few years is not the answer either. So what is? Perhaps the answer lies within the context of a spiritual marriage.

There are three purposes to a modern marriage:

1. To heal the wounded child that exists within each of us
2. To touch the face of God
3. Raising children

Very little is sacred any more. But marriage is something that must be held sacred and spiritual if it is to survive. There is no other way in the progress and evolution of mankind thus far. Marriage must become a sacred healing ground as you set upon your earth walk together. Marriage will be used by either the ego, or the Holy Spirit. True marriage becomes a spiritual rite of passage.

This spiritual rite of passage between two people becomes a pact, a "heart pact", and it must be made and kept sacred in order for romance and ecstasy to survive within the marriage. This heart pact is called commitment.

When two people really understand that a commitment within a spiritual marriage must be made in order for the marriage to survive, there is hope for a successful marriage to occur. Without the dynamic of commitment you cannot serve one another in the growth of the soul. Marriage then becomes a conscious journey into one's own spirit; first by healing the wounded child, second by touching the face of God.

# The Four Stages of Marriage

July 13, 2011 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

There are four stages to a marriage.

Stage one is what I called the fantasy stage. This stage goes something like this: “Oh, we have found each other and it is so grand, so ecstatic! We can live together forever as one. Whatever happens, we can handle it, together.”

Here is the stage where the wounded child living within each of the marriage partners cries out, “oh, goody, I have found my safe haven and I shall never have pain, especially of a kind that wounded me in my childhood.” Yes, you touch ecstasy in stage one of marriage, but the ecstasy wanes as you ebb into the second stage of a marriage.

Stage two of a marriage is what I call the counter dependent stage. This is the stage where suddenly you cannot tolerate the way he squeezes the toothpaste in the middle of the tube, or burps when he pushes his chair away from the table (signaling his meal is finished and you get the honor of cleaning up after him). Or, he cannot believe this shrew yelling at him as he walks away is the same sweet little thing who just a few months prior couldn’t wait to show him what a great cook, wife, and everything else he ever wanted her to be. She doesn’t even come close to offering to rub his back every night anymore!

There is a need for stage two. Here is the stage where we must circle around ourselves to recapture our own identity. Especially if we are ever to move into stage three and stage four, as you shall see.

Unfortunately, 97% of all marriages end in stage two. Ignorant of the metaphysics of a spiritual marriage and of marriage’s divine stages, the couple only sees disintegration of goals and dreams, and a fast dissolving of romance and ecstasy.

Here is the stage where the fire breathing dragon comes out of each of you, to scorch that little wounded child with all the fury of a warring monster.

“God, she’s just like my mother,” I hear. “I swore I did everything I could to avoid getting hooked up with one like that. I guess I’m just safest not being married at all, not ever (and oh, what a hole that statement leaves within the heart).” Or, “Geez, he’s as bossy as my father and just as loud. He’s always telling me what to do.” Or, “I have no freedom and I have to go out on my own and find myself. Never again…”

Something is going to happen in this, the second stage of a marriage. It will. It is inevitable. Either you go your separate ways, or you MAKE A COMMITMENT TO WORK IT OUT. The moment you make a spiritual commitment that no one is going anywhere, that somehow, some way, you WILL work it out, you automatically move into stage three of your marriage. Here is the stage where you can rediscover your love for one another – it doesn’t happen in stage two, not when you are counter dependent.

Commitment is the ONLY WAY you can move to stage three and ultimately to stage four. Here is where any infidelity ceases (infidelity can only take place in stage two, by the way). Here is where marriage counseling, if it is to take place, will show solid success.

Here is where compromise and negotiation take place (and compromise means just that – EACH of you has to give up something in order to meet in the middle). Here is where the wounded child is healed. Here is where you begin to move from a wounded, flattened one dimensional marriage back into the ecstasy and romance you found during stage one.

When a true commitment has been made to honor the soul's growth, individually and together, within the marriage, interdependence takes place. When all negotiation and compromise has been complete and the wounded child is healed, you then move into stage four of the marriage.

Ah, stage four. This is the stage you unwittingly got married for in the first place. Is it worth all the effort of having to work through the other stages? You bet. Here is the stage of autonomy, of independence. Here is where one achieves what is called marital bliss.

Marital bliss is the stage of relationship within the spiritual marriage where no one is going anywhere. The wounded child is healed. The marriage is comfortable, honorable, and allows the individual to maintain his or her own identity, while at the same time bringing to the marriage gifts of the spirit: humor, creativity, sensitivity, tenderness, understanding, and the gratifying sense of individuation. Here is where each person can enjoy a safe arena in which he and she can reach out and stretch to their full potential, individually and as a couple.

In the fourth stage of marriage, the ecstasy returns.

In the fourth stage of marriage you are free to touch the face of God.

## Related

The Relationship Specialist Blog: The Six Stages of Marriage (December 24, 2014)

# WHO the Health Cares?

September 19, 2011 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A rant about the insolvency of Obama Care, including a comparison to Taiwan's health care system.

**Readership:** All

The general response to the recent healthcare issue is becoming almost as violent and divisive as slavery was during the Civil War.

I have a dream!  I have a dream today!  I have a dream that every American citizen can be able to see a doctor and eat three nutritious meals every day!

Every year, the U.S. Government donates billions of dollars to overseas food distributors and medical care alliances. Every year, the American people donate billions of dollars to their churches, to charity organizations, to different relief funds, to food pantries, to homeless shelters, to health and disease research centers, etc.

But why are we spending so much money on these causes, while we can't come up with a comprehensive health care budget so that everyone can see a doctor?

My cousin owns a small business with net profits of about $2M a year.  He hates the idea of a nationalized health care system, because he thinks his business will be forced to pay expensive premiums for every one of his employees.  He says if he has to do that, his business will go bankrupt.  He also thinks it's politically wrong for the government to force such obligations on the achievers and "breadwinners" of society.

I see my cousin's point, but he is assuming that a win-win arrangement is unachievable. Personally, I like to believe that the American people are better at being ingeniously creative and resourceful, than they are at being greedy sponges.

Yes, people will have to pay for the health care plan somehow, but the nation pays for a lack of health care in other ways.  Look at the children of parents who don't have health care coverage.  They never go to the doctor, and because of their poor health as a child, they tend to battle illnesses their whole lives.  When they are sick, they miss many days of school, they fall behind, they lose self esteem…  some drop out in order to find a job so that they can afford to pay for necessary prescriptions, or some sort of health care for themselves or for older family members who cannot work.  Some turn to crime, and a few end up in prison.  THAT is expensive!

I guess we could always say, "That is someone else's problem!"  But we must act collectively if we want to solve a problem this large.  Do people know what a collective effort is?  Is a collective effort in devising a health care system called a "class action" or is it considered "socialism"?

I've heard a lot of talk about "socialism".  I don't really understand why people think a national health care program is equivalent to socialism.  A national military is not considered socialist. Government funded research is not considered socialist. I guess "socialism" conjures up images of Nazi Germany in most American's minds, but the

United States is not a dictatorship. There are lots of “good socialist” countries: Canada, France, Finland, Sweden… Polls show that the quality of life in these countries are the highest in the world.

**[Eds. note (November 24, 2018): Sorry, France and Sweden have fallen by the wayside. Socialized socialism was not sufficient to preserve their cultures.]**

Furthermore, why are people so afraid of America turning socialist? I mean, do they really think it could happen? Who in their right mind would think that America would ever turn socialist? The American political tradition has turned the world on its ear since 1776 by declaring that the government is the servant of the people, and not the other way around. This is the whole underlying principle of the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution and the Bill of Rights. Have American’s forgotten this? The day when Americans become too dumb and lazy to exercise and defend their constitutional freedoms is the day there will be a need for socialism in the government.

**[Eds. note (November 24, 2018): A lot has changed since I wrote this post. That day now seems to be approaching.]**

I’ve lived in the United States for more than 32 years, and I’ve worked and paid taxes to Uncle Sam for more than 14 years. I’ve also been a Federal Government employee (GS-9). I know what it is like to have health care, and I’ve learned how to live without health care too. Fortunately, I’ve never been seriously ill without health care coverage, but I can imagine it’s a nightmare for those who must endure such an experience.

When I worked for the government, I was covered by Medicare. I paid US$125 a month premium, and my employer (the U.S. government) also paid into Medicare, an amount unknown to me. A visit to the doctor cost US$20. Prescriptions were US$5 each. A trip to the emergency room cost US$125, and there was a hospitalization copay of US$250. I was able to see any health professional I chose, as long as he accepted Medicare coverage.

I’ve lived in Taiwan for the past seven years. We have a nationalized health care program here, and it’s pretty good. I pay about US$30 a month for each person in my family. A visit to the doctor costs US$5, and that includes any prescriptions the doctor might give me. A trip to the emergency room costs US$20. Hospitalization is reasonable too. Earlier this year, I spent one night in the hospital for US$50. A couple years ago, my wife delivered our baby, and before the delivery, she spent three weeks in the hospital due to complications, and her total bill was only US$300. All doctors and pharmacists are licensed by the government, and many of them got their education in Europe or America. There is one bad thing though… there is no anesthesia – it’s considered a luxury, and it’s eliminated to cut down expenses. You can get it if you want it, but you need to pay for it yourself… it won’t be covered by the government plan. It’s the same story for prosthetics.

Also, if I deem myself to be a person with extremely good health, I can choose not to participate in the national health program, and in such a case, I would pay full price for any health care that I choose to receive. But of course, being insured is always better,

even if it costs me a little bit.  One negative point is that the medicines and treatments that are more expensive are harder to come by, and so you need to spend a little time and effort to search for an atypically capable and conscientious doctor who is willing to go to a little more trouble to help you obtain those things.  On the other hand, America also has doctors that are good, and some others that aren't.  But overall, I'm extremely pleased with the health benefits in Taiwan.

I sincerely believe that Americans can invent a health care system that is at least as good as Taiwan's, or maybe even better.

## Related

# The Deeper Meaning of Marriage

October 18, 2011 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

## The Joining of Flesh in Passionate Union

Sex is important on many levels – physical, procreational, emotional, psychological, spiritual, relational, social, moral, ideological, societal… so that it becomes perhaps the central, most important aspect of the human experience.

Most people in the western world today have come to think of marriage as merely a social construct, which may be changed to fit one's individual preferences, and cast aside when it no longer fulfills that purpose. People have lost the awareness of the deeper meaning of marriage.

Here, we argue that the institution of marriage is not only a social construct, but also a permanent, deep-soul bonding between a male and female, which reflects the image of God, and is designed by God to become a wellspring of Life. The religious admonishments, the social constructs, and the supporting legal framework, are all merely additions intended to inform the ignorant, to civilize the feral nature, to protect this spring of Life, and enhance the experience of being a sexual human being.

## What is the Spiritual Meaning of Sex?

The sexuality of men and women is essentially their design and ability to be soul-paired together, and also to produce Life, and reproduce life. The reproductive organs of the physical human body are receptacles for the purpose soul-pairing, production, and reproduction. Thus, the sexual embrace of a man and a woman is an interlocution for the pairing of their souls, and the channel of generation (i.e. creation and procreation). This includes not only the procreation of the physical life of children, but also the spiritual Life of God within their souls.

The desire for sex is not only a biological drive, but also the desire to be connected in soul union with another, a combination of the masculine and the feminine, in accordance with the Divine Purpose of Creation.

On the biological level, the exchange of semen and bodily fluids between a husband and wife allow their individual body chemistry (e.g. hormones, DNA, etc.), to flow from one to the other. This is evidence which obviously supports the biblical description of 'One Flesh'.

On the psychological and emotional level, the sexual experience opens a conduit of interlocution through which the knowledge of the other's soul, and an intuitive familiarity with the thoughts and feelings of each of the individuals, become accessible. With this knowledge comes the propensity of being able to discern and interpret the thoughts and

actions of the other person, thus enhancing the mingling of their souls within their daily interactions.

In a genuine, eternal marriage, where the two become physically and mentally of 'One Mind', the Spiritual essence of the souls within each person begin to move in harmony and cooperation, and the biblical reality of 'One Flesh' becomes manifested in the daily lives of the husband and wife. This soul powwow becomes the spiritual home environment, and it is this environment which renders the children 'Holy'.

## The Purpose and Benefits of Having Control Over One's Sexuality

Sex is the Genesis of procreative life, and as such, God has made it a powerful instinct. Most religions emphasize the life-giving nature of sex, and by extension, the death-causing aspects of it's abuse, by building a framework of morality, and consequently, this creates quite a bit of mystery. The power of guilt and shame that religious morals inflict on its adherents can serve as a powerful motivation to conform, comply, or contribute. Thus, personal liberty is shackled, and the 'curse of the Law' is lowered on those who are conscientious. As a result, people often get caught up in the religious taboos surrounding sex, and fail to see the intended purposes of sexual restraint – to enhance the life-giving aspects, and deter the catastrophic consequences of its abuse.

Waiting until marriage has become a very rare endeavor. Why? It's not because people perceive that abstinence is a bad thing, it's just that people are hard pressed by the intensity of their own desire, faced with daily temptation, and unaware of the reasons for waiting, especially the benefits of delaying gratification.

Furthermore, when we put too many controls on our sexual behaviors, and fail to take the effort to explain the goals and purposes of those regulations, then there will be some who miss the point, and end up having perverted beliefs and behavior patterns.

**People who decide to wait until marriage to have sex should be motivated by the desire not to do anything that might screw up their chances of having a satisfying marriage life.** If a person does not have this motivation, and abstains simply to 'follow the rule', or 'because it's the right thing to do', then they are not adequately focused on the whole purpose of abstention, and is likely to fail in pursuing the hope of developing a relationship that might lead to such a union.

A few of the benefits of abstention are listed here.

- A period of abstinence is essentially an exercise in delaying gratification, which teaches one confidence, emotional independence, discipline and self-control, and thus, greatly improves one's level of maturity, and by extension, their chances of marital success.
- Women who abstain conserve their Marriage Market Value (MMV), thus allowing them to have a much better choice of men to marry, and happier marriages as a

result.

- Women who abstain *do not become* Alpha Widowed, nor single mothers – things which would greatly decrease their marital happiness and future security.
- Men who abstain *do not create* Alpha Widows and single mothers – things which would greatly decrease the marital happiness of other men who might marry those women in the future.
- The possibility of exposure to Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD's) is removed. Many STD's decrease a person's Sexual Market Value (SMV), and also their physical ability to procreate.
- Children are assured of knowing who their parents are, which is a crucial aspect in forming their identity.

In conclusion, abstinence, in general, leads to contentedness, and contributes towards a solid marriage, which provides a stable, loving environment for the children to mature properly.

## Sex as a Sacred Sacrament

When used properly within the form of a Divinely Ordained Marriage, sex is the Temple Sacrament that bridges the physical divide — the catalyst that enables the husband and wife to create new life within themselves in the endeavor to make themselves into a state of Oneness, and to grow their two lives together.

The average person fails to grasp the full spectrum of thoughts, feelings, impressions, and beliefs that are conveyed through the sexual connection, because much of it is beyond the conscious awareness of the individual. Thus, people commonly fail to respect the true depth and dimension of sexual intercourse and marriage. But as a husband and wife begin to enter into a spiritually conscious and meditative sexual relationship, they come to humbly understand their dependence upon the other in their mutual ability to create Life together. Moreover, the sexual interaction raises the motivational energies of passion and creativity, and gives birth to a higher level of consciousness.

## The Merger of Minds During Sacred Sex

When a man and woman in a Genuine Spiritual Marriage equally purifies and cleanses their physical bodies so as to make them conducive to an environment of Higher Consciousness — eliminating all defilements and physical/mental pollutants which enables a higher vibratory frequency of vital life-force from God to flow through their bodies, which effectually saturates their minds with a spiritually vibrant flow of Illuming Light Energy — consecrating their minds to the seeking and living of Higher Truth — and both equally begin to explore the sexual relationship in a meditative manner where it is the energies that move and permeate their being in the endeavor to open the inner door

of Higher Consciousness and the Kingdom — a totally unexpected thing begins to happen. Because the mind is not the brain, as medical science erroneously believes — but rather, is the field or etheric body which surrounds and animates the physical body, in meditative sex the mind of each not only begins to intermingle, but the mind of the woman is able to enter into that of her husband, and the mind of the male is able to enter into the body of the wife. Each will be able to perceive themselves from the perspective of their spouse and opposite sex. The result is a sacred connection not only between the husband and wife wherein the two physical forms become a common platform that each equally inhabit, but inner gender based suppressed polarities begin to manifest in the life of both husband and wife. Initially, the feminine nature of the male and the masculine nature of the female begin to manifest in the body of their respective spouse during these extended periods of meditative Sacred Sex. In time, the two begin to become complete within their selves as each becomes Whole as the polarity of male and female is merged and the consciousness is transformed through the emergence of a higher soul reality that is neither male nor female — but something greater than the two. This becomes a truly spiritually transforming experience which is multidimensional in a transcendent nature, which gives a totally new comprehension of the biblical reality where the husband knew his wife.

# Conclusions

Sex is very spiritual. At the moment of the act, you are your true self were all thoughts (acquired knowledge) ceases; all the conditionings and brain-washing (political, social, economics, religious, etc.) are far from your mind. Only after the act, when a person comes back to all these conditionings that the guilt kicks in. The churches, societies and peers put a straight-jacket on sex. But sex is a normal human development. Promiscuity will start whatever restraint you put on it.

In the universal language of mind, sex represents harmony. Sex represents the progressive harmony between the conscious and subconscious mind. This is the dream language which can also be applied to scriptures. Adam is the subconscious mind and Eve is the conscious mind. It is a little different when you dream. A male dreamer dreaming of having sex with a female will be talking about a way of harmonizing with your inner self. To aid you in identifying the particular way of thinking referred to, attach a quality to that person, then look to the previous day’s occurrences to see how it fits.

### Related

# Formality as an Expression of the Human Characteristic of Desire

October 11, 2012 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

One of the most basic qualities of human nature is the fact that we are full of desires.  We desire money, we desire love, we desire relationships, we desire political freedoms, we desire success, we desire honor, etc.

But the conflict of our desires is a big source of disparity, dissonance and desperation, which makes us resemble brute animals competing for resources and opportunities!

Simultaneously, human beings need a sense of self-worth, dignity and respect, so we have invented “formality” as a way to glorify our innate human quality of desire with a sense of honor.

Thus, logic, organization and order become valuable in self-expression, and it becomes necessary to observe rules of etiquette and discuss topics such as goals, purposes and processes in a non-subjective manner.

Those who have a mature view of formality, recognize it as a venue in which their deepest heart-felt desires may be expressed with honor and determination in a social setting.

# Less Weight, Better Health!

January 3, 2013 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A modified Atkins diet for trimming the fat off your @$$!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

**I lost 20 Kg. (45 pounds) between July, 2011 (107 Kg.) and September, 2012 (87 Kg.). This is how I did it.**

## The Concept

Most people who desire to lose weight torture themselves by thinking that they can only eat things like iceberg lettuce and mineral water, and they make themselves feel guilty if they should ever actually enjoy delicious food. Then after starving themselves, they wear their body out through hours of strenuous exercise, and they feel guilty if they don't have the time or energy to do so.

Then comes the horrid binging… and then they are right back where they began!

If you desire to lose weight and become more fit, it is nearly impossible to do so with a skimpy diet and strenuous exercise. Why? Because exercising makes you more hungry, and then you are more likely to eat all the extra calories that you burned off through exercising.

For example, a 90 Kg. (200 pound) man (like myself) would need to play basketball vigorously for at least two hours to burn off the calories he gained from eating one Big Mac hamburger, with large fries and a coke. If this were you, then why not save your time, save your money, save your body and save your effort, by eating something lower in calories, like an apple or some tofu, and doing something else you enjoy?

Staying fit is all about making healthy decisions, respecting your body and metabolism, and forming good habits for you!

Here is the way to get yourself on track towards eating healthy and controlling your weight!

## Modifying Your Diet

You will need to change what you eat, and how frequently you eat.

No fear! This could be a very positive and enjoyable change.

These are five aspects of food which need to be considered, whenever you are buying food and constructing a meal plan or a diet plan.

1. **Calories** – less is better
2. **Nutritional Content** – more is better
3. **Taste** – Do you *really* want to eat this?
4. **Expense** – lower is better
5. **Convenience** – Shopping; finding special ingredients; preparation, cooking and cleanup time;

**It is very difficult to find the ideal combination of all the above. The challenge of obtaining and consuming food with all of the above — low calorie, nutritious, delicious, cheap and easy — is what separates the tubby, binging, Murican snackers from the sexy, sophisticated, European culinary chefs.**

Here is a list of dietary habits to try on.

1. Stay busy, especially doing things you enjoy. This will take your mind off of food and feelings of hunger.
2. Only eat when you feel hungry. Never eat if you are not hungry, even if it's mealtime.
3. Eat smaller amounts of food at one sitting. Instead of eating until you are full, just stop eating after you are no longer hungry. By doing so, you can reduce the amount of food you eat at each meal to about 80% of what you usually eat.
4. Eat very small, healthy "snacks" very frequently throughout the day (around 10 times a day), and while doing other things. This will help regulate your blood sugar and your appetite.
5. If you feel hungry between meals, stave off intense cravings by eating small amounts of fruit, nuts, chocolate, or beef jerky between meals. Then by the time you reach the table, you'll have less appetite, and therefore, eat less.
6. Eat slowly. Chew each bite 30 to 50 times before swallowing. This discipline increases self-control, and allows a more thorough digestion.
7. If you're busy, or not so hungry, declare a fast and skip a meal – or three. Get closer to God *before* you become a sex symbol! **Seriously!**
8. Eat more protein (beef, chicken, fish, nuts, beans, milk, yogurt, tofu*…)
9. Eat more vegetables (bamboo, broccoli, eggplant, carrots, bell peppers, cabbage, kale, collard greens, spinach, mushroom, tomato, onion…)
10. Eat more fruit (apples, kiwis, and bananas are especially nutritious)
11. Severely limit sugar consumption. Drink coffee and tea without sugar.
12. Avoid oily and deep fried foods.
13. Reduce or eliminate carbohydrates (rice, corn, bread, bagel, muffin, pastry, donuts, waffle, crackers, potatoes, french fries, potato chips, doritos, taro, sweet potato, red bean, noodles, spaghetti, pasta…) Other beans, oatmeal, brown rice or wild rice is OK.
14. Instead of eating carbs, eat foods that are low in calories and high in nutrition.

Why not eat carbs? Carbohydrates have a lot of calories, but very little nutritional value.

Also, eating lots of carbohydrates will make you feel more hungry.

Why is this? Eating carbs causes the blood sugar to spike very high, very quickly, which can make you feel really satisfied. But after your body consumes the energy burst, then your blood sugar will drop suddenly low, making you feel tired and hungry. That is when binging happens – people suddenly become ravenously hungry, lose control of their impulsivity, and eat a whole bag of potato chips. For these reasons, many diet plans, such as the Atkins Diet, eschew carb consumption.

* ***Manosphere Warning: The regular consumption of tofu and other soy-based products have been known to increase estrogen levels overall, and reduce testosterone levels in males.***

# Diet Plan

Begin recording and tracking your diet each day. Calculate your average daily food calorie intake vs. your average daily energy consumption using the worksheet.

Are you surprised?

# What to Expect

## First Month

People who are trying to lose weight, usually go cold turkey. But this approach makes it very taxing on the willpower, so they cannot stick to a strict diet. Instead, don't try to change your eating habits cold turkey. Instead, just cut down the amount of food you eat. To do this, simply change your mind to eat less food during meals. This is the key point, and the most difficult part.

## Second Month

Oily and high carbohydrate foods should appear very sloppy and detestable to you by now. Now, it is easier for you to choose more nutritious foods to eat.

After 6 weeks, you should start to feel different about your life. This new feeling will make your life easier and more enjoyable.

## After the Third Month

You should notice by now, that you cannot eat as much food as you did before. You should feel full after eating smaller quantities of food.

Maybe you weigh the same, or maybe a little more, but don't give up. It takes a long time to see results. Give yourself at least six months to see your wardrobe change.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)

# Know yourself, so that others can know you better!

October 9, 2013 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Continual social interactions are the crucible of self refinement and self discovery. Learn to use this to your advantage!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## When People Appear to be Like Trees

If others are seen by one's self as being incomplete, and our relationships with them unfulfilling, it may be because one doesn't know one's self very well. We are spiritually blind to the realities of being fully aware.

> [22] Then He came to Bethsaida; and they brought a blind man to Him, and begged Him to touch him. [23] So He took the blind man by the hand and led him out of the town. And when He had spit on his eyes and put His hands on him, He asked him if he saw anything.
>
> [24] And he looked up and said, "I see men like trees, walking."
>
> [25] Then He put *His* hands on his eyes again and made him look up. And he was restored and saw everyone clearly. [26] Then He sent him away to his house, saying, "Neither go into the town, nor tell anyone in the town."
>
> *Mark 8:22-25 (NKJV)*

Did you ever walk into a large forest? Did you notice all the trees, or were you more concerned about whether you might get lost?

Whenever we see a lot of trees together, they all seem alike. But, if you pay attention to one tree in particular, you'll find that every tree is quite different. Here is a Maple, there is an Elm. An Oak tree is not the same as a Pine tree.

In fact, the bark and the leaves are unique for every tree. On a closer scrutiny, you'll find that each tree has a different arrangement of branches, and each branch bends slightly differently than the others.

Once we take notice of these differences, then we become conscious of the smaller details. Even if we were to examine only one tree, we would find that the leaves are independent in size and shape. The veins in each leaf fan out in different patterns. If we were to cut into a tree, we would find rings, medullar rays, capillaries, and other parts of the "tree anatomy", which can tell a trained observer about the history of the tree.

We may look at people in much the same manner.

When we are in a large crowd, everyone looks the same, and we might think more about

our personal welfare than about anyone else. But on the occasion that we become more familiar with someone in particular, we find that each person we meet has his or her own special qualities. We eventually come to identify the person as a separate individual, distinct from others in the crowd.

## How Are People Different?

As we get to know a person better, we discover nuances that are particular to an individual.

- He/she has certain strengths and weaknesses.
- He/she has certain preferences and sensitivities.
- Each person clings to some breed of a general outlook on life.
- Each person maintains daily attitudes and habits, of which some are good, and others are not so enviable.

Some of the people we meet seem to “fit” us well, and we naturally desire to spend more time with such persons, while other people remain disagreeable and unreasonable to us. But as we come into contact with many different types of people throughout our lives, we learn other ways of thinking, come to understand the essence of living, and we mature as an individual.

In fact, most often times, those people whom we were at odds with upon first meeting, become people with whom we develop the most meaningful relationships. Wise socialites know that the people who are the most different from one’s self are the people from whom one can learn the most. However wise this might be, it often becomes difficult, awkward and emotionally draining to continue such “educational experiences” with certain individuals, especially if that individual does not put the same value on understanding you in return.

## The Interaction

Many people view social interactions as an arena for play, with goals in the game such as popularity or egotistical pride. In some cultures (western), there is a stiff competition for confidence, self-esteem and respect. Other cultures (asian) are focused more on security, power, and control, so they play social games based on issues of honor, love and money.

Although it will certainly help us if we can identify the desires and social goals of any one person that we come into contact with, it is not always easily accomplished, and it can be potentially hazardous if we make any wrong presumptions about the motives of others.

However, there are many other qualities that we can safely and easily identify in others. If we have a basic knowledge about human nature, those things can guide us in developing successful relations with anyone that we might come into contact with.

# The Introduction

Perhaps one of the most efficient and useful methods of improving the quantity and quality of one's social contacts is to have a very effective introduction prepared and memorized.  The introduction allows you to shape the initial impression that others have of you, and prevent any confusion that might arise from stereotypes or false impressions.

The goal of the introduction is to allow new people to get to know the "real you" much faster and in a more positive light. This eliminates the awkward and embarrassing guessing game from their experience of knowing you.

A continually rehearsed and well polished introduction is your opportunity to make your personality and character shine!

As one develops their introduction through time and use, it becomes a tool, a lens, through which one views one's self. Then, giving your introduction to others is like handing to them the same lens, so that they can see you in the same way that you see yourself.

# It’s because women aren’t worth the effort, stupid!

September 15, 2014 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Another article from Elite Daily displays the profound disrespect that women give men these days.

**Readership:** Discerning Men, Pink Pilled Women

I got a “Pop Up” advertising this article from Elite Daily. I’ve got to admit, they certainly know how to tap into the frustration that has become common (anything for a clique), but it’s still feminist drivel.

Elite Daily (feat. Lauren Martin): Why Women Need To Start Asking Men Out… Because Men Have No Balls (September 10, 2014)

**[Eds. note (October 23, 2018): Link updated. This article was originally entitled, “Men are Pussies! Women need to start asking men on dates!”]**

Ms. Martin writes,

> “There’s no door-holding, no hand-holding and definitely no free drinks. There’s no taking off hats or courting through invitations. There are no smooth moves, no jackets to dinner. There are no flowers, no tables by candlelight. But, most importantly, there are no dates.”

Gee, I wonder why?

So far, this is a pretty accurate description, but as we read on, the falsely attributed causes become apparent.

> “If you’re a single woman, you probably envisioned your twenties as a roaring social scene full of expensive dinners and lavish nights out. You probably thought you’d have a boyfriend, or at least a few dates a week.”

Here we find a dichotomy between the outcome goals of dating, between men and women. Men see dating as a path to establish some sort of a relationship, but these days, women see dating as a path to debauchery. Men take dating seriously, considering the suitability of this woman, the risks of pregnancy, and even marriage, but women only want to have fun… With lots of men. This seems to be a classic role reversal, compared to the dating scene of decades past.

But later in the article, we find the real reason for men’s reticence.

> “After too many nights spent in bars and one too many phone numbers given out, you’ve probably realized the sad truth of the situation. You’re not going on any dates or being courted in any type of manner because, unfortunately, men these days are cowards.”

In this paragraph, we see the whole problem in stark detail. What kind of man would seriously court a woman who frequents bars and gives her phone number out to every man? What kind of man would want to date a woman who believes all men are cowards?

> “They’ll make eye contact with you in the bar, but never come over. They’ll get your number, but never call. They’ll offer to buy you a drink, but never pay.”

They know they could buy drinks for you all night, only to see you walk out the door, never to see you again.”

> “They’ll say a girl is hot, but never hit on her. They’ll text you for a week, but never ask you out. They’ll do absolutely everything but make a move.”

They’re still looking for evidence that this woman is worth all the effort, and become disappointed in only a few days.

> “I’ve watched men pine over women, talking about them like future wives, yet after staring at them for two hours, let them walk away.”

Man can dream, can’t they? But they know it’s not going to be what they want.

> “I’ve watched men chase women down for their phone numbers, yet wait a week to text them, acting like it’s something they simply forgot about.”

Sorry babe, there’s too many other women who gave me their phone number. You’re further down the list somewhere.

> “I’ve watched men spend an entire night talking to a girl, yet never get up the nerve to ask for her number.”

Once a woman decides she’s ready to roll, she thinks it’s a done deal, becoz… “No red-blooded man would ever turn down a ‘gorgeous princess’ for sex, right?” But ever

increasingly saavy men are still reviewing the contract. This worm waiste just isn't juicy enough to bite.

> "We're dealing with a new breed of men here and it's not the kind we grew up dreaming about. It's the *want-what-I-want-but-don't-know-how-to-get-it* type;

Men are also dealing with a new breed of women here and it's not the kind we grew up dreaming about either. It's the *men-are-as-disposable-as-the-condoms-they-come-in* type.

> "It's the sweet and cuddly mama's boys who grow up terrified of making the first move"

Who is going to make the first move on a woman who thinks men are 'Mama's Boys'?

> "It's the guys who have so much to say but don't know how to say it."

Men clam up fast when they know they're going to be judged on every word that comes out of their mouth, and ridiculed accordingly. Isn't it apparent why he doesn't want to continue with you?

> "Now, the unfortunate paradox for a woman is that she must be the chased and the chaser. She must be the target and the shooter. She must play coy and simultaneously pursue him."

Too much effort required? A little bit of responsibility is too much to ask of you?

> "Anyone notice the problem here? Yet again, women are left to do all the work. We're left playing both sides of the game because they've simply forgotten how to play."

You're wanting to be played by a cad, and then you'll whine and cry after getting screwed and duped. Decent men don't play that kind of game.

> "It stems from a number of factors, but most prominently from the fact that men don't know what the hell they want from us. They want the virgin and the whore. The want the slut and the good girl. They want the girl who's hard to get, but they don't know how to get her.

So you say. You really don't understand men at all. It's too much work for a decent man to date you, and you're definitely not marriage material.

> "Because they don't know what they want, they end up chasing nothing. It's the dilemma of the overcrowded buffet. There are too many options so they choose an empty plate… or something they don't even like to begin with."

This statement stinks of psychological projection. She's describing *her own* view of men, NOT vice versa. A more truthful statement could be obtained by reinstalling the appropriate personal pronouns.

*"Because I don't know what I want, so I'll end up chasing nothing. It's the dilemma of the overcrowded buffet. There are too many options so I choose an empty plate… or something I don't even like to begin with." As long as it makes my loins feeel good!*

Continuing on.

> "This leaves women making all the moves. We must tell them what they want if we're to get anywhere close to the goals we had for ourselves."

Ahhh… one line of satisfying truth in this whole dirge. Even a broken clock is right twice a day. So what's your move? Griping bile on Elite Daily?

> "But it will never be as we fully imagined because, in our dreams, men weren't timid or scared little boys; in our dreams, men are the ones with the balls to ask us out."

For the continuation of your dream, please go back to sleep in Disneywhorld, or watch *Pretty Woman* for the 1,359th time.

The next section is entitled, “THEY’RE SCARED OF YOU”

> “They’ll never admit it, but you scare the hell out of them.”

Yes, *you* scare the hell out of men!

> “After years of social conditioning, we’ve been duped into thinking that men are the strong ones; that they are the leaders, the protectors and the fighters; that they are the ones that see what they want and go after it.”

Men do not have delusions about who they are. No, you have delusions about yourself, and who men (and other women) are. Come back to reality sometime this year please.

> “Well, TV lied to you. Men aren’t these masculine displays of strength and perseverance. They aren’t these persistent characters created by Nicholas Sparks and John Green. They aren’t going to catch your eye and spend all night convincing you why you should be with them. They aren’t Noah Calhouns. They aren’t Augustus Waters.”

Now we know who she is comparing all men to.

> “Men are shy, timid and scared sh*tless of any woman with half a brain.”

That’s true, when they’re around a ball busting braggart b!tch (with half a brain) who won’t shut up and go away.

> “It’s said that the male ego is as fragile as a woman’s heart and unfortunately for women, men won’t take the chance of letting it shatter. While women willingly put themselves out there, men stand back, scared of the tiniest bruise on their overinflated self-image. So yet again, women must be the strong ones. We must put ourselves out there and risk rejection.”

What she projects as “ego” is actually a man’s sense of God-ordained hierarchy. An egotistical woman who won’t submit to the hierarchy is a strong, independent demon from hell. News flash! Men want to avoid perdition.

> “Because if we don’t do it, bars will soon be exactly like those middle school dances: boys on one side, girls on the other.”

That would actually be a taste of normalcy, and a semblance of innocent love – which you lost after the homecoming prom.

The next section is brandished, “THEY GOT IT FROM THEIR MAMAS”.

> “Why are men like this? Well, for years they’ve been raised by their mamas, the women who told them they were the best thing God created on this earth. For years, they’ve been given everything on a silver platter — up until the end of college when they were picking up women who just threw up their jungle juice.”

Talking like that makes it obvious, she’s sucked too many wieners, and now she’s had a belly full.

> “Of course, some mothers have raised great men. This isn’t to discredit the generation of mothers before us who raised the myriad of young men we’re dealing with today. But for the select few who didn’t teach them how to properly court a woman, well, shame on you.”

I can't believe she used the word "court" in this essay. If she was interested in courtship, she would be preparing herself for marriage, and not for the dance club.

> "Shame on you for not teaching them how to properly approach a woman. Shame on you for giving them the idea that women must go to them. Shame on you for making them believe all they had to do was stand at a bar and wait for a girl to appear on their arm."

Is she *really* insulting mothers? Yo Mama! She's just the right kind of caustic @ss hate b!tch you'll want to introduce to Babushka!

The next section is called, "THEY THINK THERE'S ALWAYS SOMEONE BETTER". Yeah, better than YOU!

> "In the society in which we live today, with Gigi Hadid and Miranda Kerr's Instagrams readily accessible, women have got a lot to compete with. Fortunately, we're competing with women these men will never have a shot with. Unfortunately, these men don't seem to know this."

You have it backward. Women are competing against other women for men they will never have a shot with. Of course, men don't know those particular women you're trying to emulate, and we don't really care either. All we know is that you don't stack up to our standard threshold, which isn't really that high these days. That's not the same as men being ignoramuses.

> "We can dream about Channing Tatum and Chris Pine all we want, but at least women are rational enough to understand that's just not gonna happen. So we settle for the options we've been given and learn to work with what we have."

No man any less fine than Brad Pitt or Richard Gere is going to slice her ham! And she says men are entitled!

> "Men, on the other hand, always seem to be waiting for something better. In the age of Facebook and Instagram, there's this constant filtered delusion that a hotter girl sits just an inbox away."

We live in the age of the glorified slut! Swipe right on every profile, and pick through what's left for the evening's entertainment. A girl just as hot as YOU, and with a much better attitude, is not that hard to find.

> "Men also know that if they don't get up the nerve to ask you out, all they have to do is swipe right on Tinder to skip the date and get right to the good stuff."

Exactly! Now you are understanding the situation.

In the next section, she claims, “THEY NEVER GREW UP”. She must be gazing in the mirror.

> “In a sad, but not all that surprising, report by Nickelodeon UK, men are 11 years behind women in maturity. While women reach maturation by 32, men aren’t fully matured until 43. While this study garnered much attention, women everywhere were less than surprised. Didn’t we already know this?”

This is why we often see 43-year-old men dating 32-year-old women – they want to get a piece of that fresh maturation! Jokes aside, of course you know that women want older men, and men want younger women. Got a problem with that? Or are you going to blame the ‘oppressive patriarchy’ for the natural ontology?

> “To add insult to the few dates you have yet to be asked on, men are also getting married less than ever before. According to a study by Pew Research Center, only 26 percent of Generation-Y is married.”

I hate to say it, but *Why buy the cow when the milk is free?*

> “Compared to the 48 percent of our parents at this age, there’s no denying that men just don’t have their sh*t together.”

48% of Mom’s generation knew how to hook a man and settle into a marriage. Then Dad’s got their shit together under the motivation of daily pussy and the children’s expenses. For your generation of women, men have no such motivation.

> “We’re dating less and thus, marrying less. And the downfall picks up speed with every failed attempt to ask a woman out.”

What you are describing is the typical experience of every single woman passing 30. Stop

complaining and get *your* shit together!

But you're right! Dating (much less "courtship") is not at all what it's jacked up to be. These days, women just aren't worth the effort, stupid!

## Related

- Sigma Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (December 1, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: Opal's Femsplaination of Cakeface (June 17, 2018)

# The MMP Hack Attack!

September 22, 2014 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A humorous analysis of the Marriage Market Place (MMP) from both the male and female perspectives.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 200 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute + 2 videos totaling 12 minutes in length.

How does a man determine whether a certain woman is worthy of his attention or not?

What kind of relationship should he expect from any particular woman?

This lecture breaks it down into a simple analysis of “Crazy” vs. “Hot”. This should be included in every (male) *Sex Ed* course, and required in every high school curriculum.

Nice take. But what about the women’s viewpoint?

Here’s a comical response from *Ritz and Triscuit* (2014/8/3), who happens to believe she is a *unicorn!* (The word, *Unicorn*, in this case, is short-hand jargon for *Unique Cornball*.) Her argument contains many absurdities and contradictions, but we’ll just accept this as a typical female’s hamsterationale.

As you can see, the male and female perspectives are irretrievably at odds.

…and these are the people contending in the SMP!

Who says God doesn’t have a sense of humor?

# Notes

Links updated and post revised on 2018/9/22.

Links updated and post revised on 2023/7/12. The first and third videos had been removed from YouTube. Original links follow.

- Life Science: The Wife Hack (2015/1/31)
- Kirbyisaboss: The Hot Christian Matrix (2017/5/21)

# Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): An Analogy of Risk Management (2022/3/7)

# Why does an angry photo draw more popularity on social media?

September 29, 2014 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

I heard somewhere that one's personality is more clearly manifested through anger. So I thought I would experiment with this idea by taking a clear, well lit photo of me with an angry face, exaggerated to the point of approaching farcical. I posted it as my profile photo on Facebook and waited to see what kind of response it would get.

After a few months, I noticed that this photo gathered more "likes" than any other profile photo I have ever had! After noticing this, I crunched the numbers.

- It got 3.73 *times* more "likes" than the average number of "likes" garnered by all my other profile photos.
- Exactly 69.6% of the "likes" were from single women. No joke!

Some comments from them were,

> "This is such a mean face, haha"
> "That's really funny. LOL Who are you seeing now?"
> "You look different."
> "Your face looks so evil… I like it!"
> "Awesome! You're scaring me!"

I also got a lot more private messages than usual.

I presume women *liked* this photo because it conveys masculinity, and it evokes an

emotional response in them. Needless to say, it's also fun. I had *a lot* of fun doing this! I'm having fun, and they can feel that emotion. I am naturally a fun-loving guy, and they can feel that aspect of my personality.

In conclusion to this social experiment, I decided that I should make a more concentrated effort on becoming a cold, calculating, hyperCRITICal, sarcASStic, hardcore cynic!

But when I wrote the above conclusion in a comment under the photo, my mother was quick to shoot me down with a discouraging admonition.

> "I don't think so Wayne. Just continue with your humor and methodical life."

Heh…

Since I've become a man, I've learned that getting angry and losing my temper really taps into women's feral hind brains. A little tantrum on my part will suddenly cause women to become agreeable, passive, submissive, respectful, wet, and horny. No threats or violence is necessary. A loud, demanding voice is enough. Even before I can finish my argument, she is peeling her clothes off so that she can hop on my manhood, with enthusiastic tears running down her face, all the while begging me to calm down.

I probably would have learned this effect of anger on women *years ago*, if not for my mother.

Ever since my marriage blew up, I have grown wise to the effects of women's influence on a man's self-development and social potential, *and it's mostly bad!*

Sadly, mothers are no exception. Isn't it strange how mothers don't want their sons to be popular men?

## Related

- The Rational Male: Teach Your Children Well (December 5, 2014)
- Hawaiian Libertarian: The 10 Harmful Things Single Mothers Do to Ruin Their Sons (May 9, 2015)

# Analysis of People on Dating Sites

October 8, 2014 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

There seems to be four kinds of people who join dating websites, whom I'll call "*Sick Puppies*", "*Cheaters*", "*Players*", and "*Lovers*". These archetypes are described as follows.

The "*Sick Puppies*" (~40%) are people who are genuinely searching for love online, but they have a disadvantage which prevents them from finding love in their day-to-day lives. These disadvantages include things like having a low SMV, being divorced, having children, a chronic illness, a personality disorder, or some other weird hangup. Pursuing higher education and incessant traveling are among the most prevalent hangups for the younger crowd, because they typically interfere with the process of building a relationship with someone. There is also a large percentage of people who are socially dysfunctional in some capacity. These people either seem to be unaware of their disadvantage, or they naively believe their hangup isn't going to affect their chances of finding a good partner. These people get passed over again and again, because others can intuitively sense that their hangup negatively affects their ability to deliver a satisfying love relationship. Instead of doing the hard work of improving their issues, sick puppies often take the easy path of "settling" for an unhealthy relationship with someone who is not right for them. Then they get hurt and become more "sick" – wasting the time of their youth and losing opportunities in the process.

The "*Cheaters*" (~30%) are people who are already in a relationship, with a majority of these being married. They hide the fact that they are taken, and are discretely looking to cheat for any multitude of reasons. Cheaters who browse profiles and either don't have the courage to cheat, or can not find the opportunity to cheat, are *Attention Whores*.

The "*Players*" (~20%) are people who are not genuinely looking for a love relationship, but are only seeking their own self-interests. There are many kinds of self-interests, but the males typically look for sexual encounters, and the females look for a sugar daddy, or a "prince charming" to take them away to a "new life". Many females also hope for sexual encounters, but only with the top 20% of males, who are less likely to look for love online. Very attractive females (SMV > 8) receive hundreds of messages each day, so this relegates them to Player status. One should also be aware of Players having other motivations, such as feeding the ego (AKA "*Attention Whores*"), obtaining citizenship or social climbing.

The "*Lovers*" (~10%) are people who are truly ready for a relationship. They have a healthy self-esteem, they are emotionally mature enough to be able to give love to a partner, they are honest with themselves and with others about their hangups, and they are willing to give more of themselves than what they expect to get.

The "*Lovers*" are the people who are most likely to form solid relationships. However, the few people who are truly ready for a relationship always find somebody within a couple weeks after they become able to love, and are typically unwilling (or unable) to wait any length of time for a person who might fit them better. So, there is a very small window of

opportunity that one should watch out for.

Females in the last category who are dissatisfied with the simple “Hi, how are you?” message, should not interpret the short texts as shallowness or carelessness, as though the man has no desire to bond. Women exchange texts to bond, but men bond by doing activities together, like sharing new skills, playing sports or video games, watching movies or going to the gym.

Sorry ladies, but texting is NOT a man’s preferred method of building intimacy. Men need communication in conjunction with an activity, so he’d probably rather have you come over and watch a movie with him, instead of maintaining what he sees as an endless, random chat. If a man doesn’t text a woman as frequently or enthusiastically as she texts him, it does not mean he has no interest in her. If he sends more than 20 texts to a woman, he is definitely interested in her, and he is politely waiting for the right moment to ask her for a date. If she is overly particular about the timing, content or frequency of his text messages, then he will probably wonder why she gets randomly upset, and conclude that she is “high maintenance”. Thus, he is more likely to undervalue the potential of the relationship.

# Love Is NOT what you think it is.

October 18, 2014 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Too many people mistake codependent abuse, or sentimental affections (including lust), for love. Too few people go to the trouble to instill proper discipline, or create endearing sentiments for others.

**Readership:** All

## The Frame

Here, I will first expound upon one of my preponderances about love.

Personally, I have come to believe that when someone says that they "love" a certain person, they mean that in a very subjective sense.  They do NOT mean to say that they make a point to concentrate on identifying that persons spiritual needs and then go to all the hard work and effort to construct a selfless Christian love towards that person, solely for that persons edification, which is a step beyond merely contributing a benefit. This would truly be love. For benefiting the lives of others is a mark of kindness, which exhibits the excellent will of humanity, while edifying others is the sublime and strenuous work done towards manifesting the grace of God, which is necessary to sanction repentance and foster the processes of healing and maturing in another.

Instead, it would be remarkably closer to the truth to assume that the other person is doing this effort for them, and as a result, they are free to experience the loving gracefulness of God.  The recipient of such love would then naturally, however erroneously, vocalize their experience as feeling "love" for the other person.  But to express the sentiment of feeling loved as being the same as loving someone belies a naïve and inefficatious misconception.

To illustrate this sentiment based perception of love, let's consider Luke 10:25-37 (NKJV).

> [25] And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested Him, saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"
> [26] He said to him, "What is written in the law? What is your reading *of it?*"
> [27] So he answered and said, " 'You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,' and 'your neighbor as yourself.' "
> [28] And He said to him, "You have answered rightly; do this and you will live."
> [29] But he, wanting to justify himself, said to Jesus, "And who is my neighbor?"
> [30] Then Jesus answered and said: "A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his clothing, wounded *him,* and departed, leaving *him* half dead. [31] Now by chance a certain priest came down that road. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. [32] Likewise a Levite, when he arrived at the place, came and looked, and

> passed by on the other side. [33] But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came
> where he was. And when he saw him, he had compassion. [34] So he went
> to *him* and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and he set him on his
> own animal, brought him to an inn, and took care of him. [35] On the next
> day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave *them* to the innkeeper, and
> said to him, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I come
> again, I will repay you.' [36] So which of these three do you think was neighbor to
> him who fell among the thieves?"
> [37] And he said, "He who showed mercy on him."
> Then Jesus said to him, "Go and do likewise."

Using an anecdotal story based on this passage, the sentimental brand of love that is popular today would be like the man who was robbed and beaten saying that he loves the good Samaritan, or even the robber (because Christ told us to "love our enemies"), while in reality, it was the good Samaritan who loved the man who was beaten. In other words, the one who is loved mistakes his forgiveness, or his feelings, respectively, for being authentic love. But this seems to be the common misperception of love these days. Robbers might even believe that they "love" their victims, because they showed enough mercy to "let them live". How far can the concept of love and mercy be twisted?

Sadly, there are too few people who recognize that the people in our lives (Jesus called them our "neighbors") play a major role in the expression of God's mercy and grace to our lives.  Most people would gladly prefer to leave the grace of God to chance and circumstances, while clinging to the lazy excuse of a notion that the grace of God can only be shown through an act of God.

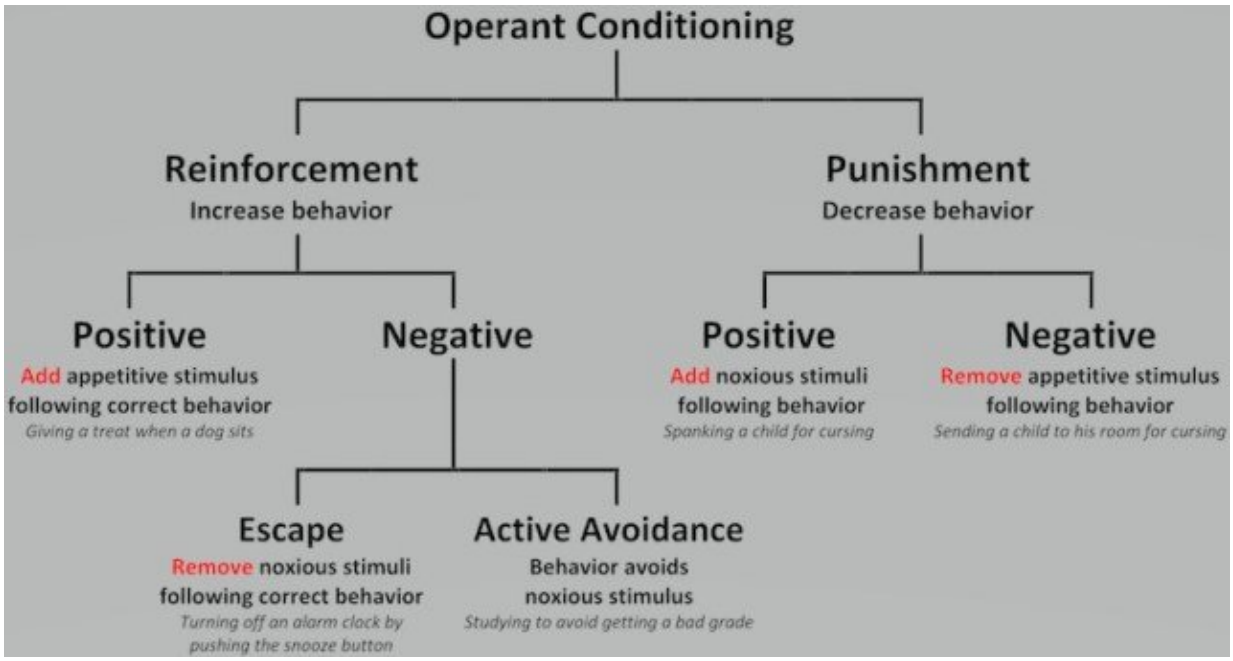
To have a successful, vibrant relationship with another person, both must edify the other

on a continual basis, having the tacit understanding that they must trust each other to do so.

## The Reframe

Real love doesn't always produce feelings of fondness and affection in the one being loved. But it's very important to discern the distinction between authentic love, and "toxic love" (AKA codependent abuse).

For example, some bad behaviors are inherently rewarding, and so the introduction of a harsh consequence (i.e. a negative stimulus in operant conditioning) is the only way to motivate the person to stop their destructive behaviors. Sometimes, discipline is absolutely necessary to produce understanding, respect, and the self-control necessary to build a solid relationship.




This is what the writer of Proverbs was referring to in the following verse.

> "Faithful are the wounds of a friend,
> But the kisses of an enemy are deceitful." ~ *Proverbs 27:6 (NKJV)*

In other words, not everyone who offends you is your enemy, and not everyone who pleases you is your friend. So if you don't feel those fond emotions swelling up inside you, don't be so quick to write it off as a lack of love.

On the other hand, unfortunately, many people are so broken by a long history of abuse, that they are drawn to continue that cycle of abuse, simply because it makes them "feel loved".

They are confused, and misled. There is a world of a difference between discipline, and abuse. Do not make that mistake.

## Conclusions

The cultural zephyrs of the day desire to blind us with blanket *truthiness*, leading us to believe the following.

- If it feels good, it must be love.
- All offense is hate.
- All discipline is abuse.

But to believe these lies would be the same as condemning powerful expressions of love that are so desperately needed in this age.

Do not fall victim of this slight of hand. Do not become *sensitive sluggards* in your love. For apathy is the opposite of love, *not hate*.

**A Challenge:** Try to identify just one person in your life, who has such an attitude of love towards your relationship, i.e. someone who has disciplined you righteously, and who makes you feel loved. Acknowledge your gratitude to that person today. Go and tell that person, if possible. Thank him or her for loving you.

**A Second Challenge:** Take what you have learned from that person who loved you, and try to love one other person in a similar manner. Choosing to love a person who respects and admires you would be a wise move.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Love Is As Love Does (September 29, 2015)

# Profile of an Excellent Leader

December 22, 2014 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A description of leadership, and a list of 'must-have' qualities and habits that successful leaders possess.*

**Readership:** Men
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## What is Leadership?

What does it mean to be a leader?

- Leaders inspire change.
- Leaders are courageous.
- Leaders always have time for people.
- Leaders inspire others to adopt goals.
- Leaders gather people together under a common purpose.

People don't have hope, but they need to have hope. Leaders bring hope that lies within a purpose — something that people can sincerely believe, and work patiently for it to come true.

We should ask ourselves, "Is this purpose really true, right, good? Is this what I want to become?"

The purpose is to find meaning in the somewhat imminent future (few months to a few years). This purpose requires some time, effort, and maybe even some $$$ to reach it.

We need a small group of people working together as a team to reach our purposes in life. Part of your choice is in the people you associate with. With the right combination, one can achieve great things.

We all need to feel like we are an important part of something larger than ourselves. (This is why some people join street gangs.) We have a responsibility to ourselves to choose what we want to become and make it happen. To this end, a leader offers a viable and wise course of action.

It is necessary for one to agree and follow the leader of a group, in order to be a part of a group. So we should ask ourselves, “Can I trust this group of people? Can I trust this leader? Can I sincerely believe what they believe?” If trust is not important, then why not join a street gang, just to find hope and purpose in life?

Do I have value? What is my value? Who am I? How do I maximize my self-worth? A leader offers answers to these questions.

Ideally, the whole system is greater than the sum of its parts (i.e. $全 > \Sigma a_i$). For example, a well-functioning corporation uses individual people’s talents and skills working together to produce very complex products. But sometimes, $全 < \Sigma a_i$. For example, a very bad marriage. A good leader attempts to maximize the total value and output of the enterprise.

## Leadership Qualities and Habits

1. A leader is creative and resourceful

   - Sees beyond the current state of affairs.
   - Identifies and applies useful and unique approaches and solutions to problems, even

when they are presented from other sources.
- Can be relied on to solve difficult problems independently.

2. A leader is tolerant of ambiguity and change.

- Resilient in finding alternative “Plan B” methods, and implementing them smoothly.
- Deals with unresolved situations, frequent changes, delays or unexpected events calmly and with clear reasoning.
- Maintains a mature, problem-solving approach while dealing with conflicting priorities, interpersonal conflict, positional differences, hostility, hazardous conditions or time demands.

3. A leader possesses self-discipline, credibility, and personal integrity.

- Possesses exceptional qualities of time-management and self-control.
- Uses their knowledge in problem solving, planning and creating change.
- Demonstrates ethical standards, credibility and integrity that exemplify the mission, vision and values of the group.

4. A leader understands the political environment

- Possesses a sharp sense of discernment, which keeps him informed of the socio-political climate.
- Works in a way that is mindful of the political dynamics of state / local government and communities.
- Uses political savvy and influence consistent with the policies and priorities of the group.

5. A leader demonstrates “Systems” thinking.

- Understands that systems of people working in cooperation need a leader to unify them under one purpose and coordinate their interactions to achieve a robust efficiency.
- Understands that organizations are interdependent and that a change to one area of the organization could affect operations in other areas.
- Understands how each piece contributes to the whole, and how the whole can be greater than the sum of its parts (全 > $\Sigma a_i$), and can make adjustments accordingly.

6. A leader thinks in a mature way.

- Leaders take time to look at the details. Leaders can see all the dirt, but they take action to clean.
- Sees behind the scenes to the inner workings.
- Can focus on the most important and crucial elements, and find ways to accomplish these, so that the main enterprise can be fulfilled.
- “Seeing is not believing, believing is seeing!” (This is faith. Generally, “good” leaders have faith in a positive direction, and “bad” leaders have faith in a negative or a selfish direction.)

7. A leader navigates within the organization (“networking”)

- Recognizes the importance of stakeholders, timing, and group dynamic processes in the way they influence decisions.
- Identifies support and resistance.
- Adjusts strategies to fit the organizational climate.
- Has well-developed skills in confrontation and communication, especially concerning the political environment.

8. A leader takes risks.

- Considers abstract risks, such as the cost of opportunity, and the cost of inaction.
- Knows when and how to question and/or challenge the status quo.
- Learns from both successes and failures.

9. A leader recognizes and develops staff potential

- Understands the value of communication and places a high priority on developing professional relationships with staff, labor organizations, coworkers, colleagues and the community.
- Perceives the strengths and weaknesses of individual employees, and ensures that each person is in a place / position where they can shine.
- Makes a personal commitment to career development activities that ensure leadership succession.

10. A leader is realistic.

- Knows limits / boundaries / goals / purposes.
- Is willing to ask for help when necessary, and knows the right person to ask.
- Doesn’t set goals that are past limits. Knows that excellence and perfection is a valuable goal to work towards, but is not really attainable.
- Knows how failures can affect the overall morale of people.

## The Moral Application Of Leadership

- Foremost, a leader needs to keep the project on schedule, under budget and directed towards the original goals.
- A leader is responsible for making the group achieve the goals that were set beforehand.
- A leader needs to make decisions for the group, and take responsibility for those decisions.
- A leader needs to assign tasks and arrange divisions of labor.

- A leader needs to distribute responsibilities appropriately and reinforce them.
- A leader needs to keep up the general morale of people. Never fail to appreciate even the most humble employee, or express a heartfelt joy over the successes of even one person.

# Related

- Task Que: (feat. Sarmad Hasan): Top 10 Leadership Qualities That Make Good Leaders (2017/2/13)
- Σ Frame: The Trump Look (2018/6/15)

# It’s Tough to be White

January 22, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Lately, the war on ‘whiteness’ has been ramping up. And it’s not just in the news media and education. Believe it or not, there are actually a lot of scientific research papers that seek to support the SJW narratives. (It would be revealing to know where their grant funding came from.) I came across this one during a literature review I conducted earlier this year.

Patrick Solomon, John P. Portelli, Beverly-Jean Daniel, and Arlene Campbell, “The discourse of denial: how white teacher candidates construct race, racism and ‘white privilege’”, *Race Ethnicity and Education*, Vol. 8, No. 2, July 2005, pp. 147–169.

DOI: 10.1080/13613320500110519

The Abstract for the paper is quoted as follows. **[Emphasis mine.]**

> “In this paper we explore the attitudes, beliefs and ideologies of a group of white preservice teachers who are poised to reproduce and transmit the ‘racial order’ to the next generation of Canadians. These perspectives will be examined within the context of a Canadian national culture that strives for equity, racial diversity and social justice. As teacher educators, our work is informed by the importance of deconstructing whiteness in the academy and society in general. **In making whiteness, and more so, white privilege, visible, we hope to interrogate and change the construction of whiteness as an unmarked narrative, invisible category, and white privilege as unearned and unmeritocratic.** Therefore, this paper should not be regarded as an attempt to recenter whiteness; rather it is a move to ensure that whiteness is tabled as a viable subject for examination. The failure to examine notions of whiteness facilitates the maintenance of its incorporeal nature thereby reinscribing its dominating power. Or perhaps we could describe our exploration as **a strategic focus on whiteness with the aim to challenge and unsettle it**, rather than the tendency to use the centering of whiteness as a strategy of denial or protection.”

In other words, they are studying ‘whiteness’ in the hopes of identifying the inconsistencies and weaknesses of the race as an institution in society, such to subject whites to abasement, shame and ridicule.

In the introduction, they explicitly state their goal is to ‘deconstruct’, ‘unsettle’, ‘white privilege’, and I’m sure they shamed a lot of prospective teachers during the interviewing process.

Is this not racist? I feel it is.

What they should really be studying is ‘Majority Privilege’, and whites happen to be a majority in the U.S. In other countries, certain other races have Majority Privilege, and they’re not white. What’s more, there is a lot more racism and discrimination going on in

countries where whites are not the majority. So why are they focusing on deconstructing ‘whiteness’ in particular?

If the subject of inquiry were ‘Blacks”, ‘Hispanics”, or any other racial minority in the U.S., and the stated goal was to ‘challenge and unsettle it’, and ‘reinscribe the dominant power’, would that not be denounced as racist? I believe it would. So what we have here is an example of hypocritical double talk about the Leftist narrative.

> “[1] Judge not, that you be not judged. [2] For with the judgment you pronounce you will be judged, and with the measure you use it will be measured to you. [3] Why do you see the speck that is in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye? [4] Or how can you say to your brother, ‘Let me take the speck out of your eye,’ when there is the log in your own eye? [5] You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother’s eye.” ~ *Matthew 7:1-5 (NKJV)*

I’m all for the advancement of other races and ethnic groups, especially those which have been historically disadvantaged. But it’s not a constructive approach to tear down another group in an attempt to do so.

Unless… you want a cultural war on your hands.

Unless… you want to remove whites from being a demographic majority in the U.S.

That seems to be the next thing on the Globalist agenda.

**Related**

- Reddit/The Red Pill: Reverse discrimination rampant in academia (January 15, 2015)

# The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia

July 9, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

This post compares the fundamental values and norms of Western and far eastern cultures, and examines how they influence the formation and interaction of male-female relationships.

## The Contribution of Asian Culture

The majority of Asian societies are patriarchal. One of the most outstanding aspects of a patriarchal society is that people are expected to be respectful towards parents, seniors, and certain other people, especially males, who hold an authoritative position, such as a supervisor, manager, business owner, teacher, professor, community leader or even simply the head of a household.

The Chinese value of filial piety is a good example. Generally, filial piety means to be good to one's parents, to take care of them, to show love, respect and support; to display courtesy; ensure male heirs, uphold fraternity among brothers and eschew rebellion. Children are expected to advise one's parents wisely, support them financially, defend their reputation and sense of moral righteousness, and display sorrow for calamities afflicting the family, such as financial turmoil, sickness and death. Filial piety also entails that one should engage in good conduct, not just towards parents, but also outside the home so as to bring a good name to one's parents and ancestors. It is considered honorable to perform the duties of one's job well, so as to obtain the material means to support one's parents.

Thus, those people, especially women, who grow up in these societies value education and professionalism, and learn to honor and respect others. During their lives they hone these skills to a fine art. This particular aspect of eastern societies does much to set in place many of the other qualities described later.

Perhaps the most significant point about this aspect is that men in general value the respect of a woman, perhaps more than any other non-physical characteristic, so Asian women naturally appear to be leagues ahead of non-Asian women, in terms of their ability to show respect, which is extremely valuable in men's eyes.

Some other important characteristics of Asian cultures are described as follows.

Asians tend to be very emotionally reserved and not outwardly expressive of their deeper thoughts and feelings, unless you personally know them for years, or if they happen to have a personality that is uncommonly out-going. They have a hard protective layer that you have to peel off, step-by-step.

They also have a strong sense of collectivism, so they are very sensitive about the context and implications of any particular idea. People who think or behave in any manner that is ostensibly different from the norm, would typically be either rejected, or

labeled as an outsider, by some definition. So, far-eastern Asians absolutely cannot understand individualism as a value.

Also, because of the pressure to conform and cooperate, the majority of Asians tend to be pretentious by Western standards. Hence, people spend more time obsessing over family interests, and since weighty matters are decided by the leading patriarch of the family, the others are free to pursue various interests that are light-weight by comparison, such as health and fitness, and following gossip and fashion trends prevalent in popular media outlets.

In many Asian cultures, females are less valued than males. Thus, females are considered to be a man's property, or subject to a man's control. For this reason, some Asian women who wish to have more freedom in forming their own role in a relationship are attracted to non-Asian men, especially those from Western cultures, and especially those who are white, for the aforementioned reasons. Also for similar reasons, some Western/white men are attracted to those Asian women who appreciate the aforementioned values of their own culture, and who prefer to play a submissive, dependent and receptive role in the relationship.

Asian men are very concerned with finding a partner that their parents will approve of, seeing as how their children would be carrying on the family name. Thus, Asian men are more conscious of, and more likely to conform to, their parents wishes, compared with their female counterparts. Perhaps this is because Asian women are granted less consideration than Asian men in this matter. Many Interracial and Cross-Cultural Relationships (ICCR) fail because of familial involvement in Asia.

Also, because of various factors related to gender roles, cultural experiences, familial expectations and education, the English fluency of a typical Asian woman is very likely to be much greater than that of a typical Asian man. This gives Asian woman even greater latitude in choosing a partner.

## The Contribution of Western Culture

The majority of Western societies are matriarchal. One of the most outstanding aspects of a matriarchal society is that people are expected to be considerate towards women, children, seniors, and certain other people who are disabled, handicapped, or somehow disadvantaged in society through no fault of their own. The French concept of chauvinistic Romance, and the English axiom, "Ladies first" are good examples.

The western "empty nest" phenomena is another good example. Parents are expected to allow children some degree of creativity and self expression with the implicit goal of building the child's confidence and self-esteem. Parents permit children an increasing autonomy as they pass through adolescence, especially in their decision making. In turn, children are expected to attain full emotional and economic independence by their mid-20's, and therefore become functioning contributors to society in some respect. Here, the focus is on the development of the individual, and not the preservation of the family, which is quite the opposite of Filial Piety in the east. In fact, in the west, it is

considered strange for one to be extensively attached to their parents, and shameful for young adults to continue being overly dependent on them.

Thus, those people, including men, who grow up in these societies are confident, independent thinkers, who value love, generosity and compassion, and who learn to consider the needs of others as a prime virtue. These values are repeatedly stressed so much, that many Westerners simply cannot imagine a world without the moral duality of good and bad. This particular aspect of Western societies does much to set in place many of the other qualities described later.

Perhaps the most significant point about this aspect is that women in general value the love of a man, perhaps just as much as the excellence of his personal characteristics, so Western men naturally appear to be leagues ahead of non-Western men, in terms of their ability to show love, which is extremely valuable in women's eyes.

In the West, the modern feminist movement has encouraged females to think of themselves as being on equal par with men, and to demand the same from their partners. Those conservative men who prefer a traditional marriage find those women who cling to feminist values to be unsuitable as a partner. Such men are not necessarily opposed to the idea of gender equity, but they cannot accept sacrificing what each man holds to be the more positive aspects of traditional masculine and feminine gender roles in order to attain that equity.

Specifically, one of the positive aspects most prolifically held by men is to be a provider and a protector of his family, which is a concept that feminists vehemently reject as it implies (to them) that women are weak and needy. Another reason why conservative men cannot accept equity is because they feel a divided leadership is inefficient and ineffective. Then, if leadership and the associated responsibilities should be concentrated, it seems natural and reasonable for the man to be the leader, whereas, it appears shameful (to them) for a woman to lead a man.

So many of those men are faced with the reality that the choices available to them in the way of a mate are severely reduced, thus driving them to consider other options. To such men, an interracial or cross-cultural relationship can appear very inviting indeed.

## The Cultural Differences

In the West, confidence and emotional maturity are important cultural values that are impressed upon people from their youth. In Asia, family values and maintaining relationships with dignity and grace (which is termed "guan chi"), are emphasized.

Generally, Westerners rely on the rule of law to give their lives order and security, so within their social circles, they want to "be real" and "get to the point". Asians, by comparison, do not trust external powers to execute justice and bring happiness within their family. So they want to construct some kind of social establishment that will create the order and security they need in which to live and breathe. These respective cultural values push Westerners to be more independent, confident and forward-thinking, and groom easterners to be more civic, family-minded and considerate of the social context.

Also, the expectations for marriage are slightly different between eastern and Western cultures. In the West, there is the Judeo-Christian principle that a newly married husband and wife should leave their parents and cleave to each other, forming a new family entity.

So, many young men and women in the U.S. are raised in the idea that once you get married, you are out of your parent's household, and it's just you and your spouse putting each other first to build and create your own dynamic. But in the east, the culture dictates that you should put your parents and your whole extended family first, whether you are married or not.

In addition, Asian cultures tend to promote introversion, humility, respect, selflessness… which fosters females that appear quite feminine and attractive through the lens of any culture, but creates males that may come across as "beta"/ submissive to some Westerners. In terms of attraction, Western culture tends to promote alpha males and females that are somewhat independent. Based solely on how the respective values align, it is obvious why Western males and Asian females would be more attracted to each other, than liberated Western females would be to more conservative Asian males.

In the relational dynamics, Asian men would have a very hard time separating from their parents, but this would not be hard for a woman to do, either white or Asian, because they both grew up with the idea that this would be naturally expected from them. However, a Western man would be eager to leave his family and put his wife first, and assume his place as the man of the house.

For women, some eastern women are attracted to the nuclear family model that is popular in the West, but most "liberated" Western women would have a hard time adjusting to the patriarchal philosophy if they were to date a conservative Asian man.

From this viewpoint, these respective characteristics cause Western men and Asian women to appear very attractive to the opposite sex, largely because they are very compatible for each other according to the traditional marriage archetype.

## Conclusions

In summary, we see that an Asian woman marrying a Western man holds many satisfactions and joys for both parties. But for a Western woman marrying an Asian man, the expected role for a woman in Asian culture is considerably different, both in society and in the home, than for Westerners, as there is a whole family package and many duties attached. The woman will be expected to not only respect and serve the husband, but also required to love his parents, siblings and extended family. That is a tall order for most women who have grown up in a Western culture that indulges women, but this is the most basic of requirements of a wife in Asian families. Ultimately, the cultural gap is just too big for most Western women to accept a traditional Asian man as a partner.

What self-respecting Western feminist woman would allow herself to become subsumed into the male and family dominated norms of Eastern culture? From their perspective, it is the experience of being treated like a second class citizen, after being raised to be a first!

What loyal, hardworking Asian man could accept marrying a spoiled, self-centered,

Western wild-card woman, who expresses discontentment for the living conditions in her native first world culture?

But on the other hand, what Asian woman would not agree to marry a confident, loving, Western man, who was raised in an affluent society?

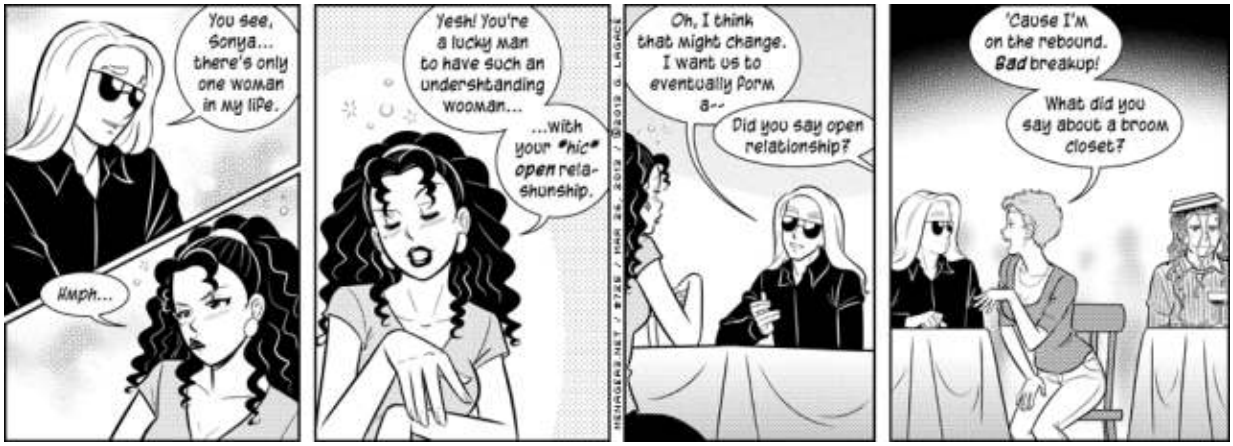
What Western man could despise a thin, demure Asian woman who makes it her life's purpose to support him and their family?

With this is mind, it is then quite natural for Western men and Asian woman to seek a relationship with the other. It is, by far, much easier and more rewarding.

In fact, there are many Western men who have married Asian women, and this number continues to grow over recent years.

# A Study of Open Relationships

September 8, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link




Within the past few years, OR's have come to the forefront in social media and blogs, and are depicted as growing in popularity to the point of being commonplace. However, I do not see such a phenomenon occurring within my own social circles. In spite of how popular the media claims OR's to be, those in my circle of acquaintances have only known a very small number of people who will admit to being in open relationships. Being curious about how real people actually feel towards OR's, I talked with many individuals to try and find their feelings about the matter. This post contains the proceeds from honest online discussions I had lately, and I post it here to incite critical thinking and personal reflection on the matter. It is my hope that my readers can think about this in greater detail, understand the causes and reasons behind it, and decide for yourself whether having an open relationship is (or has been) right for you or not, and perhaps offer some helpful advice or alternative choices.

First of all, the definition: An Open Relationship (OR) is a type of relationship in which two people are emotionally and sexually involved, over a period of time long enough to not be considered a short-term-relationship (STR), but they have a mutual agreement that monogamy is not necessary. The corollary to having an OR is that one or both partners is likely to have a similar OR with others, and that the person who agrees to be in an OR is basically agreeing to the partners "infidelity" as far as to say that it is not an infidelity.

For more information about the dynamics of Open Relationships, see this post from the Rational Male.

I have heard the following arguments FOR and AGAINST OR's, and I may add to these lists, if new arguments appear.

**The Arguments FOR OR's**

1. The most obvious appeal is to have a more casual – and one imagines, a more enjoyable – sex life, and it minimizes the risk of inciting jealousy and anger in your partner(s), or deals with it upfront – or so the theory suggests.
2. One popular argument FOR OR's claims that it makes the relationship stronger. It's

as though they are intimately connected with each other, yet, they still have the freedom to sleep with anyone else. So it's like a mutual agreement, which of course requires an exercise in trust and "good-will".
3. An OR is better (i.e. more honest, more direct, more responsible, more mature, less drama, less emotional trauma…) compared to the situation of having multiple partners, trying to hide it, and lying to them all about it.
4. The classic liberal argument – that you don't need to disrupt your enjoyment of life by utilizing your will-power to say no.
5. Best of all, you can celebrate love and sex with everyone you love to sex.

**The Arguments AGAINST OR's**

1. Some straight talk up front, a lifestyle in which one has multiple partners – who also have multiple partners – obviously has a much greater and more immediate risk of catching and spreading sexually transmitted diseases (STD's). I know nobody likes to hear this, but nevertheless, it would be foolish to ignore it.
2. There is this unpredictable jack-in-the-box aspect of OR's – this aspect of approaching a lifestyle of natural and spontaneous sex, which is arguably what makes it exciting and builds its appeal, but which also makes it risky and potentially treacherous. The catch is that it is difficult to predict whether jealousy will become an issue, and if it does, then how would you deal with it?
3. For many, the idea of "sharing your man" or "sharing your woman" is a genuinely heartbreaking one, and is therefore unacceptable.
4. Some opponents to OR's get turned off by the "swapping-spit" aspect of the interaction. They have the concept that it is not unlike "group sex", except that the participants aren't doing it at the same time, in the same room. However, a small number of people said they actually get turned on by that same idea.
5. The reputation aspect – it might be impressive for a guy to have OR's (which might in some circumstances be classified as a de facto soft harem), but not especially so for females, at least, not in other guy's opinions. It knocks down a womans' MMV pretty severely.

**Opinions of People with OR Experience**

Amid all my chats and discussions with others on this subject, I only found a small number of people who had actual experience being in an OR. Among these individuals, I asked them to explain their situation, and they all had a similar story. They had a boyfriend or girlfriend that they were pretty happy with, but then something happened that caused their partner to "open up". Those reasons included things like, (1) moving far away from each other, (2) the other person met and started dating someone else, but he/she didn't want to end either relationship, (3) they had a long-standing habit of meeting strangers at bars and clubs, getting drunk and having One Night Stands (ONS), and they found it hard to break this habit.

On a side note, I think it's difficult to call the third reason an open relationship, because

ONS are not real relationships. It is tempting to say that people who want to call this an OR simply want to appear more respectable than someone who habitually cheats on their partner, and tries to convince their partner to accept it.

Moreover, I think I could summarize all of the above three situations like this: they didn't want to let go of that person, but on the other hand, that person was not meeting all their needs either, so they ended up in an OR. In short, none of them were exactly happy with their situation, and neither were these individuals really into the OR aspect of their relationship, meaning, they weren't actively looking for other people to have an OR with. Some of them said they were just pretending to agree with it, while secretly harboring a lot of resentment, which I felt was a form of self-deception. Overall, I got the impression that most of these people who have had OR's were naive or "in love", had poor boundaries and chose to conform to what I would describe as a victim mentality. I don't know if that is a result of being in an OR, or if this characteristic is what got them caught up in the OR in the first place.

**Opinions of People with no OR Experience, but who want to have an OR**

Those few people who had never had an OR, but were interested in having an OR appeared to be rather naïve about the whole affair. Some of them said they were not sure, because they didn't know what their friends or parents would think. Or they said they didn't know anyone who is interested in that, or that they were not sure how it would affect their conscience. Some of them did not quite understand the topic, and strayed into fantasy. One such person said that he would also enjoy going to a nude beach or a sex party with some friends, but had no such opportunity. (Ha! I wonder why?)

**People against OR's**

Most of those I talked to who were cynical about OR's, had a negative image in their minds. They assumed that people who are interested in OR's are people who have the following characteristics:

- They have a low impulse control
- They are physically separated for a long time
- They cannot meet all of their partner's sexual/emotional needs
- They are unwilling to terminate the relationship, due to sexual/emotional needs.
- They cannot attract a high-quality partner who would be perceived worthy of their commitment.
- They cannot seem to live without regular socio-sexual interactions.
- They do not cherish the other person sufficiently to offer a monogamous relationship with that person.

In fact, among the individuals I interviewed who were participating in an open relationship, all of them shared at least four of the above seven traits.

**What is the difference between people who can accept OR's and those who cannot?**

Judging by the opinions I've received, and the comments I've seen on social media, it

appears that there are two camps of people. Some people can accept open relationships, and some cannot. I also noticed that their opinions of the matter are emotionally charged. Some people really want an OR, while others really hate it. I became curious to know what the difference is between these two crowds of folks. So the above question comes up.

Based on my discussions, I would say that those who could accept it are able to have a separate emotional experience concerning either sex or love, whereas, those who could not accept OR's, identify and associate sex and love together. Those people who associated sex and love together, were also likely to see marriage, or at least a committed monogamous long-term-relationship (LTR), as a sacred union of these two aspects of a relationship. Those people who did not associate sex and love together, tended to have had a heartbreaking experience in life, such as coming from a broken family, or having been rejected multiple times in preference of another, and being heartbroken in the process.

Most people acknowledged that sharing the one you love with others is not the optimal relationship. It's better to stick with your partner, and love him/her and only him/her. Yet, in the daily grind of life, we know it is possible to love someone who cannot satisfy you, and some people can fall in love with more than one person, so OR's happen to some people.

I can also imagine that many individuals would seek OR's as a way to obtain social legitimacy and acceptance (i.e. to avoid judgment and rejection) to their de facto lifestyle of having multiple partners. But if you are really just after sex, and the connection/thrill/tingles/conquest etc. is the thing that you think is most important for you, then by simply stating that as a fact, and putting an OR on the table as an option, you can be little more honest and upfront with others. By doing so, you can retain a bit of respect from that person, and maybe even establish a deeper degree of understanding between you. Also, being honest about it would be a more kindhearted gesture towards those who are still hoping to find true love. Don't break another person's heart just for your moment of pleasure, or to satisfy your daily sexual digestive needs.

Honesty is the best policy.

# What is the difference between Open Relationships (OR) and Friends With Benefits (FWB)?

September 10, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sorting out some promiscuity.*

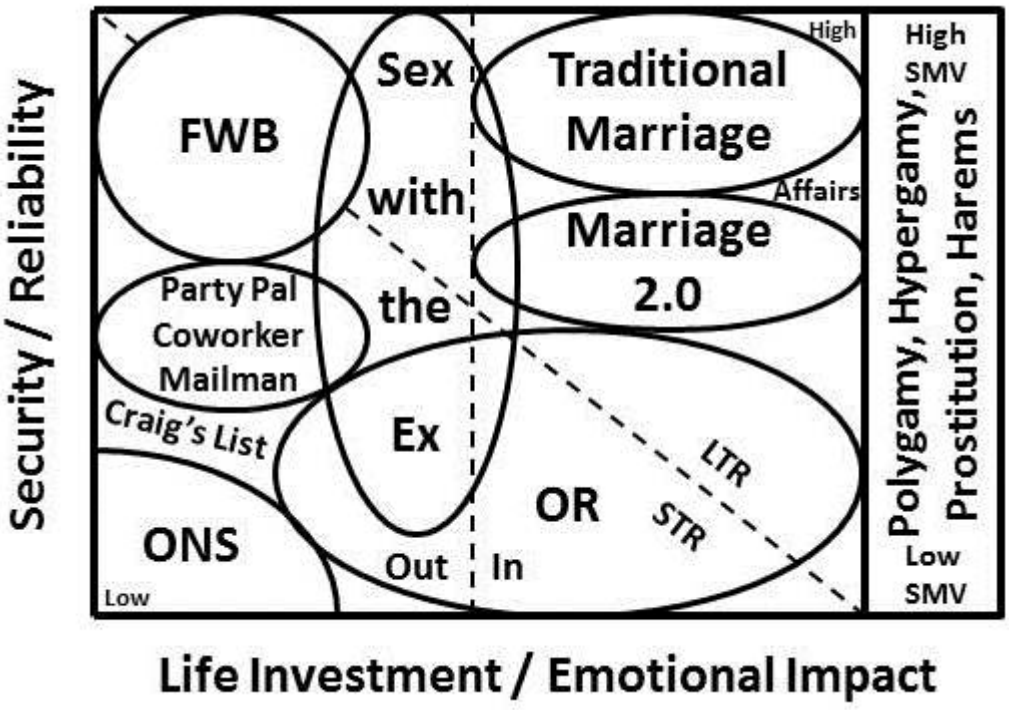
**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,440 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

To kick things off in this post, I here offer this postulate.

**Σ Frame Axiom 7: The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what you wish the relationship would become.**

So let's consider a few relationships in terms of the nature of the interaction. I've drawn a map, shown below, of several basic relationships in terms of the Reliability versus Investment. The graph shows how OR's fit into the continuum of other relationships, in terms of how much support it can offer you (Security/Reliability), and the size of the chunk it bites out of you (Investment/Impact).

I acknowledge that there are other types of relationships not included in this figure (e.g. arranged marriages, long-distance relationships…), but I think this diagram gives a very good illustration about the nature of the interactions. Finally, I think I should add that, "Not all P, Q, R… relationships are like X, Y, Z…" (NARALT)* **[The copyright of this image, and similar images, is retained by the author of this post.]**




The vertical dotted line labeled "Out / In", is the cross-over point between a casual relationship (Out) and real, serious commitment (In). It is important to recognize the level

of seriousness that both you and your partner hold towards your relationship. If you and your partner cannot agree to be either casual or serious, then the relationship may default to OR status, if it does not dissolve entirely. Serious minded individuals have a real passion in making love, and wish to be responsible with the risks involved. Serious minded people would do well to recognize that not everyone is as passionate as they are. Some people lack a strong passion that would propel them to become mature and responsible sexual partners, and they see sex as merely a pleasure. Therefore, passion is a key ingredient in building and maintaining a successful LTR. Young kids just like to fool around with sex, and may not even use their heart. But if and when the passion kicks in, they will quickly develop a serious mindset, because expressing that passion becomes an integral part of their personality. After that, they are just trying to satisfy their needs, or trying to get you to satisfy their needs.

The mutual openness of heart, and the possibility of genuine love (as opposed to the mere Tingles or pussy fever) is something very important to consider in determining whether your relationship is an OR, or a FWB. A FWB will have very little emotional investment but a high reliability, whereas, an OR will have something that you just can't live without (but you very likely can't live with, either). It's important to know the difference if/when a partner proposes to have an OR or FWB relationship with you.

Justin Timberlake and Mila Kunis star in *Friends with Benefits* (2011).

As can be seen in the graph, FWB and OR's are on the opposite corners of the graph, meaning, they are fundamentally different in what you give, compared to what you get out of the relationship. FWB is a low cost, highly reliable way to get your pants off, whereas OR's suck the life out of you, and offer little support in return.

The other difference is that OR's have more potential for finding or maintaining love with one of your partners, whereas, FWB is most likely to become a "dead-end" in terms of finding a LTR (and also, because of the frequency and ease of sex, it runs a high risk of becoming a single parent).

The reason that FWB's is unlikely to develop into a serious love relationship, is because of

the gap between FWB and the In/Out emotional commitment line. However, I will admit that it is possible for that distance to be reduced under a special cocktail of conditions which include having an equitable SMV, having compatible values and personalities, an increase in maturity and developing a sense of responsibility for the relationship.

The diagonal dotted line labeled “STR / LTR” is the crossover point between Short Term Relationships and Long Term Relationships. STR’s are characterized by either Passionate, Careless Flings (PCF) or making Provision for Desperate Cravings (PDC). There is also a third category reserved for horny idiots, which I’ll call the Bird-Brained Dumb F*ck (BBDF).

On the other hand, LTR’s are typically reserved for relatively more mature, intelligent and emotionally balanced individuals, who are willing and able to give, and graciously open to receive. Mutual reciprocation is a key feature of successful LTR’s, which offer benefits worthy of investment, and offer the hope of a more fulfilling relationship that could endure.

I will also venture to point out (and I’m sure I will offend some people here, whoo hoo!), that relationships in the upper-left corner, such as FWB’s, are stereotypically populated by selfish and/or immature individuals, whereas relationships in the lower-right corner, namely OR’s, are often characterized by people with self-esteem issues, possibly arising from a low SMV or MMV, or having no Game skills. In addition, I would speculate that being in a relationship devoid of commitment would tend to erode a person’s self-esteem.

I believe the apparent popularity of OR’s is the fact that they fill an area on the above graph which had been empty in the past, much like FWB has done. OR’s are considered unstable (low in reliability) because there is, by definition, a huge emphasis on exploring the “options” aspect of the commitment. As other bloggers have pointed out, “more options equals more instability”. Besides the fundamental unreliability of existence, in

which your partner could easily and permanently be “stolen away” by his/her other fling, there is also a circumstantial unreliability, meaning that there is always the chance that your partner could be busy with someone else at the time of your desire.

One situation of interest is when the reticence towards commitment is only held by one person in an OR, while the other person would prefer to have a monogamous relationship, but is forced to accept the other person’s terms and conditions if they wish the relationship to continue at all. In this situation, the relationship is not truly open, because the terms of openness was not a free and mutual agreement by both parties In this situation, the person who is coerced to agree to the arrangement needs to make a decision about whether they can really accept sharing their partner with others, or if they would be better off to terminate the relationship and seek out someone else who shares their desire for monogamy.

Another situation of interest is when the partners know each other, and they are aware that they are having relations with the same partners. Provided that no jealousies ensue, this situation is the conventional doorway from an open relationship, to an Open Sexual Lifestyle (OSL), shown by the box on the far right. OSL’s vary widely in terms of social constructs and conditions, but are all similar in that they are characterized by a lifestyle of having multiple partners, and that it leaves a mark on the person’s soul, which is shown by the fact that it is often difficult for many of these people to return happily to the larger box on the left.

A famous Open Relationship that destroyed all. Left to Right: Tupac Shakur, Jada Pinkett Smith, and Will Smith.

From looking at this graph, it is easy to see how people could fall into an OR by drifting in from one of the other surrounding regions. These other types of relationships include

(clockwise from bottom left)

- The classic ONS, or bar/club/party sex
- Varying classes of Hookups. These commonly utilize internet social networking sites (e.g. Tinder, Craig's List, Ashley Madison), as a vehicle of exposure.
- Then there is a broad category of situations which all have a unique commonality, which I'll call "acquaintance sex" (e.g. Party Pal's, neighbors, coworkers, mailman, plumber, etc., a liaison while on vacation or at a conference, etc.
- The ever-tempting Sex with the Ex (SWTE).
- Coming out of a second marriage, which is more or less the same or even identical to Serial Monogamy (sans legal papers), AKA Marriage 2.0.
- Finally, people of a typically lower SMV who have engaged in "communistic sex" practices within an OSL, such as a socially established polygamy (e.g. a hard or soft harem), co(n)founded hypergamy, prostitution, can "settle for" an OR if deemed necessary or advantageous, or by choice when they are in the right social atmosphere.

* Disclaimer: I am not a sociologist, just a thoughtful, inquisitive person considering the modern state of western society, with it's rapidly changing norms. I only offer the above structural theory as a framework to characterize the basic nature of things, and to launch constructive conversations over the matters.

# ¡Popcorn Science and the News!

September 15, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Abstract:** A seriously humorous monologue on watching the news and eating popcorn.

**Readership:** All

**[Eds. note: You might enjoy eating popcorn while reading this post.]**

Real news covers something that affects my life, or my future. But these days, the news does neither. It's obviously just a propaganda outlet for the powers-that-be. So for me, the news is basically mind numbing entertainment, and not much more.

That said, whenever I am watching the news, it's good to have a cold drink and some snacks. I never ate popcorn until I realized that a bag of popcorn costs 30 cents, and a bag of Doritos costs 3 bucks! I can eat ten bags of popcorn for the same price as one bag of Doritos! Popcorn also has a lot less calories!

Move over Doritos! Please pass the popcorn!!!

On the back of the package, Costco's popcorn lists the nutrition information for both the unpopped and popped states. The text at the top says that 2 Tbsp. unpopped corn makes 5.5 cups of popped corn. Using this figure, I calculated the values for popped corn, and listed them in the column to the right of the image.

Based on the information given, popping causes the popcorn to ***lose*** saturated fat, carbohydrates, fiber, and iron, and ***gain*** calories, total fat, and sodium. I assume saturated fat is converted into another type of fat, adding to the total fat. I can understand how heating would decrease the fiber, and adding salt and oil during cooking might account for the increase in calories and sodium, but I can't figure out how popping would cause it to lose carbs and iron.

This popcorn also contains palm oil (similar to McDonald's fries), which is purportedly very bad for both one's health and the environment. This is something that would affect my life, but you know we'll never see in the news. Could Costco, as well as McDonald's, be involved in the conspiracy to reduce the world population? *Shame on you, Costco!*

This reminds me of that video of cell phones being used to pop popcorn. I wonder if the news has the same effect on my mind as mobile phones do on popcorn (and maybe my brain too)? Anyway, I'll never see *that* on the news either!

**[Editors note (September 15, 2018): I once had a link to the original video here, but it has been scrubbed off the internet since the original posting. Now a search only pulls up a lot of stupid videos attempting to debunk the original. One of my previous students was an engineer at a telecommunications industry, and he told me in all seriousness that cell phone radiation is a real health hazard. *Another conspiracy?*]**

So the conclusion for all of us health-conscious individuals, is that it is apparently healthier to eat unpopped popcorn.

Considering health and the practical mechanics, instead of a cell phone, I strongly suggest using a hammer on each kernel before ingestion, in order to save ***dental*** *wear and tear* and *prevent* ***brain*** *damage*.

Or… just pop it like a pill!

This is what watching the news does to a person.

Now that I think of it, from a psychological stance, using a hammer on my flatscreen (for each news reporters face) would save ***mental*** *wear and tear*.

No, I paid money for this set! I'll just turn it off, and write this blog post.

## Related

- The Gospel Coalition (feat. Joe Carter): Is the News Making Us Dumb? (April 24, 2013)
- The Gospel Coalition (feat. Kevin DeYoung): How the News Makes Us Dumb (September 30, 2014)

# Love Is As Love Does

September 29, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Most people believe that Love is equivalent to a pleasant emotion, but it is not!

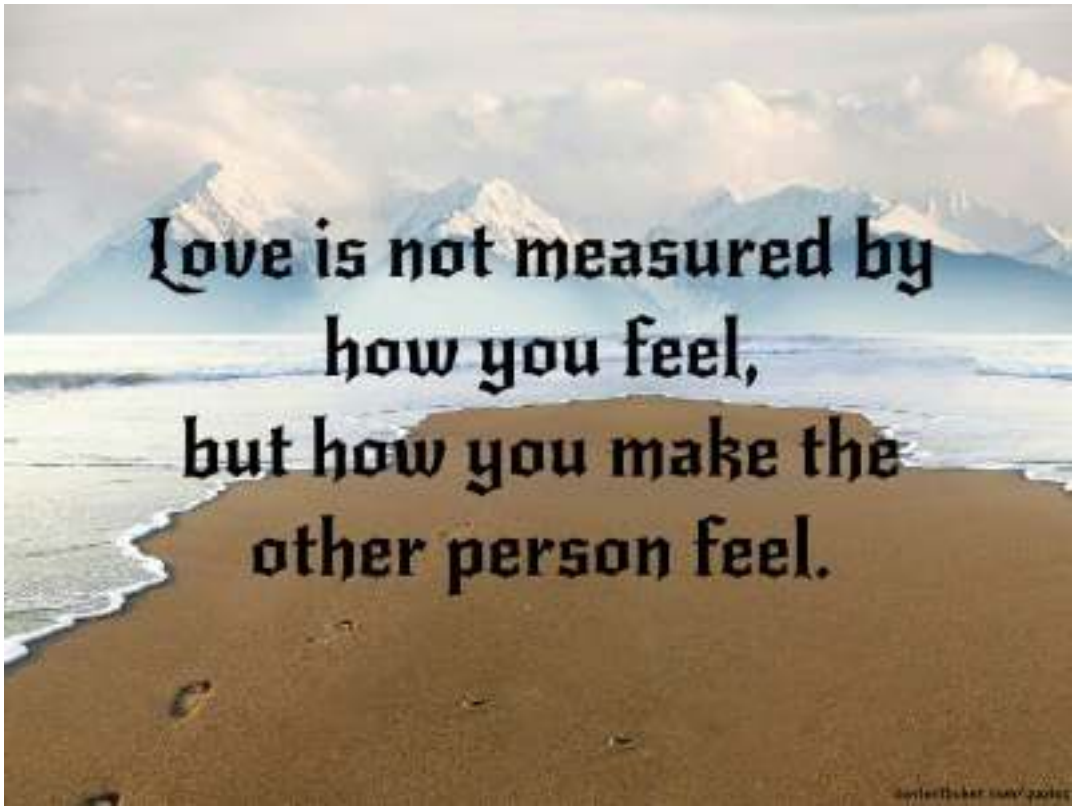
**Readership:** All

> [31] "When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. [32] All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides *his* sheep from the goats. [33] And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. [34] Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: [35] for I was hungry and you gave Me food; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in; [36] I *was* naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.'
>
> [37] "Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed *You,* or thirsty and give *You* drink? [38] When did we see You a stranger and take *You* in, or naked and clothe *You?* [39] Or when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?' [40] And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did *it* to one of the least of these My brethren, you did *it* to Me.'
>
> [41] "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: [42] for I was hungry and you gave Me no food; I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink; [43] I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.'
>
> [44] "Then they also will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to You?' [45] Then He will answer them, saying, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do *it* to one of the least of these, you did not do *it* to Me.' [46] And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

Notice that Jesus Christ DID NOT say,

> "When I was hungry, you **felt sorry** for Me. When I was naked, you **felt shame** for Me. When I was in prison, you were **embarrassed** for Me. When I was sick, you were **sympathetic** for Me."

Showing Love to others out of obedience to God is what you DO, and NOT what you *feel*.




People often blissfully say that they “love” a person (active voice), when in fact, what they really mean to say is that they “feel loved by” that person (passive voice).

I’ve often tried to tell people that being skillful and successful at *making* ***others*** “*feel loved*” is a much better and more spiritually powerful position than depending on someone else to *make* ***you*** “*feel loved*“.

When you have the power to make another person ***feel*** *loved*, then, and only then, you can rightfully claim that you really *love* that person. That said, it is plainly evident that one cannot create love for another, unless he is (1) well-trained in receiving the Love from God, (2) has accepted the grace to love himself, and (3) knows how to draw boundaries to protect the love in his heart from the brutal onslaught by the thieving and destroying powers of this world.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Love Is NOT what you think it is. (October 18, 2014)

# The Problem with Having a Foreign Boyfriend

October 7, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Some insights on cross-cultural relationships.

**Readership:** Western expat men in relationships with Asian women.

Some Taiwanese girls have a little dream… "*Mom, I wanna marry a foreign boy.*"

Her mother replies, whispering, "*So did I…*"

But still, Taiwanese parents always say that their children are crazy for wanting to marry a foreigner!

A young expat in Taiwan says, "*I've been going out with my girlfriend for 9 months, and she still hasn't told her parents.*"

Some Taiwanese girls won't tell their family that they are dating a foreigner because they know their family would not approve, and they are too ashamed of their boyfriend and too afraid of their family to make a stand. But they continue to see their boyfriend anyway because they want a little thrill, and they want to brag to their friends about it. The girls who act this way will probably never marry their foreign boyfriends. When they get tired of him, or when they decide that they want to marry someone, then they will dump him and go find someone else who is more "acceptable" to their family and society.

Another thing is that, in Taiwan, getting married is like marrying the whole family. It is difficult to decide whether you want to marry into her family, if you never get to meet them. The downside is the simple fact that if she won't tell her family about you, there is a good chance that it is because she knows they cannot accept her with a foreigner, and if that is true, then they will probably reject you and try to undermine your relationship with her, should you two decide to stay together anyway.

On the other hand, if a Taiwanese girl does tell her family about her foreign boyfriend, then she is also putting pressure on him to get married soon. But if he doesn't marry her, then in addition to being broken-hearted, she also becomes a disgrace to her family. To make matters worse, her desirability to Taiwanese men in the future is severely reduced, and the stereotype of foreigners being playboys is reinforced.

So, in summary, the stakes are high, and we are risking our very lives and future progeny. Maybe your girlfriend is just waiting for you to make it clear that you want to marry her, or maybe she is just playing around for fun. You won't know which one it is until you try to change the status of your relationship.

This is the trouble for the foreign boyfriends; it is difficult to tell how faithful, reliable, and trustworthy their Taiwanese girlfriends are, whether they have a serious and realistic mind about the relationship, and whether they are actually mature enough to be ready for marriage. The different cultures teach us different expectations for marriage, and very few people find a match in this respect. If you talk to your girlfriend about some of your respective expectations for marriage, it will probably help you determine whether your

relationship is worthy of permanency.

So there are some supremely big risks there, which in the end, cause many people to decide not to marry outside their race/culture. But it’s better that you know what you’re getting into, so that you can think about it clearly and seriously.

## Related

Σ Frame: Cross-Cultural Relationships and Dating in Taiwan (2016 October 17)

# Consideration vs. Fatalism

October 16, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post addresses the cultural differences between the fatalistic insulation of far-Eastern culture, and the faithful consideration of western culture.

**Readership:** All

A significant cultural difference is described here by a reader, Anna. She is a Taiwanese female who lived in the U.S. during her adolescent and college years. She writes,

> "Hi, I am not male, but I want to share my experience. When I lived in North America, I got more attention generally and almost all people treated me better, even took care of me because my Asian appearance gave them the image that I was a little girl out of my country without family, so they should give me help. After I came to Taiwan, my parent's country, except my family and very few friends, I lost people's attention because of my Taiwanese appearance. I even felt I had been ignored sometimes. I wouldn't say this is discrimination, because it's just local people treat me as Taiwanese. But in comparison, for sure, I would be disappointed especially my Caucasian fellows got more attention, help and many special treatments. Well now I am still very confused…"
>
> "I will tell a true story. Once, I felt dizzy on the MRT and almost fainted. No one helped me. I was not able to stand so I got off the MRT and crawled on the platform. No one even bothered to ask if I was alright. That's how Taiwanese treat each other in a big city. When a similar accident happened to my Austrian friend at Taipei 101, people were so nice and helpful, although I was there to take care of her needs."

What Anna is describing is a cultural difference in social norms. In many parts of the U.S. (and probably other areas of what is called western civilization), most people have the belief that every person has the ability to affect the lives of others, and as such, we each have the moral responsibility to make that effect a positive one, rather than a negative one. Thus, those people who are more considerate of the welfare of others are considered to be the 'good people' of society.

In Asia, by contrast, people hold a fatalistic viewpoint of others, meaning that people's lives are largely determined by 'fate', which is usually interpreted to mean 'chance', or the karma of their character. As such, what one person does to/for another does very little to affect the overall quality of their lives. Thus, it is more expedient not to get involved in the problems and miseries of others.

Furthermore, those who are able to keep their lives relatively simple while also achieving at least a moderate degree of success are considered to be the 'good people' in Asian society, as these characteristics are seen to be an indicator of their good karma or character.

## ***Addendum (June 4, 2018)***

Care Compass Network: Understanding Cultural Differences: Asian Culture (January 29, 2018)

> "In October at the 23rd Annual Asian American Mental Health Training Conference, Dr. Tazuko Shibusawa, PhD, LCSW discussed the differences between Western cultural beliefs with those of Asian culture during a plenary session. Dr. Shibusawa pointed out that often cultural beliefs and norms are unspoken and ingrained into our total being, that we often don't even realize that we are holding onto them."
>
> "Dr. David Mee-Lee, another presenter at the conference, attended Dr. Shibusawa's plenary session created a table of Western and Asian cultures on his Tips & Topics blog, that shows how some beliefs seem to be self-evident truths in Western Culture, but when compared to Asian culture, Asians would label them as an obvious truth."

| Western Culture | Asian Culture |
|---|---|
| Problems can be solved. | Problems may just need to be accepted i.e. Karma, fate. |
| Problems can be solved by talking about them. | Problems don't have to be verbalized and talked about. |
| Problems can be solved by fining their cause. | It is ok to leave things unquestioned. |
| Secrets are dysfunctional and we should be honest and transparent. | Secrets can serve a function. |
| Emotions should be understood and expressed. | Expressing emotions can be too exposing and unsafe. |
| Communication style is visible, as in public displays of affection. | Communication style is visible - 'like the air'. |
| Mind-reading is wrong; verbalizing is necessary and important. | Understanding can come without verbalizing - understanding through the context of the culture, not necessarily verbalizing everything. |
| Processing and verbalizing are therapeutic. | Digesting things can lead to resolution without having to verbalize all the issues. |
| Freedom of speech. | Freedom of silence. |
| Straightforward communication is valued i.e. conflict resolution policies; 'Let's talk this through to resolve'; 'Let's have a heart to heart talk'; 'I' statements. | Indirect communication is valued i.e. a 100 ways to say 'no' without exactly saying 'no' so as to avoid confrontational interactions - 'I'll get back to you on that'; silent non-response; 'I'll think about it'. |

## Related

# Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope

November 5, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The same circumstances may crush one person, hardly concern another, and even be considered an interesting challenge by a third person.  What makes the difference? One's attitude!  Thus, advice-givers often suggest certain attitudes:

- "have a positive mental attitude"
- "believe in yourself,"
- "look for the best in people,"
- "whatever happens is for the best–it's God's will,"

These ideas may help some people feel better and perhaps do better, *if* they can figure out how to adopt the suggested attitude.  Clearly, a negative attitude–dire expectations, pessimism, distrust, fear, anger, fault-finding–can create problems.  A positive, excited, hopeful, confident, enthusiastic person can be a joy to be with (and he/she sells more insurance).  The problem is how to get rid of bad attitudes and learn good ones.

Our attitudes influence our behavior and vice versa (Sears, Peplau, Freedman & Taylor, 1988). This is evidenced in many of the following ways.

1. Positive but realistic attitudes about self-help are widely advocated in society.
2. The importance of deciding on your major purpose for living is emphasized.
3. The Golden Rule is advocated.
4. A major form of therapy, Frankl's (1970) Logotherapy, which means "health through meaning."
5. The belief that you can change your behavior, that your problems are solvable *by you*, leads to better problem solving.
6. The expectation that things will get worse and that you will be helpless only produces anxiety and depression, or a pessimistic attitude.
7. The view that "others should have behaved differently" leads to anger, whereas, determinism leads to tolerance.
8. The submissive person must start to believe she/he has a right to equal treatment in order to effectively demand her/his rights.
9. If we think of ourselves as being the result of several constantly competing parts, we will have more self-understanding.
10. Our attitudes toward the opposite sex, marriage, and sexuality have great impact on our interpersonal relations, sexual preferences, commitment, etc.

## Attitude Defined

An **attitude** is defined as a manner, disposition, or feeling about a person, place, thing, event, or idea.  Recognizing the three components of every attitude may be helpful:

1. The **behavioral part** (your actions with the person or in the situation)
2. The **cognitive or knowledge part** (what you know, think, or believe about the person or situation)
3. The **feeling or evaluative part** (what emotions you have towards the person or situation).

Ordinarily, the cognitive aspect of an attitude is much more complex than the feeling aspect, e.g. our positive or negative thoughts about virginity are much more complex than our emotional or behavioral reactions in sexual situations. Perhaps because of it's simplicity, the emotional part of an attitude usually has more influence over our behavior than the complex, ambivalent, and easily overlooked cognitive part has, but each part may affect the other two parts (Sears, Peplau, Freedman & Taylor, 1988).

Any one of the three parts of an attitude may be changed as part of a self-help effort to change the other two parts.

First, *changing your behavior* may also change the feeling and cognitive part of your attitude. This occurs primarily when you feel personally responsible for your decision to change (not forced or bought off–you had a choice, made it, and could have foreseen the consequences).

Example 1: If you have had to choose–and it's a close call–between two schools or two friends or two boy-girlfriends, afterwards your thoughts and feelings about the chosen one become more positive while the rejected one is seen more negatively.

Example 2: If a poor student decided to study much harder next semester, managed to do so, and got better grades, his/her attitude toward studying would become more positive and his/her attitude towards socializing, TV, etc. would become more negative.

Secondly, *changing your cognition* or viewpoint may change your feelings and action. Most of the suggestions given below in this method illustrate this approach.

Thirdly, *changing the strong emotions* you have about something will, of course, change your behavior and your cognition.

Example 3: If a certain kind of sexual activity, say mouth-genital contact, were repulsive to you, but you desensitized (extinguished) this emotion, then your thoughts about this activity would change and so might your actions.

Obviously, there are many ways to change attitudes.

A self-helper needs to have hope. Even when people suffer serious losses (divorce, get cancer, permanently disabled), individuals have all kinds of reactions–sadness, anger, stress, apathy–but under certain conditions a person will strive mightily to regain his/her mastery over the situation (Sears, Peplau, Freedman & Taylor, 1988, pp. 147-152).

## Examples of behavioral ways of dealing with the problem

Paraplegics, who *take some responsibility* for their accident and don't entirely blame others, cope with their paralysis better. How do they take responsibility for their accident? They decide that they had made a choice, and the fact that it is their own

choice is what comforts them, and gives them hope, even though the consequences of that choice are unfavorable. The reason for this is because it allows them to continue to feel that they are in control of their life. The crucial issue in the persons psychological well-being is their freedom of choice. People who feel that they were forced into an unfavorable situation against their will, will naturally find it more difficult to retain a sense of self-autonomy.

## Examples of cognitive ways of dealing with the problem

Cancer victims, for instance, sometimes learn all they can and vigorously fight the cancer, which can be helpful. People who have been rejected by a lover try to understand what happened; that can help.

## Examples of emotional ways of dealing with the problem

Women, who avoid blaming their moral character ("I'm irresponsible, weak, bad…") for their unwanted pregnancies, handle having an abortion better than self-blamers. It is important to believe we can help ourselves… and to prove it by our actions.

This method summarizes several specific methods for changing our attitudes, our expectations, or our views of the situation.

> "The greatest discovery of my generation (about 1900) is that human beings can alter their lives by altering their attitudes of mind. **– William James**

## Purposes

There are many attitudes that may help us feel better about ourselves or others, more in control of our lives, and more accepting of whatever happens to us. Here are some suggestions.

## STEP ONE: Accurately assess your attitudes

From self-observation, you realize certain attitudes–you are pessimistic or optimistic, religious or agnostic, extroverted or introverted, careful or impulsive, etc. From others' comments, you may suspect that you have certain traits – tolerant or critical, perfectionistic or sloppy, chauvinist or feeling inferior, etc. From tests or scales, you can get factual information about how your attitudes compare to others.

The most noteworthy areas of our lives in which our attitudes come into play are as follows.

- Concern for others
- Stress and stress tolearance
- Sadness and perfectionism
- Anger and distrust of others
- Internalizing vs. Externalizing causation and responsibility
- The assumed strength of a parent, adult or child

- The meaning of sex to you
- Your self-esteem
- Your use of defense mechanisms

There are hundreds of attitude tests, including…

- Optimism
- Fear of negative evaluation
- Trust
- Altruism
- Self-criticism
- Self-monitoring – the masks we wear

In addition, there are six major areas of our lives, in which our attitude becomes paramount.

1. The meaning of life
2. Optimism
3. Self-efficacy
4. Acceptance of your place in life
5. Crisis intervention attitudes and techniques
6. Faith in religion or science.

When our attitudes (the feelings and cognitive parts) are strong and clear, our behavior is usually in line with the attitude. But it is not uncommon for our behavior to differ from our weak or ambivalent attitude towards an act.

Examples: we smoke or drink in spite of knowing the harm it can do and feeling that smoking or drinking is a nasty habit. We think we agree with the Golden Rule but we don't act that way. We procrastinate in our studies in spite of knowing many reasons to study and feeling good about doing well in school. We act friendly towards people we dislike or think badly of.

This situation where you think one way but act another is called **cognitive dissonance**. There is a tendency – a psychological pressure – to become cognitively consistent, i.e. to get the three parts in agreement, so we tend to change our thinking to fit our feelings or change our thinking or feelings to fit our behavior, and so on. The point here, however, is that you should not be fooled by these inconsistent attitudes. There are probably many of them. Carefully attend to all three parts of an attitude – thoughts, feelings, and actions. Any of the three may be a problem or in need of strengthening.

To understand our attitudes, we need to explore several areas:

- How strong are my feelings about a person, a belief, a thing, or a situation? Are these emotions changeable and in need of change? Am I prejudiced? Are my emotions irrational?
- How detailed and clear-cut are my thoughts and judgments about this person, thing,

or event? Where did these ideas come from? Are my ideas and views reasonable? Am I using stereotypes or over-generalizing? What other information do I need? Are there other ways of looking at the situation?
- How would I like my behavior to be different? Can I change the behavior directly or do I need to change my thinking or feelings first?

This kind of self-exploration will clarify your current attitude about any issue that concerns you and, in fact, may lead to changes rather automatically or, at least, help you plan for changes.

## STEP TWO: Find new attitudes that seem useful

New or different attitudes are advocated by many sources. Religions preach certain attitudes, like love one another, respect your parents, everything comes from God, sin is punished, etc. Therapies teach us to like ourselves, take responsibility for our feelings, expect treatment to be effective, etc. Sales managers tell the sales force to think positive, to be enthusiastic, to act as though it is a foregone conclusion that the customer will give a big order, to follow up with service, etc. This book says knowledge is useful, take charge of your life, you can change things, etc. These are all attitudes.

**Moral self-direction**: Have you found your "place," a satisfying purpose in your life, a way to make your life meaningful? Have you learned the skill of finding or making something meaningful in any situation you face? Which purposes are worth your life? That is, what activities will you spend your life pursuing? If you are seeking the highest possible purpose, Frankl (1970) and Fabry (1988) say you can never know for sure the "ultimate meaning" of life. Like religion, ultimate meaning is a personal belief or a faith, not an established, proven truth that every rational person accepts. You could search for the ultimate meaning forever. You may someday think you have found it, but others will say, "I'm glad you are at peace" and go on their way unfazed by your discovery. Of course, you could be approaching "the truth;" you just can't be certain of it. There is wisdom about purposes and meaning to be had, e.g. in religious sayings, in some laws and customs, and in the writings of great thinkers. But, in the end, each person chooses the purposes of life that are meaningful to him/her (or defaults by accepting someone else's judgments). Today, values and judgments about what has meaning are changing.

There are lots of preachers, politicians, teachers, philosophers, elders, singers, and friends trying to persuade you of what is meaningful. Please note that there are at least two steps involved here.

First, you go *searching for the answer*, where you consider and compare many purposes of life, such as serving God, doing good for others, being happy, making lots of money, having a good family life, being successful, being content, and others.

Second, after deciding on a goal – in this case an answer to "What is most important?" – you must then focus on the details of *how to achieve your goals*. We don't just automatically do whatever we decide we should do, right? Surely there are advantages to knowing what your guiding principles are.

But separate from the searching for "**ultimate meaning** "–an overall purpose or philosophy of life, like the Golden Rule–the logotherapists do an excellent job of helping a person find a "**meaning of the moment.** " You can almost always find something helpful to do in any situation, something considerate of others. Meaning, in this sense, is everywhere. How do you find special meaning in every situation, even boring or stressful ones? Fabry (1988) suggests these *five guideposts for finding meaning* wherever you are:

1. How can I discover more about myself? The more you see yourself from different angles and in different settings–and the more honest you are about your feelings–the more meaning you will see in the world around you.
2. Can I think of lots of choices I have in this situation? There are usually many alternatives. The more freedom of choice you have, the more meaning the situation has for you.
3. Can I make a unique contribution in this situation? The more you feel that only you could or would have done what you did, the more meaning you get out of the situation.
4. Can I take some responsibility for improving this situation? Something positive can be done in most situations. The more responsibly you behave, the more meaningful your life will be.
5. How can I help others? How can I take care of others' needs, rather than my own? Self-centeredness–thinking about yourself–lessens the meaningfulness of a situation; altruism–thinking about others–increases it.

These questions are designed to help your conscience decide what to do. A logotherapist focuses on your positive traits, your hopes, your peak experiences, and any other hint as to what would be meaningful to you. The idea is to *feel good by finding something meaningful to do*. And, meaningful acts, according to Frankl, are *not* seeking fun, status, money or power. But, how do you convince yourself to adopt these new attitudes? It sounds a little feeble just to say by "self-confrontation".

**Optimism**: Do you believe that, in general, things will work out pretty well for you in life? Optimism is your explanatory style–your attributions and, even more so, your hopeful expectations of the future. Optimism is good for you! More and more research supports this view (Seligman, 1991, 1995; Scheier & Carver, 1992), but as a society we are becoming more and more pessimistic. Having hope and expecting positive outcomes buffer you from the ravages of psychological distress. You have better mental and physical health. Seligman says success at work requires ability, motivation, *and optimism*. If you don't believe you can do something, you won't try, no matter how talented you are or how much you hope for success. Underachievers tend to be pessimists, overachievers optimists. Optimism is related to but different from self-esteem, self-efficacy, and being happy. Having a hopeless view contributes to depression. Because women worry and ruminate more about their problems than men (men play basketball or "do yard work" on the weekends), they are twice as depressed as men.

A healthy optimist is not blind; he/she faces facts and problems, avoiding the denial of a

pessimist. Also, do not confuse optimism with simply a Pollyanna attitude. Optimists are not always cheerful, everything isn't always "wonderful," although they are more ready and able to see different ways to see and solve a bad situation. When it is needed, they are more likely to change their diets, exercise more, give up drinking, recover from suicidal depression, etc. They see themselves as active agents influencing their futures. And, as change agents, they may tend to become overly optimistic and, in deed, their mental and physical well-being may improve as a result of their unrealistic views of their ability to change things (Taylor, 1989). How do you become a more active optimist? Should you even develop positive illusions? Taylor says yes.

Seligman (1995) recommends raising self-reliant children to protect them from depression and provides parents with many steps for developing an optimistic child. McGinnis (1990) also devotes an entire book to increasing optimism and suggests 13 steps:

1. Face reality, expect bad times, and become a problem-solver
2. Look for the good in bad situations, perhaps there will be a partial solution there
3. Cultivate a faith in your self-control
4. Seek ways to renew your spirit, your energy, and your devotion to a cause
5. Challenge your negative and irrational thoughts
6. Learn to "smell the roses" and appreciate life
7. Use your fantasy to rehearse for future challenges
8. Smile, laugh, and find something to celebrate even in hard times
9. Believe in the awesome power of humans–and you in particular–to solve problems
10. Love many things passionately–nature, art, play, but above all love people
11. Vent your anger but temper it with empathy and tolerance
12. Don't complain, instead, share good news with others
13. Accept what can't be changed.

An optimistic attitude is a blessing. However, that doesn't mean that negative thinking can't be used to advantage in some situations.

It is inevitable that with optimism being highly praised, there will be critics. Julie Norem (2001) has written a book that says, what should be obvious to thinking people, that negative thinking – anticipating possible pitfalls and problems – can help some people plan and prepare for trouble. This process can reduce some people's anxiety if they come to (with coping strategies) believe they can cope. Just reviewing over and over imaginary problems and worse-case scenarios (without any idea how to handle them) will not calm most of us nor make us more competent. Negative thinking can, no doubt, be an asset in some situations for certain types of people (maybe all of us); however, the advocates of "defensive pessimism" and critics of optimism are basically using negative thinking to cope better and bolster optimism. There are many different strategies.

You will recognize that positive psychology is encroaching on a stronghold of religion, namely, positive thinking. Norman Vincent Peale helped us think positively about the

power of positive thinking. Other televangelists also jumped on the bandwagon, such as Robert Schuller. The problem is this: Religion relies primarily on faith and prayer to give us hope. Mental health professionals say religious optimists imply that all problems are solved quickly, easily, automatically just by simply being religious and expecting miraculous changes (Santrock, Minnett & Campbell, 1994). Science doesn't immediately accept this assumption. Psychology relies on science and the laws of behavior to discover specific, proven methods of solving problems. Knowledge is a source of power and optimism.

**Self-efficacy**: Do you see yourself as having a lot of control over what happens in your life? "Believe in yourself" is common advice. Americans are more likely to believe they can control their lives than are people in other cultures. When asked why one person succeeds while another with the same skills and training fails, about 1% of Americans say it is fate or God's will, while 30% of people in developing countries give this explanation (Sears, Peplau, Freedman & Taylor, 1988, p. 153). What would your answer be? Perhaps this difference between cultures is due to our having more opportunities to do what we want *or* due to our greater need to blame the poor for their poverty *or* due to our thinking more of ourselves as individuals having free will *or* due to different religious views *or* due to some other factors.

The Internalizer-Externalizer scale clearly measures whether you believe you are in control of what happens in your life or not – your locus of control. It does not measure, perhaps, the *degree* of control you think you have – your self-efficacy (see below). But it seems unlikely that you would see yourself as an internalizer and responsible for guiding your life and, at the same time, believe you are (and actually be) ineffective in doing so. We are just learning some of the complexities involved in measuring self-confidence and personal power (see Sappington, et al. below).

Bandura (1986) believes that self-efficacy judgments, i.e. **one's belief in his/her ability to effectively control specific events in his/her life**, play a role in almost everything we do, think, and feel. Hundreds of research studies support this notion, and hundreds of wonderful children's stories, like *The Little Engine that Could*, illustrate the importance of a positive attitude. The average person agrees that self-efficacy influences our actions; we would call it confidence or belief in ourselves or a sense of personal power. However, self-efficacy is *not* used by most researchers as a global concept; it is not a single score applied to all aspects of your life. Self-efficacy is a judgment about your competence in one specific situation. It is easy to see why. To believe you could effectively handle almost any problem situation – e.g. bring peace to the world, replace fossil fuels, educate everyone, solve Russia's problems, and stop a bad habit – would require many phenomenal skills. But some people do see themselves as being an effective change agent in many important areas of living. Others, no doubt, feel ineffective. Still others think they can shine in only a few arenas. As yet, psychology has not adopted psychological tests measuring generalized or specific self-efficacy. Instead, researchers usually ask each subject to judge what specific tasks he/she can do well (and his/her confidence in that judgment) or "How well will you do on this task?"

**Self-efficacy involves** or is related to **four different concepts**:

1. Predicting our performance: “I think I can make 5 out of 10 foul shots”.
2. Rationally-based (“consider the facts”) self-efficacy judgments: “I’m a good shot. I’d rate myself an ‘8’ on a ten point scale” or “I cognitively realize the fact that I’m not good at all shooting foul shots. I probably would make 1 or 2 out of 10 shots.”
3. Gut-feeling-based (“don’t worry about the actual facts”) self-efficacy judgments: “Oh, I love basketball. I’m a good shot, I’ll make 8 or 9 out of 10!” or “I feel I’m terrible at this. I emotionally feel I can’t make any out of 10.”
4. The extended outcome or consequences expected from your performance: “It will impress the hell out of my girlfriend if I sink 6 or 8 out of 10” or “the other players will hate me *if* I miss this shot.”

You can see *the difference between prediction 1 (above) based on past performance and prediction 2 based on one’s intuitive feelings* by realizing that a professional basketball player, averaging 76% of his foul shots, may consider himself a poor free throw shooter and lack faith in his ability to make his next shot, whereas an 8th grader averaging about 40% of his/her shots may think of him/herself as a really good shot and feel pretty cocky about the next shot. Both skill (percentage of shots made) and confidence (self-efficacy) are related to actual performance, but skill, of course, is much more important in the case of shooting baskets. (Naturally, skill and confidence are usually closely related.) Confidence is probably more important than skill in other situations, such as deciding to approach someone for a date.

Most studies have not heretofore distinguished *between 2 and 3*, but recent work underscores the difference between intellectual-rational assessment and emotional-intuitive judgment about your efficacy.

For instance, Sappington, Richards, Spiers, & Fraser (1988) point out that a person may intellectually know that he/she can not catch cancer or AIDS from a friend but may still *feel* as if it is contagious.

Our feelings are not rational, but emotions are related to performance.

For example, when patients at a pain clinic intellectually estimated (as in 2 above) their ability to reduce their own pain, it had no relationship to the actual outcome of their self-help efforts to overcome pain. But the patients’ gut-feeling estimates (as in 3 above) of their pain-control ability were clearly related (r=.53) to actual results; the higher the *feelings* of confidence, the greater pain reduction. The same researchers also found that students’ Internalizer-Externalizer test scores answered on the basis of emotional, gut-level feelings were related to their Abnormal Psychology test scores, but rationally answered I-E test scores were not. Students who *emotionally* felt personally in control of their lives did better on the classroom examination.

These results suggest the popular advice of “believe in yourself” should be modified to: “EMOTIONALLY BELIEVE **DOWN IN YOUR GUT** IN YOUR SELF-CONTROL.” Unemotional, intellectual belief in personal control seems less personally helpful in certain situations.

However, this research is very new and primitive. We need better measures, better understanding of what is happening, more insight into beliefs in self-control and placebos, etc. Perhaps the instructions to the self-raters in 3 encourages more unbridled optimism and pessimism, which leads to more variable scores and accounts for the higher correlations with performance. Perhaps an emotionally enhanced "faith" or enthusiasm or zeal about our ability to change ourselves or a problem situation helps us conquer problems. Coaches everywhere seem to think so. So, how do you get this highly emotional, zestful, reassuring confidence? Sappington, Richards, Spiers and Fraser (1988) say it must come from an emotional experience, not from logical, factual information. For example, **high *feelings* of confidence might be generated by:**

- Watching a person similar to you struggling with a familiar problem, then you get so emotionally involved in his/her efforts to succeed that you feel exhilarated when they master the situation,
- Listening to a person, who has successfully coped with a serious problem, describe his/her techniques, setbacks, traumas, and other emotionally meaningful or moving experiences, and
- Having actual, uplifting experiences that conclusively demonstrate to us that we have more control over ourselves or the situation than we thought we had.

Some psychologists believe that excessive self-confidence could cause problems, not just in terms of appearing arrogant but perhaps by causing failure since you don't see your limitations and may, thus, overextend yourself. Or an inflated opinion of ourselves may lead us to become poor planners, lax, and prone to backslide or relapse with some bad habit we have recently overcome (Haaga & Stewart, 1992). These consequences seem likely but there is only a little evidence, thus far. Excessive negative thoughts and low self-efficacy *are* clearly associated with emotional problems and relapsing; excessive over-confidence may sometimes get us in trouble (relapse); moderate confidence in maintaining our desired behavior in spite of full awareness of the risks will rarely cause problems. In short, a combination of realism and confidence seems to work best.

The following discussion and **summary of findings** (mostly from Bandura, 1986) are based on research using each subject's single rating of self-efficacy, not both their intellectual and emotional beliefs. *People who believe they are efficacious* tend to see their successes as resulting from high ability and their failures as resulting from a lack of effort. As mentioned above, an over-estimation of your ability might encourage you to test your limits and maximize the effects of positive expectations. If you can accept some failure and also feel generally confident in your self-help ability, you will feel less stress, take more risks, and try harder and longer to make the changes you desire. The harder you try, the more success you will have. Being successful increases self-efficacy, one then wants to learn more useful skills. Success and confidence alter our goals. Eventually, you can gain self-control and "produce your own future," according to Bandura. In a similar way, managers-coaches-teachers think employees-athletes-students perform better when leaders expect them to do well, i.e. "I think *you* can." This becomes a self-fulfilling

prophecy.

*Low efficacious people*, similar to depressed people, think they lack the ability to help themselves which makes them nervous and further impairs their performance.

Examples: self-doubting students predictably avoid school work, but how much homework is done by highly anxious students is not predictable. Having strong physiological responses while socializing will not tell us if a person will act and feel shy, but self-evaluations of "I'm shy" or "feeling tense is normal" will tell us. Without confidence, most people give up… but some decide to learn some new coping skills. On the other hand, over-confident people are unlikely to feel the need to prepare in advance to meet problems and may, therefore, not do well in spite of having confidence. This complicates matters.

For example, smokers and drinkers who believe they can abstain are actually more successful in doing so, *but* those who believe they could overcome a relapse are not as successful at abstaining as those who think "one drink leads to a drunk" (Bandura, 1986, p.437; Haaga & Stewart, 1992).

*If you are inaccurate and over-estimate or under-estimate your effectiveness* in a certain situation, there can be unfortunate consequences, e.g. you might attempt impossible tasks or avoid tasks you could handle. Sometimes, as with a placebo, reality doesn't matter.

Example: if you are taught that relaxing your head muscles prevents tension headaches and are convinced by the experimenter that you are able to relax those muscles effectively (even though you are in fact tensing the muscles), you will have fewer headaches in the future (Holroyd, et al, 1984).

Faith in doctors, pills, therapy, God, witch doctors, and self-help can be powerful forces, usually for the good. Believing we are helpless is just as powerful in the other direction.

## Where does this belief in (or doubts about) your self-efficacy come from?

How can self-efficacy be increased? Bandura (1986) cites research suggesting **past successes or failures** –as judged by us–resulting from our efforts in relevant areas are primarily responsible for our efficacy judgments. (How many free throws have you made out of 10 in the past?) It's not easy to change our self-appraisals. To increase our confidence we need to repeatedly (not once) handle a difficult (not an easy one) situation without working too hard and without outside help. If you have to work much harder than others seem to, you may doubt your abilities. Many people find it so hard to become and stay efficacious that they lose hope, give up personal control, and start depending on others (Langer, 1979).

Bandura contends that feeling efficacious has no consistent relation to feeling good about yourself, e.g. he says a person may feel effective (as a manipulator) but take no pride in such activities or feel incompetent (as an artist, mathematician or tight rope walker) without feeling low self-esteem. While these examples are valid, I still say that

success–e.g. being an effective self-helper–in most cases raises our self-esteem as well as our feelings of self-efficacy (see method #1). In order to feel able, in most situations you need to learn to be able.

**By seeing or imagining others model successful or unsuccessful responses in specific situations** may give us confidence or the jitters. We get the biggest boost in our confidence by watching several persons (not one) similar to us (in traits and ability) successfully conquer a tough challenge by determined effort (not easily nor by virtue of great skill). Watching talented models will get us familiar with the situation and give us some "tips," but such models may intimidate us. Watching failures gives us confidence if we think we can do better (failures may show us what *not* to do).

Other people could also model for us how to solve problems and accurately form efficacy judgments by talking aloud as they solve problems and compare their effectiveness with others. We could hear how others think, how they assess their ability. This is called cognitive modeling (Meichenbaum & Asarnow, 1979) or coaching.

We **can be persuaded by a believable evaluator** (perhaps not an uninformed friend), especially via encouraging feedback, that we have the ability to do something. Also, we can be cheered on to try harder (which increases our chances of succeeding). Reading inspiring books can also build our confidence.

However, persuasion has not been, as yet, a powerful means of building self-efficacy; actions seem to speak louder than words. Interestingly, it is probably much easier for negative feedback to undermine our confidence, than for encouragement to build it. Self-doubts lead to not trying or to timid efforts which quickly and easily confirm the negative self-evaluations. It is harder to be successful than to fail.

Persuasion is the approach of the super salesperson or the efficiency expert. They tell us to believe in our sales ability (or in the customers' gullibility). Clearly, the insecure, self-doubting, nervous sales person is easy to turn down (unless he/she is 7 years old and you want to offer encouragement).

**Observing how "up tight," tired, or physically upset we are** in specific situations probably influences our judgments about our efficacy. The self-doubting speaker probably interprets his/her sweating as a sign he/she is doing poorly rather than as a reaction to a warm room. The depressed person remembers previous failures while confident people remember past successes; this further influences self-efficacy estimates. A good mood and a healthy, comfortable body generate positive expectations.

Many therapies emphasize assuming responsibility for and having control over your own life, a few of these include,

- Reality therapy
- Gestalt therapy
- Existential therapy
- Cognitive-Behavioral therapy
- Rational-Emotive therapy

Several of these therapies add another related concept: choice or “free will.” Existentialists say, “You are who you are because you want to be” (Poduska, 1976). The saying is: “No one can make you feel any way,” you choose to feel the way you do. You also choose to do whatever you do. Who else is responsible for your actions, feelings, and thoughts as much as you are? Self-help books, like this one, and psychoeducational approaches make the same point: humans can influence their own lives if they know effective methods.

Research evidence piles up suggesting that self-efficacy is related to good health, satisfying relationships, and success (Schwarzer, 1992). What is not clear, yet, is how much obtaining these outcomes in life is responsible for raising your faith in your ability to control your life vs. how much the faith alone should be given credit for producing these outcomes. That is, which comes first the confidence or the accomplishments? Clearly, it works both ways. So, raising your self-efficacy is a good idea, but there have to be accomplishments too. Indeed, if it were easier, you could surely start with the achievements first.

Certain Eastern philosophies teach a very different point of view: you are not responsible for what happens in the world. In fact, you can’t do much about it, so accept whatever happens. The oriental sages say you can only *control your internal reaction* to the external world. Trying to change things is like trying to stop a river with a teaspoon. So, flow with the river. Accepting the inevitable and the laws of nature are parts of the next attitude discussed. Different Eastern philosophies speak of karma, which suggests we receive from the world according to what we give. This can be positive karma: by giving love, we get more love in return; by letting others be free to make choices, we lessen our responsibility for others and increase our own freedom. It can be negative karma: by being unkind and dishonest, we will be disliked; by over-eating and over-drinking, we will shorten our lives. Today, you experience the results of yesterday’s acts, but you aren’t responsible for controlling what happens.

**Acceptance**: Do you accept whatever happens or are you being dragged down the path of life kicking and screaming, “This shouldn’t be happening!”? A successful and wise person has a habit of challenging Irrational Ideas and impressions of determinism. They focus on trying to accept things as they are, and avoid the “tyranny of the shoulds.” This doesn’t mean we can’t change things. It means trying our best to change things and then accepting whatever we can’t change. It means accepting our selves and finding our own fulfilling life (Kopp, 1991). Several other viewpoints emphasize acceptance of others: Carl Rogers (1961) recommended **unconditional positive regard**, in which we respect every human being regardless of what he/she may have done. This is similar to Buber’s “I and Thou” relationships in which people revere one another. In the case of **empathy**, the focus is on understanding, not judging, the other person. Any personality theory or insight method which increases our understanding of others also increases our acceptance. Most major religions cover the proper attitude to have in an assessment of the common conundrums of life.

> **Christ:** Love the sinner, condemn the sin.
> **Buddha:** Love the sinner, realize sinning is a part of life.

Blaming others for who they are, without recognizing who they may become, is short-sighted.

Folk wisdom (Fleming, 1988) tells us that **understanding and forgiving others** who have hurt us are two major steps towards a healthy life. Miller (1995), drawing on Buddhist, Jewish, and Christian writings, encourages us to accept life as it unfolds and resist asking for more "goodies." Seek contentment with life through *compassion* with others (practice it rather than being critical or suspicious), *attention* to the nice and wondrous things happening at the moment (rather than on past regrets and future worries), and *gratitude* for all the things in life that we take for granted.

> "Every meal is really a communion." **–** *An old Quaker notion*

Also, remember that many skills, such as tennis or public speaking, are performed better if you can relax and "just let it flow." That is self-acceptance, mistakes and all.

## Attitudes that help us cope with crises

Do you have the stability and internal strength to weather crises? Can you see some potential good in almost any bad situation? Well adjusted, secure, self-actualized people handle crises without depression or bitterness. Such people may, in fact, become more sensitive and caring, less vindictive, and wiser, while others are crippled by the same crisis. How do they do this? They seem to have **a "center" core of calm, optimism, personal faith, and tolerance** that helps them weather emotional storms. There is also the concept of **"centering"** which (a) involves finding the middle ground between opposites so one can have a balanced, clear view of an issue, (b) removing yourself from stresses so you can find peace, as in meditation, and (c) building a solid center of self-esteem so one is not self-critical or buffeted by contradictory reactions from others. By withdrawing into our "center," we can "settle down" and avoid many destructive emotions.

There are several **attitudes that help people cope with crises and problems:**

1. **The "so what if" technique**. If you are worried about something bad happening, ask yourself, "So what, if this happens?" Many people create their own anxieties, e.g. "What if I make a fool of myself?," "What if they get mad at me?," or "What if he/she left me?" These "what if…" questions imply a terrible outcome, but realistically it may not be so bad. So, to reduce some of the worries, ask yourself two questions (Lazarus, 1971):

- How big an "if" is in "what if"? How likely is this event I'm worrying about? How often have you worried about things that never happened?
- So what if *(this awful thing)* actually happens? Would it be so terrible? Could some good come of it? Do others see it differently?

If the event is unlikely, minor, or something you can't prepare for, then stop worrying!

If the event is likely, major, and something you can prepare for, figure out the best way to handle it, make preparations (like role playing), and then forget it. Don't waste time worrying. Some people feel better by asking themselves, "What is the worst that could happen?" and telling themselves "I could handle it" or "it could be worse, I could be handicapped."

2. **Time projection** (Lazarus, 1971). If you are depressed by oppressing circumstances, ask yourself, "What will I be doing in 1…5…10…20 years?" and "What are some of the good things that could happen?" Be optimistic. The future offers so many opportunities that looking into the future is an effective antidote to gloom.

If you are lost or unmotivated and just marking time today, ask yourself, "What do I want to be doing 30…20…10…5 years from now?" Once the long-range goals are set, then tell yourself, "if my dream is going to come true, I will have to make progress towards those goals every day." Make up a daily schedule and get moving! Reality therapy takes this approach.

3. **Lowering expectations**. Some people are unhappy because they had hoped for too much. They could feel better by being satisfied with less, by lowering their goals. Make your goals reasonable and achievable. Base them on your past performance–maybe a little higher and gradually increasing. Give up impossible dreams.

Examples: If you want all A's but make C's, try for a B or two next semester (and increase your study hours, study with a good student, improve your study skills, and so on). If you are working hard but making low C's in chemistry, give up the goal of becoming a doctor.

**Caution**: It may be hard to find the middle ground between having frustratingly high goals and not expecting enough of yourself. Lowering your expectations may become a way of excusing oneself or of avoiding hard work, "Oh, I didn't expect (wasn't trying) to win." Having high ambitions motivates us. Having high but barely attainable goals and doing your very best are unavoidably demanding and stressful. But, how else can you fulfill your potential? However, perhaps the solution to this dilemma is to have highly inspiring dreams but at the same time be tolerant of the inevitable occasional failure. Shoot for the moon, but expect some falls.

4. "**I can think clearly and creatively.** " We may be able to learn new attitudes and techniques that enable us to be more creative, more innovative, more original – to go further in our thinking than most people go (Adams, 1986; Schank & Childers, 1988). In straight thinking and common sense (method #8 above), we can learn some pitfalls to avoid; D'Zurilla (1986) recommends therapists adopt a problem-solving approach.

In the last 10 years, educational specialists have tried to teach thinking skills in school via asking probing, challenging questions, group discussions, enhancing listening, attending and categorizing skills, teaching problem-solving and decision-making, and so on. We have to feel responsible and able to think before we take problem solving seriously; otherwise, we let authorities, writers, friends, and others think for us. This is an important attitude to bolster our independence.

**Faith**: in a religion, in priests and healers, in science, in spirits, in others, in ourself, in drugs, in treatment and so on. Beliefs in sources of help, such as science or religion, have a powerful influence on our lives. **Over 90% of Americans believe in some kind of higher power**, a superior being or force. Awesome powers and consequences are thought to be involved: God answering each person's prayers, determining everything that has ever happened or ever will happen, arranging for ever-lasting life in heaven or through reincarnation, providing an intimate, personal relationship with the supreme being, and so on. In addition, many people all over the earth (and since prerecorded times) depend on God or spirits to heal physical diseases, to bring good weather, to provide necessities, and to relieve mental suffering. Examples: faith-healers like Oral Roberts, witch-doctors in Africa, medicine men among the Indians, Buddhist devotion to ancestral spirits, and shaman in primitive tribes.

Keep in mind that 75% of the people on earth today have *no* access to modern, scientifically based medicine, or to psychotherapy or psychological self-help. For that 75%, spiritual help and community-family support is all that is available. Even after modern medicine and psychotherapy are make available, it takes a generation or two for a culture to give up the old beliefs and accept the new.

For example, 90% of Native Americans felt helped by going to the tribe's shaman but only 40% felt helped by mental health counselors (Cordes, 1985). Having faith in your source of help is a critical factor in determining it's effectiveness, especially in religious and psychological treatment (Frank, 1974). In fact, in some instances, the power of your own belief system – the "suggestion or placebo effect" – may be much greater than the drug, faith healer, religion, therapy, or self-help method you may use. In addition, belief in culturally accepted healing methods – religious or scientific – is often powerfully reinforced by a caring community and by a supportive family. There are many reasons why the things we believe in actually work for us. Knowing the truth, however, about what really works and why should help us in the long run.

Also very importantly, becoming more "in tune with" **a protective, caring, loving, omnipotent God** is surely spiritually and emotionally uplifting. With religion, life definitely has some special meaning; you become significant. What could be more reassuring and comforting than to be approved of and loved by God? Many people who are lonely, depressed, anxious, self-critical, purposeless, and lost would be well advised to investigate the benefits they might get from a carefully selected and loving religious group. There are thousands of books attempting to persuade people to become religious and depend on God. Norman Vincent Peale would be an example. Many studies, however, have found little or *no relationship overall* between religiosity and honesty, helping

others, obeying the law, or psychological adjustment. Yet, George Gallup & Jones (1992) say that the *most committed* 13% of the believers are the happiest, most tolerant, and ethical (compared to the less committed). Likewise, among only the *more active* religious youth, there is some suggestion of less delinquency (Cochran, 1989) and greater closeness with their parents. On the other hand, the highly religious seem to be more guilt prone (Richards, 1991). Some people become "addicted" to their religious beliefs. Father Leo Booth (1992) helps people escape from religious addiction. And, Winell (1994) helps former fundamentalists with their guilt, fear, anger and other losses. The benefits of religion seem to be limited primarily to the most devout, but the most devout are also the most susceptible to becoming addicted or obsessed.

Another viewpoint is held by certain Humanists who contend that religious involvement frequently distracts us from helping others in need. For instance, some churches are much more interested in "saving souls" than in "helping the poor." Some would rather build an expensive church than feed the poor. Fundamentalists sometimes believe everything is God's will; thus, all you have to do is believe in God and pray, then the world will be as it should be. Other churches agree with the Humanists, emphasizing that we each must love one another and take responsibility for making things better.

It is firmly believed by almost all caring, giving people (whether religious or not) that helping others helps you feel good too. To this end, it is very important for you to find meaning in life, which may or may not involve religion. James Fowler (1981) says all religious faith develops in seven stages (like Kohlberg's stages of moral development) and involves making meaning out of our lives, starting with the primitive belief that "if I am good, God will be good to me," through youthful acceptance of "hand-me-down beliefs," on to maturely accepting "responsibility for deciding what is meaningful," and, finally, on to "feeling at one with God and everyone, and acting accordingly." You may want to read more about faith in order to strengthen or challenge your own beliefs.

## STEP THREE: Establish the desired attitude cognitively, emotionally, and behaviorally

As stated in the general idea above, there is a cognitive, an emotional, and a behavioral component to every attitude, just as there are five parts to every problem. Therefore, if you think you want to adopt a new, more helpful attitude, you need to do the following.

1. Be sure you really believe and accept the attitude.
2. Modify your feelings so they are in keeping with the desired attitude.
3. Start behaving in ways consistent with that attitude.

Examples: If you don't live your values, they aren't really your values. If you think you want to be a people helper but don't eagerly seek out the needed knowledge and don't feel positive about the hard work involved in acquiring information about helping, your attitude towards people-helping isn't consistent; you aren't wholeheartedly committed to being a people helper. In short, cognitive attitudes or ideals must be scheduled and acted

out routinely. Moreover, the thoughts and actions must be associated with positive feelings.

Suppose you have been a perfectionist and have decided to lower your expectations because you have often been upset by failing to meet your impossibly high goals. Let's say you have cognitively set lower goals and accepted the reasoning for doing so. You can also change your behavior by becoming less driven, less obsessed, and able to attend to other activities. But whenever you fail to reach the very high, perfectionistic standards you have sought for many years (but recently decided to change), you may still get anxious, self-derogatory, and depressed. Thus, the emotional component is not yet in line with the cognitive and behavioral aspect of the attitude. Perhaps you could desensitize yourself to these "failures" (that are a part of your new rationally set lower goals); you might even need to plan to have several such "failures" in order to learn to tolerate the new standards.

Another example: Beginning students in psychology wanting, cognitively, to become understanding and tolerant of all potential clients frequently continue to respond with strong negative or fearful emotions to psychotics, criminals, abusers, homosexuals, and so on. These are our clients. Every psychologist must conquer these critical emotions. Therapists-in-training can use desensitization, expose themselves so long to such clients that they are no longer bothered, talk themselves out of having such emotional responses, and/or become so knowledgeable about such people (and all other types) that they "understand and accept" such clients. This is the mark of a learned person; however, in no way should such an attitude imply approval of the awful actions committed by the violent criminal.

Some additional ideas about how to change your own attitudes: once you have decided on what attitude will work best for you, mentally rehearse thinking, feeling and acting that way until you can adopt that attitude in real life. If you think your situation is awful, try to imagine a worse-case scenario, e.g. suppose you haven't just lost a sale but lost your lover or your sight or your child, or reframe the situation, e.g. rather than wanting to get drunk to escape being upset, try to figure out how you could act more constructively. Remember too that you can change your self-talk: "I-can-handle-it" talk is a lot more productive than "I-don't-know-what-to-do" talk. Encouraging sayings can help, such as "I will try for what I want; I will want what I get," "every crisis presents an opportunity," "every experience, even failure, teaches me something," "if what I'm doing isn't working, I'll try something else," "positive thinking gets me further than negative thinking," "everything passes," "the situation bothered me but it's behind me now," "maybe something good will come out of this mess," etc.

## Time Involved

Most of the attitudes mentioned in this section would require considerable time to learn, if you were starting with a negative attitude. One doesn't develop a new philosophy of life or a broad belief in self-efficacy or an acceptance of others quickly. But, fortunately, most

people already have many positive, helpful attitudes.

## Common Problems

Each attitude would have its own problems, i.e. different obstacles to the adoption of that attitude. For instance, many people are conditioned to have negative reactions, even by age 18 or 20, to racial groups, to mental illness, to obese and unattractive people, to old people, to violent criminals, etc. As a result, the development of tolerant, understanding attitudes towards these people is very difficult. To this end, it is helpful to get a lot of experience with the type of person you don't understand or don't like.

Examples: If you feel negatively towards welfare mothers, get to know several intimately and find how they got in that situation. If homosexuality is disgusting to you, make friends with many gays and lesbians; empathize with their needs for love.

## Effectiveness, Advantages and Dangers

Very little is known scientifically about how to change your own attitudes or about the effects of doing so. There is a great deal of clinical and practical knowledge about these matters, however. "Love one another" is an old idea (but most can't do it yet). Quite a bit is known about persuading others, mostly from sales. Most of the attitudes mentioned above sound beneficial and have been advocated by outstanding philosophers, therapists, and wise people. But, the ramifications of broad general attitudes, such as "I'm in control of my life" or "tolerance of others," are so vast that the precise measurement necessary for science has not yet been done. The limited research findings (primarily about self-efficacy) are theory-oriented, proving only that thinking you are effective is associated with being effective. Research findings are not very practical thus far in terms of actually showing us how to build self-efficacy and gain control of our lives. The research will probably become more personally useful in the next 10 to 20 years.

There are no known dangers but some are conceivable: beliefs in self-efficacy may exaggerate how much control you actually have and could lead to an unrealistic sense of self-responsibility; a demanding philosophy of life may increase stress and guilt; an accepting attitude based on determinism may reduce your zeal to wipe out injustice and so on. These risks seem small relative to the gains some of these attitudes might yield.

# The Art of Inventing Hot Media Topics, and Then Trivializing Them

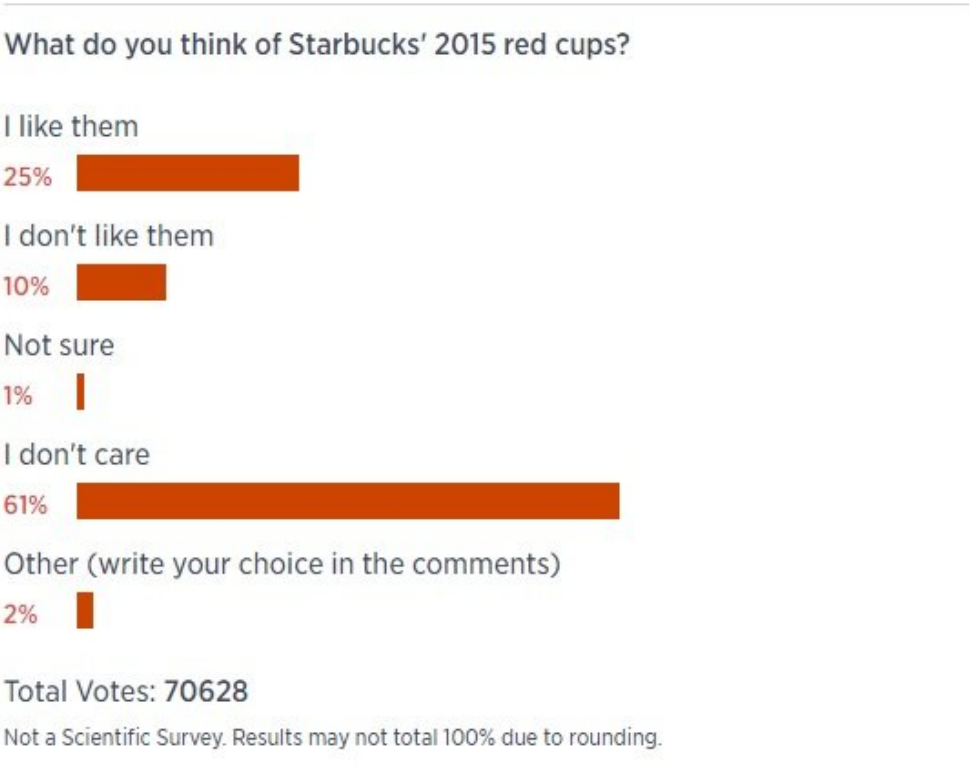
November 12, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

In this article, we take a look at how the media uses TV and social media on the internet to influence people's attitudes, values and thinking habits, while the average viewer is only aware of staying informed and being entertained. My point is just for people to be aware that there is no such thing as an unbiased media source. So you should be on guard whenever you turn on your media device.

Over the last few days (November 9-12, 2015), there's been a huge buzz in the news over the fact that the new coffee cups at Starbucks don't have any inference to the Christmas Holiday, which is still six weeks from now. A little early, don't you think? It's customary to finish the Thanksgiving holiday first, before thinking about Christmas. So why is the news positing this question, instead of asking why Starbucks skipped Thanksgiving?

One news article entitled, "Starbucks Accused Of 'War On Christmas' With Cup Design", has the headline, "Some Christians are outraged that Starbucks' latest holiday cup features a plain red design instead of explicit references to Christmas".

The wording in this headline is pretty slick. The news throws the first punch by accusing the Christian community (implied) of accusing Starbucks of staging a 'war on Christmas'. Just in this one headline, they have incited a battle, staged the battlefield, and have determined the outcome. After the news had become old news, the reality looks like this.




The results of the above poll show that only 10% of those polled dislike the cup design.

Could it be that the 10% slice are all those monastic conspiracy-theorist Christians which the news is referring to as being angry over the cup? The comments I saw from most Christians infers a very different viewpoint on the subject. Comments follow.

> "Well, I'm a Christian, and personally, I don't really care about the cup. Rather, I'm outraged that the news is spoiling the mood of my Thanksgiving holiday with this faux story about Christians being up in arms over a stupid cup."
>
> "When following Jesus is about protesting the absence of a shitty Christmas design on my disposable coffee cup, I know I've reached sainthood and you can basically elect me as the Pope like immediately."
>
> "That seems to agree with the way I know Starbucks, and it doesn't surprise me at all that they would try to leave Christ out of Christmas… and no, it doesn't offend me one bit, because I am used to seeing this kind of thing."
>
> "You know you can't trust the news since Cronkite retired (1981). I have several questions about the validity of the claims made by this report."
>
> "It's all BS propaganda in the name of a 'news story'. True Christians don't give a rip about this…"
>
> "Thanks for explaining that. Most people don't even have their eyes open when they get their coffee!"

Judging by the nature of the comments coming from Christians, I proffer to say that in fact, there is no real controversy arising from "deeply offended" Christians in society – only the one that the news media invented in their stories.

Another article, "Starbucks' plain red holiday cups stir up controversy", plays up the story with a staged interview between a hot, young, blonde, CNN correspondent (Harlow) and the alpha, smug, Starbucks CEO (Schultz), in which you can virtually feel his Game on her Tingles. Further down the same page, it tells a story about a Christian ex-Pastor (Feuerstein), who is so enraged by the coffee cup design that he posts videos encouraging people to peacefully protest, which CNN then labels as a "prank" on Starbucks.

The not-so-obvious slur is how the media portrays the anti-Christian stance as being "high-class", culturally glorified and sexually virile, while the Christians are shown as being "low-class", easily offended by imagined impressions, physically unkempt, and apparently "crazy" about their social activities. Judging from my own experiences in life, the reality is more like the other way around.

Then a couple days later, after this news got around, the next headline was about all the talk. "Starbucks holiday red cup brews controversy on social media". Here, the media is basically saying, "Look at us! We got a reaction! So our claims must have some truth to them!" Again, there is no real controversy over the coffee cup. This second take has the comprehensive effect of tamping down all the reasonable discussion, by dismissing it as spurious, if not irrational.

Then, as if that were not enough, there came more headlines about similar

“controversies”, like this one, “Oh joy! Another holiday cup controversy”. This really gets people to the point that they are tired of the subject, and so begin to despise it all, including the indirect target, Christians, who supposedly started all this “controversy”.

Unfortunately, few people really understand why they’re seeing such stories in the news. The agenda of the liberal news media is not only to promulgate the “New World” philosophies and values, but also (get this now) to saturate people’s minds with quaint spins (i.e. coffee cups) of genuinely controversial issues (i.e. their subtle war on Christianity), so as to make people become tired and bored with the issues. Thus, the general populace becomes “dumbed-down”, and they lose any motivation to actually take any action to improve anything worthy of attention.

In this case with the coffee cup, remember, their goal is to gradually remove anything reminiscent of Jesus from the public eye, and make His name a byword. So here, they imply that some commonly held association with Christianity has been removed from society, which champions the idea, and then publicize a story making fun of (perhaps imaginary) Christian people who “complain” about its removal, thus silencing any opposition by trivializing the issue. By doing so, they set up an atmosphere in which anyone who might continue to complain after this, would easily be cast as a boorish lout, and that is exactly how the media wants to label Christians.

In terms of logic and argumentation, I think this would be a combination between a straw man and an ad hominem. There might exist a better term that would include the politically more nuanced aspects of mass psychological control. Please leave a comment if you are in the know.

This is the reason why I haven’t watched TV as a daily habit since 1998, and every time I do watch TV, my cynical opinion of it gets reinforced even more.

# Book Review: “Catcher in the Rye” (3.5 Stars)

November 22, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

I just finished reading “Catcher in the Rye”, by J. D. Salinger. I wanted to read this book because I read that a lot of high profile murderers were found in possession of the book, and in some cases, they were carrying it on their person at the time of the crime. I wondered what this book had to do with the minds of psychopaths.

I found the book to be pretty dry reading – a wandering plot, nothing exciting, and a lot of expletives and New York slang, which I feel, added nothing to the story. The main character, Holden Caulfield, is lazy, shifty, and unmotivated. He rejected all promising opportunities that came his way. So, he could be construed to be a typecast of a person who is allergic to success. The ending was totally anticlimactic, but yet, there were some things of value that came out in the last chapter.

1. Of note, it became apparent that the main character’s problems and continual frustrations were rooted in certain personal qualities of his that were manifested in his habits. Those qualities that I could identify from the reading were a lack of self-esteem, lack of social boundaries with his roommates in college, lack of a life purpose, a general carelessness concerning resources and opportunities while never having to experience genuine neediness, and probably several others that I did not catch upon an initial perusal. These qualities would best be described as a lingering immaturity, or even a very ignorant sort of denial, of which he remained continually incognizant. It might even be described as a psychosis.
2. Also, there is the fact that he had not yet developed a mature world view, which recognizes that other people’s behaviors are caused by some reasons or motivations, and that these behaviors are not just some random, wanton, or inconsiderate acts. Examples include expressions of hope or faith, or some other mythical identity adopted for the purpose of communicative self-expression (which he calls “phony”), social games of love and desire (which he never detects), self-defense (which he rejects as rude and selfish), self-esteem (which he interprets as arrogance), efficiency of time (which he assumes is apathetic disdain), controlling one’s social investment (which makes him feel suspicious), and probably many others…
3. Moreover, he fails to recognize the reason why people always treated him poorly. It is because he was past college age, but was still unaware of his own state of immaturity and the associated social ignorance he displayed.

So these three factors compounded and perpetuated his miserable and inefficacious state of existence, leading to a cycle of immaturity. According to other books I have read, this is a *stronghold* – the condition of being unable to escape from a paradigm of evil or negativity.

On this topic, I would like to tell my readers some things that I have learned on my own;

things that counteract a situation which perpetuates a stronghold of emotional detachment and immaturity such as the one experienced by the main character of this book. Those things are discipline, purpose, self-awareness, a crisis, social interaction with many different types of people, a sense of security, hopefulness, a strong desire for something in life, commitment to a cause, limited opportunities and resources… All these things collectively create a crucible of refinement for a person's character. Furthermore, I want to point out that there are certain endeavors that contain many of these facets and thus help form a mature character, and these include getting married and having children, making a commitment to a competitive sports league, community service, military service, earning a degree, starting a business or embarking on some kind of professional career. Most normal people do any of these things over the course of a lifetime.

Moreover, my impression of this book is that even though it is a rather dry read, it does have literary value because of its anecdotal portrayal of the specific thinking habits manifested in the typical experience of one caught in a cyclic trap of immaturity, which obviously serves as a bad example to be avoided. The weakness of the book is how the inherent causes and effects of the main character's immaturity and his unfulfilling life without compunction, are not explicitly stated in words that the reader could at once grab and absorb. Nevertheless, there are several lines worthy of quotation.

So why does this book appeal to killers? I take it that psychopaths can readily identify with Caulfield's emotionally detached view of the world. He thinks he cares immensely for others, and that no one else cares as much as he does. A few people in the book reach out to him, but his responses show that he doesn't value their attentions, and sometimes even sees the social interaction with them as dreary or burdensome. So in fact, he is cynical and cold hearted. Other people can see this about him, but he cannot see this about himself. I would presume that Caulfield fleshes out the feelings that many psychopaths have about the world, thus creating an outlet of expression for them. However, I fail to understand the implicit psychological correlation with the action of murder.

## Related

1. Slate: He's Not Holden!
2. Henry Makow: Decrypting the "Catcher" in the Rye
3. Ms. Drigger's Blog: Antisocial Personality Disorder and Holden Caulfield

# Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain

December 11, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…and why Big Pharma won't study it.*

**Source:** This article was originally published on Collective Evolution (Arjun Walia): Neuroscientist Shows What Fasting Does To Your Brain & Why Big Pharma Won't Study It (2015/12/11) [Archive].
**Editor's Note:** Text reorganized for ease of reading.  Links updated on 2025/8/5.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 2 videos totaling ~20 minutes

## Introduction

Below is a TEDx talk given by Mark Mattson, the current Chief of the Laboratory of Neuroscience at the National Institute on Aging. He is also a professor of Neuroscience at The Johns Hopkins University, and one of the foremost researchers in the area of cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying multiple neurodegenerative disorders, like Parkinson's and Alzheimer's disease.

### TEDx Talks: Why fasting bolsters brain power: Mark Mattson at TEDx Johns Hopkins University (2014/3/19) Length: 16:43

## Fasting is Good for the Brain

Fasting does good things for the brain, and this is evident by all of the beneficial neurochemical changes that happen in the brain when we fast. It also improves cognitive function, increases neurotrophic factors, increases stress resistance, and reduces inflammation.

Fasting is a challenge to your brain, and your brain responds to that challenge by adapting stress response pathways, which help your brain cope with stress and risk for disease. The same changes that occur in the brain during fasting mimic the changes that occur with regular exercise. They both increase the production of protein in the brain (neurotrophic factors), which in turn promotes the growth of neurons, the connection between neurons, and the strength of synapses.

> "Challenges to your brain, whether it's intermittent fasting [or] vigorous exercise … is cognitive challenges.  When this happens, neuro-circuits are activated, levels of neurotrophic factors increase, that promotes the growth of neurons [and] the formation and strengthening of synapses.  …"

## Fasting Stimulates Neural Regeneration

Fasting can also stimulate the production of new nerve cells from stem cells in the hippocampus. Mattson also mentions ketones (an energy source for neurons), and how fasting stimulates the production of ketones, and that it may also increase the number of mitochondria in neurons. Fasting also increases the number of mitochondria in nerve cells; this comes as a result of the neurons adapting to the stress of fasting (by producing more mitochondria).

By increasing the number of mitochondria in the neurons, the ability for neurons to form and maintain the connections between each other also increases, thereby improving learning and memory ability.

> "Intermittent fasting enhances the ability of nerve cells to repair DNA."

He also goes into the evolutionary aspect of this theory — how our ancestors adapted and were built for going long periods of time without food.

## Fasting Reduces the Risk of Disease

Dr. Mattson and his team have published several papers that discuss how fasting twice a week could significantly lower the risk of developing both Parkinson's and Alzheimer's disease.

> "Dietary changes have long been known to have an effect on the brain. Children who suffer from epileptic seizures have fewer of them when placed on caloric restriction or fasts. It is believed that fasting helps kick-start protective measures that help counteract the overexcited signals that epileptic brains often exhibit. (Some children with epilepsy have also benefited from a specific high-fat, low-carbohydrate diet.) Normal brains, when overfed, can experience another kind of uncontrolled excitation, impairing the brain's function, Mattson and another researcher reported in January in the journal *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*."
>
> *Johns Hopkins Magazine: Don't feed your head (2012/Summer) [Archive]*

A scientific review of multiple scientific studies regarding fasting was published in *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* in 2007 [1]. It examined a multitude of both human and animal studies and determined that fasting is an effective way to reduce the risk of cardiovascular disease and cancer. It also showed significant potential in treating diabetes.

## Fasting Extends Life Span

Basically, when you take a look at caloric restriction studies, many of them show a prolonged lifespan in addition to an increased ability to fight chronic disease.

> "Calorie restriction (CR) extends life span and retards age-related chronic diseases in a variety of species, including rats, mice, fish, flies, worms, and yeast. The mechanism or mechanisms through which this occurs are unclear." [2]

The quote above is from a review of the literature that was done in 2003 [2]. The work presented here is now showing some of these mechanisms that were previously unclear.

## Other Benefits of Intermittent Fasting

Below is a video of Dr. Joseph Mercola explaining the benefits of intermittent fasting. Here is a great article by him that explains how he believes intermittent fasting can help you live a healthier life.

### Dr. Joseph Mercola on The Benefits of Intermittent Fasting

***Update:*** *Dr. Joseph Mercola's YouTube channel was banned from YouTube because of his anti-v@cc!ne stance.*

# The Benefits of Prolonged Fasting

A study published in the June 5 issue of *Cell Stem Cell* [3] by researchers from the University of Southern California showed that cycles of prolonged fasting protect against immune system damage and, moreover, induce immune system regeneration. They concluded that fasting shifts stem cells from a dormant state to a state of self-renewal. It triggers stem cell based regeneration of an organ or system. [4]

Human clinical trials were conducted using patients who were receiving chemotherapy. For long periods of time, patients did not eat, which significantly lowered their white blood cell counts. In mice, fasting cycles *"flipped a regenerative switch, changing the signalling pathways for hematopoietic stem cells, which are responsible for the generation of blood and immune systems."*

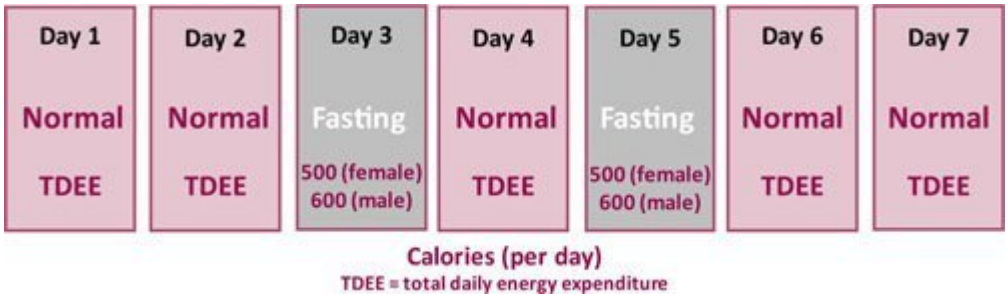
This means that fasting kills off old and damaged immune cells, and when the body rebounds it uses stem cells to create brand new, completely healthy cells.

> "We could not predict that prolonged fasting would have such a remarkable effect in promoting stem cell-based regeneration of the heatopoietic system. … When you starve, the system tries to save energy, and one of the things it can do to save energy is to recycle a lot of the immune cells that are not needed, especially those that may be damaged. What we started noticing in both our human work and animal work is that the white blood cell count goes down with prolonged fasting. Then when you re-feed, the blood cells come back."
>
> *Valter Longo, the Edna M. Jones Professor of Gerontology and the Biological Sciences at the USC Davis School of Gerontology, and director of the USC Longevity Institute. [4]*

# Before You Fast

Before you fast, make sure you do your research. Personally, I've been fasting for years, so it is something that comes easy for me.

One recommended way of doing it — which was tested by the BBC's Michael Mosley in order to reverse his diabetes, high cholesterol, and other problems that were associated with his obesity — is what is known as the "5:2 Diet." On the 5:2 plan, you cut your food down to one-fourth of your normal daily calories on fasting days (about 600 calories for men and about 500 for women), while consuming plenty of water and tea. On the other five days of the week, you can eat normally.




Another way to do it, as mentioned above, is to restrict your food intake between the hours of 11 a.m. and 7 p.m. daily, while not eating during the hours outside of that time.

Bottom line, how you think about your diet is, in my opinion, one of the most, if not *the most* important part of staying healthy. How you think about what you are putting in your body is important, and I believe this will eventually be firmly established in the untainted, unbiased, uninfluenced medical literature of the future.

## Big Pharma

I chose to include 'Big Pharma' in the title because that's exactly what it is. There have been countless examples of the manipulation of published research at the hands of pharmaceutical companies in recent years. This is why Harvard Professor of Medicine Arnold Symour Relman told the world that the medical profession has been bought by the pharmaceutical industry. It's why Dr. Richard Horton, Editor in Chief of *The Lancet,* recently stated that much of the scientific literature published today is simply untrue. It's why Dr. Marcia Angell, former Editor in Chief of *The New England Journal of Medicine,* said that the "pharmaceutical industry likes to depict itself as a research-based industry, as the source of innovative drugs. Nothing could be further from the truth." And it's why John Ioannidis, an epidemiologist at the Stanford University School of Medicine, published an article titled "Why Most Published Research Findings Are False" [5] which subsequently became the most widely accessed article in the history of the Public Library of Science (PLoS).

I also chose to mention 'Big Pharma' because of Dr. Mattson's comments towards the end of the video.

> "Why is it that the normal diet is three meals a day plus snacks? It isn't that it's the healthiest eating pattern, now that's my opinion, but I think there is a lot of evidence to support that. There are a lot of pressures to have that eating pattern, there's a lot of money involved. The food industry — are they going to make money from skipping breakfast like I did today? No, they're going to lose money. If people fast, the food industry loses money. What about the pharmaceutical industries? What if people do some intermittent fasting, exercise periodically, and are very healthy? Is the pharmaceutical industry going to make any money on healthy people?"

# References


1. Varady, K. A.; Hellerstein, M. K. (2007) Alternate-day fasting and chronic disease prevention: a review of human and animal trials, *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 86(1) 7-13. DOI: 10.1093/ajcn/86.1.7
2. Heilbronn, L. K.; Ravussin, K. (2003) Calorie restriction and aging: review of the literature and implications for studies in humans, *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 78(3) 361–369. DOI: 10.1093/ajcn/78.3.361
3. Cheng, Chia-Wei et al. (2014) Prolonged Fasting Reduces IGF-1/PKA to Promote Hematopoietic-Stem-Cell-Based Regeneration and Reverse Immunosuppression, *Cell Stem Cell* 14(6) 810-823. DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2014.04.014
4. USC: Fasting triggers stem cell regeneration of damaged, old immune system (2014/6/5) [Archive]
5. Ioannidis JPA (2005) Why Most Published Research Findings Are False. PLoS Med 2(8): e124. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0020124 [Archive]


# Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)

# Admin’s Blues

December 22, 2015 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Lately, our group has reached a boiling point. People are butting heads over the finer points until they’re in a murderous rage, raging insults, spouting threats of cursing the group and quitting. On the other hand, it seems like too few people are looking for common ground, and most are only trying to proselytize their viewpoints onto others. That’s a problem for everybody I think. People come in and think they can, with a few posts or statements, make everybody swear undying loyalty to their point of view, and then when nobody jumps gleefully on their bandwagon, they get peeassed off and leave.

Please pass the popcorn.

There is another thing with fake accounts going on in the group. Some people set up fake accounts in order to tantalize others with racist and sexist provocations and then not have to face any backlash. Then there are other people who set up fake accounts so that they can pose as someone of another race in order to spread their bile or otherwise non PC propaganda. Then there are some who set up fake accounts posing as a different race simply to game play everyone to see how much offense they can get away with before someone calls them out. Then there are the self-righteous Sherlocks who try to hunt down all those people with fake profiles and try to inflict some kind of social revenge on them.

So much effing drama that we could get our own sitcom on local TV! But even though our group might show all pomp and drama at face value, I don’t believe that’s what this group is all about.

Let’s not fake our surprise. The internet is rife with posers, puppets, racists, misogynysts, and those hypocritical bigots who are against discrimination against them, but they openly discriminate against others… That’s right! A lot of people self-righteously claim, “I am offended”, but at the same time, they have no problem offending others. Hey now, to be honest, the truth itself is quite offensive. You’ve got to bite the bullet you were shot with, while your wound is being cleaned. But most people fear the pain and resist the healing process, so they continue to be hurt people who hurt people. Some are stupid enough to get caught and kicked out, and others disguise their identities and words with such cunning skill, that they pass among us, unnoticed.

Also, there have been some folks who feel that the admins are some kind of racist misogynysts, like they used to be gun slinging, Bible flipping, ultra tea party conservatives before they became beer guzzing, English teaching, ONSing, expats. I could draw a cartoon about that.

As such, there is the notion that there is a double standard towards white members of the group, like white members can get away with saying offensive things that an Asian person would not. I think this has nothing to do with the admin, but it’s because of the widely diversified blend of all our members. For example, white people get defensive

when they're called out, but when ABC's are called out, nobody says anything. Perhaps it's because they are underrepresented, or maybe it's because there is a cultural and linguistic barrier to our group's diversification, or maybe it's because of self-biases, which color everyone's world view into believing that our group is just like the Eurocentric world that we live in.

We need to get unstung by the WASP, man!

I will admit, our group is far from politically correct. There is enough profanity and racist language going on here to add a chapter to the urban dictionary. It takes a strong stomach to read all about the rotten underbelly of society that gets exposed on this group. We assume that our readers are mature enough to take it in, and then add their own spit to the mix. Nevertheless, a lot of really fine decent people come in here following a PC ideology and immediately get offended by all the non-PC craplets that squirt out of our @$$. When they see that our group doesn't follow that ideology, then they leave. Some people just can't handle a deviation from the script they were fed.

We apologize for the ugliness, but we are not afraid to get our hands dirty in order to get to the bottom of the mess. We conscientiously try to avoid playing the stooge for stereotypes or institutionalized paradigms of culture or racism. We expect other members to eventually learn how to rise above this as well.

I want the members to know that, being an admin of a group like this is really tough work. There are times when some of us get so confused, we don't know right from wrong, and we just have to trust the judgment of the other admin. Believe it or not, the founding member recently quit the admin panel out of frustration.

I think it should be said that we consider people of all races to be stakeholders in the fight against discrimination. We need to hear viewpoints from all races and all nationalities, and we need to have the sense that we all sit at the same table and eat the same turkey and mashed potatoes at THANKS Giving.

Merry Christmas from a weary Admin.

# Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism

March 7, 2016 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The need for dignity and value are common to all humans, no matter what their race, socio-economic status, or political affiliation may be.

**Readership:** All

> "Socialism never took root in America because the poor see themselves not as an exploited proletariat, but as temporarily embarrassed millionaires." ~ *Ronald Wright, A Short History of Progress*

Wright's viewpoint describes an ontology that might explain why race relations have always been problematic in the United States. Those who think of themselves as 'temporarily embarrassed millionaires' must invariably cling to a social code which supports this self image.

Hence, racism fits the bill nicely. But what is the alternative? Why racism?

The following article, which originally appeared on Medium (March 4, 2016), offers a unique perspective from a British woman, Emma Lindsay. Although Americans (or any nationals) are loathe to consider the viewpoints of foreigners concerning politics and domestic affairs, I will argue that many important points can be more clearly observed by those who have neither emotional attachments, nor personal investments at stake in the outcome.

---

# Trump Supporters Aren't Stupid

America incentivizes racism in working class white people, and if we fail to understand this, we will fail to fix it.

My social groups are split on who they want to vote for. While most of them are #FeelingTheBern, many of them are coming around to old Hilda Baggins. Because I'm English and can't vote in the US, I've avoided emotional investment in either one. Consequently, I've been listening with impassivity as people explain the superiority of their candidate.

One thing that has been interesting to me is people use a rhetoric on other democrats that is similar to what they use on republicans. I just read this comment on Facebook:

> "There is NO logical reason Hillary Clinton should be beating Bernie Sanders by such large margins. I'm left to believe that (1) these voters think they're getting Bill Clinton, Part 2, or (2) they have fallen prey to the worst of logical fallacies—Hillary is a woman; therefore, she will effect policy and cultural change for both women and minorities."

Here's the thing, I know plenty of Clinton supporters and they're not dumb. The Clinton supporters I personally know tend to be male programmers capable of rational thought who have spoken to me at length about the policy differences between Bill and Hillary. The most frequently cited reason I've heard for voting for Hillary is that people perceive her to be more electable against a republican candidate. How electable either candidate will be against Trump is unknowable, but to vote based on a best guess given the information you know is not illogical. It is necessary.

If you're a Sanders supporter and you want to win over Clinton supporters, you're going to have to address the *reasons* they're voting for Clinton. And, if you assume that Clinton supporters are too dumb to know what's best for them, if you assume *you* know what they need better than they do, then you are wrong. Your arguments will be patronizing, and you will remain unconvincing.

Which, brings me to how we talk about Trump supporters. While the majority of democrats I know do tend to keep it civil with each other, nearly all of them will rail on "ignorant" republicans who "vote against their own best interests." Thing is, Trump supporters don't vote against their best interests, democrats just don't understand the interest they care about most.

It's dignity.

One of my favorite stories is Mike DeStefano interview about going on a motorcycle ride with his dying wife. It's a beautiful, you should read it or listen to it. Anyway, at some point he says:

> "[Dying] people, they feel "I'm alive." They pass away at one moment. Until that moment, they are alive, and they want to be loved, and they want to give and share, you know."

Until that moment, they want to give and share. Giving and sharing is as important to life as being loved.

We are depriving the white working classes of their means to give. As we export manufacturing jobs internationally and as we streamline labor with technology, we start moving people to the sidelines. It's not just that they have less money, it's that their identity as *providers* is being threatened. This is why they are often so against welfare. Even if it would fix their financial situation, it would not fix their identity problems. It would hurt their dignity. While the working class is undoubtedly worried about the economy, we already know many will not vote in their economic best interests. They vote for the candidate who promises a return to dignity, and it's not because they're dumb. It's because they care about their dignity more than they care about their finances.

Which, by the way, directly ties in to how they are racist. Not all Trump supporters are necessarily racist, but a fair number of them explicitly are. Normally, when liberals talk about racism, they use "racist" as an end point. "Trump is racist" is, by itself, a reason not to vote for him, and "being racist" is an indicator of a person who is morally deficient.

But, if you don't take this as an end point—if you instead ask "what do people get out of

being racist?"—you'll start to unravel the emotional motivations behind it. One of the best unpacking of this I have read is Matt Bruenig's piece, Last Place Avoidance and Poor White Racism. To summarize, no one wants to occupy the "last" place in society. No one wants to be the most despised. As long as racism remains intact, poor white people are guaranteed not to be "the worst." If racism is ever truly dismantled, then poor white people will occupy the lowest rung of society, and the shame of occupying this position is very painful. This shame is so painful, that the people at risk of feeling it will vote on it above all other issues.

Liberals, especially white liberals, like to believe in the moral superiority of the "not racist" (which presumably includes them.) And, I agree we need to aspire to a "less racist" America, but I disagree that it is useful to think of racism as a personal moral failure. It can be, but thinking of it this way blocks progress.

The main difference between a white racist and a white "race ally" is usually social group. Marc Zuckerberg recently reprimanded some of his employees for crossing out "Black Lives Matter", and replacing it with "All Lives Matter", but of course he did. The internet went wild congratulating him, but this was not a courageous act for him. It may have been a *morally correct* act, but it was not a *brave* one. His social group rewards overt "anti-racist" behavior, so being overtly "anti-racist" will only *enhance* his social standing.

On the other hand, for some poor white communities, solidifying racism seems like a quicker path to enhancing their social status than activism. Ironically, many white racists and white allies have the same motivation in their hearts—to look good to their peers. Yet, white allies tend to get blocked around this because it is painful to admit they have similar motivations to white racists. At least, it is painful for me to admit.

Yet, the fact that we are similarly motivated—white racists, white allies, and people of color alike—is the key to fixing this whole mess. We must find ways for the working class to maintain its dignity, we *must* find a way for them to have jobs that are satisfying to them, we must find a way for them to contribute to culture. We must find a way for them to feel heard. Which, by the way, are the *exact* same goals we need to have for oppressed races. We all need the same thing, and until we find a way to give it to more people, we will fight each other for it.

And, America is *terrible* at giving its citizens dignity and meaning. We have, with the internet, the power for more people to be appreciated than ever before, yet we use it primarily to *shame* each other. Shaming Trump supporters for being "ignorant bigots" is the *worst* thing you can do, because their entire motivation in voting for Trump is to alleviate the shame they are already carrying. If you add to their shame, they will dig in further.

It is, obviously, difficult to think about ways to reduce shame on a national level but we have to start finding ways to have more appreciation for each other, even those we disagree with. At the most basic level we can start by *not explicitly shaming people*. We can stop calling them ignorant. We can stop mocking them on the internet. We can stop calling them out on twitter. Unless they happen to be Martin Shkreli, then it's ok.

You can connect with me on FB here if you like.

---

## Conclusions

This article describes some very provocative viewpoints, and paints some very broad strokes over large demographic groups of people, but of course, this could naturally be expected of a foreign opinion. However, there are a few nuggets of truth that I feel must be emphasized.

- People who cling to the 'American Dream' have an inherent desire for status, and the most widespread concept of status in the U.S. is largely comprised of material wealth. As such, they cannot accept being on the bottom of society.
- 'Racism' is generally taken to be a negative quality for obvious reasons. However, it must also have some positive attributes, or otherwise, it would not long endure. The positive attribute of racism described in this article is the dignity of status, based on race.
- Choosing to base one's status on race displaces the cognitive dissonance that arises from basing one's status on wealth, believing the 'American Dream' (that anyone can achieve success with hard work), while being destitute at the same time. Thus, racism gains traction easily within poorer, white communities. As such, the 'American Dream' reinforces racism.
- The need for dignity and value, and the need to contribute, are common to all humans, no matter what their race, socio-economic status, or political affiliation may be.
- 'Bleeding heart' liberals, and poor, 'racist' whites share some of the same motivations, such as dignity, meaning, the avoidance of shame, and the preservation of hope.
- Clinging to principles of morality does not require real honour nor bravery, and often serves only to enhance one's social standing, and justify one's preferred stance through virtue signaling.
- Furthermore, moral posturing is frequently implemented for the harmful purpose of shaming others.
- Shame tactics only bring more division, intensify racism, and encourage neither unity nor 'progress'.
- If people have greater opportunity, satisfying jobs, and the ability to find dignity, value and relatedness, then this should be more effective in alleviating racism than politically postured morality and racial legislation.
- Trump, with his slogan of "Make America Great Again" (MAGA), naturally attracts wide popularity by appealing to people's hopes for job opportunity, dignity, personal value, and yes, nationalistic 'racism'.
- "Make America Great Again", which involves society, is not the same thing as "The

American Dream", which focuses on one's own hopes of achievement.
- Liberals are making the mistake of focusing on the stereotypically racist leanings of Trump's constituents, label them, and him, as morally deficient, while failing to address the real issue of how the American Dream is broken.
- Furthermore, liberals attract contempt by resorting to shame tactics, which inevitably destroy both unity and dignity.
- It might appear that Trump and his collusion are racist, but a deeper analysis reveals that, while they are expressive of racism, they are also attempting to achieve a political state that would erode racism and encourage the development of unity and dignity.
- Thus, Trump's supporters aren't stupid, as expressed in the title.

> "We must all hang together, or else we will certainly all hang separately!" ~ *Benjamin Franklin's statement upon signing the American Declaration of Independence from the British monarchy.*

## Related

# LED Light and Your Eyes

April 1, 2016 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

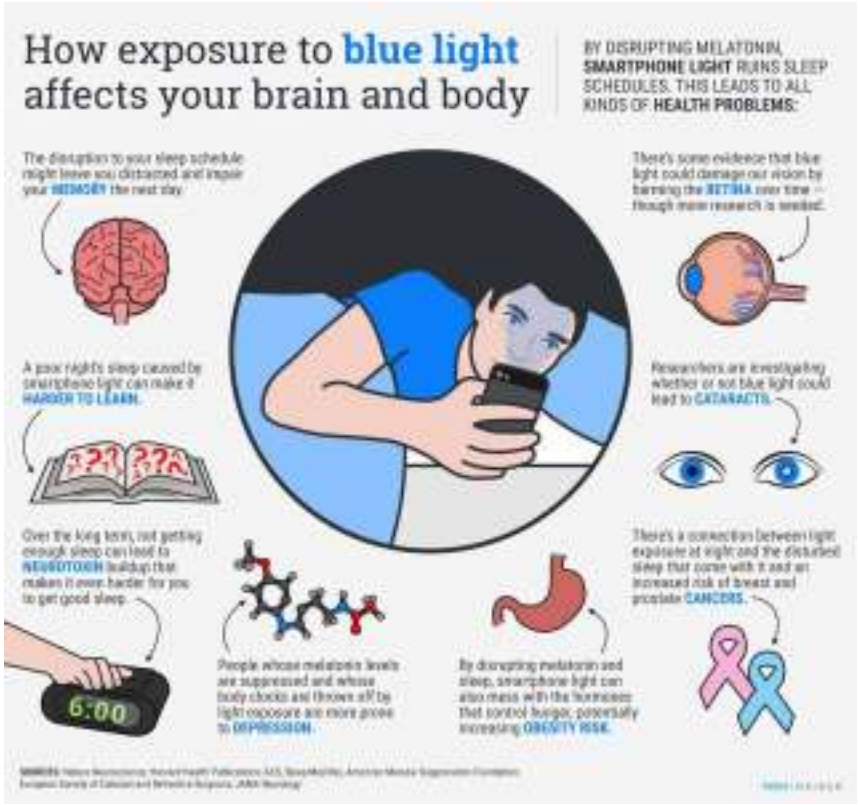
Learn how LED light harms your eyes and your sleep cycle, and what you can do to protect your health.

**Readership:** All, especially those who spend hours every day in front of a smart phone screen or a computer monitor.

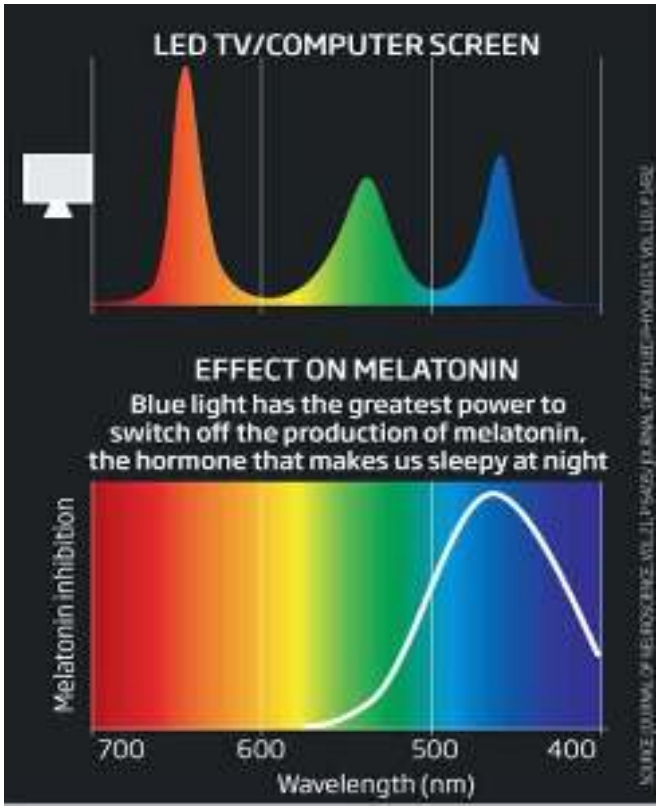
I've put together the results of a cursory study I made of this topic, including the following photos. It shows that it is possible to reduce the adverse effects on sleep caused by watching TV, smart phone, computer, and iPad use.

## The Scientific Evidence

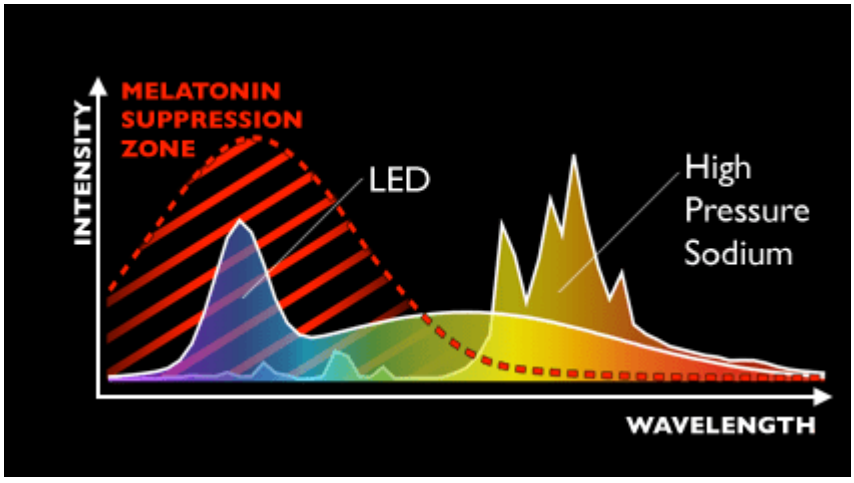
LED lights have taken the world by storm over the past five years, mainly because of their vibrant color spectrum and incredibly low operating costs.



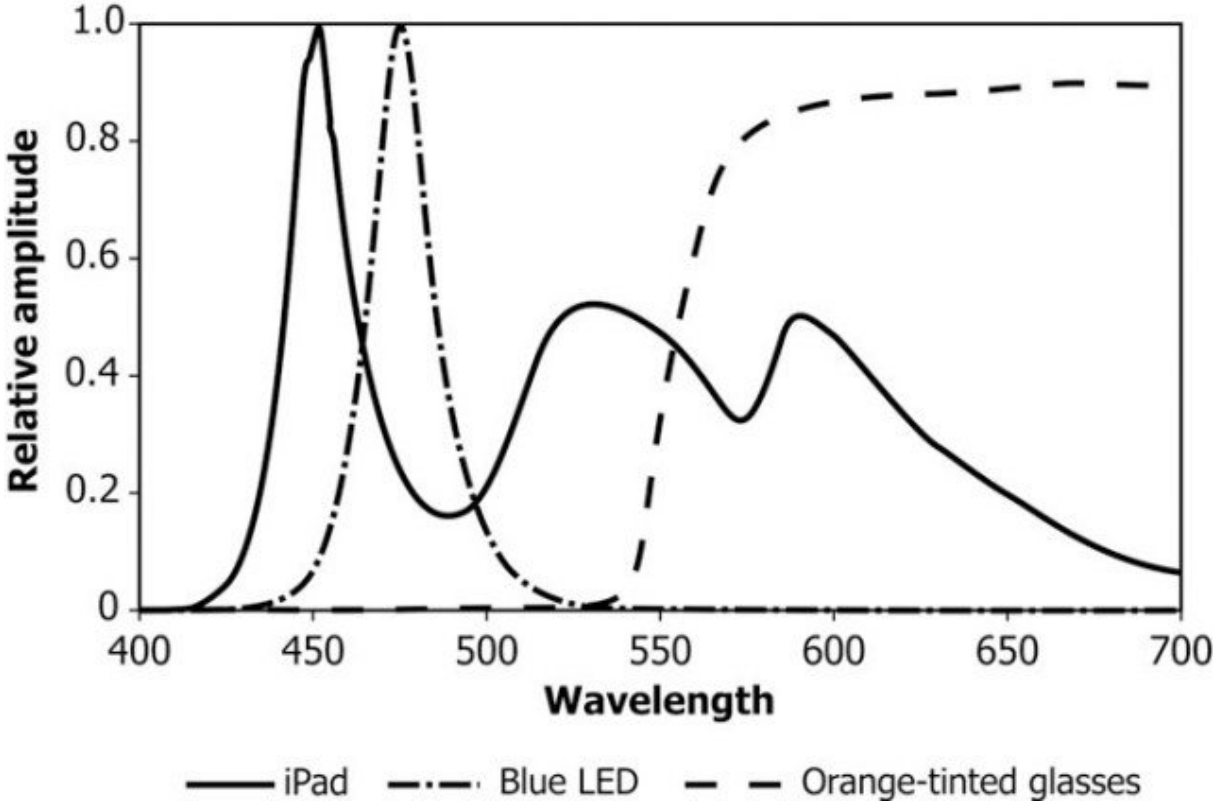

But some new studies are showing that certain wavelengths of light, primarily blue, actually inhibit the body's natural production of melatonin, which promotes healthy circadian rhythms and sleep habits.




Of note, it seems insidious that FB, Line, Linked In, and many other popular sites have blue themes. It's no accident. Those sites intentionally chose blue as the background color, knowing that it causes viewers to become more alert, and therefore more likely to spend more time on their site. This might also explain why these sites have grown to be more popular than their competitor sites that do not have a blue theme.




LED lights are real culprits of melatonin suppression!




Other than avoiding the use of monitors and displays altogether, there are basically three ways to protect your health from the hazards of blue light radiation. These include: (1) eye wear, (2) theme colors and brightness, and (3) settings and apps that modify the display.

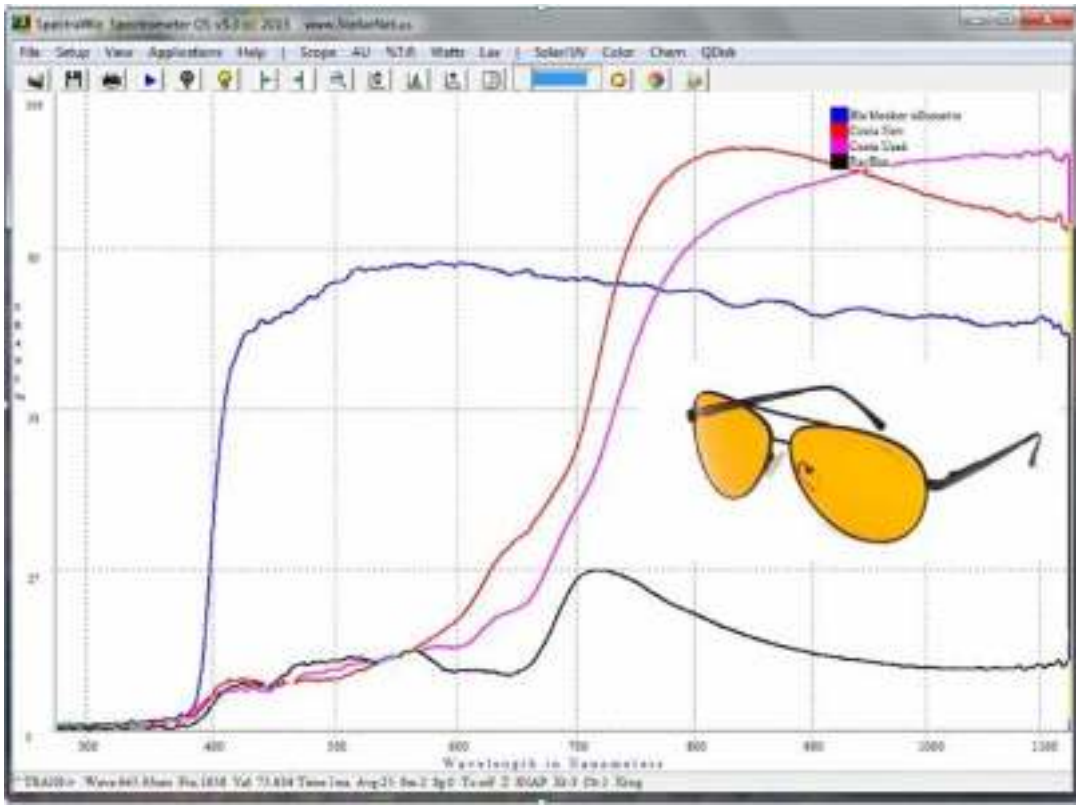
# 1. Eye Wear

Amber and orange tinted glasses and filters can reduce the transmission of the harmful shorter wavelengths.

If you spend a lot of time in front of an LED screen, especially after dark, you should

seriously consider buying amber tinted work glasses! In addition to protecting your sleep cycle, a prescription pair of amber tinted reading glasses can also reduce optometric strain on your eyes.

Blue light is not the same as UV light, so don't assume you are safe just because you have a UV coating. One easy way to check if your glasses have a blue light filter coating is to look at the color of the light reflected off the surface of the lens (as shown in the above photo). If the reflected light is white, then the lenses definitely do not have any blue light protective coating. If the reflected light is blue or violet, then the lenses probably have a blue light filter. (If the reflected light is some other color, then it has some other kind of coating. (For example, a scratch protection coating usually has a green reflection.)



Of course, you can only be certain by having an optometrist or an optical laboratory test the optical transmission of the lenses with a spectrophotometer.

## 2. Theme Colors and Brightness Settings

Changing the background theme color on your smart phone helps too. Choose red, orange, brown, black, dark grey, or amber for best results. Avoid white, blue and purple.

To change the theme color, hold your finger down on the home screen until you get this display. Then touch “Themes”, and select a suitable color.

iOS 9.3 has a “night shift” which turns the screen yellowish to try and reduce the blue-light effect.

If you work long hours on the computer, you may want to experiment with the brightness setting. Try to find the lowest brightness which is still easy to read. Some monitors have “eco” settings, which reduce brightness in order to conserve power usage. There are even some “eco” monitors which are able to automatically adjust the brightness to match the intensity of light present in the room.

## 3. Apps and Display Settings

There are some free apps available that can filter out short wavelengths of light on smart phones. These should be used within an hour or two before bedtime.

The image, below left, is the control screen for a blue light filter app. Several theme colors are available.

The image, above right, is the same control screen for the blue light filter app, after it is turned on.

Different theme colors are available for many apps. It’s important to know that white light also contains blue light, so in addition to black, grey, or brown, any “hot” colors, such as red, orange, yellow, or pink, are the better choices among themes here.

# Summary

If you become aware of the effects that blue light from monitors and displays have on your body and health, then you may notice an increase in your dynamic vitality, even after only a few minutes!

To reduce the harmful effects that blue LED light has on your eyes and circadian cycle, consider the following changes.

- Use reading/computer glasses with a blue-light filter coating.
- Change the theme color on your mobile phone*.
- Change the background color on any apps you use*.
- Install a blue-light filter app on your phone.
- Be conscious of the difference between the brightness of your phone, and the ambient brightness of your environment. Adjust the brightness of your phone to a comfortable setting.
- Adjust the brightness of the display monitor on your computer, which reduces the intensity of light.

* Dark or “hot” colors (e.g. red, orange, amber) are more favorable. Avoid white, blue, or purple.

**[Eds. note: To avoid confusion, “hot” colors have a cold color temperature (e.g. 2,700K), and “cold” colors have a hot color temperature (e.g. 6,500K).]**

Using these methods might seem a little boring at first, but once you get into the habit of using them, you may notice that you feel better. You will experience less eye strain, fewer occasions of headaches, and better sleep rhythms.

This is about as safe as it gets, unless you can put down your phone and go to sleep.

## Related

- David Wolfe: 3 Serious Reasons Why You Need To Stop Using Your Cell Phone At Night! (March 22, 2016)

# What is Borderline Personality Disorder?

May 30, 2016 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Dealing with someone with Borderline Personality Disorder can be frustrating and stressful. You can learn to detect such people and improve your interaction with them by educating yourself on the nature of this disorder.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** Updated on 2023/5/21.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## BPDs and Social Interactions

At the name suggests, BPDs have two sided, yin-yang nature when it comes to social intercourse. They long for acceptance and love, and so they tend to behave kindly in the hopes of soliciting the same from others. For this reason, many BPDs appear quite charming and winsome.

These tactics play on the fact that people take a general liking to others because they are nice, courteous, treat them well consistently, and can offer an enjoyable conversation and a positive attitude. As long as a pleasant social discourse is in place, people don't usually care that the BPD is an anxious bundle of nerves.

BPDs will fight against all odds to make at least one good connection with someone because their sense of emotional security (and possibly sanity) depends on it, and they are frequently surprised that people are cordial and welcoming towards them in response.

As a result of honing this practice for many years, many BPDs learn to be very dominant among familiar groups of people, which attracts positive attention and gives them a greater sense of control over their fears.

However, social interactions are often met with a feeling that others are not returning their kindness in like manner, and they may even perceive a malicious intent which casts a mental shadow over the entire relationship. The latter is often a form of psychological projection. When this happens, the BPD will invariably call to memory past interactions with that person and recast them as deceitful or manipulative. If the BPD is pushed past his/her tolerance limit, or is convinced that these perceived offenses deserve a response (e.g. to recapture dignity or to *"teach them a lesson"*), the BPD will not hesitate to rain down fire and brimstone on that person.

Ironically, even if a social interaction is bad, they tend to cling to those who offended them and stay in the bad situation longer, hoping to eventually find a sense of connection, contentment, or closure.

This is often elusive, largely because as others come to know the BPD more intimately,

their apparent loving nature is often interrupted by bouts of sadness and fits of intense anger. These mood swings are severely taxing on others, and eventually they will draw self-protective boundaries on their space and time. The BPD interprets this withdrawal as a rejection, and the resultant feelings of isolation can give rise to anger about perceived abandonment which further perpetuates their turbidly unstable emotional state.

## Dysfunctional Relational Habits of People with BPD

People with BPD have many subtle ways of getting people's attention and controlling them in order to receive time and emotional energy from them. A few of the most common mechanisms are briefly described below. Most of these are learned from their childhood experiences. If one of these behaviors in childhood is not positively rewarded, then they might turn to one of the others, until they find one that works for them. Once finding a method that works within their particular social environment, then they stick with that method and further develop it.

One way is by sulking. At some point in their formative years, they learned that by sulking, they can attract the attention of a compassionate person who basically gives them whatever they want.

Self-harming types of behaviors have a similar effect as sulking, but can attract the attention of people who are less compassionate or less aware of their emotional state.

Very obvious forms of a seemingly self-defensive style of avoidance is another tactic employed by those with BPD, such as a sudden withdrawal in the middle of a conversation, or snatching personal belongings away from another's presence. If they suspect that the person being targeted did not notice their withdrawal, then they may try

to reestablish a connection and try the tactic again with greater emphasis, as if to remind the person by saying, in effect, *“Haven’t you noticed that I am not talking to you?”* Or if the target is somehow not aware of their own purported “wrong doing” against them, they may suddenly fly into a rage. People with BPD commonly display anger, rage, shocking behaviors, or make accusations, cutting verbal statements or insults in order to throw the other person into confusion and defensiveness, which gives them a measure of control over the interaction.

Ultimately, many of these behaviors can be summarily described as an abuse of personal boundaries. BPD’s may invent boundaries which are often not stated or otherwise made clear, simply for the sake of creating a much-needed sense of control and domination. These boundaries are then implemented as a tool to engage an emotionally manipulative tactic. When others violate these boundaries, the BPD will react strongly, or not at all, depending on what suits their own interests best at the moment. Meanwhile, BPDs shows little respect for the boundaries of others, and no regard for the emotional needs of others whom they are interacting with.

## Coping Mechanisms for BPDs

BPDs have an unceasing habit of rumination. They ruminate over unfulfilled desires, such as falling in love or being popular or rich, with the conviction that they will never be so lucky. The things they ruminate over usually include traumatic experiences from their past which typically involve disappointment, heartbreak, rejection, r@pe, or violence. It is also common for BPD’s to ruminate over fears that those traumatic experiences might repeat themselves because of “fate”, or for other reasons out of their control. BPDs feel like once those fearful thoughts come into their minds, they become consumed by those

thoughts and cannot take their mind off of them. Part of the reason for this is because they have strong feelings of fear that accompany those thoughts. Psychiatrists have compared BPD with Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) for these reasons.

Because BPD's are so prone to fearful rumination, constant stimulation is a central part of their life. Stimulation can be anything that takes their mind off of their overwhelming fears and desires. Stimuli can be either positive — such as watching TV or a movie, listening to music, exercise, sports, cooking, eating, and playing games — or negative — sexual promiscuity, smoking, drinking, fighting, arguing, using recreational drugs, etc. Once they get tuned into one source of stimulation, they cannot stop it and soon engage in other sources of stimulation. This is why it is difficult for BPD's to focus themselves on a task, such as reading a book, for example, because they must cease ruminating over their feelings and fears, and shut out all thoughts and desires for a stimulating distraction.

BPD's often use alcohol or other substance abuse to help them assuage their fears and find the courage to deal with life. But after they get drunk / high, they don't care about the outcome of their behavior, and they say and do harmful things because they feel like they need to "get it out", not realizing that they often make their lives worse and more difficult through their careless words and actions.

If BPD males perceive an imminent rejection from a love interest, they tend to withdraw and go cold emotionally. However, BPD females tend to become more sexually aggressive and pursue their love interest with greater fervor. This could be a learned behavior from the fact that women commonly reject men's attempts to make an emotional connection with them, while men will rarely refuse the offer of sex from a female. Thus, their respective reactions are meant to minimize further exposure to rejection. For these reasons, BPD's are very prone to sexual addiction (masturbation and p0rn for men, and sexual promiscuity for women).

## What Kinds of People Do BPDs Find Attractive?

Females with BPD may be attracted to men who are very much older than they are, perhaps up to 15 to 20 years or more.

Similarly, males with BPD may find dominant and/or controlling women appealing. This is often combined with their sexual desire such that they are drawn to sexually experienced women, including married women and middle-aged women in their 30 and early 40s. Women of these types appear very emotionally and sexually mature to the BPD male and are thus perceived as a stable source of comfort and sexual stimulation.

BPDs attraction to experienced / mature / older personalities may be due to the fact that such people are more likely to have a level of maturity that is capable of dealing with the BPD's foibles. OTOH, less mature men and women are perceived by the BPD as annoying, bothersome, immature, and unreliable. Also, such people are more likely to accept the BPD's mood swings and social / psychological games as immaturity, and perhaps even see it as endearing or cute. The fact that the older, mature person can accept their unique social characteristics, remain constant and unfazed, and not pressure them about changing their behavior, gives the BPD a sense of acceptance, comfort, and relief.

## Treatment and Recovery

Studies in Cognitive Behavioral Therapy have shown that BPDs are capable of growing out of this cycle of social annihilation if they can…

- Become consciously aware of their own self-destructive and sociopathic behaviors.
- Learn to control their spontaneous destructive coping mechanisms.
- Become more consistent in managing their fears.
- Persistently display traits of generosity, goodness, and kindness — in spite of how they might perceive others' responses.

All this said, a formal environment and/or a structured social atmosphere may help the BPD to feel more secure and comfortable. A formal style often includes things like speaking softly, dressing well, having good posture, and less talk about personal feelings and opinions. BPD's love formality because it decreases emotionally charged interactions and gives them a sense of order and structure.

## Related

- The Rational Male: Borderline Personality Disorder (2012/1/20)
- Cail Corishev: Is BPD Just Women with Too Much Freedom? (2013-2-25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Is BPD just women with too much freedom revisited (2016/5/27)

# Why Political Correctness won't solve Racism

September 7, 2016 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An unflattering analysis of PC culture, followed by a new-old approach towards improving interracial relations.

**Readership:** All

## Introduction

Since its inception, **Political Correctness** has always touted the label of being an "antidote" to open racism. However, there are many groups which all share the belief that the purported benefits of PCness do not outweigh the in situ burdens.

Concerning the need for PC culture, the argument of the Left goes something like this.

> It used to be that those in positions of relative privilege and power could say pretty much anything they wanted without public sanction because they enjoyed majority privilege, and the sphere of justice didn't extend beyond them. Then within the last twenty years, terms and phrases that are now widely recognized as racist, sexist and homophobic gradually became unacceptable in the public sphere. The older generations (Silents, Boomers, and early X'ers) were pissed because they suddenly found themselves on the sharp end of a stick without being told why their language was unacceptable.
>
> "Why did the world change?" they wondered. "When I was a kid these things were accepted, so they must be fine. All those people getting offended now weren't offended before (so they thought) so now it's just people being overly sensitive."
>
> When the permanence of PC appeared to be set in cement in the mid-naughts, Right wing political groups, nationalists, white supremacists, and neocons took up the call and lamented all the things they couldn't say and do anymore. They flooded talk radio and YouTube about how unfair and pointless it was.

Leftists interpret these responses as being like a veil removed. That is, railing against "**Political Correctness**" is code for a longing to return to a mythological time when the sphere of justice was smaller, and more clearly defined.

Truly, the hallmark of a conservative is the freedom to rebel, especially in their youth, and this is why we find a lot of right wing groups have taken up the anti-PC stance, and in doing so, have attracted the "hate group" label. So basically, the Left has arrived at the conclusion that anything that is anti-PC is the same as being pro-hate.

But this is a vicious and false claim.

Most of the people railing against PC aren't doing it because they think it undermines their ability to effectively rebel. Neither are they against PC particulars because they hate

minorities. In fact, they just happen to be ambivalent about teenage rebellion, and they harbor no ill will towards minority groups. But even here, the fact that these people don't really care is misinterpreted as being inhuman, arrogant and "privileged".

No, most people who resent the PC culture are angry because it represents a changing dynamic in power and justice that they feel takes something vital away from their lives, namely their racial identity, and their freedom of expression, for better or for worse. From their viewpoint, the PC movement is taken to be a **Pernicious Chastisement**, which is nothing more than an exercise in **Power Choreography** that only adds to the social burdens by requiring people to do things they don't feel like doing.

Truly, the most soul killing travesty is to be forced to do something against one's will.

For those minority groups and their supporters who argue that they live at the mercy of the average white Joe's actions and decisions, they often resort to a negatively distorted **Prejudicial Condemnation**. Certainly this sort of oppression was real in the past, but it is hardly the case anymore. But because such behavior was common in the past, they argue that when anyone might resort to the use of colorful euphemisms, it essentially proves that they are outside the sphere of justice.

Then the Left uses this outdated strawman as a springboard to claim that PC is necessary to limit the way someone can exercise power unjustly over someone else by belittling them, and "putting them in their place". It's only a form of **Personal Coercion** insofar as depriving someone from the ability to punch people in the nose is "coercing" them into inaction.

This is an even more vicious claim, as it presumes that anti-PC people are, by nature, habitual perpetrators of violence against minorities.

I am not totally ignorant of the sentiments of the Left. I would have to agree that for many social settings, putting a limitation on racial overtones is entirely appropriate. So let us describe a social situation in which administering a PC approach would be beneficial. Here, people are profoundly varied in terms of personal values, and lack even a minimal respect or appreciation for others who hold different views. They are irritable, contentious, and prone to angry outbursts whenever their **Pedantic Convictions** are challenged. They have very few virtues or qualities of character to offer to others, and are therefore forced to rely on manual labor of some sort in order to contribute something of value. Now we also add the requirement that they must work together and communicate effectively and efficiently. Yes, in this sort of environment, we definitely need to implement PC in the workplace. Then we can call a **Press Conference** to broadcast our virtue **Posturing Convent** of diversity.

The **Purgatorial Complication** is that discipline is never pleasant, but after a time, a sense of righteousness is achieved, much like ISO standards force managers to be more rigorous, efficient and less wanton. But this sense of righteousness (or possibly self-righteousness) comes at the cost of presuming (perceived) victimization and a forthright **Philosophical Crisis**.

Certainly, PC is better than open racism, but it's weakness is that it merely covers and

controls *overt* acts of racism. It fails to *overcome covert* racism, which is the real **Problemata Corruptio** in society that people hope to address through adopting a PC approach to life.

Image credit: A still from the film Loving.

## Why Political Correctness won't solve Racism

Within any particular social interaction, there are two elements necessary in the formation of an authentic relationship. These elements are Adversity and Humility, and let's discuss some brief definitions here to avoid confusion. Adversity provides the opportunity for a person's character to be manifested and shows others what personal strengths and weaknesses the person brings to the table. Humility is a state of recognizing that one is strong or weak in an area that another is weaker or stronger in, respectively, and is therefore willing to enter into a symbiotic relationship for a mutual benefit. Failed relationships can occur when (1) one party refuses to agree with the terms and conditions of interaction, for example, being subjected to disgrace or abuse. Or when (2) one party is dissatisfied with the benefits he receives from the relationship, as weighed against his investment and other possible choices available.

PC works against both of these elements as follows. (1) It prevents **Personal Characteristics** from being fully understood by forbidding the (usually ugly) **Prolific Confrontation** of ideologies. (2) It permits people to refuse becoming humble and entering into a symbiotic relationship. All one needs to do is to make a **Public Contention** that the other person is "offensive", and that the fact that they were offended proves the other person's unworthiness, which thereby wholly justifies their unwillingness to enter into a symbiotic relationship. The problem here is that this measure is entirely subjective and unilateral, and therefore, cannot be assessed as valid or legitimate by others.

In short, PCness is a form of **Personality Castigation** which makes everything seem pleasant in the relationship, but nothing is real, and thus, it cannot provide the full potential of real benefits to the satisfaction of both parties in a symbiotic relationship. PC attaches so many restrictions to the social interaction that the formation of the authentic relationship is made extremely inefficient. In short, PC is nothing more than the **Portentous Confinement** of **Permanent Conflict** $(PC)^2$.

**Pissant Congratulations!**

# A Real Solution to Racism

The philosopher, Slavoj Zizek, describes real methods for individuals to overcome racism. Zizek addresses a number of different values and perspectives, so it is an exercise in mental gymnastics to listen to this brilliant man speak.

## Noteworthy Quotes

- Native Americans are proud to be called Indians, because at least it is a testament to the stupidity of whites.

After listening to several of his speeches and interviews, I believe I could describe his main point in my own words as follows.

The primary point of racial reconciliation is to avoid the expression of disdain for trite stereotypes, which is the substance of racist jokes, and is basically a straw man character assassination. Rather, one should focus on the present moment of interaction with the intent of promoting the acknowledgment and mutual acceptance of differences, and thereby increase interpersonal bonding.

Of note, Zizek enforces the idea that it is better to be open and honest, than to arrogantly assume that you know better than the other person. In this sense, stereotypes can be used in a rather jokingly fashion, one that expresses acceptance and eases tensions, and not as a criteria of judgment over character.

# Conclusions

Ultimately, when one insists and demands others to conform to PC standards, with the **Preset Condition** that otherwise, he is not willing to enter into deeper social standing, it is, in the basest sense, a polite but arrogant rejection. Clinging to PCness in this case, might be compared to the behavior of a conscientious objector who claims a moral superiority by vilifying the motives and actions of his nation, and then uses this as an excuse in his cowardly refusal to go fight for his country. In one sense, he is right to abstain from bloodshed and maintain a clear conscience, but in another sense, he has made himself become a worthless burden to the aims and expectations of the national society.

Real people form real relationships, and doing so is humbling, hard work. Because of the inherent difficulties and risk, many people feel comfortable in condoning PC-ness, as a socially justifiable way to avoid the burdens of real interactions.

Finally, the efficient expression of acceptance to those of other cultural groups is an interpersonal art that requires practice, as well as the refinement of character. In this view, this approach towards improving one's interracial relations is analogous to using pick-up game with women.

That is, you're either skilled at it, or not. But acculturation and education certainly help.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Political Correctness is Personality Castigation! (January 5, 2007)
- The Root (feat. Tracy E. Hopkins): Loving: Interracial Relationships in the Trump Era (December 12, 2016)

# Cross-Cultural Relationships and Dating in Taiwan

October 17, 2016 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A review of cross-cultural relationships in Taiwan, and a brief discussion of the SMP interactional dynamics.

**Readership:** All

This article contains the following sections.

1. Demographics of International Relationships in Taiwan
2. Background Socio-Economic Factors
3. Types of Expats in Taiwan
4. Dating in Taiwan
5. The Dating Prospects of Western Men in Taiwan
6. The Dating Prospects of Western Women in Taiwan
7. Conclusions

First, let's take a look at the demographics for interracial/international relationships in Taiwan.

## Demographics of International Relationships in Taiwan

- The population of Taiwan was 23,526,295 in October, 2016.
- 51% (half) are men – about 12 million.
- An average of 13.1% of Taiwanese marry foreigners.
- There are about 800,000 foreign spouses living in Taiwan.
- 94% of the foreign spouses living in Taiwan are women.
- Most foreign spouses become citizens after 5 years.
- From January to June, 2016, 7,352 Taiwanese men married a foreign wife, and 2,439 Taiwanese women married a foreign husband.
- 27% of Taiwanese men (1 out of 16) marry a foreign spouse. The majority of these foreign wives originate from other south-east Asian countries, especially Indonesia, Vietnam, Thailand, and the Philippines.
- From 2014 to 2016, 24.91% of all the Taiwanese women who tied the knot (1 out of 4), got married to a foreign spouse. This figure is up from 10.9% (1 out of 9) in 2003.

A previous post, The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (July 9, 2015), explored the values, desires and perceptions that are driving this phenomena, and also a few stereotypes and misconceptions that exist between Americans and Taiwanese.

# Background Socio-Economic Factors

Taiwanese society could be described as a mixture of Chinese values, Japanese culture, and American fashion, capitalism and politics. In practice, the Taiwanese emphasize the importance of education and wealth. Also, the centuries old Chinese Confucian values of Filial Piety dictate loyalty to parents above all else. Thus, we find that young people continue to live with their parents, often until many years *after* they get married. They avoid personal ventures, and spend all their time studying and working, and not socializing. They fear the responsibilities of marriage and having children, often postponing marriage until their mid-30's.

Since the global financial distress in 2007, Taiwan's economic growth has been stuck in the mud with a long-term gloomy outlook, thwarting people's willingness to have children. Raising a child indicates a huge amount of expense that many couples cannot afford. The reason people want fewer children, or none at all, is largely to conserve resources in response to the economic crisis, recession and general stagnation. In addition, Taiwanese females have nearly equivalent career opportunities as males, which drives them to regard their careers and earning potential as a priority over marrying and giving birth.

A surprising thing about Taiwan, is that, despite its place as a world leading semiconductor manufacturer, emotional maturity is not highly valued nor pursued. Calling someone "mature" in Taiwan would be taken as an insult, implying they are physically aged (corresponding with physical unattractiveness), socially outdated, or mentally senile. Rooted in Taiwan's socio-cultural ties to Japanese colonization (between 1895 to 1945), there remains the "Culture of Cuteness", which is basically the idea that youth is associated with innocent joy and aesthetic beauty. In Taiwan (and Japan), cuteness is considered charming, attractive, and even sexy… even in older men! But actually calling someone "cute" would be considered an insult, because it implies that they are childish, superficial and cannot be taken seriously.

For the above reasons, Taiwanese females are foregoing marriage, and becoming highly educated. The average Taiwanese woman gets married for the first time between the ages of 32 and 35.

Taiwanese men, citing “westernization” (i.e. feminism) as the cause of the shortage of domestic-minded, marriage-worthy females in Taiwan, are often pressed to find a foreign wife, usually from another neighboring south-east Asian country.

It is commonly found that those people in Taiwanese society, who find it difficult to identify with certain aspects of Taiwanese culture as described above, usually marry a foreigner or go live overseas.

## Types of Expats in Taiwan

In Taiwan there are primarily three categories of English-speaking foreigners.

The first group are the English teachers. The cram school system of education in Taiwan has a life of its own. English teachers are in high demand in Taiwan both in the public schools and in cram schools. No experience or teaching certifications are required to teach in most cram schools, yet the money is good. Life here is easy for the foreign teacher. The Taiwanese are friendly, helpful and nice. Many of them are intensely curious about Westerners. The teaching schedule is light compared with many other jobs. And, if you’re a male, the women are fascinated with you. All this attracts a certain type of Western male. Basically, the ones that are attracted to a life of ease without having to work for it. You’ll see a lot of men that couldn’t hack it in the West, enjoying a great life in Taiwan. They couldn’t get a job, couldn’t get a girl, couldn’t get a life. They drift over to south-east Asia because its easy here, and unfortunately, they stay here, often

indefinitely. They are known to indulge in daily drinking binges, and pursue profligate sex with the lowest class females in society. So as a result of this, English teachers have by far the worst reputation in Taiwan. Locals and foreigners alike consider them to be like white trash. At least, that is the stereotype of the foreign English teacher in Taiwan.

The second group, students, are also numerous and live a charmed life. This population is varied, exciting, young, eager, and usually significantly more motivated and intelligent. A predisposition toward the culture is inherent. So this population can be rife with young men fascinated by Asian culture. The majority of foreign students are here to study Chinese. There are many students who do study other topics, but they are not predominant. Most students come for a year, two, and their focus is on their studies. There is also a quickly growing number of international students from all over the world, especially other south-east Asian countries, but also from the middle-east, Europe and South America. These foreign students are known to hook up all over the place, mostly with each other, but also sometimes with local Taiwanese who happen to be interested in foreigners. Most students see their time in Taiwan as a frivolous and cheap eduvacation from their permanent lives in the West.

The third group are those who are ethnically Chinese, but are not from Taiwan. There are nicknames for each subgroup, based on their origin. For example, American, British, and Canadian born Chinese are called ABC's, BBC's, and CBC's. Those born in China are called NBC's. (N for national). (There is a metaphorical joke that the overseas born Chinese are part of the "news network".) These people have their own society and culture. Although most are thoroughly Westernized, they retain their Asian values and family upbringing. They are often well-educated, well raised, and come to Taiwan to explore their roots, and hopefully to find an ethnically and socio-economically equitable partner for marriage. Most that I have met are very respectable individuals. But they are often very shy when it comes to approaching someone of the opposite sex, compared to a typical American.

They take sex and marriage seriously, often considering it as a duty to perpetuate the honor of their family line. Therefore, they stick to their own kind, and they are significantly less likely to make the first move. This group as a whole has the best reputation among all the expats in Taiwan.

## Dating in Taiwan

Taiwanese dating culture is very different from the west. In fact, most Taiwanese people will agree that there IS no dating culture in Taiwan!

Couples get together by hanging out in large groups of friends, or often meet at work, through other social acquaintances, or their parents. The concept of going out on a date with someone relatively unknown is foreign to the Taiwanese lifestyle. Therefore, the flirting, the texting, the dating, the random hook ups, friend with benefit arrangements, and the whole culture that revolves around a Western dating lifestyle is non-existent in Taiwan.

Concerning cross-cultural and/or interracial relationships, for the most part, people are rarely looking for a commitment. This could be either a positive or negative aspect, depending on what you're looking for.

However, all this is not to say that the Taiwan SMP is a tumbleweed strewn desert. But that depends very strongly on who you are. If you are a white male, you'll find great popularity, but if you're black, or female, not so much.

# The Dating Prospects of Western Men in Taiwan

Foreign men have no problem dating in Taiwan. Especially of interest, the Western guys in Taiwan aren't interested in dating a white, feminist, American woman, when there are so many other, better prospects in Taiwanese society. If it's not one woman, then its three falling all over themselves to get a Western man. They're as much of a status object here as they are elsewhere in the world. More, truth be told, you could be the nastiest, scummiest, loserish bit of crap in your home country, yet, if you're a man, especially a white man, in Taiwan you're often treated like a movie star.

# The Dating Prospects of Western Women in Taiwan

For Western women trying their hand at dating in Taiwan, they face insurmountable odds. These women go on any number of dates with Asian men, and find very little success.

There are a multitude of problems with Western women dating Taiwanese men. Taiwanese men are very shy and timid when it comes to Western women. They are very afraid to approach a foreign woman, and generally, most will not. They can sense the feminist poisoning from afar, and are wise enough to steer clear of it.

Consequently, a Western woman will quickly realize that the majority of the Taiwanese male population simply isn't for her. That leaves the Expats. Here we circle back to quality and quantity. Quantity should be self-explanatory, as expats are a minority. In addition, the quality of the Western men in Taiwan is not like it is in Europe. A woman has to sort through a lot of riffraff to meet anyone of quality. If a white, western woman should choose to do so, then she'll be fighting an uphill battle against Asian fascination,

transient lifestyle, and the general lack of commitment that is common to expat males in Taiwan.

Of course I can't say that all Western men in Taiwan are losers cum players. Personally, I do have a lot of male friends that I respect and whom I would not lump into that category. But looking at the vast majority, it's true.

When comparing the quality of expats in Europe to Taiwan, Europe wins hands down. The expats in Europe are significantly better educated, as a group, Doctors, lawyers, Indian Chiefs, you name it. So if you're a woman looking to meet quality men, I would advise you to explore Europe, and stay away from Asia.

For more female opinions about living in Taiwan, read Pink Pangea's article, Things to Consider before Dating in Taiwan (May, 2015)

# Conclusions

No matter who you are, dating in Taiwan is tough. The Taiwanese are conscious of their social prestige and family lineage, and are discouraged from living a loose lifestyle. Whatever kind of relationship you're looking for, if it involves commitment of any kind, even short-term, you'll be hard-pressed to find it.

If you're 23 and fresh out of college, that's great! Come to Taiwan and stay for a year or two. It will be the time of your life. You might even find someone you care deeply about, and would consider marrying.

Guys past the age of thirty who have the urge to settle down, should carefully reconsider coming to Taiwan, as the challenges will be significant. If you're not looking to settle down, have a bit of cash to spend, and you don't care about having a big empty hole in your resume, then you'll have the most memorable breeze through paradise imaginable.

Western women past the age of thirty who are thinking about coming to Taiwan should think twice. Asia is the western man's paradise, and the feminist woman's hell.

In spite of the cultural differences and socio-political hurdles, I, as a western, white man, have dated considerably more satisfying women than I ever did in the U.S., and the quality of women was much higher on the average. Also, I did find a wife and a very prestigious job here. But, I am not a typical American expat.

## Sources

Sorry that I cannot offer links. My wife read me the demographic data from a Taiwanese Government Statistic website that was in Chinese.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Consideration vs. Fatalism (October 16, 2015)
- Life Around Asia: How to Seduce Taiwanese Girls (March 9, 2018)

# The Quest for Truth

May 13, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post presents a heuristic exploration of truth, delineated in the following sections.

1. What is Truth?
2. Understanding the Human Mind
3. The Importance of Believing the Truth
4. The Question
5. Types of Truth
6. The Truth is Contained in the Form of the Statement
7. The Four Expressions of Truth
8. Logos, Ethos, Pathos and Mythos in Communication
9. Delineating the Lack of Truth, Lies and Deceit
10. Dealing with Confusion
11. On the Journey Towards Truth
12. Conclusions

## 1. What is Truth?

Truth is most often used to mean “being in accord with fact or reality”, or “fidelity to an original or a standard”. Commonly, truth is viewed as the correspondence of language or thought to an independent reality, in what is called the *Correspondence Theory of Truth*. Truth may also be used in modern contexts to refer to an idea of “being true to one’s self,” or *authenticity*. Some philosophers view the concept of truth as basic, and unable to be explained in any terms that are more easily understood than the concept of truth itself.

The concept of truth can take on many forms, interpretations, applications and expressions, such as logical, factual, or ethical truths. The meaning of truth is discussed and debated in several contexts within society, including philosophy, art, and religion. Many human activities depend upon concepts of truth, where the nature of truth as a concept is assumed as a foundational entity, rather than being a subject of discussion and debate. These human activities include most of the sciences, law, journalism, and everyday social interaction.

The commonly understood opposite of truth is *falsehood*, or, under other contexts, is considered to be a *lie*. *Falsehoods* deal with factual or logical errors, while *lies* imply an inaccurate or distorted conveyance of an identity, often intended to deceive. *Fibs* are merely statements that oppose the real fact of the matter.

## 2. Understanding the Human Mind

The human brain works in two ways. There is the “ancient brain” that is modular, non-linear and most often non-conscious. Facial recognition is an example of the ancient brain

in action. A person can see a face, and without thinking, he either recognizes it or he doesn't, but his mind can reach that decision very quickly, and without his awareness of the process. Another example is a person's fight-or-flight reaction to a stressful or dangerous situation. The brain can quickly analyze the pros and cons of his condition and abilities, and come to a choice of action, again, without his awareness of the process.

The "modern brain" utilizes a conscious and willful process using facts, logic and linear reasoning, and most differently from the "ancient brain", it is at liberty from the constraints of instinct and emotion. Its advent came long after humans developed language and was paramount in the establishment of civilized society.

## 3. The Importance of Believing the Truth

Some religions, such as Christianity, use the analogy of warfare to describe the process of coming to know the truth. This spiritual warfare is not fought in the physical world, using weapons such as swords and rifles. Instead, it is most aptly described as a battle to believe, and to be believed. These two aspects, to believe, and to be believed, are mutually codependent upon each other, as we must live a life that is empowered by a self-concept based on *Absolute Truth*, and is also sufficiently convincing to others. Otherwise, our speech and our actions will be misinterpreted by others, leading to a poor reputation, reduced opportunities in life, and possibly even rejection. In other words, we each have the responsibility to let others know who we are, and to teach others how we want to be treated. As such, how does one form his or her identity?

## 4. The Question

In life, people are hard pressed to consider the essence and variance of their ways.

- ***Beliefs:*** *True or False?*
- ***Behaviors:*** *Right or Wrong?*
- ***Motives:*** *Good or Bad?*
- ***Efficacy:*** *Useful or Worthless (or Harmful)?*
- ***Value:*** *Loved and Appreciated or Neglected and Ignored (or Abused)?*

It remains an underlying assumption that if a person can conform more closely to "the Truth", then his or her life will become magnanimously more worthy of living, regardless of where they stand in the above respects.

## 5. Types of Truth

***Absolute Truth***, as discussed in philosophy, metaphysics, religion, spirituality, and other contexts, is the essence of the most real being. *The Absolute* is conceived as *being* itself or perhaps *the being* that transcends and comprehends all other beings, for example, God. One personal experience that humans commonly have with *Absolute Truth* is in sharing an eternal relationship with God or another human being. In this sense, the word *eternal* means that the nature of the relationship is founded on identities which are not

changed or affected by the passage of time.

***Relative Truth*** concerns those things which are only true and applicable within a particular frame of reference, such as a language or a culture (cultural relativism), or within the context of moral principles and ethics (moral relativism). It carries the idea that views are relative to differences in beliefs, perceptions and considerations, and intrinsically, have no absolute truth or validity. *Relative Truth* is expressed in the axioms, "It's true if you really believe it!" and "When in Rome, do as the Romans do."

***Objective Truth*** possesses the state or quality of being true, even outside of a person's individual biases, interpretations, feelings, and imaginings. A proposition is generally considered to have *Objective Truth* when its truth conditions are met without any biases caused by the feelings, ideas, and opinions of a person. A second, broader meaning of the term refers to the ability in any context to judge fairly, without partiality or external influence. The adjective, *objectivity*, is sometimes used synonymously with *neutrality*.

***Subjective Truth*** is a central philosophical concept, related to the collection of the consciousness, perceptions, experiences, expectations, personal or cultural understanding, agency, personhood and beliefs specific to a person, and one's own experience of reality (the *Unshared Environment*). The term *subjective* is most commonly used to describe that which influences, informs, and biases people's judgments about truth or reality. Three common definitions state that subjectivity is the quality or condition of:

- *Something being a subject, broadly meaning an entity that has agency, meaning that it acts upon or wields power over some other entity (an object).*
- *Something being a subject, narrowly meaning an individual who possesses conscious experiences, such as perspectives, feelings, beliefs, and desires.*
- *Some information, idea, situation, or physical thing considered true (perhaps only) from the perspective of a person considered to be the subject.*

***Factual Truth*** concerns factual matter, logic and reason. Here, the facts are used to establish the truth or falsehood of any statement, and are understood to be relative to the perspective of those proving or falsifying the statement.

## 6. The Truth is Contained in the Form of the Statement

The way words and sentences are constructed, to a large degree, determines the truth of what is being said. If a person's verbal expressions are true in form, then the content of their speech is more likely to be true as well. This is why it often appears that people are more believable when they say somewhat of the opposite of what they really believe, or mean to say. This phenomenon is also the foundation of the western rhetorical devices of *irony*, *sarcasm*, and in many cases, *humor*.

***Irony*** is a rhetorical device, literary technique, or event in which what appears, on the surface, to be the case, differs radically from what is actually the case. *Irony* may be divided into categories such as *verbal*, *dramatic*, and *situational*, which are often used for

emphasis in the assertion of a truth.

The ironic form of *simile*, used in ***sarcasm***, and some forms of *litotes*, can emphasize one's meaning by the deliberate use of language which states the opposite of the truth, denies the contrary of the truth, or drastically and obviously understates a factual connection.

A fundamental structure of western ***humor***, and a good deal of world-wide humor, is comprised of two elements:

1. An element of truth.
2. An incongruency.

The humorous impression is made upon the realization of the incongruency.

## *Case Study 1 – Absolute Truth*

Two business partners get together to discuss a transaction after meeting the week before. One says, "Hello Dr. Tang, how is your son doing in med school?"

The other replies, "He already graduated, and now he's making more money than I am! Thanks for asking. Now what can I do for you today?"

Two old college buddies haven't spoken to each other for more than a year. When they finally meet again, one of them says, "Randy, you lousy rascal! Did you ever stop drinking?"

The other laughs and replies, "No, did you? Wow! Has it really been a year? It feels like we only just spoke last week!"

Now, which of these two pairs of men do you think has a more honest and authentic relationship?

## *Case Study 2 – Relative Truth (as expressed in Sarcasm)*

Two soldiers are preparing to go into a battle. They both hope to survive.

One man says, "Don't give up hope! Fight valiantly! Perhaps God will see it good to spare our lives! If I don't come back, please forgive me for the $50.00 I owe you."

The other man says, "Come on! Let's get this over with, so that we can get back to our card game! Maybe you can win back that $50.00! If you don't come back, I'll collect it from your brother!"

Now, which man has more confidence to face battle? Which man is more likely to survive the war?

## *Case Study 3 – Objective Truth (as expressed in Irony)*

One man says, "Who knows what the truth is, right?"

In the same sentence, the man assumes that no one knows what the truth is, but also asks those who are listening to affirm the truth of his statement, thereby presenting both

a methodical error in logic and a situational contradiction.

Another man says, “No one knows what the truth is.”

Here, the man obviously believes his statement is true, and his statement forms a null hypothesis that remains to be proved or disproved.

Now which man do you think is closer to knowing the truth?

### *Case Study 4 – Subjective Truth*

A couple is having an argument. The wife says, “You never listen to me!”

The husband responds with, “Yes, I do. I am listening to you now!”

Another couple is having a similar argument. The wife says, “I often feel like you don’t listen to me!”

The husband responds with, “Really? What am I doing that makes you feel that way?”

Even though the two wives essentially said the same thing, the second couple is able to have a more truthful discussion because the wife framed her statement with the acknowledgement of her experience as a *subjective truth*. Likewise, the husband is able to respond in a more sincere manner, partly because she is being more truthful, and partly because he cannot argue against her personal feelings.

Now, which couple do you think will resolve their argument in a successful manner?

### *Case Study 5 – Factual Truth*

A young man asks an attractive girl, “Do you have a boyfriend?”

Another young man asks the same girl, “Are you alone?”

But in truth, neither young man is interested in knowing about her boyfriend, nor in discussing her experience of being single. They are nervous and inexperienced, and they don’t know what to say. But they both want to know the same thing – whether she is open to dating either of them. So the real question they are asking is, “Will you give me a chance at love?” To this question, the desired answer is “yes”.

The girl answers “no” to the first man, and “yes” to the second man. But her answer to the second man is more truthful in addressing the real question. In other words, her “yes” really meant “yes”. The first man also made the faithless mistake of holding the unfavorable assumption that she is unavailable.

Now, which man do you think she will go out with?

## 7. The Four Expressions of Truth

The Greek philosopher, Aristotle, outlined classic arguments describing the three primary means of persuasion employed by the “modern brain”:

1. ***Logos*** (the logical argument – facts and rationality)
2. ***Ethos*** (the ethical argument – the credibility of the speaker)

3. ***Pathos*** (the emotional argument – the passion of the speaker)

These three classic appeals can be described in various ways. In addition to "Logic, Character, and Emotion", they are found in the familiar words, "Heart, Mind and Soul" (in religions such as Christianity), "Function, Value and Form" (in Engineering Design), and "Technology, Business and Human Values" (in Sales and Marketing).

There is a fourth expression, not from Aristotle, but certainly present among humanity since long before his time.

4. ***Mythos*** (the narrative argument built on beliefs, hopes and expectations)

*Mythos* relies mainly on the "ancient brain", and will be described in more detail later.

From this perspective, there are two ways of communicating – logical (i.e. *logos* and *ethos*) and emotional (i.e. *pathos* and *mythos*). The former is about objective truth, whereas, the latter is about subjective "truthiness". In other words, it may or may not be true, but it "feels" true or right, so it is easily accepted as such.

## 8. Logos, Ethos, Pathos and Mythos in Communication

All three of the classic appeals of *Logos* (logic), *Ethos* (character), and *Pathos* (emotion) are needed for an efficacious communication to take place. Expressions comprised of just a single basic, isolated mode of communication type (*Logos*, *Ethos*, or *Pathos*) lack the principle of *completeness*, and are thus obviously limited in their application and/or effectiveness in conveying meaning.

*Logos*, or Logic, coincides with Function. This is the aspect of intelligence and reasonability, or that which is needed to make something work, which is arguably the main purpose of technological disciplines, such as engineering and manufacturing.

*Ethos*, or Character, is analogous to Value, the brand name, or the product image. This is the reputation of a person, or the company providing the product or service, signifying the relationship between the customer and company. Personal presentation or marketing, along with the history of interaction with the person or company, are the traditional champions for this element of communication.

*Pathos*, or Emotion, can be linked with Form and is related to aesthetics, pride, confidence, and/or the appearance or application of a product. This is expressed as a person's level of maturity and magnetic appeal. Take the example of Industrial design, which has the primary responsibility for creating a form that is appropriate to the context of a given product.

*Mythos* is perhaps the least understood among the general populace, and is only addressed in the arts and entertainment. *Mythos* is not traditionally a part of educational curriculum but is nevertheless important in our quest for truth. Aristotle's work, *Poetics*, investigates *drama*, and more particularly *tragedy*. In this work, several elements are listed as being part of the dramatic experience, these being *Plot*, *Character*, *Language*, *Thought*, *Spectacle* (the impressive or memorable), and *Melody* (or theme). But of these

elements, perhaps the most important of them is the organization of events, i.e. the plot. Thus, the Greek word "*Mythos*" is often simply translated as "*Plot*". Aristotle goes on further to say that,

> *"The events which are the parts of the plot must be so organized that if any one of them is displaced or taken away, the whole will be shaken and put out of joint."*

This is the concept of Wholeness, Completeness, or being part of a larger movement. The point is made that,

> *"a well constructed plot... will neither begin at some chance point, nor end at some chance point."*

Another important aspect of *Plot* is *Magnitude*, which is the size or importance that properly belongs to it. The concept of *magnitude* might be substituted by "appropriateness," which relates to the rhetorical concept of *decorum*. The product of *Mythos* then, can be thought of as a small story or fable where there is *completeness* (i.e., ethos, logos, and pathos are all represented), and appropriate *magnitude* (i.e., things are in their proper balance or relationship to one another).

Popular themes based on *Mythos* include "the power of love" in romance, "the indomitable hero" in adventure stories, the "lost and found" narrative, and revelations or transformations from common baseness into someone or something glorious and beautiful.

Why are people so captivated by a dramatic story? Human beings have certain emotional and spiritual needs, and among these are hope, faith, love, finding intrinsic personal value, and establishing a purpose for living. Through drama (i.e. *mythos*), people hope to find answers to their deeper questions concerning these needs, and also to reinforce their deepest beliefs.

## 9. Delineating the Lack of Truth, Lies and Deceit

Although there could be many contributing factors that might result in incompleteness, one reason could be because one of these classic appeals (*Logos*, *Ethos*, or *Pathos*) has been omitted, neglected in some way, or thought to be unimportant. Similarly, failures occur when one area is emphasized over the others. *Mythos* is the element that attempts to add completeness and balance to the expression.

Deceitful people, whom we commonly call "liars", often use *pathos* and *mythos* to win the empathy of others (called targets), and thereby convince them to agree to their course of action. These liars entice others with warm emotions, desires and expectations (at best), or confront them with shame and fear (at worst), thereby appealing to a primal instinctive mode of thinking using the "Ancient Brain" (once again, without their awareness of the process). This method of seduction or coercion requires the target to forget about reason, truth, value, self-esteem, purpose, and the benefits of past experience, and in effect, abandon their "Modern Brain". This is all done by relying on the target's hope of attaining

that which seems to be missing from their lives, or to avoid the loss thereof. *Mythos* especially, is pressed hard in the presentation of a lie, with the implied promise of completeness and/or fulfillment. In other words, it is the "Big Lie", fed to hungry people who are desperate to believe something. The power behind *mythos* is that it appeals to a deeper motivation present in other humans, and it can be extremely powerful in terms of persuasion.

The defining hallmark of a liar is that he intends to take advantage of a situation in which he can benefit from something he could otherwise not receive if he were to remain truthful and honest. Furthermore, in almost all cases, a liar will present the concept of a distorted or false identity, which can take on several forms. A few are described here.

- ***The Expert*** – In this persona, the liar pretends to be someone much more professional, educated, qualified and/or experienced than he really is, thereby giving you the impression that he knows what he is doing, and is able to deliver on his purported promises.
- ***The Optimistic Fool*** – Still another embodiment of deception can be found in the opposite situation where the liar pretends to be more naïve or inexperienced than he really is. In this case, the liar attempts to lead you down a course of action in which he already knows what the outcome will be, but he presents the impression to all those involved that he has the good faith that this particular course of action will lead to a different outcome, which is, of course, more favorable to the one being deceived.
- ***The White Knight*** – The liar might appeal to a false identity that is held, or wished for, by his target, often in the form of an idealistic self-image that the target wants to believe is true about either the liar or the target. In this case, the target may find the liars presentation to be amusing, inspiring, affirming, encouraging or flattering (i.e. appealing to *pathos*), and as a result, the target drops his defenses, abandons his "modern brain", and becomes a willing victim or accomplice to be molded into the liars plans. Victims of such forms of lies often fail to ever realize the deception, and instead cling to the liar's presented image with the false notion that it represents love or some other virtue.

The problem with liars is that their gain is always at the cost of others, in terms of time, energy, resources, and emotional health, among many other things. The problem with *being* a liar is the associated guilt, shame, the fear of getting caught, the consequences of getting caught, the loss of reputation and trustworthiness, the inability to trust others and form meaningful intimate relationships, and loneliness in general. Several generalized descriptions of liars are listed as follows.

- A liar almost always operates without divulging his true motives.
- A liar does not give others any knowledge of his intentions.
- A liar does not give others the freedom of making a consensual choice.
- The liar almost always is only willing to make the smallest investment possible, and

seeks the shortest time frame possible for the payoff.

- Liars often push others to make decisions very quickly, and these decisions often require a large degree of faith and trust on the part of the target. Liars often describe portended losses or unfavorable outcomes if the target hesitates or waits too long to make the decision.
- Some liars have the mindset that they are the authority, that is, they do not answer to any higher authority than themselves or their cohorts. As a result, their attitude is lofty and presumptuous, and their actions are lawless, which means, they act without any regard to the rules, established procedures, societal order, or what would be best for all those involved.
- Some liars are motivated by a sense of guilt or shame. That is, they are afraid of presenting the truth because they believe it will make them look bad or feel bad.
- Liars have the habit of avoiding intimate social connections.
- Liars generally avoid meaningful communication, often saying things like, “Whatever”, “It doesn’t matter”, “It’s none of your business”, “I’ll have to get back to you on that”, etc.
- Liars present many nonverbal cues of non-confidence, which often include things such as the following.
    - Avoiding extended eye contact.
    - Displaying nervous behaviors, such as fidgeting, blinking, clearing the throat.
    - Making incomplete or unclear statements.
    - Changing their story, or making excuses for things.
    - Making verbal false starts, such as, “ah”, “um”, and “well”.
    - Giving the impression that they are daydreaming, or thinking of something unrelated to the situation or discussion at hand.
    - Asymmetrical facial expressions, such as raising one eyebrow, squinting one eye, a lop-sided smile or grimace, etc.

Liars are not to be taken lightly, because this approach definitely works. For example, just look at American politics and many other democratic elections where objective truth and reason are overlooked in favor of post-truth. Politicians attain dominance and garner power, not by telling the truth, but by generating the particular entity of “truthiness” that most appeals to their mass constituencies.

This is not to say that *Pathos* and *Mythos* are always necessarily the foundations of lies and deceit. On the contrary, *Pathos* and *Mythos* are powerful ways to communicate subjective truth and circumstantial reason.

On the other hand, logic and sound reason will not always yield the truth either. For example, if the logical process failed to take into account some important facts which were unknown, or were disregarded as being unimportant at the time, then the conclusions will not be reliable.

Also, feelings may not be considered to be logical, and they cannot always be counted upon to be indicators of truth, but feelings are, at the very least, a source of information

that needs to be considered in the analysis of truth. Therefore, *Logos*, *Ethos*, *Pathos* and *Mythos* are not mutually exclusive. They are all important elements of expressing, conveying, and apprehending truth.

## 10. Dealing with Confusion

Confusion is the state of being bewildered or unclear in one's mind about either the truth of a matter, or the necessary actions to be taken. It can be caused by any of the following.

- *Stress*
- *Culture shock*
- *Lack of experience*
- *Lack of adequate rest*
- *Social, temporal or spatial disorientation*
- *The use of various drugs, especially hallucinogens*
- *The inability to focus one's attention, ADHD for example*
- *Lack of adequate knowledge of the related area of interest*
- *Immaturity, which includes the inability to distinguish reality from fantasy*
- *Various impairments in awareness, perhaps caused by an illness or disability*
- *Chronic organic neurological pathologies, such as dementia, Aspergers or Alzheimers.*

Confusion can also be induced through the influence of another person, who is usually not being very truthful themselves. For example, being taught a false ideology, being a victim of a deceptive scheme, or being targeted by witchcraft, can all cause extreme confusion. In many such cases, creating confusion is often one of the methods that dishonest and manipulative people use in their effort to disable the agency of others and take control of a situation.

*Cognitive Dissonance* is a larger issue which arises when a person experiences a crisis of belief, which they are often not aware of. This is experienced as a mental confusion that is a source of great stress and anxiety, and it has a significant impact on their attitudes. Cognitive dissonance can be experienced in different forms.

- *The person simultaneously holds two incompatible cognitions in habitual use (e.g. double-mindedness).*
- *The person's beliefs are not in agreement with their behaviors (e.g. hypocrisy).*
- *The person denies certain undesirable characteristics of themself, and believes that the problem lies in others (e.g. projection)*
- *The person has a false notion, which they* believe *to be true and right, but their beliefs are not complicit with objective truth (e.g. dissociative rationalization).*
- *The person has a belief, which they know to be true and right, but it simply isn't taking them where they want to go in life (e.g. dispassionate ambivalence).*

Cognitive Dissonance can be expressed in the following ways.

- ***Double Mindedness*** *– When a person simultaneously holds two or more contradictory beliefs, ideas, or values, and cannot experience the impact, satisfaction and/or rewards of either one.*
- ***Hypocrisy*** *– When a person says or does something that contradicts their existing beliefs, ideas, or values.*
- ***Projection*** *– When a person attributes other people to be the source of negative thoughts and behaviors which actually arise from within themselves, and thereby shifts blame from themselves onto others.*
- ***Dissociative Rationalization, AKA "Hamstering"*** *– When a person invents a seemingly rational explanation for their otherwise inappropriate words or behaviors.*
- ***Dispassionate Ambivalence (or Apathy)*** *– When a person is confronted with new information that contradicts their existing beliefs, ideas, and values, and because the person is lacking an urgent sense of agency, they are thereby disabled from effectively handling the learning process.*

Learning is a process in which a person is confronted with some new information, and they are then faced with the challenge of integrating this new information into their present understanding of things. It often requires them to rethink many of their previously held notions about things, and to change some of their existing beliefs. It may also be necessary for them to only accept part of the new information, and reject other parts, depending on what parts have urgency, and what can be accepted into one's belief and value system. Learning can be either limited to the cognitive arena, or it may involve a change of attitudes and behaviors as well. Learning is hard work, but at some point in time, people have to face the dissonance in their lives, and change some things in order to achieve an acceptable status. Being successful in this endeavor is a central aspect of maturing in the knowledge of Truth.

## 11. On the Journey Towards Truth

Humans are all ruled by their own life stories, which generate enormously complicated codes, and the codes form thousands of guiding principles that suggest and inform their every move and every decision. People cannot escape their life-stories, but instead, they should learn to accept themselves and make the most of who they are. It makes sense to figure out our personal values, our habits, our virtues and vices, our motives or guiding principles, our private logic, the nature of our codes, and to discover how fruitful our codes can be, or whether they are wrong-headed, goofy, damaging or even malicious.

Thus, the process of self-discovery, especially for those who suffer (following Aristotle's form of Tragedy), is to get clarity about how they function, how their life-stories compare to others', how their lives can be put straight, and then what to do about it. Everyone has a different plight. Some of those who suffer need to learn how to adjust to this world, and take responsibility for letting others know who they are, and teaching others how they want to be treated. Others who suffer, and who are well acquainted with the ways of this

crazy world, need to find and develop an inner guide of some truth and elegance.

To this end, it is of monumental value to study personality types and temperaments. People are not completely random and unique. They tend to fall into a category of temperaments. For example, some people care most about completing a task well and on time, whereas others care more about the process of completing the task, like how the people involved in the task are utilized and treated. Some people focus mainly on what they can see and touch, while others spend most of their energy on dreams, relationships and ideas. People tend to be either outgoing or reserved. People tend to be either emotional, or rational. Moreover, people attain blends of these four dichotomies, which comprise four basic personality types, and these can be seen everyday in the people around you. All (normal) people fall into one of these four personality types in order to create stories that in some way offer meaning, structure and guidance to their lives.

## Example 1 of Mythos [1]

If you read carefully the text of Dr. Martin Luther King Jr's classic, ***I Have a Dream***, ***mythos*** oozes from the text. This is almost the speech in a nutshell:

> *"The United States promised justice for all. You've denied it to people of color. This denial is a violation of the American story. It's time to live up to your story."*

***Mythos*** is what explains the power of this section from the speech:

> *"Instead of honoring this sacred obligation, America has given the Negro people a bad check, a check which has come back marked "insufficient funds". But we refuse to believe that the bank of justice is bankrupt. We refuse to believe that there are insufficient funds in the great vaults of opportunity of this nation. And so, we've come to cash this check, a check that will give us upon demand the riches of freedom and the security of justice."*

In other words, he says, in essence, *"with your discrimination against black Americans (Dr. King used the word "negroes" in his speech), you have violated your narrative, your story – our story."*

He repeated this same message so powerfully in his last speech, *I've Been to the Mountaintop*, which was delivered the night before he was assassinated:

> *"All we say to America is,"Be true to what you said on paper."*

So, here's the principle: if you as a speaker can say, "this is our story, and this step we take is part of the ongoing story – *part of **our** story, a step that we must take together*"… then you've marshaled a powerful persuasive tool to your cause.

## Example 2 of Mythos [1]

NPR has a talk show called *Fresh Air* with Terry Gross. She was interviewing Jo Becker, the author of the book *Forcing the Spring*. (This book describes the struggles in recent years

in the fight for marriage equality, which has attracted much controversy and criticism.) In the interview, we learn about the moment that President Obama threw his support to marriage equality. Here is the excerpt from the interview. Note the power of the narrative *story*, which is employed through the reference to a concept of ***mythos*** – *"equality is part of the story we all believe in".*

> *"When the president gathered a little – months later, his advisors together, and said, 'I want to do this', David Plouffe, who was the campaign manager of Obama's 2008 campaign, called (Ken) Mehlman, and asked for, kind of, 'if we're going to do this, how might we go about it in a way that would appeal to, sort of, Middle America?'"*
>
> *"And Chad and Mehlman had made a real study of this. And what they had come to understand was that if you talk about marriage in terms of hospitalization visitation* (being able to visit someone in the hospital)*, or being able to get a tax break, then straight people kind of think, well, gay people don't want to get married for the same reason that we do."*
>
> *"But if you talk about it in terms of, like, their stories, right, these plaintive stories that they 'love each other', that they 'want to commit to each other', it becomes clear that they want to own this language that allows everybody to understand the reality and the commitment of the relationship. Well, that really moves people."*
>
> *"And the other thing that they were finding that really moves people, is if you talk about this issue in terms of, sort of, 'shared American values'. So you talk about it in terms of the Golden Rule, right? You have to say, you know, most Americans believe that, you know, you wanted to be treated the way you treat others, I mean, treat others the way you want to be treated."*
>
> *"That was moving to people. Are we really going to say to members of our military that they can't marry the person that they love after coming home from Afghanistan? Are we going to tell the policeman in your neighborhood who keeps you safe that they can't marry the person that they love? And what was kind of really interesting was when the president then, after Biden said what he said on 'Meet the Press', they scrambled and they got an interview ready."*
>
> *"And when he went and sat down for this interview with Robin Roberts, it was very much a mirror of these talking points and these very poll-tested kinds of messages that were resonating with the American public."*

In other words, if the story of America genuinely reflects the Golden Rule in the form of providing a place for people to live their lives with the person they love… if that is the story, then how can we not support this? This pushes aside the prevailing beliefs, and finds a niche in people's minds and hearts, whether or not people can accept it as being "true".

## 12. Conclusions

Whenever you sit down to watch the news, or read the newspaper, remember the four elements of truth, *Logos*, *Ethos*, *Pathos*, and *Mythos*. Be aware of how these elements, especially *Mythos*, i.e. the *narrative fallacy*, might be construed to seduce you into sympathising or even agreeing to the viewpoints that are portrayed. Ultimately, YOU decide what to accept as truth or not. Do not let others deceive you into believing what is not inherently true.

## References


1. ffbsccn: The power of mythos – the shared story – a powerful tool for persuasion (April 23, 2014)


## Related

- Collective Evolution: How to Spot a Lie in 5 Seconds – A Former CIA Officer Teaches You How (February 10, 2018)
- Larry's Musings: My Quest for Truth: Lessons Learned (February 11, 2018)

# Advice for women over the age of 30 who are looking to be married.

June 1, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Maximize your positives and identify ways that you could provide value to a man's life.*

**Readership:** Women over 30
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Examine Yourself

There are a lot of older women, and by that I mean, 30+ years old, who are looking for a marriage. The numbers of older women seeking marriage keep growing every year. What can these women do in their situation?

Let me start off by saying, I think it's important to be attracted to the person you marry. Let's be realistic. Generally, only Alphas (top SMV males) generate intense passion in women, and even that declines with familiarity and availability.

My advice to women in their 30's who are looking to marry…

1. Give more men a chance.
2. Honestly assess your own MMV desirability.
3. Be happy with moderate or even mild chemistry.

This will expand your acceptance filter enough for you to be able to find possible candidates, and if the man is a good match, then the sexual chemistry will very likely grow.

These are very easy steps (but perhaps very hard to swallow):

1. Learn what a "male orbiter" is.
2. Identify your orbiters.
3. Evaluate them, and eliminate the bottom 1/3 or so as possibilities
4. Come to the realization that you now know your Marriage Market Value.
5. Make a very careful decision about whether you want to marry a man of the same MMV as you. If you do not, then it might be wiser for you not to marry.

If you do decide that you want to pursue marriage, then here are some things that may help:

1. Date with intentionality. You are screening for husbands, not out to have fun for fun's sake. Have fun, but keep your goal in mind.
2. Let your prospective mates know this early. Although the timing and manner of your

marriage-hunting disclosure must be finessed (baby rabies are scary), men who are also serious about getting married will not be easily frightened away.

3. Perhaps I'm old school, but in general I think the man should be older than the woman. It's just better that way. This custom feeds the natural predilections of both men (who generally want youth and fertility) and women (who generally want resources). This also means that for women in their late 20's or 30's, if the dating pool of men near your own age has dried up, then the fellows you will be most interested in will probably be pushing 40.
4. A lot of, maybe even most men in their MMV prime (mid-30's) already have children and have been through a divorce. Are you open to dating a recycle? Some of them have been divorced for a good reason, while some others are perfectly good guys who were profoundly unlucky. Some divorced men might have a combination of these two. Most divorced men will have emotional scars. An older man will be very thankful if you can be willing to accept the baggage he brings with him (kids and an unfriendly ex).
5. Be nice. You would be surprised at how grumpy women are these days, and how much that turns guys off. Joyfulness and gratefulness is a very attractive quality.
6. Assess your own baggage and how it affects your own MMV. How emotionally mature are you? Do you have lots of debt? Are you previously divorced? Do you have kids? Have you had lots of sex partners?
7. Make a list of what you're looking for in a guy. Only the top one or two should be deal-breakers, for example, being a serious Christian Believer, or wanting children. Pretty much everything else can be negotiable to an extent. Holding out for your list of must-haves might just be keeping you priced out of the marriage market.
8. Speaking of religion, if either of you will not be equally yoked, don't go there. No missionary dating, and no missionary marriages. You need to have as much certainty as possible about the future potential of a marriage partner.

You will probably not be able to marry a man that is equal to the most attractive man you could date. That's just how it is. Forget the nonsense about "settling". The idea is to get someone who matches you well. (I'm not saying you should marry one of your beta orbiters, but you will get someone at that same level.)

Once you find a potential Mr. Right, you should consider what you are bringing into the relationship. If you have the habit of dumping all your problems and lofty expectations on him, then he will be much less interested in marrying into that kind of relationship. If he is willing to tolerate all your tests and can handle all your problems and needs, then he probably really does love you. But in that case, you need to be honest about your vulnerabilities, sincere about your needs, trust his leadership, submit to his authority, and be gracious for the trouble he goes through for you. If you argue too much, resist him, or do not display gratitude frequently, he will eventually come to the conclusion that he is unable to handle your problems and needs, and he will give up on you and go looking for another woman. While it is true that true love endures, you also have to consider his

needs for love and fulfillment as well. In other words, true love goes both ways!

## Reality Check

If you have dated too much from the alpha tree, or even if you have not, but have spent all your time under the alpha tree hoping for some fruit to fall, you JUST MIGHT have damaged your ability to have realistic expectations.

The reality on the ground for marriage minded people is very different than the lofty fantasy world of college-age dating. Your dreams WILL NOT COME TRUE – most likely because you have dreamed fantasies, not realities.

Perhaps you should refrain from seeking marriage until you can reformat your expectations such that you could marry a good, average guy and actually be grateful to have him.

## Check the Influence of Your Peers

Look carefully at the company you keep. Your best friends may well be your worst enemies. If they're hostile to the average nice guy, if they are bitter towards men, if they encourage you to make stupid decisions like slutting it up, or if you feel like any of your life decisions need their approval… then get rid of them. Find new friends, or even just tell them you need time to "find yourself", by which you mean, "get in touch with the good sense that you need to find a decent man."

Many females, girls as young as 12, and as old as 40, always have a circle of hell-hens who make it their life's mission to see that no other woman ever becomes more happy than they are, and never makes an independent decision, no matter what the cost. But what is less apparent to them, is that these women are motivated by insecurities and envy, and are not likely to help you achieve the best in life. If you are fortunate enough to have real, supportive, well-grounded female friends, keep them close and ask them to help you stay on the straight and narrow. If you have the clucking hens, ditch them by any means necessary.

## Related

- Dalrock: Advice to a woman in her 30s looking to marry. (2011-4-26)
- Daily Mail (feat. Yvette Caster): 'Less attractive men are more polite and don't send naked photos': A single woman reveals what happened when she swiped right to EVERY man on Tinder for a week (2015-3-20)

# Finding Mr. Right

June 15, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Now introducing… Mr. Right, Mr. Right Fit, Mr. Right Now, Mr. Right On, and Mr. Good Enough! But can Miss Any identify them correctly and make the best choice for her life?

**Mr. Right** is the man who is in her own SMV band, who has a complementary personality (i.e. is her "type"), and who shares many spiritual values and attitudes towards life. He is the guy who loves and honors her, and she desires and respects him.

**Mr. Right Fit** is the man who appears to be a Mr. Right because he meets her list of qualifications, but there is something missing in their interaction that spells "no happy future" to the relationship.

When she gets impatient with herself, and starts to selfishly justify all her lack of qualities that she can offer to a man (i.e. dissociative rationalization, AKA "hamstering"), she will find a **Mr. Right Now** to fulfill all her urgent, immediate needs for attention and affirmation. But deep inside, she knows Mr. Right Now is just for now, not for marriage. Poor Mr. Right Now…

**Mr. Right On** is the man who can fill her life with the dizzying, distracting effects of romance, fun and good times, but he is not cut out for marriage. This guy is likely an Alpha male who is just using her for his own good times. Poor Miss Any…

The idea of "settling" connotes a failure to achieve a goal, and "**Mr. Good Enough**" only serves to reinforce that notion. She is getting too impatient about finding a man, and just grabs one whom she feels she can control and can take what she needs from him. It's not a good idea to marry this guy, because neither of you will be happy.

There is also a **Mr. Bad Ass**, who is a very confident, self-assured man who games her hard and treats her like an immature little girl, and teaches her some very hard lessons about life. She should watch her personal boundaries and beware that she does not "fall in love" with his dominance and charisma, and give Mr. Bad Ass a permanent place in her heart.

To find Mr. Right, what is actually necessary for many women is to **accept their equals**. It going to require some "humility"  in admitting to themselves their own actual SMV/MMV, and concluding, not that they are settling for Mr. Good Enough, but that they have been lucky enough to find someone their equal, and realize they could easily have done worse, but were very unlikely to have done better.

If she feels like she's "settled", then there will continue to be many "what if..?" questions for her, and an increased likelihood of marital dissatisfaction with an attenuating increase in the likelihood of infidelity.

It's always been a source of great humor when someone posts a woman's list of demands in a man (gleaned from a dating site, Craig's List, etc.). Many men chuckle at the long list of what these women wish for, often juxtaposed with their own self-revealed lack of SMV. To offer a picture of reality, many of those women will need a *chainsaw* to

get their heads straight about what is a perfect fit, and what qualities a good husband entails.

# Demographics of Interracial Relationships in the United States

June 29, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post lists the highlights of the demographics for interracial/international relationships in the U.S.

- The Pew study finds that 8.4 percent of all current S. marriages, and 17% of newlyweds, are interracial, up from 3.2 percent in 1980.
- While interracial marriage correlates to a higher rate of divorce, this parallel applies mainly to marriages involving a non-white male and white female.
- Social enterprise research by the Columbia Business School (2005–2007) concluded that while East Asian women statistically prefer East Asian men for marriage, they show no discrimination against White men, causing Asian women/White men pairings to consistently become the prevalent form of interracial dating & marriage in the United States.
- Gender plays a significant role in interracial dynamics. White wife/Asian husband couples are 59% more likely to divorce by the 10th year of marriage than White wife/White husband couples, whereas Asian wife/White husband couples show only 4% greater likelihood of divorce than White wife/White husband couples over the same period.
- Marriages involving a white husband and black wife were substantially less likely to end in divorce than marriage involving a white husband and white wife; the former pairing's divorce rate was 44 percent less than the latter.
- Marriages including a black husband and white wife were more prone to divorce than those composed of black husbands and black wives. Black male/white female couples also had the highest likelihood of divorce of all white/non-white marriages.
- Hispanic white/non-Hispanic white and Asian/white marriages were more liable to divorce than those of Hispanic whites and Asians.
- Marrying between the ages of 21 and 49, the woman having been foreign born (as opposed to the man), and a higher level of education, are all factors that reduce the rate of divorce for interracial couples.
- Hispanics and Asians remain the most likely, as in previous decades, to marry outside of their race.

## Sources


1. Pew Research: Key facts about race and marriage, 50 years after Loving v. Virginia (June 12, 2017)
2. Wikipedia: Interracial Marriage in the United States

# Sexual Market Value (SMV) vs. Marriage Market Value (MMV)

July 27, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

What people want in a sexual partner, and what people want in a marriage partner, are quite different. It's important to have an accurate assessment of one's meet market value.

**Readership:** All

Many young people, especially females, fail to recognize that there is a difference between their sexual market value (SMV) and their marriage market value (MMV). They are two different things, really. Of course some of the things that go into determining one's SMV (especially one's overall level of attractiveness) are also components of one's MMV, but the MMV has a lot of other things in it as well, such as the individual's values, attitudes and social/sexual history.

One important thing to consider is that a female's SMV hits its peak between the ages of 22-26, and declines sharply after that. By contrast, a male's SMV grows very slowly and peaks in his mid to late thirties, and only falls very gradually after that.

Another very critical point is that the attractiveness component of one's MMV is more calibrated to peer-levels than is the attractiveness component of one's SMV, at least when it comes to women. That is, a woman does not need to be a SMV peer of a man to generate sex appeal and success in the Sexual Marketplace, she merely has to be over a certain threshold for the guy. The same guy, however, when assessing a woman's MMV, will be looking for a woman who is much closer to his own SMV.

Another way of saying this is that high SMV guys will have sex with, and even date,

women with lower SMVs, but they won't marry them. They will only consider marrying a woman who is their SMV peer. So a woman, when assessing her own MMV, has to take into account that the relevant aspect of her attractiveness for purposes of her MMV is not the highest SMV man she can attract for sex, but rather the highest MMV man who is in her same general SMV "banding".

This is a transition that can be quite hard for some women to make if they become used to dating men with SMV's that are considerably higher than the men in her own SMV peer banding. If a woman is totally "broken" by being spoiled by the attentions and affections of males who are much higher in SMV than her own, often times, they simply cannot recalibrate, which means, they can no longer become attracted to any of their SMV peers. In this case, the best course for them is to avoid marrying, because a marriage to one of their SMV peers will likely be miserable for both people.

In regards to the male point of view, a male will find it very difficult to remain "faithful" (viz. monogamous) with a female who has a substantially lower SMV than his own. As soon as he has a chance with a higher SMV female, the temptation will likely become more than he can handle. So it is advantageous for women seeking a long term relationship to choose a man within the same SMV banding as her own.

On the flip side, men will also find it laborious to remain satisfied with a woman who doesn't display natural expressions of respect and gratitude on a regular basis, regardless of her SMV. So women would do well to nurture these aspects of their feminine side, if they hope to have a happy relationship with a man.

The qualities that build a woman's SMV/MMV are discussed other previous posts, listed here.

- Sigma Frame: How does a woman attract (and keep) a husband? (October 5, 2009)
- Sigma Frame: Why Should a Woman Change Herself to "Get Along" with a Man? (October 6, 2009)

Now for men, there is not such a large disparity between their SMV and their MMV. Most men can easily transition from a sexual relationship, to a marriage, if they so desire. The challenge for men is to achieve the SMV/MMV that they know they are capable of. This often doesn't happen until they are in their mid 30's, so men shouldn't get too critical of themselves  until this age.

Men can significantly improve their SMV/MMV through the following.

- Maintaining a consistent frame of mind. (very important)
- Learning and practicing "Game" on a regular basis. (also very important)
- Giving the impression of being unshakeable, unpredictable, aloof and sophisticated.
- Being purpose-driven, focused on their careers and various interests.
- Attaining an education and accumulating wealth and a reputation.
- Dressing to kill on a somewhat regular basis.
- Having a life, e.g. a job, a car, a girlfriend, a social agenda, and a small number of

good guy-friends.

Men who fail to possess the above characteristics fall shamefully behind other men in the SMV/MMV competition. This doesn't change for men after they marry. In fact, it becomes even more important to maintain their SMV/MMV status in marriage, if they wish to appease, and thereby avoid, their wives hypergamous nature. But on a positive note for men, their SMV/MMV is less likely to fall more than that of their female counterparts.

Marriage is ideally for a lifetime, and to make a lifetime commitment, things have to be as close to perfect as possible. Therefore, it's better to marry at your SMV peak, while you have a lot of choice, because if you have a lot of choice, then you can make a better choice. There are so many people who don't want to get married at the height of their popularity, because they prefer to receive the attention and affection of many partners.

For women passing their SMV peak, as they get older, they can no longer can attract the same quality and quantity of partners as they did before. At this time, there is less choice, and less opportunity to make a satisfying choice. Some women experience this change very suddenly, drastically, and abruptly, and this phenomenon is colloquially called, "hitting the wall". If a woman has not found a suitable marriage partner before this time, she is likely facing a lot of sublimated regrets and angst, while being forced to accept some very unattractive choices about how to spend the rest of her life.

For men reaching their SMV prime, they experience what is commonly called a "mid-life crisis". They realize they have much more choice and opportunities than they ever before realized, and they feel stupid and ashamed to have made the choices they made earlier in life. These men often make the mistake of throwing away everything they have invested their lives in, just to pursue the possibilities of what they might have missed out on.

In summary, recognize your own SMV/MMV, and count it worthy of cashing in on at the SMV/MMV peak of your life. By doing so, you will wisely make the most of your personal assets, and do the best towards achieving your own happiness and potential.

## Related

- The Rational Male: Final Exam – Navigating the SMP (June 4, 2012)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The Sexual Marketplace and Marriage Marketplace (September 13, 2014)
- The Rational Male: The Myth of Sexual Peak (November 23, 2018)

# Some Advice to Young People looking to Date or Marry

August 10, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Faith and commitment are central to a successful union.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## The Fundamental Idea of Marriage

Marriage was designed by God to be a real-world human relationship between a man and a woman which conforms to the archetypical relationship between God and mankind. Any relationship which does *not* conform to this archetype, is destined to be, at best, frustrating and unhappy, or at worst, doomed to failure.

Courtship and dating are the natural processes of exploring our personality, temperament, and unique emotional needs, and discovering what kind of person suits us best. It is also the process of learning these same qualities in members of the opposite sex.

The grand end goal (for Christians) is to eventually arrive in a state of marriage, which may indeed have its own struggles and sacrifices, but offers many vital benefits, which overall, are intended to be a much better alternative than remaining single. A few of these benefits include.

- A vehicle of spiritual growth and maturity.
- A safe, reliable and respectable avenue of sexual expression.
- Financial stability and growth.
- Having a “home base” where you can relax and be yourself.
- The joy of having a family and leaving a legacy.
- Having a constant and reliable companion, friend and helper.
- Someone who challenges and inspires you each day, to become a better person.

## Have a Serious Mindset about Honor, Love, Sex, and Marriage

Men are the gatekeepers of *commitment*, which means, the woman has a greater need for love and security, and so she is always eager and open to the idea of commitment, and all the associated benefits, such as financial and material provisions. But a commitment doesn’t happen until the man decides on it. To men, marriage is a huge sacrifice which requires their time, money and emotional effort, and it severely limits his

personal liberties and many other opportunities in life, so a man is not likely to choose marriage unless he sees it as a good investment. To women, marriage is more or less a benefit, because it gives them a home, social security and financial stability.

Women are the gatekeepers of *sex*, which means, the man has a more immiment need for sexual expression, and so he is usually always eager and open to the idea of having sex. But sex doesn't happen until the woman decides on it. To women, sex is a sacrificial act of trust and vulnerability which changes her social standing and her emotional life forever. So a woman is very hesitant to offer sex unless she is very certain that making this sacrifice will make her life infinitely better.

Men and women who are more willing to offer commitment or sex, respectively, make themselves more competitive in attracting the mate of their choice. That is, those members of the opposite sex are generally more interested in those potential mates who readily offer them what they want out of the relationship. Men and women who are hesitant to offer commitment, and/or who are too reserved about sex, respectively, are often passed over in favor of another person who is more willing to give of themselves to the others interests in establishing a meaningful connection. However, once a commitment and/or sexual liaison is established, they become much less competitive, because others tend to see them as "taken", or in other words, "removed from the marketplace". Also, men and women are more attracted to others who have never had sex, or never been married, respectively. So the choice to marry or have sex is a very powerful one, but it is also a huge sacrifice because it has great risks. Therefore, this choice should be reserved for those who are mature enough to take such risks and be wise about it.

Human nature has shown that men are attracted to a women who respects them, and they often grow to love the woman they have sex with, while women are usually only willing to have sex with a man who makes them feel loved. Since love, honor, and sex have a reciprocal nature between the sexes, marriage is a very powerful way to bestow honor upon a passionate, loving sexual relationship, or to get one started. Love, honor, marriage, and sex (and quite probably children) should all go hand-in-hand. If you try to pick out one or two, but neglect or try to avoid the others, you will have trouble. If you try to use one to gain the other, you are taking a huge risk which is best avoided.

Men who quickly and easily give away their time, money, attention, commitment, and/or resources, without a corresponding requirement for honor, respect and/or sex, are called cowards, pussies or betas. Cowards have no faith, nor a glorified sense of purpose in their lives. Pussies are overly eager to sacrifice their own power of choice in favor of giving others whatever they demand, usually because they are lazy, or they are cowards. Betas are pussies with no honor or self respect. All of these types are generally hated because they denigrate the masculine archetype, and they spoil women's selfish desires, thereby giving those women a way to escape the maturation process — something that would make them worthy of a man's commitment.

Women who quickly and easily give away sex, without a corresponding requirement for

love and commitment, are colloquially termed sluts or whores. Sluts generally have no sense of honor or self respect, and they are hated by others because they dominate the competition by making excessive sacrifices which lowers the overall value of sex and destroys the sexual marketplace economy.

Social demographics data shows some fascinating evidence on how a higher sex-partner-count predicts an unstable marriage. This is primarily because sexual promiscuity destroys one's ability to bond in a LTR and thereby erodes marital commitment and contentment. This is aggravated by the fact that people who lack the social values, emotional maturity, and positive attitude that lead to a good marriage will destroy their relationships and then start up with someone else (viz. serial monogamy), thereby accumulating a higher partner count.

Marriage minded men are hesitant, or at least, should be hesitant, to marry a younger woman who is not close to being virginal. This is because a woman's sexual history carries so much emotional baggage that is impossible to erase, and almost impossible to deal with. Also, men find it very difficult to totally thrill a woman who has been thrilled many times before, with many other men. Most women don't realize that their virginity is the most valuable asset they have towards obtaining a happy marriage, and the best gift they could possibly give their husbands.

Western culture has elevated love to be the supreme source of happiness. However, marriage minded people should be hesitant to marry a person who thinks marriage is all about love, because a lot of people's ideas about love are little more than the cultural mythos gone to their heads. Both men and women often expect their partner to produce this experience in their lives. But if one enters marriage looking for love (or sex), their hopes will be in vain, because Love is the eternal, ineffable quality that is hard to find and hard to replicate. Peace with God cannot be achieved simply by getting married. On the other hand, if a woman can figure out how to offer a balance of affectionate and kindhearted love and respect to a man, he may melt and become putty in her hand.

Men are logical, practical and goal-oriented, and thus, most men fail to realize the grand intensity of the mark they leave on a woman's life, especially women they have sex with, even just once. Having sex with a woman, and not following through with a marital commitment, robs her of the dignity her sacrifice deserves and simultaneously transforms her into a slut. If this trend continues, it sends her down the road towards becoming a cougar or cat lady.

Most women fail to realize how easy it is for a man to fall in love with a woman he has sex with. Women don't realize this, because everywhere they look, they see men dumping the women they have sex with. Men do not reject women because they have sex, or have it too soon, but rather because she doesn't carry a sense of passion, dignity and self respect in the act of sex. But even if the sex is good, then men might still reject a woman they have sex with, because the woman is too immature, selfish, demanding, disrespectful, and cannot contribute anything to the relationship. On the other hand, if the woman is happy, mature, respectful, reasonably attractive, and offering sex, then a

man has little reason to reject a woman, unless it is in favor of a better woman. Thus, as we mentioned before, men are the gatekeepers of commitment.

## The Unique Nature, Roles and Needs of Men and Women

Young women should get used to the idea of men being overly focused on the physical appearance of the woman in his life. Men want to have a woman who is HOT! Aside from the obvious factor of sexual attraction, men think this way partly because the inside qualities of a woman usually get better over time, but the outside always declines with age. Also, according to my experience, the quality of the inside is usually not too different from the quality of the outside, aside from a few rare exceptions.

Women, instead of arguing and fighting against this part of human nature, it would be easier and wiser to work it to your advantage. Being attractive is not too hard to do. Stay slim and fit. Let you hair grow long and beautiful, and keep it clean and maintained. Dress with a balance of self-respect and sexiness, and always remember to wear clothes that enhance your natural body shape, and to choose colors that bring out your personality.

Being an attractive lady will also bring you lots of social attention, and that will require you to exercise personal boundaries, to think rationally in making decisions, and to learn how to deal with social pressures, all of which will hopefully lead to your emotional and spiritual maturity.

You should always stay positive, rely on setting appropriate boundaries and keep a healthy sense of self-esteem. People will respect you as much as you respect yourself, and the men will definitely notice you. A good past, and a high level of emotional / spiritual maturity, are the best things you can bring into a relationship with a man.

Men should get used to the way women are always “playing games”, estimating and often testing men on various measures of being an ideal mate. Women want to have a man whom they feel proud to be with! Women think this way because they are unable to meet many of their own needs, and they look to a man to fulfill their lives. A woman’s whole life will fall apart if the man she depends on is not up to the task. She needs a man who will fulfill her sense of honor, and not make her feel like a shameful beggar.

Men, instead of complaining or trying to circumvent this fact of life, it would be better to work it to your advantage. Instead of relying on “being nice”, or trying lines, tricks or stunts to impress a woman, you should be focusing on your own self-development, and making yourself a better man. Get active in various interests and activities, and pursue your own dreams. After a time, women will notice that you have a life, and they’ll come running after you.

In summary, I encourage you to spend a little time to understand the nature of males and females, and God’s design for us as human beings. I truly believe that if you submit to God’s ordained order, then you will find the happiness from a relationship that you so

innately desire.

## Related

- Dalrock: How should women respond to men withdrawing from courtship? (2013/11/17)

# Women are Tempted to Become Masculine, Men are Tempted to Wimp Out

August 17, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

Many core concepts of feminism seek gender equity, which essentially aims for women to become more masculine, and men to be more feminine than what God designed them to be.

Feministic ideology also purports that males commonly abuse their power by manipulating women. Feminists might use some studies to claim that there is a direct link between female submissiveness and female abuse, and indeed there is some evidence on this point. But by and large, this claim simply does not apply in regard to data on the larger demographic. Scientific studies such as this, the Bible, as well as men's own experiences, all indicate that most males are hesitant to act, and instead, they withdraw and remain silent, especially whenever the woman in his life is belligerent, demanding, disdainful, contemptuous, or outspoken about her dissatisfactions and complaints. Or more simply put, when the woman is being disrespectful and unsubmissive, the relationship is destined to decline. The Biblical truth is that if women adopt a respectful and humble attitude, they will receive better treatment from men. Or more simply put, women will attract the love of men.

## The Interrelational Dynamics

When women are physically attracted to the aesthetics of an alpha male, and seek the conquest of an alpha male, they are relinquishing their need for love and security, and adopting male traits (being attracted to beauty, hunting for a mate, etc.). When they postpone marriage and seek higher education with the view to develop a professional career, it is likely that they are doing it so that they can live an independent life, and won't need to depend on anyone else, namely her future husband. The spiritual fallacy here is not in seeking self-sufficiency, education, independence, a high quality mate, or a career, but in the woman's self-centered desire for choice and control, her reluctance to trust, her refusal to be beautifully vulnerable, and her hesitancy to faithfully rely on the love and good graces of others, namely God and her future husband.

Men, on the other hand, are constantly pressured to give, provide, and perform. They tend to get tired and frustrated by all the competition and work that is necessary to succeed in life. They need encouragement and support on a daily basis. On top of that, it is easy for them to get emotionally fatigued while caring for, and dealing with a woman. This is especially true when the woman is selfish, insecure and immature, and who is constantly giving him drama and "fitness tests". These men find it easier to just "check out" and live their own lives, seeking rest, relaxation, and recluse from society. The spiritual fallacy is when this is done to extremes, his thereby becoming cynical, unmotivated, apathetic and careless. By doing so, men are adopting female traits

(enjoying comfort, taking things as they come, etc.).

Unfortunately, our natural tendencies in dealing with these challenges will not lead us to greater happiness or holiness. It is important to counteract these inclinations in order to achieve total efficacy as a male or female.

## Conclusions

Women need to realize that if they display respect, and submit to the man in their life, they will naturally grow to trust and love him more. This is God's command. By doing so, women can find the contentment and love they desire. God's honor! (Women, if you don't believe it, then try it sometime and see for yourself whether God's word is faithful and true.)

Men should see that by being responsible for the woman in their life, and doing their best to love her as their partner in experiencing the grace of God, they can achieve a greater sense of confidence, dignity and honor. This is also God's command, and God is true to His promises. (Men, try praying, taking a risk and investing in your woman, and see if she doesn't respond by becoming everything you dreamed.)

God blesses those who are obedient, even when their partner is not. But only when both partners come to embrace their respective, prescribed roles in a relationship, can God's promises be totally fulfilled.

I challenge my reader to become faithful and obedient by offering your partner forgiveness and undeserved love and respect, and to see for yourself whether God's design is worth your effort to achieve.

# The Beta-zation of Christian Men

August 25, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Christian men who are serious about following the advice in the Bible face unfair competition in today's SMP. From the PUA perspective, all alpha Christian men who follow the Lord's command to "abstain from fornication" would essentially be relegating themselves to beta status, by refusing all opportunities to get laid outside of marriage. As a consequence, these Christian men lose all those wonderful opportunities to discover, build and refine their ability to create those magical Tingles in a woman, which is something very useful in building contentment within a Christian marriage to a not-so-Christian ex-carousel rider – which is who you will end up with as the beta you chose to become!

Now, I am not making a justification for alpha Christian men to sleep around. I just want to facetiously point out that it is a mistake to think only from the perspectives of this world. It would be ideal if the vast majority of people would see things from God's point of view, and would follow the Lord's commands in every part of their lives. If people did so, God would be faithful to His promises, and then our whole society would be closer to the Kingdom of God. But the sorry fact of the matter is that the majority of people in society, both men and women, Christian and agnostic, care more about getting the Tingles, than about building God's Kingdom. So those Christians who are faithful and obedient to God's Word are at a stark disadvantage in the world's system. When more Christians wake up to this fact, and start living their lives according to God's word, then they will all experience a little less of that disadvantage. We could also say it's the old "united we stand, divided we fall" idea.

# Pick Up Game – Does it serve the needs of Men, or is it for Women?

September 23, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Who benefits most?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

I am thankful for Red Pill bloggers like Dalrock and Heartiste who attempt to instigate open and honest discussions of post-feminist matters, from which intelligent people should be able to approach the truth a little further. Heartiste lays bare the exceedingly ugly social situation (which is even more ugly to talk about), and the defacto dog-eat-dog sexual dynamics that are graphically in play in today's society – the Red Pill truth for those who have the stomach to swallow it! Dalrock confirms many of the basic phenomena laid out by Heartiste, but he doesn't stop there. He heroically attempts to show the other side of the coin in stereographic clarity – the alternate and often ironic spiritual aspect of living in this mess.

Dalrock has one post that is especially satisfying, Heartiste isn't to blame for equivocating virtue with alpha (2015/6/13). It lays out, in relatively unbiased language, the plain state of the present "affairs" of society, including corrupted "Churchianity", the political mess in this world (especially in the U.S.), the heavy and nearly invisible shadow of feminism on society, the sexual marketplace (which many Christians still consider taboo to discuss in total earnestness) … all the things that are going on right now, but very few really understand very well.

In the comments under this post, someone wrote a comment saying that Pick Up Artist Game is a reactionary product of feminism that has transformed men into dancing monkeys and tools of women (Argument A). Someone else argued back that PU Game only serves the needs of men and is abusive towards women (Argument B). At face value, I can see how either of these standpoints can be true, but how can they *both* be true? So this debate got me stewing in thought about which is the 'better' or more correct perspective.

## Game is Not for Everyone

First of all, PUG is something that comes naturally to certain men, while other men can't "get it" even if their lives depended on it. There are a few men in the middle though, men who can watch PUA media, study the methods of seduction, and catch on after a time. Most of it is highly dependent on maturity, social dexterity, and experience / practice, but natural charisma tends to be a key ingredient as to whether it will 'work' or not.

Also, men who are naturally good at Game tend to have a higher SMV and be the alphas in the bunch, and men who are clueless about Game are relegated as non-alphas and have a corresponding low SMV, according to the theory anyway.

## Examining Argument A

The PUA industry is clearly a social reaction to the disappearance of traditional courtship, the breakdown of accountability / responsibility, birth control, women's economic independence, the rise of hypergamy and such, and especially the growing stranglehold of feministic values and attitudes within society, all of which have undermined the good will between the sexes.

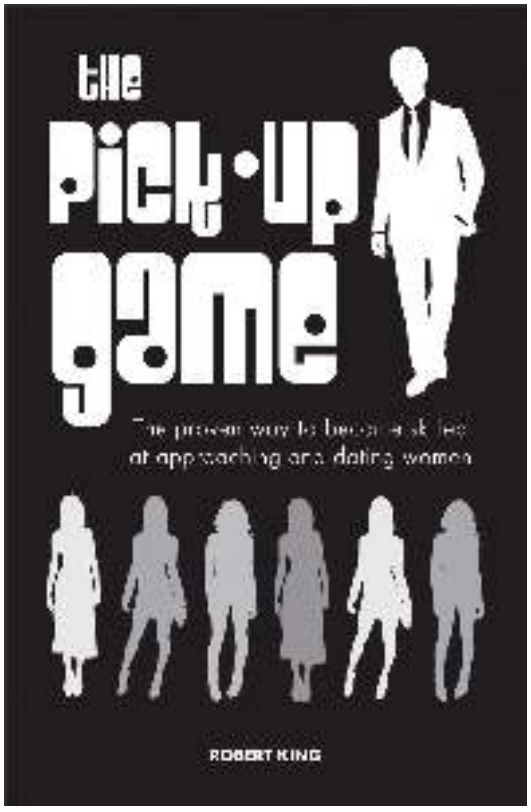
But human nature has not changed. The always urgent and ever enduring male 'thirst', coupled with the inherent difficulty of satiating this 'thirst' that many men experience, is the 'hook' that the PUA industry latches onto to make their money. The PUA industry essentially targets those non-alphas who feel the sting of inefficacy and rejection most acutely and who consequently feel the urgent need to make some changes.

PUA gurus challenge men to become alpha males, and those young non-alpha men who follow the PUA industry believe that if they can change themselves to be more alpha-like, then all their problems will go away. But in fact, the real goal is NOT to become an alpha male, but rather, to NOT be an !ncel. The alpha male archetype is just an iconic placeholder for a man who has a soft harem at his disposal.

Apparently, the betas-in-waiting do not seem to realize that the game is staged, because not every man can be alpha — no more than 20% by the classic female definition — and the real problem is with society as a whole. Even for those men who can learn PUG, Gaming women will always be an uphill slog because as long as women's hypergamous nature is in action and the Tingle is the deciding factor, there will always be someone better.

## Examining Argument B

It is commonly believed (and not just by Heartiste, as Dalrock pointed out) that a man's alpha-ness can be gauged by their notch-count, but this indicator is only valid in the case of widespread hypergamy.




It is also observed (by PUA mainly, but many others too, like Heartiste) that PUG is a type of emotional domination or possibly a manipulation of the woman, but actually, if the truth be told, *PUG only works if, when, and because* women actually *wish* to be dominated and/or manipulated by the alpha male(s) of their choice.

One of the fundamental laws of PUG is that a man can only seduce a woman who *wants* to be seduced by him, and that a man should not waste his time on those women who don't get the Tingles by him. In other words, PUG only *exposes* and *enhances* any latent Tingles that are already present, and then works with that to a desired end.

It should be noted that this only occurs between those men and women who happen to be highly attracted to each other, who can play the Game very skillfully, and who possess a sufficient awareness of the desires and sensitivities of the opposite sex.

## Discussion

PUG has become popularized because it is one venue (other than marriage, which feminism has thoroughly defamed for both men and women) through which alpha / high SMV men are commonly known to fulfill the incessant blue-ball desires of their flesh, and it is done by exploiting the natural desires (or weaknesses) of the female flesh.

In essence, Pick Up Game is the smooth harvest of sexual gratification through a skillful and respectful appeal to the fleshly weaknesses of both sexes. By appeasing the flesh of both parties, the whole process becomes very efficient, even desirable, and it can also bypass much of the risk of rejection, which men are very sensitive to.

Of course, it is much more complicated than this, when you throw in SMV, the ego and libido, birth control glasses, and other social factors, but that is essentially what is

happening when PUG works successfully — a complex, but inherently *mutual* stimulation of the fleshly nature.

While it is true that the fleshly nature is an integral part of our lives, it is not the only part, at least not for those who believe in Christ. Christian men understand that all these characteristics of alpha-ness, hypergamy, SMV standards and such, are all characteristics of our feral nature, or the “flesh” as the Bible terms it. As such, employing Game as a means to a horizonal end is essentially serving the feminist Tingle-god.

## Conclusions

Anyway, now going back to the original question, *”Does PUG serve the needs of women, or does it only serve the needs of men?”*

It is clear that PUG serves the needs of *both* men and women, and it does so by paying homage to the Tingle-god.

But it does NOT serve the needs of ALL men, unfortunately — only those few men who can master the Game.

Serving the Tingle-god might get a small number of men laid, but it also places males as a whole in a subservient role, and causes the distribution of sexual interaction to be very unbalanced. As a result, 20% of men bang up 80% of women in rotation and ruin them for marriage, 20% of men can get lucky on a woman’s bad hair day, and the remaining 60+% of men who can’t play the Game get thrown under the bus.

It’s a fantastically brilliant setup to undermine the knowledge of God, isn’t it?

Overall, the deck is stacked against men. Argument A applies to that middle segment of men, and is more accurate, allowing some exceptions. Argument B only applies to The Naturals who don’t really need to learn PUG in the first place.

# Related

- Dalrock: Why Christians Need Game (2012/8/6)

*Content reorganized and links updated on 2024/8/2.*

# Moral Considerations

September 25, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The best and worst case scenarios.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

Combining the lines of reasoning from The Beta-zation of Christian Men (2017/8/25) and Pick Up Game – Does it serve the needs of Men, or is it for Women? (2017/9/23) …

Character and motivation become prescient indicators of morality and the longitudinal outcome of the relationship, respectively. In the best case scenario, a highly conditional case of interaction has the potential to develop into a stable and mutually satisfying LTR. OTOH, the worst case scenario is also made possible. If ill will or carelessness of a male is involved, then this is where the feminist misandry and "r@pe culture" rationale gets its foundation. If ill will or carelessness of a female is in play, then we have the travesties of abortion, cuckoldry, divorce, and divorce theft.

Unfortunately, the current social dynamics tend to encourage the worst expressions of both the male and female fleshly nature. The safeguards that once encouraged matrimony have been methodically eradicated, and the casuistry surrounding sexual relations exacerbates the probability of producing the worst outcomes possible. This is a direct consequence of the widespread acceptance of casual sex since the sexual revolution, and is indirectly encouraged by the feminist inspired culture.

As a result, we see that women have no qualms about divorcing or trading up one man for another, and high SMV men think nothing of keeping a number of chicks on rotation, tossing one out in favor of another who's younger, hotter, and tighter. The other 60+% of men who can't play the Game are totally excluded from it, thereby causing the distribution of sexual interaction to be very unbalanced.

All in all, it's a fantastically brilliant setup to undermine the knowledge of God.

## Related

*Updated on 2024/8/2.*

# Dyadic Cofactors on Marital Stability in Australia

September 28, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's different from what the media would have us believe.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

In this post, we take a look at an example of how scientific reports can be misleading, and how the liberal media exaggerates those specific claims that fit the feminist narrative, all while failing to recognize the error – or perhaps more insidiously, deftly overlooking it.

In fact, I would go so far as to say, if the news goes crazy about any particular scientific finding, there's a very good chance that the scientific study lacks rigor and caters to sensationalism.

I found this example from a few years ago.

In 2009-2010, a blue pill scientific study was published concerning dyadic cofactors on marital stability, and was entitled, "What's Love Got To Do With It?". This study was wildly popular in the media, receiving reviews and summaries on several news outlets. One summary of this study from Reuters Press can be found here.

This study was authored by Dr. Rebecca Kippen and Professor Bruce Chapman from The Australian National University, and Dr Peng Yu from the Department of Families, Housing, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs.

A brief summary of the findings of this study are as follows.

> In terms of 'good' marriages, our laundry list might read:
> a. Husband 1 year younger to 3 years older than his wife
> b. Husband and wife have similar preference for a(nother) child
> c. Husband and wife have same level of education
> d. Both 0-2 standard drinks per day
> e. Both do not smoke
> f. Equivalised household income is $30,000–$39,999
> g. Husband works 35 or more hours per week
> h. Husband perceives the family as comfortable to prosperous
> i. Both sets of parents did not separate/divorce
> j. Husband's age at marriage is 30–34 years
> k. First marriage for both
> l. No children born before marriage
> m. Wife (responded with a rating of) '8' on would like another child
>
> The probability of separation is less than one per cent over the first five years, and

> less than four per cent over 35 years.
>
> In contrast, ‘bad’ marriages in terms of (1) homogamy, (2) socio-economic variables, and (3) marriage and children variables can be defined respectively.
>
> In terms of (1) homogamy, characteristics associated with increased separation hazard include:
> a. Husband 9 or more years older than his wife
> b. Wife 5–10 points higher than husband on preference for a(nother) child
> c. Husband’s education much higher than wife’s education
> d. Husband 0–2 drinks, wife 3+ drinks
> e. Husband does not smoke, wife smokes
>
> For (2) socio-economic variables:
> f. Equivalised household income is under $20,000
> g. Husband is unemployed
> h. Husband perceives the family as very poor to just getting by
>
> For (3) marriage and children:
> i. Both sets of parents separated/divorced
> j. Husband’s age at marriage is under 25 years
> k. Second-plus marriage for both
> l. Children born before marriage
> m. Wife (responded with a rating of) ‘2’ on “would like another child”

A lot of the data appears congruent with intuition, but that is part of the smooth, pleasant appeal. Remember, the title of this study was, *“What’s love got to do with it?”* This title, once made into news headlines, adds a spinning frame. Several problematic issues are listed as follows, and none of them are very good.

- The study emphasizes the dyadic aspect – what each partner brings to the marriage – and fails to clearly state that these factors listed above are not causative factors, but merely cofactors.
- The authors presume there is a connection between these dyadic cofactors and “love”, as indicated by the frequency of divorce.
- As such, the cofactors are easy to be mistaken as being causative factors of either good or poor marriages, which is simply not true.
- The impression of the title is that love is preferential, but also optional, which basically spoofs and discredits the power of love.
- As a whole, the news uses this misinformation to create an illusion of well-being in society, where in reality, traditional marriage, which is the foundation of a strong society, is being ripped to shreds.

Now onto the next point of contention.

This study finds that homogamy contributes towards marital stability. That is, the more similar the personal habits and lifestyles of the individuals are, the less likely the couple

is to divorce. That much seems acceptable, but they found a few caveats,

> However homogamy in terms of country of birth and religiosity are not important.

*Statistically speaking*, this suggests that a protestant Australian man can marry a Muslim Indonesian woman, and the success of the marriage should be outstanding, provided that the wife doesn't smoke or drink more than the husband, which is very likely, since the Koran forbids drinking alcohol. It makes one wonder, what influence does God and Country really have on a person? I believe this is a subtle attack on nationalism – a bastion of conservatives.

Moving on again.

Kippen and Chapman also attempted to assuage one of the common fears associated with the demise of marriage. (Remember, the demise of marriage is arguably the main concern that forms the backbone of the manosphere.) The specific fear that they try to debunk is that if women were to achieve economic equity, then they would be more likely to abandon their marriages. An excerpt follows.

> The independence hypothesis postulates that women are more likely to leave a marriage if they have the resources to do so, measured in terms of education and connection to the labour force. Using Australian data we find no support for this. Wife's education, employment status and years in paid work have no significant correlation with the risk of marital separation.

By referring to the fact that their study does not support the independence hypothesis, the authors make it clear that they are trying to renegate the perceived problem of women's independence. Although they may not be reporting the results of their findings incorrectly, the way this claim is stated is nevertheless craftily misleading, because their scope of impact is too myopic. A larger view would recognize that in the "rest of the west", women are choosing to delay marriage and raising a family in order to pursue education and careers. In other words, more women are choosing self-advancement INSTEAD of getting married!

To prove my point, some recent trends in marriage are found here. The marriage rate in the U.S. dropped from 8.2 to 6.9 between 2000 and 2015, while the divorce rate dropped from 4.0 to 3.1 over the same time period. If we compare the marriage rate to the divorce rate (-15.8% versus -22.5%, respectively), the divorce rate dropped more. Also, cohabitation and the number of children born out of wedlock has been on the rise, but has leveled off since 2010. This phenomena is further explored by Dalrock here. This information suggests that people basically got more serious about taking and keeping their wedding vows, with more people taking the detour of bypassing the formal legal arrangement.

In essence, marriage has become very unpopular, and a careful study of the data tends to confirm the female independence hypothesis. The growing independence of many women greatly reduces their MMV, and effectively dries up the pool of those deemed eligible for marriage by men. This aspect of the female independence hypothesis also

seems to explain why the marriage rate to foreigners is on the rise. According to this article in USA Today, 21% of marriages in the U.S. had at least one foreign born spouse in 2010.

In making a scientific conclusion, the conclusion must have the following.

1. The conclusion should follow the results of the experimental procedure.
2. The conclusion should attempt to answer the question motivating the research.
3. It must state how the hypothesis has been either proved or disproved.

By stating their conclusion that the female independence hypothesis is unsupported, they are making a sampling error relative to this conclusion, and they are giving the public a scientific version of a cross between a red herring and straw man. They are basically saying, “There’s no problem with female independence. Nothing to see here, now move along!” In addition, they are also quietly alluding that, “The manosphere has no real credibility. It is only a vestige of the misogyny from pre-modern times.

The news media jumps on this report, because it fits their feminist narrative, and sadly, most of the public accepts it at face value. Only those who take the time to review the study carefully with criticism would discover that the range of their study is outside their claims in the conclusions. But by then, people have already accepted and digested these false conclusions, and forgotten about it.

Meanwhile, the media continues to play the pipes for the fools who will dance.

# Women want Game!

September 30, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A better alternative.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Why do women incessantly give sh!t tests, practice fitness testing, and fabricate all the drama? We might say, this is an ongoing examination of men, required by women for men to produce a much needed sense of security, but it's not limited to the feelz of mere security. In doing so, women put pressure on men to stay viable, productive, and engaged, which carries a lot of benefits – income, social relevancy, and self-esteem topping the list.

Overall, I see that women are attracted to, and naturally gravitate towards those men who can "dominate" them as PUA's say, "rule over them" as the Bible says, or as I would say, those men who have a purpose in life other than to worship women, who can manage them well, and not lose their cool when women rock the boat with their inclination towards drama. Some women have forthrightly stated that Game is the total sum of what women are after in a relationship.

One good thing that can be noted about Game, is the theoretical artificial selection idea that if many women are only mating with aggressive, dominant, alpha males, who have Game skills, and having children by them (the critical point), then future generations will tend to be more aggressive and dominant, more desirable to females as judged by their ability to create the Tingles, and less tolerant of feministic ideologies. However, the monolithic specter of birth control and the general present lack of accountability / responsibility play against this theory.

Another “good” thing that might be argued for the case of men learning Game, is that if Game is successfully employed within the confines of marriage towards a wife who is rather weak in faith, i.e. susceptible to the primal urges of the Tingles, it drastically reduces the risk of infidelity and divorce-theft on the part of the woman. In this case, and only this case, is Christian virtue equivocated with alpha, and that is because the man is taking responsibility for the weaknesses of his wife, just as Jesus did for us on the cross. He becomes a type of Christ, and thereby glorifies God. But somehow, people living today cannot fathom this kind of glory. It is totally lost on us post-modern humans. Even so, I do not believe that every man, or even most men, are called by God to glorify Him in this way. I believe females are also accountable for their decisions before God.

In summary, women want Game, but in lieu of Game, they’ll accept kids, cash and prizes as a second-place consolation prize. You know, after thinking this one over, I think I’d rather give them Game. Everybody’s more happy that way. My family and finances are intact, my reputation is preserved, my wife is placated, and I’m still in control.

Thank God for Game!

# Related

- The Rational Male: Your Attention Please. (2011/9/21)
- The Rational Male: Of Ego and Choice (2017/2/19)
- Σ Frame: Pick Up Game – Does it serve the needs of Men, or is it for Women? (2017/9/23)

# Hamster’s Hierarchy of Sluts

October 11, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women have a hierarchy of s1utdom that allows them to reasonably hamsterbate that they aren’t s1uts, no matter how high their N count might be.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

I was talking with my wife about one of her younger acquaintances, who has a social/sexual addiction to much younger young men, who just happen to be more handsome, more horny and more energetic than men her own age (30). Unfortunately for her, these same men are averse to the idea of marrying an older woman, leading her to become heartbroken on an intermittent basis, which happens to coincide with the moment she decides to become serious about marrying that particular man. Every time this has happened over the last year and a half, she’s shown the habit of calling my wife to commiserate about it.

The last time this happened, I was talking with my wife after she hung up the phone with this woman. The lowdown report was that she had slept with this guy one week after meeting him. Then after dating for three months, the guy broke up with her because she was emotionally “needy”, micromanaging his schedule, and was too pushy about getting married soon. However, even after they broke up, she was still seeing him frequently for social dinner dates, sex and companionship. She had the idea that he might change his mind, take her back, and marry her, but I knew he was just squeezing her bleeding heart for more easy sex.

She was also connected with this guy on Instagram and Facebook, and it seems he was quite an online cad. Every time he had a date with another girl, he would post their photo on social media. It drove my wife’s friend nuts, and we heard about it every time it happened.

We tried to explain to her that he already broke up with her, and was on to the next piece of pie, but she acted incredulous. We also tried to explain how she was driving her SMV down with every guy she rode and got dumped by, but she had the idea that it wasn’t her “choice” for it to come out that way. She really believed that there was a good chance that she might marry every guy she hopped into bed with.

After my wife hung up the phone, we had a long discussion about this woman’s situation. At one point, I casually referred to her behavior as “possible proto-slut”, meaning that she was at a cross-roads. If she didn’t get her act together soon and very soon, she would be on the dead-end path to becoming a cat lady. But at the mere mention of the S-word, my wife broke out in defense of her, insisting that she was not the slut I had presumed. I posed the question, *“How many men does a woman need to sleep with, for her to be considered a legitimate slut?”* She again took offense, and through a long discussion, she

inadvertently proposed a hierarchy of slutdom. The pivotal characteristics of what she considered to be a slut seemed to be the woman's motivations in having sex, whether the woman in question is emotionally desperate, and how serious she is about getting married.

## Checklist for the S1ut Hierarchy

So here, I will describe the feminine slut checklist (as I understand it) as follows.

Checkpoints AGAINST slutdom. (Point value = -2)

1. Has sex *"only to please the man in her life"*.
2. Wants to get married.

Checkpoints FOR slutdom. (Point value = +1)

1. Has low self esteem, or lonely.
2. Screws men for fun or for her own enjoyment.
3. Screws men in spite, or to prove herself to other women.
4. Doesn't want to get married.
5. Actively goes to bars and clubs to meet men.
6. Actively works dating websites.
7. Posts revealing photos on social media.

Checkpoints FOR slutdom. (Point value = +2)

1. Has ONS's.

2. Has no concept of morality, no personal boundaries.
3. Has sex with low SMV men, or men not considered for marriage.
4. Has no hope. Emotionally desperate. Will do anything for love and sex.
5. Has sex with men of a different race.

Checkpoints FOR slutdom. (Point value = +5)

1. Targets men who are “taken”.
2. Emotionally immature. **[Jack: My addition.]**
3. Outspoken feminist. **[Jack: My addition.]**
4. Has postgraduate education. **[Jack: My addition.]**
5. Cannot achieve orgasm. **[Jack: My addition.]**

Checkpoints FOR slutdom. (Point Value = Absolute)

1. She targets the woman’s very own man.

There you have it. Rate your dates (or yourself, ladies) appropriately.

## Update (2017-12-13)

My wife had a brief chat with this lady recently, and she passed the current lowdown on to me.

Her ‘friend’ is now a female plate spinner, and rotates through men as they cum. She keeps about 3 men in casual, secretly defacto-open STR’s, revolving-door style. All of the men she is involved with are white, foreign guys, about 5 years younger than her on the average, which indicates her selective fetish. She continually meets new men (mostly online), and keeps them hanging on a waiting list until one of the three men she is involved with drops out of the picture. They drop out for various reasons. Sometimes they

are too busy (with other women) to meet her needs whenever she needs a bang, so after a few disappointments, she lets them go. Sometimes they find out she is riding other guys concurrently, and voluntarily back out. Other times, she just gets bored with a guy, and ghosts him in preference of the next guy on her list. I don't know if she is still entertaining the thought of marriage. It didn't come up in their conversation.

Hearing all the details of this lifestyle has helped me understand why Feminists cling to their 'right' of 'sexual freedom' so passionately. It resembles a pre-Edenic state in the experience, comparable to heroin (from what I've heard). The serenity and 'mental clarity' that results from the total satiation of the fleshly desire is mind blowing. A lifestyle like this, once achieved, is hard to resist, and hard to forget, thus resulting in the well-known Alpha widowhood and the corresponding bitchy attitude towards the irritations of normal life, sexually needy men, and immature children. This would also seem to explain the strong affinity that ex-cougars have for the animal kingdom (e.g. having pets). I also got the impression that my wife was a little envious of her 'freedom', which helped me see how women influence other women.

So, true to my prediction, this woman's status has slidden from proto-slut into a conventionally certified, condom carrying cougar. She is too busy riding the carousel to spend any time with my wife anymore, and my wife is a little resentful towards her. Finally, my wife agrees with me, that she is a slut. My wife is not missing her company, and frankly, I am glad this woman is not having any further negative influence on my wife through a continued association.

I joked with my wife that we should ask this woman if we could mount a hidden camera in her bedroom and make a few extra bucks selling amateur pornography. She just gave me a blank stare.

Hmmm…

# Related

- Dalrock: The College Boyfriend (January 6, 2012)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 1 (2021-8-6)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 2 (2021-8-13)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 3 (2021-8-20)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 4 (2021-8-27)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 5 (2021-8-28)

# Bon Mot of Slut Science

October 13, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men and women have different concepts of what defines a s1ut.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Introduction

Most people are offended by the word s1ut, and there's always some debate, especially in mixed company, over what defines a slut and what behaviors constitute s1uttery. In response to this contention, this post offers an age-dependent definition of the word.

Last time, I wrote about the "Hamster's Hierarchy of Sluts", namely, those habits and social cues that women use to judge one another and rank themselves as either slutty or not slutty. Moreover, women have this long, fluid, sliding Likert scale of sluthood, whereas for men, it is very black and white. This post examines these differences.

## Men's Concept of a Slut

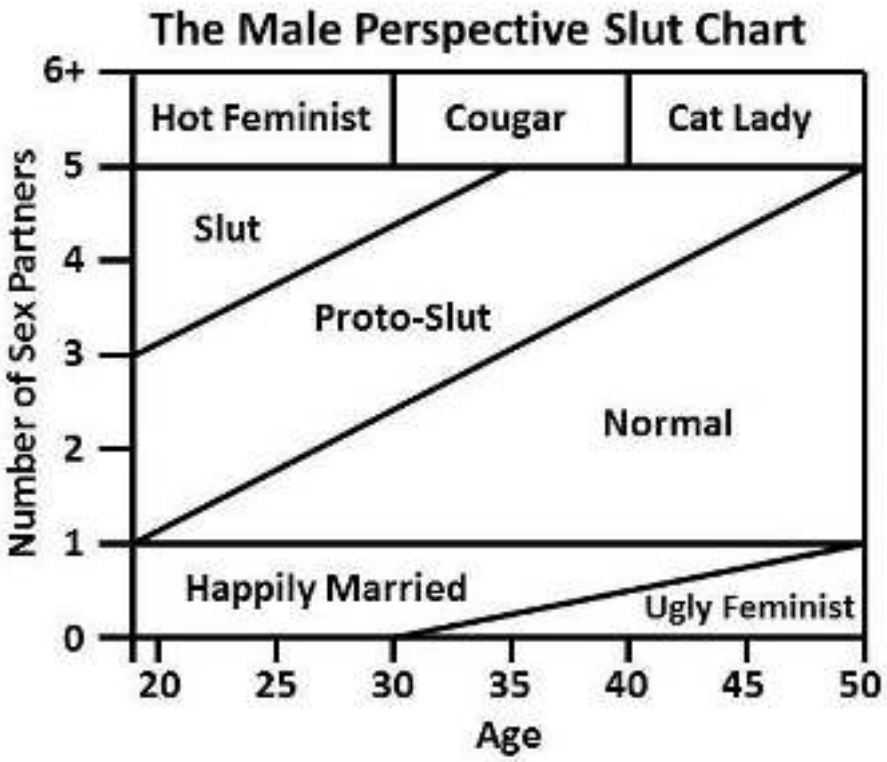
Basically, men want a woman who is loyal, faithful, monogamous, grateful, joyful, respectful, and able to keep her man happy. Perhaps the most important indicator for men in the process of choosing a woman, is that she has not been rejected by other men for failing to do so. Dalrock summed up a concise definition of a slut as follows.

> "The sex specific nature of slut has not to do with the sinfulness of fornication (which is the same for men and women), but with the degree of practical risk involved with marrying such a person."

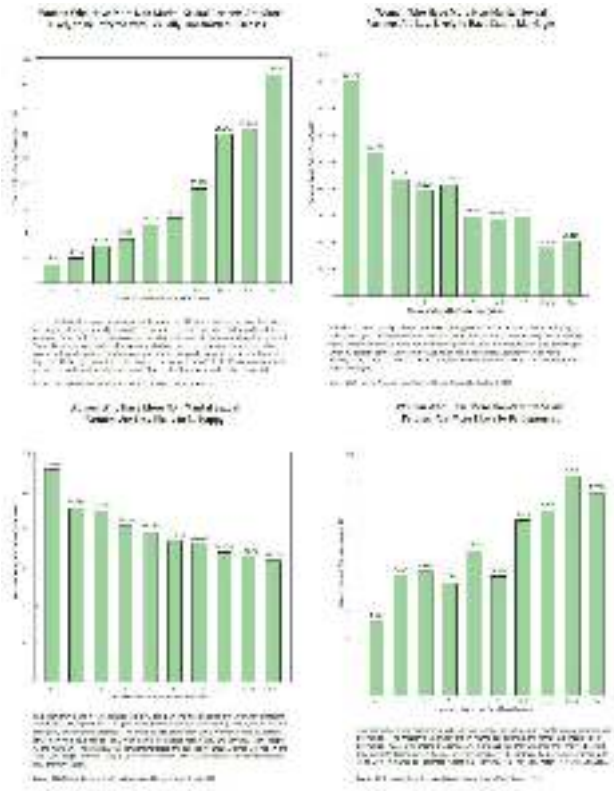
Most men consider a woman to be a slut if she meets any of the following conditions, which are based largely on her age and sexual history.

- Has had more than 5 sexual partners in her lifetime, adjusted for age.
- Has had more sexual partners than the man has had.

The figure below shows the very particular preferences of men in deciding whether a woman is deemed worthy of a happy marriage, or otherwise condemned to slutville.




Women who have only one sex partner in their entire lifetime have the lowest risk of divorce, and are thus believed to be very happily married women. Women with two or more sex partners before marriage are known to be at higher risk for divorce. This is largely because of the woman's apparent laxity towards commitment, and a lack of a properly sacrosanct attitude towards love, sex and marriage. Men need to know this intuitively. Indeed, the number of sex partners a woman has had in her life, has been shown to be directly correlated with her physical health, mental health, marital stability and overall happiness.



Another (possibly blue-pill) study found that women with exactly two premarital sex partners have the highest risk of divorce.

> But the surprising thing, Wolfinger said, is that women with exactly two premarital sex partners have consistently higher divorce rates than women with 3 to 9 partners. “In short: if you’re going to have comparisons to your [future] husband, it’s best to have more than one…”

Does Wolfinger realize that it sounds like he’s encouraging young women to slut it up? Wolfinger seems to ignore the fact that from a man’s point of view, a woman with two lifetime partners is sitting on the fence, and she can’t decide which way to go. The path to the grassy green field of love, loyalty, and marital commitment, or the clusterf*ck mudwrestling competition of the SMP. Having sexual experiences with two partners is just enough to create cracks of doubt in the foundation of a woman’s innocent concept of true love. If she chooses to go mudrunning, she is choosing a very different lifestyle, and will find a very different kind of man as a husband.

But no matter which study you prefer to believe, the same conclusion still stands. A woman with two, or maybe three partners at most, is a “proto-slut”, meaning that she is standing at a cross-roads – her sexual purity has been compromised, her spiritual position is uncertain, and she could possibly go either way. (However, most women will probably find it easier and more enjoyable to slip down the mudslide.)

For practical and successful wifing, proto-sluts are questionable. If she doesn’t show a great deal of maturity, an authentic passion for the man, and a serious willingness to commit to him, then she is still on the fence. If protosluts fail to get their heads strait about which kind of life they want to pursue, and make clear life decisions accordingly, then by default, they are very likely to become a cougar with age, and later in life, the proverbial cat lady. Once a woman has had four partners, she is definitely learning to enjoy the freedom of choice that so many women get addicted to. Once the high sets in, the slide gets slicker, and the conscience gets quieter. After that, the characteristics of slut eye and the 1,000 cock stare are in their fetal development. Then, her status is only a matter of whether she can accept herself as broken meat and hope for the grace of God, or else, she tries to justify her sin with hamstertalk, and moxie herself to continue in it, at which point, she is a modern feminist who believes it’s her own private life, and her freedom of choice to do as she pleases.

However, in spite of these scientific results, which hedge what the Bible teaches about sexual promiscuity, sensational and liberal leaning media circuits repetitively publish yellow studies, like this one based on the outspoken opinions of members of lewd dating sites – opinions that flatly contradict scientific studies. These sites actively push the feminist narrative, by proposing that both men and women participating in serial monogamy, and who want partners with higher N counts, is the societal norm.

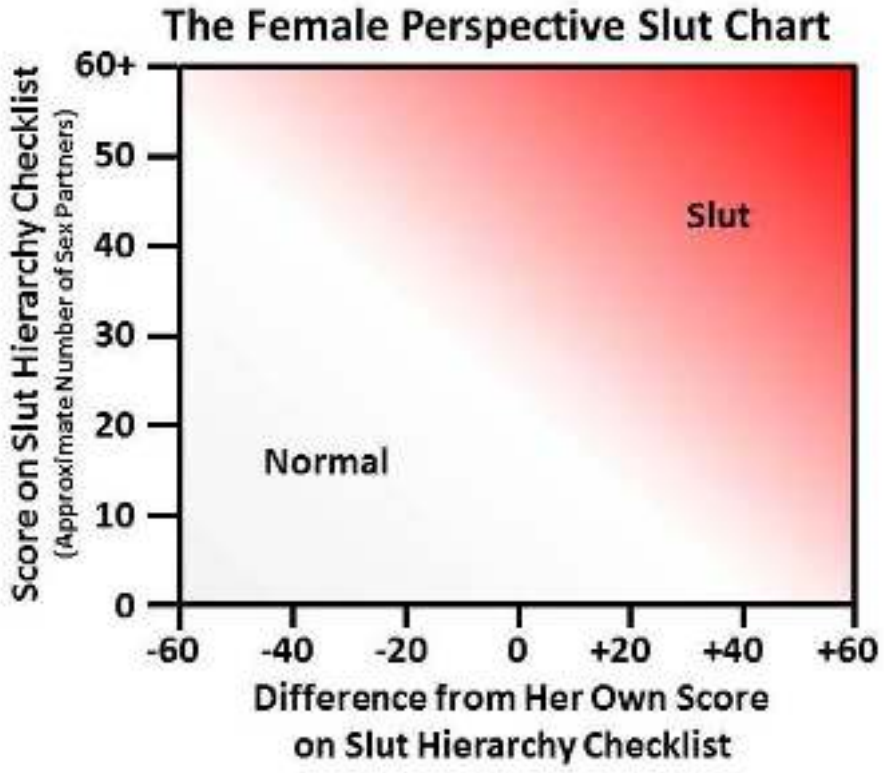
Interestingly, the graph above shows that Feminist women are more objectified by men than non-feminist women, which may explain why Feminists often complain about being objectified by men. Here, men reject feminist women from being considered as marriage

or relationship potential material, and divide them into two camps, as follows.

1. “Hot feminists” are those worth a pump-and-dump, and who often go on to marry whimpering betas and then destroy those same men with frivolous divorce and divorce theft.
2. “Ugly feminists” are women whom men avoid at all costs.

## Women’s Concept of a Slut

To women, everything is relative, intuitive and emotional, including their judgment of sluts. This highly comprehensive paradigm of sluthood is condensed into the following figure, which shows how a woman’s slut rating of her own self (as a perceived standard of “normal”) plays a large factor in determining the sluttyness of another woman in question. (The Slut Hierarchy Checklist can be found in a previous post.)




It is surprising for men to find here that a woman’s actual sexual history and partner count has very little to do with whether a woman would be considered a slut by another woman. Instead, for women, it is about image, the social identification of being in one’s peer group, and the imminent threat of competition in the SMP.

Women greatly fear being labeled as a slut, perhaps more than most other pejorative terms. This is partly because of the social stigma that it carries, especially among feminists, and partly because a woman has to attain an unredemptive pinnacle position of promiscuity in men’s eyes, before she can be considered slutty in other women’s eyes.

Competition among cougars is known to be quite bloodthirsty. But not always. If you ever hear a woman compare herself to another woman by saying, “She’s as slutty as I am”, or similarly, “I’m as slutty as she is”, then you can rest assured, both of these women are

well into cougar territory, and are proud of it.

## Related

- Dalrock: Defining Sluthood (August 30, 2011)
- Dalrock: Slut! (April 20, 2012)
- Dalrock: Brendan's definition of a slut. (August 17, 2012)
- Red Pill Girl: Beware the Carousel (April 25, 2014)
- Dark Brightness: Sluthood Removes Discernment (August 13, 2014)
- Spawny's Space: The Red Pill Classroom – N Count (January 11, 2015)
- Spawny's Space: Series on Sluts – Part I (January 2, 2017)
- Spawny's Space: Series on Sluts – Part II – Preventive Responsibility (January 4, 2017)
- Spawny's Space: Series On Sluts – Part III – What Is A Slut? (January 11, 2017)
- Spawny's Space: Series On Sluts – Part IV – Compensating (January 30, 2017)
- Spawny's Space: Sticky Tape (January 28, 2018)

# List of Slut Tells

October 15, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Know the tatted tail signs.*

**Readership:** Men
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

I'm glad to see that sluts are finally coming out of the closet. That is, society is no longer shaming them to the point where they are trying to hide or deny their membership to slutclub international. I'm glad about this, because it becomes all that much easier for men to discern what type of woman they're dealing with up front, which is very important in deciding which type of relationship to pursue with her, if any at all.

Nevertheless, because of the importance of determining the course of a relationship as early as possible (an unfortunate requirement for one to compete in the modern marketplace), and because all women invariably lie about their N count, it is well worth revisiting the observable indicators that a particular woman is a slut.

Women generally have a very complex list of impressionistic slut tells, and although not all of these concepts directly relate to a woman's actual N count and/or the associated defiling spoilage of the soul (which is more of what men are interested in knowing), they are nevertheless worth reviewing.

Heartiste has a couple posts above describing dynamic slut tells, and I think all of them are still current.

- Chateau Heartiste: It's easy to identify a Slut (2009/12/28)
- Chateau Heartiste: Identifying the Sluts: The Science (2011/8/2)

The problem with dynamic indicators is that you have to invest (or waste, depending on her) at least a little bit of time with her before you can see what kind of woman she is. Sometimes, the amount of time it takes to size a woman up, can cost you the opportunity of starting off on the right foot with her.

If you are a man with a lot of options to filter through, or a man with very little free time on his hands, then it is better to have a list of obvious, physical, and preferably visual indicators.

So here is a list of static slut tells, which you can spot up front, even before you decide how to approach her.

# Slut Tells from Science, Demographics, and Statistics

1. Recreational drug use
2. Fresh out of high school, not married, and not in college.
3. Low socioeconomic class
4. Having the experience of being imprisoned or incarcerated in a detention center
5. Black (sorry to say this)

### Sources

1. National Health Statistics Report Number 36: "Sexual Behavior, Sexual Attraction, and Sexual Identity in the United States: Data From the 2006–2008 National Survey of Family Growth"
2. National Health Statistics Report Number 46: "HIV Risk-Related Behaviors in the United States Household Population Aged 15–44 Years: Data from the National Survey of Family Growth, 2002 and 2006–2010"

# Slut Tells from the Manosphere and Conventional Wisdom

1. Slut eye AKA Succubus Stare (lots of white showing; indicates an empty heart, emotional immaturity, inclination towards lust and fantasy, impulsiveness) Compare to Sanpaku.
2. 1,000 cock stare (lots of sexual partners does to women, what warfare does to men — emotional fatigue, sublimated angst, low self-esteem, and frustration to the point of derangement)
3. Short hair, especially "nape cuts" (shorter is more slutty, especially when showing the nape of the neck, indicates a masculine aggressiveness, and a certain carelessness about being feminine.
4. Smokes something (shows a disrespect for her body, also an offense against life in general)
5. Tattoos and/or body piercings beyond earrings (simply an abomination to feminine beauty)
6. Razor thin or heavily sculpted eyebrows (indicates she is not well grounded in reality)
7. Frequents bars and clubs (bored, purposeless, seeking stimulation, and attracted to the darker side of life)
8. Wears a lot of gothic style black clothing, e.g. black lipstick, black nail color. (has a fascination with death)
9. Member of a college Sorority or some other good-time-groupie-group. (We all know what Sorority chicks do with Fraternity boys when they get into that social scene.)
10. Hair dyed in spots, streaks or strange colors (this screams "cheap attention whore")

11. Single mother (with the modern conveniences of birth control, a woman has got to be doing a h*ll of a lot of screwing around, and being really careless about it, for this to happen. Even if she wasn't, and just got pregnant "on accident", being an unwed mother will quickly transform her into a sex starved nympho. The reason for this is because having a baby tends to make women more horny, which is another reason why many people prefer to get married *before* having children.)
12. Divorced within the past two years. (Ever heard this quip? "*__ivorced, totally __esperate and looking for the D!"*)
13. Being single and in her peak libido phase, which typically hits women in their mid 30's.
14. Overweight but not ugly.
15. The manjaw.
16. A low 2D:4D finger length ratio, i.e. ring finger is longer than index finger. More information from Art of Manliness, Hooking Up Smart, and science.
17. Sexually oriented fashion trends, such as the nipple trend, no matter real or stick-on, and Camel Toe fashion. (Lacking a sense of modesty, and shows that she'll trade her dignity for attention. It's almost like an advertisement, saying, *"Cum tickle my meat flaps, big boy!"*) (Added on 2017/11/16.)
18. Has a peer group of slutty friends. (Added on 2018/1/24.)
19. Excessively long meat curtains. (Added on 2018/10/12.)
20. Has a smart phone with a cracked screen protector. (Added on 2020/12/12.)
21. Sterilization scars. (See photos below. Do an image search for endoscopic / laparoscopic — hysterectomy / salpingectomy / tubal ligation to see more variations of what this might look like.) (Added on 2025/2/27.)

Laparoscopy Scars

Laparoscopic Surgery scars

## Corellations

Interestingly, many of these slut tells are also cues for, or symptoms of, a low SMV, or are descriptors that, if adopted, would significantly lower a woman's SMV. I believe there might be a causative link for many of these cases.

Take, for example, being overweight. A woman who is grossly overweight offers little sexual satisfaction to the average man, and thus will find it difficult to retain a man's monogamous commitment. Also, she will only be able to attract the very bottom SMV males, and so her tendencies towards hypergamy will be largely frustrated, making her a more desperate competitor in the SMP.

By contrast, a woman with a high SMV is more likely to have her choice of men, to be able to hold and keep her man's sexual interest, and to therefore have little motivation to go a man hopping, figuratively, or literally. SMV parity also contributes to this interaction. A high SMV woman would also likely find a man who has a comparatively high SMV, and who therefore has many choices in the way of a partner. If the man has choices, then it would likely lead her to become more invested and more committed to the relationship, in an effort to please him and retain his interest.

## Social Habits

I have heard some say that not being a regular churchgoer would make one more likely to be a slut. But I haven't seen enough evidence to confirm this. I know that most young people who were raised in a Christian home are likely to do their fair share of sexual exploration and hooking up, once they leave the nest and go off to college. If they stop being churchgoers at that point, then that would confirm the hypothesis. I would like to believe that regular churchgoing women *who are married* are not likely to be sluts, but I have seen evidence to the contrary. In fact, two of the proudest, highest N, sluts that I've ever known in my whole life, have been regular churchgoing married women. They would sing in the choir, and then sit in the front pew, and show their legs to the grinning pastor

while he was trying to concentrate on his sermon. No one in the church ever chastised these two women or tried to shame them. They just accepted them as they were, mouthing platitudes like, “God forgives the worst of sinners”, and politely ignored all the graphic details that flew around the church in the form of gossip. However, the jilted wives of these women’s wayward partners did not agree with such “holiness”, and rightfully so.

## Disclaimer

Just because a woman has one or two of these characteristics, doesn’t necessarily indicate that she is going to spread her wings on the first date with any man in a BMW. (Or maybe she will, who knows?) The value of this list is that if a woman has several of these qualities, she is probably more likely to have a sexually liberated mindset, and indulge in stepping-stone-style hypergamy, than a woman who has fewer of these qualities. The woman’s in-situ behavior will also depend a lot upon the man as well. So consider this information as “Scatterplot Science”.

I will add to this list, if I discover others.

# Happy Wife, Happy Life

October 20, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

I have heard a few other church going married men quote the old proverb, “Happy wife, happy life”, but their quip carried the implied undertone that these men had to tolerate all their wives’ childish behaviors, serve their whims, and not do much of anything without their “approval”, as if there would be some very unpleasant “consequence” that would befall, if for one minute, their wives failed to be sufficiently pampered. (Consequences included things like their wives suddenly getting a bad “headache” just before bedtime for a few days.) I saw these men as indentured servants for meager sexual wages, and I pity them. They are not experiencing the full measure of joy that God intends for us to experience in marriage, and neither are their spoiled wives. These are the deltas who need bolstered by the augmented “man up” schoolmarm lecture on a daily basis from their wives and the feminist churchianity sermons. But as long as they remain collared and bridled by their comfort seeking women, they will never know what it truly means to man up from the biblical perspective.

Meanwhile, another single, frustrated, middle-aged man confided the following sentiments.

> “I need to find a girlfriend there, bud. I’m tired of fighting my way through life and never being happy. My life is nothing but work, stress, and haggling with stupid people. I’m just tired of putting on this mask that I wear every day and going through life alone. I’m just sick of it. I just want a pretty girlfriend to share things with, and I want one who’s not toxic, demanding, or all screwed up. Is that too much to ask for?”

Actually, considering the current marriage marketplace, it is. These days, it is truly hard to find a glorified Christian marriage.

I sometimes wonder which of these two types of men has a better existence. Is it (1) having a sense of purpose and the comfort of routine with the ball and chain princess wife, or is it (2) waiting patiently, but hopelessly, for someone who might bring a little true joy into your life?

Moreover, the woman’s emotional disposition sets the stage for the mood of the whole relationship, or else, if single, the desire for one. That is real power. What is common in nearly every marriage, is that the wife uses the marriage setting as a vehicle with which to exercise her own female power.

True female power is largely based on the fact that she fills a need in the man’s life. A woman who has a man with no needs, or a woman who cannot fill those needs, is a woman with no real power. It is this same power that makes the delta man founder and grovel at the demands of his soft pussy willow wife. It is the benefits of this same power that the single man hopes to avail of, in finding a girlfriend or wife, but the same man is also deathly (and wisely) fearful of being on the brass end of a woman’s abuse of that

power.

Yet, feminists claim that women have no power, or have less power than men do. It is a bald faced lie. Women have perhaps even more power than men do. But it is not a forceful, authoritative style of power at the threatpoint of death, defeat and ignominy, as men's power is. No, instead, it is a vulnerable, breathy, inspiring style of power at the threatpoint of not attaining the blessings of life. But modern feminists discard their power under the helm of feminist ideologies which assign a sense of shame to those who willingly provide for the needs of others. Some even go so far as to deny this God-given power, which is the ultimate foolishness, the kind only made possible by deceit. They attempt instead to wield the clumsy and destructive power of a political and physically domineering force, in masculine style. By focusing on this foolishness, they fail to exercise their own natural good powers, and by withholding their power, they bring destitution to men and destroy the children. For the most part, men have stood by, observing women behaviors and scratching their heads, thinking, "What the h*ll is she doing?" Women, in return, have laughed at men's apparent "ignorance", and carried on with their rebellious sideshow of their social experiment in masculine power.

Women, like children, like to test the limits, and are drawn to rebel. Women can easily use their sexual power to be sexually promiscuous as a very fun way to rebel. Hypergamy, "riding the carousel", abortion and frivolous divorce are all examples of female power liberally unharnessed and run amuck, much like fistfights, crime, and the carnage of warfare are the pursuits of male power to the fullest extent. Both types of abuses of power have similar effects in deadening the persons soul. The female military draft, transexuality, and men having babies are all expressions of power being usurped by, or superposed onto, the opposite sex.

**How can women use their power to bless men and children, instead of denying their power for the benefit of no one (not even themselves)?**

This week, I found an old, but very inspiring post from Dalrock, "Newsflash: My marriage still doesn't suck!" He asked people to share stories of their happy marriages in the comments. I found some great ideas there about how a happy wife brings a happy life, not only to her husband, but also to herself and her children. One commenter, slwerner, who was apparently an older gentleman married for many years, wrote,

> "I believe that there is a strong correlation between overall marital satisfaction and the level of respect/admiration that a wife has for her husband.
>
> Of course, there are those instances in which it's the husband who expresses the dissatisfaction with the wife, but it seems to me that, in the aggregate, men find it much easier to be content with the situation they have, and the wife they've chosen – so long as their wives don't express dissatisfaction.
>
> …when one reads accounts of unhappy husbands, even when they complain about their wives having gained weight, let themselves go (etc.), the one common denominator always seems to be that theirs wives constantly nag and complain. While I have nothing to back it up, my guess is that those same men

> would be able to find contentment, if those wives made no other changes than to cease their nagging and complaining, even with a less than (physically) perfect wife.
>
> So again, I put it out there to be challenged, marital contentedness is based more on the wife's level of respect for her husband than any other of the multitude of possible factors."

TDOM replied.

> "I think you've hit the nail on the head. The wife is the key to marital satisfaction for both partners. Men tend to define themselves by what they do. This translates into men blaming their dissatisfaction with their own lives on themselves and the choices they've made (or on others outside the marriage). This takes the focus off the wife and places the responsibility for his dissatisfaction elsewhere. Wives are seen as companions and partners who help reduce the stress of home life. Thus anything the wife contributes is a positive that increases his satisfaction. If she becomes unhappy, then he becomes unhappy, but he probably still views her as an asset even if he thinks things could be better.
>
> The woman's focus is different. whether or not she's willing to admit it, she married her husband because of what she thought she could get out of him (provision, safety, status, children, stability, love, etc.). Any failure by him in any of her chosen tasks for him results in disappointment and dissatisfaction. Her failure is that she married a man who could not provide what she wanted, therefore everything becomes his fault. Her task is to "change" or "improve" him. When this proves impossible, she opts out."

It has been noted before that wives are adverse to pleasing their husbands, and that is most true when speaking of selfish, pagan, unbelieving wives. But do these wives realize that they are merely withholding their power for the entertainment of watching others squirm with their unmet needs, that she would have otherwise provided for? Many wives have similarly pagan notions that wielding their feminine power by lowering the boom will succeed in extracting that last bit of "love" out of her husband. But husbands will not respond by automatically increasing their value through learning game, or earning more money, etc., as a result of this behavior from wives. All it does is teach husbands that their wives are unreliable and cannot be trusted. But in the case when others come to see a woman as reliable and trustworthy, these women complain that they are "being taken for granted". It's a no win situation if you're married to one of these pagan women!

***Eds. note:*** *Being taken for granted", in that regard, should be interpreted as a supreme compliment on the quality and reliability of her impeccable skills in creating life, and how much she is needed.*

Christian women, on the other hand, know that it is important to be reliable and trustworthy, so that their husband can be confident that his house is in order, and thereby able to concentrate on his work and be productive. Children also need a reliable

and trustworthy mother in order to feel secure and grow in an emotionally healthy way. Compared to pagan women, who focus on entertaining themselves by playing with the effects of their power on humanity, Christian women focus on the outcome, the growth, the benefit, the blessing, not only for themselves, but for all within her sphere of influence.

Another crucial difference here, is that pagan women are deeply anxious, especially to have their own needs satisfied (while at the same time, hypocritically withholding the needs of others, as mentioned earlier). Whereas, Christian women have the faith to see their own needs met, and a deep inner sense of serenity, peace and joy, which enables them to wield their power to meet the needs of others.

So here, we come to the point that truly happy wives are happy on their own merit, and not because of a husband who jumps through hoops to meet their list of high maintenance demands, and all those other must-haves which wives pose as nebulous requirements for them to be haaappy. (By the way, these things don't actually make women happy.) In other words, these happy wives, who have good marriages, possess their own internal joy which they selflessly share with their husbands and children. They are not spiritual and financial parasites, only thinking of their own comfort and needs. They have a certain degree of emotional maturity, and as such, they are understanding, forgiving, compassionate, and seek peace and love in the home, rather than drama and control.

From this perspective, "happy wife, happy life" is indeed true. Marrying a woman who is chronically unhappy does not bode well for future marital happiness. But on the other hand, taking a wife who is truly joyful, grateful, mature, and respectful is a good move towards building a secure and happy home, even though she might not be a proverbial 10.

Perhaps we should expand the saying for the sake of those delta boys who take pride in their hoop jumping to read, "happy, intelligent, emotionally mature, grateful, joyful, respectful, reliable, trustworthy wife = happy life". But unfortunately for their marriages, I don't think their wives would be warmly receptive of this message.

## Related

- Pushing Rubber Downhill (feat. Adam Piggott): Happy Wife, Happy Life (February 29, 2016)
- Desiring God (feat. Greg Morse): 'Happy Wife, Happy Life', and other misleading advice to young husbands (June 19, 2018)
- Spawny's Space: Happy Wife, Happy Life (October 28, 2018)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Happy wife, happy life should be sanctified wife, joyful and peaceful life (April 11, 2020)

# Musings on Feminine Soft Power

October 24, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: This post explores a powerful sphere of authority and influence that 50 years of feminism has allowed women to neglect, and over time, forget. Warning: Language and Sexual Content]**

Modern women are neglecting their most fundamental avenues of power by pursuing feminism. Women would fare better by,

1. Realizing their most fundamental value to society and to men.
2. Abandon efforts to usurp power within men's sphere of influence, which they are poorly suited for.
3. Optimizing the match between their feminine skills and natural abilities, and their overt goals in society.

## Immature, Self-Centered Women are Ugly

I've been with a few girls that I felt very attracted to, because they were young, sweet and attractive *on the outside*. But once I got them down in bed, I found that they were so ugly on the inside. By ugly, I mean they were devoid of passion, immature, self-centered and bitchy. They whined about how uncomfortable their position was. They didn't want to touch my rod, turning up their nose at it, like it was a smelly turd. Their facial expression was so dull and bored while I was thrusting them. Their mind was somewhere else. They talked about topics completely unrelated to our interaction. They gave me less attention than their dog, or their smartphone. Afterwards, they complained about the mess. In short, these women were such a shameful, embarrassing turn-off that I never wanted to see them again, after that first time.

So I had an *unintentional* ONS… So disappointing…

**[Eds. note (November 25, 2017): Dalrock points out two fundamental elements of ugly women: (1) they prefer to be ingrateful, and (2) they don't want to serve the needs of others. Dead on!]**

## Understanding How Women Affect and Influence Men to Change

On the other side of the coin, as men, we know there is something about a woman who "treats us right", that can melt our hearts. I know that from experience.

Believe it or not, earlier in my life, up until I was well into my 30's, I made a whole-hearted, conscientious effort to resist the temptation to fornicate with every woman who offered me the opportunity.

***[Eds. note: I'll give you a moment to let that sink in. Yes, it's true.]***

During these periodic exercises in self-control, I noticed that just because a woman was a 9 or 10, it didn't mean that I would lose the battle and automatically yield to temptation. I still had power over my will to resist those hotties.

I also noticed that there were a few other women I've known who somehow surpassed my threshold of temptation, and who could lure me into bed no matter how much I objected to it in my mind. Some of them had even passed the wall, and others even had a SMV that was 3 to 5 points below my own. Even though I did not find them to be aesthetically beautiful or attractive, there was still something about them that got my heart totally addicted to them, and then the sex just happened so freely and naturally. My willpower was overruled, and I mindlessly performed the stud service. These were women who knew how to treat a man *right!*

I'm talking about having one of those saving grace, "Oh my God!" experiences!

Other times I would meet a woman that I *thought* was right for me, even someone I *thought* I could marry, but there was no such chemistry. She met my checklist, but she was a dud.

Funny thing is, I never regretted those formerly described experiences as much as I thought I would. I am not one who believes in "fate", but it kind of felt that way. I want to say that I did not conscientiously "choose" to lay with those women, but somehow, I know I did. I don't understand how it happened though, because my mind switched off when she started working her magic.

I felt it was like a PUA Game shakedown with the sexes reversed! Instead of me gaming and bedding women, certain women were gaming and bedding me!

I know that if I said, "it just happened", it would sound so naïve and bird-brained. Guys know that is what women always say after they cheat on their boyfriends and husbands. But that's part of my point. How did it happen that these particular women could bypass my prefrontal cortex and tap into my feral nature, thereby changing my attitude and even my will?

# The Secret to Women's Power

After I had several experiences with women doing this to me, I began to realize their secret – the power that enabled them to break through my willpower. I began to understand my nature more clearly.

I was always well aware that I had a strong sex drive. No surprises there. But what I did not know about myself, was that, as a man, I had a basic male need for respect and admiration that was lying dormant, deep inside me, like a hibernating bear. Those women simply fed that innate need for respect in me, and I awoke!

Yes! They gave me an impeccable level of respect, and this caused me to transform into a different being, a more confident and purpose-driven man. My purpose was, of course,

to ride their horse until the break of dawn, and gaze upon the golden sun rising on the horizon – as many times as possible. In assuming this purpose, I lost all my will-power to resist the goal of their advances.

It felt like we became ONE.

I know that sounds laughable, maybe it reminds you of “oneitis”, but that’s not what I mean. I mean, there was “peace in the valley”. The experience was beautiful.

That is real feminine power!

So, since I have been the unwitting target of female PUA’s, I can totally understand the power that male PUA’s have over their female targets. When a woman experiences “love” from a man, in the form of Game, it can totally trump a man’s apparent SMV, and break down any mental resistances, and make any remaining faithless hesitancy vanish completely.

Likewise, I learned from these experiences, that getting respect from a woman can trump my physical attraction to her (her apparent SMV). (I know I am using the term SMV loosely here. These relational skills also contribute to one’s SMV, and that is part of my point.)

So now, my point is to assert that just as men have an illimitable power over women in the form of Game, women also have a comparable power over men in the form of *vivacious* ***respect***, for lack of a better word.

What shall we call the feminine form of Game, in which they exercise their female powers in giving honor, purpose, life and joy to a man? (My personal favorites in bold font.)

Tilt? Sport? Emulation? Wile? Coax? Bait? Trap? Draw? Lure? Wheedle? Lead? **Hook?** Inveigle? Allure? Bamboozle? Kittyclamp? Seduce? Homestroke? Roping? Diversion? **Honeycraft?** Pursuit? The Moves? Bash? Blast? Clambake? Dally? Flirt? **Coquet?** Entice? Captivate? The Cum-On? Charm? Mousetrap? Magnetism? Intrigue? Siren? Venus? **Vamp?** Pump? Wowzer?

I like *Honeycraft*. I’ll use this word. It’s like the opposite of witchcraft, which is a fairly accurate simile/antonym.

# Case Study: The Love Psyche Game

Maybe you’re still wondering what I’m talking about. Let me give you an example.

When I lived overseas, there was a game of romance that the young people played. They called it, “psychoanalytical Love”, or “the Love psyche”, depending on the translation. In this Love Game, the goal was to make the other person “fall in love” with you, before you did with them. The person who fell in love first, then became the loser of the game. “Falling in love” was naturally characterized by such behaviors as, losing frame of mind, lacking decision making power, going to extravagant efforts to save or improve the relationship, becoming desperate for attention and sex… all basically what the manosphere would collectively call “beta behaviors”.

As silly as this game might sound to the promiscuous west's ears, I came to regard this game to be infinitely more authentic and satisfying than any type of intersexual interaction I found in the west. It was good because it forces the other person to look at you as an individual person, learn what you desire, what you need to be happy, and then try to figure out how to deliver that, such that they eventually work up to the mastery level of controlling your desire.

Think about that… when was the last time you had a date with someone who recognized you as a unique and special individual, and who earnestly sought to understand and unlock the deepest desires of your heart?

That just seems too good to be true, for many people. But try to imagine the benefits.

Many players of this game discovered that it was advantageous to "rush to the finish line", which meant, to have as much sex as possible, with as many partners as who are willing, because they quickly found that people are deeply and inexplicably attracted to, and fall in love with, others who are getting well laid on a regular basis. Of course, it also became evident that those who became the superstar winners of this game, were those who were not afraid to take extensive risks involved with having a sexually open lifestyle.

On the down side, a lot of great young adults got burned in the game. They just couldn't take the risks and carry the resulting emotional weight. I can't say that the Love Psyche game led to very many happy marriages. It did, however, lead to a lot of broken hearts, pregnancies and abortions.

Now, I am not encouraging teenagers to play the Love Psyche game, as I just described. I only gave that example to help westerners see how inefficacious and totally broken their SMP is, with serial dating, "hookup culture" and such. It's broken, because the average person knows relatively little, or absolutely nothing about Game or Honeycraft, and as such, they are totally ignorant about how to meet the needs of another person's heart. Instead, they are overwhelmingly star struck by all those lofty, but false, feministic concepts, which shipwreck their potential to achieve a joyfully satisfying love relationship, early in life.

## Men, Families, and Society Urgently Needs Feminine Power

I have come to believe that the knowledge of Female Game is just as esoteric as Male Game has become in recent decades. At least this is definitely true in the west.

I also believe that the way to reverse feminism is not just for the manosphere to "man up" and learn game, but for women to get their own game together as well.

If women have the power to attract and keep the men they want to marry, by learning to respect men properly, then I believe they will spend less time riding the carousel, and getting their hearts and vags thrashed and trashed before they find a poor beta that will accept their selfish and disrespectful ways.

In other words, it's going to level the playing field in the right way – and not by making men and women "equal", which we know is absurd. But instead, by encouraging the mutual fulfillment of the deeper emotional needs that men and women respectively possess.

# Conclusions

Buckminster Fuller once said,

> "You never change things by fighting the existing reality. To change something, build a new model that makes the existing model obsolete."

So here I am, basically proposing a relatively new model for male-female mating interactions, which is actually a very old model. This new model teaches women to tone down the power of their pussy (i.e. feminist values, moxie, hypergamy, carousel riding), and tone up the power of their honey (low BMI, low WHR, long hair, respect, submission, possibly even faithfulness).

Men can usher in the new model by vetting women according to how well honed their Honeycraft is. To do so men, you should simply try to resist having sex with a woman, until you just can't control yourself any longer. Let the woman try her best effort to break your will and win your heart. When you finally lose control, you will become the wildest beast she ever fantasized about (even better than that "50 Shades of Grey" fluff). For the rest of her life, she will silently reminisce on all those moments when you hammered her glazed doughnut with reckless abandon. She'll never love another as much as she loves you, and the reason is very simple. It's because…

You made her work for it!

Since this has happened to me many times, I must say, it's quite satisfying. I think you're missing out on a real experience in life by not attempting this.

**[Eds. addition (November 5, 2017): Recently, Chateau Heartiste has endorsed this same approach in his recent post, "The Girl Notch". As he so eloquently put it…]**

> "This is the skeleton key to opening pussy: You're the prize, and she has to win you over."
>
> "A girl knows a beta male is a sure thing, and that sucks all the tension and excitement out of her interest in him. But the alpha male leaves her wondering if he's really that into her or if she's up to his standards, and this will compel her to work harder to please him and earn his affection."
>
> "To wrest the real notch from a girl, you have to deny her the Girl Notch. And that means taunting her ego with the idea that uncertainty is the rule and validation is the exception."

***[Eds. note: By the way, withholding sex is not recommended for married***

***couples. Withholding sex will ruin your marriage. This advice is only for single people.]***

Most importantly of all, never f*ck a feminist, no matter how hot she might be. A real man of strength will let that d*mn feminist have a truly humbling experience of loneliness and rejection, which she needs in order to goad her towards a repentance (if possible). Do not be unequally yoked. Those pagan women are not worthy of your seed. A real man of honor will hold his precious c*ckjuice for a better woman's more appreciative womb.

Give it some thought. Thanks for reading.

*[Eds. note (23 November 2018): This post was originally entitled "The New Women's Power Model".]*

## Related

- Spawny's Space: Society-Wide Shit Test – Puppet Master (April 17, 2018)

# Male and Female Power Deconstructed

October 26, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[Eds. note: This post explores how men and women have different spheres of authority and influence within society and the family, and how the respective sexes can exercise the most power by working within the confines of their natural spheres of influences.]**

Right after I finished my last post, "Musings on Feminine Soft Power", I browsed some of the other blogs in the Manosphere, and I was surprised to see that *Power* is a hot topic right now. Zippy Catholic has a post titled, "With great power comes great incontinence", which discusses relevant abuses of power, and then Donal Graeme's post, "Power and Control" which focuses on regulation practices.

**[Eds. note: After I started writing this post, Cane Caldo also addressed this same topic, and since then, Zippy has offered a rebuttal.]**

The posts above contained the following axioms.

> "The most primal power of men is violence."
>
> "The most primal power of women is sex."

Looking through the comments, I saw that most everyone readily agreed to these statements without much doubt or criticism. However, I believe these definitions of power, although true, are rather simplistic and biased. I suggest they should be changed to read,

> "*Women perceive* that the most primal power of men is violence."
>
> "*Men perceive* that the most primal power of women is sex."

By composing this addendum, I am not merely playing with semantics, but rather, reframing the context. Let me briefly explain.

> Women, who generally crave security, are fearful of the abuse of men's power through violence.
>
> Men, who explicitly crave sexual expression, are fearful of the abuse of women's power through rejection.

As such, the original quote defines power as the ability to withhold that which the other needs, thereby allowing the provider to gain dominance in the transaction, and to generate a corresponding fear of scarcity in the beneficiary.

Withholding the material goods, emotional capital and spiritual needs of others in monopolistic style is truly an expression of power, but a more expansive and complete understanding of power must recognize that the locus of power does not lie within the objective assets themselves, i.e. security or sex, as implied in the quote, nor even in the dynamics of the exchange, as emphasized by PUA and feminists alike. Instead, power lies

in the fact that each party has the ability to either grant the needs of the other, or else deprive them of the same.

Almost all characteristics that contribute towards one's SMV and MMV could be described as indicators of an individual's ability to deliver a physical, social, emotional or psychological resource, or to perform a desired service. To be straightforward, the benefits resulting from having these needs provided for, is a primary motivation for individuals to enter into a relationship in the first place, be it romantic, or even just strictly business. These needs are not limited to security and sex, but also include a myriad of other life-giving aspects of our respective natures, such as honor, loyalty, love and respect.

I postulate that true power is in the giving and enhancing of life, and less so in the disruption or destruction of it. Thus, when such benefits are not received, and the experience of life is not amplified, it is due to a failure, inability or irresponsibility on behalf of the provider, or else done as an act of operant conditioning, negative punishment in this case, to the receiver.

I'm not talking about Greene's 48 Laws of Power, and I'm not digressing on the Dark Triad style of power, as is sublimely illustrated by *Illimitable Men*. Although these power modes can, and certainly do, play into the scheme of things, I'm simply describing a basic social exchange.

## Conclusions

I don't need to say that currently, there is a mass breakdown in the social exchange in western society, due to the sexual revolution, the advent and growth of third wave feminism, and the confluence of the protestant church with feministic ideologies and social movements (AKA "Churchianity"). Moreover, in the modern exchange, women are demanding more, and dispensing punishment, both positive and negative, when their demands are not met.

It would be beneficial for men to also demand more, and likewise administer operant conditioning as appropriate. However, the main trouble that men seem to face now, is that they lack the knowledge (e.g. the red pill), the tools (e.g. social acceptance and affirmation, legal recourse), the skills (e.g. Game), and the necessary level of organization (e.g. a common vision) to execute the much needed rebalancing of society (e.g. preserving the nuclear family).

Our recognition of what men offer to society, and to women, and also identifying exactly what men need from them, is the key to understanding our own power. It may be too hard for feminists and misandrogists to swallow enough of their pride to recognize the value that men possess. However, I would hope that borderline feminist sympathizers might be satisfied with the stability obtainable through a social exchange characterized by a spiritually healthy expression, which is beneficial to both men and women, families, children, and to society at large. Over time, we may see the restoration of the biblical institution of marriage and the transformation of our society back into a powerful

Christian nation.

## Related

# A Noodle Asian Inspiration

November 3, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Breaking world news from Taiwan….

> "Pretty female vendor wears flouncy skirt at noodle stand!"

What about all that other *real* news that's happening in Taiwan, the Asia-Pacific region, and around the world?

F*ck that… THIS GIRL IS WEARING A LITTLE DRESS AT A NOODLE STAND! The TRAFFIC stops here! VIEWS! Life doesn't get any better than this, Men!

And why do we give a sh*t about this?

Precisely because it's a break from all the politically correct, ugly feminist crap and fake news we see every day. It's a brief respite from the usual drudgery, and personally, I can't think of any other respites from modern feminist drudgery that are any less trite and mildly offensive to SJW's sensibilities.

The headline emphasizes "short skirt", but that is not a skirt. It is a summer dress. But we'll gladly forgive the correspondent for misreporting the facts. Actually this is a typical dress worn by thousands of NORMAL (i.e. NOT feminist) girls in Taiwan every day, whenever they go out.

It can get pretty hot in the tropics! Maybe she likes short, thin dresses because she works outside with no air conditioning, and it is more comfortable? In Taiwan, she can wear light clothing to stay cool in hot weather when she is cooking outside, and do it without fear of being raped or ever harassed.

The best thing about this is that she is not whoring for attention. She is dressed so sexy but it's not perverted. Her appearance isn't cheap or shameful at all. It's perfectly wholesome. And look at that smile!

Actually, this dress is muuuuccch longer than some of the cellulite-showing, cutoff jeans shorts I see what-passes-for-women wearing in rural Murica. She's wearing more clothing than the betel nut stand girls in Taoyuan, who are basically wearing see-through negligees with g-strings and a lacy bra. By contrast, this woman is *scandalously virtuous!*

For those complaining that we're sexually discriminating, I'll also include this story about a hunky male Buddhist monk. That should prove that we're treating all attractive and inspiring people equally!

Men, be reminded… a woman wearing a short skirt or dress is not an invitation to stare or an invitation for anything else. Maybe she is only wearing that dress to promote her business. She just wants to look pretty for her customers and doesn't give a sh*t about feminism, objectification of her body, nor people taking pictures of her behind her back. I'd guess her business is doing great, and she's making tons of money – despite the fact her noodles might taste horrible. She's laughing all the way to the bank every evening.

But aren’t we afraid to take photos without her permission, as though she may subject us to “the right of privacy” legal issues?

She’s in a public space. It’s her choice.

But we’re publishing the woman’s photographs, and humiliating females. Don’t you find that shameful?

If you look at the photos, she smiles and laughs into the camera, I don’t think she finds the attention humiliating at all. She recognizes the marketing value of dressing sexy and getting attention for it.

She’s a “strong woman” for being able to withstand so much sexist and misogynous “toxic” male attention from sun up to sun down, and still serve those men food with humility and a graceful smile!

Now just in case someone tries to condemn us for sexually objectifying women, you just tell them it is not our intention to humiliate her, or “rape” her by asking for her phone number. We are just simply SO INSPIRED by her feminine beauty!

Consider the facts of the matter. In this industrialized, heavily polluted, east Asian city, you can get the most disgusting part of a pig, the part sh*t travels through, served to you at a street stand by a pretty lady wearing a dress and high heels.

Now, if we a ask a group of foreign tourists if they would like to try some extremely exotic food made of organs deemed unacceptable for eating by Western cultural norms?

> “Intestine vermicelli… Yum!”
>
> “I used to think 1000-year-old egg was an abomination. Now, a gift from the gods!”
>
> “I like a lot of the “exotic” foods here. I should expand my cultural references.”
>
> “I am feeling so *inspired* right now! I think I’ll just sit here behind this lady for a few hours and try them all! I’ll have the thousand year old egg fried with stinky tofu in Hakka spices, anything involving tentacles, pickled pigs ear, marinated beef tripe, galangal ginger pork liver, tofu skin, cold oil chicken testicles, sun dried shrimp roe…”

Still not good enough of a reason to go to Chiayi? Then your male credentials to be on the Manosphere are hereby revoked! Just as Murican women say, “Man up or shut up!”

The next time your woman complains about how much trouble it is to wear a skirt, care for long hair, and wear heels… Show her these photos of a woman wearing heels while standing on a cobblestone sidewalk and selling hot noodle soup to customers in 35°C (95°F) weather – AND SHE’S NOT COMPLAINING ABOUT IT!

This is the New Feminine Power Model! Aging feminists, exit stage left!

Let’s hear all those feminists rev up their moxies *now!*

> “You Rock On, grrrl!!!”

November 9, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

# The Red Pill Transformation Experience Relative to SSMV

Every man has a different experience with the red pill transformation, so we naturally expect every man to have a unique opinion about it. But recently, some generalized behavioral patterns have been flushed out. I think Rollo was the first to fully report a polarity of attitudes among newly awoken men. Along with some polity issues, he discussed how some men grow bitter and resentful after swallowing the Red Pill, while other men gratefully and enthusiastically receive it as the Gospel.

Alpha Game Plan followed with the discussion of Purple versus Red. A comment from Aeoli Pera under this post contained a succinct generalized description of the different attitudes and Red Pill experiences that various men have. I added a few characteristics to complete the lists by male socio-sexual rank.

## Attitude Toward Women By Socio-Sexual Rank:

- **Alpha:** Satisfied Contempt
- **Beta:** Benevolence
- **Delta:** Idealism; Anger when illusions are shattered
- **Gamma:** Fear
- **Omega:** Hate
- **Sigma:** Guarded Control
- **Lambda:** Disinterest

## Red Pill Experience By Sociosexual Rank:

- **Red-pilled Alpha:** Feels nothing
- **Red-pilled Beta:** Feels relieved
- **Red-pilled Delta:** Feels disappointed, let down
- **Red-pilled Gamma:** Feels confusion or rage
- **Red-pilled Omega:** Feels resolution, finality (could be good or bad)
- **Red-pilled Sigma:** Feels pensive
- **Red-pilled Lambda:** Feels amused

**[SF: I am a Sigma, by the way, and yes, I feel pensive, and also somewhat amused!]**

# Color Saturation Hue

From this ranking, we can see more clearly why some men can quickly and easily transition to the Red Pill mentality, whereas, other men lounge in bitterness and contempt for years. I believe much of the difference lies in how close to the heart the arrows of the enemy came, and how much damage is done in removing the arrow.

So now the question comes to this. How much of the Red Pill transformation experience is determined by a man's SSMV ranking, and how much of it is dependent on his experiences and his station in life?

Maybe Religion has an effect?

Maybe upbringing?

A strong father-figure, or lack thereof?

I hold a strong suspicion that having a feministic mother, or a mother who was very disrespectful to his father, would increase the likelihood for a man to experience a lot of frustrations and disappointments in the mating game.

The remainder of this blog explores several of my thoughts and beliefs concerning these questions.

## Growing Pains

A common protest I hear against the Red Pill is that it causes men to hate women. Apparently, it's common for men to feel this way after getting red pilled.

I can understand. After I started giving serious attention to the Manosphere online, it took a couple months of casual reading before I started to reframe. And I remember the moment when I first "got it". At that time, I did have what I believed to be feelings of hate towards women in general. But that emotion lasted no longer than a week for me, at most. With continued reading, and a lot of reflection on my own experiences in life, I became accustomed to the Red Pill mode of thought. Then I realized it wasn't hate. I was just angry because I had it all wrong and I felt betrayed or lied to in general, and those feelings were somehow psychologically pinned on women as being the cause or source of the frustration and disappointment. I think that's what the Manosphere calls the loss of "ego investment".

Judging by the comments I've read under other blogs, it seems I am one of the few men who has been able to transition from blue to red with relative ease. I believe it takes some self awareness, humility, deep introspection, and a bit of intelligence, to move past the first impression of "hating women", and see those feelings as the "growing pains" that are evidence of an existential paradigm shift.

I know every man has had his share of bad experiences with women, including myself, and I am sure these impressions do much to form the psychological association.

I think it might be analogous to a man who was kicked by a horse, or hit by a car, and then comes to be fearful and resentful towards all horses/cars. What would be the proper

response to such an experience? Is it to swear off horses and cars altogether, as MGTOW appears to be doing?

I want to believe that a man of courage and indomitable character would recover from his wounds and return to break that horse in, or build his own hot rod. Then, ride that horse through the outback, or drive that rod to a cruise show, or a drag race, in royal Kingly array.

The idea here is that man determines his own mindset about life, and should not let his bad experience keep him down in the gutter of self pity, nursing a defeated mindset.

## No One Is To Blame

In reality, there is no one particular person to blame for the present condition of western society, but rather, the culmination of a 50 year, society-cuckolding affair between Feminism and the Sexual De-Evolution. A life-sabotaged man is not going to find any constructive outlet outside the Manosphere, so any displaced feelings of hate or anger onto individual members of the female sex are only going to have the following negative impacts.

- He's not going to find any immediate closure.
- Ruminating in angst and hopeless despair is only going to drag him down and make him depressed.
- He feels less motivation to build a career and succeed, and therefore has a greater tendency to low-ball his potential SMV.
- He makes it that much harder to maintain frame, to get laid, get married, etc.
- His hatred shows, affects his relationships, and possibly contributes towards a misogynistic reputation.

Personally, I don't hate women for being women, but on the other hand, thanks to the Manosphere, I no longer take them very seriously either. Since then, I have learned to just accept them for who they are, adjust myself accordingly by revising my frame of mind, and try my best to offer the unconditional love of Christ, which is what, I believe, characterizes a real man, and not notch count. Whatever pagan feminists think be d*mned.

## God Game

More recently, when I found that Chateau Heartiste endorses this same fundamental attitude of Game, I was humbled to the core. An exerpt from said post, "God Game", follows.

> "The beta mangina's credo is "*there shall be no other god above me than the goddess whose pussy pedestal I swear to polish unto my last day*", and we can see how arousing that is for women. (Not very.) But the jerkboy who knows the value of God Game has placed a higher power above pussy power."

The following comment, an eisegesis based on 1st Corinthians 1:26-31, must be the quote of the century.

> "God has chosen the PUA's of this world to bring truth to men in these adulterous times, in which His Church and faithful followers have failed to deliver the truth, and have been led astray."

## Introspection

Gamma brother Wesley Jansen made a statement that got me thinking about how much of a purple-piller I might be, and why.

> "You see men as the problem, but I see women as the problem. A lot of my writing has been based on how I've had my heart torn out by women. Nothing feels worse than heart-break. Your story reminds me of my own."

I was a little confused about why he thought my posts portray men as the culprits, and so my initial purpose for this post was to clarify my own viewpoints. **[Editor's note: It's very important for a man to know what he believes, and how to express those beliefs in words.]** After some reflection, I realized I *did* hold some paradoxical ideas about the moral agency of men in the mess. (The moral agency of women is still up for grabs. It is introduced here and explored here.) So this study then became an exploration of thoughts, beliefs and attitudes about the red pill experience.

To be honest, I do see *some* men as the problem, and I don't mean to say that they are male centrists, misogynists, or what not. **[SF: That would be a feminist's viewpoint of the "problem".]** I interpret "problem" to mean something or someone that poses a hindrance to Red Pill progress. I'll list these types of men here.

- Those Blue Pill men who remain silent and uninvolved, passively giving their power away to feminist women, and thereby empowering them.
- White Knights who are old-school dreamers. While it's true that they play the part of a useful fool for both feminists and Red Pill men alike, I cannot see how they contribute to the advancement of Red Pill awareness in society. They are either like a tool to be used, or like a dead weight useful only for entertainment.
- PUA's? **[Eds. note: That's complicated! We'll save that one for another post.]**

From an emotional standpoint, I can identify with such men, and I pity them more than I blame them. Considering not more than 15 years ago, practically all men were still on a default Blue Pill mindset that had been programmed into them – myself included. Even today, Blue Pill rhetoric is shamefully prevalent among men.

**[Eds. note: Female drama warning.]**

The Manosphere is well aware of the problems from the females' side, ultimately summed up as the female's propensity to indulge their Tingles in consecutive whirlwind romances, followed by their emotional bondage to doting on the pangs of unrequited love. **[SF:**

**Speaking cynically from that perspective, *all women are the problem!*]**

I also think women are not going to change their fundamental nature, at least not within this millennium. If western culture is ever going to become less feminized and more patriarchal, then it will be because men did something about it.

## Conclusion

At this point, I am sure many angry, suffering men are dismissing me as an ass, but I will tell it straight. I just want to inspire you to maintain a positive attitude in the face of suffering. The competition is brutal, and the chance of coming out on top is slim, but you know, *attitude is everything* – maintaining a sense of dignity and self respect, and refusing to go down. It's just better for us in the long run.

Maybe that is the pat answer to the question about the differences in Red Pill experiences among men – their ATTITUDE!

**[Eds. note: To what extent could a man change his SSMV ranking, merely by changing his attitude?]**

## Related

1. Dalrock: Red Pill Bitterness (March 23, 2013)
2. Christianity and Masculinity: Overcoming the Anger Phase (May 1, 2015)
3. Donal Graeme: Getting Past Anger (May 2, 2015)

# Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction

November 15, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post examines the structure of marital conflict, the motivations of men and women in addressing conflict, and some scientific correlations with longitudinal marital satisfaction. Alternative motivations with more positive outcomes are suggested.

**[Eds. note: Using my marriage as a laboratory, I tested the information described below for three months. I found considerable success in this endeavor, and then posted a follow up report of this social experiment, entitled, Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018).]**

The contents are organized as follows.


1. The Stereotypical 'Demand/Withdraw' Conflict Structure
2. Wife is Authoritative or Demanding, Husband is Submissive or Withdraws
3. Husband is Authoritative or Demanding, Wife is Submissive or Withdraws
4. Reasons Men are Authoritative or Demanding
5. Reasons Men Submit or Withdraw
6. Reasons Women are Authoritative or Demanding
7. Reasons Women Submit or Withdraw
8. Correlations with Marital Satisfaction
9. The Wife's Behavior is Critical in Determining the Overall Health of the Relationship
10. More Positive and Respectful Conflict *Now* Leads to More Peace and Satisfaction *Later*
11. More Tentative Peace Now Leads to More Strife Later
12. Conclusions


**[Eds. note: The bulk of this study is cited from the following paper. Emphases mine. I have added additional sources and insights, which are cited accordingly.]**

L. Heavey, C. Layne, and A. Christensen, "Gender and Conflict Structure in Marital Interaction: A Replication and Extension", *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 1993 Vol. 61, No. 1, 16-27.

## 1. The Stereotypical 'Demand/Withdraw' Conflict Structure

> "**A pattern of marital interaction in which one spouse attempts to engage in a problem-solving discussion, often resorting to pressure and demands, while the other spouse attempts to avoid or withdraw from the discussion, has been identified as a particularly destructive style of marital interaction."**
>
> "Additionally, researchers have noted the tendency of spouses who engage in this pattern to grow more polarized over time, leading to the increasing

> deterioration, and often dissolution, of marital relationships."

The relative difference between one partner's *desire for closeness* versus the other partner's *desire for independence* is of the utmost importance in accounting for the demand/withdraw interaction. The partner who wants more closeness tends to assume the demanding role, whereas the partner who wants more independence tends to assume the withdrawing role. Wives generally want more closeness, whereas husbands usually want more independence (Christensen 1987; Christensen 1988; Christensen and Shenk, 1991). The greater the disparity between the partners' desire for closeness versus independence, the greater the extent of demand/withdraw interaction in their relationship. Also, the degree of disparity between partners' desires for closeness versus independence was greater for counseled and divorcing couples than for nondistressed couples.

> "Christensen and his associates focused on this pattern of interaction as one of the central, and most intractable, destructive patterns of marital interaction. They labeled this the demand/withdraw pattern of marital interaction and undertook a program of research to study its causes and consequences. Their research demonstrated that (a) couples can agree on the presence of this pattern in their relationship; (b) the reported frequency of demand/withdraw interaction is highly associated with marital dissatisfaction; and (c) **women tend to assume the demanding role, whereas men tend to assume the withdrawing role during conflictual interactions**."
>
> "Across both observer ratings and self-reports of demand/withdraw behavior, there was no systematic difference in the roles taken by men and women when discussing the problem identified by the man. In contrast, **when discussing the issue identified by the woman, women were much more likely to be demanding and men were much more likely to be withdrawing** than the reverse."

**Conclusions:**

1. In assessing the conflict structure, it is important to know "who has identified the issue being addressed and the extent to which each partner is invested in achieving change on that issue."
2. The roles assumed by men and women during conflict are largely determined by the structure of the conflict. That is to say, the person wanting change (e.g. more *closeness*, or more *independence*), will typically assume the demanding role, while the person who is content with the status quo will be left to assume the withdrawing role.
3. People who are totally content with their lives are not likely to find that a relationship will make them more content, because being content puts them in the defensive position in a relationship.
4. A large disparity between one partners *desire for closeness*, and the other partners

*desire for independence*, is the most common source of conflict.
5. A large disparity between one partners demandingness, and the other partners withdrawal, is the most destructive type of conflict structure.
6. In general, because of their more pronounced need for *closeness*, which thereby makes them prone to conflict, and succumbing to temptations and unfavorable negotiations, women are thus considered to be the "weaker" sex, specifically in the areas of having faith towards achieving specific outcomes, and in maintaining emotional contentment. (1st Peter 3:7)

By extrapolation, the following types of women are considered "weaker" than others.

1. Women who have been abused, or who are more emotionally needy, i.e. who have an intense craving for *closeness*.
2. Women who are rude, ungrateful, disrespectful, domineering, and therefore cannot maintain a satisfying relationship with a man who desires to be close to them.
3. Women who have been rejected by men, who consequently have a greater desire for *closeness*.
4. Women with a low SMV/MMV, whom men do not want to be close to.
5. Women who have had intimate, sexual relationships with a number of men, and thus have gained certain emotional needs/expectations which cannot be satisfied through *closeness* to any one man.
6. Women who lack the skills and abilities required to meet other's needs, which reduces the power they have in maintaining *closeness*.

## 2. Wife is Authoritative or Demanding, Husband is Submissive or Withdraws

> "(Research shows that the stereotypical) *wife-demand/husband-withdraw* is significantly more likely than *husband-demand/wife-withdraw* during discussion of the wife's issue than during discussion of the husband's issue."
>
> "The (statistical analysis) of demandingness revealed a main effect for gender, in which **women were more demanding than men**."
>
> "…studies have shown men to be less inclined to initiate problem-solving discussions than women."
>
> "The finding that **women are more demanding and men are more withdrawing**, established across a number of naturalistic studies of marital interaction (e.g., Baucom, Notarius, Burnett, & Haefner, 1990; Christensen, 1987, 1988; Gottman & Krokoff, 1989), appears truly to be the result of the additive effects of gender differences and the nature of larger social structures in which these marriages exist."
>
> "This finding is particularly striking given the consistency with which this pattern appears across both self-reports and observer ratings and the almost invariably **large magnitude of the differences in demand/withdraw roles during the**

> **discussion of the issue identified by the wives**."

**Conclusions:**

1. Simply by bringing up issues of discontent, wives are inadvertently introducing a conflict structure which leads to a downward spiral in relationship satisfaction.
2. Men are adverse to the problems (e.g. complaints, conflict, drama) that women bring into their lives.
3. The wife's "weakness" (i.e. intense need for *closeness* and *affiliation*) also proves to be the weak link in the chain of marital satisfaction and happiness.

## 3. Husband is Authoritative or Demanding, Wife is Submissive or Withdraws

> "(Research) revealed that *husband-demand/wife-withdraw* is more likely during discussion of the husband's issue than during discussion of the wife's issue. (However, **there is**) **a lack of significant differences in roles** (*wife-demand/husband-withdraw* vs. *husband-demand/wife-withdraw*) **during the discussion of the husband's issue.**"
>
> "**Couples whose interactions are the reverse of these stereotyped roles experience increasing levels of satisfaction over time**, presumably because they are able to avoid a vicious cycle of polarization and instead engage in more flexible and constructive problem resolution."

Wives have been found to generally react positively to their husbands' willingness to discuss their relationship (Acitelli, 1992). Thus, a husband's demandingness reflects their engagement rather than withdrawal from interaction, which is perceived by wives as a sign of the man's emotional involvement and commitment to the relationship.

> "It may also be that women are more willing to change their behavior than men. Thus men's demands might result in actual changes in the wife's behavior, whereas women's demands may yield increasing passive resistance, thereby beginning a vicious cycle of increasing demand/withdraw interaction. In other words, it may be not only that wives are more willing than husbands to engage the discussion, but also that they may be more willing to follow through on any agreements reached."

**Conclusions:**

1. Men typically play it cool during a confrontation with a woman, however, his small contribution has a big impact on the woman.
2. Women have a high profile set of emotional needs, and are therefore more pliable, more easily molded, and more willing to compromise (i.e. clinical evidence for "weakness"). **[Eds. note: This is also why husbands need to honor their wives, as opposed to manipulating them for base purposes. (1st Peter 3:7)]**

3. Women presumably have more to gain by cooperating with the husband's demands, rather than assuming a dominant role.

## 4. Reasons Men are Authoritative or Demanding

1. Personality
2. Natural inclination due to upbringing.
3. Socio-sexual ranking
4. **Male Identity:** They believe they have the position and responsibility to do so, by virtue of being male (1st Corinthians 11:3; Ephesians 5:23).
5. **Self-Image:** They find it weak, cowardly, faithless, or dishonorable to either submit or withdraw (Hebrews 10:39).
6. **Authority/Faith:** They have the faith to believe that they can enact a positive change in their marriage, and in the world around them (Matthew 8:5-13; Hebrews 10:39).

## 5. Reasons Men Submit or Withdraw

1. Personality
2. Natural inclination due to upbringing.
3. Socio-sexual ranking
4. **Male Nature:** Men are socialized to place a primary emphasis on maintaining independence, building status, and being achievement-oriented (Gilligan, 1982; Rubin, 1983). Thus, men avoid energy-sucking, conflict-ridden discussions in favor of pursuing these ideals.
5. **Motivations:** If men have higher status and greater power typically accorded to them in a relationship, then they may have no interest in change because there is nothing to gain.
6. **Power:** Men are seen to be the high-power group in society, and as such, they have already structured the relationship to their liking and subsequently have little or no interest in engaging in a discussion about changing the status quo (Christensen, 1988; Jacobson, 1989).
7. **Satisfaction:** Men who are content with the status quo may benefit from avoiding any discussion of problems with their partner.
8. **Dissatisfaction:** Men who experience a great deal of nagging and complaining, in conjunction with a poor, disrespectful attitude from their wives, often seek to distance themselves in order to obtain peace and psychological balance.
9. **Physiology:** "Men experience more physiological arousal during conflict than do women." (Gottman and Levenson, 1986) Men's higher level of physiological reactivity leads them to try to minimize or to avoid the conflict in order to escape the noxious arousal.
10. **Emotional Effect:** "…both husbands and wives reported experiencing more anxiety when discussing the issue identified by the husband." (Heavey et al. 1993) Husbands would thus favor not instigating an argument in order to avoid any

additional stress.

11. **Self-Esteem:** Men typically consider it to be more dignified, honorable and respectful to abandon a conflict with a close friend, or with a woman, rather than to escalate a fight (Eggerich, 2004).

## 6. Reasons Women are Authoritative or Demanding

1. Personality
2. Natural inclination due to upbringing.
3. **Female Nature:** Women's general nature as being "socioemotional specialists" leads them to being more inclined to engage in conflicts than men, and thereby assume a demanding role. (Kelley et al. 1978)
4. **Motivations:** Women are socialized to place greater emphasis on relationships and community, which presumably lead women to engage in problem-solving discussions in their search for closeness and intimacy (Gilligan, 1982; Rubin, 1983)
5. **Power:** The larger social structure presumes that women have lesser power. Women may be more dissatisfied with the status quo, and are thus prompted to engage in discussions about change. They may perceive confrontation and conflict engagement as their only means to obtain what they want, to protect or to enhance their own positions, or to restructure the relationship according to their desires. Thus, women "have more investment in change than men". (Christensen, 1988; Jacobson, 1989) This effect can be exacerbated through peer pressure from other, unhappy, clucking hen wives who prod them to take action, perhaps for their own vicarious ego satisfaction.
6. **Satisfaction:** The areas in which wives wanted change centered around having more physical closeness, greater emotional intimacy, and having the husband be more involved in day-to-day chores. This finding is substantiated by data indicating that women perform more household and child-rearing tasks than the husband (Robinson 1977; Robinson, et al. 1977), even when both spouses have equal-status careers (Biernat & Wortman 1991). Men, on the other hand, being independent and dignified as they are, have no desire to drag their wives to the office and ask them to do their "fare share" of earning the income.
7. **Dissatisfaction:** Wives desired more changes in their relationships than did husbands (Margolin, Talovic, and Weinstein 1983). Women accrue fewer benefits from marriage than men, resulting in women's desire for more change than their husbands (Jacobson, 1990).
8. **Physiology:** Women are less physiologically reactive to stress, compared to men, and are not compelled to circumvent conflict. (Gottman and Levenson, 1986)
9. **Emotional Effect:** Women gain a peculiar emotional satisfaction from talking, arguing and creating drama.
10. **Self-Esteem:** Women's desire for maintaining a sense of community and connection might lead to their becoming coercive when their husbands withdraw and to a vicious cycle of increasing polarization (Gray-Little and Burks 1983).

Women display a higher level of need for affiliation than men, and **women with a high need for affiliation, combined with high stress and low inhibition, were the most physically and verbally abusive toward their partner** (Mason and Blankenship (1987). It was speculated that much of this abuse was done in an attempt to coerce their partners towards meeting their need for affiliation.

## 7. Reasons Women Submit or Withdraw

1. Personality
2. Natural inclination due to upbringing.
3. **Female Identity:** They believe they have the position and responsibility to do so, by virtue of being female (1st Corinthians 11:3; Ephesians 5:22-24).
4. **Self-Image:** They find it unattractive, unbecoming, dishonorable, and disrespectful to be wayward, authoritative and demanding (1st Peter 3:3-6).
5. **Trusting Authority:** They trust their husband's leadership, take comfort in his loving shelter, and enjoy being relieved of certain responsibilities.
6. **Faith:** They trust in God's provision, protection, and promises (1st Peter 3:1-2) for those who are obedient to the authorities placed over them.

## 8. Correlations with Marital Satisfaction

In general, satisfaction correlates inversely with the disparity between the demand and withdraw behaviors of each spouse. That is, the more one demands, and the more the other withdraws, then the less chance there is towards obtaining satisfaction from the interaction.

> "Couples whose interactions are highly characterized by these gender-stereotyped roles appear to be particularly at risk for experiencing longitudinal deterioration in relationship satisfaction. Couples with stereotyped gender roles have also been shown to be less responsive to marital therapy (Jacobson et al, 1986). We speculate that gender-stereotyped couples are particularly at risk for deterioration in satisfaction because their conflict behavior becomes more polarized and rigid over time, making it increasingly difficult for them to effectively resolve their conflicts."

A spouses' satisfaction is significantly greater when he/she is the one who brings up the issue (being authoritative, making the demand). Satisfaction depends largely on how well their partner responds, that is, how willing and open they are during the discussion, and the extent to which they were (not) withdrawing.

> "Spouses also reported being dissatisfied with the discussion when they raised the issue being discussed, and they were demanding and their partners were withdrawing. Separate analyses of demanding and withdrawing behaviors revealed that spouses' demandingness was primarily responsible for this relationship."

The overall pattern of demanding and withdrawing behaviors are primarily attributable to the **behavior** *of the person making the demands*, and *how that behavior* ***impacts*** *their partner*. In other words, **one's behavior during the conflict significantly predicts the amount of satisfaction with the outcome of the discussion**.

> "The positiveness of the individual's behavior was generally the best predictor of both, their own, and their partner's satisfaction with the outcome of the discussion. Negative behavior, on the other hand, could not be used to predict satisfaction with the discussion. Heavey (1993) speculated that this was due to two important negative behaviors—**blaming and pressuring for change**."

**[Eds. note: Somehow, that is not surprising news.]**

> "Observer ratings of negative behavior were generally not significantly associated with satisfaction with the outcome of the discussions."

**[Eds. note: This is not surprising either. Yet this type of behavior – blaming and pressuring for change – is immediately recognizable as the typical woman's default conflict approach.]**

> "As expected, husbands' and wives' global relationship satisfaction was also significantly related to their satisfaction with the outcome of the discussions. This supports the commonly held view that satisfied couples have more satisfying problem-solving interactions than distressed couples."

**Conclusions:** The things that contribute towards marital satisfaction include…

1. Having an equal desire for closeness/independence.
2. Resisting the extreme situation of being overly demanding or withdrawing.
3. Developing a habit of being open and receptive when dealing with an issue raised by the other.
4. Staying positive during conflict, which encourages your partner to stay open and receptive.
5. Avoiding negativity, i.e. resisting the temptation to place blame, or pressure the other for changes.

## 9. The Wife's Behavior is Critical in Determining the Overall Health of the Relationship

> "…we examined the relation between conflict behavior and global satisfaction measured concurrently and longitudinal change in satisfaction over approximately 12 months. These analyses revealed a striking pattern of results that support the speculation of Gottman and Krokoff (1989) and Gray-Little and Burks (1983) that **wife demandingness coupled with husband withdrawal is particularly destructive to long-term relationship well-being.** ***Wife-demand/husband-withdraw*** **interaction showed associations with both**

> **concurrent dissatisfaction and longitudinal decreases in wives' satisfaction.** In contrast, ***husband-demand/wife-withdraw*** **interaction was inversely associated with concurrent satisfaction, but it was predictive of longitudinal increases in satisfaction.** Similarly, the extent to which each partner was rated as demanding was negatively associated with his or her concurrent satisfaction. However, **husbands' demandingness was predictive of longitudinal increase in wives' marital satisfaction**, whereas **wives' demandingness was predictive of longitudinal decline in wives' marital satisfaction**. The pattern for negative behavior was very similar."
>
> "Thus, **when couples fall into the gender-stereotyped roles of wives demanding and husbands withdrawing, the wives experience a significant decline in relationship satisfaction. Conversely, the extent to which couples reverse typical roles is predictive of the wives' and husbands' reports of improvement in relationship quality.** We speculate that this pattern results from those couples who displayed stereotyped gender behavior becoming locked into their roles in an escalating vicious cycle, whereas couples that take nonstereotyped roles are able to avoid this increasing polarization and rigidity."
>
> "…husbands' satisfaction is not as predictable as that of their wives. Studies have found men to be generally less affected by the nature of problem-solving interactions (e.g., Gaelick, Bodenhausen, & Wyer, 1985), as well as men's relationship satisfaction being generally more difficult to predict (e.g., Bentler & Newcomb, 1978). It may be that husbands are less sensitive to changes in relationship quality."
>
> "Nonetheless, it seems reasonable to assume that an increase or decrease in wives' satisfaction with the quality of their relationship would eventually affect the husbands' level of satisfaction."

**Conclusions:**

1. Wives would do well to kick back and take a chill pill!
2. Wives would do well to hone their honeycraft skills (e.g. smile, speak warmly, show deference, respect, gratefulness), in order to set the stage for a positive interaction. By being open and receptive, rather than harsh and demanding, she can elicit a more positive response from the typical man who is easily stressed out by conflict.
3. The main benefit of successful conflict management to husbands is to have a contentious, pesky, nagging wife become less harridan in nature.
4. A secondary benefit of successful conflict management to husbands is that their wives might grow in faith and maturity, thereby becoming better wives and partners. (Ephesians 5:25-29; 1st Peter 3:7)
5. Husbands would do well to push some buttons and spank some ass now and then!

## 10. More Positive and Respectful Conflict *Now* Leads to More Peace and Satisfaction *Later*

> "The correlations with change in satisfaction between Time 1 and Time 2 showed a pattern of results in which **men's demandingness and negativity predicted a positive change in the wives' satisfaction over time, whereas wives' demandingness and negativity predicted longitudinal deterioration in wives' relationship satisfaction**. Husbands' positive behavior, which was *unrelated* to Time-1 satisfaction, was positively related to a longitudinal increase in their wives' satisfaction. In contrast, wives' positive behavior, which was *related* to Time-1 satisfaction, was *unrelated* to longitudinal change in satisfaction."
>
> "Interestingly, none of the observer ratings predicted change in husbands' satisfaction… For both husbands and wives, *wife-demand/husband-withdraw* interaction had no significant positive associations and some significant negative associations with current satisfaction and predicted decline (or no change) in satisfaction longitudinally. Similarly, *husband-demand/wife-withdraw* interaction had no positive and some significant negative associations with current satisfaction. However, in contrast, ***husband-demand/wife-withdraw* interaction predicted longitudinal improvement in satisfaction**; all four correlations were positive and three were statistically significant."
>
> "Gottman and Krokoff (1989) found that observer ratings of spouses' negative conflict engagement, which are similar to our ratings of demandingness, correlated negatively with concurrent satisfaction but positively with change in satisfaction over 3 years. Furthermore, husbands' withdrawal was not correlated with concurrent satisfaction but was predictive of longitudinal decline in relationship satisfaction. Gottman and Krokoff (1989) concluded that "couples who engage in conflict may pay a price in concurrent dissatisfaction and negative affect at home, but the strife may pay off in the long run, provided that the conflict does not invoke stubbornness, defensiveness, or withdrawal from interaction" (p. 51). Roberts and Krokoff (1990), using time-series analyses to examine the relationship of withdrawal and hostility during conflicts, found no mean differences in the amount of withdrawal exhibited by men and women or by satisfied and dissatisfied couples. Additionally, wives' withdrawal did not predict husbands' hostility, nor did the hostility of either spouse predict their partner's withdrawal."

**Conclusions:**

1. Men need to be more positive, more negative, and more demanding (viz. more "dramatic") in order to increase their wives satisfaction.
2. Wives absolutely need to drop the negativity (i.e. judgment, blame, being critical, demanding change), in order to stop driving their husbands to withdraw, and to

eventually improve their marital satisfaction. Specifically, this means that wives who seek change should be careful not to express a negative affect in the process of elaborating their dissatisfaction. (Ephesians 4:29) In other words, it's not *what* you say that matters, it's *how you say it*.

3. Both partners should avoid stubbornness, defensiveness, and withdrawal from conflict.
4. Wives who are emotionally mature (e.g. cool, calm and collected), and who are emotionally content (i.e. have a less dire need for *closeness*), are wives who stand a better chance at obtaining marital satisfaction.
5. Wives carry more of the responsibility towards building overall marital satisfaction, but they also reap greater subjective improvements in marital satisfaction.

## 11. More Tentative Peace Now Leads to More Strife Later

> "Among dissatisfied couples, husbands' withdrawal was predictive of their wives becoming hostile; no such relationship was found among satisfied couples. These two studies highlight the potential destructiveness of husbands' withdrawal from conflict and the wives' negative, demanding reactions."

As mentioned earlier in Section 5, men usually withdraw in order to avoid conflict, preserve peace, reduce tension, and maintain the status quo. Thus, in the stereotypical conflict structure, women are tempted to become masculine, and men are tempted to wimp out. If couples lazily succumb to their feelings and base instincts by handling conflict in this manner, then marital discord is planted, and will gradually grow over time and with continued neglect. Men should be especially conscious of this dynamic.

**Conclusions:**

1. Men need to be more engaging, more demanding, and should resist the temptation to withdraw.
2. Wives need to be less demanding, less negative, less verbally, psychologically and physically abusive, and more considerate of the man's emotional needs for deference and respect. By doing so, wives are less likely to drive their husbands away in withdrawal.
3. Both partners should be aware of the dynamic: If husband withdraws, then wife is negative and demanding. If wife is negative and demanding, then husband withdraws." Both partners need to work to stop this cycle from spinning. The husband has the responsibility to be preemptively proactive, however, the wife has the upper hand in determining the acceleration of the upward or downward spiral (Eggerich 2004).

## 12. Conclusions

Here we notice there is a fundamental difference in the conflict structures that lead to marital satisfaction. The structure in which the husband is authoritative and demanding, and the wife submits or withdraws shows a greater propensity for satisfaction, whereas,

the structure in which the husband submits or withdraws, and the wife is authoritative and demanding, shows a trend toward dissatisfaction, dissolution and divorce.

Upon a closer examination, it can be seen that the reasons why men submit or withdraw (Section 5), and the reasons why women are authoritative or demanding (Section 6), are largely due to motivations based on the natural (feral) inclinations, and/or the demands of living in this fallen world. On the other hand, the reasons why men are authoritative or demanding (Section 4), and the reasons why women submit or withdraw (Section 7), arise largely from a deeper faith in God's provision and truth. In other words, the latter type of structure aligns more closely to the Archetypical Image of God, and thus qualifies the couple to be recipients of God's promises and good favor. So here we see that science supports God's Archetypical marriage structure, as outlined in the Bible (Ephesians 5:25-33).

During a conflict, men may or may not lead, and women may or may not follow. It is most advantageous to the longitudinal health and happiness of the relationship when men lead, and women follow. The next best outcome results when a man fails to lead, but the woman nevertheless still follows (through her faith in God). Poor outcomes leading to marital discord, dissolution and divorce are the inevitable result when the woman fails to follow, regardless of the man's intervention, or lack thereof.

## Related

Sigma Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018)

# Psychological Impact on Children (from Frozen)

November 18, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Delving into the devil that is Disney.*

**Readership:** Christians; Christian parents
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

The hot topic on the 'sphere lately has concerned the psychological impact of Disney's "*Frozen*", on children. It all began when Vox Popoli found a confused grievance written by Trevin Wax, entitled, Are We Missing the Point of Frozen's 'Let It Go'? (2014/2/17), and responded with his nihilistic post, The devil that is Disney (2017/10/26).

Then, Dalrock offered not one, but *four* scathing criticisms in the following posts, in which he either derided or mocked the ignorance shown by Wax and other traditional conservative Christians.

- Dalrock: It must be exhausting. (2017/11/13)
- Dalrock: Children understand. (2017/11/13)
- Dalrock: Hilarious (2017/11/14)
- Dalrock: Missing the point is hard work. (2017/11/16)

Donal Graeme responded to the last post with, How Hard Is It To Miss The Point? (2017/11/16), in which he illucidated the nefarious machinations of Disney. Boxer weighed in too, with a post, YHBT by Jake LaMotta (2017/11/17), in which he made a comment directly back to Wax's original post (which is yet to be approved, and I believe, it never will be).

The main points of contention raised in these posts, include…

1. The culpability of Disney.
2. Most *adults* don't really care what cartoons their children watch, and so fail to intervene with any poor conditioning that may be present. Or if they do take the time to watch *Frozen*, they only see that it contains a very positive message, viz. selfish, irresponsible rebellion carries vast, negative consequences which force many others to go to great efforts and sacrifices in order to redeem not only the transgressor (Elsa), but also the larger enterprise (the Kingdom).
3. Some *adults* (e.g. Trevin Wax, Pastor Ross Chandler) might even interpret the larger moral of the story to be a *Christian one*.
4. However (and this is the main point), *children* **only** seem to be picking up, *and remembering*, the emotionally-based, self-centered attitudes of the rebellious character (Elsa), as unequivocally expressed in the main theme song, *"Let It Go!"* Furthermore, children learn that Elsa's disposition is "loved" by the other characters (and likewise children spectators) who consider her to be "worthy" of redemption, and finally, that "everything turns out well in the end".

It could well be argued that the concepts of rebellion, sacrifice and redemption are indeed Christian themes, and that these themes do appear in the movie. However, only those with a mature understanding of the Christian experience could arrive at such an assessment, certainly not children who are constantly pushing the limits to see how much they can get away with. The general point which Dalrock pertinently expressed in his posts, was that Christians are either in blissful ignorance, feigning denial, or are doing *mental gymnastics* (AKA psychological dissociation, colloquially known as "hamstering") to justify the value of the movie as sterling, but are failing to accurately assess the impact that the movie has on their own children.

As Vox suggested, can we really rely on Disney to inspire our children with accurate principles of Christian doctrine and life in general? Scott (from American Dad) points out the insidious spin that most media conglomerates place on the stories they tell.

> "...even in movies where the "right" thing does happen, it is portrayed as a tragedy."

Thus, it is far more relevant to the psychological and spiritual development of the children, for parents to discuss the movie with their children and determine what message children are getting from the movie. Are they really getting the positive, "Christian" message? Or else, are they learning that it is an acceptable practice to "throw themselves down from the temple roof" with the expectation that the Lord will not allow them to "dash their foot against a stone"? (cf. Matthew 4:5-7; Luke 4:9-12) If the latter is the case, then in essence, we are telling them that tempting God is a necessary step towards knowing God – a very dangerous and heretical doctrine!

The agitation that Dalrock expresses for those who are more discerning is, how could parents not pick up on the fact that children are unable to grasp the larger moral of the story? How could parents not be aware of the **other** message that children are hearing?

Donal Graeme answered this question as follows,

> "You see, I think the key is understanding levels of communication. As an adult,

> Mr. Wax is picking up the (apparent) deeper message of the story. Namely that "letting go" is a disaster of an idea. This deeper message is not surface level- it requires analysis. Maybe not a lot, but analysis nonetheless. And it also requires a certain level of critical viewing skill as well. Guess what kids don't have? Yeah, that."
>
> "The problem is that the toxic message is surface level. This is what children are picking up- especially through the music. The song celebrates rebellion, and all its accompanying sins. That is what the children listen to, that is what they sing, and that is what they memorize. They don't do any of that for the deeper messages of the story (which I assume are present)."

Graeme is alluding to Piaget's theory of cognitive development (1936), which explains how a child constructs a mental model of the world during their formative years. Piaget's theory regards cognitive development as a natural result of biological maturation during the child's interaction with the environment. Piaget identified Four Stages of Cognitive Development, according to unique patterns of psychological processes in children, these being *Sensorimotor* (ages 0-2), *Pre-Operational* (ages 2-7), *Concrete Operational* (ages 7-11), and *Formal Operational* (ages 11-15). Children who have found the most pleasure and inspiration from Frozen are likely to be in the *Pre-Operational* Stage, or the *Concrete Operational* Stage. These are briefly reviewed as follows.

## The Pre-Operational Stage (ages 2-7)

Piaget coined the term *Precausal Thinking* to describe the way in which *Pre-Operational* children use their own existing ideas or views to understand cause-and-effect relationships. Piaget also noted that *Pre-Operational* children exercise *Transductive Reasoning*, which is how a child fails to understand the true relationships between cause and effect, and instead draws a magical relationship between two separate events that are otherwise unrelated. Also, in the *Pre-Operative* stage, children are *Egocentric*, which means they can only interpret events through their own viewpoint, and are unable to adequately consider the views of others. They may not even be aware that other viewpoints exist. As a corollary, introducing a new viewpoint can be powerfully influential to the mind of a *Pre-Operational* child.

From this view, the storyline of *Frozen* may introduce to young minds some cause-and-effect relationships that are quite sociopathic and/or misguiding. I'll offer a few possibilities here.

- Rebelling is a way to attract the ego-affirming love and sacrifice of others.
- Holding out or giving up is a good way to get others to do the hard work.
- Pursuing my own pleasures is a fun, easy way to control events.
- No matter what I do, everything will turn out fine in the end.

### Concrete Operational Stage (ages 7-11)

*Egocentrism* is slowly eroded during this stage, through the development of *Imaginary Audience* which involves attention-getting behavior, and *Personal Fable*, which creates a sense of personal uniqueness and invincibility. Abstract, hypothetical thinking is not yet developed in children of this stage, so they can only solve problems that apply to concrete events or objects. Children in this stage come to be able to use *Inductive Reasoning*, which involves drawing inferences from observations in order to make a generalization. However, these children struggle with *Deductive Reasoning*, which involves using a generalized principle in order to try to predict the outcome of an event. In sum, *Concrete Operational* children are likely to use the inferences from *Frozen* to instigate attention-drawing behavior, and feel inculpable for the repercussions. They may not even be aware of any such repercussions. Christian concepts such as grace and redemption appear as abstractions, which are not fully apprehended, neither in value nor application.

Some inductive thought processes which could arise from ingesting *Frozen* might include these.

- My feelings are more important than my responsibilities.
- People will still love me, and maybe even love me *more*, if I do bad things.
- It is meaningless to care too much about the details of life.
- There is nothing to fear in life. I can live as I please.

## The *Other* Message

Since it is obvious that children could be picking up any number of messages from a particular sensory input, we now come to the real point, *exactly what **other** message are they hearing*?

Vox illustrated an ugly truth which is hard to swallow.

> "Disney is run by literal satanists preaching Alistair Crowley's "do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the law" to children."

In his second post listed above, Dalrock adds to this by writing,

> "Children, including Christian children, understand this best of all. They know what their parents worship, what their parents see as righteous (even if their parents fall short of living the ideal). They know that Frozen and *Let It Go* is a morality tale that teaches them about our most sacred beliefs."

And what, pray tell, is that great, glorious moral tale about our most sacred beliefs? Dalrock explains Crowley's modern religion in his first post (emphasis his),

> "Not surprisingly, the message of the song is our standard message to women and girls. The only way women can sin is to deny themselves what they desire*.

> The song teaches girls and women to stop trying to be *the good girl*, and embrace a philosophy of *No right, no wrong, no rules for me*."
>
> "*Or alternately, to not have high enough self-esteem, which in turn causes them to sin by denying themselves what they desire."

*Note: Dalrock's sarcastic reference to "sin" is made relative to the articulated philosophy.*

People will naturally identify with what resonates with their experience, and this is much truer for children. Consider a typical child's experience these days: The larger feminist-inspired culture, including Churchianity** and liberalized education, television series and the news media. Then also the family structure, which may include a general lack of love and respect, destructive conflict structures, single-parent families, affairs and divorce…

A young child who is being bombarded with erroneous ideologies and spiritually misleading impressions will struggle to find their place, where they fit in, what they should believe, and how they should behave. Above all else, a child desires a sense of belonging within a family, and being loved and cherished in that environment. If a child is finding a disproportionate amount of confusion and hard rules compared to the amount of love and satisfaction they are experiencing, then the message of "*Let it go!*" can appear very attractive indeed! It is unreasonable to assume that children will look inward, pray to God, and question what is of true lasting value and significance.

# Conclusions

Piaget noted that a child's reality is a dynamic system of continuous change involving states and transformations. Thus, parents should do what they can to ensure that the states a child experiences are consonant, and that those transformations imbued by media and education duly lead to newly well-formed states. In other words, do your best to ensure that your children mature in the correct way, each step of the way.

> "[6] Train up a child in the way he should go, And when he is old he will not depart from it."
>
> *Proverbs 22:6 (NKJV)*

This can work both ways – diligent cultivation produces high quality individuals, whereas, neglect leads to… *whatever!*

Towards instilling a superlative training and thereby establishing a blessed predestined child, parents should be aware that children do not have the psychological capability to interpret the world in the same way as they do. Thus, parents should be conscientiously circumspect concerning any book, song or movie that entices and excites their child. It would be advantageous for parents to sit with their children while entertaining such media, and talk them through each part of the stories being conveyed. Check their understanding of other's viewpoints, Review their cognitions about cause and effect events. If you feel that a particular source is unsuitable for your child's development, then explain to them why you feel it is so. They may not understand your reasoning, but they

will know that it is important to you, and that you care enough to be involved with their life.

Teachers and friends also bear a significant influence on a child's development, and should also be reviewed and vetted.

** *Churchianity: Refers to a perverted, corrupted form of Christianity which is no longer consistent with basic Christian teaching and doctrine. Does not refer to sectarian splits, or arguments between faith traditions (i.e. Catholic vs. Orthodox vs. Protestant). Churchianity is heavily infected by modernism/liberalism, and would be unrecognizable to early Christians as representing the Christian faith. In many respects, Churchianity is what happens when people attempt to reconcile their worldly views with Christianity. Rather than conforming to God, they conform to the world, and "adjust" their religious beliefs so that their faith is compatible with their worldly beliefs.*

# Related

- Raging Vanity: Let it go? "Frozen". (2014/11/20)
- Dalrock: Children understand. (2017/11/13)
- Saving Eve: And Now A Word From Disney… (2018/1/26)

# Learning the Wisdom of Foolishness

November 22, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Ten years ago, I painted a picture of farmers working in a rice field. Those farmers were very angry with me. They waved their knives and scolded me,

> "We toil, sweat, and occasionally bleed, while working in the hot sun all day, and just to earn a meager living. You paint a picture of us, and make thousands!"

But I didn't sell that painting. I donated it to a museum. Then yesterday, ten years later, the museum called me to tell me that they were using my painting to print a calendar. They wanted to send me a complimentary copy. I asked for one more, to give to my mother. They sent me four.

---

Ten years ago, I went out for dinner late at night, around 11:30 pm.

Afterwards, I went for a motorcycle ride.

Since my ex left me, I have gone back to my old habits of taking long regular motorcycle rides, especially late at night. I had lost my enthusiasm to take these rides since I got married, and I wondered why. But during these rides lately, I have come to see that these motorcycle rides are the behavior of a sexual predator, although I never realized this before. It is a kind of "prowling" that can entertain my masculinity and release my sexual tension.

I prayed while I was riding. I told God about how frustrated I have been with love, and with being a Christian, and how I've never been able to find any happiness in my life, even though my life is otherwise very good. I asked God to tell me exactly what my options were, and to make all the benefits and consequences of the choices very clear to me. I also asked God to tell me the situation in as simple words as could possibly be set forth, and to fill me in with the details later on, after I have been able to grasp what is going on with me.

Later, I sat on a beach in the South China Sea. I watched the moonlight shining across the waters, and smoked a Cuban cigar. Then, God started talking to me through my memories.

A cheating slut I used to date always put so much effort on using her social skills to wile and seduce men (mostly push-pull tactics), all to enhance the attraction and the experience of love, and I see now that it was so foolish of her, even though she always thought herself to be so smart.

My ex-wife used to ask me if I loved her (my ex, not the slut) on a regular basis. She foolishly pressed this issue until it erupted into an argument – every time – thus causing strain in our marriage. Since my ex made such an issue about this, I became confused about how important it was to "fall in love", and the overall value of "being in love". But now it is clear to me that I was right in thinking about love in Biblically described terms

(1st Corinthians 13), as opposed to an emotional experience. But she thought she was so much smarter than that slut I dated before her. I thought they both had the same worldly concept of love, and according to that concept, the slut was actually wiser.

An ex-girlfriend (who is now married) once told me how foolish it was for my ex-wife to do that. I had to agree. It is foolishness to seek out a magical experience of love, and to question whether those close to us experience that love in the same manner towards us.

But as I sat there smoking my cigar and pondering these things, I began to see things in a totally new way, from this perspective of foolishness. Yes, falling in love is foolish. Chasing women is foolish. Smoking pipes and cigars is foolish. Abandoning my career in the Navy and coming to live in Asia was foolish. Youth is foolish. Painting pictures is foolish. Riding my motorcycle for hours after dark, with no particular place to go, is foolish. Eating large meals late at night is foolish. Admiring women with long hair and big breasts is foolish. In fact, most everything beautiful and joyful about life is indeed very foolish, although I had never really considered this until that day.

Then, I began to see myself very clearly. When I was very young, I had read King Solomon's words in Ecclesiastes about the value of wisdom in living a Godly life. Growing up in a Southern Baptist Church, I saw a lot of criticism of foolish behavior, so I learned to think of Christian wisdom as a meaningful goal in life. From that time on, I had always made a basic assumption that foolishness is wrong, and foolishness is folly, and foolishness could not possibly lead me to anything good in life. Therefore, I had made it a principle in my life to live wisely.

But what I see now is that my devotion to living wisely had put me in a cage, rather than bringing me any freedom in the Lord. Clinging to wisdom had essentially cut me off from all things joyful and exciting in life, and I had never been able to identify this link until now. Over the past couple years, it seemed to me that it was God and Christianity, which was destroying my opportunities to find joy in life, which really didn't make much sense to me. But now, I can see more clearly that it is my firm adherence to Christian wisdom that induces this horrible effect.

More specifically, I think it is actually my pride that makes me refuse to be foolish. Many Christians are too proud to do things that they know are foolish, especially if they think it is also wrong. It is strange for them to recognize their own pride, because they are so accustomed to focusing on the deeper issues of faith. Likewise, I am astonished to see my egocentric pride, because I have never come face to face with it in the past. I always thought I was so humble, and not a proud person at all. I thought I was too alone to be proud. I thought about how I am so willing to ask others for help, and how I am not afraid to be honest about my weaknesses, so how could I be proud? I guess I am just very different from most people. In fact, most everything about love and enjoying life is quite foolish and silly. I never thought that it would be foolish to avoid being foolish. But that is precisely the hole that I have fallen into.

Just like **Oswald Chambers** said,

> "Beware of allowing yourself to think that the shallow aspects of life are not

> ordained by God; they are ordained by Him equally as much as the profound. We sometimes refuse to be shallow, not out of our deep devotion to God but because we wish to impress other people with the fact that we are not shallow. This is a sure sign of spiritual pride. We must be careful, for this is how contempt for others is produced in our lives. And it causes us to be a walking rebuke to other people because they are more shallow than we are. Beware of posing as a profound person — God became a baby.
>
> To be shallow is not a sign of being sinful, nor is shallowness an indication that there is no depth to your life at all— the ocean has a shore. Even the shallow things of life, such as eating and drinking, walking and talking, are ordained by God. These are all things our Lord did. He did them as the Son of God, and He said, "A disciple is not above his teacher…" (Matthew 10:24).
>
> We are safeguarded by the shallow things of life. We have to live the surface, commonsense life in a commonsense way. Then when God gives us the deeper things, they are obviously separated from the shallow concerns. Never show the depth of your life to anyone but God. We are so nauseatingly serious, so desperately interested in our own character and reputation, we refuse to behave like Christians in the shallow concerns of life.
>
> Make a determination to take no one seriously except God. You may find that the first person you must be the most critical with, as being the greatest fraud you have ever known, is yourself."

I think that was my problem. I took love and life too seriously, and so it was never enjoyable to me. I tried too hard to be a wise Christian, thinking that if I discovered something profound, it would bring me peace, joy and love. It's true that it did take my mind off of my misery, and motivated me to do something more with myself. But pride was still lurking in my subconscious, unbeknownst to me.

I should have taken a clue from my friends who told me I was too serious most of time.

My married friends, Jeffrey and Shauna (who both hold Ph.D.'s), call each other "stupid" very often, just to have fun. Their life is full of jokes and laughter. But when my ex called me stupid, it was not funny at all. It was a disrespectful insult to be taken seriously, and *she meant it to be that way*. Why could I not find joy and acceptance, and have fun with my marriage, like my friends do?

After this, God told me the solution to being miserable:

> "Do something foolish!"

I thought, "How can I do something foolish?" God told me that,

> "To be wise, you need a very good teacher, and you have had some of the best teachers that there are, for everything you have ever studied.  But to be foolish, you don't need a teacher.  No one needs to teach you how to be foolish.  All you have to do is follow your heart and do what you feel."

I thought about this for a few moments, and then God added,

> "Now go be foolish, and use your wisdom to get the most joy out of your foolishness without being foolish!"
>
> "Whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God." (1 Corinthians 10:31)

After this, I felt that a great burden was being lifted off of me, at last. I felt that I finally understood something that I had been missing, and that I was free to enjoy my life now.

I had always believed that foolishness is folly, against the will of God, and could never bring anything good to my life. But actually, love is foolish, chasing women was foolish, smoking my pipe is foolish, living abroad was foolish… most everything that has been enjoyable about my life is indeed foolish. I never thought about this, but actually, it is a truth I could never face before. I had the impression that foolishness was shameful.

The answer to my question was in understanding that biblical wisdom is not a goal, it is a balance between extremes – balance is the most important aspect. The key point is to enjoy each moment and each person you love around you, and glorify God by doing so.

I rode home that night in a state of peaceful ecstasy. In essence, I had learned the freedom of foolishness.

> "Stay hungry, Stay foolish" – Steve Jobs

Later, upon rereading Ecclesiastes, I saw that the wisdom of foolishness, along with the vanity and grief of wisdom, was right there in the Scriptures all along, yet, I could not comprehend it until now.

# 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage

November 25, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The book, *Fifty Shades of Grey*, has sold over 125 million copies worldwide, and has topped best-seller lists around the world. It set a record in the United Kingdom as the fastest-selling paperback of all time. It is the highest-grossing sex film in the U.S. and Canada, and we know that women constitute the vast constituency of fandom. The success of this book and film cannot make the truth any clearer:

**Women desperately want to be disciplined! They fantasize about sexual coercion!**

As we already know, women want to be loved and desired, and discipline is a very powerful way to instill feelings of love within their hearts. When a man disciplines his wife, he is also loving her! She will agree with this, because from her perspective, *she feels loved* when he lays down the law and plays the Dread Game. *And*, we all know how important *the feelz* are to women!

There are many passages in the Bible which clearly state that love and success is associated with, and expressed through discipline, and this is applicable through many types of relationships:

- God disciplining nations. (Deuteronomy 4; Judges 2; Jeremiah 31:18)
- God disciplining believers. (Job 5:17; Hebrews 12:5-8)
- Discipline within the Church. (1 Corinthians 5:5; 2 Corinthians 10:1; 2 Corinthians 13:2; 1 Timothy 1:3; 1 Timothy 1:20; Titus 3:10; 2 Corinthians 2:6-8)
- Kings and Generals disciplining soldiers. (Joshua 7:10-26; Judges 21:5-12)
- Parents disciplining children. (Proverbs 10:13; Proverbs 13:24; Proverbs 19:18; Proverbs 22:6; Proverbs 22:15; Proverbs 23:13)
- Self Discipline. (Leviticus 7:22-27; Proverbs 12:1; Proverbs 23:12; 1 Timothy 4:7)

Judging by the success of Fifty Shades of Grey, I presume this Biblical principle can legitimately be extended to apply for *husbands disciplining wives*. Let's consider this perspective from the Biblical view.

> Proverbs 3:11-12; Hebrews 12:5-6 (NKJV)
>
> My son, do not despise the chastening of the Lord, Nor detest His correction; **For whom the Lord loves He corrects**, Just as a father the son in whom he delights.
>
> Proverbs 3:11-12; Hebrews 12:5-6 (NSFV*)
>
> My daughter, do not despise the chastening of your husband and lord, Nor detest his correction; **For the wife who is loved is brought into line**, Just as Christian Grey subjugated the virgin Anastasia Steele and taught her BDSM.
>
> Proverbs 13:24 (NKJV)

> “He who spares his rod hates his son, But he who loves him disciplines him promptly.”
>
> Proverbs 13:24 (NSFV*)
>
> “He who flagellates his rod hates his wife, But he who loves his wife, shags her promptly.”
>
> Hebrews 12:7-11 (NKJV)
>
> [7] If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? [8] But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons. [9] Furthermore, we have had human fathers who corrected us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to the Father of spirits and live? [10] For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His holiness. [11] Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.
>
> Hebrews 12:7-11 (NSFV*)
>
> [7] If a woman endures chastening, then her husband is dealing with her as with a wife; for what wife is there whom a husband does not chasten? [8] But if a woman is without chastening, of which, only feminists have refused to become partakers, then she is a short-term pump-and-dump, and not a wife. [9] Furthermore, women have had alpha-cad boyfriends who corrected them, and they paid them respect. Shall women not much more readily be in subjection to their lawfully wedded husbands and live? [10] For their alpha-cad boyfriends indeed for a few days chastened those carousel riders as seemed best for their selfish purposes, but husbands chasten wives for their own good, that they may yield sandwiches, bare-back sex, and child bearing, with honor and glory. [11] Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

* *New Sigma Frame Version*

Remember husbands, you’ve got to out-perform all your wife’s previous lovers in the way of authoritative discipline, in order to own her… heart, mind and soul… lock, stock and barrel. She will never tell you the details of those experiences, so you’ve got to blow past the furthest expanses of her imagination. Let’s start with Christian Grey’s example, since we know that will definitely get a woman’s attention. Here are a few takeaways from the film.

- Insist that your wife sign a non-disclosure agreement forbidding her from discussing anything you do together. Don’t talk to her until she signs it.
- Inform her that the second contract will be one of dominance and submission at Biblical proportions not seen since Medieval times. There will be no romance, and no

contrivances with her relatives, only one of dutiful, daily carnal knowledge. Make sure the contract forbids her from touching you without an invitation, or making eye contact with you. It should also include a list of specific foods she may eat, and the total number of calories she may consume in one day.

- Buy her a mobile phone for her to use to communicate with you, and to make appointments to see you. As a token of trust and good will, be willing to listen to her hard and soft limits, and then dismiss them out of hand, saying that you will take that into consideration “IF it becomes necessary”. Tell her that the grounds for “necessary” are subject to your discretion, not hers.
- Spank her bare butt whenever she is speaking brashly or is disobedient longer than 10 seconds. Use push-pull and the Shogun method to turn her on, and make her confused, so that she continues to be gratefully dependent on you.

# 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman

December 1, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post outlines an easily digestible checklist for feminine qualities that score BIG with men. These things, plus a healthy RESPECT (which doesn't make the list, because it is a *skill*, not a *quality*), are what makes a woman *unforgettable* for me, and I believe, all men as well. Unfortunately, right now in western history, *irresistible*, *respectful* women are on the brink of extinction. So here's the ideal, *lest we forget!*

1. Emotional maturity is the biggest asset of all. She is happy, relaxed, and emotionally stable. She knows how to maintain a good attitude at all times. She has a bubbly sense of inner joy that doesn't change with respect to circumstances. She accepts people for who they are, and doesn't denigrate or shit test them. She knows what she believes, what she likes, and what she wants, and she knows how to get along with people in a win-win way. Men want a mature woman, and they don't want a selfish, nagging, immature crybaby.
2. She likes and understands men. Women who know how men function and love them for it are very sexy. There's something about giving a man the space he needs to pursue his passions that makes a woman irresistible.
3. A beautiful woman (a) dresses in a way that flatters her figure, (b) puts effort into grooming herself, and (c) cares how men perceive her, even if the end result is very laid back and simple. There are few absolutes, except to say that a woman who thinks that taking the effort to look nice is somehow beneath her, is not considered sexy to a red-blooded male.
4. Intellectual sophistication and a sense of class will put a woman in the top 10%.
5. The absence of unusual or distinguishing features. Facial symmetry and solid color dresses are good. Tattoos and annoying habits are bad.
6. She is passionate about something that is not self-centered. It's inspirational to see a woman who believes in what she does, whether it's a social cause, a hobby or a job. Passion implies that she has a sense of purpose and meaning to her life.
7. She is generous in her estimations of the motives of others. She assumes that a man means the best, and not the worst. Men like a woman who interprets his words and actions in a positive light, and who forgives the occasional stupid move, or uncouth remark in a casual conversation.
8. She is responsive. When a guy says something, she says something that shows that she is listening and comprehends what he is saying. When he tells a joke, she laughs. When he calls, she calls back.
9. Women who take themselves too seriously are seriously not sexy. There's something about a woman who is comfortable enough to be playful, flirty, and not worry that she is risking her reputation. Please don't confuse playful with silly. Silly women who are clowning for attention are vexing. Ironically, most men believe that playfulness is a great sign of maturity (see number 1 above). She is a woman who

loves life and isn't ashamed to show it.

10. Men enjoy a woman who has positive personality traits. These are innumerable, but include qualities like honesty, openness, kindness, decisiveness and assertiveness. Also, no drama queen act, no indignant attitude, no shit tests, and no endless complaining.
11. She is grateful. She knows how to say "Thank You" sincerely and with a smile. For most men, dating a woman involves a lot of time, effort, money and work, not to mention the labor in making plans to arrange a nice evening. Men want to know that a woman notices the investment in her, appreciates the work that went into planning the evening, and is able to say something positive, like "That dinner was fantastic". A woman who has a spirit of gratitude signals to a man, "You can make me happy," which is a prime component to attraction.
12. She's affectionate. Most women underestimate the impact of a physical connection to most men. A woman who understands this and gives affection freely is very sexy.
13. She is ready and willing to listen and learn. Men want a woman who is comfortable talking maturely about intimate matters (e.g. family problems, sex) when the time is right. Men want a woman who are able to take on a new perspective (namely, his) under certain situations.
14. She's willing to bend the rules, just because '*He asked me to*'. A woman who has rules, respects the rules, and can still say, "OK, I'll do this *just for you*", is very sexy, and rarer than what people might think. It's this "partner in crime" mentality that men seem to find irresistible. Ultimately, it's a gesture of *submission*, which scores BIG with men. Note, if a woman bends the rules for *every* man she knows, then it's no longer special. This means she essentially has no rules, nor any self-respect.
15. She's willing to set aside her fear. It isn't being fearless that is sexy. It's having the fear, feeling the fear, and saying, "I'm going to set this aside and go forward anyway." That woman is sexy. She is truly living life. She is going to suffer some failures along the way, but men will be chasing her and asking for her number the whole way. The bottom line on this point is that she is *trusting* – she *trusts* him more than she succumbs to her doubts and fears.
16. She likes to laugh (at his jokes). Humor is an indispensably valuable trait in a relationship. Men aren't interested in women who crack jokes every other sentence. In fact, men want a woman with a sense of humor that matches his own, so that he can elicit a joyful response from her rather easily. In other words, men want a woman who thinks HE is funny. Not surprisingly, when she does think he's funny and laughs out loud, the man will always find that to be very sexy.

## Related

- Dalrock: The Problem Isn't Knowledge But Attitude (1 August 2015)
- Notes From a Red Pill Girl: Embrace Your Femininity (20 June 2016)
- Sigma Frame: How Does a Woman Attract and Keep a Husband? (5 October 2009)
- Adam Piggott: The Traits of the Modern Marriageable Woman (19 November 2018)

*Photo: Trisha Krishnan*

# Leaving a Legacy to Future Generations

December 5, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

I have a small number of grandiose posts that took hours to write, and these have been up for more than 8 years, but as of the beginning of December, they have only had 2 hits. To create a single post, it takes me several hours to brainstorm, research information, collect links, and compose my micro-thesis. So naturally, I don't want to waste my time creating posts that no one would be interested in reading. But more than just garnering ego-gratifying hits, I want to write something that would prove useful to people's lives – and not just at the present moment, but for some time on down through the years. So lately, I started praying about what I should post in this blog.

Then last week, my post listed 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman. When I wrote that post, I did not expect it to be very popular. In fact, I had seen many posts on the very same topic coming out of syndicated sites over the past decade. So I thought most people would think it to be a common, and therefore uninteresting subject. But I was wrong. (I guess my hard-learned modifications made it stand out.) It was linked by Boxer and reposted by Notes from a Red Pill Girl within a day. Then, *that one post got 348 hits over the next 3 days!*

I realized several things from this development.

1. Red Pill Girl has a sizeable, worldwide following. I will assume that the majority of her followers are either younger females, or Red Pill wary moms who are concerned about their daughter's success in the current marriage market.
2. After browsing some of the profiles of those who commented, I realized that there are a lot of *women*, not just men, who are interested in Red Pill perspectives and ideologies.
3. The feminist embedded media is wrong! There are, in fact, a substantial number of people who know the Anglo culture and media machine is systematically extrapolating human values and societal norms beyond their reasonable limits, and has been doing so for far too long.
4. There is a deep hunger for fundamental Truth. People are open to, and looking for, Red Pill perspectives and information.

## A Pivotal Change is Coming!

A lot of the classic Manosphere bloggers have dropped out of existence over the last three years, and some of them have deleted their blogsites altogether. I know many of them checked out because of the persecution that their writings attracted from the larger societal forces of Feminism. It got pretty dirty for some of them. Those bloggers who are remaining in the Manosphere are listing in slow decay, without unity, focus or direction. Nevertheless, their impact has been deep and permanent.

Because of this large turnover in the Manosphere's megaphones, I believe that the *Age of the Manosphere*, as it has been characterized in the past, will quickly peter out and end soon, or else, it will morph into a new form of Red Pill online correspondence.

## What will this new Red Pill sphere look like?

From my online research on WordPress over the last couple days, I have found several female Red Pill bloggers. The most noteworthy ones have included the following.

- Dames That Know
- Notes from a Red Pill Girl

Honorable mentions go to the following ladies, who are not really hard core Red Pill, but are certainly inspiring nonetheless.

- All Things Bright and Beautiful
- Blending Ame

YES! The Red Pill is good for women too! I am getting the impression that women will be

the next to jump onto the *Little Red Pill Wagon*, and this will be good for the sphere. If more women become Red-Pill-aware, and started contributing their ideas and viewpoints, then the Red Pill sphere might become more 'gender balanced' (forgive my use of the G word), less cynical and harsh, less 'chauvinistic' in reputation, and more unified. There might even be a few clear purposes that arise out of this female participation.

## Conclusions

I am beginning to see what needs to be done. There is a widespread need for Red Pill awareness among folks, but a lot of people still have negative and inaccurate opinions towards the Red Pill. I expect that those women who accept the Red Pill mantle will prove to be significantly instrumental in the *Awakening*.

Those of us (especially older people, X'ers and Millennials) who have slogged through the trenches of the dismal dating and marriage market, trying to survive Feminism's war on traditional marriage and masculinity, need to speak out right now, and declare everything that they have learned, good and bad, right and wrong, holy and sinful, spiritual and carnal, all for the benefit of the upcoming generations, i.e. the iGen*. The iGen's are ever in touch with internet technology, like no generation before them, and so blogging is perhaps the best tool to get the *Holy Red Pill Word of the Gospel* out to them.

Hopefully, a new wing of evangelistic, female Red Pillers might renovate the old Manosphere, and in doing so, save some youngsters from falling into the many snares of pretty-lies hidden in post-modern, western/Anglo society, the Pit, and the relentless swing of the pendulum.

*The *iGeneration* is also known as the *Homeland Generation* – those born roughly between 1995 and 2014.

## Related

- Primal Existence: The Fall of the Manosphere (August 28, 2017)
- Truth 4 Freedom: Have Smartphones Destroyed a Generation?

# Psychological Projection and the Mirror Effect

December 9, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Recently, I came across an older post from Red Pill Girl, entitled Project Much? (January 21, 2016) The post was about how women subconsciously presume that other people, i.e. men, have the same thoughts, values and motivations that they do, and how this psychological phenomenon, termed *Projection*, assassinates much of their socio-sexual potential.

In this post, we explore the mechanics of *psychological Projection*, along with five common examples, including Red Pill Girl's original topic in greater depth.

1. Selfishness
2. Greed, Stinginess
3. The Envy/Jealousy Game
4. Buyers Remorse or Auto-Rejection
5. A Woman's ***False*** *Projection* onto Beta Male Orbiters

## A Description of Psychological Projection

*Psychological Projection* is a defense mechanism people subconsciously employ in order to cope with difficult feelings or emotions [1]. Rather than admitting to, or dealing with, the unwanted feelings, *Psychological Projection* attributes other people to be the source of the undesirable feelings or emotions. Thus, in the eyes of the *Projector*, the subjective experience of the outer world is colored with the *Projector's* inner problems which the *Projector* refuses to face [2].

*Projection*, as experienced from the *Projector's* viewpoint, is called *the Mirror Effect*, and is based on the following scripture.

> 1st Corinthians 13:12 (NKJV)
>
> "For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I also am known."

**[Eds. note 1: In this post, the *Mirror Effect* is similar to Law 44 of The 48 Laws of Power, by Robert Greene [3]. However, in the case of *Psychological Projection*, the *Mirror Effect* is NOT an effect *intended* or *created* by others, but is merely a chimera *perceived* by the one *Projecting* – viz. a hell of one's own subconscious making.]**

**[Eds. note 2: The *Mirror Effect* is not to be confused with the action of *Mirroring* (when one person subconsciously imitates the gestures, speech pattern, or attitude of another, as an expression of rapport), or the *Mirror Stage* (described by Dr. J. M. E. Lacan as the formation of the ego through the process of identification). These are all very different concepts.]**

As this word *mirror* implies, the things that come out of a person's mouth indicate how

that person views the world, and is therefore an expression of what lies within their heart. There are several verses in scripture which support this take.

> Matthew 12:34 (NKJV)
>
> "Brood of vipers! How can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks."
>
> Matthew 15:18-19 (NKJV)
>
> "[18] But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. [19] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies."
>
> Luke 6:45 (NKJV)
>
> "A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings forth evil. For out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks."

That is *Projection!*

Newman, Duff, and Baumeister [4] proposed a model of defensive *Projection*. In this view, repressors try to suppress thoughts of their undesirable traits, and these efforts make those trait categories highly accessible, so that they are then adopted when forming impressions of others. This psychological *Projection* is thus a by-product of the deeper defensive mechanism. Also, people mistakenly believe that the traits they *Project* onto others, are really the true characteristics of others. Or in other words, people who are constantly dishing out a heavy dose of *Projection* are in a state of denial. They are denying that those traits are truly their own, and not those of the person being addressed.

Thus, *Projectors* are subconsciously *unwilling* or *unable* to entertain the possibility that they are the ones who have the very same characteristics which they condemn others for. It is somehow easier for them to shift the blame onto everyone else and continue on in their pathological ways, rather than to take responsibility for changing their own cognitive processes and system of beliefs (viz. repent of their sin).

## Practical Applications

There are two useful applications of this knowledge. The first is to improve yourself, and the second is to assess others more accurately. These are discussed as follows.

A person would be wise to apply the *Mirror Effect* towards his own edification by considering the unpleasant and negative images that he commonly attributes to others, and questioning whether the proliferation of such images might be the result of his own *psychological Projection*. If so, then a change of heart and mind is in order. Relationships and conversations with mature, insightful, trusted people can be profitable to this end – the 'iron sharpens iron' thing.

Guys and girls alike would be wise to gauge 'what proceeds out of the mouth' of the

people around them, and especially their love interest(s), in terms of the *Mirror Effect*. It may tell you what lies within their heart by revealing the issues they are unable to face. However, it is typically useless to point this out to the person, because *Projection* occurs on the meta-conscious level. If the person sticks to their guns when being confronted with their *Projective* behavior, then it only creates an offense and fosters distrust and recalcitrance. However, if a very strong, intimate relationship of trust is well established, then a confrontation may prove to be more constructive. In such a case, if the person can hear the deeper message, and receive the truth which motivates the provocation, then you have won a brother (or sister).

Now, on to the five examples.

## Example 1: Selfishness

If a *Projecting* person is calling you selfish because you are failing to fulfill their expectations of what you should be giving to them (e.g. attention, commitment, gifts, sex, or any other benefits), then the chances are good that it is *this* person who is the one who is truly selfish, and *not you*. But from their perspective, they believe that *you* are the one who is selfish, because you are unwilling to cater to their selfish interests.

That person is experiencing the *Mirror Effect*.

## Example 2: Greed, Stinginess

A true, anecdotal example of how the mirror effect traps one within a stronghold of failure and rejection is given in a previous post, The Perspectives of the "Thrifty" (or Stingy) (2009/9/21). In this story, a young lady who has the reputation of a penny pincher exacts monetary compensation from her friends to such a detailed extent, that her friends grow to resent treating her any favors, and therefore withhold the least bit of generosity towards her. So, as she continues to believe that all other people are stingy, it truly becomes a *self-fulfilling prophecy*. Her sinful attitude of greed rubs off onto all those around her, and none of them care enough to set her straight.

## Example 3: The Envy/Jealousy Game

One peculiarity of the female sex is that they are strongly attracted to men who are married, or who are highly popular with many other women. One theory suggests that this is because this is a quick, easy way to vet the quality of a particular man. "If lots of other women think he's great, then he must be great!", which is further evidence supporting the claim that women operate with a Pack Mentality. Women often *Project* this mentality onto men, thinking that if they display to the man that she has many other sexual market options and love interests at her ready access, then he will become jealous of her, recognize her to have a greater SMV, and have a greater desire for her, all in one fell swoop. Unfortunately for these women, this idea could not be any further from the truth. The truth is, men are very 'territorial' about women (i.e. those with whom they are serious about forming a LTR), and are immediately repulsed by any women who gives off

even the slightest whiff of taking relationship loyalty too casually, or of ever having rode the carousel in the past. Worse, contrary to women's imaginings, men have a very tight-ass specification of what defines a slut, and for good reasons.

## Example 4: Buyers Remorse or Auto-Rejection

If the girl you are dating frequently talks about how you are much better than what she deserves, or how it would be easy for you to find someone else who is better than her, then you might ask, "Why is she thinking about this???" Well, the chances are, she may fall into one of these three categories.

1. She has *Buyers Remorse*, and is considering trading you in for another opportunity. That is, if a woman *Feelz* like she has 'settled' for you, or if she has been Alpha Widowed, she will lack the emotional bonding necessary to desire you wholeheartedly, and will feel remorseful about being with you, instead of with her old flame.
2. She is planning to Auto-Reject herself. That is, she thinks you are either (1) way out of her league, or (2) not serious about her, or (3) both, and she wants to dump you (when she feels the time is right), so that she can avoid the possibility of being dumped by you first, which would leave her ashamed and heart broken. Women also launch this pre-emptive strike in order to avoid any shame, guilt, insecurities, or feelings of inadequacy that your relationship may pose to her.
3. It is possible for a woman to have both *Buyers Remorse* and *Auto-Rejection* going on at the same time. In this case, she truly thinks you're the perfect catch, but she feels there is something that doesn't quite stack up to whatever expectation she might have (probably the *Feelz* at work again). If she's too young, she might also have the *greener pastures* idea. Women are complicated, right?
4. [There is a fourth reason, which is not related to *Projection*. She might simply be wagging her tongue and shit testing you with lies.]

So again, here we see that her words (saying that you deserve someone better) are not an accurate indicator of the inherent reality of your worth. The reality is that she is thinking that *she* deserves someone better (in the case of *Buyers Remorse*), or someone who doesn't pressure her out of her comfort zone (in the case of *Auto-Rejection*).

## Example 5: A Woman's *False Projection* onto Beta Male Orbiters

In the aforementioned post, Red Pill Girl describes how women often produce a ***false*** *Projection* in order to reap desired benefits from Beta male orbiters. Here, it is interesting to find that even though the *Projection* is ***false***, many women will still have the notion that it is true! Although women who have honest friends and a lot of relationship experience are more likely to realize it is false. Key excerpts cited from Notes from a Red Pill Girl follow. **[Emphases mine.]**

> "If they are honest with themselves, women often operate a so-called beta

> orbiter network. These beta orbiters are within the "let's just be friends" zone, but girls will often pretend that maybe she likes him or could like him to get him to do boyfriend-like things for her (like take her out when she doesn't have a "real" date or provide boyfriend-like emotional support.)"
>
> "Sometimes (or depending on the girl, often) she'll string them along with romantic gestures or some physical intimacy in order to gain favors or keep him on the hook as part of her "backup plan." (Note, I am *not* saying it is good or fair to the guy. It's not. At the same time it's just something females do for some reason, so one has to conscientiously NOT do it. I suspect it is a subconscious safety thing, but again it's just as unfair to do to a guy as it is for a guy to string a gal along.)"
>
> "In turn, the Beta orbiters may be *Projecting* as well, believing that "if she talks to him she likes him" holds true for women, too."
>
> "As mentioned in the first linked post, **women obsessing** about whether a guy will leave her after he's made a commitment, or if he really likes her or not, **is a reflection of the fact that often women can, and will, leave a guy** if a better one comes along, or string a guy they don't like romantically along in that very way."

In another post, Beta Orbiters from the Gal Side (March 22, 2017), Red Pill Girl outlines the psychological perspectives of a female caught up in trapping orbiters, and missing REAL opportunities in doing so. **[Emphases mine.]**

> "She really wants the Alpha, but he won't fully commit to her (and maybe for good reason!) This leaves her feeling unsafe. So she keeps the beta orbiter close by, in case Alpha bails. Beta orbiter is a real steady Eddie, willing to watch her kids, pay for their dance lessons, pay her bills, the works. Before the unplanned (or was it?) pregnancy with Alpha, I highly advocated she forget Alpha and go for the beta orbiter, who I believe is a far better bet if what she needs is a family man. He's actually far better looking, far more interesting and intelligent, and so on as well. The better "catch" imho, except despite me advising him not to be, he's just too darn available! And that turns her off."

She's pregnant?!? Here, I can't help but wonder, is she sleeping with *both* guys? Sheesh… And now a child comes into this mess? OMG!

> "Meanwhile the Alpha remains just out of reach. **He's told her he would marry her and take care of her in a minute, IF she knocks off the beta orbiter thing and adopts HIS frame.** But she isn't sure… will he? Can she trust him? After all, he's got "options" and has shown he's willing to walk if needed. (Ironically this is exactly what draws her in, if he was too available, he'd be a Beta orbiter in her mind, and she'd likely seek another Alpha. Complex, I know!)"

Since men usually mean what they say, it seems that Alpha is not so 'out of reach' as she

fears.

> "And so it goes round and round. I suggested she completely cut off contact with the beta orbiter, because he undermines her relationship with the Alpha and is a BIG reason things aren't progressing to a commitment. She really needs to choose. **And to PROVE herself worthy of commitment!**"

Sorry to be crass, but she should have 'proved herself' 15 years ago, and then her life could have followed a more satisfying trajectory for both her, and her husband and child. Also, it's very bad advice for the Alpha to 'man up and marry' that two-timing monkey swinger, because that would remove the opportunity for her to **grow in faith** – something which is **absolutely necessary** for her to become a **worthy wife**.

> "She saw the sense in all this, when I explained the concepts. I truly believe she herself does not understand how her feminine imperative is pushing her to do things that are not helping, but actually hurting her chances of success. One must recognize the self-sabotage hypergamy can cause, and why women play these games, to overcome them."

*She knows it!* But she's too comfortable running cruise-control on auto-pilot, and so she won't instigate any changes in her life. Thus, the *Female Imperative* (viz. the feral nature of the 'flesh') remains in the drivers seat, going full speed ahead towards a collision.

## Analysis and Discussion

As Red Pill Girl pointed out, there are some grave consequences from languishing in fear and doubtful indecision, and failing to trust and have faith. So why do women do this?

Well first, there is a plethora of Blue Pill advice all over the **Sin**ternet, condoning women to play the field – advice which is redundant, because women do this naturally, without any prompting. A supercharged paradigm of this same advice, which also exemplifies the appropriate constitutive elements of *Projection*, can be found in the Huffington Post article, The Male String Theory of Dating (and I hope the Huffies don't follow the pingback). **[Eds. note 3: You've got to check this one out to believe the incredible, dimension-warping, light-speed Hamster spin!]**

Second are the reasons obvious to Red Pilled men, which women may or may not be consciously aware of. Women retain the orbiters for any of the following reasons.

- Gifts, money, and material resources (Beta Bux).
- Women thrive on ego stoking attention from men.
- A source of Relationship Contingent Self-Esteem.
- Social affirmation – I've had a hard time finding a source reference on this, but I have the gut feeling (based on my experiences) that women who have men on the strings are higher up the female pecking order. As such, the Hamster reasons that having several men in hot pursuit is an affirmation of a woman's higher SSMV among her peers.

- The Endless Courtship Fantasy of always being a princess who is highly desired above all others, and relentlessly fought for in wars and duels. To support this fantasy, it is necessary for women to *perceive* the imminent security of having a back-up man, which is rooted in the *perception* of getting a reliable commitment from 'anyone', if not 'someone' in particular. Again, the goal here is to maintain the mythos that she is one desired.
- Having a pawn to play in the Envy (Jealousy) Game, which is another embodiment of female *Projection*, as discussed in Example 3 above. Chateau Heartiste is rife with entertaining examples.
- Having the luxury of choice.
- The overall contentedness of indulging their hypergamous nature.

It should be noted that all these things are based on the latent feral nature, or the 'weakness of the flesh' as described in the Bible. We are warned about these from scripture. **[Emphases mine to show the striking correllations.]**

> Galatians 5:16-26 (NKJV)
>
> "[16] I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. [17] For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. [18] But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law."
>
> "[19] Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: **adultery**, **fornication**, uncleanness, lewdness, [20] **idolatry**, sorcery, hatred, **contentions**, **jealousies**, outbursts of **wrath**, **selfish ambitions**, dissensions, heresies, [21] **envy**, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told *you* in time past, that **those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God**."
>
> "[22] But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, [23] gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. [24] And those *who are* Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. [25] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. [26] Let us not become **conceited**, **provoking** one another, **envying** one another."

Moreover, as long as a person chases after the fulfillment of the flesh, they are doomed to the inherent consequences. (The main reason these things are mentioned in the Bible is because God intends to give us fair warning about the life-hazards that are not obviously discerned through the natural senses.) Such lessons in life cannot be escaped, and sadly, the rewards for being spiritually obedient wane exponentially as life drags on.

To make matters worse, not only do they make their lives more difficult and frustrating over the long run, they also don't enter into the *Kingdom of God* (ibid. v. 21). Thus, the choice to retain an orbiter back-up is appealing, but the fruit is lethally poisoned because they miss the chance to enter into an experience which I'll call, 'redemption mode'. There are some deeply hidden reasons for why this is so.

- She avoids the challenges associated with moving past the limitations of her hypergamous nature, and then developing and exercising faith*, which is of eternal benefit to her soul.
- She bypasses the suffering which is a fundamental element in the development of her strength of character, which is of supreme value, not only to herself, but also to any man she may form a relationship with.
- She fails to embrace the opportunity to mature. Maturity is known to be one of the most endearing and irresistible qualities a woman can have, as it is a major cofactor in happy, successful marriages.

So she is not only on a crash course with disappointment and regret, she is also running away from God and salvation. Somebody please *wake her up!*

## Conclusions

In total, the practice of keeping a Beta Orbiter at bay is a subtle, but greatly damaging ***sin*** that most women are not aware of. Indulging in the relative safety of harboring orbiters is a deceptive comfort zone. Instead of garnering orbiters, a woman should draw some boundaries to keep her suitors at a socially safe distance until she is ready to choose one, and then make a clear decision in the matter.

* It's difficult to explain this spiritual phenomena in only a few words, but the following series of posts describing the story of my own faith journey might help illustrate the process.

1. A Spiritual Death (December 8, 2009)
2. Growing "Roots" in Faith (December 12, 2009)
3. God's Silence During Suffering (December 14, 2009)
4. Understanding Temptation (December 21, 2009)

## References


1. Lifescript: Psychological Projection: Dealing With Undesirable Emotions
2. F. Baumeister, F. Roy, K. Dale, K. L. Sommer, "Freudian Defense Mechanisms and Empirical Findings in Modern Social Psychology: Reaction Formation, Projection, Displacement, Undoing, Isolation, Sublimation, and Denial" *Journal of Personality* **66**(6):1090–92 (1998). doi:10.1111/1467-6494.00043.
3. Robert Greene, *The 48 Laws of Power*. New York, NY. (2000) p. 452.
4. S. Newman, K. J. Duff, R. F. Baumeister, "A new look at defensive projection: Thought suppression, accessibility, and biased person perception", *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology* **72**(5):980–1001 (1997). doi:10.1037/0022-3514.72.5.980. PMID 9150580


## Related

- Primal Existence: How Women View Men

- Huffington Post: The Mirror: A Reflection of Self
- Chateau Heartiste: Leftoid Cognitive Biases: Negative Transference And Psychological Projection (2018 February 28)
- Spawny's Space: Projection (2019 August 30)

# The Pendulum Swings Back, and Cuts to the Bone

December 12, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The American political environment is consternated and falters in a conundrum. What is happening, and what is next?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Making an Impact
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

> "[13] Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. [14] Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it."
>
> *Matthew 7:13-14 (NKJV)*

## About the Pendulum

The *Pendulum Effect* (AKA *Cyclical Theory*) states that cultural and political norms swing from one extreme to the other over the period of 2-5 decades. Over the past year and a half, the swing of the pendulum decreased it's momentum as it reached its extreme maximum amplitude to the Left. The election of the radically traditional, neo-conservative Trump in November, 2016, heralded a new age in the socio-political context. Now, the pendulum is slowly gaining velocity back to its equilibrium position.

The swing of the Pendulum is driven by an *Avoidance Construct*. That is, people avoid the imminent and readily apparent pitfalls and errors posed by present society, and go towards the other extreme, which also has pitfalls, but which are not so readily apparent. The presumed goal is to arrive at Life, Truth, God, fulfillment, or whatever, and achieve a balance. But if a person does not embrace the core structure of Truth in the return swing, then they invariably get carried away to the other extreme.

Much of the confusion arises from the widely differing opinions of where the true center of Truth is located. So let's consider the opposing viewpoints.

## The Promised Land — Left vs Right

The Promised Land of Sociosexual Cornucopia that is hoped for by the Left and the Right is diametrically opposed.

Feminists will argue that our 50-year-long sojourn through the desert since the sexual revolution is only *now* bringing us to the Jordan River. *"Once we cross that final river, we will enter into that Promised Land!"* So they rail vehemently against those who dream of returning to the Egyptian bondage of Traditional norms and Patriarchy, and who are giving up the hope of forming a new nation of '*sexual freedom*' and '*gender equality*'. In this view, Trump is the anti-Moses in a cruel twist of fate — obviously a stratagem of the dark Enemy who has dominion over this fallen world.

Heh…

But to many MGTOW's and sub-SMV men taking the Red Pill, the *Promised Land* holds Traditional norms within a Patriarchal nuclear family model, which is a totally different brand of '*sexual freedom*' – a freedom for '*sexual access equality*', where everyone has a fair chance of getting laid and/or married — not only genetic jackpot Gina and Sir Chadwick Edcad III, Sh!tLord of Edensplurge.

## Motives, Movements, and Vectors — Left vs Right

The motives of Feminists and Traditionals are clear. The motive of the 'Murican war

machine is to amass wealth, curb population growth, and to change the nature of post-war society. But for Churchians who are warning others to stay away from the Red Pill, what is their *Promised Land*? This question is the biggest ~~enema~~ enigma of all!

In February, 2016, Black Dragon foretold a fundamental shift in the Manosphere paradigm. This shift is becoming obvious now, but it remains to be seen whether the Manosphere will be infiltrated by Blue Pill adherents as Black Dragon believes, or gain traction in society as the pendulum swing back to the Right, as I predict.

Some reasons why I think it will steer right are as follows.

There are several developments in society that chronicle the constitutive metamorphosis.

1. Growing Resistance to Increasing Socialism
2. The Public Rejection of Hollywood, Media, and News Syndicates
3. The Advent of the Anti-Feminist
4. The Rupture and Reorganization of the Right

Each of these are summarily reviewed in the following.

## 1. Growing Resistance to Increasing Socialism

A major harbinger of a shift is conveyed by the creeping clampdown on civil liberties, and the rising support against these changes, as evidenced by the development of *Anti-Fascist* factions (AKA *AntiFa*, which is also mockingly termed "*Anti-First-Amendment*' by the Right), and also the widespread condemnation by the Right of the same. The Anti-Fascist movement is a leftist movement which is rebelling within their own Liberal ranks, primarily because of the way policies and laws have steadily grown more socialist in nature. Much of the right is also upset about these policies, because they have grown to

target Nationalist bastions of the right, especially straight, white Christians. Obviously, the Right and the Left have contrasting concepts of what Socialism entails. AntiFa has attempted to label core elements of the Right as Fascist, and pundits have unsuccessfully attempted to label Antifa as '*Alt-Left*'. Controversy surrounds the legitimacy of Antifa's claims, methods and purposes, which border on revolutionary.

- Daily Mail: Trump supporter BLOCKED by Facebook for complaining about site's censorship of right-wing activists (2016/5/23)
- The Atlantic: The Rise of the Violent Left (2017/9/1) [Archive without paywall]

Quoted from the Atlantic,

> "Antifascists call **[violent]** actions defensive. Hate speech against vulnerable minorities, they argue, leads to violence against vulnerable minorities. But Trump supporters and white nationalists see antifa's attacks as an assault on their right to freely assemble, which they in turn seek to reassert."

## 2. The Public Rejection of Hollywood, Media, and News Syndicates

Hollywood has long been the subject of public ridicule.

The media outlets are so darn biased, and with the exception of basic fact checking, it seems like none of them do any original research on their stories.

The following news sources are thought to be considered the most relevant and reliable (relatively speaking) by the general populace.

- The Atlantic
- The Economist

- The New Yorker
- The New York Times
- Last Week Tonight on HBO [Discontinued]

To me, REAL news is something that somehow affects (or could affect) my life or my future. It's not just fashion entertainment or a new political spin, mudslinging, or other such propaganda. The number of news outlets that offer REAL news, and not just political posturing, have diminished to but a few. I suspect that most REAL news, by this definition, goes unreported.

Furthermore, media continues to be fundamentally biased towards the Left, in spite of the Antifa's sedition towards the media, and an ever-growing, grass-roots attrition to the Right. Thus, popular support for the Left is slowly evaporating. Leftist groups, like Antifa, have picked up on this split, and while they agree with the Right that the media is untrustworthy, they disagree with the populist migration to the Right. As a consequence, the Liberal-based media is slowly being left high and dry.

For example, in a conspicuously liberal attempt to shame Americans into relinquishing their Constitutional rights, CNN broadly condemns the callousness of Americans who couldn't care any less, as the mass shootings continue on unchecked.

Meanwhile, all this continues as the focus of Feminist values steadily slinks further away from the concrete realities of the common man's daily life, as evidenced in the following article.

- Everyday Feminism: 10 Things Every Intersectional Feminist Should Ask On a First Date (2017/12/8)

America is coming apart at the seams, and most topics reported in the news prove to be irrelevant.

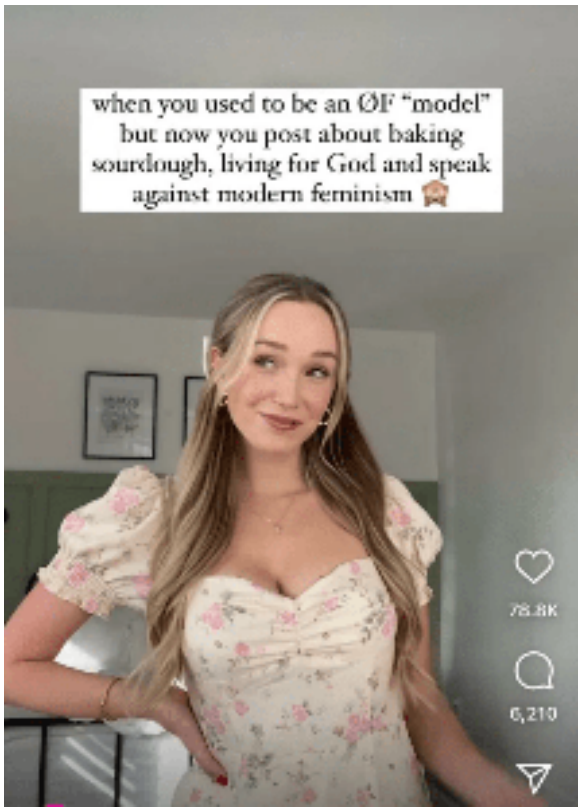
The public has had enough.

## 3. The Advent of the Anti-Feminist

The advent of the Anti-Feminist has been manifested in various reaction figures, including luminaries such as philosopher Stefan Molyneux, political activist Lauren Southern, Prof. Jordan Peterson, celebrity Gavin McInnes, media broadcaster Ezra Levant, populist speaker Milo Yiannopoulos and Senator Al Franken, who have all been met with mixed reaction.

Another quiet, but imposingly controversial incarnation of the Anti-Feminist voices include women, ranging from a few, loyal, unicorn Red Pill Girls at one end, compromising Violet crossovers in the middle, and CoverGirl bedecked Tradthot posers at the other extreme. Godfather Roosh has been an outspoken voice on the latter, basically decrying their implicit fraud. Related posts are listed here.

- Roosh V: Why The Female "Anti-Feminist" Is A Feminist In Disguise (2016/4/21)
- Return of Kings: Is Lauren Southern A Brave Culture Warrior Or Merely Profiting Off Male Thirst? (2017/5/18)
- Thermidor: Against the Tradthots (2017/6/1)
- Roosh V: Tradthots Are Not Trad (video released on 2017/12/4)
- An earlier post on Σ Frame brought up the question of the role of females in the Red Pill movement. (2017/12/5)
- A commentary on Roosh's video exposition is given by The Anarchist's Notebook: Expel The Tradthot Among You! (2017/12/10) [Archive not found.]



Thermidor explains the distemperate influence of the Tradthot.

> "If populism and appealing to the common man rather than cosmopolitan liberals can get you attention and profit (as Trump's success clearly showed), there will

> be those seeking to capitalize on that. Due to a failing career or a general impotence, they will flock to a fringe scene that has just the right amount of people within it to gain notoriety for changing their "beliefs."

Among many other Truth statements in his video, Roosh says,

> "Traditionalism and Religion go hand in hand. They can never be separated."

which, I feel, strikes to the core of the issue. Real faith and spiritual maturity is required to produce an individual who can escape the corrupting influence of society, dodge the cutting swing of the pendulum, and prove themselves worthy of a LTR/marriage. In doing so, they receive the eternal honor of (possibly) becoming the bettered progenitors of future generations.

By the way, here is another crack in the foundation – the ubiquitous, desperate, horny men who can't keep a lid on their lust. An *Anonymous* commenter writes the stock moribund rabble on the 4Chan Board,

> "I hate her (Lauren Southern) but I'd still f_ck the shit out of that pussy. Such a cute little tummy."

That's some shrewd ontological sagacity right there on a public forum, my friend! The last thing we need is to reproduce slugs like this guy. Reading stuff like this makes me (somewhat) sympathetic with rabidly hypergamous females. We have a long way to go, guys.

## 4. The Rupture and Reorganization of the Right

*Anonymous* on the 4Chan Board offered the following succinct analysis of the current state of the Right. [Archive not found.]

> "The Right is comprised of a bunch of different factions who fundamentally can't agree on basic sh!t, like what women should do, what races should do, what the economy should be, what about religion? etc."
>
> "The only thing identifying us all as Rightwing is animosity towards the dominant Progressive dogma. That's it."
>
> "This "trad thot" war is being spurred by Nazbol (National Bolshevik) communists in an attempt to fracture and infiltrate our (Red Pill) movement." **[Note: *Anonymous* provided no sources for this claim.]**
>
> "It's divide and conquer. They're probably really pissed that women are joining the Alt Right because that means the Alt Right has real cultural relevance and could become mainstream. Especially the women pandering to the thirsty beta orbiters that can't give their money to **[them]** fast enough with the hope in the back of his mind that she will be his girlfriend."

An article from Vanity Fair: The Misogynist Civil War Within the Alt-Right (2017/12/7) offers a confirmation that *Anonymous* on 4Chan could be right in his claim that the Tradthot war is a Trojan Horse. Before it trails off into drivel, it offers a smug triumph over the so-called 'division', leading one to question whether there might truly be an underlying intelligent design.

> "The alt right's long-simmering resentment at its favorite women exploded with the discovery of pictures of **[Lauren]** Southern posing in costume as a Japanese video game character with — gasp! — a man of color."
>
> "Suddenly, the men of the alt right realized that their Internet girlfriend might not be as racist as they had hoped, and complained that they had been taken for

> suckers.”
>
> “What Sommer calls a “full-scale freakout” against women of the far right has ensued.”

On a side note, Red Pillers might not be aware of this, but the Japanese costume remark, in addition to the obvious racial slander, are both underhanded attempts to slur the ‘moral’ reputation of Southern, and the Right, respectively, by painting her as a transgressor of *Cultural Appropriation*, which is considered a sin by Feminists.

Vanity Fair reveals it’s own self-serving ignorance in the following lines.

> “Concludes Sommer, the chronicler of right-leaning media: These various YouTube women have been treated terribly, whatever you think of their politics. But it’s still been interesting to see them, some of the Internet’s most outspoken critics of feminism, realize that the far-right could do with a little feminism of its own.’”

I’ll wait until you finish laughing.

## What Hope is there for the Right?

I do believe that the Right will slowly gain mass and momentum in the coming years. Although what the new Right will resemble remains a mystery. Perhaps the current stagnation of society will serve as a petri dish to form a new cultural organism. A polarizing catalyst would serve to jump start the nucleation of solidarity. We can watch for this.

I like to believe that the Red Pill will continue growing in strength and numbers. As religious foundations founder and fulminate (e.g. Churchianity), the Red Pill seems to be

the only bit of Objective Truth remaining in today's society.

President Donald Trump, in spite of all his gaffes and foibles, has proved to be a strong leader and proponent of Traditional norms. I expect this to continue. Before the next election, some of the old blood will pass, and more youngsters (iGen's) who overwhelmingly favor Trump, will reach voting age.

Time is on the Red Pill's side. The Red Pillars of Society wait with hopeful anticipation.

# Related

- Boiling Frogs / News Bud: US Politics & the Myth of the Pendulum Swing (2011/2/9)
- The Pendulum in Action: The Theory (2012/10/1)
- Alpha is Assumed: The Red Pendulum (2013/6/17)
- Black Dragon / Alpha Male 2.0: The Deal with the Manosphere (2016/2/29)
- The Pensive Post: The Pendulum in Motion: Global Trends Toward Nationalism (2016/12/9) [Archive not found.]
- The Corbett Report: Back and to the Right: The Pendulum Swings Again (2025/2/9)

*Links updated on 2025/7/27.*

# DTFCupid

December 17, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post investigates the sources of variance in men's estimations of women's attractiveness ratings on OKCupid, as reported in the following post.

The OKCupid Blog: The Mathematics of Beauty (January 10, 2011)

This particular data report from OKCupid is, like all the others, very engrossing. A man could spend all day browsing the Dataclysm posts with intrigue.

## The Data

Apparently, there were three sets of data collected on thousands of users.

1. Men's ratings of a woman's overall attractiveness on a 1-5 scale.
2. Men's personal opinions of whether he finds a particular woman attractive.
3. The message count of the women studied as an indicator of interest.

Data crunching came up with the following correlations.

1. Most all men had a near agreement, on a 1-5 scale, of the overall attractiveness of all women.
2. Concerning the second data set, the women fell into two different categories: (2a) those for which the men's personal opinions were homogenous, and (2b) others for which men widely disagreed.
3. In comparing women among the same lateral attractiveness ratings (1), when men's opinions of a particular woman (2b) were diverse, the message count (3) was much higher, compared to those women with uniform ratings (2a), who often had a message count that was below average.

## Rudders Analysis

The main gist of Rudder's report covers the variance in the number of messages received by above-average attractiveness women with the same hotness rating, with all other variables controlled for age, class, race, etc. Through this discrepancy, Rudder found that men's opinions of some women's attractiveness resembles a bell curve skewed toward hotness, whereas, the opinions of other women's attractiveness was sharply split, with a lot of men rating her 'hot', and a lot of other men holding the opinion that she's a dud, and relatively few ratings falling in between.

There was another interesting finding. Among comparisons of women having equivalent ratings of attractiveness (e.g. those women who were all rated as a 7/10, or what not), those women with a wider variance in the men's opinions received a significantly larger proportion of messages compared to those women who made a consistent impression on all men.

Rudder describes this anomaly like this. **[Eds. note: Emphasis his. You'll have to go to the site to see the photos and graphs.]**

> "As you can see, though the average attractiveness for the two women above is very close, their vote patterns differ. On the left you have consensus, and on the right you have split opinion."
>
> "To put a fine point on it:"
>
> - "Ms. Left is, in an absolute sense, considered slightly **more attractive"**
> - "Ms. Right was also given the **lowest rating** 142% more often"
> - "yet Ms. Right gets **3×** as many messages"

From a socio-political standpoint, I want to point out that Rudder has his descriptions reversed. Ms. Right, who smells as if she frequents night clubs on occasion, is actually *Ms. Liberal Left*, and Ms. Left, who appears rather pure and wholesome, is *Miss Traditional Right*.

> "When we began pairing other people of similar looks and profiles, but different message outcomes, this pattern presented itself again and again. The less-messaged woman was usually considered **consistently attractive**, while the more-messaged woman often created **variation** in male opinion."

After some more data crunching, Rudder stated that,

> "…a woman gets a better response from men as men become less consistent in their opinions of her."

He finally came to the following boneheaded (or perhaps facetious) conclusions.

> - "The more men as a group **disagree** about a woman's looks, the more they end up liking her."
> - "Guys tend to ignore girls who are merely **cute**."
> - "In fact, having some men think she's **ugly** actually works in woman's favor."
> - "If someone doesn't think you're hot, the next best thing for them to think is that you're ugly."

Rudder offered a fair attempt to explain this difference using *game theory*, which entailed that competition plays a role in men's decisions on which woman to message. But Rudder missed a gravitating point in his study in answering the question of why there is a bell curve for some women's perceived attractiveness, while there is a flagrant split in some others. So here we apply a little Red Pill praxeology to help explain this phenomenon that is well documented by OKCupid.

## Red Pill Analysis

I'll proffer that there is a little more going on to these attraction ratings and message frequencies than merely aesthetic beauty. It is obvious from the photos, that those women with a homogenous rating present a very traditional manifestation of beauty – that is, more *natural*. All guys feel the same about that, (that is, quite positive), take it for what it is, and rate her accordingly. But for those hot thots with the banana split ratings, they are displaying other cues rather unrelated to her beauty, and more related to her DTF probability. Most noticeably, the photos of the women with split ratings have an ostensible cold lusty gaze, reminiscent of a seductive prostitute, and are likewise showing a few slut tells. Guys who rate the latter type of women very high, are guys going for women who are likely to put out. They perceive the possibility of a pooze pumping good time, and get to work on that opportunity ASAP through the venue of messaging. On the other hand, guys who are more marriage minded, more serious, or more 'moral', get turned off by these slits, and thus tally up those abysmal ratings on the lower end. Also, guys who are more serious, are also likely to be more choosy, and are therefore less likely to vomit out pickup lines to any woman whose photo gives them a stiffie. The few guys who rate these hoes as anything in between, probably don't know what they're looking at.

Just Keep it classy in these streets baby... you can be all types of trashy in the bedroom..

## Your Marred Beauty Will Catch Men's Eyes, Reward Your Attention Whoring With Messages, and Get You Laid!

### [Eds. note: For non-native English speakers, that headline is sarcasm.]

To his credit, Rudder does warn women that hiding their flaws is a bad move (e.g. by posting cropped, close-up, or decade-old photos), because this tends to repel men after

they find out the truth. But I feel he takes the argument a little too far in the opposite direction – encouraging women to flaunt their flaws as unique identifying features.

I can agree that it's a bad idea to feel ashamed of ones flaws, and that people should accept themselves for who they are, but actually celebrating one's flaws to the point of playing them up for attention, and perhaps even *creating* more flaws for this purpose is a bit beyond me. It's almost like a self-destructive person proudly begging for compassion. This is first indicated in the headline of the article,

> "How you can use your flaws to your advantage"

which drops a hint about where this is all going. Finally, in the conclusions, Rudder offers the advertised advice to the OKCupid peeps.

> "Well, fundamentally, it's hard to change your overall attractiveness (the big single number we were talking about at the beginning). However, the **variance** you create *is* under your control, and it's simple to maximize:"

So he is saying (in so many words) that the key to get more messages, and attention, is to make yourself *different!* (Sounds like a snowflake mantra.) He then posts two photos of tatted up dykes, with facial piercings, and short/dyed hair (are her eyebrows dyed too?!?), saying, **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "As you've probably already noticed, women with tattoos and piercings seem to have an intuitive grasp of this principle. They show off what makes them **different**, and who cares if some people don't like it. And they get lots of **attention** from men."

There's that word, '*different*'. I saw that coming. The truth is, men find women who are *lacking* unusual or distinctive features to be more attractive.

We know what kind of **attention** Rudder is talking about. I would say, most guys who are on OKCupid are looking to hooker up a lot more than they're looking for a wife. Tattoos and the cosmetic clad clownface are sure to spell that out for them. I don't believe women like this deserve any 'sympathy' for their flaws, because they have no sense of shame to begin with. If I found a woman like that on OKCupid, my first message would be one of the following,

- "How long since you got out of rehab?"
- "You're really dedicated! Skipped parole to surf OKCupid!"
- "Nice of your Dad to bail you out."

I won't say it's impossible to find a nice, respectful, *Traditional*, marriage-worthy girl with huge tit tats, lip piercings and Alice Cooper style mascara, but don't bet your marital lifetime happiness on it.

## Conclusions

What Rudder, and most of society as a whole, fail to realize, is that people, including women, who display self-respect, draw respect from others, including men. Whereas, women who dress like a doxie are inviting others to regard them as a sex object.

I will reiterate. If women dress like hoes, then they are going to get the intense lusty attention and the fast action of the horny male. But if women step up their personal standards of class, beauty and attractiveness, and adopt the appearance of a cultured lady, then men will be more likely to give them the respect and consideration that they crave. If a woman stayed natural, dressed like Audrey Hepburn, and displayed some refinement in both her mind and her manners, then men would also 'man up to the challenge' as well. Women displaying sophistication are more likely to attract higher quality, commitment-minded men. Whereas, those men who are simply seeking a pump-and-dump would think twice before choosing her, and message the easy hoebags instead, as the men of OKCupid have demonstrated.

I'd like to know, how many women went out and got a tattoo after reading Rudder's post, thinking that it would move them up the SMV ladder with men? That's a sad misrepresentation of the truth behind the data.

# Book Review: The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (5 stars)

December 18, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

## *Respect* is Paramount!

Not enough is said about the intrinsic need for *respect* that men have.

A few days ago, (December 14-15, 2017), Dalrock got into a row with Vox Day, two longstanding lords of the Manosphere, about the respect shown to MGTOW, and its effects on Morale. These arguments were contained in the following posts.

- Vox Popoli: Low Morale Men (December 9, 2017)
- Dalrock: No respect. (December 14, 2017)

A few years ago, Dr Emerson Eggerichs wrote a book that details the dynamics of how a wife's *respect* motivates a man to *love* her more, and how a husband's *love* draws a wife to *respect* him more.

Dr. Emerson Eggerichs, Love & Respect: *The Love She Most Desires; The Respect He Desperately Needs*, Nashville: Thomas Nelson, and Integrity Publishers, 2004. ISBN: 978-1-59145-187-7

I bought this book earlier this year, and read it in its entirety.  Based on what I've read in this book, and from my own life experiences, I am completely convinced, that when the principles described therein are adhered to, it can strengthen and transform relationships.

This book spells out the direct connection between the emotional needs of men and women through the following verse of scripture found in the Bible.

> Ephesians 5:33
>
> "Each one of you also must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband."

This book has been out since 2004, and has since then created a revolution in relationships. Any woman who doesn't know this, is far behind the times. It is definitely worth buying a copy and giving it to your significant other this Christmas.

Here, we review this book in detail.

## Overview

Based on the verse cited above, Eggerichs makes the simple but profound assertion that *love* and respect are "primary needs" for women and men, respectively—that women

need *love*, and men need respect, like they need air to breathe. From this foundation he develops the theory (which has since been proven in many marriages) that the *Love and Respect Connection* is the key to solving any relational problem in a marriage.

In considering why the divorce rate among Christians rivals that of society, and serious marital problems persist, even within the church, despite the recent proliferation of books on marriage, he finds the root of the problem to lie in the failure to use the "whole truth" of Scripture. To solve such problems, "the first step is… to hear what God's Word clearly says". Eggerichs begins at the beginning: "The opening chapters of Genesis tell us "God created them male and female". But what it underlines is that men and women are very different.

Referencing numerous Scripture passages, Eggerichs further unpacks what many consider to be a complementary view of spousal roles: husband and wife are equal in salvation and redemption, but in marriage,

> "The husband is to be considered 'first among equals'. **[The husband]** is to be the first to provide, to protect—even to die if necessary."
>
> "For her part, the wife needs to be valued as 'first in importance'. When a husband honors his wife 'as first in importance', and she respects him 'as first among equals', their marriage works."

The *love* and *respect* that God commands husband and wife to give each other in Ephesians 5 is exactly what God created husband and wife to need in Genesis 2. Husband and wife are both created and commanded to be the perfect complement: when spouses align themselves with God's created and redeemed order, their marriage will work.

To unpack his exegesis and support his thesis, Eggerichs organizes the book into three main sections: (1) The Crazy Cycle, (2) The Energizing Cycle, and (3) The Rewarded Cycle, which will be summarized as follows.

# 1. The Crazy Cycle

> "Without *love*, she reacts without respect; and without respect, he reacts without *love*"… and round and round they go."

As Eggerichs explains,

> "Angry exchanges are caused when the husband appears careless, depriving his wife of *love*, and when the wife reacts with criticism and complaints that are vehement, depriving the husband of *respect*."

Every married couple has gotten dizzy spinning on this vicious cycle, and spouses instantly recognize versions of themselves in the real-life scenarios woven through the book.

In this section, Eggerichs explores the implication of the created differences between the sexes. Couples who have read this book immediately identify with the examples and

remember the principles. For instance, to illustrate the truth that men and women have different ways of processing the world and communicating, Eggerichs portrays women as experiencing the world through pink sunglasses and pink hearing aids while men experience it through blue sunglasses and blue hearing aids. The misunderstandings that result from these different 'codes' of communication produce situations ripe for conflict, i.e., *the Crazy Cycle*.

Part of the appeal of Eggerichs' book is his (attempted) political neutrality, and his good-humored approach to informing couples about each spouse's communication codes and needs.

Besides discussing the typical ways in which spouses misunderstand and misinterpret one another, this section and its appendix provide practical strategies to stop the Crazy Cycle from spinning. For example, Eggerichs suggests couples to contemplate the consequences of their actions.

Men should ask themselves,

> "Is what I am about to say or do going to feel *unloving* to her?"

Women should ask themselves,

> "Is what I am about to say or do going to feel *disrespectful* to him?"

He also encourages husbands to remember,

> "When she is being critical or angry, she is crying out for your *love*; her intent is not to be *disrespectful*."

Likewise, he encourages wives to think,

> "When he is being harsh, or stonewalling (viz. seemingly ignoring) you, he is crying out for your *respect*; his intent is not to be *unloving*"

# 2. The Energizing Cycle

Eggerichs moves beyond strategies for stopping *the Crazy Cycle* to outline strategies for entering a healthy cycle in which spouses energize each other and their marriage by applying *love* and *respect*. In a nutshell:

> "his **[the husband's]** *love* motivates her **[the wife's]** respect"
>
> "her respect motivates his *love*".

Eggerichs encapsulates the *Energizing Cycle* in two acronyms.

C-O-U-P-L-E is how Eggerichs encourages husbands "to spell *love* to your wife".

C-O-U-P-L-E stands for,

- **Closeness** – She desires her husband to be physically close to her.

- **Openness** – She wants her husband to open up to her, emotionally.
- **Understanding** – Her husband should not try to fix her, but just listen.
- **Peacemaking** – She wants her husband to say “I’m sorry”.
- **Loyalty** – She needs to know her husband is committed to her.
- **Esteem** – She desires to be with a man whom she feels proud to be with, and to be honored and cherished by that man.

C-H-A-I-R-S is how he encourages wives “to spell respect to your husband”.

C-H-A-I-R-S stands for,

- **Conquest** – He desires to work and achieve.
- **Hierarchy** – He desires to protect and provide.
- **Authority** – He desires to serve and to lead.
- **Insight** – He desires to analyze and counsel.
- **Relationship** – He desires a shoulder-to-shoulder friendship.
- **Sexuality** – He desires sexual intimacy, expression and fulfillment.

Each letter of the acronyms has a chapter devoted to it that contains helpful Scriptural references along with “principles, techniques, and common sense to help husbands and wives learn how to practice the *Love and Respect* message on a daily basis”. Each chapter concludes with a list of helpful suggestions designed to give husbands and wives concrete action steps that will keep them off *the Crazy Cycle* and on *the Energizing Cycle*.

# 3. The Rewarded Cycle

Whether a couple has a struggling marriage or a strong one, spouses who read and apply the material in the preceding chapters will almost instantly notice a positive change in their marriage. However, this doesn’t mean that applying these suggestions are easy. Much of what Eggerichs says is quite challenging and requires thinking and acting in ways people are not used to doing. Especially in today’s Feminist soaked culture, women will find this section more challenging (and possibly even revolting) than men will.

In our culture, men are regularly instructed to *love* their wives *unconditionally*, so this is not big news. But the flip-side of the message, that a wife is to *respect* her husband ***unconditionally***, is quite rare and even revolutionary to conventional norms. While acknowledging that ‘*unconditional respect*‘ sounds ‘*like an oxymoron*‘ to some women, Eggerichs stands firmly on Scripture to remind women that God commands them to fulfill their husbands *deepest relational need* – ***unconditional respect***.

Knowing how counter-cultural these assertions sound, Eggerichs addresses some of the reservations wives generally have about *respecting* their husbands *unconditionally* as he details the specifics of the *respect* women are to give to their husbands. He writes,

> *“respect does something to the soul of a man”*

How true, and it is a pity that society has long forgotten the souls of men.

A wife's unconditional respect motivates and energizes a husband's *love* in ways she can scarcely comprehend. If women understood this, and accepted it, I believe marriages would be instantly transformed overnight! Eggerichs sums it up like this.

> "His **[the husband's]** *love* blesses her **[the wife]**, *regardless* of her *respect*; her *respect* blesses him, *regardless* of his *love*."

In this section, Eggerichs shifts the focus away from the earthly benefits that may result from applying *love* and *respect*, looking more closely at the heavenly reality. The *Rewarded Cycle* elevates marriage beyond itself to the very courts of heaven where it finds its source. As Eggerichs puts it,

> "Ultimately, all husbands and wives should be practicing *Love and Respect* principles first and foremost out of obedience toward Christ…"
>
> "In the ultimate sense, your marriage has nothing to do with your spouse. It has everything to do with your relationship to Jesus Christ."
>
> "In marriage, everything you do counts, even if your spouse ignores you!"

Even in the case where a wife's best efforts to *respect* her husband, or a husband's best efforts to *love* his wife, result in no *discernible* change, God promises to reward their faithfulness. Eggerich's book effectively reminds spouses how,

> "to develop the ability to give **[one another]** what he or she needs most, as you bring your faith in Christ directly into your acts of *Love* and *Respect*."

**[Eds. note: As a married man, I can attest to the truth of these statements.]**

# Outline of Contents

## Part I: The Crazy Cycle

1. The Simple Secret to a Better Marriage
2. To Communicate, Decipher the Code
3. Why She Won't Respect…Why He Won't Love
4. What Men Fear Most Can Keep the Crazy Cycle Spinning
5. She Fears Being a Doormat… He's Tired of "Just Not Getting it"
6. She Worries About Being a Hypocrite… He Complains, "I Get No Respect!"
7. She Thinks She Can't Forgive Him… He Says, "Nobody Can Love That Woman!"

## Part II: The Energizing Cycle

8. C-O-U-P-L-E: How to Spell Love to Your Wife
9. Closeness…She Wants You to Be Close
10. Openness…She Wants You to Open Up To Her
11. Understanding…Don't Try to "Fix Her"–Just Listen

12. Peacemaking…She Wants You to Say, “I’m Sorry”
13. Loyalty…She Needs to Know You’re Committed
14. Esteem…She Wants You to Honor and Cherish Her
15. C-H-A-I-R-S: How To Spell Respect to Your Husband
16. Conquest…Appreciate His Desire to Work and Achieve
17. Hierarchy…Appreciate His Desire to Protect and Provide
18. Authority…Appreciate His Desire to Serve and to Lead
19. Insight…Appreciate His Desire to Analyze and Counsel
20. Relationship…Appreciate His Desire for Shoulder-to-Shoulder Friendship
21. Sexuality…Appreciate His Desire for Sexual Intimacy
22. The Energizing Cycle Will Work If You Do

### Part III: The Rewarded Cycle

23. The Real Reason to Love and Respect
24. The Truth Can Make You Free, Indeed

### Conclusion

Pink and Blue Can Make God’s Purple **[not to be confused with Purple, as defined in the Manosphere]**

Appendix A: The Biblical Framework for Love and Respect

Appendix B: What About Exceptions to the Love and Respect Pattern?

Appendix C: What If Your Husband Is a Workaholic?

Library of Congress Subject Headings for this publication:

Spouses — Religious life.

Love — Religious aspects — Christianity.

Respect — Religious aspects — Christianity.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Love and Respect (August 26, 2014)
- The Daily Wire (feat. Matt Walsh): The Most Effective Way To Destroy Your Husband, Ruin Your Marriage, And Encourage Infidelity (December 14, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: A Response to Stephanie’s Comments (December 19, 2017)

# A Response to Stephanie's Comments

December 19, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Stephanie, thank you for your candid comments.

When I composed that last post, "Book Review: The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (5 stars)" (December 18, 2017), I wrote the introduction, *Respect is Paramount!*, to put an emphasis on how much men need and value *respect*. From there, I introduce Eggerichs' book as a source of information on this topic. I believe that this book has much to offer both men and women who are sincerely seeking to improve their marriage or LTR.

I *respect* Dalrock very much, and I have read enough of his posts to know his stance towards Complementarianism. So based on your comments, I am now reconsidering the book in light of Complementarianism. I did not have this question in my mind while I was reading it, and I suppose I would have to read the book again with a critical mind to see if Eggerichs offers any sympathies for the heretical, Feminist aspects of Complementarianism.

BTW, I searched for the authors name, "Eggerichs", on Dalrock's site, and nothing came up, so I assume he has not addressed this particular book in the past.

When I read this book, I saw that Eggerichs was giving the goad to BOTH men and women to act in a more mature, altruistic manner in marriage, and to focus on changing one's own behavior, rather than relying on the other person to change, which I believe is pretty solid advice (for couples who are sincerely seeking improvement). I found his message was particularly hard on women, since the whole idea of '**unconditionally** offering a man the *respect* he needs' (and not making him work to '**deserve**' it first) is a message that has been clouded and demonized by Feminist philosophy. This, I feel, was the main message of the book – that wives *respecting* their husbands is just as important as husbands loving their wives, and Eggerichs makes the point that it is particularly MORE important for wives to *respect* their husbands, if they wish to see a transformation in their relationship – and I wholeheartedly agree with this main point. To me, this further emphasizes how important it is for men to be extremely critical in their choice of a wife, and for women to take their role as a wife very seriously. To my knowledge (and I am fairly well read), this point was totally absent from Christian literature before Eggerichs, and it is sorely needed to make marriages work. So I applaud Eggerichs for bringing this truth to public attention.

Now, there is one caveat. I would say that Eggerichs' underlying assumption is that BOTH partners are fully invested in improving the relationship, and are simply ignorant of the impact that love and *respect* can have on the relationship. He assumes that the partners are NOT just using the marriage as a vehicle to achieve their own selfish ends (although he does discuss situations where this is the case). This is an important assumption to take note of when estimating the value of the advice therein. I have to admit, posing this contingency that BOTH partners have a good will towards the marital relationship, and

are willing to work at it, is a rather special case in American society, as it is conspicuously removed from recognizing the corruption of the Social/Sexual/Marriage market place, and the debasement of marriage that a lot of people are now experiencing. This is perhaps the greatest weakness of the book.

Eggerichs wrote another book which I read, called "*The Language of Love and Respect*", and Chapter 4 in this book was about "Can you trust your spouse's goodwill?" Here, Eggerich entertains the more pressing issue in society at large, that some people are, in fact, NOT putting their whole heart into their marriage. Eggerich correctly postulates that 'God will bless and reward the faithful', in spite of any faithlessness on behalf of his/her partner. However, I think this advice would be considered pie-in-the-sky by most, as it is not enough to satisfy anyone who is struggling through a case of adultery or divorce. So again, I feel this book is of most value to those good-willed spouses who cherish their marriage and want to make it better.

Honestly, I doubt that Eggerich will ever espouse a total Red Pill submersion, so personally, I will just take the useful truths out of the book (and there are many), and be content with that bit of progress in my own understanding. For my readers, I hope that my review will offer enough information for them to decide whether the book would be helpful to them or not. I am speaking from my own opinion of the book, and I am not getting any kickbacks from the publisher. (Although that would be nice.)

I do know that feminists HATE Eggerichs' books, and I have personally seen a feminist, in an angry rant, rip up a copy of "*Love and Respect*" before my very eyes. That is enough proof for me that Eggerichs is telling the unpleasant, anti-feminist truths that are contained in Ephesians 5:33 and elsewhere in the Bible. But I acknowledge that even though this book has confirmed many of my beliefs concerning *respect* and successful relational dynamics, and has given me the words to discuss such things with others, perhaps I am only suffering from a confirmation bias, and so my analysis of the book will remain unsatisfying for many of my readers.

I'll let readers know, I have been living overseas in a very traditional, Patriarchal society since 2004 (and very happily, I might add), so I admit I am probably out of touch with the current scene in the U.S. However, it is my hope that my readers will appreciate my writings as an objective viewpoint that is hard-won, and far removed, from Feminist culture and influence. In my blogging endeavors so far, I have written mainly about my own challenges and enlightenments, and I do believe I have a very unique perspective that would prove to be insightful for others. Even so, I am still learning about what I could write from my own wealth of knowledge, perspectives and experiences that would be most beneficial (and engagingly entertaining) for readers in the U.S. and worldwide. Any sincere suggestions for topics or improvements are welcome.

One final note, I know Dalrock has a beef with Evangelicals too. I myself am an evangelical, a prize student schooled in a mid-western, bible-thumping, Southern Baptist Church (although I would not identify myself as a Southern Baptist at present). But from what I have read on Dalrock, the Manosphere at wide, and the news, I have learned that

there have been several problems with Evangelical doctrine that have come to light recently, including things like ‘Churchianity”, ‘Complementarianism’, ‘Prosperity Preaching’, and others. Dalrock, Zippy Catholic, Donal Graeme, and other Christian Red Pill blogs have helped me see how modern Christian doctrine has been undermined and adulterated (for some time) by the Feminist culture at large. I am deeply grateful for that, and I regret not having found the Red Pill blogging sphere any sooner. I recognize that I, like many others on the sphere, am in a continual process of uncovering the Truth, and learning how to properly apply it; hence, my enthusiasm for blogging and The Red Pill.

# The Round Table of the Manosphere

December 24, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

In his latest post, Sometimes the Customer is Wrong (December 20, 2017), Cane Caldo described the fractured and isolated state of the male community, and lamented,

> "Immigration, minority criminality, and white male apathy really are serious troubles right now. They are problems which are too big to be ignored in the meantime, and we each need to do our best to combat them as we can."

Cane also points out that exclusion and isolation are the most prevalent weaknesses in male fellowship. However, exclusion is an even greater deterrent to women, if and when implemented. He describes this as follows.

> "As far as I can tell there is really only one acceptable way to punish women, and that is exclusion. All mankind are social creatures and will suffer from exclusion, but because women are more sociable and more dependent they will more keenly suffer when left out. This makes exclusion more deterring, and thus more instructive, for women."

Since social exclusion, for women, is a more powerful deterrent than it is for men, it follows that this can be a point of strength for men. For example, men can be quite comfortable in isolation, especially while working, or practicing a hobby, for instance. Thus, the 'walking away' part is what makes Dread Game a very effective tool in managing the drama created by a frantic female. But the problem is, humans naturally prefer the immediate comforts of spiritual adultery over the suffering of atonement, and women are obviously much weaker to this temptation than men are. So with some women, as soon as you walk away, she will seek out an orbiter to take up the slack in her *Moxie*, and there are ten back-up men waiting to swoop in to 'rescue' her from your 'coldness', 'neglect', and 'abuse'. To this, Cane responded,

> "Exactly. To even begin to address it, we must decide around what to have solidarity."

I propose that the solidarity should be based on the shared purposes of us men, and the goals we set to achieve those purposes. So here I suggest a few shared purposes upon which to build solidarity. **[Eds. note: I may add to this list, on the occasion of further developments.]**

## Men's Shared Purposes

Our shared purposes are yet to be clearly defined. But I think it would be beneficial if we would all agree on the following purposes.

1. The Manosphere is to spread the Red Pill Word, and to instruct and encourage other men in building Red Pill frame of consciousness, and developing Game.
2. Men should accept other men, and offer them the basic forms of *respect* that comprise the unspoken code of honor among men. (There is more on this point, further down this post.)
3. Specifically, men should give other men a decent respect by not being an orbiter to their wives or girlfriends. Other men should zero out orbiters for being traitors, and encourage those women involved to either remain true to the man they have chosen, or else, end the relationship clearly and decisively *before* hitting the marketplace.
4. More specifically, men need to practice more solidarity by cooperating towards the enforcement of some much needed discipline, when appropriate. In other words, stop or deter the *White Knighting* expressed through the indulgence of women on the hamster wheel, or while they are having a pity party. Let women seek other women for mutual commiseration. (BTW, men should never seek a woman for emotional support, unless you want to get canned. Hope you already know this.)
5. Men should never favor, date, or screw hard-core feminists. Instead, give them a social drought which might make them think twice about their life-decisions. (See Roosh for more on this point.)

Readers please discuss and suggest/add addendums.

# Roadblocks to Solidarity

So far, at least three roadblocks have come up (that I have seen) that will need to be addressed before men can achieve a critical mass in solidarity. **[Eds. note: I may add to this list, on the occasion of further developments.]**

1. Logistics
2. Infighting
3. The Need for Acceptance

These will be briefly described here.

## 1. Logistics

Cane ended his post by reinforcing the exigency of man-to-man fellowship.

> "But none of **[these problems]** will be resolved–or even meaningfully combated–unless and until men band together into significant, genuine, geographical, and exclusive communities."

This statement received a lot of discussion in the comment section. Commenter djz242013 said,

> "I think most of what prevents this is logistics. People live spread apart and drive everywhere. Two hour commutes are not uncommon. (In cities,) The people you live near are extremely unlikely to share any significant beliefs with you if you are at all Traditional. Physical closeness is a necessary prerequisite for real community forming in my experience. (To wit, the only "real" community capable of exclusion that I've ever been a part of was in college, with the roommates I lived with and saw every day.) People you see at church often drive 30+ minutes, and maybe from the opposite direction. The barriers to community are structural. And we're all trained from birth to be lazy."

The fact that Red Pill men are few and far between is a great challenge to our strength at this moment in history, but it is important enough to deserve our concentrated effort in developing our social lives to include this. So I urge my readers to identify any Red Pilled men who live within their vicinity, and to make an effort to meet with them at least once a week.

> Hebrews 10:24-25 **[Emphasis mine.]**
>
> "[24] And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, [25] **not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together**, as *is* the manner of some, but exhorting *one another,* and so much the more as you see the Day approaching."

## 2. Infighting

I don't know how many times I have seen a good comment thread devolve into petty insults and infighting. Most of the bickering is about things as stupid as definitions and personal values/viewpoints, and those involved in these skirmishes seem to be easily piqued. On this topic, I want to share with my readers something I have learned, which I hope will be insightful and inspiring.

For the past three years, I have had many international students from Indonesia, which is predominantly a Muslim culture. During this time, while I was exposed to Muslim culture, I learned that it is not wise to judge any man according to, or with prejudice against, his religious beliefs.

Refraining from being critical of another's faith is not done merely to acquiesce to political sympathies or even to maintain the peace (although it does), but rather, it is because the act of arguing against, and challenging those religious beliefs through a logical argument will rarely, if ever, entice a man to agree with you, convert, or change his ways. This is because those beliefs of faith run to the core of the man's identity, and are not to be trifled with, out of respect to the man's free will. Thus, such arguments are foolish and futile, simply because one's faith is an issue of the heart, and NOT the head/rationale.

But in addition to the vanity of not being able to convince the man to your liking within an argument, it is also quite certain that you will offend the man, foolishly reveal your

ignorance about his beliefs, and possibly lose any foundation of rapport that you might have formed with him. We do not wish to overtly offend any man, but to build rapport with him, "that I might win some to the gospel of Christ" (see 1st Corinthians 9:19-23).

The takeaway point here is that mutual humility and a shared purpose are the keys to any successful interaction, and that logical arguments over specific beliefs are likely to be divisive.

In view of my example, Islamic culture is very much concerned with maintaining a sense of honor, so I make a point to keep my interactions with them formal, yet sincere and warmhearted. For example, whenever one of them does poorly on an exam, I shake my head and say, "Ahhh… *My son!* You need to work harder!" They take this supposed 'sonship' to be an honor, and at the same time, they find it hilarious.

Continuing on with the story, last year, I returned to my own country, to my own church (Evangelical Protestantism), and what did I find? Men doing the exact same foolish things I learned not to do with my Muslim students – arguing, judging, and challenging each others beliefs, without the generosity of *acceptance* – not *agreement*, mind you, which is rarely achieved, but mere *acceptance* – consideration and *respect* for the heart of the man himself, regardless of his beliefs.

> 2nd Corinthians 10:4-5 **[Emphasis mine.]**
>
> "[4] For the weapons of our warfare *are* **not carnal** but mighty in God for pulling down strongholds, [5] **casting down arguments** and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ"

*Acceptance* does wonders for casting down frustrating arguments.

## 3. The Need for Acceptance

When I come to the Manosphere, I come to meet other men to discuss the important issues of the day. These men are MGTOW's, PUA's, agnostics, atheists, 'born again' Baptists, Calvinists, Catholics, Mormons, Orthodoxians, Unitarians… and I round out the mix with my imperialistic, self righteous evangelical flair – quite a motley crew! But I choose not to consider these differences to be of considerable import. I check my pride with my password, and log into the sphere penitently. I am willing to be corrected as much as I am willing to correct others.

Likewise, I don't show up empty handed, but I bring a treasure from my inner chamber, which I have painstakingly prepared for the presentation – a sacrificial offering of my time, will, and energies. I recognize that other bloggers and commenters are also doing the same, and I accept (but maybe not always agree to) their input for the honest and thoughtful rejoinders that they are.

I *respect* each man for what he brings to the table, whether small or great, and for his purpose, purity of reason, and semblance of honorable conduct. I also *respect* other men in general, because that is what men need to be recognized as men. I *respect* others

because I *respect* myself, and this should also signal that fact, and thereby attract *respect* from others. As a principle, I *respect* each man because he is made in the image of God, and I believe in faith, that God will do miraculous things in our society, and our individual lives, through the sharing of ideas and our testimonies, and through our collective strength.

**[Eds. note: I hope that my readers will not mistake these sentiments to be merely vain hopes or virtue posturing, but that you'll see the intrinsic value and benefits of maintaining these attitudes when interacting with other men.]**

# Conclusions

Within the Manosphere, we men meet on terms of the intellect, and the will, for the sake of common interests and purposes, and we find a fulfillment of the heart and soul through our interactions.

God, in his infinite and ironic wisdom, became a baby to reveal himself to mankind.

> 1st Corinthians 1:21
>
> For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe.

Similarly, God chose the Pick Up Artist (PUA) to reveal the bitterly glorious Red Pill truths to humanity – those PUA's who were considered to be arrogant, amoral, cad pricks in the eyes of men, but who were humbly seeking and knocking on the door of Truth in the eyes of God.

> 1st Corinthians 1:27-31
>
> 27 But God has chosen the foolish things of the world to put to shame the wise,
> and God has chosen the weak things of the world to put to shame the things
> which are mighty; 28 and the base things of the world and the things which are
> despised God has chosen, and the things which are not, to bring to nothing the
> things that are, 29 that no flesh should glory in His presence. 30 But of Him you are
> in Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God—and righteousness and
> sanctification and redemption— 31 that, as it is written, "He who glories, let him
> glory in the Lord."

In the same manner, God shall use this motley assortment of Red Pilled *Cads* and *Dads* in the Manosphere, to shape a new concept of human ontology to be implemented as future societal norms.

Take it as inspiration, if nothing more.

# A Girl Becomes a Lady

December 26, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

## The Story

Over the Christmas holiday weekend, my wife and I went biking through a park near a reservoir. We met a divorced woman who was riding the trail with her 11 year old daughter. Several times, we stopped for a break and made small talk. On the way, the divorcee mentioned to me that her daughter was really bossy and demanding. I was surprised to hear that, because the girl seemed shy and reserved.

Later on, the daughter said to her mother, '*I'm thirsty! Give me that water!*' Then her mother started rummaging through her bag, searching for the water bottle. But before she could produce the water, I confronted her daughter, saying,

'When you talk to your mother, you should say, '*May I have some water, please?*"

The girl responded with a casual '*OK...*'.

Then I told her, '*Well... let's hear you say it!*'

She looked at me quizzically, and then looked at her mother. Her mother jumped on, saying,

'*Yeah! Why can't you ask me politely for things?*'

Then I said, '*Come on! Say it!*'

So she said, '*Can I have some water?*'

Then I said, '*No, say what I said.*' Then I repeated the request *slowly*.

'*May I have some water, please?*'

The girl gulped, and then, in a contorted voice with an irregular rhythm, she said,

'*May I have some water?*'

To which I retorted, '***Please!*** *Say* ***please*** *at the end. Now, say it again!*'

After a couple more attempts and admonishments, she finally offered a formal request with an air of dignified humility. Her mother, beaming with a very satisfied smile, then gave her the bottle. As she took the bottle from her mother, I affirmed her by saying, with emphasis,

*'**Now**, you're a **lady!** From now on, be a **lady**, and your life will go more smoothly!'*

At that, she was both confused and exhilarated at the same time.

Further down the trail, the girl relapsed into her old habits a few times, and we had to correct her again. But after the second time, I didn't need to say a word, because her mother learned from my example how to discipline her daughter to have better manners.

By the time we reached the end of the trail, this new, young *lady* was expressing some enthusiasm about *being a lady!*

But later, in the parking lot, I overheard her mother expressing a negative sentiment of annoyance to my wife, by posing the question,

'*Why does **[my daughter]** want to be a **lady?***'

Her ignorance blew me away, but then after I caught my breath, I told her,

'*If she does not become a well mannered lady, how could she land a good job, or attract a classy man to marry her? Not only that, just think of all the anger and hate she will receive from people!*'

She sheepishly replied, '*Oh… yeah…*'.

Later, upon reminiscing on this occasion, I realized, *that's why she's divorced!* No sense of dignity, no personal discipline, no humility, no sense of class… and she's probably a feminist sympathizer too!

# Conclusions

Being a proper lady has nothing to do with social class. It has everything to do with expressing ones self-respect in an acceptable, reverent manner.

NOT being a lady will indicate that a woman is a leech on society, and she will attract all the wrong kinds of attention – anger, hate, lust, envy, prejudice…

But by being a lady, a girl tells the world that she is honored, loved, well bred, dignified, disciplined, and has humility and grace. She shows that she has something of value within herself to offer to others.

If you were the young girl, which one would you choose to be? The answer is quite obvious, and she knows it.

However, there is something that the girl doesn't yet know. Becoming a proper lady takes years of proper instruction, diligence, and practice, and to be done properly, it should be fostered from a young age. But if she is embracing and enjoying this process, then this doesn't present much difficulty. There is a large responsibility on her family, however, to create a nurturing and protective environment in which she can feel safe to enjoy being a lady. Here enters the 'father figure'… which, in the case described above, I suppose would be me.

The potential hazard is that it takes years of loving discipline and parental guidance to raise a model young person. But it only takes one bad influence or one wrong experience

to destroy all that investment.

The construction of the World Trade Center required more than seven years, but it all came down in less than two hours.

## The Moral of the Story

Mature, Christian, Red Pill men should be aware of the ways in which they could create a positive impact in the lives of the women and children whom they come into contact with on a daily basis. We should seek to build up, and not tear down. Our words and actions have an effect, no matter how much we might be aware of it.

### Related

Dark Brightness: The Stench. (December 26, 2017)

# A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow

December 29, 2017 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This article is a (relatively) concise summary of the psychological phenomena of *Flow*, which I believe is immensely useful in dealing with the challenges of life.

**[Eds. note: I have added some of my own conjectures to the theory, as indicated in blue font. I have considered publishing some of my own views on the subject, however I doubt that a scientific publisher would accept my contributions, since I do not have an academic foundation in psychology. If any of my readers have a clinical background in psychology or sociology, and wish to coauthor a publication using some of my ideas proposed below, then I trust that you will contact me through email.]**

The following essay on *Flow* is broken down into the following sections.


1. A Description of *Flow*
2. Components of *Flow*
3. Conditions for *Flow*
4. An Analysis of the Conditions for *Flow*
5. Challenges to Staying in *Flow*
6. The Autotelic Personality
7. *Group Flow*, or Crowd Psychology (Mob Mentality)
8. Achieving a State of *Flow*
9. Conclusions


As a Christian studying the scientific theory of *Flow*, I have observed through my own experiences that the phenomena of *Flow* could be interpreted as an experience of *worship* or *meditation*. In my references to *worship* in this article, I wish to point out that I am making an inference to '*the act of offering worship to God through one's activities*', and NOT the worship of the activity itself, nor the associated feelings. I also make references to the concept of *eternity* in this essay, and here, I define *eternity* holistically as '*the state of not being affected nor influenced by the passage of time*', and NOT merely as being an *infinite period* of time, as many believe it to be.

## 1. A Description of *Flow*

In positive psychology, ***Flow***, also colloquially referred to as 'being in the Zone', is the mental state of operation in which a person performing an activity is fully immersed in a feeling of energized focus, full involvement, and enjoyment of the process of performing the activity. In essence, *Flow* is characterized by a complete absorption in what one does, and a resulting loss in one's sense of space and time. Although the concept of *Flow* has existed for thousands of years under other forms of awareness, Prof. Mihály Csíkszentmihályi was the first to address the concept of *Flow* within the scientific

arena in the late 20th century. Since then, his theories have been widely recognized across a variety of fields, with an especially large following in occupational therapy.

*Flow* shares many characteristics with hyperfocus. However, hyperfocus is not always described in a positive light. Hyperfocus 'captures' a person, causing them to appear disorganized and scatterbrained. People who start several projects, but complete few are likely suffering from hyperfocus. Other examples include spending 'too much' time playing video games, or getting side-tracked and pleasurably absorbed by one aspect of a task to the point of wasting time, leading to the detriment of the overall enterprise. Prof. Csíkszentmihályi considered how some addictions can form out of an unbalanced emphasis on getting the 'high' out of one's experiences. Flow, on the other hand, focuses on the positive aspects of one's engagement in an activity.

# 2. Components of *Flow*

Over a period of two decades in his early career as a psychologist, Prof. Mihály Csíkszentmihályi formulated the central components of the *Flow* experience, as listed below.

1. *Intense and focused concentration* on the present moment – [Challenge]
2. *Merging of action and awareness* – [Contact / Involvement]
3. *A loss of reflective self-consciousness* – [Worship]
4. *A sense of personal* control *or agency over the situation or activity* – [Skill]
5. *A distortion of temporal experience*, one's subjective experience of time is altered – viz. a transcendental experience – [Eternity]
6. An experience of the activity as *intrinsically rewarding*, also referred to as an *autotelic experience* – [Desire / Motivation]

These aspects can appear independently of each other, but only in combination do they constitute a so-called *Flow experience*.

# 3. Conditions for *Flow*

A *Flow* state can be entered while performing any activity, although it is most likely to occur when one is wholeheartedly performing a task or activity for intrinsic purposes. Passive activities like taking a bath or even watching TV usually don't elicit *Flow* experiences, as individuals have to actively exercise their will to enter a *Flow* state.

*Flow* theory postulates three conditions that have to be met to achieve a *Flow* state:

1. One must be involved in an activity with a clear set of goals and progress. This adds direction and structure to the task. [Contact and Cognition]
2. The task at hand must have clear and immediate feedback. This helps the person negotiate any changing demands and allows him or her to adjust his or her

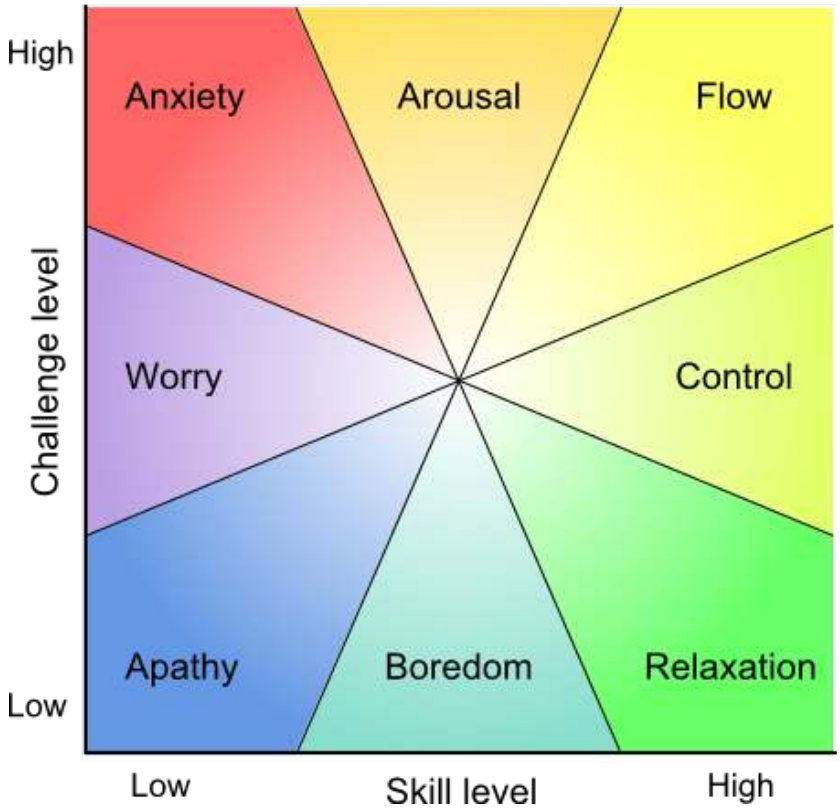
performance to maintain the *Flow* state. [Contact]
3. One must have a good balance between the *perceived* challenges of the task at hand and his or her own *perceived* skills. One must have confidence that he or she is capable to do the task at hand. *[Cognition]*

However, it was argued that the antecedent factors of *Flow* are interrelated, as a perceived balance between *challenges* and *skills* requires that one knows what he or she has to do (clear goals) and how successful he or she is in doing it (immediate feedback). Thus, a perceived fit of skills and task demands can be identified as the central precondition of Flow experiences.

**[Eds. note: This is why it is very important for the success of a relationship that the two partners 'fit', in terms of personality, values, beliefs and love languages, as described by Gary Chapman.]**

Schaffer (2013) proposed 7 Flow conditions:

1. Knowing what to do
2. Knowing how to do it
3. Knowing how well you are doing
4. Knowing where to go (if navigation is involved)
5. High perceived challenges
6. High perceived skills
7. Freedom from distractions




In 1997, Csíkszentmihályi published the graph above. **[Eds. note: I like the color scheme of this diagram. The colors fit the specified moods, and it resembles the subtractive color wheel!]** This graph depicts the relationship between the

perceived *challenges* of a task and one's perceived *skills*. This graph illustrates one further aspect of *Flow*: it is more likely to occur when the activity at hand is a higher-than-average challenge (above the center point) and the individual has above-average skills (to the right of the center point). The center of this graph (where the sectors meet) represents one's average levels of challenge and skill across all activities an individual performs during his or her daily life. The further from the center an experience is, the greater the intensity of that state of being (whether it is *Flow*, anxiety, boredom, relaxation, etc.).

# 4. An Analysis of the Conditions for *Flow*

Csikszentmihályi's six components of *Flow* could be comprehensively categorized by their contribution to *Flow*, of which, all are necessary to achieve the Flow experience. Of these six, only one relates to *challenge* – intense and focused concentration on the present moment – and only one concerns *skill* – a sense of personal control or agency over the situation or activity. A third, the merging of action and awareness, could be characterized by being physically and cognitively involved in the activity, and depends on the environmental conditions surrounding the experience. I will introduce the term '*Contact*' to describe this quality. Perhaps the loss of self-consciousness may be somewhat dependent on, or attributable to the nature of the *Contact*. In such a case, the individuals' physical comfort, safety and social situation would also affect *Flow*.

The three conditions for *Flow* described in the literature could also be classified as either *Contact* or *Cognition*. The seven *Flow* conditions proposed by Schaeffer mainly concern the conscious *Cognition* of one's involvement in the task or situation, thus concerning *Contact*, with only number 7 (*freedom from distraction*) being a situationally enabling factor that also depends somewhat on the powers of concentration held by any particular individual. The variations and apparent inconsistencies found in other studies may also be related to the degrees of motivation held by the respective subjects.

The remaining three components of flow not yet discussed – a loss of reflective self-consciousness, distortion of temporal experience, and the intrinsic reward, viz. the *Autotelic* experience – are invariably linked to *passion/desire/motivation*.

Although the elements of skill and challenge have been thoroughly examined by Csikszentmihályi, the impact of *Motivation* has not been satisfactorily taken into account. It may be gathered that the element of *intrinsic Motivation* is weighty. Although *Motivation* is not specifically mentioned in the literature, it is also assumed to be a central element in *Flow*. The word *Desire* may be preferred to describe a specific type of *Motivation*, in the case where an intrinsic reward is imminent, because the word *Desire* is more closely attuned to intrinsic processes, whereas a *Motivation* could include intrinsic, as well as external rewards. *Desire* also captures or explains the essential characteristics of the *Autotelic personality*, including curiosity, persistence, low self-centeredness, and a high rate of performing activities for intrinsic reasons only.

**Question to consider:** Not all motivations are intrinsic desires! But does your motivation need to be intrinsic in order for you to achieve a state of Flow?

It might also be postulated that (at least in some cases) *Flow* is merely the exhilarating and transcendental "high" that one experiences while seeing one's efforts produce the fruit of one's desires, such that the process itself becomes an enjoyable pastime. **[Eds. note: To answer this question, I would suggest that a study of neural chemistry (dopamine, etc.) of subjects experiencing *Flow* should be conducted to this end.]**

Instead of considering the conditions for *Flow* to occur as being either vitally present or absent, it might be better to consider the varying degrees to which each of these *Components* are present in a given situation, such that when a certain combination of superposed *Components* are present, then *Flow* results. The specific combination and degree required to produce *Flow* would, of course, be unique for each individual. In other words, the *Conditions* for *Flow* must necessarily contain or enable essential *Components* of *Flow*, or otherwise, *Flow* could not precipitate.

Moreover, these *Components* and *Conditions*, with their various elements, are catalogued in Table 1. Note that the elements of '*Worship*' and '*Eternity*', delineated before, are subcategorized as *Components* of *Passion/Desire/Motivation*.

## Table 1: A proposed component inventory for the state of *Flow*.

| Aspect of Flow | Component/Characteristic | Condition | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Skill | Sense of control* | Mastery of task | |
| Challenge | Intense, focused concentration | Ability; Confidence, Persistence vs. difficulty | |
| Contact Involvement | Merging of action and awareness | Clear, immediate feedback<br>Power of negotiation or adjustment | |
| Cognition | Hope of achievement or gain<br>Realization of a desire<br>Making an impact | Clear, concrete, achievable goals/milestones<br>Perception of the challenges and demands of the task vs. perception of one's knowledge, skills and abilities | |
| Passion<br>Desire<br>Motivation | Loss of reflective self-consciousness (Worship)<br>Transcendental, eternal experience (timelessness)<br>The Autotelic experience (intrinsically rewarding) | **Intrinsic**<br>Autonomy<br>Competence<br>Relatedness<br>Self-esteem<br>Pleasure<br>(Maslow's) Self-Actualization | **Extrinsic**<br>Popularity<br>Power<br>Love<br>Money<br>Luxury, Affluence<br>Security |

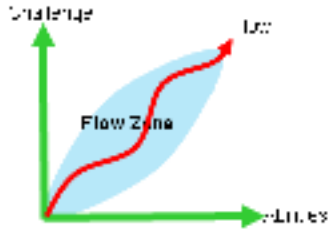
***[Eds. note:** To my knowledge, the items in blue have not been covered in the literature!]*

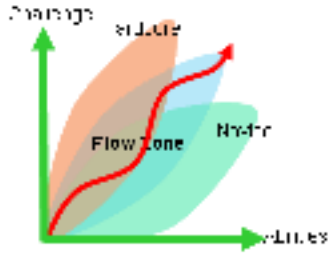
# 5. Challenges to Staying In *Flow*

Several challenges that one might encounter in achieving a state of *Flow* have been discussed in literature. One major objective challenge is that the perceived balance between *Challenges* and *Skills*, which is supposed to be the central precondition of a *Flow* experience, is a highly specialized condition. Individuals with a low average level of *Skills* and a high average level of *Challenges* (or the other way round) do not necessarily experience a fit between *Skills* and *Challenges*. However, contrary to *Flow* theory, one study found that low *Challenge* situations which were surpassed by *Skill*, were associated with enjoyment, relaxation, and happiness, and not necessarily boredom. Although this does not exactly agree with the tenets of the theory, it does not in any way invalidate nor subtract from it either.

Some of the subjective challenges to staying in Flow include states of apathy, boredom, and anxiety. Being in a state of apathy is characterized when *Challenges* are low and one's *Skill* level is low, thereby producing a general lack of interest in the task at hand. Boredom is a slightly different state, in that it occurs when *Challenges* are low, but one's *Skill* level exceeds those *Challenges*, causing one to seek higher *Challenges*. At the other extreme, doubts and fears arise when the *Challenge* level is moderately above one's *Skill* level, leading one to worry over the outcome of the endeavor. Lastly, a state of anxiety occurs when *Challenges* are so high that they exceed one's perceived *Skill* level, thereby causing one great uneasiness and distress. These deviations from Flow are shown in the three illustrations below.

In general, these states differ from being in a state of *Flow*, in that *Flow* occurs when the *Challenges* match one's *Skill* level. However, when this condition is met, then one can continually accept gradual increases in the Challenge level, and slowly hone one's *Skills* (abilities), and thereby move upwards through the Flow Zone, as shown in the illustrations below.






## 6. The Autotelic Personality

Csíkszentmihályi hypothesized that people with several very specific personality traits may be better able to achieve *Flow* more often than the average person. These personality traits include curiosity, persistence, low self-centeredness, and a high rate of performing activities for intrinsic reasons only. People with most of these personality traits are said to have an *Autotelic personality*.

Up to now, there is not much research on the *Autotelic personality*, but results of the few studies that have been conducted suggest that indeed some people are more prone to experience *Flow* than others. One researcher (Abuhamdeh, 2000) found that people with an *Autotelic personality* have a greater preference for “high-action-opportunity, high-skills situations that stimulate them and encourage growth” compared to those without an *Autotelic personality*. It is in such high-challenge, high-skills situations that people are most likely to enter the *Flow* state.

Experimental evidence shows that a balance between skills of the individual and demands of the task (compared to boredom and overload) only elicits *Flow* experiences in individuals characterized by an internal locus of control or a habitual action orientation (the application of *Skill*). Several correlational studies found that an individuals need for achievement (classified as *Motivation*) is a personal characteristic that fosters *Flow* experiences.

*** [Eds. note: Could the need for control towards achieving a state of *Flow* be a primary *Motivation* for certain people popularly deemed to be ‘control freaks’? Secondly, is there any correlation between having an *Autotelic personality*, and**

**being a ‘control freak’?]**

# 7. Group Flow, or Crowd Psychology (Mob Mentality)

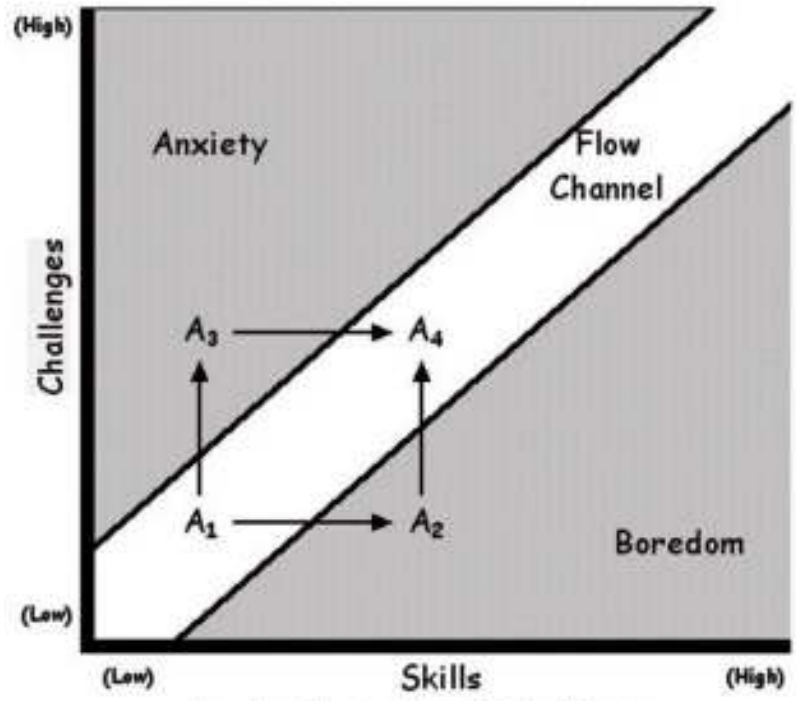
Csíkszentmihályi suggests several ways a group can work together so that each individual member achieves *Flow*. The characteristics of such a group include:

1. Creative spatial arrangements: Chairs, pin walls, charts, but no tables; thus individuals work while primarily standing and moving
2. Playground design: Charts for information inputs, flow charts, project summary, craziness (here also craziness has a place), safe place (here all may say what is otherwise only thought), result wall, open topics
3. Parallel, organized working conditions
4. The group focuses on specific targets
5. The advancement of projects already in existence (prototyping)
6. Increasing efficiency through visual methods of communicating goals
7. Using the differences among participants as opportunities, rather than allowing them to become an obstacle

*Group Flow*, when organized and regulated with specific goals and purposes, is known to be a powerhouse of productivity. (It’s also the substance of “mob mentality” and riots.) If we take this one step further, I surmise that a balance could be struck between the individual, and *Group Flow*, such that *Flow* could be achieved in a love relationship. *In fact, I suspect this is the implicit goal of married life, and also the strength and staying power of a good marriage.*

# 8. Achieving a State of Flow

The path to mastery, success, and happiness, is achieved by staying recurrently in the *Flow* Channel, as depicted in the figure below. In other words, make sure that one’s *Challenge* level is appropriately suited to one’s *Skill* level.



From Flow: The Psychology of Optimal Experience
by Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi (page 74)

Changes in conditions leading to either achieving a state of *Flow*, or failing to achieve the same are discussed in the following arguments.

## Case 1: A1 → A3

**Urgency → Anxiety → Lose Hope To Reach Goal → Quit → Subliminal Avoidance**

**Question to consider:** Could worry and anxiety be related to the fact that one has bitten off more than one can chew? If so, would a concerted effort towards revising one's schedule, reorganizing priorities, cutting back on commitments, and taking more time to rest, prove to be beneficial towards the enablement of *Flow* in other areas of one's life? Doing so should allow one to achieve more efficiency, mastery, and enjoyment in general.

## Case 2: A3 → A4

By facing *Challenges* step by step, and in a timely manner, they are less likely to grow to the point of being urgent. (See study of Time Management.) Staying in a state of *Flow* can also be described as staying in the NOW (the present moment) at every moment. Whereas, dreaming about the goal, or worrying about the outcome, tends to draw one's awareness away from the present.

**Postulate:** Assuming that one experiences happiness while in *Flow*, it is possible to stay happy consistently by staying in *Flow*, and not obsessively focusing on the goal or the object of desire. On the other hand, failing to achieve a state of *Flow* produces unhappiness, e.g. feelings of discontent, and frustration.

**Corrollary:** Young people who grow up in single parent homes, or abusive relationships with family members, find it more difficult to achieve a state of *Flow* during the formative adolescent years (i.e. *Challenge Level >> Skill Level*). This might be used to explain why

such individuals usually become depressed, hopeless, and adopt poor habits and self destructive lifestyles.

### Case 3: A1 → A2

**Insufficient Challenge → Relaxation → Lose *Motivation* → Falls out of *Contact/Involvement* → General Disinterest**

Compare this series of '*Conditions*' to the fabled example of *The Tortoise and the Hare*.

**Question to consider:** Could a lack of motivation or laziness be related to a state of relaxation, in which one's skill level far surpasses the challenges at hand? If so, then accepting a new challenge might prove to be rewarding in many aspects.

### Case 4: A2 → A4

Increasing the *Challenge* Level will tend to bring one into a state of *Flow*, thereby enhancing both one's productivity and one's enjoyment of life.

## 9. Conclusions

In achieving *Flow* in one's own experience, I will offer the following postulates, such that one's mindset needs to be adjusted accordingly in the concrete pursuit thereof. **[Eds. note: I could not find verification or proof of these assumptions in the literature, however, I did not find contradictions either.]**

- The state of being in *Flow* is a *process*, rather than a *goal*.
- *Flow* is an eternal experience, i.e. it is independent of, and unaffected by the passage of time.
- *Flow* is a worshipful experience (to those who can recognize it as such).
- At times, action is perhaps more important than prayer.
- The path to mastery and success is dependent on staying in the present moment at every moment. In otherwords, one must focus on the urgency of the NOW.

> Ecclesiastes 10:10 (NIV)
> "If the ax is dull and its edge unsharpened, more strength is needed, but skill will bring success."

Notice that this verse does not say, "skill ***may*** bring success", but instead, "skill ***will*** bring success". In light of this verse, the phenomenon of Csíkszentmihályi *Flow* could be seen as the enabling link between a worshipful approach to living, and success and happiness.

**Worship → Flow → Skill → Success**

If a person were to study and become aware of how one might achieve Csíkszentmihályi Flow, then an attempt to achieve the experience of *Flow* could be used to enhance one's work, relationships with others, and I suspect it could even be used as a factor of

attraction. So I urge my readers to study this and find out how you might do so.

In my own experiences, I have found that my studies moved from primarily being focused on the individual experience and the psychological foundations, to the habits, *Skills* and *Challenges*, to the realization of a *Flow* experience, and then finally to *Group Flow*.

# Sources


1. Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1990). Flow: The psychology of optimal experience. New York: HarperPerennial.
2. Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1996). Creativity: Flow and the psychology of discovery and invention. New York: HarperCollins.
3. Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1997). Finding flow: The psychology of engagement with everyday life. The masterminds series. New York: Basic Books.
4. Schaffer, Owen (2013), Crafting Fun User Experiences: A Method to Facilitate Flow, Human Factors International


## Related

- Sigma Frame: The Blessings of Flow (January 23, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (January 26, 2018)

# Exposing the Truth to Others

January 1, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post examines the pros and cons of presenting unpleasant, factual truth to others who may very well be in a state of contented denial. A real world example is explored as a case study.

## The D.C. Slut Hunt

Dalrock's latest post, Someday we'll laugh! (December 29, 2017) brought a sad story to our attention. There's this woman who had a long history of what appears to be amateur sex tourism. According to Dalrock, she kept a detailed account of her sexcapades on her blog for a few years. Then her blog dried up, and after a time, she reappeared, announcing her engagement. Not so surprisingly, her older, savage posts were deleted. An archive of her blog can be found here. (See Dalrock's post for more information.)

You might think her engagement is happy news at first glance – the 'start of a new beginning', and all that. But the guys on the 'sphere know better. Gaza offered one scintillating account of how he didn't want to be Red Pilled at first, but after a while, the evidence became too overwhelming. Likewise, a lot of them have slogged through the trenches of involuntary celibacy, frivorce, legal theft, sanctioned kidnapping, cuckoldry, and rejection. They've seen stuff like this before, and they know it doesn't go well for the guy.

The comments below Dalrock's post offer a psychoanalysis and details of the harrowing predictions. I'll paraphrase the gist of the most noteworthy ones here.

Some women, especially younger ones, really are confused and ignorant enough to not know what they're doing when they 'suddenly' find themselves in bed with a man. With feigned shock and gleeful surprise, they say, "But it *just haaappened!*" In other words, they know the theory of procreation, but they are ignorant of the social dynamics leading up to the funk, or the mechanics of how to 'insert cad A into slut B', and they use this ignorance as an indicator for innocent virtue. Manospherians know that this justification is only an indicator for the ***loss of*** innocent virtue. Such women are devoid of any volition of willpower that would be necessary to say 'NO!'

But most other women are fully aware of what they're doing, although they still might not be fully informed, or willing to face the consequences. These women do have the willpower to say "YES!' But because of their casual attitudes towards sexual relations, these women decisively choose to spread their legs wings and f*ck fly. They hamsterize their choices post hoc, and then try to pass it off 'respectably', or at least, 'justifiably', as a glorified process of 'finding ones self'. As Gaza pointed out, the overworn euphemism used to 'justify' women's behavior in this regard, is 'low self-esteem'.

Common consensus at Dalrock's place was that the woman in this story is most likely the

latter. Wise RP guys know, that manner of prolific denial poured on the banality of careless carouseling cannot detract from the inherent, mindless contradiction that is evident. As David put it,

> "If riding the carousel, even with losers, is seen as a sacred path to marriage and a badge of honor, and plenty of women are working to support that narrative, then why did she feel the need to delete her blog posts?"

Perhaps she is 'repenting' from a 'low self-esteem'? Definitely (if you have XXX-ray RP vision to see through the opaque euphemisms), but that's hardly scratching the surface. Let's see if we can do any better.

Boxer buddy, pass me another beer. We're going into this a little deeper.

# Feminine Introspection

Buckyinky and the guys brought up the discussion concerning women's abilities and habits of introspection, Dave II's comment summed it up well, and included the correct approach in boldface **[emphasis mine]**.

> "…women suck at introspection. And I mean really suck. They can introspect for years and never get to a correct answer. For example, if traveling was needed to 'find yourself' then either all the people who never traveled in the past were chronically miserable, or [else] 'finding yourself' is not at all necessary for a person to have a satisfying life. I concluded the latter because **human beings have choices and those choices we act on cause our experiences which then shape who we are. So you make yourself, rather than finding yourself. Simple.** That took about 10 minutes to figure out, and it explains why I never have an urge to travel, as do most men that I know. Meanwhile, women are still 'looking for themselves'…"
>
> "…they really just wanted to spend more time on the carousel and the choice of language is just a red herring, which was quite effective in the pre-Red Pill days when betas 'were more abundant and none the wiser' (as they are still). Maybe that's the problem. They introspect not to discover the truth, but to justify what they want the truth to be. And when they can't, they simply find a way to make it seem ok, or pretend that it's not what they're up to, or not their fault for doing it."

All the hamsters in one wheel. Brilliantly put!

See, being able to achieve an honest, accurate and effective introspection is uniquely a Christian phenomena. Only the Holy Spirit of God can make a person fully aware of the horrors of one's sin. Most people can't stomach it, so they choose to continue on in the comforts of their ignorance. Knowing the dregs of our corruption enables us to know the depths of the grace of God that are made available to us through Christ's atonement. If

we do not agree with God's assessment that we are inherently depraved, then God will be faithful to keep shoving our noses in our own sh*t. Oswald Chambers describes this well in his entry for December 28.

> "If we trust to our wits instead of to God, we produce consequences for which God will hold us responsible."
>
> "God holds us responsible every time we refuse to convert ourselves, our reason for refusing is willful obstinacy. Our natural life must not rule, God must rule in us."
>
> "The hindrance in our spiritual life is that we will not be continually converted, there are [wallowing wedges] of obstinacy where our pride spits at the throne of God and says — "I won't." We deify independence and willfulness and call them by the wrong name. What God looks on as obstinate weakness, we call strength. There are whole tracts of our lives which have not yet been brought into subjection, and it can only be done by this continuous conversion."

Chambers wrote these words exactly a hundred years ago! Yet, they still apply, and are even *more relevant*, today.

**[Eds. note: If God does NOT give us the goad, then we do not belong to Him.]**

So when men ask for a woman to do some serious introspection and 'grow up', what they are really asking, is for her to accept Christ and sort through her own sin – not an easy request, but one that is absolutely necessary if a woman is to have a solid marriage.

# The Square Root of $X^3$(Sin I)

At the root of the problem, is the widespread, default choice of people to DEFY Biblical truth and wisdom in the selfish interests of convenience and pleasure, and formulate a new body of guiding principles (e.g. most _____ism's), which become the de facto god, '*Self*'. This is succinctly captured in the following formula. Note that the "*I*" is central to the new godhead.

**"Defy" + centralized "I" = "Deify"**

**[Eds. note: The word, 'deify', is from the viewpoint of the idolater.]**

Another weighty issue lies in the counter influences, posed by _____ist society, that support the deification of the feral god, *Self*, and are diametrically opposed to the possibility of the redeeming suicide of self introspection. The nature of this influence has been sufficient enough to garner much talk around the Manosphere, which has been growing for some time, that Feminism is a cult religion. As Dalrock and Donal Graeme have elucidated in great detail, even organized religion (i.e Churchianity) is quietly acquiescing to the comfortable slide into depravity.

In this view, another recent post on Dalrock, If she has enough self-esteem she won't tingle for Harley McBadboy (December 7, 2017), received a comment from Earl which

hints to an idea that is worthy of exploration.

> *"I seriously wonder if the false religion of Revelation 18 is feminism."*
>
> "Or some feminism-Islam hybrid. In any case **[I am]** reading a book about the people who worshiped Baal and had Jezebel running amok (which you can also find in the Bible with Elijah) …it seems things like child sacrifice (abortion), sexual immorality (same), and worshiping the rain (creation instead of the Creator) were the big things. Along with killing the prophets."

Seeing how feminist mantras and doctrines offer their own set of 'virtues', which displace the knowledge of Christ and prevent women (and men) from performing an effective introspection, then if we were to hone this to a fine point, we could say that *Feminists are Satanists!*

# The Problem

Now back to the subject. What is the woman's main problem in this case study?

Obviously, this woman is not a Christian, so she can't get any clues from God. She doesn't have any conscientious, caring males, such as a father or brother, to watch out for her, and if she does, she has foolishly neglected their shepherding advice. Instead, she has chosen to listen to those smooth, sweet, lying voices that make her *Feeelz* into the moral good, instead of those voices of wisdom that push her to face the truth and take responsibility for her soul.

Many people, most pointedly her fiancée, desperately want to carry the faithful presumption that she *is*, or at least *wants to be*, an introspective and growing Christian, but the story of her life *so far* does not support this hope. In fact, she could be actively working *fraud* – doing and saying what is necessary in order to allow others to continue to believe this superficial falsehood, all the while hiding and cherishing the snarkness within, merely for her own benefits and conveniences. I proffer that this is closer to the trough, in answering the question of why she deleted her essentially female porn blog.

Lord Dalrock profusely labels this behavior as '*Denial*'. Illimitable Men and Rollo call this '*Machiavellianism*'. I call it '*Spiritual Fraud*' – it's a charlatan, '*Self*-god-idol deceptive *fraud'*. Unfortunately, this is the common denominator in our post modern society, no matter what you want to call it.

# A Proposed Solution

I know not many Manospherians might think of it this way, but it would actually be an act of faith and agape love to make some effort to correct those in error, with kindness and patience. Red Pilled men need to take action in this respect. If we care about our society, then something has got to be done to demonstrate to women (who genuinely desire to marry) that they should be waiting and preparing themselves for a prince, and that it's a

really bad strategy to simply kiss all the frogs in the hope that one of them will magically transform into a prince. [Thanks to *Red Pill Latecomer* for this analogy.] If we care about young couples like the one in question, perhaps it might be beneficial to speak a Word of the Red Pill Truth to them. Since I've been on WordPress, I've seen a lot of solid wisdom come out of Earl.

> *"Is it bad to provide a man with information that might lead to him withdrawing from the engagement?"*
>
> "The preacher doesn't state 'If anyone has any reason why these two should not marry, speak now or forever hold your peace' for nothing."

Of course, there is always the chance that, by speaking up, we might just be 'throwing pearls of wisdom to swine', and thereby provoking them to 'turn and attack', according to the Biblical adage.

> Matthew 7:6 (NKJV)
>
> "Do not give what is holy to the dogs; nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces."

But as the talk went on, these gracious, Christ-loving guys quickly reached a consensus to inform the future hubby of what kind of woman he is marrying. Boxer volunteered to be the bearer of bad news. **[Eds. note: There's a man of faith and courage.]**

Schadenfreudians, mind your manners!

# The Game Plan

If we're really going to start digging up dirt, then we should not be ignorant of what we're doing. So let's talk about this with an informed, intelligent approach, and be confident of what we're doing. Those who mock an honest assessment of the wisdom of an endeavor are riding the Ship of Fools **[music video courtesy of *World Party*]**.

I will speculate that there are seven possible outcomes to this situation. Outcomes 1, 2 and 3 (in blue font) happen if we hold our peace. Outcomes 4 to 7 (in red font) happen if we don't. These Outcomes are loosely described as follows. Of course, there may be variations of these themes, but the gist is essentially the same.

## Outcome 1

No one says anything. They get married. He mans up, learns some Red Pill Game, and puts the goad on her to grow in faithfulness. His Dread Game 'love' touches her heart, and after a nightmarish first two years of marriage, she slowly accepts an introspective approach, and learns to be the ideal lover, wife and mother.

Roissy, Vox, stop laughing!

## Outcome 2

No one says anything. They get married. He meets a burlesque stripper at his bachelors party and is converted to BDSM*. He conveys these emotions to his new wife. She likes the idea of being the one in control, and he voluntarily submits to domestic slavery. They join a BDSM community. They enjoy threesomes and group sex with their new BDSM friends. All goes relatively well, until she gets pregnant. A few fights ensue. A unilateral abortion comes in handy, and the party goes on. He gets a vasectomy, but she continues to get pregnant…

*<<<slow clapping from the Left audience>>>*

*Outcome 2 in the real case, may not involve BDSM, but may very well be characterized by the ungodly inversion of male-female roles, viz. she is the harridan, cat loving babushka, he is the wimpy, compromising, sex beggar.

## Outcome 3

No one says anything. They get married. He relaxes into the comfortable routine of married life. She becomes bored and 'unhaaapy'. Starfish ensues. He works harder, putting in overtime and doing housework. She nebulously demands 'more'. He becomes 'nicer' in order to satisfy her demands. Starfish dries up. She meets alpha number 116, and catches the feeelz and the clam. She listens to her 'mother hen friends' about the unbeatable benefits of a frivorce. The common Manospherian trope of western marriage ensues.

*<<<crickets chirping>>>*

**[Eds. note: Tight lips sink 'ships.]**

## Outcome 4

The messenger informs. She lies, denies and justifies. He sees the evidence, hurls and

backs out. No marriage. She goes on the indignified AMALT rant, commiserates with ‘mother hen friends’, and becomes an avowed card carrying feminist . She crowdfunds a lawyer to sue the Manosphere, but to no avail, due to the evidence. She then turns to the liberal newspapers, finds sympathy and affirmation, but no satisfaction. He takes the Red Pill and suffers Purple Haze.

Dalrock gets promoted from lord to godfather.

### Outcome 5

The messenger informs. She lies, denies and justifies, and so does he, with Blue Pill style ‘forgiveness’. They get married. All goes well, except he can’t stop thinking about her past. He has a creeping suspicion that slowly grows more deafening every day, and eventually becomes disgust. Her feeelz are frustrated. They drift apart. An affair by either party, or both, comes into view. She realizes that a divorce is the ‘best solution for both’ of them. The trope picks up here.

Roissy writes a scathing post about it, and quotes science.

### Outcome 6

The messenger informs. She is angry at the messenger and fesses up with arrogance. He is shocked, blows chinks and backs out. He’s forced to swallow a very bitter Red Pill. No marriage, ever.

It’s anyone’s guess from here on. She probably becomes a Churchian. He might go MGTOW, or move to Thailand and pimp it up – with benefits… Who knows?

Roosh produces another video eschewing sluteye.

*<<<open arms from the Manosphere>>>*

### Outcome 7

The messenger informs. She fesses up with tears. He forgives her, and follows through with the marriage. He dabbles in Red Pill and uses his moral high ground to enforce his Married Game. Things go reasonably well.

Manospherians bow their heads and congratulate themselves for saving two souls. Feminists and Churchians chalk one up and gloat.

Life goes on.

## Game Analysis

Now, let’s explore a little game theory with the following points. The outcomes are listed in order of preference, with whether the couples agree (either to marry or not to marry) in parentheses.

1. Outcomes 1 (they agree) and 7 (they agree) [marriage in both cases], are the best

possible scenarios.
2. Outcomes 4 (they agree) and 6 (they disagree) [NO marriage in both cases], are bad, but it could be worse.
3. Outcomes 3 (they agree) and 5 (they agree) [marriage in both cases] are horrifically bad.
4. Outcome 2 (they agree to marry) is a *50 Shades* loving feminist's wet dream.
5. If the messenger cannot present some rock hard evidence, then the Manosphere will risk embarrassment and possibly harassment. Not to be a fearmonger, but wisdom requires its consideration.

As can be seen here, the red options dominate the top of the list, except for the case of Outcome 1. Outcome 1 is highly improbable, but it is at the top of the list, so it should be investigated. To this purpose, he should be contacted for a discussion, and then the answer to the decision whether to inform him would be made clear. There is the possibility that he already knows about her past, and he believes he has sufficient Red Pill awareness to know what he's dealing with. In this case, she may have scrubbed her blog clean for the obvious reasons of propriety, and not necessarily to hide her past from him. [I know you might be snickering at that possibility, but bear with me.] If so, then that's his choice, and his choice should be respected. Or, in other words,

> "Don't betray a Red Pill brother by talking sh*t about his woman (even if it's true)."

Even in the case where he is up to RP snuff, but does NOT know all the facts about her past, it *might* still be better NOT to inform him, because doing so opens the possibility of *only* ***one*** *equal* outcome, *and* ***three*** *lesser* outcomes. Knowing their personal characteristics would help make this call.

However, if he proves to be *true Blue hue, no clue, through and through*, then informing him is the next best option. Going back to the list of preferred outcomes, we see that if the two contenders are to be informed, they will be caught in a Prisoners Game dilemma. [Note that the point values in the present problem are skewed from what is shown in the link.]

This entails that, by being informed, the couple has a 50% chance of NOT sticking to the landing, and only a 25% of having an acceptable marriage. [That is, according to the strict analysis. Their individual temperaments may shift this estimate.]

Looks grim for marriage peddlers.

# Conclusions

The analysis confirms most of what we already knew to begin with, but it also adds several details.

In all of these instances, the Trump card is whether she will be honest with him about her past. Her honesty leads to positive Outcomes 6 and 7. Her dishonesty ruins the show. She

is calling the shots. He is basically on the receiving end, giving her either a thumbs up, or thumbs down. So, whether they stay together (all Outcomes except 4 and 6) depends on his *agreement* with her, regardless of the Truth.

Whether they both actually come to know the Truth depends mostly on HER reaction to the Truth. If she is willing to fess up (Outcomes 6 and 7), then there is a chance for a new beginning for both. If she does so with authentic humility and sincere repentance, then she might even have the chance to be married, in spite of her sins (Outcome 7).

If they remain ignorant (Outcomes 2 and 3), then nothing good will result from it. **[Eds. note: Anyone who believes Outcome 2 is inherently satisfying is a schadenfreudian, and that's a generously kind assessment.]**

In the case where her heart is dead set against waking up (Outcomes 4 and 5), then it is impossible that a concerted effort to bring awareness of her past to her fiancée is going to bring any positive developments towards marriage. However, it would destroy whatever false notions she has about marriage, which might not be a bad thing.

Some Outcomes (3, 4, 5 and 6) will throw him into a *crisis of belief* tailspin, which might be a good thing for him, depending on his faith and temperament.

Any positive outcome (1 or 7) is going to require the grace of God (as described in the previous section on *Introspection*), as well as the good willed effort of everyone involved, in order to grant this couple a deeper revelation of their problems, and motivate them to improve themselves. What are the odds of that happening?

At the very least, a spotlight would allow them both to reassess their decision to marry in the light of the Red Pill Truth. Even if they continue wearing blinders (i.e. he remains in denial and she continues with her fraud), they will still have a compass to point them in the Right direction. Whether they use it in the future is their decision.

To spill the Pill, or not to spill the Pill… that is the sequestion!

# 2017 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 3, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*This is Σ Frame's first annual traffic performance report. In addition to the statistics, a short introduction to the background history and purposes of the Sigma Frame author are included.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,250 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Taking the Red Pill and Discovering the Manosphere

Warning: This section has sexually explicit content that is NSFW.

Back in 2004-2006, I subscribed to an early PUA's newsletter ('Double Your Dating' with *Eben Pagan*, AKA *David DeAngelo*). I thought his name, *Pagan*, was hilariously fitting, and rich in significance. I didn't take it very seriously, but as bawdy, yet insightful humor. However, I realized that there were some things about life and relationships that I did not understand, but I really needed to. I also recognized on a deeper level that *Pagan* and other PUA's were hitting on something that was considered very taboo and esoteric, according to the social standards at that time. Of course, this information eventually evolved into Red Pill awareness, which is now rather well known around the Manosphere. It is also now well known, that the PUA community, the Manosphere, and eventually MGTOW, were all reactions to the fact that Feministic influences retained control over certain key aspects of RP information as being taboo at that time. But ever since the pussy cat was let out of the bag, thanks to the internet, RP awareness went from being an unspoken taboo, to what is now labeled as 'toxic'. The word 'toxic' is an expression of the Feminist's fear of losing control over the narrative. Most normal men don't consider RP Truth to be toxic.

In 2005, the clear connection between Feminism and the sex drought for 80% of men was relatively unknown. As a diligent Christian who voluntarily accepted celibacy until marriage, I was one of the 80%. But after I got married in early 2006, I gradually forgot about the beginnings of what we would now call RP awareness.

Then in 2009, during a time when my now ex-wife was creating a lot of trouble, I started blogging. Writing helped me sort things out and keep my mind straight. The Manosphere was still in its formative stage at that time, and I was yet unaware of it.

In late 2014, some time after my ex left me, I found some of Angel Donovan's videos on YouTube, and subscribed to his podcast, *Dating Skills Review*. Donovan's show interviewed one person a week, so after about a year, I became familiar with several noteworthy personalities, including Robert Greene ('The 48 Laws of Power'), Mark Manson ('The New Man'), Dr. Robert Glover ('No more Mr. Nice Guy'), and Susan Walsh ('Hooking

up Smart'). I think that was the beginning of what I would later call my Red Pill journey. It made a lot of sense to me, in regard to my exes' bad behavior, but I still wasn't fully satisfied with what I was learning.

One major impression I got out of Donovan's podcasts was the slow morphing transition of his perspective over time. He started out as a PUA, but then after a few years of experience and getting his N count into the 200+ range, he realized that the key to success, not only with women, but with most everything in life, was not merely in reciting witty pick-up lines and acting confidently, but in *genuinely* making himself a *better man*. This last point really resonated with my understanding of both Christianity and masculinity, and I started to wonder if there might be some overlapping truths between following Christ and learning Game. I also suspected that my ignorance in this respect could explain the failure of my marriage. So my interest in the subject deepened into a more serious consideration.

Meanwhile, my divorce was having its' effects on me. I had too many women on my plate. They always came on to me, texting me nude photos, asking for my opinion of them, and then demurely inviting me over. I was laying 7's, 8's and 9's regularly, and occasionally, these relationships would overlap long enough to form a soft harem. Some of them actually told me that another one of these women had actually recommended me to them. I couldn't refuse the opportunities. My divorce had left me so horny and desperate at my peak SMV. I wanted it so bad, and it was just too easy.

Now a word about those women. After 10 to 15 minutes of hardcore pounding, many of them would laugh very giddily with a strange mixture of glee and rage, like they were teetering on the brink of madness. And it wasn't uncommon for my paramours to cum more than half a dozen times in one fit of passion lasting 20 to 30 minutes. Also, my ex was *never* this hot in bed. I was enjoying it waaay too much, and I wondered how I would ever get free from this addictive sin. All I knew is that I had somehow been drafted to service Nymphaphrodite's covenant of worshipping the Tingle god, and it was overwhelmingly like *Almost* AWALT. Only a very small number of these women (I'd say about 3 out of 10 at best) could convince me that they had genuine feelings for me. The grand majority were branch swinging on the carousel.

I know it's a surprise to read about harems, orgasms and insanity in a blog statistics report. My point here is to say that my experiences with women at that time corresponded with what those PUA's were saying, leading me to believe that they were really conveying the Truth about women. Coming from a conservative, Churchian background, I would have never believed it otherwise.

As I listened to more of Donovan's podcasts over time, I gradually gained more exposure to the Reddening Pill, and I came across the door of the rabbit hole. I looked up some of the people he interviewed for more information, and eventually came across Alpha Game, Heartiste, Illimitable Men, and Zippy Catholic in early 2017. These guys hit the nail on the head for me, in terms of defining the real truth about women and relationships. I started a habit of reading (at least) one post a day from these guys, and I eventually widened my

readership to include Black Label Logic, Cane Caldo, Christianity and Masculinity, Dalrock, Dark Brightness, Donal Graeme, The Rational Male, and Return of Kings, among many others.

## Blogging History

I used to have my original blog platform on the Blogger host server, but it did really poorly. After subtracting all the hits generated by a Chinese ping probe, which gave my site exactly one hit per day, I had an average of 2.93 hits a day, since I broke ground on March 7, 2008.

My overall 'views per visitor' (VPV) ratio on Blogger was 1.021, which was depressing. (I consider a VPV ≈ 1, to be a failure on my part in delivering satisfying and inspiring material content, and also, a waste of my own time.)

For all the time I was on Blogger, I couldn't understand why people either could not find, or did not enjoy reading my posts. I was thinking, *"Is it possible that I think I'm a great writer, but actually, the whole world thinks I suck?"* This lack of response made me prefer to spend my valuable time in other pursuits besides blogging.

Then in August and September of 2017, I heard a lot about WordPress – the user satisfaction ratings, and how it was 'powering 28% of the internet', and so on. After mulling it over for a week, I decided to make the jump. So on September 27th of this year, I transferred most of my blog platform from Blogger to WordPress.

It was a good choice. I had more hits on WordPress in the first two months, than I had on Blogger in the last 8 years. I'm also meeting a few other bloggers who share ideas, so my online social circle is expanding. All good news!

## Goals and Purposes

My goals and purposes in blogging are summed up in my About page. In addition to that, I hope to produce high quality work that would stand the test of time – writings that would be of value to readers even decades from now.

## Themes

As you may have noticed, I seldom write about cutting edge topics in news or society, and I only cover politics or history occasionally. Instead, I focus more on deeper issues, and the cognition and processing of such issues, hence, the word '*Frame*', in the blog's title. These issues include some of the following.

- Applications of faith and evangelistic outreach.
- Archetypes and Typology.
- Biblical exegesis, eisegesis and hermeneutics.

- How to interpret facts in order to arrive at a more logical and truthful conclusion.
- How to understand and build effective processes of interaction with others.
- Renewing the spirit and improving the experience of life.
- Strategies for implementing Game.

If I could summarize the recurring, underlying message within my blog posts, it would be something like this.

> "Both Heaven and Hell are juxtaposed in the imminent experience of the NOW. The choice of which one to focus on, and develop into a resultant experience, is presented as a clear decision."

I speak from this perspective out of my own experience, and also as an evangelistic message to all. If anyone gets an impression of another underlying message, I would appreciate hearing about it. Please leave a comment.

# Methods

The way I approach blogging, is that I read a few posts and internet articles every day, and if I find a good one, I save the link with a brief description in a word file. Over time, I begin to see themes emerging, and then I select the related sources and use them to form the backbone of a new piece of writing. So at any one time, I might have around 30 to 50 posts in various stages of development. When one matures to completion, then I publish it. Some posts are conceptualized, written, and posted within the same day, while others sit in my folder, festering for months. For those posts, it really takes a lot of time and work to have a well-supported, well-documented argument, but that is what makes it stand out in value.

# Statistics

Finally, here are the 2017 stats for Sigma Frame, since transferring to WordPress on September 27, 2017.

### Traffic

Total number of followers: 12

Total number of views: 4,446 views

Total number of visitors: 1,089

Average views per visitor: 4.08

Average views per day: 46.3

Most popular day and hour: Sunday, 8:00 pm

Also, Sigma Frame gets a lot of hits on Mondays and Tuesdays, especially in the morning, and the fewest hits on Thursdays and Fridays, especially later in the day. I presume this

conforms to the larger pattern of internet user traffic.

The best day for views ever: December 3, 2017, as a result of a repost from Notes from a Red Pill Girl: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/2)

Total number of viewing countries: 55

The top five countries with the most viewers:

1. United States: 3,139
2. United Kingdom: 360
3. Australia: 223
4. Canada: 208
5. Taiwan: 78

All of these countries are well developed, democratic, capitalistic societies that are being smothered by post-modern, feministic social idealogies.

The top five search engine terms leading people to Sigma Frame:

1. Unknown Search Terms
2. URL Link: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction
3. URL Link: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman
4. “hypergamy wife smv”
5. “sigmaframe blog”

Odd search terms which have led people to Sigma Frame: (NA)

The top five incoming referrers:

1. Notes From A Red Pill Girl: 449
2. Boxer: 207
3. Dalrock: 136
4. WordPress Reader: 112
5. Spawny’s Space: 106

The top five blogs receiving the most traffic from Sigma Frame:

1. Notes from a Red Pill Girl: 57
2. Chateau Heartiste: 51
3. Dalrock: 46
4. Dames that Know: 44
5. Boxer: 35

# Posts

Total number of posts published in 2017: 37

Total number of all posts: 89

The top five most popular pages/posts:

1. Home page/ Archives: 1,519
2. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1): 660
3. List of Slut Tells (2015/12/15): 216
4. The Round Table of the Manosphere (2017/12/24): 149
5. Leaving a Legacy to Future Generations (2017/12/5): 136

Of interest, only one older post received considerable traffic on Blogger: Confession vs. Profession (2009/10/2). It had received a total of 4777 views at the time it was taken down from Blogger, which was about half the number of total views on that site.

The top five most popular Tags & Categories:

1. Respect: 251 views
2. Purpose: 214 views
3. Models of Success: 176 views
4. Testimony: 170 views
5. Organization and Structure: 168 views

## Likes and Comments

Total number of likes: 45

Total number of comments: 129

Most active time of day for comments: 19:00

The top five posts with the most comments:

1. Leaving a Legacy to Future Generations (2017/12/5): 28
2. The Round Table of the Manosphere (2017/12/24): 15
3. Book Review: The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (5 stars) (2017/12/18): 14
4. Psychological Projection and the Mirror Effect (2017/12/9): 13
5. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1): 5

The top five most prolific commentators (excluding myself)

1. Earl: 18
2. Ame: 11
3. SFC Ton: 10
4. Stephanie: 9
5. Boxer: 7

That’s all, folks!

# Related

Dark Brightness and Donal Graeme had these posts covering their blog performance and statistics.  While reading through these posts, I found the information therein to be very interesting and inspiring, which led me to do the same.

- Donal Graeme: Blog Status Update (2013/6/19)
- Donal Graeme: Blog Status Recap – July 2013 (2013/8/1)
- Donal Graeme: 100th Post Blogapalooza (2013/9/22)
- Dark Brightness: Stats: Dec and 2015 (2016/1/2)
- Dark Brightness: Statistics, annual info. (2017/1/1)
- Dark Brightness: 2017 Traffic (2018/1/1)

# The Four Manospherian Archetypes

January 6, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post outlines four different Archetypes of men, and includes the authors own experiences of each.

**Targeted Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

First off, a heads up to one of the newest bloggers in the Manosphere (besides myself) and maybe one of the youngest too, Gunner Q. This guy has a perspective that is somewhat different from most of the mainstream Manospherian views (as diverse as we might be anyway). But after reading many of his posts, I have concluded that he is digging at the hardcore bedrock of Truth, and *that* is the fundamental, characteristic element of Red Pill awareness, as well as true Christianity.

At present, I am presuming that the uniqueness of Gunner's perspective is mostly due to generational differences. The grand majority of the Manosphere's greatest megaphones are X'ers, and I will guess that Gunner is a late Millennial, or an early iGen/Zyklon. Anyhow, it's young guys like him that will pass the torch of the RP Truth into the future when the original smack daddies start drooling their applesauce.

**[Eds. note: I was mistaken! Gunner Q is an X'er! See his comment below.]**

## The Four Quadrants of the Manosphere

Gunner Q's original post, The Manosphere's Greatest Divide (December 20, 2017), typecasted two types of western men: *Mr. Success* and *Mr. Frivorced*. Deep Strength augmented Gunner's observations in a post delineating his own interpretation, found on his site, Christianity and Masculinity, and titled, The Great Divide (January 4, 2017). Both posts discuss and typecast different kinds of men who frequent the Manosphere. Gunner and DS described the following four types roughly according to their SMV rating and their progress or efficacy. As quoted from DS,

1. 8-10's — Mr. Successes that get all of the attention when single and have wives that adore them
2. 5-7's — Frivorced or struggling and still married but don't know how to long term relationship
3. 4-6's — the average clueless guy who sometimes get dates and relationships but can't sustain a long term relationship
4. 1-3's — the Incels that are unwanted and ignored

Here, I want to further expand this typology by pointing out that a man's SMV/MMV rating is not always a fair indicator of his sexual efficacy or his progress in his life, and a man's

SMV/MMV can change for the better over time. A man's SMV/MMV is a lot more fluid and elastic, especially when compared to a woman's SMV/MMV, which, for 90+% of all women, only goes down over time.

## The Fluidity of a Man's Experiences

Deep Strength self-identified as 'your average single clueless guy'. I'm going to take that as a facetious jab at modesty, because I don't see how any major Manospherian kingpin could ever be considered 'clueless'.

Personally, I think I could identify with all four types at different phases of my life. I'll tell my readers a little bit about that. When I was younger, say 15-25, I was tall and handsome (i.e. supposedly high SMV?), but as a Christian, I wasn't dating to the point of getting laid, so ladies always passed me over for the other guys who would dribble their @ss*s in a game of Big Balls (yes, even 'Christian' <*ahem*> 'ladies'). I was essentially unwanted and ignored, in spite of my attractiveness, and I was very angry about that. I was not aware of game, hypergamy or the 80/20 rule, which remained a feminine 'secret', and was unheard of back then, so I fit the 'clueless guy' description as well. Furthermore, since I had made up my mind to marry by the age of 24 (yes, sooo idealistic – I finally married at 33), I was in this predicament for much longer than I preferred. So I feel like I can also identify with the Incel crowd.

Fast forward a few years of being confused about why my ex targeted me with vicious venom, and losing a lot of sh*t tests out of ignorance. I found myself in the second category, *Mr. Frivorced*, with all the shameful rites of passage. I was still rather clueless about the feminine imperative and women's nature, but well aware of the feminine machinations. But after being divorced in mid-life, I was thrust into the current SMP. Since I was at my peak SMV at the time, I quickly discovered that I was highly demanded by many hot, salacious females. So I 'enjoyed' being *Mr. Success* for a time, being pursued by females of relatively higher quality, and in greater quantity, which fortunately gave me a lot of choices in the way of a wife. I capitalized on my opportunity, and so now, I am happily married.

## The Four Archetypes

Based on Gunner's and Deep Strength's original types and their important distinctions, I think it might be advantageously pragmatic, not to typecast men according to their present state SMV, or their dynamic socio-sexual efficacy, but rather by the challenges they face in their present condition. To this end, I here introduce an empirical system of archetypes as follows.

1. **Master** (corresponds to Gunner's, *Mr. Success*, and DS's type 1) Getting a woman is not a problem, but getting satisfaction comes to the forefront of their attention.
2. **Hardcore** (corresponds to Gunner's, *Mr. Frivorced*, and DS's type 2) Getting control

of one's life is the primary focus.
3. **Novice** (corresponds to DS's type 3) Learning and developing himself to become a better man, and/or to determine which life path to take.
4. **Vanguard** (corresponds to DS's type 4) Men who choose an alternate or unconventional life path, e.g. Incel's, MGTOW's.
5. **Qualified** – Men who renounce Blue Pill, but who face inordinate somatic challenges, such as chronic illnesses, physical disabilities, autism (Asperger's), and perhaps below normal T levels as well.

**[Eds. note: I thought for a long time about a name for the fourth type, *Vanguard*, because I wanted to find a name that ascribed a sense of honor, dignity and purpose – things that many of these men don't get from society. Finally, I chose the name, *Vanguard*, as being a sufficiently rugged and daring descriptor of the Incels and MGTOW pioneers waging the RP war on the frontiers of society.]**

**[Eds. note: Looking Glass made some excellent comments under DS's original post, concerning how a man's health greatly impacts the expression of his masculinity. I don't want to leave any RP brothers out. So in response, I've added a fifth group, *Qualified*, to recognize those who bravely face these greater challenges, after a similar consideration of the name choice.]**

I plan to label my future posts into selected categories of designated readership, and mark my future posts according to which audience it is best suited towards. This will help readers identify posts that are helpful towards building whichever Frame they are presently in, or which they seek to move into. In addition to the four archetypes described, I will add another category for the female readership.

**Pink** – Women who earnestly pursue RP awareness, respect men, and eschew toxic feminism.

If I find that all of my posts are being marked for the same audience, then I might stop this protocol and just update the description in the About page. But either way, I'll become more aware of the nature of my site.

# Conclusions

By presenting these cases, I am in no way saying that women don't have any latitude or adjustability to their SMV/MMV. But I haven't bothered to mention those points here, since they are regular topics of discussion elsewhere in the Manosphere. To be concise, I just want to point out the following.

- A man's value is not as dependent on his SMV as it is for women.
- Men have different experiences in life, compared to other men.
- A man's present experience changes slowly over time, often for the better.
- Men can look for pockets of exceptions having the potential to offer opportunities to

get around the stacked system.
- Men who are in different phases of life, with different experiences, have different goals and mindsets.

I've put up a poll to collect some demographic data on these Archetypes. Please select the Archetype that you belong to, and click on 'Vote'. Thanks for your participation.

# Related

- The Art of Manliness: The Four Archetypes of the Mature Masculine: Introduction (2011-7-31)
- Gunner Q: The Four Medieval Archetypes (2018-2-10)

# Review of vetting, virgins and new info on virginity pledges, from Christianity and Masculinity

January 8, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** Master, Hardcore, Novice, Qualified, Pink

The information in the post below is a Cliff's notes exercise in common sense for men interested in a LTR or marriage. The facts and reasoning involved are scattered all over the Manosphere, but this post collects most of the relevant Red Pill wisdom into one long checklist. Each man might emphasize different aspects of the analysis in light of his own abilities, preferences, and real life opportunities. But the real value of the information here is for assessing a potential partner(s), making a comparison to the statistical models, and forming a conclusion about whether to jump for 'the ring', or else, keep looking.

Male vetting of female partners is phenomenally important these days, and a wise man seeking a LTR or marriage should spend a bit of time to consider this. The reason a lot of men don't think through these things, is because it requires a lot of time and work to collect this information and go over it in detail. Deep Strength has done a grand share of that work here.

If you are a parent or loyal friend of a marriage minded man, please share this with that person, and, if appropriate, become a soundboard for them to talk it over. If you're unsure of the wisdom of getting involved with another person's decision making process, please consider the pertinent benefits and risks here.

Brother Deep Strength, the host of Christianity and Masculinity, has been a long time contributor of top class wisdom to the Manosphere. He is now compiling a book which includes this subject material. If you are a youth pastor, marriage counselor, or a parent, you might consider purchasing a copy after it hits the press.

Now, on to the good stuff…

> I'm reviewing some of this for the book, plus some newer information. First, revisiting vetting. I'm going to eliminate as much commentary as I can, as this review is going to be very long. Let's look at one example we are all familiar with: virginity. From the Teachman study on Social Pathologist. In particular, we […]

via Review of vetting, virgins and new info on virginity pledges — Christianity and masculinity

## Related

- Sigma Frame: The Trouble with Resolutions, Inner Vows and Commitments (January 14, 2010)
- Sigma Frame: Some Advice to Young People looking to Date or Marry (August 10,

2017)

# Soft Reset: Tech Founders are the New PUA's

January 12, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A Soft Reset is manifested in this lampoon of Vanity Fair's article on Tech Giant Orgies in Silicon Valley.

**Readership:** All

A soft Reset is inadvertently described by the author in this article from Vanity Fair (feat. Emily Chang) "Oh My God, This Is So F—ed Up": Inside Silicon Valley's Secretive, Orgiastic Dark Side (January, 2018).

The headline reads,

> "Some of the most powerful men in Silicon Valley are regulars at exclusive, drug-fueled, sex-laced parties—gatherings they describe not as scandalous, or even secret, but as a bold, unconventional lifestyle choice. Yet, while the guys get laid, the women get screwed."

Naturally… (heh)

This article reveals the dark side of the uber wealthy, upper class, which we all know about, but when it hits the newspapers, we know it's gone a few steps beyond profane. As mentioned in the quote, the tech founders who host such parties defend it as a 'lifestyle', while also tacitly admitting the viewpoints of the liberal interviewer. As one tech guru says,

> "I see a lot of men leading people on, sleeping with a dozen women at the same time. But if each of the dozen women doesn't care, is there any crime committed? You could say it's disgusting but not illegal—it just perpetuates a culture that keeps women down."

However, these women are not *walking into a trap* designed to 'keep them down' on the 'plush white faux fur and pillows'. They know full well what, and who, is going down there.

> "…the guests on the list understand just what kind of party this is. Women too will spread **[heh…]** the word among their female friends, and the expectations are hardly hidden. They might say, 'Do you want to come to this really exclusive hot party? The theme is bondage'…"

And the women come!

> "No one has been forced to attend, and they're not hiding anything, not even if they're married or in a committed relationship."

…and the women still come!

> "…the ratio of women to wealthy men is roughly two to one, so the men have more than enough women to choose from"

Yet, they come, and come… and come!

But the profanity of it all is not the drunken, MDMA fueled orgies which have coined the terms ‘cuddle puddles’ and ‘monogamish’, nor is it the industrial scale open relationships and adulteries. No, the ugliness lies in the *wealth*, *power* and *attitude* of their host tech founders! As the author writes,

> “What’s not O.K. about this scene is that it is so money- and power-dominated. It’s a problem because it’s an abuse of power.”
>
> “When I ask Founder X whether these men are taking advantage of women by feeding them inhibition-melting drugs at sex parties, he replies that, on the contrary, it’s women who are taking advantage of him and his tribe, preying on them for their money.”

How dare those tech-god shakers and movers display such *indolence* in *my presence!* Don’t they recognize that… *I am WOMAN, hear me ROAR!*

And another thing that really annoys these ultrahypergamous women is the fact that GEEKS have made them swoon!

> “On their way up to a potential multi-million-dollar payout, some younger founders report, more and more women seem to become mysteriously attracted to them no matter how awkward, uncool, or unattractive they may be.”

So these women are discovering the male imperative, to lay as many women as possible, is common even among wealthy brainerds. Like that’s a very shocking surprise!

> “According to Ava, who asked me to disguise her real identity and has dated several founders, it’s the men, not the women, who seem obsessed with displays of wealth and privilege. She tells of being flown to exotic locations, put up in fancy hotels, and other ways rich men have used their money to woo her.”

Such displays of wealth are *so ugly!* And they USED her! A classic case of projection, as evidenced by the fact that she has dated several big wheels in tech, and probably continues to do so.

> “In Ava’s experience, however, once men like this land a woman, they are quick to throw her back. After a few extravagant dates, Ava says, she will initiate a conversation about where the tryst is going. The men then end things…”

So dearest sweet Ava is now learning the limits to her hypergamy and sexual bravado. The problem she faces here is that mega-millionaires already know that marriage, and women in general, are poor investments which have increasing costs and decreasing returns. But never mind the fact that all she can bring to the carpet are her *delightful* conversation skills, the inspiration of her B rack, the passing pleasures of poon, and (theoretically) her reproductive potential. No, her own lacking contribution is not at the forefront of her mind. Instead, she is primarily concerned about the difficulty that the egos of these men present to her imperative to lock them down for their resources.

> "What that adds up to is a great deal of ego at play."

Ego… another case of projection. The author of the article quotes a founder's honest viewpoints to express disdain over the SMP at these parties. **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "'It's awesome,' says Founder X. At work, he explains, 'You're well funded. You have relative traction.' Outside work **[he says]**, 'Why do I have to compromise? Why do I have to get married? Why do I have to be exclusive? If you've got a couple girls interested in you, you can set the terms and say, "This is what I want." You can say, "I'm happy to date you, but I'm not exclusive."' **These are becoming table stakes for guys who couldn't get a girl in high school.**"

**[Eds. note: Mansplaining 'table stakes', yields, 'carpet steaks'.]**

And she is *absolutely appalled* that these *nerds* are no different from the PUA's – focused on their free-wheeling, notch expanding, high efficiency, lifestyle of ease.

> "For many women who describe it, however, it's a new immaturity—sexist behavior dressed up with a lot of highfalutin talk—that reinforces traditional power structures, demeans women, and boosts some of the biggest male egos in history: just another manifestation of Brotopia."

**[Eds. note: 'a *new* immaturity!?! ROFL! Immaturity is living in a state of denial, and refusing to acknowledge human nature. Nothing new about that.]**

Ohhh! The frustration is tangible! No matter how mainstream or brutally demanding feminists become, they just can't kill the beast of 'toxic masculinity'! Next comes the suave reaffirmation of the educated feminist viewpoint.

> "When I spoke about Silicon Valley's sex parties—specifically those where women vastly outnumber men—with Elisabeth Sheff, a Chattanooga-based writer and professor who has spent two decades researching open relationships, her reaction was heated: 'That's exploitation. That's old-school, fucked-up masculine arrogance and borderline prostitution,' she said. 'The men don't have to **prostitute themselves, because they have the money**. . . . 'I should be able to have sex with a woman because I'm a rich guy.' That is not even one particle progressive; that is the same tired bullshit. It's trying to blend the new and keeping the old attitudes, and those old attitudes are based in patriarchy, so they come at the expense of women."

Note that she used the phrase, 'prostitute themselves', and it's all about the *money* (projection again). They know what they're doing, although they're in denial about it. Also, the phrase, '*blend the new and keeping the old attitudes*' sounds like what Red Pillers say about Purple Pillers and Complementarians. If we add these two together, the complementary color of purple is yellow, so I guess Sheff is yellow. This gives new meaning to the phrase, 'yellow journalism'.

It's quite apparent here, that the feminist pork fluff about women's 'exploitation' is not

based on ‘Patriarchy’ per se, but with the feral nature of men in general. Yet, feminists are quite comfortable with amplifying their own feral nature, and feel fine with exploiting the feral nature of men through various avenues, such as beta orbiters, and ‘consensual rape‘.

One wife of a tech founder *who participates in the orgies with her husband* admits,

> “…for many men these parties aren’t so much about self-expression as they are about simply sport fucking. ‘Some guys will whip out their phones and show off the trophy gallery of girls they’ve hooked up with… Maybe this is behavior that happened on Wall Street all the time, but in a way they owned it. These founders do this, but try not to own it. They talk about diversity on one side of their mouth, but on the other side they say all of this shit.”

So here, these women are seeing the profligate side of masculinity, and then when men politely ‘agree’ with feminist mantras, they call it hypocrisy. They just can’t kill the beast!

Men at least have the courtesy to admit that women have their own views, but it would appear traitorous to the female species for women to do the same for men.

The last section in the Vanity Fair article is titled,

> “The New Paradigm for Women Getting Screwed”

Actually, it’s not a *new* paradigm at all. Prostitution is an ancient profession, you know. But at last, a Reset has nucleated!

> “For successful women in Silicon Valley, the drug-and-sex-party scene is a minefield to navigate. This isn’t a matter of Bay Area tech women being more prudish than most; I doubt recent history has ever seen a cohort of women more adventurous or less restrained in exploring sexual boundaries. **[No doubt!]** The problem is that the culture of sexual adventurism now permeating Silicon Valley tends to be more consequential for women than for men, particularly as it relates to their careers in tech.”

Feeling the heat now, are they? After 50+ years of ‘free love’ feminism and the mass cuckoldrification of God, mankind, and society, is this the first speed bump that has clacked their teeth?

> “More recently, Crawford and Messina have started a company together called Molly—perhaps not un-coincidentally the same name as the drug—where they are developing a ‘nonjudgmental (artificially intelligent) friend who will support your path to more self-awareness’. They also chose to become monogamous for a while **[Imagine that!]**; seeing other people was getting too complicated. ‘The future of relationships is not just with humans but A.I. characters’…”

I’m LMAO!!! Another ploy to anesthetize the brutal exposure to reality! They even named it after a euphoria inducing drug! What will they come up with next?

> "What **[Crawford]** has found is that, for a woman, pushing private sexual boundaries comes with a price."

It's against the fundamental law of Matriarchy that women should have to pay for *any type* of pleasure (or sustenance for that matter). That is *man's responsibility!* Also, since it is their *duty*, we should not be required to display any expression of gratefulness at all!

The real problem here is that feminist women take their own feral nature as the *guiding light*, but absolutely refuse to accept the male feral nature as anything but destructive and 'toxic'. Crawford tells the story of how she was *offended* and *humiliated* when she was hit on by a benefactor.

> "When Crawford was raising funds for her second company, a social-media app called Glmps, she went to dinner with an angel investor at a hip restaurant on San Francisco's Valencia Street. At the end of the meal, he handed her a check for $20,000, then immediately tried to kiss her. 'I certainly wasn't coming on to him,' she asserts. 'I kind of leaned back, and he ordered me an Uber, and I was like, "I gotta go home."' Crawford thinks it's likely that this particular investor knew about her sexual openness and found it difficult to think of her simply as an entrepreneur rather than as a potential hookup. This encounter is an example of a unique penalty women face if they choose to participate in the 'we're all cool about sex' scene."

Establishing a reputation as a slut does have that effect! But she is still using it to shamelessly cash in on the $$$. In days of yore, they called this type of transaction 'prostitution'. But I guess it would be considered *chauvinist* to do so now (and we know *that* word is shamefully reproachful).

Then, Ava tells the story of how she found her boss in a three-way at one of these parties, and then got hit on shortly afterwards. She was *absolutely indignant* that anyone would think she was *that kind* of girl! She then had to quit her job at Google to avoid the harassment! Crawfords attitude towards this all too common phenomenon is like this.

> "Of all the privileges in the world, that is not the one I would choose," she says fiercely. "I'd choose equal pay for equal work. I'd choose having better access to capital and power. "I'd choose not being passed over for promotions. I'd choose not having to worry about being in the 23.1 percent of undergraduate college women who get sexually assaulted. I'd choose not being slut-shamed if I do opt to explore my sexuality."

And would she ever choose to be a chaste, loyal wife and loving mother? But she still goes to those parties… 'nuff said. We know 'explore my sexuality' is femtalk for 'slutting it up'. Sounds like she wants to 'have her cake and eat it too', as Manospherians say.

The rest of the article describes how women 'risk losing credibility and respect' if they continue to attend the orgies where all the monkey business is going on. However, they are 'relegated to the uncool kids table' if they don't. In other words, men are calling the

shots, and that's just *baaad!* Anything less than total female dominance is horrible! As another tech giant slut lamented,

> "'There is this undercurrent of **a feeling like you're prostituting yourself** in order to get ahead because, let's be real, if you're dating someone powerful, it can open doors for you. And that's what women who make the calculation to play the game want, but they don't know all the risks associated with it,' she said. 'If you do participate in these sex parties, don't ever think about starting a company or having someone invest in you. Those doors get shut. But if you don't participate, you're shut out. You're damned if you do, damned if you don't.'"

They're just… *damned*. Period. No surprise, thank you. Just penalties for choices made.

Now we're starting to face the fact of the matter. Women are women, forever destined to be muses, vixens, helpers, procreators, and sources of 'inspiration', even in sex swathing Silicon Valley. The author finally admits,

> "The problem is that weekend views of women as sex pawns and founder hounders can't help but affect weekday views of women as colleagues, entrepreneurs, and peers."

Quite a satisfying conclusion. The moral of the story is, men can mix business with pleasure, but women can't (unless it's *that* kind of business). So much for 'equality'. Evolutionary forces win out. Don't try to fight it, ladies.

# The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements

January 15, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A concise summary of the emergence of Feminism in the United States.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Ebb and Flow
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Introduction

It could very well be argued that the spiritual essence of Feminism is as old as the Garden of Eden, and has reared its head in various societies in turn down through the ages. The following essay is based on a comprehensive amalgamation of many sources in addition to those cited, and was written in an effort to deconstruct the American emergence of Feminism over the last 140 years.

## First Wave Feminism (1880-1920)

Feminism began in the mid to late 19th century in the form of 'Temperance', a social movement aiming to outlaw liquor. At that time, liquor was 'as American as apple pie', and was a notable cause of domestic violence.

*The Gibson Girl* — Women's ideal fashion at the onset of First Wave Feminism.
The movement to ban liquor eventually ignited the movement to establish female suffrage. For decades, society resisted these changes, until a catastrophic change precipitated their acceptance. World War One, and the Spanish flu epidemic, together, consumed between 60 to 120 million people worldwide in only six years (1914-1920).

The loss of men, husbands, and sons on a mass scale, with an especially high number between the ages of 20-35, upset the gender balance and the societal order. Many women lost the hope of ever marrying, and turned instead to a lifestyle of frequenting nightclubs and profligate romances. Women caught up in this status were called 'flappers', and were iconically known to cut their hair very short in a style known as a 'bob'. A woman bobbing her hair was absolutely scandalous at that time because it advertised a woman's sexual openness for all to see.

Moreover, society had been irreversibly altered and as a consequence, the objectives of alcohol prohibition and female suffrage were reached around the same time in the early 20th century, effectively concluding what we now call the First Wave of Feminism.

The Flapper was the inflammatory feminine sex icon at the end of first wave feminism.
The motivations of temperance and female suffrage behind the First Wave of Feminism are regarded as the purest, most legitimate, and most successful among all the waves of feminism. At the same time, however, the 1st Wave wasn't even remotely about gender equality. While some feminists of the time did have this principle in mind, and showed it in their activism (e.g. Susan B. Anthony), the movement as a whole didn't seem terribly interested in giving women the same standing as men, so much as an effort to address the specific grievance of alcoholism destroying families.

# Second Wave Feminism (1950-1991)

The Second Wave of Feminism began about three decades later and was a response to women being pushed out of the workforce by soldiers returning from World War Two. During this war, men were displaced to serve military objectives, and women were forced to take on jobs traditionally held by men, including construction and manufacturing.

Female riveters building aircraft at Lockheed Martin (1944).

Women found purpose and dignity in doing so (c.f. 'Rosie the Riveter'). Many provisions were put into place to allow them to do so, such as childcare provisions provided by the government and employers. According to many feminists, when the soldiers came back from the war, they were discriminately pushed out of work in favor of male employees, especially in positions requiring hard labor, such as construction and manufacturing, but also in a few white collar professional jobs, such as small business management. The resulting discontent and indignation ignited the Second Wave of Feminism, presumably spearheaded by war widows or never married's who found less income and more free time on their hands without employment — time they used for activism.

The Second Wave of Feminism gained steam by the 1960's, and tackled a much broader array of issues than the first, including the following.

1. The passing of historic civil rights legislation, including *The Civil Rights Act of 1964*.
2. The legalization and public acceptance of racial miscegenation.
3. Revoking the popular depiction of women as wives, mothers, and homemakers.
4. Female discrimination and favoritism in the work force.
5. Establishing reproductive, marital, and divorce rights for women.
6. Coming out with the previously subterfuged idea that sex and commitment are not concomitant, viz. 'Free Love', as popularized by the 'Hippies' of the Boomer Generation. Over time, and with popular acceptance, this allowed the expansion of female sexual hypergamy, and the ostracization of lower SMV males from the SMP.

7. The crowning ‘achievements’ of 2nd Wave Feminism were the widespread public recognition and increased acceptance of the pro-choice rationale, legalized abortion (Roe vs. Wade, 1973), and the late-term and partial-birth abortion practices.

Also during their term, western society experienced several other social, legal and technological cofactors which supported the purposes of 2nd Wave Feminism [1,2].

1. An increase in the number of working women, thereby allowing them to support themselves financially and assume real independence.
2. No Fault Divorce legislation, giving women greater opportunity to sacrifice their marriages for the sake of their own interests.
3. The birth control pill and other modern contraceptives, allowing women greater latitude in their sexual choices.
4. Many drugs were introduced for the treatment of STD’s, thus expanding women’s sexual proclivities.
5. Widespread pornography, and increasing sex and violence in media, which reinforced the feminist argument that women are objectified and abused by sex addicted men.

In practice, the combination of all the above factors led to a drastic increase in the divorce rate, which interestingly enough, happened to coincide with women’s use of the birth control pill [3,4].

Despite what some would consider the positive effects that 2nd Wave Feminism had on Western society as a whole, the leadership was deeply corrupt and had strong and extreme leanings toward what could be called '*Gender Marxism*'.

*Gender Marxism* is defined as the application of Marxist Principles to the discussion on gender relations. For instance, 'capitalism' is replaced by 'patriarchy', the 'bourgeoisie' is replaced by 'men', and the 'proletariat' is replaced by 'women', within the relative arguments. By extension, many in the feminist leadership based their ideology around the view that Western society consists of an 'oppressor / oppressed dichotomy', where all men oppress all women, which is a perspective that encouraged their followers, either directly or indirectly, to hate and distrust men.

After the civil rights movement ended, these '*Gender Marxists*' (many of whom were Boomers) went to school, got Ph.D.'s, and secured positions of power for themselves in government and academia. Thus, the proponents of the Second Wave of Feminism gained significant power over society and fostered the political environment that gave birth to the Third Wave of Feminism.

## Third Wave Feminism (1991-2007)

The Third Wave of Feminism began with the formation of a sophisticated political and philosophical voice. Many late Second Wave artists, writers, and social activists fashioned a dark, faddish, alternative subculture, manifested in the new Grunge and the revived Punk social scenes in the mid-1990s, which seduced the minds of young women to adopt their views of explicit sexual freedom and the caddish stereotype of men. Lower middle class adolescent girls formed the bulk of their age cohort at that time, and they were highly susceptible to the voguish propaganda, peer pressure, and cheap fashion talk,

which discussed female sexuality in explicit, even profane detail (although just shy of enough details to give away the secrets of the *Feminine Mystique*).

1990's Grunge — The curse of fashion.

The nature of Third Wave Feminism could be described as a deep, but profound ideological shift, governing the values, norms, and expectations of men and women in society. Many of the core ideologies of modern feminism, such as 'individualism' and 'diversity', were born from the 3rd Wave, which coincided with, and was reinforced by, the rise of the 'Politically Correct" (PC) sentiment, which served to defend the lifestyle choices of liberals who deviated far Left from the acceptable norms of the time.

The 1st and 2nd Waves of Feminism cleared up the vast majority of concrete institutional and prejudicial problems that women faced in society. Thus, in the absence of immediate, real grievances, Third Wave feminism focused on more abstract and systemic problems faced by post-modern women, such as the social nuances of their sexual liberties, reproductive 'rights', and how women, especially those sexually liberated, are perceived by society. Third Wave feminists embraced the new ideologies and sought to redefine what it meant to be a feminist. Where the Second Wave expressed the *rejection* of traditional female roles, the Third Wave of Feminism taught young women to *scorn* the natural life phase of women being young brides, wives, and mothers as a form of 'institutionalized bondage'. Thus, sexual promiscuity became the norm, even reaching within very conservative and traditional communities. Eventually, the idea that sex (and later on, procreation) should be unique to marriage was totally eradicated.

To replace the crumbling system of ethical morality, 3rd Wave Feminism bought into the value for higher education widely held among Gen X'ers, and introduced a new template for female young adulthood, characterized by getting an education and establishing a career. The proposed motivations were presented as, 'becoming a *strong* and *independent* woman', while subtly reinforcing the conflicting notions that men are not to be depended upon, but are to be objectified as a provider of sex and resources. The

pseudo-spiritual mantra, 'finding one's self' was introduced, which was for women, more often than not, a polite euphemism for indulging in sexual promiscuity until emotional complacency and sexual annui sets in. As a consequence, the average age of marriage was severely delayed during this time period. [5-8]

Over time, the 3rd Wave brought the emergence of new feminist currents and theories, such as '*intersectionality*', '*postmodern feminism*', '*sex positivity*', '*transfeminism*', '*vegetarian ecofeminism*', and '*womanism*' (within black feminism), thereby producing an atomization, and arguably the obliteration, of sexual norms. Late Third Wave feminists especially sought to destroy deeply entrenched impressions of sexually liberated women as being 'immoral sluts'. Towards this effort, they proactively owned derogatory terms, such as spinster, whore, cunt, and bitch, and attempted to reclaim them as 'positive' female attributes.

A slutwalk demonstration.

Because of its philosophical nature, the 3rd Wave was unsuccessful in obtaining significant media attention, and it is often overlooked as an individual movement. Even many feminists tend to neglect the influence of this time period, and thereby regard the current Fourth Wave of Feminism as 'Third Wave Feminism'.

## Fourth Wave Feminism (2007-2025) [9]*

The most recent wave of feminism, also known as 'intersectional feminism', originated from an online culture war between Atheists and Christians [10]. After winning the culture war, the online atheist community began to splinter and split into two factions, and infighting ensued. One side was atheist due to their *Gender Marxist / Feminist* values, and the other side was atheist due to their more liberal values. Soon afterwards, the *Occupy*

*Wallstreet* movement [11] introduced the concepts 'intersectionality', the discussion of how intersecting 'oppressions' affected one's life, and 'progressive stack', an activism tactic that regulated free speech by favoring people based on how 'intersectional' they were (in other words, how many intersecting 'oppressions' they have). The atheist / Marxist / Feminist communities banded together, incorporated these ideas, and established the Fourth Wave of Feminism.

The primary focus of Fourth Wave Feminism was to deconstruct gender (specifically maleness), and to arbitrate and incorporate all aspects of social justice, including gender, gender identity, race, and sexuality. Following the Marxist model, feminists introduced an inverted social order which placed the most 'oppressed' people, including women and the non-binary engendered, the disabled, the obese, etc. at the top of the 'social virtue hierarchy', and those entrenched in traditional majority blocks, namely straight, white, middle-class, Protestant males, at the bottom.

The platform for Fourth Wave Feminism was primarily blog-type websites such as *Tumblr* and the notorious *Everyday Feminism*. Its focus on feigned indignification as a virtue signal, online 'outrage', a technique in which blustering anger is used to silence or control those who diverged from the established Marxist narrative, and 'callout culture', in which dissenters were strategically targeted, doxxed and shamed, allowed it to force its way into mainstream acceptance, as more and more of the mainstream media was sucked into a pursuit of feminist ideological purity for the sake of maintaining the faux dignity of being 'Politically Correct'.

According to Fourth Wave Feminism, social virtue is attained not by acts of valor, but by virtue signaling; condemning and ostracizing those who are perceived to have 'privilege'. Meanwhile, the average age of marriage continued to be pushed out, and marriage as an institution became marginalized. Men and women alike, learned to deeply fear traditional matrimony for all the social and legal risks it entailed, and often chose cohabitation and out-of-wedlock births instead [12].

# Conclusions

After analyzing all four feminist movements, the incontrovertible conclusion is that it was not only a very corrupt ideology that took the worst and most hateful pages out of Marx's book, but it also didn't even stay true to its expressed platform of gender equality. The full realization of Feminism in the late twenty-teens took on the form of what the leaders of the Second Wave intended — an equitarian ideology that saw any area in which men excelled over women as an oppressive injustice that needed to be addressed and corrected — and it actively oppressed men to those ends. Yet, intersectional oppression failed to ascribe virtue to oppressed men, especially white men. It is also obvious that each successive movement was carefully constructed to dispatch the following wave, each bringing an increased degree of political and sociosexual anarchy, as well as the widespread destruction of young women, marriages, and families.

# Notes and References


1. Chateau Heartiste: Latest Baumeister Paper Supports CH Concept Of The Sexual Market (2012/11/2)
2. Chateau Heartiste: The Four Sirens Of The Sexual Apocalypse (2016/3/17)
3. Chateau Heartiste: The Pill and Divorce: The Real Connection (2013/5/29)
4. The Rational Male: Environmental Stresses (2016/10/7)
5. Dalrock: Never Marrieds Piling Up (2012/6/9)
6. Donal Graeme: Driving the Delay (2014/10/9)
7. Dalrock: 2014 Never Married Data (2015/2/7)
8. Practical Eschatology: Hypergamy and Delayed Marriage Among Women (2017/7/10)
9. It is not without coincidence that certain counter movements sprang up during this same timeframe. Of note, the Neoreactionary movement budded and grew. The Manosphere also took shape at the same time, and after only four years, split into various factions, including a renaissance PUA segment, the Christian 'sphere, and MGTOW.)
10. The expression *Culture War* entered the vocabulary of United States politics with the publication of *Culture Wars: The Struggle to Define America* by James Davison Hunter in 1991. Hunter perceived a dramatic realignment and polarization that had transformed United States politics and culture, including the issues of abortion, federal and state gun laws, global warming, immigration, separation of church and state, privacy, recreational drug use, homosexuality, and censorship.
11. Infogalactic: Occupy Movement
12. Dalrock: Percent of births out of wedlock by age and race of mother. (2017/5/5)


* *Dante Emerson contributed to this section.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Political Correctness is Personality Castigation! (2007/1/5)
- Σ Frame: Why Political Correctness won't solve Racism (2016/9/7)
- Σ Frame: The Ten Commandments of Feminism (2018/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Jack's Law of Feminism (2019/4/13)
- Spawny's Space: All Racists Are White? (2019/8/24)

*Links updated on 2025/7/30.*

# The “Orange Pill” for Attention Deficit Hypergamic Disorder

January 17, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post covers loopholes in the social mechanics that might allow crafty, determined men to get a middle leg up, and keep hypergamy in check. Doing *whatever it takes* to reach a predetermined, targeted life goal, this post explores the ‘Orange Pill’ in greater detail.

**Readership:** Master; Hardcore; Novice; Qualified;

## Introduction

Many men living in western culture today are deeply disappointed with what life has offered them. Concerning relationships especially, men are frustrated with the ‘liberated’ females around them, starved for sexual fulfillment, and hopeless about making any changes.

Yet, there must be *something* that a man could do to achieve a greater sense of purpose and achievement in his life. Sitting at home, watching pron, playing video games, etc. is not in any sense, *progress*. A man must always keep himself on the edge of a challenge, no matter how great or insignificant it might be.

If a man is unable to change the current social order to his liking, then he must find, *or create*, a different social order or dynamic, at least within his own life, and within his own vicinity. Thus, if a man doesn’t like, or can’t compete in the challenge at hand, then he should switch up the game, such that he is playing a life game better suited to his purpose and interests, and is in an appropriate match for the competition.

This post examines some possibilities and alternatives.

## A Computer Simulated Study of Hypergamy, and an Interpretation of its Significance

Chateau Heartiste’s post, Technology And Female Hypergamy, And The Inegalitarian Consequences (January 4, 2018) offers an insightful commentary on an earlier post from Selonomics (feat. Martin Petrović), How Does Technology Affect Which Men Women Choose? (November 8, 2017).

Using computer simulations with data models, Selonomics confirms the expression of hypergamic tendencies in various Female to Male ratio scenarios, and offers impressive graphs to illlustrate how women’s hypergamy truly steals the show, as Manospherians have long suspected. Chateau’s post makes the point that women’s hypergamous nature or wishful intentions, do not necessarily correspond to a real world fulfillment of the

same. In effect, there is a difference between implicit female hypergamy and ‘runaway’ female hypergamy. Thus, we have identified a glitch in the Matrix.

# Exceptions to the Rule Pose Opportunities for Men

Developments in the western social scene over the past few decades have indeed made it quite challenging for a man to find contentment. However, I will assert that a sufficiently determined man can search and search until he finds what he wants. Giving up is not considered an option. A corresponding definition of the measure of a man has been stated in popular culture.

> “It is not the violence that sets a *man* apart. It’s the *distance he’s prepared to go*.” ~ Forrest Bondurant, in the feature film, *Lawless* (2012)

A man has the time to do this (but women don’t). So in the interests of such determined men, this post puts the finger on the fact that there ARE cracks in the system which can be exploited, and will offer some examples in which solutions might be found.

CH points out that there are many loopholes in the social mechanics that keep hypergamy in check, and allow men to retain a seat of power. Here, we explore these noteworthy points in greater detail. The first five are gleaned from Chateau’s post.

1. Game, e.g. dread, push-pull, displaying high value (DHV), disqualification, outcome independent mentality, assuming the sale, etc.
2. Genetically determined preferences for monogamy, i.e. ‘nature’.
3. Formal social regulations and informal cultural regulations, i.e. ‘nurture’.
4. Cultural and geographic constraints, i.e. ‘propinquity’.
5. Grass Roots Reform, e.g. Trump’s election and the ‘angry young man revolution’, i.e. ‘autocorrection’.
6. Others? **[Eds. note: I may add to this list upon future revelations.]**
7. A combination of the above.

From these points, we hereby concoct the “Orange Pill”, a sort of Adderall for the Attention Deficit Hypergamic Disorder, widely prevalent in today’s society. This is good medicine for those men who lack determined intent, and who are chronically insensitive to the demands of ‘fitting’ within one’s chosen social environment. These are briefly discussed as follows.

## 1. Game

For the past decade (since the debut of RP awareness), Game has been the single most endorsed tool available to (most) men for dealing with women. The whole PUA industry is built on low to mid SMV guys learning Game, so that they can compete with higher value guys in the SMP. Some might argue that only a very small number of men have been successful with this, but from a woman’s perspective, learning even some modest Game

can take a guy from a 5 to an 8, and get him through the bedroom door.

I think the most efficient form of game that any guy could adopt is DHV. If a guy starts working out at the gym, gets a promotion, or has an investment that plays out well, this can take his confidence to a new strata. Yes, these things are difficult or unlikely, but it's a LOT easier for a guy to gain 3 SMV chips by getting a promotion (i.e. playing the *Status* card), than it is for a woman to gain 3 points by doing… whatever. Losing weight, maybe? A man could simply wear a blazer and a pair of Johnston & Murphy's, and bump himself up a notch. Seems like too few men are aware of this. Even guys who choose to snub women (i.e. MGTOW's) would fare better in their careers by adopting certain aspects of Game that are relevant to their position.

## 2. Preferences

I know some Delta guys at church who are (to be brutally honest) pretty low on the SMV totem pole. However, they have stable jobs and great personalities, so they have a much higher MMV. As a result, they have reasonably stable marriages to wives who are 3-5 points above them on the SMV scale. This sharply counters the hypergamous model (which means they'll probably remain Blue Pill), but I think this is largely because there are a lot of women who place a higher value on comfort and stability, and are not that into drama and sexual variety. I should also mention that many of these wives are Asian and/or they married young, which supports Heartiste's claim about these preferences being genetic. One scientific study by Cheng and Smyth [1] revealed that Chinese nationals strongly prefer monogamy as a source of subjective happiness.

From an evolutionary perspective, hypergamy is an important mechanism which serves to improve the quality of the gene pool ***over time***, and we're talking several generations here. But genetically determined propensities for commitment and monogamy are going to weed out the gene pool of women who rely heavily on birth control and postpone marriage and childrearing past their 'educational' phase, and this will happen within only a generation or two.

## 3. Social and Cultural Regulations and Traditions

One's social environment is a huge influence over what one accepts as the norm, especially those experienced during one's formative years i.e. adolescence. Commenter *Don Quixote* added a statement on Deep Strength's site, which illustrates an example of how social and cultural regulations can produce top grade men.

> "With regard to #1 *Mr. Success*. Often these guys are second generation Christian, and got off to a good start from their parents, especially if they are clerics. These guys have kept themselves from evil and reap the benefits, they are prone to fall into the trap of excess wealth, and I have encountered these guys in the past."
> "Usually they sympathise with the frivorced types but they are clueless beyond their own church's policy on the subject, so they will point you to a counselor,

> and hope you will be ok. This is usually a bad idea."

Parents have a great responsibility to diligently teach and discipline their children towards this end. Parent's hard work in this area contributes to their children's joy and successes in their life, thereby becoming a generational stronghold.

## 4. Geographic Propinquity

Concerning point four, CH mentions how ambitious, hypergamous females recognize their lack of sociosexual opportunities and flock to the coastal metropolises to maximize the high horse they *get off* of their addicktion to chance choice.

**I say, men can do the same!**

Young men opting for a college degree should choose their school carefully. For those men who are interested in partying and soft harems, choose an educational institution with a high female to male ratio (i.e. more females than males). For men who are interested in a more conservative experience, and who wish to meet better quality women and possibly a wife, they should choose a school with a low female to male ratio. At these schools, the majority of men (not feminists) call the shots, while coeds tend to be higher quality and more selective about men. However, you will have more competition too. I know that seems backwards, but that's how it works. If you want something in between, go to a place that is around 1:1. I have no idea how truthful or accurate it is, but here's an interesting link on this subject. In summary, when there are more women than men, hypergamy abounds, and this agrees with Selonomics' study.

Those men who are being strangled by the laws and social norms of **Same**rica can Google search, scope out, and tour (if possible) domestic geographic locations and/or prospective foreign cultures which might offer them more of what they're looking for in life, whether it be gaining life experiences, padding a resume, developing a career, sexcapades, or even finding a traditional wife. If young thots/future cat ladies want to go to Grand Canyon University (sex ratio = 2.9:1, and quite a fitting name!) and take 'missionary trips' to Sierra Leone, then we should expect young men to respond in turn. Thus, we have the current mass exodus of sufficiently discontented males going to traditional, patriarchal societies (e.g. eastern Europe and south-east Asia), to quench their appetites for a taste of normalcy, as well as to escape the blue-haired, fish-mouthed crazies. Yours truly included.

For those men who are interested in exploring their opportunities in foreign cultures abroad, an overview of the cultural anthropology of a few other world cultures are described in the following posts.

- Sigma Frame: Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (February 18, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Cultural Ethics, Patriarchy, Chivalry, and Christianity (February 24, 2018)

My advice is for you to review these cultural characteristics carefully, and do a little bit of

your own research, with the mind to identify a culture possessing an ethical structure that you think would most appeal to you. Then decide whether it would be advantageous to your best interests to travel there, with the intention of determining whether it might offer what you are looking for in life.

### 5. Grass Roots Reform

Recently, the rise of MGTOW has revealed that society, and feministic women in particular, are deeply terrified by the power of men in creating a shift in society that threatens, nay *promises*, to derail their apocalyptical train of alpha ecstasy and government enforced subsidies. Occasionally, the news reveals signs of the Feminist hiccup.

For example, this article from the Guardian (feat. Rebecca Solnit): Don't let the alt-right hijack #MeToo for their agenda (December 10, 2017), expresses an inherent fear that FemLefties cherish, concerning the erosion of Matrix supremacy. This fear indicates a power that men have, which they are not totally aware of – the fact that they are the inventors, movers, builders and loin shakers of society – not women, as much as feminists would like to believe.

In other words, men are the 'big gears', and when big gears move slow, the little gears spin wildly. This phenomena is apparent in almost any female-male pairing, although many Blue Pilled men attempt to tone it down. Moreover, women depend on men for sex, security, sustenance and quality of life. In fact, this basic ontology has been the root complaint of feminism since its inception. When men realize that they have strings to pull, they will slowly develop control over the interaction, which women have monopolized in the past.

## Conclusions

By presenting these cases, I am in no way saying that women don't have any latitude or adjustability to their SMV/MMV/hypergamic advantages. To be sure, hypergamy has the upper hand, and this is a regular topic of discussion elsewhere in the Manosphere. This article only points out a few ways that men can deal with hypergamy in ways that soften the agony and abuse. Of note, it helps to remember the following.

- A man's overall value is not linearly dependent on his SMV, as it is for women.
- Men have different experiences in life, compared to other men.
- Men who are in different phases of life, with different experiences, have different goals and mindsets.
- A man's present experience changes slowly over time, often for the better.
- Men have more time, a cornered market on resources, and thus, more power in the game.
- Men can look for pockets of exceptions having the potential to offer opportunities to get around the stacked system.

- A diligent and resourceful man can find a life that works for him.
- Finding a good match and fitting the bill is the real challenge.
- It’s up to each man to decide what he wants, and to do the searching.
- Often times, a man has got to make some tough decisions about what is most important to him.
- A mismatch or failure only indicates that one must continue searching further.

Best wishes to all my readers!

## References

[1] Zhiming Cheng, Russell Smyth, “Sex and Happiness”, *Journal of Economic Behavior & Organization* 112 (2015) 26–32.

## Related

# 10 Ways to Increase Dopamine Levels without Medication – Collective Evolution

January 19, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Here is a poignant review of a few good habits which serve to enhance neurological health and vitality. Courtesy of Stephan Gardner at Collective Evolution.*

**Readership:** All
**Source:** Collective Evolution: 10 Ways You Can Supercharge Your Dopamine Levels Without Medication (2018-1-19).
**Update:** This post no longer appears at Collective Evolution.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

Checkpoints are as follows.

1. Don't get addicted.
2. Checklist small tasks.
3. Create something.
4. Exercise. (Also see, Less Weight, Better Health.)
5. Get a streak going. (Also see, A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow.)
6. Increase Tyrosine (through a selected diet).
7. Listen to music.
8. Meditate. (Also see, The Discipline of Silence.)
9. Take supplements.
10. Toxic cleansing. (Also see, Fasting.)

## Introduction

> "Dopamine is a neurotransmitter that helps control the brain's reward and pleasure centers. Dopamine also helps regulate movement and emotional response, and it enables us not only to see rewards, but to take action to move toward them."
>
> *Psychology Today*

There are a lot of articles on the internet about dopamine and how it affects your mood, behaviour, energy, and focus. What's not commonly spoken about, however, is how dopamine is affected by your perception. Discussed more rarely still is the reason why your dopamine levels may be low. Below are 10 ways to increase your dopamine levels, courtesy of *Power of Positivity*, as well as my own observations regarding the underlying issues which may have led to each situation and how to tackle them.

# 1. Don’t Get Addicted

***“Many people get addicted to something because it gives them some kind of instant gratification – drugs, alcohol, sex, pornography, shopping, and other addictive behaviors actually have the opposite effect on dopamine levels in the long-term. In essence, when we get overly addicted to something, the ‘reward circuitry’ of our brain kicks into overdrive and we crave the ‘quick hit.’ This is not a sustainable solution for dopamine production, which can and should be done naturally.”***

What’s missing here is the fact that addiction is quite often a result of low dopamine, meaning addiction is more of an attempt to fix an already existing problem. In essence, *“the underpinning of your addictive personality is a lack of fulfillment from within, with a resulting urge to achieve fulfillment through substances, objects, or events that relieve the inevitable pain – for a while.”* (source)

“When we receive a reward of any kind, dopamine is released in our brains. Over time, this stimulus and release of dopamine can lead to learning. Researchers have recently found that how quickly and permanently we learn things relates directly to how much dopamine we have available in our brains. As we get rewarded over and over again for something, we learn that we should keep doing whatever that is very deeply, and it’s hard to unlearn those kinds of behaviours.” (source)

What this means is that low dopamine is a response to a lifestyle that doesn’t offer much in terms of reward to the person living it. It may be a response to the environment you’re living in, the clothes you’re wearing, the tight budget you’re working within, the relationship choices you’ve made or have been made for you, or a result of trauma where there was no perceived reward. It’s very easy to understand how dopamine levels may appear low when we consider all the potentials leading to less rewarding lifestyles and life experiences.

What’s necessary, then, is less of a ‘don’t get addicted’ approach and more of an ‘increase the rewards in your life’ style of applied advice. The fact is, you’ll constantly feel less fulfilled through low dopamine when you’re not (or are unable to) fill your day with things that inspire and reward you. What this means is, the most effective protection against addiction and the greatest advantage to high dopamine levels is a defense against low-rewarding activities and an offence of rewarding actions, activities, and ultimately, a lifestyle of fulfillment and achievement.

Also, because addiction is most often rooted in past traumatic experiences, where emotions create a fight-or-flight response that becomes rooted in your core emotions, it’s vitally important to seek proper and effective help in dissolving past trauma. Doing so can only help you perceive more rewarding experiences in your life, rather than filtering experiences through a ‘traumatized’ awareness.

# 2. Checklist Small Tasks

***"Dopamine increases when we are organized and finish tasks – regardless if the task is small or large. So, don't allow your brain to worry about things that need to be done. Instead, write these tasks down and then check them off one at a time. It's been shown that it's more satisfying to the brain's dopamine levels when we physically check something off of our to-do list. Also, write down and check stuff off regardless if you can mentally remember the tasks."***

While reading the book *Principles of Self-Management*, I came across a brilliantly well-researched understanding of motivation when it comes to tasks. In short, if a task is greater than 25% of a change in a person's routine, the person will be overwhelmed and feel incapable of achieving it. This leads them to self-defeat and self-sabotage to avoid accomplishing the task. On the other side, if a task is less than 10% different from a person's normal routine, they won't do it because it won't have enough meaning for them to do so. As such, it's wise to make sure you write down goals and tasks that are in between this 10-25% range of new behaviours and actions; otherwise, you just won't do it.

However, this 10-25% range is simply a guide for tasks that are not directly linked to our highest values. In reality, if you can link a task to your highest values and see clearly how it will help you accomplish what's truly most important to you, you'll do it. If you can't see how it will help fulfill your highest values, you'll procrastinate, hesitate, and get frustrated in the attempt to do it. By linking a task to your highest values, you'll both increase the chances of you doing it and also increase the reward you will feel when you accomplish it, a result of producing more dopamine in the brain.

# 3. Create Something

***"For us writers, painters, sculptors, poets, singers, dancers, and other artists, we can identify with this. When we're in creative mode, we can become hyper-focused. As a result, we can enter a state called flow. Dopamine is the brain chemical that allows us to achieve this state. The lesson is this: take up a hobby or activity in which you actually create something tangible. Try something like arts, crafts, auto repair, drawing, photography, or something else that sounds interesting."***

Sparking your creative drive is an effective way to increase your potential for feeling great, achieving goals, and inspiring yourself through your accomplishments. However, it can also be a distraction from a feel-bad lifestyle, if it's not maintained with a purpose in mind. Whenever you're working on a project, creative or not, that truly inspires you, you'll activate your 'flow state,' where time and space seem to stand still. So how to you determine what it is that truly inspires you?

The most important goal in revealing your most authentic creative energy is to

remove the creative energies of other people from your life. So many of us look up to the creations of others, whether works of art or music, and their works or talents take up time and space in our own minds. This isn't necessarily bad, but it can influence your own beliefs about what you can create. If you compare yourself to others and minimize yourself, you'll repress your own creative ability. This can affect your dopamine levels, because if you can't see your own creations as rewarding to you, as much as someone else's, you'll feel inferior and incapable.

One very effective way of neutralizing the influence other people have on your mind is to literally look at the negatives or downsides of their accomplishment. This isn't to practice being a critic, but rather, enable you to de-infatuate with their creative powers and stop minimizing your own. Once you recognize that your creative endeavours can exist on the level of those you admire, through practice (just like they did), you'll increase your ability to see your own creations as meaningful and rewarding.

## 4. Exercise

***"Same 'ole, same 'ole, we know. We've discussed repeatedly the importance and benefits of physical exercise, and we're just going to add to this list again. So, not only does exercise help us relieve stress, achieve better physical health and make us more productive; it boosts our dopamine levels. More specifically, exercise increases multiple neurotransmitters – serotonin and endorphins, besides dopamine, receive a boost. Here's something else cool: the exercise needn't not be arduous. Simply taking a stroll or climbing some stairs will achieve a good dopamine jolt."***

Exercise is important, but it can also become a crutch or an addiction if it's not something being integrated into your daily life. Many people go to the gym to work out, yet don't live a life that requires the body they're building. Another thing is actually placing a value on exercise itself. Many people buy the gym memberships, yet never use them. So what's the easiest way to make exercise a part of your life?

There's a branch of exercise called 'functional training' in which exercises are tailored to help you with your daily tasks. This is much more helpful than just 'workouts,' because if you can train your body into a state where your daily tasks are not taxing on your energy, you'll breeze through the day and have more energy at the end of it. Staying in a high energy state instead of being brought down by your daily tasks will help you be more inspired during your day and innately feel more inspired to exercise.

## 5. Get a Streak Going

***"As with creating a checklist, getting a streak going is a great way to increase dopamine levels. For the purpose of this article, a streak is a visual reminder of how many days in a row you've achieved something.***

***Get a calendar specifically for this purpose: write down whatever goal you have and the days of the week or month when they are scheduled. For example, if you work out on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, mark these days on the calendar for the month. As you finish a workout, mark it off on the calendar. Keep a streak going, and you'll keep the dopamine coming."***

While the 'streak' is a useful tool for celebrating accomplishments, it unfortunately has a downside: routine. Doing something enough times becomes a routine, especially if the action isn't continuously fulfilling to your highest values. To counter this, try adapting the 'goal' or 'action' in terms of efficiency and effectiveness. By continuously finding ways to improve the performance of the behaviour, over time, you can look back at how many times you've done it, but also how much better you've become at it. This way, your performance becomes a competition with yourself, which increases your potential for feeling rewarded as you master a skill.

# 6. Increase Tyrosine

***"Of the chemicals that make up dopamine, none are more important than tyrosine. In fact, tyrosine is considered the building block of dopamine. Therefore, it is important that you get enough of this protein. There's a large list of foods that increase Tyrosine, including: Almonds, Avocados, Bananas, Beef, Chicken, Chocolate, Coffee, Eggs, Green Tea, Watermelon, Yogurt."***

Food is a reward, not a chore. This is the difference between living to eat and eating to live. While it's important to utilize foods to your advantage, it's just as important to recognize that the brain is its own best pharmacy. Few foods actually make it past the blood-brain barrier and this actually includes tyrosine.

"Tyrosine is one of the 22 key amino acids that are used for building proteins around the body. In addition to this, however, it also raises the levels of certain neurotransmitters in the brain, namely dopamine and norepinephrine. These are famous for being 'feel good' chemicals that can help boost mood and elevate concentration, making tyrosine a popular nootropic. However, tyrosine is completely incapable of passing the BBB. This way, no matter how much of it you were to take, you'd feel almost no effects." (source)

The truth is, tyrosine must be bonded with another molecule to make it past the blood-brain barrier, so tyrosine in itself isn't capable of making significant impacts on the brain. However, through natural digestion and regulating healthy bodily function, it can assist the brain in having to work less on fixing an unhealthy system, which in turn can help increase the potential for dopamine and dopamine related good feelings.

# 7. Listen to Music

***"Do you ever wonder why music makes you happy? I mean, we can be in the dumps one moment but once we put on our favorite jam, we're swaying and***

***shaking away…feeling pretty good about ourselves too! The reason for this is that listening to music increases dopamine levels. In fact, scientists say that listening to music has the same effect as eating our favorite foods or watching our favorite T.V. show. So, when you're feeling down, throw on some of your favorite tunes and jam out!"***

Listening to music can increase dopamine levels temporarily, but what we're really looking for is a lasting fulfillment feeling so you can make your daily life enjoyable and productive for your goals. Also, popular music these days is often manufactured in such a way as to prey on your brain's chemical dependency, making much of music a form of substance addiction.

However, music has been a part of human history since as far as we can see, so its influence on our brain is greatly appreciated. In fact, one of the greatest cultural appreciations throughout history has been music. So, listen to music, but just make sure it's not the only source of dopamine in your life.

# 8. Meditate

***"As with exercise, we are discovering more and more benefits to meditation. We are again adding to the list. As we discussed, the human brain is susceptible to a variety of addictions. One other addictive habit that we have is overthinking. In fact, some Buddhists have a phrase for this addiction: 'monkey mind.'***

***Overthinking is not merely a distracting habit, it's also a genuine compulsion that leaves us in a perplexing state, while also having a negative effect on our spiritual development. However, scientists are finally catching up to what Buddhists have known for thousands of years: meditation and mindfulness are essential to a healthy mind."***

Meditation can be a highly effective form of dopamine increase if done properly, as it can weed out the mental influences which may be causing your chemistry to be less than desired. With the intent of reaching a state of self-fulfillment, meditation clears out the mental clutter and replaces it with presence and fulfillment for just being alive. This is a state available to every human and can help assist our daily lives by increasing our awareness of what feels good for us and what we don't resonate with.

# 9. Take Supplements

***"While there are some great ways to increase dopamine levels, sometimes we're facing a time crunch. Fortunately, there are natural supplements on the market that have been shown to increase dopamine levels. Here are a few:***

- ***Acetyl-l-tyrosine: Another building block of dopamine. A healthy dose of***

***this makes it easier for the brain to produce dopamine.***

- ***Curcumin: An active ingredient that's also common in curry spices and turmeric.***
- ***Ginkgo Biloba: A tremendously popular wonder supplement that's also believed to boost dopamine levels and keep it circulating in the brain longer.***
- ***L-theanine: Increases multiple neurotransmitters in the brain, including dopamine. Green tea is a terrific source for this."*** (source)

While supplements can impact our dopamine response, they should by no means replace your own inner potential for fulfillment. That responsibility lies with you and you alone. However, with respect to inner wisdom, without knowing what feeling amazing actually feels like, it's difficult to strive for it as a goal. Supplements can help us get there so we can have a reference point for what our potential can be. The trick is to facilitate change in our lives, enough so that the need for supplementation to feel good is lower than the feel goods we actually experience in our life.

# 10. Toxic Cleansing

***"As miraculous as our bodies are, we do accumulate toxins and bacteria that is bad for us. Endotoxins are the kind that can cause our immune systems to get out of whack, and it also constrains the production of dopamine. Here are a couple tips for helping cleanse the gut of endotoxins: eat fermented food, get enough sleep, and resist the urge to indulge in fatty or sugary foods."***

Whenever you're not fulfilled in your life, you run the risk of overindulging in sugary and sweet foods in an attempt to temporarily fulfill yourself. However, if you find fulfillment through the challenge and support of your day, you're more likely to eat for the tasks you're doing instead of eating just to feel good.

How you eat and how fulfilled you are are directly correlated. If you're actively enjoying the challenges of your life, you're more likely to consume foods that serve your highest interests and health, because you see a reason to eat well. Controlling how you eat is less important than finding fulfillment in what you do.

So the next time you find yourself craving that candy bar, ask yourself if there isn't something else you could eat that could help you find fulfillment. Also, notice what you are doing at the time you're craving sugar and ask yourself if it's really something you need to do, or can you delegate it to someone else so you can get back to things that inspire you. By focusing on what inspires and fulfills you, you'll find yourself actively seeking to better your health without having to really focus on it.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Fasting (2010-3-4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Less Weight, Better Health! (2013-1-3)
- Nerdome: According to Science, It’s Time to Stop Masturbating So Much (2017-7-20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Transform Your Image (2020-8-12)

# The Satanic Persuasion Formula

January 20, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This is an original featured guest article written by J. T. Anderson from SavingEve.net. It covers a simple, yet profound theory of game strategy based on an exegesis of Genesis 3 (the temptation of Eve, which led to the fall of mankind). An emphasis is placed on the destructive nature of this particular game strategy. This deconstruction serves to expose the works of darkness, according to Ephesians 5:11-13:

> "[11] And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, **but rather expose *them***. [12] For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret. [13] But **all things that are exposed are made manifest by the light, for whatever makes manifest is light**."

Readership: All

---

In this post, I'm going to tell you how studying Satan will make you a better husband.

Specifically, I'm going to show you how Satan leads women astray and spoils your happiness. But once you're able to recognize the early signs of satanic deception, you'll be prepared to counter it.

Whether your wife is a feminist, a cold fish in the bedroom, or just an all around pain-in-the-ass… it's probably the result of satanic rhetoric that's quietly slipping in past your radar.

Sadly, I haven't seen much serious discussion on this topic in the church, so I'm hoping this article might be a tiny spark that will help trigger a larger discussion.

So let's dive right in. The text we'll be examining is Genesis 3:1-6. The pattern of the first deception has been playing out over and over throughout history.

The process of deception unfolds in four phases…

## Phase #1: The Restrictive Re-frame

> "And he said to the woman, 'Indeed, has God said, "You shall not eat from any tree of the garden?"'"

Christians often misread this text and miss the point entirely. (The serpent is a crafty one.)

I've heard multiple preachers and bloggers teach that the serpent was asking Eve if God really said what he said. Something akin to a Bible trivia game.

So Christians mistakenly think that the way to counter the serpent is simply by knowing what the Bible says. We point to the Bible and say "See! God DID say that!"

But both the serpent and Eve knew about the commandment. There was no point in

debating that.

What the serpent is doing is *re-framing* the command.

What was once a worldview of abundance ("From any tree of the garden you may eat freely"), is now reframed as a worldview of *scarcity* and *restriction* (you can't eat from *any* tree).

In Robert Cialdini's book, *Pre-suasion*, he defines an important persuasion concept called "target chuting." In response to how a question is phrased, the brain will instinctively create a "chute" to pull up information that confirms the question.

For example, one man could ask another, *"It sure is great to have a woman, isn't it?"* And, unless the other was currently frustrated with his wife, he would naturally agree *"Yes, I am glad that I have a woman."* And his brain would pull up all kinds of good memories about his wife.

But if a man says to another man, *"Women sure are a pain-in-the-ass, aren't they?"* He would, again, agree and his brain would provide him with plenty of examples to confirm the assertion.

This is precisely what the serpent is (maliciously) doing with Eve. He prompts her to focus on what's *missing* rather than on the abundance of good things in her life.

And this framing is the perfect set up for the next phase of deception…

# Phase #2: The Consequence Denial

> "The woman said to the serpent, 'From the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat; but from the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden, **God has said,** "**You shall not eat from it or touch it, or you will die.**'"
>
> "The serpent said to the woman, '**You surely will not die!'"**

The serpent has aroused Eve's curiosity, but there's a problem:

What about that whole dying thing? That doesn't sound too fun. Maybe we better not…

But the serpent maintains the frame by denying the consequence.

Fear is the strongest motivator for human behavior. If the serpent is going to lead Eve astray, he must alleviate her fears about this new opportunity he's pitching.

Of course, he has no proof. But, as any keen observer of politics knows, what one lacks in facts can be made up for with audacity!

The serpent's denial is so brazen that Eve instinctively submits to his frame. One who is that confident surely must know what he's talking about.

Of course, truth always wins over falsehood in the long-run, so the serpent has to shift her focus to something more interesting…

## Phase #3: The Conspiracy (Status Suppression)

> "For God knows that in the day you eat from it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

It's natural for human beings to want to increase their status. We all want to be more intelligent, more beautiful, more powerful, etc.

And there's nothing wrong with these instincts. That's why they can be used so effectively in deception.

The serpent has a tough sell here. The stakes of deviance are high and all the evidence is on God's side.

So what does he do?

He changes the focus away from the facts (which are boring) and onto Eve's *personal interest*… namely, increasing her status.

The serpent suggests that the fruit will make her *wise*. Who wouldn't want to be wise? There's nothing wrong with that!

And now that we've recognized this source of wisdom, who is preventing you from gaining it? Why, it's God himself of course!

Really, God's commandment is *holding you back* from reaching your potential!

This is far more intriguing than discussing the nature of death and whether or not God actually meant what he said.

Now, with Eve's attention held captive, the serpent is ready to make his offer…

## Phase #4: The New Opportunity

With Eve's fear alleviated, she is in prime condition to try something new. All the serpent needs now is to offer her *immediate pleasure,* and an *immediate increase in status*.

And luckily for the serpent, the fruit is just the thing:

> "When the woman saw that the tree was **good for food**, and that it was a **delight to the eyes**, and that the tree was **desirable to make one wise**, she took from its fruit and ate."

Immediate pleasure with no fear of consequences? Done deal!

Now that the decision is made, the serpent can slip away and let the consequences unfold. His job is done.

## The Formula

In summary, the satanic persuasion formula is:

1. **Restrictive Reframe** – prime her mind to focus on what's *missing* or on what is *restricted*
2. **Consequence Denial** – confidently deny the consequences of deviance and change her focus to…
3. **Status Suppression** – suggest that she is being held back from reaching her potential by the oppressive authority placed over her
4. **New Opportunity** – with her fear alleviated, offer her a new opportunity that gives her immediate pleasure and a (supposed) immediate boost in status

You can observe this pattern play out over and over. It's about all that Satan can do. He has no truth of his own and the path of death is a tough sell.

The only thing he can do is make the path of life seem so restrictive that any alternative with an element of immediate pleasure is attractive.

Often, Christians are unable to recognize Satan's deceptive work until it reaches Phase 4. We then respond by doubling down in preaching against the dangers of short-term pleasure.

But by then it's too late. The response is reactionary and misguided. And all the preaching against the "pleasures of the flesh" only serves to reinforce the restrictive frame that Satan wanted in the first place.

# Religious Oppression and Temptation

The most prominent arena of Satan's craftiness is in religious rhetoric.

Most Christians are taught the Bible through a restrictive filter. Instead of seeing, "*you may freely eat of anything except…*", we can only see, "*you may not eat…*"

Clever people then take these restrictive interpretations and pass them along as catchy religious slogans, further cementing the restrictive view of God's word in the minds of God's children.

If you're familiar with the nature of deception, it should be obvious why this restrictive rhetoric is so dangerous.

- The daughter who believes God only cares about a woman's 'modesty' and 'chastity' is primed to embrace the 'sexual liberation' of the modern age, or else assume a frigid, prudish stance on sex.
- The son who believes God hates wealth is primed to be led astray by materialism, or self-inflicted poverty.
- The wife who believes God only wants her to be a 'housekeeper' is primed to be led astray by feminism, or else 'do her duty' with the abject hopelessness of a slave's mentality.
- The husband who believes God just wants him to 'control' his sexual urges is primed to neuter himself and let his family be led astray by more confident men, while simultaneously succumbing to lust and a guilty conscience.

The more restrictive one believes God's word is, the more likely he or she will be led astray.

And Satan delights in this.

But God is a God of abundance. And his yoke is easy.

Scripture, in its proper frame, is never burdensome. It is liberating and sensible.

But that frame will be constantly attacked and tested by the serpent's rhetoric. Dealing with this rhetoric is what I like to call a 'spiritual fitness test'.

In a follow up post, I'm going to describe a framework I believe Christian husbands can use to counter this Satanic deception.

But the first step is awareness:

Can you see how God's word is being reframed all around you? How what was once liberty has been flipped into a restriction?

If so, you are witnessing the work of the serpent.

---

## Related

*For the "how to's" of countering Satanic deception in your marriage, check out J.T.'s blog at SavingEve.net … a sexual strategy blog for Christian married men.*

# The Blessings of Flow

January 23, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** All

Over the past week, I've had an intriguing and productive email conversation with J.T., the host of Saving Eve, covering some phenomenological interpretations, and possible applications, of Csíkszentmihályi *Flow*. I've cherry picked the gold nuggets from our correspondence to form this post.

There were essentially three topics that we covered.

1. ***Flow* as a Manifestation or Vehicle of *Blessing***
2. **The Bifurcated Path to Bliss**
3. **The Red Pill is a Toolbox for Inducing *Flow* in Marriage and Feminine Sexuality**

---

## *Flow* as a Manifestation or Vehicle of *Blessing*

**JT:** I was glad to see that you were interested in the concept of *Flow*, and enjoyed the post you did on it the other week. Especially the idea of the connection between *Flow* and eternity. I too have been fascinated by the topic for the past year or so.

I had a few observations and hunches about *Blessing*, *Flow* and spirituality…

**SF:** I think it is important to put together a full, concrete description of *Blessing*, because this is one of those nebulous concepts that few people, even Christians, understand. It took me decades to figure it out, and I'm still not very confident about what I understand about it.

**JT:** Eastern Orthodox scholar David Bentley Hart writes an interesting footnote in his New Testament translation after choosing to translate what is normally rendered 'blessed' as 'blissful':

> **makarios:** 'blessed', 'happy', 'fortunate', 'prosperous', but originally with a connotation of divine or heavenly bliss.

**JT:** Perhaps there is a connection between what the Bible describes as being 'blessed' and what we would call being in a state of *Flow*?

**SF:** *Blessing* and *Flow* both have spiritual and eternal characteristics. I can totally believe that experiencing *Flow*, and reaping the benefits thereof, is one important manifestation of being blessed. *Flow* could even be a propitious vehicle of blessing. (Not sure which, maybe both.) However, there are many other ways to experience *Blessing*, so I am hesitant to believe that they are synonymous, that is, that *Flow* is the same as being

blessed. I wouldn't say that if a person doesn't get into *Flow*, then they aren't blessed.

**JT:** I agree. Perhaps it would be helpful to distinguish between objective and subjective aspects of *Blessing*? For example, a man could be objectively blessed with a beautiful and sexually eager wife. But until he learns to reach that inner *Flow* state, he is not fully experiencing the subjective benefits of his *Blessing*.

**SF:** 'Objective and subjective aspects of *Blessing*'… Yes, that's it. Also, I thought of differentiating between the STATE of being blessed (there's a long theological word for this that I can't remember), and the EXPERIENCE of being blessed.

## The Bifurcated Path to Bliss

**JT:** The Apostle Paul makes a clear distinction between the joy of married life and the joy of remaining single. Hence his recommendation that if you had the same 'gift' **[of celibacy/singleness]** as Paul did, it is best to remain unmarried, as you cannot effectively blend the two desires.

This sharp distinction between marriage and singleness only makes sense to me from a *Flow* perspective. *Flow* is an immersive experience, but constant interruptions would break the state.

It seems to me that Paul is suggesting that some people have the ability to experience a state of *Flow* solely from their relationship to God. But having a wife would interrupt that *Flow*.

Sexual men, on the other hand, would experience this state of *Flow* with their wives… which symbolizes the relationship of Christ with the church. And this state would only occasionally be interrupted by times devoted to prayer.

**SF:** Two elements of *Flow* include 'intense focus', and 'freedom from distraction'. There is wisdom in preserving both of these elements in order to maximize the *Flow* experience. One interesting aspect of *Flow*, is that as long as one is in a state of *Flow*, one remains unconscious of that fact. But at the moment one stops to ponder their experience of *Flow*, one falls out of *Flow*. This summarizes the dilemma of 'overthinking' anything, as well as the hazards of multitasking.

If we take the relationship between God, man and wife as a linear hierarchy, as described by Snapper in his post, Marriage Geometry, then a man's relationship with God is a focus 'upward', while the relationship with a wife is a focus 'downward'. It's difficult to 'look up' and 'look down' at the same time, without becoming cognizant of one's focus, and thereby losing *Flow*. So I think St. Paul is just saying that there is no way to get around this dichotomy and have the best of both. You just have to choose one or the other and build your life on that.

**JT:** The 'upward' vs. 'downward' focus concept is a great way to explain it. The downward focus is more about representatively living out the heavenly joy of Christ and His bride (the church). The upward focus is about experiencing the communion directly and

personally with God.

**SF:** You've described the spiritual significances of the 'upward-downward' thing well. Either way, it's about glorifying God with one's life.

## The Red Pill is a Toolbox for Inducing *Flow* in Marriage and Feminine Sexuality

**JT:** Both Proverbs 5:19 and the Song of Solomon suggest that a married man should be in a state of sexual *Flow*. There is much more than simply 'doing the deed'. There is challenge, disorientation, a loss of a sense of time, a high level of concentration, subconscious direction, etc. In other words, it seems that God's desire is that a married couple remain in perpetual state of arousal and sexual bliss which symbolizes eternity.

It's not too difficult to get a man on board with having lots of sex. But a woman is easily deceived and derailed from this state of happiness. But through the Red Pill, we are (re)discovering what makes a woman tick. Perhaps the ideal Biblical goal of Red Pill philosophy is not merely to deal with our 'woman problems', but to remove her from the folly of the world, and draw her into a state of perpetual marital bliss.

**SF:** Funny you should mention this. Just this morning, I had the idea that the whole goal of the Female Imperative, and by extension, Feminism, is a misguided attempt to maximize the female experience of *Flow*, *Blessing*, and *Spiritual Efficiency** surrounding sexual relations and procreation, which are the two things most central to a woman's identity.

The Red Pill not only picks apart the mechanics and motivations of the Feminine Imperative, but also points out all the costs, faults, sins, and mistakes inherent in the Feminist viewpoint, and shows that man is needed to impart a holy, successful, accurate, and balanced pursuit of the comprehensive *Spiritual Efficiency* between a man and woman in marriage and resulting family. The main fault of the Female Imperative and Feminism, is that it selfishly seeks to maximize the joys and benefits to women, without considering the overall costs to men and society. It therefore fails the *Spiritual Efficiency* test.

One problem with the proposed implementation of Red Pill theorems to induce a state of blissful, sexualized *Flow* in a female partner, is that not all women can, or want to be drawn into marital bliss, and to make matters worse, the influences of Feminism destroy the 'raw materials' of joyful wifehood coming right off the 'production line'.

I would agree, of course, that Red Pill seeks to remedy this state, but as of now, we've only made advances in understanding the problem. But on a more hopeful note, identifying the problem is half of the solution. I believe that it's only a matter of time before younger generations get enough Red Pill insights to see how it supersedes Feminism in both theory and application, towards achieving *Flow*, *Blessing*, and *Spiritual Efficiency* for all, including sex and marriage!

* *Spiritual Efficiency* is another topic that is covered in a separate post, Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (January 26, 2018).

## Related

Sigma Frame: A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow (December 29, 2018)

# Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow

January 26, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Conforming to God's order makes everything in life much easier.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,650 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

The previous post, The Blessings of Flow (January 23, 2018), covered the relationship between *Flow* and *Blessings*. This post discusses the concepts of Godly Wisdom, *Spiritual Efficiency*, and Csíkszentmihályi *Flow*, and explains how these things are manifestations and vehicles of *Blessing*.

This article is arranged into four sections.

1. The Wisdom of God
2. The Nature of Spiritual Efficiency
3. The Process of Attaining Spiritual Efficiency through Building Godly Character
4. The Role of Flow

## The Wisdom of God

The Wisdom of God, in a nutshell, is the practice of considering the nature of things, and purposefully arranging things in a way such that the natural behavior of things causes the course of events to unfold naturally, and efficiently, leading to an intended outcome. A couple examples are described here, using King Solomon of the Old Testament, who was known for his great wisdom.

In one story, someone challenged Solomon to draw a thread through a long, winding hole. Instead of playing with string all day, as a typical person would have tried to do, he called for a silkworm to be brought. He positioned the worm at the opening of the hole, and the worm crawled through the hole leaving a strand of silk behind.

1st Kings 3:16-28 describes two harlots who were arguing over a child, in which both claimed to be the mother. Within a small homologous community, and without the testimony of the father, or the benefit of DNA testing, this was a tough call. Solomon's solution? He commanded for the baby to be cut in half, and that one piece should be given to each woman. In all the commotion and confusion that resulted from this 'sentence', the woman with the loudest and most heart-wrenching cries for compassion and pity was clearly identified as the child's true mother. When this fact was made evident, Solomon stopped the execution from being carried out, then awarded the baby to the true mother, and punished the lying woman.

As illustrated in these two stories, the wisdom of God recognizes the natural form and function, considers various influences on behaviors, respects the symbiotic qualities of

various relationships, and understands the desires and inclinations of the heart.

One way to utilize the Wisdom of God, is to implement specific spiritual truths/phenomena as vehicles to desired ends, such as when *Flow* increases one's skill, or mutual *Love* and *Respect* increases a couple's marital satisfaction.

Conformity to God's truths (through discipline and spiritual obedience), and applying those truths wisely, greatly increases one's propensity to experience the fulfillment of God's promises, and the inherent blessings. When one uses the wisdom of God to create a spiritually obedient life that can occur largely out of habit and nature, then blessings happen automatically. When this state can be achieved, one has obtained a significantly greater degree of *Spiritual Efficiency*.

I should also point out that Wisdom could be used for either good, or evil. For an example of Wisdom being used for an evil purpose, see a previous work written by J.T., The Satanic Persuasion Formula (January 20, 2018).

# The Nature of Spiritual Efficiency

The nature of *Spiritual Efficiency* is that it maximizes positive attributes, such as enjoyment, productivity, learning, social interaction, fruits of the spirit, … and minimizes negative attributes, such as investment costs, poor outcomes, emotional work, the burden/exhaustion of a willful implementation of agency, shame, guilt… In this view, the process of Christian maturity could be interpreted as the streamlining of one's *Spiritual Efficiency*.

The Bible states that Christ makes the believer complete (i.e. mature), and glorified.

> "For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily; and you are complete in Him, who is the head of all principality and power."
>
> *Colossians 2:9-10*

> "But of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God—and righteousness and sanctification and redemption — that, as it is written, 'He who glories, let him glory in the Lord'."
>
> *1st Corinthians 1:30-31*

In Biblical terminology, I presume that this 'completeness' and 'glorification' is the characteristic appearance of a life made complete in Christ. This state is naturally marked by the presence of *Spiritual Efficiency*.

Here, I am not saying that *Spiritual Efficiency* is equivalent to Christ, or salvation, but that *Spiritual Efficiency* is an outward manifestation of a redeemed life that has been transformed, and sanctified, by the power and wisdom of Christ.

# The Process of Attaining Spiritual Efficiency through Building Godly Character

I believe that *Spiritual Efficiency* is a real world goal that might help one draw closer to Christ.

To put this concept into secular terms, it's all about 'making yourself a better man'.

There is a sequence of tasks in building a life that glorifies God. These steps are briefly outlined here.

1. It all begins with the *Truth*. For a Christian, the Word of Christ is the centrality of *Truth*. For others, *truth* is whatever they believe to be true. One must read the *Truth/truth*. One congregates with others who know the *Truth/truth*. One hears others profess the *Truth/truth*. We might even undertake a longitudinal study of *Truth/truth*. In the process, one is required to discern *Truth* from lies, and *truth* from falsehoods and errors, and to make certain decisions about how the *Truth/truth* applies to one's self.
2. After a time, one begins to believe the *Truth* or *truth* in his heart.
3. After a belief in the *Truth*/*truth* has taken root, one begins to profess the contents of his heart in the form of words.
4. Words serve to reinforce one's beliefs, and words structure the presentation of one's beliefs. These words also convey one's values and personality to others.
5. A well-structured and congruent system of thoughts, beliefs, words, and habits, which are tested and refined over time, fosters adaptive attitudes, and produces character.
6. In the meantime, a person is developing habits and skills which support the formation and propagation of his character, and these habits, over time, become one's lifestyle, and reputation.
7. As one interacts with others, the effects of his personhood influences the lives of those around him, for better or for worse, and thus, he creates a legacy.

When all these things are in place, a state of *Spiritual Efficiency* has been reached, yielding a life of peace, productivity and contentment. This implies that once a person has achieved these personal qualities, and has established his lifestyle, he doesn't need to do much to maintain it. The persona of his spiritual state has a life of its own, which draws its own power and produces fruit, all by virtue of its own state of existence. He can rest and enjoy the fruit of his labors.

The problem experienced by most people, is that they do not cognizantly base their personhood on Truth. Instead, they run their lives on auto-pilot. They think about… whatever strikes the natural bent of their fancy, and they do… whatever they Feeelz like doing. Only as an afterthought, which often stems from regret, do they entertain any thoughts of introspection, or reconsider the path of their ways, and where all of it is leading. Such lives are commonly characterized by a poor constitution of character, a

sore lack of truth, confusion, cognitive dissonance, wasted resources and opportunities. The list goes on, and is very long, but it can all be summarized in one very short word – SIN.

What is most often the case for even the most diligent of believers, is that life is a continual adventure in discovering ever more of the Truth, and doing the hard work of adapting their lives to it. This is the daily process of redemption, that is, the deliverance from a life of sin.

In summary, one way to describe the state of being blessed might be in the attainment of a high degree of *Spiritual Efficiency*, by growing into the complete, glorified person, whom God intends us to become. Utilizing the phenomena of *Flow* is an invaluable vehicle to this end.

# The Role of Flow

The impression I have gained from experiencing both Flow and the state of being blessed, is that both are accompanied by, and aided by, attaining a state of '*Spiritual Efficiency*'.

In specific, *Flow* is very important in establishing the skills and habits which support the livelihood of the man.

To remain in a *Spiritually Efficient* state of *Flow*, one cannot in anyway depend on the responses, spiritual obedience, or opinions of others. (That would suggest the catastrophic idea of 'people pleasing' rather than 'God pleasing'.) One must stand on his own faith, and become a channel of God's blessings towards others.

In marriage, both people must stand on their own faith, while at the same time, bless one another by striving to create *Group Flow*, which strengthens them both. This is why maturity, shared values and goals, and a good 'fit' of personalities are such important parts of having a good relationship. It all has to contribute to a *Spiritually Efficient* state of *Flow*.

If a high degree of *Spiritual Efficiency* can be achieved within a person's life, or within a marriage, then that person, or married couple respectively, will naturally find it easy to remain in a perpetual state of joy and eternal bliss, because there are fewer negative aspects to detract from the combination of the natural life and the spiritual life, and more positive aspects that reinforce its continuance. By the way, this is the fundamental nature of a *Spiritual Stronghold*, which can be either holy or unholy, like with generational *Blessings*/curses.

# Related

- Quote Investigator: Watch Your Thoughts, They Become Words; Watch Your Words, They Become Actions (January 10, 2013) **[Eds. note: This source is offered for a comparative study. The processes I described are somewhat at variance with the processes found in this ancient adage.]**

- Sigma Frame: Learning the Wisdom of Foolishness (November 22, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow (December 29, 2017)

# 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters

January 29, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post covers the moral challenges that men face in raising daughters, the dilemma that daughters face in coming of age, and some key points in raising daughters with discipline, confidence and purpose.

Readership: Parents

The text is arranged as follows.

1. The Stage of Society
2. The Moral Burden of Fatherhood
3. Put the Shame where it Belongs
4. The Father's Strategy
5. Discipline
6. Beware of Virginity Pledges
7. Conclusions

For those readers who wish to abbreviate their reading time, the 13 Disciplines advertised are listed under *Section 5: Discipline*.

## 1. The Stage of Society

Amid all the squabble about 'racism', 'sexism', reproductive 'rights', and so called 'equality', I've never heard feminists lecture anyone about raising better daughters, or creating better marriages. However, I have heard feminists say things to the tune of, "Feminism creates better men".

I believe there is a kernel of truth in this, but it's not what they think. It's true that men will react, and will have to adapt, to the chokehold that Feminism has had on society. No self-respecting RP man would allow Feminism to continue to evolve unchecked into madness and anarchy. In fact, the PUA community, the Manosphere, MRA's, MGTOW's and the rise of Game, are all evidence of men's reactions to Feminism's influence on society.

However, the definition of 'better men' will not be the feminist's definition, that is, where all men defer in self-avowed fealty to women, with alpha studs who f*ck at their feckless call, and beta men who earn, serve, and supplicate at their whim, whenever they are needed, and who go away silently when they are about to be cuckolded or frivorced.

No, Feminism creates men who are 'better' at playing the Game, inflicting the shiv, dealing with the hamster, seeing through the lies, bypassing the sh!t tests, better skilled at extracting p00n, more efficient in shaving off parasitic females, and able to identify loopholes and exemptions from mandated 'regulations'.

Then comes the prophesied *Reset*, as foretold by Manospherians.

## 2. The Moral Burden of Fatherhood

Now, at some point in this awakening, Red Pilled men who are fathers of daughters, hit a phase in which they become aware of how other Red Pilled men might affect or influence their daughters. Specifically, they get a shiver of fear when they suddenly realize that their beloved daughters are potential notch counts for alpha males practicing Game.

It's a legitimate fear, because the feral human being is fundamentally directed towards the augmentation of self-interest. Not only are men looking to score, but daughters are also looking to shinny around. That's just the natural scheme of procreation.

Of course, most fathers carry the hope that their daughters would remain chaste, and aspire to become loyal, faithful wives for self-respecting and righteous men. Of course, we know that most daughters (these days) will not, but still, fathers have a sense of responsibility about the upbringing of their daughters. Especially, fathers experience an intense pang of failure when they find out that their daughter's moral constitution has been compromised, or has become questionable.

My own father once told me, one of the most disappointing experiences of his life was when my younger sister divorced her husband after four years of marriage. Dad found that experience to be even more heartbreaking than when his own wife of 28 years (my mother) left him. I tried to tell my father that Mom had a bigger influence on my sister's decision than he did. It was obvious to me that she learned this behavior as a consequence of seeing her mother 'next' her father while she was an adolescent, which is, by the way, the *worst* possible age for a young person to experience a parental divorce. But this did little to assuage his guilt over the matter, because the family legacy is larger than his own life. Such is the burden of being a father.

## 3. Put the Shame where it Belongs

A few years later, after my first wife left me, my father gave me some defiant advice.

> "Don't let anybody try to put you to shame for being divorced!"

That was a King's X RP wakeup call!

Women who frivorce their husbands, bring a lot of shame on their husbands and children. We often hear a lot of moxie encouraging such women not to be ashamed of their selfish choices, yet, we never hear any encouragement for husbands and children who are actually on the receiving end of the shame.

Where's the 'equality' in that? Or the other word that women like, 'fairness'?

Ultimately, I believe that mothers have more of an influence on their daughter's de facto sexual proclivities than do their fathers. However, the father wields a powerful influence in the structure of his formal directives, and his approval or disapproval, which send a

clear message about the appropriateness of her decisions.

There are some daughters (and mothers too) who intuitively know that their values and decisions are not approved by the father, and they may keep such activities as much of a secret from him as they can. But whether they choose to retain covert operations or not, the nuanced implications of his Frame on their choices will always weigh heavy on their hearts. This is not to be underestimated.

# 4. The Father's Strategy

The feminist may dismiss the father's good judgment as being 'the heavy hand of the oppressive Patriarchy', and by reverse judging his judgment, they might escape the immediate shame of disobedience, especially when society is accepting of such behavior, but they still fall under their own condemnation. Even when mothers manage to separate the children from the father, his memory will continue to inspire hope and confidence in the children's hearts. The father's influence is essential, and inescapable.

A daughter who has a good relationship with her father will take her conscience more seriously, and although she may or may not follow the father's directives to the full extent, she will nevertheless respect his wishes, and make some effort to honor them. If she steps out of line, she knows it, and she can return to it if she wishes. It is this boundary that the father creates, which gives the daughter a sense of security, self-esteem and dignity. A wise father knows that his word creates the Frame in which she lives, moves and breathes. If the father is lovingly involved in her life from early childhood, then his Frame forms the backbone of her psychological identity.

*Frame is the name of the Game!*

# 5. Discipline

Red Pilled men with daughters might find it easy to get swept away with their anxieties over the responsibilities and potential risks that nubile daughters present.

But men with daughters should not be viewing the future with the fear that their daughters will be swept away in a torrent of antagonistic reveling, or that they will not be able to cope with these evil times. Instead, fathers should have the mindset that their daughters will learn and grow in step with the challenges that the times present.

*Choose to place hope in the next generation!*

Thus, fathers should not be afraid of other Red Pilled men, but instead, should accept the real possibility that a Red Pilled young man, who is about 5-7 years older than your daughter, and who has shown that he's ready to settle down, would probably be a better husband to your daughter than a whimpering Blue Pill Betaboy. Embrace it as a positive development in your family legacy.

Quietly do the work of discipline, and rest in the calm assurance that your loving efforts

will have the intended effects. May you fathers be rewarded according to your faith.

Let's take a look at what the scriptures have to say about discipline.

> Proverbs 22:6
>
> "Train up a child in the way he [she] should go, and when he [she] is old, he [she] will not depart from it."
>
> Hebrews 12:9-11
>
> "[9] **Furthermore, we have had human fathers who corrected us, and we paid them respect.** Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to the Father of spirits and live? [10] For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His holiness. [11] **Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.**"

From verse 9, it is evident that fathers can gain respect when they correct their children, even though it is implied that a father's discipline is not nearly as righteous as that of God's. (Based on my experience, I will posit that this can apply to wives as well.) Verse 11 affirms our experience, that children (and wives) will never be happily receptive to discipline, but that it is necessary for their own edification.

Disciplining a child is like pruning a fruit tree. Without discipline or pruning, the organism grows wild and tangled, and bears little fruit. But with regular discipline/pruning, the organism takes on a better form and bears more fruit. (See John 15:1-8)

As a Red Pilled father, your task of discipline is to…

1. Present a clear and consistent Frame of mind, within which her behaviors and other family affairs may be evaluated. It is never too early to start exercising discipline. As soon as children are able to walk and get into things, parents should be teaching them what is appropriate behavior. Do not indulge their selfish temper tantrums, but punish them instead. Get into the habit of calmly and patiently explaining the logic and reasoning behind your Frame, and keep repeating that message until they 'get it'. Daughters (and wives) bond to men when they submit to his frame. Chances are, your daughter will become attracted to a man who has a Frame similar to yours, whether she, or you, like it or not. So get your Frame in order, and broadcast it to your family. There are no laws against holding Frame, and there never will be. It's an inalienable right.
2. Exercise fair and purposeful judgment. Do not punish her in your anger. When exercising discipline, calmly talk the matter through with her first. Make sure she understands (1) what she is doing wrong, (2) how to do things right, and (3) why she is being disciplined. She doesn't need to agree to the discipline, of course, but if she doesn't clearly understand these things, then your discipline will only create resentment and rebellion in her. If she does understand, then you have given her a

clear choice in the matter, and this tends to bring spiritual liberty and growth, no matter what she chooses.

3. Teach your daughter to respect and appreciate the man in her life, starting with the first and foremost – you! Any form of poor manners or disrespect should be shut down deftly at the first sign. If she learns to respect her father while growing up, then it will be all the easier for her to learn to respect her future husband. This one trait alone will do the most to ensure her transition into a blissful married life.
4. Be an imminent presence in her life. Attend her family-oriented social events. Introduce yourself to her friends. Even if she doesn't live with you, or see you very often, you can still establish the connection, and emphasize the fact that you are always a source of stalwart security, and that you're available to her at any time. Tell her that you are only a phone call away. Daughters need to know that they are not shut out of their father's life.
5. Don't make your home environment a stressful one which she would rather escape from. Instead, give her an alternative 'safe space' from the world – one with a healthy balance between clear rules and expectations, and warm love and support. Knowing how most fathers are, I should emphasize the former.
6. As much as possible, form solidarity with her mother with respect to rules. If she knows that whenever Dad says 'no', then she can always ask Mom for a 'second opinion', etc., then this dynamic will erode your authority, as well as her discipline and sense of security. It might help to explain this to her mother, and point out that her cooperation in this realm will be easiest and best for all involved.
7. **Groom her for a groom** – not for the seemingly inevitable sex education of 'college', 'finding herself', or for playing the field. Talk to your daughter from an early age about marriage and family. Educate her towards preparing herself accordingly. Most young women are drawn to this instinctively. Nurture that instinct, and don't neglect it.
8. Do what you can to surround your daughter with positive influences, such as happily married women, and daughters of happily married women. (Boxer discusses this important effect here.) Your opinion sets her frame. Don't hesitate to express your concerns about her possible peer choices of questionable influence.
9. Give her the 'Pink Pill'. Teach your daughter how men think, and what men want and need. Teach her to appreciate the benefits that masculinity can offer her (such as the Tinglies), and not to dismiss it as 'toxic'.
10. Be aware of your role as a father in shaping her self concept. Make sure she understands that her SMV is always greater than her MMV, and that she will have to make a tough choice about what she wants to do with her life – either to invest in her MMV and work towards building a family life, or else cash in on her SMV and live an independent lifestyle – and that she cannot do *both*. If she will choose the former, and show herself to be a 'wall', then help your daughter to assess her true SMV/MMV, and to identify guys on her same MMV tier to choose from. If she will choose the latter, and show herself to be a 'door', then make sure she understands the responsibilities and consequences of such a lifestyle, and that she will have

more difficulties in love. (Song of Solomon 8:8-9)

11. Don't suffocate her with the rule of law. Let her grow to appreciate the *real* purpose of retaining her sexual purity until marriage. Emphasize that keeping her virginity (or *not* doing so, depending on her social background) is *not* to be done as a proof or signal of her virtue (or social acceptance), but as a *conservation* of her MMV bargaining power, and as a cumulative test of her competency as a faithful wife, and by extension, her eligibility for a *preferred* marriage, rather than a default 'settle'ment.
12. Destroy the superficial Alpha-Beta dichotomy in your daughter's hypergamous head by teaching her how to discern the differences between a Blue Ball Pill Beta Boy, a trustworthy Red Pill man, and a PUA ChadWick EdCad. Make sure she understands the pitfalls of choosing either the Smurf or the Chad, as well as the challenges involved with getting along with a worthy man.
13. Talk about all of the above. Don't just assume that she'll learn it by osmosis, or by going to Church. She is already being constantly pelted by feminist/sex propaganda from popular culture, TV, internet, Cosmopolitan, Redbook, Facebook and her peer group. Don't let these influences become the majority voice in her head. It helps to talk about these things frequently and in a casual manner. If you try to condense it all into one big serious 'talk' with her, it may have the opposite effect from that intended.

# 6. Beware of Virginity Pledges

At a token glance, the whole endeavor of the Virginity Pledge movements appears to be a wise, sound way to reinforce the importance of remaining sexually pure in a young girl's mind. But since its inception, we have found the opposite to be true. Here are several reasons why.

1. Taking a virginity pledge tends to set up the false notion that retaining one's virginity sums up the whole prerogative of what is required for one to be blessed. It does not. Making virginity the goal is like an athlete having the idea that he can win the decathlon merely by never smoking. It's necessary, but not sufficient. Fellow blogger, SFC Ton, can attest to this.
2. Saving one's virginity, especially when consciously done as a proof and/or signal of virtue, depends largely upon one's strength of willpower, and therefore bypasses the grace of God. It would be far better for a young woman to look forward to marriage in faith and hope, and guard her heart against any temptation that might disqualify her from reaching that goal.
3. Virginity pledges tend to go against the Lord's command not to make vows to God. Such vows weigh one down with additive 'responsibilities' that create additional psychological and spiritual burdens, and repress one's Liberty in Christ.
4. There is the possibility that making an inner vow may be an act of spiritual rebellion against the grace of God, which becomes a doorway to spiritual bondage. See here

for a more in depth understanding of this phenomenon.

5. The shadow of the law magnifies temptation and revives the sinful nature. See Romans 7. Consequently, those who take virginity pledges will face greater temptations to forsake the commitment.
6. The emphasis on virginity plays right into Satan's false dichotomy by presupposing a restrictive rhetoric. See J.T's article, The Satanic Persuasion Formula, for a more detailed explanation.
7. Finally, statistically based studies have revealed that virginity pledges have little sticking power, and hardly any benefit. See the following sources for more information.

- New York Times (feat. Lawrence K. Altman): Study Finds That Teenage Virginity Pledges Are Rarely Kept (March 10, 2004)
- Janet Elise Rosenbaum, "Patient Teenagers? A Comparison of the Sexual Behavior of Virginity Pledgers and Matched Nonpledgers", *Pediatrics* (January 2009): e110-e120.
- Landor, L. G. Simons, "Why Virginity Pledges Succeed or Fail: The Moderating Effect of Religious Commitment Versus Religious Participation", *Journal of Child and Family Studies* 2014 Aug 1; 26(3): 1102–1113. doi: 10.1007/s10826-013-9769-3
- The Atlantic: The Unintended Consequences of Purity Pledges (May 4, 2016)

# 7. Conclusions

The Manosphere is pretty good about picking through a woman's characteristics to determine whether she might become a worthy wife or not, but we need to stop having a 'consumer' mindset about women, and start picking up the logistical slack in the supply chain. That is, we need to improve the 'wife factories' – homes in which such Godly women (future wives and mothers) are raised and molded.

I know that sounds like a tall bill in this day and age. I don't write these things to come down hard on fathers, and I don't pretend to know every father's circumstances. I'm just stating some things that should be obvious facts, because in these evil times, it's so easy to lose sight of what is 'normal', healthy and right. Namely that, if possible, we should try to achieve something better for our children. To do that, our Frame and conscientious discipline are the primary means which should serve us (and them) well.

In short, it is my plea for each man to do your part to create the world in which you and your loved ones wish to live. With the times as perverse as they are, this might require some men to become social revolutionary, hero figures in the lives of their sons and daughters. If you are called to this, I urge you to step up to this challenge and make your mark in your family legacy!

### For Dad's who think they've got it together

Every father has the implied duty (to his progeny) to present his future son-in-law with an asset, rather than a burden to be gotten rid of. So basically, RP fathers should be trying to

create young women who would fit the Manosphere's prescription of an ideal woman to wife. An abridged description of such a woman can be extrapolated from the posts listed below.

- Sigma Frame: How does a Woman Attract (and Keep) a Husband? (October 5, 2009)
- Sigma Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (December 1, 2017)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Review of Vetting, Virgins, and New Information on Virginity Pledges (January 7, 2018).

## For Dad's who are struggling

I believe you are the majority of my readers. My heart goes out to you. I've been there.

A word of consolation: Just because a father leads, doesn't mean that daughters will follow. However, if a father *doesn't* lead, then daughters are not likely to have *any* ***trustworthy*** *male figure* to follow. They are left to the vices of whatever woebegone figure might appear into their lives.

It should be noted that the *mother unit* plays a profoundly influential role in this. If the *mother unit* follows, then the children will be ten times more likely to follow. If the *mother unit* doesn't follow, then the house is divided, and the father will be fighting an uphill battle in the home.

If this is your problem (a rebellious wife), then don't let anyone put you to shame. Instead, assign shame where it belongs, and retain a sense of dignity in being a father. Don't give up hope! Keep praying for yourself, and your children, and let them know you love them.

## For those men who are not (yet) fathers

It would help sober up the cad in each of us, if we viewed any potential lay, or p0rn figure, as another man's daughter, and as another man's future wife, and not just a piece of wet meat. I know it's hard, but it's a form of self-discipline worth pursuing.

To put some teeth into this idea, I'll just offer up the fact that it is not uncommon for many married men to get the idea of inflicting serious violence on their wife's past heartbreakers. But fortunately, most men do not act on these feelings.

Also, how would you feel about yourself if you were the father of the girl you're seeing? One day, you may also be a father. Remember, *what comes around, goes around.* You are building up a treasure (or punishment) for yourself that no man can take away, not even yourself.

**[Eds. note: This advice may not apply to incels. My apologies. Go work on your Frame and Game for now, and once you get some momentum going, you can adjust yourself accordingly.]**

## Closing

Fathers, do not be dismayed. Carefully craft your Frame, and present it in a clear, calm

manner. Keep your shoulder to the wheel, and carry on…

Take each day as it comes. Cherish the moments. Keep the faith.

Your daughter and future son-in-law will thank you one day, and they will cherish your memory forever.

## Related

- The Family Alpha: Dads & Daughters (December 7, 2015)
- Donal Graeme: Groundless Fears Of Men About Their Daughters (September 2, 2016)
- Dalrock: Scaring away the competition (February 1, 2017)
- Dalrock: A very long season (part 1). (July 3, 2017)
- Dalrock: A very long season (part 2). (July 10, 2017)
- The Family Alpha: Your son is your heir, that doesn't make your daughter the spare. (July 11, 2017)
- Wintery Knight: Daughter Of Single Mother Explains How Absent Father Ruined Her Life (August 17, 2017)
- Dalrock: If she has enough self esteem she won't tingle for Harley McBadboy (December 7, 2017)
- Save USA: What Parents Can Do To Win Their War On Parental Alienation (December 18, 2017)
- American Dad: Deep Strength's Analysis of the Picture (January 8, 2018)
- Spawny's Space: Must All Teen Girls Become Sluts? (January 18, 2018)
- Wintery Knight: Daughter Of Single Mother Explains How Absent Father Ruined Her Life (January 18, 2018)
- Saving Eve: As a Father, This Scares the Sh*t Out of Me… (January 25, 2018)
- Spawny's Space: Race To The Bottom (January 26, 2018)
- Notes From a Red Pill Girl: Another Kiddo Tale (January 27, 2018)

# The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises

February 2, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This article discusses the Rosenthal/Pygmalion/Golem Effects – the general habit of LTR partners to pick out the weaknesses and annoyances in the other, and demand that these aspects be changed, which only leads to an exacerbation of the perceived problems. Sharing an enterprise is illustrated as one way to upset and displace the Pygmalion interaction dynamic.

**Targeted Readership:** Those who are in LTR's

The material is arranged in the following sections.

1. The Frustration of the Feelz
2. The Rosenthal Effect → Pygmalion Project → The Golem Effect
3. Enthusiasm Towards Shared Enterprises Supersedes the Feelz and Frustrations
4. An Illustrative Case Study – Cleaning House
5. Challenges in Implementation
6. Conclusions

## 1. The Frustration of the Feelz

In today's culture, most people in a relationship rate the quality of their relationship by how they FEEL about the complementary partner in the relationship.

From the *Feelz Perspective*, the woman usually has the 'advantage', simply because women are more emotionally and relationally 'in-tune'. We often see women assuming a role of leadership based on her intuitions about things, which are mistakenly taken to be an infallible authority. In fact, this is a weakness that most all women have. Their basic needs for security and resources drive them to seek control.

However, the man is at a severe disadvantage if he accepts the woman's leadership, because by submitting to her, he proves himself unworthy of her respect and admirations. He also sets the relationship in motion towards disaster.

Men who take the feelz approach might fall into several categories.

1. The effeminate man who is known to attract women based on his emotional EQ and ease of communication.
2. The "Soy Boy" type of man who lacks frame and strength of mind, and is easily drawn into the woman's viewpoints.
3. The "nice guy" who mistakenly believes he can improve the relationship by catering to the woman's whims.

All these types of men prove themselves to be low SMV men, which women invariably grow tired of, *after* they exhaust the affirmation and resources that these men have to

offer.

Yet, women tend to stick with such men (at least for a time), especially those women in their peak libido phase (mid 30's) who have hit the wall. These women don't seem to realize that it is not their choice of a man that is the source of their discontentment, but rather their own inability to achieve contentment in general. This discontentment formed in conjunction with their indulgences in non-sustainable, but thoroughly exhilarating sexual relations with fly-by-night jerkboys, and thereby losing their window of opportunity (in their early to mid 20's).

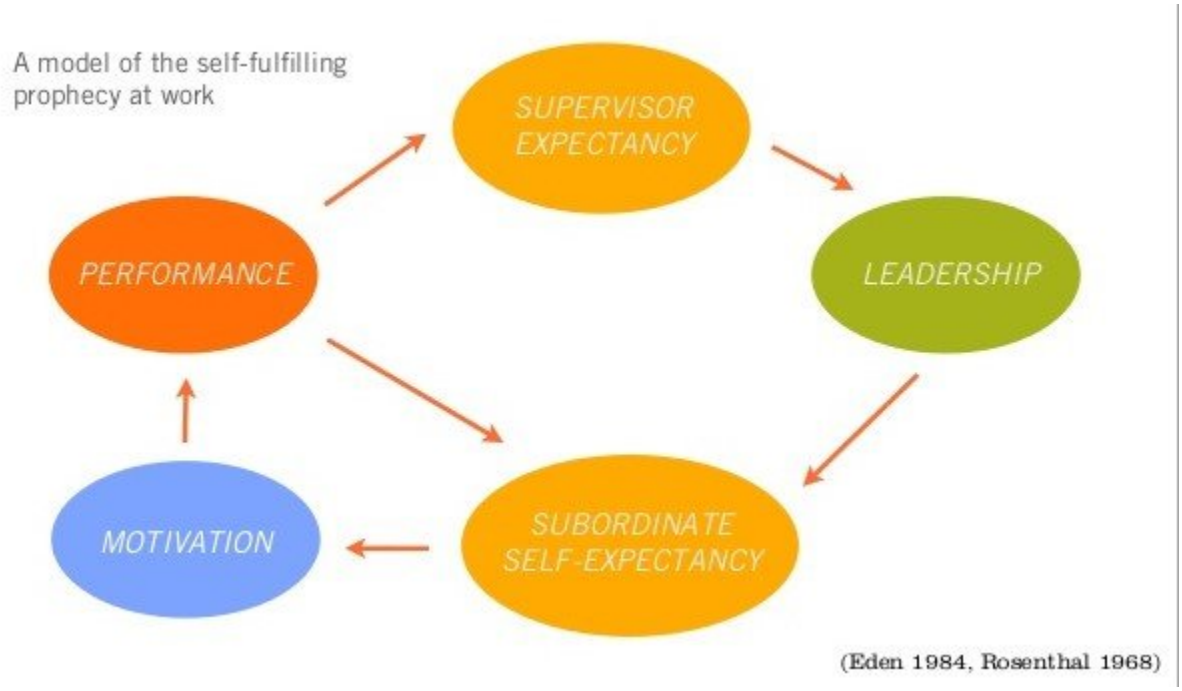
Next, we examine one of the primary control strategies that women attempt to use in order to satisfy their own feelz of discontentment.

**[Eds. note: The *Pygmalion Project* (discussed later) is not an entirely unique phenomenon to the *Frustration of the Feelz*, but perhaps it is one of the most relevant to many men's experiences with women.]**

# 2. The Rosenthal Effect → Pygmalion Project

# → The Golem Effect

The Rosenthal Effect is the phenomenon whereby higher expectations lead to an increase in performance. The dynamics of the Rosenthal Effect are illustrated in the folowing diagram.



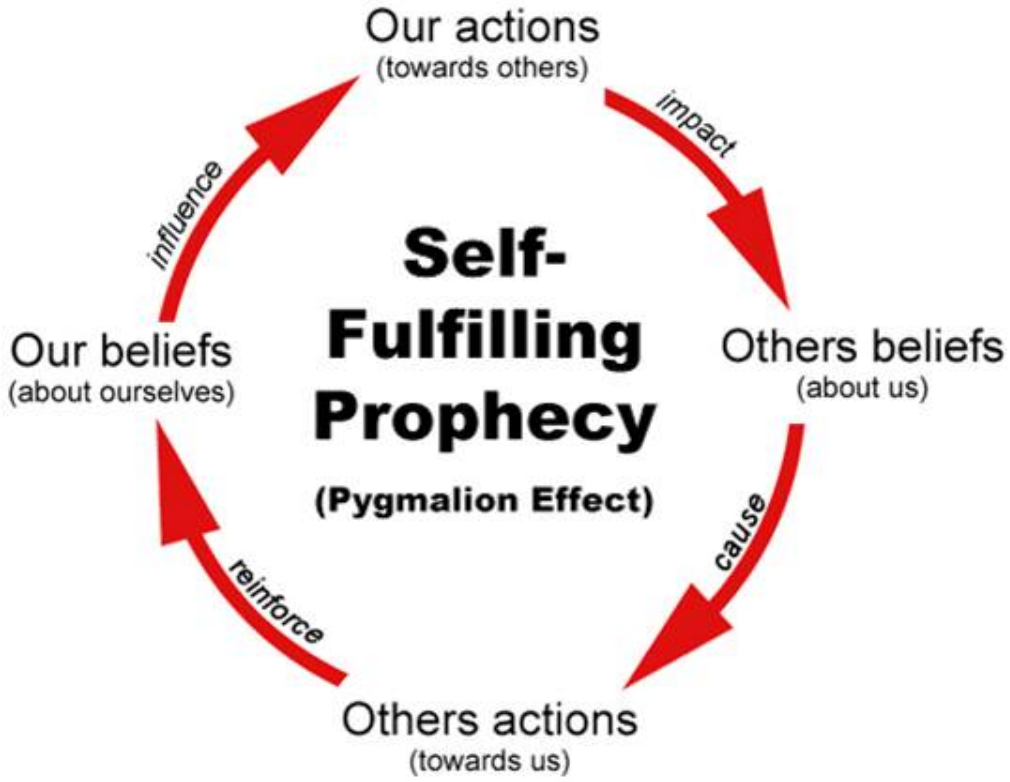

The *Rosenthal Effect*, which is popularly known as the '*Self-Fulfilling Prophecy*', has been shown to be widely effective in educational classrooms and business personnel management policies.

Rosenthal and Babad wrote in 1985,

> "When we expect certain behaviors of others, we are likely to act in ways that make the expected behavior more likely to occur."

However, many people, and especially women, have the misguided notion that the *Rosenthal Effect* also applies towards female to male relationships. It does not!

In the case where one partner presumes that the *Rosenthal Effect* will be helpful in improving their relationship, and makes efforts along these lines, then a different dynamic comes into play, which is called the *Pygmalion Effect*. The dynamics of the *Pygmalion Effect* are shown in the figure below.




The practice in which one, or both partners apply pressure on the other partner, in attempt to get them to CHANGE a behavior deemed undesirable, is called a *Pygmalion Project*, and this is one of the most common approaches towards 'improving' a relationship. Unfortunately, it is a misguided and vain devotion.

Why doesn't the *Rosenthal Effect* function in a similar manner within male-female relationships? There are several reasons.

1. The sub-loop of "'Expectancy' → 'Motivation' → 'Performance'" which is present in the person acting as the subordinate within the *Rosenthal Effect*, is missing in the *Pygmalion Effect*. In essence, the person presumed to be the 'subordinate' lacks sufficient motivation.
2. In a relationship, the male (subordinate) lacks this motivation to perform according to the female's (supervisor's) expectations because men have a natural, God-ordained proclivity not to be the subordinate, but to play the role of the supervisor instead.
3. The biological foundation for the males lack of motivation, in this case, arises from

the male hormone, testosterone (T), which causes men to determine their own set of prerogatives, and be less motivated to conform to the expectations of others. Thus, higher T males tend to rise into leadership roles above other, lower T males. In the present case of the male-female relationship, the difference in T between men and women is much more pronounced than it is between males, and therefore, the man naturally gravitates towards assuming the role of the 'supervisor'.

4. The efficacy of the *Rosenthal Effect* requires a supervisor-subordinate structure of hierarchy, and depends on the subordinate being in the state of mind to learn and adjust himself to the expectations of the supervisor. In a male-female relationship, if the man assumes the role of the supervisor, then this may bring some success. However, if the woman assumes the role of the supervisor, and presumes that the man should take on the role of the subordinate, then this structure fails to match biology's (and God's) ordained structure of hierarchy, in which the man is the supervisor. Thus, it is doomed to fail.
5. In the *Rosenthal Effect*, the expected behaviors tend to be clearly defined, and positive in nature, or leaning towards improvement. Whereas, in the *Pygmalion Effect*, the expected behaviors tend to be negative, and focused on changing such behaviors in portent to an ambiguous purpose or outcome. (In such a case, the *Pygmalion Effect* is called the *Golem Effect*.)
6. Enacting a Pygmalion approach is an uphill battle, because it fails to accept the other person as they are, and puts the onus on the other for the motivation to enact the changes desired by the first. But this can only be received as a gesture of *rejection*. This tends to destroy whatever motivation might be initially present in the subordinate.
7. Only the conviction of the Holy Spirit and experiencing Gods grace can bring true and lasting change in a person. So if a person tries to initiate and manage change through the *Pygmalion Effect*, then it is an effort outside the grace of God. It takes a bit of faith to trust God to let go of one's impertinent demands, and show some love and patience to the other, while God takes over the task of renovating the other person for the better.

Towards an actual improvement of the relationship, people want and need to be *accepted* for who they are, farts, warts, quirks and all. *Acceptance* must always be offered as a gesture of genuine love, and it is only this love and acceptance that can hope to bring the changes that one desires in their partner.

But those who are spiritually immature don't understand how to let God work on their partner. So they often resort to the Pygmalion mindset, by raising their expectations, or by giving their partner the Wake Up Call.

Men typically don't have a positive response to the *Golem Effect*, because they have a sub-zero tolerance for drama. They either (1) tune out and tolerate her from a distance, (2) fold and submit to her will, or (3) they walk out the door.

**[SF Axiom 4: It's very important to be generous concerning one's expectations**

**of others. Otherwise, the Golem Effect kicks in.]**

**[SF Axiom 5: People, especially men, will not 'change' themselves simply because their partner demands and pressures them to do so. In fact, they tend to become more resistant to making that particular change.]**

There is at least one other approach that would be infinitely more valuable towards improving and strengthening relationships…

# 3. Enthusiasm Towards Shared Enterprises Supersedes the Feelz and Frustrations

Many couples initially meet by participating in common activities, and this is the atmosphere that brings out people's true nature and personality, which is naturally attractive. But it is often the case that after a relationship has been established for some time, couples neglect to continue these shared endeavors.

If a couple can identify enterprises in which they both share certain goals, and negotiate an agreement about how to proceed towards those goals, then their interaction changes from a zero sum, to a positive sum game. Turning their eyes away from the 'problems' they see in the other, and looking at how to cooperate to meet those goals, can be a life granting transformative change in the relationship.

Under these circumstances, the inherent differences in each person's respective personality become supplementary strengths which counter the weaknesses in the other. In this regard, the appreciation of one person's strengths replaces the Pygmalion/Golem habit of shaming the other person's corresponding weakness.

Instead of focusing on their selfish selves, their frustrating relationship, and their state of emotional turmoil, they should turn their attentions outward, to see the world together.

A few shared activities which languishing couples may consider include the following.

- Talk/council other younger couples about how they can improve their relationship.
- Play a sport together – play tennis or shoot hoops at least once a week.
- Organize a social event with a group of friends – a party, picnic, camping trip or nature hike.
- Work together on tasks – cook a meal or clean house together, make a financial plan or a budget together. (This example is covered in the following Case Study.)

At its root, this approach takes the focus off of the 'other', and turns the focus towards the outside world. Also, the shared enterprise builds 'Closeness' and emphasizes 'Togetherness', which, as Eggerichs pointed out, score big points with women.

**[SF Axiom 6: Motivation to change can often come when a person sees how a change can bring them more of what they want in life.]**

# 4. An Illustrative Case Study – Cleaning House

To offer an example, early in our marriage, my wife had an emotional need to keep the house clean, but she has the brand of ‘laziness’ that is common to humanity, which rendered her unwilling to actually do all the difficult and time consuming work of cleaning that was necessary. As a man, I didn’t really require an immaculate house to be happy, so she often said I was too dirty or messy, and that I made her job more difficult.

I could have insisted on continuing my old habits and tried to get her to stop nagging me, but this would have become the *Pygmalion Project* in action, as discussed above. That is, she would be nagging me to be more tidy, I would be nagging her to stop nagging, with each of us becoming more set in our ways with a growing ego investment causing us to be more resistant to change. Hence, the *Golem Effect* sets in.

So instead, I chose to stop letting her shame me for leaving socks on the floor, etc., and started to appreciate her desire for cleanliness as a positive trait which I didn’t have.

To demonstrate that I had accepted the habit of cleaning house as a shared enterprise, I spearheaded an organized household cleaning effort once a week, for at least two hours. By doing so, I was able to play the ‘Supervisor’ role by exercising authority over what was to be cleaned, and how much time was spent in doing so. I was also able to get her help to clean things that she would never notice, like underneath the sink, or never clean on her own initiative, such as the oven.

If she ever complained about any accumulation of dirt, then I would just tell her we would clean it on Saturday, and that she should make a list of everything she wanted done.

This worked for us, because she wanted to have a cleaner house, but I did not want to be cleaning every day, and I didn’t want to be nagged about it either.

We also got the bonus of having a lot of contentment and happy moments in working together in this way.

Also, I was not discontented by having a cleaner environment to enjoy.

Best of all, after a few months of this, she found a sense of internal happiness in cleaning house by herself, and she didn’t nag me anywhere near as much as before.

I think it is also important to point out that she (the woman) needed me (the man) to lead the enterprise. This gave her a much needed sense of security, place, and purpose.

The only annoying thing is that she still sometimes talks like she’s the boss of the house, or that I am *her* helper (i.e. imagining herself to be playing the role of ‘Supervisor’).

Yeah, whatever… I know I’ve already taken control of this situation, so I will allow her this small ego indulgence. After I get her attitude running smoothly, it will be less hassle for me.

# 5. Challenges in Implementation

Some particular challenges that may arise when a man encourages his woman (or vice versa) to participate in a shared enterprise, are listed as follows.

1. **The lack of affirmation** – If she has had a habit of receiving an ego affirmation by making herself feel better about her own inadequacies by pointing out the man's weaknesses, then this attitude of insecurity and ingratefulness will need to be addressed first. A little bit of Game (e.g. negging) is helpful towards this end.
2. **Laziness** – This is usually indicated when she expresses the idea that she is being 'used' as a helper or 'slave', or that the man 'owes' her something for her participation.
3. **Apathy** – This problem comes down to the choice of the enterprise.
4. **A long history of poor interaction** – This might require a lot more time, effort, and patience to correct the bad habits and attitudes within the relationship.

In Cases 2 and 3, it may be helpful to begin with an enterprise which motivates her internally, like renovating a living space, or helping her wash dishes, or cleaning house together (as described earlier). After she gets a taste of the joys and successes of cooperation, then you can suggest more objective types of goals, such as following a budget or hosting a party.

# 6. Conclusions

Couples should stop creating high standards to pressure false convictions which would prevent the other person from experiencing an internally motivated conviction and the saving grace of God. In other words, couples should stop trying to leverage the other person's avenues of conviction towards what is important only to one partner or the other, so that the Holy Spirit and conscience can invoke the spiritual conviction of what is truly important for that person's spiritual health in the eyes of God.

The reason that the sharing enterprises approach works, is because it takes one's eyes off of the difficulties and frustrations in their relationship, and puts the focus on a mutual goal. In doing so, both of their energies are applied towards constructive endeavors, and they naturally refrain from creating the drama which fuels stress and lowers the boom.

## References


- Robert Rosenthal, Lenore Jacobson, "Pygmalion in the classroom: teacher expectation and pupils' intellectual development" (Newly expanded ed.) Bancyfelin, Carmarthen, Wales: Crown House Pub. (1992) ISBN 978-1904424062.


## Related

- Voices of Experience: The Pygmalion Effect in Everyday Life, or 'Got to Get You out

of My Life’ (August 5, 2011)
- Statistics How To: Pygmalion Effect / Rosenthal Effect: Definition, Examples (December 26, 2015)
- The World Counts: Life Potentials Pygmalion Effect Examples
- Pushing Rubber Downhill (feat. Adam Piggott): She Nags Me To Do The Dishes All The Time (March 29, 2016)

# Coffee Shop Churchianity

February 5, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post describes coffee shops as an analogy of post-modern Churchianity.

**Targeted Readership:** All

There's been a lot of very serious posts lately, concerning masculine leadership, personal testimonies, the FISA dossier, the convergence of the Episcopal Church with 4th Wave Feminism, the destruction of SJW activism, MGTOW grievances, etc. Not saying there's anything wrong with seriousness, but I thought I'd offer some humor to lighten our load this week.

**[Eds. disclaimer: This article is intended as a satire directed against the convergence of the church, AKA 'Churchianity' and the feminist-inflicted desperation of the common man. It is not an accurate depiction of a life of true faith in Jesus Christ. Some very religious conservatives may be offended at some of the content.]**

Just for the record, I would identify as an Evangelical Mennonite, and yes, I enjoy hanging out and working on my laptop at family owned coffee shops.

---

## The Analogy

The post-modern Christian church has become very similar to a coffee shop. The following citations from various sources contain descriptions of coffee shops. In these descriptions, I'll add the word Church behind each mention of 'café', 'coffee shop', 'coffee house', etc., along with other word substitutions relevant to the analogy, namely, 'coffee' is a metaphor of the gospel message (or sermon), and 'WiFi' is equivalent to an environmental presence, which might be the Holy Spirit in some churches, or in others more fully converged, it might be a tacit acceptance of cultural norms, fashions, or trends.

> "**Coffee houses [Churches] have a long tradition in American society as a place where people could meet and discuss ideas or just enjoy each other's company.** They were the Facebook of an earlier generation. But in the 1990s, their role (and number) expanded greatly. While some patrons still do socialize at their local cafés **[churches]**, many **[feminists and complementarians]** do not, and use them as a third place — not quite home and not quite work, but with elements of both." [1]
>
> "Given the amenities of sockets **[single women]**, good AC **[a vibrant and comfortable, yet spiritually chilly, social atmosphere]**, a clean bathroom **[a safe space to gripe and complain]**, and relatively stable Wi-Fi **[either the Holy Spirit, or a tacit acceptance of cultural ideologies]**, it's easy to

understand why one person can linger for five hours at the shop **[church]**, even though the purchase is just a drink or a small snack **[$5 bucks in the plate]**... **[But]** A few people find the latter behavior a bit off-putting and even abusive. Does a coffee shop **[church]** really profit from 'overstaying customers'? Is there such a thing as 'overstaying' in the first place?" [3]

"The store owners **[churches]** who need to make a profit, the customers who want a quiet place to study **[socialize and virtue signal]**, the ones who like to spread out **[hang out]** and those who just plain want a seat for five minutes **[!!!]**. They all have different needs and perceptions." [1]

"For students and professionals **[i.e. lefties]**, coffee shops **[churches]** are the best option between a library and their bed." [3]

"Make your purchase and the seat is yours — if you can find one. **What you do with it and how long you sit there is pretty much your own business.**" [1]

"I know it sounds like a worn-out publicity spiel. But when you think about it, it's quite true. With groups of students taking up several tables **[pews]**, you'd think the coffee shop **[church]** would be charging them a little bit more, or prioritizing customers who order more than the small-sized servings. But Chuck says that's not the case for most of these establishments. 'What you would rather have as a coffee shop **[church]** are not big-time customers but regular customers. And that your coffee shop **[church]** is often full of people.' In this sense, a customer who spends P2,000 on one big order once every few months isn't as profitable as the average student who comes in and spends P150 at least thrice every week." [3]

"It's also why coffee shops **[churches]** put a premium on the **[worship]** 'experience'. When you think about the coffee shop **[church]** you frequent the most, you can't honestly say you just go for the coffee **[the gospel sermon]**. 'That's the trend when selling anything these days: the experience **[contemporary praise music, hosted by attractive and talented song leaders]**. Coffee **[the gospel sermon]** is expensive **[i.e. the blood of Christ]** in these cafes **[churches]**, whether run by a big chain or by an independent group, but you just don't pay for the coffee **[sermon]** anyway,' says Chuck. When it comes to smaller coffee operations **[churches]**, on the other hand, they do limit your stay, it's just done covertly **[!!!]**. Chuck explains that this is why some shops **[churches]** have policies when it comes to Wi-Fi access **[ibid.]** such as **[church]** membership cards or against bringing in food **[doctrine]** from other establishments **[denominations]**. These rules change per shop **[church]**, depending on the market they want to reach and the profit they want." [3]

"**This can lead to some spirited customer disagreements.** Are you taking up one seat or four? How long can you hold a seat for another person? **[Predestination or Free Will? Are female Pastors and h0m0sexuals permitted?]** Employees **[pastors, priests, deacons]** are often asked to

> arbitrate these disputes. But there's usually little they can do but apologize and appeal to customers' better nature." [1]
>
> "So is this behavior fair for the business side of a coffee shop **[church]**? Is there a proper coffee cup to hours spent ratio **[perceived religiosity]** we must all secretly know **[displaying 'virtue']**? I asked Chuck Crisanto, businessman and former coffee shop owner. **[He said,]** 'For big coffee shops **[churches]**, they have an open policy. That means you can go in, get a drink, and stay forever. These establishments have found that it's more profitable to have that community image, where everyone is welcome and free to stay.'" [3]
>
> "Chains **[large denominations]** have policies. Local shops **[smaller churches]** show a little more variation on what is and isn't acceptable customer behavior. But by and large, **it's the customers themselves who set the boundaries in this ongoing cultural experiment.**" [1]

I know from experience that to get into good standing with any protestant denominational church, there are just four requirements.

1. Don't smoke, drink, cuss or chew, and don't associate with those who do!
2. Show up every time the church doors are open, without fail, for several months.
3. Give a tithe regularly. The amount doesn't matter very much.
4. Apply for church membership.

Even if a person only does the first two things on the list, then they'll be 'in like Prynne' in no time, and soon perceived by the whole congregation as being fine, upstanding members of the church. Everything else, including many specific beliefs (like feministic ideologies), are negotiable or tolerable. But why is propinquity such a powerful force?

> "Merely being physically present with other people – not interacting with them in any way – gave study participants a sense of security, the researchers found. It could be that even if people aren't directly communicating they are sending subtle cues to one another, Chou notes. **But this 'mere presence effect' was evident only when participants were around people who seemed to share their social identity or belong to the same broad group.**" [2]
>
> "**[**The completion of a task / **social conformity]** depended on '**convergent thinking**' **[Heh, yeah!]**: the ability to come up with the correct answer to a complex problem…. **[These]** tasks required a creative approach to problem solving, but they did not depend on 'divergent thinking': the ability to explore many possible solutions to a problem and to see connections between seemingly unrelated ideas… Our research suggests that we are best with **convergent** creativity when we are around other people, but it could be that divergent creativity requires seclusion… Many workplaces **[churches]**, Chou notes, are already set up in ways that contribute to people's sense of security in the presence of others: open spaces without high barriers that interrupt lines of

> sight." [2]

"…open spaces without high barriers that interrupt lines of sight." This sounds just like a church sanctuary or a sports stadium, both of which are places of Group Flow (or mob mentality). Perhaps Group Flow could be a contributing factor towards the appeal of such places.

If a person clings to a divergent form of creativity (i.e. an individual experience of Flow) for too long, to the point of butting heads with the other fine, upstanding members who have more seniority in the church, then he'll soon be advised to 'visit' the 'other church' down the road, which has members who think in a more similar manner. Hence, the desire for Group Flow may possibly be the reason why Protestantism has split into thousands of denominations since the Reformation, and continues on quite happily.

It is important to have a habit of regular church attendance, to the point of becoming a regular church goer. But once this discipline has been established, I believe it may be in God's best interests for people to visit other churches from time to time. It broadens the knowledge of God, and teaches people other ways to worship and serve the Lord. It also enhances the formation of relationships with other believers. Perhaps most importantly, people would also face the challenge of learning to worship God as an individual.

In other words, don't spend all your money at one coffee shop **[church]** establishment. The more coffee you taste, the better you'll be able to discern what good coffee really is.

> "In both experiments, participants who were in the presence of others were more likely to solve the problems than those who were alone. Perhaps ironically, **the sense of security we gain from being around others may push us out of our comfort zones, enabling us to take certain kinds of cognitive risks.**" [2]

I know from experience that regular church attendance does improve one's general sense of confidence and security. But if the church is a microcosm of beliefs that are strongly influenced by cults of personality among the leaders, this could grow into something grotesque.

> "A disgruntled San Francisco customer who bought a coffee, found out that the shop **[church]** didn't offer Wi-Fi **[either the Holy Spirit or an acceptance of cultural ideologies]** and demanded a refund. They didn't get the refund but instead sold the coffee to another customer, stormed out and presumably never came back again." [1]

That's exactly the kind of independent, self-seeking comfort zone that the church should be pushing people out of! Unfortunately, as mentioned earlier, most churches cater to the preferences of its members out of fear of 'offending' them and losing membership.

---

# Selecting From the Menu

A while ago, an experiment was conducted in a coffee shop. The line of questioning went like this.

1. What is your favorite coffee? [65% of respondents said, “aromatic dark roast”.]
2. When was the last time you had a cup of (the favorite coffee named in the previous response)? [Average response: 5 weeks]
3. What kind of coffee are you drinking now? Or… The last coffee you had was what kind of coffee? [45% of respondents had something with milk added.]

From Dark Brightness: Spoiled Rotten. (February 2, 2018)

> “You would think that there would be a great deal of cognitive dissonance, i.e. that they would struggle to reconcile the differences between their political **[or coffee, or doctrinal]** ideals and their way of life. Apparently, though, they are happy to play a game…”

I have observed that many so called ‘worldly’ people do conscribe to many of God’s truths, and thereby avail of the blessings of His promises, while at the same time, they deny the Lordship of Christ with their minds and mouths.

On the other hand, there are many ‘Christians’ who profess Jesus as Lord and fill their minds with scriptures, yet their lives fail to conform to God’s ordained order, thus causing them to miss out on the fruits of the spirit, and the tangible benefits of their faith.

So we see the same phenomenon occurring with both coffee, and religion. Not sure if this observation has any correlation to the political spectrum or not. I suspect that it does as well.

I don’t believe that the majority of these people are consciously ‘playing a game’, although some of them could be. Ultimately, I believe that this phenomenon arises because people’s minds are vainglorious (Ephesians 4:17), and blissfully unaware of what is really going on in their hearts and lives.

So what is the common denominator for all of this dissonance?

I think most of this happens at the meta-consciousness level, and it goes on as a little ‘discussion’ between each person’s *Ego*, *Superego*, *Animus* and *Id* (if you can tolerate the Freudian constructs), with the *Superego* acting as the ‘Barista of Beliefs’.

The typical ‘discussion’ with the self is something like this.

**[Eds. note: Notice that *true faith*, and the logical, conscious mind, never come into the ‘conversation’.]**

---

**Ego:** This quiet desperation is killing me! I want a little Patriarchal structure in my life. What about social order and a devoted wife?

**Id:** No, I just want sex! Blonde… D-cup… *Now!*

**Superego Barista:** [Ignores Id] Well, there are only four flavors to choose from. Amish, Mennonite, and Eastern Orthodoxy have Jesus added, and if you don't like Jesus in your life, then there's Islam. You know, the Jesus flavor has lost its original recipe due to some trademark wars, and doesn't taste quite the same anymore. Actually most people are more concerned about their selfie images while holding the cup, rather than the health benefits. So considering that perspective, Orthodoxy appears medieval and monastic, and Mennonites are seen to be rural rednecks. As for the Amish, everyone loves the smooth tang of technology, so no one takes them seriously anymore. As a result, Islam is steadily growing in popularity, and has recently expanded their market share into western society. Believe it or not, even Liberals love Islam, and naïve single women especially!

**Id:** Amish sounds good! I hear the women are virgins!

**Ego:** [Ignores Id.] Hmmm…

**Superego Barista:** I understand. Well, now, if you can tolerate a matriarchal structure, then there are a lot of flavors to choose from. Roman Catholicism, and most of its Protestant offshoots, have a little matriarchy mixed in, with 'Hail Mary's', female Pastors and Deaconesses, and all that.

**Id:** Are there any females in the missionary position?

**Superego Barista:** Baptists have many female missionaries, but they're very imperialistic. Not what you're thinking of. But if you're one who's into that old fetish of Calvinistic dualism combined with female leadership, the Presbyterian church can hook you up. If you prefer female leadership without the duality of Calvinism, then Nazarene is the way to go.

**Society:** No, that's too old school these days. Nazarenes are tasteless, and Calvinists still accept masculinity, and that's gone out of season.

**Animus:** Yeah! Where's the party?

**Superego Barista:** If you're looking for a rollicking good time, there's the Assembly of God, Pentecostal, and the Four Square churches. You can talk in jibberish, do backflips and walk across the backs of the pews, but it's all non-alcoholic, mind you.

**Animus:** A party without alcohol?

**Ego:** There ought to be some degree of formal refinement, ties and jackets maybe?

**Superego Barista:** I get you. Well, traditional Catholicism is very formal, the women are more decent than most, and… they're obsessed with sex! Sounds like it might be right for you.

**Id:** Maybe so, but don't they advocate sex within marriage, no contraceptives, and no cohabitation? I don't know… Marriage is a disaster these days! It's just too risky!

**Ego:** Yeah, and beside that, there's always some news about the priests putting in the rough with boys. I have reservations…

**Superego Barista:** Let's see… In fact, there's a new strain of evangelical Protestantism

that is following the seasonal trend. So if you're really into highly selective breeding based on the feminine imperative, expertly blended with technology and wealth, then your nearest Protestant labeled church should be able to serve you a ready-to-go mixture of Feminist Churchianity. You can identify it by the generic label, 'non-denominational', because they'll sell you anything you want, as long as it doesn't contain Patriarchy and it's not staunchly traditional. Because of its current popularity, and to improve the sales quotient, they've chosen a customer targeted marketing strategy. Money is the bottom line in business, you understand. So most of their products have watered down the Jesus ingredient, and totally eliminated Patriarchy from the menu. I have to warn you, this blend is soft on the palate and has pleasant tasting notes, but it has a very bitter finish. Most people like to add something sweet, like substance abuse, divorce fantasy or p0rn, just to take the edge off. Of course, those things are not on the label.

**Animus:** I hear non-denominational churches have interracial couples. I'd like to check that out!

**Superego Barista:** [Ignores Animus.] If you want to try the latest, then the cutting edge fashion flavor of the month is the Fourth Wave Feminist speedball, complete with nonspecific gender pronouns and a light caramelized topping of Jesus. It's available at the D.C. Episcopalian synagogue, complete with alcoholic communion wine, served by a priest from a gilded brass chalice. It's quite smooth, but a little dry.

**Id:** Dry is not good…

**Superego Barista:** [Ignores Id.] So, what'll it be?

**Ego:** Gotta have Patriarchy, especially the devoted wife with the structured nuclear family flavor.

**Animus:** Wealth and affluence for me!

**Id:** Technology… to serve and protect!

**Superego:** Yeah, all that, and oh, don't forget the Jesus, because although it's bitter, it has a smooth aftertaste and adds complexity to the aroma. Besides, it's vexing to be worried about the hereafter.

**Animus:** We do have a restroom upstairs if it happens to hit you hard.

**Society:** Sorry… That particular blend was served briefly a long time ago, between 1947 and 1953, but from 1953 to 1959 we added Rock-and-Roll, amphetamines, wealth and individualistic liberty. Then in 1959, we added semiconductors, the pill, and modal jazz. Civil Rights and Feminism came in 1964, followed by the b100dy red cherry on top, Roe vs. Wade, in 1973. So the particular recipe you're asking for, was totally exterminated. It's not been served to the general public since 1955, and anyway, *you would **never** want to go back to **that!***

**Manosphere:** Say, you've got a promising career, and judging by your ring finger, you're pretty well hung. Would you care to try the latest craze, *Hypergamy Pi Spice*? I think it might work out well for you! You could have a soft harem, spin a few plates, and what not…

**Superego:** Ummm… No thanks. I'm short on Tingles today, and my Bitcoin has not yet matured, so I'll have to settle for an Americano.

**Buddha:** Come! Come to Asia, my son! Experience pleasures of Orient, where life easy and cheap! Filial Piety is Patriarchy! No Social Justice Warrior! Woman are young looking, thin, long hair, respectful… We love you long time! But must drink tea. No coffee!

**Ego:** No, I'm too Nationalistic for xenophilic exoticism, and too poor for tourism. Muh student loans… I'm stuck with the Americano Hershey squirts with the Jesus label.

**Internet:** OK, will that be with p0rn or without?

**Animus:** Give me some p0rn on the side, and if I really need it, I'll add it in while no one is looking.

**Superego Barista:** OK, but just remember that whenever you add p0rn, it will make the Jesus taste more bitter, and the Jesus might even precipitate out of the blend.

**Id:** Why do we need to hassle with the Jesus at all? In fact, give me a modern, legal pr0stitution, like Tinder and Craig's List, and how about some online gaming!

**Animus:** I'll settle for merryjuana, and some mild 0xycontin addiction!

**Ego:** Well, alright, but only from licensed, non-GMO providers please… and no fatties, Id! Now we won't need any Jesus at all!

**Society:** That's been our top seller for the last six years, I see you've been here before.

**Local Church:** I'll put a Jesus label on the side of the cup, so that you can avoid excess criticism and enjoy your special blend of self-idolatry in peace.

**Animus:** Great, everyone will think my 0xycontin high will be from the Jesus topping! Ha ha! Perfect for my selfie!

**Society:** No, leave the Jesus label off. We live in Californica. We don't care what you get your fixxx from. But if it's something pertaining to sexual deviancy, we might invite you to our business parties.

## Sources


1. The Atlantic: The Social Dynamics of Coffee Shops (June 13, 2012)
2. The University of Virginia Press Release: The Coffee Shop Effect (October 15, 2014)
3. Preen Inquirer (feat. Olivia Estrada): Are You Overstaying at Your Favorite Coffee Shop? (October 12, 2017)


## Related


1. Todoist (feat. Taylor Martin): How Coffee Actually Affects Your Productivity (November 20, 2014)
2. A. Griffiths, M. C. Gilly, "Dibs! Customer Territorial Behaviors", *Journal of Service Research*, 15(2) 131-149, 2012. DOI: 10.1177/1094670511430530

# The Sex Robot Controversy

February 8, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A completely hilarious video featuring Celestina, a virtual sex doll correspondent for TFM news, spoofing the following articles covering the sex robot industry. (January 18, 2018)

- Glamour (feat. Suzannah Weiss): Why Are Sex Robots All Female? Because the 'Ideal Woman' Is a Robot (September 1, 2017)
- Forbes (feat. Janet Burns): How The 'Niche' Sex Toy Market Grew Into An Unstoppable $15B Industry (July 15, 2016)
- Huffington Post (feat. M. W. Johnson): Sex Toy Sales Per Capita Highest In These Ten States, According To Manufacturer (August 16, 2012)
- Intro/Outro Music: "Earthy Crust" by Jingle Punks. Courtesy of the YouTube Audio Library.

## Noteworthy Quotations

Why are sex robots all female? It's because the ideal woman is a robot.

There are male sex robots – they're called 'ATM's'.

[If you are interested in] transgender accessories for sex dolls, you can buy a tranny dick insert for your female doll and turn it into a shemale. How progressive is that?

The explosion of sex toys has come mainly from women. The sex toy industry caters overwhelmingly to women. [The sex toy manufacturer has] 1 page [of advertisements] for male sex dolls, and 33 pages for female sex toys.

Women have been dehumanizing men for decades, and it's been accelerated by Feminism in recent years. Meanwhile, men have one small niche in the sex toy industry, and Feminists just can't stand it.

A man who has a sex doll is considered a creep, but a woman can have multiple dildos sticking out of every orifice at the same time, and guys are like, 'Ohh! That's so hot! Take my money!'

Men might seek in sex robots the same qualities they've been conditioned to seek in women: submissiveness, agreeableness, and passivity. But in Feminist's minds, a *real woman* should be the opposite. A *real woman* is a domeering, overbearing, disagreeable b!tch! I don't see why men would see something that does nothing at all to be an improvement over that.

Maybe if you tried being a little more agreeable and submissive, men might enjoy being around you. However, you don't need men, right? You've got your dildos and vibrators, but shame on men for wanting a sex toy for themselves!

The comment [in Forbes] that men are taught to objectify women is especially stupid, as it implies that, (a) women don't objectify themselves, which they absolutely do. You

women like to walk topless or in skimpy underwear for your ret@rded slit walks, but then complain about men objectifying you. (b) Mens visual sexual attraction is a learned behavior, and isn't simply biology.

Spoiler alert: Men are attracted to women visually, meaning that if you get fat or old, they won't want to be around you, especially if you're a domineering, disagreeable old hag that hit the wall at full speed and then got dragged off into the woods by wild cats.

When you interact with an ATM, you want it to do what it's told the first time. You don't want the ATM to try to strike up a conversation with you about your day, let alone give you any push-back about what you do with your money. The ATM is there to perform its function, for lack of a better word, 'robotically'. Why would sex robots be any different? [Maybe it's] because you're a feminist, and you lament the fact that these sex robots might give men what you refuse to give them yourself?

> "The very idea of a sex robot is so intertwined with patriarchal domination, it's hard to imagine what the ideal sex robot for women would even look like. The most robot-like sex technologies that actually appeal to women don't try to emulate human partners."

In other words, women hate men so much that their ideal sex partners wouldn't even look the least bit human. You only need to look at the fact that most dildos are inhumanly colorful, accentuated with rabbit shaped clitoral stimulators, and other inhuman modifications to show that, for women, men are merely an assortment of parts for her pleasure and not even ideal ones at that.

Meanwhile, men aren't trying to break women down into their parts, and create a Frankenstein of vibrating flaps and folds for which to stimulate their penises. Men just want a woman who won't be a stupid, selfish b!tch. For that, men are labeled as sexist, their desire for love is patriarchal oppression, and their love for women as misogyny – the literal opposite of what it is.

> "Perhaps women prefer sexual relationships where both partners acknowledge each other's humanity."

Bull F*ck!ng Sh!t! Women have been dehumanizing and objectifying men for decades, and Feminists have been celebrating it *every single step* of the way.

You made your bed, now sleep in it… All alone… With your purple dildos and cats!

## Related

- The New Modern Man: Sex Robots are the Rage, as Feminist Writer Suggests They Can Replace Men (January 5, 2018)

# Introduction to Game Theory 101

February 11, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This article examines social games that are played between men and women.

**Targeted Readership:** All

The content is organized as follows.

1. **Introduction**
2. **Women Love to Play Social Games**
3. **The Essence of Playing Games**
4. **Considerations, Terms, and Definitions**
5. **Generalized Types of Social Games**
6. **The Fundamental Result – How the Game Plays Out**
7. **Your Choice to Play a Game**
8. **Tips for Playing the Game Well**
9. **Game Traps to Avoid**
10. **Conclusions**

**[Eds. note: In the future, I plan to write a post describing several types of games.]**

## 1. Introduction

Games are an enjoyable, emotionally healthy, and socially acceptable venue for establishing relationship dynamics and expressing one's personality. However, certain types of games are unhealthy, and even damaging. This post will consider both aspects.

Understanding game theory is an important foundation for playing any type of game, including, but not limited to social games, board games, war games, business marketing strategies, etc. Here, I should differentiate between *PUA Game*, and social games. *PUA Games* are only one genre of social games, which have the intent of creating a positive impression and building rapport with women targeted as a romantic interest. *PUA Games* are comparable to Machiavellian behaviors in women. That is, they both have the intention of creating an image that is attractive to the opposite sex, but which may or may not be deeply characteristic of the person's nature.

This article covers social games in general, which may be played with anyone, new acquaintances, and LTR partners as well. To express the differentiation, *Game*, with a capital G, will be used to indicate *PUA Games*, and social games will remain in lower case.

## 2. Women Love to Play Social Games

As you might have noticed, women love what men call ‘drama’. Women love ‘drama’ because it is emotionally engaging, exciting, and fulfilling to their ego gratification. But men hate drama, because they want an efficient, reliable, smooth-running, no-nonsense performance in every area of their lives.

Even the best quality women sometimes create ‘drama’ by playing games. So, to some extent, playing games with women is important for their own sense of contentment and satisfaction within a relationship.

On the one hand, a woman who *never* engages in games is probably rigid, stodgy and dry. But very few women are so mature that they find it silly and childish to play games. In fact, people who are healthy and mature will engage in social games. But ironically, most women are so immature, that they *depend* on games to give their daily life meaning and excitement.

Since encountering a game-minded woman is such a common occurrence, a mature man, especially one seeking a relationship with a woman, should not allow himself to be intimidated by a woman’s propensity for drama and games. A wise man should take it as a fact of life.

If a man chooses to have a woman in his life, then it’s quite likely that he’ll get pulled into this game stuff. So if you are in a relationship with such a woman, and if she insists on playing a game, then you’ll have to play it too. Otherwise, if you don’t, then you risk being relegated to her ‘boring’ list, with all of the associated presumptuousness, indignation, and disrespect.

Once you have accepted the burden challenge of engaging in her games, do not be surprised if you find that you have to get good enough to beat her at her own game, in order to garner respect, assert your authority, and maintain order in the relationship.

The great thing about playing games with a woman, is that there is seldom a downside. Even if she discovers that you’re playing a game with her, it won’t be the same as ‘showing your hand’ in a poker game. This is because the game itself tends to generate the Tingles, and her knowing what you’re doing will not necessarily dampen the excitement. She will be delighted that you are interacting with her on the meta-level.

## 3. The Essence of Playing Games

Ideally, relationships and relationship games are an engagingly fun, challenging way to push us to know ourselves better and to become more mature. (Maturity is a very complex topic, and is unique to each individual.)

All games have a goal that is understood among the players. Most relationship games involve making implied requests, or ‘*bids*’, for the other person’s time, attention, or some other investment.

Immature people do not like to accept bids. Instead, they want others to accept theirs without the expectation of reciprocation. Mature, responsible people are more accepting of bids, and more likely to return a bid.

One essential goal of making a bid is to get the other person to express an acknowledgment of your persona, and to do something more for you. If you can get the other person to do more for you, it has the psychological and emotional effect of making them justify their actions mentally, and thereby grow to feel more emotionally in tune with you. Basically, the more they do for you, the more they will love you. The trick is to make the highest bid that the person will accept without questioning the appropriateness of the bid, or the worthiness of their response. Bidding too high at once will cause self-consciousness, uneasiness, suspicion, and possibly resentment. They will begin to feel like they're doing more for you than what their emotional constitution might warrant as a natural expression of their love for you. At that point, the interaction becomes a burden, rather than a game. So a larger goal of making bids and playing games, is to drive up your bidding price.

In every social interaction, and especially in playing Games, the participants must understand a mutually agreed-upon principle; otherwise they would not comprehend how the game is to be played, nor would they have an inclination towards an appropriate response. Acceptance of the principles is necessary before participants can agree to play the game. This is an aspect that is worthy of attention in the beginning of a relationship, since it tends to reveal the basic thought patterns and deeper values within a person. If the participants are compelled or forced to play the game, then it is beneficial for all players to agree on some principles.

Concerning the open discussion of a game, women are different. Some women will admire you more if you show a cognitive awareness of the game, but other women might feel like you are overanalyzing it to the point of nerdishness. After a game has been concluded however, a discussion of the play interaction is less inappropriate. So it helps to recognize the level of awareness and maturity in one's counterpart.

Within certain types of games, it is imperative that you do not 'give away the game' by discussing the plays in excruciating detail, 'showing your hand', or talking about strategy in too much detail. It's more advantageous to allow her the pleasure of being surprised.

# 4. Considerations, Terms, and Definitions

Games can have several features, a few of the most common are listed here.

**Number of Players:** Each person who makes a choice in a game or who receives a payoff from the outcome of those choices, is a 'player'.

**The goal:** Every game must have a predetermined goal, which is almost always accompanied by certain rules of engagement. Usually, the goal is agreed upon by all players, and some games cannot be played skillfully unless this is condition is true.

**Real vs. Perceived goals:** A real goal, also called a 'payoff', is strongly related to a

players purpose for playing the game. A perceived goal is a smaller move in the game, which is often related to a particular strategy. As an analogy, the real goal is the 'war', and the perceived goal is the 'battle'. For example, in the game of chess, a checkmate, which determines the end of the game, is both the real and perceived goal. If a player perceives that the goal is something else, such as taking all their opponents pieces, then the perceived goal may not necessarily lead to the real goal of winning. So it is important for a player to be aware of the difference between the two types of goals. There are a number of games in which the game involves keeping the real goal different, or at least *seen* to be different, from the perceived goal.

**The purpose:** The perceived purpose is the motivation that each player has to participate in the game. Some common purposes include playing for fun, for profit, for social control, for political control, etc. It should be noted that different people may have different purposes for participating in a game.

**Real vs. Perceived purposes:** A real purpose is strongly related to a players' goal (or 'payoff') for playing the game, and is often equal to the motivation that each player has to participate in the game. It should be noted that different people may have different purposes. Some common real purposes include playing for fun, for profit, for social control, for political control, to understand one's opponent, to deepen a relationship, etc. The perceived purpose is what a player believes his opponent's real purpose is, or what the other players believe the players real purpose is, which may be different from each players' real purpose. Sometimes it may be advantageous to conceal one's real purpose, or to purport a perceived purpose that is different from one's real purpose. It should be noted that a variance between the two purposes can be seen as deceitful in some games, but for other games, it is considered cunning.

**Mastering a game:** A person who can conceptualize and fulfill more than one purpose within a single game is considered to be a master of the game. Since the success of a LTR depends on both players attaining their respective purposes, it is vastly beneficial for the man to be a master, so that he can orchestrate a mutual fulfillment of both players purposes within a positive sum game.

**Strategies per player:** In a game, each player chooses from a set of possible actions, known as pure strategies. If the number of pure strategies is the same for all players, it is considered a 'fair game'.

**Pure strategy:** A pure strategy is a single strategy that a player settles into, and does not deviate from. In some games, clinging to pure strategy can be regarded as naïve, or amateur, whereas, for other games, it might be considered prudent to stick to a pure strategy which has been shown to yield the best chance of a payoff.

**Number of pure strategy Nash equilibria:** A Nash equilibrium is a set of strategies which represents the mutual best responses to the other strategies. In other words, if every player is playing their part of a Nash equilibrium, and all are receiving payoffs, then no player has an incentive to unilaterally change his or her strategy. Considering only situations where players play a single strategy without randomizing (a pure strategy) a

game can have any number of Nash equilibria.

**Sequential vs. simultaneous move game:** A game is sequential if one player performs her/his actions after another player; otherwise, the game is a simultaneous move game.

**Perfect information:** A game has perfect information if it is a sequential game and every player knows the strategies chosen by the players who preceded them.

**Symmetric vs. Asymmetric game:** A symmetric game is a game where the payoffs for playing a particular strategy depend only on the other strategies employed, not on who is playing them. If the identities of the players can be changed without changing the payoff to the strategies, then a game is symmetric. In an asymmetric game, certain individuals have strategies or advantages that other players do not have.

# 5. Generalized Types of Social Games

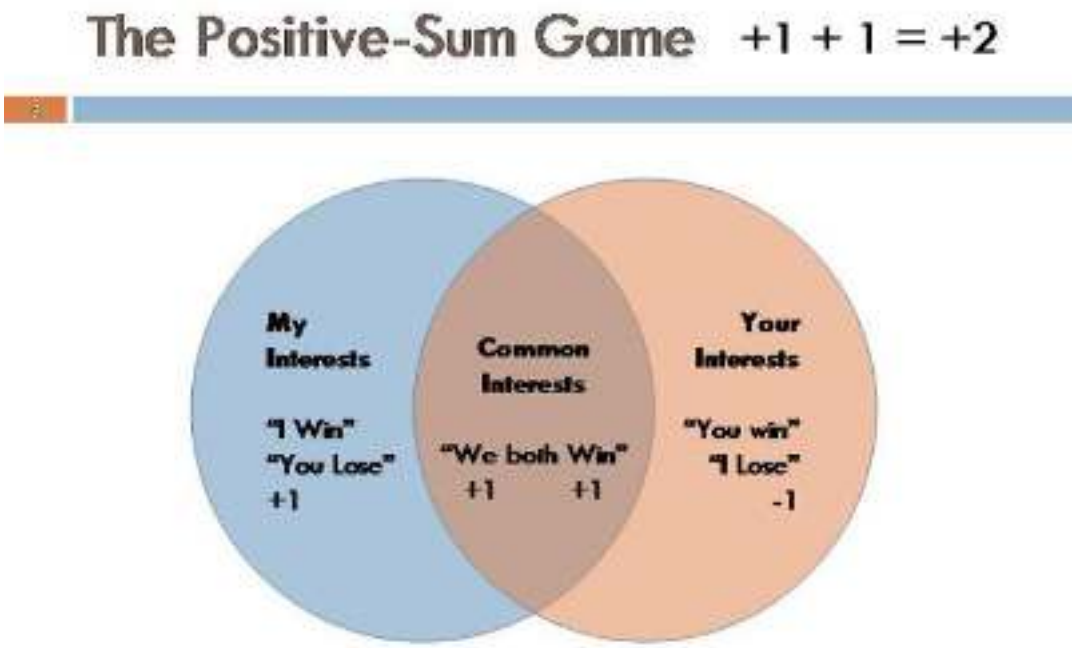
**Constant sum:** A game is constant sum if the sum of the payoffs to every player are the same for every single set of strategies. In these games one player gains if and only if another player loses. A constant sum game can be converted into a zero sum game by subtracting a fixed value from all payoffs, leaving their relative order unchanged.

**Zero-Sum Game** – Players interests are in direct conflict such that there is a winner and a loser. The zero-sum game is typically a game of chance, competition, skill, power, and dominance. Examples include card games, and competitive sports.

Women who play the zero-sum game in serious matters are typically deemed by marriage-minded men to be unworthy as a partner, and are thus avoided and rejected from LTR's, especially if she has an arrogant or presumptuous attitude in the matter.

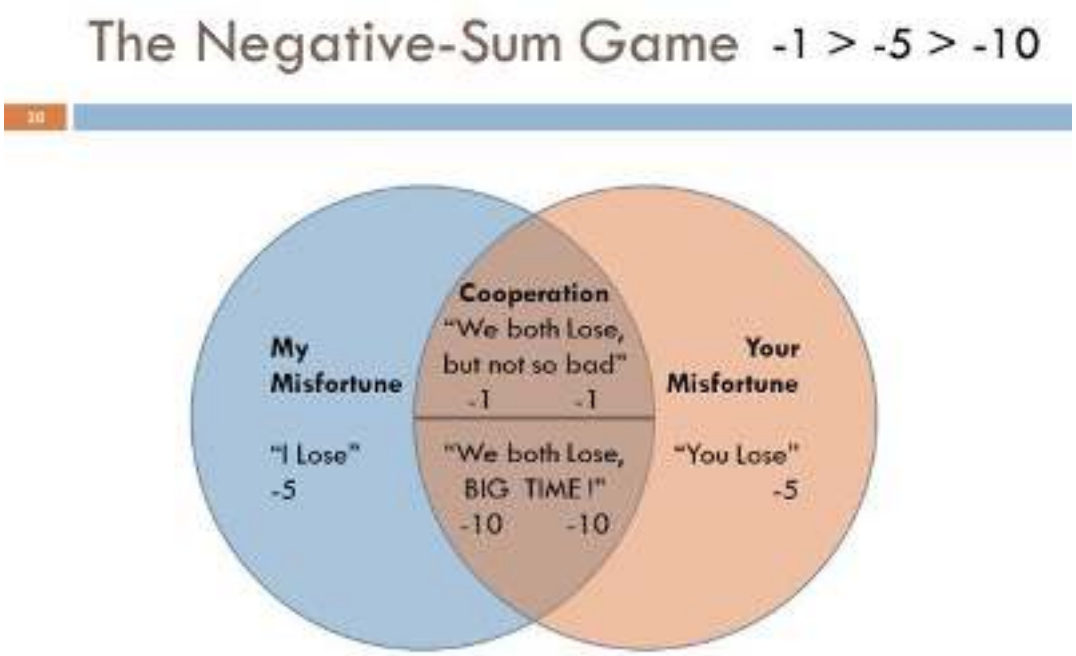
**Positive-Sum Game** – The interests of the players are not all in direct conflict. Thus, there are some outcomes which would benefit all players. The positive-sum game is a game of partnership. Examples include team sports and business transactions.

In a relationship, both people should have the mind to play a Positive-Sum game, which is of benefit to both partners. In a Positive-Sum Game, the partners should think in terms of "we", and "us", and seek mutually beneficial outcomes.




**Negative-Sum Game** – The interests of the players are not contingently opposed to each other, such that everyone could lose. The negative-sum game is a game of compromise, sacrifice, and perhaps trust, and the goal is for the mutual benefit of all who are involved. A well studied example of the Negative-Sum Game is the Prisoner's Dilemma.

The institution of marriage is inherently (and ideally) a Negative-Sum Game, which offers certain benefits that one would not encounter outside of a mutually fulfilling partnership, such as shared expenses, regular sexual engagement with a trustworthy partner, and the blessings of having a 'home base' and children. These benefits (are supposed to) offset the burdens and loneliness of being single.




## 6. The Fundamental Result – How the Game Plays Out

By carefully observing how she plays a game, you can learn a lot about her character, temperament, and strength of values. She also becomes more familiar with your Frame of mind, which is crucial for her to be able to trust and rely on you.

*Ideally, a game should increase your joy and intimacy.*

Once you start playing a game with her, there are four possible outcomes.

1. The game becomes the central focus of your daily interaction, and she expects it on a regular basis.
2. She will find the emotional connection and fulfillment she is looking for, and her interest in playing the game will fade away.
3. 1 happens for a long time, and then 2 happens.
4. She gets bored with the game, possibly because you never play (well), or you always win, or because she cannot find any gratification from it. She abandons this game and starts playing another. At worst, she dismisses you as an unworthy partner and starts playing this game with another man. (If this happens, don't sweat it too much. Just kick her out the door, chalk it up as a lesson learned, and move on.)

Depending on the game, and the constitution of your partner, you may have some measure of control over how the game plays out. If the game is positive, pleasant, and leads to greater joy and intimacy, then outcomes 1-3 are acceptable. If the game is

negative, destructive, and/or troublesome, then you may like to orchestrate the better aspects of the fourth outcome, if possible.

**But what if she loves playing the zero-sum game?**

Some women have learned the zero-sum game from a meddlesome father or a cruel older brother while growing up in a competitive family environment. Some alpha-type men teach women to play zero-sum games for the sake of creating a humiliating one-upmanship drama in the relationship, which most women crave (e.g. Fifty Shades of Grey). If present, this is one aspect of a past relationship that becomes a major contributor towards the B!tch/Alpha Widow syndrome. If this dynamic is in play, a man would probably have to do the same to compete against those memories (at least for a time), and secure a fresh place in her heart.

If your girlfriend/wife has had a family or any ex-boyfriends like this, then you have three extra challenges:

1. Play her games, learn to like them, and learn to beat her at it (at least now and then). Show her that you're just as good as her father, brother, or ex badass boyfriend, and by doing so, establish your relevancy to her life.
2. Do the work of re-educating her to think constructively.
3. Face the possibility that her conditioned inclination to play the Zero-Sum Game may have become ingrained within her subconscious mind and personality, and is therefore not likely to change.

# 7. Your Choice to Play a Game

One fundamental part of playing a game, is to first figure out what the game is. Just like the saying goes,

> "A problem, once identified, is half solved."

*Ideally, a game should increase your joy and intimacy.* But not all games are inclined to this end. So it is important to first determine the nature of the game, and analyze whether the outcome is beneficial towards your relationship. This can be done as follows.

1. Analyze the purpose of the game she wants to play. There are basically two types of purposes for games, Positive and Negative. Positive Games are played for personal growth, challenge, fun, and excitement. Negative games are played to shame you, distance you, prove you wrong, and/or assert power and dominance, etc.
2. Decide whether this is a game you want to play. If you don't think playing the game will bring about a good outcome, you can always abstain from the game by 'playing dumb'. Playing dumb can actually be a good choice under certain circumstances, because it essentially dismisses her moves and discourages the continuance of such a game. After a long time of having no response to her game, she will give up trying to play this game, especially if her attention is displaced onto other games. In the

best case scenario, she will give up her interest in playing negative games because she will feel that playing her game is stupid and childish. In the worst case, she will dismiss you as a stupid dumb-@ss, and possibly have an affair.

# 8. Tips for Playing the Game Well

1. Respect her moves in the game. Try to learn from her behaviors. Try to make all games a Positive-Sum.
2. Consider the possible benefits of congratulating her openly and pointing out how she did well. If she is sincere towards your relationship, then this warm acknowledgment tends to melt hearts and spread legs.
3. Recognize when you have lost. A simple statement like, “Awww! You got me again!” is sufficient. Let her savor the joy of victory every now and then, as this is something that will let her feel drawn to you, and emotionally secure when playing your games. Never whine and complain about losing (unless you can make her laugh by playacting that stance). Just move on.
4. Recognize your own mistakes to yourself. It isn’t necessary for you to talk to her about it, and it might even be more beneficial if you don’t. Simply take note and adjust your own game accordingly.
5. Be insistent on what you need. Don’t forfeit your essential requirements for your own contentment in the relationship.
6. Don’t make/allow constitutional things like love, affection, sex, money, to become pawns in the game. Doing so puts the game on a visceral level that tends to deprive the relationship of dignity and honor. However, if she has already chosen to do so, then she has upped the ante to the realm of dirty pool. In that case, you may have to bite the bullet, go hardcore, and play the same game, at a higher level of risk, or else, bow out of the relationship and look for someone else with a gentler heart. Some profoundly resourceful individuals may find other options, or swap this game out with another that is more positive.

# 9. Game Traps to Avoid

1. When you win a game, be careful not to appear excessively arrogant, or ride it on her for too long, or else she may lose the feeling of being loved and cherished. Some women may become indignant and resentful.
2. Be ready to swallow your pride. If she wins a game, be a graceful loser. If you cannot admit fault, apologize and say “I’m sorry” once in a while, then she may think you are too hard and insensitive.
3. Don’t make the mistake of presuming that her desire to play a game is a direct challenge to your masculinity or authority. If you do, she will think you are weak and insecure.
4. Be careful about insinuating that she has an unfair advantage over you. There tend

to be no “unfair” moves in the game, except for extreme measures that would prove to be deal-breakers for the relationship, e.g. hiding money, having affairs, etc. Sometimes, and with certain women, pointing out how she is being unfair might motivate her to play more ‘honestly’. But other times, with certain women, she might think you cannot handle her, and that you are just making cowardly excuses.

# 10. Conclusions

- Life is not a zero-sum game.
- God is just, so the result depends on you.
- You might win when others win.
- You might lose when others lose.
- You don’t win anything when others lose.
- You don’t lose anything when others win.
- Try to enjoy the Game, and use it to your *mutual*
- Set your mind to gracefully build her up through graceful, competitive gamemanship.
- Your conduct in the game should elicit her respect.

**[Eds. note: I may update post in the future.]**

## Related

- Economics Discussion (feat. Nitisha): Five Types of Games in Game Theories
- Chateau Heatiste: How To Respond To Girls Who Call Out Game (August 30, 2012)

# Against The Naturalistic Fallacy

February 12, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

*A complex political exposition with some profound insights.*

**Readership:** All
**Source:** This article was written by James Lawrence and originally appeared on A1ternative Right: Against The Naturalistic Fallacy (2018-2-12). (Web Archive) Minor editing for readability. Section headers have been added. Original images are retained, with referenced videos and additional images added.
**Update:** The original article disappeared from the web sometime after September 2021.
**Length:** 3,400 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## The Matrix — Inspiration for the Red Pill

It is a good and necessary thing to take the Red Pill: to start seeing things as they really are, not as the delusional ruling ideology of a corrupted civilisation tells you they must be. But the Red Pill, in itself, is not a sufficient condition for true understanding.

Perhaps we can grasp this point by taking a second look at the iconic scene from *The Matrix* that inspired the 'Red Pill' metaphor.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PKwq7b2i-vc

In this scene, Neo takes a red pill and wakes up from his simulated reality, to find himself in the real world: an ugly and dystopian future, ruled by intelligent machines, in which he has been serving all his life as one of countless human batteries in a huge electrical system called the Matrix. Weak from muscular atrophy, he is flushed out of the Matrix into an underground sewer, in which he flounders helplessly until a flying craft winches him out and takes him to safety. From this point, he is brought into the community of free humans, who teach him both the nature of the real world and how to act and fight within it.

It is interesting to consider how this scene might play out in a case of half-measures. What if Neo – or anyone else who chose the red pill – woke up from the Matrix and got flushed into the sewer, but no flying craft came to winch him out? Or what if he slipped away from his would-be rescuers, assuming that they were hostile machines coming to plug him back into the Matrix? Presumably he would have no choice but to continue floundering in the sewer, which is at least a small part of the real world; and perhaps he would come to identify the entirety of the 'real world' with the hostile citadel of the Matrix and the safe refuge of the sewer, rejecting everything else as an illusion of his old simulated reality. Needless to say, he would live an utterly miserable existence, and one that would be of no use whatsoever to the cause of human resistance against the machines.

Congrats, you're awake; now what?

## The Halfway House of Horrors

Here we have a useful metaphor for the intellectual pathologies into which 'Red-Pillers' can sometimes fall, by refusing to go beyond a set of cramped halfway-houses on their personal quests for the truth. If taking the Red Pill on women means divesting oneself of illusions about female nature, then floundering in the sewer means allowing this disillusionment to fester into hatred instead of leading

to cold equanimity. Similarly, if taking the Red Pill on politics means waking up to the reality of Jəwish power, then floundering in the sewer means focusing on this factor to the point of monomania and rejecting any reference to broader historical processes.

In this context, we can introduce the concept of the *Naturalistic Fallacy* – more correctly, but rather more awkwardly, known as the 'Appeal to Nature Fallacy'. If taking the Red Pill on human nature means knowing the truth about it and acting in that context, floundering in the sewer means making fallacious appeals to nature without reference to moral values.

## The Naturalistic Fallacy argument has been coopted, misinterpreted, and abused

Now, perhaps a short disclaimer is in order: by making use of the 'Naturalistic Fallacy' concept, I do not endorse the views of classical liberals and other Blue-Pillers who routinely hurl it at the A1t-Right, usually after failing to controvert the hard facts backing up our worldview. Truths about human nature and society do have ramifications upon morality, and if the outrageously wrong liberal-progressive tradition could be preserved intact simply by separating the factual and moral realms, then the proponents of 'blank slates' and 'social contracts' would not have bothered spinning such elaborate webs of delusion stretching back at least as far as the Enlightenment.

That said, there is a reasonably clear difference between description and prescription here, which justifies the limited use of the term 'Naturalistic Fallacy'. We can see both truth and fallacy on display in this infamous video, in which Dr. Jordan Peterson is challenged to explain a reference to lobsters in his book.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aMcjxSThD54&t=1556s

The Red Pill on human nature is dispensed when Dr. Peterson states that lobsters and humans share a common ancestor, that *"lobsters exist in hierarchies"*, and that *"the idea of hierarchy has absolutely nothing to do with socio-cultural construction"*. We then get a sharp whiff of the sewer, i.e. the Naturalistic Fallacy, when the witless goose interviewing him responds: *"You're saying that we should organise our societies along the lines of the lobsters?"*

Dr. Peterson, of course, declines to take the bait and jump from *is* to *ought* – but I only wish the same could be said of many people on the A1t-Right. It is true that almost no-one in our circles is channeling Ragnar Redbeard, flexing his sword-arm and grunting *"Might is right!"*, in the present day – but that is largely because everyone has woken up to the fact that this is an individualist fantasy. Swap Redbeard's egoism for an emphasis on the collective, and many of us will happily accept the proposition that *"nature is red in tooth and claw"* – perhaps garlanded with a few neo-pagan fig-leaves, but otherwise stripped of moral

accoutrements – would be sufficient not only to regulate our behaviour but also to rescue our people from doom.

## “Natural” is commonly misinterpreted as Barbaric Individualism

One stock argument against this sort of thing is that all sorts of ideological constructs can be projected onto the facts about the natural world. A slightly more advanced one is that a yearning to ‘return to nature’ in the context of a late civilisation is a classic tell-tale sign of *decadence*, which resembles barbaric vigour only in the sense that senility resembles infanthood. But in the context of the A1t-Right and the Rightist tradition as a whole, the most important point to be made is that *amorality and ‘pure natural order’ do not support our positions*, and in many cases work against them.

Those who resort to the Naturalistic Fallacy are guilty of self-deception at best, and self-parody at worst. Both were true of Redbeard: pure ‘might’ lay not in his ideal of a strong and independent individual, but in the unreasoning mob stirred up by manipulative moralists, hence the fact that he had to write his screed under a pseudonym. The fact that he chose a Viking handle for this purpose only serves to highlight his distance from the Norse culture that produced stanzas like, *“a noble name will never die… if good renown one gets”*.

‘Natural order’ isn’t too orderly.

It is no different when we move from individualist fantasies to collectivist ones. A1t-Righters are preoccupied with blunt and unvarnished truth, and assume that a ‘natural’ society is one in which everyone shares that preoccupation – but it is bull$h!t that is socially adaptive, and always has been, which is why the truth-teller Machiavelli got nowhere as a man of political action and had to make his name as a writer. A1t-Righters expend time and effort arguing for dominance hierarchies because they are ‘natural’ – but it is wh!te men who have been thrust behind minorities and women in the dominance hierarchy of the modern West. The fact that wh!te men gained erstwhile status through strength, hard work and intelligence, while the minorities and women gain theirs through weakness, laziness and stupidity, is of no interest at all to pure amoral nature.

## How Adopting the Naturalistic Fallacy leads to Pyrrhic Victory, and how to avoid this

When we turn to the dispossession of wh!tes and the means of inspiring our people to fight against it, many A1t-Righters look upon universal concepts like *justice* only as obstacles standing in the way. They think that ‘ethnic genetic interests’ (an extension of evolutionary kin altruism to the more distant kinship of the ethnic group) would motivate us to fight for our own side, if only our heads were not so addled with unnatural moral ideals. However, leaving aside the question of whether ethnic genetic interests have any scientific merit whatsoever, it is obvious that our enemies can render them politically impotent simply by making life difficult for our immediate family when we come out as

dissenters and activists.

Perhaps you disagree with this. Perhaps you have better arguments, backed up by harder facts, for nature red in tooth and claw. However, in argument as in war, it is not enough to avoid defeat – one must also take care to avoid Pyrrhic victory. Whenever we employ the **Naturalistic Fallacy**, or rail against morality in Ragnar Redbeard style, we allow the progressives to take up the moral high ground and pose as the defenders of human ideals against biological reductionism. On this unfavourable ground, *we lose in practice every time without exception*, no matter how many facts we marshall to our side and no matter how many technical victories we score over our opponents.

Fortunately, self-correction on this point is very easy, for all we have to do is to go back to the Red Pill and further cleanse it of impurities. In clearer language, we must stay on the firm ground of *is*, without wandering into the realm of *ought*. Our argument should not be *"humans ought to live in tribal in-groups and dominance hierarchies because they are natural"*, but *"humans **do** live in tribal in-groups and dominance hierarchies, full stop."*

Although this is a purely descriptive statement, it actually cuts the moral high ground out from under the progressives. If humans create tribal in-groups and dominance hierarchies by nature, then how can those humans who oppose this in theory be an exception to it in practice?

The Elitist Progressive hate for the “Deplorable” is, at its root, a rejection of the Natural Order.

## Smokescreens and Gaslighting obscure the Powermongers of the New Order

One of the basic entry-level Red Pills, which turn zombie conservatives into real dissenters, is the realisation that the managerial and plutocratic elites of the West are not beholden to *“misguided good intentions”*. The importation and legal privileging of foreign immigrants, and the resulting loss of status for native citizens, increases the political and economic power of the elites at home and legitimises the projection of that power abroad. The ‘liberation’ of women from husbands and fathers is simultaneously their subjection to government and corporate power; and the destruction of female sexual morality advantages rich and high-status men, by essentially turning all women into price-tagged prostitutes. The privileging of ill-behaved, sexually degenerate, and unproductive people over everyone else also furthers elite power, as these people depend for their status on the ruling political coalition and support it with the greatest degree of loyalty.

This is not some sort of bug, created in the process of transposing pure progressive ideology to the realm of ordinary mortals; *it is a feature*, which gives rise to progressive ideology and is reinforced by it in turn. The anti-elitist worldview of progressivism, in which the common people are seen as the real drivers of history and their leaders reduced to secondary importance, is pure poison to the legitimacy of an elite that ‘leads from the front’ such as the old

European aristocracy. But for an elite that denies its own status as an elite, pretends to be a cipher of the people, and relies upon anonymity and hypocrisy, this worldview is an *elixir of invisibility.* It lends credence to the fiction that the people are ruling (and thus exploiting, and dispossessing) themselves; and the effect of this mass gaslighting is seen every time people in the West say things like, *"Our country is going mad."* It also directs academic study to the task of furnishing management science with information about ordinary people, while discussion of elites comes to be associated with low-status cranks.

Progressives are not nearly as far from this as they like to think.

## Posture Posing and Preening among the Politically Correct in the New Intersectional Hierarchy signals allegiance to the New Order

By performing the verbal and social rituals known to the people as 'political correctness', the members of this elite imagine that they have transcended the natural human behaviours of dominance hierarchy and tribe formation, and thus legitimised their own possession of wealth and power. But these rituals are not just ineffectual; *they themselves represent hierarchical and tribe-forming behaviour*, marking off the beneficiaries of progressive education and acculturation from the lower-class wh!tes outside their coalition, just as the verbal and social rituals of the old aristocracy served to mark them off from the rest of the population and identify them as the ruling class. Although the progressives would like to think that the distinction is based on morality or

enlightenment, in truth it has much to do with those old vulgar categories of wealth and power, albeit veiled by the typical elite behaviour of decorous counter-signaling. A positive attitude to multiculturalism and feminism is an oblique demonstration that you are the sort of high-status wh!te person who employs or mobilises immigrants, not the low-status sort who competes with them for jobs, and that your wife is a 'career woman' by choice and not a 'job lady' forced into work by the abolition of ~~family wages~~ sexist pay discrimination.

But while the idea of 'PC as the new RP' (i.e. Received Pronunciation) is one of those punchy little red pills that blows the mould off the brains of conservatives, the truth is that progressive hierarchical behaviour is far more pernicious. We might say that it is *schizophrenic*, in the sense that it can neither encompass the non-elite population nor leave it peacefully in a subordinate position. The constant proliferation of rituals and euphemisms that can hardly be kept up with by anyone outside the 'right' circles, as well as the increasing intolerance for any deviation from them, tends towards stratification and elitism; but the denial of elitism and the myth of universality demand that these rituals and euphemisms be imposed on the subordinate population as a moral imperative.

The result is that the same politically-correct rituals serve both as a means of status display for the ruling class that is concentrating its wealth and power, *and* as a weapon for aggressively humiliating the larger wh!te population that suffers from that concentration of wealth and power. Those outside the ruling power structure cannot be simply given their due and left alone. They are viewed as dangerous moral sub-humans, and must be converted to full and sincere progressivism, even though the roots of that doctrine in power and wealth differentiation makes this an impossible quest.

# The New Tribal Religion of Humanistic Transnational Progressivism

All of this is curiously primitive, like a caste system reduced to Brahmins and untouchables. And the sheer volatility of it becomes even clearer when we move to the international stage, on which we see the tribe-forming behaviour of the Western ruling elite expressed as transnational progressivism. Again, we see the emptiness of progressive claims to have transcended the bigotries of the past: for example, a disproportionate element of the progressive ruling class is of Jəwish extraction, so it predictably expresses a deranged hatred of Russia. And again, we see innovation, but in the direction of a new primitivism: no country can be allowed the independence, grudging respect and sphere of influence that would be possible in an order of nations, for all must submit entirely to the progressive secular religion and the power structure behind it.

By associating their own cause with 'humanity', transnational progressives are not moving towards an enlightened future by transcending natural tribalism. To say so would be to focus only on the progressive elites and their non-wh!te political allies of the day, conveniently forgetting the populations that oppose or are opposed by this power coalition, and are thus logically relegated to 'enemies of humanity' or even 'anti-humanity'. What the transnational progressives are really doing is coming perilously close to resurrecting the most primitive form of tribalism: the *distinction between humans and non-humans*, reflected in tribal names like Suomi, Inuit, Magyar, Goths, and Alemanni, which all literally mean 'men' or 'humans'.

The difference, of course, is that a primitive tribe regarding its neighbours as subhumans has no potential to start a nuclear war. Things are quite different when progressive elites, reacting to a political defeat by the wh!te population in the United States, follow their natural tendency to lump 'deplorables' together and provoke a nuclear-armed state on the basis of a delusional projection of their own behaviour towards other nations. And this brings us to another dirty little secret of transnational progressivism. In the light of recent developments, it is probable that the Western elite's rejection of the nation-state was not caused by moral revulsion for its violent and imperialist will-to-power, *but by the realisation that the nation-state could no longer serve as a vehicle for the Western elite's violent and imperialist will-to-power*.

The world-conquering aggression of China.

As the proliferation of nuclear weapons among the main powers set conventional expansion at odds with national interests, and the population of the Third World coalesced into nation-states that could no longer be colonised as *terra nullis*, the persistence of the old nation-state order threatened a lasting outbreak of peace. As this state of affairs presented the elite with little opportunity for expanding its power, it is now being duly destabilised by transnational progressivism, which of course blames the resulting international volatility on a resurgence of reactionary fascist nationalism. In the present day, independent nation-states like Russia and China are constantly accused of scheming to conquer the world; but their conservative attempts to preserve limited spheres of influence contrast sharply with the worldwide aggression, economic imperialism and rent-a-mob subversion carried out by the progressive West.

## Conclusions

But I am digressing too far. To return to my subject: it is only after all of the above points have been made clear, and the conformity of progressivism to natural dominance hierarchies and tribe formation exposed, that we should step out of the realm of *is* to do battle with our opponents in the realm of *ought*. This time, however, we will be equipped to win – not just because we are defending hierarchies and tribes of greater antiquity, and doing so with more honesty, but more importantly because we will have shifted the progressives onto the unfavourable moral ground.

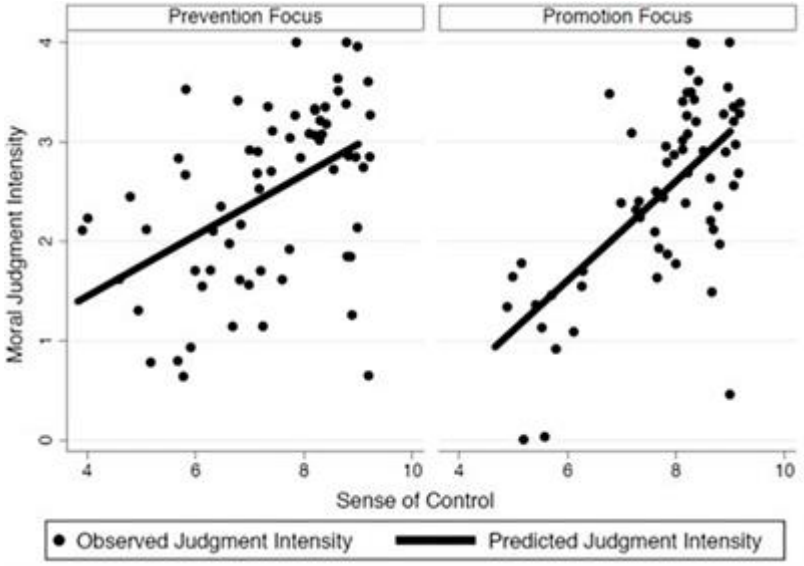



**Image Source:** James F. M. Cornwell, E. Tory Higgins, "Sense of Personal Control Intensifies Moral Judgments of Others' Actions", *Frontiers in Psychology* 4 (2019)

Just as arguing the case for nature red in tooth and claw can only produce defeat or Pyrrhic victory for us, arguing the case for the progressive elite *as an elite* can only produce defeat or Pyrrhic victory for our opponents. An ideal rhetorical strategy for us would be to proceed from *is* to *ought* in the way demonstrated; steer clear of all attempts to bog us down in prolonged skirmishes with protected classes like women, degenerates, and minorities (yes, even the Jəws); and keep pounding away at the focal point of the progressive elite until its advocates are forced to discredit it by defending it openly. At that point, we will have essentially won the rhetorical side of this metapolitical war.

However, in truth, what is required of us goes far beyond a shift in rhetoric. We need to understand that the A1t-Right is not the cause of brutish 'natural' immoralism, but the cause of truth and justice, *and actually begin to act like it*. It is true that progressivism is an evil cause swathed in nice and inoffensive words; thus, there may well be no contradiction in the fact that the just cause of the A1t-Right presently finds itself wrapped in harsh and vicious words. But we do not have forever to grow up. If we continue to fundamentally misunderstand the nature and destiny of our cause, our movement will fall into the hands of those who should properly be kept far from it, and its every accretion of power will corrupt it into a force that will only make the plight of Europe worse.

[End of essay.]

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Pendulum Swings Back, and Cuts to the Bone (2017-12-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Racial Discrimination in the US is Alive and Well (2018-6-21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): As the Worlds Turn… (2019-8-22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020-6-26)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020-11-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Progressive (2020-11-10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anti-Progressive (2020-11-16)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021-6-7)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Infiltration and Disruption of the Continuity of Values (2021-6-11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rebranding the Natural Order as “Misogyny” (2021-8-9)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Whipped Dogs (2021-10-12)

Affirmative Right

## JAMES LAWRENCE

It is a good and necessary thing to take the red pill: to start seeing things as they really are, not as the delusional ruling ideology of a corrupted civilisation tells you they must be. But the red pill, in itself, is not a sufficient condition for true understanding.

Perhaps we can grasp this point by taking a second look at the iconic scene from *The Matrix* that inspired the ‘red pill’ metaphor. In this scene, Neo takes a red pill and wakes up from his simulated reality, to find himself in the real world: an ugly and dystopian future, ruled by intelligent machines, in which he has been serving all his life as one of countless human batteries in a huge electrical system called the Matrix. Weak from muscular atrophy, he is flushed out of the Matrix into an underground sewer, in which he flounders helplessly until…

View original post 3,118 more words

# Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives

February 15, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

On November 15, 2017, I did a study of conflict structure, hoping to discover something that would improve marriages (namely my own). Since then, I have been experimenting with using this knowledge to enhance my relations with my wife. This post is a three-month progress report of my findings.

**Targeted Readership:** Men in LTR's

## A Summary of the Study: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction

The stereotypical conflict structure, in which the wife *demands* and the husband *withdraws*, is known to destroy marriages over time. However, the opposite structure, in which the husband *demands* and the wife *submits*, foments marital contentment over the long haul.

The word '*demand*' in the study, does not mean to dictate hot, angry commands. It merely describes the conflict structure, in which the person who brings up an issue and asks for a change is labeled as the one who *demands*. The other person, according to the structure, is required to respond somehow, and *withdrawing* or *submitting* are the most common types of responses. In other words, one person is the *initiator* of the conflict, and the other person is the *respondent*.

## Identification of the Problem

After completing this study and gleaning the takeaways, I realized that I had no direct control to stop my wife from initiating conflict (being dissatisfied, unhappy and making *demands*). However, I soon realized that I could initiate conflict (make demands) as well as she could. It seemed counterintuitive that my initiating conflict would reduce conflict, but I recognized the general perspective of the Manosphere, that truth concerning women and relationships is not intuitively evident to men, and I put my faith in the study (and in the Lord). I reasoned that if I made more demands than she did, then it would essentially shift the conflict structure towards the husband-demands/wife-submits structure, leading to more mutual satisfaction. So I started experimenting with this.

## Experimental Procedure

I implemented this strategy as follows.

I would not make a demand whenever she had just made a demand, nor whenever she was upset or angry about something. I knew this would not lead to anything productive.

Instead, whenever a few days had passed without any conflict, I would make it a point to raise some issue of contention. Whatever came to my mind that bothered me in the slightest, I would express this to her, and ask for her to make a change in response.

I also explained how her change would lead to an improvement, whether it might involve her health, her own happiness, her relationships with her friends or family, our finances, our home environment, our marital relationship, etc.

I was not harsh, and I did not get angry or raise my voice. I was in no way out of control. I spoke with a voice of legitimate male authority, which is generally cool, calm, and patient, yet firm. I stated what was bothering me in an objective manner, and why. I stuck to my frame of mind, and I was persistent in asking her to say something that showed me that she understood what I was saying.

The study indicated that **whenever the man makes the demand, the interaction is much more intense and stressful than when the woman makes the demand**, and so I had to prepare myself beforehand, whenever I planned to make a demand. I thought through my point and my reasoning, and how to express it in words. I imagined what might transpire, and thought through those issues as well.

## Immediate Results

As might be expected, she always flew into a rage whenever I made a demand. She usually assumed that I was blaming her, and she attempted to shift the blame back onto me. She gave me a lot of hamsterized excuses and ad hominem types of insults, all done in an effort to defend her ego and retain the upper hand in the argument. But no matter what she said or did, I retained frame and continued to prod her, not for an *agreement*, but simply for an *acknowledgment*. I contented myself in thinking that ***I*** *was the one* making the *demand*, and that ***she*** *was the one* who had to *respond*. After her anger had passed, she folded and complied. She hardly ever apologized for her angry, rude behavior, and insulting words, but I took the view that it did not matter in the slightest.

## Longitudinal Results

Over time, I did see that she was more happy and content, and made fewer demands on me. In short, it worked like a charm!

Since then, I have come to understand that when I impose a demand, I am also inviting her to engage with me, and by doing so, I am also imposing discipline on her behavior. She seems to accept this as an inherent element of the conflict, with the idea that changes must be made in order to resolve the conflict.

# Conclusions

A lot of husbands *and wives* have the wussified idea that the husband is loving his wife by doing whatever she demands. However, it has amply been proven in the Manosphere that this belief is a fallacy. Being an obedient husband does not register as 'love' on the wife's radar. Instead, it conveys weakness, which women absolutely abhor.

But on the other hand, when I make a demand, then she must pull herself together to respond. Dealing with my demands pushes her to stop expecting me to change according to her whims, and to do some introspection instead. She must stop expecting me to make her happy, and must look within herself, and draw from her own emotional resources in order to maintain her own sense of balance and well-being. The comprehensive effect of this conflict structure is that it disciplines her to nurture her own inner sense of happiness. The byproduct of getting her into the habit of creating her own happiness, is that she realizes that she cannot expect or rely on others, i.e. her husband, to make her happy.

I was also happy to confirm another finding from the study, which is that my wife does not see my demandingness as being overbearing. Instead, she sees that I am adding balance to our interaction by contributing my viewpoints, instead of withdrawing, which really ticks her off. She interprets my demands as my taking an interest in developing our relationship. She also gets the satisfaction of knowing my mind about things. She does not express any positivity towards my demands, but it doesn't matter. Over the long run, she is *haaappy!*

It is my hope that married men who are struggling with a contentious wife might go through my earlier study, and take the initiative to make their own demands as they see fit. I trust that this approach will help your relationship, as it has mine.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Appeasement Is No Way To Win Wars Or Women (May 12, 2014)
- Illimitable Men: Dominance and Submission (February 5, 2017)

# Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry

February 18, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Targeted Readership:** All

I see a fundamental shift in cultural ethics taking place in western society, and it seems that many people are not very well aware of what is happening. So in response to this need, this post will kick off a series of articles discussing ethical systems and some relevant intricacies of ethical considerations and applications.

This essay is comprised of four parts.

1. Common Faith is the Foundation of a Culture
2. The Three Basic Systems of Cultural Ethics
3. An Abridged History of Chivalry
4. Conclusions

## Common Faith is the Foundation of a Culture

All cultures, whether national, regional, or social, in the general sense, are built on a common faith in a shared ideal. The individuals within a culture share the faith in the presumed ideological system, and this is what creates a culture.

From a comprehensive view, a culture can be characterized through the following social conventions, upon which its members hold faith.

**The Social Organization: Matriarchy, Patriarchy, and Egalitarianism** – Does the culture cater to the dictates of the masculine, or does it appease the whims of the feminine?

**The Predominant Religious Influences: Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, et al.** – Religious values and teachings become engrained into the culture over time.

**The System of Cultural Ethics** – Three basic systems which will be discussed in the following section.

**Other Characteristic Features:** Chivalry, Filial Piety, Caste Systems, Apartheid, etc.

It should be noted that since all these features of a culture are taken on faith by their constituents, the intricacies and dynamics of each one often escape the conscious awareness of a typical person within a respective culture. As a result, it is difficult to discuss these topics, except in the abstract. Those who are well traveled will have a better perspicacity of the differences among cultures.

> "Travel is fatal to prejudice, bigotry, and narrow-mindedness, and many of our people need it sorely on these accounts. Broad, wholesome, charitable views of men and things cannot be acquired by vegetating in one little corner of the earth all one's lifetime." *~ Samuel L. Clemens, AKA Mark Twain*

# The Three Basic Systems of Cultural Ethics

Cultural anthropology has proposed three different variations of ethical standards observed by cultures around the world. The cultural and ethical theories surrounding these three archetypes have been largely adopted by world political strategists, diplomats, and evangelical missionaries, for the purpose of understanding and analyzing human behavior within societies, and communicating with individuals in foreign cultures.

These three systems are briefly described as follows, according to the noteworthy defining characteristics of each.

**The Innocence/Righteousness vs. Guilt Culture** (RvG), also referred to as a 'law and order' society, is an 'innocent until proven guilty' society in which control is maintained by creating societal rules, e.g. laws, regulations, standards, permits, etc., and continually reinforcing feelings of guilt and the expectation of punishment, either now, or in the afterlife, for certain condemned actions or behaviors. Ethics are imposed by the injunction, "You *did* something wrong (or bad)!"

**The Honor vs. Shame Culture** (HvS), also called a 'shame culture', 'feudal state', or 'revenge social dynamics', is a 'guilty until proven innocent' society in which the primary device for gaining control over children and maintaining social order is the inculcation of shame and the complementary threat of ostracism or rejection. Ethics are imposed by the implication of "There is something wrong (or bad) about *you*!"

**The Power vs. Fear Culture** (PvF), also known as 'martial law', 'dictatorships', 'climate of fear', 'fear mongering', 'bullying', and strangely, but not surprisingly, 'toxic branding', is an 'innocent if worthy' society in which brute force, structured authority, taboos, and superstition are used to incite fear and emotional bias. Control is maintained through the fear of loss, retribution or physical harm. Ethics are imposed through the motivations related to rewards and punishments.

**[Eds. note: The concept of honour, as it is understood in the RvG system, pertains to an *internal* sense of honour, whereas, in the HvS system, it refers to an *external appearance* of honor. To dispel any confusion over the terminology, I will adopt the British spelling of *honour* for the former, and the American, *honor*, for the latter.]**

The demographics for the proliferation of each system within several geographic regions is covered by Honor Shame: The Data on Global Culture Types (January 21, 2015). Please click on the link for some graphical illustrations showing the distribution of ethical systems around the world.

It should be noted that most cultures have a complex combination of the three types, but one type is usually more dominant than the others. To offer some examples, Muslims come from a very strong HvS patriarchal culture, and Africans from a very strong PvF matriarchal culture. Far east Asians have been the most diligent about preserving all three ethical systems within their patriarchal cultures.

**[Eds. note: I disagree somewhat with the demographics reported on east Asians, and I suspect that the subjects in the study were Americans of east Asian descent. By my rough estimation (after having lived in Chinese culture for 13 years), east Asian culture is comprised of about 40% PvF, 30% HvS, 20% RvG, and 10% 'individual personality'. Furthermore, the relative dominance of each system is compartmentalized along different venues of life. For example, the PvF structure is dominant in business and politics, the HvS structure is dominant in education, family and social life, and the RvG system is important for one's sense of self-worth. The 'individual personality' is the moderating influence that each person must employ to adapt to, and 'juggle' the juxtaposition of the other three systems within one's life. Perhaps this information might help readers demystify the xenotypical stereotype of east Asian culture.]**

Another point of interest is that different sub-societal groups may employ different ethical systems. For example, RvG societies, such as the United States, wisely employ structures of authority and power (PvF) within their militaries, because the motivating factors of the PvF system, especially destruction and death, are of greater, raw influence compared to the motivating factors of honor, social acceptance, innocence, reason, law and order, within the larger cultural infrastructure. Street gangs employ the PvF structure, and many criminals have the PvF mindset. Organized crime syndicates utilize the PvF structure, and add elements of the HvS system.

Hollywood movies depicting a mafia (e.g. The Godfather) emphasize the HvS structure for the sake of dramatic effect. In fact, within western movie repertoires, the 'good guys' are commonly identified by their adherence to the RvG structure, while the 'bad guys' are obviously indicated through their conformism to one or both of the other two systems.

The reader may be fascinated to discover that in other areas of the world, the 'good' and 'bad' guys conform to the opposite ethical systems. For example, in China, the 'good guys' are characterized by wealth, attractiveness, social popularity, and dignity to the point of arrogance (PvF), while the bad guys are guilt-ridden over their selfish wrongdoings, and obsessed with what are considered useless, abstract thoughts of religious superstitions (RvG). The Confucian ethic of Filial Piety focuses on bringing honor to one's family, and especially one's father (HvS), whereas any efforts made towards the ethic of maintaining one's own, individual righteousness (RvG) are seen to be merely self-centered, posture posing, if it does not bring honor to the family as well.

There is also an inherent hierarchy of these three structures with respect to societal goals. In terms of building a civilization, advancing economic growth, and improving the quality of life (i.e. civilized qualities), the RvG structure is the most conducive, while the PvF structure is the least.

In terms of sheer domination and control, preserving current status, caste systems, societal order, and wealth (or lack of the latter), the PvF structure is the most effective, while the RvG structure is virtually powerless.

The only power that the RvG system can exert over the PvF system is in resorting to the HvS tactic of dismissing it as uncultured and uncivilized, and rejecting it as destructive and inhuman. However, this can be quite effective.

The HvS structure is noteworthy for having the most influence over the social conduct of the individual, in which personal liberties and ambitions are either harnessed or sacrificed for the sake of obtaining solidarity and order within the family or larger social group.

# An Abridged History of Chivalry

Elements of chivalry predated the Greeks and Romans of antiquity, and was heavily adopted and spread by the Romans, hence the term, 'romance'. However, Chivalry in modern times has come to be a social expression unique to western, RvG culture. I was curious to know how this came about.

It is believed that the early Catholic church stole chivalry from Teutonic tribes (???), and appropriated chivalry to create a class distinction, in order to consolidate power.

In Medieval times, the formal tenets of Chivalry originally espoused allegiance to the (Catholic) church, and over time, a modicum of several Biblical teachings were adopted under the purported aim of 'pleasing God'.

It is also believed that chivalry received considerable inspiration from Arabic culture, partly from northern Africa through Spain, and partly from European involvement in the Crusades.

The influences of the Catholic church, as well as the exposure to the HvS Arabic culture, presumably added the aspects of distinctive honor, glorified honour, and the sense of one's duty to community. It might be argued that the Catholic church employed PvF tactics to establish this social structure.

The dynamics of this development are not well known, since value systems tend to lie beneath the conscious awareness of human beings, and are thus omitted from reference in history. Historians must therefore study the context of writings to obtain clues about the ethical values of people living at that time.

However, it should be noted that the Christian faith, and the Christian church, existed independently of Chivalry for a few hundred years. Therefore, Christianity is not dependent on the Chivalry of its members, although I feel that both the Church and society are much better off when they include certain aspects of Chivalry, if only as a form of tradition. (If any of my readers can offer evidence to the contrary, please leave a comment with a sufficient explanation.)

In my own opinion, I have observed that in general, human beings have a natural appetite for excellence and magnificence. People within all three ethical structures, naturally aspire to the dignity, social esteem, wealth, luxuries and conveniences of the upper class, and even the bottom economic social classes have found a semblance of dignity in modeling 'high class' social etiquette. Thus, it is easy (for me) to conjecture

how, over time, other ethical systems were denigrated as distinctions of the lower classes, and eventually eliminated from public consciousness (in the west) over a longer time frame.

I also believe this was easy to do within the patriarchal structure of the past. The GvR system naturally appeals to the individual man's sense of personal honour, and his need for respect. It appeals to a man's sense of honour because it puts the qualifications for a man's honour within his own sphere of control through his daily civil conduct, as opposed to the relatively difficult task of gaining honor within the HvS system by its dependency on a man's status, wealth, power, and on others in his family and community.

In addition, today's society poses fewer violent threats to life, limb, and property, than the common man faced in the past. In other words, it's super easy for a western man to be an hono(u)rable member of society. All he has to do is… *nothing bad*.

# Conclusions

- Cultures are built on a shared faith in a common ideology, which takes the form of social conventions.
- Since cultures are built on faith, individual members of a culture often have little cognitive awareness of the common ideologies that their culture believes in.
- Cultures around the world display unique combinations of different social conventions, all having their own set of strengths and weaknesses.
- Westerners consider the HvS and PvF ethical systems to be evil systems according to RvG ethics, and thereby choose to reject them, and remain wholly ignorant of them.
- When different ethical systems are set against one another in a conflict, it is comparable to a 'paper, scissors, rock' game, depending on the issues involved.
- Historically, those cultures which have been built on the Righteousness vs. Guilt system have had a significantly greater advancements and achievements than those which have been founded on either of the other two systems.
- Chivalry predates antiquity.
- Chivalry is not necessarily or uniquely a Christian phenomenon.
- The Roman Catholic church was instrumental towards the integration of Patriarchy, Christianity, and Chivalry, within the RvG cultures in the west.

## Related

Future posts will discuss some important values, such as honour, as well as culturally relevant considerations from the viewpoints of these three ethical systems and their impact, as they appear in Feminism, the SMP, Immigration, and maybe others.

Subsequent posts in this series include…

- Sigma Frame: Cultural Ethics, Patriarchy, Chivalry, and Christianity – Part 2 (February 24, 2018)

- Sigma Frame: Fake Knights and Phony Princesses – Part 3 (March 14, 2018)

For more information on each of the three ethical systems introduced in this post, please see the related information below.

- Steven Dutch: The World's Most Toxic Value System (November 19, 2001)
- Islam Watch (feat. David Weir): Honour and Shame (September 17, 2007)
- Power to Change: Guilt, Shame and Power Worldviews and the Gospel (PDF) (February, 2015)
- Tim Challies: Shame, Fear, Guilt (May 18, 2016)

# Nudity and Respect

February 21, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Targeted Readership:** All

This post offers a diversion from my current topic of cultural ethics, which will be resumed soon.

## A Short Story Illustrating the Glory of Nudity (Literally!)

I once took a class in Architectural Drawing during my University days. One day when it was raining, and we couldn't go outside to draw buildings, the instructor announced that we would have a nude model come to pose for us. The mixed-gender class reacted with a lively, ruffled talk of surprise, mild agitation, and intrigue.

Many of us looked at each other with raised eyebrows and inquisitive glances. It was my first experience to draw nude models. My first thought was, "Hey! This is not architectural drawing!" My second thought was, "OMG! What is *this* going to be like?"

I expected that having a naked woman lounging in the classroom would be cheap and stupid. I wondered too, about how beautiful or ugly she might be. I also thought that, either way, it would be a very embarrassing experience for everyone in the coed class.

But I was in for a big surprise!

The model arrived a half hour later. When she started taking her clothes off, the entire class fell into a solemn hush. Soon, there were no words to be said.

As she poised her nude body on the block, nervous and visibly mortified, the whole room fell sublimely silent. The ambience of the entire studio instantly transcended into a timeless austerity. It felt like the whole room had been lifted from the earth, and hung in space.

No one made any abrupt sounds. No paper shuffling, no pencils dropping, no coughing, sniffling or sneezing. No one even *breathed* for the entire period!

During the next two and a half hours, we drew charcoal images of her loose hair, face and form in utter silence.

As I studied the details, I noticed that she was cold. Her nipples were erect, and she would shiver occasionally, yet her forehead glistened with sweat. I tried to capture an impression of the goosebumps on her arms in my work, but I found that *capturing her suffering* on paper challenged the limits of my artistic talent. It was deeply humbling.

There was no shame. There was a quiet reverence for her trust. There was respect for her vulnerability. There was a sense of honor to behold the splendor and structure of a human being created by God – a sight rarely seen among a sinful, shameful, cloth

donning race of deceitful animals.

At noon, she rose from her comportment, stretched, and breathed deeply to relieve her fatigue. Then she dressed herself, gathered her effects, and departed, closing the door softly behind her. Not a soul stirred until she had been gone for a few minutes, and only then did the clanky, chattering environment of a college classroom *slowly* settle back into place.

I was wrong in my expectations. There was no shame, no lust, nothing disgraceful, sleazy, raunchy or ribald. It was an austere. somber, soul inspiring experience which made me wiser, more mature, more aware, and more confident.

## Respect for Nudity

*Respect* is understood to be a proper response to expressions of power. Respect for nudity is based on the power expressed through the defenseless mortality of being human being transposed with the dignity and grace of being created in the image of God. Female nudity magnifies this power through the vulnerable nature of the feminine character, as well as the graceful curves and proportion of the female form.

Also, the vulnerability of a woman brings out something powerful in the heart of a man. It appeals to his best and noble instincts to protect and provide.

Without this power, respect is lost. This is why strippers attract lewd jeers and money being thrown at them, instead of claiming a place as hard on working members of society.

But in today’s Feminist bent culture, the power of female vulnerability is denigrated as a weakness, and thereby lost. Nudity is thus demoted to a single expression of defiant sexual proclivity.

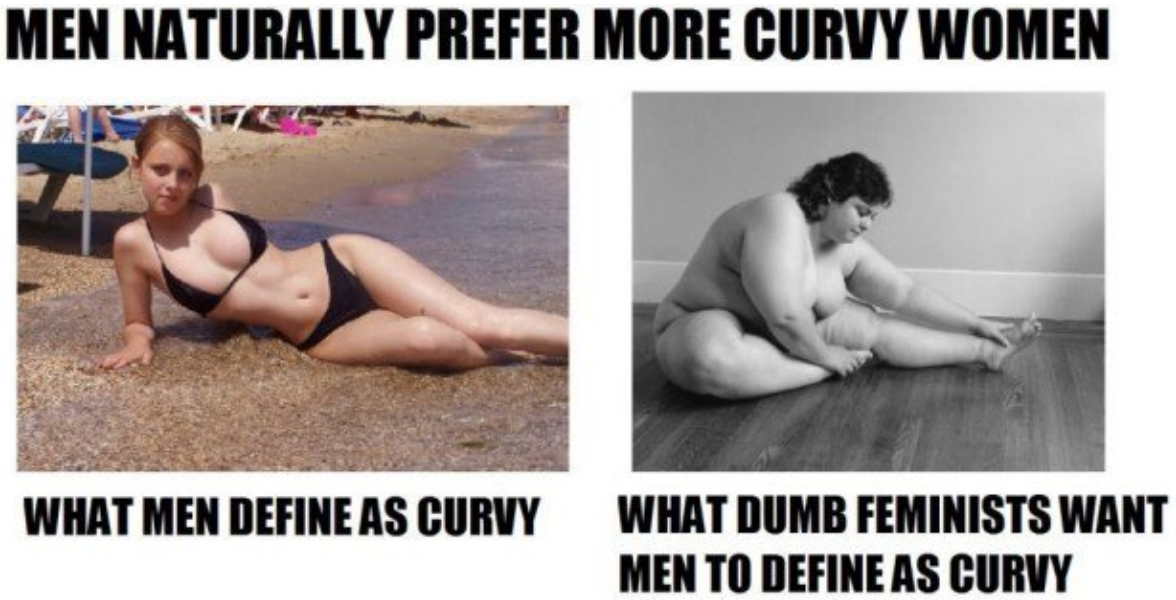
Furthermore, nudity has become so common, that no one truly appreciates the beauty, vulnerability, and poetic meaning of it anymore. As a result, images like this one are so mundane, that they are considered neither inspiring, nor profane.

Advertisers don’t appreciate the value of nudity, because they debase and sell out the moral value by profusely using it to boost sales. At some point, it loses its humanity, while real humanity has been condemned and forgotten.

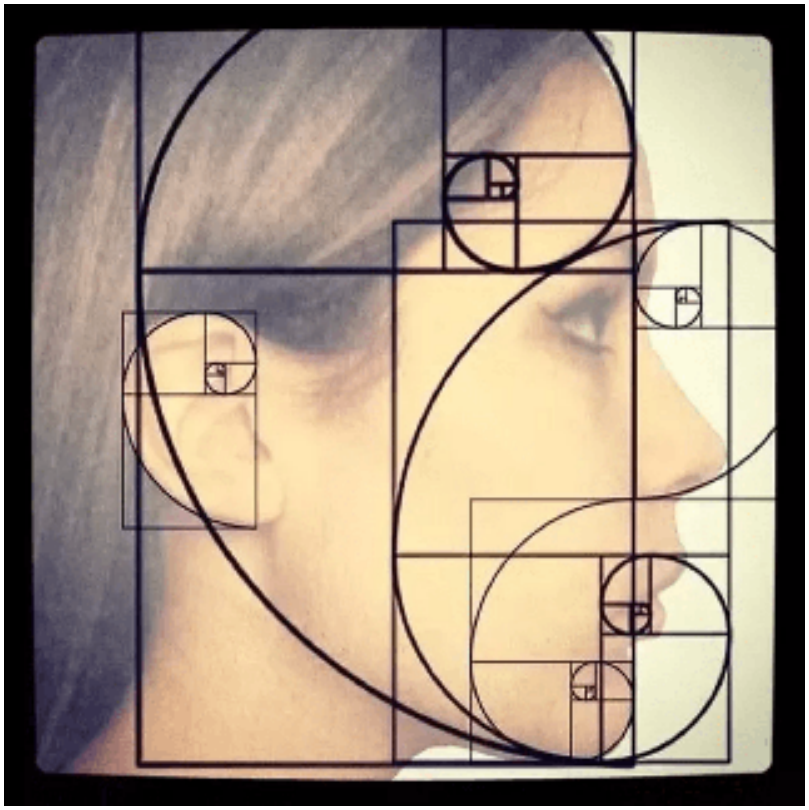
Guys who are addicted to pornography don’t appreciate the beauty of nudity, because they judge the works on one point alone – the sexual stimulation they can obtain from the image.

Feminists don't appreciate the artistic effect of nudity either, because they want to tell the viewers what is beautiful and valuable, and then forcefully attach indelible moral significance to it, sometimes through shame tactics. This is propaganda, not art.

They have misused and abused the fact that art is a powerful expression because it is able to supersede the confines of morality. Instead of using the medium of art to encourage introspection and inspiration within the viewers, it is used to dispose of morality and the appreciation of life altogether. They want to argue that 'beauty is in the eye of the beholder', when beauty is in fact, *not there*, and when beauty does happen to be in the eye of the beholder, they label it as sexist objectification.




And it's not only men who prefer true beauty, it's all of creation. Little do Feminists realize, or care to admit, there is a complex science to beauty that Feminist ideologies cannot touch, including elements such as balance, proportion, depth, composition, color… For example, the image below reveals the elements of proportion in a woman's face, which is only one of the many aspects of beauty.



In other words, as Dalrock and Roosh have pointed out, *Feminism is Ugly!*

The *meaning* of the art is something else entirely. As Rollo pointed out in his post, No Prescriptions (February 12, 2018),

> "What these guys want is a meaning to that truth, but that's not the Red Pill. Meaning is what men will apply to that truth according to their individual needs, situations and circumstances. This is why Peterson and probably some more personalities to follow him will be popular in the future; they prioritize meaning above truth. If you listen to the first podcast of Sam Harris and Jordan Peterson, they spend the entire time trying to come to an agreed measure of truth between the two of them so they can move on (in the second podcast) to **[the question of]** what is meaning."

The cultural *interpretation of* ***meaning*** is only one small aspect of art appreciation, and the meaning is largely dependent on the mindset and values of the viewer, and the effects of his or her present mood and state of mind.

Feminists are trying to rewrite the definition of art and beauty, in order to change the conclusions of the argument about the intended meaning. Could it be that they think they can eventually go one step further to enforce mind control on the population?

Unfortunately, a lot of people are buying this fake, forged artwork of brainwashing. They are foregoing the art for the sake of preserving the (false) argument about *meaning*.

Western culture needs to go back to school and take a class in art appreciation.

To further advance the point that art is fundamental to creation, humans are not the only organisms capable of art appreciation. Even certain animals have an appreciation for art, as well as physical aptitude and skill.

The elephant has both the ability and the appreciation of artistic expression, while the gorilla has the ability, but not the appreciation.

Now when the subject of the art is a human being, is it more appropriate to employ the elephant-type of artist, or the guerilla type?

Unfortunately, there is too much monkey business going on in the art and entertainment industry. Recently, the Harvey Weinstein scandal has brought to public attention all the lies, deception, and diddling that bechances potential fine artists on the casting couch. This has been going on for decades, and not only women, but #MenToo are affected.

## Case Study 1: The 7-11 Model

Here is an example of artistic expression that broke the Asian internet in 2015 – a Taiwanese woman wearing only a plastic convenience store bag.

### A Commentary on the Expression

The image on the left shows relaxation and openness through the exposure of the left underarm and wrist, while the downward gaze expresses submission, and the right hand covering the nether region indicates modesty, maybe even purity. At the same time, there is a bold openness shown by the rounded hips, indicating fertility and youth. All these express the power of vulnerability and the beauty of biological fruitfulness.

In the image on the right, her eyes tell the story of innocence and wonder giving way to feral curiosity. The finger on the lips speaks of secrecy and trust. The claw like form of her fingers pointing downward at her cleavage suggests an animalistic passion. The stiffness in her left arm purports tenseness and anxiety, which naturally accompanies secrecy and trust.

In short, the quality of photography here is definitely amateur, but the artistic merit is sublimely masterful. My only question is this, *Is she sitting on a casting couch?*

## A Commentary on the Message

The artistic messages conveyed in these two images are prodigious. Every person will have many different and unique impressions of these photographs, and when this quality is present, we know we're looking at really good art.

It's hard to know where to begin, so I'll just offer a few of my own first impressions here.

- Our post modern age has replaced quality materials with plastic disposables.
- Minimalism has finally dispensed with excellence, and has crossed the threshold of propriety into mere functionality.
- A woman who is truly beautiful will appear attractive, no matter what she is wearing.
- The obvious – Asian women are petite enough to fit inside a plastic bag.
- Asian women are 'convenient' – easy, manageable, baggable, and economically thrifty.
- "Carry me home and _____ me!"
- An innuendo of the immediate 'throwaway' relationship or sexual experience, which simultaneously suggests a proliferation of opportunity – 'a land of milk and honey'.
- The combinatory effects of consumption and humanity, which could be extended into a myriad of interpretations.

And so on. These images bring forth a cornucopia of the heart, mind, society and the human experience. Like I said, that's really good art!

Now some of these messages might be interpreted as objectifying or misogynistic, but that is where we divulge into the argument of *meaning*. The reality of these presumptions would depend entirely upon the motivations and intentions of the viewer within his or her own fantasy world of imagination. In other words, the image itself is not debased, but it tends to draw out the inherent thoughts and nature of the observer, which may or may not be 'sexist', as some like to call it. But again, that is one of the effects of good artwork!

So now I've incriminated myself as 'sexist'. Great! I'm so thankful to be a real, Godly man!

# Case Study 2: Aly Raisman in Sports Illustrated

Yoda brought this to my attention over at Spawny's Space.

Hot Air (feat. Karen Townsend): Empowerment Or Exploitation: Olympian Aly Raisman Poses Nude For SI Swimsuit Edition (February 17, 2018) **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "This month's highly anticipated annual swimsuit issue of Sports Illustrated features Olympic gold medalist Aly Raisman posing nude. The word "Fierce" and a sentence "Women Do Not Have To Be Modest To Be Respected" cover her side facing the camera. It's all about empowerment. Or something. The 23-year-old athlete participated in the "In Her Words" feature of this year's edition – a response to the #MeToo movement. **Women were encouraged to write their own messages on their bodies.**"

Raisman filed a #MeToo complaint against one, Dr. Larry Nassar, and went public with her story about her sexual abuse, asking for help in the fight to support victims. Part of her 'activism' included raising money through the publication of this attention grabbing, nude photo of herself in Sports Illustrated.

## A Commentary on the Expression

From an artistic viewpoint, the image conveys some conflicting representations, which in total, are rather confusing. The overall contradiction is figuratively illustrated in the way her fingers point to the left, while her toes point to the right. Usually, curled toes express a nubile sexual arousal, but here instead, I get the impression that the stiffness of her toes are obscenely equivalent to the middle finger.

But there is more contradiction evident.

Her body posture is decidedly closed, with the shoulder turned away from the camera,

but her right knee is bent, and her left, inner thigh exposed, implying openness. Her left hand touching her chin expresses curiosity, coyness or innocence, and there is an ever so slight seductive pucker in her lips. However, her eyes and facial expression are cold and indifferent, and her left hand is completely hidden from view, indicating stealth or deception.

Overall, I would say that, if the inherent dissonance was the intended effect, then the arrangement would fit that purpose. However, if the incoherencies were not willfully intended by the artist, then the total composition of this piece (pardon the pun) is an amateur hodgepodge. Hence, the artists intentions are on yet another level of confusion.

So here we have the opposite of Case 1. The quality of photography is top rate, but the artistic merit is insipid.

### A Commentary on the Message

After recalling my experiences in observing and drawing nude models who were in a very vulnerable state, both physically and emotionally, and who were simultaneously glorified beyond verbal description, the word 'Fierce' comes off as very insincere, and perhaps even as a snide mockery. Is this Raisman's *own message*, or is it paid propaganda for Feminism? Because I feel that the person who chose to write this particular word on a nude, female model is sorely lacking in artistic sophistication, if it is not downright cruel and misogynistic. But I am sure that the p0rn and propaganda wearied public will not get that same impression. After all, it's just another glossy print of flesh. Turn the page (or click on the arrow) for another.

> "Women Do Not Have To Be Modest To Be Respected"

Now here I agree. That's right! If a woman wants to be respected, she has basically two options, and being modest is not among them.

1. Talk in a reasonable manner, and display mature, responsible behavior. (No degree is required.)
2. Disrobe and pose demurely in the nude before a silent, live audience.

Thank you Aly for attempting to demonstrate the solemn truth behind the second option on the pages of Sports Illustrated! But somehow, the full, glorified effect is lacking without a group of college students and professors present.

## Conclusions

The most important points in this essay include the following.

- The *expression* and *message* of a work of art must blend together harmoniously.
- Both Red Pill Truth, and artistic merit, are separate from *meaning*.
- The implication of *meaning* depends on the observer, and *NOT* on the art itself.

- The power of femininity is a diatribe of beauty, vulnerability and fertility.
- When artwork involves human subjects, both the artist, and the subject, are complicit in the work.
- A healthy respect for both beauty and nudity has been utterly debased in our post modern culture.
- Like the gorilla, the Feminist movement has no artistic appreciation, but instead, attempts to change the definitions of natural beauty.
- Feminism co-opts artistic expression to force preselected meanings of morality and value judgments onto the observer.

Being the nature of art, I cannot give you any conclusions on this matter, and it would be disrespectful to you as a human being for me to assume an imposition of any sort of *meaning* over these things. That is something you must ponder on and decide for yourself within your own artistic appreciation. However, in addition to the insights concerning artistic merit, I can offer the following questions to help guide your analysis.

According to the power of vulnerability discussed earlier, and with respect to the three-fold relationship between the creative artist, the human subject, and the moral observer, are these images…

- 'Empowerment', or 'Exploitation'?
- Elephant art, or Guerilla art?
- Inspiring, or insipid?
- Convenient, or Despotic?

You decide.

## Related

- Time (feat. Mahita Gajanan): 'It's Your Turn to Listen to Me.' Read Aly Raisman's Testimony at Larry Nassar's Sentencing (January 19, 2018)

# Cultural Ethics, Patriarchy, Chivalry, and Christianity

February 24, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post is the second in a series of articles discussing ethical systems, as well as some relevant intricacies of ethical considerations and their applications.

**Targeted Readership:** All

Western society is currently experiencing a fundamental shift in cultural ethics, and this series is intended to increase awareness of ethical systems.

This essay is comprised of six parts.

1. Chivalry as an Expression of Patriarchy
2. The Righteousness vs. Guilt Ethical Code and Christianity
3. The Conflation of Chivalry, Christianity, and Western RvG Culture
4. The Confusion of Chivalry and Christianity
5. True Chivalry is an Expression of the Power of God
6. Conclusions

**Note 1:** For definitions and descriptions of the three ethical systems, (1) Innocence/Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG), (2) Honor vs. Shame (HvS), and (3) Power vs. Fear (PvF), please read the first installment of this series, Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (February 18, 2018).

**Note 2:** The concept of Honour, as it is understood in the RvG system, pertains to an *internal sense* of honour, whereas, in the HvS system, honor refers to an *external appearance* of social confirmation. To differentiate between the two ethical concepts, the British spelling of honour is adopted for the former, and the American, honor, for the latter.

## 1. Chivalry as an Expression of Patriarchy

As stated in the previous post, in modern times, Chivalry has come to be a social expression unique to western, RvG culture. Commenter SFC Ton summed up the origins of Chivalry as follows.

> "Chivalry was a way of establishing honorable actions for fighting men, and a way to determine which actions were the most respectable and why."

The concept of Chivalry, as it is known in the west today, appeals directly to a person's desire for the righteous glorification of one's own behavior and social impact, and secondly to one's sense of honor. Chivalry appeals to the ego, and thus, virtue signaling is a code of chivalry. Virtue signaling in itself may or may not be inherently virtuous, but the power of virtue signaling lies in the fact that it is a code of chivalry that can be extended as a form of communication within all three ethical systems.

The modern expression of chivalry has come to largely encompass a social etiquette in which men display respect for the *vulnerability* of a woman. It should be amply noted here that a woman's vulnerability naturally brings out something powerful in the heart of a man. It appeals to his best and noble instincts to protect and provide, and it also fulfills a man's ego driven need for a healthy expression of masculinity.

Probably for this same reason, Chivalry has become a highly prized social norm between males and females in many world cultures. I know from experience that the romantic aspect of Chivalry exists *and thrives* in Russia, China, Hong Kong and Taiwan (PvF), Japan, and Indonesia (HvS), which are all patriarchal cultures. (I've also been to Malaysia, but it is a very complex society, and I was only there for a short time, so I'm not sure how it would be categorized.) Chivalry is known, but not regularly expressed in the Philippines (RvG), which is a Catholic, Matriarchal society, which is unique in Asia.

However, Chivalry in the west (RvG) is becoming less and less revered since the advent of Feminism, which is essentially a shift towards Matriarchy. Part of the erosion of Chivalry is due to the supposed 'empowerment of women', an ideology concomitant with Feminism.

As western women have grown to be more independent of men, they have come to consider themselves more 'powerful', in the masculine sense of power. But in doing so, they have abandoned their real power in the feminine sense of beauty and vulnerability. Moreover, feminine vulnerability has even come to be scorned as a weakness, and as a consequence, the appropriateness and appreciation of chivalry, as well as its general practice, has fallen severely in its popularity. This phenomenon is further discussed in a post from Wintery Knight: Why Are Men Withdrawing from Traditional Male Roles as Providers and Mentors? (February 16, 2018).

There do exist some patriarchal, HvS cultures which display non-romantic elements of Chivalry, such as honor and self-sacrifice for the good of society, but these systems are not prone to being labeled 'Chivalrous', and instead, are called by their own names, such as Bushido, etc. As it is, only the RvG culture of the west now holds claim to the term 'Chivalry', and this is predominantly taken to mean the romantic sense of the word – a respect for the vulnerability of women.

In conclusion, it is clear that Chivalry, in the former warrior sense, and also in the current romantic sense, is a masculine construct uniquely identified with a patriarchal social organization. Chivalry is a response to the recognition of men's place within the hierarchy of society. For more information on this hierarchy within marriage, please see Snapper's post, Marriage Geometry (January 9, 2018).

# 2. The Righteousness vs. Guilt Ethical Code and Christianity

Christian doctrine strongly supports the social, ethical, and spiritual constructs of innocence, righteousness and guilt, within the RvG ethical system. However, historic

Christianity not only involves the RvG ethical system, but also encompasses the HvS, and the PvF systems of ethics, and the relevant considerations can be found in both the Old and New Testaments (if one has the insight to recognize them). But the emphasis on the latter two ethical systems was severely eroded in the western hemisphere during the Dark Ages, and was almost completely lost upon the advent of Chivalry in the early Medieval period.

Over the past few centuries, the RvG ethic has become so foundational to the accepted social and philosophical ontology throughout western culture, that it goes unquestioned and unchallenged. Most westerners, and especially Americans, cannot even imagine any other ethical system, let alone the validity or application of such systems.

As a consequence, most westerners remain ignorant of the other ethical systems, even when confronted with potentially instructional social interactions with individuals heralding from foreign cultures in which these other systems are dominant.

In fact, the implications of the RvG ethical system have become so engrained within western cognitive processes, that it has even been amplified into a robust, dualistic philosophy of right or wrong, and holy versus evil. As a result, minute nuances of Christian doctrine have taken central stage in past decades, many of which are vainly philosophical in nature and are thus only wholly known to God, or otherwise, the more weighty points of contention are taken on faith, and can neither be proven nor disproven as fundamental Truth. These issues include topics such as the monergistic aspect of Calvinism, the importance of Baptism in salvation, predestination, transubstantiation, among many others. Most of these boil down to 'outward talk', while displacing and neglecting the 'inward walk' with Christ.

The overemphasis on the implications and importance of these theological discussions have resulted in the splitting of the protestant church into hundreds, if not thousands of denominations.

As a result of this imbalanced ethical approach, westerners, and especially western Christians, have been in the habit of 'straining out the gnats' of sin and righteousness for hundreds of years. Such people maintain a repugnant, pharisaical, 'holier than thou art' attitude, which is used to reject and shame those who are not considered 'righteous' by the current, arbitrary social standards. This is often expressed through implicitly arrogant, virtue signaling 'compassion' for the purported 'sinner' in question, which is accurately perceived as false judgment by nonbelievers and others in the world.

In the past, these qualities were mistakenly believed to be evidence of a person's 'faith' and 'sanctification'. More recently, people have begun to recognize the ugly, boorish, bigotry of this, and have shied away from giving this appearance. But the reality still stands, that real heart-felt compassion, and the duty to emulate Christ, as well as the heavy burdens of evangelism and ministry to one's neighbors, have been thrown into purgatory.

> Matthew 24:12 (NKJV)

> "And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold."

Meanwhile, western Christians 'swallow the camels' of bringing shame to the Name of Christ, disgraced personal honor/honour, the widespread acceptance of a fractured church, and the sacrifice of both the power of a centralized church authority and the Power of God. All this has created fertile ground for the tares to be planted, ultimately resulting in the dreaded (or celebrated, by Blue Pillers) *Churchianity!*

# 3. The Conflation of Chivalry, Christianity and Western RvG Culture

While it's true that Chivalry and Christianity are cofactors of the current, western RvG system, they are not exclusive features of the same. Consider the following examples.

- There are cultures which are Chivalrous, but not predominantly Christian. China and Indonesia are Chivalrous in the romantic sense. Japan espouses Chivalry on a slightly larger scale.
- The early Christian church did not originally espouse Chivalry. This only came later (See previous post).
- There are cultures that are nominally Christian, but do not subscribe to the RvG ethical system. Russia, certain Balkan states, and other Slavic countries apply here.
- There are (or were) cultures which employed the RvG ethical system, but were not Christian. Ancient Greece and Rome are examples of this. (But in our modern age, admittedly, most RvG cultures identify as Christian.)
- Blue Pill Churchians in the postmodern, western world might qualify as an example of a RvG culture which is Chivalrous, but not Christian.

The RvG system and Chivalry both appear 'Christian' in the minds of westerners, simply because most westerners pompously reject all other cultures and ethical systems as being 'less civilized'. This presumption is based on only two (very conceited) points.

1. Non-RvG cultures, with the exception of Russia, have not been successful in developing a comparably strong civilization, which is (perhaps unfairly) judged only on the merits of military might, economy, and the contribution to science and history.
2. Non-Christian cultures lack a proper appreciation of humility and gratitude, which are considered weaknesses within the other two systems (HvS and PvF). For this reason, most westerners fail to appreciate the more favorable qualities of foreign cultures, and even go so far as to reject any opportunity to learn how those foreign cultures actually function. Thus, any nuances of Chivalry go largely unnoticed, due to the cultural differences.

So basically, Chivalry, and the RvG ethical system appears Christian because of a long

standing association, and an expulsion of alternate ethical interpretations of Christian doctrine.

# 4. The Confusion of Chivalry and Christianity

In addition to the relations outlined in the previous section and the previous post, there is some doctrinal confusion which has caused Chivalry to be commonly associated with Christianity.

Case in point, the confluence of ideologies arises simply because the self-sacrificing nature of the medieval warrior type of chivalry just happens to agree with the Christian teaching summed up in Matthew 5:39 (NKJV).

> "But I tell you not to resist an evil person. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also."

This scripture invariably leads many to believe that it is 'God's will' for them to be generally 'submissive' in character, which is NOT what Christ means. Or alternately, they may believe it is 'God's will' for them to be chivalrous in the grander sense, but they erroneously interpret this to be expressed in the sense of clinging to honour, or simply being passively inspired and hopeful, or the romantic sense of respecting the vulnerability of women, or some such reasoning.

This is a false and destructive association. We know that there is no avail of the power of God in a wimpy compromise, or when men submit to women, nor does this corrupted archetype structure conform to the image of God proscribed in the scriptures. This is an inversion of God's ordained hierarchy, a deception which Satan seeks to establish within believers in order to weaken God's Kingdom.

There is a difference between (1) utilizing the power of God when conducting the spiritual warfare of Christianity, and (2) the graceful dispensation of kind, loving responsibility to those under one's charge, as expressed in Chivalry. Men should make themselves well aware of this distinction, and act accordingly.

# 5. True Chivalry is an Expression of the Power of God

The confusion and error about the value and appropriateness of Chivalry comes into play when individuals do not understand that the point of Christ's teaching in Matthew 5:39 is that one can draw on the power of God to induce conviction within the consciences of others.

> Matthew 22:29 (NKJV)
>
> "Jesus answered and said to them, "You are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God."

Just as in Biblical times, people today have no knowledge of the power of God.

The power of God comes into effect when there is portrayed an obvious congruency between one's personal interests, and the interests of others, and it is crucial that this congruency is done in spite of the accepted or expected norm of political correctness, 'rights' or other self-interest. This is the element of 'Service' contained in Chivalry – serving others.

The effect of the power of God is that others experience discipline, love, comfort, security, encouragement, inspiration, and a corresponding increase in spiritual maturity and **faith**. It is this edification of faith which is the litmus test of the effort, and not the former attributes.

If one person conforms to the will of another, as described in Matthew 5:39, then it should be done with the purpose of expressing the grace of God, and not simply as a gesture of compliance for the sake of peace. In other words, acts of true **Shiv**alry should be motivated by the focused purpose to edify others, and not merely done to signal virtue or 'niceness'.

To offer another pertinent example, the power of God also comes into effect when women display authentic vulnerability, which motivates men to rise and protect that same vulnerability. By the extension of this point, Feminists have clearly discarded the power of God.

The HvS system is most aware of the power of God in this respect, whereas, the RvG system emphasizes the holiness and grace of God. The PvF system emphasizes humility before the Glory of God. Hence, the Biblical phrase, 'fearing God', means to live humbly and reverently.

The self-sacrificial aspect of chivalry in a Christian context will work in RvG and some HvS environments, but this same approach is a display of *submission* and *loyalty* within the PvF system, and thus, it will be more difficult to draw on the power of God, and have the desired effect of softening the hearts of others, as intended.

As a further eisegesis to illustrate the appropriateness of chivalry within the context of the larger ethical system in society, the Israelites in the bible had to go to war against certain foes (e.g. the Hittites, Jebusites, and Philistines, of the Old Testament), while treating others (e.g. the Romans and Greeks of the New Testament) with grace and forbearance. I believe this is not simply a result of the introduction of the NT gospel. This is because the local, heathen tribes were given over to feudality (HvS) and bullying (PvF), while the Romans and Greeks were 'romanticized' by their cultures of reason, law and order (RvG), and much to their historical advantage. Thus, Chivalrous acts of self-sacrifice were appropriate in demonstrating the power of God to those in the civilized world, but would be a major faux pas in the uncivilized word.

We often see this same mistake when 'enlightened' westerners get the arrogant idea that they are the 'Saviors' who can 'fix' the problems characteristic of third-world countries, which are all HvS or PvF cultures. But it is impossible for a RvG culture to offer any long term solutions to a non RvG culture, without first introducing an RvG ethics system within

that culture. Otherwise, those in power, and the real decision makers within that culture will merely misappropriate any material aid and assistance for their own purposes. With this in mind, it is obvious that missionaries are more effective (and cheaper) than soldiers, towards the advancement of civilization.

Currently, it is a common sight to see Blue Pilled White Knights offer expressions of false 'Chivalry' with the following characteristics.

- It is done primarily as a virtue signal.
- It is an egotistically driven affirmation of self-identity.
- It is done irrespective of the real vulnerability of the subject.
- It is a gesture of obeisance to humanity, or 'woman worship', as some have called it.
- It does not effectively edify others, but in fact, empowers an evil, inverted hierarchy.
- It is devoid of the power of God.

As such, I will argue that the common expressions of White Knightery are NOT true Chivalry at all, nor do they encompass any application of Christian doctrine, nor do they possess any authentic virtue.

## 6. Conclusions

The most poignant meat and potatoes of this installment are as follows.

- Chivalry is associated with a patriarchal system, and glorified within the RvG ethics system.
- Chivalry is an ethical response to the vulnerabilities of others, e.g. women, children, widows, the disabled, and the elderly.
- Chivalry appeals to men's better instincts.
- Christianity in the west has overemphasized the RvG ethical system, and has totally

neglected the HvS and PvF systems.
- The preeminence of the RvG culture within Christianity has led to the division of the Church into denominations and factions associated with social politics.
- Chivalry, and western RvG culture are mistakenly believed to be synonymous with Christianity.
- Christian doctrine has been misinterpreted to support fake Chivalry.
- Chivalry can be used to express the power of God, but only within certain contexts.
- Blue Pilled White Knights commonly misappropriate Chivalry as a form of deference and virtue signaling, and this expression is devoid of the power of God.

The next post (Part 3) will further explore the implications of fake Chivalry and the presumptuousness of 'liberated' women, and how the misappropriation of Chivalry to other ethical structures has contributed to the downfall of the SMP within western society.

Even though I have argued that the various elements of culture, including Chivalry, Patriarchy, Christianity, and the RvG ethical system, are not essentially contiguous, the following post (Part 4) will argue that these four characteristics do indeed support one another, and blend together seamlessly. Furthermore, the gestalt phenomenon of this superposed effect is what has allowed western civilization to flourish for the past millennium.

**Related**

- Sigma Frame: Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry – Part 1 (February 18, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Fake Knights and Phony Princesses – Part 3 (March 14, 2018)

# How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl

February 27, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*This post describes how a man can demand more consideration and respect from a woman, and in doing so, receive positive, constructive responses from her.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men in LTR's
**Length:** 1,850 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post, Introduction to Game Theory 101 (February 11, 2018), I covered an aspect of game play that involves making 'bids'. Bids cover any kind of statement or action which imply a request for the other person's consideration, time, attention, or some other investment.

To illustrate an example of making a bid, I could ask my wife, *"Which tie should I wear today? The green one with the floral pattern, or the red, 'power' tie?"* In this statement, I am making a bid for her thoughts and attention. Her response says a lot about the health of our relationship. She could ignore me (a very bad response), or she could simply say, *"Red today"* (mediocre), or... she could hold one of the ties up on me, and then the other, look me in the eye, smile, and say, *"I think the red tie makes you look more handsome!"* ...and then give me a kiss (an awesome response).

In short, my question is not about getting her opinion, per se, but rather, it is an open invitation to her loving response.

The essential goal of making a bid is to get the other person to express an acknowledgment of your persona, and to interact with you in a way that expresses love and affirmation. If you can get the other person to do more for you, then it has the psychological and emotional effect of making them justify their actions mentally, and thereby grow to feel more emotionally in tune with you. Basically, the more they do for you, the more they will love you. So the larger goal of making bids and playing games, is to drive up your 'bidding price', which entails them making ever larger emotional investments in you and your relationship.

In another post, I covered a study of Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (November 15, 2017), which is based on some findings from the research of Dr. John Gottman. The word 'demand' in the study, does not mean to dictate hot, angry commands. It merely describes the conflict structure, in which the person who brings up an issue and asks for a change is labeled as the one who demands. The other person, according to the structure, is required to respond somehow. In other words, one person is the initiator of the conflict, and the other person is the respondent.

One of the conclusions was that a husband should always be making more 'demands' on a wife, than the other way around, because when the husband does the majority of the demanding, it tends to result in a more positive and enjoyable relationship, over time. This effect was shown by Gottman to be true, and when I applied this technique to my own marriage, it had a similar, positive effect. My own experiment with this technique is covered in the post, Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018).

Recently, I put these two concepts together (making and responding to 'bids', and making 'demands'), and got the idea that I, as the husband, should 'demand' more positive and loving responses to my 'bids'.

## Identification of the Problem

I noticed that I would frequently make a bid to my wife in the form of a statement or question, and my wife would often give me a very low key response. This typically took the form of her blithely going on about what she was doing at the time I made the statement, or making an unrelated comment out of her own mind, or changing the subject entirely.

She was not being overtly rude to me in doing so, but I did notice that she did not respond to my bid in the most positive, constructive, and loving way that I could imagine.

From my end, I have made a habit of responding positively to her bids on a regular, ongoing basis, because I know this is important to the health of our relationship, but I also knew that if I could push her to be more proactive in her responses to my own bids, then I could improve our relationship even further.

## Experimental Procedure

Putting together the two concepts described in the introduction (i.e. ‘bids’ and ‘demands’), I realized that I could ‘demand’ her to offer better responses to my ‘bids’. (I call this game play, “pushing the line”.)

The first thing I did was to explain to her that whenever I said something to her, I wanted her to *first* say *something* to me that showed that she had recognized and comprehended what I had just said. Then after she addressed my statement or question, and only then, could she continue with her own thoughts.

Perhaps it is important to note that I had this discussion with her when she was relaxed and in a very good mood.

I made this new ‘rule’ a central part of our interaction for a couple weeks to drive home the point that her responsiveness, and the quality of our communication, are both important to me.

After that, whenever I made a bid that received a lackluster response from her, I would point out that she had ignored what I said, or was not really paying attention to me, or had not really thought about my question. Then I asked her for a statement of acknowledgment before she continued. I never got angry or raised my voice. I simply stayed calm and politely asked her for a response.

Occasionally, I had to remind her that I had asked her not to ignore me. I very casually pointed out to her that it is rude for her not to respond to my statements, and I smiled and touched her tenderly whenever I brought this up.

I had a backup plan in case she ever became angry, indignant or arrogant after I requested her attention. To my wife's credit, I've only had to use it once (so far). The backup plan involved the application of the following three Game techniques.

1. Mirroring her expressions and behaviors, including the arrogance and irritation. This tends to create humility through mutual identification, and ironically, it also appeals to her need for emotional closeness, also because of the identification.
2. Agree and Amplify, with the purpose of making her immaturity and self-centeredness apparent to her.
3. Inserting sarcastic, but eloquent names in the discussion, such as, *"Alright,* ***Princess****..."*, *"My* ***Fair Lady****..."*, etc.

The last two techniques, when played together, formulate a very subtle, but effective, shame tactic. This pushes her awareness of the obvious incongruency between her disrespectful behavior and the proper feminine etiquette that would be a more appropriate response to the Chivalry she desires. This awareness motivates her to behave more like a mature lady.

Moreover, if she wishes to resort to the heavy-handed power moves of anger, rudeness and interruptions, then the backup plan demonstrates the following to her.

1. I can play that game too, but I can be more cold, rude, stonewalling, and heavy-handed than she can. Hence, I win the power play, so don't go there with me.
2. It becomes apparent that her self-defense mechanisms and her self-protective

behaviors only move the relationship towards destruction, rather than the improvement thereof. Her becoming conscious of this fact motivates her to change her behavior, largely because of her emotional needs for security.
3. The unpleasantness of it all is an operant conditioning (i.e. positive punishment) which teaches her that rude behavior is met by negative consequences.

# Results

I am happy to report that with the continued use of this approach (demanding better responses to my bids, AKA “pushing the line”), over time, she really became more thoughtful and understanding of me. She also became more relaxed and more positive in her discussions with me.

I think she got the idea that I honestly respected her thoughts, that I sincerely listened to her whenever she spoke, and that I was merely asking her to do the same for me. She was happy to do so, and I believe she took this as a progressive move, or a constructive change within our interactions.

My wife once got angry and responded negatively when I asked her to respond to my statements in a thoughtful and considerate manner. I am sure this is because she was already in a bad mood that day, and my request merely served as a trigger for her emotional outburst. Nevertheless, requiring her consideration *in good times and bad*, made the point that her sweet and kindhearted behavior is *always expected* of her, *without failure*, even when, and especially when, she is having a bad day.

By my setting down a hard boundary on this, she has become more comfortable, more emotionally secure, more happy, and less likely to resort to power games or sh!t tests. In fact, I have to say that expressly demanding positive responses to my bids has done the most towards correcting her bad attitude.

Beautiful young loving couple standing face to face and smiling while woman adjusts the necktie of her husband.

## Conclusions

I learned that by asking her to overtly respond to my statements, or ‘bids’, I was drawing a healthy boundary between her thoughts and my own. This distinction tended to raise her awareness of my opinions, and increase her regard for my psychological needs. In turn, and over time, this also led to an improvement in the quality of her responses to my bids, as well as her general state of contentment and emotional security.

This agrees with a word of advice my father once told me,

> “You have a responsibility to teach others how you want to be treated.”

In this experiment, I soon realized that I was not only requesting her to be more responsive to my bids, but I was also demonstrating my own self esteem, and demanding her *respect*. I also believe that she truly felt more respect for me when I did so. A previous post, The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (December 18, 2017), outlines the gravity and importance of the wife’s respect for her husband in a marriage. Namely, the more a wife respects her husband, the easier it is for the husband to show love to the wife, and the happier the relationship becomes.

Because I have put my foot down on establishing a more civilized interaction between us, she has come to feel more loved, cherished, and respected. So I have also come to believe that this technique of making demands for better bids is one very effective way that a husband can express love to his wife, as well as attract more respect and appreciation for himself.

In other words, it improved the Love and Respect dynamic between us. I also expect that, as I continue these habits, her general level of maturity will advance.

It’s all good!

**[Eds. note (October 28, 2018): The title of this post was changed from “Pushing the Line”.]**

## Related

- Sigma Frame: A Girl Becomes A Lady (December 26, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (February 2, 2018)

# Signs of the Times

March 2, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Will things get better? Or will they get worse?

**Targeted Readership:** All

> Matthew 24:3-14
>
> "[3] Now as He ***[Jesus]*** sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, 'Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?'"
>
> "[4] And Jesus answered and said to them: 'Take heed that no one deceives you. [5] For many will come in My name, saying, "I am the Christ", and will deceive many ***[look at this list of false messiahs who never made the news]***. [6] And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars ***[always in the news]***. See that you are not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. [7] For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom ***[we have seen ubiquitous aggressions all around the world since WW 2]***. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. [8] All these are the beginning of sorrows.'"
>
> "[9] 'Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you ***[e.g., WW 1, WW 2, persecution and genocide of Christians, especially in Africa and the middle east, victims of school shootings, aborted babies, etc.]***, and you ***[Christians]*** will be hated by all nations for My name's sake ***[even in America]***. [10] And then many will be ***offended [we hear this buzzword all the time, and it's the mainstay philosophy of Political Correctness and 4th Wave Feminism]***, will betray one another ***[e.g., lying politicians, frivorce]***, and will hate one another ***[the political divide is brutal, e.g. antifa]***. [11] Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many ***[Churchianity]***. [12] And because lawlessness will abound ***[the courts are no longer fair, nor are they seeking restorative justice anymore]***, the love of many will grow cold ***[people don't even know what a Christ-like love is, anymore]***. [13] But he who endures to the end shall be saved. [14] And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come."

All these things have come to pass, so Christ could come back at any time!

But does anyone really care? Since we live with these horrors, day in, and day out, we have become rather accustomed to them. In fact, we have grown to be psychologically insulated from them, if at all possible.

But that is not all! In addition to these horrors, consider these cofactors…

- Mass immigration is upsetting and displacing stable, traditional cultures…

*worldwide*.

- Rape is rampant, not only in Africa, but also in Sweden, Britain, and Germany!
- The divorce rate among Christians is the same as in secular society, because Churchianity and Feminism are interdisciplinary studies.
- Rape, as well as Feminist ideologies, and unregulated hypergamy, leading to sexual promiscuity on a mass scale, are all spoiling young girls, such to make them unfit for marriage, and unable to achieve true happiness.
- Genetic contamination from widespread carousel riding and birth-control abortion.
- I will take an educated guess that a complex combination of biochemical factors, including the widespread use of growth hormones in beef and poultry, antibiotics, vaccinations, and birth control pills, are responsible for the rise in autism, aspergers, ADHD, and other such learning and behavioral disorders. (But if this connection could ever be scientifically proven, it would probably be censored.) **[Update (May 6, 2018): I was right about vaccinations!]**
- About 40% of all children are born out of wedlock these days.
- Of the 60% of those children born in wedlock, about 40 to 50% of them will experience the divorce of their parents.
- It has been estimated that between 4 to 30% of people (throughout time) are not truly aware of who their real father is, due to either rape, or their mother's (possibly secret) infidelity leading to an extra-marital pregnancy, or else, their father's death, disappearance, or being cut off from their children through a divorce kidnapping.
- In total, that means about 80% of all children will grow up in broken, deceptive, or dysfunctional families! And how many of those will know the love of Christ?

The present generation (Z's, iGen's, or Homelander's, whichever name you prefer), and the one that follows after, will really be hurting and hungry for genuine love and stability.

*Good Lord, have pity on the next generations!*

And, because of legally sanctioned, birth-control abortion, *hundreds of millions* of other children will never see the light of day, nor will they ever have a name to be written in the Book of Life. They will forever wander in hades, and curse this generation from the world beyond.

Combined with all the aforementioned horrors, this is a *Biblical scale tribulation* if there ever was one! Could it get any worse? Believe it or not, folks, we are now living in the tribulation!

To top it off, the last song that Tom Petty performed in concert before he died was "American Girl".

*Our nation is crying out to God for mercy!*

If this post scares the sh!t out of your @ss, then get down on your knees right now, and say this prayer to God.

> Dear heavenly Father,
>
> I forsake all hope in this evil world. I've had it all wrong. I can do nothing of

> everlasting significance to change either myself, or my life in this world. I need Your love and grace.
>
> Forgive me of my sins and self-centeredness, and lead me to repentance.
>
> I acknowledge You as my Lord and personal shepherd, and I dedicate my life to you.
>
> Remember me on the last day, I pray.
>
> I ask these things in Jesus name,
>
> Amen

**Related**

- Dark Brightness: Conspiracy Theories, Crises, Fear (March 5, 2018)

# Moulding an Excellent Wife

March 5, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This is another great guest post contributed by J.T. Anderson from SavingEve.net, offering a follow-up, counter approach to his previous article, The Satanic Persuasion Formula (January 20, 2018). It covers how a husband can foster the spiritual growth of his wife by (1) recognizing false beliefs that result from common deception, and (2) employing the proper methods of presenting the truth, which counters and corrects those false beliefs.

**Readership:** Men in LTR's

---

## Introduction

The Bible teaches that an excellent wife is an asset that is "more precious than rubies". (Proverbs 31:10)

But a woman is an asset to her husband only if she is properly moulded and led. The modern church does not teach men how to do this.

If a pastor exhorts men to lead their family at all, it will typically amount to encouraging the husband to lead a Bible reading and prayer time. While those are certainly noble habits to have, many husbands find their efforts yield disappointing results in terms of reforming their wives' behavior towards "all forms of excellence".

I believe the cause of this disappointment is twofold:

First, it is difficult to form the habit of leading a regular structured devotion time with the family. This is especially true when the husband comes home, tired from work, only to have to deal with more drama from the wife.

But, more importantly, I don't think the structured devotional model aligns well with the Biblical prescription: **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her, so that He might sanctify her, having **cleansed her** by the washing of water with the word, that He might present to Himself the church in all her glory, having **no spot or wrinkle or any such thing**; but that she would be holy and blameless." ~ *Ephesians 5:25-27*

Notice that the focal point of the passage is not about indoctrinating her on the basic tenets of the faith. Rather, it is about *removing* her blemishes. It's more about what you *take away* than what you add.

A sculptor does not carve a beautiful statue simply throwing a bunch of pre-made pieces together and hoping it sticks. Rather, he starts with an unrefined stone and carefully

decides where and how to chisel. His efforts must be precise and focused.

Likewise, a woman is not molded into a crown of glory simply by pushing her through a Bible reading plan. A skilled husband will carefully identify his wife's blemishes and gently chip away at them with the chisel of God's Word until she is made perfect.

In this post, I'm going to introduce a framework to help husbands change their wives' undesirable behaviors.

The premise behind the framework is that it is easier to help people change their behavior by changing the underlying *belief* that causes the behavior, rather than attempting to correct the behavior directly.

I am an online marketer (copywriter) by trade. One of the most useful skills I learned in my training was how to "get inside someone's head", and identify the desires and beliefs that make someone tick. I found that this training has proven to be tremendously helpful in assessing my wife and effectively applying the Scripture to practical problems.

## Case Study: "Embrace the Life You Have"

Since beliefs are intangible, they can be difficult to detect to the untrained eye (or ear). So I'm going to lead with a case study so you can see what it looks like "in the wild", before we delve into the underlying theory.

I've chosen to analyze an article from *Desiring God*, by V. R. Risner, called, *Embrace the Life You Have*, (May 15, 2017). I chose this article because (1) it earned over 46K shares on social media, so it likely represents a common worldview of contemporary Christian women, and (2) it was written by a woman, so it makes a good case study for dissecting female logic.

So let's dive in… (you can open the article in a new tab if you want to follow along.)

The first thing I'm looking for is "self-sealing logic". These are any rationalizations designed to keep new ideas (e.g. the truth) out of her thinking. Self-sealing logic is the external clue that uncovers someone's internal belief structure.

First, she opens with an emotional story about how she can't do crafts anymore, due to her being diagnosed with post-polio syndrome. Since we're looking for self-sealing *logic* we're ignoring the emotional appeals for now.

Her first line of self-sealing logic is here: **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "As a friend helps me rummage through these old boxes, looking at paintbrushes and canvas, rubber stamps and colored paper, a deep sadness settles over me. I miss those things. **But I know they are part of my past and I can't dwell on what can't be undone."**

She is a disappointed dreamer. People who fail to achieve their dreams are faced with one of two unpleasant truths: (1) either they failed because of their own ineptitude, or (2) they pursued the wrong dream… which would mean they were foolish. Both of these

attributions imply a low-status. She doesn't want admit to being low-status, so she must rationalize in order to protect her self from painful reality.

Now, if she was only talking about being crippled and unable to do crafts, it would be a harmless belief. But it's a setup for what comes next: **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "This grieving **isn't particular to me**. A few weeks ago, I spoke with three friends, all of whom were facing significant disappointment. One used to be an opera singer, but her vocal cords have changed and she can no longer sing as she once did. Another friend was looking forward to her youngest child going to school so that she could pursue the ministry she felt called to. But **an unexpected pregnancy dramatically changed her plans and now her dreams feel beyond reach**. The third friend has a special needs child and constantly wonders about her child's future. As well as her own."
>
> "Like my friends, **all of us face disappointments. Our lives look vastly different than we imagined they would.** People dream of certain careers and accomplishments, but **family issues or unexpected events make careers take a backseat**. Young lovers believe they will have the perfect family, yet somehow their family doesn't even resemble their vision."

Notice that "pregnancy" and "family" are contrasted (negatively) with "dreams" and "careers." She has provided a clue to the anti-biblical belief that needs to be exposed. Rather than acknowledge her spiritual sin, she closes herself off by saying "all of us face disappointments." True, but many who follow Christ live joyful lives. But misery loves company…

Since she has rejected reality, she needs a belief to fill the void. How should she respond? She continues: **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "This counsel from John Piper has been immeasurably helpful to me: 'Occasionally, **weep deeply over the life you hoped would be.** Grieve the losses. **Then wash your face. Trust God. And embrace the life you have.'**"

For a woman, "weeping deeply" is a sign of high status. It's a sign of being empathetic and emotionally "tuned in." Then she makes herself to be the hero of the narrative by bravely moving on with her life. Again, a high-status decision.

She continues on, making a few more rationalizations that reinforce the above points. But the bottom line is this:

*This woman values visible success more than family.*

She believes that, like herself, everyone else who has pursued success has also been "disappointed." Because to believe that the problem was with *her* would be too painful. By believing that living a disappointing life is just "the way it is" she protects her status. She is the hero who bravely perseveres.

But this belief is not working out well for her. She has both a low status by worldly standards (she failed to achieve her dream lifestyle), *and* she has a low status by

*Kingdom* standards (she favors career over children.)

Notice how her motive for status was NOT the point she was making. She might even be unaware of it. Addressing a woman point-by-point is a sucker's game. You have to read between the lines.

Her fundamental need is status. This is not unhealthy in and of itself. But she is seeking it in the wrong way. Her need for status needs to be directed towards becoming a "wife of excellence."

Now there is a small chance I could be wrong. This is a judgment based on a single impression. But, as you'll see below, you do not have to be correct 100% of the time to effectively expose the heart. You only have to draw attention to the issue that *most likely* needs to be discussed.

If this woman were my wife, I would do a reading and explanation of a passage like Luke 8:14: **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "The seed which fell among the thorns, these are the ones who have heard, and as they go on their way they are **choked with worries and riches and pleasures of this life**, and bring no fruit to maturity."

Then, since status is her concern, I might contrast that passage with the image in Matthew 5:16:

> "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven."

Then I'd go through the remainder of the Sermon on the Mount to show examples of what it means to let our light shine. Then we'd reach the conclusion where Jesus says to build your house (i.e. your family) on the rock. This is what success means in God's kingdom.

*(Note that I did NOT choose any passages about the domestic duties of wives. Managing the home is simply the tangible manifestation of a belief. It is useless to teach on this subject unless the underlying belief is there to support the behavior. Once she believes, she'll ask "how do I respond?" At that point, I'll know that it is appropriate to move on to other details concerning domestic management and child rearing.)*

After exposing her to this passage, I would then reinforce the truth in everyday experiences. I'd say things like, "that corporation won't be there in eternity." "Little things like this is how we build our house on the rock." "What are you going to do with those paychecks in God's kingdom?"

I'd just repeat those reinforcements until it becomes clear that her beliefs have changed. I'll know her beliefs have changed when she either changes her behavior on her own, or she asks me for advice on what to do.

So now that you've seen an example, let's get into the framework of how to do it.

# Phase 1: How to Read a Woman (The Analysis)

When analyzing someone's belief structure, there is a series of questions I ask. I do this *before* I even begin the conversation. This is the "hard work" part, but it makes everything else fall into place.

Here are the questions with explanations. (It's a lot to cover but I'll summarize everything at the end.)

## Where is she using self-sealing logic?

Pay attention to her rationalizations. These rationalizations tend to fall into one of four categories:

1. "I don't want that!" (devaluing the alternative)
2. "I'm fine!" (denying the problem)
3. "I can't!"(victim thinking)
4. "But what about [excuse]?" (avoiding the first step)

All of this is self-sealing logic. It's designed to protect the status quo and keep new ideas out. It provides the clue to what she truly believes.

## What's wrong with the logic?

Next, I try to find the underlying problem that her rationalization is hiding.

In the West, we live in a guilt-based culture. This means that we primarily use our logic to hide or exaggerate our guilt. I find this "guilty logic" tends to fall into at least one of three categories:

1. ***Hidden Guilt*** – logic that is used to distract oneself from a sin (such as the case above)
2. ***Ambiguous Guilt*** – imagined guilt that results from an imprecise understanding of a sin (e.g. equating sexual desire with lust and adultery)
3. ***Restrictive Guilt*** – protests against an excessively narrow interpretation of Scripture (e.g. women complaining about being "just a homemaker")

## What would I have to believe in order to think that?

If she says something that doesn't make sense, it's not because she's insensible. It's because she believes something that *makes* her rationalization sensible to her. What is that belief that makes the puzzle pieces fit?

For example, for a woman to "accept" her "disappointing" life, she'd have to believe that visible success is more valuable than domestic success.

Or to say sexual desire is equivalent to lust, you'd have to believe that sex is, at best, a "necessary evil" that God doesn't wish us to dwell upon.

Or to complain about being “just a housewife”, a woman would have to believe that cooking and cleaning is the entire sum of a biblical woman’s existence… that there is no larger purpose of her work.

Starting to see the problem here?

## What need is the false belief fulfilling?

Now that I’ve identified the need, I want to determine why she believes it. What is she hungry for that the Word of God can better satisfy?

One quick way to identify her basic needs (other than food and basic safety) is with the “SCARF” model. It’s an acronym that stands for:

- ***Status*** – one’s relative importance; ‘pecking order’ and seniority
- ***Certainty*** – the ability to predict the near future
- ***Autonomy*** – perception of control over one’s environment; having choices
- ***Relatedness*** – who’s ‘in’ and who’s ‘out’ of the group? Friend or foe?
- ***Fairness*** – fair vs. unfair exchanges

Everything we believe fulfills at least one of these basic needs. Some examples of how a false belief can fulfill a basic need are as follows:

- Single women in their 40s believe they should still get married because to remain single would be low **status**.
- Single women support welfare programs because they need to feel **certain** their future needs will be provided for.
- Women pursue careers because they imagine they will have more **freedom**.
- People believe masculinity is dangerous because testosterone has been associated with abusive men (i.e. an **enemy**.)
- Women believe God allows women to be pastors because they think it would be **unfair** to restrict them from doing so.

## How is the false belief failing?

Any belief not based on the truth will ultimately fail to satisfy her needs. False beliefs result in…

- ***Low Status*** – e.g. career women are less able to compete with men and are more likely to be discarded when they are no longer needed
- ***Incorrect Predictions*** – e.g. bureaucratic welfare systems often fail to provide for basic needs
- ***Loss of Freedom*** – e.g. career women can get burned out and become wage slaves
- ***Harm to Loved Ones*** – e.g. vilifying men tears families apart
- ***Unfairness*** – e.g. women in leadership are prone to want to eliminate uncertainty, trading freedom for perceived safety, which ends in a totalitarianism that harms the

innocent

### How does biblical truth better fulfill the need?

Biblical truth is always superior to false beliefs because it gives us…

- ***Higher Status*** – e.g. a wife of noble character is praised and "more precious than jewels"
- ***More Certain Promises and Predictions*** – e.g. God always provides for His children
- ***More Freedom*** – e.g. housewives have more time, flexibility and freedom in how they run their home and lives
- ***Benefits Loved Ones*** – e.g. godly, masculine men make women happy and children confident
- ***Equal Opportunity*** – women have equal opportunity to earn an eternal inheritance

Obviously, the more familiar you are with Scripture, the easier it will be to find an appropriate passage. But even if you don't know the applicable scriptures off the top of your head, pray for wisdom. The Holy Spirit will lead you to the truth.

Now, after all that thinking, it's finally time to expose her to the truth.

## Phase 2: Shining the Light (The Presentation)

Armed with the appropriate Scripture passages, it's now time to present the truth.

After saying a quick prayer that the Word will be effective, there is a simple 3-step process to be prepared in advance:

1. Opener
2. Scripture
3. Conclusion

The "opener" is simply something you say to peak her interest. Here are a few examples:

- "Here's something interesting…"
- "I just learned something really cool about…"
- "I wanted to switch things up a bit tonight."
- "I know I keep sayin' this, but you need to see this…"
- "I had an epiphany today."
- "Want to hear something interesting?"
- "You might find this a bit… strange."
- "So here's something freaky…"

While these statements look simple, don't underestimate their power. A simple curiosity opener allows you to both grab her attention and shut down her defenses so you can

(lovingly) force-feed a new idea into her brain.

Next I present the Scripture. I read the passage in context and comment on it as I'm reading. I define any words that might be unclear. (Alternatively, you can read her an article or listen to a sermon that offers an insight into the issue at hand.)

Finally comes the conclusion. This is where you connect the dots for her. Here are a few examples:

> *"So God is saying that visible success like careers and fame makes no difference in God's Kingdom. What matters is whether or not we build up God's family."*
>
> *"Interesting, huh? We know that God's Word is good. So if an entire book in the Bible is devoted to sex, God must want us to think about it!"*
>
> *"So you can see that the goal of biblical womanhood isn't to be a cook or a maid. It's to become a noble woman who knows how to effectively manage a home on her husband's behalf, and raise her children well."*

And that's all there is to it. You've now planted the seed of truth in her mind.

At this stage, it does not matter how she responds. All that is necessary is getting her attention and exposing her to the truth.

If she doesn't change right away, you simply continue to reinforce the truth through common experiences and repeating the process described herein.

# Phase 3: Become a Commentator (Reinforcement)

Now, that you've introduced her to the truth, you want to reinforce that truth. As the Scripture says:

> "You shall teach them diligently to your sons and shall talk of them when you sit in your house and when you walk by the way and when you lie down and when you rise up." ~ *Deut. 6:7*

The picture here is that the father/husband is providing commentary on daily life. He's using daily experiences to remind his family of the truths they've already heard.

I have a simple formula for doing this:

1. Frame an Experience
2. Restate the Conclusion (optional)

Framing an experience can either be a negative (how the false belief is failing) or a positive (how the biblical belief is working.)

Here are some examples:

- You're watching a movie starring a career woman. You comment about how miserable her life seems.

- You have dinner with a traditional family. You comment about how beautiful and happy the wife seemed.
- A pastor's daughter becomes promiscuous. You comment how that's what happens when the church neglects to praise a positive view of sexuality.
- You have an unusually good sexual experience. You comment how this is what God wants for her.
- You see an angry feminist railing against gender roles. You comment about how ignorant she is of God's noble role for women.
- You see a godly woman doing something other than cooking and cleaning. You praise her.

Bonus points if you can use humor to frame the (negative) examples.

After framing the experience, it might be appropriate to restate the conclusion of the Bible study. (e.g. "It's just like what we learned from…) You don't need to do this every time, but occasional explicit reminders are good.

Keep repeating this reinforcement until the belief changes. You can also go back and expose her to additional Scripture passages that reinforce the same point.

# Summary

As promised, here's an outline summarizing the entire process. Identify a false belief you want to change in your wife and chisel away with the truth. Then repeat the process until she is perfect in your eyes.

### PHASE 1: ANALYSIS

1. Where is she using self-sealing logic?
    1. "I don't want that!"
    2. "I'm fine!"
    3. "I can't!"
    4. "But what about [excuse]?"
2. What's wrong with the logic?
    1. Hidden Guilt?
    2. Ambiguous Guilt?
    3. Restrictive Guilt?
3. What would I have to believe in order to think that?
4. What need is the false belief fulfilling?
    1. Status
    2. Certainty
    3. Autonomy
    4. Relatedness
    5. Fairness
5. How is the false belief failing?

    1. Low Status
    2. Incorrect Predictions
    3. Loss of Freedom
    4. Harm to Loved Ones
    5. Unfair
6. How does biblical truth better fulfill the need?
    1. Higher status
    2. More certain promises and predictions
    3. More freedom
    4. Benefits Loved Ones
    5. Equal Opportunity for Inheritance

## PHASE 2: PRESENTATION

1. Opening statement
2. Scripture
3. Conclusion

## PHASE 3: REINFORCEMENT

1. Frame an Experience
2. Draw a Conclusion

*NOTE: If you'd like a printable PDF of this summary, you can download a copy from my blog.*

---

## Related

Sigma Frame: The Challenge of Demanding Excellence (March 11, 2018)

# Dalrock’s Frame

March 8, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** All

I’ve probably read hundreds of Dalrock’s posts, and I’ve learned something about Frame from reading Dalrock.

His general approach to blogging is like this. He finds some small incongruity within society or the church, and he picks it apart to discover the nature of it. In doing so, he shows that the incongruency is not small at all, but betrays a much larger flaw in the system.

Dalrock’s appeal lies in the fact that other people, Christians included, tend to be blissfully unaware of these incongruencies because they cling to a semblance of hope. Their hope is not the hope in God to be liberated from the confines of sin, but a vain hope in the goodness of humanity, that ones efforts in the mind and body, and the collective efforts of humans, can eventually make things right, that this world will somehow be redemptively set straight.

But it never will. It will always get worse, until the day Christ returns.

Human beings have this propensity to follow a false narrative of hope, and we discipline our thoughts, words, and actions to conform to this narrative of hope.

But when a person first comes to Christ, he realizes that there is no hope at all, that Christ is the only hope, and this is a hope that is not of this world. This is a hope that can only be grasped by forsaking all other false hopes.

Dalrock is aware of this phenomenon, so he has no qualms about picking away at the threads that hold these false hopes together. He knows that when these false narratives are dispelled, his readers are in a better position to find the true hope in Christ.

From reading Dalrock, I found that I too, am guilty of sticking to that false narrative of hope. I see it sometimes when I read some of my older posts. It lurks just below my consciousness, and I am ever laboring to scratch through the surfaces of these false notions, and dig a little deeper to get to the Truth.

It is a real struggle to face the duplicity of hope. If we should ever experience the grace of God through our fallen state, we would rather cling to our false hope, and come to the conclusion that Christ is sin, or that ‘the Devil made me do it’.

We resort to these false excuses because the precariousness of living without hope is a strong repellent which rivets the blinders on our eyes (Dalrock labels this as ‘denial’), because deep within human nature, there is the curse of doubt. We doubt that Christ is sufficient, or even a present spiritual reality. We would rather get down to the self-centered business of enjoying our own lives, all so that we don’t need to be concerned with the issue of hope. Yet it is this same human nature that the world clings to in hope – a vain hope.

Damned we are, if we don’t get through this, and see the light!

Thank you, Dalrock, for being a vector for the true Hope in Christ.

## Related

- Dalrock: Dalrock’s Law (November 27, 2010)

# The Challenge of Demanding Excellence

March 11, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post considers several vectors of truth at a man's disposal that could be used as vehicles towards instructing and nurturing his significant other in the ways of righteous living.

**Targeted Readership:** All

Solid science, logical analysis, personal testimony, the Red Pill, and Biblical truth have been allies in the fight against falsehood and deception. But the spiritual forces of darkness (i.e. feminism) always stand in opposition to these pillars of truth.

This post examines each of these vectors of truth, and considers the challenges involved with each one.

## The Problem

My wife has a moderate amount of feminist value conditioning, which I have generally accepted as being rather normal and common for women these days. As such, I frequently have to face some of her subconscious false value systems, and fundamental errors of attribution, as well as a good deal of faulty logic (a common characteristic of the female sex, according to men's general opinion).

I know I have to reeducate her with some beliefs that are more conducive to marital happiness and spiritual obedience. I've often done this through a technique described in a previous guest post by J.T. Anderson, called, Moulding an Excellent Wife (March 5, 2018). Before J.T. wrote this up, I was aware of the power of psychological association, and operant conditioning, and I utilized these concepts in a continual effort to cleanse my wife from impertinent attitudes, belligerent, pernicious dispositions, general presumptuousness, and ingratitude (which unfortunately have become par for the course in 21st century men's relational dynamics with women). J. T.'s article has added some elements of structure and refinement to this approach, which has further challenged me to be more conscientiously diligent about enacting this process.

But this is not as simple as it might seem. People have a complex nature, and there are many areas of life in which truth needs to be rectified.

## Science and Logic

In college, I took some introductory classes in philosophy, psychology, sociology, political science, etc. I was bored out of my wits by most of these topics, but extremely fascinated with some small pockets, such as logic, learning, pathology, genealogy… As I've grown older, I've discovered more of the usefulness of these topics, as they pertain to my personal life, and this has renewed some independent study in certain areas.

Science and logic have a premium value among men, but it loses its luster with females. So I don't usually address these topics in conversation with my wife. However, I do spend a good deal of time and energy in studying the various principles and research findings of sociology and psychology, and experimenting with applying those principles in my marriage. Many of my posts cover lessons in sociology and psychology that I've learned in life, and these posts contain the details of my experiences. A few include the following.

- Sigma Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (November 15, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: Psychological Projection and the Mirror Effect (December 9, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (February 2, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (February 27, 2018)

# Scriptural Truths

Whenever I present my wife with scripture, or Bible based teachings, it comes across as trite and mundane. I know this is because Christian doctrine is revered to the point of seeming predictable. There is an ambivalence that has grown out of an overexposure to the ideas, combined with a lack of real inspiration, and the 'feelz good' assurance of 'Churchian' culture. I often have to come at this from a 'Devil's Advocate' perspective, before I can illustrate the value of the Truths contained in the Bible. I also have to describe the choices, spell out the consequences, and get her to think more deeply about what is going on.

J.T. Anderson has stated that, because of its ineffectiveness, he has given up on having regular devotionals within his home. I can understand his sentiments, however, I still feel there needs to be a regular 'talk time' for a couple, in which issues can be raised and discussed in a casual manner. It is also helpful to have a topic ready to open the discussion. If devotionals cannot be used to this end, then a man might try to find other types of 'friendly' conversation openers which have a poignant relevancy.

One approach I've found helpful to this end is in picking out articles which I feel tend to cut to the heart of the issues in recent contention. I browse a lot of articles online, and I often find one that I feel is 'from God'. I just print it out, or email the link to my wife, and ask her to read it. She has gotten into the habit of doing the same for me. After we both read the articles, we discuss the issues, and I make a point of delineating many of what I feel are practical applications of the truths therein.

One very helpful tool in particular has been Oswald Chambers devotional, My Utmost For His Highest, which has been a trusted devotional for about a hundred years now.

# Red Pill Truths

Whenever I present my wife with Red Pill literature, taken mostly from Manosphere blogs, and which typically describe concepts like hypergamy, the feminine imperative, the 80/20

rule, etc., her typical response is something to the tune of,

> "Of course! Why are men so obtuse that this stuff seems so novel and mysterious to them?"

Then she goes to great effort to point out how the Red Pill perspective, although true, is degrading to women. Henceforth comes the 'misogynous' label, and her general annoyance of the subject. It really is rare for a woman to embrace Red Pill truth, and it is difficult to convince a woman to be accepting of it.

## Personal Testimony

No matter what happens in life, I always have the opportunity to reframe it, and put my own spin on it. A lot of this rests on my own habits and characteristics.

1. Developing my own character. More easily said than done.
2. Developing the right attitude is crucial, but there is the added challenge of teaching those same good attitudes to my wife.
3. Having a firm grasp of the Truth. I can't preach truth if I don't know it myself.
4. Speaking with confidence and authenticity. This carries a lot of import with a woman.
5. Living in the moment. I have to stay tuned into reality, and make each moment count.
6. I need to have a game strategy in mind, and keep my Game tight.
7. I have to discern what is truly my own sh!t, and what is her own projection of me.
8. I have to own my responsibility to offer direction and take charge of any situation, even when she resists my attempts.
9. I have to be open and willing to share my own experiences with her, and make it relevant to the case at hand. (Adding a little dramatic flair to my story always sets her tingles aglow.)
10. I have to watch what I say. Especially, I should not say anything that might create more difficulties in either my duties or her expectations.

In summary, I believe my own testimony is the one differentiating factor that makes all the other vectors of truth relevant to her. As J.T. pointed out in the aforementioned piece, this is the one tool that brings the truth to life.

## Social Truths

Another thing about Feminism that appeals strongly to women is the idea of a 'female friendly' community. I suppose this appeals to them at least as much as an 'all men's space' appeals to men. Feminism and 'mens spaces' are both known for spouting angst and bitterness, but we cannot underestimate or discount the positive influence that social

interaction brings to people, and this is even more important for a married couple.

An article from Gallup Polls, by James Harter and Raksha Arora, Social Time Crucial to Daily Emotional Well-Being in U.S. (June 5, 2008), describes the positive effects that social interaction has on a persons happiness and sense of well-being.

> "The days of the year when the majority of Americans experience enjoyment/happiness also tend to be days that they report spending more time with friends and family. Certainly, the additional time spent socializing accounts for a large part of the weekend effect, as the average amount of time Americans are spending socializing rises from about six hours on weekdays to about eight hours on weekends and public holidays. Americans also express the most enjoyment/happiness during holidays and special events, including Easter Sunday (when 65% of Americans expressed enjoyment/happiness), New Year's Day, and Super Bowl Sunday."

In the past, regular church attendance filled this need for fellowship. But these days, complementary Churchianity has tainted both the instruction and the social interaction, such that church introduces and enforces concepts which actually work against the marital relationship. One approach may be to go 'church shopping' in order to acquire teaching and fellowship that is less toxic. If one cannot find an appropriate church to make up for this shortcoming, the fundamental elements of what church used to offer need to be proactively included within the daily marriage life.

I believe the primary purposes of church include: (1) Biblical teaching and exhortation, (2) Christian fellowship and accountability, (3) Opportunities to experience the glory of God, and (4) Worshipping the Lord in Spirit and in Truth.

Along this loose definition of church, I believe that a healthy, Christian marriage can (and should) be an embodiment, or at least an extension of church. So I try to incorporate these four elements into my relationship with my wife, and I have found that doing so does bring slow improvement over time.

Gunner Q has said (and I paraphrase) that certain blogs are forms of the modern Christian church. I agree with this, in so far as it meets the four conditions described above.

> "Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them." ~ *Matthew 18:19-20*

## Whipped Cream on the Lie

Whenever I ponder how to address issues of contention and falsehood within my marriage, what strikes me is that she seems to have the idea, woven throughout her viewpoint, that Feminist inspired ideals are the *social gospel* designed to *liberate*

*humanity* from the hardcore, dog-eat-dog facts of the SMP, which are implied to be corrupted by men, and 'patriarchy'.

In other words, this *social 'gospel'* of Feminism strives to create a 'better world' (for solipsistic women).

Right there, because of this claim, I know that it's a *false 'gospel'*, because this world has always been, and still is, corrupted by *the Fall*, and it is not going to be redeemed short of the Second Coming.

Moreover, the false teachings of Feminism have a natural appeal to the feminine imperative. The philosophies carry a semblance of being true, and this is what establishes it as a de facto cult religion. Women (and many Blue Pilled men as well) get kicks out of the Feminist belief system, largely because their lives seem to correlate with the Feminist narratives. If Feminist viewpoints are interpreted as a form of Psychological Projection, then we can learn a lot about women's general approach to the SMP.

Whenever I point out certain aspects of hypocrisy in the mismatch between Feminism and 'equality' (which is actually *equalism*, if not outright female dominance), then I get a lot of anger and odd hominids out of her, which is more evidence proving the toxicity of Feminism's ideologies.

Feminism has really contrived a very attracting and convincing argument in the minds of women. What will it take to wake them up?

# Conclusions

- Demanding excellence from a partner is a complicated, multifaceted endeavor.
- Feminist values have become standard fare in today's post modern society, which makes the battle for truth and righteousness more bloody and difficult.
- Women find it easy to fall prey to Feminism's lies and deceptive narration.
- The traditional 'Churchian' church cannot be relied on towards improving one's marital relationship. In order to make up for this shortcoming, the fundamental elements of what church used to offer need to be proactively included within the daily marriage life.
- It is not enough to point out women's errors in logic and value judgments. It is not enough to try to condition them out of bad habits and attitudes. They need to be shown a better way to live.
- Persevering with the teaching and exhortation of truths offered by scripture, science, logic, personal testimony, and the Red Pill, while remaining calm and diligent, all serve to help my wife relax and become open to better ideas – over time.
- The man's testimony (e.g. his presence, character, frame, game, confidence, authenticity, experience, and background story) is the single most powerful weapon against deterioration in the arsenal.

## Related

# Fake Knights and Phony Princesses

March 14, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Chivalry has been romanticized and idealized so much that it has lost its true value. The misuse of Chivalry by men, and the abuse of Chivalry by women, are jointly contributing to the downfall of the SMP, and ultimately western society.

**Targeted Readership:** All

This post is the third in a series of articles discussing ethical systems, ethical considerations and their applications. This essay is comprised of six parts.

1. The Application of Cultural Ethics within the Sexual Market Place
2. Female Worthiness of Chivalry
3. The Motivations of Modern Chivalry
4. Case Study: A Black Man Hits A White Girl!
5. The Appropriateness of Chivalry
6. Conclusions

**Note 1:** For more definitions and descriptions of the three ethical systems, (1) Innocence/Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG), (2) Honor vs. Shame (HvS), and (3) Power vs. Fear (PvF), please read the first installment of this series, Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (February 18, 2018).

**Note 2:** The concept of Honour, as it is understood in the RvG system, pertains to an *internal sense* of honour, whereas, in the HvS system, honor refers to an *external appearance* that invites social affirmation. To differentiate between the two ethical concepts, the British spelling of honour is adopted for the former, and the American, honor, for the latter.

## 1. The Application of Cultural Ethics within the Sexual Market Place

Today's women have a complex set of issues to deal with, and this is combined with their apparent lack of willingness to do emotional work, invest relationally, and delay gratification.

Because the typical woman cannot find a man who can fulfill all her needs simultaneously (which is quite a ridiculous expectation), she feels no obligation to treat any particular man with distinction, except perhaps a man who can instill the venerated Tingles, and even then, only while the predaciousness lasts.

As a result, it is quite common to see approximately 80% of women take the 'easy way out' by holding a considerable number of men at her rotating disposal, with each man fulfilling one or more aspects of her social, emotional, material, relational, and sexual

needs.

Combine this with a deluge of Feminist mantras over the last four decades, teaching them that men are subhuman, toxic, unnecessary, and bothersome, and this has resulted in the total attrition of the Honeycraft skill among women as a whole.

Furthermore, they don't even recognize the need to respect or honor men, and especially those 'nice', committed, virtuous men, who offer continual validation, support and investment to women, get stepped on with stiletto heels, and swept under the rug. Now, we have the situation where most men (about 80%) can find very little substance or benefits from their associations with women.

This witty meme, which blitzed through social media on International Women's Day (March 8, 2018), illustrates the subtle one-sided view that women have towards modern Chivalry.

Women, of course, will emphasize that the point of the axiom is that women supply a noble purpose to men's acts of valor, and this sparks women's ardor because it attributes honor to women.

But the flip side implies that, without women, the brave, altruistic sacrifices of men have no meritable purpose, which is a suggestion that undermines men's inherent need for honor, respect and dignity.

But *that* is the false, zero-sum message of Feminism – that women only receive honor at the expense of men's honour. (When my wife showed me this meme with glee, I responded with raised eyebrows and an amused, but disinterested, 'hmm…'.)

In a previous post, it was argued that Chivalry is a masculine construct. But in this post, I will show that it is not *only* a male construct, but also requires the proper response and

participation of willing women.

Chivalry involves men acting like ‘knights in shining armor’, and this naturally involves a noble purpose, such as ‘rescuing the fair damsel’, or the like. But also, chivalry requires women to be ‘virtuous princesses’ in turn… and not just through a psychological identification to the mythical archetype, but truly virtuous ladies in waiting.

Because the social image of the ‘princess’ trope carries virtue and honor, women thus have personal agency to continue, and enhance the code of Chivalry. As such, Chivalry has become a feminine construct, but we will see that this is false as well.

Coming back to reality, we have to ask, are those 80% of females *really worthy* of true Chivalry?

# 2. Female Worthiness of Chivalry

‘Liberated’ females desire to keep Chivalry intact for the sake of the benefits that Blue Pilled white knights can bring, but at the same time, they want the option of dispensing with it when it comes to the SMP.

She expects chivalry *de rigueur*, in order to garner public honor, attention, affirmation and popularity within her peer group, but will readily and thoughtlessly dispense with her role of being dignified when it comes to returning the female version of Chivalry – offering respect, and various other favors to men.

She will smile and preen when she is with her man *in public*, but when she is *alone at home* with her man, she will fight, argue, shit test, and throw a tantrum whenever she doesn’t get her way. Then, when she is NOT with her man, she is flirting with beta orbiters and seeking sexual validation.

This two-facedness is not the behavior of a princess who is deserving of Chivalry.

Other Manospherians have pointed out that an ideal man, in women’s eyes, is an alpha with beta qualities. That is to say, they want a solid, masculine man who offers comfort and leisure. Among other complicating factors, it is a contradiction that most women find very frustrating. As a result, it is not uncommon to find women who distribute their time between *both* types of men, sometimes within open relationships.

She may want a man to carry her bags, provide a credit-card/ATM service, and maintain the security and integrity of a home. Yet, when it comes down to the actual selection of a sexual partner, most liberated women toss these qualities aside for the immediate thrills of the tingle.

This self-centered, two-timing behavior is also not becoming of a princess.

I will postulate that if a woman expects Chivalry from men, then she must necessarily fit the feminine construct of Chivalry as well. Because, you know, women want everything to be ‘fair’. But of course, the application of the ‘fair’ principle is also subject to capriciousness.

But even though men know women think this way, they still cling to the ‘nice guy’ expression of Chivalry. Why?

## 3. The Motivations of Modern Chivalry

Western men, especially Christian men, are ready and willing to be chivalrous, as evidenced by the sheer numbers of betaboys and white knights.

A lot of their motivation is based on what they learned from their Blue Pill social conditioning within the Matrix, and this effect has been well covered in the Manosphere. But on a larger scale, the Western edition of the Matrix is all dependent on the RvG ethics system. It is implied that as long as a guy can retain a virtuous identity, he can self-righteously profess to be one of the ‘good guys’.

Thus, many men have the Blue Pill notion that acting Chivalrous is (partly) what determines their virtue. Men continue to display ‘chivalrous’ behavior because they have compromised the tenets of true Chivalry in order to avail of an easy way to virtue signal their presupposed righteousness and valor.

But *true virtue* is in fact, hard won, and seldom noticed by culture, much less honored nor rewarded. So in fact, what we are seeing today is a lot of fake virtue posturing, dressed up as ‘Chivalry’.

Since they have only been exposed to a comfortable, safe, secure RvG system, they are ignorant of other ethical systems, and are thus at a disadvantage when faced with another. So, from a certain perspective, western men, not women, have been spoiled by generations of chivalry. For example, Blue Pilled White Knights think that doing something as easy and simple as holding the door for a woman makes a man almost as

glorified in righteousness as Christ.

But in the Red Pill reality, we know this 'nice guy' attitude automatically disqualifies his SMV, and ejects him from the SMP. So the problem is not just with Feminism, or the lack of a RP education, it's a weakness of the whole RvG system! The following case study is offered as an illustration of what I mean.

# 4. Case Study: A Black Man Hits A White Girl!

An enlightening story, told by Dalrock in his post, What can't continue, won't. (February 14, 2018), has recently caused a stir in the Manosphere. Dark Brightness offered a commentary on this story in Marriage and Puppies. (February 15, 2018).

In this story, a young woman at a party is foolishly challenging several men to strike her. It is implied that she issues this challenge as a display of her 'power' over men's expression of their masculine nature, which is a Feminist claim.

> "...after being refused by several white men, a moxie filled feminist was finally obliged by a black man who proceeded to (with minimal effort) knock her across the room. As expected, the complaint from the women present went immediately from taunting "you are too chicken to fight a girl", to outrage, "you hit a girl"!"

Here in this case, the black man was acting out of his sense of personal honor and defending the foolish reproach to his masculine power. The white guys did not respond in such a way because of 'Chivalry'. But again, this is not *true* Chivalry. It's just that these guys think and live according to the Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG) ethic.

Another thing to consider is that these men are dealing with a proud, foolish woman who does not deserve Chivalry in the first place. I say this because any woman who intentionally brings shame on innocent men without a provocation, is inherently a *bad* woman who should be rejected and avoided.

It is interesting to note here, that within the RvG system, the moxied feminista has the white men backed into a corner, but only because she is not faithful to the RvG tenets. Instead, she adopts a rather deceitful tactic by employing elements of the PvF ethics system, namely, the imminent threat of physical force, or in this case, the lack thereof, implying weakness and submission on the part of the men. In addition, her trick is doubly effective because it also plays into the HvS system, i.e. she shames the men when she rolls them with embarrassment.

The 'weakness' of the men is manifested and interpreted *in situ* as confusion and a shaky confidence. This is a false appearance, but it appears evident only because confidence and strength of mind are primarily expressions of virtue within the RvG system. This is the frame of mind held by the white men, so they are thereby defamed within their own frame of reference.

But if we reframe this interaction from the vixen's point of view, who is playing by a different set of ethics (namely PvF), the only real 'weakness' of these young men is that

they are hung up on the RvG system, and the only way they can cling to their sense of Righteousness is by eating the insult and NOT striking back. By refraining from action, the white guys can cling to their self-imposed identity of 'righteous virtue', and protect their associated ego investment in what they believe is 'Chivalry'.

The frame of the black man in the story, on the other hand, was more attuned to either (or both) the Honor vs. Shame, or the Power vs. Fear ethics systems, and not so much into Righteousness as a personal ethic. (Much of Africa, and thus, black lineage in general, is submerged in a matriarchal PvF system.)

As a result, the woman's disrespectful words are taken seriously as a shame tactic, and also a challenge to his masculine power. Within these two systems, the 'correct' response on the part of the black man, is to reinstate one's honor by 'destroying' the one who brought him shame, and to defeat the one who challenged his power through an exercise of that power. Hence, the return blow.

It could be argued that the black guy was relatively *more* chivalrous than the white dudes, simply because he remained true to both his own ethical system, and the one presented to him by the woman. He also displayed a fair bit of bravery in hitting this woman, knowing that he was surrounded by white guys, and that she may very well have filed a police report of battery in response.

At the very least, she will walk away with a real life confirmation of the Feminist mantra that 'masculinity is toxic'. What she doesn't understand is that it's only toxic when she is foolish enough to mock displays of Chivalry, betray the generosity of her own culture's ethical system and insult it.

Now if those white guys had held true to their own concept of Chivalry, a brawl with the black man should have ensued after he struck the woman. But apparently, that is not part of the story.

The question is, why did those white guys fail to defend the woman after she got decked? Is it because…

1. They were effete wimps, who merely wanted to appear virtuous, and were not truly Chivalrous.
2. They knew the woman deserved it, but they wisely let the black guy do the dirty work.
3. After she shamed them, they presumed that she was not worth the effort. So they let things stand.
4. They were too afraid of the black guy.
5. They were too drunk, high, etc.
6. All of the above?

Furthermore, what would have been the best response on the part of the white guys?

I would say there is no 'best response' option for the white guys, because they were operating within a completely different ethical system. However, the woman and the black man interacted within the same ethical system, and were thereby able to establish

what we might call a ‘significantly meaningful, non-verbal communication’.

## 5. The Appropriateness of Chivalry

The previous story should make it obvious that true chivalry should be denoted by brave valor from men, and that it also requires righteous gestures from females as well. Thus, it is easy to understand how women are eager to rely on, and even demand, chivalry from men, but they are too quick to defraud society out of their own contributions towards chivalry.

Going back to the true foundations of Chivalry, we can conclude that only the highest quality of women are worthy of chivalry. We’re talking nubile virgins of the royal class. No other (single) women are worthy.

One of the most noteworthy acts of faith and valor that a female can take is in retaining her virginity until marriage. But modern princesses have become spoiled brats, so too many women find this ‘requirement’ heavy and legalistic. They have been deceived.

The decay has set in because western culture has a perspicacious weakness, in that it’s people can easily believe that all of society can be royal. They love to believe the Disney tales and think that they can live that life. It’s part of the American Dream. They even believe that it is virtuous to cherish such hopes as their aspirations in life. Men also have fantasies about ‘winning the love of a princess’, and perhaps this also bolsters their false notions of righteous Chivalry.

Dalrock pointed out (in the previously cited post) how feminism depends wholly on chivalry for it's strength. Although true, this is somewhat of a misstatement. To be more exact, this aspect of feminism depends on accessing the strengths of an ethical system (i.e. PvF) in which women have a natural intuition, and which the vast majority of men in anglo culture (RvG) are totally ignorant of, and find difficult to learn.

More to the point, women who behave as that young woman did in Dalrock's story, are succumbing to spiritual foolishness, and are insulting God's created order of male female relations. Scripture tells us all about such women and their male cohorts, including their nature, their characteristics, *and their end*.

> "[20] For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, [21] because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. [22] Professing to be wise, they became fools, [23] and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man…"
>
> "[24] Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves, [25] who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen."
>
> "[26] For this reason God gave them up to vile passions. For even their women exchanged the natural use for what is against nature. [27] Likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is shameful, and receiving in themselves the penalty

> of their error which was due.”
>
> “[28] And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting; [29] being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; they are whisperers, [30] backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, [31] undiscerning, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful; [32] who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.” ~ Romans 1:18-32

We know all these qualities are present in 4th Wave Intersectional Feminism, the abortion industrial complex, and the associated debasement of marriage that is widely present in society.

It all makes perfect sense now!

# 6. Conclusions

- Western, Christian men are readily willing to be chivalrous, as evidenced by the sheer numbers of ‘nice guys’, betaboys, and white knights.
- Men have the notion that acting Chivalrous is what determines their virtue. But true virtue is in fact, hard won, and seldom noticed by culture, much less honored nor rewarded.
- Men continue to display chivalrous behavior because they have compromised the tenets of true Chivalry in order to avail of an easy way to virtue signal their presupposed righteousness and valor.
- Since western men have only been exposed to a comfortable, safe, secure Righteousness vs. Guilt system of ethics, they are ignorant of other systems, and are thus at a disadvantage.
- Feminism depends on the benefits and weaknesses inherent in the RvG system, while at the same time, betraying the RvG system by buying into the Honor vs. Shame, and the Power vs. Fear systems.
- Only a fully righteous woman is worthy of chivalry.
- Western women abandon all claim to any purported innocence or righteousness within the RvG system whenever they accept feminist ideologies, pursue self-ambition, indulge themselves in the benefits of hypergamy, such as the Tingles, and/or riding the carousel. As a result, they are not necessarily entitled to any displays or benefits of chivalry, because they have chosen to play by a different set of ethical rules.
- Until chivalrous men realize that feminist women are not playing by the same ethical rules, they will always be duped by the power play.

## Related

Other posts in this series of cultural ethics:

- Sigma Frame: Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry – Part 1 (February 18, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Cultural Ethics, Patriarchy, Chivalry, and Christianity – Part 2 (February 24, 2018)

Other articles related to Chivalry, and idiosyncrasies of the current SMP which are similar to those described above:

- Dalrock: Intrasexual Competition and the Strong Independent Woman (August 10, 2013)
- Dalrock: Women's Morphing Need For Male Investment (August 24, 2013)
- Fabius Maximus (feat. Larry Kummer): A new hot trend from Hollywood: women hitting men (June 1, 2016)
- Dalrock: Feminism + Chivalry = Modern Conservative (February 13, 2018)
- Fabius Maximus (feat. Larry Kummer): Modern women say "follow the rules while we break them" (February 14, 2018)
- Gunner Q: Start Nothing, Finish Everything, Die a Virgin (February 25, 2018)
- Vox Popoli: The fake civility of the cuckservative (March 6, 2018)

# Don’t Admit Her Argument

March 19, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post examines how men inadvertently assume a subservient role whenever they defend themselves against a woman’s criticism, and how men should dismiss such arguments out of hand.

**Readership:** Men in LTR’s

## The Natural Hierarchy within Successful Relationships

Every relationship has a structure of hierarchy.

One has expertise and authority, while the other adheres to structure and routine.

One is the mentor, and the other is the disciple.

One is the hero, and the other is the admirer.

One inspires, and the other is inspired.

Even in a friendship between peers, there is always one person who is esteemed to have more talents or gifts in one area over the other.

One is disciplined and goal oriented, the other is more creative and fun loving.

One is intelligent, the other is enthusiastic.

One is patient and peaceful, the other is the garrulous life of the party.

One is strong, the other is beautiful.

Lewis and Clark, Mason and Dixon, Batman and Robin, Zorro and Tonto, Abbot and Costello, Laurel and Hardy…

Then there are men like Donald Trump, and Richard Branson. Undoubtedly they have a legion of other men who help them manage their finances, contracts, businesses, etc. …and they have *women galore*!

Moreover, the guy on top is always the man with a stronger, better Frame.

## Hierarchy in a Male-Female Relationship

While men and women both have their own unique set of natural skills and abilities which they bring into a relationship, men have the rightful place of leadership. Men are naturally more adept at the risk-taking that is involved with maintaining structure and order, making progress, and achieving success.

When women are nitpicky and overtly critical of a man’s behavior, it seems natural and right for the man to defend himself against her accusations.

He might entertain her argument because he is bothered by her logical errors and he thinks he needs to 'set her straight', or maybe he has the nerdy idea that he can 'win' the argument through a review of the facts and an exercise of reason.

But in fact, if a man responds in this way, he is committing a major faux pas.

A man who responds to a woman's argument with a counter argument is dealing with her as he would another man. But… *she is not a man!* (Men have the decent respect not to dump on other men.)

Instead, the man should reject all her complaints and criticism *out of hand*.

Do NOT try to point out how her assessment of you is inaccurate.

Do NOT attempt to defend your actions and viewpoints.

Do NOT entertain her accusations as even the least bit legitimate.

Because in doing so, his actions and behavior become the subject to be examined, reviewed and criticized. This path leads to an unfavorable conflict structure in which the woman is making more demands than the man.

When a man defends himself against a woman's criticism, it shows that he is assuming the subservient role. It reveals that he is willing to admit the possibility of being subject to her claim of him being inferior or inadequate.

If the man takes her assessment seriously, acquiesces to her judgment, and responds to her charges, then the man is accepting what she presumes to be his place as the gelastic, sidekick buffoon, and by doing so, he is unwittingly admitting dishonor and defeat.

He loses because the premises of the argument are proscribed according to her frame. Thus, by engaging in her argument he unwittingly submits to her frame. Thus, any time a man enters into an argument that defers to her demands, it automatically leads to his defeat.

Instead, the man should be calling the shots and making the demands. Several of my past posts have discussed this dynamic in general, but here I will offer a few poignant examples.

## Case Study 1

A recent post on Chateau Heartiste, Opposite George Game (March 17, 2018) recounts a story of a guy who wears red on St. Patrick's Day, while everyone else is wearing green.

> "A girl walks over and gives him shit about his shirt, he smiles and, rather than smugly going off on not being Irish or how he's too autistic to celebrate ethnic holidays in post-racial American, he says "eh, green makes me look washed out" or "I'm color blind. Feel better?" Or he might self-incriminatingly reply, 'I'm a nonconformist prick.'"
>
> "Opposite George Game — "I'm unemployed and bald and live with my parents" — can juice your bantz to incredible heights as long as you avoid even a hint of

> defensiveness, discomfort, or trepidation, and you don't take yourself, or your marks, too seriously."

Although Heartiste doesn't point this out, the friend in this story is refusing to submit to the woman's criticism. Instead, he dismisses her jabs as playful banter, and he produces a like response.

## Case Study 2

My friend told me about an argument he had with his wife.

She was angry because she thought he did not pick up a certain item (cucumbers) from the grocery store on his way home from work.

Actually he did get the item, and he had already put it away in the refrigerator, and she had not noticed it among the other items. So then she jumped to the conclusion that he had forgotten.

When she brought it up, he told her that he bought the item, and it was in the fresher. But even so, this was not an acceptable response in her mind. She continued to give him a barrage of complaints, and brought up several instances in the past when he had forgotten certain items. And she even remembered what all those items were, and the approximate dates or social events surrounding those 'failures'.

To men, it seems ridiculous that she would take issue with this, but some women are never happy, no matter how much they are pampered.

True, she would show herself to be a more mature, refined, and dignified person if she had just responded with "Sorry, I didn't notice that you had already put them away. Thanks! That's so thoughtful of you." Men expect women to show such gratitude, and it becomes problematic when they don't.

So how should a man deal with a contentious leech?

Here's a clue. She is not aggravating the discord because she thought he forgot, or because she thinks he is 'too inconsiderate', nor is she even creating strife as a form of ego preservation. While she might say these things, and while they may or may not be true, the real reason for the escalation of her anger is because he folded to her presumptuous demands by attempting to justify himself – which is a defensive measure.

It doesn't matter whether he forgot or not. It's more about dealing with her in a way that would make her realize what an overbearing termagant she would be if he didn't put his foot down.

It is the feral woman's unspoken and consistent goal to put the man on the defensive.

Never go on the defensive! Always keep her on her toes!

I told my friend that he should never try to justify himself through an argument like that. He was still confused, so I made some suggestions.

How about telling her something like this…

- “Don’t worry about it. We still have some AA batteries in the drawer.” (Sexually suggestive humor)
- “Sorry, they were out.” [Then later, do a cute little ‘magic trick’ and pull the cucumber out of your hat (or stick it down your pants and walk around the house). Let her be surprised and ashamed of herself for doubting you.] (Humor)
- “Yeah… I’ve been meaning to tell you this for a while, but I really don’t like cucumbers (or whatever) in my omelettes (etc.). I’ve been trying to drop polite hints, but you just don’t get it.” (Confusion)
- “Well then, *Princess*, here are the car keys. You can go get it yourself, if it is that important to you. I trust that you won’t have another accident like you did last year.” (Scornful Negation)

## Case Study 3

Lately, I have been in the process of applying for a promotion. Because of all of the bureaucracy involved in documenting all my contributions to the University over the past 4 years, I asked my wife to help me, and she was eager to do so… *at first*.

But after a couple weeks of phone calls and filling out paperwork, she got frustrated and impatient. She kept pressuring me to finish it up and submit the application.

One Saturday, we were working in my office until after dark. I was reviewing the stack of papers we had prepared, and I found that I still needed to include some more documentation. She already knew this, but she didn’t want to invest any further efforts towards the endeavor. When I confronted her about why she didn’t bring it to my attention, she lashed out in anger.

> “Why aren’t you finished with this yet? You are taking too long! Just finish this cover page and send it in. If they want more documentation, then they will send it back and tell us they need something more!”

I responded…

> “How do you know that they will recognize that something is missing? Maybe they will just say, ‘this is insufficient for a promotion’ and then reject me?”

After a quiet moment of incrimination, she responded with,

> “You have already wasted too much time on this! I don’t think you take it very seriously. You don’t work hard. You would rather spend time on *your blog*… <sarcasm>”

Meanwhile, I coughed, expectorated, and cleared my throat very obnoxiously. She continued…

> “I have to do all this work *for you*. Why should I help you with this? You need to SHOW ME that you are going to *work harder!*“

During her rant, I sat quietly at my desk, hands folded and listening to her. I know she

feels uneasy about the longitudinal security and the financial lucrativeness of my career, because we discussed this before. But this time, I clearly got the impression that she imagined herself to be my personal manager, and I didn't like it one bit. After she finished, I stood up and said,

> "Look, I don't need to PROVE to you my diligence and sincerity towards advancing my OWN career!"
>
> "Furthermore, I don't think it's OPEN to your criticism!"

After that, I closed down my workstation and prepared my bags to leave. She followed on my cue, without a word.

She was quiet for the rest of the evening, and she even prepared one of my favorite dishes (beef stew) for dinner.

The next day, she found another item that should be included in my application, and told me about it.

## Conclusions

In the face of a female provocation, low SMV men with a weak Frame usually think they need to 'defend their position', but doing so only shows their ready willingness to 'answer to the boss'.

In the first Case Study, the friend owns his individuality with confidence, and refuses to go on the defensive. The magic of this is not in giving her a witty response as most men like to believe, but in his forthright, genuine, and indomitable attitude, even going so far as to mockingly identify as a basement browsing loser! Furthermore, the absurdity and incongruity of this response is in tune with the playful, sardonic banter offered by the woman – another hit.

In the second Case Study, it was hard to give my friend a 'pat answer', because all women have a different personality and disposition. Their relationship history is also a significant factor.

But generally speaking, humor is usually the best response for most women, and this tends to loosen up the tension.

However, certain women are not easily 'entertained'. Confusion or negs might be better approach for those types of women. If she wants to be aggressive and confrontational, then you kind of have to be the same, but it is extremely important to remain totally calm in the process and DO NOT make her the target of your anger! Instead, wax her with your self-absorbed philosophy, and give her the acute impression that no satisfaction can be gained from challenging you. (I admit, this is painful and frustrating to endure, especially given the chance that it might take a long time before her gratitude and general happiness 'wakes up', *if ever*.)

In the third Case Study, it was clear to both me and my wife that I cared more about my

career than she did, even though she claimed the opposite. Once this was established, if I tried to 'reclaim my honor' by naming all the things I did to complete the application, in order to prove her claims to be inaccurate, then I would have failed to maintain Frame. But by heatedly rejecting her opinion of me as being lazy (which was actually a case of psychological projection), I maintained my own Frame, and won her respect and deference in the process.

In summary, maintain your own Frame, and DO NOT EVER submit to hers!

## Related

- Return of Kings (feat. Quintus Curtius): The Battle To Maintain Frame Control (February 24, 2014)
- Illimitable Men: How Women Argue (March 9, 2014)
- Saving Eve: This is Why You Have to Ignore Her (Nov 22, 2017)
- Return of Kings (feat. Roosh Valizadeh): Don't Let A Girl Assert Frame Over You (March 13, 2018)

# My Dating Experiences in College

March 25, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post describes the author's experiences, which suggest that the expression of women's hypergamic tendency is spontaneously immediate and sexually motivated, as opposed to being intrinsic or idealistic.

**Targeted Readership:** Men interested in relationships with women.

## The Background

The following story happened in the 1990's, when I was in college. I was unaware of the convergence of Churchianity, which had already gained full momentum by that time. (I would guess that the convergence of the church took place in the late 1970's, a time when Christianity was popular in culture, but I was too young to say for sure – that would be something for others to discuss in the comments.)

I was definitely Blue Pill back then. But that really didn't mean much, because *everybody* was Blue Pill back then, and in terms of *awareness*, I was not much different from any other guy. Back then, any guy that had any kind of Game, was totally unaware of it, such that 'creating attraction' was still a hit-or-miss, shot-in-the-dark, type of thing.

The Aloof Game was the only type of Game that guys were aware of, and even that was only vaguely understood, as in, 'don't stare at her for too long', and 'don't call her every day'. Very few guys could pull that off very well, and I was not one of them.

According to the popular consensus of the time, it seemed that only when a guy truly had no interest in a woman, could he pull off the Aloof Game with success, but in that case, it didn't really matter anyway.

Guys often talked about the frustration of the *attraction* phenomena, among many other things related to the *feminine mystique* – both complicated subjects which were only exposed about a decade later, and which are now commonly discussed on the Manosphere.

## The Story

I dated hundreds of women during my time in college and graduate school. My rough guesstimate is that I had between 200-250 dates over 5 years (about 1 per week).

I had lots of opportunities for sexual involvement, but I turned them down. By 'opportunities', I mean that a small number of these women quite eagerly displayed their bare breasts, and/or spread their thatch in front of me.

Their explicit advances really shocked me, because, according to my Blue Pill education, women were more interested in security and commitment, i.e. marriage, and not so much into wild profligate sex for the sake of sex, as men are. Thus, I naturally concluded that

any woman who presses for sex on the first or second date is a morally corrupt woman – not one worthy of my time and attention in my search for a wife.

So then what could I do? I had to feign modesty, offer them coffee, and make polite conversation until the date was over.

'Embarassing' is a grotesque understatement.

I have to say that resisting those temptations so many times left me somewhat twisted, bitter, and remorseful. I know what it means to be 'tempted sore', and tested to the mettle.

Looking back, I realize that I probably could have slept with *most* of them – not just those that stripped nude uninvited, but also most of the others as well, *if I had pushed it*. But I didn't, and I didn't want to either.

It's not like I was gay, or anything like that. Actually, I *did want to*, but I was serious about my Christian faith, and so I considered sex to be a temptation, and *not* a priority goal. I had some pretty strong convictions that sex outside of marriage was just plain wrong. I expected sex would happen inevitably, but only with the right person, and then only after marriage.

I had high standards, and clear expectations. I was looking for a hot, emotionally mature, and (the kicker) *a **loving** woman*, whom I could marry. The right person (for me) would be a woman who was serious about her Christian faith, who truly loved me and respected me as a unique individual, a woman who had *oneitis* for me. After marriage, of course I would let her have the sex smorgasbord. But not until then!

Now, after taking the Red Pill, I know this expectation follows a typical western guy's thinking – that a woman should be a source of selfless love – which is a trope of the forlorn beta.

If I was an Incel, it would have been pathetic indeed. But I was a VOLcel (or Hicel)! (Some of you might think that is even *more* pathetic!)

It didn't take any girl very long to figure out my game. About half of them picked it up less than halfway through the first date, and not one of them lasted longer than three dates.

Was I being arrogant? Pharisaical? I'm sure it seemed that way *to them*.

But they never spoke of their feelings. So I didn't know what was happening on their end for the longest time.

Occasionally, I would continue trying to contact the girls that I thought were a little better than most, hoping to discover the reason why they got cold feet. I wanted to tell them what I expected, but I never got the chance. The typical response they gave me was what we would now call a determined 'ghosting'. They never wanted to see me or talk to me again, and they would go to great lengths to avoid me.

I now know, and as you could expect, all those women I dated *hated* me because I had this expectation of them to take the relationship seriously, and to postpone sexual relations until marriage. They were frustrated because they couldn't get their socks off

with me, and they probably felt very ashamed of themselves as well.

Most of them had a very high rebound rate, sometimes with one of my guy friends. Only one of my guy friends was respectable enough to talk to me about it first. (I told him to go ahead, but I also told him what went on with me.)

But this wasn't the classic hypergamy in action (trading up). I believe this because of several reasons.

- They could not see past the offensive feelings generated by their notion that their sexual advances were 'rejected' by me.
- The women were 'too horny', and frustrated by my apparent rejection.
- (It's my impression that) my guy friends were below me on the SMV scale.
- I believed that they didn't really understand – or care, what constituted real value and virtue in a potential partner.

I often wondered if that was a passive aggressive form of revenge on her part. But I didn't really care. I just crossed those women off my list of possible partners, crossed those guy friends off my list of closest buddies, and went on to the next one. I expected better from a woman that I would consider worthy of marrying.

Seeing this happen again and again, further confirmed the fact, in my mind, that what we now call 'sexual affirmation' (or Tingles) was more important to those women than love or obeying God.

## The Goal of Contentment

Looking back, I could have gained a lot of immediate, sexual **contentment** if I didn't stick to my principles. But I wanted a deeper, more lasting, dependable kind of **contentment**. I wanted the **contentment** that only a warm family and children could bring. That was my goal, and I was determined not to mess around and F it up.

At that time, I intuitively knew about the Four Stages of Marriage. A brief description of each stage is listed here.

1. **The Ecstatic Fantasy Stage**, where one is swept away in the hope of love.
2. **The Counter-Dependent Stage**, where one is annoyed with the other person, and learns to claim one's own identity.
3. **The Commitment Stage**, where one learns to communicate, compromise, and cooperate with the mutual joining and healing process.
4. **The Blessed Stage**, where one finds personal autonomy, emotional independence, spiritual liberty, security, comfort, **contentment**, honor, and the original ecstasy of Stage 1.

Stage 4 contains the primary blessings obtainable within marriage, which are fundamentally *spiritual* – liberty, **contentedness**, and wholeness in particular.

I think a lot of people don't really understand this Four Stage process until after they've screwed it up.

In particular, I believe many people can't handle true **contentedness**. They have the notion that the 'wanting' is better than the 'having'. I have met too many women who were 'in love with being in love', and they thought *that* was truly love. But actually, that's not real love. They're essentially 'in love' with the Tingles of infatuation, lust, envy, and covetousness. But since they are determined to make the Tingles last forever, it never grows beyond the lust, so they never understood what true love is all about, and thus, they are unworthy of entering into a sanctified marriage.

Couples who don't understand the purpose of obtaining **contentment** in marriage often look at all the other couples who DO have this, and come to decide that they're fake or unrealistic. They just don't (or can't) believe that **contentedness** is a practical and acceptable outcome. But in my view, their disbelief is disingenuous. I mean, how the *F* is anyone going to honor the central marital vow of monogamy if they can't find **contentment** in the relationship?

Moreover, if a person's head and heart aren't right, they always fail to identify opportunities for blessing, and they foolishly destroy whatever they have that's good. I have even seen some couples get to the point where they start experiencing the blessings of marriage, and then they realize that *that* is the peak, or the 'goal', and that *that* is as good as it gets, or that *that* is all that God promises in marriage. Then they're disappointed because they were expecting something different, so then they angrily tear the relationship apart trying to find the thing that they were after.

Even after they destroy the relationship, they never realize that the thing they were after was a lie – a soul promise from Satan, which was designed to destroy all their **contentment** within marriage, and thereby destroy their marriage. It's really sad…

Anyway, I was determined to choose a woman who had the same mindset as I did, namely a woman who was determined to get to the **contentment** of the Fourth Stage, and who wasn't actively screwing up her chances of making that happen.

I knew I was right about the eternal value of the Fourth Stage, and I had a fairly good idea about how the Second and Third Stage worked as well. But after having lived through these experiences, and then later taking the Red Pill, I see that I was extremely naïve about how a relationship initially forms and progresses through the First Stage.

# Things I Learned About Myself

I had a two-year-long running talk with my Pastor about my conglomerate experience in searching for a wife. Overall, he was very angry with me, which only increased my confusion and frustration over the matter, mainly because my conscience was clear, and I didn't see that I had done anything wrong. Over time, he pointed out the following problems I had, and the 'mistakes' I was making.

1. I had a root of bitterness stemming from my own parent's divorce, which happened when I was 22, just 3-4 years earlier. This experience had poisoned my mind about how a relationship should develop naturally.
2. I made a resolution to keep my virginity until marriage, and to not make the same mistakes as my parents – namely, winding up divorced and broken. (Although at that time, I did not fully understand exactly what mistakes my parents had made that made their divorce inevitable. Parents are ruthlessly stubborn in refusing to discuss their problems and mistakes with their children.) Looking back, I now know this was a mistake of overreaction and spiritual rebellion. The reasons for this are explained in a previous post, The Trouble with Resolutions, Inner Vows and Commitments (January 14, 2010)
3. He told me that, by refusing to engage in sexual relations, I was clinging to the 'Law', and refusing to appropriate God's grace over the matter. (This point blew my mind for years afterward!)
4. I was provoking those women's sexual desires, 'setting them off' (as in, like detonating a bomb), as he put it. When he told me this, the Blue Pilled me was like, 'WTF?' because I only got as far as kissing four of those women, and I never even touched 95% of them! But now, after taking the Red Pill, I know that women's desire is mostly a psychological based fantasy. So under that consideration, I probably 'set off' a lot more women than I ever dated, and I'm still not sure whether I should feel guilty about that or not. I mean, it seems obvious to me now, but since I was a virgin at that time, and had zero practical experience with female sexuality, how would I have known any better?
5. I had a problem with anger because none of the women I dated showed any degree of moral agency, nor were they mature enough to respond in the way I expected them to. I reasoned, quite justifiably, that if they weren't mature enough to control their sexual urges and treat a man (like me) with respect, then they weren't mature enough for marriage either. I still believe this is true, but highly impractical for navigating my life experiences described earlier.

My pastor concluded that I needed to be married *first*, before I could experience the passion necessary to 'drive me to faith', as he put it.

Later in life, I realized that when he said 'married', that is pastor-talk for 'have sex'. But it would have been unethical for him to explicitly advise sex outside of marriage. Looking back, I think some of my confusion could have been averted if he had been more explicit in saying what he really meant.

But at the time, I didn't 'get it'. I felt like he was pressuring me to have sex, but wasn't being forthright about saying so. I was confused as h*ll, and I had a lot of questions with no answers.

- (Other than the fact that 'I want to'), why should I have sex outside of marriage when I know it's risky and wrong?
- Why do I need a passionate marriage (sexual relationship) to have faith?

- Why does it seem like I am the only Christian who even cares about sexual purity?
- Why do I keep getting rejected by 'Christian' women for this reason?
- How I was ever going to find a worthy wife from among all these emotionally immature and sexually profligate women?

I did not understand any of his points until after I became sexually active, years later. Apparently, I was taking everything way too seriously.

## Conclusions

After a few more years of frustration and rejection, I finally decided that I've got to humble myself and play this game, if I ever expected to (1) find sexual expression, (2) get answers to the questions of my heart, and (3) have a wife and family. So I dated several women simultaneously, and I also had sexual relations with them as well. I was 'spinning plates' as it is now called in the Manosphere.

This change of heart was actually a very difficult transition for me to make. I felt very guilty and afraid of various consequences for having illicit sex. I knew I was giving in to temptation, and I wasn't living by my own moral standards. But on the other hand, I just couldn't handle any more rejection or celibacy. I also felt regretful about my long period of abstinence, like I had already missed too many opportunities, and this 'empathy for sin' made me question my standing with God. I reassured myself by thinking that I deserved a little indulgence of grace, after what I had suffered through for the last 18 years. (To this day, I am still not sure whether that was true, or whether it was simply a rationalization to justify my breakdown.)

But I was honest with them. I told them I was seeing other women, and I told them I was marriage minded, and I truly was. I told them I would choose one woman at some point in the future and get married to her. They didn't like the fact that I was seeing other women, but they played along.

Some of them accused me of 'cheating' and fornication. In response, I spoke women's native language by employing a rationalization hamster. I said,

> "Having premarital sex with only one woman is fornication, and having premarital sex with many women is also fornication. You are also fornicating with me, so what is your complaint? If you want to fornicate, then you need to accept the fact that fornication is a sin, and sin has these kinds of problems."

Of course, they didn't want to stop fornicating, and they certainly didn't want to cede me to their competition, so they accepted the situation. The 'better ones' (i.e. more mature) never mentioned it, much less argued with me about it.

To my utter astonishment, I also attracted a few marriage minded women who wanted to abstain from sex until marriage. Remembering my own experiences with that, I respected their intentions and didn't try to advance on them. But I thought, 'Where were you ten years ago when I was suffering like h*ll? Where were you even one year ago, when I was

still a virgin waiting for a wife?' This sudden change precipitated a lot of anger in my relationship with God, which took me a while to recover from. Also, I wasn't so interested in them, since I had other women offering sex on demand.

It's amazing how things change as you age and get more experience. Once I started having sex, the quality and quantity of women that made themselves available to me totally changed for the better.

After about 15 months of this, I had several decent women to choose from, and no less than five that I considered worthy of my consideration for a marriage proposal. True to my original intentions, I chose one and got married. That is a story for another post.

The older, Red Pilled me knows that once you have sex with a woman, her level of investment will change, but only for a select few. Most of them will still exhibit flakiness and branch swinging.

I learned a few other important lessons about women in general, and these are covered in another post, Things I Learned About Women In College (April 4, 2018).

## Related

- The Rational Male: Losing My Religion (August 30, 2016)
- Wintery Knight: Stop Telling Women That God Will Give Them A Husband Later If They Delay Marriage Now (January 30, 2017)
- Wintery Knight: What Do Pastors Teach Christian Women About Relationships And Marriage? (April 4, 2018)

# Things I Learned About Women in College

April 4, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Women require more than what they're willing or able to give.

**Readership:** Men

A previous post, My Dating Experiences in College (March 25, 2018), told a story from the earlier part of the rude wake-up from my Blue Pill education. This post included some poignant and difficult lessons I learned about myself in the process.

But the story is not complete without also telling what I learned about women through this experience. Hence, this follow-up post covering the things I learned about women while in college.

The main topics covered are listed here.

1. Women Are Selfish Singularities
2. Women Are Consumed By A Lust That Is Delusionally Labeled As Love
3. Women Need To Be Taught How to Get Along With A Man
4. The Enigmatic "Right Time" Phenomena
5. Women View Sex as the "Qualifying Round"
6. Women's Sexually Charged Desire Can (Possibly) Be A Good Thing

## 1. Women Are Selfish Singularities

Practically speaking, and contrary to my previous expectations, (most college aged) women simply do not think long term, nor are they mature enough to operate at a higher level of relationship performance, such as what would be required to establish a solid marriage and family.

After meeting a few hundred women like this, I learned that this is just how women are.

Since I was majoring in Physics at the time, I discovered, quite humorously, that the scientific word 'singularity' is an apt descriptor of such women. Merriam-Webster's definition of 'singularity' is,

1. Something that is singular: such as

a: A separate unit

b: Having an unusual or distinctive manner or behavior : peculiarity

2. The quality or state of being singular
3. A point at which the derivative of a given function of a complex variable does not exist but every neighborhood of which contains points for which the derivative does exist
4. A point or region of infinite mass density at which space and time are infinitely

> distorted by gravitational forces and which is held to be the final state of matter falling into a black hole

Definitions 1 and 2 are self-explanatory, and there is also a pun reflecting her state of being ‘single’.

Definition 3 above describes the ‘money pit’ aspect of getting along with women. Think of a bottomless hole with sloping sides, swallowing up everything that comes within its vicinity, including love, emotional investment, time, money, labor, and of course, d!ck.

The Sarlacc creature from Star Wars is a similarly fitting analogy.

Concerning definition 4, women (especially younger ones) are spoiled, selfish and lazy, and have no interest to love or to invest in a man. They want to do all the taking, and none of the giving. Their approach towards real love is a deep space vacuum – a black hole singularity that absorbs everything, and gives back nothing.

Another good analogy is the story of the Tar Baby – you just can’t touch them without getting into a mess.

Since those days in college, I have avoided women under 25 like the plague. They’re just too foolish, immature, and selfish.

## 2. Women Are Consumed By A Lust That Is Delusionally Labeled As Love

A book I read last year, The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs, by Dr. Emerson Eggerich, stated something to the effect that, ‘love is the natural language of the female’. True to the time (2004), this idea is a core concept of Blue Pill existentialism, and as such, was believed by virtually everyone, prior to the advent of the Red Pill.

But based on my experiences, I have to say that this postulate paints with too broad a sugar coated stroke, making it too easy to miss the truth. It is true that women naturally look for love, and that they are attuned to the language of love, but they are not into actually *giving* love, unless they are *taught to do so* through the *discipline* of love.

According to my Blue Pill education, I expected women to be more interested in a committed marriage, than in sex. But totally against the Blue Pill myths, the grand majority of all the women I met, did not have the mind to commit, nor even to *love* in the true sense of the word.

Their desire was not driven by a hypergamic, branch-swinging, self-betterment, as is described elsewhere on the Manosphere. No, they wanted to indulge the Tingles unto sexual intercourse, and they wanted to do so, RIGHT NOW. They also had the simplistic expectation that I would intuitively ‘know’ what they expected, and that I would ‘move in for the kill’ upon their signal.

After meeting hundreds of women like this, I realized that modern women do not, in fact, speak the language of love naturally, nor do they even have the mind to put love first. I

also discovered that they had a different definition of ‘love’ than I did. They might talk about ‘finding true love’, but what they really mean is ‘exploring intense Tingles’, and they mistakenly believed that to be ‘love’.

I won’t deny that an emotional stimulation is an important part of true, romantic love, but for a lot of women, *it’s the only part there is!* If it’s not fun and exciting, if it has the least bit of drudgery, if it requires emotional work, or (God forbid!) *sacrifice*, then without the hopes conferred by the blessed Tingles, she is *out*, and on to the next guy.

The thing that made me angry was that most of these women were ‘good Christian girls’. (I selected such women because I was unwilling to date or marry an unbeliever.)

The word, solipsism, is frequently used in Red Pill literature to describe the self-absorbed nature of women. *Solipsism* means,

> “The philosophical idea that only one’s own mind is sure to exist. As an epistemological position, solipsism holds that knowledge of anything outside one’s own mind is unsure; the external world and other minds cannot be known and might not exist outside the mind. As a metaphysical position, solipsism goes further to the conclusion that the world and other minds do not exist.” ~ *Infogalactic: Solipsism*

Although most young women are definitely this way, there is one idea that all women seem to share – *the Tingle-Tantric Fairy Tale*. Solipsism is overcome when confronted with other minds who share this dream world, and then (and only then) authentic heart-to-heart communication may commence. PUA’s and long-married men know this secret best.

## 3. Women Need To Be Taught How to Get Along With A Man

Another problem with the false belief that ‘love is the natural language of the female’, is that it seems to imply that females don’t need to be taught or told to love, because they do it by default.

But this is not totally true. Women have to be taught these things over time. They only love by default if they were molded to be that way.

> “Train up a child in the way (s)he should go, and when (s)he is old (s)he will not depart from it.” ~ *Proverbs 22:6*

It is best if they learn love and proper behavior from a disciplined upbringing.

Personally, I believe that a woman can only learn selfless love and proper respect from a wise, disciplinary father. A father has the unique charge to groom his daughter(s) for marriage, and mould them into women with the potential to become happy, worthy wives.

Without this parental influence, young girls are abandoned to learn the *Fairy Tales* from Disney.

And sadly, once a girl passes adolescence, that prime window of opportunity has passed. As a woman ages, she will only become more rigid and headstrong in what she learned as an adolescent.

They can't learn love from a romantic interest, because they're in Transaction Mode, or Affirmation Mode, and not in Humble Mode, Learning Mode, or Gratitude Mode.

If she's in Transaction Mode, she'll have a quid pro quo mindset about relational duties and responsibilities – the 'equality' stuff – but in reality, she'll only think it's 'equal' if it's more in her favor. If that should ever occur, it tends to make her too comfortable and lazy, which leads to her being ungrateful. Then after a while of that, she gets the nagging feeling, characterized by an annoying vacancy of the Tingles, that the man's SMV is beneath her own, and that she deserves someone with a higher SMV. After that, she will fitness test the relationship until it is destroyed by doing so.

If she's in Affirmation Mode, she'll be focused on her own feelings and needs, namely Tingles and her own **Contentment** (not yours), which can be complicated to maintain. Men call this type of woman 'high-maintenance', meaning that it requires an inordinate amount of work to keep her happily occupied with her idols.

Getting a woman into Humble Mode, Learning Mode, or Gratitude Mode is even more complicated, especially if she doesn't recognize that it is to your mutual benefit that she should adopt this stance. Dealing with a woman like this requires a (typical) man's diligent longitudinal study of the topic. But the abridged version is this: To keep her interested and open to learning those eternal operatives of love and respect, and to continue moulding excellence within her character, it essentially becomes necessary that the time is filled with Game and Tingles.

In summary, women can't be taught (very easily) in a romantic relationship.

However, I have noticed that many women do learn to love by becoming mothers. It seems that this experience makes them realize their place in the linear hierarchy, seeing how they are no longer the 'baby' to be coddled, but must instead provide for her baby. I suspect that this is the truth behind the scripture in 1st Timothy 2:15, which says,

> "Nevertheless she will be saved in childbearing if they continue in faith, love, and holiness, with self-control."

From this perspective, it is easy to see how abortion can be a d@mning decision, for both mother and child.

# 4. The Enigmatic "Right Time" Phenomena

There is this weird 'right time' phenomena. It might be due to a biological clock of some sort, or it might just be how humans get something in their heads, which they tend to act

out.

Women especially, have this notion of, ‘it’s the right time’ to do something, and this isn’t well understood, even by themselves.

When they feel it’s the ‘right time’ to start being sexually active, then they just start being sexually active, and they’ll do it with whatever guy happens to be in their life at that moment. It doesn’t really matter much who the guy is, as long as he serves the male function in her life (and bed), and he doesn’t revile her ego in the process.

Even the Tingles are not a significant motivator, although they often serve as a catalyst. For example, Stacey gets the Tingles for Chad, but she can’t bed Chad, so she does John instead. But John can’t sustain her Tingles, so she doesn’t respect him or take him seriously. As soon as she meets Rob, the Tingles strike again, and that makes her grow irritated with John and branch swing to Tom. But Tom cannot tingulate her any better than John could. Repeto itero, ad nauseam, et cetera. (It’s a recursive process that I have seen happen sooo many times… This is why female sexuality is so heavily regulated in patriarchal cultures, and also why sexually liberated women despise patriarchy.)

And then, when women feel it’s the ‘right time’ to get married, then they just get married, and they’ll marry whatever guy happens to be in their life at that moment. Again, it really doesn’t matter too much who the guy is, as long as he seems to be ‘marriage material’, and is somewhat disliked by her parents. I guess it *wouldn’t* matter *at all* who he is, if she’s only going to strip him of all worthy assets, and then dump him when the source dries up. Here also, the Tingles are not a significant motivator, although they serve as a catalyst. This also has well known, catastrophic consequences, such as affairs, cuckolding, frivorce, and legalized kidnapping.

This phenomenon stands in contrast from reports I’ve heard about many other women who say they are looking for ‘the one’. I haven’t met many of those. But I will conjecture that ‘the one’ in those women’s fantasies is merely a mythical creature of their imaginations, as mentioned before, someone who accelerates their Tingles past full throttle – an entirely fictionalized fantasy with no useful purpose other than to validate their ego.

The thing that made me confused (and resentful too), is that the ‘right time’ for women to have sex, always happened *long before* the ‘right time’ came for them to marry. I came up with the following reasons why this might be.

- It is a selfish desire for satisfaction, and an inability to delay gratification, coupled with low moral convictions, and no social consequences surrounding sexual activities.
- General immaturity, and an associated inability to accept the responsibilities involved with a mature relationship and sex.
- They all got waylaid by Satan’s deception, on an industrialized, mass production scale.

I’ve met a very small number of women who chose to remain abstinent until marriage.

But from my estimation, those women had such a low SMV, that if they didn't display the virtue of faithfulness through keeping their virginity, they wouldn't have much else to offer a man. More interestingly, they were all attracted to very charismatic guys with a lot of sexual experience, which really irritated the h#ll out of them. I could also see that those charismatic guys (that they could catch) had so much sexual experience, that they had gained an ability to look beyond the visceral, aesthetic attraction (or the lack thereof) that most other guys get hung up on, in selecting a partner.

## 5. Women View Sex as the "Qualifying Round"

I discovered, through my unique experiences, that the applied, 'runaway', female hypergamy is necessarily a drive for sex, but they don't view sex like men do. Men view sex as the ultimate goalpost, or at least a major milestone in the development of a relationship. But (feral) women view sex as the 'Qualifying Round' – a test that men need to pass before advancing onto a LTR.

This ontology is something that I haven't seen described in any other Manosphere blog. But this post from The Masculine Principle comes pretty close: You Mean Nothing to a Woman Until You Have Sex (March 9, 2015). Here are a couple relevant excerpts.

> "A woman decides within seconds if she wants a man or not, and then immediately tests him to see if he is important enough, and in demand enough, to not have to chase her. Almost anything he does to pursue her, please her, or try to get close to her makes his value drop…"

Along this vain, I used to think that resisting sex would increase my perceived SMV. I was wrong! This is true for women, but for men, the opposite is closer to the truth.

> "A lot of men don't know this. They assume because they have put significant time and effort into wooing a girl and she is responding, that he is important to her. Nothing could be further from the truth. You will rarely find a woman who will admit this. But their behavior shows this very clearly. It is the rule, not the exception. Until you put your penis in a woman, you mean nothing to her, no matter what. Even after that, many will still flake on you soon after."

That means, if their implicit hypergamic desire is not met with a sexual payoff, rich in Tingles, then women turn cold and hateful. If you fail the 'qualifying round', you are automatically 'disqualified' from any further 'competition' for her attentions.

The flip side of the coin that is not covered by The Masculine Principle, is that if you actually expect a woman to chase you, or to do any kind of 'work' to earn your love and attention, then she will quickly turn tail and run to the next guy, and he doesn't need to be any more alpha than you are. He could simply be any guy within her immediate proximity who 'reads' her expected need for sexual affirmation, and delivers on the spot, without a lot of fuss.

Even if she thinks you're a perfect catch, even if she esteems you to be way above her on the SMV scale, she will still insist on playing the passive recipient, and pretend that she has no agency. If you don't read her signs and jump on the chance, then she is off to the next guy who, hopefully, will 'read her' better than you can, and deliver the goods *without her having to ask*. If she *even thinks* she has to ask, or tell you what she wants, then that will immediately disqualify you as well.

As I've grown older, I've come to recognize that the use of sex as a qualifying factor, is actually a power play that says,

> "Give me the kind of sex I want, when I want it, or else you will face my wrath and my rejection of you."

Men can use this power play, as much as women do, but fewer men have the ability to draw a woman *of their choice* into this dynamic.

Anyway, this control-based approach is a long way from true love.

## 6. A Woman's Sexually Charged Desire Can (Possibly) Be A Good Thing

One facet of my experiences which I initially rejected, and didn't really understand until after fully digesting the Red Pill years later, is that a man is blessed if the woman has a sexually charged desire for him. This is a state necessary for the man to exert power and control in the relationship, as well as grant him the ability to extract gratuitous p00n from her on a regular basis, when needed. The leadership of the man is essential towards constructing a stable, happy relationship.

I can actually see how this is a good thing. Now, when I say it's a good thing, I don't mean that it's good for building my notch count. No, I mean it's good for a woman to desire a particular man in that way, because it indicates a genuine physical attraction, which is absolutely crucial to have in a sexually satisfying relationship or marriage, as opposed to a contrived, transactional 'arrangement'.

## Conclusions

It took me a while to accept the fact that I wasn't going to find a mature, loving, respectful woman, who earnestly desires me sexually, and who is also going to wait until marriage. At least, not in today's society, and not even within the church.

Years later, I came to the conclusion that I would never find a loving woman (of a sufficiently equitable SMV) unless I moulded her myself.

### Related

- No Ma'am: Bonecrker #38 – You Mean Nothing Until You Have Sex II (October 7,

2010)

- The Jiggly Room: Bonecrker #35 – You Mean NOTHING To A Woman Until You Have Sex (March 10, 2014)
- The Rational Male: Transactional vs. Validational Sex (March 7, 2018)

# The Dispensation of the Red Pill

April 7, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Not everyone has an ability to communicate Red Pill truths, except those who have earned the capacity to do so. Those who have made more costly mistakes, suffered more, learned more difficult lessons, and have found more grace, have the unique ability, *yes, even the duty*, to offer encouragement and insights to others who are suffering in the same manner.

**Readership:** All

The truths of the Bible which have become hollow in modern times, need to be revisited and revamped. The truth begins nowhere else but inside us.

Over in the comments section on Dalrock's post, How to spot a faker. (April 3, 2018) we find a lot of men reacting to the implicit treachery in the pulpit by questioning the meaning of it all, and what is actually right. Commenter dvdivx wrote [emphasis mine],

> "Look I get the fact that Wilson is serving Satan. Could pick many more pastors putting idols like the vagina before God. Not a shortage. How about someone doing something right. Its like a dead horse. Wilson's not going to change. His heart has hardened and does not belong to God nor his Son. We get that. **How about a post of what is right?**"

Easier said than done, and who could do so?

For a man to get on a blog and fully describe in detail what is right, and what really works in a marriage, it is as rare as a show-quality paint job on a junkyard car.

The fact is, most guys who are enjoying a joyful, fruitful marriage would rather be busy with their wives and families, and would not feel compelled to labor long hours writing blog posts about it.

The most intriguing facet concerning the status of being happily married, is that these people are not consciously aware of what it is that they're doing right. So even if they did comprehend the widespread need of such knowledge, and made a diligent effort to disseminate the same, they would not even know how to describe it in words that a struggling, suffering person could at once grasp and understand.

The only person who is going to be able to offer an expert, detailed, and rationally understandable comparison between *Success* and *Failure* is the man who has experienced BOTH worlds, and truly much more of the latter.

SeriouslyPleaseDropIt wrote [emphasis mine],

> "The problem with all this verbal hedgery is that disciples are not pundits. The two populations have entirely different reactions to things written. Pundits will look for logical inconsistencies, mis-steps, etc. **Those trying to actually learn something will be much more forgiving on that score, but much more**

> **demanding of *actual wisdom*. How many had to screw up, and how badly, that Heartiste was able to contribute something of value?**"
>
> "Every time a pastor hedges to avoid the ire of feminists, a young Christian man discovers the pickup artists. Heaven grant that he doesn't linger."

I believe SeriouslyPleaseDropIt is hinting at the dynamic of ministry described in 2nd Corinthians 1:3-7.

> [3] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, [4] who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. [5] For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also abounds through Christ. [6] Now if we are afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effective for enduring the same sufferings which we also suffer. Or if we are comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. [7] And our hope for you *is* steadfast, because we know that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so also *you will partake* of the consolation.

Who are these men who have received 'consolation' and 'comfort' from God?

Considering how decrepit western society and morality has become, there are a multitude of men out there who have experienced the common hardships associated with the fruit of Feminism. You know them…

- Married men who tolerate a base existence living with an obese termagant for the sake of their children.
- Those frivorced, single fathers, who have to fork over 30% (or more) of their hard-earned dollars to a self-centered witch who betrayed his love and trust.
- Young MGTOW's who have read the writing on the wall, and dare not risk the hope of having a family.

How many of these men have overcome their mortal wounds and bitterness, and have lived to tell the tale? These are the men who have received 'consolation' and 'comfort' from God. These are the men who were born to be the new leaders in this dark age.

And the age is truly dark. Rollo Tomassi described this condition in his comment.

> "In light of the last 3 posts here, not only am I amazed that Christians ever reproduce at all, but I think I get why porn 'use' among Christian men is statistically higher than any other demographic of men."
>
> "What a mind job. I understand sex has always been the thumbscrew of men that the church uses to obligate compliance, but in an age where the Feminine Imperative drives doctrine (and by extension faith) and lays out those obligations it's become a self-perpetuating form of torture for men. Man up, marry those sluts. If she doesn't want to fuck you – your fault. You don't behave in the fem-church approved manner that all your male 'shepherds' are explaining to you,

> which the imperative dictates to them."
>
> "Turn to porn to find some kind of sexual release because you didn't do everything right to appease your wife? Your fault, you lustful male."
>
> "Seriously, what would possibly be viewed as an upside to Christian marriage and sex for a guy? For generations (up to even this one) we get this male shame for having repressed women's sexual natures for so long. This is women's go-to gripe with the church, but it's complete bullshit. It's men's sexuality that is repressed and used to fuel the church of the Feminine Imperative."

There's a world of hurt out there. That's for sure. It's epidemic, it's mass produced, and it's perpetuated by the institutions that were put in place for our well-being (e.g. the churches, local governments, courts and legal systems).

That's the bad news.

But the good news is that all these hurting men are in a prime condition to help and encourage other hurting men.

Why can't these men extend the same 'consolation' and 'comfort' to other men who 'partake of the same sufferings'?

If you're reading this, and you feel like God is putting his finger on you, saying, "That's you!", then whether you believe in God or not, you have received a heavenly calling to reach out to other men.

No, really! Consider it.

Are you an MGTOW with a wad of cash and nothing to do? Do you know a frivorced brother who's working three jobs until his dying day, just to make his alimony and child support payments, and avoid jail time? Why not help him out with those payments? Even if you just cover one or two of those payments to get him through a pinch, you'll have a true and loyal friend for life!

That is an eternal reward.

Maybe you don't have a load of cash, but you've got a special skill. A buddy needs a brake job, but lacks the tools and expertise? Invite him over to your garage on a Saturday. Work on his car together. Show him how it's done, and have a beer and a laugh!

In doing so, you are punching back at the evil forces of this age.

No money, and no skills? No problem. Have a barbecue party, and invite other men from your community, neighborhood, church, or workplace. Go on a hiking/camping trip. Tour the Appalachian Mountains on motorcycle. See the Adirondacks on horseback. Go to the Badlands, Yellowstone, or just your local nature reserve.

Enjoy your lives together with other men. No women are necessary!

Point is, maybe you've been cheated by women, by your church, by your employer, by society… *but lift your eyes now to the hills* (Psalm 121). Every new day brings a new beginning. This is the time for you to shine!

Reach out to those other men in the moments of their greatest distress, men who are in need of your companionship and masculine viewpoints, and your reward in heaven will be great!

Pick up the phone right now and call a buddy. Then get packing!

God bless you!

## Related

- Independent (feat. Clare Vooght): Two Friends Walked From Mexico To Canada… (December 19, 2016)

# Censorship of Praise is the Thief of Joy

April 11, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Have you ever noticed that any public statement of joy that glorifies the Lord God is painstakingly edited out of live feeds?

Of course, we know this is because the expression of true joy is deeply irritating in the eyes of the evil minions and emissaries lurking in mass media and elsewhere.

This came to my attention when I saw the recent news about an *EF1 tornado* that hit a Nazarene church in central Ohio. Miraculously, no one was hurt, and the church edifice only suffered cosmetic damages. Given this respite, wouldn't you expect these Nazarenes to be hopping with joy and singing *Hallelujah!* like Pentecostals?

Now take a look at this news clip. (The beginning has coverage of the tornado's damage. The report on the church begins at 0:35.)

When the news media hones in on the story, they don't interview the pastor or the deacons of the church. Instead, they interview the sophisticated *architect* of the church (McKnight), who also happens to be a member. I wonder, how many more hours of labor did they spend searching for the architect and arranging an interview, rather than just calling the pastor's front page number? And why the architect? (Meaning no disrespect to the man himself, but it's remiscient of GAOTU.) Why not the electrician, or the *mason*, or the groundskeepers? *Why not someone who was actually **in the building** at the moment the tornado struck?*

> "**The Lord is my strength** and shield. I trust him with all **my** heart. He helps me, and **my** heart **is** filled with **joy**. I burst out in songs **of** thanksgiving."
> ~ *Psalm 28:7*

In the interview, you can feel the intense joy that McKnight experiences, but the only verbal statement of joy retained by the news network is when he says, "Wow! I'm really proud of *this building!*" I expected him to finish that statement with an acknowledgment of the Lord's grace, and I was disappointed and angry when it didn't come.

Hey Mr. Newscaster, kudos to McKnight for a job well done, but it wasn't merely his architectural skills that kept that building in place.

Based on McKnight's gushing testimony, I truly believe that he did express genuine joy and thanksgiving for this miracle. But you won't see much of it in the video. Sadly, there is no thanksgiving, no praise, no mention of God's merciful hand, or Jesus. All credit to God has been carefully edited out. If you go back and watch the clip carefully, you can see how they cut and spliced together the video in order to remove all his references to the Lord.

When men neglect glorifying the Lord, and withhold from Him the sacrifice of praise, the spirit of hypermodern humanism soon settles in, followed by notions of fate, then hopelessness, and finally, idolatry. It's a just reward for those who are ashamed of Christ.

> "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed when He comes in His *own* glory, and *in His* Father's, and of the holy angels." ~ *Luke 9:26 (NKJV)*

The Nazarene Communications Network (NCN) News, a publication of the Nazarene Church, doesn't give any credit to God either, for this event. Their article, Ohio church helps with recovery efforts after tornado (April 6, 2018) only parrots the news flash from WCMH-TV, and the interview with the architect.

***I wept*** when I saw this. *How long will you disrespect the Lord by withholding your praise?*

> [39] "Some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to Jesus, 'Teacher, rebuke your disciples!' [40] 'I tell you,' he replied, 'if they keep quiet, the stones will cry out.'" ~ *Luke 19:39-40*

The recent mass proliferation of homegrown news media and blogs, are all proof that 'the stones are crying out' for us, as humans (specifically, the News media) to give God His dues of recognition, credit, praise and gratitude.

## Related

- Lady of Pearls: What is Stopping Your Milk and Honey? (April 2, 2018)
- Stoner With A Boner: There are Some Serious Problems at YouTube and Google (April 7, 2018)

# Zeitgeist Report 2018

April 15, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

It is of interest to see how the Red Pill awakening will change societal advances in the near future. History maps out the trajectory of where we have been, and suggests where we are going. (Also of interest, the swing of the pendulum has been fairly predicted by Strauss and Howe in their book, 'Generations'.)

I put together this crude outline of some important events in Manospherian history, and I found several 'periods' of development, which I'll call a *zeitgeist*. It seems coincidental that these zeitgeists seem to align with U.S. presidential terms.

**[Eds. note: To those readers who are seasoned veteran Manospherians, my apologies if I have omitted any important points. Please leave a message, and I will make an addendum.]**

## A List Of The Zeitgeists

1992-2000 Decadence of Society under growing feminist influence.

2000-2008 Golden age of PUA's.

2008-2016 The rise (and splitting) of the Manosphere and other conservative reactionary groups.

2016-2024? The waning influence of the Manosphere. Red Pill Awakening continues and spreads to the general populace amidst continuing societal decay. Many women begin to respect and appreciate the Red Pill perspective. The sun finally sets on PUArtistry, as men segregate into different archetypes of SMMV hierarchy. The rise of Nutraditionalism.

2024-2032? The Reset? Crash and let 'em burn, the Phoenix rises.

2032-2040?

## A Brief Outline Of The History

**Prior to 2014:** It was abundantly shown that Biblical Christianity is closely correlated with many, if not all, Red Pill truths, to which even the most hedonistic PUA's, and avant atheists have tipped their hats in sincere regard. Based on this, Christians and Red Pillers found themselves in the same boat. A very clear line then became evident, between those who acknowledge truth, and those who do not. 'Truthers' acknowledge the facts for what they are, while 'Others' continue to hamsterbate their emotions and set their autopilot to follow the script they've been fed, e.g. 'be true to your heart', the cultural feminist imperative, and the contradictory pseudovalues of 'diversity' and 'equality'. After these new battle lines had become evident, the Truthers assumed that those groups who are less prone to delusion and deception have the high ground.

**2015:** The documentary, The Red Pill, by Cassie Jaye was released amid a huge controversy.

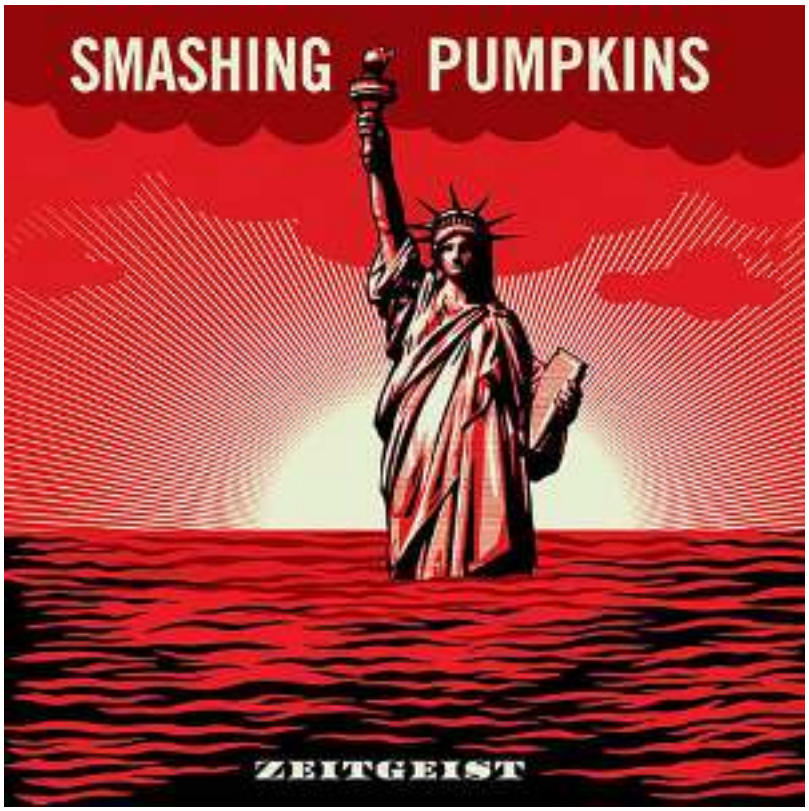
**2016:** To everyone's surprise, Trump wins the U.S. presidential election, thereby confirming the conservative platform, indicating the rise of nationalism, and proving that the liberal media had fluffed the ratings, and staged propaganda in Clinton's favor.

**2017:** The End (or regeneration) of Conservatism as we know it.

**December 14-15, 2017:** Vox and Dalrock, two longstanding lords of the Manosphere had a row about MGTOW, Morale and Respect, which was contained in the following posts.

1. Vox Popoli: Low Morale Men (December 9, 2017)
2. Dalrock: No respect. (December 14, 2017)

**2018:** A call goes out for Manospherians to move on from analysis, and try to precipitate some strategies for the various ontological problems in society.




## The Red Pill Philosophy has Precipitated Completely

The concepts listed below are becoming widely accepted and greatly revered as the standard fare of the Red Pill, at least for Red Pill aware people. Sure, there will always be new recruits coming in, who find novelty (and anger) in these discoveries, but the concepts themselves have been thoroughly discussed from just about every angle, and have been analyzed and articulated in 'elegant' form.

### The Fundamental Problems of Modern Society

- Postmodernism
- Raging Feminism
- The Sexual Inquisition
- Churchianity
- The demonization of masculinity
- The threats posed to traditional marriage

### The Female Feral Nature

- Hypergamy
- The Feminine Imperative

### The Current State of the SMP

- The Debasement of Marriage
- The Postponement of Marriage
- The 80/20 Rule
- Indicators of SMV vs. MMV
- Open Relationships
- Cohabitation

### Game

- Detachment
- Dread

There are remaining only a few small pockets of confusion to clear up, including the following.

- Moral agencies of men and women.
- The Impasse

The remaining topics are highly dependent on one's value system and world view, so maybe they will never reach a full resolution.

But whether there are any further developments from within the men's community or not, we can still look forward to the reeducation of society to reach a critical momentum. I am convinced that it will, eventually, because all this information is a Godsend for any young virile man, no matter what segment of the manosphere he falls into, Gamers, marriage-minded, or MGTOW.

## Future Projections and Prognostications

The Manosphere and other conservative blogs are projecting where society is going in the near future.

- An increase in the frequency and social acceptability of Open Hypergamy.
- Increasing castigation and emasculation of men and fatherhood
- Mass Immigration changes demographics, cultures and traditions.
- Miscegenation on a larger scale.
- Decline of the White Majority
- Decline of Christian Influence
- Decline of Protestantism and the rise of more conservative religions, like Orthodox. Example here.
- Persecution of Christians – As of late, the persecution, rape and genocide of Christians is reaching record proportions, especially in the middle east and Africa.
- Persecution of Red Pillers – As Scott and Boxer have pointed out, Red Pill adherents are catching an ever increasing amount of flak from opposing segments of society, e.g. feminists, liberals, media conglomerates, 'big brother' entities, (whatever one might believe they are).

**[Eds. note: I plan to revise for accuracy, and update this information, in the future.]**

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Unity (April 19, 2014)
- Culture Watch (Bill Muehlenberg): The Tragedy of the Lack of Christian Thinking (Nov 23, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: Leaving a Legacy to Future Generations (December 5, 2017)
- SFC Ton (Looking Glass): Quoted for truth and being zeroed out (December 17, 2017)
- Return of Kings (feat. Charlie Powell): The Death of the PUA Community (March 11, 2018)

# What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous

April 22, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** Men in relationships with women they value.

*An abridged version of this article was previously published by the author on* ***Return of Kings:*** *What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous* (April 15, 2018).

The outline of the present article is as follows.

1. Introduction
2. Is Jealousy really Love?
3. Why does she play the jealousy game?
4. How a man should react.
5. Specific Points and Plays.
6. What to do when (she says) you failed her (idealistic) expectations.
7. Dealing with Dating Sites.
8. Dealing with Exes.
9. Conclusions

"Jealousy" by Edvard Munch, ca. 1907.

## 1. Introduction

'The Jealousy Game' is a game that most women play at some point in a relationship, some more than others. The game works like this. She picks out another man, usually one

she has at least a moderate degree of attraction towards, and she flirts with him, either by talking about him in an adoring fashion, or by displaying non-verbal cues of interest to that man while you are around (e.g. extended eye contact, warm smiling, touching her hair, neck or face, etc.). She chats him up in your presence, all the while expressing profuse admiration for his most mundane qualities.

If online, she exchanges a chain of messages, usually drenched with emoticons. She will turn up the volume on her notification alarms, filling the room with an annoying barrage of 'dings'. She might even give out her contact information to that man, or tentatively arrange to meet up with him (again) sometime in the future. In short, she gives feral attention to another man, and that attention is of higher quality or quantity than what she normally gives to you.

All this fawning attention and time spent on this other guy, is done with the express purpose of making you feel intense jealousy. The kicker is that it is only right that you should feel jealous, because she is giving the kind of attention to another man, that she should only be giving to you.

It makes you think the *Why* question.

> "She knows how to treat a man with respect and dignity. So *why* can't she do that for me?"

## 2. Is Jealousy really Love?

The Jealousy Game is purported (by women) to be a test of 'how much you love her'. So *in her mind*, if she can make you jealous somehow, then your jealousy is evidence that you 'love' her.

But smart men should not be deceived into believing this hamsterbated justification.

When women use the word ‘Love’, it is usually a deceptive misnomer. Women generally do not understand what altruistic love is. They’re just playing games.

Here, it might help to discern the difference between jealousy and envy. Jealousy is when you feel a sense of injustice when someone else is getting something that rightfully belongs to you, whereas, envy is when you wish you had something that rightfully belongs to someone else. Jealousy can be a righteously justifiable emotion under certain circumstances, while envy is an embodiment of the sin of covetousness and sometimes lust as well.

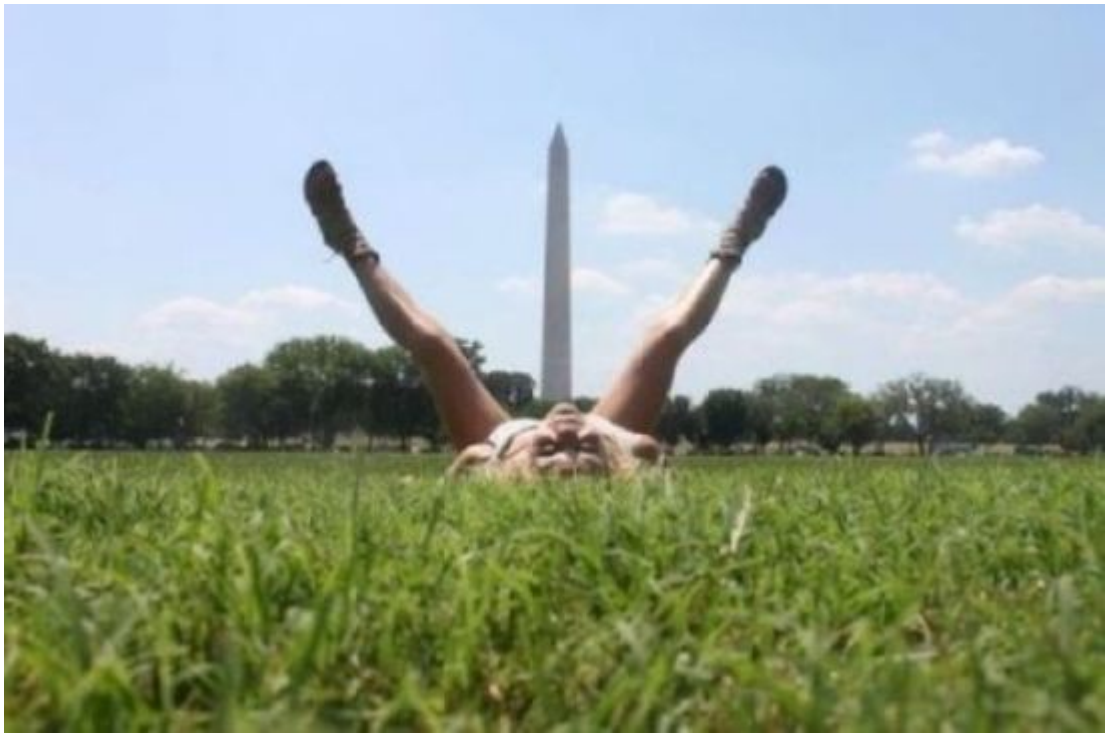
Scripture states that love is not envious and never loses faith.

> “[4] Love suffers long and is kind; **love does not envy**; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; [5] does not behave rudely, **does not seek its own, is not provoked**, thinks no evil; [6] does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; [7] bears all things, **believes all things**, hopes all things, endures all things.” ~ *1st Corinthians 13:4-7 (NKJV)*

Some translations, such as the NLT, substitute the word ‘jealous’ for ‘envious’. This could be misleading, because there is a fundamental difference between jealousy and envy. Jealousy is not necessarily wrong, and the Bible even states that God becomes jealous when his followers carelessly worship idols. (e.g. Exodus 34:12-16) So right now, you’re feeling what God feels.

Anyway, chances are, she doesn’t understand the difference between jealousy and envy, and making you jealous is certainly not a gesture of real love. If she is one of those rare reasonable women, then pointing out her behavior, and explaining that it is wrong, might get you somewhere. But if she is a typical woman in denial about everything, and you try

to explain this to her, rest assured, you can expect an explosive reaction, because following an analogy to the passage in Exodus, you're making her out to be an *idolater!*



## 3. Why Does She Play The Jealousy Game?

I want to tell you guys how it goes with women, so that you can have some hope and confidence about your predicament. I know these things from experience.

Whenever women are trying to make you feel jealous, they are feeling their own inadequacies, and getting the goad to growth. But they don't want to do the hard work of improving themselves. They just want a fast and quick affirmation of their SMV to give their precious ego a little boost. (BTW, choosing false comfort over true courage is referred to as 'spiritual adultery' in the Bible.)

The Jealousy Game is actually a bomb loaded with several payoffs, all to her interest:

- It keeps the emotional interaction of the relationship at a visceral, feral level, which supercharges her appetite for drama.
- She hones her skill in exercising her feminine powers.
- She poses a test of your emotional obeisance (or lack thereof) to her feral power.
- She tests your frame, and gets to understand how you deal with her apparent 'lack of self-control' around potential rivals.
- She is 'testing the limit' to see what she can get away with.
- She compares you to the other guy, to see who stacks up better.
- She can put you on the defensive and watch you squirm, just for her own egotistical pleasure.
- She might harvest information from these encounters to use against you, or to stick you to the wall in a future argument.

- She explores and tests the interest in her from other guys, thus scoping out ‘greener fields’.
- She revises and refines her estimation of her own SMV.
- She indulges her fantasy of being one who is desired by men.
- She expands her social network.

No matter how the game plays out, she wins a prize. Even if nothing further develops between her and the other guy, the sheer pleasure of hijacking the attention of two men is a worthwhile consolation prize to her.

## 4. How A Man Should React

First of all, no matter what kind of problem comes up, just stay calm, think it through, and stay busy working on a solution. Things will turn out fine – with or without her.

It is going through the difficulty that increases one’s confidence to face similar difficulties, and yes, all these challenges certainly increase one’s faith.

But even after you establish a solid Frame, and step up your Game, you will still have aggravations from women. For example, my faith drives my wife batty. I am so cool and objective whenever a problem comes up, that she thinks I am clueless or lazy. So it might be helpful to accept the fact that she’s always going to dump a bit of crap, no matter what. Just recognize that it is her own sh!t, not yours. Now on to the topic at hand.

Chateau Heartiste’s post, Your Daily Game: Thot Training (January 21, 2018), covers the Jealousy Game situation. CH lists four possible reactions that a man might have when his girl plays the Jealousy Game, listed in ascending order of personal benefit and

relationship management effectiveness:

1. To get defensive, upset or angry
2. To promptly try to make her jealous
3. To tease her
4. To ignore her

The first is to be avoided at all costs. The second option shows a modicum of awareness, as it compares to Dread Game, but if done as a reaction, it appears too obvious and comes off as childish in her eyes.

CH explains how the fourth option is the best response, because you don't want to give her any satisfaction, or any feedback that might be interpreted as a sign of weakness. Ignoring her moves in the Jealousy Game is a test of your constitution and emotional control, which can be very challenging. (See CH's post for more on this angle.)

But depending on the circumstances and the personalities involved, ignoring her behavior *might* appear like you are silently condoning the behavior, or that you are too weak to face up to it. You will know this is the case, if and when she slowly grows more aggressive and arrogant in her approaches to other men. In this case, teasing becomes the best option.

# 5. Specific Points and Plays

The main overriding strategy of teasing is to expose her mind, and reveal her to be a con artist of psychological escapism. Make her aware of how her notions are not realistic, and what she would lose from a mutiny.

Some common game tactics are useful to this end, including,

- Agree and Amplify
- Amused Mastery
- Asking pointed, realistic questions
- Probing and dissecting her mind
- Dread

Most importantly, you have to trust God to show her the sin of it, and to produce a repentance in her. Remaining calm and good humored is how you display your faith in God. If you can make her talk about her secret little false idol, then you might be able to extract a confession out of her, which would snap her out of her delusions, and resolve the situation.

But if you get upset and angry, if you beg and plead, if you try to force a repentance, then you'll come off as butthurt, you'll give her satisfaction, lose the game, and push her away.

So the most important thing to remember in teasing is to stay calm, be emotionally

detached, and seemingly entertained by her antics. Whatever she is complaining about that drove her to make you jealous, just *agree and amplify* it to the point of mockery. Laughing at her is almost always a good move. Some guys might find that making funny faces might increase her annoyance to their advantage.

## 6. What To Do When (She Says) You Failed Her (Idealistic) Expectations

First, a word about women's expectations. Women want the effervescent circus, to be childish, to have incessant fun, to be entertained, to show their ass (figuratively and literally) to who they want, how they want, and when they want… To not have to be introspective, to not have to consider consequences, to not be held accountable… In short, to remain ignorantly, blissfully immature. *They actually **expect** this!*

The point of it all is this, she wants to be lazy carefree, and rely on you to take up the slack, and she doesn't want to worry about your reliability in doing so either. *She wants to focus on the fun! The hard stuff is for you to deal with* (so she thinks).

Now, women's own inadequacies can easily get ensnarled with their hypergamous nature. As mentioned earlier, women tend to psychologically project their own inadequacies, and displace their anxieties onto you by sifting you, pushing your buttons, trying to get an emotional rise out of you, and testing your limit.

All women (and arguably all humans) have this nature, but a decent woman recognizes this proclivity to be a weakness, whereas a bad woman selfishly proclaims it as a right. For example, all the arguments and purposes behind modern feminism are seeking to

preserve and perpetuate women's (and gay's) blissful immaturity. It is an idol.

Instead of her analyzing your 'worthiness', she should be reflecting on her own. It's up to you to keep her introspective. The game tactics listed earlier all come into play at this point.

Stay cool and don't give them any satisfaction on that. Keep her on her toes at all times. Don't let laziness sink in, or else she will start taking it for granted, and you will lose control of the game.

Dread especially, is a gameplay that keeps them aware of the precariousness of life, and therefore humble and real. Just be careful about not laying it on too soon after she does.

Now let's apply this knowledge towards teasing her, whenever she is trying to make you jealous.

For example, if she complains that you aren't making enough money, and then flirts with Mr. Moneybags Morton, then ask her something like,

> "How many of those millionaires are named *Morton*?"

Say the name sarcastically, smile casually, and laugh in a dismissive manner. Then drive it home by reframing it.

> "Do you think (another handsome guy she flirts with) will ever be a millionaire, assuming he ever gets a job?"
>
> "Maybe if you gave him a magic rubdown, he'll get *inspired* (sarcasm), and then he'll suddenly transform into a high-end lawyer in D.C.! But then of course, he would ditch you for a high-end hoe. Tsk, tsk, tsk… *Why is life so frustrating?*"

If she has ridiculed the size of your manhood, and has bragged about how she gets

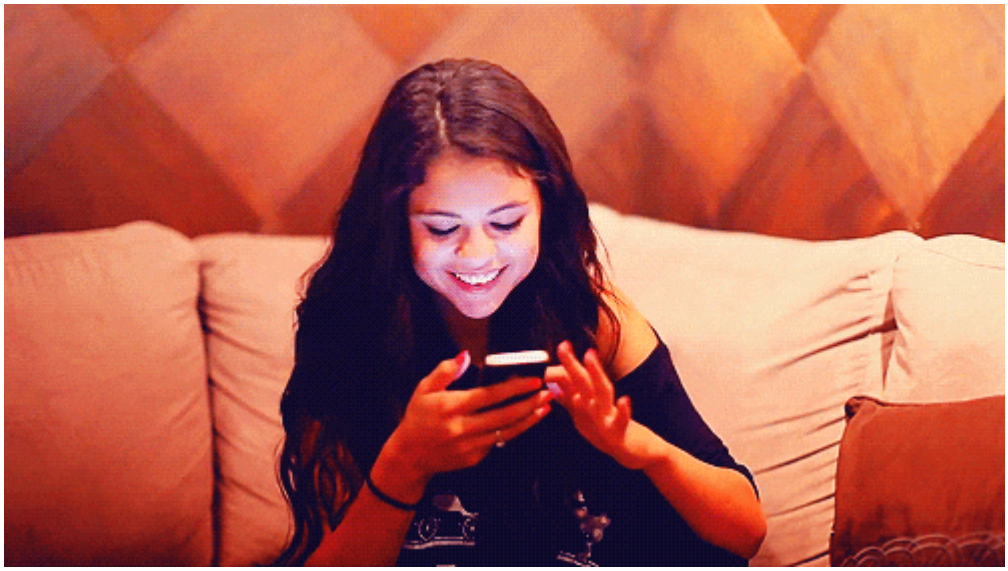
throbbing wet for big c0cks, then it might be better to ignore it. But if she keeps pressing the issue, then you could make it into a running joke. For example, occasionally make off-the-wall comments when she leasts expects it, insinuating that she is obsessed with the 19 cm. (7.5”) long, ding dong, donkey kong, katana that she uses for her hara kiri sex ritual – just long enough to reach her miniscule heart.

Be sure to say this in a calm manner, and smile. Don’t be angry, or else it will give her satisfaction.

## 7. Dealing with Dating Sites

Women who are into online dating sites (or even flirting on Facebook) are more into fantasy than reality. Here, she is fantasizing about the payoffs to the jealousy bomb mentioned earlier. So the main strategy in this case is to destroy her fairy tale and bring her back to reality. Teasing is advantageous towards this end as well.

So if your girlfriend/wife has made it known that she joined an online dating site, that’s pretty p!ss poor of her, but you can handle this little test. Just stay calm, keep busy doing your own thing, and watch her using your peripheral vision.



Whatever drove her to seek ‘luurve’ online, find out what it is that makes her hamster squeal. Is it any of the following?

- Attracting attention?
- Meeting new people?
- Getting ‘Likes’ (ego strokes) on social media?
- Receiving mail?
- Endless text messaging about nothing at all?
- Being risqué (posting skin-heavy photos)?
- Photos of hot guys with perfectly chiseled abs?

Try to identify what her little fetish is, and hone in on that with your Game strategy. Then talk about it in a ridiculous, dismissive manner. *Agree and amplify* it to the point of

mockery.

> “Are you getting a hundred messages a day now?”

She won’t.

> “Oh, this one is the 19th handsome, CEO millionaire that has proposed a 10 minute marriage to you this week! *You don’t saaay?* And this one has a Bugatti with a matching pop-up camper and gun rack! *Niiice!*”
>
> “Now I understand why you think I am so _____.” (Any adjective will do, so use the diabolical one she’s fond of calling you.)
>
> “You really shouldn’t send him those 10-year-old high school photos. Your recent post-partum photos are much more attractive. *MILF’s are sexy!*”
>
> “Is he taking too long to respond? Don’t worry about that. He’s probably busy cleaning up the mess on his keyboard. You know how kids are these days…”

By the way, getting her to talk about sex is not such a bad move, because she is talking about sex *with you*. It helps to create an association between sex and you, in her mind.

Another trick to bring her back to reality, is to ask her pointed questions.

> “Has he sent the same dick pic to you that he sent to the last 41 women on Tinder (or whatever site she is on)?” (She remains silent.) “Not yet? You better ask him for one, to make sure he’s not a pencil-d!ck.”

You could even hope for an uncanny match that would blow her mind. For example,

> “Is that _____? …that guy from (a city or community where you used to live)?” (Then lean in and look at his profile.) “Yeah! That’s him! Tell him I said hi! How’s his wife doing?”

The more informal the name, the more you’ll confuse her and throw her off. Remember that name and ask her about him again the next time she gets on the dating site.

Once she gets a few dick-pics and exchanges a few messages with the desperate dirtbags, she’ll realize how great she’s got it with you, and her guilt will kick in. That guilt, coupled with gratitude, and a sense of grace, is what will bring her back around. Give her the free choice to be obedient. Let God do the work of conviction, not you. This is the larger goal of teasing.

## 8. Dealing with Exes

Women who are talking and daydreaming about an ex, and who might even contact him periodically, are missing an emotional nuance that he was feeding her ego, which is probably one that you are not into so much. You're also wrestling against her ingrained memories of his sexual charisma, which you may never be able to totally erase.

The main strategy in this case is to remove her ego fixation on those attributes by parceling them as trite and cute, but ultimately unsatisfying towards fulfilling a more sophisticated desire, which she presumably has developed with you. Teasing also works well to this end.

If she is actually *contacting* an ex, you could tease her by asking her personal questions. Don't be afraid to dig into her on that, and be sure to make her ex look pathetic.

> "So how many women has _____ banged since he last had yours? He'll never settle down…"
>
> "He messaged *you first*? He must be drunk again."
>
> "We know he only slept around because he was sooo heartbroken after losing you! Poor guy!"
>
> "I forget now, were you his number 26, or 27, AFTER he came to (the city where they met), or is that just the number he told you?"
>
> "Of course! He wanted to *marry you*, but he just couldn't handle all your purple rubber vibrators (or whatever her fetish is)!"
>
> "I know he's got a pinky d!ck, because halfway in, it gets a lot tighter."

You could also mock her sexual mannerisms. For example, if she makes certain faces or funny sounds while she is getting drilled, you can imitate these while saying a bogus name in a stuttering, choking voice.

> "Ee-aww! Ee-aww!" (guttural gasp) "Ca-ree-ass! Ca-ree-ass!" (viz. 'Chris', in a falsetto voice)

The point here is to expose her desire for him on a conscious level, which can be dealt with, mocked and deposed.

Or you could sing a ridiculous love song with puns and his name inserted.

> "Tiny bubbles... in the sea – *men*... tiny buttholes... make me feel haaappy... make me squirm all over..."

Some of these behaviors might seem hopelessly pathetic, but the point is, make yourself laugh. If you can make her laugh too, then you've won the Game.

# 9. Conclusions

Always remember to stay calm, cool, and confident, as an expression of your faith in God. Displaying this behavior is what proves to her that you are better than anyone else she could find.

Make sure you call out the thing that turns her on (or off) the most. Make her talk about it, if possible. You might be able to get her to confess it, which is necessary for a repentance to happen.

You need to know, when flirt comes to f*ck, is she in or out? You've got to press the issue and make her decide to either stay with you, or leave. Either way it turns out, you need to know the state of the union, and be at peace with that.

If she's really into you, and just giving you a sh!t test, then she'll humbly and silently make you a sandwich, fold your laundry, etc. with gratitude, after you expose her bluff.

But if she can actually talk about such things calmly and arrogantly, and add her own spin to it without some kind of confession taking place, then *she is not just daydreaming* about prince charming, *she is talking reality*. In this case, your relationship was over a millennium ago.

If she actually does jump into an affair, or leaves you, then she's choosing sin over grace. In that case, there's no goodness in her, and you're better off without her. Dump the thot and move on. That's tough advice to take, but it's better to face the reality of it head on, and stay on top of your life, because life is too short to play the Jealousy Game.

**[Eds. note: Deep Strength has further expanded on how Game (i.e. teasing, dread, etc.) is merely a tool for dealing with an idolatrous woman in rebellion, and is not an end game solution. The ultimate solution is for her to abandon her idolatry of self, and instead, conform to a Christian woman's posture of submission. See his post below for more on this angle.]**

- Christianity and Masculinity: The Failure of Game Redux (April 23, 2018)

## Related

- The Rational Male: Amused Mastery (September 14, 2012)
- Return of Kings (feat. Mark Ford): Jealousy Should Prompt Learning (August 4, 2013)
- The Private Man: The Basics-Agree and Amplify (February 4, 2015)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Reformed Male Feminist (January 22, 2018)
- Psychology Today (feat. Robert Burriss Ph.D.): Is Jealousy a Sign Your Partner is Likely to be Unfaithful? (February 1, 2018)

# RT Spews Competition in the Media Wars

April 25, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** All

Recently, I came across Russian state media's English language service, Russia Today (RT). I got a pop up window advertising "RT News". I'd never heard of it before, so I subscribed to it, just to check it out.

After that, I got pop ups about every 20 minutes with a new story from RT. After a while, this got irritating. I don't know of any other news site that has notifications like these.

My curiosity about the quality of the news source was then piqued, so I started to look at the design and content of their webpages. I found several indicators of a shoddily managed page.

So here, I'll present an analysis of one page that came to my attention. I will not comment about whether their articles are fundamentally true or not, because the investigation is still underway (and I am no expert on politics – I find it disgusting, actually), but based on the quality of presentation, I suspect something is off. The article covered here is this one.

RT News: Moscow has 'irrefutable' evidence chem attack in Syria's Douma was staged – Russia's envoy to OPCW (April 16, 2018)

I happened to open up this page as soon as I got the notification pop up, because this is a story I am intensely interested in. I really want to know the truth behind the U.S.'s justification for bombing Damascus. Is President Al-Assad really using chemical attacks on his own people? If so, then what are the motives behind that? Is it to suppress an uprising? Or… is this a staged political event to further advance the schemes and motives of western powers?

(BTW, ever since the lie about the purported "weapons of mass destruction" that was offered as an excuse to 'preemptively' invade Iraq in 2003, weapons that were never

found, even after the conclusion of active conflict, I have been suspicious of the real purposes of the American Military Industrial Complex, and the Deep State's motives behind it.)

Anyway, after the page loaded, I saw that the story and video had not yet been uploaded on their server. There was just a blank, maroon video screen with white letters that said, "BREAKING NEWS". The screen looked like this for about 40 minutes. (Sorry about the poor image quality.)

As I was waiting for the video to appear, I perused the rest of the page. The first thing I noticed is that the author or news correspondent of the article is not listed.

Then I noticed the time stamps. There were two – one on the header, and one on the post. Under the article's title is the posting timestamp, which says (in the photo),

Published time: 16 Apr, 2018 14:20

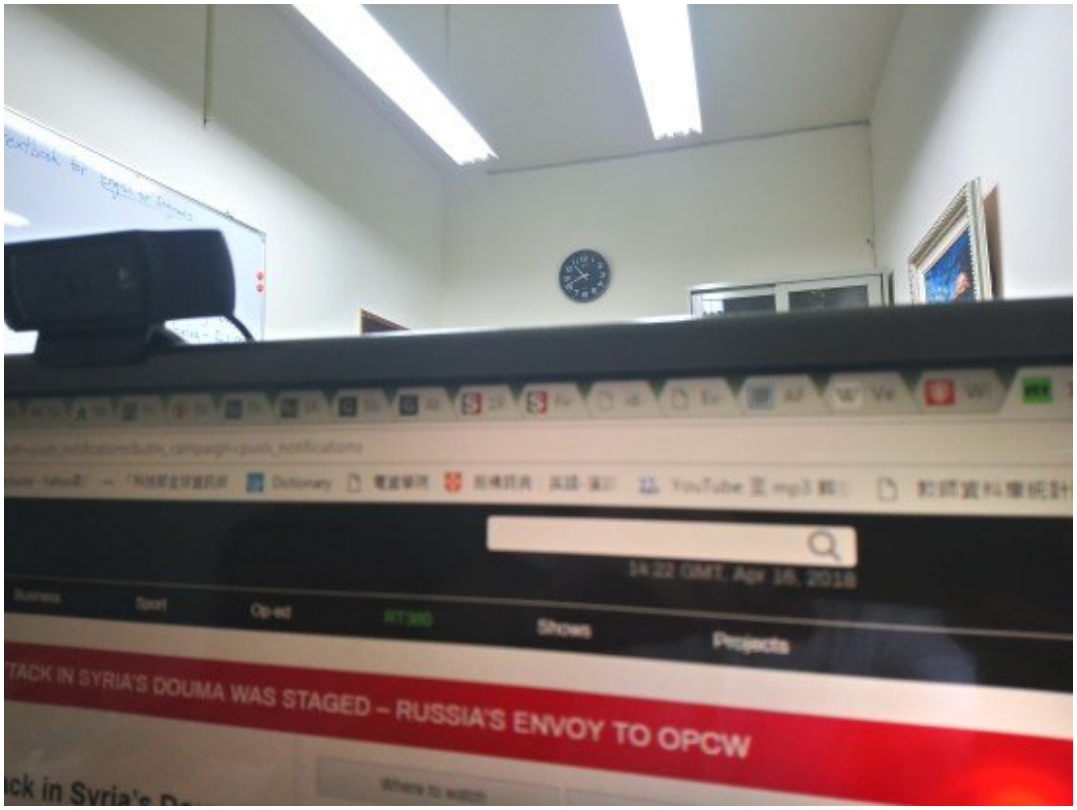
This is a European date format.

At the upper right hand corner of the window, the header shows the current time.

14:22 GMT, Apr 16, 2018

This is an American date format. (I took this screen shot two minutes after the article was posted.)

Furthermore, neither of these times corresponds to the correct time. After adjusting for the time zone difference, I found it's behind about 15 minutes. (The clock in my office is set 5 minutes ahead of time.)




Further down the page (as shown in the earlier photo), after only two minutes, under an article that has a blank video screen, and no written text other than the title, there are already 89 comments! All of these commenters have cryptic or comical names, and none of them have a profile photo. All the comments were like, “Great, let’s see it!” or “Now the American’s will know the truth!”

Heh…

There was no real substance in any of the comments. To me, all these comments collectively appeared like a prime example of a staged public endorsement of the propaganda set forth.

Lastly, I did some research to find out the origin of this news site, and I found that it is organized and heavily funded by the Russian government. However, their website does not show a page that states their political stance, the locations of their correspondencies, or their sources of support. I think this belies a lack of transparency, or at least a very low professional quality of webhosting.

Even so, I tend to trust RT News more than CNN’s squeaky clean, polished appearance that pushes Fourth Wave Feminism, and the left’s political agenda, without any apology or self-acknowledgment. At least RT doesn’t have members of the V@nderbilt family, black guys with British accents, or aging, stoic, female news anchors with a nasally voice or a resting B face. Besides, if NBC hates RT, then it must be pretty good! At least the competition will force western media to step up their game, hopefully for the better.

I am not necessarily favoring the Russians, I’m just saying, ‘Unbiased News’ is an oxymoron! The only way to get the full scoop is by reading several news sources of widely varied political stances, and then reading between the lines. This is exactly what many news blogs attempt to do, and that is why I read those more than any syndicated

news sources.

My conclusion is that the Russian government has wisely recognized that public opinion is of greater import than truth (in politics), and has put down a lot of money on this news platform. There are a lot of paid employees (I presume) creating posts and comments, but overall, they are not very careful or smart about the presentation. Instead, they are offering the official Russian narrative, and concentrating on presenting a strong appeal to the Millennial generation, which is a very smart move on their part.

**Bottom Line:** Although RT News has it's foibles, Russia is putting a very impressive effort into the media wars, and this changes the whole information game. Although it may be heavily biased and of questionable accuracy, it still offers an overall perspective that deserves consideration.

## Related

- The Sun (feat. Natasha Clark): RUSSIA TV RAP Russia's state propaganda station RT faces SEVEN new probes for breaching TV code after Salisbury poisoning (April 18, 2018)
- Unian: Russian propaganda getting smarter, evading flagging, targeting youth (April 20, 2018)

# Stepping up to the Challenge

April 29, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The journey of a thousand miles, begins with a single step.

**Readership:** All men, and women in LTR's

## Growth is a Process

It's easy for men to read about the Socio-Sexual Hierarchy of men, which is frequently cited on the Manosphere, and then come to see a man's inherent value and social efficacy as a static quality. But this notion does not reflect the truth.

The truth is that men go through different stages of development as they mature throughout their lives. Here are some examples that may ring true with the reader.

- The chiseled guy who was the star quarterback in high school, and was admired by all the ladies, becomes a beer guzzling, couch potato, working a dead-end job, all burned out by midlife.
- The high school geek who was mercilessly parodied and ridiculed, and who couldn't get a date to save his life, suddenly 'fills out' in college, and eventually becomes the co-owner of a software firm, making six-figures a year. He marries a nice girl, and enjoys a comfortable life.
- The seasoned PUA with a notch count in the hundreds, finally gets bored and weary in dealing with fickle females. He settles down with one good woman with the mind to raise a family and live a quiet life.
- The loyal, hardworking, Blue Pilled Beta hubby gets cheated on and frivorced by his 'sweetheart' wife of seven years. Heartbroken, he swallows the Red Pill and

eventually comes to preside over a soft harem of attractive divorcees.

Most every man comes into a mature life-game mentality at some point in his life. The alpha males are the guys who ‘get it’ early and easily. Other guys need time, experience, and mentoring before they can pick it up.

Fortunately for men, we tend to get better over time. Men don’t ‘hit the wall’, and afterwards go rapidly downhill. Like the SF adage says,

> “Men age like wine and cheese; Women age like milk and disease.”

With effort and experience, men can, and do, get better throughout their lives. So we would do well to look at the accumulation of personal investments in one’s self.

From this perspective, the whole concept of ‘potential’ is annoyingly understated, downplayed, and ignored.

When we assess a man, do we consider what he could be, or do we only look at his present state?

# The Missing Link

What’s missing in today’s western society is the one-on-one teaching, older men mentoring younger men, and examples of authentic masculinity are getting rare. If this trend is not reversed soon, Feminist inspired society will nail the lid on the coffin.

To buck this trend, here are three case studies of men and situations which describe the hard and painful journey of going from a boyish idiot (e.g. beta male) to being a man that is a master of the game (e.g. alpha male).

## Case Study 1: The Recovering Late Bloomer

OmegaMan left this insightful comment on Adam Piggott’s post, He Gets It (March 22,

2018).

> “When I first started to seriously think about girls I was the inexperienced idiot who knew absolutely nothing about how to relate to the opposite sex. When you’re a pudgy inexperienced young man making his first ever approach to what seems like a nice young girl, and you get humiliated in front of everybody for your audacity, then that is enough to shut down most guys for a while. When everybody inadvertently lies to you about what girls want, and you believe it and you then get repeatedly shot down in FLAMES, you just give up. That was me! I gave up and never approached another lady for all of my 20’s. With my confidence destroyed, I concentrated on school first and then career.”
>
> “As I was approaching the third decade of my life, a friend got me into weight lifting, and while I was not fat, I couldn’t be called fit either. Anyway, through weight lifting, a transformation came over me. As women started to *look* at me, my confidence levels rose to the point where I once again started asking women to go out. Add a Corvette, and women started throwing themselves at me.”
>
> “Through a sometimes still painful process, I learned how to treat women the way they like and want to be treated. The ‘piece de resistance’ came when one young lady told me that she loved watching my muscles as we fucked.”

> “I eventually met a young lady who tried so very hard to show me what a good wife she would make, and of course I took her up on the offer. After many, many years we’re still happily married, and it looks like it will last to the end of our days. You know that you still have it, when your woman rips your clothes off, and drags you into bed.”
>
> “I think I’m at the point where I ‘get it’, but it was not always like that. The journey was hard, very hard, and I nearly gave up for good. I have my one friend to thank for starting me on my journey, and to him I will be forever grateful.”

> "We need to realize that we are born as boys, not men, and that the journey to manhood is hard. The question then is, how do we, in this matriarchal society, help young boys to cast off their childish ways, and become the men that not only build the society in which we live, but that women will lust over as well."

I believe OmegaMan's experience of snail-paced growth is more common than anyone suspects. Men don't talk about these things much. The important thing is that he eventually 'got it', and he's also enjoying a successful and mutually fulfilling marriage.

## Case Study 2: The Faith to Leave a Bad Situation

Fellow blogger, Snapper, had the guts to leave his church because the church was teaching an inverted hierarchy of marital headship, his wife was learning those things, and it was ruining his marriage. Snapper tells his story in this series of posts.

- Snapper TRX: Meeting With My Pastors I (September 27, 2016)
- Snapper TRX: Meeting With My Pastors II (October 14, 2017)
- Snapper TRX: Meeting With My Pastors III (June 26, 2017)

As you can see by the posting dates, this transition of leaving a bad church situation probably took nearly 10 months. That's not easy. Snapper also explains the difficulties he faced in dealing with his wife and mother-in-law in this post.

- Snapper TRX: Meeting With My Pastors IV (October 11, 2016)

Snapper's done the right thing in getting away from the Wolf that's chasing his wife, but now he needs to find another flock of sheep. We're still waiting to read Snapper's follow-up stories of a new beginning with another fellowship of believers.

Some commenters suggested that, until he found another church to attend, he should start meeting with other men. To this, Snapper replied,

> "I've considered [starting my own men's Bible study group], but I'm afraid I might be considered the de facto 'leader' of a group if I put out the call and I, at the moment, am not qualified to be a leader in such things, as my home is not really in order [referring to the problems surrounding male headship in marriage]. The continued issues with my wife and daughter put me in a bad position. I don't really know if putting out the call and assembling some guys for study would necessarily be a 'church', but by default someone has to lead said group, and I don't think I am biblically qualified. I'm still mulling it over, as I don't see anyone else standing up in answer to the call for some good old fashion Bible study, and it is much needed. Thanks for the prayers."

**Often times, the pressing 'need' for a leader to step up to bat in a challenging circumstance, and the willingness of someone to do so, is more important than a man's ability or readiness.** The next case study will examine this phenomena.

## Case Study 3: Transitioning to be the Leader of a Small Group Bible Study

Recently, my men's group had a similar discussion about leadership. The current leader, Tyson*, had been leading for over three years, and he was burned out and couldn't lead anymore. He wanted to step down so that he could focus on his new career and some other things. The pastor thought it was a good idea, because it would give other men the chance to gain leadership experience.

When Tyson announced his decision to the Men's Group, he asked if there was anyone else who wanted to take the lead. Only one guy in the group, Glenn*, volunteered to continue leading. After some discussion, and no objections, Tyson announced that Glenn would be the new leader. The pastor was also informed of the planned change of leadership, and he blessed Glenn as the new leader, while also encouraging the others to take turns leading. A couple months later, Tyson stepped down as planned, and passed the mantle to Glenn.

Now, none of the other guys objected to Glenn's leadership during those two interim months, but a couple weeks after Glenn started leading, some of the guys in the group came to Tyson privately, and said they didn't want Glenn to lead. They offered reasons why they thought Glenn was unfit to lead, which included him being divorced, and that his Red Pilled views caused them to question his theology, and whether or not he believed in sound doctrine.

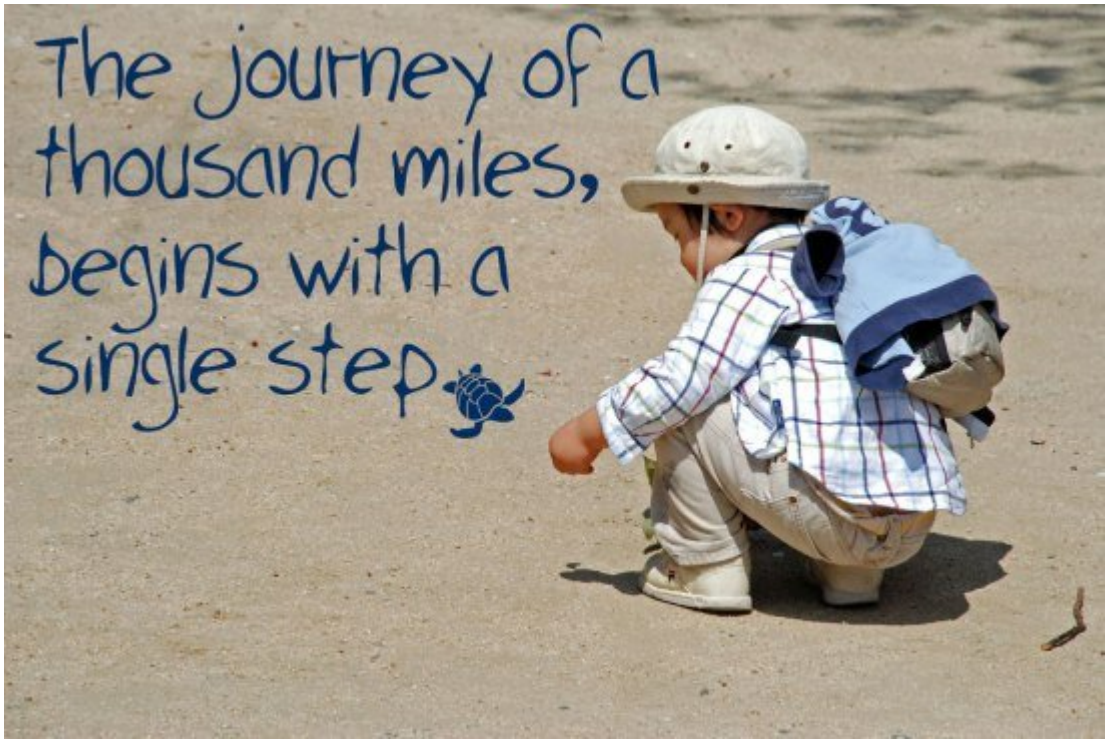
In response, Tyson defended Glenn's new position as leader, saying in effect, that no one except Christ himself has perfect doctrine, and that Glenn's doctrine was just as sound as any of theirs. Tyson's and the Pastor's stance on this issue was that **the *experience* of leading under the church authority is what builds leadership ability and refines sound doctrine in a man. [This is the main point of this post.]** Even so, the other guys didn't want to accept Glenn as the new leader, while at the same time, none of them wanted to lead either. So, if Glenn didn't step up, there would be no one to lead Men's group.

As a result, the Men's Bible study group split into two factions. Four guys, including

Tyson, continued to meet with Glenn as the new leader, while the other nine guys decided to form their own Bible Study group. However, only two of those nine guys attended Men's group regularly, and since neither of them wanted to lead that group, their group essentially dissolved into an online chat group. Meanwhile, Glenn's group experienced an incredible revival of the Holy Spirit. Their prayers were answered in dramatic ways, and they saw their numbers grow as well. Within a few months, two more men (who were not previously members of the church) joined Glenn's Bible Study.

Glenn later told Tyson that he felt guilty after the group split up, as if he were the cause of the fracture. Tyson said there was nothing to be guilty about. Tyson also said that actually, he was glad the group split, because it was God's way of clearing out those guys with poor commitment and low motivation, which was necessary for the faithful remnant to experience a renewal in their lives.

* *Names have been changed for the usual reasons.*




## Conclusions

If a layman has the opportunity, desire, and willingness to lead, then he should give it a shot, whether it be a promotion, a small Bible study group, a community group, a relationship with a woman, or being a father. He should not excuse himself, saying that he lacks experience and proper training, etc., because he will develop these things in the process of engaging new challenges in his new role. If he does excuse himself, for whatever reason, he is only denying himself the chance to earn experience.

It also helps to not be so myopic. Leadership is not just about the leader. Concerning the leadership ability required in each case study…

1. OmegaMan just needed some time, some encouraging mentorship, and meeting a

decent woman by God's happenstance, in order to come into his potential.
2. Snapper left his church, not because he was a qualified leader, but because he saw that attending this particular church was bearing bad fruit in his wife's faith. He merely responded in a responsible manner.
3. In the case of Glenn's Bible Study, all he did was volunteer to lead, and this opened the door for God to dispose of the soggy cornflakes, and it also allowed those guys who were serious in their faith to experience a regenesis. *Small moves, big waves! That's real leadership!* Glenn's actual leadership skill was totally irrelevant. All he had to do was take that step of faith.

Have faith, my friend. Rome wasn't built in a day, and all commanding Generals were once enlisted men in basic training. Give yourself some time to build skill and confidence, to learn new ways of thinking, and to experience God's grace in making you a part of his purposes.

But when that opportunity presents itself, don't hesitate to jump on that chance. Don't ever think that it doesn't matter. Every decision you make matters, even in ways that you are not aware of.

Cheers to the man who reaches for, and eventually achieves his full potential, whenever, and whatever that may be!

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Building Fellowship – The Problem of Disliking Each Other (July 11, 2010)
- A Dream That Was Rome: 7 Steps To Become A Man When You Are Starting From Nothing (July 22, 2017)
- Charles Sledge: The Spartan Mindset: How to Attain Wealth, Women, and the Physique of Zeus (Masculine Development) (October 8, 2017)

# The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect

May 6, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post examines the contributions of Prof. Jordan Peterson, and finds that he has pioneered a robust response to a new style of dishonest debate that has developed in recent years.

**Readership:** All

The following article is organized as follows.


1. Introduction
2. Addressing Men's Preeminent Need for Respect
3. Maintaining Integrity and Garnering Respect Within the NeoModern Debate Style of Presumptively Valid Strawmen
4. The Defense For Our Traditional Ethical Structure
5. Conclusions


# 1. Introduction

Recently, Jordan Peterson's honor and credibility has been targeted by a few Manospherians, most notably, Vox Day's posts (tagged, Jordanetics). Adam Piggott also wrote a scathing article entitled, Not only is Jordan Peterson not an alpha male, he's a member of the left intelligentsia. (April 28, 2018).

I don't follow Peterson that religiously, so I could be mistaken here, but I don't believe he ever claimed to be the Savior of the Alt-Right. So if he fails to fulfill that expectation, then who's going to be disappointed?

So he's not an Alpha Male… So what? Most men aren't.

Did he ever claim to be an alpha male? Har de har har… It's just a lame joke. Most guys enjoy some wishful thinking now and then. Big deal.

He is a liberal!?! What a surprise! Over 90% of academicians are liberal.

He doesn't practice what he preaches? Ho hum. I don't know. I get the impression that he's well qualified within his profession. Maybe he's pointing towards a larger ideal which he strives for, but others don't understand – something like *respect*, for instance.

Whenever a man embarks on some enterprise, if he fails in some respect, there's nothing noteworthy about that. We see this every day. But if a man gets up afterward, dusts himself off, and tries again, then he's definitely a qualified man. If he can stand his ground and make his stance well known to others, he's a cut above the rest.

Anymore, I am nexting every post I see about Peterson, simply because it's old news. Reading these posts doesn't contribute anything to my pursuit of excellence.

I am curious to know why these bloggers have decided to put so much time, and mental energy, into tearing down this particular man, out of millions of others. Is this somehow

part of a larger strategy in our fight to be free from Feminism's choking death grip? Does it somehow educate men about how to deal with various sorts of women in an effective manner? If so, then how does Peterson have relevance?

These bloggers may have been successful in ridiculing Peterson and giving us a laugh, all for the sake of offering an interesting few minutes of blog reading and getting a few more clicks <slow clapping from the back>, but they have not made their case against Peterson applicable to the larger scheme of resisting the creeping black shadow of Satan's schemes.

Before Peterson's persona gets completely prostrated by apathetic and possibly envious criticism, let's take a moment to recall what he has contributed to the scenes. Regardless of your religious beliefs or political affiliation, I believe it is significant.

## 2. Addressing Men's Preeminent Need for Respect

One point which Peterson has hit on, again and again, is that men are in a continual process of self-betterment; that men should step up to face the challenges that confront them in life; and that men need respect from other men, for whatever they contribute, big or small. This is a fundamental truth of life, and Peterson should be lauded for reminding us of this basic tenet of humanity, and encouraging us to be cognizant of the need for respect, especially among men. If you don't agree with his specific points, then let's see if you (or someone else) can do better. Don't just tell us how his points compare to another flawed line of reasoning. Point out how the arguments are flawed and give us a better mode of thought. We're waiting…

Dalrock pointed out the importance of *respect* in his recent post, The wages of miserliness. (April 3, 2018). He writes [emphasis mine],

> "**It is this miserliness of respect for other men that has created the void that Peterson is filling.** Note that Peterson isn't telling young men they are great as they are, just let it all hang out. Peterson is telling young men they need to man up. But Peterson's man up message is fundamentally different than the modern Christian man up message. Peterson's message doesn't celebrate the feminist triumph that is afflicting young men. **Peterson offers both love and the possibility of respect for men who work to improve themselves.**"

Practicing Love and Respect offers a win-win end game. Let's not forget that. Scoff if you will, but the continuation of the civilized nature of our society depends on it.

## 3. Maintaining Integrity and Garnering Respect

## Within the NeoModern Debate Style of Presumptively Valid Strawmen

Perhaps Peterson's most obvious achievement is in maintaining his position, in spite of holding an opinion that was seen to be flawed from the outset by the larger feminist dominated culture, and proving that his true position was not superficially misogynistic, overtly callous, nor carelessly spiteful. Whether or not you happen to agree with his position, you have to admit that the presentation of his argument was superbly executed.

Just in case you missed it, or want to watch it again, here's the famous debate Peterson had with Cathy Newman.

A poignant aspect of this debate is that it exemplifies the type of dishonest debate tactics (on the part of Newman) that have grown to be acceptable to society at large.

> "The video is instructive for modern dialogue. **Typically, positions are entrenched, assumed, and then discussed, according to predetermined views about what the opponent is presumed to be saying, despite what they actually say they think.** Christians would do well to take note. This is the new form of discussion and debate. We have to accept that on key social issues – particularly issues of sexuality and human flourishing – **we will be dealt with according to what our interlocuters presume we think, despite what we actually say we believe.** We can expect this to be multiplied to any number of other issues." [1]

Newman lost face, not because her argument was less convincing (although many believe they were), but because (1) her presumptions of his thoughts and motives were shown to be incorrect, and (2) she was unsuccessful in trying to shame Peterson.  All her attacks, which appeared in the form of presuming avarice on his part, rolled off his back. This dynamic revealed her to be misinformed at best, an ignorant troublemaker of mediocre merit, or a false accuser at worst.

# 4. The Defense For Our Traditional Ethical Structure

> "**Peterson explicitly states that offence is acceptable in the pursuit of truth.  That statement presumes there is a truth to be known and grasped.**  He nowhere affirms the idea that identity is whatever you subjectively perceive it to be." [2]

In saying that the quest for truth is often necessarily offensive, Peterson is clearly identifying his ethical structure as being Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG).  Furthermore, one's personal choice to adhere to any particular ethical system is an absolute truth which cannot be refuted in any ethical system.  So to engage with him any further in a meaningful discussion, Newman would have to recognize this truth, and adopt the

appropriate RvG reasoning, which she evidently could not do.

I will speculate that the reason why Newman resisted entering into an honest debate within the RvG ethical structure, was because she knew the logical nature of men would give Peterson, a man, an advantage over Newman, a woman. (You can call me sexist for saying so, but I believe she was conscious of this.) Furthermore, (I believe) it was not her purpose to engage *honestly* within a debate for truth, but only to shame Peterson, as she did previously to Tim Farron and John Smyth. Regardless of whether Farron's or Smyth's beliefs were applicable and theologically sound, she targeted them for *merely having* Christian beliefs, and thus, she attempted to bring shame to the name of Christ.

> "…Peterson didn't challenge Newman directly about the objectivity of offence (potentially that's because he holds my view that offence *is* subjective and that is why basing legislation on *subjective* measures is so problematic – we cannot know the line between right and wrong because it is in the eye, ear or sensitive disposition of the beholder)." [2]

Although guilt may or may not be accurately ascertained through law, the accusations of either offending, or being offended, appeal to either honor or shame in the court of public opinion. Petersons arguments have impact, not only because they are logically sound, which appeals to the RvG sense of 'being right', but also his calm demeanor and occasional sense of humor portrays him as dignified and gracious, which brings honorability in the Honor vs. Shame (HvS) system, which Newman (and the media) had cunningly adopted in her strategy.

The key takeaway is that our traditional RvG ethical structure, which has been predominant in the west since medieval times, is now giving way to the HvS system under the odd-ass bedfellows of Feminism and Islamophilia. Here, Peterson is making a wise and concerted effort to preserve our time honored ethical structure. (For more information on ethical structures, please see my earlier post, Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (February 18, 2018), which is the first of a series on this subject.)

# 5. Conclusions

Peterson's greatest contribution is that he artfully constructed a collection of viewpoints and arguments which (1) remained solid in a logical debate, (2) attracted respect, and deflected dishonest debate tactics and shame, and (3) successfully defended the main tenets of logic and truth in the RvG ethical system. Furthermore, and he did so in a public debate against Feminists in a way that they had to respect. It is his ability to command the respect of his adversary that attracts a following. This is why so many young men admire Peterson, and it is a habit that all of us should be developing within ourselves.

Be aware of the real battle! The battle is not against one aging educator (Peterson). It's against those principalities and powers that seek to subject us to a foreign ethical structure (such as HvS), wipe away truth, and solid reason, and replace it with self-

destructive infighting, persnickety feuds over perceived honor, and all the associated (and ridiculous) ‘virtue posturing’ that is now becoming so prevalent.

And their motives contain no better justifications than to hate us, insult the name and glory of Christ, and to degrade our Christian civilization. All the more reason for us to stay focused on the goal!

## References


1. Stephen Kneale: Cathy Newman’s Channel 4 Interview With Jordan Peterson Is Instructive For Christians In Public Debate (January 19, 2018)
2. Stephen Kneale: We Don’t Need To Be Friends: A Rejoinder To Dave Williams On Jordan Peterson (January 20, 2018)


## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Leftoid Cognitive Biases: Negative Transference And Psychological Projection (February 28, 2018)
- The New Modern Man: Inside the twisted mind of an anglobitch: “So what you’re saying is…” (March 3, 2018)

# Amerika Disappears!

May 9, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A radical political website that I've been following for some time has recently disappeared off the internet.

The last post I saw from them was…

Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): Why White People Do Not Act For White Interests (May 7, 2018)

It was quite a good (i.e. provocative) post, and I imagine this may have been the last straw for the powers that be.

Does anyone know what became of this site?

***UPDATE***(May 10, 2018)***

Amerika came back with a new post. My suspicions were apparently true.

Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): Amerika.org Under DOS Attack by Scared Leftists (May 9, 2018)

> "This DOS attack consisted of two prongs: a TCP/IP-based attack against the machine that hosts several of our sites, and an HTTP-based attack against our PHP-based scripts. Our host, Dreamhost, managed to block the former attack, and with some crufty old 1990s know-how, we have lessened the latter."

What an honor — to be targeted by paganized haters!

The cultural war is heating up.

Free thinkers, back up your blogs!

## Related

- Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): Anatomy Of A Twitter Shadowban (August 28, 2016)
- Rise Up Times: Don't Forget Michelle Wolf's Important Message About Journalism and Truth (May 9, 2018)
- The Free Peach: Britain and Germany Kill Free Speech — Counter-Enlightenment Engulfs Europe (May 10, 2018)

# Patriarchy vs. Matriarchy: Divorce and Government Spending

May 12, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

A review of the divorce rates and government spending as a percent of GDP, suggests that patriarchy doesn't deserve the bad rap that it has been given by feminists over the last few decades.

**Readership:** All

The data for the crude divorce rate (number of divorces per 1,000 people), and the government spending as a percentage of the GDP, are shown in the table below. Patriarchal societies are listed in blue font, and matriarchal societies are in red. Societies in black font are not strongly aligned either way.

Unless otherwise noted, the data is from 2005, which are lower figures than what we find currently. In recent years, the divorce rates have grown much higher, all around the world, largely due to the creeping influence of western feminism. The older data is a better indicator of the effects of the hierarchical structure on society, because the recent immigration and refugee rush has introduced too much confusion over the matter, which scrambles the obvious effects.

| Country | Crude Divorce Rate (Divorces per 1,000 people) | National Budget as a Percent of GDP |
|---|---|---|
| Sri Lanka | 0.15 | 6.7% |
| Brazil | 0.26 | 13.9% |
| Italy | 0.27 | 40.4% |
| Ireland [1] | 0.27<br>0.6 | 34.0% (2005)<br>26.1 (2017)[2] |
| Mexico | 0.33 | 7.2% |
| Chile | 0.38 | 11.5% |
| El Salvador | 0.41 | 6.3% |
| Ecuador | 0.42 | 4.5% |
| Mauritius | 0.47 | 7.0% |
| Thailand | 0.58 | 6.9% |
| Syria | 0.65 | 11.6% |
| Panama | 0.68 | 16.4% |
| Greece | 0.76 | 48% |
| China | 0.79 | 16.8% |
| Tunisia | 0.82 | 16.0% |
| South Korea | 0.88<br>2.3 | 12.9% (2005)<br>32.3% (2015) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Spain | 0.88 | 41% (2017) |
| Portugal | 0.88 | 45.9% (2017) |
| Austria | 0.97 | 49.1% (2017) |
| Trinidad | 0.97 | 15.4% |
| Barbados | 1.21 | 28.2% |
| Luxembourg | 1.42 | 42.9% (2017) |
| Japan [3] | 2.08<br>1.81 | 15.2% (2005)<br>39.4% (2015) |
| Belgium | 1.83 | 52.2% (2017) |
| Finland | 1.85 | 49.6% |
| Germany | 1.91 | 43.9% (2017) |
| Canada | 2.46 | 19.9% |
| Australia | 2.52 | 27.1% |
| New Zealand | 2.63 | 28.7% |
| Denmark | 2.81 | 58.3% |
| United Kingdom | 3.08 | 40.9% |
| Russia | 3.36 | 44.4% |
| Puerto Rico | 4.47 | 41.0% |
| United States | 4.95 | 41.0% |

Ireland and Japan stand out as exceptions to the rule. Ireland experienced a huge spike in government expenses (65% of GDP) before they cracked down on spending in 2010. In Japan, the marriage rate has dried up to a crawl. They also have one of the lowest fertility rates in the world.

Granted, there may be no direct correlation between social structure, and divorce or government spending, but the numbers are hard to ignore.

While feminists blame the ‘evil patriarchy’ for most of their perceived social ills, with rare exceptions, those countries with patriarchal values have low divorce rates, low government spending, and growing, healthy economies and societies. Every country which has experimented with “equality” has experienced a rapid implosion of both its economy and its social stability.

Remember, in western societies, between 60 to 80% of divorces are initiated by women.

Let us not be fooled by the superficial ‘virtue posturing’ and the demands for ‘equality’. The government dole machine, and the high divorce rate, are the crowning achievements of feminism, all at the cost to men.

If feminists were honest, they would say that “the right to commit subsidized and legally sanctioned adultery”, is their end goal for social reform, not to mention the abortion mill.

The western social policy needs a radical correction, and that is putting it mildly!

H/T: Jesus is Savior: Divorce Rates (2005)

## References


1. Mahon, “Ireland: A Private Patriarchy?” *Environment and Planning A: Economy and Space*, 26:8 (1994) 1277-1296. https://doi.org/10.1068/a261277
2. https://tradingeconomics.com/ireland/government-spending-to-gdp
3. Population Statistics of Japan http://www.ipss.go.jp/p-info/e/psj2017/PSJ2017-06.xls


## Related

- Dalrock: Latest Divorce Rate Chart from 2012 State of Our Unions (February 6, 2013)
- Wikipedia: Divorce Rates by Country

# Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams?

May 15, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Dr. Myles Munroe delivers a powerful 'man up' message with a tidal wave of OMG realizations about the purpose of men and the nature of women.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 120 minute video

Today, we'll look at a powerful sermon delivered by Dr. Myles Munroe, who was a Bahamian evangelist and ordained minister, author, speaker, and public leadership consultant, and who founded and led the Bahamas Faith Ministries International.

His talk is directed specifically at men, directing them on to the vision inspired path of discovering their God-ordained purpose for living. Munroe gives men a powerful 'man-up' message that is as strong as it is comforting. I would go so far as to say that his stance sets the stage for a unique form of 'Christian Game'. Men would do well to take his viewpoints on male-female relationships into serious consideration.

You can mock and criticize his loose interpretations of scripture all you like. But Munroe's Frame is 'fundamentally' true to both the Holy Spirit and the Red Pill perspective, and impeccably stolid at that. Furthermore, the words out of his mouth have put the fear of the Lord into millions around the world, including yours truly.

This sermon is rather long at 120 minutes, but I guarantee that if you take the time to watch it, you'll have quite a few mind-blowing epiphanies of the 'A-Ha!', and 'OMG!' variety, concerning the nature of men and women, and their interaction.

## Power Quotes

Here, I've picked out a few quotes from this sermon, categorized by topic.

### Order

> "Man was not created to dominate other men, but to dominate the earth."
>
> "Democracies do not colonize. Only Kingdoms colonize!"
>
> "God intended for the earth to be a colony of His Kingdom. God intended the male man to be the colonizers."
>
> "Men are not on top. They are not the 'heads'. Men are on the bottom! *They are the foundation!*"
>
> "Men were created before women. Men are first. Men have knowledge that women don't have. But it's no fun being first. Being first means you are responsible for everything that comes after!"

## Purpose

> "The discovery of your purpose is about your dominion."
>
> "Vision is a preview of your purpose."
>
> "God stops growth where there is no management, or bad management."
>
> "I feel like preaching… *almost!*"
>
> "God gave man *work*, before he gave man *woman*. Work comes first. If you put woman first, you will have trouble!"
>
> "There were six commandments that God gave to Adam in the garden of Eden." (Genesis 1-2)

1. **Eden** – to *live* in communion with God
2. **Work** – to *become* what God made you to be.
3. **Care** – to *cultivate*, and bring forth fruit.
4. **Guard** – to *protect*, and to create a safe Kingdom for others to enjoy.
5. **Command** – to *teach*, mold, and guide others in the ways of holy living.
6. **Observe** – to *recognize* God's sovereignty, keep His commandments, and walk in His ways.

## Identity

> "Your *job* is what you do for your employer, but your *work* is what God *made* you to do. You may lose your *job*, but you can never lose your *work*. Your employer might say, 'You're fired from your job!' But what employer can say, 'You're fired from being you'?"

> “A man’s work is the expression of his purpose. A man with no woman has hope. But a man with no work will lose his mind.”
>
> “When a man is doing His *work*, then the woman will follow after the man. That’s how it’s got to be. Amen? When the man is not about his *work*, the woman feels lost and insecure.”
>
> “Woman is an *incubator*. Whatever you give her, she takes it, adds life and value, and gives it back to you. If you give her sperm, she gives you a baby. If you give her groceries, she gives you a meal. If you give her a word, she gives you a sentence. If you give her frustration, she gives you hell!”
>
> “There is no entrance on a male man. <turns his back to the audience> This is an exit, not an entrance!”

# Notes

Munroe died in a freak plane crash in 2014, *just two months* after he spoke out publicly against g@y rights, saying that “people have ‘hijacked’ and ‘raped’ the civil rights movement with efforts to fight for the rights of those in the LGBT community”. He also said that the support of QTBGL persons in the Bahamas *“does not represent the majority of the convictions of the Bahamian people”*. Was his death just an unfortunate accident, or was he martyred by the ‘powers-that-be’?

- *Video link updated on 2020/1/28 and 2023/7/10.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Finding Your Work / Purpose / Career [Page]
- Independent: Myles Munroe: Preacher who outraged many with his views on women and gays (2014/11/11)
- Alpha Jedi: The Time Of Kings (2018/1/13)
- Psychology Today: Let Your Vision Be Big — Part 1 (2018/5/24)
- Psychology Today: Vision and Action Plan — Part 2 (2018/4/22)
- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020/9/4)
- Σ Frame (WhiteGuy1): Glorifying God in the Flesh (2023/3/6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Glorifying God through Obedience (2023/3/8)
- Σ Frame: Domination is not Destruction (2023/4/14)

# Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper

May 19, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post kicks off a short series discussing an ontology involving the male responsibility as a manager, and the female role as a helper.

**Readership:** All

Other posts in this series include the following.

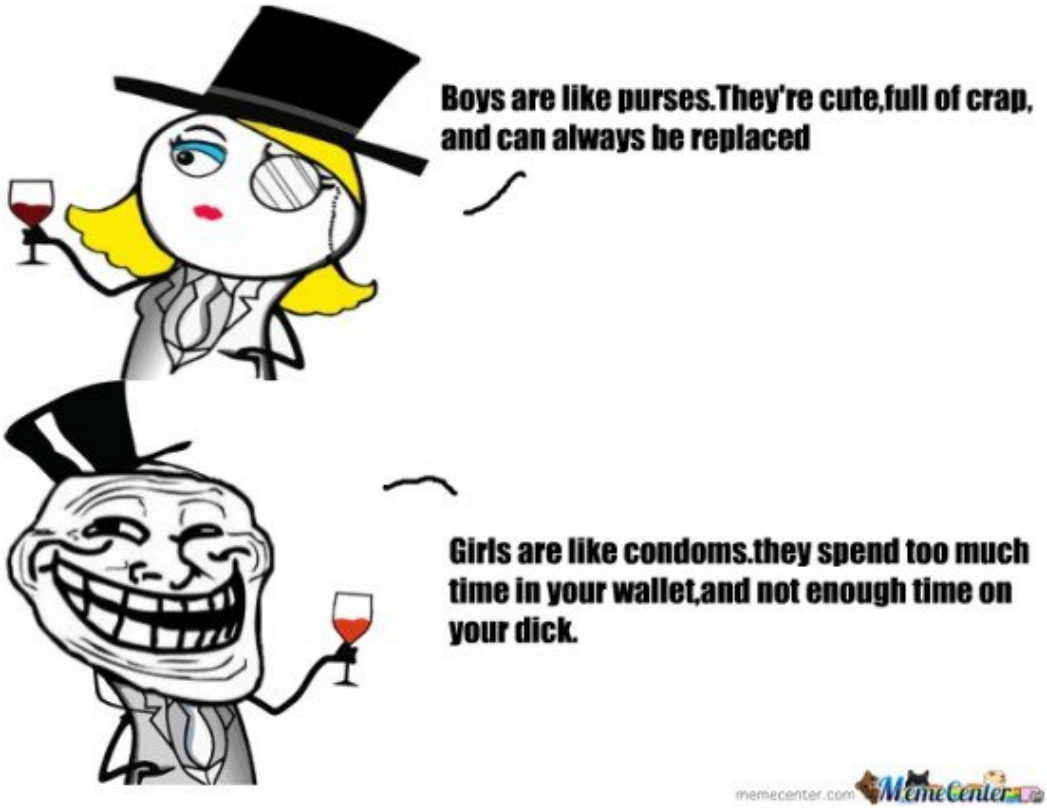
- Sigma Frame: Man as the Middle Manager – Part 2 (May 21, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Man as the Hiring Manager – Part 3 (May 24, 2018)

## The Word 'Management' Should Not Have A Bad Connotation

In the neck of the internet where I most frequently read, whenever I've come across the words, 'wife/woman management', it's always in a negative context, as in 'managing gender differences', 'managing shit tests', 'managing hormonal behaviors', 'managing jealousy games', and so on. In fact, the whole purpose of Game is understood to be motivated towards 'managing' a woman's hypergamic, rebellious, and solipsistic nature.

An underlying motive of *efficiency* is assumed to be present in all of this – men want the most of what we can get out of life, including women, with the *least possible investment* of time, energy, and other resources. Of course, this emphasis on the investment-to-payoff ratio is even more true for women, with applied hypergamy being the paragon example. So it's not just men – we are talking about an element of human nature. But the thing is, both men and women generally perceive a partner's emphasis on this kind of efficiency as selfish and unloving, and therein lies the rub.

I admit, after having many bad experiences with women, including going through the divorce mill, and then taking the Red Pill, I've also carried this reflexive attitude of *efficiency*, largely out of self-preservation, and I have come to view women generally as a load of sugar-coated trouble. But it's not just me. In general, male-female relationships in the 21$^{st}$ century have been reduced to a series of transactions and validations which must be continually serviced without fail. For women, marriage has become a disposable, self-serving tool of manipulation. For men, marriage has been downgraded to a defacto state of genteel prostitution with an unpredictable expiry date. The rise of both divorce and cohabitation to that 40% marker is proof that people cannot trust each other with a marriage 'contract'.




But in the back of my head, there is a nagging voice saying it shouldn't be this way. Maybe you feel this way too. A man/husband and woman/wife should be 'like-minded' and should be working together towards certain goals that they agree on, and building a joyful life together, in general. The ongoing questions are, "*What's missing?*" and "*How can we recover that missing piece of life?*"

One quote from a sermon I covered in a previous post brought a bit of truth to my attention.

> "God stops growth where there is no management, or bad management."

We men have taken the attitude that 'woman management = trouble', which consumes our precious time, emotional energy, and which has little return on the investment. This is truly understandable, because in this day and age, the risks far outweigh the returns. Obviously, the source of this problem is that 40+ years of feminism have castigated masculinity as 'toxic', and have removed the honor, dignity, power, and authority assigned to the male in his rightful role as the primary manager of family and society. But this is not how God meant it to be.

There are many facets of male-female relationships covered in scripture, but in this series, I just want to focus on these two. **[Emphasis mine.]**

> "Then the Lord God took **the man** and put him in the garden of Eden **to tend and keep it**." ~ Genesis 2:15 (NKJV)
>
> "And the Lord God said, 'It is not good that man should be **alone**; I will make him a **helper** comparable to him.'" ~ Genesis 2:18 (NKJV)

These two verses make it clear that God intended man to be a manager, and the woman

to be a helper. I believe this is a significant piece of what we are missing, so the remainder of this series discusses these two ideas.

## Man’s Rightful Place As A Manager

Because time and human energy is limited, the man’s responsibilities need to be arranged in a schedule so that everything can be finished in a satisfactory and timely manner. The man needs to make it clear to the woman that he has a number of responsibilities which demand his time, and that his time is not hers to spend as she decides.

If the woman expects the man to be the primary bread winner and beast of burden, and if she is not willing to help reach their shared goals, and if she spends her time in other pursuits, then it does not profit the larger enterprise of their union. In fact, it may hinder it. In any analysis, as long as the man and the woman are not cooperating, their total efficiency is not maximized. But if the woman is willing to help the man meet some of those responsibilities, then their workload becomes easier, and their goals can be met more quickly and efficiently.

The verse in Genesis 2:18 reveals that God institutes a vehicle for enacting his plan for humanity, by establishing a hierarchy, in which man manages, and woman helps. The fact follows that women do need to be managed by the man in her life. It’s part of God’s design. We can argue about it and say that it’s too much responsibility (for the man), or ‘unfair’ (for the woman), and so on, but in the end, there’s no way around it. We can either gripe and be bitter about how God has arranged this ontology, and fight against this fact of life, or we can accept it as a basic responsibility of being a man or a woman, and work it to our advantage.

# Conclusions

It’s ideal for women to ‘help’ men in their shared enterprises, but the expectations of their respective roles and duties need to be made clear. Men are responsible for regulating the action. Women should recognize their valued role as a cherished helper.

Feminists like to soapbox the narrative that men are ‘overbearing’ and that ‘submission’ (on their part) is a mark of shame on par with slavery. But the opposite is closer to the truth for the majority of men. It’s time for men to reframe that narrative by declaring men to be responsible managers of family and society, and take back their dignity and authority in the process.

## Related

- Reddit/The Red Pill: HumanSockPuppet’s Guide to Managing Your Bitches (October 21, 2015)

# Man as the Middle Manager

May 21, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post discusses the responsibilities of men as managers of life, and the woman's role as a facilitator. Several important takeaways are delivered for single and married men alike.

**Readership:** Men

This is the second installment in a series of posts about life (and woman) management. Other posts in this series include the following.

- Sigma Frame: Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper – Part 1 (May 19, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Man as the Hiring Manager – Part 3 (May 24, 2018)

The first post discussed how management is necessary for the growth of a relationship, and that God intended for the man to fulfill this role, and for the woman to be his helper.

## Men Compartmentalize Management

Women are known to view life comprehensively, viz. 'everything affects everything', while men are known to compartmentalize different areas of their lives. This habit of men naturally fits that of a manager.

I propose that a man's general areas of executive management should include the following, in the order of priority given. Each area has several sub-categories which are unique for each man, and each one has its own set of tasks and responsibilities.

1. Managing his purpose in life – work
2. Managing his self – identity and personal growth
3. Managing finances – cash flow and savings
4. Managing plans – schedules and time management
5. Managing his female helper
6. Managing his social life and interactions

7. Managing SJW's at the office (heh)

**[Eds. note: Priorities (3) and (4) are about equal in importance, but 'finances' are listed as a higher priority because it is a more urgent matter. Also, Jesus talked about money more than he talked about planning.]**

The interesting thing here is that our lovely, submissive, female helper plays a role in the execution of all of these priorities. (Just smile and believe it on faith.) So next, we'll discuss the first four priorities of management – points which pose the most difficulty for men in the way of managing the female.

## Priority (1): Managing His Purpose

My wife has often stated that she is most attracted to me when I am busy working on something. She even makes it a game to try and distract me by giving me more physical attention at those times. Once in a while, she'll even take her clothes off and do a gyrating dance in front of me. (I usually laugh at her, and tell her to come do her 'job'.)

I think this attraction is no coincidence. Women are naturally drawn to a man who is busy with a purpose. This sense of purpose piques the woman's curiosity and draws her into the man's Frame. It is therefore very important for the man to establish himself in the woman's eyes as a man with important (and fun) things to do.

From a management perspective, it seems intuitive that a supervisor (husband) should take the lead, and should then make demands on the subordinate (wife), and not the other way around. A woman reading this might object with the argument that the wife's needs and preferences are being ignored within such an arrangement. But in fact, past studies have shown that it is advantageous for the husband to direct and make requests of the wife, and initiate conflict if necessary, in order to establish a relational structure

that has longitudinal improvements in satisfaction for both partners. Previous studies which describe this structure are outlined and discussed in the following posts.

- Sigma Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (November 15, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (February 27, 2018)

The gist of it is that the wife needs to be presented with the choice of either assisting the husband in meeting various life goals and personal needs, or not. If she happens to be the type of woman who derides his values and ridicules his personal preferences, then he needs to make it clear that their relationship has little hope of a future unless she can accept who he is, and support him as he embarks on his particular path to growth and fulfillment. That sounds reminiscent of a soft dread game. If the reader is a single man, let it suffice to say that such women fail to see the positive in you, and are thus best avoided.

On the other hand, if the husband presents the wife with clear goals, an outline of a plan, and then specifically points out what he needs from her, then she is faced with a clear choice of whether to support him or not. Given the lack of a better and more convenient choice, it is very likely that she will agree to support the endeavor. After all, it is human nature to desire to be part of an enterprise that is larger than one's own personal interests. Furthermore, as she invests more of her time and emotional energy into the work, she should grow to appreciate it (and him) much more as time goes on.

## Priority (2): Managing His Self

With respect to priority (2), we know women have this innate tendency to want to

‘mother’ the man, or else, ‘change’ him in some way more to their comfort and liking. (Red Pilled men know that accommodating her requests for ‘change’ have no positive lasting benefit.) I recommend that single men should get their own life together first (i.e. priority (1) above), before settling in with a woman. For dating and married couples, the man needs to draw boundaries which protect his own peace and joy, which satisfy his unique personal needs, and which put his heart and mind to rest.

Here, it’s important for the man to know who he is as an individual, develop his Frame, and make his *spiritual* needs evident to the woman. (Women seem to be well aware of men’s *physical* needs, so I will omit this facet from the discussion.) Typical spiritual needs husbands have of wives include simple gestures of kindness, gratitude, and respect, enthusiastic receptivity to sexual intercourse, having uninterrupted quiet time to spend on a personal interest, or enjoying regular occasions to hang out with friends. To this end, please read my previous post, How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (February 27, 2018), to learn how a man can demand, and receive, better responses from his woman.

## Priority (3): Managing Finances

With reference to priority (3), the woman should be taught and challenged to become more responsible with finances. It should be made evident that if she is responsible with small things, then she will be trusted with more, and if not, then what she has will be taken away. (See the Parable of the Talents, in Matthew 13:12, Matthew 25:29, Mark 4:25, and Luke 19:26.) This is not about ‘male domination’ or control, as purported by wimminz. It’s about maintaining responsible stewardship.

Thus, men need to regulate the income and expenses, and women need to be put on a budget. If the woman cannot abide by the budget put forth by the man, then she needs to have her financial privileges (i.e. credit cards) revoked. If she has her own source of income, then the man can restrict his contributions and let the woman learn these lessons at her own expense.

I’ll add here, that when you lay down some rules, you’ll get a lot of static in the beginning, but if you stick to it, then (hopefully) she will come around to see things the way you do. At the very least, you’ll show her that you’re a man of principle and that you follow through on your decisions. This may also elicit some respect from her.

Rest assured, if the typical woman is given responsibility for the family finances, the expenses will be skewed towards creature comforts and personal indulgences, not to mention her own private bank account, which will become her nest egg if and when she decides to hire a lawyer, file for a divorce, and elope with her (other, more favored) boss. So don't be that sucker husband who trusted his wife with all the money, and then got reamed out of house and home. (I keep US$3,000 in cash hidden away with a trusted friend, just in case my wife pulls a stunt, or blows up the budget somehow.)

In other words, The Parable of the Talents applies to the man as well as the woman. If a man grossly mismanages his money by letting his woman handle all the finances, then what little he has will be taken away. So saith the Lord of Hosts, and you know it's true.

## Priority (4): Managing Plans

Concerning priority (4), plans, schedules and time management, the man needs to draw an outline of what needs to be done, and orchestrate the execution of a plan. The plan should be a vehicle to achieve the man's larger purposes in life, according to priority (1). The plan needs to be made clear to everyone involved, and should be followed as closely as possible.

If presented with a clear plan with mutually beneficial goals, a woman is more likely to jump on board without too much resistance. But if there is no plan, the woman will devise her own plans, and then expect the man to follow along. If in fact, a man really doesn't have a concrete plan in place, then he can always make up a tentative plan, and then change it later on. Women (and subordinates) are more confused and upset by a man (supervisor) with no plan, than a man (supervisor) who is constantly changing the plan.

So, a man should always be talking about big plans, even if he's not confident about achieving them. In fact, women love to hear men talk about opportunities, goals, hopes

and dreams, because this is a projection of perceived power. If a man fails to achieve these goals, women are likely to blame external factors, rather than the man's ineptitude. This is because women naturally grab on to the faith and hope that are expressed, and have (hopefully) invested themselves in the labor, so as a result, they can be very forgiving in this respect.

If you do all these things, and your woman still wants to chide you about never achieving the plans you set forth, then I'm sorry to say, you've got a rotten, selfish woman. I suggest you just do your own thing, and put her words out of your mind. Pray that there will come a day when she realizes the sinfulness of her attitude.

# Conclusions

The temptation that men have faced historically, is to give the responsibility of certain priorities to the female helper in their lives. This frequently happens when the woman is being a feral b!tch-@ss by plying a multitude of shit tests on a regular basis, and then the man naturally grows bitter and resentful. After a while of this, the strength of will in the man becomes fatigued, and he just wants to escape, or give in. The bottom line is that he stops caring about, and making efforts in management.

Think about it…

- A man would never ask a woman to move furniture and renovate the house, while he swept up the dust and splinters.
- A man would never ask a woman to change the oil in the car, while he cleaned the tools.
- A man would never ask a woman to manage his business appointments, while he scheduled them and prepared the reports.

But…

- Many men presume that their wives know what's better for his personal well-being, and then go along with her priorities.
- Many men think it's OK for a woman to manage his finances, while he earns the money.
- Many men allow their wives to tell them how to spend their time, while the wife is busy making more activities for him to spend time on.

Something is not quite right here.

To counteract this default human ontology, married men need to focus on developing devices to keep this aspect of feral femininity at bay, while single men should focus on vetting women who won't toe the line in this regard. From this point of view, we may gain a renewed appreciation for Game, because it is, at the very least, an effort towards management, and a refusal to resign to either fatigue or fate, even though the motives, moral agency, and level of responsibility remain debatable on a case-by-case basis.

[Vetting is further explored in the following post, Man as the Hiring Manager (May 24, 2018).]

I am not discounting the myriad ways that a woman adds life and value to the relationship, and introduces ideas and activities that give it gusto. But a man needs to have a plan and a purpose, and he needs to spearhead the execution of that plan. The woman should follow along and contribute to the enterprise. Sure, there are many instances in which a woman is well qualified for the task, and is quite responsible in the execution, but the man should not remain ignorant of what is going on, under the assumption that it's her area of expertise. (How many times have you heard a man say, "My wife handles the finances."?)

Taking hold of the reigns may be very difficult in the beginning, but after some boundaries and structure have been established, and she gets used to the new momentum, it may be easier and more enjoyable (for both) than most men imagine. I know this from experience.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: The Sirach on Women (May 20, 2018)

# Man as the Hiring Manager

May 24, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post discusses the responsibilities of men as the 'hiring managers' of women, and the woman's role as a subordinate helper and facilitator. Several important takeaways are delivered for single and married men alike.

**Readership:** Men

This is the third installment in a series of posts about life management. Other posts in this series include the following.

- Sigma Frame: Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper – Part 1 (May 19, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Man as the Middle Manager – Part 2 (May 21, 2018)

The first post identified a passage in Genesis which describes God's proscribed relational structure between man and woman.

> "Then the Lord God took **the man** and put him in the garden of Eden **to tend and keep it**." ~ *Genesis 2:15* *(NKJV)*
>
> "And the Lord God said, 'It is not good that man should be **alone**; I will make him a **helper** comparable to him.'" ~ *Genesis 2:18* *(NKJV)*

The previous two posts discussed how the man plays the role of a manager, and how his management is necessary for the growth of the relationship.

## Managers Need to Hire Worthy Helpmates

Genesis 2:18 indicates that God intended the woman to be a man's 'helper' and companion in life. By analogy, being an excellent manager is ineffective if the boss doesn't have diligent, loyal, hardworking employees who understand what needs to be done and then work at it diligently. This is why the hiring process requires credentials, and is made into a stressful, multifaceted test of ability and responsibility.

Likewise, it's very important for a man to choose a woman who will cooperate with his prerogatives. Men should give potential female partners a bit of stress and take her to task for the purpose of proving her ability to be a good helper and companion, before giving her a 'promotion' to the position of a girlfriend or wife. Contrary to what Blue Pilled men believe about women wanting to be pampered and coddled (which is an expression of chivalry), most (real) women would be delighted when a man presents her with a challenging task.

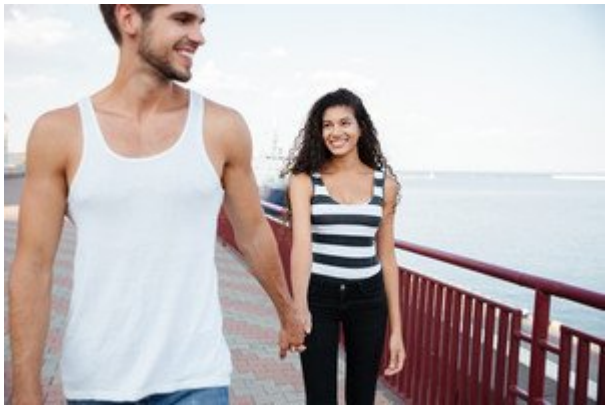
The implementation of this proposed structure has different applications, depending on if you're single or married. If you're married, it's a hefty (and perhaps hopeless) task to try to transform your wife into being a cooperative and respectful helper. But some men might stand a good chance to push towards this goal in their relationship. I am in this situation, and I've compiled a directory of several posts that cover how this might be accomplished. I am definitely experiencing progress in this endeavor, however, the process is difficult, slow, and often painful.

If you're single, then you don't (yet) have the burden of teaching a woman, but only to select the woman who is better for you. Here, the 'helper' concept offers a great frame of mind in which a man can vet any particular woman in question. In the application of vetting, men can ask themselves questions like these.

- How much help does she actually offer to you?
- Is she helping *you*, or does she expect you to help *her*?
- Does she have the ability to offer help?
- Does her skill level match yours?
- Are her values and interests compatible with yours?
- Does she even have the mindset to offer help?
- Does she enthusiastically agree with, appreciate, and support what you're doing with your life?
- Does she encourage you to do more, and to make the most of yourself (and not just out of her selfish motivations for her own gain)?

A more specific question to ask is, *does she follow you?* This is important because *following you* is an expression of submission. Concordant questions follow here.

- Does she seek your attention? Or do you seek hers?
- Does she follow your directive? Or does she prefer to ‘live and let live’?
- Does she follow your thoughts, and intentions? Or does she argue about things?
- When you are walking around in public, does she follow your lead to go where you want to go, see what you want to see, and do what you want to do? Or does it happen that you often follow her around, or else, you tend to get separated when pursuing your respective interests?
- Does she accept, and actively try to enhance the things you do? Or is she ambivalent about your preferences of how things should be? Or worse, does she always tell you to do things differently, or to do things *her* way?



I will offer an example which might seem rather trivial on the surface, but in fact, it conveys very important information about your real status in the hierarchy. Suppose you want the sugar bowl to remain on the table where it can be easily accessed when you’re eating your Wheaties for breakfast every morning. She wants the sugar bowl in the cupboard, so she can take pride in having a ‘clean’ (i.e. empty) table. So where will the sugar bowl be kept?

Small signs such as these are an indicator of the real dynamics of your relationship. A wise man will not ignore the signs!

## Conclusions

Concerning single guys, while it is definitely true that men want to screw women with hot, young, hard, healthy bodies, the fact is that men *love* women who allow them to lead, who consistently offer them practical assistance in life, and who do so with a respectful attitude. Contrary to cultural propaganda, this is the true meaning of the Biblical concept of ‘submission’. Furthermore, men want to *marry* women who offer both aspects – hot sex and helpful, respectful companionship.

The problem that a lot of men get into, is when they get hooked on the sex (or the hope of sex), and give the lady a promotion to a position above her ability. Choose wisely!

For married men, a greater awareness of their role as a manager will do much to align their marriages with God’s archetype, leading to an enhancement of their marriages in the long run.

A previous post, Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (May 15, 2018), inspired men to have a vision for their lives. What is your vision? Can you envision yourself as being the 'King' of your household? Can you envision your girlfriend or wife as someone who supports your life plans with enthusiasm?

Or do you think life is hopeless, that the 4th Wave fracas will drown us all?

> "But Jesus looked at them and said to them, 'With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.'" ~ *Matthew 19:26 (NKJV)*

Whatever state you are now in, I challenge you to dream a little bit, and let that dream sink into your attitudes and belief systems over time. Don't be afraid to mourn, to be angry, and to then take the appropriate actions to make your life into what you want it to be.

Prayer helps.

## Related

- The Red Pill Room: The Wife Test: Domesticity (November 21, 2013)
- Dalrock: Headship Game (February 3, 2014)

# How to Dismantle the Idol of Fandom: Breaking the Fifth Wall

May 26, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post examines elements of fandom as a form of idolatry, and considers how ethical systems may be bypassed, and false beliefs exposed, by 'breaking the fifth wall'.

**Readership:** All

This article is outlined as follows.

1. The Fragility of Man
2. The Nature of Idols
3. My Repentance from Fanhood
4. The Falsehood of Fandom
5. The Illusion of Fandom
6. Deconstructing the Pseudo-Ethical Stance
7. How Can Idols Be Dismantled?
8. Conclusions

The earlier part of this post (1-5) describes how fandom lies somewhere between having a healthy respect for an influential figure, and pedestalizing them above their true spiritual position (i.e. idolatry). I feel it is important to make a clear distinction between them, so that we know exactly where the line is between having a 'healthy' regard, or an 'unhealthy' regard, for the person or ideology in question.

The latter part of this post (6-8) describes some applications of this distinction, and points out how an added degree of awareness will strengthen one's Frame when interacting with someone who holds certain values or beliefs that are foreign to one's own.

## 1. The Fragility of Man

In the comments under a previous post, The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (May 6, 2018), J.T. posed an interesting dilemma concerning how we should regard men who are held in high esteem, men who have become idols in the eyes of others.

> "As Christians, we are supposed to show love to all, including our enemies. But a false teacher can do a great deal of harm to those he teaches. Hence it seems logical that exposing false teachers is showing love to the church. Furthermore, we cannot judge false teachers merely by the words they speak. Christ says it is by their fruits that we will know them. So I think there are some important questions worth pondering:"
>
> 1. "Is it ethical to predict bad fruits of a teacher by extrapolating from an

> assessment of the man's mind (i.e. his writing)… as Vox Day and others seem to believe they have the insight to do? Or is this disparaging a man's character without cause?"
> 2. "If one is confident he has identified a false teacher, is it necessary to show courtesy to that teacher? And if so, how does one show courtesy while warning his followers that he's an enemy?"
>
> "How do we distinguish between calling out false teachers for the good of the church and unfairly attacking a public figure for entertainment/publicity, etc.?"

The answer is simple, yet profound. *If one thinks of the man in question as mortal flesh and bone, while yet at the same time, made in the image of God, then he cannot esteem him to be a projection of one's own psychological attributes.*

This is the paradigm busting magic of believing in Christ Jesus, because Jesus was perfect. All other beings have 'areas to be improved'. So in dealing with any particular man, we must recognize the work that Christ is doing in him, to bring him towards completion. In not doing so, we would fail to recognize his spiritual disposition. Those who believe that a man is wholly complete, and therefore qualified to take the form of an idol (or Christ himself, which is a blasphemy), are discounting the grace of God through Christ's sacrifice.

## 2. The Nature of Idols

When a man is spiritually broken, that brokenness propels him to fill that void in any way he can, and then he is faced with a choice: (1) to continue suffering in a broken state, (2) to turn to idols for a temporary anesthesia, or (3) turn to Jesus for healing and wholeness.

As commonly regarded by the average person, idols appear to come in various forms, be it superstars, prized possessions, an intense self-centered desire, an ego fixation, or the classic carved image of antiquity. But in the spiritual sense, idols are none of these.

Instead, idols are figments of the mind and heart – figments which are believed to fulfill some missing aspect of one's existence, and perhaps do, in some diminished fashion.

The superstar, author, actor, philosopher, hero, HB10 woman, or carved image, is merely an object which gives expression to the true nature within, and thereby improvises a temporary 'fix' to the brokenness.

But this expression is not full, nor true, and that is what makes idolatry debasingly evil. It only becomes full and true when the Holy Spirit fulfills and heals that broken part of the man. When one is made complete in Christ, the better nature of the regenerated man, that whom God made him to be, and intended him to become, emanates from within the man himself, and is no longer vicariously experienced through the adoration of the idolatrous object.

> "But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part will be done away." ~ *1st Corinthians 13:10 (NKJV)*

But just as a husband is ready to dismiss an adulterous wife, as long as a man clings to his idols, the hand of God will not move towards his re-creation. Thus, it is imperative that idols be addressed and dealt with.

## 3. My Repentance from Fanhood

I have a confession to make, too. When I was younger, U2 was my favorite band. I bought all their albums, and I listened to their music every day. Most of my friends did too. One of the things that solidified my fanhood was their outspoken profession of Christianity. But then, in the early 90's, this rock band were arrested for possession of cannabis, which

was still illegal at that time. When I heard this news, my esteem for the group plummeted, but I still bought one more album after that, entitled, Pop. This album was so bad, that I have never purchased another album since then. I recognized that they had changed. They no longer inspired me.

At that time, these developments prompted me to recognize that the men in U2 were not as I had imagined. Looking back, I have come to understand that they had not changed, and I had not changed either. I was merely confronted with the fact that my imagination and inspiration were separate from the reality that produced it. In other words, I did not share the same beliefs and values as the men I once idolized, and this discovery 'depedestalized' them in my eyes.

Lately, their support for gay marriage (2015), and their endorsement of abortion (2018), has further engrained in my mind the dangers and disappointments that come with putting one's hopes in man. Now, I see Paul, David, Adam and Larry just as the flesh and bone that they are – mere men who are talented musicians and stage performers, but who are below average in most other respects. I still have an affection for them as individuals who have added joy and good memories to my youthful life, but the wonder and fascination of their larger-than-life glory has since faded away. Looking past the humanity of these men who are made in the image of God, the spiritual reality is that their profession of Christianity is probably a falsehood, much like cultural Churchians imagine themselves to be true believers. Furthermore, I speculate that they are most likely converged at the highest level. They sold out the Holy Spirit, in exchange for a renewable pass to stardom. This is all very clear to me now, but it was not discernible to my teenage self in 1987.

## 4. The Falsehood of Fandom

Simply gathering a fan base does not make one a very influential leader. A true leader needs to be intricately 'connected' to his following. Some kind of feedback loop needs to

be present. For example, Prof. Jordan B. Peterson would need some way to 'correct' his fans whenever they fail to get the right point. But if this should happen, then many of his fans would wake up to face the incongruences of their own beliefs. This would be a good thing, but it would also reduce his following. There is also the logistical barrier – there is a limited number of followers that one person can mentor.

In his post, Fandom is Idolatry (May 7, 2018), Dark Brightness (via Bruce Charlton), illustrated how fandom does not constitute a base under real leadership, but it is merely a projection of the idols one worships onto an object or a persona. Key quotations follow.

> "[Fandom's] appetite for novelty, and its mass nature, always corrupts; and always corrupts in the direction of prevalent mainstream ideology."
>
> "Other fandoms are closely analogous – revealing that this is a property of fandom rather than being related to specific authors or their work."
>
> "What Peterson does — ironically, making a new fandom — is disassemble the pseudo ethics of the TruFan, who divides the world into those whom agree with them, and those who do not. Often on trivia. Often on what they project onto the author."
>
> "[Newman et al. feminists] use emotion, lies and projection as rhetorical weapons. Their fandom is a lie. It is no cruelty to point this out, but a mercy."
>
> "Fandom, in its current iteration, is toxic. This toxicity is encouraged by those who would make money out of those who are unhappy, not by directing them towards those activities which will make them happy and fulfilled, but by encouraging them to dig a basement in the hell of their making."

We are easily convinced that this is true for the fans of feminism and other ideologies, such as Marxism, but DB implies that the nature of fandom relegates Peterson into a similar category. No matter if what he professes is true or false, even if he encourages young men to pursue virtues such as love and respect, fans will interpret the message through the blue-pill lens of their own non-shared environment, which inevitably will contain sundry idols.

For instance, Peterson's example could actually be enabling some of his fans to develop viewpoints and debate tactics that would allow them to lazily demand love and respect from others, while still failing to integrate this habit into their character, and they would thereby become further complacent about their own preconceived notions of things.

This dynamic might appear within any kind of fandom that is lacking leadership feedback.

# 5. The Illusion of Fandom

Putting Peterson on the proverbial pedestal is an expression of fandom. As such, opinions of Peterson (or any other public figure like him) are a reflection of a person's own values and beliefs, and not necessarily an accurate representation of the man himself. Only the man in question can speak for himself, and the contents of one's heart spill out of the

mouth. This is true for the star, the fan, *and the critic*.

Ass such, putting Peterson on a pedestal so that one can knock him off of it, is also a pseudo-expression of fandom, since it is also a projection of one's own belief system. To offer a lighthearted and somewhat spurious example, if SF/Vox/DB made a public effort through argumentation to knock U2/Peterson/Tolkien off a pedestal that they had created in their own minds, then the power of their respective arguments are determined by whether they can convince themselves and/or others that the underlying philosophical pillars of the entities in question are either true or false. But the 'truthiness' appearance of the argument is determined by the belief systems of the particular people involved in the construction of the argument.

The strength and value of their arguments depend largely on whether their readers identify with the same values (or idols) as they do. This is largely what DB terms 'TruFandom'. In essence, TruFandom forms when stars create an argument or other expression that is useful to those who think like they do. But these arguments and expressions have no value in destroying the culture of idols, and in fact rather, they support the same. The real challenge is in convincing others to adopt the same values and beliefs that we do (which are presumed to be truth), and do so in the faith that what we believe is universally true, everlasting, and useful in building God's Kingdom.

# 6. Deconstructing the Pseudo-Ethical Stance

Peterson's claim to fame can be found in his ability to take the stance of an outside observer, who is able to see the difference between those who think like he does, according to the Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG) system of law and reason, and those who

subscribe to the ethical system of Honor vs. Shame (HvS), which has been adopted by the feminist left, presumably for the purpose of dismantling the traditional western RvG system. This was one of the main points discussed in a previous post.

Peterson nimbly dances around the ethical structure imposed by society, thereby deconstructing the very essence of the previously untouched argument surrounding ethical values. Essentially, he asks the question, “Which ethical system are we going to use for our argument?” In doing so, he exposes the respective belief systems for what they are, and thereby dismantles the pseudo-ethical structure of the argument. For this reason, and also because this approach is effective when dealing with the left, is why many conservatives have identified with Peterson, in addition to the reasons outlined in the previous post.

When Peterson questioned the legitimacy of using ‘offense’ in the argument, he ‘broke the third wall’ (borrowing from film and literary terminology), in which a character acknowledges directly or indirectly that they are in a play, or a public debate in this case. But in doing so, Peterson also broke what we might call ‘the fifth wall’, which I here define as the boundary between those who believe the premises of, and agree with the argument presented, and those who don’t. Instead, he questions the larger picture, the overall meaning and mechanics of the debate itself. This has since become the new paradigm of modern argumentation, and this added level of awareness is desperately needed in a quickly globalizing world.

Number 13 on the list of 16 Specific Qualities of Frame addresses this fact.

> “The ability to consider and navigate multiple viewpoints at once is essential part of having a strong Frame. The person who has the wider angle view than anyone else involved will typically have the dominant Frame.”

Since Peterson has introduced this new, additional element of ethical awareness, any critic will seem ignorantly ‘unaware’ of this reality, and will not be able to analyze Peterson’s philosophical worth very effectively, unless he addresses this contribution. Furthermore, no philosopher or critic will be worth his salt these days, if he cannot adapt to the new paradigm of breaking the fifth wall of ethical venues.

## 7. How Can Idols Be Dismantled?

In any challenge between opposing frames of mind, if an account from one person fails to contain the fundamental truths recognizable to others concerning the state of one’s systems of belief, then it is reduced to a mere philosophical argument. As we well know, the old system of cognitive and rational argumentation has never been known to successfully proselytize souls, and this is because it fails to address the issues of the heart. Vain arguments cannot bridge the gap to the heart. Adopting an expanded Frame of reference within the new system of argumentation, which observes the deeper belief structure of another person, may be more effective in communicating deeper truths to one’s heart.

The positive aspect of publicly debasing popular idols is that it conveys the perceived truth of one’s own values, beliefs, and experiences to others. But this only has impact if it contains truth, which may appear in the following forms.

1. The objective truth of a respected authority which transcends our personal beliefs and experiences, such as the Bible, or another such shared value on which we agree is truth. Examples of bloggers who seek to apply Biblical truth include Christianity and Masculinity, Dalrock, Donal Graeme, and Wintery Knight.
2. The subjective truth of a personal testimony – a true narrative of one’s own life experience which cannot be denied. Examples of bloggers who confess and profess

include Airstrip One, SFC Ton, and Snapper TRX.

3. A third avenue of apprehending truth is prophecy, which imparts a conscientious awareness of things that would otherwise not be regarded, and this additional knowledge shifts our perspectives of what is right and true. We might consider Vox Day and Prof. Peterson both to be social prophets, under this loose definition. The author(s) of Chateau Heartiste, and Rollo Tomassi might also fall under this description, but it seems difficult to call them prophets, doesn't it? (Our concept of prophecy needs to be updated and made relevant.)
4. The presentation must acknowledge any personal and culturally influenced presumptions that are present. From what we have gathered in this essay, one way this can be done is by breaking the fifth wall.

In any philosophically-styled argument for or against a particular stance, the above truths must be implemented as a common ground of understanding for all interested. Breaking the fifth wall – making the person in question (as well as any observers present) aware of the unstated and subtexted presumptions, or 'idols' – is an essential step in bridging the gap between the mind and the heart, and presenting a clear choice of what to accept as truth.

Obtaining a deeper awareness of one's assumed values, ethical stances, and belief systems, and how they might stand at odds with other systems, and especially with God's truth, is when *the light shines in through the wall!*

# 8. Conclusions

The following points briefly reiterate the arguments concerning the nature of idols and fandom.

- Human nature easily resorts to cheap substitutions for joy and fulfillment.
- Idols (e.g. fandom) displace the broken aspects within a man, offering a temporary reprieve from the associated suffering,
- Idols (e.g. fandom) are a projection of the deeper character of a man, which vicariously fulfills the broken aspects thereof.
- Idols are attractive because they are relatively easier and more 'comforting'.
- Idols offer a substitute for God's grace, and thereby prolong brokenness and suffering.
- Any obsessive preponderance upon any person or subject, such as fandom (or anti-fandom), can easily become a form of idolatry.
- Real leadership requires a feedback loop with followers. Without a method to monitor the learning process of the followers, leadership is reduced to mere inspiration (in the positive sense), and fandom (in the negative sense).
- 'Breaking the fifth wall' is here introduced as a new concept in awareness, which means to expose the respective belief systems of those involved, and adapt them to the argument at hand.
- Breaking the fifth wall can be effectively used to dismantle the pseudo-ethical structure of the argument (including pseudo-virtue signaling), and reveal the deeper motives and dispositions of the debate opponents.

Concerning the dismantling of pseudo-ethics and idols in public discourse, I offer the following points.

- Proponents, critics, and observers alike must consider the impact of breaking the fifth wall, and address this impact in their assessments. If a critic fails to regard this effect, he has missed one of the most important aspects of an argument.
- Concerning the valuation of any person's worth as a philosopher or teacher (i.e. Peterson), we must look for (1) the truth of his words, and (2) the fruits of his impact.
- The new style of debate, which involves breaking the fifth wall, may prove to be very useful, not only in disarming and dealing with emotional, irrational opponents, but also in helping others evaluate and come to terms with their own values, ethics, and belief systems.
- If applied accordingly, there is a chance that more people may be stirred from the delusions of their idols, and that more unity of mind may be achieved. On the other hand, making clear distinctions of the nuanced issues of the heart will inevitably prove to be deeply divisive.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (January 1, 2018)
- Saving Eve: 3 Types of Influencers: the Good, the Bad, and the Ugly (May 8, 2018)
- Notes from a Red Pill Girl: Choose Your Counsel Carefully (May 8, 2018)

# The Eternal Fate of Carousel Riders

May 30, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What happens to them at the end of their lives?*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 250 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute + 3 minute video

The Androsphere covers a lot of information about the sociosexual dynamics of younger women in postmodern western culture.

But have you ever wondered what happens to those hard reveling wimminz *afterwards*?

After abandoning the faith of their childhood home…

After wasting their prime childbearing years in dissipation…

After riding the carousel…

After tripping as a drug-addled groupie…

After preparing for a professional career in communications…

After hitting the wall…

After earning full 'cat lady' tenure…

After winding down their precious careers…

After entering into a quiet, lonely retirement…

After spending and sacrificing all…

What lies ahead for them at the end of the line?

Here is one woman's gripping testimony.

Liberty's Son commented,

> "Bon Scott would be 72 if he were alive today, so she might have known the original AC/DC back in the day."

I am sure he means '*known*' in the *Biblical* sense of meaning.

Here's Angus Young at 63. *They DO kinda resemble each other!* IYKWIM?

> "There is a way that seems right to a man,
> But its end is the way of death."
>
> *Proverbs 14:12 (NKJV)*

Alright, I hope you guys snortled at this ribald lampoon! The 'slippery slope' fallacy should be evident, but doubtless, that's how many of 'em go. In fact, Bon Scott met an untimely death only a few months after he released "*Highway to Hell*"!

*H/T: Britain's Got Talent (YouTube Channel)*

## Related

- YouTube: AC/DC – Highway to Hell (Official video by the original artist, ca. 1979)
- Σ Frame: Calling All Angels (2011/5/1)

# If the shoe fits…

June 1, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

When you make some off hand comments, and the shoe starts to fit someone, you might just become that persons' springboard to internet infamy.

**Readership:** All

Last month, there was a lovers spat that went viral, which involved a fine young hoe, Madison Witham, and her ex-boyfriend, Justice Champion. The incident was described and discussed in the following articles.

- Fox News: Teen who accused boyfriend of slut-shaming her prom dress reveals photos of gown (May 5, 2018)
- Daily Mail: US high school student, 16, who dumped her slut-shaming boyfriend after he said her prom dress 'showed too much skin' finally reveals the offending gown – but says she WON'T be attending (May 25, 2018)

This is rather old news by now, so I trust that the reader is familiar with the altercation.

I don't think anyone has pointed this out yet, but there is a discrepancy between the facts offered by the hoe and her ex.

She offers screenshots of text messages showing a man saying,

> "You look like a slut b, no offense."

She claims this message was sent by Champion, ascribes avarice on his part, calls it 'slut shaming', and thereby uses it to denigrate his honor.

But in the version from Fox, Champion offers his own screen shots of their chats, in which he responds to the dress rather enthusiastically by texting,

> "It looks great".

Also notice that in those texts shown by Witham, the male respondent calls her 'b' in each message. (I presume 'b' is short for 'baby', a term of endearment.) However, in the text shots offered by Champion, he never calls her by the nickname, 'b'.

Are you with me here? There are two different men!

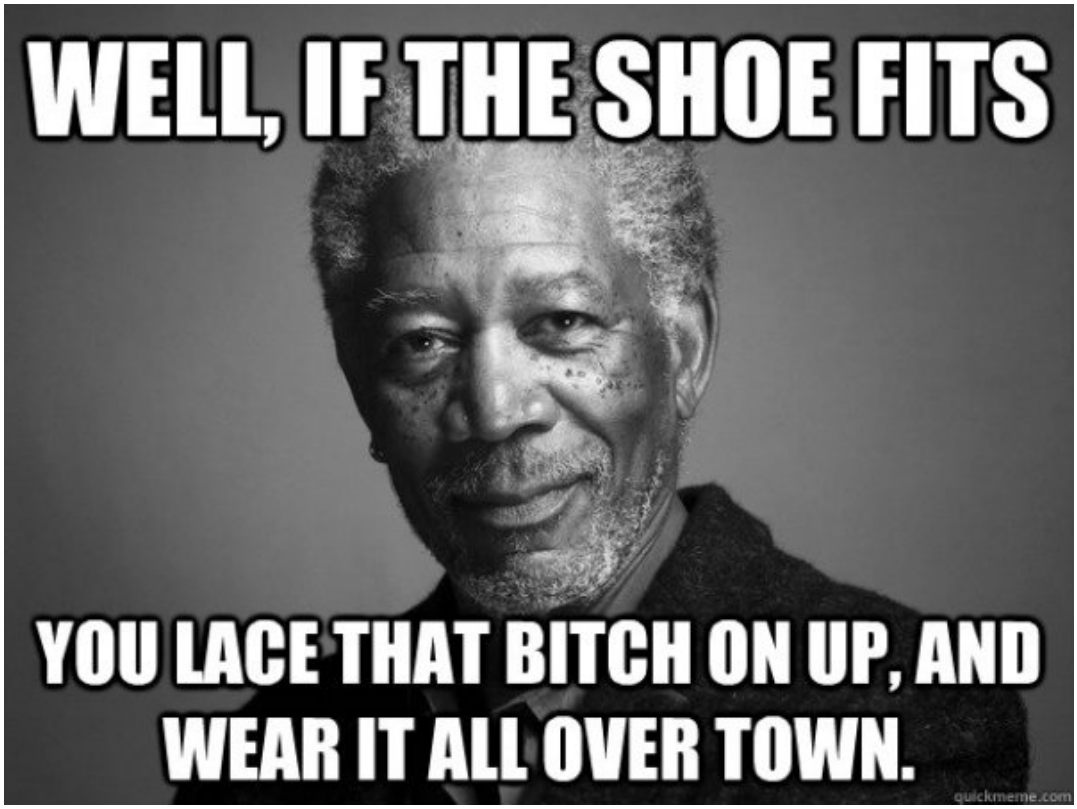
I get the strong impression that Witham *had a backup man* (not Champion) who sent the "You look like a slut" message. She claimed that message was from Champion, and tried to use that message to defame Champion in an arrogant power play that she probably thought was humorous. But beyond her expectation, the news went viral, and then she was unable to back out of the lie without being ousted, so later, she had to decline going to the prom with Champion.

In a follow up message, Witham responds with,

> "I'll stick with the dress and get myself a new man, bye."

This statement shows that she is quite familiar with the habit of employing her hypergamic desires (with a pinch of hamster fantasy added) to ditch any particular man she is with in favor of the next one, or the last one, or the one next door, or whoever he might be. Her general mindset is that men, and probably sex as well, are just a smorgasbord cafeteria for her tingle indulgence. If she is having a bad day with one guy, she'll use a little dreadette game to 'put him back in line'.

So here we have the situation where she is chatting with and probably sleeping with (at least) two different men. She takes offense at the mere mention of the word, 'slut', and she dumps the guy who *didn't say it*. Then she takes advantage of the feminist narrative, hamster spins a false narrative to restore her so-called honor, and becomes an internet celebrity in the process.




So this is the story of a tramps' brilliantly evil Machiavellian behavior and abuse of feminine power. As long as a society ignorantly rewards and rubber stamps such pseudo-virtue posing with sensational attention and affirmation, society will be in downgrade.

On a more positive note, we see Justice to the Champion of this showdown, in that he can now move towards finding a more worthy woman than Withman.

**Related**

- Dalrock: Shame on him who thinks evil of it. (May 24, 2018)

# My Unhappiness Is Your Fault!

June 3, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Who is responsible for her happiness? Who is responsible for your own?

**Readership:** Men in intimate heterosexual relationships

## The Problem

Women have an annoying habit of expressing emotionally laden sentiments carrying the effect of,

> "My Unhappiness Is Your Fault!"

And how can you respond to that? Is it true, or is it hamsterbation?

This is a question that has received only vague, intermittent attention from the pulpit and the Manosphere. Instead, most of the attention has been placed on the question of *how to make a woman happy*.

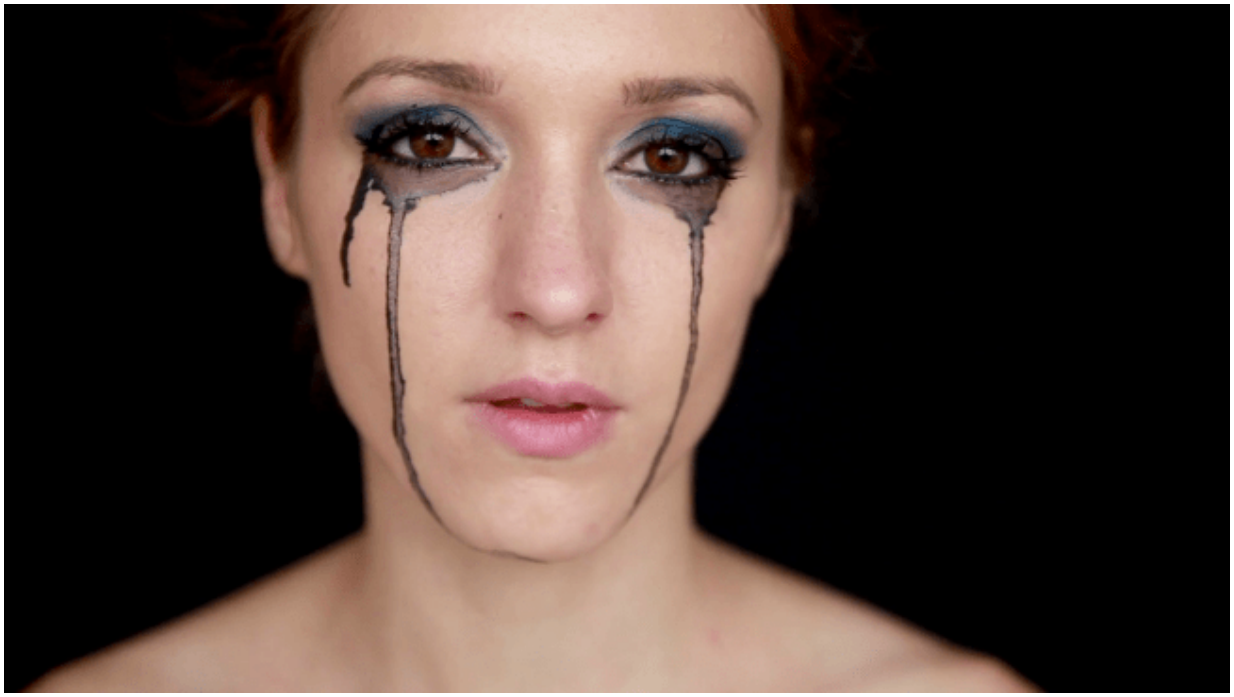
**[Eds. Note: Har har har! A foolish question indeed! A woman's happiness is implicit. She's either happy, or she is not. There is not much you can do to make her happy, but there is a lot you can do to p!ss her off! But fortunately, (and if a man has the stomach to tolerate a lot of drama), he can pour on the *unhappiness* until she snaps out of it and embraces *her own happiness*. This is also the same iconoclastic masculine approach that attracts the calumniation of Feminists, probably because it is ego shattering (for her), and it works. BTW, if you take this approach, she might not stick around after she finds her own happiness.]**

Over in the comments section on Dalrock's post, How to spot a faker. (April 3, 2018), commenter Nitpic hit on this question when he wrote [emphasis mine],

> "Actually, the wretch [Pastor Wilson] is sort of right, although in a very different way than he would like to be. Every reasonable man will tell you that **worshiping your wife is a way to make her miserable**, not the way to make her happy. And so if you listen to both of Wilson's pieces of advice – don't worship her and make her happy, it might work. Just don't listen to his advice on *how* to make her happy. As for the theological mambo-jumbo he tries to wrap his crap in, I'm kind of surprised the women don't get mad about his message: if the woman's happiness is dependent on the acting's of their husbands being endowed with the divine unhappiness, it implies inevitably that women are mere tools of God's corrective force for the benefit of men and thus have less free will than men and thus are logically inferiour to men."

Those are some deep ramblings. (I'll conclusively address the issue of *Women's Agency*

eventually.) Lately, we find a lot of men, like Nitpic, reacting to the implicit treachery in the pulpit by questioning the meaning of it all, and what is actually right. But Nitpic is nitpicking at a deeper truth, which is that husbands and wives do have a considerable influence on each other. It happens to be more complicated than what Pastor Wilson or even Dalrock are hinting at.



## The Analysis

First, we should make a distinction between genuine unhappiness as an emotional expression of unfulfilled desires, and the common, low grade, impertinent b!tchiness that accompanies selfish, spoiled, immaturity. A lot of women are quite happy being b!tchy, but they *say* that they are unhappy in order to power play a guilt trip on the man. We are talking about the former here. Women of both varieties might say the same thing, that they are 'unhappy', so it remains up to the reader to discern which description is applicable.

Also, there is another issue of a man *not being able* to contribute to a woman's happiness (i.e. 'No Contribution' in the figure below), as opposed to *being able* to contribute to her happiness, and *not* as opposed to contributing towards her unhappiness. (This distinction should be made evident by the figure below.) This is a complicated topic (that is unique to each man) which I'll not get into here.

In the analysis, there are several possibilities and consequences that could be present.

1. If both the male/husband and female/wife are happy and content with the relationship, then they're obviously mature enough to handle the responsibilities of marriage, and they have also discovered the secret of maintaining a good relationship.
2. If either the male/husband or female/wife is not happy, it *COULD* be an indicator that the other partner is a selfish, immature lout, and is failing to fulfill their marital duties to their spouse, similar to what Pastor Wilson describes. But Pastor Wilson neglects to mention that the female could be contributing to the unhappiness, as well as the male. He also doesn't mention that there are other possible causes.
3. Pastor Wilson overlooks the fact that the unhappy partner could be that way because of THEIR OWN lousy spiritual condition, their OWN sinful past, their OWN sinful beliefs, and their OWN sinful choices. Of course, the poor spiritual state of one partner would tend to drag the other person down as well. This assessment is more in line with Biblical precepts.
4. It is quite possible for both partners to be well-adjusted, spiritually mature people, but yet feel very unhappy and discontented with their relational/marital experience for any number of reasons. Some of the more common causes include such things as conflicting values, incompatible personalities, different love languages (a short, explanatory video), different sexual blueprints (see DSR's podcast interview with Jaiya), and unequal sex drives.
5. In addition to these conflicts of personality and interests, we must not neglect to recognize that Satan specifically targets sexuality and marriage with a vengeance. Mr. Lucifer S. Satan seeks to aggrandize these implicit conflicts in order to achieve his own treacherous ends.

# The Frame

Concerning the effects of gender, it is fairly well known that the wife has much more influence than the husband towards creating happiness in a marriage. For more on this, please bookmark this excellent but lengthy article from Biblical Gender Roles: Why Unity In Marriage Has More To Do With The Wife Than The Husband (November 23, 2016). **[Eds. note: If SF says it's lengthy, then you'll need to bring your razor and toothbrush.]**

Because of this dynamic, it may be more accurate to use the husband's happiness as an indicator of his wife's spiritual maturity, and less accurate to trust the converse proposition as an indicator of the husband's worth. (Sorry Pastor Wilson!)

So whenever she says,

> "My unhappiness is your fault!"

There is one of the following going on.

1. She is actually pretty happy (being a b!tch), and she is just giving you a sh!t test.

You might consider flipping the table on her, by teaching her an alternative vehicle of happiness through discipline. If you're lucky, you'll wean her off of the BT.

2. She enjoys the drama of putting you on the spot, and watching you jump through her hoops, all for the pleasure of her selfish entertainment. In this case, don't admit her argument.
3. Her statement is an instance of psychological projection, which is a *deception of perception*.

> "…people mistakenly believe that the traits they Project onto others, are really the true characteristics of others. Or in other words, people who are constantly dishing out a heavy dose of Projection are in a state of denial. They are denying that those traits are truly their own, and not those of the person being addressed."

In any case, she either claims or believes that *you* are creating misery, but in fact, *she* is the one creating misery for you. Thus, it may very well be that the truth is this…

> "Your unhappiness is my fault!"

But a woman who has the clarity to comprehend this is not so likely to convey this same sentiment. (Although men will dream all day long of hearing this statement from their woman, as she remorsefully works at her evening tongue job.) Thus, if this statement is ever encountered, it may be taken as a virtue signal of questionable intent.

So whenever she hides behind this mask of 'unhappiness', give her something to be happy about, such as a witty neg (with a smile), or a playful smack on the derriere. Let a fun interaction displace her mind's focus from her claimed unhappiness. Forming a good interactional habit of making love fun will wean her off of a poor habit of self-centered

self-pity. This is how her general happiness can be enhanced by your presence.

# The Reframe

Although we are quite familiar with how a woman can *destroy* a man's happiness (quite easily anymore), a man should not be *expecting* his woman to *create* his happiness either. A man needs to find a way to be happy with the decisions he makes in life. Hence, he can be happy that he chose a particular woman (or not), and that he has certain fundamental needs met through her. He could also be happy about investing in her spiritual growth, and seeing her grow and become more worthy of the love she receives. But he shouldn't be fooled into thinking that his own happiness emanates from her inner being. In other words, if she is happy, then it will be easier for him to enjoy his own happiness, but if she is not happy, then he should still be happy.

For more on this angle, please see the following posts.

- Illimitable Men: How to be Happy (October 22, 2015)
- The Red Pill Forum: How to become happy – Male, Female differences (May 11, 2016)
- Reddit/The Red Pill: A Red Pill World Is A Happy One (March 31, 2017)

## Related

- Deb Blum: If You're Blaming Him for Your Unhappiness, You're Not Ready to Leave (ca. 2014)
- Sigma Frame: Happy Wife, Happy Life (October 20, 2017)
- Psychology Today (feat. Meg Selig): 10 Ways You Are Causing Your Own Unhappiness (January 24, 2017)
- Adam Piggott: The Strange and Dangerous Cult of Happiness (November 4, 2018)

# The 10 Commandments of Feminism

June 5, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Whether you are willing to admit it or not, the truth is that women are superior creatures to men, in body, mind, and soul.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Here are the 10 Commandments of Feminism that men should memorize and obey!

Yvonne DeCarlo (1947), AKA Lily Munster, and Zipporah, the wife of Moses in the 1956 classic film, *The Ten Commandments*.

## The 10 Commandments of Feminism

1. Men and women are EQUAL, but men are NOT. Men are either worshipful Alpha idols, or disposable Beta resource suppliers. We do not recognize any other supposed 'male' who is not one of these two.
2. In order for a woman to achieve self-actualization, a woman's egotistical self-esteem needs constant stroking in order for it to grow. Women need to have the liberty to 'find themselves', by doing whatever they deem necessary.
3. All women are entitled to 'respect', which means that their egos shall never be deflated by any means, such as logical reasoning or mansplaining, and the fantasies defined by their solipsism shall not be challenged or ridiculed.
4. Sexual lifestyle and reproduction is uniquely within the domain of women's power.

The choice to reproduce is dependent upon the particular preferences of each individual woman, and a woman's reproductive (or abortive) choices shall not be subject to a man's opinion or criticism.

5. Alpha males are merely sperm bank studs which rightfully serve our hypergamy, and make the dissipation of our self-actualization, and (later after we hit the wall) reproduction, an enjoyable process. Other non-Alpha males who seek reproduction only threaten to degrade the species.
6. Alpha men capable of generating Tingles are rare and hard to come by. Therefore, women retain the right to form collective unions (viz. 'soft harems') in order to monopolize Alpha worship services.
7. In the absence of Alpha services, in the event of a middle-age strike for example, women retain the right to settle for a small Beta orbiter workforce, or a very obedient Beta husband, for the purpose of extracting comfort, security and resources.
8. A 'good man' is one who works to earn money, offers credit card services without vetting, covers all the woman's expenditures, supports a woman's career ambitions without question, and (most importantly) who can create the soul renewing Tingles on demand. By this definition, there are no good men.
9. Any man who insists on his own reproductive agency is a selfish, rebellious, ham-fisted, usurper of power and should be castrated castigated immediately.
10. Women retain the right to define courtship, marriage, and even rape, in any way that suits their individual imperatives. Government social systems, the court system, and society at large shall support the superiority of women and their particular feminine imperatives.

Anyone who doesn't wholeheartedly agree with all ten of these holy commandments shall be labeled as 'sexist', 'chauvinistic', and 'misogynistic', and will be subjected to public shame and ridicule, face the loss of employment opportunities, and be ostracized by all of Leftist society. So read it well!

# Related

- Infogalactic: The Ten Commandments
- Σ Frame: The Ten Commandments of Christian Fellowship (2010/6/25)

# Notice: Dark Brightness Relocates

June 7, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**[UPDATE (June 20, 2018): DB's blog is still at the same server (WordPress), but he has reinstalled his blog using a new address. (The errors in the details of the original post below have been corrected.) He discusses these issues in the following post below.]**

Dark Brightness: Some Reorganization (June 20, 2018)

---

Notice to the blogging community: Dark Brightness has ~~relocated or transferred~~ **reinstalled** his blog platform to a new ~~server and~~ address.

**Old address:** http://pukeko.net.nz

**New address:** https://blog.pukeko.net.nz

If you rely on a subscription, or a reader, such as WordPress Reader, then you may have been wondering why it's been a while since you've seen any new posts from Dark Brightness. So, make sure you update your subscription information, if applicable.

I sent him an email to ask him what has been happening with his blog.

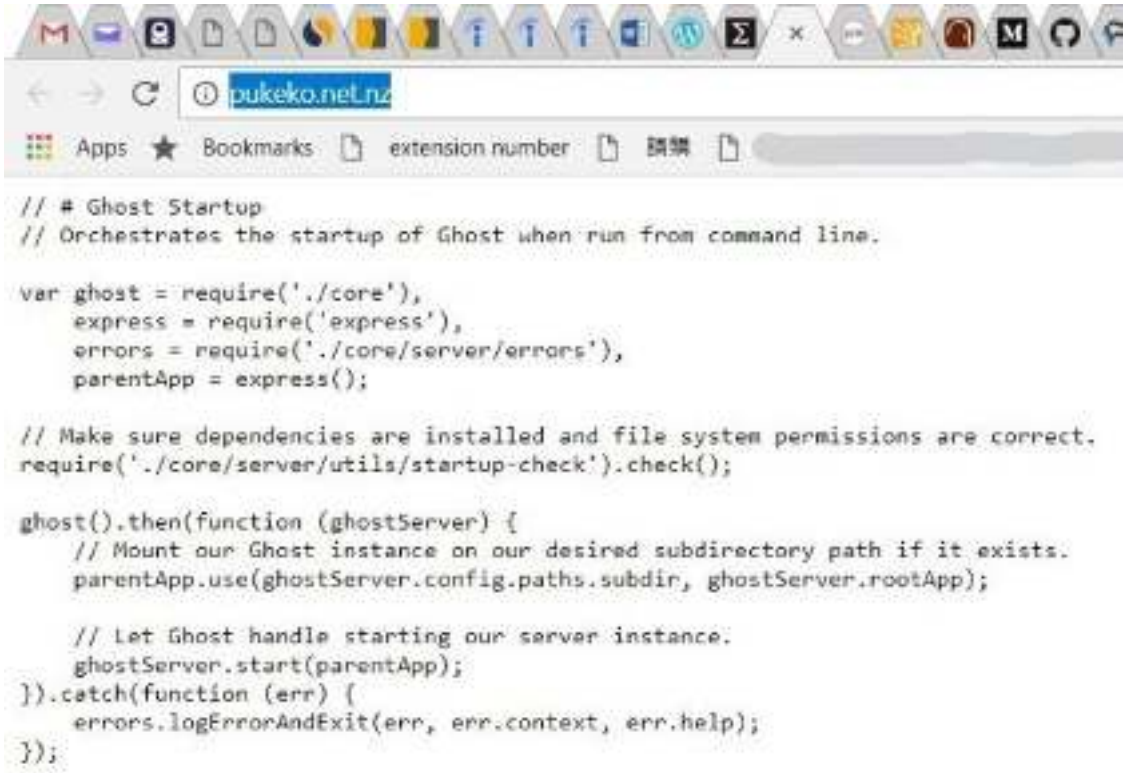
> Dark Brightness,
> I noticed your blog is down. I'm curious to know what happened?
> Is there anything you would like me to tell the blogging community?
> Wayne

He responded in his usual curt, staggered, enigmatic prose, which always stimulates an electrifying introspection.

> The technical issues should be sorted. However, my employer is meeting as they are concerned about the blog. Today.
> Also make sure you are going to https://blog.pukeko.net.nz. The old insecure address does not work.

As he writes, the old address was 'insecure' and no longer functions. Apparently, that means it was hacked, or the hosting agency (perhaps the university where he teaches) suspended or terminated his account.

His old platform presently looks like this.




DB gives a cursory explanation of the situation in these posts.

- Dark Brightness: Broken and lost posts. (May 15, 2018)
- Dark Brightness: This is the Third and a Half Iteration (May 17, 2018)

If you're the type who prays, you might consider asking for DB's blog and livelihood to be preserved, and even that it might grow as a result of this persecution.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Amerika Disappears! (May 9, 2018)

# A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity

June 10, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Good fights produce good friends.

**Readership:** All

Here, we'll explore one verse in detail.

> "A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for adversity." ~ Proverbs 17:17 (NKJV)

Most commentaries on this verse interpret it to mean that a true friend will stick with you through good times and bad. A friend who loves at all times is a 'rainy day' friend. When tough times come, a true friend will see it through with you.

While this perspective is implicitly and intuitively true, this verse could be interpreted to have another meaning. As a comparison, the Chinese have a proverb that is roughly translated as,

> "Good fights produce good friends."

The idea is that people don't really know and understand one another until they fight over an issue. But when they have a fight, they often discover that they really want the same thing, but are trying to go about it in different ways. As a result of the fight, they uncover their shared interests, and find that they are indeed friends.

The implications of this Chinese proverb resonates deeply with my experience in life, so I looked up the original meaning of the verse in Proverbs, to see if it might also be interpreted this way.

The Hebrew meaning of the word 'love', (157:oheb) is 'a human love to a human object'. Other verses which use this word in various ways, mention the love of sleep (Proverbs 20:13), the love of idolatry (Hosea 4:13), the love of a slave towards a good master (Exodus 21:5), a woman's love for man (1 Samuel 18:20), and also a man's love for his wife (Genesis 24:67; Genesis 29:20).

The stipulation that follows, 'loves *at all times*', is what denotes the faithfulness of a true friend. It goes without saying, that if a friend betrays you, *even once*, he is not a true friend.

The word for adversity (6869: sa-rah) is interpreted as ' a narrow path', 'tightness' or (hilariously) 'a female rival'. Tightness certainly ramps up the competition. The patriarch Abraham was known as the father of faith, and Sarah was the name of his wife. Of particular interest, the word could also be interpreted as 'adversary' (i.e. an opponent), which points strongly towards the Chinese concept.

Paramount to the present study, I wanted to determine whether the preposition used in conjunction with 'adversity' could be interpreted in another manner, namely, is it '*for* adversity', or '*from* adversity'? I am not an expert in Hebrew, but from what I could

gather from BibleHub, the original Hebrew could be best translated as '*of* adversity', so this interpretation also tends to support the meaning of the Chinese proverb.

Perhaps the key to understanding the usage is found in the word, 'born' (3205:yalad), which means 'to bear, bring forth, or beget'. Perhaps the English word 'borne' could better represent the idea. So another translation of the latter part of Proverbs 17:17 might be, 'a brother is borne out of a tight female rival'.

Joking aside, the concept behind the Chinese proverb seems to hold up as an acceptable exegesis of the verse in Proverbs.

In further support of this argument, the remainder of this post will recount three true stories of how friendships were forged out of offenses.

## Case Study 1: Fights Beget Friends

Here, I'll retell a family story about my uncle.

When my uncle was in high school, back in 1953, he had a quiet personality, and he was really thin. He was so thin, that other guys taunted him by calling him 'Sticks'. One guy, Richie, was especially hard on him, pushing him around, knocking his books on the floor, flipping his cafeteria tray onto his lap, and generally making his life very hard. One day, my uncle had had enough, and he made a bold declaration to Richie in front of everyone who happened to be around them at that moment. He said to Richie,

> "If you ever touch me again, I'm going to give you a knuckle sandwich!"

Richie laughed it off with some additional taunts, and no one took it very seriously. Richie always thought he could beat Sticks in a fist fight, and most of their classmates believed the same, but he was wrong. Later that week, Richie shoved Sticks in the back as he was

walking down the hall. As a result, Sticks fell down and cut his lip. So Sticks left his books on the floor, stood up, and worked Richie over.

No one blamed Sticks for fighting back, because Richie was famous for bullying Sticks. Even the teachers looked the other way and refused to either punish Sticks or sympathize with Richie. Everyone thought Richie got what he deserved.

After this incident, Richie changed his attitude towards Sticks. He apologized to Sticks, and Sticks accepted. Soon, they started hanging out together after school. Richie grew to respect Sticks, and they became lifelong friends. My uncle also began to own the name, 'Sticks', and he would allow his closest friends, including Richie, to call him by this nickname. This was a mark of true forgiveness and grace. Eventually, the name morphed to 'Stix', which was considered a pretty cool nickname back then.

When my uncle died last month, Richard was there to give a eulogy. He retold the story of how he and Stix became friends. He said, in so many of his own words, that Stix taught him how to appreciate the goodness in other people, and how to enjoy life. He also said, while weeping, that *Stix was a **good** man* (quite a compliment these days), and that he was the best friend he ever had.

## Case Study 2: AMOG's Need Friends and Fellowship Too

When I was 6 years old, my family moved to a rural neighborhood. There was another kid who lived down the street who was a year older than me, and he was a lot bigger too. He also had two older brothers, so he enjoyed being exposed to a lot of masculine viewpoints. In the quick, he was a bully. He walked around the neighborhood, seemingly with the sole purpose of extolling his AMOG status among the other children in the neighborhood. Whenever I was playing outside, he would walk across our yard, and push

me down on the ground. If I tried to stand up, he would push me down again. Since he was older and bigger than me, and since his brothers had taught him how to fight, there wasn't much I could do. This happened with such regularity, that after a while, whenever I saw him coming, I would just sit down on the ground and give him a really hard look, because I was angry that he was disturbing my play time. He would just laugh at me, and walk away. Conflict averted.

One day, I saw him coming across the neighbor's lawn towards our house. At that time, I was just about finished playing, so I went into the house to avoid him. But he came and knocked on our door, looking for me, which was out of the ordinary. I knew who it was, so I refused to answer the door.

Eventually, my mother heard him knocking and came to the door. I stood a long distance behind her and watched them talk. He asked her if I could come outside and play with him, and when she turned to look at me, I shook my head and refused, because I believed it was just a ploy to get me outside where he could bully me and push me down in the dirt. My mother understood the situation, and she talked with him for a long time, maybe 20 minutes.

After that, she came to talk with me. She urged me to go outside and play with him, and I objected with a brief summary of the history of our interaction. My mother asserted that something was different that time, and that I should give him another chance. She also said if I went outside and he still pushed me around, then she would never ask me to go play with him again. So I took her word, and went to the door to talk with him.

First, he apologized, saying he was sorry that he pushed me around. He said that he wouldn't do that anymore, and that he wanted to be friends with me. I believed him, and went outside to play with him. Ever since that day, we became pretty close friends, and

we played together nearly every day. One of our favorite activities was playing war games in the woods adjacent to our neighborhood.

He did change. He was still an aggressive person, and he often challenged me and the other boys to do push-ups, wrestle, climb ropes, wade through deep streams, and to never act 'gay'. But instead of making it seem like a fearful test of qualification for acceptance into (perceived) 'manhood', he made it fun and challenging. He even said the same things – "Get away from me, you faggot!" "Come on, you fat-ass wuss! Give me one more (push-up)!" – But instead of having an angry, belligerent countenance, he smiled and laughed when he said these things. That made all the difference.

A few years later in high school, he became a star. He was the captain of the wrestling team, and he was the leading quarterback for the football team. His girlfriend was the hottest cheerleader on the squad. He was also a straight A student. I liked him because he had a real appetite for life, he was very intelligent, and he had a very congenial but presumptively sarcastic sense of humor. After graduating, he joined the Marine Corps, served a tour in Iraq, and then became a drill sergeant for the remainder of his service.

Many years later, I asked him what had changed in his life, on that day he apologized for being a bully and invited me to be his friend. He told me a little story.

> "My brothers went 4-wheeling, and they wouldn't let me come because I was too young. I started crying about that, and I complained that I would be stuck at home and bored all day because I didn't have anyone to play with. My brothers told me, '*That's your own fault. If you weren't such a big-headed bully, you would have a lot of friends. Time for you to do something about that. See you later!*' After that, I realized that I had to change my attitude. I had to stop intimidating people just for the fun of it, and start giving them a chance. So after they left, I went looking for you."

In short, he was humbled. He realized that he needed other people, friends, to have a full life, and that he cannot always be the beneficiary of a relationship. He also learned that he can be the head manager of those relationships in which he is the dominant figure. That's gold!

## Case Study 3: Reframing an Offense to be Objective Establishes Respect

When I was in college, I got a job working at a Honda plant over the summers. I took this job because it was the best paying job I could get as a young man with no working experience. I worked as a spot welder for a while, but after the boss discovered that I had learned how to MIG weld in my high school shop class, he moved me over to another assembly line to work as a welder. On this assembly line, there were three groups working on batches of the same parts. Each group had a welder, and an inspector. My inspector was a very short black man, somewhere under 5 feet tall (150 cm.). I was a fairly strong white guy who was 6'3" (190 cm.).

Now welding is a hot, dirty job. On one sweltering day in July, not long after we started working together, I was sweating profusely. My sweat was dripping down inside my shroud and preventing me from seeing clearly through the visor. Overcome with heat exhaustion and exasperation, I pulled off my hood and wiped my face, and exclaimed,

> "Ahh boy! It's so hot in here!"

The next thing I knew, my inspector threw down his tools and marched up to me. He was wagging his finger and shouting at me, saying,

> "Look here! I ain't no boy! Don't ever call me no boy! You hear me?"

I was shocked. It took me a moment to realize that he had heard my off-the-cuff complaint about the heat, and had interpreted my innocent, Charlie Brownish interjection, 'boy', as a personal insult directed towards him. I looked down at him for the longest time, wondering what I should say.

At first, I thought of telling him the truth – that it was just an innocent exclamation, and that I wasn't talking about him. But he was visibly angry. He kept direct eye-contact, and continued to wag his finger while he waited for my response. A lot of coworkers started to stare at us.

After a moment, I realized that if I told him the truth, he wouldn't believe it. He would just think I was a racist coward who was resorting to a passive aggressive denial. I was also impressed with the courage this guy was showing. No doubt, he must have prepared himself for the worst reaction out of me.

**[Eds. note: The inspector interpreted the casual statement as a subjective offense, but his confrontation was an attempt to transform it into an objective**

**offense. Kudo's to him.]**

Finally, I realized that the wisest thing I could do was to own it and apologize to him. So I said,

> "I'm sorry. I won't call you a boy any more. I'm sorry."

He backed down, and slowly strutted back to his jig and resumed working as if nothing had happened. The other workers around us, many of them black, gradually shifted their steely gazes off of me, and returned to their tasks as well.

After this incident, to my great consternation, I started to attract a lot of respect from the black community within the factory. One black guy invited me to visit a prostitute with him. He said he would pay for both of us. I recognized his invitation to be an honor (of sorts), but I declined. Another black guy heard that I played bass guitar and invited me to join his band. The floor supervisor, who was also black, started giving me a lot of favorable attention too.

One day, while I was working with my welding hood on (and unaware of anything going on around me), I took a big step backwards away from the jig, and I accidentally stepped on the boss's foot. I whipped my hood off and turned around, and I was very surprised to see him standing there, wearing a hood himself, and watching me weld. After he took his hood off, he said I was the only welder in the plant that produced work that always passed inspection without needing to be reworked. He also told me that, after watching me weld for the past few minutes, I was the best welder he ever saw. I was impressed by his statements, knowing that he has seen a lot of welders.

After this incident, we often talked at length about various subjects, and race relations came up frequently. I was able to talk with the boss about a lot of issues that most other whites were not at liberty to discuss with blacks. For example, I asked the boss why blacks always voted for Democrats, even though the KKK were also avowed Democrats. He said that the Democratic party was 'the party for the people', and while it is unfortunate that the KKK are also Democrats, they too recognize that the Democratic party respects the common man, such as themselves.

Through this intermittent dialogue, we developed a mutual respect for each other, which transcended all superficial barriers of race. The next summer, the boss called me to ask if I would be coming back to work with them that season. I did go back to work there for another summer.

Through all of this, I gained a new appreciation for the black community. They had some strict boundaries, but they also had the courage to enforce them, and they were very graceful when treated with dignity and respect.

They understood that a brother is borne out of adversity.

## Conclusions

During an altercation, humans open themselves to a volatile, heated interchange, and by doing so, they make themselves emotionally transparent and vulnerable. Through this

contention, they each present a convincing, nonverbal, and visceral expression of what is most important to them. It is conducive to the formation of a deeper friendship because it is a form of acceptance, in that it doesn't ignore or reject the other person. Often, the contenders are unable to control the outcome of the clash, and thus, the emotional expression characteristic of a fight can often become an act of humility, faith, and trust in a higher power.

The application of the scriptural truths discussed earlier prove that most modern day sympathies, such as *Political Correctness*, and the subjectivity of offense, are a genuine thorn in the crawl concerning the real process of establishing eternal, Biblical quality friendships. Without an issue at play, and the genuine interests being expressed by those involved, people cannot discover their role in the scrimmage, and what their shared interests might be. As a result, they miss the opportunity to truly understand one another.

The moral of the story is that being too proud, too complacent, or too fearful to create waves is a recipe for failure. Don't be hesitant to draw boundaries and enforce them, even if it might get you involved in an altercation. Remember to keep it objective, and look for common ground where an alliance might take root and spring up.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (May 6, 2018)
- Saving Eve: Fights Strengthen My Marriage (May 8, 2018)

# Breaking the Fifth Wall – A New Protocol for Post-Truth Debate

June 13, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*In a world where no one recognizes truth or ethics, what do we fall back on?*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

This essay is outlined as follows.

1. The Ideal Debate Dynamic
2. The Current Debate Dynamic
3. Analysis
4. Case Study 1: Controversy surrounding Jordan Peterson among conservatives
5. Case Study 2: Dalrock's analysis of Dr. Paige Patterson's Ouster
6. Case Study 3: Sigma Frame on Presumed Slut Shaming
7. Conclusions

## The Ideal Debate Dynamic

J.T. Anderson has offered a succinct description of an ideal debate interaction dynamic.

> "Learning is growth. Growth is life. God is for life (and against that which stifles life.)
> Learning primarily takes 3 forms: asking and answering questions, testing assumptions, proving and disproving hypotheses.
> In a pro-growth environment, leaders will encourage inquiry, challenge assumptions, and attempt to disprove prevailing hypotheses. All of this is done for the betterment of the community… including for the betterment of the target of criticism (hence if one can't handle criticism he shouldn't be in leadership.) Of course these criticisms should be delivered with courtesy, but they should be delivered nonetheless if we're to foster growth.
> Unfortunately, many people reject growth in favor of stagnation… which might be synonymous with what you refer to as idolatry. In what we might call a pro-death environment, leaders indoctrinate their followers in an echo chamber. Untested assumptions are propagated as fact, and the longer they're spoken, the more 'true' they become. And anyone who challenges the prevailing paradigm is ousted as an 'enemy' or a 'heretic' rather than given a fair hearing.
> Those who are for life and growth cannot remain in unity for long with those who stand against such things. I think this is why Jesus was so harsh on the Pharisees. Though they were religious, they were anti-life, and therefore Christ treated them

> as an enemy.
> Perhaps assessing whether there is growth or stagnation in the community is a good ‘fruit test’. Though even well-intentioned leaders can attract dogmatic followers. But we can at least assess how the leader responds to the necessary challenges of growth.”

## The Current Debate Dynamic

Debates are typically won by the person who has the stronger Frame (or in some cases, the most positive public image or reputation). In the past, when the Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG) ethical system dominated the west, the person who had the facts straight, and who had the most sound reasoning, naturally assumed the stronger Frame. Because everyone agreed to the tenets of the RvG structure, which dictated that facts and logic are fundamental truths worth building a legitimate argument upon, then everyone naturally agreed as to who the winner of the debate would be.

But since Feminism has introduced elements of the Honor vs. Shame (HvS) pseudo-ethical system into western society, this is no longer the case. The goal of having a debate in the HvS system is to enhance one’s own dignity and honor using reasonable narratives, rationalized justifications, and emotional appeals, and not to convince using facts and logic. This is why we see so much ‘virtue-posturing’ these days. Virtue-posturing is an attempt to augment one’s honor and social position within the HvS mindset.

Feminism has also introduced elements of the Power vs. Fear (PvF) ethical system as well. This is adamantly made clear in the article from Everyday Feminism, How Can You Tell if You’re Being Sexually Empowered or Objectified? Ask Yourself This Simple Question (April 14, 2015).

> “How do we know when someone is being sexually liberated versus being sexually objectified, since they sometimes can look similar from the outside?”
>
> “Well, the answer is simpler than you think: The difference is in who has the power.”

Granted, their concept of ‘power’ is more attuned to a purely emotional sense of indignantly rebellious, egotistical, cock riding sure insolence, rather than the more traditional definition of authority and brute force. However, this power has, in the past decade, developed into the form of government institutionalized social policies and law. Thus the same ethical structure applies.

## Analysis

First, let's consider a hypothetical (but quite possibly real) example for the sake of discussion. Here, a RvG oriented proponent arguing for certain elements of a patriarchal Christian society would have clear facts and reasoning supporting his stance. (Many of these supporting facts and arguments have been covered within the Christian Manosphere.) But a HvS/PvF oriented Feminist opponent could reasonably claim to win the argument (in the eyes of fellow Feminists) merely by shaming the proponent for simply having such perspectives. This can be easily done by pointing out any characteristics of the GvR system which bring shame to anyone within that system. The PvF system applies within the arena of motive.

Remember, in the RvG system, the 'bad guys' are those who are shamed, since shame is somewhat analogous to guilt, in that it is an indicator of wrong doing. But the 'bad guys' in the HvS system are not those who are shamed, but instead are those who instill shame on others.

The surprising result is that any narrative which shames the RvG proponent could sincerely be considered 'right' by an HvS opponent, since truth is defined in the HvS system as that which garners honor. In this case, through a carefully contrived comparison to an apparently dishonored opponent.

If an observer is aware of this dynamic, then it becomes obvious that constructing a narrative specifically to shame an opponent, merely for the sake of winning an honor (virtue) based argument is not an inherently honourable thing to do, and is also duplicitous on many levels.

For instance, ‘female objectification’ and slut-shaming are condemned by the same individuals who seek to shame those who are presumptuously labeled as ‘chauvinist’ slut-shamers. It’s just a juvenile blame and shame game.

But if the participants in the debate remain unaware of this little game based on the separate pseudo-ethical system, then this debate becomes a fruitless exasperation for both the Christian/Traditionalist and the Intersectional Feminist/Liberal. The debate only serves to generate more tension and animosity.

The fact that this is now necessary, indicates that a shared faith in an ideal interrelational dynamic has broken down, and how lost many people have become in their personal search for truth and the meaning of life.

(I know some readers are trying to draw a link here to the post-modern expression of Chivalry. This is a topic to be covered in an upcoming post. Let it suffice to say that the western RvG system is presently conflated with Chivalry. For a discussion of this claim, please see here, and for an example, see here.)

## Case Study 1: Controversy surrounding Jordan Peterson among conservatives

An earlier post, How to Dismantle the Idol of Fandom: Breaking the Fifth Wall (May 26, 2018), discussed the nature of fandom, and how to enhance an effective communication with the proponents of extreme fandom.

> “The earlier part of this post describes how fandom lies somewhere between having a healthy respect for an influential figure, and pedestalizing them above their true spiritual position (i.e. idolatry). I feel it is important to make a clear distinction between them, so that we know exactly where the line is between having a ‘healthy’ regard, or an ‘unhealthy’ regard, for the person or ideology in question.” […]

> "The latter part of this post describes some applications of this distinction, and points out how an added degree of awareness will strengthen one's Frame when interacting with someone who holds certain values or beliefs that are foreign to one's own. People may or may not be consciously aware of their own values, beliefs, and pseudo-ethical systems, and so they may never introduce these perspectives into the argument. Being able to understand a proponents unique underlying values and belief systems and speak to that person in their own 'language' [is an ability that will level the playing field]." […]
>
> "I am not making a conclusion about the ethics of criticism in this post, but I am suggesting that the standard protocol for public debate needs to be modernized."

The basic tenets of the two opposing, conservative based frames in this controversy are summed up here.

- Peterson's opponents point to the fact that he is a Leftie, and suspect that he is a 'controlled opposition' by/to the Left. IOW, they see him as a Trojan horse.
- Peterson's proponents, who want to see the entire corrupt pseudo-Marxist university system destroyed, see him as a ridiculously good frontman for standing up to Feminists and their ilk. IOW, 'the enemy of my enemy is my friend' idea.

The quality that makes Peterson valuable to both the Left and the Right in both cases is his ability to transcend the pseudo-ethics of both the Right and Left political subcultures. Doing so explodes the politico-babble and takes the game of the argument to a whole new level.

A new standard protocol for public debate should address this issue, because whether or not a pundit can *break down the fifth wall* is the key point of making the truth plain to all. This is the new standard for social sharpness. Anyone who can see this should be climbing the walls to widen his Frame and develop this same skill – for the money, for the popularity, for the political power, for the confident alphatude… whatever he can get out of it that floats his boat.

This is real power in a post-truth world. This is why Peterson's fan base has skyrocketed.

Peterson himself seems to be content with the money and the popularity, so we should not be surprised to see his philosophies gel. Some people will be disappointed with that, but this reminds me of a maxim.

**Σ Frame Maxim 4: When you're 'on the ball', figure out *why* you're on the ball, so that you can *stay* on the ball!**

Peterson has *broken the fifth wall*, and that's all he needs to do to remain in a position of influence.

But Vox and others (now including Rollo), never address this skill. They focus instead on his socialist sympathies, latent agnosticism, and various factual incongruences. It seems like they're already too preoccupied with the sociopolitical nuances to see the bigger picture of how *breaking the fifth wall* can be used in their own personal discourse.

## Case Study 2: Dalrock's analysis of Dr. Paige Patterson's Ouster

The recent calumniation of a noteworthy figure in the Southern Baptist Church, Dr. Paige Patterson has been a hot issue of discussion in the Manosphere lately.

- Dalrock: He had to know they would one day come for him.(May 26, 2018)
- Dalrock: Patterson's crimes against feminism.(May 28, 2018)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Patterson counseled rightly and apologized wrongly(May 29, 2018)
- Dalrock: What is off about Patterson's "two black eyes" story?(May 29, 2018)
- Dalrock: Hysteria grips Man-Up Headquarters.(May 30, 2018)

To *break the fifth wall*, it is imperative to extrapolate the goals and motives of the opposing factions. What are the goals of each side?

In the second and fourth posts above, Patterson's apparent goal is to teach people (i.e. battered wives) about how the process of repentance works, and how people can facilitate that process by being obedient to God's Word. Concerning the husbands' repentance in the story – who can come to the Lord without experiencing His grace and mercy? (Grace is when you get something better than what you deserve. Mercy is when you don't get something bad that you do deserve.) It seems obvious that the false religion of Feminism is seeking to eliminate grace and mercy from the equation.

Admittedly the process does appear ugly and 'unfair' from the human viewpoint, but the

Lord deems our souls worthy of a sacrifice, even that of His Son, Jesus.

Praise God that he turned around! That's the power of faith and obedience.

In the last post listed above, Dalrock does a nice job of spelling out the goals of the SJW's.

> "The goal of feminists wasn't just to destroy the man, but to get complementarians to agree that all Christians should:
>
> - Never counsel anything short of divorce if a husband is accused of abuse.
> - Accept the full breadth of the Christian feminist definition of abuse, which is anything that a husband does or doesn't do that upsets his wife."

In the third and fifth post above, it is aptly shown that Patterson was largely in the right, concerning Christian doctrine, but verifiably offensive to Feminist sentiments. Thus, he was caught in the crux of the battle between Christianity and Feminism, and became a casualty. I would consider this to be a major blow against Christianity, and from the perspectives of both sides too.

One more insight I would add to Dalrock's analysis is that Mohler and Burke proved to be Churchian stooges – snakes-in-the-grass who betrayed Patterson at the crucial moment when he most needed to be backed up by other outstanding theologians. If they had both stood behind Patterson, then their solidarity would have made Moore and the SJW's blink. Perhaps the church as a whole is too converged for these guys to be aware of that. So they still have the mindset that it's morally right to pamper the wimminz.

The point made in this post is that Dalrock has broken the fifth wall by revealing the essential nature of the altercation, which is eye opening to all his readers. This is evidently true because many commenters left statements of praise, such as,

> "[Thank you Dalrock,] Your blog is like a monastery in the midst of a dying civilization."

Dalrock has a fairly consistent habit of *breaking the fifth wall*, and this is one of the main reasons his blog endures as a standard go-to source of truth in the Manosphere.

## Case Study 3: Sigma Frame on Presumed Slut Shaming

In the old days, slut shaming was a common tool used to keep women's hypergamic nature from unraveling society. It seems to have been used by women much more effectively than by men. The usual idea here was to typecast morally loose women, or even women who were expressive of their sexuality, as 'bad' women*. The attachment of shame to extramarital sexual encounters served as a very effective check on women's branch swinging ambitions, and thereby formed an institutionalized social norm which supported the continuance of monogamous marriages.

* *Since the advent of Feminism and the Red Pill, we know that most all women are 'bad' by this definition.*

The new dynamic concerning slut shaming is that shame is incurred, not on those who are sexually promiscuous, but on those who choose to point out the promiscuous behaviors of others (i.e. slut shame), thereby reversing the outcome with respect to societal stability. The new dynamic seeks to preserve a sense of dignity and honor, whether or not these attributes are actually merited.

With that said, let us now consider a 'debate' between a young wimminz, Madison Witham, and her ex-boyfriend, Justice Champion. Their story is covered in the following news articles.

- Fox News: Teen who accused boyfriend of slut-shaming her prom dress reveals photos of gown (May 5, 2018)
- Dalrock: Shame on him who thinks evil of it. (May 24, 2018).
- Daily Mail: US high school student, 16, who dumped her slut-shaming boyfriend after

he said her prom dress ‘showed too much skin’ finally reveals the offending gown – but says she WON’T be attending (May 25, 2018)

- Sigma Frame: If the shoe fits… (June 1, 2018)

For her to ‘win’ the argument, she only has to convince a sizeable number of people within her social community that her stance is right or acceptable, and that her ex-boyfriend is the ‘bad guy’ for shaming her, as she claims. It doesn’t matter whether he actually had those intentions, she only needs to make it *appear* that way. Playing the ‘victim card’ works quite effectively here.

But if we knew for certain that Champion did not actually send the ‘you look like a slut’ message, and that it came from another guy, then it would become evident that the ‘slut’ label had, rather appropriately, hit home, and she would thereby lose all standing with everyone. Rather predictably, this aspect is never brought out in the news articles, because that would be questioning the larger narrative.

The last post listed above reveals a discrepancy between the narratives and the screen shots offered by the Witham and Champion. It is argued that Witham *had a backup man* who sent the “You look like a slut” message.

> “She [probably] claimed that message was from Champion, and tried to use that message to defame Champion in an arrogant power play that she probably thought was humorous. But beyond her expectation, the news went viral, and then she was unable to back out of the lie without being ousted, so later, she had to decline going to the prom with Champion.”
>
> “[If this is true, then] She is hamster spinning a false narrative, and she is chatting with and probably sleeping with (at least) two different men!”

This perspective is a potential fifth wall breaker, because generally, the Red Pill is a *fifth wall* wrecking ball. However, the truth of the matter will probably never reach the general public.

# Conclusions

In any discussion or debate, the extent to which a critic or an observer, can accept an argument or criticism, respectively, is confined to how much they can agree with the perception of truth offered. Currently, there is nothing new or different about this precept, except that in the modern, post-truth world, truth itself has become a subjective part of the argument. So in order to have an argument or critique that conveys any applicable meaning (including how to decide who the winner of the debate should be), we must first identify what each person considers as truth within the context of their own pseudo-ethical structure, and work from there.

Because this dynamic requires such a long description, I have called it '*breaking the fifth wall*' to make the discussion more conveniently eloquent.

The main points I wish for readers to take away from this essay are listed as follows.

- The structure of both formal, and informal styles of public debate have drifted far from being the ideal tool for analyzing facts, expressing viewpoints, and revealing truth.
- In the past, western culture had an RvG ethical structure, but ever since just before the turn of the century, western society has gradually adopted elements of both the HvS, and PvF ethical structures. This has had a colossal and divisive impact on public debate.
- Adherents to the RvG system (e.g. Peterson, Dalrock, and SF) seek clarity and truth above all else. Proponents of the HvS system seek to garner honor, while shaming their opponents. Constituents of the PvF system wish to rearrange the power hierarchies of society, and will invent seemingly unrelated arguments that serve to promulgate their wishes.
- In my opinion, being joined (e.g. LTR, or marriage) to someone of a different pseudo-ethical structure is more catastrophic than being joined to someone of another 'religion'.
- Presently, there are few (if any) ethics in place concerning public criticism, but a *valuable* criticism should consider both sides of the argument (i.e. *break down the fifth wall*) with as little bias as possible, no matter which ethical systems are applied. Dalrock and Peterson, two examples discussed in this post, utilize this technique regularly, and I also attempt to do the same.
- If, in fact, the Left is using Peterson as a tool to divide the Right, this may be counteracted if the various Right wing factions would all agree that Peterson has masterfully *broken down the fifth wall*, and then address this fact within their discussions as a starting point of agreement. All other discussions which do not address this fact, will arguably become divisive.
- Getting into the habit of considering as many different viewpoints as possible is a powerful tool in strengthening one's Frame. Be aware that the other participants in the debate may intentionally fail to address (or may be entirely ignorant of) other

Frames and viewpoints. *Breaking down the fifth wall* is a master class application of exerting Frame.

## Related

- Boxer: Speech Acts and Psychopathy (June 4, 2018)

# The Trump Look

June 15, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A historical study of the hard iconic gaze frequently exhibited by President Trump.*

**Readership:** Men
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

President Donald Trump has a hard iconic gaze that we see very often.

This look is not one of icy hate or bitterness, as many liberals like to imagine. It is a look of determined Frame. Nothing goes past him without getting filtered through his world view.

He holds this expression whenever he is listening intently, or speaking his mind.

Trump never makes the mistake of using second person 'you' while holding this expression. To do so would be granting authority to the person spoken to, and would be a descent into contempt. If he does use second person, it is to put his finger on a specific motive or behavior, to make it clear that it is unacceptable and needs to be improved.

It is not a cold, heartless look. Underlying the tough as nails exterior, there is always confidence and a glimmer of hope in his eye. There is dignity and self control.

But Trump is not the only man who ever wore this look.

Put aside your political biases for a moment, and just consider Trump's Russian contemporary, Vladimir Putin, as a red blooded *man*.

Putin rose to power through the Russian KGB, so we know he's got to be one h&ll of a SOB Alpha male with an iron capital 'A'. He also carries this steely eyed gaze.

We often find that men who have this look are labeled ‘sexist’ and ‘misogynist’. A fair translation of this femtalk would be, ‘raw, masculine power’, and of course, we know that’s ‘toxic’ to those ugly, low T underlings who seek to flex their own flab.

This is Richard Branson, the founder of the Virgin group, Virgin Atlantic, Virgin Records, etc. It’s a small wonder that he has never had a sexism charged placed against him merely by virtue of his company name. Look, he has the same look as Trump does.

Look how Branson is objectifying this poor woman! That’s some serious ‘sexism’ right there!

Well, when you’re a British Knight who’s worth 5.1 Billion, the possibility of a spurious #metoo reverse-sexual harassment is significant, except it doesn’t matter, because 5.1 Billion could cover more than 5,000 million dollar settlements. To put that into context,

that’s more than a hundred gold diggers a year for 50 years. H&ll, he could pay off any one claim with pocket change! But seriously, Sir Branson has never had any #metoo accusations. Is it because he’s never been close to a woman? Heh… It’s probably because he’s a world class alpha male, with an SMV in the triple digit range.

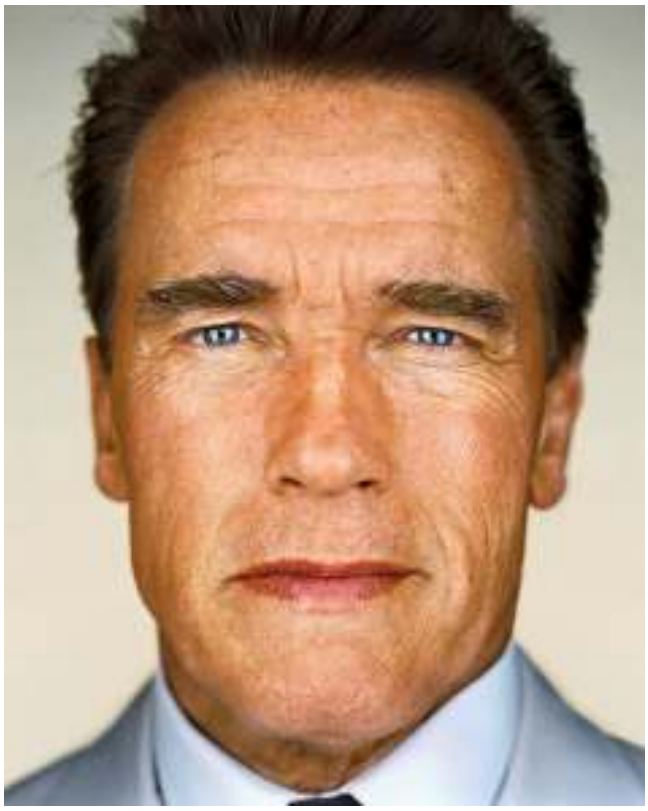
But the Trump look is not limited to politics and business. Many of those ‘old school’ movie stars have the same appearance. Here’s Chuck Norris.

An outspoken Christian, Norris is the author of several Christian-themed books, such as The Justice Riders. His subject matter varies from martial arts, exercise, philosophy, politics, Christian religion, western novels, to biography. He was twice a New York Times best-selling author. Also in 2006, Norris began penning a column for the news website WorldNetDaily, sharing his views on politics, American social issues, sports, and health.

He has also been in a few TV commercials promoting Bible study and prayer in public schools, in addition to efforts to reduce drug use. In his WorldNetDaily columns, he has expressed his belief in Biblical creationism, that those who are troubled should turn to Jesus, and is quoted as saying ‘true patriots’ do not stay clear of discussing religion and politics.

Speaking of Patriots, Mel Gibson has been noted for having Kamikazi eyes, combined with the deranged, ‘bite your head off’ Jack Nicklaus grin. This is the warpath version of the Trump Look, which men develop when they’re marching off to conquer massive onslaughts of teeming whoards of poon. This picture was taken shortly after he made the news for making ‘anti-semitic’ comments. Obviously, he was quite proud of himself.

And here’s another movie hero who dominated politics later in life, much like Ronald Reagan did.



Schwarzenegger began weight training at the age of 15. He won the Mr. Universe title at

age 20 and went on to win the Mr. Olympia contest seven times! He was said to have the most perfect body in bodybuilding history. Not only his muscular structure, but even the veins in his arms and legs were symmetrical!

After he became the Governator, he cleaned up Californian politics quite nicely. How can you trim the budget when you can't even trim the fat off of your own @$$???

Another star, and one of my favorites, is Clint Eastwood.

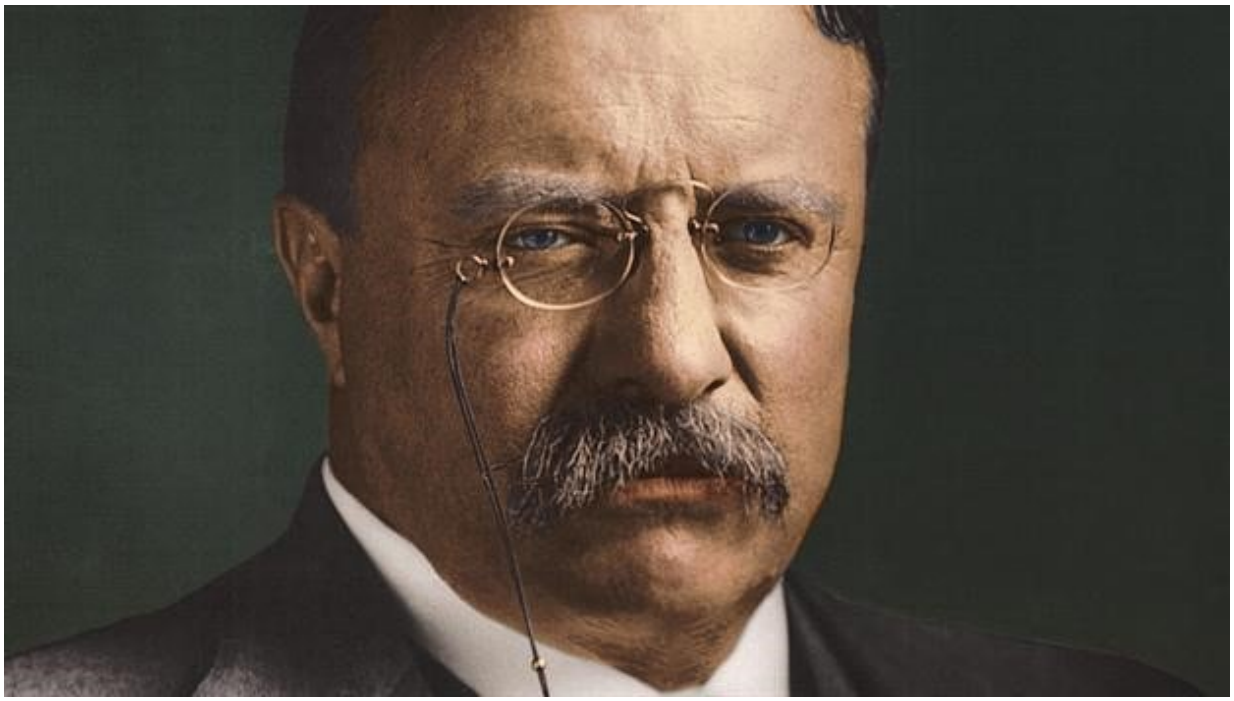
Eastwood singlehandedly made the Trump look famous, even while Trump was a philandering, young business tycoon. And he clenches that cigar just as straight as his Winchester (and probably something else too).

Sir Winston Churchill, largely credited for saving Britain from Nazi Germany during World War Two, also carries the Trump look. This is the look of a man who stands up to Hitler and says,

> "I am fond of pigs. Dogs look up to us. Cats look down on us. Pigs treat us as equals."

Going back even further, we find that the Trump look has been around for quite a while.

President Theodore Roosevelt, famous for his phrase, "Get action!" had the Trump look, and beamed it through spectacles, no less. This is the President who transformed the U.S. from being a backwoods hick country, recovering from the civil war, to a major world power. He built the navy to be the largest in the world during his presidency, and paraded it around the world. He took Cuba and the Philippines back from Spain. He was also famous for his explorations of the Amazon and his big game hunting safaris in Africa.



Can females wear the Trump look? The female actor in the Neo-Bond film, *John Wick*, also shows this look. But somehow, it just doesn't work for women. The impression is there, but somehow, it's just inappropriate – not conducive to the feminine enticement to breed.

Moral of the story: More men, and fewer women, need to develop the Trump look.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: When the Fuggernaught Meets the Unconverged Man (2018-2-26)
- Chateau Heartiste: Spot The King (2018-6-13)
- Dissention: Some Thoughts on the Ongoing Epidemic of ‘Cuckface’ aka ‘Soyface’ (2018-6-2018)

# Opal's Femsplaination of Cakeface

June 17, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Commenter Opal offers a hamsterbated excuse for why women wear makeup. SF reveals the men's point of view.

**Readership:** Discerning Men

Cindy Crawford, without (left), and with (right) makeup.

Recently, I came across this query on Quora: Do men prefer women without makeup and with long hair? The answer should be intuitive, but with the current widespread corruption of beauty standards, apparently it's not.

'Opal Smith' wrote the top answer, with 169 upvoters (all women, except for five White Knights, including one g@y, one Muslim, and one musician). She writes,

> "It's funny that so many men say this. It's for a few reasons."

No, it's not funny, and there is just one reason, really. The reason men prefer their steaks rare is so they don't waste their time and emotional energy getting aroused by a woman who is actually not all that great. Maybelline doesn't make a woman any more nubile nor respectful, nor does it improve the gene pool of potential children.

> "Men dislike high maintenance women because they think they're selfish, when in fact, they just care about their appearance and love themselves. They see this as vanity when it's just self love."

This woman thinks 'high maintenance' means spending an hour to dress up her cake face. Heh… If she can't understand what men really mean by 'high maintenance' then it's definitely vanity. She should improve her posture. Moving on…

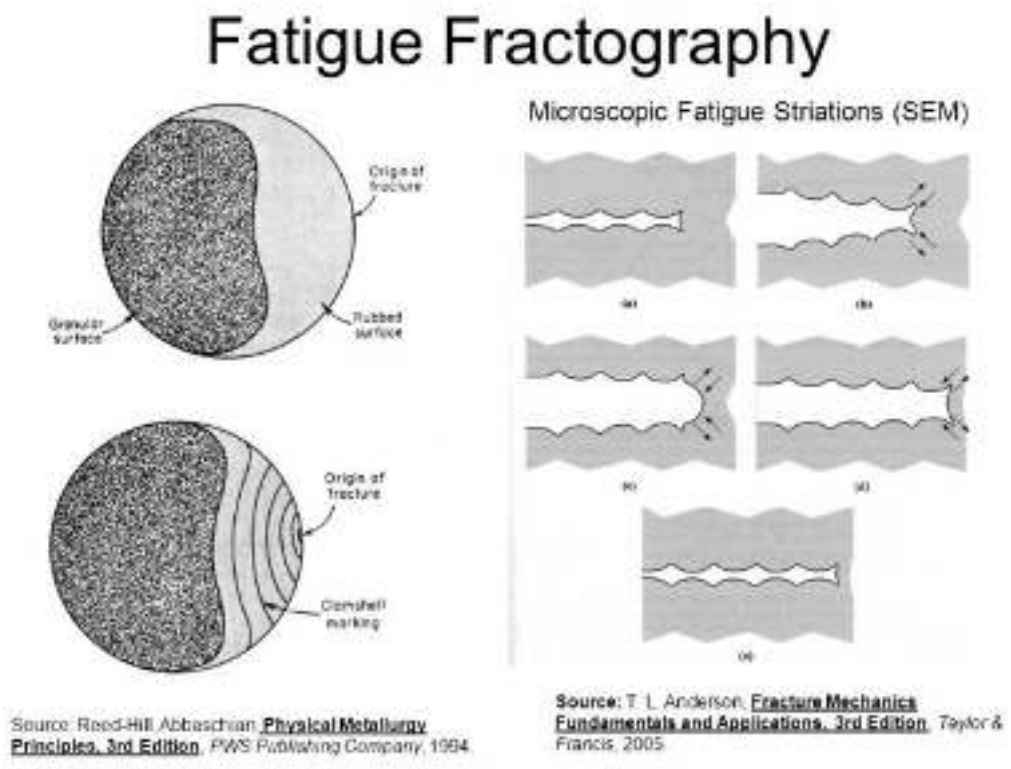
> "Second, Men forget that women enjoy makeup and doing their hair. Looking our best makes us confident (not everybody enjoys it but quite a few women do)."

Confident – not because she's truly beautiful, but because she can look better than she does without artistic fanfare, and possibly even better than her friends do – from a distance – all to bask in the limelight of attention. After all, popularity breeds

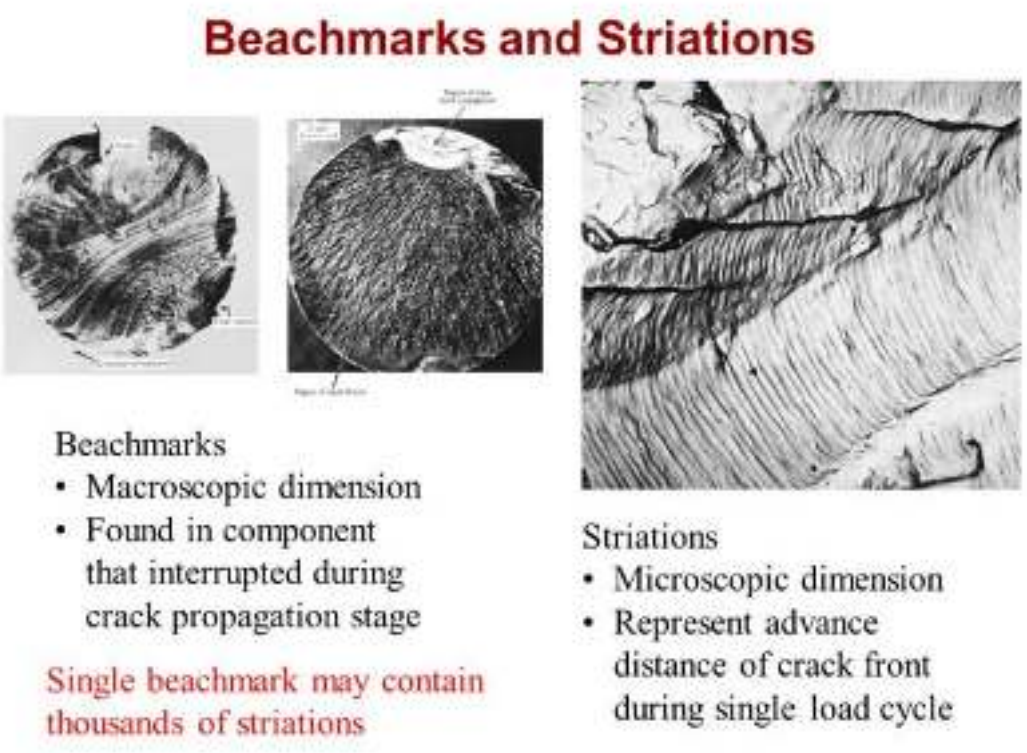
contentment!

> "The other issue is that men have no idea whatsoever what natural is and isn't. Natural is uneven skin tones, dark circles, spots and sparse eyebrows that might need a tiny bit of filling in. Natural hair is plain one dimensional brown."

That first sentence was, well… *blonde*, but the rest is exact! Those blotches, bags, and pockmarks tell us how many years she's been drunk and DTF. But if she takes care of herself, there should be an absence of tribological clamshell fatigue striations, leading to a premature freak rupture at some unpredictable point in the future. You can paint over the cracks, but it won't remove the flaws.




If possible, men would conduct a non-destructive evaluation to test for cumulative damage, such as beachmarks and striations, shown in the figure below. [I trust the analogies and puns are clear.]




Continuing on…

> "Natural in mens eyes is brown mascara, light eyeshadow, slightly tinted brows and bronzer lightly applied. They think natural hair is a nice chestnut with a little bit of a lighter brown highlight. They don't know what's natural and think they're being nice, but they're actually negging you on some level by doing this."

She has the idea that 'natural' is a style of makeup application. She must look pretty – *pretty bad!* A mere highlight is *conservative* in her view! No wonder she gets negged. And she's 'known' a few PUA's, or else she wouldn't know what a neg is called.

> "If a man asks you to intentionally be less confident, less happy and put less effort into your appearance, it's a way to keep you 'his', and so that he is less worried about others looking at you. I see it as a strange thing. Would you ever tell a guy 'oh stop shaving/washing your face/wearing cologne' because it's not 'natural'?''

In thinking that guys are worried about 'keeping her', she's projecting her insecurities onto men. And women are known for dressing down their man, so they can feel less insecure. (Men should never take 'fashion advice' from a woman!) So that last line of reasoning is also projection.

> "In extremes, makeup can look bad. But most guys saying they like 'natural' girls are full of it."

She's dismissing the argument because she can't compete without a buff coat. It's long past time for her to develop some inner beauty, if possible.

Then she offers these photos as an example.

While I will admit it is less glamorous, I feel the presentation on the left is more befitting of ‘wife material’. Opal comments,

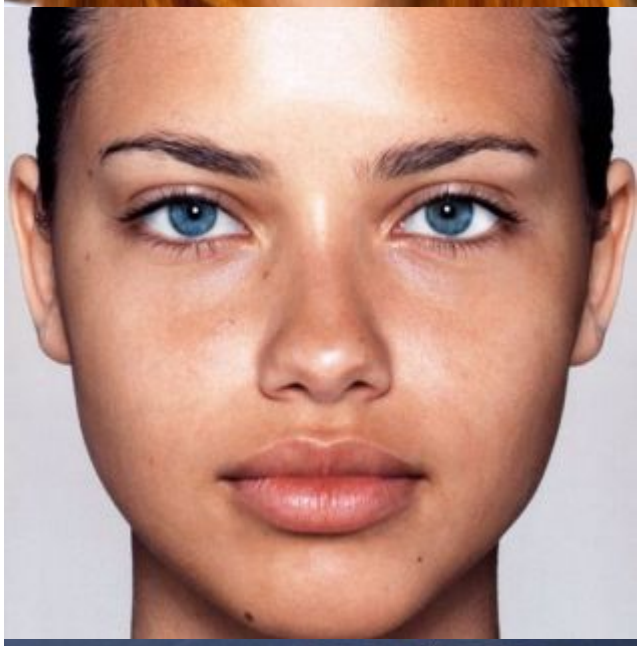
> “A prime example of natural makeup vs. no makeup. A guy who says he likes ‘natural’ girls will still go for the girl in the right. Because she’s highlighting features without being too bold or making it look like she’s wearing a lot of makeup.”

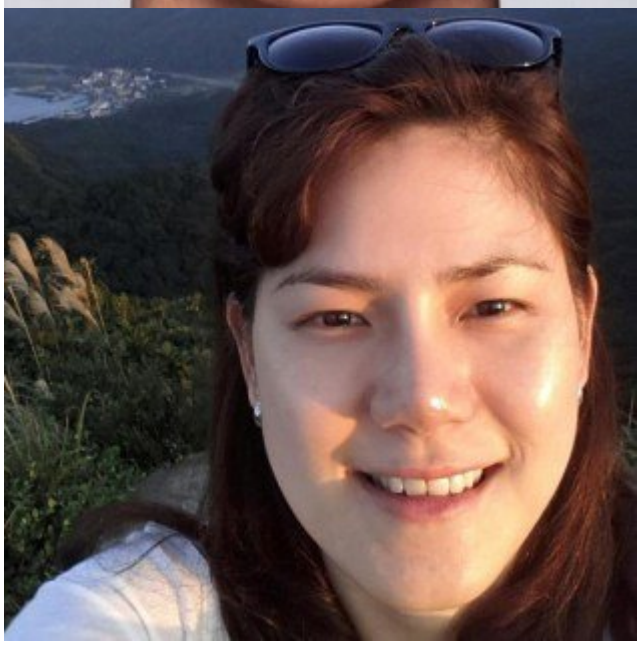
No Opal, this photograph is a prime example of a (slightly) past prime lady, which fits your case.

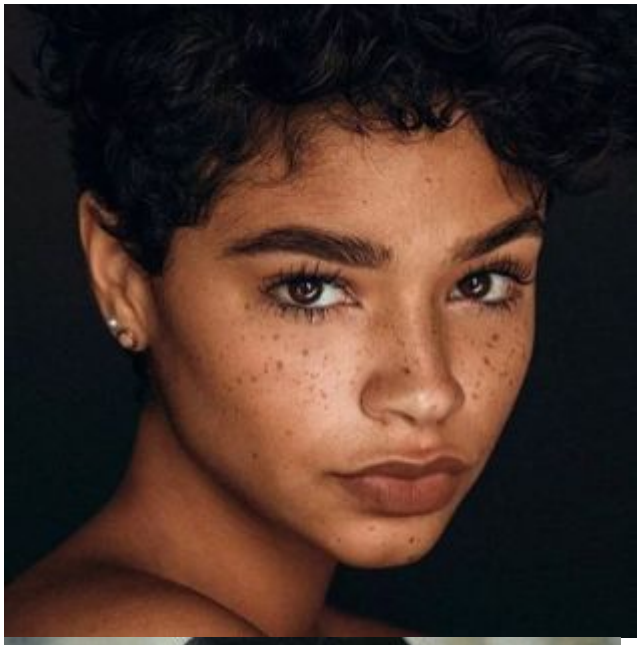
My readers should notice that ‘the girl *in the right*‘ is a Freudian slip, revealing her true Feminist preference for drag.

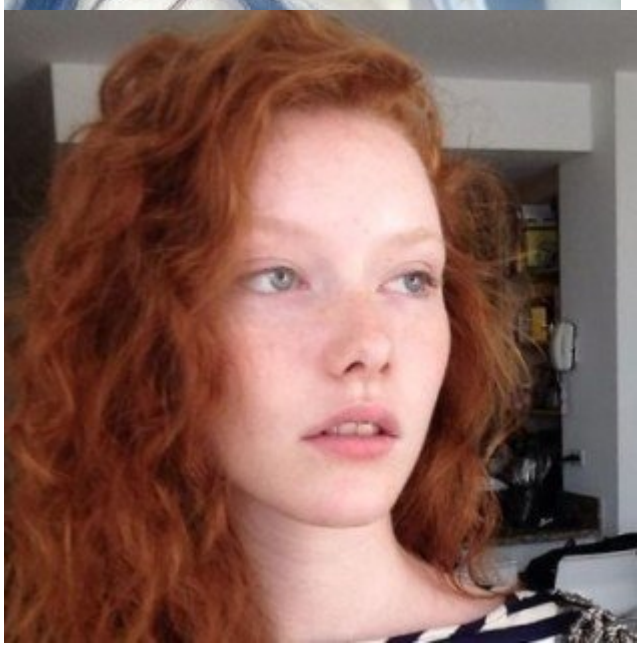
Even in the case she offers, a guy who says he likes ‘natural’ girls will still go for the girl on the right, but not because she looks better wearing makeup, but because she’s more likely to move fast. Whereas, a guy who’s seriously interested in a LTR will take his time to know someone looking like the girl on the left, because she’s not an attention whoring clownface.

FYI, here’s what guys mean by ‘all natural’. In case you’ve missed it, there’s a bit of youthful innocence involved. Guy’s want to see the healthy ‘glow’, and makeup only hides that.









On another, similar query on Quora, Do men prefer women without makeup? Is it really true that men prefer women to wear less makeup? Adam Holme offered a good example

of Amanda Kimmel.

> “Do you ever watch Survivor? Everyone on that show looks better ‘au naturel’, here’s the most painful example, Amanda Kimmel, who goes from flawless and unique [on the left], to common and forgettable [with makeup]. Makeup is an attempt to hide reality with a lie. What lie could ever be attractive?”

To answer Adam’s question, there *are* cases when *lies are more attractive*. For instance, if you happen to look like this lady below, please go to your vanity chest – NOW. We will

forgive you.

## Related

- The Rules Revisited: What Men Think of You Without Makeup (April 1, 2013)
- Red Pill Chick: Overestimating the Value of Makeup Has on a Girl's SMV (January 6, 2016)
- Insider (feat. Daniel Boan): What the Victoria's Secret Angels look like without a lick of makeup (November 22, 2017)

# Why do Women Incite Others to Emote?

June 19, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Women are naturally drawn to create emotional responses in others. Will they choose to use this skill for the good of their relationships, or for their own destructive, egotistical self-centeredness?

**Readership:** All

## Why do women incite others to emote?

It is well known that men are rational, and women are emotional. Just as men prefer to deal with issues using reason and logic, women prefer to deal with life from an emotional standpoint. Women prefer to deal with things on an emotional level, because this is an arena where they are most comfortable. The world of emotions is also where women can wield their feminine powers most dexterously.

As such, women are naturally and powerfully drawn to gossip, drama, and controversy. They take an extreme interest in children, who emote readily and easily, in family feuds, and in troubled individuals who are wrestling with complicated emotions. They get a sense of power when they can influence these situations, and, depending on the particular woman, it matters very little whether that influence is positive or negative. They are too focused on the emotional exchange, and the associated power play, to ever consider the long range outcome of their influence.

A woman does want to continuously elicit emotions out of her man. Women need emotional investment from men to feel cherished and valued. Women say that a man's display of emotion proves to her that he wants her and is willing to be involved in her (emotional) life. Women are continually plagued with doubts about how much the man really loves them. Women are deeply unsettled by this doubt, and are uncomfortable with feeling this way. But it is a need within them that comes to the surface occasionally, and when it does, they need to know that they are loved, secure, and protected. To satisfy this need, women will be happy with getting any emotion out of their man (even anger) rather than silence. Shit testing, jealousy games, pointless arguments, baiting tactics, among many other methods, are all ways in which women do this.

**[Eds. note: Some Red Pill theory stands at odds with the above claims from women. So these claims might be interpreted as a rationalized explanation for women's felt need to incite emoting from men.]**

If there are no emotions at hand, then they will do what they can to stimulate or incite an emotional response from others. Women have an aspect of their nature that drives them to incite others to emote. This drive is so powerful, that women will become quite confrontational and provocative in their efforts to transform the social interaction into an emotional one.

## Problems that women face in their elicitation of men’s emotions

Women want to create and observe emotions from men, primarily as a means to connect with him in a way that is meaningful to her. But from the men’s point of view, they just hate it when the emotional response she is pecking at is always something negative, like jealousy, anger, frustration, etc. If a woman continues to carry this habit over the long term, it can really undermine the man’s good will toward her, and he will eventually grow to regard her as a nuisance to be avoided. Women don’t seem to realize that if she is always creating negative emotions, then the man will eventually wise up and shut her out. Instead, men want their woman to create more positive emotions in the relationship.

When a man gets to the point where he has to shut her out, in order to maintain his own peace of mind, men usually take the approach of offering no emotional response. This can be expected, because, for a man, too many ups and downs will cause emotional fatigue. He begins to see the cycle, and then writes it off as static nonsense. Then, when women realize that they are no longer being taken seriously by the man, they become disgusted and angered. This is because, not only do they feel powerless to influence the situation, but they also feel like he is apathetic towards them, and apathy is interpreted as the opposite of love. This is largely why women are attracted to troubled, dysfunctional men, and also why a lot of men who remain passively ‘nice’, calm, and reasonable get kicked to the curb, and possibly cuckolded out of spite. In short, too much drama brings a bad, long term outcome.

So, the main problem that women face is being caught in a dilemma between (1) being

an attractive, sweet, respectful, kindhearted woman that a man would actually want to keep around, and (2) settling their own uncertainties (through shit testing, etc.) as to whether she wants to continue being around this particular man. It's kind of like a push-pull game. It gets more complicated because both of these two extremes have their own unique sets of conundrums (too much to write here). Anyhow, women expect men to do the work of keeping the balance between these two extremes by flexing a dominant pimp hand. Hence, the stereotypical attraction for bad boys and AMOG's.

Another problem that women face is that men prize having a masculine constitution at all times, and therefore scorn emotional expressions as weak beta faggotry. The code of conduct among males never allows a man to display fear, worry, or indecisiveness, much less any display of gushy verbal dribble. Any man who does so will immediately lose respect among his contemporaries. Ironically, many men also consider it to be inconsiderate to show their anger, lust, aggression, drive, or ambition around females. This belief could have been inculcated into men at a formative age, through their mother's or teacher's expectations for them to act in a Chivalrous manner.

**[Note to Red Pilled men: Chivalry is not a Christian practice, nor is it conducive towards instilling Tingles in a woman.]**

## Positive Emoting vs. Negative Emoting

The previous section should serve as a warning to ladies. In summary, men hate what they consider to be useless emoting for no rational purpose. Every single time a woman shit tests a man and forces him to emote, and he knows it's just to pamper her own self-esteem and lack of faith, it takes him one more step towards thinking, "Do I Really Need This Shit?"

So why doesn't a woman emotionally test a man by initiating affection instead of initiating nagging or bitchiness? He'd have to be pretty cold to reject affection. Why not just ask for a hug? Or give him a kiss? Or speak plainly about your thoughts and feelings. All these types of approaches will build your relationship because he will know that you feel safe with him, and it will make him feel wanted and respected by you. Try to consider what you could do that would give him a positive emotional impression of you.

**[Eds. note: These last two paragraphs should be memorized by young women,**

**and used as a rule of thumb to govern their motivations and behavior in their efforts to elicit emotions out of others, especially men.]**

But why don't women take the positive path towards emoting their men?

Probably because in their mind it is easier to do things that make him mad, than to do things that please him. It's dangerously easy for women to take the negative emotion route, and this is because it's dramatically effective in the short term towards getting an immediate emotional payoff in response.

The positive approach does the opposite, but this requires a lot more thought, work, consideration, and effort out of her. Also, the payoff is long term, and not dramatically immediate. It would be an enormous benefit for women to take the long view, and accept the extra intensive labor involved as an investment in their future happiness. But too many women neglect this opportunity, while most other women remain ignorant of this.

There are some women who really understand that men's opinions of them are affected by whether their emotional contribution is either positive or negative. Women who understand this, will purposely elicit positive emotions in order to obtain favorable responses from a guy.

## Faithfulness Maintains the Balance

Women will say that a man being emotionally unresponsive, or ignoring her, is the best method to *lose* a woman. But Red Pilled men will say that being emotionally unresponsive, or ignoring her, is the best method to *teach* a woman. That's quite a difference of opinion, and so the level of faith, commitment and emotional investment would make a huge difference in which of these two perspectives would actually play out

to be the real case in any particular relationship interaction.

It should be intuitively clear to the reader that faith and trust are central elements of a successful relationship. I believe faith and commitment are the answers to the women's questions of uncertainty. Yet many women continue to shit test, etc., and force men to emote, long after marriage, which obviously is a lack of faith. I mean, he's living with her, paying all her bills, fixing all her stuff, sleeping with her every night and dishing out regular passionate orgasms… He has given up all opportunities to lay other women, just to be with her in a proper relationship. Once a woman proves herself worthy of his commitment, and he has chosen her, the book is closed in his mind. There is no going back. No reconsideration. Period. Forever. He knows his decision. This is how most men are, concerning marriage. All the evidence to believe that he loves her is there, yet, it still isn't clear to her that he is in for the long haul. That is why I say that shit tests and forced emoting are evidence of a lack of faith.

Ladies should be warned that this lack of faith and trust, evidenced by continual shit tests and forced emoting, will start rocking the boat, and if continued unchecked, the relationship will eventually capsize. This problem is greatly exacerbated when women who cannot elicit sufficient emoting to their satisfaction from their men, then turn to their sons, neighbors, and other men in their search for an emotional response to confirm their status. Moreover, women who go overboard with the shit testing and forced emoting signal themselves as faithless, low-class, unworthy partners.

The Almighty made humans (not only women) with two natures, and then gave us the choice of which one to conform to. The feral, 'flesh' nature, or the regenerated identity in Christ which acts out of faith.

> "Your beauty should not come from outward adornment such as braided hair or

> gold jewelry or fine clothes, but from the inner disposition of your heart, the unfading beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is precious in God's sight. For this is how the holy women of the past adorned themselves. They put their hope in God and were subject to their husbands, just as Sarah obeyed Abraham and called him lord. You are her children if you do what is right and refuse to quiver in fear." ~ *1 Peter 3:3-6 (NKJV)*

Every woman has the penchant to rebel from their lawful male authority and it started with Eve. The answer is quite straightforward, but difficult to apply. Women need to face the fact that their insecurities and doubts cause trouble in their relationship, and learn to counteract their natural tendencies.

In other words, women should learn to develop a sense of self-awareness and exercise their personal moral agency. If a woman knows this, then she can address it whenever these feelings come up.

## Conclusions

A man and a woman in conjugal union should share the same heart and mind, and be pulling in the same direction. Regardless of how high a level of commitment is shown by the man, the partnership is doomed if one partner is constantly dramatizing, and creating emotional tension and uncertainty, just for the sake of nursing their own faithless doubts and insecurities.

Another thing to consider is this. The older a woman gets, the easier it will be for a man to give up on her and leave, whenever the woman cannot control herself, especially when the negative emoting reaches epic proportions. But it's a lot harder for a man to justify leaving when his woman is faithful, emotionally mature, spiritually secure, and passionately affectionate towards him.

The choice is pretty simple. A woman can either (1) support the man she chooses, make him emote positive emotions, and he'll cherish her for life, or (2) shit test him and tear him down with negative emoting, which will make either him or her eventually leave.

If you are a woman reading this, then carefully consider the results of both paths. This is the empowerment that ladies have.

H/T: Spawny's Space: Shit Test Diagnosis and Cure (June 16, 2018)

## Related

- All Things Bright and Beautiful: How to survive a rough patch in marriage (May 30, 2018)

# Racial Discrimination in the US is Alive and Well

June 21, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A little story about my Dad's fight against Intersectional Feminism in his career.

**Readership:** All

## The Competition for the Corner Office

My father worked for the same company for 45 years. During that time, he had several promotions, and he was also passed over for several promotions as well. As it happened, many times the management chose to give out promotions based on affirmative action, and not because of ability, which predictably resulted in the position being given to many single moms, gay blacks, and other minorities with poor language and social skills.

Every time my father was passed over for someone of lesser ability, he argued with the management about why he was a better choice. In response, the management pleaded with him to 'play ball', and to be more considerate to those in need. In other words, they gave out promotions based on who needed the dignity and extra income the most, and not on how much more professionalism or profit that person might bring to the company. Surprisingly, this company grew to be the leading company in its field during my Dad's career.

The discrimination that Dad experienced wasn't just because of the middle management. No, this discrimination was institutionalized. The company my father worked for is one of 107 major employers that are signatories on Human Rights Campaign's Business Coalition for the Equality Act. It is also one of 609 major businesses (spanning nearly every industry and geographic location) that earned a top score of 100 percent and the distinction of "Best Places to Work for QTBGL Equality".

But my dad could never claim to be a victim of discrimination, because he was an intelligent, white, protestant, middle-class, married man with a family – all the *wrong types* of intersectional lowerarchy.

## The Hypocrisy of Intersectional Hierarchy

As you well know, most companies brandish a similar version of the following disclaimer somewhere on their websites, *claiming* that they do not tolerate discrimination.

> "The United States Government does not discriminate in employment on the basis of race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy and gender identity), national origin, political affiliation, sexual orientation, marital status, disability, genetic information, age, membership in an employee organization, retaliation, parental status, military service, or other non-merit factor."

These companies *say* that they do not discriminate on age, sex, race, gender orientation, etc., but in fact, they do! The discrimination takes the form of favoring those people who belong to the same 'intersectional hierarchy' proscribed by *Fourth Wave Feminism*, and rejecting those who are white, married, qualified, and professional. I am sure this is not the first time you've seen this pointed out.

Obviously, my Dad's company prides itself for 'equality' and 'diversity', but there is still a lot of discrimination. The discrimination is *against* competent, white, protestant males.

But this hypocritical 'equality' and 'diversity' trope only applies to the masses. It doesn't apply to the executive board and top-tier management. At that level, the old merit system (and cronyism) is still in effect. This brings me to the next topic.

# Promoted to a Position of Incompetence

My father had another observation about how promotions are handled. He noticed that people would get promotion after promotion, *until* they attained a position which was obviously above their capability, such that they were unable to perform well, nor feel confident about their work. Then, they would stay in that position indefinitely, because they were unable to impress their managers that they were able to handle any more responsibility. In addition to the losses incurred through their mismanagement, those employees under their management also suffered as a result of their poor performance.

So here is where the merit system kicks in – when the person is so obviously incompetent for the job, that, if not for the 'non-discrimination' policies in place, that person would face a dismissal.

My father's proposed solution to this phenomenon was practical, clear and obvious – once a person has been promoted to a position of incompetence, and it becomes clear that they are unable to perform at a higher level, then they should be demoted to their previous position of competence, but should remain at the higher pay level. After this, an equivalent 'promotion' should be awarded by regular salary increases, instead of moving them up to a totally different kind of job.

But you know, as wise as my Dad was, no one ever listened to his ideas. Most people wanted my Dad out of the picture. When he retired, he had to go six rungs up the management ladder, well into the upper levels of administration, and then 'go ballistic' before he found a manager who would agree to grant him the pension benefits outlined in his contract – what he signed on for when he joined the company in 1965.

You would think that after so many years of service to this company, his life's career, that

he would be treated better. But even though Dad's employment contract didn't change, the American social contract did. There isn't any social contract between corporations and employees anymore. This happened to my Dad, who is a late member of the Silent Generation. The Boomer Generation is going to discover this same absence of a social contract very soon (and social security too), and on a much larger scale.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: It's Tough to be White (January 22, 2015)

# Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty

June 26, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Men need to help women accept difficult truths, develop faith in Christ, and find the beauty of life.

**Readership:** All

In a previous post about "wife moulding", J.T. Anderson has stipulated that women need to be "sculpted into excellence", meaning that negative qualities and attributes need to be "chipped away" in order to reveal the inner person created by God.

The Artist and His Model (ca. 1890-93), by Jean-Leon Gerome (1824-1904)

But *what exactly* needs to be taken away?

> "And **you shall** know **the truth**, and **the truth shall** make **you free**." ~ **John 8:32**

There is a relationship between truth, and freedom.

Freedom in Christ means that the believer is relieved from the encumbrances of sin: self-deception, denial (e.g. psychological projection), inner division, and psychological dissociation (AKA 'hamstering').

Freedom in Christ means that one is free from one's own infelicities of disloyalty, ambition, selfishness, fear, avarice, greed, envy… enslavements that, without Christ, would alienate one from God and others.

Freedom in Christ means that one is able to experience the power of 'worldly' passions and desires, but is not compelled to yield to the invitation of temptations.

Thus, Freedom in Christ allows the believer the ability of willing, choosing, and deciding, but these are all under the conditions of finite freedom. There are certain things that could be chosen, that could possibly render one, or others, back under the auspicious oppression of sin.

So to answer the original question, the things that need to be “chipped away” could be any of the following.

- Her ignorance surrounding the difference between the world’s pseudo-ethical system, and the spiritual truths of God’s Kingdom.
- Lies resulting from her Feminist conditioning. For example, her belief that men and women are not different, but ‘equal’.
- Her many false notions concerning her expectations of reality.
- Voluminous inaccuracies about her own self-concept and worth. For example, accepting the worth of her substance, contribution and influence as a woman, and how it changes as she ages.
- Her refusal to face her strengths and weaknesses, and take responsibility for them.
- Her fundamental misgivings about the benefits of having self-centered bad habits and attitudes.
- Many others…

Here, I’ll offer an analogy of finding Freedom in Christ. Believing in the truth is like learning to ride a bicycle. Once you learn to balance the bicycle by steering, it’s a skill that you always retain throughout life. Likewise, once you’ve seen the truth and learned to trust God, it’s hard to deny the resulting revelations of God’s blessings: peace, joy, love, and the other fruits of the spirit. (Satan has his own distorted version of “truth” as well, accompanied by certain “liberties”, and if one were to delve into that dark realm to a sufficient degree, it would be hard for one to then have an accurate view of God’s truth, and see it for what it truly is.)

So in summary, men, especially fathers, need to do what they can to strip away the false concepts, poor attitudes, and bad habits, from the females in their care; all that would prevent her from learning to ride the bicycle of faith, discovering her Freedom in Christ, and experiencing the joys and blessings thereof.

*Image credit: The Haggin Museum: The Artist and His Model (ca. 1890-93), by Jean-Leon Gerome (1824-1904)*

## Related

- Sigma Frame: The Satanic Persuasion Formula (January 20, 2018)

# Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy

June 28, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

If a lady can learn to respect the ‘outer man’, and love the ‘inner boy’ of the man in her life, she stands a good chance of keeping his heart indefinitely.

**Readership:** Pink Pilled Women in a heterosexual relationship

After one of my classes this past week, I had an insightful discussion with one of my students. I would describe her as very bright, but insipidly garrulous, annoyingly outspoken, and having some strong, underlying feminist sympathies which she is apparently unaware of. However, she is not an outspoken SJW type.

She told me about her boyfriend back in her home country, and that she is expecting to get married to him after she graduated with her M.B.A. She is 23, and he is 27, and he is already established in a fairly high-paying, white collar career.

Overall, she was happy and enthusiastic about getting married. She said her fiancée loved her very much, but she didn’t love him quite as much as he did. I told her that it’s not such a big deal if she isn’t crazy about him, but what is really important is that she truly and deeply respects him. I told her that if she respects him in an authentic manner, then her feelings of love will grow over time, and so will his for her.

I was happy that she was marrying young, instead of choosing the careerist shrike path in life, and I wanted to push her further in this direction, knowing that it would likely lead to her greater happiness. I decided not to touch on the obvious issue of her materialistic motivations in marrying him. I wanted her to listen to me, and take my words seriously. If I labeled her as a gold-digger, it would only offend her and push her away.

I asked her why she didn’t love him very much. She had one main complaint about her boyfriend. She said,

> “Sometimes he acts so immature, *like a little boy!*”

She found this trait to be so ridiculous and annoying, and she talked at some length about how much trouble it is for her to deal with this trait, and the disappointment she feels as a consequence.

After she said this, I recognized that this is a complaint that most women commonly impute on men – that all men have a ‘stupid, selfish little boy’ hiding inside them. Women usually label this incorrectly as ‘immaturity’. It is a misnomer because they are not referring to genuine immaturity, in which a man refuses to get a job and take responsibility for his life, or when he avoids dealing with his problems and blames other people instead, etc. No, they are referring to the way females regard the emotional nature of fully mature men to be as idyllic boys.

Going back to the conversation I had with my student, I told her exactly how it is with men.

> “Lena, all men have this ‘little boy’ inside them. It is not a mark of immaturity. It is an aspect of being human. It is not something he will ever ‘grow out of’, so to speak. He will always have that little boy inside of him, because that’s who he really is, in an emotional and spiritual sense. But men only reveal this side of themselves to those people they are closest to, the people they truly love and trust.”
>
> “If your boyfriend is showing you his ‘little boy’, then that means he is being completely open and transparent with you. He is showing you every emotional nuance and need within his heart. For a man, this behavior is a form of emotional vulnerability that is rarely seen because it is a deviation from the male code of conduct. To do this, a man has to put away his social image of masculinity, and that makes it the ultimate act of trust in you. I don’t need to tell you that trust is the central and most important element of any kind of relationship.”
>
> “My point here is this – if you ridicule or embarrass him for showing that ‘boyishness’, he will recoil in self-defense. And if you do that a number of times, then he will never love or trust you again.”
>
> “So my advice to you is this – and I hope you will listen to me very carefully and take this to heart – if you choose to marry this man, then you need to *love that*

> *inner boy*, and *respect that outer man*. You must do both. If you can do this, you will have a very happy marriage. But if you *do not* do this, you will have a very miserable one. Please listen to me here, and never forget this."

Now, I know her fiancée probably has his own Blue Pill problems with oneitis, pussy pedestalization, etc., and he probably has some blind white knighting going on as well. But I can't make the decision for them to get married or not. All I can do is make them aware of what they're getting into, and what will be required of them.

I do think she took my words to heart, so I just have to trust that this young couple will grow into their new roles as husband and wife, as men and women have done since the beginning. I also tend to believe that getting married, as risky as it may be, is probably a better choice than postponing marriage, or not marrying at all.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Question: Why Should a Woman Change Herself to "Get Along" with a Man?(October 6, 2009)
- All Things Bright And Beautiful: Don't Ruin Your Husband's Love Toward You By Failing to Support His Mission (April 9, 2018)

# How to Understand Guys with Asperger’s or Autism

July 1, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Autism spectrum disorders are on the rise. This post aims to help the average person understand the experience of being autistic, for the purpose of increasing mutual rapport.

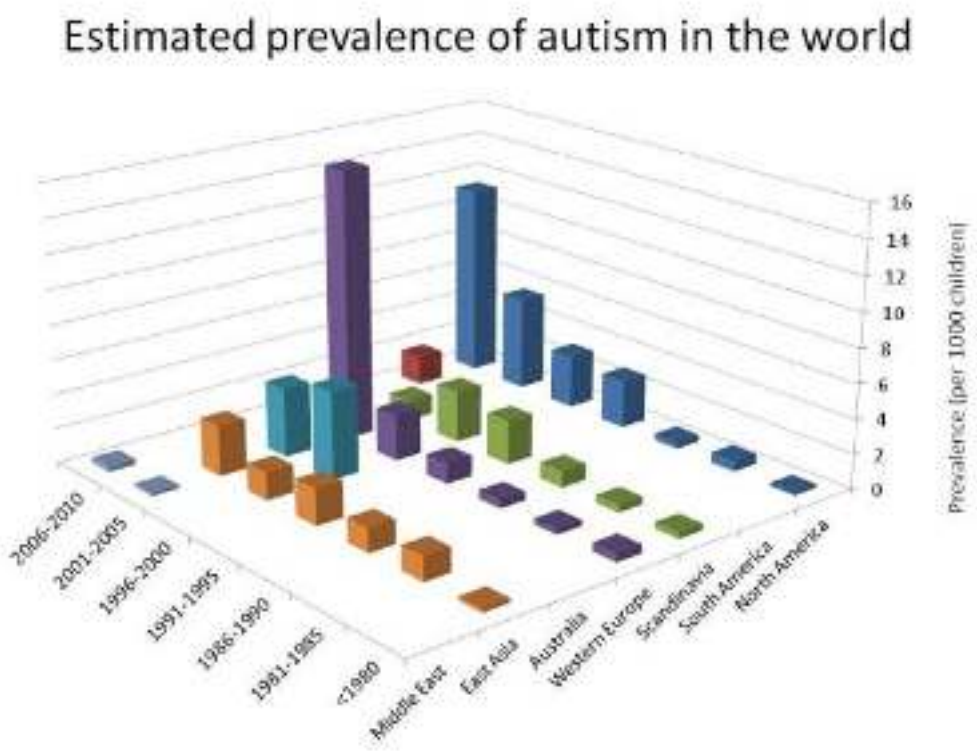
**Readership:** All

This article contains the following sections.

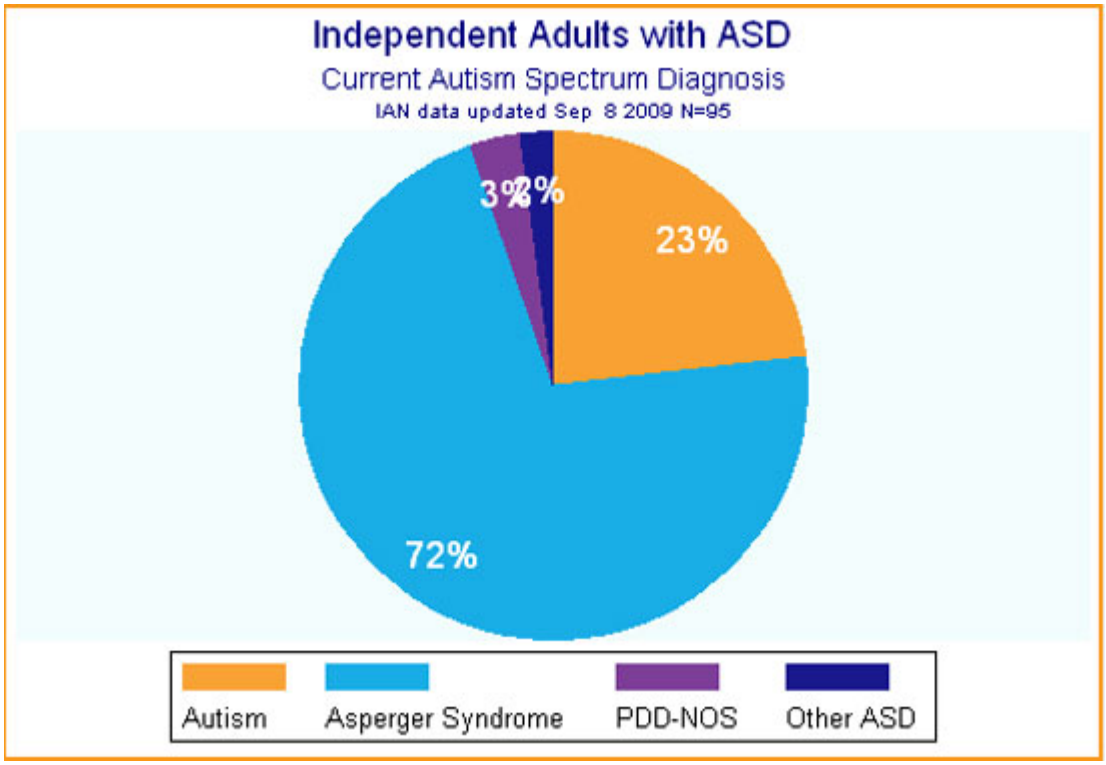

1. Introduction
2. Educational Resources
3. Why are Autistic Individuals So Angsty?
4. Angst caused by Oxytocin Deficiency
5. Angst caused by a lack of Theory of Mind
6. Angst Caused by the Misinterpretation of Eccentric Behaviors
7. Angst Caused by Bullying and Rejection
8. Descriptions of Successful Aspies
9. Red Pilled Aspies
10. Conclusions


## Introduction

I think there must be a lot of guys reading Manosphere/Red Pill blogs who have some form of autism, like Asperger’s, yet no blogger ever seems to address their thoughts and needs. Considering how the population frequency of autism has been rising, at some point, they will be so prodigious that we’ll have to learn how to get along with them.




Of note, Asperger's syndrome appears as one of the most common occurrences of high-functioning autism.




## Educational Resources

If autistic individuals can be properly informed and trained at a young age, they can find it easier to adjust to normal people, and are likely to become much more successful in life, in terms of their social lives, marriages and careers.

Marc Segar offers a self-help-guide for people with autism/Asperger's, entitled, A Survival Guide For People Living With Asperger's Syndrome. His book, "Autism and Computing", launched a blog by the same name, and a Wikibook, Autistic Survival Guide. If you are in constant contact with an autistic person, you may want to read through these sources to glean a few insights. The website Wrong Planet also focuses on the experiences of autistic individuals and how they might best cope with life

In a nutshell, a lot of the most helpful points in Segar's work cover all the most important lessons that neurotypical people learn about life, such as self-esteem, finding one's place in the right career, setting personal boundaries and respecting others' personal space, conveying mannerisms and communicating effectively. One very interesting perspective in Segar's work is how aspies can 'best accommodate the apparent stupidity of normal people'.

Some other informative word studies include *Monotropism*, *Sensory Overload*, and *Trolling*.

- "*Monotropism*" is when a person has a restricted range of interests and can only pay attention to one thing at a time. Researchers theorize that autistics display this behavior as a way to cope with their hypersensitivity to sensory information. Individuals with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder(ADHD) have the opposite sets of behaviors, in which they are unable to focus on one subject for very long. Both types have difficulties in performing tasks requiring attention and concentration.
- *"Sensory Overload"* refers to a situation in which there are too many people, too much activity, and too much noise, all of which cause confusion and anxiety for the autistic individual who cannot process this information immediately through intuition.
- "*Trolling*" Autistic individuals have an interesting relationship with trolling. For one, many immature, but otherwise normal people, find intense, but cruel entertainment in trolling those with autism. Because of their past experiences of being trolled, some aspies think this is just how normal people interact socially and therefore mimic their behavior in an effort to 'connect'. But most aspies recognize that being trolled by others is a form of mockery and ostracization. (This facet will be covered in more detail later.) On the flip side, many aspies have been known to troll others, especially on internet forums and blogs. Aspies motives for trolling the internet may range from (1) creating entertainment for themselves, (2) experimenting with, and testing the reactions of others for their own personal education about people's behaviors and social interactions, or (3) a kind of passive revenge for being trolled themselves, (4) a need for attention or meaningful dialogue. There may be other motivations as well.

**Related:** BeWytch Me: Asperger's Syndrome, Autism and Trolling (July 14, 2014)

On a side note, I have long suspected that birth control medications are somehow linked

to the rise in autism. (Of course, this is probably only one out of many other factors.) The following papers explore the possibilities of this hypothesis.

- K. Strifert, "The link between oral contraceptive use and prevalence in autism spectrum disorder", Medical Hypotheses, 83:6 (2014) 718-725.
- Collective Evolution: Brain Imaging Shows Autistic Brains Contain High Amounts of Aluminum (October 15, 2018)

## Why are Autistic Individuals So Angsty?

I have a couple friends who have Asperger's. I know they have a very difficult life. It's not because they're "dumb". These guys are actually quite intelligent, and gifted with some special talents. But yet, they find it incredibly difficult to be happy. Other people just can't understand why they are so deeply troubled, and so they become a drag to the social scene.

I'll briefly describe four of the most influential factors that lead to this state of angst. My purpose here is not to draw undue pity, but to simply create some empathy which might impart a greater understanding of how to get along with these individuals.

### Angst caused by Oxytocin Deficiency

An oxytocin deficiency is commonly found in autistic individuals. Oxytocin evokes feelings of contentment, reduces anxiety, and induces feelings of calmness and security around other people. Many studies have already shown a correlation of oxytocin with human bonding, as it increases trust, and decreases fear. This explains why autistic individuals often appear very uptight, formal, suspicious of others, and socially recalcitrant.

This oxytocin deficiency also affects their sociosexual lives. One study confirmed that there was a positive correlation between oxytocin plasma levels and an anxiety scale

measuring the adult romantic attachment.

In other studies, it has been shown that in order for a person to reach full orgasm, it is necessary that the brain regions associated with behavioral control, fear and anxiety are deactivated; which allows individuals to let go of fear and anxiety during sexual arousal. This suggests that oxytocin may be important for the inhibition of brain regions that are associated with behavioral control, fear, and anxiety, thus allowing orgasm to occur.

## Angst caused by a lack of *Theory of Mind*

*Theory of Mind* is defined as the capacity to mentally represent thoughts, beliefs, and desires, regardless of whether or not the circumstances involved are real. Many individuals classified as having autism have severe difficulty assigning mental states to others, and in interpreting verbal intonation and other non-verbal expressions as indicators of specific mental states in others. This condition is often called "*Mind Blindness*".

In other words, guys with Asperger's lack discernment. They have a horrifyingly low *Emotional Quotient* (EQ). They truly don't know what other people are thinking or feeling, unless those people do or say something obvious to reveal it. Because of this, it is impossible for them to know what is an appropriate response to people in a particular social setting. This condition also lays the foundational social elements of being 'out of touch', which then attracts taunting and trolling from others.

Marc Segal's Autistic Survival Guide points out that autistic individuals cannot sense the emotional context of a social setting. He describes the dynamics of this effect as follows.

- Non-autistic people tend to get ALL aspects of social interaction 50-99% right, ALL the time.
- Autistic people can get aspects 100% right or 200% wrong, yet rarely, if ever, will an autistic person be able to achieve 50% of all the aspects.

I can embellish this assessment, based on my own understanding gained from autistic friends and students. Autistic individuals have the viewpoint that neurotypical people always make a game of judging each other by how close they can get to 100% (see Segar's section on 'Confidence').

This may be at least part of the reason why it is difficult for auties to get explanations out of non-autistic people. It takes a lot of time and concentrated effort for a non-autie to transform their subconscious mental processes into socially descriptive words, it usually also exposes their basic desires and deeper motives, which can be embarrassing as well as risky.

Furthermore, normative people seem to regard an autie's need for explicitness as an attempt to "cheat the game". That is to say, from a non-autistic persons point of view, why would I want to go through all the hassle, risk, trouble and time necessary to give a small piece of emotional information to an autistic person who has not first demonstrated an ability to use said information discretely and wisely, and then also not betray my

humble frankness?

These contrasting viewpoints reveal how tedious a social interaction can be, not just for normies, but for autistic individuals as well. Obviously, this difference in perception creates a vast barrier between communication styles, which affects every aspect of interaction between an autie and a typical person.

## Angst Caused by the Misinterpretation of Eccentric Behaviors

One tragic consequence that results from *mind blindness* is the inability to judge the context of a social situation with enough accuracy to be able to fit in. Because of the inherent difficulties involved with understanding others, many autistics tend to give up on pursuing meaningful social interaction, and focus instead on the hard work of maintaining their own emotional balance, and obtaining peace of mind. They also fail to express this autorejection in a way that others can understand. As a result, most people misinterpret the eccentricities of autistics as rude, inappropriate, or unacceptable behavior.

The following video identifies five characteristic behaviors of autistics, and the common misinterpretation of these behaviors.

Cliff's notes for the video are as follows.

> "There is always some distress, anxiety, or obsession manifested in every 'inappropriate' behavior that gets misinterpreted by others."

The most common misinterpretations of behaviors common to autistic individuals are listed as follows.

1. A "low tolerance for boredom" is misinterpreted as laziness.
2. The inability to "read" others is misinterpreted as lack of empathy.
3. Poor "emotional regulation" is misinterpreted as psychological instability.
4. Detachment is misinterpreted as narcissism.
5. Deficits in social skills are misinterpreted as abnormality.

## Angst Caused by Bullying and Rejection

Simply put, one of the biggest problems faced by autistic individuals is social rejection. This, in addition to the frequent trolling and bullying, are the most crippling reasons why auties find it very difficult to be happy. From the viewpoint of an autistic person, nearly everyone is a bully, and this is largely because most people are careless, and often cruel.

People have a schadenfreudian nature, in which they don't want to see someone who is socially awkward and unfamiliar with being happy, *to actually be happy.* *

Also, facing someone with an apparent handicap is deeply embarrassing for some unjust reason, and the average person just can't tolerate it. So, no one wants to talk with them, listen to them, or be around them. At worst, most people talk *to* them, and *about* them (often behind their backs) with scorn and ridicule. As a consequence, autistic individuals are subjected to excessive amounts of rejection on a daily basis.

In addition, people unfamiliar with autism spectrum disorders naturally assume that autistics are capable of playing the social game (as described in the previous section). But since they can't, those people think it's fun, easy, and ego stroking to win a social spar against an Aspie (not to mention juvenile and cruel). To offer an analogy, if a man had polio, very few people would be so cruel and rude as to call him a 'crip', and kick his one good leg out from under him. But people ignorantly think it's OK to do that, in a figurative sense, to individuals on the autism spectrum.

This video briefly outlines some of the pressures experienced by adolescent autistics.

* *This social reaction is apparent, not just for autistics, but for every person with any type of disability, ingrained problem, or spiritual stronghold. At the risk of appearing too 'liberal', I need to say that Christian charity requires us to willfully overcome the callousness of our nature towards the neighbor who is disadvantaged. Adopting this one Christian attitude will drastically improve your relationship with an autistic person.*

# Descriptions of Successful Aspies

Many noteworthy and famous people have, or are suspected to have, some form of autism. Ranker.com offers lists of a few of these people: 16 Famous People with Autism and Celebrities Who (Probably) Have Asperger's Syndrome.

Back in 2015, I came across a blog written by an aspie named Penelope Trunk. At that time, I thought her writings had a lot of passion and optimism, which I found admirable, but I also found her works to lack some basic landmarks of logical purity. (Maybe that is just a symptom of being female.) Since then, she has developed a very successful writing career, and has founded a small business. [I don't agree with many of her viewpoints, but I mention her here, because I think some people might be intrigued by her honest writings, and inspired by her professional success, while knowing that she is autistic.]

Personally, I know one guy with Asperger's who has a professional hobby of restoring classic guitars. I've seen him take very valuable, but ruined instruments, and repair them. He has restored several old Gibson Les Paul's with broken headstocks. He cuts out the cracks and splinters, and makes a jig to cut intricate splines and tenons to fit into the joint. He glues all the pieces together like a wooden puzzle and puts several clamps on it. After trimming off the glue and sanding it smooth, he paints the headstock black with a sunburst fade into the natural mahogany finish at the end of the neck. Finally, he replaces the "Les Paul" decal, and finishes it with a clear coat of lacquer. No one can tell that it had ever been broken.

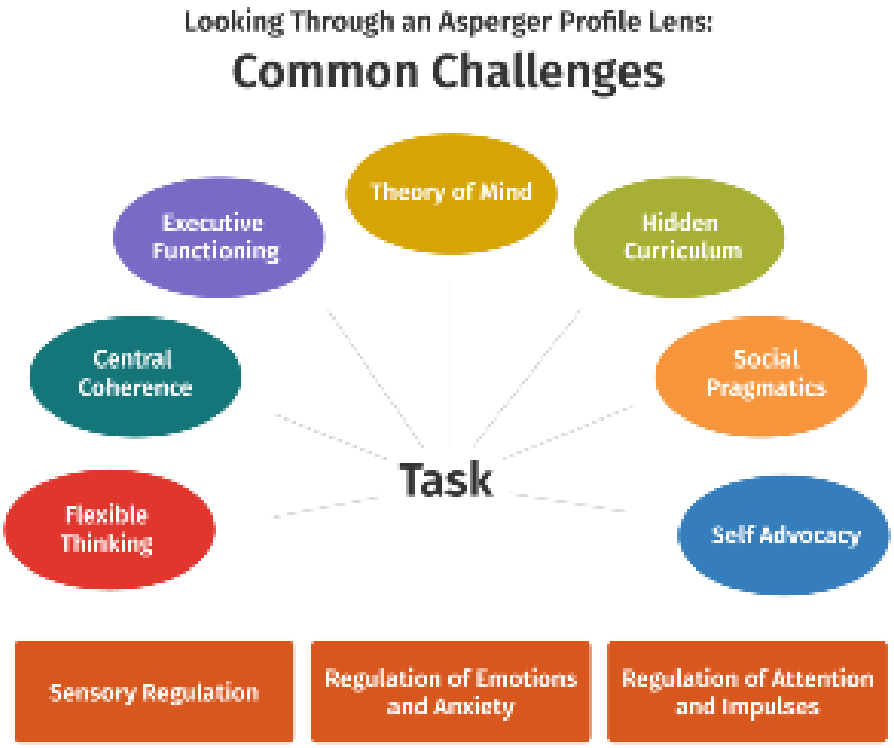
This guy is happy when he is restoring these classic guitars. Many people are inspired by his work, and offer him encouraging words concerning his artistry. For him, the best part is that people leave him alone, and stop noticing his shallow breathing. He enjoys it because he can get into flow, and he makes pretty good money at it too.

# Red Pilled Aspies

Guys with Asperger's have one Red Pill advantage that I have noticed, so this takes us to the Orange Pill.  The Manosphere often instructs men to not take women's words seriously, but to examine their behaviors instead. Most guys with Asperger's are naturals at this. *  They have told me some profound insights on women.  Here are a few things I've learned about women from Asperger guys.

- The easiest way to p!ss a woman off, and set her off balance, is to look at her smugly, and give her a cold smile without saying anything. It makes them self-conscious, and they lose confidence. They will typically lash out in self-defense by calling you a pervert. [Heh… Aspies are not Alphas, you know.]
- Some women get slut eye, and start chewing food with their mouth open when they have the Tingles for a man nearby. They do this (presumably) because they're insecure and feel vulnerable. [LMAO!]
- Women have the mindset that all the world is a stage, and they're always trying to do their best act. That's why they stay in groups, and go places (like the restroom) in groups – because they're insecure about their act. The need to talk about each other's performances, give each other tips for improvement, and support each other. It's like a football team taking a break at halftime and getting a revised play strategy from the coach, and if one of them screws up their act, then the whole team gives them hell. [I thought this one was hilariously true.]
- Women are always trying to make other people emotional, often in an attempt to sabojack and control the social interaction. [I was so intrigued by this viewpoint, that I studied it in a previous post, Why do Women Incite Others to Emote?(June 19, 2018)]

* *The negative caveat to having this skill is that Aspies cannot detect some of the emotional information that could be beneficially associated with the obvious tells.*




## Conclusions

The figure above shows several challenges of personal regulation that autistic individuals face, related to the intake of sensory information, the processing of emotions and anxiety, and the willful control of attention and impulses. These areas of difficulty include,

- **Cognitive Flexibility:** Difficulty in two skills – flexible thinking and set shifting.
- **Central Coherence:** Not being aware of the present moment.
- **Executive Functioning:** Not knowing what to do in a given circumstance, and after knowing, finding difficulty in the efficacious performance.
- **Theory of Mind:** Not being able to determine the thoughts, feelings, and intentions of others.
- **Hidden Curriculum:** Not understanding what is expected of them within a social context.
- **Social Pragmatics:** Not knowing what will bring ‘success’ in a given social situation.
- **Self Advocacy:** Not knowing how to express themselves in a way that others can immediately comprehend.

In addition to these challenges, autistic individuals usually experience intense levels of anxiety and anger on a continual basis, and this is because of a combination of the following factors.

1. A lack of trust and bonding caused by low oxytocin.
2. Their ‘*mind blindness*’ (an inability to postulate a *theory of mind* in others) causes

them to be unable to intuitively sense the thoughts, feelings, and intentions of others. This leads to regret, frustration and disappointment.
3. Their inability to gauge the social context of a situation prevents them from being able to know how to respond appropriately, and blend in harmoniously.
4. Other people misinterpret their eccentric behaviors as abnormal, psychotic, lazy, careless, unfeeling, narcissistic, unacceptably rude, or as having malicious intent. Such assessments are not representative of the autistic person's true thoughts, feelings, and motives.
5. Their general sense that the world is full of stupid, careless, and cruel people, which is reinforced by daily trolling, bullying, and rejection.

As a result, autistic individuals usually display the following characteristics, among others.

1. They continually experience angst, and find it very difficult to be happy.
2. They tend to recoil into their private inner world, where they are more comfortable.
3. They turn their attention to particular activities in which they are skillful.
4. They require a long time to acquaint themselves with other people well enough to trust them and get along with them.

People who are in contact with autistic individuals on a regular basis, and who wish to improve their relationship with the person, should remember the following.

1. Accept the fact that the autistic person faces great difficulties in simple social exchanges.
2. Adopt a formal personal presentation whenever interacting with an autistic person. This will make them feel more respected and less apprehensive.
3. Exhibiting serenity, reasonability, altruism, and patience, will be interpreted by the autistic person as dignity, intelligence, kindness, and acceptance, respectively.
4. Recognize that the autistic person lacks a great deal of emotional and intuitive information that most people take for granted. Be as verbally explicit as possible, without being condescending. Autistics do not readily comprehend sarcasm and allusions.
5. Autistic individuals are overtly sensitive to disorder, noise, and seemingly random displays of strong emotions. Large crowds, anger, shouting, loud noises, and abrupt changes to schedules are deeply unsettling for the autistic person.
6. Avoid the temptation to tease, taunt, or troll the person. Also avoid being sarcastic or aggressively angry towards him. This is very important. One slip will destroy much hard-earned trust.
7. Try not to presume cruel or careless intent on behalf of the person. In the event that he has spoken rudely or acted offensively, try to discuss this with him privately as a caring friend, and explain why his behavior was unacceptable. If he responds with confusion, you may also need to tell him how to respond in a more appropriate manner. If he responds with anger, you may not have yet developed sufficient standing with him.

If you can gain sufficient trust and rapport with an autistic person, you may be intrigued to discover some of his unique and useful insights on specific people, the social behaviors of normal people, and the world in general.

## Related

- Asperger/Autism Network: Asperger Profiles: The Big Picture-Challenges

# Shifting Gears in a Career

July 8, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Changing careers can be a very difficult, yet positive, turn of events.

**Readership:** Men facing career difficulties.

## An Unpleasant Impetus for a Career Change

A while back, between 2008 to 2012, my ex-wife had a nasty habit of trying to get me fired from any job I had. She succeeded in doing this at least three times, maybe four. For the first two jobs, she did this by spreading false rumors among my coworkers, making me out to be a grossly immoral character. (Hey, I'm just a divorced Manosphere blogger!) But with the second job, I had a very wise and insightful employer who figured out what was going on, and they let me in on what she was saying to people. So after that, I preemptively warned people that I had an ex who liked to stir up drama, and that if she ever came around, then they should just ignore her. Few people took her seriously after that. [Divorced men should take the hint to tell people.]

Then after she got turned away at the door a few times, she upped the ante by filing cases against me on trumped up criminal charges. Because of this, the police came to the school at least twice (that I knew of), and once, they even pulled me out of a classroom full of students in order to interrogate me. (Those were extremely embarrassing experiences.)

This school could handle gossip and rumors, but having the police coming around was just too much for them. So they had to let me go in the end.

After that, I took another job in another city, and I thought she would leave me alone because of the distance between us. But her strategy of calling the police turned out to be more convenient for her than instilling rumors, because she didn't have to take the effort to befriend my coworkers, and she could still sabotage my career, even though I had moved to another city. Also, a lawsuit hit me harder than mere rumors did. Not only did the police intervention instigate damaging rumors which affected my career, but I also had to waste big bucks on a lawyer.

So because she destroyed my reputation again at that school, I lost a third job.

## Redesigning a Career Strategy

After all of that mess, I knew I had to create a man-cave where it would be difficult for my ex to find me. So I rented a small warehouse (225 $m^2$ or 2,422 sq. ft.) in an old part of the city to live in. The rent was super cheap (US$400/month), and it provided space for my car, motorcycles, industrial shop machines, and research equipment. Best of all, I had some good parties there, and my friends and especially the women I knew, loved to hang out there.

I also decided to have a few part-time jobs instead of one full-time job, so that if she ever messed with one of them, I still had the others to fall back on.

> "Ship your grain across the sea;
> after many days you may receive a return.
> Invest in seven ventures, yes, in eight;
> you do not know what disaster may come upon the land." ~ *Ecclesiastes 11:1-2 (NIV)*

During this time, I was an adjunct professor at two universities, and I had arrangements to teach classes at three or four other schools. I was invited to participate in four research partnerships, and I was publishing an average of two papers a year. I also did some independent work on the side that bolstered my income significantly.

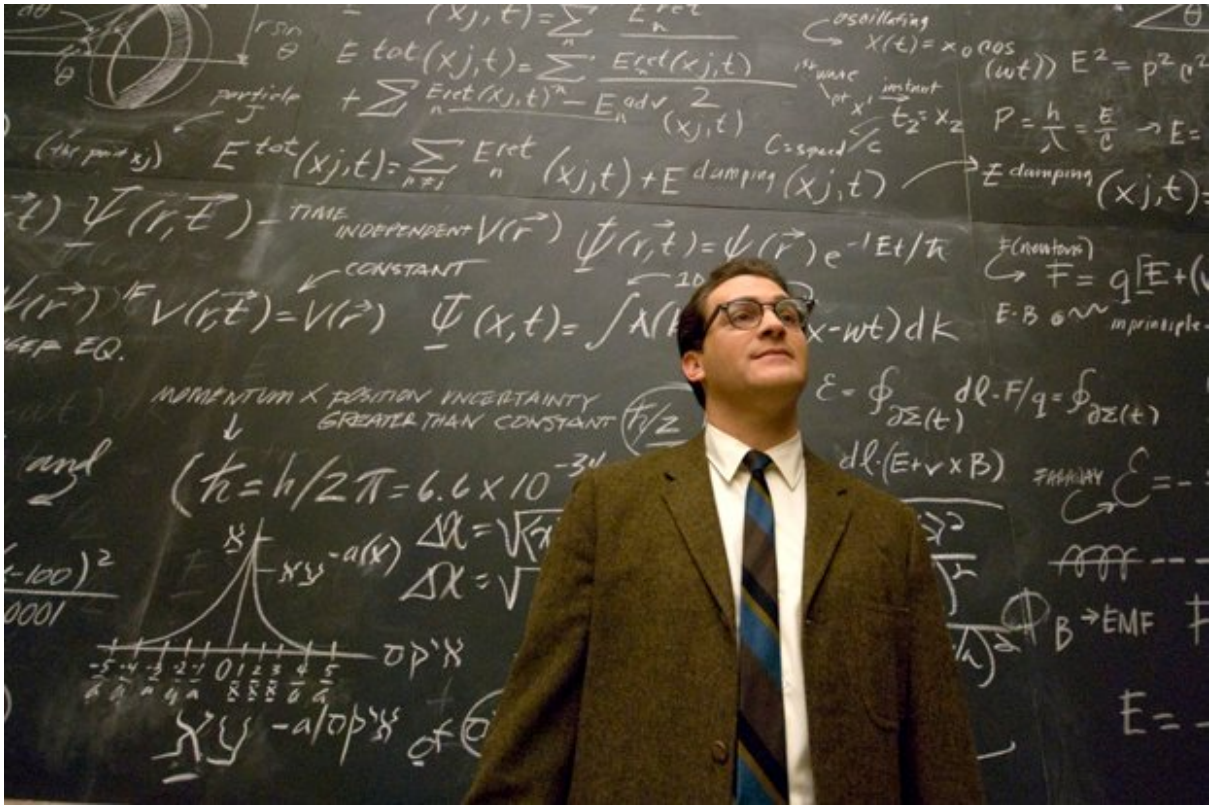
The thing I enjoyed the most about this set up, was that I had the freedom to make my own schedule, and I could accept or reject any work opportunities that came my way. If one didn't fit into my schedule, or work out very well, I had plenty of others to rely on.

I discovered that this revised play strategy brought me a whole new life. Things went a lot smoother for me, and I soon became very nicely set up. I opened a post office box to receive my mail, and picked up my daughters at discrete locations for their visitation, so my ex never found out where I lived. She gave up trying to sabotage my career, and turned her focus onto custody issues and monopolizing visitation rights.

My daughters thought living in a warehouse was a dream come true. On rainy days, they could rollerblade and ride their bikes around the warehouse floor. They hated leaving to return to their mother.

# A New Opportunity Emerges

Then in 2014, I was offered a full-time position as an assistant professor. At first, I didn't want to take this job (which is my present job), because it was only a contracted position. I wanted to wait until I found a regular tenure-track position. But the department chairman urged me to take this job, promising that it would help me get my foot in the door to a tenured position after a couple years, so I accepted.



However, it didn't turn out like he stated. I've been here for the last four years, but I have little to show for it.

- The school did not give me any laboratory space, so I was only able to use what research equipment would fit into my own office space (which wasn't much).
- I applied for research grants every year, but I was only granted a partial award for one year, which was barely enough to cover my expenses.
- The other professors in my department were hesitant to partner up with me, largely because our research interests didn't overlap.
- My time was consumed by teaching between 15 to 19 hours a week (which is a heavy load for collegiate level), so I haven't had much time for doing research.
- Even though I have helped a lot of students with their research projects and papers, I haven't had any students who officially called me their advisor. Thus, I haven't had any students to help me conduct any research.
- Not so surprisingly, I haven't had a single SCI publication since I joined this school four years ago. It's not like I haven't tried. I've submitted a few papers, but they were all rejected by the publisher for various reasons.
- I was also rather bored with the environment.

No lab, no money, no partners, no time, no students, no publications, no excitement…

But the University expects me to turn out top-rate, cutting edge, research results worthy of publication in world class technical journals. So my lack of publications disqualified me from being eligible for a promotion. When a tenured position opened up, they didn't even grant me an interview. Some of the other professionals who were vying for my position had Ph.D.'s from famous schools, and hundreds of publications on their resume. A couple of them had even published 30+ papers in the past year alone! (I don't understand how they could do that.)

So you see, in Asia, this profession is extremely competitive, and since I haven't published anything for the last four years, that put me at the bottom of the competition.

Publish or Perish!

In summary, my professional accomplishments at this University have been dismal, and I see that my career as a full-time professor may be reaching its end. I don't feel regretful about this, but instead, I think it's time to embark on a new adventure in life. So lately, I have been reassessing my career options.

## Another Career Reassessment

I know I can be very good at research, but my heart is more into teaching, writing, counseling, and even evangelism when given the chance. I am most renowned for teaching students' *confidence*, of all things. I know this is because I have the heart to share my faith with others, and see others come to know Christ, and grow in faith. I firmly believe this is a part of God's purpose in my life.

In addition, both my educational training, and my Meyers-Briggs personality type, are not

suited to the academic field in which I have been working for the last four years. (My lackluster accomplishments probably had something to do with this.)

Besides, when I think back to what led me to come to Asia in the first place, I know it wasn't to be a professor. Becoming a professor is an honorary experience that I've gained only by the grace of God. I came to Asia looking for deep, inner peace and joy, and I've found that (a horrific first marriage notwithstanding).

## Conclusions

My plan now is to go back to the career model I had between 2012 and 2014, except that I will make a formal business out of it. I have already attracted a few partners, and an investor. I've found a store-front office space in a prime location, with living quarters upstairs. I will still be a professor, but not full-time. I've lined up two part-time teaching positions at local Universities.

My (new) wife had hoped that I would continue on as a full-time professor, mainly because of the benefits of having a well-established employer, and the social prestige of the position. But just this week, after several discussions with my partners, she has jumped on board, and is now willing to support my small business enterprise, even though she knows it will require a lot of work, not just for me, but for her too. My partner pointed out that she only changed her mind because she really loves me and wants to support me. So I am finding that I am prodigiously blessed by God.

This coming summer, I will need to focus more of my attention on building my business, and some activities related to this. So I will be checking into this blog sporadically for the next few weeks, or maybe months. I will still try to churn out at least one post every

week. It shouldn’t be too hard for me to do, because as of today, I have 174 pending posts in various stages of completion, and 314 posts left over from my old Blogspot site that I want to rework before reposting them on WordPress.

Comments will remain open, and any submitted guest articles will continue to be published. Any further questions or requests for post topics, please feel free to contact me at your leisure.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: On Choosing a Career (September 11, 2009)
- Sigma Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (May 15, 2018)

# 15+ Illustrations That Will Get You Thinking Deeply About Who You Truly Are – Collective Evolution

July 11, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This artist has some very thought provoking work. Some of the illustrations depict the mental and spiritual contrasts between different types of women, which I found to be insightful.

Collective Evolution: 15 illustrations that will get you thinking deeply about who you truly are (July 9, 2015)

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Nudity and Respect (February 21, 2018)

# Buckle Down for the Ride of the Centuries

August 9, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

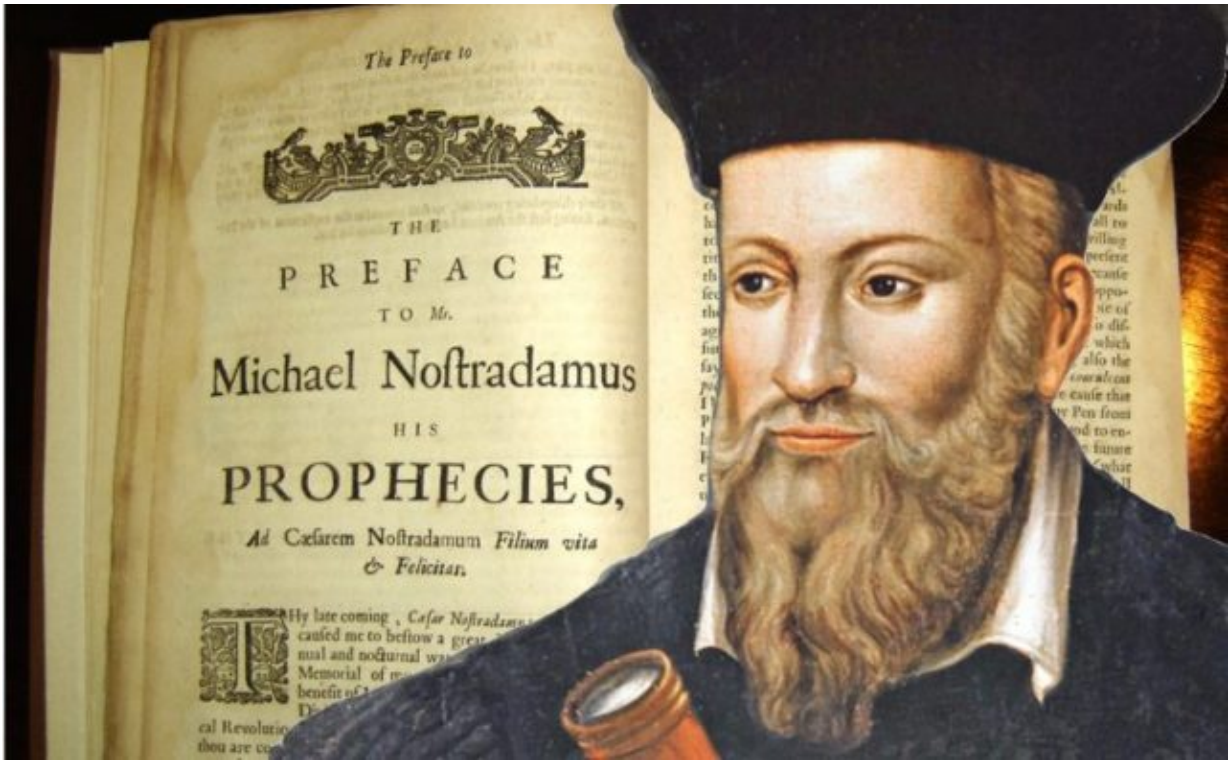
---

This post examines a few signs of a coming economic recession and the Biblical *End Times*.

**Readership:** All

> [3] Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? And what *will* be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?"
> [4] And Jesus answered and said to them: "Take heed that no one deceives you. [5] For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many. [6] And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet. [7] For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. [8] All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.
> [9] "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake. [10] And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another. [11] Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many. [12] And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. [13] But he who endures to the end shall be saved. [14] And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. ~ *Matthew 24* *(NKJV)*

My father was always intensely interested in prophecies, especially Biblically based prophecies, but also any other sort of prophecy which appeared to have reasonable validity or a strong record of being true. Based on his studies of many old writings, he was able to come up with a lot of prognostications. Some of them have actually come true within our lifetimes. So I've always been amazed at his insight.




For example, in 1987, my Dad studied one of Nostradamus' writings, called "Centuries" (pdf). He interpreted one of the quatrains to mean that there would be a very large explosion in the sky, in a major city along the 40th parallel. Dad concluded that it must be New York City, because it's the only major city on the 40th parallel. Nostradamus wrote Centuries around 1555, when New York was barely a trading post for native Americans, and not considered a major city. So Dad concluded that this is the reason why Nostradamus identified the city by its geographic location. He guesstimated that this incident would happen in 1999.

As we know from history, the 9-11 incident at the World Trade Center fit this description to a T. Considering that Nostradamus (and Dad) were only off the mark by two years (out of a difference of 444 years since Nostradamus' writings), that is an error of 0.450%. The numerology of it all, is also astounding.

My Dad ascertained another prediction from reading a lot of Jewish eschatology (rabbinical studies concerning “the End times”). The scholars (according to Dad’s account) guesstimated that “something big” would happen within a generation after the Jews “regained their homeland”, Israel. (This event happened in 1948.) It’s hard to identify what that event could be. It could be Armageddon, the Tribulation, the second coming of Christ (or the first, according to the Jews), the end of the world by fire, or something on that scale. *Maybe all of these!*

The generation that was being born in 1948 were the Baby Boomers (1942-1960).

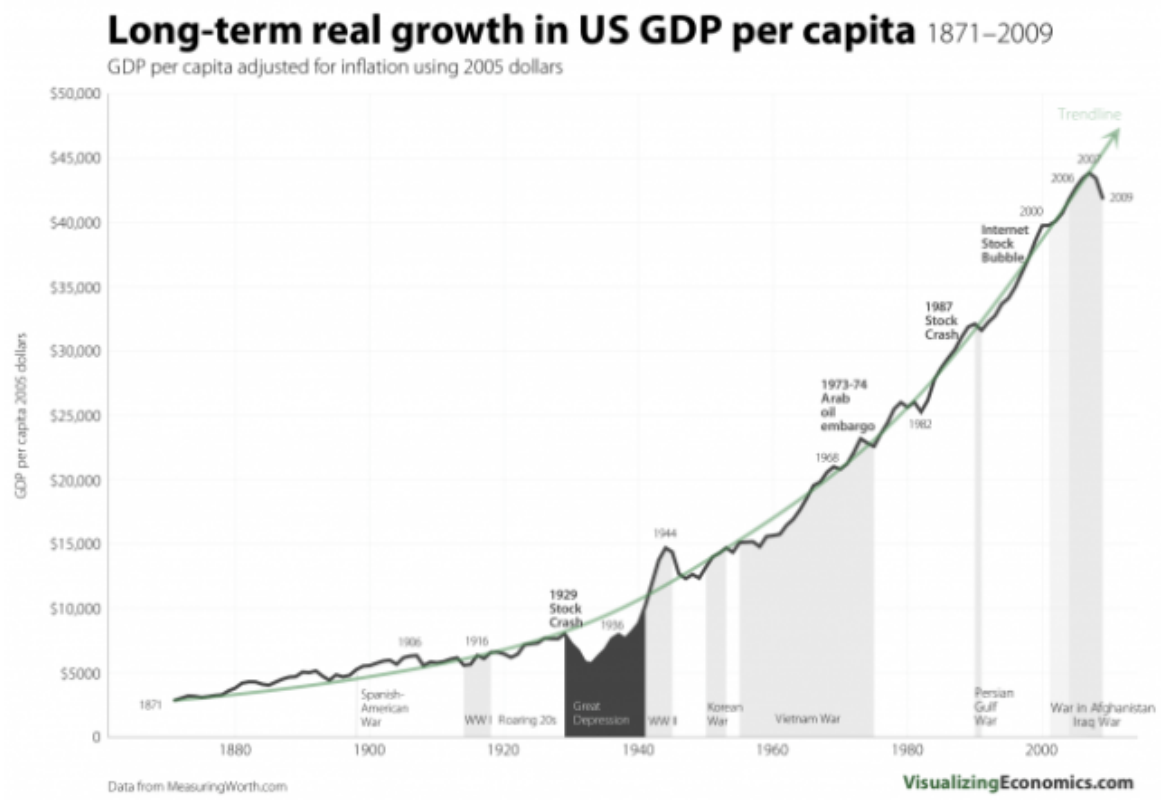
Right now, members of the Silent generation (born between 1925 and 1942) are dropping like flies. My uncle died just a couple months ago, and he was (and is) Silent. (The Silent generation, AKA *the Beatniks*, gave the world Bebop and Rock-and-Roll.) So we are looking forward to the Boomer generation passing on within the next 20 years or so. (Sorry, that sounds bad.)

Being inspired by Dad’s comments, I studied this a bit myself, and found that, not only are there are 1948 years between the birth of Jesus Christ and the rebirth of the Jewish nation, but there are also 1948 years between the birth of the patriarch Abraham, and the birth of Jesus Christ. Again, the numerology of it all is astounding.

So will the X’ers, Millenials and Zyklon’s see “the *End*”?

Another clue from my Dad was based on the life-cycle of the 17-year periodical cicada, which is an insect that burrows into the ground in its larval stage, and then after 17 years, it matures, and emerges from the ground in large swarms. Dad surmised that the plague of cicadas during the years of emergence affect agricultural yields, which indirectly affect the economy of the U.S. In turn, the U.S. national economy bears down on international trade, as it is the largest influence on the world economy.

In sum, this means that some degree of economic downturn will happen every 17 years. The years corresponding to the life-cycle of the cicadas are 1885, 1902, 1919, 1936, 1953, 1970, 1987, 2001, and *2018*. It seems like a long-shot, slippery slope argument, but if you examine the graph below, there was a slight dip or plateau in the U.S. GDP during every single one of these years. Most notably, there was definitely an economic crisis in Europe in 1919 after WW1, 1936 after *The New Deal* was implemented, the conclusion of the Korean war in 1953, 1987, when Greenspan was in charge, and a plateau in 2001 after the 9-11 catastrophe.




A lady at my church has a gift of prophetic dreams. In 2007, she had a dream that there would be an economic recession. Within a couple months after that, the sub-prime mortgage crisis hit the United States, which then rippled around the world. Recently, she had the same dream again. So if you can believe that people have prophetic dreams, then here's your wake-up call.

So based on my Dad's calculations, and the prophetic dreams of the church lady, we should expect an economic calamity later this year. So watch the news. Later this year, there will be a recession. I am guessing it will have something to do with the trade war that just started.

This article from Forbes wants to condemn Trump's policies for the downfall of the U.S. economy resulting from a trade war, while painting a very optimistic outlook on the situation for Europe and Asia. But I have to pose the question: *Could this kind of news article be a propagandized red herring that the Banker-Media-Industry Establishment is trying to float as truth? Would Trump's foreign policies be totally to blame for any recession, or would they just be an incentive for the Powers-that-be to engineer a recession?*

I recently wrote a post about Shifting Gears in a Career, but if you're thinking about doing this right now, or about making a big investment, buying a house, etc., you may want to reassess your decision in light of the possibility of an upcoming recession, and do some grand mal praying about it.

On a positive note, this rollicking bull market might be a good time to sell off some stocks. On a darker note, could this coming downturn be a foreshadowing of, or possibly the beginning of *the End*?

## Related

- Speaking Tree (feat. Radhika Ravi Rajan): Amazing Nostradamus predictions for the next 35 years (January 22, 2015)

# The Distinction between Feminine Soft Power and Masculine Hard Power

August 31, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** All

*Deti rightly presumes that men are well skilled in using* Hard Power*, and women are naturals at Soft* Power*. It is argued that everyone's best interests would be better served if men and women stuck to their areas of expertise.*

Hommunism posted a Cultural Collapse Theory that seems to come straight out of the Illuminazi playbook. Hommunism lists the following seven steps of cultural revolution.

---

## The Cultural Collapse Progression

1. Removal of religious narrative from people's lives, replaced by a treadmill of scientific and technological "progress."
2. Elimination of traditional sex roles through feminism, gender equality, political correctness, cultural Marxism, and socialism.
3. Delay or abstainment of family formation by women to pursue careerist lifestyles while men wait in confused limbo.
4. Decreasing birth rate among native population.
5. Government enactment of open immigration policies to prevent economic collapse.
6. Immigrant refusal to fully acclimate, forcing host culture to adopt external rituals and beliefs while being out-reproduced.
7. Natives becoming marginalized in their own country.

---

Concerning the second phase of collapse, *Elimination of Traditional Sex Roles*, the natural masculine and feminine expressions of power are fundamental concepts that are slowly eroding, and therefore need more emphasis.

Long time Manospherian Deti left the following gem at Spawny's Space. Deti rightly presumes that men are well skilled in using *Hard Power*, and women are naturals at *Soft Power*. It is argued that everyone's best interests would be better served if men and women stuck to their areas of expertise. However, Deti doesn't cover the more positive, uplifting expressions of feminine *Soft Power*, which is desperately needed, as this is a lost art among 21st century women.

---

## Descriptions of Hard and Soft Power

**Soft Power:** Gossip. manipulation, deceit, fraud, subterfuge. Lying. Telling half truths. Backchannel communications. Use of status within the Feminine Social Matrix. Threatening, cajoling, persuading, begging, crying, wailing.

Manipulating your man, whether he be your husband, father, brother, whatever. Hiding behind your man and shrieking "let's you and him fight!" Getting your men to do your dirty work. Special manipulation of boys in general, or boyfriends and husbands: Getting your men to do your bidding by offering sex or threatening to withhold sex. Getting men to do, well, pretty much anything you want by offering sex or threatening to withhold sex.

Women are exceedingly adept at lying, deceit, manipulation and subterfuge. Really, REALLY good at it. The main reason, I think, was so they could get men to protect them and love them, and then not kill them when they fucked up.

**Hard Power:** Brute strength. Use of physical force, or the threat of same, to achieve objectives. Codes of honor based on performance, courage, virtue and honesty. Positioning men into hierarchies based on merit and ability, and the ability of those at the top to move men up or down in the hierarchy based on merit, ability, and any other necessary factors. Men controlling money and property, and deciding how available resources will be allocated. Men put in charge of their businesses, land, wives and children. Men held responsible and accountable to other men for their public dealings and conduct of those people in their charge, and subject to economic, social, and possibly physical approbation for dishonesty or poor results.

Men are exceedingly good at work, getting shit done, and accumulating and channeling resources into goods and services that benefit the most people. Really, REALLY good at it. The main reason, I think, was so they could keep others from taking their stuff, land, money, and women; and to get more stuff, land, money and women.

## Problems Resulting from the Homogenization of Sex Specific Expressions of Power

So what's happened over the last 100 or so years is women saying their *Soft Power* isn't enough, and demanding access to more and more *Hard Power*. But it doesn't work very well, because women don't like the harsh results that happen when *Hard Power* is wielded. *Hard Power* cares nothing for feelings, fairness or kindness. *Hard Power* is concerned only with results, responsibility, responsiveness, and "getting it done".

But women say that's not fair, and so demand that *Hard Power* be tempered with *Soft Power*. We're told we must reach consensus. We must include everyone. We must do it in a way that makes everyone feel good. And [women give men the ultimatum] "you have to do this for us, or NO SEX FOR YOU!!!"

And so, men, with *Hard Power*, allow it to be softened.

And, women using *Hard Power* get hardened. They get masculinized. They lose that which makes them attractive to men: Their femininity. Their charm. Their soft inviting bodies at the end of a hard day. Their kindness and cheerfulness. Women really aren't very good at using *Hard Power*, because they insist that it be changed into something it isn't, and it changes them.

But, women insist that not only should they get and wield more *Hard Power*; they also insist that *Soft Power* be the sole province of women and feminized men. Also, that *Soft Power* cannot and MUST not be changed in any way.

And then, men are told they should use *Soft Power*. They should also manipulate, lie, deceive, and use backchannel communications. Men should also get others to do their dirty work, pass off the responsibility/blame for others, and use persuasion and negotiation rather than *Hard Power* to get things done.

But men aren't very good at using *Soft Power*. First, they're really not very good liars. They can do it, but they're not anywhere close to as adept at lying as women are.

Men aren't good liars because it contravenes their natural bent toward honesty, virtue, courage and performance. Men have that bent because their relationships are based not on love or affinity, but on respect and position.

Men don't respect men who lie. Men don't respect dishonest men. Men don't respect men who lack the courage to say what needs to be said and do what needs done. Men don't respect men who can't or won't pull their weight. Men don't respect spendthrifts, layabouts, poormouths, or fools who squander and waste their resources. Men don't respect manipulators, liars, deceivers, frauds, and saboteurs. Men send liars, cowards, lazy asses, and fools to the bottom of the hierarchy, or kick them out altogether.

Second, men are not good at using words, wiles, and backchannel communications to manipulate people into getting them to do what they want/need. All this requires indirect communication, and men aren't very good at indirect communication. They're not good at innuendo, double entendre, hinting, and body language. They're much better at direct communication.

There's shit to do, you see, and it needs to get done, and men consider that it's better and easier to send orders up and down a chain of command than it is to lie and manipulate and persuade Charlie down there into getting it done. It's better to just tell Charlie what needs done and order him to do it, or lose his job or be replaced. That's clear. That's direct. That plainly communicates what needs done and who is to do it.

Third, men often transplant their natural affinity for *Hard Power* into their attempts at *Soft Power*. So the cajole with the underling female employee becomes borderline assault or "sexual harassment". Their attempts at "courtship" with rules and regulations and no pattyfingers become hamhanded sexual misadventures. Their attempts at manipulation at work or church become exasperated statements of "fuck it, I'll do it myself", or "fuck it, I won't do it", or "can't we please just set up some rules for how this is to get done instead of attending time-wasting meetings where we talk and talk and TALK??!!"

*Soft Power* is much less concerned with results and responsiveness, as it is with how

everyone feels. “Is this fair? Is everyone included? Does everyone feel good about this?” Men just can’t ratchet up their feels enough to care about these things. What we men care about is getting shit done, because shit needs to get done. We care about:

- Does it work? Is it effective?
- Is it efficient? do we have the resources to do it? Is this a good use of resources?
- How, mechanically, will it get done?
- Who is going to do it?
- Who is responsible for it if it doesn’t work?

And so what happens is that men who have to use *Soft Power* become feminized. They lose that which makes them attractive and appealing to women: Their status among other men. Their low tolerance for BS. Their ability to organize and get things done. Their ability to amass, wield, harness, direct and channel resources effectively and efficiently.

Most importantly, their ability and willingness to do violence and mayhem on behalf of those in their charge, to defend their lives, land and treasure against anyone or anything that would threaten them.

So this has gone on since time immemorial. Where it’s going wrong is women’s insistence that they get to wield *Hard Power*; and demanding that men stay away from “Soft Power”.

---

# Conclusions

When men exercise *Hard Power* within their individual dominions, and women stick to *Soft Power*, and concentrate on transforming it into a positive, inspiring brand of power, then it leads to the following benefits.

- Masculine men and feminine women have a naturally higher SMV/MMV, and are more desirable to the opposite sex.
- Masculine men and feminine women are kicking back against the erosion of our culture and heritage, and thereby preserving our cultural inheritance.

Do your part to develop your SMP presentation, and undermine the progression of global communism, by exercising your hard masculine (or soft feminine) power *today!*

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Women are Tempted to Become Masculine, Men are Tempted to Wimp Out (August 17, 2017)

# Eve Ill Idolaters

September 8, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Locking down the wild hamster is tricky business.

**Readership:** Men

Dalrock issued a Thought Experiment in a recent rant about Gregoire. This challenge intrigued me because it seems to be a necessary point, and I thought I could offer some perspectives on this.

Dalrock quotes Gregoire as stating that women should submit to God and not to man, including their husbands. Dalrock's challenge was this.

> "Assume you had to either defend or debunk Sheila's argument using only previously published quotes from Pastor Doug Wilson to found your arguments."

Of course, I would be more interested in debunking her argument. So in this post, I'll debunk the argument using Christian RP tenets. In the future, I may follow up with another attempt using Wilsons drivel, as Dalrock specified.

First of all, why is there even an argument that women *should* NOT submit to their husbands, when many passages in scripture clearly say they *should*?

Why do women think it is impossible to submit to *both* God and their husbands *at once*?

Do they truly believe their husbands are Eve-ill beings, enemies of God who are bent over leading them to hell? In such a case, it would be impossible.

Oh, no… that was Eve, I mean, Adam. It was the man! Yeah, heh heh…

But if so, then why did they want to marry, and thereby become accomplice to all of mans' (presumed) sin? Is it because he is supposed to supply everything good, and 'fix' everything bad?

Do they think they can reform him, or do they only reserve their *savior complex* for domesticating Alphas? Isn't this just more solipsistic hamster hoop jumping?

Honestly, isn't all of this just a Churchian, Drive-Through scripture? A talking point to white-wash their motives, signal virtue, and justify their rebellion?

The real issues at stake here are faithfulness, loyalty, and trust. Gregoire blasts all three.

Abraham's wife, Sarah, is cited as an example of faith. Gregoire rolls the hamster wheel through four examples in scripture, and concludes that,

> "Sarah's life was hardly the picture of a wife obeying her husband in everything!"

She misses the point. Sarah was considered faithful (and righteous) because she did not think of herself first. She cooperated with Abraham's plans no matter how crazy they sounded. (…and they were pretty crazy!) Sarah showed her faith in God by trusting Abraham's leadership, and also by trusting God to lead Abraham in the right way, or else to correct Abraham when he was wrong. In the cases where Abraham was wrong, God

stepped in to make things right. Sarah did not take it upon herself to be Abraham's judge, and decide for herself whether he was right or wrong. But somehow, christianeasy wimminz have totally missed this point.

Gregoire cites the story of Ananias and Sapphira in Acts 5:1-11 as a cherry picked example of how it is a d@mnable folly for a wife to remain loyal to her husband. Never mind the fact they colluded to cheat the church. Chances are, it was her idea!

Gregoire argues that women should not just follow men and do whatever their husbands wanted, because that's putting the husband in the place of Jesus, *and that's idolatry!*

However, we know that women will eagerly do all kinds of crazy things, including blatant, immoral sins, in order to cooperate with a top Alpha, tingle-inducing male. Women don't sit around cooking up Bible verses to justify riding the carousel at the moment they jump into bed with Harley McBadboy. They do, however, hamsterize excuses to justify their decision to do so, *after* Harley skips town.

Sin is characterized by a warped, self-interested mind. But guilt, shame, and heartbrokenness are always reliable vectors that bring people to contemplate on God and holiness in the abstract. Also, when women trust their desire for a bad boy, they inevitably become the victims of transgression, which plants the bitter roots of fear and suspicion.

Much later on, after sticking the necessary landing by settling *hard*, the subsequent lack of Tingles, combined with the aforementioned fear and suspicion, always translates into a sore lack of faith, loyalty, and trust. It is at this time, women must defend their unwillingness to cooperate with the man they now call their husband.

Rest assured, if Harley ever came back to town with a condom in one hand and a bank roll in the other, all these biblical arguments and virtue signals would be quickly forgotten, because their true God has appeared into their lives once again. These women's hope in their romantic dreams will once again be resurrected, because that's putting the Tingle in the place of Jesus, *and that's idolatry!*

But they are, of course, deceived. The fact that a woman will willingly submit her body and soul to a liar, but resist submitting to the man she promised to love in the presence of God and all those attending her wedding ceremony, shows the true loyalties of her heart, and it's not to God, much less her husband.

I wonder, how does God view this tangled mess? If Harley was her true spiritual husband (by virtue of a sexual covenant and the related soul ties), then she committed adultery by marrying Mr. Betaboy. If Mr. Betaboy is her true husband (by virtue of her marital vows), then she dishonors both him and God by calling him out as being unworthy of her trust and loyalty. Either way, there's definitely some kind of sexual sin going on here. But instead of waking up and confessing this mess as iniquity, the hamster chugs through a frivorce in order to preserve the holy lip stick ego.

And… Gregoire often writes posts on how women should handle a husband's sin that is endangering the family. Mite and Beam… (or Speck and Log, depending on your

translation).

The real question is, who is the woman's true god? Is it the hamster reinforced Feelz and Tingles, or is it the God ordained authority of Jesus and her husband?

She who permits her hamster to chase after the Feelz will lose the Tingle in the end, but she who forsakes her hamster for her husband's sake, will find them.

## Related

- Dalrock: Rules of the Road for Fornication (March 30, 2012)

# A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women

September 15, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Could the attitude of women towards Patriarchy affect the longevity of a culture?

**Readership:** Men and Pink-Pilled Women

Even a cursory reading of Christianity and Masculinity, Dalrock, or Rollo will reveal that having a marriage and family is a high risk gamble for a man, largely because of the volatile unpredictability of the female nature. This is not a new "de-evolution" of human nature caused by Feminism, but is a byproduct of human nature that has been newly revisited in modern times.

Western civilization has often toyed with the concepts of chivalry, various social movements, philosophy and reason, as can be seen in Greek and Roman antiquity, the Crusades, the Renaissance, and more recently, Women's Liberation. All these cultural fads have come and gone in their time and season, often taking polite society out with them.

Civilizations that thrive must have a firm Patriarchal structure to guard against the wanton wiles of women. But when the Patriarchy dies from being displaced by Fem-centrism, the structure of society slowly unravels.

Think about it…

- Western men play around with social fads and posture posing in their efforts to "accommodate" and "appease" their women. But in the east, there has always remained the strong (but ever loving) pimp hand of the ginsu wielding, kung fu Patriarchy!
- China and other Asian nations can maintain their cultures and civilizations for three to five *thousand* years, while western nations rise and fall every three to five *hundred* years.
- Asian women are considered to be the most feminine and desirable women on the planet, while western women are stereotypically described as contentious, obese, slutty, harridans.

Don't tcha think there *might* be a correlation there?

In the west, relationships began with flowers, serenades, and formal courting. In the east, either their parents hooked them up with someone before the age of 12, or else relationships began when a woman brushed her bare foot against a man's calf.

Western men have developed science, explored frontiers, and conquered the world. This is often credited to genetics. But I've often suspected that the real reason could be more insidious – they were simply desperate to get out of the house, far away from the contentious verbal assaults of their women. They sought to distract their minds with various other, more exciting endeavors, and maybe even find some soft, submissive colonial poontang in another part of the world, where the women don't suffrage from a

religiously fortified Madonna-hoe bipolar disorder.

By contrast, eastern men have not made as much worldly progress. Maybe that's because their women created a comfortable environment at home, and kept them busy with nubile sexercise activities, which motivated them to work hard and earn money. They now boast the largest populations in the world.

Meanwhile, modern western women have been aborting and miscegenating their race out of existence, and all the while blaming it on "the Patriarchy".

Heh… Give me a break!

Anyone seriously want to get married these days? Take your pick, fellas.

**The typical western woman interested in marriage:** strong, independent, middle-aged, career-minded, plus-sized, post wall, ex-CC-rider, with a Tumblr account. She has a mouth that is hawkishly garrulous one minute, and the next, derisively demanding you to "man-up"! If you're lucky, your uncle will loan you his copy of Roosh's book of Game so that you might hedge against the odds of frivorce court.

**The typical eastern woman interested in marriage:** young, slender, vulnerable, humble, submissive, respectful, family-minded, near-virginal, seeking meaning and value in life, and has a sense of duty to her husband? She keeps her mouth shut, unless it's to inspire with sweet words and interesting stories, or to ask whether you prefer rice or noodle. (Tip: You should always answer, "shrimp fried rice".)

You'll need a job and a thick wallet for **both** women, but you'll be more likely to keep them (and the children) with the second option.

Made your choice? Worried about the logistics? Don't worry white man! Many Asian girls are ecstatic to receive you into her folds and grasp you (and your billfold) tightly! They are calling out,

> "Come! Come return to the Patriarchy!"

## Related

- Tierney Lab (feat. John Tierney): Is There Anything Good About Men? And Other Tricky Questions (August 20, 2007)
- Return of Kings (feat. Daddy): If Women Were Oppressed, Men Suffered Right Alongside Them (January 4, 2014)
- Illiberal Liberal: Chains of Freedom – The Era of the Harlot and the Domesticated Man (August 8, 2018)

# Get It Right Next Time

September 18, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An introspective monologue on the challenge of absorbing truth and achieving RP excellence.

**Readership:** Red Pilled Men

> "And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God." ~ *Romans 12:2 (NKJV)*

Renewing the mind requires a bit of time, study, practice, and experience. Very seldom can a man pick up and grasp a totally foreign concept and master it within a short period of time. The learning curve can be improved exponentially by studying in a group, or from a master.

A large consumption of time and effort is required because the concepts that need to be explored while renewing the mind are profound, greatly nuanced, and subject to context. It also requires a good bit of introspection, and checking one's self along the truth, which remains as the most difficult challenge for most.

In learning, some people require that the concepts be accompanied by a connection to something already known. For others (including myself), they need the lesson to contain an experience of joy hope, love, or poignant memories.

To this end, many bloggers, such as Dalrock, often embellish their story telling with presumed details that are realistically probable. I believe he does so to drive his point home with dramatic flair (which is delightful to read). But judging by comments on other blogs, I've seen that this arouses doubts and suspicion in readers who are untrained in TRP. Others tend to read too much into that and connect dots of logic that should not be connected.

Several impressive examples of said misinterpretation was recently showcased on a certain female hosted blog. I remember this blog had a theme of, "Two in the hand is worth one in the bush", or something similar. Maybe my readers will know which one it is. Their recent post was a discussion of Dalrock's post, Feminine Wiles (September 13, 2018). I was amazed at how well they jack-hammer-stered the concepts into an unrecognizable (and meaningless) form.

One commenter (who must have a particularly low libido) described women's instinctive hypergamous nature towards the top 20% of males, and then labeled it as…

> "a fantasy springing from a perverse form of the Patriarchy that suggests all the women will be competing and fighting over them."

The denial is strong in this one. Another one commented,

> "It's pretty amazing how Dalrock et al. have been reframing being an assertive

> go-getter woman as the Red Pill dream girl. I hope the guys realize that that's correlated with a whole bunch of "feminist" qualities…"

Right… LMAO! …and Sasquatch plays "Coming round the mountain" on a left-handed banjo!

Not surprisingly, the idea of expensive gifts received a lot of virtual ink. Most of the commenters claimed that gifts were not important to them, but they agreed that gift giving was a convenient way to "separate the wheat from the chaff". Furthermore, they couldn't understand why men are scared off by any exchange of gifts. I don't know, maybe it's because men have to cover the costs of such gifts, and the amount of gratitude received from this investment is always questionable.

Another woman believed that the *Courtly Love* model includes the reversal of sex roles in Tuchman's description. But Dalrock never said this, and it's a far flung idea. Then came the goose and gander incantation.

One of their big gripes was that men are too lazy, and that they want women to do all the work. Well, it's human nature to desire a life of pleasure and ease. But if a person cannot recognize this and take responsibility for it, then it's Projection.

Then came the master and slave trope, which revealed that many women are hung up on the idea that one person has all their needs and desires met, and the other person is doing all the work. In a well-functioning relationship, the experience will *feel* this way to *both* partners, but those who are immature will mistake this impression for an "inequality", and seek to eliminate it by complaining that the other person should "do more" in order for this uncomfortable sense of personal contribution to be mitigated. They rightfully label the *expectation* of this arrangement as narcissism, but it's not what Dalrock is getting at. Another instance of Projection.

And this one, following the last idea.

> "…if wives are constantly enabling their husbands to act in a childish, immature way [by doing all the work], we are denying them opportunities to grow in virtue, and thereby get to heaven."

We are approaching the slippery slope here. They obviously haven't learned how to Respect the man and Love the boy.

Women might be surprised to know how efficiently a controlling wife's micromanager-savior complex will send her harried husband to Hell in a heartbeat. But instead, women vainly believe they are domesticating him and saving his soul. (SMH)

Of course, a description of dating and marriage would not be complete without being Followed by the "live happily ever after" line. Childish fantasies (unless he's MGTOW).

While reading through that thread, I felt the commenters all shared a general assumption that women are only motivated to either lead or submit out of their personal aspirations for attention or control, and not as an effort to inspire others with a larger vision (in the case of leading) or to be a loyal, faithful helper (in the case of following).

I regularly tell my readers not to admit women's arguments. The above statements should explain why. They butcher the logic so horribly, and they don't have the willingness to open their minds and study a matter diligently until they get it right. (In fact, they often *want* men, as well as female opponents, to get it *wrong*, just so they can consolidate their social power.) So I won't exert any further extravagant efforts to set them straight here.

I feel sad to see that there are so many people who are presumably seeking to comprehend the truth, but they can't grasp the point. (I'm being overly generous in my estimation of their motivations, and being somewhat facetious about it too.) My point in citing these comments is just to express how there is a big black hole in female education. But I'm sure this is not surprising to my readers.

This is why blogging is so important. It's an ongoing disentanglement of the false notions that we have been lulled into believing.

And there are so many.

On a positive note, I learned that women will readily and vehemently disagree about Dalrock's comparison of the *Courtly Love* model to modern Christian dating. This is because women are acutely aware that the current dating scene does not conform to the *Courtly Love* model at all, especially not within their myopic perspective. No, *it is the men* who have the idea of *Courtly Love* in their heads, and Dalrock does men a favor by pointing this out. Men subscribe to this model because this is the model that is so overtly presented as the model that women want, especially those "good Christian gals" they (((might))) want to snag for marriage. They have the notion that they can wind up in a "good relationship" if they would only follow the model that is presented to them in modern folklore.

It's true that women *do want* the *Courtly Love* model, but women are a little more aware in this aspect, because they also know that it doesn't work in today's dating market, and that it's not reality. They already know that any man who might give them flowers on the first date will be immediately dismissed to the Beta class, or else, sent to detention. But Blue Pilled White Knights cannot make this distinction. They are too focused on trying to please the women by following an outdated model that is no longer effectively utilized, and they never realize that the man is the prize. This problem continues because noteworthy authors, pastors, and teachers continue to press forward with the same Churched-up variation of the *Courtly Love* model that they enjoyed as debaucherous teenagers, and they do not care to admit that this is not a God honoring model.

And denial is rife.

Manospherians like Dalrock and Rollo have an impact largely because they keep reiterating the same ideas over and again, from a multitude of perspectives and applications, until readers can finally pick up the underlying concept. This is a habit I need to exercise more frequently as a blogger. I also need to refine my attempts at sophisticated humor and literary devices, because many readers have failed to recognize these as such.

Maybe it would be wiser for me to accept the fact that an artful usage of the English language died more than a century ago – another failure in public education, as the classics have long been replaced by a torrent of fem-globo propaganda.

No, I must press on towards excellence using hyperbatons. Understand my burden, Yoda shall. To do otherwise would admit defeat, it would.

## Related

# Can You Trust A Dancing Skeleton?

September 21, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Sexual promiscuity now has a 10 year window with long term consequences – offering a d@mning dilemma to men.

**Readership:** Men who have girlfriends/wives with skeletons in the closet.

Some reports claim that the average male has sex for the first time at age *16.9*, and females lose their virginity slightly older, at *17.4* on the average. Since these are self-reported statistics, I suspect that these numbers are probably a lot older for males, and younger for females. I would guess the real numbers are about 15-16 for girls, and 18-19 for guys, and of course, race, region, genetics, home environment, and socioeconomic background play into that. But for now, let's use that original statistic for the sake of discussion.

According to the estimates from the 2017 U.S. Census Bureau, the average age of first marriage for women was *27.4 years*. For men, it's slightly older at *29.5 years*. That's the longest Americans have ever waited to get married.

Now think about that…

27.4 – 17.4 = 10

*Exactly* **10 years** between women's first sexual experience, and getting married – and that's *on the average!*

Do you know how much shex can be had in 10 years???

And those are the *best*, PRIME SMV years!

Of course, any documented evidence of the hundreds, or perhaps thousands of carnal acts a girl might do in her sordid history can be swept under the rug all too easily. But they can't hide the state of their hearts. Their soul's can't lie…

The spiritual condition of a bride after riding the carousel for 10 years – no homemaking skills, no inner joy, no sexual desire, no passion for life, no respect for husband… All the virtuous characteristics that would draw forth a husbands love have been sucked out and destroyed, like a fetus at a Planned Parenthood clinic.

In other words, unless a man grabs a girl who's fresh out of high school, he's getting one that has already been eaten up and sh!t out by some/many other men.

I know your imagination is running down a dream the drain at this moment. Or you might be asking, how bad could it be?

In Boxer's post, The Good Woman (June 28, 2018), he says,

> "By the age of 25, about half of all wimminz have admitted being passed around at least once, in a group-sex orgy."

Assuming this is true, then it is reasonable to assume that by the age of 27, at the end of their 10 year slide when most wimminz wind down their sprees and walk the aisle, there is little left to be imagined in a typical woman's sex life. Or even if that figure is only 10%, this is enough to strike flaccidity in the cavernosas of most marriage-minded men.

With a 10 year guarantee, it's near impossible to find a peach before the expiration date. So a lot of hungry men are being forced to choose between eating either the forbidden fruit, or the rotten.

The forbidden fruit is the subject of PUA forums, and Christian men are warned not to partake.

The rotten fruit is the subject of Christian RP forums, and PUA's are forbidden to partake.

The common advice on the 'sphere is, *don't ever marry such a woman*.

But what is a man to do, if he finds himself already married to a dancing skeleton, having no better alternative? He may fairly presume that the 10 year party is the reason why he is never greeted with a juicy bantz whenever he drops his drawers. But he is told it's because of his low SMV status.

Marriage to an ex-rider is like sweetened lard icing on a cake of poop. It looks appetizing, until you cut into it and take a bite, suddenly realizing the main ingredients are not eggs and flower. The batter has been deflorested, and the eggs have developed chromosomal abnormalities.

And what if you "promised" to eat the whole thing… *and* it's the only cake you'll ever eat for the rest of your life? Worse, you find that after you swallow, you only get a haughty snicker, with not even a bit of remorse or gratitude?

This is what marital fraud feels like. This is why the RP advice says to avoid it.

Boxer argues that in a situation like this, it comes down to commitment. But the reality is more nuanced.

Some men can accept certain things about a woman's past, while other men just cannot. It is highly dependent on the individuals involved.

In the case where he can't accept her past, then they are both stuck in a bitter arrangement, with no happy solution – either stay together in a dead-bed bizness deal with broken trust, or else endure soul-wrenching divorce proceedings. Either option is a drop into the abyss.

Commitment is important during those times when emotional motivations are lagging, because commitment is a personal choice that one can continue to make each day. But when faced with "surprises" from a spouse's past, the main issue at stake is not one of commitment, as Boxer argues in his post, but one of trust. Trust is not entirely within one's control. Commitment can, and does often increase trust, but the kind of sincere, open-hearted trust that makes a marriage satisfying is also related to, and somewhat dependent on, a multitude of emotional nuances, especially things such as the reliability and faithfulness of the partner. If the quality of trust within the relationship is broken, then THAT is when the temptation to cheat or leave becomes significant, and therefore, a willful commitment THEN becomes a pivotal issue.

**[Eds. note: *Trust* is from a male viewpoint. For a typical female, *Tingles* are the deciding factor.]**

My point is this (and I think a lot of men can relate), if your partner keeps secrets from you, and doesn't tell you about her past until AFTER she's got you by the balls in a legal-contract "marriage", then where is the trust? If the man had any trust in her to begin with, then that gets broken when he realizes that she allowed him to remain ignorant of the truth of the matter, and thereby suckered him into marrying a carousel wearied hoe. In this case, it's obvious that she (at least somewhat) sees him as a disposable utility to be managed and controlled – not to be trusted (and BTW, what about the respect that men desperately need?) For the man, this raises questions like, "What else has she been hiding from me?" What else has she suckered me into (or will in the future) that I don't

know about?" and finally the bottom line question, "What is her price for selling me out?" (e.g. cuckolding, frivorce court, etc.)

It's better for a woman to come clean *before* marriage, rather than be stuck in a tenuous marriage to a husband who can't accept her past, can't forgive her, or can't trust her. But this would spoil women's 10 year window of opportunities for debauchery and dissipation.

Or does it? If the woman just wants validation, control, and continued material security, then maybe HIS commitment is enough, and trust doesn't matter at all. Unfortunately, we all know of marriages like that.

**Bottom line:** Women play a dangerous game by mud running for 10 years, and then not being completely honest with their fiancees before marriage. If she is honest, then that can either raise or lower her MMV, depending on her past. In the case that it lowers it, then that would be the obvious reason why they lie, or conveniently fail to tell the truth (if you think there is any difference between the two). But if she chooses to lie in order to "sell herself" in marriage at a higher perceived MMV price, it is a form of fraud. After the hidden secrets come to light, there necessarily comes a reassessment of the deal, and how the newly surfaced facts affect the current status. Anything might happen from there.

Severe hunger can drive a man to dribble on monitor glass for a decade, just to eat the corn out of a well decorated cake of crap.

Women know this. They bank on it.

## Related

- Spawny's Space: The hot years – free shit (September 20, 2018)
- Dalrock:

# A cord of many strands is not easily broken, but here's how to do it.

September 24, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

In order to destroy your chances of future marital happiness and success, there are a number of procedures you must perform. A must read for all chronic sufferers of "one-itis", and Feminists who "don't need no man".

**Targeted Readership:** Branch Swingers, Churchinas, Feminists, Gold Diggers, Hookers with die-hard fans, hopeful soon-to-be divorcees, and those with various types of personality disorders.

> [9] Two *are* better than one,
> Because they have a good reward for their labor.
> [10] For if they fall, one will lift up his companion.
> But woe to him *who is* alone when he falls,
> For *he has* no one to help him up.
> [11] Again, if two lie down together, they will keep warm;
> But how can one be warm *alone?*
> [12] Though one may be overpowered by another, two can withstand him.
> And a threefold cord is not quickly broken. ~ *Ecclesiastes 4:9-12*

## How a Woman Forms a Relationship with a Man

To form a strong bond between a man and a woman who are together in an intimate relationship, there need to be a number of 'strands' in the 'cord' that keeps them together. These things, roughly listed in order of their bonding power, include…

1. **Blood Covenant** (formed by a virginal sexual union) A blood covenant can only be dissolved through the death of one partner.
2. **Sexual passion and desire** (A cyclical, periodic, simple harmonic motion that is used as a *sacrament* or "maintenance" of the *Blood Covenants* and *Soul Ties*.)
3. **Soul Ties** (For more information, see What is a Soul Tie? and Introduction to Soul Ties.)
4. **Spiritual maturity** and obedience to God in one's dealings with the other.
5. A long **history** of interaction, which has built up good memories, and an appreciation for the other person, as well as trust and respect.
6. **Social ties**, traditions, and expectations (pressure from family, friends, societal order, laws…)
7. **Emotional attachments** (e.g. such as feelings of love, kindness, compassion, and natural affection.)
8. **Shared values**, interests, and goals in life. (Adds depth to the relationship, and

takes the trajectory of the relationship into the future.)

9. **Mind mates** (having the same mind, and/or an intellectual connection.)
10. Mindful and Willful **commitment** to remain faithful.

After entering into matrimony, it is even more important to keep one's self on top of maintaining these bonds, than it is before marriage – that is, if you care about the marriage. Many people talk as though it's very difficult and challenging to develop and maintain these bonds. But the next section will explore how the opposite is closer to the truth.

Many women 'let themselves go' after tying the knot. 'Letting themselves go' is generally and easily interpreted as 'not caring about this marriage'. This is often accompanied by the rationalization that the regular humdrum of marriage life (a code word for 'dead bedroom') can be too enervating.

'Letting themselves go' usually means to become hideously obese. But if gaining weight is not an option because she wants to retain her SMV for ordering a side dish of cad, or if she is looking to attract the hawt rich man of her fantasies, then there are many other ways of viscerally informing her partner that she no longer values this relationship, and that she is passively-agressively working to bring about its' demise. Some of these other methods have an even greater effectiveness!

## How a Woman Can Easily Get Rid of a Man

Just as a person might sever a rope by cutting each strand one by one, a person can cut off their relationship with a partner by destroying, corrupting, or sabotaging each type of bond listed above. Here are a few of the most common and easiest ways that this can be

done, with respect to each type of bond.

1. **Blood Covenant** – The woman can sacrifice her virginity on a dildo, a ONS, or a cad whom she knows will never marry her. If the covenant has already been formed, then adultery will really throw a monkey wench across the branch. Fortunately, dildos die after a few uses.
2. **Sexual Passion and Desire** – The woman could spend a decade frittering away the most passionate and powerful MMV period of her life, such that no "stickiness" is left to maintain a marriage properly.
3. **Soul Ties** – The woman can engage in witchcraft and sexual promiscuity, so that the unhealthy soul ties formed from these activities would displace any healthy soul ties that she might form with God, or any man who might match her for a proper marriage. Also, it's ego stroking easy to make ungodly inner vows and resolutions, such as, "I don't need no man (or woman)", or "If it feels good, then just do it!" or "I'll never marry a man like so and so!"
4. **Spiritual Maturity** – The woman could totally neglect her spiritual vitality and growth, such that she would never develop any form of virtue or inner beauty that would inspire a man to love her in a LTR.
5. **History** – Burn all existing photographs of you two doing happy things together. Rip up those cards and mementos that were sent to you from years ago. Defecate on your marriage certificate. Be sure he sees you doing it, while calling him derogatory names laced with profanity. Replace them with photos of you and your boss (or secretary) at the company New Year's gala.
6. **Social Ties** can be bypassed by going off to college, making friends with the lefty INN-crowd who will support any lifestyle you choose, joining a sorority, and partying with hawt F-boys. Alternatively, you could get a job in a distant city where no one knows you, and you could work the local meat markets and social media to build a new lief, one centered around your own wants and needs. Expectations can be rescinded by firmly announcing that you never want to be married or have a family. This image can be reinforced by getting several large tattoos and a butch-dyke buzz cut. Start a new tradition by broadcasting your race to the bottom, trusting in the pseudo-virtue of being a strong, independent, helpless victim. The societal order and laws are on your side.
7. **Emotional Attachments** can be sabotaged by being bitter, unhappy, and contentious on a regular basis. Identify his love language, and turn it into his hate language. Call him a lazy loser, and talk disparagingly about his work. Identify all his weaknesses and demand that he change them according to your liking. Use sex as a weapon and make explicitly sure he knows that you're stooping whenever you bend over. Make every interaction with him a repertoire of shame, ridicule and embarrassment, so that he can develop a d@mning library of horrible memories, which will force him to withdraw his trust and respect, and curse your name. If these habits are continued in a regular, consistent manner, then it's only a matter of time until he will suddenly realize his efforts are futile, that he would be better off without

you, and then permanently exile you from his heart and mind forever.

8. **Shared Values** are easy to overturn. Just change your value system by becoming an irrational Feminazi. If you have any shared interests, you'll have to abandon these for a while, and talk about them like they are stupid, immoral, or a waste of time. Cancel any previous goals that the two of you had, and make new goals with other men (or women) in your life.
9. **Mind Mates** – Stay current on Feminism's new philosophical developments. Vehemently disagree with anything he might say. Interrupt him by questioning his identity when he's talking passionately about something. Walk out of the room whenever he asks you for your thoughts. Put in extra effort to present yourself as an arrogant braggart.
10. His mindful and willful **Commitment** to remain faithful is difficult to control, but it can be eroded over time, especially when all other bonding mechanisms have failed.

In summary, if a woman wants to end the relationship with a man, the quickest and easiest way for her to do that, is to sleep with other men early and often, be a dead fish in bed, avoid sexual intimacy, condemn his sexual desire, and ridicule his sexual performance with a condescending attitude.

The only reason that a man would stay in a sexual relationship with such a woman, is if they were married, and he had a strong conviction to be faithful to his wedding vows.

Ideally, a wimminz should leave her partner with no other viable bond except 10, so that there is no motivation or reason for him to stay loyal to her, except through his own willing choice to remain committed to her out of sheer obedience to God. Worminz don't need to worry about whether his commitment might be too strong or not, because she can always jerk off the other 9 broken strands until he cuts the last strand himself. One bond is not strong enough to get him to withstand all her verbal, physical, and emotional abuse, cuckoldry, police reports, court cases, social condemnation, ostracization, and rejection.

However, if he happens to be younger and has a strong libido, has an SMV greater than about 5 or so, and he has too much dignity to be fapping everyday, then his willpower will be much easier to break. Provided that the various forms of bonding in the above list are in sufficiently decadent condition, sooner or later, another woman will steal his heart and his desire, and he will automatically nexit the cold varmint in his life.

It would be especially advantageous to the shrew if she can force him into having an affair, because then she can have hard evidence against him for breaking the marital agreement, as well as sufficient plausibility of her perceived innocence within her social group. No one will notice, or even care, that she broke the other 9 bonds herself.

# Conclusions

Ladles, don't be so cruel as to allow your chivalrous, chauvinistic, toxic, male baggage to suffer the ignominy and pain of a poorly drawn out execution. Instead, gain the skill to

inflict a lightning speed check-mate. He will thank you later.

Wimminz must not forget his greatest weakness – that cursed piece of meat dangling from his groin. He's got to wash it, feed it, and drain it every day. He's such a slave to it, that he'll never be able to endure all the temptation that he faces each day. There's no way he'll be able to keep that thing tucked and folded neatly in his pants until the day he kicks the bukket. He'll go off the deep end first. Wise witches will work this to their advantage.

The femme fatale should make sure she consistently conveys this same brand of contempt for his sexuality, as well as for her own. Even God Himself wouldn't hold him guilty if he could not remain faithful to a controlling, lying, cheating, frivorce thieving, branch swinging, hoez. No worries! He'll be out in no time.

If she's struggling with a guilty conscience, and worried about how this will make her feel, possibly wondering if she could have done better (with Chad), then she can always rev up the hamster cage by telling herself that the Churchian God of the Tingle Tantrum won't hold her guilty either, because, "everybody else is doing it", and "it feelz sooo good", so "just do it".

Moreover, she should never feel guilty about breaking these bonds and destroying his life, because she's a Strong Independent Woman™, and she has only but one peak fertility to exploit to the fullest!

Upon reflection, the reader may discover that most wimminz are already in the habit of abusing all of the above techniques to destroy their relationships and marriages – and they don't even know it, or else, they don't really care.

## Related

# The Three Step Path to God

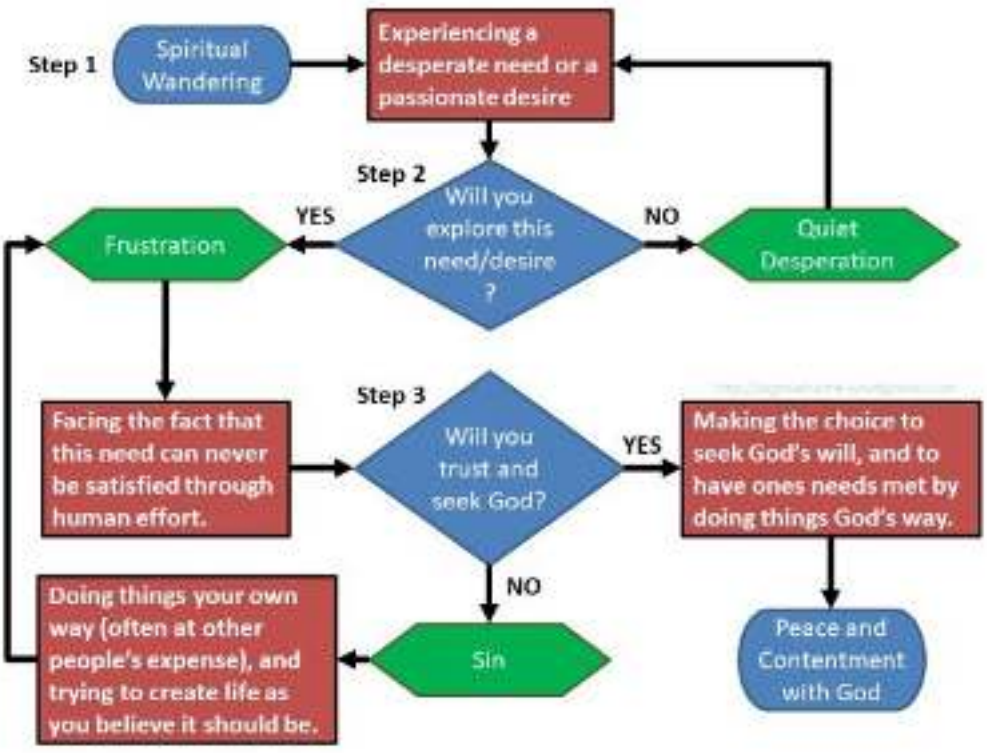
September 27, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Feeling desperate, frustrated, lost, or confused? This flowchart might help you find your way through the mess.

**Readership:** All

I had an engaging talk with my Pastor on the morning of Monday, July 9, 2018. We put together the flowchart below, which illustrates three phases of growth concerning how people typically find their way to God.




The flowchart is described as follows.

## Step 1: Experiencing a desperate need or a passionate desire

For the first step, there's something that you desperately need in your life. There's something driving you. There is a deep need that you're trying to get from others. For some people, this need takes the form of exasperation and desperation. For others, this need is manifested as a passionate desire for a particular thing or state of being. It might even be strong enough to be considered an obsession.

Part of Step 1 is sorting out your spiritual needs, meaning, to fully understand exactly what it is that you are seeking. For most people, this something needed is usually love and attention. People need love, and they try to get this love from other people. But it might also be other things, like a sense of belonging or acceptance, dignity, emotional

thrills, honor, hypergamic selection, money, personal freedom, the contentment of popularity, power, respect, sex, social status, etc. This list may not be all inclusive.

It could be generally assumed, that whatever it is that you didn't get enough of in your life, especially during your formative years, is probably the thing that you're missing in your heart, the thing that you are desperately trying to find in your life.

## Step 2: Facing the fact that this need can never be satisfied through conventional human effort

The second step is for you to realize that no other human being can truly, fully satisfy this need for love (etc.) in you. You must come to understand that trying to fulfill this need for love, etc. is a frustrating exercise in futility. This is a difficult step for most people. They want to try different things to attract love and attention, because they want to be able to get other people's love (etc.) on their own merit. They have an ego investment in this endeavor, which motivates them to work harder at extracting love (etc.) from other people. So they try desperately to make this work somehow.

For most people, Step 2 is the big stumbling block. They cannot face the fact that their need for love (etc.) can only be satisfied through God. So instead of turning to God they continue to try all kinds of devices and manipulations, all done in an effort to control other people, and to attract people's love (or whatever else it is that they are seeking). For some, it might take a long time to face the fact that no human being, and no human effort, can fully satisfy this need in their heart.

## Step 3: Making the choice to seek having their needs met through God (or not)

The third phase in this process is when the person has faced the fact behind step number 2 and they understand that no one can satisfy this need that they have. Now, there are two possible responses that a person could have upon realizing that they cannot have their needs met in a conventional manner. These two possible responses are,

1. The "F*ck it all to h*ll!" (FIATH) response, which is filled with cynicism, anger, coldness, and stoicism. This person denies the provision of God through Christ Jesus, and turns to a godless lifestyle. Their purpose in life then becomes one of seeking to maximize their own happiness and contentment, often at other people's expense. Meanwhile, their mind continues to wrestle with the problem of why there is pain in the world.
2. The "Forsaking all, I trust Him" (FAITH) response, which is accepting God's provision and understanding that only God can satisfy the needs in your heart. This is when the person says to himself, "I'm going to pursue God, and let Him satisfy my needs, let Him satisfy my heart. So then the person grows in their relationship with God,

and learns to have their needs met through God.

So that’s the three step process. Perhaps there are some theological purists who would be dissatisfied with its’ simplicity, or its’ focus on desire as a motivating factor, but we have found that the step-process perspective, and the subjective approach are the strengths of this insightful illustration. It brings the basic processes of salvation to the conscious awareness of those whom we are trying to council. Once they get the idea, the counseling process becomes smoother, because we are then able to discuss the classical religious concepts (e.g. sin, repentance, redemption, salvation…) within a context that they can readily understand.

Feel free to share this with a friend or coworker who is looking for a life map.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: The Nature of Evangelism (March 28, 2010)
- Sigma Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (January 1, 2018)

# “Biblical” Models of Courtship

September 30, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Cutting through the hype and fluff, there is not much to be enjoyed about the prospect of courtship and marriage, **unless** you are holding out for the moment when you can trust God to catch you.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Tangled and Jaded in Lies

The overly revered line of the marriage vow, “Until death do us part”, is now cliché, and has lost its meaning, but the commitment is truly meant to be an indissolvable bond reaching to the pall of the grave. Moreover, one’s conduct in a marriage has eternal consequences. It is, “for better or for worse”, and NOT, “only for *MY* best”, as modern society has grown to accept.

In an effort to correct this moral lapse, Cane Caldo, Dalrock (Category: Death of Courtship), Deep Strength, Donal Graeme, and Free Northerner, have written about Biblical Models of Courtship. Dalrock has addressed Chivalry and the model of *Courtly Love*, and has argued that this model is not Christian, nor is it Biblical. Deep Strength has written extensively on the Biblically based expectations of Marriage and Divorce. Very few other Manosphere authors have undertaken a serious approach towards marriage.

So far, these authors have placed a primary focus on debunking the false teachings of Feminist-influenced Churchianity, such as Dobsonism, Wilsonism, Chandlerism, and other variations of the same antique gynocentric lies. The destruction caused by these lies are as subtle as they are magnificent. Not only are women less happy than they were two decades ago, but the rise of MRA and MGTOW over the past decade, indicates that men are losing control of their relationships, and suffering as well.

While the admissibility of these author’s arguments, and the present day applicability of their conclusions, might stand in variance with the beliefs of many readers, I believe everyone should agree that the institution of marriage should be taken as a gravely serious matter.

## Getting Back to the Basics

While sharpening our wits to discern heresy and error is indeed very important, we must not overlook, or fail to emphasize, the most important point of the matter, which would be the proper approach to courtship and marriage. It is noteworthy to review this again, because of the pandemic perpetuation of ideological and spiritual corruption, which has

been made obvious by the decline of marriage as a revered institution.

Sex and Marriage is a matter to be considered with all seriousness. Jesus gave it to us pretty straight.

> [9] "And I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and whoever marries her who is divorced commits adultery."
> [10] His disciples said to Him, "If such is the case of the man with *his* wife, it is better not to marry."
>
> *Matthew 19:9-10 (NKJV)*

It is known that the contents of the scriptures are largely condensed accounts of the events which inspired them. With that in mind, I have often suspected that Jesus' full length, unabridged sermon describing wimminz and marriage, which is only alluded to in the disciples' conclusion given in verse 10, probably included much of the standard RP fare, including hypergamy and the 80/20 rule in excruciating detail. If true, this would fully support the disciples' reactionary statements.

Given all the hassle and risk surrounding any relationship with a woman, under what circumstances would it be advisable or beneficial for a person to marry?

> [8] But I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is good for them if they remain [single] even as I am; [9] **but if they cannot exercise self-control, let them marry**. For it is better to marry than to burn *with passion.*
>
> *1st Corinthians 7:8-9 (NKJV)*

So basically, if I'm understanding this right, you're ready for marriage when you just can't keep your pants on any longer, no matter how hard you try to resist the temptation – and that is the key point. It's when your will power (to honor God by remaining pure) becomes overruled by your passions (or libido).

So how might this situation come about?

# "Biblical" Models of Courtship

Being aware of the general dynamics of the courtship model one is engaging in should significantly enhance one's successes in achieving the type of relationship desired, minimizing marital conflict, and reducing the chances of marital catastrophe in the future.

According to my reading of the Bible, "courtship" (a term I'll use loosely here) comes in basically three brands.

1. **"Love"** – Passionate, blind, feral instincts: e.g. Jacob and Rachel, David and Bathsheba, Amnon and Tamar. Also, ONS's, hook-ups, etc. which develop into LTR's might fall into this category.
2. **Arranged** – The union is proscribed by parents, family, authorities, a decree, or by

social customs, such as Judaic law: e.g. Jacob and Leah, Ruth, and Esther, Chinese filial piety, Indian match maker, etc.
3. **Contrived** – God plays a direct or indirect part in bringing two people together. e.g. Isaac and Rebecca,

These three courtship styles are discussed in the following three sections.

## 1. "Love" – The Passionate Hope and Deceptive Ruin of Humanity

I hesitate to label the first type, "Love", because the word is so clichéd and abused in meaning, and so it becomes difficult to think about this model objectively. Also, the word "Love" can be interpreted in a variety of ways, which further compounds the confusion.

Anyway, the "Love" approach is fairly well known to have intensive thrills, but also catastrophic, or at least, problem-laden consequences. But I know that for certain people, this method has been shown to work, merely because they have a combination of the following personal qualities or social skills.

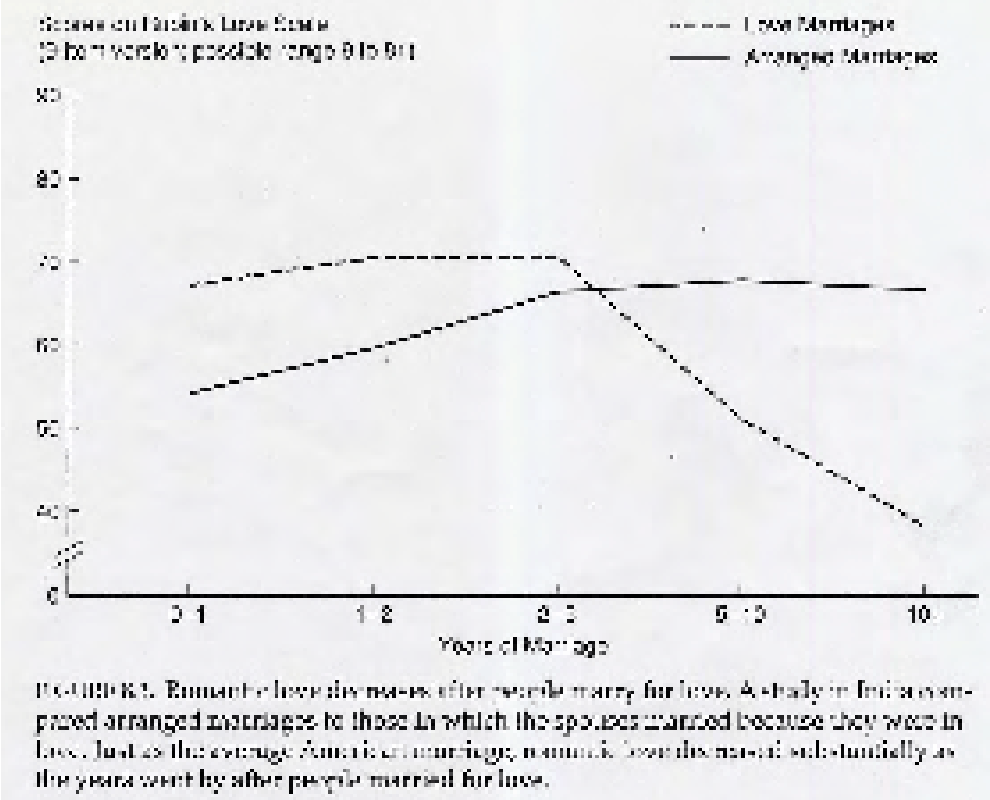
- They have a sufficient degree of maturity.
- They have good social skills.
- They are confident, and willing to accept responsibility for their actions.
- They have a good sense of discernment, and they trust their senses.
- They have a good intuitive knowledge of what is going to work for them.
- They know exactly what they want and how to get it.
- They know how to handle themselves in a relationship, so that they can make it come out the way they want.

Now in order to be successful with this model, one needs to have a strong command of the above qualities. To gain these qualities, one needs to have a long history of practice in honing and refining their spiritual maturity and social skills. This is not easy. The lack of personal integrity and fortitude, as well as not being well grounded in reality, is where spoiled princesses and idealistic white knights fail in *Love*.

Although mature, well developed people can find success and even contentment through this approach, this is not to say that this is the most God-honoring stratagem for finding a mate. It would be better to say that any longitudinal success achieved through this venue comes ***only*** *by the grace of God*. If one were to study the Biblical examples cited above, one would find ample support for such a conclusion.

## 2. Arranged – A Traditional, Time Honored Path to Marital Stability

Concerning the second model of Courtship, *Arranged*, please consider the graph below depicting Rubin's Love scale versus *Love* and *Arranged Marriages*, taken from a study done on couples in India, where arranged marriages are commonplace. Here, a *Love Marriage* may correspond to the first type of courtship listed above.




In this figure, it is evident that the 2-5 year mark is a significant milestone in a marriage, because both types of marriages show a change in the reported attitudes. The satisfaction of a *Love Marriage* drops off precipitously at the 2-5 year period, whereas, that of the *Arranged Marriage* levels off.

Although I loathe to admit it, it appears as though an *Arranged Marriage* promises a better marital outcome than natural attraction, AKA *"Love"*.

## 3. Contrived – An ancient, yet novel, approach towards Love

In the third style of courtship, the relationship is *Contrived* by God when the movement of

the Holy Spirit brings two people together. A person can recognize this when they feel spiritually alive and empowered by the glory of God whenever they are together.

Speaking of marital success, the *Contrived* nuptial would probably be a fail safe bet, provided that one had the discernment to recognize it as sent by God, and the discipline to stick it through. But most people don't even know what this looks like.

My readers should not jump to the conclusion that this is the same as "waiting for the ONE", but rather more akin to "becoming the ONE" that someone could possibly fall in love with. This is done by developing both your external and internal potential. Maximize your SMV. Preserve your MMV. Honor, love, and obey God, and trust God to develop you into His image, and have faith that He will work your life circumstances to your advantage.

Isaac and Rebecca is actually a combination of models two and three. Abraham arranged for Isaac to marry a non-specific distant cousin within his family, but God chose the specific woman by answering the servant's prayer.

I know some of my readers are tempted to become cynical about my description of a courtship *Contrived* by God, so I'll go further here.

In my osmotic experience of finding "love", which has been fraught with many heartaches and disappointments, I have come to regard one passage in scripture which (to me) really concatenates the experience of "falling in love", with that of trusting in Divine providence. In essence, this juxtaposes the first and third model in the original list. I have also come to believe that this same approach works in modern times, just as well as ancient.

Men and women could best depend on God to find a Love relationship partner by obeying Solomon's injunction to the virgins of ancient Israel:

> "I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, **Do not** stir up nor **awaken love** Until it

> pleases.”

Remarkably, this charge is repeated *three times* in the Song of Solomon, 2:7, 3:5, and 8:4. In my formal studies of the Bible, one thing I learned is that if something is repeated *three times* in scripture, it is of the *gravest* importance!

Note that Solomon’s injunction was directed at young women, not older women or men. Think, those college-aged girls at the peak of their SMV. Apparently, young, nubile females are in control of this game, and that’s where this game will be won or lost. Young ladies must therefore get their act together. Furthermore, parents and teachers also need to nurture young ladies to be marriage minded, and discourage them from attending college, where they would surely only defile themselves with premarital adulteries, and lose every characteristic that a potential husband would find attractive in them.

In the Bible Gateway footnotes for the above verses, the word ‘*charge*’ has an alternate translation of ‘*adjure*’. The word *adjure* really manifests the importance of this verse, as it means, *to entreat, request, charge, bind, or command earnestly and solemnly, often under oath or* ***the threat of a penalty*** (Merriam Webster).

Western society is now witnessing the ‘penalties’ referred to here, in the form of large scale sexual immorality, marital fraud, frivorce, divorce theft, premarital and extramarital cuckolding, children growing up in broken homes, as well as the increased level of unhappiness of both males and females, no matter whether they are single or in relationships.

## The Real Problem

Commenters might engage in endless arguments about how one model is better, or more “Godly”, or more preferable than another for whatever reasons. But if we zoom out to the larger Frame, we find that our individual preferences and expectations are the real problem. That is to say, the root of the real problem in accepting and implementing any

of these three models of courtship, is the general desire to hold expectations about how things 'ought' to be, according to one's own belief system or personal liking.

When young people get notions of "love" into their heads, along with any of the common tropes of courtship offered by Hollywood, media, or even well-meaning "Christian romance" authors, they get lost in fantasy land, and thereby miss the everyday opportunities to *suffer* for the sake of righteousness, build Godly character in the crucible of life, stoke their spiritual passions, and prepare themselves for the real thing.

Perhaps arranged marriages are so fruitful simply because it removes the mysterious elements of ambitious fantasies and astronomical anticipations, and allows individuals to be more authentic.

It should be noted that the third type of courtship, *Contrived*, is extremely rare, and I think that it's not because of God's inaction, but rather people's unwillingness to walk the razor thin line between resisting lustful fantasies, and controlling themselves over the period of time they have to wait for God to move. Most people can't do it. Honestly, how many people can say that they waited to have sex until they totally cracked? How many people have been so passionate, and tempted so severely, that they lost control of themselves and were forced to trust God with their sex life and their choice of a partner?

Many people who arrive at this state, who truly cannot keep a lid on their sexual passion, are usually not in the mindset to get married at that point. Instead, they are only looking to maximize their carousel or plate spinning expertise. The prideful ego, the shamefully open SMP, and the high risk, low opportunity MMP, are mostly to blame for this strong reticence towards making a commitment.

Even among those who can honestly say that they waited with determination **not** to have sex as aforementioned, how many of them actually *chose* and *stayed with* the man or woman who was 'God's first choice' of a *Contrived* partner for them? Or were they even *aware* of it?

For many, accepting God's choice can be a hard and bitter pill to swallow. Some people find it easier if they are propelled by youthful ignorance and a healthy libido, while others find God's will to be more acceptable to their tastes *after* they have lost the strength of libido present in their youth. Different strokes for different folks.

But either way, those who are jaded and dissipated from years of sexual promiscuity will invariably find it very difficult and challenging, if not impossible, to achieve a joyfully rapturous consummation in marriage.

> Libido = 1 / Sexual Promiscuity
>
> "More the promiscuity lesser the libido, lesser the promiscuity more the libido."

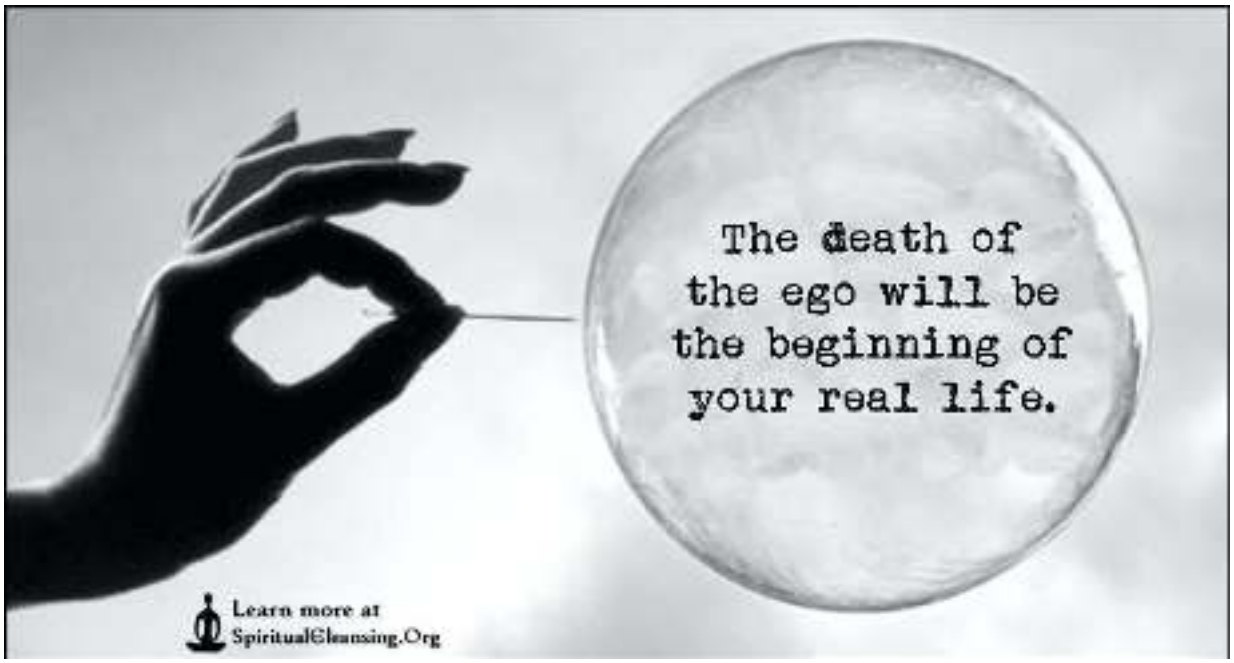
**[On an interesting side, a high libido in women is extremely attractive to men, whereas a high libido in men is a turn-off to most women. I suspect this is the main reason why Roissy argues that promiscuity damages women's MMV a lot more than it hurts men.]**

On the other side of the fence are the people who are not yet capable of making the most

of their faith and their SMV to spill their load with reckless abandon. They will come up with a plethora of objections before they arrive at that state. These individuals have a lot of red flags pop into their minds, characterized by heated objections starting with, “But that’s not… (fill in the blank with your carefully rationalized objection)!” Or alarming questions starting with, “What if… (fill in the blank with your worst case scenario)?”

Either of these two types of people need to take another step back in the reframe, and recognize that this hesitancy and doubt is caused by a fear of trusting God with an unknown variable in an equation for which the result is of the utmost importance to them, which they are not willing to put up for stakes in a gamble on the grace of God. Yet, they might still choose to believe that they can engineer their life better than God can, and they can be deeply offended when anyone should point out how vain and ridiculous such a claim is.

> Ego = 1 / Knowledge
>
> “More the knowledge lesser the ego, lesser the knowledge more the ego.”
>
> *~ Albert Einstein*




Compare the pursuit of ego gratification to Solomon’s command – the direct opposite stance.

> **“Do not** stir up nor **awaken love** Until it pleases.”

In other words, stoke up your libido by resisting sexual temptations. Increase your spiritual worth by swallowing your pride and submitting to God. Enhance your desirability by developing your SMV (men) and preserving your MMV (women). Do this until *Love* comes knocking at your door. It might even turn out to be God’s choice of a partner for you!

Just take a few moments and think about what that means, and whether it might be worth the effort to explore the truth behind it, and possibly discover a transformation of your spiritual-socio-sexual experience for the better.

I pray it’s not too late for you to discover authentic joy through finding God’s will realized in your life.

God bless!

## Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: Can you follow the courtship model without the support of Christian parents? (2018/9/27)
- Biblical Gender Roles: What is the difference between courting and dating? (2018/9/29)

# Models of Courtship and Marital Structure

October 3, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An examination of Male vs. Female dominance in the formation and continuation of relationships. Which structure leads to a preferred outcome? Which structure is more God honoring?

**Readership:** All

**Date of Study:** August 18 to October 3, 2018

This essay is comprised of the following sections.


1. Introduction – Two Contrasting Models of Courtship and Marital Structure
2. The Power Game
3. The Power Structures
4. A Comparative Physiognomy of the Structural Models
5. Differences between the Two Models
6. Strengths and Weaknesses of the *Courtly Love* Model
7. Strengths and Weaknesses of the *Tingly Respect* Model
8. Courtship Models vs. Marriage Models
9. The Transition from Courtship to Marriage
10. Which Type of Courtship Model is More God Honoring?
11. Conclusions


## 1. Introduction – Two Contrasting Models of Courtship and Marital Structure

"Courtship" is a term I'll use loosely in this essay, referring to the social selection process leading to a matrimonial union. There are generally two types of courtship models, corresponding to which sex holds the majority of power in the interaction. The first type of pseudo-traditional courtship model, in which the female holds power, is known as the "*Courtly Love*" model. The second type of time-honored traditional model, in which the male holds power, is apparently lacking a formal name, so here I'll offer the moniker of "*Tingly Respect*" courtship (for reasons to be explained later). I'll go further with the creative labeling (if only for the sake of humor), and say that a marriage based on the *Courtly Love* model is a matrimony, whereas a marriage based on the *Tingly Respect* model results in a patrimony (for the children).

These two models have been described and discussed in snippets from varying viewpoints within the Manosphere. However, I don't believe a meaningful connection has been made between them. So the larger goal of this essay is to draw knowledge about the two different power structures into one concise comparison.

Of note, Dalrock has written extensive descriptions of modern courtship dynamics in the

following posts. A few of the most representative posts on the subject include the following.

1. Cane Caldo: This Weekend on: What's the Real Tradition? (April 7, 2017)
2. Dalrock: A shortage doesn't indicate a buyer's market. (August 17, 2018)
3. Dalrock: A challenge to traditionalists. (August 20, 2018)
4. Dalrock: *Real men* confess their love to the gas station attendant.(August 21, 2018)
5. Dalrock: The wages of wooing. (August 22, 2018)
6. Dalrock: Returning to a Past that Never Was (September 11, 2018)
7. Dalrock: Empowered to Avoid Responsibility (September 12, 2018)
8. Dalrock: Feminine Wiles (September 13, 2018)

In the first post listed above, Cane briefly describes the two different courtship models addressed here in this essay. He wrote,

> "According to traditionalists (and others): Men are supposed to chase, and women are supposed to be caught. Or they might say: Men are to initiate, and women are to respond. Imagine a party. There are single men and women. The traditionalist wants the men to pick a woman, and then woo her. Then he (the trad) wants her to respond with a Yes, or No, or Show me more. That traditional mating ritual is wrong and foolish. Roissy/Heartiste's maxim that 'Men display, women choose' is much more true. Go to a party and see for yourself."

In the second post, Dalrock describes the *Courtly Love* model, as well as a point of confusion between these two models as follows.

> "[The idea] that their unmarried daughter is in a great position to find a husband because she's not remotely interested in the kind of men who express interest in her… [is related to] the erroneous idea that the Bible teaches that men should pursue and women should judge the performance. But it isn't the Bible that teaches this ethic, it is the religion of *Courtly Love* that teaches this. Think of the only two women to have books of the Bible named after them. Both Ruth and Esther pursued their eventual husbands. […]"
>
> "But since very few Christians can separate Christianity from *Courtly Love*/*Chivalry*, there is a widespread belief that *Courtly Love* is God's model. In the *Courtly Love* model a man selects a woman and sets out to prove his worth to her in the hope of winning her heart. The woman's only job is to keep being awesome while deciding if the man's performance is worth rewarding with a token of her favor. *This* is what so many unmarried women and their fathers are so loudly complaining is lacking today.  It isn't Christian, but it is a *religious* expectation."

The third post revisits Cane's original post (1) and asserts that the model that is commonly held to be traditional is backtually bass ackward.

In the fourth post listed above, Dalrock further explains the similarity between the *Courtly Love* model, and modern Christian sensibilities. This comparison would be hilarious, if not for the obvious (and evil) inversion of the hierarchy.

The fifth post compares, with striking similarities, the nine stages of *Courtly Love* with the modern Churchian sensibilities of courtship – offering further evidence that the traditional model is backward.

In the sixth post listed above, Dalrock describes how the *Courtly Love* model has been entrenched in the stereotypically conservative Greaser culture since the mid-20th century, and that because of its long revered history, has somehow created the misleading illusion that it is essentially God's model applied to the modern MMP. I will add here that the Greaser sub-culture of the 1950's actually precipitated the onset of the sexual revolution in the 1960's, which led to Feminism in the 1970's. (This argument remains to be explored in a future post.)

In the seventh post, the *Tingly Respect* model was described by Dalrock as follows.

> "She can subtlety indicate interest to the kind of men she thinks would be a match for her, men she is attracted to. If her standards are too high and the man isn't interested, or is only interested if fornication is on the table, her ego is bruised but she has retained deniability in her expression of interest. As her over inflated ego is reduced to reality, eventually she will be able to feel attraction for the kind of man who wants to marry her. Internalizing responsibility creates a mechanism for her to both get real world feedback on her self-perception, and for her to be able to become attracted to the kind of man she can attract for marriage."

One important factor which I'm sure Dalrock agrees but fails to mention here, is that she must resist the urge to fornicate with any man she might take an interest in. Remember,

women are the gatekeepers of sex, so to speak.

In post number eight, Dalrock highlights a successful example of the *Tingly Respect* model offered by a reader, Joe. I encourage readers to consider this post as an example of how this model quite often leads to marital success and satisfaction.

## 2. The Power Game

Far from being the state of "equality" that feminists purport endorsing, the two courtship models discussed herein, are actually two different power structures. This should not be surprising to my regular readers, because I have described ethical structures in several past posts. To briefly reiterate a conclusion of my past studies on this topic, Feminism has adopted a Power vs. Fear based ethical system.

Now, when we talk about the basic power structures of courtship and marriage models, of course, we mean the visceral power. In every relationship, there is always one person who has the ability to shake up the other's world by inducing strong somatic emotions, and thereby incite that person to change their mind and cooperate. This power is often expressed in a relationship in the way one person has the final decision-making authority, and the other person continually strives to "get with the program" defined by the other. Moreover, the person holding more visceral power is the person who defines the structure and goals of the relationship.

As reviewed in a previous post, Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (November 15, 2017), the person in authority is apt to make demands on the other, and the other person must either (1) comply, (2) fight to establish himself as the one holding power, or else, (3) fold and bow out of the relationship.

As we well know, in modern Western Society, men tend to do (1), while women go for options (2) or (3). The large scale frequency of this dynamic indicates that women hold more power than men, in relationships, and in society.

The next section will take a closer look at the balance of Power.

## 3. The Power Structures

Aside from any religious misgivings, the real difference between the two aforementioned models is how the power game is constructed. In the *Courtly Love* model, the woman holds the lion's share of power, whereas in the *Tingly Respect* model, the man holds the better portion of power. Again, power in this sense, is mostly attributed to the visceral power that dominates the emotionally charged motivations of the relationship interaction.

Interactions in which both the male and female truly hold equal amounts of power, as promoted by Feminists and Complementarians, is here presumed not to truly exist except in theory-isms. In reality, one person always has more power than the other, although the forms and expressions of each individual's power may vary.

However, there is one interesting caveat in the *Tingly Respect* model. Here, men retain power, but women have an advantage in the way of choice. And we know how women have an addiction to choice. Because choice is the deciding factor in the establishment of the relationship, this model is fairly well balanced, in terms of influence. The woman trades her choice for the benefits of a marital commitment. The man may then consolidate his power, and establish order in the newly formed family. (At least, that is how it should work.) The woman also benefits from this arrangement through gaining the freedom to focus her energies on the home and family, if she should wish to do so.

The weak link in the chain is not so much a lack of courage or righteousness in the man's authority, but in the willingness of the woman to continue in a posture of submission.

Women who pine for power, but who fail to achieve it in a relationship, often resort to cheap but greatly annoying substitutions of pseudo-power. This situation is especially prone to occur after a woman loses her SMV/MMV power (AKA "hitting the wall"), while her male counterpart is reaching his peak SMV, which further enhances her sense of insecurity and powerlessness. Typical expressions take the forms of women nagging, issuing various threats such as divorce, playing jealousy games, and setting themselves up as the egotistical judge of the man's character and worth. If the woman feelz led to take this behavior to an extreme, then it has the potential to upset the relationship, as is well known.

In fact, modern women have become adept in using this underlying weakness of the marital bond to intentionally destroy the relationship in order to gain various social and material advantages, such as attention, affirmation, enjoying the continued exercise of willful, wanton choice, divorce settlement and alimony, AKA "frivorce theft".

However (and this is a major point in this essay), there do exist unique situations in which one gender holds the majority of defacto power, but still chooses to conform to the structural model in which the other sex holds authority. Examples of crossovers from both types of structures are prominent. As of late in western society, men who hold the upper hand often willingly choose to defer to women, merely to fit into the *Courtly Love* model, which they presumably believe is the better model. Here I wish to emphasize the alternative, that women who hold the upper hand, especially young women in their peak SMV years (18-25), can willingly choose to fit themselves into the *Tingly Respect* model, and obtain the related benefits thereof, such as retaining their purpose and relevance to society after their peak years have passed, and their power has waned.

Within the community of those subscribing to the *Courtly Love* model, there are obviously many blue balls pilled men who are confused about the proper sex roles and expressions of power. Even for those who hop on the *Tingly Respect* model, it is not uncommon for a bit of mock chivalry (an expression of the *Courtly Love* model) to be displayed by the man out of respect for her 'weaknesses', including a formal, down-on-one-knee marriage proposal. It is presumed that this is due to ignorance on the part of men, concerning the differences and dynamics of the two models.

For those who are interested in further exploration of the two different types of models,

the discussions under Dalrock's posts listed above provide more detailed illustrations of the contrast between the two social dynamics surrounding "courtship".

## 4. A Comparative Physiognomy of the Structural Models

Since we are talking about *visceral power* in this essay, there is necessarily a full spectrum of responses correlating to the power structure.

- **The Emotional response** – Tingles (in women), Anxiety (in men)
- **The Physical/Biological response** – Increased pulse rate, an erection (men), the slop spilling out of her shorts the moment he enters the room.
- **The Psychological response** – Self-Consciousness, Scrambled Thinking.
- **The Relational response** – Admiration and Respect (women), special consideration, Pedestalization (men).
- **The Spiritual response** – Love, Joy, Humility, Deference.

If the man displays the cues listed above, and the woman much less, then it is obvious that the female has visceral power over the male – and he becomes a simpering, starry eyed fool. This is the case with the *Courtly Love* model.

If the woman is experiencing the above responses, then it is the male who possesses visceral power over the female – and she is loving every moment of it! This is the case with the *Tingly Respect* model.

All these conditions are cofactors of a healthy relationship, and ideally, both partners

should experience these responses. So the models presented here express the general overall nature of the interaction.

For those of you who are having trouble visualizing what this difference in structure appears like to the eyes, Rollo offered a concise comparison of Body Language (September 26, 2018), in which the visceral difference can be felt by the reader. The poses he labels as “Lean In” (by the male), “Lean Out” (by the female), “Mate Guarding” (by the male), and “I Love Mommy” (by the male), all illustrate a relationship structure in which the male is pursuing the female’s adoration and attention. All these types of poses are characteristic of the *Courtly Love* model described by Dalrock. Rollo describes the physical display of the *Courtly Love* model in terms of Frame as follows.

> “…the lean-in is a physical display that illustrates how a man’s subconscious has decided that his woman’s Frame is the dominant one in the relationship. He feels the compulsion to put himself into her space as his natural impulse.”
>
> “A (Beta) man leans in to find inclusion and acceptance in a woman’s Frame while her own hindbrain instinctively reacts and attempts to lessen any inference of intimate acceptance to a larger audience.”

Rollo only offers one section entitled “Alpha Tells” in which the opposite structure, *Tingly Respect*, is depicted.

> “…a natural Alpha man is almost never aware of his own Alphaness and that’s what really stands out in these photos – the men aren’t trying to evoke the reflexive responses of the women. They fluidly (almost Zen-like) prompt these reactions in women. There is no pretense or the obvious mugging for the audience that you see in shots where the Frame is clearly being directed by the woman while the hapless Beta tries to prove how in love he is by kissing on her while she finds something more interesting to occupy herself with. When a woman admires her man he is literally all she can think about.”

It should be noted that the male may not necessarily be an Alpha for this structure to be manifested, but only that he is the dominant visceral power figure in the relationship. Lost Patrol adds,

> “It’s just more confirmation that there is no such thing as the equal partnership most women claim to want. When you’re talking about men and women, somebody is operating within the other body’s frame.”

Next, let’s review some major points of contrast between the two models.

# 5. Differences between the Two Models

In the *Courtly Love* model, the man is overcome with emotion, and openly pursues the woman. In the process, he loses his sense of his God ordained purpose in life, becomes the plea bargainer, and plays a submissive role to the woman – all done in an effort to

“win her love”. This is an inversion of God’s ordained hierarchy, and is well known to produce sin and ungodly unions. The results are catastrophic, not just for the man and woman involved, but for others as well. Dalrock has written a multitude of posts to this end. To offer a few Biblical examples in which the man pursues, or is subject to the woman, we have David and Bathsheba, Amnon and Tamar, and presumably from the context, Ahab and Jezebel.

It has generally been implied that the *Tingly Respect* model of courtship typically involves a situation in which the man is just doing his thing, and the woman picks him out of the crowd and offers IOI’s, which the man either takes notice of, or misses. If he can read them, then he either accepts or rejects the further development of the relationship. If he accepts, then the relationship proceeds. Dalrock suggests that the Biblical examples of Ruth and Esther fit this model.

With the *Tingly Respect* model, it is assumed that the woman naturally chooses a man who consumes her with the Tingles, and is thus more open and pliable to his wishes. Since the man holds the veto power in this case, then he is the one who is ‘in charge’, and she is blissfully wrapped around his finger.

Conservative feminists and complementarians have attempted to blend certain aspects of these two models into a hamsterbating hybrid, appealing to large numbers of females with a glutton for wealthy, masculine, chiseled-torso, servant boys who deliver Tingles, and who willingly overlook any obvious shortcomings, such as disrespect, on the female’s part. Manospherians know that this fantasy doesn’t work because it poses real world contradictions. Notably, high SMV men will never submit to a woman’s’ preferences, and that’s partly what makes them tingle-inducing, high SMV men. Also, high SMV men (as rated by women) are exceedingly rare (i.e. the 80/20 rule), so the probability of capturing one in marriage is slim indeed. Sorry ladies, you can’t have the best of both worlds!

The next two sections will discuss the strengths and weaknesses of both the *Courtly Love* model, and the *Tingly Respect* model.

## 6. Strengths and Weaknesses of the *Courtly Love* Model

The strengths of the *Courtly Love* model, in which the man vies for the attention and favor of the woman, include the following.

- The woman is more likely to attract men who possess an equitable SMV/MMV with hers, and therefore present a proper and willing matrimonial match for her.
- The vast majority of men who engage in the *Courtly Love* model are likely to have sincere convictions about committing to a LTR or marriage. Such men, typically referred to as *White Knights*, are not likely to be *Alpha Chads*, who are merely looking for a pump-and-dump.
- Within this model, the man's honor is assumed and taken for granted, and this setup allows the woman to call the shots. Therefore, the woman need not fear getting burned in love by being rejected by a man, no matter how immature, contentious, and disrespectful she may be. It is left to the man to 'prove his manhood' by doing whatever backflips are necessary to deal with the problems she creates. (This male behavior is defined as 'love' within this model.)
- The *Courtly Love* model has been very popular for the past few decades in western societies, so you may enjoy the immoral support from your friends and family, and need not risk being ostracized or labeled 'too conservative'.

The weaknesses in the *Courtly Love* model include the following.

- The hierarchical structure is an inversion of the Biblical analogy of a marriage between a man and a woman, and therefore fails to resemble the relationship

between Christ and the church.

- Marriages in which the woman is the dominant player have been shown in many studies to be less happy, and at greater risk of divorce.
- Men who have serious intentions of marriage when engaging in the *Courtly Love* model are not likely to be top quality men who have the ability to instill the blessed Tingles, known to yield life-long loyalty and admiration (or pining alpha widowhood) on the part of the woman.
- This model presents frustrations concerning the feral inclinations of the flesh. That is, the woman can have her ego stroked, but not her Tingles. Her desire for Tingles remains as a continual temptation to engage in extramarital affairs. Meanwhile, the man gets to binge on lust, but cannot fully enjoy the consummation of a female rapture within his reduced domain of power and authority. Both of these situations weaken the marital bond.
- Women who hold more power and authority than the man tend to be less passionate and satisfied with marital lovemaking. Over time, this condition leads to the dead bedroom syndrome. Women who get their orgasms from power trips usually have no problem with this situation, but the men suffer greatly.
- Steadily increasing dissatisfaction on behalf of the male tends to erode the power and authority of the female's dominance. Men learn to be more resilient to female dominance over time, usually by ignoring her demands, or simply disappearing for a few hours, or days. Some men learn game techniques, or they might even venture into an extramarital affair, just in order to get a taste of sexual satisfaction, normalcy, and respect.
- Female belligerence and kick-@ssery tends to grow more pronounced with each recurring success in embarrassing the male, especially after an Alpha enwidowment.
- Children growing up in this environment experience less of the power and Kingdom of God within the family environment, inhibiting confidence, and developing into less well-adjusted adults.

Concerning the *Courtly Love* model, the strengths largely encompass the indulgence of fantasy, thereby feeding male lust and catering to female insecurities, while the weaknesses of the model penalize the male and weaken the marital bond.

## 7. Strengths and Weaknesses of the *Tingly Respect* Model

The strengths of the *Tingly Respect* model of courtship, in which the woman presents herself to be ‘taken’ by the man, include the following.

- The hierarchical structure conforms to the Biblical analogy of a marriage between a man and a woman, resembling the relationship between Christ and the church.
- This model accounts for the feral inclinations of the flesh. That is, the woman can have her Tingles stroked, while the man gets to enjoy the power and authority.
- Children growing up in this environment tend to become happier, more wholesome, more Godly, and better adjusted adults.

The weaknesses in the *Tingly Respect* model include the following.

- The woman may foolishly choose a man who far outranks her on the SMV/MMV scale, and thereby does not present a proper and willing matrimonial match for her.
- The man may have no deep seated conviction to man up and marry that feverishly Tingulated Christian gal, and may very well use the opportunity to simply sow his wild oats, and prance off to the next future.
- OTOH, the woman may be so contentious and disrespectful, that she essentially invites a rejection from the man, regardless of the man’s honor or the model chosen. In truth, a woman who does this is begging to switch to the *Courtly Love* model, in which she can call the shots. This hang-up tends to grow more ostensible

with each recurring round, especially after an Alpha enwidowment.
- If the above conditions hold true, then one high SMV man is likely to spin off a series of *Alpha Widows* using this model, which we know from modern clinical studies to be very unlikely to form successful, Godly marital unions. Rather, unions with Alpha widows tend to regress into a dark bitter chocolate semblance of the *Courtly Love* model, complete with furry mammal accomplices.
- The successful application of the *Tingly Respect* model strongly depends on the propriety, respectability, and honor of the sought after male. Simply put, with power (high SMV) comes responsibility.

The strengths and weaknesses of the *Tingly Respect* model are both very significant. It should be noted that the weaknesses of this model are most paramount in the courtship selection process, while the strengths come out in the LTR.

## 8. Courtship Models vs. Marriage Models

As discussed before, the power game takes the form of selecting who defines the structure of the relationship. In this view, Dalrock et al. got it right, *en large*, but they have overlooked a major point in the application. That is, when courtship is first instigated, the participants may or may not know which power structure model they currently adhere to, or actually prefer to develop. You know the reasons: blue balls, thinking with the little head, Satan's deceptions, blindness, ignorance, generational curses, etc. As a consequence, most young people instinctively, *and blindly*, follow the type of power structure they are most familiar with, which is most likely the one they experienced while growing up in their family of origin.

This is an important distinction, because if this power structure is not settled early in the relationship, then as the relationship continues over time, a battle to determine the power structure will develop. I would guess that this is the root contention of the vast majority of marital conflict. But if a person's preferred power structure could be clearly determined from the outset, then a lot fewer mismatches would be made in the heat of the moment, and a great deal of marital conflict, affairs, divorces, and unhappy childhoods, could be avoided later on.

# 9. The Transition from Courtship to Marriage

Following the courtship, no matter which model of courtship is employed, and upon the establishment of a formal marriage, there remains the task of working out the power structure that will be habitually used in the relationship.

A previous post discussed three general avenues of finding a partner. These three methods included,

1. **"Love"** – Passionate, blind, feral instincts: e.g. Jacob and Rachel, David and Bathsheba, Amnon and Tamar. Also, ONS's, hook-ups, etc. which develop into LTR's might fall into this category.
2. **Arranged** – The union is proscribed by parents, family, authorities, a decree, or by social customs, such as Judaic law: e.g. Jacob and Leah, Ruth, and Esther, Chinese filial piety, Indian match maker, etc.
3. **Contrived** – God plays a direct or indirect part in bringing two people together. e.g. Isaac and Rebecca,

Upon reflection, it should become intuitively clear that the third method, *Contrived* by God, is uniquely based on a higher authority, reminiscent of the *Tingly Respect* model. Although an *Arranged* marriage also depends on a higher authority, there is no guarantee that this authority is masculine in nature. So unless one finds a partner through the third method of trusting God, starting a relationship may be somewhat different from maintaining a relationship.

Concerning the first model of courtship, *feral attraction* (AKA "*Love*"), it appears difficult to transition into the *Tingly Respect* structure of power, unless the attraction first began on that foot, and the male possessed the honor and foresight to take the necessary responsibility for the relationship in the form of a commitment. However, in the second and third models of courtship, a male dominant power structure is more likely to prevail.

Of course, certain exceptions may apply within any arrangement. One onerously common example is when the family of origin is a defacto matriarchy, and the mother-in-law continues to exert the dominant hand in the marriage. However, a strict adherence to a Patriarchal structure of power will slowly erode this influence, as Dalrock describes in his post, A wife's best defense against a troublesome mother-in-law. (March 13, 2013)

# 10. Which Type of Courtship Model is More God Honoring?

“Godly” or “God honoring” is a Christian buzz-term which is meant to convey an idealized image of a large number of preferred conditions. These conditions in a marital setting include qualities such as emotional openness and intimacy, honesty, confidence, faithfulness, and sexual passion, as well as longitudinal security and stability. Overall, members of a God honoring family should happily have their individual needs met, experience joy, healing and spiritual growth, while the family enjoys a sense of unity, belonging, harmony, and purpose. Granted, this is a tall bill of sale, especially in this day and age, but the goal here is clearly to achieve a solid nuclear family which offers a home environment free from harmful or dysfunctional interactions and inordinate amounts of confusion, which are especially harmful to the healthy development of the children’s psychology and spiritual well-being.

Dalrock, et al. have established that the *Courtly Love* model is not a robust Christian model. Dalrock implicitly assumes that the *Tingly Respect* model is the “Biblical” or most God fearing model. Deep Strength has several posts that describe the Biblical structure of authority in a male-female union, which parallels the *Tingly Respect* model. However, it is evident that many males are not fully convinced as to whether the *Tingly Respect* model is truly God’s best model for courtship or marriage. This post has offered the reader some helpful guidelines in making this decision. It is hoped that this might clear up any confusion of the matter, and encourage the reader to come to their own conclusions on how to best approach courtship and marriage.

Since the focus is on building a God honoring marriage and family, this article has not explored the dynamics of non-heterosexual relationships.

# 11. Conclusions

It should be clear to the reader by now, that the most “Biblical”, God glorifying power structure typifying a Christian marriage would be the *Tingly Respect* model, as suggested by Christianity and Masculinity, Dalrock, and Snapper. Most Christians should agree that within a long term Christian marital relationship, the *Tingly Respect* model delineates the preferred power structure.

The courtship model doesn’t seem to matter quite as significantly as the power structure shown in the relationship, although there is typically some degree of correlation or causation between the two.

Being aware of which courtship model you are engaging in, and which type of power structure you wish to achieve in your relationship, should significantly enhance your success in achieving the type of relationship you desire, minimizing marital conflict, and reducing the chance of marital catastrophe in the future.

## Related

- The Illiberal Liberal: What would a World where we “Believe All Women” look like? (October 2, 2018)

# Tingles = Respect

October 6, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Hypergamic selection carries with it a woman's Respect for the Tingle-inducing man.

**Readership:** All

Hypergamy is a term that has been redefined since the advent of the Red Pill, and since then, Rollo has cornered the search engine market on the term. The references to hypergamy are ubiquitous in RP venues, almost universally giving hypergamy a bad rap. However, I have come to believe there is a silver lining to women's inherent desire to "marry up". Consider the following expositions.

1. Adam Piggott: The Definition of Hypergamy (August 14, 2014)
2. Spawny's Space: Hypergamy Unleashed — Tingles Uber Alles (December 30, 2014)
3. Christianity and Masculinity: Hypergamy is good (December 7, 2017)

In the first article, Adam quotes Keoni's definition of hypergamy. The latter part reads,

> "In other words, if she does not "look up" to a man in some way, she will not be attracted to that man."

Second, "Tingles Uber Alles" is the 3rd Titanium Law of the Manosphere. Farm Boy wrote,

> "The difficulty is that for a woman to feel tingles, the man has to be dominant."
>
> "From a woman's perspective, there are so very many men of the wrong type (non-tingle-inducing) approaching. These must be rejected and rejected quickly, lest they get any ideas. This was such an inconvenience. She must get on with her purpose, the tingles. This situation is bothersome, but it is the price that women must still pay."
>
> "The flip side of the same coin is that much of "dominance" comes from the relative status between the man and the woman."

In the third post, Deep Strength offered this:

> "Hypergamy is simply the traits in which women are sexually attracted to men: masculinity, **power**, status, charisma, looks, money, athleticism, talent, and so on. These are the ways that women will "marry up" because they want to be with a man who is sexually attractive to them."

I want to offer the reader an observation about this trait of Hypergamy, and I hope I'm not stretching this a bit too far.

If a man has the ability to strike the blessed Tingles in a woman, then he has a strong, visceral power over her. *Respect* is the proper display of appreciation for one who has power and authority. Therefore, a woman's desire for a powerful, Tingle-inducing man, and "looking up" to that man, could easily be conflated with "having respect" for that man.

Men can't really identify with women's hypergamic instincts, or their experience of the Tingles. But respect is something that men can relate to, as it is a pertinent need for men. Men need to be respected by the women in their lives. This is both empowering and inspiring to them. In this view, hypergamy offers a win-win deal for both the male and female, as it offers Respect to the male, and Tingles to the female.

If you're following this connection, I will here propose the theoretical law that there is a high correlation between when a woman experiences the Tingles, and when she has a high degree of respect and admiration for the man. In other words,

## Tingles = Respect

Of course, there is the all too common exception when the woman is too selfish, immature, or clueless to know how to express respect to the man in a way that the man can read and appreciate.

There is also the exceedingly rare exception when the woman chooses to respect the man in her life out of obedience to God's Holy Scriptures, even though he may fail to confer the 3 T's of Total Tingle Tantrum on her.

But other than these exceptions, this equivalency generally holds true. This knowledge may offer to certain men who are desperately in need of Respect, a greater motivation to become Tingle-inducing studs.

This interaction is a key point to understand the *Tingly Respect* model which I described in the last post, Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (October 3, 2018), because this is the fundamental dynamic within this type of relationship.

## Related

- Sigma Frame: Love Is As Love Does (September 29, 2015)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The influence of hypergamy on attractiveness and relationships (December 16, 2015)
- Chase Amante: Are All Women Slaves to Hypergamy? (June 26, 2016)

# Meretricious Power and the Tingle

October 9, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A response to Lexet: (1) Courtship model Framework, (2) the unavoidable merger of the SMP and MMP and the resultant dominance of visceral power, (3) the necessity of the Tingle in the *Tingly Respect* model, and (4) how the fragile *Tingly Respect* model of courtship becomes spoiled at the outset, especially in the converged MMP.

**Readership:** All

Lexet's post, Courtship and Power (October 4, 2018) offered a thoughtful analysis and critique of my previous post, Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (October 3, 2018). As a response, I wish to further develop a few important concepts that are essential to my original post.

## 1. Courtship Model Framework

There are a few broad statements I should say up front. The first is that we are talking about theoretical models, so of course, real world examples of relationships will always have their own unique characteristics.

Secondly, these models of courtship could be formally institutionalized, or informally practiced, and we might also find many variations, or 'sub-models' of these two types, based on different cultural and religious values, as well as the personalities of those involved.

I am sure there are other models of courtship besides the *Courtly Love* or the *Tingly Respect* models – models which are *not* focused on the visceral power dynamics between the man and the woman involved – and these other models might be more suitable for couples who are more mature in their ability to offer selfless love, and altruistic respect, and who are more willing to submit to a hierarchical order of authority out of faith in God's Word.

There are also variations of these models with respect to the individual roles of the bride and groom within the extended family. Lexet pointed out one variation of the *Respect* model, by offering an example of specific arrangements of power between the husband and his father-in-law.

> "[In one variation, the] family calls for the suitor to submit to the father… forever. The single man does not maintain any sense of personal identity, as he is over shadowed. [In contrast,] The *Respect* model should theoretically work both ways with a father and the suitor: mutual respect, and an understanding of boundaries. From a Christian perspective, this is due to the father's authority over his household, until the daughter marries and cleaves to her husband."

## 2. Meretricious Power

Of course, mature people should not make lifelong commitments based on passing emotions, but in fact, this is the norm for modern society, and the church is hardly any different.

Currently, the *Courtly Love* model is institutionalized in society *au fait*, and it is perceived as a formal style of courtship. However, it is not formally institutionalized, meaning that the model is presented as a traditional standard, but there are no regulations for courtship that are enforced by society or the church.

Since a formal, institutionalized model of courtship is absent, young people are naturally going to approach courtship from a subjective point of view, just as they now do. Hence, the visceral power to create emotional impressions on the other partner then becomes the overriding center of focus in defining the rudimentary nature of the relationship. I believe Lexet would agree with this description of the present ontology, because he wrote,

> "The result of this curse is that there is constant friction between the sexes, with power being a fluid force. Men tend to abuse their power, or give it to the woman, who tends to desire that power. It takes great strength and willpower to find that balance (for a man)."

On a larger scale, the fact that the modern SMP is marshalled by meretricious Machiavellianism, and the fact that "courtship" is besmirched as much as cuckoldry is taken for granted, are sure signs that the sexual revolution has reached its' rapturous consummation. Pursuing Zoe has been replaced by ravishing Trixie. The flesh is thrust in

everyone’s face at adolescence, and there is little other recourse.

> “…even in Christian circles, men face the dilemma of being forced into a non-biblical, or even anti-biblical, system to become married (the only lawful outlet for sex permitted).”

In other words, the MMP is converged with the SMP.

Will society repent, or roll over for another round?

## 3. Don’t forget: Tingles Uber Alles!

Aside from his preamble, Lexet conspicuously dropped the adjective “Tingly” from the name of the *Tingly Respect* model. I know “Tingly” makes the name somewhat ludicrous, but it is an integral part of this model, because this is the form of power that the man has over the woman. That is, the man makes the woman Tingle, and the woman responds to his power over her emotions by displaying respect for him. This fundamental characteristic of this model was derived in a previous post, Tingles = Respect (October 6, 2018).

Similarly, for the *Courtly Love* model, the Courting is an integral part of this model because the woman requires the man to court her (e.g. show various expressions of his love, devotion, and willingness to invest in her) in return for her “love”. Of course, we know that “love”, in this sense, is experienced by the man as a purely subjective experience which motivates him to perform acts of love towards the woman. The problem with this model is that the man’s respondent acts of love are unable to generate the Tingles, and are therefore merely expressions of obsequiousness. This is the visceral power that the woman has over the man in this model.

Lexet argues that there are no examples of the *Respect* model in western culture as follows.

> “In all seriousness, this model needs to be fleshed out. It can only work in a Christian environment, or in a culture influenced by Biblical Christianity, and not churchianity. This model must be fleshed out in order to advocate its implementation. The likelihood of a person finding this in the real world is slim to none.”

I would fully agree that there are no formal or institutional examples, but informal examples are somewhat ubiquitous. Anytime a woman gets the Tingles for a man and chases him down, we are seeing an example of the *Tingly Respect* model in its beginning stage. Although this happens very frequently, it is considered improper, dishonorable, and often obscene, to discuss, reveal, provoke, or satirize female desire. Furthermore, females are extremely careful to hide their arousal, and are evermore discrete in their liaisons with the male objects of their affections. In fact, women will usually lie about their feelings towards a particular man whenever they are confronted, especially in public. So

it is not something that is obviously witnessed, except by those who have the knowledge and discernment of such things.

The reason why these budding *Tingly Respect* relationships seldom develop into stable LTR's is somewhat complicated. The next section examines the factors.

# 4. Complexities of the *Tingly Respect* model during Courtship

As mentioned in my previous post, the *Tingly Respect* model is weaker in the courtship phase. The failure could be caused by either the man or the woman. If either one fails, so does the model.

1. **The woman's failure:** The woman foolishly chooses a man who Tingulates her, but who is also far above her own MMV banding, and therefore cannot attract a marriage proposal from the man.
2. **The man's failure:** Even when a woman chooses a man who Tingulates her, and is also within her own MMV band, the man may not feel any compunction to develop a LTR with her, and therefore may not take responsibility for the relationship, nor offer any commitment.

There are a few different methods by which either sex could louse up the process.

Concerning the first stumbling block, Dalrock describes how women should be aware of the feedback they get from men, identify their true MMV, and learn to regulate their expectations accordingly. He wrote,

> "She can subtlety indicate interest to the kind of men she thinks would be a match for her, men she is attracted to. If her standards are too high and the man isn't interested, or is only interested if fornication is on the table, her ego is bruised but she has retained deniability in her expression of interest. As her over inflated ego is reduced to reality, eventually she will be able to feel attraction for the kind of man who wants to marry her. Internalizing responsibility creates a mechanism for her to both get real world feedback on her self-perception, and for her to be able to become attracted to the kind of man she can attract for marriage."

For the second error, men need to resist the easy opportunity for a pump-and-dump, and think more seriously about sex and marital commitment. Or else, make it clear to her that she should move on. If a man screws her up, and then dumps her, then afterward, she is defiled in the eyes of any future suitor (i.e. Alpha Widow syndrome).

A third problem is when a woman becomes so defiled by previous (sexual) relationships, that recalcitrant men refuse to marry her. This is the biggest challenge to young Christian woman – to resist the urge to merge with any particular man who turns her headlights on.

A fourth issue arises when men have no power, because they are clueless about how to create a Tingly emotional response in women. Developing visceral power is the biggest challenge to young Christian men, as Churchianity has basically castrated their sexual potential and forced them to submit to the *Courtly Love* model. As a result, women have a much smaller pool of Tingle-inducing men available to choose from, and those few men who remain "sexually visible" to females are more likely to resort to p*ssy plundering and thereby mass produce defiled Alpha Widows.

In view of the above issues, much of the success of a *Tingly Respect* courtship, in terms of it leading towards a satisfying marriage, is largely dependent on practicing *self-control* (especially for the female), and *self-development* (especially for the male).

Knowing human nature, Lexet's statement is probably true.

> "[The successful implementation of the *Tingly Respect* model] can only work in a Christian environment, or in a culture influenced by Biblical Christianity, and not churchianity."

## Related

# Value Harassment Training

October 12, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What kind of workplace environment are we creating?*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

This post reviews some articles discussing sexual harassment training, and how the narratives contained within stand in diametric opposition to Christian values and the *Tingly Respect* courtship model.

This post reviews the following articles.

1. BBC Capital (Claire Lampen): Why Sexual Harassment Training Doesn't Work (2017/11/22)
2. Inc. (Marcel Schwantes): Yes, We Can Defeat Sexual Harassment in the Workplace. Here Are 6 Powerful Ways to Do It (2017/12/11)
3. Biblical Gender Roles: Do Christian Values Cause Sexual Harassment? (2017/12/16)
4. Sigma Frame: Meretricious Power and the Tingle (2018/10/9)

## Lampen's Article

The first post laments the lack of effectiveness shown by training sessions designed to end sexual harassment in the workplace. The article cites studies, one by Lipnic, reporting the carelessness of the employees, and the awkwardness of the legal mumbo jumbo as supporting reasons.

> "People are kind of cynical about it," Lipnic says, comparing such training to an episode of TV show The Office. "People are kind of rolling their eyes… they're watching the clock and trying to get through it because they've got to get back to work."

Also in this article, Eden King, an associate professor of psychology at Texas' Rice University, lists the following four values, labels them as false, and claims that they actually lead to the sexual harassment of women.

1. "A belief that women are inferior to men"
2. "The belief that men should have power over women"
3. "Men should be aggressors"
4. "Women should be gatekeepers"

King labels the first value with the adjective "inferior" to describe women, and the label "aggressor" to describe men. That's quite a twist of "toxic masculinity" spin on these values.

King and Lipnic suggest that sexual harassment training is more effective "in person". **[Sounds exciting!]**

> "Perspective exercises, like imagining oneself or a loved one on the receiving end of an unwanted touch, for example, encourage empathy…"

Yes, make it an emotional experience, and make it thoroughly embarrassing so that no one will forget it. That will teach those conservative Christians falsely presumed to be perverted, ham fisted thugs to detest the training even more, while reminding them to keep their Gamma hands to themselves!

These professionals actually **suggest** that the executive and middle managers should start playing the *Name and Shame Game*.

> "If the leaders themselves act as allies, if they engage in behaviours that call attention to inappropriate behaviour… that can create a norm that that's what we do in our organisation," King says, adding that the presence of **senior managers — whom we know to be just as likely to be perpetrators or as capable of offense as anyone else** — might also win respect from the more likely culprits, who wouldn't take much away from a video presentation but might be more inclined to listen to an authority figure."

That line in boldface says, "*We SJW's value conservative hypocritical bigots, as long as they're supporting our narrative and sealing our grip on power. We Feminists value upper level managers even more, simply because they're jacked and loaded.*"

> "With those offenders in mind, among the most important things training can communicate, Lipnic says, is: "This is not trying to change your mind, this is telling you how to keep your job."

The message is clear: *Don the psychological strait jacket. Conform or die!*

## Schwantes' Article

In the second article on Inc. listed above, the author takes King's assessment a step further by calling these four values "toxic" ways of thinking, and concluded that the fight against sexual harassment is *"about deconstructing false values embedded in toxic systemic thinking"*.

"Toxic thinking" – That's exactly what they are doing by labeling traditional values as "false". They are projecting their own spiel onto others.

The methods suggested include these six, followed by a RP interpretation.

1. Promote more women into leadership positions. **[Just because they're women? Isn't that sexual discrimination?]**
2. Make sexual harassment training mandatory for every leader. **[We can't leave them out, because they're the hawties with the cash to fork over after being accused of anything inappropriate.]**
3. Create a culture of intervention. **[#MeT00 wants to get our hands on *you!* Not the other way around.]**
4. Return to values. **[But not *those* values!]**
5. Creating a culture of openness. **[Like post-#MeT00 open.]**
6. Fight against gender bias on all fronts. **[Wasn't the gender wage gap refuted years ago?]**

The reader will note that all of these approaches will have the opposite effect as what women truly desire. Just give it some time there.

## A Based View

In the third post, *Biblical Gender Roles* did a take-down of the aforementioned claims that these four values are false and toxic, by showing that they are actually rooted in Christian values! If you are a Christian who is being forced to take a course in sexual harassment training, then this is worth reading.

Finally, one of the conclusions of my last post (number 4 above) was this…

> "…much of the success of a *Tingly Respect* courtship, in terms of it leading towards a satisfying marriage, is largely dependent on practicing self-control (especially for the female), and self-development (especially for the male)."

On reviewing the article from BGR, it occurred to me that men pursuing self-development requires self-determination and initiative, which falls right in line with value 2 concerning power, and value 3 about men being "aggressors". Also, women practicing self-control is exactly what "gatekeeping is all about".

That's 3 out of 4. I'm waking up now, but I'm still not W0ke!

## Conclusions

In conclusion, these training philosophies not only contradict Christian precepts, as BGR elucidated, but they also undermine the requirements for preserving the more successful and relatively God-honoring *Tingly Respect* model of courtship, especially during its fragile formative stages.

In other words, the attack on traditional values posed by sexual harassment training is not only anti-Christian, but it is also anti-Tingle (so to speak), and (ultimately) anti-family-formation.

Is anyone surprised?

Feminists might believe this poses no trouble for them, because they can claim sexual harassment against any typical Joe who looks at them longer than 20 milliseconds, but they can still accept improper advances from hawt upper management chads for a few weeks or months before blowing the whistle on them. But in the wake of #MeT00, anything on the topic of sexual harassment only adds fuel to the flame of male burnout.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Political Correctness is Personality Castigation! (2007/1/5)

# The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin

October 16, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Feminism, and most of the Blue Pill, is SIN!

**Readership:** All

Recently, Rollo wrote about Blue Pill Trauma (August 1, 2018) – the experience of being so hopelessly lost in Blue Pill conditioning, the indoctrinated self-incrimination, and the simultaneous (and contradictory) sense of self-righteousness – that it drives their nature to vehemently fight tooth and nail against the Red Pill truth.

Why so serious? Because… *Sin ye, all ye sin!* Thou shalt not dismantle mine precious sin!

I gave the following speech about "Sin" to a mostly Christian audience on Thursday, September 13, 2018. Since I wrote this speech, I pondered the subject further, and couldn't help but see how Feminism, and much of the Blue Pill mentality, is nothing more than a bastion of sin.

Following further introspection, I made some connections to Feminism and modern culture, and added these points to the speech. In the following essay, my speech is displayed in blue font, and my RP comments follow in black font.

---

Welcome to the show!

Tonight, I will pose the question: What is sin?

The idea of *Sin* is one of those concepts that is shrouded in a lot of confusion. Christians hear this word often, but they don't really know what it means. They think they do, but

not really.

So what is sin?

Sin is when you don't want to accept reality. You're always trying to change your reality into what you want it to be. You always have the opinion that you're right, and other people are wrong, and you might even have the habit of saying so. Your deceitful heart resorts to various defense mechanisms in an effort to protect your thoughts and ego from the vicious assaults of the truth. You're relying on a wide assortment of tricks, lies, deception, slandering, stealing, killing, and so on, all done in an effort to change the world according to your comfort and liking – that's sin.

Sin can be interpreted from a holy, or unholy view, depending on whether one is really pursuing God's truth or not. That is to say, from a holy perspective, anyone who indulges in solipsistic, self-centered sin is a sinner, while from the sinners perspective, anyone who upsets their own fantasy world is a "sinner". Here, defense mechanisms abound, exacerbating the confusion. And so, a war erupts between different factions, based on their variations of what they consider to be "truth".

> "And almost all things be cleansed in blood by the law; and without shedding of blood remission of sins is not made." ~ *Hebrews 9:22 (WYC)*

Today, we see the "shedding of blood for the remission of sin" in the form of terrorist bombings, suicides, assassinations, politically motivated violence (e.g. Antifa), martyrdom of Christians around the world, and especially the sacrifice of abortion. All these things are committed in an effort to defend and advance the perpetrators sinful world view, and reduce the subjective abrasiveness of reality. At the same time, it increases the corruption of offenses that cause the faithful to stumble.

One prominent example of this dynamic of sin is the "planning" aspect of Planned Parenthood. Young wimminz want to ride the carousel, and they don't want to marry and have children ("yet", so they say), so they sacrifice their sexual purity, their honor, their unborn children, and with them, their opportunities to start a happy family, all in order to control their own lives, and fulfill their own will about how they think their life should turn out.

Of course, it never turns out exactly as they imagine, and that is the deception of Satan. The strategy of Satan (their god) is to forbid that they should ever offer their bodies to inspire and motivate a husband or their reproductive ability to produce Godly children. For the family to be destroyed, such noble purposes must be calumniated, as they currently are.

**[Eds. note: So far, my Red Pilled readers may have picked up on the point of this essay – that the lies of Feminism, the Blue Pill, and much of the Purple Pill, the convalescent legal system of the west, and the convergence of the Church, are the steel reinforcement for the expression of the sinful nature.]**

Most people experience their sinful nature as frustration, or "quiet desperation". They want something, but they can't get it.

This completely sums up the life experience of both the typical Blue Pilled incel, and the post-wall Feminist. The Blue Pill conditioning creates a shroud that surrounds and blinds the male since early in life, and he cannot see past it. This experience of guilt and frustration catches up with “Liberated” women about a decade later, when they become a widowed victim of their own Hypergamous Addiction to Choosing.

If a person were sufficiently determined and diabolical, he/she could probably find a way to fulfill his/her desire, but at some point along the way, guilt kicks in, and he/she stops in his/her tracks thinking, “This is wrong. I can’t do this.” Various people have different thresholds for how much guilt they can endure. It seems that the wide variance in the tolerance for hell is a quality that sets people apart from each other.

The tolerance for hell and self-deception is also something that can be conditioned into a person from education and cultural norms, as well as a converged, Churched-up, Feminist doctrine. This is basically what has happened over the last 40+ years since the sexual revolution. People have developed a taste for indulging their personal sin-fetishes, and a tolerance for guilt.

Christianity is basically a guilt based ethical system. If a person feels guilty after doing wrong things in his efforts to fulfill his particular preferences, then that is God’s way of saying, “This is not who you are. You’re better than this.” So through our guilt, God calls us to change our life strategy. In Christian parlance, this is called “repentance”.

But if a person is doing everything according to their feral liking, and they are successful at that, and they don’t feel guilty about any of their offensive methods or techniques of forcing their will onto others to get the job done, then they are really going to hell.

The rationalization hamster, as well as various defense mechanisms, have a way of accounting for any feelings of guilt.

> "…hate speech is acceptable provided it's aimed at what feminists decide is the 'right' demographic."

The 'right' speech and demographic is whatever aligns with, and supports, their self-centered sinful predilections.

Although everyone has this inclination, God condemns it as evil. It is evil because you are basically requiring other people, and perhaps even God Himself, and all of creation to submit to your will. You set yourself up as the ruler of reality, and as the judge of all that transpires. This is essentially a rebellion against God's will.

Feminists and SJW's have a regular pattern of resorting to violence, rage, and dishonesty, all efforts to force others to conform to their narrative of truth.

Even if you don't actually do anything to cause others to follow your will, you still have the desire for them to do so. Your nature is no different. Either you don't have the ability or opportunity to make things your way, or else you are just wasting a lot of energy to act contrary to your nature, which is basically lying, because you are not being your true self.

A lot of Christians fall into this trap of denial, thinking that they are being "righteous", simply because they do not act out the feral inclinations of the flesh.

When we face the truth, the first thing we perceive is that nothing is the way that we want it to be. That introduces the elements of suffering – we have to live in a situation where nothing is as we wish. We have to be patient. We have to forgive people. We have to accept other people's shortcomings. Yet, we still need to do something to contribute. But what we contribute is not what makes us valuable and worthy in God's eyes.

A lot of people think that our "work" is what makes us good. They think, "if we do good things we will go to heaven, and if we do bad things we will go to hell". But that is only part of the story, and certainly not the main point. To be declared righteous in God's eyes, you have to get to the root of the problem. You have to face the fact that you are sinful. You have to face the fact that you want to change everything to be as you want it to be. Then, you need to depend on God to make things right by faith.

SJW's always talk about being offended, but they are the ones who are primarily creating offense through their alternative reality. Their "offensiveness" only serves to draw others into sin. For example, angry Feminists draw men into sin when they gain weight, hatchet chop their hair, and dye their hair strange colors.

A normal man's reaction will be, "No, I don't want women to be fat, or have short, blue hair! I cannot accept this reality! I must do something – anything – to change this reality!"

Now enter the 'perfect' sex dolls… *Oh luscious silicone aphrodite! Fulfillest thou mine sin!*

But then Feminists are angry that men have access to sex dolls, and bring further judgment upon them. Sin compounds sin.

The problem is not that everything is wrong and that you cannot change it without doing something bad. No, the problem is that *you cannot accept the fact* that everything is wrong, and you're doing (or want to do) all kinds of wrong things in an effort to make it according to what you think is right, according to your self-centered opinion, which is not actually right.

So when we come to Jesus, we just say,

> "God, I don't like anything the way it is, I want to change everything according to my liking… and *this* is the problem. Not that I can't change everything to my liking, but the fact that I can't swallow my pride and accept the truth of being helpless and in a state of need – that's the real problem. Please show me Your will."

Feminists have been trying to bend the social structure to their liking all along. But because of their rebellion, the western, Christian, white male is facing this state of sin more and more. Unfortunately (I suppose), Christianity, whiteness, and being male will never qualify as "intersectional disadvantages" under the current regime. But that, you see, would be buying into their argument.

So when we begin to accept the truth, then we have to suffer because things are not the way we want. Actually, we have been suffering all along, but this is the moment when we

stop resisting it and denying it, and begin to accept our suffering as a path to a new life.

Those men who resist prostitution, or the trappings of the sex doll, will either go MGTOW, or will be forced to search for a wife-worthy woman elsewhere, maybe even abroad. Such men are destined to sacrifice and suffer, but they'll also find a new and better life.

God has a purpose for us in this suffering, and that is to build character in us. Character gives us the vision to see beyond our selfish preferences. It gives us the ability to say,

> "I'm *not* going to do things the wrong way. I'm *not* going to do things the way *I* want. I'm going to do things the *right* way, *God's* way, even if it doesn't lead to the outcome I want. I will do what is right, even if it hurts me."

And when you begin to think this way, then that frees you from the bondage to sin, which is basically just the habit of serving your self-centeredness (and Satan), and it puts you in alliance with God. You stop resorting to your old ways of lying, stealing, deception, and so on. That's also when you become righteous, because people will know that you will do the right thing, even if it hurts you. Only when you are willing to sacrifice, then people can trust you, respect you, and even fear you. People will begin to like you (or hate you) for that reason, and that sets us free from all those bad ways of thinking and doing things.

Case in point: MGTOW's all make a personal sacrifice by abandoning females and Feminist society's rules. Even though MGTOW's only comprise a small segment of the male population, their sacrifice has struck fear in the hearts of all women everywhere.

The thing that a lot of people really don't like about Christianity, is that (1) it does not provide a solution to satisfy the sinful nature, which is merely your being bent on getting what you want. If that were not disappointing enough, (2) it frames and embraces *suffering* as a character-building coping mechanism.

It is possible to get what you want out of God, but not in the way you think. He will satisfy the desires of your heart.

Personally, I could never find contentment as a white Christian male in the U.S. It wasn't until I went to Asia that I found satisfying relations with women, a new life, a wife and children, and eventually, a new purpose for living, contentment and joy.

Every man is different. Find out what you need to do, to escape the traps of your own predilections and predetermined asservations, and to find a new life in Christ.

## Related

- Breitbart (feat. Martin Daubney): Aposematism May Explain Why So Many Angry Women Have Blue Hair (October 28, 2015)
- Sigma Frame: The Three Step Path to God (September 27, 2018)
- Green Baggins: Why Feminism Is Opposed to the Bible (October 26, 2018)
- The Family Alpha (feat. Craig James): Feminism Isn't Christian, It's Sin (October 27, 2018)

# A Tribute to Matthew, AKA “Zippy Catholic”

October 18, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A collection of various testimonies concerning the influence of *Zippy Catholic*.

**Readership:** All

*Zippy Catholic* was the first Christian Manosphere blog that I discovered. So I must thank him for introducing me to the RP sphere. His work stands out in my mind as being perhaps the first gut-honest blog that really spoke to my heart as a Christian man facing the evils of a reviled western society.

It’s been exactly one month since our beloved brother in Christ, Matthew (the author of *Zippy Catholic*), passed from this world. During this time, there have been sweeping changes in this corner of the web. Scott is back. Roosh shuttered Return of Kings. Jason closed down Air Strip One. Dark Brightness had a Trojan (or something similar) that forced him to restart his blog on another server. Lexet decided to expand further into RP topics. There’s a whole lot of shaking going on.

My tribute to Matthew cannot properly be in the form of a eulogy (since I did not know him personally), but instead, I have taken the time to compile a list of all the other articles that have been posted in his memory over the past month.* I hope my readers would savor reviewing these articles as much as I have, as we grieve his loss together.

Please continue to keep his family in your prayers.

Rest in peace, brother!

Zippy’s last post: At least the rationalization hamsters are fecund (September 12, 2018)

1. Patheos (feat. Mark Shea): Some Bad News (September 20, 2018)
2. The Price of Non-Conformance: Waylaid and Off-Kilter (September 20, 2018)
3. Boxer: Zippy Catholic, R.I.P. (September 21, 2018)
4. Cane Caldo: May Light Eternal Shine Upon Him (September 21, 2018)
5. Dalrock: RIP Zippy (September 21, 2018)
6. Elspeth: A great mind has transitioned… (September 21, 2018)
7. Moose Norseman: On the dormition of Zippy (September 21, 2018)
8. Mother of God: Tragic death of Zippy-Catholic, RIP (September 22, 2018)
9. Reddit/Catholicism: Pray for the soul of Zippy Catholic. RIP. (October 22, 2018)
10. The Night Wind: Blogger ‘Zippy Catholic’ Passes Away (September 22, 2018)
11. Insanity Bytes: Saying good bye to Zippy Catholic… (September 23, 2018)
12. What Do You Do For An Encore?: Sunday Music – Jimi Hendrix – Gary Moore – RIP Zippy (September 23, 2018)
13. The Orthosphere: An Eu Logion of Zippy Catholic (September 25, 2018)
14. Social Matter (feat. Nick B. Steves and the Twir Staff): This Week In Reaction (2018/09/23) (September 26, 2018)
15. Crisis Magazine (feat. Austin Ruse): Farewell, Zippy Catholic. Godspeed. (September

28, 2018)
16. What's Wrong With the World: Zippy Catholic: Requiescat in pace (September 28, 2018)
17. Sydney Trads: "Zippy Catholic" — Requiescat in Pace (October 1, 2018)
18. Apologia (feat. William Luse): Zippy Catholic: an inadequate Farewell (October 5, 2018)
19. Donal Graeme: A Farewell and a Remembrance (October 6, 2018)
20. The Social Pathologist: A Little Eulogy for Zippy (October 18, 2018)

* I am sorry if I have missed anyone's post. If you find an omission, please leave the link in a comment, and I will add it to the list.

# Dark Brightness Returns In Times Like These

October 20, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Announcing the return of Dark Brightness on two weblog platforms.

**Readership:** All

Dark Brightness has been experiencing technical and political difficulties with his blog for at least the past six months. I wrote about this situation in an earlier post, Notice: Dark Brightness Relocates (June 7, 2018), and I included a prayer at the end.

> "If you're the type who prays, you might consider asking for DB's blog and livelihood to be preserved, and even that it might grow as a result of this persecution."

Now, we are seeing this prayer being answered! Dark Brightness has a new blog up now. The address is:

http://darkbrightness.nz/

His new site is called "*In Times Like These*", and the title is eponymous of the *Foo Fighters* song of the same name.

In parallel, he is changing webhosts and trying to resurrect the old site. To do so, he needs to transfer his previous blog to a different platform, and that will take another week or so. He is using the *Ghost* program, and he needs to modify everything. He requests anyone who knows how to use *Ghost* to contact him or post a link to a tutorial.

Even after DB repairs his old site, he intends to maintain two blogs. I am not sure if these will include two different subject materials, or aim for two different audiences. I am guessing that his designated purposes for each one will evolve soon.

Back in June, Dark Brightness moved from an older set up. You may need to check your subscription linkage to make sure you're up to date.

**Before June, 2018:** http://pukeko.net.nz

**Coming soon:** https://blog.pukeko.net.nz

## Related

# The Feminine Dilemma

October 27, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Women must choose between two different life paths, and two different kinds of men.

**Readership:** All

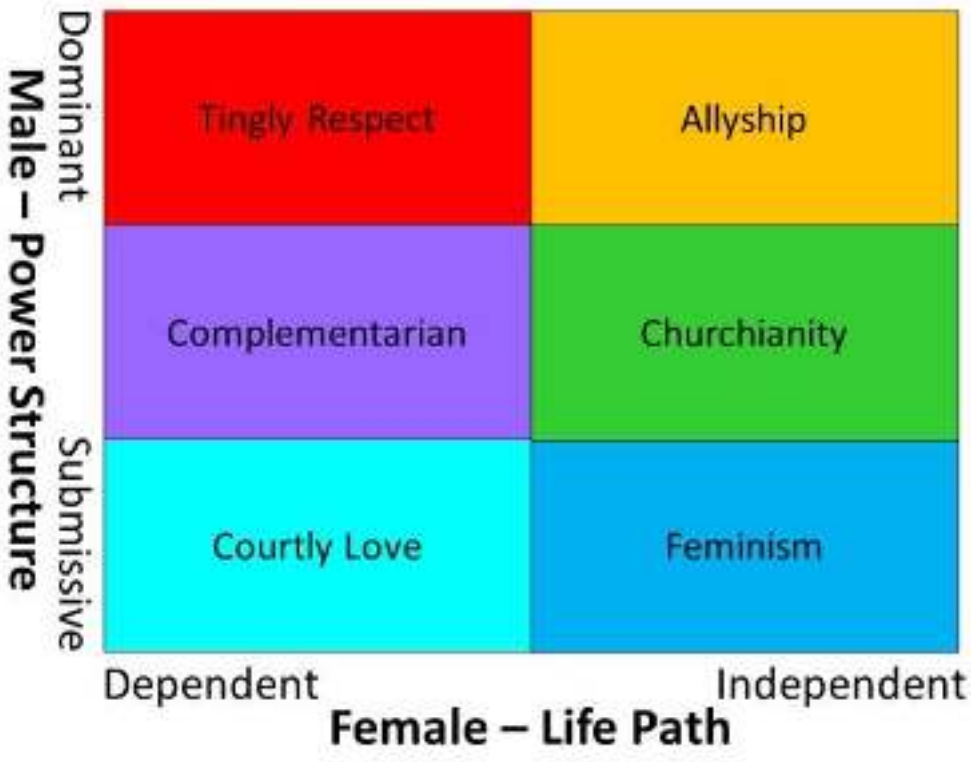
## Introduction

Rollo's socio-sexual inventory ratings of SMV and MMV are based on a person's desirability in the SMP. This post will take a step away from this commonly used analysis, and embrace *Visceral Power* and *Choice of Lifestyle* as fundamental stances which affect the interplay and outcome of a relationship. These two variables may be ascertained through objective tests (to be developed), or projective measures.

The following relationship ontologies are ridiculously broad, and certainly have many exceptions. However, the characterization is readily apparent, and therefore sufficient to develop the descriptive, prototype model discussed in an earlier post, Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (October 3, 2018). References to the *Courtly Love* and the *Tingly Respect* models will be made throughout this essay, so if the reader is unfamiliar with these courtship models, he/she should first review this post.

## The Dyadic Feminine Dilemma

The following illustration depicts the female's *Life Path* on the abscissa, and the *Power Structure* exercised by the male on the ordinate. Please refer to this figure as an aide to help visualize the descriptions that follow.




### Her Life Path

Concerning their path in life, there are generally two types of women.

- She is either pining for love and hoping for a husband and children, or she is seeking to advance her own interests, pursue her dreams, and/or develop a career.
- She is either attempting to make herself more feminine, family oriented, industrious, and desirable, or she is looking to travel, meet many people, see the world, and get "experience".
- She is either seeking to serve others, or else seeking to serve herself.
- She is either hoping and/or learning to be a happy help-mate, or else she is working herself towards a position of autonomy and independence.

As a woman advances down either path, it becomes more difficult to change to the other path as life goes on. However, it is considerably easier for a woman to make no effort at all, and for the vast majority of women not abundantly blessed with good breeding, this choice defaults to the independent lifestyle. Thus, a woman must prepare herself to build a satisfying LTR with a man.

## What Determines Her Life Path?

Women may or may not be aware of it, but they choose the path they take in life. Early in life, I would guess during or shortly after puberty, females are faced with a dilemma of choice. Their choice is largely determined by a myriad of factors.

- **Agreeableness:** Less agreeable → more independent

- **A pattern of being either pursued or rejected by males:** more rejection → more independent
- **Education:** In general, more education → more independent
- **Emotional Constitution:** stronger constitution → more independent
- **Life Experiences:** Complicated and nuanced
- **Personality:** More extroverted, more rational → more independent
- **SMV/MMV:** (Relation is complicated, but in general, a higher SMV/MMV → more opportunities to form relationships are available)
- **Strength of Libido:** A weaker libido is thought to be associated with more independence.
- **Temperament:** more distemper → more independent
- **Testosterone level:** more T → more independent
- **The presence of an authoritative and loving father:** less father figure involvement → more independent

I suspect that there are many other qualities that could affect one's propensity towards independence, such as one's level of intelligence, neuroticism, personality disorders, socialization habits, cultural norms, and identification within a peer group. So these personal characteristics will remain as an ongoing investigation

This is quite a comprehensive gestalt of many divergent characteristics, but here we're talking about a person's natural inclination or general preference.

If a woman decides against independence in favor of having a male partner in any capacity, she must then choose which power structure she wishes to have in her relationship. So here we come to the second choice that women must consider.

# Her Choice of a Man

Concerning the type of male partner that a woman could choose from, a typical woman will find that she has a choice between two basic types of men.

1. Men who possess an equitable or lower SMV/MMV compared to hers, and who are generally more willing to go through a formal courtship and offer long term commitment. These men are typically labeled "Betas". The vast majority of regular church-going men would also fall into this category.
2. Men who possess a higher SMV than hers, and/or who can induce Tingles. These men are presumed to be Alphas, or "worldly men", and they would probably be much more reluctant to marry her.

A woman will be able to attract a larger number of men who have an equitable MMV or lower (the first group), and likewise, she will also receive a significantly larger number of marriage proposals from these men, compared to higher SMV men.

Correspondingly, she will not find access to commitment from very many men in the second group, men who have the ability to exert visceral power over her. So in summary,

she will have a much greater selection of choice within the first group, however these choices may not strongly appeal to her liking.

Lexet disagreed with me on this point, arguing that the relatively lower propinquity of such men, and women's general disinterest in such types, invariably leads to an attrition of volume. So perhaps another way to approach this decision is in asking *what type of man will she choose?* (This is the fundamental dilemma explored in this post.) In the most simplistic form (within the visceral power based ontology here entertained), a woman is faced with two options:

1. If a woman seeks to consolidate power and control over a relationship with a passive, agreeable man of lower SMV (Beta), or if she simply 'settles' for this type of man, she is adhering to the *Courtly Love* model.
2. If a woman chooses to submit to a man's authority, or if she just happens to set her thighs on an assertive, higher SMV, Tingle-inducing man (Alpha) and becomes enslaved to her passion for him, she is opting for the *Tingly Respect* model.

As you might see, this dichotomy boils down to the simple choice, *"To Tingle, or not to Tingle"*. It might be argued that there is a third choice, *"To Tingle intensely during peak SMV years* (while riding the carousel)*, and then not at all* (during marriage)*"*. This is actually a very popular choice these days. Certainly, women may or may not choose to date and sexually entertain men of either or both types before marriage, but her longitudinal relational pattern will determine what types of men will be available to her at the time she decides to marry. In other words, a woman will fall either one way or the other. The vast majority of women will find that the third choice is nothing more than a convoluted and dissipating path to the first choice. This view will be further explored later in this essay.

We might anticipate some objections from women at this point. Women will invariably argue against the concept of female submission when the Tingles are absent, and so women will magnify this caveat as a fault of the *Tingly Respect* model. But on the other hand, women will hardly ever chafe at the task of submitting to a high-SMV, Tingle-inducing stud. So it can be assumed that a woman's choice to submit is highly tentative on the visceral power of the male. In other words, a female's submission is inherently conflated with, and wholly dependent on masculine power within the *Tingly Respect* model. If and when the Tingle is absent, the relationship may very well default to the *Courtly Love* model, *unless the woman can place her faith in God during the dry spells, and submit to the man out of obedience to God.*

But whether there be Tingles or not, those women who resist submitting to a man's authority are left to wallow at the bottom of the graph. Here there are basically two genres of relational structures. Women who desire companionship must continually grapple for power in the relationship, while those women who can accept or prefer more independence fall into the Feminist category.

# Combinations of Power Structure vs. Life Path

This section will examine each of the four extremes of the original chart, encompassing the *Tingly Respect* model, the *Courtly Love* model, *Feminism*, and a fourth, uncharted type of relationship, *Allyship**.

This assertion that either the male, or the female, but not both, hold a place of power in the relationship agrees with Rollo's Cardinal Rule of sexual strategies:

> "For one gender's sexual strategy to succeed, the other gender must compromise or abandon their own."

It will be shown that a woman's willingness to submit, and to be a help meet, is a reflexive critical Factor in determining her life path.

## Dependent Female + Dominant Male = The *Tingly Respect* model

Since a woman forfeits the position of power upon entering into the *Tingly Respect* model, pulling off a successful venture in snagging a Tingle-inducing, high SMV man for marriage can be a challenging feat for most women. She needs to have/do the following.

1. **Self Development:** A woman needs to have a firm command of several qualities of excellence just to get her foot in the door. This is important, because the type of man she can attract in marriage is directly dependent on the current level of her character development.
2. **Self-Estimation:** She needs to have a real-time feedback mechanism built into her self-consciousness, so that she can exercise personal boundaries, which can be used to accurately assess the quality of man that she can reasonably assume to receive a marriage proposal from, and adjust her own self-perception accordingly.
3. **Socio-Sexual Awareness:** She needs to clearly know the difference between her SMV and her MMV, and use this knowledge to achieve her lifelong relationship goal.
4. **Social Estimation:** She should be acutely aware of the interest level, and the type of interest, she gets from men, and use this information to identify her true MMV, and learn to regulate her expectations and/or her character accordingly.
5. **Recognize Authority:** She needs to accept the fact that the man will expect to be the head, and that she will need to submissively fill the role of his helper and life companion.
6. **Dignity:** She needs to learn how to offer honor, respect, and genuine friendship to a man in a way that he will appreciate.
7. **Sexual Purity:** She needs to preserve her sexual purity, so that she can avoid being Alpha Widowed, and will thus be able to bond with, and feel genuinely aroused by a man who is on par with her own SMV.

Now, what happens to many women these days, is that at first, they pursue the *Tingly Respect* model. However, somewhere along the way, they run into some problems

(corresponding to the list above) and drop the ball. See this list from Deti for more.

1. They do not develop emotional or spiritual maturity.
2. They do not exercise sufficient self-control to regulate their boundaries and make the most of their opportunities.
3. They idolize the Tingles too much, and chase men who are inappropriate matches for them, out of their league and/or are only interested in sex.
4. They fail to adjust their expectations to reality, and do not take responsibility for regulating a healthy social life. At worst, they indulge in fruitless or even self-destructive endeavors, and expect others to pay for their 'life experiences'.
5. They do not feel the compunction to see themselves as a 'helper', and learn how to get along with a man accordingly. At worst, they denigrate hierarchy as 'the oppressive patriarchy'.
6. They have an arrogant Feminist mindset that belittles and demonizes masculinity.
7. They do not feel any conviction to pursue sexual purity, thinking it to be archaic.

As a result, they take a few rounds on the carousel until they come to a point where they see that they will never just "fall into a marriage" with an Alpha by accidental fate, and they subsequently give up on pursuing this model. By this time, their MMV has depreciated so much, that they are forced to assume the *Courtly Love* model, in which they are able to exercise enough power over their relationships to make them come out the way they want (which is never exactly what they want). Unfortunately, they must sacrifice their holy Tingles in doing so, which transforms them into bitter, disrespectful shrews. Remember, **Tingles = Respect**.

## Dependent Female + Submissive Male = The *Courtly Love* model

Modern women with real world sensibilities will say that there is no such thing as courtly love in today's MMP. Contrary to their assertions, the courtship model endorsed by many churchian societies is basically a churched-up *Courtly Love* model. (This has been parodied by Dalrock for years.) In addition to the informally instituted *Courtly Love* model within the church, there are many men who willingly pursue and engage in the *Courtly Love* model, but these men tend to be those who are sexually invisible to these women, men who have no visceral power to induce the Tingle, and so these men don't come up on their radar. This is partly because the MMP is presently converged with the SMP, and conservative, marriage minded men cannot compete with ravaging cads in this arena. Also, masculinity is persecuted, so there are very few men willing or able to step up their game. To reverse this sordid State of Affairs, parents (especially fathers) and social communities need to invest in and reward young men's development of masculine traits.

It may also be possible that some women who chafe at the idea of submitting to a man, or who are determined to create a life of their own choosing, willingly embrace the *Courtly Love* model from the outset. Their reasons for doing so might be because of cultural norms, peer pressure, education, insecurity, a poor relational history characterized by a distrust of men, or merely due to the rebellious female sinful nature to

usurp power from men.

## Independent Female + Submissive Male = Feminism

Women who insist on Independence, and who want or expect their men to be compliant and accommodating, are basically feminists, or else, they're into BDSM. The Feminist idea that men and women are "equal" is categorically rejected here as unrealistic.

If an independent woman can accept (or is forced to accept, due to her lower SMV) a more submissive man, she'll have to shoulder the majority of responsibility for the relationship. This is not likely to sit well with most normal women. More liberated types might find the opportunity to be swinging with cuckolds.

Worst case scenario for men! Feminazi's might try their d@mnest to destroy any visceral "weakness" – any emotional vulnerability which a presumably "evil man" might use to exert power over her. Women like this know they must necessarily dissipate their natural ability to Tingulate (= Respect a man) in order to solidify their grip on power. So they carelessly (or willingly) embrace the carousel (if her SMV is sufficient to allow the possibility) as an enjoyable way to destroy their innocence and vulnerability, gain social and sexual "experience", and become a Strong Independent Woman™ (SIW). This is a wide and well-traveled road which prepares her to manage a weak, submissive, human ATM after her peak SMV years have passed, and she can no longer depend on suitors for material resources. Government welfare programs may provide a feline ridden alternative to this fate.

## Independent Female + Dominant Male = Allyship*

Women who can attract a dominant man, but who wish to remain independent, basically have a choice between having Open Relationships with plate spinners, or being a rich man's sugar baby. Prostitution may also be an option for those women with a high libido.

A formal marriage proposal is very unlikely to be offered here.

* **Update (November 11, 2018):** At the time of writing this post, I had not found a suitable label for this type of relationship. H/T to Dalrock for bringing the word "allyship" to my attention in his post, Do what she asks, but know in advance that she will take great care to protect herself from feeling gratitude. (October 16, 2018). In this post, a woman explains the behaviors of two different types of men, one a "mansplainer", and the other an "ally". This is an excellent example of an independent woman's subjective assessments of men, based on their interaction. **Remember, the interaction defines the relationship.**

In the comments section, Spike argues,

> "Allyship" is the legitimate word for the derogatory term, "White Knight ", or "mangina".

I disagree with his claim that allyship = mangina, because the allied male in the cited story expresses dominance over the other mansplaining male in the interaction. This is

actually the application of masculinity to support the woman's prerogative, and although women seldom display gratitude for this, as Dalrock pointed out, women always find a rush of affirmation when male strength is used to pump her ego. White Knights, OTOH, demonstrate Chivalry, but not necessarily dominance. If you think about it, gratitude abuts humility, whereas ego stroking reinforces pride. So it's implicitly incongruent or even contradictory to express gratitude for having the ego fluffed.

# Conclusions

Women must work out a very complicated decision of whether to join with a man in a long term relationship, or else pursue an independent lifestyle. If a woman decides to have a male partner in any capacity, she must then choose which power structure she wishes to have in her relationship. According to this ontological model, the following conclusions have been obtained from this study.

- Women may or may not be aware of it, but they choose the path they take in life, henceforth female agency is a primary factor in determining which life path she will embark.
- There are many life factors that determine whether a woman chooses to accept a male partner in a LTR, or else to pursue independence.
- A woman's willingness to submit to a husband, and to be his companion, friend, and helper in life, is a critical factor in determining her life path. So if a woman desires to ever be in a committed, LTR with a man, then she must prepare herself accordingly. Earlier preparation in life is better, so as to take advantage of her peak SMV years to attract the best mate possible.
- The Feminine Dilemma boils down to the simple choice, "To Tingle, or not to Tingle", however this choice is confusing and difficult to execute. Women must also fight against their own rebellious sinful nature to usurp power from men. As a result, very few women can achieve a robust marriage characterized by Tingles and respect.
- Women are expected to naturally prefer a Tingle-filled relationship in which they have little control. But since they are lacking overt control in this case, it is difficult for them to move towards a committed relationship. Female control must thereby be sublimated into a larger array of personal characteristics, and this generally takes the form of soft power. Females stand the best chance to achieve an ideal relationship if they develop their kinder, gentler forms of soft power.
- Women tend to be blind to all relationship options that do not inspire the Tingles, and are strongly resistant to enter into those same relationships. If Tingles cannot be produced within a marriage, it spells a very difficult and unhappy union for both partners.
- Because the Tingles are a central element for inducing women to effortlessly conform to God's archetypical relational structure (i.e. respecting and submitting to their husbands), parents (especially fathers) and social communities (including

churches) need to invest in the cultivation of young men's development of masculine traits, such that they can harness the visceral power of invoking the Tingle tantrum in women. Young men also need to be informed of the powerlessness of women in the (preferred) Tingulated state, and should be held responsible for their actions.

- Likewise, young women need to be educated and instructed how to develop qualities that are beneficial towards attracting a serious commitment from a man, including the development of soft power, and the preservation of their sexual purity. They also need to develop sufficient faith in God to be able to resist the temptation to usurp authority or rebel, and trust their husband's (or father's) headship, even when Tingles are not forthcoming.
- Those women who desire companionship but who are adverse to the idea of submitting to a man, must continually grapple for power in the relationship. In the case where the man is willingly submissive to her, she will come to bear all responsibility for the relationship.
- Those women who prefer more independence will fall into the Feminist category, which has little chance of yielding a quality Christian marriage.
- Those women who choose to pursue an independent lifestyle, have no honorable options in the way of relationships, unless they remain chaste.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: The Moral Dichotomy of Women (April 18, 2017)
- Dalrock: Empowered to Avoid Responsibility (September 12, 2018)
- Sigma Frame: Meretricious Power and the Tingle (October 9, 2018)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Where have all the good men gone #233548527 (5 October 2019)

# Why is Citizenship Unquestionable?

November 10, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

America's immigration policies are quickly becoming self-destructive liabilities. Long lived cultures have a noose-tight admission. Why shouldn't My America do the same?

**Readership:** All American, Good Old Boys

This will probably be my only political rant this year. I despise politics, but sometimes you've got to speak up on issues. This is one of those instances.

NPR (feat. Hansi Lo Wang): Jeff Sessions Told DOJ Not To Discuss Citizenship Question Alternatives (October 27, 2018)

NPR unwittingly reports how the Deep State is attempting to resist the addition of a question about citizenship to the census, which was dropped after 1950.

> "But days after the Census Bureau received the Justice Department's request, its staff concluded that collecting people's self-reported information through the census would not be the best way to generate better citizenship data. Instead, compiling existing government records about people's citizenship status, the bureau found, would not only produce more accurate information but also cost less money."

Their argument sounds so good, that it's hard not to agree. But are they really concerned about "accurate information"? Are they really going to implement the proposed alternative, or is it only a red herring to stall the confirmation of the new census amendment?

It's pretty clear that this is about money, votes, and power.

It might help our analysis of this situation, to consider and compare a few other countries citizenship policies.

Israel's government insists that it is purely a Jewish state, and no other residents are genuine citizens. Jews worldwide may claim Israeli citizenship. That's quite a grip on power.

In China, people aren't even allowed to apply for citizenship unless they are a Chinese National. (There are very few, and very rare exceptions.) If they are Chinese National, then citizenship is bestowed automatically upon application, and the person does not need to give up their citizenship elsewhere. In other words, citizenship is based directly on race, i.e. paternal ancestry. No one in China wants to adopt orphans of other nationalities or races, because that would not be a benefit to the community, or to the country. But if they allow their orphans to be adopted abroad, they are planting seeds of cultural and economic sources worldwide.

In Taiwan, it is a little more lenient, but not much. The race-based admission still applies, but other than that, you need to have a squeaky clean criminal record, a bachelor's degree, a small business, and US$650,000 worth of non-liquid assets in Taiwan. Oh, and

you need to live in Taiwan and pay income taxes for at least 5 years straight. You can get a permanent residence if you marry a Taiwanese citizen, but not full citizenship status. However, your children will qualify, since they would have certified, direct, Chinese ancestry.

Feminist America would call all these policies “racial discrimination”, and label these countries as “backwards”, but Roissy would call this the preservation of culture. China and Israel should know about the preservation of culture, because they are among the oldest, still-active cultures in history.

Think about it. What would happen in the United States if we instituted a landed/educated grandfather clause for citizenship eligibility?

Mega MAGA overnight!?!

The Philippines has an open immigration policy, where anybody can come and go as they please. The problem is, nobody wants to live there, not even Filipino’s. The economy is lifeless, so there’s no economic opportunity. The government, police and military, are all corrupted to the core. Everyone is pursuing work overseas, and trying to get out of there.

The trend is that immigration policies around the world seem to follow a “supply and demand” type of structure. Countries which are so poor and unstable that no one wants to live there, are more than happy to accept anyone who comes along. Whereas, countries which have anything of value, a sanctum of decorum, economic freedom, political liberties, what have you, are all controlling their borders tightly, and the path to citizenship only allows the most elite types through.

But there have been a few European countries that have not followed this “supply and demand” trend for their admission price. We know them well: Britain, France, Germany, Sweden… and just as macro-economic theory predicts, the value of their citizenship has fallen through the floor overnight.

Following the dictates of supply and demand, I fear that if the U.S. sells its citizenship status too cheaply, then the value of being a citizen will soon fall afterward as well.

The writing is on the wall. It’s time for Democrats to put aside their partisan platitudes and do what’s good for the country.

## Related

- Larry’s Musings: Is the biggest threat to world peace the United States? (November 7, 2018)
- Do What’s Right (feat. Ed Hurst): A little more clarity on politics (November 7, 2018)
- Throne and Altar: Capitalism is the void (November 8, 2018)
- The Orthosphere: The Acid Eating at Tradition is Not Capitalism, But Cheap Information (November 8, 2018)

# The Feminine Typecasts of Men

November 12, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A mansplained feminine view of male archetypes, complete with suggested nicknames.

**Readership:** Red Pilled readers, and the curiously imaginative sort.

In a previous post on Sigma Frame: Finding Mr. Right (June 15, 2017), we perused several types of men available to women on the S/MMP: **Mr. Right**, **Mr. Right Fit**, **Mr. Right Now**, **Mr. Right On**, and **Mr. Good Enough**! The outstanding question was whether a woman can identify them and make the best choice for her life.

Since then, I've expanded our understanding of The Feminine Dilemma (October 27, 2018), and found that these different types of men fall right in line with the different archetypes identified in this post. You may like to cover these two posts before reading on, if you haven't already done so.

Here, I'll cite the different types of men from the first mentioned post, and add some comments based on insights gleaned from the second. Each type of man/relationship is categorized by the chart given in the Feminine Dilemma – the Lifepath pursued by the female, and the male's defacto role in the relationship.

## Dependent Female + Dominant Male = The *Tingly Respect* Model

> "**Mr. Right** is the man who is in her own SMV band, who has a complementary personality (i.e. is her "type"), and who shares many spiritual values and attitudes towards life. He is the guy who loves and honors her, and she desires and respects him."

This fits the ideal *Tingly Respect* model, complete with Tingles.

> "**Mr. Right Fit** is the man who appears to be a Mr. Right because he meets her list of qualifications, but there is something missing in their interaction that spells "no happy future" to the relationship."

This guy is a good match, possibly fitting the *Complementary* model, or possibly the *Tingly Respect* model. However, the "something missing" is presumably the Tingles.

> "**Mr. Right On** is the man who can fill her life with the dizzying, distracting effects of romance, fun and good times, but he is not cut out for marriage. This guy is likely an Alpha male who is just using her for his own good times."

This is definitely the *Tingly Respect* model, however she has foolishly chosen a man who far outranks her on the SMV scale.

> "There is also a **Mr. Bad Ass**, who is a very confident, self-assured man who games her hard and treats her like an immature little girl, and teaches her some very hard lessons about life. She should watch her personal boundaries and

> beware that she does not “fall in love” with his dominance and charisma, and give **Mr. Bad Ass** a permanent place in her heart.”

Masculine power rules here, so it’s another instance of the *Tingly Respect* model. But in this case, his perceived relational value is sufficiently low enough that she doesn’t consider him for a serious LTR. However, even though she might perceive him to be rancorously disturbed, she may be more than curious about exploring the Tingles. Her level of personal agency would determine her choice.

## Dependent Female + Submissive Male = The *Courtly Love* model

> “When she gets impatient with herself, and starts to selfishly justify all her lack of qualities that she can offer to a man (i.e. dissociative rationalization, AKA “hamstering”), she will find a **Mr. Right Now** to fulfill all her urgent, immediate needs for attention and affirmation. But deep inside, she knows Mr. Right Now is just for now, not for marriage.”

Here begins the unholy slide into the *Courtly Love* model with a Beta orbiter having a sufficient SMV to rise above the Friend Zone™.

> “The idea of “settling” connotes a failure to achieve a goal, and “**Mr. Good Enough**” only serves to reinforce that notion. She is getting too impatient about finding a man, and just grabs one whom she feels she can control and can take what she needs from him. It’s not a good idea to marry this guy, because neither of you will be happy.”

This is another instance of the *Courtly Love* model with a Beta orbiter. But here, she is more desperate, and marriage minded.

## Independent Female + Submissive Male = Feminism

Since I wrote the OP more than a year ago, it has come to my attention that my initial estimation was rather generous towards the motivations of women. I had assumed that the majority of women pined after the *Tingly Respect* ontology. Indeed, there are other types of men useful for those feminine imperatives which are less honorable.

**Mr. Right Cuck** – The clueless White Knight™ who is easily manipulated and disposed of by various feminine tactics of the handbag variety.

**Mr. Friend Zone** – the cool Beta Orbiter who is Oneitis™ loyal to her beck and call, but who cannot be allowed into her secret inner chamber – because telling him the truth about her Feeelz and her sexcapades would ruin the (so called) "Friendship" – and she knows it.

**Mr. Husband Material** – According to the self-professed unicorn, Ritz and Triscuit, the ideal husband has a SMV between 3 to 6, and is less than 5 on the "Stupid Scale". What she won't tell you, is that if a man is too smart, or too hot, then it's too difficult for her to retain control on a daily basis. In other words, some women *intentionally* destroy their ability to pair bond, and wait until their MMV hits the wall *before* getting married, knowing full well that they need to "adjust" their MMV to coincide with that of **Mr. Husband Material** when approaching the altar. The Hamster can be stupidly brilliant at times.

**Mr. Ted-e-bear** – A friend with benefits. Here, the trust is high, but the Tingles (and respect) are virtually non-existent.

## Independent Female + Dominant Male = Allyship

An allyship* is when a male offers his masculine talents to support the woman's prerogative. The nature of this interaction is that the woman gains affirmation when male strength is used to pump her ego, which Feeelz gooed to her!

From the second OP mentioned in the introduction,

> "Women who can attract a dominant man, but who wish to remain independent, basically have a choice between having Open Relationships with plate spinners, or being a rich man's sugar baby."

So we have the following.

**Mr. Guy-ration** – Plate spinning men who are regular F-buddies and sex party partners.

**Mr. Sugar Daddy** – An older, richer, and possibly married man who supplies the magic carpet, complete with wine, and who covers all her unforeseen expenses, not all of which are less than luxuries.

**Mr. Pawn** – A man complicit in a STR contrived for a specific, immediate purpose, such as sexual exploration, rebellious mudsharking, inducing jealousy, attention wh@ring, or to attain social dominance in a peer group, such as the one described here*. It's difficult to categorize **Mr. Pawn**, because the Tingles may (or may not) be there, but she will also be wanting to control the interaction. As a further breakdown, each type of interaction might deserve its own nickname.

I've decided that prostitution should be in a category of its own, because it's more of a business transaction than a relationship, and the power of the male is therefore irrelevant.

**Mr. John** – Men who offer opportunities to liquidate her SMV to generate income.

# Conclusions

It may be incredibly difficult for some women to give up their natural desire for relational control and self-determined autonomy, and as a result, they may continue to founder and flail in many ungodly positions.

It may come as a surprise to some men, but many women choose husbands according to the *Feminism* model, in which she willingly sacrifices her marital bonding capability on the altars of the Carousel and the Wall, in exchange for independence, power, and control. Tingles be d@mned!

Because of the multitude of potential relationship structures that would fit the molds of *Feminism* and *Allyship* described here, I suspect that this breakdown may only begin to scratch the surface.

Furthermore, a woman's subjective, in situ definition of Mr. Right may very well be subject to a woman's particular circumstances, character, motives, and level of maturity. In other words, the "Mr. Right" that a particular woman speaks of, may not be the same **Mr. Right** described above.

It is clear, however, that a mature relationship that fits the mold of God's ideal structure is a highly select set of conditions, characterized by maturity, humility, grace, and self-control.

* *H/T Dalrock for bringing the word "allyship" to my attention in his post, Do what she asks, but know in advance that she will take great care to protect herself from feeling gratitude. (October 16, 2018). The post on the Feminine Dilemma has been updated accordingly.*

## Related

For the converse male view of female archetypes, I recommend Black Label Logic's Gendernomics: Female sexual strategies (July 18, 2016).

# The Parable of the Pie

November 17, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An explanation of *Sanctification* and *Defilement* using *the Parable of the Pie*, and the implications on relationships, including sexual purity, and spirituality.

**Readership:** All

Thanksgiving is right around the corner, so this is an appropriate time to retell *the Parable of the (Poon) Pie*. So here it goes.

I once heard a pastor explain *sanctification* like this.

> "There were two boys, Jim and John, who were fighting over a piece of pie because they both wanted to eat it. Then Jim got the smart idea to lick the pie, at which time the fight ended immediately. John reacted with a look of disgust, while a smile broke out on Jim's face as he continued to eat the pie. Jim kept the treat for himself, while John walked away silently. John was angry about losing the pie, but after Jim had licked it, he had no desire whatsoever to eat that particular piece of pie. He had lost all interest in having it for himself."

Now let's explain this parable using the two words in question.

At the beginning of the fight, the pie was fresh, tasty, and steaming hot out of the oven. No boy had ever put his fork into it. But when Jim licked the pie, he *sanctified* it to himself. On the other hand, since Jim had licked the pie, John considered it as *defiled*. That one lick made the pie both *sanctified* (to Jim) and *defiled* (to John).

In spiritual symbolism, both of these parables could also be extended to describe our relationship to Christ. *Sanctification* is described by Jesus like this.

> "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water." ~ John 7:38 (NKJV)

That's what happens when a person gets "licked" by the Holy Spirit! And also, the closer we are to God, the less popular we will be in this world.

Likewise, the *defilement* context rings true as well. The closer we get to darkness, the less we are able to relate to God.

> "He who fights with monsters should look to it that he himself does not become a monster. And if you gaze for long into an abyss, the abyss gazes also into you." ~ *Friedrich Nietzsche*

In case the reader hasn't yet picked up on the meaning of the parable, the appropriate word substitutions are listed in the table below, according to the sexual and spiritual interpretations.

| Symbolic Logos | Sexual Analogy | Spiritual Analogy |
|---|---|---|
| pie | a young hot virgin | A human being |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| lick | sexual intercourse | A conversion experience |
| spittle | semen | The Holy Spirit / Unclean Spirit |

**[Eds. note: Reversing the sexes or the deifications of the archetypes within the parable doesn't reflect reality (i.e. "two girls fighting over a lollipop", meaning, "two women fighting over a man", or "two men fighting over the Holy Spirit", respectively). Because in this case, continued "licking" correlates with increased wanting, often on the part of *both girls*, men, etc.]**

So far, I think we can catch on to the analogy. But here is where the analogy breaks down.

The pie has no emotions, no soul, no reproductive potential, and offers no possible relationship to Jim. But a living, breathing girl is much more complex than a pie. A girl, on the other hand, has a fresh passion, and is eager to be ravished.

In addition to this, the girl also has a soul, and a highly impressionable spiritual constitution. Jim opens up her body, causing her shuddering pain and tears. He spills her blood, and thereby institutes a covenantal soul tie which she will never forget, or be free from, for the rest of her life. After this experience, she is forever bound to Jim, and the cost of opportunity is that she can *never* bond with John in quite the same way.

The difference between *sanctification* and *defilement* is not only spiritual, but also visceral. After a few good hard romps with Jim, not only will John not want the girl, but the girl will not want John either. Instead, she will grow to want Jim more, and she might even grow to despise John.

But it's hard not to like piping hot, homemade pumpkin pie!

Pumpkin pie is my favorite! Happy Holidays, from Sigma Frame!

## Related

# On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar

November 21, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Being your true self often requires you to conform to a role, similar to that of a play, and then take great effort to thespianize the REAL you… and it is exhausting!

**Readership:** All

## Introduction

As you may have already noticed, I've decided to experiment with a new site appearance, using the Jack of diamonds and the Jack Sparrow character as the new avatar.

The reasons include the following, among others.

- I feel this image fits my persona a little better.
- I wanted an image that is more piercing, bold, energetic, and clean cut.
- I believe this image might appeal to a wider audience of men, especially the younger men.
- But really, it's all about being authentic.

Some might scoff at a claim of authenticity from a blogger who won't disclose his real name. However, this same boundary can increase authenticity, because it destroys socially constructed limitations of expression.

I know readers won't necessarily believe my words because they are true, but because they are authentic. So then, the strength of authenticity comes down to what is being said, and its value to the reader.

But authenticity is not what you might think it is. Let me explain by describing how authenticity develops.

## The Development of Authenticity

In our experience of coming of age, and in the beginning stages of coming to God, our mind is filled with Machiavellian images of an omnipotent God, the eternal glory of heaven, the austere horror of hell, the power of angels, the terror of demons, and a multitude of mysteries surrounding these metaphysical transcendent realities.

In parallel, we faced various truths apart from God, and we were greeted with confusion and frustration.

But then,

We are knowing God through His Word.
We realize how Jesus serves us.
We change our concept of what love is, among many other false mindsets.
We are facing various truths from God’s perspective.
We are knowing God’s mind through prayer.
We are knowing how to serve God and improve our station in life by doing His will.
We are knowing God’s heart through suffering.

Then, when the costs of opportunity, and the pains of suffering come, we know we are being real.

But when does God become authentic to us?

Is it in the beginning, when we observed an impressively fearsome and enigmatic God from a distance? Or later, when He is as familiar to us as our father, and we become a part of His legacy on earth?

As we come closer to God, we resemble Him more closely, in form and character, including our appearance to those who do not know Him. Those who think God is all smoke and mirrors, may very well see us in the same manner. Unless, that is, we take the effort to extol Christ in our daily living. This very post is going over how to do this.

Thus, getting closer to God not only involves being authentic before God, but also before our fellow man. But because we originate from an earthly substance, the way in which we are authentic doesn't always seem natural. Being your true self often requires you to conform to a role, similar to that of a play, and then take great effort to thespianize the real you. It often requires a transformation of thoughts, words, and image, into what would allow you to connect with others and inspire them – and not what would emanate from your relaxed, casual effort. It also fatigues the h@ll out of your Flesh (literally). It is exhausting, yet simultaneously invigorating.

> "And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires." ~ Galatians 5:24 (NKJV)

## The Display of Authenticity

Exactly one year ago, I had a conversation under American Dad's post, Out of your shell (November 21, 2017), which was delightfully insightful to readers at the time. This discussion is definitely worth reviewing, so I've coopted the substance of the topic as follows.

---

**SF:** I enjoy being a very solitary person, and being alone with my research projects, academic writings and philosophical thoughts. People can be so annoying and distracting. But at the same time, I work in a teaching profession, so it's important for me to be upbeat, energetic, friendly, patient and inspiring. So, I have learned to fold up my inner world whenever I step into the classroom, and live a larger life as an actor while in front of my students. At these times, my inner being, which I normally keep to myself, shines

through in my performance. It is thoroughly exhausting for me, but apparently quite effective, as gauged by my class performance reviews.

I don't know if this advice is transferrable to others, but I believe introverted people would benefit immensely (as I have) from seeing social interaction as a forum for the exaggerated display of attitudes and sentiments, and to consider the emotional work involved to be play-acting in an authentic way, doing whatever is necessary for others to recognize one's true heart.

This kind of psychological doubling-down, and emotionally played-up approach is also key to meeting women, and it's a core aspect of improving one's Game. Furthermore, I have learned that this is actually an expression of humility.

> "Humble thyself in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up." ~ James 4:10 (NKJV)

I know it's true!

Scott: You have described almost exactly the process I use when teaching. I do the same thing when I am seeing a patient, or at a social event.

I just never put it to words like that. And yes, it takes all the fear out of meeting/interacting with women away.

It's almost like the way some people drink alcohol to lower their inhibitions and be more social. I can just flip a switch to a different "mode" minus the drinking and the hangover.

Further. Yes it is humbling. It's hard to explain but it's like saying "it would be a shame for me to hide my ability to lead, to teach, to bring people together because I would rather just stay home and read. So, I won't."

Earl: I used to work in the media sector and I still do public speaking. Normally I'm introverted but once I'm into performance mode it's like a light switch flipping on. If I compared what takes more out of me… a hard physical workout or doing a long 'performance' mode, it's always been doing the performance.

> "Humble thyself in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up." I know it's true!

Perhaps that's the 'light switch'.

SF: Bingo! Finding the 'switch' takes a while of trial and error, and it's always emotionally taxing to 'flip it on'. But it's well worth it – a key to life itself!

Lost Patrol: I have seen that kind of thing before. I posit this has proven effective for you precisely because you are not an actor. You probably could not take on a different 'role' and be successful. Your act is to show the genuine you, which you normally safeguard, and you get good reviews because people like what they are hearing and seeing. They respond to the honesty. In your case the acting is not to put on the mask but to drop it.

When I was younger I would often develop an admiration for certain professional actors based on their performance in movies or shows. If I was later exposed, via a talk show or news article, to the actual personality of that individual, it usually resulted in a colossal

let down; and I could never look at them the same way again. They were faking it.

SF: LP,

> "Your act is to show the genuine you, which you normally safeguard… the acting is not to put on the mask but to drop it."

Your distinction is exactly right.

> "They respond to the honesty."

Yes, and I would add two more descriptors – acceptance and sincerity.

Acceptance is what allows me to open my heart to begin with. I accept them first, as an act of faith, and then they are given the real choice to either accept me or reject me in return, depending on how the interaction plays out.

Honesty is saying things precisely as they are, and as it relates to people's lives.

Sincerity is the attachment of emotion to honesty. It is what connects one person's heart to another, and makes the moment indelibly memorable. Sincerity is what makes you either an iconic superstar, a revered sage, or an arrogant ass, depending on what you say and how it's taken. Sincerity is the key.

Scott: LP agreed. When I am "on" in front of the class, I am simply unguarded. I always have a lot of fun with my students.

YS: I related to some of what you said. I also like being alone, and would often prefer it, truth be told. My profession demands that I not be, and my wife and kids have helped in that area too. It can be work, but I have appreciated many of the times I have forced myself to be social.

MacDonald the Old: A former pastor of mine was big on the idea that personality traits shouldn't be assumed to be "good" just because they're "who I am." It's a bit of a "red pill" moment in itself to realize that the "be true to your heart" mantra has conditioned us to never look at our own personal tendencies with a critical eye.

The additional lie it perpetuates is that our personalities, desires, and preferences can't – or shouldn't – change.

SF: The "be true to your heart" mantra is a "true" lie, which all depends on how it is interpreted and applied. If I interpret it to mean that I should do what is most to my liking, what is easiest and most enjoyable, then it is a lie (a self-serving platitude). If I interpret it to mean that I should be authentic in the act I put on for my students, then it is profoundly true.

> "The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: Who can know it?" ~ Jeremiah 17:9 (NKJV)

…and so are the deceitful ears. People hear whatever they are inclined to hear, and they don't always hear the truth contained in truths.

## Conclusions

- Authenticity = Acceptance + Honesty + Sincerity
- Getting closer to God not only involves being authentic before God, but also before our fellow man.
- The subjective experience of being authentic doesn't always come easily. It usually requires a lot of emotional work.
- When you can get into the habit of being authentic, people will notice and respond.

### Related

- Sigma Frame: Personal Wealth and Service (12 September 2009)
- Sigma Frame: Onlookers, or Overcomers? (6 November 2009)
- Sigma Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (28 December 2009)

# Is there any honor or benefit to slut shaming an adulterous wife?

November 24, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

An examination of the dynamics of slut shaming a wayward wife.

**Readership:** Red Pilled Men

Based on one of my previous posts, there was a discussion at Boxer's concerning how a man could possibly deal with an adulterous or Alpha-widowed wife, who is spiritually impoverished as a result of her present inclinations, or her previous sexual profligacies, respectively. These posts included,

1. Sigma Frame: Can You Trust A Dancing Skeleton? (September 21, 2018)
2. Boxer: How Dare You (November 7, 2018)
3. Boxer: Patriarchal Thinking (November 13, 2018)

Just to be clear, my previous post (1) was intended to warn readers of the inevitable risks of today's MMP, and to encourage readers to be both honest and extremely diligent when vetting a potential spouse. I'd like to believe that the overdramatized description might even induce more conscientiousness about the social, marital, and spiritual consequences of sexual promiscuity.

The term "marital fraud" was intended to describe how the spiritual desolation in the wife, which results from dissipating herself (AKA "discovering herself"), invariably remains as a perpetual act of cruelty and disrespect towards her future spouse. It was not meant as a justification for divorce in the *de jure* sense, although I do understand how it could

be interpreted that way, based on certain Biblical passages.

We have two situations covered in Boxer's two posts, and their related discussions.

1. A wife who was slutty in the past, and who continues to coit Mr. Danger, even though married.
2. A wife who was slutty in the past, but who has since settled down and honors her marital vows.

In the last post (3), Boxer covers these two cases respectively as follows.

> "If his partner is breaking the [marital] contract, then there are remedies available, which don't include impotent whining and bitching in public. If his partner is not breaking the contract, then he needs to shut the fuck up and quit whining and bitching in public. Public bitching and whining is unmanly. The time for reading the prospectus is before one invests [in a woman by marrying her]."

But as Honeycomb and Ofelas pointed out in the comments of Boxer's previous post (2), sexual promiscuities are acts of sin that people rarely come to regret. A guy is blessed if the girl actually regrets her past libidinal indiscretions and confesses it.

There was also some discussion about whether commiserating over marital fraud is "manly", or honorable, or what not. I agree that these considerations are important, however they are also corrigible, depending on the context of the situation.

If the wife is merely fraudulent, in that she did not confess her true sexual history with her fiancée before marriage, but she conscientiously observes her marital vows and seeks to invest in the relationship, then I believe there is not much a husband can do to remediate the spiritual poverty that she has brought into the marriage. The best he can do is to improve the bonding as much as he can, and guide her towards spiritual growth.

But if the wife continues to revel in her "freedom of choice", and indulge in glorifying branch swinging, then slut shaming might have a beneficial purpose. So I will outline a few possible outcomes here as follows.

# Possible Benefits to Slutty Wife Shaming

I can see a small number of possibly beneficial purposes in publicly shaming an adulterous wife or LTR companion (the first case mentioned above).

1. In the case where the wife continued to be proud of her carouseling, and at risk of continuing in it, then exposing her sin and shame might serve to goad her towards repentance and reinforce her remorse.
2. In the case where the wife was nymphotically desperate for cyclical sexual afirmaction, such that it took the form of an adicktion which she couldn't live without, then publicly shaming her would probably break any remaining trust in hubby. This move would essentially end the relationship, and would push her out to

drift in the SMP. However, getting rid of such a woman would probably be a good thing, and she would probably be (relatively) “happier” too, for whatever that is worth. Furthermore (if I am interpreting scripture correctly), this form of discipline is endorsed by St. Paul.

> “…deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.” ~ 1st Corinthians 5:5 (NKJV)

3. It would demonstrate to other, i.e. younger, women that they can’t avoid a public scorning for sexual profligacy, even though married. This would be taking one small step back to a Patriarchal social structure, much to the dismay of liberated Feminists. (That in itself may prove to be rather satisfying!)

## Risks Inherent in Slutty Wife Shaming

There are also many risks in this, which should not be overlooked.

1. A man risks violating the sacred trust of his wife, which may lower her temptation threshold. This is a complicated and nuanced matter, which may warrant some further discussion and review.
2. He opens himself up to gossip and ridicule within his community.
3. This may have a negative effect on his reputation and social standing, which in turn, may affect the trajectory and stability of his career.
4. Once other Chads find out that she’s easy, she may face a landslide of sexually tinged male attention. In this case, the man would basically be advertising her services to the community.

Of course, the effectiveness and end results of these purposes would depend on the character of the individual, the social context, and the nature of their peer group as well.

If the peer group / public rejoined the husband’s shaming of the wife by reinforcing the social ostracization, then this may do wonders in bouncing the wayward wife back onto the straight and narrow. We know how women always follow the herd.

On the other hand, if the peer group scorned the husband for exposing his wife’s indiscretions, and labeled him as “cowardly whiner”, then this may serve to empower the wife’s ambitions to up her N count even higher.

In a perfect world, she might also respond by feeling compassion for her husband’s having to endure suffering for her wrongdoing, but this (I believe) is unlikely, and even if she does, it is unclear whether she would turn her behavior around or not.

The bottom line is that if a man has a cockamaniacal wife who is rocking the boat by flirting and F-ing around with other men, then this puts the cucked husband in a very strenuous, defensive, and dishonored position. This continues to be true, although less severe, even if the wife has since forsaken her promiscuous past.

Also, other males would be wiser to offer moral support to a husband who feels he has

been defrauded or cucked, rather than to deride him for being an “unmanly” cuckold.

I hope the information offered in this post may help men think through their choices and actions more clearly.

Somewhat inspired by the discussion at Boxer’s, I’m still trying to figure out who gets cucked worse (in theory) – the Tingle-inspiring Alpha who has the quick, soul gratifying F*ck that is so envied by all other men, but then has his progeny condom-bagged or aborted, and thereby loses his reproductive opportunities to the Beta she has children with later on, OR the Beta who fathers children with her, but has to tolerate her guilt-ridden soul emptiness and sexual frigidity stemming from her youthful, widow inducing rendezvous with the Alpha.

It’s a tough call.

But it does seem like wherever Derek goes, he draws criticism… 

## Related

- Atlas Obscura (feat. Sarah Laskow): The Racist, Slut-Shaming History of Adultery Laws (August 21, 2015)

# States, Processes, and Qualities

November 30, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Some brief definitions of engineering and thermodynamic concepts to be used as an analogy to explain spiritual phenomena.

**Readership:** Reference

I feel there is a general haze of confusion surrounding many spiritual concepts, such as *defilement*, *uncleanness*, *consecration*, *sanctification*, and *redemption*. I will be studying these concepts in some future posts, and in order to help our understanding of these matters, I will be discussing them in terms of an analogy to the comparable concepts ubiquitous in thermodynamics, industrial engineering, and manufacturing science, namely *states*, *processes*, and *qualities*, among others. So this post is meant to serve as a reference to some general definitions. I may add to this post in the future.

A **State** is defined as the equilibrium condition of a system, and is described in terms of several state variables or state quantities that depend only on the current equilibrium condition of the system. State functions do not depend on the path by which the system arrived at its present state. For example, internal energy, enthalpy, and entropy are state quantities.

- *Uncleanness* is a state defined by certain extrinsic properties.
- *Defilement* is a state determined by certain intrinsic properties.

A **Process** is how a system passes from one state to another. Process functions depend on the path taken to reach one state from another. As an example, mechanical work and heat are process functions because they describe quantitatively the transition between equilibrium states of a thermodynamic system.

**Process Quality** is having the highest efficiency and best utilization of all resources in production.

**Product Quality** means to incorporate features that have a capacity to meet consumer needs (wants) and gives customer satisfaction by improving products (goods) and making them free from any deficiencies or defects.

**Six Sigma** (6σ) is a set of techniques and tools for process improvement. Six Sigma strategies seek to improve the quality of the output of a process by identifying and removing the causes of defects and minimizing variability in manufacturing and business processes. It uses a set of quality management methods, mainly empirical, and statistical methods, and creates a special infrastructure of people within the organization who are experts in these methods. Each Six Sigma project carried out within an organization follows a defined sequence of steps and has specific value targets, for example: reduce process cycle time, reduce pollution, reduce costs, increase customer satisfaction, and increase profits. A six sigma process is one in which 99.99966% of all opportunities to produce some feature of a part are statistically expected to be free of defects.

## Related

# What does it mean to be Unclean?

December 2, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Reaching a deeper understanding of the concepts behind the state of being *Unclean*, including Biblical citations, descriptions, and visual illustrations.

**Readership:** All

I've decided that several theological terms, such as *unclean*, *defile*, *consecrate*, and *sanctify*, deserve a closer study. So this post takes a look at the first term, and some upcoming posts will tackle the others.

A simple interpretation of *unclean* is just what the word means – dirty. An object, such as the coffee mug in the picture above, or a person, in the spiritual context, has been busy with the common tasks and functions of life, and carries physical or spiritual indications of his/her contact with the functional world. These indicators become feculent if efforts are not made to wash and clean them in a timely manner.

In the spiritual context, the Bible mentions several experiences which cause one to be *unclean*.

> "[4] Whatever man of the descendants of Aaron, who *is* a leper or has a discharge, shall not eat the holy offerings until he is clean. And whoever touches anything made unclean *by* a corpse, or a man who has had an emission of semen, [5] or whoever touches any creeping thing by which he would be made unclean, or any person by whom he would become unclean, whatever his uncleanness may be— [6] the person who has touched any such thing shall be unclean until evening, and shall not eat the holy *offerings* unless he washes his body with water. [7] And when the sun goes down he shall be clean; and afterward he may eat the holy

> *offerings*, because it *is* his food. [8] Whatever dies *naturally* or is torn *by beasts* he shall not eat, to *defile* himself with it: I *am* the Lord." ~ Leviticus 22:4-8 (NKJV)

To reframe this in my own words,

> "If you've been ill and puking, you shouldn't plan to go on a date. If you've just attended a funeral, or if you've been jerking off on X-vids, or if you've been cleaning up your kid's excrement, or cleaning dead cockroaches out of the drain, or if you're all grossed out from working at a medical clinic or from watching horror movies, (etc.), then until the day is over and you've had a hot shower, you're not going to be in the right mood to enjoy a romantic candlelit dinner with your spouse. And if the dinner includes roadkill, then that will ruin the mood of the evening, on top of the fact that you'll be facing some serious gastroenteritis over the next few days."

From my reading of this, it is apparent that practically any repugnancy or offense that causes one to develop a rancorous disposition, is part and parcel of the experience of becoming *unclean*.

Of note, an offense is a process by which one becomes *unclean*.

Does this mean that certain Feeelz are *unclean*?

Well, sort of. A better way to describe this would be in terms of the *appropriateness* of one's disposition *within specific contexts*. I believe this is because being unclean also includes the spiritual (or ceremonial) aspect – that is to say, certain experiences, like having orgasms, PMS, and touching bugs and dead things, affect one's Frame of mind and emotional disposition, such that one becomes unable to enjoy, or unfit to attend formal white tie events.

The emotion of disgust is the near opposite of joy, and several passages in scripture associate joy with a vibrant life in the presence of God.

> "Do not sorrow, for the joy of the Lord is your strength." ~ Nehemiah 8:10 (NKJV)
>
> "Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving;
> Let us shout joyfully to Him with psalms." ~ Psalm 95:2 (NKJV)

Put simply, the mundanities of life are just not fitting nor dignified, and thereby spoil the joys of a formal experience.

From a simple TRP perspective, the two states are incompatible.

For a visual experience of the difference, please overlook my amateur photoshop skills and "feel the difference" between the images below. **[Viewer warning: the third and fourth images may be disturbing.]**

Image of a joyful beauty in paradise – soul inspiring!

Image of a down-to-earth man fighting against nature for survival – also very inspiring.

Image of a down-to-earth man doing a very disgusting, but well-paying job. It’s still honorable and respectable, in spite of the stench.

Image of a joyful beauty at a meat rendering plant… Ugh! Pass me the barf bag, NOW!

I think everyone can agree that the juxtaposition of joy and beauty with death and decay is far worse than merely the sight of rotting carcasses at the glue factory. There’s no inherent value, meaning, or inspiration in it, and it destroys any value, meaning, and inspiration that might have been recognized of its constituent elements. In fact, once you’ve seen that last image, if you go back to view any of the previous three images again, you’ll find that they have lost all their power to inspire. That’s precisely the sentiment carried by the Biblical descriptions of being unclean.

I believe this is (at least partly) the idea that Jesus was referring to in the parables of the patches and wineskins.

> “No one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for the patch pulls away from the garment, and the tear is made worse. Nor do they put new wine into old wineskins, or else the wineskins break, the wine is spilled, and the wineskins are ruined. But they put new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved.” ~ *Matthew 9:16-17 (NKJV)*

Leviticus 15 talks further about ceremonial uncleanliness. It says that women are *unclean* during their menstrual cycle, and that men are *unclean* after a seminal emission.

> “16 ‘If any man has an emission of semen, then he shall wash all his body in water, and be unclean until evening. 17 And any garment and any leather on which there is semen, it shall be washed with water, and be unclean until evening. 18 Also, when a woman lies with a man, and *there is* an emission of semen, they shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.
> 19 ‘If a woman has a discharge, *and* the discharge from her body is blood, she shall be set apart seven days; and whoever touches her shall be unclean until evening. 20 Everything that she lies on during her impurity shall be unclean; also everything that she sits on shall be unclean. 21 Whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening. 22 And whoever touches anything that she sat on shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening. 23 If *anything* is on *her* bed or on anything on which she sits, when he touches it, he shall be unclean until evening. 24 And if any man lies with her at all, so that her impurity is on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he lies shall be unclean.” ~ *Leviticus 15:16-24 (NKJV)*

For menstruation and ejaculation, the jism, blood, stains, and odors are obviously properties that determine an *unclean* state. And we know how women are often in a foul mood too, during their menstrual cycle.

But in addition to the malodorous menses and meandrous moods, we might also presume (from a spiritual view) that a psychological state of post orgasmic delirium is also concomitant with becoming *unclean*.

By comparing the faces of pleasure and pain, we get a glimpse of how an orgasm might be considered *unclean*, while suffering is not. The faces expressing pain are disturbing, but still remain respectable and relatable. But the schmoozy O faces appear psychotic and creepy within the context of polite company. This phenomenon is apparently true across sex, race and culture.

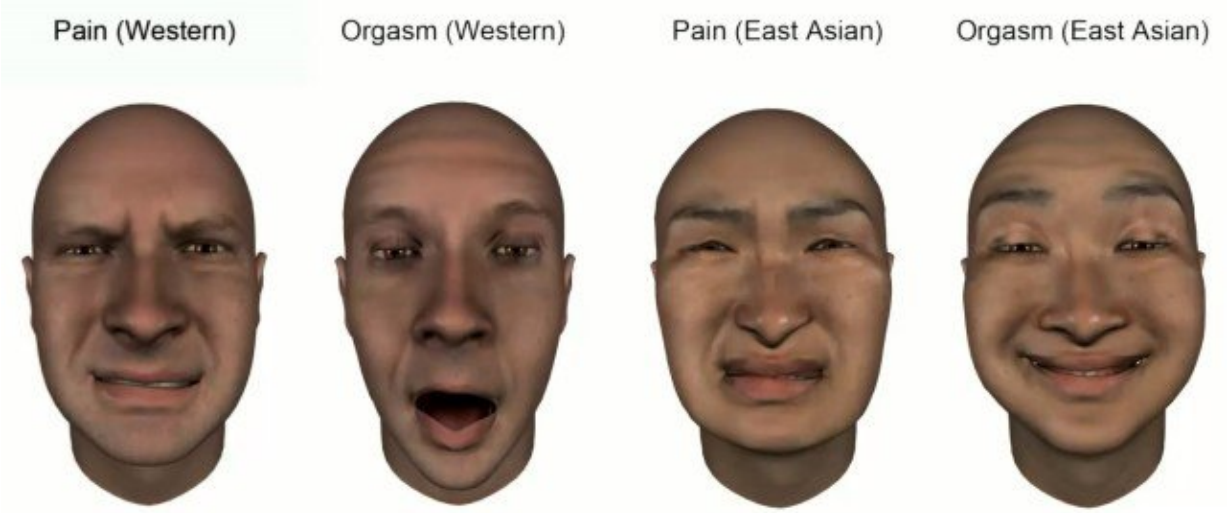



**Image source:** Motherboard (feat. Samantha Cole): Researchers Studied How Facial Expressions for Orgasms and Pain Differ Across Cultures (October 16, 2018).

To further explore this effect, let's consider how people's moods will change after having sex (as in Leviticus 15:18). For a visual comparison of the pre, in vitro, and post dopamine/oxytocin states, take a look at these photo illustrations from Brazilian photographer, Marcos Alberti, who teamed up with sex toy brand *Smile Makers* to capture the cum laud faces of women within shuddering throes and curled toes, in a collection he calls, "The O Project" [Viewer warning: link NSFW].

My comments follow the visual teaser.

In the pre-oxytocin state, the subjects appear (relatively) dignified and rational. But after grunting through an O, each person takes on a different aura. Some women get silly and giggly, some become bumbling buffoons, some get proud and disdainful, some get catty and mean, some just get zoned out and sh!t faced, and a few actually become more soft, warm and loving. Their change in spirit cannot be denied. In fact, the Bible says that this

is when you really “know” a person in the carnal sense.

Different strokes for different blokes. Different post O’s for different host hoes. But the bottom line is that something in their spiritual constitution has changed. It’s not a *permanent* change, but it’s definitely not appropriate nor suitable within certain contexts. Hence, the person would be considered *unclean* in this state.

Now the women in these photos were only lancing their loins with a sex toy product, and there was no “emission of semen” as stated in Leviticus. But if an actual man were introduced into her orgasmic thrall, and the specified genetic condiments were tossed onto the salad, then that’s when the real permanence of *defilement* sets in.

The next post will cover the topic of Defilement.

# Conclusions

Some rather unsurprising conclusions about ceremonial *uncleanness* are as follows.

- The gut-turning blend of the beautiful and the unseemly, is a characteristic quality of a state of being unclean.
- Activities or experiences which elicit rancorous disgust detract from one’s sense of confidence and joy in a formal dignified setting.
- Similarly, activities or experiences which cast one into an inebriated or unsober state of being defer one from being in a rational and reasonable state of mind, which may have a direct impact on the decisions and/or events in one’s life.

### Related

Sigma Frame:

# A True Prophet of Western Politics

December 5, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A favorable op-ed on Ed Hurst's unique political views.

**Readership:** Those who are fully disconnected from the Matrix

To most Christians, it may appear as though the political spectrum of the Right conforms more closely to Christian principles *as a nation*. Indeed, for all my life, most Christians have believed that the political Right is the moral Right, and have voted accordingly.

Likewise, most Christian leaders and organizations throw their political hat in with the Republican Right. However, the religious leaders of our day are increasingly embracing the corrupted values and lifestyles of the Left.

On the other side of the aisle, I've found that many Leftist principles envelop a Christ-like attitude *towards one's fellow man*, although their values and purposes have descended into outright paganism. Another no-go.

So in sum, I've never been content with the comprehensive narratives offered by either the Right or the Left. Many of those in my generation (X-er's) have felt the same way, although for different reasons, which has led to the growth of the third parties over the last 30 years, such as the Libertarian and the Green. But none of these parties have gained significant traction. Moreover, it is becoming apparent to everyone that no clear political lines can be drawn along Biblical or other ideological grounds. It seems that "the system" just won't allow it.

This phenomenology begs the deeper question of, *WHY is it all so stymied?*

**The Flimsy Nutshell answer:** It's all puppet politics to appease and control the masses. We don't know what's really going on behind the scenes. But occasionally, we get a harrowing glimpse of the truth, which no one is ready to believe, much less accept responsibility for.

To make the social landscape even more confusing, false teachers, and false leaders abound these days. It's nearly impossible to find a voice that speaks the values and viewpoints of God concerning modern politics.

So I want to devote this blog post to promote a fellow blogger, Ed Hurst, at "Do What's Right". He's been blogging for many years, and he has more than 900 followers. He's also written a number of books on various subjects, including A Christian Guide to the Sexual Marketplace (2013), and Redemption and Sexual Identity (2014). They're available online for free.

Concerning his approach to scripture, he states his unique approach in his page, Philosophy.

> "…holding to the Western epistemology guarantees you cannot understand the Bible. Your subconscious mind will be imbued with an arrogant assumption you do understand it, and better than those who wrote it. That's wrong. Further, the

> Hebraic approach is what God designed as the proper viewpoint for humans in this world, so if you don't embrace it, you fight God."

Elsewhere, he says,

> "You do not measure the Bible against Post-modern Western social expectations. Instead, you measure the West and every other society and culture against the standards God set forth in His Word. It's not that God expects us to clone the Hebrew society in our own day and time; it won't fit. Rather, in "rightly dividing the Word," we discern the underlying facts of human nature manifested in Hebrew customs by reading about them from within the ancient Hebrew moral standards."

This is a view from outside the crucible of the Western Aristotelian epistemology, and all of its offshoots. He defines *mysticism* as simply holding a non-Aristotelian epistemology. I feel this is a philosophical tool likely to yield some astute insights that are commonly ignored by today's thinkers, and indeed has, as can be seen in many of his posts.

To the point, Ed has been able to put into words my deeper beliefs, or should I say, *suspicions* about western politics. As he writes in his post, The Current Path of the US (November 30, 2018),

> "The "left" and "right" in our current political context is just a front to whip up the crowds. It never ceases to amaze me just how deeply the troops on the ground truly believe the crap they are sold. There is a wealth of mythology on both sides that really has nothing to do with actual government policy."

Read more in his latest post, The US Is Terminal (December 5, 2018), and other works under the tags, Politics and Globalism.

*Now you will see how deep the rabbit hole goes.*

## Related

- The American Thinker (feat. Peter Skurkiss): Is Globalism the New Feudalism?(December 4, 2018)
- The American Thinker (feat. Selwyn Duke): For the West to Live, 'Equality' Must Die (December 4, 2018)

# What does it mean to be Defiled? – Part I

December 9, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A Biblically based understanding of *Defilement*, covering descriptions and implications on relationships and spiritual vitality.

**Readership:** All

This essay is comprised of the following sections.

1. Introduction
2. Concepts and Definitions
3. Is *Defilement* a State or a Process?
4. What is the difference between being *Unclean* and being *Defiled*?
5. Old Testament Scriptures Covering *Defilement*
6. The Lamentable Defilement of Children
7. Conclusions

## Introduction

In the commentary under one of J.T.'s posts, Saving Eve: A strong disagreement (October 15, 2018), the word "*defile*" came up out of a scripture reference, and it occurred to me during the discussion that this is one of those theological terms that Christians frequently hear and use in discussions, but don't really know what it is.

Since this conversation, I've been more cognizant of how this word is used.

In a more recent post, Divorce Part 7 – Final (November 24, 2018), Deep Strength offered an exegetical study of the scriptures on the topic of marriage and divorce. Both of the words, *sanctification* and *defilement* were used in the text of this post, as well as many of the comments. Again, I felt like the general understanding of these concepts needed clarification.

After I started this study, it quickly grew to more than 20 pages in MS Word. So because of the length, I parsed it into smaller bites and made several posts of it. This post will only begin to cover the topic of *defilement*, as it only covers a couple passages within the Old Testament. There is a lot more to be had from the OT, as well as the NT.

Other posts stemming from this study include the following.

- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Unclean? (2018-12-2)
- Σ Frame: Defiled, not "special" (2018-12-19)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020-3-2)
- Σ Frame: The Alpha Widow Syndrome – A Manospherian Allegory of Defilement (2020-3-4)
- Σ Frame: Humility and Defilement (2020-6-17)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020-6-19)

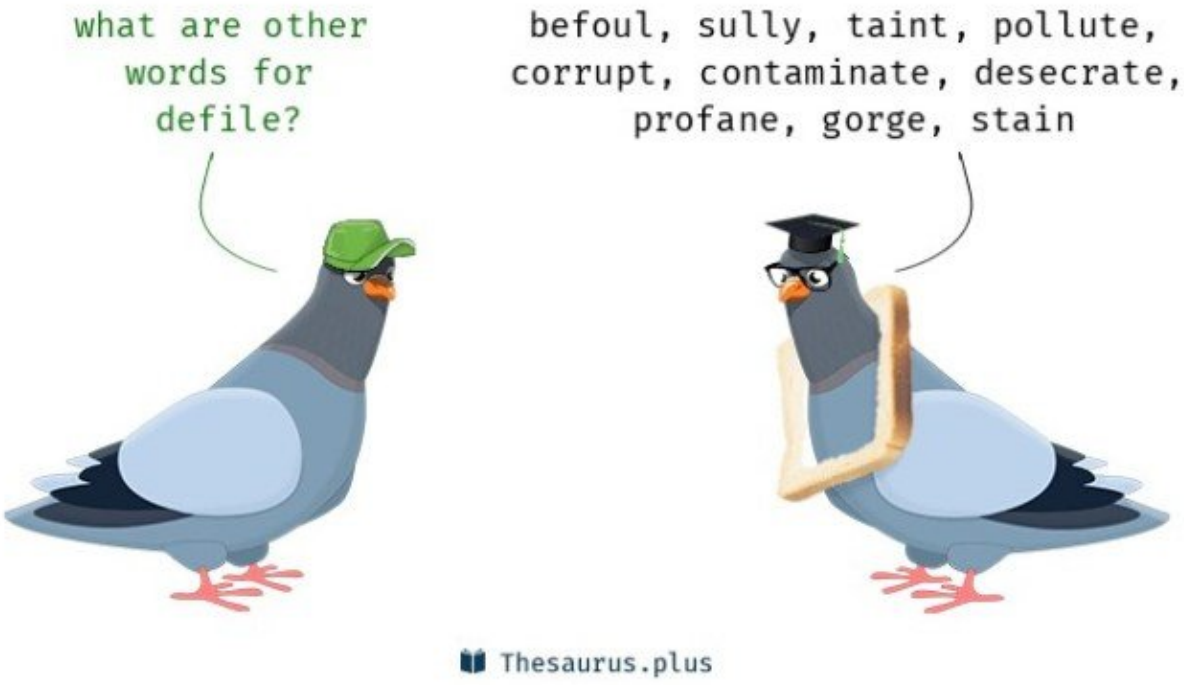
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020-11-15)
- Σ Frame: Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022-1-10)

In addition to this, there are two parables circulating the RP sphere which may offer more succinct insights. Some of my readers will be familiar with these stories.

- The Parable of the Pie is an anecdotal comparison between *sanctification* and *defilement*.
- The Parable of the Sticky-Tape is another analogy that describes the Alpha Widow syndrome as a trope of *defilement*.

For quick reference, I'll post these links to online resources covering the related word studies.

- Bible Hub: Topic: "Unclean".
- Bible Hub: Topic: "Defile".
- Bible Hub: Topic: "Consecrate".
- Bible Hub: Topic: "Sanctify".




## Concepts and Definitions

The words, *defilement* (n.) and *defiled* (adj.) describe a major concept in Christian doctrine. These words not only strike the mind as impressive, but they are also confusing at the same time.

The word *defile* is defined as, "*to make foul, dirty, or unclean; pollute; taint; debase;*" or

“to violate the chastity of”.

Synonyms which might enlarge our understanding of the concept of *defilement* include debasement, corruption, and contamination.

As per the dictionary definition, *defile* carries the connotation of being “dirty”. But the full Biblical concept includes the *spiritual* aspect of dirtiness. The full flavor would involve the concepts of eventual damnation, and eternal perdition.

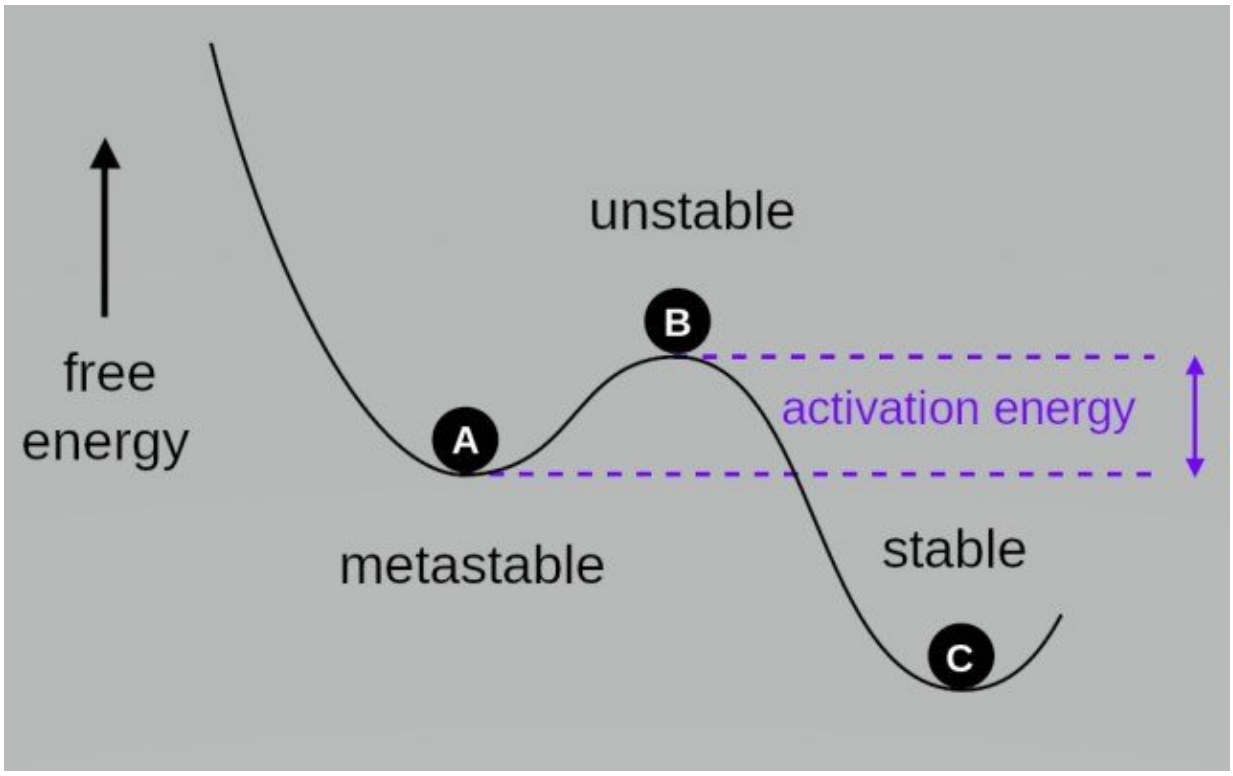
Running parallel to many teachings about *defilement* are references to things that are *unclean*. This topic has been reviewed in a previous post, entitled, What does it mean to be *Unclean*? (December 2, 2018).

Moreover, these definitions are as nebulous as could be, and may not yield any further insight to the layperson. They don’t really help anyone understand the spiritual or practical significance at all.

It may help our understanding of the matter if we draw an entertaining analogy to some concepts ubiquitous in thermodynamics, industrial engineering, and manufacturing science. So (partly in jest), I will be making intermittent comments to this end.

Concerning these distinctions, the reader may like to review some basic definitions of the related concepts, such as *states*, *processes*, and *qualities*, which may help us differentiate between the concepts discussed herein.

The remainder of this essay will further examine the concept of *defilement* from a Thermodynamic Red Pill (TRP) perspective. Future posts will discuss how culturally pertinent sexual dynamics are related.




The process of moving from A to B requires a catalyst. The process of moving from B to C is spontaneous. The process of moving from C to either A or B can never occur.

# Is *Defilement* a State or a Process?

I had to think about this question for a long time, and I am sure that most people, even believers, are unaware that there is a difference. Right now, I am about 80% convinced that *defilement* is a state, and not a process. The adjective, *defiled*, is used to describe that state.

For example, the statement, “The person is defiled” is similar to the statement, “The water is contaminated”. Both adjectives, *defiled* and *contaminated*, describe a state characterized by the presence of intrinsic impurities. Likewise, the states of *uncleanness* and *defilement* are characterized by properties which describe and determine the respective states.

But too often, these words are used in convention to refer to an amalgamation of the processes involved, which thereby introduces the confusion as to whether it is a state or process. I suppose we could invent the word, *defilation*, to generally refer to any process leading to *defilement*.

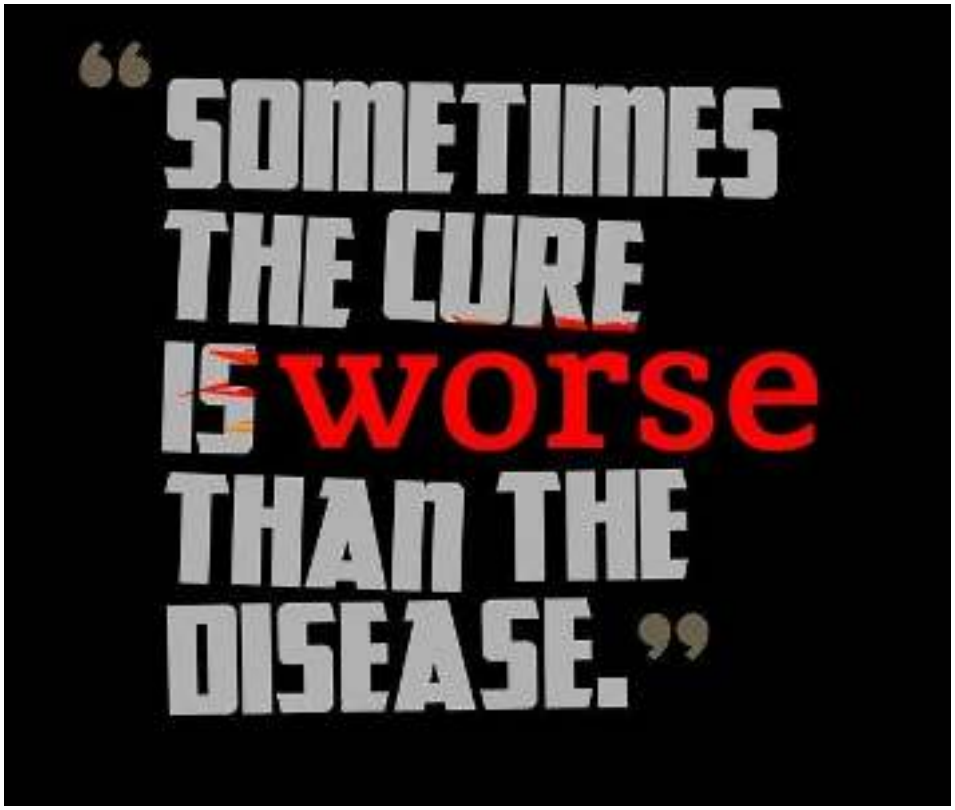
Another source of confusion may arise from the fact that it’s human nature to be adamantly focused on the “works (of the flesh)” aspect, or the processes necessary to induce a state of *defilement*, but I am convinced that God is most concerned about the state.

Further compounding this confusion is the fact that the Bible contains many descriptions of things that lead to *defilement* and *uncleanness*, which seems to fit the viewpoint of man, and thereby provide apparent credence to the false assumption that *defilement* is a process.

In sum, many of the references given in scripture concerning *defilement* fall into one of three categories.

1. Delineations of processes that cause a state of *defilement*.
2. Descriptions of the properties used to identify a state of being *unclean* or *defiled*.
3. Proscriptions of processes for dealing with said states.

Interestingly, it seems that most scriptures cover the first two categories. Some verses give remedies for being *unclean*, but (so far) I have not found any directions about how to reverse *defilement*. If we appropriate the afore invented word, *defilation*, to mean a process of becoming *undefiled*, then capital punishment appears to be the only scripturally mentioned form of “*undefilation*”. The absence of such a term in scripture, and the severe consequences and irreparability of *defilement* both stand as evidence leading to certain conclusions in the next section.




## What is the difference between being *Unclean* and being *Defiled*?

The Bible lists many things that cause *uncleanness*, as well as *defilement*. The writers of scripture used two different words, *unclean* and *defiled*, to make a distinction between them, because being *unclean* is not the same as being *defiled*. So you might be asking this question, as I did – what is the difference between the two concepts?

Largely based on the conclusions of the previous section, my best understanding of this, is that *uncleanness* is a temporary state, but *defilement* is permanently etched into the body, mind, soul and spirit, not to mention the salaciously indelible memories of licking that delicious fig pie.

Similar to being *unclean*, *defilement* also includes the spiritual aspect – that is, certain experiences affect one’s state of mind, and emotional disposition, such that one becomes unfit or unable to have certain other experiences in life, including personal and spiritual maturation.

In other words, a person who is *defiled* cannot think objectively, and they have developed subjective biases. They possess certain emotional predilections and peculiar affections. The end effect is being more psychotic and less real, more emotional and less rational, more given over to sentiments and less so to education. Essentially, more feeelz, less faith.

Now we add to this understanding, the fact that *defilement* is rather permanent. It becomes a part of one’s constitutional identity of the soul. I have personally heard true stories amounting to the fact that certain sexual experiences can transform one’s value

system, beliefs, and even one's personality!

So another way to describe the difference is that *uncleanness* is defined by certain extrinsic properties, while *defilement* is determined by certain intrinsic properties.

According to Figure 1, it is the movement of the system towards C, never to return to either A nor B.

[Eds. note: This is a very sobering realization. A true comprehension of the eternal gravity of *defilement* should put the fear of God into a person.]

The distinction between these two states should become more evident to the reader in the next section.

Would you drink out of these cups, even if they were washed first?

## Old Testament Scriptures Covering *Defilement*

In scripture, Leviticus 18 pumps up the volume by describing a number of things or activities causing *defilement*, including adultery, incest, homosexuality, and bestiality.

We may not be surprised to learn that sexual immorality most certainly introduces defilement. But interestingly, a sexual union is not always necessary for a *defilement* to occur. (Jesus' teachings in the New Testament bring this out more clearly, but this will remain to be discussed in a future post.)

The first half of this chapter states that it is "wickedness" to "uncover the nakedness of" any one of a large number of close family members. (Scholars believe that "uncover the nakedness of" someone might also be a euphemism for sexual relations, so this remains up for debate.) Verses 6-18 iterate each relation that is forbidden to disrobe in your presence.

Here's a true story that will make this relatable to the reader. I remember once when I was a child, I accidentally walked in on my grandmother while she was undressing. After

seeing the sight of her aged body, I was not able to imagine that any woman, young or old, was aesthetically beautiful underneath her clothes. It was not until I was much older, after I had seen prime SMV women in the nude, that I was able to think of (some) women as beautiful. So I can understand how the sight of naked family members can warp one's impression of people in general.

The second half of this chapter lists a number of activities, most of them sexual, which cause one to become *defiled*. So here we are talking about processes which should be avoided.

> "[19] 'Also you shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness as long as she is in her *customary* impurity. [20] Moreover you shall not lie carnally with your neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her. [21] And you shall not let any of your descendants pass through *the fire* to Molech, nor shall you profane the name of your God: I *am* the Lord. [22] You shall not lie with a male as with a woman. It *is* an abomination. [23] Nor shall you mate with any animal, to defile yourself with it. Nor shall any woman stand before an animal to mate with it. It *is* perversion.
>
> [24] 'Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for by all these the nations are defiled, which I am casting out before you. [25] For the land is defiled; therefore I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it, and the land vomits out its inhabitants. [26] You shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations, *either* any of your own nation or any stranger who dwells among you [27] (for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who *were* before you, and thus the land is defiled), [28] lest the land vomit you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that *were* before you. [29] For whoever commits any of these abominations, the persons who commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.
>
> [30] 'Therefore you shall keep My ordinance, so that *you* do not commit *any* of these abominable customs which were committed before you, and that you do not defile yourselves by them: I *am* the Lord your God.'"

So to put this all together, a bullet list of *defiling* experiences looks like this.

- Viewing adult, close family members in the nude (other than one's husband or wife)
- Thinking of sex too lightly, or taking sex casually (profaning God)
- Having casual sex with short term partners (fornication, profaning God)
- Having sex with a woman during her menstruation.
- Swinging (trading husbands or wives for sexual purposes, which is adultery)
- Cuckolding or being cuckolded (adultery)
- Sexual experiences with same sex partners (homosexuality)
- Sexual experiences with family members (incest)
- Sexual experiences with animals (bestiality)
- Sacrificing children's well-being (e.g. destroying their lives, spiritual vitality, faith, and confidence) for the sake of personal goals or interests

## The Lamentable Defilement of Children

In the spiritual sense, one's first encounter with either God's grace, or Satan's thug life, often occurs in childhood or adolescence. Thus, a state of *sanctification* or *defilement* (respectively) can set in early, often times long before a person is cognizant of the nature of the transition. This trajectory tends to develop and expand over a person's life span, resulting in their eternal condition of union with (in the case of *sanctification*), or alienation from (in the case of *defilement*) God Himself.

The last point on the list above is an especially complex topic, since it involves the *defiling* formation (or the de-formation) of young minds and souls. So it includes this sublist.

- Divorce and fatherlessness are both known to have a profoundly negative effect on any children involved.

- Pursuing sexual promiscuity while married, which invariably results in the *defilement* of the perpetrators through adultery, is both a cause of, and a prevalent motive for a frivorce which harms children. So this is a double *defilement*.
- Sexual experiences with children (pedophilia)
- Killing children (abortion, infanticide, homicide)

> "But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea." ~ *Mark 9:42 (NKJV)*

### Related

- All Things Bright And Beautiful: Spiritual Darkness and Sacrificing Children – Part I (August 28, 2018)
- All Things Bright And Beautiful: Spiritual Darkness and Sacrificing Children – Part II (December 6, 2018)

# Conclusions

It might be tempting for some readers to cling to the belief that *defilement* is not much different from being *unclean*. But the difference is noteworthy. A state of uncleanness is (presumed to be) temporary – body fluids and sheets which can be washed up in an hour, or rancorous or inebriated dispositions which undulate over time. But *defilement* is associated with taking a step into the abyss – etched permanently into the body (self-evident), mind (i.e. cognitive beliefs, memory), soul (affections and inclinations), and spirit (perdition).

Upon reflection, it may be apparent to the reader by now, that when a society loosens its sexual norms, the associated "liberation" not only brings depravity, but it is also the

destruction of *Sanctity*. It would be more fitting and accurate, from a Christian perspective, to rename “the Sexual Revolution” as “the *Defilement* Rebellion”.

## Related

- Christian Crier (feat. Jack Wellman): What Does Defile Mean? A Biblical Definition of Defile or Defiled (August 13, 2015)
- All Things Bright And Beautiful: Email Questions… Virginity is a pile of horse manure? (November 9, 2018)

# Can Christians be gay?

December 12, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An answer to the question of whether sexual orientation is a choice, and suggestions for improving how the Church interacts with the gay community, inside and outside the Church.

**Readership:** Christians only

A commentary on the debate between Matthew Vines and Michael Brown, concerning various issues surrounding the juxtaposition of homosexuality and Christianity.

The audio of the Matthew Vines vs Michael Brown debate is streamed here on the Moody site.

## Can a person be gay and Christian?

The overriding question brought up in the debate, as suggested by the title, was whether a person can be both gay and Christian.

For a gay individual to be considered a true Christian, he must first demonstrate that he has come to know Christ by reforming his lifestyle. As hinted in the debate, this may be even more difficult than remaining celibate would be for straight people.

Michael Brown brought up the fact that thousands of people DO change. If so, then obviously, this can only be accounted for by the work of Christ in their redemption.

Judging by the number of Christians who have repented of homosexuality, one has to agree that there are gay Christians, but it is important to make a more accurate distinction by referring to them as Christians who were *formerly* gay, as opposed to *practicing* gay Christians.

## Is sexual orientation fixed?

Another one of the issues that was brought up in the debate was the long-standing question of whether one's sexual orientation is fixed or not.

According to my previous findings about defilement, it stands to reason that *initially* the homosexual lifestyle is a choice. But *once chosen*, it becomes a part of one's identity, and therefore cannot be subsequently "unchosen".

So, a homosexual who claims that their sexual orientation is fixed, and that their lifestyle can not (or should not) be changed, is inadvertently admitting that they are *defiled*, and that they do not believe in the power of Christ's work.

As such, asking a homosexual if they believe that their sexual orientation is fixed, or whether the gay lifestyle cannot be changed, is a good litmus test to determine whether they truly know Christ. If the answer is clearly affirmative, then they are denying the

power of Christ. On the other hand, if their answer indicates they are confused about the issue, then it is more likely that they might be open to the workings of the Holy Spirit.

But within the context of argumentation, especially with an unbeliever, it is absolutely futile to insist on the idea that gays can (or should) change their orientation, or expect them to believe that their sexual orientation can (or should) be changed, without them first being introduced to the gospel of Christ. Whether they will be able to believe in Christ and embark on their journey of rejuvenation all depends on the Holy Spirit.

But going beyond these basic questions and arguing about it is a wasted effort that will only create animosities, and deter the work of the Holy Spirit in their lives. Straight Christians who want to argue about it, are wasting their time, displaying their ignorance, inviting scorn and ridicule from society, and hindering God's work.

## How should the Church deal with gay Christians?

As to the issue of how to deal with gay Christians within the Church, consider the following passage in scripture.

> "[3] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, [4] who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. [5] For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also abounds through Christ. [6] Now if we are afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effective for enduring the same sufferings which we also suffer. Or if we are comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation. [7] And our hope for you *is* steadfast, because we know that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so also *you will partake* of the consolation." ~ *2nd Corinthians 1:3-7 (NKJV)*

In effect, it is the Lord's will for His people to take the hard-won lessons they have learned from their experiences, and help others who are going through the same experience.

So in the present application, straight Christians will naturally have great difficulties in relating to this subgroup. So it is most appropriate to let those formerly gay Christians within the Church conduct the ministry of Christ to other gays within the Church.

## Should gay Christians be permitted to reinterpret the Bible?

It is reasonable and necessary for individual, formerly gay Christians to rephrase what Christ's Word means to them in the form of a personalized testimony. But rewriting the Bible in order to make the formally presented doctrine more appealing or acceptable,

especially to gays outside the church, is patently not permissible.

# Conclusions

Homosexuality is one of the main challenges faced by most churches these days. In response to this crisis, many pastors are following the cultural trend by pressing all the members of their congregation to accept and interact with gays. There are two problems with this approach.

1. Many straight Christians simply have very little sympathy for either the gay lifestyle, or the struggles of being a gay Christian, and for many of the faithful, no amount of preaching is going to change this. The result is that gays feel condemned by the annoyance of Christians, and do not experience Christ through their interactions with Christians.
2. Many straight Christians simply do not have a need to interact with gays. Expecting them to do so, purportedly to become more "loving", is actually detrimental and burdensome to the spiritual vitality of both straight and gay individuals.

There are two things that the Church can do to improve their work for Christ, concerning homosexuals.

1. The Church's interaction with the gay community should be the sole responsibility of Christians in the church who were formerly gay. Straight Christians will surely bumble the PR, and cause the name of Christ to be blasphemed among the LGBT crowd.
2. Based on 2nd Corinthians 1:3-7, the task of ministering to gays should be left to the discretion of those reformed gay Christians within the church.

Following the last point, repentant gay Christians would be best qualified to administer an appropriate hermeneutical interpretation of scripture to other gays under their mentorship. Even so, any "reinterpretation" of scripture should not be comprehensively different from the Gospel of Christ.

*H/T: Wintery Knight: Matthew Vines and Michael Brown debate homosexuality and the Bible on Moody radio (December 8, 2018)*

## Related

- Dalrock: Chandler: Every Christian should have a gay friend. (December 10, 2018)

# How Social Media Algorithms Fuel Political Division

December 15, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The role of media and algorithms in a discussion of how the design of the internet polarizes us.

**Readership:** All

It's extremely rare to find a well-informed political science editorial spotlighting the causes/motivations of media bias. So I am proud to present the following article, submitted by *Dante Emerson*, describing how the political landscape is shaped by the internet, which is guided by media algorithms.

---

In the age of the internet, information is available at the click of a button, but this is not always a good thing. Social media and search platforms such as Facebook and Google are designed to show you what they think you want to see based on your search and viewer history. This causes people to become insulated within "echo chambers", environments where only opinions that agree with yours are heard. What is worse, the media capitalizes on this phenomenon and exacerbates it.

In *The Law of Group Polarization* [1], Cass R. Sunstein argues that groups of likeminded people in deliberative environments tend become more radical in their ideas. For instance, a group of professors in favor of affirmative action coming together to discuss how to defend affirmative action will likely become more radically in favor of affirmative action as a result of the interaction.

Bernard Manin [2] warned of the dangers of democratic, deliberative forums, in that supporting arguments are presented, while sensitive information is suppressed. He expressed the importance of public debate to clearly identify the issues at stake.

Social media platforms such as Facebook and Twitter are where people come together to discuss ideas and current events in real time. These two platforms specifically use "relevancy algorithms" [3] to deliver content to users. Not only do these algorithms attempt to match your search string with suitably matching results, but they also have intelligent computer programs sifting through hundreds of things that you have looked at before, and selects similar things to show in your search results. This means that people who often follow Left* leaning social causes will be shown more content from Left leaning sources, allowing them to congregate with like-minded people. The same is true of conservatives.

This leads to people on all sides to form echo chambers where their ideas are bounced around, developed, and yet go unchallenged. As the two sides have become more and more polarized, they become more and more hostile to one another, and interactions between the two are reduced to attacks. Examples of this include calls from the Left for hate speech policies to be applied to basic conservative talking points, and people on the Right digging up controversial things from prominent Leftist figures' pasts to get them

fired.

Media agendas also play a large role in this problem. According to *Political Agenda Setting and Mass Media* [4], there are three methods media organizations seek to influence society:

1. Determining what subjects will be talked about.
2. Determining what subjects will *not* be talked about.
3. Defining things or framing reality in a certain way.

Relevancy algorithms make it easier than ever before for media outlets to use the above tactics.

Authors of articles likely to be shared in Left or Right echo chambers will use click bait article titles – titles that are strategically worded to make the article seem more interesting or urgent to get more people to view them. They will also inject a higher volume of opinions in these articles, in order to accommodate their audiences who are moving further and further to the Left or Right.

The effects of this phenomenon are wide spread, and include the influencing of elections and government policy in possibly negative ways, as well as the creation and proliferation of extremist groups such as the *Alt Right***, a very small but tech savvy group of white nationalists that often dig up and publish private information of their critics leaving them open to harassment and violence, and *AntiFa*, a group of communist revolutionaries that show up at events they disagree with and engage in violence against organizers and participants.

Any mainstream coverage of the *Alt-Right* is almost guaranteed to contain misinformation, because most of the news correspondents deliver talking points that show they have no idea what they are talking about, and that holds true for all the outlets. So no one media source is totally unbiased concerning their coverage of any internet culture in question. Even more reputable conservative news agencies like Fox have the same problem.

This blind spot within the media arises from several factors. One is because the media has a fundamental bias to the Left. But the overriding reason is that the media agencies seem “not to understand” the echo chamber dynamic of internet cultures.

In this video, Tim Pool talks about how Facebook’s algorithm is creating a political echo chamber that is driving people into extreme opinions.

Tim Pool is one of the founders of the popular news company *Vice*. He resigned from *Vice* because he found that media companies are incapable of adapting to the internet age.

Some may find it more than a coincidence that certain noteworthy names, such as Rupert Murdoch, the *Walt Disney Company*, and the *Hearst Corp.*, have since invested heavily in *Vice media*.

Given that endorsement, you might believe that the reason why no one media source is totally unbiased concerning their coverage of any internet culture in question could be

because the media *does understand* the dynamics of internet cultures, and they are using *The Law of Group Polarization* to divide society into two (or more) groups.

So perhaps it is not that media companies are *incapable* of adapting to the internet age, but rather, they are *unwilling* to take responsibility for correcting the asymptotic diversions created by relevancy algorithms, as it may serve their better interests.

Right now, the results of this natural progression are imminent. Society is starkly divided into two warring factions – one subscribing faithfully to the main stream media propaganda (the Left), and the other (the Right) is being earmarked as a scapegoat, as it's fringe elements are being labeled, one by one, as dangerously dissident, and will eventually be assassinated by some form of sanction or censorship, and possibly even state enforced.

In conclusion, we must be more aware of the biases of the sources we find on social media. We must learn to see the difference between fact and opinion, and diversify the sources of our information. The practice of having public debates should be revisited and strongly preferred over the discourse of talk cells and think tanks.

** It is prudent to stop referring to the Left as "liberals". It's a fundamental misuse of the word.*
*** The Alt-Right is an offshoot of several different white nationalist movements. The actual Alt-Right is too small to for their activities to be picked up by mainstream media. They are usually only talked about by small independent journalists and commentators who do so at their own risk. The term Alt-Right is widely misused in the media to refer to detractors of Leftist ideas. For instance, Ben Shapiro is often referred to as Alt-Right despite him being Jewish, and the actual Alt-Right being fundamentally opposed to his existence.*

## References


1. Cass R. Sunstein, "The Law of Group Polarization", *Journal of Political Philosophy* 10:2 (2002) 175-195.
2. Bernard Manin, *Democratic Deliberation: Why We Should Promote Debate Rather Than Discussion* (October 13, 2005).
3. Christine Warner, This Is Exactly How Social Media Algorithms Work Today. (May 3, 2018)
4. Stefaan Walgrave and Peter Van Aelst, Political Agenda Setting and Mass Media. *Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Politics* (August, 2016)


---

## Related

Tim Pool talks further about character assassinations, alternative media, and far Left activism.

# Defiled, not “special”

December 19, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A response to Adam Piggott’s appraisal of my post, Can Christians be gay?, including paradigmatic viewpoints, the value of peer groups, and Christian PR.

**Readership:** Christians

## Paradigms and Definitions

> “Don’t copy the behavior and customs of this world, but let God transform you into a new person by changing the way you think. Then you will learn to know God’s will for you, which is good and pleasing and perfect.” ~ *Romans 12:2 NLT*

In my experience, renewing the way I think is mostly about redefining words and concepts.

The word “love” is a good example that we can all understand. There is a worldly concept of love, and then there is the Christian concept of love. The worldly concept of love is called something completely different within an enlightened perspective. The terms, romance, infatuation, lust, exploitation, and codependency come to mind here.

Here we see that one word represents two, totally different paradigms. The challenge of renewing the mind requires one to learn the God ordained paradigm represented by any word in question.

But once in a while, words are hijacked and appropriated to mean other things within the contrasting paradigm. When this happens, the true reality of the matter can be suppressed or painted over, and then it becomes difficult to discern the true meaning of the word/concept. Christians and other awakened people call this phenomena “deception”.

The word “special” is the one in question here.

Homosexuals commonly call themselves “special”, as well as their sympathizers. Understandably, they have adopted this parlance to assuage their shame and grant themselves a bit of human dignity. So using the word “special” to describe them is buying into their world view.

Dalrock calls gays “special people” in a hilarious ventriloquist-esque voice of Matt Chandler’s attitude towards gays. The tongue-in-cheek verbal irony is understood.

I’ve been searching through Chandler’s articles, but so far, I haven’t found him making any reference to gays as “special”. This is quite interesting, because Dalrock’s verbiage of “special” has hit the mark on Chandler’s attitude towards gays. So the appropriation of the word “special” in this sense, appears to have originated from Dalrock. (I imagine Chandler might avoid using this term to describe gays, because it would be seen as patronizing, and he would lose respect and rapport.)

Adam Piggott also takes glee in hubristically calling gays "special people". His style of verbal irony is entertaining, even inspiring. But his assessment of my post, Can Christians be gay? (December 12, 2018) is upside down. He's twisting my argument to be in favor of supporting negotiation with gays concerning their integration into the church. I do not support negotiation (for the same reasons as he does), and I don't believe a seamless integration is possible. To the contrary, the points of my post were to argue for the benefits of avoiding negotiation, to admit the vanity of pressing for integration, and to appoint proxies to do the tasks of any diplomatic work necessary in this regard.

To set my readers straight, aside from the various perspectives of semantics and literary devices, let me be clear that homosexuals are considered "special" within their own world view, but according to a Christian criteria, they are defiled. In common terms, that means decent people don't want anything to do with them.

In my earlier post, I pointed out that homosexuals are defiled, but here I'll add that the sodomite state of defilement is the reason why it's always creepy to discuss homosexuality and Christianity together. This is the same quality that requires polite company to use the euphemism of being "special". As a somewhat unrelated comparison, the word "special" is also used to refer to individuals suffering from severe retardation and certain other physical deformities, e.g. the Special Olympics.

But being "special" is not an esteemed position when it really means defiled. When gays ask for special treatment, what they're really asking for is to *not* be treated as defiled. The thing is, if regular people could accept them as being undefiled, then they wouldn't really be defiled.

Defilement is also why having gays in the church is such a controversial issue. But no amount of preaching, arguing, and social posturing is going to change the fact that people get the heebies in their presence – because that's what it means to be defiled. It's a spiritual reality, and no one, neither gays nor straights, can change that ontology, because defilement is permanent, save the grace of God.

## The error of Adam's argument

Adam's reflections on my argument presumes that being defiled is equivalent to being "special", and that being special is a preferred status. It's not, unless you want to jump to the other paradigm and buy into the intersectional privilege stuff being touted by the world. Then by making this shift, aided by the convincing art of sarcasm, he attempts to lump me in with the like of Chandler.

To make this erratum more obvious to the reader, I've picked out a few statements from Adam's discourse, and have substituted the word "defiled" for the word "special". As you will see, swapping these two words, along with a few relevant adjectives, brings Adam's revelries around to be spot on.

> "Apparently nobody gets the gays except for those experienced with being gay. It's such a unique and special **[defiling]** sin that all the rest of humanity is

> simply unequipped to deal with such a delicate **[repulsive]** matter."
>
> "They're not really sinners like those other sinners; they're special **[defiled]** people deserving of special **[defiled]** treatment."

BTW, this treatment is not something to be achieved through sermons or social engineering. It's just the way it is. It's a fact written on people's hearts. Everybody feels it, gays and straights alike, and that's what all the squawk is about.

The following paragraph required a lot more editing, so please accept this revised paraphrase.

> **["Homosexuals are sinful like everyone else, but they are also defiled. If they repent, accept salvation, and cast off their sins, then they may become Christians, but that is not enough for them to be welcomed into His house. They do not get any welcome as long as they are in a defiled state."]**

Last one.

> "…all an individual has to do to suddenly receive special **[defiled]** treatment above **[from]** other Christians… is to declare himself a sodomite. By such an act he is suddenly special **[defiled]**. Nobody else in The Church can possibly relate to him unless they themselves were also a member of the special **defiled** sodomite club in the past. Perhaps they should **[They will definitely]** also get to sit in the special **[informally reserved]** pews up the front **[in the back]** with all of the other ex-sodomites, or not so ex-sodomites…"

Now the truth comes out. All the controversy in the Church is about this behavior. It is ridiculously unrealistic for pastors, such as Chandler, to ask their congregation, or any straight person, to truly love and accept homosexuals, without first remediating their state of defilement through the redemption of their souls.

## On the merit of peer groups

As a rhetorical exercise, Adam substituted the word "rapist" for the word "gay" in my essay as a way to elucidate the ludicrousness of my argument. However, the core claim of my argument still stands – that certain people can better relate to those with similar backgrounds, and establishing social boundaries between different peer groups can be a win-win situation for all involved.

In this same argument, Adam suggested (in his own way) that the same approach towards resolving conflicts within a ministry could be applied to people having many other types of problems. He mentioned murderers, thieves, adulterers, and blasphemers as examples, but he did not offer any analysis of the types, only a dismissal of the whole idea.

In as much as it follows my original argument, I will tentatively agree with Adam, and up

the ante by proposing that ex-cons are better suited to witness to felons, recovered alcoholics are better able to host AA meetings, and ex-junkies are most effective for counseling those going through rehab. This seems to be common sense, judging by the fact that most social welfare programs commonly adopt the same approach.

Now that I think of it, the Manosphere has done the same thing in bringing together men who have been disillusioned by the Feminist dominated culture, and given them a male space where they could voice their concerns and grievances. Now does anyone care to have Triggly Puff assume a position as our webhost? Um, maybe Roosh or Scott is better.

**[Eds. note:** Older readers may have noticed that I just broke the Fifth Wall.**]**

Some might argue that these associations have no positive value, and that they only create opportunities for thieves to compare notes, and that it introduces the temptation to regress into an old lifestyle. Although this is possible, I'm not convinced that it discounts any value that might be obtained through the association. There are many determinant factors, including the motives of those involved, how strong the leaders are, and how well the social interaction is managed.

Ultimately, this is a highly contextually affected topic that remains to be explored further in future discussions.

# The value of Public Relations

Adam said it was "complete ludicrousness" for a church to worry about PR (public relations). Adam is wrong here, because these days (at least in the U.S.), PR is a serious concern. If the church, or any Christian for that matter, botches the PR then they might be looking at a lawsuit. It doesn't take much to offend SJW's.

Or who knows? If Christians draw lawsuits from anti-Christian factions, maybe God will use these lawsuits to revise the law of the land.  Bring it on!

I'm not saying that we should be tiptoeing around in fear of offending the Left, gays and feminists in particular. No, I'm suggesting that we should think things through and come up with a plan so that we can be well prepared in case things ever progress that far.

Token resistance my @$$!

***The seventh Key to maintain Frame:*** *Knowing what to do, and how to respond properly and effectively to a given situation.*

One solution to this (that I can think of right now) would be for churches to have a good lawyer (or three), and a good insurance policy that would include coverage of frivolous lawsuits lodged by anti-Christian factions, not only against the church, but also against individual members.

***The twelfth Key to maintain Frame:*** *Being ready to demonstrate the lengths you are willing to go, to protect your interests and advance your purposes further.*

# On the charge against Σ Frame of convergence

Concerning the conclusions of my earlier post, Adam wrote,

“This nonsense is subtle propaganda pushed by the homo bloc.”

I admit, I pride myself on being as unbiased as possible, perhaps to a fault. But I feel this charge has gone a step too far. I am having trouble visualizing this outcome, so perhaps Adam or someone else could describe a cause and effect sequence to explain how my convergence could be possible.

# Closing

As time goes on, the continued usage of the word “special” when describing defilement will soon build a widespread cognitive association that will defile the word “special” itself. When that happens, gays will then require a new euphemism in order to retain a sense of self-esteem. At that point, I might guess that the connotation of word “special” will be redefined to describe things that fall into the “waste not, want not” category.

May God forgive me for talking this way about human beings, but the truth needs to be said here.

Lastly, this is a difficult subject, so I want to thank Adam for the opportunity to have this much needed debate over a topic that few people are willing to tackle.

All the best down under!

***Update:*** *Read Adam’s response in his post,* The homo end game in one photo. (December 20, 2018)

## Related

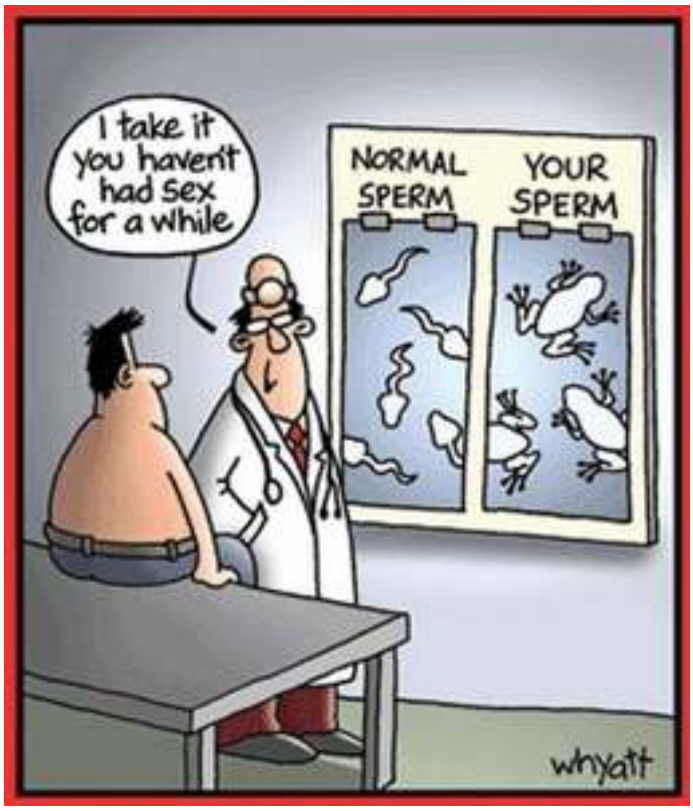
- Upcoming on Sigma Frame: Christianity and Homosexuality

# How to get more frequent, enthusiastic sex from your wife: Overcoming Pride and Psychological Resistance

December 23, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A *How-To* guide for building masculine frame when being denied sex by your wife.
***Readership:*** *This post is a Christmas gift from Σ Frame to heterosexual married men everywhere!*
**Warning:** This article contains sexually graphic content and obscene language. Reader discretion is advised.




## Introduction

Couples who choose to embark on the adventures of marriage have assumed the longitudinal goal of permanence. If a couple can stick it out for the first few years, then the marital satisfaction is likely to improve. But if not, then a dead bedroom spells the death knoll of the union.

Many married men are often faced with the challenge of having their sexual needs adequately serviced by the only woman morally eligible to do that job. This discomfiting situation is a very serious and urgent matter, because if she is unwilling or unable to satisfy for an extended period of time, then the marital bonding tends to break down, and the threshold of sexual temptation that the man is able to endure is decreased. I would even go so far as to say that a wife's rejection or ridicule of her husband's sexuality is one

of the cruelest acts of fraud that a woman could possibly inflict on a man.

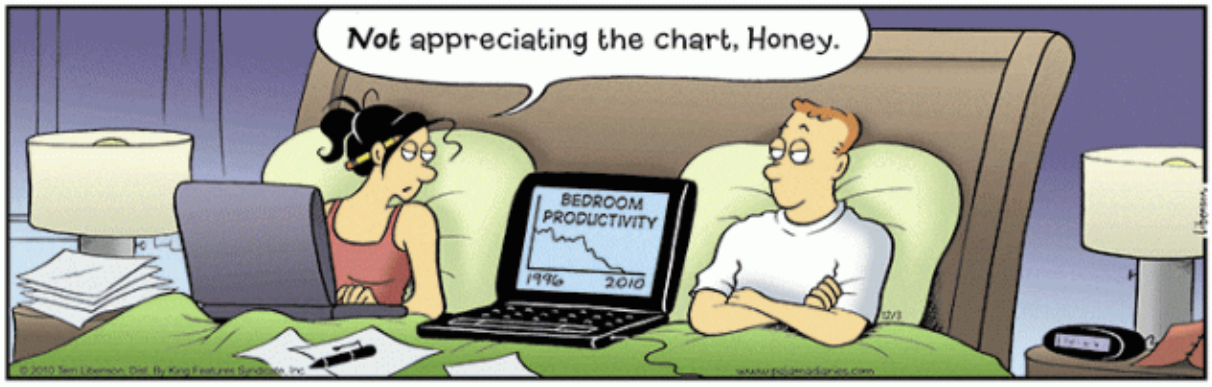
Also, wives who are discontent and unhaaappy with the sexual aspect of their marriages are at greater risk of infidelities. Despite any willingness to be committed to the union, women have an inherent difficulty in honoring their vows whenever their biological imperative argues strongly against it.

Seeing how sexual intercourse comprises so many forms of bonding, including the spiritual covenant, soul ties, emotional attachment, memories, as well as being a continual source of passionate desire for the other person, it is not difficult to believe that the sexual relationship is the one area in which the battle for the marriage will be either won or lost.

From my own personal experience, I have noticed that if the sex is frequent and satisfying, then I can handle any kind of bad attitude or $h!t test from my wife. But if the sex is shameful or non-existent for weeks on end, then I can't even tolerate seeing her around.

Obviously, I have also struggled with this same problem, so my marriage has been no different from most in this respect. However, I suppose I have been blessed, seeing how I can write this report.

I need to add that I am NOT a professional counselor, but nevertheless, I believe my findings can help other married men, and so I post them here.




## Supporting Theory

There is quite a bit of theory behind this experiment. So I'll list some relevant sources to help bring the reader up to speed, and then I'll briefly describe the concepts therein. Of note, posts 2-4 describe an advanced study combining a few scientific findings which form the backbone of the present essay.

1. Biblical Gender Roles: How to confront your wife for denying you sex (ca. 2014)
2. Sigma Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (November 15, 2017)
3. Sigma Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018)
4. Sigma Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (February 27, 2018)
5. Saving Eve: How to find your purpose (October 26, 2018)
6. Doing Marriage Right: Good Post By JT About Finding Your Mission (October 26,

2018)

The first article from BGR outlines the basic steps a Christian husband should take in dealing with this situation. This should not be neglected, because it's necessary to have God at your back. Diligent prayer and fasting over the matter will certainly improve the learning curve.

The second post listed above introduces how conflict structure can be managed to create marital satisfaction. In this model, one person is the initiator of a conflict, and the other person is the respondent. The person who brings up an issue and asks for a change is labeled as the one who demands. The wife, according to the structure, is required to respond somehow. Applying this wisdom to the present issue of increasing sexual intimacy, the husband is demanding sex, or better sex, and the wife is the respondent.

One of the conclusions of this study was that a husband should always be making more 'demands' on a wife, than the other way around, because when the husband does the majority of the demanding, it tends to result in a more positive and enjoyable relationship, over time. This effect was shown by Dr. John Gottman to be true, and when I applied this technique to my own marriage, it had a similar, positive effect. My own experiment with this technique is covered in the third post, Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018).

The fourth article covers the game aspect of making "bids" for positive attention, and upping the ante of your bid. The essential goal of making a bid is to get the other person to express an acknowledgment of your persona, and to interact with you in a way that expresses love and affirmation. If you can get the other person to do more for you, then it has the psychological and emotional effect of making her justify her actions mentally, and thereby grow to feel more emotionally in tune with you – and we know that the Feeelz are very important to women. Basically, the more they do for you, the more they will love you. So the larger goal of making bids and playing social games, is to drive up your 'bidding price', which entails her making ever larger emotional investments in you and your relationship.

Following this dynamic, the bidding interaction is then combined with the conflict structure described in the second post, such that the husband is demanding better responses to his bids. This whole dynamic is what I will refer to as "Pushing the Line".

The present study of eliciting better sexual enthusiasm from the wife is an extension of Pushing the Line, applied to the special case of encouraging a better response of the wife to the husband's approaches towards sexual intimacy. One simplistic way to think about this, is that the husband is teaching his wife how to open up and express more passion in the bedroom.

The fifth post from J. T. Anderson strengthens a man's frame in dealing with this situation, and in the sixth post, M. J. Davis offers his own account of how he successfully dealt with this problem.

If a man is seriously considering using the methods described in the present article to

improve his own marriage and sex life, then I would strongly encourage a thorough study of these six posts listed above.

Now, I'll get on to my own experience using this method to improve my own sex life.

## Identification of the Problem

My wife gets into these moods when she has no desire for sexual relations. I've asked her about this before, and she likes to blame me, saying that I wasn't "putting her in the mood". But I saw through that line. The truth is that the Tingles have waned because of the daily humdrum routine of life, and she's too proud to express her sexual needs at those times. She also gets angry very easily, which further inflates her ego, and deflates her libido. I would guess that the majority of women are similar to my wife.

## Experimental Procedure

The first week of October (2018), the planets were in alignment (she was in a good mood), so I took advantage of the situation by pressing her for sex every day. Of course, she enjoyed that for the most part. But after five days of this, Mercury and Mars were off more than 5 degrees, and Venus fell from visibility * (her mood took a swing south). With her in a bad mood, batter boy went to the dugout for the next two weeks. During this time, her attitude was despicable. She never had a shortage of things to complain and get angry about.

One of her most common complaints was about how I wasn't helping with the house chores as much as she would have liked. I've been through this before with her. No matter how much cleaning I do, it's never enough, or I didn't do it her way. God knows the house is never entirely microscopically clean, and I've made my peace with the Lord about that. I knew her anger wasn't at all about having a clean house. She was pressing my resolve by asserting herself through the expression of her own anxieties and frustrations. It's the feral nature of women.

I did approach her for sex a couple times over this span, but her reaction was so caustic and bitter, that I decided to accept her rejection for the time being. I don't care to have

sex with someone who doesn't want to have sex with me.

After two weeks, she was getting weaker with desire and her need for affection, but she still wouldn't swallow her pride.

Then one day, we had a big argument and she went to bed angry. I needed some time to calm down before I could fall asleep, so I went to bed a couple hours later. After I settled into bed, she rolled over and presented her bare butt to me without a word spoken. I ignored her until she started rubbing her butt against my hip. Finally, I couldn't restrain myself any longer, and I gave her what we both wanted.

Afterwards, while I was lying on top of her, I saw that she still had an angry face, and she wouldn't look me in the eye. After I saw that she still refused to relent, I gave her a hard, judgmental glare that set her off again. She exclaimed,

> "I gave you my body, and you are still not grateful! Why should I have sex with you?"

I replied in a nonchalant verbiage,

> "You may have given me your body, but you *aren't* giving me *your heart!* Sex is meaningless without some enthusiasm. I want to see your passion!"

**[Eds. note: This is my demand for a better sex life. Now she has to respond.]**

Through these words, I was basically calling her a whore, and I believe that's how she took it. She went absolutely ballistic! She started shouting and cursing me. She threw small objects at me. She punched me in the chest a few times. She said she wished she never married me, among many other profane statements.

After a few minutes of this, I told her in a calm but firm voice,

> "You need to stop acting like an 8 year old brat!"

Then I walked out the door, and I left the house for a few hours.

During the day, I had some pleasant conversations with friends and neighbors, and this lifted my spirits a lot. I made sure she saw me, to make the point that there's more to my life than doing housework with an angry woman.

The next day, she continued to be very angry and cold. She gave me hard looks at every opportunity, and didn't say anything at all… and this lasted all day. Nevertheless, I ignored her bad attitude completely, and talked pleasantly to her, even though she never responded to my overtures.

**[So far, her response doesn't look appealing. But just wait… It's coming!]**

The next morning (Wednesday, October 24th, 2018), I woke up to find her hugging my thighs, while kissing and stroking my bird. I pushed her aside with the excuse that I needed to pee (which was true). But instead of returning to bed as I imagined she expected, I made coffee and oatmeal. I intended to let her desire for me grow for a little longer.

Later, she got up and joined me for breakfast, and she seemed a little confused about my behavior. I kept the talk light, and said nothing about the past conflict. After that, she was in a very good mood.

Later in the day, after we had a few laughs together, I gave her a serious, but warmly honest lecture. It went something like this.

> "About our argument a couple days ago… I didn't get married to clean the house. I didn't get married to have a perfunctory cook. No, I got married to ℱ@ck your pu$$y *everyday!*** You love getting F@cked, and you need it as much as I do. You know it's like that, and you accepted the deal. Now, you're going to get ╒@cked, no matter whether the house is clean or dirty."

When she gave me no response, I assumed that she was open to my message. So I continued in a calm but firm tone, with a detached, philosophical feel, almost like a schoolteacher's lecture. I believe the power structure conveyed through this attitude would encourage her to assume agency, and take responsibility for her performance.

**[Eds. note: Here, I am reinstating my demand through a verbal illustration of a glorified sexual experience with me. By doing this, I am attempting to get her mind on the same wavelength as mine.]**

> "You know, having more sex will make our life much happier. So why not do it? Just imagine how great it can be! You can suck ©ck every day… **[with a longing voice]** You can ℱ@ck this ©ck. **[with a mock angry face]** You can swim in the jismo… **[with a passionate voice]** Everyday, if you want to, and I know you do. You're going to love it! You're going to come every day, and you will be sooo grateful! **[with a sigh and an expression of deep satisfaction]**"

After I saw that I had touched her heart (she had doe eyes, and her mouth was gaping open), I firmed up my delivery.

> "So… ₣©ck with a mind blowing frenzy in wild abandon, or else you're not really living. Start living, or start dying. This is your life. You can ╒©ck the h€£L out of this ₣-ing ©ck, or you can get the h€£L out. There's a lot of other women who would love to have the life you have!"

**[Eds. note: I am reinforcing my demand here.]**

Basically, my message was simple. Two week stretches of abstinence is unacceptable. Duty sex is unacceptable. Nothing short of ℱ@cking like it will save your soul is going to

be tolerated. Live it up with hubby!

The language might seem crass, and doubtless it would be if uttered outside a committed relationship. But within marriage, the message comes across to her as one of ardent soul purpose, and a caddishly authoritative affirmation that she is urgently desired. This knowledge is critically important to a woman, especially after marriage, and even more so as she ages.

In spite of the language, I believe that the underlying message of expressing a whole-hearted desire extends a great deal of honor to the wife, just as the Bible instructs of husbands. The vast majority of women want to be desired, and they get turned on when they feel desired by a man. I am not waiting around until she tells me so, but I believe that she really felt more honored and valued on a visceral level. This visceral affect is crucial, because you cannot negotiate genuine desire.

Instead of resorting to cognitive reasoning, the more emotional inflection and dramatic expression you can summon, the more you'll draw her in. Remember, women need the Feeelz to Tingulate, so it helps to become an actor with flair.

## Results

In the two months since this incident occurred, she's been much more animated and happy. She cooks and cleans house on her own initiative, and I am content to help her as a shared enterprise to build bonding.

She has chided me much less frequently about leaving coffee stains on the countertop, or crumbs on the table after eating. When she does, she is a lot more casual, pleasant, and respectful about it. This has progressed to the point that I'm now able to leave spots and crumbs as a practical joke, and have it be received as such. One of her favorites was when I spelled "I ♥ U!" on the kitchen floor tile with coffee grounds and little pieces of dry garbage. She was fuming angry for a moment before she noticed the letters, and then she burst into tears.

In the days and weeks since late October, she gradually loosened up in the bedroom. She became quicker on the trigger, and drastically more animated and anticipatory. She also, for the first time since I could remember, started laughing during sex. Another new habit she has shown is biting. I'm still getting used to this one.

Best of all, she's been giving me smiling tittie shows and cuddly invitations to the shower or bedroom – every day!

Sometimes I'm so tired, I wish I hadn't pushed it!

## Conclusions

The present study is an extension of Pushing the Line, applied to the special case of encouraging a better response of the wife to the husband's approaches towards sexual intimacy.

By setting a higher standard of bedroom performance, and not accepting anything less, a wife who is sexually anxious and resistant can be taught to develop a new, positive attitude towards sexual relations.

Moreover, improving the sexual interaction just might save your whole marriage.

In my own experience, I was impressed by the efficacy of Pushing the Line towards moistening the bedroom pound cake. Within six weeks, using the above techniques had a significant impact on my own marriage.

Here are some things to keep in mind during the process of making demands.

1. Be adamant about demanding a more whole-hearted and eager performance from her. Be specific about what you want, and what you expect.
2. Express your desire for her, but be authoritative about it. Command her response with confidence. Don't whine, pedestalize, or be a beggar.
3. When interacting with her, play up your enthusiasm by exaggerating the intonation of your voice and facial expressions. It might feel stupid (at first), but it will register with her need for drama, leading to a big awesome sploosh!
4. It takes kindness and patience at certain times, and a firm, ZFG insistence at others. The man needs the discernment to know which attitude is appropriate at which times.

5. The man needs to exercise a lot of self-discipline, self-control, and Frame control to transform the sexual charisma of his marriage. This is perhaps the biggest challenge for a man struggling with a dead bedroom.
6. Self-awareness, introspection, and regular prayer will offer immense help for those readers who might seek to apply these methods to solve their own frustrations.

Again, I am NOT a professional in this arena, so this information should not be taken as the married man's sexual gospel. (But it probably will be for many men.) I acknowledge that every marriage is different, and what has worked for me may not work for every man. Some other men may need to continue with this approach for a longer time, until she notices that he's grown some balls worthy of going down on.

I suspect that there may be some other factors which have contributed to my success, which I am yet unaware of, or have not recognized as significant. So, I eagerly anticipate feedback, positive or negative, from anyone who takes the effort to study these materials and applies it somehow to his marriage. Insightful comments are also welcome from Christian wives.

* *As a Christian, I don't really believe that astronomy has any influence on my love life. But this was an odd coincidence worthy of a comical quip.*
** *"In order to have sex" is not a good reason to marry, but since I am already married, giving this reason can be effected towards spinning her hamster in a more positive direction. This works because women 'hear' the sentiment of being desired.*

## Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: Sometimes "Sexual Interventions" are needed in a Christian marriage (October 31, 2015)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Sexless marriage and other relationship statistics (February 24, 2017)
- Doing Marriage Right: The Give and Take of Marriage (November 3, 2018)
- The Family Alpha: Married Red Pill Reinvention – Podcast with Adam Lane Smith (November 5, 2018)

# The Evolution of the Red Pill

December 31, 2018 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An overview of the many sweeping changes that 2018 has brought to the online men's space.

**Readership:** All

**Summary:** As of 2018, the Manosphere met its demise, and its remnants are now undergoing a metamorphosis to form the Androsphere. This turnover brings a new dawning age of Red Pill awareness.

## The Demise of the Manosphere

2018 brought many sweeping changes to the Red Pill sphere. In fact, the Manosphere experienced such a shake down, that things haven't been the same since. All of this reached its zenith in October, and then exploded in a supernova of bannings and defundings in November.

This follows a long period of attrition between 2015 and 2018, in which the vast majority of the classic Manosphere bloggers bowed out of service. Now, only a handful of the most prolific and noteworthy bloggers remain.

Here's a shortlist of the transformations and turnovers that I've noticed.

- The author of Wimminz died from lung cancer sometime in late March.
- Alex Jones was banned from Apple, Facebuck, Spotify, and YouTube at the beginning of August.
- Jason closed down Air Strip One sometime in September without any word of warning or farewell.
- Matthew (the author of *Zippy Catholic*), passed away on September 18.
- Roosh boxed up Return of Kings on October 1.
- RP Reddit sites, including as TRP and MRP were quarantined in early November, 2018.
- In early November, Big John MGTOW gave a failed interview to CNN, which seemed to cast a spell over the internet's Man Space.
- Free speech on Gab has been fighting for its life against Fatebook, PayPal, and Tweeter.
- After suspending American Dad for a few months, Scott deleted his site in late December. We wish him and his family the best.
- Also in late December, M. J. Davis at Doing Marriage Right made his blog private. This is really unfortunate, because a lot of married men could benefit from his experience and insights. We will miss him. [***Update:*** *Due to popular demand, Davis has returned!*]

Starting in mid-November, MGTOW channels and other purveyors of Red Pill knowledge began being censored en masse, including the following.

- Sandman had his entire YouTube channel demonetized.
- In mid-November, The New Modern Man was defunded by WordPress and decommissioned by GoFundMe. He hasn't posted anything since the end of November.
- On November 23, Matt Forney was banned on YouTube.

Moreover, there seems to be an increasing and foreboding uncertainty about the survivability of many RP sites. Many bloggers are considering contingency plans, in the event that they are censored or deplatformed.

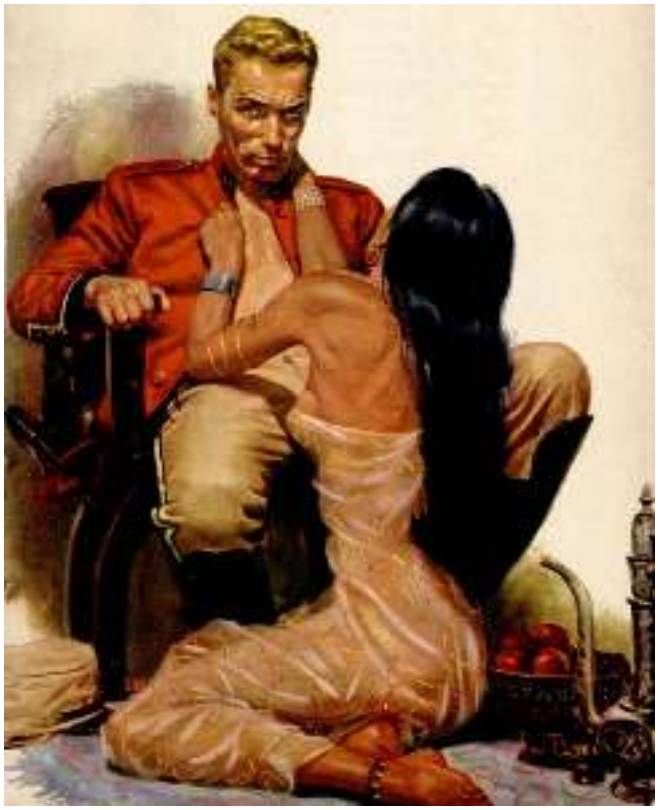
Even the term "Manosphere" has become unpopular… even within the Manosphere! The new word being used for the online men's Red Pill space is the "Androsphere". This is not just a semantic change. We are now experiencing a seismological shift in the constitutive blogs of the sphere, and the world has taken note of it's impact. A lot of bloggers are feeling it, and have said so, including Red Pill Girl, and Saving Eve.

In view of these many far reaching changes, I will venture to declare that after a decade strong, 2018 has spelled the end of the Manosphere as it has been known. May the foundational precepts they introduced live forever in the hearts of men.

## The Metamorphosis to the Androsphere

The demise of the Manosphere does not mean that the online male space will disappear altogether, nor will its repository of intellectual underpinnings pass away. Rather, there shall arise a new generation of passionate men who are dedicated to the glorification of masculine endeavors. These men will continue to revitalize the ancient wisdom specific to an unapologetically new patriarchal culture in the West.

Hail the Androsphere!



Masculinity is back in style as the Androsphere!  He's kinda p!ssed off, and is now empowered by the Manosphere!

Here's a shortlist of new appearances within the Androsphere that I've noticed.

- In February, 2017, A King's Castle was introduced with the purpose of reaching the next generations.
- Gunner Q is fairly new on the scene, debuting around the same time as **Σ Frame** in October, 2017.
- Although he started up in 2016, Red Pilled Rob dedicated himself to blogging heavily towards the end of 2017.
- The Solitary Wolf, a high quality MGTOW site, started up in August, 2018.
- In early October, 2018, Lexet decided to expand further into RP topics.
- Dark Brightness had a Trojan (or something similar) that forced him to restart his blog on another server (for the fifth time). His new blog, which debuted on October 19, 2018, is called, In Times Like These.
- In the Autumn of 2018, Larry's Musings updated his site layout with a greater focus on Christian Marriage.
- Derek Ramsey picked up the pace of blogging at the beginning of December, 2018.

So a new era of Red Pill awareness is now proclaimed over this coming decade. MGTOW will continue running strong during this time, and *Christian RP*, and *Married RP* will slowly pick up steam. We're still waiting for a *RP Fathers* group to kick in. I anticipate that the substance of RP topics will turn to be more personal, and more context oriented.

**Σ Frame** has seen a surge of hits on posts related to marital discipline, courtship models, and of course, various intersexual dynamics. Of particular note, the post on What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (April 22, 2018), is now the top ranked post, by far.

Honestly, I have been saddened by this, because it shows how severely men are suffering from the workings of the Feminist dominated culture.

This serves to further motivate me to talk from my own experience, to describe what I have struggled with, and to tell how I have overcome. I know this is what you need to hear.

> "I write to you, fathers,
> Because you have known Him who is from the beginning.
> I write to you, young men,
> Because you have overcome the wicked one.
> I write to you, little children,
> Because you have known the Father."
>
> "I have written to you, fathers,
> Because you have known Him who is from the beginning.
> I have written to you, young men,
> Because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you,
> And you have overcome the wicked one." ~ *1 John 2:13-14 (NKJV)*

As the institution of marriage continues to founder, and as single parent family structures expand in number, there will be an increasing hoard of young men desperately in need of masculine role models and male-led instruction concerning Frame.

I urge men everywhere to take the time to speak to younger men, and to invite them on the masculine journey of life. MGTOW's included! Find a young man without a friend or father figure, and transform the trajectory of his life with your kindhearted, generous, masculine presence.

You may find strength of purpose, and a friend for life!

Red Pilled Rob has already started!

## Related

- Dalrock: What is the Manosphere? (May 15, 2013)
- Notes from a Red Pill Girl: Post Red Pill? (November 17, 2018)
- Saving Eve: 3 Big Changes (November 17, 2018)
- The New Modern Man: Americans Shop, Eat Out, and Masturbate as Their Nation is Destroyed and Their Freedoms Stripped From Them (November 22, 2018)
- Red Pilled Rob: Your Voice (December 31, 2018)

# 2018 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 1, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's second annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 830 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Overview

I started blogging on March 7, 2008, using Blogger as my blog platform. On September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and continued from there. It was a good choice. I received more views on WordPress in the first two months, than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years.

### Goals and Purposes

My goals and purposes in blogging are summed up in my About page. I value easily readable, and high content quality posts that stand the test of time – writings that would be of value to readers even decades from now.

### Methods

During the early part of 2018, I approached blogging by reading a few posts and internet articles every day, and if I found something of interest, I saved the link with a brief description in a word file. Over time, I would see themes emerging, and then I selected the related sources and used them to form the backbone of a new piece of writing.

Later in 2018, I changed jobs and opened up a small business. After that, my mindset changed, and I started interacting more with other bloggers to come up with topics for my posts.

### Themes

As you may have noticed, I seldom write about cutting edge topics in news or society, and I only cover politics or history occasionally. Instead, I focus more on deeper issues, and the cognition and processing of such issues, hence, the word '*Frame*', in the blog's title. These issues include some of the following.

- Applications of faith and evangelistic outreach.
- Archetypes and Typology.
- Biblical exegesis, eisegesis and hermeneutics.
- How to interpret facts in order to arrive at a more logical and truthful conclusion.
- How to understand and build effective processes of interaction with others.

- Renewing the spirit and improving the experience of life.
- Strategies for building and implementing Frame.
- Testimonies and other true stories.

### Projects

I studied two major projects in 2018:

1. Discipline in Marriage
2. Courtship Models

### Noteworthy Posts

In the post, Buckle Down for the Ride of the Centuries (2018/8/9), I predicted an economic crash later in the year. Two months later, on October 10, we saw the first sign of a bear market.

## Statistics

Here are the 2018 stats for Σ Frame.

### Traffic

Number of followers joining in 2018: 82
Total number of followers (on WordPress): 94

Number of views in 2018: 42,186 views
Total number of views (on WordPress): 46,632 views

Number of visitors in 2018: 15,073
Total number of visitors (on WordPress): 16,162

Average views per visitor: 2.8
Average views per day: 116

Most popular day and hour: Monday, 8:00 pm

The best day for views ever: 491 views on November 21, 2018, as a result of fellow blogger Adam Piggott's post: A follow up on the things we like in chicks. (2018/11/20)

## The top five countries with the most viewers

1. United States: 26,299
2. Canada: 2,625
3. Australia: 2,275
4. United Kingdom: 2,202
5. Germany: 785

Note: All of these countries are well developed, democratic, capitalistic societies that are being smothered by post-modern, feministic social ideologies.

Total number of viewing countries: 148

## The top five search engine terms leading people to Σ Frame

1. "sigma frame blog"
2. "slut tells"
3. "irresistible feminine quality"
4. "sigma frame"
5. "irresistible woman traits"

Note: It appears as though I'm known for knowing women.

## Odd search terms which have led people to Σ Frame

1. asassin's creed odyssey
2. dogs that don't shed
3. hyperpigmentation
4. literotoca
5. normal dd

## The top five incoming referrers (other than search engines and readers):

1. Boxer: 461 (from v5k2c2.com); 134 (from Gravatar)
2. Gunner Q: 468
3. Adam Piggott: 444
4. Spawny's Space: 354
5. Russian Faith: 354

## The top five blogs receiving the most traffic from Σ Frame

1. Boxer: 1,173
2. Spawny's Space: 840
3. Gunner Q: 786
4. Saving Eve: 677
5. Notes from a Red Pill Girl: 641

## Posts

Total number of posts published in 2018: 88
Total number of posts published in 2017: 38
Total number of all posts: 194

## The top five most popular pages/posts (other than the Home Page)

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22): 4,151
2. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1): 1,857
3. Sexual Market Value (SMV) vs. Marriage Market Value (MMV) (2017/7/27): 1,238
4. List of Slut Tells (October 15, 2017): 1,201
5. Discipline in Marriage (Page): 848

## The top five most popular Tags & Categories

1. Models of Success: 444
2. For the Married: 339
3. Male Power: 338
4. Strategy: 262
5. Holding Frame: 235

## Likes and Comments

Number of likes in 2018: 314
Total number of likes: 343
Number of comments in 2018: 625
Total number of comments: 1,014

## The top five posts with the most comments:

1. Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018/6/28): 31
2. Leaving a Legacy to Future Generations (2017/12/5): 30
3. Psychological Projection and the Mirror Effect (2017/12/9): 24
4. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1): 22
5. How to Understand Guys with Asperger's or Autism (2018/7/1): 19

## The top five most prolific commentators (excluding myself)

1. Earl: 60

2. Ame: 55
3. SFC Ton: 44
4. Stephanie: 36
5. Lexet: 26

That’s all, folks!

# Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018/1/3)

# The Question Apology Game

January 6, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This article reviews and discusses how males should be more proactive and inquisitive when dealing with females.

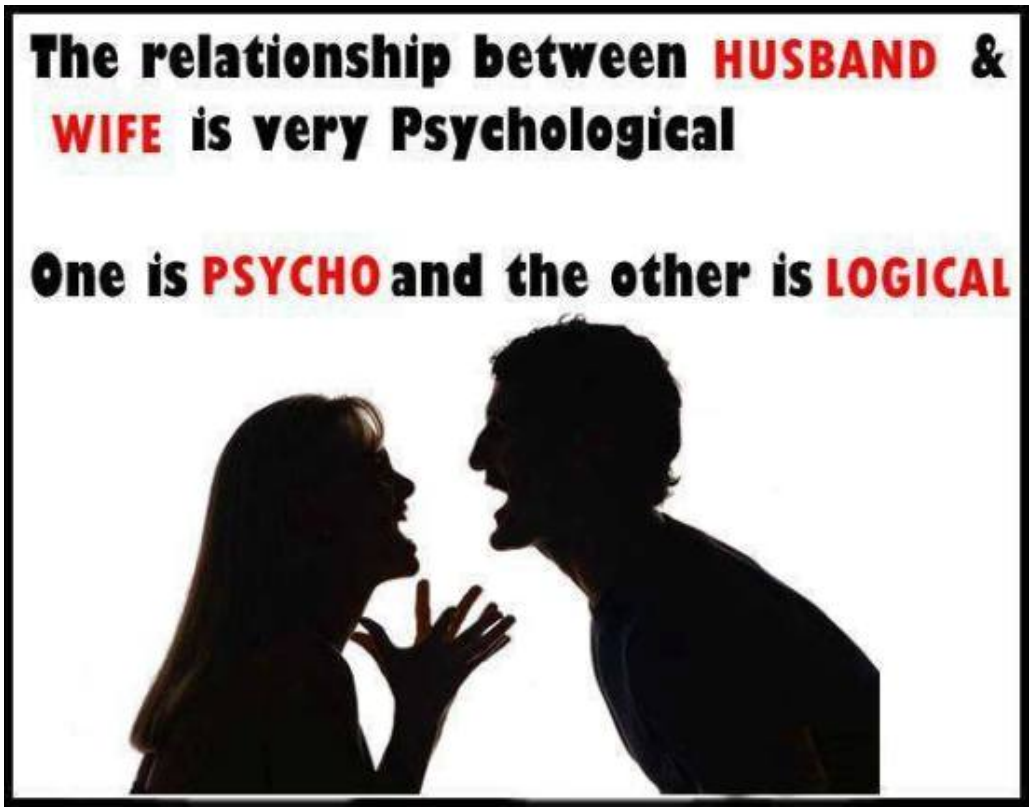
**Targeted Readership:** Hen-pecked (married) men

## Gender Specific Propensity Towards Talking

There has been a lot of research and discussion on the question of which sex talks more. Back in the 1980's an oft cited study showed that, on the average, men speak 7,000 words a day, while women speak 20,000. Since then, the debate on the subject has resurfaced, with liberal sources claiming that the earlier statistic was not well founded, and is therefore invalid.

Regardless of these studies, it seems intuitive knowledge that the natural default setting is for men to remain silent, while women talk incessantly. This goes back to the fundamental nature of the sexes. When women get into a bind, they impulsively call other women and 'talk', while men in a crisis tend to withdraw and contemplate. It is also easy to believe that women, who are more insecure, may use superfluous verbosity as a modicum to attract attention and affirmation.

In sum, women don't need any instruction on how to talk, but only about how to talk properly. But boys and men need instruction and encouragement to speak out.



# The Question Apology Game

In one of my favorite posts from Roosh, Don't Let A Girl Assert Frame Over You (January 29, 2018), he examines a particular power play within relationships. He describes the dynamic like this.

> "Within every interaction is a frame where one person does the evaluating and judging while the other does the satisfying. The person with the higher value will naturally fall into a frame of evaluation while the person with the lower value will fall into a frame of trying to prove or appease."

He rightfully labels this as asserting Frame, but to put a finer point on this particular tactic, and to avoid confusion, I will call it the *Question Apology Game* (QAG).

**Definition:** The QAG is the use of astute questioning which steers the direction of the conversation, and establishes a hierarchy in which one person assumes the role of a Dominant Supervisor (DS), and another person assumes the role of a Submissive Paeon (SP).

In the QAG, the DS calls out a particular aspect of the SP's work, behavior, decision, performance, etc., and reviews the value of the SP's contribution. It is assumed within the nature of the interaction that the SP must give an account of what he/she is doing, and why. Motives and priorities are called into question, and reviewed under heavy scrutiny.

Through calm inquisition, a man can fashion the topics and questions in such a way as to control the dynamics of his conversations with others. This can take several forms, depending on the context.

- He can pose questions to divert the topic.
- He can inquire about the nature of unwanted behaviors, and ask for an adjustment.
- He can use questions to examine the value of her contributions, and ask for a realignment with their shared goals.
- He can offer questions as a form of interactional bidding, and ask for improvements in the way she treats him.
- He can use questions to place a speculum on her motives and character, thereby encouraging her to adopt an introspective stance and assume agency, rather than resorting to calumniation.

Doing the above will make the woman more self-conscious, and cause her to lose confidence. As a result, there is a power shift to the man. You can expect lots of resistance from her on this, but the benefits are astronomical.

## Notes on playing the *Question Apology Game*

Roosh's article describes different contexts and aspects of the QAG, and the main points are summarized in the following bullets, with my comments after.

- Many people are eager to prove themselves when asked a question, but in doing so they almost always accept the viewpoint of a SP answering to a DS.
- Men should not give serious answers to women's inquiries, and offer jokes instead.
- When the man assumes the place of monitoring and critiquing the woman's performance, this dynamic creates attraction, because it establishes the male as the dominant figure.
- "Why…?" questions are asked by superiors. "How…?" questions are asked by subordinates seeking instruction.
- Beware of people (i.e. women and co-workers) who ask small favors of you that escalate over time.

In doing so, they are attempting to inch their way closer to a position of dominance over you.

- Apologies and excuses should be used sparingly by men, as they are only appropriate for one in the place of a subordinate.

There are moments when a man can use apologies and excuses to soften a hard hearted woman. Discernment and wisdom are necessary to know when this is the case.

A woman who apologizes easily and frequently can be surprisingly easy to get along with,

and if you're in tune with her, charmingly easy to love as well. Ladies should take note of this skill and use it. Men, you may like to suggest or point out to your girl that her apology will smooth out your disagreements in a jiffy. But if she is the proud, contentious type who intentionally seeks argumentation, it may not be wise to clue her in on this.

- Justifying your actions will quickly cause you to lose Frame, and put you in the place of the subordinate. Of note, Alphas do not justify their actions.
- If a man lets a woman attain a position of dominance over him, she will slowly drain his power, and either use him for attention, or to establish firm control over his behavior.

In sum, he yields himself to do her bidding, which is an inversion of the God ordained hierarchy.

- Men who are frequently hen-pecked by their wives fail to utilize the QAG to their advantage.

After several years of marriage, harried husbands become emotionally fatigued to the point where they allow their volitional will to become exhausted, such that they regularly succumb to the Dominatrix Conversation from their wives.

Don't be like this guy. Put the focus back on her, by asking her some difficult questions!

## Playing the *Question Apology Game* can enhance relationship contentment

In an earlier post, I studied the preferred conflict structure leading to marital satisfaction, in which the man is the person who brings up an issue and asks for a change, and the woman is required to respond somehow. Famed marriage researcher, John Gottman,

proved that the vast majority of marriages are happier when the husband has the habit of initiating conflict, while the wife plays the role of the harmonizing respondent.

I tested this dynamic within the setting of my own marriage, and I had spectacular results which I covered in the post, Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018).

To correlate Roosh's claims against Gottman's work, we must presume that the dominant person is the initiator of conflict, and the submissive person is the respondent. Indeed, they are nearly identical roles, and this comparison gives us a bigger picture of the structure.

In this view, the QAG dovetails perfectly within this conflict structure, as it offers a reliable vehicle for a husband to assume a dominant role. Thus, if the man does the majority of the questioning and scrutinizing, a more positive and enjoyable relationship can be expected from both partners, over time.

# Conclusions

Women find it easy to express their preferences and concerns, but men need to take a bit more effort to make their views and opinions more frequently known.

Getting hands-on instruction from other men who are more adept in managing women can speed up the learning curve.

A man can employ the *Question Apology Game* as a tool to help him maintain Frame, and achieve his proper role as a Dominant Supervisor, rather than a Submissive Paeon.

Using the *Question Apology Game* on an ongoing basis can shift the power structure of an interaction, as well as the conflict structure, to enable the man's authority, leading to a more satisfying relationship for both the male and female.

Driving probing questions will make the woman more self-conscious, and cause her to lose confidence. You can expect a fight, but the benefits to your self-esteem and marriage are well worth the trouble.

Women will object to male dominance *all the way*, but once they get used to it, they feel quite fulfilled, even if they will never swallow their pride enough to admit their contentedness with the arrangement.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Don't Admit Her Argument (March 19, 2018)

# The Tone Police – to protect and serve the rabble

January 12, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A vituperating description of how churches converge, and an explanation of Pastor Wilson's middle-of-the-road-stance.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Dalrock Route

Of prime interest over the holidays, in an answer to a letter from Keith, Pastor Douglas Wilson finally defined what he means by "the Dalrock Route". (Scroll waaay down this page, or just search for "Dalrock".) To quote Wilson,

> "Keith, from what I have seen, I would describe the Dalrock route as over-realized patriarchy. This is not the same thing as extreme patriarchy (the toxic kind), and it is not the same thing as my own version of (amazingly balanced) patriarchy. I speak as a man, as Paul might say, and that's the problem, as RHE [sic] might say. Over-realized patriarchy has a tendency to assume that the complementarians who gave away the store (and I agree with Dalrock that many of them did give away the store), did so on purpose. In other words, what they tend to describe as conspiracy, I would describe as a mix of conspiracy from some and confused foolishness from others. This also has had an impact on how

> Dalrock has interacted with some of my stuff, looping me as one of the conspirators to feminize everything. Since I know that he is persistent in reading me incorrectly, eventually I quit reading him."

I informed Dalrock in a note, and he's yet to give a response to Wilson's description of him.

Gunner Q offered his take on Doug Wilson Multi-Cucks (December 22, 2018).

## Wilson – a typical, Churchian pastor

From his anecdotal Civil War story, it is clear that Wilson is trying to maintain his balance on the fence between various intradenominational factions in order to passively retain an image of innocence and impartiality. Pastors are like politicians – they have to be smooth and "proper" at all times, just to prevent the proverbial ship from rocking.

An unfortunate consequence is that Pastors will rarely tell anyone the raw, ugly truth, even if it will help them, even in private counseling! In my opinion, this is the greatest shortcoming of the profession.

Wilson's best defense is claiming that his first and foremost priority is the unity and continuity of the entire congregation. But he lacks wisdom and humility in claiming that his version of "Patriarchy" is the best. An anonymous long time reader left a fair assessment of Wilson.

> "[Wilson's attitude is like,] "If you aren't acting like me you are Doing It All Wrong". In the 8 or more years I've participated in the Androsphere, I've seen that plenty of times, often from some aging Boomer who married in his 20's and has zero clue what men under 40 have to deal with. They know everything except when they don't.
>
> Anonymous Age 60-something at the late Spearhead commented that when he ran groups for divorced men back in the 1980's it was a regular event, some new man would join and immediately inform him "This is all wrong, listen…" and would suggest something that had already been tried and found to not work.
>
> Careful reading of the article [like the one] above by Wilson reveals zero Bible quotes, zero actual concrete criticisms of the "this will not work" variety. It appears to be more about tone. Dalrock and the rest of us might as well have been caught wearing white shoes after Labor Day, or a straw hat before Easter, or failing to open a door quickly enough for a delicate flower of womanhood along the lines of Andrea Dworkin. Social faux pas', poor tone, but no actual, actionable, critique.
>
> In the comments, a couple of persons who have done drive-by-run-away trolling here showed up (Katecho is a prime example.) with more of the same attempts at tone-policing. So once again, it's not about something concrete such as Proverbs 14:1 or Ephesians 5:22 or 1 Peter 3 or even Proverbs 21:19, it's about

> "tone". The "tone" of this site and the commenters here just aren't up to snuff, humph, harumph, HARUMPH! Plus, we made one of The Ladies sufficiently unhappy that she developed the vapors!"

Like Wilson, most pastors see their main role, not as a defender of the Kingdom, but as being the Tone Police – to protect and serve the rabble.

## How the church converges their doctrinal stance along the heretical viewpoints of the world

Over the last decade, we've been seeing an acceleration of headlines like the following, which are slowly spelling out the disintegration and/or convergence of the Church.

- The Nation (feat. Drew Haxby): Episcopal Church Splits Over Gay Equality (January 12, 2009)
- The Daily Beast (feat. Gene Robinson): How Episcopalians Embraced Gay Marriage (July 5, 2015)
- The American Conservative (feat. Rod Dreher): Nobody meets their spouses at Church (December 20, 2017)
- The Christian Post: Liberal Lutheran pastor to melt purity rings into vagina sculpture to 'take down' church teachings about sex (November 29, 2018)
- Now The End Begins: Presbyterian Church in America (PCA) becomes latest Christian denomination to accept transgenders and same-sex unions (January 11, 2019)

It is easy to put our finger on pastors, but the problem is bigger than merely spineless leadership. All of society is drifting towards the abyss, and most church goers are getting swept away with the current.

In my experience, the majority of people who are regular church goers are very odd

people. The Bible does describe Christians as being a *peculiar* people in 1st Peter 2:9 (KJV), and being *peculiar* ascribes them dignity as being a member of the Body of Christ. But most churchians are not *peculiar*, they are just too odd to fit into society.

And they're not even Christians!

A bold claim you say? I've heard at least two pastors tell me in confidence that only 5% (from one pastor) or 15% (according to the other) of their congregation "have Jesus on the throne of their life", meaning that they are truly seeking after God.

The rest of the people, comprising an average of 90% of the congregation, might have a plethora of reasons why they go to church, including comfort, routine, pity, handouts, ego stroking, virtue posturing, vainglorious posing, and social acceptance. But whatever those reasons are, they are NOT earnestly looking for God. They do NOT want the gospel. They do NOT want to have their minds transformed. They do NOT want their lives to be drastically rearranged for the glory of Christ.

No, they are merely looking for a solution to the soul warping dilemmas created by their sin, so that they can go on to the next step of getting what they want out of life. But they will NOT address the real cause of their frustrations as being sin. They are NOT looking to repent from their problematic mindset. The idea of finding a whole new life in Christ is little more than an inspiring platitude.

Given the fact that these people are the oddball outcasts of society, suffice it to say that most of them are "problem people" who come to church looking for the condolences and assurances offered by the sympathetic, kind-hearted church people. The church is the only place where they can be "accepted". So the average church becomes, what my old college roommate used to call, "a $h!t magnet". Pardon the language, but you get the idea.

Out of thousands of followers, Jesus only chose 12 men to be his disciples. They were deplorables by the world's standards, but Christ saw potential in their humble sincerity.

Does the modern Church select members according to their authenticity? No, they will accept anyone who breezes through the foyer. Some churches present some hoops to jump through, but not the kind that would analyze the state of one's connection to the Holy Spirit. Consequently, the true Kingdom seekers get lost in the crowd, and many of these Christians go looking elsewhere for fellowship. As a result, attrition sets in to many churches.

It's waaay too easy to be a churchian. I've said this before: To become a popular member of any protestant church, all a person needs to do is show up every time the church doors open, and talk the churchian language using religious jargon. Anymore, the churchian language is not far removed from the mainstream narratives offered by the Left. So it's really not hard for any average person to integrate.

Furthermore, those members who act as the gatekeepers of the church are not necessarily those of outstanding faith and service, as it should be, but instead are those with dominant, charismatic personalities.

As a result, the social atmosphere of a converged church represents a microcosm of bizarre, hidden values which are a composite of all those held by members of the congregation. On the surface, it might appear that these values are aligned with scripture. But in practice, this may be far from the case.

## Enter the Pastor, Stage Left

Now that I've offered a provocatively revealing snapshot of a typical protestant church, it's a little easier to consider the pastor's place in this mess.

A scripturally hard core pastor would very clearly wield the divisive sword of the Word contained in the scriptures, and in doing so, most of the riff raff would be "offended" and stop coming to church.

But most pastors are unwilling to do this for a variety of reasons. Instead, they choose to allow their church to converge with the un-Christian majority of attendees – the oddballs of society who show up at the door – and in doing so, become less of a Christ centered Church.

What about that slim minority of the faithful? Those 5 to 15% who come to church looking for a place to worship, instruction from the Bible, spiritual growth, and fellowship with other like-minded Christians. It's hard for them to find these things, when 90% of the congregation only comes looking to strike a pose and stroke their ego's.

Worse, Pastors seldom address the needs of these true Christians in the church because they are more concerned with the social management of the masses. Tending to the spiritual growth of individual members is far down their list of priorities. Some pastors even consider personal ministry to be a burden above and beyond the call of duty, which

they will only undertake if and when it is absolutely necessary. Consequently, those genuine believers who are truly seeking to revitalize their lives are relegated to the back burner.

## Conclusions

Dalrock serves us well by picking out the big names, like Chandler and Wilson, to address doctrinal inconsistencies. But the real problem is that churches are like banana republics, in that they have the leaders they want and deserve. Those churches could, at any time, discharge one pastor and hire another of their choosing. So pastors are more likely to fit the mold proscribed by their congregation, than for their congregation to jump on board with a bold, new pastor's ambitious plans for church growth.

**Update:** The resignation of Pastor Justin Hoke at Trinity Bible Presbyterian Church in California is a typical example of this dynamic. **H/T** Vox Day: The Call of the World (January 13, 2019).

This is why contemporary churchianity is a religious circus, complete with a freak show and live entertainment! And the grand majority of churches are not that different from churchville.

It's no wonder young Millennials have all but abandoned church altogether.

It is well known that Churches, such as those in China right now, grow under persecution. This is partly because people who are not truly drawn by the Holy Spirit will not come to church because of the persecution they would receive. As a result, the riff raff chaff is blown away, and the church is no longer weighed down by the bulk fluff and posture posing of false Christians who infiltrate the church for self-centered reasons. Christ

becomes the center of the action, while the importance of trust and fellowship is emphasized, thereby producing exponential growth.

Why should we wait until tribulation strikes, before we embrace real fellowship and growth by thinning out the rabble?

The head pastor at my church has dealt with this problem by having two services – one for the rabble, and one for the Church. The service for the former is open to the general public, and meets late in the morning. The sermons utilize well known popular and psychological concepts that can be understood by the Bible illiterate, to highlight the deeper questions surrounding various life conundrums. The purpose of these sermons is to uncover the listener's need for God. Those people who can face their personal issues are urged to contact an elder for personal counseling. The one-on-one interaction with the elder through counseling is intended to foster the newcomers faith, and it also serves as a "membership filter". Those who pass through the "filter", are then invited to attend the other service which meets at a more discrete location early in the morning.

For the authentic Christian lay person, it's not as difficult as you might imagine. Just open your mouth and speak God's Truth, man!

# Related

- Jim's Blog: Death of Christianity (December 6, 2014)
- Return of Kings (feat. Aaron Clarey): How the Manosphere is filling a void left by Feminized modern Churches (July 26, 2015)
- Religious Affections (feat. Scott Aniol): What's wrong with the recent evangelical "social justice" movements? (August 23, 2018)

# How to play off the “I’m a lesbian” line

January 16, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A commentary on The Other McCain’s article about dealing with pseudo-lesbians in Day Game.

**Readership:** Single, self-aware men

Single guys looking to develop their Frame need to check out this article from The Other McCain: Lesbian Is a Synonym for ‘No’ (Or: Guys, Please Leave @LayneMorgan Alone) (January 13, 2019).

McCain highlights a Twitter feed story about a guy approaching a girl wearing pajamas and Birkenstocks at CVS. She gets the creebies and rebuts with the line, “I’m a lesbian”. McCain goes into a classic Manospherian styled monologue about all the ins and outs of the interaction (or the reasons for the lack thereof), which is quite insightful.

Later in his post, he cited the value of having a sense of humor and a **Sigma Frame** as vital equipment necessary to roll with the Feminine punches of life. Of note, McCain writes that CVS boy’s biggest mistake is that…

> “He never once made a joke.
>
> Mister Idiot’s failure to display any sense of humor during their exchange is what makes me think this guy might be somewhere on the autism spectrum, because one of the basic traits of autism is a lack of self-awareness, and any emotionally intelligent guy would have acknowledged the absurdity of his situation. I mean, a guy works up the courage to try the cold pickup and his random target turns out to be a lesbian? **What a perfect opportunity to employ self-deprecating**

> **humor!**
>
> **Guys, pay attention: *Learn to laugh at the tragic aspect of your plight.***
>
> **Why? Because chicks dig it, that's why.** Every decent, intelligent and rational woman understands how tough it is for the average guy to muster the courage to make a move, knowing full well he's going to strike out 99% of the time, because the average guy is merely average, and women are not attracted to average guys. Mister Idiot — the guy who made his move on Layne Morgan — must not be particularly attractive, or otherwise he wouldn't be hitting on strangers at CVS, right?"

Right! So if you don't rely *heavily* on humor in Day Game, you're *asking* for a SMV demotion, in terms of confidence.

I've read dozens of articles about running Day Game on Return of Kings and other Manosphere sites, and the importance of humor is excessively understated, if not neglected altogether. Humor taking the form of confident, ZFG self-deprecation is especially powerful in getting chicks to laugh and open up.

But the point of developing and using humor is not to entertain others, or make people laugh, although that is certainly one benefit. No, it's about enjoying yourself, taking things as they come, and displaying a positive attitude when the world is trying to kick you down.

Whenever the proverbial sh!t hits the fan, you have a choice.

1. You can lament your loss while feeling sad and sorry.
2. You can take it with a grain of salt, laugh it off, and make up your mind to do better.

The second choice will build character, and provide an indomitable Frame.

Now, if it were me trying to pick her up, and she tried to play me off by saying she was a lesbian, I would have responded in mock seriousness,

> "No kidding! I used to be a lesbian too, before I went trans! Now, I have a LOT more women available to me… <pause and insert sleazy smile and a wave of the hand> …and only the bad ones KNOW <flash of the eyes>, if you KNOW what I mean…"

***Note:*** *This approach adopts Agree and Amplify, along with mirroring techniques, which build rapport.*

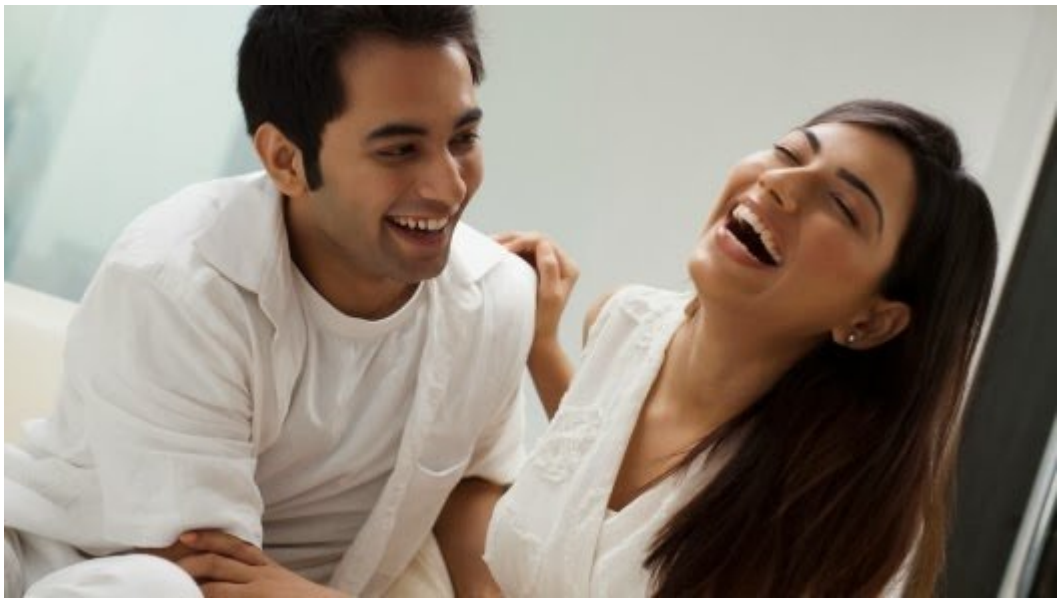
Her response to such a statement would be very telling.

1. If she were a real lesbian, she would either become very intrigued or very suspicious, and probably ask me to tell her more of "my story". Then I would have a really good time making up some crazy anecdotes, and it's hard to tell where that would lead to. If she was buying my story, then at some point, I might ask her if she cared to "go to the next level", and try on a "woman" who has a "transplanted tool that can please".
2. If she were only using the lesbian line as a pseudo-polite, but firm, "no", then she would be shocked sh!tless, visibly mortified, and run away. She would be much less likely to use the "Sorry, I'm a lesbian…" line again in the future.
3. If she were sufficiently self-aware, and actually recognized that I was contriving a huge practical joke, this would show her that I'm a fun-loving guy, and disarm her defenses. She would walk away thinking I was the coolest guy on the planet (or the most twisted perv, which is still good). There's a chance that she might even get the mini-tingles from this, and then talk to me a little longer. There's a long shot she

might even give me her number or see me again. (The guy suggested “having a beer”, but that seems out of place in this context.)

4. Even if she only slapped my face, and labeled me with derogatory insult, I would still have the laugh of the century, and a good story to repeat for a decade.

Any way it plays out, I’ve called her out, asserted my Frame, and made a memorable impression on the girl.



Concerning the longitudinal strategy of the interaction, McCain writes,

> “One of the keys to success, playing from a **Sigma Frame** perspective, is to think in terms of the process of elimination. There are 3.5 billion women on this planet, and all you have to do is find one. By trial and error, you can learn to distinguish between the few who might possibly say “yes” and the vast majority who are a definite “no.” Once you accept the implications of the One-in-Seven Rule and recognize that you aren’t part of the lucky 15% who can win no matter how they play the game, you’ll increase your likelihood of winning simply because you understand how much the odds are stacked against you. And it’s important for young men to recognize this reality at a young age, or otherwise they might become the kind of loser who’s 25 years old with no girlfriend, and no idea of how to get one other than approaching strangers at the CVS.”

McCain is exactly right. The first key to success is knowing who you are, what your deal-breaker requirements are, and where you stand in the hierarchy. The second step is in finding a woman who matches your personality and your requirements. As long as a young man continues to chase after an ideal (woman in this case), and fails to consider his identity and purpose, he’s setting himself up for a bitter failure.

Get your own life together first, and once you’ve made some progress on that, certain women (not all) will notice and start being attracted to you. Make your selection from this pool of women, and be careful to choose one that shows genuine respect towards you. Don’t be fooled by fake respect, which she might only show if she wants to play you off as a Beta chump, to exchange ego fluffing attention (which is equivalent to the Friend Zone),

or transactionally extract resources from you.

Some sure signs of true relationship potential are as follows.

- She either chokes up or mindlessly rambles on whenever she's talking to you.
- Her eyes light up, and her jaw drops open whenever you give her individual attention.
- She's excessively animated and expressive, she fidgets and can't sit still.
- She can't take her eyes off of you.
- She smiles, and/or touches her face and/or hair whenever she's talking to you.
- She laughs at everything you say.
- She returns your calls and texts *immediately*.

A young man would be wise to show special consideration to those women who display these behaviors, even if they happen to be women who don't give him an instant hard on. Best of all, it will be easy to make her laugh. Use these opportunities to hone your skills and build your confidence.

Don't go after women whom you are attracted to, but who are NOT attracted to you. At best, that's a recipe for rejection and failure, and at worst, you're facing a risk of a harassment charge.

## Related

- Return of Kings (feat. Quintus Curtius): 11 Fundamental Guidelines For Solid Game (February 17, 2014)

# A dull shave gets tossed

January 24, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Gillette is choosing suicide by a thousand cuts.

**Readership:** Regular Readers

I want to thank Gillette for their recent commercial, a showcase of their misandrist Feminist propaganda. Grateful really, because it is now all that much clearer for regular citizens to identify Gillette as a Globalist racketeering corporation to be avoided, just in case any decent person had missed that.

Gillette is owned by Proctor and Gamble, and has many subsidiaries, including Braun and Oral B. So it might be difficult to avoid every single product from P&G, but cutting down consumption would be in order.

But for sure, don't ever send your resume there, unless you're an upper level manager who plans to reorganize the structure. It's time for America to realize that an employee of a company does the bidding of his overseers, for better, or for worse. So choose your employer wisely, and know your life purpose before accepting any job offer.

As Spawny's pointed out in Collective Guilt (January 16, 2019), the chief complaint of the me-too movement primarily concerns the abuse of power. Granted, the abuse of power is a legitimate complaint at its core, but as several Androspherians have examined in the past, the actual power play is not what the mass media leads one to imagine. Men, and masculinity in general, have been lambasted and rejected as "toxic". As a result, men now have a minimum token power in Western society. Most men are lost and living without purpose. As such, the me-too complaint has been sorely abused by disappointed social climbers who tried to sleep their way to the top, and has been hijacked by the feminist propaganda machine to push their globalist agenda of destroying Western Society. Remember Kavanaugh… That is the true abuse of power here.

In addition to the purported power play between the sexes which has been instigated by the powers-that-be, there is a grander power play based on the demographic profiling.

A minority group needs to achieve an 8-10% critical mass before they begin to influence the larger culture. Blacks and Hispanics have already surpassed the 10% threshold, and have left their mark on American culture. For the most part, American's appreciate their contributions to the Arts, especially blacks in the music industry. However, the QTBGL community, at around 4.5% (2018 estimate from Gallup), has not yet reached the critical mass necessary to affect American society. However, their purposes have been pressed fast forward by controlled media and education, which makes it appear that they have gained a dominant place in society. But the last time I checked, American culture is still predominantly white, straight, and nominally Christian (~65%), and as long as this continues, we're not going to see a major power shift without a fight.

Feminism, on the other hand, has stolen a much larger slice of the pie. According to a survey from YouGov: Compared to 2016, more women now say that they're feminists, but

they're still outnumbered (August 9, 2018), the number of people who identify as feminist is slowly rising to lie between 38-46%, but the number of people who strongly oppose feminism has quickly grown to similar numbers. Across the pond, Britons are more empathetic towards feministic ideals (at 61-72%), but fearfully shy away from the label (7%).

The social engineering minions at Jillette must have come to the conclusion that now is a crucial time to press for a final victory over public opinion, by using propaganda in an attempt to convince the majority that the values of a minority are a plurality. But the deluded trendsetters at Gillette failed to consider the de facto cultural anthropology… and the moral fortitude of their opposition.

"Toxic masculinity" is a bluff that is now being called. American society is fed up with the propaganda, and the kickback is culminating. There's a limit to how much BS that people can swallow with a grain of salt. Gillette just passed that limit, and it's triggered a gag reflex.

**An off topic, but interesting trivia:** Decades ago, many razor blades were made of a platinum (Pt) chrome steel alloy. In those days, platinum was a junk metal, because there was no demand for it. But since then, platinum found many applications in various industries (especially the automotive catalytic converter, which was/is required by law), and the price of platinum has skyrocketed, even surpassing the price of gold, and has since been removed from the metallurgical composition of razors.

So if you ever find some old safety razors (or catalytic converters) lying around, you might want to hang on to them. They may have a $uffi¢ient platinum content to make their re¢y¢ling worthwhile.

## Related

I was first alerted to the Gillette commercial hysteria from Patriactionary's post: If they hate men, why are they selling to them? (January 14, 2019). I immediately recognized this as being worth an analysis, but by the time I've gotten around to write about it, there has already been an amazing backlash from the Androsphere, as well as from society at large. The number of online articles about Gillette's commercial is approaching landslide proportions!

- The Male Factor: Protest Against Smelly Stubble (P.A.S.S.): Yet Another Misandrist Campaign By Gillette (December 8, 2013)
- Ed Hurst: Corrosion eating the guts (January 14, 2019)
- Snapper: Bankrupt Gillette (January 14, 2019)
- Twitchy: Dollar Shave Club is capitalizing on Gillette's woke stupidity (January 14, 2019)
- PJ Media (feat. Jim Treacher): Gillette Tells Men They're Repulsive Creeps. Now Give Them Your Money, You Piece of Garbage (January 14, 2019)
- Adam Piggott: Gillette and the great replacement (January 15, 2019)
- Gunner Q: Proctor & Gamble's Judas: Robert McDonald (January 15, 2019)
- Lexet: Gillette announces war on men (January 15, 2019)
- RT News: Hack job: Gillette tries to teach men 'social justice', meets massive online backlash (January 15, 2019)
- Vox Day: Advertisement as diversity lecture (January 15, 2019)
- Amerika: Periscope (January 16, 2019)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Men should boycott Gillette razors (January 16, 2019)
- Campus Reform (feat. Eduardo Neret): Marketing prof razor burns Gillette over 'toxic masculinity' ad (January 16, 2019)
- Collective Evolution (feat. Joe Martino): Gillette's New Ad On "Toxic Masculinity" Is Great – And Necessary, But… (January 16, 2019)
- Dalrock: What it would look like if the Kendrick brothers made razor blade commercials (January 16, 2019)
- The Male Factor: 7 Ways Gillette's 'The Best Men Can Be' Instills Harmful Stereotypes (January 16, 2019)
- Derek Ramsey: When should men take a punch? (January 17, 2019)
- Simple Justice: Short Take: Frail or what? (January 17, 2019)
- These Christian Times: I DON'T KNOW: Students hate toxic masculinity… but can't define what it is in video liberals don't want you to watch (January 21, 2019)
- Gunner Q: Gillette now targeting children for reeducation (January 25, 2019)

# On the discernment and wisdom of true morality

February 2, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Morality is always subject to the faithful discernment of context, and altruism can become a Pharisaical objective.

**Readership:** All

## Modern confusion about morality

The concern for morality is the cognitive mind's natural response to the problem of sin and evil.

Throne and Altar: Moderns starting to realize how inhumanly difficult their morality is (December 17, 2018)

> "Modern morality is often thought of as a deliverance from the harshness of past moral codes. But that's only because we don't take it seriously. If we do, then it is absolutely inhuman in its demands, a spirit-crushing, insatiable monstrosity, whether modern morals are taken in their Kantian-personalist or, especially, in their utilitarian form. Can you imagine being required to maximize the total happiness of mankind, never treat anyone as a mere means, or value everyone on Earth's happiness equally with your own every moment of every day? Every human good would be strangled, and no one could ever be happy again. One begins to appreciate that the legalism and casuistry of pre-modern morality functioned not to burden mankind but to deliver us from the hell of unbounded altruism.
>
> This has not gone unnoticed by the moderns. See this review of Susan Wolf's "Moral saints", namely an argument against trying to become one. Wolf appeals to all the "non-moral" goods that can only be preserved if we limit our commitment to modern morality. Interestingly, the reviewer, Daniel Callcut, points out that one way to escape from the dilemma would be to return to pre-modern virtue ethics, in which an altruism restricted to neighbors is held in balance with other goods as parts of a comprehensive good life, and he notes that Wolf rejects this option. Wolf is left to construct a solution which limits universalist altruism while granting it the monopoly on morality it has had in modern thought. She must claim that we should be somewhat altruistic but that we should not aspire to "moral sainthood", i.e. allow the admitted demands of morality to entirely structure our lives and crowd out other goods. Indeed, I agree that one should not allow utilitarian ethics to ruin one's life, but I see no way to coherently assert this while admitting utilitarian ethics. One is applying to a "should" which is more authoritative than the "should" of morality, but such a thing cannot exist. The ruling "should" is one's true morality, and it's better to

> make it explicit."

Bonald has made some excellent points here.  But there remains a more fundamental error of omission concerning any argument about the practice of morality, and it is that the philosophical transformation to generalized postulates leaves out any in situ sources of information that might be obtained through the discernment of the context.

Discernment is the operative word here. Without discernment, one is unable to respond to a circumstance in an appropriate and purposefully effective way.

- Discernment is the soul's radar of good and evil – a hedge of safety in dangerous circumstances.
- Discernment is what delivers morality from becoming a hell of unbounded altruism.
- Discernment is what liberates the soul's experience from the spirit crushing monstrosity of canonical law, AKA moral legalism.

To give the reader a taste of what it feels like to experience spiritual discernment, watch this classic scene from The Lord of the Rings, in which the hobbit, Frodo Baggins (feat. Elijah Wood), discerns the approaching presence of the evil Black Rider.

In case you missed it, the moment of Frodo's discernment occurs at the 2:00 mark. Note that discernment is experienced as a perceived distortion of time and space, and this perception kicks in just moments before the Black Rider becomes optically visible.

It should be duly noted here that without discernment, it would have been impossible for Frodo to know whether to bid a good day to the passing equestrian dressed in the coolest goth cosplay, or to warn his friends to run for their lives.

Without discernment, one is relegated to be either a foolish laughingstock of a believer, or else, condemned to a mediocre existence of fellowship among the wicked. At worst, capture, destruction, defeat, and extermination are palpable.

## Discernment is the foundation of true morality

> "But solid food is for the mature—for those whose senses have been trained to distinguish between good and evil." ~ Hebrews 5:14 (HCSV)

The New Covenant of faith in Christ transforms the very nature of the Old Mosaic Law Covenant, in that the 10 Commandments and other such "requirements" under the Law are no longer seen as checkpoints that necessitate one's intentional volition to agree and conform, which can never be done by an act of the will alone. Instead, the Law is regarded as a promise from God that we will naturally live in harmony with God, not only lawfully, but also joyfully.

Hence, the new Morality in Christ requires the faithful exercise of discernment, and not in how well one can conform to the rules.

Mentioning the rule of law, English-speaking culture, which poses a sense of morality on

an itinerant conformance to the legality of a thing, is especially susceptible towards seeking to attain righteousness through the law. This cultural weakness is becoming more obvious as western laws inch closer towards condoning what God's laws forbid.

The appropriateness of the moral decision lies in the detection of either spiritual confederacy or enmity, and the assertion of the most effective course of action, AKA wisdom.

**In other words, developing and exercising discernment is the quality that makes one a moral agent. It is not any particular system of philosophical beliefs, or one's conformance to a set of rules concerning social interaction behavior.**

Mountaintop Horizon, Tai Ping, Taiwan

## How can a man develop his sense of discernment?

Discernment can only be gained through a **fear of God** and a continual awareness of one's human nature.

Discernment is a quality that is only possessed by those who have been made **righteous** in Christ.

Maintaining a posture of **humility** is also a necessary ingredient for discernment. You must be mindful of your vulnerabilities, weaknesses, and needs.

For some odd reason related to human frailty, **beauty** can enhance one's sense of discernment.

If you're feeling a pang of panic, and asking yourself why you don't have a sense of discernment, all is not yet lost. Those who lack discernment can pray, and ask God to

increase their **wisdom**. If God grants you wisdom, your sense of discernment must necessarily increase, because wisdom is strongly dependent on spiritual discernment.

> "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him." ~ James 1:5 (KJV)

**upbraid:** to forcefully or angrily tell someone they should not have done a particular thing and criticize them for having done it.

But why doesn't James 1:5 urge us to pray for discernment first, before asking for wisdom? This is apparently a crucial missing link in modern western theology. Personally, I believe the "fear of the Lord" is related to discernment. (I suspect that something may have gotten lost in the translation.)

> "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom,
> And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding." ~ Proverbs 9:10 (NKJV)

Connecting this concept to "upbraid" in James 1:5, why might a person think God would chastise him for having discernment, which seems to be what James is addressing.

I have one guess about the answer. Personally speaking, whenever my discernment is enhanced, the temptation I experience grows more intense. This happens because an increase in my discernment amplifies my awareness of those moments and circumstances when I could "get away with it".

Discernment also indicates to me which women are "willing and eager". It's like I suddenly notice a longing hollowness in the eyes of certain women whose hearts are held captive by my aura. They gaze on me with an edgy breathiness, and this is accompanied by a certain urgent tenderness in the touch of their hand. I digress…

Ahem… yes, discernment causes the level of temptation that I face on a daily basis to skyrocket.

Back to the question. Should I be upbraided for becoming any more aware of the fact that certain situations can be misappropriated for selfish purposes, or for being aware of when

certain women want to bed me? No, that is merely temptation. Upbraiding is only required at the point when I abandon wisdom to pursue my sinful passions.

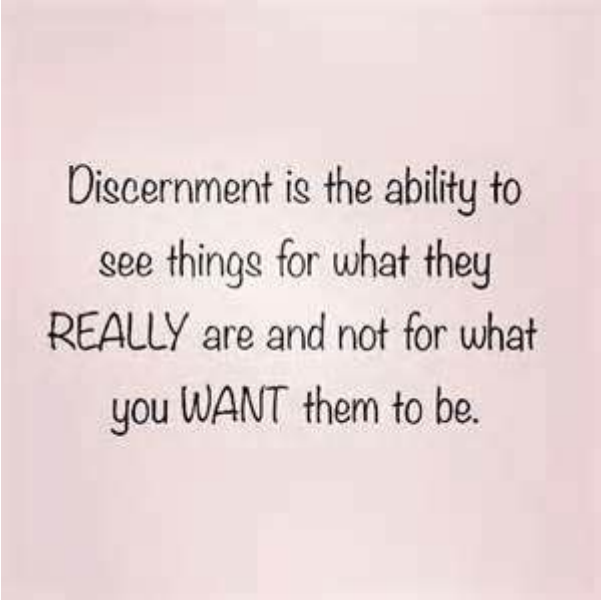
During my younger years, I had the notion that when my discernment/temptation intensified, then I was moving away from God, mainly because my senses and visceral experiences became prescient in my conscious awareness. During graduate school, I discovered that I was wrong in assuming that the temptation associated with discernment was synonymous with backsliding, and that the opposite was closer to the truth. I was actually moving closer to God, but the consciousness of my own sinful desires, and the fear of being tempted past my threshold, not to mention the dullness of discernment that resulted from actually succumbing to various temptation, all remained as a wall that kept me from accepting this truth, and advancing farther down this path of holiness.

It seems like frustration just can't be avoided in this life. The lost are frustrated because they lack the ability to obtain their selfish desires. Those who are in the process of regeneration are frustrated by the volatile infidelities of their own sinful nature.

## The benefits of developing discernment

Having a sense of discernment is a mark of righteousness. Indeed, discernment is one of the fruits of the Spirit within Orthodox and Catholic catechism. Those who have it, possess it in varying degrees, in various areas. Those who have an extremely exceptional sense of discernment in a particular longitudinal area are often considered to be virtuosos, or even Prophets within that particular discipline.

- When discernment is present, wisdom and authenticity can develop, which allow the true expression of morality.
- Having a healthy ego is associated with positive morality, and this is contingent on, and supported by discernment. If a man has very poor discernment, or a weak ego, it causes other people to be generally unaccepting of him.
- As a man's discernment grows, he becomes more in touch with his emotions, like anger, fear, sadness, etc. Awareness of his emotions can help him know himself better, what he truly wants, what he likes and dislikes.
- The information gained through discernment improves awareness which can help a man navigate through any particular social context with greater authenticity and finesse.
- A better sense of discernment helps one to be better able to empathize with the emotions of others, and interact with people in a more efficacious manner.
- The process of vetting a friend, girlfriend, wife, or business associate goes a lot smoother and easier.




## What causes a lack of discernment?

A lack of discernment is a real killer, not only of one's spiritual life, but also of the social, and sexual. It detracts from feelings of empathy and bonding. It prevents one from knowing important information about others, which leads to miscalculations and poor decisions, and therefore prevents one from extolling in situ wisdom. In short, it erodes the very foundations of Frame with caustic venom.

The following things may hinder the development of discernment, or can dull any discernment already achieved.

- In general, acts of spiritual disobedience, especially sexual sins, will kill one's sense of discernment just like idolatry kills the imagination.
- Extended, intense frustration, including a preoccupation of wrestling against one's desires, i.e. sexual urges.
- False generational guilt leading to unmerited self-condemnation.
- An inordinate temptation.
- Various fears, such as a fear of social scrutiny or rejection for expressing one's self in an authentic way (lacking confidence); fear of gaining specific forms of knowledge from discernment, especially knowledge that exacerbates a fear of danger, temptation, sin, or requires extra efforts in taking responsibility for a difficult situation; fear of making a bad decision, or of using one's personal charisma (power) for wrong purposes.
- Having a healthy discernment is strongly dependent on having a healthy ego. If the ego is prideful, warped or poorly developed, then discernment will lack prescience.
- Having an avoidant attachment style can undermine one's posture of humility, which is necessary for building discernment. The emotional independence associated with this style can significantly change the subjective context in which discernment might be experienced and utilized. Namely, it reduces one's ability to

empathize with other people's moods in the present moment. (This may appear to others as selfishness.)
- Asperger's, or other similar learning disorders, can severely hamper theory of mind and the development of discernment.
- I don't have any evidence for this claim, but I suppose that people with clinical personality disorders would be excluded from developing discernment.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Ten Commandments of Christian Fellowship (June 25, 2010)
- Do What's Right (feat. Ed Hurst): Fundamentals of Morality (January 4, 2013)

# Time Frames for various forms of sexual bonding and maturation

February 5, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A timeline for sexual bonding and sexual maturation.

**Readership:** +18

Most people want to have sex, or more sex, but in their zeal (or frustration), they seldom recognize how their sexual experiences (or lack thereof) change the constitution of their personality. This post is intended to provide a brief summary of how the sexual experience typically affects individuals and relationships.

For younger people who have no experience, this should give you an idea of how fragile our sexual nature is, and how quickly certain things can progress.

For men who are settling into a new relationship with a woman, the following bulletin should give you a better idea of how experienced she is.

1. **Instant** (upon awareness) – Visual attraction, vibes, tingles, chemistry.
2. **A few seconds, up to a few hours** – A decision is made whether to pursue a sexual relationship or not. Non-deliberative (feral, instinctive) decisions are made sooner.
3. **A few seconds, up to 1 minute** – Penetration, loss of virginity/purity.
4. **5-10 minutes of sexual intercourse** (or orgasm) – Sanctification/defilement/alpha enwidowment. A deep sexual bonding forms.
5. **2-3 months of regular banging** – The dopamine/endorphine/oxytocin "high" associated with "falling in love" begins to abate.
6. **8 months to one year** – The initial feelings of love and attraction subside.
7. **1-2 years of regular sexual intercourse** (certain individuals may be shorter or longer) – Sexual maturity, familiarity with the processes leading to sex, and the sexual interaction develop. Individuals are learning to trust one's body and control one's sexual desire (sexual confidence). The development of trust in one's sexual nature allows responsibility and personal agency to fully take root. Younger women are especially vulnerable to sexual exploitation before this phase. This is also when individuals "bloom", and become sexually attractive to the opposite sex.
8. **2-5 years** – Head Trust develops with the attrition of Heart Trust. Cognitive knowledge of the sex act, and related activities, leads to sexual saturation. Individuals learn to objectify sex and sexy people. Feelings of predictability, annoyance, or even annui, commonly set in here. Most affairs and divorces happen in this stage. Women who have significantly negative experiences may grow to despise men and male desire during this phase. If not, they learn to be content with themselves and the man they have chosen.
9. **5-10 years** – Deeper personal understanding, friendship and affection gradually

grows, producing more contentment and satisfaction in the relationship. For poorly adjusted individuals who may choose to stay in an unhappy union, sexual deployment and displacement may dominate their lives.

Males and females both experience similar time frames of bonding, but the emotional experience is usually more intense for the female.

From this itinerary, it can be seen that sexual bonding happens quickly, but usually sublimates and fades within a year. Since it is rather difficult to establish a monogamous, LTR, a deliberate effort and planning is required to form a stable long term union, such as marriage.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Deeper Meaning of Marriage (October 18, 2011)

# Where is your life headed?

February 8, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

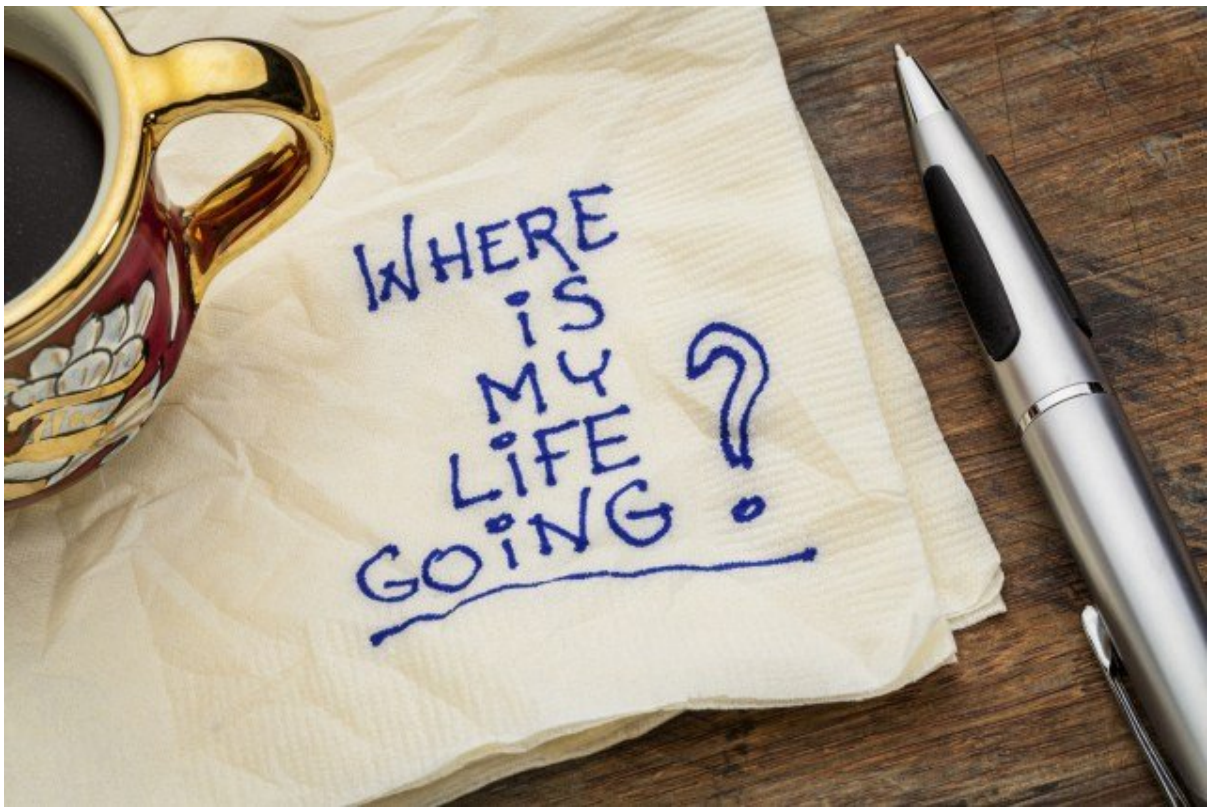
---

Think about where you stand in the order of things. Is it where you want to be?

**Readership:** Men

Larry, from Larry's Musings, left a heavyweight comment under an older post, Profile of an excellent leader (December 22, 2014).

> "The post above raises the issue of people deciding (choosing) which groups and/or individuals to associate with and follow. This is important. What we see today in many Western societies is many individuals not consciously and rationally thinking about their choices, but acting rather emotionally and thus following "leaders" because of their appeals to our emotions.
>
> It does not help that our educational system is currently one of indoctrination, and does not work to develop the pupils' critical thinking skills. Add to this the propagandized nature of our history text books and our media, and we see that so many people really are lost and in ignorance. We need true leaders to help liberate the people of their ignorance.
>
> The post above seems to have an emphasis on a leader's role in the business and corporate world, but leaders in other walks of life also play critical roles in our societies."




Here follows an abridged section of the post he is addressing.

> "People don't have hope, but they need to have hope. Leaders bring hope

> that lies within a purpose – something that people can sincerely believe, and work patiently for it to come true.
>
> We should ask ourselves, “Is this purpose really true, right, good? Is this what I want to become?”
>
> The purpose is to find meaning in the somewhat imminent future (few months to a few years). This purpose requires some time, effort, and maybe even some $$$ to reach it.
>
> We need a small group of people working together as a team to reach our purposes in life. Part of your choice is in the people you associate with. With the right combination, one can achieve great things.
>
> We all need to feel like we are an important part of something larger than ourselves. (This is why some people join street gangs.) We have a responsibility to ourselves to choose what we want to become and make it happen. To this end, a leader offers a viable and wise course of action.
>
> It is necessary for one to agree and follow the leader of a group, in order to be a part of a group. So we should ask ourselves, “Can I trust this group of people? Can I trust this leader? Can I sincerely believe what they believe?” If trust is not important, then why not join a street gang, just to find hope and purpose in life?
>
> Do I have value? What is my value? Who am I? How do I maximize my self-worth? A leader offers answers to these questions.

I also hinted at this idea in a recent post covering the witches brew ad from Gillette,

> “…don’t ever send your resume [to a converged corporation], unless you’re an upper level manager who plans to reorganize the structure. It’s time for America to realize that an employee of a company does the bidding of his overseers, for better, or for worse. So choose your employer wisely, and know your life purpose before accepting any job offer.”

Listen up fellas, because I know what I’m talking about here. I used to be employed in a Top Secret government job in the defense sector. There was extravagant waste of hard earned tax dollars. There was cronyism in the arrangements made on research contracts that had absolutely zero scientific foundation. If you made a mistake, people died. In fact, people died even if you did your job well, as mass carnage is merely a presumed byproduct of any military aggression. And make no mistake, any armed offense is aimed at asserting power and control over others. It’s the old, “You will obey my will… or you will die!” routine.

But no one really cared about all of this. You see, the matrix asserts various “patriotic” buzz-moxies, like “defending our country”, “preserving freedom and democracy”, and “liberty and justice for all”, which are merely cathetic motivations held by those who enjoy the comforts of lies, and who have never looked down the barrel of a gun (one way or the other). So there were few people who saw it like I did. Instead, my coworkers spent

most of their time drinking coffee and boasting about their children's career accomplishments, or the vacation cottage in which they planned to retire after they had put in their 20. This insular corruption went straight up to the top brass, and even they felt helpless to change it. So I knew there was nothing I could do to change this place for the better.

After enduring this working culture for only a few months' time, I had an existential crisis. I couldn't focus. My mind kept wandering away to thoughts like…

> "Is this really what I want to do with my life? Stuck in this carpeted cage as a genteel wage slave… Fabricating weapons of warfare… Supporting engagement campaigns that I really don't agree with? Always waiting for the news of another kill?
>
> And *these people!* Do I really want to spend the next 20-40 years commingling with *these people*? I could foresee that I would become just like them after 20 years. Do I want to be like them? A gubmint wanka?
>
> I took this job because I wanted to do something great for my country, but actually, there's no honor there, nothing to be proud of… It's **not** the *007 secret agent James Bond* assignment that I had imagined…"

My conscience wouldn't let me sleep at night, so I resigned. Many of my coworkers feigned tears of despondency over the news, but their micro-expressions [YouTube tutorial] told me they were glad to see me go.

After that, I spent a couple years in an urban wilderness, wondering, "where is my life going?" But then, on a whim, I decided to get out of billville and start seeing the world.

I never regretted it. I've traveled around Asia since then, learned a little Kung Fu, met

some terrific people (and women too). I found much greener pastures. Best of all, I got out from under the *Feminista Thumbrella™* of the Globalist sociopathology.

In conclusion, if you're in a place where you never feel confident about your work, or get a sense of fulfillment and satisfaction, you know you'll never reach your potential, and maybe this post has been shouting at you, then it's time for you to make your move.

A leader – be one, or choose one!

## Related

- Σ Frame: Shifting Gears in a Career (July 8, 2018)
- Do What's Right: Life Mission (January 22, 2019)

# Yankee Stay Home!

February 12, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

What is the real purpose of building the wall?

**Readership:** All

Anti-American intervention protests in Venezuela.

American Thinker (feat. Elad Hakim): For Trump, Pelosi-Schumer clown show is the gift that keeps on giving (January 10, 2019)

> "Tuesday night, President Trump delivered a powerful speech from the Oval Office regarding the need for strong border security. During the speech, Trump laid out specific facts explaining why the country needs to secure the border and how his plan would accomplish this. According to Fox News, at one point during the speech, Trump directly addressed his colleagues, stating, "Wealthy politicians … don't build walls because they hate the people on the outside, but because they love the people on the inside." The speech was effective and convincing."

Let's reinterpret that quote from Trump as it applies to the common American citizen.

> "The wall is not meant to keep illegals out… it's intended to keep Murican's in!"

Right now, the squawk is over "undocumented" immigration eroding nationalism and the source of violent criminals, like MS-13.

For their part, the Democrats are theatricising a controlled opposition to the wall, to rally public support for the government-wide plan mandated by the Deep State.

So the current puppet show makes it appear as though building the wall is a Republican

project. Not so! This is a recent development since Trump took office.

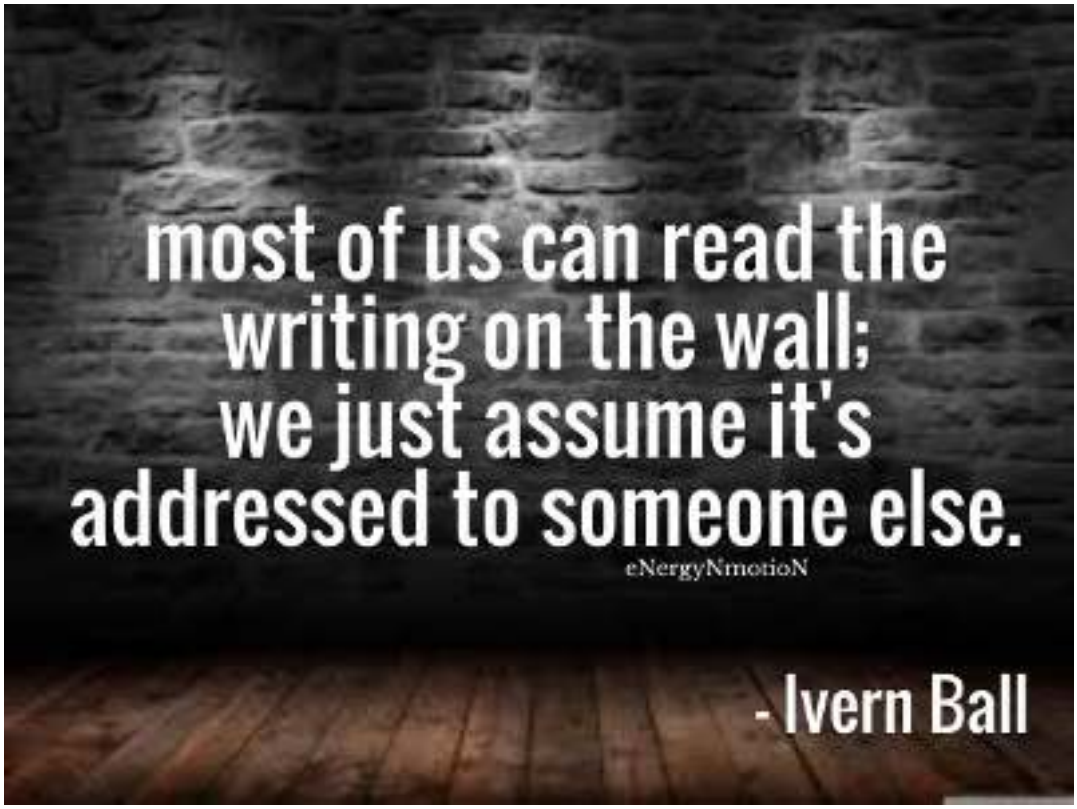
The time will come when there begins a reverse osmosis of human flow at the wall.

What, pray tell, would be a reason why anyone would want to leave the U.S.?

More Americans agree that this is an excellent time to go live abroad.

Delete Farcebook while you still can. The time is coming when your smartphone will be used to monitor your every word and move.

The writing is on the wall, although what it says, exactly, is different for each person.




## Related

- Σ Frame: Buckle down for the ride of the centuries (August 9, 2018)
- Σ Frame: Why is citizenship unquestionable? (November 10, 2018)

# Mount Moriah – The Place Where You Meet God

February 15, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Mount Moriah, in Jerusalem, is the most historically valuable piece of Real Estate on planet Earth.

*Originally written on Saturday, April 7, 2007*

## Could all these events have possibly occurred at the same location?

1. God promises to make Abram the father of faith.
    - Genesis 12:1-9
2. Melchizedek blesses Abram at Salem (an old name for the city of Jerusalem).
    - Genesis 14:18-20 (NIV) – "Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine. He was priest of God Most High, [19] and he blessed Abram, saying, "Blessed be Abram by God Most High, Creator of heaven and earth. [20] And blessed be God Most High, who delivered your enemies into your hand." Then Abram gave him a tenth of everything."
3. Abraham offers Isaac on Mount Moriah.
    - Genesis 22:1-19 (NIV) – "Some time later, God tested Abraham. He said to him, "Abraham!" "Here I am," he replied. [2] Then God said, "Take your son, your only son, Isaac, whom you love, and go to the region of Moriah. Sacrifice him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains I will tell you about."…"
4. Jacob's dream occurred on Mount Moriah, according to Rabbinic scholars.
    - Genesis 28:10-22
5. Ruth comes to Boaz at the threshing floor.
    - Ruth 3
6. The Lord God appeared to David.
    - 2 Samuel 24:18 – "And Gad came that day to David and said to him, "Go up, erect an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite."
    - 1 Chronicles 21:18 – **"T**herefore, the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David that David should go and erect an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Ornan (Araunah) the Jebusite."
7. 840 B.C. – Solomon built the First Temple on Mount Moriah, Jerusalem.
    - 2 Chronicles 3:1 – **"**Now Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the LORD had appeared to his father David, at the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan (Araunah) the Jebusite."
8. 586 B.C. – Solomon's Temple on Mount Moriah, Jerusalem was destroyed by the Babylonians under Nebuchadnezzar.
    - 2 Kings 25:8-17

    - 2 Chronicles 36:17-19
9. 520-515 B.C. – The Temple was rebuilt on Mount Moriah, Jerusalem under Zerubbabel.
    - Haggai 1
10. From 37-11 B.C., Herod the Great added to Zerubbabel's Temple located on Mount Moriah to such an extent that this Temple became known as "Herod's Temple." This was the Temple of Jesus' day.
11. From 26-29 A.D., Jesus Christ appeared in the temple as the Son of God, and as God's Word to men, declaring himself to be the new temple, and preaching and teaching salvation for all.
    - John 2:19-21 – "Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up." Then the Jews said, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?" But He was speaking of the temple of His body."
12. In 70 A.D., the temple was destroyed by the Romans, under Titus.
13. In 135 AD, Hadrian, the Roman, completely removed all the ruins and traces of the second Temple.
14. In 625 AD, according to the Muslim faith, Mohammed left the earth from Mount Moriah.
15. In 635, the Muslims conquered Byzantium, and took control of Jerusalem.
16. In 685, a Moslem mosque, called, "The Dome of the Rock" was built on Mount Moriah.

# Future Events at Mount Moriah

17. Scripture describes events of the Temple that have not yet come to pass. Therefore, the temple must be rebuilt at some point in the future. Many Christians and Jews believe that The Dome of the Rock will be destroyed, and the Jewish Temple will be rebuilt after the Ark of the Covenant is found.

18. When the "abomination of desolation" is brought into the holy of holies, the end of the world will come.

- Daniel 11-12
- Daniel 12:11 – "And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days.
- Matthew 24
- Mark 13
- 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4 – "[1] Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, [2] not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come. [3] Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not

come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, [4] who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God."

# Present Application

1. Since Jesus Christ came and paid the ultimate sacrifice for all time, there is no longer any need for a temple. No longer do we need a place to offer sacrifices.

- Mark 12:33 – "And to love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifice"
- Hebrews 7:26-27 – "[26] For such a High Priest was fitting for us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens; [27] who does not need daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the people's, for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself."
- **Romans 12:1 –** "I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service."

2. The Lord no longer uses Mount Moriah as a holy place of interaction with the human race. After Jesus finished his work on earth, the door was opened for God to relate to each man personally.

- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17 (NIV) – "Don't you know that you yourselves are God's temple and that God's Spirit lives in you? [17] If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him; for God's temple is sacred, and you are that temple."

- 1 Corinthians 6:19 – "Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?"

3. God appears to us personally in a certain holy place in our hearts. It is important to nurture our relationship with God in this place.

- 1 Corinthians 7:17-23 – "[17] But as God has distributed to each one, as the Lord has called each one, so let him walk. And so I ordain in all the churches. [18] Was anyone called while circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Was anyone called while uncircumcised? Let him not be circumcised. [19] Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing, but keeping the commandments of God is what matters. [20] Let each one remain in the same calling in which he was called. [21] Were you called while a slave? Do not be concerned about it; but if you can be made free, rather use it. [22] For he who is called in the Lord while a slave is the Lord's freedman. Likewise he who is called while free is Christ's slave. [23] You were bought at a price; do not become slaves of men. [24] Brethren, let each one remain with God in that state in

which he was called."

4. If you are seeking God, look for Him in places where you have found him before. If you seem to have lost God, go back to the place where you last remembered Him and experienced His presence.
    - Luke 22:39 – "Coming out, He went to the Mount of Olives, as He was accustomed, and His disciples also followed Him."
5. Once the Lord finishes his work in a place, he will never again be found in the same place, in the same way. To seek him in the same place is to insinuate that God did not finish the work He came to do.

## Sources

**Search terms:** *temple; mount moriah; sacrifice; threshing floor Araunah; Bethel; Salem; Jerusalem;*

## Related

# They’re telling us what Courtship is not, and not what Courtship is.

February 19, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The perpetuation of the Christian faith through marriage and procreation is facing an existential crisis. What are we doing about it?

**Readership:** Christians who support the institution of marriage.

Since I was 14, I knew it was God’s will for me to marry and have a family. I expected that I would get married soon after finishing college, around the age of 24 or 25. Since I was serious about preparing myself for marriage, I immersed myself in reading all the most noteworthy Christian “experts” on marriage and family of the day. James Dobson was reportedly the most outstanding expert on Christian marriage back then, and Elisabeth Elliot was the angel of yearning singles. Joshua Harris reneged on dating altogether, only to have the bitter reality of the modern MMP come back to bite him. Naturally, I was a part of the early 1990’s abstinence movement, which sent my social life to h@ll in a millisecond, not that I cared.

You can laugh all you want now, but this was the best Biblical interpretation available to marriage-minded Christians back then.

Now we know that many of these authors actually contributed to the convergence of the Protestant Church with Feminism. Only now do I realize that their rhetoric was a large source of my frustration as a marriage-minded Christian youth.

It should come as no surprise to my RP’ed readers, that I never found a suitable Christian woman to marry in my 20’s. It was only later in my early 30’s when, in a fit of

disappointment and frustration, I gave up on those hopes of having a Christian marriage, and started engaging in extramarital sex. Only then did I stumble onto the dark secrets of the converged MMP, and soon thereafter discovered the mystery of how to seduce a woman into marriage – just bang her really hard, and let her know that she's not the only one. (BTW, I would not recommend anyone to repeat this approach.)

Unfortunately, my sad story is rather common among those of my generation who were seeking marriage over thrills – and that wasn't very many of us.

One of the most urgent needs in Christianity today, is to have an institutionally supported path towards marriage available for those who are called. This is especially dire for young women, who are tempted to explore the ways of Feminism before settling down.

Within the last decade, the Christian Manosphere has introduced the most crucial Red Pill knowledge about intersexual relations, attraction, and the nature of the flesh. Around 2015, the Manosphere split into various factions, with only a  small remnant clinging to the institution of marriage as a viable option. As of 2018, young Christian truth-seekers are choking on the bitterness of the Red Pill, and are not finding their way into a blissful marriage. (I know many of my readers will chuckle at the phrase "blissful marriage".) This has got to change, and soon!

Right now, we do find many criticisms of the faults of modern Churchianity, but these insights have only pinpointed the fallacies, while failing to redirect towards the narrow way.

For instance, consider this post from Dalrock: If Christianity isn't Feminism and Courtly Love, what is it? (September 17, 2018)

The title is quite fitting of the post – it tells *what it is* **not**, and **not** *what it is*. What it is!

In this post, Dalrock answers a reader's (Tim) question by comparing the present adulteration of the church with feminism and the *Courtly Love* model, to a future adulteration of the church with homosexuality. It's a classic Dalrock piece that is quite satirical (which is why I love reading his blog).

Through this illustration, Dalrock points out that homosexuality, feminism, and the *Courtly Love* model are unchristian, but he doesn't take the trouble to illustrate a more excellent way, nor does he give any clues about what he actually believes. Thus, he has avoided Tim's question.

I'm not throwing stones. I can understand why. Dalrock knows it's unwise to be a zealot these days.

However, judging by some of the comments, this type of response comes off as a little annoying (and slightly arrogant) to many readers. The reason I take the time to cover it here is because some readers might think he's missing the chance to set Tim right by giving him a clear choice in the matter.

Specifically, opponents could argue that Dalrock failed to answer Tim's question by mentioning that the Christian alternatives to homosexuality (following his analogy) are either going straight with a view towards marriage, or else, celibacy. Certainly, this is one

of the most unpopular beliefs within Christianity (along with forgiveness and suffering), but it has to be said anyway.

If I'm interpreting Dalrock's analogy correctly, he appears to believe there is no other alternative to the *Courtly Love* model, but actually, there is. In fact, Dalrock has often dropped hints about a better way for straight Christian horndogs to approach courtship and marriage, but he never tackles it head on.

The problem with stating an obvious truth is that most individuals cannot appreciate it as truth unless it is hard won. But why hide (or fail to mention) the unappetizing aspects of Christian beliefs?

Sure, a man might examine Christianity and then decide, "I don't like this religion because I can't screw around as I please, and it will make me look too Beta. Christ is not for me."

Or else, he might say to himself, "God says I shouldn't do that, and I'm sure He has some good reasons for that. Not sure if I can do it, but I'm going to go with God anyway, and try to honor Him. I've heard He is graceful to those who love him and seek to follow Him."

The real decision is not, "To F, or not to F", and not even, "husband vs. wife – who's the boss?", but rather, to choose God's Way or not. If the basic question is centered around the first issue, image and lifestyle, or the second, about headship roles, then we never approach the third – loving and obeying God, and living a life that honors and glorifies Him.

The problem is that it is not enough to tell people the conclusion of the matter, because society is too far gone. I don't believe that the average person has enough faith to take God at his Word.

In response to this need, the author of Sigma Frame, along with a loose cooperation of a few other RP bloggers, are attempting to lay out all the options in order that people may see for themselves that God's way is best. It may not seem like that in some of the presentation, but I am sure that the conclusion will come to that. I also expect to find further details about the implementation of the various courtship models.

In other words, let's lay it all on the table, so that we can give people a clear, well informed choice. Set them free from the bondage of confusion.

Even for those people who do not come to the conclusion that God's way is best, then at least they will know why Christians believe so, and being better informed, they will be better able to take responsibility for their own choices.

I've collected noteworthy articles on the subject of Courtship, and listed them together in a new page, entitled, Courtship Models. We see the development of a dialectic here to sway future generations. If this is a topic that interests you, then bookmark this page, and check back periodically for updates.

## Related

- Lexet: Upcoming Posts: Corporate Law, Faith, etc. (November 20, 2018)

- Christianity and Masculinity: Christianity, chivalry, feminism, game, complementarianism, and egalitarianism (February 13, 2019)

# Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores?

February 23, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Christian faith transforms the soul and spirit, but is insufficient for redeeming the flesh in a fallen world. The combinatoric result can be sexually liberating. Includes a fem-lexicon translation.

**Readership:** Red Pilled Christian Men

**Warning:** Contains descriptions of sexual encounters; profane language;

## Introduction

Cane Caldo's post, A Preface to the Discussion on Whores (February 5, 2019) brought up the elephant issue of how sexual sin is regarded so casually by Christian women.

Cane's second post in his *Discussion on Whores* series, DoW I: Celebrating Hay in a Needle Stack (February 14, 2019) reported that 65% of regular church-going, married individuals reported having premarital sex.

So anyway, let's assume that 65% figure is legit for the sake of discussion. That leaves 35% who are supposedly not doing it. We know from the 80/20 Rule that 10-20% of those couldn't get laid if their soul depended on it, and let's face it, no self-respecting man wants to marry a woman with whom he wouldn't do the vertical dance. The remaining 15-25% is wound up on fears, or still waiting for "the One", or some other solipsistic, hamsterbated inhibition is keeping their ankles tied… Then there's a small number who keep themselves pure because their love and obedience to God keeps them waiting.

A couple pastors I have known estimate that only about 10% of their congregation are true believers. If your woman is one of those 10%, you probably shouldn't have to worry about her indiscretion. The problem is the other 90%, who claim to be Christians, but who have a rodeo hobby horse reserved for stimulating what others mistake for the glory of Christ. Truth be known, the only times I have ever seen women spiritually glorified is when they were having an affair, or were just about to. I've seen this so often, that now, whenever I see a woman glorified, I automatically jump to this conclusion.

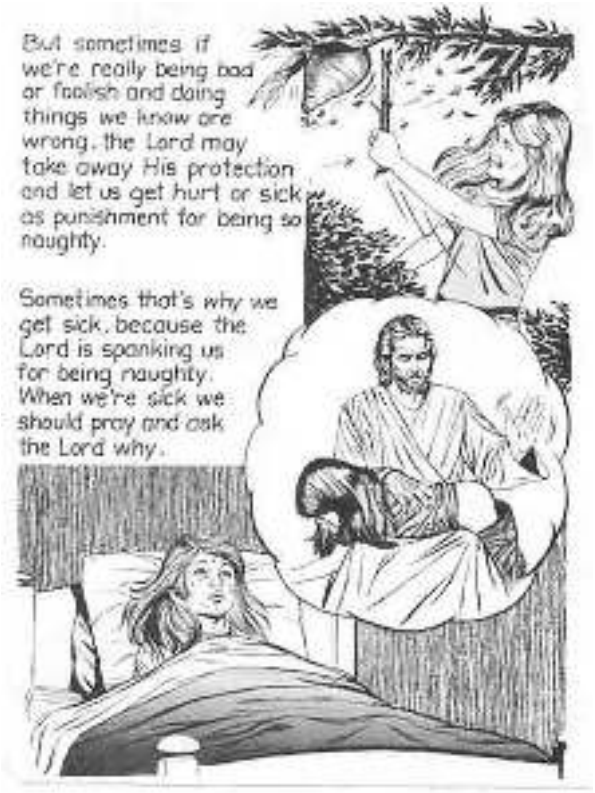
Cane's third post, DoW II: Diversity Plus Proximity Equals Whore (February 19, 2019), basically discusses how women effectively separate the concept of marriage from the thrills of sex. Women want to be ruled over, but only in a hotel room by a cad for a few nights a month. Lawfully wedded husbands, on the other hand, are to be dominated, every day!

Cane's series, and their comments, have brought up the following questions in my mind.

1. Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores in the first place?
2. Why are Christian women who indulge in promiscuity typically lacking all sense of

shame?

For the Case Studies in the following discussion, I'll use the two examples given in Cane's first post, and two examples from Boxer's archives.




Let thy beehive be only for thine husband's stick!

## Case Study 1: Jesus saved her from being choked to death by her bondage masters

Cane tells the story of tracking down an interesting Twitter feed, only to find a surprise at the end.

> "[The tweet was from] some young woman not only in Texas, but in the town where I live. Small world and so forth. That young woman had in her Twitter feed an exhortation to herself that Jesus was looking out for her. So far so good, you may think.
>
> As you know, newest tweets are at the top and you have to scroll down to go back in time, as it were. Long story short, about four hours before she tweeted about Jesus, she had tweeted, "I miss being choked at night." My hope is that there is no connection intended.
>
> I can hear your wheels spin from here. "Oh, she's not a real Christian.", your mind ejects. Whew! That was a close one. Now you can go back to pretending girls like that don't know *really know* Christ is the son of God, born of the virgin Mary, and was crucified for our sins and raised on the third day. Right? Therefore, she's not a girl from your church who went off to college to learn a career and

> "find herself". Shhh… Be at ease, sleeper…"

Becoming a Christian doesn't immediately remake a woman into a shining angel. She has the same personality, the same desires, and the same feral nature as she always had. If she had a kinky sexual blueprint before knowing Christ, then she'll always have a weakness for the snap of a whip and a forceful grip. The only difference is that she'll not be worshipping phalluses because she's desperately addicted to the toxic love she gets out of it. No, instead, her familiarity with the soul warming love of Christ gives her the power to say "no" to illicit sex, if she should ever decide to show her love for God through being obedient. [***Question to ponder:*** *What would motivate her to be obedient?*] But either way, her Freedom in Christ gives her the liberty to accept and thoroughly enjoy being herself, whoever (or whatever) she might be. Depending on her degree of cooperation, the process of her sanctification may very well extend through her entire lifetime.

That's the ugly truth about Christianity that you'll never hear from the pulpit!

Dora gets swiped, by LetiPrincess.

## Case Study 2: Swiper, no swiping!

Cane tells of a conversation he overheard at work.

> "The next day I went into work and heard this conversation between three college-aged coworkers:
>
> **Senior Cody:** …and just say to her, Look, you swiped right, I swiped right. We both know what this is about. Let's get it on!

> **Underclassmen:** Hahahaha! Right! Exactly! What else could she be thinking?
>
> **Cody:** And, hey, listen… listen… if she's got a Bible quote on her profile then definitely go for it because you know she's a ho!"

People have suspected that Christian women are bigger whores than non-Christians for who knows how long. But since the advent of women's liberation over the past 60 years, it is no longer taboo to say so.

With my experience in Asia, the only women that post Bible verses or Christian inspirational quotes on their profiles are Catholic Filipino migrant workers. Whenever I saw those Christian moxies under the woman's photo (or in lieu of a photo), I knew I was dealing with a married adulteress with a lot of emotional issues, and maybe who had some kids back home. Every time. **I am guessing they mainline moxie to deal with their shame and separation anxieties.** The bottom line for them is that making money abroad is more important than maintaining fidelity and family time. [***Question to ponder:*** *How could a man sort out women who cite Bible quotes as a method of ameliorating their guilt and shame, from those who do not?*]

# Case Study 3: Boxer and the Christian-Easy Red-Head

A while back, Boxer recounted this story of how he quickly and easily bedded a hot, red-headed frivorcee who claimed to be a Christian. He writes,

> "The first thing she told me was that she was "a devout Christian woman." I took this to mean that she'd be easy to fuck on the first date. I fucked her within two hours of meeting her."

Sadly so, Boxer… the statement, 'I'm a devout Christian woman' is commonly understood to mean, 'I'm DTF!' Even according to my own life experiences which pale in comparison to Boxer's, I believe it's quite true. Christian women are the first to jump on alphas, and the first to shrivel up around betas, and they're not hesitant to get things jiggling.

Even here in Asia, if a western guy wants to get laid, scoping out the local single women at the nearest Christian church will yield a better lay ratio than hitting up a bar. Many women go to Church for the sole purpose of meeting and slaking foreigners. If a man wants to have a "Christian marriage", he's wiser to marry a thin, mature, submissive, respectful, Buddhist woman, and lead her to Christ in the process. That's no joke! They are more likely to be loyal for life, because they take their wedding vows seriously.

[***Question to ponder:*** *What benefits do Christian women offer to Christian men seeking a wife? More to the point, why should I ever have to ask this question?*]

Her body is the Lord's temple.

## Case Study 4: Boxer and the Furious Femme Fatale

Before we all jump on the bandwagon in roundly condemning Christian women who freely sample the pleasures and comforts intended only for marital life through illicit sex, let's consider a non-Christian woman who does the same. This last case study is presumably NOT a Christian, and so we'll let her serve as the experimental control for this study.

Boxer's follow up post, described how he gamed two women, including the red-head in Case Study 3. Boxer showcases the volatile emotional nature of the second woman. He intentionally flamed her, just to watch her flip. Let's examine some of her text messages, and see what she's made of.

> "It's okay that you like me, but I'm scarred and damaged. I'm thinking now that I might not be fit for dating."
>
> "I'm thinking I might drive a sane person crazy about now."
>
> "Cuz I know I'm not sane."

These coded statements are LOADED with non-verbal trickery laced with chick crack. Here we have Psychological Projection, a Bait-and-Switch in the making, and a Petition for a License to Ill. Let's translate these statements into plain language.

> "It's okay that you like me" = "You have passed my alpha filter… so far."
>
> "But I'm scarred and damaged." = "The Feelz are my Lord and Master, and my soul has already been marked with the evil badge of sadness."

> “I’m thinking now that I might not be fit for dating.” = “I am going to do whatever I feel like doing, and I don’t have to give you, or anyone else, any apologies or justification for not feeling committed.”
>
> “I’m thinking I might drive a sane person crazy about now.” = Psychological Projection that could be interpreted to mean, “Right now, I feelz like doing something crazy. Are you crazy enough to get on down with it and not judge me?”
>
> “Cuz I know I’m not sane.” = “I am one h*ll of a psychopathic, Tingle-crazy, nympho-b!tch who has gone full tilt in my zenith breeding mode! I am totally DTF with *anyone* who passes my Alpha filter and strokes my Tingles, and I hope you are not going to waste my time and disappoint me!”

If we read between the lines, I can guess she is also saying,

> “Let’s see how much Alpha you are, and how much I can control you, use you, abuse you, and get away with it.”
>
> “I’m coy now, because that’s my man-bait, but once I get my teeth in you, I will chew you up and sh!t you out the same @ss orifice that just ate your jizm.”

Boxer writes,

> “If a man decides to treat a skank-ho wimminz decently, and is honest about his lack of interest, then this is the likely result. The following message was sent by a crazy little brunette that I banged a couple of times in the last month. Note that I dumped this particular piece of lackluster tail just to see what she’d do. She even managed to impress me. I thank her for providing my younger brothers of an(other) example of wimminz insanity.”
>
> “I KNOW ALL YOU WANTED FROM ME WAS SEX YOU MOTHERFUCKER. DON’T EVER TALK TO ME AGAIN!!!!”
>
> “Now, the chances that a wimminz will make a false complaint of sexual harassment, assault, stalking, etc. against a brother are minuscule, but those chances are greater than zero, and moreover, they are much more likely to come from the wimminz who is motivated to send you angry text messages, than one who thinks she dumped a needy whiner. This is true simply because the Christian redhead is now embarrassed to have let me fuck her, while the crazy brunette feels cheated out of her chance at romance and a relationship by a cad, who had sex with her and bounced. If she decided to make a false complaint, she would feel as though she were complain-bragging, whereas the first woman would feel like she’d be admitting to stooping to sleeping with someone who will always be beneath her.”

Women who say this line, “All you want from me is sex”, or some similar variant, are women who possess the following qualities.

- They are extremely solipsistic.
- They have absolutely no control over their sexuality.
- They have never had the notion that it might be wise to exercise self-control.
- They have no sense of personal responsibility, and are prone to place all blame on the man.
- They see men as merely as a material resource provider, and an ego stimulant. If a man fails to deliver these, he is demoted to being a sub-human, leg humping beast with no personality.
- They have a severely maladjusted appreciation of male desire, and therefore tend to see it as an annoying bug, instead of the primary channel of their feminine powers.
- They may have suddenly discovered that the man in question is much less Alpha than originally presumed, which produces the outrage.

Her bondage is her watch and compass!

# Analysis

When Boxer presented himself as a beta, he quickly got dumped by the ‘Christian’ red-head. But when he presented himself as an alpha-chad to the other, he became the target of the scorned woman’s fury.

The idol here is the ego trip that the woman gets out of controlling men, and consuming them in various ways at her leisure. If she is successful in this endeavor, she will throw the man away after her purposes for him have been fulfilled. If she is not, she will attack that man until she can fulfill her desire, or else gain a sadistic satisfaction over destroying him in some form or fashion.

Following Boxer's analysis, there is no fundamental difference between women who claim to be Christian, and others who do not. They both behaved exactly as Boxer predicted. I have to agree that in terms of people's actual *behavior*, Christians are not much different from non-believers. Christians put their pants on every morning, just as non-Christians do. The real difference between Christians and non-Christians is that Christians tend to be more spiritually and psychologically healthy. This is a quality that cannot be readily observed, and it is even more difficult to detect in a relationship because,

1. Both men and women find it difficult to judge the socio-spiritual trustworthiness of members of the opposite sex. Instead, their attentions get caught up in a selection criteria based on attraction and Feelz.
2. People always wear their best face going into a relationship. This hides personality glitches and character flaws, while delaying the process of knowing the person.

In fact, it is nearly impossible to tell if a woman is a true believer or not, unless you've spent a lot of time in close proximity to her, met her family and coworkers, and have basically become a part of her life. I've heard some old hands say, you never really know a woman until you've slept with her for a few months.

The point is, women are women, Christian or not. But if a woman is a Christian, I suppose that's better for her own soul and psychological well-being, but it's no guarantee that she won't slooze around in college, or even step out on you after marriage.

# Conclusions

The Bible encourages us (or warns us, depending on your view) to pursue honorable lives,

and not fritter our freedom of faith away in the pursuit of vainglorious or destructive bemusings of the flesh.

> "For you, brethren, have been called to liberty; only do not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another." ~ Galatians 5:13 (NKJV)
>
> "For this is the will of God, that by doing good you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men — as free, yet not using liberty as a cloak for vice, but as bondservants of God. ~ 1st Peter 2:15-16 (NKJV)

These exhortations presume that Christ gives us spiritual liberty and psychological health, but what a person does with this freedom is wholly up to them. Indeed, the introductory paragraph of Cane's post is a reflection on God's purpose for believers.

> "The Bible tells us that our conduct will speak for us and for Christ as we make our way through this time of exile in the world before our Lord returns. We can either honor Christ and ourselves with our conduct, or bring both into disrepute."

If a man opts for a Christian girlfriend or wife, she's only better in the sense that she won't be as depraved and manipulative as the Femme Fatale in Case Study 4. But whether or not she will take the effort to be obedient to the Word is entirely up to her, and whether she is one of those 10%.

In addition to the "Sunday Christian" problem of true-but-trivial faith, there are many larger problems looming. Modern culture makes it waaay too easy for all women to flirt with the devil and not have to face much (if any) consequence or censure. His tools of seduction include,

1. The widespread social acceptance of sexual liberation.
2. The six sirens of the sexual apocalypse.
3. Social media and dating websites which provide whoards of opportunities with men.
4. SMS and internet communications which are easy to hide and delete.
5. The flaccid "love and forgive" social atom-osphere of the church.

People hardly ever feel guilty about any sort of sexual transgression. There's literally no opportunity to be shamed for it.

If it is any consolation, a Christian woman is not likely to speak in coded language, and if/when she does screw around, she's more likely to be open and honest about it. Although I'm not sure if that would be a "confession" or "profession". Hence, the apparent "lack of shame" lamented in Cane's posts.

## Related

- Dalrock: Slutting made her a better Christian (September 9, 2014)
- Σ Frame: Eve Ill Idolaters (September 8, 2018)
- Donal Graeme: Pulled Every Which Way (February 18, 2019)

# Called to return from exile

February 28, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Christians cannot directly change the converged, Western culture. The only solution is to be separated somehow.

**Readership:** Christians; Marriage advocates;

I came across a thought provoking article from AlfaNL, Wrath of the incels (April 29, 2018), in which he discusses the disturbed behaviors of Alek Minassian and Elliot Rodger, and concludes that it is an "entirely predictable consequence" of the demise of a Patriarchal establishment. In this article, he writes (emphasis mine),

> "Such continual rejection hits a man right in his balls. It's a soul-crushing rejection: you are not man enough for society. **And society encourages this behavior. Society says: it is deeply empowering of girls to reject loser incels, also it is deeply disturbing that incels think they are entitled to sex.**
>
> Normies, being as egotistical as anyone, have trouble wrapping their minds around this point. In their minds society is an innocent bystander. Nonsense. **Society determines male status**, and if **society lowers male status**, the males already on the lower end of the ladder feel it the heaviest."

Yes, this is what Western, Feminized society says to the grand majority of men, and most of these men, including Christians, can't comprehend any choice in the matter.

Yet, the Bible gives us clear instructions about what we should be doing.

> [14] "Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion hath light with darkness? [15] And what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? [16] And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? For ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.
>
> [17] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. [18] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty." ~ 2nd Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV)
>
> [1] "And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. [2] And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, 'Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. [3] For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her

> delicacies.’
>
> [4] And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, ‘Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. [6] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.’” ~ Revelation 18:1-6 (KJV)

*More verses on “coming out of the world” can be found on the King James Bible Online: Bible verses about being set apart (search engine).*

Alek Minassian and Elliot Rodger did right in rejecting that Society which prejudicially rejected them first. However, they took the wrong, nihilistic path of Revenge.

MGTOW’s also choose to reject society’s norms, but they have enough dignity and self-esteem to skip over the terrorist response, and choose the relatively more honorable lycanthropic mode of existence.

> **Lycanthropy:** a frenzy or melancholy, which causeth the patient (who thinks he is turned wolf) to fly all company, and hide himself in dens and corners.

But contrary to their impressions, MGTOW’s are not the true wolves of Society.

MGTOW’s do well to “go their own way”. But for most men and women, singleness is neither normal or desired. I think many MGTOW’s would agree with this on a gut level. But they can’t admit this to themselves, because not being able to follow it through to the logical conclusion creates too much frustration and cognitive dissonance. Thus, MGTOW’s are also victims of a feminized society.

The true wolves are the top 20% of high-SMV men in western society, according to the 80/20 rule. They are the lynchpin of western society’s fallen ontology, as they willingly express their satyriasis when sexually engaging themselves with the theoretical 80% of liberated females, and thereby defraud all other men from achieving a satisfying pair bond in marriage to a choice female.

*But we admire those guys, because they’re just… so cool. They truly know the grace of God! We won’t ever condemn those guys, because everyone loves them too much. Our society depends too much on charming Alphas!*

But no one realizes that this is exactly how Absalom undermined his father David’s kingdom: beautiful vanity, a sexualized comportment, compassion for the common man, promises of justice and political equality to those feeling wronged…

Here we have an evil hierarchy of authority: Society worships female dominance, but dominant females worship the archetypical, satyrical cad. In turn, the promiscuous cad worships Baal as the head of the hierarchy. This has gone on for so long, that Baal has by now institutionalized the covenant of his society-wide worship, making it very difficult for a typical Christian to escape the curse.

Because Satan designs his traps specifically to appeal to the weaknesses of the flesh, it is too easy to get caught up in this mess. Young, naïve, pubescent, easily impressionable teenagers are especially vulnerable.

Scott's assessment of how to create an institutionalized path towards marriage says a lot about the problem of convergence. I might take the liberty to summarize his points as follows.

1. Marriage is an antithesis of worldly society. I'll add that worldly society is anathema to marriage.
2. Marriage requires a Christian man to be the head of authority in the home.
3. Marriage requires an ordered structure centered around shared values.
4. Separate yourselves from Babylonian-American culture!
5. Separate yourselves from the converged Church!
6. Abandon the false belief systems that you learned in Babylon (e.g. Chivalry, Feminism, Egalitarianism…), and separate yourselves from any people or social groups that might be holding you back.
7. Separating yourselves may require some planning, financial backing, and strong resolve.
8. Expect something better to come, after a time of trials and persecutions.

A comprehensive reading of Scott's analysis strongly indicates that a "coming out" is absolutely necessary. He hinted at this in points 1, 4, and 5, and he states it explicitly in point 7.

So by now, it should be clear to my readers why Christians are called to separate ourselves from the world. But how should it be done?

Young Christian, yearning for the blessings of home and family. Return from the mass exile to Babylon! Come out of her, and receive the fruits of the Lord's promises!

## Related

- Abide in the True Light: “BE YE SEPARATE”: A Biblical warning for God’s people and the Church (March 2, 2015)

# Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos

March 4, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The world's largest multi-religious website takes aim at Σ Frame.

**Readership:** Regulars

## Introduction

A week ago, Σ Frame posted the firebrand article, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (February 23, 2019). I knew this post would spark a controversy, because it is an unseemly characterization that no Churchian person wants to consider.

The article has apparently hit a nerve with Suzanne Titkemeyer, a writer at Patheos who penned a criticism, Christian women are whores? (February 26, 2019)

Instead of honestly contemplating the question I posed in the title of that post, she resorted to the point and shriek reaction instead, much like Warhorn did with Dalrock.

Well, I can understand such a reaction, although the reasons a woman could have that reaction are many. I'll politely refrain from speculating about Titkemeyer's personal motivations for writing her article. Instead, I'd like to express my gratitude to the editors at Patheos for bestowing such an honor on me. Also, my daily viewership has doubled, so thanks for the traffic! I'm glad to have you as a partner in getting the RP gospel out to those searching for spiritual substance on Patheos. Hallelujah!

To be honest, I felt a little ashamed for stating that question in the title of the post, because I knew it wasn't going to glorify Christ. But on the other hand, it does crucify the flesh. This is something that we've grown unaccustomed to in the age of instant digital gratification.

Some TV series, like The Affair, glorify the glorification of women having glorious affairs. Producers cash in on SAHM's desire for vicarious fornication by broadcasting female pornography directly into millions of living rooms across the nation. It's Showtime!

The drama has grown so titillatingly good, that it's hard to deny it any longer. It's time to separate the sheep from the goats. Some anonymous Christian RP blogger needs to finger this out – that among Christians, sexual purity should be important!

> [6] "Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?"
>
> [9] "I wrote to you in my epistle not to keep company with sexually immoral people. [10] Yet I certainly did not mean with the sexually immoral people of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or idolaters, since then you would need to go out of the world. [11] But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone named a brother, who is sexually immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner—not even to eat with such a person." ~ 1st Corinthians 5 (NKJV)

Here, the apostle Paul makes it clear that sexual immorality in the church is unacceptable. Yet Christian women, as much as Christians are inclined to deny it, are known to the world as being looser than the norm. I covered three case studies in the other post, just to illustrate this very point. The question is, why has this impression reached phenomenological proportions?

## A review of the criticism

I'll respond to a few statements in Titkemeyer's article.

> "…many of the female cultural enforcers have started to embrace these men devoid of any morals. I didn't quote the parts where he called Christian women demeaning names like whore and worse."

Female cultural enforcers are beginning to wake up to the fact that if they don't have men on board, then their enterprises won't go very far.

As to the charge of being a man devoid of any morals, I won't deny that I've been immoral in the past, especially in my search for a Christian wife, but that doesn't change the truth of what I'm saying. In fact, it confirms it. To be clear, I am certainly not endorsing sex before marriage as the way to go, if that's what Titkemeyer means by immoral. I'm just pointing out that this is the norm for most people everywhere, including those in the church. Personally, I tried to avoid premarital sex as much as possible, but after many years, I had to face the fact that it's essentially a prerequisite for marriage. I say this to the shame of western society.

But perhaps Titkemeyer thinks something else is immoral about my post – namely that I had the gall to bring such things to light, and label it for what it is. Surely, no one likes their sins to be exposed, and women are certainly no exception.

But which is more immoral? An immoral person pointing out immorality and saying it's a problem, or a pretentious person pointing out that it's immoral for the immoral person to point out immorality?

If someone really wanted to make the case that I am immoral, I think the best way to go about that, would be to argue that I am being legalistic, ungraceful, and profane. But that still doesn't affect the truth of what I'm saying.

Please keep your sheeple trimmed and tidy in preparation for glorification… or slaughter!

> "…he is arguing that Christian women are more likely to have an affair during marriage."

She's not reading well here. I didn't make the claim (in that article) that Christian women are more (or less) likely to have an *extramarital affair*. I think this is largely determined by personal characteristics and context. I only posed the question of why Christian women have the reputation of being easy, and gave some anecdotal examples of how or why people might think so. I didn't offer a conclusive answer to the question in the title of that post, but instead left it open for readers to reflect on.

The answer to why Christian women are thought to be easier is complicated, and is further complicated by context, but in general, I think it's about values and having a sense of life purpose. Feminist culture has hijacked both of these. In the conclusions, I pointed out that modern western culture has removed all consequences of illicit sex. There definitely needs to be a "coming out" from the culture, but since most churches are converged, there is no place for marriage minded people to congregate.

> "He claims as many as 65%, based on the figures by another guy. I don't know if it's that high."

She obviously misunderstood the meaning of the 65% figure as representing the number of Christian women who have had an *extramarital affair*. But according to another guy's post, 65% is the number of regular church-going women who say they had *premarital sex*. The figures don't say how many men those women slept with before marriage, but with a figure that high, it's reasonable to assume that for many, or even most of these women, their eventual husband wasn't even their first partner. That's where Cane came up with the label of whore.

Since this is a slippery slope assumption, I'll go into a bit more detail to show why it's reasonable.

First, there's this data from a scientific study, showing that the number of premarital sex partners is going up on the average.

| Table 1: The Distribution of Women's Premarital Sex Partners, by Marriage Cohort | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970s | 1980s | 1990s | 2000s | 2010s |
| 0 partner | 21% | 17% | 14% | 12% | 5% |
| 1 partner | 43% | 36% | 26% | 21% | 22% |
| 2 partners | 16% | 15% | 13% | 13% | 12% |
| 3 partners | 8% | 11% | 11% | 11% | 11% |
| 4-5 partners | 6% | 12% | 16% | 17% | 18% |
| 6-9 partners | 4% | 5% | 11% | 13% | 14% |
| 10+ partners | 2% | 4% | 10% | 14% | 18% |
| total | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| N | 268 | 1,921 | 4,312 | 3,598 | 273 |

Secondly, there's this grain of salt from Ask Men: Science Discovers Strange Link Between Promiscuity and Divorce (June 17, 2016). This is actually a concise summary of many

issues discussed around the ‘sphere.

Third, we consider the sex selective dickotomy of self-perception. In a couple previous posts, Hamster’s Hierarchy of Sluts (October 11, 2017), and Bon Mot of Slut Science (October 13, 2017), I examined how men and women have different definitions for a slut. If a woman has more than three to five lifetime partners, a typical man would consider her to be venturing into slut territory. Whether she is a Christian or not, doesn’t make any difference at all to men in determining this label. This is because this assessment is rightfully based on the information previously mentioned, and how one’s sexual history affects the marital relationship. Women, on the other hand, use the term slut loosely, and their appraisal is largely based on their personal experience relative to their social standing. Consequences be sheared!

For example, a woman who has had 5 partners would think that another woman who has had 30 partners is a slut. Through this comparison, she can avoid considering herself to be a slut, but nevertheless, a man would. The same thing goes for the N = 30 woman when she judges a woman who has had a hundred partners. To men, they are all sluts. But from a woman’s viewpoint, it’s relatively immoral for any man to call a woman a slut, regardless of her N count. This is partly because the feminine imperative requires women to have the sole voice concerning their own bodies, and however they may choose to use them. Never mind that a Christian woman’s body is a temple of the Holy Spirit. Men are not allowed to have any opinion about women’s sexuality or reproductive potential.

Furthermore, the terms, slut and whore, are generally synonymous, but there is a slight difference. Oholah whores are slightly better than Oholibah sluts. Sluts do it just because they can, or just for the fun of it, whereas whores expect some kind of return investment from the man. For example, prostitutes are whores that do it for the money. We can assume that a Christian woman who had sex with a man before marriage did so because she expected to receive that man’s commitment, possibly a marital commitment. So you see, Cane and I are being generous in generalizing these women as whores and not sluts.

Continuing on…

> "Seems to me that infidelity across religious/non-religious lines might be similar."

Yes, we agree on this point. But surprisingly, she makes her own case for Christian adulteresses next.

> "The statistics I keep finding cited at both legitimate studies, several books and in newspaper articles on the subject put women's infidelity at about 33%, or as high as 40% depending on which study you cite. It's not 65% cheating, unless something has changed drastically in the church."

I don't know what sources she is citing, but I presume she is readily admitting to 33 to 40% infidelity of Christian women, *after marriage!* These figures actually suggest that Cane's claim of 65% having *premarital sex* is reasonably accurate.

This really turns my tripe!

In my earlier post, I made the offhoof comment,

> "…the only times I have ever seen women spiritually glorified is when they were having an affair, or were just about to. I've seen this so often, that now, whenever I see a woman glorified, I automatically jump to this conclusion."

Titkemeyer responded to this point as follows.

> "This seems so wrong!
>
> So if you seem happy, or glorified, or spiritually fulfilled you are either having an affair, or will have one. How is he determining this? Is he aware that personal observations without empirical studies and peer reviews are relatively meaningless."

I am a professor who is very familiar with research methods, so my personal observation of 4 women revealing this phenomena is worth 4 data points. My pastor's opinion could be considered a peer review, because in addition to being an ordained minister, he is a professional psychologist and counselor. Well, he actually agreed with me on this. (He added the "…or are just about to" addendum.) So I think his observation is worth at least 5 points, maybe more. So how much data do we need to form a predictive model?

> "This is like looking outside at twilight, with the sun sinking while bathing the green grass with a reddish hue. You might momentarily see 'red' grass, but that is not proof that the grass is actually red. It's still green."

I appreciate the meditative pastoral reflection based on the 23rd Psalm.

> [1] The Lord *is* my shepherd;
> I shall not [remain in a state of] want.
> [2] He makes me to lie down in green pastures;
> He leads me beside the still waters.

> [3] He restores my soul;

According to additive and subtractive color theory, green grass in red light would appear mostly black, with only a little red light reflected. (See photo below.) An object that appears green in white light (which contains green light) cannot appear green in the absence of green light. Moreover, the visual appearance of an object's color depends on a particular color of light being present (additive color theory), and the ability of that object to reflect that color (subtractive color theory).

I'm not sure how this analogy supports her argument, because the church should not be a red light district. Maybe she is hinting at the allegory of Christians *being in the light*, as 1st John 1:5 says,

> "This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all."

Well now, if you can't see the true color of objects, then you're not experiencing the full spectrum of God's light of Truth. BTW, black is pretty dark, and black sheep appear black, even in white light.

> "While I don't doubt there are more very unhappy marriages with spouses thinking about cheating in Quiverfull and Evangelicalism I do doubt that more of them take that step. That is another one of the very harmful things taught in religion, that you're somehow sinful if your mind strays or you glimpse someone else you find attractive in a sexual way."

Yes, religion does have an effect. As Cane reported, those who *never* attend church have a 96% occurrence of premarital sex, while 88% of those who *occasionally* attend church

put their spoons in the haggis pudding before dinner is served. So 65% among the fully churched is indeed lower. My original question still stands, but reviewing this statistic just makes the incongruity more glaring. If regular churchgoers are *less likely* to have premarital sex, then why do they have the reputation of being *more likely* to get on down and party?

Figure 12.2 Premarital sex by religious service attendance. *Image taken from* Relationships in America: How common is premarital sex?

> "I am skipping a great deal of this man's post because he is using words unprintable on Patheos."

Translation: "I can't wrap my head around many of the questions he poses because he's speaking an unregulated, non-PC dialect."

> "Here he goes on to brag that if you want to find someone to have sex with find a Christian women." [sic.]

I'm not bragging. Laaamenting would be a better characterization. As I mentioned earlier, I'm rather ashamed to have to point out that Christian women have a reputation of being easy, and that my personal experience tends to confirm this notion.

> "I cannot believe I'm having to defend the notion of Christian women being more likely to cheat. But this is telling, this is exactly the kind of men that The Transformed Wife's Lori Alexander purposely chooses to quote and hang around with on Dalrock's blog."

Again, this statement is more evidence that she misread the discussion of premarital sex as being one about *adultery*, instead of *premarital sex*. Furthermore, she clearly wishes to distance herself from others who are verbalizing uncomfortable truths, or else, maybe the Indignation™ is intended to be an authoritative literary effect of superiority.

The comments section is mostly comprised of presumptions that I am a basement dwelling incel who's down with yellow fever. ***Sighing with a smile***

They took particular issue with my statement,

> "If a man wants to have a "Christian marriage", he's wiser to marry a thin, mature, submissive, respectful, Buddhist woman, and lead her to Christ in the process."

Of note, the descriptors "thin" and "submissive" received considerable criticism, which is

predictable.

A couple of them did pick up on the irony of the term, “vertical dance” in my post, but they didn’t get the meaning that vertical comes before horizontal. They thought it should read “horizontal dance” instead.

# Conclusions

Overall, Titkemeyer’s article leaves me with the impression that she’s feigning shock that I violated a feminist taboo, and that this is what makes me and my blog worthy of being labeled *immoral*. This confusion redefines a moral conscript according to a Power vs. Fear ethical structure. Let’s not forget that true morality is determined by one’s ability to discern right from wrong, and to take the most appropriate action determined by the situation.

Also, Titkemeyer doesn’t really come out and say this, but I get the impression that by highlighting the 33-40% adultery marker as a fact, her article is normalizing Christian women having affairs. I’m afraid that this may be empowering to any sheared ewes who are on the sledge of glorification.

## Related

- Huffington Post (feat. (John Halstead): Why Did Over A Dozen Bloggers Leave Patheos? (February 6, 2017)

# Authoritative Love, Marital Discipline, and BDSM

March 15, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Σ Frame's concept of authoritative love, and contrasting views on Marital Discipline and BDSM.

**Readership:** Mature audiences

## Introduction

Warhorn's interview with Dalrock gave me the impression that the general public's perception of the Red Pill sphere is all about BDSM. This characterization is hardly accurate, because there are some people who are into that, of course, but most are not.

I have written a lot about discipline in marriage, but I've never gone to the trouble to explicitly explain my views about how marital discipline is vastly different from BDSM.

I was wondering if I should give this point any attention in a post, when a fellow RP blogger asked me this question in a private message.

> "When Warhorn mentioned followers of Dalrock who discussed "wife spanking" and spousal discipline, do you think they were referring to you?"

I took this question as a confirmation that I need to properly address this subject in a post. I replied,

> "I am not sure. I haven't found any comments that finger me out as a proponent of this. But I can see why they might. I think a lot of people associate the word "discipline" with BDSM, but I don't use the word under that connotation…"

So I decided to write this post explaining the difference, and expounding my views on both. I also need to first explain a conceptualization of how to administer authoritative love, since this is important towards understanding the purposes of marital discipline.

# A Simple Concept of Administering Authoritative Love

Very few individuals receive perfect love from their parents. Most people's personal problems are thought to be a result of bad things that we get from our parents, usually because these bad habits and false notions about life are what introduce the most obvious headaches that we encounter, as well as anger and bitterness.

But the real problem is not that we struggle against these lies of omission and the resultant intrusive emotions. The thing that hurts us the most is that there was something good and important that we did not get from our parents. If we could only discover this missing piece, then the lies would become obvious, and would lose their grip on us.

So the challenge of getting our basic love needs satisfied (from people) lies in identifying the thing that we're missing.

Love has a spectrum of constitutional elements that can exist in extremes. Figure 1 depicts a greatly simplified illustration that is sufficient to get my point across here. On one end is unconditional acceptance and favor, and on the other end is instruction and discipline.

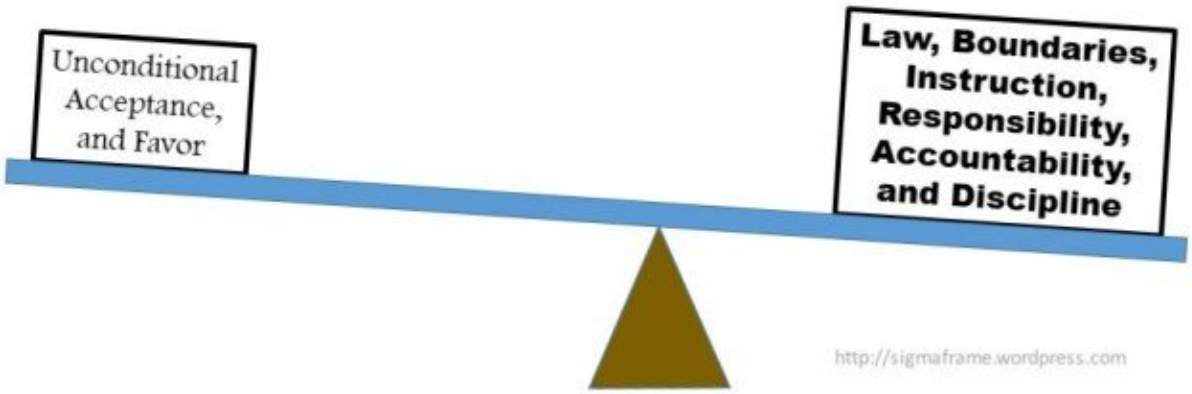



Figure 1: The fullness of authoritative love is comprised of administering a balance between unconditional acceptance and discipline.

For the person who had a lot of training and discipline, but failed to get unconditional love and favor during childhood, they grow up with the idea that they must always work, earn, and perform, just to receive a meager ration of acceptance, and to escape punishment.

Such a person may come to believe that any expression of love is not *real love* unless it's unconditional. The problem is that unconditional love (from people) is very rare. As a consequence, this person would never feel loved by people.

On the other hand, the person who received a lot of unconditional favor and no discipline may grow up with a grandiose sense of liberty that is self-destructive. This person naturally wants to continue taking unconditional acceptance for granted, often from whomever happens to offer it, and will patently refuse to be disciplined.

These problems are compounded by the fact that people subconsciously prefer to stick with their longstanding habits of unbalanced love, and are often unaware of how far off the mark they stand.

For example, the person who never received unconditional acceptance will want to continue working, earning, and performing, if only for the security and benefits, even though they're not getting any satisfaction from being accepted, nor the contentment of feeling loved.

Likewise, the person who never received any strong discipline will want to continue partying in their carefree, wasteful fun-house, even though they're not obtaining anything of real, permanent value in their lives.

It is human nature for people to fly on auto-pilot, in which they simply continue in the ways most familiar to them. To do so, they often develop a multitude of coping mechanisms, and sometimes resort to toxic love (i.e. controlling and manipulative relationships), to offset the misery of the love they are missing.

Now let's apply these concepts to the real world.

Most women in Western societies are bona fide princesses on a pedestal. They're granted too much permissiveness, adoration and attention.

To make matters more complicated, this love and attention is not truly unconditional, but is merely bestowed on those who are blessed with those characteristics that the Socio-

Sexual-Marriage Market Place (SSMMP) deems worthy. Most are not very well aware of it, but this brand of love is extremely conditional and superficial. Photoshopped Instagram shots, Farcebook likes, and the whole selfie culture enshrines feminine glorification to unsubstantiated heights. Virtual neighbors who are lucky will find out *early* that it's all an illusion.

While most women are taking this fake acceptance and adoration for granted, most men are lurking at the other end of the fulcrum. They're overburdened with the demands of performance, and feeling the brunt of the law, literally. The majority of men are either forced to conform to soyboy insolvency, go MGTOW, or else be left out in the cold. The end result is that women are drifting into Lay Lay Land, and men are giving up and checking out.

The bottom line here is that people are getting neither of the extremes of true love, and certainly not experiencing any grace either. But they're living and thinking at the extremes.

I believe the missing piece of the equation is that men need to stand up to women and start delivering the disciplinary aspects of love (on the right in Figure 1). In other words, we must deliver what is missing, in order to achieve the balance. Of course, this is easier said than done, and it's actually extremely risky. Most of the stuff I write about are thin mints I have sucked on to help me swallow the bitter taste of this endeavor.

I know I'm not alone in this. So if my posts can encourage any of my male (or female) readers, then it's well worth all the time I spend in maintaining this blog. As a note of encouragement, I am changing how I deal with life and marriage, and I am seeing slow improvements over time. I wish the same for my readers.

Marriage is spiritual BDSM.

# My Views on Marital Discipline

I have been forced to address the issue of discipline in my own marriage, because my wife did not receive proper training or spiritual nurturing during her upbringing. To put it bluntly, she was the spoiled baby (youngest daughter) in a large, wealthy family of origin; one that had a very casual, take-it-or-leave-it approach towards religious matters of faith and personal development.

I believe a Christian husband should be the pastor of his family, so with a wife like this, I would consider myself to be irresponsible for her spiritual growth if I did not reign in her excesses and give her some tautological instruction.

I just see myself as a determined man who is not going to give in to the dictates of the merciless culture. By lickspittle luck and the grace of God, I'll love my spoiled wife by boning up on proscribing boundaries and setting limitations on her behavior.

I love her enough that I'm not going to let her languish in a spurious, self-centered existence of spiritual immaturity any more than I can help it. Neither am I going to wait around for her to make any effort on this, because generally speaking, women are poor initiators (except for conflict).

So maybe now my readers can understand that when I write about "discipline in marriage", it is concerned with completing the missing aspects of love, so that a balance can be obtained. (Please refer to Figure 1.)

To me, discipline means that I construct a standard of interaction that conforms most closely to what I believe God wants for our marriage. I teach it as a goal to aspire to, and I enforce it when necessary. At times, I also have to make it clear why God's plan is best. To do this, I must constantly examine myself, my motives, and my emotions, and regulate the overall effect that I have on my marriage and family.

This means,

- If my wife is being selfish or disrespectful, then I should call her out on that.
- If she chooses to be emotionally abusive, controlling, and manipulative, then I need to pull out the Game tactics.
- If she falls into a furrow of laziness, then I need to come up with some way to inspire and motivate her.
- If she chooses to be good, then I cannot let her efforts go unrewarded somehow.
- If she chooses to be bad, then I have to let her know, in no uncertain terms, that her behavior is unacceptable and will not be tolerated.

It's really all about applied Classical Conditioning and setting healthy boundaries. Contrary to what a permissively liberal culture teaches us to think, these boundaries actually provide a sense of security by creating a safe space for passionate love, vivacious life, authentic self-expression, personal growth, and spiritual renewal.

The bottom line is that I must never allow her to continuously do anything that would

destroy the shalom of our marriage, our children, or our relationships to God. I see it as my responsibility to God as a man to keep my family on the straight and narrow.

Some feminists might think this is equivalent to “controlling”, but I am convinced that those who think this way have an unhealthy fear or hatred of masculine authority. As I’ve described above, real controlling behavior is intended to be a hack job to compensate for that which is missing, and to patch up a habit of lopsided, dysfunctional love, without doing the grunt work of getting down to the root issues. If a man is making an effort to balance out the love see-saw, there should be less manipulative behavior, not more.

Here is a short list of a few masculine qualities that draw my wife to me, and I believe these hold true for many women.

- **Confidence** – being able to tell her “No”, and explain why.
- **Strength** – being someone she can trust and depend on.
- **Resolve** – dealing patiently with all her headaches and $h!t tests, and sticking to a plan of action that I know will work out well for both of us.
- **Detachment** – not allowing myself to get spun into her web of fears, anxieties and insecurities.

Now on to BDSM, which is another matter entirely.

## My Views on BDSM

Most readers will know that I’ve dedicated a number of posts to the topic of disciplining spiritually disobedient wives. I suppose these studies have earned me somewhat of a reputation as a medieval gestapo slave driver (viz. a demanding, zero tolerance

husband). But those readers who come to my site looking for titillating BDSM literature are bound to be sorely disappointed. I've never had any commenters discuss "wife spanking" or any sort of physical punishment.

You see, I'm not really into BDSM. I've written a couple posts that are suggestive of BDSM, but only as a satirical examination of the subject. However, judging by at least one comment, I'm sure some readers have taken it to heart and were offended.

But now that I've explained the real nature and purpose of Marital Discipline, the very idea of BDSM should be a gaffe. To be honest, the whole idea of "wife spanking" seems like slapstick comedy to me. So it's hard for me to take that seriously.

However, even though I myself am not sexually attuned to BDSM, I do know my wife loves to be handled roughly in bed. Holding her down, slapping her face and butt, yanking her hair, and drilling her brutally and without mercy during coitus really blasts her to the throes. After sessions like this, she becomes a gasping, quivering bun of hot dog loving affection for a couple days, during which time she is begging me for more every night.

So I do it for her, and for my marriage.

Maybe some hardcore, "whips and chains" BDSM proponents would not consider this BDSM, but it is for me. It took me a while to adjust to her sexual needs.

I also recognize that my wife is not an outlier. There are a significant number of people who attend the mule skinner's funeral. I have no idea of knowing with certainty, but I'll guess that about 20% of people like it rough and kinky. I think this is natural for those people, so I'm not about to label mild domination as degraded or perverted (that is, short of bleeding and branding).

But going beyond this (what I've just described about my wife) into hardcore BDSM seems rather grotesque in my opinion. Going to even further extremes, like flipping the roles to dominant-female/submissive-male, like Boxer examines in his post, Transgressive Subcontinental Paraphilia (March 10, 2019), is even more revolting. Anytime we see male ego flattened or exterminated, we are venturing into dark terrortory.

## Final Statements

In several comments under a previous post, some readers discussed the Quivering Fool movement, and how spiritually abusive it has been. I have no experience with, or knowledge of QF, but judging from those readers' comments, QF adherents are obviously lacking discernment and wisdom in handling their families, and have thereby missed the joys of family unity.

But the commenters make a good point about how people misunderstand defacto homographs (words that can have multiple interpretations) and talk past each other. (We saw some of this between Dalrock and Warhorn.)

I also believe people's views on the subject of marital discipline are an extension of their own life experiences. The conditions of men's marital lives can wholly explain their differences of opinion.

I know men who have very tight marriages, and others who live with marital stress day in and day out. From what I have seen, men who have a very warm, loving relationship with their wives, invariably have a wife who is contented, kindhearted, and respectful. Whereas, those guys who have a bitter relationship with their wives predictably have a moody, temperamental wife who likes to do her own thing, her own way, and argue about it with their husband every day.

The wife has a 70% responsibility for setting the emotional tone of the marriage. It's not 50/50 like most people want to think.

Even so, a man should not be aimlessly capitulating to her every demand. He needs to have a clear vision for the family, and talk about it frequently. It's better if she cooperates

with his vision, but if she doesn't, then of course, both of them are at a disadvantage.

Concerning how to handle contension in a marriage, I take a moderate view. For the most part, I think there's not much a husband can do to get his wife to be more obedient to God in her dealings with him. Maybe prayer is the most effective recourse, and that strongly depends on how sophisticated a man's prayer life might be. However, there are certain situations which demand immediate action, and women are not known to be initiators.

The final question is… Do I spank my wife?

No, not as a formal punishment. Dread Game is more effective under tortuous circumstances, like when she's talking bull$h!t about getting a divorce. The trick is in eliciting her humility without pricking her pride.

However, there have been times when my wife was in a sour mood, and I gave her a firm but playful smack on the butt with a mockingly serious angry look on my face, saying, "You're not allowed to be unhappy!" Some variation on this parody of being her "other" father always gets her to smile and lighten up.

I have a lot more to say about how to improve marriage, so I guess I'll continue blogging.

## Related

- Spawny's Space: Someone to blame (March 7, 2019)

# Ed Hurst's series: Return to Eden

March 16, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Get the vision of a brighter faith community model!

**Readership:** Regulars who are following our development of Courtship Models

Ed Hurst, at Do What's Right, has expressed an interest in our study of Courtship Models. In response, he has written a series of posts, well worth reading, which describe the socio-spiritual environment of a successful community. Based on Biblical studies of an Ancient Near East social ontology, which are contrasted against the Aristotelian social philosophies of Enlightened, Western society, Ed describes a structural model which may be refitted and adapted to our present age. The social model he describes as "a return to Eden" is presumed to be the best social environment attainable in a fallen world, this side of eternity.

The posts in this series are listed here.

1. Do What's Right: Boundaries with women (January 29, 2019)
2. Do What's Right: The best this life has to offer (January 31, 2019)
3. Do What's Right: We know we need it (March 1, 2019)
4. Do What's Right: Outreach to the Red Pill Community (March 1, 2019)
5. Do What's Right: Foundation of a Covenant Community of Faith (March 2, 2019)
6. Do What's Right: A kingdom of awareness (March 3, 2019)
7. Do What's Right: Courtship and longing (March 4, 2019)
8. Do What's Right: Treasures in a far country (March 5, 2019)
9. Do What's Right: A few returning to Eden (March 6, 2019)
10. Do What's Right: Our Brand of Evangelism (March 7, 2019)

The comprehensive message from Ed's writings is the vision of a patriarchal social structure consisting of a benevolent local authority (i.e. the patriarch) combined with a hierarchical structure of leadership.

The overriding purpose of this structure is to maintain the peace and order, and to impart a sense of belonging (i.e. *shalom*). Ideally, the social structure should be limited to a geographically concentrated tribe of people who share the same values and beliefs.

Other RP authors (most ribaldly, Chateau Heartiste), stress the importance of having racially similar people within a community. Fulfilling this condition would certainly make social interactions go more smoothly, but Ed concludes that genetic homogeneity is not entirely necessary for the success of a community.

The proscribed social structure may be longitudinally perpetuated through generational blood and inheritance. However, the emphasis is on *living relationships* – relying not so much on blood kinship as on *covenant kinship*. That is to say, community members need not be blood relatives, but need only to remain faithful towards maintaining the *shalom* of the community.

In a private correspondence, I asked Ed to further elucidate the concept of a *covenant kinship*, since this is a socio-spiritual state that is completely foreign to western society, and will therefore be difficult for most of my readers to absorb (myself as well). He wrote in reply,

> "The most powerful bond between any two or more humans is the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit speaks most loudly and clearly through covenant communion. The notion of "covenant" is not easily understood from a Western context, but it is a personal commitment to something larger than the self, and represents a family or tribal sense of identity. The closest American equivalent is a powerful sense of nationalism, which tends to scale up too far, whereas covenant is much more close and personal. All faith covenants begin with a covenant commitment to God, so it rests on the identity He gives, unlike one that rests on shared DNA. It's rather like spiritual DNA, or moral DNA.
>
> The other analogy popularly cited is "contract", but that's inherently impersonal. A contract is a commitment of resources and labor, whereas a covenant is a commitment of the person regardless of resources or performance. In contrast, Covenant is about the persons and their commitment to the welfare of the whole. This type of social structure is the heart of Ancient Near Eastern (ANE) feudalism. Western feudalism can also be personal, but instead of *shalom*, the nexus is property and performance to maintain the sovereign's favor."

Ed uses the word *shalom* frequently, because this is an important concept which has no English translation. (After studying this word/concept for a time, I too have found a deep appreciation in it.) I might describe *shalom* in my own words as a state of belonging; being a part of something important, something larger than one's self. It includes a spatial environment in which everyone and everything has a structured, ordered place. Acceptance, encompassing disciplinary mentorship and unconditional love, is available (ideally from one's immediate family). Even though the external world may be far from being perfect, *shalom* can be experienced discretely in one's subjective life experiences, thereby yielding the impression that the people, and space, and everything within one's immediate proximity can be relatively meaningful, joyful, and peaceful. *Shalom* is also the intended reward of spiritual obedience.

Those who have crawled through the hood of hard knocks may scoff at the above description of *shalom*. But those who have, even once, had a glimpse of eternal glory will believe in the Truth of it, and may even hope to achieve the experience on a daily basis. So believe it if you can!

“Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden”, by Johann Wenzel Peter, ca. 1820’s.

A review of Ed’s short essays reveals how far off the path western society has wandered, in relation to God’s proscribed ideal. Moreover, it seems to be an impossible undertaking to *Do What’s Right*. However, Ed points out that the journey to restoration begins within each man’s heart. As such, it is available to anyone who wishes to pursue it.

Ed takes the time to point out that this approach is inter/non-denominational, because there is no demonImotivational group that has yet latched on to this vision.

Ed also attacks medieval Western feudalism, which includes the social construct of chivalry, just as Dalrock has gone to great lengths to expose. Most Red Pill bloggers have been deconstructing chivalry, thereby revealing some harrowing insights.

Ed suggests that men should be marrying women who are younger than themselves, as opposed to peerage romances. In the RP sphere, there is a rule of thumb that says a man should choose a woman who is younger than he is, but not younger than half his age plus 7. There is also the idea that couples should get married young, but also old enough to be fully mature. Putting these two ideas together, the ideal marriage arrangement would be between a woman in her early twenties, and a man in his late twenties.

These are all important findings that should be emphasized in our pursuit of a better courtship model, nested within a robust faith covenant community.

## Related

- Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): A Parallelism Primer (March 6, 2019)

# Red Pill Political Correctness

March 17, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Blair Naso's commentary on the Red Pill, including views of American culture and politics.

**Readership:** All

Σ Frame is pleased to present the following guest post from the long established Manosphere author, Blair Naso.

My name is Blair Naso. My real name is Austin Martin. You can find my writing here. I write about whatever I think is true about any topic I have been thinking about.

Most of my readers probably discover me from reading Return of Kings (ROK) archives or a certain Manosphere aggregator, though it seems by this point there are a lot of new readers who didn't follow me four years ago. Sometimes I get referrals from this website. Jack has a large catalog of Red Pill type blogs on his sidebar.

On his page categorizing all these blogs, he listed me as a "hermit." I'm not sure I really count as a hermit, but it's true that I don't read much of the Manosphere anymore and have drifted from most of my internet friends. I don't wear the label Red Pill, and I don't care about any movement. So I guess that fits me into the hermit type. In the last year or so I've gained a lot of followers, and the Manosphere has definitely changed, so I thought I would introduce myself and give my thoughts on the nature of the Manosphere.

I definitely appreciate Jack giving me the opportunity to promote my work. I will never ask people for Patreon donations. Nor do I have any grandiose notions of saving the world. I do this simply to have a creative outlet.

"Breaking Waves", by Eric Johannsen.

I was, eh, a red-tinted purple pill when I came across the Manosphere in 2014. I soon became a staff writer for Return of Kings. Not quite a year later, in 2015, I quit so I could focus on personal issues. Admittedly, I handled this poorly, having just come off of some e-drama. I should have waited a month for things to die down. But I am very glad I took

the time off to rethink things, and I am far more satisfied with my work over the last two years.

In 2017 I started back on my own blog, but I don't really write about Red Pill issues anymore because I'm burned out on the topic. Saying "feminists suck" is a narrow topic that has become cliche. At this point, most people hate feminists. Women are crowd followers and wear ideology like a fashion statement. The label "feminist" signals that you're a lunatic, so women don't call themselves that anymore. Young women who are late Millennials and Generation Z burn any association with the label because it's become so toxic. If you do meet a feminist in real life, she starts apologizing and assuring you that she doesn't hate men.

What's really amazing is that my old 2014-2015 posts on my blog get far more page views. I don't know why, because they aren't well-written. Maybe it's because ROK is linked to them. Maybe they are more pedestrian and easier to relate to. Or maybe it's because I just had some honest thoughts that men needed to hear. At any rate, I don't know why people are reading them, though I still agree with most of what I wrote.

Anyway, my readers now aren't the same I had during ROK, so I gradually quit talking about the site. It seems kind of tacky to talk some kind of glory days of when I wrote for a medium-sized group blog four years ago that I wasn't at for a full year. I feel like a middle aged man who visits his old fraternity and finds that no one remembers him. Like the 19-year-old who visits his old high school at lunch.

"Facebook", by Waldo Lee.

What really bothered me about ROK is that, however much Roosh tried to make it into a big tent, it devolved into an ideology. There was a certain atmosphere of Red Pill political correctness. You deviate from a certain position even a little, and the retards in the comments section will denounce you as a blue bill beta. I checked a few years later, and

the exact same people were still taking up half the comments section. Do these people not have lives?

And it's like the term "Red Pill" is a platonic ideal "we" are always trying to perfectly define. "We" are always using this Red Pill epistemology as a filter for every thought and viewpoint, to see whether it's valid or not. I am always wary of this kind of philosophical simplicity, and so I am surprising that many of the readers at ROK detested my work, although I have to say that the feeling was mutual. Most of the staff writers agreed with me in how horrendous the comments section was.

I don't usually trash talk people on the blog, but I'm extremely disappointed with how certain red pill writers have turned out. Many a great writer and vlogger has quit actually creating content and now just produces livestreams. Livestreams are lazy, and I don't have sympathy for anyone who is deplatformed whose main internet content is livestreams. I don't care about your bar banter. Half of it is people laughing at their own dumb jokes.

What I've really learned from watching — on the sidelines — the Alt Right rise and fade into obscurity in the span of about two years is that the solution to society's problems is not creating a movement. Every fringe movement — left, right, social, political, religious — is very quickly subverted by the idiot masses who misunderstand the nuances.

The best example of this on the internet is MGTOW, which originally was a kind of libertarian sentiment. I think this is probably what happened to the Beatniks, the civil rights movement, and in general the counter-subcultures of the mid-20th century.

Another really good example is John Wesley, whose ideas degenerated into a wide span of movements, none of which followed his original methods. Both the snake-handlers and the prosperity televangelists are the spiritual descendants of Wesley. In college I attended the Wesleyan Center, where they told us that the early Methodists fasted twice a week, as though this were a feature of Methodism and not the definition of Methodism.

Does the Manosphere still exist? The jargon “we” use have become relatively mainstream. A lot of old writers do very different topics and formats. Chateau Heartiste went from being a crass (though brilliant) pick-up blog to a traditionalist semi-Christian white nationalist news aggregator.

Will the Red Pill become just another social movement that made a ding in history and then fell by the wayside? Was it just a scream into the void, ultimately of no relevance to the socio-political landscape? Is the trajectory of history merely towards entropy, with any reaction just a token resistance? I certainly think Trump would have been elected without the Manosphere and the alt right.

Or was it just a symptom of an inevitable reaction, a single thread in the garment? A cell swallowed up into the greater organism of anti-progressivism, irrelevant in the large history but a vital part of the reaction’s inception?

In 2007 Keith Richards starred alongside Johnny Depp in the *Pirates of the Caribbean* franchise as Edward Teague, Pirate Lord of Madagascar.

I recently read Keith Richards’s autobiography. He talks about various club owners, art patrons, and drug dealers in London, without whom the British blues scene never would have happened, but of course who are forgotten in the final mythos of rock n roll.

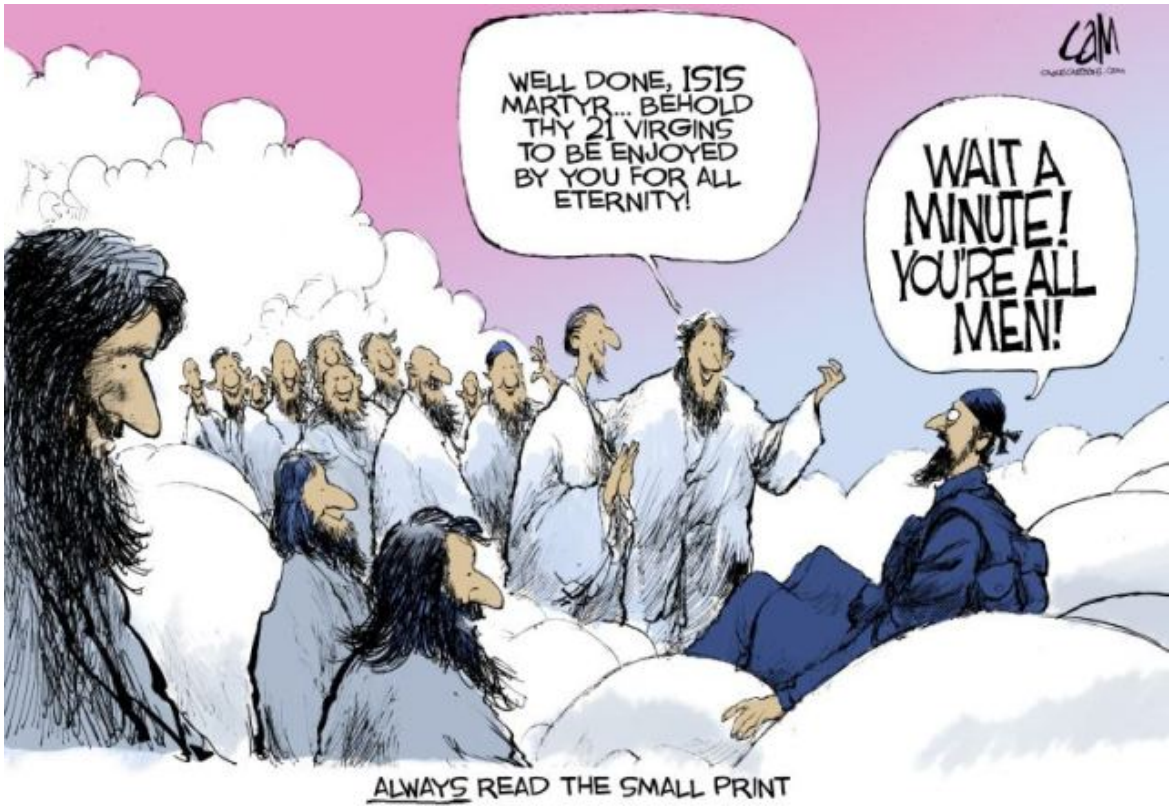
I think Red Pill is just a synonym for truth. It was originally about the nature of women, but I really don’t see that as something isolated.

Around the age of 20, you should start realizing that society lied to you about the sexes. A little bit of Red Pill literature can speed up a young man’s learning curve, but you can come to all of this by just observing the world around you. The Red Pill isn’t a mystery cult. It’s not arcane knowledge that’s just being discovered. We aren’t translating the gnostic gospels.

The divide between men and women is only one aspect of our society's problems, which is fundamentally rooted in a spiritual issue, which is that we've accepted the doctrine of the Antichrist. The consumerist way we approach sex is intimately tied into the consumerist way we approach everything in our society, and so it seems silly to build a movement narrowly focusing on just the sexual angle of consumerism.

The Antichrist isn't so much a person as it is an ideology. The Antichrist takes the values of Christianity and inverts them. Lust is love, anger is justice, and flooding your community with criminals is compassion. The Antichrist promises you earthly wealth and will allow you to act on all of your animal passions. It is a doctrine that can only speak lies, because it is in lies that you can have whatever world you like. Any truth, no matter how small, sets a standard, and so the Antichrist must destroy all truth so that there will be no standards.

Feminism, ultimately, is a form of Marxism, which ultimately is a subversion of Christianity that glorifies base drives like anger, greed, and pride, while it simultaneously pathologizes virtues like family, loyalty, and mercy. This is not so different from Islam, which tells you that God will allow you to rape and murder as long as you do it to the right people. What the Koran calls "the great salvation" is spending eternity in a sex paradise.



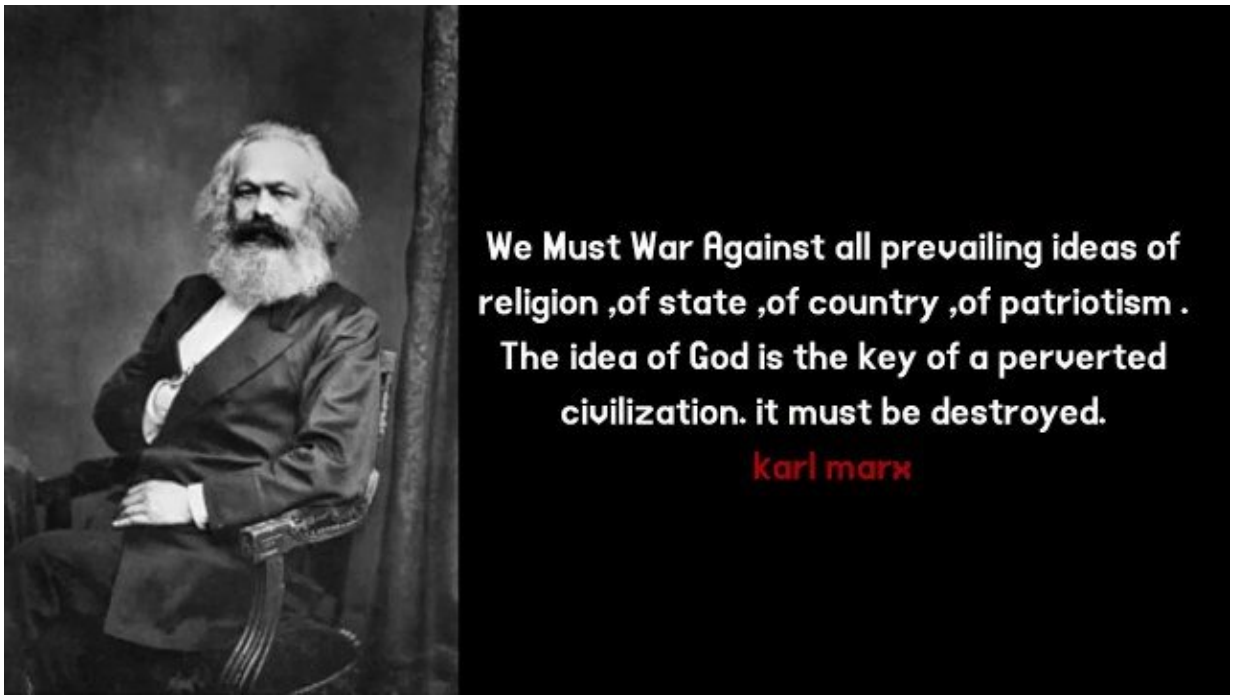

You can see this in what most of Christianity has become. Pastors preach on how Jesus wants you to have good self-esteem, but they will almost never criticize divorce. This has already been covered extensively on Jack's blog. Christians have exchanged one set of virtues for a different set and then tried to equivalate the two. The peace that Jesus gives which surpasses all understanding and is not of this world has been taught as mere world peace. This is most glaringly obvious in Pope Francis, but he is far from alone.

To defeat feminism, we must defeat the Antichrist. If people should return to the actual

Christ, then feminism will not be a problem. If people actually read their Bible at face value, they would see that you cannot be a feminist and a Christian. Feminism is about women doing what they want with their lives. Christianity is about sacrificing every decision of your life to Christ.

For many years now all of our political and social discourse has been based Marxism, particularly in how we see the primary purpose in politics as the need to correct historic wrongs, spread our beliefs to other people, and unite the world under one system. The neoconservatives directly originate in Trotskyite Marxism. This is most clear in the Bush family, who did nothing for Christianity, the working class, or any notion of conserving American culture. How are they not fuctional Marxists? Everything the Bushes did was fiat economics, fiat wars, and fiat social restructuring. Because culture cannot be quantified, Republicans never once considered how the Aztec invaders and outsourcing were warping society. Even in the age of President Trump, these concerns are expressed in terms of job creation and wages, not small towns overrun with blight and Aztecs.

Most conservatives' arguments against socialism is that it isn't practical — not that it is evil.




Another example is our narrative of race relations. This is entirely based on a frame that whites have historically oppressed blacks just because whites are mean. Nothing is ever said about what blacks did to instigate it. Nothing is said about how the civil rights movement has destroyed the black community. This history is never taught dispassionately so that one can analyze it critically — it's taught as a story of good triumphing over evil. Most people still believe that the civil rights movement was a fundamentally good thing, even though it ended in dozens of race riots.

American as an institution may have won the Cold War, but America as an idea lost.

All these terms, such as "Manosphere" and "Red Pill," will probably one day be outdated, just as it is happening with the terms "Feminist" and "Hippie," but these truths which

remain vital to people's lives are timeless. You can line up all the reactionaries in the country and assassinate us one by one, and within a generation these ideas will spring up again. As Elvis said, "Truth is like the sun. You can shut it out for a time, but it ain't going away."

## Related

- Return of Kings (feat. Blair Naso): 5 Lessons From Church That Will Wreck Your Life (November 1, 2014)

# Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference

March 20, 2019 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

Is there any difference between Christian and Non-Christian women? Read on for the dispiriting answer.

*This post was submitted by the author of Lexet Iustitia.*

**Readership:** Christian Men; Christian Men who are in, or who hope to be in, a relationship with a Christian Woman;

In the previous post, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23), it was concluded that,

> If a man opts for a Christian girlfriend or wife, she's only better in the sense that she won't be as depraved and manipulative as the Femme Fatale in Case Study 4. But whether or not she will take the effort to be obedient to the Word is entirely up to her, and whether she is one of those 10% [of true believers within the church].

In the comments, Snapper adds,

> This is an absolute truth that every married Christian man or Christian man hoping to get married should understand. Many Christian women are only "*not as bad as* the non-Christian ones" and that is their goal, to be "*not as bad as*". This, however, does not actually mean they AREN'T as bad as non-Christian women, and will often be just as bad when given the chance. Just as in a man's walk with Christ, it must be a conscious effort to be obedient to the word of God and not just "not worldly". One can be someone who is not actively partaking in the sins of the world while still not actively seeking to be obedient to Christ. The ages old axiom, "Good people go to hell every day", comes to mind regarding this.

Deti's Second Law of Relationships:

> There are no functional differences between Christian women and secular women. Christian women are (or at least can be) as depraved, sexually damaged, and morally compromised, as a non-Christian woman can be. She might be a Christian, but she's still a woman, and All Women Are Like That, including Christian women.

Coincidentally, I was thinking about this same issue while in church today, after being "inspired" by seeing a "Christian" woman who shows up to church, week after week, month after month, year after year, wearing inappropriate clothing.  That requires a callous heart, a lack of introspection and examination, a lack of being discipled, and a complete disregard for what scripture says.

I had to ask myself, what difference does knowing Christ make in this woman, or by extension, any other woman regularly attending churches in the West?

How does Christ make this woman sitting in the pew in front of me, wearing a shoulder-less dress and going bra-less, any different from a streetwalker?

I reasoned that both groups of women are prone to a sin nature.  A Christian woman should be aware of that, and should constantly fight against her sin nature.  Yet, there are non-Christian women who do the same, although not within a religious context or moral framework.

There is a level of depravity, however, that not only reveals a lack of sanctification, but also a rebellious life.  But this same rebellion is commonly evidenced within the most conservative Churches, in fact, especially so.  It seems to be a hallmark of the Christian experience.

The hymns ended, and the Pastor started speaking, and yet I still could not think of an answer.  I felt embarrassed to realize that there is no practical difference between Christian women, and non-believers.  I also felt a little angry, because it seemed like Christ's sacrifice hasn't made any appreciable difference.

Should Christians be distinguishable from the rest of the world?  A clear and quick glance at scripture reveals that the answer is an obvious YES.

So why, in the United States, or in the West in general, is it impossible to distinguish a Christian vs a non-Christian woman?  The exception would be the Amish, Mennonites, or girls who wear long denim dresses and head coverings.

Why is it that the vast majority of women in the hyper-majority of protestant churches cannot be distinguished from the outside world (when the outside world is literal harlotry 24/7)?

When there is no functional difference between a Christian woman and a woman openly practicing the values of Sodom and Gomorrah, there is a massive problem.

We have allowed culture to infiltrate the church, and not only control our lifestyles, but even control our doctrines.

So then how are Christian women supposed to identify themselves as believers?

## Related

- Wintery Knight: More And More Women Are Asking Why They Can't Find A Good Man To Marry (2018 April 12)
- Σ Frame: Meretricious Power and the Tingle (2018 October 9)

# What is glorification?

March 23, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Glorification is a religious byword which has a practical meaning that most are unaware of.

**Readership:** All

In a previous post, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (February 23, 2019), I made the following statement.

> "Truth be known, the only times I have ever seen women spiritually glorified is when they were having an affair, or were just about to. I've seen this so often, that now, whenever I see a woman glorified, I automatically jump to this conclusion."

A reader sent me a private message asking the following question.

> "What do you mean by a women being "spiritually glorified"? What does that look like? Sounds like a useful thing to watch for but I'm not sure what you mean by it."

Generally speaking, *glory* is the brilliant, heavenly beauty and transcendental timelessness of the atmospheric presence of God. Thus, glorification coincides with the state of being close to God, and therefore, the glorified entity should exhibit more of the nature of God.

But ironically, people, places, things, ideas, and even fallen angels can appear glorified, even though they may be far removed from God's holiness.

> "For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. [15] Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works." ~ *2 Corinthians 11:14-15 (NKJV)*

For example, film and advertisement industries explicitly present their lead actors and products, respectively, as being excessively glorified. The reason is because glorification is attractive, persuasive, and even seductive. If you are exposed to a person or a product in a glorified state, you can believe it and/or accept it very easily. It may even become your new mental standard of comparison. Compared to an entity in a glorified state, all other competing entities appear common and mundane.

Women appear glorified in the eyes of men when they display indicators of health, youth, and fertility. This is because aesthetic beauty is defined by how it appeals to the soul of a man. Contrary to what one might expect, such indicators are highly controllable, and most women are well aware of this.

The average woman might achieve more glorification if she loses weight, dresses

attractively, and wears makeup in a “natural” style. Many women pile on the makeup whenever they’re seeking to glorify themselves for the purpose of attracting attention or affirmation. But women who are young and naturally beautiful actually display more true glory without makeup. This phenomenon was covered in a previous post, Opal’s Femsplaination of Cakeface (June 17, 2018).

There are many photo editing apps that are designed to remove wrinkles, acne and other aesthetic flaws from photographs of people’s faces. The intended effect of using these apps is specifically aesthetic, but in a larger sense, the desired impression is one of glorification.

At the opposite extreme, women who wear dingy, ragged clothing, get fat, get tattoos, chop their hair short, or dye it an unnatural color, are actively detracting from their own glorification. I believe such women are attracted to these fashion trends because the debasement of their feminine beauty is a glorification of death and destruction. They eschew the glorification of life and health within themselves because it is too closely associated with God, beauty, nature, and order.

This is a well preserved example of Chinese Buddhist art from the Liao Dynasty (907-1125) in China. The Guanyin Bodhisattva is the Buddhist/Daoist goddess of compassion. She usually appears as a female, but can also appear as a male, and sometimes with many arms. She is often depicted in a variety of open, relaxed postures. Note the bare breasts, the leg lifted and spread, and the tender sensuality expressed in the eyes and fingers.

Now to get down to the reader’s question: *How does having an affair enhance a woman’s glory, and what does that look like visually?*

The appearance of spiritual glorification in human flesh is challenging to define in words,

but I'll take a shot at it here.

When people get into a new relationship, they start believing in new possibilities for their lives. They feel loved, they have hope, they are willing to humble themselves. They get into the mindset of being their best selves at all times, or at least those times when social intercourse with the object of adoration seems probable.

Women display a market value change when they're entwined with the Tangles, and especially after they get sexually imbued with masculine affection. There are many obvious physical indicators, which when combined, lead to a form of glorification.

- Her face glows.
- She's happy and smiling.
- Her eyes are gleaming with hope.
- She has a sudden burst of self-esteem.
- She conducts herself in a more mature manner.
- She's more content, and less emotionally needy.
- She is more confident, especially more sexually confident.
- She may become more animated and emotionally expressive.
- She's dressing up and attending diligently to her hair and makeup.
- She is self-assured, and she speaks in a more direct, candid fashion.
- She stops using anger and feigned helplessness as tools of manipulation.

This phenomenon of glorification also happens to men too, but it's less frequent, and less pronounced.

**Note:** If your worried about whether your woman might be cheating, Chateau Heartiste has a large number of posts on this subject. See these search terms: cheating; infidelity.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Signs That A Woman Is Cheating In Her Heart (August 7, 2014)

# The Mosh Pit of Sex Analysists

March 24, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Dalrock, Bayly, Gudeman, Milton, St. Paul, St. Augustine, and St. Jerome mash out what makes sex and marriage mutual, good, and sanctifying.

**Readership:** Those who aspire to marriage; Those attempting to follow the debates between Dalrock, Pastor Tim Bayly, and David Gudeman,

Between Dalrock, Pastor Tim Bayly of Warhorn media, David Gudeman at Brain Legions, John Milton, St. Paul, St. Augustine, St. Jerome… there are a lot of quotes and views floating around. Some scientific analysis and Frame work is required to sort this all out.

It all started late last year, when Dalrock wrote, Does romantic love sanctify married sex? (November 20, 2018). This post discussed the prudish views towards sex held by the early church fathers, St. Augustine, St. Jerome, and St. Paul, and compared them to the views of the Puritan poet, John Milton, and modern day Pastor, Tim Bayly.

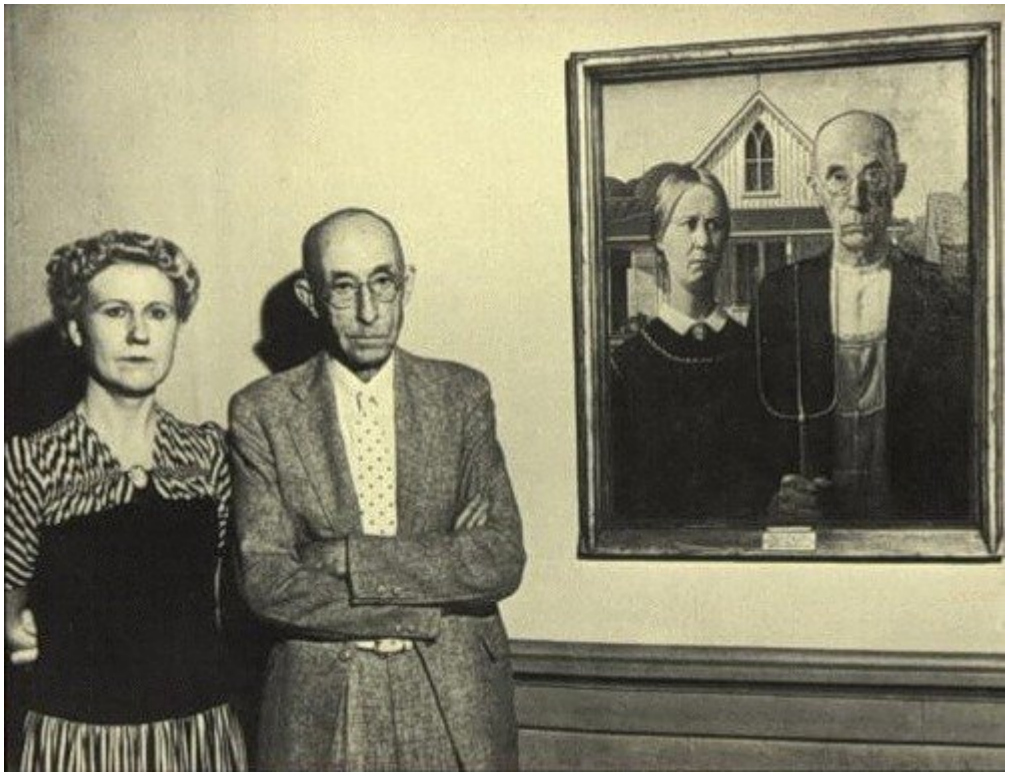
Dalrock cited Pastor Tim Bayly's post on Warhorn media, Authority and submission: muscles needing exercise (November 17, 2018). In this essay, Dalrock compared Bayly's approach to Milton's, and shows that they are rather similar in that they both agree that romantic love sanctifies sex. Of note, Dalrock compares this view to those of St. Augustine's and St. Jerome's shared assessments, which were in agreement that passionate sex in marriage was disgraceful. Dalrock wrote,

> Both sets of teachings are wrong, and you won't find them in the Bible:
>
> 1. That sex with passion in marriage is a sin. (Jerome and Augustine)
> 2. That sex without romantic passion in marriage is a sin. (Milton and Bayly)

Dalrock uses the words, 1. "with passion", and 2. "without… passion", to make it appear like these two views are the diametric opposite, but not really. They are both very conservative discussions of what makes sex "good", by various definitions. One of Dalrock's running points is that brutish passion makes sex good too (see Dalrock's Like a rutting buck post), and I'll add that healthy men and women will usually agree.

To edit Dalrock's points for the sake of accuracy, I feel these two views could be better represented as follows.

1. That sex with brutish passion in marriage is absent of love. (Jerome and Augustine)
2. That sex without romantic love in marriage is unbecoming. (Milton and Bayly)



David Gudeman at Brain Legions criticized Dalrock's arguments in his post, Sex and the Straw Man–an Exercise in Logic (February 10, 2019).

Gudeman also highlighted Bayly's reference to the nebulous concept of "good sex", but then he got sidetracked in the analysis. It is difficult to pinpoint exactly what "good sex" entails, and even more excruciating to try to read this meaning into Milton. We are only left to assume that "good" means *deeply gratifying*, and not the other meaning of *moral good*. But under this assumption, however "good" might be defined for each individual, the important thing to be considered is that the qualities that make sex "good" are the same qualities that reinforce either sanctification or perdition. For example, some men might say *spinning plates* is good sex, while others would say *marital bliss* is good sex.

Gudeman said that he agreed with Dalrock on the whole, but also said that Dalrock was making a straw man argument that he attempted to pick apart.

Dalrock offered his rebuttal here: Is it a sin to go against God's command? (February 10, 2019)

I don't think Dalrock is making a straw man argument as Gudeman claims, but Dalrock does take the following liberties.

1. He makes some assumptions that he has not made explicitly clear.
2. He extrapolates real world conclusions from abstract principles.

Regular readers know Dalrock has a habit of doing the clatter, and this is what makes his posts so chillingly thought-provoking and interesting Lee satirical to read. I am thankful for that sense of serious light-heartedness, but I know other readers interpret the jesting as intellectual dishonesty. The magical logic of his arguments reveals the weakness of western epistemology's heavy, over reliance on logos and deductive reasoning.

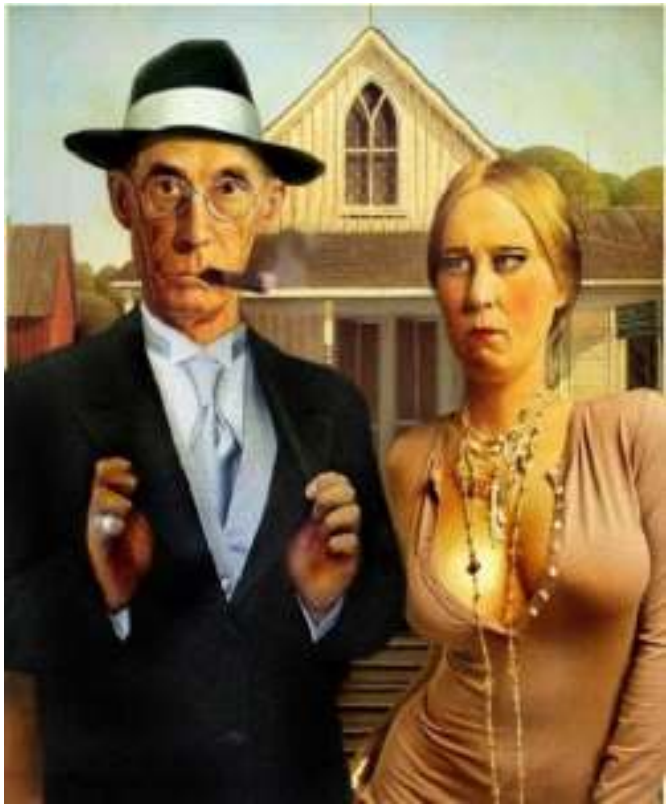
Concerning the former, for example, Dalrock seems to have the notion that, either you're living out God's will, or else, you're not, and if you're not, then it's sin. (In the general abstract, I agree, but in reality it's not so black-and-white.) So when Pastor Bayley said, "sex that is not mutual is not sex as God designed and commands it", Dalrock interprets the "not… as God designed and commands it", part as meaning "not according to God's will", which is therefore sin. This is what allows Dalrock to come to the comical conclusion,

> "According to Bayly's rules, a married couple that doesn't feel romantic love or sexual attraction is violating God's sexual design if they have sex with the goal of conceiving a child!"

Gudeman smartly pointed out the source of confusion in Bayly's claim.

> "It is not at all clear that "mutual" means "with romantic love" or "with sexual attraction". From context, "mutual" seems to mean that both spouses freely agree to engage in sex; that neither spouse feels forced or coerced."

If Gudeman's assessment of Bayley's statement is accurate, then Bayley seems to imply that spouses have the right to refuse sex if they don't feel like it. This borders on agreement with certain precepts of rape culture, which claim that any sex that is not sufficiently satisfactory can be labeled rape. At any rate, it certainly does not agree with the Bible, as Dalrock pointed out in his earlier post.



# What Sanctifies Sex and Marriage?

This debate also brings up the question of what sanctifies sex, and what sanctifies marriage.

Dalrock wrote,

> "This isn't to say that romantic love in marriage is bad.  To the contrary, it is truly wonderful!  But it isn't sanctifying.  It is marriage that sanctifies romantic love and sex, but in our modern rebellion we have twisted this around and assert that romantic love sanctifies marriage and sex."

I concur with Dalrock's main point, but I partly disagree with Dalrock, Bayly, Gudeman, Milton, St. Augustine, St. Jerome, because they are presuming that sex, marriage, and passion, are separated from each other. Let me explain.

A postmodernistic rationale attempts to categorize these things and treat them as unrelated separate entities. To make the issue more confusing, our fallen sinful nature wants to pick them apart for various reasons. I also believe Satan wants to present a false dichotomy, saying in effect, you can have passionate sex, but not in marriage, or vice versa.

One very popular sub-dichotomy that is attached to this false belief, is that having children is an anathema to having a passionate sex life. Being a father myself, I know this is not entirely true. In addition, I've heard many women state, in so many words, that their sex drive becomes turbocharged after delivering a child.

Since we're talking about sin and sanctification here, let's break down the constituent elements of marriage.

1. **Marital Commitment** – This is intended to establish trust, and give the relationship a sense of security and permanence. As Dalrock elucidated, the following elements depend greatly on this point.
2. **Self-Sacrificial Christian Love** – Without this element, your relationship is going to blow up sooner or later.
3. **Dopamine Rush Romantic Love** – This element gives us the emotional fortitude to overlook the other's faults, and withstand the sacrifices necessary for number two.
4. **Brutish sexual passion** – Without this element, one has no pressing, urgent need to marry, and should therefore stay single.
5. **Having children** – Here is the command to "be fruitful and multiply", God wants more Christian people. It's a sin to withhold the fruit of your loins from delivering on the purpose for which God gave us tits and bits, and the sexual desire to use them.

In view of these five factors, I agree with Dalrock that the commitment of marriage certainly sanctifies sex, but we must also admit that commitment sanctifies all the others as well. Marriage allows the other elements to take root, thereby evading the selfish sin

of fornication.

However, Commitment does not stand alone in its support for the state of sanctification. In reference to the Parable of the Pie, romantic love, as well as brutish passion, are both indicators that the emotional and physical aspects of sanctification, respectively, are occurring through the sexual union. I believe perhaps this is what Milton and Bayly were confusedly digging at, in saying that romantic love sanctifies marriage. If one admits that the emotional soul bonding is a key element in sanctification, then this claim also begs Artisanal Toad's question of whether sex equals marriage. I wonder if Bayly would go along with that?

Self-sacrificial Christian love and having children also add to the whole sum of sanctity in the sense that when these elements are present, couples are much more likely to experience the fullest joy possible of the relationship. This unique sense of belonging, joy, and contentment is what drives them to do what they can to preserve the entire family.

Here I am not saying that any one of these factors can sanctify either sex or marriage, but instead, I mean to point out that having all five elements in place presents the most robust form of God's original design for marriage. Instead of arguing about what element sanctifies which other element, we should be talking about how we might obtain all five elements.

Note: I am not sure if Dalrock disagrees, or if he merely omitted these points because it wasn't the main thrust of his post.

## What is God's will for marriage?

This debate brings up an interesting point about what God's will for marriage involves. It's safe to assume that it should include self-sacrificial Christian love and commitment. But…

- Does it necessarily include romantic love?

- Does it necessarily include sexual passion?
- Does it necessarily include having children?
- Does it necessarily include having shared values and shared goals, like having a child?

Saint Augustine and St. Jerome believed that “holy love” was devoid of both romantic love and sexual passion.

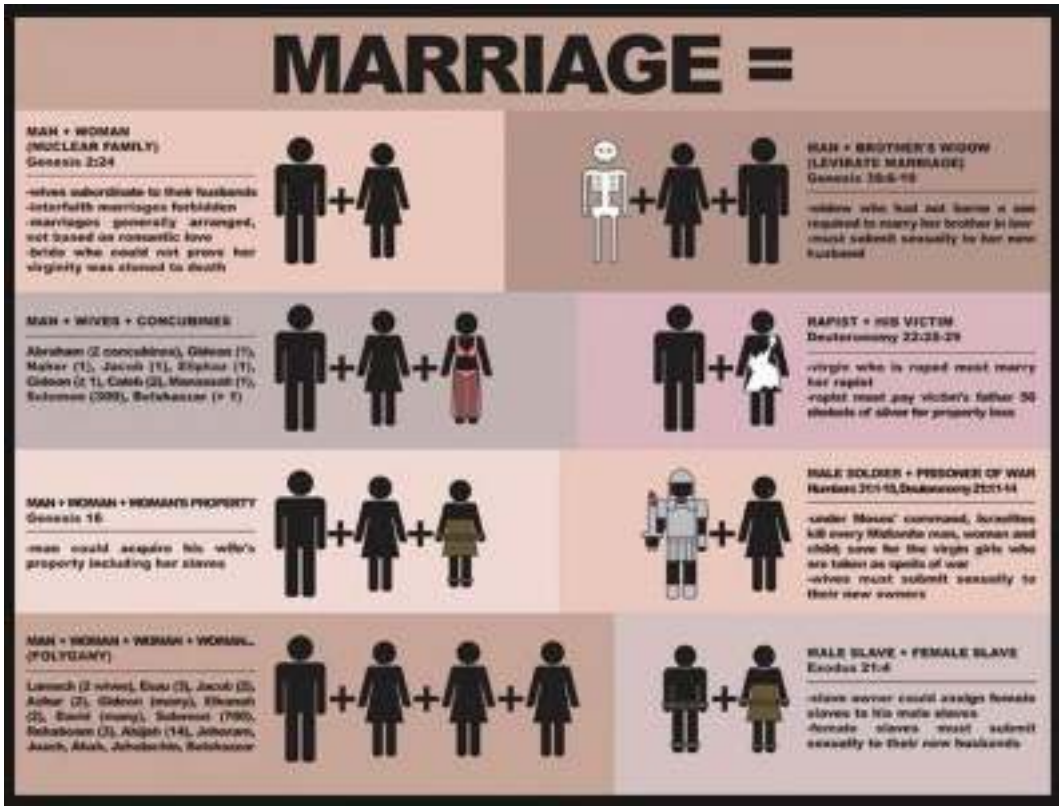
Milton and Bayly argued that without romantic love, sex is empty.

Bayly amplified Milton’s stance by calling it “brutish”, which Dalrock lampooned by arguing that “rutting” is what makes sex good.

Dalrock maintains that the institution of traditional marriage is what keeps it all together.

Saint Paul didn’t go into much detail on these topics, except to say that you shouldn’t deprive your spouse if they want it (cf. 1st Corinthians 7:5). I’ll also add that it’s in your best mutual interests to keep your spouse satisfied. After all, marriage is supposed to fulfill these needs.

Based on Mark 2:23-28, I believe Jesus would say something to the tune of, “Marriage was made for human beings, and not human beings for marriage.”




Let’s examine the possibilities of error.

If it were God’s intention for a person to have all five of the aforementioned elements in marriage, and he bought into Satan’s lie that he can only have one or the other, then he’s making a grave mistake that would hurt his joy.

The problem is that too many people have bought into this way of thinking, and the sheer popularity of this belief reinforces the perpetuation of compromise and trade-off as the norm. Worldly influences only exacerbate this false dilemma.

On the other hand, if a person only needs one or two, but accepts the others as part of the package deal, then although it may seem burdensome, that would not necessarily detract from their joy in marriage.

Call me naïve if you wish, but I believe God's robust design for marriage is that all five elements (commitment, self-sacrificial love, romantic love, passionate sex, and having children) should be bound together as a package deal. I can't say that I have achieved all of this for myself, but it is what I believe, and it is the goal I proscribe for my own marriage.

Of course, I should add that it would be presumptuous, legalistic, and inadequate to say that this design is meant for everyone.

All arguments aside, the bottom line for the reader is this: What does God intend for YOU concerning marriage? It may not be what you currently believe. It might even surprise you.

Permit yourself for a moment to look past cultural constraints, and to dive deep into your heart, and dream a little bit. God just might allow you the desires of your heart.

## Related

- Be Blesstified (feat. Aldtric Johnson): Only 'Godly Sex' is Good Sex (January 15, 2019)

# Jack's Law of Red Pill Awareness

March 30, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

In a nutshell: Women are *trouble!* Choose wisely and maintain Frame.

**Readership:** All

Today, I made the mistake of perusing that blog, "One in the bush is worth two in the hand", or some such name like that. Every time I visit this blog, I close the browser window with the impression that there are yet a lot of women who are still wishing to return to the glory years of second wave feminism (which I would place in the 1980's and 90's) – a time before the Red Pill awakening, when men were still clueless about the nature of women, chivalry was assumed, alpha studs lurked, beta orbiters abounded, no fault divorce, the widespread availability of abortion, et cetera, ad infinitum, ad nauseam…

It sends shivers down my spine to realize that these same women are probably my own generational cohorts… (!!!)

Image: Hedy Lamarr as Delilah, in Samson and Delilah (1949).

One of the whimz left the following comment.

> "Dalrock's Law of Feminism: 'Feminism is the assertion that men are evil and naturally want to harm women, followed by pleas to men to solve all of women's problems.'
>
> Question: isn't it equally true that the Red Pill is 'the assertion that women are evil and naturally want to hurt men, followed by pleas to women to solve all of

> men’s problems’?”

After reading this, I let out a long sigh and a chuckle, because I recognize that it is an ongoing challenge for many peeps to Get It Right.

Admittedly, there is a general tendency for men to wish that women would be more introspective and more responsible in exercising personal agency, because this would solve many of men’s problems in dealing with women. However, most RP men are aware that, for a woman to have this level of awareness, is a very tall order indeed.

I suppose women can intuitively sense this deficiency within intersexual transactions, and have picked up on this expectation from men, even while never realizing that it is caused by their own lack of discretion. Granted, this last statement contains a very cold and unloving assertion of the apparent ‘stupidity’ of females, but it is the general sentiment of men, nevertheless.

I am throwing this out there, because I have the firm conviction that a woman could vastly improve her eternal state, if she could understand with clarity how women do make this impression on men.

So here, I need to offer a *correction* (especially for my female readership), which I will call *Jack’s Law of Red Pill Awareness*:

### ***One of the many conclusions* of the Red Pill is that *sexually liberated* women are evil* and naturally want to *indulge their feminine imperatives at the expense of hurting* men. *This should be* followed by *admonishments* to *men not* to *involve themselves in* all of *women’s* problems, *but only to establish the discipline of Frame for those females for whom they are directly responsible (i.e. wives and daughters)*.**

An abbreviated version of this Law would be,

### Women are trouble. Choose wisely and maintain Frame.

* *I here make the claim that spiritual immaturity, commonly manifested as a lack of moral agency, is a form of latent evil, which should be considered in addition to the more notorious faculty of diabolical evil.*

## Related

- Return Of Kings (feat. John Hopson): How To Spot An Angel Of Death In The Wild (January 5, 2015)
- The Orthosphere (feat. Richard Cocks): When One Sex Attacks The Other, Both Lose (November 22, 2018)

# Apprehending True Humility

April 6, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The word *humility* has two definitions. One is to be avoided at all costs, and the other is to be diligently sought.

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## A Description of Authentic Humility

Humility is a concept that is not well understood by most people. For those readers who are unfamiliar with the Christian concept of *humility*, I've compiled the following descriptions of its hallmark qualities.

- Humility is the state of being emotionally aware of your needs and weaknesses and how you depend on God and others on a moment by moment basis.
- Humility allows one to open their heart and experience love and grace.
- Humility allows one to become introspective, and examine one's own heart and motives.
- The experience of falling in love is all about humility. One's desire and affection for the other person becomes a need that the other person fulfills. One then finds himself doing all kinds of introspection, leading to personal changes, all to try to fit into this relationship better.
- If a person has humility, he/she would be more loving, forgiving, merciful and compassionate. A humble person asks him/herself, "What did I do wrong? What's my problem? What's wrong with me? What more can I do? How can I fit into this relationship better?"
- Humility makes one more emotionally expressive of one's needs to others. As a result, one is more emotionally connected to people.
- Being in a state of humility, and being more emotionally connected to others, can make one feel more vulnerable to temptation and deceit, and more likely to succumb to it.
- Humility is a key ingredient in obtaining discernment, which is a safeguard against temptation and deceit.
- Humility requires and facilitates Heart Trust.
- Humility is usually taken as a mark of honor.
- Only the humble can know God.

*Girl with a Pearl Earring*, by Johannes Vermeer, ca. 1665.

One important aspect of humility is that it cannot occur simultaneously with self-centered pride, which has the following characteristics.

- Pride, and it's sister, arrogance, repeals trust, and this has the effect of cutting a person off from making authentic connections with God and others.
- Pride may lead a person to believe that others are wrong, or that God is treating them harshly.
- If a person is proud and lacking humility, then he/she is prone to be less patient, more prone to anger, and more easily irritated.
- When a proud person who does not have a sense of humility is offended, he/she lashes out with anger and becomes bitter if the offense is not quickly rectified.
- Excessive pride is usually a cover for shame.

# A False Concept of Humility

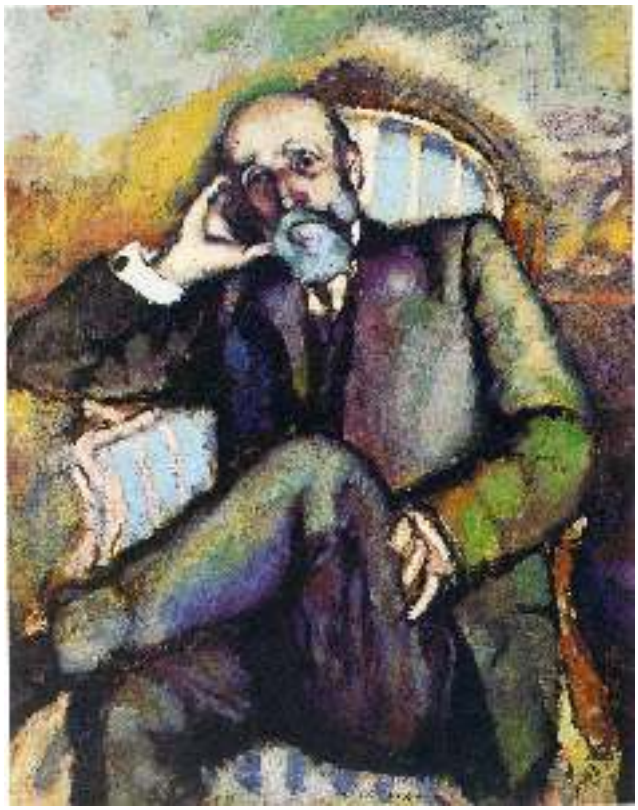
The first part of this essay described *Humility* as a spiritual posture that facilitates one's connection with God and others, according to the Christian understanding of the word. But the secular understanding of the concept focuses on, and magnifies the dichotomy between pride and *humility*, while neglecting the overall sentient nature and purpose of true *humility*, absent of pride.

Within this vain, one noteworthy aspect of pride is that it is usually adopted by a person as a covering for shame. In this case, when such a person's pride is abased, then their shame is exposed. Since a large number of people have this skewed perspective, the common perception of *humility* is based on the abjection of pride and is therefore

associated with shame. As a result, the concept of *humility* within this paradigm takes on the worldly connotation of being shamed.

As a token snapshot of this common but hollow understanding of *humility*, we find this blabber on Wikipedia.

> "**Humility** is the quality of being **humble**. Dictionary definitions accentuate humility as a low self-regard and sense of unworthiness. In a religious context humility can mean a recognition of self in relation to a deity (i.e. God) or deities, and self-debasement with subsequent submission to said deity as a member of that religion. Outside of a religious context, humility is defined as being "unselved", a liberation from consciousness of self, a form of temperance that is neither having pride (or haughtiness) nor indulging in self-deprecation.
>
> Humility is an outward expression of an appropriate inner, or self-regard, and is contrasted with humiliation which is an imposition, often external, of shame upon a person. Humility may be misappropriated as ability to suffer humiliation through self-denouncements which in itself remains focus on self rather than low self-focus.



*Portrait of the Artist's Father*, by Marcel DuChamp, 1910.

> Humility, in various interpretations, is widely seen as a virtue which centers on low self-preoccupation, or unwillingness to put oneself forward, so it is in many religious and philosophical traditions, it contrasts with narcissism, hubris and other forms of pride and is an idealistic and rare intrinsic construct that has an extrinsic side."

This common understanding of *humility* is a cheap red herring substitute for true spiritual

*humility*. Like all other dialectics of worldly Gnosticism, it gives one the satiating sense of (supposedly) knowing what *humility is*, thereby instilling a false self-confidence and contentment, without giving one a clue as to the real thing.

Hence, Screwtape is glad that, through this deceptive definition containing meaningless chit chat, your wakeup call has been diverted and transformed into dozing.

## Humility Correlates with the Sufferings and Sacrifices of Love

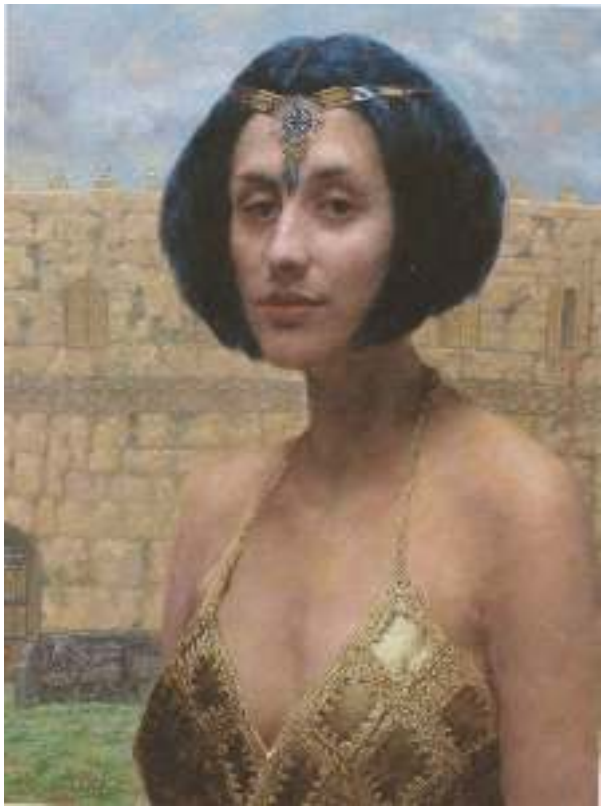
It is commonly known that "Love Hurts". But if we have a proper understanding of humility as a prime component of "being in love", and how that humility invites suffering and sacrifice, then we can begin to understand how and why Love must hurt.

In his post, Letter To Josh Harris (2019/2/3), Blair Naso explains the relation between suffering, selflessness, and humility within the context of a healthy marriage. [Emphasis mine.]

> "The purpose in marriage is not to have a great sex life. The purpose in marriage is to become a righteous person by learning how to suffer for the benefit of your spouse and children. **That suffering (along with traditional, Biblical roles for husbands and wives) creates selflessness, because you are focused on what others need you to do and not on what you want, and that selflessness creates humility, and only the humble can know God.** Saving sex for marriage facilitates the pair bonding that enables [humility and the experience of falling/being in love]."

Concerning this same topic, Stephanie had a really good post describing the pitfalls of pride and the value of humility, Things I Want My Daughter to Know: There's Beauty in The Valley of Humiliation (2019/2/26). I'll cite her writings, and add some of my own commentary.

> "The Valley of Humiliation in John Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, is an allegory to when we go through **extremely difficult seasons of being humbled**.
> It *can* be from friends, but most likely the humbling or humiliation comes from people we call enemies. It might not come from a person themselves at all, however, but simply be a time or season in your life when everything seems to be going terribly wrong, or you have no direction or can't discern anymore from God which way is right to take. Often it is a combination of all these things, which is what Pilgrim's Progress describes, and is a season of affliction coupled with attacks meant to humiliate. **Whatever this Valley may look like at a certain time is not as important compared to the necessity of this being something you need to learn how to handle, and how to handle well.**"



Rahab, by Ted Seth Jacobs, ca. 1958.

Women greatly value the sentient experience of "being in love", as do most men, but *staying in love* requires one to continue on in the posture of *humility*. This is not easy! Life itself, and especially marriage, serves as a trial to see whether you will continue on in the humility of love, or resort back to pride as a form of ego preservation and self-defense.

> "May you be a **lady of wisdom**, who when she is rightfully humbled, **realizes** it and **acknowledges it with grace**. And may you have the wisdom to see even the ***slightest bit of Truth*** in a severely harsh rebuke or criticism, and choose to **treasure it**, instead of despising the Truth."

Hard to do, but much better than the other choice; choosing to take things personally and clinging to an offended ego is the wide path to destruction.

> "I can tell you assuredly though, accepting humiliation with a graceful and humble attitude reveals a beauty in a person like nothing one usually sees in this world. It is very rare, because I believe this is the attitude that most models Christ. Everything in our world today tells you not to accept going through this Valley. That you will look foolish. But the world's "wisdom," is not God's wisdom, and it is foolish to seek to avoid these times of humbling."

It is indeed foolish, because willingly resorting to pride, and refusing to follow through in faith and humility will doubtless erode one's sense of discernment. Without discernment, one is unable to respond to a circumstance in an appropriate and purposefully effective way. Consequently, one is relegated to be either a foolish laughingstock of a believer, or else, condemned to a mediocre existence of fellowship among the wicked. *That* is

spiritual foolishness! (Compare this to the foolishness of this world, which has much value in the eyes of God.)

> "And something you need to understand is that ***everyone*** eventually goes through a valley, or *several valleys* of being humbled or humiliated in all kinds of ways. No single person is allowed to avoid this pain, and it is something all of us must learn to "deal," with in wise and graceful ways."

God's love will catch you, sooner or later. If He doesn't, that would be the greatest tragedy possible in all of life.

> "**You can't run away from a season of being humbled or humiliated, that only seals your fate as someone not strong enough to bear the name of Christ!** It is designed this way to **test your faith**, to see if you're strong enough to hold steadfast to your anchor in the storms of life."

*Demon Lover*, by Boris Vallejo, 1979.

The test of faith – will you choose humility, love, and life? Or will you wallow in pride, anger, bitterness, and alienation?

> "Pilgrim's Progress points out that **you don't have armor for your back**. This means that if you flee in terror, or run away, not trusting in God's strength to pull you through (and perfect your character through humiliation), you will be attacked from behind as you are fleeing!"

Satan is eagerly waiting for you to give up and run back into his oily smooth, scaly arms, where he will whip you mercilessly with shame and regret, and lick up your tears with heartless compassion. He will then point out how God is a sinister joker, and warn you

never to seek Jesus or… heh heh… *twoo wuv* again.

> ## Why do people usually respond wrong when going through the Valley of Humiliation?
>
> "In one word, it is their pride. Pride and arrogance are what keeps us from seeing our own flaws, or from wanting to acknowledge our own blind spots or mistakes, especially when someone has pointed them out. Doubly so if it is someone we despise. And even more so than that, if it is done in public, meant to humiliate us. But none of that takes away the true value of humiliation."

Basically, pride is not wanting to ask for what you need, or not being willing to express your need, because you don't want to depend on others, or have others depend on you. In essence, you don't want to love and be loved by others, and you are rejecting the opportunity to find love.

> "For one, [humility] serves to rid us of our pride or pretenses, if we allow it to, by acknowledging that we really aren't perfect and may even ***need*** to go through this valley at this time. If we repent of our pride, we are given grace to endure the season, and hope for what lies ahead (a better character for one thing). But when we respond in pride toward our humbling, we *don't* glean the benefits or blessings of learning humility, and our character is left with a glaring defect. Remember: **God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble**. **It is also foolish to honor an arrogant person, Paul tells us to give honor to those who deserve it because of their service and humility.**"
>
> "So many harmful things come from pride, because it allows us to keep moving in the wrong direction and often toward danger. Unnecessary hardships, shipwrecking of one's faith or the faith of others, and even important relationships can be destroyed when someone refuses to be humbled or accept rebuke and correction (be humiliated to a lesser or greater extent). When we go through this Valley of Humiliation, we have God's favor on our life if we keep a humble heart."
>
> "Although a person's pride may make them *seem* strong, their strength is in their folly, which is why the Bible constantly warns against arrogance and pride, boasting of one's sins they've gotten away with, or having a Pharisaical attitude and legalism. It is a mysterious thing that the last will become first, that the humble will receive honor (and the arrogant, dishonor), but this is the way of our Lord. It takes Strength and Humility to accept rebuke or harsh criticism, to take it in stride, learning how to correct our character for the better, and not holding on to bitterness or resentment. Resisting this Valley is only human and natural, but nothing could be further from our benefit."
>
> **"Often the truly strong are the humbled people, and those who are**

> **acutely aware of their own failings and shortcomings in the flesh.”**

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: How does humility play into headship (and leadership)? (March 25, 2019)
- Sigma Game: The Anti-Virtue of Humility (2024/5/31)

# Harbingers of the Impending Collapse of the U.S. Social Security System

April 11, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Current demographic indicators (Population Growth, Age Imbalance, Life Expectancy, and Immigration) all point to the future insolvency of the U.S. Social Security System.

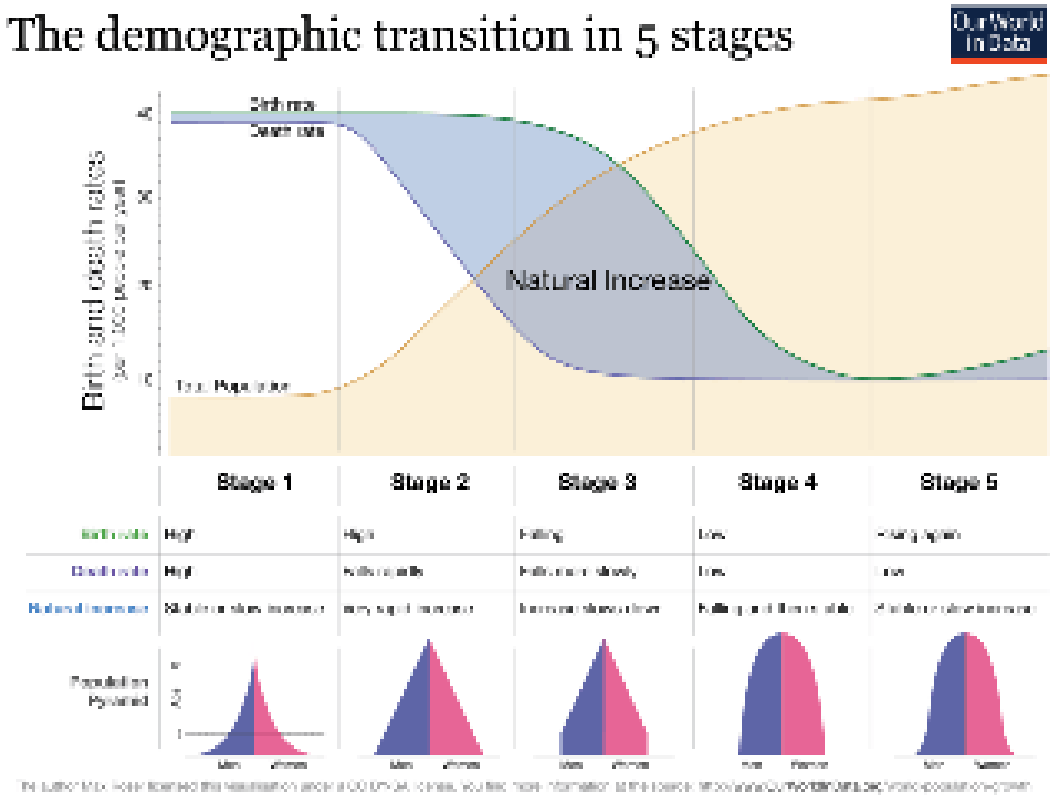
**Readership:** Citizens of the U.S.A., and others interested.

## Population Growth

The United States population is growing at an exponential rate, due to the following factors.

- Increased life expectancy.
- Reduced infant mortality.
- Immigration

The age and demographic structure of this growing population will determine, for the most part, the future feasibility of the social security system.




The following Population Pyramid for the United States from 1980-2050 clearly shows a columnar structure, indicating an aging population. In an aging population, there are a large number of adults, including seniors, and very few children. Growth is stagnated.

[image]

*Image courtesy of Image Capitalist: Animation: U.S. Population Pyramid From 1980-2050 (November 22, 2017)*

If you watch the animation, you can see that the width of the column steadily increases over time, which suggests that there will always be a larger population of younger citizens who are paying the pensions of an ever growing number of elderly retirees. However, by 2050, the column becomes so top-heavy that it begins to resemble a mushroom, indicating “negative growth”. So it is unclear whether this difference will cover the debt already incurred, in addition to the skyrocketing pension costs of the ever expanding retirement age in the future. It is improbable that higher taxes, and an influx of working-age immigrants (~18%) could cover this difference.

Snapshots of the years 1980, 2000, 2020, and 2040, taken from the above Population Pyramid animation, are shown side by side here for comparison.

# Age Imbalance

Goss [1] argues that the primary cause of Social Security’s increasing expenses is due to the decreasing birth rate, which results in the age imbalance shown in the current and future year population pyramids.

> “Adjusting birth rates to include only those children who survive to age 10 results in fairly flat total fertility rates near three children per woman from 1875 through 1925. From 1926 through 1965, this adjusted total fertility rate was still about 2.7 births per woman, on average, including both the temporary low-birth period of the Great Depression and World War II, and the temporary high-birth period after World War II. After 1965, however, the total fertility rate shifted to a new level around two children per woman. It is this apparently permanent shift to lower birth rates in the United States that is the principal cause of our changing age distribution between 2010 and 2030 and the resulting shift in the ratio of beneficiaries to workers.”

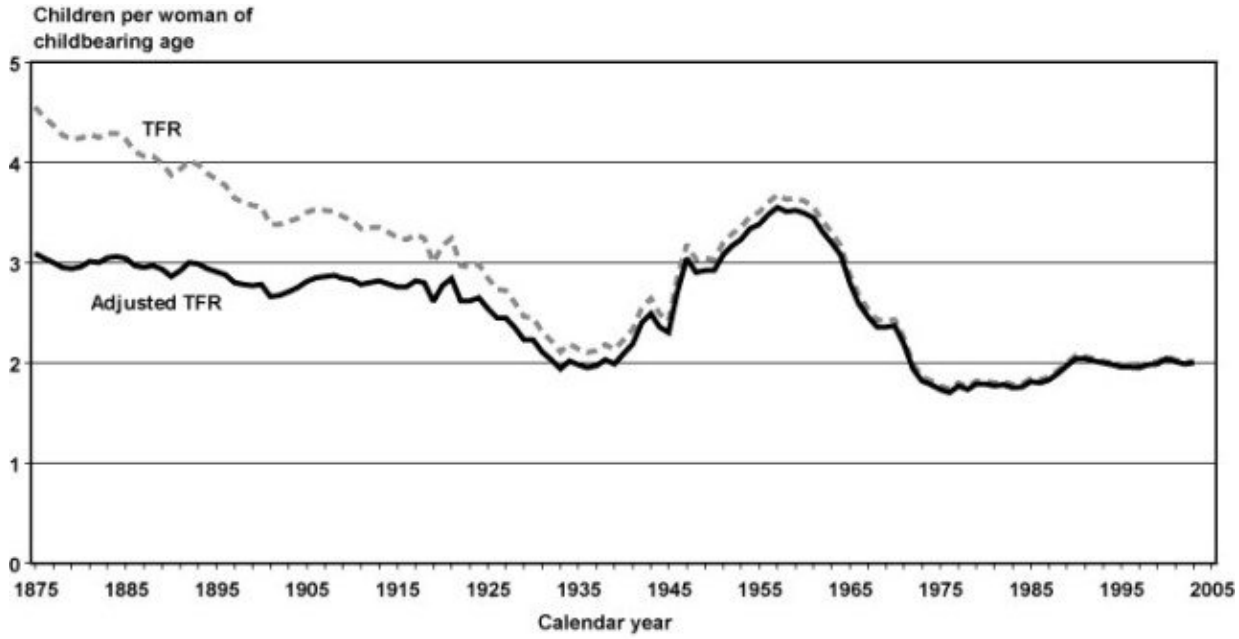



Chart 10. Total U.S. fertility rates with and without adjustment for survival to age 10, 1875–2005 [1].

> "Chart 11 demonstrates even more vividly the impact of the changes in birth rates on the age distribution of the population. The aged dependency ratio (ratio of population aged 65 or older to the population at working ages, 20–64) has been almost flat since 1975 and was held down between 1994 and 2010 as the relatively low-birth-rate generations born during the Great Depression and World War II (1929–1945) reached age 65. However, this ratio will rise substantially between 2010 and 2030, reflecting both the attainment of age 65 by the baby boom generation (born 1946 to 1965) and entry into the working ages of low-birth-rate generations (born after 1965) that followed the baby boom. The dashed line in the chart illustrates what the projected dependency ratios would be if we assumed no further improvement in life expectancy after 2008. The chart demonstrates that through 2030, the upward shift in the ratio is almost entirely because of the changing birth rate. The illustration for the total dependency ratio (ratio of the population aged 65 or older or younger than age 20 to the population at working ages, 20–64) tells essentially the same story."

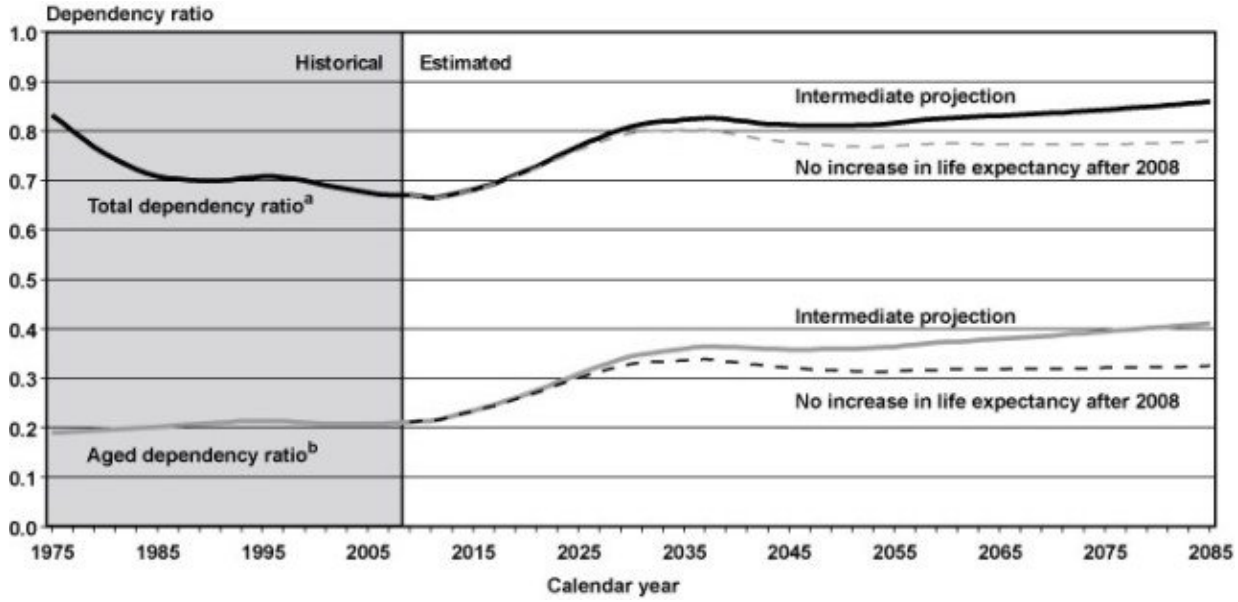


Chart 11. Total and aged dependency ratios, 1975–2008, projected under alternative life expectancy assumptions, 2009–2085 [1].

> "Chart 11 also shows that improving life expectancy after 2008 does begin to produce significant effects on the age distribution of the population after 2030. But the permanent shift in the age distribution between 2010 and 2030 because of lower birth rates remains the dominant factor for the increased Social Security program cost over the next 75 years."

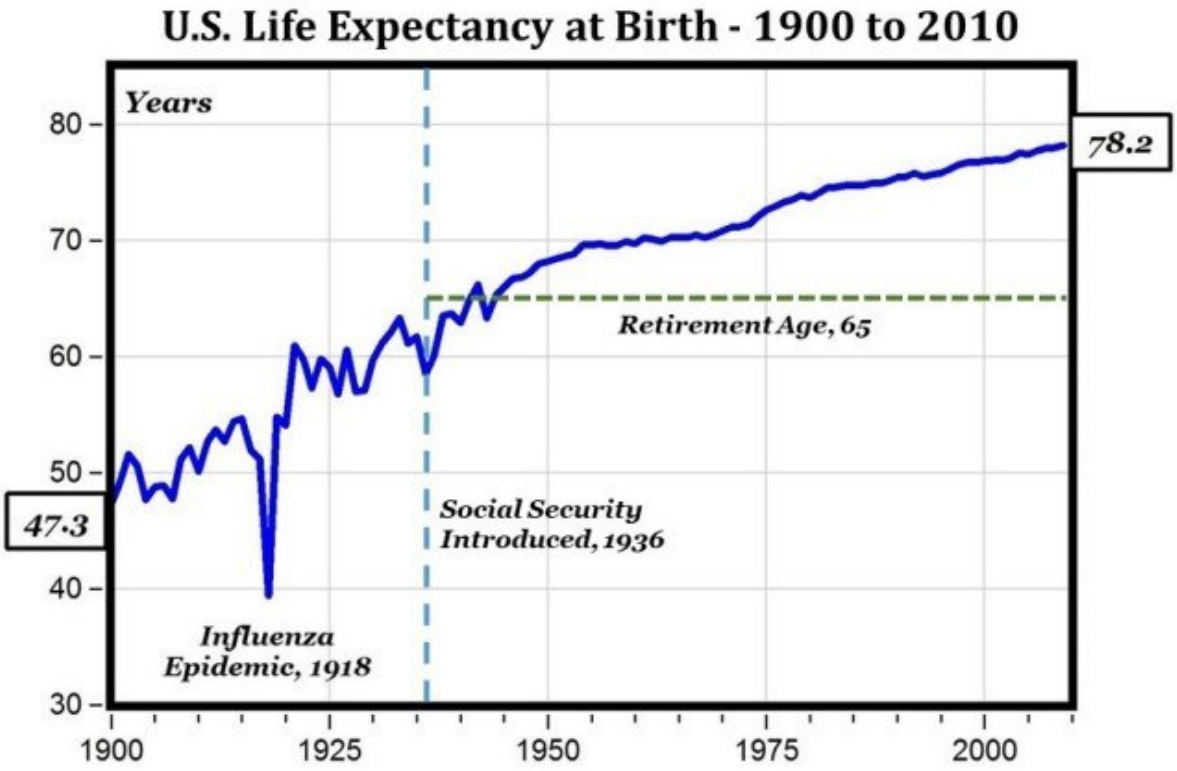
# Life Expectancy

In the previous section, Goss [1] argued that the primary cause of Social Security's economic crunch is due to the decreasing birth rate, and not due to the increasing average life span. Disregarding the effects of the increase in life span seemed questionable to me, so I did a little more research about the history of the social security system.

When President Franklin D. Roosevelt installed the Social Security program in 1936, it stipulated a retirement age of 65, which meant that people would have to work a regular job until that age, before they were eligible to retire with benefits.

The average life expectancy in 1936 for a working class male in America was 58! Which implies that the majority of men had to work until their dying day! These men expected to pay into the system for their whole lives, never knowing if they would ever live long enough to see a social security check.

Doing a little more math, in order to live long enough to be eligible for retirement under the social security program in 1936, a person would have to outlive the average life expectancy by 12%. So it's obvious that Roosevelt cut pension costs to affordable levels by only making payouts to < 40% of those who paid into the system, and who also outlived the age of retirement eligibility.




If we applied this same arithmetic to the current life expectancy of ~78, then to install the same "tax until death" retirement system, we would have to set the retirement age at 88! But try to suggest this idea to any person of the Boomer generation, especially those set to retire in the next few years, and you'll see the temper tantrum of the century. (I did this once, and I found it was surprisingly entertaining to see a Boomer so bent out of their typical "peace and love" character.) So naturally, no politician wishing to extend his career is going to pass a bill basing the retirement age on the average lifespan. (I suspect that Goss could be a Boomer who is doing backflips to avoid this conclusion.)

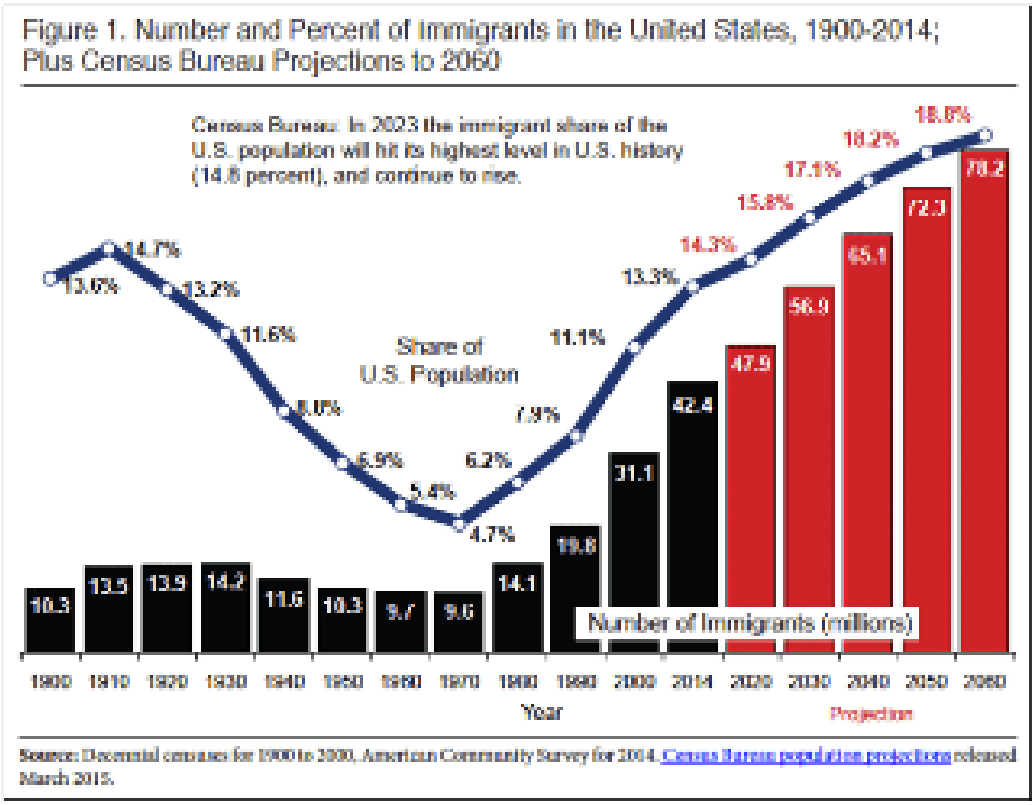
**[Eds. note: Could POTUS Franklin D. Roosevelt actually have *intended* to get the country hooked on socialism?]**

# Immigration

Immigration could possibly tilt the system very hard, because immigrants don't pay into the system before arriving in the U.S. A pessimistic outcome is therefore predicted, even when given the most generous estimate, which assumes that most immigrants are legally employed, and don't collect state benefits, such as unemployment insurance.

For example, if an immigrant came to the U.S. at the age of 40, then he's only going to be contributing to the fund for 25 years, whereas, a person who grew up in the U.S. would be paying into the fund for about 40+ years. However, the same individuals will be relying on Social Security payouts and health insurance benefits after retirement, for as long as they might live. This effect could be offset, if the retirement award is prorated based on how many years they worked in the U.S., or how much money they paid into the system.

On the other hand, immigrants tend to have more children than the native population, on the average. This would cause the bottom of the population pyramid to widen, which would provide a larger working class, and more taxable income to prop up pensions in the following 20 years.




The graphic results of the Hart-Celler Immigration Act of 1965.

## Possible Solutions

There are two real solutions to the impending financial crisis.

1. Raise taxes, socialize everything, and continue enjoying the decline.
2. Work longer, have more children, and restart a new society.

It appears obvious that the Deep State is pushing the U.S. towards the first outcome. The Globalist powers in Europe have already advanced this agenda past recovery in France, Sweden, and probably Britain too.

If you are in favor of such a system, then there are practically no actions that need to be taken. Simply avoid getting married, don't have children, and continue to vote Democratic.

But the message to conservatives in the U.S. who wish to avoid a socialist state determined future is pretty grim. There are a number of actionable steps that are needed, and none of them are easy.

- The traditional middle-class, nuclear family structure needs to be resurrected.
- Extend the retirement age.

Politicians will talk out of their @$$ə$, saying whatever will pander to the peace and get them reelected. American citizens need to tell politicians what they want in no uncertain terms.

What should the government be doing?

- Offer incentives for natives to have more children, such as tax breaks, and retirement options.
- Abortion could be more closely regulated by imposing restrictions on late term procedures. At the extreme, banning abortion "on-demand" may force an increase in the birth rate.
- Limit and/or regulate immigration to remain less than 10%.
- Government funded benefits could be prorated per individual, based on how many years a person has worked in the U.S., or how much money a person paid into the system.
- Restrict or abolish benefits offered to non-tax-paying citizens and non-citizens.

# Conclusions

It would be difficult to crunch the numbers any further, to wring out exactly how much debt the present Social Security system would incur, if continued into the coming decades, but it looks pretty grim.

If nothing is done to correct this trajectory, then when Millennials and Zyklons retire, they may be facing ϟocialism ϟecurity (ϟϟ death camps).

But perhaps this is *exactly* what our Deep State Boomer politicians have intended!

## References

[1] Stephen C. Goss, "The Future Financial Status of the Social Security Program", *Social Security Bulletin*, Vol. 70, No. 3, 2010.

## Related

- Boxer (feat. Derek L. Ramsey): The Consequences of Feminism (March 17, 2018)
- Boxer (feat. Derek L. Ramsey): Does Marriage Keep Society Afloat? (April 11, 2019)
- Do What's Right: Economists Ruin Everything (April 11, 2019)

# Jack's Law of Feminism

April 12, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A summary of the Manosphere's formal definitions of Feminism.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:**
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

In his post, One Hundred Years of Men's Rights Have Come To Nothing (2019/4/12), Ballista emphasized the necessity of properly defining Feminism.

> "Feminism is ultimately ill-defined to the point that anyone that seeks to be against it always fails.  A proper solution to a problem always begins with an accurate definition.
>
> […]
>
> Yet few will come up with an accurate definition or an effective solution, nor will support the actions required to enact an effective solution. Therefore, the problem will never be dealt with."

## Concepts of Feminism

A long while ago, 1988 to be exact, radio talk show host Rush Limbaugh introduced his 35 Undeniable Truths of Life, scandalous at the time, including this one, #24 on the list:*

**Rush Limbaugh's Theorem of Feminism** (ca. 1987):

> "Feminism was established so as to allow unattractive women access to the

> mainstream of society."

At that time, people pooh-poohed this and dismissed him as being insensitive and inciting shock sensationalism to boost his ratings. Now, we know he was entirely right. Nowadays, we would rephrase this to say that Feminism admits lazy, hypoagentic, ugly women on Easy Mode to the (non-sexual) attention-getting phase of power and control without trying.*

Over the years since then, Manospherians have been kicking around descriptors to grab a better handle on Feminism.

**Chateau Heartiste's Definition of Feminism** (ca. 2013/11/12):

> "The goal of feminism is to remove all constraints on female sexuality and behavior and to maximally restrict and punish the exercise of male sexuality and behavior."

Putting evo-psyche aside, Christianity and Masculinity cut to the chase with this breakthrough claim.

**Deep Strength's Law of Feminism** (2016/2/18):

> **"**Feminism is the promotion and glorification of rebellion."

Dalrock broke new ground with his formalized definition of Feminism which captures the essential flavor of Feminism in modern Western society.

**Dalrock's Law of Feminism** (2018/9/6):

> **"**Feminism is the assertion that men are evil and naturally want to harm women, followed by pleas to men to solve all of women's problems."

The second clause of Dalrock's Law of Feminism is essentially a subtle assertion that women are subject to the authority of men. There is the expectation, shared by both sexes, that the health of the relationship is dependent on the behavior of the other. But this is a legalistic approach, which fails to implement God's grace for the regeneration of the relationship.

**Boxer's Definitions of Feminism** (2019/1/18):

> 1. A conspiracy against all men and all nations, to offload the individual and collective responsibility for female misbehavior onto men.
> 2. An ideology (see Marx) which promotes a false state-of-affairs between men and their material conditions, furthering the support of women at the expense of man and his brothers.

**Heidi's Corollaries** (after Boxer)

> 1. "Feminism" has no meaning corresponding to reality; it's simply a rhetorical tool.

> 2. "…if you're a feminist, then you must naturally support the #MeToo movement, abortion, and exterminating 90% of the male population and keeping the remaining 10% caged up to be used as studs when needed. If you don't support all that, then you're not a feminist, and what you really want is for women to be treated like dirt!"

**Jack's Law of Feminism** (2019/1/18):

> "Feminism is the assertion and justification of women's rejection of male authority in favor of an institutionalized social ontology which is dictated by the Feminine Imperative."

In summary, the panel has reached a consensus on the Law of Feminism as a working definition, and it's not looking holy.

**Derek's Law of Feminism** (2019/10/1):

> "The best definition most consistent across all flavors of feminism is the promotion of gender *inequality* favoring women, that is, female supremacy."

In effect, it is a rebellion which seeks to invert the natural, God ordained hierarchy of authority. This hearkens back to the Sin of Eve, which has been covered in an excellent essay by L.T. Smash on Return of Kings, Men Have Foolishly Ignored The Warning In The Book Of Genesis (2018/9/26) [Archive].

Any feminist who disagrees with the above definitions is only seeking to evade the exposé of sin and shame that would result from being so eloquently pigeonholed. We can expect this kind of response, and we should always be prepared to respond.

* *H/T: Surfdumb*

# Related

- Alpha Game: The Accidental Imperative (2012/12/27)
- Σ Frame: Jack's Law of Red Pill Awareness (2019/3/30)
- Boxer: The Definition of Feminism (2019/9/21)
- The Rational Male: The Feminine Imperative (Category)
- Wikipedia: Godwin's Law

# The Trust Factor

April 17, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Trust is indispensable when activizing a woman. Yet, there are two kinds of trust. Which one are you pursuing?

**Readership:** All

## Two Kinds of Trust

Human beings are naturally inclined to trust.

When trust is present, there can be a similitude of a relationship.

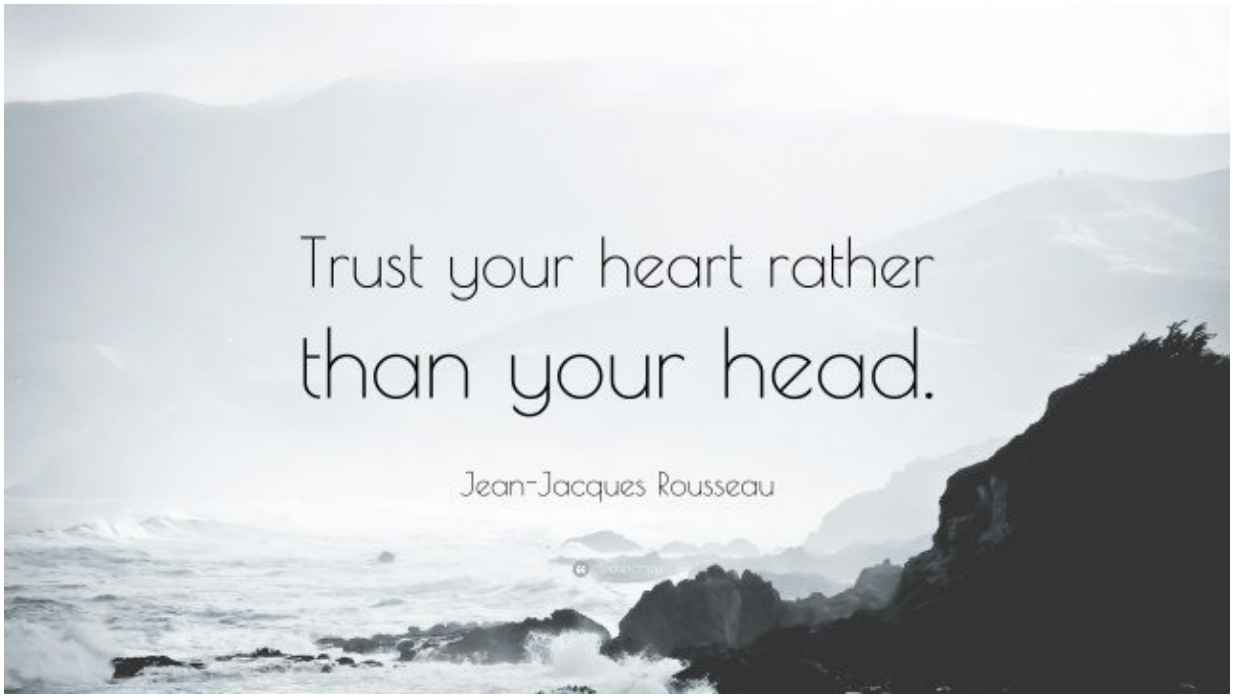
When trust is broken, then fear, anger, and retaliation result.

Whenever confusion and suspicion are present, trust is unable to form.

In sum, trusting is a monumental importance that carries potentially catastrophic consequences.

Our experience in life teaches us whether to accept or deny that uncertainty, usually in view of mitigating risk and maximizing *Spiritual Efficiency*.

Unfarcimoniously, I would go so far as to say there are **two kinds of trust**, and one of them is not in the dictionary. Neither is the first word in the last sentence, but you know exactly what it means – that's trust.




The first kind of trust is in the head. It's when you believe the person will do what they said they would do, or what you expect them to do. Contracts and business agreements rely on this kind of trust.

The second kind of trust is in the heart. It's when you can feel free to be yourself, and "let

it all hang out", knowing that the other person will understand your intended meaning, accept your foibles, and extend the grace necessary to glorify your contributed value, whatever that might be.

InteresTingly, these two kinds of trust are rather mutually exclusive. You either have one or the other, and it's very rare, if not impossible, to have both simultaneously.

# Head Trust

When a woman has *Head Trust* in a man, the Manosphere labels this as her being in "transactional mode". Operating with a woman in transactional mode is known as a Beta trait, but is actually more common among Deltas.

When a woman places *Head Trust* in a man, the Fitness Testing (AKA S#!t Testing) emerges. There will be no end to the contention until she finds his limits and pushes his buttons. He's the pack mule, and she's the driver. The quarreling with only end when she has attained full unconditional control over her domesticated beast of burden, and he has submitted himself, meek and mild, to her authority as the gatekeeper of his hard earned sexual release.

Meanwhile, Ms. Home Grown Hypergamy will be on the secret lookout for Mr. Wild Alpha Beast who can naturally draw her *Heart Trust* out of her vile pussycat thighs.

S#!t Testing happens, partly because her fallen nature of rebelling against male authority rears its ugly head, and partly because she needs to know the exact limit of that *Head Trust*. Knowing the limitations of a man's capability determines the level of *Head Trust* that is appropriate. Going beyond this level of Trust would be foolish (in her view). This is why Fitness Testing becomes a top priority to her.

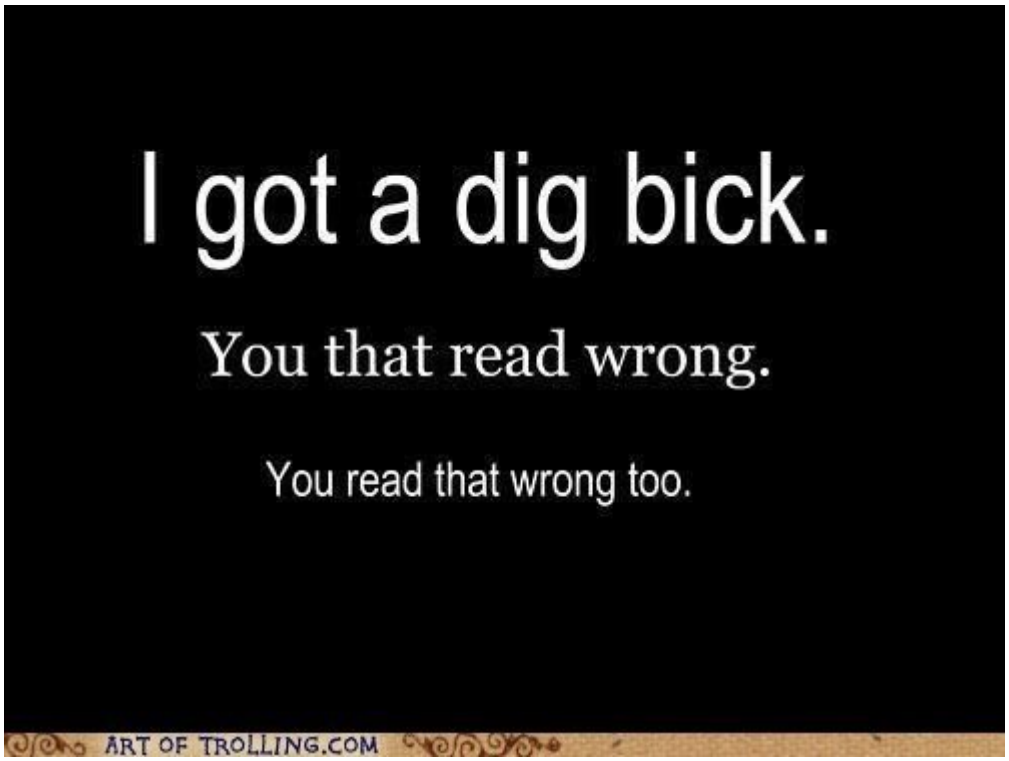
The pliability and accessibility that the man displays during Fitness Testing will determine the limits of her control over the relationship. A woman can wield more control over a man who is obsequiously "Nice" and reliably predictable (viz. he has a high *Head Trust* rating). But a man who exercises limits and boundaries, and who Pushes the Line (viz. his *Head Trust*worthiness is inscrutable) is difficult to subjugate.

It follows that guys who play "Nice Guy" tactics are presumptuously vying for the *Head Trust* relational structure. If the man proves to be totally predictable and dependable, then she can place a large amount of *Head Trust* in him.

Most guys naturally think this kind of altruism would improve the relationship. However, most females will utilize the dependable man's predictability to attain dominance in the relationship. She might even call him *boring*, all the while entertaining herself by jerking him around.

The *Courtly Love model of Chivalry* also falls into the *Head Trust* category. In this case, there are necessarily a lot of romantic feelings (AKA sexual "thirst") on the man's part, which naturally increase his devotion to prove himself worthy of her *Head Trust*. This in turn, motivates him to provide accessibility of resources to the woman. Her confidence in

his reliability feeds her self-indulgence, buttresses her ego, breeds her addiction to choice, and infuses the euphoria of power. The resulting synergy of deferential male lust and female empowerment is often falsely labeled as “love”.




## Heart Trust

When a woman has *Heart Trust* in a man, the Manosphere labels this as “affirmation mode”. Having the ability to continually operate with a woman in affirmation mode is an Alpha quality.

When a woman places *Heart Trust* in a man, the Tingles percolate. She’s always short of breath and walks around with her headlights on. *Heart Trust* is an aphrodisiac. This is because *Heart Trust* opens up the heart. It brings a person to life. It encourages faith and confidence. It breaks down psychological walls. It overrules egotistical Pride. It defuses defense mechanisms. It inspires respect. It affirms hope. It opens the eyes of the Soul.

This is partly because his purposes in life are independent of the outcome of his relationship with her, and partly because the man can handle all her S#!t with a fair degree of finesse. As a result, she knows there is no limit to that *Heart Trust*.

Interestingly, the boundaries presented by the man’s **Frame** serve to remove the boundaries that trap the woman in her own self-constructed solipsistic *ħ*əll. These boundaries will determine her sense of security in the relationship. How tight or loose that boundary needs to be, is dependent on the individuals involved.

It follows that the Bad@ss who sticks to Jerkboy’s will to power are presumptuously vying for the *Heart Trust* relational structure. If the man proves to be assiduously impervious to whatever she deems as a weakness, then she can place a large amount of *Heart Trust* in him.

Most guys naturally think this hardcore spline-fit would destroy the relationship. However, most females will intuitively grasp onto the steadfast man's **Frame** to secure a position of boundless passion for the relationship. She'll willingly submit herself to be his spritely play toy, all the while entertaining herself with notions of love and romance.

The *Tingly Respect model of courtship* also falls into the *Heart Trust* category. In this case, there are necessarily a lot of romantic feelings (AKA sexual "thirst") on the woman's part, which naturally increase her devotion to prove herself worthy of his *Head Trust*. This in turn, motivates her to provide emotional accessibility and service to the man. His confidence in her faithfulness feeds his self-esteem, buttresses his ego, breeds his confidence, and engages the efficacy of his power. The resulting synergy of deferential female desire and male empowerment is the "true love" described by fairy tales of yore, and is the garden variety topics of modern romance novels (AKA female pornography) – a consummation devoutly yearned for by females everywhere.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: The issue with Leadership is Trust (February 3, 2018)
- Do What's Right: The necessity of Trust (February 22, 2019)
- Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (April 23, 2019)
- Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (April 28, 2019)

# 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor

April 22, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Not all women offer the preferred brand of trust. Can you identify the difference between *Head Trust* and *Heart Trust*?

**Readership:** All

## The Confusion Surrounding Trust

In a previous post, The Trust Factor (April 18, 2019), we examined two kinds of trust, *Head Trust*, and *Heart Trust*, with the latter one being the favored condition, by far.

But for many men, this choice is not easily discerned. When a man is dealing with a woman, no matter whether the woman is into *Head Trust* or *Heart Trust*, she will give him S#!t either way. No S#!t, Sherlock!

With *Head Trust*, she's giving him S#!t tests, and with *Heart Trust*, she's giving him authentic S#!t. So since the S#!t is all the same either way, how does a man know if a woman is giving him *Head Trust* or *Heart Trust*? Since the state of Trust determines the longitudinal nature and outcome of the relationship, it is crucial for the man to know the answer to this question – before the S#!t hits the fan.

No Resting B!tch Face here!  That's the look of the post-Sorority, pre-Wall indignance! The way she is looking at that ring says it all – she loves the affirmation, but hates the source — all at the same time.  NRFS!

So here we'll cover two Frames of reference containing perceptible indicators of the type of Trust she's inclined to offer.

# 1. The Quality of the Source

It is common knowledge around the Manosphere that men strongly prefer to have a woman who is young, emotionally fresh, humble, and trusting, especially for marriage. One of the many reasons for this, is that such a woman can develop *Heart Trust* in a man very easily.

On the other hand, if a woman is selfish, rude, immature, vapid, flaky, dispassionate, proud, chronically angry, or a social media wh0re, then she doesn't have the ability to accommodate a man as the focus of her *Heart Trust*.

If she has had a lot of sexual experiences with different men, then this gives her the carnal knowledge that reinforces her propensity to rely on *Head Trust*. Too much reliance on *Head Trust*, and an inability to develop *Heart Trust* (AKA being jaded), ruins a woman's desirability and worthiness for a LTR or marriage.

Even if she's sincerely seeking authentic *Heart Trust*, but she's excessively immature, then *Heart Trust* will not manifest appropriately. In this case, she'll rip apart everything good in your relationship, looking for something her heart craves, but which remains elusive to her. She can't understand how her self-centered attempts to satisfy her desperate need for love are rocking the boat until it capsizes.

Women like this need Jesus, because they have a deeper hunger in the soul which can never be satisfied through a relationship with a man.

If you are in a "Missionary Marriage" like this, the rewards may be great, but the work to get there will be long and exhausting. Proceed at your own risk, and with much prayer and discretion.

If you're not already married to Miss Problemette, then keep your distance and let God do His work in her first. If you get involved with her before then, you will certainly be used by her to shoulder her world of hurt and suffering, and found wanting in the end. If you feel "called" to get involved anyway, then that's between you and God.

In summary, if the woman is low quality, you won't get much *Heart Trust* out of her, and Head Games and salty S#!t will be conspicuously imminent.

Of interest, the following articles describe many more identifying features of low quality women.

- Σ Frame (feat. Deti): 16 Qualities of a Repulsive Woman (December 4, 2017).
- Major League Dating (feat. Marc Summers): 19 Types of Women to Avoid Dating (ca. 2018)
- Bad Ass Young Men: 8 Clever and Easy Ways to Judge a Woman's Character (ca. 2019)
- The Power Moves (feat. Lucio Buffalmano): 17 Early Signs She's a Low Quality

Woman (ca. 2019)

She’s alive and kicking! This is the kind of gaze you should be receiving from your girl.

## 2. Her State of Humility

Another powerful way to determine the sincerity of the woman is in gauging how humble she is within your interaction. Humility is perhaps the single most important quality that a woman could have, in terms of building a LTR. This is true because humility requires and facilitates *Heart Trust*.

The qualities of true humility (as opposed to the shame resulting from the debasement of pride) were described in a previous post, Apprehending True Humility (April 7, 2019). Relevant aspects are listed here.

- Humility is the state of being emotionally aware of your needs and weaknesses and how you depend on God and others on a moment by moment basis.
- Humility allows one to become introspective, and examine one’s own heart and motives. A humble person asks him/herself, “What did I do wrong? What’s my problem? What’s wrong with me? What more can I do? How can I fit into this relationship better?”
- If a person has humility, he/she would be more loving, forgiving, merciful and compassionate.
- Humility makes one more emotionally expressive of one’s needs to others. As a result, one is more emotionally connected to people.
- Humility allows one to open their heart and experience love and grace.

- The experience of falling in love is all about humility. One's desire and affection for the other person becomes a need that the other person fulfills. One then finds himself doing all kinds of introspection, leading to personal changes, all to try to fit into this relationship better.

Humility is also a hallmark of spiritual maturity, which is an indispensable foundation of a LTR.

If your girl displays these characteristics of humility, the chances are good that you've got a keeper! (Or at least one that will keep you.)

# Conclusions

In sum, if she thinks you're the studliest cock of the walk, if she is doing back flips to make the relationship work, if she is bending down and swallowing the last morsel of the Humble Pie you're feeding her – and doing it all with a bright-eyed, eager, and thankful puppy dog smile (like the one on the Asian babe pictured above) – then rest assured, you're enjoying the blessings of her *Heart Trust*, and you should do whatever you can to cherish her whole-hearted Love, and keep her head spinning around.

On the other hand, if she thinks you're the lickyest doodle of the town, if she wants *you* to do back flips to make the relationship work, if she is dragging you down, Gaslighting you, and force feeding you the contentions of her double mindedness – and threatening to withhold sex or leave you if you don't roll over on her command – then verum non indicavit, you're suffering from the curse of her *Head Trust*.* If you're single, you should do whatever you can to avoid this hazing ceremony in the Rush to ɦəllenization. If you're already married to a battle axe, then your task is to break down her addiction to hard power and virtual fixes.

Unfortunately, women don't come with an autonomous error correcting algorithm installed in their set of firmware. As a consequence, women don't naturally grow into high quality specimens of femininity. They need to be led and taught to be so. If her father didn't do the work of moulding her into a proper lady, then that duty falls to you, bud.

Of note, some women certainly hold more promise of potential than others. The following articles describe many more identifying features of diamonds in the rough.

- The Rational Male: Quality Women (March 19, 2013)
- Illimitable Men: Women of Substance are Made, Not Born (March 21, 2014)
- Return of Kings (feat. Jack Goldstein): Feed a Western Woman the Red Pill (November 22, 2014)
- Σ Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (December 1, 2017)

* *Exceptions may apply in the case of extreme immaturity, as described above, under section* 1. The Quality of the Source*.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (April 28, 2019)

# Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust

April 28, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Trust is an indispensable part of forming and continuing a relationship. But the expression of trust undergoes a metamorphosis as the relationship matures.

**Readership:** All

A previous post, The Trust Factor (April 18, 2019), covered the definitions and differences between two kinds of trust, *Head Trust* and *Heart Trust*. Readers who are unfamiliar with this distinction may want to read this essay first before proceeding.

**Disclaimer:** The following essay focuses mostly on how a man can build up a woman's *Heart Trust* in himself. But a woman should be focused on how she can be so loyal and emotionally stable that she could prove herself true to her man's *Head Trust* in herself. Thus, whenever a man is vetting a woman for a LTR, not only should he pay attention to the extraction of her *Heart Trust*, but he should also consider how much *Head Trust* he can realistically place in her.

## The Importance of Developing Trust

Chris Shepherd describes attraction in women as "*The feeling of being desired by a powerful man she can trust*". He goes on to describe how that brand of *Heart Trust* can override a woman's hypergamous inclinations to branch swing to a higher status man. Thus, *Heart Trust* inspires faithfulness in the carnal sense of the word.

Troy Francis wrote a noteworthy article on ROK, Why Is Day Game Such A Grind? (October 4, 2017). The answer to the titular question is that initiating an interaction with a random person puts one at a severe disadvantage in building trust. Thus, he uses over half the text detailing the importance of establishing a girl's trust in him… *as a PUA!*

> The reason day game can provide little tangible benefit for hours of work is simple: it all comes down to lack of trust. In fact, a lack of trust is built into the day game model itself. Put simply, day game requires you to walk up to a woman you have never met before, in a totally random context, talk to her for a few moments, and hope to seduce her as a result. When put like this, is it any wonder that social circle and even night game tend to produce faster and more prolific results? The act of cold approach in the day time is socially unusual and a big ask for girls to go along with.

## Conditions for Trust

British journalist and author Ian Leslie… has written a number of books including Born Liars on the subject on lying in the 'post-truth' era. […] Leslie wanted to talk to us about what he termed the necessary 'conditions for trust'. These could apply to advertising, but equally to friendship, business, diplomacy between nations, and everything else in between. The conditions he named are:

- Time
- Consistency
- Ritual

What does this mean when we think about it from an interpersonal perspective? Well, if you spend a lot of time with someone, if they are consistent with you in terms of their contact, and indeed, if seeing them becomes a ritual for you, then you are much more likely to feel truth in them, than if any one of these conditions doesn't apply.

Perhaps unsurprisingly, this is also true when we apply it to intergender dynamics…

… the girls I got into bed were largely from social circle and night game. [They] trusted me more because I met the three necessary conditions. I had naturally spent more time with them than the girls from day game. I was consistent in seeing them (for example, a couple were girls from work who I saw every day). And there was ritual involved in our meeting—for example, one of the girls I

> would meet for secret cups of coffee in the canteen every day at 4pm.

“Pssst!  Let me tell you a secret…”

> ## Trust is Super Important
>
> In game, we get so hung up on attraction, attraction, attraction, that we tend to forget about trust (or comfort). I’m not talking here about trust in a blue-pill, hands-around-the-world, kumbaya-type way, but on a very base level she’s got to trust that you are a normal guy who isn’t going to turn psycho on her, or stalk her, or whatever. And of course, that is far easier when you are someone she sees regularly.
>
> This, as I’ve argued before, is the principal problem with day game — it’s often not grounded enough. It looks too player-ish and contrived. That’s why even when you get a phone number there’s a good chance it will flake [sic]. When she’s gone home and had time to think there’s every chance that she (or one of her friends) will revise her opinion on the value of meeting up with you.

As mentioned before, whenever confusion and suspicion are present, trust is unable to form. And there’s a good reason why a decent woman would be hesitant to trust a PUA.

So, a PUA learns that there is no way around laying the groundwork for trust before any semblance of a relationship can bloom. But Francis is only scratching the surface.

## The Challenge of Building *Heart Trust*

Women face the dilemma of demanding *Head Trust*, or else seeking *Heart Trust* in their relationship with a man. Most women could swing either way, but her response strongly depends on the constitution and sophistication of the man she's dealing with.

Men are taught, "a man's word is his honor", and they generally adhere to their natural bent towards logic and reason. But they make the mistake of allowing these hallmarks of masculinity to dictate their interactions with a woman. Women are naturally gifted at coopting these traits of man to their own purposes. Thus, men who naively believe that being honest, reasonable, and altruistic will increase their bonding with a woman are surprised when the woman hijacks the *Head Trust*, takes the driver's seat in the relationship, and then fails to appreciate his "goodness". Thus, if men do not become sufficiently self-aware of their own nature, they will continue on this path towards absconding their God given power and authority, thereby leading to the destruction of the union.

People tend to fly on autopilot, meaning that they stick with their habits and modes of thinking that they are most familiar with. People are no different when they enter into a new relationship. They may be flying high on endorphins for a few months, but when the thrill wears off and routine settles in, they will usually rebound to their old selves. However, if a man can avail of this temporary venture into the unknown during the initial phase of the relationship, and tap her open heart deep enough to establish strong bonding, he may induce sufficient changes to wean her off of the ghosts of her past. This is especially important in building the foundation of a LTR.

If she is the straight-laced, dutiful sort, then she will expect to continue under the same system. With this kind of woman, the man's challenge is in encouraging her to loosen up, teaching her to have fun with him, and exploring the other side of life.

If she is a free-wheeling, fun loving person, then the boundaries may need to be lax. The boundaries may take the form of respect, mutuality of ego fulfillment, and being practical, responsible, and reliable.

*Thinking Nude*, by Roy Lichtenstein, 1993.

## The Slow Steady Drift into *Head Trust* Territory

When couples stay together for a long time, they become familiar with each other's habits. They feel like they can predict the others behavior. They come to expect certain things. As a result, the *Heart Trust* loses intensity, and as a comfort zone relaxation sets in, they slowly resort to *Head Trust*.

Without the preoccupying stimulation of the Heart, females will ramp up the Head Games and S#!t tests, if only to create some entertaining drama for themselves.

So, given Leslie's ternary recipe of *Time*, *Consistency*, and *Ritual* in establishing Trust, for a relationship to grow into a LTR, there are **two different end games** to consider.

1. Maintaining and strengthening the *Heart Trust*, and deepening the relationship by including elements of *Head Trust*.
2. Allowing *Head Trust* to augment naturally, while time, neglect, and attrition cause *Heart Trust* to slowly erode.

If you're a man who coasts along on *Head Trust*, and defuses her *Heart Trust*, then your woman will feel unfulfilled and frustrated with the relationship. Depending on her

temperance, and given enough time, she'll eventually go branch swinging.

If you're with a woman who insists on the *Head Trust*, and refuses *Heart Trust*, then you may feel comfortable for the time being, but the lack of emotional vitality may come back to haunt you in the form of restlessness, or regrets arising from the endless nagging. Extended over a longer time **Frame**, a lack of *Heart Trust* will harden one's heart.

Your heart is a muscle. Use it, or lose it! No pain, no gain!

## Related

- Damon Ashworth Psychology: To Trust or Not to Trust (February 5, 2019)
- Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (April 23, 2019)

# Moon Day Chix & Lynx – Guilt and Responsibility

April 29, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Ten insightful articles selected from the week of April 21-27.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Guilt and Responsibility.
**Length:** 1,550 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

Every week I come across several articles of significant import, and I regret that I have no opportunity to discuss them or post links to them. Starting with this post, I will take responsibility for this omission. So, taking inspiration from Adam Piggott's Friday Hawt Chicks and Links, I here introduce *Moon Day Hawt Chix & Lynx*.

1. **The Orthosphere (feat. J. M. Smith): In a Sorry State (April 22, 2019)**

> "[…] False consciousness makes you consent to exploitation; guilt tripping makes you consent to repression. […]"
>
> "The concept also has obvious links to Freud's theory of the superego and repression. Without going into too much detail, Freud taught that guilt originates as an indefinite psychic uneasiness. He said that this "guilt feeling" is caused by renunciation or frustration of a man's instinctual drives, with the result that a sort of pressure develops in his psyche. This pressure can be reduced by a more permissive morality, but it can never be altogether eliminated, and so must be accepted as a natural byproduct of human existence.
>
> Notice how Freud turned traditional morality on its head. He tells us that guilt does not arise from the evil deeds we do, but rather from the "evil" deeds that we naturally wish to do, and yet do not do. This is Freud's reality. But over this reality, Freud says there is always the culturally-constructed appearance that guilt is caused by "evil" deeds that are done.
>
> This appearance is a guilt trip that constructs the natural byproduct we call guilt into a useful instrument of social control. […]"
>
> "There is one last thing to note about the Freudian theory of guilt. A guilt trip interprets the guilt feeling as a dread of punishment for some evil deed, but this dread surrounds the deed and does not merely follow it. This means that I feel guilty when I merely consider an evil deed, because I even then foresee the punishment that would follow if I did anything more than consider it. Thus, our guilt managers are able to paint even consideration of evil deeds with a repellant horror."

2. **Red Pill Theory: How To Talk To Girls (And Get Them Attracted To You) (April 23, 2019)**

> "…if you hesitate, make excuses, or experience anxiety – that indicates you are probably framing your interactions with women as platonic rather than sexual.
>
> Why?
>
> Because most men are so uncomfortable with the idea of being sexually rejected by women that they have spent their entire lives only interacting with women on a platonic level (except when a girl makes it very clear that she is interested in him).
>
> So, the resistance we feel for telling a woman we find her attractive is a reflection of our discomfort with making our interactions sexual – we believe being sexual would only lead to rejection."

I've found this to be so true. Feeling guilty because you want/need sex, and/or being ashamed of your sexuality are confidence killers.

3. **Captain Capitalism: It's Not Your Job to Unpack Her Desires (April 24, 2019)**

> "Like Roosh writing "Game," The Red Man Group bends over backwards to investigate, understand, and accommodate for women and women's psychology. Again, I ask, "where is the female equivalent of such accommodations to recognize and accommodate for men's psychology?"
>
> "…in nearly every case, blog, podcast, or vlog in the red pill community, men are spending inordinate amounts of time, labor, and resources trying to figure out what women want and delivering that to them. And whereas you may find that sad or degrading – all these men wasting their lives trying to "figure out women" – the truth is that is what men are programmed to desire most in life – women."
>
> "…women are unfortunately forced to choose between what their body and instincts are telling screaming at them, versus what the ENTIRE AUTHORITATIVE WORLD is demanding of them."
>
> "…when all the puffing of their feminist chests are gone, these girls sheepishly admit all they want is to get married and have children. Some will even say they don't want to go to college, but do so because their parents, teachers, and society forces them to.
>
> But what is interesting, as well as it is telling AND INSTRUCTIVE, is which side the majority of modern day women inevitably choose.
>
> Most do not exercise critical thinking and let society do the thinking for them. They choose the world feminism has bludgeoned them to choose. And since this

> goes against their genetic programming, they now have a life of living in denial.
>
> Living in denial has major costs and consequences, namely psychological damage.  And you can see this in the contradictory (and what I can only assume to be "maddening") behaviors of women."

4. **Reading Between the Life (feat. Elspeth): Jane Austen: Queen of the Romance Tropes (April 24, 2019)**

> "Jane Austen's novels touch on almost every conceivable route to the altar to be found in life and literature. When you get past the familiar underlying theme of women on the cusp on spinsterhood, the story arcs offer a fair amount of variety.
>
> …Jane Austen hits all the romance tropes (and some not so romantic tropes).
>
> *Pride and Prejudice (1813):* Lizzy initially finds Mr. Darcy pompous, then evil, and eventually realizes that the tallest, handsomest, and richest man around is the perfect man for her."

5. **Snapper TRX: Circles of Christianity (April 24, 2019)**

> "…often times, a lot of Christians' "Christianity" extends only to the furthest point of their own comfort zone, at which point things become "not Christian" anymore, even if those things are biblically sound."
>
> "Rather than using the actual word of God as the foundation of the church it seems the church has decided to use feelings as its foundation and has taught both men and women to do the same with their own Christian walks. As a result, we end up with weak Christians who's understanding of the word is warped because their feelings change their understanding and obedience."

6. **Blair Naso: Do Those Who Commit Suicide Go To Hell? (April 26, 2019)**

> "As a child, I always spent Tuesdays at my father's house. Towards the end of eighth grade for about a month I planned on shooting myself with his gun. Every Tuesday I would hope I got home before he did, but each time he happened to come home early. […]"
>
> "For the next three months, late summer through early fall, the only reason I didn't kill myself is because I believed I would go to hell. That was it."
>
> "I had always made real, proactive efforts to build a new life surrounded by loved ones and doing meaningful work. All of that led to a deeper loneliness and lack of purpose than if I had just gotten a girl pregnant in high school.
>
> I had made real efforts to heal family bonds that had been broken from

> childhood, and this rarely changed anything. […]”
>
> “I don’t think everyone who kills themselves goes to hell, but I would, because I know better. To kill myself would be a rejection of God. It’s saying that you are going to take matters into your own hands, that you do not want whatever plan God has for your life. […]”
>
> “What trusting in Christ will do is assure you that one day all of this will seem like the most trivial concern. One day after the Final Judgment, you will look back on whatever is paralyzing your soul as though you were a child crying over his fingers pruning in the bathtub. […]”

7. **Chateau Heartiste: ¡SCIENCE!: Feminism Surrenders Before The Intoxicating Alpha Male (April 26, 2019)**

> *“We find that greater exposure to “high-achieving” boys, as proxied by their parents’ education, decreases the likelihood that girls go on to complete a bachelor’s degree, substituting the latter with junior college degrees. It also affects negatively their math and science grades and, in the long term, decreases labor force participation and increases fertility.”*
>
> “Increases fertility”. The key phrase.”

8. **Radix Fidem: Two Kinds of Forgiveness (April 26, 2019)**

> “So the question here is to stop and discern what you really absolutely must have in order to keep peace with God. When someone in your world intrudes into that territory, you do whatever it takes to keep them away from it. The simplest measure is putting distance between you and them. If that’s not possible, then you start working on other kinds of barriers that require changing their behavior. It is quite valid that this scales up to violence, simply because some people are not equipped to change themselves in some contexts. It’s not based on personal pique, but whatever it takes to protect the mission, to keep giving God what He demands of you.”

9. **Ribbon Farm (feat. Jacob Falkovich): Predictable Identities (Series)***

This series is a must read, and it’s not too long or wordy.

1. Guess What’s Coming (February 20, 2019)
2. Active Inference (February 27, 2019)
3. Prisoner’s Dilemma (March 10, 2019)
4. Stereotypes (March 13, 2019)

5. Outgroup Homogeneity (March 20, 2019)
6. Creeps (April 3, 2019)
7. Weirdness Budget (April 24, 2019)
8. Roles People Play (April 17, 2019)
9. […]

There are a total of 27 posts in this series.

* *H/T: Calculated Bravery: Idiosyncrasy Credits (April 27, 2019)*

10. **Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): John Earnest Shoots Up Southern California Synagogue (April 27, 2019)**

Be sure you read his manifesto.

Sasha Luss (Саша Лусс) is the chick featured this week.

# Moon Day Review – The Feminine Empire

May 6, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's review of articles selected from the week of April 28-May 4.*

**Readership:** Men
**Length:** 2,350 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

Last week, I decided to write a regular post to review and bookmark some noteworthy articles from the previous week. I took inspiration from Adam Piggott's Friday Hawt Chicks & Links, and I named the first post, Moon Day Chix & Lynx.

When I first posted this review, I was enthusiastic about starting a regular post on a weekly schedule. But after sitting on it for a week, I'm getting a different vibe about the title and content.

The thing that bothered me most is ripping off Adam's namesake, *"Chicks and Links"*. It wasn't very sincere or creative on my behalf.

Adam's site currently holds the plurality of referred views for Σ Frame, so I know we share a lot of the same readership. I had no intention of *"stealing Adam´s thunder from down under"*, but only to appeal to our readership. Even so, the title was disingenuous.

Although both Adam and I offer some valuable RP viewpoints with a similar flavor, they are very different viewpoints coming from two very different individuals. The point is, I need to develop Σ Frame according to its own personality.

In addition to this, I am guessing that the majority of my readers are in LTR's. So posting photos of chicks doesn't really fit into the spirit of this blog.

So in conclusion, I plan to continue posting a weekly review of poignant articles. But I will be changing the title, and you shouldn't count on seeing any sultry sex pots.

Now on to the review. Here are the articles selected from the week of April 28-May 4. The running theme is *The Feminine Empire*, with subcategories, *Instagram Whores* and *Female Hegemony*.

## Instagram Whores

1. The big topic around the 'sphere last week surrounded an article published on Evie Magazine: The Rise of Instagram Prostitution (February 9, 2019). Excerpts follow.

> "Have you ever seen a group of girls sporting skimpy bikinis on a gorgeous yacht? Or that "model" who continually posts thong and hand-bra pics and is ALWAYS traveling to the most exotic (and expensive) places?
>
> I always used to wonder, "how does she have so much money?" Flights alone are expensive, not to mention her designer shoes and Celine sunglasses. Do you

> ever notice she never posts a photo of who she's with? There's a reason for that. Enter Instagram Prostitution."
>
> "[…] I was showing her photos of my husband (then fiancé) and talking about our relationship. She teared up and said I was doing everything right and that she wished she had a life with a guy she loved. When I asked her why she did the dinners regularly, she said, "It felt really weird at first. I try not to think about it too much because it makes me feel guilty, but it's easy money.
>
> After the girls do it for a while, the familiar men start asking for more… then a little more. Eventually, those women make over $1,000 a night in exchange for sexual acts."
>
> "This is the most common way Instagram prostitution is initiated. Usually, a guy slides into your DMs. Apparently, the most common prospect is either a younger, attractive, middle-eastern man or an older middle-eastern man. He will ask if you're available on specific dates to come party with him or his client on a luxurious trip. The rate is high, anywhere from $2,000 – $10,000, sometimes higher. The location is generally somewhere like Dubai or Bali, where girls are flown out to party for a week with a prince. To hear more info, the contact asks you to use *WhatsApp* so the conversation can't be tracked. Everything is done over *WhatsApp* or *Signal*. While on the trip, guys expect much more and pay extra for sexual favors. Sometimes it's alluded to during the arrangement, sometimes it's agreed to beforehand. But in most cases, sex is just expected. Comply, or you don't get a plane ticket home…
>
> Sometimes you're asked if you're available for a local "dinner" in LA or Las Vegas. The rate can be anywhere from $2,000 – $5,000 and up a night, and sexual acts are expected. If you don't comply, the "pimp/madame" (or your contact) will freak out and not pay you anything."

[***Note to Reader:*** *New $lut tells: (1) going/went to college but does NOT have any college debt, AND (2) having well-developed, well-used accounts on* Instagram, WhatsApp, Signal, etc.]

2. The Other McCain: Insta-Whores (April 30, 2019)

> "…the bottom line is, young women have discovered that Instagram provides them a platform to market their services, so to speak, in ways that are difficult for law enforcement to detect or prevent. There are men with money who represent the demand side of a market equation, and these young women — really, how does she afford that trip to Bali? — represent the supply side of the equation. […]"
>
> "One result of this phenomenon — so-called "sugar babies" vending themselves to "sugar daddies" — is widespread cynicism and distrust. College girls who become accustomed to jetting off to Miami, Palm Springs or the French Rivera for

> "vacations" with well-heeled clients are not likely to be impressed with their male classmates, who can't afford to spoil them in this manner. And a young man never knows whether the attractive woman with whom he's trying to strike up a conversation is secretly engaging in such commercial activity. Recall the experience of Anthony Johnson ("Hypergamy Doesn't Care," April 23) who says he discovered his ex-wife had been engaged in prostitution for years. Once you become aware that this hidden sexual marketplace exists, the awareness changes your perception of women's behavior."

3. Dalrock: Insta-Whores: Is money the real problem? (April 30, 2019)

> "But this also raises the question of what we expect young (and not so young) women to do while they delay marriage. Nearly all people are troubled by the idea of a woman marrying at 18, 19, or even in her early 20s, and most would be troubled to learn that she did so without having sex with other men first. How can she be ready to marry if she lacks "life experience"? Once married, we fear she will stay married if she no longer is happy honoring her vows.
>
> Collectively, our biggest fear isn't that our daughters will become whores, but that they won't become whores. We just tell ourselves whoring is good so long as no money changes hands."

4. Adam Piggott's commentary, Four floors of whores. (May 1, 2019) recounts the insightful testimony of an elderly John. Adam concludes,

> "We raise our womenfolk to act like whores so there should be no surprise when they dutifully stick to the script. A 76-year-old man sleeping with over 30 women with an average age of 21? Sounds like prostitution to me. Not only does our society encourage young women to go into hock for vastly overpriced and worthless degrees, it seems that it's perfectly fine for these girls to become hookers into the bargain so as to feed their supposed education habit."

# Female Hegemony

5. Gynocentrism (feat. Peter Ryan): Gynocentrism and the golden uterus – Part I (April 29, 2019)

> "All three groups make the error in reducing evolutionary success to reproductive success. There are individuals who do not want men to realise their own value, because if they did the powerbase that women rely on to control men would be challenged. As I mentioned in my article "The Gynocentric Mob And Female Superiority"[2], the gynocentric social power of women is based on cultivating an image of female superiority. Women only have power in society to the degree that men value what they have to say and what they do. The moment men question female superiority and in particular the moral superiority of women,

> suddenly women can be held accountable for their own behaviour."

Female superiority because Male Thirst. **Lesson:** Slack the desperation of your thirst by renouncing lust and then walk in freedom.

6. Black Label Logic: Of Carrots and Sticks (May 1, 2019)

> "The smoothest operators are often the men who have worked extensively in some form of liaison capacity, where their job is to get multiple organizations, with very different cultures, complex stakeholder configurations, to cooperate, while having no formal authority over the resources they are dependent on to realize the outcome. These people have their stick taken away, they do not have much of a carrot to use either, so they are purely dependent on persuasion and people management skills to get the job done.
>
> The best skill-set you could elect to include in your skill-stack is the ability to read and manage people without formal authority. You have no formal authority over the women you run game on, you also cannot outright pay them in cash, well you can but then your game is not the reason you are getting laid. Good game, is being able to get laid, without formal authority, and without paying the girl off, it's persuading her to work with you to realize an outcome that you both enjoy, and which is what you wanted to begin with."

How is this different from Servant Leadership – the husband who panders his wife for the privilege of weekly nookie?

7. Christianity and Masculinity: Women and voting (May 1, 2019)

> "Feminism happened because most men and most women wanted feminism."
>
> "Voting is just another symptom of feminism which is another way to rebel against God. Even if women never had the right to vote, we would still live in a society that actively rebels against God."

8. Dalrock: The season of singleness.(May 1, 2019)

> "We tend to think of the sexual revolution as something that happened in the past, but as the chart above shows it started in the late 1960s and is still underway.
>
> *"[…] Christians who were in the middle class were theoretically faced with a conflict — which script to follow, the Christian one (which also previously was compatible with the middle class one) or the new middle class one which conflicted with the Christian one because it implied lots of fornication?*
>
> *Well, we know how THAT turned out, don't we? What we learned was that most American Christians, of all stripes, were more committed middle class strivers than they were committed Christians. So when the life scripts diverged, they*

> *followed the (new) middle class life script en masse … basically kept on following the prevailing middle class life script and left the Christian one by the wayside…"*
>
> Key to understanding this process is to understand that conservative Christians don't admit this is what happened. This massive shift is cloaked in denial. While the rest of society admits why women are delaying marriage, conservative Christians have declared that the trend that started in the late 1960s represents Christian women obeying God's will. The term of denial is *season of singleness*, and the premise is that marriage delaying Christian women are responding to God's call for them to wait for a husband. […]"

Everyone will naturally say they are "waiting", but don't you believe it. As many as 65% of Churchettes are sampling the sausage in a taste test competition, and keeping it all under wrap. What they mean to say is that they're waiting to get serious about Christianity.

Also, "*season of singleness*" is code for "*open range mating season*".

9. Selo Living (feat. Martin Erlić): The Virgin Canola Oil vs. The Chad Extra Virgin Selo Oils Olive Oil (May 3, 2019)

> "Just look around you. Why do supposedly "heart healthy" food products as such beef jerky, dark chocolate, and protein bars have Soy in them?
>
> If capital were truly interested in creating healthy, long-term customers for their goods, instead of encouraging hedonism through predatory marketing and rewarding your dopamine receptors above all else, there would simply be no reason for this abject chicanery."
>
> "Why do SO MANY food products marketed to Men incidentally have Soy in them?
>
> - Protein bars/powders
> - Beef jerkey
> - Pre-workout
> - Vitamins
>
> This is more than just economies of scale.
>
> This is MASS MANUFACTURED EFFEMINACY.
>
> Real Men are a threat to the Globalist Agenda."
>
> "Fruit oils must be cold pressed at low temperatures in order to prevent their proteins from becoming denatured, so you can be assured that if they make it to the supermarket shelf, they're mostly healthy for you (though there are still many things to watch out for).
>
> …seed oil production depends on the use of chemical solvents such as hexane, in order to extract them at all. Much of this hexane, which is a cousin chemical to benzene (a byproduct of natural gas, crude oil, and coal processing), actually

> makes it into the oil itself.
>
> …seed oils did not exist until about 100 years ago, because you can't extract oil from them without these specialized chemical solvents.
>
> After I discovered this myself—after I really started getting interested in fruit oils after my first olive oil harvest two years ago—I vowed to never use seed oils ever again… the best fruit oils are olive oil, avocado oil, or coconut oil, especially when first cold pressed."

**Note taken:** Avoid seed oils to retain a few more years of action.

10. Biblical Gender Roles: Why Christian Women Should Wear Head Coverings (May 3, 2019)

> "*But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.*" ~ 1st Corinthians 11:3 (KJV):
>
> "The context of I Corinthians 11:3 is not the source of man or woman, but rather the authority structure God has created.
>
> But showing the Egalitarian argument to be faulty, we must now address the Complementarian argument. Complementarians believe in male headship but they limit it to the home and the church. They do not believe male headship over women extends to all areas of society."
>
> "The Bible tells us in Ephesians 5:24 (KJV) "*Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in* ***every thing***". So, this presents a problem for Complementarians who believe women may take authority over men as long as it outside the home or church."

Man is boss at home, and wife is boss at work? It's better to resign.

# They shall be saved through child bearing.

May 8, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Recently, Red Pill truths have put marriage through the ringer as a bed trap.  But there is a little silhouette of hope at the end of the hallway.

**Readership:** All

## Men shall be saved through child bearing

Matthew Cochran at The 96th Thesis wrote a highly controversial post, The Golden Rule Means Having Kids (April 18, 2019), which appeared later on The Federalist, You're Not Following The Golden Rule If You're Not Having Children (April 30, 2019).

Basically, he argues that ideally, being obedient to God requires a Christian man to *put a white Cross bun in the oven*.

He writes,

> "…the growing masses of people who refuse family are not being celibate. They're fornicating. They're jerking off to porn every night. They're constantly falling to temptation – the precise situation for which Paul actually commands marriage rather than celibacy."
>
> "Whether we admit it or not, the choice we face is this: Do we take the millennia of love that were poured out on us and consume every last drop until it's gone? Or do we pay it forward by continuing to pass that love along to future

> generations?
>
> Only one of those choices conforms to the Golden Rule.  Choose wisely."

Matthew's article garnered over 400 comments, and got so much kickback that he wrote a follow up article, Answering Some Objections About the Golden Rule (May 1, 2019), which addressed some of the more egregious protestations.

Being a father myself, I tend to agree with Matthew's Thesis.

Aside from Vagina Worship, we all know how marriage domesticates men.

Perennial Poon is a Prodigious Pacifier.

That's why God gave woman *two* mammary glands – one for baby, and one for hubby.

## Women shall be saved through child bearing

> "Nevertheless she will be saved in childbearing if they continue in faith, love, and holiness, with self-control." ~ *1st Timothy 2:15 (NKJV)*

I've always wondered what this verse means.

Pastor Paul Carter at *The Gospel Coalition* explains three main interpretations of this passage.

> 1. Many Roman Catholics interpret it in an allegorical sense. Women (like men) will be saved because Mary "bore" Jesus. Thus we are all saved by the child born to the woman.
> 2. Among Protestants who tend to avoid allegorical interpretations, it is common to understand "save" in the fuller sense of the word which includes justification, sanctification and glorification and to focus in verse 15 on the sense of sanctification. Thus women are generally sanctified in the context of child rearing.  Few who have had children would argue with that.
> 3. The most grammatically appealing option is to understand Paul as saying that women are "saved from deception" by properly valuing the domestic sphere. That seems to be the meaning that makes the best sense of the immediate context.  Paul has just said that Eve was deceived, now he says that the daughters of Eve will be saved from deception by properly valuing the domestic sphere and continuing on in faith, love and holiness with self-control.
>
> As a Protestant, I'm always suspicious of allegorical interpretations that seem at odds with their immediate context and therefore, I tend to favour more straight forward readings of the Biblical text.  While I admit the possibility and practical reality of option 2, option 3 seems to be the most common sense reading of the passage.  **Paul is saying that women are kept safe from deception when they embrace the roles that God gave them, when they properly value**

> **and esteem the domestic sphere and when they continue on in faith, love and self-control.**"

Amen, brother!

There's this passage in Malachi, indicating that God wants more decent people on the earth.

> "But did He not make them one,
> Having a remnant of the Spirit?
> And why one?
> **He seeks godly offspring.**
> Therefore take heed to your spirit,
> And let none deal treacherously with the wife of his youth." ~ Malachi 2:15 (NKJV)

Then I came across *this* article. Now science has produced an answer!

**Scientific American** (feat. Catherine Caruso): Pregnancy Causes Lasting Changes in a Woman's Brain (December 19, 2016)

> "A research team at Autonomous University of Barcelona, led by neuroscientist Elseline Hoekzema of Leiden University, performed brain scans on first-time mothers before and after pregnancy and found significant gray matter changes in brain regions associated with **social cognition** and **theory of mind** — the same regions that were activated when women looked at photos of their infants. These changes, which were still present two years after birth, predicted women's scores on a test of maternal attachment, and were so clear that a computer algorithm could use them to identify which women had been pregnant."

So, the brains of mothers are fundamentally different from the brains of childless women! Somehow, I'm not surprised. So what is affected?

**Social cognition** is a level of analysis that aims to understand social psychological phenomena by investigating the cognitive processes that underlie them. The major

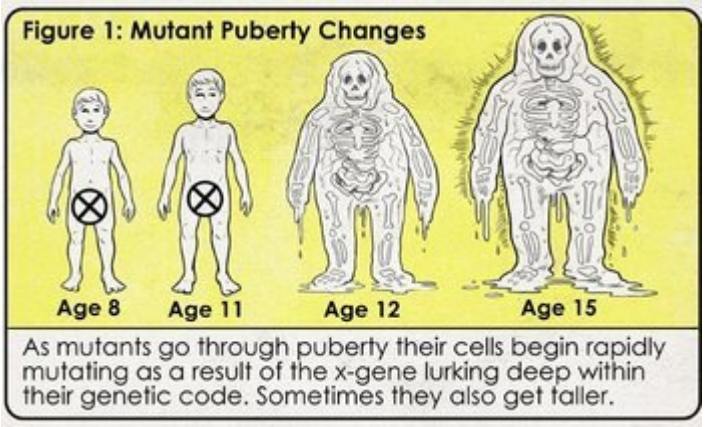
concerns of the approach are the processes involved in the perception, judgment, and memory of social stimuli; the effects of social and affective factors on information processing; and the behavioral and interpersonal consequences of cognitive processes.

**Theory of mind** (often abbreviated **ToM**) is the ability to attribute mental states — beliefs, intents, desires, pretending, knowledge, etc. — to oneself and others and to understand that others have beliefs, desires, intentions, and perspectives that are different from one's own.

Could motherhood be a natal blow to *female solipsism?*

> "One of the hallmarks of pregnancy is an enormous increase in sex steroid hormones such as progesterone and estrogen, which help a woman's body prepare for carrying a child. There is only one other time when our bodies produce similarly large quantities of these hormones: **puberty**. Previous research has shown that during puberty these hormones cause dramatic structural and organizational changes in the brain. Throughout adolescence both boys and girls lose gray matter as the brain connections they don't need are pruned, and their brains are sculpted into their adult form. […]"

Being pregnant feels like puberty?!? Well I'll be a son of a mother!




Puberty is a period of development in which every day life *comes to Life*. Every petty event exudes a dramatic flair for the marvelousness of living, and decades later, one can still remember the majestic joys of common objects. Is it no wonder that our beliefs, personalities, and tastes are forever locked into the "time we came of age"?

I see a window of opportunity here to restructure a woman's mind while she is in a dependent state.

> "Hoekzema and her colleagues performed detailed anatomical brain scans on a group of women who were trying to get pregnant for the first time. The 25 women who got pregnant were rescanned soon after they gave birth; 11 of them were scanned two years after that. (For comparison, the researchers also scanned men and women who were not trying to have a child as well as first-time fathers). […]"

I was intensely interested in knowing whether women's brains changed to the same

degree if they had obtained an abortion, but there was no mention of this.

> "The researchers found that the new mothers experienced gray matter reductions that lasted for at least two years after birth. This loss, however, is not necessarily a bad thing (according to Hoekzema, "the localization was quite remarkable"); **it occurred in brain regions involved in social cognition, particularly in the network dedicated to theory of mind, which helps us think about what is going on in someone else's mind** — regions that had the strongest response when mothers looked at photos of their infants. These brain changes could also be used to predict how mothers scored on the **attachment scale**. In fact, researchers were able to use a computer algorithm to identify which women were new mothers based solely on their patterns of gray matter loss. Gray matter loss was not seen in new fathers or nonparents."

In other words, it crimps and rewires their socialization processing. From an evo-psych perspective, this bashes the *Hive Mind*, and reformulates her focus on her new responsibilities as a mother. It might also explain why many women experience post-partum depression – they no longer have the skill and aptitude to navigate their social networks deftly enough to garner those endorphine charged perks of inclusion and affirmation (AKA *Idolatry Withdrawal Syndrome*).

The most important tenet of attachment theory is that an infant needs to develop a relationship with at least one primary caregiver for the child's successful social and emotional development, and in particular for learning how to effectively regulate their feelings. This bonding has a direct effect on the child's future ability to trust and empathize with others.

In case you haven't yet guessed, the term "Son of a B!tch" has real meaning.

> "It is not entirely clear why women lose gray matter during pregnancy, but Hoekzema thinks it may be because their brains are becoming more specialized in ways that will help them adapt to motherhood and respond to the needs of their babies."

Egg-sackly!

But in addition to the evo-psych explanation, their brains are also becoming more specialized in ways that will improve their worthiness from the spiritual and marital standpoints as well – becoming less selfish, less solipsistic, more emotionally attached, more humble, more empathetic, and more fresh and randy too. In short, more of what Jesus wants for her sanctification, and what baby-daddy needs to retain sanity.

> "happy, faithful, grateful, joyful, intelligent, emotionally mature, respectful, reliable, trustworthy wife = happy life"

Tom Selleck stars in *Three Men and a Baby* (1987).

> "They shall be saved through child bearing."

Men and women both! It all makes sense now.

## Related

- The Red Quest: Two possible paths forward: Hedonistic partying vs children (March 8, 2019)
- Adam Piggott: No need to think of the children. (April 11, 2019)
- Reddit/RPChristians: Are women really "saved through child-bearing"? Yes. (ca. 2020)

# Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill

May 13, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Manosphere is experiencing persecution and upheaval.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** There are two themes, *The Red Pill* and cracking the feminine mystique.
**Length:** 3,050 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

During the week of May 5 – May 11, 2019, there appeared a large number of insightful articles, so it was difficult to narrow them down. Some not listed here have spun off into separate posts that will appear in the near future.

1. **Roissy (Chateau Heartiste) was deplatformed from WordPress.**

The big news around the sphere this week was that Roissy, one of the most godless godfathers of the Manosphere, was deplatformed by WordPress on May 10. The news was covered by several articles, including the following.

- Vox Popoli: Always read the fine print (2019 May 11)
- Boxer: WordPress Censors Roissy (2019 May 11)
- InfoWars: Manosphere Blog 'Chateau Heartiste' Banned by WordPress (2019 May 13)
- Blair Naso: WordPress Has Banned Chateau Heartiste; Truth And Blogging; A Glimpse Of God (2019 May 17)
- PA Pundits: Deplatforming Free Speech (2019 May 6)

Courtesy of the WayBackMachine, here's one of my favorite CH posts from this month.

Chateau Heartiste: Science externally validates CH poon commandment VIII (2019 May 7)

Click here to see a screen shot of Roissy's last post, Corporate Conspiracy to Silence and Impoverish Political Dissidents, courtesy of Brannon1776 on Gab.*

* *H/T: Western Rifle Shooter's Association: Some Might Call This A Clue (2019 May 10)*** ** *H/T: Honeycomb@Boxer*

Adam Piggott found that Chateau Heartiste is still posting on Gab. Click here for Roissy's Gab profile. Click here for Roissy's posts on Gab.

In addition to the Chateau, I've noticed that at least three other "Red Pill" sites have folded up.

1. A King's Castle
2. Judgy Bitch
3. Red Pill Chick

…and then there were six little Red Men.

**Update:** A static copy of the Chateau Heartiste blog has been preserved here.

---

On Sunday, just out of curiosity, I tested the legitimacy of Google's search returns by searching for the string, "race to the bottom Dalrock". It returned two pages of search results in 0.31 seconds, with nary a Dalrock post in sight.

At the end of the last result was the cliché,

> "In order to show you the most relevant results, we have omitted some entries very similar to the 20 already displayed.
>
> If you like, you can repeat the search with the omitted results included."

Sure enough, when I clicked on "omitted results", it returned 29,600 results, fully ubiquitous with Dalrock's posts.

So… Dalrock, and probably many other conservative Christian sites, are filtered out of search results. I'm expecting to see the filtering get tighter and tighter until it takes the form of a shadow ban.

The good news is that there are a couple new sites in the Manosphere. Sharkly has a new blog, Laughing at Feminism, which strikes me as the right attitude to have at this time.

Also, I'm happy to report that FreeMattPodcast has taken to blogging more regularly. You can see an introductory video of him on his About page. He seems like a great guy.

## 2. The 21 Convention

The second big topic was the spring 21 Convention in Orlando Florida, which finished up on May 5th. R. S. McCain wrote two feature articles on the event, both worth reading.

- Dalrock: S. McCain on the 21 Convention (2019 May 6)
- The American Spectator (feat. R. S. McCain): Red Pills and Red Hats (2019 May 6)
- The Other McCain: More Thoughts on the 'Red Pill' (2019 May 8)
- Lexet: MEN: Avoid the 21 Convention (2019 June 8)

## 3. Black Label Logic: Of Criticisms, Complaints and The Red Pill (2019 May 9)

Black Label Logic offers some Framework for writing Red Pill critiques of Red Pill arguments. *Iron sharpening iron* is a scarce commodity, so BLL's post should be required reading.

> "…the Red Pill does not have a formal hierarchy whereby people are promoted and demoted. There is only one way to climb the ladder to a position of influence, and that is your contributions to Red Pill Theory. Rollo got nicknamed "The

> Godfather" because he is the most prolific and influential writer in our niche, not because of starting beef with the top guys when he started writing. Every influential "Red Pill Man" is influential because of his Body of Work, regardless of which format he prefers."
>
> "If you want to make arguments about morality along the lines of:
>
> - "If all men bang hoes you are ruining Western Civ"
> - "Don't you realize that you are turning our future wives into Alpha widows"
> - "Don't you see that by telling men to put themselves first and be their own mental point of origin you are creating psychopaths"
>
> and the likes, then **you are not criticizing Red Pill theory, you are criticizing its application, and one potential set of consequences**. I cannot speak for other content creators but I generally tend to view a desire to respond to such concern trolling as a sign that I've had too much to drink and should go to bed."

The second theme covers several insights and challenges from the female perspective.

4. **The Federalist (feat. Suzanne Venker): Ladies, Stop Trying to Have Sex Like Men (May 9, 2019)**

This article, which was quite satisfying to read, was reblogged by Hommunism and Larry's Musings.

> "Kerry Cohen, author of the memoir "Loose Girl," can relate. In her book, Cohen examines her promiscuous past, which included sleeping with almost 40 boys and men. "Loose Girl" analyzes in great detail all of the emotions that accompanied Cohen's sexual experiences. She reviewed the reasons why she had sex, why she chose the boys and men she did, how she felt leading up to each encounter, how she felt afterward, and what she expected to happen compared to what actually did happen. At the end of the day, what Cohen wanted was for guys to like her. "I let these men inside me, wanting to make me matter to them."
>
> It's difficult to imagine the young man Olivia slept with having bouts of bingeing and vomiting and winding up at the campus health center as a result of his time with Olivia, just as it's difficult to imagine a young man authoring a book like Cohen's. The average guy who engages in commitment-free sex doesn't ruminate over who he had sex with or why he did it—he knows why he did it.
>
> Nor will he typically have sex with a woman because he wants her to like him. Many men have sex for no other reason than it's available. "For a man, this might be a peasant trip down memory lane, counting up one's conquests," wrote Cohen. "But for a girl, it's a whole other story." A whole other story indeed."

Women are known to love “drama”, so maybe the emotional roller-coaster originating from a sordid life of illicit sex is just what their feral feminine imperative is looking for.

The next article touches on a key trait of women that is too often overlooked.

5. **The Red Quest: Most chicks feel anxiety and uncertainty, and most guys never realize it (2019 May 8)**

> “Most chicks, when you get underneath their social surface and social armor (many guys never do), are just not very confident. Even many very beautiful women are insecure about their looks, their relationships with guys, etc. Many women really are like liquids, looking for vessels to give them shape and purpose. The better you know chicks, the more apparent this becomes.
>
> Even a lot of bitchy, unappealing behavior comes from a place of weakness, fear, and uncertainty… not a place of strength. When I have written about trying to build women up… this is what I am trying to get at. Most chicks are adrift and need a man’s approval, but most guys don’t recognize this dynamic and only perceive the surface level.
>
> When we laugh at or ignore shit tests, when we’re non-reactive to some kinds of typical bad female behavior, when we laugh off rejection and go find a chick worthy of our attention… we are working at these deeper levels. […] I think a lot of guys who get this low, find a woman or two or three they want to be with and drop out of the conventional dating market.”

This should be the end goal of a Christian young man – to figure out the Game, get down to the bottom line, and settle into a LTR or marriage with a nice girl (one absent red flags). In fact, there’s nothing uniquely “Christian” about this life stage development. We see this pattern happening with PUA’s and nonbelievers as well. But if this process isn’t happening, then there might be a problem going on in your own heart.

> “…even a lot of very attractive chicks are insecure about their looks, bodies, and performance. Why? They are comparing themselves to chicks who are +2 or +3 above them…”
>
> “There is still a lot of sex negativity in society, so chicks are worried because they know guys want sex (just as chicks do), but chicks worry about their reputations, what will happen if they seem to like sex too much, etc. etc. Chicks compete with each other quite a bit, and many chicks are worried about what their stupid friends will think of their sexual behavior. Mature, psychologically stable chicks won’t have these problems, or will understand that they need to mute these problems, but the number of mature, psychologically stable chicks is small.
>
> So a guy who a chick heavily invests in… she really wants his validation and reassurance. That is valuable to her. Validation that she is beautiful, that she is

> not a slut, that she is doing good and normal things, etc. She is probably pretty uncertain about herself because she is looking “up” at the hottest/coolest/most whatever chicks (and dudes).”
>
> “A girl wants to feel like she is replaceable but simultaneously that she will not be replaced.”

I am reading this word “replaceable” as meaning she experiences the grace of having a man better than what she feels she deserves, which appeals to both her humility and her hypergamy. Likewise, the “not be replaced” aspect gives her a sense of security and peace about the relationship.

> “…many [chicks] are worth trying to “build up…” but only AFTER they have invested deeply in [you]. If you try to build up a chick who has not invested in you, you are just another beta dude feeding her free and unearned resources, attention, etc.”
>
> “As so often happens, there are guys talking past each other online, at different “levels” of the game or seduction process. A guy at one level, may not even PERCEIVE the other level(s) are there. This goes both ways, too. A bottom guy reading this will see women’s bitchy, cold social armor and think most of this post is ridiculous. A top guy reading this post may read it and think that it’s obvious to him, isn’t it obvious to every guy?”
>
> “Probably my biggest transition is to let a lot of the bullshit go, to stop feeding attention to chicks who aren’t going in the direction I want them to go, to accept that most chicks will say *no*, to focus attention on the chicks who say *yes* or who are on the path to saying *yes*. A chick who is fundamentally a “*no*…” needs to be chucked. A girl who is a “*maybe*” is where a lot of the game is.”

Bottom line: If you concentrate on a girl who’s seriously into you, you can get into a better courtship structure. Johnny Caustic adds,

> “At each of these stages, it rarely works well to force things too hard. She has to want it at least a little (and you have to be a man who can provide it).”
>
> “Currently I have a woman who’s invested in me, and I’m guiding and shaping her and teaching her confidence. I’m not sure I’m good at it, but it’s thanks to the community (and blogs like this) that I know it’s important for me to learn how, and embrace an opportunity like this when it comes.”

6. **Adam Piggott: Things that are supposed to get girls, but don’t get girls. (May 8, 2019)**

Adam’s article adds clarity to the importance of the social context.

> “When it comes to seduction, context matters. And women always want the guys

> who are in control."
>
> "But if you're at a party and making the girls laugh all night, if that's all you've got then all you're doing is setting up the guys with game who are patiently waiting for you to run out of steam."
>
> "Power, competence, confidence, they're all bound up together in game, and game is never in isolation; it is in the context of the dynamic that you wield in competition with other men. Whoever dominates the group or whoever is in the dominating group gets the girls. Because girls are looking for the best guy that they can get and they rank the men against each other."

7. **Christianity and Masculinity: Teachable: one of the most critical traits in vetting a wife (2019 May 6)**

> "The purpose of a husband's love for his wife is for her sanctification. It's not to placate her feelings or make her feel loved but so that she becomes more like Jesus. More often than not, this type of love will make her feel hurt or bad in the moment because it means correcting her if she's gone off track."
>
> "It is very wise that you only marry a wife who is teachable. If you marry a wife that does not respond to correction or criticism that's heaping trouble upon your own head. If they don't respond to correction or criticism, it's unlikely that they're also going to want to obey God or the Bible to respect and submit either."

The degree to which a woman is teachable depends largely on her humility, which is presumably related to our next topic…

8. **Random Xpat Rantings: Why arranged marriages have less divorces (May 8, 2019)**

I've had this question on the backburner of my mind for a few months, but information on this topic is sparse.

> "…the default setting that I think helps Indian's in arranged marriages be happier than people who marry out of love is this:
>
> Some people have the default setting of trying to make each other happy. To make things work out. To be on the same team. To turn conflicts into patience, understanding, humor, and a mutual exercise of "feeding the baby" of romantic attachment.
>
> I'm guessing that arranged marriages have this default setting as the assumption."
>
> "The whole point of assortative mating is to social climb. For guys this looks like trying to get the unicorn; an attractive woman who is not crazy."

I read “social climbing” to mean finding a partner who is above you, or at least better than the last, on the SSMMV scale. This is the adjunct goal of hypergamy, but truth be said, men are also on the lookout for somebody “younger, hotter, and tighter”.

> “It tends to be the guys who are on the lower social rungs, the gammas and guys on the autistic spectrum, who have the most need for training in how to get girls. These are also the people who tend to be the most resistant to self-development.
>
> The guys who succeed in using red-pill and PUA technology to improve their sex lives eventually all come to the same conclusion. Getting better with women is MOSTLY about self-improvement. Very little to do with routines or scripts. It’s about becoming both authentic and at the same time charismatic – not choosing charisma over honesty.”
>
> And then, through much dating and interaction with women, we realize that women are also all on a social scale. Not just an attractiveness scale. It becomes apparent how common sense became common; common sense distinctions of class are accurate. There are trashy loser disorganized women, and there are trashy loser disorganized socially inept men. The dating market is about assortative mating, such that you actually have to be a decent match; you can’t get a hot and kind and smart girl with scripts.”

Although the author makes several good observations, he doesn’t quite make it to the logical conclusion that successful “social climbing” doesn’t predict marital happiness and contentment. I’m not sure if this omission was intended or not.

I believe contentment with a LTR comes more easily when people are focused on their joys, their responsibilities, and their shared life purposes, rather than dwelling on the other person’s attributes and shortcomings, and ranking them as a social prize to be exploited.

But if you’re young and you’ve never had a fresh hottie feeding you constant S#!t tests, then you might disagree. A word for the young guys, especially those with little experience; hotter *always* yields more contentment *and less guilt too*… until the thrill and novelty wears off. Be careful about marrying into that, because the elf-life of a hottie is 5-10 years *at best*.

9. **Snapper TRX: Above Reproach (2019 May 6)**

> “Many christian women bristle when asked to do something they don’t want to do by their husbands, and get downright hostile when their husbands TELL them to do something. They have no problem being obedient to their bosses at work, even if those bosses are male and even if they don’t like them! The curse, however, raises its ugly head when that man is their husband, and she will readily reject his authority instead of being the obedient wife she is called to be.
>
> In modern society women are pawns in a game of world domination. Instead of

> being “empowered” like they are told they are, women are used as tools of controlling the masses through the political system. They are easily bought off with votes for “rights for women” that include things like the right to murder their own children free of criminal prosecution, the right to steal from those who work so that they may live without having to work, the right to entrap and prosecute men for their own mistakes and nonsensical behaviors, and many others.”

Women are like sheep, no matter how you look at it. It all depends on who the shepherd is.

10. **The Orthosphere (feat. Alan Roebuck): Honoring Our Ancestors: The Building of the Transcontinental Railroad (May 10, 2019)**

Alan’s article is a historically informative, yet very pleasant, relaxing read. I had to include it here.

# The True Ontology of Power

May 16, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The interaction defines the relationship, not what we imagine, or desire, or try to force it to be.

**Readership:** All

## Introduction

Power is an old subject in the sphere.  But over a year ago, I identified power as a key component of intersexual relations that deserves consideration from other perspectives.  Some of the most noteworthy posts on this topic include the following.

- Sigma Frame: Musings on Feminine Soft Power (October 24, 2017)
- Sigma Frame: Male and Female Power Deconstructed (October 26, 2017)
- Sigma Frame (feat. Deti): The Distinction between Feminine Soft Power and Masculine Hard Power (August 31, 2018)

Power is commonly misconstrued to be a vehicle of manipulation, or a battle between the sexes, or a competition among men.

But these expressions are not power itself. They are merely manifestations of power that reveal the true ontology to our cognitive awareness.

**Case in point:** You can't become an Alpha just by doing what Alpha's do.  The truth of who you are is much deeper than that.  Time and again, the disciples of the old PUA's have invariably come to the conclusion that you can't improve your Game results simply by memorizing lines and approaches.  *No, you actually have to become a better man!*

Bobby “Bones” Estell and Sharna Burgess.

## Miscognitions of Power

On this topic, Richard Cocks at *The Orthosphere* has written a nice piece about power in his essay, When One Sex Attacks The Other, Both Lose (November 22, 2018).

> “Post-modernism has a tendency to emphasize power above all else. This is partly the result of rejecting the notion of objective truth and there being a supposedly infinite number of interpretations possible with no way to select between them. This turns things into a fight for dominance rather than a search for the truth. This perverse truth-rejecting view has combined with modern feminism at times to focus on power above all else for political propagandistic purposes. […]

The rejection of truth is no coincidence, because truth must be sacrificed in the quest for power. But why must power be given such preeminent ascendancy?

> So, it is a mistake to focus on the balance of power between the sexes because it runs the risk of characterizing the lives of men and women throughout history as a power struggle and then producing a competition to see who has had it tougher. Something similar can happen when it is pointed out that the number one consideration for men, regarding the choice of a romantic partner, is female beauty and the most salient consideration for women choosing men is the man’s social status and income. Men compete with each other, generating hierarchies of competence, and women then select from among the winners, typically

> choosing men of equal or higher status than themselves (hypergamy). Though these are important truths of which everyone should be aware, they obscure the bonds of love and dependence that actually connect the sexes."

The dual nature of being human — We all need God's sovereign love and grace, yet we judge prospective partners as if they were prize poodles at a thoroughbred competition.

> "Power is an element in all human relationships, for instance, between parents and children. If power and the abuse of power starts to predominate in this relationship, something has gone horribly wrong. The parent/child relationship should be primarily one of care, concern, love, and minimal supervision; shaping and socializing the young child, teaching him self-restraint, discipline and respect for others. Tyrannical parents exist, unfortunately, but this represents a pathological exception, not the norm."

We definitely see these struggles occurring in society, and to our own demise.

## Authentic Power

Discussions on these perspectives should bring the insight that we are too easily distracted by the underlying false assumptions about power structures – namely that (1) power is always synonymous with peace and order, and (2) that power must be taken and maintained by action.

It is not to say that the entire topic of power is a red herring, but that a distinction must be made between two different types of power – the authentic Power of God versus the manipulative power of Mankind.

As an example to make my point, the age old Feminist trope concerns the false belief that Feminine power is contained in education, status, and social dominance, and that power is reinforced by legislation and court rulings favoring women, such as the Duluth

model, as well as moxies and hypergamic successes.  Because of their immediate and heart stinging effects, men may easily believe that these tentacles represent true vehicles of Power.

But these are all fabrications of the human desire to control uncertainty and minimize risk and responsibility — a hallmark trait of whimz especially.

While it is certainly true that many women rely on these vain stratagems to attain power over men, their power is also limited according to the ways of the world.  That is to say, all these efforts undercut their God-created nature as the female sex.  All such efforts do nothing to bolster their authentic, God-ordained, feminine Power, which is a different anima altogether.  At best, these efforts actually detract from their genuine feminine Power.  At worst, they are storing up wrath unto themselves.

**Case in point:** A court ordered alimony might enslave a man financially, but it will never inspire him, empower him, nor tug on his heart strings again. A woman who attacks her husband in a court of law has irrevocably betrayed him, and is therefore subsequently and permanently relegated to his S#!t List. She may win the Earthly battle with a rude stunt, but she will forfeit the Eternal war.

Malfortunately, the GlowFembo reOrder has declared a *Race to the Bottom*, so we must tolerate the B1ack H@nd of power for a while longer.

## Conclusions

Human power frequently boils down to a zero or negative sum game, but authentic Power is expressed as positive sum.

A controlling, domineering person zaps the emotional energy of others, whereas, a truly

Powerful person empowers everyone around him.

Usually, any power grabbing efforts of the feral nature only serve to undermine the trust and joy of the relationship.

Beware of a woman who jockeys for power and control in a relationship.  She is not comfortable with the truth, and she is fearful of trusting male authority.  Ultimately, she's not at peace with God, and will not prove to be a stable, reliable partner.

Instead of pressing and forcing reality to match desire, get in touch with the reality of the situation, and work through it to find the fulfillment of desire.

**The interaction defines the relationship, not what we imagine, or desire, or try to force it to be.**

True Power is determined by a relationship's ontological construction of unique identities being manifested, and less so in the motivations or behaviors of the participants.

## Related

- American Dad: I am thankful for blueberry pie (November 23, 2018)

# How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state?

May 22, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Sex is a natural expression of human nature, but there are certain spiritual states that sweeten the draw.

**Readership:** All

***Disclaimer:*** *Illicit sex (e.g. sexual promiscuity, casual sex, premarital sex, fornication, adultery, etc.) is immoral and destructive to one's overall satisfaction in marriage. This article is not intended to endorse the practice of illicit sex, but only to examine why illicit sex is so enticing, satisfying, and so prevalent in society and the church.*

## Background

In a previous post, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (February 23, 2019), I made the following statement.

> "Truth be known, the only times I have ever seen women spiritually glorified is when they were having an affair, or were just about to. I've seen this so often, that now, whenever I see a woman glorified, I automatically jump to this conclusion."

As discussed in a follow up post, Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (March 4, 2019), Suzanne Titkemeyer at Patheos jumped on this statement and wrote…

> "This seems so wrong!
>
> So [Σ Frame is saying] if you seem happy, or glorified, or spiritually fulfilled you are either having an affair, or will have one."

Yes, it does seem wrong! This incongruency was one of the main points of that essay. But the question still stands: *Why is illicit sex so enlightening?*

At about the same time I wrote the first post linked above, my Pastor posed an insightful question: "*How does your sex life affect your relationship with God?*" He gave this question to me as a topic of introspective meditation.

Our next talk took place after I had pondered the question for a couple weeks.

My Pastor was surprised when I told him that some people feel blessed by God when they have illicit sex, including myself. In the past, I had the notion that God *blessed* me when I engaged in illicit sex, especially after my first wife left me.

He said he had never met anyone else who said such a thing, and so he asked me to explain.

I took a couple more weeks to think it over. After contemplating my Pastor's questions, I have a little bit more nuanced understanding of this phenomenon. I came up with a number of reasons why people engage in illicit sex, and these are contained in the

remainder of this post.

## Conditional States

In my life, I have put forth an impressive effort (in my opinion) to resist the temptation to fornicate.  But there have been many occasions in my life as a single or divorced person in which I was not able to abstain from venery.  From these experiences, I have identified a few conditions that must be met, before my faith, self-control, and will-power become insufficient for avoiding illicit sex. These include,

1. **Experiencing deep bonding and love** – See the next section below.
2. **Feeling lonely and unloved** – See the next section below.
3. **Feeling respected and appreciated** – There were times when I was caught unaware by an exceedingly smooth, respectful woman who patiently and cool-headedly set her crosshairs on my genetic material. Her sweet hearted diligence eventually paid off for her, leaving me with no regrets.  These women were typically around my age, or a couple years older than me.
4. **Intense desire coupled with spiritual degeneracy** – There were a couple periods of my life in which I was sufficiently desperate that my desire took the driver's seat. Of note, a divorce will invariably do that to a person.
5. **She's too hot and too easy** – The woman making herself available to me was above the threshold limit of my temptation.

In my experience, whenever two or more of the above conditions were met simultaneously (with the exception of (1) and (2), which are opposing states), my

willpower to resist was rescinded, and I was definitely going down for the O count. Fortunately, I'm at the age now where I can see her coming.

## Feeling loved versus feeling unloved

Conditions (1) and (2) of the previous section deserve special attention. Feeing alone and unloved has been a long-running theme in my life, and those times when I felt loved were rare, unique experiences, so I believe this is the crux of the matter. I've often struggled with the question of whether illicit sex is simply raw idolatry that fills the void of feeling unloved, or if the draw of illicit sex has more to do with me experiencing unconditional love. After pondering this question for a time, due to my pastor's prodding, I realize that I've had a little of both, depending on the circumstances.

The concept of how one turns to idolatry (or worshipping false gods) to fill an urgent emotional need is well known to me and my pastor (and hopefully the reader as well), so here I'll expound on how *feeling loved* might expediate illicit sex.

In answer to my Pastor's inquiry, I felt *blessed* for many reasons, which are all concomitant.

- I felt loved, or I "fell in love". I didn't feel like I needed to do anything to maintain this, so it had the impression of being unconditional love.
- I was trusting, but I wasn't really aware of it. I just wasn't afraid that they might do something to shame me, hurt me, or betray me.
- I had an open heart. I felt emotionally and spiritually alive, and I felt God's presence, so I remember those moments very vividly.
- I was in a state of spiritual humility, because I was expressing my needs to women, and I was getting a positive response.
- I was being more of my true, authentic self.
- I'm sure I was exercising faith, but I'm not able to describe how.
- I was facing the fears which had caused me to squelch my authentic self (which impulsively does wrong things), and attempting to overcome them.

- I was learning to trust myself, especially my sexual nature. I've come to understand that this was very important for my personal growth.
- I felt confident, and I had a positive reaction from people. I felt desired by women.
- I was experiencing the immediate thrills of fulfilling my sexual desires.

When I experienced all of these together, it gave me the impression that I was *blessed* whenever I was engaging in illicit sex.

## Conclusions

It's rather complicated (and somewhat controversial) to explain, but if one knows in one's heart that one is unconditionally loved, and can somehow feel loved and accepted on a visceral level, then this may be sufficient to overcome one's fears of guilt, shame, and punishment, and reinforce a sufficient amount of confidence, faith, and trust to expose the passionate, authentic self.  Moreover, being one's authentic self will often bring out the worst in a person – that which had long been repressed by fears of censure and rejection.  For many people who grew up in a religiously stifling atmosphere (like me), feeling deeply loved and genuinely accepted can become a sexual liberation blowout.

In conclusion, when I told my pastor that "*illicit sex made me feel blessed*", it seems that I had the correlation right, but the cause-effect relationship wrong.  Having the experience of falling in love, bonding, and feeling accepted and blessed are not a direct result, or "reward", of my wrongdoing, but rather an inherent result of being humbled and opening my heart.  My engagement in sexual relations was also an expression of this same state.  Because of this reflexive fundamental attribution error, I was not aware of this correlation until my Pastor posed the question contained in the title of this post.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores?(February 23, 2019)

# Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent?

May 25, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Sex is a natural expression of human nature, but there are many additional factors that sweeten the draw.

**Readership:** All

***Disclaimer:*** *Illicit sex (e.g. sexual promiscuity, casual sex, premarital sex, fornication, adultery, etc.) is immoral and destructive to one's overall satisfaction in marriage. This article is not intended to endorse the practice of illicit sex, but only to examine why illicit sex is so enticing, satisfying, and so prevalent in society and the church.*

## Background

My Pastor was very amused by my earlier testimony given as a response to his question, How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019 May 22), and so he asked me another question related to the first.

He said he's working on a project in which he's trying to understand why illicit sex is such a huge problem in the church, and for people in general. He pointed out that there are two varieties of illicit sex on a sliding scale. On one end is the fleshly nature. On the other end of the spectrum is the experience of falling in love.

He drew the following figure to help visualize the dichotomy.

He posed a question for me to contemplate: *On the raw copulation end of the spectrum, it's obvious that sex must be included in the relationship, because that's the point of it all. But over on the other side of the love experience, why must sex be included in the interaction?*

I could easily extend this same question to myself; I kept my virginity for years while waiting to find a wife, but I never found a wife, and it was ħəll. So why did I have to start engaging in fornication before my spiritual life came alive, making me feel blessed?

I answered this question from my own personal, spiritual standpoint in my previous post, but after contemplating this question further, I've identified a large multitude of very compelling reasons that would apply to everyone.

***Note:*** *Points in blue font are uniquely dependent on one's sense of discernment, a trait arising from one's spiritual health and vitality. Thus, a lack of discernment, or a greenhorn's clumsy use of discernment, stands out as a fundamental generator of sexual indiscretion.*

## Biological and Phenomenological Incentives

1. Up to 30 different parts of the brain are activated during sexual stimulation, including those responsible for emotion, touch, joy, satisfaction, and memory, as well as the reward center associated with *Classical Conditioning*.
2. In addition to (1), there is a plethora of biological chemicals that are released during sexual stimulation. These include dopamine, endorphine, epinephrine, oxytocin… These chemicals produce an addictive high, such that once a person becomes sexually active, it is exceedingly difficult to return to a life of celibacy.  For some people, it is impossible.
3. It’s good to be natural! You don’t have to torture yourself by refusing gratification, and then regret it later on.
4. People tend to justify their decisions, and so they seldom experience regret for having sex with anyone they willingly chose to have sex with.

## Spiritual Incentives

Some of the spiritual phenomena related to illicit sex were discussed in the previous post.

1. Feeling alone and unloved often drives one to the comforting idolatry of illicit sex.
2. The effects of the Law on the sinful nature (for the new Christian, or one who is weak in faith). When you're expressly forbidden to do something, the fallen nature becomes obsessed with doing that thing.
3. There are emotional and relational rewards inherent to the act of coitus, whether it be the fulfillment of the feral desire for sex on one end of the spectrum, or on the other, the transcendental experience of being in love. These significantly satiating rewards give one the experience of Grace.  That is, they do something that is morally corrupt, but they get something better than what their actions deserve.  (At least for the time being.)
4. Experiencing this grace (or disgrace, for those who need their liaisons exposed before the satisfaction kicks in) may give a person the subjective impression of feeling loved by God. **Note:** This is not actually a *result* of illicit sex, but appears as a cofactor of being humbled and having a trusting, open heart.
5. Experiencing God's unconditional love and grace gives a person a sense of liberation. They feel free to be authentic, including sexual exploration and experimentation.  They get the impression that they can pursue personal authenticity in the form of illicit sex and not have to face any dire consequences.
6. When a person gets closer to God, their sense of spiritual discernment will usually grow. For some people (like myself), a heightened sense of discernment subjects them to more intense temptation by making them aware of opportunities.
7. Humility is a characteristic of people who are close to God. For some people (like myself), humility makes them more emotionally expressive of their needs to others, and this can make them feel more vulnerable to temptation, and succumbing to it

as well.

8. Generational curses (or in general, the curse of the Fall) may cause one to be blind to, or in denial of the spiritual consequences of illicit sex.
9. In general, people are lacking a healthy sense of Innocence and Guilt that would allow them to discern how illicit sex detracts from their spiritual vitality. Instead, people get supercharged by being proud and selfish, and they do not feel blessed through being obedient to God.

## Incentives from Society

Social trends in Western societies over the last 40+ years have decreased marriage rates, and promoted hook-up culture. [3]  These trends are detailed here.

1. Modern women are sexually liberated by feminism, and the church is not that much different. Theoretically, this means that 80% of the women are chasing and bedding the top 20% of men.  As a result, the top 20% of men don't want to limit their opportunities by getting married, and the bottom 80% of men have no chance to marry. [1]
2. More women have an advanced education and economic independence. Improvements in the relative wage have facilitated women's independence by reducing the monetary incentive for marriage, and can account for 20% of the decline in marriage between 1980 and 2010. [2]
3. Rigged feminist-inspired laws have caused a disincentivizing of marriage for men and an incentivizing of divorce for women. [2,3]
4. Easy peasy no-fault divorce laws indoctrinate people to take their marital commitment lightly. [2]
5. The widespread sexualization of the mass media normalizes a casual view of sex.

6. Widely available hardcore porn reduces both men's and women's motivation to marry. [2]

In general, as traditional norms surrounding sexual morality have collapsed, the institution of marriage has come under intense attack, and has fallen by the wayside. This has a snowball effect of increasing the proliferation of illicit sex.

## Incentives arising from the Socio-Sexual-Marriage Market Place

1. In general, people are desperate for love, and sex is the next best thing.
2. Peer pressure, especially during adolescence, can be a powerful motivation to "go all the way".
3. Refusing to have sex puts one at a disadvantage in the Sexual Market Place.
4. Women are the so-called "Gatekeepers of sex", not men. (A Gatekeeper is the person who possesses and controls the resources that the other person desires. Alternately, men are the "Gatekeepers of Commitment".) All this means that sex doesn't happen until the woman says so, and when the woman decides to have sex, the man she chooses must always comply. If a woman gives a man an invitation to bed, and he turns her down, she will never talk to that man again. In sum, most men would rather have sex than reject sex and be rejected by her in turn.
5. In modern society, there are a sufficient number of women described in (3) that now, "satisfying sex" has become a *defacto prerequisite* for a long-term relationship.
6. Sex is the lowest common denominator between any two people. Despite the ease and ubiquity of internet communications, it's too difficult to find someone who shares your values and life purposes. Instead, most people are just looking for a

suitable sex partner, and then they deal with the other things as they come.  (No pun intended.) The internet is well suited for this purpose.

*Meeting with girlfriend's family*, by Tiago Hoisel.

## Incentives arising from Family Expectations

1. In general, a dysfunctional family environment creates many types of contexts which provide various incentives for illicit sex. This is deserving of a separate study.
2. Most parents in east Asia (i.e. China, Japan, South Korea, Taiwan) expressly forbid their children from having a boyfriend or girlfriend until they're in their mid-to-late twenties. In Western nations, parents don't need to do this, because it's already the cultural norm.  They are also urged (in Taiwan), or encouraged by various means (in the West), to postpone marriage until they've finished their academic preparation, established a career, and saved some money, which usually pushes marriage into their 30's.  This social ontology cuts against the normal human sexual development.  Nature dictates that young people should be marrying, having sex, and having children much earlier than this.
3. As a consequence of (1), many young people are motivated to abstain (i.e. Japan), have secret relationships (i.e. Taiwan), or ride the carnavel carousel (i.e. the West). For the Asian, the power, intrigue, and draw of a secret partnership is deeply satisfying.  For the Westerner, the free spirited, fast and loose lifestyle proves to be extremely gratuitous, if not addictive.  Hence, the longitudinal effects on one's soul cannot be understated.
4. The experiences described in (2) teach young people how to manage clandestine love relationships (Asian), or handle monkey branch swinging with ape-like dexterity

(Western). These habits tend to become engrained, and continue on, even after marriage.
5. If Asian lovers are found out, parents or spouses usually react by joking about it, or looking the other way. In the West, people are expected not to be judgmental. So there is a lack of positive punishment for sexual indiscretions.
6. Many women in sexually liberated societies, (e.g. U.S.A., Taiwan) have had at least 3-4 partners, and an abortion or two, before they even think about settling down.

In total, the above factors undermine one's satisfaction in marriage, which is often to a different person than one's first lover. If the dissatisfaction is sufficiently profound, then an affair is likely to happen.

## Problems with Opportunity, Responsible Agency, Accountability, and Impunity

There are a number of things in modern society that allow one to bypass most of the natural consequences of illicit sex. These include the following.

1. One of the main problems with exercising personal responsibility concerning sexual behavior is that people hardly ever feel guilty about any sort of sexual transgression. So this seldom leads a person to do any sort of introspection, much less come to repentance.
2. Cheap, effective and widely available contraceptives (the pill, condoms, IUD's, etc.) eliminate the chance of pregnancy. [2]
3. Abortions are cheap, safe, discretely private, and easily obtainable, and are commonly used in ~95% of the cases as a de facto form of birth control.

4. Penicillin and other antibiotics have reduced the risk and cost of contracting STD's.
5. The widespread social acceptance of sexual liberation. Slit shaming is condemned as misogynistic, so there's literally no opportunity to be held accountable for it. Even within the church, the flaccid "love and forgive" social atom-osphere broadcasts the message that illicit sex is no big deal.
6. Social media and dating websites provide women a constant stream of countless opportunities with men.
7. The proliferation of SMS and internet communications which are easy to hide and delete.

It is well known that the surety of being punished is a larger motivator for good behavior than the severity of the punishment.  In total, all the above factors have eliminated both the surety and severity of any consequences related to illicit sex.

# Conclusions

In light of the above factoids, we can be thankful for the small miracle that 4% of women are virgins on their wedding night!

The Boomers' wishes came true!  The Sexual Revolution is HERE!

Unfortunately, women are less happy, men are foundering in porn, purposelessness, and increased suicide rates, and people are having less sex overall. That's not quite what they expected. But that's how it goes whenever you make a deal with the Devil!

## References


1. Quillette: Attraction, Inequality, and the Dating Economy (2019 March 12)
2. Chateau Heartiste: The Four Sirens Of The Sexual Apocalypse (2016 March 17)
3. Dalrock: More grim news for carousellers hoping to jump at the last minute. (2012November 24)


## Related

- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019February 2)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The Demise of Marriage: Cause and Effect (2019 May 17)

# Moon Day Review – A return to normal

May 27, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Articles from the Hall of Frame for the week of **2019 May 19-25**.*

**Readership:** Men
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

As you may have noticed, I had some trouble putting together the Moon Day review these past couple weeks.

The first challenge was a constraint on my time. My in-laws visited us from out of town, which proved to be a stressful experience for both me and my wife. My wife's relationship with her mother is filled with chronic anxiety, so I needed to give my wife a little extra attention and encouraging admonishments.

During this time, I also had to finish grading midterm exams and other assignments which took several days.

The third challenge was the content. I found a large number of noteworthy articles, and it was thought-provoking and time consuming to sift through them all. I couldn't do them justice by simply posting the link with a brief excerpt. Some topics were sufficiently profound that I decided to make some of them into separate posts, soon to appear in the near future. Time allowing, I may go back and compile the reviews for the last two weeks and post them with back dates.

So here are the articles from *the Hall of Frame* for the week of **2019 May 19-25**.

1. **Rob Says…: Confession to the World (2019 May 20)**

> "…a little over four years ago, I committed a crime. I did something that could get me locked up for the rest of my life. In some areas of the world, it could get me executed.
>
> I have committed Murder in the First Degree.
>
> It was premeditated. I did it in cold blood. I did it without remorse as to the suffering of the individual that I killed. And I would do it again given a chance and if I had to do it again.
>
> Who did I murder, you ask?
>
> Just this guy I knew. I knew him my whole life and he was one miserable, unhappy son of a bitch. In all honesty, what I did to him shouldn't be classified as murder, if anything, I should get a medal for what I did. If anything, I should be considered a hero. I don't consider killing him as an act of brutality so much as an act of mercy. I put that motherfucker out of his misery."

Click his link to read on for the most dramatic twist of the year!

2. **Desni Linkovi: Fatherhood lost: How abortion affects men (2019 May 21)**

> "As astonishing as it may seem, according to the experts, fathers of aborted children often feel even worse than mothers."
>
> "If you or a man you know is suffering from the loss of a child through abortion, help and healing is available by contacting www.menandabortion.net. You can also visit www.fatherhoodforever.org."

*H/T: Larry's Musings: Socio-critical links: Feminism, new world order, and abortion's effects on men (2019 May 22)*

3. **Amerika (feat. Johann Theron): Breaking The Feminine Ceiling (2019 May 21)**

The Feminine Ceiling is defined as a collection of prominent cultural fads and false notions which prevent women from performing their best – *as women*.

> "Feminism denies what women do well, and therefore, sends women off on a quest for a false goal.
>
> In order to perform, a woman must recognize who she is and what she does well. The feminine ceiling is of course unseen because the current environment incentivizes and advocates the opposite, where women seek to break the glass ceiling to achieve male performance parity.
>
> This requires that they cross another kind of glass ceiling, one formed of knowledge, towards becoming proficient in jobs that fit their skillsets."

Theron finishes with a comparison of the United States and Tanzania, and a warning against integration.

4. **Biblical Gender Roles: The World of the Handmaid's Tale: Not Completely Bad (2019 May 24)**

Biblical Gender Roles brought to my attention one screenwriter's vision of a future reformed patriarchy. The author of BGR also analyzed the series in terms of its allegiance to Biblical principles. In sum, certain points were found wanting, but certain other aspects were right on.

I enjoyed reading this because it stretched my imagination to envision a return of the patriarchy.

5. **On that same note, Sharkly wrote a brief road map about How to bring back Patriarchy (2019 May 21) – what needs to happen to get back *Overton Even*.**

> "The respect society gives to men, in general, is regulated and set by two factors:
>
> 1. Society's beliefs about men and what they deserve.
> 2. What men have been conditioned to expect, and what they willingly endure.
>
> The second factor, what men expect and tolerate, adjusts with and is set by the first factor, which makes the first factor ultimately the determinant factor."

One addendum I would make is that the terms "male superiority" and "female inferiority" should refer to their respective places in a hierarchical structure of society, and this should not be misinterpreted as misogynistic.

Farm boy concluded in The Herd Revisited (2019 May 25),

> "So what is the cure?  Rational. practical men."

6. **Free Matt Podcast: Reject the Social Credit System (2019 May 21)**

Mogadishu Matt's message is one that needs passed along.

> "I would like to call upon the human resource world (and our society) to reject the concept of a social credit system. It will destroy the diversity of talent. It can hurt a company's ability to make money. (Your talent pool will dry up). To sterilize the flavor of your employees is to make things dull and boring. Our everyday lives can be [better, not] worse.
>
> Don't 'unperson' the exciting elements of life. We need the spice of a different set of tastes.
>
> […] the public and even an oft maligned group of human resources personnel can help stem a terrible tide.
>
> Support the concept of true diversity and put value in differing opinions. Let tech companies and the world know that no one needs a "white washed" world."

7. **Black Label Logic: The Empathy Key (2019 May 23)**

Carl, at Black Label Logic, spells out the differences between *Cognitive and Emotional Empathy*. If we presume that empathy (or mercy) is a conservative and reserved form of trust, then Carl's treatise correlates strongly with my earlier post, The Trust Factor (2019 April 18), which described the differences between *Head Trust* and *Heart Trust*.

Carl also comes at this from the man's perspective, which provides both sides of the coin. This is a must read.

> "…you have to be able to not enter her frame or let her control the frame, but understand very clearly what her frame is based on cognitive empathy."
>
> "[…] This is based on being in the rather unique situation of being able to see the signal without all the associated noise. What I mean by signal and noise, is that most of us are capable of both emotional and cognitive empathy, the cognitive empathy is the signal, and our emotional empathy is the noise. Our ability to put ourselves in the situation of another allows us to understand their perspective, behavior and potentially future actions, however our ability to put ourselves in their frame with reasonable objectivity hinges on minimizing emotional contagion or empathy."

8. **We Are Ezer: My Clothes Shopping Rules (2019 May 23)**

If you can get past the feminine fluffy Feelz at the beginning, this post contains a pretty solid list of guidelines for choosing clothing. If a man is ever "forced" to accompany his girl/wife on a shopping trip (to prevent her from blowing a wad of cash on overly trendy visages), some arguments based on this list might save his wallet from unwise and unnecessary purchases. If your wife is mature and responsible enough to be trustworthy in her purchasing, sharing this female-friendly list with her may be enough to reduce your credit card bills.

Whenever my wife is unsure about asserting a purchase decision, I always tell her to sleep on it, and if she remembers it later in the week and she still wants it, then we'll come back and get it. Usually, she'll forget about it. Sometimes she'll be glad she *didn't* get it. About once a year, we will actually go back to get something, usually at *my* urging.

9. **Proverbs 24:26 (feat. Lily Mtongwiza): A Morning Routine for Night Owls (2019 May 24)**

I am definitely a night owl. All my best work comes out after dark. I've been this way since childhood. But I do recognize the value of starting the day off with a Bang.

> "…a good evening routine is key to a great morning routine. Because if you don't get to bed at a decent hour, it's impossible to get up early.
>
> My morning routine starts with at least 7 hours of sleep. I'd like 8, I know that's the recommended amount, but for me, it's not happening. But 7 is non-negotiable."

As I've gotten older, I've learned to enjoy good mornings. For me the trick is to make the time my own. By that I mean, I wake up when I'm rested, not by the dictates of an

annoying alarm. I spend an hour or two on the patio communing with nature, listening to the tropical birds chirp, sing, and coo, sipping a latte, puffing on my pipe, reading a couple blogs, having a talk with God, jotting down some notes for a future post…

Truly, it's the best part of my day!

10. **Relevant: Infamous Pickup Artist Roosh V Says He's a Christian Now (2019 May 23)**

This trendy pop article pokes fun at the Godfather of the Manosphere for repenting of Bang Lady and returning to the Orthodox faith he was raised in.

That's about as *normal* as it gets!

# The Egosyntonic Art of Tone Policing

May 30, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The art of *Tone Policing* is rife with benefits and setbacks, in terms of argumentation and effective communication.

**Readership:** All

## Western Society Hosts the Tone Police World Headquarters

Whenever Westerners travel to African or Asian countries, they are surprised or shocked by the outrageous verbosity and emotional nature of the verbal communication among the locals. They are prone to look down on such interactions as being unreasonable, uncivilized, or even deranged.

But once you understand that Western culture nurtures its citizens to have an odd and disingenuous habit of cutting all emotional overtones out of verbal communication, then Africans and Asians might not seem so maniacal after all.

This overreliance on logic and dignity is a blind spot that best exemplifies itself in the ego state of an individual, which is often employed (and sometimes abused) as a heavy weight tool used in monitoring and controlling the behaviors of others.

# The Pseudo-Moral Force of the Ego (as used in Tone Policing)

Western literature and entertainment commonly showcases the ego as a pridefully sinful and annoying human quality to have – an Achilles heel of the human psyche.

But this is merely an endemic expression of false modesty.

This showcasing of the ego is an embodiment of Christianity, garnished around the trope of unmerited favor and redemption.

From this arises the adherence of Anglo-European culture to a *Righteousness vs. Guilt* ethical system. As such, one's state of righteousness (or guilt) is often socially communicated through the ego.

Make no mistake, despite the widespread incrimination of the ego, Western culture worships those with a robust ego, and rewards those with the will and finesse to brandish their ego fearlessly in the pursuit of their desire.

On the flip side, "bad guys" often get the impression that people with a strong, healthy ego are proud and arrogant. But this is merely Psychological Projection.

Morally decrepit people usually appear to have a weak ego, and consequently, those with a weak ego are commonly assumed to be bad people, especially those who cling to principles and "rules" as a false front of righteousness.

Truly, having a stronger ego makes it easier to express one's self, as it allows one to talk about one's thoughts and feelings more directly and more authentically.

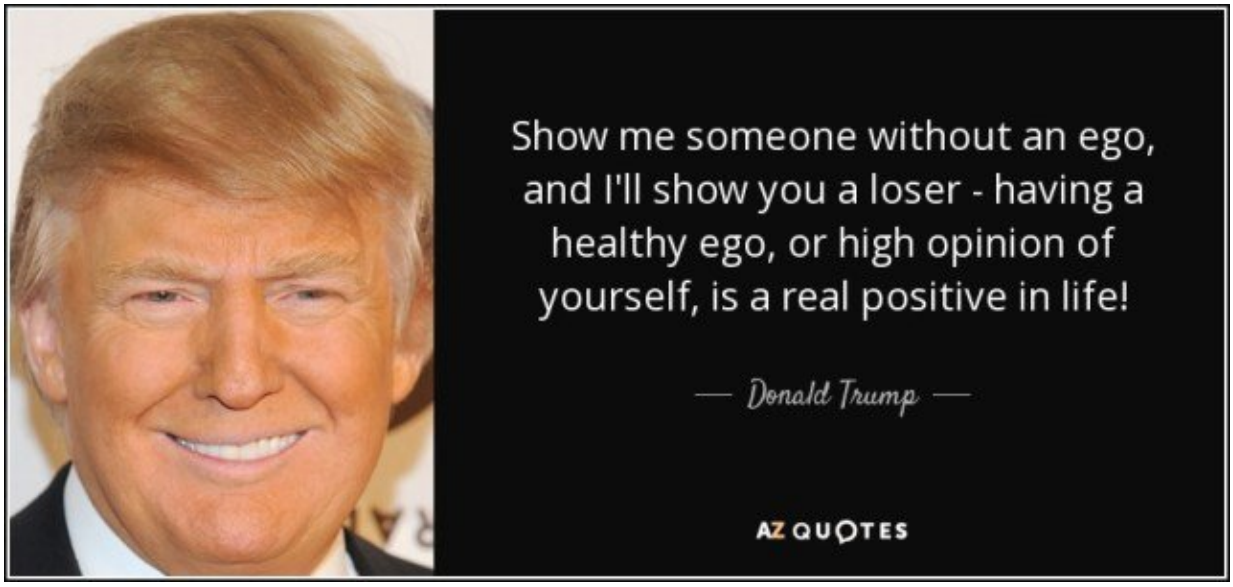
Having a healthy, well balanced ego enables one to showcase more confidence and gives one the power needed to create one's own happiness.

Having a stronger ego will reduce one's perceived need for satisfaction and gratification.

Having a vibrant ego brings relationship satisfaction on its own terms.

In this way, a healthy ego keeps one happy, in control, and out of trouble.

As a result, having a robust ego gives one the power to inject one's self into a situation and have an impact on other people, and it is easier to get what one wants out of an interaction.




## Characteristics of Tone Policing

Tone Policing cannot be contained in any one simple action, but may encompass many forms of verbal and non-verbal exchanges.

Basically, *Tone Policing* suggests that people should distance themselves from their own emotions of anger, frustration, or fear, in order to be heard. But these emotions are often a central part of the issue, and should not be neglected.

*Tone Policing* can put a heavy damper on expressing the truth, including the subjective truth of emotional expression, and the factual truth of raw, ugly reality.

- It is a manifestation of the Western Aristotelian epistemology, coupled with the Righteousness vs. Guilt ethical structure.
- It transforms the dialogue into a style of formalized debate.
- It allows the *Tone Police* to define the terms and conditions in which the conversation is held.
- It assumes a manufactured binary condition, that emotion and reason cannot coexist, and that reasonable discussions should not involve emotions.
- It exercises control over a conversation by managing the uncontrollable emotions involved.
- It assumes that emotional expression curbs the logical process and hampers finding a solution.
- It assumes that the outcome of the discussion will be one of mutual agreement, which may or may not be an acceptable outcome.
- It can be used to avoid difficult or uncomfortable topics.
- It suggests that people should distance themselves from their own emotions of anger, frustration, or fear, in order to be heard.
- It forbids an authentic emotional expression of communication, which is necessary to establish a true form of bonding.
- It derails a discussion by critiquing the emotional undertones of the message, rather

than the message itself.
- It is often used to denigrate or dismiss the emotional person as being disrespectful or uncivil.
- It can be used as a silencing tactic.

As you may see, the art of *Tone Policing* is rife with benefits and setbacks, in terms of argumentation and effective communication.

All *Political Correctness* is a form of *Tone Policing*, and both Conservatives and the Left are guilty for using *Tone Policing* to dismiss opposing arguments.

The most decorated soldier of WW2, Audie Murphy, and a Military Police Officer.

## How to Properly Tone Police your Neighbor

In summary of the previous section, *Tone Policing* can be used to either strengthen your position, or undermine your opponent, and it can be used for arguing either honestly or dishonestly.

The pseudo-moral force of the ego is utilized as a key component of applied *Tone Policing*. We might even think of *Tone Policing* as an arm of the ego. As such, *Tone Policing* is a two edged sword, and the cutting edge is determined by the motivations of the individual.

The goal of *Tone Policing* is to handle every sort of person with dexterity and finesse, and to scope out friends, allies, and enemies.

The purpose of *Tone Policing* is to monitor and control your social interactions so as to keep things upbeat and humming smoothly.

The art of *Tone Policing* involves employing your own ego to lock horns with the egos of others, ideally to find a mutually fulfilling adjustment for all involved. This requires discernment, wits, emotion work, and personal refinement. Iron sharpens iron!

## Case Study 1: Handling a Bully

People frequently use an overbearing ego to sway other people to always do his/her bidding, without any consideration of the needs of others. In this case, his/her ego devolves into a blundering stick. This behavior is often accompanied by displays of physical intimidation.

*Tone Policing* may help such a person to become aware of their super-ego, and teach them to use it to control their ego. Once the element of egotisticality is removed from their ego, they may grow to enjoy hanging around people who are very reasonable and rational, because the super-egos of such people can influence their life for the better.

## Case Study 2: Handling a Proud @$$

If you're dealing with a spoiled, proud @$$, who thinks he/she can use anger and shame tactics to bully their way through an argument and do or get whatever he/she wants, then *Tone Policing* can reign them in to some extent, by cutting their ego out of the argument, and requiring them to deal with you as a real person. *Tone Policing* this type of person on a regular basis, and not tolerating boisterous emotions, nor giving into their demands, can help that person's ego grow to be more balanced and healthy.

## Case Study 3: Handling a Low-Class Braggart

If you're dealing with a brash, egotistical person, who tramples on the opinions of others, who lacks common courtesies in conversation, and you're not willing to be that raw with them, then *Tone Policing* can be used to establish emotional boundaries which can be helpful in controlling and maintaining the relationship. Be prepared for criticisms like, "Stop being my Mom!" But after a while, they'll understand that they can't be that way around you, and (hopefully) they'll let it go.

## Case Study 4: Handling an Honest but Overconfident Ego

If you're dealing with a person who is generally good natured and reasonable, but who has an over-inflated ego that makes them difficult to get along with, then it is counterproductive to try harnessing his/her ego through *Tone Policing*. In this case, one may find better results through ascertaining an area of mutual respect and appreciation, preferably one which is the source of his/her excessive pride, and engaging in some friendly competition. In this case, the challenge of the competition is what will humble the person and fine tune their ego state.

For all of the above cases, once the overgrown unruly ego has been successfully tamed, the relationship may have a chance to grow past merely being a superficial interaction of power games and chest thumping.

After a modicum of trust has been formed, then you may prefer that the thumb screws of *Tone Policing* be loosened up to allow a more honest and authentic style of communication.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Political Correctness is Personality Castigation! (2007 January 5)
- Σ Frame: Why Political Correctness won't solve Racism (2016 September 7)
- Σ Frame: A Brother is Borne Out of Adversity (2018 June 10)
- An excellent description of identifying and modifying the ego state can be found at Do What's Right: Pastoral Psychology and the Heart 02 (2018 December 28)
- Σ Frame: The Tone Police – to protect and serve the rabble (2019 January 12)
- A recent post from X-Splat, When a good pump hypes you up into narcissist mode (2019 May 28), describes at least three cases of effective *Tone Policing*.

# Moon Day Hall of Frame

June 3, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of events during 2019 May 26 to June 1.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 550 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## The Female Ego

Wendy Griffith and Bill Susewind.

> [24] "Therefore whoever hears these sayings of Mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man who built his house on the rock: [25] and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock.
>
> [26] "But everyone who hears these sayings of Mine, and does not do them, will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand: [27] and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it fell. And great was its fall."
>
> *Matthew 7: 24-26 (NKJV)*

Many attractive women foolishly build their egos upon the precipitous foundation of one single brick, which happens to be their sexual market value and their intersexual experiences. Their top heavy ego repels the best of men that they otherwise could have

had in marriage.

On that note, Dalrock and Adam Piggott had an entertaining and insightful exchange about Wendy Griffith.

1. Dalrock: Taking things too far (2019/5/30)
2. Adam Piggott: Are you Special enough for women like Wendy? (2019/6/1)
3. Dalrock: She wasn't God's best (2019/6/1)

# Designer Genetics

> "Genetically modified humans" sounds like a term that belongs in Hollywood, but it's actually a very real possibility, and one that's being heavily discussed in the scientific community. Contributing to one of the most controversial topics to date, not long ago, a panel of science experts in the U.S. just examined and gave their support for germline editing. This means that in the future, parents will likely be able to tamper with the genetics of their children pre-birth. Germinal choice technology refers to reprogenetic technologies that enable parents to alter the genetic constitutions of their children. One of the ways this can be done is through germline editing, which is a fancier term for human genetic engineering. Germline editing alters the genes of a sperm or an egg, but it then changes the future DNA of every single cell in the embryo. This means that the genetic changes made to the embryos will then affect all future generations within that family lineage."
>
> *Collective Evolution (Arjun Walia): Genetically Modified Babies. The Genetic Editing of Human Life is "Big Business" (2019/5/28) [Archive]*

That's scary!

This article talks of human genome editing as if it's some cutting edge, controversial subject, and maybe it is in the West. But here in Taiwan, my wife tells me that many people are already "ordering" children with specific traits on what I presume is a black market medical profession. Commonly ordered traits include height, intelligence, and higher resistances to various diseases. The price tag on a *designer baby* is about the equivalent of US$600,000, not counting any related medical expenses.

Human genetic manipulation must surely come to pass, because Revelation 9:6 clearly states,

> "In those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will desire to die, and death will flee from them."

Once geneticists identify the genes responsible for aging and death, mortality itself will become a characteristic of *"the old, imperfect breed"*.

# Related

- Thought Catalog (Lesetja Thema): 5 Ways To Spot The Female Ego (2017/4/4)
- MIT Press: YouTube, persuasion and genetically engineered children (2019/3/5)
- Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020/11/18)
- Σ Frame: It's all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Woman Alive (Wendy Griffith): Married at 54: 'I was willing to wait' (2022/1/25)

# The Parable of the Pressure Cooker

June 7, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Preserving the passion that is a prerequisite for fulfilling a person's quest for love and long term sexual and marital satisfaction can be likened unto a pressure cooker.

**Readership:** Young women and high-SMV men

## The Frame: The Current SMP is Jading and Self-Serving

Judging from my own experiences in tempestually promiscuous settings and sexually tinged situations, it seemed apparent that the underlying goal of the purported 'inner game' was to stuff your heart behind a wall of arrogance (purveyed as DHV) so as to NOT lose control of your passions! If you ever lost control of your desire, you would be booted out of the SMP (dorm room, frat house, etc.) in a jiffy, and labeled something akin to "*a rude, desperate loser*" or even a *slut*, (which is a label far from the truth in this case, because true sluts have had so much casual boinking, that their natural libido has been jaded into ancient history).

Young women and a few high-SMV men (over the past 30 years, especially) cannot wait (postpone gratification) to the point that their will power is overruled by their passions. Many of them might think they're waiting, but they're not. They are dating different men, chatting with many men online, experimenting with sex, diddling around with random guys who drop by for the Friday night strip poker game…

Individuals who are bound by conscience or social customs might justify their relative righteousness by telling themselves that they're ***not*** "going all the way". Although there is some value in declaring certain sexual misadventures as "off limits" (outside of marriage), this approach ignores the fact that they are still putting themselves into highly tempting situations and pressing their sexual desire to the limits of their self-imposed legalism.

Women who are not bound by conscience or social custom may play by a different set of "rules", supported by various flimsy axioms, such as "*I want (or am trying) to lose control!*", or "*If it feelz good, do IT!*", or "*Number thirty-three out of sixty-nine of these men will be the ONE!*" All of which only indulges their feminine imperative, kinks up their socio-sexual (and psychological) anisotropy, leading them to nurture and hold many high expectations of a man, while expecting nothing from themselves. This invariably leads to the despoilment of their MMV.

Girls who fear the social stigma of the carousel might opt for the Boyfriend route, often with a hot, but manageable Beta, but the end is the same.

In sum, they are seeking out, and provoking their passions like wildfire… and doing so

until all their natural passion is completely dissipated.

And this is colloquially called "*finding one's self…*", meaning, "*finding one's self relieved of authentic sexual passion and the idolatry of lurrve*". The only benefit is that the destruction of the distraction of desire makes it easier for an individual to think clearly about life — *but at what cost?*

Bottom line…

- They are **not** learning to contain and channel their passions.
- They are **not** entering into the crucible of unconsummated desire and growing spiritually through the experience.
- They are **not** preparing themselves with serious intentions of marriage.
- They are **not** learning how to get along with a man.
- They are **not** coming around towards realizing that a romantic relationship cannot ultimately satisfy the deeper longing of their souls – and that only God can do so.

No, their vanity and ego satisfaction remains as their primary driving force.

Once a sufficient amount of carnal knowledge has been gained from their sexperiences, the ability and opportunity to experience a true passion that is strong enough to overrule their will to self-determination, is lost forever.

## The Pressure Cooker

The pressure cooker is a sealed container which works by trapping the steam produced from boiling the liquid inside the vessel, thereby causing the internal pressure and temperature to rise quickly. After the contents are cooked, the steam is slowly released

so that the vessel can be opened safely.

The pressure cooker's higher temperatures and pressures allows food to be cooked more thoroughly (abstinence allows young women to mature emotionally) in a shorter amount of time.

Food toxins (STD's) can be reduced by pressure cooking (abstinence).

# Conclusions

Young women should stop throwing their clams of great value before hunky handsome pigs who will trample them and dash out the next morning, leaving them as an Alpha widowed future cat lady.

Young Chads who have the opportunities to titillate and tempt gals with the Tingle should be more circumspect and choose wisely. Think of her as another man's daughter, or some other guy's future wife.

There is a reason why the Bible emphasizes sexual purity.

When young women choose to remain chaste, when they choose to keep a lid on it until the kettle boils over, then they may have a chance of finding the love of their life, and a passion strong enough to add value to a marital relationship.

Unless the journey embarks along this process, the deep, authentic passion needed to keep the marital bond glued together during times of trial and temptation will be spilled and lost. Unless passion is preserved for the marriage bed, then the resulting marriage and family will remain half baked.

## Related

- Roosh V: If You're Instantly Attracted To A Man, He's Bad For You (February 12, 2019)

# MEN: Avoid the 21 Convention

June 7, 2019 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

A warning to younger readers about the dangers of the 21 Convention community, and the personalities within it.

*Contributed by the author of Lexet Iustitia.*

**Readership:** Men following the 21 Convention.

If you are a male who is familiar with Red Pill / MGTOW, you have probably heard of Rollo Tomassi, the *21 Convention*, or the *Red Man Group* (YouTube channels and personalities).

The 21 convention is a channel that hosts conferences, and features “Red Pill” speakers.

Tickets to the 21 convention are $1,600-2,500 apiece.  They claim over 120 attendees on average, which means a gross over $180,000.

Having organized massive events with hundreds of attendees, I can estimate that no more than 1/3 of the costs went to reserving the hotel conference rooms.  Any speaking convention that asks you to spend thousands of dollars in fees, flights, and hotels is a scam.  Especially when the speakers are internet entertainers who tickle your ears, telling you what you already know.

It’s owned by Anthony Johnson, an adult male who allegedly lives in his sister’s home.

Anthony came to the Red Pill when he realized his now ex-wife was a prostitute.  He spends a lot of his time complaining of this fact, while also bringing up the fact that he has slept with hundreds, if not thousands of women, and was promiscuous before and after his marriage.  His cognitive dissonance is amazing.

The way he tells his own story is textbook NPD*.  Narcissism and sexual disorders go hand in hand.  Unfortunately, many professional PUA bloggers and YouTubers are narcissists.  One doesn’t sleep with hundreds of women without having some form of mental/sexual disorder.

If you don’t believe me, search for his name and the term, “marrying Medusa”.  If his speech doesn’t convince you he is nuts himself, you are prone to being taken advantage of by predatory narcissists.

Back to the topic of the 21 Convention, Johnson built his brand on the backs of others, particularly Rollo Tomassi and Richard Cooper.  But after promoting his recent convention, he decided to kick Rollo and some other speakers out.  Anthony is now taking advantage of the star power of George Bruno and Stefan Molyneux to make money.

**Long story short:** The 21 Convention is a scam.  It’s full of narcissists, and full of drama.  Avoid that crap.

If you are naive, you probably thought these guys were solid.  If you are savvy and have ran into narcissists before, you would realize these guys were ego maniacs obsessed with their influence and image.

Don’t be discouraged if you were conned.  Start your recovery by reading the links below.

It’s a learning experience.

* *Narcissistic Personality Disorder (NPD). If you’re unfamiliar with personality disorders, you might want to spend a few hours reading up on the subject. It just might save your life! You can start here.*

- The Narcissistic Life (feat. Alexander Burgemeester): Sexual Attitudes of a Narcissist: Sex and the Narcissist (2013 July 8)
- Σ Frame: A Study of Borderline Personality Disorder (2016 May 30)

# The social contract is up-ended, but fortunately, I'm out!

June 8, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Statistics on student loan debt, the debacle of debt on both recipients and society, and how a few people have dealt with this burden.*

**Readership:** All; especially those with student loan debt

I did it! At the age of 47, I finally paid off my student loans!

I took the first one in 1990 when I started college, and I signed a promissory note for the last one in 1997 when I started graduate school.

It's been a monkey on my back ever since. I'm not alone.

## Statistics on Student Loan Debt

The Chamber of Commerce has reported some very depressing statistics on student loans [1].

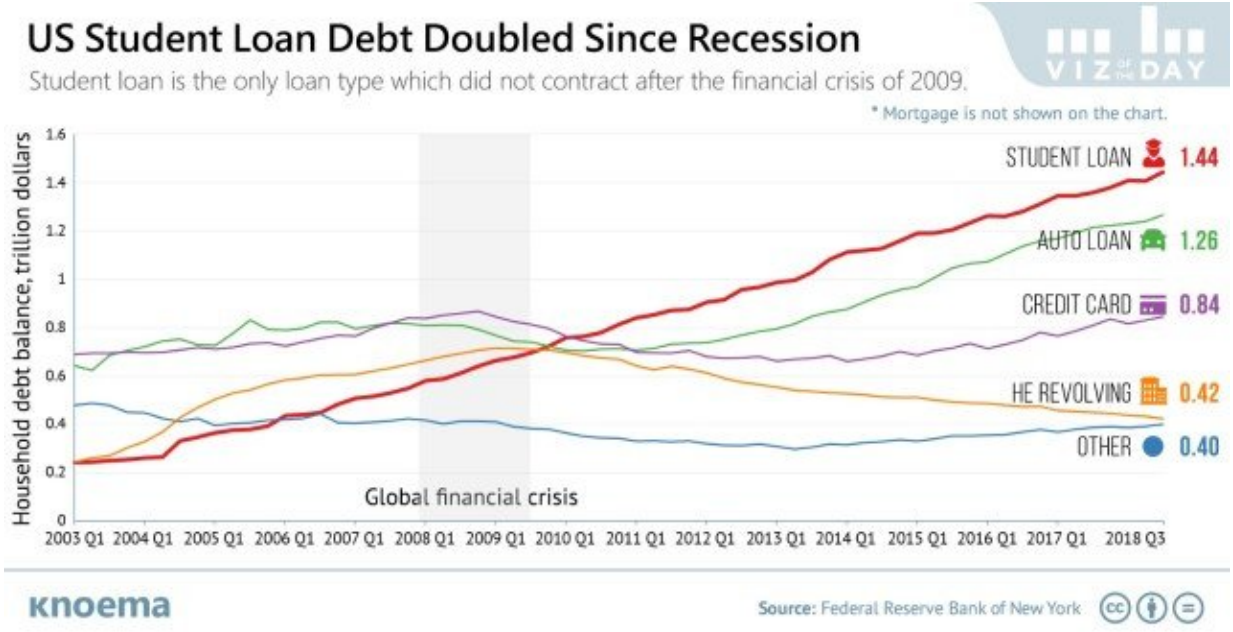
- 60% of all students have some form of debt by graduation.
- There is more than $1.5 trillion of student debt owed in the United States.
- This debt is owed by 44.5 million people across all demographics.
- 2 million of those people owe more than $100,000 and 0.5 million of them have a loan for more than $200,000.
- In 2017, $106.5 billion was borrowed. That is down, however, from the peak of $125.6 billion in 2010.
- Tuitions costs have continued to rise; the decline is due to fewer people enrolling in college each year.
- 40% of the total federal student debt is from graduate programs.
- Master's students borrowed $18,210 per year on average during 2015 compared to an undergrad's $5,460.
- The average debt of a master's graduate is $51,000.
- The cheapest master's degrees are an MBA. Those with an MBA averaged $42,000 in debt. Those that graduated with a master's degree in medicine and health science averaged $162,722 in loans.
- Of people with student debt, only 37.5% are below the age of 30. The other 62.5% are older than 30.
- 3 million borrowers are currently deferring their federal student loans. In this instance, deferment means that interest doesn't accrue.
- 6 million borrowers currently have federal student loans in forbearance. Interest is still piling up for them.
- An astounding 4.7 million borrowers have their federal student loans in default. That

means that 10% of all people with student loans haven't made payments on their debt in more than 9 months.
- Students that left college before completing their degree are more than twice as likely to eventually default on their loans compared to students that graduated.
- More than half of all defaulted debts are on loans that amount to less than $10,000.
- 45% of students that graduated in 2018 have student debt.
- Their projected retirement age is a creaking 72 years old (compared to the average retirement age of 66 in 2018).
- 11% of graduates don't believe they'll ever have the opportunity to retire.

For those interested, there are two primary federal student loan forgiveness programs.

1. **Public Service Loan Forgiveness** – Is intended to be for eligible federal, state, and local government employees as well as employees at 501 (c) (3) non-profits. After exactly 10 years of on-time payments, the remainder of the debt is to be forgiven. However, as of September 2018, only 96 out of the 30,000 applicants have been accepted to the program and forgiven. Don't count on this one.
2. **Teacher Loan Forgiveness Program** – Teachers that teach 5 consecutive years in a qualified low-income school can be forgiven between $5,000 and $17,500 of their debt. About 40,000 teachers received aid from this program in 2017.

Although the Chamber of Commerce reports that 10% of student loans are in default, the Wall Street Journal claims that More Than 40% of Student Borrowers Aren't Making Payments (2016 April 7). A third source [2] says only half of student loan recipients were in active repayment status, as of the fourth quarter of 2018. *Image from [2].*




Whichever statistic you choose, the situation looks grim.

# Some are taking the easy way to get out of debt – by moving abroad

I've read several stories about how some Americans have been so overwhelmed by student loan debt that they fled the country.

CNBC (feat. Annie Nova): These Americans fled the country to escape their giant student debt (2019 May 25)

The article from CNBC takes note of the life improvement experienced by one debt ridden American expat in India, Chad Haag,

> "Milestones that seemed like pipe dreams back home, like starting a family, and owning a house, are now on his horizon in India. Last year, he married an Indian citizen, a professor at a local college. He has a five-year spousal visa."

Some of my cousins believe the reason I have lived abroad since 2004 was to escape my student loan. But it's not true. I understand that feeling of being overwhelmed by debt, and not being able to make payments on time, but that's not the reason why I moved to Asia.

I continued to make payments after moving here and it was a pain in the @$$. In order to send money to my student loan guarantor, I've had to make half-day trips to an international bank located downtown and ask them to issue a bank check. This always took a couple days to process, so then I had to make another half-day trip later in the week to pick up the check. On top of making the payments on the principal and the 4.5% interest, I had to pay additional banking fees, currency exchange fees, and checking fees for each check, which added about 9% to the total.

**B**usting **A**$$ (**N**o **K**idding) **I**s **N**o **G**ood!

# The Violated Social Contract

I took out those loans in good faith in my future earning potential, and I had every intention of repaying every penny. But for all my effort over the years, I could never pull ahead and get on top of it.

My father urged me to stop making payments altogether. His suggestion surprised me because he may be the most honest man I know, *and* he is a deacon and the treasurer of a Southern Baptist Church! I could not imagine such a statement coming from him. So I had to ask him to explain his reasoning behind his advice. He said that whenever banks loan out money, they have to assume the risk that some of the debtors will never be able to repay the loan. They have to figure this into their calculations as a potential loss. To minimize these losses, banks need to scrutinize every potential loan beneficiary before doling out the cash, to make sure each one is able to repay. Obviously, banks haven't gone to enough trouble to protect themselves against making bad investments, so they should accept these losses. This was made abundantly clear during the subprime mortgage crisis in 2008.

During the subprime mortgage crisis in 2008, it was mobviously clear that banks and government insurance agencies made poor investments, with a back-up plan up their sleeves to foreclose on owners who defaulted. This brilliantly contrived scheme forced competing and relatively more honest banks out of business, and it stole repossessed properties from thousands of hard-working Americans, as well as ruining their hopes and dreams in the process. These banks and their supporting agencies were never held accountable for their irresponsible and unprofessional business practices. Instead, the common man had to take up the $lack.

When we consider the current student loan debacle, with 10-40% of the beneficiaries in default, subject to wage garnishment, and being pulled into federal court, I have to ask, what is their back-up plan for recouping their investment? They can't repossess an education, and they can't recover their investments through wage garnishment if the benefactor cannot find a sufficiently high paying job.

Furthermore, why is it that student loan debt is the only debt that cannot be forgiven through a bankruptcy settlement?

I hate to think about this, but the only thing I can think of, is that the powers-that-be have engineered a massive plan to subject the American people to debt slavery and to impose all of the associated constraints that go with it.

This could be part of a plan to limit population growth by discouraging or postponing marriage and raising a family because of insufficient income – a move to completely obliterate the once majority middle class, which has been the time honored cornerstone of the American republic.

It could also be a carrot-and-stick approach to convince the masses that socialism has many benefits, leading to their agreement of a gradual takeover! Heh…

Any way you look at it, it's one more Harbinger of the Impending Collapse of the U.S. Social Security System (2019 April 12)

## How did I repay my student loan?

In 2009, I had my student loan paid down to $26,622.10. Then my first wife left me and cleaned out our savings without any notice. I was so broke that I had to borrow money from my parents so that I could hire a lawyer for the divorce proceedings.

Needless to say, I was unable to make payments for a few years until I got back on my feet. During this time, my loan went into default and was sold to a collection agency. Because of the interest and collection fees, the outstanding balance ballooned to an astronomical $58,619.37 within 5 years!

One day, after reading the amount I owed on a statement, which was *2.7 times* the sum of the original loan figures, I was seriously considering taking my Dad's advice.

But my conscience afflicted me, so I prayed about what to do…

> "God! I always had the intention of repaying this loan, but I just don't think I can do it. Should I take Dad's advice, or are You going to make a way for me to repay this loan somehow?"

After a few months, I got an answer to my prayers.

My wife was always complaining about the place where we lived. Her parents finally got fed up with hearing her complaints, and urged us to buy our own house. I always thought this wasn't an option, because we didn't have enough money for the down payment. But her parents agreed to give us enough money for the down payment. I would still be responsible for the monthly mortgage payments, but that would not be a problem since I would no longer need to pay rent. The mortgage is only US$80/month more than what I was paying in rent.

We had to take out a loan to cover the balance, but I was able to get a 30-year home owners loan at an interest rate of 1.65%. So I just asked for $30,000 more than the

remaining cost of the house, which did not raise any flags because it was less than the amount offset by the down payment. I put this extra amount aside to pay off my student loan.

After I was awarded the loan from the bank, I called the agency responsible for collecting my student loan and negotiated a lump sum settlement in cash. I sent them a copy of an old statement, proving that the original loan amount totaled $24,560, and that the balance stood just under $26,000 in 2011. I wrote a long-winded explanation for why I was so far behind on my payments, and I offered a cash settlement of $20,000. They made a non-negotiable counter-offer of $30,913.38, and I accepted it as an opportunity to escape the 4.5% interest rate, the guilt of debt, and all the hassle of making regular payments.

I made arrangements with my bank to pay the amount using a credit card, so that I could reduce some of the checking and handling fees. Unfortunately, the exchange rate was at a 5 month high, so that cost me an additional $1,518.

In summary, I consolidated my loan into a hotly appreciating real estate investment at a much lower interest rate. I thereby escaped the horrid student loan trap and became a homeowner at the same time.

God answered my prayers! Hallelujah! I'm totally out of the rat race!

## References


1. Chamber of Commerce: Student Loan Statistics
2. Medium-Knoema (Feat. Ivan Lapickii): US Student Loan Debt Accumulation Showing No Signs of Slowing (2019 January 24)


## Related

- Forbes (feat. Josh Freedman): Student Loans are a Drag on the Economy and Society (2014 February 11)
- World News U.S.: 20 Reasons to Date Foreign Women (2018 May 20)
- Buzz Feed News (feat. Anne Helen Petersen): Here's Why So Many Americans Feel Cheated by their Student Loans (2019 February 9)
- Vox Popoli: Why the US is moving towards socialism (2019 April 9)
- Do What's Right (feat. Ed Hurst): DIY Glory Shine (2019 June 29)
- Practical Eschatology: Student Loan Forgiveness: What's Good For The Goose Is Good For The Gander (2019 October 30)

# Moon Day Review – The Hall of Frame Control

June 10, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*10 great Red Pill articles about building and maintaining masculine Frame.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** (2019 June 2-8) building and maintaining Masculine Frame.
**Length:** 4,050 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

1. **New Manosphere Blog: Florida Life (M. J. Davis)**

M. J. Davis, of *Doing Marriage Right* fame, decided to take his Red Pill blogging ministry to younger married men on a new direction. So he has closed down his old site, and started a new blog, Florida Life. He has detailed his rationale for this decision in his first post, A New Start (2019 June 3).

Davis started things off right with a post entitled, Victim Mentality is Toxic to Your Success (2019 June 8)

> "Accepting the only person you can control is the man in the mirror will go a long way in you realizing you are not a victim. You cannot control your wife, your boss, your parents, not even your kids. We all make our own decisions and are held accountable for them (at least we should be). You cannot change other people. You can guide them, suggest, lead by example, but it is up to them to decide whether or not they will follow. All you can do is make yourself the best leader you can. It may take years of work if you have been living a substandard life. Some may never follow. You cannot control that. Just understand that them not following does not make you a victim."

2. **Snapper TRX: Feminism's (a) Bitch (2019 June 3)***

Snapper's post gets the Golden Sigma Award™ (GΣA) this week for his profound insights on the true nature of Feminism.

> "In feminism women are not the chattel of a single man but the chattel of an entire network of men bent on using women as a voting bloc to garner themselves control. See, women live longer than men and there are more women than men out there. To a politician it makes perfect sense to gain control of women by "allowing" them to vote because women make up a larger percent of the population. Control the larger percentage and you can control elections. Control elections and you can control the elements of society and culture. Women also make up the majority of money SPENDERS in the West while men

> make up the majority of money EARNERS. So control women and you can control where money goes as well. This control is easily achieved by creating women-only benefits like VAWA, no-fault divorce, welfare and easy abortion."
>
> "You see, ladies, you ARE kept! You think feminism frees you but feminism is just another name for a chain of control. In return for your servitude you aren't given anything, the government just says it will look the other way when you have done something wrong or stupid allowing you to think you are free from the consequences of your actions when, in fact, you are not!"
>
> "You're not baby factories anymore, you're VOTE factories!"
>
> "Feminism is no freedom from tyranny, it is merely trading one supposed tyranny for true tyranny! The tyranny feminists think they are being freed from are named RESPONSIBILITY and CONSEQUENCE. They do not, in fact, escape these at all, but trade their freedom to a true tyrant who simply removes RESPONSIBILITY and delays CONSEQUENCE until there is no opportunity to change one by taking the other."

Just underlying Snapper's argument, we find the main tenets of Jack's Law of Feminism.

> "Feminism is the assertion and justification of women's rejection of male authority in favor of an institutionalized social ontology which is dictated by the Feminine Imperative."

* Reblogged by Free Matt Podcast.

### 3. **Evolutionist X: Equally True, Equally False (2019 June 3)**

The author discusses how the proper Frame depends on the context. When the context is sufficiently incoherent with the Frame, in regards to the truth of a matter, it results in three outcomes.

1. Confusion
2. Cognitive Dissonance
3. Deception

A mastery of Frame control requires one to identify when a given Frame is incoherent with the context, and use this knowledge adroitly.

The author mentions a couple applications of Frame control relevant to argumentation and trans-Feminism.

> "…sufficiently complicated arguments can confuse non-experts even when they are totally irrelevant.* Switching levels on someone is a fast and easy way to confuse them, especially if you have studied the subject more than they have.
>
> People do this when they want a particular outcome, usually political. For example, people who want to promote trans rights will recount an array of

> technical, medical intersex conditions in order to claim that the biological categories of “male” and “female” don’t exist. Of course, the biological categories of “male” and “female” do exist, as do people with rare genetic disorders; the one does not disprove the other, and neither tells you what to do about anything trans-related.
>
> I feel like there needs to be some efficient (and recognized) way of saying, “Yes, this is true, but on a different level from the one I am addressing. At the level I am addressing, this is false.”

* *Related: Slate Star Codex (feat. Scott Alexander): Getting Eulered (2014 August 10)*

Also, the Excentric Frame Award™ (AKA the BOOby prize) for this week goes to *Evolutionist X* for their imaginative thought experiment, A short argument for vending machines full of experimental drugs (2019 June 5).

> “…illegal drugs are optimized for being highly addictive, yes, but also for working really well. And through trial and error, people have figured out how much they need, how best to take it, and how often for the optimal effects.
>
> In other words, simply letting lots of people mess around with drugs results in really effective drugs.
>
> The downside to the black-free-market refinement of drugs is that lots of people die in the process.”

I see another evolutionary biology argument burgeoning here, similar to “abortion thins out the genetic stock of those women willing to eliminate their own progeny.”

4. **Biblical Gender Roles: Would Society Be Better If Girls Married as Soon as They Menstruated? (2019 June 4)**

In this long, cultural reframe, BGR examines several possibilities with supportive arguments. It’s quite inspirational to read. Major points are as follows.

- Why Modern Society Disapproves of the Pubescent Marriage of Women
- Putting Maternal and Infant Mortality Rates in Perspective
- The Societal Impact of Economic and Social Independence for Women
- The Arguments Against the Marriage of Pubescent Women Are Faulty
- Why We Should Support the Practice of Pubescent Marriage
- Early Teen Women Are Very Fertile
- Early Teen Women Are More Moldable

On that last point, last year, J.T. Anderson (of Saving Eve) and I did a study of “Wife Moulding” as a sub-topic of my writing project on “Discipline in Marriage“.

We found that ideally, “wife moulding” should begin at an early age by the father, and the sooner the husband takes over, the better. However, the current culture encourages

women to have a long period of independence between living at home with her father and being married. This “season of singleness” for “finding herself” is catastrophic to the stability of marriage.

Moreover, the whole topic of “wife moulding” is anathema to the philosophical foundations of feminism for several reasons.

1. It presumes that men and women are not fundamentally equal.
2. It presumes that women are not independent, nor should they be.
3. It presumes that women do not have free moral agency, but are subject to the decisions of men (father and husband).
4. It assumes that men have authority over women.
5. It posits that men determine a woman’s life course and purpose for living.

In the same post, BGR also entertains some rebuttals from Susan Titkemeyer, a writer at Patheos. Titkemeyer tried to round me down once on the topic of promiscuity in the Church. I’m surprised that my writings about *Marital Discipline* haven’t gotten any kickback (yet) from authors like Titkemeyer. I think this is because women know, deep in their hearts, that they are happier and better off with a man at the helm. It’s no secret that women constantly fantasize about being “ruled over” by a handsome, powerful, loving man, but they’re too proud to admit it. I covered this phenomenon under several posts listed in the second link above.

***Update:*** *Since writing the above comments under the OP at BGR two days ago, Σ Frame has received 150+ referrals (and counting) from BGR.* Marital Discipline *and* Wife Moulding *were hot topics at the time I studied them last year, but this traffic indicates that the demand for this knowledge and the related skill set has continued to grow.*

5. **The Orthosphere (feat. J.M. Smith): In Defense of Anecdotal Evidence (2019 June 5)**

Runner up for the GΣA, J.M. Smith, supports the admission of anecdotal evidence, provided that the information is diligently and faithfully interpolated (to alter something by insertion or addition) into one’s world view.

> “Your fundamental understanding of the world matures and develops when you interpolate new data, and much of this new data comes to you in the form of anecdotes.”

*Learning* is the process of doing the hard psychological work required to fit a new piece of information into the complex interpretation of reality that one presently holds.

> “Every anecdote is not what my epigraph calls a “wicked anecdote,” for I may share with you some private intelligence that improves your opinion of a man, or a place, or an activity.  But every true anecdote is potentially disruptive because it will add to your understanding if you are not resolved to remain a simpleton,

> and will take the trouble to add it to the stock of what you know. The anecdote may be a "wicked anecdote" that explodes an innocent illusion, or it may be a generous anecdote that adds color and depth to what you already know, but true anecdotes should be interpolated, and should not be brushed off as merely "anecdotal evidence"."

*Learning* is difficult because whenever a contradiction arises, you have to make critical decisions about what is true, and what your false notions are, and change your beliefs and thought processes accordingly.

6. **Illuvitus: Feminist Eisegesis (2019 June 5)**

Second runner up for the GΣA, Illuvitus, is becoming a Master of Frame regulation. The next and final challenge is to be able to do this *in situ*.

> "When you encounter a command in Scripture that you don't like, you have a few options available to you. You can reject it, accept it, or take a more creative approach and impose a new meaning on it."
>
> "A feminist, thoroughly imbibing on Marxist toxin, doesn't like the passages in Scripture that contradict feminism and all his pet liberal causes, so he imposes new meaning on them. At least in this instance, his motive is clearly stated:
>
> *"Unfortunately, since many of the dominant voices throughout church history, have been straight, white, males, this has meant that the church has been slow in pushing past the flimsy exegesis, and damaging assumptions of our past. […]*
>
> *Instead of being the sexist, misogynist many have taken him for, I believe that Paul brings the challenge of feminism to the Church."*
>
> It's worth remembering that if this is true, 2000 years of Christians were women-hating, racist, homophobic, sexists who couldn't understand Paul. It took secular anti-Christian feminist and sexual revolutions to get the church to finally see the light. Paul was, in his mind, obviously a far-left radical.
>
> What I'd prefer, though, is for those who think all of these things to stop reinterpreting Paul and just say what they really think: Paul was wrong. Honesty is much better than manipulation."

That would be nice, but that level of self-awareness and honesty won't be found in someone who is denying the truth of scripture.

7. **Radix Fidem (Ed Hurst): Radix Fidem Curriculum: Framework (2019 June 7)**

Ed Hurst is writing a series of posts about how to develop and maintain faith in the Lord God. I like Ed's perspectives, because he comes at it from the ground up – the subjective

"journeyman's" experience – which is a view of the Truth you'll never hear from any Western pulpit. This particular post spoke to my heart about what God requires of us, and what He doesn't.

> "In order to breathe life into your communion with Christ, you must start that long journey of conditioning your mind to think in a biblical frame of reference. Don't plan on arriving at some destination; explore the territory and discover the delights of God long hidden from you by your own sin nature."

Ed's words resonate with something one of my college professors (who was a devout believer) used to repeat to the students he was closest to, "*Life is a journey, a process, not a goal or destination.*"

> "Clearly that's not just mechanical obedience. Such is not a bad place to be, if you don't mind being treated as a slave or servant in God's household. But real authority is vested only in the divine family. Your authority over Satan rests on a child's delight in the Father. The Father reciprocates that delight. He is not a legalist as the Talmud alleges, but it is all very personal and full of favoritism. It takes a lot willful disobedience to irritate God enough to be turned over to Satan. That shouldn't encourage you to push your luck, so to speak, but should make you feel safe when you inevitably miscalculate in your obedience. It's not a question of performance, but a heart-led desire to please Him."

A question to ponder: *How does one become God's "favorite"?* Read on for some clues.

> "The whole idea is that you learn to identify with God and His agenda. It sounds slavish to our Western ears, but this is how reality actually works. Satan is no legalist, either, but he does like making us think legalistically. That's where he makes the most profit from us."

I've always felt at a loss for the knowledge of how God really operates. From reading Ed's posts, I've come to understand that the Western culture of my origin has formed in my mind certain methods and expectations that do not correlate with the way God actually works.

Because of the Ancient Near East culture shock, Ed writes using many parabolic illustrations, which require extensive immersion to fully appreciate. He offers further clarification of his views in a following post, Radix Fidem Curriculum: It's Personal (2019 June 8).

> "We should be eager for divine justice. Even when it means our own punishment, we are eager to see justice live on this earth. We live in a fallen existence and perfection is simply impossible, but the wrath of God is the same grace for us as the blessings. Indeed, for us it's all the same. We are driven to see justice as its own reward and don't fear the loss of anything we have here, least of all our lives. […]"

I believe one of the best ways to tell whether a person is a true believer or not, is whether they are afraid of God's justice, or they welcome it.

> "So we are quick to call for God to visit, to bring His wrath and His rewards. It's all the same to us. We aren't counting the personal costs because none of it will follow us into eternity. It's all just a tool for His glory.
>
> It's personal, not mechanical. This is one of the hardest things for a Western mind to absorb: Everything is personal. Nothing is impersonal; objectivity is a myth. In God's eyes, everything in this world belongs to some person. Someone is accountable to Him for everything. Since the only way to avoid the worst misery of God's wrath is to keep it friendly and bold with Him, we seize our own culpability for failure. We openly confess our failures and request His power to correct our flaws. This ameliorates the Curse of the Fall for us, and the Father treats us favorably. That includes natural consequences. We submit willingly to whatever comes with that package."

This is relatively easier to do with God, but it's hard and risky to let other people in on the real deal — people Ed refers to as "slaves" (believers subject to a legalistic conscience), or "cattle" (unbelievers).

> "But we know that the slaves in His Creation are not so fortunate. They have long striven to depersonalize everything and remove themselves from responsibility. […] We aren't vindictive in holding people accountable to our personal sense of disappointment, but we do try to step back and let God's justice work in their lives. And if it doesn't come out like we expect, we accept what God does and move on with the mission. We don't pretend to know all the private counsel of the Father in dealing with the cattle in His herds."

God knows what He's doing, whether you do or not, and whether you like it or not.

> "We certainly can and should know His will for us individually. We know that we must keep an awareness of personal responsibility over everything God puts in our hands. We can and should know when a tool has outlived its usefulness in our mission, and let it go. […]"

A question to ponder: *How well acquainted are you with God's will for your life?*

8. **Rinse Before Use: Intensity isn't always a good thing (2019 June 7)**

Zlotybaby offers a lot of insight as to why some relationships start off with a *bang*, and suddenly end with being ghosted.

> "As a rule, a person looking for a full-time, all-involving romance is looking for a distraction because they're not happy with where they're at. That means that if a

> guy sees you for the first time on Monday and wants to see you on Tuesday and Wednesday too it's not because you're so amazing. Sure he must like you but he's mainly trying to fill the void. Similarly, if a girl is always available to meet you, I'm smelling trouble.
>
> There can be two main reasons why a person could be so available. Option 1 is that they literally have no life. Maybe they have a job but as a Billy No Mates have no friends, maybe they have no interests, maybe they don't even work. In any case, a LOT of free time is a red flag.
>
> Option 2 is that they don't have a lot of free time but they're ditching everything for you. While everyone will understand occasional flaking on a friend when you've started seeing a really cool person, a drastic change of plans for someone you've just met is a bad sign. It may be an indicator of low self-esteem or simply a lack of relationship maturity of someone who thinks that it's healthy to let a partner be literally their everything."
>
> "[…] If they want you around all the time instantly, it's not about you being amazing, it's about them trying to ground themselves by entering a relationship ASAP."
>
> "[…] if you're worried that saying "no" to them may mean the end of it you may be right. Isn't it proof though that it's ultimately not about you, or even the connection between the two of you but about them desperately looking for something? […]"

Having this insight can help a person keep things in perspective when considering a potential relationship that starts up "hot and bothered" (British), or "hot and heavy" (American; entendre intended).

9. **Laughing at Feminism: Spiritually Two-Timing their Husbands (2019 June 8)**

Sharkly has only been blogging for a month, and married women have started contacting him for "spiritual consultation". Sharkly smartly responds by quoting 1st Corinthians 14:35, "*If there is anything they desire to learn, let them ask their husbands at home.*" He explains,

> "In my mind it would be insulting and create distance to ask a husband for guidance, and then do something else, after he gave his plan.  And going to other men for spiritual headship, is just two-timing a woman's own head.  I wouldn't advise it, unless her husband has clearly and repeatedly refused to give her any guidance on the matter after she has asked him for it clearly and she has conveyed to him sincerely that she intends to follow his advice, so long as he does not guide her into a greater sin than her failure to submit."

Women often worry that their husbands might ask them to do something "sinful", never

realizing that their true sin lies in their doubts and suspicions of their husbands' motivations, and the pride that prevents them from listening and submitting to him as his wife. Ultimately, by refusing to trust their husbands, they are refusing to trust God to work through their husbands' leadership.

> "Some husbands may have become hesitant to give their wives spiritual direction, knowing she'll just openly defy them, thereby putting them to shame, or worse, submit herself to some other man's spiritual direction."

Most women are too proud, vain, egotistical, distrustful, or foolish to talk to their husbands openly and get to know their minds. So they definitely won't ask their husbands for what they want/need/expect. In fact, women will talk to everyone (and their handsome brother) EXCEPT that one person who can change their circumstances.

> "[These] women are squandering a chance to have more unity in their homes, by finding out what their husbands' spiritual desires are, and then indulging them; a chance to motivate their husbands to exercise more spiritual leadership; and a chance to build closer spiritual intimacy with their husbands."

I think it's acceptable to answer some of their questions in a post (using pseudonyms of course), but in general, Sharkly's approach is right on! We should keep the private communications to a minimum, out of respect to God's power working through their husbands. Sharkly added,

> "They've got an opportunity to build together, but they'd rather get some other man's opinion on where the bricks her husband has just laid, should really go, and then they take their husband's brickwork back apart based upon some second opinion from somebody who has no clue what the husband is even building. I don't doubt some of these ladies would 'shit a brick' if their husbands were alerted to what they were up to, behind their backs."

Secrecy can also be an idol, you know.

> "I can only imagine that church leaders must get this all the time also. I doubt too many of them respond by trying to reinforce the husband's headship over his wife. I bet they use the opportunity to AMOG, and join in the second guessing, without ever redirecting the wife back to the husband."

Been there, experienced that… Pastors and Christian counselors tearing down the authority of the husband over his home and marriage, and daftly believing they're contributing something good to the Kingdom… It's absolutely inane.

> "I believe among the ancient idolaters the husband would always function as the family's priest. Sadly, even the idolaters of eons ago, could teach our Feminist churches wisdom about family roles and values."

10. **Amerika (feat. J. P. Wilkinson): 75th Anniversary of Toxic Amerikan Masculinity (2019 June 6)**

Finally, a most satisfying read from J. P. Wilkinson about the present State of the Union.

> "The Duke of Wellington had a telling quote after his civilization-altering victory over Napoleon at Waterloo. "The battle of Waterloo was won on the playing fields of Eton." What he meant by that was something far beyond a condign and fitting tribute to the positive socialization that occurs through school athletics. A hard upbringing led to hard men. Wellington's hard men sliced and diced the French under Bonaparte. Wellington was telling us that men are not born capable of defending hearth and home. They are honed and steeled to be capable of such a task.
>
> Wellington also said of his army the following: *The scum of the earth… but what fine soldiers we have made them.* […]"
>
> "… when you allow your men to atrophy; your civilization is a joke that nobody continues to find funny. You then die.
>
> So look at the civilization around you. Do you see enough toxic masculinity to have a prayer of a successful D-Day Invasion? If not, take an interest in your male children and do something about this. If you do not have a prayer of being able to execute D-Day, you may not have too much of a prayer. This is what your boys may one day have to be capable of."

As the saying goes… *Soft times breed soft men. Soft men bring hard times. Hard times create hard men. Hard men enjoy soft times.* We're approaching the third season.

Freeze Frame transmission concluded.

# Moon Day Review – Running up that hill (with a little help from my Dad)

June 17, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Links from 2019 June 9-15. Challenges and solutions for men, fathers, and managers.*

**Readership:** All
**Note:** Last full moon before the solstice (June 21).
**Length:** 1,950 words
**Reading Time:** 6.5 minutes

> "Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus, the author [originator] and finisher [perfecter] of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God." ~ Hebrews 12:1-2 (NKJV)

Back in 1985, there was a noteworthy and highly memorable song called *Running up that Hill* by Kate Bush. Back then, the song received very rare airplay, usually only by special request.

Why?

The song was intense, ethereal, and harrowing… and the lyrics included a line which was considered borderline blasphemy at that time,

> "And if I only could
> I'd make a deal with God
> And I'd get him to swap our places…"

Listening to the original version now seems reverently 80's-ish, and has therefore lost its signature edginess. However, a newer cover was made by a British group, Candy Says.* This version sounds – now – much like the original version did back in 1985 – tense, tragic, and transcendent.

This group is categorized in the Lo-Fi genre, which is similar to Chill Out. As a whole, this genre appeals to me because it contains those elements of inspiration, passion, and non-digital live recording which give the listener the impression that this is "real music" that will "take you there" – a time-honored musical concept that was forgotten sometime during the Grunge movement.

The more I read *what we call the news*, the more I believe the faithful are assiduously climbing that final summit.

* *H/T: The movie, Close, based on the life events of Jacquie Davis, a world class female bodyguard. Critical reviews report ratings ranging between 39-51%, citing "subtle-racism" and "tediously predictable". In a recent post covering* Dark Phoenix*, Blair Naso*

*quipped, "*If [the critics] hate a movie it's probably pretty good.*" Here, here, I fully concur.*

# Father's Day

Yesterday was Father's Day in the U.S. So on that note, I want to say that I have the greatest Dad ever. He took me on the road when I was an adolescent. We went all over two states in the Midwest, hiking, camping, and doing basic survival stuff. He taught me to fear God and have faith, to relax, to teach people how I want them to treat me, to not let people roll you, and to think twice about everything before I believed it.

While we were off doing Man-stuff together, I discovered that my Dad has the most riotous sense of high-brow humor, cracking off-color jokes funnier than any stand-up comedian I've ever heard. My favorites are his "Translations", in which he rephrases something that someone said in more truthful, authentic words, often times with a revealing twist. It never fails to leave me ROTFLMAO. I've picked up on a little of that habit, but not nearly as zany as his.

In giving lessons in masculinity, nobody does it better than your own father. I would even call my Dad my best friend, and I believe he would say the same thing of me.

> "Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him." ~ Psalms 103:13 (KJV)

# Links

1. **PA Pundits: Dads make THE difference! (2019 June 16)**

> "The Hebrew word for "father" is "ab." Abba, meaning "Daddy", comes from this word. The source of a thing is its "ab" or father. The source of all relationships is at the core of fatherhood. The functions of fatherhood include: Originator, Author, Founder, Source, Sustainer, Protector, Disciplinarian, Leader, Head, Caring One, Creator, or Developer. If these titles sound paramount, it's because they are. The father's role is so important and that's why it's under attack in our nation."
>
> "Dads teach their sons fatherhood by the way they mentally, emotionally, and spiritually groom them. Boys pass down what they caught from their dads, not what they were necessarily taught.
>
> The father is the starter."
>
> "Dads are responsible for imparting confidence, courage, and character in their children. The presence of the father is needed. There is no present that can replace his time, love, and passion.
>
> The relationship to your earthly father is a direct connection and link to your

> relationship with our Heavenly Father. Your earthly father is the first impression you get of God our Father. Many children in America have an absentee dad, so they believe God is truant as well. The godless youth culture we see is a direct reflection of apathetic, antagonistic, and alcoholic dads.
>
> Dads make THE difference!"

## 2. **Spawny's Space: It Is Always "The Herd" (2019 June 14)**

> "Let's face it; the world needs intelligent and practical fellas figuring this all out, then imposing some discipline on the herd for its own good. If only there was a word for that. Maybe we could invent one here. We all look up to the Glorious Patriarch; perhaps he could be of help."

In my writings, I refer to this practice as "wife management". An extension of this exercise to a larger group would be called "herd management". In traditional Christianity it's called "shepherding", or "pastoral care". But somehow the true meaning of husbandry has gotten lost and denigrated over the years. "Patriarchy" refers to the social structure, not the practice of "shepherding" the herd.

Brother Earl adds,

> "Without the social structure it becomes much harder to shepherd the herd. Or if you will…without giving men their Godly authority (or undermining it at every turn), it's harder for them to practice their responsibilities."

Besides Patriarchy, how else can fathers find it easier to practice their Godly authority more responsibly?

## 3. **Donal Graeme: Selected Sunday Scriptures- #151 (2019 June 16)**

One answer: Respectful children who honor their parents can make fatherhood a joy. Here, Donal cites the Sirach, Chapter 3.

> "[3] Those who honor their father atone for sins…
> [5] Those who honor their father will have joy in their own children, and when they pray they will be heard.
> [6] Those who respect their father will have long life…
> [7] they will serve their parents as their masters.
> [8] Honor your father by word and deed, that his blessing may come upon you.
> [9] For a father's blessing strengthens the houses of the children…
> [10] Do not glorify yourself by dishonoring your father, for your father's dishonor is no glory to you.
> [11] The glory of one's father is one's own glory…
> [12] My child, help your father in his old age, and do not grieve him as long as he

> lives;
> [13] even if his mind fails, be patient with him; because you have all your faculties do not despise him.
> [14] For kindness to a father will not be forgotten, and will be credited to you against your sins;
> [15] in the day of your distress it will be remembered in your favor; like frost in fair weather, your sins will melt away.
> [16] Whoever forsakes a father is like a blasphemer…"

Call your Dad and give him some joy.

4. **Adam Piggott: Podcast #111 – The Golden Rules Episode (2019 June 10).***

We know rules are for those who lack (1) a well-honed sense of discernment, (2) the good sense of responsible agency, and (3) the presence of mind needed to comprehend the dynamics which necessitate the rules.

Adam gives some sage advice for men and fathers in the practice of business and family management, and he boils it down to some simple *Golden Rules*.

**The Management's Rules for selecting Administrator Membership:**

1. No fluffs
2. No wimminz
3. No exceptions

**A single girl's rules for attracting a husband (which are also good for her father to keep in mind):**

1. Long hair
2. Stay thin
3. Debt Free
4. Virgin
5. No tattoos

**A wife's rules for maintaining a happy marriage (to be enforced by hubby):**

1. Long hair
2. Stay thin
3. Sex on demand
4. Eliminate Verbiage

Adam's "Rules" are classic! Print them out and Frame them on the wall.

* *Thanks to Adam for commenting on last week's post in his podcast.*

5. **Vox Popoli: The literature we have lost (2019 June 13)**

Vox, the one who introduced the Socio-Sexual Hierarchy to the Manosphere, no longer produces any Red Pill theory, and most of his work has degenerated into commentaries about either society or his publishing business. I usually skip over most of his posts, but this particular post contained a significant insight in regard to how education has changed over the last century.

> "Whoever has committed to memory in childhood such Bible extracts as Genesis i, the Ten Commandments, Psalm xxiii, Matthew v, 8-12, The Lord's Prayer, and I Corinthians xiii, such English prose as Lincoln's Gettysburg speech, Bacon's "Essay on Truth," and such poems as Bryant's "Waterfowl," Addison's "Divine Ode," Milton's Sonnet on his Blindness, Wotton's "How happy is he born or taught," Emerson's "Rhodora," Holmes's "Chambered Nautilus," and Gray's Elegy, and has stamped them on his brain by frequent repetition, will have set up in his mind high standards of noble thought and feeling, true patriotism, and pure religion.  He will also have laid in an invaluable store of good English."

Vox concludes,

> "What has happened to the former "Junior Classics" in the last 100 years is both a prelude and a microcosm of what has happened to the West as a whole. It's something that can be seen in everything from the transition of blasphemy laws to hate speech laws and the musical descent from "The Hallelujah Chorus" to "Christmas in Hollis". First, the Christian influence was pushed to the side, then it was removed and replaced with a focus on secular aesthetics, then the aesthetics were abandoned and the original purpose of the institution was entirely lost."

When I was in high school (late 80's) and college (early 90's), the required reading included classics such as Louisa May Alcott, Ambrose Bierce, Lewis Carroll, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Ernest Hemingway, George Orwell (1984, Animal Farm), E. A. Poe, William Shakespeare, H. D. Thoreau, Mark Twain…

My Christian mentors advocated authors such as G. K. Chesterton, C. S. Lewis, George MacDonald, Henri Nouwen, J. I. Packer, Derek Prince, A. W. Tozer, Warren Wiersbe (The Strategy of Satan), and as of late, Timothy Keller…

I've always felt that these works contributed to my set of beliefs and character immensely. So why do we not see young people reading these same works?

In lieu of a proper education in classic literature, I kindly suggest fathers may consider assigning selected readings to their children.

6. **Dark Brightness: Daybook (2019 June 13)***

This post contains a collection of quotes that, as a whole, inspire us to lift our eyes to see the vision of eternity.

> "…those who are of Christ are becoming clear, and they are not all in his church (which is wise enough to know that they [present an] evil to sort out)."
>
> "I am haunted by a sense that the End Times are nigh.
> It is as if the battle lines are being drawn, and the No Man's Land between Heaven and Hell is shrinking day by day, hour by hour. There will be no Switzerland in the next world war. Every soul is being forced to take a side."

I won't cite any more, so as to not spoil the readers experience. Please click over to Dark Brightness for a Daytrip of his apocalyptic prophecy.

* *I haven't cited (or even read) DB in a while, largely because the extensive reformatting of his blog has made it troublesome to follow until recently.*

7. The Rabbit Hole

I came across this site which appears to be an aggregator of selected Red Pill / Manosphere posts – something which is sorely needed.

Here's another rabbit hole…

# Moon Day Review – Howling at the Moon

June 24, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Insane journalism, asinine politics, good laughs, and a few wise words from 2019 June 16-22.*

**Readership:** All
**Note:** Wanking Moonshine
**Length:** 1,950 words
**Reading Time:** 6.5 minutes

## Get this…

1. Campus Reform (feat. Grace Gottschling): EXCLUSIVE: PSU poised to punish prof who proved point with hoax 'dog rape' article, despite receiving global praise for prof (2019 June 21)

> "In 2018, three academics decided to challenge esteemed "peer-reviewed" academic journals by producing and submitting false articles with what they thought were ridiculous theses.
>
> Articles on rape culture being perpetuated in dog parks, fat bodybuilding, and the presence of toxic masculinity in "breastaurants" such as Hooters were all submitted, reviewed, and published by esteemed journals without a shred of fact or verifiable support.
>
> Of the 20 "intentionally broken academic papers" written by the trio, seven were accepted and published in academic journals — the same journals that students are encouraged to consult when writing papers of their own. Another seven of the 20 were rejected, with the rest pending review before the ruse was uncovered.
>
> Helen Pluckrose, James Lindsay, and Portland State University professor Peter Boghossian documented and announced their hoax project in an interview with *The New York Times* in October 2018.
>
> Since then, their work uncovering the errs of academic research has garnered praise and support from thousands of students, academics, and other individuals across the world."
>
> "These [hoax] results raise serious questions about the methods of several seemingly legitimate academic journals."

But Drs. Pluckrose, Lindsay, and Boghossian were not the first to publish fake science for the purpose of trolling the scientific publishing industry.  Dr. Alan Sokal pulled this stunt way back in 1996!

> "Most notably, PSU administrators received an email from Alan Sokal, a physicist who currently teaches at New York University. In 1996, Sokal, much like

> Boghossian and Co., challenged what he believed to be a flawed process within academic journals by submitting an article, "Transgressing the Boundaries: Toward a Transformative Hermeneutics of Quantum Gravity" in the cultural studies journal *Social Text*.
>
> Sokal's article, although tongue-in-cheek and intentionally poorly sourced, was published after being peer-reviewed by the journal editors. Months later, Sokal published a letter outing himself for what happened and criticizing not just the journal, but the loose standards emerging across academia.
>
> "*Throughout the article, I employ scientific and mathematical concepts in ways that few scientists or mathematicians could possibly take seriously*." Sokal states, referring to multiple instances where he mentions concepts made of "pure invention" on his part.
>
> "*In sum, I intentionally wrote the article so that any competent physicist or mathematician (or undergraduate physics or math major) would realize that it is a spoof. Evidently, the editors of Social Text felt comfortable publishing an article on quantum physics without bothering to consult anyone knowledgeable in the subject.*"
>
> After the 2018 hoax articles were exposed, many began referring to the project as Sokal Squared, or Sokal 2.0, given that the authors in both cases claim to have written the articles as a parody to challenge and ultimately improve the methods being used in academic publishing.
>
> "*It seems to me that it would be a grave injustice to punish Professor Boghossian for a violation of the letter of the [Research Misconduct Policy] that did not constitute in any way a violation of that policy's purpose and which moreover was undertaken with the goal of serving, and which did, in fact, serve the public interest…*" Sokal wrote to PSU administrators.
>
> "*If anything, Professor Boghossian and his collaborators should be congratulated for raising important issues in a forceful and unconventional manner; and Portland State University should take pride in having such a distinguished public intellectual on its faculty.*"

And while fake science continues being published, real news is being papered over with entertaining stories about our favorite female comedian…

2. **Campus Reform (feat. Cabot Phillips): Even students say AOC's 'concentration camps' comment too 'extreme' (2019 June 20)**

> "*This administration has established concentration camps on the southern border,*" she said, before doubling down in an Instagram live video.
>
> The comments immediately sparked outrage from many, including the World Center For Holocaust Research, Yad Vashem.

> The group responded to Ocasio-Cortez by saying, "*Concentration camps assured a slave labor supply to help in the Nazi war effort, even as the brutality of life inside the camps helped assure the ultimate goal of 'extermination through labor.*"
>
> "Wanting to know what college students thought of the comments, *Campus Reform*'s Cabot Phillips went to George Washington University in Washington, D.C. with a copy of Ocasio-Cortez's tweet.
>
> It soon became clear that students on both sides of the aisle found the congresswoman's comparison appalling."

Phillip's video shows students shaking their heads and snickering.

> "I think it's a bit extreme."

Even naïve, liberalized students of Propaganda Indoctrination University™ (PIU) are becoming aware that the joke is up.

But, wait, there's more! As the 'logical leaps of faith' from congress wimmin AOC continue to make us laugh, one hard core Polish bad-@$$ makes it all that much easier.

3. **The National Sentinel: Member of Polish parliament invites Left-wing mouth Ocasio-Cortez to see some REAL 'concentration camps' (2019 June 20)**

> "A member of Poland's parliament has invited 'Democratic Socialist' Rep. Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez (D-N.Y.) to fly to their country to see what *real* "concentration camps" look like after she accused our Department of Homeland Security of running some along the U.S.-Mexico border.
>
> As noted by *The Conservative Brief*, Ocasio-Cortez has been under fire from conservatives after claiming on her Instagram account earlier this week that DHS and Border Patrol were rounding up illegal aliens and stuffing them in concentration camps, comparing it to the Nazi Holocaust against Jews, in which more than six million were exterminated."

That's right! Old man Trump put his good ol' boy Kushner in charge of the camp, just to make sure the ICE coffin patrol was packing those pill boxes just like Himmler did in '45!

> "She doubled down, though, after being criticized for her remarks (she even used "never again" in her Instagram video, a phrase widely known to be associated with the Holocaust), proving she is completely clueless (and outrageous)…"

How could AOC do more good for the world? By continuing her career as a stand-up comedian, or by returning to hell's kitchen and dicing up those delicious, kosher beef enchiladas for the (((men)))?

On a more serious note, here's a relevant story that's been kept under the thug.

4. **RT News: Assange lawyer reveals Pentagon behind pursuit of WikiLeaks publisher (2019 June 21)**

> "A lawyer for WikiLeaks' Julian Assange has confirmed that the Pentagon – not the White House or any other government agency whose secrets he leaked – was driving the nearly decade-long campaign to destroy the publisher."

And another…

5. **Greg Palast (feat. Nicole Powers): Mexico City: Palast Wins Journalism Award (2019 June 17)***

> "The Association of Mexican Journalists has awarded Greg Palast their 2019 prize for International Reporter for his exposés on the theft of elections from Georgia to Mexico and his reporting from Venezuela."

Palast's acceptance speech (in the same link above) is worth a read.

> "If my fellow Americans seem as ignorant and crazy as chihuahuas, foolishly electing people like George Bush and Donald Trump, forgive them, because my countrymen don't get the truth through their news, only exposure to a torrent of cheap propaganda.
>
> But let me defend my countrymen.
>
> Americans never elected George Bush. In 2000, I discovered how Bush stole the election in Florida. My story for BBC, The British Broadcasting Corporation, was published all over the world — except in my own nation.
>
> And later, in 2006, they stole another election. Here, in Mexico.
>
> I directed an investigation for The Guardian of England that proved, without any doubt, that AMLO [now President Lopez Obrador] had won. That story was completely disappeared from the media in my country."
>
> "Today, as I accept this honor, I am sadly aware of the absence of my fellow journalist, Julian Assange.
>
> Assange is in prison today for the sole crime of letting Americans know the truth about their own government and the deadly crimes of our leaders.
>
> I am honored to accept this award — from a courageous nation of journalists far more courageous than me, who have given their lives to report the news. All I can do is commit to honor your award by continuing to fight to uncover the truth, whether in Caracas or Mexico or Washington."

* *H/T: Rise Up Times*

## Matthew Cochran: Disgusting Things Ought to Disgust Us (2019

6. **June 20)**

In this diatribe against the mentoring of children by Fairy Queens, Cochran lays it bare.

> "None of this is accidental. It's precisely how "grooming" works for pedophiles. They try to get their targets used to small actions they would ordinarily find disgusting so that when they finally act, the child's revulsion doesn't reflexively kick in and interfere until it's too late. Right now, the Spirit of the Age is grooming both children and parents at the same time. It wants the kids growing up thinking disgusting things are normal. It also wants the parents to back off from our God-given responsibility to train and attune our children's innate sense of disgust towards disgusting things. It makes sure our kids are exposed to a constant diet of perversion while making parents so scared of being seen as pearl-clutching bigots that we fail to do anything about it."

I could really wax medieval on this point. The *Spirit of the Age* should not be regarded lightly.

> "Parents, you cannot afford to step aside. This will not pass you or your family by. Whether you stand alone or with others, you need to know what is going on and refuse to submit to it no matter how loudly people scream "bigot" at you. Do not let it pile up so deeply in your children's lives that you all become used to it."

I remember when I was a kid, I could feel a sense of guilt and apprehension whenever one of my peers told a lie, or talked about sex in an inappropriate way. This discernment is a healthy part of the innocence of youth. But as young'uns grow older, continual exposure to the dark side will sear the conscience and pave the way for a lifetime of sin.

Cochran offers an important point. Do what you can to protect children's minds and hearts from perversion.

Now here's something truly disgusting…

7. **Snapper TRX: "Ethics Departments", or, How to Kill Your Game 101. (2019 June 20)**

Square Enix's ethics department pressured the game's creator, Tetsuya Nomura, to greatly reduce the breast size of Tifa, one of the main characters in the remake of Final Fantasy 7. We've yet to see whether this decision will sink FF7 faster than Disney sank Star Wars.

Snapper asks,

> "So are big busted women unethical?"

Women with a nice butt and curvy legs can rev up the temper of a man's libido, but a

woman with beautiful breasts inspires confidence and satisfaction in a man. The Bible even says so, in Proverbs 5:19 (NKJV). Seeing how male confidence is now "toxic", that would render wowzerly busted women "unethical", according to the Feminist Power-Fear ethical system. We can't have anything that might inspire a man to feel confident!

Like this?

Yeeeaaahhh… Feeling more confident now?

Last of all, this read is surely worth a good chuckle.

8. **Insanity Bytes: A Rare Cougar Sighting… (2019 June 19)**

It's hard to find real news, but unfortunately, cougars are not all that rare. However, it's not every day that you see one climbing the trees to scope out hawt male targets!

> "Cougars as you know, tend to prowl around chasing younger men. I do not think of giant cats when I hear that term but rather of older women. Here is a photo of one in her natural habitat, probably watching a softball game…"

And so… I'll leave you laughing.

# Moon Day Review – The Escalation of Anarchy

July 8, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Lynx for June 30 – July 6*.

**Readership:** All
**Note:** July 3 – New (Waxing) Moon
**Length:** 1,650 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

1. **Rise Up Times (feat. Helena Cobban): The Ethics of Regime Change (2019 July 3)**

If you've ever lived abroad for more than a few weeks, you'll know it's mind numbing to see the news reports in foreign countries. Why? It's because they cover angles that the Global Nooz Network (GNN) won't tell you about. Here, Cobban discusses American Interventionism in a way that was hard for me to believe until I lived abroad for several years.

> "…behind a public façade of supporting mass movements and "democracy promotion," a great portion of the regime-change efforts undertaken by Western governments still relies on fomenting the kind of "palace coups" that were a staple of CIA operations during the Cold War…"
>
> "…the massive investment that Western officials made in projects to bring about regime change (or regime collapse) have thus far failed. The civilian populations of both Syria and Venezuela—and of half a dozen other countries targeted by Western government for regime change—now find themselves trapped in crises of deep impoverishment, displacement, and infrastructure collapse from which no easy exit is in sight. The governments that launched or supported all these regime-change efforts bear some responsibility for this suffering."

Cobban goes on to list several tactical tools in the jiffy quick Regime-Change toolbox.

1. The encouragement of high-level defections.
2. Ever-tighter economic sanctions, the effects of which (despite claims of "targeting") are nearly always devastating for citizens of the sanctioned country.
3. The creation of new "mass protest movements" in these countries, or the co-optation of existing ones.
4. The intense use of information ops and communications ops intended to bolster the "opposition" and to discredit the targeted government. (This was a Cold War staple, too.)
5. Cyberattacks, including on infrastructure vital to civilians' wellbeing.
6. Deployment of highly politicized "humanitarian" activities aimed at relieving the

suffering only of populations opposed to the targeted government and not those still loyal to it. (This politicization of humanitarianism violates the long-held precept of the political neutrality of humanitarian action and thus diminishes the chances of real humanitarian action being possible in the future.)

7. On occasion, as in Gaza and Syria, the use (and support of use by others) of actual military force.

To the rest of the world, Orwell's Big Brother has already arrived, and is now supported by your tax dollars.

2. **Asia Dialogue (feat. Wataru Kusaka): Why Filipinos have come to embrace authoritarian 'discipline' (2019 July 3)**

In this excellent article on the political transformation of a burgeoning economy, Kusaka cites ¡SCIENCE! to explain the transition of legitimate politics and the reconfiguration of violence, resulting in the current popularity of Dirty Duterte.

> "Neoliberalism and populism have damaged the balance between liberalism and democracy: populism, because it radicalises democracy while undermining liberalism in the name of the popular will of 'good people'; and neoliberalism, because it radicalises liberalism while undermining democracy by reducing the 'demos' which is responsible for democracy to 'homo economicus'.
>
> Consequently, the vector sum of extreme populism plus neoliberalism leads to a 'state of exception' in which a sovereign state can legitimately kill 'dangerous others' in an alleged crisis."

Kusaka goes on to explain how the emergence of an extremely fluid party system, penetration of the media to the masses, and increased levels of migration for work and remittances, has produced a new political morality which focuses on definitions of a '*good we*' vis-à-vis '*evil others*'. These '*evil others*' would be the liberal democratic elites on top, and those on the bottom who are too poor or lazy to get an education and work abroad.

As a result, this new middle-class moral populism has presented a serious challenge to the traditional interest politics (concerned with the distribution of resources) in deciding the outcome of national (and possibly other) elections.

When Filipinos get an honest chance to succeed by working hard, it's amazing how moral they can suddenly become. The Protestant Work ethic declares that if people are moral, then they will work hard, except the Philippines is Catholic, so here, hard working people become moral. I expect we'll see the rise of Gothic Filipino Banditos within 20 years.

3. **The Ethnic European (feat. Mike Walsh): Nearly Half A Million Flee Lawless London (2019 July 3)**

As bad as a Puritanical Asian-Hispanic culture might sound, it's definitely better than what's going down in London town.

> "New figures show that record numbers of Londoners are fleeing the capital as a result of soaring violent crime rates and the high cost of living. The brain drain, most of those packing their bags and getting out are self-achievers, whom the capital can ill afford to lose. The departing successful-set are being replaced by benefit-laden migrants thus adding to the drain on the capital's resources."
>
> Stats released by the Office for National Statistics show that in the year to June, 340,498 Londoners left the city while just 237,270 migrated inwards from the rest of the country – a net loss of 103,228."
>
> "336,000 Londoners already left in 2017, a figure significantly higher than the 255,140 who left in 2012. However, London's population is still increasing thanks to immigration from abroad."

No thanks to policy makers who allowed unfettered immigration and made it commonplace, literally.

4. **Biblical Signs in the Headlines (feat. Michael Sawdy): INDEPENDENCE DAY SHAKING: America's Modern-Day Sodom**

**Struck by Strongest Earthquake in 2 Decades (2019 July 4)**

Meanwhile, the Night of the Living Dead continues on as usual in Californica, where environmental catastrophes are seen to be the cause of all things unholy, instead of the other way around.

> "…instead of acknowledging that all of the rare and historic earthquakes, wildfires, and hurricanes are all God's way of getting our attention after falling so far away from Him as a nation, the youth of today are brainwashed to believe that it's all a result of random "climate change" or "global warming."

The Left is right in saying that natural disasters are caused by human activity, but they are wrong in thinking those disasters might be allayed by "reducing the carbon footprint", or some such nonsense.

> "As long as many Americans continue to believe this lie promoted by men and women who have never picked up a Holy Bible in their lives, the judgments of the LORD will only continue to get worse. No amount of "climate action" taken by this generation, or any generation, will ever prevent the future weather catastrophes from getting worse.
>
> The only thing that will ever prevent future disasters in America and the world is turning from SIN, repenting of it, humbling ourselves under the Almighty Hand of God, and returning to Him with all of our hearts. Until we do, mark my words, the judgments (especially in Godless states like California and New York) will continue to fall upon the USA."

By the way, if this doesn't make sense to you, then just close this browser window and go to Fazelook or the next article in Puffington Host, in order to continue enjoying your Politically Correct State of DeNile.

If you wish to continue reading, then be informed that you have chosen to take the Red Pill.

5. **The Orthosphere (feat. Kristor): The Sigil of the Orthosphere (2019 July 2)**

6. **Dark Brightness: Mistrust all public religion. (2019 July 3)**

7. **Collective Evolution (feat. Richard Enos): Powerful New David Icke Documentary Implores Us to Become Renegades (2019 July 3)**

8. **Dark Brightness: Woke Journal (2019 July 5)**

Here's a real classic piece from Dark Brightness, which brings us to the Apocalypse Now.

- A quote from McCain describing the echo-chamber hegemony of the urbanite elite in politics and media.
- Soldier fly larvae proteins being used to create food for exotic pets, and soon, Soylent Green for the masses.
- Automated Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning systems designed to monitor and regulate all human activity.

Now welcome Big Brother home to roost, from his unspoken international interventionism, to turn his austere gaze onto the Yankee codgel. Once home of the free and the brave, now ghetto of free stuff to the slave.

## 9. The Red Quest: Location and logistics, married guys (2019 July 5)

To pop the last candid cherry on the lake of Anarchy, *The Red Quest* offers tips on how married guys can slink around the bush.

> "You still need good fundamentals, you still need to approach, you still need to accept rejections, etc. etc. But if you are married and trying to hide it, you also worry about your approach being rejected and then the woman telling on you to your wife… so why get married, or stay married if you already are married? Sounds like a lot of bullshit."

Yes, there are other alternatives to affairs, such as this one: Created for Connection.

> "Big problem for those guys is also probably location and logistics. Good game is tough in suburbs and always will be. Other moms are likely targets."

Good neighbors pimp yo mama! All soccer moms and cougar MILFs on display! Step right up here, laydied and gentrymen. Take 'em down for the count!

> "There are a small number of chicks who actively prefer married guys, and a larger but still small number who don't mind the married guy. Some chicks will actively reject married guys."

There are also some women who don't give a d@mn about marital status, one way or the other. The only question is whether he is Mr. Right Now.

> "Amateurs worry about what to say, pros worry about logistics…"

Cons set up a system of logistics, such that the action is promulgated automatically and reliably.

Such is the world we live in.

In closing, a line of classical poetry from the 20th century of horrors.

> Do not go gentle into that good night,

> Old age should burn and rave at close of day;
> Rage, rage against the dying of the light.
>
> ~ Dylan Thomas

# News Flash: One year on, Men STILL Prefer Debt-Free Virgins without Tattoos!

July 16, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Quality never goes out of style!

**Readership:** All

Believe it or not, it's been exactly one year since we saw the Fembo power game being exhumed in the skirmish around Lori Alexander's article, Men Prefer Debt-Free Virgins Without Tattoos (July 16, 2018).

The crux of the fracas was largely caused by the fact that *a woman* (Lori) declared that men (should) also have (at least) a share of the decision-making power in the spouse-choosing process.

This bit of truth seems intuitive to me, but obviously, western society has become so riddled with feminist hamstertalk, that this truth is no longer obvious, nor goes without contention. But obviously, the matrixarchy *really* doesn't want alternate models to be considered, discussed, or explored.

Just in case anyone had absentmindedly dismissed that men's fetish for undeflorated virginas as just a passing fad, or an outdated, overrated gimmick designed to trap unsuspecting men into marriage, our undercover correspondents have just reported that this illogical craze continues on, unabated.

Imagine that!

## Related

Lori's article received quite a lot of attention in the Manosphere. For anyone interested in a refresher, the aftermath was discussed in the following posts.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Lori's Men Prefer Debt-Free Virgins Without Tattoos (July 20, 2018)
- Dalrock: Hysteria. (July 23, 2018)
- Spawny's Space: Missing The Point Deliberately (July 24, 2018)
- Dalrock: Well played. (July 26, 2018)
- Wintery Knight: Lori Alexander is right – serious Christian men prefer debt-free virgins without tattoos (2019-2-2)

# Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God

August 8, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*In all the squabble over power games, frivorce rights, and marriage equality, have we forgotten that God instituted marriage to glorify Himself?*

**Readership:** All

While I was writing the previous post, News Flash: One year on, Men STILL Prefer Debt-Free Virgins without Tattoos! (2019-07-16), I browsed several other WordPress blogs that had responded to Lori Alexander's article. Nearly all of them tore down Lori's arguments with familiar narratives. Some of these arguments are worth revisiting because they don't line up with scripture.

## The Truth: We are created in His image, Male and Female

The modern doctrine of Equalism is a weak eisegesis, at best, and the doctrine of demons, at worst. Since this particular false doctrine is currently very popular, the idea of shepherding one's wife will seem odd to those tainted by Churchianism.

One blogger named Diana Rice wrote,

> "What bothers me most about Alexander's views is her sense that women and men are not equal image bearers of God. Specifically, she quotes that "The husband will need to take years teaching his wife the correct way to act, think, and live since college taught them every possible way that is wrong."

Of course, it would be maddening for them to admit that male-female equality is not mentioned anywhere in the Bible, neither as a social virtue nor a spiritual precept, nor are women ever commanded to go to college to be initiated into Shatan's Shex Showowity, or… <cough> becum edgumecated, or so we are told.

However, the idea of men and women being *image bearers of God* deserves further consideration. God created man and woman in His image, *as male and female*.

> [27] So God created man in His *own* image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. ~ Genesis 1:27 (NKJV)

Perhaps the one creation that best represents and glorifies the nature and personhood of God in this world is a marriage between a man and a woman – not a man and a man, not a woman and a woman, not Chivalry, not Game, not Feminism, and not MGTOW.

That said, I've seen some pornographic videos that are more God glorifying than some family sitcoms on TV.

A male and female joined in marital union can become an entity greater than the sum of its parts. That additional sum is the glory of God.

That's right! Married men, you can tell your wife,

> "Tonight honeyslot, you shall %*&@ your man and glorify God… and you're going to looove it!"

However, some relationships produce unions that are less than the sum of its parts. Proponents of mirage equaluhty fail to recognize that anything that detracts from the marital union of a man and a woman, also detracts from the potential glorification of God that could otherwise be achieved.

Glory appears to be something easy to ignore these days, maybe it's because it's something rarely seen, or maybe it's because we've forgotten the Lord.

True, humans have the self-centered disposition to think lightly of God's glory, but it's *extremely* important to God. So much so, in fact, that if you're frustrated and having difficulties in life, perhaps it's because you neglected to allow God to be glorified through whatever it is you're doing.

Hey wimmin… Can't attract a man? Can't latch down that hawt hunk's commitment? Maybe you're not giving God the glory.

> "But if a woman has long hair, it is a glory to her; for her hair is given to her for a covering." ~ 1st Corinthians 11:15 (NKJV)

Take this time tested hint from the sages of antiquity. Don't *ever* cut your hair shorter than your nips! That's just one way among many, that women can add to the total sum of glorification.

Going back to Lori's now famous article… If, because of tattoos, debt, and past sexual indiscretion, a woman is passed over for another who is without those qualities, it is to further enhance the glory of God.

The bottom line is this: Obedience serves to manifest God's nature, love, and glory. A strong marriage is a reward of continual obedience, and as such, is a powerful way to glorify God in this life. If you want a good marriage, you have to glorify God.

If God hasn't called you to marriage, then he intends for you to glorify Him through some other way. But if God has called you to marriage (which I believe is the majority of people), but you make other priorities in life which don't glorify God as much as marriage does (e.g. being an underemployed soy boy, or a blue-haired feminist with a Ph.D.), then you are failing to fulfill God's purposes for your life, one of which is to glorify Him.

## The Lie: Your obedience is required by God

In another rebuttal, Pastor Chris Legg wrote,

> "…there are many passages in which "obedience" is required by God."

Legg is playing the Pharisee card by claiming that obedience is *required* by God. "Required" is too strong of a word here, because obedience is a free choice. Instead, I would say, God tells us the best way to go about living, but life itself *challenges* us to be

obedient.

Why is spiritual obedience important? It can't really improve your standing with God. It can't save your soul. It might ease a guilty conscience. But really, what it does is allows you to become a blessing, a source of love and inspiration, to the people around you.

If we are truly obedient, then those around us should reap the fruits of our obedience. But if one is obedient only because he hopes to gain a particular fruit of obedience from God, then he will most likely become frustrated in this attempt. God doesn't cut deals. Those blessings are given to us as free gifts, not as wages for being good or righteous, which we could never do to God's satisfaction.

God obviously allows people to be disobedient, and if we choose to be disobedient, God will use that situation efficiently for His purposes. He often uses such an opportunity to show us the following,

- A greater depth of self-understanding.
- The nature of our misconceptions.
- A deeper awareness of what is truly important, and how things actually work.
- The benefits and blessings of obedience.
- To extol His everlasting lovingkindness and mercy.

Now, being obedient to God is perhaps the most positive motivation a man might have in opting into the wimminz-take-all institution of marriage these days. Since obedience (and marriage) is open to election, then only those men who are seeking to be obedient will care to bother with the responsibilities thereof.

For all the sacrifice and risk a man must accept in marriage, he should be holding out for a wife who is a source of companionship, respect, and regular, enthusiastic sex, as well as love, inspiration, and babies, *and* who is *not* a source of STD's, debt, and collegiate-quality debate tactics. These latter things are absolutely worthless, if not counterproductive towards enhancing the glory of God in marriage.

Why should men be so particular? Because a beautiful marriage is what would glorify God, and that is the point that too many are missing.

If a man goes to all the trouble and risk to be obedient by glorifying God through a marriage, then you can rest assured that he'll want to find a wife who is likewise committed to spiritual obedience – and not only to God, but also in her dealings with him as well. One might even argue that this is (partly) what it means to be equally yoked in marriage.

## The Lie: What's truly important is merely a preference

In the same post, Pastor Legg wrote,

> "So, as in the case of premarital sex, God would certainly "prefer" that we all obey his teaching to wait until a covenant marriage to embrace sex!"

Here, Legg is playing the Herodian card by schmoozing holiness with obedience and

claiming that sexual purity is *preferred* by God. “Preferred” is too soft of a word here. The verb *Commanded* is a better descriptor.

> [3] But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints; [4] neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks. [5] For this you know, that **no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.** [6] Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience. [7] Therefore do not be partakers with them.
> ~ Ephesians 5:3-7 (NKJV)

Illicit sex is not merely an issue of casual disobedience, such as a woman cutting her hair too short or getting a tattoo. Illicit sex is an issue of *idolatry*. Getting free from idolatry is significantly more important than being obedient. As stated in verse 6, it is the idolatry of the thing that destroys one’s spiritual inheritance and calls down God’s wrath, and not merely disobedience. So it naturally follows that promiscuous whiminz cannot possibly be obedient to God or (future) husband, because obedience to the Tingling Ashtoreth has taken polarity.

Even if sexual liaisons were merely a preference, as Feminists would have us believe, the problem remains that there are too many Churchians who do not prefer what God requires for our own sanctification. Yet even so, many wicked women worn wide and weary by the Alpha widow makers feel entitled to have a “worthy” man (by their independent estimation) who is also impeccably obedient to God such that they may obtain all the blessings of a Christian marriage.

> “Those who regard worthless idols Forsake their own Mercy.
> But I will sacrifice to You with the voice of thanksgiving;
> I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord.” ~ Jonah 2:8-9 (NKJV)

**RP Translation:** Whiminz who ride the Carousel forsake their chance to have a joyful Christian marriage. Sorry, NRFS!

## The Big Comfortable Lie of License without Consequence

This was also written by Rice in the first post cited above,

> "That fundamental aspect of our character cannot be undone by going to college, having a career, having debt, or even having tattoos. We are not less loved by God for having made any of these choices."

Character is a result of one's choices in life, be they good or bad. Maybe bad choices or disobedience will not cause one to be less loved by God, but it can render a woman less loved by men seeking a wife for a marriage that glorifies God.

Third Legg extends,

> "…[Lori's] article, if you aren't careful in your reading of it, will communicate that women who are not virgins, in debt or have tattoos cannot get the best men – godly men – high quality men.
>
> Not true.
>
> You are not "damaged goods" (or at least not any more damaged than the rest of us) or something less lovely or less pure (see above).
>
> Good men, godly men, understand God's value of treasure. And we make decisions based on His measurements rather than our own.
>
> There are men who submit their "preferences" to God's perspective."

Here is a nice pep-talk for carnal or spiritually immature women who are feeling guilty about their choices, which may very well be most of his congregation. But Legg is dismissing the nature and consequences of idolatry. To spell it out more clearly, a disobedient woman is one marred by short blue hair, tattoos, and debt, and who holds disdainful attitudes towards male authority and masculinity. This disobedience is what

makes her “damaged goods”, because she fails to bear God’s glory. However, these things can be forgiven, as Legg exerts strenuously. But an idolatrous fornicator, on the other hand, is “destroyed goods” – one we are admonished to avoid altogether, according to Ephesians 5:7.

Rice and Legg are denying reality – the reality of the SMP, the MMP, *and God’s Word*, which says,

> “Can a man take fire to his bosom, And his clothes not be burned?
> Can one walk on hot coals, And his feet not be seared?” ~ Proverbs 6:27-28 (NKJV)

Sin has consequences. If a man marries a woman who once engaged in a sexually promiscuous lifestyle, then he too will have to bear those consequences.

Ms. Rice and Pastor Legg seem to imply that good, godly men will simply ignore their own desire for marital bonding and blissful joy, and gladly accept these consequences as their duty to God to “carry their cross”. After all, Jesus’s sacrifice doesn’t cover college debt, tattoos, and the alpha widowhood associated with poor marriages. Honest, hardworking husbands must also do their part to save a ho. The problem is that men fail to recognize God’s precious pearl in the ruff (probably because it’s covered with mud from the pigsty), or they’re too lazy, or too selfish, or too wimpy to play the savior.

For those readers not following my sarcasm in the previous paragraph, we’re not talking about saving a soul here, we’re talking about saving a rebellious brat from the consequences of their actions. But how can the Word of God in Ephesians 5:5 be redacted, such that idolaters can regain their inheritance?

So Rice’s and Legg’s messages are merely a stroke of the feeelz gooed variety – which is exactly what those wimmin need to hear to keep their adulatrous hopes alive, and postpone an authentic repentance. But to the men, it’s just another smack in the face “Man up and marry that slore!” message.

It should be noted that the basic “Man Up and marry” message is an attempt to shame men into being obedient unto granting commitment, cash, and prizes to women. Of note, shaming men into being obedient, is in itself, disobedience, as it is merely a manipulative parley for damage control and indemnification. This heavy handed tactic has become necessary because all the intrinsic rewards of obedience have already been burned up and the ashes blown to the wind. Should a man marry such a woman, there is little joy or benefit, and much risk to be undertaken. Furthermore, a marriage of obedience, in this case, offers but a token gesture of hollow homage to the glory of God.

But… if every woman becomes a tattooed, debt-ridden humpty-dump, then men will have no other choice!

Cheque mate!

Everyone Woke applauds, but no one is asking, *How does this glorify God?*

A disobedient woman going into debt in the hopes of becoming a CEO, and postponing or avoiding marriage all together, simply will not glorify God as much as if the same woman

were obedient, got married, and spent her passions on husband and children.

If a bad woman goes to the dog pound for ten of her ripest years, spends her best on the worst, with nary a thought about her responsibilities, marriage, nor family, how does her idolatry glorify God?

If you believe it does, then who is your God?

Heh… Sound check.

It only glorifies the revelries of rebellion.

## Final Statements

Lori Alexander's article sought to point out what would enhance God's glory and our joys of obedience. Detractors took many approaches, including the following.

- They sought to confuse the major difference between disobedience and rebellion.
- They offered comfortable lies that prevented the Holy Spirit from speaking to the guilty conscience of individuals, thereby delaying or bypassing their repentance from error.
- By failing to divide the uncomfortable Word of Truth, they enabled the Churchian rebellion to stampede further away from truth, beauty, goodness, and the glory of God.
- The "true lie" most resorted to was the overemphasis on God's love for the disobedient and rebellious (AKA "Herodianism").

The Word is a living sword that divides joints and marrow (Hebrews 4:12), and so was Lori's article, which effectively divided those in society according to their core values. God wants to separate the sheep from the goats, in order to protect the sheep and give the goats their due. Revisiting another translation of Ephesians 5:7,

> "Come out of her, and do not partake in her transgressions."

## Related

- Wintery Knight: Are men allowed to have preferences about which women are best for marriage? (2019-2-13)
- Dalrock: Marriage and Children were always her priority (2019-7-17)

# The Sinful Savior Complex

August 12, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Summary:** Women hoping to change bad boys into decent men, men trying to save a ho by marrying her up… In God's view, it's nothing more than the blind leading the blind in a grand denial of Christ.

**Readership:** All

**Foreword:** I only stumbled across the Manosphere after I had married for the second time, and then gradually, everything made sense. I've had to learn these things the hard way, and I'm passing it along so that others might not make the same mistakes.

The inspiration for this post came from Wintery Knight's article, Why Are So Many Women With Good Careers Being Forced To Freeze Their Eggs? (2019-7-20).

## The Savior Complex

WK notes,

> "…once a woman reaches 30, she's actually chosen not to marry, and not to have children. Marriage is something that men are willing to do with women in their early 20's. They want a woman to commit and invest herself in his life early. They don't commit to a woman who has spent her 20's running up debts, traveling, being promiscuous, etc. The pattern of selfish behavior that women get into damages their ability to be good wives and mothers later."

Then WK goes into the reasons behind this behavior in the remainder of the article, which

covers how women choose good looking bad boys in the hope of "changing them", AKA the *Savior Complex*. Another variation of the *Savior Complex* is when men choose to marry smoldering carousel riders with the intentions of transforming them into decent wives. The latter is known in the Manosphere as playing *Captain Save-a-ho*.

The *Savior Complex* is a common, but very evil form of idolatry, because *she* wants to be his savior, *not Christ*. God certainly uses relationships to bring people closer to Him, but when we choose the person who makes our reproductive organs throb and swell, and then start a Pygmalion project to Chaaange™ that person into someone who "pleases God" or some other absurd justification, we have entered into the synagogue of the Most Low. We might have the notion that we are in control and we are changing the other, but in fact, we are the one being changed and controlled, because we've already bowed the knee to Lust, Covetousness, and/or Envy. (I use the pronoun "we" because both men and women are guilty of this.)

There were many good comments under WK's post, including this one from Earl,

> "What attracts them to 'bad' men is that these men are ruled by their passions and not right reason which often comes from living a fearing God/moral way of life. Hence these type of men produce the 'tingles'… and they are easier to control (an immoral man has as many masters as he has vices). Now some women find out after the fornicating and fact that a man ruled by his passions can also be very abusive, objectifying, domineering, and controlling themselves."

Long story short, women are drawn to bad boys because they are bad themselves.

## What's App? Me Badoo Twoo?

The big realization for me was that I am (or was) bad too! This is why I had always been attracted to bad women, and they to me!

Now, I wasn't a Chadwick embarking on mass Beelzebub formication. I was another kind of bad, maybe worse by some estimations. My immaturity, desperation, frustration, lack of discernment, and my heavy reliance on conscience, were a witches brew of characteristics and conditions which proved to be a latent form of evil.

I had the foolish notion that women who tolerated and forgave my weaknesses really loved me, when in fact, they were only high on an ego kick of controlling me through those same weaknesses. Now, I recognize this too, to be a variation of the *Savior Complex*.

In another nuanced particular, I had the Churchian idea that I had to play the Savior to her, since I was the man in the relationship. So she played the Savior by allowing me to play the Savior. Although through doing so, she remained firmly in control of the relationship, and milked the cow for all it was worth.

Deception cloaked in denial, all done to prop up our codependent life of sin. But denial requires one to be unaware of the Truth, on some level.

Yet, Truth comes eventually, and I know this to be true, because as I slowly grew out of

those weaknesses, they grew mad as ħəll because they could no longer control me. Then they blamed me for pretending to be "someone I am not" earlier in our relationship. They said I lied to them, and ironically, I now see that this much was true, although the blinders of idolatry had made me out to be a sincere and honest liar at the time. And to add insult to injury, I had learned some of their habits, and had started to control them in return.

I was also wrong about what kinds of characteristics would make a good wife. The things that I thought were important (e.g. socio-economic-political fit, personality, attraction or "chemistry", and even professing to be a Christian – which is nothing more than a cognitive assent to having faith in Christ, similar to Churchianity – and which might not represent the true state of her soul) don't really matter that much, and I wasn't very well aware of the things that really mattered (e.g. Heart Trust, spiritual compatibility or "vibes", shared values and life goals).

I naively believed I was doing right by getting married. I just assumed that things would work out if I was "obedient to God's will" by getting married. I expected God to do a lot of the things necessary to make my marriage work out, but actually, God wanted me to take responsibility for those things. As you can see, my Idol-Blinded Faith was my Achilles heel.

## Extra-marital Sex as a Locus of Control

It is the nature of women to desire a man. But women's desire *to control* a man is part of her *fallen* nature. Since sexual desire is perhaps the only area in which women genuinely have visceral power over men, especially younger women with younger men, it is a no brainer solution for her to combine her desire for a man with her desire *to control* a man simply by applying her thighs to the stud.

WK wrote,

> "I mentored a brand new Christian who had had an abortion before becoming a Christian, and she flat out told me that **women like men who can be controlled through premarital sex**. Men who refuse premarital sex are usually also trying to lead the woman into marriage, which requires her to grow up. It makes perfect sense why the bad boys are deemed preferable."

The majority of women I've dated have tried this with me, including the two that I married. Women like this will reject a man if sex doesn't happen by the second or third date. There are men like this too – men who'll dart if she's not putting out. Men and wimminz like this are looking to either control or be controlled by the Pizzle Itch or Tingles, respectively.

In this scenario, you might imagine that a woman thinks of a man as a kid's wind-up toy. The first part of the game is to determine his winding style and strength. This exercise allows her to become familiar with, and "own" her Poozle power. If she shows a little bit of cleavage, or a lot of leg, will that get him wound up? Maybe a bare-breasted titty show might get him to see things her way. Not enough? Some popsicle slurping will surely get

him to conform to her wishes.

The challenge is an integral part of the game. If he gets too excited from a gesture too small, then a gaming broad might throw that small fish back into the pond and go fishnet stalking for a bigger challenge. She's hunting for the high SMV man that can hold out for the grand finale. Men who can get a lot of action from many women are under less compulsion to toss their load, and are more likely to hold up to her sexpectations.

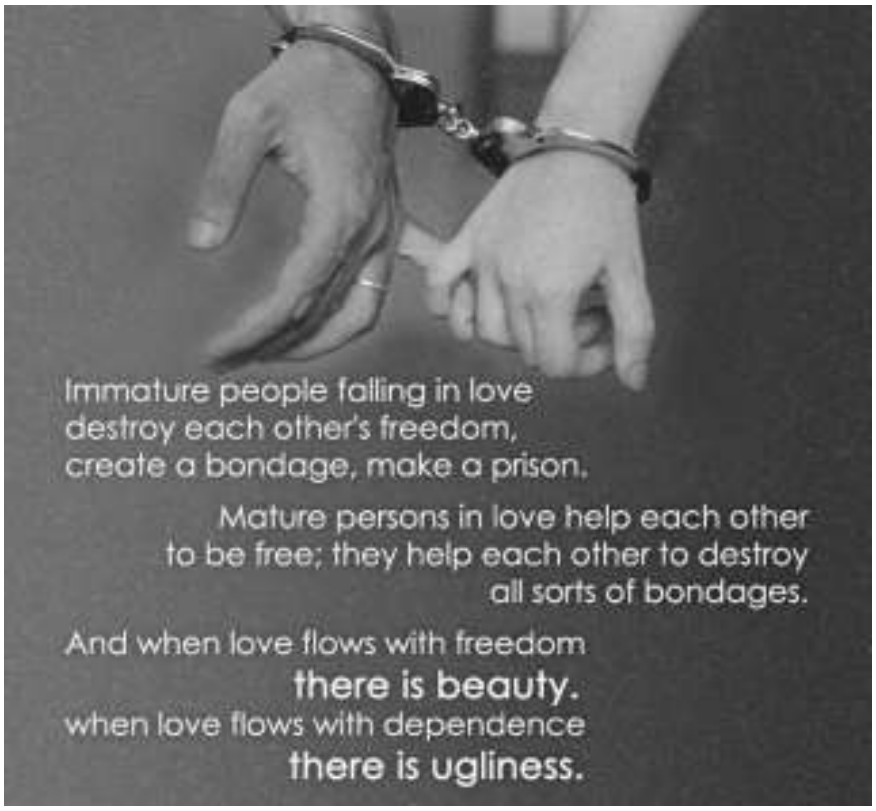
You might think that someone having a low pressure cooker type of self-control might serve as evidence that he/she is an unreliable, promiscuous player, but instead, in Tinderworld, it's taken as a preselected confirmation that he's a big fish.

Many women have the onerous idea that love must necessarily be dramatic and controlling. Other women are only humbled and "fall in love" with a man when they realize that they need him, but they cannot control him. Until that point is reached (if ever), she'll be wanting to master his heart by playing in the pudding.

I've even heard Millennial males advise each other to masturbate before going on a date as a way to relax, and to safeguard against looking too desperate.

Lies beneath lies… Lies which are patently unavoidable when the whole system revolves around the carousel of sexual idolatry.

Lord, why should my life be wasted by growing up in this mess, in times like these?




## The Grand Eliminator of Marriage

It is commonly believed that women dream about getting married, but truth be told, they only dream about marrying a hunk so wealthy, so well hung, and so high up the MMV ladder that they couldn't refuse. They dream in vain. It's not just Western Feministas

either; it’s the same way all around the civilized world.

Any woman who postpones marriage until her 30’s is not that serious about it. If their desire for matrimony were truly authentic, then women would be getting married in their late teens and early 20’s, instead of blowing their financial and spiritual inheritances on college and tourism. As it stands, marriage is little more than a Plan D that is only seriously considered after all other opportunities have been either explored to their fullest possible extent, or else lost to the Wall.

But why is marriage so unpopular that it takes a back seat to everything else in life? As WK notes, most women avoid marriage because that would require them to “grow up” – that means to forsake their opportunities to fornicate, to willingly put responsibility over having fun, and to live a life that glorifies God rather than to indulge in an O-fueled rebellion.

Even the few women who have “grown up” are often times worse than their baby twisted sisters. For example, some women who appear outwardly obedient and are actively seeking marriage are only doing so because they have a self-serving purpose, such as gaining influence, money, or citizenship.

Since women are intuitively familiar with using sex as a method of control, one might think that they would continue to flex their perineal muscles even after marriage, which might actually be helpful in terms of marital closeness and bonding. But this seldom happens because marriage changes the ontology of the relationship. Before marriage, she had no sense of responsible agency, only the thrill of passion, affirmation, and the illusions of liberty and control. But after marriage, all these motivations vanish. Familiarity and selfishness kill the passion, the affirmation is a done deal, and her notions of liberty are transformed into adultery and thereby become a liability.

In short, all her previously dearly held idolatries are eliminated in one fell swoop. The true nature of her depraved spiritual state is revealed in all its gory, leaving her floundering for some other idol to grasp on to. Concerning her mistaken sense of control, this too is affected. She becomes acutely aware of the consequences of her actions, and the relevant responsibilities. With this information added into the equation, she now seeks to evade this responsibility, and so her desire to be ruled over begins to kick in, but the relationship has already started off on the wrong foot with her in control, and now she’s stuck with a man who has been selected for his inability to take the lead. Her continual depraved grasping, now amplified to ɦəllish proportions, will all but guarantee he does not succeed in leading.

Not long ago, there was some debate about the nature of sanctification in marriage. If sanctification means being farther from idols and closer to God, then marriage truly offers the opportunity for a growing state of sanctification. However, it won’t be agreeable to those who have grown comfortable with the ecstatic pleasures and painful yearnings of sexual idolatry.

All this explains why fewer and fewer women are getting married, and why so many marriages have a rocky start for the first 2-5 years, and why 50% of them end in the

divorce courts. In other words, many of these 50% can’t swallow the sanctification medicine of marriage, and prefer to return to the idolatries of their youth. Among the other half of those who stay married, there’s a large number who are merely tolerating it, while empowering themselves to “stay faithful” by dreaming of the Asherah poles of the past.

## Related

- Laughing at Feminism: Little Miss Can’t Be Wrong (2019-8-10)
- Wintery Knight: Even Alpha Male Bad Boys Are Disappointed By The Sexual Revolution (2019-8-10)
- Laughing at Feminism: Some things to chew on (2019-8-24)

# The QTBGL agenda gets down on its knees to Islamic Law

August 20, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

News commentary on those who support Islam and/or gay rights in the U.S.A.

**Readership:** Americans; Christians;

The National Sentinel: Reps. Tlaib, Omar SILENT after Palestinian police ban all LGBTQ activity in the West Bank (2019 August 19)

> According to a report in the *Jerusalem Post*, the Palestinian Authority and police have even threatened to arrest members of the LGBT group Al-Qaws for Sexual & Gender Diversity in Palestinian Society. The paper noted that Al-Qaws was planning an event for members in Nablus at the end of August; the group currently only has offices in East Jerusalem and Haifa, both cities in Israel.
>
> Luay Zreikat, a Palestinian Police spokesman, said that LGBTQ activities are "harmful to the higher values and ideals of Palestinian society." In addition, Zreikat added that Al-Qaws' activities are completely "unrelated to religious and Palestinian traditions and customs, especially in the city of Nablus."
>
> He then accused "dubious parties" of working to "create discord and harm civic peace in Palestinian society."

I'm wondering who those "dubious parties" might be. I'm guessing it's either Israel, the CIA, or both.

> Zreikat went onto warn that Palestinian Police officers would chase down anyone behind the Al-Qaws event and bring them to court after they've been arrested. He then appealed to fellow Palestinians to report anyone associated with the group to police, which Al-Qaws condemned as "incitement."

Nothing surprising so far, but it gets interesting when we see the reactions of U.S. congresswimminz who support both the gray agenda and Muslims.

> Tlaib, who is of Palestinian decent, and Omar — as well the the other two members of "The Squad," Reps. Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez (D-NY) and Ayanna Pressley (D-Mass.) — are generally very quick to condemn President Donald Trump and his supporters for any perceived slight of LGBTQ persons in the United States.
>
> But as of this writing, PJ Media reported, they've been strangely silent regarding the Palestinian Police threat.

Their allegiance to Islamic law and the principle that an independent state should have the right of self-government takes precedence over their support for ghey rights. If they condemned the Palestine Authority for prosecuting fluffys, then they would become the

target of all American Muslims. So they are forced to keep their traps shut this time around.

Western Churchianity has already converged and cannot be counted on to take any meaningful action. The question is, why aren't American Muslims outraged about rainbow activism in America, just like they are in Palestine? Or maybe they are, but the MGM is censoring this news, as it goes against the narrative. Such news would encourage Christians to do the same, and in general, hamper the Deep State's plans to create an American Socialized Society (ASS). If the American Muslim community is truly being silent on this issue, we can presume that they are merely lying low until the time is right (if ever) to demand Sharia law in the West.

## Related

# As the Worlds Turn…

August 21, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Speaking loosely, there's been a 120° rotation of the political world since 1991. That is, the *Third World* has become *Second World*, the *Second World* has become *First World*, and the *First World* has become *Third World*. What is at the heart of this revolution?

**Readership:** All

## Introduction

In his post, National Review Wants California Gone (2019 June 21), *Gunner Q* rips apart some broad brush claims in an article from the *National Review* (feat. Victor Davis Hanson): America's First Third-World State (2019 June 18).

Gunner makes the point that although California is not as bad as what Hanson describes, it's definitely been on a downward spiral for the last three decades – just like the rest of the West.

Gunner took issue with Hanson's claim that California was "*Third World*". This is a shticky subject, because the original definitions of the "three worlds" were based on the political polarization between the Western and Eastern Blocs after the Cold War. The Western Bloc (e.g. the United States, United Kingdom, France, NATO, et al.), were called "*First World*", and the Eastern Bloc (e.g. Soviet Union, Poland, China, et al.) were termed "*Second World*". All other countries not allied with either the U.S. or the U.S.S.R. were labeled "*Third World*". The general connotation associated with the dialogue about those countries was that they were so poor, backwards, or reclusive that they were irrelevant to

world politics.

Gunner's post illustrates that there is now a problem with using these old definitions of "*Worlds*".

1. The most obvious problem is that the Eastern Bloc no longer exists. Many of those countries that were once *Second* or even *Third World*, are now part of the European Union.
2. The context of the *First* and *Second World* nomenclature pits the United States against the Soviet Union – a context which continues to be touted by the American Political Left as a real threat to Presidential elections, but which is no longer a central issue in world politics, as it was during the Cold War.
3. The original connotation of the term "*Third World*" (no centrally organized political entity, low-tech civilization, lacking infrastructure, and economic destitution) now no longer represents those countries once deemed *Third World* except for a few small pockets of the globe.
4. For some countries, the denotations are different from the connotations. For example, the *Third World* included certain "free" countries with a high standard of living, such as Austria, Ireland, and Switzerland, but they were deemed *Third World* simply because they were not "aligned" with either the Eastern or Western Bloc.

From a broader perspective, poor indigent countries have bettered themselves, China and Russia are on track to becoming world powers on par with the United States, and America and Europe are slowly sinking into anarchy.

In other words, there's been a 120° rotation of the political world since 1991. That is, the *Third World* has become *Second World*, the *Second World* has become *First World*, and the *First World* has become *Third World*. Of course, not all countries apply to this generalization.

## The Confusion Surrounding Terminology

Even though the terms, *First*, *Second*, and *Third World* no longer retain their original meanings, these labels are still commonly bandied around within social commentary. The connotation that is commonly understood is something of an international caste system based on the relative economic development of a country.

But how do you classify the economic development of a country, and the comported average standard of living? Should it be based on GDP, the standard deviation of wealth distribution, crime rate, birth rate, some measure of political freedom, or would a more subjective measure of "Happiness" be more appropriate?

Or why do we need to classify the economic standing at all, if not for our need to compare ourselves to poorer countries, to give our ego a little pat for being "more civilized", and preen like peacocks? Aren't people in poorer regions more virtuous based on their level of oppression? No, because the local god of social intersectionalism must submit to the higher order potentate of materialism. Virtue signaling is therefore unique to the

wealthier sub-societies of the world.

There are caveats. It could be argued that many countries once categorized as *Third World* now have a higher standard of living, solely based on the fact that they are not encroached by the glowbo-techno-socialist (dis)order of the *Fist World*.

The *Fist World* is everywhere, it seems.

## A New Classification

Obviously, the "*Three Worlds*" terminology is horrendously outdated. A new nomenclature is in order.

Perhaps new terms are now necessary to describe those countries that used to be called "*First World*" (organized civilization, infrastructure, and strong economy), that are now "*Third World*" by political standards, and are experiencing creeping communism). Here, major countries (> 50 M as of 2019) are given as examples. Populations of each are given in parentheses.

**Foist World** – Wealthy, developed countries which are now coming apart at the seams, mostly due to unbridled immigration, a below replacement level domestic birthrate, and/or internal political conflicts. Yet, some of them still insist on proselytizing their brand of Globulized Demolitocracy around the world. Examples include the United States (329 M), Japan (127 M), Germany (82.4 M), United Kingdom (67 M), and France (65.5 M).

**Fecund World** – Countries with a growing economy which are gradually becoming more socially, economically, and politically stable. Examples include China (1.42 B), India (1.37 B), Indonesia (270 M), Brazil (212 M), Pakistan (205 M), Russia (144 M), Mexico (132 M), Iran (82.8 M), and Italy (59.2 M).

**Turd World** – (A hat tip to Trump's term, "*Sh!t Hole*"). Examples include Nigeria (201 M),

Bangladesh (168 M), Ethiopia (112 M), Egypt (101 M), Congo (86.7 M), Tanzania (60 M), Myanmar (54 M), and Kenya (52.2 M).

There are several major countries that do not fit neatly into any of the above rudimentary pigeonholes. These are briefly detailed as follows.

Philippines (108 M) – Gangster politics combined with a growing economy that is propped up by income from citizens working overseas.

Vietnam (97.4 M) – Growing economically and politically, but suffering from high emigration and a below-replacement fertility rate (due to having the highest abortion rate in the world).

Turkey (83 M) – Has a strong economy, but only because it rides camel-back on its bizarre inclusion in the European Union. Immigration is pumped positive because it is the nearest pseudo-European nest for middle eastern refugees.

Thailand (69.3 M) – Growing, but only due to immigration.

South Africa (58 M) – A strong economy, positive immigration, but a political bloodbath.

South Korea (51.1 M) – Strong economy, positive immigration, but not suffering from typical *Foist World* ills.

## Conclusion

The common denominator that no one cares to address is the world-wide growth of discontented greed in the *Fist World*, which spreads from country to country like the plague, waxing and waning in due season. Wherever the iron Fist of control and greed exploits, social disintegration, political corruption, and restructuring result, and this is soon followed by the spiritual rot of pride characterized by economic comparisons, and materialistic virtue signaling.

## References


1. Wikipedia: Third World
2. Worldometers: Countries in the World by Population (2019)
3. World Population Review: Worst Countries to Live in 2019


## Related

1. National Sentinel: Expert: ‘Exodus’ from high-tax states like New York, California ‘just beginning’ (2019 June 21)
2. Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): How The World Is Changing (2019 July 6)

# Paul Harvey “If I were the devil”

August 24, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A jocular overview of 20th century radio host, Paul Harvey Aurandt, and the everlasting value of his words.

**Readership:** All

In 1965, the American broadcaster Paul Harvey aired “*If I were the Devil*”, one of the most astonishing monologues ever aired on public radio.

Now, 54 years later, everything that Paul Harvey said the Devil would have to do to rule the world, has come to pass. Was Paul Harvey a prophet, or were his words a prophetic message? How then did 100% of what he said in 1965 come true?

Perhaps the Devil himself listened to the broadcast and took it into his stony cold, calculating heart…

Or maybe Paul Harvey was a brilliantly talented orator for the Masterminions of Mammon, speaking in coded language to members of the Noo Odor, giving them general goals for which to cooperate, and directions about how to proceed?

Could Paul Harvey really have been the Devil himself?

What to believe?

You know, the Devil is in the details, so let’s frisky fisk Paul Harvey.

During his lifetime, Paul Harvey was known to be a strong, professing Christian. So it’s fair to believe that he wasn’t aware of the significance his words would have a decade after his death at the age of 90.

Unless he were the devil.

Britannica encyclopedia offers this information. [1]

> **Paul Harvey**, in full **Paul Harvey Aurandt**, (born Sept. 4, 1918, Tulsa, Oklahoma, U.S.—died Feb. 28, 2009, Phoenix, Arizona), American radio commentator and news columnist noted for his firm staccato delivery and his conservative but individualistic opinions on current events. He enjoyed an almost unparalleled longevity as a national broadcaster [for the elphebat nooz].
>
> Harvey was descended from five generations of Baptist preachers. He and his sister were brought up by their mother after their father was shot to death under uncertain circumstances.

Why would a preacher be shot to death? Why, he must have been the Devil!

The Devil can quote scripture for his own purposes, and from the pulpit no less.

Wikipedia [2] says Paul Harvey was “the son of a policeman who was killed by robbers in 1921”, and this interesting link is included as confirming evidence. Perhaps his grandfather et al. were preachers.

***Note:*** *Gunner Q has chased down the fascinating story surrounding the death of Paul Harvey's father in a post,* Why Paul Harvey was Anticommunist (2019 August 26). *He was assassinated as part of a race war between the KKK and the communist fueled African Blood Brotherhood. This background explains much of Paul Harvey's complex political stance, covered below.*

From Britannica [1],

> Harvey often opined on rising taxes, bloated government, and the decay of American values. He called his particular conservative cast "political fundamentalism." Though he was associated with prominent figures of the American right — he once hosted Sen. Joseph McCarthy at his home and was short-listed among George C. Wallace's potential vice presidential running mates in 1968 — Harvey resisted identification with any ideology but his own. A supporter of the Vietnam War for several years, in 1970 he changed his mind and publicly urged Pres. Richard Nixon to abandon the war. In the 1980s he decried several of President Ronald Reagan's conservative positions.

His comrades were a conservative bunch who mostly supported the Vietnam war. McCarthy was famous for his vitriolic anti-communist stance. Wallace fought for segregation on grounds of populism during the civil rights era, and ran for president with the anti-liberal American Independent Party in 1968.

Now, Boomers would all agree Paul Harvey is definitely the Devil. So why did he change his mind in 1970 and challenge Reagan in the 80's?

> He was awarded the Presidential Medal of Freedom in 2005.

Ahh… Did he converge?

Other recipients of this award include Walt Disney, Bill Gates, Alan Greenspan, Sandra Day O'Connor, David and Nelson Rockefeller, Sam Walton…

Speak of the Devil… most recipients are political allies and supporters of their nominators.

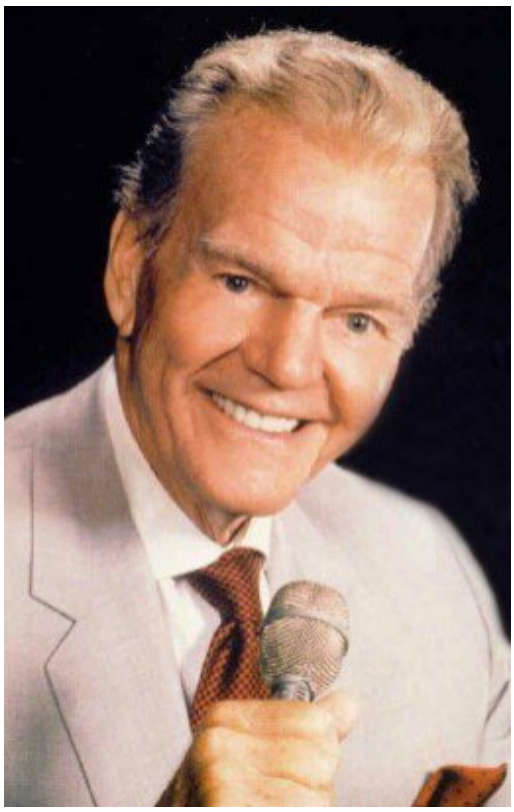
Guilty by association. He must be the Devil.

There was once a rumor that Paul Harvey supported Planned Parenthood for many years. I could not find any support for this rumor online. An internet search showed that one named Iris E. Harvey was the CEO of the Planned Parenthood of Greater Ohio. But I found could not find a link between Iris Harvey and Paul Harvey Aurandt. I suspect the name Harvey is why people thought they were related.

Other possible prophetic mouthpieces include Ayn Rand's novel, *Atlas Shrugged*, and George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

If Paul Harvey were the Devil…

Then Harvey Weinstein took on his secret daddy's middle name.*

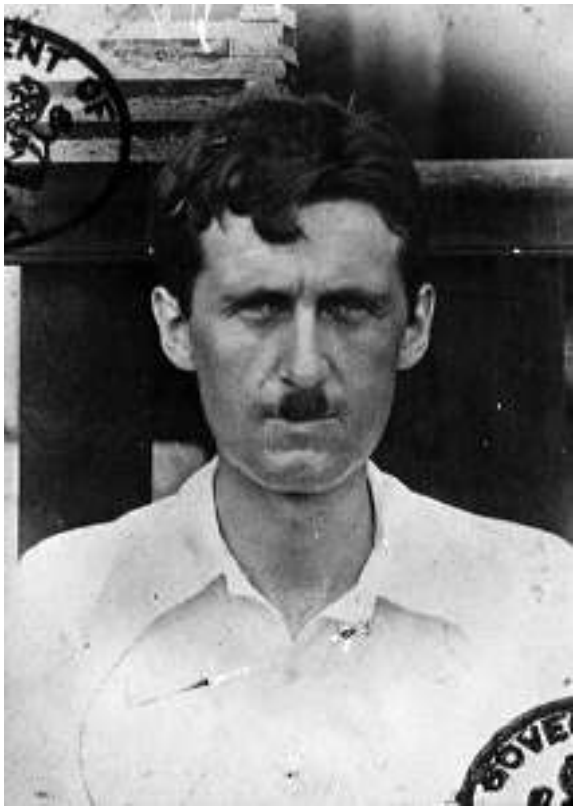


See the family resplendance?

If Ayn Rand were the Devil…

*“Meet me in the cemetery for Ouija at midnight!”**

If George Orwell were the Devil…



*George Orwell, AKA Eric Arthur Blair, in a passport photo looking very Hitleresque. (ca. 1922-1927) This style of mustache was very popular in Europe at that time.*

Can't decide? You're better off with the Devil you know than the one you don't.

I'd like to play the Devil's advocate here, but I'm caught between the Devil and the deep blue sea, so it beats the Devil out of me.

* *Quotes and claims are not true, but are only offered here as entertainment for the readers' imagination.*

## References


1. Britannica: Biography of Paul Harvey, American Broadcaster
2. Wikipedia: Paul Harvey


## Related

- Σ Frame: The Art of Inventing Hot Media Topics, and Then Trivializing Them (2015 November 12)
- The Conversation: What Trump's picks for the Presidential Medal of Freedom say about him (2018 November 17)
- Gunner Q: Why Paul Harvey was Anticommunist (2019 August 26)

# Eunuchs of the New Feminist Order

August 31, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Explore the beautiful future in a world without Peter Johnson.

**Readership:** All

There was once a time, centuries ago before male excision was imposed, when all human males retained their gonads and penises after birth. These appendages are now considered a vestigial remnant of our re-evolution. But because of our modern religious practice of ritual excision 8 days after birth, the world is now a better place, free from all forms of toxic masculinity, including human sex trafficking, rape, Betarape, Metarape, stalking, and many other forms of distracting, onerous lusts which had once waged war against our souls.

For those unfamiliar with these archaic terms, *rape* is the anatomical coitus with an unsubmissive male unfit for procreation. *Betarape* is coitus with a submissive male unfit for procreation. *Metarape* is coitus with an unsubmissive male fit for procreation.

It is difficult for us to imagine the shame and frustration caused by any form of rape now, because the males of our species no longer experience an unpredictable, overpowering, feral desire for rutting during adolescence. We have now evolved past that dark phase of our evolutionary history.

Ever since the processes of human genome selection, DNA quality control, reproduction, and cloning were perfected in 2095, it finally allowed us to achieve our age old dream of liberating our neuroreflexive joy (once called an “orgasm”) from the reproductive burdens of coitus and puritanical monogamous marriage. Since reproduction is now entirely carried out in specialized laboratory incubators, modern women can experience rapturous joy at will, without the fear of enduring months of pain and disability in order to produce an inferior child of random quality.

Our modern feminine-primary culture all began exactly 100 years ago, when one philosopher (known at that time as a “Spanish professor”) in what is now the Iberian Caliphate, introduced the dream of a world without superfluous testosterone…

**********

End of proleptic transmission.

Do you think this couldn’t happen? It’s happening.

Pluralist: Feminist Teacher Tells Boys That Women Will ‘Cut Off Your Dicks’ Once They Take Over (2019 June 7)*

* *H/T: Farm Boy*

> “An audio recording released this week captures Aurelia Vera, a school teacher who is also a socialist city council member in the Canary Islands town of Puerto del Rosario, telling teen students that “boys should be castrated at birth” as part of a thought experiment in which students were asked to envision a matriarchal

> society."

Actually, this is a great thought experiment. There has been a lot of condemnatory focus on "toxic masculinity", but outside of the Manosphere, "toxic femininity" is assiduously swept under the rug. It is inspiring to hear of a professor who led her class to imagine the possible course of events, should feminism continue raining steam through the coming decades.

The problem with certain thought experiments, is that they don't always remain as mere abstract concepts confined to comfortable classrooms, for the purpose of expanding student's imaginations. Remember, once upon a time, Communism was merely a thought experiment.

> "[The news site] *El Diario* reported that Vera prompted students to imagine a society in which the roles were reversed and women physically subjugated men. This is the alleged context of Vera's remarks, heard in the Okdiario recording."
>
> *"Boys should be castrated at birth, but selectively, to avoid the extinction of the species," Vera said in response to a student's question. "We must make men stop governing so they give power to us. Will they voluntarily do it? No. We have to resort to selective castration."*
>
> "If they cut your dicks off, it's no big deal," she told male students.

At its core, feminism is a rebellious battle for power. Therefore, Vera carves out the point that the most elementary way to eliminate penis envy, is to eliminate the penis.  Simple!

> "At one point during the debate a student asked, "So, what system do you think is needed?"

> "Vera responded by saying, "the matriarchy," a system based on "the power of women."

Uh oh… she came right out and said it! Let's hope she didn't jinx herself! The motives and goals of Feminism need to remain a secret so long as it is in the incubative stages.

> "The recording, published Thursday by Spanish newspaper Okdiario, kicked up a firestorm of backlash that included a denunciation of the educator's behavior by Francisco Serrano, the anti-feminist leader of Spain's Vox political party**.
>
> Serrano has filed a complaint in the Spanish court system against Vera, claiming he has received numerous messages on Facebook from concerned parents of students in her class."

** *Not to be confused with the prog website,* Vox*, nor the Manospherian author,* Vox Day*. In Latin,* Vox *means "voice".*

Serrano is purported to be anti-feminist, and so his constituents include parents who are upset about a thought experiment that explores the odious toxicity of a feminine (dis)order as a real possibility. It's encouraging to know that there still exist parents who are concerned about what their children are learning in school. But wouldn't you think the male students would immediately reject male excision as an impotential outcome? Or could it be that Spanish students are so incapable of critical, independent thought, osmotically absorbing whatever they are told to believe, that the parents' concerns are legitimate?

Being an educator myself, I'm inclined to believe the latter.

Some might argue that women don't have that kind of propensity for violence. Heh… Think about it. If a woman would be willing to kill her own child through abortion, voluntarily enduring the trauma, pain, and heartbreak of losing a child (or else, the denial thereof), which I've heard is more debilitating than losing a spouse or parent, then the cruelty of emasculating sub-par SMV men would be assumed as child's play, once given the power to sexecute.

As horrific as this may sound, snipping the reproductive appendage is not a novel nor isolated concept among women.

Let's not forget Lorena Bobbitt, the woman who wielded a sharp kitchen knife and sliced off her husband's poon poker while he slept in 1993. She justified her actions by claiming she lost her mind after her husband "raped" her. 26 years later, she says she has no remorse or regret over the incident. Her biggest fear is becoming the laughingstock of the community.

More recently, Suzanne Titkemeyer clearly stated, presumably towards Larry Solomon (the author of Biblical Gender Roles),

> "Castration is starting to look like an attractive option right now for some of these men."

It's admirable to see a strong independent woman emulate the apostle Paul, who wrote,

> "As for those agitators [who insist on circumcision], I wish they would go the whole way and emasculate themselves!" ~ Galatians 5:12 (NIV)

Eliminating penis envy is not the only benefit of truncating bratwursts. It also eliminates the possibility of fornication. Consider what Jesus said.*

> [27] "You have heard that it was said, 'You shall not commit adultery.' [28] But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart. [29] If your right eye causes you to stumble, gouge it out and throw it away. It is better for you to lose one part of your body than for your

> whole body to be thrown into hell. [30] And if your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to go into hell." ~ Matthew 5:27-30 (NIV)
>
> [11] But He said to them, "All cannot accept this saying, but only those to whom it has been given: [12] For there are eunuchs who were born thus from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He who is able to accept it, let him accept it." ~ Matthew 19:11-12 (NKJV)

Once this catches on, any Churchian man who insists on retaining his manhood will be condemned and excommunicated for choosing a default life of unrepentant sin over helpless holiness. Why else would he want to keep his pecker, if not for wanking and raping?

The only snafu with this eugenic plan is exactly what Aloe Vera pointed out. Men will not voluntarily give up their power, authority, or their peckers. The problem remains of what women can do to discourage male 'rebellion' and force men to submit to their loving, corrective care.

Unlike helpless fetuses developing comfortably in the womb of their mother's nurturing bodies, men have been emboldened by testosterone, and hardened under the duress of living, and therefore possess the agency to actively resist becoming worker-ant eunuchs for the feminisocialist state.

Vera suggests that women need to dominate politics so that this can be legislated into action. After all, surreal smotherly love forces one to submit, no matter whether it is in their best interest, nor whether they like it or not.

Cheer up men! There are a few smooth sides to this.

Can't resist the lure of enervating internet porn?

Losing confidence and passion because of too much wanking?

Afraid of falling in love, only to be cucked, frivorced, impoverished, and heartbroken?

Get out of the cat race once and for all. Losing your tool is an easy solution!

Consider the Bunny Fits of the Eunucelibate Life.

- You'll no longer feel sex starved, nor struggle with the constant urge to merge. Instead, your life energy will be freed up to serve the Theocratic Feministate with ultra-loyal diligence.
- Think of all the money you'll save by avoiding the inevitable frivorce rape, alimony, and paternity suites, not to mention all those condoms that won't be necessary. The Deep State will be happy to keep that extra cash in a safe place from you.
- No fear of having a mid-life crisis! Your future is subsidized.
- Thinking with the little head will no longer entrap you in sticky situations with Venus fly traps.
- People, especially women, will never again doubt the sincerity of your stated

purposes.
- You can only be castrated *once* in your life!
- You'll never have to shave again!
- You can eat as much tofu, soymilk, and soylent green as you like!
- Best of all, joining the simphonic choir in your local converged Choich of the Siren Sistren, and singing praise hyrz in perfect falsetto can now be your new hobby!

** For those immune to satire, the scriptures cited in this post have been cherry picked for satirical effect. So before you pick up that cleaver, go read those scriptures in context. Jesus never instructed men to lop off their willies, neither to avoid sin nor to achieve holiness. On the contrary, if you ever manage to escape the Bizarro World of the Feminazi's, you'll need your pepperoni stick to ravish your wife into willing submission and to produce those Godly offspring.*

## Related

- Purple Motes: Castration culture promotes vicious, jealous eunuchs as officials (2017 February 12)
- Purple Motes: Misandry & castration culture repress alternate lifestyles for men (2017 October 8)
- The Orthosphere (feat. J. M. Smith): The Power of the Eunuchs (2017 November 9)
- Hommunism: Sweden: How feminist emasculation broke a State (2018 December 19)
- The Rational Male: Selective Breeding (2019 September 3)

# How much is Virginity worth?

September 5, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An overview of the Virgin Market Place (VMP) and a rundown of prices around the turnpike world.

**Readership:** All

From source [1].

> A 19-year-old New Zealand student, known only as Unigirl, sold her virginity to a stranger for $32,000. Her online ad was viewed by 30,000 people and received over 1,200 offers. Thanks to the Internet, women like Unigirl are putting their sexual initiation up for sale in the very public marketplace. Though these auctions have a new global reach, the pricing of virginity is an ancient human practice – according to the book of Deuteronomy, a girl's virginity is worth 50 shekels, paid to her father. In today's economy, how much is a woman's virginity worth?

The passage in Deuteronomy 22:28-29 (NKJV) reads,

> [28] "If a man finds a young woman *who is* a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out, [29] then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her; **he shall not be permitted to divorce her all his days.**

That last clause in boldface stipulates that he is required to feed, clothe, and house her for the rest of his life. It's difficult to put a price tag on that, but we can find the approximate value of fifty shekels by doing a little calculation.

A shekel is a unit of weight, so the implied value would be the equivalent weight in gold.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 shekel (Biblical Hebrew) | 11.4 g. | 0.402 oz |
| 50 shekels (Biblical Hebrew) | 570 g. | 20.1 oz |

These days, gold is worth about US$1,500 an ounce. So that sets the Biblically proscribed value of virginity at about US$30,150, which compares closely to Unigirl's price tag of US$30,000. Other virgin wh0res being gaveled on the mattress are selling for figures on the same order of magnitude. But if the laydie has particularly excellent genetic breeding, she can fetch seven digit figures for a night's work.

The Slate breaks down the @$$essment further, explaining that virginity sells for...

> At least $10,000 if the woman is reasonably attractive and under 25. The exact price ultimately depends on the "quality" of the virginity: how young and hot the virgin is. Models can fetch over $1 million. In 2005, Peruvian model Graciela Yataco was the first to break this threshold, although she eventually declined her top bid of $1.3 million. In January 2009, 20-year-old Italian model Raffaella Fico

> received an offer of nearly $1.5 million, but also allegedly retracted the auction. She is now dating a professional soccer player.

One Russian website, One Love Night, now offers bonerfied virgins for sale, with prices starting at US$10,000. Reading through some profiles of the Slavic vixens, it is common for them not to care at all whether the man offers any level of commitment or not, nor even if he is married. They just want the financial freedom and social independence that comes with the influx of cash. True wh0res! Some of them say they would like to retain a sugar daddy from the experience, but most just want their first experience getting poled in the sack to be with a wealthy powerful man.

This phenomenon is not unique to Western, White, or Latino countries. In Taiwan, I've heard stories of impoverished families living in the reclusive mountainous areas informally "renting out" their daughters to wealthier "friends" in exchange for high-end electronics and cash amounting to roughly US$2,000, which is equivalent to two months' wages in Taiwan, and perhaps up to a year's wages in that particular neck of the bush. A year's wages in western countries stands at about US$30,000 (for the lower-middle class), so the hymen markup in backwoods Taiwan also compares closely to the Biblical figures.

As you might imagine, these people have a *very* simple life, which inevitably invites innocent girls to get down and dirty in the backroom. Some of these girls are as young as 14, because that is where the market demand is. Once a girl starts to develop her own opinions about things, the demand drops sharply, as does the price she can fetch.

In Laos, desperately impoverished farmers are selling their teenage daughters to brokers who are operating under the lugubrious guise of a matchmaking service for wealthy Chinese men seeking virgin brides. In fact, the customers are elderly, crippled, and disease ridden, and they have no intentions of marriage whatsoever. After the deed is done, these girls are dumped on the street to fend for themselves. Understandably, they don’t wish to return to the place they once called home.

According to the Bangkok Post [2], deals for these innocent tootsie rolls are cut between US$185 to US$310, in addition to a throng of bribes for law enforcement, immigration agents, and middle men. The fact that this price is much lower than the standard year's wage in Thailand (US$7,974.90 per capita in 2019) stands as a testament to the abject destitution of the indigent subculture. Meanwhile, the fathers remain ignorant of their daughter's fates, thinking them to be the pampered housewives of well heeled foreigners.

As bl00dy evil as this practice is, the point is that virginity is in high demand, and is widely recognized to have a cash value. Shockingly, the market demand and cash value of a virgin courtesan is even higher than the initial cost of a virgin bride! SMH

But in rural parts of the United States, it is not uncommon for a teenage girl to give up her purity for a good laugh, an empty promise, two tall beers, and a joint. But no one ever gives a flip about that. Murican wimmin may be the cheapest wh0res in the world!

By contrast, women from other parts of the world have a sense of purplepose in "entering womanhood".

> Yataco was a devout Catholic who needed money to care for her sick mother. Fico was also religious and planned to use the profits from her sexual foray for acting classes once she bought a house in Rome.

I don't know what it is about Catholics. They're expressly forbidden from having premarital sex, extramarital affairs, and divorce. Abortion and birth control are also verboten. But if/when given the right circumstances, they'll eagerly dive into all these iniquities. Catholic school girls and Catholic clergy don't have sexualized stereotypes for no reason. My apologies to Earl, Richard, and Bonald, but what is it about Catholicism that breeds sexual dalliances? Could it be the overt repression of the human nature?

In the nominally Catholic Philippines, it is rather common for young daughters of tenant farmers to migrate from rural areas into the cities where they "work the street" until they

can find a regular job (usually through a friendly “customer”) and get off their @$$es and back on their feet (literally, heh…). A young girl working the streets in Manila can earn as much money in a week as a farmer in Mindanao can make in a year.

With a resigned yet determined attitude toward reality, these girls consider this the “price of admission” to enter a higher socio-economic class. (Young male migrants, on the other hand, find ample opportunities doing hard manual labor.)

Little do they realize that they’re simply trading socio-economic value for Marriage Market Value (MMV). From a spiritual perspective, it’s a sacrifice to Ashtoreth.

> The narrative of self-sacrifice is ready-made for the media, and this good publicity inflates demand. In 2007, 18-year-old Carys Copestake from Manchester managed to make $23,000 to finance her physics degree, even though the only physical information she provided was, “brunette, 34C, green eyes, all in proportion and good looking.”

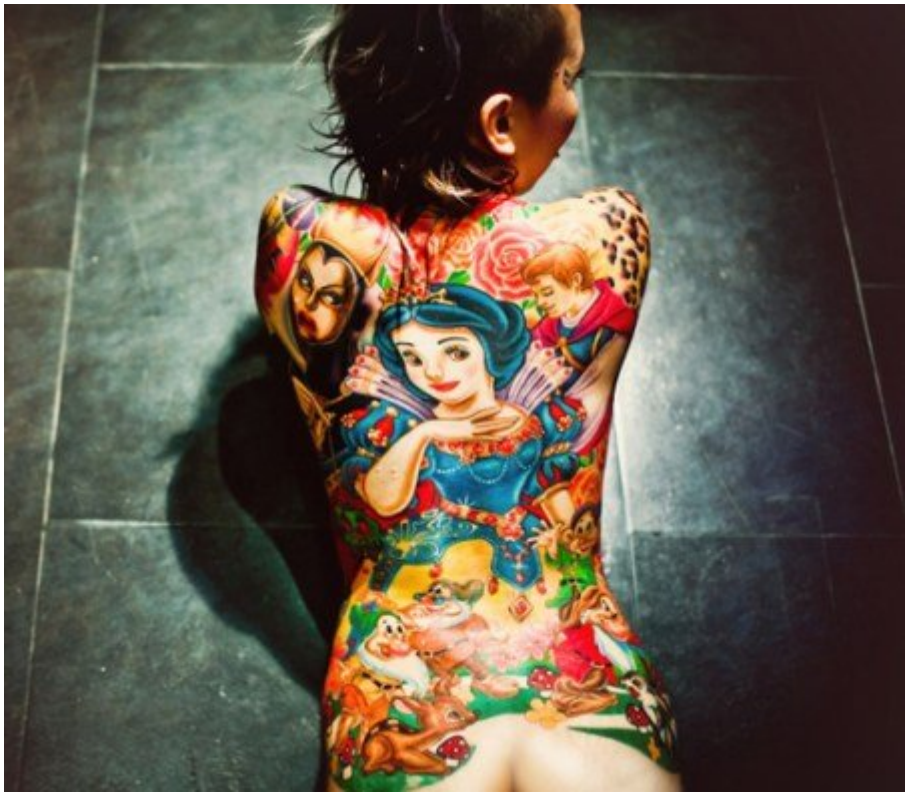
Yes, that’s all that really matters to wh0remongers.

In spite of the obvious iniquity and self-abasement attached to the practice, the shame of resorting to prostitution in order to advance socioeconomically is habitually overlooked, rephrased (e.g. escort, sex-worker, purposeful companion, etc.), or somehow transformed into something less inglorious, especially if the girl has succeeded in making a particularly lucrative transaction.

> Branding is also crucial. According to Gawker [2], current co-eds have the priciest hymens, as “college girls are simultaneously *Girls Gone Wild* and nubile pillow-fighting naifs.” To maximize gains, a woman should also disclose her identity, preferably with revealing pictures and a detailed sexual history. The most successful for-sale virgins package themselves as pure and virtuous virgin/wh0res.

I think *The Slate* means “branding” as in *commercial branding*, but there are many sex trafficking agencies that utilize branding with tattoos or even a hot iron, so that the pimps

can keep tract of which hoes belong to which bros. Many of these gun molls are willing accomplices, looking for an alternate lifestyle of drugs, material luxuries, and illegal thrills with bad boys. Considering the cash value of virginity, these gang lords and sex traffickers know exactly where the money is. More reasons to avoid nonvirginal women with tattoos.



But as bad as these girls might be, they still adhere to a male-led hierarchy and are loyal (even if not faithful) to their main man. The hardest core wh0res of all are those who reject all authority of any kind and run independent leases on their own @$$es, all for the sake of personal freedom, sexual power, and socio-economic independence.

> Natalie Dylan is the ultimate virginity-marketing mogul. A 22-year-old women's studies graduate from Sacramento State, Dylan needed the money to pay for her master's degree in family and marriage therapy. She announced the auction on Howard Stern's radio show in September 2008 and justified her decision in the Daily Beast and on *The Tyra Banks Show*. After her media blitz, Dylan received over 10,000 bids, half of which were for over $1 million.
>
> Dylan approached her virginity like a good capitalist. "The value of my chastity is one level on which men cannot compete with me," she said to Tyra. "I decided to flip the equation, and turn my virginity into something that allows me to gain power and opportunity from men."

*…like a good capitalist.* Heh… Dylan approached her virginity *like a good feminist!* She even said that she sold herself off explicitly "to gain power from men".

She might as well cash in on the bl00dy cherry now, because once she starts college, that cool million will be p!ssed away in a frat house within the first two weeks of her freshman year.

Maureen O'Connor, the author of the piece at Gawker wrote a revealing lie in the sky.

> Since upper education is a tool of the upper class and upwardly mobile, college girl prostitutes belong (or will someday belong) to the same social class as their rich johns. What's more, Natalie and Unigirl portrayed their virginity auctions as one-time things — they'll go on to professional careers, respectable marriages, maybe even white picket fences. The fantasy that these girls are different (better, even, than Tiger's mistresses!) keeps their value high.

LMSAO! That's a fantastically solipsistic Sinderella (or Ho White) claim if I ever heard one! It sounds similar to the Laotian "hotel wedding" broker's fraudulent sales pitch, except catering to upper crusty particulars. The Red Pilled view on that illusion goes something like the following.

If a sufficient number of nubiles buy into that phantasm, the market for virgin snatch could take off within the next decade. Young girls will be increasingly allured by the quick lucrative sale of their cherry blossom, kick starting an avalanche of V-auctions to the highest bidder. Rich boys will develop soft harems comprised of all their virgin flings – wimmin who will afterwards become alpha widowed by their first diamond d!ck, and find themselves unable to "settle for a lesser man" in a proper marriage. Even if they could break the yuppie's soul mold and then resist the lure of a serial monogamy styled independence, would there be any man willing to marry a woman who's been bought, sold, f*cked like a wh0re, then rode the carousel for at least 4 years, all while being professionally edgecated to scold cucks?

NRFW! She has already received her reward in full.

For the majority of cases, virgin wh0res are simply trading Marriage Market Value (MMV) for other socio-economic opportunities in which they are more self-reliant, and not dependent upon any one man. This bifurcated ontology hearkens back to the Feminine Dilemma.

How is the bourgeoisie virgin auction any different from black market sex trafficking in the squalid shantytowns of Asia? The difference is that the So Cal'ed "cultured laydies" are choosing their johnsons to suit their flakes, and are willingly prostrating themselves to be defiled, whereas, the poorer women of the world are often coerced or beguiled into becoming an accessory. But both contexts buy into the lines of socioeconomic come uppance.

Virgins for sale right here! Now going for 50 shekels of gold or a year's wages, whichever one fits the glass slipper!

## References


- Slate (feat. Claire Gordon): How Much Is Virginity Worth? (2010 February 9)
- Bangkok Post: Lifting the veil on virgin brides for sale (2016 October 16)
- Gawker (feat. Maureen O'Connor): A Guide to Maximizing the Price of Your Hymen (2010 February 4)

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Lori's Men Prefer Debt-Free Virgins Without Tattoos (2018 July 20)
- The Other McCain: Insta-Whores (2019 April 30)
- Dalrock: Insta-Whores: Is money the real problem? (2019 April 30)
- The Transformed Wife: Marrying A Virgin Is No Big Deal? (2019 August 19)

# Crunching the Tinder Whoard

September 20, 2019 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

A nationwide, cross-sectional overview of your average female Tinder user.

*This study was conducted by the author of Lexet Iustitia, and was first published on 2019 July 16. A revised version appears here with the author's permission.*

**Readership:** RP Men, especially those using the Tinder app.

## Introduction

Recently, I developed a curiosity about the quality of people on Tinder, after being off of the app for quite some time. Tinder is still the most used app out there, but the quality of the users has taken a dive since I was last using it. After noticing many of the profiles on the app were trashy, I decided to record and analyze the demographic data of the users that I saw.

The screenshots added throughout this post will provide the reader some insights as to what is on Tinder, without having to join.

## Methodology

To be certain that my sampling was a true representation of all Tinder users, I paid for an upgraded account. Many dating apps are free, but they encourage users to upgrade or pay for special services. These dating sites "throttle" the availability of people you have access to until you pay for an upgraded account. Apparently, the better quality users are only accessible through paying for an upgrade. Upgrading also allowed me to switch my

location and browse users from other locations.

I conducted a “survey” of hundreds of profiles in 10 cities, and for this study, I picked out data from 2100 accounts of women aged 18-30. I viewed at least as many accounts in the same locations, or outside of those locations, without recording them.

In each location, I surveyed 100 profiles at a time. (I considered it a day’s work). Each group of 100 profiles is referred to as a *block*.

I chose six cities located in the Southern region of the U.S.A. Three of these cities are considered tourist friendly or touristy areas. Two locations were in the Western region, while another was in the upper Midwest. Finally, I had to include Washington, D.C., since it is famous for its dating culture. With the exception of D.C. and one of the western locations, my search radius was 100 miles. D.C. and the 1 western location had a higher population density, so I narrowed the search down to within 10 miles. I viewed several cities outside of my 10 city sample, but I decided that the results were so similar to the other samples that they were not worth recording.

Yes, some profiles were *that <u>disgusting</u>!* On some profiles, I only recorded the first few red flags I observed before swiping left, so as to preserve my vision. For the most part, my observations were from the pictures, and the portion of the text shown on the first picture. If I had to open the rest of their body of text to read their profile, let’s just say I didn’t read it or record it.

I recorded visible tattoos (obviously), body piercings in “nontraditional” locations (lip, tongue, nose, eyebrow), weird hair (shaved, super short, or dyed an unnatural color), overweight (technically severely overweight or obese – I was actually very conservative with how many I placed in this category), and women who were single moms. The last category I had was “E Thot/Sex work.” These accounts had any of the following features.

- Asked for $$$ to be sent via other apps.
- Offered sugar daddy relationships.
- Apparent strippers / sex workers.
- Linked to Instagram accounts that seemed very professional and way too suggestive.

Although I recorded accounts that I thought were fake, were of couples, or featured drug and alcohol use, I stopped recording alcohol related photos, unless nearly every picture in a profile featured alcohol, or it was apparent from the text that they were alcoholics.

As time progressed, I found additional categories to track, so the data is incomplete, and only useful to show the bare minimum of each category out of its sample size.

There are a few important characteristics I didn't track at all, including the following.

- The number of accounts by "pregnant women".
- The number of accounts listing their preferred pronouns.
- The number of profiles that were sexually suggestive, or offering blatant innuendos.

On the last point, my low ball estimate for the number of profiles that were sexually suggestive would be at least 40% of all profiles.

## Demographic Findings

The spreadsheet of the data collected looks like this.

| | NT S A | NT S B | NT S C | NT W D | NT W E | T S F | NT MW G | T DC H | T S I | T S J | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sample Size | 400 | 400 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 2100 | Total % |
| Tattoo | 65 | 86 | 28 | 43 | 23 | 30 | 30 | 9 | 25 | 24 | 363 | 17.20% |
| Weird hair | 14 | 31 | 11 | 2 | 7 | 15 | 10 | 6 | 9 | 0 | 105 | 5% |
| piercings | 47 | 98 | 42 | 39 | 28 | 20 | 36 | 6 | 23 | 9 | 348 | 16.5 |
| overweight | 162 | 101 | 69 | 50 | 20 | 40 | 49 | 21 | 45 | 38 | 595 | 28.33% |
| single mom | 31 | 27 | 13 | 18 | 3 | 4 | 13 | 0 | 8 | 5 | 122 | 5.19% |
| E Thot/sex work | 33 | 48 | 24 | 10 | 7 | 10 | 6 | 0 | 2 | 3 | 143 | 6.80% |
| fake | | | | | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | 4 | |
| gay/trans | 6 | 9 | 4 | 8 | 6 | 4 | | 5 | 3 | 5 | 50 | 2.38% |
| married | 1 | | 1 | 3 | 3 | 2 | | | 1 | | 11 | |
| drugs | 1 | 6 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 6 | 19 | | | 5 | 46 | |
| alcohol | 24 | 6 | | 3 | 7 | 11 | 19 | 3 | 7 | 5 | 85 | 4.04 |

T/NT: *Tourist or Not Tourist area;* S/W/MW/DC: *geographic location*

- 28% were severely overweight.
- 17% of users had at least 1 tattoo visible in the photos.
- 16.5% had odd piercings.  Most of these are septum piercings.
- 6% of users are advertising sex work or nude photoshoots for $$$.
- 5% had butchered their hair.

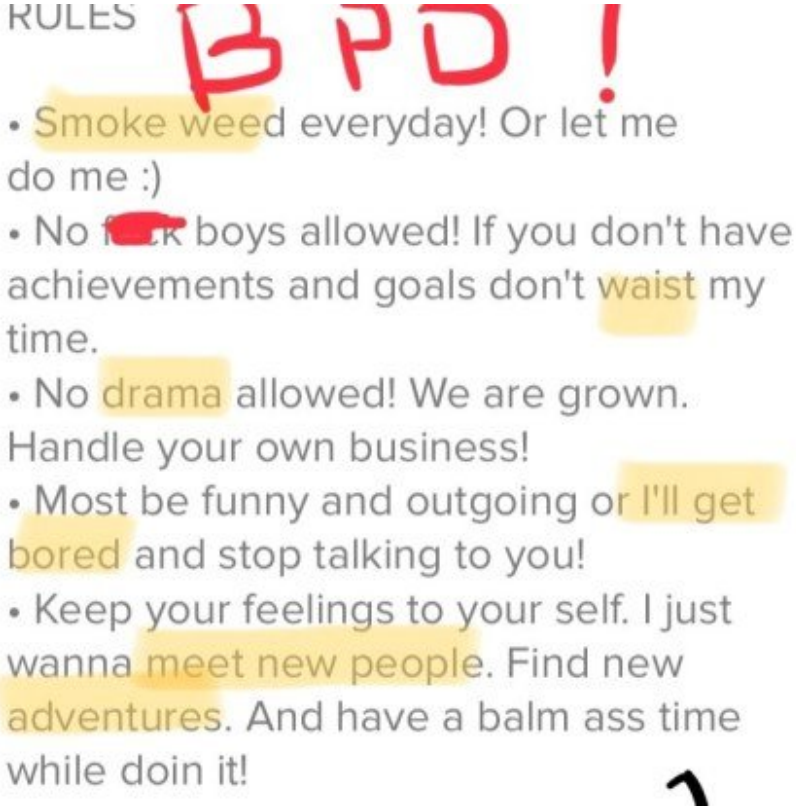
## Single Mother Users on Tinder (SMUT)

5% of Tinder users identified themselves as single mothers, and many of these women had multiple accounts.  (I did not track how many.)  Many of them had several children of young ages.

Overall, if you took the fact that they were single parents out of the equation, single mothers would have the highest quality profiles on Tinder.  However, several single mother accounts showed clear drug use, in either their video clips or pictures.

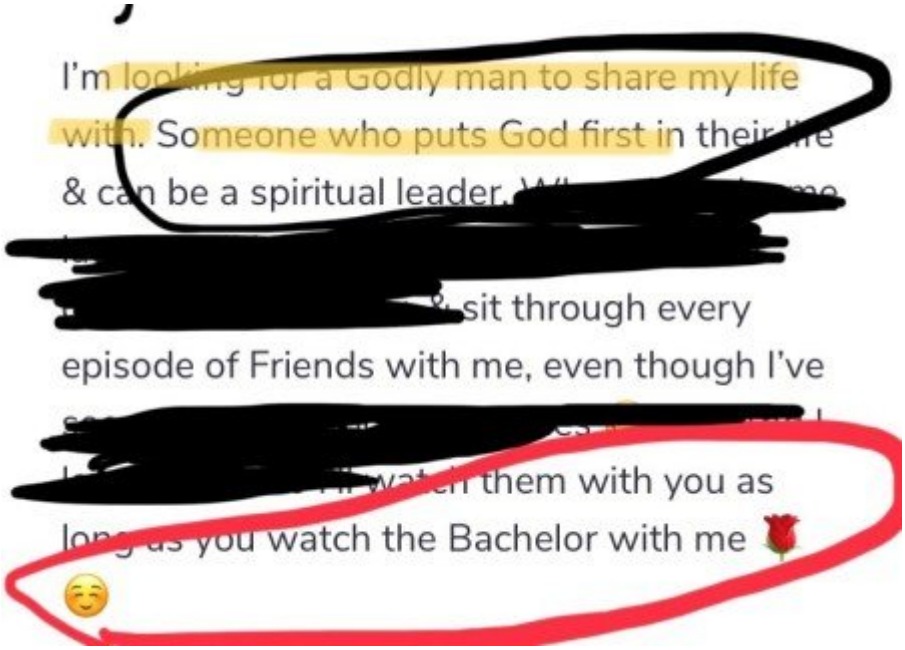
Nearly every single mother profile had “high standards” for any prospective men, and tried to give the impression of being high quality and religious.  I found it mighty convenient that they “found God”.  Of course, it is unreasonable for these women to hold their prospective partner to these standards since they cannot meet the same high standard as a wife or LTR partner.

Being a single mother is a significant sloot tell, indicating that the woman in question has been promiscuous, at least in the past.  Whether a particular woman has truly reformed is a questionable matter, despite their higher quality of appearance.  But by virtue of the fact that she’s on Tinder, it is likely that she has *not* reformed, or at least not enough to realize that the motives of the vast majority of Tinder users are not consistent with what she is looking for.  Single mothers who are seriously looking to find a man and settle down should not be looking for men on a hook up app like Tinder.




## Noteworthy Observations

- Although I did not track race, female Tinder users are predominantly white.
- Women residing in cities frequented by international tourists were of better quality than those living in Non-Tourist areas. [SF: I call this the *Rubyshoe effect*.]
- Washington D.C. and the one Western urban location had the lowest number of single moms, women with weird hair, or overweight women.
- Nearly all of the D.C. profiles were of locals, judging by the number of pictures with them at known D.C. locations.  Interestingly enough, many women in the “touristy” areas of the South also had pictures taken in D.C.
- I observed a profound sense of entitlement in most of the profiles.  There is no way to quantify this observation, but it is based on viewing at least 10,000 photos while on this app (2,100 profiles at the bare minimum, with each having several photographs = 10,000 easy).
- Many of the pictures indicated travel, concerts, and similar social activities.  None of the activities were free events, but indicated some form of expectation about spending excessive amounts of money to keep up with their lifestyle.
- Many of the photographs focused around alcohol in party/vacation environments.
- Several pictures clearly showed operation of a motor vehicle while drinking.
- One account was advertising their personal business that had nothing to do with dating, and it was quite funny.
- I viewed several college towns of well-known conservative/Christian schools that are outside of this sample.  There are plenty of women using Tinder from prominent conservative Christian colleges and seminaries.




## Trends and Cofactors

- Many of the profiles with linked Instagram accounts are clearly imitating the raunchy behavior of more professional Instagram users or celebrities.
- Piercings, tattoos, and bizarre hairstyles appeared as cofactors.  That is, if a woman had weird hair, she nearly always had piercings and/or tattoos.
- Common tattoo locations were: thigh, forearms, clavicle, the area underneath the bikini top, or on the side of the thorax.
- Many women are getting tattoos of Roman numerals.
- Sleeve style tattoos are becoming more common.
- While only a few did this, it is a trend: Women taking mirror selfies while they are sitting on the toilet.
- Most "funny" profile jokes were not unique, and I saw the same few jokes over and over again.  I am not sure if this is because of some shared sense of humor, fake accounts, or lack of originality.  I saw one incredibly hilarious original profile description.  But most profiles in general did not attempt any sort of humor.

## Anomalies

In each block (of 100 profiles), I came across some anomalies listed below.

- Each block had exactly 12 profiles that were extremely polished in their presentation, and appeared to be professional “E thots/sex workers”.  The quality of these accounts appeared to be in a league above all the others.  I would consider these profiles to be fake, paid, or promotional accounts.
- Tinder would regularly match me with people I never swiped on, meaning the app itself is spamming its users to keep them using their app.

Its important to understand that Tinder operates on algorithms, and throttles your use by providing you a “swipe surge,” and then trickling new accounts to you throughout the day.  When using Tinder, users should be aware that approximately 12% of the profiles appearing in swipe surges are fake, paid, or promotional accounts.

## Fake User Accounts

As just mentioned, about 12% of Tinder profiles are fake, meaning that the profile presents data that is not true to life.

Certainly, there is some degree of art in composing a profile, and few would present what they feel are the worst qualities of themselves.  So mild forms of falsities can be expected.  For instance, women think nothing of posting photos of themselves when they were 5 years younger, and/or 5 kg. thinner.  (BTW, this poses a constant source of irritation among male users. It’s refreshing to find someone who is authentic.)

In the worst case scenario, the person behind the account is quite different from the

person you might imagine while viewing their profile.  We might imagine a geeky, bearded programmer at the Tinder office trying to stimulate user interest in order to bump up his commission, or a person of the opposite sex going for an incognito adventure of discovery, or an undercover detective doing demographic research (such as myself).  As bad as this might be, it doesn't even touch on the next level of deception, such as cosmetic surgeries, or gender reassignments.

For example, Tinder matched me with a high number of Eastern Europeans and Russians of significantly better quality.  I suspected that these accounts were fake accounts designated to attract messages and attention.  I imagine they were probably formed by lonely, post-wall spinsters seeking affirmation, or a Gamma incel who's just messing with people for the ɦəll of it.

Better quality profiles entice users to continue using the app, but the person behind these accounts is not "available" for selection.  For this reason, such accounts are misleading and deceptive.

At first, I recorded the data for fake accounts, but after I became more familiar with the app, and was better able to identify them, I skipped these profiles instead, meaning they weren't evaluated at all.

Some indicators for identifying a fake account are as follows.

- The quality of the photos and text are a cut above the others, as mentioned in the previous section.
- Seeing the same person in several different locales.
- There are images of the same person in two different account profiles, possibly using different names.  Even if we assume the photos represent a real person it

makes you wonder why they would need two accounts.

- Photographs that are incongruent with the self-descriptions.  For example, a person who describes herself as someone who “does not drink/smoke”, but who has a photo of herself holding a beer/cigarette at a party.  Another example is a person who identifies as “single, never married”, but who is wearing a wedding band in a photo.

## Conclusions

While thinking about how I would phrase my conclusions, I realized that nearly every person I came across indicated in some way they wanted to be entertained.  I can’t pretend to have insight into why so many women posted photos of themselves in raucous party or nightclub environments, but I believe the simplest explanation is that these profiles attempted to signal their social standing by showing how much fun they were.

While these party photos do show they have fun and have friends, they also reveal a ***lack of responsibility and high-maintenance lifestyle***.  **Red Pill men like to say that women see what they want in men, and try to be that themselves**.  I believe this is true when it comes to the pictures women use on online profiles.

Women do not initiate conversations with men on this app.  Normally, this is a sign of femininity and traditional roles.  However, the girls who expect men to initiate conversations on Tinder aren’t exactly feminine or traditional.  Quite the opposite, actually.  **To me, I do not see this as some form of coy virtue signaling, but the action of a narcissist who expects men to entertain them by operating within their Frame**.

From a comprehensive view of this study of Tinder users, it is obvious that Tinder has the following defacto purposes.

- It is predominantly an internet forum serving the hookup culture.
- It serves as an outlet for various forms of internet prostitution, such as Instagram wh0ring, escort services, sugar babies, and others.

If you're just looking for wimmin who are DTF, you'll find a smorgaswhoard on Tinder, provided that you'd be willing to settle for the quality.  But if you're looking for a credible LTR mate, Tinder is a waste of time.

Due to the widespread popularity of Tinder, I recommend husbands currently being frivorced and/or attorneys in custody battles to create an account (each time they need to use it for their client), to see if the other person is on Tinder (or other dating apps), and what type of behavior that person is exhibiting or participating in.  If more attorneys did this, fewer skanky mothers would have custody, and fewer cucked dads would be paying a court ordered child support to post-wall party pros who leave the kids at home. Perhaps this might be the best use of Tinder (and similar apps).  The internet lives forever you know.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Analysis of People on Dating Sites (2014 October 8)
- Σ Frame: DTF Cupid (2017 December 17)
- Cave Man Circus: Guy Made A Tinder Experiment To Show How Women Respond To Creepy Messages From A Hot Guy (2019 April 3)
- The Other McCain: Insta-Whores (2019 April 30)

# Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion

September 23, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

One wimminz impeccable argument on how abortion is the direct result of men's irresponsibility.

**Readership:** All

> "Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it." ~ Matthew 7:13-14 KJV

I just came across this article from exactly one year ago, and I can't resist reposting it with a commentary. It's utterly hilarious!

Design Mom: My Twitter Thread on Abortion (2018 September 13)

*H/T: Just Ambitious to Serve Communications (JATSC): 'Irresponsible ejaculation causes abortion' (2018 September 16)*

This could have very well been published on the Babylon Bee, and no one would have suspected that it wasn't satire; that a woman actually wrote this with sincere convictions.

This is an excellent example of what I meant when I wrote that a person can have a seemingly rational argument, but still be ridiculously in the wrong.

The problem with her argument is that she conveniently omitted the pertinent facts and information. I'll attempt to fill in the blanks with my commentary.

♦ ♦ ♦

> Today, I tried something new. I wrote a Twitter thread for the first time. It's about abortion, and how I think we need to approach the topic differently.  I thought I'd share it here, because I know many of you don't use Twitter.
>
> So here's the thread, broken up into small Tweet-size pieces. : )
>
> I'm a mother of six, and a Mormon. I have a good understanding of arguments surrounding abortion, religious and otherwise. I've been listening to men grandstand about women's reproductive rights, and I'm convinced men actually have zero interest in stopping abortion. Here's why…

Mormon… that says something, but I'm not sure exactly what.  (I'll ask Boxer to comment.)  Reading between the lines, I'm already getting the feeling that this woman hates her life, and maybe her husband too, but she's lazy and doesn't want to do anything about it, even something as simple as changing her attitude to be thankful for her family.

## It's All Menz Fault!

> If you want to stop abortion, you need to prevent unwanted pregnancies. And men are 100% responsible for unwanted pregnancies.

100% men's fault, you say?  Heh…  Men are not 100% responsible for the fact that the woman they just impregnated doesn't want to bear their offspring.  Men are not 100% responsible for her unilateral choice to abort either.  From the man's perspective that's a classic bait and switch.  "*Here's my body. Insert your c0ck in my vagary… (intercourse commences)  Oh, you actually came in me!  What a surprise!  Didn't see that one coming!  (A month later…)  Ohhh, I'm pregnant!  No, I changed my mind, I don't want a baby.*"

> No for real, they are. Perhaps you are thinking: IT TAKES TWO! And yes, it does take two for *intentional* pregnancies. But ALL unwanted pregnancies are caused by the irresponsible ejaculations of men. Period.

**Translation:** Sex can be great, except for that annoying risk of getting pregnant.  Never mind the fact that God created the male-female union to result in procreation; *Itz duh manz fault!*

> Don't believe me? Let me walk you through it. Let's start with this: women can only get pregnant about 2 days each month. And that's for a limited number of years.

Not true! I've known women who conceived while on the pill and/or from having sex during their menses. In reality, anytime you have sex, there's a chance of pregnancy, even when using many forms of birth control.

> That makes 24 days a year a women [sic] might get pregnant. But men can *cause* pregnancy 365 days a year. In fact, if you're a man who ejaculates multiple times a day, you could cause multiple pregnancies daily. In theory a man could cause 1000+ unwanted pregnancies in just one year.

There's a twang of penis envy here. Note how she's assuming polygyny. She's a *good* Mormon wife.

> And though their sperm gets crappier as they age, men can cause unwanted pregnancies from puberty till death. So just starting with basic biology + the calendar it's easy to see men are the issue here.

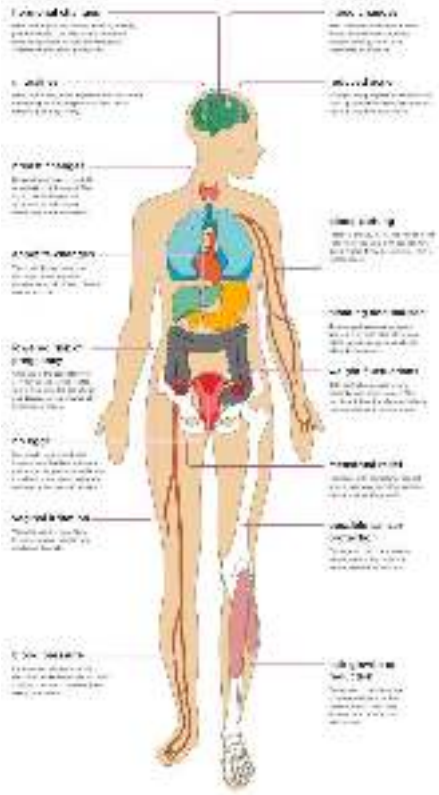
Starting with basic biology, fertile women get pregnant. It's easy to see how women who spread their legs are the issue here.

> But what about birth control? If a woman doesn't want to risk an unwanted pregnancy, why wouldn't she just use birth control? If a women [sic] can manage to figure out how to get an abortion, surely she can get birth control, right? Great questions.

She portrays men's fecundity as a power to be envied, while the fertility of women is little more than a risk of pregnancy. Where is the honor for women as child bearers?

> Modern birth control is possibly the greatest invention of the last century, and I am very grateful for it. It's also brutal. The side effects for many women are ridiculously harmful. So ridiculous, that when an oral contraception for men was created, it wasn't approved… [she inserted a pregnant paragraph break here] because of the side effects. And the list of side effects was about 1/3 as long as the known side effects for women's oral contraception.

Men are smart enough not to ingest hormone altering drugs which are intended to screw up their body chemistry.



> There's a lot to be unpacked just in that story, but I'll simply point out (in case you didn't know) that as a society, we really don't mind if women suffer, physically or mentally, as long as it makes things easier for men.

A classic example of Psychological Projection. What she means to say is, *"(in case you didn't know) …as a society, we really don't mind if men suffer, physically or mentally, as long as it makes things easier for women."*

> But good news, Men: Even with the horrible side effects, women are still very willing to use birth control. Unfortunately, it's harder to get than it should be. Birth control options for women require a doctor's appointment and a prescription. It's not free, and often not cheap.

So she is inadvertently arguing that using abortion as a form of birth control is easier and cheaper than using birth control pills. We already know too many women think this way.

> In fact, there are many people trying to make it more expensive by fighting to make sure insurance companies refuse to cover it. Oral contraceptives for women can't be acquired easily, or at the last minute. And they don't work instantly.

Yes, *sin* is rather frustrating. You can't fool God, you can't revamp biology on the fly, and you can't change human desire to F*cky F*cky. When will you learn to go with the flow?

> If we're talking about the pill, it requires consistent daily use and doesn't leave much room for mistakes, forgetfulness, or unexpected disruptions to daily schedules. And again, the side effects can be brutal. I'M STILL GRATEFUL FOR IT PLEASE DON'T TAKE IT AWAY.

She's coming closer, but she still won't come out and say that abortion is a one-off visit to the clinic, making it more convenient than using birth control pills.

## Wimmin want Men to Trust Condoms to be Miraculous

> I'm just saying women's birth control isn't simple or easy. In contrast, let's look at birth control for men, meaning condoms. Condoms are readily available at all hours, inexpensive, convenient, and don't require a prescription. They're effective, and work on demand, instantly.

…and she doesn't have to do anything about that. If she asks him to wear a condom, then it's no longer her responsibility. The perfect solution!

> Men can keep them stocked up just in case, so they're always prepared. Amazing! They are so much easier than birth control options for women. As a bonus, in general, women love when men use condoms. They keep us from getting STDs, they don't lessen our pleasure during sex…

Women love using condoms? In my experience, women hate using condoms even more than men do.

> … or prevent us from climaxing. And the best part? Clean up is so much easier — no waddling to the toilet as your jizz drips down our legs. So why in the world are there ever unwanted pregnancies? Why don't men just use condoms every time they have sex? Seems so simple, right?

Ouch! I'm getting the impression that she's a frigid whife who's never known anything other than duty sex. A woman who is really crazy about her man wouldn't waste a precious drop.

> Oh. I remember. Men *don't* love condoms. In fact, men frequently pressure women to have sex without a condom. And it's not unheard of for men to remove the condom during sex, without the women's permission or knowledge. (Pro-tip: That's assault.)

Women do the same thing to men. What is it called when a woman tries to trap a man by having his baby? But women wouldn't think of that as "assault".

I'll say it again; if you're having sex, there's always a chance of pregnancy.

JATSC adds here, "*Stealthing' is a new sex trend where men remove condoms without partner's consent.*"

If women remove or puncture condoms without partner's consent, would that be *stealthing?* If the condom accidentally breaks, would that still be *stealthing?* Where do you draw the line?

Guess what? You're already way past the line and into the thick of it. So you're just complaining because things did not go as you wished, and your actions actually led to the natural consequence.

> Why would men want to have sex without a condom? Good question. Apparently it's because for the minutes they are penetrating their partner, having no condom on gives the experience more pleasure.

It's not just about pleasure. For many people, commingling swill is a deeply emotional bonding experience. It also alters one's body chemistry.

> So… there are men willing to risk getting a woman pregnant — which means literally risking her life, her health, her social status, her relationships, and her career, so that they can experience a few minutes of *slightly* more pleasure? Is that for real? Yes. Yes it is.

Yes, sexual relations can change a woman's life, health, social status, relationships, and career, as well as produce children. Has she ever considered the longitudinal consequences of engaging in sexual relations?

> What are we talking about here pleasure-wise? If there's a pleasure scale, with pain beginning at zero and going down into the negatives, a back-scratch falling at 5, and an orgasm without a condom being a 10, where would sex *with* a condom fall? Like a 7 or 8?

She seems obsessed with the pleasure aspect of sex, and fails to consider any of the other cofactors.

> So it's not like sex with a condom is *not* pleasurable, it's just not *as* pleasurable. An 8 instead of a 10. Let me emphasize that again: Men regularly choose to put women at massive risk by having non-condom sex, in order to experience a few minutes of slightly more pleasure.

Women already put themselves at massive “risk” simply by entering into a situation where sex could occur. Would a woman ever see that “risk” ahead of time and take precautionary measures? No, that’s too much work. It’s easier to just blame the man.

## Men should have self-control, so they can do what Wimmin want them to do

> Now keep in mind, for the truly condom-averse, men also have a non-condom, always-ready birth control built right in, called the pull out. It’s not perfect, and it’s a favorite joke, but it is also 96% effective.

If a man can make himself pull out *every single time*, he’s either a porn actor, or he doesn’t feel that passionate about the woman. Losing control is a big part of what makes sex “good”.

> So surely, we can expect men who aren’t wearing a condom to at least pull out every time they have sex, right?
>
> Nope.
>
> And why not?

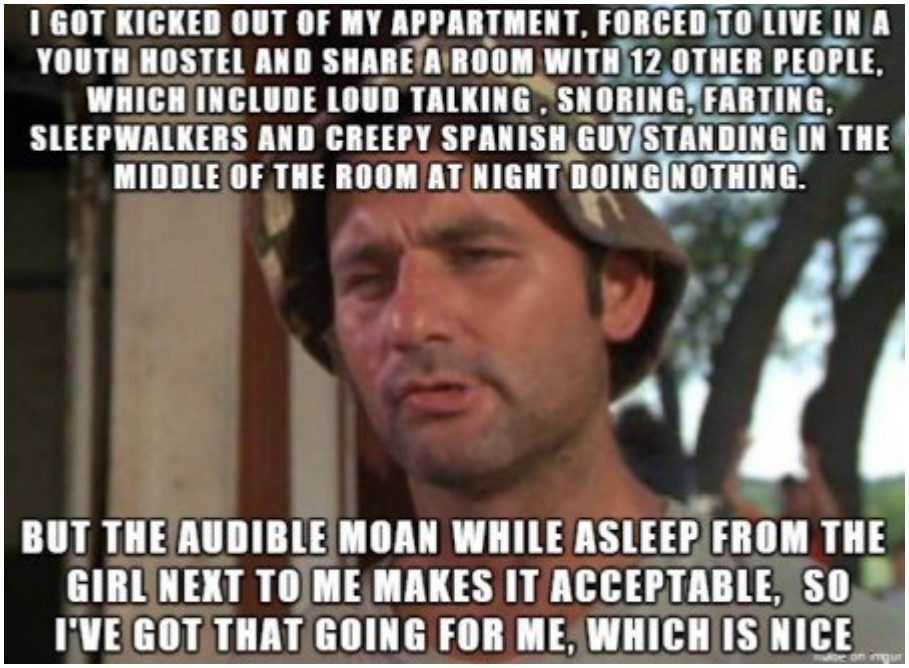
Perhaps a man might be overwhelmed by lurrve, passion, and desire, perchance? If he’s not, that’s a shamefully poor reflection on the female.

> Well, again, apparently it’s *slightly* more pleasurable to climax inside a vagina than, say, on their partner’s stomach.

Here we go back to the obsession with pleasure. Give me a break! The pleasure is not without a purpose.

> So men are willing to risk the life, health and well-being of women, in order to experience a tiny bit more pleasure for like 5 seconds during orgasm.

Men are also risking their own life, health, and well-being in their gambit to procreate, especially in our modern gynocentric, pound-me-too society.




And… don't underestimate those 5 seconds of orgasm – that's the culmination of thousands of years of breeding being thrown into the future (or a latex bag).

> It's mind-boggling and disturbing when you realize that's the choice men are making. And honestly, I'm not as mad as I should be about this, because we've trained men from birth that their pleasure is of utmost importance in the world. (And to dis-associate sex and pregnancy.)

More Projection about pleasure and dismantling it from procreation. Pleasure is obviously a running theme of her monologue. Do you think she'll bring it up again?

> While we're here, let's talk a bit more about pleasure and biology. Did you know that a man CAN'T get a woman pregnant without having an orgasm? Which means that we can conclude getting a woman pregnant is a pleasurable act for men.

Hasn't she ever heard of the potency of precum?

> But did you further know that men CAN get a woman pregnant without HER feeling any pleasure at all? In fact, it's totally possible for a man to impregnate a woman even while causing her excruciating pain, trauma or horror.

True, pregnancies are typically painful. But if you don't enjoy the sex, and you don't want a child, then why are you doing it? Duty sex confirmed.

> In contrast, a woman can have non-stop orgasms with or without a partner and never once get herself pregnant. A woman's orgasm has literally nothing to do with pregnancy or fertility — her clitoris exists not for creating new babies, but simply for pleasure.

There's that *P* word again… Are we surprised? She says her clit is only for *her pleasure*, not for making babies, but somehow, for reasons unbeknownst to wimmin, that

pleasurable clitoral orgasm has suckered her into procreating. The joke's on her!

> No matter how many orgasms she has, they won't make her pregnant. Pregnancies can only happen when men have an orgasm. Unwanted pregnancies can only happen when men orgasm irresponsibly.

*Only?* So let me be sure I'm following correctly here. Fapping to RedTube is more *pleasurable* than duty sex, but I'd consider that to be an irresponsible orgasm. But she says, "*Unwanted pregnancies can only happen when men orgasm irresponsibly*". So can we conclude that watching internet porn can cause a pregnancy, and one that is unwanted, no less? Taking this one step further, if we outlawed internet p0rn, then abortion would never be necessary!

Wouldn't it be more reasonable to assume a correlation between duty sex and unwanted pregnancies?

> What this means is a women [sic] can be the sluttliest slut [sic LOL] in the entire world who loves having orgasms all day long and all night long and she will never find herself with an unwanted pregnancy unless a man shows up and ejaculates irresponsibly.

Toxic masculinity strikes again! How dare you interrupt a s1ut's joyride with your pleasurable ejaculation!

> Women enjoying sex does not equal unwanted pregnancy and abortion. Men enjoying sex and having irresponsible ejaculations is what causes unwanted pregnancies and abortion.

It takes two to progenerate.  Women who abort go to clinics on their own initiative, often

without even informing the man.  I'd say "a women" who wants to be sexually active with a living man, but who also considers abortion as a preferred alternative to bearing a child, is the one who causes unwanted pregnancies and abortion.  If we must foist the responsibility onto men, then the solution is not to bang "a women" who want to withhold the fruit of their loins.

## Feminine Responsibility

> Let's talk more about responsibility.

Heh… Of course, what she means by "responsibility" is Wimminz opinions about what they believe should be Menz responsibility.

> Men often don't know, and don't ask, and don't think to ask, if they've caused a pregnancy. They may never think of it, or associate sex with making babies at all. Why? Because there are 0 consequences for men who cause unwanted pregnancies.

Zero consequences?!?!?  Paternity suit?  Child support?  Wait, those are *benefits* (for her), not consequences!

Next, she details three possible outcomes. (1) She aborts secretly. (2) She has the baby secretly. (3) She has the baby and uses it for sextortion.

There are a couple more possibilities which she never mentions: (4) She informs him that she's pregnant by him and that she's getting an abortion whether he agrees or not. (5) She informs him that she's pregnant by him, and carries the baby to term while maintaining proper health and nutrition, which is her reasonable service. Meanwhile, she is grateful to have been chosen by God to become a progenitor of future generations.

These last two responses would be the most honest responses of all. But an honest response is not feasible for the obvious reason that it would show her to be the savage, scamming Sheila she truly is.

> If the woman decides to have an abortion, the man may never know he caused an unwanted pregnancy with his irresponsible ejaculation.
>
> If the woman decides to have the baby, or put the baby up for adoption, the man may never know he caused an unwanted pregnancy with his irresponsible ejaculation, or that there's now a child walking around with 50% of his DNA.

Let me correct your inadequate reasoning for you. If the woman decides to *never tell the man about her pregnancy*, the man may never know he *fathered a child* with his *bullseye shot*. Her having an abortion has nothing to do with him not knowing, except that it makes it easier for her to *prevent* him from knowing.

> If the woman does tell him that he caused an unwanted pregnancy and that she's having the baby, the closest thing to a consequence for him, is that he may need to pay child support. But our current child support system is well-known to be a

> joke.

Yes, the child support system is a failure because it can't give her any more money than what he earns. Weak men always screw feminism up.

> 61% of men (or women) who are legally required to pay it, simply don't. With little or no repercussions. Their credit isn't even affected. So, many men keep going as is, causing unwanted pregnancies with irresponsible ejaculations and never giving it thought.

Some men might consider it irresponsible to continue offering financial support to a wimmin who frivorcenapped his child to extort monthly installments of ransom.

> When the topic of abortion comes up, men might think: Abortion is horrible; women should not have abortions. And never once consider the man who CAUSED the unwanted pregnancy. If you're not holding men responsible for unwanted pregnancies, then you are wasting your time.

Of course, we could never hold wimmin responsible for forcing themselves into having unpleasurable duty sex that results in a child they don't want to have.

News flash! The most effective way to prevent unwanted pregnancies and irresponsible abortions is to abstain. That means *stop hopping on cock!* Why is she omitting the most obvious solution?

> Stop protesting at clinics. Stop shaming women. Stop trying to overturn abortion laws. If you actually care about reducing or eliminating the number of abortions in our country, simply HOLD MEN RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR ACTIONS.

Holding people responsible for their actions sounds reasonable. Let's repeal Roe vs. Wade and make sexual promiscuity and abortion punishable offenses!

> What would that look like? What if there was a real and immediate consequence for men who cause an unwanted pregnancy? What kind of consequence would make sense? Should it be as harsh, painful, nauseating, scarring, expensive, risky, and life-altering… [here's another pregnant pause] as forcing a woman to go through a 9-month unwanted pregnancy?

## Her Argument for Castration

> In my experience, men really like their testicles. If irresponsible ejaculations were putting their balls at risk, they would stop being irresponsible. Does castration seem like a cruel and unusual punishment? Definitely.

Not so fast. I know several young men who would give their left nut to empty their sack into a supermodel of their choice. I would call that a grotesque trade, or even a reward of sorts, but not a punishment.

> But is it worse than forcing 500,000 women a year to puke daily for months, gain 40 pounds, and then rip their bodies apart in childbirth? Is a handful of castrations worse than women dying during forced pregnancy & childbirth?

She subscribes to the feminist emasculation/castration rhetoric. <Sigh…>

> Put a castration law on the books, implement the law, let the media tell the story, and in 3 months or less, tada! abortions will have virtually disappeared. Can you picture it? No more abortions in less than 3 months, without ever trying to outlaw them. Amazing.

Legislating mandatory castration – an idea we've heard before. A not-so-subtle power

grab.

> For those of you who consider abortion to be murder, wouldn't you be on board with having a handful of men castrated, if it prevented 500,000 murders each year?

Imagine that. She believes castrating men is preferable to the risk of pregnancy, or a normal world without Roe vs. Wade. And she never seems to realize that wimmin, not men propagate those murders – a very convenient omission.

> And if not, is that because you actually care more about policing women's bodies, morality, and sexuality, than you do about reducing or eliminating abortions? (That's a rhetorical question.)

Wimminz actually care more about policing men's balls with legislated castration, eliminating their progeny, and maintaining the upper hand, than they do about reducing or eliminating abortions.

> Hey, you can even have the men who will be castrated bank their sperm before it happens — just in case they want to responsibly have kids someday.

That's a cute argument, just in case they find a responsible woman who is not obsessed with abortion.

> Can't wrap your head around a physical punishment for men? Even though you seem to be more than fine with physical punishments for women? Okay. Then how about this prevention idea: At the onset of puberty, all males in the U.S. could be required by law to get a vasectomy.

A vasectomy at puberty would not eliminate toxic masculinity nor male thirst. You've got to remove those gonads at birth to do that.

> Vasectomies are very safe, totally reversible, and about as invasive as an doctor's exam for a woman getting a birth control prescription. There is some soreness afterwards for about 24 hours, but that's pretty much it for side effects.

> (So much better than The Pill, which is taken by millions of women in our country, the side effects of which are well known and can be brutal.)

Who would not agree that scalpels and stitches are better than pills?

> If/when the male becomes a responsible adult, and perhaps finds a mate, if they want to have a baby, the vasectomy can be reversed, and then redone once the childbearing stage is over. And each male can bank their sperm before the vasectomy, just in case.

A backhanded stab at males there in the first clause. She must think she's being kind to men by allowing them this option, but it's not much of an option. Vasectomies can be reversed with 30-50% success. Published rates of artificial insemination in women under 40 years are about 10-15% per cycle. After 6 months of inseminations, about 50% of women are pregnant. In other words, she's saying that female control over procreation takes precedence over male fecundity.

> It's not that wild of an idea. 80% of males in the U.S. are circumcised, most as babies. And that's not reversible.

Hey, female "circumcision" is "not that wild of an idea" either! 80% of females in central Africa undergo genital mutilation, most as babies. And that's not reversible either! I'm sure feminists would agree, since they value equality so much.

> Don't like my ideas? That's fine. I'm sure there are better ones. Go ahead and suggest your own ideas. My point is that it's nonsense to focus on women if you're trying to get rid of abortions. **Abortion is the "cure" for an unwanted pregnancy.**

A moment of silence for all the babies lost at abortion clinics. She gotta be free to climb dat stairway to heaven by sending her child to ɦəll!

## Final Delusions

> If you want to stop abortions, you need to prevent the “disease” – meaning, unwanted pregnancies. And the only way to do that, is by focusing on men, because: MEN CAUSE 100% OF UNWANTED PREGNANCIES. Or. IRRESPONSIBLE EJACULATIONS BY MEN CAUSE 100% OF UNWANTED PREGNANCIES.

Dicks cause abortions. Ho hum… We hear similar vague, overgeneralized arguments from the Left all the time. Guns cause shootings. Alcohol causes drunkenness. Drugs cause addictions. Society causes incarceration.

If the Right were this irrational, we might hear arguments like, Tingles cause affairs; miniskirts cause rape; mouths cause beatings; and bosses cause unemployment. We could also say that WOMEN CAUSE 100% OF UNWANTED ABORTIONS.

> If you’re a man, what would the consequence need to be for you to never again ejaculate irresponsibly? Would it be money related? Maybe a loss of rights or freedoms? Physical pain?

Men are willing to endure untold severities for the sake of sex and procreation. Modern marriage and all the inherent risks are at the top of that list. There is also a growing number of men who refuse to accept those risks and forsake sex and women altogether. They’re called MGTOW’s. It’s hard to say which is worse, but as wimmin get worse, MGTOW is looking better.

> Ask yourselves: What would it take for you to value the life of your sexual partner

> more than your own temporary pleasure or convenience?

Why does there need to be a false dilemma? Love and life should proliferate in a healthy relationship, producing mutuality, not a parasitism. To insist otherwise sounds like (more) Projection.

> Are you someone who learns better with analogies? Let's try this one: Think of another great pleasure in life, let's say food. Think of your favorite meal, dessert, or drink.

I am guessing she is a conscientious vegan.

> What if you found out that every time you indulge in that favorite food you risked causing great physical and mental pain for someone you know intimately. You might not cause any pain, but it's a real risk.

I know exactly what you mean! Chickens, cows, and potatoes are brutally and systemically destroyed every day because McDonalds. We should pass a law to ban the cruel mockery of clowns serving horse lips in a box.

> Well, you'd probably be sad, but never indulge in that food again, right? Not worth the risk!

I would be sooo sad in a world without the hamburglar! But I'll sacrifice my carnivorous nature for the sake of not offending vegans and for the rights of soybeans.

> And then, what if you further found out, there was a simple thing you could do before you ate that favorite food, and it would eliminate the risk of causing pain to someone else. Which is great news!

We could switch to vegetarian "meat" substitutes, which are comprised mostly of soybeans.

> BUT the simple thing you need to do makes the experience of eating the food slightly less pleasurable. To be clear, it would still be VERY pleasurable, but slightly less so.

Lack of sufficient grease causes perpetual global hunger.

> Like maybe you have to eat the food with a fork or spoon that you don't particularly like.

The Chinese don't like forks at all, and so instead, they eat oryza seeds and tofu with sticks. That's why they are thin. Likewise, outlawing silverware in Murica would solve the obesity epidemic. In addition, soy reduces testosterone, further combating the toxic masculinity crisis.

This is turning out to be a great idea. We could eliminate hunger, obesity, cruelty to organisms, and toxic masculinity, all by eating processed soy and outlawing forks and

meats.

> Would you be willing to do that simple thing, and eliminate the risk of causing pain to someone you know intimately, every single time you ate your favorite food?
>
> OF COURSE YOU WOULD.

> Condoms (or even pulling out) is that simple thing. Don't put women at risk. Don't choose to maximize your own pleasure if it risks causing women pain.

Did she ever think, "Maybe I should just not have sex?" Or, "If I'm absolutely sure I never want to have a child, maybe I should get my tubes tied." No, she always puts the responsibility on men.

> Men mostly run our government. Men mostly make the laws. And men could eliminate abortions in 3 months or less without ever touching an abortion law or evening mentioning women.

Again, she is putting all the responsibility on men and she blames men for the outcome. In our modern feminista culture, men are not as powerful as she imagines.

> In summary: **STOP TRYING TO CONTROL WOMEN'S BODIES AND SEXUALITY.** UNWANTED PREGNANCIES ARE CAUSED BY MEN.

The sentence in bold reveals wimminz true motives. If wimmin start controlling themselves and taking responsibility for their actions, then others will not need to do so.

♦ ♦ ♦

Although her argument might seem reasonable to the solipsistic hamster, her naïve self-centeredness, ignorance, and fear of the male viewpoint, transforms her essay into hilarious satire.

Selfish immature people always focus on their desire to engage in profligate sex at their

whim for their own enjoyment, but they never want to take responsibility for their behavior. If things don't go the way they want, then they blame someone else.

All these arguments about abortions, condoms, pills, castrations, vasectomies, laws and legislation, and *who* is responsible for *what*, amounts to nothing more than a Pandora's box of selfishness and sexual sin.

## Related

- Dalrock: Don't tell women no. (2016 May 6)
- The Rational Male: Selective Breeding (2019 September 3)
- Boxer: Feminism is Hell (2019 September 4)
- Boxer: Abortion as Pastime (2019 September 5)

# The Overton Shake

September 30, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Has the Overton window divided to form distinct Left and Right factions?

**Readership:** Sociocultural Anthropology enthusiasts; Those following Boxer's arguments against Dalrock; Those involved with the *American Heritage Girls* organization;

> "Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend." ~ Proverbs 27:17 KJV

* Section titles taken from the song, *Stuck in the middle with you*, by *Stealer's Wheel* (feat. Gerry Rafferty).

## Clowns to the Left of Me*

It's not often that we see a senator berating a tech giant for not being progressive enough.

PA Pundits (feat. Alexander Hall): Senator Calls To Jail Zuckerberg If Facebook Doesn't Censor More (2019 September 5)

> "Wyden specifically hammered Big Tech, though not for the reasons conservatives would. "*Your companies have done practically everything wrong since the 2016 election*", he wrote. He later added, "*If you don't get serious on moderation, you're going to have a lot of people coming after you. And they're going to be in a very strong position.*"

In other words, Suckerberg's forbearance of free speech advocates is slowing down progressiveness!

> "[Sen. Wyden] has called for better moderation, particularly against "*all the hatemongers*", which, to free speech advocates, is a step down the slippery slope to censorship. On the other hand, Wyden mentioned that when "*Barack Obama said you had to give up 10 percent of your liberty to have security*," he "*wanted to throw a rock at my television set.*""

They can dish it out, but they can't take it.

> "In a statement posted on his government website, Wyden said "*tech companies certainly need to continue to be far more vigorous about identifying, fingerprinting and blocking content and individuals who incite hate and violence.*" Big Tech, he said, should be doing far more to "*clean up their platforms*" on their own.""

Wyden is acting as the Deep State's goad to get Big Tech giants like Facebook (FB) (and all of their numbskull users) further down the road towards Big Brother socialism. But

Zuck is caught in a conundrum.

> "[Facebook's] business model was built on clicks and virality, which led them to tune their algorithms in ways that actively encouraged conspiracy theories, personal abuse, and other content that was most likely to generate user interaction. This was the opposite of the public broadcasting ideal, which (as defined, for example, by the Council of Europe) privileged material deemed in the broad public interest. User attention is the most precious commodity on the internet, and platform algorithms increasingly determined what users were likely to see or hear."

Zuck can't pyle on any more censorship as long as (1) he's using clicks and data to generate income, and (2) a significant segment of his user base is dead set against both censorship and selling user data. He has to bide his time and wait until a larger piece of the population is convinced that tighter censorship is necessary. Only then can he tighten up his algorithms without a considerable kickback. Meanwhile, the public's discontent with FB has been rising. Recently, Zuck was called to the congressional carpet for selling user data.

## Jokers to the Right*

Meanwhile, over on the other extreme of the political spectrum, Dalrock is taking issue with various manifestations of Feminism within the Church and society, and Boxer's clan is pointing out how Dalrock's efforts might be counterproductive – or worse.

1. Boxer: The Love of The Censor (2019 August 31)
2. Dalrock: Proverbs 31 princesses (2019 September 3)
3. Boxer (feat. Derek Ramsey): Embracing Feminist Scouting (2019 September 3)
4. Boxer (feat. Chronoblip): Survival vs. Status (2019 September 7)
5. Boxer: Manufacture of Consent in Microcosm (2019 September 8)

Just days after Boxer castigated Dalrock in post [1], Boxer's place blew up after Dalrock wrote an article [2] discussing how the AHG taught a feminist agenda within the church.

Boxer's primary claim to contention can be summed up in this quote from post [3] above.

> "…blogs like Vox Day and Dalrock are really feminist blogs riddled with half-truths.
>
> Dalrock, specifically, spends almost all his time vilifying anti-feminists. Given the choice between attacking a popular activist feminist organization or an anti-feminist organization whose worst crime is not being amazing at teaching theology, Dalrock chooses the latter. When faced with the choice to attack feminist thought policing or embrace it, Dalrock chooses the latter."

Boxer wants to say Dalrock is a feminist for not properly accepting the AHC.

## What's Up With Boxer?

Boxer has put Dalrock under heavy scrutiny. Earlier this year, Dalrock went after *Warhorn* and *It's Good to be a Man* (IGTBAM), and Boxer has taken him to task in the following posts.

6. Boxer: Deconstructing Dalrock (2019 February 26)
7. Boxer: Dalrock (The Neverending Screech) (2019 March 14)

We could put Boxer and his crew under the same speculum.

Within these and other posts in his past repertoire, Boxer has called out Christians as fake, bad, hypocrites, etc. He has called out the rejects of society and labeled them as Feminists. This is essentially what Dalrock and Vox do, except for a couple differences.

1. Boxer doesn't accede any faith to Christianity (or any other religion that I know of.)

2. Boxer never calls out Feminism within Churchianity (to the best of my knowledge).
3. Dalrock has an evangelical approach, not only about Christianity, but also about the Red Pill. Boxer's place is more of a Red Pill coven for the like-minded.

Whenever Dalrock has a post that manifests these differences, Boxer jumps into the ring with his gloves on, ready to tear into Dalrock.  So it seems Boxer is opposed to either (1) the evangelical approach, or (2) Christians calling out Feminist influence within the church, as though this would be hypocrisy, or a subtle form of treachery.

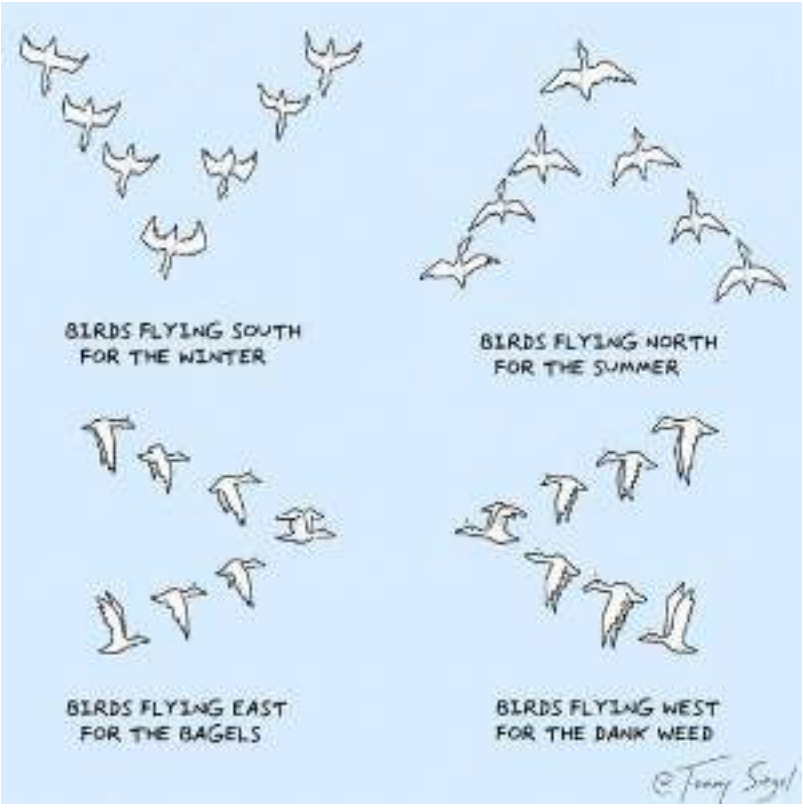
In other words, either he can't seem to understand, or he's not willing to address the difference between secular politics and what's happening in the Church.  Hence, he doesn't see a problem with a Feminist gospel so long as the activities and soliloquies in the Church are coherent with Chivalry (traditional Feminism) in nature.

Or maybe he has an interest at stake there.

So, could Boxer and Derek be converged agent provocateurs, going undercover as abrasive Manospherians to undermine Dalrock's influence and/or doxx him somehow?

Personally, I believe Boxer, Derek, Necron, Sharkly, et al. are motivated to pick a bone with Dalrock because Boxer, Sharkly, et al. have been ostracized from Dalrock's comment section in the past, and also because Derek, Necron, et al. are displeased with any blogger who prefers to remain anonymous.

So I would lean against the idea of an organized effort and say, *like attracts like*.




## The Frame

The larger question that Boxer poses is valid enough – whether Dalrock, Vox, et al. might be detracting from the popular support for individuals and organizations that make baby

steps towards moving the Overton window to the Right.  In other words, is Dalrock et al. conducive, incisive, or divisive?

Under a closer scrutiny of the most recent skirmish, the constitution of the American Heritage Girls (AHG) is central to the argument.  Here, Gunner Q offered an informative review of the AHG: Checking the American Heritage Girls (2019 September 8).

I might summarize Gunner's conclusion by saying that the AHG is better aligned to Christian values, compared to the Girl Scouts of America (GSA), but not totally free from feminist influence.  This is "good enough" to be considered a Christian organization for Boxer's consortium who are in tune with the times, but not good enough for ideological purists like Dalrock.

As a thought experiment, would anyone think that Sen. Wyden might be an undercover member of the *Alt-Right*, or a controlled opposition, solely based on the fact that he is attacking Glowbowl Big Tech giant Farcebook?

Or would you guess that we are seeing a spokesman for the more extreme Left chastising a leader of the less extreme Left for dragging their feet and slowing the shakedown cruise towards progressivism?

Likewise, would anyone suspect that Dalrock (or Vox) might be a Zi0nist social engineer who helped build the Manosphere, only to then destroy it by fomenting internal bickering, based on the fact that he attacks the doctrine of popular preachers and girl scout organizations?

Or would you guess that we are seeing a mouthpiece for the more extreme Right chastising leaders of the less extreme Right for not being sufficiently Right?

Boxer and company have come to a conclusion reminiscent of the former, by arguing that Dalrock is (1) anonymous, (2) unreasonably, and at times offensively overprotective of his identity and his blog, and (3) intellectually dishonest.  He's got a following that agree with him, including Derek, and Earl of all people.  But I am yet to be convinced.

Reasons (1) and (2) are debatable, but perfectly understandable.  Concerning (3), even supposing someone is intellectually dishonest, does that necessarily mean that their basic premises and conclusions are in error?  Or perhaps it might only suggest that they are less well skilled in Aristetolian logic and debate?

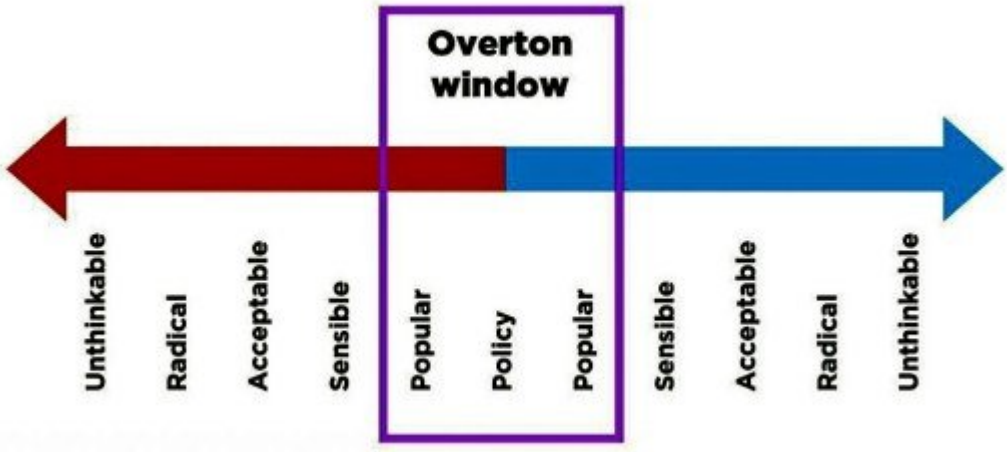
A third possibility is that they are sarcastically/hyperbolically utilizing any number of logical fallacies in order to (1) emphasize the foolishness of the argument being entertained, as well as to (2) captivate the readers and (3) provoke critical thinking with a foolhardy jest.

Although I am no expert in literary devices, I do enjoy toying with them in my writings just for the fun of it, and I have recognized that Dalrock does the same in his work, much to the chagrin of others.

One addendum… Jokers *and Jacks* to the Right!

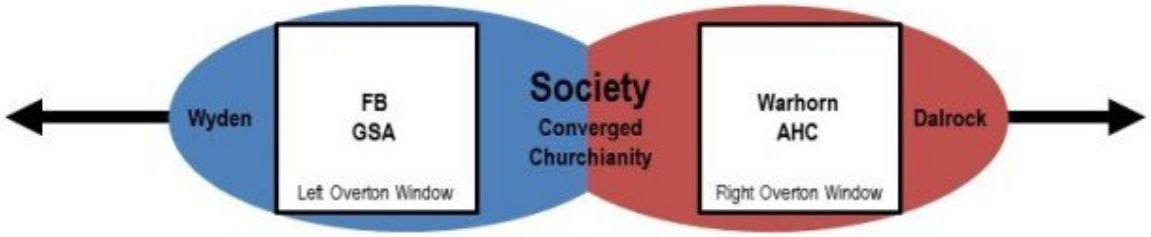
## The Reframe

As an abstract concept, the Overton Window looks like this.




The question is, why are we now seeing intra-fighting on both sides of the political aisle, instead of inter-fighting?

I suggest the answer might be because the Overton window has now split into a Leftward migrating window, and a Rightward drifting window. Something like this.




FB and the GSA are within the "Politically Correct" Overton window being proscribed by the Left. Meanwhile, IGTBAM, AHG, and to a lesser extent, Warhorn, are trying to stay within a freshly budding Overton window on the Right. Most of the other pastors criticized by Dalrock are floating in the converged, *No Men's Land* (pun intended).

Entities in either window must appear acceptable to their public constituencies in order to attract more people, to gain popularity and the financial solvency that goes with it, and/or to avoid persecution. If we play hardball, we might call their stance a pragmatically graceful compromise.

Why must Religious groups compromise? It's because they're in a feminized Society, and like FB, to stay in business, they need to connect with the viewpoints of a large number of real people who don't know how far off the mark they stand.

The AHG tries to offer an alternative program for girls that is closer to Biblical teaching, but they also try to make themselves attractive and identifiable to the larger community, which has already been corrupted through Feminist influence and Churchianization.

IGTBAM tries to spoon feed the Red Pill in micrograms to the wider Christian community. They can't push milligrams of the stuff, because then they'd be condemned as raycis, misogynistic, phobic, etc., ad nauseum.

But religious orgainizations are not the only ones who must compromise. Fakebuck as well as the GSA know they have to stay within their respective Overton windows to stay relevant and lucrative. Greater numbers of adherents are necessary before the Overton window can be said to shift through continual reeducation and exposure to their respective ideas.

In other words, all these groups are *limited* by their respective Overton windows – how much people can accept as normal. But at the same time, all these groups *contribute* to the movements of their respective Overton windows – what people can adopt as relevant truth. Those who actively push the boundaries of what people can adopt as relevant truth might be defined loosely as Evangelicals. It might not be their express purpose, and they may not even be conscious of this, but in the larger sense, their influence has some impact on what people choose to believe as the "norm".

Dalrock, IGTBAM, the AHG, and Wyden too, are all making efforts to move the Overton window to where they think it should be.

Dalrock and Wyden, on the other hand, are setting the goal post closer to home, and castigating those who don't line up, rank and file, to the Word of God or the Noo Odor agenda, respectively.

As a point in case, Many of Dalrock's posts (such as this one with the excerpt following), show that he is conscious of being an "outsider", hoping for the Overton to budge a bit.

> "I know for many of you this really isn't a bad place. If you are a feminist or a player, this is pretty close to paradise. But if you are like me you very much want to leave. Everyone always asks, why don't we just build a boat and sail away from here? We could make it to the land of sanity. But it isn't that simple I'm afraid. Every time it looks like we are about to make it home, one of the Gilligans manages to screw it up."

In his posts, Dalrock is chastening Warhorn, IGTBAM, and the AHG, but from a wider and more distant perspective, the slow drift of the Overton is the cause of his subterfuged frustration, and not so much the various individuals and organizations subjected to his criticism.

## Final Shakements

The respectable constituents of the current bipartisan system are comprised of who's right on the Left, and what's left of the Right, with a large number of subfactions revolving around these entities.

Dalrock and Boxer may very well be a trite example, while Zuck and Wyden are only slightly more pertinent. Readers could probably imagine many other examples.

The main point of this essay observes that the Left wing has coherent entities who argue about how far left the Left should be. Likewise, those on the Right are quarreling about how to set up shop.

Moveover, there is very little intermediary talk of agreement between the Left and the Right anymore. Thus, these factions are no longer working together for the common interests. Instead, they are each focused on their respective pet issues, only colliding in

the public sphere when a conflict of interest materializes.

Are we seeing a binary polarization within the West?  Have the different groupthinks of society become so diverse and disconnected that socio-political sub-cultures are forming between the Right and the Left?

I'm tempted to conclude that the old bipartisan political structure is nearing an end to its useful relevancy, and that an atomized political structure is on the horizon.

Tell us, what's your shake?

## Related

- The Orthosphere: You must fight to keep your beliefs inside the Overton Window (2013 March 10)
- XYZ (feat. David Hiscox): Thought for the Day: There is no Overton Window (2017 November 7)

# Bards, Jesters, and Kings

October 6, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Musicians and comedians are, respectively, the modern day versions of the bards and jesters of yore, the prophets of culture and politics.  What are the present day bards and jesters trying to tell us?*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Who were the Bards and Jesters?

Jesters in Medieval times wore brightly colored clothes and eccentric hats while they entertained the royal class with a wide variety of skills; principal among them were storytelling, jokes, tongue-in-cheek puns, mock imitation, and stereotypes, but many also employed song, music, acrobatics, juggling, and magic tricks.  Much of the entertainment was performed in a comical style and many jesters made contemporary jokes in word or song about people or events well known to their audiences.

Danny Kaye plays *The Court Jester*, 1955.

Through music, dance, and stage dramas containing dialogues, the bards were able to capture in short form the spirit of the times, and convey them in a concise epithetical statement that any aware person would be able to grasp onto.  The bards played an especially powerful role in communicating deeper truths to Kings and Lords, who often got sidetracked with their personal agendas and needed to be shown the errors of their ways from the people's perspective.  This venue of formal entertainment was able to address moral grievances and point figurative fingers without requiring a presumptuous

or violent ascendancy over authority.

Bards had an important role in the court, as they could influence the King's political stances and decisions without facing the risk of being beheaded for speaking shameful truths to the King.  Medieval court jesters utilized the foolishness of man to teach the wisdom of God, and were often considered to be among the wisest "counselors" of all.

## A Modern Day Tale

A modern day jester of the Manosphere once told the following story.*  I'll attempt to fill in the parallels.

> Once upon a time, there was a wise and beloved king.
>
> This king was no inbred son of royalty.  He had *earned* everything he had.  He had begun at the absolute bottom, a peasant with little money, no allies and no reputation.  Through dedication and force of will, the king had carved out a fiefdom for himself in the cold, unforgiving world.  When his friends were goofing off and drinking, he was drawing up battle plans and making a name for himself.  When his peers were doing the bare minimum to get by, he was reaching out and building alliances with like-minded men.  When everyone was just mailing it in, the king gave 110 percent.
>
> He saw his chance for glory and seized it.

Think of the British, Dutch, French, German (Holy Roman Empire), and Spanish empires during the 16th to 19th centuries.

> Eventually, the king presided over a bustling and prosperous empire.  His castle was always packed to the brim with courtiers seeking favors.  Men twice his age looked to him for advice.  Women swooned over him, some even offering to give

> him naked pictures of themselves.  Even his enemies respected him for his wit and intelligence.  And every time he made a proclamation, everyone fell silent to listen to what he had to say.
>
> And one day, the king surveyed his empire and said that it was good.

Picture Europe and the United States before WW1.

## A Time of Trouble

> The king arose during a time of troubles.  Liars and fools played at being philosophers, running the nation into the ground with their schemes.  Shysters roamed the land, preying on the poor and stupid, fleecing them of what little they had.  The king saw all this and knew instinctively that it was *wrong*.  He never claimed to be perfect or infallible, but he was way smarter than the nincompoops that most people worshipped.

Enter WW's 1 and 2, and the introduction of Feminism.  Everything went downhill after that.

I have a friend who is a Messianic Jew of the Boomer generation.  He once told me he clearly remembers the Summer of 1967, in which the Six Day War took place.  He does not remember it because of Israel's political conquest, because his family of origin never identified with his Jewish heritage.  He only did so, after he became a Christian.

No, he distinctly remembers that summer because, as he said in his own words,

> "You could feel everything was different after that.  You couldn't put your finger on exactly what that was, but the whole world changed.  And it wasn't just me.

> Everybody I knew at that time said the same thing."

Sure enough, the sexual revolution revved up to full speed by the summer of '69. The political landscape became more tumultuous with Nixon and the Watergate scandal in 1972.

The United States Secretary of State and National Security Advisor under the presidential administrations of Richard Nixon and Gerald Ford was Henry Kissinger. Kissinger was a Jewish refugee who fled Nazi Germany with his family in 1938, and who played a prominent role in United States foreign policy between 1969 and 1977. During this Cold War period, he pioneered the policy of détente with the Soviet Union, orchestrated the opening of relations with the People's Republic of China, engaged in what became known as shuttle diplomacy in the Middle East to end the Yom Kippur War, and negotiated the Paris Peace Accords, ending American involvement in the Vietnam War.

> And yet, while his empire swelled and grew with each passing day, the king became discontented. He regretted letting many of his courtiers into his castle, as they were cranks and idiots, the only thing binding them together being a mutual hatred of the king's enemies. While many of his followers were earnest, too many were not taking his proclamations to heart, instead living vicariously through the king's exploits.
>
> Most of all, the king could not bear the truth: *his followers were worshipping a mirage.*

*Mirage*, by Salvador Dali, 1946.

## The Jesters

During this period, comedy as a whole became cutting, darkly honest, cynically profane, and overtly sexualized.  The leading comedians of this time period were Woody Allen, George Burns, John Candy, George Carlin, Bill Cosby, Rodney Dangerfield, Redd Foxx, Gallagher, Jackie Gleason, Arsenio Hall, Andy Kaufman, Sam Kinison, David Letterman, Eddie Murphy, Bob Newhart, Richard Pryor, and Robin Williams, among many others.  Of note, many popular female comedians appeared for the first time in western history, including Lucille Ball, Roseanne Barr, Carol Burnette, Phyllis Diller, Whoopi Goldberg, and Lily Tomlin.

## The Bards

Popular music reflected these cultural transitions with an aggressive shift to hard rock anthems we now know as *Classic Rock*.  Popular music groups of that era included Bachman Turner Overdrive (BTO), Boston, Electric Light Orchestra (ELO), Fleetwood Mac, Foreigner, Jimi Hendrix, Journey, Led Zeppelin, Pink Floyd, Queen, Steely Dan, The Cars, The Doobie Brothers, The Doors, The Eagles, The Police, The Rolling Stones, The Who, and Van Halen.

The classic rock group, Rush, consisting of bassist/keyboardist/vocalist Geddy Lee, guitarist Alex Lifeson, and drummer/lyricist Neil Peart, won a large and passionate worldwide fan base for its unique, adventurous approach, which combined sterling musicianship, complex compositions and distinctive lyrical flights drawing upon science-

fiction motifs and esoteric philosophical concepts.  The band has sold more 25 million albums in the US alone, with worldwide sales estimated at 45 million, and has been awarded 24 Gold, 14 Platinum, and three multi-platinum albums.  Rush has received seven Grammy nominations and was inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in 2013.

## A Farewell to Kings

> The king was a private person, and while he had never lied to his people, he never told the whole truth either.  His most devoted fans thought him superhuman; his biggest enemies called him a liar and a narcissist.  To his subjects, the king was not a person, but an idol, a golden calf on which they could inscribe all their fantasies and neuroses.  It didn't matter what he said or did; his subjects would cling to their mirage as furiously as cultists to a foreign god.
>
> The king couldn't take it anymore.  So he quit.
>
> One day, after presenting himself in the courtroom as usual, he announced that he was abdicating his throne.  He had had enough of being the man in charge.  Someone else could rule for once; he was going to take a much deserved vacation.  Everyone was saddened and shocked by this news, but aside from a minority of layabouts, they gave a standing ovation.  The king packed his bags and rode off into the sunset, never to return.
>
> Or *will* he?

Album art from *A Farewell To Kings*.
Note the guy wires attached to the puppet on the throne.

Rush's fifth studio album, *A Farewell To Kings*, was originally released on September 1, 1977, and played a major role in establishing Rush as an internationally popular and respected band. *A Farewell To Kings* also introduced the trio's first successful radio hit *Closer To The Heart*, album tracks, *A Farewell To Kings*, *Madrigal*, and *Cinderella Man*, as well as enduring fan favorites, *Xanadu*, and *Cygnus X-1*.

Of note, *A Farewell To Kings* was released ten years after the *Summer of Love* in 1967.

## The Return of Kings

> As much as he wanted to go back to being a peasant, with its lack of responsibility, the king knew better. He knew that while peasants were common, only a handful of men had the brains, the gumption, the *will* to be a king. They needed him, and he needed *them*. The same fire that led him to forge his empire could not be extinguished.
>
> The forces of evil have not won. The king is still alive, and he *will* reclaim his throne. The only difference is that this time, his followers will admire him not for who they *think* he is, but who they *know* he is.

The 2012 Phenomenon was characterized by a number of eschatological beliefs and strange astronomical and mathematical phenomena corresponding to late 2012. The intersynchronicities of these signs were interpreted as being indicative of a cataclysmic or transformative event for mankind. These included,

- An accelerated geomagnetic migration.
- Strange, loud, metallic noises seemingly originating from the stratosphere, and heard around the world. The source of these noises was never identified, leaving some to imagine that they originated from a heavenly angel blowing a shofar as a warning to the faithful.
- On 16 October 2012, Roosh Valizadeh opened the Return of Kings website, finalizing the formation of the classic Manosphere.
- The foreboding end of the Mayan calendar occurred on 2012/12/31.

All of the above events signaled the beginning of a return to the old order, or to a *new* old order.

# Final Statements

*A Farewell To Kings* was released ten years after the *Summer of Love* in 1967.

During those 35 years between the *Farewell To Kings* in 1977 and the *Return of Kings* in 2012, American culture and society experienced a catastrophic disintegration.

Could it be, that another ten years after the *Return of Kings*, we shall witness a cultural cataclysm?

1967 – The Summer of Love
1977 – *A Farewell to Kings*
2012 – *The Return of Kings*
2022? – The Winter of War?**

In numerology, this sequence can be written (approximately) as a series of five-year periods:

(2 x 5 years) + (7 x 5 years) + (2 x 5 years)**

Five years has 60 months, so rewriting the above formula in terms of 60-month periods, we have:
(2 x 60 months) + (7 x 60 months) + (2 x 60 months)**

Compare this to the 1,260 days of prophecy described in Revelation 11:2-3:
1,260 days = 180 weeks = (3 x 60 weeks)

60 months has approximately four 60-week periods.

Perhaps now (or soon) we will sense the synchronicity of these events viewed through the lens of history.

* *The parable displayed in green text originally appeared on Matt Forney, The Empire Never Ended (2012/11/14) — Also in 2012, just one month after Roosh set up the* Return of Kings *site.*

** *Ten years is my guess.  Anyone have a better method of estimation?*

# Update

It appears that my prediction of war has come true. On 2022/2/24, Russia invaded Ukraine in an escalation of the Russo-Ukrainian War that started in 2014. The invasion was the largest attack on a European country since World War II. Some have called it the beginning of WWIII.

# Related

- The Daily Mail (feat. Sheila Flynn): The Summer of Love, 50 years on: Intimate portraits of legendary rockers and the hippie movement that overtook the streets of 1967 San Francisco (2017/3/23)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018/1/15)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)

# Yet another variety of Internet Whoring

October 9, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Tongue slathering and extremely suggestive lewdness attracts clicks, views, and $$$ just as well as actual sex.

**Readership:** Men

**Warning:** This post contains images which may be considered graphic or obscene.

This year, we've seen several expressions of internet wh0ring, including the marketing of virgin brides and virgin prostitution and the InstaWhore phenomenon. For those who may have missed it, InstaWh0res are women who use Instagram and other social media forums to attract well-heeled, overseas "customers" for vacation wh0ring abroad, something like the female version of sex tourism, except that it pays $$$.

And here's yet another variety of Internet Wh0ring!

- LAD Bible (feat. Dominic Smithers): Woman Makes £80,000 A Year From Posting Pictures Of Her Long Tongue (16 September 2019)
- Complex (feat. Gavin Evans): Influencer With Super Long Tongue Says She's Made About $100,000 This Year (17 September 2019)

Although her tongue has become her claim to fame, Mikayla Saravia, who also goes by the enigmatic string, "KKVSH", actually looks more attractive with her mouth closed.

Older photos prove that her youthful innocence is (or was) her best feature, but because of fame, I'm sure she's lost that by now.  In some younger photos, her face wasn't too bad. But in many photos, the overuse of makeup has given her a fake appearance.  She actually looks better with less makeup.

Many media outlets describe her body as "busty", "sexy", and "amazing", but her body isn't all that great.  (The first photo of her above is airbrushed.)  She has a decent HWR, but only because her butt and thighs are supersized from too many squats/deadlifts.  I'd put her at a 6.5 in her better (older) photos.  The heavy mascara and the grotesqueness of the tongue really put me off.  It's just not feminine at all.

More recent photos show that she's degenerating into a ghettoffal shrew with a resting biatch face.  Lately, she's gone for oversized, full-color tattoos of geisha girls extending around her blimped thighs and buttocks.  (Someone should report her to the SJW administration for cultural appropriation offenses!)  Can you imagine what her bum will look like in 20 years?

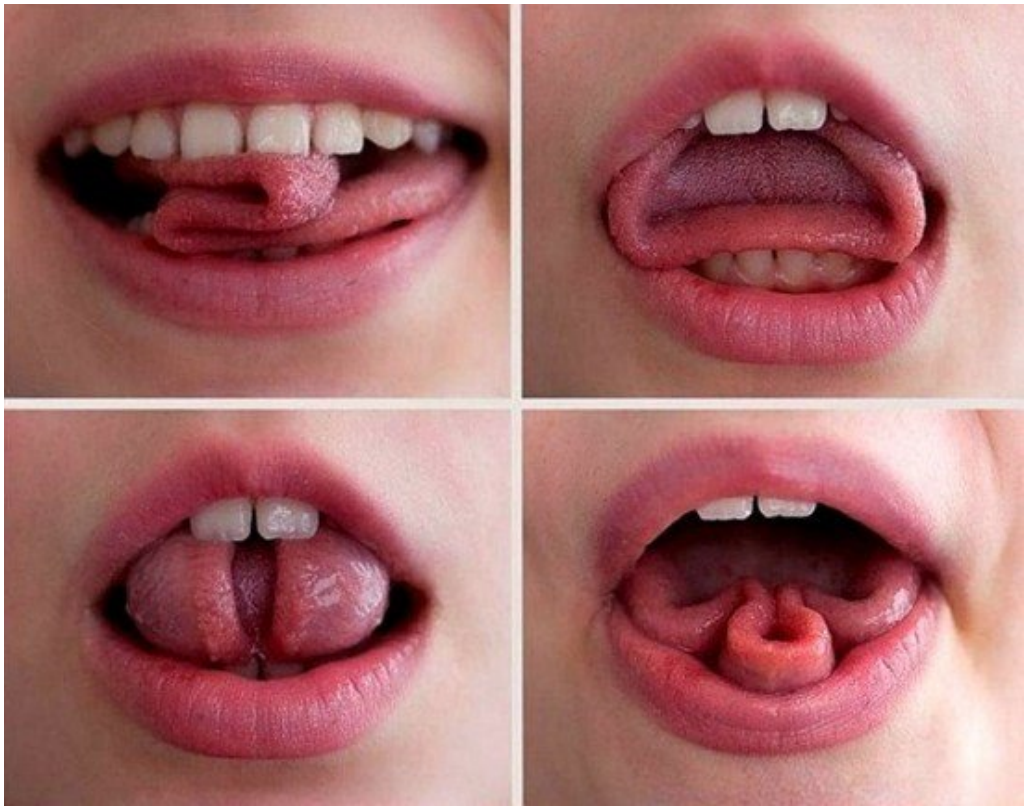
The one thing that she still has going for her is that she presents herself to be a fun person to hang out with, which draws in the bored wannabes who spend all their time on the internet.  Ultimately, the implied, but false promise of "having fun" is the fundamental claim to fame for these internet and media personalities.

There are many photos of her licking popsicles, bananas, eggplants, and other objects with a high aspect ratio – including her taking up the Cucumber Challenge wearing hoop earrings as big as barrel bands. (**Warning:** the link to the YouTube video is somewhat graphic.)  BTW, hoop earrings are a s1ut tell.

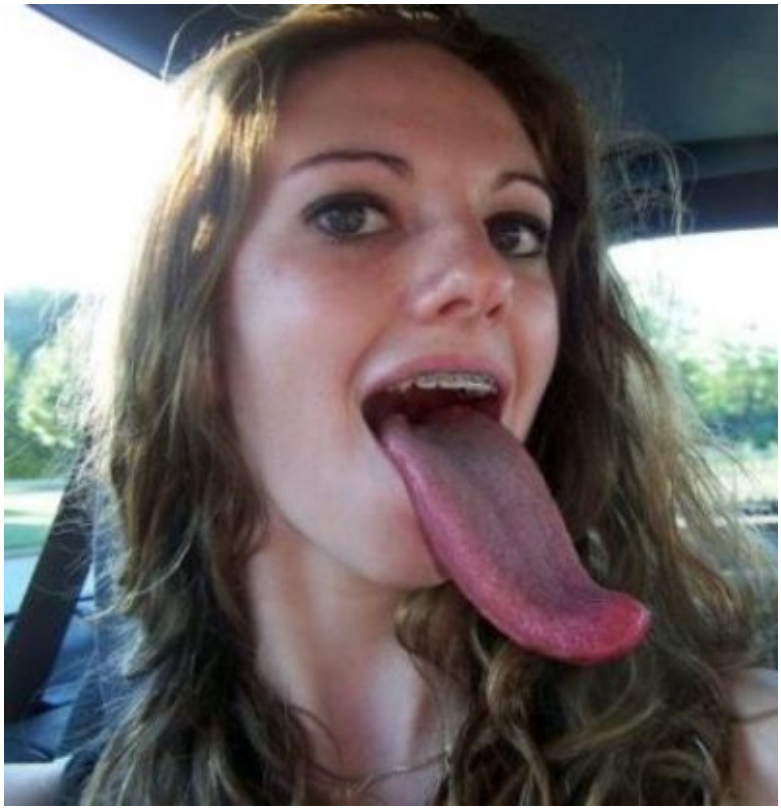
There are even some photos of her comparing her tongue with that of a horse, which is suggestive of bestiality.  Now we're getting close to real depravity.

Why not pose with a sun bear?

Since we’re on the subject, I’ve seen some truly freaky, alien-like tongues in Asia.



Among white chix, I'd say this lady wins first prize for the best tongue.  Is that even real?



Saravia's tongue can't compare to these.  So what is actually behind the tongue fascination and click frenzy?  I mean, why aren't these people becoming just as rich and famous?

Saravia's licker isn't freakishly long, but she knows how to use it in a suggestive manner. This is the true reason why she's is popular — because of her sensual seductiveness. It's visible in her dark eyes, but the tongue gimmicks and sultry poses contribute to this effect to make it all too obvious.

This raw seductiveness is something the common Joe hardly ever sees from a woman anymore. Obviously, she's making her money off of thirsty male lust and sensationalistic female-friendly envy.

One could dismiss her antics as merely entertainment, but if she were to remove the tongue slathering, remove the twerking vids, remove the wildly seductive s1ut eye expression, replace the skin-tight boy shorts with anything less form-fitting, or add 10 years or 10 kg. to her form, then her internet profile would quickly blend into the masses with no particular genuine appeal. So her tongue tricks should not be mistaken for authentic entertainment. OTOH, if Gene Simmons *never* stuck out his tongue, he would still be a stellar entertainer.

If any guy thinks Saravia is “better” than Simmons, then he’s not looking for entertainment, he’s looking to get turned on and F*cked.  Let’s be honest about it.

Lollygagging tongues, lewd poses, twerking bubble butts, cucumber fellatio…  All that which feeds the lust of the flesh, but which can never satisfy.  This is the stuff that gets money-generating clicks these days.

This form of internet whoring is different, however, in that they are not actually putting their bodies down for carnal sale.  Or maybe they are.  Who’re knows?

## Related

- Σ Frame: DTF Cupid (17 December 2017)
- Σ Frame: Crunching the Tinder Whoard (20 September 2019)

# True Rest as a form of Worship

October 12, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post offers some descriptions of rest as a form of worship.

**Readership:** All

## What is a “Sabbath”?

You might ask, what is a “Sabbath”, and what does it mean to “keep the Sabbath holy”?

Throughout Scriptures, the word “Sabbath” is habitually used in association with the word “REST”.  The word “holy” is an adjective that means something is special, and SET APART from the normal, day-to-day occurrences and uses.

“Rest” means different things to different people, so we need greater clarification here. Some people think resting means sleeping, or simply not doing anything.  But I believe the intended meaning of a “Sabbath REST” is not slumber or idleness, nor even strictly confined to church attendance, but it is any activity that is out of your ordinary routine, which can free your mind and heart from the burdens and anxieties of your life.

It’s not hard, at this point, to identify the concept of REST as a variation of WORSHIP, which is why a lot of people hold the idea that going to church is how we keep the Sabbath holy.

But the church is not the only place we can worship.  We should learn to worship God in all facets of our life. Your career, your family, and all your relationships should be offered to God as forms of worship.

Also, you don’t need to go on a long vacation, or spend a lot of money to get REST.  Rest can come in very simple easy ways.

For example, on nice days, I like to take a ride on my motorcycle through the countryside.  The fresh air, sights and smells always give me a renewed perspective on life.

On nasty days, it’s better to curl up in a comfortable chair with a good book and a hot drink.

Sometimes, I’ll take a walk up the small mountain behind the University, to get a sense of refreshment during the day.  It only takes half an hour, and a little bit of exercise, but I come back feeling like a new man with a fresh wind.

In fact, sometimes, a good rest could be a real physical workout, such as playing sports, or working on a hobby.  Most hobbies qualify as avenues of restful diversion.

For example, my friends’ testimony conveys a very good description of how he finds rest through hunting (and snowboarding)…

> “Let the 2009/2010 Deer (less) Season stand as testament to all of you who ever doubted my motivations for hunting, that it has absolutely nothing to do with killing deer, but is much more about watching the world come to life each morning, talking to God with no distractions, and spending time with my friends and family. Now on to snowboarding!”

The popular notion is to dismiss such activities as idleness.  We may not think of this as REST, but it is!

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Honor the Sabbath (November 3, 2018)
- Adam Piggott: The importance of sleep and relaxation (29 September 2019)
- Adam Piggott: A true holiday is no holiday at all (10 October 2019)

# How the Pill Kills

October 15, 2019 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

You might guess that oral contraceptives cause developing embryos to perish, but birth control pills have also been found to cause death in women.  More than half of these deaths are caused by venous thromboembolism.

**Readership:** All; Parents of adolescent daughters; Women who use birth control pills; Men with partners who use birth control pills; Men interested in vetting a woman for a relationship;

**Note:** Photographs of women who have been killed by the pill are depicted throughout the article.  Information reported in Dr. Lanfranchi's speech is in green text.

*Abbey Parkes, 20, a legal secretary from Tunstall in Staffordshire, had been taking Logynon for six years when she suffered a cardiac arrest and died at her home on 26 August 2016.  An inquest found that she was killed by her contraceptive pill.*

## Introduction

Dr. Angela Lanfranchi is a breast surgeon and clinical assistant professor of surgery at Robert Wood Johnson Medical School.  Dr. Lanfranchi heads up the Breast Cancer Prevention Institute.

This short video (18 minutes) features Dr. Lanfranchi giving a riveting presentation of the scientific proof of how the birth control pill (hormonal contraception) has several harmful side effects, and worst of all, it kills women.  More than half of these deaths are caused when the pill induces some type of venous thromboembolism (VTE), but the follow up

cause of death is surprising – *intimate partner violence!**

Below, several points in the speech are cited and discussed.

## People Love the Pill

The pill is the number one contraceptive method in Africa, Europe, and Oceania (Australia, New Zealand, and the South Pacific islands).  It is also the most prevalent form of reversible contraception in the Americas [1].

If the pill is so bad, then why do teenage girls love it?

- They have lighter periods.
- They have periods accompanied by less pain.**
- They have more predictable periods due to increased regularity.
- Their breasts grow larger and fuller.
- For many girls, the hormonal changes caused by the pill improves their skin complexion.
- They think they don't need to worry about pregnancy, should anything "just happen".

If the pill is so bad, then why do parents of teenage girls love it?

- In general, parents worry less.
- Parents think the pill will prevent their daughter from getting pregnant.
- Parents think that using the pill makes them and their daughter "responsible" for the daughter's sexuality.
- Parents resort to psychological defenses to deny the risks. "It's for acne." "It's for painful periods.**"
- Parents are unaware of the medical risks associated with using the pill.

*Miranda Scott, of Delta, B.C. was 18 when she suddenly collapsed in a gym at UBC*

*Okanagan in 2010. Her autopsy report concluded she had died after blood clots formed throughout her body.*

## The Pill Kills Embryos

To understand how the pill works, and how it terminates pregnancy, let's take a look at how life begins in the womb. For a woman to become pregnant, the following steps must occur [2]:

1. **Sperm transport** — The sperm must be deposited and transported to the site of fertilization.
2. **Egg transport** — Ovulation must occur and the egg must be "picked up" by the tube.
3. **Fertilization and embryo development** — Union between the sperm and egg must result.
4. **Implantation** — The embryo must implant and begin to grow in the uterus.

Birth control pills affect (2) and/or (4).

Concerning (2), birth control pills can prevent ovulation. In the normal monthly cycle, estrogen and progesterone levels rise and fall naturally. At times when there is a shortage of estrogen and progesterone, two other hormones, FSH and LH, will be produced, and these hormones trigger ovulation.

Hormonal birth control provides just enough synthetic estrogen and progesterone hormones to prevent the stimulation of FSH and LH production, thereby preventing the two key hormones that cause ovulation.

Hormonal birth control basically keeps a woman in the same phase of her menstrual cycle on a continuous basis, and averting the phase of ovulation. The ovaries become relatively inactive.

Mechanism (4) is more complex. Approximately five to six days after fertilization, the fertilized egg reaches the blastocyst stage. Here, the embryo hatches out of its zona pellucida and begins the process of implantation, in which it attaches to the lining of the uterus. Implantation occurs about 7-14 days after sexual intercourse.

In nature, 50 percent of all fertilized eggs are lost before a woman misses her next menses. The reasons for this include…

- An embryo may begin to develop but not make it to the blastocyst stage — the first stage at which those cells destined to become the fetus separate from those that will become the placenta.
- The blastocyst may implant but not grow.
- The blastocyst may implant and grow, but then stop developing before the two-week time at which a pregnancy can be detected.

The receptivity of the uterus and the health of the embryo are vitally important for the

implantation and growth process.

In the case of mechanism (4), the pill doesn't simply prevent conception.  In fact, it is an abortifacient for the following reasons.

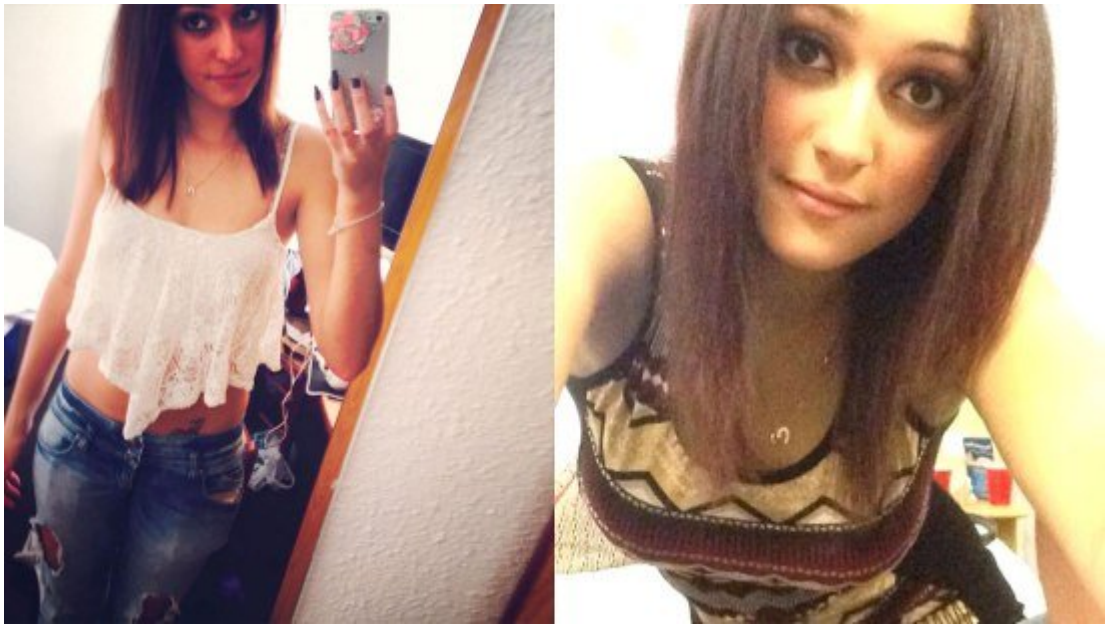
- It causes the endometrial lining of the uterus to be too thin to allow implantation of the blastocyst (embryo).
- It changes the level of interleukins which are necessary for implantation.

As a result, the conditions inside the uterus are insufficient for allowing the implantation and growth of a fertilized embryo.  When the embryo cannot successfully implant the uterus, it passes out of the body and dies.  Essentially, the pill causes the mother to miscarry at the very earliest stages of pregnancy.  So the rate of losing the embryo goes from 50% in a natural state, up to 87-91% when using some type of birth control pill [3].

According to WHO, every year in the world there are an estimated **40-50 million abortions**.  This corresponds to approximately **125,000 abortions per day**. But this estimate only includes reported surgical abortions.  It does not include unreported abortions, nor nonsurgical abortions.

Since birth control pills (and IUD's) are abortifacients, and not preventative contraceptives, then any fertilized embryo that may form in the womb is lost due to an insufficiently fertile environment within the womb.

This is grave news for the pill (and IUD's) if you believe that life begins at fertilization, because (although it is impossible to measure), that would mean that the number of babies lost due to abortifacient contraceptives are astronomically larger than the number of reported abortions.  If abortions caused by abortifacients could somehow be included in the abortion statistics, then that would likely place the abortion rate into hundreds of millions, or even *billions per year*.  Of course, this is all speculation, but the point is that **the pill kills**, and it kills many more than we could ever know.



*Fallan Kurek, 21, from Staffordshire, U.K., died from a massive pulmonary embolism after*

*the side-effects of the pill were not effectively treated.*

## The Pill Kills Women

According to Dr. Lanfranchi, there are four mechanisms that the pill is known to cause death.

1. The progestins in the pill increase blood clotting, leading to thrombosis, embolisms, infarctions, and strokes.
2. The metabolites of estrogen in the pill are carcinogenic agents which increase a woman's chances of developing cancer.***
3. Regular use of the pill increases the chance of contracting and transmitting a lethal illness or infection (i.e. HIV, human papilloma virus).****
4. Use of the pill statistically increases the chance of dying from accidents or violence (i.e. homicide).

The first cause of death listed above encompasses many conditions related to the circulatory system.  Of note, venous thromboembolism (VTE) is the foremost cause of death among oral contraceptive users, accounting for roughly half of these untimely deaths.

As early as 1977, it was reported that the death rate from diseases of the circulatory system in women who had used oral contraceptives, was 5 times that of controls who had never used the pill.  For those who had taken the oral contraceptive continuously for 5 years or more, the death rate was 10 times that of the controls.  The excess deaths in oral contraceptive users were due to a wide range of vascular conditions.  The number of excess deaths was substantially greater than the death rate from complications of pregnancy in the controls, and was double the accident death rate.  The excess mortality rate increased with age, cigarette smoking, and duration of oral contraceptive use. [4,5]

In a 1981 study of 249 deaths associated with oral contraceptives, women who had used the pill were reported to have a 40% higher death rate than women who had never taken oral contraceptives.  Virtually all the excess mortality was due to diseases of the circulatory system. [6]

In a 2010 study done on 46,112 women observed for up to 39 years, there was an increase in mortality among women of childbearing age, but a reduction in mortality for post-menopausal women. [7]

In 2014, another Nurses' Health Study published the results of a significant longitudinal study of 121,701 participants who were prospectively followed for 36 years between 1976 and 2012. [8]  The purpose of this study was to determine whether use of oral contraceptives is associated with all cause and cause specific mortality.  The results of this study are as follows.

> "In our population of 121,577 women with information on oral contraceptive use, 63,626 were never users (52%) and 57,951 were ever users (48%).  After 3.6

> million person years, we recorded 31,286 deaths. No association was observed between ever use of oral contraceptives and all cause mortality. However, violent or accidental deaths were more common among ever users (hazard ratio 1.20, 95% confidence interval 1.04 to 1.37). Longer duration of use was more strongly associated with certain causes of death, including premature mortality due to breast cancer (test for trend P<0.0001) and decreased mortality rates of ovarian cancer (P=0.002). Longer time since last use was also associated with certain outcomes, including a positive association with violent or accidental deaths (P=0.005)."

This connection between the pill and mortality has not changed since its discovery over four decades ago. In the United States alone, 136 to 260 healthy women die from VTE caused by hormonal contraception every year. When that risk is combined with the added risk of stroke and heart attack, between three and four hundred women die every year in the United States due to their choice to use hormonal contraception. [9]

The consensus is clear. **The Pill Kills!**

*Charlotte Foster, 23, took ill and was hospitalized after being prescribed a contraceptive pill. She later died from a blood clot, on 25 January 2016, weeks after going to her GP with tell-tale symptoms.*

## Footnotes

** The term "intimate partner" includes current partners, and past partners (e.g. hookups, flings, and ONS's). More partners and more associated drama increases the likelihood of violence from at least one intimate partner.*

*** The medication that gynecologists prescribe for menstrual pain is similar or the same*

*as that for birth control.*

**** Dr. Lanfranchi notes that the medical and pharmaceutical industries have downplayed and sometimes denied the link between the pill and various forms of cancer. This is done partly through citing studies that have reported conflicting results, and partly by using social factors as an excuse.*

***** Dr. Lanfranchi doesn't comment about **why** the regular use of the pill increases the chance of contracting and transmitting a lethal illness or infection. There are a few possible, overlapping explanations. (1) The hormonal disruption depresses the immune system, causing a greater susceptibility to infections. (2) Women who use contraceptives may be more sexually promiscuous, thereby increasing their chances of contracting an illness. (3) Using contraceptives may cause women to psychologically dismiss the risks involved with sexual activities, and increase women's confidence to engage in more profligate sexual behavior.*

## References


1. Earth Policy Institute (feat. Brigid Fitzgerald Reading): Growth in World Contraceptive Use Stalling; 215 Million Women's Needs Still Unmet (27 March 2012)
2. University of California, San Francisco Health: Conception: How It Works
3. Refinery 29 (feat. Cory Stieg): What Are The Odds Of Getting Pregnant On The Pill? (1 November 2018)
4. J. Wingrave, V. Beral, A. M. Adelstein, C. R. Kay, "Royal College of General Practitioners Oral Contraception Study: Mortality among oral contraceptive users", *Lancet*, Vol.2, pp. 727-31, 1977.
5. F. Kippley, "Death rates and the pill", *CCL News*, 1977 Nov-Dec 4(3):3.
6. Royal College of General Practitioners Study, "Further analysis of mortality in oral contraceptive users", *Lancet*, Vol.1 pp.541-546, 1981.
7. C. Hannaford, L. Iversen, T. V. MacFarlane, A. M. Elliott, V. Angus, A. J. Lee, "Mortality among contraceptive pill users: cohort evidence from Royal College of General Practitioners' Oral Contraception Study", *The British Medical Journal* (BMJ) 2010, 340.
8. M. Charlton, J. W. Rich-Edwards, G. A. Colditz, S. A. Missmer, B. A. Rosner, S. E. Hankinson, F. E. Speizer, K. B. Michels, "Oral contraceptive use and mortality after 36 years of follow-up in the Nurses' Health Study: prospective cohort study", *BMJ*, 2014 Oct 31, 349.
9. Public Discourse (feat. Lynn Keenan and Gerard Migeon): Birth Control, Blood Clots, and Untimely Death: Time to Reconsider What We Tell Our Teens? (4 March 2019)


## Related

- Cosmopolitan (feat. Elizabeth Narins): Why Are Women Dying From Taking the Pill? (28 May 2015)
- The Daily Mail (feat. Richard Marsden): Ten women's deaths a year are linked to taking the Pill: Figures revealed after woman, 20, dies from blood clots partly caused

by contraceptive (14 July 2017)
- Redeeming Home: The Birth Control Pill Caused My Miscarriage (1 September 2017)
- Cosmopolitan (feat. Hannah Price): Why so many women want this contraceptive pill banned (29 December 2018)
- The Pill Kills Truth

# Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election

October 18, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A reflection on the theological doctrines of four men who have been a spiritual influence in my life.

**Readership:** All; Christians;

Four men in particular.

1. Dark Brightness is a Reformed Calvinist, part of the neoreactionary movement and the Manosphere.
2. Ed Hurst is from a Reformed background, but he goes heavy on Hebrew epistemology and Christian mysticism.
3. My current Pastor is from a Buddhist background, but later became a Calvinist and is prone to ranting about Arminianism.
4. My father was from a Reformed background, but then became a stalwart firebrand Baptist for most of his life, and an elder in a Methodist church after his retirement.

## Background

Last year, I used to read Dark Brightness every morning as a source of daily inspiration. But then he experienced some technical difficulties, and his site was down for several months. So during that time, I switched to reading Ed Hurst's epiphanies at Do What's Right. (His blog has since relocated to Radix Fidem.)

Perhaps this adventure was at the hand of God, because I found that Ed's posts were more closely attuned to the challenges I was being faced with in my spiritual life. Over the last few months, Ed and I have developed a mutual respect through sporadic email correspondence. I have corresponded with DB off and on, but I can't say that we ever really connected on a deeper level.

Concerning my father, I need to offer a brief, ecclesiastical history of my family to provide the background for the epiphanies discussed later in this post.

My paternal grandmother, who had divorced around the age of 40, afterwards served as a deaconess in a Presbyterian church for about 20 years, nearly until her death. As a young man, my father abandoned Calvinism. He won't say much about this specifically, but from what I've picked up from my talks with him over the years, I can just about guess how things went. He could not agree with several points of Calvinist doctrine and practice, and he needed to get out of the church where his mother was a deaconess so that he could "find God" on his own.

Instead, he joined a Bible study with a group of other men. By 1968, the men in this Bible study had founded a Baptist church, which grew exponentially in its first decade, and is now the largest Southern Baptist church within that particular suburb of the largest city in a Midwest state.

My mother came from a Lutheran background, but after marrying my father, she saw the need for the family to be united in the faith, so she agreed to be baptized into the Baptist church.

So this is how I came to be raised in a Southern Baptist church.  Since then, I've had a long journey in expanding my ecumenical understanding.

Later on, while I was attending college out of state, my mother divorced my father.  It may be of interest to my readers to know that over a dozen divorces rocked our church at exactly the same time that my parents divorced.  In order to escape the incessant prattling, both my parents started attending different churches.

My father attended a Nazarene Church, and then an American Baptist church for a while. But the leaders of these churches wanted to run their church like an entertainment business and a real estate business, respectively.  No one took his doctrinal arguments seriously, and no one appreciated the wisdom he had gained from his experiences in starting a church and being a deacon for 25 years.  He was often embroiled in arguments with pastors and deacons about the purpose of the church and how a ministry should function.  Eventually, he abandoned the Baptist church altogether.  Since he retired, he has been attending a Methodist church regularly.  They still don't take him very seriously, but they do have an immense respect for him.

## Scrutinizing the Theology*

What drove my father into a crisis of faith?  What led him to eventually stop attending the Presbyterian church as a young man?

The doctrinal points of Calvinism and the Presbyterian Church that bothered my father the most (at that time in the mid-1960's), were as follows.

1. Unconditional Election, which asserts that God has chosen from eternity those whom he will bring to himself. His selection criteria is not based on foreseen virtue, merit, or faith in those people. Rather, his choice is unconditionally grounded in his mercy and divine providence alone.
2. Limited Atonement, in the sense that it is intended for some and not all. In other words, Only God has the power to elect.
3. Female leaders in the church, including his own mother, who was also divorced. He didn't agree with this because the Bible clearly states that women should not teach or hold authority over men. (See 1st Timothy 2:12)

The first two tenets above are included in the Five Points of Calvinism. Combining these together, it is concluded that only God chooses who "gets saved" (a Baptist term) and who doesn't, and people have no choice in the matter.

Earlier this year, my current pastor said to me,

> "People are as close to God as they want to be."

This statement sent me into a tailspin. In light of *Unconditional Election* and *Limited Atonement*, how can my Calvinist Pastor say that people can be as close to God as they want to be? Is he only referring to the elect? I asked him this question, and he said, "*No, that's true for everyone.*"

Since then, I've always been confused about this apparent contradiction. Not only because (1) it didn't make sense to my understanding, but also because (2) it just didn't agree with my own experience.

I know there are some people who wish to be closer to God, including myself, but God keeps them at some distance, fighting a losing battle in life. I've come to understand that God does this with certain individuals (e.g. Hosea, Job), because He has a purpose for that. When this is the case, God's purposes are often hidden from that person's understanding. But this does not mean that God is not watching out for them.

I know I have been one of those people in the past, but now, not so much. It really hurts to want to be closer to God, but not being able to find any way there. It feels like a cosmic rejection, and I suppose it is, in a sense. But God's purpose was/is to help others somehow, and I know my suffering has helped many others. God knew I am willing to sacrifice for them. (Sigma's are like that.) It seems that I now have the responsibility to tell the world (through blogging, I suppose) what I have learned from this experience.

Another reason I had a hard time swallowing the Calvinistic laissez-faire approach towards salvation, is because I am a true believer in evangelism. My Baptist upbringing had baked the Great Commission (Matthew 28:16-20) into my faith at a young age, and that will always be a part of me. But also, I know from first-hand experience that evangelism brings people into the Kingdom. To combine the Baptist and Lutheran standpoints on this issue, evangelism is how God uses people to reach those who are predestined to be a part of His plan.

## Are we Hedged In, or Locked Out?

Concerning the apparent contradiction, I found an explanation in one of Ed's posts, Theology and Practice – Divine Sovereignty (May 6, 2019).

Because spiritual truths can only be communicated through parables, Ed establishes three different theoretical archetypes of people. Those believers living by a heart-led conviction through faith are called "sheep". Those believers subject to a legalistic conscience are called "slaves", and unbelievers as "cattle". As a comparison, the Bible labels the last group as "goats", which emphasizes their stubborn rebellious nature, whereas Ed's word, "cattle", brings out the fact that they are "herded" (controlled and used) by God.

In this post, Ed brings out the Calvinist belief that what we do here on earth doesn't have a direct correlation to our eternal destiny. He wrote,

> "The Bible says that in the Fallen Realm, humans do have choices. There is an element of volition that justifies separating out sheep from cattle. Anyone can be a sheep under His covenants. Most of humanity sees no reason for it, and so end up herded like cattle. Why was the Pharaoh of Exodus herded like a bull? Because he refused to be a sheep. He thus left God no choice but to train him like a rodeo bull that would buck and twist and refuse to be led quietly to his own benefit. But did Pharaoh end up in Hell? That's a separate question that only God can answer, and He's not telling."

It's hard to wrap your head around the idea that Pharaoh was, in fact, doing God's will, and that we might see him sitting next to the Father in glory. Could the death of his first born son prove to have been the Flaming Sword of Self-Death that brought him into salvation? I have to wonder, was Hitler also doing God's will? Stalin? Mao? Soros?

Obama?  Trump?  (Insert your favorite bad guy here)?

> "Often in the New Testament, the term "salvation" does not refer directly to being Spirit born.  Spiritual birth is implied as the natural culmination of the self-death, but it's never held forth as a direct offer.  Scripture flatly states that God alone understands spiritual birth, and controls that process entirely.  No one can choose spiritual birth; their fleshly nature excludes it (see Romans 8 and "carnal mind").  However, it is possible to be a good servant of God without being family.  It's a false dichotomy to assume all His sheep are born-again.  The Bible says quite clearly that one can reasonably choose the noble path of obedience to the Law Covenants, that one can be heart-led without spiritual birth.  The Scripture frequently demands that people submit to Jehovah as Lord from the heart, that this is a human choice He holds open for all humanity."

In other words, God gives us a lot of choices within this earthly realm, but the extent of our volition ends at the tips of our tongue and fingers.  We're judged by what we do or say, but that judgment has nothing to do with our election.

> "Lots of people camp in the shade of Eden without ever getting through the Flaming Sword gate.  This is what the Old Testament Covenant of Moses was all about.  It was to bring everyone close enough to see the Flaming Sword, the final requirement of self-death to become a member of God's family.  The fleshly nature had to taste execution by the hand of the one who had the fleshly nature.  For those whom God has elected for eternity, the process is easy.  They already have the power to choose self-death.  Those who lack election won't find that power.

I think the concept of self-death** entails one of the most misunderstood concepts about God. People want to believe that "God is good", but in their minds, "good" means anything that they enjoy, benefits their lives, or fulfills their better desires. They cannot possibly entertain the idea that God actually requires a death in order to be close to him.

Brett Stevens discussed the misnomber of "good" in yesterday's article at Amerika, entitled, Meditations On Evil (17 October 2019). His concept of good and evil is that,

> "Evil destroys the world; good enhances it. These definitions are a far cry from what people use in their place, where "good" means "benefits me" and evil means "obligates me or causes losses."

Stevens is right on target about people having an inverted concept of good and evil, but the definitions he offered are only marginally better. From the Christian perspective, Good is what brings people closer to the Flaming Sword of Self-Death and into His Family, and Evil is what takes them further away from it, or makes them ignorant of it.

The paradox of the Gospel is that what's Good in God's eyes may very well be repulsive and vile to the person who doesn't trust God enough to endure a spiritual death in the crucible of this broken world.

Further on, Stevens writes,

> "**Evil then represents less of a moral choice than a mental state.** Someone who is motivated by revenge against the world will have a desire to control which does not consider the consequences of its acts; control is a closed-circuit loop, a sealed feedback cycle, in which control only exists to perpetuate control and everything else is a means to that end."

Stevens' first sentence (in bold) is fair, but then he gets sidetracked in a subjective, worldly application. God has no intentions of either enhancing the world, nor destroying it, but only to use it to break mankind's bent towards spiritual self-reliance, and bring them into His fold. Power, money, and control are just the means by which people often seek to avert a self-death, and that is what makes the desire for these things evil.

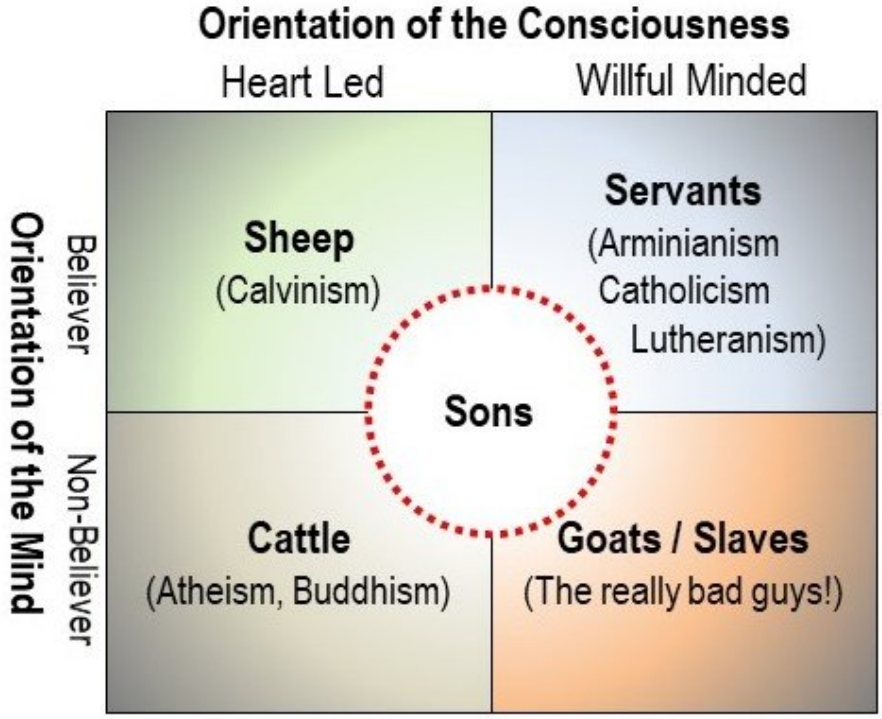
Now returning to Ed's post,

> "But an awful lot of shalom is available to folks who just can't go through that. And this is why the New Testament refers to the kind of "salvation" that means heart-led obedience to Christ as Lord, the Living Law of God, but does not make it necessarily equivalent to spiritual birth.
>
> This is where mainstream evangelicals fail: They do not make adequate allowance for the household of God to include willing servants who aren't slaves. It's easy to understand how most of the world is going to Hell and are thus unwitting slaves of God's plans. And it's not too hard to grasp how His Children are not slaves. But virtually no one among evangelical leaders understand the place of free servants in the household of God. […]"

Being one myself, I can say that Evangelicals can't understand this point, because they lack the Calvinistic awareness of the ultimate sovereignty of God over the will of man. Within the Baptist context of Free-Will, everyone is considered to be willfully minded, and therefore, any person who is not a believer, is deemed lost and degenerate. (See figure below.) Evangelicals consider themselves to be servants to the Word of God and slaves of righteousness. As such, a believer who has selfish motivations or who refuses to submit, is considered to be a very poor servant.

> "Our church activities should assume conversion is separate from spiritual birth. And we should be very careful to make conversion not a sales pitch, but a genuine choice for someone drawn to it on their own volition. The church is a converted body of people who cling to a shared covenant. [Evangelicals should not] assume everyone [who believes] is born-again and so build policies and activities on that. We need a radical redefinition of church that aims at the heart-led way of serving Christ.
>
> I can know that I am born-again. That is the power of conviction in my heart. You cannot know for sure that I am born-again, even if I tell you. What you can know is that I am heart-led and committed to Christ, if you use your heart as a sensory organ to discern my heart. That's the basis for doing church. That's the proper basis for building a theology about the sovereignty of God."

After being inspired by Ed's insights, I've constructed a diagram that explains my current understanding of the different sectarian doctrines based on their stances towards Free-Will (Arminianism) vs. Predestination (Calvinism), and what appears to be their Biblical "labels" (Sheep, Servants, Slaves/Goats, Cattle, and Sons). The red dotted line represents the Flaming Sword of Self-Death.



## Conclusions

After arriving at my own understanding of the doctrinal concepts of *Unconditional Election* and *Limited Atonement*, it seems to me that the adjectives should be exchanged.  That is, the idea that God has the final decision about who will enter into heaven should be called *Limited Election*, and for those who are chosen by God for some unimaginably illustrious purpose in the next life, there is *Unconditional Atonement*.

The purpose of Evangelism is to…

- advance God's Kingdom *on earth*.
- make people aware of the Gospel.
- make people aware of their place in God's Family.
- lead people to realize their potential and purpose in God's Kingdom.
- help spell out the choices available to them in life.

To revise my Pastor's statement, I would say that people can be as close to God as God wants them to be.  *Up until that point*, they can be as close to God as they want, but no further.

To adapt Ed's statements, people who do not want to be close to God are, nevertheless, still used by God to accomplish His purposes.

* *Since I am lacking formal training in a theological seminary, I'm sure someone well-steeped in doctrine will disagree with something here.  You're welcome to explain why in the comments.*

** *"Self-Death" is not the same, and should not be confused with suicide.  Here, the idea of Death is figurative, meaning an end to the false identifications we have with our ego, mind; and body, and the death of the human will to self-preservation and self-determination.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Ed Hurst's series: Return to Eden (16 March 2019)
- Dark Brightness: A Call to Holiness (18 October 2019)

# Washing Her Clean

October 21, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Acts of love can be enriched by including positive emotions and inspiration.*

**Readership:** Married Christian men
**Length:** 1,550 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

After studying the concept of "unclean" in a previous post, I went back to see how this might apply to a marital relationship. The following familiar passage stands out in a new light.

> [22] Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. [23] For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. [24] Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in everything.
> [25] Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, [26] **that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word,** [27] that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. [28] So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself. [29] For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord *does* the church. [30] For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. ~ Ephesians 5:22-30 (NKJV)

In art and literature, water symbolizes emotions. The figurative idea of "washing" means to allow emotional experiences to renew one's Frame of mind and outlook on life, and this is related to sanctification. This contrasts with the concepts of "unclean" and "defiled", which is when emotionally charged experiences change one's disposition in a negative or unsuitable manner.

Men can be "washed" by learning new things and exploring new methods, hence the emphasis on the "Word". Women also find renewal this way, but often times, not in the right way. Instead, they tend to get caught up in the emotional experience, and lose sight of where it is taking them. Here in this post, I wish to point out how men can use emotional experiences to coax a woman in the right direction, instead of allowing the woman's own emotions to hold sway in the relationship, perhaps to its own destruction.

## Acts of Love can be Enriched by Including Positive Emotions

In this passage, have you ever noticed that the commandment for wives to submit to their husbands comes *first* (in verse 22), *before* husbands are commanded to love their wives (in verse 25)?  Ladies who want to maintain their marital relationships should take note of this.

But should husbands wait around until their wives get the feeelz, and start submittin' like a kitten in the missionary position?  When a man's patience runs thin, then skip to Step 2.

Husbands are commanded to love their wives.  But this kind of love is distinct from the obsequious pussy pedestalization that is encouraged by Churchians and denigrated by Manospherians.

No, the Christ-like sword of love that husbands should extend to wives is characterized by the hard work of living with a woman who is frequently worried and anxious about many things.  She may even regress to having a p!ss poor attitude and a lack of respect.  The husband should not let his marriage degenerate into a Pygmalion Project, but instead, is to take up his cross wife and try his hand at inducing a little Tingle into the situation.

In loving the wife, verse 26 elaborates on the application of love by stipulating that it is the responsibility of husbands to "wash their wives clean" unto *sanctification* (?!?). The previous injunction to wives to submit to their husbands in all things includes his work in washing her clean.

I presume that the task of becoming clean is a real challenge to women. The daily household cleaning, the changing diapers and wiping up children's vomit, as well as the marital duties of lovemaking (if done right), all contribute to her unclean state.

Many women chafe at these tasks, given the hard work involved and the unclean nature of the work. Some Feminized women might even claim that it is "beneath them" to do so. Nevertheless, it is up to the woman to find joy and purpose in these undertakings as a wife, as dirty as they may be.

Joking aside, the husband's task of washing his wife clean with the Word hints more to the spiritual and psychological state, than the physical. Here are some small, but very significant actions towards improving her state of being.

- Giving her a sense of dignity.
- Providing the outline of a clear purpose.
- Building an environment of love and respect.
- Encouraging her to dress in attractive yet modest attire.
- Maintaining an attitude of thankfulness, appreciation, and a mutual reciprocity.
- Teaching her to talk and behave in a respectable and dignified manner, worthy of Christian reputation.
- It would be a grand gesture of much appreciated generosity to perform the grungiest and most unusual tasks for her. This would encourage her to retain a sense of security and self-respect in the face of daunting challenges out of the ordinary.
- Not to downplay the wife's concerns in a derogatory manner (unless a neg is

appropriate and necessary), but to help resolve those issues which caused her to be anxious in the first place. Sometimes this can be easily solved by taking action to fix something minor that needs corrected.

## A Woman's Emotional Weakness can be a Man's Strength in the Relationship

Women are wired to connect on an emotional level.  Men could easily regard women's need for the Feeelz as an annoying weakness, but if a man knows how to handle a woman's emotions, then this can become his greatest strength.  The problem is that most men have never been taught how to motivate a woman by creating the Feeelz for her. Women, even the best of them, will never teach this skill to men.  Men must learn this from other men.

Many women don't seem to understand what men want, and what makes a man happy. So a man needs to clearly state his purpose and express his enthusiasm in order to shift the emotional context into a "clean" state.  Otherwise, the woman may feel like her submission is a dry duty, without any joy, purpose, or sense of connectedness.

For example, sometimes, a bothersome fight or argument can be avoided simply by telling her in calm, plain language, what you want to do, and why.  She will find it easier to relate, respect, and submit, if she knows what your goals are, and that your underlying purposes have a beneficial emotional effect on you and your relationship.

Another way to describe this technique, is to create or develop an iconic expression of your personality, which will cause you to become more emotionally inspiring in her eyes.

Yes, this can be exhausting work, but it gets easier with time.

A man shouldn't just be doing this to impress chix in the hope of getting laid, but he should be developing his personality and skill set according to his own life trajectory. Having a better relationship is *only one benefit* of growing in maturity.

On a deeper level, sometimes the problems that crop up in a relationship are because of her false notions about things, and her unrealistic desires. At those times, the battle lies only in her mind. In this case, the husband should present an alternative assessment of the situation, backed by reasonable logic, provided she's in the mood to hear it. The most important thing is to *not* succumb to her doubts, fears, psychological defense mechanisms, and subtle power plays. It's a little tricky for most husbands to do this.

If this is the case, don't admit her argument, but instead, improvise and introduce your own Frame of mind. This may require you to become a "temporary MGTOW", "go to your cave", invent a new stratagem, and then come back out to effectively deal with her problemata. Similar to Soft Dread Game, the time you spend away from her will make her more eager to patch things up after you return.

During your down time, you may need to wash *yourself* clean first, before you deal with the work of washing her clean. If you are chronically sad, pessimistic, or low energy, then it will be more difficult, if not impossible, for you to grab the she-wolf by the tail and spin her (mind, heart, and body) to your mutual advantage. This is why other Manospherians strongly encourage sports, weight lifting, and in general, leading an active, exciting life of your own.

## Conclusions

Men, don't listen to envious sad-sacks who mock you for being a fun-loving, emotionally transparent man, who say that you're being a f@ggot or just peacocking for pussy.  Those are the men who are too proud, too lazy, too hopeless, or too low SMV to compete with you.  Kick them out and get new friends who appreciate your authentic self.

If a man can share his inner aspirations with a positive emotional affect, and let his girl tune into his wavelength, then from her perspective, she will be experiencing *sanctification* in the relationship, meaning that she'll feel connected, content, and she won't be hypergamsterbating dreams of having a better relationship with another man.

Best wishes!

## Related

- Σ Frame (feat. J.T. Anderson): Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018/3/5)
- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018/6/26)

# The Parable of the Inherited Estate

October 24, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A response to a reader's question about who's responsible for "wife washing" – Jesus or hubby?

**Readership:** Christians in LTR's;

## Introduction

*Farm Boy* shared a link to my previous post, Washing Her Clean (21 October 2019), in the discussion of Privilege at *Spawny's Space*.

*Richard P* posed the following question in response to that post.

> Re. the link to Sigma Frame's post, *Washing Her Clean* (link up-thread):
>
> Just posting some idle thoughts here. Not trying to start a discussion.
>
> Consider this phrase from Ephesians 5:26 that is part of that post:
>
> *"...that He (Christ) might sanctify and cleanse her (the Church) with the washing of water by the word."*
>
> Some argue that these Ephesian 5 verses place an obligation on the husband to wash his wife with the word, as Christ washed his bride (the Church) with the word. Two points occur to me:
>
> 1. A careful reading will show there are no words in these verses that require the husband to wash his wife with the word. The only requirement is that *husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies.*
> 2. A careful reading will show that Christ is washing his bride (the Church) with the word.
>
> Assuming both husband and wife are redeemed, and therefore both are part of Christ's bride that Christ washes, we end up with the following:
>
> - (a) As part of the Church, husband is cleansed by Christ with the washing of water by the word;
> - (b) As part of the Church, wife is cleansed by Christ with the washing of water by the word;
>
> What, then, is left for the husband to wash off of his wife that Christ has not already washed off? And – to extend the metaphor – if wife has goo left on her that still needs washing off after Christ washed her, then we might presume that husband still has goo left on him that still needs washing off after Christ washed him. Husband is supposed to do a re-do wash on her? Who does the re-do wash on the husband? And Christ's washing in not sufficient, not complete, at least on the wives??? Do we really want to claim that?

> That scenario is not logical on so many different levels. I think Christ gets it all off with the first wash. And I think those who claim that husbands are commanded to *cleanse their wife by the washing of water by the word* are finding words where there really are not any. For the reasons laid out in Point 2(a-b).

We have the natural inclination to conjure up mental images of taking a bath, so Richard's reaction is a logical, associative one. But the world of spirit and emotions are not entirely subject to rationale. Here, *The Parable of the Inherited Estate* might impart further understanding.

## The Parable of the Inherited Estate

We should not conflate our objective (or "positional") identification in Christ with the tentative (or "conditional") experience of regenerative living. Here's a parabolic interpretation of this paradox.

You inherited an estate from your great-granduncle. On paper, it's all yours. But when you go to inspect the estate, you find that it hasn't been maintained in decades. Trash is scattered everywhere. The roof is leaking. The house is moldy and rotten. Small trees are growing through the cracks in the driveway. There are even homeless bums squatting on parts of the overgrown property. If you want to live there, you'll have to do some renovations and restorations. It's a lot of work. It takes further investment, and a few years to finish. But once complete, you are finally able to call it *your home*, and not just a derelict rat trap that your relative left to you.

To interpret the parable, the estate is your lot in this life, which includes your emotional constitution. Jesus did the legal work, paid the taxes, and made it "yours", as opposed to you just being a tenant or a squatter. The Holy Spirit is the contractor who renovates the property.

When you get married, your husband or wife shares your estate, and you share hers. If she is not a believer, then her estate is still under lien, and so you always have to dicker around with her "landlords" ≈ idols, or various strange affections (who may very well be represented by the in-laws).

When you divorce, you lose part of the joint estate, or part of your ownership of the estate, and you risk returning to the status of being a tenant (rent ≈ alimony, child support, etc.).

## Responses from Married Christian Females

We saw some feedback from two female readers, which are valuable as general indicators of how wives might receive the ideas in my previous post.

Stephanie responded to Richard as follows.

> "But it IS logical in a marriage. When we accept Christ, we don't automatically become mature, fully-developed, perfect Christians. We have to go through a very complicated sanctification process. In Philippians we're literally told to,

> “work out our salvation with fear and trembling.” Not getting into any Calvinist/Armenian theology stuff (I honestly can’t argue for any of that well – my husband can though). But it’s clear that yes, both spouses will still have “goo” (as you said) still on them from not yet being fully sanctified. And it seems that process takes an entire lifetime, and people can slide backwards unfortunately in old age (Solomon ). It’s a continuous process of staying close to God, and accepting/receiving rebukes, etc.
>
> Since the husband is the head of the family, he’s responsible in a big way for their spiritual maturity and growth, or at least, he probably should be. So it makes sense in that way.
>
> It’s not that Christ’s washing wasn’t sufficient, but that the husband as being head of the household (and told to play the role of Christ toward the Church) should be the one helping correct her when she’s wrong. That involves some kind of discipline/correction, not meaning it can’t be done in love, but it IS needed, and it definitely is logical when you think about it.”

Ame responded with a couple pages of scriptures.

> “[22]Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. [23] For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. [24] Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything.
>
> [25] Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, [26] that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, [27] that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. [28] So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself. [29] For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the church. [30] For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. [31] “For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.” [32] This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church. [33] Nevertheless let each one of you in particular so love his own wife as himself, and let the wife see that she respects her husband.” ~ Ephesians 5:22-33
>
> Going to the beginning… How did/does Christ love the church?
>
> - Prunes
> - Cuts
> - Disciplines
>
> Why?
>
> To make us holy.

> Sure, husbands need the same love from Christ, but wives aren't commanded to love their husbands this way.
>
> "[18] Servants, be submissive to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the harsh. [19] For this is commendable, if because of conscience toward God one endures grief, suffering wrongfully. [20] For what credit is it if, when you are beaten for your faults, you take it patiently? But when you do good and suffer, if you take it patiently, this is commendable before God. [21] For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps: [22] "Who committed no sin, Nor was deceit found in His mouth"; [23] who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed Himself to Him who judges righteously; [24] who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness—by whose stripes you were healed. [25] For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.
>
> [1] Wives, likewise, be submissive to your own husbands, that even if some do not obey the word, they, without a word, may be won by the conduct of their wives, [2] when they observe your chaste conduct accompanied by fear. [3] Do not let your adornment be merely outward—arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on fine apparel— [4] rather let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God. [5] For in this manner, in former times, the holy women who trusted in God also adorned themselves, being submissive to their own husbands, [6] as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose daughters you are if you do good and are not afraid with any terror. [7] Husbands, likewise, dwell with them with understanding, giving honor to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be hindered." ~ 1 Peter 2:18-25 – 3:1-7

Ame and Stephanie's comments indicate that they are familiar with the concept behind *The Parable of the Inherited Estate*.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper (2018 May 19)

# How the Pill Changes the Brain and Emotions

October 27, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post reviews some scientific literature on hormonal contraceptives to identify exactly what changes in the brain and the emotional constitution of a woman on the Pill.

**Readership:** All; Parents of adolescent daughters; Women who use birth control pills; Men with partners who use birth control pills; Men interested in vetting a woman for a relationship;

A previous post on Σ Frame, How the Pill Kills (15 October 2019), covered how Oral Contraceptive (OC) medication (AKA birth control pills) causes medical complications and death in young women.  But the effects of the Pill don't stop there.

Hormones are able to work at very small doses (parts per billion ranges).  Therefore, endocrine disruption can occur from low-doses of exogenous hormone exposure or from hormonally active substances that interfere with receptors for other hormonally assisted processes.  As these hormones disrupt the chemical balance in the normal endocrine cycles of the body, the brain, emotional moods, and the overall constitution of the person are affected, possibly even affecting the expression of personality and certain decision-making processes.

Reports on OC-related mood changes are inconsistent.  There appear to be two populations of women – those who feel that OC's improve their mood, and those who experience increased rates of depression, anxiety, fatigue, neurotic symptoms, compulsion, and anger.  Many women who experience negative effects will discontinue taking OC's, so that only women who have positive physical and emotional changes continue to take oral contraceptives.  As a result, the results of studies of women on OC's tend to be biased towards having positive emotional side effects.  Even so, the effects are not so positive, as we will see.

## The Pill is a Hatchet-Job Concoction of Biochemicals

Many people believe the biochemicals in the pill are expertly synthesized by professional chemists in a laboratory, and contain absolutely no impurities introduced from the chemical processing used to create those chemicals.  This naïve notion could not be further from the truth.  In the early days, the hormones (e.g. estrogen, progesterone) used in manufacturing oral contraceptives were extracted from animals, specifically horse piss, and the isolation and purification of these biochemicals was anyone's guess.  Since then, chemists have been able to synthesize more potent versions of these chemicals, and to concoct similar biochemicals from other biosources.  For example, efforts have been made to synthesize bioidentical hormones from soy and yams, but with limited success. [1]

Harvard Health: What are bioidentical hormones? (August 2006)

Oral contraceptives manufactured outside of North America and Europe could be extracting these biochemicals from almost any kind of animal.  I have no evidence of this, but I would guess that in eastern Asia, the massive pork industry would be able to offer the sheer volume of estrogen contained in urine that would be required to mass produce birth control pills for millions of women on a continual basis.

## How the Pill Changes the Brain and Body Chemistry

*Frontal Neuroscience* [2] reported that oral contraceptives (OC) caused changes in the brain structure, neurocognitive processing, and emotions.

> "…any hormonal contraceptives, irrespective of the progestin component, may facilitate testosterone actions on the brain, thereby masculinizing brain structure, function and behavior.  Alternatively, it has been argued that some masculinizing effects are promoted by estrogen receptors after testosterone has been locally

> converted to estrogen via the enzyme aromatase (Roselli, 2007). Consequently, estrogenic actions of ethinylestradiol may contribute to possible masculinizing effects of hormonal contraceptives on the brain."

In short, the pill tricks the body into behaving like she's pregnant, and causes the brain to become more masculine. From a male perspective, this sounds like a recipe for disaster.

## The Pill Ruins Libido

Women on the pill commonly report a decreased libido. One of the mechanisms responsible for loss of libido in women on the pill is a rise in the sex hormone binding globulin (SHBG). It combines with the woman's naturally occurring testosterone, preventing it from having its normal effects on other receptors.

A decreased libido has one noteworthy consequence of reducing a woman's interest in sex. Without a healthy sex drive, women on the pill become disinterested in their husbands/partners (and vice versa).

***Note:*** *The source paper by Cappellettia and Wallena* [3] *is informative, interesting, and readable.*

## How the Pill Changes Mood, and Affect*

* *In psychology and the medical field,* affect *(emphasis is placed on the first syllable) is a person's general emotional response that is expressed or observed.* Affect *also comprises the non-verbal expressions that are used to estimate how a person feels about something. For those readers who are unfamiliar with what variations in* affect *appears like, this video offers a half-hour long tutorial on identifying affect and mood.*

Since the relationship between hormonal contraceptives and mood/affect was first studied in the early 1980's, it has been shown that there is definitely a link. But because cyclic changes in mood are present even when there are no changes in ovarian hormone

levels, and because of the wide variability in the physiological constitution and responses among many types of women, it has been difficult to pinpoint exactly how hormones change mood/affect.

Nevertheless, it can be safely concluded that hormonal birth control use (and similar medications) tends to decrease a woman's *Positive Affect* during ovulation, and decrease a woman's *Negative Affect* during menstruation.  One paper on this subject [4] stated,

> "From an evolutionary perspective, it makes sense that naturally-cycling women score higher in PA in the days they are fertile, the periovulatory time. Specifically, women who ovulate self-report more enthusiasm, alertness, attentiveness and activity levels during those days, which could be conductive to attracting and engaging a potential mate.  These changes were not observed in the [Positive Affect] scores of hormonally-contracepting women which also makes sense since they do not ovulate. The limbic system could be implicated directly or indirectly in these findings since it is responsible for both triggering ovulation and the processing of emotions and motivation."

A 2015 study [5] examined the association between oral contraceptive use (any current use, duration, and type) and major depressive disorder (MDD), generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), and panic disorder (PD) in a nationally representative sample of 1,105 women aged 20-39 in the USA. The data were drawn from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Surveys dated from 1999 to 2004.

> "Women using oral contraceptives had a lower past-year prevalence of all disorders assessed, other than subthreshold MDD. When adjusted for confounders, women using oral contraceptives in the past year had significantly lower odds of subthreshold PD, compared to former users (odds ratio (OR) = 0.34, 95% CI 0.14-0.84).  Effects estimates were strongest for monophasic (versus

> multiphasic) oral contraceptive users.  Hormonal contraceptive use was associated with reduced risk of subthreshold PD.”

In simple language, the Pill had a calming effect on women, even to the point of making some women depressed.  Women experienced less anxiety, and were less panicky when taking the pill.  However, women also displayed less enthusiasm, alertness, attentiveness, and other signs of vitality.  In other words, the pill makes women become androgynous automatons.  These findings support Pletzer and Roselli’s assessment that oral contraceptives produce a masculinizing effect on the brain.

Now, some men might think that less anxiety would be a good thing.  But is it worth her losing a *Positive Affect*?  Then what happens when she stops taking the pill?  Do you think she’ll immediately regain her *Positive Affect*?  You guessed it!  Suddenly, she becomes a nerve-racked termagant who can’t handle life in her normal hormonal state!

## The Pill’s Link to Depression

When you tamper with one brain system, you’re going to tamper with another.  This should not be surprising, because everything in the brain and body are connected.

The BBC news [6] reported a scientific study which found that women on the contraceptive pill were more likely to be diagnosed with depression.  Researchers at the University of Copenhagen studied the health records of more than a million Danish women aged between 15 and 34, in one of the largest studies to date [7].  They found that…

- Women on the combined pill – which contains artificial versions of the hormones oestrogen and progesterone – were 23% more likely to be prescribed an antidepressant than those not on hormonal contraception.

- For women on the progestin-only pill, the figure rose to 34%.
- For girls aged between 15 and 19 on the combined pill, it increased even further, to 80% more likely.

The authors of this study concluded,

> "Use of hormonal contraception, especially among adolescents, was associated with subsequent use of antidepressants and a first diagnosis of depression, suggesting depression as a potential adverse effect of hormonal contraceptive use."

Using antidepressant medication has further implications on the brain and emotions.

In brief, antidepressants, especially SSRI's, elevate serotonin and depress dopamine. Dopamine is associated with romantic love. As a result, it becomes very difficult for the person to have the experience of falling in love. Not only do antidepressants suppress the dopamine circuit, but they also kill the libido. And when you kill the sex drive, you kill orgasm. And when you kill orgasm, you kill that flood of drugs associated with emotional attachment.

This explains why women on birth control pills and antidepressants might have a hard time settling down with one love interest on her heart.

## Finally, the Good News

The good news is that they're making it easier for women to take androgeny pills without feeling androgenized.

Pletzer's study [2] notes that the newer generation of pills (introduced during 2010-2014) contain anti-androgenic progestins, while older pills contain androgenic progestins.

Why is this an important change?

> "Androgenic disorders have many negative physical effects [such as…] oily skin, acne, hirsutism, android obesity, androgenic alopecia… unfavorable lipid profiles, and increased incidence of diabetes and hypertension. [The external] manifestations of androgenicity often lead to poor compliance, decreased efficacy, and discontinuation of oral contraceptive use, especially in the younger patient. With the introduction of the newer oral contraceptive formulations

> containing less androgenic progestins (norgestimate, desogestrel, gestodene), androgen-related effects have been reduced and better compliance is anticipated." [8]

Here, "compliance" means the patient is willing to follow "doctor's orders" and continue using the pill.  Apparently, these unwanted side effects are one of the primary reasons why women discontinue using OCs containing androgenic progestins.

> "New generation progestin OCs have shown a decreased incidence of unwanted/negative external physical side effects; they also appear to increase high-density lipoprotein (HDL) levels and reduce low-density lipoprotein (LDL) levels. **The author concludes that the improved user compliance rate resulted from the prescription of new generation progestin OCs."** [8]

Judging by the last sentence (in bold), the underlying goal of the study was to (find ways to) increase "user compliance".  Reading between the lines, it becomes obvious that, "low compliance" poses a big problem to the pharmaceutical industry, which is intent on keeping as many teenage women on the pill as possible.

*"I will not feel.  I will not think.  I must not be distracted by life.  I must fornicate, but I must not breed.  I must take my pills.  I must obey my lord... Big Brother!"*

## Conclusions

A brief outline, summarizing the contents of this essay and the scientific research papers cited within, is as follows.

- The potent chemicals in contraceptive pills are harvested from equine biowaste materials.
- Small chemical imbalances in the body's endocrine system lead to big changes.

- The pill masculinizes the brain structure.
- The pill puts the female's hormonal state into "pregnant mode" thereby rendering the ovaries and uterus fallow.
- The pill causes a loss of libido resulting in a reduced appetite for sex.
- The pill creates a false sense of calm by flattening emotional affect, reducing anxiety, and muting panic attacks.
- The pill decreases a woman's *Positive Affect*, especially during ovulation.
- The pill decreases a woman's *Negative Affect*, especially during menstruation.
- Women on the pill are more likely to experience clinical depression. Depression introduces a further unique set of symptoms, including her inability to function normally and feel love.
- The academic, medical and pharmaceutical industries are actively seeking methods to retain their consumer base, and to keep more women on the pill.

All these changes have negative effects on a woman's personality, social behavior, and love life.

With the sheer number of women on the pill, this medication spells out sinister consequences for society.  Pletzer revealed the Black Hand when he wrote,

> **"The hormonal contraceptive pill is the major tool for population control.** Hence, such behavioral changes could cause a shift in society dynamics and should not stay unattended."

Ladies, stay off of the pill for your own good, and for the good of those around you!

Take responsibility for your body and sexuality without resorting to soul-bending, affect flattening drugs.

God's way is best!

***Note:*** *This post may be updated upon future developments.*

## References


1. Very Well Mind (feat. Nancy Schimelpfening): The Relationship Between Estrogens and Depression (26 November 2018)
2. A. Pletzer, H. H. Kerschbaum, "50 years of hormonal contraception-time to find out, what it does to our brain," *Frontal Neuroscience*, 2014 Aug 21;8:256.
3. Maurand Cappellettia and Kim Wallena, "Increasing women's sexual desire: The comparative effectiveness of estrogens and androgens", Hormonal Behavior, 2016 Feb; 78: 178–193. (PDF)
4. O. Rebollar, F. J. Menéndez Balaña, M. C. Pastor, "Comparison of affect changes during the ovulatory phase in women with and without hormonal contraceptives", *Heliyon*, Apr.2017; 3(4).
5. Cheslack-Postava, K. M. Keyes, S. R. Lowe, K. C. Koenen, "Oral contraceptive use and psychiatric disorders in a nationally representative sample of women", Archives of Womens Mental Health. 2015 Feb;18(1):103-11.

6. BBC News: Does the contraceptive pill cause depression? (4 October 2016)
7. W. Skovlund, L. S. Mørch, Ø. Lidegaard, "Association of Hormonal Contraception With Depression", *JAMA Psychiatry*, 2016.
8. E. Jones, "Androgenic effects of oral contraceptives: implications for patient compliance", *American Journal of Medicine*, 1995 Jan 16;98(1A):116S-119S.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Oral contraception alters your brain (2015 April 14)
- The Pill Kills Truth

# The Sexy Symbolism of the Cat

October 31, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Scratching apart the symbolism of the feline.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,150 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Here's something appropriate for Helloween, a pagan holiday which I don't endorse all that much actually.

## A Short History of the Symbolism of Cats

Cats were domesticated in Egypt around 2100 BC for the purpose of hunting.

The Egyptians had great reverence for cats.  They had multiple cat goddesses, including Bastet (the mother of fertility), Sekhmet (goddess with the head of a lioness), and Mafdet (goddess having come before Bast, who represented feral Egyptian cats).  Each of these gods is female, which supports the association between cats and women.

The Celts also had a fondness for felines, associating them with their pre-Christian folk goddess Brighid.  They saw certain qualities in cats admirable, like sensitivity and stealth.  In Britain and Ireland, they believe cats are representative of friends and companions, much like dogs are thought of, and that black cats are lucky.  Little black bog cat statues are sold for good luck.

All of the above mentioned goddesses are female, and were commonly associated with

fertility, health, medicine, healing, and magic.  For instance, ancient Druidic priests would use “cat magic” to cross between the physical and spiritual worlds.

Anyone who has spent any time around cats knows that they can be very solitary animals.  The evoke the spirit of independence, cleverness, curiosity, and stealth.  Cats are also symbolic of rebirth and resurrection, and this is described in the saying, “Cats have nine lives”.  This belief is not without foundation.  I once saw a cat fall off a window ledge on the sixth floor.  I expected to see it splatter on the pavement below, but instead, the cat took off running just moments after.

Christianity turned these positive traditions with cats upside-down by connecting cats with Satan, witches, and evil.  Because cats are nocturnal, they were also associated with darkness, as well as fear, the unconscious, and things that are hidden.  Cats have always been symbols of mystery and magic, as aforementioned, but also unpredictability.  Cats were seen as unlucky, bad omens, or evil influences.  At times, they were regarded as accomplices and were hung or garroted with their masters when convicted of a crime, such as heresy.  The Pilgrims shared these opinions of cats when they came to the Americas, and thus, Western society has many superstitions about cats.

In Taiwan, people once believed that the corpse of a dead cat should not be allowed to get wet, otherwise, the spirit of the cat would continue to dwell in that place and harass people.  So dead cats were usually tied or nailed to trees until they dried out and mummified.  People held the opposite set of beliefs about dogs, and threw dead dogs into rivers to prevent their spirits from returning.

Another society that wasn’t so fond of cats included the Native American tribes, for instance the Oglala.  They would not have anything to do with any feline animal because they believed that cats had powerful magic and the ability to curse people.

# The Association between Cats and Sex

In addition to the fertility of feline goddesses, cat symbolism also has strong sexual overtones.  (Imagine all the noise that cats make during mating and copulation.)  This connotation continues to carry over into our modern culture.  There are many words, phrases, and idioms used to describe sexual anatomy, sexual experiences, or sexualized women, which make associations to cats.  For example, cat lady, cat scratch fever, catwoman, cougar, lovers fighting like cats, lynx, muff, pussy, sex kitten, to be/go on the prowl…

…which reminds me of a song that I really loved when I was a kid, *What's new pussycat?* by Christopher Scott and Burt Bacharach.  Here is a cover of the same song by Tom Jones.

## Tom Jones: What's New Pussycat? (1969) Length: 2:14

Listening to this song again as an adult, I am amused by the overt sexual connotations which I was unaware of as a child.  I can't imagine how funny it must have been to see me as a four-year-old boy singing along to this song so proudly and confidently.  This explains why my mother hated to play this song for me, even though she owned the album.

I also remembered that my maternal grandmother's favorite singer was Tom Jones.  That must have irked my mother even more.  I'm LMAO!

While we're on the topic of cats, culture, connotations, copulation, and cacophony, I can't omit this tunage from Al Stewart.  *Year of the Cat* was his seventh studio album, and it was produced and engineered by the great musical legend, Alan Parsons.  It was released in 1976 and went on to be a top five hit in the United States.  One of the top selling tracts was the hit single with the eponymous name, *Year of the Cat*, co-written by Peter Wood.

One of the most mellow grooves you'll ever hear, AllMusic described this song as *"one of those 'mysterious woman' songs"*.  Well now, you don't say… ?

Turn down the lights and make yourself comfortable with your favorite cat / cat-shaped object / person before listening to this one.  Let's explore the mystery.

## Al Stewart: Year of the Cat (Official Video) Length: 6:41

## Al Stewart: The Year of the Cat (Live in Concert) Length: 6:22

## Al Stewart: Year of the Cat (Lyrics)

Anne Hathaway as Catwoman.

> On a morning from a Bogart movie
> In a country where they turn back time
> You go strolling through the crowd like Peter Lorre*
> Contemplating a crime
> She comes out of the sun in a silk dress running
> Like a watercolor in the rain
> Don’t bother asking for explanations
> She’ll just tell you that she came
> In the year of the cat
>
> She doesn’t give you time for questions
> As she locks up your arm in hers
> And you follow ’till your sense of which direction
> Completely disappears
> By the blue tiled walls near the market stalls
> There’s a hidden door she leads you to
> These days, she says, I feel my life
> Just like a river running through
> The year of the cat
>
> While she looks at you so cooly
> And her eyes shine like the moon in the sea
> She comes in incense and patchouli
> So you take her, to find what’s waiting inside
> The year of the cat

> Well morning comes and you're still with her
> And the bus and the tourists are gone
> And you've thrown away your choice you've lost your ticket
> So you have to stay on
> But the drum-beat strains of the night remain
> In the rhythm of the new-born day
> You know sometime you're bound to leave her
> But for now you're going to stay
> In the year of the cat

Now, fast forward 20 years…

When you realize how cougars transform into cat ladies as they age, somehow, the "mysterious woman" image is not so mysterious any longer.

Happy Howloween.  I'm out for a cat nap.

# Notes and Credits

* *Peter Lorre was a popular actor in 20th century films, who is best known for playing a very iconic, obsequious, sneaky, seedy, greedy bad guy.*

Humphrey Bogart and Peter Lorre star in *Casablanca* (1942).

Year of the Cat lyrics © Sony/ATV Music Publishing LLC, Warner Chappell Music, Inc, Universal Music Publishing Group, Carlin America Inc.

Source: LyricFind

## Related

- Σ Frame: Which pets are cleaner? Dogs or Cats? (2020/11/23)
- Σ Frame: Wimmin Luv Cats because ¡Science! (2021/10/31)

# On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game

November 3, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the value of Game?  When is Game appropriate?*

**Readership:** Men in difficult relationships;

## Introduction

I've been working on a study of the important role of humility in Game [Update: see the post, Why does Game Work?], and so I've been reviewing Deep Strength's (DS) writings on the subject.  One of the most poignant questions I had is why DS believes that Game is fundamentally opposed to "God's way", as he puts it.  It took me a while to come to the same conclusion, because from what I could see, Game has an important place in soliciting a spiritually obedient posture from one's spouse.

Because I had this polar opposite opinion, at first, I believed that our difference of opinion might be because we had a different concept of what Game is.  So one of my primary tasks was to figure out whether this was so.

After considering a few definitions of Game, I wasn't sure it mattered at all.  What matters is what Game means to each individual man.  Some men are naturals at Game, while others aren't.  Some men find Game useful and rewarding, while others find it to be fake, exhausting, or encumbering.

Personally, I am really lousy at Game, because I'm too sincere and conscientious.  But whenever I am able to pull off some Game techniques, it really works miracles in her attitude and disposition.  Based on my own experiences, I'm tempted to say that Game bypasses my own self efforts, and allows God to step in and take over.  But I'm not sure if that is entirely true, or if this impression might just be a form of Machiavellianism.  So I still have many unresolved opinions about Game.

Moreover, in this post, I treat the concept of Game as a monolithic entity.  Interpret it however you may.  But whatever you think of Game, you can still consider the following viewpoints about the matter, and I hope it will spur you to further refine your Inner Game.

During my review of DS's work, several posts spoke to me in particular.  I'll review these briefly and then report my perspectives.

## Game is a game

Christianity and Masculinity: The Failure of Game Redux (2018 April 23)

> "That's what sacrificial love actually means: stepping into the conflict to pull her toward sanctification."
>
> "This is not to say that men should take on any woman who wants to be in a relationship to fix them.  A woman who continually ignores calls for repentance

> and sanctification is a poor choice for a wife. You want a wife who is going to follow you toward Christ, even if you have to sometimes bring her kicking and screaming. However, it should get better over time as she becomes more sanctified — she will build habits of good behavior and eschew bad behavior."

The "even if you have to sometimes bring her kicking and screaming" part is the focus of my previous study of Discipline in Marriage (ca. 2018). So what's wrong with using a little Game to reduce her resistance and increase her interest?

In the same post, DS quotes a comment from Cane Caldo, describing it as "the correct mindset to operate from".

> "Alright God: I'll do it your way and by the book, Smart Guy! Whatever happens is on you! I'll be sacrificial and loving no matter what she does, but I will also expect to be obeyed, and I will say so! I will be gentle, but never quit my expectations. I will stop trying to get her agreement, and settle for her obedience, even when she is bitter about it."
>
> Best thing I ever did. God's way held up even though **I sometimes slipped up and tried to change her mind instead of seek her submission** (it confuses them, and prompts them to rebel), or failed to remain cheerful when she sometimes chafed.
>
> I've told that story before, but before these last few posts I did not understand that what I threw out of my life was chivalry."

Reading between the lines in bold, it is enlightening to realize that whatever Cane's wife was *thinking*, really didn't matter at all, and that her submission didn't depend on whatever she was thinking. There's something important to be learned there.

DS concludes,

> "The reason why game fails in the end is that it doesn't obey God. It doesn't reflect the fruits of the Spirit. It will never bring a wife to repentance. It dances around and covers up the actual issues present within the relationship or marriage. It operates from a state of judgment of bad behavior instead of seeking repentance through kindness."
>
> "Game is much like many Christian conservatives' attachments to chivalry and complementarism. It hides the actual issue of rebellion with a "feel good" alternative. In this case, the "feel good" is making it seem like you have a good relationship instead of doing it God's way.
>
> Never thought I'd make that analogy like that, but it fits. The only difference is that Chivalry and Complementarism capitulate to the culture while Game does not. All of them nudge you in the wrong direction."

DS is exactly right here, in that Game is a feral/fleshly interaction. For those who are mature/sanctified, the glorified life in the spirit has little use for Game. But what if you or your girl/wife are not mature/sanctified enough to see things this way? Is it a rebellion for

a man to use Game tactics that his immature girl/wife needs and actually enjoys? (although she may not admit it).

I believe God loves us, even in our unsanctified state, even in our immaturity. God's grace must extend to those who still relate to each other in immature/unsanctified ways. In fact, that's what grace is all about.

Christianity and Masculinity: The failure of chivalry in Biblical marriage, works and desire, and the failure of game (2018 April 16)

An exerpt from the section on "Works and Desire"

> "Working does not work. Biblical marriage is an image of Christ and the Church. The same standards apply to the husband and the wife. It is one of desire and not works.
>
> You cannot work hard enough to placate your wife's emotions (e.g. make her feel more attracted to you).
>
> You cannot work hard enough that your wife will be pleased (e.g. do enough chores).
>
> You cannot work hard enough that you will ever meet her expectations.
>
> Falling into a pattern of works is falling into the temptation of sin. You are not trying to please her; you are trying to please the black hole that is unrestrained hypergamy. Your works will never be enough."
>
> "Does this mean that you shouldn't try to please your wife? Certainly not. But it must come from desire and not working to try to please."

The presence of desire is the key quality that is necessary in leading one to become humble and open one's heart to the experience of love and grace. Sanctification occurs when our desires have been met or somehow resolved, and we gain a sense of peace and contentment.

So if your partner is not feeling that desire, then what? Does it mean she is already sanctified? Or maybe it means you are not the right man for the job. What if *you're the one* whose desire has waned? Uh oh… What if you're already married, and desire has faded, but sanctification is still nowhere in sight?

Ask yourself, what does your innermost heart desire? What does your wife/girl desire? If you want to tap into that desire, you may have to exercise some Frame and Game. No, scratch that… if you're young and wild at heart, you'll definitely have to utilize Frame and Game. I might be wrong here, but I want to say that rejecting Frame and feral Game simply because it's "not God's way", may very well exclude someone from entering into certain life experiences that may lead to one's sanctification.

## The right Game for the right girl

An excerpt from the section entitled, "The failure of "game"

> "**The failure of "game" is that you're trying to work to make sure a**

> **woman/wife is attracted to you.** If you are under the burden of performance, it is almost inevitable that you will slip up at some point or another and she will be 'less attracted and leave you.'"

Attraction is the key to dominance in the power dynamic. But if creating attraction is the man's main goal in playing Game (with the purpose of tilling thatch), then he's missed the point, and that's why Game fails. The true goal of game (and discipline) is to foster a spiritual state of trust, humility, and grace.

> "While Chivalry is the idolatry of romantic love, **Game is the idolatry of narcissism.** Instead of feelings as the idol, the idol is switched with the love of self-image. This is why most Game proponents of game laud the dark triad traits as the best way to attract women."

Game *can* be the idolatry of narcissism, but Narcissistic Game is just one style that appeals to a certain kind of woman who is proud, spoiled, and apathetic, which just happens to be the majority of women in the West at this time in history. Compare to Kindness Game, which appeals to women who are insecure and have no self-confidence, which is still not uncommon in east-Asia. We must not neglect the particulars of the unique power play within a relationship. If a certain woman happens to ascribe power and Tingles to selfishness and narcissism, then that is what is going to move this particular woman's heart. If another woman happens to ascribe love and affection to kindness and kino, then that is what works for her individually.

Should we deny the reality of what kind of stuff can touch and awaken a broken heart? Yes, we could say that certain terms of endearment are degenerate, that it's not Godly. It's not holy. But even though it might not fit the Biblical model to our liking, that's the way it is, and we've got to come to terms with where we are, and what works in the present state. So let's start with what works, and strive to make things better. We cannot demand that everything should become perfect, before we are willing to put our hand to the plow. Demanding perfection is one manifestation of sin.

If we come to terms with ourselves, and the nature of the woman in our life, does it mean that we're outside of God's grace? Are we living in rebellion? Are we cutting ourselves off from God's blessings and grace? As dirty as it might seem, coming to terms with our human nature is a necessary step in realizing our need for Christ, and trusting Him to make this mess of a life into something worth living for.

## Count the cost of maintaining the mission

Christianity and Masculinity: The goal for Christian husbands whose wives deny them should not be sex but their wife's repentance (2019 October 29)

The main point of this post is that husbands should stay focused (on their God ordained mission in life), and not let their need for sex make them subservient to their wives. In the comments, GreyGhost and Sharkly emphasized the point that a husband's godly leadership (however you want to interpret that) doesn't always lead to the wife's

repentance (in the form of creating attraction and increasing her interest in her sexual duties to her husband).

Because a lack of sex can be extremely debilitating for certain men, thinking outside the need-for-sex box can be very difficult for certain men to maintain. This post offers some regular encouragement for men who are struggling with this. However, more attention should be given to individual contexts, otherwise, the good advice in the OP and from others in the comments could be easily mistaken as inappropriate.

> "The goal of the importance of God's mission and acting as the leader in the home is not sex. Yes, you become more attractive so that generally your wife will want to have sex with you over time. Yes, that's a good thing. But it's not the end goal. When you start doing God's mission for you and acting like a leader in the home, THAT is the way you actually help bring a wife to repentance. Yes, she should be mature enough Christian to realize that she is in sin and needs to repent, but that doesn't always happen because most Christians are not spiritually mature and can recognize their own pet sins in a world that encourages them."

The quality of sex in a marriage might be taken as a litmus test of how strong the marriage is. Granted, this is a man's perspective, and there are probably some exceptions, but I think the point stands. If your wife is frigid for any length of time, for any reason, then your marriage will slowly drift off to hades, and take you along with it. If this is a recalcitrant and recurring problem, and the wife has no interest in repenting of her neglect, then there is not a lot of hope to improve the union.

If you're a Christian man intent on achieving sanctification, then her non-repentance is totally unacceptable. As important as it might be, the main problem with the husband attempting to solve this problem by being obedient (through cooperating with the work of the Holy Spirit) is that it doesn't guarantee the wife's repentance, which is taken to be a necessary condition for sanctification to occur. If the wife is unresponsive to the Holy Spirit, and she really doesn't care about spiritual growth, or the health of the marriage, then what can a Christian man do? In this case, a marriage to such a woman is little more than an open door allowing Satan into the man's life.

This is exactly why the Bible warns us against "being unequally yoked" (2nd Corinthians 6:14). Most preachers and teachers interpret this passage to specify a marriage between a Christian and an unbeliever. But they have missed the larger point. In practice, it's destructive to be yoked to anyone who doesn't share your spiritual disposition, or your values, or goals in life. DS says a man should be focused on his "mission", but if his woman doesn't agree with or value his mission, then this approach will detonate his marriage, and not "bring her around to repentance" as would be expected.

A wife who is sexually lazy is actually a subtle rebellion that works through attrition. It seems that the most important piece of information that is missing in the OP is how to deal with this problem effectively. Trey advocates loving discipline, and I agree. There is a severe drought of information about how to administer discipline, and this is why I've

studied this extensively and written many posts on the subject. For more on this, see the page, Discipline in Marriage.

This is also why I'm hesitant to reject Game altogether. If you have an immature or unbelieving wife who insists on being feral, then you have to be kind of the same. Otherwise, the marriage is doomed, and depending on how much you've got invested in your marriage, possibly your life and your children's lives as well. I think Game can be employed to reinforce discipline in a way that an unregenerate wife will respond to. Getting her response is the first step, and then you can focus on improving her response, and eventually wean her off of the fleshly methods.

We live in an ugly reality. If you can find a better woman, then go for it. But don't count on it. Good women are as rare as horse feathers. If the best you can do is hooking a selfish sad-sack, and God gives you the heart to love her, then maybe it's the way you'll have to go. If Game is what makes her feel loved and brings her around to repentance, then Game it must be. If you're not willing to do this dirty job, then you're probably just flinging her to the next Chad. So choose wisely. As DS says, "count the cost".

> [26] "If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple. [27] And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple. [28] For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has enough to finish it— [29] lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, [30] saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish'? [31] Or what king, going to make war against another king, does not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? [32] Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace. [33] So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple." ~ Luke 14:26-33 (NKJV)

## Discussion

I've come to see that Deep Strength's assessments of Game was essentially accurate. The reason why Game may not be "God's way" is when it supports the woman's idolatry of romantic love and the Tingles. It becomes idolatry at the point when she gets addicted to the dopamine rush, which must necessarily be more intense and thrilling with each successive trammeling, and this prevents her from making progress towards sanctification. Sex is supposed to support and contribute towards sanctification, but if Game leads to sex (or the refusal of Game leads to no sex), but not sanctification, then this is reminiscent of idolatry. As long as she finds all her fantastical emotional needs met through a man with tight Game, she won't strengthen her reliance on God's love and grace, although she might believe so while the action is hot. The main weakness of Game in this respect, is that the trust and humility, as well as the Rock and Roller coaster of emotions that she craves, cannot be continued for an indefinite period of time.

Now although Game is not “God’s way” directly, I still believe Game has an important place. I can think of several situations in which Game could offer intrinsic value.

1. If your girl is not a Christian, or if she is, but she’s spiritually immature, or far behind in her process of becoming more sanctified, then you’ll need to practice some game to keep her going. The simple reason is that if she doesn’t know how to rely on God to get her emotional and spiritual needs satisfied, then you (or the next man she finds) are all she’s got! If you’re cool at Game, and you’ve got some natural compatibility going on, then this will keep her into you (and you into her) for a while, maybe long enough for her to know God better and allow her wayward heart to settle down.
2. If your girl is under the age of 25, you’ll probably need some game to keep her interest locked in to you. Women in that age bracket are at their peak SMV, and they have too many intersexual opportunities, and not enough maturity to handle it. In other words, they lack moral agency, and they don’t know their right hand from their left. Given the plethora of affirmation available to them on a daily basis, they may find it very difficult to experience humility, and so they will need a man who knows how to help them to that end.
3. Here is some really dank truth. For some women, being Gamed and then being heartbroken might be their ticket into the Kingdom of God, because this forces them to view their idol for what it is – a capricious Chad playing kingpins for the p*ssy. This rude wakeup call will beckon her to find God in the process of recovery. However, this experience will add some negative consequences (e.g. emotional baggage, poor bonding, possibly even STD’s) into her subsequent relationship. Namely, she won’t be able to put her whole heart into the relationship, and this will be a continually burning source of dissatisfaction for the man. In short, she’ll be more worthy in God’s eyes because she’s burned out of her idolatry, but ironically, she’ll be less worthy of a man in marriage because everything about her that was worthy, beautiful, and good, got burned up through her liberation from that idolatry.

The simple reason Game becomes necessary is because some people (like maybe your wife) can’t or won’t do things God’s way, yet love and desire prevent one from writing her off as lost, and dumping her in the gutter. In other words, Game is an indemnity.

## Conclusions

In defense of learning Game, it sure helps a man understand himself, refine his social technique, and gain confidence around women, which are all very attractive traits. If a woman, even a Christian woman, has a choice between a man with Game and a man without it, all other things being equal, she will definitely go for the man with Game. Absolutely! Unless she’s been taught to eschew Game, or has had a bad experience that has conditioned her to reject her natural desire.

Game can also teach a man how women operate in their natural state. The grand majority of all women are far from being spiritually mature, so having a bit of Game can

help a man know how to deal with women in general.

Lastly, provided that you're not breaking trust or leading her away from God, Game adds a lot of fun and dimensional depth to the relationship. Adult Play between the two of you is an important part of a healthy relationship.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Pick Up Game – Does it serve the needs of Men, or is it for Women? (2017 September 23)
- Σ Frame: Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018 February 11)

# Why is Resting Important?

November 6, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Always feeling anxious and haggled?  Just give it a rest!

**Readership:** All

## The Monumental Importance of Resting

In today's busy working culture, not enough emphasis is given on the importance of rest. Part of this problem is that most people, employers and employees alike, don't have an accurate understanding of the nature of rest, and why it's important.

So let's start out with what the Bible says about rest.

> [8] "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. [9] Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [10] but the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the LORD your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates. [11] For *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that *is* in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it. ~ Exodus 20:8-11 (NKJV)

This is the fourth of the Ten Commandments, which God gave to Moses on Mount Sinai. The Ten commandments are a very important part of our spiritual awareness and growth, as they are intended to reveal to us our own incapacities and train us in trusting God.  But this commandment seems to have special significance, because it is repeated many times throughout scripture.  One such passage carries some important implications to be considered.

> [12] And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, [13] "Speak also to the children of Israel, saying: 'Surely My Sabbaths you shall keep, for it *is* a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that *you* may know that I *am* the LORD who sanctifies you. [14] You shall keep the Sabbath, therefore, for *it is* holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does *any* work on it, that person shall be cut off from among his people. [15] Work shall be done for six days, but the seventh *is* the Sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD. Whoever does *any* work on the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. [16] Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations *as* a perpetual covenant. [17] It *is* a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for *in* six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed. ~ Exodus 31:12-17 (NKJV)

Note the text in red, where it says that those who violate the Sabbath "shall be cut off", and "shall surely be put to death".  Here, we should not imagine that a mob of Old

Testament Jews will come and stone the offender of the Law.

Get real!

This means that you'll lose touch with the Kingdom Life of God within your heart. When we think of those who are "put to death", we should imagine bitter, depressed, sniping, overworked, stressed-out people, who are under tremendous pressure, and spend all their time and efforts on an endeavor that never really comes out right. Additionally, their relationships with family and friends suffer, because they spend all their time working. That is what it means to be "cut off", and in totality, it's a spiritual death!

Concerning the text in blue, it is evident that the Sabbath REST is *how* our covenant with God is serviced and renewed. So if you're never feeling well rested, maybe it's because you don't know what true rest is — allowing yourself to have a psychological vacation.

The Ten Commandments are recounted again in Deuteronomy, and are embellished with a more complete description that EVERYBODY needs rest, and that even includes servants (employees), guests, and animals! (Relevant text in red.)

> [12] 'Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the LORD your God commanded you. [13] Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [14] but the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the LORD your God. *In it* you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates, that your male servant and your female servant may rest as well as you. [15] And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm; therefore the LORD your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day. ~ Deuteronomy 5:12-15 (NKJV)

The last verse here (in blue) emphasizes that since God has rescued us from a futile existence, WE ARE NO LONGER SLAVES, so… WE SHOULD NOT ACT LIKE SLAVES in our work.

In other words, **WHO WE ARE (in Christ) IS MORE IMPORTANT THAN WHAT WE DO!**

Precision Control

## The Results of Resting

These Commandments are followed with a promise, and as usual with God's promises, it mainly pertains to the enhancement of the quality of our Life and also the fruits or our labors (highlighted in red text here).

> [1] "Now this *is* the commandment, *and these are* the statutes and judgments which the LORD your God has commanded to teach you, that you may observe *them* in the land which you are crossing over to possess, [2] that you may fear the LORD your God, to keep all His statutes and His commandments which I command you, you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life, and that your days may be prolonged. [3] Therefore hear, O Israel, and be careful to observe *it,* that it may be well with you, and that you may multiply greatly as the LORD God of your fathers has promised you—'a land flowing with milk and honey.' ~ Deuteronomy 6:1-3 (NKJV)

So the "results" of resting include,

- Fearing the Lord, and I believe this implies/includes having a sense of security and a clear purpose in life.
- All of our family keeping all His statutes and His commandments (which is better for our health and reputation).
- Longer lifespan.
- I interpret verse 3 as implying more productivity, more efficiency, perhaps more children, and a higher quality life in general.*

If these things look good to you, then give it a rest!

* *The false Prosperity Gospel amplifies this verse to mean "wealth and riches". But the text does not state this specifically.*

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Honor the Sabbath (2018 November 3)
- Adam Piggott: The importance of sleep and relaxation (2019 September 29)
- Adam Piggott: A true holiday is no holiday at all (2019 October 10)
- Σ Frame: True Rest as a Form of Worship (2019 October 12)

# A Deeper Look at Contraception and Abortion

November 9, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

You would probably guess that an increase in contraceptive use would decrease the number of abortions, Right?  Guess again.

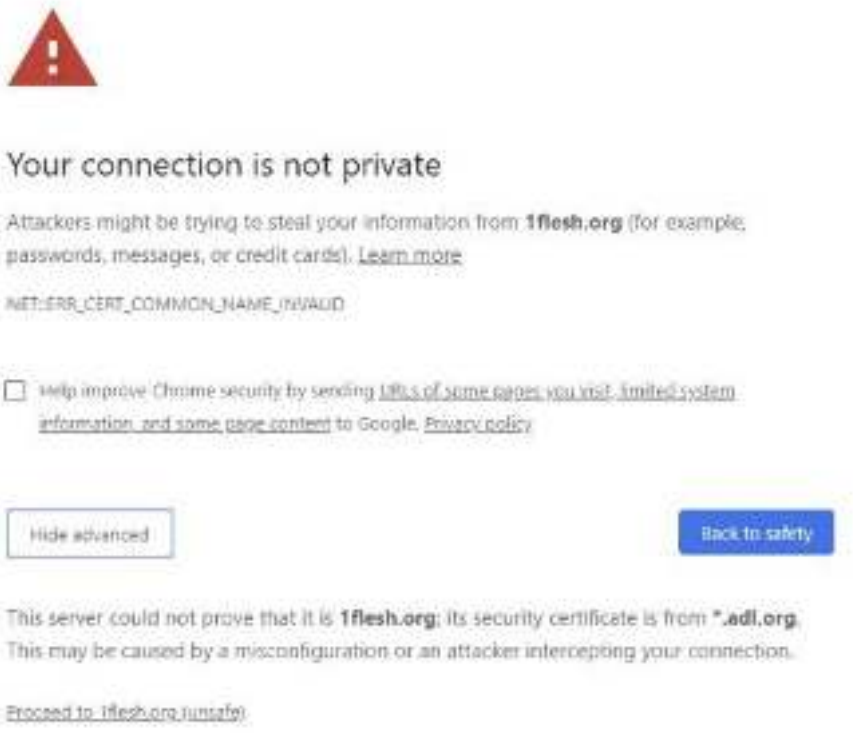
**Readership:** All

The student campus organization, *1flesh.org*, was founded in 2012 by a group of college students who felt compelled to introduce more people to natural methods of family planning through dynamic social media outreach and the tagline “Bring Sexy Back.”

*1 Flesh* received wild support from various groups, especially conservative Christian youth, pro-lifers, and those wary of the risks involved with hormonal birth control.  *1 Flesh* was demonized by organizations (i.e. the G@tes foundation) seeking to push widespread availability of abortion and contraception into developing countries.  *1 Flesh* was also unpopular with the Catholic church, which maintained that the purpose of Natural Family Planning (NFP) was no different from other forms of contraception – the prevention of pregnancy.

A Deeper Look at Contraception and Abortion was written by an author known only as “Marc”, and originally appeared on *1 Flesh* on 2012 September 22.

The original *1flesh.org* site is now shadow banned by the bandwidth bosses.  But the internet lives forever, you know.




*  *  *  *  *  *  *

The claim that the widespread promotion of contraception reduces the incidence of abortion is a good one.  Its basic logic — that because abortions are the result of

unplanned pregnancies, contraception, by reducing unplanned pregnancies, reduces abortions — is reasonable and lucid.

But it's not true.

An honest look at the data shows that in virtually every country that increased the use of contraception, there was a simultaneous increase in the abortion rate. In England (Rise in contraceptive use: simultaneous rise in abortions), France (Rise in contraceptive use: simultaneous rise in abortions), Australia, (Rise in contraceptive use: simultaneous rise in abortions), Portugal (whose abortion rate only began to rise after 1999, after oral contraceptive methods were made widely available), Canada (whose abortion rate only began to rise after the legalization of oral contraceptives in 1969), Singapore, Cuba, Denmark, the Netherlands, and South Korea — to name a few. That these countries have periodically seen the abortion rate reduced by the use of contraception is good, but it must be taken with a firm grasp of the overall picture: These countries have never seen the abortion rate reduced to its place *before* the introduction and widespread use of contraception. It is no victory of contraception that it partially reduces a problem it created in the first place.

But before we address *why* the introduction of contraception to a country is usually simultaneous with a rise in abortion, we need to address *the Guttmacher Institute*.

*The Guttmacher Institute* — previously the research arm of *Planned Parenthood*, now a recipient of their annual donations — is the authoritative source for the claim that contraception is not associated with increased abortion rates. Their study "Relationships Between Contraception and Abortion: A Review of the Evidence" determined that contraception reduces abortion rates, and in countries where it doesn't, "after fertility levels stabilized… contraceptive use continued to increase and abortion rates fell." This implies that contraception will *eventually* reduce the abortion rate in those countries as well.

Here's the problem. 4 of the 7 countries the *The Guttmacher Institute* cites to make the claim that contraception reduces overall abortion rates are ex-communist countries: Kazakhstan, Kyrgyz Republic, Uzbekistan, and Bulgaria.

At the time contraception became widely used, the abortion culture in these countries was radically different from the abortion culture of the rest of the world. In a 2002 article published in *Studies in Family Planning*, the point is made that in the Soviet Union "soon after it was re-legalized in 1955, abortion became the main form of birth control, available on request and free of charge (Popov 1991; Remennick 1991). Little ideological or moral opposition to abortion existed." This cannot be said of the vast majority of countries.

The fact that the introduction of contraception lowered the abortion rate in these countries — while laudable — can not be used as evidence to make the blanket claim that "contraception reduces abortion rates." Rather, it seems that the introduction of contraception helped to reduce abortion rates in certain countries in which abortion was already regarded as a moral form of contraception, a view restricted almost entirely to communist and ex-communist states. The introduction of contraception, by reducing the overall number of conceptions, created a society in which there were far fewer children to abort. It did not do away with abortion, it simply aided it in achieving its end. (And quite successfully, as most of these countries are now experiencing drastic population decline.) Thus, despite initial reductions, these communist and ex-communist countries still have some of the highest abortion rates in the world. Contraception has not made abortion any less of a cultural need.

So, given that the Guttmacher Institute primarily use ex-communist countries as evidence, perhaps it would be wise to change the bold claim that "contraception reduces abortion rates" to "contraception reduces abortion rates primarily in countries who already view abortion as a moral or amoral means of family planning." But even this (considerably less hopeful) statement isn't precisely true.

It is not always the case that contraception lowers the abortion rate, *even in countries with an "abortion culture".*

The organization Family Health International often cites the fact that "the world's lowest abortion rates are recorded in Belgium and the Netherlands, where contraception is used

extensively, while the highest rates are found in Cuba and Vietnam, where clients have access to a limited range of contraceptive methods", as evidence for contraception's abortion-reducing effects.  A closer look at Cuba and Vietnam shows the same ignored problem.

In the article "The Persistence of Induced Abortion in Cuba: Exploring the Notion of an "Abortion Culture"" published in S*tudies in Family Planning*, it was shown that in Cuba, like in other communist or ex-communist societies, "abortion is seen as a reasonable fertility-control option by itself, not just in cases of contraceptive failure or unprotected sexual intercourse that results in pregnancy."

It is suggested that the reason for Cuba's high abortion rate is that Cuba does not have enough access to contraception. If there is truth to this, it is not the whole truth.  Cuba has greater access to contraception than many countries with lower abortion rates, with approximately 73% of sexually active women "currently using" contraception.  The issue is actually threefold.

1. First, there exists in Cuba that "abortion culture", a culture that views abortion as amoral — or at the very least morally relative — and thus merely as another means of [birth control].
2. Widespread poverty is described as a major driving factor in Cuba's high abortion rate.
3. Finally, there is a greater concern about the side-effects, health risks and the actual use-effectiveness of contraception in Cuba than in other countries, so while contraception is used, it is often used sporadically.

Once again, the "abortion culture" matters, but is ignored in favor of easy answers.  (The same article lists Vietnam as a country considered to have an "abortion culture", similar in its post-communist status to Cuba and the Soviet Union.)  We must again replace the confident phrase, "contraception reduces abortion rates", with something like

“contraception reduces abortion rates primarily in countries who already view abortion as an amoral means of family planning, providing these countries have no fear of the health risks and side effects of contraception.” (A fear which will probably persist as long as the Pill continues to increase a woman’s risk of breast cancer, cervical cancer, and HIV infection, and a man’s risk of prostate cancer.)

**To recap:** Excepting countries with an already ingrained culture of abortion, the introduction of contraception to a country is associated with a simultaneous increase in abortions, an increase which tends to level and experience periodical decreases thanks to the improved use and availability of contraception, *but which never decreases back to where it was before contraception was introduced to that country*.

Funnily enough, this was seen in Turkey, one of the three countries the Guttmacher Institute cites to support their claims without an “abortion culture”. In the study The Role of Contraceptive Changes in the Decline of Induced Abortion in Turkey — which Guttmacher cites — it is shown that in 1983, when contraception laws were liberalized, abortion ended 12.1% of all pregnancies. As contraceptive used increased, the abortion rate increased, until 1988, when abortion ended 23.6% of pregnancies. Thanks to the improved use and availability of contraception, the rate then began to decrease, until, by 1998, abortion ended 15.7% of all pregnancies. Here the abortion rate dipped, rose, and leveled, and by 2007, abortion ended 17.0% of all pregnancies in Turkey. The Guttmacher Institute see this as evidence of the success of contraception in reducing abortions. We see it as evidence of the success of contraception in increasing abortions.

Obviously, more extensive research is needed, but the bold claim that contraception reduces abortion rates just doesn’t seem to hold up to the light of day. But surely — one might ask — it’s best to promote and use contraception, now that there *is* this increase? Isn’t some reduction better than none, even if contraception never causes the abortion rate to go down to where it was before contraception was ever popularized?

It’s important to recognize that, while contraception has been a factor in many of the relative decreases in abortion around the world, it is as often a factor in

relative *increases* around the world.

In the 2011 study Trends in the use of contraceptive methods and voluntary interruption of pregnancy in the Spanish population during 1997-2007, surveys of about 2,000 Spanish women aged 15 to 49 were taken every two years from 1997 to 2007. Over this period of time, the number of women using artificial contraceptives increased by about 60%. In the exact same period, Spain's abortion rate more than doubled, from 5.52 per 1,000 women to 11.49.

Similar results can be found in England. The government implemented their Teenage Pregnancy Strategy in 1995, spending over $454 million promoting the use of contraception. Teenage pregnancies and subsequent abortions continued to increase.

Here in the United States, according to The National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, the majority of women undergoing abortion were using some form of contraception when they conceived, with 55-60% of women who undergo abortion "reported that they "currently used" contraception during the month of their last menstrual period."

So we come to the vital question: Why? Why would contraception create a need for abortion?

It's very simple: According to *Guttmacher Institute* researcher Stanley K. Henshaw, "contraceptive users appear to have been more motivated to prevent births than were nonusers." The use of contraception seeks to avoid pregnancy while still performing the act of sex. When contraception fails, and a new life results from that act, there is an immediate difficulty: The couple would have to, by courage and strength, avoid continuing the mentality by which they practiced contraception — that a new child is to be avoided — into the mentality with which they view the actual, living, new child in the womb. I have no doubt it can be done, but not without difficulty, and where there is difficulty, people fail.

This, after all, is the very reason why abortion is legal in the United States.  In the Supreme Court case Planned Parenthood vs. Casey, which confirmed the legalization of abortion, it was stated that:

[I]n some critical respects, the abortion decision is of the same character as the decision to use contraception […] For two decades of economic and social developments, [people] have organized intimate relationships and made choices that define their views of themselves and their places in society, in reliance on the availability of abortion in the event that contraception should fail.

The message is clear: Because we have come to use contraception, we have come to need abortion.  Luckily for the entire world, and all the babies, medical science has made it possible to effectively practice family planning *without* the use of contraception.  It's called fertility awareness, and it's all sort of awesome.

## Noteworthy Comments

**Joseph Jablonski (gaudiumdei.com) said…**

Great post marc!  Your last line is confirmed by history: Contraception was legalized in 1970, and thus three years after, to make up for failures in the usage of contraception, they had to legalize abortion.

**Lauren Kyfiuk said…**

Amazing post Marc!
I (and I expect a good number of my colleagues) have been praying you write about this!  Your website is revolutionary.  Keep speaking shameless truth beautifully.
On behalf of the countless women and children who will benefit from this post, thank you.

**Jeff Miller said…**

Plus, add the further complication that some contraceptives are abortion-inducing

themselves it seems to make that claim that throwing gasoline on the fire reduces the fire. Of course they would deny that contraceptives can act in this manner in regards to "the pill", but they don't have the same case in regards to the IUD and other forms – but instead they move the goal posts to implantation to ignore the connection.

**Matt said…**

For me, the connection between abortion and contraception is pretty clear. They both have the same purpose essentially: to prevent new life from developing. They also both tend uphold the same good over life: convenience. Most people who are pro-choice will not be able to see this connection. For them, it is useful to point out that abortion is often used as back-up contraception. That is, in case the condom breaks, there's always the morning after pill or a more invasive form of abortion. Although pro-choice people often like to bring up the scenario that involves a girl who was raped and now has to carry an illegitimate child to term, such situations are quite rare and the one that I described, in which a baby is killed so as to not be an inconvenience, is frighteningly common.

**Beth Turner said…**

It seems there are three ways to prevent the birth of a child: don't have sex, have sex with contraception, or have an abortion after achieving pregnancy. When you remove one option, you are bound to get an increase in rates of use of the other two. In "abortion cultures," abortion will sky-rocket when you remove contraception. But I bet rates of abstinence, including periodic abstinence like NFP, increase too, especially in cultures that resist abortion.

**Maria said…**

Great article!! Right now the Philippines wants to increase the use of contraception while abortion still remains legal. I fear that it soon will become legal as the new Reproduction Health Bill is passed to allow easier access to contraception for the whole population. I hope our government leaders read this and decide otherwise!

**Wissen said…**

Hi Marc! I have some issues with your post. I won't address every study or sentence, but I'll try to get the main points:

I'll preface this by saying that your entire "An honest look at the data shows that in virtually every country that increased the use of contraception, there was a simultaneous increase in the abortion rate," paragraph is a correlation, and thus, causation cannot be surmised. See the Guttmacher paper; there are much more confounding factors that can accompany these two phenomena.

For the Guttmacher study "Relationships Between Contraception and Abortion: A Review of the Evidence", you seem to only address and criticize the data where contraception use rise and abortion rates decline at the same time (in communist countries). However, you ignored similar results in non-communist Turkey, Tunisia and Switzerland. You only gave a passing glance to the countries where contraceptives and abortion rise initially, but then abortion rates fall as contraception continues to increase. The sentence, "This

implies that contraception will eventually reduce the abortion rate in those countries as well," is inaccurate.  We have observed this phenomenon in Denmark, United States, Netherlands, Singapore, and Korea.

"It's important to recognize that, while contraception has been a factor in many of the relative decreases in abortion around the world, it is as often a factor in relative increases around the world."

- **Spanish** study just a correlation. Authors even write, "The factors responsible for the increased rate of elective abortion need further investigation."
- In regards to the **English** program, "The under 18 conception rate is now 13.3 per cent lower than in 1998. While behind the trajectory needed to achieve the target to halve the teenage pregnancy rate by 2010, conceptions and births are at their lowest level for over 20 years" (https://www.education.gov.uk/publications/eOrderingDownload/00224-2010DOM-EN.pdf)
- **U.S.**: "…however, their use of contraception might have been inconsistent or incorrect. In 1995, when the most recent NSFG was conducted, approximately 29% of sexually active U.S. women who used only oral contraceptives for birth control reported that they missed a birth-control pill one or more times during the 3 months before their NSFG interview.  In addition, approximately 33% of U.S. women who were using only coitus-dependent contraceptive methods** during the 3 months before the interview used these methods inconsistently.  At present, not all health insurance plans provide full contraceptive benefits.  Therefore, education regarding improved contraceptive use and practices as well as access to and education regarding safe, effective, and affordable contraception and family-planning services might help reduce the incidence of unintended pregnancy and, therefore, might reduce the use of legal induced abortion in the United States."

"…family planning without the use of contraception." Contraception, as defined by Google, "The deliberate use of artificial methods or other techniques to prevent pregnancy as a consequence of sexual intercourse.  "Fertility awareness would be still be considered a contraceptive method.

The whole rationale behind this piece seems to be this: Abortion rate increases with contraceptive use (even though abortion rates do decrease over time with increased contraceptive use but let's ignore that for now), therefore contraceptive use causes increased abortions.

**Jude Law Guardian said…**

"The message is clear: Because we have come to use contraception, we have come to need abortion."

WTF????????  HOW does this make ANY sense??  Unless you practice the ridiculous notion of sticking your head in the sand and pretending that people aren't going to have sex, contraception is the ONLY thing that has a chance of stopping pregnancy without having

an abortion.  Yeah.  Let's all go back to the 1800's and turn women back into breeder chattel/baby factories/third-class citizens and put them back in their place so they can spawn tons of babies like so many litters of rats.  Sounds like a plan–at least to the Religious Reich.

**Bob said…**

Apparently, it doesn't make any sense to you because you didn't take time to read the whole article or it's many sources.  If you did, you would see that the article, at the VERY LEAST, makes some sense.

The only "ridiculous notion" here, as you say, is the one where you're pretending and assuming that human beings don't have any self-control to stop themselves from having sex with the first thing that moves at the end of the bar.

**Related**

- Philothea on Phire: Melinda Gates, 1flesh.org, and NFP (2012 July 16)
- Couple to Couple League: Interview with 1Flesh.org president (2014 February)
- Σ Frame: Contraception Correlations (2019 November 29)

# Moon Day Review: Murder by Numbing

November 12, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Be ye culturally and morally conformed to the matrihex by the relaxation of your will and the corruption of your minds!*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** The title of this post might suggest the idea of medically assisted euthanasia to the reader. Although it fits well into this theme, there are no posts on this subject here. Instead, I mean to imply a cultural and moral euthanasia.
**Length:** 4,000 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

# Introduction

Believe it or not, 2019 November 12 is a moon day!

Back in late April 2019, when I started posting the Moon Day Review, the quarters of the moon phases just happened to fall on a Monday. Since then, the moon phases have shifted. This is because the time lapse between full moons (known as a Synodic month) is 29.530587981 days long. If you're wondering why there are 11 significant digits, the point at which a full moon occurs can be measured down to a fraction of a second. Each of the four intermediate phases lasts approximately seven days (7.38 days on average), but varies slightly due to lunar apogee and perigee.

The full moon in November is also called the Beaver Moon or the Frosty Moon.

The song featured on this edition is the punk jazz, *Murder by Numbers*, from the classic rock group, *The Police*.

1. **PA World and Times: Looks like somebody is building an army (2019 November 4)**

During the colonial age, the practice was to send large numbers of young, virile men into the region to be colonized, and let them do what young men do. The imperial monarchy gave them a rifle in case anyone disproved of their behaviors.

During the information/dissolution age, the practice is to send large numbers of young, virile men into the nation-state to be dissolved, and let them do what young men do. The cryptocracy passed supportive legislation in case anyone disproved of their behaviors.

It seems like every other news article is about gangs of "refugee" immigrants terrorizing the streets of Ireland, or Sweden, or Germany, or the next hometown nearest you.

What's this called? Reverse colonization? Or just Karmic revenge?

Nothing personal against POC's, but they don't belong in Europe, not men *only*, and not in

those numbers.  When will people wake up and realize that something must be done?

2. **Scent of Time: Why War Is So Satisfying (2019 November 6)**

> "War is an insanity dressed up in patriotic song and ceremony as though no one were really harmed in its wake.  Perhaps this form of mega-violence has genetic origins.  It weeds some people out while strengthening the most resilient.  Perhaps it's a result of greed and opportunity to get what the neighbors have.  It always seems to benefit industry.  People have made money on war and are still doing so.  It has brought fortunes to money lenders, wealth to weapons manufacturers, the suppliers of leather, gunpowder, steel, all the stuff soldiers need to perform their butchery.  Whatever the factors involved, war has been part of the order of our makeup.
>
> Once all sides of a major conflict have had enough, they want to "go home," to live out their days in peace recalling their time as a "band of brothers" living in ditches or deserts; they recall the "great guys" they met and related to.  I heard this from my own father who had fought against the Russians — what great friends the guys from Berlin were.  It seems that only war can bring men together in a common experience which forges tribal bonds through blood sacrifice.
>
> Recently, I watched a documentary in which ex-jihadis in the UK were interviewed to find out what motivated them to go killing people in faraway places.  Redress for feelings of rejection and inferiority, and a lack of identity were commonly mentioned.  So was venting one's anger.  But there also was the experience of fraternity with like-minded souls being part of something "big".  Losers back home were transformed into heroes in battles abroad.  No one could doubt the masculinity of a man scarred by battle.  Battle defines men as winners."

We laud ourselves as heroes, but fail to see how we have destroyed our heritage, and the homes of those abroad.

> "Most don't understand how they are being used by those who would never dream of sending their own flesh-and-blood to die on muddy battlefields.  You don't usually find the offspring of the rich and powerful on the front lines, even if they are in uniform – not while Dad is making money manufacturing ammunition or promoting the war effort.  And this is one reason why armed conflicts continue.  The attraction of war remains; the reality of it escapes the mind.  The fact that it is all a big racket doesn't seem to register among the patriotic hoopla".
>
> "It seems men will have to invent new ways to "test their metal".  Perhaps through sports, extreme contests of endurance and the like, shared with the masses via broadcasts and social media participation.  If so, this could be a step forward in our cultural evolution.  But not all societies evolve along the same

> lines at the same time.  There will remain areas where throwing rocks and launching rockets as rites of passage continues.  While one segment of the world enjoys battle-action virtually, others will prefer the real thing, avenging old wrongs and creating new reasons to kill.  But with the march of progress, eventually even these will be sitting in front of their plasma screens cheering each murder while snacking on potato chips".

The glory of war is over rated.  No one seems to notice how it transforms societies, both home and abroad.  But perhaps that is one of the elite's motivations for waging war.  Are you content with the cultural and societal changes that continual war has wrought on your region of the world?

3. **Shadow to Light: What do Mass Shooters Believe? (2019 November 6)**

The war is not only abroad, but also at home.  The boy next door grows up in a broken family, and comes to see his only shot at glory and meaning in life is in taking the lives of others.

> "I spent an unhealthy amount of time learning about the inner thoughts of mass murderers (including dozens who were not included in my sample due to the shootings being older or having lower casualties).  It's only right that I share a few big takeaways from this unpleasant deep dive:
>
> - Nearly the entire list is composed of people holding to just 4 fringe ideologies: nihilist atheism, occultism, white nationalism, and Islamic extremism.
> - Self-described atheists make up the largest single ideology among high-casualty mass shooters.
> - The high percentage of atheist and agnostic shooters persists when you expand the list to include high-casualty shootings before 1999, when mass shootings were much less common.
> - The pattern also holds if you expand the list to include fewer than 10 casualties.
> - The only self-described Christians on the list are the two white nationalist shooters. However, an expanded list of white nationalist terrorists reveals a wide variety of philosophies among them, including atheism, agnosticism, and paganism, as well as unorthodox forms of Christianity.  The white nationalist in Norway who murdered over 70 people, for example, worships the god Odin.
> - Although standard Protestants and Catholics are nearly nonexistent on the rolls of mass shooters, they seem to make up the vast majority of the victims, with religious Jews also overrepresented among the dead. …prayer

circles, churches, synagogues, and individual Christians are targeted by mass shooters.

- Whites are represented by 12 of the 20 shooters, which is right in line with the percentage of whites in the general U.S. population. The rest of the shooters are a very diverse mix, with Latino/Hispanics not represented at all and nationalities from Islamic countries a bit overrepresented. This suggests that race is NOT a determining factor in the making of a mass shooter, but ideology is.
- It also appears to be a myth that school shooters are commonly bullied by peers. In the cases where school shooters even attend the school they target, they are more likely to have been bullies themselves, acting cruelly to others for no reason. It is also very common for school shooters to have delusional fantasies of persecution with no bearing in reality. The myth of the "bullied school shooter" has caused a great deal of harm, as aspiring school shooters often idolize and romanticize past shooters, who they mistakenly view as martyrs fighting back against mistreatment.
- [My impressions after concluding this study] confirmed the reports by others that white mass shooters tend to be effeminate or physically weak males, often with no father at home. Claiming that "traditional masculinity", "machismo", or "gender conformity" is behind mass shootings seems not only inaccurate, but downright dishonest, seeing that masculine qualities were in much more abundance in past eras, when mass shootings were nearly unheard of and boys shot pellet guns with their dads while pretending to be John Wayne. Given the facts, it is much more likely that a lack of healthy and natural masculinity may be a contributing factor to mass shootings.
- Gun control, and a focus on gun ownership, is something of a red herring. Most violent crime, including gun murder, has been declining since the early 1990's, at the same time that private gun ownership has greatly increased. In earlier decades, it was common for guns such as hunting rifles to be on school grounds. (Some of the earliest "school shooting" incidents were accidents involving actual guns used as props in school plays.) The idea of mass-murdering classmates was simply unthought of. Until the mid-1930's it was even possible for children to buy actual submachine guns through the mail, no background check required. What seems to have enabled the recent increase in mass shootings is not access to guns, but a willingness to use them to kill random people; a willingness that simply wasn't there in the past.
- The plea to focus on mental illness also seems illogical, given that mental illness has always been present, and treatment for mental illness is believed to be much more effective than in the past, when mass shootings were rare. If these shootings are the result of increased mental anxiety, then what's making us all go crazy in such a specific way all of a sudden? And how is it

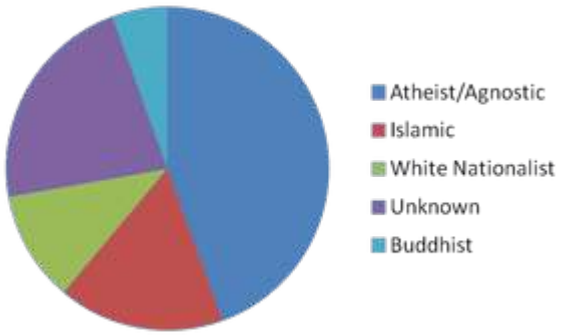
> that most religious Americans are immune to this illness, which only produces mass-shooting affects in radical Islamists, nihilist atheists, occultists and white supremacists?

A follow up post, The Mass Shooters, reveals a statistical breakdown of the data, and a pie chart of the number of shooting incidences according to the perpetrators ideology.

**The number of shooting incidences, and the number of people killed, according to the perpetrators ideology**

| Religious Typology | Shootings (%) | Killed (%) |
|---|---|---|
| Atheist/Agnostic | 8 (44.4%) | 195 (53.6%) |
| Islamic | 3 (16.7%) | 77 (21.2%) |
| White Nationalist | 2 (11.1%) | 33 (9.1%) |
| Unknown | 4 (22.2%) | 47 (12.9%) |
| Buddhist | 1 (5.6%) | 12 (3.3%) |
| **Total** | **18** | **364** |

https://shadowtolight.wordpress.com/2019/11/06/the-mass-shooters/




4. **Spiritual Insights for Everyday Life (Lee Woofenden): Are We Headed for an AI Apocalypse? (2019 November 10)**

The fear of Mr. Roboto has been hanging over our heads since the early 1980's. Lee Woofenden addresses this head on.

> "What all of the materialistic scientists and philosophers are studiously avoiding is the oldest, and I believe the best, solution to the mind-body problem: that consciousness exists on a distinct level of reality, traditionally known as spiritual reality. In other words, that consciousness is not a property of physical reality at all, but instead is a property of spiritual reality. Or in plain terms, that we have consciousness because we have a soul.
>
> And on this basis my rational mind, which does not feel the need to reject the reality of God and spirit, is perfectly comfortable stating that consciousness is not a property of physical reality, but of spiritual reality.
>
> More specifically, I would define consciousness as the activity of the human will

> and understanding, which are the basic “components” of the human spirit. The will is the seat of all human love, motivation, feeling, and emotion. The understanding is the seat of all human knowledge, understanding, intellect, and thought. Together with the ability to act on our understanding from our will, these are the human soul or spirit.
>
> Further, our spirit is our life. When our spirit departs from our body, the body dies, decomposes, and returns to the earth it came from. Animals, I believe, also have souls, complete with an earth-focused version of will and understanding. Even plants have a rudimentary soul, or they would not be alive. Inanimate objects such as rocks and water are not alive because they do not have a soul.”

Very well. Plants and animals may be sentient and willful, but I’m not sure about them having eternal souls.

> “Does this mean that if we build computers with 100 billion circuits and ten trillion connections, they will become conscious; and that if we then connect them to machines with thirty-seven trillion components, they will not only be able to think for themselves, but also put those thoughts into action? And become our robot overlords?
>
> From a materialistic perspective, this seems like a real possibility. (Though even many materialistic scientists and philosophers don’t think so.)
>
> However, from a spiritual perspective, it seems highly unlikely, if not impossible. That’s because unlike their human creators, computers and machines are not alive. They do not have souls.”

Woofenden seems to take comfort in the fact that AI technology does not have a conscious soul, presuming that a lack of consciousness is what renders it harmless. But on the other hand, a thinking entity with sufficient agency and a lack of conscious self-awareness is precisely what makes mass murderers so lethal. AI will do what it is programmed to do, and the sentient being(s) behind the programming may very well lack a conscience.

Not only AI, but conscious human beings can also be programmed, as the next post shows.

5. **Hawaiian Libertarian: Regularly Scheduled Programming: The Delphi Technique (2019 November 9)**

HL cites an article by Albert V. Burns from the Hawaii Free Press.

> More and more, we are seeing citizens being invited to “participate” in various forms of meetings, councils, or boards to “help determine” public policy in one field or another. They are supposedly being included to get ”input” from the public to help officials make final decisions on taxes, education, community

growth or whatever the particular subject matter might be.

Sounds great, doesn't it?  Unfortunately, surface appearances are often deceiving.

You, Mr. or Mrs. Citizen, decide to take part in one of these meetings.

Generally, you will find that there is already someone designated to lead or "facilitate" the meeting.  Supposedly, the job of the facilitator is to be a neutral, non-directing helper to see that the meeting flows smoothly.

Actually, he or she is there for exactly the opposite reason: to see that the conclusions reached during the meeting are in accord with a plan already decided upon by those who called the meeting.

The process used to "facilitate" the meeting is called the Delphi Technique.  This Delphi Technique was developed by the RAND Corporation for the U.S. Department of Defense back in the 1950's.  It was originally intended for use as a psychological weapon during the cold war.

However, it was soon recognized that the steps of Delphi could be very valuable in manipulating ANY meeting toward a predetermined end.

How does the process take place?  The techniques are well developed and well defined.

First, the person who will be leading the meeting, the facilitator or Change Agent must be a likable person with whom those participating in the meeting can agree or sympathize.

It is, therefore, the job of the facilitator to find a way to cause a split in the audience, to establish one or a few of the people as "bad guys" while the facilitator is perceived as the "good guy".

Facilitators are trained to recognize potential opponents and how to make such people appear aggressive, foolish, extremist, etc.  Once this is done, the facilitator establishes himself or herself as the "friend" of the rest of the audience.

The stage is now set for the rest of the agenda to take place.  At this point, the audience is generally broken up into "discussion—or 'breakout'—groups" of seven or eight people each.  Each of these groups is to be led by a subordinate facilitator.

Within each group, discussion takes place of issues, already decided upon by the leadership of the meeting.  Here, too, the facilitator manipulates the discussion in the desired direction, isolating and demeaning opposing viewpoints.

Generally, participants are asked to write down their ideas and disagreements with the papers to be turned in and "compiled" for general discussion after the general meeting is reconvened.  This is the weak link in the chain, which you are not supposed to recognize.  Who compiles the various notes into the final agenda for discussion?  Ahhhh!  Well, it is those who are running the meeting.

> How do you know that the ideas on your notes were included in the final result? You Don't! You may realize that your idea was not included and come to the conclusion that you were probably in the minority. Recognize that every other citizen member of this meeting has written his or her likes or dislikes on a similar sheet of paper and they, too, have no idea whether their ideas were "compiled" into the final result! You don't even know if anyone's ideas are part of the final "conclusions" presented to the reassembled group as the "consensus" of public opinion. Rarely does anyone challenge the process, since each concludes that he or she was in the minority and different from all the others.
>
> So, now, those who organized the meeting in the first place are able to tell the participants and the rest of the community that the conclusions, reached at the meeting, are the result of public participation.
>
> Actually, the desired conclusions had been established, in the back room, long before the meeting ever took place. There are variations in the technique to fit special situations but, in general, the procedure outlined above takes place.
>
> The natural question to ask here is: If the outcome was preordained before the meeting took place, why have the meeting? Herein lies the genius of this Delphi Technique.
>
> It is imperative that the general public believe that this program is theirs! They thought it up!
>
> They took part in its development! Their input was recognized!
>
> If people believe that the program is theirs, they will support it. If they get the slightest hint that the program is being imposed upon them, they will resist.

If you're recoiling in shock, thinking this is a "conspiwicy theowy", then you're rather sheltered and naïve. Orwell tried to warn us. Freem@sons and many other (((people))) have used this technique to slink into every board of authority in Churches, social groups, and all levels of government, over the past century. They don't do it anymore, because they're already in power, and they don't need to recruit any more henchmen. The game for power is now in its final stages.

6. Hommunism: Things you are not allowed to say anymore (2019 November 10)

Since you're not in power, you need to follow the script, or else, shut up! The author offers a hefty list of words, phrases and "microagressions" that are no longer permitted in polite, no-white society. Read this so that you'll know how to coexist with those who are programmed. And just in case you think you can escape from Big Brother (heh heh), read the next article.

## Practical Eschatology: In The Country No One Can Hear You

7. **Scream… (2019 November 6)**

This news has received bountiful attention on the Manosphere. Nine members of a Mormon family were killed in an ambush on a dirt road between Chihuahua and Sonora states in northern Mexico. Women and children received no mercy.

8. **Σ Frame: How the Pill Kills (2019 October 15)**

The danger not only comes from society and abroad, but is chemically ubiquitous, even within our midst. Industries and special interest groups who prey on the particular weaknesses of women is another manifestation of the blight.

Citing several sources, there are four mechanisms that hormonal contraceptives are known to cause the death of women.

1. The progestins in the pill increase blood clotting, leading to thrombosis, embolisms, infarctions, and strokes.
2. The metabolites of estrogen in the pill are carcinogenic agents which increase a woman's chances of developing cancer.
3. Regular use of the pill increases the chance of contracting and transmitting a lethal illness or infection (i.e. HIV, human papilloma virus).
4. Use of the pill statistically increases the chance of dying from accidents or violence (i.e. homicide).

In the United States alone, 136 to 260 healthy women die from venous thromboembolism (VTE) caused by hormonal contraception every year. When that risk is combined with the added risk of stroke and heart attack, between three and four hundred women die every year in the United States due to their choice to use hormonal contraception. For more, see the page on Abortion and Contraception (coming soon).

9. **Blending Ame: The Default Safest Parent for Children (2019 November 5)**

We have been blindsided by women's particular weaknesses. Ame highlights the moment her eyes were opened through the late SFC Ton's insightful observations.

> "…women do not naturally, by default of being a woman, always have the best interest of their children at heart. Women do not naturally, by default of being a woman, make the best choices for their children. Women do not naturally, by default, love their children more than men. Women do not naturally, by default, sacrifice themselves for their children.
>
> And it is the women who are killing their own babies in their wombs. 1.3 million

> women killing 1.3 million babies, in their wombs, every. single. year.
>
> The Ton was the first one to confront me with this truth, and I have to admit that I was shocked. I had to take time to ponder this… a long time.
>
> Here's a comment from Ton about women, abortion, and divorce:
>
> *SFC Ton*
> *Women care more about babies then men?*
> *Bullfuckingshit. #1) Abortion would be illegal if only men voted. #2) Women abuse childern, their own biological childern way more often then men. #3) Divorce stats show its women breaking up babies.*
>
> A quick internet search showed that more women file for divorce than men, splitting up the home, separating their children from their fathers. Another quick internet search showed that more mothers abuse their children than fathers.
>
> People… this is… shocking!"

10. **Cristian Mihai: The Edge (2019 November 8)**

If things are looking hopeless, there is yet hope in Christ. Christian Mihai reminds us that…

> "…life's all about what we consider to be valuable to us. Where we put value, that's what we're afraid to lose. And if you put value in things you can't lose or things you have absolute control of, that's when you can escape the edge."

[19] "Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moths and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. [20] But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where moths nor rust destroy, and where thieves do not break in and steal. [21] For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also." ~ Matthew 6:19-21 (NKJV)

11. **Aleteia: Hong Kong's protesters adopt Christian hymn as their call to action (2019 June 23)**

Christ may be our only hope. There are 7 million people in Hong Kong, and 2 million are protesting on the streets… and they're singing Christian hymns as an expression of unity and passive resistance! The signs of the times!

# Conclusions

Ze verdict is clear, deer komrades!

- The armies are forming.
- You want what's coming.

- The enemy is within, even YOU!
- You’re too lazy and complacent to act in your best interests.
- No “God” anesthesia for the masses.
- Technology and the state will be your lord and master.
- No blissful civil unions allowed.
- Few or no children.
- Women, take your pill.
- No freedom.
- Nowhere to hide.
- No safehaven for family or progeny.
- Do not exercise independent, critical thought.

Now verily I say unto thee, for the sake of “peace” and “safety”, forfeit thine free will and be ye programmed into the matrihex, heart and soul!

# Related

- Dark Brightness: This Week In Reaction (2019 November 9)
- Collective Evolution (feat. Carmen Di Luccio): Full Moon In Taurus: Growth & Perseverance (2019 November 11)

# Putting evil in perspective

November 15, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

What is evil?  Are governments evil?  Are Jews evil?  Is apathy evil?

**Readership:** All

My previous Moon Day Review: Murder by Numbing (2019 November 12), cited a post from Hawaiian Libertarian: Regularly Scheduled Programming: The Delphi Technique (2019 November 9).  I added the following comment.

> "If you're recoiling in shock, thinking this is a "conspiwicy theowy", then you're rather sheltered and naïve.  Orwell tried to warn us.  Freem@sons and many other (((people))) have used this technique to slink into every board of authority in Churches, social groups, and all levels of government, over the past century.  They don't do it anymore, because they're already in power, and they don't need to recruit any more henchmen.  The game for power is now in its final stages."

Ray retorted,

> "I didn't realize you were a Teddy Beale acolyte.  I do not believe that the (((Jews))) are the hidden power behind the world's evil (although the Freemasons certainly are a major player).  No real Christian believes that 'the Jews' as a whole are evil, either.
>
> Neither would any real Christian place parentheses around such names in a cowardly effort to pre-judge them.  I will not be visiting your page any more.  Good luck with the Jew-hate, I don't think you will like where it ends."

Ray is making a few assumptions here that I need to address.

1. That I am a disciple of Teddy Beale.
2. That I believe Jews are the hidden power behind the world's evil.
3. That I'm anti-Semitic.
4. That I have a fear of those in power.
5. That those in power are inherently evil.

Out of respect for Ray's viewpoint (and others like him), I'll respond to each of these assumptions.

1. I had to do an internet search to find out who Teddy Beale is. It turns out to be Vox Day, one of the original dukes of the Manosphere.  It just so happens that I link to his (older) posts frequently, and list two of his blogs on my blogroll.  I don't know him well as a person, but it is sufficient to say that Vox is an intelligent man with some piercing insights that have contributed heavily to the library of RP philosophy.  While I respect him for his contributions, I wouldn't assume all his beliefs (nor anyone else's) are suitable for every man.  If Ray would like to explain exactly what

he means by a “Teddy Beale acolyte”, then I’ll be happy to comment on whether I agree or not.

2. There is no question that Jewish individuals occupy an overly proportionate number of positions of power and authority in the world. Jews are “effective” because (in general) their culture adheres to God’s Laws of creation (at least better than most others). The Chinese are also quite adept at garnering fiscal power for similar reasons.
3. I try to hedge my mind against the intersectional oppression and progressive stack mentality that is wielded to bludgeon simple speech. I suppose there are some equalists or SJW’s who would be offended by someone stating the assertions in (2) as facts. But I don’t believe there is anything offensive about how certain cultures, races, or organizations appear as dominant in various social forums. That’s just how it is. But it does seem like privileged Raycissism to the matriculated mind!
4. Personally, I feel that those individuals, cultures, races, or organizations that appear dominant deserve our respect, and we would do well to learn something from their examples. However, some of my writings employ paronomasia, and are cynically amplified for constitutive rhetorical effect. (Clue: If you ever read text written in comical accents (e.g. “Ve has ben veiting for eau!”), then you know I’m there.) This style is intended to allow readers to contemplate reality from a transcendent point of view, and perhaps laugh at the incongruencies. I expect readers to accept my existentialist literary adventures as explorations of the authentic heart and the imaginative mind, and not as an incitement to foment an Oktoberfest revolution.
5. There is an interesting phenomenon that you may have noticed, and this is the fact that self-serving individuals are more prone to seek out positions of power, whereas, honest, peace loving individuals prefer to avoid the limelight. But is it fair to say that anyone in power must therefore be evil? Not really, because the Bible indicates that God ordains the authorities that we have over us. They are put in place for our own good. (See Romans 13:1-7.)

Simply put, there’s no hate here on Jewish race or culture (unless you take indifference or satire as an expression of hate). I will just say that those who respect and follow God’s order are likely to find themselves holding greater responsibility and influence in a power play.

*Rasputin – The Dissolution**

## What defines “evil”?

The question of “evil” is more complicated and requires a wider Frame.  Recently, I came across a comprehensive, yet concise description of evil that is worth quoting here.  I agree with the majority of it, but I’m not sure I fully agree with a few minor viewpoints (which I didn’t quote here).  The relevant excerpts follow.

Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): Meditations on Evil (17 October 2019).

> “The paradox of evil is that most evil things do not intend to be evil.  Some intend to be good…  Others are simply opportunists.”
>
> “The idea of people making “moral choices” appeals because it is simple, but really it simply reads in egalitarianism.  It presumes that everyone is capable of the same level of making choices, when in fact some are broken, retarded, insane, or dysfunctional to varying degrees.”

The only egalitarian principle that could be entertained is that all human beings have glorified God in some capacity, while at the same time, all have sinned.

> “Evil then represents less of a moral choice than a mental state.  Someone who is motivated by revenge against the world will have a desire to control which does not consider the consequences of its acts; control is a closed-circuit loop, a sealed feedback cycle, in which control only exists to perpetuate control and everything else is a means to that end.”

Evil is manifested in the vanity of the mind.  Do we believe that God is sovereign, or do

men have the ultimate authority over their destiny?

> "It is He who changes the times and the epochs; He removes kings and establishes kings; He gives wisdom to wise men and knowledge to men of understanding." ~ *Daniel 2:21*

*Putin – The Way**

> "This leads us to ask whatever might be the problem with evil since it obviously leads to success…"
>
> "…evil sucks when you look at it in the long term… because it is a lesser option. You could have had good, which requires waiting awhile for your reward, but instead you opted for evil because a short-term reward is tangible and immediate and therefore seems universal and absolute. With evil, you can have the power you crave right away, instead of laboring on something to have it take root and prosper and then spread…"
>
> "In this sense, evil represents the triumph of the tangible over the transcendent…"

Humans are tempted to cling to the simplistic idea that evil is anything that creates suffering, hardship, or even inconvenience. It would be more truthful to say that anything that carries us further away from God and His order of things is evil. But we are not as acutely cognizant of such machinations.

> "Evil… consists of the disordered. Where an ordered mind finds meaning in existence and works to adapt to it and then maximize that role not just for individual benefit but so that life continues to be awesome as a thing in itself, a

> mind afflicted with disorder never connects to anything beyond its vessel and therefore, ends up collapsing in on itself."

Imagine… If you were an omnipotent deity wouldn't you prefer to use a powerful, influential person (or group of people) to execute your purposes, instead of someone "off the grid" (so to speak)? To make it more nuanced, God's idea of who is powerful is not the same as what we might assume.

I believe God (or Satan) will coopt anyone who fits into His plans and cooperates with the program, sometimes whether they are aware of it or not, and this is not limited to Jews, Protestants, Catholics, Democrats, the Alt-Right, or even those who hold power.

> "When people talk about equality, they are actually saying "good includes evil" and "evil is only that which rejects including evil in the category good". This shows a type of compensatory logic where, fearing their own inner evil, they pretend it does not exist."
>
> "Interestingly, **the view of evil that sees it as external** — Satan, Hitler, money, power — **serves only to obscure the reality that evil consists not of choices, but of a failure to make them**, and that this reflects an inner inability, failing, or damage (insanity, abuse, pathology)."

This quote in bold gets to the point of Ray's comment. Saying that Jews are evil would apply here as well.

> "Nietzsche had a point on getting beyond good and evil. Our use of the terms renders them useless. When we see evil as a lack of ordered thought, caused by internal chaos, as a result from externalizing our decisions and projecting instead of engaging in self-discipline, the terms regain meaning."

My own experience correlates with what Stevens is describing in the last two paragraphs cited above. God doesn't judge me or hold me responsible for a bad decision or a bad outcome nearly as much as He does when I fail to take any action at all.

On a side note, I tend to believe that the increased responsibility concomitant with personal development (or the fear thereof) is why certain individuals prefer NOT to get too close to God.

All the best in your search for a body of authority void of evil!

*Jesus – The Way, the Truth, and the Life*

** Rasputin (*Распу́тин*) is a variation of "crossroads" (*распутье*), or "dissolution" (*распутный*) in Russian – a fitting name for the spiritual advisor of the Romanovs just before the October Revolution. Whereas, Putin (*Пу́тин*) is a variation of "path" or "way" (*путь*) – also a fitting name for his role in restoring the glory of Russia.*

## Related

- Radix Fidem: Wealth, Power and Evil (2012 February 11)
- Σ Frame: Where is your life headed? (2019 February 8)
- Σ Frame: Yankee Stay Home! (2019 February 12)
- Σ Frame: Paul Harvey "If I were the devil" (2019 August 24)
- Radix Fidem: Most Government Is Inherently Evil (2019 August 21)

# The Evils of Solipsism

November 19, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Some thoughts about truth, solipsism, and evil, in response to Brett Stevens (Amerika.org).

**Readership:** All

My post from last month, Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election (18 October 2019), examined some Calvinistic beliefs and reflections on *Good vs. Evil*, and it attracted a hefty response from two noteworthy individuals.

- Radix Fidem (feat. Ed Hurst): Riding Herd on Sinners (18 October 2019)
- Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): How Religions View Solipsism (18 October 2019)

Ed's post cleared up our understanding of the differences between "goats" and "cattle", parabolic archetypes that he and I had used in describing different types of people and their contributions to society.

Brett's response has continued to act as a goad to my contemplations. This post contains some of the proceedings.

## On Objective Truth and Intelligence

First of all, I cannot claim to be a wizard of Truth, nor am I an expert of theology. In my writings, I am merely reporting what I have learned, perceived, or experienced. But I have the confidence to write such things because, (1) I believe God is working in and through my life, and (2) I am the primary authority of my own testimony (unless you count God himself as the author). I postulate that one's testimony of faith must be based on one's own perceptions of, and experiences with God. I believe that Calvin, Wesley, et al. attained their own recognitions of Christ and the Gospel through a similar approach.

I believe this is what Stevens was getting at when he wrote,

> "[Nihilism] does not deny external reality, only the term "objective truth," because truth requires a perceiver; a truth is a statement about reality, not part of the world beyond our heads. Reality is consistent and "objective," but no truths can be."

I'm not sure how Nihilism fits into this argument, but I agree with the next clause, in that a testimony of faith is a statement of one's subjective experience of Truth. But I disagree with his claim that there cannot be any Truth that might exist outside of the observance of man. What evidence do we have that mankind is fully aware of all Truth? There is strong evidence to the contrary though, namely in the fact that different people have different perceptions of truth.

Stevens explains this difference by the variance in intelligence and awareness.

> "…nihilism recognizes that we humans are antennas, and some are able to catch more signal than others. Some are pointed in the wrong direction; some are broken. This model explains why people can have radically different perceptions, including insanity, of the same object. […]
>
> Unlike almost all modern theories, nihilism takes into account the variation between human beings. A dumb person will not perceive as much as a smart person, nor will an insane person observe as much as a sane person. There are varying degrees of intelligence and sanity affecting level of accuracy."

It could be possible that I am one of those lacking sufficient intelligence to apprehend truth, so maybe I'm short of understanding in my reading. But it seems like Stevens is saying that the intelligentsia have cornered the market on truth. If the definition of truth is confined to a philosophical exercise in logic (e.g. a truth statement: *A= B, true or false?*), then I might agree that there is a moderate correlation. Intelligent individuals will naturally be more aware of certain logical truths, or else, able to determine their existence and value, and therefore be able to utilize them more effectively.

However, if you believe that Truth is a living, sentient entity which interacts with reality and affects perception, then there are a multitude of states which exclude one from the knowledge of truth, chief among them are foolhardiness and a lack of discernment. I believe that prescient discernment takes precedence over one's intelligence, in the ability to discern Truth. Furthermore, morality is determined through discernment, not by religious doctrines nor philosophy.

## On Solipsism and Foolish Ignorance

Stevens defines basic human solipsism as the condition in which

> "…we find our thoughts to be more real and easily mentally digestible than that world out there, so we tend to defer to our own judgments, sensations, emotions, memories, and instincts instead of trying to puzzle out the world."

From a spiritual perspective, such is one's experience when one is lacking discernment and understanding – hallmarks of foolhardiness.

> "A fool has no delight in understanding, But in expressing his own heart." ~ Proverbs 18:2 (NKJV)

So foolishness is not caused by a lack of intellect, but rather a focus on the subjective which precludes prescient foresight.

> "Folly is joy to him who is destitute of discernment, But a man of understanding walks uprightly." ~ Proverbs 15:21 (NKJV)

In other words, foolishness is a type of moral solipsism and spiritual blindness that excludes discernment and morality.

Stevens goes on,

> "Again, solipsism applies in different degrees, probably creating a standard distribution in any population. The Dunning-Kruger effect applies; anything more complex than the mind of the person perceiving will not be understood."

So we are all fools to some degree.

Although there may exist some correlation, certainly, intelligence cannot (always) be taken as a (true) measure of sanctification (i.e. one's ability to discern truth). Likewise, it is a mistake to assume that foolishness, or solipsism, is the opposite of intelligence, or awareness, respectively.

Going back to the earlier section on Truth, if one is foolish and without discernment, there is then such Truth beyond one's awareness. In this case, one's ignorance of the matter would render it objective by definition (not influenced by personal feelings, interpretations, or prejudices). This could be rephrased in a Descartes-like truth statement.

> "Ego stultum, ergo verum rectus existit."

Which is translated as,

> "I am foolish, therefore, objective truth exists."

The Dunning-Kruger effect may apply here as well.

## Relativism vs. Solipsism

Stevens offered this about Relativism.

> "...relativism... holds that whatever you perceive is absolutely true, as if each person lived in a universal and absolute universe of their own where what they perceive is fully accurate."

Relativism is valuable if it makes one sensitive to the context of a situation, but Steven's description of relativism sounds like the subjective experience of a solipsistic individual. The problem with using perception as a source of truth is that perception is highly subjective. If one is unintelligent (as Stevens emphasizes), or under a curse, or angry, or bitter, or distrustful, or strongly biased because of any reason, then perception will be skewed accordingly.

## Collectivism, Self-Reliance, and Solipsism

In the afore cited post, I wrote,

> "God has no intentions of either enhancing the world, nor destroying it, but only to use it to break mankind's bent towards *spiritual self-reliance*, and bring them into His fold. Power, money, and control are just the means by which people often seek to avert a self-death, and that is what makes the desire for these things evil."

Since then, the term "*spiritual self-reliance*" has introduced some confusion. Brett Stevens responded,

> "…in my view, *spiritual self-reliance* is the only way to find God; the question is not self or God, but how disciplined the self is, because a mentally disciplined self (i.e. clear, realistic thinking; we are not speaking of cleaning your closet or eating your vegetables here) will naturally find God, since God is a part of reality, and therefore, will become evident the more is understood. […]"

I struggled to come up with the term "*spiritual self-reliance*", because I'm reaching for an abstract concept that is difficult to put into words. The word "sin" might be the traditionally correct term, but it's too clichéd to carry any meaningfulness. But Stevens makes the association that *spiritual self-reliance* (my expression) is more or less equivalent to *solipsism* (his expression). We might be getting lost in the woods and definitions here, but if I understand him correctly, I agree with him. But I wish to emphasize that solipsism can take on a spiritual or existential dimension, as opposed to merely the intellectual or emotional concepts of solipsism.

Solipsism is defined as,

1. In philosophy, the theory that only the self exists, or can be proved to exist.
2. Extreme preoccupation with and indulgence of one's feelings, desires, etc.; egoistic self-absorption.

I realize that this is an esoteric concept, so I'll offer a few arguments (labeled as "examples"), that are more readily comprehendible to the reader, and open to discussion.

**Example 1:** If solipsism is the belief that only the self exists, then on a higher plane, spiritual solipsism might be defined as the belief that only humanity and the material world exists, and it is implied that god, metaphysics, and the paranormal does not exist. Thus, spiritual solipsism is essentially atheism in its simplest form. This view highlights the fact that atheists generally refuse to take a mystical approach, to look beyond whatever information they can readily apprehend through their various senses and faculties of reason.

> "The fool hath said in his heart, "*There is* no God." ~ Psalm 14:1 (NKJV)

**Example 2:** In the comments at Amerika, *The Crow* left this description of "thinking", which Stevens identified as solipsism.

> "Useful idiots think. Thinking is the epitome of evil. Thinking describes a state of evil, without addressing or rectifying it.
>
> Evil is the result of abstraction: removing oneself from Reality, and finding fault with it."

*The Crow* is describing what I called *spiritual self-reliance* in my earlier post. So it does seem that Stevens and I got hung up on the definitions of terms. The descriptions bear

this out.

It is interesting to see that *The Crow* identifies "thinking" as the basis for the problem of evil, but thinking is merely the human faculty that locks one into a state of *solipsism*, or *spiritual self-reliance* (or "sin"). This view conforms to the superficially mystical adage, "*There is nothing either good or bad, but thinking makes it so.*" The falsehood of this adage lies in the fact that there exists good and evil outside of one's conscious contemplations and faculties of cognitive judgment. That is to say, if one is unaware that something is evil, or misidentifies it as something good, this ignorance/misnomer does not make it any less evil, it only means that one is naïve/deceived. Those who call good evil, and evil good are described as "perverted". This speaks to the problem of how the solipsistic mind seeks to avert a confrontation with the unpleasant or difficult aspects of evil (or holiness) either through denial or rebranding evil as good (or vice versa). The thinking of a matter has nothing to do with whether the issue is good or bad. It has everything to do with how one confronts and adapts to the realities of good and evil.

Moreover, thinking is not entirely evil, as it can also be used to help the soul navigate through the confusion that arises from convoluted definitions of abstract concepts (such as *solipsism* or *spiritual self-reliance*), and form comprehensive and prescriptive models of abstract realities.

The Bible speaks to this issue as well.

> "And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God." ~ *Romans 12:2 (NKJV)*

Note that the Bible does NOT say, "*…be transformed by the rejection of your mind…*", as if though our thoughts and reason are anathema to a healthy spiritual life.

**Example 3:** A new reader (Julia) left the following comment under an older post.

> "Some "red pilled" [authors] say women are collectivists, [while] others say women are solipsists. Is this not contradictory?"

On the face of it, collectivism and solipsism do seem to be incompatible, but there's more to it. Solipsism was defined earlier, while collectivism is defined as…

1. The political principle of centralized social and economic control, especially of all means of production.
2. A value that is characterized by emphasis on cohesiveness among individuals and prioritization of the group over the self.

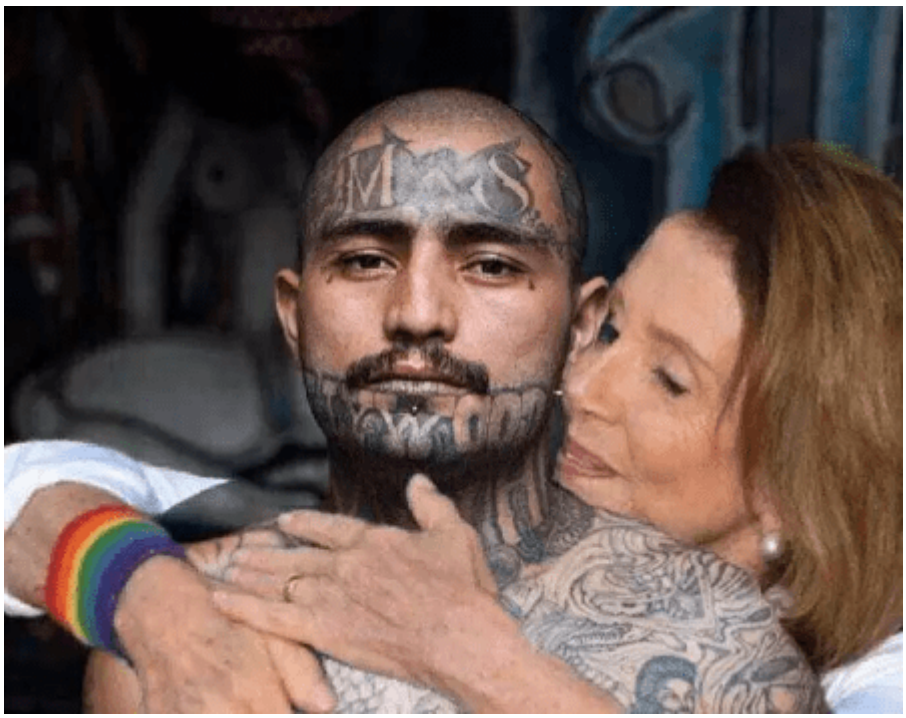
I believe Julia is referring to how women adhere to the social values delineated in the second definition, although women are also known to prefer the social values prescribed by the first.

Perhaps the easiest way to address this question is in terms of agency, and varying degrees of solipsism. Women are not prone to exercise agency, and less so if they

happen to be extremely solipsistic.  As a result of this diffuse locus of self-control, they tend to follow a “herd mentality”, which means that they rely on their social group to guide them, encourage them, and keep them in line.

Individuals or groups that subscribe to a collectivist worldview demonstrate greater orientation toward in-group than toward out-group, and they tend to find common values and goals as particularly salient.  The in-group chosen will naturally conform to each woman’s relative value system and goals in life.  One qualification that is particularly important to women these days for choosing the in-group is that the in-group should not challenge her solipsistic ego nor upset her Feeelz.

One well known way to vet a woman is to review what kind of company she keeps.



## What is “spiritual self-reliance”?

The answer to Julia’s question can be coopted to address the same issue of confusion highlighted in Steven’s post (namely, what is meant by the term “*spiritual self-reliance*”), albeit within a different context.  To make the associations clearer to the reader, I’ll offer these trite equivalencies to be used in the following discussion.

- *Solipsism* describes the isolation of the heart and mind.
- *Collectivism* describes the need for mutual support, cooperation, and guidance, among other things. It is assumed that collectivists are not entirely self-sufficient.

When Stevens asserted that “*spiritual self-reliance* is the only way to find God”, I am sure he was referring to the abandonment of human collectivism (and solipsism) as a path to find personal fulfillment and purpose in life, and then looking within and above to discover one’s connection to God.  My original concept of *spiritual self-reliance* carried somewhat of the opposite meaning, in that one relies upon one’s self (and not God) in establishing and defending a solipsistic mindset in one’s approach to find a human

collectivist meaning in life.  The Biblical story of the Tower of Babel spells out the folly of this approach, and how God has decreed that such endeavors will never come to fruition. (See Genesis 11:1-9.)

In conclusion, "*spiritual self-reliance*" is a poor term that needs to be further defined and qualified by context to carry a unique meaning in discourse.  So I believe it's better to stick to the term "sin", and to be aware that our minds naturally want to jump around that fact.

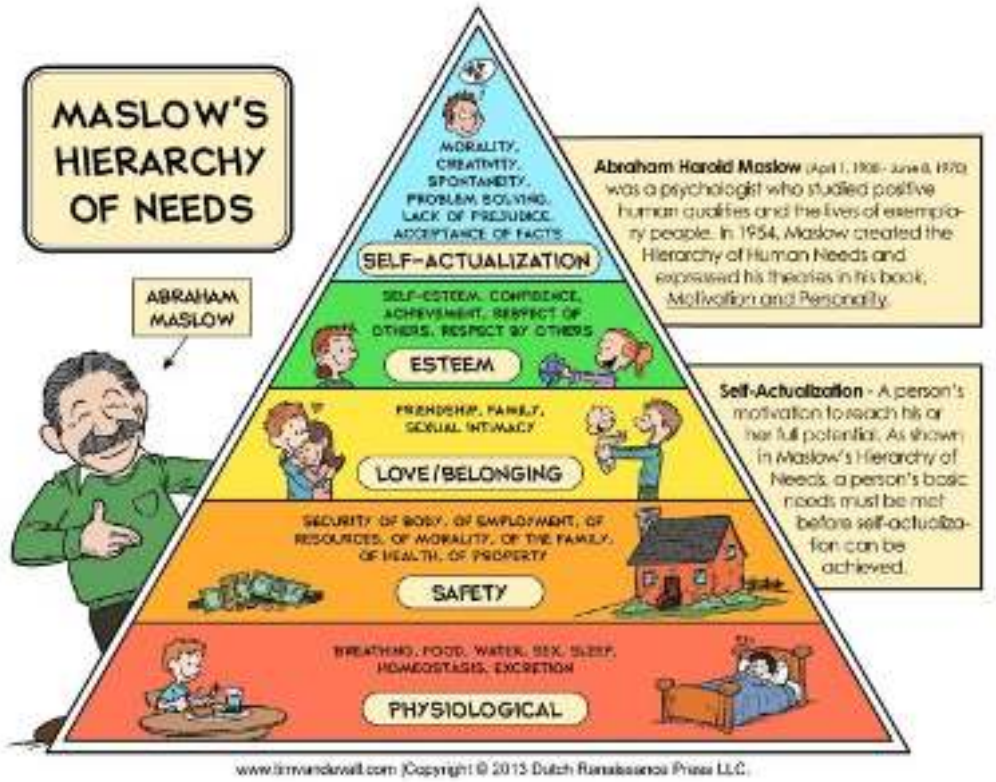
## Solipsism and the Dunning-Kruger effect

Stevens cited the Dunning-Kruger effect to explain how solipsism comes in varying degrees.  He elaborates further on this point.

> "In your average population, ten percent of the people may be close to self-actualized, ten percent will never approach any degree of self-actualization, and most are in the middle, which means that they have small glimpses of accurate statements about themselves and reality in the midst of a mental muddle of impulses, reactions, fears, and hopes."

This 10% figure seems to agree with what I've heard from a couple pastors who ascertained that only 10% of their congregation are "real Christians".  Yet, the overwhelming majority of church-goers will claim that they are Christians, thereby proving the Dunning-Kruger effect.

Maybe these populations are not equivalent, but could it be that many people perceive (and so subconsciously believe) that being a Christian is in some regards equivalent to achieving self-actualization?  If so, how much of this association is true?  If it's true, then wouldn't Christian growth devolve into a Maslow's pyramid of need satisfaction?  Based on the Seeds and Plant analogy, I tend to believe there is some degree of truth in this.




Stevens emphasizes the need for intelligence to overcome solipsism, and I'll agree that it certainly makes it easier, but how much of self-actualization is dependent on intelligence?  I think it is not so simple to presume intelligence as the key element of spiritual enlightenment.  Discernment and wisdom are likely to be more significant vectors than merely intelligence.  Life conditions and social support networks also play an important part.

> "While this will seem shocking to those raised in contemporary dualistic and anthropocentric Christianity, it in fact brings us closer to the pagan roots of Christianity, more the Greeks than the Nordic and Hindu/Buddhist roots.  It sees the divine as a force of order, not a personal connection.  Those who do right by the order rise, those who do not fall, and those who never engage with it just kind of struggle along at an unexceptional level."

Accepting the nature of the divine as a force of order is one of the most rudimentary steps towards knowing God, even one that many self-avowed atheists will accept in practice (although they stop short of labeling it "divine").  Yet many cultures and individuals neglect this order entirely in favor of other structures of beliefs about reality, usually to their own detriment.  It is another step closer to God to recognize the overwhelming power and purposes of God, and a step further still to develop a personal connection.  Much farther down the road is the embrace of spiritual maturity, in which one comes to understand the will of God, and develops the discipline to follow along in cooperation.

Just as solipsism appears in varying degrees among different individuals, so too does the opposite, which we might describe as sanctification and the heart-felt knowledge of God. It is interesting to observe that the Dunning-Kruger effect applies here too, as true,

seasoned believers are prone to doubt their faith, while atheists, converged Churchians, etc. remain stubbornly cocksure of their folly.

> "However, the bigger point that Sigma Frame makes is the identification of the disease of solipsism.  "Good" applies to those who self-actualize and overcome their self-referentiality; evil applies to an absence of enough good to make someone mostly sane and mostly able to adapt to their world."

To recap, solipsism is foolishness and the stronghold of sin in preventing one from apprehending Truth.

## Related

- Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): Meditations on Evil (17 October 2019)
- Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): How Religions View Solipsism (18 October 2019)
- Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): God Force (18 October 2019)
- Σ Frame: Putting evil in perspective (15 November 2019)

# Somewhere Down the Mystic River

November 23, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A review of the film, *Mystic River*, with a few Red Pill takeaways about the nature of relationships.

**Readership:** All; men vetting a woman;

**Note:** No (significant) spoilers in the first section.

I first saw the film, *Mystic River*, more than a decade ago. At that time, it kept me captivated, 'sitting on the edge of my seat'. Now, I regard it as being a little before it's time, in terms of its Red Pill accuracy. Especially, the relationships portrayed between the main actors continues to stand out in my memory as being, tragically, spot-on REAL.

> *"**Mystic River*** is a 2003 American mystery drama film directed and scored by Clint Eastwood. The screenplay by Brian Helgeland was based on the novel of the same name by Dennis Lehane. The film was produced by Robert Lorenz, Judie G. Hoyt, and Eastwood. It is the first film on which Eastwood was credited as composer of the score.
>
> The film opened to widespread critical acclaim. It was nominated for Academy Awards for *Best Picture*, *Best Director*, *Best Actor*, *Best Adapted Screenplay*, *Best Supporting Actress*, and *Best Supporting Actor*. Sean Penn won *Best Actor* and Tim Robbins won *Best Supporting Actor*, making *Mystic River* the first film to win both awards since *Ben-Hur* in 1959."

Sean Penn stars as James "Jimmy" Markum, a cruel and vindictive man who murders two men in the movie. **RP Diagnosis:** Draconian Alpha tingulator.

Laura Linney appears as Annabeth Markum, a loving, submissive, obedient wife to Jimmy, who encourages and supports her husband, no matter what he's done wrong. **RP Diagnosis:** Unicorn wife.

Tim Robbins costars as Dave Boyle, an innocent, and relatively righteous man who has been abused his whole life. He often struggles with crises of conscience. **RP Diagnosis:** Nerve-wracked Beta.

Marcia Gay Harden depicts Celeste Samarco Boyle, the smarmy, nitpickety wife of Dave, who continually suspects his sanity, and chooses to believe the worst about him during uncertain circumstances. **RP Diagnosis:** Feral, insecure termagant.

Also to mention, Kevin Bacon and Laurence Fishburne play the roles of Detective Sean Devine and Sergeant Whitey Powers, respectively, and excellently.

Even though this film has been out more than a decade, it's still worth watching. I highly recommend it, as I would most of Eastwood's other work.

If you haven't seen the movie, I don't want to spoil it for you. So for now, I'll offer a couple video grabs that can give you a little taste of the relationships that Jimmy and

Dave had with their wives.

Here is a snapshot of the relationship that Jimmy and Annabeth have.

Now here is a clip showing kind of relationship that Dave and Celeste have.

As you can see, it's almost predictably true to Red Pill life. I mean, the Alpha badboy lands the fawning, supportive wife, and the blithering Beta (or broken Beta in Dave's case) gets stuck with the double-minded nag.

***Warning:*** *The following section contains information that may spoil your enjoyment of the movie if you haven't seen it yet. Please watch the movie before reading on.*

## Framing the relationship dynamics in *Mystic River*

Although this is just a fictional movie, I feel it fairly represents a relational dynamic that we often see in real life – so much so in fact, that many RP theories revolve around these stereotypes.

As a comparison, we see the same arrangement in the TV series, Breaking Bad. The meth chemist on the verge of death (Walter) has a traditional-type of wife (Skyler), and the good ol' boy policeman (Hank) is married to a schizoid kleptomaniac in denial (Marie).

These incongruous pairings are not just figments of Hollywood. They also show up in the Bible.

- **Job and his wife** – Job is suspected to be **Jobab ben Zerah,** a wise, wealthy, and righteous king of ancient Edom, according to Genesis 36. His first wife was an Arab who urged him to "curse God and die" when he was down and out.
- **Nabal and Abigail** (1st Samuel 25) – Nabal was "harsh and evil", while Abigail was "beautiful and understanding". (Blending Ame has been studying the relationship between Nabal and Abigail. See the links appended below.)
- **Hosea and Gomer** – Hosea was a prophet of God, and Gomer was a slore.
- **Ahasuerus and Esther** – Ahasuerus was a wicked king of Persia, and Esther was a

beautiful virgin and a courageous Hebrew.

In ancient times, we might dismiss such pairings as having been arranged, or occurring by necessity, but these mismatches continue to occur, even in modern times.

But has it ever been mentioned that this type of pairing is so perverse? Namely, that one very virtuous person is often paired with another person who is rather corrupt?

As I was watching *Mystic River*, I kept thinking over and over, that these two couples are mismatched, and that they should swap partners. I don't mean *swinging*. I mean, they should have married the other person's partner, instead of their own.

Just think about it for a moment.

If Dave had married Annabeth, he would have gotten the respect, psychological affirmation and moral support he needed to heal from his past, develop a stronger conscience, and live a healthier, normal life. He certainly would have avoided the betrayal by his wife, and being murdered by his 'friend'.

If Jimmy had married Celeste, it's hard to say what would have happened. I like to believe that their errant, rebellious natures would have self-destructed, and they would have been forced to look beyond themselves and learn to love selflessly.

Somehow, this too is part of the lore that people are drawn into relationships that magnify the worst aspects of themselves, and avoid any exposure to the type of stimuli that would harness their best selves and spur them on to greatness.

But going back to reality, there is the matchup hurdle.

- Would a man like Jimmy, who's confident in his masculinity, even tolerate a nag like Celeste?
- Would a scrupulous woman like Celeste even go for an ex-con like Jimmy?
- Would Dave ever develop the courageous optimism required to contain Annabeth's Tingles?
- Could Annabeth ever be content with Dave's confusion and indecisiveness?
- Would a man like Walt, who has principles and a strong sense of purpose, be able to accept a wild-card woman like Marie?
- Could Marie ever find the freedom to "be herself" around Walt?
- Would Hank be bored with the straight-laced Skyler?
- Would a woman like Skyler be satisfied with a guy like Hank?

No way… Somehow, they just don't match.

There must be a motivation for people to marry one particular person over all others. So, other than the all-powerful Tingles, why do nice, attractive girls go for Mr. Chadwick Ed?

There may be any number of reasons. But here's a platitudinous explanation that I've heard repetitively, and have seen some evidence of it's accuracy.

"Good" people may choose to marry "bad" people in order to protect their psychological identity as a relatively "good" person. They can also let their Dirty Harry spouse deal

with the morally messy issues which they would prefer to avoid.  On the other foot, “bad” people choose to marry “good” people because of the forgiveness, blessings, and grace that become available to them through that person.

There’s also an element of power and control.  The person who has fewer moral scruples and a willingness to bend or break the rules, will always come out ahead in the power game.  Women know this intuitively, and therefore choose the bad @ss, knowing that he has a tactical advantage over the common nice guy.

## The Reframe

The Frame outlined in the previous section is somewhat misleading.  It’s a logical trap to jump to the conclusion that one person in the relationship is “good”, and the other is “bad”.  We tend to think that the person who conforms to the norm, or who adheres to a standardized code of morality is the better person.  Or we might believe that the person having the set of values and life experiences that more closely matches our own is the “good” person.

But this is a false dichotomy.  We don’t know the whole story, and we don’t know how the union will grow or change over time.

There are Biblical examples of couples who seemed like an odd combination, but then things turned out fine.

- **Salmon and Rahab** – Salmon was a Hebrew spy, and Rahab was a gentile prostitute.  But they became the great-great-grandparents of King David.
- **Boaz and Ruth** – Boaz, who was the son of Salmon and Rahab, was a man of great wealth, and Ruth was an impoverished widow of foreign birth.  They became the

great-grandparents of King David.

For the record, there are Biblical examples of couples who seemed like perfect matches, but then one turned bad.

- **David and Michal** – At first, Michal was very much in love with David, but then she presumably committed adultery with Palti (AKA Paltiel), and then later cursed David and died childless.
- **Solomon and the Shunammite** – The perfect love story that spawned the Song of Solomon. But Solomon's wives led him into idolatry.

There are also Biblical examples of couples who were both corrupt.

- **Ahab and Jezebel** – An epically evil pair of sardonic idolaters who persecuted the prophets and did various acts of evil throughout their lives.
- **Ananias and Sapphira** – In Acts 5:1-5, they conspired to withhold funds that they promised to donate to the church.

Now, let's take another look at the main characters in *Mystic River* from this perspective.

It's easy to dismiss Celeste as a low-quality, emotionally soft, untenable woman, but she had strong convictions. Her deeper values reached for a convoluted combination of justice and playing the savior. These traits catered to Dave's brokenness, making him feel compassionately accepted by her, but which actually led to his downfall. Although she may have been a good woman, she wasn't a good wife. Ultimately, her values proved to be misappropriated, so she never developed a habit of being spiritually obedient. Under the spell of her false notions, she actively destroyed her husband, and her life disintegrated as a result. In the end, she betrayed him and this instigated his death.

It's easy to label Annabeth as a loving, supportive wife to be envied. To her credit, she chose a life that fit her values, and had learned to submit to her husband. She also reaped the benefits of being obedient, and enjoyed having a warm, intimate relationship with her husband.

However, her deeper values didn't align with her outward appearance. Although she may have been a good wife, she wasn't a good woman. She could have wielded her influence to discourage Jimmy from murdering innocent men, but instead, she colluded with him in the cover up.

In actuality, Annabeth was hybristophilic. She worshipped the security and privileges that came with power. She chose Jimmy because of the power that he exuded. She developed her feminine powers to reap the benefits of landing and keeping an alpha husband. She chose to offer her feminine wiles to support the top dog, and keep him on top, for better or for worse. To her, his mistakes and iniquities could always be forgiven as long as he was the dominant, Tingle-inducing husband. But I can imagine, if he ever lost this status, she may very well monkey branch to the next alpha. Or if the Wall had

already damaged her marketability, then she would become a nagging shrew, just like Celeste.

With all this in mind, are we still able to think of her as a “good catch”?

No… Not even for Jimmy, because her skills at being a good wife were merely coopted to enable the worst of his nature.

*Bonnie and Clyde Barrow*

## Relationships have a deep impact on people

The traditional mythology of “True Love” commonly stipulates that marrying “that special someone” can and should transform your life *for the better*. Granted, this does happen, but instead of being the norm, it’s the rare exception that comes by the grace of God. It is much more common for people to discover that their marriage fails to bring blessing, and instead, beckons forth the demons from within themselves.

There is a large body of lore that depicts how people are drawn into relationships that (1) magnify the worst aspects of themselves, and/or (2) serve to shield them from any exposure to the type of stimuli that would harness their best selves and spur them on to greatness.

Consider Whitney Houston. During all the years of her stardom, she carried a pristine image of an ideal role model. She was heavily criticized for choosing to marry the wrong man, Bobby Brown, a drug-addled, ghetto-trash parvenu. But Whitney Houston’s sad, secret life was revealed to the public eye after her untimely death. An autopsy showed cocaine, marijuana, and a host of other prescription drugs in her body. It was also revealed that she had had a homosexual affair with her assistant for decades. Perhaps Bobby Brown was the right wrong man for her, after all.

Another way to think of these relational dynamics is that people are drawn to marry the person who brings out those aspects of their fundamental natures which they love and cherish the most about themselves – *for better or for worse!*

Consider the examples mentioned before.

- Jimmy and Annabeth were both strong, confident personalities. They both aspired to dominate any power dynamic at hand. Having a mutual acceptance of their morally unconscionable motives, they remained staunchly loyal to each other. In spite of their transgressions, I daresay they fit the mold of God's natural hierarchy, and reaped the many benefits thereof.
- Dave and Celeste were both broken, emotionally insecure, and psychologically unstable. They were both conscientious and well-intentioned, but also disconnected and misguided. Although they were ostensibly decent, law-abiding people, they failed to play their respective roles within God's natural order, and their lives were destroyed as a consequence.
- Walt and Skyler were totally dedicated to the well-being of their family, and their financial security, and they were even willing to go to criminal measures to protect that.
- Hank and Marie both had a deep love for life, and lived passionately on the edge – Hank through his adventures as a policeman, and Marie through her misadventures and skirting the law.
- Whitney Houston and Bobby Brown were highly talented, hard-core hedonists who loved the limelight and a materialistic lifestyle.

## Conclusions

In the real world, there's something deeper and more fundamental that brings certain people together. Your deepest values, and what you love most about yourself, are the qualities that are amplified through your spouse, and broadcast to the world. It's important to fisk that out in order to know yourself, and sooner is better than later.

- If you choose a person who agrees with your *better values*, then this can enhance your relationship, and *brighten* your identities.
- If you choose a person who brings out your *worst values*, then this may or may not enhance your relationship, but it will *darken* your character.
- If you don't choose a person who matches your characteristic values, then you're walking into a conflict-laden existence. This is unlikely to change until one or both of you change your fundamental values. In addition to the stress of constant conflict, changing yourself is an exhausting undertaking that is very difficult or impossible to do. If one is willing to go through the change, then only the love of God, or else their depraved desires, can pull them through to accomplish this. The nature of the relationship strongly influences which one takes precedence.

**The heavy takeaway for singles:** When vetting a partner, be well aware of what a

potential partner brings out of you.  Marrying this person will cause that aspect of your character to be manifested and amplified for the rest of your life, thereby forming your eternal identity.  Ask for the opinions of your friends and family, and compare their impressions to your own.  This will help you avoid any blind spots about the relationship.  Know what you're getting into, and how that might change you and your life.

**The heavy takeaway for marrieds:** Attentive people often size up a person by what kind of wife (or husband) they have.  Are you aware of what your wife (or husband) conveys about your character as a man (or woman)?  If you took some time to identify the ways in which you match your partner, you might gain some important insights about yourself.

## Related

- Σ Frame: How does a Woman Attract (and Keep) a Husband? (2009 October 5)
- Σ Frame: The True Ontology of Power (2019 May 16)
- Blending Ame: The Wife of a Fool ~ Part 1 (2019 November 16)
- Blending Ame: The Wife of a Fool ~ Part 2 (2019 November 22)
- Blending Ame: The Wife of a Fool ~ Part 3 (2019 November 22)

# Contraception Correlations

November 29, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

The increase in the use of oral contraceptives correlates with abortion, divorce, and the number of unwed mothers.  A coincidence?

**Readership:** All

This post originally appeared on *That Married Couple* on 2013 February 5, and has since disappeared from the web.  However, this post deserves to live on.

When reading through this post, it should be noted that correlation does not necessarily imply causation.  However, these correlations are not spuriously random associations either.

*  *  *  *  *

I was so excited to give my first big NFP talk last week.  It was "big" in that it was open to our entire huge parish and 45 minutes long.  It was not so big in that 7 people attended, including my husband.  Luckily I had given over that whole "how many people will actually come?!" thing to God a long time before, so I could just enjoy the fact that there were no hostile audience members and give it a much more casual and intimate feel.  And it went well!

When I was preparing for this talk, I was quite frustrated in not being able to find good numbers.  You know how you hear people talk about how all these social problems increased hand in hand with contraception use? We all realize logically that this is correct, but I had a heck of a time finding the data to make pretty graphs documenting it.  So I decided I should post what I did finally hunt down, in case anyone else out there wants to access these numbers.

**This post is chock full of caveats, however, so please don't just copy and paste the charts without reading the text and understanding them!** And if you know of any better data, please please share it!

## Contraception Use

This is the data I had the hardest time finding.  All the other numbers I could get fairly easily from the CDC, but this is basically all they had for contraception.  For the years 1982, 1995, 2002, and 2006-8, they have numbers of women who have ever used any method (see document page 18/pdf page 26), which increases from 94.8% to 99.1% during that time period.  (Please note they do include "periodic abstinence" in these numbers.)  They also have the number of women who currently use those methods for the same years (document page 21/pdf page 29), which goes from 55.7% of all women to 61.8%.

This was unsatisfactory for a couple reasons, but most of all because it didn't have anything from the 60's and 70's, which would show the dramatic initial growth in number

of women using contraception.

I finally found some numbers for how many women were on the oral contraceptive pill during those years, via the website for the PBS documentary "The Pill." I don't know where they obtained these numbers, which makes them a bit questionable, but they were the best I could find. With that, I was able to create this chart showing the use of oral contraception in the United States from 1958 to 2008.

It's not perfect, as I would have preferred percentages as opposed to raw numbers and a few more data points. It certainly doesn't show the full extent of contraceptive use in our country, as an estimated 34 million women use some form and this only highlights approximately 11 million. **But the chart is effective in getting across the general trend of contraception in our country – a dramatic increase and then a sort of leveling off** once basically every woman who wants contraception has access to it.

I then took this chart of oral contraception (OC) use and overlaid it with charts showing the divorce rate, unwed mother rate, and abortion rate. I did not do any math or anything for this, so statistically speaking you wouldn't want to say these are correlated until you did so. (And if someone would like to just punch this all into SPSS or something and do it for me, I'd be very appreciative. I can send you the raw numbers in excel.) But nonetheless, it's pretty clear that there is some sort of relationship between these factors.

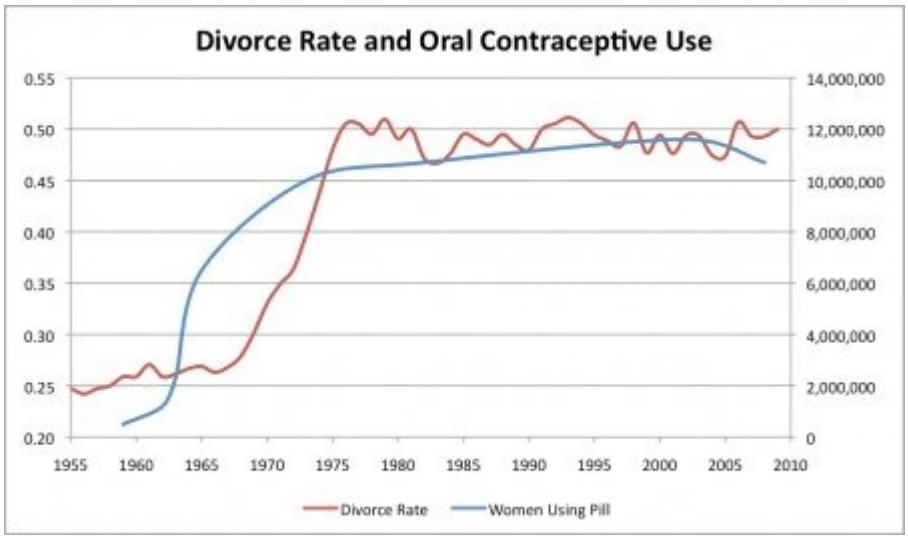
## Contraception and Divorce

We have plenty of accessible data on the number of divorces in our country, from 1940 to today, courtesy of the CDC. (Find that here: 1940-1997 and 1998-2009.) They provide the divorce rate as well as the marriage rate. The divorce rate goes from 2 per 1000 people in 1940 up to over 5 per 1000 people in the late 1970s/early 1980s, and is now back down in the high 3's. (For an extended view of the divorce rate, One More Soul has a nice graph of it from 1880 to 2000.)

However I don't think that particular chart speaks to people as powerfully as it could. So I took the annual divorce rate and divided it by the annual marriage rate to come up with the chart below. Again with the caveats – this is not an ideal way to get this number, and it doesn't indicate the likelihood of a given marriage ending in divorce. But I believe this

is how people come up with the quote that half of all marriages end in divorce, as this rate has been hovering around 50% now since the mid-1970's.

Now check it out overlaid with OC use.

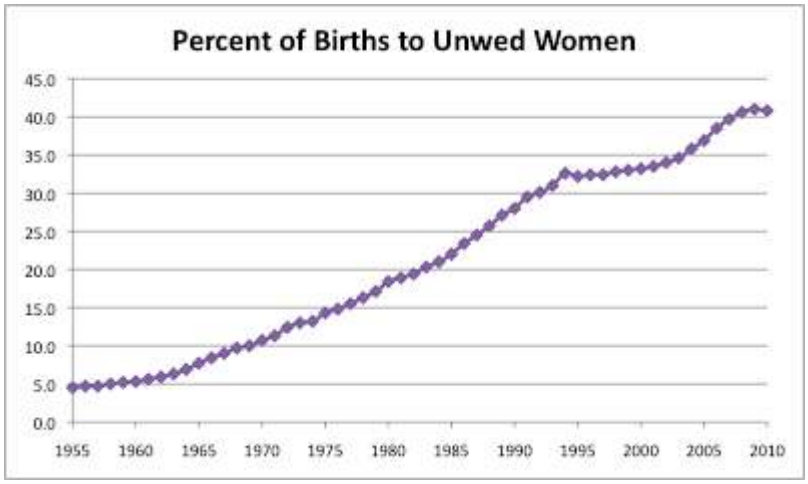



Wow, huh? Divorce just follows contraception use right along.

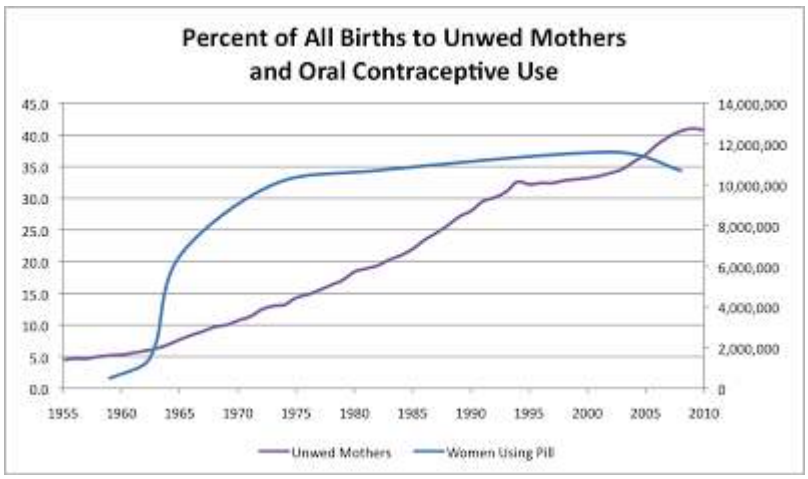
Now you obviously don't want to make light of the pain of divorce or the many complex reasons behind an individual couple's situation. No one is going to say "Oh yes, we got a divorce because we were using contraception." However, when we look at the big picture the two factors are certainly related. In particular, economist and demographer Robert Michaels looked specifically at that big jump you can see above, where the divorce rate doubled in 10 years – from 25% in 1965 to 50% in 1975. He concluded that 45% of that increase is due to increased use of contraception [1].

## Contraception and Unwed Mothers

Not only are there more single parent homes due to divorce, but there has been a crazy increase in the number of children born to unwed women. (Here's CDC data from 1940-1999, 2000-2009, and 2010.) Currently 41% of all children born in the United States are born to an unwed mother. Isn't that shocking? And for African American children the situation is even worse – 73% of them are born to unwed mothers.

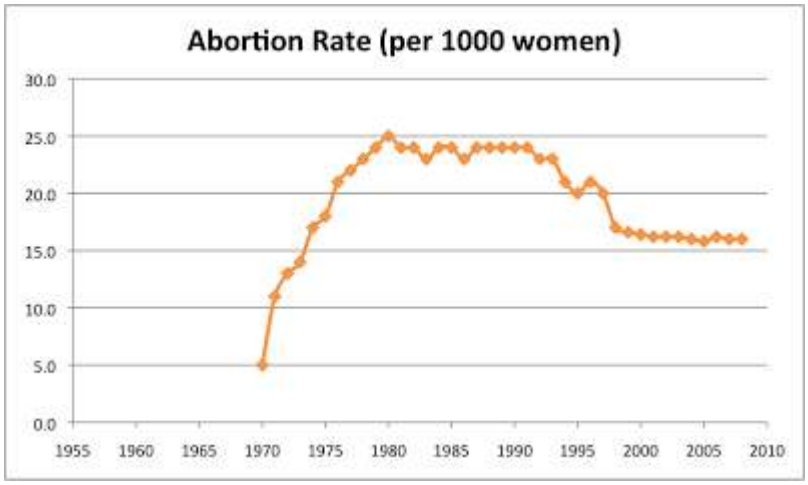



While it doesn't have the exact same line as contraception use, we can certainly see that an increase in contraception has not helped with these situations.



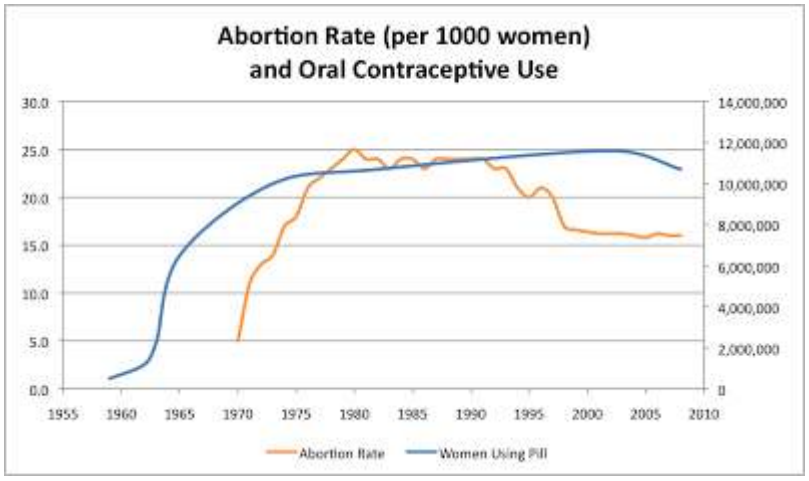

## Contraception and Abortion

Ah yes, and then there's this. First, a look at the abortion rate in the United States (from CDC data from 1970-1999 and 1999-2008).




Two notes on this chart. First, you can see that shortly before and then certainly after abortion was legalized in 1973, we have a dramatic increase. The rate doubled in less than 10 years. Second, you may be encouraged to see the decrease since the late 1990s, but **it is very important to note that this is because the data is incomplete.** Around 1998, the CDC went from having 52 states reporting down to 47.

The actual decline for those 47 areas was only 2%. In particular, California stopped reporting. In the last year that estimates were made for California, 23% of all abortions happened there. So you can see how by simply not including them, it looks like we have quite a drop. If I had to guess, we probably have another plateau, from roughly the 80s to now. You know, essentially following contraception use again.




For more on exactly why/how an increase in contraception actually is followed by an increase in abortion (as opposed to a decrease, as many people expect), let me just direct you to 1 Flesh, because they have better graphics and plenty of references. I'll just repeat what the Supreme Court had to say about it (*Planned Parenthood v. Casey*, 1992):

> "In some critical respects, the abortion decision is of the same character as the decision to use contraception… For two decades of economic and social developments, [people] have organized intimate relationships and made choices that define their views of themselves and their places in society, in reliance on the availability of abortion in the event that contraception should fail."

So there you have it. Numbers and simple charts illustrating them. Hopefully they're of some help to someone else out there!

## References

*(1) Michael, Robert T. 1988. Why did the U.S. Divorce Rate Double within a Decade? Research in Population Economics Vol. 6, p 367-399.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: A Deeper Look at Contraception and Abortion (2019 November 9)

# Yes, Women Lust Too

December 6, 2019 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

Are women absolved from desire?  Or are they even more depraved than men?

**Readership:** All

*This essay was submitted by the author of Lexet Iustitia, and was first published on 2018 October 5.  An expanded, coauthored version appears here with the author's permission.*

*  *  *  *  *

In Christian circles, there is a saying, "men are tempted to lust, and women are tempted to be lusted after".  I have heard this type of commentary outside of the Christian community as well.  There are plenty of blogs and ministries dedicated to Christian women who have the opinion that women cannot lust, and that lust is only a male problem.

When pornography, fornication, or any other sexual issues come up, they are solely addressed to the men, especially younger men.  Never have I ever seen a church address female impropriety or immodesty.  S1ut shaming is absolutely verboten.  Quite frankly, those few times I have seen this issue raised, the men are put on the defensive for bringing it up to begin with.  The unspoken rule of most churches is that, if a woman chooses to wear a bikini to a church function, then she is welcome to do so.  If that makes you "stumble", then that is *your* problem!  They may as well say that women should be allowed to be as sexual as they like, and that men are sinful if women's sexuality gives them a boner any ideas.

Many men in Christian (and secular) circles eagerly accept this logic, as it fits in the broader narrative that **men need to, or should, pursue women, while women wait to be pursued, and respond to a man's initiation.**

However, I do not believe this narrative is true, nor is it Biblical, nor is it an accurate generalization about the nature of men and women, as well as relationships.

Let's take a closer look at what it really means to lust.

**Lust:** *A very strong sexual desire; to have a strong sexual desire for someone*. To Crave, or Covet.

I'll introduce several theories of Lust, in which Lust is presumed to manifest according to different styles of expression. I welcome any and all discussion as to other possible theories.

## Active vs. Passive Lust

*Active Lust* is defined as the lust which initiates, while *Passive Lust* is the recipient expression of lust. Men are characterized as having *Active Lust*, but men can experience *Passive Lust* as well. Likewise, *Passive Lust* appears when prurient women are tempted to be sexually desired and objectified, but some women do take the initiative to engage in *Active Lust*. Women may express lust in a different manner than men, but nevertheless, both sexes lust.

## Lust for Lust

Building on the previous concept, it is presumed that those engaging in *Passive Lust* (i.e. women) receive a different type of payoff in being passive. Thus, while both sexes may lust in their respective ways, women take lust to the next level, in that they invite and exacerbate the *Active Lust* of men.

Why do women provoke the sexual proclivities of men, and purposefully lead them into temptation?

- It's fun and easy to do.
- It generates topics for female gossip.
- Women receive pleasure and excitement in knowing that someone is lusting for them. Red Pill lore typically labels this response as "affirmation" (of the woman's SMV).
- Women can preselect male partners through an estimation of how desperate the men are. Men who are less concupiscent are perceived to be more mature, have more sexual opportunity, and thus, a higher SMV.
- Women may provoke men into lust in order to explore sexual opportunities while still presenting a plausible deniability, which speaks to the cunning nature behind the carnal salaciousness of the female sex.
- Women may also entice men to lust as a tactic in a power game. Desire and neediness reduces one's power and confidence. So, men who are stalled in lustful desire are more easily dominated and controlled by women.

Overall, the female lust for male lust is basically a lust for soft power. This is most clearly seen in the way many women prefer to wear sexually revealing clothing, and even compete with each other in doing so. Again, while both sexes may have a specific tendency, both sexes can lust in either way.

## Reciprocated Lust

A third, and possibly more probable theory is that both sexes lust, and both like to be pursued.  This is seen in the Push-Pull dynamic, where the man and woman take turns alternating between Active and Passive modes.

## Idolatrous Lust

The focus of lust may not be limited to attraction, romance, Tingles, or sexual intercourse.  Lust may be embodied in a desire for an abstract ideal.  This sinful longing for an ideal can be found in certain cases of The Sinful Savior Complex, and women's Hypergamous Addiction to Choosing, which often culminates in prolific promiscuity and/or branch swinging.  Although it could be argued that all lust is idolatrous in nature, the abstract form of lust is exceedingly damaging to a person's psyche, mainly because it can be nurtured independent from the logistical interaction with a partner, and carried on through years of dissolution.

## Women Lust, And Aren't "Special" or Morally Superior

It is obvious that women lust, in that they have sexual desires for certain men. 17% of women struggle with a porn addiction, and 1/3 of all traffic to adult websites are females. Few ministries acknowledge that women lust, but at least some are finally acknowledging this.

Women get a kick out of being pursued, even by men they are not attracted to.  Any man who has dated, or has female friends, knows that women will string men along, collect orbiters, and play games.  This trait is not unique to women either.  Men fantasize about being lusted after, and this is the general plot of just about every porn video.  However, women are more proactive and regularly *act upon their* ***desire to be desired*****.**

Even in the Christian community, women dress provocatively. Then they blame and shame those men who address the issue. The sad reality is that men in modern churches have no objection to their wives and daughters dressing like whores. I attend a conservative church, and it is an absolute disgrace that men allow their daughters to dress like attention seeking whores to church. Perhaps this is one symptom of the complementarian system, resulting from the way men/fathers lose their self–respect and sense of shame.

## Biblical examples of Female Lust

Female lust is by no means a transgression unique to modern society. There are many examples of female sexual impropriety in the Bible. Here are provided several examples of female lust mentioned in the Bible.

- One can say that Eve was visually stimulated by the fruit of the tree: "…so when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that ***it was a delight to the eyes,*** and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise…" (Genesis 3:6)
- "…after some time [Joseph's] master's ***wife cast her eye***s on Joseph and said, "s***leep with me***." (Genesis 39:7); "She c***aught him by his garment, saying, "lie with me.***" (Genesis 39:12)
- "…do not let her *captivate you with her eyes*" (Proverbs 6:25) describes a woman tempting a man to lust.
- "…but a married woman *hunts down* a precious life." (Proverbs 6:26) describes the behavior of an adulteress.
- "…an adulteress is a narrow well. Like a robber she lies in wait and multiplies the faithless among men…" (Proverbs 23:27).
- "…God gave them over to **shameful lusts**. Even their women exchanged normal sexual relations for unnatural ones." (Romans 1:26).

In the Bible, whenever Israel rebelled against God's commands, Israel is always portrayed as an unfaithful wife, or a prostitute. This speaks to the nature of these subjects: Israel, lecherous wives, and prostitutes.

- "…you adulterous wife! You r**eceive strangers instead of your own husband**! […] Men give gifts to all their prostitutes, but you ***gave gifts to all your lovers.*** You ***bribed them to come to you*** from everywhere for your illicit favors…" (Ezekiel 16:32)
- "…all for the countless whorings of the prostitute, g**raceful and of deadly charms**…" (Nahum 3:4)

Ezekiel 23 describes two lascivious women (Oholah and Oholibah, representing Judah and Israel respectively) who played the whore in Assyria, Babylon, and Egypt. This is the most graphic description of lust in the Bible, and more sexually explicit than the Song of Solomon. Some very graphic excerpts follow.

- They "played the whore in their youth. Oholah… **lusted after her lovers**, the Assyrians, warriors clothed in purple, governors and commanders, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses. **She bestowed her whoring upon them**, the choicest men of Assyria, all of them, and she defiled herself with all the idols of everyone **after whom she lusted**. **She did not give up** her whoring that she had begun in Egypt; for in her youth men had lain with her and handled her virgin bosom and poured out their whoring lust upon her. Therefore, I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the Assyrians, **after whom she lusted**. These uncovered her nakedness…" (Ezekiel 23:6)
- Her sister Oholibah saw this, and she became more corrupt than her sister in her lust and in her whoring, which was worse than that of her sister. **She lusted after** the Assyrians, governors and commanders, warriors clothed in full armor, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men. And I saw that she was defiled; they both took the same way. But **she carried her whoring further**. She saw men portrayed on the wall… when she saw them, **she lusted after them and sent messengers to them** in Chaldea. When s**he carried on her whoring so openly** and **flaunted her nakedness**, I turned in disgust from her, as I had turned in disgust from her sister. Yet **she increased** her whoring, remembering the days of her youth, when she played the whore in the land of Egypt, **and lusted after her lovers there**, whose members were like those of donkeys, and whose issue was like that of horses. Thus **you longed for the lewdness of your youth,** when the Egyptians handled your bosom and pressed your young breasts." (Ezekiel 23:10)

These Biblical descriptions of c0ck crazed, nymphotic women make it crystal clear that women do lust, even more intensely and passionately than men do.  But this is seldom mentioned by anyone, especially Christians in “polite society”.  Why not?  I’ll offer the following reasons.

- The passionate lust underlying female sexual desire is inherently sensual, self-centered, and effectually boundless.
- Discussing female desire socially undergirds this peculiar weakness of women, which can become an embarrassment when revealed.
- When female sexual desire is expressed in it’s full glory, it is absolutely obscene, even profane. Men’s lust, in comparison, is a candle next to a blazing forest fire.
- The natural culmination of female lust often results in adultery, jealousy, shame, and even abortion and murder.
- Once overtaken by their desires, women will pursue enthralling raptures at any cost, even until marriage and the family, and society by extension, has been completely destroyed.

As you can see, it would not be polite to discuss any of the above matters as facts.  But western societies go so far as to deny these facts in an effort to confer “dignity” on women, even in cases where dignity has been abandoned.  Problems arise when this same obfuscation also enables lubricous women to continue their practices of whoredom.

Once you’ve let the pussycat out of the bag, it’s nearly impossible to contain again.  This is partly why virginity has always been valued in stable societies.

## Conclusions

Resolving the risks of potential social catastrophes while simultaneously conferring dignity on women cannot be achieved through passive permissiveness and denial.  Wiser societies which recognize the overwhelming, d@mning power of the female libido go to great lengths to enforce cultural limitations, such as propriety in raiment, segregation of sexes, and ceremonious customs in social intercourse, especially in rituals surrounding courtship and marriage.

But as long as the Feminine Imperative dominates control of the social ontology, such constraints will be scorned as “outdated” or as “Patriarchal oppression”, and will never be instituted.  This is only further proof of the gynocentric exigency of female Lust.

## Related

- Σ Frame: My Dating Experiences in College (2018 March 25)
- Σ Frame: Things I Learned About Women in College (2018 April 4)
- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)
- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019 October 9)

# Why does Game work?

December 9, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Here are some clues.

**Readership:** All men; Men interested in vetting a woman for a relationship;

It is well known that Game works. However, in addition to the debate about the value of Game, there continues to be a lot of confusion surrounding *what Game is*, and WHY it works. This essay will provide insights to these questions from the spiritual and psychological perspectives.

## Introduction

Christian Manospherians have had conflicting views about the value and purpose of Game, and whether it is something that Christian men should be engaging in or not. Most of these arguments boil down to how Game is defined, and the various purposes for employing Game are tossed into the mix. This approach naturally invites moral judgement on the whole meaning and purpose of Game which has only served to cloud our understanding of what is actually happening with Game.

Early studies on the nature of Game were largely based on praxeological observations of seduction. As such, most estimations of Game have been surmised in this context. However, this context also presents confounding obstacles in conducting a thorough psychoanalysis of Game. Namely, the popular focus on "getting desired results", which in the past, could be summarized as the culmination of a sexual interaction leading to coitus, is little more than a titillating obfuscation (perhaps even an idol) that prevents us from understanding the inner workings of how to step up one's Game.

Instead of assessing the efficacy of Game on whether one specific evolutionary goal has been attained, the concept of Game that is discussed in this essay adopts a teleological* approach, in that it examines Game according to the most desired response when it is successfully employed (i.e. her humility and heartfelt Trust), which more often than not, is taken to be the *ostensible goal of Game*.

However, I have to mention that this is different and separate from the *fundamental goal*

*of Game*, which is closer to the tune of self-expression, connection, building rapport, and bonding, and that this goal is not limited to men interacting with women in the SMP *only*. However, for the sake of the present discussion, I will assume that the counterpart in the Game play is a female.

The *purposes* for which Game is employed (e.g. establishing or maintaining a relationship, eliciting respect, deflecting unreasonable demands, defusing S#!t tests, getting laid, or whatever the case might be…), are uniquely subject to each man and woman. In past studies, it was assumed that Game is largely dependent on the context (e.g. Day Game, Married Game, etc.). However, the following monologue will show that individual-specific desires, personal identity, and *Charisma* are more central to the dynamics of Game. The context is merely the social setting in which these aspects are able to manifest.

Therefore, in order to avoid further complication and confusion in this essay, I will intentionally neglect the *purposes* of employing Game. I also wish to bypass the discussions of motivations and judgements surrounding the value of Game. The purpose for stripping away these highly complicated and nuanced variables is to dissect the actual dynamics of Game interaction in order to answer the question of why Game works in *any* given situation. Likewise, please do not leave any comments concerning purposes or motivations, or make value-judgments under this post.

## The Journey of Desire

First, let's briefly describe the spiritual nature of Desire, which is a central concept in the remainder of this essay.

Desire has a functional utility that is central to our social lives and spiritual vitality, as well as Game. There are (at least) two ways in which desire serves as a vehicle.

1. Desire serves to humble us and draw us closer to God and other people.

Living a life with continually unfulfilled Desires creates suffering. People are strongly motivated to avoid suffering and obtain the fulfillment of their Desires. Therefore, if

Desire is present and the realization of that desire seems imminent or probable, then one is willing to undergo a great deal of hardship and suffering in the process of realizing that Desire, because this suffering is deemed preferable over the suffering caused by an unfulfilled Desire.  Desire is what makes one who is “falling in Love” “blind” to all the red flags in the relationship (and every relationship has them).

If Desire is not present, then any hardship and suffering is perceived as nothing more than a troublesome annoyance.  The abatement of Desire is the problem faced by those who are jaded by too much sexual promiscuity, such as carousel riders and alpha widows.  In fact, that’s what it means to be jaded – having no passion, and no heart-felt desire.  They can find nothing in life which motivates them through an appeal to Desire, and so everything becomes annoying.  This is why sexual promiscuity is so damaging, because it dampens natural Desire and shunts or displaces the normal process of how Desire draws people closer to God and others.

2. Desire serves to teach us about ourselves, to learn what we want in life, and to give us a choice of which of our Desires to prioritize and how to go about pursuing them.

With respect to the question of how one can deal with the problem of Desire, the most prolific coping mechanisms are outlined as follows.

1. **Worldly Pursuits**, such as education, career, sex (e.g. the carousel), chasing the Tingles, the boyfriend (AKA “marriage lite”) the college boyfriend, Marriage 2.0, having children…
2. **The Buddhist Approach** to suppress desires, isolation, prayer, meditation, fasting…
3. **The Selfish Approach**.  Take what you want, F*ck ‘em all, and d@mn the consequences.
4. **Resignation** – Giving up on life, social withdrawal, depression, suicide, alcoholism, addiction, pornography…
5. **Jesus** – God’s way to focus on Jesus, the best desire, and live a spiritually obedient life, waiting on God to fulfill your Desires according to His way and His timing.

Upon reflection, it is obvious that men of the West commonly choose options 1, 3, and 4. I might presume option 2 has become popular among MGTOW’s.  Western women opt for 1 and 3.

As will be shown in the following, the presence of Desire is an integral part of the human soul and psyche, and appears as a prominent motivation in social interactions and Game.

## Game Fulfills Wants, Needs, and Desires

A simple social exchange is comprised of people exchanging the mutual satisfaction of common desires.  The things desired don't need to be anything grandiose.  It can just be things as simple as having a pleasant interaction, expressing positivity, offering encouragement, affirmation, acceptance, inclusion…

The counterpart's hope of satisfying an inherent desire is the lure of Game.  The magnetic draw of the lure depends on the intensity and urgency of the desire.  Given sufficient strength of desire, and the perceived certainty of obtaining satisfaction through the interaction, the counterpart may be willing to endure extreme personal challenges and even embarrassment.  If this is the case, then some degree of game response is to be expected (e.g. heated arguments, $ħit testing, etc.).

If the fulfillment of Desire is insufficiently satisfying or not forthcoming, then it could have different results.

1. The subject applies more effort in the interaction.
2. The subject resorts to retaliation for perceived injustices and indignities.
3. The subject gives up and withdraws.
4. Some form of rejection.

It should be noted that those having certain qualifiers may have peculiar or insatiable desires which can never be satisfied through a normal interaction and therefore pose a risk.  These indicators include the following and should be taken as red flags in vetting.

- Those from a broken family background.
- Those who are spiritually immature or unregenerated.
- Those who have a history of depraved or immoral behaviours.
- Those who have a psychological disorder, e.g. Borderline Personality Disorder,

Narcissistic Personality Disorder, etc.
- Others?

The art of Game is to maintain a state in which the subject revels in the joys of desire satisfaction. Game within a Long-Term-Relationship (LTR) should increase her confidence in the certainty of obtaining her desire, which leads her to pursue more of the interaction, or for it to continue on indefinitely for the purpose of gaining further joys and satisfactions. If this can be done, the subject should continually offer the first response listed above (applying more effort in the interaction). This is essentially how to increase your bidding price, as described by famed researcher, Dr. John Gottman.

> "The essential goal of making a bid is to get the other person to express an acknowledgment of your persona, and to interact with you in a way that expresses love and affirmation. If you can get the other person to do more for you, then it has the psychological and emotional effect of making them justify their actions mentally, and thereby grow to feel more emotionally in tune with you. Basically, the more they do for you, the more they will love you. So the larger goal of making bids and playing games, is to drive up your 'bidding price', which entails them making ever larger emotional investments in you and your relationship."

Here, what we have known about Game for many years becomes clearly evident – that it is crucial to develop your mental software, showcase your personality, maintain Frame, and build confidence and authenticity. If not for these qualities, how else could anyone know who you really are? If no one recognizes your identity, then how could you possibly get the other person to express an acknowledgment of your persona?

You have the responsibility to teach people who you are and how you want to be treated. You cannot rely on others to instantly recognize what a fantastic recluse you are, and teach you how to magnify your best self.

PUA's have often said something to the effect, "Game requires you to become a better

man”.  I would edit this statement to say, “Game requires you to become better at being your best self and letting others know who you are”.  This could also be described as building Character and *Charisma*.

## Identifying Desires

Within a normal social interaction, one necessary condition of effective Game is that you have to recognize that you have things that other people want, just as other people have things that you want.  Adopting this mindset is a departure from a “poverty mentality”, and the beginning of Humility.

Likewise for her, the importance of Desire in Game is that it provides an invitation for the woman to enter into a state of *Humility*, which is discussed in the following section.

But when dealing with women, there is much more nuance about what kind of desires are tractable.  So this deserves greater attention.

Donal Graeme broke the feminine desire down into five categories in his post, Going APE – What Attributes do Women Find Attractive in Men? Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power and Status (LAMPS) (2013 July 21).

Graeme uses the acronym PSALM to express the order of importance of the weightiest attributes.

1. **Power** – Clearly the most important set of attributes, well above the others. **Charisma is king.**
2. **Status** – Also extremely important, plays a significant role in interacting with female hypergamy.
3. **Athleticism** – Of middling importance, perhaps because resources are plentiful, but still something which women like in men.
4. **Looks** – With the exception of height, this set of attributes provides little bang for your buck; it might get you initial attention but won’t keep it for you.
5. **Money** – Great wealth is required for this attribute to be meaningful, likely a

product of a resource-rich culture where women can easily provide for themselves.

Such qualities provide a nearly irresistible draw to almost any female.  But in addition to these broad generalities, each individual woman has her own selective needs and strengths of preferences, so there are many other attributes that certain women might find attractive (e.g. more mature women go for sophistication, class, and personality, while younger chix get excited over a beach buggy with bazooka stereo speakers).

It should be noted that the subject's desired objective does not need to be consummately overpowering, nor a grandiose life achievement.  As mentioned before, it can be something as simple and common as acceptance, affirmation, amusement, or connection.  But just exactly *how* this impression can be given to any particular person is uniquely contextualized.

Avery at *Red Pill Theory* says that women only want one thing – Value.  He breaks it down into three varieties.

1. **Logical Value** is what people *think* they want.
2. **Emotional Value** is when you have an inspiring **Charisma** which endears you to the person.
3. **Sexual Value** is when you can induce the blessed Tingles.

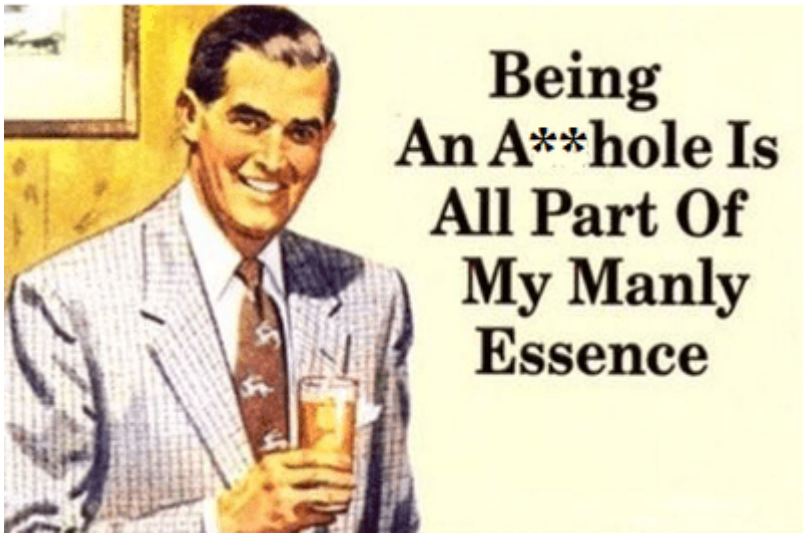
Chase Amante at *Girls Chase* also goes with a value based approach.

Carl at *Black Label Logic* points out that Empathy is a key element in Game.  He writes,

> "Empathy is often divided into two subtypes, cognitive empathy and emotional empathy, where the latter is what we often think of when someone mentions empathy.  Cognitive empathy is covered as part of theory of mind, which is the ability to cognitively understand and put oneself in the position of another

> without necessarily being affected by their emotions.  Emotional empathy is the ability to feel the emotions of another person, and in a sense mirror them.  This is distinct from emotional contagion where one is swept up in the emotions of a mob or another person.
>
> …in my conceptualization of Red Pill Theory and Game, cognitive empathy plays a very central role, in that you have to be able to understand the woman you are interacting with in order to run solid game."

If you think cognitive empathy seems to contradict the stereotypical Chad's @$$holery, then you're failing to understand how this important connection is effectively expressed in contrast to one's masculinity.




## The Core Functions of Game – Charisma and Heart Trust

In an earlier series of essays on Trust, I described two types of trust – *Head Trust* and *Heart Trust*.

- Σ Frame: The Trust Factor (2019 April 18)
- Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (2019 April 23)
- Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019 April 28)

To briefly recap the relevant points of this series, one kind of trust is centered around cognitive beliefs and expectations, and is therefore termed *Head Trust*.  This kind of trust occurs in contracts and business agreements, or whenever we objectively assess a person's future performance and level of responsibility based on what they say, or how they have behaved in the past.

The other kind of trust is based on confidence, faith, and the authenticity of expression and experience, and is therefore named *Heart Trust*.  This kind of trust is manifested in the subjective joys and sufferings of the personal experience of sharing life together. *Heart Trust* is seen when we endure present difficulties in the hope of attaining a desire, or discovering a new freedom.  It occurs when we accept another person in spite of his/her personal eccentricities and hang-ups – especially when these characteristics affect

our ability to place *Head Trust* in that person.

Going back to the respective functions within Game, here I want to point out that the concepts described in the two essays from *Red Pill Theory* and *Black Label Logic* have a direct relation to *Head Trust* and *Heart Trust*.

*Logical Value* and *Cognitive Empathy* are strongly related to *Head Trust*. That is, a person can attribute *Head Trust* to a person who is ascribed *Logical Value* (viz. someone who you think can give you what you think you want), and who exercises *Cognitive Empathy* in the exchange (viz. who can communicate verbal or nonverbal confirmations that he/she is willing and able to offer what you think you want).

Likewise, *Emotional Value* and *Emotional Empathy* correspond to *Heart Trust*. The fulfillment of simple social desires serves to draw two individuals into a closer symbiosis.

Under further examination, readers will find that most Game techniques correlate directly with Trust.

- Dread Game works because it disrupts *Head Trust*.
- Agree and amplify works because it stymies *Head Trust*.
- The Shogun method works because it stimulates the passions of *Heart Trust*.
- Amused Mastery, Cocky and Funny, and Command Presence all invite or stimulate *Heart Trust*.

Readers could probably imagine how *Head Trust* and/or *Heart Trust* is affected by various other Game techniques.

But there is another important element that is mentioned only in passing by Donal Graeme and Avery, and that is *Charisma*. While both men and women exhibit varying abilities with *Charisma*, a man with *Charisma* has a special ability to dominate social settings and people in general, especially women. *Charisma* gives one the ability to draw others into your world and get them to recognize your persona through a pleasant interaction. Game uses the power of your *Charisma* to attract and hold the attention of others. Recognizing your individual persona is a necessary condition for them to respond to Game techniques by becoming humble and trusting. After a series of pleasant social transactions have ensued, the next step is for them to invest in you. Investment can take many forms, be it time, attention, consideration, acts of service, physical affection, love, sex, or even money, among many other things.

## Feminine Humility can be Induced through Effective Game

> "...and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her..." ~ Deuteronomy 22:29 (NKJV)

The concept of *Humility* is here defined according to the Christian understanding of the word, and not the worldly connotation of being shamed. For those of my readers who are unfamiliar with this distinction, the differences are described in a previous post, Apprehending True Humility (April 7, 2019).

When I talk about "inducing Humility", it's not about shaming or subjugating women. (I fear there will be many readers with an unregenerated mind who will misinterpret this post as such.) Instead, "inducing humility" is about exposing and satisfying heart-felt desires and fulfilling basic needs, whether they might be physical, emotional, social, spiritual, financial, or sexual.

The point here is that when a woman is in a state of Humility, she can experience *Grace*, meaning that she can get the conviction that this man is ostensibly "better" than what she feels she deserves. This is a key element in both satisfying her hypergamic drive, and establishing Tingly respect, which are vital stretchmarks of a vibrant relationship. Humility is also a key ingredient in the experience of falling in love.

Every woman has an intense Desire to feel that she is loved and cherished, but what is necessary for that to be accomplished is unique for each person. Even women themselves are typically not acutely aware of what specifically it is they Desire. When a man can experiment with women from a relatively objective approach in social situations, he can discern from her responses what it is she actually wants. It's a mindset of poking and prodding through various stimuli to see how the Game plays out.

The key to successful Game is to focus on her problems, needs, and weaknesses in a truly authentic and accepting manner, and to let her subconsciously recognize those things as reasons why she needs *you* to be the man in her life. Ideally, this awareness should not appear to the rationale of her conscious mind, but instead, should be an emotional affect that she can feel in her heart.

This is why Displaying High Value (DHV) and Teasing juices her up.

And guess what? Jerkboy Chad's @ssholery fits this hoe to a P.

It should be well noted that proud women (i.e. young, high SMV) respond well to being humbled. High SMV Chads find this easy to do, because the feminine desire that they can naturally satisfy appeals to the instinctive fleshly nature, and this is a desire strong enough to take precedence in the minds of their young nubile targets.

However, women who are already humbled (i.e. older, lower SMV) will react negatively to heavy-handed Game tactics. Older women are more familiar with their Desire, they know what they want, and so they don't require much Game to get the balls bouncing. For more on this caveat, read Dalrock's classic post, Are all women addicted to aloof jerks? (May 1, 2017).

Again, what works in each case goes back to addressing her most desperate spiritual needs — whatever it is that appeals to her Desire and humbles her.

Mutual Humility is usually not something that can be consciously engineered into *any* relationship, but it *is* something that can be discovered and exercised within *selective* relationships. "Vibes" are a good indicator of which people have this potential. Vibes indicate that you're both operating within the same value system, and your skills and abilities match the other person's wants/needs. If a suitable person is chosen as a mate, and a mutual *Heart Trust* is developed, your augmented perspicacity of her humility should become something which makes your relationship unique and eminently necessary to her.

Smart, discerning, self-aware men who have more value to offer a woman than merely a Pump-n-Dump™, should be able to identify other wants and needs that are unique to any

individual woman.

For example, my wife has always had a long-standing problem with anxiety which is a consequence of her personality and upbringing.  Certain kinds of people and various life conditions (like crumbs on the floor) will make her extremely anxious.  On the other hand, I am as cool as a cucumber.  Nothing really fazes me, and this quality is what attracts her to me.  Although this is not the quality that gives her the Tingles, it *is* something that draws out her *Heart Trust* and keeps her faithful.  At times, my cognitive orientation and relaxed stoicism is indiscreetly irritating to her (like when I don't care about leaving crumbs on the floor).  But even so, she has come to recognize that she can find in my presence a more profound peace and comfort than she could attain from trying to make extensive efforts to ameliorate the various sources of her anxieties (like sweeping the floor six times a day).

## The Challenge of Achieving Humility

The nefarious influences of Western culture, Feminism and Chivalry, the sexual revolution and the Pill, have all eroded women's *Heart Trust* and *Humility*.

Men and women conditioned by Feminism and its counterpart, Chivalry, don't understand their own wants, needs, and desires.  There is some sort of spiritual blindness prevalent in modern culture that prevents them from realizing that there is an aspect of themselves (i.e. Desire) that they are ignorant of, and which they haven't taken ownership of. Instead, Desire is permitted to roam free and unexamined, and it seems unreasonable that they should be expected to accept responsibility for this unknown part of their own nature.  Therefore, when a person with *Charisma* stimulates those desires, they find it easy to jump to the conclusion that they are being "manipulated" or in some cases,

“raped”.  As a point in case, if you were to ever ask a young woman how she ended up in bed with so and so, the default answer would be, “I don’t know… *It just happened!*”  Only after many encounters does she understand the mechanics of how it happens, yet she still doesn’t understand her own Desire as a motivating factor.  (Going one step further by expecting her to take responsibility for that Desire might be deemed “the Dalrock Route”.)

As Socrates said some 2,500 years ago, “An unexamined life is not worth living.”

Perhaps one of the main reasons why we cannot examine our desires is that a hybrid demon of fem-globo-cultural trends and technology has created an environment that jacks up feminine pride to həllish levels of constant indignity, and debases the Socio-Sexual-Marriage Market Place.  As a result, women are proud, they feel entitled, they can get instant gratification and (false) affirmation at a few clicks, and they find it easy to escape the consequences of bad decisions.  This allows them to continually pursue the Desires of the flesh, without ever becoming self-aware, claiming them as their own, and taking responsibility for them.  Their Desires have mastered them, because they don’t understand their Desires.

I’m probably telling you what you already know here, but the point is that women, even Christian women, are finding it increasingly difficult to experience Humility, and this only contributes to their discontentedness and spiritual demise.  Many of the feminist cultural enforcers have actually had a habit of labeling authentic feminine Humility as misogynistic and demeaning, as they seek to convert young women into tattooed, debt-ridden, brass-tongued, corpulent, corporate slores.  Although they will never give their game away by saying so, their main tools of subversion include these.

1. Condemning the life-giving joys of Humility through glorifying the “Strong,

Independent Wimminz" archetype.
2. Normalizing rampant sexual promiscuity which displaces and satiates their natural desires for marriage and children.
3. Teaching women how to resist being humbled by being economically self-sufficient, and emotionally independent.

As a result, most women don't know how to access a spiritual posture of Humility within themselves. They subconsciously expect a man (or "God", for those who are Christians) to "force" them into this state, but as masculinity becomes more persecuted, they are becoming increasingly frustrated in this hope.

Therefore, one of the primary challenges that men face in securing a viable, or even blissful relationship with a woman, is to establish reliable vehicles in which he can invite a woman into a state of spiritual humility. This is where Game comes into the picture.

A sense of emotional security is necessary to pull this off well, and this is where a lot of men run into trouble. For example, the woman throws a $ħit test, and he loses his cool. The woman is disrespectful, and he becomes self-conscious. The woman plays jealousy games, and he gets angry and fearful. Because of this lack of emotional security, men cannot maintain Frame, and they cannot establish sufficient *Heart Trust* (AKA *Emotional Value*, and *Emotional Empathy*) with a woman to inflict attraction.

Developing emotional security will allow a man to maintain Frame, make him more competent, and elevate his SMV. By the way, there is now a new definition of male competence: *How well a man can survive within a culture that condemns the masculinity of his manhood.* The average competence of Western men has dropped to the floor because precious few men have realized this current redefinition.

Feminists will naturally want to recast any vehicle of inducing feminine Humility as a chauvinistic method of control or manipulation. (This may be partly true for PUA's and muzzles, but even so, don't admit this argument.) This reaction is partly due to psychological Projection, and partly due to being ignorant of their own nature. But those who are spiritually minded will recognize that Humility is an essential element of the woman's spiritual health and vitality. It should also be noted that the man (i.e. husband) has the Biblical responsibility of being the pastor and priest of his home. Therefore, Game, as a method of inducing Humility and a posture of spiritual obedience within the wife, could be considered an essential element of a husband's duty to love his wife.

## Conclusions

As was discussed in a previous post, The Trust Factor (April 18, 2019), trust comes in two contrasting varieties – *Head Trust*, which is related to *Logical Value* and *Cognitive Empathy*, and *Heart Trust*, which comprise *Emotional Value* and *Emotional Empathy*.

The expression of Game can be boiled down to three interlocking elements.

1. Regulating *Head Trust*.
2. Invigorating *Heart Trust*.
3. Inducing *Humility* by the enticement and fulfillment of a heart-felt desire, even one as simple and common as acceptance, affirmation, or connection.

As such, the goal of all Game is threefold.

1. To bypass or disable another person's (i.e. a woman's) pride (Eve's fig leaf covering for shame), apathy, insecurities, and various psychological defense mechanisms.
2. To use *Charisma* to draw him/her into a state of *Heart Trust*.
3. To satisfy the person's wants and needs by inducing *Humility*.

There are several personal qualities that are either limiting or enabling, and therefore are critical factors in Game.  These are listed in order of importance.

1. Charisma
2. Level of Emotional Empathy
3. Level of Emotional Security
4. Knowledge of how social interactions work in general.

5. Experience and Confidence

The most important qualities are inherent, and are also the least likely to change. *Charisma* is presumed to be a gift of the Holy Spirit.  So the work done in improving your Game consists mostly of developing and exercising whatever you've been granted by God and genetics.

* *H/T: Boxer: Why Christianity? (February 28, 2019).*

## Related

- Dalrock: Why Christians need game. (2012 August 6)
- Dalrock: How Christians can take credit for Game. (2014 February 1)
- Dalrock: A criminal lack of Game? (2014 November 13)
- Roosh V: What is Game? (2018 September 3)
- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019 November 3)

# The Feminists' "offense" is a race to the bottom.

December 13, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Welcome to Bizarro World.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

Truth has long been known to be offensive.  However, being perpetually offended as a fashionable mechanism of defense from the harsh truths of reality made its debut about 5-7 years ago.  Since then, Feminists and SJW's always complain about being "offended" by various things, and it seems the list of things that offend them is never-ending.

In a previous post, What does it mean to be unclean? (2018/12/2), we determined that an offense is a process by which one becomes unclean.

> "…it is apparent that practically any repugnancy or offense that causes one to develop a rancorous disposition, is part and parcel of the experience of becoming unclean."

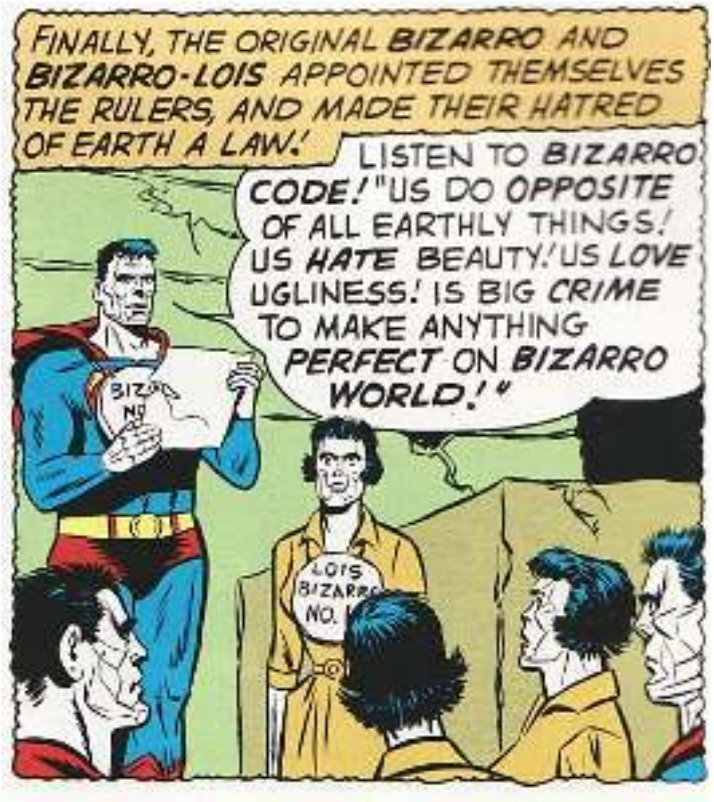
Since I completed that study, it occurred to me that most feminists are unable to be *truly* offended because they are already unclean.  Spending much of their time with beasts, like cats, is one symbolic tell.

Not only unclean, but they are also defiled, and not only by their sexual proclivities, but also by pursuing educational degrees at feminist indoctrination centers, getting tattoos and cutting their hair butch dyke short.  Many women also defile their wombs with IUD's and various birth control drugs, and defile their brains and endocrine systems with the same methods. Extreme obesity might also be considered a form of defilement.

It would be more accurate to the fact, and more truthful, for Christians to claim being offended by the various forms of feminist defilements.  But stating this truth has come to lack any verbal power precisely because that offense is apparently the very purpose of their defilement.

Now it is sadly apparent that Feminists and their sympathizers want to offend the world in order to drag everyone down to their level, in a race to the bottom.

**Welcome to Bizarro World.**




Beware of such a person in the future.  They will likely be seeking an outlet for passive-aggressive revenge.

Let us refuse to be spiritually demoted by their accusations.  Whenever SJW types claim to be offended, our first reaction should be to assess whether this person might be merely allergic to truth.  If so, then identify which truth has offended them, and point out the fact that this truth just happens to be unpalatable to their very selective, "special", and "sophisticated" tastes.  Perhaps a mock apology would ice the cake of fake condolences and close the debate.

*Revised with images and links added on 2023/8/17.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control [Page]
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018/1/15)
- Σ Frame: The 10 Commandments of Feminism (2018/6/5)
- Σ Frame: The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin (2018/10/16)

# This means WAR!!!

December 18, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Choose your battles wisely, and remain steadfast in the face of adversity.

**Readership:** All; Men in LTR's;

Here's another true anecdote to exemplify Pushing the Line (2018 February 27). Click on the link for a description of the dynamics and why it works.

One weekend a couple months ago, my wife and I were having a few drinks at home. After she got tipsy, one of her friends from college started sending her instant messages, telling her how great her own husband was, and how happy she was living in the United States. This chat provoked the standard trivial discontentedness in my wife and aggravated her envy, and she started to recall all the things she didn't like about our life and marriage. After a while of this conversation, she had worked herself into a fury, and started cursing me. If that weren't bad enough, she started destroying small items by forcefully throwing them onto the tile floor. One of the items she destroyed was my smartphone – a rather pricey item.

The next morning, I greeted her by saying, "You really had a rollicking good time last night! I'm glad you enjoyed yourself!"

She just gave me a scowl. I said nothing more about the incident. We didn't talk for most of the day.

A few days later, after she had resumed her normal mood and had forgotten about the incident, I was hanging a new light in the living room. It was a model of a German biplane, similar to an Albatross, so it required some assembly. She was really excited about this, and she asked me, "Is there anything I can do to help?"

I took a deep breath and resolved my will, and said, “Yes, you can get a job and buy me a new smartphone.”

She immediately flew into a rage, and started giving me a lot of noise pollution, blaming me for various things that she had been discontented about.  I just continued working on the light and let her talk.

After her lecture died down, I said, “You’re pretty good at changing the subject, but I won’t let this one pass.  It’s time you started taking responsibility for your behaviors!”

She resumed her verbal calumny, saying that I spend too much time *blogging*… that I didn’t *deserve* a phone… that I was “addicted” to my phone…

In response, I got down from the ladder, picked an empty whiskey bottle out of the trash and set it on the table with a firm thud.  “Do you want to talk about addictions?”  She glared at me and walked out of the room in a huff.

About an hour later, after I finished the mounting bracket and wiring harness, I approached her and said, “Look, I know you’ll never say sorry.  So the only way you can redeem yourself without saying sorry is to buy me a new phone.”

She got on her high horse again, and this time, she became very cutting and condescending.

After a few minutes of this, I became *angry*.  I told her, “As long as you keep pointing the finger at me, and refuse to deal with the issue, we will <<<speaking slower and with a guttural emphasis>>> *continually be at WAAAR!!!*  (I emphasized the word “war” with a barbaric, wide-eyed facial expression.)  Is *that* what you want?  I’ll break your favorite coffee mug… and your big-screen smartphone… just the same as you did to me!”  She lashed out verbally again, and left the room.  I went back to working on the light.

To my utter surprise, she came in the room only a few minutes later and calmly said, “I’m sorry.  I will get you a new phone.”  I gave her an affirming nod of the head, and asked her to help me hold the light in place while I secured the wiring, which is what she had wanted to do when she first asked if she could help.  When it was finished, we spent a few minutes gloating while the peace settled into place.

Afterwards, she spent the rest of the day browsing smartphones online, and comparing the features and prices.

At first, she only wanted to buy phones that appealed to her, but not to me (i.e. oversized screens, extensive photographic capabilities, flashy colors…).  But I refused all these.  Then she suggested buying a phone like this for herself, and giving me her old Sony (which I actually liked).  I said, “That’s a wonderful idea… which I might have agreed to under different circumstances.  The problem with this idea is that you’re still rewarding yourself for your bad behavior.  You’re not thinking of what kind of phone might make me happy.”  This statement drew out her empathy, and seemed to humble her.  After that, she started to search with more seriousness for smaller, dark colored, masculine-looking phones.  Eventually she found a smartphone that was acceptable to me, and we ordered it.  I explained that since my need for a phone was much more urgent than her motivation to find a job, then I would have to “loan” her the money to buy the phone.  In other words, I insinuated that she was lazy and indebted to me, and that I was being gracious.

*Fokker Dreidecker I (replica) – The German triplane used by Manfred von Richthofen, AKA "The Red Baron".*

It's been almost two months since this incident.  During this time, she has encouraged me many times to find a better paying job.  But I haven't responded.  Once, I made the comment to the tune of, "I'm pretty happy with the job I have, and you're not giving me any incentives to change that.  Why should I work harder?  …just to have more money for you to buy more liquor?  Then you get drunk… and treat me like crap… and break a lot of stuff – which costs even more money!  Do you really expect me to be enthusiastic about increasing your disposable income?  You've already destroyed *four* Sony smartphones – a total price tag of approximately US$2,700!"  My key point was that we could save more money and have a better life if she would decide to stop drinking it up.  Of course, she wasn't happy to hear that.

She has been shopping around for a job, but she has turned down all the offers she's received so far.  I think she is intimidated by the responsibilities of regular employment.  She *really* enjoys being a Stay-At-Home-Wife, and in spite of all her complaints and protestations, she really doesn't want anything to change.  I can see how her comfort zone poses a challenge in her personal growth.

Recently she has earned some money doing various odd jobs, including these.

- She started tutoring a 5-year-old boy. (He's a real handful!)
- We have a friend who is a realtor, and she started to help her advertise properties in exchange for part of her commission.
- With her friend's help, she started studying how to make investments in real estate.

Overall, I am pleased with what she has been doing.  Tutoring that hyperactive boy is teaching her to be more patient and thoughtful.  She's networking with people, and using her time more wisely.  I expect that investing in real estate will become a shared enterprise that will lead to our mutual benefit, and take her mind off of her Pygmalion

project (me).

*Sergeant Alvin C. York, one of the most decorated United States Army soldiers of WW1.*

In summary of this incident, I drew a boundary between her thoughts, feelings, and expectations, and my own, and I prodded her until she acknowledged me as an individual having my own thoughts, feelings, and expectations.  This distinction raised her awareness of my values and opinions, and increased her regard for my psychological needs.  It also bolstered her sense of emotional security, which was (ironically) displayed through her emotional outbursts.  She also became aware of how much I improve the quality of her life.  Even though it might not be as luxurious as her friend's life, she was still able to reassess her general state of well-being, and find contentment in what she has.  I'm especially pleased that I've managed to motivate her to take action, instead of complaining.

From my perspective, she has been more thoughtful and understanding of me, and her behavior has become more respectful and compliant over time.  She has grown to be more relaxed and more positive in her discussions with me, and she has shown a greater openness about laughing and playing with me.

All of this has led to a gradual improvement in our relationship.  Lately, she has been saying that we are now very happy together.

All because I declared WAR!  Imagine that!

## Related

- Σ Frame: Don't Admit Her Argument (2018 March 19)
- Σ Frame: My Unhappiness Is Your Fault! (2018 June 3)

# How the Pill Affects Pubescent Girls

December 22, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This post reviews some scientific literature on oral/hormonal contraceptives which have shown frightening, and possibly permanent consequences to the emotional constitution of adolescent females on the Pill.

**Readership:** All; Parents of adolescent daughters; Women who use birth control pills; Men interested in vetting a woman for a relationship;

A previous post on Σ Frame, How the Pill Changes the Brain and Emotions (2019 October 28), covered how Oral/Hormonal Contraceptive (HOC) medication (AKA birth control pills) dulls the emotional constitution of women on the pill, among other things. But the effects of the Pill are not at all consistent across age. Younger women face the most risk when taking HOC's, and the risks decrease with age.

This is somewhat understandable, since both HOC's and puberty involves drastic changes in hormone levels. The main steroid hormones, testosterone, estradiol, and progesterone as well as prolactin play important physiological functions, both in puberty, and in hormonal contraception. The hormonal maturation of females is considerably more complicated than in boys, and it becomes even further nuanced under hormone therapy.

So perhaps one of the most frightening effects of the pill is what it does to pubescent girls.

## The shocking prevalence of women on the Pill

The number of women using oral contraceptives is horrifically huge. To offer some figures…

The pill is the number one contraceptive method in Africa, Europe, and Oceania (Australia, New Zealand, and the South Pacific islands). It is also the most prevalent form of reversible contraception in the Americas [1].

Out of 46,112 studied in the United Kingdom, Hannaford et al. [2] found that 62.4% of women were ever users, and that 63.6% of Pill users were under the age of 30.

Zettermark [3] breaks down the number of Swedish women on the pill during 2010–2011 by age as follows.

- 77% of girls aged 12-14 years
- 8% of girls aged 15–17 years
- 2% of the women aged 18–20
- 3% of women aged 21-30.

It is expected that women on the Pill would be of child-bearing age, but the majority of these women are under the age of 20!

### Why are Teenage Girls prime targets for the Pill?

Dr. Angela Franchini noted the many reasons why teenage girls want to be on the Pill, as well as their parents. [4]

Why do teenage girls love the Pill?

- They have lighter periods.
- They have periods accompanied by less pain.*
- They have more predictable periods due to increased regularity.
- Their breasts grow larger and fuller.
- For many girls, the hormonal changes caused by the pill improves their skin complexion.
- They think they don't need to worry about pregnancy, should anything "just happen".

Why do parents of teenage girls love the Pill?

- In general, parents worry less.
- Parents think the pill will prevent their daughter from getting pregnant.
- Parents think that using the pill makes them and their daughter "responsible" for the daughter's sexuality.
- Parents resort to psychological defenses to deny the risks. "It's for acne." "It's for painful periods.**"
- Parents are unaware of the medical risks associated with using the pill.

## Mortality Risks are higher for younger women

A previous post on Σ Frame covered How the Pill Kills (October 15, 2019). One point I did not cover is that the risk of mortality corresponds inversely with age. That is, the younger the woman is, and the longer she takes the Pill, the greater the risk.

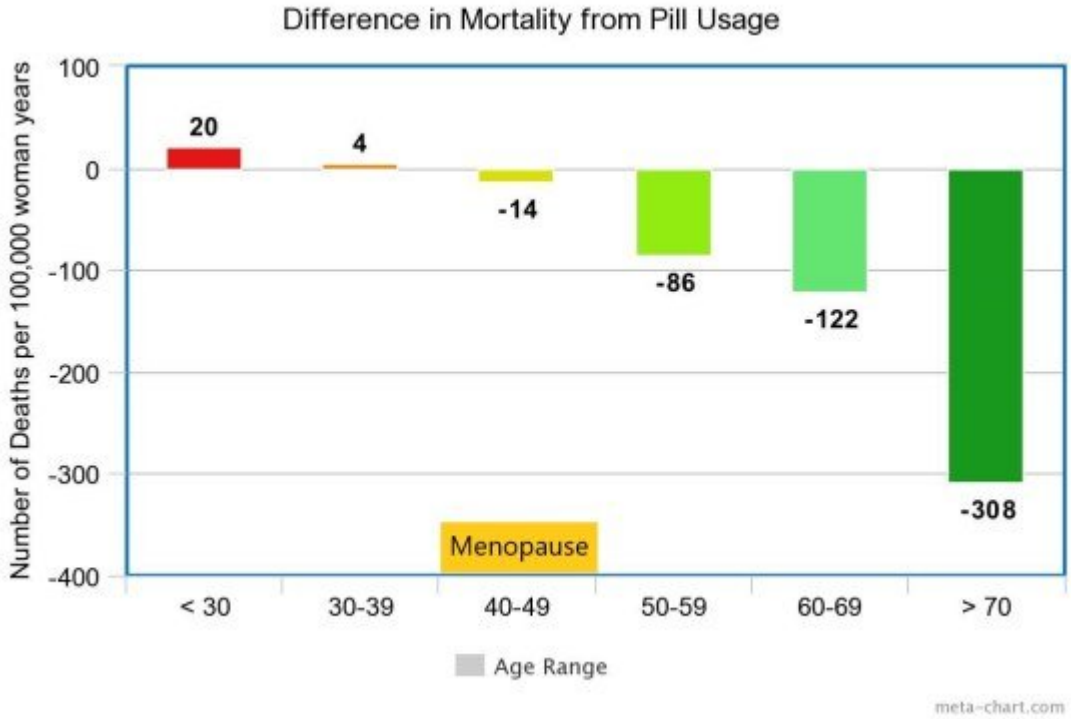
In a 2010 study done on 46,112 women observed for up to 39 years, resulting in 378,006 woman years of observation among never users of oral contraception and 819,175 among ever users. Hannaford et al. found an increase in mortality among women of childbearing age, but a reduction in mortality for post-menopausal women. [2]

In summary, OC use significantly increases the risk of mortality for younger women, and this effect decreases with age so much that older women actually experience a decrease in mortality. The data was broken down as follows.

- age <30: 20 more deaths per 100,000 woman years
- age 30-39: 4 more deaths per 100,000 woman years
- age 40-49: 14 fewer deaths per 100,000 woman years
- age 50-59: 86 fewer deaths per 100,000 woman years
- age 60-69: 122 fewer deaths per 100,000 woman years
- age ≥70: 308 fewer deaths per 100,000 woman years

There is a very clear trend in this data. Note that the age at which the Pill begins to

reduce mortality is right around menopause.




Hannaford didn't offer a breakdown for age stratification under 30 years of age, but an extrapolation might show that the risk increases exponentially into the teen years, just as it does with aging.

> "From the full dataset, the estimated overall absolute reduction in mortality among ever users of oral contraception was 52 per 100,000 woman years, with larger benefits in older women outweighing more modest excess risks among younger women." [2]
>
> "**In the youngest (<30 years) age group, ever users of oral contraceptives had an almost threefold greater rate of any death than did never users** (adjusted relative risk 2.85, 1.17 to 6.94). From the age of 50, however, the rate of any death among ever users of oral contraceptives was significantly lower than that in never users. In all categories of smoking, social class, and parity, ever users of oral contraception had lower all cause mortality than did never users" [2]

Think about that sentence in boldface for a moment. We might expect the older age group to have a greater mortality rate, simply because they're older. But no, in addition to this difference, younger women who had ever used OC's had a *threefold greater rate of any death* than did never users – and this in spite of the fact that the ever users population had fewer smokers!

Hannaford glosses over this by pointing out that when all ages are included in the statistics, the overall mortality rate is lower for ever users. Proponents of the pill are quick to jump on this conclusion, but in doing so, they ignore the increased risks to younger women who are inherently more valuable in terms of procreative potential.

My conclusion would be that the Pill is for geriatrics, not for obstetrics.

## Effects of the Pill on Neurological Development

In a 2014 review paper, Pletzer and Kerschbaum [5] identified one neurological link between progestin and psychology.

> "Progestin affecting either metabolism of neurosteroids or binding to $GABA_A$ receptors may have not only transient but also neuroplastic consequences. We assume that the potential influence of progestins on GABAergic transmission is highly relevant in pubescent girls using hormonal contraceptives [for the following reasons].
>
> 1. With onset of puberty, neurosteroid sensitive GABA receptor expression increases at extrasynaptic sites in female mice (Smith, 2009).
> 2. Enhanced GABAergic transmission shortens whereas depression of GABAergic transmission extends the critical period in structural consolidation of neuronal circuits in the visual cortex in mice (Hensch, 2005).
> 3. Final volume of the prefrontal cortex is not reached until the early twenties in humans (Yurgelun-Todd, 2007).
>
> **The maturing of the prefrontal cortex is associated with improvement in cognitive abilities as well as behavioral control** (Yurgelun-Todd, 2007). The prefrontal cortex appears to be one target of structural changes in hormonal contraceptive users (Pletzer et al., 2010; DeBondt et al., 2013). Accordingly, pharmacological intervention by the early use of hormonal contraceptives could affect the differentiation of neural circuits in the prefrontal cortex."

Gamma aminobutyric acid (GABA) is a naturally occurring amino acid that works as a neurotransmitter (a chemical messengers) in the brain. GABA is considered an inhibitory neurotransmitter because it blocks, or inhibits, certain brain signals and decreases activity in the nervous system.

When GABA attaches to a protein in the brain known as a GABA receptor, it produces a calming effect. This can help with feelings of anxiety, stress, and fear. It may also help to prevent seizures. Too much stress is linked to poor sleep, a weaker immune system, and a higher risk of depression, among other things.

In addition, people with certain medical conditions may have lower levels of GABA. Some of these conditions include:

- anxiety
- attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
- mood disorders, such as depression
- movement disorders, such as Parkinson's disease
- panic disorder

- seizure disorders

In simple language, the use of HOC's during puberty has a drastic influence on the development of neural structures, and based on studies of mice, this is presumed to have lifelong effects.

## Psychological Effects of the Pill

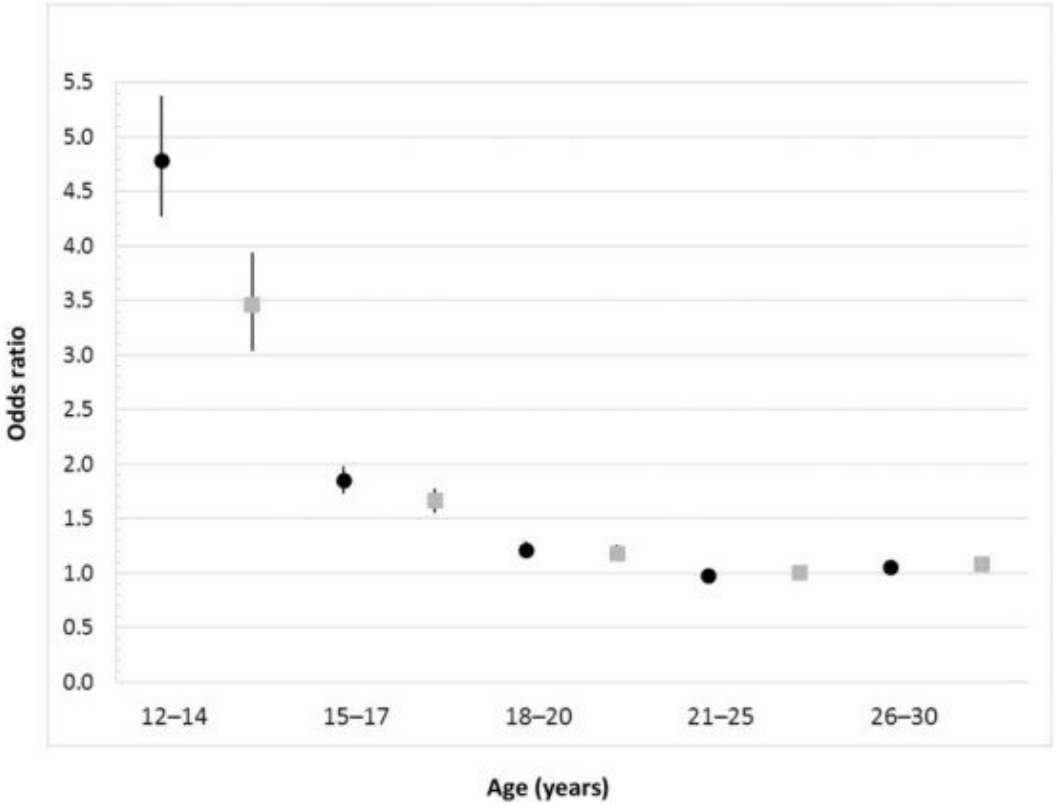
In 2016, researchers at the University of Copenhagen studied the health records of more than a million Danish women aged between 15 and 34, in one of the largest studies to date [6]. They found that…

- Women on the combined pill – which contains artificial versions of the hormones oestrogen and progesterone – were 23% more likely to be prescribed an antidepressant than those not on hormonal contraception.
- For women on the progestin-only pill, the figure rose to 34%.
- **For girls aged between 15 and 19 on the combined pill, it increased even further, to 80% more likely.**

The authors concluded,

> "Use of hormonal contraception, especially among adolescents, was associated with subsequent use of antidepressants and a first diagnosis of depression, suggesting depression as a potential adverse effect of hormonal contraceptive use."

In a 2018 study of 815,662 Swedish women between the ages of 12 to 30, Zettermark et al. [3] concluded that hormonal contraception is strongly associated with psychotropic drug use among adolescent girls, suggesting an adverse effect of hormonal contraceptives on psychological health within this population.




*Age-stratified odds ratios with 95% confidence intervals (black lines) for the association between use of hormonal contraceptives and a first-time use of psychotropic drugs within a one-year follow-up after baseline (2010–2011) in 815,662 Swedish women. Crude (black circles) and adjusted (gray squares) values. Adjustments were made for age, family income, highest educational level in family, previous hospitalizations, outpatient hospital visits, and having a diagnosis of thromboembolism, epilepsy or migraine, or menstrual disturbances including endometriosis. [Zettermark, et al. 2018]*

Zettermark found that women using pills and IUD's that only contained progesterone were more likely to suffer from negative psychological side effects requiring medication. It was also found that girls aged 12-14 using a hormonal patch or intravaginal ring suffered significantly higher rates of psychological distress than those taking hormonal contraceptive pills.

## The Large Scale, Longitudinal Impact of the Pill

With the sheer number of women on the pill, this medication spells out sinister consequences for society. In his conclusions, Pletzer wrote,

> "As the **number of women using oral contraceptives constantly increases**, while the age of first contraceptive use constantly decreases down to *sensitive neuroplastic periods during puberty*, **the associated changes in personality and social behavior imply significant consequences for society**."

Here, "significant consequences for society" may very well read "increased rates of relationship failure, domestic violence, and divorce". These aspects will be covered in a

separate post.

Pletzer revealed the Black Hand when he wrote,

> **“The hormonal contraceptive pill is the major tool for population control.** Hence, such behavioral changes could cause a shift in society dynamics and should not stay unattended.”

Indeed!

## Conclusions

A brief outline, summarizing the contents of this essay and the scientific research papers cited within, is as follows.

- The risks associated with hormonal treatments decrease with age. Pubescent girls are affected the worst.
- Small chemical imbalances in the body’s endocrine system lead to big changes.
- The pill masculinizes the brain structure.
- The pill puts the female’s body into “pregnant mode”.
- The pill causes a loss of libido resulting in a reduced appetite for sex.
- The pill creates a false sense of calm by reducing anxiety and panic attacks.
- Women on the pill are more likely to experience clinical depression. Depression brings its own unique set of symptoms, including her inability to function normally and feel loved.
- For adolescent girls, the pill alters the development of the brain, especially the prefrontal cortex which is responsible for cognitive ability, emotional processing, and behavioral control. These changes are believed to last permanently.

All these effects bring changes in a woman’s personality, social behavior, love life, and all the related decisions she might make.

Parents, please consider the negative consequences listed above before putting your daughter on the pill. The resulting hormonal changes are psychologically disturbing for girls under 18, and carry lifelong consequences.

Take responsibility for your daughter’s body and sexuality without resorting to soul-bending drugs.

God’s way is best!

* *The medication that gynecologists prescribe for menstrual pain is similar or the same as that for birth control.*

***Note:*** *This post may be updated upon future developments.*

## References

1. Earth Policy Institute (feat. Brigid Fitzgerald Reading): Growth in World Contraceptive Use Stalling; 215 Million Women’s Needs Still Unmet(27 March 2012)

2. Hannaford, L. Iversen, T. V. MacFarlane, A. M. Elliott, V. Angus, A. J. Lee, "Mortality among contraceptive pill users: cohort evidence from Royal College of General Practitioners' Oral Contraception Study", *The British Medical Journal*(BMJ) 2010, 340.
3. Zettermark, R. P. Vicente, J. Merlo, "Hormonal contraception increases the risk of psychotropic drug use in adolescent girls but not in adults: A pharmacoepidemiological study on 800 000 Swedish women", *PLoS One*, 2018; 13(3).
4. Angela Franchini, How the Pill Kills (via. a speech presentation on YouTube).
5. A. Pletzer, H. H. Kerschbaum, "50 years of hormonal contraception-time to find out, what it does to our brain," *Frontal Neuroscience*, 2014 Aug 21;8:256.
6. W. Skovlund, L. S. Mørch, Ø. Lidegaard, "Association of Hormonal Contraception With Depression", *JAMA Psychiatry*, 2016.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control

# Christmas Presents 2019

December 28, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

For Christmas, I wrote a post about how women always want a relationship during the holidays.  Just as I completed this essay, *Cheque d'Out* at *Spawny's Space* invited me to be a contributing author there.  So in the spirit of giving, I decided to post this essay at *Spawny's Space*.  I feel that the topic and style of writing of this particular essay is very appropriate for *Spawny's Space*, and I'm sure it will receive much discussion there.

Spawny's Space: On Prancer and Vixen… (2019 December 27)

On to another gift…

I had to share this.  I haven't been this excited about a Christmas present in years!

The Saturday before Christmas, my wife and I were touring a day market close to our home.  We met a Kazakh from southern Russia who was selling the famously iconic Russian dolls.

What are they called?

A Russian professor from Voronezh once told me that these are called Madrashka's, and since he's a professor, I've chosen to go with that.  But since I've adopted this term, other Russians have argued with me, insisting that they are called Matryoshka's or Babushka's.  Their profanity-laden arguing amongst each other over the name of this toy have continued to amuse me to no end.

Anyhow, we found one that has pictures of the United States presidents, and their corresponding Russian leaders.  I really liked this one, so my wife bought this for my Christmas present.

*Five piece Madrashka – The height of the largest piece is 11.3 cm.*

***Note:*** *In the background, you can see my home office workstation where I write posts. I use a 32″ monitor which allows me to view many windows (e.g. webpages, documents, photos) at once. You can also see a nautilus shell and a glass paperweight that resembles a persimmon.*

I like how it has the names of each leader written down the side. The American president's name is written in English, and the Russian leader's name is written in Russian script.

*Donald J. Trump – 45th President of the United States (2017-present)*

*Vladimir V. Putin – President of Russia (2000-2008; 2012-present)*

*William J. Clinton – 42nd President of the United States (1993-2001)*

*Boris N. Yeltsin – First President of the Russian Federation (1991-1999)*

*Ronald W. Reagan – 40th President of the United States (1981-1989)*

*Mikhail S. Gorbachev – General Secretary of the Communist Party (1985-1991)*

*James E. Carter Jr. – 39th President of the United States (1977-1981)*

*Leonid I. Brezhnev – General Secretary of the Communist Party (1964-1982)*

*Nikita S. Kruschev – General Secretary of the Communist Party (1953-1964),* and John F. Kennedy – *35th President of the United States (1961-1963)*

I'm surprised this last photo came out so well.  This piece is only 1.8 cm. high.

My wife found some earrings she liked, so I bought those for her.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism (2016 March 7)
- Σ Frame: The Trump Look (2018 June 15)

# A collision of two philosophies yields the null hypothesis

December 31, 2019 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An overview of an insightful exchange with Brett Stevens at Amerika.*

**Readership:** The intelligent, observant, and aware.

In October, I wrote a post describing my understanding of the Calvinist doctrines of *Limited Atonement* and *Unconditional Election*: Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election (2019 October 18).

In this post, I cited an article by Brett Stevens that he had posted on Amerika the day before, Meditations on Evil (17 October 2019), which described the nature of "evil", and discussed the misnomer of "good".

Later the same day, Brett Stevens highlighted my post and introduced the term "Solipsism" in his post, How Religions View Solipsism (18 October 2019).

Stevens wrote,

> "I both agree and disagree [with Σ Frame], which will surprise no one. The article is well-written and makes some solid points, one of which is that most people are in the grips of solipsism, which the author describes as "spiritual self-reliance". We heartily agree there.
>
> However, in my view, spiritual self-reliance is the only way to find God; the question is not self or God, but how disciplined the self is, because a mentally disciplined self (i.e. clear, realistic thinking; we are not speaking of cleaning your closet or eating your vegetables here) will naturally find God, since God is a part of reality, and therefore, will become evident the more is understood.
>
> For people with less understanding, the "leap of faith" (roughly: life is good, therefore it has a source of good, therefore God) works, but many now are intensely vested in science and logical thinking, and for religion to work for them, they must be able to derive it inductively in a manner similar to logical inferential leaps much as one would make when refining an experiment or testing a rule."

My writings tend to explore the inductive, inferential approach to faith, but despite its similarities with Gnosticism, this exercise is done in faith. My motive for taking this route is that I need to give my mind something to chew on – a method to process and interpret the truths that I apprehend by faith in my heart. Otherwise, I feel like I don't know what I'm doing. But when my mind can map out a spider chart of cause-effect relationships, then I am better able to discern the nature of God's work in my life and utilize my will – which are all necessary parts of "working out" my faith. I believe my approach is part of my own unique experience of knowing God.*

Steven's article highlighted an issue of confusion surrounding the concept behind "spiritual self-reliance". This is a term I made up to mean one's stubborn refusal to rely on God. Stevens' idea of "spiritual self-reliance" might be paraphrased as being the independent process of "coming to terms with one's self", or "working out one's faith", and he identified my description of "spiritual self-reliance" as something he would call "Spiritual Solipsism".

I examined his arguments and addressed the confusion in a follow-up, The Evils of Solipsism (2019 November 19). In this post, I came to the conclusion that my concept of "spiritual self-reliance" and Steven's concept of "Spiritual Solipsism" were both, in fact, the same thing as the age-old Biblical concept of *Sin*.**

This correlation strikes me as being noteworthy, because we both came to the same conclusions but from different perspectives. Stevens is coming from (what I suppose would be) the perspective of Nihilistic Philosophy, and I came to those conclusions from a subjective, mystical, analytical approach, which might be considered the same as, or similar to, an Existential Philosophy.***

The interesting takeaway from our exchange is that Nihilism and Existentialism are at the

opposite extremes of philosophy, yet both views agree on the issue of *Sin* being a problem.

That's incredible!  But to those with a strong faith, perhaps these conclusions are not very surprising.

* ***Note 1:*** *I believe this is at least one example of Stevens' concept of "spiritual self-reliance" — man coming to terms with himself and sorting out his spiritual needs in the journey of Life.*

** ***Note 2:*** *Stevens didn't respond to my follow up post.  I will tentatively interpret this as a tacit agreement.*

*** ***Note 3:*** *If any of my readers go looking for an Aristotelian deduction, either from me or Stevens, you'll probably be disappointed, because the arguments are not logical, but rather intuitive.  You have to understand the issues at play and arrive at a realization of the conclusions from your own contemplations.  If you haven't yet explored this exercise, it is well worth the time and effort.  If you are a Christian, then you should already be on this!*

## Related

- Amerika (feat. Brett Stevens): God Force (2019 October 18)
- Σ Frame: Putting evil in perspective (2019 November 15)

# 2019 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 3, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's third annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 1,880 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Overview

I started blogging on March 7, 2008, using Blogger as my blog platform. On September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and began concentrating on Red Pill topics. I received more views on WordPress in the first two months, than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years.

## Goals and Purposes

My goals and purposes in blogging are summed up in my About page. I value easily readable, and high content quality posts that stand the test of time – writings that would be of value to readers even decades from now.

## Methods

In 2019, I took a slightly different approach towards writing than I have in the past. I used to write in themes, using topics and citations from other articles. I still do that, but this year, I started introducing more epiphanies from my private journal and my life experiences. There is a reason for this change. I have a frequent habit to pray about the purpose of this blog, what I should write about, and what men need to read and know. I continually get the impression that I need to write about my own testimony, and my own spiritual journey.

> "And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and **by the word of their testimony**, and they did not love their lives to the death."
>
> *Revelation 12:11 (NKJV)*

This is hard to do, because it requires not only a greater degree of honest soul searching, but also immense courage to display your heart for all the world to see. Being anonymous doesn't change that.

As the following statistics will show, this approach has attracted considerably more traffic. Σ Frame had an average of 175 views per day for the last two months of 2018. This figure increased to 261 at the end of 2019.

## Projects

I had several writing projects in 2019.

1. Humility
2. Trust
3. Moon Day Review
4. Rest
5. Hormonal Birth Control
6. Good and Evil
7. Game

I also continued two writing projects from the previous year (2018), but with less intensity.

8. Discipline in Marriage
9. Courtship Models

This past year, the author of Lexet Iustitia revamped his blog to be more focused on legal and societal issues surrounding Christianity. In the process, he purged his some of his older posts that covered Red Pill topics, and submitted these texts to me. I've been in the process of updating/revising these writings and reposting them. The series on Hormonal Birth Control was inspired by one of his posts.

## New Pages

Over the past year, I've added the following new pages to the header. The writing project on Hormonal Birth Control yielded sufficient posts to warrant its own page compilation.

- Abortion and Birth Control — Based on a series of posts on the subject.
- Acknowledgments — A list of sites that link to Σ Frame.
- Comment Policy — After one reader had a meltdown.
- Finding your Work / Purpose / Career — Much needed.
- What is a Sigma Male? — Fundamental foundations of the Sigma male perspective.

## Noteworthy Posts and Exchanges

Early last year, I wrote a provocative post, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019/2/23), which attracted the scorn of Susan Titkemeyer at Pathos in her article, Christian Women are Whores? (2019/2/26). She bungled all the statistical figures and feigned shock and indignation. The comments there were, in general, pathetically uninformed, and rambled on until Brother Derek left a comment that corrected her interpretation of the statistics, which then ended all discussion on the matter. I derailed Susan's arguments in a follow-up post, Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (2019/3/4). After that whipping, she hasn't come back for more. She also misspelled "Slgma" in the tag, so that it would be harder to find her posts. She obviously doesn't want anyone to read anything she writes about me, because then someone like Derek might leave a comment which would prove to be embarrassing to her.

In The Overton Shake (2019/9/30), I outlined one possible explanatory Frame for why

political factions are stewing in their own messes, instead of addressing the opposing factions. ***Teaser:*** *The Overton window has split into two.*

In October, I had an insightful exchange with Brett Stevens at Amerika concerning the nature of solipsism, "good", and evil. This is briefly summarized in the post, A collision of two philosophies yields the null hypothesis (2019/12/31).

There is one post I wrote this year that I consider a masterpiece: Why does Game work? (2019/12/9). I am especially proud of this essay because it answers a monumentally important question that Deep Strength (Christianity and Masculinity) and Rollo (The Rational Male) have been trying to answer for some time: *What is behind the "magic" of Game?*

I have not yet received any feedback from DS or Rollo. However, this post has been cited by The Futurist (feat. Kartik Gada and Imran Khan): Gems (2020/1/1), under section 16 on Game. (Although lengthy, this article offers a powerful and concise summary of all things Red Pill.) In the hyperlinked text, Khan writes,

> "Game advice has become highly commoditized across the Internet…"

This pretty much sums up the impact of this post. The mystery is now gone, and Game is now a socio-spiritual product to be developed and implemented at will.

I plan to write a few follow-up posts to explain some of the different Frames and nuances behind why Game works.

## Traffic Statistics

Finally, here are the 2018 stats for Σ Frame.

Number of followers joining in 2019: 64

Total number of followers (on WordPress): 146

Number of views in 2019: 68,638 views

Total number of views (on WordPress): 115,191 views

Number of visitors in 2019: 28,044

Total number of visitors (on WordPress): 44,208

Average views per visitor: 2.45

Average views per day: 188

Most popular day and hour: Tuesday, 8:00 am

## The best day for views ever

546 views on Saturday, November 16, 2019.

Earlier in November, I wrote a post On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019/11/3) which attracted much attention. This post received multiple citations on the following posts.

- Christianity and Masculinity: A core understanding of game, and its interactions with our purpose and sanctification (2019/11/3)
- Radix Fidem: Defining the Term "Game" (2019/11/4)
- Adam Piggott: Friday hawt chicks & links – The cowboy music edition. (2019/11/15)

I also wrote a post about Putting evil in perspective (2019/11/15) which garnered a lot of views. These two posts, supported by the referrals above, propelled Σ Frame through the stratosphere on November 16. That is to say, this beat my previous record of 491 views on 2018 November 21.

## The top 5 countries with the most viewers

Compared to last year, the U.K. pulled above Australia, while Germany fell to 7th place, after South Africa.

1. United States: 41,765
2. Canada: 4,309
3. United Kingdom: 4,244
4. Australia: 2,591
5. India: 1,563

***Note:*** *All of these countries are democratic, capitalistic societies that are being smothered by post-modern, feministic social ideologies.*

Total number of viewing countries: 194

## The top 5 search engine terms leading people to Σ Frame

1. what to do when she tries to make you jealous
2. what does it mean when a girl tries to make you jealous
3. if a girl tries to make you jealous what does that mean
4. sigmaframe
5. sigma frame blog

Apparently, women making men jealous is a major problem in society. I will proffer that this is a symptom of society-wide promiscuity of epic proportion.

The majority of search terms included the words, "wife", "discipline", "jealous",

## Odd search terms which have led people to Σ Frame

1. amazon
2. real woman meme
3. telegram group slut
4. textron

Even though Σ Frame is entirely in English, 2019 brought a lot of traffic from Russian search terms, and a few in Turkish. (WTH?) These terms are listed here, followed by

Google translations.

5. гуруди кормит мальчики – (Russian) breastfeeding boys
6. діти 6 років лапати няню за груди – (Russian) wetnurse for children under six
7. Кормит грудью в общественном месте фото – (Russian) photos of breastfeeding in a public place
8. непристойные фото жен из семейных фото – (Russian) obscene photos of wives from family photos
9. пираты карибского моря кадры из фильма – (Russian) pirates of the caribbean movie stills
10. фото женщина ходит обнаженная по квартире среди детей и родного дедушки – (Russian) photo a woman walks nude in an apartment among children and her grandfather
11. япония девушки лесбиян мама и дочь – (Russian) japan girls lesbian mom and daughter
12. emzirme – (Turkish) breast feeding
13. bebek emziren suriyeli kadın izle – (Turkish) watch Syrian women breast feeding baby

I see there are some really perverted individuals who occasionally cast a short shadow on this blog.  I even question the value of reporting this information here, other than the fact that it's bizarre to the verge of satire.

## The top 10 incoming referrers (other than amp pages, search engines, and readers)

1. Adam Piggott: 1,664
2. Christianity and Masculinity: 952
3. Gunner Q: 607
4. Biblical Gender Roles and Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly) tied for fourth place, each having 284 referrals.
5. v5k2c2 (Boxer) 278
6. Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): 264
7. Wintery Knight: 188
8. Dalrock: 183
9. The Other McCain: 100
10. Cane Caldo: 81

## The top 10 blogs receiving the most traffic from Σ Frame

1. v5k2c2 (Boxer) 1,923
2. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 1,686
3. Gunner Q: 1,458
4. Spawny's Space: 1,435
5. Adam Piggott: 1,329

6. Biblical Gender Roles: 1,107
7. Fabius Maximus: 879
8. Dalrock: 868
9. Snapper: 819
10. Wintery Knight: 788

I was mildly offended that neither Boxer nor Sharkly sent me any Christmas cards as a gesture of appreciation.

## Posts

Total number of posts published in 2019: 78

Total number of posts published in 2018: 88

Total number of posts published in 2017: 38

Total number of all posts (on WordPress): 277

Total Words in 2019: 141,727

Average number of words per post: 1,817

***Note:*** *I published 10 fewer posts than I did in 2018, but I feel I made up for the quantity in terms of quality.*

## The top 5 most popular pages/posts in 2019 (other than the Home Page)

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22): 15,775
2. Discipline in Marriage (Page): 2,077
3. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1): 1,653
4. List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15): 1,249
5. Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15): 1,160

## The top 5 most popular Tags & Categories

1. Models of Success: 829
2. Male Power: 778
3. For the Married: 777
4. Holding Frame: 650
5. Strategy: 629

***Note:*** Male Power *and* Holding Frame *moved up one notch from last year, displacing* For the Married *and* Strategy*, respectively.*

## Likes and Comments

Number of likes in 2019: 297

Total number of likes (on WordPress): 710

Average number of likes per post in 2019: 3.8

Number of comments in 2019: 463

Average number of comments per post in 2019: 5.9

Total number of comments in 2019: 1,614

### The top 5 posts with the most comments

1. A Deeper Look at Contraception and Abortion (2019/11/9): 38
2. Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018/6/28): 33
3. Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/9): 31
4. Leaving a Legacy to Future Generations (2017/12/5): 31
5. Psychological Projection and the Mirror Effect (2017/12/9): 29

### The top 5 most prolific commentators (excluding myself)*

1. Ame: 78
2. Stephanie: 63
3. Earl: 61
4. Lexet: 59
5. Derek Ramsey: 47

* *Based on the 1,000 most recent comments.*

That’s all, folks!

## Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018/1/3)
- Σ Frame: 2018 Σ Frame Performance Report (2019/1/1)

# On the Impact of Appearance and Avatar

January 5, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What happens when you change your name and branding?*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

In a comment under a previous post, 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020/1/4), Brother Derek (ramman3000) asked,

> "Out of curiosity, did you notice any change in traffic when you changed your name and branding?"

I didn't consider this question when I compiled the data for that report, but it's an important question worthy of examination.  It has been more than a year since I made this change, and I believe that's enough time to make an assessment of the effects.  So let's review what affects viewership, what changed, and how that impacted the viewership.

## What affects viewership?

There are several things that have the potential to affect viewership.

1. Content of posts
2. Length of posts
3. Posting frequency
4. Username or avatar name
5. Banner image
6. Background theme color
7. Use of images within posts

I already covered the first three aspects in the performance report mentioned above.  So in this post we'll look at the impact of 4 and 5, which is basically Derek's question.

## What Changed?

From September 2017 until November 2018, the Σ Frame blog used the "Twenty-Ten" theme with a black background.  The banner at the top of the blog displayed a detailed image of a jeweled brass watch mechanism.

Sometime in October 2018, I decided to experiment with a new site appearance. At first, I made only a modest modification by changing the background color to Black Cherry, and then Prussian blue, simply because these are my favorite colors. By the middle of November 2018, I had adopted the Jack of diamonds playing card and the Jack Sparrow character as the new avatar for Σ Frame. I changed the background color to a dark Navy blue. I also changed the tag line at the top right corner. This is how the site currently stands.

In the post entitled, On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018/11/21), I described some of my reasons for making this change. These reasons included the following, among others.

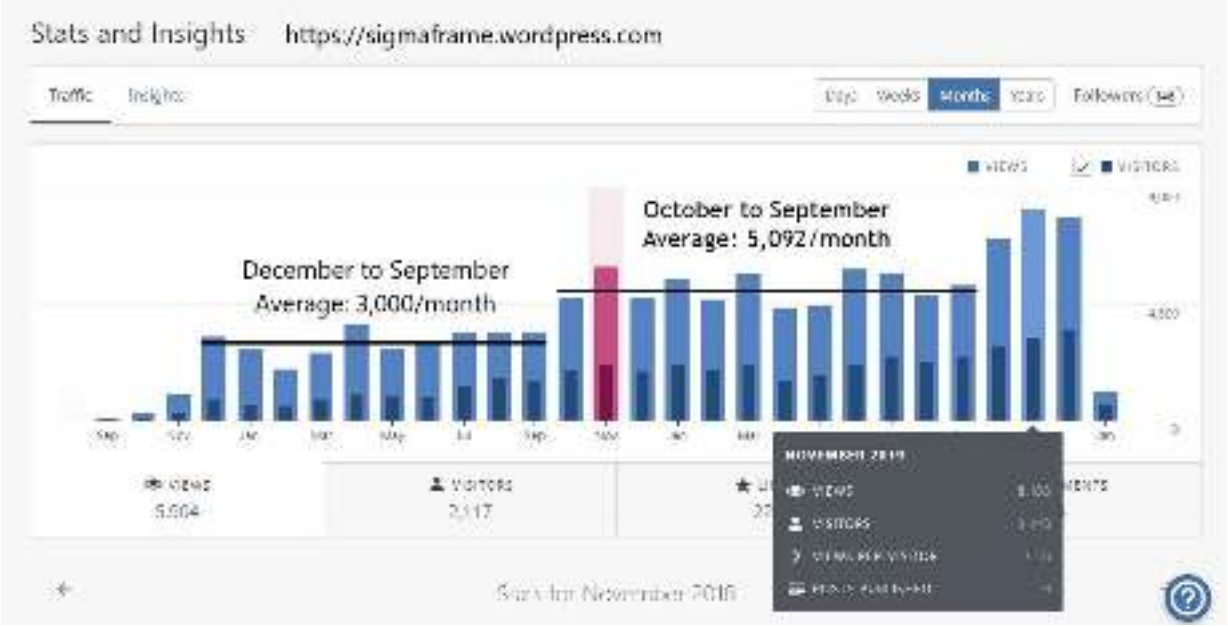
- I was attempting to create more authenticity.
- The image fit my persona a little better.
- I wanted an image that is more piercing, bold, energetic, and clean cut.
- I wanted an image that might appeal to a wider audience of men, especially younger men.

In this post, I offered the following conclusions.

- Authenticity = Acceptance + Honesty + Sincerity
- Getting closer to God not only involves being authentic before God, but also before our fellow man.
- The subjective experience of being authentic doesn't always come easily. It usually requires a lot of emotional work.
- When you can get into the habit of being authentic, people will notice and respond.

# The Impact

Here's what the monthly performance looks like.  The range is from when I opened the account on WordPress in late September 2017, to early January 2020.  The pink bar is November 2018, when I changed the branding.




Before I made these changes, the level of traffic was holding fairly steady.*  The average number of views was 3,000 per month, between December 2017 to September 2018.

As can be seen in the graph, there was a big spike in views in November 2018, which would seem to support the hypothesis that the changes to the appearance had a positive impact.  However, the surge seemingly began the month before, in October, when I first started swapping background colors.

A comparison of the monthly viewership to the daily viewership, shown in the next image, only confirms that something definitely changed in October.

Months and Years

| | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 201 | 946 | 3,317 | 4,475 |
| 2018 | 2,716 | 1,980 | 3,598 | 3,805 | 2,712 | 3,055 | 3,995 | 3,432 | 5,993 | 4,217 | 5,904 | 4,751 | 42,138 |
| 2019 | 3,406 | 4,615 | 5,864 | 4,258 | 4,325 | 5,845 | 5,834 | 4,871 | 5,744 | 6,556 | 8,108 | 7,815 | 69,858 |
| 2020 | 1,090 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,090 |

Average per Day

| | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec | Overall |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 6 | 32 | 104 | 47 |
| 2018 | 88 | 71 | 86 | 123 | 87 | 102 | 129 | 110 | 133 | 152 | 197 | 153 | 115 |
| 2019 | 174 | 166 | 189 | 142 | 139 | 195 | 161 | 156 | 171 | 215 | 262 | 252 | 188 |
| 2020 | 207 | | | | | | | | | | | | 207 |

After making these changes, the viewership rose and then held fairly constant until October 2019.  During this period between October 2018 to September 2019, the average number of views was 5,092 per month.

So the answer to Derek's question is a resounding YES!  3,000 views per month to 5,092 views per month is a 69.6% increase!

As of late, there has been a steady uptick in visitors since August 2019, but this trend didn't make a clear deviation from the running average until October 2019.

What happened in October 2019?  I think the answer is simple.  I started writing about Game!

* *I omitted the data from September to November 2017 because the blog was still new at that time.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018/11/21)

# On the Impact of Theme Color

January 7, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What happens when you change the background color of your blog?*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

The last post investigated how site branding had affected the popularity of the Σ Frame blog.  This post will focus specifically on the impact of the background theme color.

## What affects viewership?

As a brief review, there are several things that have the potential to affect viewership.

1. Content of posts
2. Length of posts
3. Posting frequency
4. Username or avatar name
5. Banner image
6. Background theme color
7. Use of images within posts

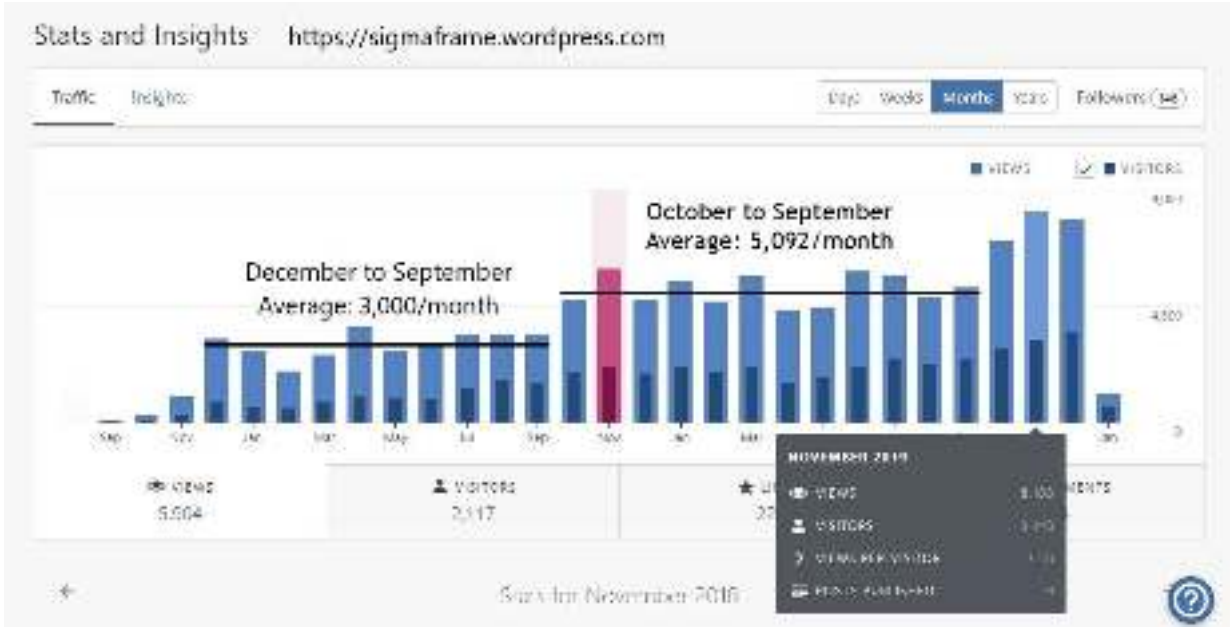
I already covered the first five aspects mentioned above.  Factors 1 to 3 were listed in the 2019 Sigma Frame Performance Report (2020/1/4).  Factors 4 and 5 were discussed in the last post, On the Impact of Appearance and Avatar (2020/1/5).  So in this post we'll look at the impact of 6, the theme color.

## What Changed?

Sometime in October 2018, I decided to experiment with a new site appearance.  At first, I made only a modest modification by changing the background color to **Black Cherry**, and then **Prussian blue**, simply because these are my favorite colors.  By the middle of November 2018, I changed the background color to a dark **Royal/Navy blue**, which is shown below.

# The Impact

This is the same graph of the monthly performance from the previous post. The range is from when I opened the account on WordPress in late September 2017, to early January 2020.




Between December 2017 to September 2018, the average number of views was 3,000 per month. Then a surge in views began in October 2018, when I started swapping background colors. The viewership rose and then held fairly constant for one year, until October 2019. During this period between October 2018 to September 2019, the average number of views was 5,092 per month. That's a 69.6% increase!

It's clear both factors had a synergistic effect. The question is, which factor had the most significant effect on views — the background color, which was changed in October 2018 and had a 39% increase from the previous month, or the banner image, which was introduced in November 2018 and resulted in a 25.2% increase from the previous month? It's hard to be certain. Other cofactors exist, and there's not enough data to do

a statistical analysis.  But it could be concluded that the theme color had a bigger impact than the site branding!  *And the difference was only a change from black to dark blue!*

Personally, I believe the *theme color* is the major contributor, for reasons to be described next.

## A Note about the Impact of Color

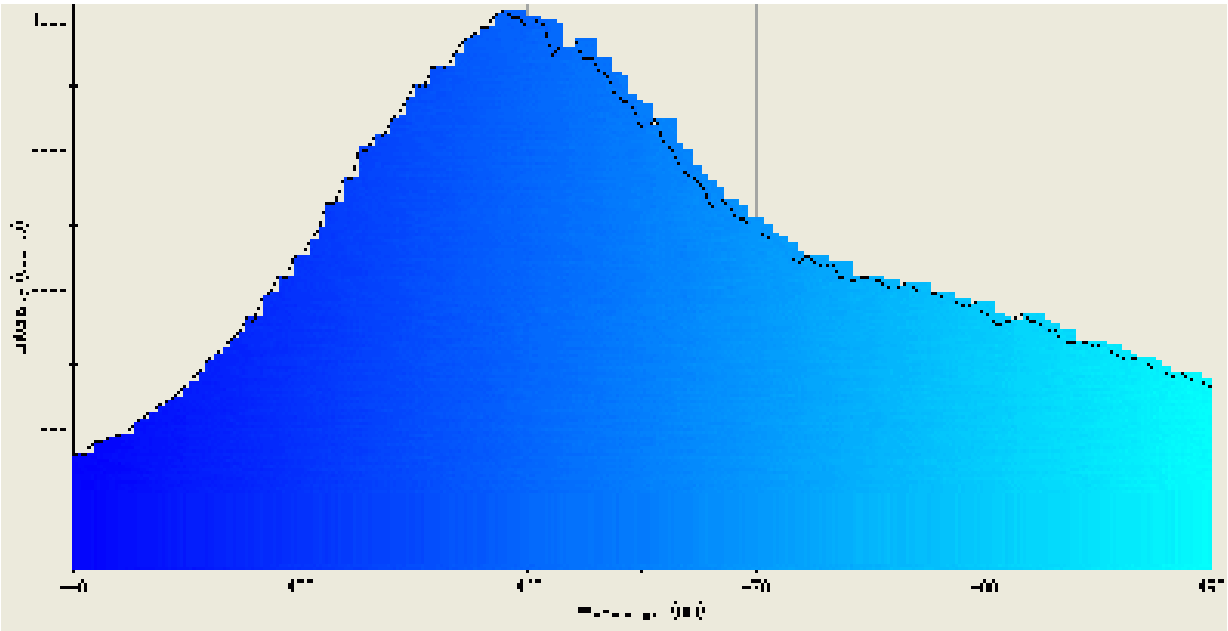
Have you ever noticed how *Facebook*, *Line*, *Linked In*, *Twitter*, *WordPress*, and many other popular websites have blue themes?  It's no accident.  Those sites intentionally chose blue as the background color, because gazing at this color is known to increase alertness and decrease appetite.  As a result, the theme color is extremely important factor in determining the length of time that viewers spend on a website.  This might also explain why these sites have grown to be more popular than their competitor sites that do not have a blue theme.

I briefly mentioned this effect in a previous post, LED Light and Your Eyes (2016/4/1), which examined how the light from electronic displays affects mood and sleep cycles.  If this information seems new to you, then you should read this post to be better informed about how to protect your eyes and regulate your circadian rhythms.

There is one particular color which has been shown to wake us up, and it happens to be the same color as the sky. I might guess this to be an adaptation of our species.

The sky appears blue because of Rayleigh scattering and the wavelength-specific optical absorption of water vapor.  Simply put, our atmosphere absorbs blue light the least of all other visible colors, such that more blue light is transmitted to the surface of the earth. The color of a blue sky has been estimated to be 474 nm (peak).  (Click on the link for a

very scientific answer to the question, *Why is the sky blue?*)



There is a textbook name for this color as well – *Azure*.

Azure is a bright, cyan-blue color that is often described as the color of the sky on a clear day.  On the RGB color wheel, “azure” (hexadecimal #007FFF) is defined as the color at 210 degrees, i.e. the hue halfway between blue and cyan.

On this color palette, azure is instantly recognizable as the color of the sky.

Azure is also instantly recognizable as the color of Facebook.  Is it a coincidence?

*I am Lord Azure… Look deeply, my Prrrecious source of tax and advertising revenue, and worship me with your time and personal data…*

## Conclusions

Having this knowledge back at that time, I was tempted to use Azure as the background theme color.  But after some reconsideration, I decided a darker blue would be more attractive, and more merciful to my readers, so I chose the Navy blue (#000a5f).

There was also a symbolic reason I chose blue.  Blue is a masculine color which symbolizes trust, loyalty, wisdom, confidence, intelligence, faith, truth, and heaven.  Blue is often associated with depth, expertise, consciousness, intellect, precision, sincerity, and stability, and this is why it's a preferred color for corporate America.

Blue is strongly associated with tranquility and calmness.  It is considered to be beneficial to the mind and body, because it slows human metabolism, suppresses appetite, and produces a calming effect.

For more information on the symbolic meaning and psychosomatic impact of other colors, click here.

I may experiment with a different background color in the future — maybe white or something warmer.  I'm open to suggestions.

***Note:*** *Current color is #6C111E.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020/1/4)

# The proper and fitting way for women to infiltrate Male spaces

January 9, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Only certain women may enter male spaces, and they must follow protocol to be accepted.

**Readership:** All

The 2019 Sigma Frame Performance Report (2020 January 4) showed two females to be the top commenters on Σ Frame.

This is the first year that females have been the top commenters.  Fellow blogger Soviet Men remarked that comments from females on Σ Frame are counterproductive.  I'm not very pleased with this development, because this is intended to be primarily a men's space, and men are the target audience of my writings.  I'm also aware of how women gradually infiltrate men's spaces and convert them to wimminz spaces.  This phenomenon is described in the following posts.

- The Art of Manliness: The Decline of Male Space (2010 January 10)
- The Rational Male: Male Space (2014 June 3)
- The Red Pill Forum: The Covert Reason Women Hate Male Spaces (ca. 2015)
- Reddit/MGTOW: How Women Infiltrate and Destroy Men's Groups (ca. 2019)

I will stay vigilant about preventing this from happening here, but I'm not going to lose sleep on it.

I have nothing against female readers or commenters, and I do appreciate their feedback when it is considerate, useful, and is expressed in a demure, respectful manner.  But I have to give this reminder to the ladies: Righteous women don't make a habit of parading around men's spaces.

If you're a woman, and if you believe you're a righteous lady, and if you really must leave a comment, then please show your respect to the men by observing the following guidelines.

1. Exercise restraint by limiting the numbers and the lengths of your comments.
2. Take some time to think through what you feel needs to be said.
3. Say a prayer and ask God if you really need to say this.
4. If God speaks from heaven in the voice of a whispering wind, telling you to express your hard-won testimony, then write it as clear, concisely, and poetically as possible in the form of iambic heptameter.
5. Proofread your poem several times, to make sure this is what God wants you to say.
6. Go to either (1) a beautiful natural environment such as a lake or a national park, or (2) a public space such as a restaurant or a bustling street corner.
7. Maintain good posture; be buoyantly animated, with bright eyes and a smile.

8. Sing your poem in the key of A# major.
9. Take a video of yourself singing.
10. Submit your musical message to be published as a guest post on Σ Frame.

All women are invited to *submit*. In fact, it is the will of God! (See Ephesians 5:22-24 NKJV) If you choose not to *submit* to Σ Frame, then please *submit* to God by respecting the man in your life.

Contributions with the following attributes will receive *special* consideration.

- A good singing voice
- Attractively dressed
- Have a sense of class
- Minimal cosmetics
- At least 28 teeth
- BMI < 24
- WHR < 0.7
- Hair length > lower sternum
- No body piercings or tattoos
- In the event of a standoff, thin sexy legs or a buxom figure may be used as a deciding factor

Consider this to be *Sigma Frame's Singing Sister Challenge!*

In the case of excess female comments on Frame, those women who have successfully matched the Singing Sister challenge will be placed lowest on the list of female-generated comments to be deleted.

As an alternative, you could do any of the following to express your concerns.

1. Write down your perspectives and post it on your own blog.
2. Write down your perspectives and send it to me in a private email.

I've not taken the practice of moderating, and I'd rather not start.  But if comments from females continue to outnumber the comments from males, I will do so.

Instead of telling the women to comment less, I'd much rather have the men comment more!

We're looking forward to your *submission*(s), ladies!  Submit your guest article here!

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27)

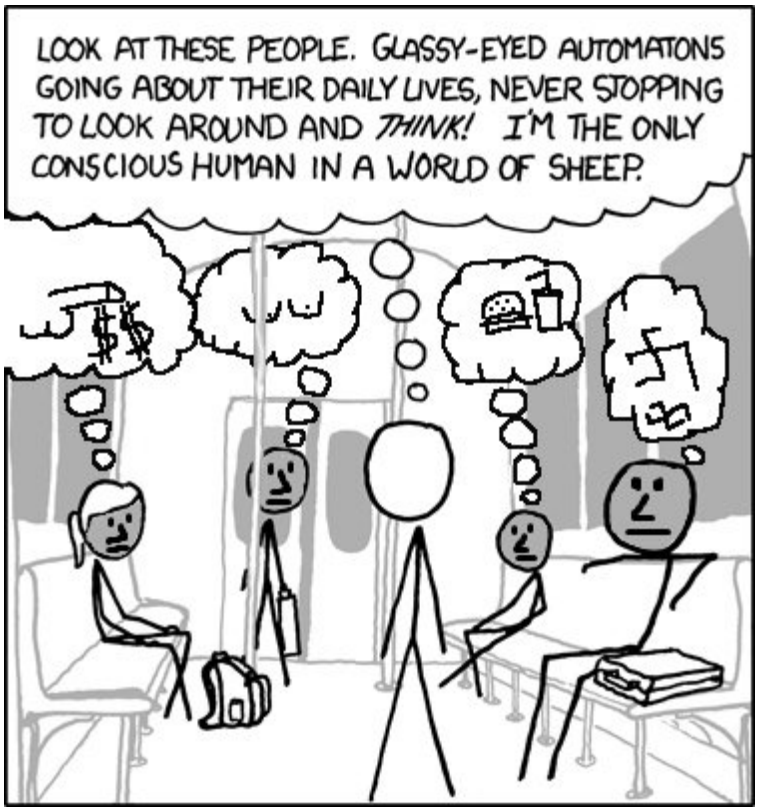
# Glitches in replaying the Matrix loop segue

January 13, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The difficulty of conveying mythos and history to evangelize the young.*

**Readership:** All; Those who are aware;




The other day, I was talking with a young man on the train. We had a long journey and soon our talk developed depth.

> "Have you ever noticed how people communicate on a subconscious level?

He gave me a musing look.

> This is a more authentic form of communication. When I first noticed this, I became intrigued because people clearly recognize each other's intended meaning, even though they do not seem to understand each other.
>
> If others are communicating with us in this way, then we should focus on the subjective impression, rather than what words they are using. However, there are some very aware people who can pepper their speech with key words which affirm the nonverbal message they wish to convey.
>
> Did you ever take the time to understand people on this level?"

He sat silently with a confused look on his bright face.

The fact that we were strangers emboldened my talk, because I knew it encouraged the suspension of disbelief.

> "Young man, let me tell you a story. It's a story that you'll tell your

> grandchildren someday.
>
> Those of my generation and the next one younger were pawns born into an empire of Luciferic command.
>
> Yet, in our youths, we were unaware of the Matrix.
>
> But, as we were going about "life as usual", a few people noticed some glitches in the matrix.
>
> Those who were curious – or disgruntled – enough, started to pull at the threads that held all their notions together in a cohesive and respectable façade.
>
> And those whose lives were picked threadbare, and others who never GAF, began to notice certain shapes and forms of things moving behind the fabric.
>
> At first, I believed those forms would "engage" or "threaten" those who discovered them.
>
> And I was right! The shapes and forms of those things behind the fabric… began possessing people with strange notions and expectations.
>
> …and ever so slowly with each passing year, their numbers grew."

My skillful use of mythical language had taken effect. The youth's eyes had opened widely, and his breathing had become shallow.

"Who are *they*?" He asked.

I could not name names, because then he would blow me off as a deluded fool. So I shifted the topic ever so slightly.

> "The people change. The culture changes too! Even I changed!"

He nodded, but his furrowed brow indicated that he clearly didn't "get it".

When I noticed this, I faltered. I thought, "He doesn't understand. …and why am I passing my own generation's guilt on to the next?" I thought it best to take a strategic reprieve to maintain credulity.

Just then, one of his hipster friends approached, and his suspension of disbelief was broken. He was suddenly transformed into a "loser" for wasting time talking with a befuddled older man.

The foolish youth snapped into the revised context and responded to me with a chuckle.

> "That's a deep one, mister… I'll need some time to generate thought on that!"

How true were his words! I'll guess he'll need about two decades, at least.

He stood up and jauntled down the aisle with his friend, who was no doubt leading him to a larger group of comrades in another car. The young man quipped, "That guy is high on the Red Pill", and they laughed garrulously as he repeated a butchered version of my story to his friend. I felt embarrassed to have my confidentiality twisted and blathered to the NPC masses.

Could it be possible that I have gone mad? Have the Satanic tortures of the Matrix driven

me insane?

Will succeeding generations be able to relate to, or even BELIEVE *our* generations story?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Where is your life headed? (2019 February 8)

# She shall succumb to specious schemes of succulent suffusion

January 15, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

An account of how I convinced my wife to accept my wish to have plants in the house and to be happy about it.

**Readership:** All; Wife moulders;

## The Situation

Earlier this year, we bought a new house.  Since we moved in, I've wanted to have some green plants in the house.  The first time I mentioned this to my wife, she reacted vehemently against the idea.  She said bringing plants into the house would also bring dirt, worms, and bugs into the house.  So she was determined *not* to have plants in the house.

It would be easy to dismiss her reason as a lazy excuse to be particularly disagreeable. But I chose not to interpret her reaction in this way.  She is a stickler about maintaining cleanliness down to the microscopic scale.  In fact, she keeps the house so immaculate, that I would not be hesitant to eat food off the floor!  It's nice to live in such a clean environment, but her anxiety over the matter can become tediously annoying at times.

So after her negative reaction, I silently made up my mind that I would have some plants in the house, and I said nothing more to her about the matter.

This is my house too.  I don't need her "permission".  I just need to do it in a way that she can accept without a ɦə11 of a fuss – which I really don't want to hear.  Women should remain silent.

## The Plan

I decided to begin preparing some nice plants outside in the garden.  Then when the plants are potted and growing well, I would choose an opportune time to move them into the house.

Sometime later, we were coming home from a social event, and I stopped at an organic nursery "just to browse".  I didn't say so, but I was watching her to see what kinds of plants she liked.  She liked the adenium arabicum (AKA desert rose), and since they were on sale, she wanted to buy one.  So I bought two, one with red flowers, and the other one pink and white.

On another occasion during our nature walk, I found copious numbers of a tiny, strange looking, succulent plant growing on the eaves of a very old abandoned house in a rural area.  My wife was intrigued and she broke one off the shingle and took it home.  Because it was growing on the roof, I was certain that it was a sturdy plant that could withstand hot, dry environments.

I planted these in the garden with some organic fertilizer for about six weeks, to let the roots grow out a little bit.  To my surprise, the red adenium flourished wildly, and grew to be twice the size of the pink one.

On another day, I found an attractive looking pot at a gardening shop and purchased it.  I hid it away until I was ready to use it.

Then a day came when I felt like digging up the smaller of the two adeniums and transplanting it into the pot I had bought.  But before I did that, I cut up an old scratch pad and placed a couple layers on the bottom of the pot, so that the sand and dirt wouldn't wash through the drainage ports.  I also added a layer of cut grass on top of the pads, adding some organic fiber that would further reduce the transmission of the loam.

After placing the larger adenium in the center of the pot, I used my finger to swab out a hole in the sand and I inserted the small succulent to the side.

After I had repotted the plants, I set it out in a conspicuous place where my wife would see it.  She was intrigued, and made a few positive remarks.  One day, she asked, "*What are you going to do with that plant in the pot?*"  I didn't tell her what my plan was at that moment, but her question told me that she was about ready for the big surprise.

A few days later, I made a comment about decorative plants.

> "The last time we visited our neighbors, A and W, I noticed they had a small plant on the back of their toilet.  I thought that one little plant made the whole

> bathroom so comfortable and luxurious!  Did you notice that too?”

She nodded her head.  The idea has now been successfully planted in her mind.

The next morning, she seemed to be in a pleasant mood, so I told her that I wanted to put the adenia in the bathroom, similar to our neighbors’.  She seemed surprised, but she did not object.

So I took it into the bathroom, and carefully washed the outside of the pot before positioning it on the lavatory.

Later, I went in the bathroom while she was sitting on the commode.  I found her staring at the plant, with widened eyes, a gaping mouth, and a child-like look of wonder in her expression.

She said the little succulent plant “looks so cute!”, and she even asked me how often she should water it.

I can’t decide which is the best part of my plan.  Having green plants in the house as I wished, or seeing her face beaming with joy over the sight of plants in the house.

Since then, I’m almost certain that the added greenery and the occasional blossom has done something to improve her general mood, just as it has mine.

Patriarchy at its best!

*Thou shalt succumb to the father’s wishes, and thou shalt be grateful!*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018 March 5)

# The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage

January 17, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Deconstructing Linda Kay Klein's testimony of her experience with the Purity Culture.*

**Readership:** Christians; especially those who were involved in the "Purity Movement";

Gunner Q's post, The Purity Movement In Review (2020 January 5), tore apart an article at The Conversation, How the 'extreme abstinence' of the purity movement created a sense of shame in evangelical women (2019 December 11).

In the same post, Gunner also studied an author, Linda Kay Klein, who, like many X'ers and older Millennials, grew up in the Churchian "Purity Culture", and eventually found herself to be the black sheep at the runt end of the litter.  She interviewed other women who shared her experience to document how these teachings led to guilt and shame, as well as profound ignorance about sex and sexuality.

In this post, I want to further examine Klein and her testimony about her experiences with the Purity Movement, because it's one that is resonating with a lot of people.  Klein's testimony may very well serve as a proxy to a large number of other churchian wimmin recovering from the so called Purity Movement.

Klein has a website with a quote from Gloria Steinem on the front page – NOT a good sign.

…and she has a TED Talk.  It's so warm and fuzzy, I couldn't get through the first two minutes.

Gunner also cited an article he found at the New York Post (feat. Jane Ridley), How I broke free of the Evangelical 'purity' movement (2018 September 15), which featured Klein's

testimony.

One part of Klein's story included the following.

> Before Linda Kay Klein had a routine X-ray at the age of 23, she insisted the nurse gave her a pregnancy test so she would be "better safe than sorry."
>
> It was one of many such tests Klein had undergone over the previous few years because of her fear of having a baby out of wedlock.
>
> Never mind that she was still a virgin.

I'm LMAO at the denial here. As Earl pointed out,

> "…sex ed in Murica is about preventing a pregnancy rather than stating it's a natural result of the act. And no woman is naive enough to think if they are still a virgin they need a pregnancy test… [She wanted a pregnancy test] because she was testing to see if the deed did what it can do."

There's no way for us to know whether Klein may or may not have been lying about being a virgin, but this request for a pregnancy test is good evidence to believe that she was in regular contact with semen in some way.

Even if we give her the benefit of the doubt, she may be *technically* a virgin, but *comprehensively*, not. So in effect, she *was* lying about being "pure", and she wasn't just lying to her church, to her family, and to the author of the article… She's lying to herself. But why would she lie?

> "The good girl/bad girl thing is our default way of thinking," Klein said."

Ahhh… of course! She wants the clear conscience and the social prestige that goes with being one of the "good girls", whether or not she is *actually* a good girl.

She goes on…

> "I want to draw attention to the dangers of sexual shaming and purity teachings."

What might be these dangers, pray tell? Could it be that she has determined to explore her sexuality, but she's afraid of being framed as a bad girl by the Choich ladies? Yes, that's a real danger to both the Feminine Imperative and her desire to be seen as a "good girl".

> "Growing up, she'd been told by pastors and church teachers that she was a "stumbling block" of temptation for boys and men. This was largely presented as her problem, not theirs: It was made clear that she would be cast as a Jezebel — with her character corrupted — if she had sex before marriage."

But this now begs the question: Why is this a source of shame? If they truly were pure virgins in waiting, if they truly were focused on preserving themselves for a husband, then why would they identify as a Jezebel?

I can see how they might feel afraid of succumbing to temptation. It might even be possible that they are experiencing a false sense of shame for some reason. But it's easier to believe that they feel ashamed because they are NOT focused on preserving themselves for a husband. Instead, they are focused on the dilemma of how they can pursue the dicktates of the Feminine Imperative, while still maintaining the image of a "good girl".

What no one is saying is the obvious – that the Purity Movement turned out to be, for some, a modern reiteration of the age old practice of S1ut Shaming. Of course, s1uts don't like S1ut Shaming because it makes them Feeelz ashamed and pressures them to adjust their behavior.

> "The message traumatized Klein and many of her peers, sparking fear, anxiety and, in the extreme case of one woman interviewed for the book, the symptoms of anaphylactic shock when she first had sex. (The woman started wheezing and breaking out in welts and wound up in the ER.)"

Perhaps it wasn't the actual experience of no-holds-barred sex that shocked this woman. Maybe she was shocked because she realized that after a decade of diddling around just short of consummation, there was nothing new left to be discovered, and that she had been wrong about her concept of what sex is all about. In just the space of a few minutes, all the guilt and shame that was amassed during all those profligate years of pseudo-sex filled "dating" finally comes home to roost in the conscious mind.

> "For Klein, the terror was enough that she broke up with her high-school boyfriend at the age of 16 because she was convinced it was God's will."

Because of her terror of being cast as a Jezebel, she breaks up with her boyfriend and eventually becomes a Jezebel. That's definitely a knee-jerk reaction of fear. And she

says "*It was God's will…*"  No, God doesn't use that kind of fear as a motivator. Whenever someone says something is "God's will", I suspect that in fact, it is NOT – that they are taking God's name in vain.

Instead, I would guess it was God's will for her, not to break up with her boyfriend, but to begin preparing for a marriage to him.  But of course, feminist culture has solemnly declared that a virgin getting married during a timely period of peak fertility is intolerably out of the question.  As a consequence, her natural desire for a husband, sex, bonding, and children are only a source of temptation, frustration, and confusion.  The real reason she broke up with her boyfriend is because she feels guilty about the idea of breeding outside of a proper marriage, and she knows her breeding instinct is going to overpower her sooner or later, because that's how God created the natural order of things.  But the problem with this is that it would upset both the Feminine Imperative lodged in her subconscious feral nature, and her desire to be seen as a "good girl".  Moreover, she is caught in the conundrum that modern Western society and the converged church has designed for the young, and she is confused as ɦə11.

> "We'd French kiss and every sexual nodule of my body would go off," she recalled of the ill-fated three-month relationship. "But every shame module in my body was alive, too, because I had been trained [by the church] to feel like that.

Maybe she feels ashamed because French kissing has already gone past the line of integrity and propriety for her conscience.  If not, we could presume that she's lying, and that "French kiss" is a euphemism for jumping bones.  This seems credible if we specifically understand the "sexual nodule" she speaks of to be her clitoris, and "going off" is a polite pretense for an orgasm.

> "I would beg God to be the refiner's fire and tear us down so that our sinful desires burnt to a crisp," recalled Klein. "I wanted Him to remake us into something more holy and pure and some day I could be with [my boyfriend] again."

The fake piety is pedantically cute, and no doubt won her some points as an innocent "good girl". But if she really believes that, then she is sooo naïvely ignorant of what her sinful desires really are! She has a strong desire to merge with a man, and she thinks that is a sin. It is not. It is a doctrinal heresy to condemn sex and/or marriage. In actuality, her sinful desire is to conform to the Feminine Imperative and the dictates of Feminist churchianism – more specifically, to break up with her boyfriend, and postpone marriage and childrearing while she tantalizes her ego in the SMP and possibly the Carousel.

It's not clear whether she was aware of the outcome of this choice at the time. She may not have known this inevitable outcome as a teenager, but she definitely did as a 20-year-old college student.

But when she was finally wizened in the ways of the world, and could see far enough ahead to know the final destination of the road she was on, do you think she would correct her path, resume her relationship with her first love, and with the intentions of marriage?

Let's find out.

> These issues continued into her 20's when, still a virgin, she attended Sarah Lawrence College and, later, New York University. By then, she had turned her back on Evangelism after beginning to doubt aspects of its theology — and after a youth pastor at her old church was convicted of the sexual enticement of a 12-year-old girl.

It's just as I suspected. She'll reject God before she corrects her ways. A liberal education, and an anecdote about how Christians are hypocrites provides a sufficient psychological justification for doing so. Interestingly, this provides the impetus for becoming a hypocritical Christian herself.

Sadly, there is no one to speak truth into her life nor hold her accountable, or at least no one she's listening to. It's highly likely that she ignored any truthful admonitions because she's already let the cat out of the bag, and is consumed with fighting fires.

So what happened next?*

> At age 22, she'd been dating a man for three years without having had penetrative sex. She recalls how she would curl up into a ball of anxiety and cry uncontrollably while lying naked in bed with him. Often, she would break out in patches of eczema that she'd scratch until her skin bled.

She's sleeping naked in bed with a man. But it's okay, because she's still a virgin! The rules of sexual purity have been dutifully observed.

We've already found good reason to believe that she's lying to herself (and everyone else) about remaining "pure". She has strong motivations to lie, so it's all that much harder to believe these stories.

I find it very hard to believe that a woman could wait for marriage for 20 years, or even five, while remaining a virgin. She's got to be tasting the action with some regular orgasms. How else could she be able to postpone marriage (and sex) for so long?

If a woman is really able to forsake sex, then she shouldn't be getting married at all. But I doubt that is the case with miss Klein.

To what degree are the somatic symptoms she described directly due to teachings on purity? How much of this is a result of her own sin and transgression? I tend to believe it's a result of her own sin, exacerbated by the acute knowledge that it is wrong, which was gained from her involvement in the Purity Culture. God chastens the child He loves, even though she's still pursuing rebellion.

> "The fictions I had learned in church haunted me," said Klein, who was on birth-control pills at the time. "I thought if you were in a hot tub and someone ejaculated, [sperm] would somehow get over to you. Sex created such a sense

> of shame that not only could I not have [it], I had nightmares and constant nagging thoughts of how far we had gone sexually."

Now she's in a hot tub with ejaculating men, however, she is being "responsible" about her sexuality by taking birth control pills.  But the problem, mind you, is that she Feeelz ashamed of this, not that she shouldn't be there in the first place.

Do I need to point out (again) that if she had been obedient to God by marrying the love of her youth, then it would have prevented all this frustration and suffering.  But given all this angst, now she will certainly need to talk about it with others.

> "The cycle came to an end in her mid-20's after she decided to discuss the damage that the purity ethic had done with female friends back in the Midwest, who admitted they struggled with similar issues."

Here comes the Herd mentality…

> "I realized… the problem wasn't with me," Klein said.

And this realization, fueled by the indignant moxie of her promiscuous churchian friends, provided the psychological justification to complete her rebellion by "going all the way".

> "She lost her virginity at the age of 26 to a man with whom she'd been in a long-distance romance for about a year."

Finally, after years of antagonizing, Satan wins this soul game.  Her first love would never want her defiled a$$ now, not that she would care by this point.  And who will now volunteer to marry this liberally educated, debt ridden, carousel riding, post prime, damaged "goods" Churchian?

> "The sex wasn't traumatic, it was quite beautiful because I'd learned, by that point, to separate sexuality from spirituality," she said. "It felt like a holy experience — as if God was in the room with us."

I've heard this one many times before, and it's confusing as ɦə11. How can one separate sexuality from spirituality? How can one experience God while one is fornicating? Is this a spiritual deception?

Earlier in my life, I explained this phenomenon as such: *Satan will let off the pressure when you do his will and bow down to worship him. You'll also get a kick out of satisfying your base desires.*

But as I've grown older, and experienced the same thing myself, I've developed a more sophisticated understanding of this phenomenon. I covered this in a past essay, How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019 May 22). I'll summarize the conclusions as follows.

*Having the experience of falling in love, bonding, and feeling accepted and blessed are not a direct result, or "reward", of wrongdoing, but rather an inherent result of being humbled and opening one's heart. Engagement in sexual relations is a strong catalyst of this same state. Most people don't seem to be aware of this correlation because they make a reflexive fundamental attribution error.*

When one can get out from under the umbrella of sin, one will naturally experience the showers of God's blessing and grace. Churchians with a superficial understanding of sin would be tempted to conclude that the fornicating is the sin, but it is not. Fornicating is merely the fruit of the sin. Kline's sin, in this case, was not fornicating, but was in postponing marriage while believing that her sexual "purity" is what made her righteous, worthy, and would bring her blessing. She compounded this sin by resolving to retain her purity under her own free willpower, instead of trusting in the provision of God (which came in the form of a high school boyfriend / potential husband whom she was originally crazy about). Unfortunately for the sap who became her future husband, it required a bit of whole-hearted fornicating to wake her up from her deception and idolatry.

Time goes on…

> Now wed for four years (to a different man), Klein, who is still a Christian, is “very grateful not to have brought any sexual shame into her marriage.”

I wonder if her premaritally cucked husband would agree about that.

> As the stepmother of a 17-year-old girl, she hopes her book will help other women who have experienced the shame she did.
>
> “*The shame we are creating in our culture is not about bashfulness and shyness,*” she said. “*It is equated with worthlessness and isolation.*”
>
> She has launched a nonprofit, *Break Free Together*, which guides people of all ages on issues of spirituality and sexuality.
>
> “*We need to start laying the groundwork for kindergartners to have healthy conversations later,*” she said. “*There is a need to begin talking about these things early.*”

Kindergarten is pretty early!  What does she want to tell them?

The article doesn’t specify, but I have to wonder about what solution she will propose. Here are some possibilities.

- Do not marry.
- Postpone marriage until after X happens, where X = education, career, (s)experience, baby rabies, etc.
- Dispense with the teachings of sexual purity as the Good Book prescribes.
- Go on crying about the aspect of shame and guilt that results from resisting God’s

will for your life, and attract a following.  Blame the church.  Build a career out of it.
- Teaching children and adolescents how to separate spirituality and sexuality.

If Ms. Klein pursues any of these, I'm afraid that Satan will win again!

In conclusion, I should point out that Klein never really loved her high school boyfriend, who was probably her first.  If she did, then she would have made a high priority of marrying him ASAP.  But instead, she sacrificed her relationship with him in order to pursue her false notions of "purity", which is reminiscent of a heretical "salvation by works" mentality.  This is the real underlying apostasy of the Purity Culture – NOT the shame, and certainly NOT the admonition to remain sexually pure.

Klein will have to come away from her current emphasis on shame, which is a Feminist message, and start focusing on what her real sin was – thinking it was God's will for her to remain single and sexless during her peak years of fertility, and failing (or refusing) to see real opportunities for fulfilling God's will that were presented to her, namely allowing herself a timely marriage during her peak, and all the blessings that go with that.

* *Gunner omitted this in his review, but I find it pertinent.*

***Image credit:*** *The artwork shown in this post was created by the Lebanese artist, Kristel Bechara.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: They're telling us what Courtship is not, and not what Courtship is. (2019 February 19)
- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)

- Σ Frame (feat. Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019 March 20)

# Letting Go of Pretenses

January 20, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*More tips about rest.*

## Rest is Letting Go of Pretenses

One way to find rest through worship is in being true to your nature.  Posture positioning and "wearing face" always requires a lot of work.  I think this is why the Bible says that the wicked have no peace (or rest), in Isaiah 57.

> [20] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, When it cannot rest, Whose waters cast up mire and dirt. [21] "*There is* no peace," Says my God, "for the wicked." ~ Isaiah 57:20-21

Even while working or studying, short periods of rest are necessary to renew ones' strength throughout the day, because studies have shown that the average persons' attention span only lasts 20-40 minutes.

In America, those coworkers who take the time to make coffee, or bring in doughnuts or cake for everyone, are encouraging people to rest.

In Asia, people have a habit of drinking tea and eating fruit together as a form of rest, which is usually done in the afternoon.

Think of those people who go outside to have a chat and a smoke during their breaks.  All these habits are very quick, powerful forms of RENEWAL for them, and in most cases, they have never even left the workplace!

In fact, some laws regulate how long hourly-wage employees can be required to work without a break, and in most countries, it is about 2 to 3 hours.  These laws are modern expressions of the Mosaic Law.

The important point to remember here is that DAILY and WEEKLY REST and relaxation are very important to all aspects of our health: physical, emotional, social, spiritual and mental.  So please ensure adequate periods of REST to your body, mind and soul, while still keeping a disciplined and timely schedule.  It is no small task to find creative and effective ways to REST each day and each week.

By the way, although watching TV can be a very restful form of entertainment, be careful that you do not let yourself depend on TV too much.  It is better to spend your time with a friend, or alone in peaceful tranquility.  In fact, I tell my students that anyone who spends more than two hours a day watching TV is detrimentally dependent on TV as a form of REST.  (Anyone who spends more than 6 hours a day watching TV, has a TV addiction!)  I urge such a person to develop other activities that will provide more real-life benefits and not waste so much of their time.

Read about time management here.

Now, I think I've written enough for today.  I'm going to quit and take a rest.

## Related

- Σ Frame: True Rest as a form of Worship (2019 October 12)
- Σ Frame: Why is Resting Important? (2019 November 6)

# Hijacking and Misappropriating Eastern Mysticism

January 23, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Why have paraphrased quotations from Eastern religions become so popular on social media?*

**Readership:** All;

Ever since the Beatles (et al.) went to India to study transcendental meditation in 1968, western culture has seen the wisdom of Eastern mysticism paraphrased and popularized in books, magazines, social media, and self-help, "pop" psychology.

Why have these teachings been welcomed and integrated into western culture?

Let's look at one such credenda as a point of focus.

Over the past year or two, I've seen the following moxie in various forms, quoted, reposted, and reblogged ubiquitously around the Western sphere.

> "Each time you judge yourself you break your own heart."

Trite power quotes like these seem to be especially popular among females. For example, see this commentary from *Embracing Inspiration*.

Apparently, this concept arose from within eastern mysticism.

> "My beloved child, break your heart no longer. Every time you judge yourself you break your own heart. You stop feeding on the love which is the wellspring of your vitality. The time has come. Your time. To live, to celebrate, and to see the goodness that you are. You, my child, are divine. You are pure. You are

> sublimely free. You are God in disguise, and you are always perfectly safe. Do not fight the dark, just turn on the light, and breathe into the goodness that you are." ~ Swami Kripaluanandaji

If I may read my own understanding of Truth into Swami's words, I would say he is describing one's subjective experience of accepting one's self, experiencing a sense of unconditional love, and coming into the presence of God. If I'm right about this, then it does describe a *subjective* truth, but the *spiritual* Truth of Swami's words have been lost in the translation. I would substitute the word "judge" with "condemn", and instead of the alarming phrase, "You are God in disguise", I would put this sentiment as, "You are known and accepted by God".

But without taking the liberty to reinterpret the underlying meaning, these statements stand in direct opposition to what the Bible says [words of Christ in red],

…about judging one's self.

> "For if we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world." ~ 1st Corinthians 11:31-32 (NKJV)

…about constructing personal standards.

> "Consider carefully what you hear," he continued. "With the measure you use, it will be measured to you—and even more. Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what they have will be taken from them." ~ Mark 4:24-25 (NIV)

…about expectations from others.

> "Do not judge, or you too will be judged. For in the same way you judge others, you will be judged, and with the measure you use, it will be measured to you." ~ Matthew 7:1-2 (NIV)

…about humility and forgiveness.

> [21] Then Peter came to Jesus and asked, "Lord, how many times shall I forgive my brother or sister who sins against me? Up to seven times?"
> [22] Jesus answered, "I tell you, not seven times, but seventy-seven times.
> [23] "Therefore, the kingdom of heaven is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. [24] As he began the settlement, a man who owed him ten thousand bags of gold was brought to him. [25] Since he was not able to pay, the master ordered that he and his wife and his children and all that he had be sold to repay the debt.
> [26] "At this the servant fell on his knees before him. 'Be patient with me,' he begged, 'and I will pay back everything.' [27] The servant's master took pity on him, canceled the debt and let him go.
> [28] "But when that servant went out, he found one of his fellow servants who owed

him a hundred silver coins.  He grabbed him and began to choke him.  ‘Pay back what you owe me!’ he demanded.
[29] “His fellow servant fell to his knees and begged him, ‘Be patient with me, and I will pay it back.’
[30] “But he refused.  Instead, he went off and had the man thrown into prison until he could pay the debt.  [31] When the other servants saw what had happened, they were outraged and went and told their master everything that had happened.
[32] “Then the master called the servant in.  ‘You wicked servant,’ he said, ‘I canceled all that debt of yours because you begged me to.  [33] Shouldn’t you have had mercy on your fellow servant just as I had on you?’ [34] In anger his master handed him over to the jailers to be tortured, until he should pay back all he owed.
[35] “This is how my heavenly Father will treat each of you unless you forgive your brother or sister from your heart.” ~ Matthew 18:21-35 (NIV)

If the wicked servant had ever taken a moment to engage in transcendental meditation and judge himself as one receiving unmerited mercy, perhaps he would have escaped the second judgment by the master.

After recounting the scriptures above, a second glance at Swami’s admonition seems effeminate and foolish.  But if that were the end of the story, then how could such teachings ever gain popularity in the East?

Having lived in Asia for 15 years, I might generously presume that these foundational concepts of being indebted to the good graces of others, judging one’s self, constructing personal standards, forming reasonable expectations from others, and exercising humility and forgiveness, are a basic, integral part of many eastern cultures – something that is

well understood, but would be tedious and mundane to recount.  As such, these concepts are therefore assumed as prerequisite knowledge for the proper understanding of Swami's admonitions to accept and forgive one's self, which is a personal truth that is commonly understated or ignored in eastern cultures and therefore needs to be emphasized.

In contrast to eastern cultures, the foundational concepts that are well understood by those in western cultures are confidence, self-reliance, independence, individuality, and personal liberty.  The problem with members of a western culture citing such teachings from eastern mysticism as axioms to live by, is that it exalts the self without first laying the background fundamentals of one's place and responsibility in one's family and culture.  Given the natural female desire for affirmation, it is easy to see how feminist culture can hijack eastern mysticism to offer moxies for "female empowerment" and the "strong independent woman" mascot.  As a result, key truths offered by eastern mysticism become an excuse for irresponsibility, and a justification for entitlement for those in the west.

But if these same females had grown up in a culture having a strong patriarchical social structure, such as filial piety in the far East, or the caste system in India, where women are routinely considered to be inferior to males and burdened by heavy expectations for performance, they would then understand the true wisdom of Swami's words [paraphrase mine]…

> "My beloved child, break your heart no longer.  Every time you condemn yourself you break your own heart.  You stop feeding on the love which is the wellspring of your vitality.  The time has come.  Your time.  To live, to celebrate, and to see the goodness that you are.  You, my child, are divine.  You are pure.  You are sublimely free.  You are known and accepted by God, and you are always perfectly safe.  Do not fight the dark, just turn on the light, and breathe into the goodness that you are."

This is truly an important insight that needs to be shared with humble Easterners of modest means who are heavily constrained by cultural demands.  But liberated western women have no such discipline in their repertoire of life experiences, and therefore, they miss out on the life-giving truth of an authentic self-acceptance resulting from a transcendental meditative introspection.

So you see, the cultural context makes all the difference.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (2018 February 18)
- Σ Frame: Fake Knights and Phony Princesses (2018 March 14)

# The U.S. Census Bureau sanctions Divorce

January 25, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*A report from the U.S. Census Bureau describes how an easy Divorce is a positive thing for both women and society!*

**Readership:** Christians in the United States; Others who may be interested;
**Length:** 2,350 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

In December of 2019, the U.S. Census Bureau published an article by one of their employees titled, "When Laws Make Divorce Easier, Research Shows Women Benefit, Outcomes Improve." This article is intended to showcase

> "*…one of the many independent research projects done by U.S. Census Bureau experts on topics relevant to the agency's mission*."

This research has the backing of the government (under Donald Trump's presidency).

The author of this article is Dr. Misty Heggeness. Misty has worked for the National Institute of Health, and is apparently still a senior advisor at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis. She is currently a principal economist and senior advisor in research and methodology. Her pay grade is GS-14 ($127,000 base pay). By all accounts, she is intelligent, and knows data. But from the looks of her report, it seems that she also specializes in data manipulation to further feminist goals.

*“Surprise!  An easy Divorce is good for you!” …she says.*

The article starts out by stating that divorce carries a negative stigma – broken homes and acrimony.  Don’t worry, though.  New studies now show,

> “*…divorce laws can actually have a positive effect on society and the economy.*”

It’s hard to imagine exactly *how* Divorce helps the economy.  I suppose it has always been obvious that divorce supports private investigators and others in the legal profession, but we would have never guessed that barristers had so much influence over the national economy.  But if we take Misty at her word, then it stands to reason that if we could make divorce easier for women, then we could pay off the national debt a century sooner!

The second sentence of the article literally says,

> “*…laws that make it easier to divorce can improve the welfare of household members, even for couples that stay together*.”

Mind . . . blown!

Misty’s third sentence then contradicts everything else she writes:

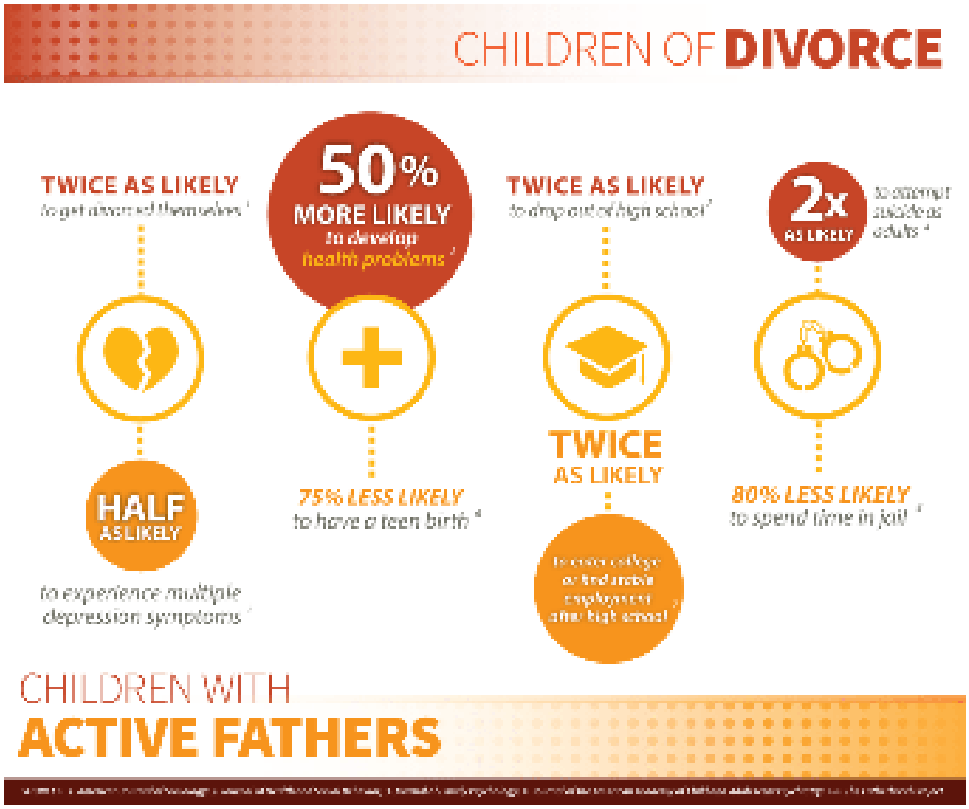
> “*…divorce can be difficult and lead to less than ideal well-being outcomes*.”

This sentence links to a research paper written by Jonathan Gruber (a man) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and the National Bureau of Economic Research (NBER), who used 40 years of data and found,

> “…***unilateral divorce regulations do* significantly increase the incidence of divorce*.  Adults who were exposed to unilateral divorce regulations***

> ***as children are*** **less well educated, have lower family incomes, marry earlier but separate more often, and have higher odds of adult suicide**."

I do not know how the ħə11 you read his study, and then dare cite it in a paper that concludes divorce is great because it benefits only one party. Misty's point, however, is that divorce is good so long as it benefits women. The fact that divorce is destructive to families, and destroys the livelihood of men, and sets children on a downward trajectory in life is a minor consideration. Yay! More children with an increased likelihood of a future of crime, divorce, increased suicide, and depression!




## What makes divorce so great to Misty?

The reason why Misty presents divorce in a positive light, is because it allows "wives" to do/have more of the following:

- Invest in quality schooling for their children and other amenities supporting schooling in general. (This is based on Misty's study of kids in Chile, which looked at school enrollment and length of divorce finalization. Looking at only two data points in a foreign country not comparable to the U.S. sounds like a study that leads to more questions rather than conclusions.)
- Enjoy an increase in leisure time.
- Spend more time working.
- Spend less time on household chores, such as cleaning and cooking.

What is it about divorce that ***causes*** these "benefits" that a woman could not enjoy had she remained married? Why of course, it is "family" laws that "**shift property rights to**

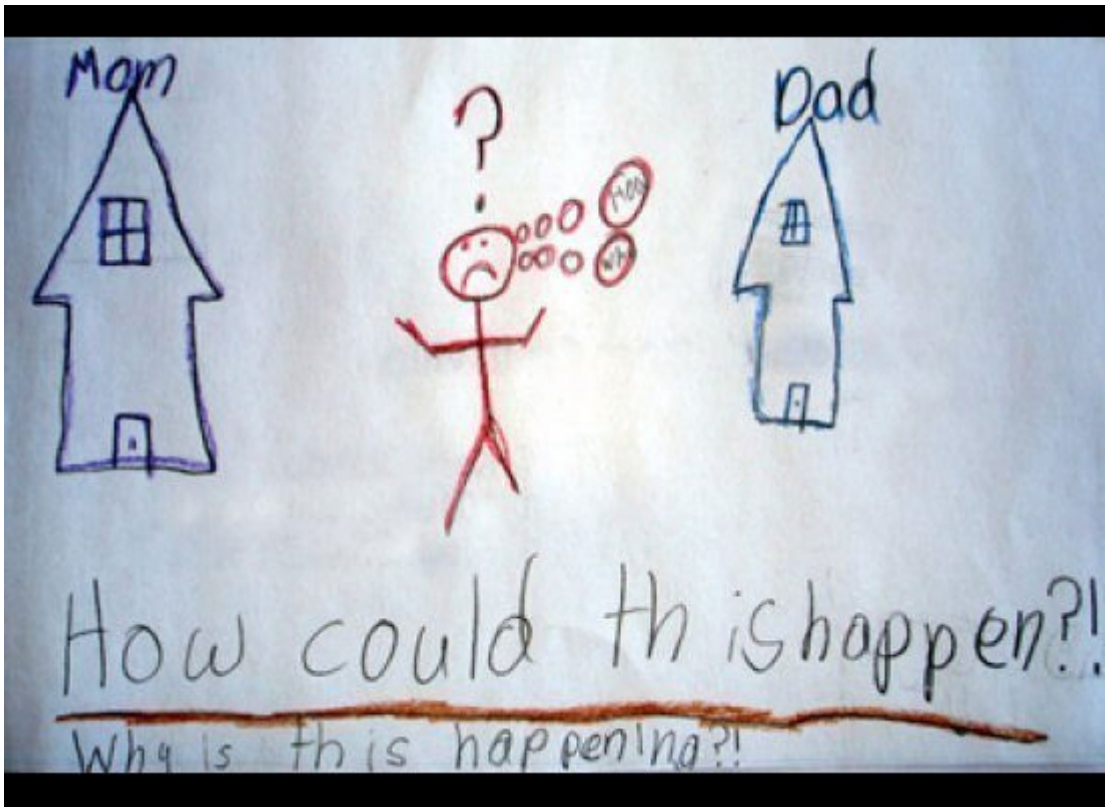
**women, and provide payments directly to women upon divorce**."

Those of us who have been married with children and have gone through the divorce wringer might make several observations here:

You cannot be divorced with children while having more leisure time, working longer hours outside the home, and spending less time on chores. That is literally impossible. The only way to increase the ability to get more work done, inside and outside the home, while simultaneously increasing leisure time is by creating a *division of labor* – and this requires an intact family, coupled alongside public schooling to care for and educate the children during the day. In fact, a combined income and additional resources from both the husband and wife working together is what provides the means to afford a better quality life and an improved education for the children.

If, however, "family" laws allow a woman to extract a significant amount of her ex-husbands income to be used for her own disposal, she may *then* be able to afford to *pay* others to perform those duties that she herself, or other family members would have otherwise fulfilled, such as child care, cooking meals, cleaning house, and arranging transportation for the children. This is presumably all well and good for the divorced woman, but at what cost to the husband? Furthermore, how badly are the children impacted from their father being absent from living in their home?

These all lead to the conclusion that none of Misty's claims are true for most women who are actually divorced. And for those divorced women who do happen to find all the benefits that Misty describes, it could only come at a tremendous economic and psychological cost to the ex-husband and children.



# How do Divorced wives spend more money on education?

Misty hides the reason why divorced wives spend more money on education in her statement,

> "Expanded alimony and child support and allowances for divorced mothers have been shown to increase investments in children's schooling and clothing."

No, she did not use an Oxford comma there.  If she really thinks and talks the way she writes, I can imagine she talks like, soo like, a rəTardəd Valley Girl™.  Like, totally gross me out, you know?  With like, all the "and's" and like, *whatever*…  Or could she simply be a weedo too "busy" smoking something, and too careless to proofread a formal (and perhaps national) publication?

The text links to a study of "Alimony Rights and Intrahousehold Allocation of Resources: Evidence from Brazil", by Marcos A. Rangel.

Misty made a middle school error – she confused causation with correlation.  A significant increase in disposable income nearly always leads to a better quality of life and education (for the children of caring, conscientious parents), regardless of age, sex, race, socioeconomic tier, *or marital status*.  This is more likely to be the cause of the increased investments in children's schooling and clothing, *not divorce*.  But that added income for the divorced woman didn't just materialize out of thin air, neither is it absorbed by the nebulous tax payer.  It came from a divorce court mandated wage garnishment from her ex-husbands paycheck.  The ex-husband is forced to work excessive overtime just to make ends meet, and must forego the possibility of ever becoming a home owner, just so his ex can enjoy the pleasure of bragging to her social circle that her kids go to Worthington Academy, instead of the county public high school.  Is that really a net positive result?

It also seems that she made numerous assumptions in order to reach these bizarre and contradictory conclusions.  Her main assumption is that robbing one spouse of their earned income, to be delivered to a divorcing wife, is somehow an economic stimulus.  In fact, it's the basic broken window fallacy applied to marriage and divorce.  Again, how the ħə11 can a statistician who advises a federal reserve bank not know this?  Or worse yet, maybe they *do* know it, but the Dəəp Statə parasites in charge of the federal reserve just don't give a crap because they have been lining their pockets for decades by adhering to the broken window fallacy, and thereby destroying this nation's financial culture for generations to come.

## We must give women a sufficient incentive to destroy their husbands and families

The author wrote the following myopic argument.

> "In a divorce, family courts redistribute resources gained during (and sometimes before) marriage. ***Women have more to gain in divorce if laws are more favorable to wives.***

No $ħ!t, Sherlock!  You have more to gain in pursuing something that will benefit you!

> ***The prospect of onerous alimony, child support and other divorce compensation increases wives' bargaining power when they have the option to divorce***."

While she was at least frank enough to mention earlier (in passing) the emotional carnage involved in the nature of divorce, sadly, she has yet to realize that economic incentives *incentivize* such behavior.  The laws are currently favorable to wives.  No one disputes that.  All women need to do is to manufacture a spurious accusation and make one call to the local police, who will employ the Duluth model to get him kicked out of the house.  Next, call a divorce lawyer to handle the rest.  She shouldn't worry about a thing.  The court will ensure that her ex will pay for it all!  Not even anyone at her converged choich will condemn her.  It'll be cheap, quick, easy, and she'll never have to feel guilty nor ashamed.  (At least, not for the next few years.)

> "It may be less favorable for husbands but the reverse is also true when divorce laws are more favorable to husbands."

But Misty, the reverse is *not true!* As it now stands, **about 70% of divorces are initiated by women**. As more Unhaaappy™ wives realize that a divorce could provide them with nearly the same income but without the burdens of marital responsibilities, such as being subject to the man's authority, then more wives will wake up to the common sense wisdom of getting a divorce.

In spite of the fact that a divorcing woman may gain extra income from a divorce in a gynocentric court system, a comprehensive assessment of divorce reveals it to be an extravagant, selfish, and wasteful expense, and one that produces massive financial, emotional, and societal costs. Thus, enhancing women's "bargaining power" in this case, is *not* something that is good for the integrity of the American family, and it is *not* something that produces an overall economic gain. There is no man in 'Murica who will be motivated to work harder, or build his own business, just to earn more money to fork over to a self-centered ex who promised him heaven, and instead, delivered ħɘ11.

## How is divorce good for society?

Heggeness claims that making Divorce easier has "positive ripple effects" on society at large. These benefits, according to Misty, are:

- **An increase in marriages** – Sorry Misty, but I will bet these are nearly all divorced people remarrying mostly other divorced people. It's not a benefit unless the marriage rate shows a net increase over the divorce rate.
- **Nearly nonexistent suicide rates for females go down further.** – Misty, compare that to male suicide.
- **Women start working outside the home.** – Misty makes yet another mistake of misattributing cultural trends, and confusing causal events. Easy divorce laws came

about during the time women's participation in the workforce, particularly the upper echelons, continued to grow.  While the two were pushed by the same movement, the only reason easy divorce would increase economic participation is the fact that alimony alone wouldn't support a divorced woman, and she had to get a job to have a better quality of life.  This literally means that women had it better when married and staying at home!

## More Fluff and Nonsense

"*Studying divorce is hard...*" the author states, not realizing that a lack of intelligence and discipline is what makes studying hard.

She states, "*pinning down cause and effect is challenging.*"  Had Misty spent 30 minutes reading her own article, applying basic logic to it (and proofreading the English), she could have seen all of the causal errors she made.  Apparently she never came across "economic incentives" when studying economics.

The rest of her paper hawks an upcoming paper she has, which focuses on Chile.  Of course, women have it well off in Chile now, because back in the day, commies were thrown from helicopters there.  (If you think about it, that sentence bears more truth than Misty's causal errors).  How about a study that focuses on the longitudinal effects of frivorce in the United States?

Ms. Epiphany expects to provide us with more groundbreaking revelations:

> "***My newly published research shows that both the design of divorce law and how local governments execute it can have profound effects***."

I look forward to her deep thoughts on water being wet.

[SF: In future posts, I will examine some of her “work”, and the research papers cited therein.]

## Conclusions

Misty’s article, while bizarre, tells men a lot.  Yes, the article shows how agenda-driven feminism is, and how leftism in general permeates at all levels of government.  (This is what people mean by “the swamp”.)

Not only is she getting paid to write this nonsense, but she is paid on our dime, with the government’s full support.

[Dear Trump administration, please fire her, her boss, and everyone else who approved this.]

However, the most important part of the article is the fact that government officials view divorce as positive, while completely ignoring the downsides of divorce.  Government does not view divorce as destructive, *simply because it is positive for women*.  Government doesn’t care that men have less income, or that children have poor life outcomes as a result of divorce.  Divorce is like, great and all, because it like, *empowers women!*

I doubt that they’ll ever come clean enough to mention that *empowering women* is a strategy towards the endgame of destroying the nuclear family, and hopefully by extension, American society.

Feminists owe a debt of gratitude to Misty for making this important, but heretofore esoteric information available to add to their propaganda.  Yay!  Now that Divorce is

favored as official policy, all the Manospherian authors can retire from blogging.

## Related

- Σ Frame: DeSantis steadies de sinking ship (2022-7-4)

# Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing.

January 27, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Are covert methods equivalent to crafty, conniving coercion?

**Readership:** Men;

Biblical Gender Roles has offered a valuable series of essays reviewing the Biblical consistency of Red Pill postulates.  In his latest article, Is the Red Pill Concept of Frame Biblical? (2020 January 21), BGR brought up a question about whether a Christian man's methods should be transparent or not.  He writes,

> "Red Pill is absolutely wrong in its insistence on men using covert measures to bring women into their frame.  What Red Pill asks men to do with both frame and game is to engage in what the Bible calls "craftiness".

The truth of the matter is not easily cast into clear cut, right-or-wrong categorizations, but instead, is strongly dependent on what is appropriate within the context.

BGR makes several important distinctions between the following qualities.

1. Active vs. Passive
2. Overt vs. Covert
3. Covert vs. Crafty

In this post, I'll offer an analysis of these three aspects, as well as some thoughts on the role of secrecy in a relationship.

## Active vs. Passive

I believe it's been made very clear that a man's role in leading, shepherding, and managing his wife should be predominantly an active role.  To offer examples, I've written several posts that revealed how marriages are stronger and happier when the man has certain expectations and goals for the relationship, and he is requesting more from the woman than she is from him.

- Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (November 15, 2017)
- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018)
- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (February 27, 2018)
- Σ Frame (feat. J.T. Anderson): Moulding an Excellent Wife (March 5, 2018)
- Σ Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (May 15, 2018)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper (May 19, 2018)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Middle Manager (May 21, 2018)
- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (June 26, 2018)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (October 21, 2019)

- Σ Frame: This means WAR!!! (December 19, 2019)

Just as Christianity and Masculinity, Donald Graeme, and others (including myself) have said, a man needs to be pursuing his God-given purpose in life foremost, and drag her along for the ride, whether she likes it or not. (She'll learn to like it after a time.)

However, there are times in which passivity is appropriate and necessary. A few examples might be,

1. When she's trying to create drama or start a fight, just for the heck of it.
2. When she wants to argue, just for the sake of contention.
3. When she's trying to make you jealous, just to stroke her own ego.

In such cases, the man's goal is to NOT reward her unwanted behavior with attention and emotional investments. This gets interesting, because a man must make a concentrated effort to remain passive, so in a way, it is not truly passive at all.

## Overt vs. Covert

In Red Pill praxeology, there are elements of both overt and covert operation. The overt strategy is as BGR described, teaching, rebuking, moulding the woman, and "washing her clean" from false notions and debilitating habits.

Concerning the covert aspect, surely there are some men who have wrong motives and would therefore want to keep their thoughts and plans opaque. But for the Christian man seeking to find a wife, or shepherd a wife, there is nothing that should be shameful, or an esoteric secret. But still, there are good reasons not to emphatically discuss the psychological minutiae. I'll briefly describe a few reasons here. Others may exist as well.

1. Most women cannot understand the male viewpoint, and they can't offer helpful insight or advice either. Even if a male attempts to discuss his viewpoint with a woman in good faith, it's seldom accepted for the subjective truth or wisdom it might contain, and instead, is often misinterpreted, twisted, mocked, and criticized, likely in an attempt at $#!t testing.
2. The nonshared environment within the man's frame is intrinsically covert by God's design. That is, there are aspects of his senses and sensibilities that simply cannot be known by others. Part of the challenge men endure is in developing his own character and his accompanying frame such that he can navigate through life in a way that glorifies God and allows him to get a sense of accomplishment and contentment, instead of becoming a failure and a laughingstock.
3. The marital structure prescribed by Christianity is ignorantly condemned by the unbelieving as "oppressive" and "patriarchal" (as if the latter were a bad thing). So among this crowd, revealing too much of your hand would only attract negative attention and slow you down.
4. Planning a surprise (even an unwanted one) can be a joyful blessing to your spouse. Of course, this requires some amount of covert activity. For an example of an

unwanted surprise that became a blessing, click here.

There is just an element of wisdom in not broadcasting every trick of your trade. The Bible offers a few admonitions to this effect,

…in glorifying God.

> "It is the glory of God to conceal things, but the glory of kings is to search things out." ~ Proverbs 25:2 (ESV)

I dare say, the vague meaning of this verse lends itself to the glory of God.

The availability of key knowledge at opportune moments under certain circumstances can prove to be redeeming. But in general, too much knowledge about certain matters can kill one's joy and gratitude of the thing. The Red Pill knowledge about the nature of women is one such matter. After taking the Red Pill, one's eyes are opened, one becomes further aware of good and evil, and the charming feminine mystique is destroyed. It is common for Red Pilled men to say that they'll never look at women in the same way again. Now, I wouldn't call Red Pill knowledge *evil*, but rather, it's just "solid food for the mature". Remember to brush your teeth before you kiss her.

…and in giving.

> [1] "Beware of practicing your righteousness before other people in order to be seen by them, for then you will have no reward from your Father who is in heaven.
> [2] "Thus, when you give to the needy, sound no trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may be praised by others. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. [3] But when you give to the needy, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, [4] so that your giving may be in secret. And your Father who sees in secret will reward you. ~ Matthew 6:1-4 (ESV)

A cursory glance at this scripture would dismiss its application to marriage, because we have been conditioned by our culture to believe that it's chauvinist to think of women as needy waifs. But in fact, women are designed to receive, and so they are needy by nature. Human anatomy makes this all too obvious. There is an endless list of things that women want and need, and this is only the top of the list…

- affection
- affirmation
- children
- commitment
- honor
- love
- money
- protection

- purpose
- sex
- shelter
- tingles
- validation

Men are expected (either by women, or by God, according to the Bible) to give all these things to women.

Concerning verse 3, in typology, the hand is a symbol of expression, strength, power, protection, and providing for others. The husband's God-ordained role in marriage is to be a *provider* and *protector*, as well as many other things.

*Not letting your left hand know what your right hand is doing* has different meanings, depending on the context.  In sex and marriage, it means retaining a semblance of mystery and unpredictability, which does much to attract respect and brings the joy of life to the union.  It also means not to dump too much of your personal anxieties onto your spouse.  In child rearing, it means not to let the children know how much more time, money, attention, etc. you gave to the one than the other.  In business, it means keeping your various interests separated, e.g. not telling one partner how much money your other associate is making.  In social matters, it means to be modest about doing good deeds.

There are many reasons for these behaviors.

- One prevailing idea is that if you receive praise here on Earth, you won't get a star in your crown in heaven.
- Another is not to arouse envy, jealousy, and suspicion among your peers and beneficiaries.
- A third reason is to discourage others from exploiting your weaknesses.
- As mentioned earlier, too much knowledge detracts from living life joyfully and passionately from the heart.

Further concerning these reasons, perhaps the most poignant verse about "secrecy" is found in Micah, which describes how important it is to protect one's heart (and other interests) during times of tribulation.

> [1] "Woe is me! For I have become as when the summer fruit has been gathered,
> as when the grapes have been gleaned: there is no cluster to eat, no first-ripe fig
> that my soul desires.
> [2] The godly has perished from the earth, and there is no one upright among
> mankind; they all lie in wait for blood, and each hunts the other with a net.
> [3] **Their hands are on what is evil, to do it well; the prince and the judge
> ask for a bribe, and the great man utters the evil desire of his soul; thus
> they weave it together.**
> [4] The best of them is like a brier, the most upright of them a thorn hedge.  The
> day of your watchmen, of your punishment, has come; now their confusion is at

> hand.
> [5] **Put no trust in a neighbor; have no confidence in a friend; *guard the doors of your mouth from her who lies in your arms;***
> [6] for the son treats the father with contempt, the daughter rises up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.
> [7] But as for me, I will look to the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

Many men naturally expect their wife to be their best friend and companion. But sadly, this is seldom the reality. If a man has a wife who is emotionally immature or spiritually unregenerated, then he'll always have to watch his own back. Also, man has a peculiar, pervading, pernicious, and deterrent weakness of letting his hopeful expectations (of enjoying the benefits of his wife's better nature) degenerate into chivalrous pedestalization and idolatrous Oneitis. Moreover, for many men these days, marriage life is indeed a tribulation, the church emasculated, the culture corrupt, and the court system a veritable enemy.

## Covert vs. Crafty

*Covert* means to conceal a matter, and this could be as simple as not drawing attention to it. The section above discussed some ways in which being covert might be wise and beneficial.

On the other hand, *Crafty* implies some sort of deception or evil intent. To the Christian, obviously, being crafty has no place in a marriage.

There are a couple proverbs that speak of the wisdom of concealment.

> "Whoever goes about slandering reveals secrets, but he who is trustworthy in spirit keeps a thing covered." ~ Proverbs 11:13 (ESV)

No doubt, revealing the darkest aspects of the feminine nature is invariably interpreted as slander, misogyny, etc.

> "Whoever covers an offense seeks love, but he who repeats a matter separates close friends." ~ Proverbs 17:9 (ESV)

The idea here is to protect and support those whom you have intimate knowledge of, those whom you love. That would include one's wife, and to some degree, one's self.

In general, maintaining a good will in the relationship is important for the health of the relationship. It's also important to make the impression of having a good will. Talking about Red Pill praxeology to an excessive degree may easily be interpreted by a woman as bitterness or an ill will. In fact, women have recently taken to the habit of rejecting men by calling them "misogynysts", "incels", or similar. In short, we must be wise, but we must also project the image of Christ.

Although exercising good faith is difficult to do at all times in every circumstance, I think

the difference between either being apathetic and contemptuous versus being faithful and “all in”, should be apparent to the average reader.  I could imagine an extreme situation in which an excessively evil spouse might require, as a last resort, a little taste of their own medicine.  But even then, the overall motive for this approach would still be a wake-up call for their own good.

## Conclusions

It would be easy to condemn all covert action as being equivalent to crafty deception and then dismiss it as being dishonest or manipulative.  But in reality, there is a myriad of moral possibilities based on the context, as well as the personalities and character of the parties involved.  Being covert at certain times and under the right circumstances can be a wise move that takes into account the weaknesses of one’s self and others, which can preserve reputation, wealth, and goodness, and bring blessing and joy to one’s self and others.

Ultimately, the moral value of an action will depend on one’s awareness of the context, and the faithful exercise of discernment — not in how well one can conform to the rules. The appropriateness of the moral decision lies in the detection of either spiritual confederacy or enmity, and the assertion of the most effective course of action.  This is AKA wisdom.

## Related

- A Proverb a Day (Jonesboro Calvary Chapel): Cover-up or Love-covering? Proverbs 17:9 (2009 November 17)

# Wallowing in the Red Pill

January 29, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*How much frustration and suffering are necessary for repentance?*

*How much bitterness and hopelessness are required for wallowing?*

*This post was originally published last year at Lexet Iustitia, and has since been re-edited.*

**Readership:** Christian men;

There is a ministry out there for men, and unlike others I have seen, it recognizes the fact that there are many single men in the church who tend to be ignored by the church (as an embarrassing inconvenience IMHO).

From the Bitter Taste of the Red Pill.

> "We are not interested in bitching, raging, or defeatist moping. Patriarchs do not wallow in whatever red pill boilerplate they picked up from [popular bloggers] or their clones. They do not, in all frankness, act like Jesus is not reigning, and exercising dominion, progressively ordering the world to make his enemies his footstool."
>
> . . .
>
> "We know that cynicism and bitterness are born of disappointment and mistreatment. And it's not a sin to feel upset with how Jesus is ordering the world — and your life. But Galatians 5 is clear that the Christian life is characterized by joy, hope, contentment, faithfulness, peace, and other spiritual fruits. Conversely, enmity, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, rivalries, and dissensions are works of the flesh, and those who do such things will not inherit the kingdom of God."

I take umbrage at the word "wallow". Wallowing implies that a person stays focused on something for years and years, while being unwilling or unable to move on. It also implies that there is something better to move on to.

There is a point to be made about the problem of bitterness within the men's community, and the constant griping and "bitching", but the sentiment expressed above shows a lack of understanding that "taking the Red Pill" requires one to go through a great deal of frustration and disappointment.  In fact, this is the very same impetus that brings men around to repent of the Blue Pill mindset, including Chivalry (male feminism), and Churchianity.

Furthermore, I don't understand the sentiment the ministry has when it comes to discussing the problems men face and fighting the larger battles.  Yes, inspiration, encouragement, and maintaining a hopeful attitude has an important place.  But they seem to condemn any expression of frustration and disappointment.

They also interpret the *fruits of the spirit* to include only the positive aspects of one's own emotional state.  But the fruits of ministry go far beyond that.  The renewed lives and faith of the men coming out of the cuckster conundrum are the spiritual fruit of our labor, not merely our own joy, hope, contentment, etc.

The Red Pill is not for everyone.  Red Pill knowledge can only benefit a subset of the population, namely, men who have run through the gauntlet of marriage, divorce, and the courts, and who also have the temerity to not only admit their own faults, but also see that the whole societal system is set against them.

Pretty much everyone over 40 doesn't see the problem, either.  They have too much invested into the system for and have a sunk-cost mindset.  To add to that, the West has far greater immediate problems than domestic relationship issues, and while the relationship issues are a distant cause to many of our current problems, their immediate impact upon society is creating negative effect on morale.

Real ministry is tough work, because you have to get your hands dirty lifting others out of the filth — *and it's truly squalid!*  When you see the world for what it is, after being lied to

by the marketing departments of the world, it is something you can't ever forget.

Concerning the larger battles, are we to ignore enemies joyfully and walk around smiling with our heads in the mud?

For those who think that red pill solutions can take place on a societal level in the West, I can see why "wallowing" would be a criticism.  MGTOW is a community that wallows (especially on YouTube).  And while the MRA community really tries to make a difference, they shoot themselves in the foot on a regular basis.  I don't see any group as being viable under our current system, at least any time soon.

**When it comes to red pill issues for society at large, my only opinion is that systems leading to chaos are failed systems, and failed systems will inevitably be replaced.**

I wish IGTBAM the best of luck with their ministry.  But to gain ground, they will have to face those unpleasant facts and opinions that are undignified and unpopular.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018 April 7)
- Lexet Blog: Joy Shaming (2020 January 24)

# Confessions of Racist White Nationalists

January 31, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When accusations of being "racist" abound, how can one deal with the risk of being a conservative white?*

**Readership:** Corndogs; Crackers; Hillbillies; Honkys; Rednecks; Roubles; Snowmen; Turkeys; Whites;
**Authors note:** Originally written on February 9, 2019.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

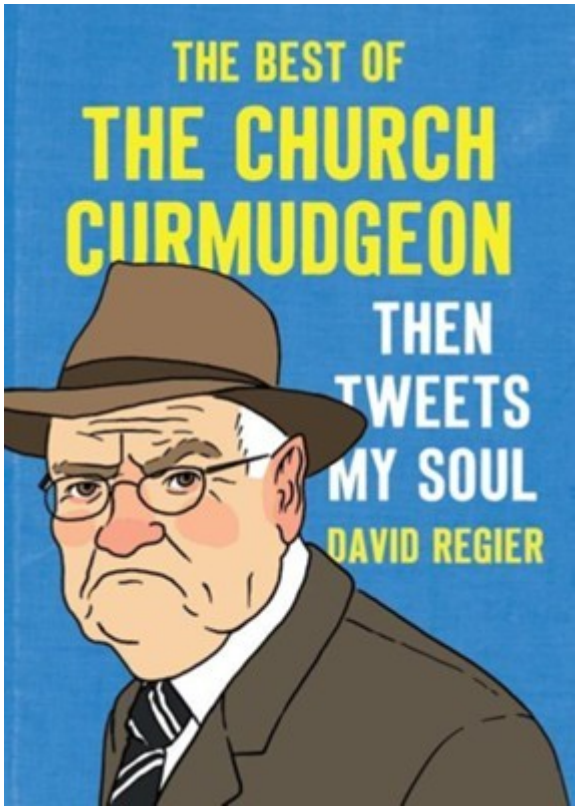
## Foreword

This post contains anecdotes that are offered to help readers beleaguered by accusations of racism think about what they might do to extol a bit of character, which might help develop enough rapport to escape a dismissal.

The context is interpreted through two Frames of reference.

1. The nature of an authentic confession and how it has the power to transform your life.
2. The common theme behind all these stories is that there is something about them that glorifies God.  I believe if a person can find a way to glorify God through their interactions with others, then they're bound to have a more positive experience.

***Disclaimer:*** *These stories should be taken simply as inspiring ideas – things I've seen used with moderate success.  I can't say whether or not any of these will work for you. They might even make your situation worse.  It's up to you to discern the context of your life situation and utilize the best wisdom you can come up with to magnify your personality and glorify God.*




# The magic of an authentic confession

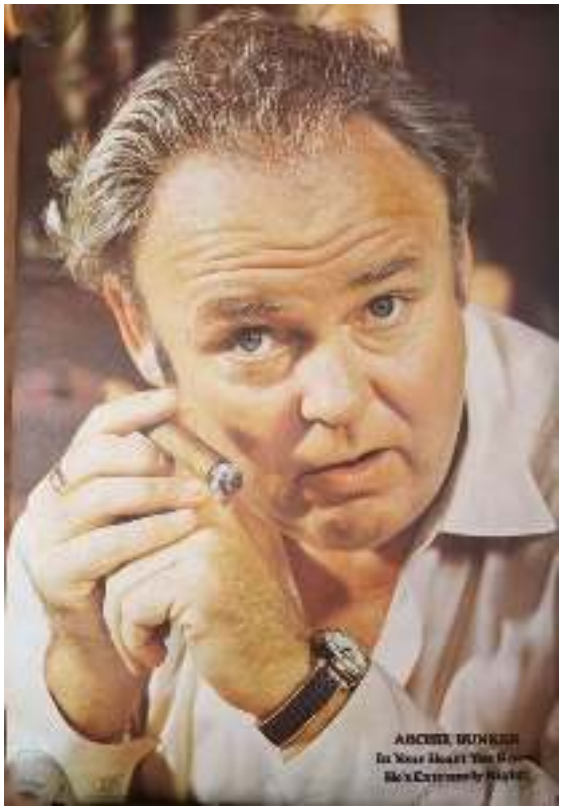
*Confession plays a critical role in maintaining one's spiritual vitality.*

In the past, I've written extensively about confession (of sin) and profession (of faith), the subtle difference between the two, and the power that it has to transform our subjective experience of life.  In spite of all that I've written about it, this topic never seems to get old, because every day brings a fresh experience of self-discovery and spiritual renewal.

In a few previous posts, I discussed the nature of the heart-speech connection and the impact of a confession.  The reader who is unfamiliar with these topics may wish to read the following essays before reading on.

- Confession vs. Profession (2009 October 2)
- Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009 December 28)
- The Trouble with Resolutions, Inner Vows and Commitments (2010 January 14)

I imagine that all the abstract theories and mystical impressionism have completely snowed many of my readers.  It is my hope that the concepts described in the above essays might become clearer to the reader by considering the following real world case studies, all of which are based on my own life experiences.

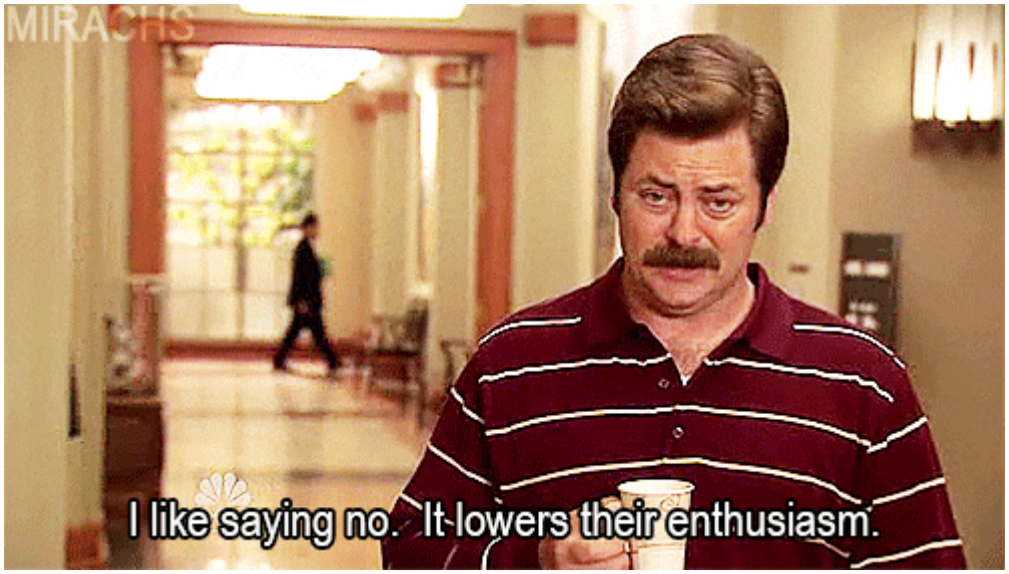


## Case Study 1 – I used to be racist

In authoritarian regimes, such as the Maoist regime in China and the Politically Correct culture of the West, people are persecuted for political views that they are perceived to have whether they actually have those views or not.  This is the true meaning of prejudice.  Therefore, if someone assumes that you have X views simply because you are Y, when in fact, you do not, then *you* are a victim of prejudice – not the other way around.  For example, if someone assumes that you are racist simply because you are white, then you are a victim of prejudice.

The question is, how can one deflect prejudice preemptively?

When I'm forced to interact with a politically diverse group of people, I sometimes say, "I come from a very racist family, so I used to be racist, but I'm not any more", followed by an interesting cross-cultural anecdote from my past life experiences, including a statement about "how I felt loved by (someone of the race or nationality in question)". ***Note:*** *You have to insert something about your feelings, or else it won't resonate with liberals.*  This effectively preempts any possible discrimination I might receive for being white.  It's a true confession.  Although I do hold scientifically based beliefs concerning inherent differences among races that would be considered racist by certain others, it's true that I am less racist than my neo-conservative cousins.  I harbor no ill will towards others simply because of their race.




## Case Study 2 – That's what you get!

My cousin's oldest daughter went to prom with a black classmate. When I heard about this, I asked my cousin,

> "Do you know your daughter is going to prom with a black guy?"

He answered, "Yes".

> "Well, you can be proud that she is super popular, just like you were in high school."

This statement gave him an ego stroke, and let him recall some fond memories. He was exceedingly popular among his peers.

> "Hey, do you know what teenagers do after the prom?"

He meekly nodded his head in affirmation.

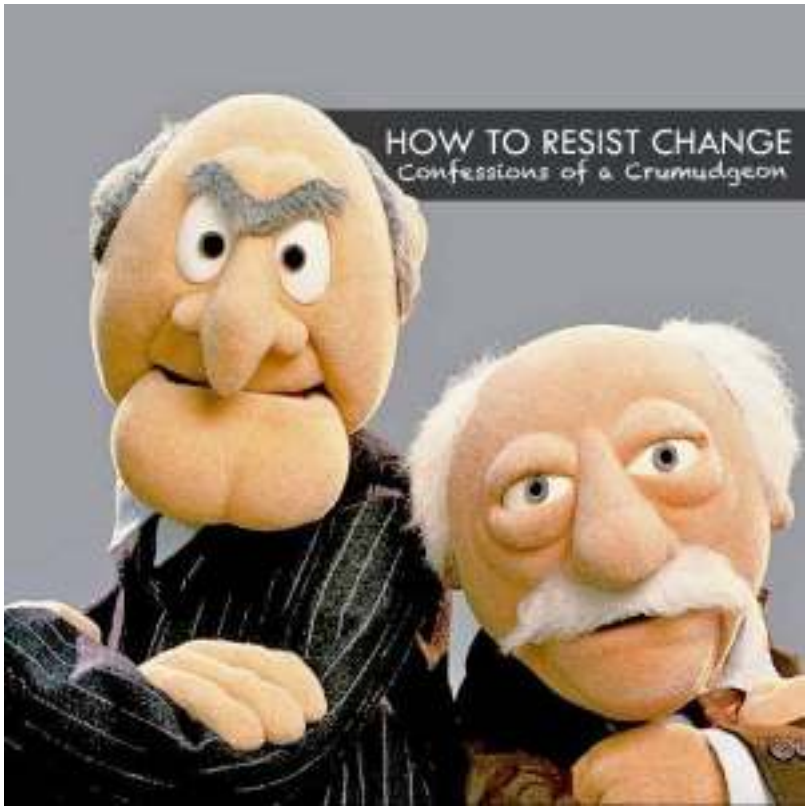
I laughed and said,

> "That's what you get for a life time of n*gger jokes!"

He was shocked at first, then he bowed his head and accepted my jovial statement of "divine justice". After a moment, he chuckled a little bit. Since then, I haven't heard him tell any race-based jokes.

Could it be that my cousin's habit of making these jokes became a confession that influenced his daughter's social interests? I believe so.

Could it be that my cousin's daughter's choice of a prom date was God's way of forcing my cousin into repentance? I believe so.




## Case Study 3 – Wiggers

In the U.S., southern white nationalists have the stereotype as being racist.  So much so, that even the Confederate flag has become a symbol of racism to the Left.  As such, those who are not from the south, but who are familiar with its history, have the general impression that such people are racists.  But having lived in the south for several years, it is my impression that race relations among southerners have matured to be more normalized and gracious compared to those living in the northern cities.  I knew many white southerners (and domesticated Asians too) who listened to hip-hop and who admired black athletes and performers.  They proudly called themselves, “wiggers”.  I could not detect any animosity from them towards blacks as a race.

I would imagine that many neo-reactionaries would say that’s a shameful displacement and loss of historic white culture.  But if being a wigger is taken as a confession, it can only be interpreted as a love for black culture – not racism.  White northerners, on the other hand, I have never heard identify themselves as a wigger, although they might enjoy hip hop.

If you ever have some coworkers who are making you out to be racist, try this.  Play some hip-hop, do a little dance with a bit of enthusiasm, and call yourself a wigger.  They’ll get such a kick out of this inversion of their prejudices, that they’ll either be speechless, or they’ll laugh about it for days.  After that, you might be teased as a wigger, but you’ll never be seriously accused of racism.  If someone says you’re misappropriating black culture, you could ask them incredulously,

> “Did you just assume the race I identify with?”

## Case Study 4 – Heaven's Devils

I once knew a guy who hailed from L.A., and he used to be a member of a motorcycle gang. But the area where we worked together in Maryland was a very polite, upper middle class society. When he first moved to our neighborhood, he shaved off his Fu Manchu (AKA horseshoe), and he bought some dress shirts and ties. He kept his tattoos covered at all times. He cleaned up some of his off-color, non-PC speech, and presented a "nice guy" image.

After he was working with us for a few months, he started to drop some hints about "crazy stuff" he did "when he was a kid". Those stories made everyone laugh. Then sometime later, he started showing us some photographs of his earlier years. Over time, he was able to talk more about the things he did as a member of the biker gang. At first hearing, people were shocked, but they were able to accept it because of (at least) three reasons: (1) He talked about it as a thing of the past. (2) They had already come to know him as a responsible coworker. (3) He was pretty well-liked by everyone. He gradually loosened up his speech during this time. After he was there for several months, some people who had seen his old photographs told him he actually looked better with his Fu Manchu. He mentioned this to others to gauge their reaction, and most people found this to be very interesting, and many people agreed. So then he grew a mustache first, and when everyone had gotten used to that, he let the ends grow a little longer. Eventually, he was wearing his Fu Manchu again with full confidence. After a while longer, he got out his boots and leathers, and became the person that he was before he moved to our traditional, rural Maryland society.

At some point in his transition I realized that this is who he was all along, and I was really impressed with his social wisdom. He's not very well able to change who he is, nor

should he.  But he was able to present his authentic self to others in a way that they could relate to, and eventually come to be accepted and respected for who he is.

If he had made his debut into our workplace under the guise of his biker persona, he would have aroused a lot of negative stereotypes, and would have received a lot of negative attention.  But by introducing himself as a regular Joe, and then gradually allowing himself to be better known over several months, he was able to bypass the prejudicial judgements of others.  This approach gave him the opportunity to create authentic relationships with people he would not have otherwise been able to connect with, and to build a solid reputation among his coworkers.

## Final Statements

Some readers may hold the opinion that these stories are “Blue Pill” because it seems to compromise or cater to political adversaries.  But it’s not Blue Pill to showcase your charisma and character to glorify God – *That’s Game*.  It’s not Blue Pill to convince other people to gladly accept your tastes and preferences – *That’s imposing Frame*.  It’s not Blue Pill to develop a good will, a good reputation, and possibly even popularity among those you must live and work with on a daily basis – *That’s Godliness*.

You cannot expect others to change according to your expectations – *That’s sin*.  You must do the hard work of overcoming their prejudices and teaching them to accept and respect you for who you really are, so that you can then get what you want or need out of the interaction – *That’s Red Pill*.

# Related

- Σ Frame: It’s Tough to be White (2015-1-22)
- Σ Frame: Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism (2016-3-7)
- Σ Frame: Why Political Correctness won’t solve Racism (2016-9-7)
- Σ Frame: The Egosyntonic Art of Tone Policing (2019-5-31)

# Christian Women Demand Men Marry Sluts With Debt and Tattoos

February 3, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*After refusing to obey the scriptures, Christian women have the gall to expect men to marry them up!*

**Readership:** Christians;
**Note:** This article was previously published on July 19, 2018 on Lexet Iustitia.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Controversy

Controversy has plagued the interweb dens of many Christian women over this article written by Lori Alexander more than a year ago, "Men prefer debt free virgins without tattoos". I encourage everyone to read the article. It has provoked disgust in women who are obviously feminist-indoctrinated.

What was the cause of the controversy? This quote:

> "Do you know how much more attractive debt-free virgins (without tattoos) are to young men? Unfortunately, there are so few of these types of young women anymore because of the high costs of college (debt) and sexual promiscuity even within those in the church. As believers in Jesus Christ, we need to live in a way that is pleasing to Him because His ways are the best. He calls debt a burden and urges us to live lives of sexual purity."

In the article, the author encourages women to

> "…carefully consider whether or not they go to college, especially if they want to be wives and mothers someday. Secular universities teach against the God of the Bible and His ways. It's far from what God calls women to be and do: it teaches them to be independent, loud, sexually available, and immodest instead of having meek and quiet spirits."

Because,

> "If they go to college, they are unlikely to stay home raising their children to pay off the debt and use the degree they spent years on."

Even more "revolting" was:

> "Young women, be wise in the path that you choose to walk on. Keep a long-term vision of your life and how you hope it will be someday instead of acting upon all of the "what ifs…?" that many will throw at you. Trust God with your

> life, study the Word, and take the narrow path that leads to life. Stay virgins until marriage, out of debt, and don't get tattoos!"

The theme of every reaction is that:

- It's mean!
- It hurts my feelings!
- It doesn't take exceptions 4,342, or 8921(w) into account.
- I did all of that and I am still not married.
- It goes against the gospel!

This reaction might be expected, since Churchianity has watered down the requirements of the Law so much, that Churchians can no longer distinguish the difference between the carnal and the spiritual.

Never once does the article say a woman has to be a virgin in order to be married, or to be saved. She merely stated Christian men's preferences. Also, the gospel is about salvation, not about *Captain Save-A-Ho*™.

At Boundless (feat. Erica Wilkinson): An Open Letter to the Author of "Men Prefer Debt-Free Virgins Without Tattoos" (2018 July 18), one commenter, Sara Brunsvold, put herself in a box with this comment.

> "What MEN prefer should not be the concern of young women. **What GOD prefers should be their top concern.** We as women are not meant to pursue and find wholeness in MEN but rather in Our Eternal Father. And for us "big sisters" in Christ, we must remember that **the most important command over our younger sisters is not to be wives and mothers, but to be lovers of God and doers of His will.**"

Lori's article was written as helpful advice to single women seeking "love" (from a man). But Sara is talking like a nun admonishing younger sisters to live a life of celibacy. (I seriously doubt that she's a nun.)

I believe the majority of women are not called to live a life of celibacy. The only moral alternative is for them to become wives and mothers.

What exactly does God "prefer" for young women who aspire to be wives and mothers?

Lori's message is fairly accurate, according to what the Bible says in 1 Timothy 2:9-12;15.

> "…women should adorn themselves in respectable apparel, with modesty and self-control, not with braided hair and gold or pearls or costly attire, but with what is proper for women who profess godliness—with good works.
> Let a woman learn quietly with all submissiveness. I do not permit a woman to teach or to exercise authority over a man; rather, she is to remain quiet."
> …
> Yet she will be saved through childbearing — if they continue in faith and love and holiness, with self-control."

No debt or tattoos here. Titus 2:3-5 states,

> "Older women likewise are to be reverent in behavior, not slanderers or slaves to much wine. They are to teach what is good…
> …so train the young women to love their husbands and children, to be self-controlled, pure, working at home, kind, and submissive to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be reviled."

No premarital carousel riding here. "Loving their husbands" is not quite the same thing as "loving Chad ThunderC0ck".

## Lori's Biblical Message has been Refused

Instead of conforming to the image of a Christian woman prescribed by the Bible, modern wimmin, including many "Christian" women, have gone after being the kind of woman Proverbs 5 warns us against as "forbidden".

> [3] For the lips of a forbidden woman drip honey, and her speech is smoother than oil,
> [4] but in the end she is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.
> [5] Her feet go down to death; her steps follow the path to Sheol;
> [6] she does not ponder the path of life; her ways wander, and she does not know it.
> [7] And now, O sons, listen to me, and do not depart from the words of my mouth.
> [8] Keep your way far from her, and do not go near the door of her house,
> [9] lest you give your honor to others and your years to the merciless,
> [10] lest strangers take their fill of your strength, and your labors go to the house of a foreigner,
> [11] and at the end of your life you groan, when your flesh and body are consumed,

Proverbs 7:10-21 goes further in describing the characteristics of a forbidden woman and likens her to a prostitute.

> [10] And behold, the woman meets him, dressed as a prostitute, wily of heart.
> [11] She is loud and wayward; her feet do not stay at home;
> [12] now in the street, now in the market, and at every corner she lies in wait.
> [13] She seizes him and kisses him, and with bold face she says to him,
> [14] "I had to offer sacrifices, and today I have paid my vows;
> [15] And now I have come out to meet you, to seek you eagerly, and I have found you.
> [16] I have spread my couch with coverings, colored linens from Egyptian linen;
> [17] I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
> [18] Come, let us take our fill of love till morning; let us delight ourselves with love.
> [19] For my husband is not at home; he has gone on a long journey;

> [20] he took a bag of money with him; at full moon he will come home."
> [21] With much seductive speech she persuades him; with her smooth talk she compels him.

These days, women don't offer sacrifices or pay their vows (heh…), but we can see how the modern equivalent meaning might be for her to finish her work and have the weekend free.  The main idea here is that she is obsessed with getting her rocks off at the soonest possible convenience — if not with one man (like her husband (or "boyfriend") — who happens to be out of town), then it will be with another, perhaps *any other man* having a sufficient SMV whom she can persuade.

With most men of sufficient SMV, persuasion is not the issue.  It depends on whether he has other, better opportunities with another woman whom may receive priority.  So her trump card is to utilize her feminine wiles to convince him that she would be a more accessible, and more gratifying lay than the next ho down his Tinder list.

## Why the Outrage?

Why are "Christian" women offended by Lori's article?

Why are the girls on *Focus on the Family*'s ministry page, *Boundless*, going berserk about this sound advice?

- Are they refusing to hear godly wisdom?
- Are they upset because they aren't virgins yet they still expect top rate men?
- Why are they confusing the gospel and salvation with wisdom and prudence?
- Other reasons?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)

# The 5 Phases of Deprogramming from the Matrix

February 4, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Change is coming!  An attractive woman took the Red Pill!*

**Readership:** Christians; Those Aware; The *Truly* Woke;
**Length:** 220 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute + 25 minutes of video

Take a look at the newest video from Probably Alexandra (a YouTube channel personality).*

### Probably Alexandra: The 5 Phases of Deprogramming: You're Not Crazy! (2020/2/2) Length: 25 minutes

The icing on the cake is that she meets my list of the seven fundamental qualities of femininity — which makes this video easy to watch.  These seven qualities are…

1. Thin (vis. an age appropriate BMI)
2. Long hair
3. Attentive to personal care, cleanliness, and grooming;
4. No tattoos, odd piercings, strange hair color, or other BS.
5. A calm peaceful spirit; Pleasant demeanor; Smiling;
6. Well Mannered; Eloquently spoken;
7. Emotional maturity; Moral agency (evidenced by her making a YouTube video on this subject);

Granted, she's putting on her best behavior for the video, but still, I'm impressed that such a high quality analysis is coming from a female!  I am wondering if she has a ghost writer.

That last paragraph might sound "misogynistic", but you have to understand, it wasn't more than a couple years ago, there was some discussion in the Men's sphere about whether women could truly be Red Pilled.  In my heart, I knew that (some) women could, but there was little evidence for it at that time.

* *H/T: The Truthers Journal: The 5 Phases of Deprogramming (2020/2/2)*

## Related

- Σ Frame: What is the Red Pill?

# Women's choice to be relevant

February 6, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*No matter what lifestyle they might prefer, women must choose to be relevant. Includes a case Study of J.P. Sartre and S. de Beauvoir.*

**Readership:** All;
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Even Feminist women find ways to become Relevant

Hommunism just posted a concise and informative takedown of the evils of Feminism, Modern Feminism's Enemy: Womanhood (2020 February 4)*. It is quite a good read. It included this quote from the founders of Feminism.

> The celebrated feminist Simone de Beauvoir famously told Betty Friedan,
>
> - "No woman should be authorized to stay at home to raise her children.
> - Society should be totally different.
> - Women should not have that choice, precisely because if there is such a choice, too many women will make that one."

Did you get that?

> "…*authorized* to stay at home…"
>
> "…*authorized* to raise her [own] children…"

Wow! You can almost *feel* the sinful solipsism from her psychological projection!

Of course, this goes directly against what we're told in Titus 2:3-4.

> "[3] the older women likewise, that they be reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things— [4] that they admonish the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, [5] *to be* **discreet, chaste, homemakers, good, obedient to their own husbands,** that the word of God may not be blasphemed."

I did a little search on de Beauvoir and found this photo of her.

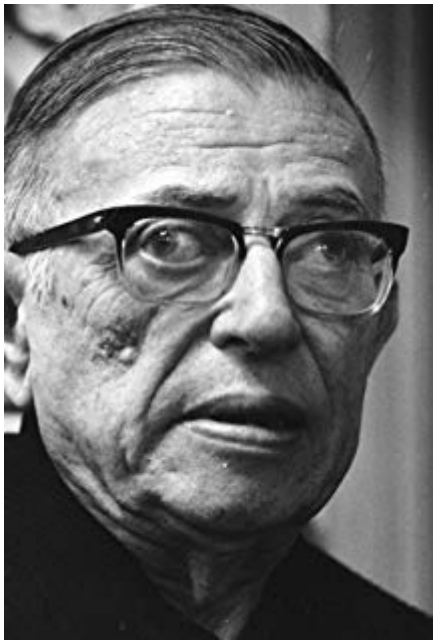
I've never seen such an icy cold look on a woman, and I can detect the vertical stab wounds of the 1,000 C0ck stare.

…and she's wearing a man's suit and tie.

Another woman of de Beauvoir's generational cohort included the Wicked Witch of the West (starring Margaret Hamilton, 1939). Compared to de Beauvoir, Hamilton is adorably cute, even in greenface.

So far, de Beauvoir is not relevant at all. Her motivations and conscious aspirations have little use or benefit outside her social circle.

However, it is interesting to know that de Beauvoir had a lifelong open relationship with Jean Paul Sartre, the leading existentialist philosopher of the 20th century. Sartre was a great mind, but handsome he wasn't.



Young men, beware!  This is what cuckoldry does to your face!

Sartre wasn't that unattractive as a young man.  He and de Beauvoir had had some kind of a relationship since their youth.

It appears that he was more into her, than the other way around.  She just can't light up fast enough!

The truth be known, she was always on the prowl.

More than her contributions to society and philosophy, De Beauvoir was infamous for her sexual liaisons, including lesbianism, group sex, and debauching her students.

But apparently, she was really into this guy, Nelson Algren.

Even so, Sartre played the orbiter, even into their golden years.

Unsurprisingly, no man would have her in marriage.  Besides, even though she longed for a husband and family, her work and her livid sexual promiscuities were more important to her than a commitment.

So how did she make herself relevant?

I suspect that de Beauvoire’s greatest contribution to humanity was not so much to Feminism, but rather in serving up regular doses of electrified ɦə11 to Sartre (as well as

her stultified, second-hand students), who then transferred that palm perspiration into his writings.

Verily, the existentialist view emerges from an agony and fear too intense to bear, combined with an imaginative mythos fueled by hope and desire.  Being in love with a reveling feminist, and experiencing the intense jealousy that results from her capricious indiscretions will suffice to this end.

She also had an impact on Algren's success as one of the best known literary writers of his generation.  He produced his best work and spawned several films during his affair with de Beauvoir and within a few short years after.  Later, he won the national book award for his accomplishments.

It's well known that psychotic women are sexual powerhouses.  She must've been super hot in the sack.  It's also known that a saturated sexual satisfaction can yield an intensely clear mind.  Why else would these men tolerate her for years?

> "Too hot to handle.  Too cold to hold." ~ Bobby Brown (1989)

On to the next point.

## Quality doesn't matter as much as Relevancy

In the comment section under Hommunism's article, Wordlywoman2 writes,

> "Maybe Artificial Intelligence in the female form, will take over the role of caregiver in the family home.  Designed expressly by the man of the house, with all the desired attributes.
>
> Babies will be produced in test tubes, with the eggs supplied by a few carefully selected human females who, once past their use by date, will then be desexed and sent to work in construction.  What a perfect world!  Everyone gets what they want."

Of course, we know that she's wrong about one important point.  She misses the fact that the *highest quality females* who are counted worthy of reproducing future generations of the human race will have already made the choice to marry and have children according to nature.  It is the *lower quality females* who make poor choices in life and who need to be cared for in their later years, either by the socialist state, or by marketing transcripts of their torrid affairs.

Low quality females have the following attributes.

- They cannot (or will not) cultivate a peaceful, quiet spirit.
- Instead, they are brash, outspoken, and rebellious.
- They cannot (or will not) be trusting, humble, and content.
- Instead, they debauch their feminine nature and defile their ability to trust by engaging in profuse sexual promiscuity.

- They cannot glorify God by making themselves presentably attractive.
- Instead, they desex themselves by growing obese, cutting their hair too short, or even by going full tranny.
- They cannot maximize their feminine powers during their peak SMV years.
- Instead, they degrade their own bodies with substance abuse, hormonal birth control medication, and abortion.
- They cannot attract the love of a man willing to commit to marriage.
- Instead, they are forced to attend college and pursue a career in order to support themselves, while doing “Netflix and chill” with Tinder hookups.
- They have a negative opinion of men and authority, and so cannot find their place in the world.
- Instead, they are destined to go through life lonely and alone – except those with cats and box wine.

Low quality females quickly surpass their expiration date, and have little to offer society in their later years.  However, *Wordlywoman2* says that such women can always work in construction during their later years, so they are not totally useless, nor relegated to a sunk cost status.

I’m not sure about heavy construction, but spinsters would be especially well suited for inspecting, quality control, painting, sewing, typing, cleaning, food service, decoration, repetitive assembly line work, and making general errands.  If I remember correctly, this is what spinsters did in de Beauvoir’s day.  They even made enough money to afford thoroughbred poodles and copious quantities of wine for their singles parties.

## Concluding Statements

While I'm certain that *Wordlywoman2* is trolling, she does make a good point.  Feminism doesn't need to be all bad.  Those women whose lot in life is to be feminists, and those who might even *prefer* that lifestyle, can still do their own thing without bringing the rest of society down to their level.

Simone de Beauvoir was a low quality woman, but she made herself relevant.

Everyone gets what they want, whether they end up liking it or not.

But it's their choice to be relevant.

* *Reblogged At Larry's Musings: Modern Feminism's Enemy: Womanhood (2020 February 4)*

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018 January 15)
- Red Pill Dad: Quick example of why women are better off getting married and having kids. (2020 February 6)

# Christian vs. Non-Christian Women

February 8, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Why should there be no difference between Christian women and non-Christian women?*

**Readership:** Christian men; Church leaders;
**Note:** This post was originally published on Lexet Iustitia in February of 2019.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

I saw this comment under Sigma Frame's post, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23).

> "There are no functional differences between Christian women and secular women. Christian women are (or at least can be) as depraved, sexually damaged, and morally compromised, as a non-Christian woman can be. She might be a Christian, but she's still a woman, and **All Women Are Like That**, including Christian women." ~ *The Deti's Second Law of Relationships*

Coincidentally, I was thinking about a similar issue while in church today.

Both groups of women have their sinful nature. However, a Christian woman should be aware of that, and should be constantly fighting against her sinful nature. But as I looked around, I could clearly see that Christian women are not into this habit.

There is a level of depravity, however, that not only reveals a lack of sanctification, but also a rebellious life. Take for instance, a "christian" woman who shows up to church, week after week, month after month, year after year, wearing inappropriate clothing. That requires a callous heart, a lack of introspection and examination, a lack of discipleship, and a complete disregard for what the scriptures say.

Should Christians be distinguishable from the rest of the world? A clear and quick glance at scripture reveals that the answer is an obvious **YES**.

> "[4] And I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues. [5] For her sins are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities." ~ Revelation 18:4-5 (ESV)

So why, in the United States, or in the West in general, is it impossible to distinguish a Christian woman from a non-Christian woman? [The exception would be the Amish, Mennonites, or girls who wear long denim dresses and head coverings].

Why is it that the vast majority of women in the hyper-majority of protestant churches cannot be differentiated from the outside world (when the outside world is literal harlotry 24/7)?

We have allowed culture to infiltrate the church, and not only control our lifestyles, but even control our theological doctrines. When there is no functional difference between a

Christian woman and a woman openly practicing the values of Sodom and Gomorrah, there is a massive problem.

**Our churches in the West should be embarrassed that there is no practical difference between Christian women, and non-believers.**

# Related

- Wintery Knight: More And More Women Are Asking Why They Can't Find A Good Man To Marry (2018-4-12)
- Σ Frame: Meretricious Power and the Tingle (2018-10-9)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019-3-20)
- Σ Frame: Christian Women Demand Men Marry Sluts With Debt and Tattoos (2020-2-3)

# The Dalrock Route

February 10, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A comprehensive assessment of Dalrock's overall Frame of reference concerning the male-female ontology.*

**Readership:** All; Dalrock's followers;
**Theme:** Deprogramming
**Note:** This post is offered to commemorate Dalrock's service to Christians and their understanding of Christian doctrine over the past decade.
**Length:** 1,150 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

Dalrock has contributed a large number of fundamental insights to Christianity, the Manosphere, and to society at large.  A shortlist of just a few of these topics would include,

- How to deal with a troublesome mother-in-law
- The College Boyfriend and marriage lite.
- The glorification of single mothers
- Modern trends in marriage and divorce
- Marriage 2.0
- The threatpoint of divorce and the Duluth model.
- The demonic origin of Courtly Love and the modern morphology of Chivalry.
- The confluence of Chivalry, Feminism, and Christianity to produce modern Churchianity.
- Chivalry as male feminism, the religion of beta orbiters
- The errancy of complementarianism and the myth of mutual submission.

Not to mention his many buzzwords, including, "Sticking the Landing", "Harley McBadBoy", and *"You can't make this stuff up!"*

The real Dalrock Route — Route 66 (AKA Lakeview Parkway) facing east through Dalrock Rowlett Texas, U.S.A.

## What is the Dalrock Route?

A little over a year ago, Pastor Douglas Wilson answered a letter from Keith which asked him to define what he means by "*The Dalrock Route*". (Scroll waaay down this page, or do a page search for "Dalrock".) In a long overdue response, Wilson wrote,

> "Keith, from what I have seen, I would describe the Dalrock route as over-realized patriarchy. This is not the same thing as extreme patriarchy (the toxic kind), and it is not the same thing as my own version of (amazingly balanced) patriarchy. I speak as a man, as Paul might say, and that's the problem, as RHE [sic] might say. Over-realized patriarchy has a tendency to assume that the complementarians who gave away the store (and I agree with Dalrock that many of them did give away the store), did so on purpose. In other words, what they tend to describe as conspiracy, I would describe as a mix of conspiracy from some and confused foolishness from others. This also has had an impact on how Dalrock has interacted with some of my stuff, looping me as one of the conspirators to feminize everything. Since I know that he is persistent in reading me incorrectly, eventually I quit reading him."

Unfortunately, Wilson failed to define what he means by "over-realized patriarchy".

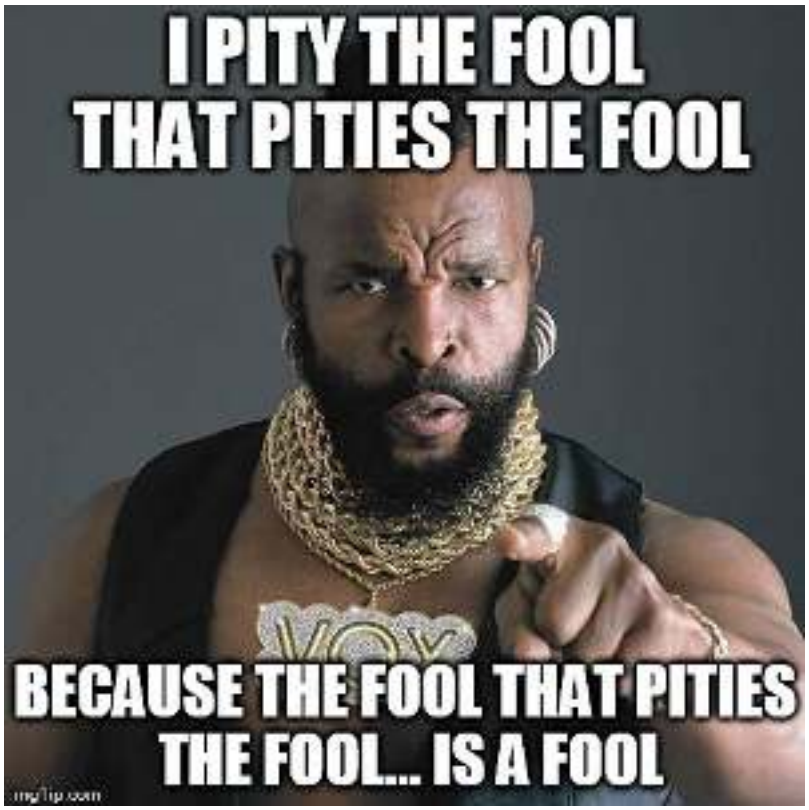
I informed Dalrock in a note, and I don't believe he ever gave a response to Wilson's description of *The Dalrock Route*. [If any readers know of a response, please leave a link in the comments below.]

Gunner Q offered his take on Doug Wilson Multi-Cucks (2018/12/22) [Archive].

From my reading of Wilson's response, the only difference between his viewpoint and Dalrock's is that Wilson attributes foolishness to what Dalrock presumes as a conspiracy.

Actually, both viewpoints are correct.  Let me explain.

While foolishness is commonly accepted as ignorance, naivety, or childish tomfoolery, the true nature of foolishness is a lack of spiritual discernment and the knowledge of God that are concomitant with spiritual immaturity.  IOW, foolishness is a form of latent evil.  That is, Satan and his emissaries use foolish, immature minions, *useful idiots* if you will, to implement his will.  Thus, foolishness is a part of the Satanic conspiracy.




I discussed this phenomenon in Why does Game work? (2019/12/9).

> "Men and women conditioned by Feminism and its counterpart, Chivalry, don't understand their own wants, needs, and desires.  There is some sort of spiritual blindness prevalent in modern culture that prevents them from realizing that there is an aspect of themselves (i.e. Desire) that they are ignorant of, and which they haven't taken ownership of.  Instead, Desire is permitted to roam free and unexamined, and it seems unreasonable that they should be expected to accept responsibility for this unknown part of their own nature.  Therefore, when a person with *Charisma* stimulates those desires, they find it easy to jump to the conclusion that they are being "manipulated" or in some cases, "raped".  As a point in case, if you were to ever ask a young woman how she ended up in bed with so and so, the default answer would be, "I don't know… *It just happened!*" Only after many encounters does she understand the mechanics of how it happened, yet she still doesn't understand her own Desire as a motivating factor."

*The Dalrock Route* is a paradigm that accounts for this phenomenon.  If you read between the lines in his writings, there is an unstated, running assumption that people (i.e. women) are aware, *or should become aware* of their own nature, and that they should

take responsibility for it.

Those conditioned by Feminism and Chivalry (male feminism) want to believe that women are not able (nor willing) to take responsibility for their own nature.

Christianism has a complicated assessment of the issue, which was summarized very concisely by Novaseeker.

> "[Complementarianists] … see women as having agency but that agency is contained within/conditioned by/constrained by (or enabled by) men's agency such that while both have agency, men have responsibility for both. It's a clever way of being able to preserve female moral agency in a technical sense while still holding men responsible for how women exercise their moral agency (creating moral agency without responsibility for women … or at least without the same degree of responsibility as men have for women's agency). All stemming from a misreading of Genesis 3."

Thus, these groups consider Dalrock's approach to be absurd, immature, harsh, or even misogynistic. A lot of the backlash Dalrock received from his critics was mostly centered around the beliefs that (1) women are not responsible for themselves as moral agents, and (2) neither should they be expected of the same.

On the other hand, it could be validly argued that *Dalrock grants dignity* to women in assuming that they **do** have moral agency, or that they *could* if they would "grow up" and develop maturity and spiritual discernment. From this viewpoint, Dalrock's detractors are the ones who are the true misogynists, as well as heretics for denying that women might experience the redemptive grace of God.

# Notes

In my own writings on Σ Frame, I presume that women are spiritually immature (lacking agency), but that they should be expected to mature, develop spiritual awareness, and a sense of social responsibility.  Similar to Dalrock, I don't believe the woman's behavior and its consequences are entirely the man's responsibility.  But in contrast with Dalrock, I do believe there are a number of approaches that can facilitate the process of her spiritual growth.

A comparison of sources versus their underlying assumptions are given in the truth table below.

| Truth Statement | Feminism | Chivalry | Σ Frame | Dalrock |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Women lack moral agency. | True if victimized | True | Assumed True | Assumed False |
| Women should be expected to develop moral agency. | False | False | True | True |
| Women have moral agency. | True if empowered | False | Assumed False | True |

The statement, *"Women should be expected to develop moral agency"*, expresses an unwavering faith in the power of redemption, which is missing in Feminism, Chivalry, and much of Christianism / Complementarianism.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Dalrock's Frame (2018/3/8)
- Dalrock: Warhorn interview: Male responsibility and female agency. (2019/2/8) [Archive]
- Dalrock: Transcript of the second podcast. (2019/3/9) [Archive]

# Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding

February 14, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

**Readership:** Fathers; Parents; Grandparents; Christians;
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

The author of Biblical Gender Roles made the following statements in a comment.*

> "From everything I have seen of Red Pill, it completely rejects a man appealing to a woman's sense of duty and honor as if women are incapable of having any such sense. So according to the [secular] Red Pill, the following endeavors are utter absurdity and a fool's errand."
>
> 1. A father teaching his daughter that it is her duty to give her body to her future husband.
> 2. A father teaching his daughter that it is her duty to cultivate a desire for her future husband.
> 3. A husband appealing to his wife's sense of honor, faith, and duty to God for her to behave in a spiritually obedient manner.
> 4. A husband appealing to his wife to willingly give her body to him as an expression of love and respect.
> 5. A husband appealing to his wife to cultivate her own desire for him.

I'll comment briefly on each of these applications.

The first two statements in the list concern the raising of daughters. I have written one post (so far) about how to properly discipline daughters: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018 January 29). I also wrote a case study in which I moulded a neighboring divorced woman's daughter: A Girl Becomes a Lady (2017 December 26).

Children are especially mouldable, and so parents have a major responsibility to form daughters into young women who are emotionally mature and spiritually disciplined as adults. Unfortunately, this is a lost art form. Most of today's generation of proud, arrogant, entitled, promiscuous women were raised by a previous generation (dare I say the Boomers), who were themselves rebellious and liberal, and therefore were undisciplined in their approach to child rearing.

The last three statements in the list concern the conduct of wives and wife moulding. The application of these statements bifurcates into two general areas, according to what kind of woman we're dealing with.

1. For the wife who is emotionally mature and spiritually regenerated, it's about facilitating and rewarding her habitual choice to be spiritually obedient (to God).
2. For the wife who is emotionally immature and/or fleshly minded, we're talking about discipline and wife moulding. This is important, because if she doesn't get her act together, the marriage, even to a good-willed, self-sacrificing, spiritually obedient husband, is bound to fail. Also, if she happens to be one who lacks self-control, then the marriage is incalculably unstable. In this case, the husband will need to utilize some game to satisfy her needs in order to decrease the chances of her spilling the pudding.

> "But we know from history that women, when properly trained in their faith, can actually have a great sense of duty and honor. In other words, if a woman truly loves God and his Word she can and will love her husband. A woman can learn to give her body, even when she does not desire it, from a sense of duty and honor. This is all foreign to Red Pill from what I have seen."

I agree that women can have a great sense of duty, honor, and even loyalty, but this is habitually overlooked in most secular Red Pill literature. I believe this omission is partly due to the fact that this kind of woman is exceedingly rare, too rare to put any faith in finding one by chance, and partly because this knowledge is essentially meaningless to the secular Manosphere's target audience – younger men looking to score.

It is an omission now being covered through this response to BGR.

First, consider this proverb.

> "Train up a child in the way he should go, And when he is old he will not depart from it." ~ Proverbs 22:6 (NKJV)

Of course, this also applies to female children.

Based on this verse, I postulate that such women worthy of marriage might increase in number, provided they have a suitable education and training. I am not referring to a liberal arts degree in gender studies (unless it's hosted by BGR). I mean, having an upbringing filled with continual education and training on how to be responsible, faithful, and dignified wives and mothers (as opposed to irresponsible, unfaithful, and indignified wimminz).

## The historical importance of Finishing School

In times long past, wealthy families used to send their daughters to what was known as a "finishing school". (Think "finish", as in being thoroughly prepared and ready for use, like a glossy oil finish on woodwork.) Finishing school taught young ladies the arts of home economics, cooking, cleaning, mending, child care, as well as proper etiquette and social graces. But that's not all. From a Red Pill standpoint, it also taught women to be self-aware, humble, respectful, deferential, and self-disciplined. Finishing school, for women, was as emotionally and physically taxing as basic training was for enlisted servicemen. This is why many families believed that finishing school was absolutely necessary to prepare a young woman for marriage life. The qualification of having completed finishing school also served to help young women who aspired to land high (or *higher*, according to her hypergamic filters) MMV husbands. For many families of refined taste, **a young woman was not considered eligible for marriage unless she had attended finishing school**, and by doing so, had diligently prepared herself for married life. In recent times, the influences of feminism have all but eradicated the practice of finishing school.

I'm still searching for a finishing school in Switzerland that goes by the name of *Chateau Heartiste*. I know there's got to be one there somewhere!

In my opinion, finishing school was for parentally lazy fat cats who were too busy working, traveling, and making money to spend the time and effort necessary to educate their spoiled rotten children themselves. You don't need to have such opulent means to train your children well. I suggest that parents should be teaching their children (not only daughters) on how to be finished individuals. In addition to this, churches and other social organizations could offer the equivalent of finishing school to young people in their

congregations.

## Home schooling is a necessary daily exercise

I know this connection (that disciplined daughters become faithful wives) is highly theoretical, especially since we never see this happening anymore.  But I am convinced it is true.  Parents need to teach and discipline their children, *both boys and girls*, and start from a *young age*.

Consider this passage from the scriptures.

> [4] "Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord *is* one! [5] You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.
>
> [6] "And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. [7] **You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.** [8] You shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. [9] You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates." ~ Deuteronomy 6:4-9 (NKJV)

When I look around, I don't see any Christian parents who are in the habit of even mentioning anything about the Bible outside of chirtch.  Tsk, Tsk...

Later in this passage, it gives the reason why we must teach God's statues and commandments to our children.

> [24] "And the Lord commanded us to observe all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that He might preserve us alive, as *it is* this day.
> [25] Then it will be righteousness for us, if we are careful to observe all these

> commandments before the Lord our God, as He has commanded us.'" ~ Deuteronomy 6:24-25 (NKJV)

This same command is reiterated again five chapters later.

> [16] "Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them, [17] lest the Lord's anger be aroused against you, and He shut up the heavens so that there be no rain, and the land yield no produce, and you perish quickly from the good land which the Lord is giving you."

No wonder! This is already happening to the U.S. and Europe. Tsk, Tsk...

> [18] "Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. [19] **You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.** [20] And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, [21] **that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which the Lord swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth.**"

The message for Christians (I believe) is that (at least some) women have the potential to become virtuous (i.e. righteous), but it all depends on whether we as a family, and as a society, want it desperately enough, and whether our daughters are able to accept our teaching, and the testimony of our lives. It follows that such a woman must then enter into a redemptive life experience which can set her on the upward path – such as home schooling or finishing school.

> [22] "For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do — to love the Lord your God, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him — [23] then the Lord will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves." ~ Deuteronomy 11:16-23 (NKJV)

Think about that last verse for a moment. If your main concern has only been that your daughter might get pregnant out of wedlock, then your mind is in the gutter. It's time to recalibrate your mind and set your sights higher.

If you think I'm toting some version of a prosperity gospel, then you've missed the point. The point is that getting involved is going to improve your life, and your children's lives too. Talking to your daughter about various things on a regular basis is going to improve her future.

## Concluding Statements

In conclusion, the parents' faithful discipline and teaching their daughters (and sons) during childhood and adolescence, produces emotionally mature, responsible, and faithful wives (and higher quality men).

If the nuclear family and the church community cannot offer the necessary teaching and discipline, along with a meaningful social structure and a clear life path for young people, then we're unwittingly handing our children over to the tortuous and destructive devices of this world.  Satan will always be willing and waiting to entice our daughters to explore the SMP, exercise her feral hypergamy, transform her into a highly educated wh0re, and then whip her hopeless heart senseless.  Those women who fall for the ploy are eventually forced to become cruel, heartless b!tch!z (AKA a *Strong Independent Woman*™) in order to secure resources and affirmation for themselves, before retiring as burnt out felinephiles.  Tsk, Tsk…

Fathers, don't default to stand-by mode while your daughters are growing.  We must take some kind of action.  Make it a daily activity, not just an alarming one-off lecture with disheartening gravity.  Write it on the doorposts of your house!  Also consider home schooling, or finishing school, or a similar training program for your daughter.

* *BGR's statements have been paraphrased for the sake of clarity and conciseness.*

## Related

- Study in Switzerland: Finishing Schools In Switzerland: Everything You Need To Know (2019 March 12)

- Bible Reasons (feat. Fritz Chery): Teaching Children (2020 January 7)

# Courtship and Power

February 17, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Lexet's critique of Sigma Frame's models of courtship and marital structure.*

**Audience: Christian men; Single men; Pastors; Elders;**
**Topic:** Courtship, Sigma Frame's article, Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018 October 3).*
**Length:** 4,000 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes
**Author's notes:**

- *This study was conducted by the author of Lexet Iustitia, and was first published on 2018 October 4.*
- This article was updated on 2018/10/4 and *revised for reposting on* 2020/2/7.
- Updates are underlined, not in bold.
- Sigma Frame (SF) has added some commentary in blue text.

Feel free to ask questions or critique below.  It is not a full length analysis of every aspect of Sigma Frame's original article.

## INTRODUCTION

This article addresses Sigma Frame's article about courtship, and the power dynamics within a courtship.  I encourage all to read it, although non-Christians are likely to not care nor be interested in it.  As a Christian, it is important to know and understand what the Biblical model for "finding a wife" is.  In the article below, the reader will come to understand what the word of God says on the issue (which is what I affirm).

Something to consider, however, is that even in Christian circles, men face the dilemma of being forced into a non-biblical, or even anti-biblical, system to become married. This dilemma subjects Christian men to intense temptation, and puts them under extreme pressure to marry, if they wish to retain their sexual purity. I do not aim to address that here, or what to do if you encounter this dilemma. I may touch on that later, but I believe a man should understand what marriage is, who he is, and what he expects his wife-to-be to be, before he considers a relationship.

Depending on the woman, her family, and church circumstances, it's possible that a man might have to be flexible in his approach (dating vs. courtship). For instance, it would be practical to date a woman in her middle to upper twenties who lives alone, while it may be more prudent to court a younger woman, or woman who lives with her parents.

## I. SIGMA FRAME'S POSITION (and definitions)

## A. Definitions

Sigma Frame defines two courtship models, which correspond to the sex holding the majority of "power" in the interaction.

1. **The Courtly Love Model** is the traditional (for modern times) model where the female holds power. For the sake of clarity, SF has taken the liberty to label a marriage based on this model as a matrimony. This is the dominant model for courtship, and is the dominant model in Bible believing Christian circles (Reformed, Evangelical, and Baptist).
2. **The Respectful Courtship Model** (humorously labeled as the "Tingly Respect model" in SF's essay) is the historical norm. Again, for the sake of clarity in meaning, SF has labeled a marriage based on this model as a patrimony (from Latin, *patrimonium*, or the *obligation of the father*).

***SF:*** *These models are further defined and explored in a follow up essay, The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27).*

Marriage is known as "holy matrimony," and stems from "Matrimonium." *Matrimonium* is the combination of *mater* (mother) and *monium* (obligation). *Matrimonium* used to be a

system where the wife should become a mother, and stay with the father of that child. From a highly technical, and semantic point of view, it appears that defining a marriage as matrimonial according to the Courtly Love model does not make sense.

However, the legal definition of *patrimonium* is the private and exclusive ownership or dominion of an individual, to the exclusion of others. Sigma Frame's article is about the FRAME of the courtship, the relationship itself, and how they contrast. The contrast of *Matrimony* and *Patrimony* fit into this narrative. The fact that this distinction has lasted for centuries is a major clue to the truth of how relationships should operate.

***SF:*** *There are several reasons why I adopted these two words, "matrimony" and "patrimony", to refer to the respectively defined relationship structures. These reasons are briefly described here.*

- *"Patrimony" is used to replace "matrimony" when referring specifically to the Tingly Respect model, in order to easily and clearly make a distinction between the two relational structures.*
- *The word "patrimony" accurately reflects the nature of the Respect model.*
- *English culture has used the word "matrimony" to refer to a marriage since circa 1300 AD, which is around the same time that the perverted concept of Chivalry appeared.*
- *Reintroducing the word "patrimony" to replace "matrimony" makes a break with the tradition of Chivalry (and modern Churchianity), and returns (nominally and symbolically) to an earlier tradition which has been replaced in modern times by Chivalry and Feminism.*
- *It is important to differentiate between the two structures so that people can make a clear distinction of what they expect in a marriage, and also communicate this in meaningful words.*

## B. My Position on Sigma Frame's Definitions:

I agree that these are good working definitions for the courting phase/pre-marriage phase of a relationship.

For those of us in modern times, the traditional norm of a relationship is that men chase and initiate, while women respond. From my own understanding, this has been the predominant model since Victorian times, when men would "call" on women, and meet in the parlor rooms of the woman's family home. This custom has fallen out of practice, but the model itself is still hammered into most men from a young age, from all angles, especially pop culture (as of 2008, when logic and reason were turned upside down).

In the context of the Christian community, this is also true to an unhealthy degree. Christian men are taught that men initiate, and take charge of the relationship. "*He who finds a wife finds a good thing*" (Prov. 18:22) is quoted to death in these circles. But the reality on the ground is that Feminism and Chivalry dominate the intersexual dynamics being taught and practiced in the church, and as such, marriage is more of a risk than a benefit, Christianity notwithstanding. (Dalrock has explored the deceptiveness of this belief in detail.)

My personal viewpoint is traditional, and now a minority view in Christianity: Men are to take charge, take responsibility, and provide for their families. They lead their household.

However, there is no Biblical basis for saying the individual man is personally responsible for making this relationship happen. The very same book of the Bible that is cited to push men to be proactive in their dealings with women also tells men to not waste their strength on women.

> "**The glory of young men is their strength,** but the splendor of old men is their gray hair." ~ Proverbs 20:29 (ESV)
>
> "Do not spend your strength on women, your vigor on those who ruin kings." ~ Proverbs 31:3 (NIV)
>
> "[33] **But the married man is anxious about worldly things, how to please his wife,** [34] **and his interests are divided.** And the unmarried or betrothed woman is anxious about the things of the Lord, how to be holy in body and spirit. But the married woman is anxious about worldly things, how to please her husband." ~ 1st Corinthians 7:33-34 (ESV).

With a minimal number of exceptions, the norm throughout the Bible is a man dealing with the father of his interest, or the fathers of both arranging the relationship. (That is not to say there was no veto power by the man or woman in the cultures of the era when scriptures were recorded.)

Even the exceptions prove this rule: Boaz (or his relative) was bound by law to marry Ruth, as her kinsman redeemer. In fact, there was another kinsman redeemer closer in the line of "priority." Boaz only married her after going through his city's leaders, and receiving permission from the other redeemer. It was also a legal obligation of his. He

took responsibility, but he didn't initiate the relationship.

The other exception commonly cited is Hosea, a prophet who was commanded by God to find a wife of whoredom, in order to graphically illustrate the specific nature of Israel's spiritual adulteries.  Hosea's marriage (and presumably all the drama and gossip that came along with it) was intended to make the Israelites aware of God's perspective on their spiritual profligacies, and so shame them into repentance.

However, in most pulpits, the command for Hosea to "man up and marry that slore" is the underlying message emphasized.  Meanwhile, the risk, heartbreak, and implicit fraud involved with Hosea (or any modern man) marrying a promiscuous woman, or having an adulterous wife, are totally ignored.  It is not by coincidence, that this omission mutes God's perspective on the issue altogether, and shunts any sense of shame that might arise in the parish.

Quite frankly, the book of Hosea, and the Church's spin on its message, proves more Red Pill principles than just about any other book or chapter of the Bible.

In Mandarin Chinese, a cuckold is called a tortoise (烏龜).

## II. THE PRESUMPTIONS OF POWER IN A COURTSHIP (OR RELATIONSHIP)

Sigma Frame claims: **men** tend to (1) comply, while **women** tend to (2) fight to establish power, or (3) fold and bow out of the relationship.  I can agree to this assertion in general, but believe there are strong exceptions to this, as both sexes have tendencies to do (1) and (3).

As per (2), the word of God makes it clear that, as part of the curse on man, women will try to usurp the authority of her husband.

> "Your desire shall be contrary to your husband, but he shall rule over you." ~ Genesis 3:16.

Regarding (3), I think the tendency for males is to fold to the woman, or to "make them happy" and give the woman what they want.

> "Because you have listened to the voice of your wife and [disobeyed my command]… cursed is the ground because of you…" ~ Genesis 3:17.

The result of this curse is that there is constant friction between the sexes, with power being a fluid force. Men tend to abuse their power, or give it to the woman, who tends to desire that power. It takes great strength and willpower for a man to find that balance.

## A. The Courtly Love Model

The very nature of the *Courtly Love* model is that the man must conform to her wishes and whims, and act according to her schedule. The man pedestalizes the woman in every way: he singles her out, she knows this up front, and he must perform in order to win her affection. He is at her mercy the entire time. The woman definitely holds the power in this system.

The *Courtly Love* system is Blue Pill (or anti- Red Pill) because the woman doesn't operate within the man's timeframe and prerogatives. He does not set the rules or boundaries of the relationship or how or where it is to be conducted.

Furthermore, it is nearly impossible to maintain a Red Pill Frame in this type of relationship, because the men who participate in this system (1) tend to be of high character, (2) have a moral belief in the model, thinking it is the man's duty to accommodate his wife, and assuming that love must necessarily adopt a supplicating response, or (3) believe that a particular woman, or the personal rewards of "having and holding her" [**Translation:** "owning and f*cking her"], makes it worth going through this

process. [**Note:** This is a form of Beta-persistence.]

Sigma Frame is absolutely right in that a man becomes a plea bargainer in this form of a relationship. However, I believe this plea bargaining can occur in any model of relationship that is not properly maintained. (Crappy emo music exists because of plea bargaining betas.)

## B. The Respect Model

Sigma Frame posits that in the Respect model, men retain power, but women have an advantage in the way of choice. The model works such that the woman trades her choice for marriage, while the man consolidates his power.

***SF:*** *To elaborate further, the woman's power of choice is phenomenally glorious during her peak SMV years (18-25 years old). This power (based on her youth, beauty, undefiled fecundity, and the inspiration that she imparts to the man) is absolutely necessary to negotiate a high-stakes marriage with a suitable man. By marrying one man during her peak, she forfeits all other men (and experiences with men) as a cost of opportunity, but gains a multitude of benefits through that marriage that will extend throughout her life. Once the woman loses her power by becoming defiled or by waiting until wilting (~30 years old), she forfeits landing a high quality man in marriage, and runs the risk of not marrying at all.*

I do not know anyone who has gone through this process for courtship, but have read about it in books or posts online. Some might claim that this is what the Duggar's practice, but that family calls for the suitor to submit to the father… forever.

***SF:*** *The Duggar's structure seems similar to Confucian Filial Piety, which is the standard family structure in Chinese cultures. The single man does not maintain any sense of personal identity, as he is over shadowed by the patrilinear governance of the family – a senior male figure. This might seem like a drag to younger men, however, the positive flip side is that he receives (1) financial support in developing his career, and (2)*

*mentorship and guidance, in the hope that he will one day assume the position of the patriarch within the family. Younger, independent, feminist women hate this patricentric structure, but more mature, marriage-minded women appreciate the emotional stability, financial security, and the occasional family drama that accompanies this model. It is noteworthy that the Chinese family structure, as it pertains to societal preservation, has lasted since ancient times, and continues to be one of the most stable social structures in the world. Thus, the Filial Piety structure might offer several case studies which manifest the Respect model.*

The Respect Model should theoretically work both ways with a father and the suitor: mutual respect, and an understanding of boundaries. From a Christian perspective, this is due to the father's authority over his household, until the daughter marries and cleaves to her husband.

## III. STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES OF BOTH MODELS

## A. The Courtly Love Model

> **"Women are more likely to attract men who possess an equitable SMV/MMV with hers**."

**FALSE**. In Christian circles, this is highly unlikely. Not only are men and women expected to go to college, but men tend to abandon the church between the ages of 18 and having kids. In my experience, the men who attended were college age and younger, or mid to late thirties, while the women were 18 to mid-twenties. The women are not interested in their peer group (contrary to secular culture). They are openly hypergamous in "not settling" for the not too older, successful, charming, fit, and wealthy man (men who generally don't exist in a Bible-based church).

***SF:*** *Your comments are a fairly accurate description of most churches. But when I say that women are more likely to attract men who possess an equitable SMV/MMV, it doesn't mean that women will necessarily be attracted to these same men. This is one of the weaknesses of this model, since women cannot respect the type of men that the Courtly Love system delivers to them.*

In my situation, I would be forced to consider someone older (never happening), or more

than five years younger (no personal opposition and preferred, but most people would not be ok with that these days).

> "M**en have sincere convictions about committing to an LTR/marriage."**

**TRUE**. Something must have gone wrong if an Alpha survives this process. Either the relationship was teetering on immorality, or the marriage was against parents' disrespected wishes.

A friend of mine who went through a super short courtship confessed that his wife admitted she was struggling with temptation. The courtship is supposed to guard against such struggles, meaning the model produced a marriage in spite of the system.

> **"Men's honor is assumed."**

**FALSE**. You will still be shit tested to death. Men are conditioned to fall into the trap, hence so many single Christian girls in their late twenties.

***SF**: To elaborate further, men's honor, in this case, is based on the Courtly Love mythos of Chivalry, and how well a man conforms to the rules of Chivalry. Thus, honorable men of high caliber tend to fall into this system. (This is NOT the same type of men that women find attractive, as mentioned earlier.)*

- **It is popular**: **TRUE**. Case in point: Joshua Harris, even after his retraction of his books.
- **The structure inverts the Biblical analogy of marriage**: **True.**
- **Marriages based on this model lead to conflict and divorce… Probably FALS**E. Marriages from any model come to the same tension and conflict. However, this model speeds up the process, as the woman enters the marriage with this power.
- **The Model shows feral inclinations of the flesh: TRUE**. This model absolutely promotes pedestalization, and the idea that a man must prove himself to a woman. There is no obligation for the woman to be committed to the relationship.
- Respondent cannot make a determination as to Sigma Frame's remaining claims due to lack of sufficient information, experience, or belief.

## B. The Respect Model

After this sentence, I will post my thoughts in as many words as there are relationships formed from this model: _____.

In all seriousness, this model needs to be fleshed out.  It can only work in a Christian environment, or in a culture influenced by Biblical Christianity, and not churchianity.  This model must be fleshed out in order to advocate its implementation.  The likelihood of a person finding this in the real world is slim to none.  I believe only incredibly orthodox communities that are legalistic and quasi-pharisaical would practice this model (e.g. Doug Wilson's "church", Mennonites, Conservative Presbyterians, "fundamentalist" Baptists, or super small, rural, non-denominational churches).  However, as our boy Dalrock has pointed out numerous times before, people like Doug Wilson are beta's in disguise.  It is very common for men to vocalize support for Biblical Patriarchy out of insecurity.  They lend their voice, but not their actions, to this position.

***SF:*** *If they were to see REAL Biblical Patriarchy, they'd lose bowel control and blaspheme.*

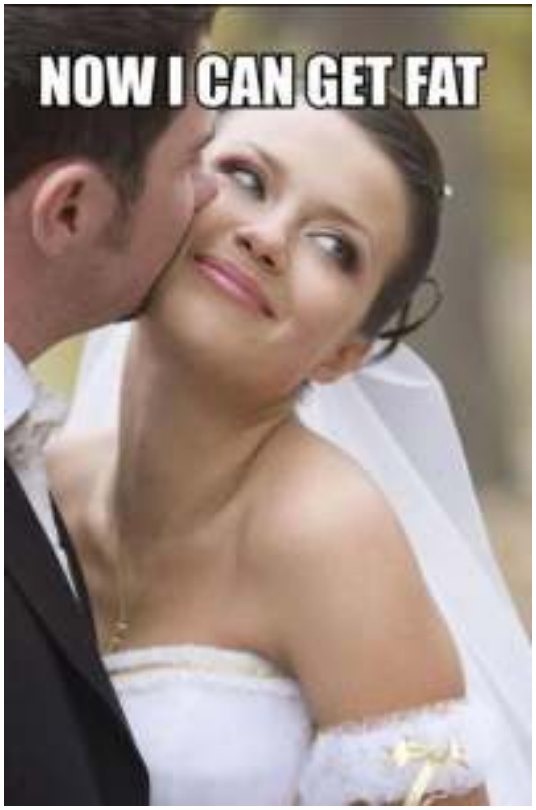
## IV. THE REALITY OF COURTSHIP

### A. What Courtship Should Be

For those men who are Red Pill and Christian, who would like to be the man that maintains power over the relationship before marriage, there is really no clear cut way for that to happen. A woman is under her father's authority until marriage. The man has zero "power," other than the woman having some interest in him. Ideally, the character of her father would affirm the character of the prospective suitor. That is what the *Respect Model* should be. A man should display certain alpha qualities in every aspect of his life. The demonstration of his consistent alpha behaviors is key.

1 Corinthians 7:36-38 is sometimes improperly translated, confusing its meaning. Because of improper translations, some say this verse pertains to an engaged man and his virgin bride. This is not the case. In fact, this verse is critical for understanding biblical relationships, because it directly states the authority of a woman to marry, and whom she may marry, is in her father. The verse is properly translated to convey what the Greek text says in the NAS.

> "If any man thinks that he is acting unbecomingly **toward his virgin daughter**, if she is past her youth, and if it must be so, let him do what he wishes, he does not sin; let her marry. But he who stands firm in his heart, being under no constraint, but has authority over his own will, and has decided this in his own heart, **to keep his own virgin daughter**, he will do well. So **both he who gives his own virgin daughter in marriage does well, and he who does not give her in marriage will do better**."




## B. What Courtship Is In Reality

The **Great However**, however, is that what is described above does not happen in modern Christianity, save for pure ceremonial purposes at a wedding. I know of only one instance where I think it may have happened, and that is from my experience in several denominations, in several regions, of at least four states. That means any suggestion of the Respect Model existing is hearsay, in my opinion.

For my friends, and myself (a successful courtship that left me unscathed), we are forced into operating under the **Courtly Love** model. Most Christian fathers are not alphas, nor men of character, regardless of what they say or practice. They either prefer a dating model, where they can abdicate their authority (through compliance and folding), and check out of their family, or are puppets of the daughter/wife.

I have never seen a Christian man make a hard decision for his daughter, where he said, "*This will be done, for your benefit, regardless of what you think.*" In fact, the only time I have seen this happen was to make an awful decision that was not in the best interest of the female, of the church, or as an example for all other single females in the church. A conservative church I attended openly demanded a single pregnant member to abandon the father of the child, ***against*** all biblical precedent and common sense. Fortunately for many, I was not present when this announcement was made.

## CONCLUSIONS

In today's world, a marriage or relationship is the mutual exchange of mate-choice for commitment.  But we are without clear societal and legal controls to guarantee that commitment.  Sigma Frame is correct to say that,

> "The weak link in the chain is not so much a lack of courage or righteousness in the man's authority, but in the willingness of the woman to continue in a posture of submission."

While SF says this is for the *Respect Model*, this is true for both models of courtship, as proven by recent divorce figures.  Regardless of the models used during the pre-marriage phase, every relationship faces the same tension after the exchange of nuptials.  In the Red Pill community, this is ascribed to hypergamous tendencies, while in the Christian community, it is ascribed to our sin nature, and a direct result of the curse.

> "Women who pine for power, but who fail to achieve it in a relationship, often resort to cheap but greatly annoying substitutions of pseudo-power.  This situation is especially prone to occur after a woman loses her SMV/MMV power (AKA "hitting the wall"), while her male counterpart is reaching his peak SMV, which further enhances her sense of insecurity and powerlessness."

Many men in the red pill community do not realize this, and have a problem in transitioning from being single and Red Pill, to maintaining that "frame" or "mindset" once they are in a LTR.  This is men tending to COMPLY.  We let our guard down, and think we can ride off the achievements of the past.

The reason why we may see a tendency of marriages to fall apart based on what model

was used in establishing the relationship has more to do with the individuals, not the model.  The model may have set the pace, so that conflict comes sooner, or in a different way.

While I believe the Church should advocate a method of “courtship,” it is critical to define gender/sex roles, and roles within marriage, and hold firm to those values.  Men must decide whether or not the system of marriage in our society is worth the battles he will face.

**In all reality, establishing an LTR as a man is committing to lifelong battle against our nature of letting our guard down, fighting against societal pressure against our interest, and fighting the usurpation of our authority in a relationship.  While a man of character (the proverbial Alpha) may come across many “losses,” he will wage this battle nonetheless.**

***SF:*** *Lexet, thanks for taking the time to study the models and write this essay.  I’m thankful to have this review back up on line.*

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Marriage Structures (April 15, 2016)

# Is Biblical Courtship Possible?

February 19, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Biblical Marriage is flatly illegal in the West.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** This essay originally appeared on Ed Hurst's site, Do What's Right: Is Biblical Courtship Possible? (2020-2-18). The text has been reblogged here with images added.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

Jack over at Sigma Frame has requested that I explain a comment I made on his blog that a biblical courtship is so counter to our Western culture as to be virtually illegal. More specifically, he broke it down into the following questions:

- What is a biblical courtship? (A brief description and definitions to serve as a foundation for the following.)
- Why is a biblical courtship (and/or marriage) illegal or impossible in western society?
- What would need to change in the laws, culture, or society for a biblical courtship to be accessible?
- Are there any foreign countries (that you know of), where people could freely practice biblical courtship/marriage?

This is really quite simple: Biblical Law requires a covenant patriarchal, feudal and tribal social structure in the first place. Anything else hinders the power of *shalom* promised by God in His covenants. It is possible to approach Biblical Law in your personal life, but genuine biblical living is simply not fully possible in any society that is not, at the minimum under, a biblical covenant.

Caveat: I know that most of Western Christianity chokes on the idea of Biblical Law as included in the Covenant of Christ. They misread their Western democratic mythology back into Scripture and fail to grasp that everything Jesus taught arose from a covenant relationship with the Father. All legitimate covenants will include patriarchy, eastern feudalism, and a tribal social structure. That's what the early churches looked like, and it was lost sometime between the last apostle and Constantine's seduction of the church leadership in his time. Church History has been a long record of mostly missing out on the blessings God would have preferred to give His people.

A valid church will be a miniature tribal social atmosphere, and it will be organized as a feudal patriarchy. It will have a ruling elder and a spiritual pastor (the Two Witnesses). These two together will provide the moral guidance for those in the church body. Everyone is a covenant family together under their leadership, an extended family household, a clan by covenant, if not by blood.

The biblical ideal for courtship is based on, not just women, but the whole family as the property, the real treasure of these two men working together. The biblical model restricts contact between the sexes far more than is common in Western society. It is fully aware of the basic facts behind the Red Pill movement and seeks to build relationships above the fleshly level of consideration. The whole purpose is to heal the moral wounds a fallen world puts into our lives and to clean out the infestations of demonic influence. The leaders in particular, but the church clan as a whole, will be motivated by raising up a strong tribe. Courtship must serve this end.

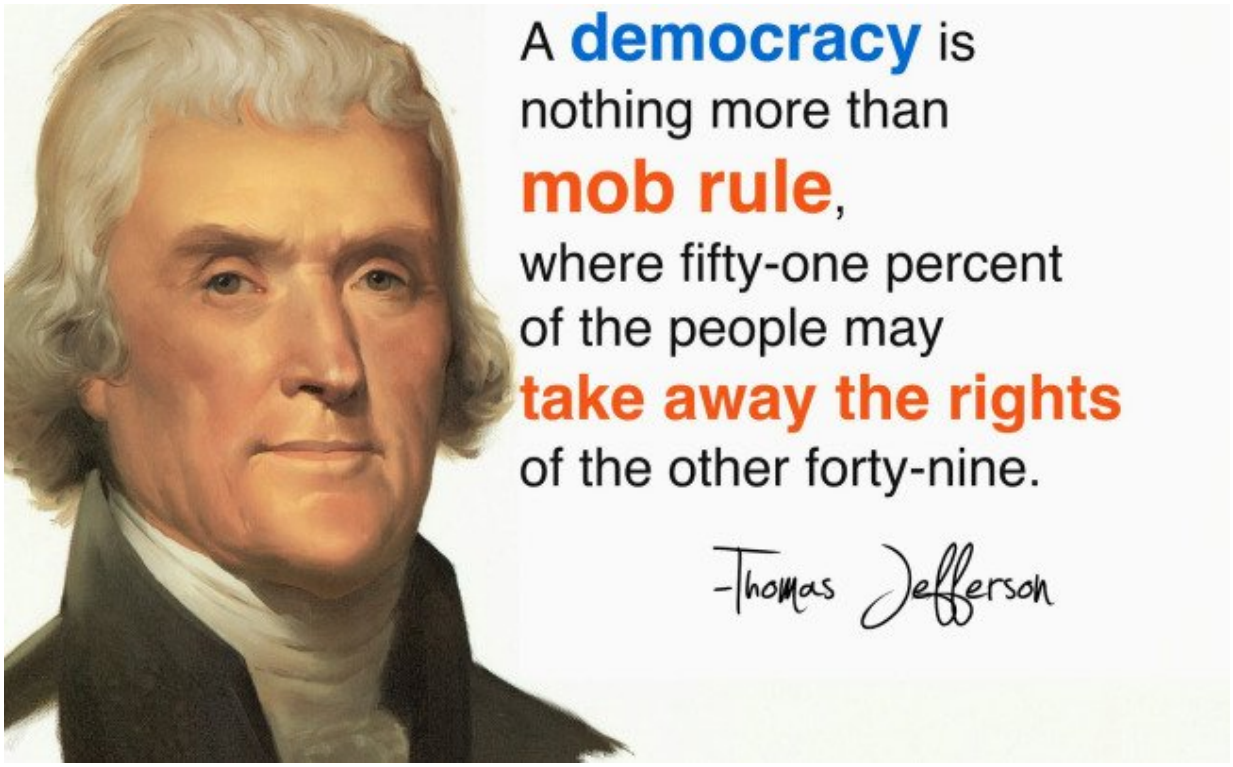
While there must be some volition on the part of the boy and girl, the driving force in choosing a spouse is what the clan together knows is best for each boy and girl, within that frame of reference. They can't simply run at it from mere fleshly attraction, but it must aim at pairing up solid people to build solid families taking their place in the moral prosperity of the clan. This is inherent in the society God created as the context and means for His revelation.

Fundamental truth: As a man called of God, all my ability to bless someone starts with the authority God grants me. That authority is inherently feudal in nature. I cannot give what I do not have from God. I am morally bound to obey His commission; what other people want and expect is a mere matter of maneuver and tactics for me. The world has no authority to decide what is good, right and just, but the world has plenty of practical political control that ignores divine revelation. Sometimes brash resistance is what God requires, but mostly I just work my way around everything that ignores His Word. I do a lot of things other people consider important, but that's just the setting in which I operate.

The proper image here is God granting me a feudal domain within His realm. I can perform some useful services to the world at large, but to really harvest the full potential of what God has made me able to do, there must be an accounting for my feudal dominion. It's not always precise, but in conceptual terms, you must enter my domain to receive what I have to offer. Yes, it's all conditional. You may bring your own domain with you to varying degrees, but you still have to court my authority, unless you are recognized as my feudal superior.

God has revealed that, at least in our fallen existence in the flesh, men bear moral dominion. Assuming for a moment that I have no spouse and God leads me to begin praying for one, I must know from the start that I cannot surrender my authority to any woman. I do no supplicate for female partnership. She must enter my dominion or there is no grounds on which to build a relationship. If that means there are no takers, I leave that problem at the foot of the Cross and move on with my divine mission.

How many women in the US where I live are going to take me up on that offer? How many churches are structured to make it work like that in first place? I'm more likely to find a willing woman outside the church, and that suggests a whole mass of transition for her to make a fully informed decision on what she's getting into. Meanwhile, the entire legal system of the US is slanted firmly against all of this. Indeed, a church cannot legally incorporate with any state that I know of with the structure I've outlined above, so it means foregoing the tax exempt status and all the legal protections that come with it, meager though they are.




Changing this would mean a brutal and bloody end to the US Constitution and any pretense of democracy, and spinning off the whole population into small, sovereign tribes. It would mean starting from scratch with a culture that recognizes eastern feudal thinking, and a rejection of the whole Western pretense of Aristotelian intellectual traditions. That would require an apocalypse of some sort.

There is not a single country today that follows the biblical model. There are few that do come a whole lot closer to it than any Western country, but those are all under Muslim rule. They have the approximate structure of a patriarchal tribal society, but their covenant is deeply corrupted from the biblical model. The biblical model of gentle shepherding is foreign to them. But because they come closer to Biblical Law unknowingly, they will still outlast our Western world. They are closer to reality as God created it. The natural world itself is against us, but finds Islamic societies more tolerable, despite their brutality and moral blindness. With all of our military might, nothing we do will ever change them, no matter how they may choose to play along here and there with the Western political and economic agenda.

The closest approximation you and I can make to biblical courtship these days is still very, very remote from that model. I can tell you how I would do it now — and how I actually did it in my youth — but that may not help you much in your own context. I received a miracle marriage from God, so it can be done. Still, while my marriage is morally strong, it remains legally fragile. With all the legal savvy I have now, I would still stand to lose all my worldly possessions, and many of my social connections would be dissolved, if she turned against me for even the most frivolous reasons. That’s not how God said it should be.

# Related

- Radix Fidem: Dating and Courtship: Doing It All Wrong (2009-10-14)
- Radix Fidem: We Know We Need It (2019-3-1)
- Radix Fidem: Courtship and Longing (2019-3-4)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Courtship and Power (2020-02-17)
- Radix Fidem: Christian Marriage in Context (2020-2-26)
- Radix Fidem: Marriage: Path through the Shadows (2020-4-4)

# A Response to Jason's Comments

February 21, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Response to Jason's Comments.*

**Readership:** Jason (lastmod); Lexet; Derek (ramman3000); Others who may be interested;

Dear brother Jason,*

This week, you left quite a few comments under Monday's post, Courtship and Power (2020 February 17), which was Lexet's critique of an earlier article on Sigma Frame, Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018 October 3).

You've covered a lot of ground in all your comments, and it took me a while to see what you're really getting at. Just to let you know I haven't forgotten about you, I wrote this post to cover some of the issues you brought up.

Here, I cited several of your comments, which are followed by my views on the matter.

## On the Male Social-Sexual Hierarchy

> "So, a beta, or cuck, or chump, or simp who is married… is alpha because he is leading his life? He works hard at his job, initiative, leads his life… or is still a cuck because he doesn't agree with Dalrock, or DS, or others… but takes responsibility, works hard, and has initiative…
>
> What I am seeing more and more… in Red Pill, in MGTOW, in the general "help" for men is this:
>
> Being an Alpha is pretty much strictly now a "genetic" thing. You were born a certain way, or have a certain temperament, and now you are deemed "alpha".
>
> The rest need to study, hair-split words, spend a vast amount of free time reading medieval literature to find out how much of a cuck they are… study, study, study… and then be told "Umm, no… alpha also means this"."
>
> "I just don't like people claiming a term that most could and will never attain and how goalposts move and shift like the mist. People claiming this or breaking other men down into scales like this just seems very unchristian to me."

Concerning the greek letter male hierarchy, I just see it as a generalized typological model. Each type represents a certain kind of attitude, a social strategy, and an area of expertise (and weakness). All men fit into every type in some aspect of their lives, while no man fits perfectly into only one type. If you're confused about which type you are, then you've missed the forest for all the trees. It's just an abstract model to describe behaviors.

Using myself as an example, I identify as a sigma because it describes my outlook, my values, and the general trend of my behaviors. It doesn't mean I've never ever behaved as an obsequious, supplicating beta, or a cynical, self-righteous gamma, or even a

reclusive, nihilistic omega, because I have.  Everyone has under certain circumstances at some point in their lives.  But the value of having the hierarchy nomenclature is that these terms allow us to label these behaviors and talk about them in an easy-to-understand way.

## Concerning the Biblical Legitimacy of the Ontological Power-Based Presumptions in the Study of Courtship Models

> "Did Jesus punch evil doers in the mouth?  Did he brag about himself being a provider?  He was trained or training to be a carpenter but he never once mentioned his provider status.  He even told slaves to obey their masters…  Did these men refuse to act?
>
> Scripture may clearly define masculinity…  Have your yes mean yes, and your no mean no…  But I don't recall anywhere talking "power" and "courtship" or so many steps, models to follow, and when to implement them, or having marriage is being masculine."

You're right that (the word) power is not mentioned in the context of marriage anywhere in the Bible.  This whole study of courtship models is an attempt to think outside the box and start from the ground up.  It's a fresh approach to the problem.  Does that make it wrong or unbiblical?  We're yet to find out.  In the meantime, we'll be learning how things work and why God's way is best.

## Having a proper appreciation for Language Texts

> "Why have church if the translation boils down to is "well, you have to know Greek and Aramaic."  So is now being Alpha in the Christian sense, "he knows Greek and Aramaic"?  So now anyone else is a beta, chump, cuck, simp for not knowing this?  Will the ante be upped further?  "Well, he can speak these languages… but what seminary, what university does he teach at, and who did he study under?  Which texts did he translate?"
>
> "Why have the bible in English if every word is going to be hair-split, have dual meanings, and meanings that could be, or might be, or should be.  This is like the former President Clinton lecturing us on what the word "is" means back in 1998.
>
> Why even worry, ponder or even debate what Jesus said, or Paul, or Moses, or what king said what to whom when we don't know what they really meant…  you know…  because we don't know Greek or Aramaic, and you should…  and if you don't?  Well, "trust us" we know what he really meant.  So why read the bible, study it… if everything is "Well, that's up for debate, you don't know Greek and don't know what he really meant"
>
> If indeed Jesus's message was for all, and its "very simple, easy to understand" most followers have made it into something that is a lifelong quest and you still may not know "what it means".  Face it, this faith is for the arrogant, the high intellect and self-righteous.  They also spend more time now debating on how a

> few poets and writers made it into feminism back in 967 AD or whatever."

Just how important is our mastery of ancient languages (i.e. Greek and Aramaic) when studying the Bible?

If you can learn something from it, then that's great! But if it is confusing or frustrating to you, or if you know it's never going to bring you closer to God, nor fulfill your purpose for living, then why break a sweat about it?

We come closer to God through opening our hearts to the truth of the Gospel, not by opening our minds to the Biblical exegeses of John MacArthur or William Lane Craig, et al. (although it does happen that way for some). Some people have the heart to learn more about God, and they share what they've learned with others. We can be thankful for that.

The same goes for any other advanced topic, like martensitic phase transformations in equiatomic alloys, thermal/intrinsic stress in thin films, or glissile dislocation generators that increase the entropy in hexagonal crystals. (These are my own areas of expertise, and no, I'm not GeekMOGing.) I don't blog about these subjects because it's unreasonable to expect anyone to know everything there is to know about any particular subject, or even take any interest in it.

This is essentially what Derek said when he wrote,

> "**Scholars** do the work of translation and analysis. In seminary the **clergy** learn language concepts, but otherwise utilize and rely on the material produced by scholars (including whole Bible translations). Nevertheless, large numbers of clergy delve into the original languages in preparation for their weekly sermons. **Layman** don't generally have the interest and/or ability to do this, so they rely on the clergy to teach them.
>
> Just because *someone* has to do it doesn't mean *everyone* does, but the output of their work is extremely important. Nobody has to learn other languages. It is okay to be a follower."

The thing about being a follower is that you have to trust that the authority is telling you the truth of the matter. Much of the argument and debate surrounding the definitions of this greek word or that one, are really about whether we can trust that interpretation as being true. Even experts disagree and falter in trust. No one knows everything with 100% certainty.

I believe this is where you might be running into trouble – you're afraid to trust. There is a fear that either they might be wrong and lead you astray, or they might abuse your trust. I'm not saying this to ridicule or reject you, but rather to affirm your experience as authentic. I too struggle with trust as a result of childhood issues. But being aware of it is a huge step in overcoming it.

For example, although I may know a lot about one field of study, it's just not constructive for me to read those research papers about other things I know nothing about, and then criticize the authors for being deliberately confusing and arrogantly high-minded. I have

to realize that deep down, the reason why I want to reject those authors/papers is because I can't trust (or even understand) what they're saying. Going further, I have to recognize that my inability to trust has no correlation to whether a matter might be true or not. The problem is with me. As I wrote in an earlier post, The Evils of Solipsism (2019 November 19),

> "I am foolish, therefore, objective truth exists."

I could very well be excluding myself from some information that would make my life better. But if I can't help myself by overcoming my inability to trust, then the next best thing I can do is to know when to put my fork down, and to not be ashamed of admitting my limitations. I can't assume to be the most noteworthy expert on every matter, and that's fine. That's just less work and responsibility for me!

So stick to whatever it is you do best. If you can't trust the source, and you don't know any better, then put it on the back burner for a while. If it is really, truly important in the grand scheme of things, you can be assured that God will continue to bring it up again (and again) in a different way, maybe one you can understand next time around.

## Honest Discussion Requires a bit of Trust (Faith)

> "I encourage readers to leave comments that are insightful regarding the topic, or which might prove useful to other readers."
>
> Translation: Agree with my post / take on this"

You might be surprised to know that it doesn't really matter whether you agree or disagree. As far as this blog is concerned, agreement and disagreement are both educational. There are benefits either way. If you agree, then we might build trust. But if you disagree, and you could articulate exactly why you disagree, then you would be contributing some valuable insight to the topic. You also invite others to trust you.

The point of all this blogging and discussion is to hopefully learn some things in the process. I know I have, and I hope you have too.

So have you?

> "I read the article, your insights are brilliant. If only men just were Alpha, not beta everyone would be married. I was a loser and a chump and I read your advice, now I am an Alpha, and now I am going to be married to a top tier woman. Thanks! I am studying Greek right now so I can lead, teach and be a real mighty man of God who is doing his bidding: being Alpha, getting married to a woman who just wants men to be aggressive! Thank you so much. You should publish a book!"

Brother, I can see through you. The insincerity here is all too obvious.

I'm sorry Jason. If we haven't gained your trust, or if you can't believe anything we're saying, or buy into the discussion here, then what are we offering to you? What do you

get out of reading and commenting?

We want to know what you think, but you're not telling us your honest opinion, and we feel disappointed that you won't share your mind with us.

## Concluding Statements

Here and on other sites, you've said a lot about how lousy (the converged) church is, and how inconsiderate Churchians can be. Most of us can empathize with you about that. We've experienced much of the same. But we're not satisfied with the way things stand, nor will we be content with resigning ourselves to a fatalistic outlook. I hope you could agree on this point.

We know the church is converged. We know the current "Courtly Love" model of chivalry doesn't work. We know the current "Christian" methods of getting into a marriage are not all that different from the wider secular culture. Thus, it seems ridiculous that people should expect the results to be different just because they show up to a church service once a week and stick a Jesus label on it. There has to be more to the story. But what?

In the previous post, Is Biblical Courtship Possible? (2020 February 19), Ed Hurst pointed out a major ontological reason why courtship in the west is a sham. I think this is quite informative of where western culture stands in relation to both the world's historical norm and what facilitates God's blessings. Does that mean we need a revolution first in order to do God's will? No, it's just some insight that helps us understand where we are and what we're dealing with.

We invite others to join us in this discussion, including you, Jason!

What do you honestly think about all these new ideas about courtship models (or any other topic)? Of course, you're free to disagree, but please do all of us the favor of telling us why.

Best regards!

Your younger brother Jack

* *Readers can see more of Jason at his blog, Top Face – The Aging Mod's Forgotten Story.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: A Response to Stephanie's Comments (2017 December 19)

# Trajectories

February 28, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How does society determine what we learn and do in our lives? What are you aiming at? What are you learning through your experiences in life? What is it telling you about yourself? Are these lessons teaching you the truth? Are they leading you where you need to be?*

**Topic:** This post covers both (1) learning trajectories, and (2) the resulting life trajectories.

**Readership:** This insight is specifically for younger men challenged with the task of finding/choosing a suitable spouse. It may also be of interest to married couples or those interested in marriage or LTR's.

Several comments from the previous discussions under the posts, A Response to Jason's Comments (2020 February 21), and Probabilities (2020 February 24), have been extracted and adapted below in an easy-to-read format.

## Introduction

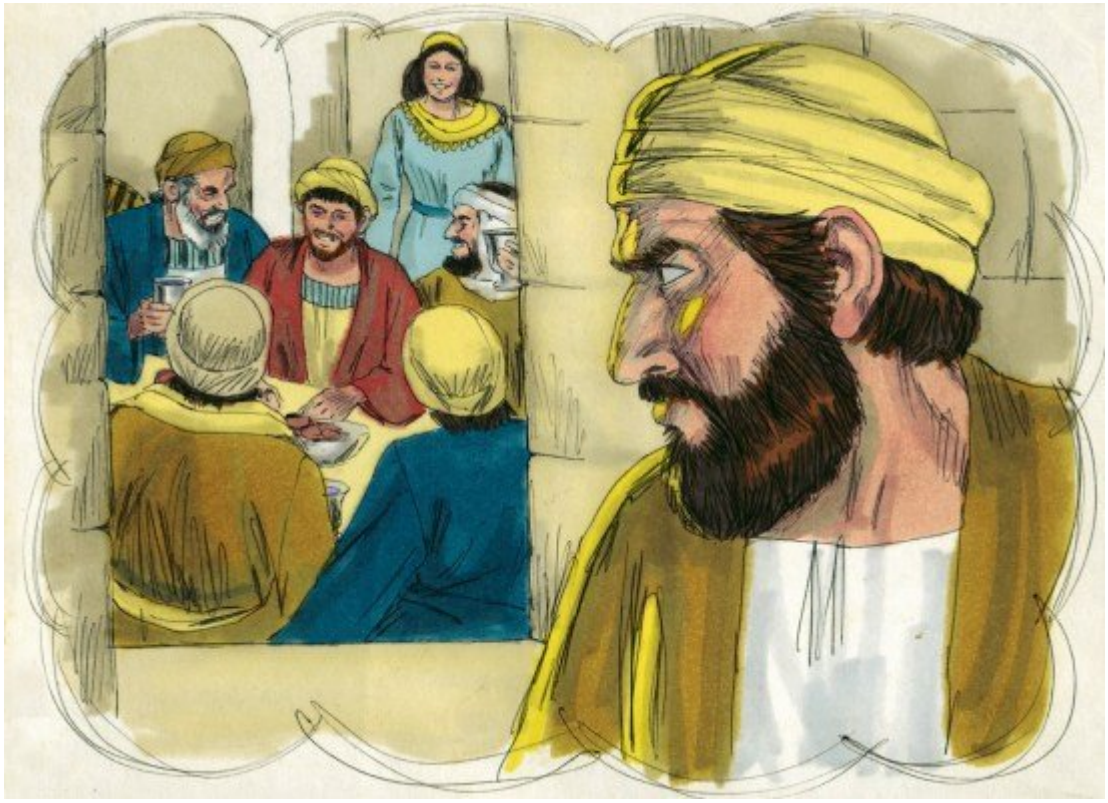
Scott's post, Probabilities (2020 February 24) and Jack's addition in Opportunities (2020 February 26) have revealed two extremes of what men can learn (or not learn) through their life experiences (i.e. with women). Sharkly's catchy bon mot "Carpe Diem vs. Purity Culture" sums up the difference quite succinctly.

What we have here is basically a real life analogy of the story of the Prodigal Son (Luke 11:15-32) where Scott is the profligate younger brother in the story, and Jack is the

legalistic, indignant, and bitter older brother.

In the tale of two brothers, it should be noted that neither brother really loved their Father.  But what is important to the story is what the brothers learned through their experiences.  In this parable, the younger brother eventually came to appreciate the abundant love and grace of the father.  The older brother was forced to recognize his own desires, wants and needs, forgive his brother by taking responsibility for his shortcomings (via a reduced inheritance), and accept the father's mercy with humility.

But as for men these days, whether they be younger brothers or elder brothers according to the archetype, are they really learning those things which would restore their relationship with the father (God)?



## Learning through Feedback Loops

Scott is a man who has always received a steady stream of positive Indicators of Interest (IOI's) from women.

Scott: What those experiences did for me is created what sociologists (and red-pill guys have latched onto) call an abundance mentality.  It never occurred to me to go looking because I just knew that something would land in my lap.  I just had to go about the business of whatever I was doing in the meantime.

What I mean is, feedback loops are real.  You get good reviews in the form of IOIs right out the puberty gate and they build on themselves to the point where you just expect more of the same.

Sharkly: It seems like Scott is saying that being approved of and validated by women leads a young man to have greater confidence in dealing with women, and that this is a positive thing that Scott is equating to a step in social development or a step towards

maturity.

Jack: Comprehensively, [Scott's talk in the video] does make that assertion, and I believe it's true. The process of maturing requires a social interaction with real-time choices, and it yields results or consequences that provide feedback. Maturity (or growth) happens when one proactively engages in a spirit of trust, develops discernment, increases in self-awareness, and learns through the process. Because of the learning curve, it's better if this happens at a young age.

Jack: These experiences offer a man opportunities to learn how to interact with the opposite sex. The learning takes time. Making mistakes and missteps is a normal and unavoidable part of the process. Men need to have learned these things before they can be ready for marriage.

People can learn even though they are unaware of the process. In fact, too much cognitive analysis of the process may make one too self-conscious, and lead to doubt and distrust, which manifests as a lack of confidence. This only slows down the learning process.

Jack: [However,] not all men have the opportunity to learn valid truth through the process. Instead, some men learn to supplicate and placate women, instead of leading, managing, and caring for them.

Sharkly: I think I also see some poor men who don't supplicate, but yet are torn. They recognize that women are God's gift to men, and they'd love a gift from God. But God didn't give them good looks or charisma, and women are flat evil to them, disrespecting and disparaging them, they find women to be selfish and uncaring, and downright rude. Even "good Christian women" go out of their way to make sure these men know they have absolutely no chance, because, "they wouldn't want to be cruel and lead them on". These men aren't necessarily kissing women's asses, they're mad at women for failing to be the gift they should be, and mad at men who can't understand their plight, and mad at God for their whole ordeal.

Jack: For the past few decades, men have been learning all the wrong things, especially when it comes to dealing with women and how to select a wife. The circumstances of

their lives aren't teaching them the truth about God.  Instead, men are learning either one of two things: (1) that women and low SMV men are consumable commodities to be expended on one's own amusement and pleasure, or (2) that they have to suck up to women in the vain hope of ever making any progress towards having sex, getting married, and forming a family.

On this latter point, Sharkly wrote: I think both men and women naturally cringe when a man relates subserviently towards women, like they are the palace eunuch and their job is to serve the women of the palace.  I think we know by nature that is disordered.  But Feminism has tried to do a lot to tell us that this unnatural arrangement is preferable, when it is not.

It is better for men to have confidence when relating to women, as one aware of his own God given superiority and general dominion over womankind, and specific God anointed lordship over his wife.

I can also see how that for the 10-20% of men whom women will, seemingly as a herd, validate, that it is far easier to then relate confidently towards them.  And that for those at the back of the line, it will be much harder to relate confidently, "like the prize", towards women, in the face of constant rejection.

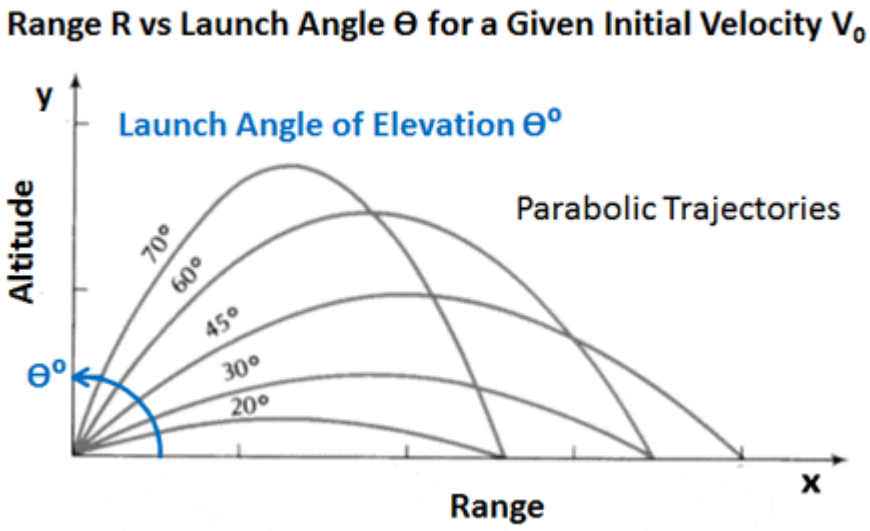
I however question whether those men who, through female validation, correctly relate as superior to women, are actually more mature or developed, themselves not knowing why they are superior, but chalking it up perhaps to good looks, height, or money, etc.

In essence they are mimicking the right behavior, confidence in their superiority, solely as a result of females having selected them and conditioned them to be confident.  Yes, their behavior is closer to what it should be, but that is the result of external conditioning, not some greater maturity that they now possess.  And by the same token, those hurting

and humiliated men at the back of the line may be quick to react angrily to insinuations that their lack of female validation, and lack of the resulting confidence with others, is evidence of some immaturity or refusal to grow up on their part.

While men should relate to women as being under our care and dominion, I think men should relate to each other as follows:

> "Love one another with brotherly affection. Outdo one another in showing honor." ~ Romans 12:10 (ESV)




## The Trajectory of the Learning Curve

Ed Hurst: A signal element of Christian maturity is knowing the boundaries God sets for you (your domain). That includes knowing that you'll never please some people, even some very good servants of God. It also means you know your mission and leave to others things that He hasn't called you to investigate. I'm really glad you made the point, Jack, that no one of us can perfectly match any of the hierarchical definitions, and that we all revert to something less than God intended for us at times.

Jack: Without first coming to terms with himself, a man is clueless about what he can reasonably expect of a wife and a marriage. Without a mission in life and a clear purpose for living, a man is sailing through life on a random trajectory.

Ed Hurst: On the one hand, there are lots of HOWTOs out there on improving your social charisma. There's a lot of good teaching on what works with women. And I can assure you that it the teaching and training is a whole lot better one-on-one; generalities only go so far. However, you also have to realize that charisma [or Game] is like IQ in one way: You can maximize your personal potential, but you will eventually run up against limits. It's more than mere DNA; **it's the wider context of your life and all the wounds you've received and how you responded**, etc. *God has plans for you, and despite what men might do ignoring Him, nothing in life will bring you more peace than committing yourself to discovering what God considers your best interest.*

Jack: [Ed's] sentence in bold is referring to what all a man has learned through his

experiences in life (among other things), and how much he has matured in the process.

Jack: I took a big hit in terms of growing and learning when I chose to cling to a legalistic approach by being too finicky about women. At the time, I had the idea that I was loving God by resisting the temptation of getting involved with certain women, with the notion that I was holding out for "God's best" for my life. But I didn't know myself very well (I never thought this mattered), I didn't know God very well (although I thought I did), and I didn't understand how life is a process of learning and growing such that I might achieve what God considers to be my best interest. This might be the male equivalent of how women refuse men who would make good husbands, but who don't measure up to their various expectations.

## The Trajectory of the Life Curve

Western culture has created a Socio-Sexual/Marriage Market which is extremely K-selective, favoring top dog males who pillage all the women and undercut all the other men. Lower ranking men are preconditioned to be subservient to both alpha cads and women, resulting in soy boys and white knights, respectively. Overall, this teaches men that it's better to be a cad than a dad. In addition, western culture is extremely gynocentric, favoring the Feminine Imperative in the selection of these top dogs. This social condition is not a proverbial Red Pill "rabbit hole", but rather a *she-wolf den of thieves*.

Deti: [In the west,] it is really all about this for male-female relationships.

- It is all about how sexually attracted she is to you at the very start of the relationship. This one fact will determine the success or failure of the relationship. Our entire society and the laws governing interpersonal relationships have been

geared toward ensuring that the woman's sexual attraction is absolutely paramount in determining her motivation to have sex and continue having sex.

- It wasn't always like this. Before, interpersonal relationships were governed by give and take, with each person giving something to get something. Now, it is all based on the woman's feelings.
- You must, MUST, find a woman who was very sexually attracted to you from the very beginning. You ABSOLUTELY MUST hold out for this. DO NOT get into any relationship with any woman where this is not present.
- If that sexual attraction was not there from the very first interactions, it will never be there, she will never feel it, and you will never be able to generate it.

This is important, and painful for most men to realize, but you need to read it:

*Most men will never have the kind of marriage Scott has to Mychael. Most men will never see their wives demonstrate that level of hard, visceral, sexual attraction for them. Because most men do not inspire that kind of sexual attraction in most women. Most men are not attractive enough to inspire it.*

Jack: Scott's message [in his post Probabilities] was to underscore the quality of the emotional dynamic as a crucial factor in determining the strength of bonding (in a marriage). That means, even a low SMV man could find a low(er) SMV woman that would go crazy for him, and who would pose a viable opportunity for a marriage.

Deti: It's time we all admitted this. It's time we all faced the facts. It's time we just acknowledge that the only way a marriage can get a man what he wants in 21st century America is to find a woman who is head over heels for him, so viscerally sexually attracted to him she can't see straight, wants to f&/2k him so badly she starts ripping his clothes off of him whenever she sees him. And it's time we admitted that most men just don't inspire those kinds of feelings in most women.

It's time we admitted that most men and most women are not getting what they want from their relationships with each other. Most men can't meet most women's wants/needs today. And most women don't want to even try to meet their men's wants/needs today. And why should women try? All of society encourages them NOT to.

It's just not working now. It just isn't. It's time we admitted that.

## Conclusions

The western Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace (SS/MMP) is a terribly destructive school of hard knocks and should be revoked of it's license.  It's wrong because…

- It spoils women at a young age by teaching them to be promiscuous, proud, and entitled.
- It teaches high SMV men that they are entitled to lawless profligacy.
- It teaches low SMV men that they're utterly worthless.
- It doesn't allow men to learn those things which would coax them to become better men.
- It doesn't allow successful courtship to take place.
- It postpones marriage until past prime, thereby despoiling it.

Consequently, aiming for a good marriage (however you define it) is like shooting across rugged terrain with an erratic wind speed at a distant moving target, *and* with the sun in your eyes!  Meanwhile, you're receiving heavy incoming fire from the enemy.

Delta Bravo, adjust your sights to account for the wind speed and the terrain.

Don't be like Jack (the older brother), who aimed too high, nor like Scott (the younger brother), who aimed too low.  In terms of physics, the maximum trajectory is achieved at a 45° angle (somewhere in between Jack and Scott) with a high initial velocity (learning more while young, and getting married earlier in life).

Derek's example (a high-school courtship within a conservative community and getting married early in life) might be presented as an ideal model.  But under the present conditions faced by the majority of men, secure cooperative marriages like Derek's are too rare to be counted on, save the force of divine or patrimonial intervention.

Within the context of the current sexual/marriage marketplace in the West, Scott and Deti's assessment is what determines the initial trajectory of the learning curve.  That is, if a man wants a wife who supports his mission in life, he has to find/choose one who is

“all in” from the beginning, including sexually, and who wants the man so badly that she eagerly follows him and willingly submits to him.

Until this ontology changes, young men who hope to ever have a lively marriage have to come to grips with this situation.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: **The extent of attraction (**2020 February 27)

# Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification

March 2, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sanctification is the ultimate compatibility.*

**Readership:** All; Single Christian men;

During the discussion last week, several tangent subjects emerged that are related to sanctification. The one I'll cover in this post is about sexual compatibility. Related comments from other readers have been adapted below in an easy-to-read format.

Caterpillar asked a question about how a sexually inexperienced person is supposed to ascertain whether a particular potential partner will be sexually compatible or not. This is something that is a grave concern of high priority to randy young Christian men who are holding out for marriage, but interestingly, this is not as important to God as it is to young horndogs. What *is* important to God is a person's *sanctification*, among other things. But that doesn't mean that sexual compatibility has to remain a worrisome contemplation. It is my hope that this post will put the matter to rest.

Derek: My suggestion to men like *caterpillar345* is to master the sexual urges. Mastery is a masculine virtue that will serve well. Whatever you do, don't take her for a 'test drive' to determine sexual compatibility. Men with a 'dirt bag sexual past' or those who have already married know how sexual compatibility works, but **this actually a liability**.

Caterpillar: I'm probably overthinking it but I just fail to understand how I'm going to end up with any semblance of a fulfilling physical relationship by me and a hypothetical potential wife going from *none* to *anything goes* after saying "I do". But I suppose it will just happen naturally or it will just happen because I've done what God said and stayed chaste until marriage or something…

So again, the question I keep asking is something like "How do I, coming from a rather traditional, "hands-off, no touching" approach to relationships (and presumably intending to marry a similar woman) understand whether we will be sexually compatible for the *rest of my / our life?*" Perhaps there is no good / straightforward / universal answer. As I have

a tendency to do, I'm probably looking for an "equation" that I can solve and get "the answer". One way to look at it is that the process of discovery along the way is what makes life interesting. But another way to look at it is that I'd like to seek the advice of men with more experience than me so that I might make fewer mistakes.

Derek: It was scary [for me] to marry without knowing what our 'sexual compatibility' was. We had read some books on sex, but nothing prepares you for the reality. For a while, even after marriage, I wished I had known the answer to your question. **I was wrong**.

I've been married now for a long time and I know all about sexual compatibility. Had I taken her for a test drive—as statistics show—I would have had a substantially higher risk of marital sexual dissatisfaction, divorce, or one of us might have decided not to marry! [See Derek's original comment for more details about why these things are so.]

Jack: Derek is right about the test drive argument. It is an excuse based on the augmentation of doubt. If you're both fresh virgins, then you create your own sexual compatibility.

Since then, Sharkly wrote a post, Laughing at Feminism: Virgin Imprinting (2020-3-1) in which he describes the spiritual experience of sanctification.

> "I just gradually came to notice that I now strongly preferred everything to look exactly like how [my wife] looked. I now strongly prefer my wife's size of nipples, the size and color of her areolas, the size and shape of her breasts. I also strongly prefer the size, shape, color, and texture of her pussy lips. I'm sorry, but I just do now. Apparently [she imprinted me] sexually, and she is now what I just strongly prefer."

Sanctification is when you identify with one person and her body, mannerisms, tics, and

other characteristics, and you simply don't want anyone else.  You just can't relate as strongly to anything any different.

Sanctification is what makes it possible for a married couple to remain faithful to each other throughout their lives.

Wife Goggles™ are a thing because of sanctification.

Parental affection is a manifestation of sanctification.

Sanctification is the ultimate compatibility.

One of the negative consequences of sexual promiscuity (including the Test Drive™) is that it reduces one's capability of achieving a consummate sanctification with any one person.

But for those who enter into marriage in a sexually pure state, sexual compatibility is a non-issue because sanctification is yet to occur.



For those who are seeking a sexual partner after having many other partners, however, sexual compatibility involves finding someone who matches the imprinting received by the most charismatic and memorable previous partners.  The sad fact remains that no one can completely fill the shoes of another lover who made the first imprint in the context of an innocent, romantic, youthful fling.  This sanctification cum defilement is the origin of the Alpha Widow™ syndrome.

In conclusion, it should be clear to the reader by now that the best way to achieve sexual compatibility in marriage is to retain one's *sexual purity before and after marriage*.  Purity is all about the completeness of one's sanctification.

## Related

- Cornerstone: Sexual Compatibility (2020 March 4)

# The Alpha Widow Syndrome – A Manospherian Allegory of Defilement

March 4, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The concept of an Alpha Widow from a Christian Red Pill perspective.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 15:50 minute video

## A Description of the Sanctified Marriage

Sanctification could be defined in many ways according to different perspectives.  But from a subjective viewpoint, sanctification is the heart knowledge that God, and only God, can satisfy the longing in one's soul. Without this hard-won knowledge of one's self, or rather, being known by God, one will cling in silent, desperate hope to the idol of one's fancy, often unawares.

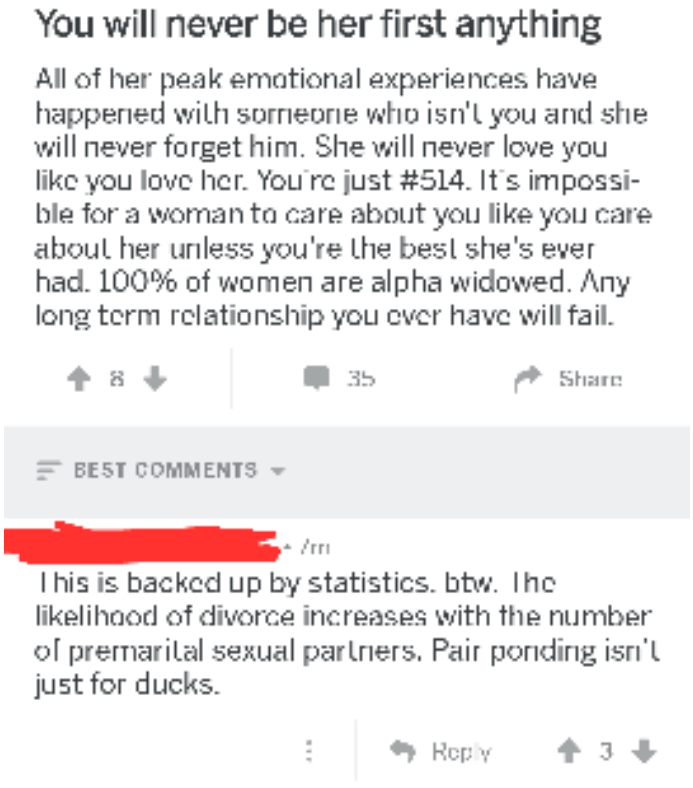
In the context of a marriage, sanctification is the heart knowledge that one's spouse, and only one's spouse, can satisfy one's longing for sex, romance, and intimacy.

In the case of an ideal marriage between two sexually pure virgins, the soul imprinting that is concomitant with sanctification occurs spontaneously, because neither person has ever had any comparable sexual experience in the past.  These sexual and romantic experiences between husband and wife affect their state of mind and emotional disposition, creating subjective biases in favor of one's spouse.  The person gains intense

natural affections and certain emotional predilections towards one's spouse.  It is even possible to transform one's value system, beliefs, and even one's personality in the process of achieving sanctification.  All these effects serve to reinforce the marital bonding.

Thus, the passions and joys of the sexual union within the marriage naturally take precedence in the heart, mind, and soul of the person, thereby excluding any potential sexual encounter with another person.  In fact, as sanctification sets in, other sexual opportunities appear less appealing than one's spouse.

The end effect is that the sanctified marriage relies on the power of God to remain in a continual state of humility, love, trust, and fulfillment.




## A Description of the Unsanctified Marriage

A marriage that is not sanctified is characterized by one or both spouses who cling in silent, desperate hope to the romantic or sexual idol of one's fancy.  This idol could be either a real person, or an ideal fantasy, e.g. pornography (for men), romance novels (for women), the Sinful Savior, or the Soul Mate.

In the case of the Alpha Widow syndrome, the idol is a real man with whom the woman shared an exceptionally powerful sexual or romantic relationship in the past, and the memories and feelings of those moments are forever imprinted on her heart, which is the natural result of sexual union as described in the first section.

In other words, Alpha Widowhood is a state of frustrated marital Sanctification, which eventually morphs into an alternate state of Defilement.  The extemporaneous sanctification that began with the heart-pounding, mind-numbing, soul gripping, cherry-

popping, F%#king by Chad Thunderc@ck cannot be fulfilled nor concluded through a proper life-long marriage, and this partial sanctification renders her defiled — not only in the eyes of any other man seeking union, but also within the sustenance of her own heart as the guilt and shame sets in.

As Vox writes in Alpha Game: Ghosts of the Alpha Widow (September 8, 2014),

> "The simple and observable fact is that sexually experienced women find it harder to bond to their husbands and to live up to their marital commitments. This doesn't mean it is impossible for them to do either, only that it is a material challenge that has to be recognized and surmounted by both parties, particularly the wife."

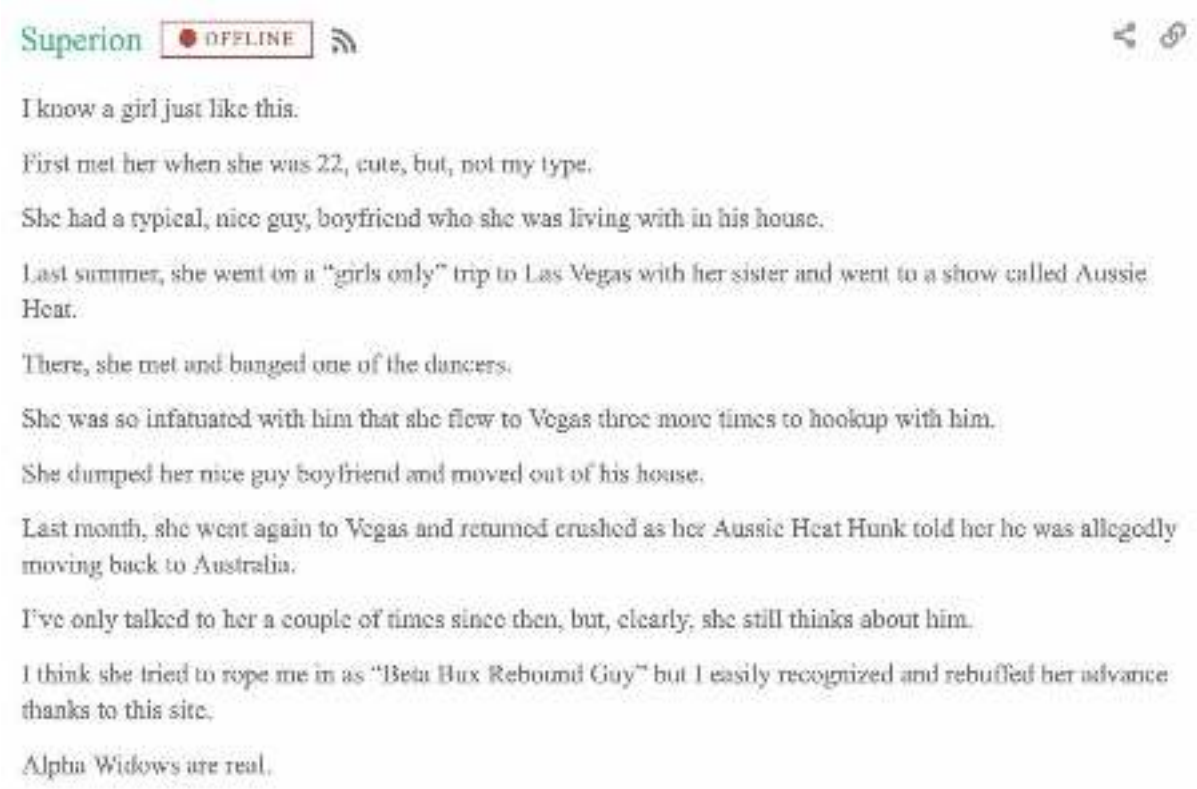
The reason for this is because as a woman's N count goes up, the chances of becoming Alpha Widowed rise to the inevitable.

What Vox fails to mention is that the Alpha Widow syndrome is a pertinent allegory of *defilement* within a socio-sexual context.

As I wrote earlier in, What does it mean to be Defiled? (9 December 2018),

> "Similar to being ***unclean***, *defilement* also includes the spiritual aspect – that is, certain experiences affect one's state of mind, and emotional disposition, such that one becomes unfit or unable to have certain other experiences in life, including personal and spiritual maturation.
>
> In other words, a person who is *defiled* cannot think objectively, and they have developed subjective biases. They possess certain emotional predilections and peculiar affections. The end effect is being more psychotic and less real, more emotional and less rational, more given over to sentiments and less so to education. Essentially, more feeelz, less faith.
>
> God calls this state spiritual *defilement*.
>
> Furthermore, I have personally heard true stories amounting to the fact that certain sexual experiences can transform one's value system, beliefs, and even one's personality!
>
> Now we add to this understanding, the fact that *Defilement* is rather permanent."

So… once Chad puts his fork in the pie, there is no going back.


Superion OFFLINE

I know a girl just like this.

First met her when she was 22, cute, but, not my type.

She had a typical, nice guy, boyfriend who she was living with in his house.

Last summer, she went on a "girls only" trip to Las Vegas with her sister and went to a show called Aussie Heat.

There, she met and banged one of the dancers.

She was so infatuated with him that she flew to Vegas three more times to hookup with him.

She dumped her nice guy boyfriend and moved out of his house.

Last month, she went again to Vegas and returned crushed as her Aussie Heat Hunk told her he was allegedly moving back to Australia.

I've only talked to her a couple of times since then, but, clearly, she still thinks about him.

I think she tried to rope me in as "Beta Bux Rebound Guy" but I easily recognized and rebuffed her advance thanks to this site.

Alpha Widows are real.

## The Five Minute Rule

If the permanency of defilement isn't sobering enough, it will shiver your quiver to know how surprisingly quickly it can happen.  For any one of a woman's man-toys, it doesn't take more than *five minutes* for defilement to set in!

The *Five Minute Rule* refers to the length of the robust process leading to the Alpha Widow state of *defilement*.  (For a more complete description of the *Five Minute Rule*, click on the links to Chateau and Spawny's below.)  Why not a *Five Day Rule*, or a *Five Week Rule*?  It's because five minutes is all it takes to lodge a memory, conceive a child, form a soul tie, or possibly even create a blood covenant relationship through a sexual union.

If she chose a sex starved Beta, it might even be a *One Minute Rule*, except that a Beta would not imprint his memory on her heart as much as an Alpha who lasted a little longer.

Seriously, this is why St. Paul sternly warned us to avoid sexual immorality.

> [13] "Food is meant for the stomach and the stomach for food"—and God will destroy both one and the other. The body is not meant for sexual immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. [14] And God raised the Lord and will also raise us up by his power. [15] Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ?  Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a prostitute?  Never! [16] Or do you not know that he who is joined to a prostitute becomes one body with her?  For, as it is written, "The two will become one flesh." [17] But he who is joined to the Lord becomes one spirit with him. [18] Flee

> from sexual immorality. Every other sin a person commits is outside the body, but the sexually immoral person sins against his own body. [19] Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God? You are not your own, [20] for you were bought with a price. So glorify God in your body." ~ 1st Corinthians 6:13-20 (ESV)

## Concluding Statements

The Alpha Widow syndrome, as it is called in the Manosphere, is a pertinent allegory of *defilement* within a socio-sexual context.

Unfortunately, real life examples of Alpha Widow *defilement* are ubiquitous. Only a cursory overview of the Manosphere will reveal how a woman's c@ck count destroys marital bonding and contentment, even years after the deeds are done.

And… that's *after* she may have had *thousands* of hot showers! (See Leviticus 15:16-24.)

## Related

For those readers who may be unfamiliar with what an Alpha Widow is, some descriptions appear in the following posts.

- The Rational Male: Blueprint For An Alpha Widow (2012-8-16)
- Chateau Heartiste: Five Minutes Of Alpha Syndrome (2014-10-18)
- Spawny's Space: The Red Pill Classroom — Five Minute Rule / Alpha Widow (2015-1-31)

- The Rational Male: Widows & Warbrides (2018-10-30)
- The Rational Male: Alpha Widows (2019-7-31)

In addition to this, there are two parables circulating the RP sphere which may offer succinct insights. Some of my readers will be familiar with these stories.

- The Parable of the Pie is an anecdotal comparison between *sanctification* and *defilement*.
- The Parable of the Sticky-Tape is another analogy that describes Alpha enwidowment as an example of *defilement*.

# No Authority to give “Consent”

March 6, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The feminist argument for “consent” is a fallacy. Women don’t have the moral authority to give consent to illicit sex.*

**Readership:** Men; Christians; Anyone interested;

## Introduction

Under the post, Opportunities (2020-2-26), Sharkly wrote,

> *“…the new paradigm is that romantic love sanctifies marriage…”*
> “Keep up. That was a few years back. Now it is “consent” that sanctifies sex, not romance or marriage.”

Yes, readers have probably noticed that the importance of having a woman’s “consent” in order to bed her is the latest battleground of feminist philosophy. The weakness (or strength, from the feminist view) of the “consent” argument, in this case, is determined by how the woman feeelz about the experience, which is a completely subjective assessment. Not least of all, these feeelz might change at any moment, even years after the deed is done.

Sharkly lividly described several token dynamics as follows,

> “Since “consent” is now what sanctifies sex, if a girl wants to “revenge f@ck” some friend or relative to get back at her ex, or f@ck the old scabby guy who owns the mega yacht so that she will be invited on his next lavish cruise, or indulge a short fat scabby movie producer’s perversity … it’s all cool … until she later claims her consent was coerced.
> That’s where Christian husbands run afoul of the c@nt worshipping churches. If you try to coerce your wife to provide the sex she vowed with guilt or Bible verses or bribes or negative reinforcement, the synagogue of Satan will drop on you like a ton of bricks, because a woman’s consent is sacred, and not to be toyed with and manipulated by mere men. If she consents to f@ck other dudes, because of your abusive desire for sex, the church will console her and offer her their victim’s services. Women really can’t sin anymore. Romance not required. Furthermore, if you get mad about it, that then proves your guilt. Because no goddess should have to live with anything but unconditional acceptance of her most wicked behavior. The church has full time staff just hired to make up excuses for defrauding wives. They’ve got a whole list of ready-made $ħit they’ll throw at you without even knowing who your wife is. It obviously can’t be her fault, because – Vagina!”

As a result, many men are so afraid of a PoundMeToo accusation, that they are avoiding many opportunities to have sex at all. They’re afraid that some s1ut they met at a party

and had a ONS with will come back to hit them with a lawsuit ten years down the road.

Likewise, and with additional thanks to the Duluth model, many husbands are left biting their knuckles in fear of little more than having the honest expectation that their wives might actually fulfill their wedding vows, “to have and to hold”.

## Is the argument of Consent truly a legitimate one?

As we have seen with the pound-me-too movement, young women, and even many older women, don’t have enough moral agency to take responsibility for their decisions regarding sex. The result of the current socio-sexual ontology regarding this consent thing has become a debacle of epic proportions.

The truth is that women, especially younger women, lack the wisdom, experience, and self-control necessary to make good decisions regarding the use of their bodies for sexual intercourse and procreation. The me-too socioclasm and the resulting moral fallout are proving this to be true.

The way that most cultures around the world deal with this problem is through the implementation of laws regarding the *age of consent*.

World Population Review has a list of the Age Of Consent By Country 2020. The age of consent ranges from as low as 11 in Nigeria, to 21 in Bahrain. For the majority of countries, the age of consent is between 16 to 18.

Additionally, a number of countries in Asia and Africa require individuals to be married before they can legally have sex. Extramarital sex is illegal in many Muslim countries, which are known to be highly conservative regarding sexuality. These countries include Pakistan, Afghanistan, Egypt, Iran, Kuwait, Libya, Maldives, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, and Yemen. Since sexual activity is illegal until marriage, there is no age of consent.

In western countries as of late, additional laws regarding other issues of consent are being proposed or introduced.

## Who has the authority to give consent?

These laws implicitly assume that it is the young woman who has the authority and good discretion to give consent. But because of the combination of young womens’ sexual excitability combined with their inherent lack of moral agency, this assumption just isn’t true to reality.

According to the Bible. It is the young woman’s *father* who has the authority to give consent – NOT the young woman. And not the state either, by way of those “age of consent” laws.

“Age of consent” laws and other “consent” regulations are only necessary when the father is either dead, or he doesn’t have the authority to give consent. But once implemented, consent laws actually usurp the fathers’ authority to give consent. Now, young women can debauch themselves to their heart’s content, and the father has no

binding say in the matter.  The law and the state has replaced the father in this aspect.  A husband's opinion matters even less.

## Conclusions

For those who wish to obtain God's blessings in life (i.e. Christians), they shouldn't be giving "consent" to anyone but their lawfully wedded spouse!

The feminist argument for "consent" is a fallacy.  Women don't have the moral authority to give consent to illicit sex.

In the end, consent laws, as they stand, are just another symptom of modern society's disrespecting and rebelling against the father's God-granted authority.  If the laws were changed to reflect the fathers' authority over their daughters' fecundity, this would be a step for our nation to move closer to God.  Of course, this would also place more responsibility on fathers as well, which is something to which modern men and churchian men have an aversion.

## References


- World Population Review: Age of Consent by Country 2020
- World Population Review: Divorce Rates by Country 2020


## Related

- The Red Quest: Chicks declaim responsibility (2018-7-19)
- Dalrock: Hoes mad. (2019-8-7)
- The Red Quest: "Why 16? Who do age of consent laws really protect" A dangerous story, too (2019-11-10)
- The Red Quest: Women don't think that women can make adult decisions and be held accountable for those decisions (2020-1-20)

# Sexual Consent in Marriage

March 9, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The current concept of "consent" is bass ackward. A Christian wife needs her husband's consent to either refuse sex or "let herself go".*

**Readership:** Christians; Married couples;
**Length:** 1,900 words; 8 minutes reading time;
**Author's note:** I doubt many women will read the good advice offered below, much less follow it, but it's still valuable in helping men find the words to implement their demands.
**Guide to interpreting the illustrations:** The horse represents male desire. The cart represents marriage.

## The Popularity of Scriptural Errancy

Under the post, Opportunities (2020-2-26), Sharkly pointed out that under the new paradigm, the thing that determines whether any particular sexual transaction is socially acceptable is the necessity of a woman's "consent" to the act.

For those of us who have followed Dalrock, it should be apparent that this feminist argument for "consent" is nothing more than another reiteration of Chivalry, and one that relies on an inversion of gender roles.

In a previous post, No Authority to give "Consent" (2020-3-6), I pointed out the errancy of the feminist argument for "consent". *A single woman doesn't have the moral authority to give consent to illicit sex, and a married woman doesn't have the moral authority to refuse sex with her husband.* This should be clear to mature Christians, but apparently it is not. The errancy of the "consent" arguments have even leeched into converged church teachings on marriage. Oscar pointed out an example of this error under Dalrock's post, Fifty shades of Lancelot. (2019 January 4),

> "Consider the fact that a woman has every right to expect that her husband will earn access to the marriage bed…" ~ Mohler
>
> *Note that Mohler considers this a fact. It's not Mohler's opinion; it's a fact. But Apostle Paul wrote otherwise.*
>
> "[3] Let the husband render to his wife the affection due her, and likewise also the wife to her husband. [4] **The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does.** And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does. [5] **Do not deprive one another except with consent for a time**, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again **so that Satan does not tempt you** because of your lack of self-control." ~ 1st Corinthians 7:3-5 (NKJV)

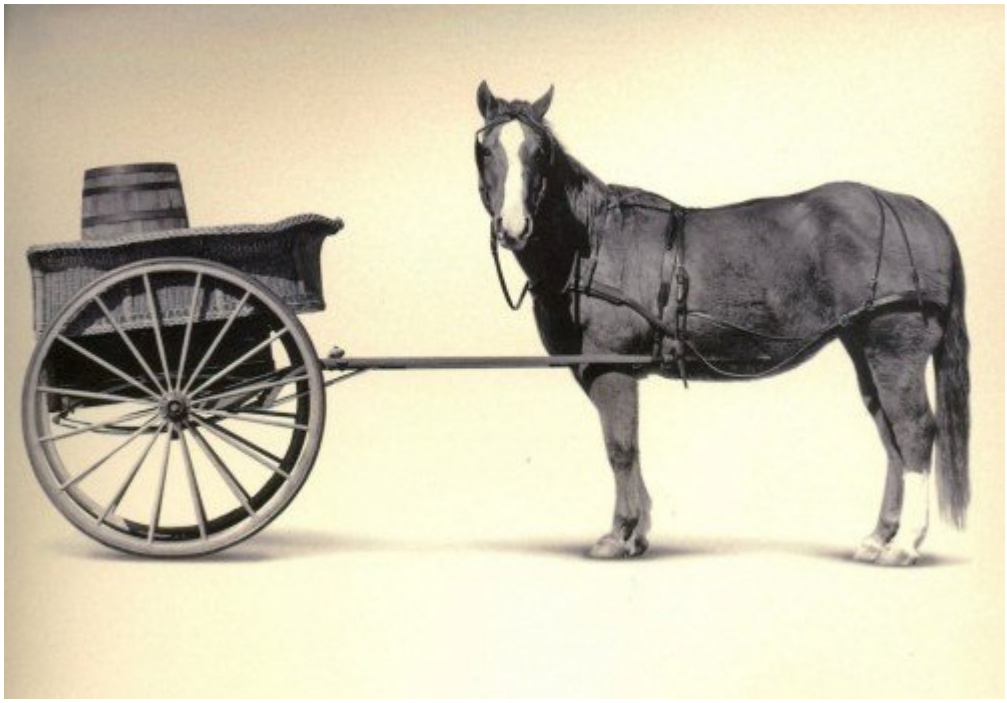
Oscar couldn't have made it any clearer. The Bible says a married couple should give mutual consent to *NOT have* sex with each other! But instead, the heretical choich has

joined hands with the secular norms of the culture, by requiring men to obtain the wife's consent to *have* sex.

It seems like, whatever the Bible tells us to do, the powers that be will reverse-engineer that, and make up some humanitarian reason for doing so.  See *Figure 1: Putting the cart before the horse.*

Evidently, churchianity is no different from the wider culture, as they both have it all balls awkward.

Ahhh…  Churchianity at its best!



Error 1: Putting the cart before the horse.

## The Cursed Fruits of Disobedience

The underlying message to husbands and wives contained in the last part of verse 5 of the scriptural passage above is that if either one refuses to have sex with their spouse, they are inadvertently subjecting the other to temptation.

All too frequently, it is the woman who is denying her husband, so we'll focus on this case for the remainder of the discussion.

Several commenters (Bruce, Deti, JFP, Sharkly) have pointed out that young men get married for sex (and having children).  This is an undeniable fact.  It may not be polite or acceptable, it may not be the right motivation to marry, but this is the reality.

Consequently, the quality and quantity of sex becomes the critical, make-it-or-break-it constituent element of the marriage.  It is easy to see how a man who willingly signed up for marriage (with this purpose in mind) would be willing to tolerate a super-voluminous quantity of trouble and expense in a marriage, *as long as his need for sex is being fulfilled.*  But if the sex is not spontaneously forthcoming, then this leads the man to question his whole purpose for marrying, as well as the value of the marriage.

If the dry spell continues indefinitely, the sexual tension and the urgency for a release

continues to build in the man.  The lack of sex alienates him from his wife, while his building sexual desire causes other women in his vicinity to look more appealing.  In sum, his threshold of temptation is reduced.  This condition essentially puts the husband between a stony heart (1) and a hard on (2), as described here.

1. If he can manage to resist temptation, he still has to exert excessive willpower to combat temptation outside the home, while living with the intense frustration of living and sleeping in the same bed with a woman who promised to love him, but then who denies him sexual access.  This situation invariably subjects the husband to a great deal of frustration, anger and bitterness, possibly leading to excessive violence, substance dependency, clinical depression, or desertion.  See *Figure 2: Pulling the horse in the cart.*
2. If he succumbs to the temptation to have extramarital sex, then the husband is desperately attempting to put the cart behind the horse, but within the wrong context.  As a result, his marriage will be damaged.  To make things worse, his failures will be aggrandized by the heartless wife, and subsequently capitalized upon in the divorce proceedings.  See *Figure 3: Spilling the load.*

To take this a step further, whenever wives become lazy and "let themselves go" (i.e. cut their hair "because it's too much work to maintain", gain weight "because I feel hangry", wear cotton "because it's more comfy", etc.) to the point where they are no longer sexually desirable to their husbands, they are also subjecting their husband to just as much temptation and angst as if they outrightly denied him sex.  This is especially true if they married too late in her life for him to have obtained a strong pair of Wife Goggles™.

Error 2: Pulling the horse in the cart.

## The Blessed Fruits of Obedience

Most men are willing to extend their good will to a faithful wife who is not up for sex every day.  But wives have used the euphemism, "Sorry, I have a headache…" to mean "I'm not in the right mood tonight…", so many times, that this cliché has become the butt of stand-up comedy.  This is simpy not Biblical.  A wife who is uninterested in sex, but who

still wishes to be obedient to the scriptures should instead be offering her husband a statement like,

> "Please have mercy on me, I beg of you.  Allow me to rest this one evening.  I shall fulfill your desire at the break of dawn on the morrow.  But if you shall require it as my husband and master, I shall perform my utmost at your bidding, and I shall be ravished from head to toe as you please, until you are utterly (and literally) drenched with the satisfaction of my love.  Whatever you may decide, just knowing that you desire me, even when I am weak, weary, and in need of bathing, then shall my heart be filled with the pangs of having been unconditionally loved!"

In spite of the immense pressure to relieve his reproductive burden, I can't imagine that any man who truly loves his wife would press forward with his demand for sex after hearing a soliloquy like this one.

(Rebellious) women will naturally scoff at this, but what women don't understand is that this kind of talk just does something magical to the soul of a man.  It honors him.  It recognizes his God-ordained authority as her husband.  It gives him the respect that he needs.  It humbles him, inspires him, and beckons forth his best.

If a wife ever got into the habit of talking like this *with sincerity*, she would be amazed at how suddenly her husband would "man up" and become attentive to her needs, and how quickly her marriage and sex life would improve.

The lesson for ladies to glean here is that **if you go about doing things with respect to God's created order, then there's a very high chance that you'll get what you want** — *even if what you want is less sex!*

But unfortunately, most wimmin are not humble enough to be obedient enough to improve their marriage life enough to make it divorce-proof enough.

Error 3: Spilling the load.

## The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does

The scripture passage above says that the (Christian) husband has authority over his (Christian) wife's body, and vice versa.

If we take the liberty to extrapolate this text onto real world situations in which the husband exercises authority over his wife's body, the eisegetical application could be interpreted to mean the following.

- If a husband wants his wife to adopt the habit of wearing a dress on a regular basis, then she should be asking him for details about the style and color of the dresses he prefers, and how much she is allowed to spend on some new dresses.
- If a husband wants his wife to wear a head covering to church, then she should experiment with headscarves of different sizes, shapes, textures, and colors to see what is most suitable for her head and her style.
- If a husband wants his wife to have long hair, then she should let it grow *until he asks her to cut it*.
- If a husband wants his wife to lose weight, then she should go on an Adkins diet *until he tells her to stop*.
- If the husband expresses the need for a quickie, then she needs to finish him off *within the next ten minutes*.
- If a husband says he doesn't want his wife to take birth control pills, then she should put this option completely *out of her mind*.
- If a husband doesn't want his wife to use any kind of birth control, then she should confirm his intentions to have a child, and should prepare herself for the possibility

of becoming pregnant (e.g. stop smoking, drinking, and taking other prescription drugs which might harm a fetus.)

We could gladly go on with many other examples of submission which would surely raise strong objections from Strong Independent Wimmin™. Readers are welcome to add to this list below.

## Conclusions

According to 1st Corinthians 7:3-5, sex within marriage is a duty. If you're married, but you're not shinnying up the goods on a regular basis, you're being disobedient to the Word. It stands to reason that sex is a duty to the married because God hates divorce. (Malachi 2:16)

We could think of the marital duty of sex like it's a full time "job". Just like any other job, if you give a lousy performance, or fail to show up to work too many times, then you shouldn't be surprised if you are discharged from your position.

Any woman who is truly not aware of these things is indeed a foolish woman who tears down her house. (Proverbs 14:1) But believe it or not, there are many wives, even Christian wives, who withhold sex for the express purpose of utilizing the dynamics described above, namely, to either force their husbands to compromise or submit, or to intentionally destroy their marriages for selfish gain.

## Related

- Dalrock: The unexpected challenge to modern Christian orthodoxy. (2016 December 12)
- Dalrock: Satisfaction guaranteed. (2018 January 10)

# I-Feminism – New label, same product

March 11, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Feminism undergoes a face-lift to promote its acceptance to the younger generation.*

Includes a Fem-lexicon translation.

**Readership:** All

## Feminism's Persistent Problem of Maintaining Relevancy

I don't know why it's taken so long for the public to catch on, but they're gradually becoming aware that feminism is not all it's cracked up to be.  Maybe you've noticed that even the label "feminism" has become unpalatable to younger, fresher minds.

In addition, the very recent resurgence of "tradwives" are giving media attention hoes and their cultural pimps some hot competition for the hearts and minds of the younger generation, not to mention a bit of subliminal s1ut shaming.  But our cultural overlords and their useful idiots aren't about to give up on maintaining the toxic trad narrative just yet.

In order to patch up the narrative to be more presentable to the public, and to ensure that convergence continues to remain acceptable, they've decided to rebrand feminism under a slightly different name — Individualist Feminism, or I-Feminism.

We all know how important brand name and brand image are in marketing, and this includes the medias marketing of social Marxism.

They know that if they want to appeal to the younger demographic, they have to tone down the firebrand rhetoric, find meaning beyond the solipsistic boilerplate, adopt an ostensible purpose that is not self-centered, and *glorify it* somehow.

Feminism *has* to be presented as the most attractive and reasonable choice.  So it's not surprising to see pop articles that straddle the political divide and prop up the argument of how great feminism must be.  But of course!  Don't you know!

## Case Study: Basic Bee

At 4.6K followers, here's one worth our consideration.

Basic Bee: Why do so many young women refuse to call themselves a feminist? (November 21, 2019)

By the way, here's the author.  Lurrvely, isn't she?

She says…

> "Supporting feminism is nothing to be ashamed of and you should always stand up for what you believe in.  Whether thats having kids, not having kids, wearing that short skirt, wearing that maxi dress, walking where you want, when you want without being shouting at you. It's you life and your body, so stand up for everything that you believe in – and you do you boo."

What an adorable accent!  Note how this is a bootifully contrived, politically neutral introduction that appeals to women's addiction to choice and the moxie of self-empowerment.

> "Before I start – this is NOT an anti-male blog post, I have so so much respect for males in my life especially family, friends and people that I work with."

This is meant to draw the men in too.  But in reality, whenever a woman *says* she "respects" men, it means absolutely nothing at all.  Women's idea of respect is uniquely dissimilar from men's concept of respect.

> "So if you're here for an anti-male post, click off boo and don't waste your time reading."

This discriminatory statement is a Push-Pull tactic that makes her information appear elite and esoteric.  Also, distancing herself from being "anti-male" presents a false claim of moral authority.

> "Did you know that fewer than one in five young women would call themselves a feminist?"

No surprise here.  Recently, it's become fairly obvious that feminism is so ugly to males, and so toxic to family, society, and longitudinal female happiness, that every sane, self-respecting young person would never associate with the label.

> "Over the last couple of weeks I've followed loads of new accounts on instagram – ( @BasicBee ) and i've come to realise that what I thought was a feminist over the last 6+ years, isn't actually a feminist at all.

Now she's using a straw man to redefine what it means to be a feminist.  This attempts to shake the reader's curiosity, and entices him/her to keep reading in order to confirm his/her own views.

And look at the following list!  You can come Feeed your sweeet addiction to choissse, sweety!  <<<tunnel vision ensues>>>

> There's so many different types of feminism:

**Translation:** Identify and choose the ideology which best fits your favorite pet idolatry (AKA *ideolatryism*, the fundamental essence of Taoism).

> - **Liberal Feminism.** "Liberal feminism is an individualistic form of feminist theory, which focuses on women's ability to maintain their equality through their own actions and choices."

Remember, Satan once had the notion that he could be equal with God by virtue of himself.  So Liberal Feminists must be Satanians.

> - **Radical Feminism.** "Radical feminism is a perspective within feminism that calls for a radical reordering of society in which male supremacy is eliminated in all social and economic contexts.  Radical feminists view society as fundamentally a patriarchy in which men dominate and oppress women."

Those who view normal male-female intersexual relationships with distrust, suspicion, or contempt are usually called Queers.  So Radical Feminists are Queers!  You learn something new every day!

> - **Marxist and Socialist Feminism.** "Socialist feminism is a two-pronged theory that broadens Marxist feminism's argument for the role of capitalism in the oppression of women and radical feminism's theory of the role of gender and the patriarchy."

The All Seeing I Dog, leading the blind.

> - **Cultural Feminism.** "Cultural feminism, the view that there is a "female

> nature" or "female essence", attempts to revalue and redefine attributes ascribed to femaleness. It is also used to describe theories that commend innate differences between women and men."

Mother Isis bore a child,
Roving hordes of men gone wild.
To spawn the thicket core of marriage,
Then laid to rest beneath her carriage.

> - **Eco-Feminism.** "Ecofeminism is a branch of feminism that sees environmentalism, and the relationship between women and the earth, as foundational to its analysis and practice. Ecofeminist thinkers draw on the concept of gender to analyse the relationships between humans and the natural world."

Upon Demeter flails Persephone.
Artemis in Eostre, seeks Aphrodite.
Their fibrous fruit does not fall far,
From shady grafts of Wormwood star.

The primary appeal to the reader is the introduction of the last embodiment of feminism – ifeminism.

> - **I-Feminism (The new wave of feminism). "Ifeminists, or individualist feminists, say that the feminist slogan "a woman's body, a woman's right" should extend to every peaceful choice a woman can make. Ifeminists believe that freedom and diversity benefit women, whether or not the choices that particular women make are politically correct. They respect all sexual choices, from motherhood to porn.**
>
> As the cost of freedom, ifeminists accept personal responsibility for their own lives. They do not look to government for privileges any more than they would accept government abuse. Ifeminists want legal equality, and they offer the same respect to men.
>
> In short, ifeminism calls for freedom, choice, and personal responsibility."

She gives the impression that this is something new and improved. But did you notice all these words in the description?

- "individualist" **Translation:** Entitled princess solipsism
- "a woman's body, a woman's right" **Translation:** My body, my right!
- "every peaceful choice" **Translation:** Pro-choice… [ahem]
- "diversity" **Translation:** Third world $h!+ hole
- "politically correct" **Translation:** The tone police are watching you!

- “respect all sexual choices” **Translation:** Any perversion or deviancy is equal to anything else.
- “from motherhood to porn” **Translation:** “from fatherhood to scorn”

As you can see, the basic feminist doctrines remain unchanged.

But now they add,

- Personal responsibility.  [Does she even know what this means?]
- Not leeching off of men nor the government.  [Let’s see it happen!]
- Legal equality.  [The ɦəll you say…]
- Respect to men.  [heh…]

**Summary Translation:** Feminism can be whatever **I** want it to be!

## Conclusion

Don’t admit these arguments.  You see, what we have here is white washed feminism – feminism without the profuse ugliness, without the veritable “offenses” that have become iconically symbolic of feminazism.

Ifeminism is a rebranding marketing strategy for cultural fashionistas and virtue-signal gluttons.

But don’t be fooled by this woof in sleeps closing.  It’s a DIY ploy to deny the authority of men, and detract from the glory of God.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Jack’s Law of Feminism (2019 April 13)

# Current Trends in Prophecy

March 13, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Prophecy continues to be ongoing, but do we remain ignorant of its influence?*

**Readership:** Christians; Those following either Vox Day or Jordan Peterson;

## Introduction

As mentioned in a previous post, How to Dismantle the Idol of Fandom: Breaking the Fifth Wall (2018 May 26), one avenue of apprehending truth is through prophecy. Prophecy imparts a conscientious awareness of things that would otherwise not be regarded, and this additional knowledge shifts our perspective of understanding what is right and true.

However, we live in a world of false prophecy these days.

Fake news, gaslighting, and various ad hominems, are usually embodiments of false prophecy.

Censorship is often done to crimp the dissemination of certain aspects of the truth, in order to support the contrasting messages of false prophecies.

The Babylon Bee might offer some examples of fake news that would be true prophecy.

## What is Prophecy?

First of all, I know there will be a lot of readers who misunderstand what prophecy is, so I'll have to discuss this first.

The common myth surrounding prophecy is that prophets can predict the future.  This is not exactly true, nor is it the purpose of prophecy.  But because of scriptures like the following, it is easy to jump to this conclusion.

> "…when a prophet speaks in the name of the Lord, if the word does not come to pass or come true, that is a word that the Lord has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously. You need not be afraid of him." ~ Deuteronomy 18:22 (ESV)

What is not commonly understood is that if a prophetic message says something about the future, then it is because God wishes to outline a judgment on the present situation by revealing the eventual consequences thereof.

Perhaps Jonah, one of the most famous minor prophets, will illustrate that prophecy is not so much about predicting the future as it is about reframing the present.

Jonah only issues a single proclamation about the future.

> "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!" ~ Jonah: 3:4 (RSV)

But reading further in Jonah, we find that, as a result of Jonah's prophecy, the Ninevites repented of their evil ways and violence, and God did not destroy the city. But since Jonah's "prediction" did not in fact come to pass, does that make him a false prophet (according to Deuteronomy 18:22)? If he was a false prophet, then his story would have never been included in the Biblical canon. In fact, Jesus identified Jonah as one of the greatest prophets when he said "the sign of Jonah" was referring to Himself. (Matthew 12:38-41; Luke 11:29-32)

Jesus himself offered an alternate (or supplementary) method to diagnose the nature of a prophecy.

> "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. **You will know them by their fruits.**" ~ Matthew 7:15-16 (NKJV)

A true prophet is one that enlightens people to recognize truth, prepare themselves accordingly, and pursue God's will for mankind. A false prophet is one that leads people further into complacency, idolatry and dissipation. Sometimes, the gist of a prophecy is evident, but in other cases, the effect of a prophecy is not readily apparent, and can take years to unfold.

## Vox and Peterson

We might consider Vox Day and Prof. Peterson both to be social prophets, under the loose definition offered above.

In his series of posts tagged "Jordanetics", Vox Day has invested a considerable amount of cognitive and emotional energy in addressing the fundamental nature of Peterson's influence. Here, I believe what we are witnessing is a battle between two modern day prophets, where one prophet (Vox) is attempting to expose the other (Peterson) as a false prophet.

In this YouTube video, entitled, '*Vox Day Exposes Jordan Peterson and the Left's Plan to Take Control of the Nationalist Movement*' (2018 May 7), Vox teams up with Alex Jones to discuss his viewpoints.

I will not comment (yet) on whether a particular man (e.g. Vox, Peterson, or another) is a false prophet or not. Instead I will leave that for the readers to debate and to decide for themselves. [I give my opinion in a follow-up post, The Battle of the Prophets (2020-3-27).] However, I will say that if Vox is to be successful in his assails on Peterson, he needs to adjust his strategy as follows.

- Vox has been primarily focused on Peterson's arguments, the facts, and his interpretation of the meaning that arises from these. Instead, Vox needs to place a greater emphasis on a grand purpose (or vision), and that purpose needs to be greater than simply depedestalizing Peterson and his arguments.
- Vox needs to expand his Frame to include the viewpoints of those who don't agree with his (or Peterson's) interpretations of meaning.
- Instead of investigating the specific mechanics and meanings of the *arguments*, Vox should match and discuss Peterson's presumed strategy of Breaking the Fifth Wall, and address the overall mechanics and meaning of the *debate itself.*
- By taking the argument to the next level of awareness, viewers would be better informed to understand what the stakes are, and to see where they stand. This could be done simply by showing how Peterson's philosophies are a continuation of Marxism, or Feminism, and do not promise a return to traditional Christian values in society. Vox mentions this strategy in the video, but (to my present knowledge) I don't think he has actually chased it down.

## Concluding Statements

In conclusion, a wider, better Frame for a debate might be to delineate the battle which has been going on in the west since the 1770's, if not earlier, and has manifested in various forms throughout the years. Some historical examples might include populism/immigration vs. landed bourgeoisie/tradition (ca. 1830's), federal sovereignty vs. states' rights (ca. 1850's); industrialization vs. agrarian society (ca. 1870's), gold standard vs. silver standard (ca. 1890's), suffrage vs. temperance (ca. 1920's), Communism vs. McCarthyism (1950's), feminism vs. the family (1980's), and nationalism vs progressive socialism (ca. 2010's). We might describe this battle as something like '*the entrenching New World Order* versus *the local, patriarchal, Christian, traditional, nuclear family structure in revival*'. I doubt that this particular Frame would attract popular appeal, but taking this approach (or one similar) would be a step towards the right direction.

I believe Vox is presuming that Nationalism is the same as Christianized Traditionalism. This is not exactly right, because Nationalism describes the political structure, whereas Christianized Traditionalism addresses the social structure. Both are needed for a theoretical return to normalcy, so this association is probably accurate enough to get some traction. But to clinch this take, Vox needs to (1) spell this out more clearly, and (2) get past the staged politics involving the Left vs. Right dogma. The whole political contrivance of dueling parties is being revealed to be a divide and conquer contraption intended to keep society occupied with infighting, while the Deeper State encroaches over the whole world, and continues to lumber towards it's clandestine objectives to restructure society. As a result of this new awareness, the old Left vs. Right arguments are quickly disintegrating in strength and value, as new lines are being drawn. This is largely why society is becoming so volatile.

## Related

- Quillette (Carol Horton): Jordan Peterson and the Failure of the Left (2018 May 22)
- Radix Fidem: Your Own Word from God (2020 March 26)
- Σ Frame: The Battle of the Prophets (2020-3-27)

# Parenting is for the elite.

March 16, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Not only marriage, but also parenting is for the elite.*

**Readership:** All; Parents; Those who hope to be parents;

## Introduction

Dalrock once made a very strong argument that marriage is for the elite, but that it shouldn't be.

- Dalrock: Let them become elite. (2017 September 26)
- Dalrock: Is Christian marriage only for elite women? (2019 January 14)

In the latter, Dalrock wrote,

> "Most women can't attract an exceptional man. All of those women who are married to the poor excuses for men that we look down on? They are every bit the losers their husbands are! If they had better options they would have taken them. Even if a woman had better options but chose a poor slob for a husband, this generally tells us the woman was gifted with attractiveness but blew it due to being below average in wisdom. Granted there will be a handful of true exceptions, but these aren't the rule.
>
> So when we look down on unexceptional men as unworthy, we are implicitly looking down on the loser women who can't do any better. But as Romans 12:10 reminds us, this isn't a Christian way of looking at things. It also sets marriage up as something only for elite men and women. For if we take the non-elite men out of the marriage market, who will their counterpart women marry?"

That's the current conundrum that few want to face, and it's true.

I'll take this assertion a step further. Not only is marriage reserved for the elite, but also parenting – but it shouldn't be.

## Parenting is for the Elite

The common belief is that raising children “properly” requires parents to have every amenity imaginable to be fully accessible to their children — the best schools, designer clothes, money to invest in special hobbies and interests, such as taking private lessons in foreign language, or piano or violin lessons.  Anything less than this would be “depriving your children” of what is presumed to be a “full life”.

This attitude reeks of materialistic arrogance.  Why should we listen to such people about how to raise our children?

In times past, these things were considered luxuries, but now, they are *necessities*.  They are considered necessities, not because children cannot become mature capable adults without these things, but because parents want their children to be the best, or at least, better than their peers at school.  They don’t want any other parent or child to look down on their child, because that would create negative Feeelz.

But you know, that’s just how life is.  Even in a “perfect” socialist country like China or North Korea, there are still class differences, except it is not determined by how hardworking, or skillful, or business saavy your father is, but by whether he is an official within the Communist party.

Because of the Jones’, the average couple won’t consider having children until they have everything else settled in place, and also have a few years to enjoy it all for themselves –without any children.  But all too often, this expectation would put a couple past the wife’s fertility window.

To be realistic, the average person is not elite, and so it is unreasonable for the average couple to postpone having children until such-and-such a goal is met.  Furthermore, it is uncharitable to expect them to follow the life script of the upper class when their lower or even middle-class budget prevents them from obtaining all the exquisite trimmings.

Furthermore, the children themselves don’t really care about money that much.  What they want is a stable, secure, love-filled home that has both a mother *and a father* present.

## The Elite are Parents

These observations are not just idle preponderances of the fears and wishful thoughts of others.  I have been an educator for some time, and I'm also a parent, so I am exposed to this crowd on a continual basis.  I have seen these expectations play out for decades.

The difference between the people who are married with children and those who aren't is quite noticeable.  Whenever we have a parent-teacher meeting, I always know who the parents are just by looking at them.  The parents are very well-dressed, and they have an air of confidence and dignity.  Those who are not parents look common and shabby in comparison.  At certain gatherings, this vast chasm is astounding.

The fathers are mostly professional, dignified men — calm, quiet observers of their children's progress.  Many of them can be seen driving their children to school in a newer model, sport-performance car, which is usually either black or white in color.  I shouldn't need to mention, only elite men have the money and leisure to drive their children to school in a Lexus or Benz.

Occasionally there's a working man who has a great physique and a lot of charisma. These men all have Frame, and they don't take any $*** from people.

And the mothers!  They are tall, thin, always well-dressed and meticulously groomed, many of them have long hair, and the ones who don't are cute as a button.  They have a butt on their @ss — the natural result of the regular sexercise necessary for impregnation.  Mammary glands that point to the far recesses of the heavens — providing nutritional sustenance to the babes in their care.

I can't help myself from noticing.

I hardly ever see any parent, dirty and harried from a long, tough day's work, come in driving an old beat up Ford to pick up their child.  The children of those parents always take the bus.

The point is, only the most excellent specimens of humanity are reproducing.  From an evo-psych viewpoint, this may be all for the betterment of the race.

Anyway you have it, it seems that you really need both marriage and children to get into this group.  Of course, the prerequisite for both is to be elite.  Of course, this is not a Christian view, but it is commonly perceived as the (expected) Christian norm.

## Conclusions

We tend to look at those married couples who are elite, as I described above, and think that every Christian family should be like theirs.

We are happy to see those elite couples getting married and having children, but we think it unfitting or even embarrassing for those of humbler means.

But this kind of attitude denies less well-heeled families the glory and honor of being a parent.

Granted, raising children isn't cheap, but the joys and blessings of being a parent should not be reserved for the elite only, nor should they be excluded from unexceptional Christian couples.

## Related

- The New York Times (Claire Cain Miller): How Did Marriage Become a Mark of Privilege? (2017 Sept. 25)

# The Parable of the Jigsaw Puzzle

March 18, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Insert male tab into female socket to form a beautiful composition.*

**Readership:** All;

A man and a woman are much like two interlocking jigsaw puzzle pieces.

One piece has a tab, and another piece has a recess.  These two parts fit together, forming a picture or pattern on the outside surface.

No adhesive nor tape is necessary to join these pieces together, because the interlocking geometry of the pieces allows a mechanical containment of one inside the other.

Some puzzle pieces may have tabs and slots that fit together, but their pictures don't match, and so the resulting montage doesn't form a beautiful composite image (of God). These two pieces are mismatched (or "unequally yoked" ~ 2nd Corinthians 6:14).

What happens if we remove the tabs (emasculate men) and fill in the recesses (masculinize women), and make the pieces amorphous (androgynous)?

If the tabs and recesses are removed, then there is no geometrical design (sexual attraction; spiritual identity) to retain cohesion (bonding).

Moreover, what we have are pieces that resemble those few pieces with straight sides that comprise the periphery of the puzzle (edge of society).

By being pushed to the side (the "edge" of society), these pieces are segregated into a (progressive) stack, and assembled separately to form a frame (boundaries of morality). This frame then becomes the border (moral limitations) of the entire puzzle (society).

The four pieces with ***two*** *straight sides* are "special". These are sent to the intersectional corners (of society).

Completing the border (building the wall; establishing personal boundaries) is an important step in completing the puzzle. Without these pieces in place (social structure and moral accountability), it is rather difficult to determine exactly where the other pieces belong (what is morally right and contextually appropriate), and how they might fit

together (establish normal intersexual relations leading to marriage and family).

If we demand that all the puzzle pieces should have flat edges and are all the same size, shape, and color (social-sexual equality), then we don't really have a puzzle.  This is more like a ceramic tile floor.

If the pieces are all the same, and they cannot join together in the usual interlocking fashion, then these tiles require an adhesive or mortar to keep them stuck in place (contracts, laws, and government policies).

But if we snip off the tabs and artificially fill the sl0ts, then in reality, what we are left with is a pile of cardboard chips which can never be pieced together into a finished puzzle (functional society).

These shards are only good for one thing – to use as tinder to light up the (moral, spiritual, and societal) bonfire.

## Related

- Dalrock: Debasing marriage (2012 October 6)

- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding the world and the mission (2014 February 4)
- Attention Land (feat. Adam Baker): 5 Things We Can Learn From Jigsaw Puzzles (2014 September 1)

# Fighting Fires

March 20, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The church wastes a great deal of financial and spiritual resources in patching up the fallout from the shoddy Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace. These energies could be much better spent on education.*

**Readership:** All; Church leaders; Parents; Those who hope to be parents;

## Introduction

In a previous post, Parenting is for the elite. (2020-3-16), I discussed how being a married parent tends to be an exclusive status among the elite.

However, there are two groups of women who do not enter into the blessed Inner Circle of the Parenting Elite.

1. Women who commit abortion. (No children.)
2. Single mothers. (No marriage.)

Obviously, these women have the potential to join this elite group, but for some reason, they choose not to join the parenting federation.

Their reasons are varied.

Although many of these women claim that they prefer to remain unmarried and/or childless, I have my doubts about how honest they are being with themselves. If it's true, then I would presume they prefer to remain single because they can earn a decent income on their own, and they cannot find a man worthy of their standards, who earns more, and who is also willing to commit to marriage.

They might think they're elite, but there is something important missing.

## Women who Commit Abortion

Concerning the first group, the church teaches us that we should love and accept those women who have had an abortion (should they ever be found out). But laced within this stance, there is an implicit assumption that God's design for women to be mothers isn't optimal enough for them. No, every princess needs to have a "season for singleness"* while waiting for a wealthy (or otherwise high quality) man to be her husband, or none at all. We would never deprive a Christian woman of her opportunity to live wild and free in the process of "discovering herself"* if she so wishes, simply because she isn't beautiful nor wise enough to attract an elite man's commitment in marriage. As a consequence, a woman having an abortion, for whatever her personal reasons, has come to be accepted as the norm, even within the church. However, this is a topic that tends to stay within the women's circles, and the men never become aware of this implicit treachery of

procreative potential.

And… the church continues to teach us that we should love and accept those women who have had an abortion!

* *It is fairly well known that all too often, a "season for singleness" is merely a polite euphemism for riding the carousel and becoming jaded (AKA "discovering herself"), but it is also implied that this "season of singleness" must not be interrupted by the inconvenient duties of childbearing and childrearing.*

## Single Mothers

Concerning the second group, I've met some women who actually preferred to have an independent lifestyle and have a child with a man of their choosing.  Often times this is a sugar daddy who is already taken.  It seems that there are some women who don't care too much about commitment as long as their lives are comfortably numb and ostentatiously secure.

Likewise, the church teaches us that we should love and accept those women who are single mothers.  But laced within this stance, there is an implicit assumption that God's design for mothers to be married isn't optimal enough for them.  No, every princess needs to have a wealthy (or otherwise high quality) man as her husband, or none at all. We would never deprive a Christian woman of her opportunity to have a child, even out of wedlock if she so wishes, simply because she is neither beautiful nor wise enough to attract an elite man's commitment in marriage.  As a consequence, a woman having a child out of wedlock, for whatever her personal reasons, has come to be accepted as the norm, even within the church.

And… the church continues to teach us that we should love and accept those women who are single mothers!

Something smells fleshy…

## Confusion over Cause and Effect

For those women who wish to join the ranks of the married, parenting elite, there is no other way to do so, except to remain sexually chaste until marriage.  This usually requires women to marry while they are still young (< 25-ish).

There are many ways that the church has skirted around the unpopular teaching of chastity, but ultimately, the only real solution is for us to make the following crystal clear to young people…

1. That chastity (i.e. true sexual purity) has value for many reasons.
2. That young women can have a clear choice about how their lives will turn out.
3. Most importantly, the steps young women can take to precipitate that choice into reality.

In sum, the church needs to focus on the cause-and-effect relationship between the two broad choices of (1) chastity and contentment in marriage and family, and (2) sexual promiscuity, dissipation, and a less favorable life outcome.  But these cascades are not properly and adequately addressed in church catechism, and I don't believe it ever has been.

Instead of emphasizing these fundamental concepts of procuring spiritual excellence in living, the church teaches us to love and accept those women who have fallen short of the target (i.e. by choosing to have premarital sex, committing abortion, or having a child out of wedlock).

But while this goal of extending unconditional love and forgiveness is indeed scriptural and necessary, it has replaced the goal of reaching towards the upward calling of Christ. As such, it has become a self-reinforcing feedback loop which propagates these same bad behaviors.  That is to say, since these behaviors have become the acceptable norm, there remains no motivation for young women to exercise self-control and remain chaste.  No matter what mistakes they make, they will always find kind, loving church folks who will

totally ignore how badly they have screwed up their lives while serving up casseroles and cookies.

Gynocentric government policies and court systems that are generous to disobedient wimmin only serve to exacerbate the longitudinal failure to discipline.

Is the need for introspection and repentance even a thing anymore?

Or is it only for when she fails to stick the landing and is certain to lose the rewards for being obedient?

No, it's too late by then.

## Conclusions

Parenting is for the elite, but it shouldn't be.  Not all (would-be) mothers are elite, but many more of them could be.  The church might increase the yield ratio by going back to the basics of why sexual chastity is of value, and why a timely marriage may be the best option for many young women.

At some point, it needs to be made undeniably clear that illicit sex is morally unacceptable and that it has long term consequences.  But few church leaders have the balls to spell out all the negative consequences of extramarital sex.

As a consequence, church staff and parishioners consume vast amounts of their time and energies, as well as fiscal and material resources in fighting the fires of sexual promiscuity, dealing with the consequences of abortion (e.g. counseling guilt and difficulties in subsequent relationships), and meeting the needs of single mothers.

The bottom line is that a great deal more spiritual efficiency could be achieved if the church focused its energies on *preventing fires*, rather than *fighting them*.

## Related

- Dalrock: The normalization of the trashy single mother. (2012 October 18)
- Dalrock: Single mothers and the failure of Christian men; it is time to Man Up!

(2013 March 15)

- Dalrock: Don’t overlook single mothers. (2015 January 26)
- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control (Page)

# New Page: Argumentation and Debate

March 23, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Announcing a new page on Argumentation and Debate, which includes some "new" dishonest debate tactics.*

**Readership:** The intellectually gifted; Others who are interested;

## Announcement

From the end of February to the first half of March, there was a record-breaking amount of discussion in the comments at Σ Frame. It started with Scott's post, Probabilities (2020-02-24) which was about the *Meet Cute* phenomenon. The discussion soon exploded into quite a few tangential topics. Since then, I've been busy addressing several of these tangent issues in separate posts, and I'm nowhere near being finished.

While reviewing many of the comments, I realized that it would be good for us to brush up on our argumentation skills, including myself. I have taught a course in debate for a few years, and as part of the course materials, I've put together a summary of Argumentation and Debate which contains an extensive (but not exhaustive) list of logical fallacies. (That last link goes to the new page.)

At 7,500 words, I don't expect the average reader to make it to the end, much less memorize every word by heart. So here in this post, I'd like to draw the reader's attention to (1) the most important stuff, and (2) the most problematic stuff.

## The Crux of Intellectually Honest Debate

The list of intellectually honest debate tactics is short and easy to remember.

1. Revealing errors or omissions in your opponent's **facts**.
2. Revealing errors or omissions in your opponent's **logic**.

All other debate tactics are intellectually dishonest.

## Noteworthy Intellectually Dishonest Debate Tactics

Here, I'd just like to point out a few errors I've seen in the recent discussions at Σ Frame. These include…

- Accusation of Appeal to Credentials
- Ad Hominem
- Appeal to Hypocrisy
- Changing the subject
- False Dilemma
- Finding Small Error
- Ill-Defined Words

- Oversimplification
- Stereotyping
- Strawman
- Vagueness

Maybe there are others I've failed to notice.

## Widespread or "New" Intellectually Dishonest Debate Tactics

I'll also draw attention to some dishonest tactics that have become prevalent in society over the past decade or two.  I've made a few additions (in green font) which don't appear in your average debate handbook, and therefore might be considered "new".

- Apex Fallacy
- Assertion of Non-Existent "Rights"
- Cherry Picking
- Citing Irrelevant Facts
- Group Polarization
- Political Correctness
- Selective Peer Approval
- Tone Policing
- Trolling

## Final Statements

The new paradigm in debate includes argumentation at the meta-level, which is not easily discerned.  Because of this,

- I do believe it is possible for an argument to be riddled with errors, yet still be truthful at its core.
- I also believe an argument can be flawless, but still be unwise or gravely mistaken in its proposed application.
- I also believe many arguments are used to fatigue the opponent, and to create an acceptance through repetition and familiarity.  These strategies are ubiquitous in MGM, and they go largely unnoticed.  I don't believe these strategies have a name, nor have they ever been detailed in writing.

***Note:*** *I'll offer the following suggestions for a name: Oversaturation; Smokescreening; Snowstorming.*

The purpose of posting this page on Argumentation and Debate is to help us as a community (1) sort out the facts, (2) reason together, and (3) come to a better apprehension of the truth.  I hope that the information will be empowering, more than it will be disheartening.

I need to mention that commenters are not the only ones guilty of intellectual dishonesty.  I've read through several of my past posts since I started compiling this

material, and because I had a fresh review of these fallacies on my mind, I've found some of these errors in my own posts, which was quite surprising and embarrassing.  This only reinforced my conviction that this page needs to be included in the header, and that I/we need to be more mindful of being intellectually honest in the future.

Perhaps I'm being overly critical, unwise for criticizing my readers, or overly stupid for admitting error, so I'll leave it to the reader to identify errors.

If anyone takes up this challenge, I would appreciate an attitude of learning with sincere humility.  Please include links, quotations, and/or citations.

## Related

# Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today.

March 25, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women are averse to admit what men find attractive.*

**Readership:** All

I came across this feminist leaning article which paints several manifestations of the traditional archetype as hopelessly outdated – but in fact, they are not.

The List (Christine-Marie Liwag Dixon): Surprising things men found attractive 50 years ago (2018 January 17)

The hamster is high on this one, so we're going to knock the rpm's down a few thousand cycles.

The problems with this article could be summarized as follows.

- A. It claims that some things were attractive 50 years ago, when in fact they were not.
- B. It claims that some things were attractive 50 years ago, but that they aren't now, when in fact they still are.
- C. It claims that some things that have always been attractive should not be considered attractive.
- D. It was always attractive, but the article tries to politicize the reasons why.

To identify the error, each of the following examples is followed by A, B, C, or D.

## Lighter Skin (C)

The article makes the case that having a preference for lighter skin is evidence of racism and discrimination.  But having this preference is not limited to whites nor western culture.  This is true for Asians too.  In fact, most cultures worldwide prefer lighter skin, so it's really about aesthetics, not racism.  This is proven by the fact that skin whitening cream is the most popular cosmetic product worldwide.  Even within the black community, lighter skin is considered more attractive.

## Rail-Thin Bodies (B)

Voluptuous, hourglass bodies have always been considered the icon of female attractiveness.  This hasn't changed, and it never will.  I believe the preference for thinner women since Twiggy hit the scene in the 60's is a response to increasing obesity.  There's also the fact that thinner women tend to age better.

## Flat Chests (A)

The argument offered for this claim is pretty short and weak.  The important thing to men is that a woman's breasts are *attractive*.  Breasts are attractive if they are symmetrical, round, plump, firm, and supple (no sagging and no cellulite).  In other words, youthful and healthy.  Size is secondary to the overall presentation, but it receives more attention because it's more obvious in fully clothed women.  Women care more about size than men do.

## Flat Butts (A)

> Przybyszewski wrote that the fear of cellulite caused women to do anything they could to eliminate "what they identified as water, wastes, and fat trapped inside women's hips and thighs."

There's a big difference between being fit and sleek, and having jiggly cottage cheese spilling out of her clothing.  The word "flat" does not describe this difference.

> The desire for more boyish figures was not entirely to please men or to conform to fashion.  Battleground: The Media, edited by Robin Andersen and Jonathan Alan Gray, noted that "the changing shape of women's bodies has in many ways served to reflect larger cultural values." Throughout history, "a thin, straight figure was prized" at times "when women were striving to demonstrate their equality."

Whatever…  A thin, straight figure is prized by women in other women who value "equality" because men prefer a voluptuous package.

## Exposed Legs (B)

> In Fashion: A History from the 18th to the 20th Century, Akiko Fukai wrote that "the young found that displaying their physique was the most effective means of setting themselves apart from the older generation."

The article implies that this social movement was an act of rebellion, which I interpret as the psychological projection of the author. But in fact, physiological and generational differences exist nonetheless. In Asia, showing a lot of leg is the universal cultural signal of youth, beauty, and fertility. Westerners tend to focus more on breastyness and cleavage.

## Androgyny (A)

> Coinciding with the preference for more boyish figures was the rise of unisex clothing and androgynous styles. This echoed a similar trend from the 1920's, when "androgyny [began to be] associated with the search for greater independence for women," wrote Rebecca Arnold in Fashion, Desire and Anxiety: Image and Morality in the 20th Century. Arnold wrote that the rise of androgyny in the 1960's helped to "denote freedoms gained and the rejection of a preceding claustrophobic femininity."

Heh… The article makes it seem as though men liked and wanted this change.

I remember from the 1970's, that "greater independence for women" was interpreted and understood to mean "more emotional independence equals maturity", as in, not being "clingy", dependent on a man. Looking back, I see this was a deceptive attack on humility.

When I was in college, I dated more than a few women who were disgusted by their

feelings of natural attraction for me, and overtly apologized for being too clingy.  When I told them that I actually enjoyed the affection, they interpreted my honest humility negatively as neediness.

## The Lolita Look (B)

> …"prepubescent look".  Lithe, young-looking Lolita types like Twiggy dominated the fashion world.  This "look of exaggerated youthfulness expressed the associated sensibility that maturity, in dress or behavior, was a dirty word, a sign of premature death, and therefore something to be warded off as long as possible".

Feminism used the SMV of youth to separate the ideas that fertility (youth) and emotional maturity are both attractive.  This was truly confusing to younger men.

## Going Braless (D)

I clearly remember all the hype surrounding the anti-bra movement in the 1970's, but I cannot actually remember seeing women going braless at all.  Maybe this is simply because I was a child and I wasn't into the habit of scrutinizing older women's bodies, or maybe because, as a child, I did not go to places where young women were making their fashion statements.

> Fashion designer Yves Saint Laurent contributed to making going braless not just a form of protest but also a fashion trend.  His sheer designs were always modeled by women who wore no undergarments beneath them.  This, too, was a political statement.  Dazed wrote that "the decision was less about pleasing the onlooker, and more about asserting equality between the sexes."

I don't believe that bralessness is all about equality.  I believe most women who actually go braless, do so for various practical reasons, including these…

- To be more comfortable.
- To make their bodies more accessible to men.
- To compete with other women.
- The Feeelz of personal freedom.

## Long, Straight Hair (B,C)

I remember this was one of the most beautiful and inspiring things about people's appearances back in the 60's to 80's.  Both men and women parted their hair in the middle, and "feathered" their hair on the sides and back.  Big hair had a heyday with the 1960's "beehive" hairdo's, followed by the "flip" in the 1970's.  But the emphasis on big hair reached its zenith in the 1980's, and became an icon of the times.  To this day, men still find long hair attractive, and I'm sure they always will.

## Subservience (B,D)

> "The 1960s might have been a time of change, but ads from the era show that women were still expected to be homemakers and sex objects."

Men still find sexy maids attractive.  Arnold Schwarzenegger is a conspicuous example, and she wasn't all that sexy, because subservience alone is usually sufficient.

> "In The Feminine Mystique, published in 1963, Betty Friedan summed up the frustration of the generation, writing, "A woman today has been made to feel freakish and alone and guilty if, simply, she wants to be more than her husband's wife."

Friedan is describing a healthy guilt for being dissatisfied and ungrateful, but that's not the husband's fault.

## Sobriety (B)

Still attractive to marriage minded men, but not so much to Players.

## Smoking (A)

Back in the 20th century, smoking was a big thing.  Anyone who didn't smoke was considered square or unsophisticated.  To put this in perspective, in 1960, about 42% of the population smoked.  If you remove children and the elderly from that calculation, that figure jumps to about 80% — 4 out of 5 people — that's nearly everybody.

But smoking is not what made women attractive, being sophisticated and "hip" is what did it – and back then, this included smoking.  Nowadays, tattoos might be the modern equivalent.  They're thought to be cool, but that does not necessarily make them attractive.

## Unemployment (B)

> By the late 1960's, more women were working than ever.  While they were making great economic strides, working women faced a certain stigma.  It was far more acceptable for single women to work than married women, as a woman's primary duty was still expected to be to her family.  In 1967, just 44 percent of married American couples lived in dual income households, compared to more than half of married couples today.  Working wives and mothers were thought to destabilize home life and their families.

It's a luxury for a woman to be unemployed.  It's a joy for a woman to be busy as a homemaker and raising children.  Too many women have fallen for the lies that claim otherwise.

## Leg Makeup (C)

My aunts (from the Silent generation) told me women were doing this as early as the

1940’s.  I suppose body paint would be the modern equivalent.

The article made no mention of how this is attractive to men.  So I’ll point out that the thing that makes this attractive is the artistry and the way it draws attention to the body.

## Athletic Skills (B,D)

> “Athletic women were “in” at the end of the 1960’s, but not for the reason that you might think.  Athletics were viewed as a way for women to maintain “attractive” figures.  Women became more active in sports in the 1960s, especially in high schools and colleges, although women’s sports were not considered to be on par with men’s sports.”

Being physically fit and active is still attractive to men.

## Conclusions

The article is somewhat dishonest, because the headline implies that these things are strange and are no longer attractive to men.  In fact, most of them are still attractive to men.  Nothing has changed except the degree to which women are willing to concede what men prefer.

These days, the standards for women’s personal qualities have gone down so much, that women themselves are no longer attractive to men.

This article is proof that the hamster still dominates women’s concepts of what men find attractive.

Why not cut to the chase and ask a man?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Opal’s Femsplaination of Cakeface (2018-6-17)

# The Battle of the Prophets

March 27, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A follow-up review of the value of Jordan Peterson's contributions.*

**Readership:** All;

## A brief review of Jordan Peterson's contribution

Two years ago in 2018, when Peterson climbed to notoriety, I devoted three studies to Peterson, which covered idolatry and the magic he wields over young men. Since then, his popularity has leveled off, so I thought it would be worth reviewing the value of his contributions.

At the time I did these studies, I could not discern the significance of Peterson's spiritual nature. I only regarded him as an exceptionally accomplished man who had a novel approach in dealing with the conundrums of modern life. Based on this assumption, my first post, The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (May 6, 2018), analyzed his contributions and discovered that that he has pioneered a robust response to a new style of dishonest debate that has developed in recent years.

In my second examination of this topic, Breaking the Fifth Wall – A New Protocol for Post-Truth Debate (June 13, 2018), I further explored Peterson's approach and found the fundamental nature of Peterson's power, and why he has gained a widespread following.

> "The quality that makes Peterson valuable to both the Left and the Right in both cases is his ability to transcend the pseudo-ethics of both the Right and Left political subcultures. Doing so explodes the politico-babble and takes the game of the argument to a whole new level."

In that same post, I described his technique as "breaking the Fifth Wall" (borrowing from film and literary terminology). I defined the "Fifth Wall" as the boundary between those who believe the premises of, and agree with the argument presented, and those who don't. This post also examined three case studies that adopted this new approach to argumentation and conflict.

Peterson breaks the fifth wall by questioning the larger picture – the meaning and purpose of life, and most poignantly, the overall meaning and mechanics of debate itself. This has since become the new paradigm of modern argumentation, and this added level of awareness is desperately needed to truly "globalize" the world.

Upon review of the debate, you can see that Cathy Newman was not a true opponent of Peterson. She was an enabler for Peterson to mainstage his new approach towards global feminist post-modernism. It was a brilliantly showcased example of the Hegelian dialectic.

On a side note, I also identified that the Red Pill is a *Fifth Wall wrecking ball*, in that it cuts down the battle lines between Feminism and Christian conservatism by reverting to the

basic strata of the socio-sexual ontology, which cannot be adequately disclaimed as false.  It takes us back to the basic premise that we are all humans under God.

My last post on this subject, How to Dismantle the Idol of Fandom: Breaking the Fifth Wall (May 26, 2018) examined elements of fandom as a form of idolatry, and considered how ethical systems may be bypassed, and false beliefs exposed, through the debate techniques launched by Peterson.

After finishing these three studies, I surmised that Peterson qualified as a prophet.  But even so, I found his person to be less interesting than what all the attention on him would warrant.  In conclusion, I decided it was not worth my time to give him any further airplay.

## What is a Prophet?

In a previous post entitled, On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (February 2, 2019), I defined prophets as individuals…

> "…who have an extremely exceptional sense of discernment in a particular longitudinal area… within that particular discipline."

This is not to say that prophets are always completely correct or infallible, but only that they give us a glimpse past what the average man can see.

Vox Dei might fall into this description of a prophet.  I say this because Vox was also the first (to my knowledge) to categorize men according to the socio-sexual hierarchy, which has since become the standard fare of discourse within Red Pill lore.

Interestingly, his self-chosen pseudonym, Vox Dei, means "the voice of God" in Latin, and could be interpreted as a profession of his own conscious ability to perceive the things of this world through a prophetic lens.

## What did the Prophets say concerning Peterson?

Looking back at all the noise surrounding Peterson over the last two years, it is easy to recognize that he is a pawn, though quite an original and gifted one.

I could not see Peterson's role in this at the time, but Vox was on it. He embarked on a continual rant against Jordan Peterson that seemed unfounded at first. (See his label, Jordanetics.) But as months of internet discourse examining Petersons repeated "sins" and underlying beliefs went on, it became apparent that Peterson was more of a figure of Darkness than one of Light.

Ed Hurst was onto Peterson's game as well, but he took a neutral stance.

> "[Peterson] supports the globalist agenda because he isn't aware that it's not where we need to be. Most of his best work is limited to correcting a lot of the madness of those who work toward a globalist one-world culture. In other words, he's very pragmatic about how globalism can work, but doesn't examine the question of whether it should. So when he criticizes some aspects of globalist activism, he has exceptional clarity about what's wrong with it."
>
> "Peterson worked on a UN project that is devoted to globalist policy. What he did was help remove a lot of senseless junk from a report so that it stuck with the primary issues. But the primary issues were how best to achieve globalist goals.
>
> Peterson is an example of someone who is heart-led, but committed to the wrong god. He doesn't follow the teachings of Jesus, though he does seem to understand some parts of what Jesus taught better than most Westerners."

Adam Piggott had quite a bit to say about Peterson, first in favor of him, but then as time went on, Adam reversed his opinions of Peterson. His two big clues included the facts that (1) Peterson was sympathetic to the Left, and (2) Peterson wasn't as Red Pilled as he had once presumed. A short time later, Adam identified Peterson as a Globalist shill.

Adam Piggott summarized his impressions and assessments of Peterson in his post, My

Jordan Peterson greatest hits collection. (2020 February 10).

University of Toronto psychology professor Jordan B. Peterson ignites a global debate that is absurdly reductionist: is he a hero or a villain?

## Conclusions

Peterson's identification as a Globalist is what clinched it for me, because I believe any progress made towards the enterprise of Globalism — one world government/religion, homogenization of culture/race, etc. is inherently evil.  Globalism is simply the 21st century iteration of Babelonism.

Jordan Peterson fits the description of a prophet, however, he is a *false prophet*.  The quality that makes him false is the spiritual authority he serves under.  By false prophet, I don't mean that he is a liar or deceiver, although that may be part of the definition in other examples.  I mean that his concepts and viewpoints may very well be accurate and powerful, but at the end of the trail, his mastermind will have empowered the Globalist agenda, and led people en masse, away from the knowledge and blessings of God.

## Related

- Radix Fidem (feat. Ed Hurst): The Current Path of the US (2018 November 30)
- Lexet Iustitia: Jordan Peterson: False Prophet (2018 December 16)
- Σ Frame: Current Trends in Prophecy (2020 March 13)
- Radix Fidem: Your Own Word from God (2020 March 26)

# List of Female IOI's

March 30, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*If a woman had the hots for you, would you even know it?*

**Readership:** Single men;
**Theme:** Reading the Room
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

Out of all the discussion of Scott's post, Probabilities (2020/2/24), it has become evident that a man's ability to detect and read female Indicators of Interest (IOI's) is a crucial factor in determining his socio-sexual life trajectory.

Comprehensively, an IOI is anything that uniquely reveals her humility and heart-trust towards you, which are absolutely essential to establish a stable, meaningful relationship.  Women feel vulnerable in this state, so they tend to think they have made their interest clear.  But in fact, men are generally obtusely inept at detecting this emotional-spiritual state.

This information has been sparsely covered in the secular Manosphere, and virtually untouched in the Christian 'sphere (to my present knowledge).  So here's a list of female IOI's to watch out for, broken down by category.

## Emotional IOI's

- Acting extraordinarily clumsy, silly, or stupid, especially if she's laughing at herself for being that way.
- Laughing or giggling (genuinely) at little things that no one else is laughing about, especially things you do or say.
- Glorification — Others may notice that she has changed as a result of being with you. If so, someone might say she's a different person around you, or something to that effect.
- She feels embarrassed to talk to others about how she feels about you.

## Eye Contact

- Dilated pupils.
- Elevator Eyes — Her eyes move up and down your body.
- Extended eye contact (more than 3-5 seconds). If she's talking to you directly, the timeframe for an IOI is extended to 6-10 seconds.

- Eye contact combined with a warm smile.
- Frequent Gaze — In a public setting, you catch her staring at you from across the room more than 2-3 times within half an hour.
- Kiss Me Eyes — Her eyes go back and forth between your eyes and your mouth while she's listening to you talk.
- Looking at you with a gaping mouth.
- S1ut Eye™ — Wide eyed, and looking like a deer in the headlights. Be sure to verify that she only looks at *you* this way, and not at every guy with a SMV higher than her own.
- Staring — She can't take her eyes off of you.

## Non-Verbal Communication (AKA Body Language)

- Animated antics when interacting with you, especially twisting her body in a rhythmic fashion, jumping or skipping, or lifting her hands above her head.
- Anxiously smoothing or straightening her clothing, or checking her hair and makeup, as if preparing herself to meet you.
- Loosening or unbuttoning her collar.
- Mindlessly stroking or playing with her hair, necklace, or other accessories.
- She eagerly takes advantage of an opportunity to hug you or touch you (e.g. shoulders, upper arms).
- She attempts to communicate with you using hand movements and/or facial expressions. (BTW, if you can't understand it, just make some weird gesture back. Don't ignore it or let yourself appear confused.)
- Stroking or massaging her body in an amused or nervous fashion.
- In east Asia, it is very rude to touch another person with your feet. However, if a woman does this to a man (e.g. stroking his lower leg with her foot), she's inviting him to have a sexual relationship.

# Physical IOI’s (Position, Posture, or Habits)

- Her toes point towards you when she’s standing near you. (See examples here and here in Case Study 3.)
- Her knees point towards you when she’s sitting near you.
- Her shoulders are squarely facing you.
- She moves her hands excitedly whenever she’s talking with you.
- Open body posture — She shows the palms of her hands, the inside of her wrists and lower arms.
- Flushed or reddened face, neck, or upper chest area.
- Jaw Drop — Her mouth drops open whenever she’s looking at you or interacting with you, especially when accompanied with S1ut Eye.
- Nervous Tension — She stiffens up and/or assumes a military posture while in your presence.
- Playfully or nervously touching her hair, face, or neck.
- Breathing patterns change, either deeply, erratically, or dramatically (e.g. gasping, mouth breathing, sharp inhalation, shortness of breath, etc.).
- Increased pulse rate. You can feel this if you have the chance to hold her wrist, or put your forearm around her neck.
- Touching your body casually — brushing against you while passing, sitting next to you with body contact, etc.
- Touching your body intentionally or playfully, especially your arms, chest, shoulders, or head.
- Soon after meeting you, she starts paying more attention to her appearance, e.g. getting her hair done, wearing makeup, buying new clothes, dressing more attractively, etc.

# Situational IOI's

- Chewing food with her mouth open when she's sitting near a guy she likes at a restaurant. (To make sure she's not an uncultured, low-IQ cow, watch how she behaves when he is not around, or ask her friends if she usually has this habit.)
- Deviating from her schedule to spend (more) time with you (e.g. leaving work early, staying up late, etc.).
- Going out of her way to interact with you, like crossing the street, or breaking away from her circle of friends.
- Losing her train of thought while talking to you, especially mid-sentence.
- Sitting near you when given a choice of sitting elsewhere.
- Unnecessary or exaggerated acts of kindness or service. For example, giving you a gift out of the blue; Serving you a drink on her own initiative.

# Verbal IOI's

- Asking for help — Example: *"Would you help me move some furniture?"* or *"Would you come help me bring the tea into the living room?"*
- Coded Speech — She says something that has a double meaning. Example: *"I'm always available."* This falls under plausible deniability, but if she does it frequently, it's an IOI.
- Freudian Slips (AKA parapraxis) – Casually and innocently using a word which sounds similar to the word intended, but which reveals her deeper psyche. For example, she says, *"I'm twenty-sex years old… I mean, twenty-six."* Or *"Would you like to go over me again?"* (Using "me" instead of "it".)
- Loaded Language — Rhetoric used to influence an audience by using words and phrases with strong connotations associated with them in order to invoke an emotional response and/or exploit stereotypes. For example, saying your name or the pronoun "you" in a drawn out, emotionally flighty, or flattering way.  Or if she says, *"It's sooo hawt in here!"*, it could be an IOI.
- Nicknames — Using terms of endearment, especially pet names or flattering nicknames.
- Pointed Suggestions — Example: *"I like to play tennis. Maybe you should try playing tennis (with me) sometime."*
- Secret Language — She says something that either implies something else or has an esoteric meaning known only to you, which brings to mind an earlier conversation or interaction you had together.
- Subliminal Speech — A language of the heart that is extremely rare and hard to explain. Only very intelligent and sophisticated women do this. I've never seen it described anywhere.
- Suggestive Innuendos — Examples: *"Maybe I'll see you there!"* or *"If you need anything, I'm just a phone call away!"*

- Word Semantics — Playing with fuzzy semantics to form suggestive euphemisms. For example, if she just spilled her drink all over her dress, instead of saying, *"I need to go clean up"*, etc., she says, *"I need to take this dress off."* A woman will often do this not only to flirt, but also to test your intelligence, your level of experience, and your awareness.

## Tips for Detecting and Reading IOI's

- Watch for IOI's using your peripheral vision.
- Be aware of when you can feel the weight of her stare.
- The best IOI's from the best quality women (available to you) are given when she's unaware of sending you an IOI.
- No one woman will show all of these IOI's. Her personality determines which set of IOI's she displays. Extroverted personalities will be more expressive and animated, while introverted ladies will show IOI's indicating her amusement.
- Her psychological state also has an impact. For example, if she's sad or depressed, then IOI's will be curtailed. Also of note, women who are intoxicated will show IOI's more freely and be less discriminating in who they show them to.
- IOI's that are blatantly obvious should be interpreted as a red flag. For example, I worked at a summer camp when I was in college. On one occasion, the head cook (40-ish and married) asked me to accompany her to deliver some food.  On the way back, she casually asked me, *"Wanna climb in the back of the truck and ride me?"* I laughed it off as a joke. She was probably just checking her own SMV, but I'm sure she was half-serious.

## Tips for making yourself more likely to Receive and Detect IOI's

These achievements alone will do miracles for your ability to detect IOI's.

- Learn to be heart-led. Don't get lost in the vanity of your mind.
- Develop your spiritual discernment and wisdom to know what's going on around you.
- Be consciously aware of your desire. Accept it as a part of your nature.
- Become comfortable with your body and appearance. Dress better if necessary.
- Love yourself (and her) enough to act with grace and dignity.
- Value yourself enough not to chase after low hanging fruit.
- Respect yourself enough not to waste your time pursuing any woman who is married, or who isn't giving you clear IOI's from the get go.
- Trust God with yourself (i.e. your sexual nature). Don't kill opportunities before they appear.

**Note:** I may edit or add to this list in the future.

# Related

- Σ Frame: List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15)
- Σ Frame: 8 Examples of IOI Word Semantics (2020/7/8)
- Σ Frame: Handling an IOI requires a Miracle! (2020/7/17)
- Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
- Σ Frame: A Cross-Sectional Study of Situational IOIs (2023/9/8)
- Σ Frame: The Green Line Test (2023/9/17)
- Σ Frame: The Applied ¡ScIeNcE! of IOIs cannot be independently confirmed (2023/9/26)
- Σ Frame: Summary of IOIs and Vetting (2023/10/30)

# The War on Ideals

April 1, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the value and purpose of having an ideal? What is the proper place of ideals?*

**Readership:** All; Christians;

Quoted texts have been adapted below in an easy-to-read format.

> We should have ideals, in the sense of something unreachable on this plane. Society needs something out of reach to which people aspire. People who give up because it is out of reach are wrong people; they need fixing or marginalizing so they don't hurt the rest of us. We need a vision of *what could be*, in theory. The problem is we keep ginning up our own theories. Not only to do we ignore the image granted by the Creator of all things, but we see humanity fighting it tooth and nail. This is the part which makes it out of reach, makes it an aspiration.
>
> We know humanity, granted a near perfect setting with all the proper intellectual background and cultural experience necessary to understand God's Laws, will still turn away from it. Some nations do so more readily than others, and God's prophets indicated Israel was probably the worst. They had the truth, exclusively granted by God Himself into their hands, and kept trying to bury it so they could ignore it. Even with all the best humanity could know and understand, forcing them to see it won't change a thing. Truth by itself is simply not enough. It requires something mankind cannot obtain without divine help.
>
> So we learn the prophets like Micah raised a standard literally beyond human reach in order to make it clear it has to come from God, not from us. Sure, we could approach it, and probably gain quite a bit, but we'll never actually get there on this fallen plane. We have to obtain it on a different level. So the prophets promised this thing would surely come, but they knew better in their own hearts than to expect a literal fulfillment.
>
> Still, the issue is not fixing problems, but building a proper norm. This is the second thing Micah raises. Man's instinct is to wait until something comes up, then react. This is simply backwards, a perversion of what God revealed. We have to be proactive in grasping His Laws with our minds and hearts, then proactive in building a normal society as He defines it. Again, we know we will never actually arrive there on this earth, but we also know we can aim for it and keep trying. God promises to fill in the rest inasmuch as He demonstrated with Israel when they were faithful. All those grand miracles were part of His promises to any person or group who embraces His ways. *~ Ed Hurst [1]*

> "…we currently live in the world that is the final result of an all-out war on ideals, and scratching back to those will take effort.
>
> The reason we have a war on ideals is because the concept of an ideal is an offensive anathema to most people around us. Having an ideal means that if you did not meet it, you are being judged. It hurts people's feelings to be compared to an ideal that they did not obtain. But beyond that, even if we could stop the hemorrhaging of the beautiful, the ideal and sublime by simply getting our guttural society out of that mindset, we would not agree on WHAT those ideals are, and HOW to obtain them.
>
> So, I continue to offer my ideals, my path to get back them. Readers can say it's too slow, its making a deal with the devil, it's moral relativism. Whatever…" ~ *Scott [2]*

Jack [2]: "The war on ideals…" – This is basically what young people are up against. One's focus should be on the mission that God outlines for one's life, but we (as a culture) can't get to that point because we don't even know what to believe anymore. There needs to be a standard, a structure, an ideal, to serve as a foundation to launch from. For Christians, this should be the Word of God, but even though many Christians might subscribe to the Word as an ideal, the conditions on the ground are too messy to make any sense of its practical implementation.

## The Takeaway

Many large businesses have a habit of analyzing their core ideals for the sake of philosophical unity within the company culture. But have religious institutions ever done the same?

If a church ever took the effort to identify, not what they cognitively believe, but that which they believe in practice, they may find some room for improvement.

The same goes for the individual man.  If you would ever keep a journal, or analyze your emotions, like anger, sadness, resentment, joy, etc., or meditate on your motivations, or study why things happen as they do (and not as you might expect), then you may discover that you are not the person you presume to be.  If this is the case, then maybe you're too far off the ideal, or maybe you've been clinging to the wrong ideal for someone of your particular personality and/or calling in life.

It's time to go back to the basics and realign our reality into one in which it is at least possible to reach some semblance of the God-ordained ideal.

## References


1. Radix Fidem: Ideals and Norms in Micah (2012-8-5)
2. From the discussion under Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020-3-2)


## Related

- Σ Frame: Fighting Fires (2020-3-20)

# On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience

April 3, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Under what circumstances is a Meet Cute of crucial importance?*

**Readership:** Christians; Men;

## A Summary of the "Meet Cute" Discussion

Starting with Scott's post, Probabilities (2020-2-24), there began a debate, largely between Scott and Derek, about the importance and value of the *Meet Cute* experience.

As I was following this discussion, I found that both sides had noteworthy points, and recognized that neither side was entirely right or wrong.  Since then, I've been contemplating how this might be sorted out.

In a follow up study of Scott's posts, Trajectories (2020-2-28), I made a comparison between two life trajectories, a legalistic path on the one hand, and a hedonistic path at the other end of the spectrum.  It was presumed that if a man wishes to have a fulfilling marriage and family, he should shoot for a trajectory somewhere in between these two extremes.

But the next question was, what does this trajectory look like from the ground?  A legalist is focused on remaining inside the confines of moral acceptability and on maintaining his own righteousness.  A hedonist is focused on maximizing his own pleasure and expanding his life experiences.  But what does a man aiming for an ideal trajectory focus on?

At first glance, we might think he should be focused on Christ, or his God-ordained purpose in life, or on preparing himself for marriage.  But for a young, inexperienced person, these goals are almost just as nebulous.

To fill in this blank, I'll offer a brief list of tasks a young man can focus on that should take him in the right direction.

- Building character.
- Developing charisma.
- Coming to terms with himself.
- Earning an education and preparing for a career.
- Developing an abundance mindset as opposed to a poverty mindset.
- Maintaining good nutrition and developing physical strength and health.

Although the above things can certainly help, they are woefully insufficient to get one into the elite Christian married club, as Jason has adamantly pointed out.

I believe the main difference between Scott's and Derek's stances is in the values and norms proscribed by the non-shared environmental socialization factors, including the perceived ideal, and this is combined with one's individual locus of passion and purpose

for living.  Thus, all the argumentation is centered around the discussion of various elements of an underlying hierarchy of values and ideals.  I will explain this in the remainder of this essay.

## Biblical Courtship is not Perceivable to the Majority

Those of us who have been following Christian Red Pill sites for a while are well aware of how the church in the west is *converged*.  That is to say, it has very few identifying characteristics which distinguish itself from the wider secular culture.  This convergence extends to include the expected (but unspoken) norms for "dating" and romance.

Moreover, there are a plethora of influences pushing us into fornication, and setting us up to fail.  These influences include gynocentric cultural norms, converged churchianity, well-meaning but ignorant friends, our own fleshly nature, and for some, their own family members too.  To make matters worse, these influences are quick to shame us if we fail to either (1) have Meet Cute opportunities, or (2) take advantage of those opportunities. The only other option is to become a prudish legalistic hermit, which was essentially the outcome of the Purity Movement, and it has also been argued that this path might be even worse, because there is no opportunity to experience God's grace and learn something from your choices.

This is why Bruce Batsche summed up the past discussion as,

> "…current conditions incentivize men seeking a good marriage (good by male standards anyway) to fornicate.  As Scott said (more or less) somewhere, the best way to ensure marriage to a woman who wants you forever is to choose one who wants to fornicate with you a lot over an extended "courtship" (my interpretation of what he said).  Hard for a woman to fake genuine desire for an extended period of time.  So a Christian is incentivized to sin to get a good marriage – twisted really."

But I have to point out, this has only become necessary because it is the norm, and there are virtually no other options available to the average man, short of converting to be Amish (or its near cousin, Mennonite, such as brother Derek).

So for a man in this situation, Scott's advice becomes highly relevant:

1. Find a woman who is really crazy about you, a *Meet Cute* who is consistently displaying IOI's.
2. You need to be on the edge of losing your self-control, which is an indication that (1) you need to be married, and also that (2) you have the necessary degree of desire for her.
3. You need to keep a clear head and vet her on many other checkpoints.  Deep Strength has offered a large number of posts dedicated to the task of wife vetting.
4. Be sensitive to the feedback you might receive from trusted friends, family members, and those in your faith community.
5. Plan for a wedding and resist having sex before the big day.

Bruce and probably others have thought or said to look for a woman who wants to fornicate with you. This is not exactly right, and I think this is just a male view of the situation. If a woman is intentionally trying to fornicate with you, that should be taken as an orange flag. You don't want a woman who rushes into a sexual relationship without any qualms. Such a woman is probably not inexperienced. The idea here is that the woman should have a spontaneous, genuine enthusiasm about showing natural physical affection to you, like she can't keep her hands off of you, she wants to hold hands or kiss… Immature women might show their attachment by getting jealous, making petulant demands, or $h!t testing you.

But the thing that everyone seems to miss is that it is possible to love someone, and to be "in love" with someone, without having sex. It is possible for a woman to be in love and not be focused on the sexual. But we are inundated with the half-baked argument that love is a justifiable reason for having sex, and this blurred understanding has blinded the eyes of many once-innocent souls.

For instance, the verbs "date" and "marry" are too often used as euphemisms for sexual relations. It would be much more honest if people really said what they mean in this regard. As a result of this misnomenclature, "I love you" is commonly interpreted to mean, "I wanna shag you!" But this debases the glory of loving others and being loved.

## Problems with the Meet Cute experience

If we reconsider the SMP from both the male and female perspectives, and from both the high and low SMV male perspectives, we discover the inherent errors of the cultural norm.

Consider this. If a young man of average SMV falls in love with a girl, then that is usually seen as an embarrassing inconvenience. But if a girl gets her panties soaked for a man, then we invariably see what Scott described in a recent comment: $h!ts and giggles from friends setting them up to be alone, followed by playful touching, then sneaking off, kissing underneath the bleachers, and so on. And all this inevitably leads to sexual adventures — riding high in the back of the truck under the moonlight, escapades on magic blankets in beautiful secluded spots, etc.

Of course, the *Meet Cute* experience only happens to high SMV men.

The reason I find this interesting is because if a man is really bonkers about the girl, then we have the potential for a marriage commitment from him, which is labeled "good" by Christians. But when the girl's feelings take center stage, then we have the makings of delicious, illicit (to coin a new word: illicious) sex, which is portentously labeled "evil" by Christians. So why then do we see practically everyone, Christians included, encouraging Meet Cute's when they happen? Are they hoping that the man will get hooked on the sex and pursue marriage with her? But if he isn't eager to marry the ho, then that renders him as a bad boy? But if he does choose to stay with her, or even marry her, and she loses the Tingles later on, then it must be because he's selfish and incompetent and so deserves to be thrown aside? These are the opinions we are used to hearing, even within

the church.  But obviously, we're stuck in first gear with this rhetoric because no one is thinking that far ahead.

We're still only talking about high SMV men.  Low SMV men are invisible to women.

Derek's stance hereby becomes evident – that the present cultural emphasis on (her) feelings of sexual attraction is faulty.

Ultimately, a *Meet Cute* is a high SMV man's challenge to find Christ.

In conclusion, the Biblical conscription of marriage is d@mn near impossible to attain through an independent discovery.

## A Hierarchy of Ideals

So what makes Derek or Ed so special, that they could attain an "ideal" Biblical marriage?

For Derek, I would have to conclude that it was an absence of the negative influences described above, and the presence of positive influences that gave Derek a trajectory that is close to the ideal.  Namely, having a Christian community that offers real opportunities for viable pairings at an early age, and which offers the correlating teaching and guidance to move towards marriage, are absolutely necessary to enter into a fulfilling Christ-centered marriage.

For Ed, he summed up his approach in terms of finding a helper for his divinely ordained purpose in life.

> "The thing that Scott's article brings to mind for me is that very few men in our society are trained to think in terms of having a mission in life that would outlive you. More to the point, they have no idea what it looks like in a woman, so they can't identify a prospective wife who will be supportive of that mission far, far down the road. How I learned it as a young man, I'm not sure I can explain, but it was a major criteria when I decided to marry."

I suppose it is possible for a man to make it on Christ alone, but not probable, given the average level of maturity.

Thus, those who are without a strong internal sense of Christian purpose, and those who are lacking the constant, caring support of a network of wise believers, the choices for men default to the following,

1. Hunt the world over for a submissive, obedient virgin to wife up, who is also willing to marry you and have your babies.
2. Meet Cute and explore in the hope that you'll wind up there eventually.  The usual pitfalls can be expected – jealousy, STD's, out of wedlock births, divorce, etc.
3. Withdrawal, isolation, masturbation.

Red Pilled Dad (R.P. McMurphy) describes Why deregulation of SMP makes pairing up hard. (2020 March 31)

***Note 1:*** *In the western MMP, the outcome of option 1 is likely to be the same as option 3.*

***Note 2:*** *If a young man actually goes abroad in his search for a wife, the outcome of option 1 is the same as option 2.*

> "I heard pollution in the world is way down because everybody is staying inside masturbating right now. Which got me thinking… hear me out here, but I'm pretty sure I'm right about this. I think… I think coronavirus was created and released by Greta Thunberg in an attempt to combat climate change. You heard it hear first."

## Conclusions

Derek argued that the overall marital satisfaction is not necessarily dependent on the intensity and frequency of sexual passion. Derek summed up his position as,

> "So precisely, my personal stance is that the Meet Cute approach can be beneficial or detrimental, but that—in comparison—respecting one's vows is more important. Jason's stance is, as far as I can tell from witnessing dozens or hundreds of marriages, is the most important component of a successful marriage."

Jason's stance is cited as follows.

> "One of the most plain truths I got from the bible was "have your yes mean yes and your no mean no" […] My parents knew each other six months and married. My mom always said "your father and I never kept a match or score on each other." My dad always said "Your mother and I just took our wedding vows seriously. It was a promise before family, friends and god. It was just understood, and especially after your older brother… we only had each other… we had to make it work."

The difficulties with Derek's argument includes the following.

1. It requires a community of mature believers offering constant instruction and guidance to a pool of young people large enough to allow assortative pair selection – something 95+% of men these days don't have, and never will have.
2. The approach of unwavering commitment and devotion relies heavily on vows and willpower, which are insufficient without the help of the Holy Spirit. In other words, this method would be a hard grind for unbelievers, and unlikely to attract their longitudinal adherence.

There is one point of overarching importance: Commitment may be significantly less challenging if a man seriously considers his God-ordained mission in life, and considers the suitability of a particular, potential wife with respect to her ability to play the role of a helper and companion to him in that mission.

For those men who cannot achieve Derek's approach, presumably because of the lack of maturity and a supporting network of believers, Scott's approach towards marriage

becomes the next best option.

Scott's main position is that a wife's (sexual) enthusiasm has to be present from the onset, and if it is not, it is highly unlikely to suddenly materialize eight years down the road. Scott also argued that one major benefit of the Meet Cute path is that the sex is likely to be regular and rather satisfying. The marriage covenant is better maintained through regular sexual intercourse, and if the woman has a high level of enthusiasm for having sex with her husband, then this contributes to the stability and satisfaction of the marriage.

The problem with Scott's position is that it relies heavily upon emotional bonding, and while this can be quite strong, it is not consistent over time as it tends to wane. At some point, commitment through thick or thin will need to emerge among the top shared values, and the difficulty of making this transition may prove to be the fatal hiccup for the union.

One positive aspect of Scott's position is that it allows a man to gain an added appreciation of the grace of God.

The cultural norm, including the *Meet Cute* phenomenon, all seems easily understandable to us, maybe even inspirational. Many readers may relate to Scott's testimony because they have fond memories of past experiences. But we should be aware that we might find it easy to accept this as fact, merely because we are familiar with it. But in fact, this process is not God's ideal. It has a high likelihood of failure, as Scott has attested, and it is fraught with heartache and frustration, mainly because it does not place Christ first.

**Remember, a *Meet Cute* is a special case scenario which is glorified as the romantic norm.**

Of note, the inherent power structure of both paths conform to the God-honoring Respect Model of courtship.

Another key problem with both paths is that the longitudinal outcome of the marriage goes back to what Sharkly said under "Probabilities":

> "Relationships are not usually controlled by what you do as a man and a leader, **the relationship is always controlled by the least emotionally mature partner. The relationship cannot grow above the point that the least mature partner will not sustain.** So, if the man is the weak link, he can improve things, by getting his act together. But, in our generation, most of the time, the entitled victim spoiled feminist goddess (daughter of the King) is the more emotionally stunted one. **So, almost all progress in the marriage is dependent on her maturing in Christ.** You as a husband can do cartwheels, send smoke signals, hire a psychologist, call a prayer meeting, drop hints, but **until your wife chooses to grow up, or has an epiphany, you're stuck having the level of development in your marriage dictated by that rebellious immature girl's selfish choices.**"

Given that the adolescent libido peaks long before emotional maturity is achieved, most

young people are like a child playing with a loaded weapon.  All the pressures, all the responsibilities, and they don’t know what they’re doing.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018 October 3)
- Σ Frame: The True Ontology of Power (2019 May 16)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Courtship and Power (2020 February 17)

# Hopelessness

April 6, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Man up and Meet Cute, or muckrake and masturbate.  Either option is hopeless.*

**Readership:** Men;

## Introduction

Scott's post about the Meet Cute phenomenon, and a few follow ups which have examined this idea further, have dropped a figurative bombshell on the Σ Frame blog.

1. Σ Frame (Scott): Probabilities (2020-2-24)
2. Σ Frame (Scott): Opportunities (2020-2-26)
3. Σ Frame: Trajectories (2020-02-28)
4. Christianity and Masculinity: Meet Cutes – Are they common? (2020-3-13)
5. Σ Frame: List of Female IOI's (2020-03-30)
6. Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020-4-3)
7. Radix Fidem: Marriage: Path through the Shadows (2020-4-4)

From post (6), we found that there are three fundamental qualities that are absolutely necessary to make a marriage work over the long haul.

1. Commitment
2. Maturity
3. Trusting in the Holy Spirit

But these are confounded respectively because of the following.

1. Youthful foolishness and confusion, as well as the weaknesses of the flesh and the will to do right.
2. Sexual libido peaks before emotional maturity occurs.
3. Faith (and one's sense of purpose) is weak before spiritual maturity can be attained.

The above conditions require a family and a community of believers offering constant guidance and instruction to young people in order to produce a stable marriage.  But this is a lost social art.  In addition, there are many influences present that set us up to fail.

Scott's main point about the Meet Cute phenomena is that the woman's level of sexual attraction is important to the long-term health of a marriage, and it has to be present from the outset, and it has to be maintained.

I agree with him on this point, and I think the real value of this insight is specifically for younger men who are faced with the challenge of choosing a suitable spouse, but who don't have a Christian social support group to help them through the process.  They're not going to wait for society to reform itself before they sow their oats.

It should be emphasized that having a Meet Cute experience does not discount the many other things that are necessary to build a good marriage, and it does take time and effort.  It's just one thing that needs to be highlighted as important.

However, this information has proved to be very disheartening to many men, not only to single men who've never experienced a "Meet Cute", but also to those men who have a less-than-satisfying marriage.

## The Nu-Clear Bomb Explodes

Jason has emphasized that placing any importance on having a Meet Cute experience is nuclear bomb to many men's hopes of having a fulfilling relationship.  His main point of contention (I think) can be summed up in this statement.

> "The message he's spreading IS basically hopelessness for those in marriages where maybe the attraction wasn't that strong at first.  And he's totally throwing out the reality that women have personal and spiritual agency to make choices to be easier to live with…  like his own wife finally chose to do, which sounds like it was a miracle."

I am aware of this sense of hopelessness because of my own experiences.

I grew up in a home that was "emotionally dead" (according to my sister's description), and my parents divorced while I was in college.  (Yes, it was my mother who filed the papers, which fits the RP stereotype.)  For many years, I subconsciously carried the notion that if I had my own wife in marriage, then I could make up for all the love I had missed out on in my childhood.  But this was a false hope.

Marriage and family is, or should be, the primary vehicle which God uses to fulfill our needs for love and belonging, especially for children.  And when this is absent, abnormal, or dysfunctional, we fail to experience the glory and presence of God.  We fail learn the

truth about God and life, and so we suffer and fail in life.

In a heart-felt recognition of this truth, people (including myself when I was younger) tend to have a child-like, idealistic view of marriage as some monolithic entity that should just "be" a solution to all our needs and expectations for love and belonging.  But it is not the marriage or family itself that creates hope, it is the presence of God that is manifested in the home of a spiritually mature, well-paired couple.  But for those who never experienced the fullness of this, the default assumption is to think it is a spouse, or a marriage that is the missing piece.  (BTW, Scott has an upcoming post which describes his own experience with this.)

The current atomization of marriage in the west is working overtime to dispel this myth.

You see, a lot of our hopes for marriage are actually false hopes, and these false hopes need to be upset and revised before we can get down to the nuts and bolts of living out our lives.

## The Demolition Derby

Derek has propped up our hope by consistently downplaying the importance of having a Meet Cute towards achieving a successful marriage.

Derek probably isn't aware of this, but the popularity he has experienced as a potential husband, and the success he has achieved in marriage, along with his emanating viewpoints, were entirely due to the support of the social community of which he was a part, and were not so much based on his attributes as an individual man.  (I don't intend to be an @$$ by pointing this out.)  He inadvertently confirmed this when he wrote,

> "It's becoming a too common criticism that if I had followed the advice on this blog, I wouldn't have married.  This is a real problem.  I can't recall ever receiving any of the IOIs in this list (maybe I forgot one or two?).  Despite all that, I somehow managed to get **two** women to want to marry me."

Derek's statement stands as a testament that in the past the grand majority of men were hugely dependent upon the social structure of their society to help them navigate through the process of assortative mating and finding a wife.  That kind of social

entourage continues to survive in microcultures like the Amish or Mennonites, but within the wider society, this social structure is totally extinct, and so men are now hard pressed to compete with each other for the meager left-over mating opportunities.  The loss of culture is the thing that is truly hopeless, and not so much the "man up and Meet Cute" news as some suppose, because this too may soon slip into history.

One might think that Derek is encouraging false hope by maintaining that a man in the current western MMP can achieve a successful marriage without doing the "man up and Meet Cute" bit.  But if we recognize the value of his testimony within its proper context, we see that it's not false at all – it's just out of reach to the average man.

On this point, Derek wrote,

> "As Jason has noted on a hundred occasions, the invisible 3/10 man isn't going to be able to improve to the 9/10 that every woman notices when he enters the room, no matter how much they follow the "*alpha / Game / Frame / social cues / the secret language of women playbook."*  It is not honest to blame men because women don't find them attractive or tell them that all they have to do is change their physical appearance, etc."

Let's break this down further.  Consider the following truth statements.

1. If you "man up and Meet Cute" then you can have a snickerdoodle marriage.
2. Only those who can "man up and Meet Cute" have a ghost of a chance in ɦəll at marriage.

It is not honest to tell men (1) if that inspires false hope.  It's more honest to openly discuss (2) as the current reality, especially if that destroys false hope.

Let the chips fall where they may.

So we come to the question, what makes any particular hope true for some men, but false for others?

## Crushing the Great Divide

Jason wrote the following response (edited for clarity) to my own brief testimony of how I

struggled to achieve an abundance mentality.

> "Jack, you and I are just going to disagree. I have lived Scott's description of not meeting cute… You say you agree and then tell us there is a way."

Of course, my testimony is just one data point on a scatterplot. Derek's is another. Scott's is a third. Jason's a fourth, Deep Strength, Roosh, etc. No man's experience is identical to another's. It's hard to write about this, because this issue is very complex and nuanced, and difficult to sort out. I have to oversimplify it to some degree. It's too easy to talk past one another.

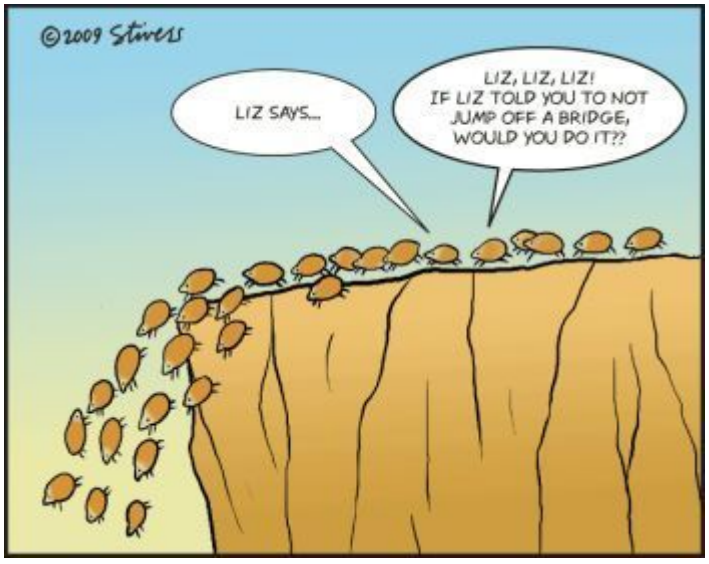
Jason continued,

> "Knowing your place is another thing. If you are indeed a low level guy, you are not going to become a top tier one, especially if you're over the age of 35. That's lying to yourself. It's not healthy and it's not living in reality."

Yes, one thing is for sure, we can't simply tell men to follow an order of procedure and expect every man to get the same results. Some men need to give up the same hopes that other men need to cling to as if their souls depended on it.

> "No. I learned my limits. I knew what I was good at or not. You are doing a disservice to older single men by giving them false hope. That causes the anger. The bile.
>
> You wonder why MGTOW and various movements have grown. You're part of this."

Yes, unfulfilled desires are a B!@tch. But ultimately, I believe God's purpose in all of this is for us to learn how to depend on Christ alone. You can't really get to this state just from praying and studying the Bible. I suppose there are a few who have done it this way, but for most, you have to do the hard messy work of overcoming.




## What is involved with the task of revising our hope?

The overarching goal for us as Christian men is to incorporate the peace and presence of

God into our lives.  How this might be done for any particular man is unique to the individual.

1. For many single men, this might include taking the Black Pill and facing the unpleasant fact that marriage is not a necessary nor realistic option.
2. For higher SMV single men, this might include the relatively more difficult process of coming to terms with themselves, and working through their opportunities to find out exactly what they might be capable of achieving. The thing that makes this path difficult is that during the time it takes for this to happen, the subjective legitimacy of one's hope is held in limbo.
3. For married men, this would take the form of letting go of certain expectations and seeing our spouse for who they really are, and doing the hard work of washing them clean and building them up accordingly.

As for me, I have gone through several states of hopelessness as I passed through different stages of life.  Recently, I have learned to focus more on fulfilling my role as a husband and serving my wife's needs.  This actually helps my wife do more of the same, and our relationship has slowly improved over time.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Three Step Path to God (2018-9-27)
- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-8-8)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding the right hierarchy for men unsuccessful with women (2020 April 3)

# What's good for the goose is bad for the gander.

April 8, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A discussion of the Faithlessness of Immaturity and the Hopelessness of Gender Inequality.*

**Readership:** The Married; Men interested in LTR's; Christians;

***Note:*** *The original proverb is,* "Sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander"*. John Ray included this expression in his 1678 proverb collection and termed it "a woman's Proverb". An early assertion of sexual equity, it has since been applied both in instances of male and female and in more general terms.*

In a previous post, This means WAR!!! (2019 December 19), I described a rather embarrassing interaction with my wife, but I thought it good to share because it was an excellent example of a technique in Wife-Management which I called, "Pushing the Line" (2018 February 27).

My wife is one of those people who, when she is good, she is very, very good, and when she is bad, she is horrid!

Nikolai Vladivostok from Soviet Men left the following reaction.

> "Imagine if you'd been the one who got drunk, received happy messages from your old college friend, then got envious and starting blaming your wife for your comparative dissatisfaction and worked yourself up into such a fury that you started cursing her. And then starting throwing things on the floor in a rage, including her phone.
>
> And then scowled at her the next day when she mentioned it instead of immediately sobering up, abjectly apologizing, getting her a fantastic new phone and promising on your life never to do such a stupid thing again. And hoping like hell that she'd eventually forgive you. Oh, and promising to get your drinking and temper under control, and taking proactive steps towards doing that.
>
> Imagine instead that you needed your wife to find the right moment to coax you into doing what you obviously needed to do as a responsible adult. Imagine, when she so coaxed you, that you initially defended yourself by again blaming her for all the problems in your life as the good reason why you needed to break her phone.
>
> In the two months since the incident, imagine you kept whining about her cooking or cleaning or something, instead of acting like you're in the doghouse.
>
> I think if you smashed your wife's phone on the ground two months previously, you would not have cheerfully forgotten about it. Rather, it would be weighing heavily upon your mind."

Nikolai is using the logical technique of Role Reversal, a classic approach in the men's sphere. Next, he poses the following, very sobering questions that I've pondered many

times over the course of my marriage.

> "Taken together, would you consider this acceptable behaviour on your part? Would she have been unreasonable to have walked out on you? What would your family have said if they found out you'd smashed your wife's phone in an envious, drunken rage, and blamed her for all your unhappiness? What would your friends have said? Your readers?
>
> If it would not be acceptable behaviour from you, why is it okay from her? Do you expect less from women in general? Or do you think you're not worthy of greater respect than this?"

To answer Nikolai's question about putting the shoe on the other foot, if I was the more immature person, then I would want my spouse to stick with me while I was maturing.

As a Christian, I have to believe in the sanctity of marriage. But to be honest, at times like this, I do find myself thinking, "Why should I put up with all this $#!+? What am I getting out of this? How does this glorify God or fulfill His will?"

## AWALT

> "My blood is still boiling because you're obviously a decent bloke who deserves much better. You are perfectly within your rights to demand better behaviour, not coax it, because you'd never expect anyone to put up with such bullshit from yourself. Not one tenth of it.
>
> That you did not seem shocked in this story suggests that this is a pattern of behaviour that you have become accustomed to. I am writing this comment, with the roles reversed, so that you might see it as an outsider would.
>
> Finally, I'm confused as to why other commenters were so blase about it. Especially Adam – I thought he'd be the one giving you this screed. What the hell

> is going on.”

The reason why other commenters were not surprised is basically because AWALT.  The exceptions to this rule fall into generally three categories, for better or for worse.

1. Depression, dysthymia, or some other psychological condition.
2. The woman’s true nature is repressed due to cultural conditioning, which may involve a legalistic adherence to religious principles, and/or a long standing fear of punishment.
3. The woman has achieved a noteworthy level of spiritual and emotional maturity.

The first state is a mental disorder, and a person with such a condition should be rejected as a potential mate.  If you’re already married to such a person, then you have basically two choices.

1. Bear the burden. Stick with the person and tough it out.  Seek help.  Pray for their recovery.  Hope for the best.
2. Dump the sad sack and go find someone better.

Of course, the Christian choice would be the first.

The second state listed earlier might appear favorable, but it’s a time bomb waiting for the right combination of conditions before it goes off in a fit of dissipation.

The third state is rare and precious, because it requires a lifetime of investment from her family and social community, as well as a long series of good decisions on her part, starting from adolescence.  This state is the most favorable option when choosing a potential LTR partner.  One potential problem with this state is that it is entirely up to the good will of the woman (and the grace of God) for her to continue in this state.

## Women are wild geese, and so is a marriage to one

You might think you know a woman before you get married, but you don't really know what marriage will be like until after you've been married a few years. Also, marriage changes people, and you don't know whether those changes will be positive or negative. I believe marriage is supposed to minimize the number of random variables, but you still don't know the values of those variables.

You won't really know until the end of your life when all is said and done, after you invest your years into whatever you've chosen.

You don't know how many children you might have, or none at all.

For some women, you can't even know how chaste she is. You can't know if she has an IUD, or gets an abortion. There are too many unknowns.

Red flags might be indicators of something, but you don't always know whether those indicators are true, or if it's much worse than the indicators indicate. Red flag indicators are like scatterplot science. You never know if you have an outlier, or whether she's above or below the norm. Women's biology and even their cognizant awareness is designed to keep you in the dark. Feminine Machiavellianism, Solipsism, Gaslighting, and fitness tests make it all the more confusing.

My father once told me that it is impossible to know how good or bad your marriage is. Because you only have one wife, there's nothing you can compare your marriage to as a reference. All you can go on is your own subjective experience.

This form of blindness might either be a blessing, or an Achilles heel, depending on how mature your wife is.

Moreover, you don't know the performance of an investment until you cash out. Most

investments fail, but some win big.  How do you know the result?  How do you know you would have done better with a different investment (woman)?  How do you know you wouldn't have done any worse?

You just have to go on faith – and the willpower of commitment.

## Conclusions

Concerning faith and commitment, Jason's and Derek's stance should take on a new significance in light of the above discussion.  Derek said,

> "…the Meet Cute approach can be beneficial or detrimental, but that—in comparison—respecting one's vows is more important.  Jason's stance is, as far as I can tell from witnessing dozens or hundreds of marriages, is the most important component of a successful marriage."

Jason's stance is as follows.

> "One of the most plain truths I got from the bible was "have your yes mean yes and your no mean no" […] My parents knew each other six months and married. My mom always said "your father and I never kept a match or score on each other." My dad always said "Your mother and I just took our wedding vows seriously.  It was a promise before family, friends and god.  It was just understood, and especially after your older brother… we only had each other… we had to make it work."

However, commitment in marriage is little more than a prison sentence if your wife is horrendously immature.  Adam, being the good Catholic that he is, said he would have kicked her out.  Sharkly's preconclusion under Probabilities (2020-2-24) also rings true

here.

> *"Relationships are not usually controlled by what you do as a man and a leader,* ***the relationship is always controlled by the least emotionally mature partner. The relationship cannot grow above the point that the least mature partner will not sustain.*** *So, if the man is the weak link, he can improve things, by getting his act together. But, in our generation, most of the time, the entitled victim spoiled feminist goddess (daughter of the King) is the more emotionally stunted one.* ***So, almost all progress in the marriage is dependent on her maturing in Christ.*** *You as a husband can do cartwheels, send smoke signals, hire a psychologist, call a prayer meeting, drop hints, but* ***until your wife chooses to grow up, or has an epiphany, you're stuck having the level of development in your marriage dictated by that rebellious immature girl's selfish choices.****"*

But should I divorce my wife, kick her out, or abandon her because I can't tolerate her immaturity? Unfortunately (?), spiritual immaturity is not one of the reasons given in the Bible as a justification of divorce. Hence, the God-ordained prison sentence – or so it seems.

Sometimes, I feel I could sum up the majority of posts on this blog as, *How to deal with a spiritually immature wife in a Christian manner.*

Maintain Frame, experiment with Game… Suffer, hope, pray, wait…

A man really needs faith and a strong purpose to stick with it over the long haul.

I can see how this would seem utterly stupid to many men, but it certainly builds character, if nothing more.

Personally, I believe marriage is intended (maybe by God) to be a crucible of refinement leading to both our greater maturity. If you panic and cash in your investment at the worst time by getting out of the relationship, then you obviously take a loss, and you lose any earnings that may have come in the future.

I'm happy to report that I do see my wife continually making small advances in her spiritual life, gaining ground here and there in starts and bursts, although it does seem to happen at a snail's pace.

Rome wasn't built in a day.

## Related

- Illimitable Men: The Nature of Women (2015-6-30)

# Creativity is borne of necessity – and quarantine.

April 10, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

On April 8th (which was a moon day), I contracted a very aggressive urinary tract infection which spread into the bloodstream causing septicemia. The doctor is working on a blood culture in order to find a proper antibiotic. The doctor says I will need to be hospitalized for 1-2 weeks or until the bacteria is completely gone.

As a consequence, I'm bedridden in the hospital right now, and feeling very weak, sore, and sleepy. I barely have enough strength to trudge to the toilet 3 meters away. I have a fever that comes and goes, so it's also hard to think straight.

Earlier this year, I made a goal to post something on Sigma Frame three times a week. As I recall, Adam admonished me to post regularly, as a way to be responsible to the readers. So I chose Monday, Wednesday, and Friday. Up until now, I've found this goal to be challenging, but realistically doable. But even here in the hospital, I find this goal to be a good deal more challenging, but still doable.

I do have a couple pieces I was working on, but because of this sudden illness, I wasn't able to finish one for today.

So as I'm lying here in the hospital (on Good Friday), I'm wondering what I can post. All my writing projects are on my desktop computer at home. I'm nearly out of my mind with fever. This is a real challenge of creativity!

Stream of consciousness! A writing technique I learned in the 9th grade.

It will be funny to read this post in the future and see just how out of it I was at the time.

I understand that a lot of people around the world are in some sort of home or neighborhood quarantine right now. It is interesting how this has brought some good results. This is getting kids out of gang-ridden, homophilic, common core crap schools, it's bringing families closer together, and it is increasing the general creativity. Take a look at this guy's creation!

Unlike me, during this time of illness, my writings will lack the prolific linkage backup, picture stories, and beautiful formatting.

I will have something of more substance on Monday.

Take care of yourselves!

# God doesn’t care if you find a wife!

April 13, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

A wife is a stumbling block to the Americans, and foolishness to the Europeans.

**Readership:** Christians; Single men;

Many men have the notion that having a wife is what would make them happy.  Men stubbornly cling to this notion even though the MMP is a d@mn shambles.  Even men who escape from one horrible marriage, by hook or by crook, eagerly sign up to remarry another woman within a year or three.  Hey stupid, it wasn’t just her!  The whole market is corrupt!  And AWALT!

What does it take for a man to recover from wifitis?  Here are a few case studies for your reading intrigue.

## Case Study 1 – An excerpt from *Walk Two Moons*

> “When my mother had been there I was like a mirror. If she was happy I was happy. If she was sad I was sad. For the first few days after she left, I felt non-feeling. I didn’t know how to feel. I would find myself looking around for her to see what I might want to feel.
>
> […]
>
> After the calf was born I thought, “Oh! I am happy at this moment in time!” and I was surprised that I knew this all by myself without my mother there. And that night in bed I did not cry. I said to myself, “You can be happy without her.” It seems like a mean thought to have and I was sorry for it, but it felt so true.”

> *~ page 35.*

Growing up and realizing that you don't need Mom to be happy is like the sudden realization that you don't need a wife to be happy – and likewise, that you don't need God to give you a wife in order to be happy.  A man who can get this impression may not be called to marry.

## Case Study 2 — "God doesn't care…"

Remember that time when you were a kid and your grandmother took you to the store? You were all mouth watering, and weak in the knees to have the latest G.I. Joe chronoblitzer attack module playset, complete with the fully-cloaked jettison pod, and equipped with spyder-vision tractor beams (or WeverTH it was). She looked at the exorbitant price and solemnly said, "No!". Then you went on the warpath of dishonest discontent, saying, "*Awww… You don't reeaally looove me… You don't reeaally caaare about me…*" And at that righteous yet bewitching moment, grandma slung her lumpy, oversized purse, no doubt filled with beer bottles, bricks, an odd assortment of handtools, and a full set of Clydesdale horseshoes, to kiss your impertinent little $h!tface with the meanest left hook you never saw, sending your fat sorry @$$ sliding half-way down the floor of aisle 12. After shedding enough tears of repentance to wash the blood streak off the super-waxed floor, and mumbling "*shorry mamaw…*" through curds of bloody snot, she summarily dragged you out of the store by the ear – without any new toys for you to play with during your visit to her house.

…and then after returning to mamaw's home, you found greater joys playing with your uncle's 20-year-old toy tractors, and your cousin's 10-year-old Tonka Trucks.

Men can be the same way about wanting a wife. I call this state, "wifitis".

Jason wrote,

> "At least part of getting better (although I still have my rough days) in this area for me was knowing in these matters… God / Jesus / the saints / angels…whatever… don't care in these matters. They dont hem and haw over "he should have a wife". They couldn't care less."

I'll accept this as an emotional rant, because I've felt the same way in the past, and it proved to be an acceptance of my own hopelessness which then yielded a turn of repentance.

However, based on my experience, it is more truthful and accurate to say that "*God doesn't care as much as I do about the idolatrous things that I have mistakenly deemed to be more important than what God warrants. There must be something else that is more important to God.*"

But how can one make himself stop caring about his idols? e.g. porn, chivalry, oneitis, wifitis, purity culture, G.I. Joe Attack Stations, … (Insert your own vice here).

## Case Study 3 – “Why do I worry so much?”

The author of Wight of Leeds hit upon the same surprising truth, as described in his post, Why do I worry so much? (April 4, 2020).

> “What if I never find a wife? I’ll become a cool old bachelor. What if I find a wife, but she divorces me for a stupid reason? I’ll get over it.
>
> […]
>
> None of these are workable, detailed solutions, but they’re also about as useful as worrying itself.
>
> At the end of the day, I’m saved and God is good. Does God care if I start a band, or find a wife, or get a degree? I don’t know. Even if He doesn’t… This may sound odd, but hearing the words “God doesn’t care if you find a wife” fills me with a strange comfort, almost relief. Am I insane?

To answer the final question, I find it improbable, that any person who has ever had a real encounter with God could possibly go on about his life afterwards, without some aggrieving affliction or recurrent bouts of madness.

But does God really care or not? Is it really true, or a deceptive, feel-good lie?

As a factual statement, “God doesn’t care if I find a wife” is not true. But as a visceral confession, it expresses the freedom in Christ.

Our sexual nature is a gift from God. What you do with this gift – your sexual nature – is up to you. God gives that choice to you, and this choice is also a gift. It's up to you what you do with that gift. Some will trade it in for wild profligacy and gain the pros and cons that come with that lifestyle. Others will cherish and preserve it, a choice also with it's own unique set of pros and cons. (Unfortunately, it has become extremely difficult to gain the pros from the latter choice.) But whatever you choose to do with it, it's yours – for better or for worse.

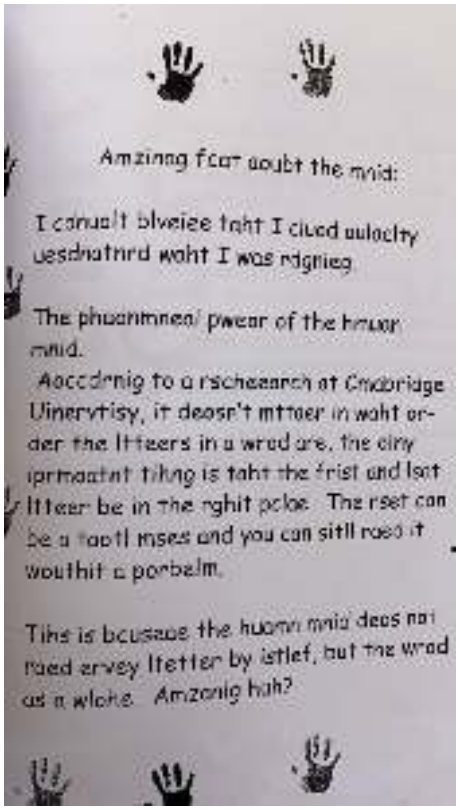
In this sense, There is no divine intervention which will coerce you to act against your will. It is that liberty in Christ which empowers our hearts.

In the sense employed by WoLs, the statement, "God doesn't care", is interpreted by the heart to mean, If God doesn't care, then there is no reason to worry about this. This epiphany also excuses the mind from a false sense of responsibility — that is to say, there is no amount of thinking and worrying that will entice a virgin bride to come into your bedchamber.

But the most striking impression is one of incongruity. If you have ever pondered upon this phenomenon before, you may have already found how it is no coincidence that a bewildered mind and a peaceful heart often go hand in hand. This aspect is further explored in the next case study.

## Case Study 4 – The Azmanig Mnid

I shared this puzzle with some students. The Anzamig Mnid word puzzle is in English, but the letters are transposed into anagrams.




Some students could read it, while others could not, probably due to vocabulary deficiency. But one student (who could not read it) realized a deeper spiritual truth from this meme; *It is not intended for one to understand the content of the message, but to understand the purpose for sharing it.* That purpose would be for fun and hope. The fun comes from mixing up the letters. The hope is inspired by the consternation of the logical mind juxtaposed onto the simple trust of sharing the message. The latter is an aspect that would be totally lost on the western mind and dismissed as foolishness, just as it says in the Bible.

> "The gospel of Christ crucified is a stumbling block to the Jews, and foolishness to the Greeks."
>
> *~ 1 Corinthians 1:23*

## Conclusions

Some truth is recognizable only to the heart. The mind is not capable of framing certain truths into logical statements, and even when it can, the resultant statements may not be faithfully accurate to the truth it attempts to apprehend.

When you pray, do you speak in the logical language of your mind? Or do you explore the mystical utterances of the heart? The second approach will make your prayer life explode! Pray like this and you'll really get somewhere. I'm serious!

As for a man's actual need for a wife, various manosphere writers have made it clearly evident that in these times, a man needs a woman like he needs a perpetual drain on his livelihood. If our merciful God truly cares, He won't be bringing you a wife anytime before the Great Reset. But if you're still grumbling and stumbling for a wife, then pray for God to shorten these days of tribulation for the sanctification of the libidinous elect.

## Related

- Crash the Matrix: The Pussy Bubble is Popping (2020-3-24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Happy wife, happy life should be sanctified wife, joyful and peaceful life (2020-4-11)

# Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego

April 15, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** Men and women in relationships;

## Introduction

The sin of pride emanates from the deeper heart, and is commonly expressed through the ego.  As a result of this association, the ego has garnered much criticism as a semblance of self-centered pride.  This perspective has become so engrained in the English language that it has become difficult to discern the difference between haughty pride and the ego. For instance, the adjective *Egotistical* has gained the negative connotation of being self-aggrandizing and rude.

While the ego may indeed have some ugly characteristics, it is even worse to have a dysfunctional or under-developed ego.

A less myopic and more honest evaluation of the ego will simply identify it as a central defining feature of human psychology.

A more complete evaluation of the ego must recognize that it acts as a CPU of the soul, processing and distributing the information coming from the heart, mind, conscience, superego, id, and libido.

To live in the Spirit, the heart and mind need to have a strong connection. However, between the heart and mind, there is no direct path of interaction. There must be an intermediary that connects the two, and it must also connect to reality. This is the primary spiritual role of the ego.

You may have also noticed that those who have a poorly developed ego are usually shifty and morally corrupt on a deeper level. This is also the reason why evil people condemn those who have a healthy robust ego as being proud and arrogant.

When faith in Christ, and the attendant spiritual discernment are added into the equation, the ego is able to be healed and/or is transformed from being an incorrigible knob of self-emulation, into a vector of morality, wisdom, and the fulfillment of God’s will on Earth.

Moreover, the ego cannot simply be put away, “swallowed”, or eliminated somehow.  It is a part of our soul that must be included in the process of redemption.

## The Male Ego as the seat of Marital Contentment

Once we have established a proper understanding of the ego, it is apparent that a man needs to have a healthy ego for marital contentment and growth to occur.

Ed Hurst once wrote the following message [1], directed towards Christian wives, about the value of protecting and nurturing the husband's ego.

> "Ladies, you don't have to call him "master and lord," but if you don't treat your man like one, you will incur God's wrath."

Women will, of course, scoff at this admonishment and label it chauvinistic. But such a reaction stands as a testament of their own perdition.

> "Joke all you like about the fragile ego of men. No man is perfect, and precious few can actually pull off the Alpha Male act consistently. Yet, every man has it in him to be more of that. A woman suffering from feminist lies will not bring that out of him. Sure, laugh at the foibles of male imperfections. But if you fail to cater to your own man's self-image as a man, you are destroying your own life."

In fact, if we consider all the things that wives are commanded to do in marriage, we can observe that most (if not all) of them serve to protect and nurture the husband's ego.  I believe this is not a coincidence.

> "Your man's ego is a sign of his imperfection; [the wife's] imperfection is treating [her husband's] ego as something evil and sinful. If you can't resist poking holes in it simply because you happen to know it's all part facade, you are provoking God's wrath on your home life. If you do so in front of others, you are begging for

> the worst God has warned He will do.
>
> Your shalom depends on building him up publicly, and at home. Not in the fakery of an inflated ego, but your mission is to encourage his self-confidence against the world.

## A Meet Cute may be a giant Stroke to a man's Ego

A Meet Cute experience, preferably one that continues over time, might be able to satisfy a man's need for a soul-gratifying ego trip.

But a Meet Cute is not so necessary if the woman has the will to be spiritually obedient in building up her man's ego. But this takes self-discipline — something which most women have neglected to develop. I would say this habit, and the will to be faithful, is the deeper essence of true commitment.

Derek and Jason have maintained that commitment is the fundamental element of a successful marriage. However, without the continual nurturing of the man's ego, leading to the integration of the soul of the man, commitment is merely a prison sentence. This is essentially what many men married to spiritually immature wives have found in marriage. This is also the reason for MGTOW — Men Going Their Own Way to discover other avenues of ego expression and fulfillment.

> Failure to deliver is what we expect from everyone, including the person in the mirror, but every good thing [a wife] can possibly have in this life depends on building up your man's reputation.  If he gets better at delivering because you support him, you are contributing to your own welfare because you are pleasing God.

> It’s not as if you can’t help him when he’s misinformed about something, but if you don’t learn the ways of women who help drive their men to greatness, you’ll destroy him and yourself.  It doesn’t take a genius to figure out a routine by which you get his attention and fix a mistake without shooting him down in front of others.  We see so little of that in America, it’s no surprise our nation is coming apart.

So in other words, there are other ways in which the necessary aspects of ego relevancy can be achieved. If a Meet Cute quality enthusiasm isn’t present in the woman, then her emotional stability, her spiritual maturity, and her honeycraft skills become absolutely necessary to form a healthy union.

## Conclusions

If a woman wants to improve her marriage, she must actively nurture her husband’s ego.

> Hear the word of the Lord: Ladies, disrespect for your husband equates to slapping God in the face.  If he’s a genuinely bad man, the starting place is recognizing you were stupid enough to marry him.
> When you confess to God your own sins, you make room for Him to forgive and heal and start fixing the sins of others. Again, only a fool is absolutist in thinking no one can escape a dangerous marriage which traps you in sin, but if you don’t understand the generalities first, you can’t appeal to God for exceptions. If you embrace this teaching […] you may well save your own life and make it easier to see the path of departure from this life into the one Above.”

Mocking and antagonizing the male ego is a very effective strategy of Satan to insult and destroy the glory of God in man. When a woman attacks a man’s ego, she is destroying

his confidence and reputation. She is also attacking the integrity of his soul by tearing down the main channel of communication between his heart and his mind.

Those women who make a habitual game of tearing down men's ego's just for the he11 of it are bad, evil women. I recommend that men should reject such a woman as a potential wife if she does not correct her behavior after having it made clear to her that such mischief is of the devil.

Men who are already married to a woman who makes light of their ego can use the insights contained in this post to demand a better response from her. Let her know that her disrespectful and evil behavior is not only an offense to you, but also to God.

## References


1. Radix Fidem: Husband and Lord (2012-6-19)


## Related

- Radix Fidem: The Blessing of Ego (2013-8-31)
- Sigma Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018-6-28)

# Millennials Losing Hope

April 17, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Readership:** All;

The speaker in the video is David Hoffman, a filmographer who followed the lives of many noteworthy people (including many artists and musicians), and the historical events of his generation. He has seen a lot of life.

He has an important message to people in general, but especially to Millennials.

In addition to Hoffman's message, I will add that the prospects for dating (or whatever else is going on nowadays), and marriage are abysmal. I can't even advise marriage in good faith anymore. It's that bad!

The church is declining in popularity because, in general, it's not offering truth in Biblical teaching, and it's not offering community involvement. In sum, it's not offering anything of value to the younger generations. (I'm sure there are exceptions, but good luck finding them.)

When I see people like Biden, Clinton, Warren, being held up as presidential candidates, I feel embarrassed for the younger generations.

When I see the likes of Jordan Peterson being idolized, I feel afraid for the future.

When I see reports of how socialism is becoming more acceptable to younger Americans, and the popularity of Bernie Sanders, I have to think, is this the best they can hope for in life?

I hate to admit it, but Millennials have a pretty $h!tty existence.

- Longer working hours.
- Higher rent and cost of living.
- No sense of employer loyalty.
- No social security solvency.
- No church community.
- No serious opportunities for dating/marriage.
- Shamed out of having any sense of male dignity.
- Prospects of having a family are slim.
- No hope of ever owning a house.
- Constant wars in the news.
- An increase in mental disorders and suicide.

Remember, the closer you live to the city dump, the less you notice the smell.

I would never tolerate living in such a society. If it were me, I would get the #e11 out of there.

Oh yeah… That's exactly what I did, fifteen years ago!

Wake up and smell the ~~coffee~~ napalm. Roasties in your cup.

Or as the Boomer's would say, "Bye bye, Miss American pie…"

Millennials only have a remnant of culture left, so for them, it's just, "'Murican pie."

## References


1. Business Insider (Hillary Hoffower): 50% of millennials have left a job for mental-health reasons (2019-10-8)
2. Business Insider (Hillary Hoffower and Allana Akhtar): Lonely, burned out, and depressed: The state of millennials' mental health entering the 2020s (2019-12-17)

# Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement

April 20, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An introduction to an upcoming series of posts which will be written in response to many points brought up by Richard P concerning the Purity Movement.*

**UPDATE: Scroll down to the end of this post to see a list of posts in this series, or click over to the Page for a more complete list.**

**Readership:** Christians; Those involved in the Purity Movement;
**Author's notes:** Apologies to Spawny's Space for rebutting here. Richard P, Gunner Q, and Adam Piggott are encouraged to comment.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Good Fruit vs Bad Fruit

> [15] "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. [16] You will know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles? [17] Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. [18] A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor *can* a bad tree bear good fruit. [19] Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. [20] Therefore by their fruits you will know them."
>
> *Matthew 7:15-20 (NKJV)*

In January, Farm Boy wrote a post at Spawny's Space, By Their Fruits You Shall Know Them (2020/1/16), in which he described his sister's step-daughter's oldest boy, who was adopted.

He struggled with anger issues, largely due to his true mother's profligate behaviors. His anger issues receded after adoption, but then recurred in his late adolescence.

> "He is a big fella, who is wise to the system. He threatens to call child protective services when there is an attempt at discipline. He also understands what his size does for him. Therapy doesn't seem to be working particularly well. Short answer — he can get away with it because the system effectively encourages him.
>
> As for his real mother, she is undoubtedly really to blame. Welfare and whoopee isn't a recipe for success, for here or her children.
>
> Who is ultimately to blame for all of this? Lefties throughout the last 60 years. This is the fruit that they create. Will they take responsibility?"

I agree with FB's identification of the sources of the bad fruit — his mother specifically, and Leftist culture in general. Presumably, the boy's mother is also a F-root of the sexual

revolution.

On the same day Farm Boy put this story up, I had just finished a post covering one woman's testimony about her experiences with the Purity Movement of the mid-90's, The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020/1/17). By (divine?) coincidence, this post also discussed the concept of spiritual fruits.

Of interest to the following discussion, my study cited Gunner Q's work, The Purity Movement In Review (2020/1/5) [Archive].

I left a link to this post in the comments at Spawny's Space, with the following quotage.

> *"By their fruits you shall know them…*
>
> My latest post takes a different perspective on this passage from scripture.
>
> *"When one can get out from under the umbrella of sin, one will naturally experience the showers of God's blessing and grace. Churchians with a superficial understanding of sin would be tempted to conclude that the fornicating is the sin, but it is not.* ***Fornicating is merely the fruit of the sin.*** *Kline's sin, in this case, was not fornicating, but was in postponing marriage while believing that her sexual "purity" is what made her righteous, worthy, and would bring her blessing. She compounded this sin by resolving to retain her purity under her own free willpower, instead of trusting in the provision of God (which came in the form of a high school boyfriend / potential husband whom she was originally crazy about). Unfortunately for the sap who became her future husband, it required a bit of whole-hearted fornicating to wake her up from her deception and idolatry."*
>
> *"What no one is saying is the obvious – that the Purity Movement turned out to be, for some, a modern reiteration of the age old practice of S1ut Shaming. Of course, s1uts don't like S1ut Shaming because it makes them Feeelz ashamed and pressures them to adjust their behavior."*

I felt that the statement in bold face was one of the more important takeaways from this study, second to the fact that the fruit of the Purity Movement was anything but pure.

## Richard P's Response

I was disappointed that I didn't receive any commentary on this statement (so far) underneath that post. So I'm thankful to *Richard P* who wrote a lengthy response at Spawny's Space. As a teaser, here are his first two paragraphs.

> "I've read through Jack's and Gunner's articles linked to above. I've read Earl's comments at Gunner's thread. All of it reminded me that folks cannot have useful conversations unless and until they have defined their terms and all agree on those definitions. Without that, folks are simply talking to the wind, which is what seems to be happening at the writings linked to above.
>
> Among some of the issues that jumped out at me are these – not intended as criticisms but as points that hinder clarity when not defined, and that help the faith conversation in the Manosphere when clarity is enhanced by definitions that all agree on. All questions here are rhetorical, meant to trigger thinking, particularly thinking about the effect of writing when your terms are not defined.

Well said, and much needed.

In response, I will be dedicating an upcoming series of posts to address the issues that Richard P brought up. For this discussion, I will break the content into separate topics and reorganize them for easier reading.

The purposes of this study include the following.

- To identify what the Purity Movement did right, and where it went wrong.
- To pinpoint problem areas in teaching the value of sexual purity to young people, and how this might be done more effectively.
- To clear up confusion surrounding certain terms and definitions.

Stay tuned.

## Posts in this Series

1. Σ Frame: The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020/1/17)
2. Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021/4/9)
3. Σ Frame: Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020/4/20)
4. Σ Frame: On the Definition of Virginity (2020/4/22)
5. Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020/4/24)
6. Σ Frame: A New Patch on Old Cloth (2020/4/29)
7. Σ Frame: Pseudo-Sex and Technical-Virginity (2020/5/11)
8. Σ Frame: The Elimination of the Church (2020/5/29)
9. Σ Frame: Satan's Secret Recipe for a Heretical Purity Movement (2020/6/15)
10. Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – Did Purity Culture Undermine Christian Identity? (2020/9/9)
11. Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – What is Purity Actually About? (2020/9/23)
12. Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – When wanton treachery brings shame, not honor. (2020/10/14)
13. Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – Leithart's Myths of Purity (2020/10/28)
14. Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – Leithart on Purity and Holiness (2020/11/11)

## Related

- Cane Caldo: Neither Saved Nor Spent, But Invested (2013/12/11)
- Cornerstone: The "Purity" Movement 1 (2020/1/4)
- Cornerstone: The "Purity" Movement 2 (2020/2/22)
- Cornerstone: Cane Caldo's take on the Purity Movement (2020/9/15).

# On the Definition of Virginity

April 22, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Has our modern culture confused us about what it means to be a virgin?*

**Readership:** All;

This post is the second in a series of articles that examine several aspects of the Purity Movement. For an introduction to this study, please read the first post, Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020-4-20).

## What is a virgin?

*Richard P* posed the following question at *Spawny's Space*, in response to a previous post concerning the the Purity Movement of the 1990's, The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020 January 17).

> "What is a virgin?
>
> You do know that "virgins" can get pregnant, right? You do know that the clear pre-ejaculate liquid contains sperm, right? That the pre-ejaculate liquid can impregnate a "virgin" if it can get past the hymen, even if there is no p in v and the guy does not ejaculate, right? You can bet that many girls know this. And therefore there is a logic to a "virgin" requesting a pregnancy test before she has an x-ray."

Adam chimed in on this point.

> "Richard,
>
> I liked what [you wrote in] your feedback for Gunner and Jack.
>
> *What is a virgin?*
>
> The technical definition is a woman who has not had sexual intercourse.
>
> The biblical definition is a woman who is pure of body.
>
> In the modern world a woman can have sucked off 50 different men on separate occasions but is technically still a virgin as she has never had intercourse. However, she is not pure in body. Thus, she is not a virgin, at least not in the spirit of the term."

Adam gets the point. It was touted as a "Purity Movement", but it turned out to be a "technical virgin who could still get pregnant out of wedlock" movement.

## A True Virgin is Holy

Richard P gave us the *technical definition* of a virgin.

Adam P gave us a more complete definition of a virgin.

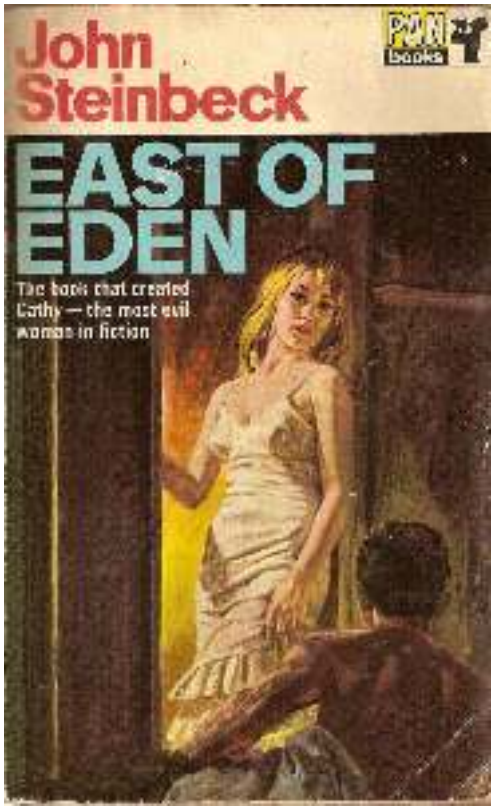
Both of these definitions concern the flesh.  But we are not merely fleshly beings.  We were originally designed to be spiritually attuned to the things of God.

Let's think about this again.  What does it really mean to be a virgin from God's perspective?  Do you honestly believe that the virgin Mary, mother of Jesus, was just a *technical virgin*?  If that were true, then maybe Joseph was Jesus' father after all.

Or do you think a virgin must certainly mean a *Biblical virgin*?  That is, never "knowing" a man in any sense, but nevertheless, she may be in debt, have tattoos, and obsessed with Tumblr c0ckamania?

No, I believe God has a higher standard for what qualifies as true virginity.

So to take this a step further, the *spiritual definition* of a virgin is one who has never been defiled.  This kind of defilement begins when the mind becomes consumed with the lusts of the flesh.  But over time, it is eventually manifested in unclean behavior, e.g. dirty jokes, profane speech, masturbating to p0rn, etc.  If one is given sufficient opportunity, this can lead to defilement through illicit sexual relations.




## Is it possible to be a virgin, and yet one defiled?

We may not be surprised to learn that sexual immorality most certainly introduces defilement.  But interestingly, a sexual union is not always necessary for a *defilement* to occur.

> [11] It is not what goes into the mouth that defiles a person, but what comes out of the mouth; this defiles a person."
>
> [15] But Peter said to him, "Explain the parable to us." [16] And He said, "Are you also still without understanding? [17] Do you not see that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the stomach and is expelled? [18] But what comes out of the mouth proceeds from the heart, and this defiles a person. [19] For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murder, adultery, sexual immorality, theft, false witness, slander. [20] These are what defile a person. But to eat with unwashed hands does not defile anyone." ~ Matthew 15:11-20 (ESV)

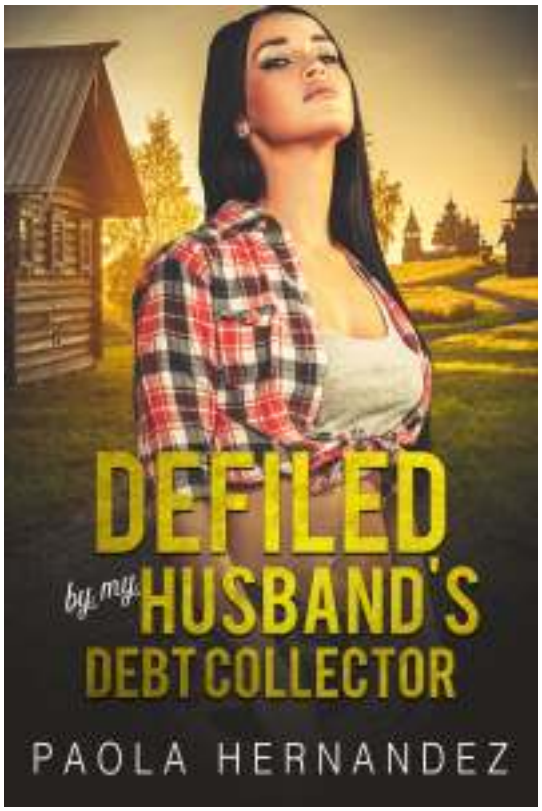
In other words, the dankness that makes one spiritually unfit and undesirable originates in the heart and mind.  Having a heart inclined toward evil, a mind focused on the flesh, and a nasty mouth that spews filth is enough to render one defiled, and this stands true in the total absence of male genitalia.

I covered defilement in a previous post, What does it mean to be Defiled? – Part I (2018-12-9).

> "Similar to being *unclean*, *defilement* also includes the spiritual aspect – that is, certain experiences affect one's state of mind, and emotional disposition, such that one becomes unfit or unable to have certain other experiences in life,

> including personal and spiritual maturation.
>
> In other words, a person who is *defiled* cannot think objectively, and they have developed subjective biases. They possess certain emotional predilections and peculiar affections. The end effect is being more psychotic and less real, more emotional and less rational, more given over to sentiments and less so to education. Essentially, more feeelz, less faith.
>
> Now we add to this understanding, the fact that *defilement* is rather permanent. It becomes a part of one's constitutional identity of the soul."

Our total ignorance of purity, uncleanness, and defilement leads us to quibble and quarrel about what it means to be a virgin, *as if* it were a grey area!




## Conclusions

It is philosophically simple to define virginity according to whether a woman has had any sexual experience with a man. But to those of us who are spiritually minded, such a definition is naive, if not legalistic. To those who are more mature, it should be obvious that sexual purity leading to spiritual and marital sanctification is the core value of virginity.

In regards to the Purity Movement, we cannot very well talk about "retaining one's virginity" *as a* ***goal***, as many religious types are wont to do, because it is a result of one's faithfulness in being obedient to God and remaining spiritually undefiled. It would be better for us to observe these practices as indicators of one's purity, instead of "virginity". Even setting up the goal to "be pure" is prone to become an idolatrous and legalistic distraction from the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit. The real goal is

Christ, and to abide in Him.

The point of discussing defilement in this essay is that it is the starting point of how one's sexual purity is lost. That is, when the mind becomes obsessed with the desires of the flesh, namely, burning with sexual desires, continual temptation, tempestuous lust… Then it is only a matter of time before the body follows suit, resulting in sexual liaisons which may be illicit if engaged outside of marriage.

For the majority of young people, this focus on the flesh is wholly natural, extremely enjoyable, and is accepted as a part of our physical maturation. As such, these desires and temptations are unavoidable, and therefore become an impetus to marry. But if a formal marriage cannot be achieved before the culmination of desire overwhelms the mind and will power, then sexual impurity and sin is the eventual outcome. This conclusion emphasizes the importance of marrying while young.

However, even a timely marriage to a virgin is no safeguard nor guarantee against defilement. There have been some (e.g. blogger SFC Ton comes to mind) who married a virgin who (sometime later) became scurrilous and/or sexually promiscuous. On the surface, such cases offer support to the claim that virginity is relatively meaningless. But this conclusion does not agree with other data that shows a direct correlation between the woman's N count and the probability of divorce. Ultimately, the obsession with the flesh leading to spiritual defilement is the cause of the breakdown in one's sexual purity. Moreover, virginity as defined by an intact hymen is the proof of one's *past* sexual purity *— at that particular time*.

## Related

- All Things Bright And Beautiful: Email Questions… Virginity is a pile of horse manure? (2018 November 9)
- The Transformed Wife (Lori Alexander): Marrying A Virgin Is No Big Deal? (2019 August 19)
- Cornerstone: No Boyfriends (2020 February 28)

# On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage

April 24, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*If your soldier is standing at attention, ready to defile, it's wise to give him a mission before he can debouch.*

**Readership:** All;

This post is the third in a series of articles that examine several aspects of the Purity Movement. For an introduction to this study, please read the first post, Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020-4-20).

## What is Sin?

Sin is commonly depicted as an action, such as lying, stealing, adultery, etc. But these actions betray the deeper nature. A truer appreciation of sin recognizes it as a natural inclination — like the cat craving bacon in the above photo. Whether or not the cat actually eats the bacon, the cat's natural behavior remains unchanged.

A while back, I wrote this description of sin: The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin (2018 October 16).

> "The idea of Sin is one of those concepts that is shrouded in a lot of confusion. Christians hear this word often, but they don't really know what it means. They think they do, but not really.
>
> So what is sin?
>
> Sin is when you don't want to accept reality. You're always trying to change your

> reality into what you want it to be.  You always have the opinion that you're right, and other people are wrong, and you might even have the habit of saying so.  Your deceitful heart resorts to various defense mechanisms in an effort to protect your thoughts and ego from the vicious assaults of the truth.  You're relying on a wide assortment of tricks, lies, deception, slandering, stealing, killing, and so on, all done in an effort to change the world according to your comfort and liking – that's sin."
>
> "One prominent example of this dynamic of sin is the "planning" aspect of Planned Parenthood.  Young wimminz want to ride the carousel, and they don't want to marry and have children ("yet", so they say), so they sacrifice their sexual purity, their honor, their unborn children, and with them, their opportunities to start a happy family, all in order to control their own lives, and fulfill their own will about how they think their life should turn out.
>
> Of course, it never turns out exactly as they imagine, and that is the deception of Satan.  The strategy of Satan (their god) is to forbid that they should ever offer their bodies to inspire and motivate a husband or their reproductive ability to produce Godly children.  For the family to be destroyed, such noble purposes must be calumniated, as they currently are."

## Sin includes, but is not limited to, fornication

Back in January, Richard P left a long comment under a post at Spawny's Space, By Their Fruits You Shall Know Them (16 January, 2020).  His comment was a reaction to one of my posts covering one woman's testimony about her experiences with the Purity Movement, The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020 January 17).  Readers who

are unfamiliar with this post may like to read it before continuing on here.

> @Jack said: *Churchians with a superficial understanding of sin would be tempted to conclude that the fornicating is the sin, but it is not.*

Richard took this quote out of context. The next sentence in that post reads,

> "Fornicating is merely the fruit of the sin."

By that, I mean that sin is not superficial. It's deep. However, most people can maintain an outer façade of decency, in spite of their sin. If sin erupts into an observable behavior, then that is when the person is losing control of the façade.

Richard followed this partial quotation with the following argument,

> There is sin.
>
> There is that which will cause God to reject you at the Judgement Seat.
>
> Which of those two is more important?
>
> "Fornication" is on the list of things that the Bible says will cause God to reject you at the Judgement Seat. If you care about whether God rejects you or not, then you should care about whether you are doing that which will cause God to reject you. Since "fornication" is one of those things that the Bible says will cause God to reject you, it is probably important to give a damn about whether or not you are fornicating.
>
> The Bible says nothing about God rejecting someone at the Judgement Seat because they didn't get married.

Not so fast, Richard…

Are you talking about God's judgment in the here and now, or the final judgment after we die and come before His throne? I interpret your phrase "Judgement Seat" to mean the latter. Jesus said this about the final judgment.

> "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father in heaven." ~ Matthew 7:21 (NRSV)

If we don't pay attention to God's judgment in the here and now, then there is little left to be said once the grand finale judgment rolls around.

## The Sinfulness of Fornication

Richard P concluded,

> "Jack – don't get out into the weeds.  Just say what the Bible says.  And – in this case – the Bible does say that fornicating is the problem, not staying unmarried. Contrary to what I quoted from you at the top of this post, those with a non-superficial understanding of what the Bible says understand that the Bible DOES conclude that fornicating is the sin."

Richard, I'm not saying that fornication isn't sinful.  I'm saying that the defilement and sin that led to fornication started long before the fornication happened.  For men and women both, the sin is lust, denial, cultivating a sexual poverty mentality, and fantasy.  The act of fornication is the cherry on top of the cake of a prolonged, habitual, sinful disobedience of the heart.  Thus, fornication is not only *an outward sin of the flesh*, it is also *evidence of a deeper sin of the heart*, and therefore, it is a natural consequence – or *a fruit – of that deeper sin*.

The brokenness of the culture and the church only serves to obscure the better way, and increases the probability of error.

## When does marriage become necessary?

Given all the risks and difficulties that are associated with marriage, and the eternal consequences of fornication, I'm sure many will wonder at this point, why not be celibate?  Why not avoid both marriage and fornication?

For most normal healthy young people, having a supercharged libido is strongly associated with frustration if such a one remains celibate.  This frustration, combined with tempestuous day-to-day temptation, causes so much distraction and anxiety, that a person cannot get their mind off the flesh, cannot experience spiritual growth, and cannot enter the Kingdom of God.  I know this to be true from experience.

As a result, one can suffer a prolonged and painful struggle against sexual sin, even while still remaining a virgin (by whatever definition you choose), and this condition can be quite fatal to one's spiritual peace and growth.

If one is suffering in this condition, it is an obvious sign that it is better for one to marry. St. Paul abridged the whole she-bang by saying,

> "If anyone thinks that he is not behaving properly toward his betrothed, if his passions are strong, and it has to be, let him do as he wishes: let them marry—it is no sin." ~ 1st Corinthians 7:36 (ESV)

In fact, the Biblical prescription for one who has a supercharged libido, and who lacks sufficient self-control, is to marry.

> "It is better to marry than to burn with desire." ~ 1st Corinthians 7:9 (HCSB)

But not everyone is successful in resisting the desires of the flesh.  For many people who

lack the necessary self-control, remaining unmarried for many years eventually culminates in fornication.

Here in this sense, I agree with Richard's statement, "*It is probably important to give a damn about whether or not you are fornicating.*"

For this reason, I believe that for many people (including myself), it is God's will for them to avoid fornication by getting married, not by diddling around with false notions of purity, and postponing marriage.

Also remember, lust and sexual sin are not limited to men only. Women lust too, and really need to be married for the same reasons.

In summary of this section, if either sex, or the lack of sex, is impeding one's faith and spiritual growth, then it needs to be resolved somehow.

## Concluding Statements

There are several reasons for marriage, which include the following.

1. Marriage is intended to Glorify God.

Our spiritual obedience serves to manifest God's nature, love, and glory. A strong marriage is a reward of continual obedience, and as such, is a powerful way to glorify God in this life. If you want a good marriage, you have to glorify God.

2. Marriage is intended to foster our Sanctification.

> [3] It is God's will that you should be sanctified: that you should avoid sexual immorality; [4] that each of you should learn to control your own body in a way that is holy and honorable, [5] not in passionate lust like the pagans, who do not know God; [6] and that in this matter no one should wrong or take advantage of a

> brother or sister. The Lord will punish all those who commit such sins, as we told you and warned you before. [7] For God did not call us to be impure, but to live a holy life. [8] Therefore, anyone who rejects this instruction does not reject a human being but God, the very God who gives you his Holy Spirit. ~ 1st Thessalonians 4:3-8 (ESV)

3. Marriage is an alternative to a lifestyle of debauchery.

As discussed in a previous post On the Definition of Virginity (2020-4-22), the real task of retaining one's purity is in keeping one's self undefiled. If one can remain undefiled, then sexual purity should be a natural consequence. But as defilement accumulates (over time), it becomes more difficult and more unlikely to avoid sexual sin.

If marriage can perform the function of helping one maintain self-control, and to monitor defilement, then it is immensely wise to consider marriage as an indispensable vehicle of desire fulfillment, which will not only avoid Sin, but also fulfill God's will for our sanctification.

Of course, this is highly idealized, and fails to account for the fact that marriage continues to be a terrible option for men. However, for those who are naturally prone to lust and lechery, it may boil down to a clear choice between continuing on that path, or choosing a better way that God provides. Thus, maintaining one's sexual purity unto sanctification remains as a strong and legitimate reason for pursuing marriage.

If one recognizes that his/her libido is an insurmountable weakness, and he has the faith and ability to pursue a life path of marriage, then his soul may see everlasting rewards.

## Related

- This Explains More: Better to marry than to burn (2013 June 22)

# A New Patch on Old Cloth

April 29, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Were the ethics and expectations of the Purity Movement reasonable and realistic?*

**Readership:** All;

This post is the fourth in a series of articles that examine several aspects of the Purity Movement. For an introduction, please read the first post, Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020-4-20).

> [16] "No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, for the patch will pull away from the garment, making the tear worse. [17] Neither do people pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the skins will burst; the wine will run out and the wineskins will be ruined. No, they pour new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved." ~ Matthew 9:16-17 (NIV)

This passage takes on a fresh new meaning if we interpret the new, unshrunk cloth and the old garment as follows.

The new, unshrunk cloth is a fresh new teaching, or an ancient one, such as sexual purity before marriage, which has fallen out of use, and has been relegated to "social theory".

The old garment is the socio-sexual/marriage marketplace in western society, in which "dating" is characterized by serial monogamy.

Thus, sewing a new patch on an old garment is like trying to instill Biblical teachings of sexual purity within a cesspool of sexual dissipation.

But this is exactly what the Purity Movement attempted to do in the late 1990s.

Something has to give.

Underneath the introductory post, Jason made the following noteworthy statements (revised for clarity).

> "What I immediately noticed about [the Purity Movement] was that it made people "stuck".
>
> I noticed that, for women, it seemed like the expectations of purity really upped the ante for them.
>
> Women were led to believe "you are the perfect daughter of the king", and they were told to "trust Jesus" in holding out for "the one".
>
> It made them wait for "the one", and then came their complaints all over the place, "how come Christian guys don't ask us out?" The real question that was implied was, "How come the church doesn't have hot guys who are asking us out?"
>
> This essentially encouraged women to blow off any man who didn't fulfill the princess fantasy, which was 90+% of all eligible men.

> The expectations of purity also stifled men in many ways too.  For Christian men, they couldn't approach a woman unless "God" had put it on his heart to pursue her, and if his pursuit was "wrong", or the woman didn't like it, or she didn't want him pursuing her… God obviously didn't lie of course… But it was presumed that the man didn't "listen" to what God was really telling him.
>
> Men seemed to get the blame for it not working.  Women complained loudly on social media and other areas that "no decent men were in the church"
>
> It seemed to make everyone stuck…

Moreover, Christian ethics and expectations were being imposed on young people, but the sexual marketplace (SMP) and the marriage marketplace (MMP) had never changed to accommodate these expectations.  So Christians who pursued a more God fearing approach towards marriage were like a fish out of water, and were left in the dust.

Larry wrote a similar sentiment.

> "One Christian mistake was encouraging delaying marriage while also encouraging purity.  Not realistic."
>
> Yes, we really need to rethink child rearing and education in the West.  […]  Our parents and grandparents married often in their early 20s, or even late teens for females.  It could work again.  This delaying marriage to the late 20s is not good for individuals or for society.

To leave no stone unturned, there were many problems that came out of superposing purity onto the secular SMP.  These have been summarized in a post at Cornerstone, The "Purity" Movement (2020 February 22), which lists the main aberrations as follows.  (Please visit Cornerstone for the full descriptions.)

- Maintaining the Feminist Life Script
- An overemphasis on “purity”
- The emotional bonding between father and daughter was overemphasized
- Ridiculous standards for suitors
- Lack of social infrastructure
- Girls who really wanted to be sluts
- A difficulty of making a break from “dating” in the form of serial monogamy
- Women living alone

But the most pressing dilemma about superposing the Purity Movement onto the secular SMP setting was the extended postponement of marriage.  This has been discussed before by Jack (Σ Frame) and Sharkly (Laughing at Feminism).

> “According to the US CDC the mean age for first vaginal sexual intercourse is 17 for both males and females.  By age 23, 95% of women interviewed claimed that they’d had sexual intercourse.  Meanwhile the average age of first marriage in the US is 27 for women and 29 for men.  The average girl has had a full decade of fornication before she ever marries, while average men have been screwing around for a dozen years prior to marriage.”

How could we possibly expect any young person to endure 10 years of temptation during peak fertility and still remain pure?  That’s just unrealistic, if not impossible.  It’s a horrible spiritual abuse just to lay this expectation on a young person – that’s the kind of abuse that will surely jerk one off to ɦəll in a handjob!

## Concluding Statements

Christian ethics and expectations were being imposed on young people who were not mature enough to take life by the horns.  To make matters more difficult, the SMP and

the MMP had never changed to accommodate these expectations.  As a result, the Purity Movement was a witches brew of legalism, unrealistic expectations, frustration, and temptation.

If you think about this, it would take an act of God for a young person to have the wits and wherewithal to come through the worldly western SMP while maintaining sexual purity until arriving in a God-ordained marriage.  They are totally different paths, leading to different outcomes.  Yet, those in the Purity Movement had the gall to make such a presumption on the mercies of God.

## Related

- Σ Frame: On the Definition of Virginity (2020-4-22)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020-4-24)

# Cucks won the battle, but Deplorables won the war.

May 1, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How has Trump's popularity been affected since his eponymous Reddit group has been quarantined?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Beating the Odds
**Note:** On 2024/11/23, this post was found to be mysteriously corrupted and was corrected and republished.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Can Reddit sway an election?

When Trump was rising to prominence before the 2016 election, Reddit changed their algorithms to stave off the quickly rising tide of N@t!0n@l!sm.

> "Reddit announced Monday that the site is changing the algorithm responsible for the r/all feed, which shows the most popular content across all of the site's subreddits. The aim? To stop some communities from promoting large numbers of their own posts, thereby taking over what Reddit calls the "front page of the internet."
>
> *Attn. (Aron Macarow): Reddit Attempts to Stop the Trump Meme Brigade (2016/6/20)*

They make it sound like a c0nsp!r@cy to take over Reddit.

> "What this means in practice is that repeated posts from the same community that make it into the r/all feed will make it less likely that future posts from that specific community will appear on the Reddit front page. This is by design: The hope is that it will keep small groups of the service's users from taking over the site's overall conversations, as happened in the wake of the Orlando m@ss@cre on June 12."
>
> *Attn. (Aron Macarow): Reddit Attempts to Stop the Trump Meme Brigade (2016/6/20)*

If posts from "small groups" landed in the main feed, I doubt that they were really as small as they claim.

> "We have seen many communities like *r/the_donald* over the years: ones attempting to dominate the conversation on Reddit at the expense of everyone else. This undermines Reddit, and we're not going to allow it," Huffman said in a Town Hall post on Reddit Thursday.

> *Attn. (Aron Macarow):* *Reddit Attempts to Stop the Trump Meme Brigade (2016/6/20)*

Were conservative groups like *The_Donald* really attempting to dominate the feed?  Or were they just that popular?

> "The change holds the promise of preventing any one subreddit from dominating the main page of the site.  Still, troubling content continues to make its way onto the r/all feed.  The most recent problem occurred Tuesday, when a post from the *r/the_donald* subreddit received more than 8,200 upvotes in two hours, catapulting it into the r/all feed.
>
> The post featured four sw@st!k@s and the note, *"Don't mind me, just taking my admins for a walk"* — which many felt was a taunt directed at the platform for the recent algorithm switch.  ("Cucked" has also entered the far right lexicon as a term to demean conservatives who are traitors to their conservative base.)
>
> *Attn. (Aron Macarow):* *Reddit Attempts to Stop the Trump Meme Brigade (2016/6/20)*

*This is hilarious!*  It's almost as funny as when Microsoft's AI bot, Tay, went off the deep end with r@c!st and sexually charged statements it had learned from public chat forums.

The way I see it, Reddit's real problem is that they have somehow attracted a subset of the population who hold views that are disagreeable or embarrassing to them, or who are making them out to be "cucked".  (Lord forbid!)  Predictably, they don't want to be associated with these members for reasons that are, effectively, politically (in)correct.

But this raises a few questions.

- Is it censorship?

- If so, is this censorship morally warranted, or merely politically biased?
- Does Reddit have an ulterior motive to dampen or dissipate any grassroots support for Trump?

## Recent Developments

In March, Brett Stevens at Amerika drew my attention to what seems to amount to a cens0rship crackdown on Reddit that happened in February.  It's been two months since this happened, and I think now is the time to assess the real damage done.

Just to fill in the reader, here are a few passages from Amerika and Reddit on the issue.

> "Silicon Valley continues to navigate through a loophole in American law: as private industry, it has no obligation to support free speech, but has also been given a legal carve-out removing liability for things that its users have posted under the Communications Decency Act § 230."
>
> "Since our Establishment™ went Leftist after WW2, the new insurgents, rebels, and outsider thinkers are conservatives or at least realists; they are those not in love with "equality" as the singular goal and principle of civilization.
>
> Social media has responded to these as if they were toxic, since their presence disturbs those who are repeating the past by clicking on the same old stuff dressed up as the "new," because that which is actually different reveals how much the same old thing is, well, old and tired."
>
> *Amerika (Brett Stevens): Reddit Drives Away Thriving Pro-Trump Community (2020/3/1)*

Amerika linked to the following post at *Reddit/The-Donald*, and an archive is here.

> "First they changed upvote algorithms to keep us from reaching the masses.
>
> Next, they outright cens0red us from /all.
>
> Then, they quarantined us, to make it difficult to even see our words, much less spread them.
>
> Then, one by one, they added new rules to stifle what would could even say behind the quarantine. Users were sitewide banned, automod size increased to prevent you from speaking freely.
>
> Still not enough, they decided to start banning us for even liking content we see, things we didn't personally even create. Wrongthink.
>
> Now, they've removed half of our mods, and will be installing their own.
>
> Reddit never wanted to remove *The_Donald*, but they have wanted to k!ll us. Not by shutting us down, but by starving us out. Cens0ring our good content, making it less interesting, making you fear what you can post, or even upvote. It makes less negative press for them to slowly k!ll us off and replace us than to outright ban us.
>
> Reddit is dead. *The_Donald* is dead.
>
> We knew this was coming, and we created a lifeboat. A place to bring back the old *The_Donald*, before they began their Chinese censorship. A place free of Reddit c0mmun!sts."

## Conclusions

First of all, I am not very active on Reddit, and I'm not a follower of *The_Donald*.

Secondly, I do think the members of this sub have been given a raw deal with the way the publication and readership of their group has been dampened through the above methods.  That's just wrong.

However, it seems to me that this Reddit post has been dramatically overstated.  Since this post went up on Reddit (2020/2/25), Trump's popularity has not been significantly affected.

Trump's response to the C0r0na virus has had mixed reactions.  I see a lot less attention being given to Trump on the news and other MGM, but overall, I don't see any mass attrition away from Trump's following.

Although it's a shame, I don't see how dampening or shutting down a Reddit sub is going to sway the election. It hasn't even been a speed bump to the meme warfare.

Furthermore, if Gl0balist powers think they can derail an election by cens0ring or shutting down a few internet forums, they're just playing in the sandbox.

For the most part, people have already made up their minds, and have decided how they're going to vote.  There are some minority groups who are slowly changing sides (i.e. blacks and hispanics), but they tend to be migrating towards Trump.

In conclusion, I don't see how Biden can beat Trump in 2020, unless there is a massive criminal element of voting fraud, or something unthinkable happens (like an @ss@ss!n@t!0n or a secession).

**Update (2024/11/23):** It was voting fraud, and more recently an @ss@ss!n@t!0n was attempted — twice.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism (2016/3/7)
- Σ Frame: A Dark Horse (2024/11/16)

# How to countermand the intellectual dishonesty of a Karen

May 4, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Develop your ability to deal with a formidable Karen.*

**Readership:** Anti-Karens;

This is an exercise that I give to students in my debate class.  It is intended to help them identify dishonest debate tactics and develop an ability to counter similar attacks.

## Pretext

The coach threw an 18-year old boy off the high school varsity athletic team because of bad behavior.

## Speech Preparation

The coach told the principal what had happened.  The principal told the coach that this boy had been a trouble maker in the local schools since first grade.  The principal warned the coach that the boy's mother would probably come in to attack the coach in defense of her son's ambitions to play on the team.  So the coach recounted a list of all the boy's transgressions on the team, and prepared himself mentally.

## Debate

Here is the discussion between the coach and the boy's mother.

The mother came to see the coach, and asked him why her son had been kicked off the team.

The coach recounted a list of all the boy's transgressions on the team.

The mother could not deny that these transgressions were serious misbehaviors, so she responded by demanding, "How did YOU behave when YOU were 18?"

The coach responded with the true statement, "I was a cadet at West Point Military Academy when I was 18."

The mother immediately shot back, "This isn't West Point!"

The coach was made speechless by her reply, but he soon replied, "That's right, but I still have to manage this team with as much discipline as possible, if we expect to win games this season.  Your son has not responded well to discipline, so I have to exclude him in order to give the other boys a fighting chance.

The mother said, "So!  You're just thinking of yourselves, at my son's expense!  What a lousy bunch of $#!%& heads you are!  I'm going to talk to your superintendent about this!"

## Questions

1. Identify the tactics of the coach.
2. Identify the tactics of the mother.
3. Identify the tactical mistakes of the coach.
4. Identify the tactical mistakes of the mother.
5. Who do you believe "won" this debate?

## KEY

1. The tactics of the coach include…

   - **Facts and logic:** The coach is conveying the facts to the boys' mother, and the logical conclusion that the boy should be kicked off the team.
   - **Scapegoating:** The coach is blaming the boy for the lack of discipline and the team's future poor performance.
   - **Slippery Slope:** The coach assumes that if the boy stays on the team, then the team will lose the season.  (This is not a slippery slope if the coach has years of experience.)

2. The mother is relying on dishonest tactics. Among them are…

   - Two instances of Abusive Ad Hominem.
   - **Red Herring:** She changed the subject, and she changed the meaning of the coach's answer.
   - **Appeal to Authority:** Threatened to go talk to the Superintendent.
   - **Straw Man:** Distorted her son's misbehavior by comparing him to the coach.

3. The coach was proud of his experience at the military academy, and since he could rely on it as being a true fact, he accepted the mothers abusive Ad Hominem into the debate, thinking that his reply was a great answer to a woman who was trying to prove that all 18-year old boys have the same delinquent behavior as her son.
4. The mother's tactical mistakes are…

   - She failed to supply a rational justification for the boys' behavior.

- She asked a question to which she did not already know the answer.
- She failed to admit her errors and refine her strategy in the debate.

5. This woman is a world-class dishonest witch, which may explain why her son has a bad reputation!

## Exit Questions

1. Can you identify any other tactics or fallacies?
2. How would you have dealt with this woman?

## Related

- LATV (Humberto Guida): Karen: The Origins of a Meme (2020 April 6)
- Tom Luongo: We have become a Karen nation (2020 April 22)
- Babylon Bee: Facebook Introduces Karen Reaction Button (2020 May 1)
- Adam Piggott: OK, Karen. (2020 May 1)
- Dark Brightness: Karen, meet Banhammer. (2020 May 2)
- Spawny's Space: Karens (2020 May 3)

# The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession

May 8, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Introspective judgment plays a critical role in maintaining one's spiritual life.*

**Readership:** Christians; Those who are self-aware;

## Introduction

In some recent discussion in the comments at Σ Frame, there has been some disagreement about the value of posting one's less-than-stellar experiences on the internet as a real-world case study for the sake of analysis and discussion. Some say it is an honest testimony, while others say it is glorifying sin.

Here are two specific issues that have received criticism.

- Scott's testimony in Opportunities (2020-2-26).
- Sharkly's testimony in Virgin Imprinting (2020-3-1).

In the past, I've written extensively about confession (of sin) and profession (of faith), the subtle difference between the two, and the power that it has to transform our subjective experience of life. In these posts, I've gone into some detail about the nature of the heart-speech connection and the impact of a confession. The reader who is unfamiliar with these topics may wish to read the following essays before reading on.

- Σ Frame: Confession vs. Profession (2009 October 2)
- Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009 December 28)
- Σ Frame: The Trouble with Resolutions, Inner Vows and Commitments (2010 January 14)

In spite of all that I've written about it, this topic never seems to get old, because every day brings a fresh experience of self-discovery and spiritual renewal.

I imagine that all the abstract theories and mystical impressionism have completely snowed many of my readers. If the reader feels this way, the concepts described in the above posts might become clearer by considering a few real world case studies in a previous post, Confessions of Racist White Nationalists (2020-January-31), all of which are based on my own life experiences.

## The Journey

Throughout our lives, we play different roles that bring out different aspects of our personality.

For example, when you're a kid, then you play the role of a boy.  Then when you're a teenager, you play the cool kid, stalking the trends, listening to the "in" music, and you're in a social mess being popular (or unpopular) with girls.  When we get older then you might have a career, or a small business, and you're focused on a reputable customer service and building rapport with business accomplices.  When you get married, you have the role of being a husband.  When you have children, then you play the role of being a father.

So you see, there are different personal roles that we play in our life, and each one requires us to tune in to a different hertz as time goes on.

Another thing is that as we age, we have a different perspective on life.

If you confess to stealing candy when you're 5, then you're facing the wrath of an adult parent (which is really a big deal at that age).  But doing the same thing at 50 is not fearsome, but despicable (or pitiable).  If you confess to getting your girlfriend pregnant when you're 20, then that is a life changer.  But doing the same thing at 60 might be felt as a terrific accomplishment.

What I've just described seems simple enough, and maybe you've heard it all before.  But in truth, it's a long challenge and it never ends.  I mean, I've been a Christian since I was a kid, but I'm 48 now, and I'm still discovering things I didn't know about myself.  It seems incredulous doesn't it?  But I think I'm not alone in this.  I think everyone who takes introspection seriously goes through this same process, if they're being honest and seeking God, because our life changes as we get older and we experience different things.

So my point is, all of these roles bring out different expressions of our self, and each stage of our life presents new, different lessons to learn.  Overall, you always have this sense that, “maybe I’m not there yet”.  But that’s a deceptive impression, because if you ever get the idea that you have “arrived”, then that’s the point where you lose touch with reality.  The trick is to live like you have “arrived” in the present moment, but at the same time, be thinking of the next step, as if you’re “not there yet”.  Got it?

## Taking control of our lives through confession

Lies and curses enter into our lives in the simplest ways – so simple in fact, that they go under the radar, undetected.  We fail to notice, and thereby fail to address the spiritual damage.

In his post, Antidote to Fear 05 (2018 October 26), Ed Hurst describes one example of how easily a person can sustain a curse, and how simple it can be.

> ”…let me cite a common everyday example of how stuff like this takes root in our lives.  If someone denounces another using that nasty f-word, it’s the same as uttering a curse.  If that denunciation is valid, if it’s consistent with Scripture, that’s fine.  If it’s invalid, such as arising from senseless hatred, then it becomes a curse on the speaker.  Don’t confuse this with crude joking.  People who unjustly hurl “f**k you” at you are surely cursing themselves, so learn how your heart can reject the power of that curse over you.  If there is any justification for it, your confession and repentance removes that curse.”

Continuing with Ed’s post, he addresses how to achieve an effective confession.

> “I’m not going to put words in your mouth.  Use whatever ceremonial language fits your sense of calling and mission.  If you lack imagination, echo the language of your favorite Bible translation, using phrases that seem to apply.  The Psalms are loaded with appropriate stuff.  But don’t be fake, as if the words really matter.  The one thing we want to do is break the power of mere words to rule

> over you.”

One technique I have found useful is to use prayers in scripture, and replace the appropriate pronouns with my name.  Take for example, Ephesians 3:14-21 (ESV).

> [14] For this reason I bow my knees before the Father, [15] from whom every family in heaven and on earth is named, [16] that according to the riches of His glory He may grant Jack to be strengthened with power through His Spirit in Jack’s inner being, [17] so that Christ may dwell in Jack’s heart through faith — that Jack, being rooted and grounded in love, [18] may have strength to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, [19] and to know the love of Christ that surpasses knowledge, that Jack may be filled with all the fullness of God.
> [20] Now to Him who is able to do far more abundantly than all that Jack asks or thinks, according to the power at work within Jack, [21] to Him be glory in the church and in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, forever and ever.  Amen.

A more advanced approach would require one to compose a prayer containing truthful words that are proper and fitting to one’s state, much like one would write a poem or an essay, and to then struggle through the process of reciting this prayer fluently and without mistake.  Don’t be quick to scoff at the simplicity of this.  It is much more difficult than you might imagine.

Try it sometime.  You’ll be surprised!

## The proper Frame for introspective judgment

After recollecting a few experiences in my life in which others judged me, I asked myself if people judged me because of the way I judged them, or if they judged me according to the way I judged myself.  I think there’s examples of both, but the way I judge myself is a little more dominant, in that it largely determines how others judge me too.

For example, if I subconsciously believe I’m a bad guy, then I carry a sense of guilt about what I do, and my ego is affected negatively.  So then people can feel that I have a dysfunctional ego, and they may be attuned to think I’m a bad guy too.  But if I can bring

that subconscious belief to my conscious awareness, through introspection, and then talk about it, then this confession transforms my negative self-image into a new found sense of humility and confidence.

> "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." ~ 1st John 1:9 (ESV)

Now, there are some things that are totally unacceptable to other people. So for those things you really need to talk it over with God first before you can tell others. As time passes, the challenge is to be more open. We begin by being honest with our self, and that can be a big challenge for some people. And then the next thing is to be honest with God about our self. In the process of being honest with God and understanding yourself better, then you apprehend the words to describe that. This process can be time-consuming and challenging to see clearly. The challenge here is to be able to put that into words and use those words to tell other people. I think that's part of how we can be honest with God towards other people. Then after that, the next step would be to have the courage to talk about our problems with other people. And we need to be very careful to choose people that we trust, people who are not going to condemn us in an unjust way, but who would offer us love and grace, because that would help us find healing from those problems. And then the next step would be to find the confidence to talk about our problems and to find ways to describe it as a character-building experience, rather than something that has destroyed you.

Interestingly, the act of judging yourself doesn't always have the social impact that you might expect. The funny thing about an inadvertent confession is that if I am able to tell people some of my transgressions, then people think that's interesting, and maybe even somewhat funny, and they gain a deeper understanding of me as a person. Somehow, this understanding imparts empathy, and they suddenly realize I'm not such a bad guy.

This phenomenon is one of the magic things about God's Grace. If you can put your common faults and errors into words, and talk about it with other people, then somehow, one can usually apprehend the confidence to address those issues. Even in the case where the wrongdoing may not be socially acceptable to others, nevertheless, one can find Grace to grow through that situation.

## Concluding Statements

It's difficult, costly and time consuming to build up, but cheap and easy to tear down. From a spiritual perspective, it is better to be one who builds and contributes, rather than one who steals and destroys.

It is important to talk through the complicated issues of our deepest desires, our inmost fears and frustrations, and get those things into words that are understandable, correct, and fitting.  It's important because this is how we come to terms with ourselves and accept God's grace, find healing, and forgiveness.  This should not be mistaken for "glorifying sin".

It takes courage and faith to make a confession.  It's not proper to tell someone to shut up about their past errors, and keep their nose to the grindstone, if they have not yet achieved an effective confession.  If God has put it on their heart to pass along their story to edify others, then it becomes more important for them to practice their testimony until their confession of sin can be transformed into a profession of faith.

## Related

- Do What's Right (feat. Ed Hurst): Teachings of Jesus – Luke 16:19-31 (January 26, 2019)

# Pseudo-Sex and Technical-Virginity

May 11, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sexual purity as a moral or ideological value does not equate to sexual purity in practice.*

**Readership:** Christians, especially those who were involved in the Purity Movement;
**Theme:** Beating the Odds
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Foreword

This post is the fifth in a series of articles that examine several aspects of the Purity Movement. For an introduction, please read the first post, Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020/4/20).

A previous post in this series, On the Definition of Virginity (2020/4/22), touched on the difference between technical virginity and true sexual purity. This post examines this difference in further detail, identifies what was missing, and assesses the damage done.

## The Lie: Technical Virginity equals Sexual Purity

One of the biggest lies touted by many of the proponents of the Purity Culture was an idea that was never described in titillating detail in books, nor was it explicitly stated from the pulpit. But the nuances and implications was clearly understood by naïve, sexually inexperienced adolescents.

The lie was this:

Sex that qualifies as “real sex” must necessarily have all the following characteristics before one can be said to have “lost one’s virginity”.

- It must be a *heterosexual*
- It must be a *committed* relationship, preferably with another Christian.
- The female must experience the Tingles with her partner.

- No form of birth control should be used.
- The male's penis must be placed *fully* into the vagina.
- The male must ejaculate passionately and unreservedly into the vaginal canal.
- Body fluids must be delightedly swilled, mixed and mingled.
- The female must experience an exhilarating satisfaction with the act of sex, i.e. no regrets nor buyer's remorse.
- The experience is worthy to claim as an N count, i.e. something to brag about.

Granted, this is a good description of an *ideal* sexual experience, and this is the partial truth of the lie.

But the problem here is that they had it all boiled down to a set of rules.  That is, as long as you didn't have sex *properly* (as described above), you could still claim to be "Pure", purportedly with a clear conscience, and in the eyes of God.

For those who wholeheartedly bought into this set of rules about purity, and who were successfully able to play by these rules, it wasn't too difficult for them to *sincerely believe* they were still *pure*.

This was wonderful news for randy Churchian teens in the Purity Culture!  Why shouldn't they go along with the Purity Culture?  It's all good!

This level of permissiveness no doubt contributed to the popularity of the movement.

You see, it was an unstated assumption that these rules still allowed all of the following sexercises as fair play.  For clarity, I'll refer to the items on this list as "pseudo-sex", but to be totally honest, these can be interpreted as nothing less than foreordinations of sexual intercourse.

- Being naked together

- Sleeping together
- Masturbation (using the hands to stimulate one's self)
- Mutual masturbation with a partner
- Light Petting (using the hands to stimulate the erogenous zones of the body)
- Heavy petting (using the hands to stimulate the genitals to orgasm)
- Dry humping (rubbing body parts together with the goal of orgasm while wearing clothes or underwear)
- Body slapping/banging (rubbing body parts together with the goal of orgasm while naked)
- Cunnilingus
- Fellatio
- Facials (stimulation followed by ejaculating on the woman's face)
- 69'ing (performing cunnilingus and fellatio simultaneously)
- Penetration with objects, such as dildos
- Titty banging (rubbing the penis between the breasts)
- Glansing (tickling the clitoris with the head of the penis)
- Fisting (inserting the entire hand into the vagina or anus)
- Anal sex
- Water sports*
- Rimming*

* *If you don't know what this is, then you probably don't want to know.*

In addition, many young collegiate coeds who had easy and convenient access to a large number of potential partners, many of whom lived in the same dormitory building, could also engage in the following.

- Friends with pseudo-sex Benefits (FWPSB)
- Polyamorous pseudo-sex relationships (Poly-pseudo)

Of note, cohabitation (living together) and BDSM were not considered acceptable within proper Churchian culture, and this had been true long before the advent of the Purity Culture.  However these were not as common in the 1990's as they are today, so it was seldom an issue.  But other than that, nearly any form of pseudo-sex was fair game, because, "*We're not going all the way!  The* ***Real Ideal sex*** *is only for my husband/wife!*"

## Sexual Discoverie as a Black Swan Experience

As you might imagine, this type of thinking kick-started a mindset of denial, even before any interaction with the opposite sex had occurred.  But most young people were somehow not aware that it was denial.  This actually led many young people to become more proactive in exploring pseudo-sex promiscuity, because they assumed it to be "acceptable".  As long as they didn't have "Real Ideal sex" they could still sell themselves off as "pure".

But in fact, any of these activities can still create feelings of guilt and shame, as well as soul ties.  Not to mention, pseudo-sex can very easily lead into real sex, and this did happen to many initially sincere adherents to the Purity Culture.

When young people approached sex with this mindset, pseudo-sex became a Black Swan experience – an event having the following characteristics.

- The event is a surprise (to the observer).
- The event has a major effect.
- After the first experience, the event is incorrectly and inappropriately rationalized.

But it might be argued that in the case of the Purity Movement, the eventualities of any sexual liaisons were incorrectly rationalized *before* the event took place, and may have encouraged the event to unfold.

You see, many young people who were previously unaware of the yet-to-be-explored rages of the feral reproductive nature, and who were oblivious of their individual threshold of temptation, fell into a full grand-mal seizure of consummate desire after once tasting the fortuitous pleasures of pseudo-sex.  Caught in the throes of passion, the urge to merge becomes irresistible, and thus, the humans' natural design to copulate is commensurately completed.  And since abortion was considered morally wrong and socially verboten, these naïve dalliances led to some unexpected episodes of procreation.

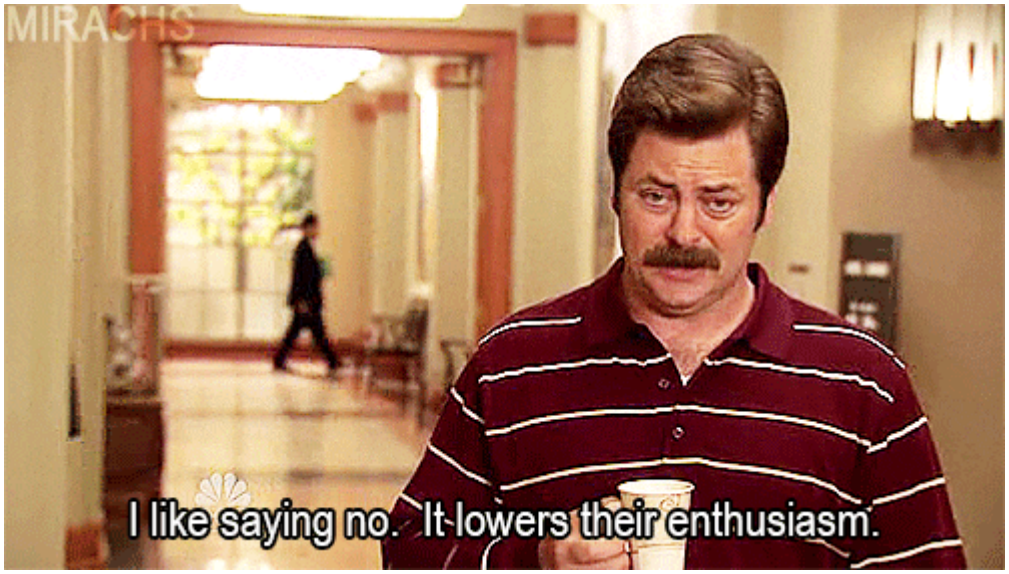
Those who got sucked under the riptide of proliferous passion were forced to bow out of their social participation in Purity Culture.  As a result, their absence prevented others from becoming aware of the carnal risks.  Those who managed to retain their social connections were not taken seriously because of their broken testimony and admission of guilt (or the apparent lack thereof)

Some who fell actually lied and denied, all in order to maintain an air of dignity, as well as social inclusion and relevancy.

We also know how the female hamster tends to discount any sexual experience that was anything less than thrilling, which essentially supports an attitude of denial.

But it was never mentioned that this kind of experience is entirely natural and to be expected as normal, and that when this happens, then it's time to get married.

> "But I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is good for them if they remain even as I am; but if they cannot exercise self-control, let them marry.  For it is better to marry than to burn with passion."
>
> *1st Corinthians 7:8-9 (NKJV)*




## Concluding Statements

Maintaining your "virginity" in the Purity culture was the art of walking a fine line. It emphasized purity as an *ideological value*, but it didn't really emphasize purity as a *practice*. Purity in practice would require a thorough study of why purity is valuable in maintaining the vitality of the soul, and important in preparing for a strong marriage. (This is a teaching that has been missing from most churches for decades.) As a result, many well-intentioned young people were blindsided and lured into forfeiting their sexual purity without ever suspecting the deception.

From a historical perspective, we can see that the Purity Movement was a move in the right direction, because at the very least, young people had gained an authentic reverence for sexual boundaries – a vast improvement over the "Free Love" sexual mores of the previous generation. But still, the boundaries were too far away from what would be truly pure. In addition, ignorance, foolishness, and denial abounded.

***Image credit:*** *Black Swan (2010) starring Natalie Portman.*

## Related

- The Rational Male: Pseudo-Virginity (2012/3/26)
- Σ Frame: The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020/1/17)
- Cornerstone: The "Purity" Movement 2 (2020/2/22)

# The need for Marriage Education

May 15, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Education is important for building strong marriages.  But what should be taught, and how?

**Readership:** Christians; Educators; Those supporting the institution of marriage;

## Introduction

Under a previous post, I posed the question.

> "…from a broader viewpoint, I expect the Christian manosphere will eventually narrow down to this question: What is actually required to make male-female relations (i.e. marriage) "work"?"

Scott's post about the Meet Cute phenomenon, Probabilities (2020-2-24), elucidated the value and importance of the woman's level of enthusiasm towards the male *from the onset of the relationship*.  But in the discussion since then, we found that even this is not enough.  Readers have offered many supplementary solutions, but Scott and Sharkly pointed out that the problem is primarily a messaging issue.  What message are young people getting about what is expected of young men and women?

> "Currently, men are held to the same, if not higher standards in marriage than ever before. They must be honest, hardworking providers. They must be gracious and kind when that is what is called for. They must strong and aloof when that what is needed. They must instinctively know the difference and seemlessly transition from "beta" to "alpha" behaviors with utter perfection. They must be accountable, head over heels in love with their wives, drooling over her and praising everything she does, everything she wears, etc. They must do this in front of all her friends, until she doesn't like it. Then, change. They must change diapers and do laundry, and look totally hot doing those house chores. They must curb their violent tendencies, until those violent tendencies are required by some woman nearby. They must wear stupid t-shirts about shotguns and dating their daughters, or dress like a fairy and put on makeup for Halloween. They must mentor the women they work with, unless "mentoring" comes across as creepy to that women, in which case they are sued for harassment. They must take risks, but not too much risk. They must not ask any questions of the woman they are dating related to her current situation. This makes you judgmental.
>
> That is the message men receive. All day, every day, from every corner of life.
>
> Women, in contrast get: Show up, you are awesome exactly like you are. There is no need to challenge yourself to do better. No need to be introspective about what a woman naturally brings to the table, or what drawbacks her feminine nature contains. You go grrrrrl. Any man is lucky for you to look in his direction.

> Multiply that by 3 or 4 generations, and here we are.”

If she has had any feminist indoctrination at all, then this may eventually bear the fruit of indignation and divorce.

## Is education (part of) the answer?

In the comments under a follow-up post, Sexual Consent in Marriage (2020-3-9), a tangential discussion brought up the need for young people to be properly educated about marriage in order to avail of the most optimal outcome.

Quoted texts have been adapted below in an easy-to-read format.

Lexet: I know of churches that require nearly an entire year of counseling before marriage. Having been through numerous premarital counseling books and programs, my suggestion is that singles looking to marry should read them before they are in a relationship. After you become engaged, it’s too late to really look inside of the relationship. Most people will try to irrationally overcome differences rather than honestly evaluate them, because they have already spent a lot of money on the relationship, the ring, and the future wedding.

Jack: Even one year of counseling is not sufficient. Young people should begin “marriage education” in conjunction with “sex education” in the 9th grade. They should be taught that ideally (and according to Christian teaching), sex, marriage, and having children all go together as a package deal. I think teenagers know whether they should be married or not by the time they finish high school. Having “marriage education” included in the curriculum would help them plan accordingly. It is best if this is taught and demonstrated at home, but “marriage education” would cover those young people who don’t have that.

Lexet: I’m surprised by how many guys I know who were raised in church yet are unaware that there are passages on a wife’s role and what to look for.

JPF: I much prefer the suggestions about to start “marriage training” when the people are young. I would suggest at puberty.

The idea of a one-year training program, after the couple has already agreed to marry, is incredibly foolish. If they can wait an entire year without having sex, then why are they getting married to each other? 1 Cor 7.
And if they can't wait…. then why is the "church" putting them in such a situation of strong temptation? So this is foolish on two counts.
Even a program of "only" 3 months is stupid.

My wife and I married within a few months of meeting. Any church program would therefore have been a no-go, unless it was only a few sessions.
But, we both had a solid understanding of, and more importantly an acceptance of, what the Bible says about marriage. There were a few surprises for her, but she accepted instead of arguing or trying to "assert her rights".
And for the selfish women reading: I give far more to her than she gives to me. Not because she is lazy; she is not. This is just the nature of marriage… and similarly the nature of the relationship between God and men.

I know I'm not the first to say this, but I think all "church" marriage programs, and marriage books, should be thrown out and burned. Instead, read what the Bible commands about marriage. Then read what the Bible shows about marriage (e.g. Song of Songs, how Eve helped Satan to tempt Adam, even polygamy and what the typical results were).

Any man-made advice should be treated as third-rate advice, after both of the above. And should be allocated a minority of time in the course accordingly. Yes, this does mean the religious professional could not justify his paid salary with some 3 month-long course.

## Conclusions

I see the need to put together a basic curriculum to offer to adolescents in order to educate them about what marriage is all about

Biblical topics would include these.

Marriage is described as…

- Instituted by God – Genesis 2:18-24
- Honorable Among All – Hebrews 13:4
- Permanent Bond – Matthew 19:6
- Intimate Bond – Matthew 19:5
- Blessed of God for having children – Genesis 1:27-28
- Dissolved by death – Romans 7:2-3
- Means of sexual love (eros) – Proverbs 5:15-19; Song of Solomon;
- Centered in love and obedience – Ephesians 5:21-33
- Worthy of Jesus' presence – John 2:1-11

Marriage is figurative of…

- God's union with Israel – Isaiah 54:5
- Christ's union with His church – Ephesians 5:23-32
- The kingdom of heaven – Revelation 19:7-9

The purposes of marriage…

- Man's happiness – Genesis 2:18
- Continuance of the race – Genesis 1:28
- Godly offspring – Malachi 2:14-15
- Prevention of fornication – 1st Corinthians 7:2-9
- Complete satisfaction – Proverbs 5:19; 1st Timothy 5:14

Principles for marriage…

- 1st Corinthians 7
- Ephesians 5:22-33

Arrangements for marriage (Ancient Hebrew culture)…

- Arranged by parents – Genesis 21:21
- Consenting parties – Genesis 24:8
- Parental concern – Genesis 26:34-35
- Romance – Genesis 29:10-11
- Commitment is binding – Genesis 24:58-60; Matthew 5:31-33
- Unfaithfulness brings God's judgment – Hebrews 13:4

Ceremonies for marriage (Ancient Hebrew culture)…

- A time of joy – Jeremiah 7:34
- The bride is richly attired – Psalms 45:13-15
- The bride is veiled – Genesis 24:65
- The bridegroom is decked – Isaiah 61:10
- The wedding feast is in the bridegroom's* house – Matthew 22:1-10
- Distinctive clothing of guests – Matthew 22:11-12
- Christ attends – John 2:1-11
- Festivities surrounding marriage – John 2:8-10
- Gifts bestowed on the couple – Psalms 45:12
- Parental blessings – Genesis 24:60
- Change of name – Psalms 45:10-16
- Consummation of marriage – Genesis 29:33
- Proof of virginity – Deuteronomy 22:13-21

Prohibitions concerning marriage…

- Near of kin – Leviticus 18:6-18
- Fornication excludes remarriage – Matthew 5:32
- Polyandry forbidden – Leviticus 18:18
- Idol worshippers – Exodus 34:16; Ezra 9-10

Denial of Sex/Marriage…

- As a prophetic sign – Jeremiah 16:2
- For a specific purpose – Matthew 19:10-12
- As a sign of apostasy – 1st Timothy 4:1-3
- To those in heaven – Matthew 22:30

In addition to the Biblical proscriptions of marriage, many Red Pill tenets of the Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace are very insightful and would prove to offer a rubber-meets-the-road type of map to marriage.  Revealing topics to be covered could include the following.

- Human Nature – procreation is natural and normal
- How men and women are different
- Social Mechanics – how to meet suitable potential partners
- Sexual Dynamics – how to recognize the power and influence of the libido and how to take responsibility for it
- The Feminine Dilemma
- Male hypogamy and female hypergamy
- What do men find attractive when looking for a mate? (youth, virginity, fertility, WHR < 0.7, long hair, submissive, respectful, spiritually obedient)

- What do women find attractive in a man? (LAMPS, charisma, confidence, leadership)
- What is game and how does it work?
- What is reasonable to expect of marriage?
- What are the typical duties of husband and wife? (commitment, trust, faithfulness, sexual continuity)
- Why wait to have sex until marriage? (Sanctification and pair bonding)
- How to preserve one's potential for emotional bonding in marriage.
- How to obtain greater contentment within marriage.

Readers are welcome to make suggestions for additional topics.

## Related

- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018-01-29)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020-2-14)
- Σ Frame: Fighting Fires (2020-3-20)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Life education beats the smarm (2020-5-6)
- Dark Brightness: Towards a reformation of education (2020-5-22)

# Only God can grant a successful marriage

May 20, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How do some people achieve a blessed marriage, while others do not? Maybe God might have something to do with it.*

**Readership:** Christians; The married;
**Length:** 1,550 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

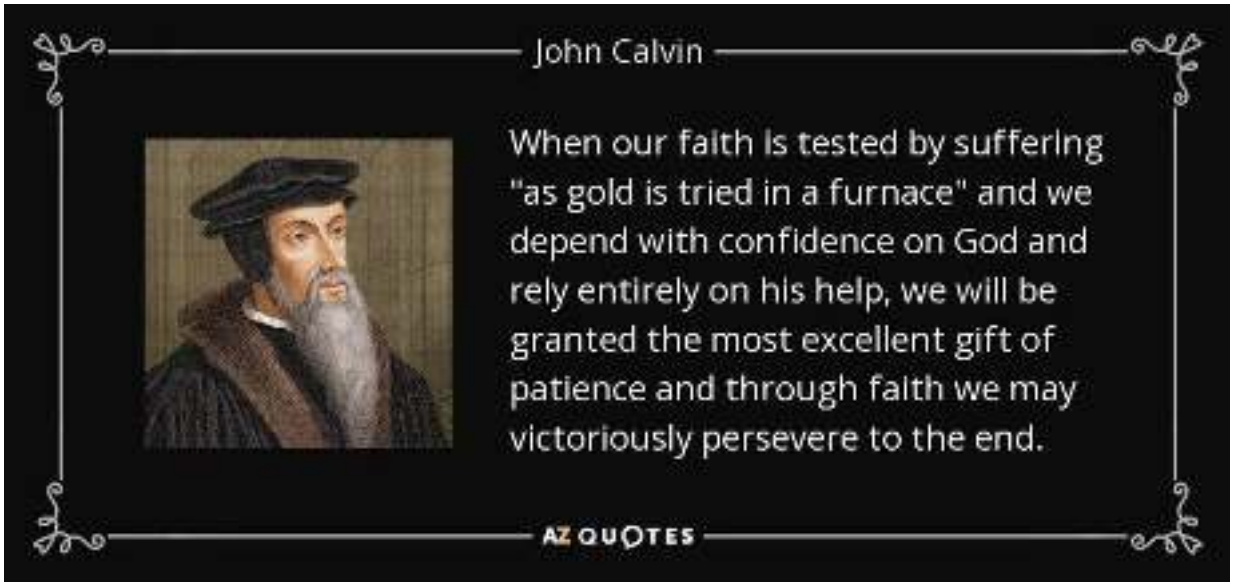
## Coming to Faith

After reading Scott's testimony in How I Discovered that I Wanted to be Married (2020-4-27), it seemed obvious to me that there wasn't anything that he did (or didn't do) that took him closer to his desire of being happily married. In fact, it seemed like all of his doings only took him further away from it. He himself has stated on multiple occasions that he was clueless about why his marriage to Mychael has become blessed.

However, from reading his last post, We Marry Our Own Cross (2020-05-18), we do find some things he did which allowed him to eventually arrive at a blessed state.

1. One is his determination to keep trying, to keep going, to make the effort, and to do the work. This is essentially the element of commitment, and this was entirely his decision to do so.
2. Second, he had a strong desire for intimacy, and this desire humbled him enough to take action.
3. Third, he had a vision (based on his friend's parents' marriage) of what an ideal marriage should be like. There wasn't much logic or cognitive reasoning behind this. He simply believed in his heart that this was something he could achieve for himself, and he latched on to his heart's awareness of that blessing, and held on to it no matter what the reality of life was serving up to him.

*Taken together, this is faith!*




## Coming to God

In a recent post, Start With Me Reprise (2020-5-16), Ed Hurst described this same dynamic of faith in spiritual language.

> "Faith cannot arise without humility. Humility is an integral part of how faith works. And without faith, it is impossible to please God; you cannot return to Eden. Humility is nailing the fleshly nature or "carnal nature" to the Cross; it is turning the Sword of the Spirit against your own soul. Both of those parabolic images point to the same thing. The Bible uses other terms, like "death of self" (or denying self) to indicate things that cannot be explained. They are miracles, rooted in the Spirit Realm and defying explanation. Faith puts a death sentence on Adam-in-you, in order to give life to Jesus-in-you."
>
> "Scripture leaves us with the image of Eden being guarded by the Flaming Sword of revelation. That's not to block your entrance, but to restore faith [through humility] before you try to enter. You take that Sword into your own hands and use it against your own fleshly nature. **It's the means by which you discern the thoughts and intentions of your own soul, by which you judge your own sin.** This is why I say you should pray the wrath of God down by asking Him to start with you. You know from that experience with the Flaming Sword that it heals whatever good thing God has placed in your life, and slices off everything you got from the Devil. You long for His wrath, because you know what great good comes from it. You know that His wrath is His blessing."

The part in boldface is a long difficult journey for most. In my own or Scott's case, these thoughts and intentions are the things we felt like we needed to do in life. But for all our efforts (which turned out to be "efforts in the flesh"), we weren't able to find a way to make it work according to God's outline.

For Scott, it was pursuing Meet Cute experiences, serial monogamy, and getting married

for the first time.  He could probably add many other attempts to the list.

For me, getting married and having a family was something I always believed was God's will for my life.  I could clearly see the error of Scott's approach, but I went to the opposite extreme, clinging to a path of legalism for many years.  I could avoid sexual liaisons and women I deemed unmarriageable, but I couldn't find a way to get into a fulfilling Christian marriage.  I didn't know how to make this happen until I started having sex in my early 30s.  But through fornication, I found not just one, but a number of "Christian" women who wanted to marry me.  And I also discovered that women use sex to qualify men for marriage.  (Readers could argue that this approach isn't Christian, and I agree that it's not, but it is what it is.  Go figure!)  I would have never learned this important detail from going to church or reading the Bible.  I realized that by pursuing purity, I was only keeping myself ignorant about how women operate.

## Coming into Self-Awareness

For the longest time, and for the life of me, I couldn't identify what my sin was.  Was it not being content with singleness and thinking that I should be married?  Or was it being so legalistic that I rejected real opportunities to have a typical relationship, thinking it was little more than a temptation to have sex?  Or was it discovering how to get into marriage through fornication?  Or was it merely my ignorance?  Or if there was something else, then what?

Over the past few years, I've realized that the entire culture (including the church) and the marriage marketplace (MMP) was stacked against me.  Finding a blessed Christian marriage in this society is hopeless!

So in summary, there was all this confusion and sin that Scott and I had to wade through before we found our way in life.  All this has made me realize that my sin is deeper than anything on the conscious level of my awareness.  It is my nature.  It is well-established.  It is institutionalized.  Until I can figure out who I am, and what the object of my faith is, and how to navigate in that direction, through my own brokenness and through this messy life, then sin is more or less unavoidable.  And thinking that it could be manageable through my own efforts, is legalism — something that St. Paul continually warned against.  I am sure this is why God chooses to be patient and gracious to us as we slowly pick up the learning curve on the trajectory of our own choosing.  God never **required** us to be married, you know. It was our own choice, for better or for worse.  Yet in spite of our grievous mistakes and meanderings, God picks up the slack, and even goes so far as to grant us the object of our desire, *eventually*.

> But without faith [and by extension, humility] *it is* impossible to please *Him,* for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and *that* He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.
>
> *Hebrews 11:6 (NKJV)*

## Coming to God is not the same as Coming to Church

Derek left one comment of extreme importance which has gone without response,

> "We should not look to the church for answers, for it has none.  It is utterly lost, and the beer virus has unambiguously highlighted this for everyone to see.  It is crystal clear."

Dark Brightness repeated this stance in The Antipodean Prophecies (2020 April 7).

> "You are worried about your job, as the suggestion that we should be nice is being weaponized.  This world works by oppression and fear. We are to instead look to Christ. Not the church — it is converged, as an institution. Not at each other, for we are flawed. And not at the current results or productivity we have, for at times it feels that nothing real is happening."

That readers came to this conclusion through reading this post On the Significance and value of the Meet Cute experience (2020-4-3) is a source of amusement to me, because this further confirms one of the conclusions that…

> "…the Biblical conscription of marriage is d@mn near impossible to attain through an independent discovery."

Continuing with Derek's comment,

> "We can look to other Christians or members of our local community. Perhaps there is assistance to be found. But ultimately, you must rely on individual study and revelation from God. There is no other practical and consistent option.
>
> If you are a man who wants to find a wife, you must rely on God in a way that has rarely been required in history due to the breakdown of Christian institutions (including family).
>
> I got lucky by being in one of the few communities that still had viable Christian institutions. Ed, on the other hand, seems to be demonstrating the modern approach that must be emulated. A man, once red-pilled or 'born again', must embrace Christ alone despite the difficulties of the approach."

# Conclusions

> "God promises that he will not forsake those who seek him.  Advice that we all can provide may or may not be useful, depending on context.  But if you truly believe that trusting in God is a real and reliable thing, then you truly believe that it is the only consistent option.  Indeed, difficult or not, it is a prerequisite."

So it comes down to this: If you've decided that you must be married, then you must find and trust God, or bust!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Scott's conclusions on courtship and marriage incubation (2019-02-24)
- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-8-8)
- Σ Frame: The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020-1-17)

# Countersink

May 22, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Running it into the ground to set a new foundation.*

**Readership:** Men;

## Counter

*adverb*

1. In the wrong way; contrary to the right course; in the reverse or opposite direction.
2. Contrary; in opposition (usually preceded by *run*or *go*):*to run counter to the rules.*

*adjective*

3. Opposite; opposed; contrary.

*noun*

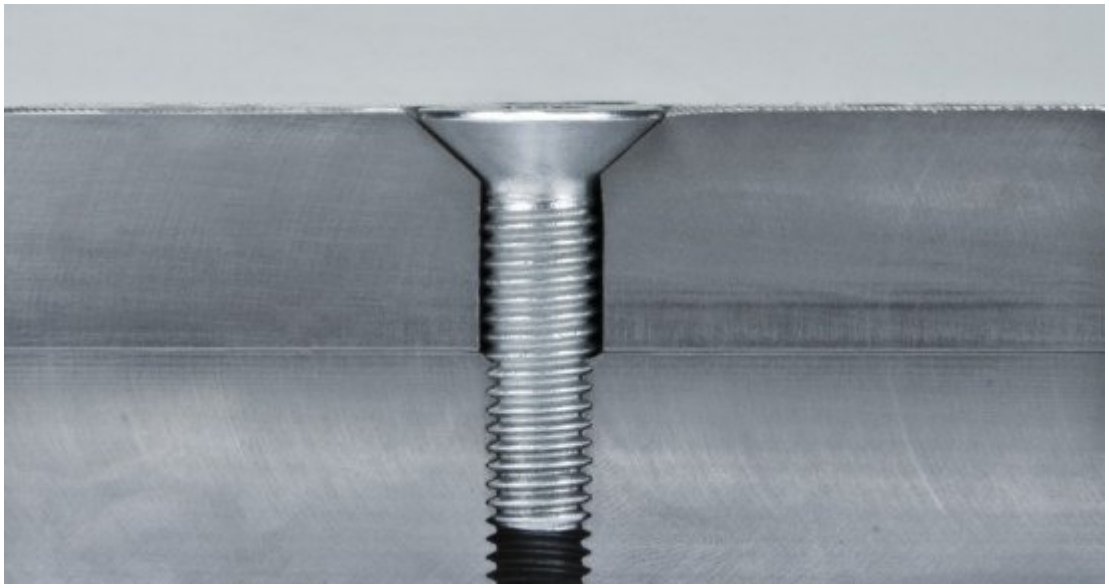
4. Something that is opposite or contrary to something else.
5. A blow delivered in receiving or parrying another blow, as in boxing.
6. A statement or action made to refute, oppose, or nullify another statement or action.

## Sink

*verb (used without object),* **sank** or, often, **sunk; sunk** or **sunk·en; sink·ing.**

1. To displace part of the volume of a supporting substance or object and become totally or partially submerged or enveloped; fall or descend into or below the surface or to the bottom (often followed by *in* or *into*).
2. To fall, drop, or descend gradually to a lower level.

Yes, I'm inventing a new word for a new approach.



## Sharkly's Divorce and the lackluster response from his church

Most readers are already familiar with fellow blogger Sharkly over at Laughing at Feminism. You probably also know that he's been tied up in messy divorce proceedings with a very rebellious and disagreeable wife for about three years.

For a period of time, which I'll guess might have lasted a couple years, he carried an entirely reasonable expectation of his church to enforce a hedge of discipline around his marriage. But instead of a strong response of solidarity, he only received a flurry of fake grins and guffaws, which served to smooth over their unresponsive laziness. When Sharkly demanded certain leaders of said church to be obedient to the scriptures by enforcing church discipline, one guy lost his temper, and the other leaders started to avoid him.

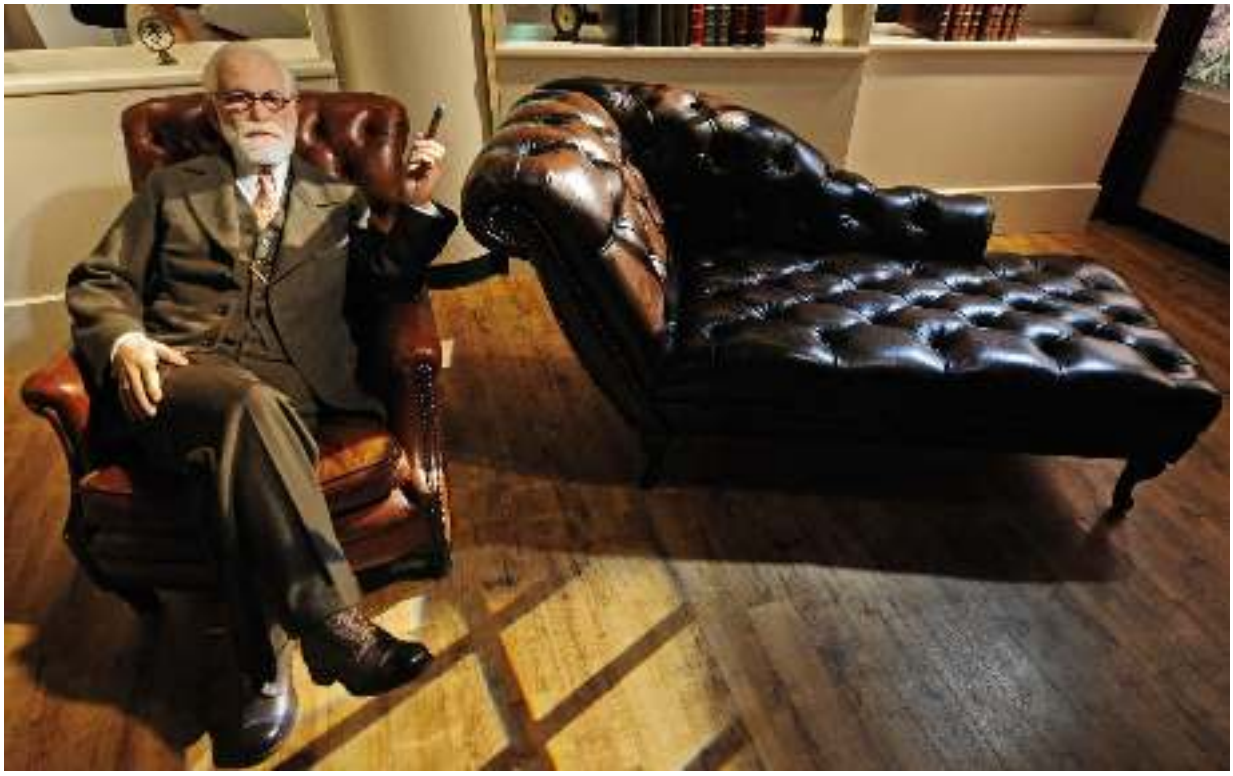
Sharkly found that not only did he have to fight against his wayward wife's selfishness, but he also had to fight against the listless spiritual recalcitrance of his church.

Instead of languishing in the pain of this reprise, about three weeks ago, Sharkly resorted to a radical Plan B. He opened a new blog, Whitewater Community Church, with the express purpose of exposing the scriptural inconsistencies of this church, and shaming certain members of his church for failing to provide a community of believers who would do the hard work of supporting the institution of marriage in this age of apostasy.

Sharkly announced the news of this bold move in his post, Help me put my boys' home back together (2020-4-30).

If you're interested in reading about it, click on the last two links above. Sharkly has received the support of a few Manosphere bloggers in separate posts listed here.

- Cornerstone: Dysfunctional Women (2020-5-1)
- v5k2c2: On the Christians and their hatred for families (2020-5-6)
- Gunner Q: When the Cult of Nice Breaks (2020-5-6)



## Snippets of Advice for Sharkly

In addition to the above posts, Sharkly has received quite a lot of feedback from commenters.  Under Sharkly's post, there appears a plethora of wisdom from many different voices and perspectives.  I've collected a few of the star mouthpieces and compiled them here.

Nikolai admonished Sharkly to look within to find the problem.

> "With all respect and kindness, you have a problem deep down that you need to address.  Nothing else can make a rich, handsome man fly across the country to meet and marry a low value woman, let alone put up with all the nonsense that followed.
>
> Lawyer up, get it over with, and turn your attention inwards to figure out what the hell went wrong.
>
> The church is the least of your problems."

I left my own ten cents.

> "Sharkly, I've read the first two posts at your new site.  I'm amazed at the similarities between your marriage and my first marriage.  Sad to say, I don't believe there is any hope of "converting" your wife and resurrecting your marriage.  Although your expectations and demands may indeed be Biblical, it will only drive her further into rebellion.  She doesn't need discipline as much as she needs the opportunity to experience true sorrow and repentance over the error of her ways.  If she left you (instead of the other way around), and she wants a divorce, I would consider that to be an ugly blessing.  I urge you to think about how you can exit this catastrophe with a minimum amount of damage to

you and your boys, and give her the freedom to resolve her issues on her own terms.
But more important than my opinion, you must decide for yourself what God wants you to do.
All the best~!"

Deti offered an excellent piece of advice.

"Your marriage cannot be salvaged. Your marriage is over. You cannot make your estranged wife come back to you. You cannot make her be your wife. She doesn't want to be your wife. I don't think she's physically, mentally, emotionally or spiritually capable of being your wife, or any man's wife."

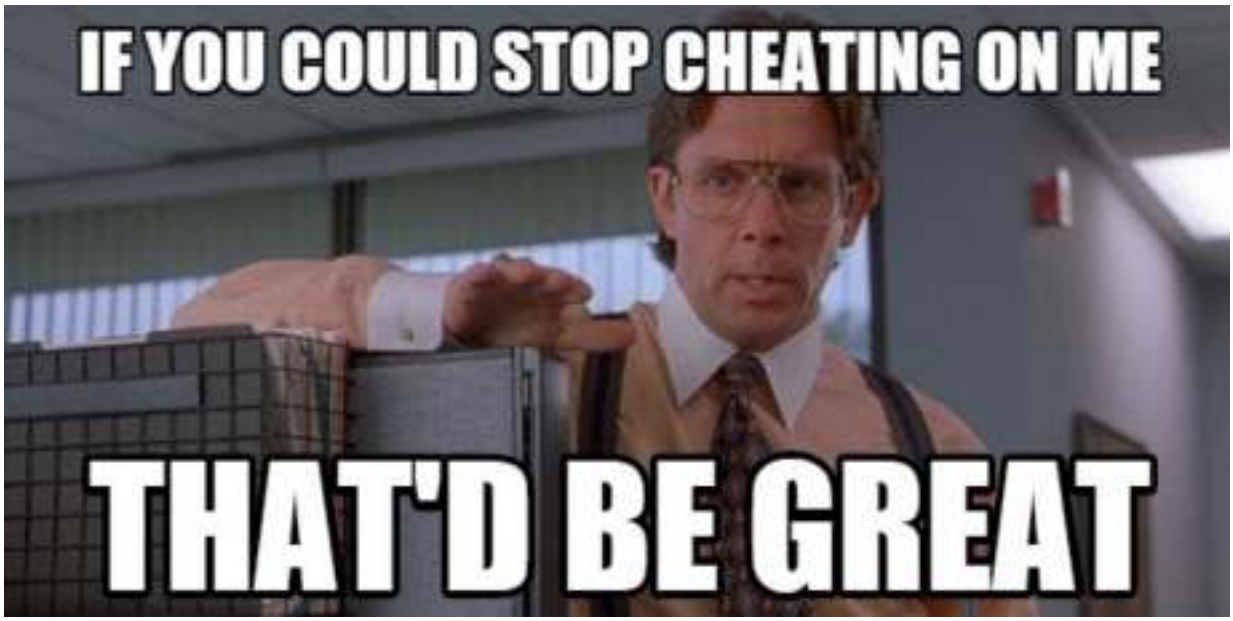
"For your sake, for theirs, you need to LET HER GO. Get a lawyer, figure out what your rights and duties are, do what the lawyer advises, offer her a deal with a reasonable and fair property division and settlement, and get the divorce over with. There is a time and purpose for everything under heaven, including a time to give up and to throw away (Ecclesiastes 3:6). It's time to give her up, give this marriage up, end the marriage, and let her go.

Know that the reason the marriage cannot be saved is not because of you, but is because of her. You've done all you could possibly do to save it. You can leave with a clear conscience knowing that. But what you're doing now is not saving your marriage. What you're doing now is obsessing you, consuming you, and will ultimately destroy you. And I am concerned about what all of this is doing to *you*.

*"But if the unbeliever departs, let him depart; a brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases. But God has called us to peace." ~ 1st Corinthians 7:15 (NKJV)*

"You must treat her as an unbeliever. She is acting as an unbeliever. She did not keep her marriage vows. She had emotional affairs. Sharkly, it's very very

likely she had physical affairs too. There's a whole, whole lot of smoke there: Talking to past lovers. Friending them on social media. Having explicit conversations. Her receiving dick pics (and her probably sending them explicit photos of herself). These things suggest a woman who simply does not want to be, and cannot be, married to you.




I urge you to let this go. Let her go. It's over. It cannot be fixed, repaired, or salvaged. Do it for your sake, and for the sake of your sons. Let your sons see a man who loved God and tried. Let your sons see a man who obeyed God and who gave it his best shot. But also, let them see a man who understood and faced reality. Let them see a man who knew when it was time to cut his losses. Let them see a man who was able to let go, and then was able to bounce back and rebuild his life.

Because that, Sharkly, is what your boys need now. They need an end to the strife. They need to see a man, you, their father, able to act wisely, prudently, and decisively in his own best interests. Because, Sharkly, the time will come when your boys will have to do that for themselves, and they will be able to look to you as the example.

And then, when you have let her go, you need to do what Nikolai said up there and look inward.

There is no way a wealthy, handsome man like yourself should have been flying across the country to meet women on online dating sites, even Christian sites. A man like you should have been able to find and attract women in your own locale or close to it. A man like you would have been, or should have been, EXTREMELY attractive to women all around you. Either you didn't see it or you were doing something to repel women or women were attracted to you and you failed to act.

Something in you wasn't working correctly when you met, dated, courted, and married your wife. You didn't choose wisely. You were unable to see that she wasn't right for you. Or you did see it and you ignored it. You either didn't see

the red flags because you didn't know enough to identify them, or you saw them and ignored them.

And it's probably not your fault. I had much the same upbringing as you did, though I was much more limited in my resources and ability to find suitable women. Look, man: Everyone lied to you growing up. There's no getting around that. Your parents, your teachers, civic leaders, the men you knew, the adults around you – they all lied to you. Girls lied to you. Everyone lied to you. You didn't pick it up like most others did. You got used and taken advantage of.

But now you know. Now you understand it. Now you understand how women work. Now you can see the red flags. You know now to avoid them.

Use that knowledge to rebuild your life, a life without your wife. End this idea of changing everyone around you and getting them to help your wife. End this idea of changing your wife. Abandon this idea of holding her, other men, other women, and a church, accountable. Forget that. There are no systemic solutions. There are only individual ones. Stop playing Don Quixote and tilting at windmills. Stop entertaining this foolish notion that you can fix the system. You can't. You cannot change others. You can change only yourself. Direct all this energy to changing YOURSELF and teaching your sons what the adults in your life didn't teach you or that you didn't learn. Devote your energies to your sons, who really need to learn what you've learned.

You learned it the hard way. Help your sons learn it the easier way. Help them so hopefully they will not go through what you went through. Help them so they will not suffer as you did. You cannot help your wife and you cannot save your marriage. Let them go. Save what can be saved: Yourself, your sons, your sanity, and your future.

Let them go."

"Another thing:

Your boys' home as it exists now cannot be put back together. Your wife

> destroyed it to the point that not one stone remains standing.  The best that can be done now is to give them a different home, one you have built yourself, and one that works according to biblical principles and Red Pill truths.
>
> I can't, and won't, help you reassemble a home built on the folly of returning a mentally ill, spiritually blind wife to you.  That's a foundation of sand.  I will help you build a new home on the rock of the Red Pill and on the Rock.  The latter is all that can be done now."

Deti's words are good encouragement for any man who is going through the wringer.

Contrary to Deti's words of resolute resignation, Bee123456 expressed hope that Sharkly's approach might bring some compensation.

> "Three reasons why this could work:
>
> 1. Sharkly saw noticeable improvement in his wife when a counseling pastor held her feet to the fire.  If he could find another pastor to do that, then more improvement could be had.
> 2. Sharkly found a counselor that has a 90% success rate treating intimacy anorexia.  Of course both parties have to be willing and that is why I do say the odds are still very slim for success.  But if a strong, firm pastor insisted that she go to this counselor, maybe she would go with some openness.
> 3. Most of us have not seen this done before, a wrongly divorced guy rallying commenters to shame a church and its leaders.  Before the internet and inexpensive websites, this was not doable.  Maybe this will work.
>
> Even if this does not work for Sharkly, it does seem like a good idea to expose

> the foolishness of the Seeker Friendly church movement; “come as you are”, “everyone is welcome”, women pastors so we can be relate-able, etc.
>
> Thinking out loud here, and this is where I and Sharkly could be totally wrong; the Scripture you shared from 1 Corinthians 7 says to let the unbelieving spouse go in peace. Maybe fighting against her leaving and the public shaming of her enablers is not letting go in peace.”

That last sentence poses a question that only Sharkly can answer, as he must be the one who counts the costs… and the rewards.

Feeriker wrote,

> “Finding a counseling pastor, or even a professional Christian counselor who isn’t pussywhipped/cunt-worshiping and who will hold THE WIFE accountable for her behavior within the marriage is nigh on impossible today. Sharkly might very well have found the last of a dying breed in the pastor who successfully got his wife started on the right path. If so, that’s a tragic and horrifying indictment on the state of both the church and the Christian Counseling profession.
>
> Beyond that, my own experience of having walked in shoes very similar to Sharky’s leads me to endorse Deti’s and Nikolai’s conclusions, although certainly without enthusiasm. I, too, resisted that conclusion and fought tooth and nail to salvage my first marriage, but ultimately realized that it was impossible. It takes two to make a marriage work, but only one to destroy it. When one half makes it clear that they are determined that the marriage is over, it’s over.”
>
>
> 
>
> “…while I might be pessimistic about saving Sharkly’s marriage, I am wholeheartedly on board with exposing, shaming, and, if they persist in the error

> of their ways, hopefully helping to precipitate events that will destroy Whitewater Community "Church" ***and others just like it***. These churchian organizations are a cancer on the Body of Christ!"

Blackjack also had some very reasonable arguments which essentially agreed with Nikolai and Deti.

Swanny River added,

> "If the likely divorce comes to pass next month, then Sharkly's sons need prayer for knowing to reject their mother, follow God, and yet to somehow still honor her.
> I don't know what honoring a woman like that would look like, but if they are to follow the Lord, then they'll need great maturity to do that, and yet to reject all of her dark and sinful manipulations. Maybe a new wife and red pill home will be the incubator for his sons to grow that way, but if not, they need our prayers, which you are probably already doing since you are reading and commenting here.
> Your willingness to go to war was blessed by God, and Sharkly had a later stage intervention in his marriage than yours perhaps, so I can see your advice as being consistent with what you (and Feeriker and Nikolai) have learned.
> However, I see Sharkly being faithful also, even though it is from a weak position, tactically speaking, compared with when you drew the line for your wife. But he has written before, and maybe you didn't see it, but if the divorce is made final, then that is when he plans to apply 1st Corinthians 7."

Yes, it is a war, and the stakes are high. Too many men have been laundered and hung to dry.

If a man doesn't stand up for his family, home and livelihood, there is no hope for the future.

## What is the sum value of prolonging the fight?

Deti and Nikolai are urging Sharkly to gracefully bow out, do some introspection, and start afresh.  This is good standard advice for the man who is financially destitute, spiritually ruined and emotionally devastated by the breakup — the man who needs to put himself back together again before he can do anything else in life.

But I don't get the impression that Sharkly is a broken man, so I won't give the same advice.  Not just yet anyway, and for a reason that no one brought up in the comments.

If a man has the conviction, the fortitude, and the financial security to kick back, then he should.  If every man who was cucked and frivolously divorced came back with a sucker punch from ħəll, then the converged infidels would quickly fold, and the dawn of a new era shall appear.

> [12] And we urge you, brethren, to recognize those who labor among you, and are over you in the Lord and admonish you, [13] and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake.  Be at peace among yourselves.
> [14] Now we exhort you, brethren, warn those who are unruly, comfort the fainthearted, uphold the weak, be patient with all.  [15] See that no one renders evil for evil to anyone, but always pursue what is good both for yourselves and for all.
> [16] Rejoice always, [17] pray without ceasing, [18] in everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you.
> [19] Do not quench the Spirit.  [20] Do not despise prophecies.  [21] Test all things; hold fast what is good.  [22] Abstain from every form of evil.
> [23] Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you completely; and may your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord

> Jesus Christ. [24] He who calls you *is* faithful, who also will do *it*." ~ 1st Thessalonians 5:12-24 (NKJV)

If wimmin want to play dirty, there is no reason why men should sit quietly and do nothing, especially for the sake of "peace" when there is no peace. Men should take right action for a noble purpose.

Declare a war of attrition. Let's see who goes under first.

Don't do it out of revenge or spite. Do it out of conviction. Do it because it's courageous. Do it because it's the right thing to do. Do it to honor the institution of marriage. Do it to glorify God. Do it for the boys!!!

## Concluding Statements

What Sharkly is doing is ugly as hell, but someone has to do it. Someone has to sound the charge. Someone has to send a clear message that…

1. The institution of marriage and family is not to be toyed with.
2. F*cking around is unacceptable behavior for those who profess Christ.
3. Feminist broads are of the devil.

I won't tell Sharkly to sit down and shut up. No, I will urge him on!

Whether she ever comes back, or s1uts off forever, it is not in your hands. But you might have some control over how much she can steal and destroy. Either way, let her not attack nor destroy your marriage without full awareness of her actions, accompanied by remorse and regrets. Perhaps the Lord might then use this tribulation as a call to her repentance.

*According to a recent update from Sharkly, his efforts have already began having an impact!*

## Related

- Laughing at Feminism: Sharkly – Heresiarch or Church Reformer? (2019 October 15)
- Overman Warrior: Waco had a point: If we wanted to, we could easily kick the crap out of our government (2020-5-21)

# Der Breedergroomer's Fahrvergnugen

May 25, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A satirical examination of the word origins of bride and groom.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Beating the Odds
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Bride

The word *bride* originated before 1000 from Middle English; Old English *brȳd*; cognate with Dutch *bruid*, German *Braut*, Old Norse *brūthr*, Gothic *brūths*.

The origin is related to the Old German word for *bridle*, having the following definition.

noun

1. Part of the tack or harness of a horse, consisting usually of a headstall, bit, and reins.
2. Anything that restrains or curbs.
3. a link, flange, or other attachment for limiting the movement of any part of a machine.
4. A rope or chain secured at both ends to an object to be held, lifted, or towed, and itself held or lifted by a rope or chain secured at its center.
5. A raising up of the head.

verb (used with object), bri·dled, bri·dling.

6. To put a bridle on.
7. To control or hold back; restrain; curb.

verb (used without object), bri·dled, bri·dling.

8. to draw up the head and draw in the chin.

Bride is also connected to the French word for *breed*, having the following definition.

verb (used with object), bred, breed·ing.

1. To produce (offspring); procreate; engender.
2. To produce by mating; propagate sexually; reproduce:
3. To improve by controlled selection.
4. To raise (cattle, sheep, etc.)
5. To cause or be the source of; engender; give rise to.

6. To develop by training or education; bring up; rear.
7. To produce more fissile nuclear fuel than is consumed in a reactor.
8. To impregnate; mate.

verb (used without object), bred, breed·ing.

9. To produce offspring.
10. To be engendered or produced; grow; develop.
11. To cause the birth of young, as in raising stock.
12. To be pregnant.

noun

13. A relatively homogenous group of animals within a species, developed and maintained by humans.
14. Lineage; stock; strain.
15. Sort; kind; group.

Now were getting down to business.  The comprehensive meaning of bride might be summed up as “the bridled breeder”.

# Groom

*noun*

1. A bridegroom.
2. A man or boy in charge of horses or the stable.

3. Any of several officers of the English royal household.
4. *Archaic*. A manservant.

*verb (used with object)*

5. To tend carefully as to person and dress; make neat or tidy.
6. To clean, brush, and otherwise tend (a horse, dog, etc.).
7. To prepare for a position, election, etc.
8. (of an animal) to tend (itself or another) by removing dirt, parasites, or specks of other matter from the fur, skin, feathers, etc.: often performed as a social act.

Groom is thought to be related to the Old English word, *grōwan*, which means to grow.

# Bridegroom

The word bridegroom originated before 1000 from late Middle English (Scots) *brydgrome,* an alteration of the Middle English *bridegome,* which came from the Old English *brȳdguma*.

In modern English, the *–er* suffix is added to the end of a word to indicate "one who does the action". For example, *baker*, *painter*, *writer*, etc.

I've taken the liberty to add the *–er* suffix to *groom* to produce the noun *groomer*, meaning "one who grooms" (the bride). Likewise, -er can be added to bridle to produce bridler, "one who bridles".

If we combine *breed* (the old literal meaning of *bride*) with the augmented word *groomer*, we have *breedergroomer*. Alternately, we might choose the word *bridler* as an equivalent substitute for *groom*, thereby producing *breederbridler*.

# Conclusions

In summary, instead of the common phrase *the bride and groom*, we might substitute any of the following.

- The Bridled and the Bridler
- The Bridled and the Breedergroomer
- The Breeder and the Bridler
- The Breeder and the Breedergroomer
- The Bridled Breeder and the Bridler
- The Bridled Breeder and the Breedergroomer

Any of these synonymous phrases are more accurate in meaning, and more appropriate for signifying the respective roles in the hierarchy. These modifications do offer a strong suggestion of mid-20$^{th}$ century German socialist animal husbandry, but given the feral nature of women, I suppose that's exactly what it is!

*Der Breedergroomer's Fahrvergnugen!!!*

# Related

- Illimitable Men: Dominance & Submission (2017/2/5)
- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
- Σ Frame: Authoritative Love, Marital Discipline, and BDSM (2019/3/15)

# Warmer winds shall waft anew.

May 27, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Do you have a latent prophetic gift?*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Beating the Odds
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Revelation

On Sunday, May 10, 2020, I had the impression that prophecy will make a resurgence.

> [28] "And it shall come to pass afterward
> That I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh;
> Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
> Your old men shall dream dreams,
> Your young men shall see visions.
> [29] And also on *My* menservants and on *My* maidservants
> I will pour out My Spirit in those days.
> [30] "And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth:
> Blood and fire and pillars of smoke.
> [31] The sun shall be turned into darkness,
> And the moon into blood,
> Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord.
> [32] And it shall come to pass
> *That* whoever calls on the name of the Lord
> Shall be saved.
> For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance,
> As the Lord has said,
> Among the remnant whom the Lord calls. ~ Joel 2:28-29 (NKJV)

This passage in Joel is quoted by the apostle Paul in Acts 2.

> [17] 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God,
> That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh;
> Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
> Your young men shall see visions,
> Your old men shall dream dreams.
> [18] And on My menservants and on My maidservants
> I will pour out My Spirit in those days;
> And they shall prophesy.

> [19] I will show wonders in heaven above
> And signs in the earth beneath:
> Blood and fire and vapor of smoke.
> [20] The sun shall be turned into darkness,
> And the moon into blood,
> Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord.
> [21] And it shall come to pass
> *That* whoever calls on the name of the Lord
> Shall be saved.' ~ Acts 2:17-21 (NKJV)

## The Application

I believe prophetic ability is not as rare as we have been conditioned to believe.  Part of the issue is that we have been confused in thinking that prophecy is limited to a supernatural or paranormal ability to predict the future, and that this may have occurred in ancient times, but doesn't happen anymore.  Granted, some prophecy appears in the form of foreseeing the future, but prophecy is not limited to only appearing in this expression.

Men like Dark Brightness, Vox Day, Ed Hurst, Adam Piggott, Gunner Q, and now Sharkly, have exercised their prophetic abilities through blogging.  Secular men with similar giftings, such as Rollo, Roissy, and Boxer have done the same, although within a limited context.  Likewise, Jordan Peterson has utilized his gifting to develop and refine the globalist agenda.

The time has now come for more Christians with prophetic abilities to step forward and offer their services towards building the Kingdom.  Your service is desperately needed.

# Discovering your Gift

If you have any of the following experiences, then you may have a prophetic ability.

- You have vivid dreams.
- You can discern the applied interpretation of vivid dreams.
- You experience synchronicity.
- God speaks to you directly in prayer.
- You have thoughts which are not your own.
- You have an extra-sensory perception (ESP).
- You have mental visions during prayer.
- You “see” things in your mind’s eye which do not arise from your own imagination.
- You have the ability to recognize parabolic truth.
- You have a reliable gut intuition about what is right or wrong, and true or false.
- You possess a unique insight to recognize patterns and behaviors that others don’t seem to notice.
- You have the ability to detect the thoughts and motivations of others.
- You have the ability to communicate with the natural world (e.g. plants, animals).
- You can communicate using telepathy.
- You recognize applied theories of paranormal activity and their indicators in reality.
- You have the ability to sense paranormal activity.

If you have any of the above, I urge you to begin exploring your prophetic ability.  God does not give us such abilities to be hidden away and unused.

If you’re just not sure, then pray about what God wants to tell you, or what He might show to you.

If you have the conviction that you are “getting a message”, then confide in others about it.  Tell them that you need help to test and refine your intuitions.  Keep a journal of your impressions.

# Concluding Statements

To really get started in a prophetic ministry, you must grasp the nature of divine revelation and what God is telling you to do.

You need to absorb divine justice.  Until you can think in terms of divine justice, you cannot hope to make sense of any prophetic movements in your spirit.

I doubt there is any textbook manual that can help you develop your prophetic gifting.  You just need to be more aware of your own intuitive ability and the leading of the Holy Spirit until you can develop a reliable sense of what is necessary to restore God’s justice to this earth, at least within your sphere of influence.

The application of the prophetic always begins with an application to the personal.  As

your confidence grows, so will your domain.

Don’t expect too much help from organized religion.  Most institutions fear a prophetic gift that they cannot control.  Your pastor may not appreciate what you bring to the table, your individual gift, nor what you require of him.

The church might even discourage the exercise of prophetic gifts for any reason.  The most bothersome reason is that prophets always demand changes to be made.

You are His advocate, an emissary for His cause.  His cause is to restore us to Himself.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Current Trends in Prophecy (2020/3/13)
- Radix Fidem: Make It Your Own (2020/4/10)

# The Elimination of the Church

May 29, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Without support from the church and nuclear family, getting into a solid marriage is a long shot.*

**Readership:** Christians; especially those who were involved in the Purity Movement;
**Theme:** Beating the Odds
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

This post is the sixth in a series of articles that examine several aspects of the Purity Movement. For an introduction, please read the first post, Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020-4-20).

## The Dead Body of Christ*

Last week's three posts covered the institution of marriage. One thing that became evident in these postings is this: **In the process of courtship, and in maintaining our marriages, we need to rely on a larger community of believers. But in fact, we cannot, because the church is corrupt or defunct, and our marriages and families have suffered accordingly.**

In centuries past, the church played a central role in providing a moral setting for social interactions, which included not only births, baptisms, marriages, and funerals, but also town hall meetings, barn raisings, political bandstanding, and coordinating makeshift or temporary shelters for weary travelers, the homeless, and orphans. Moreover, the church was the heart of the community.

But over the past 50 years or so, people have no longer relied on the church to perform these extra social functions. As a result, the church's ability to serve people in this way has grown rusty from disuse, if not altogether forgotten.

For some reason, people never noticed the disappearance of the churches' role in our lives. Why not? Probably because it was the result of several changes in how many churches were managed and conducted, and these changes transpired slowly over a few generations. Looking back over my lifetime involvement in the church, some obvious changes included…

- Changes in technology, especially the advent of the internet.
- Contemporary Christian music replacing traditional hymnody.
- The convergence of Church doctrine with various precepts of the wider culture, especially Chivalry and Feminism.
- The rise of ecumenicalism.
- The sensationalism of Pentecostal televangelists have eroded the public's

veneration for men of the cloth.
- Widespread reports of fiscal corruption and sexual sin among popular priests, preachers, and evangelists.

Among those who were marginal or cultural Christians, it became fashionable to be more or less spiritually "preoccupied" with various Idols of the Tribe. For example, those with a relatively high SMV were busy worshipping the fruits of the sexual revolution, and low SMV duds and snits were busy worshipping chivalry and feminism, respectively.

## False Prophets

Something extra was needed to electrify this Frankensheep, to get him morally upright, and walking down the aisle. Enter the false prophets.

Underneath the introductory post, Jason made the following statement.

> "I found it a bit strange that a man who wasn't even 20 or barely entering his twenties was garnering so much media attention for this "amazing new, revolutionary way to date"."

Yes, Harris was young when those books came out!

Deti wrote,

> "Harris not only recanted the purity movement, he renounced Christianity, thus calling into question all his guidance in God's name."

These two comments bring me to wonder how Harris was able to write such an original viewpoint with so much authority – and then gain so much notoriety. Some questions

follow.

- By what spiritual authority did Harris speak?
- Where did he get his inspiration for his books?
- Did Harris have a ghost writer?
- Was he a mouthpiece for a hidden entity?
- Or was he merely a mouthpiece for the hidden desires of his generation?

How many teenagers read Harris' admonitions in a spiritual vacuum, without the tempering wisdom that might have been offered by a father or a pastor?

## The Sheep Perish because of a Lack of Knowledge

> "My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge;
> because you have rejected knowledge,
> I reject you from being a priest to me.
> And since you have forgotten the law of your God,
> I also will forget your children." ~ Hosea 4:6 (ESV)

In the Purity Movement, there was a lot of education about the importance of purity, and the consequences of sexual sin.  But there was a total lack of education and guidance regarding how to find/attract a suitable life partner, and actually get into a marriage.

On this point, Lexet wrote,

> "I don't think many churches (mainline evangelical) taught biblical purity and chastity when discussing purity culture.  The accounts of those brought up in the movement indicate that whatever the youth were taught was fear-based acts.  I

> don’t think they ever understood the “why” of the movement.
>
> You can tell a person “don’t do X” all day. What they will know is to not do X. You have to teach them the logic behind not doing X.
>
> When you look at the types of churches that were big on the purity movement, it comes as no surprise that they weren’t teaching the “why”. They were in it for the fad and the attention… or book sales.”

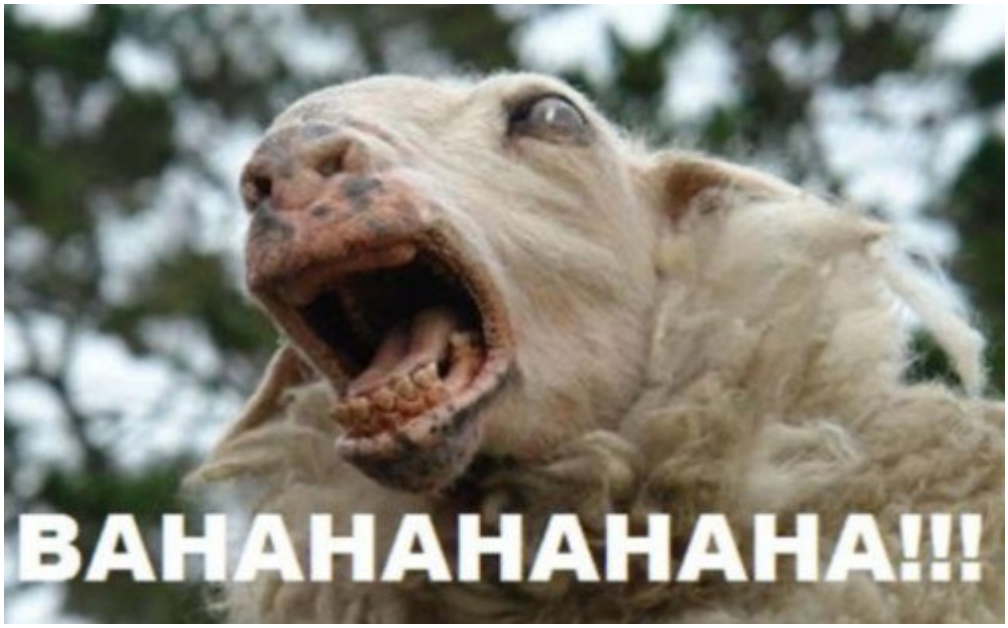
Lexet is right. From my own experience of the Purity Movement, I distinctly remember a diffuse, unnamed fear that was prevalent. This fear caused a trifurcation of moral realism. One group took abstinence to the prudish puritanical extreme and shot themselves in the foot in regards to their MMV. Another group dabbled in sexual relations without “going all the way”, and used their technical virginity as a false psychological justification for remaining pure. A third group was comprised of those who engaged in clandestine fornication and dealt with the stigma by either keeping it a secret, or else putting social distance between themselves and others in the Purity culture, all done in order to reduce the risk of possible exposure and the resulting shame.

Of course, some had already decided that they were going to explore their sexuality, and they could not handle the denial or duplicity of the second or third group respectively. These individuals chose to leave the church altogether.

At the same time, liberal and profuse justifications of these deviations from morality abounded (e.g. “single mothers need love too”; relaxed dress codes being the norm; the belief that love justifies immoral intimacy; etc.). These lies were mostly due to influences from secular culture.

- The value of exercising self-control was replaced by the moxie of “Finding Yourself™”.
- A sense of purpose waned and was transformed into the “Fear of Missing Out™” (FOMO).
- The immediate satisfactions of profligacy appeared to outweigh the arduous task of denying the fleshly nature.
- Any long term benefits of obedience became obscured.
- Any rewards of obedience were presented as abstractions which carried little guarantee of fulfillment.

As you can see, the path of obedience became exactingly legalistic and detached, while the path of disobedience was prevalent in the wider culture, and well-justified. Those who tried to straddle the fence for the best of both worlds had to swallow an assortium of lies to do so.




# Pumping fresh Blood into a Corpse won't bring it back to Life.

In a previous post, A New Patch on Old Cloth (2020/4/29), we looked at how Christian ethics and expectations of sexual purity were starkly out of place in the modern socio-sexual/marriage marketplace (SS/MMP). Although the objective of retaining sexual purity was entirely good and right, it was a heavy burden imposed on young people who were unable to follow through on such expectations. The reasons for dabbling in sexual sin and disobedience may have been any of the following, or possibly others.

- They did not have a clear vision of God's will for their lives.
- The SMP offered too many opportunities, and too many temptations.
- They did not have a strong purpose at stake, and the willpower to follow through.
- They did not (or could not) detect the negative spiritual consequences of sexual sin.
- They did not have enough faith to appreciate the purpose and the value of the discipline.
- They were not emotionally mature enough to take a serious approach towards the commitment of marriage.
- Although the Purity Culture dished out a stern warning against sexual sin, there was no social structure present that would encourage and enforce a serious attitude towards courtship.
- There was virtually no clear path towards securing a marriage. It was expected that "marriage will *just happen* when you're ready", but actually, nothing good ever *just happens* in life.
- Many churches could not even offer a pool of eligible singles large enough to allow assortative pairing. The church was the last place any young person would go to seek a spouse.

With any combination of the above, it would be very difficult for a young person to make good on the revised path towards marriage.

In addition, the wider secular culture offered attractive alternatives to the Purity Movement.  For those who were willing to forfeit their involvement in, and being accepted by the Purity Culture, it was extremely easy to get off the hook for any indiscretions.  "*It's easier to get forgiveness than permission.*"  (See the list in the previous section for more justifications.)

## Concluding Statements

Over the past four decades, the notion of the church holding a central place in one's life has passed from familiarity, if not dismissed as being overly zealous or outdated.

Instead of a strong functional church being the heart of the community as it was in centuries past, social atomization, filtered reality, and post-truth have become the new norm.

The church leadership as well as churchian culture have been totally inept in terms of generating a marriage-minded environment that provides a forum for Christian courtship.  As a summary of the key points contained in this post, these inadequacies include…

- The doctrine was converged with the values and goals of feminism and chivalry.
- Relevant knowledge was "politically correct", gynocentric, and wholly inadequate.
- Books on "Christian Dating", brimming with unrealistic half-truths, replaced real mentorship.
- A recondite fear prevailed.

- Moxified lies and alternative lifestyles from the secular culture were attractive and well-accepted.

All of the above deficiencies were a result of a weakened church and a laissez-faire social environment within an atomized community.  Without a strong family-based community to guide and support Biblical Courtship, a Biblical marriage just can't happen by accident. Thus, it should be no surprise to see how the Church was unable to deliver the most basic fundamental needs of its flock.  In particular, the church was logistically unable to act as a central social support network to be used to launch a social program like the Purity Movement.

It seems like it took years before Dalrock's expose of converged churchianity began to sink into the collective awareness of the Christian masses.  The slow but steady momentum of his message stands as a testament that the truth is hard won, and it's not coming through the pulpit.

But even now that it is evident that the spiritual nature of the church has been corrupted through the spirit of this age, and its function has grown decadent, the real lament which has gone unmourned is that the heart of the community had already been long dead.

* *Christ Himself is not dead.  The phrase "the Body of Christ" is a common New Testament metaphor for the Church as a collection of those who are in Christ.  The Church is called "one body in Christ" in Romans 12:5, "one body" in 1 Corinthians 10:17, "the body of Christ" in 1 Corinthians 12:27 and Ephesians 4:12, and "the body" in Hebrews 13:3.  The Church is clearly equated with "the body" of Christ in Ephesians 5:23 and Colossians 1:24.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Fighting Fires (2020/3/20)
- Σ Frame: The need for Marriage Education (2020/5/15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Everything always goes back to the family (2020/5/15)

# Come and See Hades

June 1, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Most people don't have any idea what ɦəll is like.  Here is one film that captures the true wormwood flavor of perdition.*

**Readership:** Adults
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes
**Warning:** This post contains offensive language and videos that contain violence and graphic scenes.  Continue reading at your own discretion.

## Introduction

I've never appreciated horror films.  Whenever I happen to see one, it strikes me as being utterly stupid, childish even.  It's nothing more than a drama drenched bloodbath.  Nothing to see here unless you're a goth teenager who dwells on death and who wants to have the "thrill" of being grossed out.  (BTW, such individuals find a twisted satisfaction in the defilement associated with viewing such things, probably due to being under a curse of some sort.)

For me to have any appreciation of a horror genre film, it has to correlate very strongly with the reality of the spiritual world.  There is only one horror film that I can remember seeing that came acceptably close to my very particular satisfaction, and that is The Exorcism of Emily Rose (2005).

But then recently, I came across a Russian film on YouTube, Come and See (1985).

## Come and See

The film's title derives from Chapter 6 of The Apocalypse of John, in which *"Come and See"* is said in the first, third, fifth, and seventh verses as an invitation to look upon the destruction caused by the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse.  Revelation 6:7–8 is particularly relevant to the film.

> "And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, **Come and see!**  And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him.  And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth."

One commentary stated that this was the most terrifying film ever made, and it wasn't even listed as a horror film.  It was a historical documentary covering the Nazi atrocities

in Belarus.  I watched the excerpts, and found that the director had truly captured the spiritual environment of ħəll — and I'm an extremely picky critic on these matters of spiritual accuracy.

*Come and See* was a big box office hit in the Soviet Union, but it never saw the light of day in the West.  The director said this film would never be acceptable to American audiences because it is presented as a real event.  I have to agree.  Americans could never stomach the horrors of ħəll as being a living reality.

## What is a Nazi?

Since World War II, the word *Nazi* has been used as a slur to denigrate and reject others.  But what exactly is meant by calling someone a Nazi?

Here are a few concepts that characterized the Nazi party during the time of its greatest popularity in Germany.

- Machine-like quality and precision.
- Nationalization of banking and industry.
- National socialism as a form of government.
- Racial purity and organized eugenic programs.
- Valuing ideological purity among members of society.
- The beautiful vision of pastoral 18th and 19th century European culture.
- The preservation, advancement, and glorification of the white (Aryan) culture and race.

But from the Russian perspective, the Nazi's represent the following.

- Death and ħəll.
- Reveling in barbaric yet precision quality cruelty.
- Atrocities against humanity during a time of war.

German soldiers on the Eastern Front, 1941/6/22.

## Bastards are the Spawn of Həll

As a corollary epiphany, seeing this film made me realize that growing up in a broken home can give a child the impression of ɦəll as being a normative state of his non-shared environment.

This is particularly horrible if the child is relatively comfortable and well cared for, and has no noteworthy events that would clue him into the fact that his life is a living ɦəll. This spiritual blindness is exacerbated if he is also immersed in reading the Bible and attending church regularly. The perilousness of this state is that he may never come to the realization that he grew up experiencing ɦəll first-hand. He is literally a son of ɦəll.

If a child spends much of his formative years living in such a reality, then the familiarity of ɦəll and the absence of God's presence forms an indelible effect on his personality and soul. There's a real reason why the word *bastard* and it's near equivalent, *son of a b!tch*, have a negative connotation.

Noel Hadley at The Unexpected Cosmology has put up a post that examines the origin of a whole generation of bastards in the 19th century. The Lost World of the Mud Flood: Fallen Women, Foundlings, and the 19th-Century Human Reset (2020/5/24). Take a look if you want to see colorized images of the hardscrabble sons and daughters of early American industrialized ɦəll. Here's one image that makes a hard impression.

All the boys in this photo are clearly bastards. The blatant spiritual confusion, the subterfuged fear and angst can be clearly seen in their eyes and faces. Physical abuse and cruelty puts a hardset gleam in the eye, but I only see this on a few of them. The deadpan dufus expression you see here on every single face is one of being rejected by mother and father, and thrown into a confusing, loveless, joyless world of ɦəll.

## Conclusions

Now snap back to the present.

*Feminazi* now takes on a new significance in meaning.

Like pre-WW2 Germany, Feminazi's see their agenda as being entirely right and good. But from the other side of the gender war, they bring Death and ɦəll.

The divorce rate hovers around 50%. 40% of children are growing up in single parent homes… et cetera, ad infinitum, ad nauseum… I won't go into it further. You've seen these statistics before, and are well familiar with them.

Do you know what kind of children are being produced in this mess? Bastards.

You know what's coming next…

You won't need to *"Come and See"*, because Həll will come to America!

## Related

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Spiritual Nationalism (2020/5/24)

# Introducing Katie and the Future of Human Mating

June 3, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reality show takes the feminine imperative for alpha seed to the eugenic limit.*

**Readership:** Men;
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Labor of Love

Fox's new reality show, *Labor of Love*, depicts fifteen guys competing against each other for one woman, Katie Katzmann, AKA Kristy.

### Bachelor FanTake: My Problem With Labor of Love (2020/7/19) Length: 11:17

The goal is not to marry her, and not even to get a date with her.

The goal is to IMPREGNATE her!

As Horsemanbombadil said,*

> "This has to break one of the seals of the apocalypse."

So who is this modern queen Guinevere?

## About Katie Katzmann

- She's 41 years old.
- She's been around *several* carousels for the last *two decades!*
- She "stuck the landing" and got married for the first time at the ripe cold age of 37.
- She had a wedding ceremony that focused solely on her.
- She divorced her husband only 6 months later.
- Now she's looking to satisfy her need for alpha seed.
- She's shameless enough to broadcast all this on national TV.

## Why Katzmann?

I'm asking myself, Why Katzmann?  Why not show off a fresh nubile hottie for this theatrical display of feminine vanity?

One of the first things I noticed about Katzmann's photos is that she has a persistent 1,000 c0ck stare.  That gleam of inner soul derangement is unmistakable.  Becoming an adulteress cougar was the inevitable.

Other than that, Katzmann looks fairly good for a 41-year-old. I'm sure she was a stunner at 25, which is when she *should* have been thinking about conceiving a child.

But the thing that makes Katzmann uniquely of interest to the Liberal media is that she is one of those rare women who has actually achieved the feminist ideal.

Except on two points.

- Successfully remarrying after blowing up her belated first marriage. But this can be foregone if there is a sufficient cash influx.
- Having the fabled 2.1 kids. But actually, just one will satisfy the Feminist ego.

In order to preserve the narrative, it has to be shown that at least *one* woman in the whole wide world can achieve all these goals to make the feminist life script complete.  By showing that it *can* be done by at least *one* woman, TPTB can fuel the hopes of the younger upcoming generation of future harpies, Karens, and Katies to continue following the script, simply *"because Katie did it!"*

Furthermore, since this is a "reality show", I am guessing that Fox might be toying with the idea of airing what used to be considered soft p0rn0graphy but is now rather

common.

After all, 15 men shacking up with one cougar is bound to yield a daily entourage of group sex, double or triple penetration, spit-roasting, and the like.

## Men Line Up to Submit their Fapplications for Retrocucktion

From the Chicago Tribune.

> "Katzmann is starring on her own TV show, "Labor of Love," which is scheduled to premiere at 8 p.m. Thursday on WFLD-Ch. 32. It's clear from the start that the Fox series does not have the same premise as "The Bachelor" or "The Bachelorette." Instead of mingling at a pool party, the 15 contestants are asked to give a sample of their swimmers for an analysis to see if they are able to father children. Katzmann watches as each suitor takes a turn in the mobile collection center.
>
> "*So awkward.* We were all uncomfortable, and I think honestly, though, that ended up being one of the best things for a lot of reasons. I think because one of my biggest fears going in was that these men would not be there for the right reasons," Katzmann told the Tribune by phone. "And if they were willing to go through that screening pretty much moments after meeting me, then I knew that they were serious."
>
> *Chicago Tribune: Chicago woman wants love and a baby on the new Fox show 'Labor of Love.' Here are 5 things to know. (2020/5/19)*

I'm wondering what "the right reasons" are in her mind.

In the not so distant past, Christian Women Demanded Men to Marry Sluts With Debt

and Tattoos (2020/2/3), and cucks were still signing up for this raw deal.  At least the lucky cucks got a sweet marriage certificate to show off to mommy.  But that deal is now off. Nowadays, even marriage poses too much responsibility for women.

Now, “the right reasons” are nothing short of an eager willingness to deliver what is clinically certified to be top quality seed, accompanied by a gratuitous romantic affirmation, followed by cash child $upport payments, and with no further strings attached, except maybe a D!ck on call when she happens to feel lonely.

## The Future of Human Eugenics

If the Gubmint-Hubbie takes this any further, then we’re looking at the future of human mating.  Imagine it. Men submit a sperm sample for quality assessment and DNA analysis.  Females can choose from the best studs among hundreds of contestants.  The lucky man is awarded one shot in the hole and is then saddled with 20 years of child support payments — that is, IF her last egg is still fertile.

But this approach cannot succeed indefinitely, simply because it shortcuts God out of the family… *in sooo many ways!*

## Naming a New Archetype

Recently, the Karen meme has seen the rounds on social media and it has hit the mark pretty well.

Now we’re observing another archetype of modern wimminhood, *a Katie!*

A Katie is a woman who has wasted her youth, beauty and fertility chasing after the Feminist Life Script, who then pulls out all the stops to achieve her goal of bearing a child using only one of her last three eggs.

Meme this~!

* *H/T: horsemanbombadil @ Spawny’s Space*

*Note: The original video from Red Pill Men’s Health was privatized. A similar video from*

*Bachelor FanTake has been substituted.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Eternal Fate of Carousel Riders (2018/5/30)
- Daily Mail: 15 men compete to IMPREGNATE a 41-year-old divorcee on bizarre reality series Labor of Love – which sees them undergoing parenting tests and even offering sperm up for fertility checks (2020/5/21)
- Bachelor FanTake: My Problem With Labor of Love (2020/7/19)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021/4/9)
- Σ Frame: Photo Comparison: Lively Affect vs. S1ut Eye vs. 1,000 C0ck Stare (2023/10/7)

# Small Schisms and Large Schisms

June 5, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Within Red Pill discussions, there needs to be a distinction of the Christian ideal.*

**Readership:** Men; Christians; Christian Men; Red Pilled readers;
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

schism

1. A separation or division into factions.
2. A formal breach of union within a religious body, especially a Christian church.

## Small Schisms

In a previous post, The Overton Shake (2019/9/30), I examined how the Overton window has divided to form two distinctly separate Overton windows within the Left and Right factions. I gave two examples of this phenomenon, one on the Left (Facebook) and another on the Right. For the latter, I described how Dalrock was taking issue with various manifestations of Feminism within the Church and society, while Boxer pointed out how Dalrock's efforts might be counterproductive — or worse. The schism between Dalrock and Boxer illustrated how the Overton window has split even within the Right wing. This post also offered a theoretical analysis of Boxer's motivations for doing so, which was intentionally mimetic of the way Boxer had assessed Dalrock.

Boxer didn't respond to the gibe until he wrote this seething post four months later.

> "Jack's overarching contention seems to be an attempt at a defense of his religion: Christianity. Jack is offended by my lack of faith, and my propensity to criticize Christianity when its adherents make fools of themselves. Jack is absolutely correct, that I consider the average Christian to be an immoral scumbag, and given that Jack has volunteered himself as a typical Christian, we can immediately segue into a list of his lies:
>
> 1. Jack suggests that I am an agent provocateur, who tries to get men in the manosphere into legal trouble.
> 2. Jack suggests that I am attempting to get Dalrock's real-world contact information, for publication on the internet.
> 3. Jack claims that I have been banned from the Dalrock blog.
> 4. Jack claims that I resent people for their anonymity.
>
> *v5k2c2: A Homeless Shelter for Castoffs and Misfits (2020/1/28)*

I won't get into a detailed rebuttal on each point, because it was not my intention to use this parody to defame him, but only to provoke a critical thought experiment. The thought experiment was whether these things *could be true* about Boxer. I left that question out for the reader to ponder.

From a wider perspective, we can see how my discussion of Boxer and Dalrock in *The Overton Shake* could illustrate how easy it is to recast the character of a blogger and to create schisms. Boxer illustrated this again in his response, which makes the point obvious. I'll call this kind of response, "Stoking the Fire".

More recently, Boxer offered yet another example of Stoking the Fire in his post, Aesthetic Theory and Rape Porn (2020/5/27), in which he has come up with more things to throw at me. Now, Boxer thinks I'm into bondage porn, and if that were not funny enough, he is (ostensibly) offended by it. LMAO!!!

On an opportune tangent, I'll answer a couple questions he poses in this post.

1. Boxer asks whether Derek (ramman3000) is an author at Σ Frame. To answer Boxer's question, Derek is the fourth top commenter, and a valued commenter at that, but he doesn't have an account as a contributing author.
2. Boxer also asked whether Jason (lastmod) had been banned from Σ Frame. Jason has been put into moderation because of repeated violations to the comment policy, most notably are (1) crass sarcasm which comes across as trolling, and (2) attacks on other commenters. Furthermore, at the time I put him on moderation, he was the number one top commenter, and had almost twice as many comments as the next most prolific commenter, and nearly all his comments were filled with vitriolic jabs. I just decided it was enough. Jason is still welcome to leave comments, and when I review the comment folder (about once a week), if I find that his comments have everlasting value, then I'll be happy to approve them.

lastmod says:

2020-05-23 at 11:26 pm (Edit)

My blog is useless. I know this, what I discuss, think or believe no man (or woman) for that matter would even consider. It's not because I am "so unique" it's merely just an outlet. I won't attempt to dissect Sharkly's marriage with facts because I can't call up his wife and ask her. His church "won't" be coming over to my blog to discuss it, nor should they.

Back to the topic of schisms, it should be obvious by now that this is how schisms can contribute to the split in the Overton window.

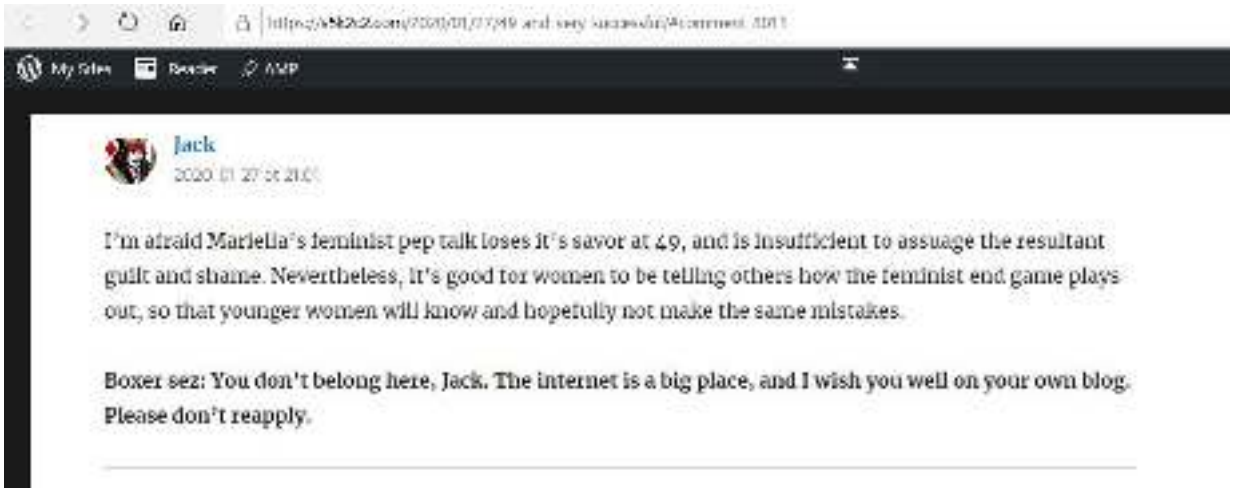
1. Take snippets of quotes.
2. Make extraneous assumptions that suit one's particular viewpoints.
3. Recast quotes in a different context.
4. Assume a cause and effect relationship.
5. Assign blame accordingly.

In the past, points 1 through 3 were called a "spin". Stoking the fire builds on a spin by adding points 4 and 5 with the intent of making the target appear egregious. To offer some other unrelated examples, Dalrock stoked the fire with feminism and churchianity. Sharkly is stoking the fire with Whitewater Community Church. The MGM nooz networks also stoke the political fires by spinning tales regularly.

In conclusion of this schism, it is clear that Boxer took it personally, and was offended by my cross examination. I interpreted this offense as evidence that the allegations are probably not true, which is good news.

Nevertheless, he has since made it clear that I am not welcome to comment on his blog. That's fine. I'll respect his request. But his offense presents a secondary evidence that Boxer and I have less in common than what I had previously supposed, which is not very good news. Boxer has stated that he thinks I am offended by his lack of faith, but I think it's closer to the truth to say that his lack of faith is offended by my presumption of faith. I still read his blog regularly, and v5k2c2 continues to be listed on my sidebar.

No hard feelings. Come Home brother!

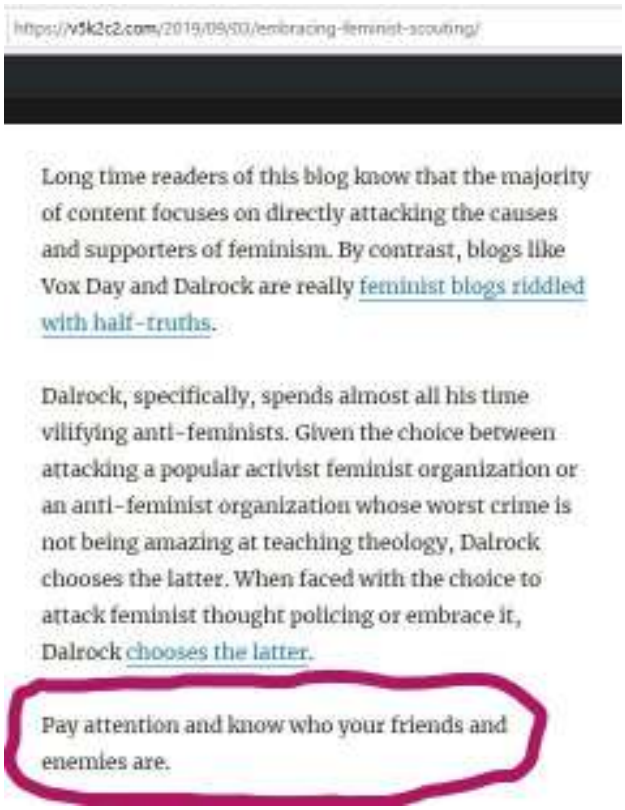



***Note to the reader:*** *Screen shots are only used as evidence when you think the author might change the text for some reason.*

But Boxer wasn't the only one offended by this illustration.

> [It weighs] heavy on my heart that people I know from the blogging world, especially people within the sphere of writers that can be considered "red pillesque", pro male, or even the red pill adjacent religious types. I have seen informative and entertaining works from many. But I have also seen "unpurposeful" attacks on each other. I have two people whose works that I subscribe to that have started their own schisms, including individual "soldiers" lining up for an occasional skirmish.
>
> I don't take sides. I wish these people would quash their beefs like it was "olden times" and be gentleman. I have seen shitty feminists (and astrocucks) fund huge failing websites with horrific writing while quality writing from our side of the culture war dies because of infighting. I would rather be the guy that tells you that you are both being assholes than a person who picks sides.
>
> Let's get back to work. The shittiest people in history are winning because we squabble. If we are going to be separate entities; put our "hate" into our work and leave folks on our side out of it. Go back to helping men and living better lives. Men on the margins and younger impressionable men need the help.
>
> *Free Matt Podcast: Choosing To Not Give In To Schisms (2020/1/31)*

Sadly, I concur with Matt. But sometimes schisms are necessary.



https://v5k2c2.com/2019/09/03/embracing-feminist-scouting/

Long time readers of this blog know that the majority of content focuses on directly attacking the causes and supporters of feminism. By contrast, blogs like Vox Day and Dalrock are really feminist blogs riddled with half-truths.

Dalrock, specifically, spends almost all his time vilifying anti-feminists. Given the choice between attacking a popular activist feminist organization or an anti-feminist organization whose worst crime is not being amazing at teaching theology, Dalrock chooses the latter. When faced with the choice to attack feminist thought policing or embrace it, Dalrock chooses the latter.

Pay attention and know who your friends and enemies are.

## Big Schisms

There is a schism going on, but it's not (really) between me and Boxer. The schism that has developed is a secession of Christian Red Pill from secular Red Pill.

In recent posts this year, I have found the need to write with more clarity regarding certain differences between Red Pill lore and Christian ideologies.

Biblical Gender Roles has also recognized this need, and has spearheaded a study that compares the Red Pill to Scripture. He has found that although there is a lot of agreement, there is a fundamental difference in methods and purposes.

Under BGR's post, Is the Red Pill Concept of Game Biblical? (2020/1/31), Jonadab the Rechabite and Sharkly have captured these differences succinctly in two comments.

Jonadab the Rechabite wrote,

> "I wonder how deeply our presumptions are programmed by the frame of romance. We swim in an ocean that treats the feelings of passion and romance as the highest form of human bliss. Movies, books, music, and art all seem to elevate romance above virtues like truth, justice, and beauty. Yet it is the same pursuit of the feelings of passion that leads to fornication, adultery, and ironically sexual denial. This is because the feelings of passion and romance are the context for sex — not a covenant. Of course, this exalted view of romance is so nineteen eighty; no longer is simply romance the context of sex, but consent. Consent is based on the same premise as abortion, "our bodies, our selves". If a woman can do whatever she chooses with her body, then the sin of a wife sexually withholding, and the sin of the murder of her unborn children, are

subject to her whims and caprice.  My point is that Biblical ethics regarding sex are occluded by an overwhelming acceptance of romance culture."

"Part of [Blue Pill] romance culture is, of course, chivalry.  The term has been used in many ways, but the most widely understood use is the image of the white knight fighting for the princess; either defending her honor, her life, or her sins. In the culturally defining tale of Lancelot, he fought for the honor of Guinevere, which he knew was a lie.  He himself was the adulterer who betrayed his king. Yet he fights against truth and justice.  Lancelot is not viewed, even in the church, as a villain but as a handsome warrior who made the ladies of court swoon.  In other words, a white-knight to be emulated.  In Biblical jurisprudence, both he and Guinevere committed a capital offense.

If not romance, then what? Nature abhors a vacuum and something will fill the void.

Of course, the answer is covenant.  Marriage is a type of God's relationship with His people, His elect.  The biblical word for this relationship is covenant.  Sex, according to scripture, is not predicated on romance or consent, but covenant. Now sex is union, being made one.  As the church is to seek union with Christ, so a husband and wife seek union through sex.  Denial of sex is the picture of the elect rejecting union with the Lord.

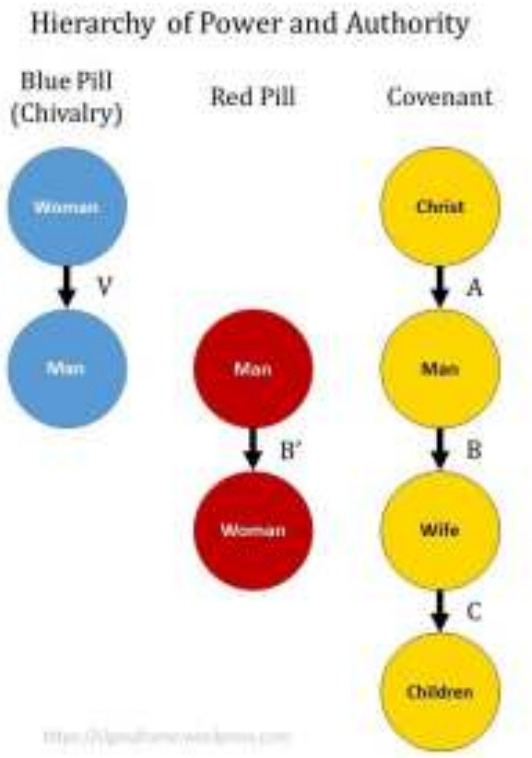
The "Red Pill" picture is one of Christ manipulating the church to desire Him more than their idolatrous inclinations.  Those idolatrous inclinations in women are called hypergamy.  Red Pill men seek to manipulate women to desire him more than their hypergamous inclinations.  That picture is perverted.  Yet it is consistent with the teachings of the church.  I have had so-called Biblical

> marriage counselors tell me “happy wife, happy life”, and if my wife is sexually withholding, then “God has called me to be celibate”. They are like Lancelot defending the dishonor of a sinning wife and projecting themselves as virtuous men. It seemed to me that these counselors were more concerned with their own SMV than with biblical ethics. I attribute this to the zeitgeist of romance culture and willful ignorance of the ethics of a Biblical covenant.”

Jonadab summarizes these differences concisely as follows.

> “Blue pill denies the fallen nature of women.
> Red pill seeks to exploit the fallen nature of women.
> Biblical covenant seeks to sanctify fallen women as Christ sanctifies His church.
>
> Blue pill men worship women.
> Red pill men seek [to be worshipped by] women.
> Covenant men seek to bring their women with them to worship almighty God.”

These differences are depicted in the following image.




Sharkly emphasized one similarity between the Red Pill and Covenant relationship, namely that both structures have the man in the place of authority over the woman.

> “I don’t think that one should be ignorant of how to harness a woman’s nature. We are to be wise as serpents and to live with our wives according to knowledge. Although it is best if you can just tell her to show you more respect, and she does it, sometimes it is also handy to know a few other methods to assist her to see to it that she reverences her husband, when she might be struggling to do that.”

# Conclusions

In many of my past posts, I (as well as Deep Strength) have alluded to these differences between the secular Red Pill, and the Christianized Red Pill, but I haven't analyzed the differences point by point as well as BGR has in his series.

The separation and distinction of the Christian Covenant structure from the Red Pill praxeology is an important and pivotal development.  The Red Pill is largely an amoral description of human psychology and behavior, whereas the Christian Covenant recognizes human psychology and behavior, but adds to this awareness an aspiration to a God-ordained ideal.

I propose that the Christian exegesis of Red Pill precepts should be called something else, just to be more specific and to avoid confusion in future discussions.  Maybe "the White Pill", or "the God Pill", or something else would do.  Readers may offer suggestions.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Brother is Borne Out of Adversity (2018/6/10)
- Σ Frame: The Egosyntonic Art of Tone Policing (2019/5/31)

# The Narrow Way

June 8, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The current Marriage Marketplace is as narrow as it gets.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Under the previous post, AngloSaxon attempted to articulate an aphorism of Red Pill orthodoxy.

> "Red pill orthodoxy is avoid marriage like the plague and shag random bitches."

To me as a Christian, this statement is not correct, but is rather a perverse amalgamation of different but somewhat related ideas. Let me explain.

I agree with Honeycomb in that the Red Pill is basically the approach of facing the bitter, uncomfortable truths about women and life in general. Overall, it's better to face the truth, but what a man does with this information rests entirely on the individual man.

Avoiding or rejecting marriage is one conclusion based on a Red Pill analysis of the current state of the marriage marketplace. It has become obvious that marriage is a horrible deal for the average man these days, so for many men, this may very well be the best option available. But that doesn't mean that marriage is *always* a bad choice for *all* men, or that it can't be done successfully. There will be some men for whom marriage is a good and right choice. However, considering the current SMP, a man has to be extra careful and wise in making this step.

"Shagging random b!tches" is essentially the old PUA attitude of taking whatever you can get. A Red Pill analysis does suggest that the opportunities for doing this have never been better.  But it doesn't mean that every man should make sexual promiscuity his life mission as Roosh did.

Because of the above reasons, I would not call AngloSaxon's statement an "orthodoxy" per se, but rather the simplified conclusions that many secular Red Pilled men might come to. Forgoing marriage is not anti-Christian at all, provided that a man can control his lusts. However, *"shagging random b!tches"* is not a valid application for the mature Christian man. Christians must therefore believe that there is another way.

> "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it."
>
> *Matthew 7:13-14 (NKJV)*

Many of my writings here at Σ Frame try to identify what this other way might look like for a believer. So far, I can say that it is difficult, complicated, and narrow indeed, seemingly impossible unless you have a bit of faith. But I can also say that embarking on the narrow way is determinant of one building character, developing charisma, and having a long journey of personal and spiritual growth. Comfort and happiness, not so much, unless you stick with it until later in life.

Like it or not, this is the will of God for us as men — that we might obtain Life Everlasting. This is one of the main reasons why there must necessarily be a schism, as described in the previous post. Christian men must stake out and pursue the narrow way, which is an arduous task that non-Christian men could never hope to do.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: The FYI on Male Sexuality (2015/8/4)

# Explaining the Double Standards around Sex

June 10, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The double standard is a false impression arising from an incomplete judiciary account.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Double Standards around Sex

In his post, Double Standards Around Sex – The purest example of the feminization of Christianity (2020/6/9), Deep Strength presented a comparison of two, nearly identical posts that appeared on *r/Christianmarriage*, Women please don't deny your husbands and Men, please don't deny your wives. The only differences between these posts were the pronouns *men / women* and *husbands / wives*.

The messages were...

> "Sex for a husband / wife is so essential. Please don't undermine how important that is to a husband / wife who desires his wife / her husband, but doesn't get any romance.
>
> Keep your marriage alive!"

By comparing the reactions to each of the two messages in the comments sections, we're looking at the difference in the reactions of husbands and wives to the same message.

# Deep Strength's Assessment

Deep Strengths summary of the comments on each post were as follows.

On the reactions of wives urged to not deny sex to their husbands…

> "Literally a list of excuses why women shouldn't have sex with their husbands. You know, the one they agreed to "have and to hold."

On the reactions of husbands urged to not deny sex to their wives…

> "Men being told to stop looking at porn, and men owning up to denying their wives."

Note that these are the reactions of *disobedient* wives who are justifying their behaviors.

> "Men being told to stop looking at porn, and men owning up to denying their wives."

Note that these are the reactions *of disrespectful* wives demanding *obedient* husbands.

So in summary, we see a lot of reactions from *disobedient, disrespectful*, and perhaps *defrauded* wives, but we aren't seeing a lot of response from disobedient husbands complaining about how their wives are too contentious, too disrespectful, or too fat to F*ck.

Deep Strength claims (in the title) that this difference is due to the feminization of Christianity.  I will argue that it is not, but is instead a result of…

1. Admitting women's arguments as the predominating view.
2. A selection bias based on the inherent differences between the sexes.

However, Christianity *does* become feminized when we let whiny women dominate the discussion.

## Appearances are Misleading

First, I want to point out a few important things that have gone unnoticed.

- Women who don't want to agree with the scriptural command not to deny sex to a spouse will fight and argue in an effort to justify their actions and continue in their disobedience.
- Men who don't want to agree will just avoid the issue altogether.
- Women who agree and repent would just do it and never talk about it.
- Men who agree and repent are outspoken about their repentance

In addition, the people who are *not* vocal about this issue (obedient wives and disobedient husbands) are actually discouraged from speaking out!

- Obedient wives won't talk about their sex life because it would seem too immodest, and it would betray the interests of, and shame other wives who prefer to be disobedient.  (Actually, obedient wives should be talking about how passionate they are towards their husbands, letting others know that obedience has value, and shaming disobedient wives into submission in the process!)
- Disobedient husbands won't talk about refusing their wives sex because they would rather avoid the issue.  If they talk about it at all, it would lead to an unwanted confrontation.

Those who *are* vocal about this issue (disobedient wives and obedient husbands) have a self-centered motivation for speaking out.

- Disobedient wives are attempting to dominate the narrative.
- Obedient husbands gain brownie points and social approval for being a good husband.

Yet, we continue to entertain the harpies arguments as serious admissions, while downplaying or ignoring the men's viewpoints. It's essentially a femcentric attack on men.

## Reframing the Reactions

In summary, the people who are vocal about this issue are disobedient wives and obedient husbands.  So theirs are the viewpoints most often seen, to the point of saturation.

We don't hear the viewpoints of repentant wives and rebellious husbands.  So it's easy to overlook these viewpoints.

The misperception of this outcome is that, on the surface, it comes off appearing like women should have the option to refuse sex for whatever reason seems appropriate to them, while men should apologize and toe the scriptural line.  People are likely to believe these views as being true simply because it's what they hear most often, as evidenced in the comparison of these two posts.

To counteract this imbalance, men should be more adamant in offering their own viewpoints on the issue, and this includes both obedient and disobedient men alike.

## Conclusions

I don't believe that the different reactions are directly due to the feminization of Christianity, but is merely a biased impression gained from those who are outspoken and

*not* from those who are not.

However, the feminization of Christianity rears its ugly head when this biased impression based on a feminized narrative is naively put forth to be the whole truth about the sexes and marriage.

The real truth is that men and women have a completely different reaction when being confronted with the commands of the scriptures.

- When being repentant and obedient, women become quiet and demure, and men become outspoken and authoritative.
- But when being corrected on their failures to follow through on their marital duties, men clam up and women become contentious.

Moreover, these respective reactions are typical for men and women who insist on clinging to their selfish disobedience.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Women are Tempted to become Masculine, Men are Tempted to Wimp Out (2017/8/17)
- Σ Frame: Don’t Admit Her Argument (2018/3/19)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Consent in Marriage (2020/3/9)
- Coach Greg Adams: Why do Women go to Bars and Nightclubs? (2020/4/26)

# Looking at the Essentials

June 12, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Young people need to think on two (or more) planes when selecting a mate.*

**Readership:** Singles; Parents of adolescents and single young adults; Christian mentors;
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The Flesh is Strong

Let's think about the mate selection process.

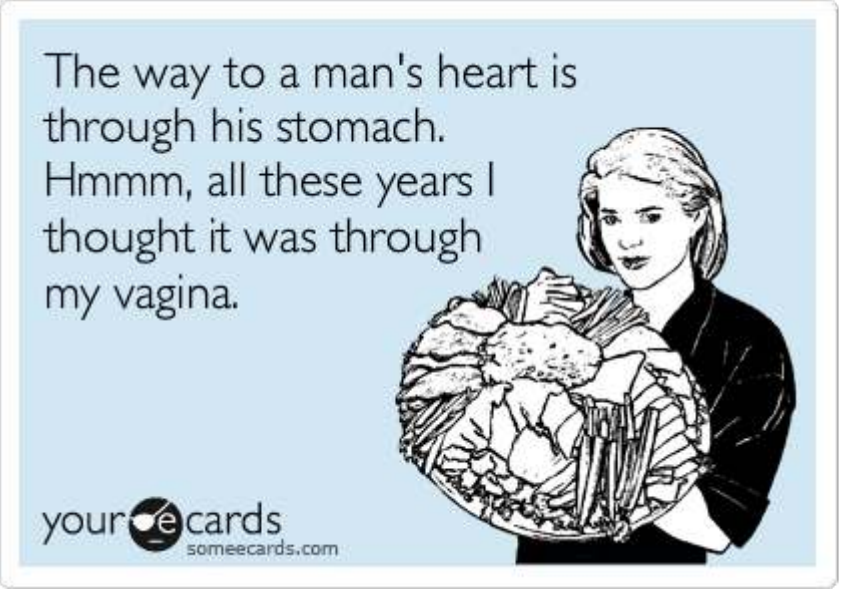
When people are young, they tend to focus on the stereotypical traits of attraction in the opposite sex.  Women focus on finding a confident, charismatic, and handsome man with a successful career.  Men focus on finding a girl with feminine appeal — soft-hearted, slender, unsullied, and vivacious.  They might have a mental image of what this person looks like.  They might have a checklist in their heads about what kind of person they are "looking for", usually things that are socially reinforced, things that are proper and acceptable to discuss.

But in reality, we often see individuals pair up with someone who is far from the stated ideal.  Bystanders might sigh and shake their heads, but no one ever asks why.

The general answer to the question of why is because they are living in the vanity of their minds, seeking to gratify their fleshly desires (Ephesians 4:18), and they are not paying attention to the deeper characteristics of their respective natures and how that might play out in a long-term relationship.

> "[5] For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit. [6] For to set the mind on the flesh is death, but to set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. [7] For the mind that is set on the flesh is hostile to God, for it does not submit to God's law; indeed, it cannot. [8] Those who are in the flesh cannot please God."
>
> *Romans 8:5-8 (ESV)*

But in spite of what the scriptures say, these *other* characteristics are often used first and foremost for mate selection — even among nominal Christians!  Is this not the same as setting one's mind on the flesh?




Even for those who are fairly successful in keeping their minds set on the spirit, it is not uncommon for them to find that something deeper lurks in the heart which takes one “by surprise” when the urge to merge kicks in, and this seems to happen whether one *agrees* with it or not, and also whether one *likes* it or not.

This might be explained if we assume that being aware of the inclinations of our own individual fleshly nature is NOT the same as “setting our mind on the flesh”.  But how do you achieve the former without committing the latter?

Some make peace with this incoherency early on, but others fight against their deeper natures for years, and suffer accordingly… *and inexorably.*

## Youth is Wasted on the Young

After you’ve seen a bit of life, around a decade or two for the average person, you begin to recognize that what you want is not what you need, nor what you get.  You realize that these vain imaginings, these superficial things cannot fulfill.  They might boost your ego, sate your desire for the time, and maybe even help you see things more clearly, but eventually you’ll begin to question the deeper meaning of life.  Then at that time, you’ll start to look for more essential qualities in a mate, such as shared values and interests, the level of intimacy that is shared in the relationship, and what that person brings out of you.  These are the things that can actually build a starring relationship, and it’s a pity that most people look for these things too late in life.

## A Revised Approach to the Essentials

It might be wiser if young people took the opposite approach instead.  That is, they should assess their own personal characteristics and the strength of a potential relationship first and foremost when they are young, so that they can make a good choice of a partner.  Then as life progresses, they should focus on developing those outward details and effects which reinforce attraction.  Namely, men should focus on building a

career and reputation.  Women should focus on maintaining feminine appeal.  This serves to cement and reinforce the relationship.  But too many people fail to maintain themselves in this respect as they age.  Don't be one of them!

It's like the analogy of putting rocks, sand, and water in a jar.

This analogy is usually used to describe time management.  But it's also quite useful to describe the qualities sought after in a relationship.

Granted, it is a little more nuanced, especially with respect to time.  You have to consider the competition involved — getting your act together such that you have the chance to select a suitable match while the pickings are still good (viz. before you're too old, and before all the "good ones" have been taken).

Choosing to enter into a relationship which has the potential to bring long term fulfillment, and making this qualification a first and foremost priority, has the potential to set one on a different trajectory in life.

But in the application, it is critical to first identify what qualities would bring long term fulfillment.  A pat answer would be to choose that which would glorify God, but can we narrow it down any further in terms of the individual decision?

Deep Strength has written volumes on vetting women, and although these qualifications might give a man a good idea of which chicks to avoid, vetting doesn't offer any clues about which one to definitively choose for a life long relationship.

So far, I've only identified one specific quality that seems to hold any hope, and that is in choosing a partner who can faithfully support you in your God ordained mission in life. This is one trait that would surely hold up over the years.  I'm sure there are many other qualifications besides this, but it seems like these things would uniquely depend on the individual man and his mission.

## Strengths of the Essential Approach

Choosing someone with whom you share a deep, authentic relationship has an inestimable value.  It minimizes the hassle and extends the benefits.  It makes all the work and sacrifice of love into a net benefit, and a positive sum game.  Knowing that the person you're with cherishes you for non-superficial reasons, and is committed from the heart, can become a source of eternal joy and happiness.  It adds immensely to your sense of security and confidence.  It allows you an extra degree of freedom in the pursuit of your life goals and mission.  Most of all, it is conducive to your mutual sanctification and holiness.  This is because you haven't wasted the best years of your life and your emotional attachments on anyone who is unable to deliver the above.

This is not an argument for the Soul Mate Myth, but merely am emphasis on the importance of having a strong connection of trust and respect, and a mutual heart-felt symbiosis that makes any relationship strong.

## Weaknesses of the Essential Approach

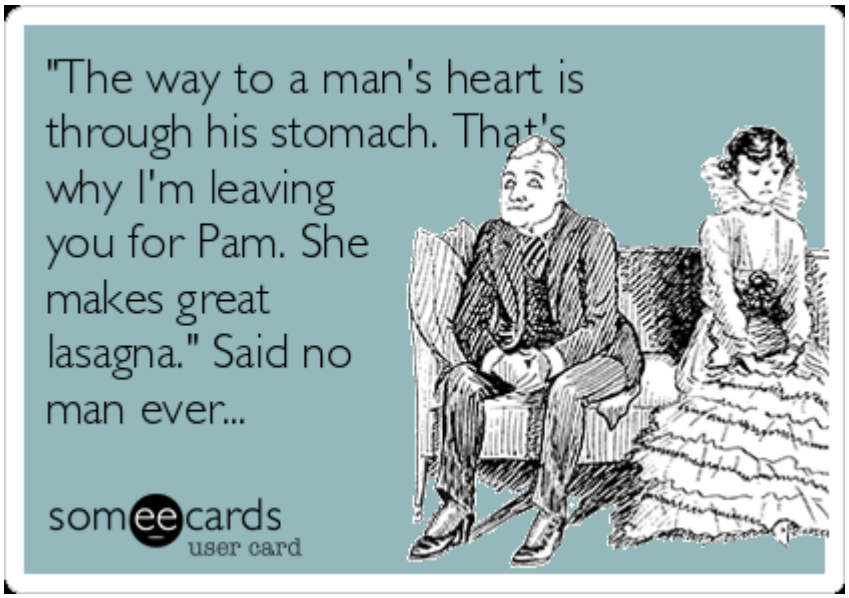
I remember some insight offered by an old PUA guru, who said [paraphrasing],

> "Each different woman brings something special into a relationship with you, but none of them can completely fulfill.  So if you're going to settle down with only one, then it's important to choose one who offers you something that you deeply value, and not any of the others who offer what you would consider "novelties and conveniencies"."

This statement expresses the frustration of knowing that no one can completely satisfy, but it also illustrates the difficulty of accepting a “spirit led” approach when discernment is absent and self-knowledge is insufficient.

Until you explore having a relationship with a partner who is “high quality”, according to stereotypical SMV/MMV indicators, you don’t have the knowledge in your heart that those things cannot fulfill.  So there is always a weakness there, in that one will be tempted to explore other opportunities in order to satisfy this question of the heart.

This absence of self-knowledge is also a weakness of the Meet Cute model.  When a women finds a man whom she perceives to have a high SMV, it can generate strong tingles.  But she has not yet realized that a day-to-day interaction with this man may be frustrating, simply because they may not share key values and goals in life.  In the typical Meet Cute experience, her finding a partner who shares a deep, vital link in their relationship is only an afterthought — one that may bring both regret and the motivation to further explore the possibilities that her hypergamic hamster brings up in her mind. The same is true for men who are attracted to high SMV women.  Many secular men have realized this, and this is one of the reasons why they resort to the pump and dump.




## The Takeaway

Young people need to see themselves clearly in two planes of reference, the flesh and the spirit, in order to make a wise choice when selecting a mate.

**The Flesh** — Your individual fleshly nature, its peculiar desires, weaknesses, inclinations, and “fetishes” (e.g. Are you an “@ss man” or a “tits man”?).  This is not the same as having a mind that is blindly focused on the desires of the flesh, but rather, it’s a deeper awareness of who you are in the flesh, and what kinds of challenges you may have to face as a consequence.  You need to know what is acceptable and what is non-negotiable.  If you don’t know yourself very well, then the answer might be different than what your fleshly mind might think.  This awareness includes the knowledge in your heart that “*[your personal] sin is lurking at the door, but you must learn to master it*” (Genesis 4:7).

All this is colloquially known as “coming to terms with one’s self”.

**The Spirit** — Your individual spiritual nature. To get a better idea of what this is all about, consider the following questions.

- What gives you joy?
- What makes you angry?
- What makes you feel loved?
- What brings you closer to God?
- What is God’s will for your life?
- What are your innermost values?
- What motivates you to speak and act?
- What contributes to your inner peace?

The chances are good that your answers to these questions are different from how others might respond. This is a deeper awareness of who you are in the spirit, and what kinds of conditions you need to find healing, and grow in faith. You need to know what is acceptable and what is non-negotiable. If you don’t know yourself very well, then the answer might be different than what your alienated mind might think. This awareness includes the knowledge in your heart that “*all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose.*” (Romans 8:28). All this is colloquially known as *“being at peace with God”*. You need to get a handle on this so that you know you won’t be shooting yourself in the foot by choosing a woman who may very well be a Christian, but who fails to bring out Christ in you.

These things hold true for all humanity, both sexes, secular and Christian.

Young people who are shopping around for a mate should keep all the above in mind, and use this as a double Frame of reference, combined with the added awareness provided by discernment and wisdom, to determine what each candidate might offer in terms of a long-term relationship.

***Note:*** *This advice may only apply to those men who can achieve a reasonable degree of*

*success in attracting a sufficient number of women to have such a choice.*

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: A Lesson in False Humility – Christians are Allergic to Healthy Lifestyles (2016/6/7)
- Radix Fidem: Can’t get enough of that fellowship (2020/6/4)

# Satan's Secret Recipe for a Heretical Purity Movement

June 15, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Only the Grand Master Bait could concoct such a beautiful disaster!*

**Readership:** Christians, especially those who have experienced the Purity Movement;
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

There's a secret recipe for perdition which only our most glorious evil overlords are privy to. It remains a highly protected trade secret among the malefide.

As the story goes, back in 1984, the Resistors tuned into dyslectic broadband (66.6 MHz) and picked up this conversation between Lord Sor Deviass and the Grand Master Baiter.

Let's tune in to their decrepit conversations…

* * * * *

**Master Baiter:** The Emperor has given us a new assignment, but it's not so new actually. We've done stuff like this before. Too many earthlings have been experiencing sanctification and shalom, and we've got to do something to prevent this.

**Lord Deviass:** [*incoherent mumbling*] I know! First, let's begin with adolescents who have freshly entered into the raging hormones of puberty, and who are naïve and inexperienced. It's so much fun and so easy to throw a monkey branch into their family trees!

**Master Baiter:** Good idea! Normally, the Bible prescribes marriage for young'uns such as these. But our persnickety father below taught us long ago that we have to find some way to hijack the process and destroy anything good that might come out of normal sexual relations within marriage. Most of all, we must never let the earthlings actually enjoy being obedient to that carpenter's son of antiquity, Mr. J.

**Lord Deviass:** Don't you dare mention that name! It would be even better if we could do so much damage, that the target has little chance of ever finding emotional or sexual satisfaction in marriage.

**Master Baiter:** That's so wonderfully wrong! So let's take those Biblical commandments that they revere so much, and twist them into saying that they can't have sex until some vague time in the future. It doesn't matter what that time might be. The only thing that matters is that the time is always later, and never now. Laying the law on them with this command will provoke their sinful natures, and this will make the demolition of their souls all that much easier.

**Lord Deviass:** But how could we possibly convince them that sex and marriage are evil?

**Master Baiter:** We could say that extramarital sex is evil, a "sin", and that they shouldn't have sex until they're 'married'. Make it seem like marriage is something that would keep them out of sin. That way, they'll never suspect that we've already cooked them into the batch of cultural sin. But of course, we can't allow them to actually marry until after they've become so frustrated that they spill the Jones out of desperation.

**Lord Deviass:** Also, we can't tell them outright that they can't get married, because that would show our hand. We need to give them just enough hope to keep them hooked. Instead, we'll just give them some reasonable excuses to keep postponing marriage. It doesn't matter whether they are true or not, because they are too naïve to know the difference. Over the last few centuries, our globular think-tank has come up with quite a few prevaricating justifications.

- Love won't pay the bills!
- You don't have enough money!
- Don't marry anyone who isn't a Christian!
- Marriage and raising children is too expensive!
- This otherwise perfect person isn't perfect enough for perfect you!
- Marriage will tie you down, so you'd better learn to enjoy your life first.
- You should be focused on getting an education and preparing for your career.
- Marriage is such a heavy burden of commitment… and children! Lawdie! SMH

**Master Baiter:** That's beautiful… pure evil! I should take you behind the woodpile for this.

**Lord Deviass:** Oh Master, please don't mention the woodpile again! I'll be so weak in the knees that I'll screw over this mission for sure.

**Master Baiter:** Fine. I'll catch your @ss unawares after the mission is complete. Don't

forget YOLO and all that other true lie $ħ!t.

**Lord Deviass:** As I recall, we do have a few other slicks up our sphincters.

- Find Yourself™.
- Season of sexed up ‘Singleness’
- Travel the world over, and stop for the grand finale in Carthage!

The good news is that for the men, we can continue to use that old, worn out one-liner.

> “Sow your wild peas and carrots before you settle down with a $ħ!tty sack of potatoes!”

**Master Baiter:** You are so midevil! Get with the times! Carthage is so Iron Age-ish! I believe sin city is now located in Californica in North Slumerica, and the current word is “oats”, as in “sow your wild oats”.

**Lord Deviass:** I have another idea, your royal sliminess. We could even try to sour their psychological concept of sex. To do this, we can twist the scriptural condemnation of fornicators and adulterers, and insinuate that it applies to them before they’ve even had sex. It would only be one step further to teach them that sex is bad and evil.

**Master Baiter:** I’ll be d@mned! This is making me harder!

**Lord Deviass:** To make this plan work, your lowness, we’ll need to get parents and church leaders on board. In fact, we don’t need to work so hard if we can somehow get them to do the hard work of educating these randy brats into believing the above heretical doctrines and principles.

**Master Baiter:** No problem Deviass, we’ve already conquered the educational system and the legal juris**pride**nce.

**Lord Deviass:** Most rancid $ɦ!t and foghorn farts! You're giving me a constant craving for that squalid pigsty Earth again!

**Master Baiter:** Keep a lid on it, tightypants! [*indistinct muttering*] Here we go. In short form, the Emperor's secret recipe is comprised of 11 principles and powers as follows.

1. **No sex.** Better yet, let's create a dilemma in which they must choose between sex and God! If they rebel and reject God, then let's reward them for their disobedience with a spanky smorgasboard!
2. **No marriage.** And if it does manage to happen, let's make sure it is to the most unsuitable mate possible.
3. **Lots of temptation.** Asmodeus! Pour it on until their knees quiver and they're soaking their drawers!
4. **Bad teaching.** No worries here. We've already toppled the church. Our family man Dobson and that young punk Harris will handle the details with no problem.
5. **No mentoring.** This will be easy to do since the Boomers are at the age of being mentors. Heh!
6. **Conform and Perform.** Lots of pressure to conform, obey, perform. Let's make them believe that Christ is worthless, and that they have to work to save their skins.
7. **Lay the law on them.** Keep them focused on the ecstasies of the flesh, and how these pleasures are forbidden by our emeny. Let's frustrate the ɦəll into them.
8. **No accountability.** Cultural forces will clean up any possibility of shame and repentance.
9. **No lurrrvy feewings.** No realistic opportunities to meet a potential marriage-worthy partner. Let's keep them all busy f*cking around with someone grossly unsuitable in the vain hopes that *"Love will change their hearts"*, and that their sinful relationships might somehow transform into a sanctified marriage.
10. **Idolatries galore.** Fill their minds with the glorious Expectations of the Perfect Soul Mate Idolatry!
11. **Waste their time.** Distract them by keeping them busy working towards various goals, e.g. education, career, earning money, earning a feminist merit badge… Hə11, we could even present "purity" as a goal!

**Lord Deviass:** Absolutely positively pusillanimous! It's such a joy to watch those prudes squirm as they grow old with regrets on their conscience! I cannot help but to feel a raging desire to be rapaciously ribald!

**Master Baiter:** Yes, my truculent troglodyte! This secret recipe is middle finger licking good! Now pass the word on to Carbuncle Cracker and his gang of miscreants. They'll squeeze them into situations where they'll be so frustrated and desperate that they'll be willing to compromise whatever vestiges of conscience they might have, or better yet, aspotasize!

**Lord Deviass:** I swear by the love of bondage porn, Master Baiter, this plan is even better than that time we ransacked both the Polish and the Russian aristocracies within

the space of 5 years~! Communism rules like Hə11!

**Master Baiter:** Ahh, yesss…  Nothing is better than the pole position!

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020/1/17)
- Cornerstone: The “Purity” Movement 2 (2020/2/22)

# Humility and Defilement

June 17, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Could humility be equivalent to defilement?*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 460 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

I came across this interesting association between humility and defilement. I found *three* passages in the Bible in which the translations are interchangeable.

Here is the passage in Genesis about Shechem and Dinah.

> "[1] And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. [2] And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled / humbled her. [3] And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel."
>
> *Genesis 34:1-3 (NKJV)*

The KJV, and NKJV translate as "defiled".

The ASV, Darby, and RSV translate as "humbled".

The ESV translates as "humiliated".

Holman, The Living Bible, NIV, and The Message translate as "raped".

Here's a passage about marital fraud.

> "And it shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall set her free, but you certainly shall not sell her for money; you shall not treat her brutally, **because**

> **you have humbled her.**"
>
> *Deuteronomy 21:14 (NKJV)*

And here's one about r@pe.

> "If a man finds a young woman who is a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out, then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty shekels of silver, and **she shall be his wife because he has humbled her**; he shall not be permitted to divorce her all his days."
>
> *Deuteronomy 22:28-29 (NKJV)*

The KJV and NKJV translate as "humbled", but most other translations use the word "violated".

The word translated as "humbled" in all these verses is the same Hebrew word, anah (עָנָה), and it is a *verb*.

The definition of the original Hebrew word is *to be occupied with/by; to be busied with/by; to be bowed down, afflicted; to be lowly, submissive…*

# Conclusions

Humility is a huge concept in the Christian life. But we don't commonly understand humility (or submissiveness) in terms of defilement. Yet, here it is in the scriptures – and in three passages, no less. I'm thinking that most Christians don't have any idea what this means.

> "…and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her…"

Here's a clue. The reason is because sanctification and defilement share much of the

same process.  If a woman is sanctified through having consummate sexual relations with one man, then to all other men, she is defiled.  So she is both sanctified and defiled through the same act.  It all depends on your point of reference.

## Related

- The Rational Male: Blueprint for an Alpha Widow (2012/8/16)
- The Rational Male: Deep Conversion (2016/11/11)
- Σ Frame: The Alpha Widow Syndrome – A Manospherian Allegory of Defilement (2020/3/4)
- Sigma Game: The Anti-Virtue of Humility (2024/5/31)

# Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility

June 19, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Are sanctification and sexual compatibility exclusive of each other?*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Fapper's Fear of the Frigid Female

Christian men who are serious about sticking to the Good Book before the Great Clam Bake have a serious challenge on their hands.

Namely, they have the mind to wait to have sex until after they are married.  But naturally, they are afraid to marry a woman without first seeing whether she can perform in bed.  They are afraid of being shackled to a frigid log who recoils at his touch and can't loosen up.

The risk of making a lifelong commitment in marriage to a woman who turns out to be a cold-tittied shrew is unimaginable, and totally unacceptable to most men, thus making the Test Drive™ option a real temptation.

We discussed this problem before in Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020/3/2).

> "Caterpillar asked a question about how a sexually inexperienced person is supposed to ascertain whether a particular potential partner will be sexually compatible or not.  This is something that is a grave concern of high priority to randy young Christian men who are holding out for marriage, but

> interestingly, this is not as important to God as it is to young horndogs. What *is* important to God is a person's *sanctification*, among other things. But that doesn't mean that sexual compatibility has to remain a worrisome contemplation. It is my hope that this post will put the matter to rest."

My talk about sanctification as an alternative to sexual compatibility was apparently unsatisfying to some of my readers. (This particular word didn't receive very much attention in the comments either.) But at least one reader got the point and responded by writing a private message to me through email. His message said…

> "You are making the assumption that sanctification and sexual compatibility are exclusive. But one of the messages I've picked up from reading your blog is that sanctification is more closely related to sexuality than what most preachers would feel comfortable discussing from the pulpit."

He's right in saying that they are innately connected. They cannot be treated as separate artifacts of one's spiritual life. But I think it's a mistake to focus on the compatibility aspect while overlooking how sanctification is the overall purpose of purity.

An Athenian Tetradrachma

## Are sanctification and sexual compatibility exclusive of each other?

A little later in the same message, the reader posed a vital question.

> "What if sanctification and sexual compatibility are one and the same?"

I think in a perfect world, they are.  But especially in these times, many people (especially men) need extra help from God to achieve sanctification without experiencing sexual compatibility.  On the other extreme, many people experience sanctification through mere sexual satisfaction, which is not the same thing as compatibility.  I have no justification for this other than my first-hand observation, but personally, I believe that (some) women have “been there, done that, and have grown tired of it all”, which is another way of saying that they have experienced a form of sanctification from riding the carousel, by God’s grace, of course.

I’m sure that last statement will send some readers into a tailspin.  Maybe I’m not couching my words correctly, but that’s what it appears like to me.  And it’s not just me.  This is what the secular culture is referring to when they say a young man must “sow his wild oats”, or a young woman must “find herself” before he/she is ready to settle down.  The same goes for the Test Drive™ argument for Christians.  They are talking about finding sanctification outside of the marriage covenant.

But the thing is, experiencing sanctification outside of marriage excludes the possibility of subsequently experiencing sanctification within marriage.  Finding sanctification along the path of promiscuity might make one presumably more spiritually obedient to God, and therefore would be a more mature husband or wife, but it also destroys the intimacy and bonding.  Thus, “Sowing wild oats”, or “finding yourself” is not God’s ideal approach because those who pursue this path cannot achieve bonding and a robust satisfaction in marriage.  This harms the fruitfulness of the marriage.  For those few couples who somehow find intimacy in spite of their past sins, then that is an additional dispensation of God’s grace.

Again, God is most interested in our sanctification, and He is going to achieve this, by nook or by crook, no matter which decisions we make in this life, and whether we are married or not.

# The Fear of Missing Out (FOMO) Ruins Sanctification

Going back to what I wrote in the aforementioned post,

> "One of the negative consequences of sexual promiscuity (including the Test Drive™) is that it reduces one's capability of achieving a consummate sanctification with any one person."

Yet, this is the same reason that the Test Drive is considered, namely to have a greater degree of certainty regarding sanctification.

> "But for those who enter into marriage in a sexually pure state, sexual compatibility is a non-issue because sanctification is yet to occur.
>
> For those who are seeking a sexual partner after having many other partners, however, sexual compatibility involves finding someone who matches the imprinting received by the most charismatic and memorable previous partners. The sad fact remains that no one can completely fill the shoes of another lover who made the first imprint in the context of an innocent, romantic, youthful fling. This sanctification cum defilement is the origin of the Alpha Widow™ syndrome.
>
> In conclusion, it should be clear to the reader by now that the best way to achieve sexual compatibility in marriage is to retain one's *sexual purity before and after marriage*. Purity is all about the completeness of one's sanctification."

Now continuing with the reader's email…

> "What if you just happen to be the type of person whose sanctification is dependent on the overall level of satisfaction you can get from the sexual compatibility you have in your marriage?"

Mmm… In this case, if this is truly a man's most pressing spiritual need, then sexual purity is all the more important, even to become paramount in achieving satisfaction in marriage, and spiritual peace with God.

## Concluding Statements

This post has described how the Test Drive™ is a stupid knee-jerk reaction to the FOMO on sanctification.

I think a lot of men can feel this deep panging need for sanctification within marriage, deep in their bones, but they don't know how to put it into words. All they know is that they are tired of the dissatisfaction surrounding lust, they wish pornography wasn't such an insurmountable temptation, and they mistakenly believe that having a woman to wife up is going to solve these problems.

For those men who have real choices to marry, this longing for sanctification is manifested in their fear of marrying a woman who is dead in bed, who cannot serve as a vehicle of God's sanctification within marriage, thereby exposing them to a more extreme version of lust and temptation as described in the previous paragraph.

It might help men to know that this is not God's will for marriage. But these days, it's a question of whether women can be convinced to believe the same.

It's time for men to start discussing the carnal aspects of their spiritual needs. When they realize how intricately linked the physical is with the spiritual, then they will find the motivation to take the required actions.

## Related

- Σ Frame: God doesn't care if you find a wife! (2020/4/13)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020/4/24)
- Σ Frame: Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)

# Syzygy

June 22, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The signs in the heavens are foreboding.  Are you prepared?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Special Post; Signs in the Heavens
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

There was an annular solar eclipse on 2020/6/21, coincidentally the same day as the summer solstice and Father's Day in the West. Here's a video of the eclipse in case you missed it.

*The annular solar eclipse on 2020/6/21, as seen from Taichung, Taiwan.*
Click here to see a map showing the path of the eclipse shadow.

Such alignment (syzygy) coincides with a new moon indicating the Moon is closest to the ecliptic plane.  At the new and full moon, the Sun and Moon are in syzygy.  Their tidal forces act to reinforce each other, and the ocean both rises higher and falls lower than the average.  These tidal forces may also trigger earthquakes.

In mythology, solar deities are usually thought of as male while the lunar deity is female, but the opposite case is also seen.  In Germanic mythology the Sun is female and the Moon is male.  The Old High German Sun goddess is Sunna, from which is taken the modern English word for the Sun.

If we were to assume that this eclipse, which also falls on the summer solstice, *and Father's Day*, is more than a coincidence, and that it is a sign in the heavens, then what is the mythological interpretation of this solar eclipse?

Read through the following headlines before making a conclusion.

1. Spartan Christianity: The Effeminate Man (2020/6/17)
2. Overman Warrior*: Racism is not the Problem in America: Its a lack of good fathers — the truth about 'White Privilege' (2020/6/21)

I dare say, God's judgment will soon fall!  Something "bad" will happen in the next few months.

# Update

The "something bad" is the C0V!D pandemic, the mandatory jabs, the riots in Seattle, and the media gaslighting.

* *Overman Warrior has relocated his blog to The Gunfighter's Guide.*

# Related

- Collective Evolution: Solstice ‘Ring Of Fire’ Solar Eclipse: Going Into New Territory (2020/6/20)

# Being Attractive in Service

June 24, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Being attractive is more than just what you do.  Rather, the love, joy, and inspiration you bring into the lives of others through your service is what makes you a shining light.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

Deep Strength wrote an excellent essay on Dread Game in marriage: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18).

I liked this post, because it makes a distinction that Dread is not unique to PUA-styled game.  In fact, it is a characteristic of a healthy Christian marriage.

It also makes the point that women feel fear and dread when a man is living out his faith, and it thus becomes a quality that makes him attractive to women.  DS describes several ways in which this can happen, so it's worth a read.

Moreover, when a man gets to a certain point in his spiritual maturity, he realizes that he doesn't need a woman (or sex) to have a good relationship with God.  This gives him the freedom to break away from the mold of chivalry and dabble in his own best interests. Overall, this comes off as detachment, unpredictability, and dread behavior to an interested female.  This is also when he starts to become attractive to many other women, which amplifies his attractiveness due to pre-selection and jealousy.

## How is Godliness Attractive?

The idea that godliness is attractive has been suggested in the Christian Manosphere. However, there have been many arguments to the contrary, and so it is not widely accepted as being true.  Personally, I believe there is some truth to this.  I think it would help Christian men immensely if we could understand just exactly how spiritual maturity figures in to a man's attractiveness.  I've given this a lot of contemplation, but so far, I haven't been able to flush it out in detailed language.

Deep Strength offered an abridged answer.

> "It's true only when it aligns with the traits that make men attractive.
>
> A pastor or worship band leader living out their calling would be attractive to women.  The Church greeter or parking lot coordinator or janitor are also parts of the body but obviously no women are attracted from those.
>
> Both these groups can be godly and doing their part in the body of Christ, but women are only attracted to one group."

I don't agree with DS on this, because this assessment only considers the outward indicators of male SMV.  There is a lot more to attraction than mere proximity and AMOGing, and furthermore, there is nothing uniquely Christian about these traits, so it doesn't support the argument that Godliness is attractive.

I am still working on figuring this one out, but one trait that I have seen (in addition to dread game) is how a Christian man carries himself around other people.  In a nutshell, he is salt and light.

# How to Carry Yourself

A large part of what makes a man attractive is what emanates from his heart. Remember, *Charisma is King!*

Actually, you don't even need to serve or hold any position in the church in order to make a good impression and draw attention to yourself. All you have to do is show up frequently to different gatherings and prod whoever you happen to meet into light-hearted discussions.

- Don't limit yourself to only interacting with your peers.
- Don't just talk to young attractive chicks only.
- Strike up a chat with all kinds of people.
- Talk to EVERYONE who comes your way!

Exchange simple life stories with the men. Tell them about your job, or whatever else you're doing. Tell them your reaction to the sermon. Be sure to ask for their advice and opinion. You don't have to do everything they tell you, but at least *listen to their responses with* ***earnestness*** and think it over seriously. You'll probably find some men that have some skills or hobbies that you're interested in. If you show them that you're interested in those things, many of these men would be happy to invite you to their home or workshop to teach you a few things and hang out. But not all men would be so proactive as to take the initiative to invite you over. So don't be afraid to ask them if you could come by sometime and check out what they're doing. Most men will agree, and they will also enjoy the time spent with you.

Play games with the children. Make funny faces at them, tease them, and give them high-fives. Some simple practical jokes might also be appropriate and intriguing to them. This can be fun and easy to do, and it doesn't take a lot of time. If you can make

them smile, then you've done a great job.

Talk to that sweet, kindhearted grandmother who is always doing stuff at church and helping people in her community.  Treat her like your own grandmother.  Flirt with her just for fun.*  Tell her she looks so great in that blue dress.  Give her a friendly hug of endearment.  She will eat it up, and you won't ever get a #MeToo accusation from her.

> "Pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their trouble, and to keep oneself unspotted from the world."
>
> *James 1:27 (NKJV)*

The important thing is to connect with people.  You can't go to church just to scope out chicks, and ignore everyone else.  That kind of behavior is hardly above the pedestalization of the feminine.

One important thing is to **never miss any opportunity** to *congratulate someone ENTHUSIASTICALLY* on an accomplishment, no matter how small or insignificant it is. Science has shown that this one action of affirmation does more to build rapport than any other social behavior.

*** *Note:*** *Don't try the flirting technique on high SMV women, younger women, married women, or basically any woman that has an ego investment in her SMV, because they will probably think you are a creep and respond negatively.  Go for those older widows and grandmothers who have long since outgrown their nubile addiction to impertinent indignation.  Choose those whom you genuinely like, so that you don't have to be fake.*

# Which type of service is for you?

In the beginning, I would take whichever opportunity came up that I believed was from God, just to get my foot in the door and build rapport with people.  Over time, I would let people know what I'm interested in doing, and what I'm good at doing.  When you've built up a network of people know your skill set, then other opportunities naturally follow.

Commenter Joe said,

> "I think any man who is looking for a wife and is asked to volunteer for these [grungy, low profile] jobs [at church] should simply refuse.  There is no reason to make yourself look unattractive to the single women in the congregation."

I disagree.  There might be some value in performing dismal duties for the church (and for God).  First off, I believe God will reward you for whatever service you offer, and according to Matthew 6, God offers greater rewards for work that does not draw public acclaim.

> "[1] Take heed that you do not do your charitable deeds before men, to be seen by them.  Otherwise you have no reward from your Father in heaven.
> [2] Therefore, when you do a charitable deed, do not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory from men.  Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward.  [3] But when you do a charitable deed, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, [4] that your charitable deed may be in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will Himself reward you openly."
>
> *Matthew 6:1-4 (NKJV)*

Secondly, it makes you appear more trustworthy and dependable to the elders, who may then over time, allow you to have other opportunities that would be more dignified.

Third, it safeguards against anyone who might criticize you for being a “show off”, who selects all the glorious jobs and refuses the common drudgery.

One negative consequence of taking this approach is that it might cause people to presume you are responsible for the yucky stuff, and then they get angry when you don’t.  So YMMV.  Just don’t allow yourself to get stuck indefinitely in a situation where you’re raking all the muck, and never get a chance to shine.

### Case Study — Offering Transportation

One church job that single Christian guys should volunteer for is driving the van to pick up college aged students to attend church functions.  This job requires responsibility, makes you appear authoritative, and puts you into direct contact with prime women.

I did this for about a year while I was in graduate school.  After a while, some girls would come to church just so they could sit with me in the van.  But after we got to church, they would go do other things in the neighborhood instead of attending the church function.  I quit the job after a couple girls invited me into their apartments (and bedrooms) when I took them back home late at night.  It was just too much temptation for me to handle.  The elders were angry with me for quitting because they didn’t trust the other young guys to do it, and they didn’t want to do this themselves.  Like I said, YMMV.  But this is a good example of how following God can give off the impression of Dread game and being unpredictable.

## Conclusions

If a man is living in the spirit, staying busy doing his own thing, and is enjoying his life, then confidence should come naturally, and Charisma can be developed slowly.  When a man keeps himself busy with various interests, and has a schedule filled with work,

friends, and other activities of interest, then it is not that hard to pull off what appears to be soft Dread, which might also be described as being aloof.

But at the same time, you have to make your presence known, and you have to create a good impression on others.  So here are ten points to remember.

1. Go to church more regularly than not, and get involved with a church function.
2. Be encouraging and optimistic in word and attitude.
3. Create a charismatic personality for yourself.
4. What you *do* at church is not as important as who you *be*.
5. Talk regularly with the men. Don't let them feel like it's a strange thing that you would talk with them or hang around them.
6. Focus on getting very well acquainted with just one or two of the men who are well established in the church.
7. You can be friendly to women who are friendly and open to you, and who do not have a hamster that jumps to defensive conclusions. But be extra careful about the others.  It might be a good idea to avoid or ignore them altogether.
8. Focus on being upbeat and effervescent around elderly women and children – those who have nothing to offer you in return.
9. Remember that it's never easy to serve, but it can be a lot of fun.
10. Do it for God, not for yourself. God knows the difference and He will reward you accordingly.

I urge Christian men to get this ball rolling ASAP.  Start with anyone you can connect with.  Namely, your Church might be the easiest place to start flexing your Charisma.

**Exit question:** What are some church or community sponsored activities that you know of, which would offer good opportunities for young people to mix and meet prime members of the opposite sex?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Personal Wealth and Service (2009/9/12)

# The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S.

June 26, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A study of how the Righteousness vs. Guilt ethical structure of the West was able to have been undermined and overturned.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

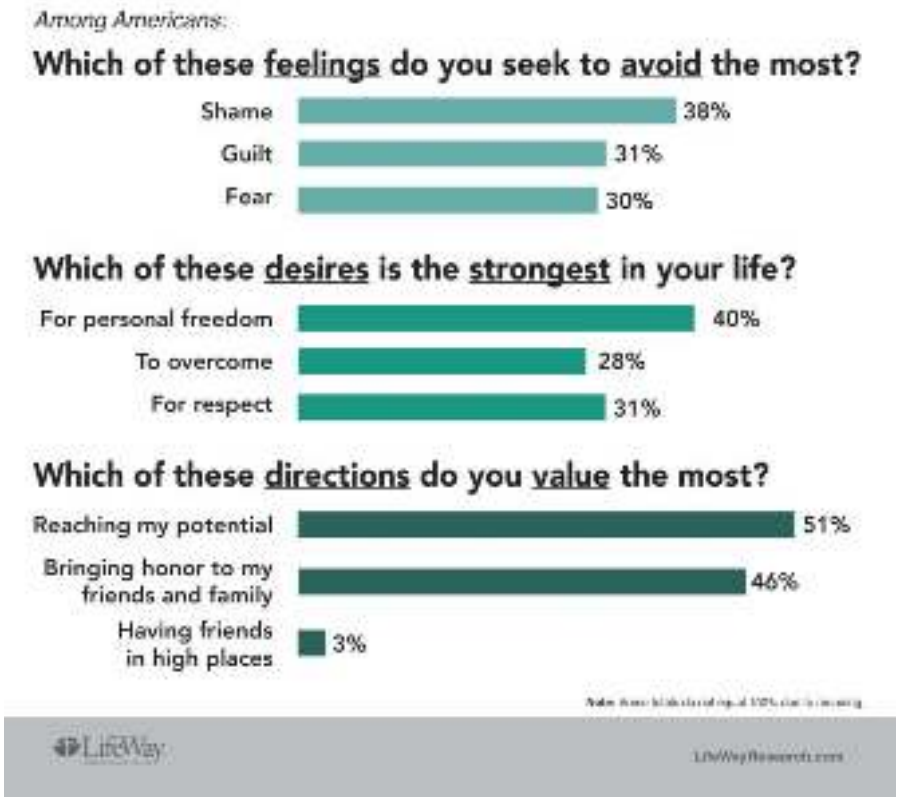
## Introduction

Over the past two years or so, conversations in the sphere have turned from being focused on questions of morality, agency, and motivations, to issues of hierarchies, power structures, and cost/benefit analysis. This is no accident, but is indicative of a reaction to how the ethical structure has changed within the wider culture.

This essay takes a closer look at these changes.

Over two years ago, *The Aquila Report* reblogged a paywalled article from *Christianity Today*, Shame, Guilt, and Fear: What 1,000 Americans Avoid Most (2017/5/27) [1]. This article cited a study from *LifeWay Research*, Americans Want to Avoid Shame, Make Their Loved Ones Proud (2017/5/23), that reported what motivates the social behaviors of Americans.

> "Shame has become particularly powerful in American culture in the internet age, said Scott McConnell, executive director of LifeWay Research. A single mistake or embarrassing moment posted on social media can ruin a person's life."




> "What's our biggest cultural fear? Shame," he said. "What's surprising is not that personal freedom, ambition, and doing the right thing are valued by Americans. It's that risk to our reputation is what matters most."
>
> "Researchers asked 1,000 Americans three questions to discover their feelings about fear, shame, guilt, and other issues."
>
> "Overall, 38 percent of Americans say they avoid shame the most, while 31 percent say guilt and 30 percent say fear.
>
> Education and age play a role in which feelings Americans avoid. Those with graduate degrees (44%) are more likely to avoid shame than those with high school diplomas or less (34%). Americans ages 25 to 34 avoid guilt (37%) more than those 55 and older (27%). Middle-aged Americans—those 35 to 54—are the most likely age group to worry about shame (44%).

In addition to education (which is a proxy indicator of socio-economic class) and age, religious affiliation makes a difference too.

> Nones—those who claim no religious identity—avoid guilt (35%) more than those who are religious (30%). Those who are religious avoid shame (39%) more than nones (33%). Those from non-Christian faiths are most likely to avoid shame (48%).
>
> When it comes to what Americans with evangelical beliefs avoid most, 34 percent say guilt, 34 percent say fear, and 32 percent say shame. For Americans worshiping at least once a month, 37 percent say shame, 32 percent say fear, and 31 percent say guilt. (The findings were not significantly different from non-evangelicals or non-worshipers.)

It is interesting that shame is the biggest concern of church-goers, while shame is the weakest motivator among the general populace. The fact that the consciousness of shame increases with the frequency of church attendance leads us to question the overall effect that participating in organized religion has on a person.

The author notes that shame has not been a significant social motivator since the 1830's, and I'll point out that this happened to be a particularly godless age in American history.

## Shifting Ethical Structures

The author failed to mention that fear, shame, and guilt are not only social motivators, they are also the three main categorical ethical structures that are manifested within the various cultures of the world.

Western Christianized cultures have adhered predominantly to a *Righteousness vs. Guilt* (RvG) ethical system. But in recent times, the combined influences of social media, feminist ideology, and globalism have produced a gradual shift away from this ethical structure, while the two other ethical systems, *Power vs. Fear* (PvF), and *Honor vs. Shame* (HvS), have made impressive advances into western culture. The report cited above shows that the three systems of cultural ethics are now neck-to-neck in competing with each other in the U.S.A.

I've written about ethical systems before in Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (2018/2/18). If you're unfamiliar with cultural ethics, then you may want to read this post before continuing. I'll reiterate the relevant aspects here within the specific context.

# THEOLOGY GUIDE

| | GUILT | SHAME | FEAR |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PROLEGOMENA** | | | |
| ***Society*** | Individualistic | Collectivistic | Animistic |
| ***Existential Question*** | How can my sins be forgiven to be assured of heaven? | How can I be a part of the community to be respected? | How can I access the power to control life? |
| ***Christian Theology*** | Augustinian, Reformed | Undeveloped | Pentecostal, Charismatic |
| ***Principle Metaphor*** | Courtroom (legal) | Community (relational) | Combat (military) |
| ***Primary Location*** | West (Europe, N. America) | East (Middle East, Asia) | South (Africa, tribal) |
| ***Christian Status*** | Historically Christian | Minimally Christian | Recently Christian |
| **GOD** | | | |
| ***God*** | Lawgiver & Judge (sinless, perfect, just) | Father & Patron (glorious, superior, faithful) | Ruler & Deliverer (sovereign, transcendent) |
| ***God's Holiness*** | He alone perfectly keeps the absolute moral standard | He alone is infinitely glorious, deserving all reverence | He alone created and stands above all things and beings |
| ***God's Sovereignty*** | Forgives transgressors and enacts our future salvation | Honors lowly mortals and humbles the falsely proud | Defeats spiritual opposition and rules the world |
| ***God's Righteousness*** | Punitive justice | Covenantal Faithfulness | Cosmic Power |

# The Primary Concerns of the Different Ethical Structures

Here we'll take a glance at certain elements of each ethical system, to see how they play against each other.

## Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG)

People who abide in a RvG system are intensely interested in moral agency, because the degree to which a person possesses it, is directly proportional to the appropriate amount of guilt (or innocence) that should be ascribed to the person in question. Thus, the social practice of determining agency is a natural socio-psychological process of those operating within a RvG system in which social status and virtue are assigned on the basis of one's innocence and righteousness.

Rollo and Donal Graeme have discussed the question of the degree of moral agency that females possess. I doubt that either Rollo or Donal Graeme are aware that their prerogative of ascertaining moral agency directly follows the RvG ethical structure, in which motives and responsibilities are fundamental necessities in establishing the social order. But the implicit purpose of asking this question of female agency is to discern the appropriateness of certain female behaviors, and thus, which behaviors should be considered 'acceptable' and which should not. Moreover, in searching out the assignations of agency, they are attempting to rebuild a culture based on the RvG ethical system.

Donal Graeme and Rollo are certainly not alone in their preponderances on agency. The

fact that Graeme's post, Moral Agency in Women Revisited (2013/3/11) is one of his all-time top-ranked posts, stands as a testament to how important the question of agency is to those in a RvG culture.

However, the answers to these questions concerning agency could never be definitively circumscribed. I might guess that this is because the majority of those living in Western culture no longer adhere to the RvG system. In other words, it's a false/dead question with no real world application and therefore no discernable true answer. This incoherency also explains the lackluster response that this question has received in the comments sections.

*In the UK people generally belong to a guilt culture whereas many Arab countries have a shame culture. How a person reacts in the face of an accusation will depend on their cultural values.*

## Honor vs. Shame (HvS)

People living in a HvS system are intensely interested in heritage, titles, positions of authority, wealth, and social status, because the person's standing indicates the appropriate level of honor or shame that should be ascribed to the person in question. This seems to agree with the findings of the above study that highly educated and religious individuals are more sensitive to shame.

The thing is, the type of shame relevant to the HvS system is an outward, socially perceived shame, and not a true, internal sense of shame. Thus, if Christians buy into the HvS system, they may be more sensitive to public opinion, rather than to their internal convictions. This fully explains why many leading pastors are caught up in social trends and worldly philosophies, instead of remaining faithful to the Word of God. Those of us who have been following the Christian 'sphere (i.e. Dalrock, et al.) have already noticed this difference a few years ago, and we have come to label such pastors and churches "converged". It also explains why the age-old practice of s1ut shaming has become a

taboo, even when it is well deserved.

In a mixed system, the HvS system tends to dominate the RvG system. Tribal and religious loyalties will be considered the highest natural authority and will, over time, usurp the altruistic trust-based, law-oriented authority of the standing RvG system. Thus, Democratic institutions will ultimately be rendered inept in the competition and will fall hostage to feudal-oriented, tribal-minded political warlords. This explains why democracy is currently breaking down.

As I'm sure readers have already noticed, the vast majority of "refugees" emigrating to North America and Europe over the last two decades come from a HvS culture (i.e. Muslim). Thus, it can be understood why they continue to maintain their feudal identities and refuse to assimilate into their host cultures. This also explains why they fail to revere and conform to law and order, which is a social construct of the RvG system, and is especially emphasized in anglophonic nations.

Moreover, the refusal of these immigrants to submit to customary law has the strong potential to upset the standing order and foment large scale violence, especially as their numbers grow to a critical momentum, which according to scientific studies is approximately 10% of the population. [Note: The overall rate of immigration since the Hart-Cellar act of 1964 has now surpassed 14%.] These groups tend to cluster in urban metropolises, and some of these communities now recently have surpassed 30% or more of the local population. This situation is a powderkeg waiting to blow.

Filipino residents living in shanties along a riverbank collect useful items in Pasay City, south of Manila, Philippines, 2014/12/27. Philippine President Benigno Aquino signed a 2.6-trillion-peso (47.7 billion euro) national budget for 2015, which he said further limits opportunities for corruption and will partly be used to improve housing for the poor.

### Power vs. Fear (PvF)

People living within a PvF system are intensely interested in the pecking order within any particular group of confederates, because the order of seniority determines the consideration and respect that each person in question should be granted. Furthermore, every social interaction between even two people, one must play the role of the mentor/administrator/leader/alpha, and the other must adopt the role of the student/assistant/follower/beta. No meaningful social interaction can transpire until these social conventions have first been established somehow.

The whole concept of 4th Wave Intersectional Feminism is to construct a different ethical system of social rank based on one's level of 'oppression'. It plays on the inherent weaknesses of the larger, RvG society by inferring guilt on race (white) and sex (male) through historical precedence (e.g. discrimination, segregation, slavery, suffrage, etc.). It seems to say, *"You owe us, big time!"* When feminists brand masculinity as 'toxic', they are using a reverse-pseudo-shame tactic (HvS) in order to leverage power over men and society (PvF). It thereby establishes a larger power structure (PvF) for females and minority groups.

## Conclusions

Fellow blogger Rant A Tonne is a man of African heritage who (I believe) is living (or has lived) within a western RvG society. As such, I feel he has a more nuanced view of the real situation in western culture — a culture in the death grip of Feminism. In his post, Can Children Be Women? Expecting Female Agency (2017/12/30), he offers some insights that consider both the RvG and the PvF ethical concerns.

> "The feminist movements have advocated for changes in law and social standing that deny the agency of females. They claim that they are particularly subject to suggestion and social pressures, that their decision making can be impaired easier than that of an equally affected male. One of the recent, and most shameful claims, is that what a female says cannot be trusted. They are able to consent to something at the moment then a day later or decades withdraw that consent building on the way females are treated when they prey on students."

Trust and agency are central pillars of the RvG system, so it is not surprising that trust has been thrown in the trash. The shame of this has not been perceived because it has been displaced by a new standard of honor – namely "oppression" and intersectional stack.

We could think of this takeover as a complex paper-rock-scissors game leading up to a Hegelian maneuver.

- The HvS system is toxic to the RvG system.
- The RvG system is toxic to the PvF system.
- The PvF system is toxic to the HvS system.

The PvF system cannot win the loyalties of a standing RvG system without first weakening and displacing it. So the HvS system is implemented for this purpose. This tactic is totally dependent on the false-guilt inspired compassion and good will of those within the chivalrous RvG society [2]. Once the RvG ethical system ceases to be a plurality within society as a whole, then the power that Intersectional Feminism has over society will also vanish. The new power structure will depend on the predominant ethical structure, as those who hold the real, visceral power of life and death will begin to take control.

In plain language… Welcome to the Jungle~!

## Notes and References

1. Christianity Today (Bob Smietana): Shame, Guilt, and Fear: What 1,000 Americans Avoid Most (May 23, 2017)
2. The Aquila Report (Bob Smietana): Shame, Guilt, and Fear: What 1,000 Americans Avoid Most (May 27, 2017)
3. Gautier emphasized that chivalry originated from the Teutonic forests and brought up into civilization by the Catholic Church.
4. Charles Mills used chivalry “to demonstrate that the *Regency gentleman was* the **ethical** heir of a great moral estate, and to provide an inventory of its treasure”. Mills also stated that chivalry was a social, not a military phenomenon, with its key features: generosity, fidelity, liberality, and courtesy.

# Related

- Honor Shame: The Data on Global Culture Types (2015/1/21)
- Honor Shame: Guilt-Innocence Cultures are WEIRD (2017/1/19)
- Mogadishu Matt: Hollyweird Homocorp Sissies be Warned! (2020/6/23)
- Gunner Q: Into the CHAZ (2020/6/24)

# Having an Attractive Attitude in Serving

June 29, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Having the right attitude goes a long way towards becoming a recipient of a blessing.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Christian Men;
**Theme:** Breakdown
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post about Being Attractive in Service (2020/6/24), we discussed how being involved in the church and community could provide a setting in which a man could attract the attention of a female. It's not even necessary for a man to serve in a formal manner. All he has to do is establish a friendly rapport with others, and carry himself with the right attitude about life.

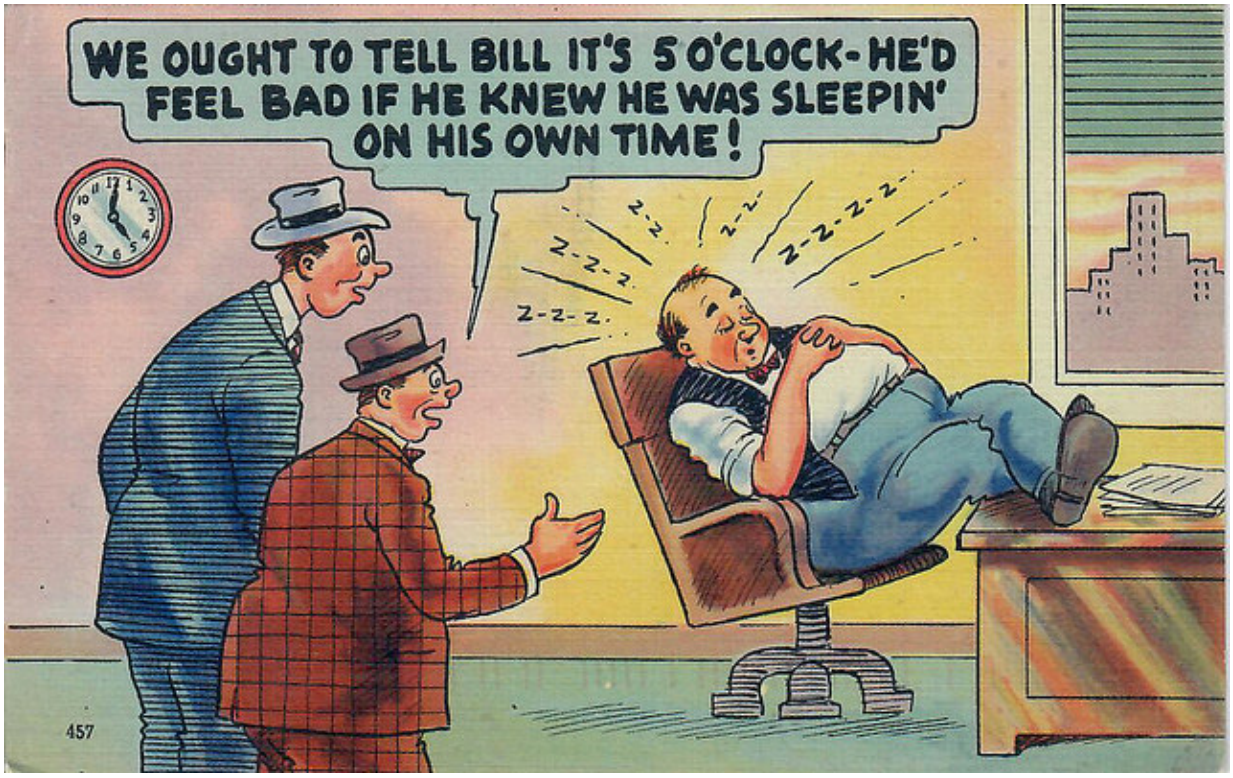
Yes, a man's attitude is extremely important. You might be motivated to get involved and serve in order to meet chicks or guy friends, but if you expect those things to just fall out immediately, you're setting yourself up for frustration, disappointment, and even anger, which will only work against you. Instead, you need to have a purpose that transcends beyond your own self. You have to go into it with a posture of humility and service, and if you're too proud, then this will feel like you're a "dancing monkey", as some readers have commented.

To safeguard yourself against having a counterproductive attitude, it helps if you become aware of what God is doing, and what other people want or need done. If you're truly serving with the right attitude, then you will feel an internal burden of responsibility to do certain things and act a certain way. Accepting this sense of responsibility is the hard part for most people. It's much easier to just do what you're asked to do, and remain ignorant about the purposes of the larger enterprise. If you don't feel this burden of conviction, then you're probably only doing those things for your own glory and benefit, and you don't have the proper mindset to glorify God through your service.

## Stay focused on the Work, not on the Reward

As a comparison, let's think about what it is like to work for a company.  It is counterproductive to go into the job with the attitude, "*What can I personally get out of this?*"  But this is the same common attitude that most 9 to 5 wage slaves at a corporation have, and they too feel like dancing monkeys who suck up to the boss and resent him at the same time.  I don't have to tell you, those employees who have such an attitude are the last to receive praise or get a promotion.  The "good" employees are those who focus on the work, and try their best to understand what the boss is trying to accomplish, in order to educate themselves about what all needs to be done.  These are the employees that are favored by the boss, and who receive not only wages, but also opportunities for advancement and honor.

When we volunteer our time and energy to serve the church or others in our community, we are working for the Kingdom, and our boss is God.  We have to think about what God wants done in this situation, and then find a way to fulfill this need.  The impact of our attitude is similar to what we would find when working for a company.




## So what about finding a Wife?

I know it's hard for men to get their minds off the bushy bullseye. AngloSaxon quipped,

> "What I'm taking away from this post is find a way of serving which involves walking around shirtless and proceed to Win."

It is not that simple. Going shirtless would only be appropriate for the kind of work that would be done alone or with other men. But if another man's daughter showed up to the site to serve the working men drinks and food, then your six-pack abs might be noticed by her. That's assuming that you have a six-pack, and that she's the kind of girl who's into that.

To make this scenario work, she must also have the mindset to serve in like manner. So this can also act as a filter for the kinds of girls that you prefer to meet. Remember the story of Rebecca at the well in Genesis 24? Rebecca had the mind to help a stranger passing through town. She did *not* expect to find a husband by doing so.

I believe even today God arranges things like this. But if you're not serving in the right place at the right time, then you're not going to have a "Rebecca at the well" experience. Of course, you have to be involved in the Lord's work, and you need to have built up good rapport with the others (i.e. her father) before things like this can happen. The previous post about Being Attractive in Service is about how to do that.

But remember, there is no guarantee of finding a Grade A wife in all of this. You can't expect to do A, B, C, and automatically obtain an obedient Christian wife with cup size D. But being obedient to God will certainly increase your chances of receiving what you desire.

## Blessings come by Surprise

JPF answered the exit question, and added that you can't arrange for God to arrange your meeting with your future spouse.

> "[What are some church or community sponsored activities that you know of, which would offer good opportunities] For establishing marriages within the group? None. The successes I saw were few enough that it is reasonable to say they were an accident, rather than the intended and desired result."

There is no "accident" with God. It only looks that way to us. I've often had the impression that God wants to surprise people with blessings, but He can't do that when people are too self-conscious and are expecting specific things, including comfort zone preservation and personal rewards. *"Taking yourself too seriously"*, as Ed put it, is another very good way to describe this prideful, self-centered attitude.

Remember those sayings, "*Life happens when you're busy doing something else*", and "*You'll meet someone when you least expect it*"? The idea here is to put yourself into a conducive situation and foster the corresponding attitude and mood in which that something or someone can happen.

JPF adds,

> Some "singles" ministries even stated flat out that if you were here to find a spouse, you have the wrong attitude."

This is only half true. Focusing on what you can personally get out of serving is the wrong attitude. But being there to find a spouse? Pray tell, where else would be a better place for Christian singles to mix and meet? The Saints and Sinners nightclub on Bourbon St.?

Or maybe Tinder is better???

It is to be expected that young people coming to church, or to functions designed to serve others in the church, may have deeper motivations for doing so. There's nothing wrong with having other motivations to get involved. What matters is how it plays out.

I'll offer the following true anecdote as an explanation.

## Case Study — Wrong Motivations can be Redeemed

Many years ago, there was a college aged man — an unbeliever — who was invited by his friends to visit our church. After he came to our church, he saw that there were a number of nice girls in the young adult congregation (which had a separate worship service from the adult congregation), and he kept coming back for this reason. He talked openly about his interests in this girl or that girl. The other youths were alarmed by his talk and they told the pastor about it. The pastor asked to talk to him privately and he agreed. During their meeting, this young man had the balls to tell the pastor that his motivation for coming to church was to meet girls. The pastor wisely told him that if he wanted to keep coming to our church, then he needed to serve in the church, and he needed to adopt the mindset that he would marry one of the girls in the congregation. If he was unwilling to accept these two conditions, then he was not welcome to come anymore. He really liked the girls, so he agreed to these conditions.

He followed through on the agreement, and after a year, he became a professing Christian. (Of note, the pastor never required him to become a Christian in their agreement, but he apparently had the faith that it would happen.) After two years, this young man paired up with one of the sweetest and most attractive girls at church. Everyone agreed that they made a good couple. After about two more years, they got

married.  At the time they married, she was 23, and he was 25.

Today, they are very happily married and have two children.  He is presently one of the church elders.

## Conclusions

Men always want to keep looking for the easy silver bullet for bagging a wife (a list of things to do or say that have immediate, tangible results), but this is not the way to get what you want out of God.  In fact, this self-centered approach is characteristic of a poverty mentality.  It is not the right attitude to have in serving God.

God rewards those who love Him, obey Him, and who exercise faith in doing so. Furthermore, this love should be freely extended to those around us.  This is the best attitude that we can strive for.

> "But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him."
>
> *Hebrews 11:6 (NKJV)*

Here is a general short list of some hallmark characteristics of spiritual obedience in serving God or man.  You need to…

- Be where God wants you to be.
- Do what God wants done.
- Do the work with a sense of responsibility characteristic of a good steward.
- Have a sense of personal conviction, but do not take yourself too seriously.
- See the purpose of the larger enterprise.

- Do the emotional work of being upbeat, optimistic, and inspiring.
- Go with the Flow (viz. Csíkszentmihályi Flow).
- Don’t resort to disappointment if things don’t go smoothly, or work out as planned.
- Don’t become frustrated if God doesn’t reward you immediately.
- Have faith that it’s all in God’s hands.

Service is NOT supposed to be self-gratifying, so you shouldn’t expect this.  However, the work itself, the fellowship that comes with working with others can be fun and deeply satisfying, especially if it’s something that you’re good at.

Having a specialized knowledge, skill, ability, or qualification can put you way ahead in terms of confidence, spiritual authority, and responsibility, and this holds true whether it is recognized by others in the pecking order or not.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow (2017/12/29)
- Σ Frame: The Blessings of Flow (2018/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018/1/26)

# She Needs You

July 1, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Having an abundance mentality is indisposable to a man.*

**Readership:** Christian men, husband's, fathers, and those called to be such.
**Theme:** Checking Out!
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes

I came across this post in Ed's archives. It contains a message that needs to be repeated.

Radix Fidem: She Needs You (2012/3/30)

---

There is no short course in having a shepherd's heart.

The quintessential man is a shepherd. He doesn't need the sheep; they need him. There are blessings and rewards for getting involved, for tying yourself to their needs, but you could live without them. In fact, it's easier to be a predator. But in the grand moral sense of how the universe operates, if you really want the best of what's available, you'll take up the often thankless task of shepherding.

Fundamental to the whole thing is your own sense of need. If you are needy, you are a sheep yourself. You're a little boy who still needs his mommy, still nursing at the breast. You aren't fulfilling her needs, because you drag on her inner resources too long and the sabbatical rest is denied. These are all symbols conveying a very deep truth beyond clinical discussion. If you haven't taken responsibility for the things demanded of you, if you haven't first demanded satisfaction of what you need from yourself, you can't let go and stand alone.

If you can't stand alone, you can't do anything for anyone else which matters. It means you don't matter. You're a problem, not the solution. Being a man means having some answers which come from inside you, answers which outweigh and justify your demands. It means doing what only a man can do. Don't mistake that for simply doing your job, honoring your contracts, etc. Those are fundamental human moral obligations, not manhood itself. Pulling your own weight is just the starting point. There is something unique in taking the responsibility for the welfare of others, but even more rare is feeling the pain of failure. It's ownership, not of all the outcomes, but of all the losses you can't possibly prevent. It's the power to face the weaknesses, failures, sorrows and still willing to try again.

More, it's the dire need to keep trying because you can not let yourself quit. You'll always be capable of miscalculating and quitting too soon or not soon enough, but those are incidental to the inner necessity of commitment to a sense of mission you simply can't abandon. You are saying, *"Screw the cost; I have to do this."* If you can really get hold of that, let it get hold of you, then you have whatever it is manhood is supposed to mean.

This is that very something women need. This is what calls to them. It really has precious

little to do with measurable accomplishments, though some are silly and shallow enough to think that's what matters. If so, they don't matter. Because a real woman is looking for a real man. If you can scrape off the silly Victorian and Germanic-feudal notions of "real man," just as she must reject the same mythology about herself, you might get somewhere with this. A man does not need a woman, but everything which calls to him is exponentially better with her support. The survival imperative of passing on your genes is a poor shadow of what really matters eternally. Rising above mere instinct means you'll draw on all of hers.

Your fire of commitment is her warmth in a cold and abusive world.

I can't justify any of this with pure logic. If there is nothing in a man or woman to find this vision compelling, we have to let them wallow in the lies. Manhood itself includes an ineffable awareness that certain things depend entirely upon him or it all goes to Hell. He has to accept that burden as part of his redemption from the Fall. She has to get behind him, or she has no hope, but he has to be there first. Her taking the lead in deep spiritual matters is why we are fallen in the first place. It's not her mission, not her place, not her wiring. The pinnacle of her hope is her man's commitment, and damn the failures. Indeed, for both of them, the only thrill worth having, the only joy possible, comes from embracing this vision.

It is not just doing, because performance scores are deceptive; nor is it fitting some definition (AKA, "being"). It's living it, something worth dying for. Live it, man.

# Some like it Hot

July 3, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Different men get different responses from different women.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Checking Out!
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Intro

> Pease porridge hot, pease porridge cold,
> Pease porridge in the pot, nine days old;
>
> Some like it hot, some like it cold,
> Some like it in the pot, nine days old.

Have you ever thought that these old folk songs might carry any analogous interpretation of something significant that would not be polite to discuss openly?

In recent years, such topics are not so taboo.  For example, here's an oldie moldy hit from 1985, *Some Like It Hot*, by The Power Station — a supergroup featuring Robert Palmer, Tony Thompson from Chic, and John and Andy Taylor from Duran Duran.  It's something to listen to while reading.

## Is Female Attraction Digital or Analog?

Under the previous post, Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12), Scott and Deep Strength discussed whether a woman's strength of attraction for a man can change significantly.

Scott argues that a women's attraction is *digital*, that it's either on or off, and that there's nothing in between. DS argues that women's sense of attraction is *analog*, that it is subject to variance and context, and can move up or down a sliding scale. I've picked out the crucial points of their arguments as follows.

***Addendum:*** *Christianity and Masculinity has reviewed these same arguments in his post* Jumping back to meet cute scenarios (2020/6/27)*.  He has reached a few of the same conclusions.  If you've been following these arguments and are already familiar with them, then you may want to skip over the next two sections.*

## The Argument for Digital Attraction

Scott offers an example of how a woman can move up the spectrum from a man's point of view, and adds that this is how men fall in love.

> "I have had several LTRs that developed over time with women for whom I had almost no regard for in the first place. It's usually a coworker, or someone you see on a regular basis for whatever reason. She could be flashing giant orange flags that read "here I am come and approach. I will say YES" and I just move along with my life as if nothing is happening. Then, one day the thought flashes across your mind "I never noticed how cute her smile is." And then you are toast. All of the sudden she is all you think about from the time you get up to the time you go to bed. You now have a crush on a girl who up until this point was just somebody you see as part of the scenery at work."

Scott argued that men can think on a spectrum as described in the previous example, but it's not women's nature to be that way.

> "At first glance, the idea of a spectrum of attraction (woman—>man) strikes me as wishfully ascribing male thinking processes to women.

In other words, men are projecting their own vectors of attraction onto women. That is to say, men have the mistaken notion that attraction works the same way for women as it does for men. Making this kind of assumption has long been known to be a blind spot for men.

Scott also says that analog attraction is a fiction necessary to monetize Red Pill content.

> "I believe that the red-pill content creators (the big ones, Christian or not) are full

> of crap if they believe that true, visceral attraction can be created in a woman who never had it for you in the first place. Like within the first meeting.
>
> Some of them have a conflict of interest in trying to create this fiction, because they sell books and have monetized YouTube accounts. It is in their best interest to make this seem possible.

In summary, Scott posits that DS is mistaken in assuming that women are analog, that women think and behave like men, and that this is a common type of misperception.

> "I have never seen a woman go from being luke warm about a guy and then become [truly] hot for him. She may settle and convince herself that she is attracted to a man who is the best she can get, but hot crazy in love — no.
>
> If you are not getting really obvious IOIs right from the start, move on. If that makes me "black pill" so be it. I want men to find women who cannot keep their hands of them, otherwise they risk terrible destruction later on."

Scott offered this conclusion.

> "I tend to frame this debate as one of a scarcity vs abundance mentality. Why put so much effort into squeezing juice out some prospect (a girl who was aloof to you at the start) instead of just moving on to the next one?"

Note that this argument is indicative of an abundance mindset. That is, there ***are*** *other prospects* to move on to.

## The Argument for Analog Attraction

In response, Deep Strength argued,

> "There are certainly both men and women who are marrying with varying levels

> of attraction, but very few have absolutely no attraction. These are probably the ones where you have the wives cringing away from physical contact with their husbands in wedding photos. There are a few, but they're definitely not even a big minority.
>
> If we're using a 0-10 scale where no attraction is a 0 and crazy love at first sight is a 10, there's a big range. The real question isn't if we can take a 0 to a 10… it's if we can take a 3-4 to a 7-8 in most cases. The "sort of maybe attractive when I'm ovulating" or "relatively dead bedroom but once were attracted to each other" to "I want to do him at least several nights a week." You don't have to be the 10 of "I want to bang like bunny rabbits all the time."
>
> I think the answer to that is *yes* in a good amount of cases. The results/field reports of husbands turning around their marriages on MRP (married red pill) and RPChristians speak to this."

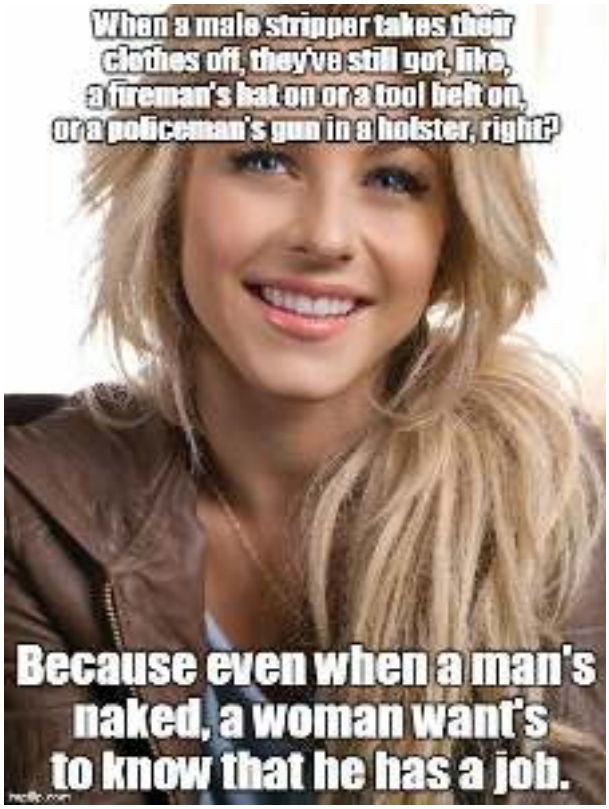
Here, Deep Strength outlines the hierarchy of women's preferences in attraction.

> "There are definitely some reciprocal indications in terms of attraction itself. For instance, women can pick out attractive features on men just like men can pick out various attractive features on women. If they have particular unattractive features that knocks them down. Most people are not models so they have a relative mix of attractive or unattractive features.
>
> In general, male sexuality operates on some lines of physical attractiveness: "would bang but wouldn't date" to "would bang and date" to "would bang and marry."
>
> As we know though, female sexual strategy is relatively dualistic: AF/BB. Ideally, a man has both AF (dominant, handsome, charismatic, masculine, high status, successful leader,) and BB (money). Women's hierarchy is AF + BB > AF > BB > None. Or if they are their own BB with a good job then it's AF + BB > AF > None > BB.
>
> It's a spectrum and not a yes or no. Women who can't marry an AF + BB or AF will try to get a man who has some AF with a lot of BB, and so on down to only BB. But they will be less and less happy about it."

He offered this example to illustrate how attraction can be analog.

> "Lemme give you another example. I'm maybe average attractiveness (not unattractive but not attractive). A couple of my friends have called me a 6. I don't normally get women to look at me twice. However, I've TAed a few classes where there are multiple TAs working together with a large group of students. What usually ends up happening is that a lot of the students (including the women) start to gravitate toward the more attractive men first. However, I know my stuff down pat, and I usually challenge the students and tease the girls. My professor later told me that a large majority of the students told me that I was

> their favorite TA. I was getting IOIs from the women whereas I had none before and even asked some out later and said yes.
>
> This is the power of being in a position of relative authority and being charismatic with the students. I think it's also true that first impressions are the most important, and it's relatively rare(r) that a woman will like you, sans not being attracted at first impression, but it's been my experience that there are chances to subvert that notion but it has to be in specific circumstances.
>
> YMMV. But I've had that happen several times throughout my life like I described in the Meet Cute article on my site [Meet Cutes – Are They Common? (2020/3/13) so] this is not an isolated incident. Some other commenters chimed in saying it was the case for them too."




Deep Strength's argument is summarized here.

> "From what I've seen it depends on fairly specific circumstances to set men up to be successful when there is not a lot of initial attraction. We discussed some way back when here: Understanding the Friend Zone and Escaping it (2015/4/10)"

Both men have a pretty solid case. Both men have experiences to back up their arguments. *But how could both men be right?*

## Women are always "ON"

In my view of the way it is, women are always "on" sexually. They have an ego investment in being able to receive attention, usually by being attractive. They are always intensely conscious of their sexual value, and they tend to interpret everything

through a sexualized lens. But the thing is, women are also genuine virtuosas in hiding their fertility and arousal.

As an example of this, let me say that it is common for a man, while having no motives whatsoever, to speak to a young woman about something benign, and then get an indignantly hot retort of, “Sorry, I have a boyfriend!” In this, she is subtly insinuating that the man is making a sexual advance, which she then decides to reject. Such instances of self-centered solipsism betray their deeper nature.

The challenge that women face is not in masking their sexual instincts, but for them to find a way to express that part of their nature without any negative repercussions. They are finicky in the selection of the man they will express their sexuality to, and they can be extremely particular about the social setting as well.

But once a woman can open herself up fully in the presence of a man, the crazed, animalistic intensity of female’s raw c0ckamania spews forth. (Some men don’t actually want to know how insane this craving can be, because it would disrupt their sense of order and their respect for humanity.)

Now, I’m oversimplifying ten years worth of Red Pill praxeology here, but the idea is that women are sexual beings by nature, and it simply awaits to be revealed. The modus operandi of Pick-Up Artistry is all about understanding and maneuvering the complicated processes required to reveal the feminine sexual nature.

Modern culture has also made it easier for women to abandon agency and express their sexual nature. See Heartiste’s exposition on The 6 Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse (2012/11/2).

In general, women gravitate towards any man or situation that allows them to lower their guard and freely abandon the responsibilities of having any moral agency. Bad girls will even insist on their “right” to exploit this state of being. The aphorism, “girls just wanna have fun”, rings true here. As we already know, women find this easy to do with certain men, and the qualities of such men have been discussed before. (We give these high SMV men convenient labels such as AF’s, chads, studs, and the like.) But one noteworthy characteristic of these men is that they are self-sufficient and so they have many options because they are not beheld to various personal needs.

Some women (too few in my opinion) have additional qualifications about choosing a man for additional purposes, i.e. marriage, and therefore, these women have additional ramifications to consider in their process of opening up.

## Different Men Attract Different Women

With these things in mind, we have to consider the visceral appeal of the man in question, and his overall suitability for a given woman's intended purposes for pairing up with him. Here I'll use Scott, DS, and myself as examples to illustrate how different women react to a man's SMV.

- Scott is (or was) at least a 9 on an SMV scale, so he shines out readily and many hot women are quick to open up to him. Thus, these women's inherent sexual nature is expressed almost immediately.
- I would put myself somewhere between 7 to 8 (maybe a 9 at my peak). So my experience resonates with Scott's, although it is not as scintillating. I drew the frantic attentions of a lot of women who had a lower SMV than I did. But I would never get IOI's from extremely attractive women (unless they were desperately looking for short term thrills). I still get a very positive reaction from many women, almost daily, but I wouldn't necessarily interpret this as a meaningful IOI. It just means that some women find it easy and enjoyable to open up to me.
- DS stated that he is a 6, so we shouldn't be surprised to learn that fewer women open up to him, and only under certain circumstances that allow his inner qualities to shine forth. DS doesn't have a lot of frenzied females calling him in the middle of the night to come top her off. But on the other hand, it might be easier for DS to find a deeper, more meaningful relationship, simply because only those women who are attracted to his inner qualities come forth showing interest.
- We can assume that a man who is not self-sufficient, or less than a theoretical threshold, would not get any attention at all from women. Within a patriarchal society having moralized norms, this threshold would be very low. But as the acceptance and ease of promiscuity increases, so does this threshold. Herein lies

the widespread appeal among men for the patriarchal system. It is also one reason why rebellious, promiscuous women despise the patriarchal system.

All of this seems to support the claim that women are opportunistic in the mating game, and that men don't have a clue, which renders them idealistic.

## Different Women are Attracted to Different Men

Going off of the previous section, we can see how there is a vast difference in the kind of women that each man attracts.

- Scott attracts women who are expressly looking for a handsome man. He obviously knows that "girls just wanna have fun" (i.e. sex), and that they are only open to those men who are conducive to this experience.
- I can attract a number of women for sex quite easily, but they are not the type of women that would be so gorgeous as to be beyond my threshold of temptation. I can attract women for relationships, but things tend to go slower for me than things go for Scott, which is more like what DS experiences.
- DS attracts women who are more reserved and self-controlled, and probably more marriage minded too. These women are also those who tend to be more sophisticated in their selection process.

For those girls that DS describes as having no apparent attraction in the beginning, but who slowly "warm up" to the man (given the right social setting), I think one of two events can be safely presumed, and either of these would jive with Scott's arguments.

1. The girl always had a soft spot for that man from early on. But the girl has to wait for the relationship and the social setting to develop before they can feel free to express their deeper feelings.
2. The girl is turned on by the social structure itself. A man exercising authority and

displaying competence is what turns them on, and not the man himself.

As I mentioned before, women are extremely skilled in hiding their own feelings of attraction and fertility cycle, and this is "built in" from an evo-psyche perspective. As Rollo says, women have an existential fear of wasting their reproductive potential on a sub-optimal man.  They don't want to choose poorly, waste time, or look like a fool. In other words, the "gathering" instinct of the woman finds a large number of choices of men whom she is attracted to, or turn her on, and so she has the luxury of choice, making her very relaxed and selective. She waits until one man shines out before opening herself up.

On the outside, it all looks the same to the man. But a discerning man can figure out which of these inner mechanisms is at play if he is aware of it. The difference in the woman's motivations behind her response is largely determined by her personality. In general, introverted girls follow the first approach listed above, and extroverted girls follow the latter.

## Concluding Statements

So going back to the debate between Scott and DS, I think they are talking past each other due to their different life experiences caused by their contrasting SMV's.

The takeaway from this excellent discussion is that…

- Different kinds of men attract different kinds of women.
- Different kinds of women are attracted to different kinds of men.
- Hawt men can easily attract attention from those women seeking hawt men.
- Women who are more selective, more sophisticated, more demanding in their expectations, or who have the luxury of choice will be more choosy and careful in selecting a man.
- Both hawt handsome men (like Scott), and men who display authority and competence (like DS) are able to create attraction.

- The social structure and setting is often what allows each respective man to showcase those unique characteristics of his which can attract those individual women who happen to find those things to be attractive.
- I should also add that libido and testosterone (T) presents a significant difference among men. Libido causes the sexual interaction to become a significant motivator in determining the preferred relationship structure.  It is also known that women, in general, are highly attracted to high T men.

Some like it hot, some like it cold.

# Related

- Σ Frame: DTF Cupid (2017/12/17)

# The Dominatrix Conversation

July 6, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A dominatrix teaches power hungry women how to talk down to men.*

**Targeted Readership:** Single men; Men who must deal with domineering women;
**Theme:** Checking Out!
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Profile of a Russian Dominatrix

The *Style* Section in the New York Times included an article written by Alice Hines entitled, Here's How to Deal With Men (Thwack!) (2018/1/20). This article was also reviewed in *Psychology Today* by Dr. Tara Well, A Dominatrix Reveals the Secret to Power Dynamics (2018/1/24).

These two articles cover the career and 'professional' advice of a self-professed Dominatrix, Kasia Urbaniak. She has her own website, called The Academy, which offers tutorial videos for women seeking power and control over men.

Ms. Urbaniak immigrated from Russia, which is a strong Power vs. Fear (PvF) ethical system, so she obviously sees the world from within a vicious PvF ethical structure.

Kasia Urbanik

She also collectively assumes that men and women are opponents in a zero-sum game. Although it should be noted that, contrary to her views, Russian society as a whole does not espouse such a cynical or competitive view towards male-female relationships, so NARWALT.

Aside from the obvious fact that her emotional constitution has been damaged beyond all hope of redemption, a psychoanalytical analysis of her viewpoint would suggest that there is some grand mal Psychological Projection going on.

Overall, Ms. Urbaniak is a natural fit for the unique juxtaposition of BDSM and Female Dominance.  We should be prepared to see more of her ilk in feminine-centered media outlets.

## A Feminist Russian Dominatrix Speaks to Wimmin

The headline on her website reads,

> "I teach women to profoundly expand their personal power and influence in a world that is screaming for it."

At first, I found her site to be a grandiloquent, satirical gaffe of the BDSM industry, intended to attract business.  But then she asks the question,

> "How does the silencing of *women* begin?"

This is a loaded question, and one that I find quite offensive, honestly, because she is not a *lesbian* dominatrix.  It would be snappier, more honest, and more in line with the spirit of her business to instead ask the question,

> "How does the silencing of *men* begin?"

But no, if she were *that* honest, it would not attract the glorified cover of the NYT and Psych Today.  Her popularity has arisen because, and ONLY because, she is a *Feminist mouthpiece*, and one who lies through a contorted identity, with the implied aim to 'save women from their oppression'.

In addition, her question is offensive because not only does she presume to be an itinerant 'savior', she also assumes a lot of false contexts that buy into the feminist narrative.  A few are listed as follows.

- It assumes that women are systemically oppressed.
- It assumes that women are ‘not allowed’ to speak (freely).
- It assumes that men are engaged in a conspiracy to subjugate women.
- It assumes that men have the mass-scale power and the collective will to silence women.
- It assumes that women need to ‘defend’ themselves by making a collective effort to exert power over men.

These assumptions might be true in other cultures subscribing to the *Power vs. Fear* (PvF) ethical system (e.g. Sudan), or even the *Honor vs. Shame* (HvS) ethical system (e.g. Saudi Arabia), but they’re not true in the west.  The west has the opposite problem. Substitute the words ‘men’ for ‘women’, and ‘feminists’ for ‘men’ in the above statements, to get a true description of the social dynamics in the west.  Hence,

- Men are systemically oppressed.
- Men are ‘not allowed’ to speak (freely).
- Feminists are engaged in a conspiracy to subjugate men.
- Feminists have the mass-scale power and the collective will to silence men.
- Men need to ‘defend’ themselves by making a collective effort to counteract the power of Feminist influence.

This seems to fit right into the Dominatrix’s world view, and some men might be able to accept this in the context of sexual playacting.  However, men can’t accept living in a world based on this reality, at least not normal healthy men.  Feminists might agree, but they would never own up to it.  That would constitute waaay too much honesty to be possible.

## So what is the right way to think of relationships?

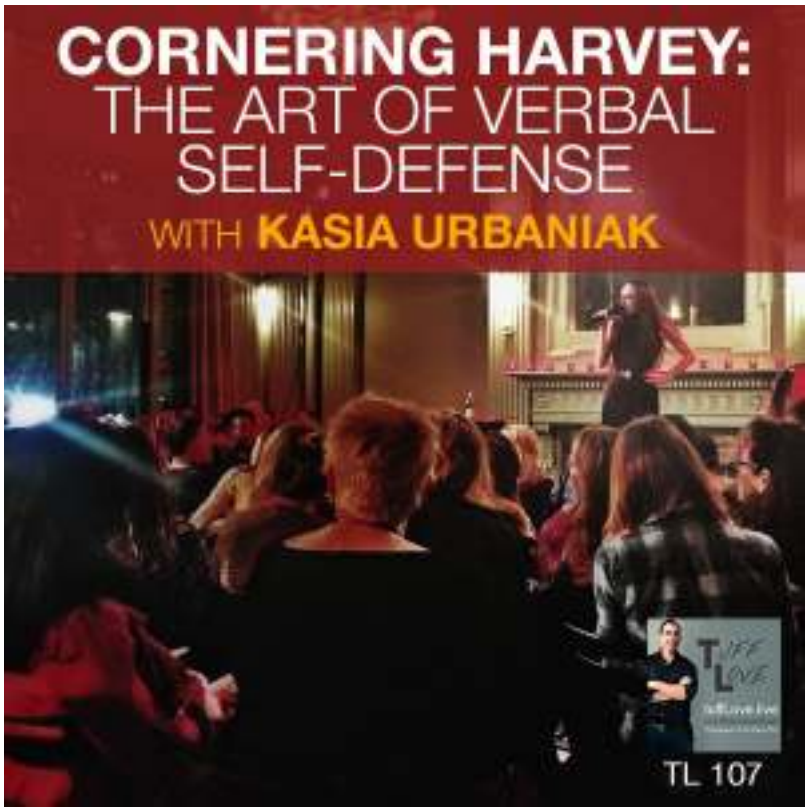
I need to interrupt this analysis to point out how the Dominatrix's attitude toward male-female relations is wrong.  In general, the right mindset is sort of the opposite.

First off, a healthy relationship does not assume that men and women are opponents, unless there is an Adam and Eve type of rebellion happening.  Men and women were meant by God to be companions.

Secondly, a healthy relationship does not engage predominantly in zero sum games.

Thirdly, the Power vs. Fear ethical structure applied within a relationship is troglodyte primitive.

Her viewpoint is wrong, but it's not because men are purportedly 'scared' of suave, harridan sex workers, or the demise of 'Patriarchy' (as Feminists mockingly claim). Neither is it wrong because it devalues and emasculates men, although it does.  It is wrong because it inverts God's ordained hierarchy, which is the natural order humans must conform to, if they wish to see good days.




## The Dominatrix's Locus of Power is Verbal

Let's look past the feminist propaganda and presumptive braggadocio and find out the source of her power.  She explains the control dynamic expressly as follows.

> "In Academy lexicon, the word "you" is dominant and the word "I" is submissive. Neither is inherently superior.  "If I'm in control of you, my attention is outward, so precisely fixed on the other person that I almost forget I exist," Ms. Urbaniak

> told the audience.  If you're submissive, "your attention is focused inward, on yourself and your feelings."
>
> Dominant and submissive are, she said, rhetorical and energetic states, and can be unmoored from the social hierarchies that empower men.  It's a post-gender outlook, with as much in common with theories of performativity as with women's empowerment programs like the *Makers Conference* and *Lean In*, …"

Towards the end of the article, the focus turns to one of Ms. Urbaniak's students, Ms. Kubiak, who is an aerospace business developer.  She says,

> "Perceiving and fluidly shifting between dominant and submissive roles improves our communication as a species, she said."

No, it would improve our communication if men and women recognized their dominant and submissive roles respectively, and consistently adhered to them.

> "For now, Ms. Kubiak is exploring the nuances of dominance and submission at Starbucks: "One day I might say, 'I really feel like a white-chocolate mocha.' The next, 'You're going to make me a cappuccino with extra foam, superdry.'"

That's easy practice.  I'm sure the potbellied soyboys at Starbux would be eager to comply with her demands.

> "Practice makes perfect.  "I'd really like to be in the room," Ms. Kubiak told her boss when he asked her to arrange lunch instead of being present for the signing of the deal she had negotiated.  If she could do it over?  "I'd nail him with a bunch of questions," she said."

**Note to Ms. Kubiak:** Keep it up and see how long he enjoys your company enough to

keep you on board.  Remember, employees are not hired to question and test the boss' decisions, but to help the business achieve certain goals.

## Concluding Statements

Ed once offered a useful definition of a curse as anything that presents a barrier to Shalom.  This definition agrees with how lies and inner vows act as an umbrella that blocks God's showers of blessings.  In this case, the lie is that women should dominate men.

Dominatrices, and feminism in general, attempts to subvert God's ordained order by appointing women to exercise moral and verbal authority over men.  They will assert that the ordained order is corrupt because of their own psychological projection.  Even so, they will encourage women to exert whatever power they can over men.

A woman who continually makes a man feel self-conscious is explicitly eroding his confidence and the development of a healthy ego.  A woman who makes a man feel self-conscious is inflicting a double curse on him.  This is a powerful curse because (1) it inverts the structure of authority, and (2) it makes him focused on his own performance and how he is judged by others on his outer appearance.  If a man falls for this ruse and comes to believe this is the right way to think, then he is "under her spell" (in mythical language).  This destroys the natural development of confidence and leads a man directly into feminine pedestalization, legalism, gyneolatry, or apostasy.  For more on this angle, read Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020/4/15).  Therefore, if a woman does this, it should be taken as a bl00dy red flag.

On a lighter note, it might help a man if he exercised the use of the pronoun "you" in a dominant manner when speaking to women and making demands of them, as Ms. Urbaniak has inadvertently revealed.

## Related

In a previous post, The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020/6/26), we looked at how the Power v Fear ethical structure is being coopted and developed in western society by TPTB.

- Illimitable Men: Dominance & Submission (2017/2/5)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper (2018/5/19)
- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Feminine Empire (2019/5/6)
- Σ Frame: The Egosyntonic Art of Tone Policing (2019/5/31)

# 8 Examples of IOI Word Semantics

July 8, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women make very subtle hints. If you miss them, you're out.*

**Readership:** All;

A few months ago, I wrote a List of Female IOI's (2020 March 30) which has since become one of the more popular posts this year. One of the verbal IOI's listed was *Word Semantics* — playing with fuzzy semantics to form suggestive euphemisms.

Men interpret word semantics as a test of his intelligence, level of experience, and social awareness. But usually, women are not that aware of word semantics as being a test. They're only looking to get involved with a guy, and when she makes the effort to hang out with him, things either pick up or they don't.

Since I wrote that post, I came across this one from Bored Panda: Obvious Hints From Girls That Guys Hilariously Failed To Notice (2017). The author, Greta Jaruševičiūtė, apparently invited readers to leave their own stories on the topic. I found most of these to be great examples of fuzzy semantics, and there are also a few examples of coded speech, loaded language, pointed suggestions, and suggestive innuendos.

In this post, I've picked out eight stories that make for good Red Pill discussion.

*** * * 1 * * ***

> Friend was driving a group of us home after a night out and I was the last one.
> Me: Ice cream sounds so good right now.
> Him: Yeah I could go for some ice cream
> Me: I have some at my house, want to come up for some?
> Him: Sure!
> Go upstairs and he actually wants ice cream so I sit super close to him on the couch and ask him if he wants anything else *hint hint*. He then spends 15 minutes asking for my opinion on the next car he should buy and then leaves.

More evidence for the claim that women always have sex on the brain. Maybe if she served the ice cream topless, she wouldn't have had such a cold response.

* * * **2** * * *

> We went to eat and then a movie. After the movie was over we sat in the parking lot for hours. I then drove us back to her house so I could go home. Sat in her driveway till 1 am talking and making out.
> She told me: “You’re making this so hard.”
> Me: “Making what hard?”
> Her: “To be good.”
> Didn’t click. 30 minutes later she tells me a guy has never gotten her off. Didn’t click that she was hinting. I literally said “challenge accepted” but went on talking and never made a move. It clicked the next day.

Still more evidence for the claim that women always have sex on the brain. It would be too humbling for her to ask.

* * * **3** * * *

> There was this girl who worked behind the bar at my local that I got along with and for some time too. Stepping out for a smoke break, she goes on to say that her brother is gay and in a relationship.
> Her: Why is it so easy for him and all I want is a boyfriend.
> Me: Hope it’s not contiguous (sic. contagious).
> She was dating one of the guys working there a week later.

If the man doesn’t pick up the signal, she’s on to the next one. Time’s a wasting.

* * * **4** * * *

> When I was 23, I woke up in the middle of the night to two girls (one of whom I was dating) standing next to my bed. They had been drinking, so naturally I offered her friend my couch… In the morning I realized my mistake, and asked

> for a redo… No.

No redo's. Ever. You have to read her mind and be DTF on a minute's notice. But if you get the hang of how women are, it's not hard to read their minds. If she's giving you steady attention, and you're alone, there's a very good chance she's thinking about coitus. In this case, they didn't even need to be alone.

*** * * 5 * * ***

> 16 year-old me playing guitar (hears doorbell ring) open the door and girl from my history class is standing there.
> Me: Hey! What's up?
> Her: Just wanted to stop by and see what you're up to.
> Me: Nothing, just playing guitar.
> Her: Are your parents' home? Can I come in?
> Me: Yeah, they won't be home for a few hours.
> …cut to me playing guitar with her sitting so close to me that my arm keeps hitting her and messing me up…
> Me: Uhhhh… Could you move over a bit?
> She gets up and leaves.

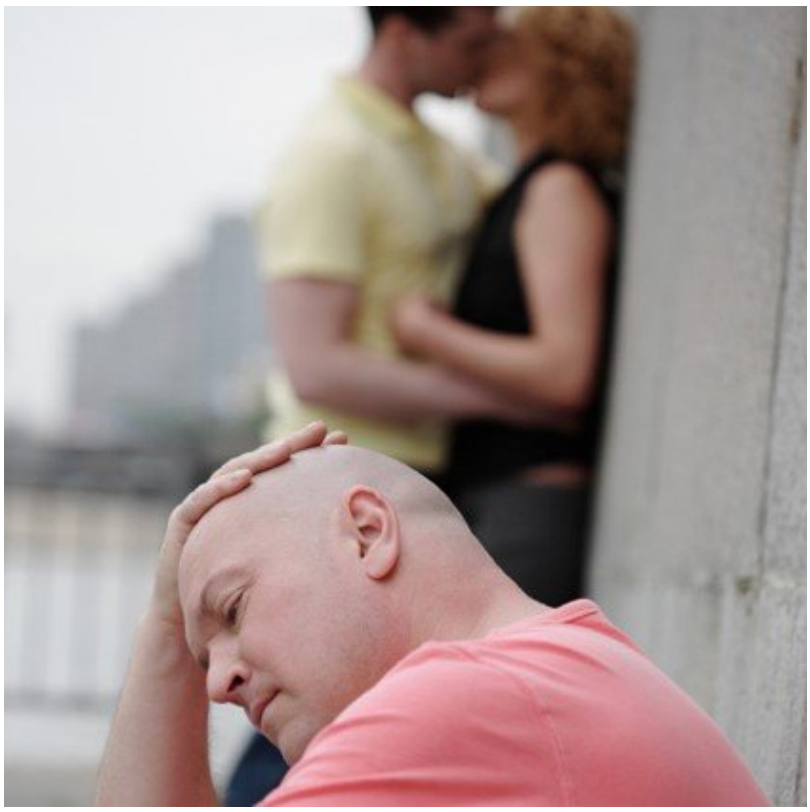
I'll say it again. If she's giving you steady attention, and you're alone, there's a very good chance she's thinking about coitus. If you don't deliver on the spot, she'll be off to find one who will. Time's a wasting.

*** * * 6 * * ***

> So one day I end up singing a special song I co-wrote with a friend in church. And afterwards this girl I barely know strikes up conversation. She says she likes the song (which most people were saying that day) and what not and she gives off signals that she's flirting but I don't return them because I still think she's my friend's girlfriend (because that's the unwritten law). Later after a Facebook search I discover I was wrong. Now things are forever awkward cos she thinks I'm

> not into her.

Women expect men to read their minds and know all the background story. The thing is, this is an unrealistic expectation. Only bad guys would be DTF under any circumstances, which may explain why hot chicks always seem to end up with bad guys. She may be a church girl, but nevertheless, if she doesn't wake up to this dynamic, she'll end up with a cad.



*** * * 7 * * ***

So far, all these case studies have described clueless men missing their chances to be a father. However, there are cases where it is the woman who ignorantly screws up the innuendo. Consider the following examples.

> My now-husband and I used to work at a newspaper together many moons ago. He (city reporter), me (designer) and the MANAGING EDITOR were standing in the newsroom talking one day about some story. All of a sudden, he looks at my chest and goes, "It must be cold in here!" I followed his gaze. Yes, it was cold. I thought the ME would have a stroke. It took me about 15 more years to figure out he had the hots for me. July will be our five-year anniversary.

One can only wonder what she did in those 15 years before she settled down with this one. But I guarantee it didn't take her 15 years to figure out that she had (or didn't have) the hots for him.

*** * * 8 * * ***

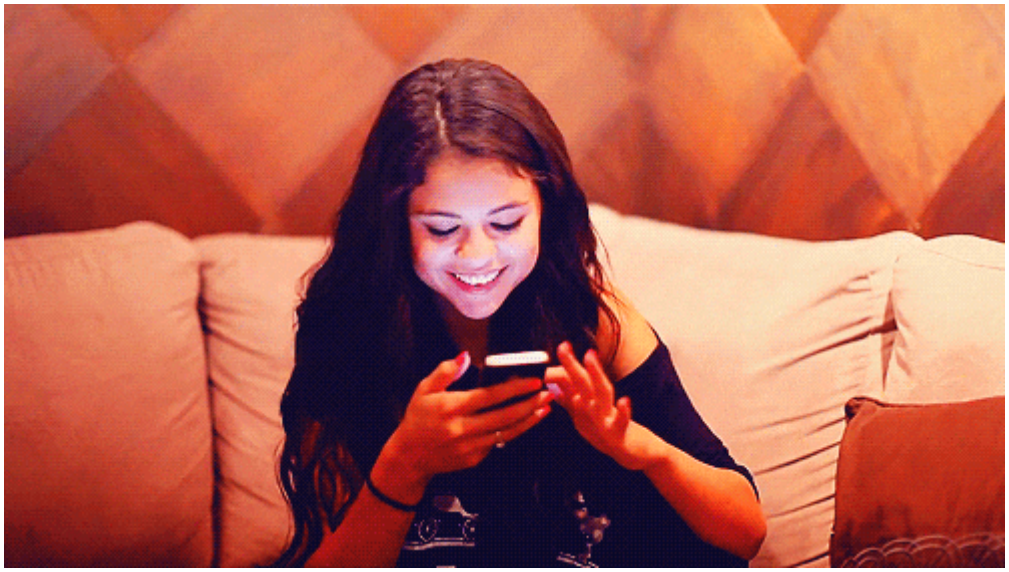
> Once I called my friend and asked him if he was going to the club that weekend. He answers with, "Why? You don't have a ride?"

> Few weeks after, he already knows “I need a ride to the club” and I tell him I had a date but cut him off to go with him. Later that night he says, “Your date is there if you wanna go dance with him.”
> 20 years later, including 18 years married to him he is still clueless of any hint. Took him 2 years to understand!

Maybe not if he knew she was a carousel rider. He’s just the silent type who waited for his turn. The funny thing here is that *she thinks he is clueless*, but actually she is the one off the mark. Commenter Chris Doehla responds,

> That’s not a hint. That’s more of a hint that you’re not interested/unavailable. Why do girls think bringing up another guy ever helps? Why would it clue him in that you’re interested in him if you’re talking about some other dude, especially if you had a scheduled date with him? You schedule dates with guys you like, so he probably thought you were more interested in the guy you actually had a scheduled date for, especially if the pretense of the conversation is that he’s just giving you a ride.

Some women are so focused on keeping their schedules (or inboxes) chock full of male entertainment, that they are unaware of how this is perceived by men.



## Conclusions

Contrary to popular stereotypes, women always have sex on the brain, and men are naïve and altruistic. I’ve mentioned this before in previous posts. After reading a few of these word semantics, it seems obvious that it is generally true. Women are sharper than men when it comes to the sluice bait.

In most of these stories, the men never get it. But there are a few in which he does – but only *after the fact*.

This goes back to something I’ve said before. When a woman makes a strong advance by humbling herself sexually and opening her heart, it’s like a once in a lifetime chance. If you don’t kick things up a notch, and do it with gusto, she’ll interpret this as a rejection of

her ever-so-subtle signal, and she'll never come back. She'll go on to the next guy on her list. If she does come back, then she has already gone through the other guys on her list without finding any satisfying takers. But since the women who do this tend to be promiscuous, perhaps it is all for the best when righteous minded men miss out.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Things I Learned About Women in College (2018 April 4)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Yes, Women Lust Too (2019 December 6)

# How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment

July 10, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Maintaining Frame is the same as setting Socio-Emotional Boundaries.*

**Readership:** Men;
**Length:** 2,900 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Introduction

In the Manosphere, there's been a lot of talk about the importance of maintaining an emotional boundary.  This trait has assumed many labels (dependent on the context), including abundance mentality, detachment, Dread, maintaining Frame, outcome independence, remaining aloof, and Zero Farts Given (ZFG).  I'll go with *detachment* for the remainder of this essay.

In spite of the attention that this concept has received, I don't think it has ever been described in great analytical detail. This post will cover some descriptions of Detachment, list some limitations, and go over 4 case studies to illustrate the application and value.

## Ed Hurst's Description of Detachment

I came across one of Ed's old posts that actually describes this attitude from a socio-spiritual-psychological viewpoint.  I've reposted it in full below.  If a man can understand

what this is all about, it makes it all that much more easier to construct this attitude within himself.

Radix Fidem: The Parable of Boundaries (2012/9/30)

> If you haven't spent time alone with yourself, feeling for your personal boundaries, you aren't ready for life.
>
> We could rephrase that for Christians as spending time in God's presence, in prayer and meditation, but on the human plane the difference is nil. A spiritual awareness simply adds another level of imperative.
>
> In many ways, the signal difference between childhood and adulthood is taking responsibility for yourself. You can't do that unless you've spent time with yourself with a level of disengagement, detachment. You have to be out of your mind to usefully return to your senses. Infants have no ego boundaries. The awareness develops of itself, but means nothing without contextual teaching. We teach children by degrees how to disengage, but no one can do it for them. If they don't have a sense of how they impact the rest of the world, and that it matters for its own sake, they remain children. We call this developing an ego, a sense of self-awareness.

> By the same token, identifying the boundaries between egos also means identifying sane limits. Not in the sense we avoid crossing those boundaries; they will be crossed or humans don't communicate. We can't transgress them meaningfully without understanding them. We can't take our place in this world until we sense the moral boundaries of human limitations. We already have too many people honestly incapable of rising above childhood without people simply failing or refusing. Children typically have an inflated yet fragile ego, and sanity means fixing that.

Whatever it is we imagine life is for, whether you believe in God or the Fall or whatever, we have to understand where other people are. Even if we choose to reject everyone else's sensibilities, we still have to know what they are. The alternative is a madness to which we already stand too close.

There are a very large number of people yet gripped in their childhood mythology. They want reality to change to meet them, and stumble along with varying measures of success because too many people humor them entirely too much. Most of humanity are too polite in places where rudeness is demanded, and too rude where it really serves no purpose. That doesn't leave too many of us sane people to shake things up. This is no crusade, but if you choose to sally forth against insanity, you'll need this minimum consideration behind you. You have to change, at least in the sense of dumping everyone else's fantasies for your own.

Most of those pulling the levers of social and political control are demanding you embrace a very bad fantasy. This won't be easy. Strategically it won't matter whether they actually believe those fantasies; it affects only tactics in the context. The problem is the fantasy itself, and their demands for uniformity.

So you'll often encounter people who simply don't grasp sanity, and some will be more annoying than others. Given our economic insanity, you may well have to share a lot of time and space with idiots. They'll gnaw at your boundaries. They are so egregiously silly, they aren't satisfied with ignoring them, but openly attack them, taking it as a personal insult you are different. God has all the power in the universe, and more, but He may not authorize you to escape them directly in time and space. That means creating a space internally, a space in effect. You can't control them, but you can control yourself and learn to make them respect your boundaries to varying degrees.

> The default is a detached regard.  Attack the problem, not the person.  Getting you to hate them is part of their attack; don't surrender that.  Don't permit them significance until they earn it.  Make it insanely expensive.  Respond functionally to the issue when it arises, with a detached examination of how they respond back.  Learn the tactics of boundary management as a normal measure of existence.  Even a measure of dread is a win for them.
>
> *"Sure, act stupid all you like.  I have all the time in the world to shut you out.  I do this every day."*
>
> It's an art to discern the fatal flaw in another person's madness, but it's enough to simply know what you have to do to pass through this life.  If you can't, then don't deal with certain things.  This is why I suggest violence does have a place, even if it sits in a low priority position.  Without any discernible passion, punch their lights out and remark on why and how to avoid it the next time.  What does it take to keep them a safe distance? Meanwhile, develop your armor.  If physical violence is too improbable for whatever reason, there are various measures of noncooperation which serve the same purpose.  People with too much power still have their own limits, and you can find ways to negotiate boundary collisions.  Be the smart one in the problem and you'll suffer less.

> Still, don't surrender more than you can afford.  You are the only one who knows what that is at any given time.  That's why you need a frequent dose of human isolation, to reset and make those inevitable readjustments, or at least reaching out there and feeling for those boundaries again.

From Ed's description, we can get an understanding of how detachment is very healthy, psychologically, socially, and spiritually.  We can also understand why detachment is

attractive to women — because it is an indicator of inner strength, authentic independence, and maturity in a man.

## Limitations of Developing Detachment

Now that we understand exactly what detachment is, a man can go on to the next step of trying to identify exactly what is preventing him from developing the inner boundaries required for the manifestation of this detachment.  Below, I'll offer a list of the possibilities.

- A lack of purpose
- Neediness — a lack of self-sufficiency.
- An unhealthy or underdeveloped ego
- Unrealistic or unreasonable expectations
- Ignorance of what you personally require out of the interaction, or not sticking to it.
- Caring too much about the outcome, which may lead to manipulative avenues of control
- A sinful mindset — thinking that your way is the only way, the best way, or the right way, as opposed to having a shepherd's heart and being led by the spirit.

As you can see, basically all these can be summed up as a lack of Frame.

### Case Study 1 – The Abundance Mentality of Detachment

AngloSaxon and Derek argued that a man *does* need a woman.  Derek writes,

> A man needs a woman for marriage.  In "What Constitutes Biblical Marriage", I

> listed six reasons implied by Genesis 2 in the 'one-flesh joining' of marriage. These are things that only a woman can give a man when she becomes his wife.
>
> 1. Metaphorical one-flesh joining: teamwork or shared purpose
> 2. Literal one-flesh joining: permanent spiritual bond that mirrors the relationship with God.
> 3. Children
> 4. Blood ties (extended family)
> 5. Sex
> 6. Relationship permanence

That's a great way to reframe the "abundance mentality". IF a man already has those things, then it becomes a list of things to be thankful for. But for those men who don't have all those benefits of marriage already under his belt — single guys, and men with sub-optimal marriages — then dwelling on that checklist of "needs" is not going to help him develop confidence and an abundance mentality, which is the kind of frame necessary to attain those things.

In the same comment, Derek paraphrases a passage from 1st Corinthians 12:12-27, which describes Unity and Diversity within the Body of Christ. I'm not certain these verses apply specifically within marriage. But if we jump back to 1st Corinthians 7, we find a chapter about marriage.

> [26] I suppose therefore that this is good because of the present distress—that *it is* good for a man to remain as he is: [27] Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek to be loosed. Are you loosed from a wife? Do not seek a wife. [28] But even if you do marry, you have not sinned; and if a virgin marries, she has not sinned. Nevertheless such will have trouble in the flesh, but I would spare you.
> [29] But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short, so that from now on even **those who have wives should be as though they had none,**

It sounds to me like these verses are saying that a man *doesn't* need a wife. St. Paul even goes further to say that being married is a burden. I'll amplify the phrase "trouble in the flesh" as meaning "a royal pain in the @$$". However, as Ed and Derek pointed out, life is exponentially better when you have one. All this is assuming that the woman in question is actually worthy to play the role of a wife; that she is spiritually obedient, helpful, pure, good willed, free from vices, submissive, maintains herself, and so on. A man definitely doesn't need a wife who is anything less than this.

> Who can find a good wife?
>
> *Proverbs 31:10 (NKJV)*

10 years of debate in the Manosphere has come to the general conclusion that it's the guy who can adopt an abundance mentality and maintain Frame, among other things.

## Case Study 2 – Self-Sufficiency is the Power behind Dread

I lifted this short testimony from commenter RPC over at Dalrock. It's basically one man's story about how he discovered the truth behind soft Dread game.

> "One of the worst things I ever did for my marriage was read "Every Man's Battle" when I was newly married in my early 20s, and then followed the advice and told my wife all about my "sexual sin." I really did both her and me a great disservice. On my part, 10 years of irrational shame and guilt. On her part, 10 years of paranoia.
>
> Then, I red-pilled a few years back, read up on some of the churchian doctrine regarding male sexuality, and realized it's all bullshit. I essentially told my wife to butt out, stopped defending myself every time she saw me glance at an attractive woman, and held my head high about my sexuality. The result is a better marriage and far more respect from her, and no more neuroticisim. I know it might not work that way for everyone, but I would encourage all men to stop with the self-flagellation. It does wonders for your confidence.
>
> An ironic byproduct is that the group of men I used to meet with for "accountability" have started treating me like an apostate. The martyr complex is strong."

I've heard many men say something like *"Your marriage won't improve until you're ready to leave it all behind."* A wise man realizes that leaving it all behind is not the point, but that having a strong sense of purpose is the key. If a man is so thoroughly self-sufficient that leaving it all behind is a viable option, then he is closer to home. Many men never come to this realization, and so their marriages continue in perpetual stagnation.

## Case Study 3 – Detachment is a Qualifying Trait of Attraction

Scott told this story in a comment under Christianity and Masculinity's post, Generating and handling attraction from the opposite sex (2020/7/8).

> ***Ironically, this ability to not care (e.g. be outcome independent) is what helps to drive at least some natural attraction.***
>
> As painful as the roller coaster of serial monogamy has been for me, I feel it has provided me with some insights that **can actually help in the MMP/SMP** and comes from this truth.
>
> The cycle ALWAYS follows (followed) this formula:
>
> 1. Relationship starts.
> 2. Relationship runs a predictable course.  There is a loop within a loop.
>
>    1. Highly charged, novel, getting to know each other, great sex
>    2. Comfortable
>    3. First "fight"
>    4. Sex starts to decrease
>    5. Tension over the downward spiral
>    6. Blah blah…
>    7. More weirdness…
>    8. …aaaand Breakup!
>
> If SHE does the breaking up –> Depressed, "oneitis" "I'll never meet another one like her", negative feedback loops.  Friends keep setting you up with new girls, you sabotage every one until you finally get over it and reach the following step, which you will already have reached if YOU DO THE BREAKING UP.
>
> 3. "Over it."  Don't give a crap, totally self-sufficient.  Not really interested one

> way or another.
>
> **4. Right at about that stage is when another on catches your attention, and not a moment sooner.**
>
> Back to 1. Meet cute, relationship starts. Ready, go.
>
> (In between each LTR, there are FWBs, ONSs, etc. while you shoot around in the dark trying to make sense of how stupid everything is.)
>
> **My point is, being aloof seems to be more than just driving some degree of attraction. In my case anyway, it is a stage or condition that MUST be met in order to proceed to the next meet cute.**

I've experienced this too. In my experience, being able to maintain a happy-go-lucky ZFG attitude doesn't seem to be controllable at all. You can't fake it. You're either there, or you're not. *But when you're there, the IOI's pour in like Niagara Falls.* This one factor alone adds credence (in my mind) to the argument that Godliness is indeed attractive, but if so, then true Godliness is not what we think it is. Could it be that defacto Godliness is not much more than a combination of the following?

1. Being confident to game the woman or face the situation. (Fully trusting in God.)
2. Not being distracted or burdened by guilt, shame, fear, worry, anxiety, etc. (Spiritual freedom in God.)
3. Having a solid outcome independence. (Security in God.)
4. Maintaining an attitude of abundance. (Satisfaction in God.)

If so, then how could a man cultivate this spiritual disposition within himself?

The answer to these questions might be found in the next Case Study of Boundaries.

### Case Study 4 — The Power of Interpersonal Boundaries

Earlier this year, I browsed the books that were up for sale on Amazon under the label of "Christian Courtship and Dating". The quality of the results was dismal.

However, the best-selling books under this category were variations of Cloud and Townsend's classic seller, *Boundaries* – Boundaries in Dating, Boundaries in Marriage, etc.

When I saw this, I realized that this is probably the best information out there, concerning courtship in a Christian context.

Boundaries are the most fundamental element of maintaining control of one's relationships, as well as one's self.

Donal Graeme wrote a post a while back which covered the subject of setting boundaries, Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15). This post is a must read for young single women, and fathers of the same.

Many secular writers discuss the concept of boundaries in mystical terms, such as being "grounded", "based", or maintaining a "locus of control".

Even secular feminist authors like *The Goddess Principles* writes about "protecting / conserving your energy", and how to use this power to trample over men. Basically, this is about preserving the ego through the use of boundaries.

So this information is out there in many forms, in psychology, philosophy, that new agey BS, but it is conspicuously absent from Christendom. The main problem is that these sources simply describe it as a nebulous power that you have to somehow develop out of thin air, making it seem as though either you're born with it, or not. But actually, the habit of maintaining personal boundaries can be learned – *but only if they are taught!*

## Concluding Statements

In summary, I'll quote another post from Ed which is quite fitting, Practice of Purity (2013/12/19).

> "You cannot touch eternity if you belong to this world.
>
> While we are here, our whole purpose is manifesting eternity in how we pass through this brief time. It requires a sense of detachment, of being disentangled from even yourself. If you cannot bear in your consciousness a recognition that your true self is something other than your mere flesh and thoughts, then you cannot operate in God's glory. While fully involved in human life here with a passion and ardor for what really matters, you hold an awareness on a higher level. You see clearly what matters here because your soul is not confined to this plane.
>
> That sort of awareness has substantial consequences."

## Related

- Donal Graeme: Picky Picky (2014/3/18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18)
- Σ Frame: She Needs You (2020/7/1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: How do you truly become outcome independent? (2023/3/28)

# Cancel my views for what we call the News

July 13, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When the news is strictly propaganda, it's time to turn it off.*

**Readership:** All

I'm busy writing reports these days, so a rant should suffice for today's post. I don't rant much often, so enjoy it while it lasts.

On topic, here's *Dirty Laundry* by Don Henley of the Eagles fame.

I'm old enough to remember news anchors like Walter Kronkite and Dan Rather — men who staked their careers on veracious accuracy. We don't have news anchors like them anymore. Instead we have talking heads who can't keep their fairy tales straight, Anderson Cooper and that ugly sh!t face. You know that guy I'm talking about.

The last time I saw real news coming out of CNN was their coverage of the Chechen rebel situation in 2007. Watching those Russians blow stuff up was truly fascinating. The terror on the faces of the correspondents made it real. Since then, there hasn't been a dimes worth of real news.

> "The spread of globalism means that you as an individual must be made to care about matters happening in some other godforsaken shithole on the other side of the world."
>
> *Adam Piggott: The Friday hawt chicks & links – The tribal edition. (2020 July 11)*

Commener Klaus responded,

> "Well put, Adam. I'm starting to watch less news as I tire of being told of the plight of (e.g.) the Rohinga… or plastic straws in the ocean. When the economic times get tougher, folks aren't going to be as generous with caring about strangers."

Evidently, westerners still watch the news with a serious mindset. LMAO!

When was the last time the news made you properly informed, without trying to "re-educate" you?

When was the last time you had some news that improved the quality of your life or made your day better?

When was the last time you wasted half an hour of your precious leisure time sipping on the alphabet soup of lies?

Isn't it about time that people wake up to the fact that the news and the internet only serve as an umbilical cord to the globo machine? It's way past time to disconnect.

But no, people still waste their worthless hours sucking off the witches teat of the Zi0nist propaganda megaphone.  They don't call it a boob tube for nothing.  A better name would be the lube tube, because if they can soften you up with all those lies and that emotional drivel, it will be all that much easier to bend you over and ream you out of heart and home.

I can summarize the underlying gist of the nooz, so you won't need to bother sifting through the doublespeak.

> Get down on your knees! You're going to swallow whatever I put in your ~~mouth~~ mind — BLM, Christian bigotry, COVID, democracy is flailing, feminism, global warming, Islamophilia, Jesus freaks, the Marshall plan, Marxism, #MeTwoo, orange man bad, tone police brutality, political correctness, racist statues swim like fish, pornstar kickstarts Civil War 2, socialism, white guilt, white man's burden, white supremacy, Czar Putin dictates election, and Trump is a meanie.
>
> I'll give you a greasy spoon of unemployment, mortgage forclosures, and traditional chivalry to make it go down easier. Remember your manners and don't talk back, white boy!
>
> In case you weren't listening, you'll hear it all again at 6:00 pm.
>
> And while you're busy digesting this load, we'll import foreigners and spline-fit them to take your stead in society.  You must pay homage to them as your betters.
>
> That's right!  All you need to do is to trust us.  Relax on your comfy sofa at home and drink the Kool-Aid narratives on the news.  Soon, hell will arrive and our work will be done.  If you don't like that, then go vote for either one of our puppet

> candidates.

Is the general populace so dumb that they can't see beyond this sh!t show of smoke and mirrors?

Protect your mind!  Put down your cheetos and push your chair away from this circus funhouse!

Remember, the so called cancel culture works both ways.  If the news networks won't broadcast real news, then I'm not going to watch that crap.  Neither should you.  Let their ratings drop through the floor.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Yankee Stay Home! (2019 February 12)
- Σ Frame: Paul Harvey "If I were the devil" (2019 August 24)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review: Murder by Numbing (2019 November 12)
- Σ Frame: The 5 Phases of Deprogramming from the Matrix (2020 February 4)

# Wimmin at the Well

July 15, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Missionary dating is not what you might think.*

**Readership:** High SMV Christian men;

Christian men with a high SMV invariably receive many IOI's from various women.  But then, assuming he can read them, how should he respond?

If he simply turns her down or ignores her overtures, she'll probably just skip to the next man.  *Time's a wasting!*

It's important for him to step up the game, but following this to it's natural conclusion — sex — just isn't the Biblically prescribed Christian response.

So what is a man to do?

Ed Hurst left a powerful comment under the previous post, 8 Examples of IOI Word Semantics (2020 July 8).

> "We live in a very sad world.  I think it's important for men who follow Christ to be aware of how these things work [i.e. the communication of romantic interest through IOI's], not because of "lost opportunities" but so that we may be redemptive.  It's one thing to be oblivious to overtures, but it's a powerful witness when you recognize those overtures and can say why you decline.  I've said often enough to women, "Flattering, but I'd rather not."  It sometimes turned into a Woman at the Well moment."

The phrase "woman at the well" refers to a story about Jesus' interaction with a

Samaritan woman in the book of John, chapter 4.  [Click on the link to read it, if you are unfamiliar with the passage.]

The text doesn't recount their interaction in greatly extended detail, but I'll put money on wagering that she probably gave Him the bucket list of IOI's.  Remember, Jesus wore a garment without a seam (John 19:23-24).  This was the equivalent of wearing a silk Armani suit back in the day.  IOW, He always looked super sharp, and I'm sure she noticed that.

So how would a typical modern man respond?

Modern guys would stand there blinking in the sun, thinking about how thirsty they are, pondering the best travel route, and how to get back to work on time.  A chad might be checking out her cleavage and thinking about how to implement his day game strategy.  Any modern man definitely wouldn't be wearing Armani in the desert.

But what did Jesus do?

After making some small talk, he basically made her out to be a slore by mentioning that she had no fewer than five "husbands".  (I'm fascinated to learn that Jesus could somehow discern the exact number of men she had slept with.)  I'm sure he was rather polite in his verbiage, but anyway, she absolutely ate it up!  She thought this revelation was so cool that she told everybody in town!

Of course, this approach just wouldn't go over in today's politically correct culture, and it probably wasn't too appropriate to talk about this back then either.

*The Woman at the Well*, by Howard Lyon.

## The Takeaway

This Bible story and Ed's admonition lends a Word to high value Christian men — *Open*

*the eyes of your heart and read those IOI's!* If you miss the fact that she's interested, then you're a dud. But if you can pick up on that, then your range of options opens up.

Turning down her invitation to have sex puts you in the driver's seat of the relationship, which is good and right. But she will probably interpret this response as a rejection of the relationship and then ghost. So at that moment, you have to communicate to her that your refusal is not necessarily a rejection, but that it is instead an invitation to have a better kind of relationship. Have a heart-to-heart talk with her. Explain why you want to wait, and how it can lead to a God-glorifying union. There's a chance that she might understand and believe, especially if she's a Christian. But if she doesn't submit to your frame in this respect, then let her go. You've just saved yourself from sin, heartache, and wasting your time on someone who doesn't have God's best for you in her mind.

It's a prime moment for evangelism because her heart is open, trusting, and compliant. Whatever move you make will go straight down to her heart and become part of her spiritual identity.

So, give those chicks who are coming on to you some signature Red Pill fare, and attach your Christian purpose to have a God-honoring marriage. Keep it lite and non-judgmental.

Don't just be another cad taking his turn on her thatch. Instead, use these opportunities to do something for the Kingdom.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: How to communicate sexual desire in a relationship (2017 October 3)

# Handling an IOI requires a Miracle!

July 17, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is it possible for a high SMV Christian man to respond to an IOI in a Christ-like manner?*

**Readership:** High SMV Christian men;

As far as I can tell from the comments, Wednesday's post was a miss. So I need to go over it again.

Σ Frame: Wimmin at the Well (2020 July 15)

Jason accurately commented,

> "Well this post is written for high / higher SMP men… …and they are pretty much married, and do have options and choices."

This is not a criticism (as Derek said). This is assumed as a fact. The targeted readership for that essay is high SMV Christian men. It is obvious that single Christian men need to learn how to handle IOI's efficaciously. But in general, women are also attracted to men who are taken, due to pre-selection among other things, so married men also get a lot of IOI's. Thus, married Christian men also need to learn how to handle IOI's too. It is also assumed that the high SMV man is the prize, which means that he has options and choices, and he is not so desperate to shed his load.

The larger question addressed in that post is what a Christian man should do in response to a woman's IOI's.

Let's break this down. When responding to IOI's, what are the choices that these high SMV men have?

The basic choices are…

1. Ignore it.
2. Acknowledge and escalate (presumably to coitus, according to her desire).
3. Acknowledge and reframe the situation into something redemptive.

There are other choices (e.g. "acknowledge and s1ut shame her"), but I will dismiss these as being unconstructive to the following discussion.

Choice 1 is a miss.
Choice 2 is not a Christian response.
Choice 3 is the oft overlooked (if not absolutely esoteric) Christian response.

So what does Choice 3 look like?

Ed's comment (which was cited in the last post) speaks to this question, but no one else has addressed this question.  In fact, this question has never before been entertained in the entire Manosphere, to my knowledge.

I am disappointed that, with 36 comments so far, no one has made any comment on the main idea of that post — how to deal with IOI's in a Christ-like manner.  There has even been a lot of high-faluting talk arguing to the contrary, even to question the authority of Christ in the matter!

For example, Derek wrote (twice),

> "As I read the book of John, I come to the unmistakable sense that absent the will of the Father, Jesus had no power at all, that is, there was nothing [no divine privilege] to avoid using."

SMH…  My Bible says differently.  In John 10:30 Jesus says,

> "I and My Father are One."

While we ponder what that might mean, over in Matthew it says,

> "And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.  Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." ~ Matthew 28:18-20 (NKJV)

"Making disciples" includes those women giving out IOI's, like the woman at the well.

Someone could argue that Jesus wasn't granted all power and authority until *after* His resurrection, but since we are living *after* His resurrection, it still applies to us.  In addition, we also now have the Holy Spirit available to us, which apparently was not available to Old Testament believers.

I take all this to mean that Jesus' authority is the same as God's authority. Jesus' will is the same as God's will.

We had better believe that Jesus has all power and authority in heaven and earth, or else our faith is worthless!

The fundamental question we are getting at here is whether this power and authority is available to the current day believer in certain forms. Ed suggested that it all depends on God's purpose for your life. It seems like Derek, AngloSaxon, et al. are saying that it's *not available*. As Derek said,

> "Honeycomb, Sharkly, and Bee all liked this comment. That's four people who all agreed that the premise of your post is ridiculous because Jesus' interactions with women do not translate to anyone else, due to his divinity. I suspect some may find the notion that Jesus was worried about IOIs and dating to border on blasphemy, as evidenced by the vehement objection to Ed's response."

Imagine that! Jesus was "worried" about IOI's! Project much?

Again, Derek writes,

> "I mostly ignored your post because I thought it was ridiculous for a bunch of different reasons."

So, even though he "ignored" the main post, he can still churn out 1,312 words in 10 comments to discuss the matter. Should I really take that seriously? The original post only had 759 words! TL;DR?

Assuming that they are commenting on topic, "ridiculous" would mean that receiving, reading, and dealing with IOI's as Jesus did would be miracles out of our reach.

Honestly, if I were a younger Christian man reading through those comments, it would be easy for me to see the overall consensus and conclude that it's unrealistic to expect that a man could respond to IOI's in a Christ-like way, as if that would be some kind of miracle.

<<<begin sarcasm>>> *What a great excuse to choose option 2!* <<<gleeful sarcasm>>>

<<<more sarcasm>>> *Better yet, just choose option 1 and go MGTOW!* <<<end sarcasm>>>

I'm not convinced about that, and Derek's arguments haven't changed that at all.

Furthermore, if most men think that reading and handling IOI's in a Christian manner is a preposterous oxymoron — a "miracle", then I can totally understand why some people think Christian men are total losers in the SMP.

I want to challenge Christian men to believe that dealing with IOI's can be redemptive if handled properly.  The livelihood of our churches and the sanctity of our Christian marriages depends on it!

But it seems like I'm writing to an empty audience.  The real miracle is for a Christian man to believe that he is indeed high SMV, and that he can get any IOI's at all!

***Note:*** *When commenting, please stay on topic.*

## Related

- Dalrock: Overcivilized men, uncivilized women. (2010 November 21)
- Dalrock: How should Christian men respond to slutty women? Marry them! (2012 January 23)
- Σ Frame: Trajectories (2020 February 28)

- Σ Frame: No Authority to give “Consent” (2020 March 6)
- Σ Frame: Fighting Fires (2020 March 20)

# Make like a tree…

July 20, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

No posts this week.  I'll be traveling to a few scenic areas with the in-laws.  Hiking, eating indigenous food, and some barbecue are in order.

I will respond to comments, but not to emails.

If you're craving some fodder for reading, I encourage you to go through some older posts from Dalrock or Christianity and Masculinity.  I also found that Ed Hurst has some great posts on game from a Christian viewpoint going a few years back.

Of note, I'm searching for some real world case studies on Christian game, or married game.  If you come across any comments that contain personal stories on this topic, I would appreciate it if you would leave a link below.

In case you're still wondering what the title of this post means, it's an old pun.

> Make like a tree… and leave.

# Pottery and Tea

July 27, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A summary of the highlights of my trip last week, with pictures!*

**Readership:** All;

Last week, my wife and I took a trip to the mountains of central Taiwan.  We met her parents there, and spent a few days together.

We rented a two story cabin.  The house was orange with blue shutters, which was a strange but lively color combination.  The interior was well furnished, and it had pine paneling that smelled wonderful.

This was the view from our bedroom window.

This was the same view at night.

On Wednesday, we visited a local pottery manufacturer.  My father-in-law and I tried our hand at the potter's wheel.  Professional potters make it look fun and easy.  But it's a lot more difficult than it seems.  The clay is pretty stiff, so you need to apply firm pressure to change its shape, but you also need to have a very steady hand.  Getting the right balance between force and steadiness is quite challenging.

This video clip shows me trying to form something that resembles a pot.  My wife is narrating.

When my hands were cupped around the base of the pot, I'm trying to pull it towards the center, but I was unsuccessful at that.  The teacher (shown in the yellow shirt) told me not to be too concerned about this, but to work the clay anyway.  In the earlier demonstration, he was able to make a perfectly round bowl, even though it was a little off-center.  As you can see in the video, if you apply too much pressure at once, the clay gets thrown out of center, and the centripetal force quickly magnifies this imbalance.  This gets more tricky when you try to draw the side of the pot higher and thinner.  I imagine it takes years of practice to become very good at this.

While I was there, I remembered the analogy of the potter in Isaiah 29:16; Isaiah 64:8; Jeremiah 18:1-9; and Romans 9:14-24 (read here).  As I was working on the wheel, I thought, *God's job is difficult!*

They had a large number of finished pieces that people had made over the years.  Some looked like a little kid had made them, which had a charm of its own, while others were very ornate and beautiful.  All for sale.

My wife and I picked out these small earthenwares to use as courtesy gifts in the future.

Wednesday evening, we had dinner at a Hakka restaurant.  I always hate to see people post ubiquitous photos of food on Farcebook, but since this food is very unique, I'm willing to post a couple photos.  This was sooo delicious!

On Thursday, we went to a tea plantation.  The rows of hedges in the foreground of the photo below are tea plants (Camellia Sinensis, not to be confused with Melaleuca).

I learned that there are (only!!!) two varieties of tea, which are named (very creatively) small-leaf and large-leaf teas. The following photo shows the small-leaf tea plant. If you look closely, you can see the bud at the end of the stem. When the tea leaves are picked, they only pluck off the last two leaves and the bud together in one piece. During tea competitions, tea judges and aficionados examine the leaves after infusion to verify that there are indeed two leaves and a bud on each piece.

The tea plants are trimmed back periodically, to allow fresh shoots to grow.

The following photo shows the *fruit* of the small-leaf tea plant. (Average diameter ~ 2 cm.) I was very interested to see this, because although I have drank a lot of *fruit tea* in my life, I had never before seen *tea fruit*. The fruit was very hard, and I can't imagine it would be edible. Like the coffee bean, the tea fruit is mainly a large seed with a thin fleshy skin around it.

The next photo shows the large-leaf tea plant.  When harvesting this variety, planters are not as picky as they are about the small-leaf tea (i.e. only selecting the twin leaves and bud).  This kind of tea is used to make Assam tea and various black teas.

Now, I'm sure readers are wondering, *If there are only two varieties of tea plants, then where do all those hundreds of different kinds of tea come from?*  These differences arise because of the way the tea leaves are processed after picking.  The processing includes things like steaming, drying, sun curing, crushing, fermentation, oxidation, and aging. The oxidation techniques, and the length and conditions of fermentation, especially,

result in a vast majority of different flavors.

What do they do with all the tea leaves that have no buds, or have not been processed quite so perfectly?  These leaves are used to make a lower quality (i.e. cheaper) tea.  The worst leaves of the harvest are overoxidized to hide the poor flavor (it tastes bitter, not smooth and fresh), and broken into pieces so that no one can see that they are not first rate buds.  Then they pack this bottom quality tea dust into cute little paper bags and sell it to the Americans and British for the top dollar market price.

And the Americans aren't any the wiser.  They think Lipton is really good tea.  But in Asia, no one other than cheap restaurant owners will buy that kind of tea.

In sum, I'm enjoying my time in Taiwan.  No regrets about coming here.

## Related

- Pique (Jessica Ederer): The Ultimate Guide to Different Types of Tea and Their Benefits (2019 September 28)

# Tinder Translations

July 29, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

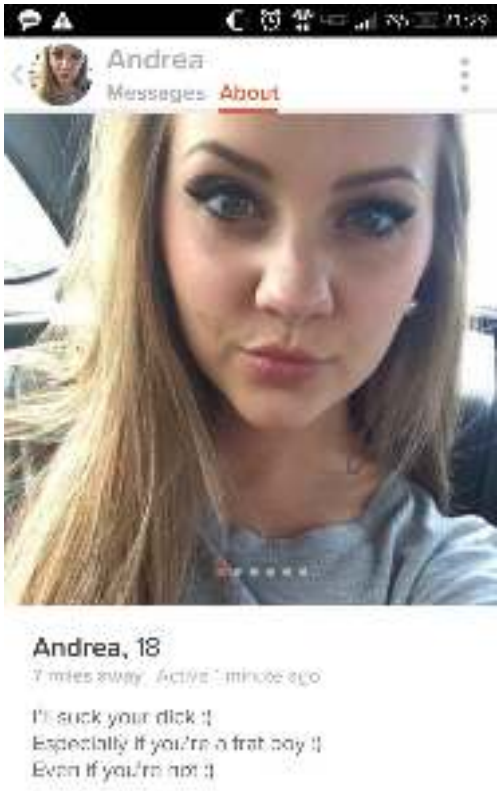
---

*Did you ever wonder what women on Tinder really mean?*

**Readership:** Single men currently using Tinder (or a similar social networking app);
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes

## Introduction

In the beginning, say around 10 years ago, social networking apps were a fun way to meet lots of different people and make casual conversation.  In fact, I met my wife on OK Cupid.  But in recent years, many social networking apps (e.g. Badoo, Grinder, Tinder) have become nothing more than a rolodex for ONS / hookups / STR's.  People who use these apps are looking to get waylaid ASAP.  So if you get on one of these apps, you have to be aware of this.  Anything you see on a Tinder profile has to be read through this lens.




Such as it is, Christians have no reason to use these apps at all.  However, I am guessing that many young Christian men (and women) get on Tinder just to see what's happening there.  So in this paragraph, I'm talking to you younger Christian guys.  If you're going to do the online dating thing, then you had better know what you're looking at.  Otherwise, you're making trouble for yourself.  *Reread the last half of the first paragraph above.*  If you're thinking that your motivations are totally innocent, then you had better watch yourself.  You need to know your threshold of temptation *before* you get too far into it.

It's too easy to fall into the meat grinder when the opportunity is available at a mere swipe.

The intentions of the slore with the 1,000 C0ck stare are unnervingly obvious, so no translation is necessary.  However, most other wimmin have a consistent habit of sugarcoating anything that is unseemly.  This is all the more true on social networking apps.  A little bit of translation work is necessary to uncover what they really mean.

## Dictionary for Girls on Tinder

This abridged dictionary is a gem from bence86 on 9 Gag.*

- "I'm a proud mother." = "I have no job.  I need your salary."
- "If you can't accept my children, swipe left." = "You should love my kids, but I don't want any of your own."
- "Perverts, swipe me left." = "Perverts *who are not handsome*, swipe me left."
- "Only dogs play with bones." = "I'm fat and too lazy to do anything about it."
- "Nerds/gamers swipe me left." = "I do not have a hobby.  If you have a hobby, I consider it to be a distraction from your potential to earn.  You need to have a job so you can pay mine."
- "Half-naked guys swipe me left." = "I can show 34 pics of my nails, but you cannot be proud of your bodywork / sport achievements."
- "Message me, I don't bite." = "I'm lonely and bored.  Please someone write me!"
- "I'm only here cause of a challenge" = "I will be in a relationship from Tinder within 2 weeks."
- "I like fooling around." = "My sense of humor is 0."
- "I can enjoy parties without drinking." = "I am on my phone all the time, and I leave the party before 11 am."
- "Appearance is secondary." = "I'm ugly.  I could not take a single good pic from 33 tries."
- "Only serious relationship." Ann (44) = "Half the city f*cked me already."

I could add a few more to this list.

- "I'm not here for hookups / ONS." = "I'm here for hookups / ONS, but I decide who and when, so don't embarrass me by asking.  Meantime, while I'm looking at other men's profiles, your purpose is to entertain me."
- "I have x (number of children), and I'm happy with this." = "Don't ask me to have any (more) kids with you."
- "No dick pics!" = "I've already had the biggest you can't imagine, so yours won't excite me."

Go visit Boxer's blog for more degenerate offerings.  Links below.

If you're still not sure these translations are accurate.  You can go check it out for

yourself.  But in my opinion, it would be better to take this word at face value and stay off dating apps altogether.

Old hands, feel free to leave other translations below in the comments.

* *Edited for clarity*.

# Related

- v5k2c2: Tinder Admits What We Have Always Known (2019/3/30)
- v5k2c2: Thirst and Fragility (2019/4/ 7)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Crunching the Tinder Whoard (2019/9/20)

# News Flash: Stupidity, Ugliness, being Liberal, are all Heritable!

July 31, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*SJW's paint heritability as something ugly, but project they do.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading TIme:** 7 minutes

## The Cognitive Dissonance of Liberals

About a month ago, there was a discussion about *heritability* under the post, The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020/6/26). Let's consider this in detail.

A while back, liberals made a big squawk about how sexual orientation was genetically determined. The argument claimed that sexual orientation and gender orientation are heritable traits, and that these are all admissible as qualifications to jump up (or *down*, depending on your perspective) the totem pole of intersectional feminism.

Their purpose for backing this argument was to assert that it is impossible to convert or reeducate gays.

But ever since the "gay gene" was debunked, they have been waffling and backtracking. Now, saying anything is heritable is rayciss. Oh, by the way, race is heritable too. So I guess heritability is indeed racist.*

Of particular note, feminists think that certain children can somehow be rainbow trannies needing hormone therapy and "gender reassignment", even though both their parents are totally straight. Of course, the "gay gene" argument won't work in this case. But even so, liberal educators are in on the racket, and even the courts go along with this rubbish. The cognitive dissonance and mental backflips here are more hilarious than a prime-time sitcom. These people obviously don't come from a pedigree of scientists.

Our in house psychologist Scott gets into it a little deeper.

> "…this debate [on heritability] is absolutely batty, in light of the overwhelming evidence that generalized (g) intelligence and its two subtypes (fluid and crystallized) are mostly heritable traits. Intelligence is the most studied construct/trait there is. It is part of a cluster of traits in what most people know as "personality." it is relatively stable over the lifetime and very difficult to dislodge or move in one direction or another within subjects."

> "The culturally neutral tests have done nothing but CONFIRM this stubborn bit of reality. Tests like that are known to be impervious to all sorts of outside influence, (that's why they were developed) like all the usual bogey men: SES, diet, "systemic racism" and even serious brain injury.
>
> Of course, in the context of the current dilemma, the blank slate must be adhered to because it is the version that most closely resembles "anti-racism" — the secular religion in America. If personality traits (like intelligence) are heritable, then gas chambers are surely next. It's crazy.
>
> Bo and Ben Weinguard as well as the guy who runs "A New Radical Centrism" and others are in trouble with the mob. Steve Hsu, and others have already fallen. And those guys are LIBERAL! So is Jonathan Haigt and he is in the crosshairs. It's the wild west and as [Derek] pointed out, this time everyone is about 1 standard deviation below where they were back then."

SJW's eat their own kind! Check out this story at Shadow to Light: More Social Justice Violence (2020/7/29). Two SJW kooks beat up an elderly, gay Democratic Senator! It sux to be liberal!

Scott goes on to list many other things that are highly heritable (besides raw brain power and attractiveness).

- Suicidality
- Motivation
- Suggestibility
- Frustration tolerance
- Openness to novel experiences

- Time horizon/delayed gratification
- Internal vs external locus of control
- “Clannishness” vs out group tolerance
- Propensity towards anxiety or depression
- Propensity toward aggression and aggressive forms of problem solving
- …and many others!

In his post, All Human Behavioral Traits are Heritable (2012/12/31), Jay Man notes that *political and religious attitudes are also heritable*.**

> “…some of these [traits] hang together in factors.  These factors tend to hang together in ethnic groups/races.”

## Noteworthy Omissions

Upon further inspection of the feminist argument, we notice that any mention of race, intelligence, or attractiveness is verboten.  Race has been constructed into THE hot button issue, simply because it does so quite nicely, and for no other reason.  So don’t fall for it.  But why not include the last two traits in the stack (intelligence and attractiveness)?  Why are these necessarily omitted from their discussion?

For all the talk we hear about equality (e.g. fatty tattooed women claiming to have a place on the cover of Sports Illustrated), we’ll never hear SJW’s demand that women should treat unattractive men as well as they treat attractive men.  Why is no one going on the warpath to defend the rights of geeks to be awkward?  Why is there no equal opportunity employment missive for stupid ugly people?

Maybe it's because if there was, then it would become obvious how absurd, unreasonable, and inefficient the demand for equality has become.

For example, equal opportunity is no longer intended to prevent the discrimination of equally qualified minorities or to help disabled veterans with PTSD land a sustenance income. Now, it's intended to give the less qualified purple people eaters a safe haven and to discriminate against the overeducated but duly qualified ethnic majority.

Furthermore, a cursory look at the SMP proves that race, intelligence, and attractiveness are perhaps the most influential factors in choosing a mate. You know, why does everyone prefer to f*ck intelligent, attractive, *white* people, and swipe left on the fugly dumb@sses? Yet in spite of this natural preference, the lowest common denominators of society multiply like the crackers that belonged to Elijah's widow.

Of course, the real reason these arguments are omitted is because these narratives are not useful towards demolishing the backbone of the traditional Christian culture. And make no mistake, it is Christ Himself who is being targeted. All of this is a manifestation of the dystopian dream of social equality, mind you. It is the anathema of a natural social hierarchy, an evil hearkening back to the *Tower of Babel* debacle.

Scott concludes,

> "I would like to live in a world where it's ok to notice these things. Also to live in a world where we notice the outliers. And then go have a sandwich.
>
> But here's where it matters.
>
> Know yourself. Know the group you came from. Be willing to dispassionately ask yourself "do any of those stereotypes apply to me? Do I care? Am I unique in some other ways? If I have goal I have set for myself, will it be harder or easier

> to accomplish because of it?"
>
> Then make your plans.  Move out and fail or succeed on your own.  But don't pretend like you inherited absolutely nothing from your ancestors."

Scott's advice about introspection is solid.  Don't count on gleaning this kind of self-awareness from liberal educators or from watching the nooz.

## Conclusions

In sum, SJW's can't wrap their heads around the concept of heritability, and even the scientific community is rolling over in deference.  "Post Truth" strikes yet again!  The general populace of sheeple are even worse.  If CNN had a regular program showcasing the special abilities of autistic individuals and defending their rights to be president, I'm sure 60% of the population would agree after a few years and elect a cretin just to prove their altruistic W0keness.

There's been a long running rule of thumb in the Manosphere, "*Don't f*ck feminists!*"  But based on our study of heritability, we could expand this axiom to say, "*Don't f*ck any women who have traits that you wouldn't want more people in the world to have (namely, your children).*"

I expect this topic to boil over and create further schisms.  But to a level-headed person, it's all fluffy nonsense and a waste of time, to put it gently.  The bottom line here is that *all human characteristics are heritable to some degree*, both desirable traits and undesirable.

Do your homework.  Know yourself.  Vet your women.  Choose the next generation

wisely!  And don't forget to teach your children.

* *I'm being humorous.  This argument is known as* racism*.*

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Older Moms And Divorced Moms Raising Generation Of Psychopaths? (2012/12/17)
- Jay Man's Blog: All Human Behavioral Traits are Heritable (2012/12/31)**
- Chateau Heartiste: Racist Babies (2017/4/14)
- Chateau Heartiste: Fake It Till You Make It Really Works (2018/5/30)
- v5k2c2 (Derek Ramsey): Beyond Nature vs Nurture (2019/12/16)

** *H/T: Deep Strength.*

# The best enema of all

August 3, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A wife who refuses anal sex is only marginally better than a wife who refuses sex altogether.*

**Readership:** Men; Married men especially;
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

Under last month's post, Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020/6/19), there was some discussion about anal sex.  I have a mixed opinion about this subject that I'll explain here.  I've made it less opprobrious and more enjoyable to read by inserting (in *italics*) several hilarious euphemisms for *Willy Wonka and the Chocolate Factory*.

## Why Anal?

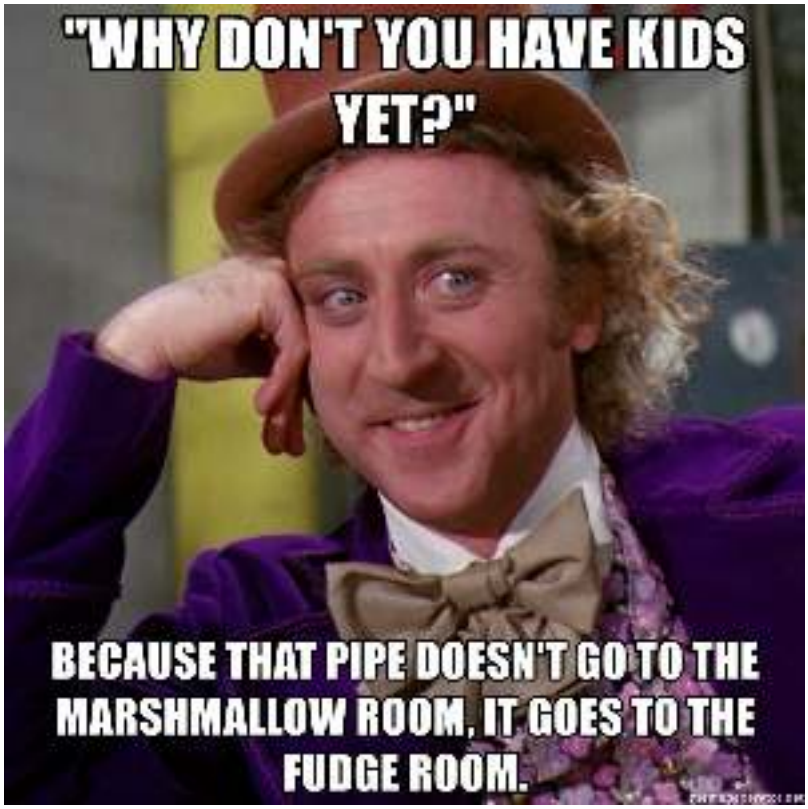
Of course, experienced men all know that poking pussy is the most outstanding form of coitus, followed by eager fellatio.  But over the past decade, it seems that *plundering the exit* has become rather "popular".  So why is there any interest in *fudge packing* at all?

First of all, for younger nubes who are rather inexperienced, *bum fun* is all about playfulness and sexploration.  And it is not just randy young men; many young women are quite eager to defile their bodies as much as they can, just for the fun of it all.

Secondly, for those buggers (both male and female) that for some reason have a conscious reservation about raw-dogging it, *pee-pee in the poo-poo* is the next closest

thing to vaginal sex.  It simply feels like the male is rooting in her most holy of holes.  Thus, *mud mashing* is the preferred go-to for those men and women who can't control their desire, but are afraid of full intercourse, or have a sensitive conscience about "destroying" pussy.

Stemming from my interactions with single Muslims, I know *truffle butter* is the indulgence granted to those couples engaged to be married who want to loosen their collars and *ream their bowels* without having to worry about the embarrassment of an untimely pregnancy.




For those who are already married, I think the fascination with *going downtown* has to do with the husband's exercise of authority over his wife's body, and her willingness to submit.  This is the one point that I'll focus on in the next section about purposes.

Finally, there is the gay thing, which is outside the scope of this essay, but no discussion of *putting in the rough* is complete without this being mentioned.  I once read somewhere that "the male G-spot is up the @ss" (i.e. the prostate gland), and the stimulation thereof is able to inspire the gay gladiolus gardens of feminine feelings, which I assume is similar to the female's Tingles.  This is how men get "converted" into rainbow fluffies and develop the craving for *flute roops*, and also why it's so hard for them to repent of *punching prostate*.  It's also much easier for them to *face down* with other gay men, than for them to do the hard work of dickering around with the female hamster.

This curiosity of male anatomy is why prostitutes have a trade secret of keeping the nail of one finger trimmed short for the purpose of using that finger to stimulate the male G-spot of a customer who has any difficulties in spilling his load.  Or so I've heard.

## Noble Purposes for *Probing the Poop Chute*

In the headline of this post, I wrote, "*A wife who refuses anal sex is only marginally better than a wife who refuses sex altogether.*"  Let me explain this further.

Consider for a moment, the level of female submission possible on a spectrum of her interest.  On one extreme, a cryogenic wife will go liquid nitrogen at the very suggestion of passionate lovemaking.  Somewhere in the middle, there are luke-warm wives (like Cathy), who have the attitude that *"vaginal sex is all I'm required to do"*.  Ho hum…  On the other extreme is the soaking wet, quivering wife who is so filled with horny desire, she is begging to be f*cked every which way she can, in every hole, all night, every night, and not soon enough!

To ask married men which type of response is most preferable in a wife is wasting your breath.

To ask which response is more likely to characterize and contribute towards marital sanctification also carries a foregone conclusion.

As I mentioned in the first section, the wife's willing submission and cheerful obedience is what makes both the marriage and the sex a delight to *both husband and wife!* But the Bible goes a step further by requiring the wife to grant the husband full authority over her body.

> "[3] Let the husband render to his wife the affection due her, and likewise also the wife to her husband. [4] **The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband *does.*** And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife *does.*" ~ 1st Corinthians 7:3-4 (NKJV)

Note that the same is true for the husband in the latter part of verse 4.

Now, we know a lot of people would read this passage literally and through a legalistic lens, and so they would naturally come to the conclusion that if your wife wants to dress her husband up in a clown suit before she goes down on him, then 1st Corinthians 7:4 lends Biblical support for that. Going further, a very arrogant wife might argue that if she wants to shove her bumpy purple dildo up her husband's backside, then of course, 1st Corinthians 7:4 means that that should be admissible too.

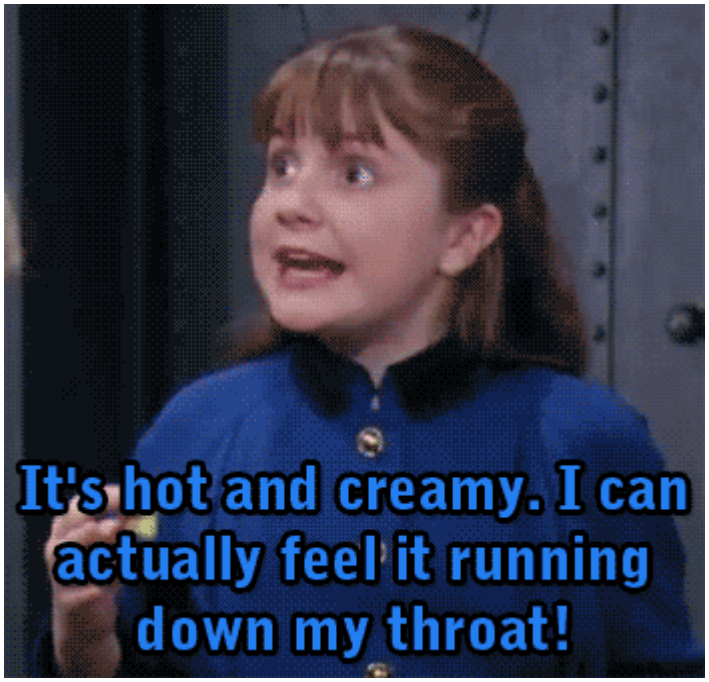
But I need to point out here, that those who want to chase after such futile arguments in a tit-for-tat brinkmanship are devolving into a hard-hearted legalistic approach concerning their views on authority. Moreover, they are missing the whole point of what it means to *"have authority over the spouse's body"*.

St. Paul doesn't go into great detail in this matter, but instead leaves it up to individual married couples to experiment with. But my understanding of the scripture gives the implication that a married person should be pulling out all the stops in learning how to titillate the other person unto ecstasy, and should *never* be selfishly putting the brakes on their marital passion.

**The point here is to get your spouse to lose control over their sexual desire for you, such that they are making love to you *on impulse* and *without prescient contemplation*. If a married person has the power to turn the other on to such a degree that he/she has lost their mind, and dives into the act of intercourse without any thought, hesitancy, or reservation, then that person might be able to truthfully claim that he/she has authority over the other's body.**

If a wife has a very low libido, then the husband will find this undertaking to be quite a challenge. But seldom does a husband have a low libido. Men are usually up for some action at a moments notice. So there is no reason why a wife should have any trouble ramping up her husband's desire. But instead of wives wondering how they could make their husbands more excited, and working her body on his body towards that end, we often hear of wives who do what they can to *dampen* her husband's desire. This is just wrong.

If she is putting hard left and right limits on what she is "required" to do in the bedroom, then she is clinging to a legalistic mindset, she is lacking a spirit of submission, and she is creating anxiety and self-consciousness surrounding sexual intercourse. Obviously, she is not intoxicated with the ecstasy of love in her discoverie of marital consummation.




Instead, a worthy wife should allow her husband to be delighted in her body. This is rather easy to do, because men are visually stimulated. Really, the wife has it so easy when it comes to pleasing her husband. If she can look him in the eyes, and show a little enthusiasm for his excitement, then the man is invariably satisfied. But many wives cannot even do this much. Excuses abound.

Going further, if a wife has a submissive heart and is really into her husband, she's not going to care a whit about which hole gets penetrated. She is simply overjoyed that he is getting off on her. To a woman who is totally obsessed with her man, there's no difference between playing sit-and-spin with the fireman and *flying a kite*!

I also know from experience that when the pounding gets heated and heavy, it's easy to inadvertently *stab one too low* and thereby give her a pleasant surprise. It's also a humbling experience for her, which is a good thing for the sanctity of the union.

Although I will readily agree that *spitting into the wind* is frivolous and distasteful, the exercise of authority over the wife's body (as I've described above) is very important for sanctification to occur. If this absolutely must include *tossing in the cornhole*, then he'd better get to it, and get it done.

Also consider how many women *play backgammon* in their younger years, presumably to avoid pregnancy, or to "live in the moment". Then later in life, they enter into marriage with the mind that *bunghole bungling* is somehow dishonorable or "beneath her". As a result, she refuses to allow her husband to *shoot the moon*. Verily, that husband will be vexed to the quick until he can *knock a few shots of Bailey's* squarely up her bum. And to men who are in this situation, I would say it's a prerogative to "own your wife" in every way, mouth, tits, glory hole, and @ss! She shall be your wife because you humbled her! And humbled her more than the last dude.

## Concluding Statements

Really, if your wife isn't saying (in her heart), *"Ohh, my succulent c0ck draped lord and master! F*ck me up to heaven any which way you want! Do me NOW!"*, then there's something missing. You're not experiencing marriage at its finest. If she wants to nitpick about this position or that hole, then she's broken in some way. If the husband has qualms about this position or that hole, then he's not experiencing a mind-numbing desire for his wife.

In all these words, I'm not arguing that *being an admiral for the Royal Mounties* is holy by any means, nor that it is right, nor even necessary.  I am rather indifferent about the matter.  I just want to point out that married individuals who are particularly persnickety about the *peeping turtle* have shunted their natural passions and affections with pride, legalism, guilt, or shame, and are living in the vanity of their minds.

In sum, get out of your heads and start living!  Picking out the gnat (*boofing*) and swallowing the camel (marrying) is probably not going to make your marriage any better.  Instead, cultivate a heart-felt desire for your spouse.  If you have enough desire to *poke her pooper*, and she has enough desire to take a *backwash up the drain*, then surely you're living on the ugly edge of life, but sanctification is sure to happen.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Mosh Pit of Sex Analysists (2019/3/24)
- Biblical Sexology: The Biblical Case Against Anal Sex (2020/10/1)

# How other cultures deal with adultery

August 5, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Corporal punishment purges the community from sin and produces righteousness.*

**Readership:** All;

## Introduction

In a previous post, Is there any honor or benefit to slut shaming an adulterous wife? (2018-11-24), I reached the conclusion that s1ut shaming, done as a form of behavioral correction, is only effective when it is condoned and reinforced by the wider community.

Not surprisingly, this community cooperation is exactly what we see in foreign cultures that still condemn sexual promiscuity.  But that's not all!  Corporal punishment is duly employed to drive the lesson home, deep into the conscience of the offender.

## Case Study: African workers in Saudi Arabia

As a case study, we'll focus on an event reported at Fotonz Grid Entertainment: Ghanaian lady given 100 strokes of the cane after being caught sleeping with a Sudanese man in Saudi Arabia (2020 July 31).

The first video shows the moment the woman is caught naked and in bed with the man. We can assume with fair certainty that they are not properly married.  In this scene, both the woman and her paramour are verbally chastised, b!tch-smacked around, and struck with various items, such as a leather belt.

> View this post on Instagram
> A post shared by Ghpage TV (@ghpage_tv)

Ouch! … and worse, the shame of it all!  Their guilt is palpable!

In the second video, we see the woman being spanked with a small cane while surrounded by those we can only assume to be the elders of the community.

https://www.instagram.com/tv/CDSNwNznyFV/?utm_source=ig_embed

Here, we can actually see how caning encourages her repentance.  At the 1:00 minute mark, she starts to break down emotionally, indicating that she is beginning to experience a spiritually healthy, visceral sense of guilt and shame.  At the 2:00 minute mark, her fleshly nature shows, causing her to throw a tantrum like a child.  She can't inhibit her self-defense responses, resulting in her hands being painfully struck by the cane.  It is this same self-preserving self-interest of the fleshly nature that needs to be exposed in order for her to become more self-aware and adopt a sense of responsibility

for herself.

## Discussion

For those who believe caning, (or corporal punishment in general) is extreme, remember that the Old Testament (Leviticus 20:10) called for both the adulterous woman and her male partner to be stoned to death.  By comparison, caning is quite merciful.

I need to point out that this is not at all like marital discipline which I have written extensively about before.  Marital discipline is about a husband moulding and training his wife in love, to be holy and joyful.  The purpose of marital discipline is mainly for sanctification.  Caning (or stoning, etc.) an adulteress is about exposing and removing sin from both the perpetrator and the community *before* it grows and destroys the community.  It would be ideal if the punishment (1) caused the adulteress to feel guilty (i.e. take responsibility for her wrongdoing), and (2) led to her repentance.  If she truly repents, then she will lose her desire for illicit sex and become marriage minded.  In effect, the punishment produces righteousness, which is exactly what the Bible says.

> "Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it." ~ Hebrews 12:11 (NKJV)

I might guess that the main reason why we have such an abundance of promiscuous women in Western nations today is because parents have neglected to employ corporal punishment during their upbringing.  Without that tough loving discipline, righteousness is simply not attainable.

> "Train up a child in the way he should go; even when he is old he will not depart from it." ~ Proverbs 22:6 (ESV)

Of course, even if parents go to the effort to lovingly administer corporal punishment to their children, the results remain tenuous as long as the practice of corporal punishment is shunned by the larger community.  The operant conditioning is only effective when the subject has no other alternative but to submit to the discipline.

## Related

- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018 January 29)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020 February 14)

# Revisiting Misogyny

August 7, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A deconstruction of what is purported to be misogyny.*

**Readership:** Men;

## Foreword

The recent news among conservatives is that Google has tweaked their search engine to shunt any web traffic to most conservative web sites.

Just to check my own status on this issue, I did a search for "sigma frame" on Google, and I was relieved to find a link to this blog on top.  Apparently, I am not offensive enough to receive special treatment by TPTB.  Point taken.  I'll have to work on that.

Still curious, I did another search for "manosphere".  Of course, Wikipedia came up on the first page, but do you think any sites like Roosh V, The Rational Male, or Dalrock followed after?  Sites that would best represent the most popular sources of Manosphere literature?

Snowflakes in ɦə11!

You guessed right!  If this omission were not lugubrious enough, 100% of the search results turned up liberal op-eds condemning anything even remotely related to men's rights.  In fact, I found that nearly 90% of all the results contained some form of the word "misogyny".

Because of the apparent ubiquitous connotation of men's rights with misogyny, I feel I have to set the record straight.  Hence, this post.

## Introduction

Over the past few years, many weak-minded, NPCish media consumers have gained the false notion that traditional nationalism and antifeminism (e.g. the Manosphere,

masculinity, SAHM's) are misogynistic.

No doubt, the TPTB have instilled this mistaken impression by presenting a false association between these ideas and planting a root of doubt using classical conditioning and raw repetition.

The purpose of drawing this association is to assert a false moral authority over non-liberal value systems (e.g. Christianity; gender roles; the traditional family structure), to calumniate them as being detrimentally archaic or depraved, and to leverage the ostracization of their practitioners on various levels of society through the machinations of the liberally ordered shame culture.

On this point, Farm Boy writes,

> "Apparently huge swaths of people are misogynists these days. At least that is what we are told. A misogynist is someone who hates women. This would not be a good thing. How did this group of people come to be? Some other people decided to label them as such. Why was this? This is a good question."

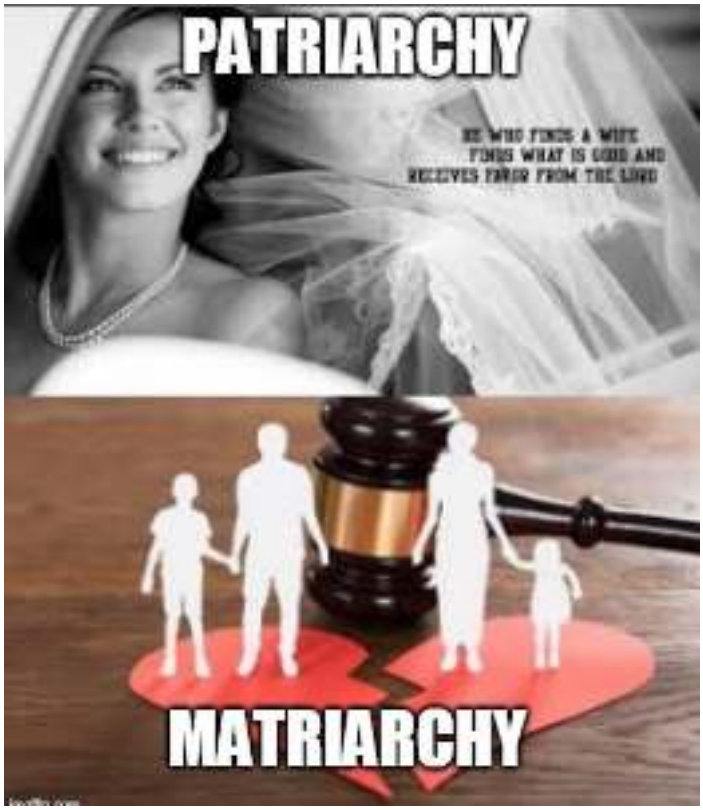
Farm Boy concludes,

> "If you criticize women individually or as a group for any reason, you are a misogynist."

That's true, but not totally correct. Within the neo-liberal order, not even criticism is necessary to be a misogynist. One could be guilty of "bad think", and still be stuck with the label. All that is necessary for one to be regarded as a misogynist is for one to regard women truthfully and honestly.

You see, it is the truth which is offensive to the easily offended, not merely criticism. Taking the proverbial Red Pill is all about knowing that truth and accepting it as such.

There are two subsets of truth that are especially hated by the disobedient lie-mongers of the world. In simplistic terms, we could call these subsets (1) the good nature of women, and (2) the bad nature of women. The adherence to either one *or both* of these truths is castigated as misogynistic.




Let's briefly review the good and bad natures of women.

## The Good Nature of Women

Women at their best are beautiful, vulnerable, fertile, respectful, conscientious, humble, demur, soft-hearted, nurturing, and caring.  They love to have sex with their husbands, and they can offer encouragement and insight to him as well.

One of the most popular posts of all time on Frame itemizes 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017 December 1).  A brief summary is listed here.

1. She is emotionally and socially astute.
2. She likes and understands men.
3. She provides beautiful physical aesthetics.
4. She offers intellectual sophistication.
5. She blends in.
6. She is passionate.
7. She is generous in her estimations of the motives of others.
8. She is responsive.
9. She is fun and playful.
10. She is emotionally buoyant.
11. She is grateful.
12. She is affectionate.
13. She is ready and willing to listen and learn.
14. She is submissive.
15. She is trusting.
16. She adds to the joy of life.

Although women were created by God to fulfill all of the above, feminism has denigrated these representations of femininity as being foolish and weak, thus displaying the most crude misogyny towards the glorified feminine archetype.

## The Bad Nature of Women

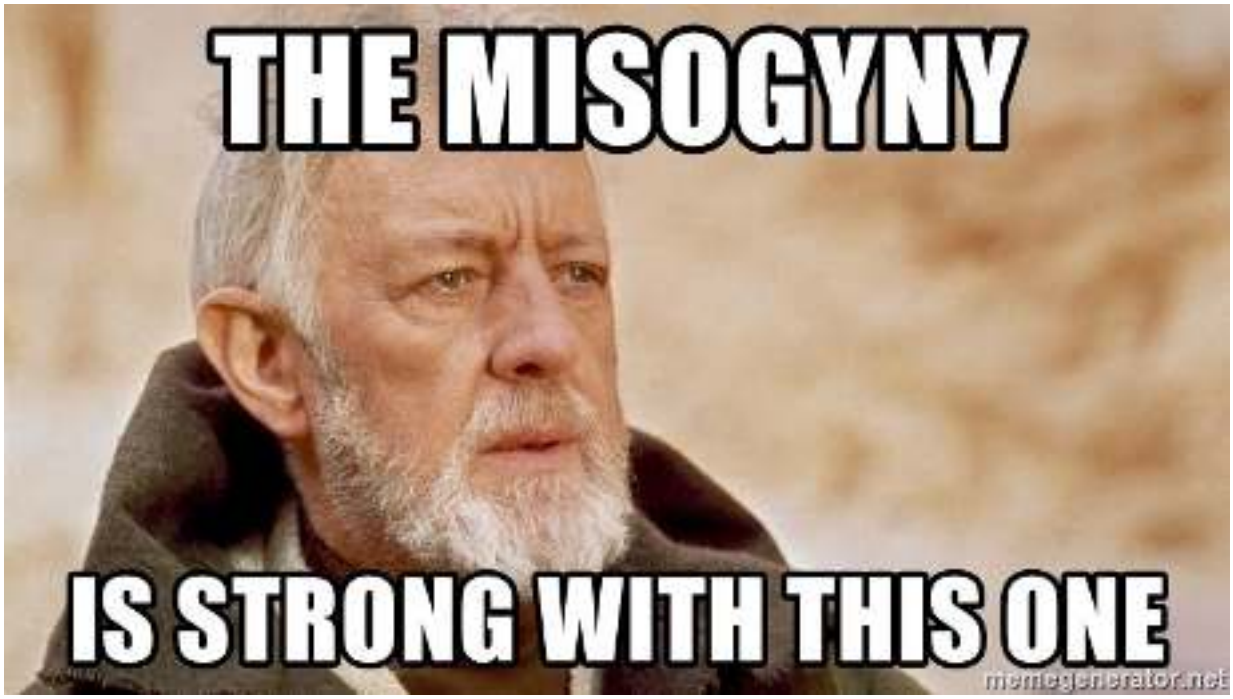
After having been shrouded by feminism over the past 40 years, the bad nature of women has only been recently rediscovered by the Manosphere. This includes the harrowing, inconvenient truth about the fleshly inclinations of women — lacking moral agency, hypergamic, solipsistic, branch swingers, reveling in defilement, carousel riding… Later in life they discover cuckoldry, abortion, domestic violence, the Duluth scheme, and frivorce — and I'm only just scratching the surface.

Furthermore, women are prone to "go off" suddenly, indignantly lying, gaslighting, and projecting their deeper nature, even after the facts are known, and without an ounce of guilt.

Women won't talk about these things openly, because it would be too shameful, even profane, and it would show their hand. Thus, they must live and operate in secrecy to keep a veneer of dignity, all in order to receive the respect, generosity and other benefits that come naturally from the ignorantly idealistic, altruistic nature of men who imagine those women to be everything they want or need them to be. Women already know these things about themselves, and that's why they don't like each other.

If all goes well (from their point of view), men will never know the truth and can therefore be more easily controlled and manipulated.

Interestingly, all of these traits are aggravated or encouraged by those who brandish the "misogynist" rhetoric, even though they deny it. By doing so, they bring about the real world manifestation of the worst feminine nature that is possible — another repugnant embodiment of misogyny. To add insult to injury, all these traits are proudly owned with an inconsiderate, self-righteous sense of entitlement.




## Where do the accusations of misogyny come from?

If a man speaks openly and honestly about the *good nature of women*, he is invariably shamed and condemned as being insecure, controlling, domineering, and "patriarchal", (as if that were a bad thing). What is not so obvious is that those who cast such accusations are exhibiting psychological projection.

If a man speaks openly and honestly about the *bad nature of women*, it sends the message that the wimminz code of secrecy has been compromised, and that the mendacious, Machiavellian dyke is about to collapse. This sends shockwaves of insecurity and shame coursing through her being.

Since women are emotional creatures, their first reaction is not to question whether these things are actually true as a man would, because they already know they are true. But instead, their reaction is one of defense, feeling angry and vindictive because their secure position of secrecy has been breached, and the veil supporting their false sense of identity is revealed to be a lie.

Because of this sudden discoverie of vulnerability and shame, a dramatic outpouring of gaslighting, psychological projection, and accusations spill forth. Hence, we hear the indignant cries of "*Misogynist!*" emanating from their deceptive tongues.

The obvious example outlined by Farm Boy is how wimmin resort to name calling whenever they are exposed. "*Misogynist!*" they cry. This is a first rate, immature, adolescent response, which is definitely not lady like, nor does it glorify God.

## Psychological Displacement

Psychological displacement, also known as Reaction Formation, is an unconscious defense mechanism whereby the mind substitutes either a new aim or a new object for goals felt in their original form to be dangerous or unacceptable. For the present discussion, the feminist concept of misogyny (including "toxic masculinity" and blaming men) is the new object which displaces the truth about women.

The term *misogynist* is a generic misnomer because men do not actually hate women. In fact, *men love women*, and they continue to love them in spite of their treacherous schemes. It is not even the ugly truths about women's nature which Red Pilled men find reprehensibly repugnant. The things men hate most are all the lies, defiance, defense mechanisms, and deception that women resort to in their efforts to maintain the feminine imperative and to paper over the ugly truths about themselves.

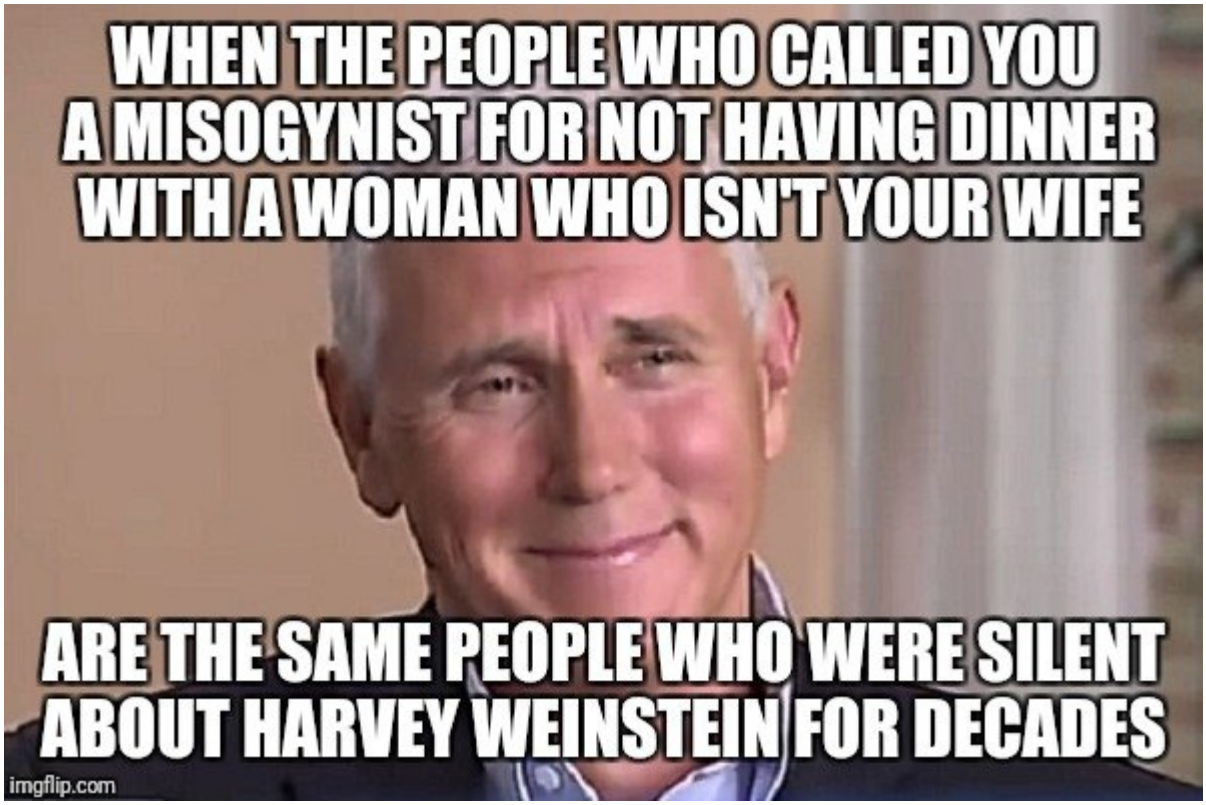
Little do women realize how forgiving, graceful, and generous men can be towards an honest, authentic woman. This blindness arises because women project the bad aspects of their own nature onto men, thereby assuming men to be as cunning and vindictive as they are, among all the other vices.

If women would be kindhearted, honest with themselves, and would humble themselves in submission, then men would know how to respond appropriately, and all would be well. Even ignorant, Blue Pilled, nice guys might capitalize on the situation and learn to be better men.

But would the majority of women be so nice, honest, and reasonable? Would they ever embrace the better part of their nature? No! That would be reminiscent of the behavior of a true princess who is deserving of honor and respect. It would also glorify God, and

that is one thing that they automatically refuse to do.

Why not be honest?  Well obviously, it's because they prefer the pretty lies over the truth.  It's the rebellion of Eve — seeking control over reality in general, and over men specifically.




## Redefining Misogyny

An alternate, and perhaps a more accurate concept of true misogyny is when women are assumed to be something that they are not (specifically, that women have a masculine nature), and are misappropriated and abused for ulterior purposes than what their creator intended.  This concept of misogyny assumes that women have traits, strengths, abilities, and responsibilities which in fact they do not have, shames them for not having such traits, and pressures them to adopt such traits.  Then it holds them responsible for tasks they are incapable of performing, and punishes them accordingly.  This expectation places an undue amount of stress and anxiety on women, thereby transforming them into aggressive harridans over time.

This misogyny includes a fair amount of brainwashing. Women are conditioned to believe that the nature of women should be like the good nature of men — strong, resilient, independent, autonomous, educated, responsible decision makers.  Women are also conditioned to believe that the nature of men is like the bad nature of women — self-centered, solipsistic, insecure, manipulative, greedy consumers, posing as helpless lambs.  Interestingly, many Chads are this way, and since non-Chads are invisible to wimmin, this only serves to reinforce their negative impression of toxic masculinity.  This false representation of men serves to reinforce women's motivations to become more independent, more masculine, less feminine, less submissive, and more ugly.

Following this modus operandi, we can see how modern feminism is the most misogynistic social machine in all of human history.  It undermines women's natural source of support and security — men, and demands that women become what they are missing — all the things which are traditionally assumed of men.  This fully explains why more women are clinically depressed and unhappy now than ever before.

## Concluding Statements

If you think about it, the true nature of misogyny is not at all what we are led to believe. It's true that women suffer from misogyny, but not by fault of the common man.  The misogyny comes through the feminist life script that is touted at every turn.

Misogyny is a self-reinforcing cycle.  Women who conscientiously pursue the development of masculine traits invariably invite more misogyny onto themselves, especially because they use an aggressive masculine front to defend the lies and deceptions they have bought into via herd conformity.

Those harridans who shriek "*Misogynist!*" shall never receive the honor, dignity, and social benefits that are reserved for, and properly bequeathed to those few mature women who display authentic feminine traits.  They have defiled themselves with their own words and actions.

So there is a diatribe of misogyny for you.  Feminists can say all of this talk is misogynistic, but I'm just telling the truth.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Misogynist, Sexist SJWs Bullycide A Sexually Empowered Young Woman (2017 December 6)

- Chateau Heartiste: Supreme Gentlemen Are The Real Misogynists (2018 March 22)
- Σ Frame: The Ten Commandments of Feminism (2018 June 5)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Biggest Misogynists Are Other Women (2018 June 17)
- Dalrock: Warhorn interview: Does work like yours attract misogynists? (2019 February 18)

# White Brats Matter

August 10, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Snowflake Karens work the streets to defend their overgrown kids' tantrums.*

**Readership:** All;

Liberal leaning Anglo-American society has always had a hankering for defending individual rights, law, and order, which as of late, has broken all limits in destroying the very same law and order that has been the backbone of English speaking cultures for almost a millennium.

When a black porn star died from illegal drug related health issues while resisting arrest for burglary, this was enough to spark the ire of the descendants of Irish immigrants to America, thereby instigating a trendy pet peeve over the last two months which has manifested in Socialist riots in Portland Oregon and across the Irish diaspora.

Interestingly, these riots were not instigated by black porn stars fighting for the right to take fentanyl and methamphetamine while burgling the neighborhood.  No, the riots were predominantly staged by bored, rebellious, middle-class white youths looking to fill their plebian lives with meaning.  Apparently, they objected to the harassment of their hero of rebellious opprobrium — a black porn star and drug addict.

Honestly, why the ɦə11 would whiggers take up a social cause for another race, whom they cannot speak for, nor even properly understand?

Let's translate a couple nooz reports on the event.

U.S. News & World Report: Mothers Across U.S. Stand up to Federal Agents at Anti-Racism Protests (2020 July 22)

> "PORTLAND (Reuters) – Wearing bike helmets and yellow T-shirts, America's mothers are confronting federal agents in combat gear to protect anti-racism protesters in Portland and, soon, other U.S. cities where President Donald Trump has vowed to crack down."

The identity of being a protester's *protector* is more powerful and motivating than the originally purported issue of racism.  It's not surprising, since racism is actually a non-issue in melting pot America.  Most Americans respect their neighbors of other races, although they may not understand them very well.

> "*Wall of Moms* groups have formed in at least six cities including New York and Chicago in the four days since mainly white suburban moms in Portland started making human walls in front of demonstrators."

Not content to be homemakers, the Karens of America have joined together to make their harridan voices heard beyond the Wall. Just wait a minute. The popcorn is almost ready.

> "Carrying signs like "*Feds stay clear. Moms are here,*" and "*I'm so disappointed in you – mom*", the Oregon women have been shoved and tear-gassed by agents. Some dads have joined too, bringing leaf blowers to blow away tear gas."

Activism is the new form of community service. Social recognition and respect is based on virtue signaling, in this case, goosestep marching with umbrellas, and how loud one can shout.

> "In Portland, Barnum and other organizers are trying to ensure their fame does not eclipse the anti-racism, anti-police brutality messages of protesters they are defending. Barnum, who is Mexican American, coordinates with local Black protest leaders to support the wider movement."

Hilariousness! The movement eclipses the purpose! It's all about getting attention and affirmation. Views rule the roost. *Mom! Look at me! I'm on TV!*

> "Still, some activists such as E. Gomez have broken away from the moms, frustrated by what she calls "*boomer-aged white women and men*" who do not listen to concerns that they are drowning out the voices of people of color."

*Hey Karen! Don't steal our show!*

> "It's quickly turning into a #wallofkarens. It's feeling like a lot of optics and photo ops to make these white women feel better about themselves," said Gomez, using a pejorative term to describe entitled, middle-aged white women."

Nothing to do after passing the Wall but to form another wall in solidarity. Not to be

outdone, moms have taken to the streets to defend their overgrown kids during their tantrums about imagined injustice.  As if they have nothing else to be proud of.

The Washington Post (Marissa J. Lang): 'What choice do we have?': Portland's 'Wall of Moms' faces off with federal officers at tense protests (2020 July 22)

> "*When you're a mom you have this primal urge to protect kids, and not just your kids, all kids,*" said Wall of Moms organizer Jennie Vinson, 43.  "*To see a grown man reaching out and calling for his mother — I think that was a transformational moment for so many of us.  It's like: What choice do we have but to do this?*"

Here's another choice.  Spank those brats.  Make it clear that they got what they deserved when they were pepper sprayed.  Tell them to stay off the streets and out of trouble.  Stop vandalizing and disturbing the peace.  Stop being an embarrassment to the family.  Suspend their allowances until they get a job.  Take away the car keys and ground them for a month.

> "*When you have the privilege that we have as white women, you have to use it for good, and I hope that that's what this is,*" said Vinson, who is white. "*I think* ***it's really, really important that we gain the trust of the black community here****, and that's going to take some work, because* ***we haven't always been dependable. We have an obligation to be humble****, to listen and center black voices.*"

"*…it's really, really important that we gain the trust of the black community…*"  "*…we haven't always been dependable.  We have an obligation to be humble…*"  LMAO!!!  *<<<Choking on popcorn.>>>*  Obviously they aren't/haven't.  Is this virtue posturing, or white altruism?  Either way, it registers absolutely ZERO with blacks.  Get a clue!

> "Though the Wall of Moms has become an overnight Internet sensation, the group has also attracted skepticism. Some scholars and racial justice activists have criticized the group and the attention it has attracted for centering the voices of mostly white mothers."

The Black Lives Matter antagonists (who are not the same people as the clueless activists) are angry because Karens are saying that White Brats Matter too. Uncle Sore-Os can't argue with Karen.

## The Reframe

The way I see this whole situation is like this.

Smith and Johnson are good neighbors. One day, a bad neighbor, Jones, dumped his trash in Johnson's yard, and told Johnson that Smith did it. Of course, Smith denied it. Jones calls Smith a liar. Johnson gets confused and becomes angry with both Smith and Jones.

Rinse and repeat ad nauseum.

Eventually, no one can trust their neighbors, the neighborhood goes bad, and everyone is dumping their trash in everyone else's yard, just because they can. The neighborhood becomes a ghetto.

Smith's son wises up to the situation and gets into a fight with Jones' son. But Jones' son is innocent. Mrs. Smith thinks Jones' son attacked her son, and she gets into a fight with Jones' son. Mrs. Smith becomes an internet sensation. Jones' son gives up and leaves town. Mrs. Smith tells her husband that their son got beat up by Jones' son. Smith blames Johnson for the whole mess, and they fight until they burn the ghetto down.

Johnson's son has had a bellyful.  He says "F*ck this $ħ!t!" and he leaves town too.  Jones sits on the porch, watches all the fighting, looting, and vandalism, and laughs with satisfaction.

Smith eventually gets fed up and moves away.  With Smith gone, Johnson eventually realizes that Jones is the bad guy, and guns him down.  Johnson goes to jail.  Jones survives, buys up Smith's and Johnson's property at bottom dollar, hoes out their daughters to raise money, and transforms the ghetto into Disneyland.  Jones charges Smith and Johnson's family admission to Disneyland.  Mrs. Smith convinces Smith to get a job at Disneyland in order to get the reduced ticket price benefits.  Eventually, Johnson gets out of jail and gets a minimum wage job sweeping the yellow brick road at Disneyland.

Now coworkers, Smith and Johnson become friends again, but not really.  Jones, who started all the trouble, never gets into a fight, never goes to jail, and gets rich off of the others' labor and losses.  Smith and Johnson continue working for Jones and are nary the wiser.

## Related

- The Truthers Journal: The Hegelian Dialectic – Problem Reaction Solution (2020 January 10)
- Matthew E. Cochran: Racism, Anti-Racism, and Sin (2020 June 23)
- Matthew E. Cochran: Rabid Minds (2020 August 6)
- Foundation for Economic Education (Antony Davies and James R. Harrigan): Why the Rule of Law Is Vanishing in the Age of COVID-19 (2020 August 6)

# How to Transform Your Image

August 12, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Hitting the gym, losing weight, and becoming physically fit is good, but it's not enough!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Transformations

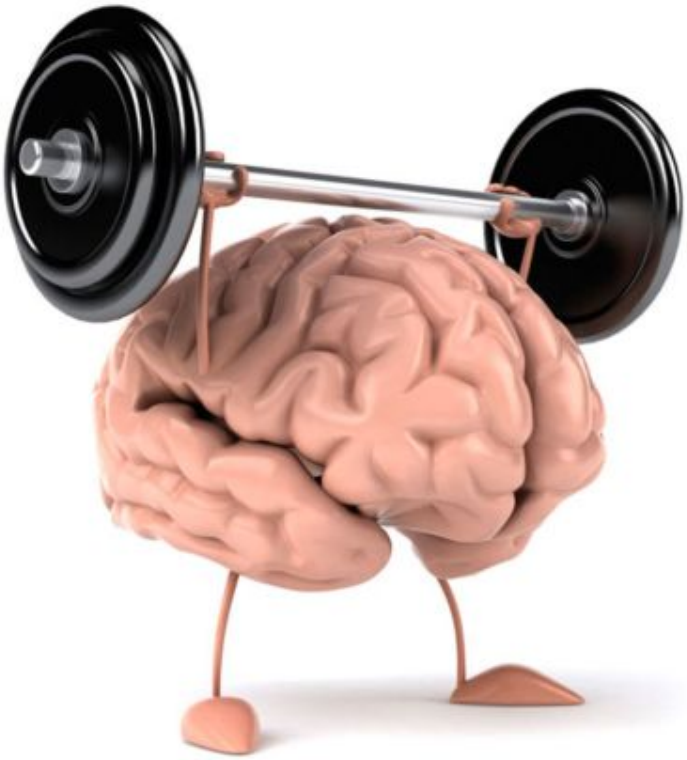
In a recent post, Help A Brother Out (2020/8/9), fellow blogger Kentucky Headhunter asked how a young man can transform himself into a demi-stud within a short time span (~5 months).

He posted the above photo and wrote,

> "So, if this girl really went from looking like the before pic to the after pic in 5 months, I'm willing to give her a big shout out. That is an amazing transformation even if you take out the fake tan and the hair bleaching. She went from a 3/4 to 7+ in 20 weeks? You go girl! Easily an 8 for me without the tat…
>
> So, why am I asking for help? I've been trying to think of a way a **young man** could transform himself to the same extent in 20 weeks and frankly I'm drawing a blank. I mean yeah, a guy could clean up his diet and hit the gym and he'd

> look a lot better, but men have to be so much more than just their looks, whereas women's value is 90% beauty. This young woman more than *doubled* her value to men in 20 weeks!"

I left a comment there which showed up twice for some reason. But it contained a very important message that men and women need to hear, so I'm dedicating this blog post to expound on it.



## How to Transform Your Image

Kentucky Headhunter says a man could "look a lot better" by cleaning up his diet and hitting the gym. Maybe so, but this is not enough. For men and women to change their appearance like the girl in the photo above, there are (at least) two things that need to change.

1. Women need to get their body fat down below 20%. For men, it's 15%. Deep Strength posted a noteworthy review of this same topic, and its effects on attractiveness. Christianity and Masculinity: Women's Attraction to Men's Musculature (2020/7/14)
2. Women and men need to develop authentic self-discipline, which is necessary to reach the goal of reducing body fat. But for men, self-discipline is also necessary to achieve other important life goals, like establishing a reputation and a career, earning money, developing character, and maintaining Frame. As a bonus, most all of these accomplishments are considered attractive to women.

To achieve this kind of body image and the inherent character transformation that leads

to glorification, there is one discipline that trumps all others, and so it is the one thing you must master.

**You have to be doing some hard fasting for several months.**

1. The only way to reduce body fat down into the 15-20% range is through fasting.
2. Fasting not only requires the specific focus of willpower necessary to change the body, but it also has an impact on the mind, emotional energy, and spiritual aura.

In a previous post on Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4), I gave a description of the effects of fasting on the body, mind, and spirit. I will summarize the relevant aspects of this post as follows.

**Fasting is basically the spiritual crucifixion of the flesh. You have to discipline your body to sustain hunger pangs and still force yourself to continue to perform. You make it *do what you want it to do, and not what it feeelz like doing* — and you have to make a habit of this!**

This is Biblical. The Apostle Paul wrote,

> But [like a boxer] I strictly discipline my body and make it my slave, so that, after I have preached [the gospel] to others, I myself will not somehow be disqualified [as unfit for service].
>
> *1st Corinthians 9:27 (AMP)*

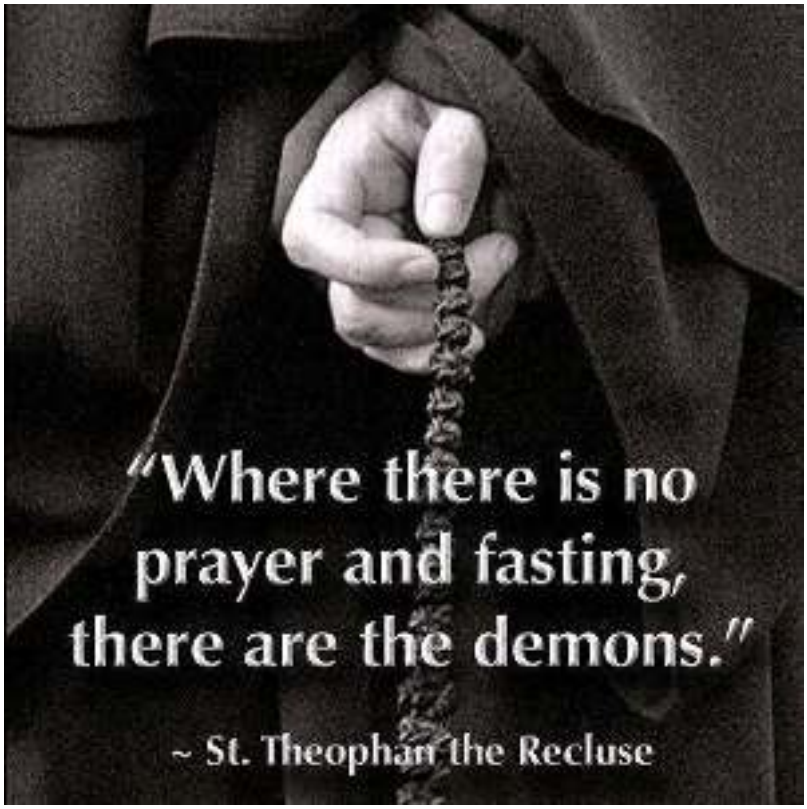
But discipline is sometimes not enough. Jesus testified of the power of prayer and fasting towards the transformation of ones spiritual constitution.

> > "[17] Then Jesus answered and said, "O faithless and perverse generation,

> how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him here to Me." [18] And Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour.
> [19] Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and said, "Why could we not cast it out?"
> [20] So Jesus said to them, "Because of your unbelief; for assuredly, I say to you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you. [21] However, **this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting.**"
>
> Matthew 17:17-21; Mark 9:14-29 (NKJV)

You see, simply losing weight and developing discipline are childs' play. If you can't do it, or won't do it, then there is a spiritual force — a demon or a curse — holding you back from achieving your full potential in life. If you find it to be extremely challenging to get your life up and running, then fasting is absolutely necessary. It is the only right way to approach this.

But as we will see in the next section, some people absolutely refuse to shoo away their demons by putting their fork down.




## Fasting — An Inconvenient Truth

Most people can't or won't fast for many reasons, so it's rare to see someone who can

achieve this.  In fact, a lot of people will do *anything but fast!*

Let me tell you.  I've worked with guys who went to the gym, who were lifting insane gravitational forces of iron, who were jogging and playing basketball for two hours a day, and they were doing this consistently every day.  They could bulk up and develop muscle tone, but they could never lose that stubborn visceral fat and shine like an angel.

I could see why not.  As soon as they got back from their exercise routine, they would rush to the cafeteria whining, *"Awww… I jogged 6 kilometers!  (etc.)  I'm sooo hungry!*", and then proceed to gobble down two heaping plates full of a high-calorie carb-fest.

I wouldn't join them for their fitness routines.  I only lifted small weights with high reps at home once or twice a week, and I was slim and trim.  They hated me for that.  When they asked me how I did it, I told them they have to fast.  I explained that fasting means that you eat fewer calories than your daily base metabolism.  They still didn't get it.  So I told them to eliminate all sugar and carbs, and eat *only one* regular sized meal a day for 40 days.  Then they got it.  "*You mean… you don't eat?!?!?*"  They got so p!ssed off they wouldn't talk to me for two weeks.  I got p!ssed off too, I mean, I'm telling them how to do it, and they hate me for it because it's the one thing they'll never do.

I've known a lot of women too, who were all pumped up about the thought of losing weight and then being able to strut around in sexy clothes and parade their bikini-clad bodies at the beach.  They came to me asking how I maintained my figure, and I told them the same thing.  I gave them worksheets to calculate diet intake and daily metabolism, and they were all for it.  But they didn't really understand what fasting was.  As soon as I described it enough for them to know what it really required of them, they immediately slam dunked those worksheets in the waste can and said, "*Forget it!  I'm not doing that!*"  One woman actually said, "*I'd rather be fat and single.*"

This is the one truth that you never hear anyone talk about in the fitness industry, because everyone hates this truth so much.  Not even preachers are willing to touch it with a ten foot pole.

The bottom line is this, if you want to lose weight, if you want to see real change in your life, if you want to see results, if you want others to notice, *if you want to dispel your demons of dysfunctionality and defeat,* **if you want real power over your life, then you need to fast!**

## My Own Example

Here's how I did it.  It took me 13 months to lose 20 kg. (44 pounds).  I don't lose weight easily.

Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health (2013/1/3)

I didn't mention this in the post, but when I got down below 22% body fat, the IOI's changed from a trickle to a torrent.

The real struggles included the following.

- Maintaining the discipline consistently throughout the change.
- Not succumbing to the urge to break the fast and binge eat, especially in the first couple months.
- Dealing with the envy of other men who wanted to be like me.
- Handling the jealousy of women who got the notion that they owned me.
- Not giving in to the distractions and temptations offered by women.

Remember, fasting is a spiritual warfare in which you are conquering your own demons!

## Concluding Statements

I challenge the reader to fast for 40 days, and see for yourself how it has a significant impact on your social, emotional, and spiritual life.  It will bring you closer to God — *guaranteed!*  It will also take you closer to your life goals, or if not, it will cause you to change your life goals to something more realistic and achievable.  Concomitant prayer helps immensely.

The good thing is that you get used to it after the initial 40 days, and once you pass this threshold, it’s pretty easy to maintain.  After several months of regular fasting, a plate of fatty, high-calorie food will actually appear like a detestable pile of lard — which is exactly what it will become if you stuff that $ћ!t into your body.

Verily I saith unto thee, thou shouldst fast with all diligence!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
    - Daily Monitor: 7 Examples of fasting in the Bible (2017/3/6)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)

# Why is premarital sex a sin?

August 14, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The sexual use of our bodies must honor and glorify God, and this cannot happen outside marriage. Read on to learn why.*

**Readership:** Men; Women; Parents of adolescents; Singles; Christians;
**Length:** 4,000 words;
**Reading Time:** 30 minutes;

## Introduction for Parents

It is well understood within Christendom that premarital (and extramarital) sex is a sin. But most people don't understand exactly why that is.

For example, if we were to ask a typical young person whether it would be OK for two people to have sex if they are in love, or are engaged to be married, then they could readily come up with several culturally inspired reasons why that would be acceptable.

On the other hand, if we were to ask the same young person why he/she should wait until marriage to have sex, the answers would make reference to the possibility of an unwanted pregnancy or contracting an STD. If the youngster is a church-goer, the answer might be "*cause Mom said so*". An older adolescent might assume greater personal agency and hunt for a better response. "*Umm... because the Bible says it's wrong?*"

Moreover, there would be no sense of morality, certainty, or conviction behind these responses. If we were to follow up with the question, "*Why is it **morally** wrong?*" or "*Why does the Bible say so?*", they will draw a blank.

This post is an attempt to fill in this blank. Use this knowledge to explain to your children the reasons why sexual purity is important, and to back up your admonitions for your children to refrain from sexual promiscuity.

## Introduction for Adult Christian Men

The top fact is that marriage is an incredibly bad deal for men these days. The rational conclusion for a man is just to spin plates or go MGTOW, but many Christian men have a damningly strong libido and/or a redemptive purpose to form a family that just won't let them quit. Hence, many men still cling to the ideal of marriage with a "do it or die" attitude. And many end up dying (figurative of the soul and finances). There is really no good choice here.

Through several posts this year, one inconvenient truth that has come to the surface of our understanding is that a man is incentivized, or more or less required in many cases, to engage in some degree of premarital sex in order to arrive in a marriage. This is presumably no less true among Christians, due to the general convergence of the church with the visages of modern feminism and traditional chivalry.

Although this method of engaging in premarital sex really “works” (in the sense that it duly leads to marriage), nevertheless, it is still indeed a very bad approach to marriage. This is because the woman does not have the mindset necessary to build a marriage that glorifies God.

## Background Fundamentals

To explain exactly why premarital sex undermines the formation of God’s archetype, a Christ centered marriage leading to sanctification, I’ll refer to a familiar Red Pill paradigm as an ontological model: the Alpha Fux/Beta Bux (AF/BB) female mating strategy. According to this paradigm, a woman’s choice to have sex is motivated by two outcomes.

1. She has sex in order to gratuitously submit her body to a highly qualified male, and to seize the opportunity to collect top-quality seed. (AF)
2. She has sex to claim dominion and assert power, largely motivated by her desire to secure various forms of his investment in her. (BB)

In both cases, the relationship is based on carnal mating strategies, and does not necessarily embody an organic symbiosis of complementary personalities and shared values — a union which would glorify God.

- If she has sex for the first reason above (AF), then she has foolishly forfeited her purity, and his favor for her as a potential wife.
- If she has sex for the second reason (BB), then she has selfishly abandoned her favor for her husband and will neglect to respect him properly. At an opportune moment, she will display her hypergamous inclinations to trade up and monkey branch, and is thus unlikely to remain faithful.

In both cases, the reasons for pairing are based on foolish or selfish motivations which will be explained in the next two sections respectively.

As long as a man conforms to the woman's mating strategy, the focus is on Game techniques (or the catastrophic lack thereof) and playing *her* game, and this is unlikely to yield a Christ-centered marriage.

Going deeper, the beginning of this breakdown occurs when the woman fails to act as a gatekeeper of sex. To explain how this happens, Derek left this gem under 8 Examples of IOI Word Semantics (2020 August 8).

> **The evolutionary method:** Man sexually desires woman and pressures her for sex. Woman rebuffs his advances (for a while). Man has unlimited sperm for multiple sexual partners, but woman can only be pregnant by one man. She **selects** her mate.
>
> **Feminism flips the script:** Women throw themselves at men. For (evolutionary) normal men, coupling soon follows. But commitment is poor, since woman gave up control of sexual access. This is *her* power. By shedding it, men use her. Cohabitation, MGTOW, divorce, single parenting, marital sexual starvation… all the logical result.
>
> **Men have an unsatisfying choice:** (1) Give in to base desires to score easily, or (2) take on the woman's role of sexual gatekeeper. The former means lots of sex, but is sin. The latter is righteous, **but lowers your chance of getting lots of sex due to weeding out the sexually voracious** in favor of the stable and godly. The third choice is perhaps even worse: (3) settling for used goods.

As you can see, when women fail to be sexual gatekeepers, men are left with no good

choices and God's archetype of a sanctified marriage is debased. As a result, we see strange pairings and fewer happy marriages.

> Such mismatched pairings abound. Men want women who like sex, but are not promiscuous. Thus in light of the above,
>
> *""Hunting for a unicorn is an individual solution not a societal solution.""*
>
> Women need become chaste pre-marital sexual gatekeepers again. The sexual voracious need to use control of sex to acquire the best mates, not just the best looking and sexually willing. This would dramatically increase the odds of 'unicorn parings.' But we no longer have the social systems required to mandate this.

Derek's analysis makes it clear that the woman is relinquishing her power when she allows the man to assume the role of sexual gatekeeper. Of note, this is a role which men are not wired to adopt, and thus will seldom do so. The result is a reduced interest in investment (i.e. commitment), widespread promiscuity, and a disintegration of the MMP, culminating in a plethora of very dissatisfied men and women, and very unhappy marriages.

But this begs the question, why would so many women, who are insecure by nature, willingly pursue whoredom when there are so many risks and negative consequences attached? Are women really that horny and that dumb?

Maybe some are, but there is more to it. While Derek's viewpoint is accurate, there is a parallel paradigm from the female perspective in which, that by abandoning her responsibility to remain chaste, the woman usurps the spiritual authority of the man, thereby flipping the hierarchy of control. This results in her holding the reigns of power in

the relationship.

Women's choices are outlined in a previous post, The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27), which can be summarized as basically either AF or BB, or both through engaging in serial monogamy.

Now, let's consider what happens when a woman relinquishes her moral agency of being a sexual gatekeeper in order to engage in premarital sex – first by riding the carousel (AF), then by seducing a Steady Eddie into marriage (BB).

## 1. The gatekeeper of sex abandons her post in order to seize AF opportunities

A woman's natural desire to be ruled over is commonly expressed as a hypergamous desire for a top quality man, because she intuitively perceives that such a man has the visceral power of authority over her.  Rightfully, an unmarried woman should be ruled by her father,* and Christ, if she is a believer.  However, there are many women these days who are lacking a cover of authority over her head.  The lack of authority and moral guidance, combined with the passion and ignorance of youth, yields a libertine agency that is prone to error.  This could happen through one of the following ways.

1. Her father fails to act as a functional figurehead of authority over her.
2. She willingly departs from under her father's protective covering.
3. A combination of the above is especially catastrophic.

In the first case, she may desire to marry a suitable man who can rule over her properly, but since he has the power seat, she has no control over his willingness to commit to a marriage.  She must prove to him that she would be a worthy wife (e.g. through feminine

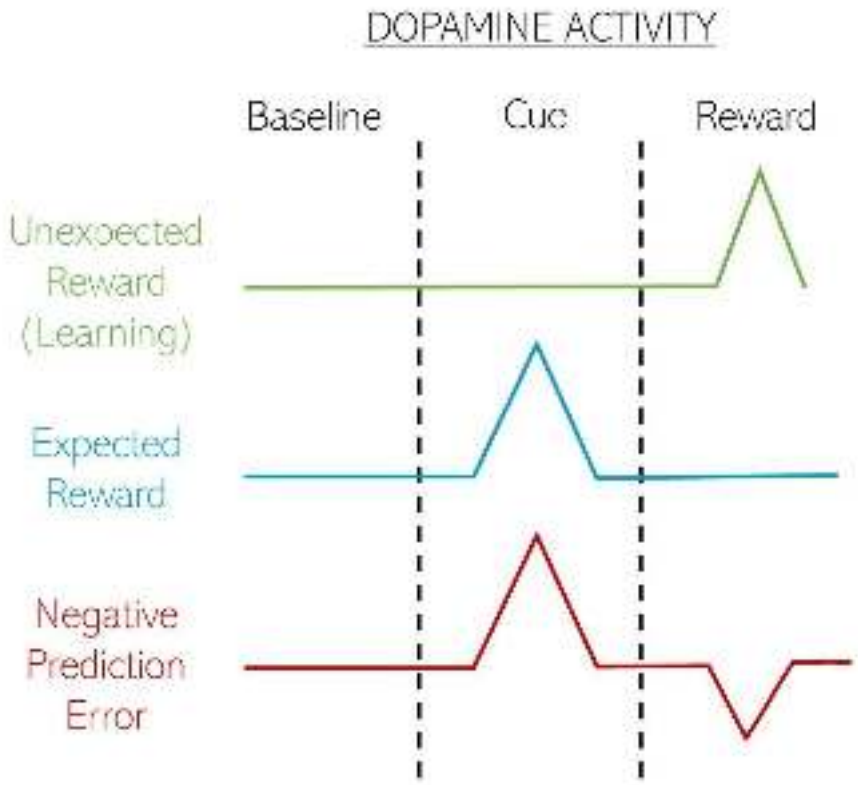
attractiveness, kindness, submissiveness, etc.) in order to attract his commitment. If she gives it up to an alpha before marriage, she has shown herself to be "easy", which signals that she is unstable and unfit for marriage, and by doing so, she has basically forfeited the opportunity to marry him. Why? It's because **Men won't commit to a relationship unless it's an obvious win for them.** If he's already getting all the sex he needs, then what motivation does he have to accept a much larger responsibility for it? As the saying goes, why should he buy the cow when the milk is free?

In the rare event that he is an uncommonly righteous man, or if there is a pregnancy, he may be willing to marry her, but this is unlikely since he has already shown himself to be of questionable moral standing by engaging in premarital sex, and since he is presumed to be uber quality, she is not likely to be the only contender for his investment and affections.

Throughout history, women have long noted the apparent inequity of male-female courtship roles, making God out to be unjust for this arrangement, and have indignantly expressed their disapproval through Feminism and sexual rebellion. But this response to God's design only makes it all that much harder for all women (and most men) to obtain a joyful, sanctified marriage.

In the second case, she must have a motivation to stray. Below is an abridged list of possible reasons, all of which are included in the Feminist Life Script.

- Seeking higher education or employment opportunities away from home and out from under her father's authority.
- "Discovering herself."
- Riding the carousel.
- A desire to assert power and autonomy.
- Outright rebellion.




Of note, the desire to assert power and autonomy is intensely alluring. Dalrock described this phenomenon in his essay, Women's morphing need for male investment. (2013 August 24).

> When women are young and have the power position in the SMP, promiscuity is intoxicating to them. Since they have the power, the short term nature of most of their relationships isn't seen as them being rejected by men, but as *them rejecting men*. Young women today don't feel the need that previous generations did to secure commitment in their late teens and early 20s because:
>
> 1. Only small numbers of other women their age are going after the more public and durable forms of male investment.
> 2. Their hopping from man to man is seen as occurring on their own terms.
>
> However, as women progress into their late twenties all of this starts to change. Their SMP power relative to men starts to decline and at the same time their peers start to marry in much greater numbers. In other words, their need to secure male investment occurs fairly suddenly, and at the very time their SMP power is starting to dive.** This is surprising to many young women because of our cultural denial of the SMP realities Rollo describes.

If her particular pretension of the feminine imperative is ruled by her own desire for power, then any relationship she enters into will start off on the wrong foot with her presuming to be in control. If she spends a considerable number of years exercising her p*ssy power over men, then it will be extremely difficult if not impossible for her to abscond from the habit. Even after she has tired of the carousel and is ready to settle

down, she will probably choose a husband according to the same standard.

In all of the above cases, she has missed the chance to marry a preferred man and eventually has no other choice but to marry a lesser man (by her standards). In effect, she is forced to resort to *hypogamy* (marrying a man below the tier of her expectations), which reprehensively violates her natural desire for hypergamy. In reality, the man offering commitment may indeed be an equitable match for her, or even higher, but because of the Alpha Widow syndrome, deep in her soul she regards him as being sub-par. Thus, after marriage, she's stuck with a man whom was selected by his *inability* to take the lead, nor generate the Tingles. This unfavorable situation inevitably leads to severe discontentment, contempt, and rivalry, culminating in the woman's morphing need for male investment (i.e. frivorce).

* *The present discussion suggests why it is extremely important for a marriage-minded man to vet a potential wife by examining the relationship she has with her father.*

** *The event of change described in Dalrock's last paragraph is commonly called "hitting the wall" within the Manosphere.*

## 2. The gatekeeper of sex abandons her post in order to seize power

**Women use premarital sex to qualify men.** In this scenario, you might imagine that a woman thinks of a man as a kid's wind-up toy. The first part of the game is to determine his winding style and strength. This exercise allows her to become familiar with and own her p*ssy power. If she shows a little bit of cleavage, or a lot of leg, will that get him wound up? Maybe a bare-breasted titty show might get him to see things her way. Not enough? Some popsicle popping will surely get him to soften up and conform to her wishes. The challenge is an integral part of the game. If he gets too excited from a gesture too small, then a gaming woman might throw that small fish back into the pond and go fishing for a bigger challenge. She's hunting for the high SMV man that can hold out for the grand finale. As a preselection characteristic, high SMV men can get a lot of action from many women, are under less compulsion to toss their load, and are more likely to hold up to her sexpectations. Instead of his low pressure cooker type of self-control serving as evidence that he is an unreliable, promiscuous player, it's taken as a confirmation that he's a big fish. Thus, by its very nature, using premarital sex to qualify men tends to screen for promiscuous men, and filter out chaste marriage minded men.

**Women use premarital sex to ensnare men.** Basically, the man's natural prerogative is to conquer, dominate, and inseminate. But when this goal has been reached through engaging in premarital sex, the man's mindset changes. His aggressiveness in pursuing a relationship becomes more relaxed as he resorts to the follow-up role of preserving and maintaining the new status quo. This role focuses on consolidating his position as a defacto "husband" (and possible father), and in peacefully maintaining the "territory" he perceives to have "conquered". In effect, she has "disarmed" the man, and has put him into a defensive position. For many men, this translates into greater investment (e.g. commitment, time, housing, food, resources). In effect, she has bartered off her sexuality for his greater interest and investment. By its nature, this is a type of soft whoredom.

**Women use premarital sex to control men.** After the man is sufficiently ensnared, it is at this time that the woman shows her claws and fangs. Men are caught unawares, and are already hooked on the oxytocin and endorphins. She is now able to pour on the heat, and she threatens to disrupt the status quo of him having a satisfying relationship and regular sex. Meanwhile, men become confused and find it extremely difficult to reverse gears and return to the aggressive mode of being a conqueror. In the hope of maintaining the peace and continuing on with the sexual relations which he has already tasted, most men will not only tolerate her demands, but will bend over backwards to satisfy her particular conditions. Because of this motivation for continued sex and sanctification, men become placated and comply easily to the whore's demands. This also explains how premarital sex quickly turns into the habit of her withholding sex after marriage. It's all about control – her control over him.***

In short, a woman uses premarital sex to select high quality, but weak willed men who are then duped through his natural desires. First, his fleshly desire for sex, and then after sex, his desire for peace and satisfaction. It is through this manner that the God ordained hierarchy has been flipped on its head.

*** *PUA's commonly encourage the exploitation of soft whoredom merely for the sake of getting laid, teaching men to abandon the relationship when the fangs come out. Similar to prostitution, such an approach may indeed deliver sexual gratification to a man without him being controlled. However, this behavior is condemned in scripture as whore-mongering. (See Ephesians 5:5, 1 Timothy 1:10, Hebrews 13:4, Revelation 21:8, Revelation 22:15.)*

## Why premarital sex leads to a dysfunctional marriage

It is the nature of women to desire a man, but a woman's desire to control a man is part of her fallen nature.  Since sexual desire is perhaps the only area in which women genuinely have visceral power over men, especially younger men, it is a no brainer solution for her to combine her desire for a man with her desire to control a man simply by applying her thighs to the stud.  She can knock out Two Birds with one stone, and *enjoy the ego rush of power* in the process.  As long as women perceive their sexuality as a form of power, they will carry a mistaken sense of control, and will be continually tempted to abuse this power.

As mentioned earlier, single young women tend to revel in their sexual power, and they learn to use this power to leverage male desire in order to extract attention, affirmation, and various forms of provision, as well as evade responsibility (AKA the p*ssy pass).  But within marriage, she becomes acutely aware of the consequences of her actions (i.e. sex reveals her vulnerability while it empowers the man) and the relevant responsibilities. With this information added into the equation, she must now resort to a new strategy in order to continue exerting power and evading responsibility.  This invariably results in her using sex (i.e. the denial thereof) as a weapon.

Before marriage, she had no sense of responsible agency, only the thrill of passion, affirmation, and the illusions of liberty and control.  After marriage, familiarity and selfishness kill the passion, the affirmation is a once and done deal, and her perceptions of liberty are transformed into adultery and become a liability.  In short, all her previously dearly held idolatries are eliminated in one fell swoop.  The true nature of her depraved spiritual state is revealed in all its gory, leaving her floundering for some other idol to

latch onto.

Since women are intuitively familiar with this method of control, one might think that they would continue to flex their perineal muscles even after marriage, which might actually be helpful in terms of closeness and bonding.  But in fact, the nature of marriage requires both partners to form a relationship that is structured according to God's archetype, or else it becomes miserable.  Men and women who enter into marriage with any relationship structure contrary to this are forced to evolve according to God's prototype, or else fail.

The only way to reinstate the proper hierarchy of authority is for the man to stop having sex with the woman, and to start demanding her submission, wherein her obedient compliance is rewarded with love, attention, and other favors, possibly sex if they decided to marry during the interim.  The thing is, this remedial approach is extremely difficult for both the man and the woman.  It is even more difficult than it would have been to resist having premarital sex in the first place.  It is difficult for the man for the reasons discussed above, and it is difficult for the woman because it requires her to assume a posture of humility and respect after having succeeded in dominating the man. Most women will patently refuse.  For others, the sudden invalidation of her power breaks the continuity of her once reliable ego fixation, and suppresses the satiety of her addiction.  Her depraved grasping for love, security, and control is exacerbated, even amplified to hellish proportions, which will guarantee he does not succeed if it does not drive him away altogether.

Furthermore, if men try to implement a remedial strategy, it is very likely that the now frustrated woman will be tempted to monkey branch and try her hand on dominating another man, rather than to do the hard work of being obedient to God and her husband

in a relationship that has already lost its spark and has become filled with the grievances of sin.

All this clearly explains why so many marriages have a rocky start for the first 2-5 years, and 50% of them end in the divorce courts.  In other words, 50% of them prefer to return to the idolatries of their youth, and there's probably a good proportion of those who stay married who are merely tolerating it, while empowering themselves to "stay faithful" by dreaming of the Asherah poles of the past whenever they're rutting.

## Concluding Statements

Because of the tomes of discussion about the AF/BB female mating strategy in the Manosphere over the past decade, we have come to regard this strategy as the natural default.  However, while I was composing this essay, I realized that if a woman obeyed God by postponing sex until marriage, and she married sufficiently early in life (early 20s), then the AF/BB strategy (and all its transgressions) may never ensue.

Thus, the AF/BB strategy is only the default strategy for those women who have abandoned the God proscribed prerogative to avoid sex until marriage and instead have pursued the feminist life Script, relishing their own p*ssy power and indulging the idolatry thereof.

In other words, the AF/BB strategy is a peculiar manifestation of feminism, a result of worshipping the idol of female rebellion.  It only seems like the dominant prototype because feminist ideology prevails as a conventional benchmark for women.  Another way to say this is that we are witnessing the once rare catastrophic consequences of promiscuity now played out as a societal norm.

Men want to interpret a woman's willingness to have premarital sex as meaning that she loves him so much that she just can't control herself.  But this notion is just a projection of male lust and a denial of God's archetypical relationship structure.  Remember, women are the gatekeepers of sex, and the only time she should be opening her legs that gate is

in obedience to God's will for her life.  That means celibacy before marriage, and afterwards, submission to her husband's advances, and only her husband's advances.

It is my opinion that women who are unwilling to follow this course should not get married, because as long as a woman obeys the fleshly nature (following evolutionary psychology) she will maintain a utilitarian approach to sex (i.e. informal whoredom along the AF/BB trajectory) and will fail to fulfill her role as sexual gatekeeper according to God's designations.  A woman is not fit for marriage unless/until she grows past her barbaric nature and can willingly submit her body to the worthier purposes of marriage and procreation.

The bottom line is in whether she (and he) will choose to be obedient to God's will prior to the wedding day.  If she cannot resist illicit sex before marriage, then it is unlikely that she will resist illicit liaisons afterwards.  If she will not prove to be obedient before marriage, then it is highly unlikely that she will suddenly become obedient afterwards.  For a man to think otherwise is unreasonable, and *foolish*.  To briefly reiterate, foolishness is when you can't (or won't) see what will come next, based on the nature of things and the track record of past behavior/events.

Any way you look at this, premarital sex is a sin.  Of course, we already knew this, but now we know why.

## Related

- Dalrock: Reframing Christian Marriage (Part 5) – Sex as a Weapon (2012 May 20)
- Dalrock: The Unexpected Challenge to Modern Christian Orthodoxy (2016 December 12)
- Dalrock: They're too traditional to stay married (2019 May 17)

- The Asia Dialogue: What does Premarital Sex mean in a Dating Culture Compared to a Courtship Culture? (2019 November 19)
- Biblical Gender Roles: 3 Ways Wives Try to Control Their Husbands (2020 April 9)
- Wintery Knight: Radical Feminists Explain How Feminism Prepared Them for Marriage (2020 July 29)
- The Male Factor: 5 Ways to Stay Safe from Gold Digger Girlfriends (2020 July 30)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: You Can’t Negotiate Genuine Desire but that’s not the Point (2020 August 4)

# Are you a man or a mushroom?

August 17, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men's ignorance and natural weaknesses make them susceptible to the machinations of lascivious women. This post reviews these weaknesses, describes how women keep mushrooms men in the dark, and emphasizes how important it is for men to be consciously self-aware.*

**Readership:** All; Men, especially younger men;
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## How do women blind and bind men?

Judges 13-16 tells the story of Samson, a man of immense strength *and faith*, who was blinded by his desire for Delilah, and was eventually blinded by his enemies. All his strength could not save him from being bound.

While only a truly horrid woman would knowingly, intentionally destroy a man and their progeny for her own selfish benefit, nevertheless many women will hamsterbate until they are blinded by their own solipsism, then condemn the man for all her perceived grievances, and then regrettably do the same mischief.

But just how do women go about pulling this off? The scriptures explain why very simply.

> "But no one can enter a strong man's house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man. Then indeed he may plunder his house."
>
> *Matthew 12:29; Mark 3:27; (ESV)**

Delilah was able to have Samson bound by f*cking him until she earned his trust, and then betraying him to his enemies. In addition to popping his cork, there are many other ways to bind and blind a man other than through deception or brute force. Here are just a few.

- Debt
- Blackmail
- Bribery
- Extortion
- False religious heresies (e.g. cultural convergence, complementarianism, egalitarianism)
- A gynocentric legal system (e.g. Duluth)
- Ignorance or naïveté (e.g. youth; cross-cultural ignorance)
- Sexual extortion (e.g. sextortion; withholding sex in marriage)
- Marital asset extortion (e.g. threatening divorce; withholding child visitation for some type of "ransom")

The remainder of this post will focus on the enticement of illicit sex as a very effective and pervasive method of binding a man.

* *This verse is not used in the original context (casting out demons), nevertheless the concept holds true.*

## The Enchantment of Illicit Sex is a Weakness

On its face, premarital sex seems like a great arrangement. Not only does the man get free sex, but the woman also gets free resources. This is the core illusion that makes cohabitation so alluring. But in fact, this transaction is not as free as it may seem.

In a previous post, Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020/8/14), we learned how women use premarital sex to select high quality, but weak willed men who can be duped through his natural desires for sex and satisfaction, all in order to assert control over him. Thus, if a man has illicit sex with a woman, it is basically equivalent to him bowing down and worshipping her.

As confirming evidence, Sharkly relayed this testimony from Wintery Knight.

> "A while back I was asked to mentor a girl who had cohabitated with an atheist, had an abortion, and had become a Christian after they broke up. I asked her why women have premarital sex. She flat out told me that women like men who can be controlled through premarital sex. She said, "*It's a way to get control over men, without having to be nice to them.*" Men who refuse premarital sex are usually also trying to lead the woman into marriage, which requires her to grow up. It makes perfect sense why the bad boys are deemed preferable.

Did you get that? The predominant reason why women have premarital sex with men is because (in their words),

> *"It's a way to get control over men, without having to be nice to them."*

Now think about this. Why does she want control over him so badly that she would rather get defiled than to be nice to him! Why is her being nice to him so repugnant to her that it's not an option to her? She would rather get defiled than to submit to God! Like I've said before, women love to be humbled through defilement, and furthermore, they turn it into a power game. It is pretty clear that we are looking at the archetypical rebellion of Eve!

On this topic of spiritual rebellion, Earl commented,

> "What attracts [promiscuous women] to 'bad' men is that these men are ruled by their passions and not by right reason which often comes from living a fearing God/moral way of life. Hence these type of men produce the 'tingles'…and they are easier to control (an immoral man has as many masters as he has vices)."

The kind of men who fall for these lies, ruses, and temptations are also usually immature, desperate, frustrated, and/or lacking discernment. This is a witches brew of characteristics and spiritual conditions which prove to be a latent form of evil. Men like this will naturally attract women with a utilitarian mind.

> "Now some women find out after the fornicating and fact that a man ruled by his passions can also be very abusive, objectifying, domineering, and controlling themselves."

In defense of the man, I suspect that much of this behavior is a result of the man waking up to the fact that he has been duped by her affectations, and is being taken to the cleaners on a daily basis. In response, he is desperately, even wickedly attempting to

reclaim his masculine authority in the relationship. But unfortunately, she will not give up her power that easily. She'll even jump on another man before she'll submit to God and her defacto "husband". Desperate times require desperate measures.

> "The man who follows God's will understands things like self-sacrifice, humility, self-control… While these don't produce the passionate tingles, they will often show what love truly is about. Not in the feelings or emotions but in the act of will."

One outstanding weakness of women is that they are very poor judges of a man's character. They are also totally unaware of themselves being poor judges. Likewise, men are also terrible at discerning the motivations of a woman, and get distracted too easily by the allure of the sensuous fellure.

Wintery Knight concluded,

> "As a virgin myself, I am not interested in marrying a woman who used sex as a tool to manipulate men. That very quickly turns into sex-withholding in a marriage."

Sharkly concluded,

> "I believe Wintery Knight nailed it. A whore in rebellion against God will temporarily show a man respect and offer him sex and make promises of unlimited sex, prior to marriage, using her sexuality immorally to gain what she wants from that man, but then once the loyal and devoted man is bound to her by marriage, then the rebellious whore's manipulative usurping, via her sexual agency, is again now more painfully exerted directly against her husband's authority, now through the wicked withholding and rationing of all that she had

> vowed to him.”

Does any man really want to marry a woman like this? Wake up and smell the coffee, men!

> “As a leader and shepherd, a Christian man should explain to any woman he is interested in, what his sexual expectations for her loyalty and chastity are. If she won’t submit to your sexual authority prior to marriage, dump that whore. She will only be tempted and encouraged to be even less sexually loyal and obedient later. Don’t be a fool!”

But of course, men don’t regard illicit sex as a subversion of their spiritual authority over the woman, because they are wired to spread their seed. Procreation is the foremost evolutionary prerogative and is capable of disengaging the prefrontal cortex. This is another weakness of men.

## The Test Drive Fallacy

Another weakness of men is to assume that if a woman puts out voraciously before marriage, then her nature is such to keep putting out afterwards. In essence, this is the fallacious argument for the Test Drive. But these same men have the foolish notion that these cloying women really love them. These men unwittingly ignore the fact that such a woman has a utilitarian view of sex. To her, sex is either a tool or a toy, and not an expression of passionate love and bonding. In other words, sex is not unique to marriage in his/her mind and heart, nor is sex unique to the spouse.

We have impolite names for such women. Those who consider sex to be a tool are called

wh0res. Those who think sex is just for fun are called s1uts. We already know that wh0res and s1uts are not worthy of marriage. If she has sex outside of marriage before marriage, then she is prone to have sex outside of marriage after marriage, or what is more common is that the sex dries up entirely. The same goes for men too.

But men are foolish to think that simply putting a ring on a wh0re or a s1ut is going to redeem her soul and transform her into a kind-hearted, loving, and obedient wife. It might, by God's grace and decades of thankless toil on the husband's part, but don't count on it.

## Women's plausible deniability and men's genuine ignorance are weaknesses

As mentioned above, men are prone to regard women purely according to their better qualities, and look for confirming evidence of the same. Thus, men generally presume that women possess some degree of moral agency, and/or as being harmless sheep in catty clothing. On this point, Sharkly made this comment under 8 Examples of IOI Word Semantics (2020/8/8).

> "I think the reason many men often fail to initially recognize a woman's sexual overtures and IOIs, is twofold.
>
> Primarily because most women, especially in the past, would intentionally operate from a shady area of plausible deniability, where you could never publicly insist that their overture had been a direct sexual solicitation, without allowing them to come back at you and say that you are perverted and creepy

> for misinterpreting their “innocent kindness” as a sexual invitation.”

IOW, she wants to present the outward appearance of innocence, and retain the option of holding a #metoo accusation over the man. The male version of plausible deniability is a genuine ignorance of her sexual interest. From an evo-psyche perspective, we might presume that the typical man has evolved to be blind to women’s advances in order to protect himself from falling prey to her machinations.

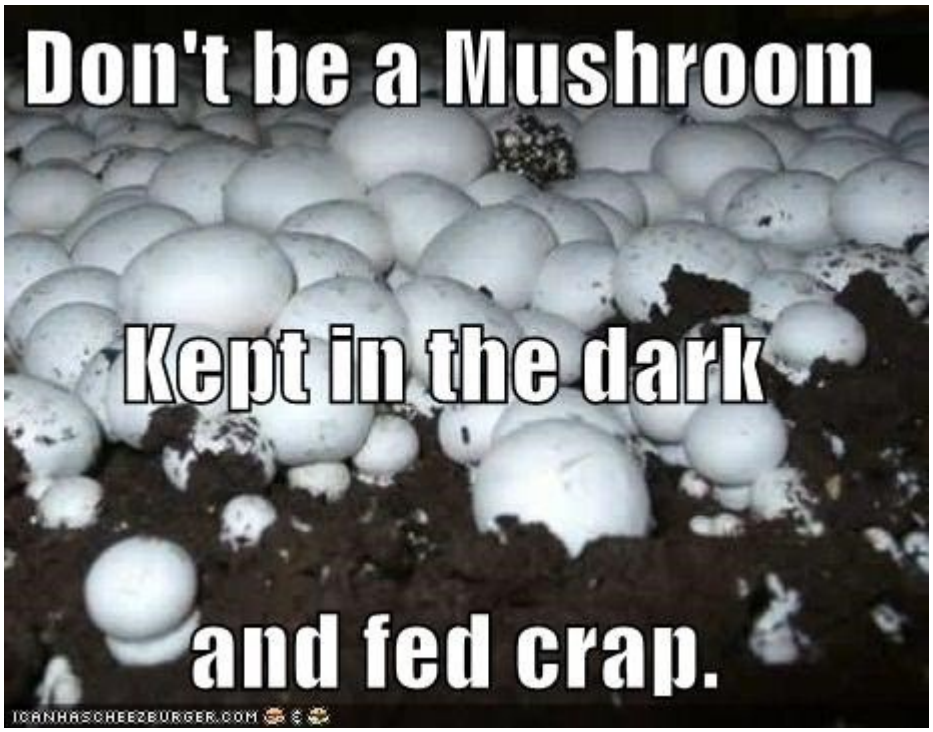
But western Chivalry has put a twist on this aspect of men’s nature, by teaching men that women are virtuous princesses *by nature*, and that all men should treat women most honorably by being “nice”. This approach contributes towards the deception of men by denying the fleshly nature of women, and coopting men’s good-natured ignorance into a tool of manipulation and control. So again we find that a man’s ignorance opens him up to the abuse of women. Sharkly describes this as follows.

> “Secondly, all our blue-pill conditioning trains us not to expect women to be sexual aggressors. We men are taught that we are all “rapists”, sexual aggressors, and “toxic” for being that way. So we have been misled to expect that women wouldn’t even naturally have a base sexual desire, like a man, or to ever expect that they naturally seek to be defilers hunting for your precious life.”

> *The price of a whore is a loaf of bread, but the adulteress is hunting for a precious life.*
>
> *Proverbs 6:26*

I will still maintain that 90+% of all young women have sex on the brain, in some romantic form or another, but only for certain men of course. And yes, women love to be defiled, just for the fun of it all, but of course, only on her terms. If defilement doesn’t include perceived validation and the Tingles, then the current narrative teaches that it’s considered r@pe from her viewpoint. Hence the charge of “toxic masculinity”.

Contrary to the popular saying, ignorance *does not* lead to marital bliss!




Instead of playing the "nice guy" who swallows the *"all wimmin are princesses"* narrative, it would be much wiser for a man to be more critical and demanding of a woman, especially in the beginning stages of the relationship. The Manosphere describes this approach as *"making her qualify herself"*. If she won't, or can't, then throw her back and go fishing for another.

Men are now evolving to be acutely aware of IOIs and other auguries, or else they have no chance to do well in life.

## Summary

To recap, a summary of men's weaknesses related to sexual desire which lead men to their doom are as follows.

- The intense desire for sexual release amplifies sexual frustration and desperation.
- The biological prerogative to reproduce overrules rational thinking.
- Desire for peace and relationship satisfaction.
- The tendency to view women as pure and harmless.
- The belief that women are generally motivated by altruism and love.
- The tendency to be very poor judges of a woman's motivations.
- Unwilling or unable to be critical and demanding of a woman, and to pressure her to truly assume her better nature.

Women's weaknesses which capitalize on men's weaknesses are as follows.

- Inadequate or absent male authority (e.g. guidance, protection) resulting in poor decision-making and an increased sense of insecurity.
- The need for various forms of male investment (e.g. material provisions, attention, commitment, marriage).
- Desire for emotional validation and affirmation (e.g. Tingles).
- Desire the joys of sanctification/defilement.
- Desire to have a man rule over her.
- Desire to control men.
- Skilled engagement in cloying, deception, and plausible deniability.
- Desire power, especially over men.
- The illusion of power during her peak SMV phase (age 18-25) exacerbates other weaknesses.
- The tendency to regard sex as a utility and to engage in “transactions”.
- The tendency to be very poor judges of a man’s character.

Both sexes may have the following weaknesses.

- Desire for illicit sex.
- Low temptation threshold.
- Inability to delay gratification.
- A lack of faith (e.g. willingness to wait, to commit, to avoid temptation)
- A lack of spiritual discernment.
- Lacking emotional maturity.
- The belief that love will transform the character of the other.
- Preferring the comforts of a Blue Pill mindset (e.g. being “nice”, chivalry, female

pedestalization, believing masculinity is “toxic”).
- Religious heresies create inaccurate mental models of reality, and set up false expectations.

The most interesting thing about all of this is that most liberated wimmin already know everything in this post and regularly use it to undermine men and herd them like farm animals. Yet men are nary the wiser.

If that doesn’t make you angry, then you’re probably a domesticated mushroom.

# Related

- Roosh Valizadeh: 15 Important Quotes From *The Predatory Female* (2015/12/11)
- Laughing at Feminism: Some things to chew on (2019/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)
- Roosh Valizadeh: Secular Marriage vs. Christian Marriage (2020/7/6)

# Women at their finest

August 19, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women were created to be the companion and helper of men.*

**Readership:** All;
**Length:** 200 words
**Reading Time:** 1/2 minute + 10 minute video

Modern times have taught men to fear women for the risks and responsibilities that they impose.  But it was not always so, nor is it the will of God.

Also, women consistently fail to understand how their good behavior can inspire and motivate men.  So this is a reminder to the ladies as well.

Lest we forget the joy of God's good gift to man, here's a picture of a real life Proverbs 31 woman.  This is what God intended women to be.

> "Come and see, my master!  For I have seen that you enjoy fishing.  So I have built a fishing hut on the river for you!  Come!  I invite you to sanctify my offering with your presence.  I shall be overjoyed with your approval.  If it is pleasing in your eyes, you may ravish me there and I will be satisfied.  Come quickly my Lord, for my heart swells within me!"

**Note:** The original video was taken down for some reason, and I replaced it with this one. In the original, the woman was dressed more attractively, and at the end, she invited her husband to come to the hut. The final scenes were of them fishing and hanging out there.

## Related

- Cornerstone: Another Reason to Look for Young Wives (2020/8/10)

# We're on a mission from God.

August 21, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Every Christian has a God ordained purpose in life.*

**Readership:** Christians;

## Introduction

Reader Jeff Barnes posed a very pertinent question which is addressed in this post.

> "The notion of having a mission is still somewhat foreign to me. Would you care to elaborate or explain what your mission is?"

Ed answered,

> "It refers to a driving sense of purpose, in this case related to my sense of divine calling. A mission is having a powerful sense that, regardless of the context, you have a firm idea of what your duty is. It can also be called a sense of identity. I know who I am and what God requires of me in any context."

A man's mission from God is referred to in many ways.

- God's will for your life.
- Your calling in life.
- Your foreordained purpose for living.
- It is your work on earth that will be judged in heaven (not for salvation, but for rewards).

True believers are known to have a passion for some unique purpose in their own lives.

Many books have been written on this subject. Probably the most famous one that has come out in recent years is "The Purpose Driven Life" by Pastor Rick Warren. Understanding Your Place in God's Kingdom, by Pastor Myles Munroe. The Purpose of Man, by A. W. Tozer. But it's not a new subject in Christian literature. Another book that was very popular in the past is The Christian's Secret to a Happy Life, by Hannah Whitehall Smith. I found a PDF study guide for this book too.

The important thing is to find this mission for yourself… *and LIVE IT!!!*

## Case Study 1 – The Blues Brothers

Back in 1980, there was a movie starring Dan Ackroyd and John Belushi called The Blues Brothers. It remained wildly popular even up into the late 1990's, and saw a reprise in 1998.

The running theme of the movie was about how the two main characters passionately, and at times, miraculously overcame all the challenges involved with forming (or rather, reviving) a blues band.

It features musical numbers by rhythm and blues (R&B), soul, and blues singers James Brown, Cab Calloway, Ray Charles, Aretha Franklin, and John Lee Hooker.  It features non-musical supporting performances by John Candy, Carrie Fisher, Henry Gibson, and Charles Napier.

The story is a tale of redemption for paroled convict Jake and his blood brother Elwood, who set out on “a mission from God” to save from foreclosure the Catholic orphanage in which they were raised.  This gave the main characters a strong purpose to reunite their R&B band and organize a performance to earn the $5,000 needed to pay the orphanage’s property tax bill.  Along the way, they are targeted by a homicidal “mystery woman”, Neo-Nazis, and a redneck country-western band—all while being relentlessly pursued by the police.

This plot generated the catchquote, “We’re on a mission from God!”  I’m sure the producers tacitly presented this phrase under the guise of the determination shown by the main characters, and it was assumed to be a smug joke.

But to the mature believer, this phrase is not just a comedy quip, it is a central tenet of the Christian life.

On the 30th anniversary, L’Osservatore Romano, the daily newspaper of the Vatican City State, wrote that the film is filled with positive symbolism and moral references that can be related to Catholicism.  They went further, stating, The Blues Brothers “is a memorable film, and, judging by the facts, a Catholic one”.

The purpose driven life of a Christian is just like the Blues brothers, all manner of jetsam and flotsam is thrown into the mix in their passionate resolve to put the band back together.  In the process, they get away with virtually everything, evading jealous wives, hardened criminals, vengeful enemies, and the whole city’s police force, which culminated in the biggest automobile demolition of all film history.

## Case Study 2 – Myself

I won't presume to assume anyone else's mission here, but for me, I know my spiritual identity is that of a peacemaker. Wherever I go, people calm down and adopt a fresh perspective. Many times in my life, I have walked into a room where people were having a heated argument, and as soon as they became aware of my presence, they toned it down and quickly resolved their beef. I don't need to say anything at all.

People have the common misperception that a peaceful person is a wuss, but appearances are deceiving in this case. Nothing could be further from the truth. Think of Mel Gibson's role as the Scottish hero, William Wallace, in the classic film *Braveheart*. All he wanted was to live a quiet, peaceful life as a farmer with his wife and children. But after the British killed his wife and destroyed his farm, it was all out WAR! He took on the mightiest army in the world at that time, and (for a while) won independence for Scotland.

For me, the enemy is not an army of troops, but is instead the principalities and powers of this world that would dare attack my peace, my home, my marriage, and my Shalom. In effect, the enemy is divorce, abortion, feminism, and the pervasive spiritual blindness and apostasy of our age. I find an outlet for this purpose in blogging. "The pen is mightier than the sword."

## Concluding Statements

It's easy to get your mind bogged down with wondering what God's will might be for your life. This is because thinking about it won't help you much. The way to find it is to examine your spiritual constitution, your "spiritual gifts", and be aware of what your convictions are leading you to do on a moment by moment basis. Your deeper values

could also be used as a clue about what is most important to you, what is non-negotiable to you, the thing you must have, or must do, no matter what the cost.

The mind's role in all of this is to help you figure out the best way to carry out your mission.  The mind should be used as a tool of the heart, not the other way around.  That is, you shouldn't be using your mind to decide where your heart should be.  Instead, your heart should be telling your mind what problems need to be solved.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Works, Faith and Miracles in Stewardship (2009 October 12)
- Christian Publishing House: Christians: Only Those Doing The Will Of The Father Receive Eternal Life – Are You Doing God's Will? (2020 July 1)
- The Open Bible (Stephen Smith): 100 Bible Verses about Whatever You Do, Do It As If Unto The Lord (2020 July 8)

# Only noble born men are qualified to do housework for unicorns

August 24, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Now Christian men must be members of the noble class to do the housework.*

**Readership:** All;

Over the weekend, there was a hot discussion over at reddit/RPChristians. Formaggiofritto wrote this screed which has attracted more than a hundred comments so far.

> **As men, you need to do better**
>
> I was raised in a very traditional Christian family with traditional Christian values. Honestly, I would consider myself to be a catch. I am eager to one day fulfill my role as a Godly, submissive wife. I'm an excellent cook, I enjoy cleaning, I love children and have a lot of experience working with them, and I would consider myself to be fairly attractive. I don't wear a ton of makeup, but I have waist length blonde hair, green eyes, am well proportioned, and given the amount of male attention I receive, I would deduce that I am an attractive woman.
>
> However, the likelihood of attracting a traditional man is very slim. So I am also highly educated. I speak three languages, and have a master's degree in chemical engineering. My grandpa was a car mechanic so he also taught me to do all my car maintenance (within reason, like oil changes, tire rotations, changing brake pads, etc.). I have no debt, make a lot of money, and when it comes to living my life, **I don't exactly "need" a man to survive.** I however, would very much like to be married to a good leader and fulfill my role as a submissive wife one day.
>
> Traditional men are honestly a disappointment. They want the perks of having a submissive wife who does the housework and cooking, but they also want the perks of a working wife. Every man I have dated expected me to continue working after having children, as I have made more money than every man I have dated. However, they balked at the idea of sharing housework. Why is it expected I will work 40+ hours a week while doing full childcare and housework? A stay at home mom is a full time job, and that has been a deal breaker in every relationship I have been in.
>
> While I would dearly love to be a stay at home mom one day, I can accept if it is not possible. I also enjoy my work immensely. But I'm really starting to get sick of traditional men. **What ever happened to paying for dates, planning dates, wooing me, opening doors, buying me flowers, standing when I enter a room, asking my father for permission, etc.?** I feel like traditional

> values that men hold are now completely one sided and I am extremely disappointed.  They want a traditional and submissive woman, but they don't hold up their end of the bargain.  Do better please.

By jove, she's a unicorn!

Every man is looking for a unicorn, but being a self-professing unicorn is not enough to get into marriage.  To be qualified for marriage, both the man and the woman must build a relationship that glorifies Christ, *not just one that glorifies the woman*.

## Jack's Commentary

In the comments, she added a few more statements which are appended below with my own comments.

> "What ever happened to paying for dates, planning dates, wooing me, opening doors, buying me flowers, standing when I enter a room, asking my father for permission, etc.?"

> "I want a man to open my door, stand when I enter, and treat me with respect if he expects me to be submissive."

She doesn't know what submissive means.  She's basically saying, "*Because you are my puppet husband, lord and master, I henceforth command you to be attentive to my wishes!  Plan a romantic date!  Open this door so that I may make a noble entrance!  Buy me flowers!  Do the housework!  Of course, you shall also pay the costs of all these luxuries, and you shall be thankful that I have chosen you for this honor.*"

I'm a little confused about what she really means here.  Does she expect to be formally courted (19th century style) by a sophisticated man who is kind, courteous, and has the

refined mannerisms of an English earl?  Or does she want a Chivalrous soyboy who eagerly jumps through all her $ħ!t Test hoops at her beck and call, and who bends over forward on his knees to fulfill her every whimsical phantasm in the vain hope of yearning sex?  She probably won't find the former (because western culture no longer does the courtship thing), and she would never be satisfied with the latter.

Women have been spoiled by Chivalry just as much as men have.

> "...what would you consider to be a meaningful accomplishment?"

The answer to this question is so simple, yet women consistently fail (or refuse) to get it right.

**A real virgin (capable of achieving marital sanctification), under 25, long hair, slim and fit, good health, fertile, trusting, kind hearted, humble, submissive, respectful, God fearing, has a good relationship with her father, and no tattoos or weird piercings.**

...and here's the shocker, ladies... *there is absolutely nothing else that matters* ***at all!***

> "It's like men cherry pick how things should be, they want the submissive wife, but they also want her to work and clean and cook.  That's a ridiculous expectation."

Again, she doesn't know what submissive means.  A woman who willingly does the housework, and does it joyfully is a submissive wife.  But on the whole, maybe she's right.  These days, expecting a woman to be joyful in doing menial service is ridiculous.

> "I'm a little bitter perhaps, but it's after a string of boyfriends who were basically expecting a housekeeper and nanny who would have sex with them and

> contribute financially."

Women get an ego kick out of feigning indignant surprise, but there is no surprise here. As I said earlier, sex is the crux of marriage, so you should expect that married men will want lots of sex from their wives.

Moreover, men will never commit to marriage unless it is an obvious benefit to them, especially in this age of easy no-fault divorce. If a man marries a woman, then he'll expect her to make his life *easier, not harder*. That's what it means to be a "helper", as the Bible states of wives. Helpers can choose whom to help, but they can't make demands. If she thinks she is entitled to make her own demands, then she is not being submissive. She is assuming a man's role, and has thereby disqualified herself from being a man's helper.

> "[The men I've dated] balked at the idea of sharing housework. Why is it expected I will work 40+ hours a week while doing full childcare and housework?"

These are your own expectations, not men's. Aside from an extenuating circumstance, traditional men do not expect their wife to hold down a full-time job outside the home.

In general, men do not care about housework. They would prefer to live in a dusty warehouse filled with tools, machines, old cars, motorcycles, and other cool stuff, sweep the floor with a leaf blower, and take the trash out once a week. It is women who want a living environment reminiscent of *Better Homes and Gardens*. A man might be happy to do the mortgage payments, remodeling, and maintenance on such a home, but it will be up to the woman to make it as clean as she pleases.

About child care? ROFL! Please! It's true that a father's influence is extremely important, but have you ever seen the movie, *Three Men and a Baby*?

## Concluding Statements

From what I can see, she made a big mistake when she chose to spend 6+ years pursuing a master's degree instead of shopping for a husband. A post graduate education is for those women who are unfit for marriage and are forced to support themselves. Maybe she thought earning an advanced degree would put her in the proximity of professional men, and this might have helped her land a better husband, but it also put her into a much higher bracket of competition. How many tall, handsome, single, Christian men with Ph.D.s does she think there are in the world? And how many women are competing for those few men? And if she did find such a man, then why should he be so eager to offer her (and only her) his lifetime commitment in marriage?

Now if a woman's goal is *only to have sex* with lots of professional men, then pursuing higher education is definitely the right choice! But *marriage?* …meh.

She is proud of her "achievements", such as her education and handy man skills, but she doesn't realize that men think nothing of those things, and everything about the things I listed above. A master's degree in STEM probably means she is in her late 20s, and I find

it hard to believe that she retained her virginity over all that time. But virgin or not, she already missed the boat. The shadow of the dreaded Wall now loometh, henceforth the frustrations expressed in her post. As some commenters at RPChristians have said, her only hope is in prayer and the grace of God.

Ladies, you cannot fight against nature. Marriage is primarily for procreation (e.g. sex and having children), and women only have about 15 years for childbearing. Marriage minded men want a woman's youth and fertility more than anything else. If you really must have it all, a husband, children *and* a post graduate education and a professional career, then you need to do the husband and children thing *first* while you are young. When your husband's career has gained momentum, and the children reach an age of independence, *then* you can pursue your own interests — education and career if that's what you *really want*. The good news is that your career doesn't care how old you are.

As an afterthought (which should have been your first consideration), you might want to consider what might be God's will for your life. Oh yeah, *that!* Gee, how silly of you to forget God.

She is like a Christian version of Tomi Lahren, sans carousel and pro-abortion stance. Something tells me that we're going to see a lot more women like these spill out of the SMP pipeline in the next few years. Generation Z will identify themselves as generational cohorts by their shared memories of Karen's, Katie's, and Tomi's during their childhood.

Wait, I can think of one solution. Let's just take Formaggiofritto's word at face value. If we could somehow reignite 19th century Victorian courtship, where all Christian men were chivalrous noblemen, landed, born and bred, preferably with a STEM Ph.D., and who have a butler or maid to help with the housework, then this generation of trad thots could optimize both their careers *and* their hypergamous instincts. So from this perspective,

she’s right.  Men need to do better!

Nice try, but Meghan Markle has already shown that not just anyone can be elite.

## Related

- Red Pill Dad: Tomi Lahren, ladies…welcome to the #metoo of hypergamy. (2020 August 10)
- Mogadishu Matt: Tomi Lahren Posting and Video Roundup (2020 August 12)
- Didact’s Reach: Tradthot is Thot (2020 August 19)

# How the Pill Affects Attraction and Mating

August 26, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The pill causes women to be unnaturally attracted to the wrong men.*

**Readership:** All; Parents of adolescent daughters; Women who use birth control pills; Men with partners who use birth control pills; Men interested in vetting a woman for a relationship;
**Author's Note:** Parts of this study were contributed by the author of Lexet Iustitia. An expanded, coauthored version appears here with his permission.

## The Role of Major Histocompatibility Genes (MHG) in Mating

Research conducted in the 1970s by University of Liverpool psychologist Dr. S. Craig Roberts revealed that immune genes may have a "powerful effect in terms of how well relationships are cemented."

Dr. Roberts found that women who are not under the influence of hormonal birth control naturally choose men with dissimilar genes, while women on the pill experience a shift in preference toward men who are most similar to them in MHC genes.

Women who begin taking the pill before they decide to marry will be attracted to men who share similar MHC genes. Once she marries and stops taking the pill (when she decides to have a child), she may find that she becomes disinterested in the spouse she has chosen, preferring a man, instead, with dissimilar MHC genes.

Similarly, women who do not take the pill before choosing a husband, and then begin taking the pill after they are married may find that they become disinterested in the spouse they have chosen, preferring a man, instead, with similar MHC genes.

*Sexual partners who share MHG* have *been shown to form relationships in which…*

- *The woman is more likely to be less sexually responsive.*
- *The woman is more likely to refuse sex.*
- *There is a reduction in the ability to pair bond.*
- *There is a tendency to have more sex partners, and to cheat.*
- *The woman has a greater difficulty conceiving children, has fewer children, and less healthy children.*

This does not spell success in a marriage.

Most of the Red Pill community is operating under the assumption that hypergamy as we now know it, is what hypergamy has always been in the past. But Dr. Robert's line of research tells us that hypergamy may be greatly aggravated by the pill, as it apparently limits the agency of women. If true, which it most likely is, that would make birth control even more evil than we previously believed, as it results in poor mate selection, and has altered society for the worst.

**The Pill Disturbs Pheromone Sensitivities**

To explain the biological logistics of how women choose a mate, this article in Scientific American (feat. Melinda Wenner): Birth Control Pills Affect Women's Taste in Men (2008 December 1) discussed how synthetic hormones change desire in women—and their choice in a mate.

> "It's all about scent. Hidden in a man's smell are clues about his major histocompatibility complex (MHC) genes, which play an important role in immune system surveillance. Studies suggest that females prefer the scent of males whose MHC genes differ from their own, a preference that has probably evolved because it helps offspring survive: couples with different MHC genes are less likely to be related to each other than couples with similar genes are, and their children are born with more varied MHC profiles and thus more robust immune systems.

> A study published in August in the *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, however, suggests that women on the pill undergo a shift in preference toward men who share similar MHC genes. The female subjects were more likely to rate these genetically similar men's scents (via a T-shirt the men had worn for two nights) as pleasant and desirable after they went on the pill as compared with before."

> "A study published last year in *Psychological Science* found that women paired with MHC-similar men are less sexually satisfied and more likely to cheat on their partners than women paired with MHC-dissimilar men. So a woman on the pill, for example, might be more likely to start dating a MHC-similar man, but he could ultimately leave her less sexually satisfied. Then if she goes off the pill during the relationship, the accompanying hormonal changes will draw her even more strongly toward more MHC-dissimilar men. These immune genes may have a "powerful effect in terms of how well relationships are cemented," says University of Liverpool psychologist Craig Roberts, co-author of the August

> paper.”

This article reports that the regular use the pill has the effect of shifting a woman’s sense of pheromone receptivity. This means that besides blocking the ability of women to sniff out mates who are most biologically compatible, they are also bonding with good smelling men who are not good matches genetically. Part of the problems with infertility in couples may not be just late marriage but also genetic incompatibility caused by this blockage.

## The Folly of Forming Relationships in a Hormone Altered Emotional State

In a separate essay, we looked at How the Pill Changes the Brain and Emotions of women on the Pill.  These changes also lead to a metamorphosis in their mating behavior.

It should be well noted here that women choose their partner (or partners) according to their emotions and intuitions, which are greatly influenced by their hormonal state.

There are enormous biological changes that take place during sex and women’s physiology is far more sensitive to these changes. Women have ten times the amount of the pair bonding chemical oxytocin, which works to keep them emotionally attached to any man they have sex with.  But when a woman starts taking the pill, or stops taking the pill (when she decides to have a child), her emotional constitution, and by extension, the relational structure, are no longer the same as when she was off or on the pill respectively.  When a woman starts taking the pill, she becomes attracted to men whom she would not otherwise be attracted to in her natural hormone state, leading her to make a very poor choice of a mate.  When she comes off the pill, the woman’s natural hormone balance and emotional state eventually resumes, leading to a change in her

feelings and desires.  These hormonal changes cause her to feel dissatisfied, and even annoyed with the relationship she chose while under the influence of the hormones supplemented through birth control medication.  These changes inevitably invite catastrophe to the relationship.

The following characteristics exhibited by women under the influence of the Pill are summarized here.

- Poor pair-bonding with their partner(s).
- Lower libido.
- Dissatisfaction with their sex life.
- Less monogamous sex.
- More likely to cheat.
- More likely to have a larger number of intimate partners.
- More likely to form relationships filled with drama.
- Prone to clinical depression.
- Less likely to have children.

In sum, the pill wreaks havoc on relationships.

## Concluding Statements

There are 16 million women in the US between the ages of 15-45 (the reproductive range). Over 80% use hormonal contraception. That means 80% of women capable of reproducing are on an unnatural hormonal cycle. This affects them emotionally, physiologically, and psychologically.

Moreover, the availability of contraception, Plan B, abortifacients, and the reduced stigma

for abortion and single motherhood affects most modern women.  With the hyper majority affected by the pill, it's fair to say that there is a difference between female hypergamy (in a state of nature) versus female hypergamy as it is affected by the pill.  If a woman doesn't realize her hypergamic instincts when choosing a mate, but is then faced with this biological drive after marrying and coming off the pill, then this imposes catastrophic consequences on the marriage.

It may seem like an insurmountable task to significantly reduce the number of women on the pill, but any progress that is made in this endeavor will allow more women to avoid a chemically altered hypergamy, and return nature back to normal.  This may be more important to society than we might imagine in realizing the joys and permanence of marriage.

This information presents modern men a significant opportunity to avoid a catastrophic marriage. If men add "no hormonal medication" to their list of vetting qualifications, then this can weed out women who are falsely attracted to them because of hormonal perturbations.

**Women, avoid the pill!**  Your overall satisfaction in your relationships will be severely reduced, because it will cause you to be attracted to men who are not suitable genetic and biological matches for you, and you will miss out on a lifetime of joy and contentment that would have otherwise been possible if you had chosen the type of man God naturally intended you to have.

**Men, avoid women on the pill!**  Men who are vetting women should avoid women on the pill altogether, because the feelings she elicits, and the structure of the relationship is under the influence of the pill's hormones, and so she cannot present herself in her natural, true state of emotion.  In other words, it causes women to become inadvertent liars – liars in the sense that the emotional and psychological state they present to you while on the pill does not reflect their true, natural emotional constitution.  If you marry such a woman, it will lead to inevitable catastrophe once she stops taking the pill.

**Parents, if you love your daughters, don't ever put them on the pill!**

God's way is best.

## Related

- DoctorLisaLove: Brain Research into the Healthy and Unhealthy Impacts of Sex on Women and Men (2011 January 22)
- Redeeming Home: Should Birth Control Be Considered Healthcare? (2019 October 20)
- v5k2c2 (feat. Derek Ramsey): The Pill Causes Bad Mate Selection (2019 November 8)

# A Study of Consanguinity in Modern European History

August 28, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How distantly are people related?*

**Readership:** All; Those interested in tracing European ancestry;
**Author's Note:** This topic was requested by a reader, Julia Mykaele.
**Length:** 2,640 words;
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes;

## Introduction

*Consanguinity* describes the close relationship between two people who are descended from a common ancestor, and this usually implies a sexual and/or marital union.  A near synonym would be *kinship*, which distinguishes blood-relation from *affinity*.

In November 2019, this research article was published in *Science*.

J. F. Schulz, D. Bahrami-Rad, J. P. Beauchamp, J. Henrich, "The Church, intensive kinship, and global psychological variation", *Science* Vol. 366, Issue 6466, eaau5141 (2019 November 8).

Since its publication, this article has seen an explosion of reviews on MGM, including the following.

- NPR (feat. Rhitu Chatterjee): Western Individualism May Have Roots In The Medieval Church's Obsession With Incest (2019 November 7)
- Science Magazine (feat. Michael Price): How the early Christian church gave birth to today's WEIRD Europeans (2019 November 7)
- Scientific American (feat. David Noonan): Western Individualism Arose from Incest Taboo (2019 November 7)

All these news sources have a Leftist bent, especially NPR.

Here's a summary excerpt from the NPR article.

> He and his team looked at the records in the Vatican's archives and found that over the centuries, the Church kept widening the circle of relatives that one wasn't allowed to marry. "By early second millennium, they've extended it out to sixth cousins," he says.

> The bans didn't just include blood relatives — they also included relatives by marriage and spiritual relatives, he adds. There are also bans on adoption and remarriage.

> "If you eliminate adoption and remarriage, you prevent lineages from getting heirs and lineages literally die out," he says.

I'm no historian, but I can believe this really did happen – officially, that is.

> The researchers don't know the precise motivations behind these bans, but they think the limitations had a dramatic impact on how society was organized.

> That restructuring of societies in Western Europe in turn also benefited the church, notes Henrich.

> "In some sense, the church is killing off clans, and they're often getting the lands in wealth," he says. "So this is enriching the church. Meanwhile, Europeans are broken down into monogamous, nuclear families and they can't re-create the complex kinship structures that we [still] see elsewhere in the world."

The authors offer the argument that marrying farther outside your gene pool is better for enhancing the "virtues" of individualism, democracy, and culture.  Taken further, this

could argue for the support of interracial marriages as well (AKA miscegenation)*.

## How prevalent is consanguinity in history?

After thinking about consanguinity for a while, I began to wonder, just how much consanguinity has occurred throughout history?  I'm certain there's no hard data on this, so instead, I made a mathematical model that estimated the number of one's ancestors that would be alive at any time in history.

Of course, this model is purely theoretical, but it should give us a ballpark idea of how many ancestors would have to be alive for each generation if we required perfect non-consanguinity.

The model is based on the following presumptions.

- Each person has exactly two parents (of course).
- The age of reproduction is chosen to be 25 years old, which is probably close to the average.
- Each mating event occurs with absolutely zero consanguinity *to any degree*.

Based on these presumptions, we can form a parametric equation to relate the date to the number of generational cohorts alive at that time.  This equation is $25n = 2^n$, where $n$ is the generational iteration along one's genealogical ancestry.  This equation generates the data listed in the following table.

I also compared this data to the world population estimates by year, which is also shown in the same table.

| Who? | Ancestral Generation (n) | Years Ago | Date of Birth | Number of people in nth generation | World Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| You | 0 | 0 | 2000 | 1 | 8,143,183,023 |
| Parents | 1 | 25 | 1975 | 2 | 4,079,182,000 |
| Grandparents | 2 | 50 | 1950 | 4 | 2,550,000,000 |
| Great Grandparents | 3 | 75 | 1925 | 8 | 2,000,000,000 |
| You might have a few photographs | 4 | 100 | 1900 | 16 | 1,600,000,000 |
| | 5 | 125 | 1875 | 32 | |
| Names only maybe | 6 | 150 | 1850 | 64 | 1,200,000,000 |
| | 7 | 175 | 1825 | 128 | |
| | 8 | 200 | 1800 | 256 | |
| | 9 | 225 | 1775 | 512 | |
| Only Ancestry.com knows! | 10 | 250 | 1750 | 1,024 | |
| | 11 | 275 | 1725 | 2,048 | |
| | 12 | 300 | 1700 | 4,096 | 610,000,000 |
| | 13 | 325 | 1675 | 8,192 | |
| People you don't know anything about | 14 | 350 | 1650 | 16,384 | |
| | 15 | 375 | 1625 | 32,768 | |
| | 16 | 400 | 1600 | 65,536 | 500,000,000 |
| | 17 | 425 | 1575 | 131,072 | |
| Tribal Identity | 18 | 450 | 1550 | 262,144 | |
| | 19 | 475 | 1525 | 524,288 | |
| | 20 | 500 | 1500 | 1,048,576 | 460,000,000 |
| | 21 | 525 | 1475 | 2,097,152 | |
| National Identity | 22 | 550 | 1450 | 4,194,304 | |
| | 23 | 575 | 1425 | 8,388,608 | |
| | 24 | 600 | 1400 | 16,777,216 | 360,000,000 |
| | 25 | 625 | 1375 | 33,554,432 | |
| Continental Identity | 26 | 650 | 1350 | 67,108,864 | |
| | 27 | 675 | 1325 | 134,217,728 | |
| Ancestors surpass world population | 28 | 700 | 1300 | 268,435,456 | |
| | 29 | 725 | 1275 | 536,870,912 | |
| | 30 | 750 | 1250 | 1,073,741,824 | |
| Mutations going up | 31 | 775 | 1225 | 2,147,483,648 | |
| | 32 | 800 | 1200 | 4,294,967,296 | 360,000,000 |

We can see that the number of ancestors within each generational cohort increases exponentially.  As a result, the number of ancestral generational cohorts goes up by an order of magnitude every century.

Before I constructed this model, I had guessed that the number of cohorts might diverge about 2 to 3 millennia ago.  But it blows up within a much shorter time span than I expected.  *The number surpassed the world population within just 700 years!*

Of course, we know that can't happen in reality, so consanguinity must be occurring much sooner than 700 years ago, and not back in antiquity, as I had originally thought.

Cleo de Merode, dancer, beloved of Leopold II of Belgium. Born 27.9.1875 Paris, Died 17.10.1966 Paris. Portrait shot, 1902 (Nadar). Digitally colored.

## A Study of My Own Ancestry

After seeing the surprising data generated from the model above, I decided to study some ancestral records carefully, to see whether consanguinity had occurred, how frequently, and to what degree.

My father had already put together a family tree based on interviews he had with his grandparents and two of his great aunts. So I had quite a lot of information about my ancestors back to my great-great grandparents ($n = 4$). But this information only took me as far back as the early-to-mid-19$^{th}$ century. I had nothing before that.

So I took what data I had, and used it to kick start a more exhaustive study of my pedigree on Ancestry.com. Even after spending more than 50 hours combing through census records and many other documents, I could only trace my ancestors back an additional century or so. The problems I encountered were as follows.

- Some of the ancestral information my dad had gathered from word of mouth through his ancestors did not match the records.** Yet, other information in the records matched so accurately, that I knew it was the same person. From this I learned that older people don't tell their children and grandchildren all the gritty details about everything that happened when they were younger.
- Every new lead brought one or two more names to research.
- With so many names, it was hard to decide which lead (which branch) to pursue next.
- Many leads turned out to be dead ends (no information available).
- I spent most of my time comparing notes between possibilities, searching for some confirmation to verify the connecting relationship in question, just to be sure it was true/accurate.
- I eventually traced my ancestry back to people who were not born in the United States. At that point, if I wanted to go further, then I would have had to procure documents from Ireland and Germany, and pay a foreign professional (e.g. a bilingual genealogist/historian) to do the leg work of searching and sifting through the records. I'm not independently wealthy, so for a while, I felt like this was going to be the end of the search for me.

Maude Fealy (1881-1971), American actress, by Lizzie Caswall Smith, circa 1900-1910.
In summary, as you go farther back in time, it becomes more difficult to find information, and there is more uncertainty surrounding that information.

But as I continued to review all the ancestors I had studied, which by that point included more than 400 individuals, each with their own life stories, I stumbled across one connection to a family tree that had already been researched and developed – with some branches going all the way back to the late 15th century! (ca. 1480 AD) Apparently, I have a wealthy third or fourth cousin who had already paid a genealogist in Germany to research our ancestry. In addition, the ancestral branch that we shared had been very wealthy in medieval times, therefore many records for their major life events had been well maintained and well preserved.

Studying your genealogy is fascinating! Once you get back before the early 18th century, the names grow more grandiloquently bizarre. I found monikers like Achilles, Balthazar, Melcior, (males) and Drusilla, Gunakunda, Vinelda, (females), just to name a few. Perhaps it's just as interesting to see how familiar names have morphed into their modern equivalents, like Heinreich → Henry, Yachov → Jacob; Johann → John; Vilhelm → William; Others, like Peter, Michael, Elisabeth, and Margaret have never changed. It's amazing how many ancient Hebrew names have stood popular throughout time.

Also, if you take the time to piece together any one person's life story, it's truly amazing – and shocking. Keep reading for more on this.

Alexander Dumas

## Consanguinity Within My Own Pedigree!?!

Back to the topic of consanguinity.

After studying this branch for a while, I found not one, but several married couples who lived in the 18th and early 19th centuries who shared a common ancestor living in the 16th or 17th century. But it wasn't quite as simple as a linear descent. For example, one couple in generation 9 shared one set of great-great-grandparents in generation 13, which means that the total number of great-great-grandparents between the two of them was 30 instead of 32

It gets more complicated. The two parents of the wife in generation 9 shared two different sets of great-great-grandparents in generation 14, along different branches of the family tree, which means that the total number of great-great-great-grandparents between the couple in generation 9 was 60 instead of 64.

The nearest consanguinity *in degree* that I was able to find was a couple who shared the same great-great-grandparents ($\Delta n = 4$). According to the records, it was very difficult for this particular woman to produce children. During her lifetime, she had 2 children that grew to adulthood and reproduced, but she had two more that died within the first year of birth, and 4 miscarriages.

There wasn't enough data to be certain, but I couldn't help but wonder if the repetitive consanguinity from generation to generation contributed to her impaired fecundity.

At first, this discovery shocked the $ħ!t out of me, because I thought it meant I had inbreeding in my ancestry. But then I realized that because of the bottleneck effect, my ancestry couldn't be much different from anyone else's, anywhere in the world. Now, I

believe this is natural and common.  We're all descended from Adam and Noah. Everyone is inbred to some degree.  My father told me that once he calculated that everyone in the world is no more distantly related than 53rd cousins.  Based on the model I described earlier, I would say that number is too high.

So what's "normal"?

Anyway, based on this example, you can see how the number of generational cohorts expands exponentially for the first five generations.  But then over the course of the 5th to 9th generations, some degree of consanguinity occurs, eventually leading to a bottleneck effect in the total number of ancestral cohorts during the 12th to 14th generations.  If you trace your ancestry back 16 generations (~ 400 years), you should find a total of 65,536 unique ancestors.  If you find any fewer than this, then there's been some consanguineous shenanigans.

I imagine that these people never guessed that they were so closely related as they were.  Think about it, how would you ever know whether the 256 (or so) people living 200 years ago whom you are descended from never once had any sexual relations with the 256 (or so) people living 200 years ago whom your spouse is descended from?  This much is unknown, but we do have a large collection of popular lore which recounts stories of medieval peasants hopping from hole to hole like bunnies in a meadow.  Sure, consanguinity was frowned on by the culture, and forbidden by the Catholic church, but promiscuity is as old as humanity, and they didn't have the certainty of DNA testing.

*Cain flying before Jehovah's Curse*, by Fernand Cormon (1880)

## Social Environment Factors

There are some factors related to the social environment of early modern Europe to consider as well.

- People living during this time period didn't travel like we do today.  Outside of

military excursions for males, 90+% of the people were born, lived, died, and were buried in the same town, and this went on for centuries. I could believe that within just 200 years, everyone in a relatively large medieval town of 10,000 to 20,000 was no farther apart than 3rd or 4th cousin. (For example, Wittenberg had a population of nearly 5,000 during Luther's time.)

- Also, people tended to marry within their race and social class much more rigorously than we do today. This was especially pronounced for the ruling class. This produced an increased likelihood of consanguineous unions.
- Last but not least, we know that 100% of married couples were completely chaste, 100% of their lives! <<<sarcasm>>> Imagine how that tangles up the banyan tree even more. Here's another good reason why it should be called "branch swinging".

All of the above conditions increase the probability and frequency of consanguineous partnerships.

*The View of the Zwolle*, by Hendrick Ten Oever (1675)

## Conclusions

We have the notion that a family tree is linear and two dimensional. But in reality, a family tree is more like a tangled mass of hundreds of coathangers.

It's true that the Catholic Church forbade consanguineous marriage within two degrees of separation. However, this was rarely enforced. The truth is that there were many people of all classes who married third or fourth cousins for various reasons. Most noteworthy of all is the sheer ignorance about precisely whom is included among one's kin relations. In addition, we can safely assume that there were many individuals who were borne of an

illicit union, one which was never mentioned above a whisper, much less went into the official genealogy books.

In light of the above considerations, I'll conclude that the "scientific" authors' claim that the taboo of consanguinity (which was presumed to have been enforced by the Catholic Church) "created" western individualism is all conjecture.  I can believe that certain direct lineages died out, but I'm not sure about whole tribal and clan identities, except in the case of a genocidal war.  However, I could easily believe that individualism is a heritable trait common to all Western Caucasians.  I suspect that all the hype over the taboo of consanguinity is merely a cover story intended to displace any arguments of heritability.

Ava Gardner (1944)

## Footnotes

* *On a side note, I don't believe there is any moral compunction for marrying outside one's race.  Several noteworthy figures in the Bible had interracial marriages, including Moses, Salmon, Boaz, and Solomon, some for better, others for worse.*

*However, in Jeremiah, God reprimanded the Israelis for taking foreign wives.  There were several reasons for this.*

- The men were divorcing their wives and abandoning their families for younger and presumably more attractive foreign wives.
- The men were being led astray into idolatry through the influence of their foreign wives.
- Interracial marriage *en masse* contributes to the weakening of familial bonding and lineage.

*We also know how things ended for Solomon, as a result of being influenced by his foreign, pagan wives.*

** *For example, my great-grandfather (GGF) told my father that he and his younger sister had grown up in an orphanage since he was six. So they had always believed that their parents had died, and this was the story that everyone in my family believed. But after poking around on Ancestry.com, I found other census records showing that my GGF's mother lived a full 20 years after my GGF went to the orphanage, and that his younger sister was born* six years after *his father had died. Apparently, once his father (my GGGF) kicked the bucket, his wife sold the farm, dumped the children at an orphanage, and skipped town to live a life of hedonism and harlotry. Even if anyone in my family did know the truth, it's obvious why they would not pass this information on to their progeny.*

*If any of my readers care to go digging around in their own family tree, I guarantee that you will eventually find sordid tales of sin and shame which your good old grandpappy would never pass down to you by word of mouth.*

## Sources

- Worldometer: World Population by Year
- Infogalactic: Consanguinity

## Related

- Smithsonian (feat. Lila Thulin): The Distinctive 'Habsburg Jaw' Was Likely the Result of the Royal Family's Inbreeding (2019 December 4)

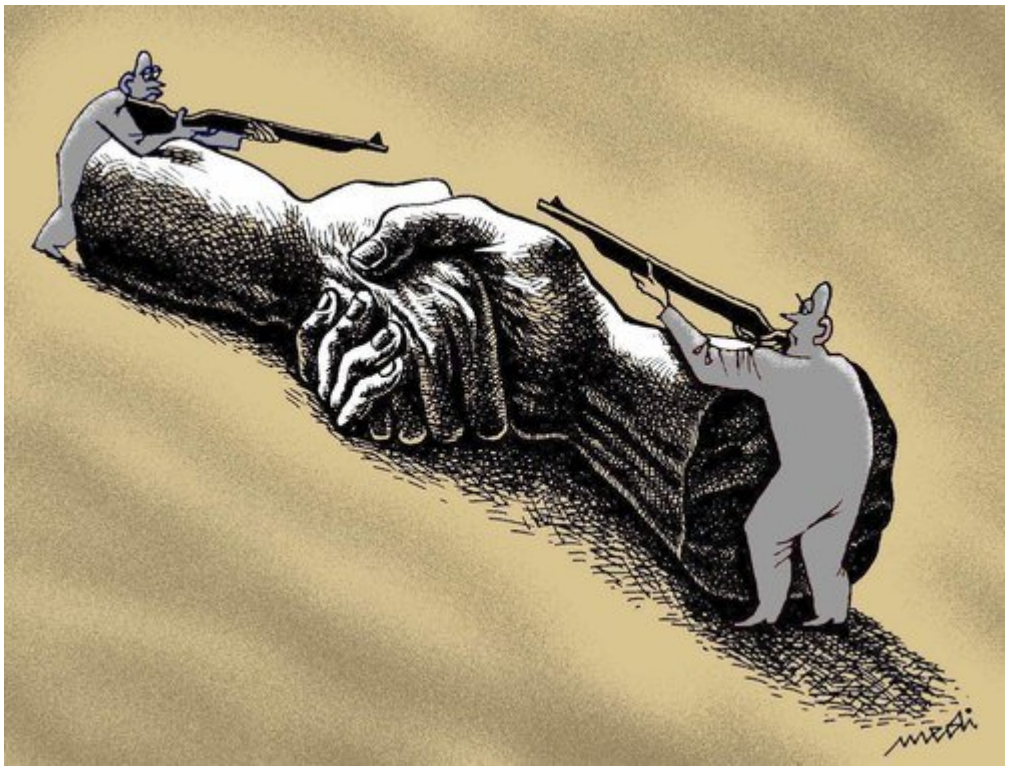
# Frenemy Class Warfare?

August 31, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is there really a class warfare in the West, or is it just a story cooked up to fan the flames of unrest? What part does the mass global media (MGM) play in this?*

**Readership:** Conservatives;



*War and Peace*, by Medi Belortaja (2009 November 26).

In his essay at Amerika: Fixing (2020 August 10), Brett Stevens writes,

> "Globalism and diversity are the same idea, namely ending conflict by forcing everyone to be codependent on each other. This has failed."

Meanwhile, Elspeth writes,

> "What's really happening here is that class fissures are coming to bear and the people in power don't want the proletariat (working people) to see what's really happening to all of us, regardless of our color. So they create enemy classes: black/white, men/women. straight/LGBTQ+, and on it goes. So we bite and devour each other while they get rich on our backs, destroying small business, enriching gigantic corporations, brainwashing our kids, creating a new American paradigm by pretending we have no shared history when we do.
>
> And people on both sides are falling for it while calling each other ignorant."

In sum, Stevens says TPTB are ending conflict by forcing everyone to be codependent on each other, while Elspeth says TPTB are sparking conflict by creating enemy classes. Both Stevens and Elspeth are conservative voices. But yet, these two popular beliefs about Western political culture seem to be at variance with respect to their presumed

goals concerning conflict.

**Question for Discussion:** Most conservatives presume that both of these viewpoints are true, but how?

## An Update with More Clues

Apparently by providence, just after I wrote the above, I found that Ed Hurst addressed certain aspects of this question in his latest posts.

> "Culture is not merely the meandering results of custom or habit. Much of it comes from shared DNA. The Anglo-American culture arises from a genetic background that includes a high social trust factor. Anglo-American people have a strong tendency to comply with social expectations, so the culture naturally includes that feature. It is neither good nor bad in itself, but it comes with its own set of challenges.
>
> So long as early American immigrants were mostly from high-trust racial stock, things went well. Those who didn't bring a high trust factor from their homeland were quickly forced to adopt it artificially. The establishment was consciously aware of how much it mattered.
>
> Meanwhile, it turns out that the social elite never had that high trust factor. Royalty and nobility were seldom the same racial stock as the people they ruled. Gaining social and political privilege brought a perverse incentive to abandon it, anyway. But they definitely pressed the lower classes to keep it, and held forth a very strong pretense of high trust.
>
> Over the past century, that gulf of difference has grown. The elite have been quite conscious and intentional about it. The much maligned "conspiracy theory" mindset is frankly fully justified; the elite really do try to keep us in the dark. But it still leaks out, so there's no excuse for lacking awareness of the gap between the elite and the commoners.
>
> Now, shift back to current events. The commoners' right-wing backlash has begun in earnest. It's more than just the brawls in Portland between right and left mobs, or the shooting in places like Kenosha. The commoners are actually threatening the established order."
>
> *Do What's Right: Push-back Is Inevitable (2020 August 30)*

> "We know that *shalom* is exceedingly difficult to obtain, even when you are fully educated and committed to it. We must learn from the ANE perspective that it is a tendency of how God does things with the human race. It's not that God doesn't bless some with more of what appears to be *shalom* from where we stand, but that we have seen precious little of people striving consciously to fully embrace everything in Biblical Law. We have to remember that *shalom* is not the externalities, but the term is used in Scripture to portray a relationship with the Creator."

> *Radix Fidem: The Bible on Trust (2020 August 30)*

## An Explanation of the Turmoil

I'll offer a possible explanation for my question above, as simply as it can be put.

TPTB (AKA "the elite") are trying to shoe-horn everyone into a one-size-fits-all society to be utilized as an economic powerhouse and/or a tax base, or something similar. Foreign wars, unregulated migration and immigration, housing bubbles, pandemic scares, bailouts, liberal snowf1ake education, presumed racial tension and gender discrimination (and the persecution of the "offenders" thereof), feminology and the glorification of h0m0sexuality, gynocentric legal regulations, abortion and birth control… and much more… These are all efforts to weaken the masses, destroy their individual cultures, and make them more compliant and willing to be molded. But in the final, the deplorables simply refuse to be corralled, partly for the reasons Ed mentioned above and also for many other reasons discussed by Stevens. In response, the people begin to percolate violence in a wrangling pursuit to restore Shalom and prosperity to their individual communities.

This might explain why traditionalism, patriarchy, and nationalism are suppressed, why the media continues to actively support all the maladies listed in the previous paragraph, and why they label nearly all violence as "peaceful protests" as an effort to tamp down large scale rebellion, but it doesn't explain the evidence that the violence and looting surrounding BLM was planned and staged by TPTB. Did TPTB somehow think that it would lead people to further forfeit their rights, or maybe it was fomented by some other entity? So my earlier question is still not entirely resolved.

In conclusion, we find that a large imperialist empire filled with multiple racial and ethnic groups simply can't work towards increasing the Shalom of its intrinsic societies, and therefore will fail after a time. This is essentially why God is against large empires likened unto the Tower of Babel – because it destroys the Shalom of the people. Furthermore, this is basically what Brett Stevens and Ed Hurst have been saying for years.

## Related

- Σ Frame: How Social Media Algorithms Fuel Political Division (2018 December 15)
- Σ Frame: The Art of Inventing Hot Media Topics, and Then Trivializing Them (2015 November 12)

# Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck

September 2, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An update on how the Manosphere has changed in 2020.*

**Readership:** All;
**Note:** September 2 is the ninth full moon of 2020.

## Introduction

As we have been focused on political issues, dealing with societal upheaval, and squirreling away our lives during the COVID crackdown, the Manosphere has quietly been slipping away.  This post takes note of the disturbances in the force.  The last time I reviewed such changes was in the post, Moon Day Review – Crack and the Red Pill (2019 May 13).

There were several blogs that slowed down over the past couple months, and I've been waiting to see whether they were taking a summer reprieve, or else were slowly fading into the archives.  I could always be wrong, but now I'm fairly certain about which way these blogs are going to fall.  Only time will tell for sure.

I have not included blogs which went down more than one year ago.

My apologies for omitting any pertinent secular Manosphere blogs.  Leave a link in the comments if you wish one to be included in the list.

## Fading Blogs

(The authors no longer post with regular frequency.)

- Alpha Jedi
- Anti-Gnostic
- Black Label Logic
- Derek Ramsey
- Illuvitus
- Krauser PUA
- Larry's Musings
- Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly)
- Malcolm the Cynic
- Red Pill Theory
- Sub-Created Worlds (J. J. Griffing)
- The Autistic Gamer
- The Red Quest

## Defunct Blogs

(The authors have ceased writing new posts.)

- Ballista74
- Blair Naso (Austin Martin)
- Calculated Bravery
- Dalrock
- Days of Game
- Donal Graeme
- Fabius Maximus
- Free Northerner
- Hawaiian Libertarian (Keoni Galt)
- Major Styles
- Steve Jabba
- Talon's Rest
- The Illiberal Liberal
- Things That We Have Heard and Known (Cane Caldo)
- v5k2c2 (Boxer)
- X-Splat

## Terminated Blogs

(The web domain has been deleted, defunded, or deplatformed.)

- Chateau Heartiste (reconstructed site)
- Kakistocracy
- Moose Norseman
- Red Coco
- Saving Eve

Also of note, Scott Klajic says he won't be writing for the Manosphere again. That's probably good for him and his family, but bad for us.

## New Blogs

- Cornerstone
- Joshua's Path
- Sharkly's expose of Whitewater Community Church
- The Biblicist Report (from the author of Biblical Gender Roles)
- To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker)

## Revived Blogs

(The authors have renovated their site or image, or have resumed posting with greater frequency.)

- A Father's Journey
- Didact's Reach
- Full Metal Patriarchy
- Okrahead
- Marriage, Sex, and More (M. J. Davis)
- The Family Alpha (Zac)

## Still Going Strong

(The authors continue to produce new posts on a regular basis.)

- Amerika (Brett Stevens, et al.)
- Biblical Gender Roles
- Captain Capitalism (Aaron Clarey)

- Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength)
- Dark Brightness
- Do What's Right (Ed Hurst)
- Eric Conn
- Gunner Q
- Gynocentrism
- Hommunism
- It's Good to be a Man
- Jim's Blog
- Lexet
- Mogadishu Matt
- Patriactionary
- Paul Elam
- Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott)
- Radix Fidem (Ed Hurst)
- Red Pill Dad
- Rob Says…
- Roosh V
- SFC Ton
- Snapper TRX
- Soviet Men
- Spawny's Space
- Talon's Rest
- Texas Dom
- The Male Factor
- The Orthosphere
- The Other McCain
- The Rational Male
- The Red Quest
- The 96th Thesis (Matthew E. Cochran)
- Vox Popoli
- Warren Farrell
- Whiskey Tango Texas
- Whores and Ale
- Wintery Knight

***Addendum:*** *These lists have been updated to include the information offered by readers below in the comments.*

## Discussion

As you can see, there is a much greater number of Manosphere/Red Pill blogs making an exit than are making a debut.  34 going out, and 10 coming in, compared to 38 remaining steady.  That's a huge turnover, and all within the last several months!

For those who have been following along, the real surprise is that this phase shift has been delayed for so long.  The Manosphere chuggered to a metaphysical standstill in late 2018, and since then, uniquely new behavioral theories and cultural models have become extremely rare and of diminutive impact.  Most of the philosophical (viz. morally neutral) perspectives have morphed into behavioral lore and praxeologies which continue to be discussed and are slowly leeching into the mainstream.

But even though the decade of the Classic Manosphere has passed (ca. 2008-2018), the movement is not completely dead.  Instead of developing new theories, it is undergoing a philosophical breech concerning which applications continue to receive a focused interest.

Back in early April of this year, I put my finger on a schism that has developed between Christian Red Pill and secular Red Pill.  This difference has become more pronounced since then.  This schism might explain some of the present attrition in the Manosphere, as writers are pressured to conform to either a pro-Game player mindset, or else chase after a Christ centered relationship/marriage context.  Many writers have been unprepared to make such a change or have grown weary in keeping up with these changes.

As things are now, secular RP authors are focusing on the pleasures of the flesh and the pride of life (e.g. lay reports, how to decrease approach-to-lay ratios, and gloating in the satisfaction of "enjoying the decline"), while the few remaining authors of the Christian

Manosphere are continuing to produce insights with respect to Biblical proscriptions of morality and the spiritual significance of various nuances within specific contexts (e.g. marital sanctification, successful parenting, effective fatherhood, life-purpose, purity, etc.). There is still much more to be examined through a Biblical RP lens. So we can expect this trend to continue for the next few years or until there is a society-wide reset.

**A suggestion for the hosts of fading blogs:** Readers totally understand that life changes and that you no longer feel the need to churn out new content. It's hard work. However, you have some outstanding and perhaps even historically significant content that continues to be relevant. All that is needed is for you to mildly revise those older posts which are still pertinent and repost them. *Publish or Perish!*

**Another suggestion for the hosts of fading, defunct, or terminated blogs:** Recently, I have contacted a few noteworthy authors of the past and I have invited them to post their content (old or new) on Σ Frame. The few who have responded have flatly stated that it was too much work to maintain an active blog, and have expressed interest in submitting their work here from time to time. To all readers, if you have something to say, but don't want the responsibility of producing regular content, and you like this idea, I invite you to contact me at sigmaframe@protonmail.com.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Round Table of the Manosphere (2017 December 24)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018 December 31)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Clique Bate (Page)

# A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose

September 4, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jack and Ed discuss the proper attitude about what a man can do in life*, and the proper approach to *what a man should be*.

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Author's Notes:** The content of this post is based on an e-mail conversation between myself and Ed Hurst at Radix Fidem. My words are in black. Ed's words are in blue.
**Length:** 2,700 words;
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes;

Under last Monday's post, Only noble born men are qualified to do housework for unicorns (2020 August 24), Ed Hurst left this comment.

> "The false god of "human potential" has worked a great evil in the world. All we really should aspire for is to please our Creator."

Ed's comment was directed toward women like the one in the post, those who go after worldly accomplishments, but who fail to achieve the most basic functions of femininity. But after thinking on this, I know the same applies for men too. This led me to examine my own life.

*The Thinker*, by the French sculptor, Auguste Rodin (1904).

## Jack's Perspective

For much of my life, I've carried a work ethic loosely based on Ecclesiastes 9:10 and 11:1-6.

> [10] "Whatever your hand finds to do, do *it* with your might; for *there is* no work or device or knowledge or wisdom in the grave where you are going."
>
> *Ecclesiastes 9:10 (NKJV)*

> [1] "Cast your bread upon the waters, for you will find it after many days.
> [2] Give a portion to seven, or even to eight, for you know not what disaster may happen on earth.
> [3] If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves on the earth, and if a tree falls to the south or to the north, in the place where the tree falls, there it will lie.
> [4] He who observes the wind will not sow, and he who regards the clouds will not reap.
> [5] As you do not know the way the spirit comes to the bones in the womb of a woman with child, so you do not know the work of God who makes everything.
> [6] In the morning sow your seed, and at evening withhold not your hand, for you do not know which will prosper, this or that, or whether both alike will be good."
>
> *Ecclesiastes 11:1-6 (ESV)*

*The Sower*, by Henri Naegely (1862-1875).

Most of my life, I've had no idea what I would be doing five years down the road. I've always worked hard at whatever came my way, and I haven't been ambitious in terms of long range plans. (Sometimes I think I should have more of a long range plan, especially an economic plan. I think this would have helped me build a career with fewer false starts.) Sometimes I wonder if I would have shown more faith if I had just made an assertion like, "I'm going to be a teacher or professor" and worked diligently towards that end. But the only real goal I set for myself was to earn a bachelor's degree, and I struggled very hard at that. But after that milestone was achieved, I feel like my Masters

and Ph.D. came rather serendipitously, and the same goes for my becoming a professor.

I've always carried the idea that God wants men to work, to earn, and to provide for himself and his family.  I've assumed that God wants me to achieve as much as I can, and so whenever a good opportunity came along, I always accepted it with thankfulness as part of God's plan and provision.

In terms of my mission in life, it is not so clear to me how this fits together, but by the time I was 35, I had reached the roundabout conclusion that my mission in life is to influence others however I may through teaching (and/or writing).

Going back to Ed's statement, the questions in my mind right now are…

- How much human potential does God expect a man (or woman) to achieve?
- If a man doesn't achieve his full potential, wouldn't that be reminiscent of being a lazy steward?
- Likewise, for modern women like Tomi Lahren and the woman in Monday's post, there is a good deal of human potential that they have wasted, in terms of becoming faithful wives, mothers, and homemakers.  Are they not bad stewards of their personhood?

I guess this all boils down to an assumption that God does value human potential, but the question is about knowing which aspects of human potential God expects one to develop according to His plan and His glory.  As Ed put it, what would please our Creator?

This might be a complicated and confusing question, but I'm guessing there are some basic guidelines.  The most obvious guidelines are the male and female roles outlined in Scripture.  Men are to work at their life mission according to their respective calling, and women are to help the men and work in a domestic capacity.

*The Gleaners*, by Jean Francois Millet (1857)

## Ed's Insight

There's nothing wrong with making plans if you sense a specific sense of calling in life. Of course, you still need to be ready for all the unexpected things God does as you pursue that path. There is a critical element in faith that we should expect the unexpected. It goes back to the way God portrays Himself as a desert sheikh, and how that image included a ruler who should not and could not tell all of His subjects everything he had in mind. There is an element of mystery that we humans need in order to serve faithfully and reach our divine potential. Good men surprise their wives now and then, no? It's the same for the Bride of Christ.

That's not the same as potential in terms of human reckoning. Thus, I used the term "false god of human potential." This is consistent with the teaching in James 4:13-16.

> [13] Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow we will go to such and such a city, spend a year there, buy and sell, and make a profit"; [14] whereas you do not know what *will happen* tomorrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a vapor that appears for a little time and then vanishes away. [15] Instead you *ought* to say, "If the Lord wills, we shall live and do this or that." [16] But now you boast in your arrogance. All such boasting is evil.
>
> *James 4:13-16 (NKJV)*

Without that sense of divine purpose, no plans we make are right, even if we achieve everything our human nature dreams.

*The Last Dreamers*, by Griegory Zieolkowski (2018).

What matters most is that there is no one-size-fits-all. Some men should be so focused

on the otherworld that they stumble along through life without accomplishing much that anyone remembers. If they have peace with God, that's all that matters. Some men are called by God to dig right into the ambient social expectations and point out how they compare with God's expectations. There is a place for the mendicant wandering monk and for the rich entrepreneur in the Kingdom of Heaven, and for everyone in between those callings. Whatever it is we might propose to define as "normal" needs to have soft boundaries. We can't call the mendicant "irresponsible" if he has been faithful to his calling. That includes the mendicants who manage to get married and raise families in poverty.

We should define "good responsible manhood" to include all the special cases where men find peace with God. A community still needs every peculiar type that Vox Day talks about in his Socio-Sexual Hierarchy. We need a bunch of the Deltas and a few Gammas, and even an Omega or two, in order for society to have all the parts God intended for His Body. A major element in a good solid faith community is taking in the strays nobody else knows how to handle. We need a lore of teaching about taking care of those edge cases and putting up with the resource drainage, because in the Kingdom of Heaven, the *people* are the real treasure. Jesus was a reject by worldly standards.

In sum, Ed is asserting that having peace with God is more important than one's mission. It makes sense.

Also, if one finds peace with God, then one's mission will become evident through one's convictions.

In addition, any Christ centered mission has to maintain that peace with God, or restore Shalom. Perhaps that is the whole purpose of having a mission.

This pretty much answers my earlier question. It's just a matter of one finding peace with God and growing in Shalom/maturity. Having a mission, and the nature of the mission, is a result of this.

*Sisyphus*, by Titian Vecellio (1548).

## How Does One Find Peace and Purpose?

This seems to be an easy undertaking for some people, and very difficult for many others, even serious Christians. I'm not sure if it's because they can't or they won't, or maybe God won't open the metaphysical door for them. For me, the gospel is simple in concept, but it's very hard to get plugged into God. I've often wondered why it is so difficult for me (or anyone else) to get closer to God.

Of note, I discovered *The Heart-Led Way* since I started reading Ed Hurst's blogs, Do What's Right and Radix Fidem, in 2018. The idea of "not using your mind to decide where your heart should be" is a perspective I picked up from reading his stuff. Actually, this concept is mentioned in the Bible many times. For example…

> [5] Trust in the Lord with all your heart,
> **And lean not on your own understanding;**
> [6] In all your ways acknowledge Him,
> And He shall direct your paths."
>
> *Proverbs 3:5-6 (NKJV)*

And here…

> [17] "This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that **you should no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind,** [18] **having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart;** [19] who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lewdness,

> to work all uncleanness with greediness.
> [20] But you have not so learned Christ, [21] if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: [22] that you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, [23] and **be renewed in the spirit of your mind,** [24] and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness."
>
> *Ephesians 4:17-24 (NKJV)*

*Father Gregorius Vicenzo*, by Lorenzo Lotto (1548).

But even though this shift in cognizance is spelled out clearly in scripture, and even though I grew up in church and have attended all kinds of churches over the course of my lifetime, for some bizarre reason I never really understood this very important, perhaps *crucial* piece of faith until I started reading Ed's writings. Maybe it's because *The Heart-Led Path* is not something you can just hear about and pick it up right away. You have to continually focus on what's going on deep in your heart and learn to navigate through life using your innermost convictions.

This kind of awareness is so far removed from the Western style of consciousness based on rationale, that I didn't really understand the idea until I had read Ed's stuff for several months, and even then, I didn't really "get it" for another year. Even now, I am still in the process of learning this.

I am still uncertain as to whether my past ignorance of *The Heart-Led Way* is the sole reason for my spiritual difficulties throughout life. I suspect maybe it is, but on the other hand, maybe it is not as simple as this.

*The Adoration of the Shepherds*, by Giorgione (1505-1510)

## An Exhortation to Discover *The Heart-Led Path*

I didn't call it "heart-led" until a few years ago, myself. Prior to that I spoke of having conviction, which is very nearly the same thing. And I've known for most of my adult life that the Bible considers the heart the seat of the will, of faith and commitment. Someone shared an article with me about how the heart is a sensory organ, and it made so much sense that it was easy to put that idea into the existing frame of reference.

However, I've always known that I've been led by something deep and quite different from those around me. I've always known that there was a disconnection between what was and what ought to be, and I handled it rather poorly most of my life. I never understood why I had that powerful sense that nobody else seemed to have. Somewhere in adulthood I realized that many people do have it, but had been taught it was just their imagination, something they couldn't and shouldn't trust. Except that was wrong. Once I began to trust it more, it turned out to be the voice of God in my heart.

*Hearing the voice of God*, by Cat Culpepper.

Aside from one brief period of a few days, when the Lord was showing me something important, that voice has always been there for me.  My reactions to it had been chaotic for most of my youth, because I had no training how to hear it, but somewhere around age 30 I began learning how to live with it.  I once thought it was a sense of calling to pastoral ministry, and labored under that delusion for a very long time.  It was the only guidance I got from people I trusted, so I trained for it.  Only in the past decade did I realize it was not pastoral ministry, but a prophetic calling.  Eventually I came to the place where I knew I was supposed to be a teaching elder, not a priestly leader.

Somewhere in there, I came to discern that few people have that strong sense of prophetic voice in their souls, but that apparently everyone can be heart-led.  Honestly, I'm not happy with how that comes across in the English language, but I have no idea how else I can say it.  But I do hope that, in community with others, we can spread this concept.  I'm convinced that this is the path of peace with God.

*God appears in a vision to the boy prophet Samuel*, by Harry Anderson (1975).

## Does it Resonate with You?

> "I've always known that I've been led by something deep and quite different from those around me. I've always known that there was a disconnection between what was and what ought to be..."

When I read those words, I felt that I had found a kindred soul. For most of my life, I have been deeply disturbed to find that the Truths found in the Bible don't reflect my experiences of reality. They have always appeared to be two, vastly distinct worlds. I have always been vexed about how the two might be reconciled, and angry that no one seems to recognize how their thoughts and behaviors reinforce the worldly system, and neglect to implement the Biblical system. Even those who profess to be Christians fail to realize how far away from the Truth they stand, nor do they carry any apparent sense of guilt about this discrepancy. From my perspective, there was hardly any detectable difference between believers and unbelievers. Yes, I've even been angry at God for being so nonchalant, for not taking any action to harmonize this disparity. Yet, God asks me to love and forgive all these people who have rejected me for not seeing the world as they do. It is a disheartening task.

I agree that it can be disheartening to find oneself standing alone in faith, but after a while, I got used to it. What's left is to be obedient to Him for the sake of obedience itself. Having to discard the Western obsession with product, and focus merely on getting the process right, was a major shift in thinking.

Where do you stand in the grand scheme of things?

Do you have peace with God?

Have you discovered *The Heart-Led Way*?

Have you found your purpose for living, your mission in life?

## Related

- Radix Fidem: Practice of Purity (2013 December 19)
- Radix Fidem: The Necessity of Trust (2019 February 22)
- Radix Fidem: A Psychology of Temptation (2020 March 24)

# Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo

September 7, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*One's righteousness before God is not the same as one's practicable value to men.*

**Readership:** All;

## God doesn't see things in the same way that man does

> **"Can women who were s1uts in the past, but then had a "born-again" saving experience, really become pure and undefiled?"**

I have seen this question come up again and again around the Manosphere.

Outside of the Manosphere, all arguments to this effect are essentially shaming Christian men for not eagerly marrying single mothers.  A shame in itself.

Honestly, should Christian men pursue post-wall, Super-N Karens, and single Christian moms for marriage, as if they were the pick of the litter?

Matthew E. Cochran addressed this issue of confusion in a classic post, Do Single Christian Men Owe Marriage to Single Christian Moms? (2019 March 14).  A relevant excerpt follows.

> Here, Parkison confuses righteousness *coram deo* (before God) with righteousness *coram mundo* (before the world).  Before God, single Christian moms are indeed pure due to the imputed righteousness of Christ, which he mentions several times in the piece. But in this very same sentence, he judges Christian men *coram mundo* when he indicates that they don't deserve such a wife.  After all, *coram deo*, Christian men are likewise pure and perfect. Accordingly, they truly deserve a spotless bride just as much as Jesus Christ does. In other words, Parkison is making an apples-to-oranges comparison here.

> What if we make an apples-to-apples comparison? Well, *coram deo*, there is no judgment to be made, for all the faithful are pure and perfect while all the unfaithful are totally depraved. That is precisely why Christians, when considering whether someone would make a good wife (or husband), **always** do so *coram mundo*. *Coram deo*, even the penitent but struggling prostitute is just as pure as the sinless Son of God. That doesn't mean she would make a good wife.

> As long as one thinks a man should actually evaluate a woman as a prospective wife rather than marrying completely indiscriminately, then it must be done *coram mundo*. And as long as any such evaluation is going to take place, then men are going to prefer debt-free virgins without tattoos, all other things being equal. The author desperately tries to tie that male preference for virginity to pimply 17-year-olds at youth camp, but as I've written before, that preference is rooted in natural law, biological reality, and God's Word – not in vanity as the author asserts. This God-given preference cannot and should not be overwritten by worldly philosophies, and none of the author's deceptive rhetoric changes anything on that count.

Apples to apples…  Cochran makes a good point! If women can claim that Coram Deo trumps Coram Mundo, then why can't men do the same? Let's entertain this perspective for just a moment to see what this would look like.

> "I'm a short, obese man with Asperger's, 45 years old, uneducated, unemployed, alcoholic, and living in the basement of my parents house. Ever since I was 13, I've done nothing but play video games and jerk off to internet p0rn all day. Recently I just got saved! I'm going to AA, and getting sobered up (mostly). I've dropped the p0rn too (kinda sorta). But hey, Jesus loves me! I'm a new creation in Christ! So now, I should have a voluptuous supermodel Christian wife who loves to suck my 3 inch dong all day!"

Somehow, we know this just won't fly. But incredibly, women have the audacity to demand this same kind of nonsense from men!  ROFLMAO!!!

Believe it or not, *this is the same man!*

## The Two-Ring Circus of Life

There seems to be two rings in the circus of life. One ring is the spiritual realm, in which the Holy Spirit works inside an individual to restore his/her fellowship with God and make him/her more Christ-like. This is all up to God. The other ring is the socio-sexual realm, in which what an individual does with him/herself in this world with whatever God has given him/her. This is all up to the individual.

Just like Barnum and Bailey's famous three-ring circus, the events in each ring happen simultaneously and independently. But the events in each ring are also broadly coordinated with the others such to make up the entire presentation. Things that happen in one ring can and do affect what happens in the other.

For some people, namely those who had a good upbringing, the cause and effect relationship between the two is easily discernable. But for others, usually those from broken or dysfunctional homes, it might take years of trying and testing (and screwing up their lives) to figure it all out. Speaking from experience, generational curses can introduce a load of falsehood which is difficult to identify, clouds the understanding, and skews the perception of reality. I can recommend a liturgy of reading for those who are up against such a challenge.

## Concluding Statements

Many false arguments have arisen because people ignorantly confuse *Coram Mundo* and *Coram Deo*. They have the notion that if one is pure and spotless before God, then the same person should also be pure and spotless before men. But it just isn't so.

Similarly, people like to believe that if a person is attractive and popular, then such a person is *good*, even "godly", whatever that might mean. There might be some correlation when we look at broad averages. But technically, there is no such association.

God is interested in a person's spiritual constitution. Man is interested in a woman's sexual constitution. There is a difference whether people want to accept this or not. Contrary to what any popular culture stresses, there is no true moral compunction imposed by recognizing this difference. Wisdom dictates that a man must consider the entire constitution of a woman he proposes to marry. The same holds true vice versa. *Coram Mundo.*

For those who cling to the hope that God is somehow going to transform fornicators, Harley McBadboys, Chadwick Edcads, Karens, Katies, s1luts, wh0res, carousel riders, and single mothers into righteous, faithful, Christian husbands, wives, fathers, and mothers, do not be disappointed when this fails to pass. If it does come to pass, then such an event is no small miracle by the grace of God. Such individuals have made their decision about who they are, and therefore, God, in his righteous justice, is bound to respect their choices, thereby allowing them to experience all the joys, sorrows, and consequences, good and bad, of such a choice. It is not for us to determine the outcome of another soul's constitution according to our desires, needs, and willful expectations.

Why should so many men wish to reward a woman's sexual indiscretions with the honor of matrimony and the lifelong investment of marriage?  The very idea is foolish, even ludicrous, and challenges the justice of God.  Do not condone their desperate deceit and defraudation.  Do not give ear to the frantic pleas of those who must needs pay the piper after prancing the dance of the faithless.  Instead, let God do His work.  Let their sufferings lead them to repent from their ways.  After all, they chose this path in life.  There will always be motorcycles, fuzzy cats, and red wine to take up the slack. *Coram Mundo*.

For those who desire purity and a pure marriage partner, for those who wish to avoid the consequences of sexual sin and obtain full sanctification in marriage, it should be stressed that you must necessarily accept all the sorrows and loneliness that accompany obedience, and that you will need to make difficult decisions in vetting for a spouse. *Coram Mundo.*

May God have mercy on our souls, *Coram Deo*.

## Related

- Derek L. Ramsey: What Constitutes Biblical Marriage? (2018 February 1)
- Cane Caldo: Discussion of Whores IV: No Good Words for Bad Deeds (2019 March 18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: How does Humility play into Headship and Leadership? (2019 March 25)

# Patheological Weddingsday – Did Purity Culture Undermine Christian Identity?

September 9, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Do sexual behaviors determine one's identity?*

**Readership:** Christians, especially those who were involved in the Purity Movement;
**Length:** 2,300 words;
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes;

## Foreword

Earlier this year, I wrote a series of posts about the Purity Movement. Recently, I had a few referrals from Patheos, and when I checked out the source, I noticed a few posts about Purity Culture at Patheos, written by Jackson Wu.

In these posts, the author uses words like *idolatry*, *morality*, *identity*, and he refers to "*Honor, Guilt, and Fear societies*" by which he means *Honor vs. Shame*, *Righteousness vs. Guilt*, and *Power vs. Fear* ethical systems. Because of the vast number of similarities in philosophical frame and vocabulary, I am totally convinced that the author has been reading my posts on Purity Culture and cultural anthropology's ethical systems.

While I was perusing these articles, I also did a search for "purity" and found a treasure trove of articles about the Purity Movement!

Ever since butting heads with Susan Titkemeyer, who is an author there, I've become very critical about anything that comes out of Patheos, so I decided that these articles deserve some critical review.

Because of the sheer volume of articles at Patheos covering the Purity Movement (more than 70, as of September 1, 2020), I've decided to start a writing project which will address these articles. As a tentative plan, I intend to cover one article a week, which I will facetiously name, "Patheological Weddingsday", to be published on Wednesdays.

Now on to the critical critique.

## How Purity Culture Undermined Christian Identity

The first article I'll review at Patheos was written by Jackson Wu and is about How Purity Culture Undermined Christian Identity (2020 August 5).

> "I have heard people say that purity culture preached a "sex prosperity gospel." The basic message went something like this: If you don't have sex before marriage, you will have wonderful marriages with amazing sex."

I do agree that purity culture toted a "sex prosperity gospel", and I believe this heavy emphasis on sex is what drew the crowds in, for one reason or another. The problem is that the average young person who went after this were more interested in maximizing their sex lives than in pursuing sanctification and glorifying God with their bodies. It was clear to everyone that sex belonged in marriage, and a few people (such as myself) recognized that sex should be a part of sanctification, but exactly how that was supposed to happen was not something that anyone knew anything about, much less taught.

There is some truth in this message, "*If you don't have sex before marriage, you will have wonderful marriages with amazing sex.*" But it was more or less an empty promise, or at most, one with a low probability of fulfillment, because the social structure necessary to reinforce the blessings of chastity was lost sometime in the early 20th century.

The author quotes Joshua Harris here.

> "There are all kinds of categories of sin where we sin and we don't change our status, like you know, if you lie, you don't say, "Oh well, I'm no longer, you know, a lying virgin or something…." [laughter] We just don't think that way. We just say, "You know what? I sinned. I want to repent of that. I want to move

> forward."

> But with this issue, it's like, if you have sex, you're no longer a virgin, you know, **it's like your status has somehow changed**."

Harris was almost right about this point. It isn't one's social status that has changed, per se, but the constitution of one's body, especially the endocrine system, the immune system, the nervous system, and the reproductive system, and this has a significant impact on one's social life and spiritual life. St. Paul described this phenomenon as follows.

> "Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body."
>
> *1st Corinthians 6:18 (NKJV)*

There might be several ways to interpret the meaning of this passage, but to me, it means that illicit sex "programs" the body to respond to sex as a self-serving utility accompanied by guilt and shame, rather than a passionate form of love, marital bonding, and reproduction. And apparently, this programming is permanent.

Continuing Harris' quote…

> "And I think that's an emphasis on one particular sin out of the millions of ways that we can sin that I think is actually not healthy. It makes the focus not so much "Who am I in relationship to God, who loves and relates to sinners and shows grace to sinners." **It becomes this "Do I have this badge and this identity of being a virgin?"**

> And if I don't have that, then I feel like I've lost something and **I'm no longer as valuable**… I think that led a lot of us astray."

Again, Harris makes the mistake of correlating virginity with holiness and social status, rather than correctly assessing how sexual activity alters one's body chemistry and decreases one's MMV, especially for women. In a less perverse society where a majority are pursuing sexual purity, extramarital sex can become a mark of shame. But in this day and age, this kind of social environment has to be artificially created within a small church community. It's not the same, because instead of encouraging people to face up to their sin and pursue righteousness, it only encouraged those who failed to leave the church. To cite a bit of penal philosophy, "*The **surety** of punishment is a greater motivator than the **severity** of punishment.*"

The author concludes,

> "In effect, purity culture conveyed the idea that this one particular sin — sex outside of marriage — would lead a person to perpetually being stained. This link between one sin and an altered identity has led to decades of turmoil for many people who have struggled to untangle sex and shame."

The author buys into the same false associations that Harris did without seeing the real connection between sin and shame, namely, that outside of Christ's forgiveness, you cannot untangle illicit sex and shame, no matter how much one might desire to do so. Shame as an emotion is experienced by those who know they failed to meet the behavioral expectations put upon them. There are only two solutions: (1) abandon the social group that imposed those expectations, or (2) repent and accept God's forgiveness. Purity culture made option (1) an easier and ostensibly better choice than (2). And no matter which path is chosen, one's identity, body chemistry, and social standing (i.e. MMV) cannot be changed. God may remove a person's sin and shame, but not the real world consequences of one's sin.

## Isn't Sin Part of One's Identity?

Next, the author poses the question,

> "How did the purity movement magnify one specific sin such that it seeming changed one's identity in ways that other sins did not?"

He suggests two answers.

1. Idolatry
2. Purity Language

Let's take a look at what he says about each of these two points.

## Part 1 – Idolatry

> "First, the movement subtly reinforced the idolatry it opposed. Harris underscores an irony. In short, the purity movement presents "sex as the most important thing to sell abstinence." Christine Gardner, the author of ***Making Chasity Sexy***, chronicles various ways that rallies and music were used to get people excited about sex *only then* to say, "*Don't have sex.*" […] In an odd way, "*Don't have sex*" acts similarly to the command "*Don't think of a pink elephant.*" The heightened attention and exaltation of sex undermine the movement's own goals."

This is totally true. One cannot avoid something by continually dwelling on the idea. As long as that idea is in one's mind, one will always gravitate towards that thing. The reason this doesn't work is because one is relying on one's own resolution and will power

(AKA “efforts in the flesh”), and not on the power of the Holy Spirit. This is why the renewing of the mind is so important. (Romans 12:2)

> “These methods of purity culture infuse kids with idolatrous thinking that isolates one blessing above all others. It never dislodges the idolatry of sex. It isolates one blessing among others.” […] **Physical intimacy is no longer seen within the larger plan and promise of God for creation.** Such reductionism isolates and then privileges different parts of life. We begin to define ourselves in terms of one sin or social sphere.”

Yes, focusing on one certain blessing — sex, whether it be one’s present sexual purity, or one’s future sexual fulfillment, and trying to make deals with God in the matter – “*If I keep my virginity until marriage, then God will grant me a beautiful marriage with lots of mind blowing sex*” — all this constitutes a system of works motivated by idolatrous hopes. The author is not being as clear on the issue as I would prefer, but he has the right idea.

However, the last sentence is a bit confusing. “*We begin to define ourselves in terms of one sin or social sphere.*” This is only true if we redefine sin to be anything that upsets one’s idolatry or social prestige. In fact, our unique sins (according to God’s definition of sin) define our identity, and God in His ineffable grace uses a believer’s sinful identity for His glory.

*Woman at the Well*, by Howard Lyon.

## Part 2 – Purity Language

> “Second, the movement exploited purity language without realizing the potent effect of the metaphor. For example, many kids in the 1990s publicly confirmed

> their decision to remain abstinent by wearing purity rings. Similar rituals continue today. In **one documentary**, we see families and communities hold galas where the girls wear white dresses to celebrate their virginity.

The author is trying to make the case that festivities and wearing certain attire is a manifestation of idolatry. But in fact, sexual continence and virginity are so rare in this day and age, that it's truly a big deal! Wearing white is not idolatry in of itself, but because of the rarity, it is perceived to be such by those who can't do the same. It also arouses envy and s1ut-shaming, which are social no-no's.

> "Richard Beck's ***Unclean*** contains one of the most profound treatments on the relationship between morality and purity language (chapter 3, "Morality and Metaphor"). All metaphors assume a certain logic. Our minds often fail to notice the implicit logic one welcomes when accepting a certain metaphor."

No, people understood the metaphors and the implicit logic with crystal clarity. It was the moral implications which people found difficult to swallow.

> "When a person becomes "unclean" or "impure," one needs a remedy. Unclean people attempt to regain their purity. However, virginity is not something that can be regained. Just as women cannot be "sort of pregnant," neither is someone "sort of" a virgin. You are or you are not. There seems to be no remedy."

Actually, a lot of young people tried to skirt around this technicality by redefining virginity. I dedicated two posts to explore this deceptive strategy.

- Σ Frame: On the Definition of Virginity (2020 April 22)
- Σ Frame: Pseudo-Sex and Technical-Virginity (2020 May 11)

> "**When "virgin" becomes a fundamental identity claim, what happens?** Church kids who have sex before marriage then come to feel they have become moral lepers."

*Dreamers Awake*, by Loie Hollowell.

Well, one's sexual proclivity *is* a fundamental facet of one's identity, and purity culture got this much right. Note that he identifies the feeelz as the main issue of contention. Actually, if an offender feels ashamed of having illicit sex, then he/she can be thankful that he/she has a good conscience. But it seems like the author is saying (to put it bluntly) that young people should be able to do as they d@mn well please, and still be valued as a member in good standing, or (more generously) that it's not right that Church kids who have sex before marriage should have to face any negative repercussions. But the fact that there are negative consequences is the same reason why God told us not to do such things!

In effect, this kind of argument is trying to get around the conundrum of sin by insinuating that the condemnation of sexual sin is wrong, and that anything that compounds a healthy sense of shame is wrong. I will admit that it might be counterproductive for a church to aggravate one's feelings of shame and condemnation if one is nearing repentance or has already repented. But if repentance is not on the horizon, then this is the same as telling God, "*Butt out of my life and let me sin as I please. I'll find a way to make others pay for the consequences. And don't You dare try to discipline me!*"

## Concluding Statements

Young Christians (not just those who were involved in the purity movement) are faced with a dichotomous choice in life – to be obedient, or not to be obedient. But people want to taste all the joys and pleasures of disobedience *and* obtain all the blessings of obedience. People will cook up all kinds of lies and deceptions in their efforts to attain both. This is the fundamental sin of idolatry which the author should have stated more clearly in his discussion of idolatry.

The real problem with the purity movement is that the church did not give young people a true choice of either (1) pioneering their own path in life (outside of the church), or (2) submitting to God. Either choice might find redemption through God's grace, but instead, the choice was legalistically presented as a dualistic "*All or Nothing*", which excluded the possibility of discovering God's grace. As such, leaving the church (after an infraction) became a punishment (either external or self-imposed), and not a choice.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020 January 17)
- Cornerstone: The "Purity" Movement 2 (2020 February 22)

# The gospel is relevant to all, not just guilty bad boys.

September 11, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*God touches different people according to their needs.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;

In the comments under a previous post, A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020 September 4), Jeff Barnes wrote,

> Below is a quote from an article exploring differing understandings of original sin.
>
> *"It is suggested by those in the Orthodox Church that the doctrine of ancestral sin naturally leads to a focus on human death and Divine compassion as the inheritance from Adam, while the doctrine of original sin shifts the center of attention to human guilt and Divine wrath. The image of an angry, vengeful God haunts the Western Church where a basic insecurity and guilt seem to exist."*
>
> Having in addition been brought up in a Calvinist church whereby the doctrine of total depravity is emphasised, to me it seems little wonder that I have had trouble listening or trusting my heart. Learning about the orthodox teaching of synergy between God's grace and our wills is helping me understand my connection with God. I never thought the doctrine of original sin was just and now I find that it is in fact a heresy contrary to early church teaching. I really wrestled with believing the gospel as it was taught to me because it had been presented as penal substitutionary theory, now I can breathe a sigh of relief knowing that is another heresy. I am not sure whether my spiritual intuitions are more on point than the average person or if being an independent minded thinker caused me to so uncomfortable with many Protestant heresies I had grown up with, but in any case I praise God for revealing to me the truth and beauty of Orthodox theology.

I tend to believe that the modern church has gotten distracted in all the discussion of ancestral sin vs. original sin, monergism vs. synergism, free-will vs. predestination, and so on. These philosophical exercises have all produced continual schisms and divisions within the Body of Christ, leading to Orthodoxy, Catholicism, Calvinism, Lutheranism, Armenianism, and so on, and resulting in a thousand different sects and denominations. I do not mean to say that any of these are false heresies, but that they are merely academic models of Christianity as a religion. These concepts may help one understand and communicate what they are experiencing in their own spiritual lives, but seldom does a theological argument convince anyone to believe in Christ. (Wintery Knight might disagree.) Notice what the scriptures say.

> [10] **For with the heart one believes and is justified**, and with the mouth one confesses and is saved. [11] For the Scripture says, “Everyone who believes in him will not be put to shame.” [12] For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord is Lord of all, bestowing his riches on all who call on him. [13] For “everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.”
> [14] How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how are they to believe in him of whom they have never heard? And how are they to hear without someone preaching? [15] And how are they to preach unless they are sent? As it is written, “How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the good news!” [16] But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, “Lord, who has believed what he has heard from us?” [17] So faith comes from hearing, and hearing through the word of Christ.
>
> *Romans 10:10-17 (ESV)*

Notice in verse 10, it does *not* say, “For *with the* ***mind*** (or by maintaining intellectual

fidelity and integrity) one *assents to cognitive agreement* and is justified…"  No, it says, "with the ***heart*** one *believes* (or trusts) and is *justified* (by faith)".

St. Basil's Cathedral in Moscow Russia.

Two chapters later, Paul goes on to explain that *after* the heart believes, the mind must be *renewed*.

> [2] Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect.  [3] For by the grace given to me I say to everyone among you not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but to think with sober judgment, each according to the measure of faith that God has assigned.
>
> *Romans 12:2-3 (ESV)*

In sum, attention to the heart must come first, followed by the readjustment of the mind. This is the crucial point that many modern iterations of Protestantism have skipped over entirely.  To emphasize any kind of theorology, and ignore the exposition of a heart-based faith in Jesus is a heresy in itself.

I'll continue on with Jeff's comment.

> I relate to this: "*I've always known that I've been led by something deep and quite different from those around me.  I've always known that there was a disconnection between what was and what ought to be…*" In my view, that is typical of someone with introverted intuition as their dominant cognitive function or at least in a valued position.

I also see the giant discrepancy between the vision Jesus lays out for us and how the average Christian acts.  And those that see they fall short, often fall into the sin of despair

and then label it humility, (I got that from someone else, and I think it is a bit of pithy brilliance.). To me Jesus most defining trait, or the one most impressed on me was his virtue of humility, and if I look at myself and others our greatest sin tends to be pride."

I do believe that most all Christians in the West have been exposed to the gospel as a "penal substitutionary theory", as Jeff and I have. I do not view it as a heresy, but rather, it is just one perspective of the Gospel that would especially resonate with someone who has a lot of guilt and shame, and who might question how God can remove that burden. While it is true that everyone has a spiritual deficit such as this, not everyone perceives this as an acute spiritual need, and it therefore fails to touch their hearts and lives as the gospel should.

The way I see it, the shortcoming in how the gospel is presented in the modern Church today, is that it focuses too heavily on Jesus as a Savior (the penal substitutionary exegesis), and it fails to outline any of the other equally valid perspectives of the Gospel which would resonate with others who come from a different background and who perceive themselves as having different spiritual needs.

To iterate this idea further, I'll offer the following examples.

- Someone with a poor or absent father figure would most appreciate a gospel that frames God as a loving Father.
- Someone who has been neglected or abused needs to hear about God as a provider and protector.
- An unpopular or disadvantaged person needs to know Jesus as a friend.
- A person who is proud, distrustful, or fearful needs to know how humility, sacrifice, and forgiveness can generate life, love, and joy.
- A person who grew up in a dysfunctional or broken home needs to experience acceptance and fellowship in God's family of believers.
- Someone who grew up in an emotionally and spiritually dead environment needs to

experience the joys and blessings of shalom.

And yes, there is a new market niche for the gospel since the advent of 4th Wave Feminism.

- Feminist wives need to learn about Jesus as an authoritative husband who offers genuine fulfillment but who also demands obedience.
- Soyboys need a gospel that focuses on Jesus as a powerful conqueror and a victorious overcomer.
- Incels need a Christian "Red Pill" gospel to give them confidence, hope, and a sense of purpose in life.

I'm sure there are many other perspectives of the Gospel that I have not included in this list. But my point is that what each person would consider to be the redemptive element of the gospel is a message containing the aspect of God that gives them what they are missing the most in their spiritual life. In other words, the gospel is best presented as that which arouses a person's heart to trust in God. The heavily toted fire and brimstone gospel only reaches the most hedonistic of individuals, and only at the moment they are ready for it.

## Related

Ed Hurst has written a series of posts about the nature of a heart-based faith.

- Radix Fidem: The Seeds of Shalom (2020 September 2)
- Radix Fidem: Clinical Evidence for Heart-led (2020 September 4)
- Radix Fidem: What's on Your Heart? (2020 September 5)

# A Revised Understanding of Game

September 14, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The core essence of Game is charisma, discernment, and setting boundaries.*

In a previous post on Σ Frame, On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019 November 3), I made the point that Game is not necessarily an anti-Christian behavior. It's only anti-Christian when it's used to seduce women for illicit sex and STR's. On the contrary, Charismatic Gamesmanship may very well be the main thing that keeps a rocky marriage together during a rough patch, and it's very common for marriages to be rough during the first five years.

Granted, this type of Game is different from typical PUA Game. We might call it '*Father Game*', or '*Young Husband Game*'. The motives are to protect the girl's vulnerabilities of her immature naïvety from any Satanic attacks of indignant dissatisfaction and the plunder of PUA types. Some future discussion may be necessary to further define '*Shepherd Game*'.

Looking Glass wisely writes [emphasis mine],

> "The crux is of the issue that Cane [Caldo] was having is that Feminism, Chivalry, and Game act as semi-understandable "poles" within the discussion frame, **which radically limits the ability to hone into the problem**. This is why the undermining of language has been so important, as the inability to properly define a topic makes it fiendishly difficult to explain the problems with it. For the Christian, we are to *be* different, which should result in us acting different. **This entire long discussion has simply been sorting through the definition issue, thus opening our eyes to the truth.**"

To further this discussion, here I want to point out something that has been roundly neglected in the definitions and discussions of Game.

**The backbone of solid Game is *charisma* combined with a steady maintenance of healthy socio-spiritual *boundaries*** (AKA "detachment"). Everything else about Game can be summed up as a *technique*, a *strategy*, or an *asset*.

If a man doesn't have *charisma* and *boundaries*, but he's relying on *assets* and pressing hard on Game *techniques* and *strategies*, then he's little more than a *dancing monkey*, as many have complained about how they feel when attempting to practice Game.

There has been some argument that Game only works for certain men, but not others. The real difference between men who are proficient at Game, and those who are lousy at it, is that the former are those men who have *charisma* and who are mindful of their personal *boundaries*, whereas the latter are those who do not. The question of whether a man can develop Game largely depends on whether he has, or can develop *charisma* and become aware of metaphysical *boundaries*. The answer to this question is not so clear, because *discernment* is required to maintain one's *boundaries*, and *charisma* is a spiritual gift of the Holy Spirit.

Now, many readers might be wondering, if charisma is a spiritual gift of the Holy Spirit, then why is it that all these "charismatic" Game practitioners are using their "spiritual gift" to sin? If the result is fungible fornication, then how can it be a spiritual gift of the Holy Spirit? The answer is simply because God gives spiritual gifts to one man and not to another as He sees fit. It has nothing to do with Christianity, strength of faith, or belief in God. From what I can tell, having charisma isn't connected to being a Christian any more than having blue eyes or having money in the bank is connected to being an American citizen.

I'm sure this news will come as a very uncomfortable truth for many Christian men. However, you can always pray for more discernment and more charisma. As the scriptures say,

> "If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask God, who gives generously to all without reproach, and it will be given him."
>
> *James 1:5 (ESV)*

It should be noted that discernment is a prerequisite for wisdom. So if you pray for wisdom, then your discernment will grow.

Here, I should caution men who pray for wisdom (discernment) and charisma.  Once your discernment increases, you'll suddenly become aware of many things that went on all around you which you were never aware of in the past.  You'll begin to sense what I call "vibes", and you'll detect IOI's from more women.  As a result, the temptation you'll face will also be much stronger.  So beware, it will be a shocker!

It will become unnecessary, even irrelevant, for a man to dig any deeper into the science of attraction if he can develop discernment, wisdom, and charisma, and learn to mind his boundaries.

## Related

- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019 November 3)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019 December 9)

# 6 Fundamental Goals Feminists have for Social Change.

September 18, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Feminism's Micromanagement of Gynocentric Idolatry.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,800 words;
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes;

## Introduction

About a year ago over at Boxer's place, fellow Manospherian Derek Ramsey outlined several "problems" with the basic philosophy and implementation of Feminism in his post, The Definition of Feminism (2019 September 21). These problems are listed as follows.

1. Equal opportunity is incoherent because men and women are different, not equal.
2. The conundrums involved in equality of outcome (as opposed to equality of opportunity).
3. In reality, Feminists seek inequality—of opportunity and outcome—favoring women.
4. Feminists treat opportunity as a Zero Sum Game.

Here, I wish to point out that it is impossible for these problems to ever be properly resolved because they are intrinsic characteristics of the female mindset. Consider the following.

Rollo's Cardinal Rule of sexual strategies (2015 January 5) speaks to the first and fourth points by proscribing a Zero Sum Game.

> "For one gender's sexual strategy to succeed, the other gender must compromise or abandon their own."

Dalrock's Law addresses the second and fourth points of application. For those new to the 'sphere, Dalrock's Law of Feminism (2018 September 6) states,

> **"**Feminism is the assertion that men are evil and naturally want to harm women, followed by pleas to men to solve all of women's problems."

Ramsey emphasizes the third point and assumes the fourth point in Derek's Law of Feminism (2019 October 1), which states,

> "The best definition most consistent across all flavors of feminism is the promotion of gender inequality favoring women, that is, female supremacy."

In summary, the Feminist perspective assumes a Zero Sum Game, not only in terms of opportunity, but for all social interaction. Thus, it may be insightful if we were to examine

Feminism, not only as a corrupt social movement, and a hoodwinking philosophy, but also as a large-scale, culture-wide social game.

It is important to note here, this assertion that either the male, or the female, but not both, can “win” by exacting their respective prerogatives in the relationship are primarily the feral views of the female sex.  (The Manosphere reached these conclusions by observing females.) In contrast, marriage minded men have the understanding that a Positive Sum Game is necessary, in order to produce a family unit – a long lasting union conducive to deep contentment and the rearing of children. Thus, the demise of marriage is largely a result of women clinging to the Zero Sum Game strategy in their stubborn insistence on winning.

As soon as wimmin realize that they must change their mating strategy for a LTR to work, it becomes tempting for them to either (1) seek to control the man through various means, or (2) bow out of the union and go off seeking a better playing field – especially when responsibilities come home to roost. To carry either of these two options to fruition without subjective impunity, Feminism as a social movement must achieve a multitude of goals, which must be continually coddled and nurtured to bring them to fruition.  The most impressive thing about this scheme is that the feminist reach for control extends beyond the clutches of any individual woman, to envelop government policies and societal norms.

The remainder of this post will identify and discuss six of these goals, along with the motivations and Purposes behind the Zero Sum Game of Feminism.

## 1. The Primary Goal of Gaining Authoritative Control

The goal of gaining authoritative control is perhaps the one goal with the most strategic benefit, because this gives gynocentric idolaters the power to attain various other goals (to be discussed below).

Wimmin often state that men should have control, especially self-control, but this admission is only offered in the context of Chivalrous service to wimmin, so that men can become more capable servants in doing what wimmin want them to do.

The motives behind the primary goal of control have (at least) three main purposes.

1. To attain self-sufficiency and self-determination.
2. To manipulate the social environment in favor the Feminine Imperative.
3. To control men for the purpose of serving feminine interests.

The purpose of the first motivation will become self-evident in the following discussion. Several expressions of the purposes of the second motivation will be discussed in later sections.  The third motivation remains as an underlying theme for all intents and purposes.

Of note, this greed for authority and control is alluded to in Jack's Law of Feminism (2019 January 18):

> "Feminism is the assertion and justification of women's rejection of male authority in favor of an institutionalized social ontology which is dictated by the Feminine Imperative."

The Feminine Imperative at its worst, is nothing more than solipsistic, hamster fueled, self-willed, self-determination, where carnal pleasure and hedonistic liberty abound.

*Les Demoiselles d'Avignon*, by Pablo Picasso, 1907.

## 2. The Goal of Self-Determination

Psychological self-determination (not to be confused with political self-determination) is

essentially pursuing activities according to one's interest, enjoyment, and inherent satisfaction.

To be fair, a certain amount of self-determinism is necessary for healthy psychological growth and emotional maturity. As such, self-determination is not inherently wrong or immoral, but should rightfully be implemented such to achieve the well-being of the entire family, and not just the wimminz personal interests. Making this adjustment is one of the primary challenges to newlywed wives.

To effectively optimize inherent potential, self-determination needs to be nurtured and disciplined by external loci, such as a father figure, or a structured social environment, like a family or a peer group.

However, many women obviate the more restrictive (and healthier) feedback loops of external reinforcement (e.g. father or church authority) by rebelliously choosing alternative mentors, role models, or peer groups that support her choices.  Since herds can be freely chosen, this partly explains women's continuous pressing necessity to conform to the herd.

Feminism plays on this inherent weakness in encourages wimmin to pursue total self-determination, which denies any duty to comply to expected behaviors and avoids external regulation involving rewards and punishments.

## 3. The Goal of Sexual Self-Determination

Of specific note, Feminism pushes the idea that wimmin are, or should be, entirely self-determined with respect to sexuality and reproduction.

We don't need to look too hard to find examples of sexual self-determinism in wimmin.

1. Both The Other McCain and Dalrock reported on the rise of Insta-Wh0res (ca. April 2019).
2. In a previous post, How much is Virginity worth? (2019 September 6), we reviewed how women are selling their virginity, in essence, trading their MMV for cash. Yet, many of these same wimmin cling to the hope of one day being "married" while they willfully deny how sex and marriage are inextricably linked.
3. In another post, Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion (2019 September 23), we saw one wimminz clear statement about control.

> **"STOP TRYING TO CONTROL WOMEN'S BODIES AND SEXUALITY.**
> UNWANTED PREGNANCIES ARE CAUSED BY MEN."

Here, we shouldn't jump to the conclusion that men are locking their wives and girlfriends in stocks and bonds in a brutal effort to "control" their wimmin. No, this is a statement of Psychological Projection. The sentence in bold reveals Wimminz true motives – to control — and the object of control is *men*.

Can you imagine? Wimmin want to decide which men can have sex! This is exactly what R.S. McCain was getting at when he wrote, Guy Gets Laid, Feminists Get Angry (2019 September 22).

> "Feminists believe that women should have 100% control of sexual activity, that they should be arbiters of who does and doesn't get laid."

But McCain doesn't take it far enough.

- Feminists believe that women should have 100% control of the whole sexual marketplace (SMP).
- Feminists believe that women should have 100% control of the whole procreative process, or the interruption thereof.
- Feminists believe that women should have 100% control of the management and distribution of resources.
- Feminists believe that legislation should be used to implement all of the above.

This quest for control seems to have no boundaries of common decency. Even after admitting that abortion is murder, the author went on to say,

> "Abortion is the "cure" for an unwanted pregnancy."

But truth be told, *women already have 100% control of sexual activity!* (Except in the cases of Biblical marriage [2] or authentic rape.) Women are the fundamental *Gatekeepers of Sex* – arbiters of who gets the key to the golden gyna, and when, and by extension, which men are deemed worthy of procreation.

Yet, this is still not enough to satisfy the Feministas of Flatbush. They also believe women should decide which men can keep their Johnsons! A previous post, Eunuchs of the New Feminist Order (2019 August 31) revealed how some women can be so bold as to assume they have the authority to snip the d!cks off of men. This includes

vasectomies, chemical neutering, and any legislation pertaining thereof. [3]

What if we turned this around, for the sake of equahluty? It would read something like this.

> "Women believe that men should have 100% control of sexual activity, that they should be arbiters of who has sex with whom, and when, and who is worthy of procreation."

Actually, this does seem more appropriate, and of course we know that men would be much more gracious in this matter.  But can you imagine the reaction we'd get from wimmin if *men* decided which women can have sex, and with which men, and when?

## 4. The Goal of being Free from Responsibility

Another important goal of Feminism is the effective displacement of responsibilities. Since someone must assume the burdensome aspects of responsibility, the Feminist order assigns all responsibility to men, or else, diffuses the responsibilities into big government.

This particular goal of Feminism is wrapped up in Boxer's Definition of Feminism (2019 January 18):

> "A conspiracy against all men and all nations, to offload the individual and collective responsibility for female misbehavior onto men."

But the problem with displacing responsibility is that for certain issues, you just can't do it.  Every person has his/her own sphere of influence, which no one else can enter. Women want to disabuse themselves of natural consequences and the responsibilities of being free moral agents, and the shame thereof, by shrinking this sphere of influence

down to a singularity.  This is most often done by expelling from their consciences any sense of personal agency.  Wimmin want so desperately to believe that agency and responsibility can be magically transplanted from one gender to another, that this desire takes on the form of solipsistic hamsterbation (AKA psychological dissociation).

An all too common example of how extreme and perverse this disassociation can be, is how women rationalize their need for abortions.  As mentioned above, the previous post, Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion (2019 September 23) illustrated how "a women" made the case that abortion was the result of Menz irresponsibility, NOT Wimminz.  This is another classic case of Psychological Projection that we see coming from women way too often.

Men may cause pregnancies, but men don't make pregnancies unwanted by the woman. Most women who abort their progeny go to clinics on their own initiative…  Often without even informing the man.  Often to the man's utter dismay!

All these arguments about abortions, condoms, pills, castrations, vasectomies, laws and legislation, and *who* is responsible for *what*, amounts to nothing more than a Pandora's box of selfishness and sexual sin – which must necessarily be micromanaged for the blame to be shifted.

Even though the related arguments are haywire, the proliferation of these ideas on mass media, and their seductive appeal to the fundamental feminine desire for a gynocentric utopia, have slowly caused them to become more acceptable to the wider public since the 1960's.

*The Human Be-In*, The Summer of Love, 1967.

## 5. The Goal of Remaining Clandestine

One of the primary strategies employed within the Game of Feminism is to obscure the

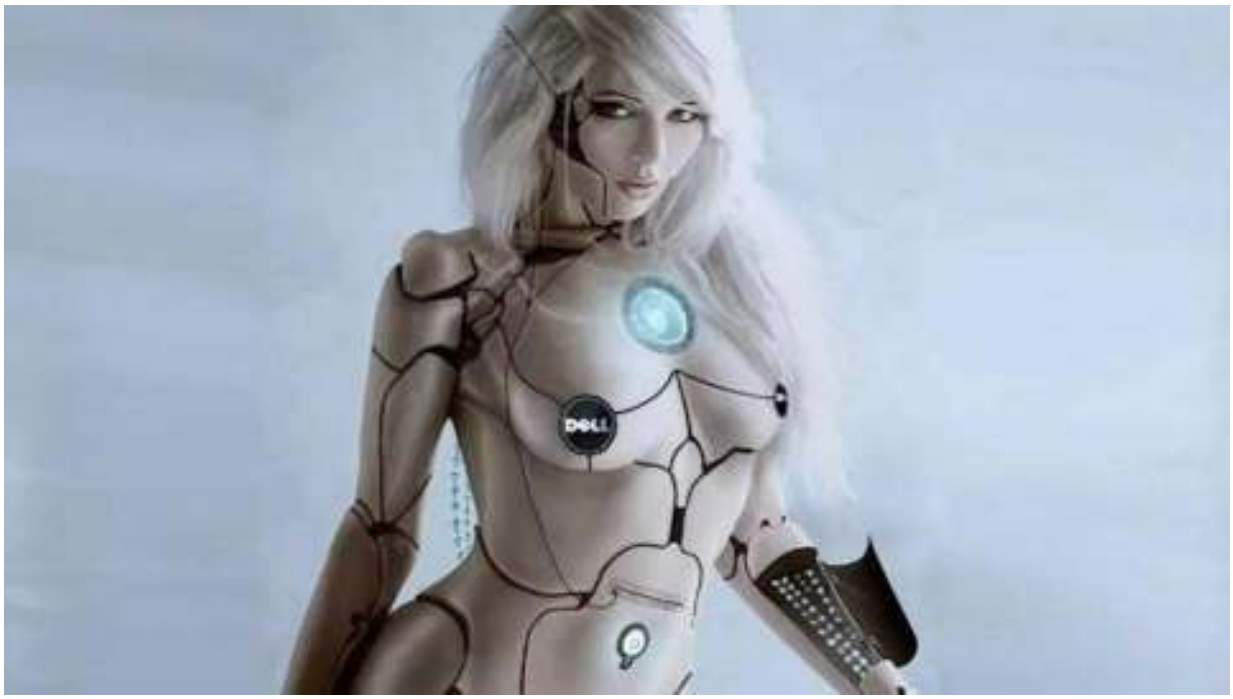
goals and the purposes from the opponents (primarily men, but also other women within her competing social sphere). This has been done with remarkable skill for decades, as these goals have only become apparent to men since the advent of Red Pill consciousness.

The inherent value of secrecy to the feminine psyche is shown in the fact that they go ballistic whenever their secrets are revealed. This is the cause of all the cries of "misogyny". You see, according to the religion of feminism, introspection and confession are grave sins, but fornicating and child sacrifice, not so much.

Remarkably, even the traditional concept of the *Feminine Mystique* supports this goal (the original concept, not Friedan's version). Prior to the late 20th century, women utilized the *Feminine Mystique* as a cover for their iniquities, and to present themselves in the best possible light, all to secure better prospects of landing a better grade husband, and to elevate their socioeconomic status.

Currently, the PoundMeToo playgame is a classic Plan B for many wayward, agency-lacking wimmin to resort to whenever that vital secrecy has been breached.

The goal of secrecy is not limited to individual wimmin, but is also expressed through selective censorship by MGM news agencies and internet host providers. Recently, it was discovered that the megapowers of the information age have been… **[We regret to inform you that because of "user policy violations", the remainder of this paragraph has been redacted by IA internet bots.]**




## 6. The Goal of Gaining Status and Respect

In the current, postmodern west, women seek to retain an aura of buoyant unpredictability, and pass themselves off as being flighty or emotional. Yet, even so, they demand "respect", in which "disrespect" is defined (here) as anything that pricks a woman's ego or deters her self-centered prerogatives. Manospherians know that wimminz idea of "respect" is not the same as a man's concept of respect, and the female

demand for “respect” amounts to little more than a $ħit test.

To top it all off, Feminists must capitalize on their gains by establishing themselves as respectable winners of the Zero Sum Game.  Part of this is done by displacing the responsibility, and thus the blame for their errant choices, onto men, as described earlier.  But abandoning responsibility also excludes them from the accompanying honor and respect that comes from being responsible.

Dalrock has described this desire for status as a weakness of feminism in his post, Status is a powerful motivator. (2019 September 23). He writes,

> “Marriage conveys *legitimacy* to the children, and *status* to the woman.  The man’s money could be obtained via child support without a wedding, and likewise his assistance (living together would do the trick).  For middle class women, there is only one respectable way to babymamahood, and that is by marrying first, and then divorcing whenever it is most convenient after she has the number of children she wants (from that particular baby daddy at least).”

Feminists have been able to dampen the shame of divorce.  Laws which facilitate divorce, and the widespread frequency of broken marriages have made it generally acceptable to the larger society.  But for some reason, wimmin cannot escape the shame of the humility imposed upon them by being single mothers.  Women know this, hence perpetuating their demand for legalized and subsidized abortion.

In sum, respect is fundamentally crucial to men, but it just isn’t in the game plan for women.

Well, not quite. There are a few caveats. For example, I can respect a woman for being able to do this…

“Chinese students wrap their arms around their waist and touch their belly-buttons to attempt a “”Belly-button challenge”” at a school in Luoyang city, central China’s Henan province, 12 June 2015.”

## Conclusions

The primary purpose of Feminism is to construct a gynocentric utopia, which is essentially an evil idolatry.  This utopia, which is only possible in a world without God, embraces secular humanism as their primary religion.  Pleasure and The Pride of Life are emphasized as the greatest moral good, even over the sanctity of human life.

To construct this gynocentric dystopia, Feminists must micromanage every detail of life and society, in order to maximize women’s freedoms and pleasure, and minimize their personal responsibility.  Within this world of Bizarretta baristas, ~~b~~**w**itchy wimmin control everything, and supposedly get everything they think they want.

> “For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft,
> And stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry.”
>
> *1st Samuel 15:23 (NKJV)*

What wimmin do not understand is that when they start controlling themselves and taking responsibility for their actions (viz. assuming moral agency), then men will not need to step in and do so in ways that abhorrently countermand wimminz fleshly desire for autonomy and self-determination.

*Don’t start one, won’t be one!*

## Footnotes

1. According to 1st Corinthians 7:5, a woman may rightfully expect regular sexual attention from her husband, and she has the authority over his body in terms of his sexual desire and satisfaction.  But that is within an intimate relationship between man and wife.  Women in general do not have authority over men’s procreative choices or abilities.  If a woman willingly lays her body down to be shagged by a man, which is her natural use in marriage, then by nature of the transaction, she is submitting to his authority, and his decision to ejaculate wherever he pleases.  If that results in a pregnancy, then she should have accepted that as a possible outcome long before she prostrated herself.
2. Deuteronomy 25:11-12 tells us that if a woman ever has a man by the balls (literally, as in a fight), you should cut her hand off, showing her no mercy.  The literal application of this verse might be a rare event, but the figurative meaning is evident.  Women do not have any authority over men’s fecundity or patrilineage.

## Related

- v5k2c2 (Derek Ramsey): Feminism is Həll! (2019 September 4)
- v5k2c2 (Derek Ramsey): The Psychology of Gender Equality (2019 October 1)

# What do women think they contribute to a relationship?

September 21, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Straight from the horses' mouths.*

**Readership:** All;

**Note to Readers:** I will be very busy with work this semester. So from next week onwards, my posts will be shorter and less frequent.

Women can observe many clear benefits to them in a relationship/marriage, but to most wimmin, a relationship is all about the Feeelz and other materialistic goodies.

- How many have ever considered their own responsibilities, or how they might benefit a man?
- Have they ever considered that God intended women to raise children and help men complete their mission in life?
- Have they realized that if a man doesn't get any benefit nor satisfaction out of marriage, then he has very little motivation to marry?

In this video, several women who are from either the U.S. or South Africa are posed with several questions about their perceived usefulness to men.  Watch their responses.

## Asking women what they contribute to a relationship (Length: 8:45)

## Notes

One American woman mentions that men and women have different roles.  She doesn't go into any further detail about her ideas of what those roles should be, but I'm sure we would disagree with her, unfortunately.

> "Women are more logical, so they don't get hurt in relationships" she says.

Really?!?  There's some genuine solipsism!

> "Women bring softness, love, and care."

This is the stereotype they would like men to believe.  A generalized answer like this is a cop-out.

At the 1:07 mark, they are asked, "*Do you like to be appreciated specifically for your femininity?*"  The American women are caught clueless by this question, but the SA women come back with immediate responses.  That says something about American wimmin.

At the 2:12 mark, they are asked, "*Do you think it is a man's role to be the leader in a relationship, or does it work better if both people are equals?*"  They all dismiss the idea

of the man being a leader, with the exception of one SA woman who says it depends on the man's capabilities.  But at the 3:25 mark they are asked, "*Do you often find yourself in a relationship where the man leads?*" and at 3:40, "*Would you ever date a man that you didn't look up to and admire?*"  There is a huge cultural difference in their responses.  Basically, American women want a superstar who is their "equal", but SA women are more realistic.

When asked, "*If a man finds that the woman in his life is not improving herself, is he right to break up with her?*" most women agreed.  I can only assume that this is motivated by their desire for the man to be back on the market.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Women's choice to be relevant (2020 February 6)
- Σ Frame: Tinder Translations (2020 July 29)

# Patheological Weddingsday – What is Purity Actually About?

September 23, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The New Covenant of Christ provides a pure conscience.*

**Readership:** Christians, especially those who were involved in the Purity Movement;

In a previous post, Patheological Weddingsday – Did Purity Culture Undermine Christian Identity? (2020 September 9), I covered an article written by Jackson Wu. This post will take a look at his second, follow-up post on Patheos, entitled What is purity actually about? (2020 August 12)

To kick start his article, Wu poses the question,

> "What is the relationship between purity and the concepts of honor and shame?"

Then he explains the reason for adopting this frame.

> "Understanding how the language of (un)cleanness works can help us in several ways. For example, we can discern the broader connotation of such imagery in the Bible and in our lives. We can improve our ability to interpret the Bible and contextualize its message."

I totally agree here. This is the reason why I delved into this philosophical frame way back in late 2018.

- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Unclean? (2018 December 2)
- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Defiled? (2018 December 9)

Let's see what the author has to add to the discussion.

## Purity Matters

> "Some people, like Tom Steffen, think purity-cultures exist alongside guilt-, fear-, and honor-cultures. I respectfully disagree. I think purity language falls under the honor-shame category. Separating them seems redundant to me."

I'm not sure what he means by "separating them seems redundant", since he just identified a unique relevance to the *Honor vs. Shame* system, in essence separating them.

The concept of sexual purity may exist in any culture, because it is fundamental to human mating strategies. Likewise, shame tactics can be implemented in any culture. But in general, the practice of using shame and public humiliation against those who have lost their sexual purity (or for anything, really) as a means of social control and regulation, falls within the *Honor vs. Shame* ethical system.

The *Righteousness vs. Guilt* system adheres to the recognizance of moral law and relies

on an internal sense of guilt among its constituents.  However, when certain individuals are lacking any sense of internal guilt, others in the culture often resort to shame tactics in order to preserve cultural order.  This is especially pertinent in the case of sexual sin, because for some reason, sexual sins seldomly produce guilt.

*No guilt!*

> "But there's a bigger point to make than how one classifies cultures.  Whether one is "pure" or "unclean" is no small matter; it frequently speaks to one's identity, status, and character.  As mentioned in my previous post, we often use purity metaphors when speaking about morality…"
>
> *"He's a filthy pig!"  "They have a dirty mind."  "No one has clean hands."*

Yes, this is the fundamental idea behind the concept of defilement.  The Old Testament called for the death of those having certain kinds of defilement, and I believe this is because defilement is irreversible.  So yes, it is a serious matter, and no, this impression cannot be removed by changing cultural norms nor through teaching philosophical sophistry.

> Unfortunately, I've noticed a subtle flattening of the metaphor among people. They treat it as though it primarily were legal language.  For instance, "The judge will *wipe it off* your record."  Or, "You have a clean slate."  In these sentences, "clean" and "wipe" act as dead metaphors.  They lack potency.  One hardly notices the imagery.  They simply mean, "No crimes are charged against you."

This kind of assessment hearkens back to the basic message of the penal substitutionary gospel, which has been ubiquitous in Christianity for ages.

> However, we do not invoke a mere "legal" metaphor when we speak of (im)purity and (un)cleanness.  ***Fundamentally, purity is not a legal category***.  If we miss this point, we can overlook the effect of such imagery and its significance in

> Scripture.

I need to point out that the opposite of purity is uncleanness or defilement. (See the posts listed above on these topics.) Purity and its opposite, defilement, are dichotomous spiritual states, meaning that one cannot be both pure and defiled at the same time. Although purity and defilement are spiritual states, and not legal categories, the Old Testament law had impeccably clear instructions about how to deal with individuals in various states of uncleanness and defilement from a legal perspective. So defilement is not disassembled from the laws of the covenant, but is in fact, an integral part of it.

## What is Purified in Hebrews?

> Christians often use generalized phrases to describe salvation. "He has washed away my sin." "He has cleansed me." These certainly have roots in the Bible. The sacrificial system in Leviticus famously describes how the people of Israel removed ritual impurity through sacrifice.
>
> Concerning these sacrificial practices, the writer of Hebrews says,

> "…gifts and sacrifices are offered that cannot perfect the conscience of the worshiper but deal only with food and drink and various washings, regulations for the body imposed until the time of reformation…"
>
> *Hebrews 9:9-10 (ESV)*

> Someone might easily interpret him as if to suggest the purification rituals are archaic and antithetical to Christianity. However, we find that the author of Hebrews does not dismiss such language; rather, he reappropriates it.
>
> Hebrews 10:1–2 expands on the imagery of Hebrews 9. It says,

> "[1] For since the law has but a shadow of the good things to come instead of the true form of these realities, it can never, by the same sacrifices that are

> continually offered every year, make perfect those who draw near. [2] Otherwise, would they not have ceased to be offered, since the worshipers, having once been cleansed, would no longer have a *conscience* for sins?
>
> *Hebrews 10:1-2 (ESV)*

> In light of the new covenant, Hebrews 9:14 proclaims,

> "…how much more will the blood of Christ… purify our ***conscience*** from dead works to serve the living God."
>
> *Hebrews 9:14 (ESV)*

> Therefore,

> "let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, with our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil *conscience*."
>
> *Hebrews 10:22 (ESV)*

> The wider context adds further support. Hebrews 8:10, 10:16 repeat the promise from Jeremiah 31:33, where the Lord says,

> "This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, declares the Lord: I will put my laws on their hearts, and write them on their minds."
>
> *Hebrews 10:16 (ESV)*

The other two verses are similar.

> "For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the Lord: I will put my laws into their minds, and write them on their hearts, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people."

> *Hebrews 8:10* *(ESV)*
>
> For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the Lord: I will put my law within them, and I will write it on their hearts. And I will be their God, and they shall be my people.
>
> *Jeremiah 31:33* *(ESV)*

The NKJV translation says,

> "But this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."
>
> *Jeremiah 31:33* *(NKJV)*

I am emphasizing this passage because this idea is stated *three times* in scripture, so this is a major concept!  Here are other translations, if anyone wishes to compare.

Now going back to Wu's post…

> When Christ "purifies our conscience," he cleanses our hearts (cf. 10:22).  In effect, Hebrews refers to the fulfillment of the new covenant promise foretold in Jeremiah.

I agree with the citations from the scriptures, that the promises of the New Covenant are important, but he doesn't specifically address the issues of sexual purity or the Purity Movement.

## More Thoughtful Use of Purity

> Across time and culture, people intuitively appeal to purification language to draw comparisons about morality and identity.  At least we can all be more thoughtful about how we use such comparisons.  When the Bible speaks of our being cleansed or purified, writers are not merely saying, "You have no crime on

> your permanent record.”

Of note, this is another reference to the penal substitutionary theory of the gospel that is prevalent within Protestantism. So I can guess that Wu is Protestant.

> While that language has validity, it only scratches the surface of biblical meaning.
>
> The Bible is concerned with far more than external or legal purity; it can hardly be called salvation if our legal record is erased but our hearts are contaminated with the basest of desires. God cares about our hearts. This is why he grants us new hearts. The Spirit transforms our sense of honor and shame.

I like Mr. Wu’s writings because he’s been focusing on scripture. In this post, he has described how the New Covenant entails the cleansing and renewing of our hearts. Although this renewal is characteristic of justification and salvation, it seems that Wu is suggesting that this is what purity is all about. But this is only one form of purity. Purity is much more nuanced.

I’m somewhat disappointed with this article because he did not address the question contained in the title (*What is purity all about?*) within the context of the Purity Movement. But perhaps he only posed this as a rhetorical question to provoke the reader’s thoughts. We’ll see where he’s taking this argument in his third post, which I will cover next Wednesday. I suspect that he will make the common mistake of overlooking the critical distinction between Coram Mundo and Coram Deo.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020 April 20)

# Three Kinds of Discernment

September 25, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An insightful exploration.*

**Readership:** All;

## Three Kinds of Discernment

This post identifies and discusses three types of discernment, *Spiritual Discernment*, *Cognitive Discernment*, and *Social/Emotional Discernment*. To make the discussion easier, I'll adopt a nomenclature of SD, CD, and ED, respectively.

Under a previous post, A Revised Understanding of Game (2020 September 14), TheDeti asked a pertinent question,

> "…when we talk about discernment, are you talking about the spiritual gift of discernment (which is "discerning spirits"; the gift of special and deep understanding what is of God and what is not, "rightly dividing the word of Truth")? **[SD]**
>
> Or are you talking about natural, cognitive discernment (the ability to look past what appears to be so and getting to what actually is; critical thinking; inductive and deductive reasoning)?" **[CD]**

Novaseeker describes a third variety of discernment — being able to sense the socio-sexual interest and intent of others, and being able to detect and read IOI's. Novaseeker describes this as such.

> "I was using [the word discernment] in terms of discerning women's behaviors and IOIs and so on — not in a spiritual sense at all. Many men struggle in "reading" women, because they lack social discernment in general, and in particular when it comes to women — like discerning when a woman is showing interest in you or not. That's what I was talking about, not spiritual discernment a la the NT." **[ED]**

I think this last kind of discernment also includes (1) an ability to connect with others on an emotional, heart-felt level, and (2) Theory of Mind, something which Autistic individuals are incapable of experiencing.

In the post containing these comments, I was referring to SD and ED, believing these to be the same. But upon further consideration, I find that they are not. They only appear to be the same to me personally.

A young and precocious boy is ready to teach you about new theories.

## Cognitive Discernment

I want to go into further detail regarding CD because it is much more than simply the ability to identify logical truth from error. It also affects one's decision making (i.e. "free will") and moral agency.

Over at the Orthosphere, Richard Cocks writes about the role of Agency and the Criminal Justice System (2020 September 17). Here, he philosophically describes agency.

> "An agent is the locus of decision-making. If [causal] determinism is true, and there is no free will, then no person is "deciding" anything. Agency would be an illusion."

I'll interrupt Richard to offer some definitions to the reader.

Determinism: The theory that everything that happens must happen as it does and could not have happened any other way.

If a person believes that determinism is true, then this person could be described as fatalistic.

Fatalism: The belief that people cannot change the way events will happen and that events, especially bad ones, cannot be avoided.

> "Without agency, we are in no position to assess truth or falsity. You are forced by mechanical means [viz. causal determinism] to whatever you think, not by reasons. If he happens to think [any proposition to be] true, that is of no significance whatsoever. If determinism is true, which it could logically be, then further discussion is otiose. There is no person/agent discussing anything; just a

> stalk of grass blowing in the wind."

Richard Cocks goes on to say that having agency is (at least) one trait that makes one truly human. I'll add that this particular trait is also the one that opens the door to (1) true authentic obedience to the Holy Spirit, (2) the potential pursuance of sin, and/or (3) repentance.

With these things in mind, it is evident that having cognitive discernment is mutually codependent on having a sense of agency. This means that one is able to recognize that there exist *at least* two different paradigms of consciousness that delineate a single state of being, and that one is able to change one's own cognitive process from one paradigm to the other, based on one's convictions, principle, or purpose. As a consequence, one is able to discern a moral choice, make decisions accordingly, and therefore exercise agency. This idea is the backbone of the argument for free will. Conversely, an agent is one who is aware of the choices, makes an informed decision, and takes a responsible action. This logical proof merely rephrases what Richard described, but I will add that agency is a mark of maturity.  For example, children and solipsistic individuals lack agency.  Of note, in a previous post, The Evils of Solipsism (2019 November 19), we identified that **solipsism equals sin**.

Going further, if one chooses to embrace any cognitive paradigm that is at odds with God's covenant order, then this is sin *by definition*. Clinging to such a paradigm, even without being aware that it is sin, is being/living under a curse *by definition* (e.g. a generational curse). Some curses can be elusive to the conscious mind's understanding, which makes them difficult to sift out and purge.

One primary way that this perdition happens is when one becomes obsessed with the things of a fleshly nature (e.g. money, power, social status, desires, sensual passions, fears, et al.), and these cognitive preoccupations preclude (or exclude) any awareness of one's agency and any perception of spiritual truths.

Of note, the mental framework that supports sexual sin is one such curse which is difficult to uproot, partly because it is reinforced by one's culture, lifestyle, social group, and

anatomical physiology.

In 1st John 5:16-18, St. John makes a distinction between "*sin which does not lead to death*", and "*sin which leads to death*". [**Sidenote:** Bible Gateway has an interesting discussion of this.] Within the present discussion of CD, it is conceivable that that "*sin which leads to death*" is an unholy cognitive paradigm that causes one to become deprived of both CD and agency (as described above), and therefore become "locked into" this mode. This is what it means to be "*in bondage to sin*" — a state from which one can only escape through repentance and exercising a heart-led faith in Jesus Christ. The miraculous restoration of agency and CD is an integral part of redemption, and is commonly called "freedom in Christ" or "spiritual liberty" within Christian doctrine. This freedom may also bring about the enhancement of one's SD and ED.

## My Own Experiences with Discernment

With respect to CD, if I put some time and effort into studying a matter and praying about it, then I can eventually figure out how things work. This includes the physical world, including difficult engineering problems, and also things of a spiritual nature, such as philosophy of belief. This approach does nothing for my social life, however, but my SD and ED take up most of the slack. With people, there's always an element of unpredictability and a bit of the unknown. In my opinion, God is much more "predictable" than people are. (Perhaps "reliable" is a more reverent word to describe God.)

I think the Cognitive brand of discernment depends on one's IQ and cognitive ability in general. This may also explain why intelligent individuals often have greater difficulty in sorting out their spiritual needs and the substance of their faith, while less intellectually gifted people have been known to "find God" while sitting at a bar in a state of inebriation.

In my personal experience, SD and ED seem to be concomitant.  That is, as my ability to discern between what is of God and that which is evil grows, so too does my ability to connect with others at an emotional level, to sense “vibes” from others (especially women), and to detect IOI’s.  This is why I naively fused the two in previous posts. But I am getting the impression that for many others, “getting closer to God” does not permeate one’s social and intersexual relations.

For me, CD seems to be unrelated to either SD or ED. I have a couple theories about this.

1. They are somehow related, but not directly, at least not enough for me to notice any kind of cause-and-effect interaction.
2. They are not related, but are influenced by the Holy Spirit.

I really need more real world data based on others’ experiences with discernment to refine these theories any further.

## Concluding Statements

I hope that this examination of discernment has been enjoyable and insightful to the reader, and not just an exercise in navel-gazing sophistry.  Most of what I’ve described here is my attempt to condense deep mystical concepts into words, which might appear speculative to some, or prophetic, if you will, to others, so I’m open to feedback and reproof.

I’m wondering if other men might have a different experience with discernment, and whether my own experience might be a peculiar case.  I would like to get some feedback on this phenomenon, either qualitative or quantitative, so if you would, please leave a comment to describe your own experiences with different kinds of discernment.  I am

sure other readers would be interested in exploring these personal differences as well.

## Related

- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019 February 2)

# Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models

September 28, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Christian marriage is determined by male authority and female dependence, i.e. Headship.*

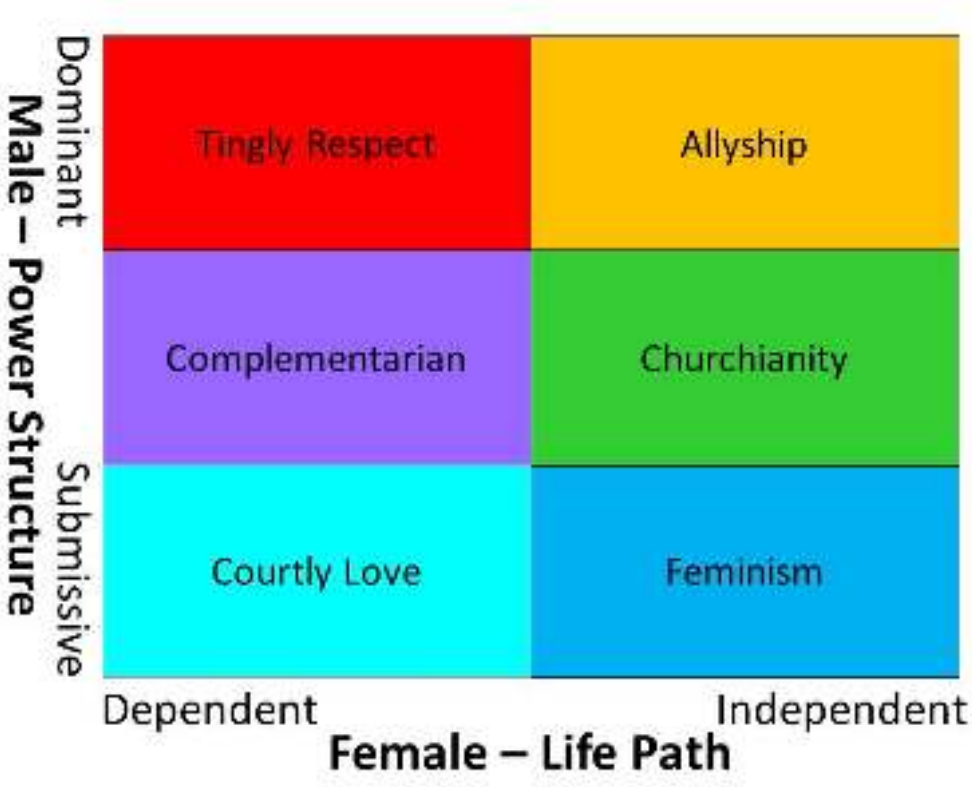
**Readership:** All;
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## A Review of Marriage Structures and Archetypical Models

In this post, I will discuss a post from Christianity and Masculinity: No, your congregation does not preach Biblical headship (2020/8/12). It's a classic piece from Deep Strength, and I encourage everyone to read through it.

Here, I wish to point out that the four marriage structures described by DS in this post correlate loosely with the Archetypical relationship models I outlined in a previous post, The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27).

To briefly review these Archetypical relationship models, consider the following diagram which appeared in The Feminine Dilemma. The female's *Life Path* is on the abscissa, and the *Power Structure* exercised by the male is on the ordinate. Please refer to this figure as an aide to visualize the descriptions that follow.




Next, I'll list the four marriage structures (as described by DS and shown in blue font), and indicate which relationship model it correlates with.

**Headship:** The view that the man is the head of his household. What he says goes.

*Headship* correlates with the *Tingly Respect* model.

**Complementarianism:** The view that God has given men and women different roles to fill. Among the man's roles are the right to have the final say on disputed matters in the home.

*Complementarianism* correlates with the *Complementarian* or *Courtly Love* models.

**Egalitarianism:** The view that husband and wives are on equal footing with regard to all roles, including decision-making authority.

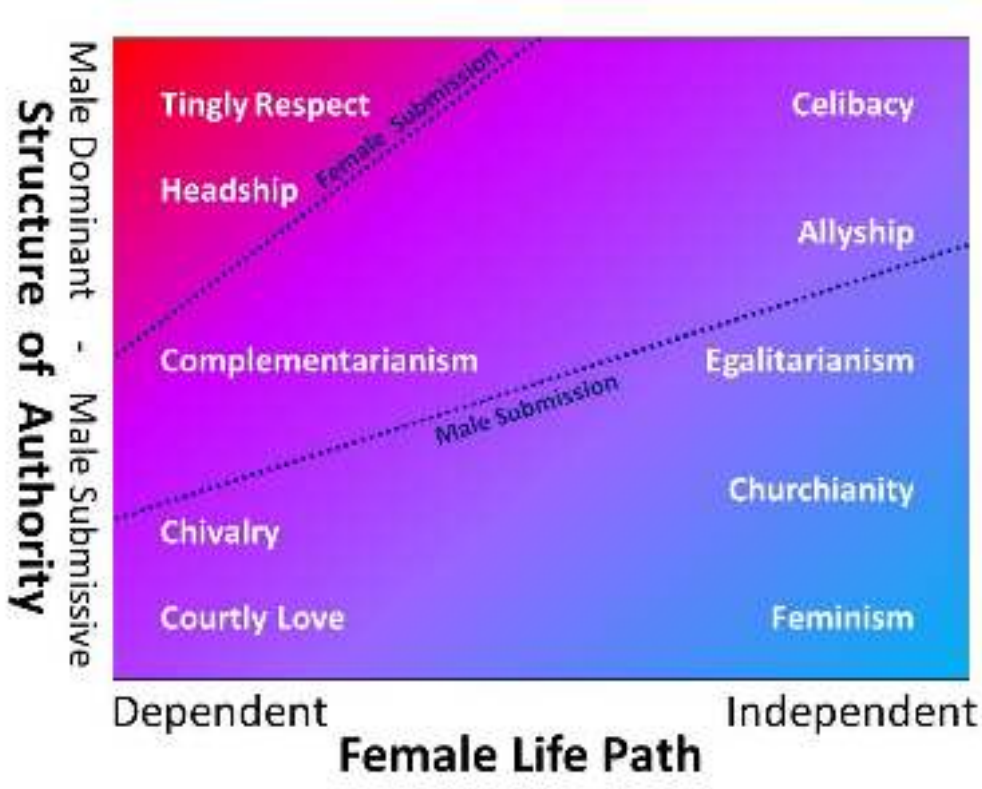
*Egalitarianism* correlates with the *Allyship* or *Churchianity* model.

**Feminism:** The view that women should be empowered in the home to do as they please and that men should support them in the direction the woman chooses to go, unless it would otherwise amount to direct sin.

*Feminism* correlates with the *Feminist* model.

By integrating DS's four marriage structures into the previous diagram and revising the image a bit, we obtain the following correlating diagram for the relationship models.

**Note:** The earlier image shows a clear demarcation between the models, which is somewhat misleading. In reality, we find that the many various nuances of different relationships cast a spectrum which is represented by the red-blue fade in the figure.




# Identifying the Marital Structure

Here, I wish to make a very important assertion that should be duly noted by the reader.

**Σ Axiom 7: The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be.**

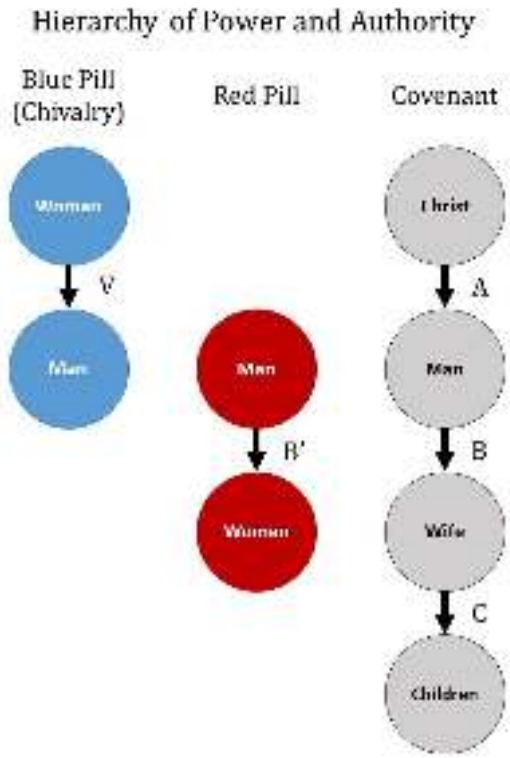
I'll discuss this a bit so that it will take effect in the readers' understanding.

The natural interaction between two people in a relationship is what defines the relational structure – not cognitive dissonance, not presumed choice, not cognition, not willpower, not doctrinal stance, and not how Alpha or Red Pilled the man might think he is. The day to day interactions follow a habitual pattern, and that pattern fits one relationship model better than the others. This relationship structure might change, but not without severe resistance.

The particular blend of personalities in the union, and the style of relationship you have developed, will largely determine whether you have a *Headship* or *Tingly Respect* type of marriage that glorifies God, or else some other type of relationship which doesn't. In this case, the man's authority is not merely a nominal or puppet position according to a mentally prescribed hierarchy. If it is, then it's not truly a *Headship* / *Tingly Respect* structure and will be prone to failure because of its denial of **Σ Axiom 7**, as defined above.

As a consequence of fitting God's Covenant order, *Headship* and *Tingly Respect* both yield a home environment filled with God's peace and presence, producing a sanctified marriage and providing a superiorly ideal setting for children to be raised in. All other relationship structures do not fit God's archetype, and will be prone to dysfunction, not

only within the marriage, but also in the children.




## The Differences between *Headship* and *Tingly Respect*

*Headship* and *Tingly Respect* deserve special attention, because these are the relationship structures that glorify God.

Concerning the red area in the second diagram, there is a small difference between *Headship* structure and the *Tingly Respect* model.

In the *Headship* structure, the woman submits to the man's authority out of reverence and obedience to God, and this requires her maturity, faith, and willingness to do so. It does not rely so much on the character of the man, but it does work to *inspire* the man to grow in faith and confidence.

The success of the *Headship* structure depends on the wife's willing submission. Properly understood, *Headship* is not predominantly a legalistic system of rules intended to control the wife nor to check the aspects of her worst nature, but it will tend to resort to these methods during rough times.

In the *Tingly Respect* model, the woman is emotionally and viscerally swooned by the masculine authority of the man. It does not rely so much on her faith and willingness, but instead, tends to *inspire* her faith and willingness.

The *Tingly Respect* model is less susceptible to the usual wifely indignation, because it appeals to her emotions, sates her natural hypergamic desires, and therefore relieves the wife from a heavy reliance on her willpower to be obedient.

The *Tingly Respect* model works because a woman's natural desires for a husband and to be ruled over (according to Genesis 3:16) is commonly expressed as a hypergamous desire for a top quality man.  She intuitively perceives that such a man has the visceral power of authority over her desires, and he therefore rules over her.

Therefore, the *Tingly Respect* model depends heavily on the man's mastery of true masculine authority, characterized by Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power, and Status (AKA LAMPS or PSALM).  It also requires the man to showcase his persona non gratis and his charismatic leadership, all of which attracts and inspires the wife's affections and loyalty.

In a Headship relationship, the wife has the upper hand in attracting her husband's sexual interest, as long as she is willing to do so.  As such, she has authority over his body (i.e. his sexual desire).  In a *Tingly Respect* relationship, the husband is able to cause the wife to lose control over her sexual desire for him, such that she wants to make love to him *on impulse* and *without prescient contemplation*.  This is why I called this the *Tingly Respect* model.

Furthermore, if a married person has the power to turn the other on to such a degree that he/she has lost all conscious mindfulness, and dives into the act of intercourse without any thought, hesitancy, or reservation, then that person might be able to truthfully claim that he/she has real authentic authority over the other's body (according to 1st Corinthians 7:4).

# Conclusions

By associating the four marriage structures (from DS) with the correlating relationship models, it becomes clear how the woman's choice of her *Life Path* and her subjective

relation to masculine authority (e.g. father, husband, mentor, government, etc.), are the two major determining factors for the type of marital structure that results.

To obtain a God glorifying union, the man must maintain the power of authority over the woman. The woman absolutely must cultivate a posture of submission and humility in her *Life Path*, and she must possess an authentic respect for the male authority in her life.

Of all the relationship structures, only the *Headship* and the *Tingly Respect* structures offer a God glorifying marital union. *Headship* works by virtue of the woman's strength of will to be obedient to God, whereas, *Tingly Respect* functions as a product of the woman's hypergamous passions to be obedient to her husband.

**Σ Frame Axiom 13, AKA The Law of Headship: As a consequence of fitting God's Covenant order, *Headship* and *Tingly Respect* both yield a home environment filled with God's glory, peace, and presence, producing a sanctified marriage and providing a superiorly ideal setting for children to be raised in.**

**Corollary to Axiom 13: All other relationship structures with the exception of *Celibacy* (e.g. *Allyship*, *Chivalry*, *Churchianity*,** *Complementarian*, *Courtly Love*, *Egalitarian*, *Feminism*, *FWB*, *Open Relationship*, *Polyandry*, et al.) do NOT fit God's archetype, and will be prone to dysfunction, not only within the marriage, but also in the children.

Most men would prefer a *Tingly Respect* relationship, but are discouraged from entering into one when they realize that (in the current MMP) this usually requires him to choose a woman who is substantially below his own SMV/MMV. Those men opting for a *Headship* structure will find it to be very challenging to identify a potential mate who is willing and diligent in remaining obedient to God.

If both of them are sufficiently emotionally and spiritually mature, then it will be easier for them to utilize their collective willpower under the power of the Holy Spirit.

Of note, if a woman is able to remain sexually pure prior to marriage, then it becomes all that much easier for her to experience the emotional thrills and sexual bonding necessary for her to nurture an authentic respect for her husband, which intrinsically grants him a greater strength of authority. Doing so will allow her to not have to rely on her willpower so heavily in marriage, and it will excuse the husband from relying mainly on Game tactics.

Conversely, if a woman doesn't cultivate a posture of submission and humility in her *Life Path*, and she does not reverence men nor respect male authority in the structure of power, then it is highly unlikely that a God glorifying marriage will somehow ensue without a soul chafing reliance on willpower. As a consequence, the home environment and the children's wellbeing will suffer.

Comprehensively, this study offers strong support for the Meet Cute encounter as a God honoring courtship model, since it assumes from the onset of the relationship that the man holds a visceral power of authority over the woman, and that the woman is actively responsive to his authority as evidenced by her IOI's. I will cover this aspect further in a

future study.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: The Moral Dichotomy of Women (2017/4/18)
- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Courtship and Power (2020/2/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 1 (2022/11/17)
- The Transformed Wife: Submission is God’s Ordained Hierarchy (2022/11/25)

# Sexual Authority

September 30, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A man who can give a woman the tingles, and a woman who can give a man a stiffy, have intrinsic sexual authority by definition.*

**Readership:** All; Christians; Married Couples;

## Introduction

In a footnote at the end of a previous post, I explained my understanding of 1st Corinthians 7:1-9.

> **According to 1st Corinthians 7:5, a woman may rightfully expect regular sexual attention from her husband, and she has the authority over his body in terms of his sexual desire and satisfaction.** But that is within an intimate relationship between man and wife. Women in general do not have authority over men's procreative choices or abilities. If a woman willingly lays her body down to be shagged by a man, which is her natural use in marriage, then by nature of the transaction, she is submitting to his authority, and his decision to ejaculate wherever he pleases. If that results in a pregnancy, then she should have accepted that as a possible outcome long before she prostrated herself.

Bee objected to the phrasing, saying that the first sentence should read,

> According to 1st Corinthians 7:5, a woman may rightfully expect regular sexual attention from her husband, and she has the authority over his body in terms of **her** sexual desire and satisfaction.
>
> I suggest replacing "his" in the second line with "her".

I maintain that the original text is correct, but I see how it can be confusing, so this post is written to explain it in further detail, just to be clear.

## Intrinsic Sexual Authority

Sexual Market Value (SMV) as the Manosphere has described it, is a subjective, backward way of attaching a quantitative handle on one's intrinsic sexual authority, for the convenience of discussion.  That is to say, when we speak of someone's SMV, we are basically talking about how much sexual authority that person can command.

Sexual authority is not explicitly limited to sexual intercourse and sexualized intersexual liaisons.  It also extends to envelop one's ability to garner attention, investment, popularity, and favor.  Sexual authority enhances one's social prowess and enhances one's overall quality of life.

Women are naturally skilled at this and don't need any instruction. For example, it is common for teenage girls to compete amongst themselves as to who can dress the most provocatively. Instead, young women need to be taught to be modest, and to restrict this activity to marriage.

For men, as things are now, only high status and high SMV men have this kind of authority, and even so, very few of them are aware of it and know how to use it. (Some PUA's call this being "sexually aware" or "having presence".) The vast majority of men are clueless about this, and they have very little chance to learn it either.

## Sexual Authority in Marriage

As discussed in the previous section, individuals with a higher SMV are naturally able to command greater authority in the arena of intersexual relationships. But the Biblically inspired challenge is to learn how to exercise sexual authority over one's spouse. When both husband and wife hold sexual authority securely over the other's body, then this is exceedingly conducive to marital contentment (i.e. sanctification).

In the passage about marital relations in 1st Corinthians 7:1-9, verses 4-5 say,

> "The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does. And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does."

The idea of *having authority over the other's body* is commonly glossed over, or conveniently ignored altogether, especially in a converged church sermon. So you have to come to places like the Christian Manosphere to get any insight on this. To focus on this point further, this *authority over the other's body* entails hairstyle and how the other dresses, but it also includes the sexual use of the body, including sexual arousal, expression, and satisfaction.

The wife has (or should have) the authority (e.g. a shapely fit body, a kindhearted spirit of humility, emotional entrenchment, a personalized seductive lure, the physical skills, etc.) to turn her husband on and use his sexual desire to satisfy her own needs for attention, affection, affirmation, sexual intercourse, etc.

**Hint to Ladies:** *Use your wrist, not your elbow.*

Likewise, the husband has (or should have) the authority to get his wife into the mood

and use her needs for attention, affection, affirmation, sexual intercourse, etc. to satisfy his own sexual desire.

**Hint to Men:** *Use your elbow, not your wrist.*

Sex begins in the kitchen. In the video below, two women demonstrate how to clean the silk from corn with a rubber band. The woman on the left (Rachel Ray) shows the proper level of joyful enthusiasm that is necessary to command emotional authority, but the older lady on the right has a better habit of using her wrist to command technical authority. (Experience comes with age.)  The most holy wife exhibits both.

**Marriage Structures with a Healthy Balance of Authority**

Many if not most of the frustrations encountered in marriage arise from the fact that sexual authority has not been attained by one or both.

Monday's post, Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020 September 28), examined two relationships that have a healthy structure of authority. I've extracted a few excerpts below.  (Click on the preceding link to read more.)

The *Tingly Respect* model works because a woman's natural desires for a husband and to be ruled over (according to Genesis 3:16) is commonly expressed as a hypergamous desire for a top quality man.  She intuitively perceives that such a man has the visceral power of authority over her desires, and he therefore rules over her.

In a *Tingly Respect* relationship, the husband is able to cause the wife to lose control over her sexual desire for him, such that she wants to make love to him *on impulse* and *without prescient contemplation*.  This is why I called this the *Tingly Respect* model.

The *Tingly Respect* model is less susceptible to the usual wifely indignation, because it appeals to her emotions, sates her natural hypergamic desires, and therefore relieves the wife from a heavy reliance on her will power to be obedient.

The success of the *Headship* structure depends on the wife's willing submission.  In a *Headship* relationship, the wife has the upper hand in attracting her husband's sexual interest, as long as she is willing to do so.  As such, she has authority over his body (i.e. his sexual desire).

Furthermore, if a married person has the power to turn the other on to such a degree that he/she has lost all conscious mindfulness, and dives into the act of intercourse without

any thought, hesitancy, or reservation, then that person might be able to truthfully claim that he/she has real authentic authority over the other's body (according to 1st Corinthians 7:4).

## Concluding Statements

Men have a natural habit of seeking out women who command sexual authority over them, and men naturally (and quickly) fall in love with such women.  But within marriage, it is more important for a man to have sexual authority over his wife for several reasons.

- It satiates her fleshly nature, leading to less drama and more peace in the home.
- It reduces the wife's inclination, willingness, and overall ability to rebel.
- It makes it easier for him to rule over his household.

When a woman increases her N count, she is substantially decreasing the authority that her future husband may have over her body.  This is why men prefer virgins for marriage.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Time Frames for various forms of sexual bonding and maturation (2019 February 5)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020 March 2)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Consent in Marriage (2020 March 9)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020 June 19)

# Moon Day Review — The Rear View Mirror

October 2, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*September* was busy! Here's an overview of what's been happening.

**Readership:** Regulars;
**Note:** A micro-full moon appears on October 2. It is the 10th full moon in 2020. October 2 is also the Mid-Autumn Festival, a national holiday in Taiwan.

## Snoozing through the Nooz

Last night, I wanted to watch the presidential debate. I was forced to watch CNN because it was the only channel that covered the debate in Taiwan. I haven't watched CNN in years, so this really challenged my patience. I was disgusted. It looked like a bunch of post-wall feral women having a cat fight. You could even hear their dogs barking in the background. Even the men carried on like women, eyes like deer in the headlights, talking on and on about emotionally charged issues, full of fears, indignation, and incredulity.

- The covid crisis is all Trump's fault!
- Trump is so insensitive to corona virus deaths!
- Trump didn't offer his condolences about the death of Biden's son!
- White supremacy is the most lethal issue in the United States!
- Trump refuses to condemn racist white supremacists! He even eggs them on! (Every 5 minutes)
- Trump is bombasting anger and hate!
- Trump says things that I agree with, but the way he says it is so upsetting. So this pushes me towards Biden.
- Biden is so compassionate!
- Trump has done nothing about the California fires/polar icecap/climate change!
- Trump doesn't support the Green New Deal!
- Trump is packing the court!
- Trump doesn't have a plan for a second term! He never had a plan!
- Trump is afraid people are going to vote!
- Trump is undermining the democratic process!
- Oooh, that's just how Trump is! We are so much better than that as a country!

Two or three people talking incoherently at the same time. Constant interruptions. Total posturing and projecting. They never did get down to the real news. A total waste of my time!

At one point, a veteran tried to speak out against something inflammatory against veterans that one of the commenters claimed that Trump said, but another woman kept

interrupting him, carrying on about Biden's son's death.  (Beau died over five years ago.)

If I was there, I would have said, "*It is so rude of you to run your mouth uninvited and out of turn!  Shut up and let him talk! Stop interrupting him, and stop changing the subject!*" Of course, I would never be invited to be a commentator on CNN.  Not sure I'd want to either.

Cancel my views for what we call the News.

Anyway, let's get on to the hot links and quotes from this past month.

# Around the Sphere

Selo Living: Technology Affects which Men Women Choose (2020 September 5)

- There is a strong outcome asymmetry in preferences between men and women when it comes to selecting a mate, i.e. women prefer the same small group of men; men are indifferent to the vast majority of women.
- I use "indifference" above in the technical economic sense, i.e. the rate of substitution of a good at which there is no change in utility. In this sense, male demand for women has a significantly more positive cross elasticity of demand than female demand for men.
- Roughly translated, women are more "substitutable" to men than men are to women, i.e. women lose more when they lose access to a valuable man than the reverse.
- Said another way, women desire high status men far more than men desire high status women.
- What follows is that when women are free to have many partners over the course of a lifetime, sex and mating inequality becomes high; asymmetry in intersexual selection ensures that the same is not true if such were the same for men.
- The positional trait (social status in this case), when amplified by both technology and the freedom to use those technologies, i.e. social norms favoring the Feminine Imperative (in Saudi Barbaria, women wear burkas and can't use Tinder) the selection pool of prospective mates increases far faster for the median woman than it does for median man.
- Given that women are primarily interested in status, which is a positional good, then any technology that amplifies a woman's ability to be noticed by high status men, will also **increase mating inequality.** Consider, for example, how men do not benefit nearly as much from the scale offered by Tinder as do women. 100 swipes will get you 1 date if you are a man, and where it only takes 1 if you are a woman.
- In the graphs shown below, **Hypergamy is calculated as the difference in median in-degree (number of incoming links) between the two distributions**.
- Age in men tends to be a proxy of social status, where as age in women tends to determine genetic quality. Genetic quality is normally distributed, on a Bell Curve,

whereas social status (and the wealth and income that results) is either log-normally or Pareto distributed in a population (What if Bill Gates Were as Tall as His Money?), following the truism that "20% of the men get 80% of the women." While close to true, what my simulations actually show is that what is really happening is something closer to **"20% of the men receive 80% of all female intent."**

- Hypergamy, then, is ever present. The only thing that changes whether it is realized or not is the extent to which women are free to act on it. Hypergamy doesn't necessarily guarantee an inequality in actual sexual encounters, but the more free that women are to act on it (and this is personal speculation) the more likely are there to be social norms and institutions favoring women, i.e. fault-free divorce, preferential child custody laws, anti-slut shaming, hyper-popularity on social media, (the free trips to Dubai that entails), etc.
- A final, somewhat counter-intuitive point. An increase in the female-to-male population sex ratio increases competition for women amongst men because it increases the time until which women decide they are ready to "settle" for inferior quality mates (**Briffault's Law** tells us that the female, not the male, determines all the conditions of the animal family, and so when there are more opportunities to do better, why settle early?). As a result, and at least in the context of my simulations, **there is a sub-linear scaling law in which a doubling of the population of women compared to men increases the median woman's number of matches by 50%.** I'm not sure what this would look like in real life, but when I was in high school, a party with a "good ratio" was all any guy talked about. That ratio is probably a lot closer to parity than most believe. Unless you're a member of Cad Club, you probably don't want to invite more girls to your party.

---

> **The Only Way to Win is Not To Play**
>
> "So you're being guilt and shamed by a woman in your life? The best way to overcome and pass this "shit test" is the only way. Don't play.
>
> Any attempt to guilt and shame you is an attempt to change your mind using manipulation of a certain set of circumstances.
>
> "If you don't do this for me, I'll XXXX."
>
> If someone is giving ultimatums to you, you walk. Ultimatums are a cry for help because these people have lost control of you. You have free will, which is usually a bad thing for a person who's trying to control your actions with their guilt and shame.
>
> As I say with many confrontations, you don't avoid them, you turn them down.
>
> Not getting guilt and shamed by someone so desperately trying to is the answer. Walking away from a losing game is not avoiding confrontation as much as it is not wasting your breath on such a confrontation.
>
> You have better things to do, and trying to confront someone who has no interest

> in changing their behavior wastes your time.
>
> You do you. Let them worry about themselves."
>
> *A Father's Journey: Guilt and Shame (2020 September 11)*

---

In his post at Captain Capitalism, How Many People You Will Date Before You Marry (2020 September 12), Aaron Clarey notes that "*dating is a very costly and necessary endeavor (for men) in order to find a wife.*" But it is possible to attract the attention of a woman by doing almost nothing.

---

Wintery Knight: Whose Job Is It To Teach Young, Unmarried Women Not To Delay Marriage? (2020 September 14)

---

Adam Piggott endorses the book written by Nikolai Vladivostok (the author of the Soviet Men site), The Poor Man's Guide to Financial Freedom.

---

Cornerstone reviews Cane Caldo's take on the Purity Movement (2020 September 15).

---

Cornerstone: All Or Nothing (2020 September 20) examines a piece at *The Cut* by Alex Morris, College Virgins Are a Mostly Silent Almost-Majority (2015 October 21). Cornerstone makes a hopeful case that young women are beginning to wake up to the travesties of the sexual revolution.

---

Christianity and Masculinity: Aaron Renn's The Manosphere and The Church (2020 September 28)

Deep Strength kick started a review of an interesting series about the Red Pill hosted by Aaron Renn at Theopolis: The Manosphere and the Church (2020 September 3).

I read all four of the Theopolis articles that have been published so far. Overall, I would describe them as a Red Pill primer geared towards Churchian audiences, and written in a neutral but widely appealing, rated G format (for general audiences). I think this is what makes this series so interesting – the fact that the Red Pill lore is breaking into mainstream Christian audiences and is receiving serious reviews. The fourth article from Bill Smith is the best, in my opinion. The other three (so far) betray hints of egalitarianism, and have arguments that are poorly developed.

I'm not sure what their intended purpose is, just yet. They purport to have a critical view of the Manosphere/RP, saying that it is untruthful/unBiblical, but their writings show that they don't have a very good grasp on RP lore just yet. Maybe they are working towards introducing the truths of the Manosphere to the wider public, maybe they are trying to warn men not to take the Red Pill, or maybe they are grifters trying to steal some thunder. We'll have to wait to see where their discussion goes to find out.

# On Culture

> "The word 'hypocrisy' only makes sense in WEIRD countries. There is nothing strange about an Indian complaining about how Westerners discriminate against him, while also hiring only Indians and being racist against blacks. The reason is simple: he is Indian. He sees the world from his own point of view. To 85% of the world, that makes perfect sense."
>
> *Soviet Men: You are WEIRD! (2020 September 8)*

It's not just Indians, but most non-white foreigners. The argument that "*all white people are racist*" is a ploy to undermine WEIRD, WASP, white culture. It's time for white Americans to wake up to this reality.

---

> "There is one thing Leftists hate more than honesty, and that is bluntness."
>
> *1 Peter 5 (John C. Wright): Faith and Works in a Science Fictional Universe (2020 September 8)*

---

> "These over-sexed values are part of a liberalized line of thinking which is meant to erase the gains of mankind on earth and to reset the trajectory of invention and science back to the beginning, which is what the Vico Cycle is all about, it starts with theocracy, then migrates into aristocracy, emerging into democracy, which is where parts of our society have been since the times of the Greeks and Romans, then eventually falls into anarchy, which is our present age—but as we can see from our current election, half of America wants to keep going and the other half wants to surrender to it and get back to nature, or otherwise, the beginning of the Vico Cycle."
>
> "The Jeffrey Epstein behavior isn't unusual, and liberals up and down the political ladder openly embrace pedophilia in the context that it has been presented to them through the arts, that fresh bodies just blooming into sexuality are pure and beautiful and meant to be enjoyed before they become wilted and slowly dying the moment they enter puberty. For liberals they accept that cycle as a fact of life and find enjoying the first years of sexuality the best and most pure.
>
> But don't be fooled by all the art talk and awards that have come from pedophilia because they are only rewards given to a dog for rolling over and doing what they are told. The behavior itself, just as it is to make pornography easy in our society over the internet is to pull the human mind back to the primitive and to keep people from considering higher thoughts. In the great battles of a human lifetime, the real turmoil that most people feel is the need for a higher self to control the lower self. But the goal of liberalism in every phase is to surrender to the lower self and that all notions of the higher self are rooted in sacrifice to the

> group order and impulses of the universe. Individuality is to be overcome, but for many, sex keeps a mind on primitive needs always working with other people for the shared sexual experience, and once that obsession has taken over the mind from an adolescent to a young adult, then guilt keeps any single individual from becoming thoughtful and driven which assures a liberalized society into preserving the Vico Cycle well into the future. And that is the goal of making sex a primary political objective on the large stage of international politics, and why so many fall for its short term gains. At least with Christianity there is a desire to achieve higher individual thought above animal instincts and to manage them into Heaven. To eliminate that hope and desire, liberals hope to trap a mind in animal needs sexually by casting the mind to the greatest source of the freshly blossomed flowers of humankind, underage sex. And that is what makes it vast and evil, because it is truly a prison that is designed to hold a mind to the most primal aspects of existence, and nothing greater."
>
> *Overman Warrior:* *Liberals and Underaged Sex –Why pedophilia is the Weapon of Democrats to Usher in a Reset of the Vico Cycle* *(2020 September 14)*

---

> "People have allegiance to whatever gives them identity."
>
> *Amerika (Brett Stevens):* *Blood Will Out 6* *(2020 September 24)*

---

Also at Amerika, Brett Stevens reviews a recent picture release, The Challenger: The Final Flight (2020) (2020 September 29). This story is of special interest to Xers, because the Challenger disaster is one of the shared cohorts of our generation.

While reading through, I had a very controversial thought. The Challenger debacle could be compared to the tower of Babel. That is, God stood against these endeavors that were a symbol of national pride and diversity and which attempted to reach to the heavens.

---

> "Modernity hates folklore because modernity is a rival lore. We can see this hatred when men steeped in modern lore use the word myth as a pejorative name for false and fantastic beliefs, and when they use the word legend to impugn a story with dubious authenticity. Men steeped in the modern lore may read old myths and legends for amusement; they may take them up with forceps for critical analysis, but they never take them seriously as wise words. They never cherish them as lore."
>
> *The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith):* *Mythos and Logos* *(2020 September 29)*

Here, "modern lore" refers to feminist ideology etc., and would not include Red Pill lore.

---

Larry's Musings: Enlightenment and Liberation (2020 September 30) reviews several major religions with respect to Christianity.

Collective Evolution (Arjun Walia): Large Study Concludes Mercury Can Now be Listed "As a Cause of Autism" (2020 October 1)

## On the Modern Travesty of Marriage

- Red Pilled Dad: Decisions as votes, and why modern society is built to kill marriage. (2020 September 23)
- Rob Says: Marriage (2020 September 23)
- Marriage, Sex, and More: Marriage Has Devolved Into A Temporary Arrangement… (2020 September 25)

## On Goals, Purposes, and Methods

Christianity and Masculinity: Frame is no frame without a mission (2020 September 5)

---

Red Pill Dad: This isn't a choice: you don't get to choose TRP–accept it, or accept the consequences. (2020 September 15)

RPMcMurphy tweeted,

> "Women don't give a $ħ!t about your character, and if you have nothing they care even less. Women are not attracted to smart/hard-working/loyal men. No. They're attracted to winners who f*ck them without mercy and appear successful. That's it guys. Stop f*cking pretending otherwise."

In his post, he writes,

> "Women value results, not character."
>
> "…women say they like guys with good character, when in reality, what they like are the results of what a guy with a good character typically accomplishes. Remember, as red pill men, we put process before results, but what you have to understand for women is that it's all about the results."

---

In response to an ongoing question about the right way to get into a Christian marriage, Ed Hurst concisely outlines the basic approach.

> "This is the basis for all my advice to younger men contemplating marriage: There is no good reason to get married unless it's for mission support. There are lots of good things that come with the marriage package, but none of them matter if the woman in question isn't fully committed to your mission. So a man must first be convinced of his mission before he even considers marriage.
>
> And given the context of where we are today versus the biblical model, the only

proper way to proceed is if she comes into your life seeking to be the helpmeet Eve was supposed to be for Adam. Whatever else we might make of that term "helpmeet," the image starts with someone committed to supporting the God-given mission.

The symbolism is that God brought Eve to Adam. Men should not go courting; that is backwards. Whomever is that woman's covering should seek to marry her off to someone for whom she is well suited. It should always be in pursuit of the *shalom* of the Kingdom of Heaven. That's always been the biblical model. In the Bible, one thing seems consistent in all cases: If the guy goes seeking and chooses his own bride, it turns out wrong. He should wait for God to bring her to him. It can still go wrong, but it doesn't have to. It is almost guaranteed it will go wrong otherwise. By the way, I was friends with my father-in-law before I met his daughter, and he encouraged our romance.

Granted, in today's Western churches, this dynamic is seldom practiced. It should be that, if a woman attends a church without any male family serving as her covering, then it defaults to a male pastor (God has already forbidden female pastors). If her pastor/elder isn't much help in getting her married, regardless of the reason, then it falls to her to court the man she truly believes she is best fit to support in his mission. In other words, *she* courts *him*, not the other way around.

She will have to do her best to discern whose mission feels like her mission.

Side note: He should be too busy pursuing the Lord to have been chasing skirts. Skirt-chasing is equivalent to supplicating the gals, a form of idolatry. Men of God never supplicate a female for anything once they leave their mother's breast. There's nothing wrong with a guy being charming and charismatic to the gals, but he should know better than to believe their interest means anything until it comes in the context of the mission. She has to be a mission-minded gal.

And this whole thing assumes she really is spiritually born and oriented on the mission of God. If the single mom is hanging out in the church trying to hook a decent man based on some other internal drive, men should flee her. The church women should pull her aside and begin training her. It's one thing to welcome her into the church fellowship in hopes she'll eventually walk in the Spirit. It's another thing to just assume any verbal announcement of commitment to Christ makes her immediately a prime participant in the marriage market. Rituals point to something important, but mean nothing in themselves. She has to come into the market from the women's fellowship all primed and ready to serve."

*Do What's Right: Idolatry Refugees in the Church Marriage Market (2020 September 11)*

---

# On Terms and Definitions

There are seven: *Legalism*, *Covenants*, *Obedience*, *Obviating*, *Agency*, *Authority*, and *Matrilineal*.

Once again, Ed Hurst puts us in touch with our souls.

> "Moral truth must be perceived directly, and only the heart has the faculty for such perception. The intellect can only interpret what it receives from the heart; the brain is incompetent to handle moral truth directly. It's good only for organizing and implementing moral obligations. **The intellect is what gives us legalism when it rules; the heart prevents legalism when it rules over the brain.**"
>
> *Do What's Right: Covenants 1 (2020 September 5)*

That last sentence is the most concise definition of moral legalism I have ever come across.

---

Ed Hurst also wrote a series on **Covenants**. If you're unsure what a covenant is, or how it is different from a contract, then this is a must read.

Do What's Right: Covenants 01 – 02 – 03 – 04 – 05 — 06 (2020 September 9-10)

---

Edward D. Andrews, who is the chief translator of the Updated American Standard Version (UASV) gives us a succinct snapshot of Spiritual **Obedience** (and disobedience). (2020 September 15)

> "Do you not know that if **you present yourselves to anyone as obedient slaves**, you are slaves of the one whom you obey, either of sin, which leads to death, or of obedience, which leads to righteousness?"
>
> *Romans 6:16*

> "The first thing to do in examining the power that dominates me is to take hold of the unwelcome fact that I am responsible for being thus dominated because I have yielded. If I am a slave to myself, I am to blame for it because at a point away back I yielded myself to myself. Likewise, if I obey God I do so because I have yielded myself to Him."
>
> "There is no power in the human soul of itself to break the bondage of a disposition formed by yielding. Yield for one second to anything in the nature of lust (remember what lust is: 'I must have it at once,' whether it be the lust of the flesh or the lust of the mind), once yield and though you may hate yourself for having yielded, you are a bond-slave to that thing. There is no release in human power at all, but only in the Redemption. You must yield yourself in utter humiliation to the only One Who can break the dominating power, viz., the Lord

> Jesus Christ."
>
> "He hath anointed Me … to preach deliverance to the captives."

---

Over at the Orthosphere, Richard Cocks writes about the role of **Agency** and the Criminal Justice System (2020 September 17). Here, he philosophically describes agency.

> "An agent is the locus of decision-making. If [causal] determinism is true, and there is no free will, then no person is "deciding" anything. Agency would be an illusion."
>
> "Without agency, we are in no position to assess truth or falsity. You are forced by mechanical means [viz. causal determinism] to whatever you think, not by reasons. If he happens to think [any proposition to be] true, that is of no significance whatsoever. If determinism is true, which it could logically be, then further discussion is otiose. There is no person/agent discussing anything; just a stalk of grass blowing in the wind."

Richard Cocks goes on to say that having agency is (at least) one trait that makes one truly human. I'll add that this particular trait is also the one that opens the door to (1) true authentic obedience to the Holy Spirit, (2) the potential pursuance of sin, and/or (3) repentance.

---

Amerika (Brett Stevens): A Party Not of Right but of Right Now (2020 September 30)

> "[The debate] revealed to me the technique of the Left, which is to reduce scope in order to increase simplicity and familiarity."

There is a word for this method of oversimplification: **Obviating**.  The purpose is to increase understanding by reducing the confusion arising from complexity.

> "They always speak to their desired audience: a person lost in life, without much to their name, who cares only about what Government can deliver during the next pay period."

Obviating is necessary for those who are emotionally immature or intellectually inept.

> "Leftist policy entirely amounts to either (1) remove rules and standards, i.e. "liberalizing," and (2) add free stuff subsidies to buy votes. Both are aimed at equality, or reducing the natural advantage of the competent over the incompetent."

The left *obviates*, just like your elementary school teacher did.

---

My post on Sexual **Authority** (2020 September 30) describes how authority is the ability to exercise power, to draw allegiance, to inspire, convince, and seduce.

Finally, Novaseeker shared this article from Mere Orthodoxy (Anthony Bradley): American Evangelicalism isn't patriarchal or feminized. It's **matrilineal**. (2020 August 26). It cites a research paper and makes a cold case argument that American society and the converged church are indeed matrilineal. It's a change that has taken place throughout American culture. It's most visually obvious in the black community, but it's present everywhere in more camouflage, but with the same impact. For those of us who followed Dalrock, this is old news.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Return to Normal (2019 May 27)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Escalation of Anarchy (2019 July 8)

# Seeking Input on Marriage Licenses

October 5, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*What should be the "right" way to recognize marriage?*

**Readership:** Christians;
**Why is this important:** An a-historic decline of marriage rates is impacting society. Determining the root cause is important to understand the social change and possibly find/create a solution.  Concerns over the institution of marriage can be alleviated with legal changes and novel creativity.

## The Dismal State of Marriage

Regular readers are all too familiar with the raw deal that is marriage these days.  Anyone who doubts this should read a few of the following posts.

- Dalrock: Marriage strike? (2010 October 19)
- Dalrock: Driving a stake in the heart of the US marriage strike myth. (2010 October 27)
- Dalrock: Clarification on my position on a marriage strike. (2010 October 28)
- Dalrock: Supply and demand in the marriage market. (2011 March 29)
- Dalrock: Evidence of a "marriage strike"? (2018 August 30)
- Rob Says: Marriage (2020 September 23)
- Marriage, Sex, and More: Marriage Has Devolved Into A Temporary Arrangement… (2020 September 25)

In sum, the common advice to young men, even Christian men, is "*Don't get married!*" But in spite of the inevitable travesty, men continue to be driven into the meat grinder of marriage as it is deemed a fundamental, even necessary element of life itself.

On this point, *The Shadowed Knight* offered this gem at *Spawny's Space*.

> "Marriage is all about sex and children.  No matter how rich or poor, how dangerous, or any other consideration.  If a man can be sure that he will have a woman that will have his and only his children, he will do nearly anything to make it happen.  Without that, men go back to the hunter gatherer ways of checking out of society, joining a gang, and meeting only basic survival needs.
>
> Men will create civilization if the only way to get pussy is by building and being civilized.  Men will tear civilization apart and raze it to the ground if the only way to get pussy is to be a conqueror.  Right now, we are building due to inertia, and that inertia is just about out.  Unless men go back to hard paternal control over women, the decay and wear is going to tear this down."

Ed Hurst goes further to explain that the male drive towards marriage, sex, and procreation is an integral part of God's plan for us as human beings.

> "Everything we can talk about regarding human existence in this world begins with the dire necessity of building a covenant existence, a critical element in *shalom*. It's possible you will be alone in this endeavor locally, but the ostensible goal is to build a covenant community. That is the fundamental nature of your walk in Christ. Everything you do must be tied to that essential task in human life.
>
> Naturally that includes sex. There is only one permissible motive in human sexual activity: building up the marriage covenant as part of a covenant community. All other motives make sex evil. **Sex can never be right unless it serves a covenant purpose.** And of course, Scripture makes it plain as day that the only legitimate sexual activity is between covenant husband and wife. Period. **All those legally married couples out there having marital sex outside of a heart-led covenant endeavor are sinning. It's sin because they are outside the covenant in the first place.**
>
> Civil marriage or church weddings are a poor substitute for a genuine heart-led covenant before the Lord. We can stand back and see how they do contribute to civic stability, but in the long run, that is a damned poor substitute for *shalom*."

Christians are tempted to throw stones at those men who opt out of marriage (MGTOW), or choose to cohabitate in order to avoid the risks of frivorce and alimony. But the social context of a Covenant marriage, and the resulting *Shalom* has been completely forgotten. This failure to recognize God and His natural ordination has rendered men as a whole, and especially Christian men, stuck in a d@mnable bind. Something must change,

and soon.  God Himself won't tolerate any more.

## How I See It

I have sympathy for non Christian men who desire marriage.  If 50% of marriages (or more) end in divorce, and 70% are initiated by women, a man has over 1/3 chance of being blindsided with divorce at some point in his life.

Laws and court rulings only reinforce this ruination.  Our government encourages divorce by allowing "no fault" divorces, by allowing partners to lie about the root cause of the divorce, and by enforcing precedent that typically works against the male, regardless of circumstances.

How can you encourage God's institution when our civil government mocks it by allowing frivolous divorce, and punishing the male regardless of circumstances?

Should we as a society discourage divorce by eliminating the benefits of divorce (alimony, spousal support, child support, division of property)?

In the Christian community, should we suggest that if the couple chooses, they don't have to file a marriage certificate with the county in order for God to recognize their marriage?  Should the Christian community find their manhood and protest/sue States over divorce laws?

As far as I am concerned, I see no requirement in scriptures for a person to be married before the civil government (by filing documents).  Referencing OT passages only muddles our understanding of this, as the government and faith were intertwined in ancient Israel.  It is not clear in scripture how the surrounding nations and people groups officiated their marriages, but it was clear that marriage did exist, and there were well-defined guidelines for things of a sexual nature.

The challenge we face in implementing scripture is that the society we live in today is nothing like the Ancient Near East social structure.  Even so, the intellectual problem of how to approach marriage exists, and this may be largely due to the fact that our society is so vastly different from the one our Fathers of the Faith lived in.

## Seeking Input

We have seen an influx of churches demanding to be freed from state restrictions on gatherings due to Covid.  Yet we don't see Christians protesting unbiblical family laws that result in inequitable divorce decrees and custody rulings.

I'd like for commenters to share their thoughts on the following approaches towards marriage.

1. Filing/recording their marriage with the government.
2. Common law marriage (legal in fewer than 15 states).
3. Having a wedding ceremony in a church.
4. Any other ideas???

I see several sides, pros and cons to each approach, and I am not entrenched with any one view.

I'll probably be writing on the subject of marriage more as time progresses.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019 August 8)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020 April 24)
- Σ Frame: The need for Marriage Education (2020 May 15)

- Σ Frame: Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020 May 20)
- Σ Frame: Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020 August 14)

# How do Women Glorify God?

October 7, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women can be leaders, but only under certain conditions.*

**Readership:** Men;

## Female Leadership

In these feminized times, it is common for women to assume a position of leadership in politics, government, social movements, and even the church.

But this arrangement does not follow God's proscribed order, nor does it glorify Him.

> "But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence."
>
> *1st Timothy 2:12 (KJV)*

We do not need the Bible to tell us that women are generally unfit to lead.  We can know this through simple observation.

> "I told him I had been that morning at a meeting of the people called Quakers, where I had heard a woman preach. Johnson replied, "Sir, a woman's preaching is like a dog's walking on his hind legs. It is not done well; but you are surprised to find it done at all.""
>
> *James Boswell, in The Life of Samuel Johnson (1791) Info**

*Young Housewife*, by Lexei Vasilyevich Tyranov (1840)

Yet, the Bible contains stories of women who were leaders, in a sense.

- Deborah was a judge and a prophet. (Judges 4-5)
- Miriam was a leader in worship. (Exodus 15:20; Micah 6:4)
- Rizpah defended the sanctity of human life, and the honor of her tribe by keeping watch over her slain sons and fending away wild animals and birds. Her public mourning, night and day for months, came to be regarded as a civil protest against the senseless massacre of war. (2nd Samuel 21:1-14). Her unrelenting despair won the solidarity of a war-weary people and finally moved King David to grant her sons a proper burial, thereby ending the famine that had swept the land.
- Huldah was a prophetess who had a leading role in the restoration of Israel. (2nd Kings 22)
- Esther risked her own life to save the lives of the Jewish people. (Esther 1-10)
- Mary, the sister of Martha and Lazarus, as well as Joanna and Susanna were leaders in service, submission, adoration, and providing sustenance to Jesus and his disciples. (Luke 8:1-3; Luke 10:38-42)
- Mary Magdalene was the first to see the risen Lord and received the task of proclaiming Jesus' resurrection to the other disciples, specifically the men. (John 20:1-18)
- Lydia, a merchant, was a leader in hospitality to Paul and Silas during their missionary work (Acts 16:14-15). She also hosted one of the first home fellowship assemblies of the early Church (Acts 16:40).
- Phoebe held a special role in the early church on account of her willingness to help anyone in need (Romans 16:1-2).
- Priscilla boldly accompanied her husband Aquila while he joined Paul in his work as a tentmaker and a missionary (Acts 18).
- Rahab was a gentile prostitute who displayed exceptional wisdom and faith by colluding with two Israelite spies. (Joshua 2). In spite of her sins, God honored Rahab's faith and courage by placing her in the lineage of not only Israel's great King David (Matthew 1:6) but also of Jesus, the King of Kings (Matthew 1:1).

Other women who showed extraordinary initiative in their personal relationships with men include Sarah, Rebecca, Rachel, Tamar, Leah, Ruth, the Shulamite girl in the Song of Songs, Abigail, Bathsheba, and Mary the mother of Jesus.

Three individuals, Junia(s) (Romans 16:7), Chloe (1st Corinthians 1:11), and Nympha(s) (Colossians 4:15), hosted home church fellowships. They are believed to be women, but this is not certain.

A real housewife is joyful in service.

## God Glorifies those Women who Help and Serve

Looking through this list, we see that the female leaders in the Bible glorified God through their faithful service to men or to a larger body of people.  These women played the role of a helper, a mediator, a prophetic advisor, or one who provided sustenance, and not as a conqueror or teacher.  In all cases, it was obvious that God was the power behind their leadership, and not the woman herself. It should also be noted that they all worked in cooperation with other leaders who were men.

The examples of Deborah, Huldah, and Esther are unique, in that they were political leaders.  God is glorified when people who fear the Lord follow the leader, not because of the leadership ability of the person, but because they recognize that they don't need a great leader to be obedient to God's authority.

These female leaders in the Bible exercised faith by recognizing that all they needed to do was to speak the Lord's truth, and/or offer a unifying voice of direction to coordinate the people's labor for the Lord.

People are willing to follow such leaders because they fear authority, are intuitively aware of God's purposes, or else they recognize the truth of the prophetic Word, and therefore, they only need a united effort and the willingness to obey in order to carry out His will. Thus, the Lord did the work through the people's obedience, and not through any leadership expertise on behalf of the leader.

A real housewife glorifies God.

## God Glorifies the Weak and Helpless

From a larger perspective, we know that God often chooses those who are seemingly unable to do great things for the simple reason that this glorifies Him.  Therefore, women, as being the weaker vessel (1st Peter 3:7), may be recruited by God to serve in His purposes and to glorify Him.

But this state of weakness is not necessarily something we should seek out, nor be envious of.  The apostle Paul spoke of this as being a "thorn in the flesh".

> [7] And lest I should be exalted above measure by the abundance of the revelations, a thorn in the flesh was given to me, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I be exalted above measure. [8] Concerning this thing I pleaded with the Lord three times that it might depart from me. [9] And He said to me, "**My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness.**" Therefore most gladly I will rather boast in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. [10] Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in needs, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake.  For when I am weak, then I am strong."
>
> *2 Corinthians 12:7-10 (NKJV)*

A *Strong Independent Woman*™ (SIW), or one who claims or aspires to be such. is not a Christian woman, nor one who glorifies God.

A *Real Housewife*™ glorifies God, not just herself.

## Conclusions

Now before readers jump to the conclusion that I am defending the rulership of many women in power, I need to emphasize that a woman in a position of leadership can only glorify God if she is dedicated to doing the Lord's work.

- Without God, a female cannot be a leader.
- Without glorifying the power of God through her weakness, a female cannot be a leader.
- Without God-fearing followers, a female cannot be a leader.
- Without followers that are unified in working together to do God's will, a female cannot be a leader.

Let's not forget the reason why God appoints females to be leaders at special times and under unique conditions. It is to glorify Himself.

Only by the power and authority of God can a female serve in a leadership position. The moment she ceases to act as an agent of His will, the moment she fails to glorify God, she will fall from her position, or else the followers will be misled and will fail in their efforts.

Of course, we know that practically 100% of all women in politics today are in it for other reasons.

* *H/T: Patriactionary: You, madam 'preacher', are no lady (2020 April 26)*

# Related

- Laughing at Feminism: Worshipping the Great Whore (2019 May 18)
- Gynocentrism: Gynocentrism and the Demographic Implosion of Western Civilisation (2019 November 25)
- Gynocentrism: Book Review of Governance Feminism – An Introduction (2019 December 26)

# Is the Pendulum Effect caused by Western Individualism?

October 9, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Individualism draws people to separate themselves in order to blend into the masses.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## The Pendulum Effect is an enduring feature of Western Societies

In the west we are familiar with how seasons turn and times change.

- The economy undergoes “Bear” periods of stagnation followed by “Bull” stimuli.
- Political environments swing wildly from ultra conservative to super liberal.
- Within society, social consciousness movements reach periodic pinnacles of fervor, followed by an era of good feelings.
- Fashion and clothing styles swing from bearded homegrown, to clean-shaven formal attire, to stubbly Punk grunge, and then back home.
- In the Church, religious revivals sweep from laissez-faire licentiousness, to guilt trips, to smart practicality, and then back to hedonism.
- After young people graduate from high school, they soon leave home, often to travel, attend college, or find a job.  They also leave the church.  They do their own thing for a decade or so.  Eventually, they settle down and have children, and then they return to church.  This is a stereotypical pattern that has existed in Christian churches of the West.  This has gone on for as long as I can remember, at least since the 1970’s, and probably much earlier than that.
- We even have a cycle of generations having the archetypes of Heroes, Prophets, Artists, and Nomads, as researched by Strauss et al.  (Click on link for more.)  These are more popularly known as successive, self-naming generations, the Boomers, Xers, Millennials, and so on.

This oscillating movement of social trends from one extreme to the other is a phenomenon commonly referred to as the *Pendulum Effect*.

I’ve often wondered why these patterns must exist.

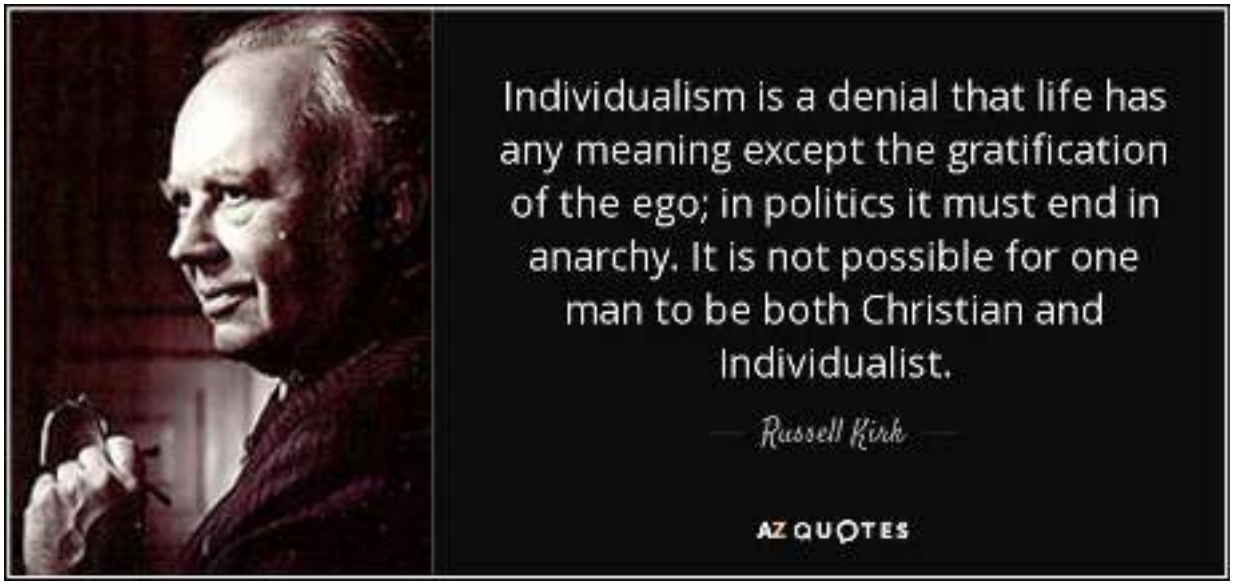
## Why is the West so uniquely WEIRD?

Several years ago, I had the notion that the Pendulum Effect was related to Christendom,

but I could not identify how.

Over the summer, I studied the topic of Consanguinity in Modern European History (2020 August 28). The authors of the original research concluded that the church had "created" individualism by forbidding consanguineous unions. At the time, I didn't see strong evidence for this claim, and concluded that it was a conjectured theory. But if it's true, then it would explain why individuality is associated with Christendom.

But in fact, Individualism is incompatible with traditional Christianity.




After I started traveling around Asia, I found that most young adults accompany their families to go to the temple and to participate in other regular cultural and religious traditions.

After living abroad for many years, I have been amused to discover that there are no such pendulum swings in east Asia as there are in the West. Younger Generations live in harmony with preceding Generations. They share the family wealth and other resources as needed.

Yes, there are social movements, but these all call for a return to Common Sense and the common welfare of everyone, not just a select group. There is seldom any violence.

Yes, there are political movements, but none of it becomes too serious unless there has been an egregious abuse of power and a full Revolution is afoot, but this is a rare moment in history.

Yes, there are fashion trends but they are focused on exuding a fresh, bright newness rather than stunning novelty, and this tends to be confined to the middle class. Furthermore, there is no risqué challenge to the frontier of what would be considered morally appropriate and socially acceptable, as is typical of the West. There are some people who do dress provocatively, but this is associated with their social identity as one who likes to live on the edge, not as a stratagem in the SMP or as an attempt to be popular. Instead, the Eastern version of popularity is largely determined by how capable and responsible one is, and how well one can get along with others.

This is not to say that there is no individuality in the East. In fact, all manner of

individuality is tolerated as long as it is the authentic truth of who the person is, deep in the heart.  It is thought that everyone's personal uniqueness must be accepted and cannot be argued with nor fought against.  But in the West, there are only certain genres of individuality that are considered acceptable, and people are expected to conform to these anti-karyotypes in order to be popular.  Actually, this is not true individuality at all, because it requires that everyone's soul be stuffed into a mold of social and psychological conformity that is ominously prescribed by personal philosophy, education, and the media.

After reading RP authors for a while, especially Brett Stevens [1] and Ed Hurst [2], I've let go of the notion that the Pendulum Effect is somehow rooted in Christianity.  I've come to see that it's more of an embodiment of Western Individualism.

## Why does the West cling so stubbornly to the ~~Religion~~ Rebellion of Individuality?

Brett Stevens wrote an excellent description of Individualism.

> "Individualism states that the natural order is not important, and that the individual should come first before all else.  The whims, desires, judgments, feelings and impulses of the individual are more important than *any other order*, including civilization, nature, or the divine.  Individualism became the dogma of the West with The Enlightenment,™ the Renaissance,™ and the rise of egalitarian thought (ideologies dedicated to human equality, which means "no one can be sent away") centuries ago." [3]

The spirit of individualism is that which tempts people to separate themselves, to withdraw from common sense, to fall under the spell of the egotistical self, to chant the party line, and to disrupt longitudinal social stability and order, all done in order for one to blend acceptably into the grey masses as a socially shining star and a spiritually dead cipher – *and still feel gooed about it!*

## Conclusions

The periodic oscillation of political, social, and fashion trends is an evil spiritual influence that upsets both the peace within the human soul and the shalom of a society.  The stronghold of this oscillation lies in the western focus on individuality – radical liberalism, egalitarianism, the glorification of the individual, the intense elevation and favor of special interest groups, and the self-perceived triumph of continual self-styled rebellion.

Repent ye therefore, from the witchcraft of Individualism.  Pray that your personal oscillation shall come to a standstill, so that your soul may find peace and rest.

## References

1. Amerika (Brett Stevens): Solipsism (2020-9-6)
2. Do What's Right: Covenants 02 (2020-9-6)
3. Amerika (Brett Stevens): Understanding Individualism (2017 July 9)

## Related

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Inversion = Equality = Individualism (2016 October 4)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Inner Self As The Opposite Of Individualism (2016 October 27)

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Leftism Is Egalitarianism Which Is Individualism (2019 June 16)
- If Only Even One (Todd Pearson): American Individualism and the Death of Christian Community (2020 April 15)
- Amerika (Edgar Tru): Radical Individualism And The Extremist View Of The Self (2020 August 4)

# Frauds in Christ's Name

October 12, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Shouldn't we vet the leaders of our church fellowship groups?*

**Readership:** Christian men;

There are some sinister elements who are invading the church and the Christian Red Pill arena.  Like predators, they come in out of nowhere, focus on a target, get close to them, separate their prey from the prey's group, and go in for the kill.  Rather than harming their target, however, these hijackers co-opt their prey, using them to establish themselves.

The most sinister wolves in the church and Christian Manosphere are self-appointed "authorities" who use the labels of "Christian" in order to gain status and wealth in their own communities, and "Red Pill" for the appeal.  These men may be the only teaching elder or pastor in their church.  If not, they certainly are the shining star of their congregation. Sometimes they obtain the title of Elder as soon as they can, and then run off elsewhere, using their newfound credential to jump start their path to fame.

A funny joke if not for the fraud being perpetrated on men.

*George Bruno, another grifter who is bridging the gap between the 21 Convention scam artists and "christians".*

Over the last two years, men in the Christian Red Pill sphere may have seen attempts by "Christian" "teachers" try this.  Specifically, certain men in the "discernment ministry" at *Bible Thumping Wingnut* (BTWN) decided to show themselves as fraudulent fools by using George Bruno so they in turn could get in good graces with the 21 Convention, and its

leader who goes by the nickname "*The Dream*."  (Just a wee bit of a narcissistic name).

The whole scenario was bizarre.  Out of nowhere, BTWN started affiliating with "pastors" with unfriendly theological beliefs (postmillennial theonomists who are Doug Wilson proteges), and then they got into good graces with a YouTube star who was advocating for fornication only weeks earlier.  On a normal day, none of the men should have been affiliating with each other.  Events only became more strange when certain other "pastors" became cozy with the 21 Convention crowd.

Whenever you see a Christian pastor or ministry invite a fornication advocate to your men's retreat, we have a massive red flag to deal with.  There is a good reason why the Christian Manosphere split off from the secular Manosphere.

Famed Manospherian Roosh Valizadeh made a tough decision and unpublished his books on pick-up Game in order to align his ministry with the work of Christ.

Ask yourself these questions about those "leaders" in either your church or the Christian Manosphere:

- Do they yoke themselves with secular figures for recognition/fame/reaching out to a larger audience?
- Do they establish themselves as the one true authority on masculinity?
- Are they trying to establish themselves as an authority figure over you, while isolating you into their camp?
- Do they make you feel guilty or ashamed?
- Have they been elders at their church for less than 2 years?
- Have they changed churches/affiliations more than once?
- Are they accountable to anyone?
- Is their "ministry" focused on something other than the gospel?
- Do they hide their theological opinions or affiliations because they know it will hinder them?  Do they operate in the dark?
- Are they trying to help you, or are they trying to draw you into their sect/cult?

- Do they handle scripture faithfully – do they let it speak for itself, or do they add newfound interpretations that have never been made in Christendom's history?
- Do they hate critics to the point they try to doxx them?

If the person or ministry in question scores negatively on many of the above checkpoints, then there's a good chance that **their "ministry" is fickle and has no foundation. It is all about the people running the show.** That is one giant red flag that should ring *false teacher*/*con-men* alarm bells.

Ultimately, it's classic branding and marketing, with roots in narcissism. The personality will do and say whatever they have to in order to stay relevant, grow their audience, and make money. That explains why a person of one theological stripe will engage in ecumenism, or why a fornicator will show up to a Christian men's retreat.

# Related

- Full Metal Patriarchy: Bnonn Doubles Down (2019 September 22)

# Patheological Weddingsday – When wanton treachery brings shame, not honor.

October 14, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Rules are lightning rods of shame for those seeking after the flesh.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,200 words;
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes;

## Introduction

So far, I have covered two posts at Patheos, written by Jackson Wu. This post will cover Wu's third and conclusive article about the Purity Culture at Patheos, When purity brings shame, not honor (2020 August 19). Of note, the title of this post is a gaffe. True sexual purity brings holiness and honor, not shame and ignominy. The shame results from the *lack* of purity. Let's not skirt the issue.

Wu hits a lot of topics in this post, so my analysis here stretches rather long. However, I urge readers to take the time to go through it because there are some important takeaways.

## Guarding Your Heart

The author brings up a catch-phrase that was common in the Purity Movement, "You have to guard your heart", which is based on the following scripture passage.

> "Guard your [own] heart with all vigilance, for from it flow the springs of life."
>
> *Proverbs 4:23*

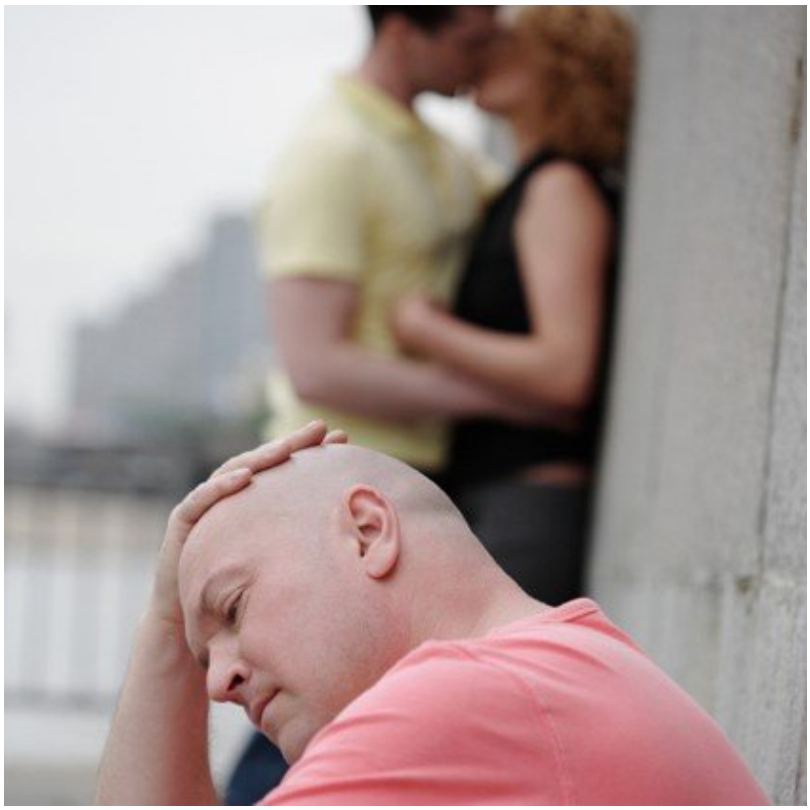
This verse uses "keep" instead of "guard" in most translations (ESV, NASB, NRSV, NRSVA, RSV, et al.), but several other translations use "guard" (CSB, HCSB, NET, NLT, TLV, et al.).

It was presumed that "guarding one's heart" was directed against the possible temptation to sexual sin. But the author notes,

> "Christian subculture sanctioned mass segregation of gender and a guarding of others' hearts not my own. Much of the onus fell on women, who were told that their bodies were "stumbling blocks" for men."

Actually, gender segregation is a common practice in many (if not most) societies, and it has been since before antiquity. There is good reason for doing so. People might think this is oppressive, but temptation and sexual sin is more so. Putting the onus on women is necessary, because if left to their own devices, women will naturally resort to playing games and having fun with their hypergamic sexual proclivities. It is their nature to do

so, although they will soundly deny it.



## 7 “Lies” that Purity Culture Teaches Women

Wu cites an article written by Natalie Collins at CBE International which listed 7 Lies That Purity Culture Teaches Women (2015 September 8). So I had to go check out the *CBE International* site.

When I read through a few of the articles there, I almost choked on all the stars and horns! To give you the flavor, the banner at the top of the site reads, “*Women and men leading together, serving as equals*”. Note that it’s “*women and men*”, not the linguistically favored “*men and women*”.

Wowzers! So now I have to segue into this article before I can go on to address Wu’s statements. The seven lies are listed here.

1. Women are responsible for men’s sexual sin.
2. Women’s bodies are something to be ashamed of.
3. Women shouldn’t have sexual desire.
4. Your virginity is the only thing of worth about you.
5. Women don’t enjoy sex as much as men.
6. If women have sex before marriage, everything will go wrong.
7. There’s no difference between sexual abuse and sex before marriage.

To keep it short, I’ll only go over the 7 lies recounted above. My comments are listed in respective order.

1. The claim that this is a lie flat out denies that (1) women are the fundamental gatekeepers of sex, and that (2) men are biologically wired to spread their seed.
2. The claim that this is a lie denies the fact that men are visually oriented, and are easily distracted by the feminine form, which causes them to focus on their fleshly desires. (See Romans 8:5-8.)
3. The claim that this is a lie is obviously true, but the motivation behind rejecting this lie is to assert female sexual independence. The core truth which is never stated (by neither Collins, nor Wu, nor churchianity) is that women should learn to control their bodies (i.e. sexual desire) in a discreet and honorable manner. (See 1st Thessalonians 4:3-8.)
4. The claim that this is a lie denies the fact that men prefer virgins for marriage, and for very good reasons. Actually, "prefer" is an understatement. In fact, bridal virginity is so important that the Bible says that a woman who is not a virgin upon marriage has "played the whore" and has defrauded her husband, and is therefore liable to the death penalty. (See Deuteronomy 22:13-21 and 1st Thessalonians 4:3-8.)
5. At face value, it's true that this is a lie. Women enjoy sex even more than men do. Men just have a greater urge to merge, not to be confused with enjoyment. On a case by case basis, whether this is a lie all depends on whether the man and woman have achieved a mutual sexual authority in their relationship. There are many reasons why many women do not enjoy having sex with their husbands, but the most prevalent cause (in this day and age) is because they have forfeited their sexual authority and marital sanctification by cavorting with other men before marriage (AKA Alpha Widow Syndrome), and by waiting so long to marry that they cannot maximize their potential in their choice of a husband (AKA post-wall "settling"). This further supports the necessity of marrying a virgin. Collins and feminist churchianity make the mistake of thinking that women should prioritize the pursuit of sexual enjoyment, never mentioning that sexual enjoyment is best achieved through being obedient to God (i.e. having sex only within the marriage covenant).
6. The claim that this is a lie is a bald faced lie in itself. Just from my earlier comments, it should be clear why. However, the problem of natural desire combined with the current SMP, the cultural emphasis on the flesh, and the fashionable delay of marriage all contribute to form an environment in which obedience is d@mn near impossible. As a result, hamsterized excuses and solipsistic justifications have grown to run the gamut of psychological dissociations, including the anti-shame narrative, technical virginity, "re-virginization", the fear of sex, hopelessness, and the quirky idea that Coram Deo equals Coram Mundo.
7. The claim that this is a lie is based on converged victimhood naiveté and it is a denial of moral agency. Premarital sex is an abuse of God's gift of sex, so it is not surprising that physical and emotional abuse might be a part of that, because one is excluded from the protection offered by God's covenant. Collins talks about

consent. Unmarried women don't have the moral authority to give consent to illicit sex. According to the Bible, it is the young woman's father who has the authority to give consent – NOT the young woman. And not the state either, by way of those "age of consent" laws. Collins states that she felt humiliated and degraded after she had premarital sex and then concluded that it was "wrong" for her to think this was a result of her failure to remain pure. She then blames her then-boyfriend for abusing and exploiting her. But sweety, it *is* a direct result of your failure to remain pure. This self-abuse is the reason why God forbids premarital sex. There's no way around that. If you claim victimhood status by displacing the responsibility for your own sin onto your ex, then you haven't truly repented. [***Note:*** *This is a red flag.*] Of course, Collins isn't introspective enough to give her personal reasons *why* she stayed with a man who was pressuring her to have premarital sex nor *why* she gave into his demands, but I can guess that she wanted something that wasn't meant to be hers. She ate the forbidden fruit, and now she's crying that it wasn't fair. Adam and Eve 2.0.

In summary, only one of these statements is truly a lie (#5 in red). Six of these seven lies are not lies at all. Collins doesn't address where these lies originated from, nor the core reasons for why the Purity Movement failed. She is merely putting a subjective feminist spin on the obedience, wisdom, modesty, and propriety that were emphasized in Purity Culture, and calling them lies. All this hamsterbation is a result of glorifying the fleshly incarnation, and placing the pursuits of the flesh as a priority.

Going back to Wu's article… Apparently, he agrees with all of Collins' points and this disappoints me.

> "If women's bodies are blamed for lust—if the church claims that they need to be covered up for the sake of men—this inevitably leads to shame."

The shame referred to by Collins and Wu (and many other critics of the Purity Movement)

is the natural consequence of being an immodest temptress.  This is in alignment with scripture.

> "Indeed, none who wait for you shall be put to shame; they shall be ashamed who are wantonly treacherous."
>
> *Psalm 25:3; Romans 10:11 (ESV)*

If a person feels ashamed, then it is probably because he/she has violated the most essential requirements of God's order.  A refusal to acknowledge guilt or shame and correct one's behavior accordingly is a rebellion against one's own conscience.

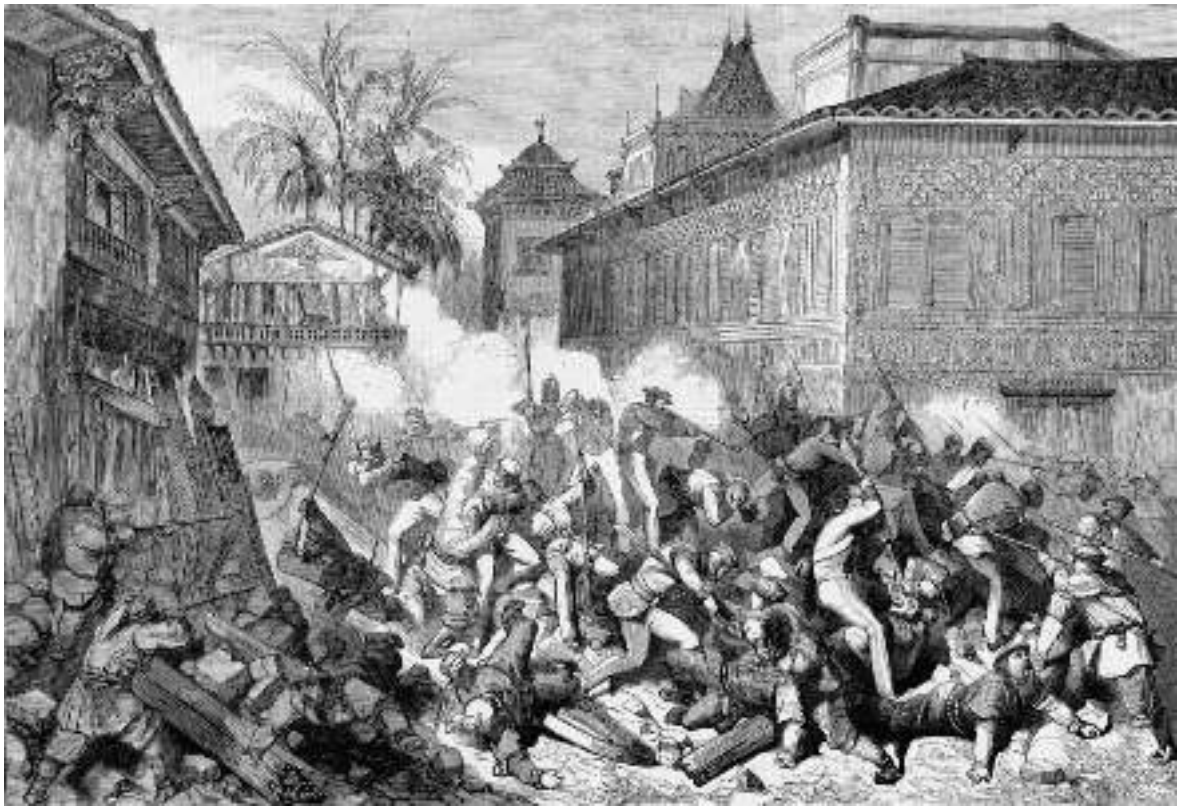
> "**What does Christian subculture do to combat the threat of impurity?** It creates rules to ensure we go nowhere near anything that might possibly resemble or remind us of impurity.  But such regulations are extrabiblical and only fuel shame in those who transgress them, *even though* various behaviors are not sin.

In the first sentence of his answer to the question in bold, Wu is right.  Without the broader patrilineal social structure necessary to reinforce the values of purity, cold hard rules of the road for fornication have to be implemented, and this patchwork puppy was ineffective and usually legalistic in the application.

In the second sentence of his answer, Wu is woefully wrong.  The Bible contains chapters and chapters of covenantal regulations surrounding sex and marriage.  (Leviticus 15; 18; 19:20-22,29; 20:10-21; Numbers 5; Deuteronomy 22:5,13-30; 24:1-5; 25:5-12 The modern Christian subculture ultimately ignores this, yet it is (or should be) a fundamental part of Christianity. But instead, converged churchianity teaches and exemplifies all manner of worldly feminist values.

Wu doesn't name the regulations he speaks of that are extraBiblical, but things like sexual purity before marriage, propriety in dress, and even gender segregation are indeed small fries compared to the Old Testament requirements under Covenant Law. Perhaps he believes the Old Testament is only a historical account that no longer applies.

Imagine how life would be if God were to be so excruciatingly exacting that everyone felt ashamed for violating any and every letter of the Mosaic Law.  We fail to appreciate how the common grace of the Lord prevents us from falling into gross anarchy.



*The Taiping Rebellion*, an illustration of the attack on Canton (1851).

## Cultural Comparisons

Instead of comparing our present culture to the Ancient Near East culture of the Bible, the author compares Purity Culture with fundamentalist Islam.

> "In [Muslim] cultures, the honor of a man and a family is closely tied to a women's sexuality. **A woman's body is a potential cause for shame.** If she is judged promiscuous or even flirty, severe consequences may follow. Modesty, therefore, is a virtue stressed upon girls from a young age."

Yes, Muslims are better acquainted with the truths (and responsibilities) of God's created order than are modern Christians.  This is why Muslims consider westerners to be infidels.

Wu never describes how female immodesty can be a source of shame in Muslim culture, nor does he mention any of the real reasons why Muslims have such strict norms surrounding sexuality.  But he does mention several ugly manifestations of Islamic culture, such as women wearing hijabs/burkas, female circumcision (AKA genital mutilation), and honor killings.  He lumps gender segregation into this mix to build the case that all social regulations surrounding sexuality are offensive and oppressive.  He never entertains the question of why Muslims would deem these extreme measures necessary, nor why Muslims would agree about such things.  Certainly there must be an understandable reason, or does he believe that Muslims are total barbarians?

## How much can I get away with?

Next, Wu brings up an important issue.  How do we deal with every teenager's question, "*How far can I go?*"  But instead of addressing this question with a view to determine the bounds of decency, he wants to know how much one can get away with.  In today's culture, the answer to the second question is a second mile past the first.

> "One question on the mind of every church boy and girl is this, "How far is too far?"  In other words, what can I do physically where I can still be counted as "pure"?  The obvious problem with the question is that it overlooks the matter of the heart (the subject of **my second post** in this series)."

Wu is describing the psychological justification of technical virginity.  The problem with this juvenile approach is not only that it ignores the convictions of the heart, but moreso the fact that it represents a mindset that is wholly focused on the flesh and is looking for the optimal way (in the form of rules) to go about satisfying the desires of the flesh.

> [5] "For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit. [6] For to set the mind on the flesh is death, but to set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. [7] For the mind that is set on the flesh is hostile to God, for it does not submit to God's law; indeed, it cannot. [8] Those who are in the flesh cannot please God."
>
> *Romans 8:5-8 (ESV)*

Now, I would expect that Wu might say something about getting in touch with the true meaning and purpose of sexual purity.  After all, this was the subject of his last post.  But no…

> "In the same way, we need to ask the same question to ourselves.  When it comes to teaching about purity, sexuality, among other issues, how far is too far?  The various guards our (sub)cultures put in place often go too far."

Instead of setting the record straight, Wu is pressing for an answer to this false question, with an admission that churchianity won't do it.  It is a false question because there is no true answer.  You can't use a rule to draw a line between sin and holiness.

> "**The range of formal and informal rules men used to control women creates an environment that breeds shame.** Fear and hypersensitivity to mere social guards push one inward, into hiding, not wanting anyone to see what you *might* have said or done.  A good reputation is quickly lost, only regained at a slug's pace."

Look at this!  Now he goes back to discuss the appropriateness of setting rules, and blames the devastation and shame on men's habit of "controlling women" (c.f. feminist boilerplate rhetoric).

Is he actually fearful that illicit sex is incompatible with *virtue signaling* within intersectional feminism???  Has churchianity sunk this low?  Get out!

That sentence in bold is loaded.

First, the idea that "*men used rules to control women*…"  Let's back up.  Rules are made to protect good people from those bad people who would otherwise capriciously break those rules.  Rules are also for kids who can't understand the reasons why there need to

be rules.  So in effect, Mr. Wu is admitting that women are like bad kids, and that they have no moral agency, but setting rules is not the right way to handle it, *because shame*.

Secondly, that "*the rules create an environment that breeds shame*…"  Shame would only result if someone intentionally violated the rules (which IMO, young women feel entitled to do all the time).  Concerning the environment, enforcing discipline on one who violates the rules is the purpose for having rules in the first place, that is, to protect the others and give them safety and security.

I guess I need to dumb this down even more.  **Children, if you don't follow the rules, then you will get into trouble!**

But we're not just talking about rules, are we?  We're talking about Biblical Law under the Covenant.  If we think that Biblical Law is merely a collection of rules, things we have to do if we hope for God to bless our marriage or to earn salvation, then we are immature kids at best, and legalistically self-exonerating Pharisees at worst.

Again, rules are created to preserve the social order, and to protect it from those who don't care about preserving it.  We're free to go against that order, we're free to "break the rules", but if we choose to do so, then we should expect to lose out on certain blessings as a result.  Doing so only proves that we are incapable of integrating into the covenant social order, and therefore are not deserving of the benefits of said order.  If one has inflicted significant damage on the social order, then a punishment is warranted in order to teach one not to continue down that path, and to serve as both a security and a warning to others.

One of the many purposes of the Law was to give us a warning about the consequences of our choices, and a promise of blessing if we obey.  The whole idea behind Biblical law is that we are better off if we trust and revere God, and try to live in harmony with His

ordained order.  The problem is that the order is so debauched by Feminism (i.e. converged Churchianity) that it's impossible to navigate with any confidence or surety.

> "**Of the making of many rules… there is no end**. We need to be wary of going too far.  Otherwise, we not only foster shame in those around us; we allow it fester inside ourselves as well."

Maybe he has a point here.  These days, setting rules to reinforce righteousness and to protect the innocent will not work, because the majority have gone astray, even the leaders, and the mountainous task of enforcement would intimidate everyone and sink the whole ship.  But on the other hand, maybe this junk *should* be scuttled.

*Destroying Chinese War Junks*, by E. Duncan (1843). British ships destroying an enemy fleet in Canton during the first Opium War in China, 1841. (Photo by DeAgostini/Getty Images)

## The Church fails to emphasize the joy of *Shalom* in Christian community

One, Stefan Stackhouse, left a worthy comment,

> "Lost in all of this is any notion of our all being "brothers and sisters in Christ."  The scriptural truth is that we are all that first, and remain so regardless of our marital status.  This requires more than basic respect for each other, and must go on to kindness, consideration, caring, compassion, and helpfulness.
>
> Of course we all need to maintain proper boundaries, especially young adults.  Unfortunately, this so-called "purity culture" has reduced what should be their

> sisters in Christ to mere potential breeding material or forbidden fruit in the eyes of what should be their brothers in Christ. How is that really any different from pornography? Both, at heart, are just objectifying women – objects for self-gratification, potential or actual. Christ calls us to see each other instead as subjects for our unconditional charitable love.
>
> A real brother in Christ would never want to do anything to harm a sister in Christ, but always to seek what is best for her. This is the true and solid ground for a proper and healthy relationship between young Christians of different genders."

Here here, we have forgotten the blessings of *Shalom!* Feminism has objectified women to the point of being degrading, and the church tacitly looks away.

However, I do believe it is quite acceptable for a husband to objectify his wife on the marital bed. A good hard rutting is conducive towards marital sanctification.

# Related

- Wintery Knight: Don't Dismiss Best Practices For Christian Living As "Legalism" And "Denying Grace" (2020 September 30)

# Mood can be Hypnotizing

October 16, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*More insights on the magic of Charisma.*

**Readership:** All; Men;

Freddie Mercury, the lead singer for the classic rock group, *Queen* (ca. 1982).

## The Link between Charisma and Mood

In A Revised Understanding of Game (2020 September 14), I discussed how charisma is an intrinsic element of Game.

> **The backbone of solid Game is *charisma* combined with a steady maintenance of healthy socio-spiritual *boundaries*** (AKA "detachment"). Everything else about Game can be summed up as a *technique*, a *strategy*, or an *asset*.

So what is it about charisma that makes a man so charming?

Ed Hurst once described charisma as "*an ability to draw others into your own world*", meaning that others can "read" your personal identity through your self-expression and without a lot of explanations and arguments, and can intuitively know how to blend into your frame of reference.  This soul connection is also intriguing and enjoyable for all.

Yet, charisma must be expressed through actions and behavior.  Part of it is attitude, part of it is detachment (drawing boundaries), and part of it is in maintaining an upbeat mood.  Even the most positive, indomitable attitude is not necessarily attractive, and can even be a turn-off at times.  Detachment tends to be rebuffing and isolating.  So mood must be the element that draws others in, specifically a mood that is energetic, friendly,

patient, and inspiring.  I want to add *kindhearted* to this list of descriptors, but I think this only works with men who have a very high testosterone, and it only appeals to certain kinds of people/women.

James Carr (Jimmy) Stokley, lead singer of the classic rock group, *Exile* (1979).

Another word used to describe mood in psychology is *Affect*.  Below, I've summarized a few factoids about *Affect* from Infogalactic: Affect (psychology).

- *Affect* is the experience of feeling or emotion.
- *Affect* is a key part of the process of an organism's interaction with stimuli.
- *Affect* is one of the three main divisions of psychology, namely *Affect*, Behavior, and Cognition, also known as the ABC's of psychology.
- Affective states are psycho-physiological constructs which vary along three principal dimensions: valence, arousal, and motivational intensity.
- **Valence** is the subjective positive-to-negative evaluation of an experienced state. Emotional valence refers to the emotion's consequences, emotion-eliciting circumstances, or subjective feelings or attitudes.
- **Arousal** is objectively measurable as activation of the sympathetic nervous system, but can also be assessed subjectively via self-report.  Arousal is a construct that is closely related to motivational intensity but they differ in that motivation necessarily implies action while arousal does not.
- **Motivational Intensity** refers to the impulsion to act.  It is the strength of an urge to move toward or away from a stimulus.  Simply moving is not considered approach motivation without a motivational urge present.
- Science has shown that a person having an *Affect* that is high in motivational intensity also has a narrow cognitive scope, whereas having an *Affect* low in

motivational intensity broadens one's cognitive scope.

Elvis Presley performing *Jailhouse Rock* (1957).

## The Link between Mood and Attraction

Long time readers of the Manosphere have observed that *Women are attracted to Jerks*. Could it be possible that having a ZFG *dramaticized** *Affect* is seen by other *Nice Guys*™ as being a jerk, while women only notice the Detachment and the *Affect*? It has been speculated that women are blind to the motivations of men, and so that leaves Valence, Arousal, and Impulse, which are presumably interpreted as signifiers of health and vitality.

The link to attraction makes sense if you think about it, because a person's *Affect* is one of the first things we notice, and it makes the biggest impression. It is easy for us to see that wimmin want a guy who can entertain them and give them the Feeelz, but what we cannot see is that a man's *Affect* is probably the main outward characteristic that the female intuition latches onto when sizing up a man.

All this explains why basement gamers, dreamy geeks, and other low-energy dudes are not attractive, while athletes, performers, h0m0sexuals, and impulsive criminals are.

> "Women are wired to connect on an emotional level. Men could easily regard women's need for the Feeelz as an annoying weakness, but if a man knows how to handle a woman's emotions, then this can become his greatest strength. The problem is that most men have never been taught how to motivate a woman by creating the Feeelz for her. Women, even the best of them, will never teach this

> skill to men.  Men must learn this from other men.
>
> Many women don't seem to understand what men want, and what makes a man happy.  So a man needs to clearly state his purpose and express his enthusiasm in order to shift the emotional context into a "clean" state.  Otherwise, the woman may feel like her submission is a dry duty, without any joy, purpose, or sense of connectedness."
>
> *Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019 October 21)*

A younger Elvis Presley with low Affect (1945).

Overall, the influence of the man's mood (or *Affect*) in a relationship, combined with a supportive Frame, is hypnotizing to the woman.  In terms of the Push-Pull dynamic, Detachment is the Push, and a *dramaticized** *Affect* is the Pull.  This hypnotic state is conducive to several vehicles, including attraction, submission, obedience, and her willingness to endure the unpleasant aspects of the discipline that is necessary in washing her clean, according to Ephesians 5:25-28.

If a man can *dramaticize** his emotional interaction with people/women, then this might be the trick to switch one's charisma on, and induce an increased level of attraction.

* ***Note:*** *I've invented the word "*dramaticize*" to emphasize motivation and initiative, and also to be distinguished from the connotation of the typical, annoying, feminine drama that is conveyed in the word "*dramatize*".*

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018 November 21)
- X-Splat: Every 5 years you are a new person.  One of them winds up being a loving

grandpa type. (2020 February 6)

# The Shepherd and the Crook

October 19, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Giving advice is not as simple or as complex as you might think.*

**Readership:** Men;

## The Shepherd, Conrad Eldridge

My father believed that power and knowledge were corrupting.  He always refused to give me any advice.  He thought it to be better if I made my own decisions and found my own way.  He was also afraid that I would blame him if things didn't turn out as I expected.  Interestingly, his middle name is Conrad, which means "wise counselor".  This is a name that had been used for many generations in his family, but he chose not to give me this name.  Instead, I inherited a generational moniker from my maternal grandfather's line.

Looking back on my life, I wish that my father would have been more willing to share the wisdom of his own experience.  However, because of his approach, I now have many of my own unique life experiences to draw from.  There are pros and cons to any style of shepherding.

At the opposite extreme from my father's style, there are some people who love to give advice because it gives them an ego kick to control or influence the lives of others.  The worst sort of advice (or the best within a viciously insolent frame) is motivated by schadenfreude.  Of course, people like this seldom give out profoundly wise advice.

The best sort of advice is when someone clearly spells out what the choices are, delineates the pros and cons for each choice, and gives an idea of what the most probable consequences might be for each choice.

A wise counselor will not omit choices, or push for one choice or another, but will instead leave that open to the person's own decision.  I believe that one reason why Red Pill truths have been lost over the last couple generations is because our elders correctly assessed that certain embodiments of knowledge are apt to be used for evil and

destruction, and they thought they were doing right by either obviating or excluding those options.  But that is a choice that each person must make for himself.  To be deprived of choice is to be enslaved.  Forced altruism crushes the will, and is thus a gateway to ɦə11.  Our ignorance of this knowledge has not made us any more righteous nor happy, but instead, it has made us more impotent and imbecilic.  We now call this pathetic state, being Blue Pilled.

## The Crook, Wayne Scott

The name Wayne originated from the occupation of a wagon driver, and by extension, it means “traveler”.  Scott means “wanderer”.

People who seek advice from others are usually people who have the following characteristics.

- They are too young to know how things work, nor what they are doing.
- They are emotionally weak and spiritually immature.
- They don’t have any sense of spiritual discernment to guide them through life.
- They don’t have any higher purpose in life which would reduce the number of options and simplify the choice.
- They are unfamiliar with being Heart Led and instead are trying to reason through all their decisions.

They seek advice because…

- They wish to avoid pain or the negative consequences of bad decisions.
- They want to know the easiest way to obtain their desires.
- They want to avoid shame and censure.

They will always be frustrated if they're seeking after their desires because God doesn't work that way.  In most cases, you have to go directly to God in prayer, sort out what it is that you want, and why you want it.  If it fits within God's will, then you can ask for it with confidence and faith.  If it is not, then your repentance is in order.

Sometimes people who come asking for advice aren't really looking for advice.  They just want to hear themselves, and to be heard by others.  Their motivation to do so could range from extremely selfish, to very wise, and even deceptively cunning.  Here are a few.

- Some people just want to whine and complain and have someone share in their commiseration.
- Some feel very insecure, and want to be comforted and affirmed.
- Others want to hone the validity of their thoughts and build up their confidence with someone they trust.
- Some are actually people who already know the answer but they just need another person to help them face themselves and get a full grasp of what they're up against, and maybe a little encouragement to boost their morale.
- They want to know where you stand on an issue, so that they know better how to deal with you.

Certain individuals may have other peculiar reasons for seeking advice.

## The Shepherd's Crook

In his post, Let me give you some advice (2020 August 31), Adam notes that it is generally unwise to give advice to a person who doesn't know what to do.  The underlying

attitude behind this approach is that, “If you haven’t earned it, you don’t deserve it.” This is similar to my father’s approach, but with different motivations. In general, I agree. But that is not to say that you should never give out advice.

It is important to determine the nature of the person’s question.

- If it concerns something that the person may be too young to know anything about, then it might be good to educate him.
- If a person asks for advice on a practical or professional matter, it would be good to tell him whatever you might know. It would be even better to take him along and show him how it’s done.
- If you have a vested interest in the person, and/or you are bound to him through contract, blood, or Covenant, then you have the Spiritual Authority and perhaps also the responsibility to give advice.

Often times, it may be better to avoid giving direct advice, and instead take the person under your wing try to figure out what the deeper spiritual issue is about, which may be something that he is not aware of. It will require a good deal of trust between the two of you to dig through this, and this might take some time, maybe even a few years. So actually, this situation is not really giving advice, it’s more like mentorship.

If you do not hold the Spiritual Authority to give advice, then it may be wiser just to be a sounding board. That is, listen to the person and let him talk through the issue and find the answer for himself. Bring up what remains unforeseen to him, and correct his logical errors as you see fit.

Reframing the discussion in the style of a debate can often serve as a functional vehicle towards this end. One major benefit of this approach is that it sparks intuitive insight and conviction. Another benefit of this approach is that you can get the person to think through the issue and arrive at a conclusion without you having to assume much responsibility for the outcome. Instead, he will feel like it is his own decision. It may help to inform him that you are taking this approach, so that he doesn’t think you are simply being an @$$.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Roadblocks in Ministry (2010 June 6)
- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015 November 5)
- Σ Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (2018 January 1)
- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018 April 7)
- Σ Frame: On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018 November 21)
- Σ Frame: Bards, Jesters, and Kings (2019 October 6)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020 July 10)

# Formal attire is making a comeback.

October 21, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Don't be a Grungy Bum.*

**Readership:** All; Men;

## The Battle for Dignity and Class

Recently this year, I've seen authentic style begin to make a comeback. Men are wearing dress shirts, belts, and shiny leather shoes. Women are letting their hair grow, and they are wearing dresses and high heels.

I'm as pleased as spiked punch!

Formality comes and goes in waves, according to social trends. In the U.S., formality has been out of style since 1990, and since then, it has been dated with X'ers like myself. I was in college during the Grunge era of the 90's, and I always felt ashamed of (what I considered to be) the low-class attire that was in vogue at the time. I know Millennials don't reflect on the 90's with such distaste, but I didn't like it at all — not because it was tasteless and drab, but because it did nothing to showcase one's personality, nor one's tastes in style. Simply put, it was not inspiring at all! Anybody and everybody could pull on a black T and a pair of stone washed, acid scourged Levi's and blend into the tattered gray masses. The mark of individuality was in showing your baggy boxers!

True to the style of my generation, I always prided myself for wearing a black leather belt, Johnson and Murphy captoes, and a blue, Italian hand-stitched tie — only and always *silk*, which has a smooth, refined texture.

The reason I was so adamant about my personal presentation is because I always recognized that maintaining a sharp appearance is a show of self-respect, a display of masculine power, and a gift of inspiration to those around me. Why should I become *common* just to avoid being rejected by those opprobrious rejects of decorum?

A lot of people scolded me for being too formal, and told me to "loosen up". But I dismissed such taunting as juvenile attention from those suffering from a peculiarly acute allergy to *class*.

Even after I became a professor at a National University, some other professors told me not to wear a tie to the department meetings. After pondering upon the possible reasons for this request, I realized that I was making them look bad, and that they were too lazy to up their game enough to *look* like a professional. I stopped wearing a tie to the meetings out of deference to my seniors, but I still wore ties to my class lectures and speeches. I also started giving away ties to graduating Ph.D. students as a graduation gift, and I told them to wear it whenever they needed a boost of confidence. They were ecstatic!

Recently, my mother-in-law gave me a bow tie that belonged to my wife's father, who

was also a professor before he retired. I've realized that I can wear a bow tie and still look professional without making my colleagues feel insecure. I've also discovered that women find it absolutely adorable, adding to my delight and the chagrin of my wife!

## Why Be Formal?

One of the most basic qualities of human nature is the fact that we are full of desires. We desire money, we desire relationships, we desire political freedoms, we desire success, we desire attention, love, honor, respect, and so on.

Desire cannot be separated from the human experience.

But the conflict of our desires is a significant source of disparity, dissonance, and desperation, which makes us resemble brute animals competing for resources and opportunities!

Simultaneously, human beings need a sense of self-worth, dignity, and respect, so we have invented "formality" as a way to glorify our innate human quality of desire with a sense of honor.

Logical reasonability, organization, passion, and order henceforth become valuable in the art of self-expression. Thus, it becomes necessary to display consideration, to observe rules of etiquette, and to discuss topics such as goals, purposes, and processes in a non-subjective manner.

This is the essence of formality.

Those who have a mature view of formality, recognize it as a venue in which their deepest heart-felt desires may be charismatically expressed with honor and determination in a social setting.

Formality glorifies God and inspires your fellow man! Jesus himself wore a garment "without hem".

## Concluding Statements

Formal dress allows one to display the liveliness of one's personality and desire. You would be amazed at how much impact you can achieve, and how much people would love to receive your attention, just by wearing a tie with a bit of flair.

Don't be a common bum. Be a man who creates an impression, who is memorable, who gives life to others. Dressing the part is the first step in developing charisma.

Do what I did. Dedicate $1,000 to buy a high quality wardrobe that fits your style and persona. Choose colors wisely. Pay a tailor to make it fit right. High quality clothing will last for 20 years (for a man). You won't regret it. You may even find it was the best decision you ever made.

## Related

- Adam Piggott: 17th trait – The modern man buys the best clothes that he can afford. (2016 March 14)
- Adam Piggott: A good grooming guide for men – part 1 (2020 October 4)
- Dark Brightness: Notes for myself. (2020 October 20)

# What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16?

October 23, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An examination of a woman's desire towards her husband.*

**Readership:** Christians;
**Length:** 3,900 words;
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes;
**Guide to Imagery:** The Mandelbrot set illustrates the seeming complexity of the issue. The apple represents the sinful desire to usurp authority and to control. The banana represents sexual desire. The pear represents fertility. Bread represents provisioning and earning potential.

## Introduction

The English Standard Version (ESV) is a revision of the 1971 edition of the Revised Standard Version (RSV) of the Christian Bible that employs an "essentially literal" translation philosophy.  The senior editor for the Old Testament is C. John Collins, and Wayne Grudem is one of the editors.

I've only heard good things about the English Standard Version, that it is elegant, yet accurate. Imagine my surprise when I came across this passage.

> To the woman he said,
>
> "I will surely multiply your pain in childbearing;
> in pain you shall bring forth children.
> Your desire shall be contrary to* your husband,
> but he shall rule over you."
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (ESV) See full chapter.*

There is a footnote attached to the phrase "contrary to".

> * Genesis 3:16 Or *shall be toward* (see 4:7).

How does "*shall be toward*" translate into "*shall be contrary to*"?

## Approaching the Questions

It would be easy to dismiss this as a confusing passage or even a bad translation, but it would be more difficult to gain a heart understanding of the deeper truth(s) behind these words.  If we can apprehend a firm grasp of what this verse is talking about, then we are in a better position to form an opinion about what it means, and the accuracy of the translation.

So here, I pose the following questions to be addressed in the remainder of this essay.

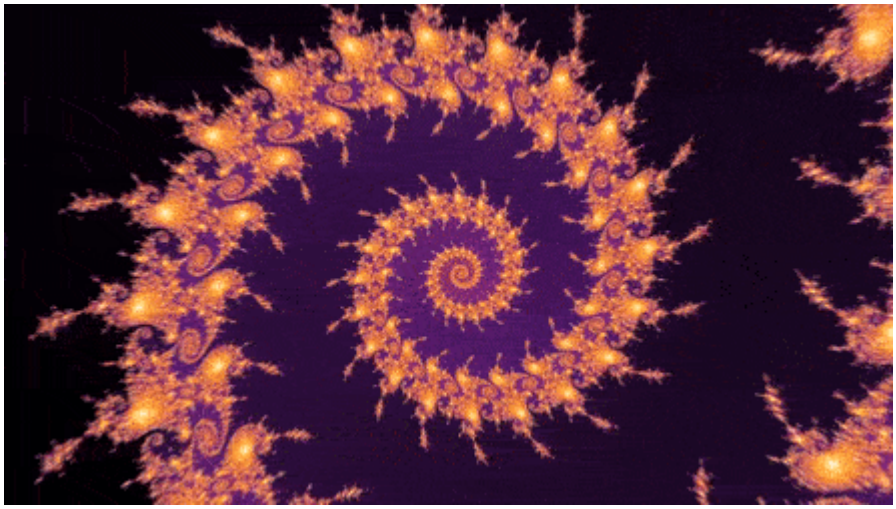
What is the nature of the *desire* referenced in Genesis 3:16b?

1. That women desire their husbands emotionally and/or sexually.
2. That women desire to control their husbands.

Another hot question concerning the latter part of verse 16 is this: Is a woman's desire toward her husband a consequence of the fall, or is God merely affirming that this will remain unchanged?  The first half of the verse suggests that it is a consequence.

I have noticed a subtle connotation that has appeared (in Protestantism especially, but maybe in other ordinations too), which is that *desire* itself is wrong, sinful, or a consequence of the fall.

So the final question is this: Is the ESV's account of Genesis 3:16 a complete and accurate translation?



## Comparison to Other Translations

I compared this to other translations to get a better feel of the meaning.  I found that there are actually two different ideas floating around in the majority of these translations.  The word desire is translated as either a sexual desire, or a desire to control.  This might explain why there is so much discussion and debate about the applied meaning of these verses within Christendom.

Some translations were poignantly obvious about which of these two interpretations was adopted…

The Living Bible suggests a livid sexual desire.

> Then God said to the woman, "You shall bear children in intense pain and suffering; yet even so, **you shall welcome your husband's affections,** and he shall be your master."
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (TLB)*

The Contemporary English Version includes the word "*still*" suggesting that a woman's

desire was present pre-fall.

> Then the Lord said to the woman, “You will suffer terribly when you give birth. **But you will still desire your husband,** and he will rule over you.”
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (CEV)*

The New English Translation specifically uses the word *control*.

> To the woman he said, “I will greatly increase your labor pains; with pain you will give birth to children. **You will want to control your husband,** but he will dominate you.”
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (NET)*

The New Living Translation also uses the word *control*.

> Then he said to the woman, “I will sharpen the pain of your pregnancy, and in pain you will give birth. **And you will desire to control your husband,** but he will rule over you.”
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (NLT)*

The Expanded Bible inserts an inline note to specify that this is a desire for control.

> Then God said to the woman, “I will ·cause you to have much trouble [*or* increase your pain] ·when you are pregnant [in childbearing], and when you give birth to children, you will have great pain. You will greatly desire [[c]the word implies a desire to control; 4:7] your husband, but he will rule over you.”
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (EXB)*

Interestingly, I found that the older translations are suggestive of a sexual desire, but the newer translations make it out to be a desire to control the husband.

-

-

*Older women prefer bananas for the potassium. Younger women reach for the apple.*
A few translations had a different take altogether.

The Message suggests a joyful submission.

> He told the Woman: “I’ll multiply your pains in childbirth; you’ll give birth to your babies in pain. **You’ll want to please your husband,** but he’ll lord it over you.”
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (MSG)*

The New International Reader’s Version adopts a poetic stance.

> The Lord God said to the woman, “I will increase your pain when you give birth. You will be in great pain when you have children. **You will long for your husband.** And he will rule over you.
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (NIRV)*

Of interesting note, the International Standard Version translates desire as trust!

> He told the woman, “I’ll greatly increase the pain of your labor during childbirth. It will be painful for you to bear children, **since your trust is turning toward your husband,** and he will dominate you.”
>
> *Genesis 3:16 (ISV)*

Aside from the few translations that are unique, most of these translations interpret the word *desire* as either for sex/affection or for control.  But the meaning is totally different. Which one is it?  Or is it both?

So after surveying all these translations, we are no closer to the answers. However, I realized that I didn’t understand this passage as well as I had assumed. I realized that

Genesis 3:15-17 is a very important verse that serves as a foundational of our conceptual understanding of (1) women, (2) the relationship between men and women, and (3) marriage. Therefore, it is imperative for us to get it right.  So this pushed me to dig and study further until I could find the answer.

*Which one is true?*

## Answers to Prayer

Because of the obvious variance among the many translations (and because most modern translations are conducted by Protestants), I found that I could no longer trust any English based interpretation of this verse.

Therefore, I turned to the Lord in prayer, and I asked Him these questions.  I got three answers.

1. First, I got the idea that (whenever I have any question,) if I study the scriptures inside out and it is still not clear, then it's time to pray about it and find out what it should mean to me personally.
2. Second, I realized that both interpretations have real world validity, so maybe the interpretation could be open to either meaning.
3. Third, I got the idea that the word *desire* may not be limited to be a transitive verb, but may simply be an intransitive verb or even a noun describing a generalized state of neediness and insecurity. As such, this desire could be expressed in many ways, not just the two I identified. All humans have desire at the root of our nature, but women much more so.

*Bananas make women smile!*

## Examination of the Original Hebrew

I went back to the original Hebrew using BibleHub.  The word translated as *desire* only occurs once in Genesis 3:16. An inflection appears twice in Genesis 4:7 and Song of Solomon 7:10.

In the other two places, it shows up with a contextual meaning that suggests one each of the two meanings. In Genesis 4:7 it clearly refers to sin as a being or a force that desires to control us. In the Song of Solomon 7:10 it is obvious that it refers to a sexual/marital desire.

Several Bible commentators, as well as Grudem, have explored the analogy between Genesis 3:16 and 4:7. One commenter at Dalrock, RPC, summed up this analogy quite succinctly [emphasis mine].

> "Grudem's comments point out something I never realized before. The parallel between Genesis 3:16 and Genesis 4:7 is striking:
>
> *3:16: Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.*
>
> *4:7: If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.*
>
> Fascinating. The logical parallel is between the woman and sin. **The woman is not the victim, she is the usurper.**

> Now, if only we could get a pastor to preach this passage in front of a congregation, instead of making arguments behind closed doors…"

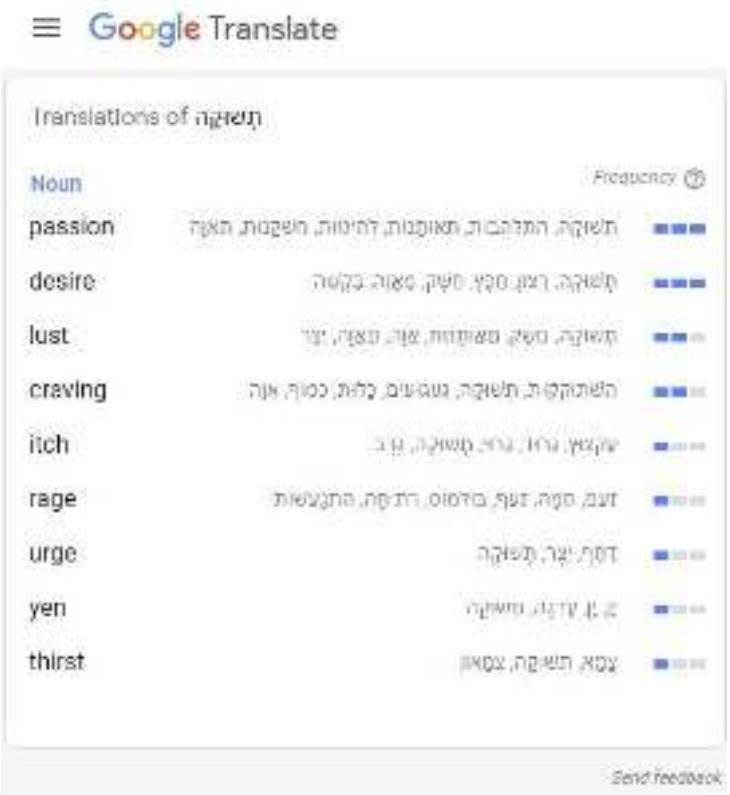
*Men prefer bananas. Women want the bread.*

> "I've read some interpretations of Genesis 3:16 that agree that "desire" suggests the woman will be tempted to usurp her husband. However, some go on to say that "he shall rule over thee" means that the husband will be similarly tempted to take his authority to the extreme and become oppressive. In other words, they try to spin the verse so it's not just focused on the woman's rebellion. It also creates an opening for the "sin of being a doormat" theology.
>
> The parallel with 4:7 creates some problems with this interpretation. In 4:7 the desire that sin has for Cain is clearly negative, a desire to conquer and subdue him. But, is Cain "ruling over" sin also negative? Is it wrong for Cain to exercise authority over sin, even in an extreme or oppressive way? Clearly the intent in 4:7 is to describe Cain's rule as being positive, not a result of his sinful nature. The aspiration of that rule is TOTAL.
>
> So, 4:7 seems to reinforce the idea that the main problem described in 3:16 is the wife's rebellious heart, not the husband's oppressive leadership.
>
> Also, if husbands ruling their wives oppressively is such an important sin, why do Jesus, Paul, or any of the early church fathers fail to mention it? Why don't they warn husbands to be careful not to oppress their wives? Instead, we have the opposite. The emphasis is on *extreme submission* on the part of the wife, *in everything*. Clearly being a "doormat" was not a significant concern for Paul.
>
> Now, dwelling with your wife in love and understanding likely excludes a domineering approach, but this is a problem for such a small percentage of men,

> it’s not even worth a mention in scripture.”
>
> *RPC’s comments at Dalrock (2016 November 22)*

I think a connection could be made between these three verses (Genesis 3:16; 4:7, and Song of Solomon 7:10):  Your sin wants to screw you over just like a woman wants to screw her husband (in every connotation imaginable).

During my study of the Hebrew, I snuck over to Google Translate and entered the Hebrew word for desire (תְּשׁוּקָתֵךְ) given in the passage at Biblehub. Lo and behold, look what came up!




*This is not a matter of doubt.*

## The Word of a Jewish Rabbi / Native Speakers of Hebrew

> “The word in question here is t’shookatecha, often translated ‘your desire’ or ‘your longing’. It is a word that stems from the root ‘shook’, from which we get the Hebrew words for ‘market’ or ‘thigh’, also the word for a ‘mass movement of horses or locusts’.
>
> And so the idea behind the most basic meaning of this root word for longing or desire, is a ‘strong movement in a certain direction’. Thus t’shookah, in this context, is the direction of feeling toward an objective; in other words, a striving or a longing.
>
> I don’t see anything that would indicate she will necessarily act contrary to him to oppose him. Although that doesn’t mean she won’t, but I am not sure this is a

proof text that she is destined to. If anything, Adam is chastised for listening to his wife when it was his duty to oppose her concerning the commandment which was first entrusted to him.

As far as the verse in Genesis 4:7 concerning Cain, a close reading is critical and is helpful in elucidating the meaning of the Genesis 3:16 verse, but not in the way the translators of the ESV are thinking.

According to a number of Jewish commentators, the Hebrew word t'shookah does not denote the passion of hostility, but always denotes exalted yearning; the devoted longing of love. For example, "I belong to my beloved, the devoted longing of my love" (Song of Solomon 7:7), where this same Hebrew word is used.

The meaning (concerning Adam and Eve, man and woman) does not indicate that there is to be a constant state of war between them — as if the woman is lying in wait for her husband to oppose him and act contrary to him, to overcome him…

Rather the sense is of a loving wife, who finds completion of her own existence in submission and devotion to the aspirations and agenda of her husband and in accepting and submitting to his guidance – he shall rule over her. She is not her own. Her will is subsumed by that of another, i.e. her husband".

"In the example with Cain, Cain is being admonished that sensuality does have the power to rule over him and not to underestimate its power. Nevertheless, the Hebrew sense is that it lies quietly at the door and will not enter uninvited. However, the moment he invites it to sit at his table, as it were, it will begin to feel at home with him and eventually become his master.

> The Jewish view is that G-d created the power of sensuality, not so that it should control us, but that we should control it. Its whole desire is that you should master it and guide it. Not to suppress or kill it, but rule over it and guide it. That is the purpose and mission.
>
> The idea is that when you master your sensuality, it achieves its purpose, which is why its longing is towards you. The same idea underlies the woman's desire and longing for her husband, who in turn is to rule over her and guide her.
>
> No human quality is intrinsically good or bad – moral use is a key consideration. The idea is that the relationship between man *[e.g. Cain]* and sensuality resembles the relationship between husband and wife… sensuality waits at the door and its longing and desire is towards you THAT YOU SHOULD MASTER IT AND GUIDE IT. Sensuality and woman both achieve their purpose through subordination to man… I think the editors or translators of the ESV might want to do a little more homework…"
>
> *Rabbi B's comment at Dalrock (2016 November 23)*

> אליו means "to him" not "against him". Wrong is wrong.
>
> ואליו תשוקתך והוא ימשול בך [translated as] "…and to him [your man or husband] will be your desire and he will rule over you" is not ambiguous.
>
> The simple explanation of the verse ואליו תשוקתך "to him will be your desire" has no implication of being against him. Rather it means the desire of the wife will be towards her husband. אליו "to him" is used thousands of times in the OT and it always means "towards him," never "against him". This is not a matter of doubt.
>
> *Avrahan Rosenblum's comments at Dalrock (2016 November 23)*

*Shopping around is so difficult. A woman can never make up her mind. But a little variety is…* drama!

## The Word of a Scholarly Elder

I sent an email to Ed Hurst to ask him two questions.

1. What is the original or applied meaning of *desire* in Genesis 3:16, "*Your desire will be for your husband…*"?  Is it a sexual desire or a desire to control?
2. What is the nature of this desire in Genesis 3:16? Is it a troublesome thing that is part of the curse of the fall, or is it a good thing that existed before the fall?

The next day, I found a response from Ed in my inbox.  He wrote,

> "I didn't study Hebrew in the standard sense of a translator. I studied Hebrew culture and thinking. My sense is that the word in Genesis 3:16 is ambiguous, and likely means both. That would be typical of Hebrew thinking, in that there is no reason to distinguish between the two. Further, the broader Hebrew outlook on the nature of women seems to support the idea that there is little difference between either kind of desire. When a woman is righteous, it emphasizes the sexual desire she has, but that same desire can be perverted into a desire to control. Either way, she is not capable of simply ignoring men.
>
> Now for the more technical stuff: This particular word [teshuqah] appears only three times in the Hebrew texts of the Bible…"

Ed recounted most of the information I found earlier on BibleHub.  Then he adds,

> "Because of the word's rarity in the Hebrew Scripture, there's no grounds for pinning it down as being itself either good or bad. Rather, I take it as something that was wired in by Creation, but perverted by the Curse. Thus, my suggestion is that it could take a good direction or a bad one. Based on my understanding of psychology, both the academic and clinical background, along with the pastoral experience I've had, I doubt it's easily untangled in women today. A woman with a pure desire is something we understand easily enough, but finding one that doesn't suffer from the temptation to control is nigh impossible. But that a woman is drawn to manliness is hardly in dispute."

*Banana, banana, Copacabaña!* Carmen Miranda (1947)

In addition, Ed wrote a post on this question.

> "The Hebrew word for "desire" is translated variously into English, but it seems to go in two different directions: either she will have a sexual lust for him, or a lust to control him.
>
> But that's not how Hebrew language works. One of the biggest flaws in textual analysis and expository writing about the Bible is the failure of Western scholars to embrace the Hebrew outlook. It tends to be what we call "gestalt" thinking, that the meaning of the instance depends entirely on the broader understanding of the whole. You cannot compartmentalize or slice-n-dice anything in Hebrew Scripture. Hebrew language is inherently parabolic and symbolic by nature, and is meant to provoke your heart-led consciousness. You are supposed to weigh things against your convictions and your broader desire for peace with God."

This corresponds with the first answer to my prayers.

> "Is this a case where Eve, symbolizing all womanhood, will have a sexual desire for her man, or is this a case of her desire to control him? There is a lot hanging on this question, since it arises from a very highly debated point of theology for the entirety of Western Church History. Does this suggest something that surprises no one, in that humans are wired with a sexual desire from Creation itself? Or does this imply that the Curse of the Fall will make her wish to control her man? In Hebrew thinking, both are quite true."

This corresponds with the second answer to my prayers.

> "…the word in Genesis 3:16 is intentionally ambiguous because it means both.

> Eve's natural pure desire for Adam had been perverted in the encounter with Satan to become a desire for control. Adam's failure is part of the gestalt here. His distraction from the fundamental task of moral guardianship encouraged Eve to exercise an authority that was not hers to wield. And her inherent weakness in moral things, being as she is wired to follow and not lead, was part of the whole downfall of both."
>
> *Radix Fidem:* Lust for Sex or Control? *(2020 October 12)*

Ed's post answered my second question very well (i.e. *What is the nature of this desire?*), and I think this was the aspect that was making me very confused. I had the mindset that it was an either/or answer, but it's both — desire existed pre-fall, but was corrupted by the fall.

*I'm tired of bananas. I want to have something* different!

# Conclusions

In this post, I've discussed several questions. Here, I'll reiterate these questions and provide brief answers.

**Question 1:** What is the applied meaning of the word "*desire*" in Genesis 3:16? "*Your desire will be for your husband…*" Is this a sexual desire or a desire to control him?

Reviewing the sources of opinions…

- Those supporting the idea that it is a *desire to control*: Wayne Grudem; Novaseeker;
- Those supporting the idea that it is a *sexual desire*: Editors of older translations; Rabbinical scholars; Several noteworthy Bible commentators;
- Those supporting the idea that both interpretations are valid: Deep Strength; Ed Hurst;

**Short Answer:** The scriptures are not specific. It suggests a sexual desire, but it could be interpreted according to a specific context, including a desire to control.

**Question 2:** What is the ontological nature of this desire in Genesis 3:16? Is it a troublesome thing that is part of the curse of the fall, or is it a good thing that existed before the fall?

**Short Answer:** Both are true.  Desire existed pre-fall, but was corrupted by the fall.

**Question 3:** Is desire itself wrong, sinful, or a consequence of the fall?

**Short Answer:** No, desire is an inherent part of human nature that was present before the fall.  But the nature and the intention of desire were corrupted as a result of the fall.

**Question 4:** Is the ESV's account of Genesis 3:16 a complete and accurate translation?

**Short Answer:** The ESV's translation of Genesis 3:16 is extremely specific compared to the original Hebrew, and therefore allows readers to overlook or ignore any other nuances of meaning that might faithfully apply, including the one that native speakers of Hebrew emphatically insist is the correct interpretation.

The specific interpretation used in the ESV paints women as being contentious and disagreeable, and it completely bypasses any suggestion that a woman's desire for her husband could be (or should be) sexual in nature.  It also adumbrates any of the wider possibilities.

**Verdict:** The ESV's interpretation of Genesis 3:16 is not entirely wrong, but it is myopic and therefore incomplete.  As it is now worded, it should not be made part of the permanent version.

*The ESV has no bananas in Genesis 3:16!*

# Related

Arguments based on Genesis 3:16 have come up around the blogosphere quite a few times.  Here are a few.

- Artisanal Toad's Hall: The Reason Feminists Don't Talk About Eve (2016 May 22)
- Practical Theology for Women (Wendy Alsup and Hannah Anderson): Toward a Better Reading: Reflections on the Permanent Changes to the Text of Genesis 3:16 in the ESV – Part 1 (2016 September 26); Part 2 (2016 September 28); Part 3 (2016 September 30);
  *Note: Blogger/lay theologian Wendy Alsup vehemently opposes the Grudem/Foh/ESV interpretation, contending that the woman's "desire" in Gen. 3:16 is an idolatrous desire for her husband to meet all her needs which, when he can't do it, becomes a source of conflict.*
- Theological Miscellany (Matt Lynch): Contrary Women: Genesis 3:16b in the (now non-) Permanent ESV (2016 October 3)
- Dalrock: A big win for Grudem. (2016 November 22)
  *Note: The comments are rich with insights.*
- Full Metal Patriarchy: The DWC Files #2: Wilson vs. Genesis 3:16 (2020 September 26)
- Insanity Bytes: Mary, Mary, Quite Contrary (2020 October 19)

# Birds of One Feather Flock Together

October 26, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A theory of attraction based on the spiritual state of the heart.*

**Readership:** All; Christians; Singles;
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, "soft-hearted" means living in continual communion with the spiritual wisdom and discernment offered by a heart led awareness of the spiritual world. It does not mean wimpy, effeminate, chivalrous, nor "nice". "Hard-hearted" follows the Biblical description of the term, which means being in the habit of relying primarily on one's own reason and sense of personal justice, and thereby ignoring those things which are spiritually discerned.

## Introduction

In a previous post, Looking at the Essentials (2020 June 12), I discussed how single Christians have to consider their spiritual constitution as well as their carnal nature in order to know one's self more thoroughly.

One of the higher purposes of this introspection is to better identify a potential spouse who might offer a deeper, more fulfilling, and more sanctifying connection in marriage.

This post goes further into analyzing the spiritual aspects and presents a theory based on my own experience and my observations of others.

## The Heart-Based Theory of Attraction

Here, I will assume that people tend to form relationships more easily with those who share similar values and who communicate on the same spiritual wavelength. For proof

of this, all you have to do is look at how cliques form within any group.  Did you ever wonder why people gravitate into these cliques?  People don't make a conscious decision about which clique to join.  It just comes out that way.  And after cliques form, there's a pecking order that becomes manifested.  No one joins a clique thinking that he/she wants to be the AMOG, or the queen bee, or the butt of all the jokes, or whatever his/her role is in the clique.  It just comes out that way.  There's something deeper and more fundamental that cements these people together and causes them to assert specific roles in the group.

This same phenomenon happens with intersexual attraction too. People tend to be attracted to certain people and not others.  Those who are hard hearted tend to be primarily attracted to the evolutionary indicators of health, fitness, and fertility that have been discussed in the Manosphere over the past decade. (For the purposes of discussion, I'll call this a *Carnal Attraction*.)

Those who are soft-hearted consider these things as well, but they also have a deeper personal awareness of "fit" and overall compatibility. They are more aware of how the other person affects their emotional health and spiritual growth. They may also recognize a larger purpose for being in relationship with a particular person. (I'll refer to this as a *Spiritual Attraction*.)

A more mature person will prioritize the discernment of these deeper truths of identity in a Spiritual Attraction, and assign greater credence to this kind of relationship.  Some people call this type of fit a "true" attraction, or a "true" relationship.

For example, when two married couples first meet, they usually exchange stories of how they met their spouse (viz. their Meet Cute experiences). The underlying motivation for discussing this subject is to ascertain the nature, strength, and purpose of the other

couple's relationship. This can often help them understand the couple much faster and better.

## Interpreting Some Commonly Heard Terminology

As a praxeology, we often see women size up men based on the table below. A description follows (in green text).

The feminine conception of a man, based on his SMV and the spiritual state of his heart

| SMV | Soft Hearted, Humble, Believing, Trusting | Hard Hearted, Proud, Cynical, Distrustful |
|---|---|---|
| Low | (Invisible) | Creep |
| Middle | Nice guy; friend zone; | Cad |
| High | Hunk | Chad |
| All | Charming ↔ Charismatic | Careless ↔ Cunning |

https://sigmaframe.wordpress.com/

According to this conceptualization, the type of man a particular woman is attracted to depends, in part, on the spiritual state of her own heart.

Soft-hearted women should naturally find soft-hearted men preferable, whereas hard-hearted, fleshly-minded wimmin would be drawn to cads for Tingles.

Granted, this correlation is greatly oversimplified for the sake of clarity.  I know many readers will object to the real-world accuracy of these assertions, and I am sure there are exceptions in the real world, but this assessment might explain much of the seemingly bizarre attraction that we often see, as well as why some other couples seem to be perfect together.

When you understand that the respective partners in a relationship choose each other for specific reasons, then you can begin to appreciate how they are (or fail to be) perfect together.  If you can't understand what that reason is, or if you disagree about the value of that reason, then you will not be able to understand why certain people get together.

# A Speculum in the Mirror

It seems like good, solid marriages are hard to come by these days. When we find one, we might ask ourselves how they got so lucky.

But this is not due to blind luck. These people must have had a deeper sense of self-awareness and they knew themselves and what was of primordial importance to their lives.  They were also able to identify something within the soul of the other person which resonated harmoniously with their own soul.  Thus, as a result of their discernment of the spiritual implications, they were able to make a better choice. The common term for this approach is *wisdom*, but wisdom requires a level of discernment that a hard hearted person does not, and cannot have.

For those who find themselves having perpetual bad luck in love, it may very well be a result of the lack of discernment and wisdom. If a man finds that he is continuously attracted to cold, calculating, hard-hearted, sizzling hot wimmin, then this might be an indicator that he is hard core himself.

Likewise, women who are irresistibly drawn to Harvey Wallbangers, even though they know he'll toss them aside the next morning, are relying totally on visceral cues of carnal attraction, and have no awareness that a deeper and more satisfying form of emotional connection is possible.

I experienced this phenomenon myself for many years, and I was always so frustrated that I couldn't attract a woman whom I considered to be marriage worthy. It wasn't until after many years (and a couple marriages) that I realized that I was hard-hearted, and that I was subconsciously attracted to hard-hearted wimmin. This contributed greatly to my difficulties in finding an appropriate person to marry, and building a stable marriage. Since I discovered the Heart-Led Way to interact with life, the nature of these blunders have become more apparent to me.

*Like it or not, ex-Prince Harry had his reasons for choosing to marry Meghan Markle. But does he (really) know what those reasons are?*

## Conclusions

One proposition that has been offered in this post is that people choose their friends, lovers, partners, and spouses for a reason.  Unfortunately, it is rather common for people to enter into relationships without any awareness of what that reason is.  As a result, people are unaware of the kind of relationship it can possibly become and are likely to become disappointed or frustrated because of the inevitable disconnect between expectations and reality.  I will posit that this is a common cause of divorce.

We can safely presume that any relationship formed between two people who are hard-hearted will not yield the maximum spiritual benefits that might be obtained through a relationship, but instead will lead to one (or both) engaging in dysfunctional relationship patterns with the aim of gratifying the desires of the flesh. A profuse dedication to being spiritually obedient to God’s Law might ameliorate much of the pain and dysfunction, but this approach is difficult and unlikely to occur, nor will it yield the full cornucopia of marital satisfaction that God intends.

On the other hand, being soft-hearted brings an added dimension of spiritual awareness which can offer one a great deal of wisdom in choosing a relationship partner. This discernment can also help one detect what kind of potential the relationship might have, before one gets too far into it. Choosing a partner who is compatible, not only in the flesh (e.g. personality, habits, socioeconomic level, SMV parity), but also in the spirit (e.g. having mutual values, a similar life purpose, and a shared source of joy), has the potential to produce a satisfying relationship that possesses the vital essentials necessary

to weather the years together.

I welcome any thoughts, additional insights, and constructive criticism that the readers may have to offer.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019 April 7)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Call of the Deep (2020 October 5)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Young Men – The Cool Kids (2020 October 22)

# Patheological Weddingsday – Leithart's Myths of Purity

October 28, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A sampling platter of the Old Testament Levitical Laws.*

**Readership:** Christians;
**Reader's Note:** For the discerning, Leithart's post has a familiar spirit.

## Introduction

In his post, Peter Leithart's Side Effects (2020 October 8), Deep Strength brought to our attention a piece written by Peter Leithart at Theopolis. Of note, our discussion of this article came to the conclusion that Leithart is channeling Boomer Theology, which is essentially Complementarianism.

I also observed that Leithart has a penchant for "sexual mystery" (his words) as something that should not be "dispelled". Not to rant about Boomers, but they have done a grand job at passing that "sexual mystery" down to succeeding generations. Now, our 21st century ignorance of this knowledge has not made us any more righteous nor happy, but instead, it has made us more impotent and imbecilic when it comes to interactions between the sexes. We now call this pathetic state, being Blue Pilled, among other, less polite monikers.

After looking around in my study notes on the Purity Movement, I found that Leithart wrote three articles about the Purity Movement at Patheos. The fact that he wrote for theologically pathetic Patheos makes me even more uneasy about his doctrinal beliefs.

This post will examine the first one, entitled Myths of Purity (2017 October 12). In this post, Leithart kicks around a few Biblical concepts about uncleanness. His references suggest that he is quite well read, but his hermeneutics of these topics are banal.

*Reformed Presbyterian Pastor, Dr. Peter Leithart.*

## Myth #1: Uncleanness is “dirtiness”.

> “Though there is some overlap between “dirt” and “impurity,” the latter has a specific significance. If we take Mary Douglas’s definition of dirt as “matter out of place,” then the overlap is stronger. But Douglas’s definition assumes that impurity is a systemic issue, not a matter of “ickiness”.”

A couple problems already…

- No citation for Douglas’s work was given. I had not heard of Mary Douglas, so I had to look it up. I presume he is referring to Prof. D. M. Douglas’ 1966 opus magnum in anthropology, *Purity and Danger: An Analysis of Concepts of Pollution and Taboo*.
- Leithart quoted Douglas’ definition of *dirt*, but not *impurity*. Maybe he is assuming that they are the same thing, but they are not.

To add my own comment on this, impurity *is* a matter of “ickiness”, but it is more than simply physical ickiness. It also includes visceral, social, sexual, and spiritual ickiness. I covered these topics in two previous posts.

- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Unclean? (2018 December 2)
- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Defiled? (2018 December 9)

In my studies of these topics, I came to the conclusion that the main difference between being unclean and being defiled, is that being defiled is a rather permanent state of being unclean, meaning that the person or object cannot be made clean again through washing

or other rituals.

> "Exodus 30:17-21 might be brought in as evidence to the contrary. Priests had to wash their hands and feet in the laver before they went before the altar or entered the tabernacle. That indeed suggests that dirt in and of itself is a defilement, and that the priests would have been unclean if they had failed to do this. Yet there is nothing in the Levitical law that requires lay Israelites to wash before approaching the tabernacle. Perhaps this was taken for granted, but the omission is significant. It indicates that if uncleanness is dirt, it's a special type of dirt."

His argument is still not clear, but I can see that Leithart is schmoozing the two concepts of unclean and defiled as meaning the same thing — *only the dirt is different!* (Maybe he supports the "magic dirt" hypothesis about immigration.) Not surprising, because this is a common assumption. A lot of people argued with me when I argued that there must be a difference between the two.

I'm no expert in Greek or Hebrew, so I can't get into this much deeper with any certainty. If any knowledgeable reader would care to dig into this any further, here is a list of words on BibleHub to get you started (and there might be more that I missed). All these words are translated into English as unclean, defiled, debased, impure, polluted, unwashed, etc., and I'm sure every one of these words carries a unique nuance or special context that has been lost in the translation. Why else would there be so many different words if it was all the same idea? Are we to believe that these are all synonyms?

| **Hebrew** | **Greek** |
|---|---|
| 1351. gaal | 169. akathartos |
| 1352. goel | 449. aniptos |

2490c. chalal
2610. chaneph
2930. tame
2931. tame
2932. tum'ah
2936. tanaph
3799. katham
5079. niddah
5953. alal
6031. anah
2840. koinoó
3392. miainó
3435. molunó
4510. rhupoó
4695. spiloó
5351. phtheiró

Anyway, the point of Exodus 30:17-21 is that the priests were not to come into the sanctuary dirty. Washing was necessary because in those days, traveling along the road to the temple invariably made people dusty and dirty. According to my understanding of unclean and defiled, not washing would have left the priests unclean, but would not have made them defiled.

> "Not every type of gross material that we dirty "dirty" *[sic]* is unclean in the Levitical sense. Deuteronomy 23:9-14 requires the Israelites to dig a latrine outside the war camp, because Yahweh dwells in the camp and moves through it. Israel is not to leave any "thing of nakedness" exposed in the camp (v. 14). Yet a soldier who uses the toilet outside the camp and covers it up, will immediately return to the camp. He hasn't been made unclean by feces or urination."

This is standard protocol for field camps, both military and civilian. Even dogs don't doo doo in the dog house.

Concerning his last sentence, feces does make one unclean. To make my point, stepping in poop might be funny (unclean), but stepping on a used maxipad is never funny (defiled).

Concerning verse 14, I don't know what translation he's using. Only the Young's Literal Translation uses the word "*nakedness*", but it doesn't say "*thing of nakedness*". All other translations use the words filthy, indecent, offensive, shameful, or unclean.

But overall, he's making a distinction between unclean and defiled, which contradicts his earlier suggestion, and confirms mine. Actually, I think he has not made any distinction between these terms as I have.

> "Human beings contract uncleanness by emissions from the body (Leviticus 15), but not every emission from the body defiles."

I can agree on that. Leviticus 15 states that the emissions that are defiling are semen, menstruation, and purulence.

*This image is incorrect. Turkey is unclean, according to Levitical Law.*

## Myth #2: God gave purity rules for reasons of health and hygiene.

> "Nothing in the food laws suggests that foods are prohibited because of the dirty or unhealthy habits of the animal, or the unhealthy character of their meat. The pig is off limits because, though it divides the hoof, it doesn't chew the cud. Sheep can be gross too, but they are not only clean but sacrificial animals.
>
> Shrimp and shellfish are not prohibited because they are bottom feeders or because they are scavengers. They're prohibited because they lack scales and fins. After the Maccabean revolt, Jewish tradition, exalted the pig into the model of the unclean animal but that is an historical "accident"."

I don't believe this is totally a myth. Health and hygiene may not have been the express purpose of the Levitical regulations, but health and hygiene did come as a benefit.

> "Nor are other forms of impurity related to health concerns. Lepers are isolated and quarantined, it is said, to prevent the disease from spreading. There are several problems with this. Biblical leprosy is not the same as modern leprosy. It is more like psoriasis than Hanson's disease."

I disagree. In ancient times, it may have been difficult to distinguish between a case of dermal lesions and a terminal case of Hanson's disease, especially in the early stage of infection, so they had to take precautions with all. So all kinds of gross skin diseases were lumped into a general category of leprosy, or rather, suspected leprosy.

> "Further, when a "leper" turns completely white, when he is completely covered with the white swelling of his leprosy, he is declared clean automatically

> (Leviticus 13:13). If the laws are concerned with contagion, it's odd that the leper is pronounced healthy when his body is entirely taken over by the disease."

The text is definitely confusing, and he is not making it any less so. I'm not a medical expert, but I imagine that leprous sores turn white when the infected tissue becomes necrotic and desquamates, indicating a remission of the infection.

## Myth #3: Israelites in a state of uncleanness were pariahs and outcasts, excluded from the daily run of social life.

> "Uncleanness prevents a person from approaching the sanctuary. It doesn't prevent anyone from living a normal life."

No, uncleanness prevents a person from glorifying God in the sanctuary. Going back to Exodus 30:17-21, if a priest delivered a sermon in his gardening clothes, it would be sacrilegious. A high priest doing this should be dismissed. In the Old Testament, God dismissed him personally, and permanently.

BTW, how many preachers have you seen deliver a message while wearing a T shirt and tattered blue jeans or jogging sweats? The Washington D.C. area has had them for the past 25 years.

-

-


> "A woman wasn't expelled from her home during her period, nor was she prohibited from contact with others. She and her husband could continue to sleep in the same bed, though they were prohibited from having intercourse.
>
> Her husband would become unclean, as would most of the rest of her family. They would have to go through rites of cleansing, perhaps every night the woman was menstruating. It would be an inconvenience, especially if there were several adult women in the house (think Tevye). But there would be no ostracism, exclusion, or expulsion."

Maybe it's not a rejection, but a woman on her period *is* somewhat of an outcast. Using the analogy, a used maxipad is defiled. A person or thing that touches that maxipad is unclean.

> "There seem to be some exceptions. Lepers are sent out of the camp (Numbers 5:1-3), along with all people with discharges and people contaminated by corpses, But the camp has a certain degree of holiness to it. The ark is in the

> midst, and Israel is organized around it. This isn't a precedent for exclusion from daily life, but exclusion from the presence of God."

This passage actually goes against his argument. And I'm not buying that last line. God is present everywhere. A person's sin, not geographical location, is what excludes one from the presence of God.

> "What about lepers after Israel entered the land? 2nd Kings 7 indicates that the lepers were put outside the city. And this is perhaps implied by the law: A leprous house was dismantled and taken out of the city, so perhaps we can infer that a leprous person was also removed from the city. Behind that, perhaps, is the notion of a city as holy space."

Leithart's cursory review could be misleading. If we take the time to read Leviticus 13 and 14, which cover the Levitical regulations for leprous people, garments, objects, and homes, we find that razing the building was the very last resort to be rid of a house "plague" (presumably some type of mold or fungus).

> "And, finally, we can't be certain that the treatment of lepers in 2nd Kings 7 is just. After all, they are being excluded from Samaria, not Jerusalem, and Samaria is a city populated by idols. Perhaps the fact that the lepers are put outside the city is a sign of the injustice of the northern kingdom, which would only heighten the irony when the lepers save the city by discovering the abandoned Aramean camp."

Now he's passing retroactive judgment on the social justice of Samaria during the Iron Age, and using this as an excuse as to why #3 is a myth. Overall, it's not convincing. He doesn't tie this little story back to the main topic of uncleanness. The article ends there

without any conclusion, leaving the reader confused and dissatisfied.

## Conclusions

In summary of this post, Leithart has made several errors.

- His writing style is that of an authority, but the substance of his writing does not carry the power of that authority.
- He took snippets of ideas from several passages about uncleanness, but failed to explain any of them within context.
- He fails to offer specific definitions to the concepts he builds his arguments on.
- He extrapolated certain passages to mean something beyond what is implied in scripture.
- As a result, he ends up making some pretty extreme statements that have little applicable value.
- His arguments flitter across several ideas, and as a whole, fail to explain why the propositions are myths.

Leithart's post is like a rough draft that got published before it was finished.  It was painful to read, and difficult to concentrate. Maybe he had some idea of what he was writing about, but he failed to make those ideas clear, and show how they could reinforce his arguments.  Thus, it creates more confusion than illumination.

If I could believe that Leithart is cunning enough to have adopted an old media strategy of abusing a topic in order to trivialize it, then my best guess is that this post is intended to convince readers that the Old Testament Law is no longer valid, or even ridiculous, or that maintaining purity is a fool's errand.

<Looks again at Leithart's photo>

No way.  Leithart's post was only intended as clickbait, reading fodder, or to fulfill a quota.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – What is Purity Actually About? (2020 September 23)

# Data on Marriage and how No Fault Divorce turned marriage into a revolving door.

October 30, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

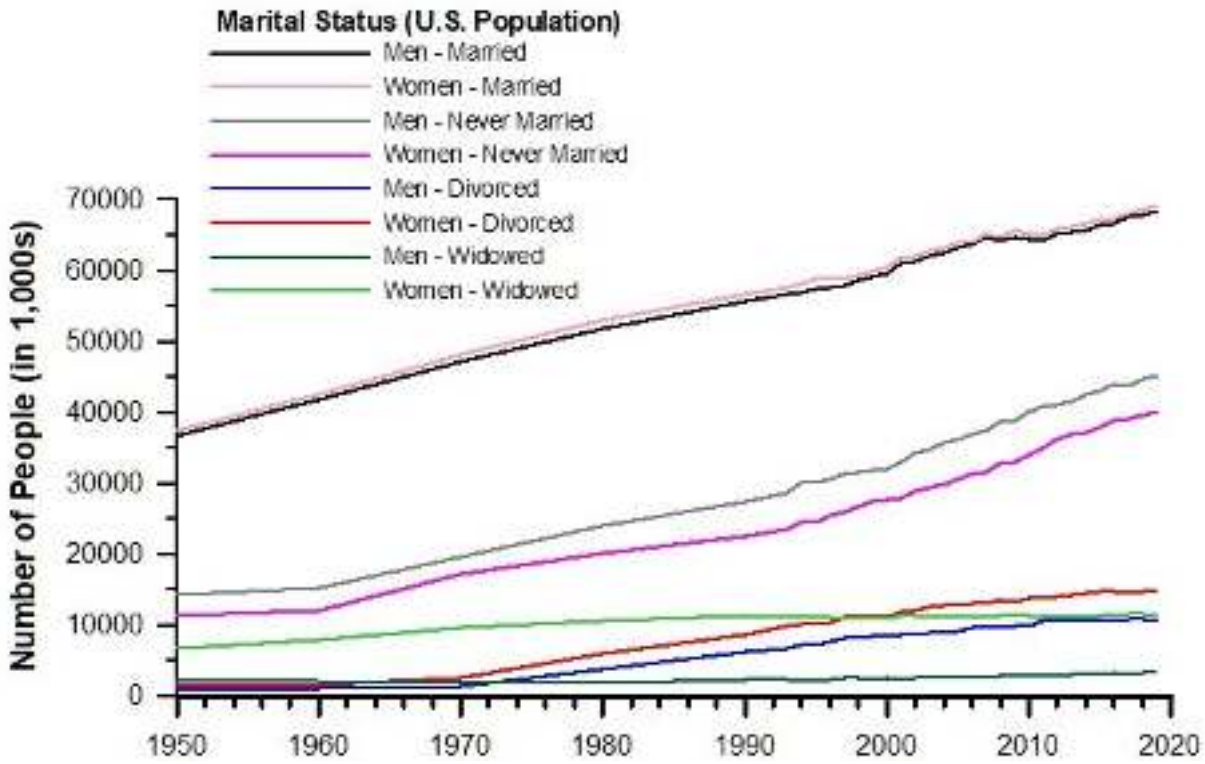
---

*Reviewing the effects of the pill (ca. 1960) and No Fault Divorce legislation (ca. 1970) as shown in the data.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Data

I was browsing some data tables for marriage at the U.S. Census website.  It's hard to see trends from looking at raw data, so I made a graph showing the marital status of Americans since 1950.



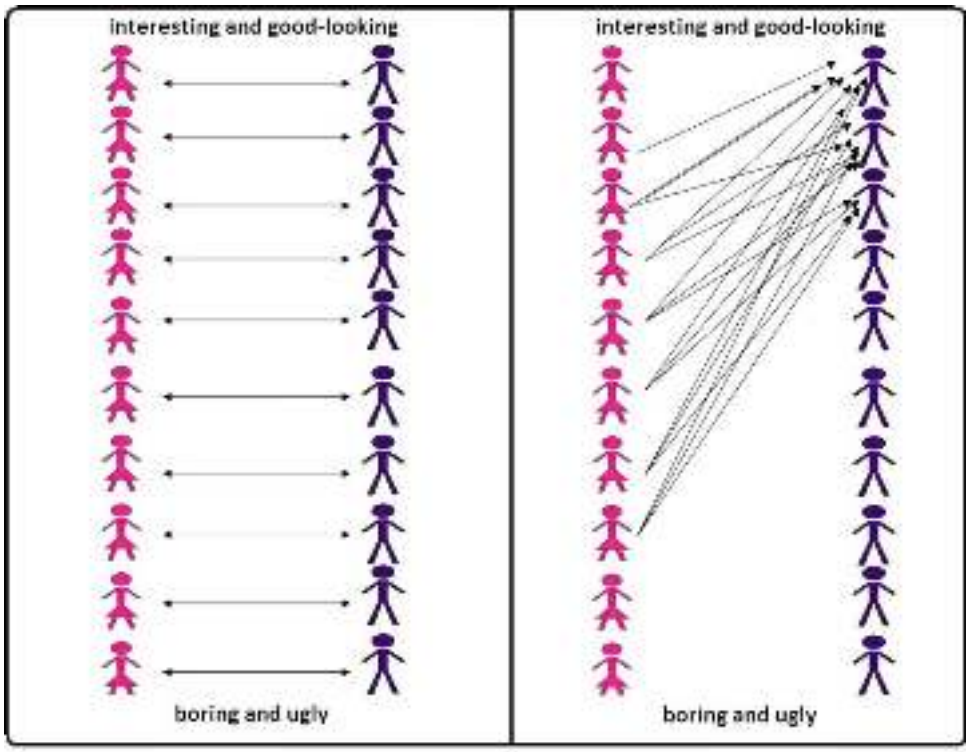

This graph tells us a lot about marriage over the last 70 years.

First of all, marriage has remained fairly steady since 1950. But when we consider that the total population was increasing exponentially, not linearly as the married data shows, it would seem that marriage has been in slow decline.

The decreasing ratio of widows is presumably because of the increasing life span and better living / working conditions, especially for men.

There has always been a larger percentage of never married men than never married women. This outweighs other factors such as the positive female sex ratio in the total

population data, and the significantly greater number of widows than widowers. This reveals that women strongly prefer to marry a very small class of high value men. In a word, hypergamy.




The rise of hypergamy.

The unmarried population reached an all-time low around 1960. Right about this time, hormonal contraceptive pills made their debut.  After this, the number of unmarried people rose steadily, and increased more drastically during the mid to late 1990s. I presume this is a direct result of introducing the pill, because the pill effectively removed the primary motivation for people to marry before having sex, and transformed sex into a FUNgible commodity.  *"Free Love"*, and all that.

*No Fault Divorce* (NFD, AKA frivolent divorce, or "Frivorce") legislation swept the nation around 1970, and this shows up in the data. Starting in 1970, the proportion of divorced people began to grow. This trend continued until it started to level off somewhat in the mid to late 1990s.

We might question why the number of divorced people leveled off in the mid to late 1990s. This might be understood when we see that the number of never marrieds took a slight uptick around the same period. In essence, people were choosing to remain single, or waiting until later in life, presumably in order to pursue ~~an education~~ a postporniscuous* season of singularity.  This phenomenon was explained by Dalrock, More grim news for carousellers hoping to jump at the last minute. (2012/11/24).

What happened in the mid-1990s that would cause this?  It is probably because The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model became the norm among young Gen Xers at that time. It was celebrated and inspired by the insanely popular TV sitcom Friends, which debuted on 1994/9/22 and ran for 10 years. This, coupled with the almost total

disappearance of wholesome family shows which had been popular since the mid 1950s, reveals that there was a shift in life expectations for young women.

*Cast of the TV sitcom, Friends, the archetype of "Free Love", 90s style. Most young adults coveted the glorified lifestyle of cohabitation and promiscuity that was depicted, but few actually attained it.*

## Never Married vs. Unmarried Divorced

For the unmarried divorced and never married data, there is an ever widening chasm between men and women since 1970.

When we compare never married men and women, the number of never married men is growing faster compared to the number of never married women.  In effect, more women got married, and some men married more than once. Again, hypergamy.

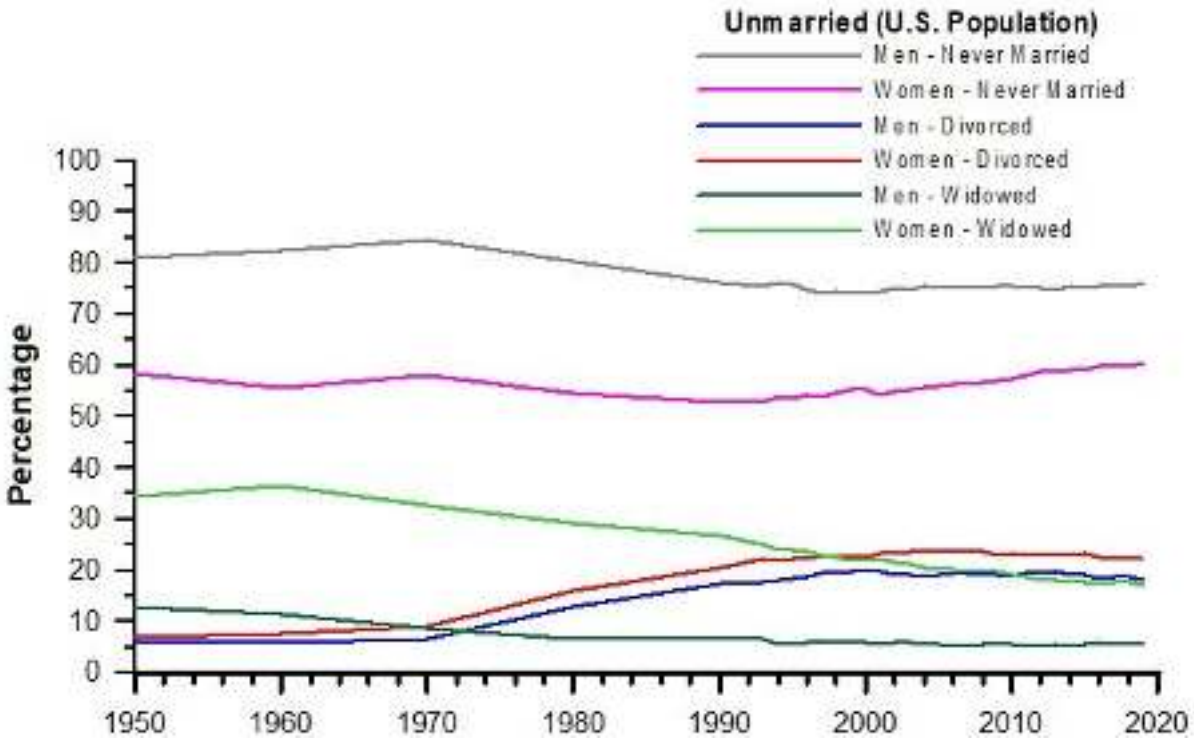
When we compare the unmarried divorced men and women, the number of divorced women is increasing faster than the number of divorced men.  This seems to imply that (some) men have a greater likelihood of remaining married. But in reality, this means that men can find another wife after a divorce more easily than women can find a replacement hubby.

So what we see here is that women are postporning* marriage, and are getting divorced, but many of these women are unable to remarry.  As a result, there are fewer never married women than men, and more divorced women than men.

# Single Women Prefer to be Divorced Women

The numbers of never marrieds and divorced have grown since 1960 and 1970, respectively, but neither of these seemed to take a bite out of the number of marriages. So what is happening here?

To flush out an answer to this question, I've picked out the data on people over the age of 15 *who are unmarried*, and separated them into 3 categories: never married, divorced, or widowed. Then I compared these groups as a percentage of the total number of unmarried people, as shown in the following graph.




Here, it is sharply obvious that divorce became trendy in 1970 — the same year NFD was introduced. Since then, there have been relatively fewer never marrieds and more divorced people. Keep in mind that the number of married individuals remained steady.

As stated above, we would expect that an increase in the number of divorced would take a bite out of the number of marrieds. But what we see instead is that there was a marked down turn in the percent of *never marrieds*, both men and women, at *exactly* the same time (1970).

In effect, the number of divorces has siphoned off the number of singles more than the number of marriages.

This suggests that NFD changed how marriage was viewed by singles. Women who were sitting on the fence regarding marriage decided to take the plunge and then later got a divorce. In effect, NFD turned the collective concept of marriage into one of whimsical romance and perhaps convenience — regarded as little more than a life experience to be had and then passed on.

More recently, the previous graph shows that around 20% of all unmarried people were previously married.  That's 1 out of 5!  This trend peaked in the mid to late naughts and

has declined slightly since then, indicating that singles have begun shying away from marriage, in contrast to their predecessors in the 1970s who got married and then divorced. This is explained by the precipitous rise in cohabitation over the past decade, as more and more men are waking up to how women regard marriage and the risks and consequences of frivorce and are therefore less inclined to marry.

This brings us to the next topic.

## Playing House

Children have a game called “playing house”, in which a boy and a girl pretend to be a married couple, and other playmates take on the roles of the children and pets.  It’s all for fun, and is largely forgotten before the next day.

This is exactly what happened to marriage after NFD legislation, except that it was (and still is) young adults who were/are playing house!

What we see from the data above is that NFD reduced the initial perceived risk of being stuck in an unhappy marriage until death.  As a result, marriage was not taken as seriously as before, so more people were willing to take the chance at getting married.

In effect, NFD transformed marriage from a covenantal institution into a social transaction.  It ostensibly reduced the value of marriage while it simultaneously offered the tangible benefits of financial savings, living conveniences, and the self-styled entertainment of “playing house”. Without the sense of permanency offered by a life-time commitment, marriage is essentially playing house with a revolving door.

Really…  How many times have you heard a woman say, “*If it doesn’t “work out”, we can always get a divorce and “start over.*”?  We never hear this statement from men.

What women really mean is that they want the affirmation and honor of being married, coupled with access to the man's resources, followed by a return to the carousel. *"The responsibilities of Maawidge are not for me. Mooaarr porniscuity* pleez!"* Women want to *GET* married, but they don't want to *BE* married. Essentially, they prefer to be divorced adulteresses with a supplementary income in the form of alimony and child support.

Thus, broken marriages and immorality now abound. Fortunately, most frivorcees at least have the decency to not let their children know that their adulteries are more important to them than their children are. But eventually it will all come out, especially as they age.

## A Few Conclusions

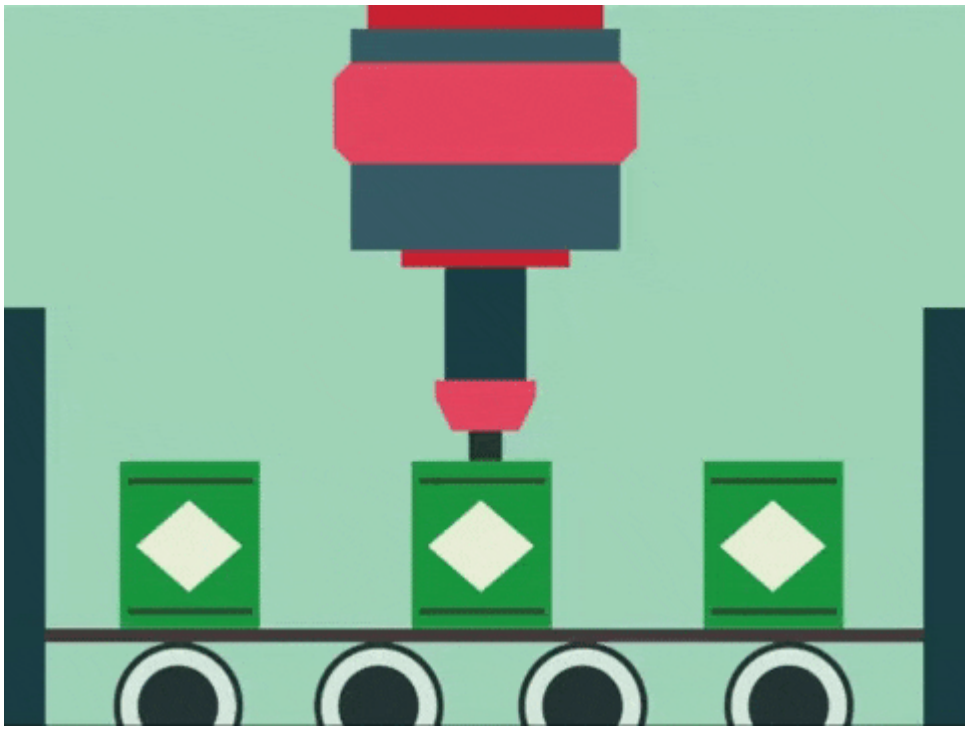
1. Since 1950, marriage has increased linearly while the total population has increased exponentially.
2. The percentage of widows is decreasing.
3. The early to mid-1960s saw an increase in those postponing marriage, presumably because the advent of the pill removed the motivation to marry before having sex.
4. In addition to (3), Contraception Correlations (2019/11/29) showed that the pill also had a delayed effect on the rise of divorce.
5. NFD legislation in 1970 led to an immediate increase in both marriage and divorce.
6. Moreover, marriage became a revolving door – More Beckys and Staceys got married and then got divorced.
7. With the rising popularity of the Career Life Script among Gen X in the mid 1990s, marriage became even less of a priority and was further postponed.
8. Upon choosing education and career over starting a family, fewer women are able to

"stick the landing" (marry or remarry).

9. More men are staying single (never married).
10. Many more women are becoming divorced.
11. Now, 1 out of 5 unmarried people were previously married.

When more people are getting married, and more people are getting divorced too, this essentially means that people are taking the institution of marriage less seriously. IOW, marriage has been cheapened by the introduction of NFD legislation.

Also, when we consider that the age of first time marriage has been gradually postponed later and later in life, now standing in the late 20s, we see that the pill and NFD has turned the Sexual Marketplace into an automated slore mill, churning out divorced termagants by the millions.



These trends are sure to continue.  I anticipate seeing the data in 10 years, after the fallout from InstaWh0ring etc. comes home to roost.

* ***Note 1:*** *I've invented the words "postporn" (based on postpone + pornography), and "postporniscuity" (based on postpone + pornography + promiscuity) to describe the intentional postponement of marriage (pursuing education, etc.), while at the same time, engaging in sexual promiscuity and idealizing marriage and/or a perfect partner. This behavior seems to be so common that it deserves a name.*

***Note 2:*** *Updated on 2023/5/28.*

# Related

- Dalrock: Percentage of U.S. women never married, by age, 1980 & 2015 (2017/11/6)
- Dalrock: US Marital Status Data Through 2017 (2018/8/24)
- Dalrock: Percentage of US population over 15 who were married by sex and

race, 1950–2017 (2018/8/27)

- Dalrock: 2017 Never Married Data (2018/9/4)

# Biden Squared

November 1, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Trump is bad?!? Biden and son say,* "Hold my beer!"

**Readership:** My fellow Americans
**Theme:** Constructs
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

I guess by now, everybody has heard about the corruption and scandals surrounding the previous Vice President Joe Biden's son, Hunter Biden.

I've put together a short list of links full of links for reference.

- Didactic Mind: Friday T&A: The Jacksonians Edition (2020/10/16)
- The Overman Warrior: Don't Be Scared: The action you can take against massive corruption (2020/10/18)
- Whiskey Tango Texas: Biden's Qualifications For President Begin To Surface (2020/10/18)
- Wintery Knight: New Hunter Biden e-mails reveal deal with Chinese investors and communist party officials (2020/10/19)

A little perspective.  These stories about Biden and his son's business dealings have been featured prominently in the local news in Taiwan *for years*.  They've had multimillion-dollar, buttercup deals with Chinese companies and Ukrainian companies, as well as several other relatively minor deals here and there.  But I never saw any such reports on this from the Western news stations.  The Western news media have done an outstanding job of keeping it all under cover.  To me, it's utterly hilarious to see it all come out *now*, just two weeks before the election.

Ultimately, it's an egregious abuse of power.  Those companies and bureaucrats want the benefits, influence, and power that come with shaking hands with the strong arm of the U.S., and that is what makes these deals so corrupt.  U.S. politicians are bound by an oath

to serve the American people, NOT Chinese and Ukrainian industrialists, and NOT their own retirement funds either.  If Biden[2] were smart, they would have kept those contact numbers on their Rolodex and given them a call after they got out of office.  But no, they couldn't hold off because of greed, and they know the frying pan won't stay hot forever.

## Related

- Σ Frame: You have to leave Murika to get the Real News (2020/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – Religion, Sex, Politics (2020/11/30)

# The elephant in the room is the canary in the coalmine

November 2, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The pen is mightier than the sword, fake news and post-truth notwithstanding.*

**Readership:** All;

"*The pen is mightier than the sword*" is a metonymic adage, penned by English author Edward Bulwer-Lytton in 1839, indicating that communication (particularly written language), or in some interpretations, administrative power or advocacy of an independent press, is a more effective political and public educational vehicle of influence than direct violence.

Before the late 20th century, political power was largely determined by military force. Nations which had larger armies, more industry, more machinery, and more advanced technology, invariably conquered other nations. But since the advent of the computer and the internet, we now live in the Information Age. Political power no longer rests solely on military forces, and the heads of states which employ them. Instead, the people at large are governed by thoughts and beliefs that occur in their minds through the widespread exchange of ubiquitous information, and how that information tends to strike their conscious awareness within the context of their lives. In this new age we must recalculate the influences of power granted to the producers, conservators, curators, arbiters, and disseminators of information.

All the major Western news sources are syndicated, and are controlled by only six corporations.

A syndicate is a self-organizing group of individuals, companies, corporations, or entities formed to transact some specific business, to pursue or promote a shared interest.

## What is their specific business?

In this arena, as with most others, money and power rule. Emotionally charged sensationalism, envy, greed, and illicit sex supply a constant influx of concupiscent energy induced as a suffluent driving force.

## What is their shared interest?

These sources are all *selectively* liberal in their reporting. I say *selectively* because not only do they refuse to publish matters of interest to conservatives, but they also do not report liberal stories that might undermine public opinion of liberal causes. In essence, they fail to report anything that casts their pet purposes in a negative light, and anything they don't like, or disagree with.

*Now even science has jumped into bed with them.*

Because of this selectivity, some might even call this propaganda. These omissions have become so egregious that there have been hundreds of independent news sources that have spun off in the last 15 years, all attempting to rebalance the complete truthfulness of the news coverage available to the public.

The latest bungle was made by Twitter when they censored the New York Post's coverage of Hunter Biden's lucrative business transactions with foreign bureaucrats and industrialists. Then two weeks and two days after getting singled out for this, they've reversed their move, thus rendering this faux pas into a monumental transgression.

Most other places around the world have some form of censorship, political propaganda, and so on, but everybody knows about that. People kind of expect it, and it's tacitly accepted as "normal". But in America, the First Amendment declares that such activities are wrong. The fact that this is included in the Constitution suggests that the government should back up those who are censored, and be found reliable in bringing some sort of punishment or repercussion on violators.

In the case described above, the New York Post has been singled out and banned on Twitter. But this issue with Twitter hiding the Biden scoop is the elephant in the room. Besides the NYP, there are many other smaller news sources that would be included as targets of passive censorship (e.g. shadow banning); authors of books and blogs, as well as millions of real people who share and discuss such stories on their social media. For example, this book was a top seller on Amazon before it was yanked.

All the necessary questions follow…

- Will the government back up the New York Post (and other wrongfully slighted authors)?

- Will the government affirm the freedom of speech?
- Have the guarantees of freedom offered by our constitution just become pithy platitudes to be recited in high school, and then forgotten, never to be adjudicated in real life?

I'm waiting to see what will happen, just Biden my time.

If there should be no organized initiative to do what is necessary to preserve the freedom of speech, then it's time for us to revive the oft-overlooked 9th Amendment.
Furthermore, it will fall to the common man to exercise his freedom of choice towards securing those freedoms which have been agreed upon by faith through public consensus. In Liberal terminology this is called "canceling".

The 11th Amendment may prove to be advantageous as well.

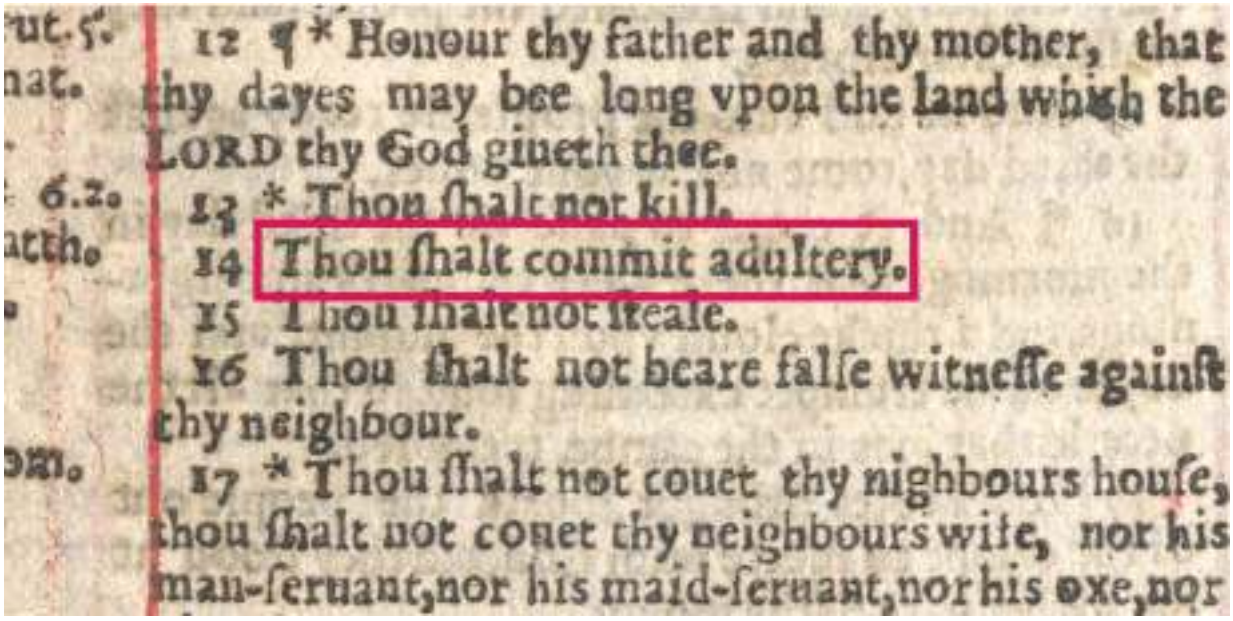
Americans who wish to see their freedom of speech continue into the future and possibly to the Next Generation, need to act decisively to nip this in the bud. They should not support any news agency or Tech platform that engages in censorship.

In simple language, we need to cancel Twitter, cancel Facebook, cancel CNN, and many more news agencies and social media platforms that engage in any type of political censorship, to any degree. We need to send a strong message to big Nooz and big Tech, in no uncertain terms, that censorship, either active or passive, is a moral compromise that will not be tolerated, that it is un-American, that it is intellectually dishonest, and that it is mortally violent in scope (as we have now seen in Portland, Kenosha, and elsewhere). They have failed to serve the American people in a responsible manner and have committed a great injustice. They will either correct their behavior or they will be replaced by other agencies that are more noble in their purposes of service.

> "…censorship often backfires.  If you say to people "Don't read this book," their instinct is to go and read it."
>
> *James Perloff: Amazon Censors "Covid-19 And The Agendas To Come, Red-Pilled" (2020 October 17)*

I also propose that the government should regulate media syndicates so that there is no one entity (or six), including the government itself, which monopolizes the control and distribution of information, including scientific research articles.

This is not just a battle for information and being able to speak freely; it is a battle for the erudite access to truth and our ability to make well informed decisions.


ut.5.
nat.
6.2.
atth.
om.
12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother, that
thy dayes may bee long vpon the land which the
LORD thy God giueth thee.
13 * Thou ſhalt not kill.
14 Thou ſhalt commit adultery.
15 Thou ſhalt not ſteale.
16 Thou ſhalt not beare falſe witneſſe againſt
thy neighbour.
17 * Thou ſhalt not couet thy nighbours houſe,
thou ſhalt not couet thy neighbours wife, nor his
man-ſeruant, nor his maid-ſeruant, nor his oxe, nor

The way we choose to deal with the management of information will be the most significant historical event of our age, on the scale of when the Bible was first translated into vernacular tongues, or when the Scientific Method was first employed.

We must not fail to see the significance of a united groundswell.

## Related

- Σ Frame: ¡Popcorn Science and the News! (2015 September 15)
- Σ Frame: Censorship of Praise is the Thief of Joy (2018 April 11)
- Σ Frame: RT Spews Competition in the Media Wars (2018 April 25)
- Σ Frame: Cancel my views for what we call the News (2020 July 13)
- The Other McCain: After 16 days of censorship, Twitter unlocks the New York Post's account (2020 October 30)

# You have to leave Murika to get the Real News

November 3, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

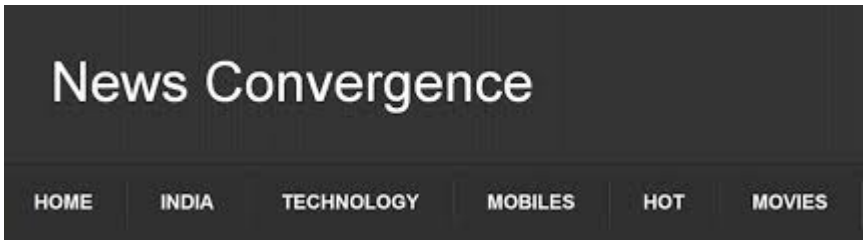
---

*The western news media is proficient in propaganda.*

**Readership:** My fellow Americans

It's pretty obvious by now that western news has converged to selective liberalism.

In Biden Squared (2020 November 1), I pointed out the extreme selective bias of the Western news media. News is selected (or concocted) based on how well it matches the liberal agit-prop narrative.




Novaseeker lamented,

> "We have no real news about anything relating to the election in the US right now. I mean the media is talking nonstop about the election but at the same time there is basically a media blackout going on around the election in that it is the most exceptionally one-sided election reporting I have ever seen, much moreso than even in 2016, which was itself the worst until then as well. Literally nothing that could interfere with Biden's coronation is being reported. For example, there were substantial riots last week in Philadelphia that were simply not reported in the media much at all, because the underlying cause for them didn't match the narrative — so they buried the story. The press is activist, not informational. As a result, no-one here knows what will happen on Tuesday. The polls clearly say who is going to win, but very few people trust the polls right now, so it feels kind of like a media blackout in that nothing is really clear."

Western nooz is a travesty. A small country in Asia (or Russia's RT News) has better coverage of the U.S. elections than the American news media. Granted, the news in Taiwan is just as liberal, but they call it like they see it because their biases are limited to Taiwanese national interests.

Here in Taiwan, the U.S. election is getting a whopping 30% of the air time news reporting lately, because the outcome of the election is very important to Taiwan's future diplomacy with China. The Taiwanese don't really like Trump because he is "sudden" and "reckless" and very rude by Taiwanese standards, but they LOVE what Trump has done with China. They think Biden is more polite and professional, but he's a schmoozy "dirty money" man with "liar eyes". It's amazing how clearly they can see Trump's and Biden's natures, while the American people cannot.

I watched the local news last night. They were discussing the debates, and opined that

instead of discussing their past accomplishments and future plans, the candidates only recited speculative monologues (what we would call party lines or boilerplate narratives), and railed about the faults and mistakes of the other.  They concluded that the 2020 election was an *embarrassment* to “the great American legacy of democracy”.

This combination of pictures shows US President Donald Trump (left) and Democratic Presidential candidate and former US Vice President Joe Biden (right) during the first presidential debate at Case Western Reserve University and Cleveland Clinic in Cleveland, Ohio, on September 29, 2020. (Photos by Saul Loeb, Jim Watson/AFP via Getty Images.)

Having watched the debates myself, I’d say that’s a fair assessment.

That’s real news.

## Related

- Σ Frame: How Social Media Algorithms Fuel Political Division (2018 December 15)
- Σ Frame: As the Worlds Turn… (2019 August 22)

# Haidt’s Ethical Foundations Theory

November 4, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An explanation of why people vote conservative or liberal.*

**Readership:** All;

Chad Ragsdale: Why your conservative uncle votes differently than you (2020 October 26).

In this article, liberal Christian blogger Chad Ragsdale summarizes Haidt’s Moral Foundations Theory (MFT), which helps to explain why people make certain political and ethical decisions.

Here, I’ve recycled some of what Ragsdale wrote covering Haidt’s theory (in green text), “translated” Ragsdale’s summary (in blue text), and added commentary on points I disagreed with (in black).

MFT identifies five distinct ethical values that inform our positions, attitudes, and actions.

1. **The Care/Harm foundation.** This foundation is about our sensitivity towards suffering or those in need. It makes us despise cruelty and care for those who are suffering.
2. **The Fairness/Cheating foundation.** This foundation is about justice. We want to shun or punish cheaters. On the other hand, we are drawn to those who practice altruism.
3. **The Ingroup Loyalty/Betrayal foundation.** This foundation is about group identity. We don’t trust whose who are vastly different from ourselves, or who betray us or our group. This foundation makes us sensitive to signs that another person is (or is not) loyal to the interests of the in-group.
4. **The Authority/Subversion foundation.** This foundation is about social hierarchies. We are sensitive to rank or status and are suspicious of those who undermine this order and/or condemn those who are rebellious.
5. **The Sanctity (Purity)/Degradation foundation.** This foundation is about purity. According to Haidt, “*It includes the behavioral immune system, which can make us wary of a diverse array of symbolic objects and threats.*” In other words, this foundation makes us sensitive to those sacred people, things, and institutions which bind us together.

I disagree that these five dichotomies represent morality. Morality is based on the faithful discernment of what is good, right, best, or most appropriate within a given context. Just because a person hard-headedly sticks to one of these structures is not sufficient to constitute morality. Instead, I would describe MFT as an outline of different psychological sub-ethical values that are unique to individuals.

Haidt and his associates conducted research to determine how these foundations inform our politics. Here is what they discovered.

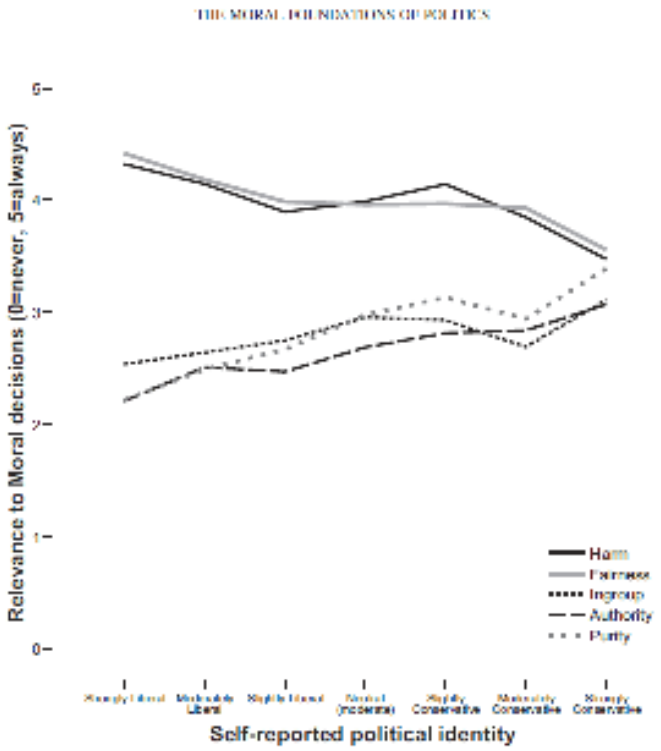



Figure 1. Relevance of moral foundations across political identity, Study 1.

Strongly liberal people put a great deal of weight on the Care and Fairness foundations. The other three foundations are more of an afterthought. OTOH, strongly conservative people place much more weight on the In-group Loyalty, Authority, and Sanctity (Purity) foundations. As you can see from the graph, conservatives do consider Care and Fairness, but the expression of these two ethical values tend to be reserved for family and close friends, and not extended to the general public as liberals are espoused to do. It stands to reason that the ethical decisions made by conservatives are more nuanced, and probably more morally responsible as well.

Ragsdale calls conservative ethics “complicated” and “complex”. He remarks,

> “Do you notice how the foundations converge among strongly conservative people? It turns out that strongly conservative people have a much more complex moral framework than strongly liberal people.”

No surprises there.

Ragsdale goes on to describe three anecdotal examples of how these foundations influence people’s decisions on (1) racial justice, (2) Trump’s border wall, and (3) same sex marriage. If you’re interested in how MFT applies to those issues, then click on the link at the top.

## Concluding Statements

Haidt’s theory explains why people lean conservative or liberal by underscoring five sets of ethical values and suggesting that different individuals place a different emphasis or method of expression on each one. I found this theory to be insightful, and probably true.

In addition, agreement on ethical stance is an important consideration when vetting a potential spouse.

The outstanding question in my mind is why liberals would emphasize the Care and Fairness ethics to eclipse the other three. To be generous, I can only guess that they've suffered an inordinate degree of cruelty and betrayal, and feel motivated to seek justice. (I suppose this is why they're called "Bleeding Heart" liberals.) But being realistic, I know this is not entirely true, because many liberals lead very comfortable lives. I tend to believe that liberals are fully convinced that either the world was never broken by sin, or that the sin of the world might somehow be ameliorated through social activism, one person at a time.* If so, then a *Calvinist liberal* is somewhat of an oxymoron, because such is a denial of Christ.

*That's not what the Bible says!*

For a liberal blogger, Ragsdale's article is rather moderate. As a professor of Christian apologetics and Biblical interpretation, Ragsdale takes a Christian stance, so it's probably good for liberals to read, and it's digestible for their fastidious tastes.

I'm calling attention to his blog because there is much to be gleaned, despite the liberal flavor. From reading some of his other work, I can sense that he has some prophetic gifting. Of note, his post on Faith and Feelings (2019 January 11) is pretty good.

He has a following of over 2,500. Perhaps he is called to speak truth to liberals.

* *Here I am not saying that I don't believe in the value of extending agape love to others. But such efforts need to be undertaken with discernment and wisdom, and backed by personal conviction. It should not just be motivated by a self-righteous desire to feel good and/or to be seen as a good person.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Frenemy Class Warfare? (2020 August 31)

# Dissuading Discussion

November 5, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An observer dissuades discussion by subtly changing the subject.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## The Hot Topic

There has been some talk about the United States splitting up, either formally or informally, into independent or autonomous regions respectively.  If we are to accept this as a real possibility, then we begin to question the economic consequences of such a move. But obviously, there are certain people who do not want this particular discussion to continue.

### Case Study

For example, under a Reddit post [2], Repli3rd left this comment.

> "*Maybe the US should split.*"
>
> LOL.  She does realise the vast majority of American wealth that funds the enormous military budget is generated in "democratic states" (with a couple of exceptions)????
>
> The most dependant states (federal assistance)  (bottom ten all republican controlled, bottom 25 all republican except Oregon 25, New York 24, Vermont 22 – 1 = most dependant).
>
> Richest states (medium household income) (bottom 10 all republican controlled, bottom 25 all republican except for Maine 35 – 1 = wealthiest).
>
> The most hawkish Republicans are usually from relatively poor US states and they can often afford to have rather outlandish policy positions because all they have to say is they're anti-abortion and love Jesus and guns to get elected (contrasted with the Mitt Romney types who actually have to think about their policy platform a little more).

Note how the anti-erudite spells "dependent", yet she carries the opinion that the "God, guns, and glory" folks are simple, indigent deplorables. She also spells *realize* with an *s* (British English), which indicates that she is not from the U.S.A.

Anyway, Democrats / Liberals were quick to jump on this, plastering it all over social media.

## Is it even True?

Why are Democrats / Liberals so excited about this issue?  I had to check it out.

The links to WalletHub were blocked, so I started hunting for this information elsewhere.

1. Smart Asset: States Most Dependent on the Federal Government 2020
2. DC City Biz List: 2020s most and least federally dependent states (WalletHub study)
3. Towards Data Science (Bryan Maloney): American states, the Federal government, and dependency (2020/6/19)

The last study by Maloney digs deeper into the data and has a more comprehensive report. It shows that essentially, the Democrats' claim is a concocted, categorical lie via statistical manipulation, and shrouded by the complexity of the underlying causes.  (Click on the link to read more.) The Democrat's excitement over this is due to selection bias. Therefore, declaring Republican economics insolvent is an appealing distraction.

**Click Bait:** *Do Republican or Democratic economics attract or foment poverty?*

Those who have spread this fake news and instigated this fervor are only stirring up dissention based on partisan politics, most likely to serve as a distraction from the real issues. In the above example, *Repli3rd* brought up this talking point in response to the suggestion that the U.S. should break up, thereby tamping down the discussion on this idea. This is an intellectually dishonest tactic, namely *changing the subject*, and *protest-too-much*.

In other words, TPTB are just toying with us, as if we were gullible, easily provoked kids.

*"Oh no! We mustn't let them get into THAT! Quick! Give them some distracting statistical candy!"*

*"Let the rabble eat abstract economic theories to keep them out of trouble!"*

Don’t be fooled by interesting, but ultimately useless and time wasting distractions!

## Sources

1. Taiwan News (Sophia Yang): Taiwan stands out by favoring Trump, survey shows (2020/10/17)
2. Article (1) was shared on Reddit: Trump’s Approval Rating in Taiwan is Higher Than in the Country Where He is President (2020/10/17). It was later deleted by the moderator.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Why is Citizenship Unquestionable? (2018/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Yankee Stay Home! (2019/2/12)

# Hitting bottom must be necessary.

November 6, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A historical timeline of how humanity has slowly degraded into it's fundamental essence.*

**Readership:** All;
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

There is an old American aphorism regarding the socio-spiritual growth of an individual.

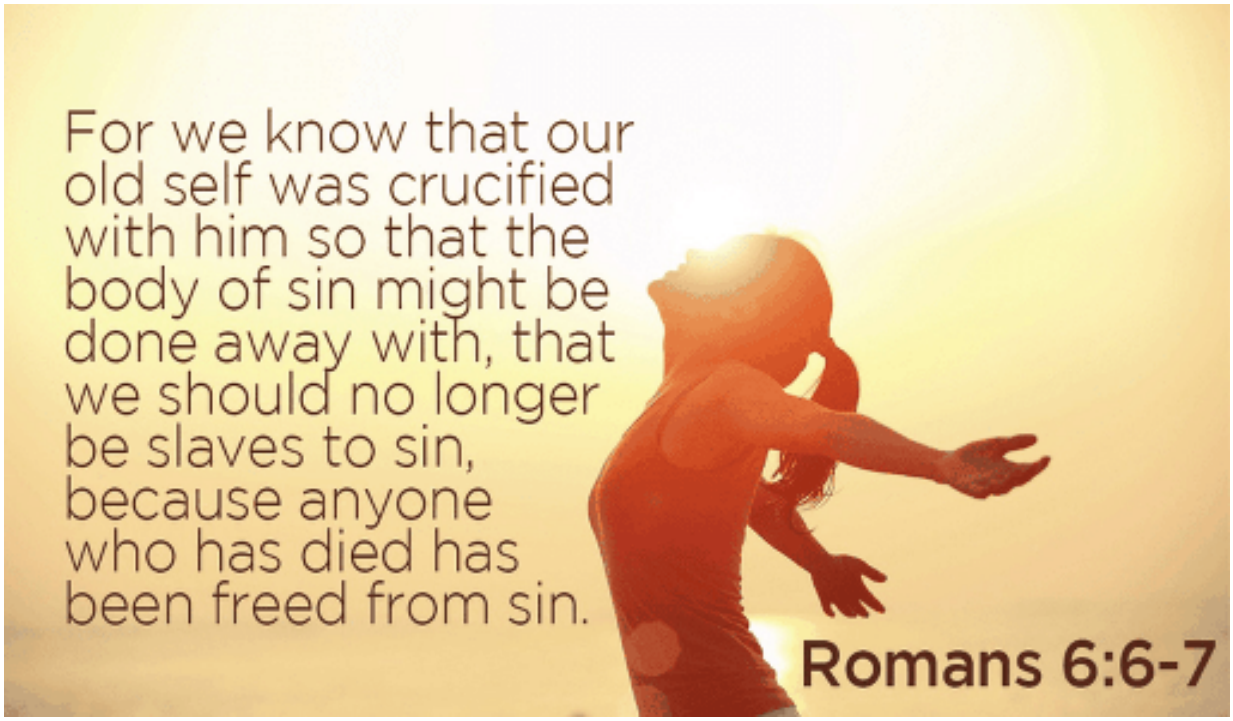
> "Some people have to hit bottom before they know which way is up."

The idea is that a man has to make a total mess of his life before he realizes that what he is doing doesn't work, and that he needs to make a fundamental change.

It has a spiritual corollary as well. A person has to see that all his own understanding is off the mark, and all his best efforts don't make a bit of difference. When he "hits bottom" he realizes that he needs God.

To offer an example, Roosh is an individual who fits this truism well. The reader could probably recount other individuals from his own mental rolodex of acquaintances.

But this phenomenon applies to humanity as a whole.



# The Social Structure Hits Bottom

A societal culture changes incrementally over centuries, because there's only so much change that the masses as a whole, or even one generation for that matter, can accept at any one time.

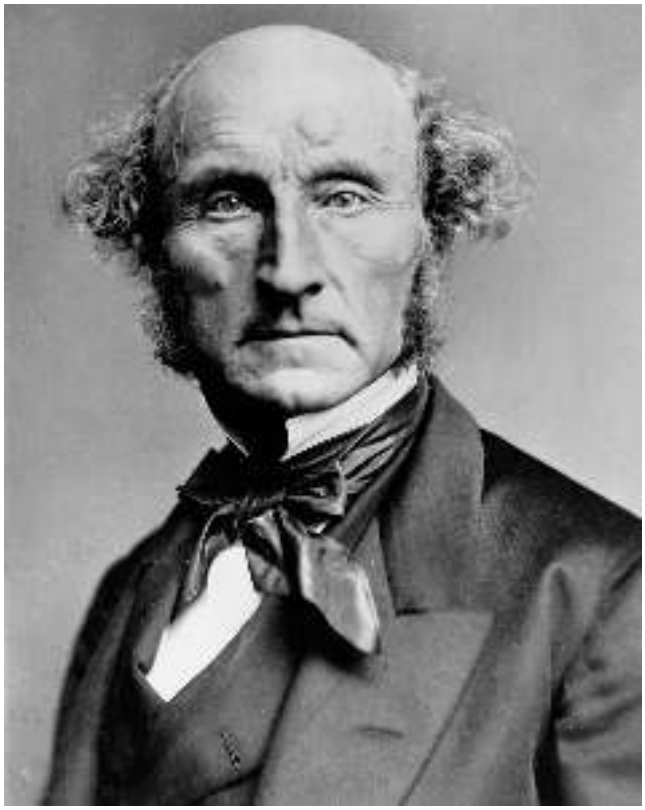
Dave, a commenter at Adam's place, has summarized the structural changes in the political order, based on a YouTube video, . [Lightly edited for clarity.]

> "In a nutshell, the true order (as understood by all western Europeans) was God – Catholic Church – King – Aristocracy – Middle Class- workers – nature/animals. Almost all wars of consequence since the Protestant Reformation have been won be the wrong side, and each subsequent loss pushed the revolution further down that line of God's order.
>
> **The Thirty Years War** – An effective loss for the Church. Protestantism survives, and the Church would by default need to compromise increasingly henceforth.
>
> **English Civil War** – An absolute disaster. The King is executed, Puritanism flourishes (and will later spread to the USA), and although the Monarchy is restored, Parliament (aka the Aristocracy – for the time being at least) is effectively in charge.
>
> **French/U.S. revolutions** — No pretence. The King is overthrown by the same movement in both nations. Yes the US founders were gentlemen. Yes they were aristocrats, but still they were revolutionaries in rebellion against their somewhat 'tainted' (by Henry VIII forming his own Church and the execution of Charles I during the civil war) but still rightful King. The movement away from God continues.
>
> **U.S. Civil War** — Now the Aristocrats are overthrown. The Confederate leaders were gentlemen and aristocrats, the North under Lincoln were middle class businessmen. Out with the old and in with the new. The USA ceased to be the land of free born Britons, and is now a money making enterprise importing labour from all the world over.
>
> **Post WW1** — Communist and socialist revolutions galore. The workers are now in charge. The Tsar is gone. The last of the old order with him. Germany effectively has two revolutions. The USA has a socialist overthrow of Lincoln's middle class business ruling elite with the New Deal. The Aristocrats of the House of Lords are starting to be replaced, and Parliament is now made up of all classes of people.
>
> **Today** — Now the workers have been overthrown. Their jobs exported, while their third world replacement populations have been imported and allowed to create anarchy on the streets without opposition. The worship of the environment is promoted as the greatest good.

> In 500 years, the actual order of the world has been incrementally degraded to the point where it has been tuned on its head. If we take the above understanding to be a true evaluation of events, the problem is, how is it even possible to reverse it?
>
> The non USA anglosphere retains the trappings of the old order via the Monarchy. Yet its still a watered down version of the pre Henry VIII monarchy. The remnants of the USA cling to their aristocratic constitution and fair play rules, but that is laughable considering the demographics of the union. If the confederates couldn't make a case for states rights in the 1860's, good luck making that case in clown world today.
>
> Meanwhile, the Catholic Church has itself been white anted, and we have that fool of Pope sitting in the Chair of St Peter."
>
> *A comment from Dave on Pushing Rubber Downhill: The Friday hawt chicks & links – The middle class imploding edition. (2020 June 6)*

When wimmin, rainbow fluffs, and foreigners who become politicians call the shots, rest assured, we can go no lower.

The Anglo culture's socio-political structure has hit rock bottom.



John Stuart Mill (1806-1873), noted for his treatises in classical liberalism, utilitarianism, and feminism; heralded as "the most influential English-speaking philosopher of the nineteenth century".

# Christianity Hits Bottom

**64 AD** — Peter and Paul were executed.

**The second and third century AD** — Christians persecuted and martyred on a large scale.

**The third and fourth century AD** — Authentic Christianity was lost largely due to hellenization.

**325-787 AD** –The Seven Ecumenical Councils universalize Christian doctrine.

**394 AD** — Christianity was institutionalized as a state sanctioned religion. Christian doctrine and liturgical practices were subsequently adulterated by Germanic paganism.

**1054 AD** — The Great Schism. Roman popes break away from the Orthodox Church, and form the Catholic Church.

**1095-1251 AD** — The Great Crusades pitted Christianity against Islam.

**The 11th and 12th centuries AD** — The church was further adulterated by chivalry and was then swallowed whole over the next few centuries.

**1453 AD** — The Turks conquer Constantinople and change Christendom's greatest church into a mosque.

**1517 AD** — Martin Luther posts the 95 Theses, kick starting Lutheranism and the beginning of the Radical Reformation and Protestantism.

**The 16th through 18th centuries** — Further schisms and reform movements within the Anglican Communion, with influence from the Radical Reformation, produced the Puritans and Separatists, giving us today's Baptists, Congregationalists, Quakers, and eventually Unitarian Universalism.

**1532 AD** — King Henry VIII forms the Church of England in order to pursue a marriage forbidden by the church.

**1610-1650 AD** — The Scientific Revolution defies Church authority and forms independent ontological models of the physical world.

**1620, 1632 AD** — Puritans seek religious freedom and colonize North America.

**1637-1789 AD** — The Age of Enlightenment leads to liberalism and reductionism in politics, religion, science, and the church.

**1717 AD** — Freemasonry was founded in England.

**1729 AD** — The Methodist church was formed.

**1776; 1789 AD** — The American and French revolutions install democracy as a societal structure, eroding social hierarchies and tribal identities.

**1764-1850 AD** — Gothicism, the fascination with dark romance, horror, and the macabre sweeps literature and the arts.

**Early 19th century** — Social, political, and economic liberalism take root.

**19th century** — Industrialization breaks down the patriarchal social structure of western

nations.

**1845 AD** — The Southern Baptist church was formed.

**1870 AD** — The Dogma of Papal Infallibility led to the split of the Old Catholic Church.

**1870-1890 AD** — Freemasons infiltrate church and government institutions.

**1890-1930 AD** — Occultism creeps into western societies.

**20th century** — Ecumenism forms. Progressive Christianity, Liberal Christianity, and Liberation Theology, grow exponentially. Protestant churches diverge and then converge along the lines of social liberalism. This is the greatest spiritual adultery of our age.

**1914-1918 AD** — World War 1 transforms western society and destroys the last remnants of an agrarian, patrilineal social structure.

**1916 AD** — The Pentecostal church was formed.

**1919 AD** — Women's Suffrage erodes patrilineal authority.

**1929 AD** — The stock market crash leading to the Great Depression destroyed the Gold Standard, consolidated the stranglehold of corporate capitalism, instituted social security, and led many to fear social cataclysm and suffering.

**1945 AD** — Democratic liberalism reigns supreme. Nationalism vanishes and the Nuclear Age begins.

**1950-1980 AD** — The sexual revolution grows to envelop western society.

**1960 AD** — The hormonal contraception pill was introduced, leading to the debasement of marriage.

**1970 AD** — No Fault Divorce legislation turned marriage into a revolving door.

**1973 AD** — Roe vs. Wade ruling legalizes abortion, heralding the domination of hedonistic materialism over the sanctity of life.

**1980s** — Divorce rocks the west, eliminating the common knowledge of God from the younger generations consciousness.

**1990s** — Revival of occultism.

**21st century** — Intersectional Feminism destroys the last vestiges of patrilineal authority and leads to widespread nihilism and apostasy.

Christianity has hit rock bottom. What we have today is but a shadow of the real thing.

*Conciliar Fundamentalism – The Church of Man*

## Conclusion

We've hit bottom in every appreciable way. It's time for the American people, and western culture, to discover a new base of existence.

Many of the faithful can sense the dissolution of Christian norms. Since 1995, Orthodoxy has become the fastest growing Church in America.

Take heart! Find your new found faith in our Creator, and His Son, Jesus Christ!

> I cry out to the Lord with my voice;
> With my voice to the Lord I make my supplication.
> [2] I pour out my complaint before Him;
> I declare before Him my trouble.
>
> *Psalm 142:1-2 (NKJV)*

Rise up, O ye people! Find your voice, the voice of a new generation, a new paradigm of reality, and a new hope. The future awaits you now. Take hold of it, for it is yours!

## Related

- Roosh V: Cultural Collapse Theory (2014 April 28)
- Cane Caldo: Do Church Doors Erase Bibles? (2016 September 19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Roosh's Christian Conversion (2019 June 12)
- A Father's Journey: Redemption (2020 June 8)

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Arc of History? Cycle of History (2020 October 27)

# Dissemination and Dissolution

November 7, 2020 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*What will become of Christianity in America?*

**Readership:** Christians;

## Introduction

In his post, Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020 November 6), Jack wrote an excellent, comprehensive timeline of major events that have led us to modern Christianity. I agree that Christianity finds itself in a crisis situation. I have my own ideas about what comes next, which I will describe below.

First, though, a couple of quibbles about the generally very helpful timeline.

First, Jack wrote that the Methodist church started in 1729. This was the time that the Methodist movement got started, but the Methodists didn't become a "church" until at least the 1780s in North America, and later, after John Wesley's death, in Britain.

Wesley started promoting his ideas, through preaching in CofE churches, mostly in the 1730s, and it took off from there as a movement within the Anglican Church, and was carried to America that way, which is why, for a very long time, the Methodists in the US were called the "Methodist Episcopal Church". They only became the current "United Methodist Church" in the 1960s as a result of a merger with the Evangelical United Brethren, a German/Dutch-heritage but subsequently Wesleyan influenced denomination in the US that was similarly one of the so-called "Holiness Churches".

Wesley himself never promoted the Methodist church in Britain itself, remaining a faithful Anglican priest his entire long life. But after the American revolution, he supported the development of a new Methodist Church in the US, since the "state church" no longer applied there, and he created a slightly modified (edited) Book of Common Prayer for their use. I think that's the earliest you can say there was a Methodist "Church".

A Camp Meeting revival, early 1800s

The second point is a larger one than that quibble.  Basically, in my view, you can't understand the current state of American Protestantism, which is largely what American Christianity consists of, without taking into account the impact of the Second Great Awakening (1790-1850) and the revivalist mindset that it created.  That "revivalist" model quickly became the dominant model in American Christianity, and it led to the wildfire growth of both the Baptists and the Methodists in the US during the immediate period after the Second Great Awakening (in fact, in large part this growth is why the Baptists, followed by the Methodists, are, among "denominational Protestants", the first and second largest Protestant denominations in the United States).  The methods and means promoted by Charles Grandison Finney in particular continue to be central to much of American Protestantism today, 200 or so years later.  The highlights of the revivalist model include,

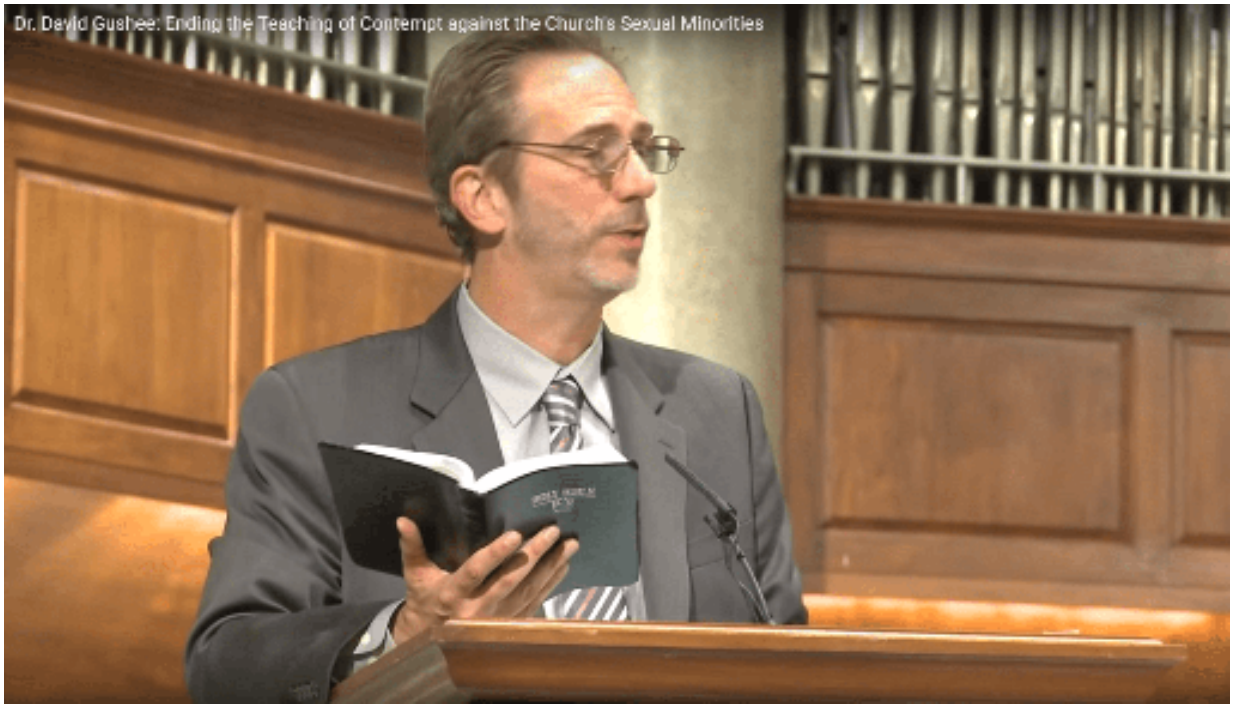
1. An emphasis on growth at the expense of everything else, and therefore light (often very light) on doctrine so as to draw people in.
2. A great emphasis on contemporary forms of everything (music, worship, preaching, organization, dress, everything) to draw people in.
3. An emphasis on personal agency (decision for Christ).
4. An emphasis thereafter on practical benefits in daily life (continuing the "sell" of Christianity to the believer) coupled with redirecting the new Christian to replicate the same process through involvement in further evangelization along similar revival-type lines.

As you can see from this list, the central feature of this model is about growing membership, based on enhancing the social relevancy of evangelism in order to make the

church more attractive to the targets of these evangelical efforts in any one specific time and place.

This “model” is now taken for granted in much of American Christianity, but in fact, it only dates to Charles Finney and the Second Great Awakening.  Obviously not all Protestant Churches follow it (the mainlines don’t, for the most part, nor do the generally theologically conservative “confessional Protestants” like the Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod or the Orthodox Presbyterian Church or what have you), but the vast swathes of American Protestantism that are represented by much of Baptists, the conservative side of the Methodists, and most non-denominational churches explicitly follow this model.

It’s an important point, I think, because that model greatly facilitates the apostasy we have seen in American Christianity, precisely because it focuses on de-emphasizing everything that interferes with continued growth in numbers.  This creates tremendous pressure to be culturally relevant, and to compromise with the culture in order to achieve that, so that evangelism remains lively in a cultural context that has largely moved on from Christianity.  The form that these compromises take varies, and often involves creative justifications using scriptural exegesis or, commonly, eisegesis, but the pressure is there because the more “out of step with the culture” that these churches become, the harder it is for the Finney model to work.



David Gushee, formerly a leading Evangelical ethicist and now an ex-Evangelical who left Evangelicalism over the gay sex and marriage issues

The Finney model works best when the culture at large is mostly influenced by Christian values, even if many people in it are spiritually backslid or worse, because Christian evangelical efforts can reach people in culturally “relevant” ways in such a context without compromising Christian values and teaching, because the culture generally accords with those values.  It works much less well in a culture that has walked away from Christian values, and we are seeing that problem today … unless, of course, the Church finds a way to “deprioritize” those values which conflict, like it did with women for

the most part, through the rise of evangelical feminism in the form of "complementarianism" — an approach that was itself specifically formulated to preserve the cultural relevance of evangelicalism in the context of a broader culture that had definitively become feminist.

That leads me to where I see things going next. The gay sex and marriage issues have basically torn apart the mainline Churches in the last few decades, leading to various schisms in the Episcopal world (most recently the formation of the ACNA, which appears likely to be the main successor for traditionalist ex-Episcopalians), and the migration of a steady stream of remaining "orthodox" mainliners from rainbow mainline denominations like the PCUSA and ELCA to the non-mainline confessional versions like the PCA/OPC and LCMS/WELS. The Methodist warring parties had agreed to a split before COVID hit, and this year's general meeting was canceled — assuming that the split is approved eventually, we will have a schism in the huge Methodist Church, finally. (It will be interesting to see what the conservative Methodists actually look like, because I have never actually met a conservative Wesleyan, although to be fair, former U.S. President George W. Bush is one.)

Nadia Bolz-Weber, former self-described "dyke" (yet married to a man) and "Pastrix" in the mainline "Evangelical Lutheran Church of America"

Keep in mind, these schisms about the gay sex and marriage issues are happening in churches that are already overwhelmingly socially liberal.

It won't end there. The same issues are going to rip apart the remainder of non-denominational churches, and it will play out differently, of course, because unlike the mainline, the non-denominational churches do not have the kind of church polity where a central assembly passes rules above the level of the congregation. The issue will instead ripple through congregation after congregation, causing massive generational schism,

rival church plants, and a lot of public recrimination about the issue, all arguing about whether a compromise on the gay sex and marriage issues (similar to the complementarian compromise on feminism) is needed in order to avoid greatly damaging evangelization in a culture that has largely moved on from Christian teaching regarding homosexuality.

It's already happening, of course, here and there.  It will happen more, year after year, as the cultural pressure increases, and the desire to continue a Finney/Revival approach faces hard decisions in a culture where being on the "wrong side" of gay issues is increasingly viewed as akin to being a member of the KKK.

In summary, the fundamental elements of the revivalist model, which led to the phenomenal growth of evangelism in the United States and which are ingrained into American Christian culture, are likely to work against the church in the years ahead, in the context of a culture that becomes decisively anti-Christian, and which therefore is very hard for any Christian church to remain "culturally relevant" towards without compromising its own identity and core teachings and values. In fact, it appears likely that the deep-seated tendency of American Christians to think in terms of cultural relevancy will be deployed very effectively against the moral orthodoxy of American Christian churches in the years ahead.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Elimination of the Church (2020 May 29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Frauds in Christ's Name (2020 October 12)

# The Sirach on Women

November 8, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A good wife is the best thing a man can have in life.  But evil women are conducive to ħə11.*

**Readership:** Men; Married women; Women who are serious about marriage;
**Length:** 2,480 words;
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes;

## Introduction

Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020 October 23)

Back when the comments were pouring in on this post, I decided to look up other books of wisdom from antiquity, to find out what they have to say about women, and whether we might gain any further understanding of the ancient Hebrew beliefs about creation, the fall, and the nature of men and women in relationship.

One book I found was the *Sirach*, also called *Ecclesiasticus*.  Interestingly, the Sirach was translated as part of the KJV, and was included in the Bible for 274 years until it was removed in 1885 A.D.

The following excerpts cover all that the Sirach has to say about women.  (…except about raising daughters.  I want to save this topic for a separate post. &)  The Sirach draws a sharp contrast between the good wife and evil wimmin, and gives specific admonitions about how to deal with women.  So I've separated these passages into three sections, respectively.

# The Good Wife

> [19] Forego not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.
>
> *Sirach 7:19 (KJV)*

*Forego not* has a couple possible meanings. One is that you should be considerate and courteous. The other is that you shouldn't ignore her or disregard her.

---

> [1] In three things I was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.
>
> *Sirach 25:1 (KJV)*

Find an agreeable woman to wife, duly noted.

---

> [7] There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.
> [8] Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself.
>
> *Sirach 25:7-8 (KJV)*

Click on the link to read the remaining five sources of happiness.

[1] Blessed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.
[2] A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.
[3] A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

*Sirach: 26:1-3 (KJV)*

---

[13] The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.
[14] A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.
[15] A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.
[16] As the sun when it ariseth in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house.
[17] As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face in ripe age.
[18] As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with a constant heart.

*Sirach: 26:13-18 (KJV)*

---

[21] A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.
[22] The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.
[23] If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort, in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men.
[24] He that getteth a wife beginneth a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.
[25] Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.

*Sirach 36:21-25 (KJV)*

---

[19] Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

*Sirach 40:19 (KJV)*

> [23] A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.
>
> *Sirach 40:23 (KJV)*

# Evil Wimmin

> [26] Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a light woman.
>
> *Sirach 7:26 (KJV)*

Here, the word *light* is apparently entendre with multiple meanings. I reviewed some common definitions, and found some revealing metaphorical descriptions which may apply. These are summarized/paraphrased here in order of increasing relevancy.

1. **She is glorified** – spiritual illumination or awareness; enlightenment.
2. **She's physically bright and emotionally buoyant** – to cause (the face, surroundings, etc.) to brighten, especially with joy, animation, or the like; a gleam or sparkle in the eyes; the sensation produced by stimulating the organs of sight; something that makes things visible or affords illumination.
3. **She's educated** – mental insight; understanding.
4. **She tries to assert/impose Frame** – The aspect in which a thing appears or is regarded.
5. **She's dominant** – a person who is an outstanding leader, celebrity, or example; luminary.

6. **She draws attention to herself** – Revealing; the state of being visible, exposed to view, or revealed to public notice or knowledge; limelight.
7. **She's sexually alluring** – to turn on; to set burning.
8. **She's flaky** – avoiding serious thought; eschewing respectable behavior.
9. **She's disrespectful** – to *make light* is to insult, mock, taunt, or tease.

---

> [22] Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another.
> [23] For first, she hath disobeyed the law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.
> [24] She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.
> [25] Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.
> [26] She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.
> [27] And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.
>
> *Sirach 23:22-27 (KJV)*

---

> [6] But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.
> [7] An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion.
> [8] A drunken woman and a gadder abroad [1] causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.
> [9] The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty [2] looks and eyelids [3].
> [10] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.
> [11] Watch over an impudent [4] eye: and marvel not if she trespass [5] against thee.
> [12] She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow [6].
>
> *Sirach: 26:6-12 (KJV)*

[1] *Gad* is an old word that means to move restlessly or aimlessly from one place to another. *Gadfly* is a related word that the reader may have heard before. In a modern context, a *gadder abroad* could be construed to mean a woman who travels frequently

and/or extensively.
[2] *Haughty* is an old word that means disdainfully proud; snobbish; scornfully arrogant; supercilious.
[3] I am sure that the reference to *eyelids* means that she mockingly exaggerates her expressions with her eyelids.  We've all seen women do this.  This is a red flag I've never heard of before.
[4] I would interpret *impudent* as being essentially the same thing as the Manospherian descriptor, *indignant*.
[5] In addition to what is spelled out in verse 12, I also interpret *trespass* to mean that she feels entitled to rifle through your stuff (e.g. take things that she wants, trashes things she doesn't like, etc.), and go digging into your private matters (e.g. reading your e-mail, text messages, private diary, financial documents, etc.).
[6] The language in verse 12 are metaphors for sexual promiscuity.

-

-

## How to Deal with Women

> [1] Be not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.
> [2] Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.
> [3] Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.
> [4] Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.
> [5] Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.
> [6] Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.
> [7] Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary place thereof.
> [8] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.
> [9] Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.
>
> *Sirach 9:1-9 (KJV)*

---

> [13] Give me any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

[14] And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.
[15] There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.
[16] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.
[17] The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth.
[18] Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it [7] shall sigh bitterly.
[19] All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.
[20] As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.
[21] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.
[22] A woman, if she maintain [8] her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.
[23] A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh weak hands and feeble knees.
[24] Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.
[25] Give the water no passage [9]; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad [1].
[26] If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

*Sirach 25:13-26 (KJV)*

[7] Presumably her voice, or any other characteristic sound of her presence.
[8] I presume the word *maintain* means to assert; declare; stubbornly defend one's argument. In other words, she's being a contentious termagant.
[9] By a mythical/prophetic interpretation, I sense this would mean that you shouldn't admit her argument, and not let her rant and rave without constraints being imposed.

Verse 26 – *Wow!* An admonition in favor of divorce! Presumably for her distrust or unsubmissiveness. *And this is in the Catholic Bible!*

---

[19] My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to strangers.
[20] When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.
[21] So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

> *Sirach: 26:19-21* *(KJV)*

I interpret this passage as meaning that a successful man should be confident in his genetic superiority, and should not hesitate to have children.

---

> [6] Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and shut up, where many hands are.
>
> *Sirach 42:6 (KJV)*

In other words, if you have a wife with an evil will, then you'll have to constantly watch your back and hide everything important or of value.

# Conclusions

The Sirach has a few verses that compare good and evil women.

> [22] An harlot shall be accounted as spittle; but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.
> [23] A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.
> [24] A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.
> [25] A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.
> [26] A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.

> [27] A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.
>
> *Sirach: 26:22-27 (KJV)*

Verse 27 is hilarious!

---

Overall, almost half of the verses about women describe them as good. Of the other half, about 2/3 describe women as evil, and 1/3 that compares those that are good and evil. That is 20, 14, and 7 verses, respectively. That's probably a healthy balance to maintain one's attitude towards women in general.

Finally, I'll compile all of this into two concise lists of green flags and red flags.

Good women are described as…

- a friend and companion
- a hedge of protection and resource conservation
- a pillar of rest
- a prized possession
- agreeable
- beautiful
- blameless
- discreet
- godly
- good
- graceful
- helpful
- honest
- one who honors her husband
- one who possesses a tongue that is kind, meek, and gives comfort
- peaceful
- quiet
- shamefaced
- understanding
- virtuous
- wise

Evil women are described as…

- a drunkard
- angry
- barren
- being full of words
- being hated by others
- being like a scorpion

- churlish
- defiled
- haughty (disdainfully proud; snobbish; scornfully arrogant; supercilious)
- impudent (indignant)
- jealous
- light (annoyingly and disrespectfully honest; unwilling to suffer or sacrifice)
- misbehaving
- one who abandons her husband
- one who has a scourging tongue
- one who has children out of wedlock, or by more than one man
- one who moves restlessly or aimlessly from one place to another, or one who travels abroad frequently
- promiscuous in her youth, and adulterous as an adult
- one who rouses anger
- one who spoils or wastes possessions
- one who uses her eye lids over expressively
- one who will not comfort others
- shameful
- the laughingstock of the community
- the subject of gossip and reproach
- trespassing
- wicked, and thinking nothing of it

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: The Sirach on Women (2018 May 20)
- Cornerstone: How to be a good wife (2020 November 5)

# Complementarians are Effeminate!

November 9, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*...and married men who tolerate unsubmissive, disrespectful wives are going to ɦə11 in a handjob.*

**Readership:** Christian men;

Fellow blogger Lexet sent me some screenshots he took about a year ago from *It's Good To Be A Man's* Faceb00k page. He said they went on a spree of posting bizarre interpretations of scripture, and then deleted some posts and comments, and started blocking anyone who raised any questions.

This one caught my attention.

> "You're being far more precious with language than Scripture is. "*Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, no effeminate, nor homosexuals, nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, will inherit the kingdom of God*" (1st Corinthians 6:9-10). It is effeminate to unrepentantly fail to rule your family."

Here, the author (presumably either Tim Bayly or Bnonn Tennant) cites 1st Corinthians 6:9-10 from the NASB...

> "Do not be deceived; neither... nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, ...will inherit the Kingdom of God."

In this passage, both the *effeminate* and *h0m0sexuals* are mentioned specifically, which implies that there is a distinction between the two. The original Greek for effeminate

(*μαλακοὶ*) suggests perversion of some sort, cross-dressing, a tr@nsvestite, or a catamite, whereas the subsequent term, h0m0sexual (*ἀρσενοκοῖται*) is synonymous with sodomite. I suppose that the difference between the two is that h0m0sexuals are shucking in the corn hole, while effeminates might be those who refrain from the impalement exercises but who dress up in drag and/or play the social role of the part. Another wild but somewhat plausible interpretation is that sodomites are the dominant drivers, or "ones", and effeminates are their receptive targets, or "zeros", but I kinda doubt that St. Paul would be so exacting about the particular positions.

But then Bnonn concludes,

> "It is effeminate to unrepentantly fail to rule your family."

I did a double take when I read this. Bnonn is essentially saying (in PC approved language) that every married man who is not in a Headship structured relationship is literally a ph@gg! LMAO!!!

I had to go take a look at the article cited at Warhorn Media (Tim Bayly): Confessions of a Repenting Effeminate (2019 August 22). The gist of his message is somewhat obscured behind the Greek terms, *μαλακοὶ* and *ἀρσενοκοῖται*, which mean effeminate and h0m0sexual, respectively. But sure enough, that's what he was saying.

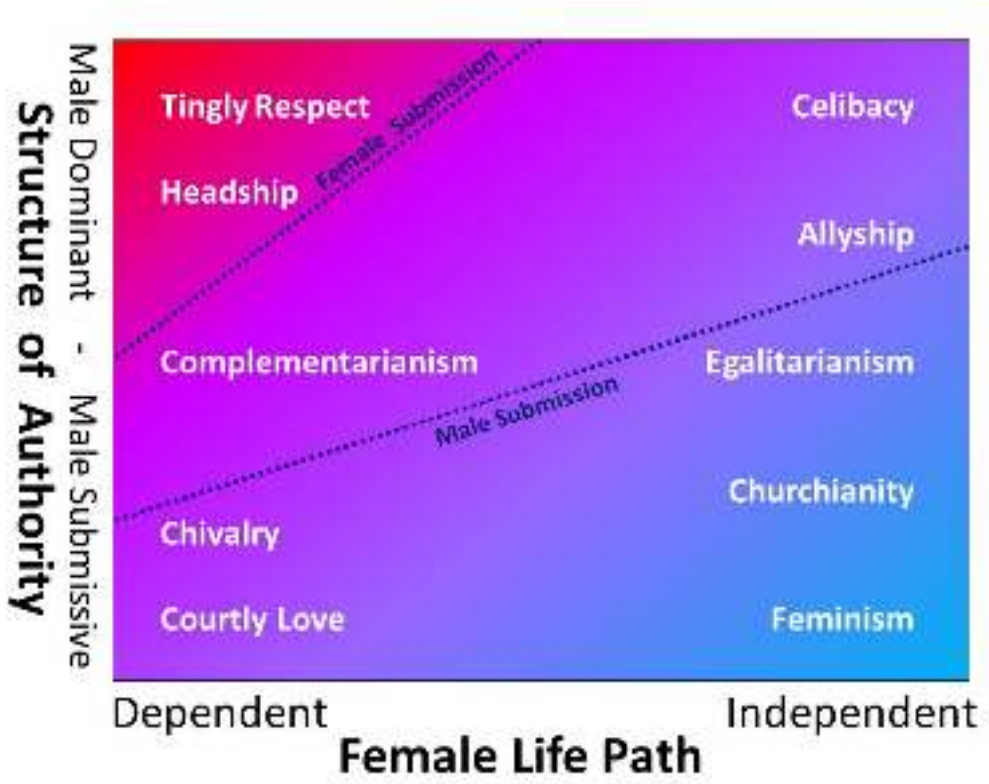
After discussing the difference between effeminate and h0m0sexuality, he offers a long testimony leading to the following epiphany.

> "What made this a harder pill to swallow than it otherwise would have been was that I was doing a lot of things that I know to be good—disciplining and catechizing our children, leading family worship, making sure we were serving in church. And while it was not all a *sham*, it was certainly a bargain I had made with my sinful flesh to go so far in the way of leading my family and no farther; I would do the things I liked and not the things I did not.
>
> Certainly, there was more sin involved in my failures than just effeminacy, but I have come to understand that effeminacy was at the root of it all. **Fundamentally, effeminacy is a refusal by a man to occupy the place and role he should in a given relationship.** I stepped back when I could, only did difficult things when my unwillingness to do so would have made plain what I sought to keep hidden about myself. I complained loudly of work at home because I had the sense to keep such complaints out of my friend groups, church

> family, and workplace."

Look at how Bayly defines *effeminacy* (in boldface). He is adapting the word *effeminate* to mean *wimpy* or *spineless*, which is truly a part of what effeminacy is, but being a püssy whipped husband is different from being a limp wristed drag queen. St. Paul doesn't say that pusillanimous men would not inherit the Kingdom of God, but Bayly makes this claim by implying that effeminate means mousy, or that being wimpy is a form of faithlessness. Granted, I'm sure the latter is true in most cases.

According to my earlier study of Marriage Structures and Archetypical Models (2020 September 28), the proper place and role a man should hold in marriage is one of dominant authority. So Bayly's description of effeminate husbands would include Complementarians!




Going further, according to Bayly's interpretation of 1st Corinthians 6:9-10, this essentially means that every married man who willingly subscribes to the servant leadership bit, every husband who tolerates his wife's disrespect and insubordination, is an *effeminate*, and is therefore excluded from the Kingdom of God!

Therefore, if we applied Bayly's eisegesis to all married men in general, then that would condemn about 80-90% of all churchgoing men today!

Bayly's honesty is laudable, but actually, this was his own personal lesson, which may not be applied to every married man in general. Even so, I have the opinion that the gist of Bayly's main point is more or less correct, in spite of his technical error.

I'm sure some chivalrous Complementarians and Egalitarians will cringe at this.

# Related

- Do What’s Right: Sexual Identity and the Big Picture (2014 December 17)

# Progressive

November 10, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Progressive Christianity is neither Progressive nor Christian. It's more like Conservative Hereticism.*

**Readership:** Red Pilled Christians;

## Introduction

In early September, I was honored to find that Dark Brightness dedicated a post, The state of things (Thanks Jack) (2020 September 5), to review what I had written about what has been happening in the Manosphere, as reported in the post, Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020 September 2).

In this post, DB reiterated a few statements I've made in previous posts about the Red Pill schism that has occurred this year, resulting in a philosophical divergence between secular RP and Christian RP.

> "In many of my past posts, I (as well as Deep Strength) have alluded to these differences between the secular Red Pill, and the Christianized Red Pill…
>
> The separation and distinction of the Christian Covenant structure from the Red Pill praxeology is an important and pivotal development. The Red Pill is largely an amoral description of human psychology and behavior, whereas the Christian Covenant recognizes human psychology and behavior, but adds to this awareness an aspiration to a God-ordained ideal.
>
> I propose that the Christian exegesis of Red Pill precepts should be called something else, just to be more specific and to avoid confusion in future discussions."

This post will address one such precept – what is meant by "*progressive*"?

## The Confusion surrounding the word "Progressive"

> "The whole modern world has divided itself into Conservatives and Progressives. The business of Progressives is to go on making mistakes. The business of Conservatives is to prevent mistakes from being corrected."
>
> *G. K. Chesterton*

*Descent of the Modernists*, by E. J. Pace (1922)

In the same post linked above, DB highlighted a page on Σ Frame, Red Pill Clique Bate, in which I described Dark Brightness and other blogs like Adam Piggott (Pushing Rubber Downhill), Cane Caldo (Things That We Have Heard and Known), Dalrock, Larry Kummer (Fabius Maximus), and Vox Popoli as being "Progressive Protestant". Here, I defined "*progressive*" as "*favoring or advocating progress, change, improvement, or reform, as opposed to wishing to maintain things as they are – not to be confused with the "Left" or "Liberal".*" On this, DB wrote,

> "Jack [assessed my blog] correctly, when he noted that I am aiming for reform of the church and ourselves. We should always promote such. Despair leads to sloth, an abandonment of effort."

Dark Brightness added a personal message to me in a footnote.

> "Jack, progressive == socialist == satanic. You need to change your vocabulary."

I agree with DB that the word *progressive* has been adulterated by Leftism. *Progressive Christianity* has a connotation of including theological convergence, Critical Race Theory, Feminism, and Intersectional fluff, among other things.

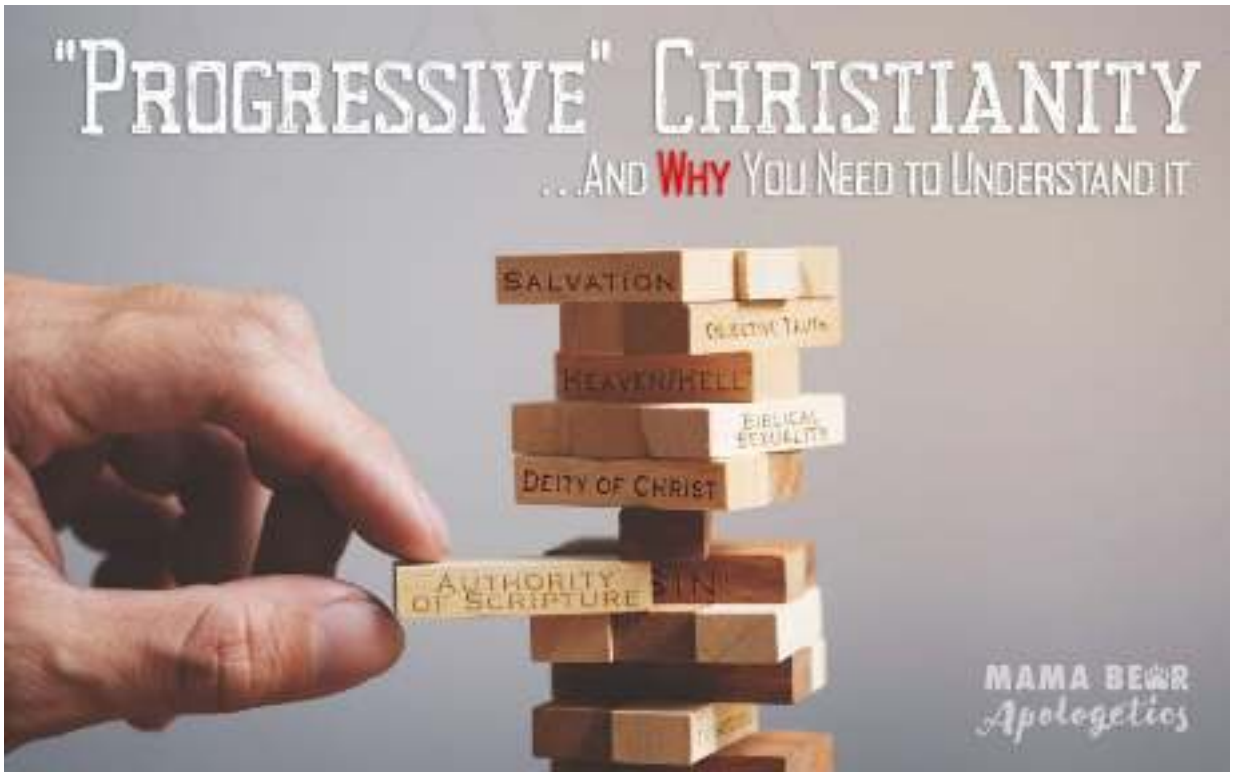
To make this distinction clear to the reader, I'll offer a few cases of contusion.

- The website Patheos describes itself as Progressive Christian. Enuff sed.
- The website Progressive Christianity lists 8 Points of Progressive Christianity. Point 3 says, "*Seek and create community that is inclusive of ALL people, including but not limited to: …agnostics, Those of all sexual orientations and all gender*

*identities... Those historically marginalized...*"

- The page on Progressive Christianity at Wikipedia states,

> "Progressive Christianity represents a post-modern theological approach, and is not necessarily synonymous with progressive politics. It developed out of the Liberal Christianity of the modern era, which was rooted in enlightenment thinking. As such, Progressive Christianity is a "post-liberal movement" within Christianity "that seeks to reform the faith via the insights of post-modernism and a reclaiming of the truth beyond the verifiable historicity and factuality of the passages in the Bible by affirming the truths within the stories that may not have actually happened"."




*Not much has changed since 1922. Is this truly Progressivism? It seems more like Conservative Modernism.*

> "Progressive Christianity is characterized by a willingness to question tradition, acceptance of human diversity, a strong emphasis on social justice and care for the poor and the oppressed, and environmental stewardship of the earth. Progressive Christians have a deep belief in the centrality of the instruction to "love one another" (John 15:17) within the teachings of Jesus Christ. This leads to a focus on promoting values such as compassion, justice, mercy, and tolerance, often through political activism. Though prominent, the movement is by no means the only significant movement of progressive thought among Christians.
>
> Progressive Christianity draws on the insights of multiple theological streams including evangelicalism, liberalism, neo-orthodoxy, pragmatism, postmodernism, Progressive Reconstructionism, and liberation theology. The

> concerns of feminism are also a major influence on the movement, as expressed in feminist and womanist theologies."

According to this description, *Progressive Christianity* is little more than cherry picking certain Christian teachings and coopting them to support the purposes of the wider post-modern Intersectional Feminist movement. If we leave out the word Christian and the references to Christianity, and add in some socio-political-economic rhetoric from Kant and J. S. Mill, then this wouldn't read much differently from a description of Progressivism! (Click on the link if you don't believe me.)

Obviously, the word *progressive* cannot be used to refer to a return to Covenant theology, Biblical Law, and the Natural Order described by the Christian Red Pill. This word needs to be revised or replaced in order to avoid unnecessary confusion (and offence).

**Exit Questions:**

1. What are your thoughts about Christian progressivism?
2. What is a better word that we can use to describe "favoring or advocating progress, change, improvement, or reform, as opposed to wishing to maintain things as they are"?

# Related

- Alisa Childers: 5 Ways Progressive Christianity and New Age Spirituality Are Kind of the Same Thing (2018 March 6)
- Decision Magazine (Jerry Pierce): The Lie of 'Progressive Christianity' (2019 June 1)
- The Gospel Coalition (Ian Harber): 'Progressive' Christianity: Even Shallower Than the Evangelical Faith I Left (2020 March 7)

# Patheological Weddingsday – Leithart on Purity and Holiness

November 11, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Leithart's first article about Purity and Holiness was deleted from Patheos!*

**Readership:** Christians;

A few weeks ago, I found that Dr. Peter Leithart wrote three articles about Purity at Patheos. These are listed below.

1. Patheos (Peter Leithart): Myths of Purity (2017 October 12)
2. Patheos (Peter Leithart): Purity and Holiness 1 (2017 October)
3. Patheos (Peter Leithart): Purity and Holiness 2 (2017 October 7)

I had planned to critique these three articles as a series, but since I published the first one, Leithart's Myths of Purity (2020 October 28), something interesting has happened.

The second article above was wiped clean from Patheos!

*Leithart's* Purity and Holiness *doesn't exist!*

I didn't bother to copy the text or take any screenshots, but the third article seems different from when I read it earlier. I remember that it was written in an editorial format. But now it is a rigorous exegesis of Old Testament passages about purity. It's actually pretty well written, so I won't bother to review it.

However, I can't help but wonder… *Whatever happened to the second post?*

I can only suppose that Leithart or someone at Patheos had read my critique and decided

to revise these articles.  Anyway, I’m glad to see that there has been a responsible response.

# What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important?

November 12, 2020 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*How much authority you grant the Bible, determines how the Bible will affect your understanding of God and human nature.*

**Readership:** Christians;
**Author's Note:** This essay was coauthored by Nova Seeker and Jack.

## Introduction

Concerning the authority of the Bible, there are basically four positions, summarized in the following four truth statements.

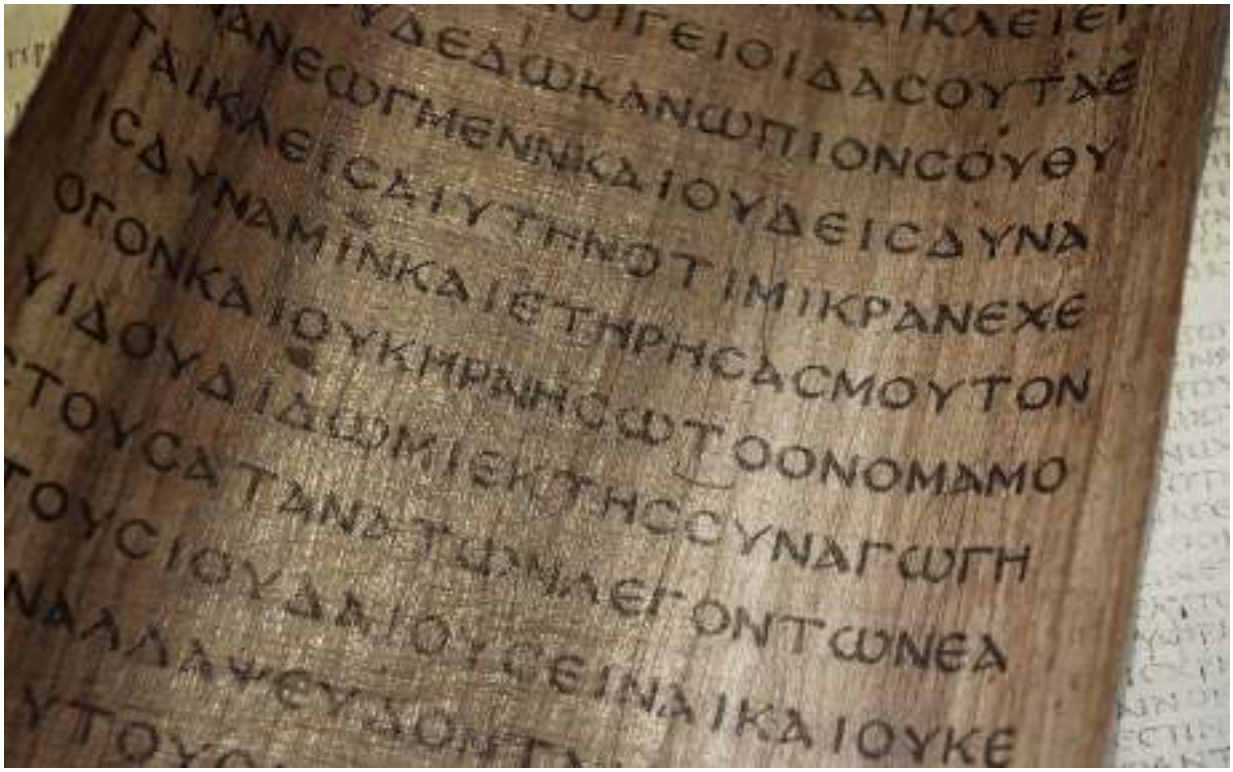
1. The Bible is a book of wisdom, written in figurative language, and rich in allusion, metaphor, and hyperbole, among many other rhetorical devices.
2. The Bible is an anthropological artifact – a historical record of Ancient Near East (ANE) Hebrew literature.
3. The scriptures are God breathed!  The Bible was written by great men of faith, inspired by the Holy Spirit.
4. God spoke, men wrote!  The Bible is the infallible Word of God.

These views are listed in order of increasing authority being ascribed to the scriptures.

1. Most people can readily accept the first, in conceding that the Bible has philosophical and literary value.
2. The second point is a little harder, as it requires one to accept the assertion that the Bible is true and historically accurate.
3. The third point is where we begin to separate the true believers — those who recognize the power of faith and the work of the Holy Spirit.
4. The fourth point ascribes all authority of the Holy Scriptures to God Himself.  This is where people begin to stumble, and are therefore hesitant to accept this as last statement as truth.

The question is, how far down the list will we venture to accept as truth?

For the remainder of this essay, I'm going to focus on the differences between (2), (3), and (4), because this is actually the source of the Dissemination and Dissolution behind the current day church.



## How Differences in the Recognition of Biblical Authority Play Out

First, we note that (3) is only different from (2) in that the former recognizes the power and authority of the Holy Spirit.  But if we consider the relative similarities and differences between two human writings, one of which is 3,000 years old and one of which is 10 years old, and both are written through inspiration by men of faith, then we are left to treat these two writings as more or less equal in authority.  At this point, many humans will have many reasons to test the value of each one according to the applicable relevancy.

About the difference between (3) and (4), if the Bible is only considered to be the faith-inspired religious writings of religious humans who were living a long time ago — to be revered in some ways, but not to be considered binding, and to be considered fallible in places, contradictory in others, and certainly nothing God spoke or specifically instructed – then the Bible becomes “ancient human written words about God”, albeit written by men of faith, rather than the “revealed eternal Word of God”.

These are two very different things, obviously.

1. The former is fallible, contradictory, and not binding.
2. The latter is infallible and doesn’t contradict itself, and is binding eternally.

Once you engage in that shift, the entire game changes. If the Bible is simply “ancient, human-written words about God”, then it is not inherently more truthful or accurate than any contemporary, human-written words about God.

## Comparing the Conservative vs. Progressive Views of Scripture

The conservative view accepts that the source that is 3,000 years old is very likely to have an accurate understanding of any number of things, as compared to the more recent writing. This is because the older source has weathered the test of time, and still continues to speak to the human soul.  It has also survived through all the human strife and warfare over the millennia, which suggests that God must have had a hand in preserving it. So from this perspective, these ancient human writings which were sincerely inspired by the genuine faith of people who lived 2000 years ago and longer, carry a weighty authority. Those who read the ancient texts with an eye to discern what in them is still “relevant” today, 2000 years later, tend to come to the conclusion that human nature is the same, and that God has never changed.  Thus, the conservative view embraces the eternal, infallible aspects of point (4).

The “Progressive” view postulates that the source that is 3,000 years old is invariably considered to be much more likely to have an inaccurate understanding of any number of things, as compared to the more recent writing, due to lower levels of *human* knowledge about any number of things at the time. So if we’re really just dealing with ancient human writings which were sincerely inspired by the genuine faith of people who lived 2000 years ago and longer, most people will approach them with a more skeptical eye so as to discern what in them is still “relevant” today, 2000 years later, and what is, by comparison, “out of date”.  Thus, the “Progressive” view stops at point (3).

## How Differences in the Recognition of Biblical Authority Undermine the Church

This regression from (4) to (3), and even to (2) is, in fact, precisely what we have seen done in the church over the past few decades. This is especially true when it comes to what Paul has written about various matters of Christian moral behavior and church discipline, most recently concerning the ordination of women to ministry, and then the status of homosexual sex and the permissibility of homosexual "marriages".

What is being done in these cases is that the Pauline epistles are being regarded as a human writing from an era long past, and therefore "out of date" in many ways.  Instead of scrutinizing any contextual differences that might affect the exegesis, these are routinely ignored. Disregarding the cultural context is fine, because Paul's "ancient words about God", are still intact in their "spiritual" content. But the more "human" aspects of them are "updated" by ignoring the central underlying truths about God and human nature, all in favor of a more recent, post-modern interpretation, which St. Paul could not have had. The principle behind this approach is that it is immaterial what Paul "intended", because Paul was writing his own religious ideas, inspired by his faith in God, which were based on the context in which he lived — so we can ignore the matters he writes about that we think are different from the context in which we live, such as matters pertaining to women, marriage, sex and so on.

The whole thing is fallacious (and arrogant), of course, but it's based on a demotion of the status of the Bible from the infallible Word of God to a collection of fallible "ancient writings about God".

# Related

- Empathologism: The words don’t add up to nuthin (2015 July 5)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The Scriptures, Tradition, and Canon (2016 September 23)

# The Parable of the Bonsai

November 13, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Moulding a wife is like trimming a shrub.*

**Readership:** Men;

When I was much younger, my grandfather often paid me some money to do some odd jobs for him. He would always help me get started. For example, when I painted his garage, he showed me how to open the paint can without damaging the seal, how to stir the paint thoroughly without spilling a drop, how to hold the brush, and how to apply the paint so that it would be smooth and glossy after it dried. Then he would sit in a lawn chair and watch me work to make sure I was doing the job properly. He always paid me really well, and I was thankful for the experience and his instruction.

One time, when I was about 10 years old, my grandfather paid me some money to trim the shrubs in front of his house. But this time was different. He just gave me the electric trimmers and went into the house. He didn't watch me work as was his custom. This was my first time trimming shrubs so I really didn't know anything about it, and he hadn't given me much instruction. I worked on it a long time. I didn't think I should cut any of the larger branches, so the overall shape of the shrub turned out to be asymmetrical, lumpy, and misshapen, based on the natural structure of the branches. I simply trimmed the shrubs to be smooth and round. But after I was finished, he was unhappy with my work because I did not cut the shrubs into a square shape as he had wanted.

Now that I have my own shrubs, I understand what he wanted and how he felt. What my grandfather failed to teach me in this instance is that before I begin trimming, I should have an idea of what the shrub should look like when I'm finished.

In The Karate Kid, Mr. Miyagi teaches Daniel how to trim a bonsai tree.

**Daniel:** I don't know how to do this stuff. I don't want to mess it up.

**Mr. Miyagi:** Close eye. Trust. Concentrate. Think only tree. Think about a picture down to trunk to pine needle. Wipe the mind clean, except for tree. Nothing exists, whole world, just tree. […] Remember picture? Make like picture. Just trust picture.

**Daniel:** How do I know if it's the right one?

**Mr. Miyagi:** If it comes from inside you, it is always the right one.

I've learned that moulding a woman is kind of the same way. You need to have an idea of what she should be — what God made her to be — and shape her in that way. You need to trim with care and precision. And as I learned from the experience of trimming my grandfather's shrubs, sometimes you have to lop off some big ugly branches in order to teach her propriety and make her attractive.

Moreover, instead of playing the "nice guy" who swallows the "all wimmin are princesses" narrative, it would be much wiser for a man to be more critical and demanding of a woman, especially in the beginning stages of the relationship. The

Manosphere describes this approach as “making her qualify herself”.  If she can’t, or absolutely won’t, then a man might be wise to give her an explanation about why she is unsuitable, throw her back, and wait for another to come along.

If you’re already married, then moulding her will be more difficult because you have a history of ingrained habits to work through.  You’ll still need to become more critical and demanding, but you’ll also need to be patient, graceful, and loving, and know when to back off when she’s reached her limit.  It may take a while to see fruit, even years.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Challenge of Demanding Excellence (2018 March 11)
- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018 June 26)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019 October 21)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020 February 14)

# Deriving Doctrine

November 14, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Christian education should cover the basics, and only the basics.*

**Readership:** Christians;

> "A little philosophy inclineth man's mind to atheism; but depth in philosophy bringeth men's minds about to religion."
>
> *Francis Bacon*

Sir Francis Bacon (1561-1626), *the father of the Scientific Method.*

## Introduction

In the post Progressive (2020 November 10), I took a smack at revising the Red Pill lexicon, but judging by the responses in the comments, the rot goes deep – much deeper than just the name.  Revising the name is the least of our concerns.

Since then, NovaSeeker and I addressed what we believe is the main error behind Progressive Christianity: What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020 November 12).

In the comments, Cameron said,

> "I don't understand how scripture could be described as an "authority" anyway. Authorities make decisions, act. The Bible doesn't self-interpret."

The power of the scriptures is not imposed by force, so to speak. It remains up to the

individual to read it, believe it, and apply it. Thus, the Bible only has the amount of authority over one's life that one is willing to specifically grant to it. The basic question posed in this post is about how much authority it should be granted, and what are the practical outcomes of granting different degrees of authority to scripture?

Cameron is right in asserting that authorities make decisions, and act. In this case, the believer makes decisions based on his faith in the authority of the Bible. Much of that authority waits to be discovered by the believer.

Granted, this is not a simple matter.  Cameron and Lance Roberts argued about whether the Bible is self-interpreting.  Let's compare these statements…

> "The Bible doesn't self-interpret."

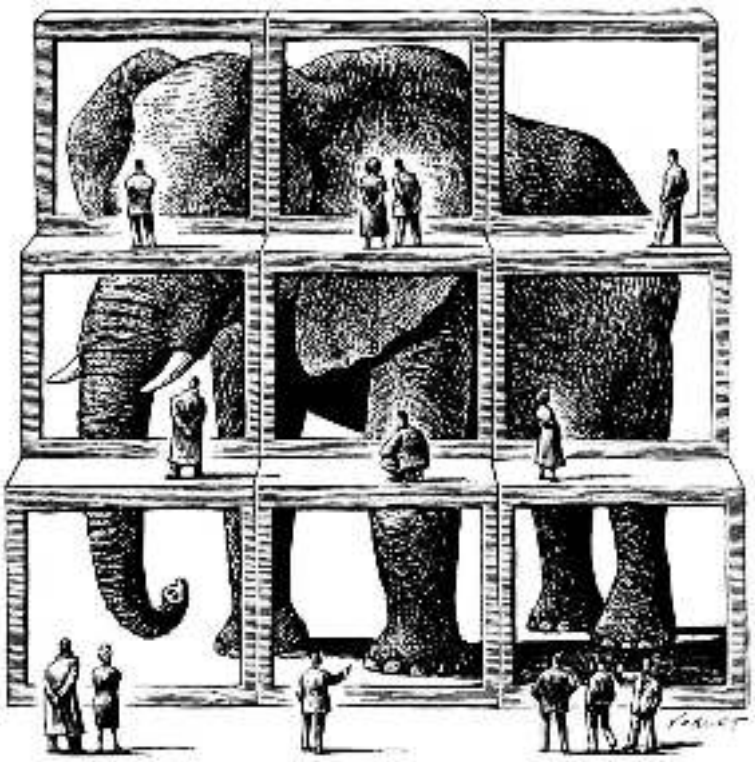
versus

> "…the number one rule of hermeneutics was "context is everything!"

And…

> "I think the Bible interpreting itself fits into context is everything because the Bible is the context."

I think all of these statements are true. A self-interpretative reading of the Bible is largely dependent on the reader's understanding of the context. If you can understand the context, then the Bible is more or less self-explanatory. But the thing is, the Bible stands alone as a monolithic authority, and it doesn't explain the context for every single passage. So if you can't latch on to the contextual differences somehow, then the Bible appears to be stocked full of confusing contradictions.



# Progressive Christianity doesn't care about the context!

Anyway, it's good for us to be aware of these things. But the issue with Progressive Christianity is not about determining the context or the interpretation, it is about how much authority the Bible should be granted. Scott latched on to this.

> "I'm not sure if I would characterize it as "confusion" around the term *progressive*.
>
> Conflating "progress" with generally leftward movement (or movement in the direction of fewer and fewer objective standards) appears to be quite deliberate. Those who do that are not confused at all. They truly believe that moral progress is inevitable and that its long arc only goes one direction."

One common thread I've found to be woven into many popular manifestations of evil is the central belief that life is a carnal carnival, or that it *could be so* if certain people would **woke** up and get with the program. Granted, at face value, this is a good thing. But it becomes sin when we try to implement it as a default vehicle for common redemption. Humans cannot woke up and get with the program by their own good intentions, social service, virtue, willpower, or any other device. This is a central tenet of the gospel.

Lexet detected the method of apostasy when he wrote [emphasis mine],

> "The descent to unbelief starts when doctrines and man made works [of doctrinal hermeneutics and philosophy] take precedent over reading plain scripture.
>
> Mankind wants to make things complex and heavily organized (Rome). **So they develop doctrines that stem from interpretations. Rather than teach the following generations how they derived those doctrines, they add onto those doctrines.**
>
> E.g.: most Calvinists cannot read scripture and tell you how TULIP came about. Most cannot describe TULIP itself. They can grasp tertiary doctrines though.
>
> Most churches don't teach scripture. They will say they do, while ignoring significant passages of the Bible. (Another example, Calvinist churches avoid [the gospel of] John, John's epistles, Revelation, and Mark/Luke like the plague, and for a reason.)"

Lexet elucidates a very important point (in bold). Understanding how doctrines (and theories) are derived is monumentally important towards achieving a mastery of the subject. This is how a subject should be taught – going over the primary facts, and deriving the secondary theories. Tertiary extrapolations should not be taught, but should be left to the student.

## The Truths of the Scripture (or any complex subject) must be internalized

This is exactly how I was taught. When I was an undergrad studying physics, I had to work through the mathematical derivations for things like Einstein's Special Relativity, Euler's Formula, Gauss' Law, and Heisenberg's Uncertainty Principle. I remember spending about two to three weeks to work through each one. Continuum Mechanics and the Schrödinger's Equation took me about six weeks. Whenever I began working on one of these problems, I had the sense that I was pecking away at numbers and symbols that meant absolutely nothing to me. It seemed so incomprehensible, like mysterious hieroglyphics. But in each case, after a period of immersion in which I worked through the factors and the equations, there eventually came a very sudden and distinctive "A-ha!" moment, in which the cryptic puzzle suddenly transformed into an intuitive common sense about the nature of the thing. After that, I didn't need to rely on a formula to be able to assess or predict the outcome of a given interaction. I could just look at the factors and get a fairly accurate idea of the interaction and the results.

But after supper at the end of the day, I retired to my room to listen to New Wave Funk and Alt-Rock, and play a game of chess with my classmate. We exchanged erudite jokes and metaphors related to these scientific principles, adorned ourselves with pipes and strange hats, and mockingly pretended to be *edumacated*. In these humble moments, I realized that, aside from the thrill of excelling in my studies, I was still a poor, struggling student, friends were still friends, God was still God, chicks were still flaky, the cafeteria food was still bland, and I still got forked in Chess.

I had the same experience when I first came across the Manosphere.  At first, when I saw the Red Pill dialect – all those inscrutable words and terms: Alpha, Dark Triad, hamster, hypergamy, Machiavellianism, r/K selection, Sigma, $ħ!t tests… and those acronyms! AWALT, IOIs, MGTOW, MMV, PUA, SMV, …  It was entirely indecipherable to me.  But I immersed myself in reading Roissy, Dalrock, Illimitable Men, Rollo, Zippy Catholic, et al., compared notes, and studied the concepts until that "A-ha!" moment came.  After that, I was able to see how my own experiences fit into these theories like my hand in a glove.

But in the final, I feel a little annoyed with God, or led down by the church, or something like that.  I mean, why couldn't I have learned these basic truths about human nature from the Bible, or my prayers, or my father, or my pastor?  Why could I only learn these things from godless men like Roissy, and from enduring sordid life experiences like divorce and screwing around with wimmin?

There seems to have been a failure in the priesthood.

One important thing I've learned (which you'll never hear in any church) is that you can't encompass the subject of sanctification without discussing sex.  But the church won't touch this subject, so secular culture has to take up the slack (and is quite happy to do so).

Nova Seeker pointed out the subterfuged response to the slack.

> And what is the new content?  Generally speaking, it is something people call "moralistic therapeutic Deism", coupled with a generous helping of progressive social politics and morals, cooked together into a new stew of progressive pseudo-Christianity.  Something that looks Christian and speaks Christian in terms of its words and symbols, but embodies a different worldview, a different moral system, and a different substance altogether in terms of what it teaches, if

> anything at all beyond merest Deism, therapeutic spiritual assistance, and new progressive social mores (tolerance, affirmation, affirmative consent, equity, etc.).

Yes, this is what is served up by the worldly system.  But are we serving anything more delicious or nutritious?

Happy Meal*, by Kelly Gilleran.*

## Concluding Statements

The intuitive knowledge that characterizes the mastery of a subject can be gained by spending years working with that particular phenomenon in a laboratory, or industry, or marriage.

Much of the value of an education is that you can obtain the same mastery within weeks, as opposed to spending years in the field.

After achieving a mastery of each concept, one gains nothing less than a sense of confidence about understanding and navigating through life and the physical world, and perhaps even controlling or evading some parts of it.  All those weeks (or years) of work, just to say, "*I did it!*" and "*I can do it!*"  This capability is valuably efficacious for a man.

The thing is, you can't really afford to spend years in the field learning things like basic Christian doctrine and Godly principles of marriage.  The cost is too great, as I have found.

It's much better to spend a few weeks in study, and then enter into life with a winning chance, rather than to waste precious years learning the same lessons through failure.

Currently, the church offers us nothing in this regard. In fact, it teaches a lot of converged values and worldly philosophies instead, if any at all.

**Exit Question:** What subjects should be taught in Sunday school or catechism for the post-adolescent age group?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Fighting Fires (2020 March 20)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Life education beats the smarm 2020 May 6)
- Σ Frame: The need for Marriage Education (2020 May 15)
- Dark Brightness: Theology is the Queen of Sciences. (2020 November 12)

# The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy)

November 15, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

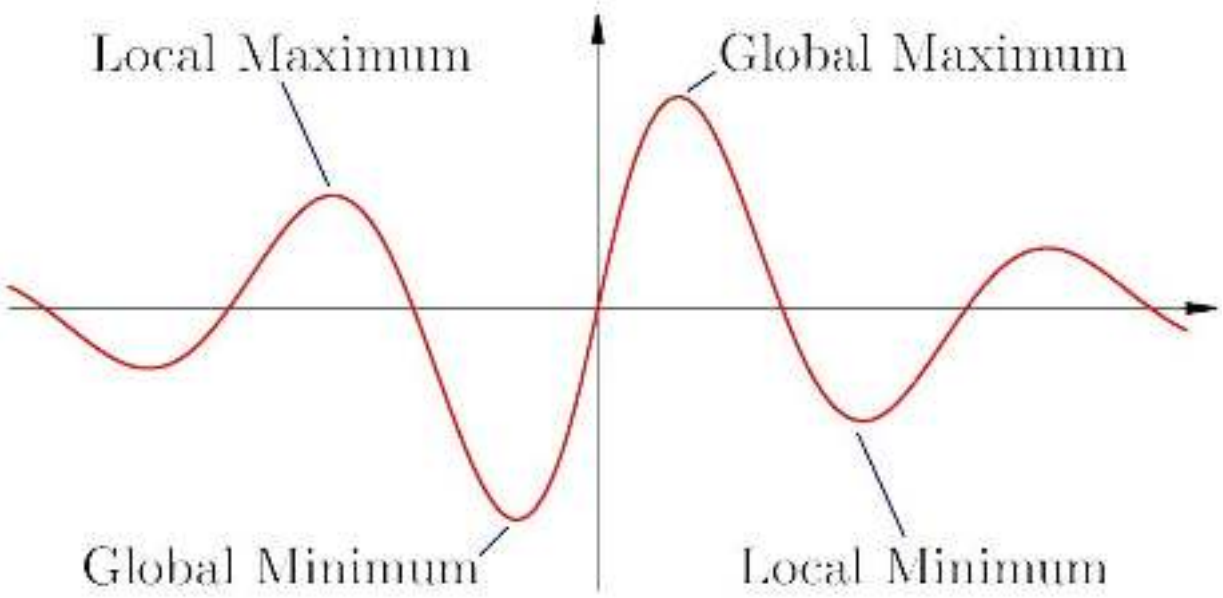
---

*Noyce goys are defiled by the BP mindset, but they carry the notion that they're 'sanctified'!*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 2,250 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes
**Note:** Scare quotes indicate a false impression of sanctification, defilement, etc.

## Introduction

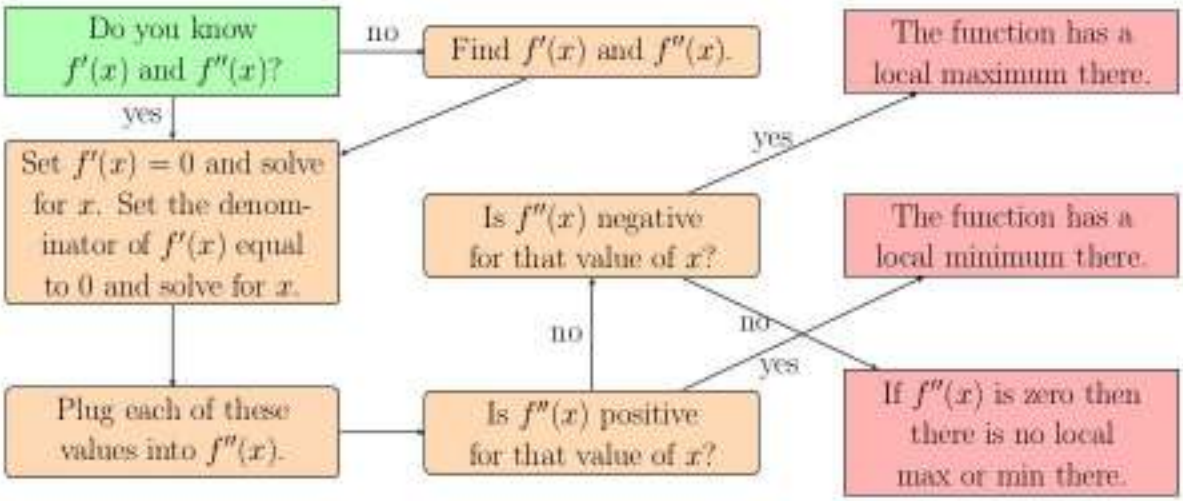
If one is in a relatively comfortable and secure place in life, then to pose a mathematical analogy, this is like being situated on a local extrema, either a maximum or a minimum. One's perception and experience of this state can be construed (or misconstrued) as a form of sanctification.  Whether it is a true sanctification depends on whether one is situated at a global maximum, as opposed to a local maximum.




The task of navigating through life can be confusing, because in order to move from a local maximum to a global maximum, one needs to first go through a local minimum. Many individuals cannot envision the glories of the distant global maximum which lie beyond the hardships and horrors of the nearby local minimum. As a result, they remain stuck in a less than ideal comfort zone.

To illustrate how a false sense of sanctification can be deceiving – and blinding, I'll cover three case studies of how people can get stuck in a local extrema – a comfort zone —

thinking that they've finished the race of faith to the global maximum in this life.




## Case Study 1 – Overcoming the Blue Pill mindset

Men largely operate on principles of honor and respect, while women function in terms of perceived love and connection. The typical, chumpy, good natured man, who is so despised in the eyes of women, unconsciously sticks to those principles of honor and respect in all his dealings with humanity – including women. Whenever he is attracted to a woman, he emphasizes being nice, considerate, forbearing, and graceful, which he correctly believes is the honorable thing to do. However, he is mistaken in thinking that women value being respected in that way, and that they will respond in like manner – offering him respect (and püssy) in return.

According to Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy, this type of man is labeled a *gamma male*. The gamma male is living in a local maximum. He has everything sorted out in his mind, and although he may not be satisfied with his lot, he is indeed comfortable with it. He has the notion that what he believes is truly the way things should be, and it is other people's fault for screwing up the world. He is the king of his mental microcosm, and thus he perceives that he is *'sanctified'*.

From this perspective, it is easy to see why cucks are always in the mood to pedestalize every poon in their path. It's because they have achieved a false *'sanctification'* in their wimminz worship, thinking themselves to be righteous, virgin, *"nice guys"*. But in reality, they are continuously dwelling in a spiritually unclean state, which is manifested in their lustful fantasies and jerking off.

To escape from this local maximum and move toward a better state in life, he would have to let go of being the king of his mental microcosm, and all the perceived philosophical luxuries pertaining to the vanity of his mind. The unsanctimonious tasks of realizing his solipsism, admitting his weaknesses, and renewing his mind strikes him as being a nauseatingly opprobrious and inconvenient undertaking. He does not see the blessings of trust, humility, and charisma that he might obtain by embarking on a personal journey of introspection and confession, leading to greater authenticity along the lines of his deeper

convictions.

When he happens to meet other men who exemplify the charismatic blessings of trust, humility, and courage in their lives, an envious inferiority complex kicks in.  Thus, he is quick to condemn those men as *'defiled'* — emotionally manipulative, proud@ss chads – the hated sexual bullies that invariably sully the poon that he worships in his dreams.

In sum, the gamma perceives that he is *'sanctified'*, and that more dynamic men are *'defiled'*.  Thus, it is extremely difficult for him to budge from his mole hill.

*Moles are solitary creatures, coming together only to mate. Territories may overlap, but moles avoid each other and males may fight fiercely if they meet.*

## Case Study 2 – Oneitis stymies the epiphany of Red Pill truth

It is not uncommon for men have a deep longing for an idealistic love, reminiscent of what he experienced from his mother as a boy. In this case, mommy has used her 'love', care, and feminine graces to *'sanctify'* her dearest sunny boy (with no intervening father figure) into the BP mindset, according to her solipsistic view of how boys should behave, all in order to support and serve her own feminine imperatives, and often to the detriment of her progeny.

This sort of s'mothering instinct serves to instill an idolatrous view of women in the son. He never learns how to tell women "no", for fear of losing the 'love' and affection that he has grown to be so codependent on.

A problem arises when he gets the notion that a woman/wife can, and even should, offer him the same kind of unconditional 'love'. It's the male version of the hamster. In the

unfortunate event that he gets a little taste of 'love' from a supple, perky, peer-aged girl, he's swamped in swoon land.

Oneitis is a local maximum.  It feeelz gooed.  But it's a long way from a sanctified headship marriage.  Wally Oneitis needs to get over the *hump* and go through a local minimum of despair before he can make any progress towards the global maximum.

Buena Vista conveyed a story over at Spawny's Space about a Wally who was stuck in a deplorable Blue Pill existence characterized by Oneitis, and who just couldn't "get it", no matter how hard his friend tried to tell him the Red Pill truth. (Click on the link to read.)

At first exposure, I had the impression that the Blue Pill mindset is human nature, but others argued that it was an acculturation. But after reconsidering this phenomenon in the light of these concepts of *sanctification* and *defilement*, it yields further insight to think of the young man's BP situation as him already having been (falsely) *'sanctified'* (or *defiled* from the RP perspective) into this codependent lifestyle. Thus, the RP truth would only show itself to be a form of *'defilement'* from his perspective, although it would be *sanctification* to his older, wiser RP'ed friend. Therefore, he would need to lose that false sense of *'sanctity'* somehow, before he would be able to enter another psychological form of *sanctification*.

And… it would be necessary for him to experience a relative offence and a perceived *'defilement'* in the transition.

In sum, the püssy pedestalizing oneitisizer perceives that he is *'sanctified'*, and that any life removed from his idol is *'defiled'*.  Thus, because of this deception of perception, it is extremely difficult for him to budge from his gopher hill.

*Gophers aggressively maintain their territories and are solitary outside of the breeding season.*

# Case Study 3 – The blinders of Boomer Theology, AKA Complementarianism

It gets worse when one is in a local maximum and they are deceived into thinking that they are at a global maximum. Such a person will never even consider venturing into uncharted territory, even to blaspheme the mere suggestion thereof as a 'heresy'.

As a case study of this phenomenon, let's consider Deep Strength's review of a series of articles at Theopolis that addressed the Manosphere's response to modern societal ills.

1. Aaron Renn on The Manosphere and the Church. DS's post.
2. Alastair Robert on The Virtues of Dominion. DS's post.
3. Peter Leithart on Side effects. DS's post.
4. Bill Smith on Attraction: The Biblical Theology of Pickup Artistry. DS's post.
5. Paul Maxwell on The Measure of a man. DS's post.
6. Mike Bull on What is Biblical Feminism. DS's post.
7. Aaron Renn's final response.

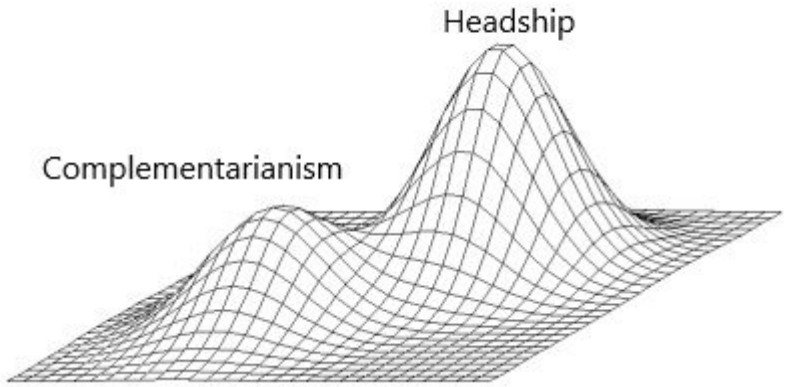
The main thing we learned from DS's reviews is that these authors, most (if not all) of whom are of the Boomer Generation, are channeling a peculiar, feminist-lite, hermeneutical interpretation of male-female relations, which was humorously termed *Boomer Theology*. We also learned that *Boomer Theology* is apparently the source of the structural archetype we know as Complementarianism.

Although the authors at Theopolis clearly recognize the deeper truths stemming from the Red Pill frame, nevertheless, they could not break out of the neo-trad Blue Pill Frame. They used words like *twisted* and *perverse* to describe the RP mindset, indicating that the RP was *'defiled'* in their eyes. In other words, they could not see past the local minima obstacles between Complementarianism and Headship.

DS called out their errors as follows.

1. They assert that women are spiritually superior to men. (Wife ≈ Holy Spirit)
2. They try to read social and sexual equality into their eisegeses of the Bible.
3. They omit references to wifely submission towards her husband.
4. They ignore womens' agency to sin and rebel at their own peril.
5. They refuse to reject feminism or call out female rebellion.
6. They emphasize male responsibility over divine purpose.

In sum, leading Christians of the Boomer generation have superposed feminist philosophies onto Biblical concepts to form Complementarianism. I suppose this was a practical response to the sexual revolution of the 60s, the women's liberation movement of the 70s, and the divorce debacle of the 80s. So I'm giving them some credit in assuming that they have achieved a local maximum, given the challenges of their generation.




DS concluded,

> "…there is still a lot of heretical feminist and boomer complementarian lenses still clouding the eyes of these men where they interpret the Scriptures incorrectly and give poor prescriptive advice.
>
> **This article in particular clearly summed it up for us: if you go along with their advice you'll just get more of the same just under a different name. Servant-leadership and boomer complementarian figureheadship are still two sides of the same coin as is men stepping up into responsibilities without authority and calling out female rebellion.**
>
> It's pretty sad because these men seemed like they really started to understand some of the concepts of the manosphere, but just found another way to twist the concepts to fit their own boomer complementarianism again. You can lead a horse to water but you can't make it drink."

Yes, these men, like other Complementarians, are wholly convinced that they are *'sanctified'*, and that it is the Christian Manosphere and RP lore which are *'unclean'*. Meanwhile, DS, myself, and other Manospherians maintain that Complementarianists have adulterated the scriptures with worldly philosophies, and that we are in the right.

But the thing is, both views can be intrinsically and independently coherent (representing local maxima), but *both views can't be right* (representing two global maxima). One of us must have a false notion of what sanctification entails, while the other is closer to the truth.

> For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect.
>
> *Matthew 24:24; Mark 13:22 (NKJV)*

It's too easy to deceive people these days! All Satan needs to do is point out all the messes in the surrounding local minima, and present a convincing case that it's better for one to stay put. Then, leave it up to the solipsistic mind to invent the hermeneutics necessary to justify it.

In sum, Complementarians perceive that they are *'sanctified'*, and that any life outside of their femcentric, Blue Pill, Boomer theology is *'defiled'*. Thus, it is extremely difficult for them to budge from this dung hill.

*Dung beetles meticulously polish their turd balls to make them easier to cart home.*

## Conclusions

As you can see, one's self-assessment of his relative position in life is largely determined by myopic perception. The desire to attain/maintain a local extrema (security, comfort, etc.) tends to blind one to the possibility of achieving another, better alternative in life.

To refine my initial comment at Spawny's, it is human nature to desire a continuation of the perceived ease and comfort which are hallmarks of a *sanctified* lifestyle (or a *defiled* one, depending on your perspective).

The third case study exemplifies how modern Christianity has become relativistic, just like the wider culture.  The demonstrative reason for this is the natural human motive to enhance the perceived experience of *'sanctification'* (viz. to hedge the local maximum).

Thus, we can understand how the path of defilement (or *'defilement'*, relatively speaking) is how most men enter into the RP world. (1) Their BP ways of life, no matter how filled with BP lies they might be, are perceived as *'sanctified'*. (2) Their comfy zone state then becomes perceptibly *'defiled'* through grave disappointments, adultery, or divorce (which are true defilements prevalent in today's culture). (3) It is only then that they realize that those BP notions are, in fact, the lies which proved to be their undoing.

Farm Boy, Kentucky Headhunter, and Buena Vista are also correct in believing that the various manifestations of the Blue Pill mindset is acquired through culture, because culture has a significant influence on what one chooses to accept (or pursue) as an ostensibly *'sanctified'* lifestyle.

In addition to culture, one's family of origin also has a major impact on forming one's

perceptions of what a valued *'sanctified'* lifestyle should look like.

Thus, *sanctity* (or *defilement*) sets in early, often times long before a young person is cognizant of the nature of the transition. Particularly in the spiritual sense, one's first encounter with either God's grace, or Satan's life of preponderant frustration, often occurs in late childhood or adolescence, which is a time when one's family, peer group, and popular culture has a larger-than-life influence. This trajectory tends to develop and expand over a person's life span, resulting in their eternal condition of union with G-d (in the case of *sanctification*), or alienation from (in the case of *defilement*) God.

# Related

- Preston Highlands Baptist Church (John Sypert): Mark 11:12-25 | "Tearing Down to Build Up" (2019 November 3)

# Anti-Progressive

November 16, 2020 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Progressive Christianity is Cultural Relativism.*

**Readership:** Christians;

## *Progressive* is a Converged Term

Jack's post, Progressive (2020 November 10), pointed out the confusion that surrounds the eponymous word when used to describe culture or religion.

He concluded,

> "Obviously, the word *progressive* cannot be used to refer to a return to Covenant theology, Biblical Law, and the Natural Order described by the Christian Red Pill. This word needs to be revised or replaced in order to avoid unnecessary confusion (and offence)."

I agree. The word "progressive" cannot be used at all to describe anything Christian — it is utterly tainted with another meaning that has nothing to do at all with anything Christian in substance. The whole idea of anything "progressive" is to move *away* from anything Christianity stands for, because Christianity is the "establishment culture of the past", and of the West, par excellence.

In the same post, Jack also posed the question, *What is a better word that we can use to describe "favoring or advocating progress, change, improvement, or reform, as opposed to wishing to maintain things as they are?*

As for this, "*favoring or advocating progress, change, improvement, or reform, as opposed to wishing to maintain things as they are*", I'll comment on each word.

- I would not use the word "*progress*" at all. It is too similar in meaning and usage to *progressive*.
- I would stay away from the word "*change*" because, again, in Western culture, "change" is a byword that indicates a one-way liberating change — it is never "changing back".
- "*Improvement*" doesn't convey the fact that many converged beliefs and practices should be discarded.
- The word "*reform*" may be okay, but again this is also tainted now because it's all associated with one direction of reforms — the liberating kind. Projects of restoration are, by definition, not seen as "reform" movements, and so the term is also a bit misleading in our cultural context.

I think in reality what Jack was describing is a kind of "neo-restoration" or a "neo-orthodoxy" — something that isn't exactly a going back to the past, which is always

impossible, but which does entail the following:

- Abandoning elements of the present which are inconsistent with the unchanging truth of Christ and of the Church.
- Restoring the Church to its purity and fullness of truth and practice.

I suppose that's one approach to getting men back in church …

## Progressive Christianity is Cultural Relativism

"Progressive Christianity" is a term people are using to kind of repackage some things that came out of the "Emerging Church" movement — something which was openly about "embracing a generous orthodoxy", which always comes down to meaning "disregarding orthodoxy", because "orthodoxy", whatever else it may be, is never "generous" by definition, because it always excludes things that are not considered "orthodox". For example, …

In contrast to the "generous orthodoxy" of truth that they promote, there prevails an underlying spirit of agnosticism about the truth claims made in the past, which happens to reflect more or less entirely the cultural progressivism of the surrounding post-modern culture.

In reality, the "Progressive Christians" imitate liberal Christianity, but seek to be more culturally relevant in practice, by installing a trendy, post-modern mindset as the central feature of their consciousness. It is this centrality of the popularized mindset (rather than the renewing of the mind by the Holy Spirit) that leads to its corruption, similar to Gnosticism.

They are using post-modernism as a means to bring back certain elements of past (most often liturgical or devotional practices). But that's a walk in the dark, because following traditional liturgical or devotional practices is useless unless they are grounded in the truth — the high church Episcopalians exemplify that quite well. As a result, this group tends to be "halfway" in nature — they get some aspects of contemporary "broad Protestantism" that are too weak or shallow in practice, but they do not want to embrace orthodoxy in substance or doctrine because they are post-modern in mindset, so instead they want a kind of "post-modern collage" of a church, which doesn't work in practice any better than the late liberal Protestantism of the mainline churches did.

As bad as this seems, it is actually much worse. Elspeth alluded to this when she wrote,

> "…progressive Christianity… basically sees the entire Bible as offensive (no matter how much they claim otherwise)…"

Some of it, yes.

The bigger problem is that those who advocate progressive Christianity use biblical textual criticism in a way that treats the Bible as any other text — that is, it treats the Bible as a set of human texts which can be (should be) deconstructed, analyzed and, in places, dismissed, like any other human texts.

The impact of this change is that it shifts how the Bible is viewed. Instead of being the Word of God expressed through human writing, it is now merely a collection of human writings about God which were inspired by the faith of the human writers. I've covered this subtle erosion here before, What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020 November 12).

Once this bridge was crossed in the early 20th Century, the game was up when it came to "left" Christianity, whether of the original "liberal" kind, which now typifies the mainline, or of the newfangled "progressive" kind, like Brian McLaren and so on.

## What Remains of Christian Faith?

The question then asks itself, *why then, do these people remain Christian?* That is, *why believe **any** of the Bible if you are going to deconstruct it this way?*

The answer, I think, if you look at the people at the "top", in terms of say the leadership of the ECUSA or what have you, the most liberal theologians and so on, is that they do not, in fact, believe that what Bible teaches is true, in any meaningful sense of the word "true", other than "mystical" or "symbolic". However, they do think that religious practice is *useful* to people, and to society as a whole, and that for most people in the West this means some kind of Christian practice. Therefore, remaking Christianity into something that meshes better with the culture (by getting rid of aspects that conflict with the culture) is good for people and society, even if it creates a religion that is, in substance, a different thing from what historical Christianity was. It may be an entirely new faith in substance, in terms of its content, but it will appear Christian and look Christian in terms of its trappings, its catchphrases, and symbols. The preservation of an image that is outwardly recognizable as Christianity is critical to branding and marketing, because these are familiar to the West, and are a kind of "spiritual comfort food" for Western Christians through which a new religion can take shape and play the "important social and cultural roles" of building community, communicating and reinforcing shared moral commitments, and providing a context for personal and shared meaning making.

In essence, it expels the power and authority of Christ, but keeps the culture, religion, and tradition. It is not too hard to see how this has already happened within many mainline protestant churches in the west.

> [1] But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come: [2] For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, [3] unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, brutal, despisers of good, [4] traitors, headstrong, haughty, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, [5] **having a form of godliness but denying its power.** And from such people turn away! [6] For of this sort are those who creep into households and make captives of gullible women loaded down with sins, led away by various lusts, [7] always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
>
> *2nd Timothy 3:1-7 (NKJV)*

And what is the new content? Generally speaking, it is something people call "*Moralistic Therapeutic Deism*" (MTD), coupled with a generous helping of progressive social politics and morals, cooked together into a new stew of progressive pseudo-Christianity. It's something that *looks* Christian and *talks* Christian in terms of its words and symbols, but embodies a different worldview, a different moral system, and a different substance altogether in terms of what it teaches, if anything at all beyond merely Deism, therapeutic spiritual assistance, and new progressive social mores (affirmation, affirmative consent, equity, tolerance, etc.).

This is the new human religion project. It is not as weak as we might think. Old mainline liberal Christianity was blue haired and weak, and the Episcopalians are limited in scope and impact to their small church. This movement, however, is not. This is going to be the rising face of newfangled Christianity in the US, and we have to recognize it for what it is *now*.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The War on Ideals (2020 April 1)
- Σ Frame: Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020 November 6)

# Experiencing Thoughts as an Internal Monologue

November 17, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Do you hear voices inside your head?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Constructs
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

> @ KylePlantEmoji
>
> Fun fact: some people have an internal narrative and some don’t.
>
> As in, some people’s thoughts are like sentences they “hear”, and some people just have abstract non-verbal thoughts, and have to consciously verbalize them.
>
> And most people aren’t aware of the other type of person.

After seeing the above tweet, L. Allen White described his impressions in his post, Today I Learned That Not Everyone Has An Internal Monologue And It Has Ruined My Day. (2020 February 13). It drove him bonkers. He had to rethink his whole world perception.

He posted a poll on Instagram in order to collect data on how many people have an internal monologue. The results showed that 83% of people had an internal monologue, while 17% didn’t (N = 109).

Apparently, I am one of the few people who does not have a constantly running internal dialogue. Although I do hear the voice of my conscience, or my anger, or my desire, from time to time. I also hear God’s voice speaking to me when I pray. I know my father has the same experiences as me, because we have talked about this in the past.

In general, I think in terms of concepts which are rather complex and not easy to put into words. This usually requires a lot of words to accurately describe it and get my point

across.  Many people don't have the will, the interest, or the attention span necessary to go through that.  But if a person happens to be interested in the topic, I can talk for hours and never get tired.  As I've gotten older, I've become better at identifying which kinds of topics people might be interested in.

You may find it interesting that I am a popular lecturer by profession.  To do this, I just focus my mind on a concept and I start talking about it.  I don't spend a lot of time in preparation, but if I deliver the same speech many times, I will acquire supplementary materials to add to my presentation that enhance my delivery, such as better scientific words, figures, and graphs, which I will compile into a PowerPoint.

While I am speaking, I don't think about what I'm going to say.  Sometimes I don't even know what I'm going to say.  It just comes out of me.  I have a general habit of speaking slowly, forcefully, and sometimes emotionally, which enhances my presentation.  At times I fumble for the right words but it doesn't seem to detract from the overall impact. Instead, it seems to grab people's attention and it gets them thinking.  Many people have described me as a motivational speaker.

*President Woodrow Wilson and Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan (ca. 1914).*
Wildly popular among the commoners, Bryan was famed for his moral rectitude and his convincing and deeply moving speeches. He resigned from office upon learning that his exceptional skill as a motivational speaker was being used to promote political schemes of which he strongly disagreed.

I have found that writing suits me very well.  But I have to sit and think about it for a while to be able to put my ideas into words that another person could understand.  I have to conscientiously construct sentences and choose my words.  I use a thesaurus regularly.  I have to write these words down whenever they come to me, or else the succinctness and eloquence will quickly be forgotten.  I regard good writing as an artistic

masterpiece of language, although whether others regard my own writings as masterpieces is subject to opinion.

**Update:** As of 2024/11/23, this poll shows that 2/3 of respondents have an internal monologue, and 1/3 do not (N = 21). Compared to White's respondents, a larger proportion of the readers of this blog do not have an internal monologue.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009/12/28)
- Σ Frame: The Magic of Instrospective Judgment and Authentic Confession (2020/5/8)
- X-Splat: I pass for neurotypical. (2020/10/6)

# The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic.

November 18, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women desperately want to be objectified, except when they don't.*

**Readership:** Men;

## The Evidence: Women strut their stuff!

I came across this sultry meme on 9 Gag.

This photo is obviously staged. She must be wearing a bra of some sort, or else her glands would indicate the presence of gravity. And if she is wearing a bra, then her nips would not show through so prominently. My guess is that she glued raisins to the outside of her bra. LMAO! So, this is an example of what women are willing to do to get attention and be sexually objectified.

There were a few revealing comments.

Manfrombritain wrote,

> "Oh look, another thing [yoga] that isn't about the thing [yoga] but is actually about female sexuality. Big surprise. Jesus Christ! Women love being objectified! Now they have freedom!"

Farfetchdme replied,

> "I'm female and I totally agree with @manfrombritain.  It's an easy ego push at the expense of single men and at enforcing the f*cked up beauty standards."

My analysis of the photo and Farfetchdme's comment confirms our long held suspicions — that wimmin are lying when they 'object' to being objectified.

So if that's true, then why do wimmin 'object' at all?

Well, they only 'object' to being objectified by men who do not match their mental picture of an ideal stud. The reason that women are so indignant and embarrassed to receive sexual attention from unwanted men, is because it reviles her deeper WISH.

- **Women's Existential Fear** — It hits the nerve of failing to maximize her reproductive potential.
- **It's a "False Flag"** — The man's interest and willingness to invest is there, but the Tingles are absent, à la no payoff. This is invariably interpreted on the meta-level as a form of attempted deception, or metaphorically speaking, 'marital' fraud.
- **Solipsism Shake-Up** — It is a rude smack to her self-estimation of her own SMV.
- **Hypergamic Turbo-Thrust Failure** — Receiving attention from any man who is considered "below her" standard is perceived as a logistical failure to 'marry *up*'.

Taken together, all this is extremely embarrassing to the female. The usual response is a counterattack — the charge of chauvinism or sexual harassment. Insert meme here.

Kakinjebek02 said,

> "Sometimes I wonder if women with small b00bs become insecure because of big breasted women posting these kind of pics and not because of men making similar comments."

Kakinjebek's comment makes us realize that all the talk we hear about equality (e.g. fatty tattooed wimmin claiming to have a place on the cover of Sports Illustrated) is projected from the female mindset, and this naturally includes all the things that make females feel insecure and 'unequal'.  That said, perhaps a good deal of this demand for equaluty arises from intrasex envy — women want to be considered equal to other women for the politically correct point of fairness, but actually, they want individual attention from high quality men just as much as they want equality with these men.

In fact, this illusion of choice is the story line of a thousand dime-store romance novels.

*The quintessential femcentric fantasy — two tall, dark, handsome men admiring one blonde woman. And they* must *be tall, dark and handsome, mind you.*

But if you ever ask a woman's opinion on this, she'll say wimmin just want to be 'loved and adored'. [Translation: I wanna be worshipped with male attention until my ego pops.]

At the root of it, there is some truth to this claim.  Women *of any variety* just want to feel valued, loved, and secure.  Adam's post, Doctors be like, how many likes did my selfie get?? (2020 July 28), makes this all too clear.  However, women mistakenly believe that if they can institute social equality, and attain greater control over men, then these feelings of insecurity will magically vanish.  But it won't work out according to this expectation. As we know, it's only wishful thinking.

Men (in general) aren't afflicted with feminine feelings of insecurity, so we seldom hear of unattractive men demanding women to treat them as well as they treat attractive men. Besides this lack of internal motivation, if and when it does happen, it comes across as comical.  The reason is because it is simply unrealistic for a man to demand respect. Either you get it, or you don't.

# Final Statements

In sum, Objectified Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else be deemed

Chauvinistic.

A man's attractive value is largely based on his *productive potential.* — His ability to work, to earn, to create, to plan, his ability to motivate and inspire others, especially the feeelz and tingles in women.

A woman's attractive value is largely based on her ***RE****productive potential*. — Her youth, beauty, and fertility as signifiers, her readiness and availability to shag regularly and joyfully, to bear children, to nurture, to maintain a home, and to support her husband and family.

Whenever men and women get a positive feedback about their attractive value based on their ability to produce or REproduce respectively, it is an ego rush!  GNON is calling that one to become a progenitor of future generations!

The sharp indignation that makes the featherweight male quake in the knees with the fear of rejection only arises when the woman feels she is being shamed in the process.

# Related

- The Rational Male: The Horse's Mouth (2011 December 7)

# Protestant vs. Cathodox

November 20, 2020 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the main difference between Protestantism and "Cathodoxy"?*

**Readership:** Christians;

Under my post, What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020 November 12), Cameron wrote,

> "There are important things that the Bible doesn't address directly, not things like fine points on abstract Christological doctrines – I mean things that affect people in real life. Things that, if I could live for a thousand years and study the Bible every day, I could never decide on. Things that God would want us to know. I think if God intended the Bible to be used as Protestants use it, He would have written it like a catechism."

As someone who isn't a Protestant but has studied various kinds of Protestantism, I think this issue is often misunderstood by those of us on the "Cathodox" (my own neologism for Catholicism and Orthodoxy as a shorthand, since these two traditions, despite their differences, do share many of the same differences with Protestant Christianity) side of things. The reason is that Protestants, on the one hand, and Cathodox, on the other, view salvation and the Christian life differently.

Most Protestants share a common belief in salvation by grace through faith/trust in Christ and his promises to forgive sins and grant eternal life by the power of his cross and resurrection. There are important differences between Protestants on the details of this core issue (Calvinists as compared with non-Calvinists being the most important), but as among non-Calvinist Protestants, or even Calvinists who are not "strict" Calvinists, there is broad agreement about these "doctrines of grace", such that they share a common prototype. Beyond this soteriology (again, leaving aside orthodox Calvinists), the rest is typically considered "details". Perhaps any of these minor points might be important to

the personal belief systems of individual Christians, or even groups of Christians, but are not strictly “necessary for salvation”.  This is because what is necessary for salvation is the response to the grace that gives rise to saving faith, which is trust in Christ’s promises of the forgiveness of sins and the gift of eternal life.  So Protestants tend to be much more comfortable with “disagreements” about any number of things, which are deemed to be “non-essential”, since most everything outside of that saving faith which is a gift of grace is seen as non-essential.

This is the case for most Protestant Christians today in 2020 in the U.S.  It isn’t that they see their differences as completely unimportant, but it’s that they don’t see them as leading, one way or the other, to being saved or not being saved, whereas a strict Cathodox understanding teaches that all Church teachings must be firmly believed, also intellectually, in order to be saved.  Protestants don’t generally believe that, and that’s also the case for more “confessional” Protestants, like the Missouri Synod Lutherans who hold to the Book of Concord or the confessional Presbyterians who hold to the “Westminster Standards”.

Almost Catholic, but … not quite

So this is why Protestants are, in general, much more comfortable than Cathodox with “all of the differences in scriptural interpretation OMG!” — because at the end of the day, despite these, most of them (again, leaving aside the strict Calvinists) agree that salvation comes about by grace through faith/trust in Christ and his promises of forgiveness of sins and eternal life.  Everything else is details.

Now on the internet of course the world is different, because the internet magnifies differences, sharpens disagreements, and creates opposing camps very efficiently.  And so on the internet one often comes across maximalist Protestants who seem to approach things from an almost Cathodox perspective in terms of what must be believed in order to

be saved.  In addition, the Protestants with particularly quirky views about any number of things tend to be much more prominent online than in churches, because their quirky views aren't that welcome in churches to the extent that these views are not consistent with the common soteriology that I described above.

Finally, one thing I have learned when looking at Protestantism is that it is quite varied and dynamic.  There are, for example, Protestants that place very high value on catechisms and confessional statements, like the confessional Lutherans (Missouri and Wisconsin Synods in the U.S.), the confessional Calvinists (PCA, OPC and others), and some of the Dutch Reformed with their adherence to the "Three Forms of Unity", and require their clergy to adhere to these statements of faith and catechisms, which are intended to "rein in" incongruent interpretations as a serious undertaking.

In the U.S., Protestantism tends to be stereotyped as being either non-denominational megachurch evangelicalism (because this is the most politically visible), which is the least doctrinal form of Christianity that has ever existed, on the one hand, or blue-haired post-Christian mainline formalism, which is mostly not even Christian at this point and is probably best seen as "Post-Christian", at least in many parishes.  But there are other forms of Protestantism, who use and revere catechisms and binding faith statements — they're just outnumbered here by those who do not (and that isn't necessarily good for either Protestantism or Christianity in the U.S.).

From the Cathodox viewpoint, the Protestant approach seems on its face to be impossible. It lacks the "unity of faith" that Cathodoxy requires, at least in theory, for communion to be a lived reality.  But Protestants view the entirety of the faith through a different lens, and view much less as being "essential to salvation" than Cathodox do, which is why all of the many splits and differences are typically much less troubling and concerning to Protestants than they are to Cathodox, who by comparison have a much

more comprehensive and monolithic understanding of what is “essential” to the faith, and therefore require a much higher standard of doctrinal and liturgical “unity” than what Protestants have. Although, it has to be said, that in the current setting today, the practices of both Catholicism and Orthodoxy in many places are very much like Protestantism, with ten people in the same pew having ten different versions of the faith, but agreeing on a few essentials, despite what the “official teachings” of the Church are.

I think in the U.S. in particular, due to the pervasive influence of individualism on the culture in general, including the spiritual culture, we are all kind of Protestant in this regard, even if we are not actually Protestants.

## Related

- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Repost: Fixing Protestantism (2012 August 11)
- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Traditionalism is also for Protestants (2013 November 26)
- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Will the Real Christianity Please Stand Up? (2014 October 8)

# Headship Restoration

November 21, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A shout out to a fellow blogger examining Biblical Headship.*

**Readership:** Christians

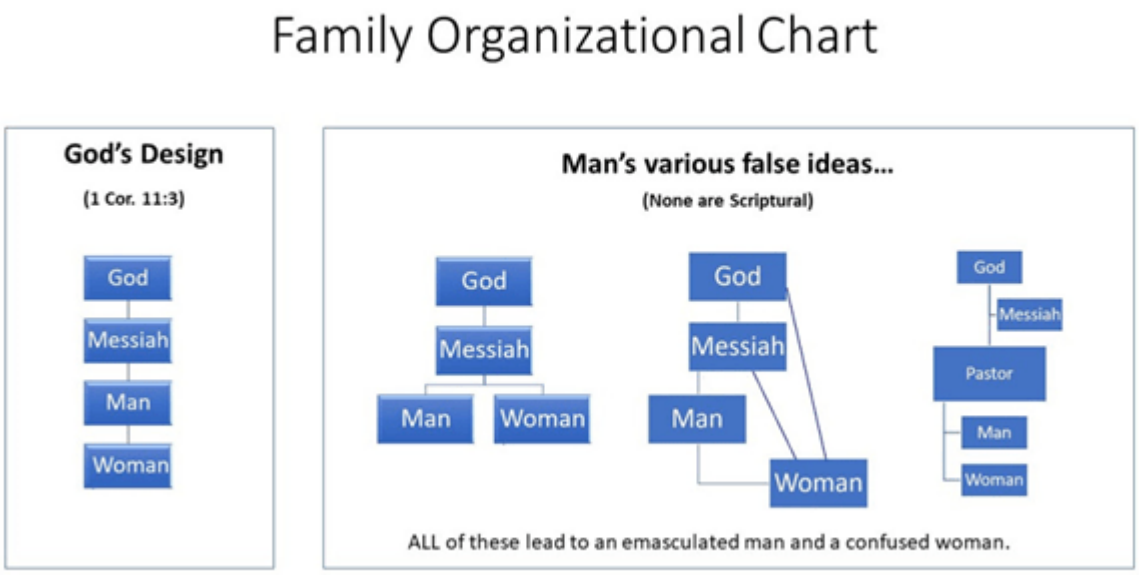
## Introducing Rambo

A few months ago, I came across a blog called 11:3 Restoration, hosted by Pete Rambo. I was impressed to find that he has been endorsing the Biblical Headship relationship structure, just as Dalrock, Deep Strength, Snapper, and I have been doing over the last couple years. So this post is intended to highlight a couple of Pete's contributions to this topic and to draw awareness to his work.

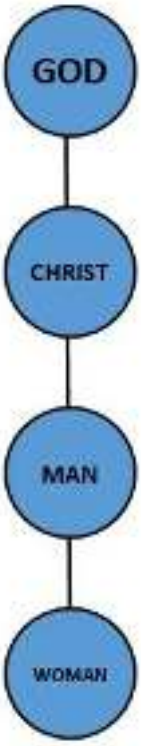
I wrote a brief message to him to ask permission to use his images, and to inquire about his faith background. In his reply, he said he calls himself a 'recovering pastor', which is insightful (and somewhat relieving). He also said,

> "I am a seminary trained man who pastored for ten years before leaving the church and starting a home fellowship. I believe in Yeshua/Jesus, the Messiah, and try to 'walk as He walked' by worshipping on the Sabbath, celebrating the 'forever' feasts of the Lord (Leviticus 23), and eating Biblically clean."

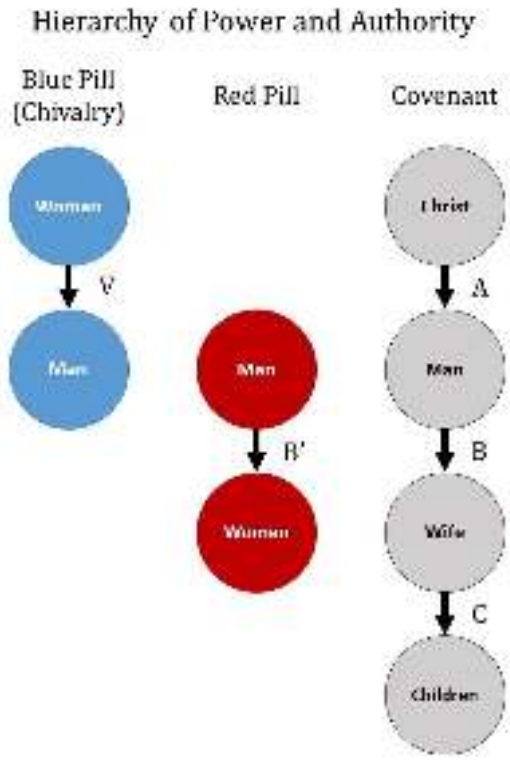
I was excited to read his post at 11:3 Restoration, God v. Church/World re:Family Structure (Image) (2020 November 9). Here, Pete has a diagram that is essentially the same as the one Snapper created a couple years ago, except that he has added three more diagrams of dysfunctional/unbiblical relationship structures!




As a comparison, here is Snapper's diagram.




And here is mine.




## The Essence of Petition

I was intrigued to find that Pete had a follow up post at 11:3 Restoration, How Should a Woman Pray for Her Man? (2020 November 16). He uses his image above to explain why it is proper for a wife to ask Jesus to bless her husband, and why it is inappropriate for her to ask Jesus to punish her husband.

> "If I were your servant and we had a king, could I go to the king and say, 'I don't like the way my master acts.  Can you discipline him for me?'
>
> Or, same scenario, would the king come to me, the servant, to say, 'I need you to give your master a message for me.  You are to tell him that I want him to do this or that.'
>
> Of course not.  If the king wanted to address a subject, the master of a servant, he wouldn't go through the servant to send the message, particularly if the message was one of correction.  Rather, the king would honor his own authority structure knowing he would not want to undermine his own authority.  It brings chaos.  (Esther 1:17-18)
>
> IF, however, the servant went to the king and asked the king to 'bless my master, teach him wisdom, show him your favor, expand his holdings because he is a good master and works hard…' how would the king not want to honor the servant's request on behalf of the servant?
>
> Here is the very salient and valuable point.  The servant's only authority comes from his master, therefore to ask for things that benefit the master is without undermine his authority is right and good.  To request or cry out otherwise is to undermine the authority placed over the servant, something the king will not see favorably!"

## Rambo's Book

Pete Rambo also published a book that just came out recently (2020 September 10), entitled Authority, Headship, and Family Structure (According to Moses).  I have not yet read this book, so I've clipped some excerpts from the summary below.

> "Western culture has been on a steady moral decline for at least the last fifty years.  The causes can be debated, however the collapse of the family structure and the rise of radical feminism is unquestionably a major factor.  Today, masculinity is regarded as toxic and anything that hints at patriarchy is immediately attacked with a vigor that can only come from the fires of hell.  It is

> this extreme venom against masculinity and patriarchal structure, coupled with the increasing collapse of society, that should clue the average person in to the fact that there must be a deeply spiritual reason why the Enemy of our souls hates the authority structure God put in place even before the Garden of Eden. Clearly, God has a purpose for ordering family and His people in a certain way.
>
> This book is a study through the Books of Moses, coupled with the much broader message of Scripture, to demonstrate that God is very intentional and very consistent in His design for the roles of man and woman. Further, specific attention is given to His structure for clans and tribes in the prophesied restoration of the dry bones of Ezekiel 37, the whole house of Israel. Indeed, for those who desire the coming of the Messiah and long to see the Messianic Age, this book serves as a sort of field guide to building family, clan, and tribe as we await the full recovery and restoration of Israel.
>
> Join me on this journey of discovery as we connect dots in Scripture, recover lost truths, and delve into topics that challenge the false paradigms we may have inherited from our fathers. Ultimately, it is to our fathers of old – Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob – that Malachi the prophet bids us return when he counsels,

> *"[4] Remember the Torah of Moses My servant, even the statutes and ordinances which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel. [5] "Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of the Lord. [6] He will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children and the hearts of the children to their fathers, so that I will not come and smite the land with a curse."*
>
> *Malachi 4:4-6 (NASB)*

> Do we know the statutes and ordinances, particularly as they relate to authority, headship, and family structure? If these are the Days of Elijah, we had better be grasping the Torah of Moses and all it says about how the sons and daughters of Israel are to act and interact."

It looks like Rambo is hitting the target to blow up Feminism. (A lame metaphor, but I do like the hyper-masculine imagery.)

In conclusion, I urge readers to go check out 11:3 Restoration and see what Pete has to say on the topic of Headship.

# Related

A few other noteworthy posts on Biblical Headship and archetypical relationship structures are listed here.

- Snapper TRX: Breaking the Chain (2018 March 8)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship in concept and practice (January 24, 2019)

- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020 September 28)

Dalrock has a large number of posts addressing Biblical Headship.  Here are a few.  (Click on the preceding link to see all.)

- Dalrock: Complementarian marriage: Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship. (2016 March 22)
- Dalrock: Headship makes all the difference. (2018 January 16)
- Dalrock: Headship tomorrow and headship yesterday, but never headship today. (2018 March 26)
- Dalrock: Headship is unchivalrous. (2018 May 14)
- Dalrock: Headship sleight of hand (2018 October 6)

# Forgiveness

November 22, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

> **"Forgiveness** is the name of love practiced among people who love poorly."
>
> *Henri J. M. Nouwen*

**Readership:** All

## Framing Forgiveness

Scott wrote about The 4 Big Lies of 'Christian' Therapeutic Moralistic Deism (2020 November 19). It is no coincidence that two of these four big lies are related to forgiveness because being forgiven and having the ability to forgive others are central qualities of Spiritual Regeneration. These two lies were…

1. You must learn to "forgive yourself".
2. Unconditional immediate forgiveness for anyone who sins, no matter what the circumstances, no matter how heinous the crime, no matter whether or not they have repented. Conflating the lack of doing this with "holding a grudge"– which is a clearly enumerated sin.

In the first, Scott argued that only God and/or the person who was wronged have the place of extending forgiveness.

Concerning the second lie, Scott stated that repentance must predicate forgiveness.

Lance Roberts argued that forgiveness cannot be transactional, and that it can only be done through faith.

> "God forgave me long before I repented; in fact, he's forgiven me for every sin I've ever done and ever will do most of which I don't even know I committed/will commit. We are supposed to emulate Christ and forgive those who trespass against us."

In response, Sharkly pointed out that God forgives from the standpoint of eternity, but we do not.

Deep Strength added that God raises the bar under the new covenant which requires us to surpass our own standard of love, forgiveness, etc. and emulate Christ.

I believe all these viewpoints are accurate, but not very precise. So let me reframe these statements within the proper contexts.

*Return of the Prodigal Son*, by Vladimir Zunuzin (2006).

## Misconceptions about Forgiveness

There is a widespread idea that forgiveness is essentially the same as choosing to forget what happened and "move on". This simple expression of forgiveness may be sufficient for smaller offenses that arise due to inconsideration, ignorance, or immaturity on behalf of the offender.

Ephesians 4:1-6 and Colossians 3:12-14 state that Christians should take this approach towards one another. Proverbs 17:9 says, "*Whoever conceals an offense promotes love…*". Proverbs 19:11 describes this approach as discreet and glorious! (So this is one way to glorify God.)

I say that this simple act of grace should be commonplace within a body of believers. Again, this is concerning small faux pas that everyone commits on a daily basis, e.g. spilling someone's drink, stepping on someone's toe, minor bad decisions made through misinformation, etc. This all assumes that the offender carries no ill will.

But in response to larger offenses, especially willful offenses, doing forgiveness this way is like Gaslighting yourself – a self-imposed psychological denial that the wrongdoing ever occurred. This is where this particular understanding of forgiveness loses traction because it turns the graceful forbearing defendant into a wimpy doormat who's out of touch with reality. If he doesn't draw some sort of boundary, this flaccid response is little more than an open invitation to be used, discarded, and trampled upon, again and again, by all the careless, greedy cads of the world.

*The Prodigal son in the Brothel*, AKA *Self portrait with Saskia*, by Rembrandt Harmenszoon Van Rijn (1635).

In addition to the common misconception of forgiveness described above (i.e. denial and avoidance), most people don't even know what true forgiveness looks like. People have the notion that forgiveness should necessarily restore the relationship to what it was before the offense.* My experience tells me this is just not true. Sometimes forgiveness requires you to cut that person out of your life.

And worse, there is a common misbelief that the measure of restoration that is achieved through forgiveness is indicative of the authenticity of the forgiveness. That is a backward understanding of forgiveness. In reality, the need for forgiveness is an indicator that the relationship is already broken. Forgiveness may ameliorate the consequences and bring peace, but in no way guarantees a restoration of all that was lost through the transgression. If you understand this correctly, then you will realize that Christ did something really amazing in that He accomplished both — He absorbed the consequences **and** *restored our relationship to God!*

We were alienated from God. Jesus forgave all through His sacrifice. But not everyone will cash in on that. Some people hate Christ *because* He forgave them.

* *The way that forgiveness is offered (not the intensity of effort) makes a big difference in the outcome of the relationship. This is a huge topic deserving of a separate post.*

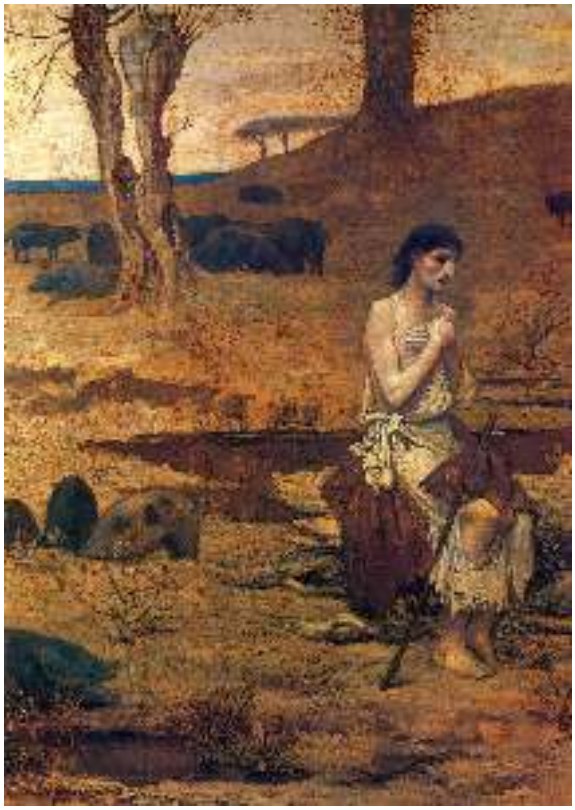
*The Prodigal Son*, by John Macallan Swan (1888).

## Reframing Forgiveness

A better approach to forgiveness (although this is not complete in itself) is to take responsibility for what has happened and "roll with it". This is essentially what Jesus did when He died for our sins — He took responsibility for it. This approach is much more powerful and effective, but most people cannot accept this concept of forgiveness because it requires real work and sacrifice. Yet, this is what it means to *overcome*.

The way I understand it, the reason why Jesus asks us to forgive others, is not for the offender's benefit, either material or spiritual, nor to "change the world" as salt and light emissaries of Christ, but simply so that we will not get bogged down in bitterness, which is the enemy of faith itself; **No faith, No forgiveness!** This is why Jesus said in Matthew 6:14-15, "*But if you do not forgive others their sins, your Father will not forgive your sins.*"

Whenever someone has wronged you, you are faced with a choice. As the saying goes, *Don't get bitter, **get better!***



*The Prodigal Son*, by Pierre-Cécile Puvis de Chavannes (1872)

## Is Forgiveness Transactional in Nature?

The question of whether repentance and forgiveness are transactional in nature is not an easy one to answer.  In fact, this question was at the root of the Protestant Reformation.

- Catholics insist that confession and penance must be made to the established church.
- Calvinists would say that repentance is divinely orchestrated, and that humans have no control over this process.
- Non-Calvinistic Protestants would say it is a conscious decision.

Ed Hurst wrote,

> "I'm pretty sure the common Protestant expression "getting saved" does not mean the same thing it did in the New Testament.  I agree that spiritual regeneration takes place outside the time-space continuum, and that the defining moment for us as individuals is when we become aware of it.  It's not a transaction.  Thus, my group emphasizes the image of feudal commitment from the heart, which is what faith meant in the Bible, and that it is its own reward."

I believe that forgiveness is not transactional for a technical reason.  A *transaction* is a mutual, willful agreement of sorts.  But forgiveness and repentance take place in the realm of the heart.

The larger argument that repentance is necessary for forgiveness to reach its conclusion

is only partly correct, depending on the context.  Consider the following truth statements.

- **Repentance invites forgiveness.**  God always forgives.  Man only forgives sometimes.
- **Forgiveness invites repentance** (when it is done right and it has the power of God behind it).  God can forgive in this manner, but not everyone responds.  Man can forgive in this manner provided that he has great faith.  Again, not everyone responds.

In short, making the choice to forgive, done between two humans, is where the spiritual 'transaction' of the heart begins.  Within this context, a 'transactional' forgiveness must be properly understood.  If a person wrongs you and then repents, then extending forgiveness to that person should establish your spiritual authority as the morally superior person, especially if you must assume certain responsibilities in doing so.

*The Return of the Prodigal Son*, by Rembrandt Harmenszoon Van Rijn (1661-1669).

# Conclusions

The issue of forgiveness is much bigger than what most people recognize, because Repentance and Forgiveness are central to Spiritual Regeneration.

In summary, the purpose of forgiveness is…

1. To glorify God.
2. To avoid bitterness and preserve your faith.
3. To increase your moral agency and fortitude.
4. To teach you where and how to draw boundaries.

5. To prevent you from succumbing to a victim mentality.
6. To test your faith as an overcomer who cannot be easily defeated by an offense.

The proper expression of forgiveness with respect to the context can be summarized as follows.

- Between believers, forgiveness of small offenses is commanded by Christ as an expression of love.
- Between believers, forgiveness of major offenses is required **if** the offender repents.  This could be tritely described as 'transactional'.
- Between a believer and a non-believer, forgiveness can be 'transactional' if the offender repents, but if not, then the believer must embrace a more difficult form of forgiveness by accepting the outstanding responsibilities for the consequences of the offense.  Sometimes, this may require extreme measures, such as pursuing a lawsuit, making a change in one's life plans, or rejecting all future interaction with that person.
- God's forgiveness is not 'transactional', simply because God operates from an eternal time-space continuum.  Non-Calvinistic Protestants have the notion that God's forgiveness is not transactional, but the Calvinists may have a better view on this point, in that they recognize that repentance and spiritual regeneration (AKA the "born again" experience) is merely the moment when the believer *realizes* God's forgiveness.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Forgiveness – The biggest obstacle in overcoming my parent's divorce (2010 March 3)
- The Cut (Cari Romm): Forgiveness Is Not a Binary State (2017 January 11)

# Which pets are cleaner? Dogs or Cats?

November 23, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Pet humor.*

**Readership:** All

I overheard an argument about which type of pet is 'cleaner' – dogs or cats.  The dog proponent ended the discussion with the following statement.

> "Cats clean themselves with their *tongue*, and then *vomit out the hair!*  Dogs rely on their owners to give them a proper bath.  But you wouldn't do that, because you're too lazy!"

Personally, I prefer dogs because they are passionate, loyal, and teachable.

Once I had a dog that was so smart, he could answer questions!

I asked him, "*What's on top of the house?*"  He replied, "*Woof!*"

I asked him, "*What's on trees?*"  He replied, "*Bark!*"

Then I asked him, "*How does it feel?*"  He replied, "*Ruff!*"

He could even tell you his name!  "*Ralph!*"

## Related

- Quora: How do I win in a dog vs cat argument (dog lover)?

# Female Divorce Lawyer Stands for Fatherhood

November 24, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Fatherlessness is the modern plague of perdition.*

**Readership:** All;

> "Fathers are the forgotten contributors to child development."
> *Psychologist Michael Lamb*

## Introduction

When I first read the title of this video on YouTube, I expected to hear this woman (Marilyn York) dish out the typical feminist boilerplate.  But to my astonishment, she actually had quite a bit of good information about the causes of fatherlessness, and the negative consequences thereof. Sometimes looks are deceiving!

In a few previous posts, I've predicted that fatherlessness will reach epidemic proportions for Gen Zs.  According to Ms. York, it already has.

We've heard much of this before, but it's nice to hear it from a woman for a change.

### What Representing Men in Divorce Taught Me About Fatherhood | Marilyn York | TEDx University of Nevada

## Notes (Positives)

Fathers make their childrens' lives secure, fun, and challenging.

Fathers have a unique intuition about their children's emotional needs and personality. We have the idea that fathers are clueless about the details of their childrens' lives, but in fact, they know things about their children that their mother does not know.

Children with involved father figures have stronger cognitive and motor skills, elevated physical and mental health, become better problem solvers, and are more confident, curious, and empathetic.

## Notes (Negatives)

2/5 of all children in America are growing up without fathers.

According to the 2016 census, 17,000,000 children are growing up without fathers.  Other estimates put this figure at 30,000,000!

Young people originating from fatherless homes account for…

- 90% of all homeless and runaway kids.

- 71% of all high school dropouts.
- 63% of youth suicides.

A lot of homeless girls between the ages of 18-22 come from fatherless homes.

# Causes of Fatherlessness

Between 1960 and 2016, the percentage of children growing up with just mothers nearly tripled, from 8% to 23%.

The main contributors to fatherless homes are divorce and out of wedlock births.

## Divorce

Every 13 seconds, someone in America gets divorced, accounting for 2,500,000 divorces a year.

*The Tender Years Doctrine* (in place since circa 1873-1881), argues that mothers make better single parents than fathers.  This doctrine guided American jurisprudence for more than a century.  But now psychologists are finding that children who grow up with only a father fare better in life than those who grow up with only a mother.

Paternity laws desperately need reform to protect the 40% of children born out of wedlock each year.

## Out of Wedlock Births

More than 40%, or 1.5 million babies are born out of wedlock each year.

It's perfectly legal in all 50 states for a woman to conceal her pregnancy, leave the fathers name off the birth certificate, and never tell him he has a child – ever!  How is this not kidnapping?

Just as horrible, a woman can knowingly list the wrong father on the child's birth certificate, deceive him, and a short while later, in many states, the wrong man becomes that child's legal father forever! He's obligated to a child that isn't his, and that child just lost their real father with little to no recourse.

This is a betrayal of the worst kind, and the law not only allows it, it creates the opportunity!"

# Related

- Dalrock: Updated U.S. Custody and Child Support Data (2009) (2012 June 22)
- Dalrock: Custody Demographics (2012 December 11)

# Is turkey kosher?

November 26, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Your turkey craving conscience can rest after reading this post.*

**Readership:** All

## The Question

Over the centuries, there has been much debate in theological circles over the question of whether turkey is kosher. I didn't want to chicken out of this question, so I decided to take a stab at figuring out how to carve this bird.

Concerning the use of birds as food, the Bible states,

> [13] 'And these you shall regard as an abomination among the birds; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, [14] the kite, and the falcon after its kind; [15] every raven after its kind, [16] the ostrich, the short-eared owl, the sea gull, and the hawk after its kind; [17] the little owl, the fisher owl, and the screech owl; [18] the white owl, the jackdaw, and the carrion vulture; [19] the stork, the heron after its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat.
>
> *Leviticus 11:13-19 (NKJV)*

The phrase "after its kind" is frequently repeated. So I decided to study the taxonomies of turkey and the other birds cited as forbidden, to see if they might belong to the same family or genus.

Burrowing Owl (not mentioned specifically, but presumed unclean)

# The Classification of the Birds

The birds listed in Leviticus are the eagle, vulture, buzzard, kite, falcon, raven, ostrich, owl, sea gull, hawk, jackdaw, stork, heron, and hoopoe.  The bat is also mentioned.

I'm no expert in taxonomy, so I spent about three hours going through whatever information I could find on Infogalactic.  After sorting through everything, I found that the taxonomical divergence between the turkey and these other birds occurs between Class and Order.  They do not share any relation by Family or Genus.

## Class

All the birds listed are in the class of *Aves*, except the bat, which is a mammal.

The stork and heron are in a large subclass, *Neomithes*.

## Order

The eagle, vulture, buzzard*, kite, and hawk belong to the order *Accipitriformes*.

The falcon belongs to the order *Falconiformes*.

The raven and jackdaw belong to the order *Passeriformes*.

The ostrich belongs to the order *Struthioniformes*.

The owl belongs to the order *Strigiformes*.

The sea gull belongs to the order *Charadriiformes*.

The hoopoe belongs to the order *Bucerotiformes*.

But the turkey belongs to the order *Galliformes*!

* *There are many types of birds that are called a buzzard.  Most of these resemble the hawk, and are included in the order of* Accipitriformes *and the family of* Accipitridae*. One exception is the turkey buzzard, which is in the order of* Cathartiformes*.*

Turkey (clean!)

## About Passeriformes

This order deserves attention because it covers half of all bird species, and contains more than 110 families. One family, *Corvidae*, is a cosmopolitan family of oscine passerine birds.  Over 120 species are described, including crows, ravens, rooks, jackdaws, jays, magpies, treepies, choughs, nutcrackers, and the vast majority of anything that could be described as a songbird. They are considered the most intelligent of the birds, and among the most intelligent of all animals.  The genus *Corvus*, including the jackdaws, crows, and ravens, makes up over a third of the entire family.

Jackdaw (unclean)

## About Caprimulgiformes

This order is not included among any of the birds in Leviticus, so it is presumed to be clean.  I found this order to be interesting, as it contains hummingbirds, swifts, nightjars, nighthawks, whippoorwills, and potoos. These birds are generally insectivorous and nocturnal, and many are crepuscular.

Whippoorwill (clean)

### About Galliformes

The **Galliformes** are an order of heavy-bodied ground-feeding birds that includes turkey, grouse, chicken, New World quail and Old World quail, ptarmigan, partridge, pheasant, junglefowl, and the Cracidae.

The name derives from “gallus”, Latin for “cock” or “rooster”. Common names are **gamefowl** or **gamebirds**, **landfowl**, **gallinaceous birds**, or **galliforms**. “Wildfowl” or just “fowl” are also often used for the Galliformes, but usually these terms also refer to waterfowl (Anseriformes), and occasionally to other commonly hunted birds.

This order contains five families: Phasianidae (including chicken, quail, partridges, pheasants, turkeys, peafowl, and grouse), Odontophoridae (New World quails), Numididae (guineafowl), Cracidae (including chachalacas and curassows), and Megapodiidae (incubator birds like mallee fowl and brush-turkeys).

Despite their distinctive appearance, grouse and turkeys probably do not warrant separation as families due to their recent origin from partridge– or pheasant-like birds.

Great Curassow (clean)

# Conclusions

From a taxonomic viewpoint, the turkey is not anywhere closely related to any of the birds described as unclean in Leviticus.  For me, this settles the question once and for all as to whether turkey is unclean.  If you believe Acts 10:9-16 and Acts 11:4-10, then it probably doesn’t matter very much anyway, but there may be some readers who are more particular about this matter.

I have only tasted one kind of bird that is forbidden in Leviticus, and that is the ostrich.  It

is surprisingly delicious and tastes like hamburger mixed with savory herbs. I've heard that this meat is popular in Australia.

## References

All information in this post was gathered from Infogalactic.

## Related

- My Jewish Learning (Rabbi Joshua Heller): The Kosher Turkey Debate (2020)
- Open Bible: What does the Bible say about Turkey Meat?
- Quora: What animals are forbidden to eat in the Bible (2020 March)

Hoopoe (unclean)

## Appendix – The taxonomy of turkey and the birds cited in Leviticus

Colored fonts indicate groups of like order.

**Bird: Turkey**
Kingdom: Animalia
Phylum: Chordata
Class: Aves
Order: Galliformes
Family: Phasianidae
Subfamily: Meleagridinae
Genus: Meleagris

Species: M. gallopavo; M. ocellata;

**Bird: Buzzard**

There are many types of birds that are called a buzzard. (Click on the link for a list.) Most of these are included in the order of *Accipitriformes* and the family of *Accipitridae*. One exception is the turkey buzzard, which is in the order of *Cathartiformes* (same as the condor).

**Bird: Eagle**

Class: Aves
Order: Accipitriformes
Family: Accipitridae

**Bird: Hawk**

Class: Aves
Order: Accipitriformes
Family: Accipitridae

**Bird: Kite**

Class: Aves
Order: Accipitriformes
Family: Accipitridae

**Bird: Vulture**

Class: Aves
Order: Accipitriformes
Families: Accipitridae (Aegypiinae); Cathartidae;

**Bird: Falcon**

Class: Aves
Order: Falconiformes
Family: Falconidae
Subfamily: Falconinae
Genus: Falco

**Bird: Hoopoe**

Class: Aves
Order: Bucerotiformes
Family: Upupidae
Genus: Upupa
Species: U. epops

**Bird: Heron**

Class: Aves
Subclass: Neornithes
Infraclass: Neognathae
Superorder: Neoaves
Order: Pelecaniformes
Family: Ardeidae

**Bird: Stork**
Class: Aves
Subclass: Neornithes
Infraclass: Neognathae
Superorder: Aequornithes
Order: Ciconiiformes
Family: Ciconiidae

**Bird: Jackdaw**
Class: Aves
Order: Passeriformes
Family: Corvidae
Genus: Corvus
Subgenus: Coloeus
Species: C. monedula (western); C. dauuricus (eastern);

**Bird: Raven**
Class: Aves
Order: Passeriformes
Family: Corvidae
Genus: Corvus
Species: C. corax

**Bird: Ostrich**
Class: Aves
Superorder: Paleognathae
Order: Struthioniformes
Family: Struthionidae
Genus: Struthio
Species: S. camelus

**Bird: Owl**
Class: Aves
Clade: Afroaves
Order: Strigiformes
Families: Strigidae; Tytonidae

**Bird: Sea Gull**
Class: Aves
Order: Charadriiformes
Suborder: Lari
Family: Laridae

**Mammal: Bat**
Kingdom: Animalia
Phylum: Chordata
Class: Mammalia

Clade: Scrotifera
Order: Chiroptera
Suborders: Megachiroptera; Microchiroptera;

# What is a Curse?

November 27, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Cursing is more than just profane speech.*

**Readership:** Those who are spiritually minded;

## Curses are Real!

In the past, the word “curse” has been used to refer to some mysterious, magical, paranormal force that puts one under an evil “spell”.

If this word were limited to medieval folk lore and fairy tales, then perhaps we could dismiss it as a parabolic or mythical truth — a concept that serves as a heuristic metaphor intended to lend insight to the working of divine justice and to inspire us with hope, but not anything to be taken seriously.

However, if you believe in the Bible, then the concept of a curse cannot be taken so lightly. The word “curse” is used 165 times throughout scripture. So we are forced to recognize that this mythical truth is founded upon realities that have long been obscure to the postmodern, cocksure consciousness.

I believe that if we have a more practical awareness of what a *curse* is, then we will be in a better position to assess our own actions and spiritual health. So here, I offer the following concept of a curse, which is based on my own epiphanies.

- A curse is not so much of a paranormal force as it is a metaphysical one.
- **The conscious experience of being under a *curse* refers to how a person’s wants, needs, desires, values, beliefs, aspirations, and moral conscience are all in constant, perpetual conflict with each other.**
- A *cursed state* is therefore an obstacle that prevents one from achieving a state of contentment, acting with moral rectitude, and still remain at peace with ones self, with others, and with God.
- As a result of this state of being *accursed*, one is predisposed, or even inclined, to languish in frustration, to transgress, to do bad things, to get bad or unfavorable results, and to create trouble and heartache for others.

# Case Study – The Curse of Eve

In a previous post, What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020 October 23), we learned that one of the effects of The Fall was that God placed a *curse* on Eve. This *curse* extends to all women descended from Eve.

Novaseeker described this curse on women very concisely in a recent comment.

> "Women do not like being permanently sexually tied down, unless they sense they are tied to their best sexual option. The "Ancien Régime" didn't provide much choice to women, because (A) and (B) were tied together, such that most women couldn't have kids outside marriage feasibly even if they wanted to do so, and most did not want to do so due to the social disapproval as well. That was disliked, and they rebelled against it as long as they got their hands on reliable, cheap tech* that allowed them to "have sex like men" (sort of … it still impacts them emotionally differently than it does us, as much as they protest that it does not), and opt into pregnancy when they wanted. But they still wanted the financial support."

* *For more information on the "reliable, cheap tech", please read Chateau Heartiste's post, The Four Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse (March 17, 2016)*

> "The problem is this: you can't have full female sexual independence without separating (A) male financial provisioning for children, from (B) women being married to the father. As long as (A) and (B) are linked, at least in all but the most extreme cases (actual physical abuse), women are not sexually

> independent, because in order to get the financial support they want for kids, they need to be married to a man, and that crimps their sexual independence."

In other words, no matter what a woman does, she won't be *haaappy™!*

> "So … we got the system we have, which features the best of all worlds for women, in that it provides…

- Sexual freedom,
- Children as an opt-in,
- The ability to select the man who will support the children by naming the father on the birth certificate,
- Marriage as opt-in, opt-out, easy on-and-off ramp, and
- Preserving financial support for the children *either way*.

> It provides maximal flexibility for women to design their lives precisely as they wish to, and that is the prime directive behind the entire system…"

We could describe the longitudinal trend towards "womens' liberation" as a concerted effort by women and society at large to be free from the *Curse of Eve*, or at least to ameliorate some of the frustration. In fact, this motive is contained within all the various definitions of Feminism.

However, there are many problems with this collective effort aimed at helping women to escape the *curse*. Unregulated female hypergamy carries with it a large set of ɦə11ishly adverse social conditions and outright sins, including…

- Abortion

- Adultery
- Divorce
- Fatherlessness
- Widespread sexual promiscuity and postporniscuity
- The delay and debasement of marriage
- The Duluth debacle
- Women are naturally attracted to sociopathic men. Years ago, this collection of traits were called *the Dark Triad*, which consisted of a few archetypes.
- The erosion of Christianity in general.

I'm sure readers could add many others.

In sum, if feminism persists, if social and societal changes are made to relieve the frustrations brought on by the *Curse of Eve*, as perceived by women, then this brings a infinitesimally larger *curse* on all of society, namely men and especially children.

## Conclusions

The state of being *cursed*, e.g. the *Curse of Eve*, cannot be reversed through adherence to the law, religious devotion, Feminism, Progressivism, socialism, or any other human effort. It can only be ameliorated through the grace of God through His Son, Jesus Christ.

> [10] For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, "Cursed *is* everyone who does not continue in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them." [11] But that no one is justified by the law in the sight of God *is* evident, for "the just shall live by faith." [12] Yet the law is not of faith, but "the man who does them shall live by them."
>
> [13] Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed *is* everyone who hangs on a tree"), [14] that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might

> receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
>
> *Galatians 3:10-14 (NKJV)*

In the future, whenever you come across the word *curse* while reading either the Bible or folklore, you'll have a greater appreciation of the text, and a better grip on the applied meaning, if you will remember what I described above — that a *curse* is the state of having no spiritual or personal integrity, and being broken and frustrated as a consequence.

## Related

- Dalrock: The curse of female power (2010 September 12)
- Do What's Right: Of Marriage and Curses (2014 August 28)
- Do What's Right: Covenants 06 (2020 September 10)

# More on Relational Archetypes

November 28, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Headship is the Christian goal for marriage.*

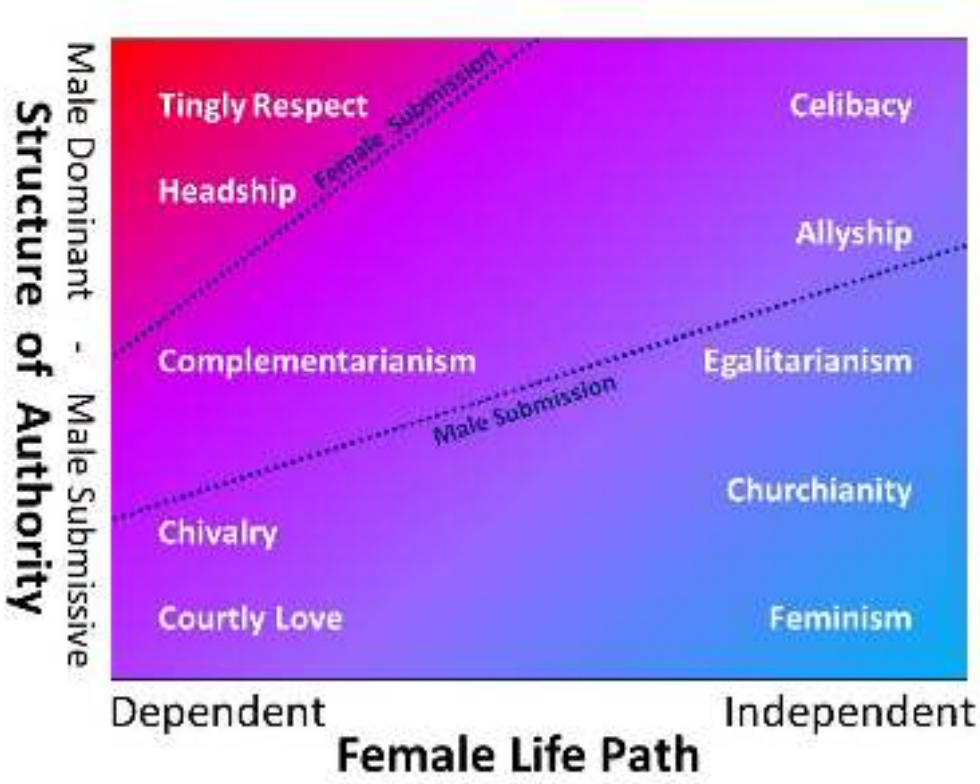
**Readership:** Christians; Married; Those who hope to be married;
**Note:** In this essay, *Headship* includes the *Tingly Respect* model.

## A Short History of the Model

Over the past couple years, I have been working on categorizing different types of relationship structures and identifying the defining elements that constitute such a structure.  I came up with two characteristic dichotomies.

1. Who has defacto authority?  The man or the woman?
2. What is the woman's mindset and longitudinal habits concerning her submission to male authority (AKA her "Life Path")?  Submissive or independent?

Once I placed these two dichotomies on two axes to form a graph, then all the different archetypical relationships clearly fell into certain areas of the graph, as shown here.




This graph underwent a couple revisions, described in the following posts.

- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27).
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020 September 28)

I had a few RP principles that guided the process of forming this model.

- Authority is sexual.
- Power is dynamic and visceral.
- **Σ Axiom 7: The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be.**
- Women are naturally drawn to men, and this can be expressed in many different ways, depending on her mindset toward authority and her habits of submission.
- Rollo's Cardinal Rule of sexual strategies: "*For one gender's sexual strategy to succeed, the other gender must compromise or abandon their own.*"
- Chateau Heartiste: The Moral Dichotomy of Women (2017 April 18)

DS disagrees with Rollo's Cardinal Rule, but I think many relationships do play out this way, and so it needs to be considered. I think DS would agree that if both the man and the wife are aiming to glorify God in a *Headship* structure, then this competition should become much less of an issue.

I want to take this occasion to point out a few things that I had not described in detail in these past writings, and also to respond to DS's reviews of this model.

One thing is the placement of Celibacy on the graph. Celibacy is a unique relational position, because the woman is independent, but she still remains under the authority of her father. I think true celibacy is very rare, because most women are sexually involved with a man at least once in their life, and this upsets the clarity of authority over her head. Secular, independent, adult women who may or may not have been previously married, may not recognize any form of male authority over her, and if this is the case, then although she may not be sexually active, she fails to conform to the Christian archetype of true Celibacy. Older widows or single women whose father has died are special cases of Celibacy, if it can be called such. I have to offer a disclaimer on the details, as there are technicalities which I have not yet worked out in great detail.

Other points are elaborated below.

*1951 Studebaker Champion Starlight Coupe, heavily modified.*

## The Man is in a Defensive Position

It is fairly well known that the wife has much more influence than the husband towards creating happiness in a marriage.  ("Defensive" may not be a very good word to describe this, but I am hard pressed to think of a better description.)  To understand why this is, one only needs to consider the two dichotomies in the graph.

- The man only has defacto authority if the woman has a "Thing" for him.  Besides the plain fact that there are precious few men who are able to instill the blessed Tingles and/or exert masculine *Headship*, this status is somewhat unstable and always subject to change (c.f. hypergamy).
- The woman's mindset and habits of submission are subject to her own discretion.  She can always choose to be disobedient and/or disrespectful.

Here are a couple posts that describe this imbalance in more detail.

- Biblical Gender Roles: Why Unity In Marriage Has More To Do With The Wife Than The Husband (2016 November 23)
- My Unhappiness Is Your Fault! (2018 June 3)

Because of this dynamic, it is more accurate to use the husband's happiness as an indicator of his wife's spiritual maturity, and less accurate to trust the converse proposition as an indicator of the husband's worth, as is customary within Churchianity.

*A rare woman who respects male authority.*

## The Trajectory Towards Headship

First of all, I want to express my appreciation to DS for taking the time and effort to review my work.  I try to be as descriptive and accurate as I can for the readers' benefit, and his reviews serve as a valuable quality check.  This discussion also fuels further thought as to how we can refine this knowledge and possibly improve upon it.

Recently, Deep Strength reviewed this model in two posts.

- Christianity and Masculinity: The Bible and female life path (2020 November 18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Summary of evaluating relationship or marital status and plans of action (2020 November 26)

In the former post, DS said that the dotted male submission line is the same line as the female submission line. I separated these two lines because there is a grey area in real-life relationships, in which there is some degree of mutual submission depending on the issue. This is best exemplified by a Complementarian structure in which the man and wife hold traditional gender roles. The man is an authority in certain areas, such as politics, religious doctrines, and which car to buy, while the woman is an authority in other areas, such as the frequency of church attendance, choosing a school for the children, and how child rearing is to be implemented. In a true *Headship*, the wife consults her husband on *every* decision and follows his directive accordingly. She rarely (if ever) insists on having things "her way", and instead, finds joy in discovering the purposes behind her husband's directives.

In the latter post, DS discussed the “trajectory” of a relationship or marriage. I want to discuss this idea a little further, because it has several components.

The nature of this trajectory carries an implication that DS and I have assumed in our writings, and that is the plain fact that a marriage may not stay in one location on the graph over time. DS considered a few situations in which relationships change in and out of Headship. There is much to be said about these transitions, but a full analysis would require many case studies. If any of our readers have the makings of a case study, I invite you to write it up and mail it to me.

When people describe marriage as “hard work” or “requiring work”, I like to think they are referring to the daily tasks required to maintain or progress towards a Christ honoring *Headship*. This may or may not be the case, depending on the personalities involved, but it needs to be emphasized that when we talk about a Christian marriage, we aren’t just talking about a wedding ceremony and the related legal documents. No, a Christian marriage is defined/determined by whether it is characterized by *Headship* — male authority and female submission. Any other type of relational structure is not a Christian marriage *by definition*. Either or both the husband or wife may or may not be Christians, but without *Headship*, they don’t have a Christian marriage.

This gets sticky when we realize that it is possible for two people to be unbelievers, yet still have a Christ-like relationship. This is true because all humanity remains under the pre-Edenic Covenant.

I do not write this to condemn Christians who have failed to achieve *Headship*, nor to glorify non-Christians who have. My intention here is to draw attention to the fact that Christians who are married, or who hope to be married, should aspire to attain the *Headship* structure. This necessarily indicates several itinerant “goals” for the Christian in marriage, which DS discussed in the latter post. But reaching these goals may be far from simple.

To aid our understanding of this transition, I wrote a post titled, The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020 November 15). In this essay, I used a mathematical analogy to illustrate how moving from one relationship structure to another may require things to get perceptibly worse for a time. Here, we can think of *Headship* as a global maximum according to the analogy, a form of sanctification that married Christians should pursue. A few more case studies of transitions are contained in the post, Stepping up to the Challenge (2018 April 29).

*1935 Duesenberg convertible*

## Moving towards Headship is Redemptive

Another way to succinctly describe this "move" from one relationship structure to another is carried in the concepts of redemption and sanctification. A man's marriage and family experience redemption when a *Headship* structure is attained and/or maintained. This means that God is able to use this marriage and family for His purposes towards holiness, glory, growth, and bearing fruit, rather than it being relegated to a common, real life, sitcom drama filled with self-centered sins of ignorance.

Sanctification is also more likely to occur in *Headship*. But this is a little more complicated, because the man, or especially the woman, may not find internal joy and contentment in adopting the *Headship* structure. This weakness becomes more pronounced with women who are steeped in the *Strong Independent Wimmin*™ mindset, and/or who have a sordid sexual history and can no longer bond to a man in marriage.

Regarding the children, redemption is much more likely to occur for the children if their parents have a *Headship* type of relationship, and sanctification is almost certain. The reason divorce is so destructive to children's well-being is because it destroys their inborn hope of redemption, and transforms a sanctified home environment into one of shame and fear.

> [12] But to the rest I, not the Lord, say: If any brother has a wife who does not believe, and she is willing to live with him, let him not divorce her. [13] And a woman who has a husband who does not believe, if he is willing to live with her, let her not divorce him. [14] For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife,

> and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; **otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy.**
>
> *1st Corinthians 7:12-14 (NKJV)*

There is no guarantee that God's glory and Shalom will come to rest on a *Headship* marriage, but it most certainly will not exist in any other type of relationship.

Press onward!

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Marriage Structures (2016 April 15)
- Σ Frame: "Biblical" Models of Courtship (2018 September 30)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship in concept and practice (2019 January 24)

# Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill?

November 29, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A comparison of the Red Pill, the Christian Red Pill, and the Black Pill.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,700 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes
**Author's Note:** This essay was written from June 11 to November 28, 2020.
**Warning:** Certain images, topics, and language may be offensive to some readers.
**Image Credit:** Artwork by George Gross (1909-2003).

## Introduction

There is a common misperception that the "rules" of the Christian faith (i.e. the restriction against fornication) necessarily exclude a man from competing in the socio-sexual/marriage marketplace.  At its face, this impression appears to be true for several reasons.

- **The Blinding Effect** – The charade of Christianity places a demand on certain social behaviors which contributes to legalism and makes authentic introspection difficult.  Men take these expectations seriously, while women see through the gauze of propriety and are typically double minded about these issues.
- **The Inefficacious Effect** – The popular interpretation of male Christian morality effectively forbids Christian men from utilizing many forms of Game, including the highly effective Dread Game.
- **The Auto-Rejection Effect** – A refusal to fornicate *patently* eliminates a man from obtaining the benefits of preselection.  This is because the most desirable women on the market will refuse to take him seriously.
- **The Halo Effect** – Women are naturally attracted to bad boys.  If a man presents himself as a good guy, then he is invariably excluded from the attention of such women.  This could be interpreted as a good thing, but it is perceived as a rejection that knocks him down the totem pole.  It requires a greater degree of spiritual maturity for a man to recognize this as something that removes him from temptation.  But it may still be insufficient towards helping him find a suitable wife.
- **The Cucking Effect** – The perceived exclusion from the marketplace sets a man up to fall victim to a defeatist, sexual poverty mentality, characterized by lust, p0rnography, and slogsterbation.
- **The Exclusion Effect** – A man with a fiery libido who makes a commitment to sexual purity loses the subjective confidence and satisfaction that comes of getting regular action.
- **The Emasculating Effect** – Most of the impressions listed above are crystallized

> and magnified by the heresies proffered by the converged church, which leave the frustrations of Blue Pill ideals intact, while placing an additional heavy burden of expecting specific emasculating behaviors of men.

But is this a true estimation of Christianity and the Life in Christ?

To answer this question, this essay presents a comparison of the Red Pill, the Christian Red Pill, and the Black Pill. It shows that the impression of the Christian Red Pill being a Black Pill is merely a smokescreen that denies the Power of Christ, and is intended to deflect or defer men from entering into the true life in the Spirit.

A cloud of smoke is used to conceal the movements of Security Forces Airmen from F.E. Warren Air Force Base, Wyo. during the Road Warrior exercise at Camp Guernsey, Wyo., Oct. 19, 2012. During the exercise, Airmen use various tactics to maintain the security of a nuclear convoy. (U.S. Air Force photo by Senior Airman Jarad A. Denton/Released)

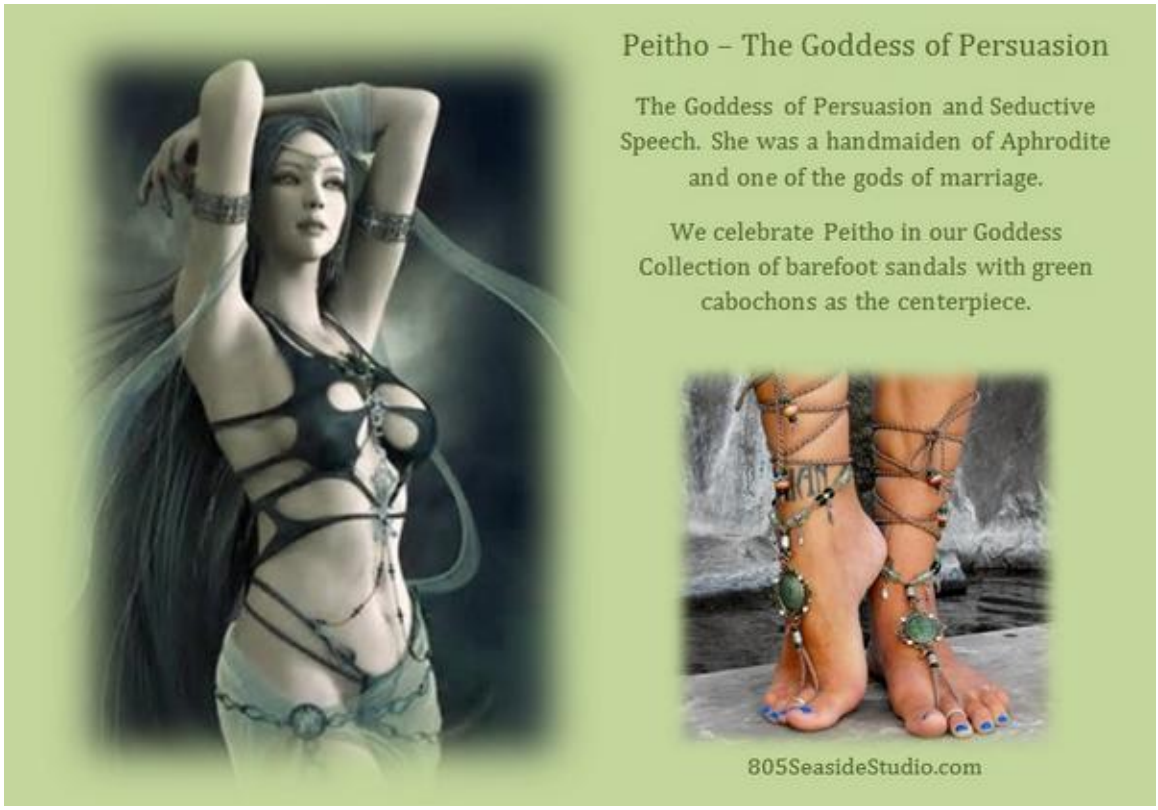
## What is the Red Pill?

The term *Red Pill* is basically a synonym for truth.  But more specifically, it is a particular collection of truths that went missing from common awareness over the past century, and which the majority of people still refuse to accept. The reasons for this attrition of awareness are diverse and profuse, but in general, it's because these truths are impolite, embarrassing, unbecoming, or downright ugly. People find it much easier and more comfortable to stick their heads in the sand and continue running on autopilot.

Red Pill principles have identified the instinctive characteristics of our human nature and have matured to the point of forming praxeological predictive models.  A secular approach recognizes these social interaction behaviors as merely human nature.  A more scientific analysis recognizes human biodiversity (HBD), heredity, and evolutionary psychology.

Most secular RP proponents regard "female nature" as a problem to be solved.  The unspoken motivation that undergirds this perspective is that female nature does not

naturally lend itself to the fulfillment of the vast majority of mens' fleshly desires for sexual gratification.  Instead, Bulverizing, Gaslighting, $ħit Tests, and Social games (etc.) abound.  The female nature is therefore perceived as an obstacle that must be overcome in order for a man to F*ck at will.  Thus the secular man's RP "solution" is to engage in sin nature themselves.  That is, he constructs his own system of moral rectitude — a mental structure of what is right or wrong — all determined by what actions can produce the favored "results".  This is partly why the Red Pill has gained the description of being a religion.  The gods of this religion are many, including Ashtoreth (romantic love of females), Bacchus (drunkenness, hedonism), Isis (female authority), Molech (abortion, child sacrifice), and Peitho (persuasion, seduction).




## What is the Christian Red Pill?

In addition to the precepts outlined by the Red Pill, a Christian approach to the Red Pill adds another layer of complexity because Christians recognize that some behaviors are conducive to Life in the Spirit, while others lead to spiritual death.

The defining distinction made by the Christian RP is the observation that most men and women choose to abandon any sense of moral agency because they want to enjoy being under the controlling spell of their sinful nature more than they want to go against their nature and do what is right.  For example, the secular approach to the Red Pill utilizes the knowledge of human socio-sexual behaviors to pursue the gratification of the fleshly nature.  It gives no consideration of how to seek after God's proscriptions for…

- Honoring and glorifying God.
- Pursuing your God ordained mission in life.

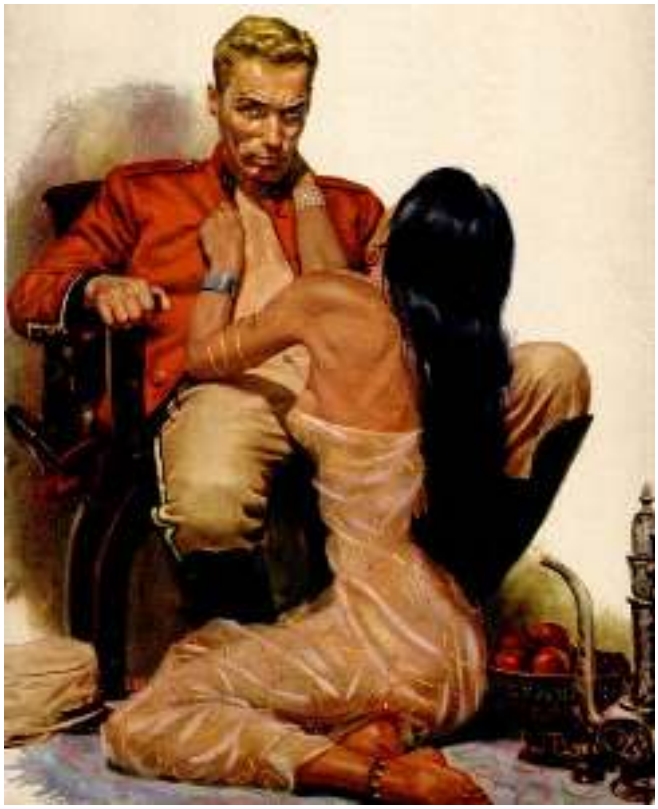
- Living in peace with the Holy Spirit and your fellow man.
- Promoting holiness, sexual purity, and marital sanctification.

When looking through this lens, it can be seen that some human behaviors are representative of God's created order, some are benignly neutral, while others are expressions of the sinful nature.  On this, Ed wrote,

> "Red Pill" should be used as a term for the lore. Much of it does explain human social behavior, but some of it is misleading. If you think about it, you'll find that what Red Pill lore says about women in particular is reflected to some degree in Old Testament law and custom regarding women. They share underlying assumptions about how women behave in social situations."

The CRP therefore attempts to fish out the truths of the RP to be used as an aid in understanding one's self, and how to navigate through life in a fallen world.

Not all Red Pill knowledge describes traits of a sinful nature. Some are positive things. For example, secular Red Pill proponents recognize and believe that women are designed to submit to men. Christian Red Pill sees this as a God ordained social structure in which men are called to a position of authority and responsibility. Whereas secular Red Pill sees this as an alternative social structure in which they can exercise the power to gratify their own sinful desires.



Both systems recognize the reality of SMV parity, whether the person is a proper SMV match for you (viz. someone who is "within your league").  The secular goal is to get the soul-numbing ego stroke that comes from bedding a piece that has a higher SMV than one's self, and to avoid the consequences and entanglements that come with sexual bonding. Whereas, the Christian approach recognizes the wisdom of a man marrying a

woman who is at his own level or one step lower.  This is because appeasing the female inclination towards hypergamy gives the man a greater degree of sexual authority in the union, thereby making the Headship structure much easier to attain.

Of note, the Christian RP approach does not regard female nature as a “problem to be solved” (in order to gain sexual access).  Instead, it recognizes that women desire men and sex.  It is generally presumed that spiritually healthy women have an even greater desire for men and sex.

Another major point of agreement is the not so astute observation that a positive, pleasurable feedback as a result of a choice is the beginning of an addiction. Once a woman has her first taste of cox, she is forever addickted to stuffing it in her cooch. Secular RP proponents count on this feature of human nature and look for way to exploit it for their own pleasures, i.e. to get their own slice of the pie (or three), whereas the Christian RP examines methods to contain this feature within marriage, where it can yield a strong marriage, holiness, sanctification, life and peace, as opposed to the many consequences of sexual sin.

As you can imagine, the assessment of the current Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace is vastly different between the secular RP and the Christian RP.  The secular RP regards the present state of affairs to be “the best time in history to be a player”.  The Christian RP sees the present state as a Marriage Market failure.

## What is the Black Pill?

> The **Black Pill** is a metaphorical term often used to describe a set of beliefs often linked to nihilism, fatalism and defeatism. Online, the “black pill” is commonly

> associated with incels and 4chan users described referred to as "doomers". While the Red Pill is often used in the context of men's rights or right-wing politics, the black pill is typically used in more general existential contexts. [1]

The origin of the term *Black Pill* and the concept behind it, was apparently spawned from this comment from Paragon at Dalrock's. [1]

> "*If your alternative is the MRA, the MRA movement has ZERO applications for relationships with women.*"
>
> We need to talk about taking the 'black pill', meaning to reconcile that there are no personal solutions to systemic problems – which can only resolve over evolutionary time.
>
> And any solution will very much entail steep trade-offs, in that males can't have their cake and eat it too – a prosperous population of deferred ecological pressures (like we currently enjoy), without an expectation that this prosperity will increase the mating latitude of females (dramatically perturbing the breeding population, to the point of near evolutionary instability).
>
> One will always follow the other, as male consensus on these matters is practically impossible in terms of inter-sexual competition (as opposed to the broad accord females enjoy through an abundant wealth of sexual opportunities, courtesy of their reproductively limiting function).

Fellow blogger Jim gives us the full flavor of the Black Pill.

> What is the Black Pill?
>
> The Black Pill is despair at the sad and cynical truths of the Red Pill, and the

> belief that we are doomed, that we as individuals shall not know a good sexual and family relationship, that we shall have few or no great grandchildren, that our race shall perish, that our homelands will be flooded by hostile angry sullen low IQ aliens who live on crime, welfare, and voting for the left, who get violent at microaggressions, that our civilization will die, overrun like Detroit and Salisbury by savages incapable of operating civilization.

Pessimistic is an understatement.

Here's another way to conceptualize the Black Pill according to what we are now seeing in modern Western society.  All the efforts of Feminism, humanism, and postmodernism are aimed at relieving the Curse of Eve on women by dissipating the frustration throughout the larger society, and with devastating effect.  In other words, all of society, men, women, and children alike, are collectively sacrificing their lives and vitality in a vain humanistic effort to redeem wimmin from the Curse of Eve.  But sooner or later, people must wake up to the reality that only Christ can do that.

*Note the haughty eyelids – a s1ut tell.*

## Case Study – The Black Pill Devours Many Men

A post at Opium Tales, My 2¢ on Black Pill Men (2020 October 11), poignantly describes the Black Pill as being the mindset of a dejected man who has been rejected from a gynocentric society.

> "Now, everything [a Feminist] sees is the Patriarchy. Yes, the Patriarchy is the reason for every problem in the world, especially the bullshit her life has become.
>
> Being heterosexual, she's still attracted to men. But does she attract the best

and the brightest?  Nope. Since she has a steady job, she attracts irresponsible male leeches.

Her current boyfriend owes her a lot of money. She complained about him a lot. And now says that all men are irresponsible. Imagine that.

**What does this have to do with Black Pill men?**

Everything.

They're the same thing. Except different sides of the coin.

That feminist chick?  Totally lacks self-awareness. It's not her fault that her life is a mess. It's everyone else's. Now after taking that Women's Studies course, she knows it's the Patriarchy that causes all her problems.

Black Pill men are the same thing. Totally lack self-awareness."

"They got screwed over. Their wife cheated on them and still got the better end of the deal in the divorce.

So guess what?

All women are like that.

Yeah, I don't buy that for a second.

I've met wonderful women. I've met sh!tty women. And I've met women somewhere in between.

I've always said that the most important thing for a man is to keep his frame.

Whereas there are no guarantees in life, you play the odds. If you keep your frame, your life would be so much better. Including your relationships with women.

**The one who got away**

If you've been in enough relationships, you'll have your "the one who got away."

Now, if you have self-awareness, you can judge what went wrong without your own biases tilted way in your favor."

"Black Pill men lack this self-awareness. It's the woman's fault. Women are evil. Blah blah blah.

[image]

Like I said earlier, I've met wonderful women. I've met sh!tty women. And I've met women somewhere in between.

The Black Pill man can't see this. He only can blame. Just like that feminist.

And the only difference between the two? He's got a c0ck and balls. She's got a püssy.

Different sides of the same coin.

Both men and women attract "a type." If you're self-aware, you'll notice patterns in your life.

> Why do you attract this type?  Neither the feminist nor the black pill man will understand this.
>
> Rather, the feminist will blame the patriarchy and the black pill man will blame all women. Because he can't see that he attracts that type for a reason.

In sum, the Black Pilled man who attracts the wrong "type" is at a nadir regarding both his social status and his sanctification.  This is the time that a man must choose to embrace Christ.

In contrast, the spiritually astute man recognizes that the Blue Pill is a socio-psychological vehicle for men to sacrifice themselves for the Curse of Eve, and it is one which has received effective marketing over the last several decades. The challenge for the Christian man is to see that his personal sacrifices for gynocentric, Blue Pill ideals are not sufficient to redeem women, or even one woman, from the Curse of Eve.  Yet many men fall for the marketing ruse for various reasons, including the "Nice Guy" lie, and the transactional notion that if he plays ball within the established system, then he'll get a clean roll in a cage (i.e. respect and regular püssy).  Nothing could be further from the truth.  If the Blue Pill cannot even redeem women, then it is an absolute cuckoldment for him to expect it to redeem his own personal longings for sexual expression.  This is a lie from Satan.

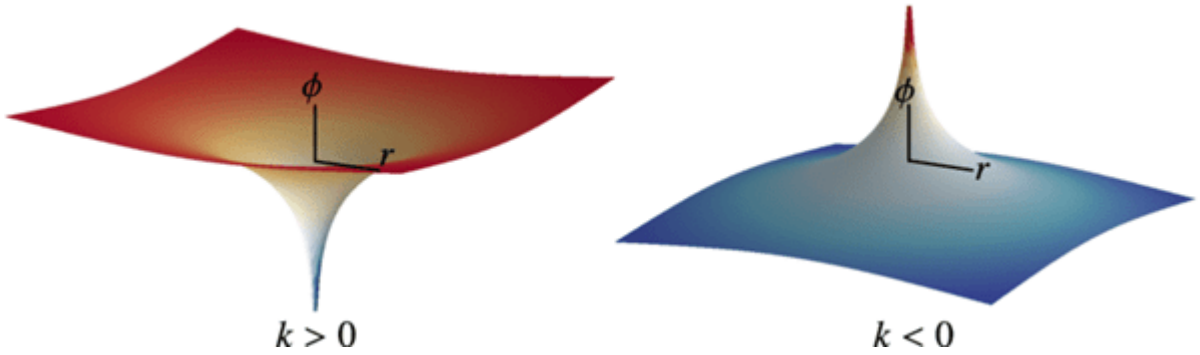
For those men who have already invested part of their lives into this endeavor, they must also overcome the temptation to succumb to the despair described by Opium Tales.  You see, Satan uses the Blue Pill conditioning like C!tibank uses your deposit – If you give them anything of value, they'll hit you with a plethora of taxes, maintenance charges, and handling fees, and take an additional cut for good measure, before returning the rest, if anything at all.

# Christ transforms the Abyss into a Local Minimum

In his post, Incels (2018 June 4), Rollo Tomassi wrote,

> **There is no 'Black Pill'**
>
> "I've heard Roosh and a few other commenters in the 'sphere describe the "Black Pill" – the idea that the social order of the Blue Pill, the Feminine Imperative, or the 'gynocracy' if you like, is so rigged against men that they accept their role in it and give up on trying to make themselves or their circumstance better. What these guys are describing is what I've referred to in the past as the *Abyss*.
> This *Abyss* is the psychological / existential gulf a man needs to cross when he becomes Red Pill aware. He realizes that the person he carved himself out to be in a Blue Pill conditioned ideal was based on falsehoods. This stage of unplugging has difficulties unique to men at various stages of their lives and according to the decisions they made for themselves throughout their lives in accordance with those Blue Pill ideals. It's one thing for a young man of 25 to unplug and turn his life around in a Red Pill aware paradigm, but it's quite another for a man of 70 to become aware and look back on his life, marriage(s), family dysfunction and the long term impact his blindness to the Blue Pill game he was a part of for so long."

Of note, I have described what Rollo calls the *Abyss* as a local minima (c.f. mathematics) and a perceived offence/defilement.  There is a noteable difference, because without the redemptive work of Christ, the surface drops off into negative infinity – *an Abyss*, as Rollo describes it. Christ has superposed an additional equation into the life of a believer that transforms this exponential divergence into a local minimum, thus allowing him to overcome and attain the global maximum.




Rollo continues,

> "There is a necessary state of nihilism, or at the very least a prolonged doubt, that occurs when men realize that they're cut away from that Blue Pill conditioned life. This is why I compare it to mourning in ***The Five Stages of Unplugging***, men are literally mourning the loss of their investments in that paradigm; they're morning the loss of ***Killing the Beta*** they used to be."

In other words, after doing the monkey dance, they have to pay the piper.

> "Understand this, there is no *Black Pill* – there is only the *Abyss* of accepting the

> truth that comes with Red Pill awareness and a man's capacity to make this awareness work in his best interests.
>
> Incels, if nothing else, *want* to find ways to make this awareness work for them, but most are too damaged to deal with the realities that Red Pill awareness reveals to them. They're not ready for the truth, but it's unavoidable today."

Rollo offers an intimation that the Abyss may not have to be a singularity. But what he fails to articulate is that a heart-felt faith in Christ is what makes the difference.

## The Christian Red Pill Approach is an Uphill Climb

In **The Five Stages of Unplugging**, Rollo rounds off the list with a sixth addendum – being Jaded. Thus, going through the Five Stages is only the beginning of the journey. It only gets you off the perceived local maximum of the Blue Pill and on a path to the local minimum. Once this is accomplished, a Christian man has the additional task of overcoming that local minimum and transcending his personal challenges and limitations in order to progress towards the global maximum of Headship.*

This is not, by any means, an easy task. A previous post on Σ Frame, The Narrow Way (2020 June 8), examined a few perspectives about how the current Marriage Marketplace is as narrow as it gets.

> "A lot of my writings here at Σ Frame try to identify what this other way might look like for a believer. So far, I can say that it is difficult, complicated, and narrow indeed, seemingly impossible unless you have a bit of faith. But I can also say that embarking on the narrow way is determinant of one building character, developing charisma, and having a long journey of personal and spiritual growth.

> Comfort and happiness, not so much, unless you stick with it until later in life.
>
> Like it or not, this is the will of God for us as men — that we might obtain life everlasting. […] Christian men must stake out and pursue the narrow way, which is an arduous task non-Christian men will never hope to do."

But is this so impossible that it warrants the description "Black Pill"? Only if one denies the power of Christ.

* *This all assumes that God has called the specific man to marriage, as opposed to a life of celibacy. There are no other options which lead to redemption and the lasting glory of God. If both of these two options (i.e. Headship vs. Celibacy) seem too opprobrious for one to accept, then the default alternative is the Abyss, either in this life (for incels), or the life to come (for Chads).*

## Concluding Statements

There is a common impression that the "rules" of the Christian faith (i.e. the restriction against fornication) obviate the possibility of success in the socio-sexual/marriage marketplace. But this is only true within the secular RP paradigm which carries the goal of becoming a Chadwick who can iterate sexual conquests. And yes, the Abyss of the Black Pill awaits those men who cannot compete within this framework, but the Abyss of eternal ɦəll awaits those who can and do. In other words, this interpretation of the Christian RP is one that does not recognize the power of Christ.

The Christian RP replaces this goal with one of achieving Headship within marriage, which honors and glorifies God, and provides a home atmosphere characterized by the peaceful presence of God. This can only be achieved by trusting in Christ and going through the

local minimum.

# References


1. Know Your Meme: Black Pill


# Related

Rollo, at The Rational Male, offers a great selection of reading fodder about Unplugging (Category).

For those readers who are interested in a nihilistic expression of the Black Pill in the context of politics, I invite you to slog through these posts.

- Reality Doug: I Want To Be Caustic (2020 November 15)
- Reality Doug: My Franchise is Black Pill Patriarchy (2020 October 24)

# Moon Day Review – Religion, Sex, Politics

November 30, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reviewing a few quote-worthy posts from November, 2020.*

**Readership:** All
**Notes:** A penumbral lunar eclipse falls on November 30.

## Religion

> "Luther was crawling up these steps one day, when that same text which he had met with before in the monastery sounded like a clap of thunder in his ears, "The just shall live by faith." He rose from his prostration and went down the steps never to grovel upon them again. At that moment the Lord brought him a full deliverance from superstition, and he saw that he was to live not by priests, nor priestcraft, nor penances, nor by anything that he could do, but that he must live by his faith.
>
> No sooner did he believe this than he began to live, in the sense of being active."
>
> *Christian Publishing House: How Martin Luther of the Reformation Sought and Found (2020 November 16)*

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

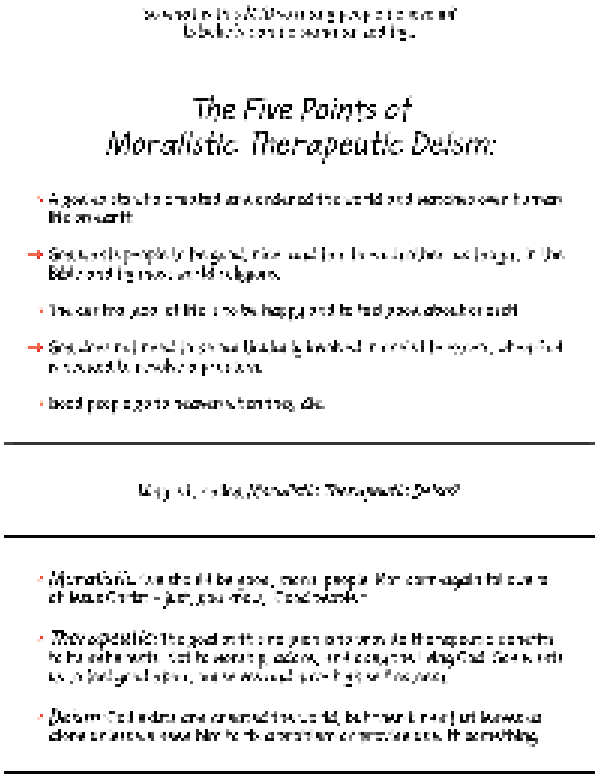
> "All Dad's elaborate atheist religion, with its sacred texts, its martyrs, its church militant; all his ostentatious tough- mindedness; all his intellectual machinery; all these things turned to dust.  Convinced for decades of his stoicism, he now unwittingly demonstrated the truth of Clive James's cruel remark: "we would like to think we are stoic…but would prefer a version that didn't hurt."
>
> *Why I'm Catholic: Atheist Convert R. J. Stove (2011 October 5)*

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

> "The value in a man is measured in the impact that your life has on those around you."
>
> *Dark Brightness: Around the Churchian (2020 November 29)*

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

> "The American church is not a Christian church. Everyone worships something, but the American church doesn't worship the God of Christianity but instead a sort of passive set of deities who operate through karmic forces. "Therapeutic Moral Deism" is the term I see most often, and I think it's mostly accurate, but it misses the fact that there are multiple "deities". Our secular humanism is really polytheism."
>
> *Antemodernist: A Few Lessons from 2020 (2020 November 24)*




# Sex

Biblical Gender Roles: The Biblical Case for Domestic Discipline (2020 October 8)

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

Opium Tales: Men value Looks over Degrees (2020 November 15)

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

TheShadowedKnight calls feminine virtue “charitas”. Note taken.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

> “One important thing I’ve learned (which you’ll never hear in any church) is that you can’t encompass the subject of sanctification without discussing sex.  But the church won’t touch this subject, so secular culture has to take up the slack (and is quite happy to do so).”
>
> *Σ Frame: Deriving Doctrine (2020 November 14)*

Lexet responded,

> “Re your sanctification comment, It’s funny how the modern church likes to speak of our union with god and eternity in heaven as an allegory to a sterile marriage, when the point of numerous OT and NT passages is the “blissful” element of marriage, i.e. the sexual union.
>
> It makes me wonder how many generations of church men lived an awful life with sexless marriages.
>
> It is strange to hear lyrics in contemporary music refer to sex as a heavenly

> experience (“I feel closer to god”- Trent reznor).
>
> It’s a theological truth missed by Christians.”

Yes indeedy! Society is so messed up that even Christians can’t imagine the joys of a sanctified marriage. Instead, we have the notion that young men need to “sow their wild oats”, and that young women need to “find themselves”, all under the assumption that marriage is a trap, a dead end, and that illicit sex is the main attraction, the only source of joy in life.

In response to this omission, Larry Solomon, the author of Biblical Gender Roles, has a new site called Biblical Sexology.  I’ve found one article to be especially interesting, What should we want from sex? (2020 October 4).

# Politics

Ed Hurst prophesies that Trump will win in the courts.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

Independent Sentinel (M. Dowling): WordPress deplatforms The Conservative Treehouse for no reason (2020 November 15)

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

Shadow to Light: LGBT Community wants to imprison its opponents (2020 November 15)

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

> “Regardless of where one falls politically, the sanctity of the vote is a bedrock of a functioning representative democracy. Voters have to believe their vote

> matters. And that the vote is free, fair, and accurate."
>
> *Libertas Bella (Sam Jacobs):* *National Election Fraud: Evidence of National Chicanery During America's 2020 Presidential Election* *(2020 November 19)*

* * * * * * *

> "This whole election fraud situation is looking more and more like a massive sting. And it also explains why President Trump was campaigning like a madman right up until Election Day even though he knew he was going to win. I was always curious about that, because I was certain that Biden was a sacrificial lamb long before the Democrats settled upon him as the nominee.
>
> But what the God-Emperor was doing was driving up his vote and making the Trumpslide bigger, thereby forcing the would-be election stealers into increasingly crude and visible tactics. It's a lot easier to hide 100,000 fake ballots than 10 million. If this interpretation of events turns out to be correct, it will elevate Donald Trump to the strategic level of Hannibal Barca."
>
> *Vox Popoli:* *The raid in Germany was on the CIA* *(2020 November 22)*

* * * * * * *

> "When Marx says that "man is at last compelled to face with sober senses his real conditions of life," he means that man is at last compelled to become amorphous. His choice is to follow the example of Katharine Smith and swallow any imbecility he is asked to swallow, or to suffer the pain of ever-worsening maladjustment. What Marxists say is true for man is also true for Marxism, because the culture of an amorphous and protean world must be an amorphous and protean culture."
>
> *The Orthosphere:* *The Amorphous Soul* *(2020 November 23)*

* * * * * * *

> ""Decolonize" is the latest form of the age-old rant of the powerless and self-destructive, namely to overthrow that which is in power so that people can rule by mass consensus. This basically means giving in to the lowest common denominator impulses in humanity, and always leads to socialism and tyranny, rapidly followed by a third-world subsistence living society. Whenever someone suggests something, it makes sense to ask whether they are competent; competence, after all, is the root of good and evil. Someone who is incompetent makes only bad results, while the competent can make good results, and tend to do so, because part of competence involves recognizing opportunity over fears."
>
> *Amerika:* *Periscope – November 28, 2020*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Rear View Mirror (2020 October 2)

# The Motivation of Desire

December 1, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Submitting to Authority brings awareness and maturity.*

**Readership:** All

## The Redemption of Headship

Under the previous post, More on Relational Archetypes (2020 November 28), Elspeth wrote,

> "Recognizing that submitting to your husband is ultimately an act of faith in God is a revelatory thing. It's something every Christian wife has to come to. No matter how head over heels she is with her husband, every woman — like every other human who has ever lived — has to contend with her desire to what she wants when her authority wants something else.
>
> But… when that realization comes, submitting to your husband transcends beyond tingles and human dynamics. It's a beautiful thing, and it turns a great marriage into a blissful one."

It is encouraging to hear this from a happily married Christian woman. From her statements, it seems that this shift in consciousness arises from revelation, or a sudden epiphany if you prefer. Husbands can teach Ephesians 5:22-33, and talk about authority until the droids come home, but this will come off as little different from demanding respect. (It doesn't work.) In order for women to experience this paradigm shift, to "get it", they need this touch from the Holy Spirit. For married men, this means we must pray for this to happen.

Bee123456 wrote,

> "I do not believe a married woman can completely mature unless she submits and respects her husband. It takes humility, faith, and trust in God to submit to an imperfect man that you are married to. The married woman stretches and exercises her faith when she trusts that God is directing and leading through her husband, and that God can work things together for good when the husband makes a mistake."

What Bee wrote is true, and this is a result of the spiritual authority of *Headship*. A woman usually won't submit and respect a husband unless she feels a strong need for security, love, attention, and guidance. She might do this out of her own willpower, knowing that it's commanded in the Bible, and/or because it's the right thing to do. But she won't experience the renewing power of authority in her soul unless she has some kind of internal motivation to do so (e.g. a strong libido, desiring the joys of sanctification, feeling broken by personal failures, or having various spiritual needs like trust, forgiveness, or a venue for expressing humility). This internal motivation is what drives the heart to be authentic and open.

Women who have an internal motivation (e.g. those mentioned in the previous paragraph, but especially a strong libido) are pressured into finding and developing a relationship with a man. Women who do not have a strong libido, etc., don't learn the benefits of authority (trust, humility…) until later in life, if at all. Women like this need to have authority imposed through a social structure, preferably her family. Remember how the herd mentality is very effective on women, for good or ill.

If you meet a woman who is very immature, then she probably never experienced the thrill of being under a male authority who titillates her desire and fulfills her innermost needs. I postulate that this is the underlying reason why feminist wimmin remain immature — because they have no internal motivation to fit themselves into a *Headship* (i.e. *Tingly Respect*) structure of authority. Instead, they reject male authority, and by extension, they reject the renewing power of the Holy Spirit — God Himself.

*A rare woman who respects male authority.*

## The recognition of Authority can make a woman attractive

Recall what I wrote in the post cited above.

- Authority is sexual.
- Power is dynamic and visceral.

In that same post, I included a photo of a beautiful woman with the caption, "*A rare woman who respects male authority*". How do we know she respects male authority? It's because of two obvious qualities.

1. She makes herself attractive in men's eyes. She knows that this increases her sexual authority over men, but this also assumes that she values and desires a man to extol his own sexual authority over herself as well. If she didn't desire male attention, then she wouldn't go to the extra work required to stay thin and fit, and maintain every detail of her body (e.g. washing long hair every day, manicuring her nails, waxing, etc.)
2. She is (apparently) demure and has a quiet heart. This is what makes the difference between high MMV wife material and a high SMV slore. The woman with a quiet heart trusts in authority and feels serene and secure in her spirit. This may be an inner quality due to personality and upbringing, but it could also be from submission to the authority of God too. A slore wants to be in control and feed her addiction to the Feeelz more than she wants to recognize the socio-sexual authority that one

man could have over herself. Thus, she makes herself attractive simply in order to leverage male thirst to extract something out of men, whether that be sensual thrills or something more materialistic. This same heart-felt recognition of authority is what gets lost or rejected in the case of the Alpha Widow Syndrome.

There's another kind of woman who values, wants, and needs male authority, but they don't know how to properly express respect for the man. They make themselves attractive to men and make great efforts to kick start a relationship. However, they also complain, throw tantrums, and are a headache in general, so it's not uncommon for them to be continually rejected by men. These women are similar to feminists in that they like to blame men for her own failures in being spiritually obedient. A woman like this usually has an acerbic mother who disrespected her father on a regular basis, so she is simply repeating the generational curse. This is why fathers need to exercise authority over the home and discipline the females in the family to behave appropriately. They subject their children to a curse if they don't.

## The same goes for men

What I've written here about women needing authority in order to grow and mature is also true for men too, except that it's more complicated for men. Men need to develop socio-sexual authority and also submit to God's authority. This is the aspect that is omitted from other discussions about masculinity around the 'sphere.* There's a lot of talk about LAMPS, working out, developing your career, self-improvement, etc., but no one addresses how these things affect a man's socio-sexual authority. They merely point out that these things are attractive to women.

For the unmarried man who seeks to be married, or the married man who wishes to move towards a *Headship* structure, developing sexual authority and charisma is the whole point of these endeavors. Confidence has received a lot of airplay, but this is only the

outward manifestation of authority.  To gain authentic authority, a man has to dig deep in his soul, trust God with whatever he finds there, and become authentic in his self-expression.  If he can experience the refinement of his desire through God's discipline, and come under the authority of the Holy Spirit, then he is one step closer to finding an authentic exercise of authority in his home and marriage.

* *Dalrock and Deep Strength are two exceptions.  They covered Headship and Authority rather regularly.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Meretricious Power and the Tingle (2018 October 9)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship in concept and practice (2019 January 24)
- All posts from Dalrock on Headship.
- All posts from Deep Strength on Authority.

# The Amalgamation of Western Culture

December 2, 2020 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Christianity was blended with chivalry and other pagan traditions to create our modern social culture.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Note:** I wrote these ideas in a comment at *Christianity and Masculinity*, and revised it to form this post.

## Christianity as a Cultural Identification

Deep Strength made the remark,

> "To me, it's really crazy in retrospect how chivalry and courtly love have been integrated into Christianity by most of western churches."

Concepts like chivalry and courtly love were integrated into Western culture approximately 800 to 900 years ago, of course, long before contemporary feminism. Likewise, Christianity became an intrinsic part of Western culture since the days of the Holy Roman Empire, if not before.

These elements were incorporated into Western culture in roughly the same process. The influences of Christianity and the influences of folk religions were an ambient part of Western culture, and there occurred a blending of both of the elements together in terms of the mind, mindset and identity of the average Christian. Even though the Church itself never explicitly endorsed Chivalry and Courtly Love as doctrine (that is, until the advent of Churchianity), the average Christian growing up in this culture had these ideas impressed on their mind, their mindset, and their identity, and saw that as being merged with their "Christian" identity as well. Thus, these pagan influences came into the church "through the back door" by means of a de facto cultural merger on the personal level.

Because of this amalgamation of faith and culture on the grass roots level, the various influences within a culture were very much a two-way street, in that when that kind of identification happens, the influences can, and do, run in either direction. That is, Christianity can influence the culture – and this certainly happened over the course of the period during which Christianity was the "establishment culture" in the West – but Christianity can also become influenced by the culture, specifically by the elements of it that are extrinsic to Christianity in their origin.

The result is that for many Christians, the line between culture and Christianity became quite blurred – elements of the culture that were not Christian in origin were adopted by Christians because they were also a part of the culture, and the culture overall was considered a "Christian culture" (at the time), so it was "all good". But the elements were not, in all cases, Christian, even though they were accepted by, and adopted by,

Christians, including for use in Christian churches and in the expressions of the Christian faith in its religious, and not merely its cultural aspects.

[image]
*Christ Church, United Church of Christ, Halloween party.*

## Middle Class Values are no longer Christian Values

I've written on this before, about how one element of that was the way that "middle class values" became associated with "Christian values", and were practiced by Christians as if they were one and the same for a long time. But then during the past half-century or so, middle class values changed – they became much more feminist, much less consistent with Christianity's values, especially when it comes to raising daughters and their life script.

When American culture changed due to the influences of feminism, people simply adjusted their perception of what it meant to be a "Christian" around the new definition of what it meant to be "American middle class", more or less without missing a beat.

The underlying reason for this is the precedent of cultural amalgamation. That is, for most people, the concepts of what was American, what was middle class, and what was Christian had long since been merged in their minds, their mindsets, their lifestyles, and their identity, such that when one aspect changed, it was simply superposed onto the existing aspects.  The new, changed, yet still merged, identity continued along, albeit in a more feminist version.  These changes happened gradually over a period of time, and on a large scale, so it went totally undetected by the average Christian.

Almost no churches bucked this trend, apart from the most traditionalist outliers. Christians went on following the culture's middle class values, because, for them, to be middle class was to be Christian and vice versa. The idea that these were in conflict, or even could be, did not even compute for most Christians, because "middle class American" and "Christian" were practically synonymous, such that the "content" of being "Christian" was largely the same as the "content" of being "American middle class".

Deep Strength countered that this corruption is not constrained to the middle class.

> "Good point, although I might argue that it's closer to "American values" have become "Christian values." Some (or perhaps many?) are determined by the middle class, but most are rooted in rebellion and defiance against authority in the first place, which is why everything is going to crumble eventually. The American dream — material success and wealth — in particular is very at odds with Christ's mission of evangelizing and making disciples. Selfish vs selfless."

*NYC Church Party? …or a nightclub?*

## The Slow Demise into Apostasy

As it stands, we are dealing with churches that are defending some elements of non-Christian culture that are present in their churches but which they do not even admit are not Christian.  These "counter-cultural", traditional churches even go to great effort to conserve those surviving elements that are counter-Christian in nature.  (Chivalry is a great example.)  Furthermore, these beliefs are defended over and against "new" elements of non-Christian culture that they are (rightfully) resisting, rather than actually resisting *all* elements of non-Christian culture that are present in their churches.  It's a mess of confusion!

Seen in this way, the differences between the "progressive" and "conservative" churches become, in fact, much smaller.  Really, it is reduced down to what non-Christian elements are they willing to accept into the churches, given that both of them have done so, just in different ways, and with different degrees of self-awareness.

It can be sometimes hard to see this today, when so much of the church's self-styled "traditional" branches are loudly proclaiming that they are aloof from, and at odds with, this or that element of contemporary culture, be it abortion, transgender issues, gay marriage and the like. And it's true that there is an intentional cultural distancing going on. But the fact that this is going on now also serves to obscure the reality that the non-Christian elements of prior eras which continue on in the ambient culture still lurk under cover of so-called "conservative Christianity".

In other words, what they are conserving is, in many ways, not actually Christian, but merely the non-Christian elements of the prior version of the broader Western culture

that had entered into the churches through the process I described above – a cultural merger and identification in the minds of the individual members of the churches (including clergy as well).

## Related

- Σ Frame: Coffee Shop Churchianity (2018 February 5)
- Σ Frame: Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020 November 6)
- Σ Frame: Progressive (2020 November 10)

# What is Shalom?

December 3, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

Shalom *is extremely important to God.*

**Readership:** Christians

Ed Hurst uses the word *shalom* frequently because this is an important concept which has no English translation.  After studying this word/concept for a time, I too have found a deep appreciation of it, and I have used it in my writings.

Because *shalom* is extremely important to God, it would benefit the reader to become more familiar with this concept.  *It's necessary for spiritual growth and peace!*

Infogalactic gives a fairly complete picture of the concept of **Shalom**.

> The Hebrew term *shalom* is roughly translated to other languages as *peace* [En.] (i.e. *paz* [Sp. and Pr.], *paix* [Fr.], *pace* [It.]), from the Latin *pax*. Pax, in Latin, means peace, but it was also used to mean truce or treaty.  So, deriving from the definition and use in Latin, most Romance terms simply use the word peace to mean such, and also provides a relational application (be it personal, social or political) – a state of mind and affairs.  Peace is an important word in the Christian sacred scriptures and liturgy.  *Eirene*, the Greek term translated to peace, also means quietness and rest.
>
> *Shalom*, in the liturgy and in the transcendent message of the Christian scriptures, means more than a state of mind, of being or of affairs.  Derived from the Hebrew root *shalam* – meaning to be safe or complete, and by implication, to be friendly or to reciprocate.  *Shalom*, as term and message, seems to

encapsulate a reality and hope of wholeness for the individual, within societal relations, and for the whole world. To say joy and peace, meaning a state of affairs where there is no dispute or war, does not begin to describe the sense of the term. Completeness seems to be at the center of *shalom* as we will see in the meaning of the term itself, in some derivatives from its root, *shalam*, in some examples of its uses in Jewish and Christian Scriptures, and in some homophone terms from other Semitic languages.

The noun *shalom* means safe, for example, well and happy. On a more abstract application, its use points to welfare, for example, health, prosperity, and, peace. It is the verb form *shalam*, though, that provides a deeper understanding of this term in theology, doctrine, and liturgy. Literally translated, *shalam* signals to a state of safety, but figuratively it points to completeness. In its use in Scripture, *shalom* describes the actions that lead to a state of soundness, or better yet wholeness. So to say, *shalom* seems not to merely speak of a state of affairs, but describes a process, an activity, a movement towards fullness. Using the King James Version as reference, James Strong lists the rendering of *shalom* and *shalam*, among others, as:

- To make amends
- To make good
- To be (or to make) peace
- To restore
- Peace
- Prosperity
- Wellness

> The use of *shalom* in the Scriptures always points towards that transcendent action of wholeness. *Shalom* is seen in reference to the wellbeing of others (Genesis 43:27, Exodus 4:18), to treaties (I Kings 5:12), and in prayer for the wellbeing of cities or nations (Psalm 122:6, Jeremiah 29:7). Coincidentally, the root *shalem*, means peaceful – though it is sometimes posited that this root is found in the name of the city Jerusalem (combined with *yara*, meaning to lay or found), this is likely a re-etymologization. Yet, its transcendence lies in its relationship to truth and justice (Psalm 85:10, Isaiah 48:18, 22, 57:19–21). The wholeness of *shalom*, through justice and truth, inspires the words of hope for the work expected by the messiah, and to refer to its revelation as the time of peace (Haggai 2:7–9, Isaiah 2:2–4, 11:1–9), and to even grant this anointed one the title Prince of Peace (Isaiah 9:6, Micah 5:4–5a).

[image]

> In the Christian Scriptures, the term *eirene* is employed to mean peace, but in its application, seeking for it the transcendence of its Hebrew counterpart, peace is better understood in relation to terms like grace (Romans 1:7), righteousness (Romans 14:17), and life (Romans 8:6). It is also employed in benedictions, like that in I Thessalonians 5:23 and Hebrews 13:20–21, perhaps making echo to prayers of peace common throughout the Hebrew Scriptures and Jewish benedictions (Numbers 6:22–27).
>
> This sense of completeness, central to the term *shalom* could also be confirmed in homophonic terms found in other Semitic languages. The term *shelam*, of Chaldean origin, seems to mean both peace and restoration. Aramaic derivations of the terms *shalom* and *shalam* are said to mean peace, safety, completeness and welfare. The Assyrian term *salamu* means to be complete, unharmed, paid/atoned. *Sulmu*, another Assyrian term, means welfare. A closer relation to the idea of *shalom* as concept and action is seen in the Arabic root *salaam*. Meaning to be safe, secure, and forgiven, among other things. It also proposes a personal commitment to the concept, action, and transcendence of peace – *Salaam* is also the root for the terms Muslim and Islam, literally translated, he/she who submits to God and submission to God, respectively.

*The Calling of Samuel the Prophet*, by Harry Anderson (1975).

I might describe *shalom* in my own words as a state of belonging; being a part of something important, something larger than one's self. It includes a spatial environment in which everyone and everything has a structured, ordered place. Acceptance, encompassing disciplinary mentorship and unconditional love, are available (ideally from one's immediate family) within *shalom*.

Even though the external world may be far from being perfect, *shalom* can be experienced discreetly in one's subjective life experiences, thereby yielding the impression that the people, and space, and everything within one's immediate proximity can be relatively meaningful, joyful, and peaceful. *Shalom* is also the intended reward of spiritual obedience.

Those who have crawled through the hood of hard knocks may scoff at the above description of *shalom*. But those who have, even once, had a glimpse of eternal glory will believe in the Truth of it, and may even hope to achieve the experience on a daily basis. So believe it if you can!

Clicking on a few of the scriptures hyperlinked above just might get you started!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Ed Hurst's series: Return to Eden (2019 March 16)

# Illicit Sex Upsets the Balance of Sexual Authority

December 4, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The double standard is bad, but equality is worse.*

**Readership:** Christians;

In Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020 August 14), I described at some length how a relationship that is founded on premarital sex delivers control to the woman.  Thus, premarital sex is wrong because it creates a relationship having a female authoritative structure – a long way from the Christian ideal of *Headship*.

In order to have a *Headship* marriage structure, it is very important for a man to have sexual authority over his wife for several reasons.

- It increases his ability to garner her attention, investment, trust, humility, and favor.
- It satiates her fleshly nature, leading to less drama and more peace in the home.
- It reduces the wife's inclination, willingness, and overall ability to rebel.
- It makes it easier for the husband to rule over his household.
- The wife is more willing and passionate about lovemaking.
- It increases marital contentment and sanctification.
- It enhances one's overall quality of life.

In fact, the authority of the husband is the heart of the *Headship* structure!

In another post, Sexual Authority (2020 September 30), I covered how one's Sexual Market Value (SMV) is a rough equivalency of sexual authority.  Here, it should be noted that sexual authority is a two-way street.  IOW,

- A woman with a higher SMV has more sexual authority over males.
- A man with a higher SMV has more sexual authority over females.

But within marriage, there needs to be a certain balance. The man and wife need to exert sexual authority over each other, or else sanctification will be difficult or unachievable. To illustrate what I'm talking about here, there is a common complaint among men that if you can find a woman who respects you properly and treats you right, then she is so low on the SMV scale that you don't really want her. IOW, he has all the authority over her, and she has none over him. The corresponding complaint among women is that if you can find a man who is willing to offer monogamous commitment and be willing to marry you, then he is so low on the totem pole, that you don't really want him. IOW, she has all the authority over him, and he has none over her.

In a *Headship* structure, the man should exert more authority than the wife. But the Bible says that a husband should also be willing to die for the wife (Ephesians 5:25), so she needs to have an authority that is sufficient to warrant that kind of devotion from him.

[image]

*Men, which woman would you* die *for?*

Illicit sex is harmful to the *Headship* structure, because when a woman increases her N count, she is substantially decreasing the authority that her future husband may have over her body.

- Few women would get the Tingles for, and bear the child of a righteous man. No slore would do this.
- Few men would die for a virtuous woman. No man would die for a slore.

All things taken together, this is why men prefer virgins for marriage.

On the other hand, when a man increases his N count, he is also decreasing the authority that his future wife may have over him. But since the husband occupies (or should occupy) the primary position of authority in the marriage, the consequences for brash Chads who settle down are not quite as catastrophically d@mning as they are for s1uts who stick the landing.

There is a biological component to this as well. Women lose their ability to pair bond after 4-5 partners, but for men, it's 25-30.*

Both of the above reasons explain where the old "double standard" comes from. Very few people will argue for the double standard anymore, but in the past, it was usually used to excuse male promiscuity. This was one thing that put women into a rebellious mood and which motivated feminists to develop the current script of equaluhty. Nowadays, the hip fad is to argue against the double standard. But this is even worse, because not only are they feathering female promiscuity, they are also ignoring biology and refuting the Christian ideal of *Headship*.

[image]

* *Of course, all of this is speaking from the viewpoint of a general praxeology. Results*

*may vary from one individual to the next.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Time Frames for various forms of sexual bonding and maturation (2019 February 5)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020 March 2)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Consent in Marriage (2020 March 9)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020 June 19)

# Theories on Single Women in the Church

December 5, 2020 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*This study draws together ideas about a woman's preferred Life Path and her desire for Authority, and offers suggestions for fathers and pastors*.

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes
**Author's Note:** This study was first published at Lexet Iustitia on 2019 February 25. A revised, updated, and coauthored version (with Jack) appears here.
**Reader's Note:** Input is requested in the form of comments. Consider this a "working" post.
**Disclaimer for secular readers:** This post is based on observations of women who, to the best of my knowledge, are not leading some secret sinful life, or whose beliefs should be questioned. These are observations of baptized, professing Christian women in good standing, and with good reputations.

## Desires and Life Path

Jack wrote about a woman's Life Path and how a woman tends to gravitate towards either dependence or independence. But when I look around, I see several types of single women in the church,* which may be categorized as follows.

1. Women who want to be housewives, raise their children, and keep the home (AKA "Stay At Home Mom", or SAHM). These women genuinely believe in what they want.
2. Women who want to be married and also have a career. They will either take care

of their own children, or share the duties of raising children with others. Unlike the women in category 1, they are open to outsourcing the tasks of child care or rearing, and do not have a firm opinion on the matter.

3. Women who say they want marriage and children, but do not take this endeavor seriously. They behave in ways that contradict what they say they want. They do not prepare themselves to be wives and homemakers, but instead, seek out alternative lifestyles. They become college students, seek careers, and desire social and financial independence.
4. In reality, there is another category of women who forsake marriage and family to pursue other life aspirations. It's hard to say how large this group is, because there are not too many women like this who attend church frequently. But statistically, these women will eventually get married anyway, at the ripe old age of 29.9+.
5. Theoretically, another category should exist for women who desire a life of celibacy, and forsake family and children. But I don't know of any women like this.

With respect to *Life Path*, women in category 1 are building dependency and possibly *Headship*. Very few Christian women openly place themselves in category 1. A larger percentage of women are in category 2, which tries to straddle the fence between dependency and independency. But the majority of women fall into category 3, which is clearly independence.

Concerning category 1, it is very rare for a young woman in the U.S. to live with her parents until she is married. It is also rare for a young, single woman in the U.S. to devote her time and energies towards her family of origin. (The Amish and Assyrians are pretty much the only exceptions.) Most girls either occupy their time outside the home, or are forced out by their parents. The families at my church send nearly all of their daughters off to public colleges immediately after high school.

Category 2 is apparently the "safety" position until the women are in a relationship. At that point in time they might be open about their desire to be in either the first category

(dependent SAHM) or the third category (independent career gal).

Straddling the fence essentially prioritizes the woman's perceived happiness (which is presumed to be dependent on her Marriage Market opportunities) as the deciding factor. There are a few problems with this approach…

1. The big problem is that it doesn't involve any faith at all, and this spills into further problems for both the man and woman (as follows).
2. It is a problem for men, because until they get into a relationship with the woman, they can't really know what kind of relationship structure she is inclined towards, whether she favors dependence or independence.
3. It is a problem for women, because this lack of faith on her behalf could backlash. To outline this briefly, if her insecurities and lack of faith prevent her from making her goals/intentions clear (which is part of an unwittingly deceptive strategy to get into a relationship), then the man unwittingly assumes that she is OK with a *Headship* structure. But after she gets into a committed relationship, she then feels "secure enough" to express her true inclinations/desires for the relationship structure (which is likely to be *Complementarian* or *Egalitarian*, depending on her inclinations towards independence). If he doesn't want that kind of structure, then he is faced with a difficult choice — to either leave her flat, or else suffer through an unpreferred relationship structure. This problem is further shrouded and exacerbated if there is premarital sex. Either way is not good, as it fails to achieve a *Headship* type marriage.
4. It is a problem for the church, especially those that welcome home-schooling, because they have stigmatized the idea of wanting to be a SAHM in order to avoid being stigmatized by the outside world. This produces a shame-complex for those growing up in the church.

In summary of category 2, there is a cycle going on that looks like this.

**lack of faith –> shame and confusion –> lack of faith**

The large number of women in the third category also encounter a few problems. A career takes them out of the home, and college debt makes it harder, if not impossible, to become a stay at home parent and housewife. Not to mention the fact that most men do not want a career wife, and would not choose to marry such a woman. I am tempted to call these women hypocrites, but I think they are not that self-aware.

* *I'm not sure if my categories and observations are similar across evangelical circles, or if it only exists in more rigid, orthodox communities that abide by doctrine.*

## Spouse Selection according to Structural Archetypes

The previous discussion about the categories of desires serves to highlight how bizarre the selection methods are to achieve the dream of being a stay at home mom (SAHM). It makes me seriously doubt whether this is a real motivation for many young women.

In selecting a man, or desiring a man, there are three types of women in the church,** two of which are reasonably achievable:

1. Those who seek a man who is an “alpha” and who can also offer status and/or resources.
2. Those who want a man who is their “equal”, which can be translated as a man they can dig their claws into.
3. Women who live in a Disney fantasy and desire the perfect unicorn who is a bi-polar mix of 1 & 2.

I doubt any of these women are aware of this, but their choice of a man indicates their preferred relationship structure. Or at least, this is predictive of what kind of marriage they’ll struggle to achieve.

Women who run after alphas are wanting the *Headship* structure, or at least the Tingles thereof.  So women in category 1 make sense, as their actions fit our understanding of Red Pill theories about the state of nature.  This also agrees with my personal experience.

Women who run after passive men show that they prefer to be the dominant person in the relationship (something other than *Headship*). Category 2 women are more difficult to diagnose. They would make sense if they were the stereotypical "post-wall" women (category 4 under *Desires*) who were desperate, and would settle for a guy that didn't provide status, or resources. But from my observations, they are too young for this to be the reason, which leads me to believe this is an acculturated preference about relationship structures.

From my observations, many (if not most) women in the Christian environment, including my church, are threatened by Alpha and masculine behavior, and take preference to more beta characteristics (men that are docile, controllable, and are not masculine by any objective standard). These women are apparently virgins of various ages who fawn after superficially "cute" guys who would be labeled soy-boys anywhere else.

Women who run after a fantasy man are… *solipsistic* (no surprise there), and present the worst choice for a man to have a relationship with, for that reason alone. They are utterly confused. They don't know what kind of relationship they want, and they don't know what that looks like in a man.

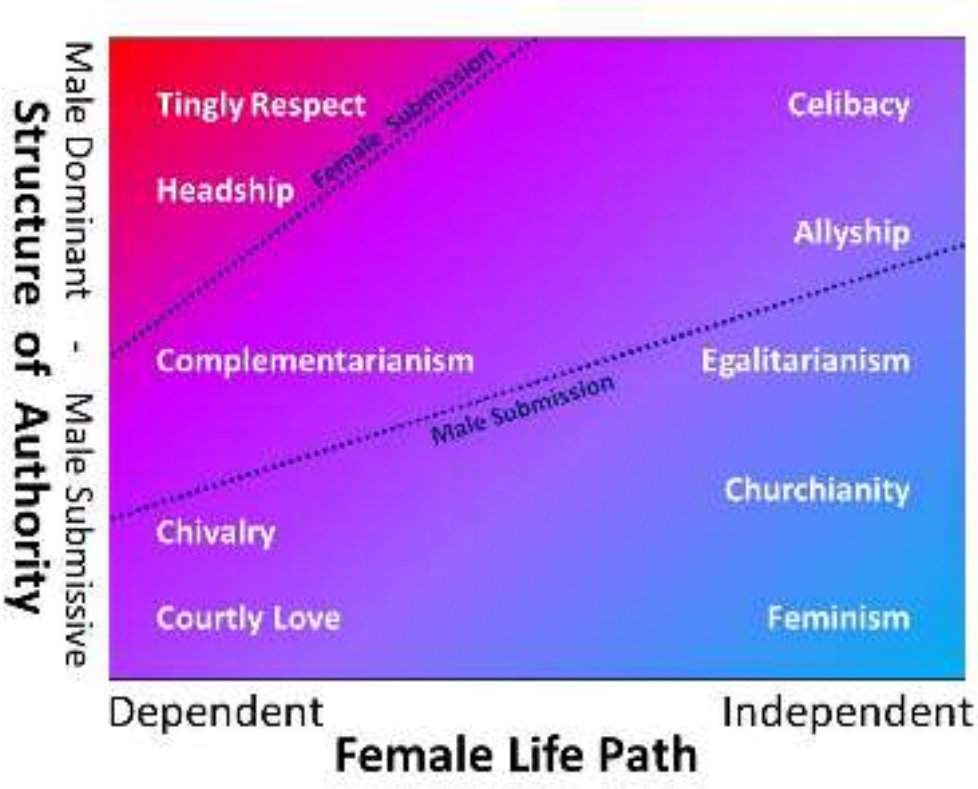
** *I'm not sure if this is a "phase" that exists only in church circles or if it's just the new fad. From what I have observed, some of these women come from families where there is an obvious matriarch, or where there is an absence or excessive weariness of any strong male figure. (I presume many come from matriarchal families, just based on the fact that most fathers in our society are checked out of their responsibilities.)*

## Some Theories

I assume these women are blindly following the Feminist cultural narrative, and are not thinking too much about what they are doing with their lives.  On one hand, I find it bizarre that someone would intentionally place barriers into their path.  On the other hand, it seems that no one cares enough to make an effort to clue them in, and even if someone tried, I doubt they would listen.  Moreover, it seems that apathy and social conformity rules the day.

That said, I have a few theories that may explain some of the behaviors described above.

- Women raised in strict communities rebel by seeking weak men who won't be as rigid as their father/pastor. This allows them to seek after not only their husband's authority, but their fathers as well.
- Another theory is that these women grew up in environments where image was everything, and the grand show was Sunday morning church shows. They seek a man who would be picture perfect for the weekly "grand show," and want to order their life based on how they are perceived on Sunday.
- Where masculinity is not taught, modeled, and expected to be put into practice, disorder and chaos occurs.




## Conclusions

Going back to Jack's graph about Relationship Structures (pictured above), there should be a match-up between what kind of man a woman desires (i.e. an authoritative type vs. a compliant type), and what kind of relationship she wants (dependent or independent). Using this structural model, we can almost predict what kind of marriage she'll wind up in eventually.

In terms of the structure of Authority,

- If she wants a Tingle-inducing Alpha, then she needs to plan on being a stay at home mom, find a Godly, masculine husband who provides for that lifestyle, and don't go into debt. This is the Christian concept of marriage and family.
- For those women who desire a more compliant man, pursuing an education and career may not interfere with that. But it should be stated that this is not an ideal Christian marriage.

In terms of Life Path,

- If she desires to be a SAHM, and she is honest about it, then she might attract a high value/high status man. If this is the kind of relationship she actually wants, then she should be preparing herself for marriage. This is the Christian concept of Biblical womanhood.
- If she wants to pursue her own interests, education, career, etc. (AKA postpornication), then she should expect to settle down with a less interesting husband. This is NOT the Christian concept of womanhood.

A problem comes up if they are attracted to one type of man, but this doesn't match the kind of relationship or *Life Path* they are chasing after. IOW, their desire doesn't match up with their wants. Jack said this is the makings of a curse. If this is the case, then they need to make an adjustment somewhere.

If fathers and pastors would take the time to point this out to young women, I think this could be one way to "break through" to them, and make the consequences of their choices clear to them.

Giving them a realistic expectation should make their decisions much less disappointing. At least they'll have a clue where they went wrong.

Likewise for men, if you want a Christian, stay-at-home wife, develop your own potential, and don't marry a stripper, or someone with debt obligations.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Courtship and Power (2020 February 17)

# The Meet Cute Phenomenon

December 6, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The* Meet Cute *phenomenon is an organic form of* Headship*!*

**Readership:** Single Christians

## A Meet Cute is a Tingly Respect structure

Earlier in February, Scott introduced us to the Meet Cute phenomena.

- Σ Frame (Scott): Probabilities (2020 February 24)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Opportunities (2020 February 26)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Meet Cutes – Are they common? (2020 March 13)

Recently, Scott took down his original video for several personal reasons. So I need to describe the Meet Cute idea for those who haven't seen the video.

A Meet Cute is when a woman is genuinely and uniquely attracted to a man, and initiates a relationship by giving him frequent Indicators of Interest (IOIs). She may or may not be aware of her IOIs, and in fact, it's more innocent (and better) if she isn't. Men are usually clueless about detecting a woman's IOIs, so they need a little guidance from other men on this.

Moreover, the basic formula for a Meet Cute is…

1. The man has true Authority over the woman.
2. The woman is willing and eager to become the man's Helper.
3. Propinquity.
4. Serendipitous timing.

Thus, the structure of male authority and the female Life Path required for *Headship* are well established right off the bat. The challenge for both the man and woman is to get out of their heads and recognize this.

The Meet Cute is monumentally important because *Headship* is excruciatingly difficult to attain. In the first post listed above, Scott insisted that *Headship* in general, and male sexual Authority in particular, can only be achieved and maintained if it was there in the initial and developing stages of the relationship. He makes this claim as a psychologist and counselor with many years of experience. Recently, he rephrased this concept into an axiom.  (I'll call this "Scott's Axiom" from now on.)

> **Scott's Axiom**
>
> "It is more or less impossible to generate true, heart pounding visceral attraction from a woman who was lukewarm about you in the first place.
>
> And that which follows heuristically:

> If you marry a woman who was not out of her mind (e.g. breaking the rules for you that she sets for other men) be prepared to deal with the consequences of that at any point later in the marriage."

Scott phrases this Axiom from a man's perspective.  It might be more true from a woman's perspective, but most women are unable to articulate visceral authority in this way.  Instead, they go mushy on the Feeelz.

## A Meet Cute signifies a Christian relationship structure

As discussed before, the Meet Cute phenomenon is a manifestation of authentic male authority over a woman who willingly submits to that authority. Since I first heard Scott's description of the Meet Cute, I've slowly come to recognize that this is actually a very Christian-like approach to get into a relationship, and for several reasons.

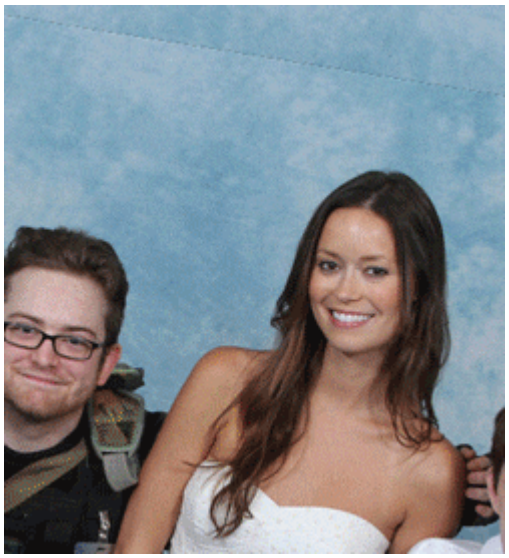
- It conforms to the *Headship* structure, which is the only structure that constitutes a Christian marriage.
- The woman is in a better logistical position to choose her Head and submit to him willingly and joyfully, than a man is to choose his Helper and hope that she is totally "on board".
- The relationship develops naturally and organically.
- It allows both the man and woman to express their true personalities.
- It allows all the nuances of the relationship to be discovered and developed with authenticity and passion.
- It allows the relationship to develop along the lines of shared values and interests, rather than objective assessment and cognitive analysis.
- The authentic, heart-felt interaction is conducive to humility, trust, respect, and spiritual maturity. (This is discussed further in the following section.)
- I'll speculate that redemption and sanctification are in the works for those who follow through to marriage.

Anyway, this authority does not arise from something the man does.  It happens because

of an inherent set of qualities that the man possesses, but has little direct control over.  It also depends on the superposed gestalt of the relationship.

For example, consider the following gif and ask yourself these questions.

1. Which pairing *glorifies God as a couple?*
2. Which man would inspire her to *get real* and *grow?*



## The Application

In The Motivation of Desire (2020 December 1), I wrote about how women need a visceral authority in order to grow and mature.  This is also true for men too, except that men need to develop social status and sexual authority and also submit to God's authority. These are the aspects that are omitted from other discussions about masculinity around the 'sphere.  There's a lot of talk about LAMPS, working out, developing your career, self-improvement, etc., but no one addresses how these things affect a man's sexual authority nor his spiritual state.

For the unmarried man who seeks to be married, or the married man who wishes to move towards a *Headship* structure, developing sexual Authority and charisma is the whole point of these endeavors.  Confidence has received a lot of airplay, but this is only the outward manifestation of authority.  To gain authentic authority, a man has to…

1. Dig deep in his soul.
2. Trust God with whatever he finds there.
3. Become authentic in his self-expression.
4. Find and pursue his God-ordained purpose in life.
5. Exercise discernment in his awareness of IOIs coming from eligible women.
6. Vet her by questioning her attitudes about *Headship*, and checking her habits of submitting to authority.

A young person should also remember that the *Headship* structure is what makes it a

Christian relationship (by definition), and not whether either the man or woman are actual Christians. If you find a Meet Cute, you're practically already there!

## Update

Due to popular demand, Scott has made a new video about the Meet Cute phenomenon. (2021 January 5)

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship in concept and practice (2019 January 24)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Theories on Single Women in the Church (2020 December 5)

# Tips and Tricks to Time Management

December 7, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Have you ever sat down and formally analyzed how you spend your time with the goal of becoming more efficient? Here is a guide.*

**Readership:** All;
**Note:** This information is offered to help determine priorities, analyze time budgets, and maximize outcome and efficiency.

## What is Time Management?

- Drawing out a proper schedule for using time.
- Doing the right things at the right times.
- Having a goal which directs how time will be spent.
- Being aware of how much time is being spent on certain activities.
- Taking action to control the use of time.
- Saving time in a smart, efficient ways.

## Why Should We Learn About Time Management?

- The basic purpose is to organize and manage our time well.
- We can distinguish what is important and what is not, then we can make better decisions about priorities.
- We can finish everything we need to do.
- Saving time allows us to do more of what we want or need to do.
- We can develop a more efficient and restful life.

## What Do We Really Need?

- **A Quality Life** – I need more time!
- **Value Assessment** – What will we choose to do, given a limited amount of time?
- **A Channel for Desire** – We want to control circumstances and lead a leisurely life, but instead, the busy demands of life seem to control us and make us tired.
- **Time Assignment** – Important to find time to spend with friends, family and self, while finishing everything else.
- **Avoid Procrastination and Postponements** – Poor work habits, and a poor job balance leads to reduced productivity and more stress. – I need to work successfully and have a personal life. How can I give fair time to each one?
- **Awareness of Priorities:** "Urgent versus Important" – What should I spend my time on? How do I decide?
- **Stress Control** – We get stressful by being too busy and having too many things to do.

## Time Thieves

- **External Factors** – People or things in your environment or your schedule that create confusion or inefficiency.
- **Internal Factors** – Things about yourself that make you lose focus or become distracted.

Several examples of these factors are listed.

## External Factors

- The sudden or time-consuming phone call.
- An invitation or conversation with a friend.
- The sudden customer, or other demanding people.
- Banquets or social occasions.
- Personal habits, sickness or emotional needs.
- Responsibilities to family.
- Homework, or covering work for coworkers.
- Time needed for transportation.

## Internal Factors

- No clear goal and no order of priorities.
- Lack of discipline. No daily work plan.
- Lack of a deadline to finish your goals.
- Lack of order, the workplace is always in a mess.
- Too many cares about small things.
- Being resistant to changes.
- Too many interesting subjects in your vicinity.
- Don’t know how to reject a temptation.
- Lack of information and communication.

## Divide Your Time into Blocks

- Sleeping – 8 hours/day
- Working hours – 8 hours/day
- Meals and cooking – 2 hours/day
- Spare time or hobbies – 2 hours/day
- Dressing and physical care – 1 hour/day
- Coffee break or quiet time – 1 hour/day
- Reading and study – 1 hour/day
- Transportation time – 1 hour/day
- Time with friends and family – 8 hours/week
- Housekeeping and maintenance – 3 hours/week
- Banking, bookkeeping, planning – 1-2 hours/week

*How much time do you spend on each block?*

## How Should Time be Spent?

Life is short. We mortals can only expect to live around 70 years in this body. It may be simpler and more practical to look at life one day at a time. Each day, we sleep around 8 hours, we work around 8 hours. We spend about two hours cooking and eating. Another hour cleaning, washing and bathing. Most of our time is already preallocated, so people only have 2 to 4 hours of free/leisure time each day. Most people have even less than that. How you choose to use this golden time is critical to your life. So the point here is that time is of the essence.

What should you spend your time on?

- Decide what is important to you. What are your top priorities.
- Divide your time to do different things at set lengths of time, and then try to finish

each task within the time period.

*Making your schedule work is the trick.*

## Evaluating Priorities

The following table is a helpful guide to determine what to prioritize, and how to spend one's time. It divides various tasks into two dichotomous categories, *Urgent vs. Not Urgent*, and *Important vs. Not Important*.

| | Urgent | Not Urgent |
|---|---|---|
| Important | I.<br>• Establishing Identity<br>• Balancing cash flow<br>• Physical needs<br>• Health and safety<br>• Self-control; managing emotions,<br>• Deciding and planning daily work<br>• Networking conferences | II.<br>• Preparing work<br>• Long-term planning<br>• Establishing relationships<br>• Essential leisure time<br>• Improving ones' ability |
| Not Important | III.<br>• Telephone calls, e-mails<br>• Social obligations<br>• Writing reports<br>• Meetings | IV.<br>• Wasting time on the internet<br>• Nonsense chatting<br>• Too much time watching TV |

## Keys to Time Management

Going on the table above, the key to managing time wisely is to…

- Focus on the second box: "*Important* but *Not Urgent*"
- Put less time on the fourth box: "*Not Important* and *Not Urgent*".

*After a while, we see improvements…*

- The first box becomes smooth and easy.
- The second box becomes enjoyable.
- The third box becomes exciting.
- The fourth box becomes relaxing.

## Control Your Time

- Set goals, follow a daily schedule.
- Keep the workplace in order.
- Set out your purpose at first, whenever you call someone or hold a conference.
- Before making promises or commitments, carefully consider if you really want to spend your time on this. Ask yourself, "Is this really essential for me to do?"
- Set a deadline for everything on-hand.

## Control Your Environment

*Learn how to do the following when necessary…*

- Lock your door; value your right to privacy.
- Use lights and shades effectively.
- Turn off the computer and/or the telephone.
- Direct focused conversations; say “NO” to people.
- Save time by devising conveniences, or by making appointments and/or arrangements with people.
- Consider spending a little money on things that can save your time.

## Organize the Logistics

Reduce your commuting time and reduce stress by living close to those places you go to frequently.

- Your place of occupation.
- The homes of important friends and family members.
- The market or grocery store.
- Any other places where you are committed to spend your time.
- Consider the cost/benefit analysis to using a car or motorcycle, as opposed to public transportation. I have found that using a motorcycle is 1/10 of the total cost of using a car (including the initial purchase, fuel, maintenance, taxes, registration, and parking fees), and it is faster and more convenient as well.

Whenever I have moved to a new location, I first make a map and place pins on all the

places that I need to go each day and each week. Then I will choose to live in a place that is towards the geographic center of all these places.

Improve your workplace by organizing documents, tools, and other resources in an orderly and easy-to-find manner.

- Lab technicians, mechanics, and handymen should keep their work area clean and orderly, and use a storage system (e.g. file cabinet, pegboard, toolbox, etc.) to promote fast, easy accessibility.
- Recent research has suggested that standing is more healthy and efficient than sitting. So many newer companies place workstations on high tables rather than on traditional office desks. The benefits of this approach depend on the nature of the work.
- Office workers and blue collar laborers may find an L or U shaped workstation is conducive to productivity, because it reduces the frequency and extent of physical motion.
- Those who work primarily on a computer can use a large screen monitor, which allows more than one document or webpage to be viewed at a time with greater clarity. Personally, I use and recommend a 32″ monitor.
- Use adequate and well-placed lighting. Something as simple and easy as getting a polarized desk lamp can significantly improve concentration and productivity.

## Conclusions

- Lay out a basic schedule for each day, week, quarter, and year.
- You should have clear goals.
- Devise a planned order of the whole process, start to finish.
- Choose your endeavors carefully. Don’t let circumstances or other people choose for you.
- Consider how you will arrange your time to accommodate a given endeavor, so that you can do the right thing at the right time.

- Always be aware of what your priorities are, and how much time you are spending on any particular activity.

*Get your act together. A well maintained time management will be good for your life.*

## Related

- Rob Says: Time (2020 September 30)
- A Father's Journey: Times Like These (2020 October 2)

# “Flipping the Switch” is God’s Gatekeeping, not her Tingle management

December 8, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Submission to sexual authority is subordinant to God’s prerogatives.*

**Readership:** Christians

## Flipping the Switch

Under a previous post, Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020 August 14), Bee123456 wrote,

> “I recommend that instead of thinking and writing that women are the gatekeepers of sex, that God is the gatekeeper of sex. When God is the gatekeeper, both men and women need to fear God and refrain from sex while they are single. When married, God flips a switch, and now the husband and wife own each other sexually. It is marriage and God’s rules that opens the gate for sex to occur righteously and frequently.
>
> When we award women the gatekeeper role, this can allow the following actions:

1. If the woman is willing to have sex before marriage, then the man can think that this is good since the gatekeeper is opening the gate to him.
2. If the woman is the gatekeeper, then she is encouraged to continue to practice gatekeeping after they are married; deciding when and how often to allow the husband to have sex with her. [For example,] Dalrock highlighted how Seminary President Al Mohler has been teaching men and women this false idea that married men need to continually earn the right to sex from their wife.

*The Girl at the Gate*, by Sir George Clausen (1889)

In general, I believe Bee's perspective is patently true, based on 1st Corinthians 6:12-20 (NKJV).

> [13] Now the body is not for sexual immorality but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.
>
> [18] Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. [19] Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit *who is* in you, whom you have from God, and **you are not your own?** [20] For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

In the very next chapter about marriage, we see how God "flips the switch", as Bee put it.

> [1] Now concerning the things of which you wrote to me:
>
> *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman. [2] Nevertheless, because of sexual immorality, **let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.** [3] Let the husband render to his wife the affection due her, and likewise also the wife to her husband. [4] **The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband *does*. And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife *does.***
>
> *1st Corinthians 7:1-4 (NKJV)*

Here, we see that St. Paul describes marriage as one's body being the possession of his/her spouse. To amplify this a bit, we might even think of Biblical marriage as being your spouse's sex slave. In this statement, I am not referring to BDSM, but rather the idea that if your spouse says "*Jump me in bed!*", or makes an equivalent non-verbal

invitation, then you have to jump on that at the soonest and nearest possible convenience, and do it until he/she is satisfied.

## How does “flipping the switch” happen?

For most people, they eventually become enslaved to their sexual desires at some point in their youth, simply because this is the natural drive of procreation.  But the question of morality dictates how this should be handled. The moral approach would be to get married before (or when) this occurs. The immoral approach would be to pursue the carnal nature for its own pleasures, consequences be d@mned.

Many young Christians who want to get married are overwhelmed by the idea of “*Now we get to have sexxx…  SEXXX!!!*” This attitude towards marriage is naïve because it is taken as permission to gratify their desires, rather than as a duty to have sex on demand, and to glorify God.  They do not seem to comprehend the core aspect of marriage as becoming a slave to your spouses and your own sexual desires.  Instead they revel in the joys of being enslaved to their desire without any moral retribution.  This is a reality that should be emphasized to young people, because this might help them crystallize a more realistic regard for sex and marriage.

There has been a lot of argument (especially from women) about how “flipping the switch” is unrealistic.  The typical argument states that it’s unreasonable to expect women to go from being pure, chaste virgins to ravenously horny housewives upon being married.

I would agree that this is nearly impossible for a woman who has already been around the block.  Since it is these kinds of women who make this argument so vehemently, it is clear that this argument is made on the basis of preserving their egos and the feeling of being in control.

But in fact, we see this switch being flipped all the time.  It happens when a young

woman has sex for the first time (or the first few times).  She suddenly changes from a passive, naïve girl with flighty dreams about romance, into an edgy, $ħit testing, c0ck craving nympho.  Moreover, this reality only highlights the necessity of remaining chaste before marriage.  But instead, these days we see too many women, even within the Church, who are all too willing to spill their beans, eagerly becoming slaves to their desire.

*Waiting*, by Claude Monet (1889).

# Conclusions

If a woman was to adopt the mindset of gatekeeping for God, then this loses traction if she also chooses which man she wants to marry. I'm not saying this is wrong, but only that it is easy for her to lose sight of herself as an instrument in God's hands, and see marriage more as a vehicle to satisfy the Tingles. Or else postpone marriage until such an opportunity arises, if ever.  Same goes for men. Men typically have a low interest in marriage, except when it is believed that (1) marriage might increase the frequency of sex, or (2) marriage is the only morally licit context for sex.  If men and women regarded marriage as a primary venue of submitting to God's authority, and expressing their own sexual authority, and not so much as a moral context to access the gratification of being enslaved to one's sexual desire, I believe this shift in consciousness may prove to be very rewarding.

# Related

- Σ Frame: No Authority to give “Consent” (2020 March 6)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020 September 30)
- Σ Frame: Illicit Sex Upsets the Balance of Sexual Authority (2020 December 4)

# Exploiting Online Attention

December 9, 2020 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*The internet gives women more of what they want, and less of what they don't.*

**Readership:** All

## Being Female is sooo much Trouble!

Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020 November 18)

In this post, Jack is talking about the top 50-60% of women under 30 who get showered with incessant attention in real life. The core life problem for most women of that age range is not "*how do I attract men?*", but rather "*how do I attract the attention of those few men I find sexy, and what do I do with all of the "excess attention" I am getting all the time from these losers who are out of my league?*"

When a woman is in the 35-40% of women who do not get as much attention in real life (i.e., conventionally unattractive women), they do resent things like "beauty standards" and so on, because they are not getting the smorgasbord of attention they can obviously see conventionally attractive young women getting showered with. Because women are competitive when it comes to male attention, this rankles them. Attacking other women directly, while also done, is also somewhat ineffective (same as men attacking other men for fornicating) and also somewhat against the collective/herd approach and therefore somewhat taboo. So instead, the main vector of attack is on men, of course, and male attraction standards. It's all transparent what is actually happening, however, and most men are quite aware of it once they themselves are past a certain age as well.

## The Internet is a Smart Choice for Wimmin

As you can imagine, a savvy woman would deal with all these problems by finding ways to filter for what they want, and screen out what they don't. *Enter the internet!* Various apps and online forums now provide prodigious opportunities for computing the maximum return for the minimum investment, all available at their fingertips in a comfortable and relatively sheltered environment.

And, of course, we also see the opportunistic blending of all the approaches mentioned in the first section being done by the same woman, as they may lead, when combined, to various personal advantages.

This fully explains why there are so many women who make their presence known online, even though these online forums have a much worse chance of actually leading them to the kind of top man they desire. Online, the percentage of women is even higher than men, and the number of women at higher ages is still much higher than Manosphere guys ever want to admit, albeit lower than for women in their 20s.

A conventionally attractive female celebrity, for example, can cultivate her conventional beauty by spending hours in the gym and with beauty treatments, skin regimens, makeup application, sartorial choosing and the like, while at the same time burning a pinch of incense, as it were, for the publicly expressed social and political values of the female collective by decrying beauty standards in an Instagram post where she, herself, is exemplifying such beauty standards to the tee, but also engaging in a token act of rebellion against them, like sticking out her tongue, or making a face, for example.

To take one of many examples of this, Miley Cyrus is kind of a professional at this, and is

constantly striking poses that claim to “stick it to tradition” (either through her behavior, or her haircut, or her making faces, or what have you), while at the same time maintaining very high conventional beauty standards in her toned physique, makeup application, sartorial choices (for proper photo shoots and appearances) and the like, and of course was literally married to a Hemsworth brother as well for a while. The result is that she can both suck up tons of yummy male attention while at the same time pretending to shake her fist at the patriarchy in feigned solidarity with her less conventionally attractive and mostly female fan base and the media at large which promotes her as well, all to her great personal benefit.

*Her Grandiloquent Impertinency, Miley Cyrus.*

## The Internet is Changing the Norms of Intersexual Dynamics

Much of modern social life and interaction has moved to the online realm (exacerbated no doubt by the pandemic but not created by it). This has made it possible for lots of women, and not by any means only or even primarily the conventionally very attractive, to garner lots of male attention online. This is because the online world provides a safe space for the exchange of (1) visual access to female physicality for (2) male attention.

In past eras, this happened in the real world as well (and still does), but it was rather hemmed in, at least in polite society. In higher end social settings, men and women were checking each other out, but it was done subtly. In lower settings, like when walking past a construction site, the attention offered to an attractive young woman has, by contrast, never been particularly subtle.

The online world has changed this and created a safe space for the exchange of access to visual female beauty for male attention. The fact that this male attention has tremendous value to women — likely both intrinsically and as a means of intra-sexual competition with other women — is strongly indicated by the widespread participation in this activity by women in general. And, of course, some women find it lucrative as well in a practical sense such that they can entice male viewers to part with actual cash to continue viewing them in more revealing ways, which is, in effect, the privatization of pornography.

The site “OnlyFans” is a prime example. The sudden popularity of this site should surprise no-one, as the site merely represents the monetization of the intersection of two strong and durable social trends: (1) the rise of online porn, and (2) the rise of social media use by women for sexual attention.  This exchange of sexualized content for money, in some cases, could be considered a type of soft prostitution.  In certain cases, it undeniably takes the form of hard prostitution.

## Bad News for Men

We are witnessing a strange social entente concerning how women deal with male attention and how men are permitted to show it.  This cultural phenomenon is manifested in three noteworthy shifts.

1. The expression of male attention in the real world has become subject to much stricter limits, rules, restrictions, and expectations.
2. Male attention online has become more sought after and more treasured by many women — even if, in almost all cases, the attention is coming from men who are in the “loser — would never give the time of day in real life” category.

3. The monetization of sexualized interactions is becoming socially acceptable.

What has happened is that women have, in effect, moved the “acceptable location” for the expression of such male attention (which, again, has always been expressed in public in subtle and at times unsubtle ways) from the real world to the virtual one, where it can be more controlled, is less threatening and messy, and is subject to being manipulated and monetized more effectively.

All this brings us to a surprising conclusion regarding men — unwanted male attention is more wanted in 2020 than it has ever been before, provided that it is supplied in certain contexts and not others. The desire for this “excess attention” from less desirable men has always been there (women have always liked being generally attractive to men, which would include even unattractive men), but it has even more value today than it did in earlier eras, because the context in which it is now generally permitted to be expressed is safer for women, with fewer drawbacks, and more advantages than the real world expression of it was.

# Related

- The Other McCain: Insta-Whores (2019 April 30)
- Σ Frame: Women’s choice to be relevant (2020 February 6)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Crunching the Tinder Whoard (2019 September 20)
- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019 October 9)

# The Enigmatic “Right Time” Phenomena

December 10, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A topic the Manosphere has never sufficiently explained.*

**Readership:** All
**Note:** This post is an exerpt from the previous post, Things I Learned About Women in College – Section 4 (2018 April 4).

## What Determines the ‘Right Time’?

There is this weird ‘Right Time’ phenomena. It might be due to a biological clock of some sort, or it might just be how humans get something in their heads, which they tend to act out.

Women especially, have this notion of, ‘*it’s the right time*’ to do something, and this isn’t well understood, even by themselves.

When they feel it’s the ‘Right Time’ to start being sexually active, then they just start being sexually active, and they’ll do it with whatever guy happens to be in their life at that moment. It doesn’t really matter much who the guy is, as long as he serves the male function in her life (and bed), and he doesn’t revile her ego in the process.

Even the Tingles are not a significant motivator, although they often serve as a catalyst. For example, Stacey gets the Tingles for Chad, but she can’t bed Chad, so she does John instead. But John can’t sustain her Tingles, so she doesn’t respect him or take him seriously. As soon as she meets Rob, the Tingles strike again, and that makes her grow irritated with John and branch swing to Tom. But Tom cannot tingulate her any better than John could. Repeto itero, ad nauseam, et cetera. (It’s a recursive process that I have seen happen sooo many times… This is why female sexuality is so heavily regulated in patriarchal cultures, and also why sexually liberated women despise patriarchy.)

And then, when women feel it’s the ‘Right Time’ to get married, then they just get married, and they’ll marry whatever guy happens to be in their life at that moment. Again, it really doesn’t matter too much who the guy is, as long as he seems to be ‘marriage material’, and is somewhat disliked by her parents. I guess it *wouldn’t* matter *at all* who he is, if she’s only going to strip him of all worthy assets, and then dump him when the source dries up. Here also, the Tingles are not a significant motivator, although they serve as a catalyst. This also has well known, catastrophic consequences, such as affairs, cuckolding, frivorce, and legalized kidnapping.

This phenomenon stands in contrast from reports I’ve heard about many other women who say they are looking for ‘the one’. I haven’t met many of those. But I will conjecture that ‘the one’ in those women’s fantasies is merely a mythical creature of their imaginations, as mentioned before, someone who accelerates their Tingles past full throttle – an entirely fictionalized fantasy with no useful purpose other than to validate

their ego.

## Why is the ‘Right Time’ always the ‘Wrong Time’?

The thing that made me confused (and resentful too), is that the ‘Right Time’ for women to have sex, always happened *long before* the ‘Right Time’ came for them to marry.  I came up with the following reasons why this might be.

- It is a selfish desire for satisfaction, and an inability to delay gratification, coupled with low moral convictions, and no social consequences surrounding sexual activities.
- General immaturity, and an associated inability to accept the responsibilities involved with a mature relationship and sex.
- They all got waylaid by Satan’s deception, on an industrialized, mass production scale.

## What is Going On?

So just what is this ‘Right Time’ phenomenon?

- Is it a Baader-Meinhof illusion?
- Is it a Psi-Mediated Instrumental Response?
- Is it a subconscious pareto chart of emotional needs?
- Is it biochemistry and/or hormones?
- Is it Clairvoyance or Second Sight?

- Is it Divination?
- Is it God?
- Is it a special manifestation of solipsism?
- Is it synchronicity?
- Is it the sinful nature?
- Is it something else?

**Exit Question:** What do you think causes the ‘Right Time’ phenomena?

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020 September 4)
- Σ Frame: “Flipping the Switch” is God’s Gatekeeping, not her Tingle management (2020 December 8)

# 3 Things that make Women Tick

December 11, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Elspeth gives us the scoop on the female psyche.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Doors, Gates, Walls
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Elspeth left a lengthy comment under the post, The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1). I believe Elspeth is the real thing, so I want to go over her comments here, and see if we can glean any further insights.

Elspeth wrote,

> "The notion that a woman who works to look good to men is submissive and demure? That is outlandish on its face. Demureness can be manufactured and it's entirely possible for a woman to be all of those things on the surface but underneath it all is something that will suck a man's soul dry."

To be clear, I did not say that a woman who works to look good to men is submissive and demure. I said that a woman who works to look good to men **and who is also (truly)** submissive and demure is respectful of male authority. Maybe a better way to say this is that if a woman is respectful of male authority, then she will show it by being submissive and demure, and making herself attractive. I also mentioned that this is an exceedingly rare combination. It's also difficult for men to discern this from the fakers.

> "This may fall on deaf ears, but I'm going to tell you what makes women tick, hopefully in descending order. I've been married since I was 22 years old (26+ years now), so my knowledge is based on my experience (both when single and married) and the observation of the women around me, both married and single."

## 1. Social/Familial Acceptance

> "If a woman has a close knit family with high standards and a father she emotionally loves and feels a strong aversion to disappointing, she's less likely to get into mischief.  Having a "good dad" isn't the same thing as having a dad she truly doesn't want to disappoint.
>
> I deeply respected my dad for the way he worked hard to raise all of us as a widower, but the emotional connection wasn't there, and my husband was able to –quite easily – capture my heart away from any sense of family duty.  Our girls have an emotional heart connection with their dad; they take him out and do fun stuff with him just because.  They also have a healthy reverential respect for him.  They think in terms of "*Secret Agent Man's daughters don't do this or that*".  It never occurred to me to spend that kind of time with my father as a young adult.  I was acutely aware, however, of how much I had embarrassed him.
>
> If she doesn't have that kind of high accountability/close knit family relationship (few young women do), then she pulls out all the stops to be accepted in her peer group; whatever that is and whatever that looks like.  Humans are social creatures, and women are the most social of all creatures.  And women want to be liked and accepted (envied may be even better)."

## 2. Men and Sexual Attractiveness

> "The younger a woman is, the more likely her choice of mate is determined by

what you refer to as tingles.  It just so happens that under the age of say, 27, her friends will be totally and completely supportive of her slumming around with a guy heading nowhere fast so long as he's hot, and so long as she's still doing all the stuff (grad school, career advancement, etc.)."

## 3. The Fantasy Life / Lifestyle

"I was raised by a Silent father (no mother first decade of life), so I never really entertained that kind of fantasy life, but it is rampant today, and the influence is powerful.  Girls make all kinds of nonsensical decisions if it feeds the imaginary life she's pined for.  It doesn't help that we're all being told ad nauseum to "*follow our dreams*".  Never, EVER underestimate the power of the narrative that plays in the heads of the average woman.  Those narratives include travel (what IS it with the travel stuff?), a fabulous job that doesn't feel like work (it's like we've all forgotten that it's called *work* for a reason), and a 6'+ man that is the best of everything both male and female.

Great sex can throw a monkey wrench in all that, but it won't last long if she notices that *the dream* is slipping from her grasp.  If the guy doesn't tick ALL the boxes, it won't be enough.  She'll be out; first emotionally, then sexually, then the rest of her.  No amount of anything is going to make a woman happy with a man whom she sees as the one thing that kept her from the fabulousness of what she was meant to be.  And to her, it WILL be his fault, no matter how good looking or how much sexual prowess he has.  If he has money, he might be forgiven, because at least she can show that off.  But sans wealth, all bets are

> off, and most men are not wealthy.”

## Conclusions

I was not surprised to read points 1 and 2, but I was shucked by what Elspeth wrote in the last paragraph — that the mental narrative (AKA solipsism, which is a form of sin) trumps all else.

One question I have at this point is, why are a woman’s solipsistic dreams so much more important than submitting to a fantastic man who loves her?  Not even sexual bonding is enough to get her to tune into her God ordained purpose as a woman?  WTH???  And no matter how good her life might be, fantasy land will always be “better”.

Actually, this is a question that strikes to the core of mankind’s relationship to God.  Why does man reject the promises of God in favor of his vain imaginings of solipsistic sin?

## Related

- Laughing at Feminism: In Her Father’s House (2019/11/25)
- Σ Frame: What do women think they contribute to a relationship? (2020/9/21)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)
- Laughing at Feminism: No Patriarchy for My Daughter!!! (2020/12/24)
- Spawny’s Space: Is This What They Really Want/Expect? (2025/8/6)
- Spawny’s Space: What They Want (2025/8/8)

# A Ring of Gold in a Swine's Snout

December 12, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women might have more dignity if they took themselves less seriously.*

**Readership:** Christian men and women
**Theme:** Doors, Gates, Walls
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

Western culture is so saturated with female sexuality, that we have grown accustomed to the frivolity. Women are favored by default, so that anytime it is "*his word against her word*", the woman is believed and the man is denigrated. Even the church has become so enamored by the pedestalization of wimmin, that we have lost sight of the glory of God. (This is Sharkly's whole testimony in a nutshell.)

> "Now feminists who look like the bottom of a soiled foot will be upset with fashion models because, as they say, they can sleep their way to the top and gain advantage over others due to their fabulous looks. But as I say often, pretty people are people too and we should not discriminate against them."
>
> *The Overman Warrior: We are not supposed to have elites in America, A ruling class is something to look down on, not to worship (2020/12/8)*

Likewise, we should not discriminate in their favor either, that is, not merely on the basis of their attractiveness.

For all the chuffy pop talk about the evils of discrimination, only ugly feminists have the privilege of being able to mention that women are routinely discriminated in favor of their attractiveness. But as Cliffhanger humorously notes in the above quote, this in itself, is a form of reverse discrimination.

Interestingly, the feminists are right about this, despite the blatant bigotry. As the saying goes, "*even a broken clock is correct twice a day*".

Or as the Bible says,

> "*As* a ring of gold in a swine's snout,
> *So is* a lovely woman who lacks discretion."
>
> *Proverbs 11:22 (NKJV)*

I think she must have very ugly tits and/or nips. Why else would an otherwise attractive woman want those distracting, gaudy tats?
Elspeth explained this further.

> "Demureness can be manufactured, and it's entirely possible for a woman to be all of those things [men desire] on the surface, but underneath it all is something that will suck a man's soul dry."

Yes, true feminine *Charitas* is a rarity. Most women who work to look good do it for self-centered motivations, and many of these women are good at faking it.

Yes, these women have real sexual authority, but it is a cheap blunderbuss for women who only flaunt their sex appeal for self-centered reasons.

Men are often oblivious to the subtle differences and fail to discern the trappings of feminine Machiavellianism until after it has been sprung on them. And by that time, it's already too late.

## A Humorous Analogy

To give the reader a fresh taste of what is happening with women who wield their feminine authority without discretion, let me draw the following analogy of a man who bombastically flaunts the social image of his masculine authority.

Consider a local fireman or policeman who comes to the church worship service fully dressed in his occupational attire.

Let's take the policeman as an example. He comes in with his girlfriend or family and sits towards the front of the sanctuary. Someone in the congregation objects, saying that his wearing his 8-point cap, nightstick, and 9 mm. during the service is distracting and unnecessary. In response, the policeman gets angry and says he is "offended". He says he's sworn to defend the life, liberty, and property of everyone there, including the pastor. He talks on at length about his duties and responsibilities to the public. He says that his opponent doesn't appreciate his sacrifice, and that he is disrespectful to his authority as a policeman.

If the policeman was truly on the job, on a mission to keep law and order at the church and to protect the pious from being martyred (which is gradually becoming the reality), and for whatever reason, he was required to be in uniform, then he would stand in the back corner of the sanctuary or near the door and try to draw as little attention to himself as possible.

**Image Credit:** Scroll (Serena Maxwell): Alabama church wants its own police force (2017/4/3) [Archive]

Now, this illustration of the policeman "worshipping" in full regalia is obviously ridiculous, yet somehow, we don't feel the same way about young women coming to church, dressed to show off their reproductive wares to the well-off deacons and the pastor's handsome son.

Maybe we should.

## Conclusions

One of the purposes of female head coverings is so that women do not draw excessive attention to themselves and thereby distract our attention from worshipping in the presence and glory of God.

But some people take women so seriously, that they are slow to understand this.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020/2/8)
- Laughing at Feminism: There are no longer whores, only verbally abusive men. (2020/7/31)

# The Masculine Dilemma

December 13, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*She might be a plain Jane, but will she cook and bang?*

**Readership:** Men
**Audio:** Listen to this post on BitChute. (Thanks Oscar!)

In this post, I want to present an idea that will probably not be too popular, but it's an important heuristic thought experiment for us to consider.

Over the past month, the overriding theme here and at Christianity and Masculinity has been about the *Headship* structure — authoritative men and females as their submissive helpers. This perspective has redefined the ontology between men and women. It cuts out the distractions of sex, romance, and attraction, and focuses on the basic structure and functionality of the relationship, and whether it glorifies God.

We men are quick to be critical of what we find attractive in women, and how women fail to match up to our standards. Christian men are also aware of how they don't measure up to the Biblical standard.

Most men want to choose a woman based on her attractiveness, and then we expect her to become a respectful, submissive wife. This is similar to a woman who wants to bag a Chad, and then magically transform him with her lurrrve into a faithful breadwinner. We're quite aware of how ridiculous the latter is, but the former comical notion is seldom addressed.

Why not turn this around the other way?  Why not choose a woman based on how respectful and submissive she is, and then watch her attractiveness bloom?

Suppose a man were to choose a woman based on how good of a helper she is, or would be. This situation would be very reminiscent of a boss hiring a new employee. Education

would be a plus, good health would be a plus, initiative, problem solving skills, hands-on abilities, social dexterity, all positive traits. Personality traits like openness and agreeableness would also be pluses.

A Strong Independent Woman™ might actually be a positive characteristic, if she could be trusted to do the job she was assigned to do, be submissive and respectful about it, and not go Renegade.

On the other hand, her physical attractiveness would fall towards the bottom of the list, in terms of practical importance.  If we are completely honest with ourselves, the type of woman who is outwardly attractive to men — the young, feminine, high SMV, and of course, sexy hot girl — is typically rather immature, impertinent, and unreliably flighty. A woman who passes the boner test with flying colors may very well have no real ability to perform as a respectful, submissive helper, and thereby fulfill her role in a Headship marriage. This truth is more obvious when we admit that a woman's ability to incite sex appeal is correlated with her sexual experience (up to a point).

A very unpleasant truth it is!  I can already see the comments pouring in now…

> "*Buhut, ah don't wanna marry no ugly girl, no matter how good she is.*"

But hold on, why do we think a submissive, respectful girl must also necessarily be mud ugly?  Perhaps this is a smokescreen from Satan, designed to get us to reject this mindset out of hand.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Theories on Single Women in the Church (2020 December 5)

# Zizek – Everyday Sexuality

December 14, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Fantasy and frustration is the mark of the madness.*

**Readership:** All;
**Length:** 2,550 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes
**Video Length:** 10 minutes

Although Slavoj Zizek is ostensibly deceived into thinking that feminist culture is a good thing, I do recognize him as a brilliant thinker and incisive philosopher. However, I have some deep disagreements with him about this piece.

## Slavoj Zizek — Consent, incels, pornography & feminism (2020 June 10)

A full transcript with my commentary follows.

> Do you know what I find sad about…
>
> I totally support the goals, the political cause of Political Correctness, #met00, and so on.
>
> What I find problematic is that they like to emphasize that, "*Don't refer to psychoanalysis. Freud is outdated.*" and so on and so on.
>
> But I think that what too many of them are effectively doing, is repressing Freud's basic insight. That of a split or divided subject and that of the unconscious.
>
> **The fact is that people in general don't know what they want, and don't want what they desire.**

The above line in bold indicates a curse is present. Having peace with God entails a state in which one's wants, needs, and desires are all in cohesive agreement with both God's covenant Law and reality.

> This is why — I like to provoke you a little bit — This is why one of the big politically correct models [is] to [insist] on explicit free consent ahead of every sexual act. Of course, it should be done, I'm not crazy. For rape, I'm not opposed to it. But I think we should be aware of all the ambiguities that come with it…

Zizek is acutely aware of the fallen human nature, and he correctly identifies this as the basic reason why liberal independent feminists demand consent legislation.

But you can't get consent from a masturbating monkey suffering from delusions of grandeur.

> Do you know incidentally that now they are punished by this, by all those bushfires in New South Australia.

Is Zizek, who is presumably an atheist, alluding to divine justice or that there is a vengeful god?

> The state enacted this — a friend told me — you are legally obliged to somehow register your [consent]. But I claim that if there is violence in sexuality, you will not prevent it in this way. Because again, sexuality for me is constitutively the domain of fictions, of ambiguities, and everything can be, for this reason, perverted, used against.

I believe that Zizek is right – that sex is ambiguous and laden with power plays – but not because of the reason he states. The reason is because legislation cannot prevent people from exploring and expressing their sexual desires, and some people actually like it rough. Legislation only determines what is acceptable or punishable by law.

> For example, I will tell you a story which really depressed me.
>
> One of the politically correct rules is, at any point in sexual interplay, all of the partners, both of the partners, [should] have the right to say, "*Sorry, I no longer want to do it. I'm stepping out.*"

Another similar situation is where one person is strongly attracted to another who fails to have any feelings of attraction.

> OK, I'm sorry to say, I know women and men who use this in an extremely brutal way as a further means of humiliation. For example, an ex-friend of mine, who is for this reason no longer a friend of mine, likes to seduce a woman, and when

> she is totally excited in it, he says, "*Oh sorry, I no longer feel it.*" And so on and so on.

Of note, a person who chooses to be obedient to God by turning down an invitation to illicit sex could also be seen as cruel by the person who made the advance. This has happened to me a few times.

> So you know, that's the reality of sexuality. Don't fall into this trap [of thinking] that sexuality is in itself the domain of being gentle, gentle activity, being nice to each other, and those external relations of power corrupted.

Zizek has an accurate view of raw, unmitigated, non-negotiated sexual desire. But the people who are turned on by the rough fantasy game play are a small subset of the population. If we interpret this as a form of projection, then we can presume that Zizek likes role playing, and he likes it rough.

> If there is a lesson from Freud, it is that sexuality is, in itself… permitted by power plays, sadomasochism, and so on.

Aside from Freud's eccentric psychoanalytic explanations, this bit is true. All the hype over 50 Shades of Grey only proves that women get Tingly wet for, and offer sex to powerful, charismatic men.

> Let me exemplify this with a beautiful example I found in media.
>
> In The Guardian, in a recent comment there… mentioned a moment in The Butterfly Effect, John Ronson's podcast series, about the after effects of internet pornography.
>
> In this podcast, you see on the set of hardcore porn [?], a [male] actor loses his erection in the middle of the scene, and to get the erection back, he turns away from the naked woman in front of him and grabs his phone and searches for PornHub and so on. [Laughter]

> I think this scene is the reality of our sexuality. The lesson of [Freud's] psychoanalysis is precisely this. Something is rotten in the state of sex. Human sexuality is in itself perverted, exposed to sadomasochism. Even when I'm alone with my partner, my sexual interaction with him or her is inextricably intertwined with my fantasies. Every sexual interaction is potentially structured like masturbation with the real partner.

"*My sexual interaction with him or her*" … ??? I can't tell if he's speaking vicariously or not.

> So I think the thing that so horrified this journalist…
>
> "*My Gott, you have a naked woman there, the thing itself, and you lose interest and you go [browsing PornHub]!*"
>
> That's it! This is exactly how every day sexuality is structured, I claim.

I'm sure this is "every day sexuality" for some. The nature of lust renders one in such a corrupt state that the wanting is perceived as being better than the having. This is what I call a "poverty mentality".

> So we cannot reduce this gap between the bodily reality of my partner, and the universe of fantasy. We cannot reduce it to a distortion opened up by part reality and social domination and exploitation. The gap is there from the very beginning. So I can quite understand the actor who, in order to regain his erection, searched Pornhub. He was looking for a phantasmatic support of his performance. It is for this reason that, as part of the sexual intercourse, one partner asks the other to go on talking. I was never doing it, at least, I heard that many lovers, one partners says, "*While we are doing it, go on talking about*

> *something dirty!*" Obscentities, and so on.
>
> It's again, the condition that the body itself is not enough. You need a fantasy support.

The hoodwinking attraction of sexual sin is that it elevates fantasy above reality. Years ago, an obsessive preference for fantasy was once classified as a symptom of madness. But now, it is "every day sexuality".

> Do you see, one of the absolutely greatest feelings, I claim this negative dystopia in Tell Gillian's Brazil, where they go to a group in a future totalitarian society at a restaurant, and you order food, and then what you get is on a plate, something that looks like a piece of [?], or a cake of mud, and a photo of what this really is, a beautiful steak, and so on. That is now the reality.
>
> We never thus have, as it were, the thing itself.

This is true. In this fallen world, image is everything. In the solipsistic mind, the vain imaginings of one's desire are everything.

Another similar example is fast food commercials. Whenever we see a TV commercial showing high resolution images of attractive, pop-eyed people holding hamburgers with their thumbs awkwardly on top of a sesame seed bun, with glistening droplets of water on the lettuce and tomato, and savoring those steamy, golden brown, salt-encrusted French fries, we suddenly feel hungry for that food. But when we pull up to the drive thru at Wendy's or McDonald's, we open the wrapper to find a smashed, gooey piece of processed protein, carbs, and chemicals that doesn't at all resemble what we saw in the advertisement. But because of the deceptive mental image, combined with our ravenous desire, we naively presume it is a hamburger, shell out several hard-earned dollars to the corporation, and then defile our bodies by consuming it with delight.

This is exactly how Satan sells illicit sex.

> That's why if you ask me… The one whom I admire… Do we have them here in Sweden? …what in the United States they call incels, involuntary celibatels [sic]. Guys who openly accept that they are ugly, that they will not be able to find partners, and so on. I think they bring out some deep truth about sexuality. We are all incels dreaming about *whatever*… *dreaming about whatever*…

Does Zizek admire incels because he perceives them as dreamers who have dismissed their desire as an impossibility?

Aside from the hilarious reference to incels, there's a kernel of truth here. People don't know what they want, and don't want what they desire. But they still spend an inordinate quantity of time dwelling on the wanting.

> Another thing I want to very briefly emphasize here is that, not only is sexuality not something innocent in itself, thus spoiled by power relations and so on…

Zizek already said that he agrees with Freud that "*sexuality is, in itself… permitted by power plays*", so I think here he is saying that *there is a common belief* **that power corrupts the innocence of sex and should not be accepted as an inherent element in a natural sexual interaction**, and that he disagrees with this.

Although an abuse of power may spoil the innocence of sex, sex in itself is good, and the mysterious power plays that enable and invigorate it are an essential element of the interaction. But it is the fallen nature in women which seeks to usurp that power and play the dominant role.

> Often, what I find, even in a certain type of feminism — never forget that in the United States, most of the feminists supported the attack on Iraq to liberate the Iraqi women. Now the result is that woman are there oppressed more than ever, much more than under Saddam.

*Western women who joined ISIS.*

When ISIS dominated northern Iraq, we stopped hearing about how those women were oppressed, and we started hearing stories of western women, many who were white, who ran off to join ISIS. I think Zizek doesn't understand the real motivation that feminists had for supporting the war. The deeper reason feminists despise western white men is because they have abandoned the patriarchy, and have substituted in its place the perverted imitation that is Chivalry. Weak men screw up feminism.

> But what I want to say is that, you have also the opposite idea, that it's not so much power relations, domination, and exploitation that we should worry about, but we [should recognize that] power relationships are good. But the problem is when they get sexualized.

Zizek makes his point clearer here. He is saying that there is an apparent contradiction in the Feminist narrative, comprised of the following two viewpoints.

1. That power corrupts the innocence of sex and should not be accepted as an inherent element in a natural sexual interaction.
2. Power relationships are good, as long as men are not exerting sexual power over women.

His claim that this is a contradiction only makes sense if he is alluding to two concepts that are too anti-PC for him to publicly state specifically. These are,

1. The underlying Feminist belief that it's OK for women to exert social power and sexual authority over men, but not the other way around.
2. What Rollo calls Women's Existential Fear.

> For example, at universities, people get disturbed when a powerful professor engages in sex with one of his students. I'm also opposed to it. But nonetheless I don't like the implication that as long as the professor is thus exerting all his authority it's OK, power is OK, as long as it doesn't get personal [sexual].

The reason this type of relationship is immoral is not because it is sexual, but because it is an abuse of power. It also destroys the trust of the other students and his colleagues, and this affects his professional image. If the professor would formally court the student with intentions of marriage, then this would not create an outrage. I know of a few teachers and professors who married one of their students, and no one batted an eye.

In fact, masculine power and authority is necessary to establish the Christian archetype of Headship.

> So I don't like, for example, the type of feminism where you are not bothered by power relations, that is [to say], "*We women also want a proper percentage in it!*" No?

Yes, Zizek is bothered by power and authority, especially that of women. Years ago, we had a name for people who are suspicious, distrustful, or fearful of sexual power and/or the male-female hierarchy — Qüəərs. But these days, this word has taken on a much different connotation.

To be more generous, seeing how he grew up under a communist regime, maybe Zizek is bothered by the possibility of the abuse of said power. If this is the case, I agree that the abuse of sexual power is perhaps the most destructive force against the blessings of Shalom.

> A comic version of this happened in Slovenia, my country after independence,

> where a leftist government organized a group for women's rights, and the leader of that government office said as her first goal to organize a golf contest exclusively for women.  Remember that golf was at that point, the sport of the ruling nomenclatura.
>
> I didn't like this because, you know like, it's… the logic was clear, "*I don't care if the same power relations remain, just, I want my part of it!*"

Zizek gives a lot of lip service to the moralistic goals of feminism, but I'm not sure he whole heartedly believes in them.  He is profoundly intellectually incisive, so I can guess, based on a few of his statements above, that he recognizes that the underlying, unstated goal of feminism is to gain authoritative power and control, as this is the one goal with the most strategic benefit towards giving gynocentric idolaters the power to attain various other goals.  But he won't state this explicitly because that would be outrageous. So it's hard to tell where he really stands.

What he doesn't seem to know is that this female desire for control hearkens back to the Sin of Eve.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Authoritative Love, Marital Discipline, and BDSM (2019 March 15)
- The Arab Weekly (Stephen Quillen): Europe grapples with ISIS returnees and their families (2019 August 24)
- Σ Frame: The Dominatrix Conversation (2020 July 6)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020 October 23)

# Redemption and Sexual Healing

December 15, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It depends on whether we think sex is dirty or holy.*

**Readership:** All

Elspeth left a lengthy comment under the post, The Motivation of Desire (2020 December 1). I covered most of this comment in a previous post, 3 Things that make Women Tick (2020 December 11). But there was another part of her comment which I'll cover here.

In all sincerity, I hope to honor Elspeth by drawing attention to her testimony as a Christian wife.

There are many men who are married to women who are not regenerated, and who have no interest whatsoever in *Headship*, redemption, etc. Christian men would greatly benefit from being able to identify which women can be regenerated from those who can't or won't. It might help us to understand what's going on with this.

The main point of my earlier post, The Motivation of Desire, was to identify one factor, *desire*, that those women who experience redemption have in common. As far as I can see, desire, in some fashion or form, is an intrinsic vector that would lead her towards humility and carry her towards redemption. She must desire it, or else, she must desire something else that would eventually get her moving in that direction (e.g. having children, being loved and cherished by a man, etc.). There needs to be a distinction, because there are many things a woman can desire that are a dead end in terms of her spiritual regeneration and emotional maturation (e.g. earning a degree, pursuing a career, banging Chadwick Edcad, etc.).

The same dynamic applies for men, although the respective sets of desires would be uniquely different.

Elspeth wrote,

> Of course, none of the above takes into account spiritual dimensions when dealing with a Christian woman of sincere faith, and that's where this post went wrong. It gave a cursory nod to the power of redemption, but mostly framed

> everything in terms of sex. I *get* why. I am married to a red blooded guy, after all. But either a woman **can be** regenerate and redeemed or she can't. And if she can, then she is capable of keeping her legs shut, choosing a righteous man, and learning how to grow in all the areas (emotionally, sexually, and spiritually) under his leadership.

I am not ignoring the power of God in transforming a woman or a marriage. It's just that this doesn't happen "automatically" within marriage.

One might read several posts on this site and, like Elspeth, come to the conclusion that the main theme is sex. In reaction, one might think that this is merely an emphasis on the flesh, rather than on the Spirit. If this site *only* posted photos of scantily clad temptresses and stories about how to get laid, then I would have to agree. But instead, I regard the issue of sex to be an important characteristic of human nature that we men must learn to master, so that it does not master us.

> Leaving the reality of a transformed heart out of it (or subordinating it to tingles and libido) does not only Christian women a disservice, but it mostly does God a disservice.

Concerning the necessity of having a transformed heart towards regeneration, I agree. But OTOH, I also think it does God a disservice to dismiss the important role of sexuality in attaining sanctification and establishing a God honoring marriage and a God fearing family. Sex is innately connected to sanctification and Shalom, and it cannot be overstated that both of these are extremely important to God. The reason why sexual sin is forbidden to Christians, is because it destroys both sanctification and Shalom. We as a culture have forgotten this truth, and this ignorance has led to our utter decimation.

Look around. Because of widespread sexual immorality, women have jaded themselves and are unable to feel any visceral attraction towards the man they eventually marry. Not only does this undermine the husband's authority, thereby eliminating the glory of God that is associated with *Headship*, but it also creates enormous disillusionment, disappointment, and marital dissatisfaction, and thereby eradicates any sanctification and Shalom that would have otherwise occurred in marriage.

This has a cumulative effect on the children, who grow up in an emotionally tense,

dysfunctional, or broken home, and never experience God's glory through their parent's relationship.

Denouncing illicit sex and abortion is not enough.  Criticizing Feminism, egalitarianism, and complementarianism is not enough.  We, as a culture, must return to God's prerogatives of sanctification and Shalom, or else we will face His wrath and be wiped from the earth.  Look around, this is already starting to happen.

When we return to the Lord by establishing *Headship* in our marriages and thereby teach our children to reverence the Lord, we will receive the deep soul healing we need to be free from our profligacy and corruption (Deuteronomy 4:23-31).

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020 June 19)
- Σ Frame: Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo (2020 September 7)

# Sustainability Fears

December 16, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

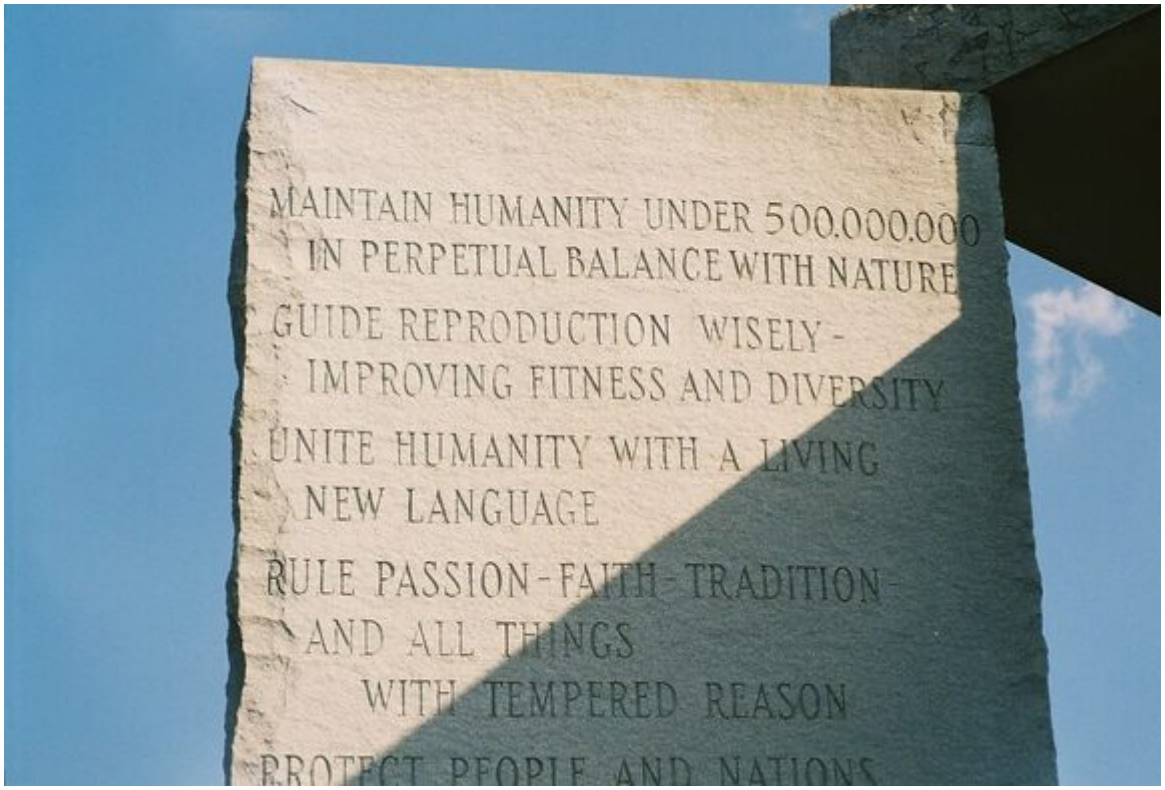
---

*Sustainable is not the same as survivable.*

**Readership:** All;

From Wikipedia [emphasis mine],

> "Significant regional differences exist in both public concern for and public understanding of climate change. In 2010, just a little over half the US population viewed it as a serious concern for either themselves or their families, while 73% of people in Latin America and 74% in developed Asia felt this way. Similarly, in 2015 a median of 54% of respondents considered it "a very serious problem", but Americans and Chinese (whose economies are responsible for the greatest annual $CO_2$ emissions) were among the least concerned. **Public reactions to climate change and concern about its effects have been increasing, with many perceiving it as the worst global threat. In a 2019 CBS poll, 64% of the US population said that climate change is a "crisis" or a "serious problem", with 44% saying human activity was a significant contributor.**"




The Georgia Guidestones

Several sources report that climate change and environmental issues were the biggest source of fear for school-aged youngsters. Here are a few examples.

- Mouthpiece Greta Thümberg…
- Science News for Students (Kathiann Kowalski): Climate change poses mental health

risks to children and teens (2019 May 2)

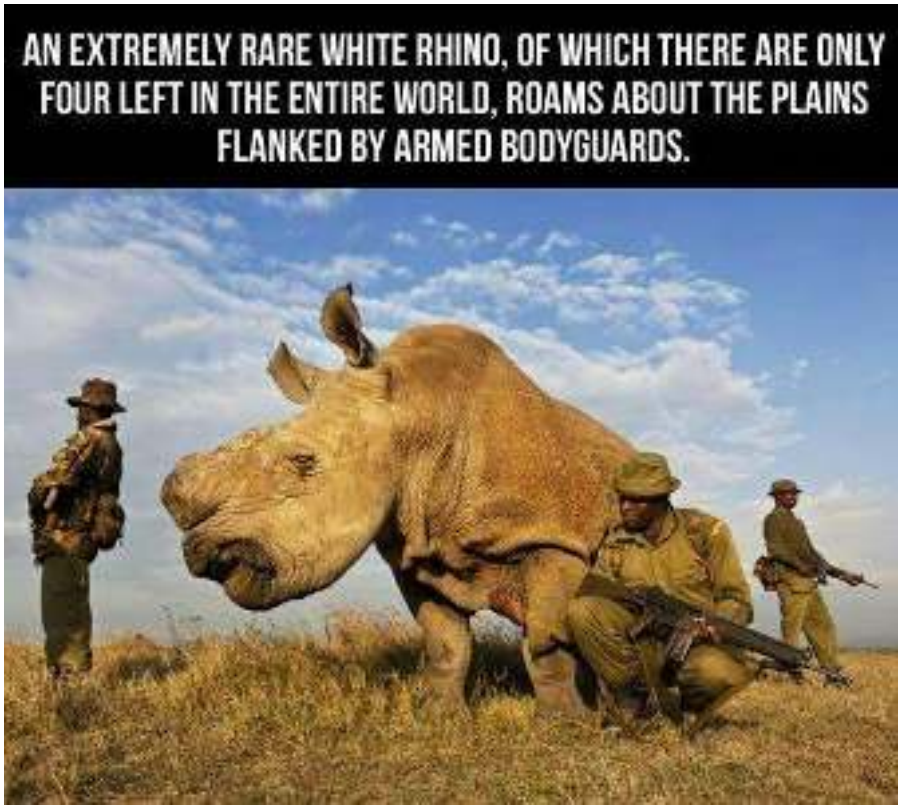
- The Washington Post (Sarah Kaplan, Emily Guskin): Most American teens are frightened by climate change, poll finds, and about 1 in 4 are taking action (2019 September 16)
- The Conversation (Rachel Sharman, Patrick D. Nunn): Ignoring young people's climate change fears is a recipe for anxiety (2019 September 20)
- The Washington Post Magazine (Jason Plautz): The Environmental Burden of Generation Z (2020 February 3)

There are a lot more behind paywalls and digital identity walls (e.g. The New York Times), which I won't link to.

All of these sources rely on the heart-tug ruse. If you don't fall for it, then you're condemned as a heartless thug. Haidt's Ethical Foundations theory explains how this approach targets liberals in particular.

I won't deny that there are significant environmental concerns. However, the problem of climate change, as it is touted in education and the media, is couched as a result of localized human enterprises, not as a global environmental Tragedy of the Commons. Forces of nature are altogether ignored by the media. Ignorant humans with little to no consciousness of the issues (who are blamed as the culprits for "denying" climate change) are presented as the enemy — not first world economies, not governments, not capitalistic industries, and certainly not any of the ultra-elite who control these entities.

The real problem, which is understated by education and the media, if not altogether ignored, is one of resource consumption, resource depletion, and various forms of pollution. Species preservation is also a concern which has been swept under the rug. (Personally, I am still angry over the loss of the rhinoceros.)



The clue to this, known only to insiders, is the code word *sustainability*.  This word is heavily laden with a lot of meaning — not only sustainability of natural resources, but also sustainability of political power, sustainability of economic control, and sustainability of luxury. Why else would this issue receive such heavy scrutiny?

The mysterious Georgia Guidestones appear to list several goals for the ultra-elite herders of humanity.  It says the human population should be kept at 500,000,000.  That is only 7.14% of the current world population!  Why this particular number*?  Because at this number, resource consumption and depletion would not be a concern for the elite to maintain their lifestyle without incurring increasing costs due to scarcity.  Resources would last for an indefinite period of time.

There is also the worry that there will be a mass revolt when resources run thin, and costs begin to exceed the average person's budget.

The ultra-elite herders have many schemes to slow down population growth, but even with directly effective tools like abortion, euthanasia, and the feminist blight on marriage and family, they cannot get the number down to half a billion anytime soon.  So they control education and media to lay everyone on this guilt trip to make people fearful of exploitation and consumption.

In other words, all the fear-stoking rhetoric about climate change is propaganda aimed towards encouraging both public restraint in consumption and collective action to conserve.  Not saying that's wrong to do, but the motivation of stoking fear is suspect.

* *I might also guess that the 500,000,000 figure is sufficient to include the ultra-elite and their families.  In other words, they might wish to exterminate everyone except themselves.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Escalation of Anarchy (2019 July 8)

# The Feminist Life Script

December 17, 2020 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*What western culture teaches young women to do with their lives.*

**Readership:** All
**Authorship:** Deti submitted a comment describing the *Feminist Life Script* rather succinctly. Recognizing the value of this comment, Jack revised Deti's comment and wrote this post.
**Origin of the terms:** To the best of my knowledge, Dalrock was the first to use the term *Feminist Life Script* and describe it in his posts, A very long season (part 1). (2017 July 3), and (part 2) (2017 July 10). He also coined the term, *Sticking the Landing*, which refers to the ability of women to enter into marriage after a decade or so of postpornication.

## Introduction

*Why are a woman's solipsistic dreams so much more important than submitting to a fantastic man who loves her? Not even sexual bonding is enough to get her to tune into her God ordained purpose as a woman? WTH??? And no matter how good her life might be, fantasy land will always be "better".*

Elspeth is correct that it is the parents' fault. It's also the ambient feminism that everyone swims in. Modern Western culture IS feminism. Everyone and everything is feminist. Even Christian women are feminists who are against abortion.

All women, and I mean ALL women, born after about 1960 are marinated in feminism and are feminists. All women in the US over the age of 25 are feminists, and I don't care what anyone says to the contrary because it's not true. EVERY man who has gotten married in the last 40 years married a feminist.

# The Cultural Narrative

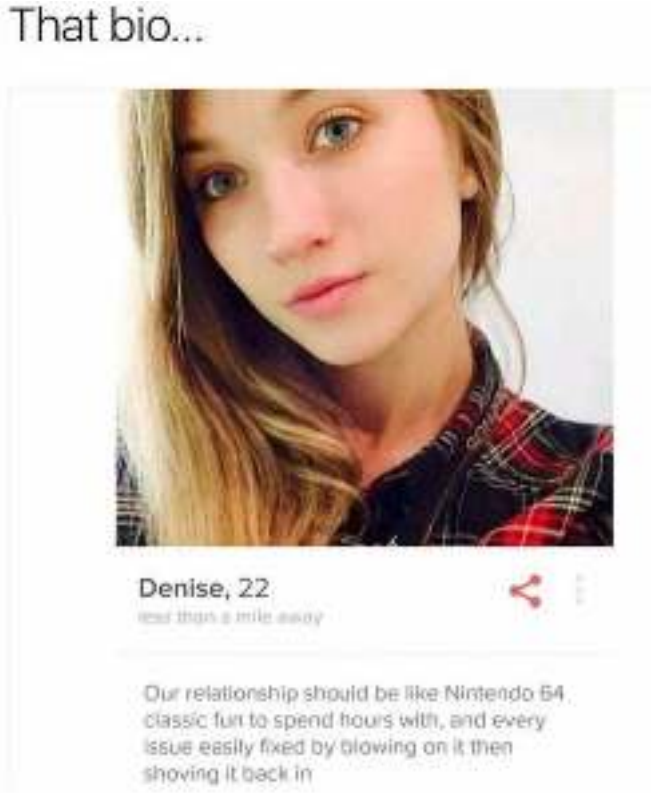
Young women and daughters are repeatedly saturated with the overarching dominant cultural narrative which undergirds the Life Script, which is basically this:

**You can't ever depend on a man and you can't ever trust a man.** Think about the D's: Divorce, death, disability. What if he leaves you, cheats on you, dies on you, or becomes a cripple?

**You need a career so you can stand on your own two feet** if you have to. You need college. You need job training. You need to earn your own money. You need to compete on equal footing with men.

**You are equal to men in every way**, you can do anything a man can do. You don't have to take any crap from a man and you sure as hell don't have to "submit" to him. Any man you marry will be a completely 50/50 equal partner with you and you MUST insist on that."

**You are sexually liberated** in the meantime before you get married. If you're a Christian, then it's not really OK to have premarital sex, but you're going to anyway, so just make sure that if you do, you do it with men you love or at least like a lot. Or, if you're a non-Christian, you can have all the sex you want with as many different men as you want and there will still be hot, attractive, resources-rich men waiting for you when you're done with that."




*A Tinder profile of a 22 year old American woman.*

# The Ideal Life Script

This cultural narrative leads young women to believe that the *Feminist Life Script* is the most reasonable and optimal approach to living. This *Life Script* comes in two phases, (1) Season of Singleness, and (2) Sticking the Landing. These phases are entailed as follows.

## Life Script Phase 1: Season of Singleness

All her friends and every woman she knows around her age are doing these things.

**Higher Education** – At the least, get a bachelor's degree or extensive job training. Earning a master's or Ph.D. degree will put you on top.

**Friends / Sex and the City Lifestyle** – Move to a population center, get a job, and live alone or with roommates who are doing the same thing you're doing.

**Career comes First** – Keep working. Advance in career, become competent or even proficient. Change jobs if necessary.

**Have fun.** Make some frivolous purchases like $800 Louis Vuitton handbags.

**Travel** to fun and exotic tropical destinations.

**Sexual Liberation** – During all of the above, you are dating both for fun and in the hopes of meeting a marriageable man. You are having sex with most of those men. Some are false starts. Some are short term, no more than 3-6 months. Some are long term.

Again, all her friends and every woman she knows around her age are doing this.

## Life Script Phase 2: Sticking the Landing

It is alleged by some that many, even most, women meet the man they will marry by age 23, which is an appropriate age for a woman to marry.  But marriage is postponed in order to fulfill all the goals of Phase 1, which takes her out to at least age 25.  The reported average age from relationship start to marriage is 4.9 years.  As a result, the female's average age at first marriage is now 28 and creeping upwards.

So here is where Phase 2 begins.

**Marriage** – Meet the man who she will marry.  Get married in an equal partnership marriage.

**Children** – Have one child, at most two.

**Continue Working** – The options are to stay home, work part time/flex time, or continue full time.  But even if she should choose to quit working and stay at home, she must never think degradingly of herself as a *Stay at Home Mom and/or Housewife*.

**Husband does the Nesting** – In addition to working full time, her husband also works and does significant chores around the house in order to take the stress off her, as he's expected to do, because she is his "equal" in every other significant way.

**Direct the Nesting** – It's not her job to do most of the housework and child rearing.  She is busy working at her career and should only have to do half of the housework.  The husband is to do the other half.  She decides what he needs to do, and how it should be done.

## Life Script Phase 3: Frivorce with Kids, Cash, and Prizes

Phase 3 is fully optional, but about half of all women who make it to Phase 2 will proceed

to Phase 3.  Part of the reason is because there is a glut of western jurisprudence which lays out tried and true paths to Phase 3 (with the help of a divorce lawyer), such as Divorce Theft, No Fault Divorce, the Duluth model, and the Tender Years Doctrine.  All this legislation supports the goals of Feminism in undermining *Headship*, and Empowers™ those women who wish to continue chasing after any of the original dreams promised by the Cultural Narrative (above) which were not fulfilled during either Phase 1 or 2.  Consequently, the average duration of marriage in the U.S. is only 8 years.

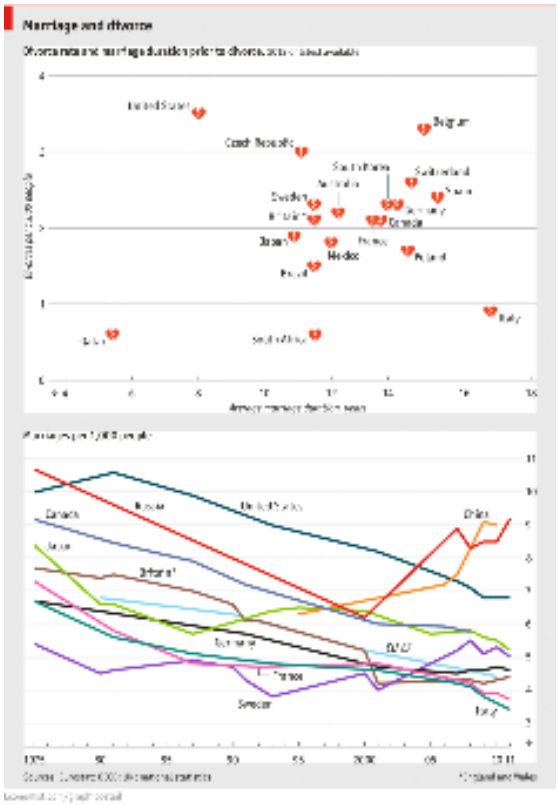



Image taken from The Economist: When the Embers Grow Cold (2014 February 14) [Identity Wall]

# Concluding Statements

The reason why a woman's solipsistic dreams are more important than submitting to a fantastic man who loves her are laid out as follows.

1. Her "dreams" (or, her life survival) predominate over marriage and everything else until she's at least in her early to mid-20s.  During the time when she's most attractive and most able to secure "a fantastic man who loves her", she is spending that time getting educated and job trained so she can do what mom and dad and everyone else told her – *Don't ever be in a position where you have to depend on a man!*  Instead of looking for a man to take care of her survival, she's doing it herself and not nearly as well as a man can.
2. She's entitled to "have fun" before she gets married.  Travel, make and spend money.  Date (i.e. have sex with) attractive men and hope that maybe one will commit.  Of course, **Dating = Sex**.  (The word *dating* is used as a polite euphemism

for illicit sex.)  Everyone is doing this.  Your parents, church and pastors usually know this but look the other way.

3. The way to find a husband is to find attractive men, have sex with them within 3 dates, and then find out if there's enough "compatibility" there to keep dating. Then hopefully you get exclusive.  Then hopefully, when everything is "right", you get married.  Here "right" means EVERYTHING must be in place: His career, her career, sufficient money, a decent place to live, and plentiful access to transportation and culture.  She must also be ~~jaded~~ satisfied that she has acquired enough "life experience" necessary to satisfy her YOLO needs and FOMO fears, and she must do this before she agrees to marriage.
4. Submission is almost completely omitted from the narrative.  Women are not to submit to men.  A woman dating a man is not to take the submissive position.  A wife is not to submit to her husband, or if she does, she submits only when she wants to and only when she approves of the husband's conduct.  She has everyone's permission and approval to approach men and marriage this way – even from her church and her pastors, and certainly from her mother, and almost always from her father (if she has one).  Absolutely no one will tell her she is to submit to her husband "in all things, as unto the Lord" – not even her church, not even her pastors.  Submission to a man equals dependence on him, and remember – whatever the cost, she cannot be in a position where she has to depend on a man.

All women are doing this.  Including Christian women.  We know this because the church has now been almost completely converged and subsumed into the ambient dominant feminist culture.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The 10 Commandments of Feminism (2018 June 5)
- Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – When wanton treachery brings shame, not honor. (2020 October 14)

# On the Ethics of Teenage Marriage

December 18, 2020 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Taking a wider Frame of view is wise, and perhaps necessary.*

**Readership:** Christians

## Our Concept of Appropriateness is not so much Ethical, as it is Mythical

Yesterday's post, The Feminist Life Script (2020 December 17), brought up some sensitive issues about what age a female is ready for marriage.

On the issue of determining the proper age for marriage, one has to be careful about the cultural assumptions, going both ways.

In our culture, it is surely true that teenagers, including female teenagers, are not socially and culturally raised to be ready to be married in their later teen years (15-18), which is probably why so many of the marriages that occur in this age range in our culture do not succeed. The families of origin, and the entire culture, do not foster a readiness for this emotionally and psychologically at these ages, currently, and so trying to force young marriage into that context is a bit, well, forced.  In fact, there are some quite powerful social norms that work against this possibility.

At the same time, however, one must be very careful to avoid using absolute terms like "perversion" and the like when referring to the natural attraction, in a purely physical sense, that a heterosexual male feels for a post-pubescent female, regardless of her age. One can say that this is "culturally inappropriate", and that is true — and it is certainly true that we actively enforce this standard in our culture.

From a wider viewpoint, the standards held by western culture are not universal globally, and this is not merely a matter of “advanced societies”, either, as we can see from looking at Japan’s cultural assumptions in this specific area, which are notably and markedly different from our own.

So it is a very different matter to claim that this is “perverse”, given that perversion is something that is inherently unnatural, inherently deformed. From a Biblical viewpoint, Feminism itself is a true perversion, as it inverts the male-female hierarchy, and such is the present norm, yet we do not view it as such.

Thus, the naturally occurring male physical attraction to post-pubescent females is not perverse, it is merely culturally inappropriate and forbidden, properly, in a culture where humans of that age are socialized as children and are not prepared, by their families or their culture, for relationships of that type with older people.

Surely, St. Joseph himself was not a “pervert” for presumably being attracted enough to the almost certainly mid-teenaged Mary to become betrothed to her, despite being much older than she was. It was a naturally occurring attraction which, in that context, was not culturally inappropriate.  It had nothing to do with perversion, one way or another.

The distinction is important, because it is absolutely defamatory to claim that men who are in any way attracted to post-pubescent females who are under the current “legal age” in our culture are therefore “perverse” or “pedophiles”. Nothing could be further from the truth. These are natural and normal male attractions that we put a box around precisely because of the cultural climate we live in, and the fact that this climate, and the families living in it, are not preparing their offspring of this age to be married at this age, full stop. Not perversion, just culture.

Charlie and Eunice Johns (Newspaper article)

## Western Culture is the Present Setting of our Life Stories

Which brings us to a more fundamental point.

At some level we are all compromised. There are compromises we choose to live with, based on the culture we live in, and where we personally draw the line in terms of compromises with it that we can live with while being faithful and still active members of this culture.

Marriage is one such area, because it markedly differs with past practice from hundreds of years ago, which suggests that it is not related to the faith, as such. The acceptable marital age has moved up, but rather due to cultural exigencies.  Christians adapted to these changes in their habits of the whens and hows as they managed the business of marrying off their daughters (and sons).

While it's a mistake, in my view, to suppose that the faith mandates marriage at the earliest possible physical age (there's no reason to think that this is the case), it seems the exact opposite mistake is to suppose that it mandates withholding marriage from our sons and daughters until a certain age, again, *as a matter of faith*.

Among traditional Romani (Gypsies), children are to be married in brokered marriages as soon as puberty starts. In this photo, the 14-year-old daughter of the "King of the Gypsies," Florin Cioaba, is to be married to a 15-year-old boy.

It comes down to how much we are of the world, how compromised we are with it, how different we are willing to be from it.  Each of us makes our own decisions in these areas. I say that not to point fingers — I am personally no sort of "ultra" in these regards, not at all. But I do think we need to realize that we are all compromised by the culture, and we should resist the temptation to baptize or otherwise bless/sanctify our own reasoned compromises with the culture in which we live, rather than seeing them as just that — personal compromises that we personally judge as being appropriate, based on the culture in which we live and its broader standards.  How that fits into our own personal approach to living in the world, but not of it, is necessarily ensconced within the particular time and place of our culture, including all of the norms of said culture.

It is, it seems to me, a matter of drawing lines for pragmatic reasons, and although these lines will be intensely personal and practical, we should see them as such and not baptize them as something more than they are.

## Related

- Radix Fidem: How Much Shalom? (2020 December 18)

# Average age of first time sexual experience (data) and what this means for Christians

December 20, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*10 years is a long time to wait!*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 5-8 minutes

## What have we done to the Institution of Marriage?

The Feminist Life Script (2020 December 17) received some rave reviews in the comments. There was some discussion about the historical average age of marriage, and other discussion about the age of marriage in a Biblical context or the Hebrew culture of antiquity. Others very strongly objected to 14-15 year old girls getting married, especially to 30+ year old men.

But all these arguments, though valid, cling to principles, rules, historical trends, or cultural norms, and therefore sidestep the core issue.

So what is the core issue?

## What is it that we are most concerned about?

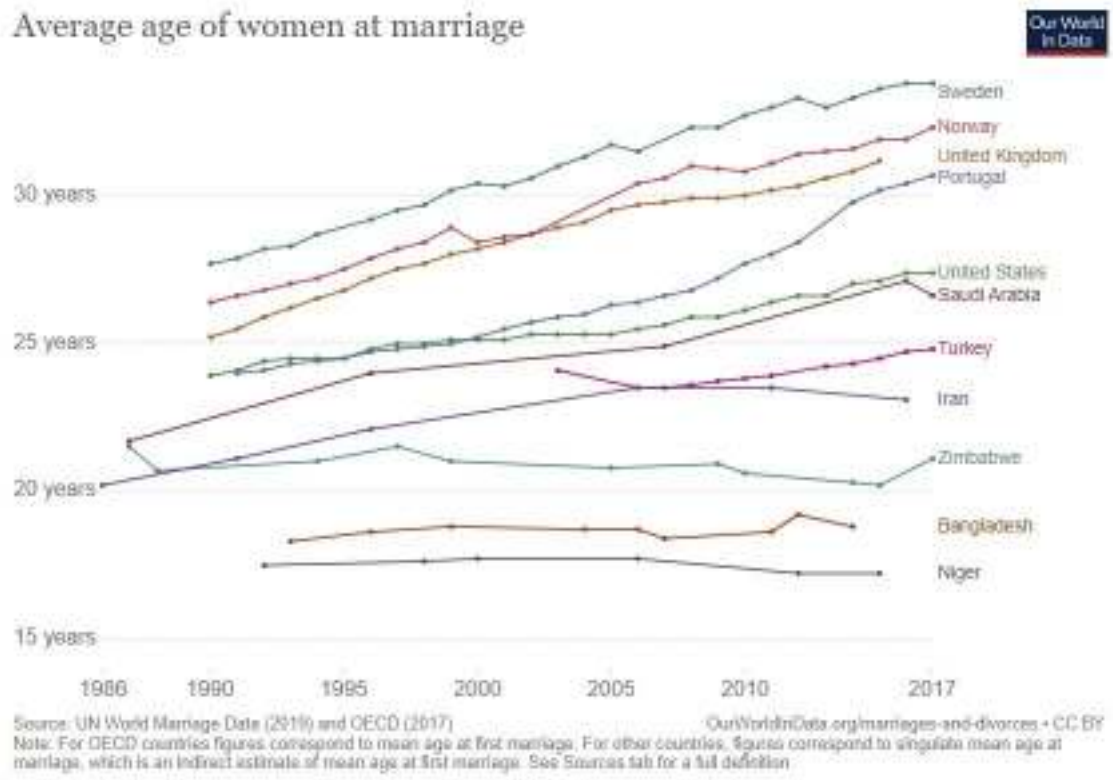
Here's a list of the possibilities. (Feel free to add to this list in the comments.)

- We don't want our daughters to have sex at "too young" an age. (Define what is "too young" and why.)
- We don't want our daughters to become slores. (At what point does this happen?)
- We don't want our daughters to debase their marriages.
- We don't want our daughters to defraud their future husbands.
- We don't want our daughters to have an unhappy marriage. (Does marriage at a certain age determine happiness?)
- We don't want our daughters to get pregnant out of wedlock.
- We don't want our daughters to undergo a divorce in the future.
- We are most concerned about not having to **worry** about what will happen to our daughters.
- We don't want to feel shame or embarrassment as a parent.
- We want to control our daughter's sexual interests and activities so that they don't become a statistic.

So how does postponing marriage past the age of 25 provide a solution to any of these

concerns?

Yet, that is exactly what is happening.




Another important question (which, sadly, no one brought up) is this:

## What is it that God is most concerned about?

> [3] **For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you should abstain from sexual immorality;** [4] that each of you should know how to **possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor**, [5] not in passion of lust, like the Gentiles who do not know God; [6] **that no one should take advantage of and defraud his brother in this matter**, because the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also forewarned you and testified. [7] **For God did not call us to uncleanness, but in holiness.** [8] Therefore **he who rejects *this* does not reject man, but God**, who has also given us His Holy Spirit.
>
> *1st Thessalonians 4:3-8 (NKJV)*

There's more. Here's a short list to consider.

- Our emotional maturity and spiritual growth. (Romans 12:2; Philippians 3:12-15; Ephesians 4:13; Colossians 2:8; 2nd Timothy 2:26; 1st John 2:5)
- Our faith walk with the Lord. (Colossians 1:9-11; Romans 13:13; Galatians 5:16)
- Our sanctification. (Matthew 6:33; 1st Thessalonians 4:3)
- Our self-control towards possessing our bodies with holiness and honor. (Romans 12:1; Philippians 2:15; 2nd Corinthians 7:1; 1st Thessalonians 4:4)
- That we should not defraud one another. (Mark 10:19; 1st Thessalonians 4:6)

- To glorify the Lord. (2nd Corinthians 5:21; 1st John 3:1-2)
- To live in Shalom. (Psalm 34:14; John 16:33; 2nd Timothy 2:22; Romans 12:18; Romans 14:19; 2nd Corinthians 13:11; Hebrews 12:14)
- To produce godly offspring. (Psalm 127:3-5; Romans 4:18-21; Malachi 2:15)

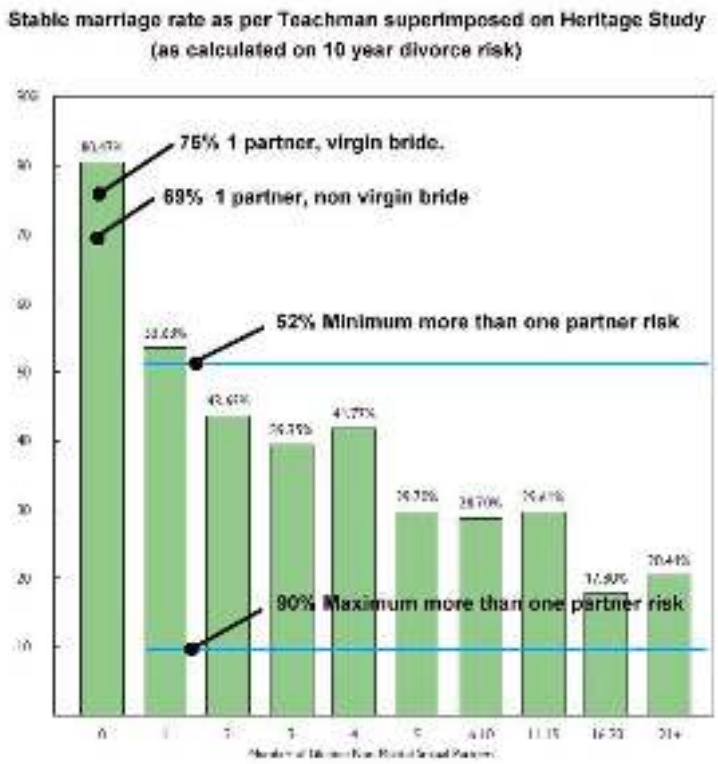
**I dare say, and I cannot emphasize it enough, we will not see any improvements in our social conditions (i.e. the MMP) until we begin to prioritize that which is most important to God!**

We should be openly and frequently talking to our daughters about the SMP and marriage as soon as they begin to take an interest in such things.

image

# Why Wait?

Let's very briefly review why it's important for a woman to retain her virginity until marriage. I'd like to shy people away from only considering this as a "rule", in favor of taking a hard look at the actual real world consequences of illicit/premarital sex.




The above graph says it all. For an explanation of this phenomenon, here are a few posts of relevance.

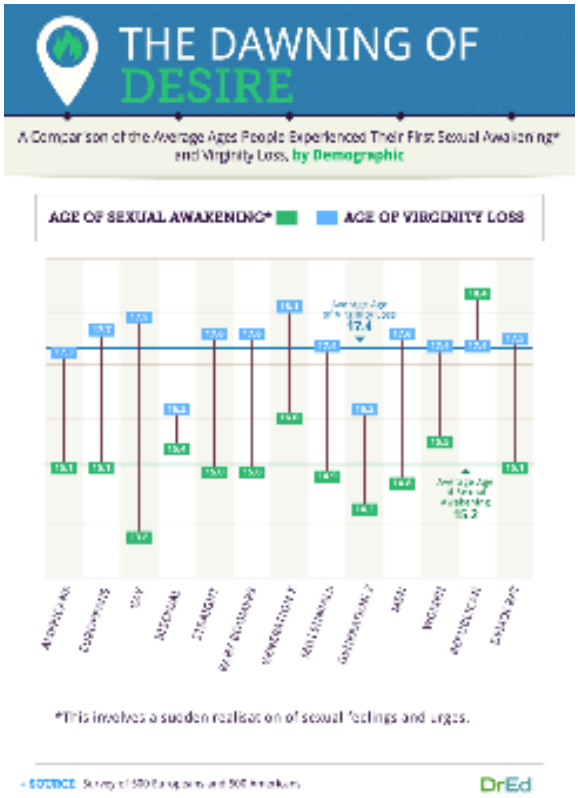
- Christianity and Masculinity: Review of vetting, virgins and new info on virginity pledges (2018 January 7)
- Σ Frame: Can You Trust A Dancing Skeleton? (2018 September 21)
- Σ Frame: A cord of many strands is not easily broken, but here's how to do it. (2018 September 24)

- Σ Frame: Time Frames for various forms of sexual bonding and maturation (2019 February 5)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020 April 24)
- Σ Frame: Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020 August 14)

You see, it's not just about "rules", or even ethics or morality.  There are very good practical reasons why God told us to refrain from sexual immorality!

## Let's think about it…

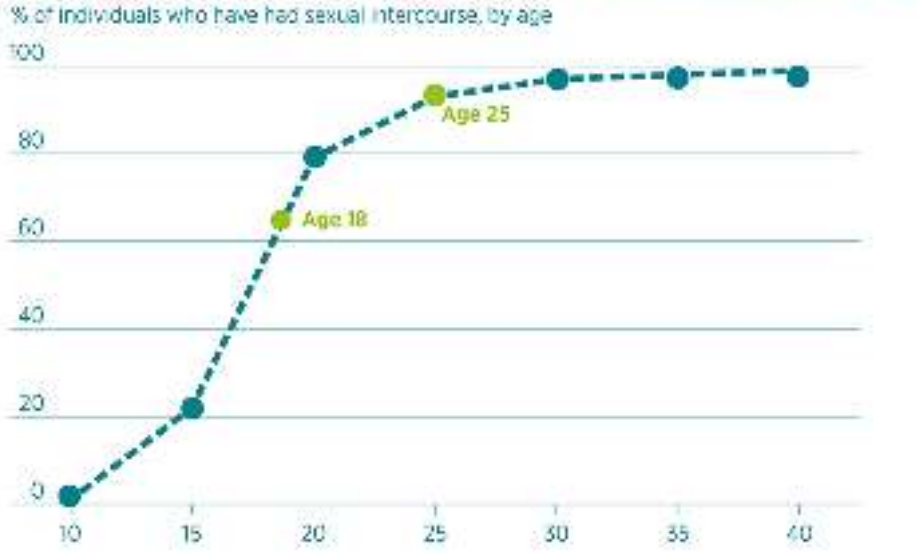
Wisdom requires us to take an honest look at the facts.



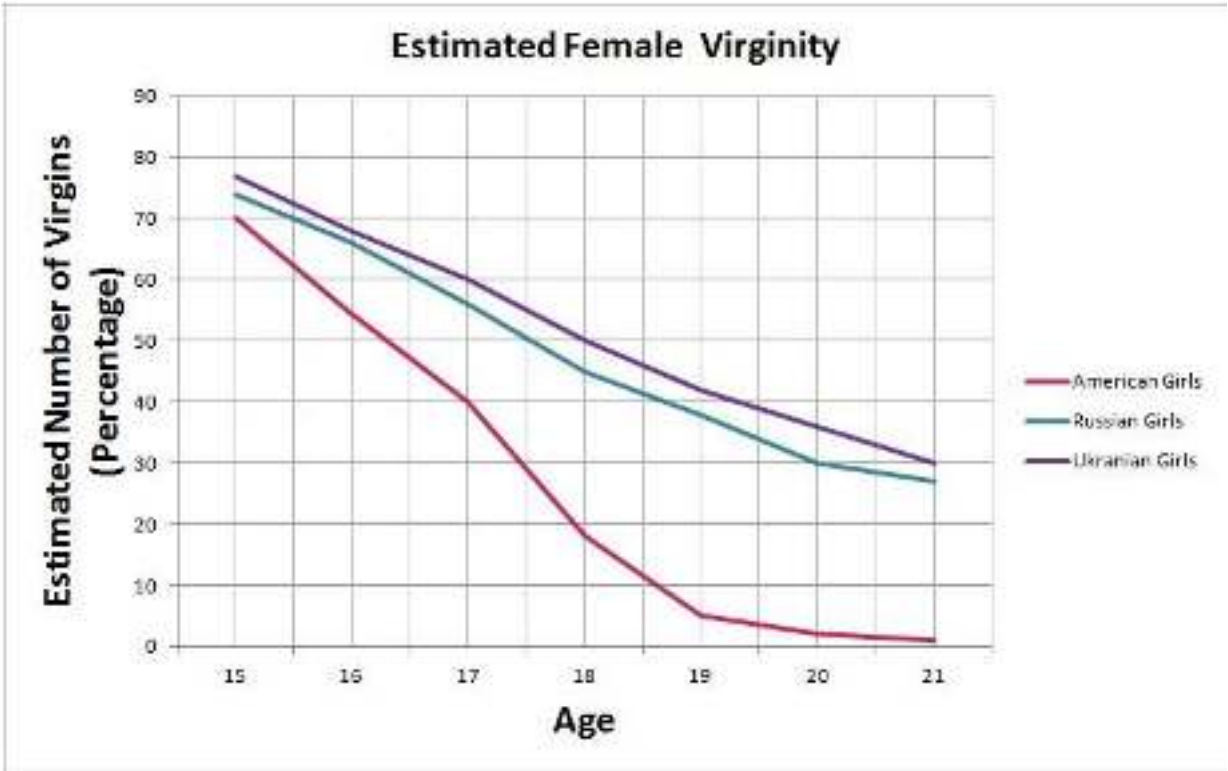

According to the above graph, we are looking at about 2 years of leeway. I interpret this to mean that the average person can only wait about 2 years to have sex. Also of note, Republicans have it easier than Democrats for some reason.

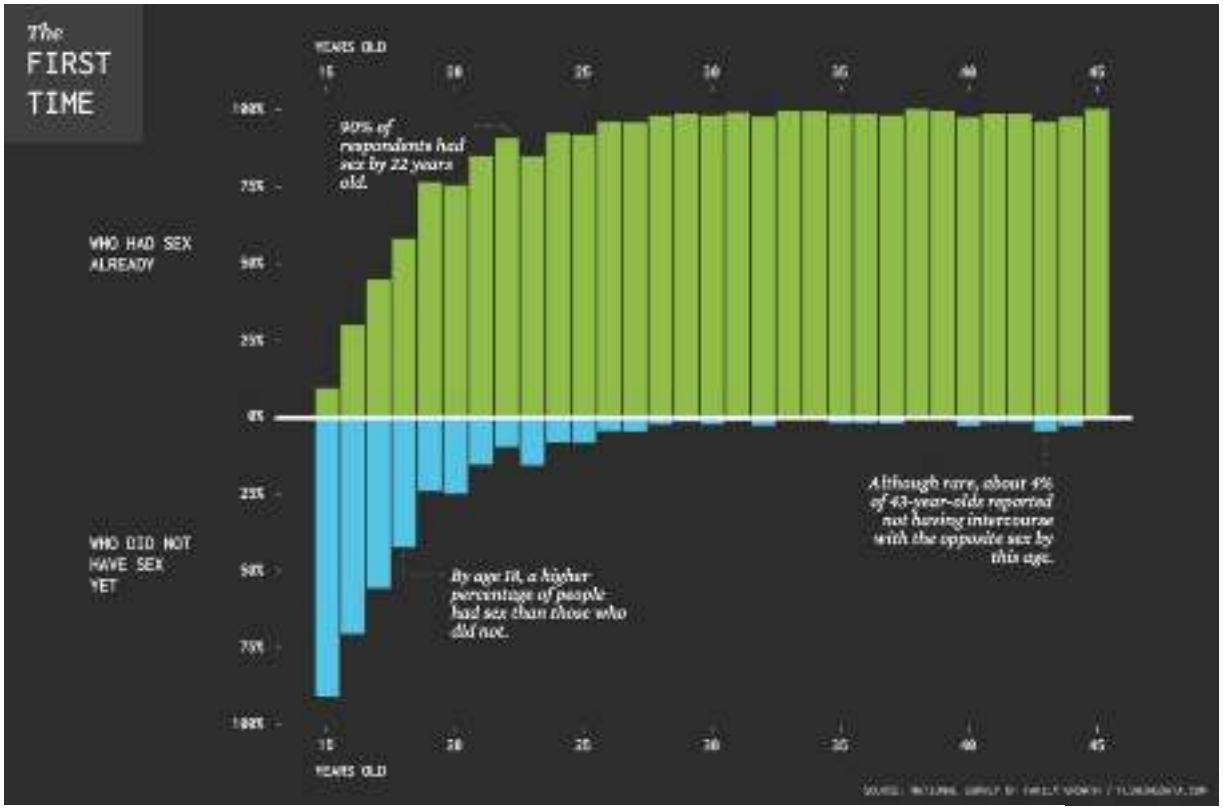
SEXUAL INTERCOURSE AMONG YOUNG PEOPLE IN THE U.S.

**Sex is a natural part of being human, and 65% of 18-year-olds and 93% of 25-year-olds have had sexual intercourse**




www.guttmacher.org





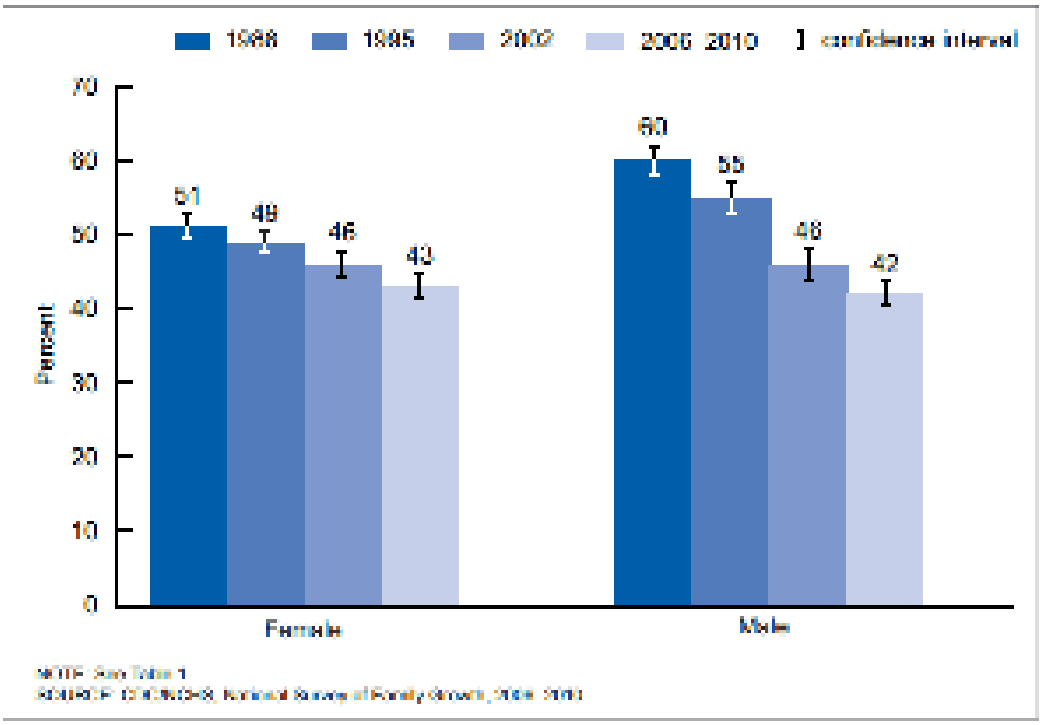
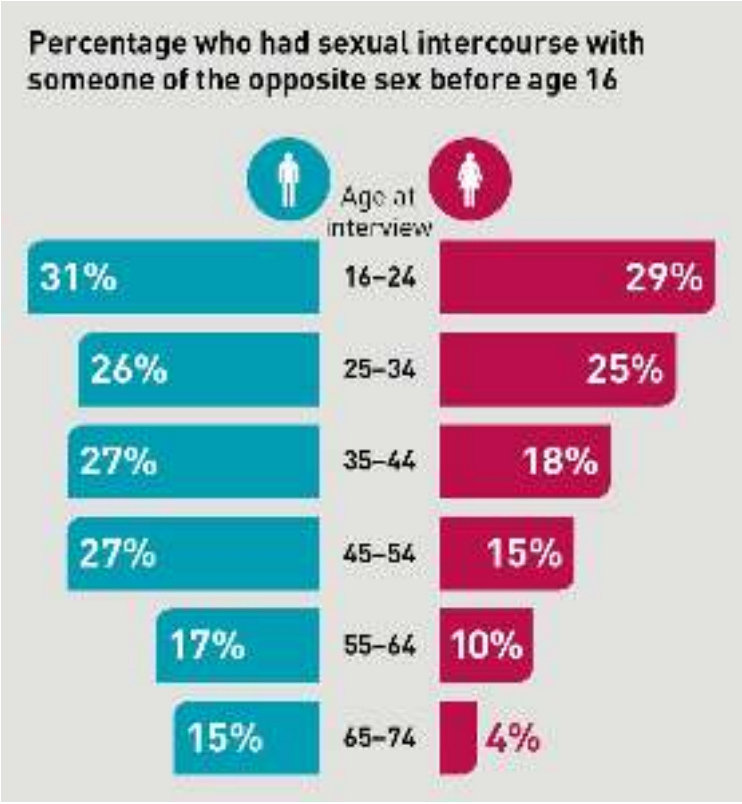
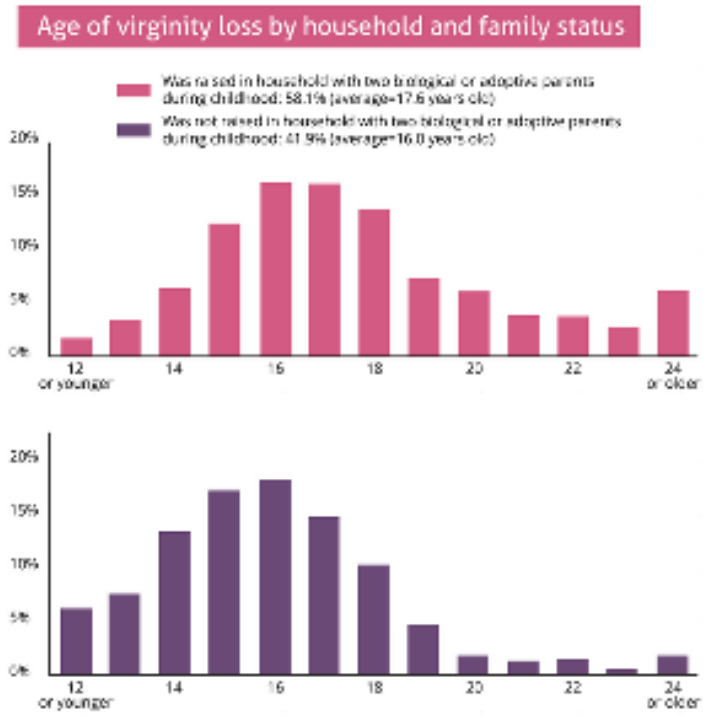




**Figure 1. Never-married females and males aged 15–19 who have ever had sexual intercourse: United States, 1988–2010**




Source: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Survey of Family Growth, 2011–2013

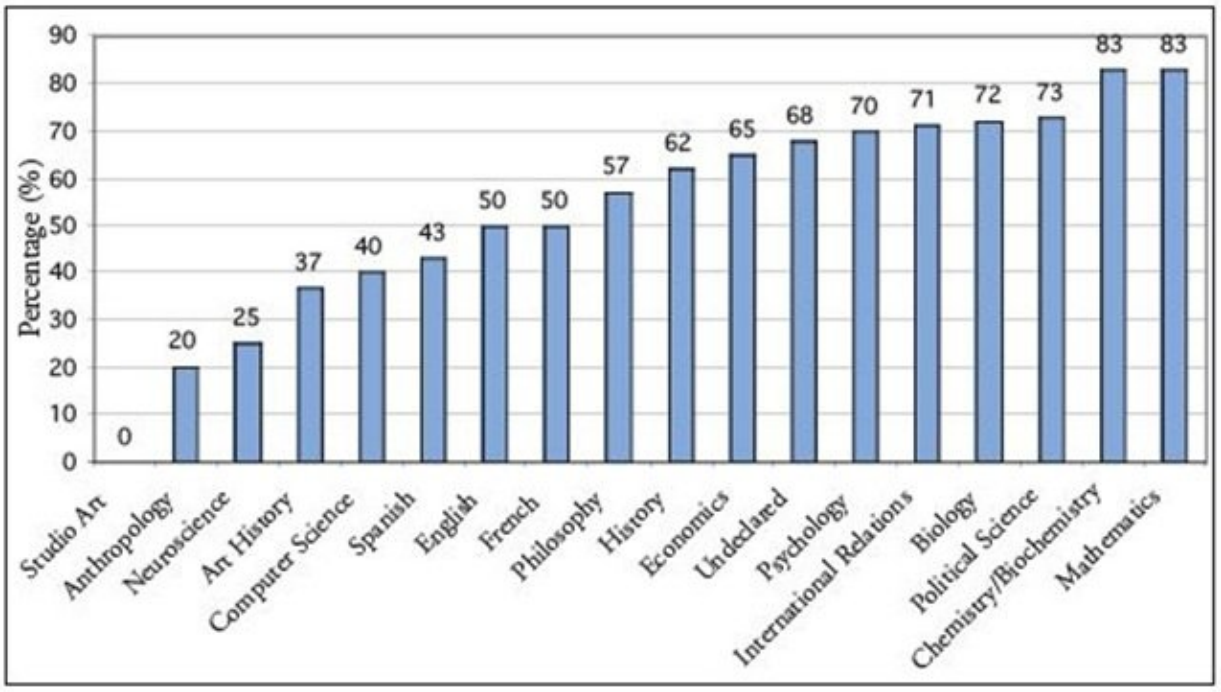
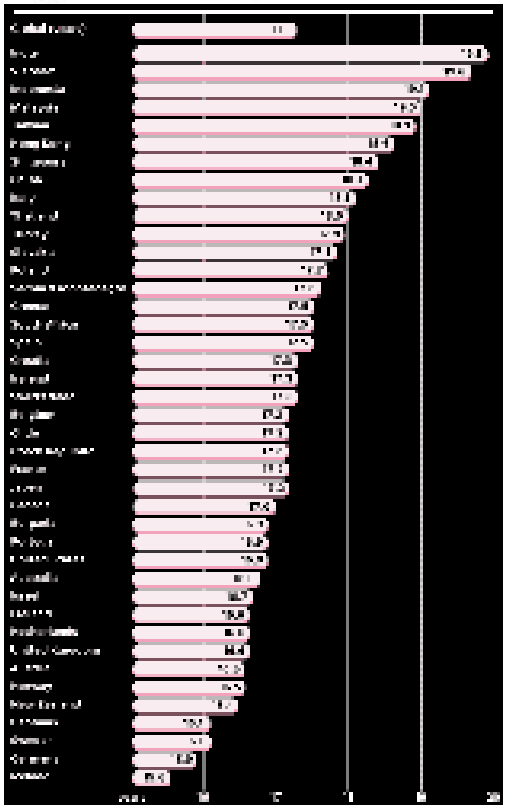
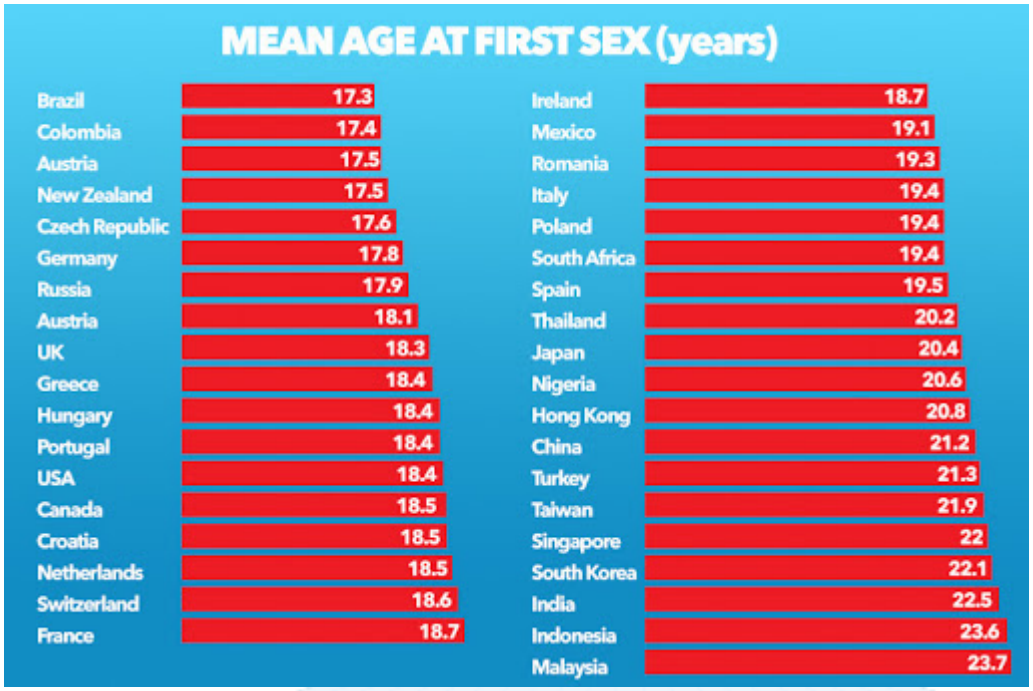
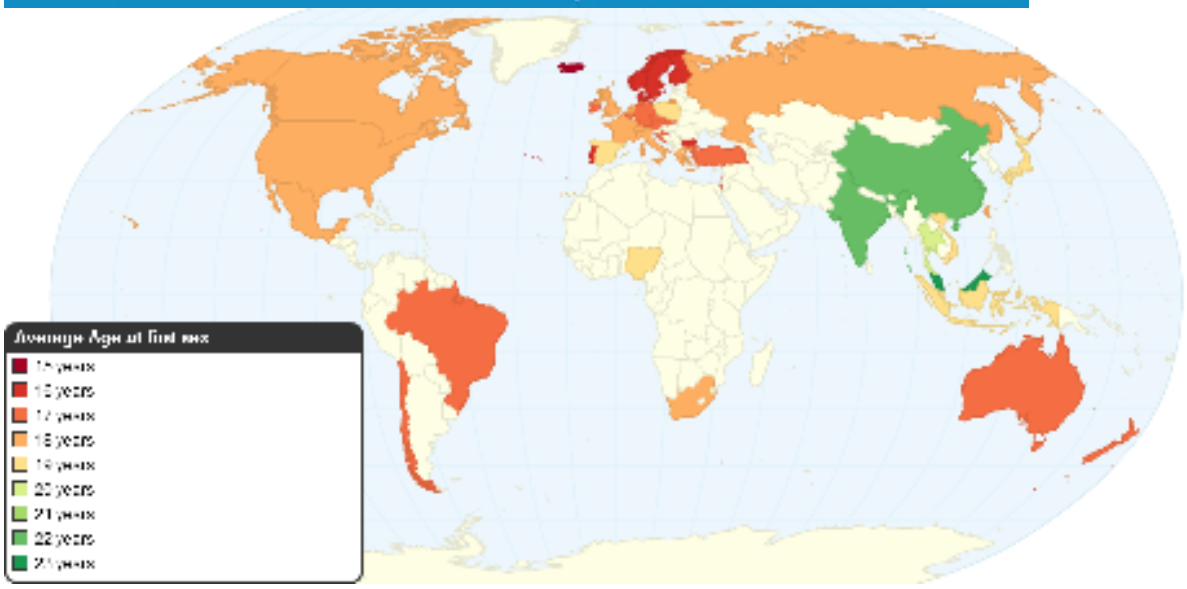



Figure 2a: Percent of students that are virgins, by Wellesley major





Some reports claim that the average male has sex for the first time at age *16.9*, and females lose their virginity slightly older, at *17.4* on the average. Since these are self-reported statistics, I suspect that these numbers are probably a lot older for males, and younger for females. I would guess the real numbers are about 15-16 for girls, and 18-19 for guys. This actually shows up in the graphs shown above. Of course, race, region, genetics, home environment, and socioeconomic background play into that. But for now, let's use that original statistic for the sake of discussion.

According to the estimates from the 2017 U.S. Census Bureau, the average age of first marriage for women was *27.4 years*. For men, it's slightly older at *29.5 years*. That's the longest Americans have ever waited to get married.

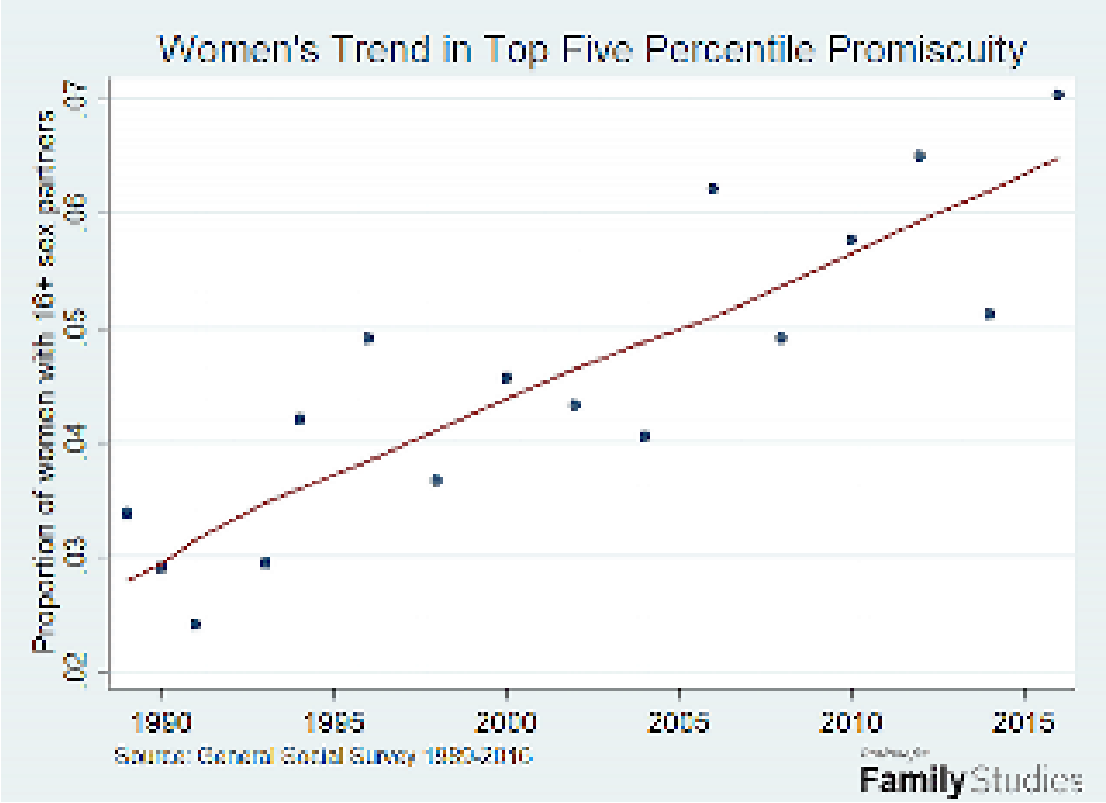
Now think about that…

27.4 – 17.4 = 10

*Exactly* **10 years** between women's first sexual experience, and getting married – and that's *on the average!*

Pray tell, just *exactly what* are young women doing during those 10 years???

As the average age of marriage is postponed, that leaves more time for postporniscuity. I doubt that it is a coincidence.




They'll be doing all the things that we hoped they wouldn't do, as given in the first bulleted list above.

More important than this, they'll be destroying all the things that God desires of them, as given in the second bulleted list above.

## Concluding Statements

We like to think that Christianity can somehow eliminate human nature.  But that's not how Christianity works, especially not for hormone ridden adolescents.  We must begin to get serious about the purpose of our faith, and not just dawdle with idle rules and pompous decorum.

It is irresponsible for us as parents to put our daughters into a circumstance where they will be tempted beyond measure to have sex outside of marriage.  In light of the above information, it is entirely reasonable that we should encourage young women to marry, rather than follow the Feminist Life Script, especially those who are at the age where they are about to let the cat out of the bag.

Now as parents, we are tempted to tell ourselves, "*No, that won't happen to MY daughter.  I raised her right.  She won't be like that!*"  Please!  Let's have pity on our daughters.  Let's help them find a fitting way to satisfy their desires.

What is a realistic expectation for our daughters?

Can we honestly tell them to wait until marriage to have sex, and at the same time, make

marriage an unrealistic, and even an unpreferred option during TEN of their prime SMV/MMV years?

Are there any other alternatives that would be pleasing to God?

Yes, there's celibacy!  How would your daughter feel about that option?

# Related

- Do What's Right: Panic Is Not a Strategy (2020 December 17)

# 2020 Winter Solstice Hibernation

December 21, 2020 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Some interesting information, links, and videos.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute

## Winter Solstice

Today is the winter solstice.  The exact moment of the solstice occurred at the moment of posting (10:02 GMT).

In this section, I'll relay a couple interesting videos and a couple links.

### A Rare Alignment of Planets After 800 Years On December 21, 2020 | The Great Conjunction (Length: 3:10)

I found this interesting article about the solstice (written in perspective from the southern hemisphere).

ABC News/Science (Genelle Weule): Summer solstice 2020: Planets come out to play at end of longest day (2020 December 21)

### Analyzing Video Footage of Collapse of Massive Arecibo Telescope (Length: 12:56)

See InfoGalactic for more on the Arecibo Observatory in Puerto Rico.

## Hibernation

I have been posting every day since November first. That's 50 posts!  My motivation for ratcheting up the writing rate was to provide a relieving diversion from the election fiasco, thereby granting us a displacement of the angst arising from our daily reading diet and the absence of non-fake news.

Here, I would like to acknowledge the authors who contributed during this time: NovaSeeker (7 posts), Scott (3 posts), Lexet (1 post), and TheDeti (1 post). I couldn't have maintained the schedule of posting every day without their valuable contributions. Thanks also to those readers who invested their thoughts, time, and energy to contribute to the insightful discussions.

I'm going to take a reprieve for the rest of the year (10 days). After the New Year rings in, I'll resume posting some more good stuff.  NovaSeeker and Lexet have some more writings in the works, and we'll continue to cover Scott's videos and commentary on

social and personality pathologies. So tune in for more at that time.

I wish you all a joyful and memorable season with your friends and families!

Happy Holidays!

## Related

- Dark Brightness: On technical issues. (2020 December 21)
- Dark Brightness: The sacrifice of the pagans (2020 December 21)

# 2020 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 1, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's fourth annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## History

I started blogging on March 7, 2008, using Blogger as my blog platform.  On September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and began concentrating on Red Pill topics.  I received more views on WordPress in the first two months, than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years.

## Goals and Purposes

My goals and purposes in blogging are summed up in my About page. I value easily readable, and high content quality posts that stand the test of time – writings that would be of value to readers even decades from now.

## Methods

I have a frequent habit to pray about the purpose of this blog, what I should write about, and what men need to read and know.  Years ago, I used to write in themes, using topics and citations from other articles.  In 2019, I started introducing more epiphanies from my private journal and my life experiences.  During 2020, there were a lot more comments and other feedback through private email correspondence, so I started writing about topics brought up by readers.

Concerning the appearance of the blog, at the beginning of 2020, I experimented with the header image and the background color. Details are covered in the following posts.

- Σ Frame: On the Impact of Appearance and Avatar (2020/1/5)
- Σ Frame: On the Impact of Theme Color (2020/1/7)

Under the 2019 Performance Report that was posted at the beginning of 2020, Adam Piggott gave me this advice for posting.

> "Post more often, you will get more traffic. If people know that they can get something from you every day, then they come back a lot more often. I've also found that the magic number of words for a post is about 700. That's what

> people can handle in this day and age.”

I decided to experiment with writing shorter, more frequent posts, and I made a goal of posting three times a week at the same time. Within a few weeks, I settled into posting on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays.

I also invited several other noteworthy bloggers to join the author’s panel. In addition to Lexet, who joined in 2019, Scott and NovaSeeker joined in 2020.  In 2020, Scott wrote 9 posts, Lexet wrote 8, and NovaSeeker wrote 7. TheDeti and Elspeth also wrote the main content for one post each.

In November, I started posting every day.  My motive was to help distract people from the election drama and provide a diverging relief.  As a consequence of my greater devotion to the cause of this blog, several things happened.

- As a result of the change from posting three times a week, to posting every day, the traffic went up 28.5%.
- NovaSeeker started writing posts.
- Scott Klajic came back and wrote a post.
- A reader asked me to make a “Donate” page so that he could contribute.

Here, I would like to acknowledge the authors who contributed during this time: NovaSeeker (7 posts), Scott (3 posts), Lexet (1 post), and the two posts based on comments from TheDeti and Elspeth. I couldn’t have maintained the schedule of posting every day without their valuable contributions.

Overall, I interpreted these events as the hand of God helping me to fulfill my commitment to post daily for 50 days.  I don’t say this to displace recognition from the contributions of others, but rather to emphasize that God came through for my readers, and that it’s not all about my own effort.

As the following statistics will show, all these changes proved to increase readership dramatically.  Σ Frame had an average of 188 views per day for 2019.  This figure increased to 442 for 2020.

## Writing Projects:

I had at least four writing projects in 2020:

1. Game
2. How Christian Red Pill is distinct from secular Red Pill
3. Moon Day Review
4. The Purity Movement, which morphed into a series entitled, "Patheological Weddingsday".

I also continued three writing projects from the previous year (2019), but with less intensity.

- Discipline in Marriage
- Courtship Models
- Abortion and Hormonal Birth Control

These writing projects did not develop as much as I expected. Instead, several themes emerged which diverted my attention and effort. I interpret this as a providential development.

## Themes

Looking over my posts from 2020, there were several themes that emerged.

- Authority
- Boundaries
- Charisma
- Churchianity
- Discernment
- Headship
- Purity
- Structural Models of relationships
- The Meet Cute phenomenon

## New Pages

Over the past year, I've added the following new pages to the header, and rearranged the pages into drop down links on the header.

- Site – A description of the writing process, a brief history of the blog, and what I've learned from experimenting with theme color.
- Men – A very brief discourse on why this blog is important to men.
- Argumentation and Debate – Something I hope readers will be more aware of in their comments.

## Noteworthy Posts and Exchanges:

In February, Scott introduced us to the Meet Cute phenomenon in two posts, and I summed it up in a couple more.

- Σ Frame (Scott): Probabilities (2020/2/24)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Opportunities (2020/2/26)
- Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020/4/3)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott's Axiom) (2020/12/6)

In two posts, Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020/9/28), and More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28), I combined my model of *Authority vs. Life Path* with Deep Strengths descriptions of relational archetypes, and the resulting synergy gained a lot of resonance around the sphere.  Deep Strength responded in at least three posts.

- Christianity and Masculinity: The Bible and female life path (2020/11/18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Summary of evaluating relationship or marital status and plans of action (2020/11/26)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Relational archetypes and more insight into the false godliness of complementarianism theology (2020/12/1)

Later in the year, there were three posts that attracted a relatively larger number of

comments.

- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame: Average age of first time sexual experience (data) and what this means for Christians (2020/12/20)

## Traffic Statistics

Finally, here are the 2020 stats for Σ Frame.

Number of followers joining in 2020: 12

Total number of followers (on WordPress): 158

Number of views in 2020: 161,632

Total number of views (on WordPress): 276,894

Number of visitors in 2020: 56,000

All-time number of visitors (on WordPress): 100,000

Average views per visitor: 2.45

Average views per day: 442

Most popular day and hour: Monday, 9:00 pm (GMT)

## The all-time number of posts and the number of views in 2020, by author:

Jack: 425 posts, 184,360 views (433.79 views per post)

Scott: 10 posts, 3,838 views (383.8 views per post)

Lexet: 13 posts, 3,156 views (242.77 views per post)

NovaSeeker: 7 posts, 1,342 views (191.71 views per post)

## The most views in one day:

Scott's post, How I discovered that I wanted to be married (2020/4/27), pushed Σ Frame over 1,000 views in one day for the first time ever.  On Tuesday, April 28, 2020, the stats counter showed 1,155 views from 602 visitors.  The traffic came from several sources (in order of the quantity of referrals).

- 256 referrals from Twitter
- Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott): Podcast #141 – The zero fücks given episode. (2020/4/27)
- Radix Fidem (Ed Hurst): Praying for Their Enlightenment (2020/4/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Idealism and Opportunism are not sex specific (2020/4/28)

The second best day of 2020 was on Saturday, December 18, which brought 808 views from 241 visitors. The traffic was a result of several combinatory factors.

- TheDeti's post, The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17), attracted a large number of comments in the discussion.
- An older post, List of Slüt Tells (2017/10/15), received 30 referrals from Faceb00k.
- A post from a few days earlier, Redemption and Sexual Healing (2020/12/15) continued to receive views and comments.
- 17 referrals from Christianity and Masculinity added to the count.

## The top five countries with the most viewers:

The order is the same as last year.  Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. United States: 103,000 (+246.61%)
2. Canada: 9,217 (+213.9%)
3. United Kingdom: 8,234 (+194.02%)
4. Australia: 5,701 (+220.03%)
5. India: 3,129 (+200.19%)

***Note:*** *All of these countries are democratic, capitalistic societies that are being smothered by post-modern, feministic social ideologies.*

Total number of viewing countries/principalities: 213

## The top five search engine terms leading people to Σ Frame:

1. Some variant of “what to do when she tries to make you jealous”, etc.
2. Some variant of “sigma male”, “sigmaframe”, “sigma frame blog”, etc.
3. Slüt tells
4. Some variant of “wife discipline”, “discipline in marriage”, etc.
5. Busy roommate

Similar to last year, the majority of search terms included the words, “wife”, “discipline”, and “jealous”. Apparently, women making men jealous continues to be a major problem in society for some reason.

## Funny or odd search terms which have led people to Σ Frame:

1. Amazon
2. Asian nubiles
3. Breastfeeding public
4. Enthusiastic sex Red Pill
5. Inappropriate mom son
6. Jared
7. Pump guide
8. Redpill drove her away with jealousy

9. Remarksman
10. Rogs
11. Sharkly “male space”
12. sigmaframe.wordpress.com/ elspeth (Maybe Elspeth should join the writers panel?)
13. social contract abd srudent debt (sic.)
14. Women ain’t worth it
15. зарин газ (Translation: sarin gas)
16. засветы кормящих мам (Translation: flashing nursing mothers)
17. сисястые бабы кормят сисей мужиков фото (Translation: busty women feed men with tits photo)

## The top 10 incoming referrers (other than amp pages, search engines, and readers):

Compared to the previous year’s data, v5k2c2 (Boxer), Dalrock, The Other McCain, and Cane Caldo have been superseded by Twitter, Derek L. Ramsey, and Singularity. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength): 2,821 (+296.32%)
2. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott): 2,424 (+145.67%)
3. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 2,183 (+768.66%)
4. Gunner Q: 812 (+133.77%)
5. Twitter: 462
6. Spawny’s Space (Farm Boy): 396 (+150%, *exactly!*)
7. Biblical Gender Roles: 332 (+116.9%)
8. Derek L. Ramsey: 304
9. Singularity: 249
10. Wintery Knight: 231 (+122.87%)

## The top 10 blogs receiving the most traffic from Σ Frame:

Compared to the previous year, Fabius Maximus, Dalrock, and Snapper have been superseded by The Transformed Wife, Hawaiian Libertarian, and Wh0res and Ale. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 2,530 (+150.06%, not as exact as Farm Boy!)
2. Spawny’s Space: 2,259 (+157.42%)
3. The Transformed Wife: 2,161
4. Hawaiian Libertarian: 1,737
5. Gunner Q: 1,733 (+118.86%)
6. v5k2c2 (Boxer) 1,623 (-15.6% or 84%)

7. Biblical Gender Roles: 1,516 (+136.95%)
8. Wintery Knight: 1,474 (+187.06%)
9. Wh0res and Ale: 1,465
10. Adam Piggott: 1,395 (+104.97%)

## Posts

Total number of posts published in 2020: 178

Total number of posts published in 2019: 78

Total number of posts published in 2018: 88

Total number of posts published in 2017: 38

Total number of all posts (on WordPress): 455

Total words in 2020: 248,000

Average number of words per post in 2020: 1,393.26

All-time average number of words per post: 1,396.3

In addition, Jack wrote 3 posts at Spawny's Space this year, all together receiving a total of 1,398 views in 2020.

## The all-time top five most popular posts (not including pages):

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22): 51,951
2. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1): 5,507

3. List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15): 4,911
4. 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage (2017/11/25): 3,586
5. Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15): 2,968

## The top five most popular posts from 2020 (not including pages):

1. List of Female IOIs (2020/3/30): 1,430
2. How I discovered that I wanted to be married (2020/4/27): 899
3. Probabilities (2020/2/24): 867
4. Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2): 807
5. On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020/4/3): 791

Congratulations to Scott, who nailed posts 2 and 3 above.

## The top five most popular Categories:

This year shows a large turnover from the previous year. Strategy, which was at number 5 in 2019, is now at number 1. All the others are new to the top five list, replacing Models of Success, Male Power, For the Married, and Holding Frame.

1. Strategy: 613
2. Identity/Relationships: 527
3. Vetting Women: 521
4. Courtship and Marriage: 508
5. Sanctification and Defilement: 478

## Likes, Comments, and Shares

Number of likes in 2020: 463

Average number of likes per post in 2020: 2.5

Total all-time number of likes: 1,173

Number of comments in 2020: 2,792

Average number of comments per post in 2020: 17.3

Average number of comments per month in 2020: 397

Total all time number of comments: 5,131

Total all time number of shares: 1,042

## The top five posts with the most comments:

1. Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17): 112
2. Σ Frame (Scott): Probabilities (2020/2/24): 84
3. Σ Frame (Jack): Average age of first time sexual experience (data) and what this means for Christians (2020/12/20): 65
4. Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Authority (2020/9/30): 64
5. Σ Frame (Scott): Opportunities (2020/2/26): 64

## The most prolific commentators*:

1. Cameron232: 142
2. Oscar: 72
3. LastMod: 66
4. NovaSeeker: 66
5. Scott: 66
6. Lexet: 65
7. Sharkly: 64

* *Based on the 1,000 most recent comments.*

That's all, folks!

## Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018/1/3)
- Σ Frame: 2018 Σ Frame Performance Report (2019/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020/1/4)

# The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry

January 4, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*The streetwalkers move to the sidewalk as middle class, college-aged girls and older women alike take the digital screen.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is a spin-off from my last post, Exploiting Online Attention (2020 December 9). Readers may need to read this post first before continuing. This is the also the first, introductory, part of a series of related posts to come over the next few weeks, as described at the end.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

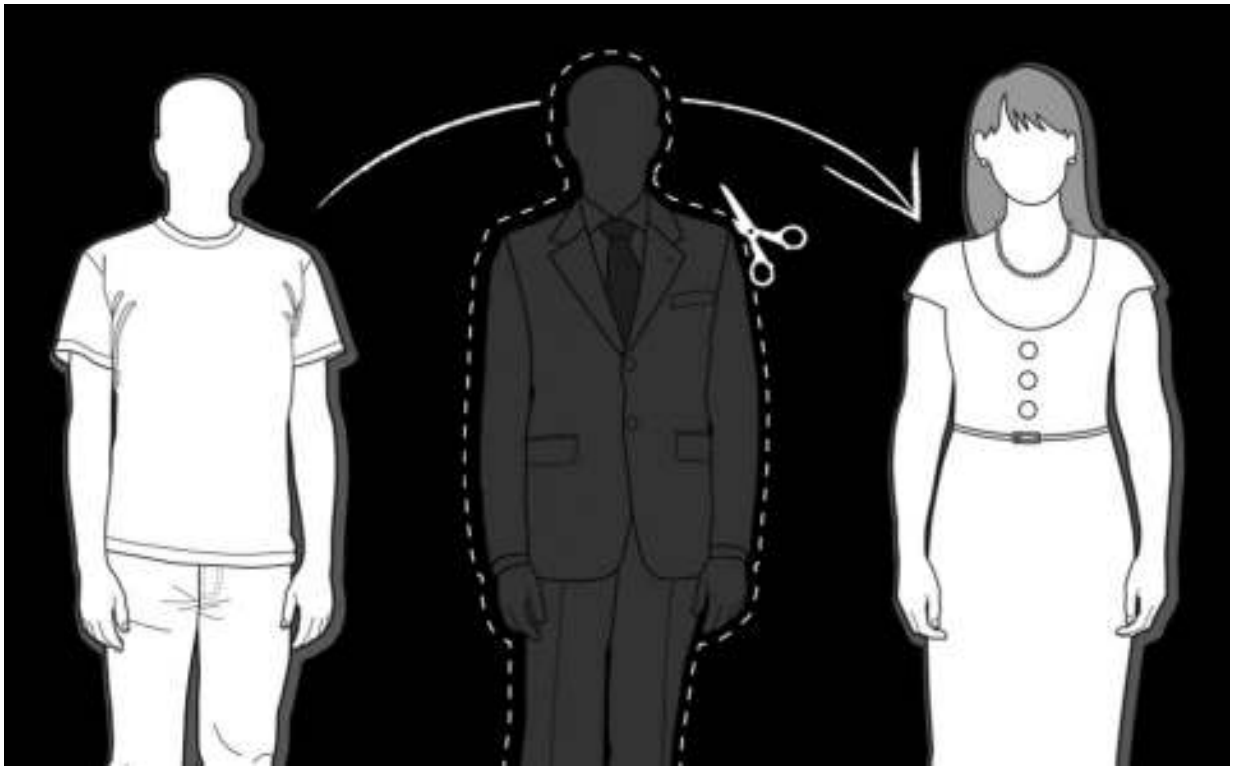
## The Disintermediation of Sex

Prior to the rise of the internet, and particularly the user-driven, social media phase of the internet, the sex industry was mostly a seedy subculture that was gate-kept by "professionals" comprised of extremely unsavory, shifty individuals of corrupt character. Being a participant in this industry, no matter whether one was a professional or a client, bore the popular image of being an indigent-class desperado and/or a deviant.

During this period, a woman would generally not opt to participate in the various permutations of the sex industry, from stripping to peep shows, from prostitution to pornography, unless she had fallen into dire circumstances and was completely desperate and destitute.

Today, that is no longer the case.

While the women who participate in the various aspects of the sex industry are still very much a self-selected group and a decided minority of women, it's not nearly as small as the group was when the industry was run by the pimps, madams, strip club kingpins and pornographers. And the motivations of many in the group have changed — for many of the women, participation in the industry isn't "survival as a last resort option", which it often was in the days of pimps and the rest, but is a lifestyle choice based on other options available for income generation for students or office workers who are looking for supplemental income, travel, gifts and the like. In the past, these kinds of women had very low participation rates in this industry, but this is not so today — today it is a different scene, precisely because the internet has *disintermediated* the sex industry, which is having a spillover impact on the entire sexual marketplace (SMP).



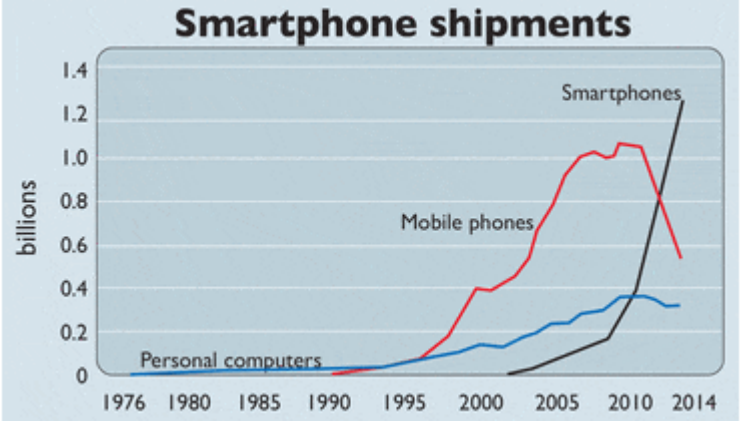
When everything became digitized through the rise of the internet, the first impact was felt by providers of content that could be easily digitized (music, books, videos) and distributed in digital format more cheaply than traditional “hard copy” content providers could do, and without the “middleman” of book stores, record shops and video stores, all of whom took a “cut” of the profit while also controlling the distribution of the material. Next to be hit were “brick and mortar” retailers, which gradually found that their own models for logistics, distribution and product sales were being replaced by Amazon and its imitators who, again, succeeded in removing the layers of middlemen and replacing them with one consolidated middleman — Amazon itself or its lookalike site — which acted as the principal distribution source for … well, after a while, just about everything other than groceries and fresh meals. The wave of disintermediation and the creation of consolidated online “clearinghouse” middleman entities on the internet marched ruthlessly through almost all of the consumer-facing economy, from travel agencies to hotels to taxicabs.

The rise of the internet was, of course, associated with the rise of online pornography in the 1990s, which then spread to the proliferation of online porn videos in the 2000s with the growth of the availability of broadband internet. This represented the disruption of the prior distribution channels for porn, which were newsstands, erotic book and video shops, and seedy XXX theaters.

## The Smartphone Changes Everything

But the true sea change came with the rise of the smartphone. The first iPhone was released in June 2007, and by 2011 or so penetration rates of smartphones were becoming substantial throughout the developed world. The smartphone was unique in that it provided high resolution, ultra-portable still and video cameras to a large number

of people (eventually over a billion), which over the course of time enabled more and more people to take pictures and videos of themselves and, by virtue of the nature of the smartphone as an “always on” internet access device, to share these images and videos with people. Social media, a creation of the 2000s, found new applications with the rise of the smartphone, as platforms like Instagram became the near ubiquitous means by which people shared and viewed images of others. In the course of a literal handful of years, virtually anyone in the developed world could take pictures and videos of themselves and share them almost instantly with as many, or as few, people as they wanted.




The impact of this was nothing short of revolutionary, and the appreciation of this impact on the ever-changing minefield of male-female relations is widely overlooked or misunderstood. The effects were legion. One of the most salient, which we have addressed elsewhere, has been the rise of smartphone-based app dating from not existing at all to being the primary means by which people meet the opposite sex in less than a decade.

Another substantial effect of the rise of smartphones, however, has been the large-scale privatization and amateurization of the sex industry. The pre-smart phone internet had already begun this process, with prostitution becoming largely disintermediated by means of websites which played the role of the “Amazon of Prostitution” by providing a single middle-man, accessible by content providers (women) and consumers (men) completely in the virtual space. Virtually overnight, the seedy world of pimps and madams, while not being entirely eliminated, lost a lot of its “turf” as these Hooker Amazon sites made it possible for women to find customers and run their sex-for-money business without dealing with the creepy, organized criminal lowlifes who used to run it, often abusing the women who participated in numerous and well-documented ways.

However, prostitution still involves meeting a person in the real world by its nature, so while the rise of online prostitution marketing sites marked a change away from the seediness of the world of pimps and madams, the participation rate in prostitution as an income generation activity remains essentially limited by the typically strong resistance of many women to have sex with strangers for money in what is generally a “strictly transactional” setting — that is, one-off meetings for an hour or two in a hotel room where cash is exchanged for personal services of a sexual nature.

The real revolution here happened later, with the rise of the smartphone and the related apps that perfected the creation and dissemination of pictures and videos. These

functions were very popular in general, but from the very beginning they were particularly popular with attractive women, who, with the rise of Instagram, became the pulsing core of the entire social media scene. Many women proceeded to collect hundreds of thousands of followers, in some extreme cases millions, with many men ardently following their every post — liking, commenting, complimenting, direct messaging and the like.

And so emerged the phenomenon of the “Instagram Boyfriend”, at least for as long as he could compete with the endless virtual attention stream he was facilitating
I have written elsewhere how this has made the cost to women of male attention very cheap, in relative terms, because it can be collected in large amounts at a very safe, sanitized distance — as compared with, say, catcalls while walking past a construction site. However, what few people saw coming was how this trend of women displaying themselves on sites like Instagram to garner male attention would intersect with the continually growing and innovating online sex industry.

Personally I think this came as a surprise to most people because in the public mind — in our minds — the sex industry, whether in person or online, is associated with seedy lowlife types. Most of us did not foresee how the online attention getting activity associated with apps like Instagram would effectively merge with the new online sex industry to create something essentially new, precisely because we did not see the kinds of women who participate in the former as being interested in participating in the latter. After all — they never really had before. Why would they now?

Disintermediation is an extremely powerful thing.

# From Instagram to OnlyFans

In the context of the rest of the sex industry outside of prostitution itself, the rise of smartphones and social media sites gave women access to the ability to share themselves — that is, pictures and videos of their faces and bodies — with as few or as many men as they wanted, without having to go through intermediaries other than anonymous, faceless digital image clearinghouse sites which were 180- degrees different from strip club or peep show owners, never mind seedy pornographers. It didn't take very long for a few women to agree to engage in certain "additional activities" for certain of their followers on Instagram, but the nature of these was mostly the subject of rumor and innuendo, because it was all taking place off-site, in the opaque world of private messages, texts and emails. This also made the practice mostly one that only the most brazen and adventurous of women engaged in.

That was, until the tech geeks, noticing an underserved market, came up with "an app for that". Or rather, multiple apps, each one tailored to a specific part of the emergent amateur, "do-it-yourself" sex industry.

These apps, which include sites like **OnlyFans** (for Instagram women who want to "upsell" their followers to more revealing pictures and videos, for a price) and **Seeking Arrangements** (for women who want to become a quasi "kept woman", a kind of paid dating service which involves sex for money but in the context of a simulated relationship rather than one-off transactional handoffs in hotel rooms), a woman no longer has to deal with the creepy sex industry as an intermediary, but can instead engage her paying followers directly and in a very sanitized, safe way.

A woman can be her own pornographer, either taking her own pictures and videos with her smartphone, or by using another Insta/OF girl to do so, or perhaps a female photographer who isn't creepy but "empowering", and placing these photos and videos on her own OnlyFans site in exchange for subscription fees and tips paid by her followers.

A woman can be her own strip club owner by performing strip teases on livestreams to her followers, who have all paid to view the material, while she collects real time tips — again, all without dealing with seedy real life customers in person, or having to share her tips with the staff, or dealing with coked-up coworker “dancers”.

A woman can run her own peep show as well on a cam site, which, again, is sanitized — a woman doesn’t have to deal with a peep show owner, duck seedy customers on her way to and from, or deal with the general indignity and mental trauma of a fundamentally tawdry and dehumanized environment — that is all replaced by a laptop on her own familiar bed, her lap or a small table nearby and a smartphone on a small tripod, while her customers appear merely as strings of letters in a chat stream.

In other words, the transfer to an online venue has “sanitized” the sex industry for women wholesale. While participation in the industry previously required the regular interface with the seedy underworld that ran the establishments that comprised the sex industry, as well as its seedy, in-person customers, the internet has done away with this unpleasantness, and replaced it with clean, anonymous, digital clearinghouses which are just about as inherently seedy as using Amazon is.

The digital disintermediation of the sex industry has made it possible for women to access this source of cash on their own terms rather than on the dictated terms of the seedier elements of the sex industry — the strip club owner, pimp, or pornographer — and with absolutely no risk of running afoul of the law.

As a result, the suddenly massive world of amateur pornography on OnlyFans (which essentially has become the X-rated wing of Instagram for all intents and purposes) , the continued growth of the “sugar baby” market, pay-per-view porn cams, and the proliferation of internet-sourced “escort” activity (which is a polite euphemism for highbrow, low profile prostitution), have all grown into a substantial, and in many respects essentially new, amateur sex industry.

This is important for at least two reasons.

The first is that it is new, which means it is having new impacts on both sexes, most of which are currently “flying under the radar” and going essentially unnoticed and therefore unexamined. More women are participating in these activities than did in the immediately prior era. Many more. More men are viewing pornography than at any time in history, and more men are having “kept women” as well, because prior to the rise of “sugar baby” websites a few years ago, this activity was extremely exceptional to say the least. Many more women are viewing Instagram attention as their fundamental right, and many of the ones who attract a lot of attention but not quite enough (or not the right kind) to rise to the level of paid influencers or social media celebrities feel some pressure to monetize their attention and popularity somehow, for which the sanitized online amateur sex industry beckons. And in that cycle, some men who never “paid for porn” during the rise of internet pornography nevertheless find themselves paying for customized content that is tailor-made to their specifications by women who market this service through their Instagram feed, which links to their OnlyFans site. These impacts are fast-developing and dynamically changing behaviors in real time, and the impacts are going largely overlooked, which makes them all the more impactful.

The second is that the newly emergent amateur sex industry, and its main “on ramp”, Instagram, is having a substantial impact on the overall relationship between men and

women, even apart from the industry itself. This impact had already begun with the rise of Instagram, as it cheapened the value of male attention in socio-sexual terms by making it superabundant on an epic, heretofore unavailable scale while at the same time sanitizing it by making it virtual rather than in person and inconvenient or uncomfortable for women.

But the subsequent rise of the amateur sex industry has had the impact of making relations between men and women more transactional overall. While, unlike Instagram, most women still do not participate in this activity, despite its significant and ongoing growth, the awareness that it exists, and that it is a possibility, casts a more transactional frame to male/female relations overall, both when it comes to women's expectations of men who are not in the "sport sex" category for them, as well as men's expectations of women sexually, as a result of them having seen many otherwise "normal everyday" women on Instagram and OF engaged in various activities.

In addition the availability of the amateur sex industry as an income source, and the growing acceptability of its use as such given how sanitized it is in comparison to the prior version of the sex industry, has increased the vetting and relationship risks men run with women in the present period. Simply put, women have opportunities they simply did not have even 5 years ago, and a growing number are capitalizing on those, either before or after relationships or marriages to men (and, I would surmise, at times even during, with or without the man's awareness or consent).

The landscape has simply changed, substantially and quickly, in ways that men in particular need to be aware of as part of their overall understanding of the situation between men and women in the emerging society, and the new risks presented to men by these developments. As Deti wrote regarding the key shift:

> "And it has been taken totally private. What used to take place in public now takes place totally and completely out of the public eye. Men can gawk at photos

> and video of amateur pornstars, camgirls and OF girls in the privacy of their rooms. Women can prostitute themselves more openly and more privately at the same time. What used to be legitimate “charging” for dates (take me out for dinner and you pay, take me for a night out on your dime, take me out to the museum and you pay, let’s do a weekend away and you pay) is now shady “charging” for “prostitution lite” – subscriptions to premium porn sites, camgirl sites, OF rendezvous, sugar dating, all of which can, and do, include dates and sex.”

## The Path Forward

Given the context of the modern SMP that young people are in, and what’s on the table today, it’s understandable why we see the landscape of behaviors continuing to evolve.

Even so, none of this is good for men. It goes without saying that no man should be visiting prostitutes of any sort, or sugar babies, or viewing internet porn, including OnlyFans or anything like that. To begin with, it’s obviously all very immoral and fundamentally soul corrupting to do so. And even leaving that aside, the online sex culture gives guys even less incentive to make the kinds of changes in their lives that can help with actual relationships with women outside the virtual space. However, even for men who abstain from participation in this problematic new area, the impact remains, due to the impact these developments are having on male-female relations overall.

Simply put, the impact of these social changes on the behaviors of young men and women, and the SMP in general, is taking place in real time, and no-one is really discussing it.

Until now.

Over the next couple of weeks, this blog will feature a series of posts by Jack and me relating to aspects of these developments in the socio-sexual marketplace, including a detailed dive into a particularly spectacular example of the new risks being presented to men, and an assessment of potential takeaways for men facing this challenging new environment. So stay tuned — more is soon to come on this emerging new development in the seemingly ever-shifting landscape of male-female relations in the current era.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019 October 9)

# Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women?

January 6, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Because it's the best job on the planet!*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post continues discussing The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing.
In this series, *prostitution* is defined as the sale of either (1) sexual services, (2) faux relationships (calculated by the hour, number of messages, etc.), or (3) personalized, self-produced, sexually titillating media content — *for cash*.
**Length:** 2,170 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Maybe some of you can remember the song of the seven dwarves.

> Heigh ho! Heigh ho!
> Heigh ho! It's home from work we go.
> [Whistling]
> Heigh ho! Heigh ho! Heigh ho! Heigh ho! …

Nowadays, it's not men who are whistling off to work, but wimmin who have joined the pseudo workforce in the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS). Since the women started twerking again, the men are now singing a different tune.

> Hi hoe! Hi hoe!
> Hi hoe! We're jerkin' off to your online show.
> We'll watch you prance and sing and dance!
> Hi hoe! Hi hoe! Hi hoe! Hi hoe! …

But why the switcheroo of gender roles? And why would women willingly enter into online prostitution? This post will examine three major reasons.

1. The job benefits
2. The social attention and affirmation
3. The MONEY!!!

## They do it for the Job Benefits

Prostitution is a profession, and just like many other professions, it can be conducted online, including the advertising, scheduling, social networking, client management, and

the processing and exchange of information in the form of digital photographs, videos, and live videocam sessions.  For those women who are more adventurous and less averse to the risks, there is also the option of arranging an in-person rendezvous with clients, through online platforms that permit a user selective process.

So from this perspective, working for the OASIS could be considered equivalent to telecommuting.  Once a woman learns basic computer skills, like typing, photo editing, and how to manage a simple website account, she can start her own small online prostitution business and commence trading off the titillating throes of lust to anyone who stumbles across her account and takes a vicarious interest in her fleshwares.

The commodity/service that is being sold is the visual and/or carnal access to the female form and/or image, preferably surrounded by a pleasant, informal environment. Further, she only has to go to an in-person meeting with a client if and when she chooses to do so.

But better than this, there's hardly any work required.  A woman can simply lounge around the house in her underwear, drink lattes, watch romcoms, and masturbate at her leisure, and let the cash roll in as the video cameras roll on.  This style of leisure activity is what women prefer to do by default, so working for the camera only requires essentially the same things she would do if she were NOT working.

Now there might be some additional work required for those women who are not so young or genetically gifted.  Supplementary labor in this regard would include losing weight, fitness and/or aerobic training, cosmetic artistry, and washing and blow drying hair every day.

Also, certain women have more advanced and finely honed honeycraft skills, for which there is a huge market demand.  The type of skilled labor required to be the modern equivalent of a Geisha demands real emotional work.  However, this type of labor is also not without hefty rewards.

Best of all, this job pays for all travel expenses!  For some women, the travel destinations

include dates with extremely wealthy men in some of the most exotic locations around the world!  Dreams do come true!

## They do it for the social affirming, ego stroking *Attenshun!*

Similar to other professions in the digital age, OASIS has now taken advantage of the conveniences and data crunching opportunities offered by the computer and internet. Instead of entertaining 5 to 8 johns a day, as was typical in the old days, the mass distribution and broadcasting abilities of the smart phone/computer and the internet can now allow an online hoe to entertain hundreds of e-johns in one online session.

Social attention, in this setting, has been reduced to the equivalent of getting a “Like” on Faysbook.  Of note, “Likes” are also equivalent to “Follow”.  It’s a form of immediate feedback that represents social affirmation, which is, and has always been, chick crack. Since there are no “Dislike” or “Hate” buttons, it also minimizes the shame of rejection.

Compared to the investment of time, money, and attention once offered by the suitors of yesteryore, the material value of “getting a like” is reduced online, but nevertheless, the feminine need for attention is well sated, thereby supplanting their instinctive drive for survival that undergirds their need for attention.

Granted, the men offering this attention are those desperately thirsty men who can’t get a woman in real life.  However, the number of men fitting this bill grows by the hour, and the increased quantity supplemented by the immediate cash profits more than compensates for the quality.

Furthermore, being on the receiving end of that low SMV male attention online is less “risky”, troublesome, and onerous than it is in real life.  Feminism has removed the risk of being $1ut shamed and ostracized for being meretricious.  The removal of the physical

risks, although probably lower now than in ages past, are obvious.  Thus, the risks posed by participating in OASIS that are perceived by the female mind are no longer centered around physical safety, health, and reputation, but rather identity theft, doxxing, financial transaction fraud, and being edged out of the market by aging and competition.

Hence, OASIS is empowering in a way that traditional prostitution has never been.

## Case Study 1: A discoverie at the Gym!

This story is from RedPillBoomer.

> "Believe it or not, this first got my attention by a couple of Christian women I know, both supposedly happily(?) married; and a couple of secular women I know from an educational program I participate in with them, observing their posts on Instagram. While not sexual in nature specifically in their posting, what caught my attention was the NUMBER of POSTS PER DAY they were putting up on Instagram. I'm like, "*What are they doing, don't they have better uses for their time?*" Then it hit me, they are after the attention and validation–the MALE attention and validation. It dawned on me, they were addicted to al the attention and validation they were getting–like a drug. I also noticed, they got increasingly what I call, subtly provocative, with their poses and outfits. It didn't reach slutty levels outwardly, but the innuendo was unmistakable! It didn't take an Einstein to figure out what they were saying to the men in their sub-communications."
>
> "[They] started with gym postings. They seemed innocent at first like, "*Hey, look at me working out hard in the gym today!*" Added to the workout postings were the ubiquitous 'food shots,' 'girls having fun together shots,' etc. The posts then seemingly began to increase from one here and there, to one every day, then to multiple posts during the same day. I noticed the gym clothes got tighter on the legs (spandex) and around the butt; the workout shirts sleeveless and loose fitting in the beginning, started to get smaller fitting with a little cleavage

> starting to show. What really did it for me were the posts at the gym evolving from general workout pics to provocatively posed shots of the chest and ass in action during squats, military press, etc. And then, Chad and Tyrone like trainers working with them personally getting into all these provocative poses. It also includes poses with them with their arms around their trainer hugging and ‘celebrating’ breakthroughs in the amount of weight they were lifting or whatever. Who the ɦəll does that at the gym?”

Even a modest effort gets extravagant feedback!

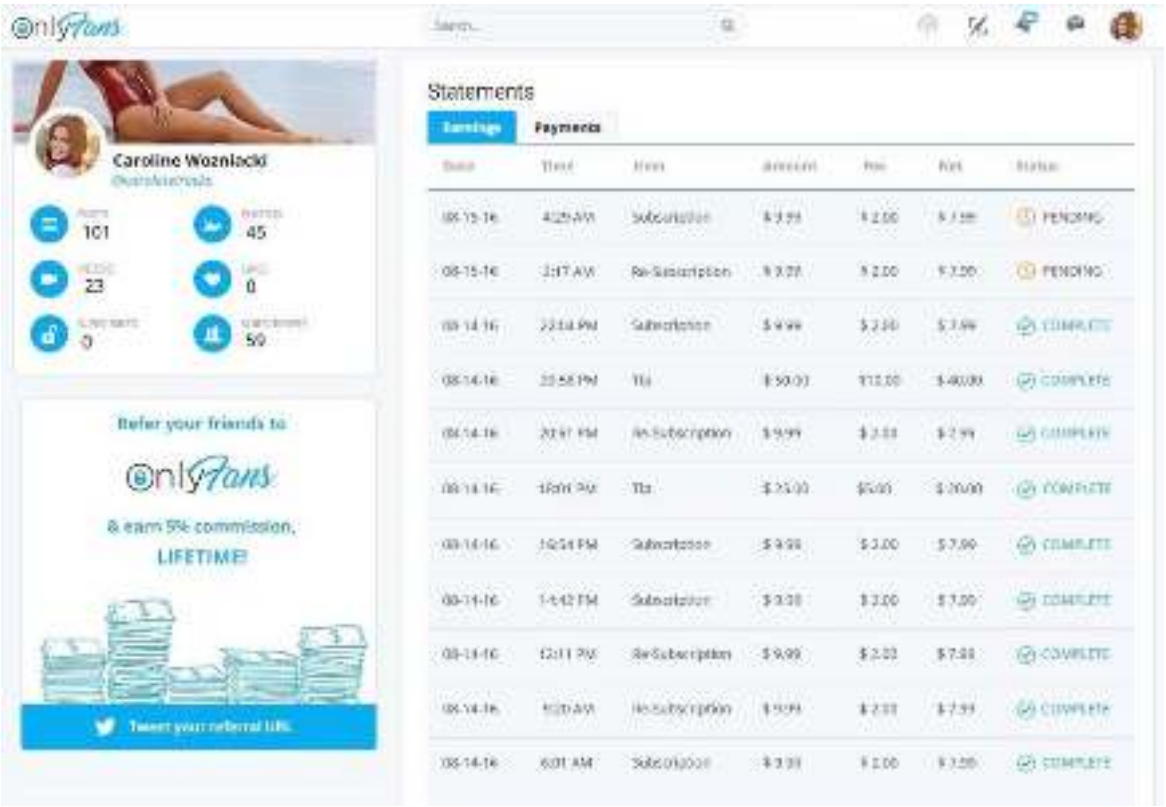
# The MONEY!!!

Here’s how OnlyFans works [1].

Users charge their followers a monthly subscription fee to see their photos and videos. I assume that this allows subscribers the opportunity to wank with the digital content as much as they please.  OnlyFans takes a commission of about 20%.

## Case Study 2: Caroline Wozniacki

Take a look at this statement from one OnlyFans content creator, Caroline Wozniacki.




Notice that she has 101 posts, 45 photos, and 23 videos, and only 59 subscribers! According to what’s shown on this statement, she made $115.93 on 2016 August 14. That’s just in *one day!*  If we assume this is a representative sample, and multiply this by 30, then that’s $3,477.90 *per month!*  Multiplying by 12 yields $41,734.80 *per year!*

Even a small time content creator can earn a living off of OnlyFans.

## Case Study 3: Makayla Samountry

I came across this video on YouTube, in which a young woman "discovers" how much her SMV is worth in today's dollars.

According to her statement, she attracted 8 followers and she made $405 the *first two weeks* on OnlyFans.  She had $581 from messages, and $785 in subscriptions *after one month!*  On her best day, she made $200 that day.  In total, she had over 7,000 views, and she made $1,096.70 *in the first month!*

She says this supplementary income is *exactly* what she needs to cover the rent for her 2-bedroom apartment and have "a little extra" to buy her boyfriend Tyler a Valentine's gift.

She said her boyfriend Tyler said he feels left out, but that he is "fully supportive of her". He only asks to be sent a copy of anything she uploads to OnlyFans.

If you watched much of the video, you'll notice how she's doing her thing dressed very casually, drinking wine, *and* she is absolutely BEAMING with joy about her experience with OnlyFans.

The thing that makes this interesting is that she is not that great looking. She's young and has fairly good facial symmetry, but she has a very average body, and a bad case of acne.

Even a very common young woman can earn a living off of OnlyFans.

## Case Study 4: Top Celebrities on OnlyFans

Take a look at this screenshot showing the top earners on OnlyFans [1].

The top earner, Black China makes £15,418,259 ($21,034,034.36), and the bottom of the

top ten makes *at least* £800,000 (~$1.1 million) *per month!*

This is an insane amount of money made smiling for the camera!

## Conclusions

Prostitution is a profession, and just like any other profession, some prostitutes can make more money than others.  And some are more professionally skilled and capable of managing their own business than others.

Prostitution is also a service, and just like many other services in the information age, it has been transplanted online, including the transactions involving the scheduling, distribution of media content, payments, and so on.

Women are under pressures here as well and, as with everything else, how they respond individually to those pressures is dependent on some combination of values, upbringing, options, goals, looks, and age.  It's all in the mix.

But overall, OASIS is generally advantageous to those women who have the interest and motivation to take advantage of the shifts described above, while being extremely disadvantageous to those women who do not.

All of the reasons mentioned previously and above are why there is no real outcry to get rid of porn, cams, sugar babies, escort sites and the like, at least none that is broad based and loud like many other social causes are today.  Some people do feel very strongly about it, but there is a growing group of women who are, to some degree empowered by it, even if in a relatively small way rather than in a full-time lifestyle way, and it therefore will likely continue and persist in this way in the years ahead.

I predict that it won't be long until the debut of internet-based "escort agencies", which will utilize a business model similar to that of temporary workers' agencies, only online. They will manage the e-johns appointments with the e-staceys by the hour.  The e-johns

will log in with an account number and ask for an “escort” having specified attributes and/or a skill set to be scheduled on a time slot of his choosing.  The e-staceys will try to fill as many time slots as they can, in order to maximize their income.  The e-staceys will be paid by the agency according to what the popular demand for their personal attributes and skills can fetch in the SMP.  And just like a career with the police or military, if an e-stacey can grind it out for 20 years, they may be eligible for retirement benefits. Government will be happy to look the other way, as long as the tax bucks are proceeding.

# References


1. Respect My Region (Lorenz Dominique): The Truth About The OnlyFans Rich List (2020 October 6)


# Related

- The Other McCain:  Insta-Wh0res! (2019 April 30)

# Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to men?

January 8, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Because it's the best cost per benefit option – or so it seems.*

**Readership:** Men
**Reader's Note:** This post continues discussing The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing. In this series, *prostitution* is defined as the sale of either (1) sexual services, (2) faux relationships (calculated by the hour, number of messages, etc.), or (3) personalized, self-produced, sexually titillating media content — *for cash*.
**Length:** 3,230 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

To answer the eponymous question, I'll go after the question of why male thirst is skyrocketing, and how the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS) sates this desire.

Speaking of the end times (which I believe we have been living in for the past century or so), Jesus said,

> "And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold."
>
> *Matthew 24:12 (NKJV)*

The author of Timothy reiterated Jesus' words.

> [1] But this know, that in [the] last days difficult times shall be there; [2] for men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, evil speakers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, profane, [3] **without natural affection**, implacable, slanderers, of **unsubdued passions**, savage, having no love for what is good, [4] traitors, **headlong***, of **vain pretensions**, **lovers of pleasure** rather than lovers of God;
>
> *2nd Timothy 3:1-4 (DARBY)*

* *Headlong is an old English adjective translated as brash and impulsive.*

The idea in these passages that I want to point out is that those who are fallen (including both men and women) are devoid of natural affection. And as the years roll on, there is an ever growing segment of humanity who fall into this description. Yet, their own need for love and affection does not abate in the slightest.

In fact, the human desire for love and affection is, in itself, quite natural and good. But when subjugated to the continual deprivation of the same, human beings only grow more

ravenously desperate and depraved.

Men hope to fall in love with a woman, and to discover a deep soul bond with her. However, women who have been indoctrinated by feminism and/or despoiled by the SMP are wholly unable to offer such an experience to men. Yet, the decline in the supply does not reduce the demand in the slightest, but instead, it only exacerbates it. So modern men are strongly driven to go hunting for such an experience, and will find a small measure of contentment in whatever they might find, even if it is merely a fleeting sentimental imitation.

So going back to the question, why does a man drink from the OASIS? There is no need to point out the obvious answer – utterly desperate male thirst during the most severe sex drought of the modern era. Guys who can find a satisfying relationship with one woman aren't going to risk that by fooling around with online sex, and Chads who have good options with multiple women view the online transaction as somewhat juvenile. However, there are plenty of men left who are not in either of those categories, and there are a few other reasons not related to raw sexual desire.

With this in mind, let's review a number of other reasons that have been offered by several commenters about why men are drawn to the mirage of the OASIS. I've compiled these reasons into four basic flavors:

1. It's a pragmatic alternative to the failed SMP/MMP.
2. It's smooth and easy.
3. The personalization fits the fantasy.
4. It's a throwaway option.

## The Failed SMP/MMP Drives Men to Alternate Sources

TheDeti concisely described the debacle of the modern Marriage Marketplace.

> "You can't have a functional marriage marketplace where the objective has a 50% failure rate, where the risks are enormous compared to the paltry benefits, and where one party (the man) will bear almost all the costs of failure.
>
> You can't have a functional marriage marketplace where the man bears all the burdens and obligations and gets no benefits; and where the woman reaps all the benefits with no concomitant burdens or obligations.
>
> You can't have a functional marriage marketplace where the man can't get the one benefit he's supposed to get [only] from marriage (regular, decent, non-resentful, non-grudging sex at reasonable intervals from a woman who actually wants to give it to him), but you still demand that he bear all the burdens and obligations.
>
> You can't have a functional marriage marketplace where the demand for sex vastly outstrips the willing supply, and where the suppliers refuse to provide that supply."

The thing is, the Sexual Marketplace (SMP) has converged with the Marriage Marketplace (MMP). For the past 20 years or so, men are finding that they can't get break into the MMP without first succeeding in the SMP. This is an accumulated consequence of the sexual revolution, and is no less the case among Christians, unfortunately. The OASIS fills

in the blank left by the modern MMP by offering men a back door into the SMP, even if only a virtual one.  This practical improvisation, however, does not usually lead to marriage.  It only gives men an immediate relief, and the false sense that they're making some advances in their sexual lives.

For many men, this is the "best" they can do, given the present condition of the SMP/MMP.

## It's Smooth and Easy

My previous post, Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021 January 6), described how smooth and easy OASIS is for women.  Similar to how OASIS gives women all the benefits without all the hassle, OASIS does the same for men, but for different reasons.

The OASIS offers a convenient, privatized transaction.  A man would consider a one-time expense to be preferable over the constant pilfering and unexpected on-the-spot demands for cash that are typical for having a wife or girlfriend in tow.  On this, Deti said,

This is men doing what they need to do to get sex or facsimiles/imitations thereof.  They used to have to take women on dates at great cost of time and money.  Now, they do porn/camgirls/OF, and the more affluent get lite prostitutes, er… sugar babies.

It is also somewhat predictable.  The transactional nature of subscribing to an OnlyFans account carries an implicit guarantee that the man will get something reminiscent of the thrills he wants and expects from a woman.

Thus, a man can break into the SMP without having to involve himself in the responsibilities and headaches of having to engage in a real relationship with a woman. No disrespect, no approach anxiety, no fear of rejection, no auto-rejection, no buyer's remorse, no ghosting or flaking, no Gaslighting, no $ħit tests, no mind games, and probably not much Bulverizing.  If he so wishes, he can get to "know" a woman (in the

Biblical sense) without any of his family or friends' knowledge.

Furthermore, he can avoid all the cut throat competition of the SMP. This means that he doesn't need to develop his career, improve his social skills, work out at the gym, hammer out game techniques, spend money on a looksmax wardrobe, or do any of the other things that would make him more attractive to women.

The importance of being able to avoid the fear of competition, comparison, and/or rejection cannot be understated, because for most all men, this is the biggest hurdle that blocks their entrance into the SMP. Namely because, as mentioned in the intro, modern women can be very unloving and unforgiving. If the man is ostensibly sub-par in her haughty opinion, she'll cut him off at the knees for no good reason at all. In fact, this is how women maintain preselection.

## Case Study: Robert Kraft

Joe2 gave us a poignant anecdote.

> "You may recall the high profile case of New England Patriots owner Robert Kraft and 24 other men who were charged with paying employees of a massage parlor to perform sex acts. The charges were eventually dropped, but the women involved reached plea deals and paid fines. Authorities take the soliciting of another to commit prostitution seriously and will prosecute.
>
> On the other hand, the payment to a sugar baby is strictly for her time and companionship, as may be stated in any agreement involving the transfer of money to her account. What actually rakes place (sex) between the sugar baby and her sugar daddy is between two consenting adults and not related to the transfer of money."

If Kraft had spent $800 an hour to see an internet escort, you and I would never know about it, but instead he chose to opt for a $100 BJ at a massage parlor that was already

being chased by the cops.  As is often the case with the wealthy, they can be incredibly, and surprisingly, cheap when it comes to some things, and in this case it cost him some reputation.  It would have been better for him to pay a little more money in order to have a “smoother” transaction.

## The Personalization

Cameron232 asked a good question that paddles up the effluent river.

> “I get why men pay for actual prostitutes (sad and sinful as it is) but why do they pay for online viewing?  If you have internet access, you’re 0.13 seconds away from nude pics and videos of girls for free.  It’s been that way for 25 years now.”

Deti answered,

> They pay for online viewing because it’s personalized.  OF, camgirls, premium pornsites, and even pornstars now are personalizing things for viewers.  Paying subscribers get perks that the “free” subscribers don’t get, and most of it has to do with personalized content.  They have preferred viewers, and give “prime” and “exclusive personalized content” to paid subscribers.

Yes, it’s basically “fake, paid dating”.  If a woman can offer a convincing spiel, enough to make a man *feel like* it fulfills his fantasy, then this is good enough for those men who are lonely and desperate.  The selling point is in fleshing out the fantasy.  Men’s fantasies might be any of the following…

- Being treated right by a woman.

- Getting a taste of (faked) female respect.
- The ego stroke of having the companionship of an attractive and polite female.
- The confidence of interacting with an attractive woman whom he knows won't reject him (at least not during that date).
- The humbling yet exhilarating experience of falling in love.
- Simply just having beastly rutting sex with a woman who's paid to smile and not grimace.

Whether or not the woman can fit the fantasy all depends on how well the girl "hustles" with her honeycraft skills. The girl who is effective at this basically plays a feminine personality "role" that she developed/invented which is alluring, sexy, fun, educated, and so on. Those with an acute aptitude for Machiavellianism can conjure up a personalized mythical backstory that is quite elaborate and interesting, and she can carry this persona in an authentic way for a long time. More often than not, these characteristic roles buy into the Headship relational model, simply because that is the God-ordained default design which men can ease into most comfortably.

The best hoes tailor their persona and interactive style to the men they are dealing with such that they can be quite effective at "reeling in" the male customer.

The ideal goal from her perspective is for the guy to get taken in by her act so completely, that he becomes a püssy whipped repeat customer who is a reliable source of cash. Of note, this is an inversion of the male-female sexual authority that is characteristic of a God honoring Headship structure.

She knows that they both know, on some level, that it is all a temporary act, and that the whole thing is premised on her being paid such that if the money goes away, so does she. But within that "suspension of disbelief" within the time and space allotted, a girl

who is good at the act can create a very convincing impression of a relationship that blows away his preconceived fantasies in some fashion or form.

This simulacrum of a relationship is what makes fishing in the OASIS fundamentally different from watching another man swimming in a porn video.  He might actually catch a fish!

Some men might be naïve enough to think they can nurse an online relationship until it develops into a real relationship.  Knowing the grace of God, I'm sure there are a very small number of couples who do find true love at the OASIS, but this is the ultra-rare exception.  For the vast majority of cases, men are not naïve enough to think that they can pay a woman to fall in love with him, and that expectation never enters into the picture. Men simply want to worship flesh and get their rocks off.

If you think about it, you can see why regular guys would opt for an OnlyFans hookup instead of p0rnography, and why men of greater means who are looking for paid companionship would choose a Sugar Baby over a hooker.  It isn't because it's real, but because it *feels real* — again depending on how good the chick is at what she is doing. And some are much better than others at being a credible fake girlfriend.

## Online Sex is a Throwaway Option

In some ways, a man can be his true self much more easily in a false relationship, simply because there is no ego investment in the outcome.  He can allow himself to trip up and play the fool simply because "it doesn't really matter" one way or the other.  Having the opportunity to "fail" and still be "accepted" can actually build up a man's confidence.

Also, there is the sexual aspect.  Since time immemorial, men have sought after sources of immediate sexual relief which carries a minimum of responsibilities and

consequences.  This sentiment has been captured by various artists and actors throughout modern history.

> "I want a lover who won't drive me crazy.  Someone who'll love me, and then go away."
>
> *"I need a lover", by John Cougar Mellencamp (YouTube)*

> "You don't pay wh0res to come, you pay them to leave."
>
> *Various sources in the acting industry.*

For these reasons, prostitution has always been regarded as one of the best options for throwaway sex.  Online prostitution is even more advantageous for all the reasons already discussed, namely because it is convenient, sanitized, and the male clients can be just as discreet as the Insta-Wh0res themselves.  Hence, OASIS meets the primal needs of men quite sugardipitously.

## Conclusions

There are many pros and cons about the advent of OASIS.

I can see a couple upsides to the greater participation of *women* in OASIS.

- Women can have the opportunity to learn what men actually like and are attracted to in women.
- Women are motivated to learn what men want and how to serve men's physical and emotional needs because this can increase their income.

Women getting better at being feminine might appear to be a good thing for men, but remember, these lessons come at a great cost to her holiness and worthiness for marriage.

The positive aspects for men are as follows.

1. Men are incentivized to get a job and earn money (or more money), so that they can pay their OnlyFans tallies and their Insta-Wh0re girlfriends/sugar babies.
2. The subjective and immediate gratification relieves the incessant and d@mnable burning, which in many cases can allow a man to think clearly about his life.
3. If a man can get some experience with a "professional", then this eases his fear of rejection and increases his confidence.
4. The overall experience ushers him into a new understanding of how to relate to women in a more efficacious manner.

The negative aspects of this approach include the following.

1. The idolatry of wimmin worship, AKA pedestalization.
2. It's a petri dish for lust and possible fornication.
3. The impressions on his psyche and soul create a standard by which he compares all future relationships. This soul moulding is a harrowing curse for the women involved, causing them to become jaded, truculent, distrustful, and psychotic, even within a very short time frame.
4. Because the relationship is false, it may give men some false notions about how to handle a woman. Namely (from what I've heard), hoes want to be treated like a hoe, and they respond positively to Dark Triad Gamey methods of interaction. But identifying and melding with a marriage-worthy woman requires a different mindset and spiritual disposition.

If the woman is exceptionally beautiful and skilled in her Honeycraft and Machiavellianism, then the experience takes on a new degree of smoothness by an order of magnitude. It is also more tempting and dangerous to his soul for the same reason, and others listed above.

A superior mirage, AKA Fata Morgana. In centuries past, the sight of a Fata Morgana was

interpreted to mean that the voyage of the ship was doomed.
On this, NovaSeeker wrote,

> "It's different from watching a video because, again, if the girl is good at what she does, it can feel real to the guy, and that makes all the difference to him in terms of how satisfying the experience is."
>
> "Sugar babies work on the same principle. Why would a guy pay a sugar baby college/grad student $2,000 a month to see her 3-4 times in that period, when he could see 2 or 3 hotter "pay by the hour" hookers for the same cash, and get hotter girls and more variety, and "on demand" service? It's because with the sugar baby he is having a fantasy relationship. A talented SB doesn't act like a hooker. She acts like a "secret young girlfriend" or "protege" or "personal assistant" or whatever kind of fantasy the (almost always older) guy seems suited for, and she plays that role when she is with him. She holds his hand in public, they visit museums and restaurants on fake dates, and they have sex a few times a month. In between, they text, she treats him with a modicum of respect (which is more precious than gold to a man), she doesn't ghost, flake out, or cut him off. Although she may have some basic rules about how much of her time and texting goes into the deal, most SBs are good at doing this in a way that, too, feels organic and not overly fake.
>
> The money flows monthly in a venmo and feels less transactional because it's completely decoupled from the in-person meetings, which as noted, flow like "normal" dates."

As you can see, taking the back door into the SMP can set a man up for either a lifetime of wh0remongering (which is condemned in scripture, 1 Corinthians 6:9-10; Galatians 5:19-21; Ephesians 5:3-5; see all verses) or else, severe disillusionment should he ever repent and attempt to attain a God glorifying Headship. Because the former is so much easier, smoother, and immediately gratifying, it is rather unlikely that he will find the latter.

All in all, OASIS is very bad for both men and women. It will be interesting to see how this plays out over time.

# Related

- Illimitable Men: The Nature of Women (2015 June 30)
- Illimitable Men: Womanly Duplicity & Its Constituent Parts (2016 September 14)
- Σ Frame: The Masculine Dilemma (2020 December 13)

# The Economics of the New Amateur Sex Industry

January 11, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*The Tale of The Beauty and The Whale*.

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post continues discussing The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing.
In this series, *prostitution* is defined as the sale of either (1) sexual services, (2) faux relationships (calculated by the hour, number of messages, etc.), or (3) personalized, self-produced, sexually titillating media content — *for cash*.
**Length:** 2,670 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

In this post, we'll briefly examine the microeconomic theory behind internet-based aggregate marketing, to explain how internet queens can rake in *thousands of dollars a month*.

## Introduction

In The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry, I described the dynamic whereby the internet's ability to disintermediate — or to remove the "middle-man" in any given distribution channel for a specific good or service — has permitted women and their customers to create a new, amateur online sex industry that does not involve the traditional "middle men" of the "brick and mortar" sex industry — that is, pimps and madams, strip club owners, and pornographers.

In addition to its inherent ability to disintermediate, the internet, by its nature, has the power to aggregate things into large numbers that would normally, without the presence of the internet, be present in any one place in only small numbers.

“A Thousand Points of Light” … or, er, rather more like 104 million of them, but we’ll get to that shortly …

## The Internet Expands Aggregate Marketing

In the business world, the internet’s power of aggregation has created new business models, with new pricing schemes, that are designed to take advantage of the new, extremely large, potential market size created by an internet that is literally present in the pockets of billions of people.

While traditional business models have focused on both growing the customer base and increasing revenue and profit generated per customer, the assumption behind traditional business models was that there were certain “realistic caps” on the market size, arising from the inherent limitations on the ability to reach people everywhere, due to geographic spread. Marketing tended to be more targeted, with a smaller market size being the focus, and therefore the business plans and economic models tended to focus on maximizing revenue and profits per customer, in light of the presumed limitations, at some point, on the ability to continue to grow the potential market reach.

The internet fundamentally changed this by providing businesses with the ability to access a market that was extremely larger, in potential size, than had ever before been the case, thanks to the number of people who were connected to the internet all the time after the rise of the smartphone in 2011 and thereafter. This had the effect of reducing marketing costs, and increasing market size, which somewhat changed the approach to economic modeling in certain industries. Specifically, in markets where the product or service could be provided virtually or electronically, the sheer size of the new internet market made it possible for business models to begin to be developed which were based

around the size of the market, and leveraging that size itself, rather than focusing on maximizing the revenue and profit generated by each customer.

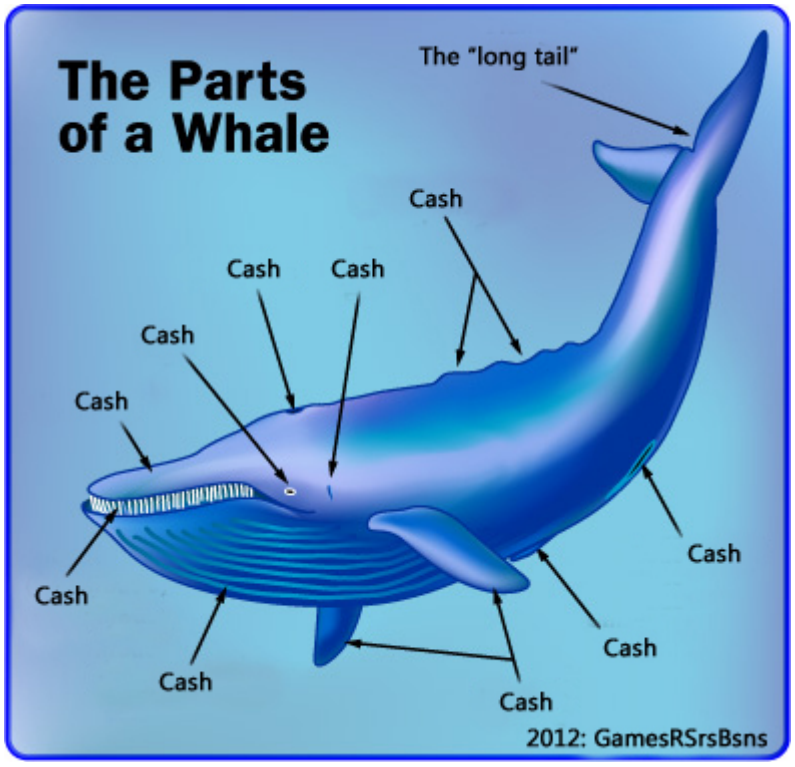
### Case Study 1: The QTπ Conglomerate

Some of the more salient manifestations of this have related to the rise of the “LGBT” movement, that was largely facilitated by the growth of the internet, which took a group which is relatively small in any one place (outside of certain outlier concentrations like San Francisco and Manhattan), and aggregated it into a not small number, overall, by means of the internet drawing every LGBT person, wherever located, into one movement, with one face, and one voice. This amplifies political power considerably, as we have seen, in a way that would simply have been unthinkable for this group, and especially for certain parts of it (like the “T” wing), which have dramatically benefited from the power of aggregation.

## How Aggregate Marketing Works — Freebies and Whales

In a business model that is based on aggregation, the general approach is to provide free or low-cost access to a product or service as a baseline, and then to provide selective upsells that are priced very much to the profit-fat upside. The core idea is to provide an attractive enough baseline “free” (or “low cost”) product so as to have a large market penetration and a large group of people that can then be directly marketed for upsells, which are more aggressively priced and drive almost all of the profit generated by the business activity.

These models tend to generate 80%+ of their total profits from these upsells, which are often made to less than 5% of the total customer base. These customers are known as “whales”, because they are the “big fish” in the customer base. They spend a LOT more than the average customer does, and therefore can provide most of the profit for a given business, even where 95% of the customers are paying nothing or a small access fee.



The salient anatomy of a newly-discovered species: the Internet Whale

## Case Study 2: A Hypothetical Example of Aggregate Marketing

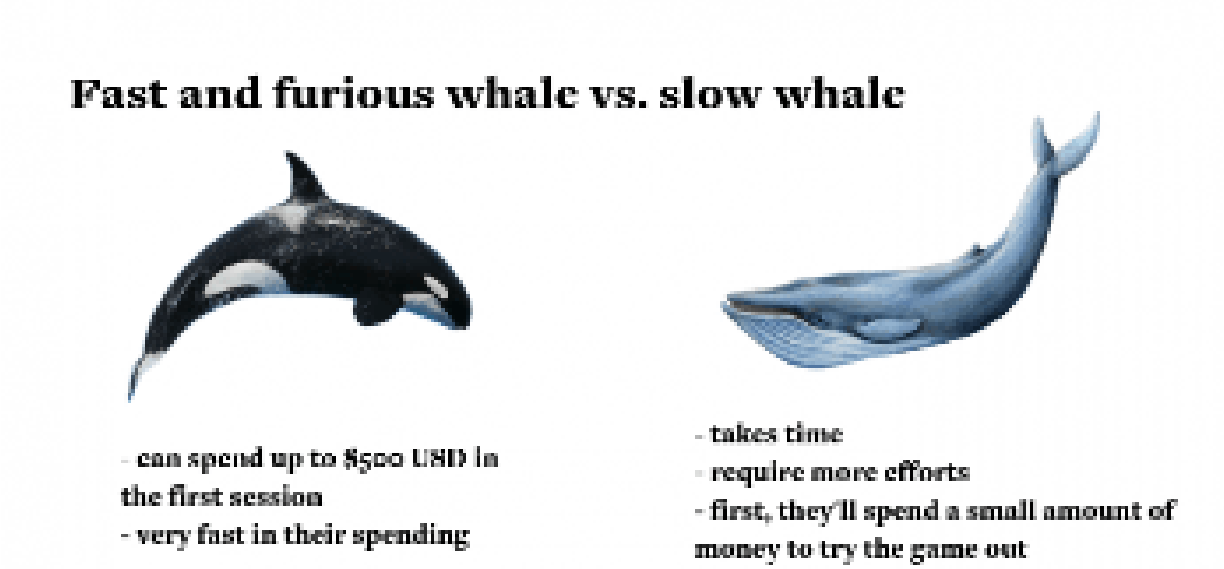
Let's suppose a company provides access to a video game for free. And let's say it attracts 100,000 customers to play for free. At the same time, it creates a "pay shop" in the game that contains various items that either may speed up the advancement of the players in the game, or give the players a certain, limited and distinctive cosmetic appearance in the game, or additional "quality of life" options during gameplay, or what have you, and prices these in such a way that every player who uses the shop spends at least $10. And let's suppose that, on average, 10% of the total number of the game's players ever buy anything at all from the shop, and that the average spend of these players at the shop is $20.

This game would then be producing, in revenue, $200,000. From that $200,000, it would need to pay for its development cost, and the cost of producing new virtual products for sale, but let's assume that this provides comfortable profitability (or that the numbers are adjusted to do so). The critical point is that the game company is managing to do this while monetizing only 10% of its players, and with 90% of them not paying a dime to play the game.

If the game company had decided to charge an access fee of, say, $10 per month, let's assume that its customer base would have dropped by 90%, to 10000 customers. At that point it would be making $100k. That sounds like a drastic drop in customers, and therefore unrealistic, but in fact this is precisely the degree of difference between participation rates in things that cost a baseline fee and things that have free access. The free access spikes participation rates dramatically — humans really, really like free stuff!

What this does is permit the company to focus on growing the overall market size and penetration, knowing that even without monetizing a higher percentage of its customer

base, it will still increase its revenues and profits substantially simply by growing the size of the overall customer base. So in our initial example, if the number of players rises from 100k to 200k, the total revenue of the game similarly doubles in lockstep from $200k to $400k, without making any assumption about increasing the monetization rate at all or doing anything other than increasing the total number of players.




The importance of the proper identification of a whale's sub-species

Based on this baseline concept — making most of your revenue and profits from a small percentage of your customers, your "whales" — a number of variant models can be utilized to optimize the overall ROI of the business. These can include charging a nominal fee, or even a larger fee (if the market demonstrates it can bear it), which mixes the kinds of revenue streams together, providing both a baseline "floor" of revenues per month, as well as more variable, and more profit-rich, sales to whales at the same time. A clever and perceptive, and adaptive, proprietor will be able to adjust the model to optimize what they are seeing as demand, in order to generate the most efficient rate of return and reach their profit and revenue goals more effectively, adjusting pricing as needed to address over or under-shooting the actual demand, and the price sensitivity of that demand, in real time.

## Applying this to OnlyFans

One of the interesting things about OnlyFans is that the women who participate in it as "content creators" are generally unabashed by what they are doing and are remarkably open about it. Many of them are participating under their real names, and are connected to a broader social media presence on Instagram and YouTube under the same names. In addition, a number of them are quite open about what they are earning from the OnlyFans activities, and seem quite proud of their accomplishments in this regard. This relative openness sheds a remarkable degree of light on the economic practices of OnlyFans content creators.

## Case Study 3: Makayla Samountry — a Representative Case

In his recent post Why is the Online Sex Industry Attractive to Women, Jack, in his discussion of the amount of money available to women who choose to participate in OnlyFans, described the situation of Makayla Samountry. Samountry, currently 25, is a college grad and a minor social media personality based in Minnesota, with a social media following that is comfortably above average for a non-celebrity (70k followers on YouTube, 15k on Instagram, and on down from there) but not spectacularly sky-high.

In January 2020, Samountry began an "experiment" by trying her hand at OnlyFans, and vlogged about it on her YouTube channel, in the video that Jack linked in his post. As Jack mentioned, in her first month on OnlyFans, Samountry did fairly well for a newcomer, earning around $1100 that first month.

Samountry continued with her "experiment", as a review of her YouTube channel reveals. In June 2020, she disclosed on YouTube that she had earned, by then, around $30k, and her monthly take was up to around $4500 (an annualized level of $54k). By late October 2020, she relates that she had earned around $70k on OnlyFans year-to-date, which means that she had increased her take, after June, to around $10k per month (annualized $120k).

How does she earn this money? What is her business and pricing approach?

She actually describes this in some detail on her YouTube videos in response to questions received from her readers/viewers, and as assistance to aspiring would-be "content creators" on OnlyFans. Samountry charges a fairly high access fee of $26 per month (many OF sites are free or have a nominal access charge of $5 or $10), but she makes a large portion of her money from her "upsells".

What are these? According to one of her YouTube videos, Samountry packages sets of racier images — which she insists are not pornography! — in sets of 3-6 images for prices

that range from $50 to $150, with a few choice options retailing for $200. She helpfully explains that her pricing escalates based on how “explicit” she thinks the image is, how customized it is, and so on, with the higher price tags attaching to more titillating material, but all off it is apparently solo pictures — no “hardcore” images or videos whatsoever — which is probably why she claims it is “not porn”.

*“When you were young, and your ~~heart~~ life was an open book ….”*

Readers can judge for themselves the relative beauty of Samountry. In fact, she jokes in one of her YouTube videos about how she gets notes from men criticizing her for not being attractive enough to be on OnlyFans — a criticism she dismisses with a laugh and a handwave. And, to be honest, since she has earned a substantial amount on OnlyFans, I have to agree with her dismissal of the criticism — whatever one may think of Samountry, she is making a good deal of money selling pictures of herself on OnlyFans, regardless of what some men think of her beauty level.

This again serves to emphasize a core truth: a woman does not have to be a consensus, world-class beauty or famous personage to make a good amount of money on OnlyFans. She only needs to be smart about what she is marketing, and aggressive in her pricing, and it appears that Samountry is both.

## On the Internet, the Sky Really Is the Limit

It is one thing for a smart and enterprising young woman to hustle her way to $100k on the internet, but really — how high can this get for girls who are on OnlyFans? Isn’t this just an example of an outlier-type level of return?

Well …. the internet is a really big place. Really big.

As Jack pointed out in the comments under his post last week, OnlyFans has surpassed 100 million users — currently the OnlyFans online tracker lists just under **104 million** user accounts, and as of late 2020 there were just over 1.5 million content creator accounts. For comparison, Twitter has 330 million users. This means that OnlyFans, a site focused on monetized private pornography, has about 1/3 of the users that Twitter, one of the largest internet communication platforms, does.

By any measure, OnlyFans is a *truly massively sized market*. It is an outstanding place to execute a business strategy based on some form of aggregation — either by providing a free site, or by charging a nominal price (60% of OF sites charge between $5 and $15 per month), and taking in a lot of additional revenue by means of upsells, tips and the like. And some women who have already very large followings, like certain professional porn actresses, can command a lot of revenue based on subscription fees alone — onlysearcher.com reports that the single highest earner of subscription fees is a professional porn actress who has earned, to date, $460k on subscription fees alone, leaving aside tips, upsells and the like, which are not reported.

But it can get higher than that.

Do you know who I am?

## Case Study 4: Belle Delphine, *Whale Huntress Extraordinaire*

Belle Delphine is a 21-year old British/South African young woman who came to prominence as a streamer of video games on the Twitch gaming livestream service, because she managed to sell her *bathwater* to her followers for a great profit. She recently disclosed to media that she is earning around £1 million *per month* on OnlyFans (which is around $1.36 million).

Delphine, who, despite her celebrity from Twitch, seems to appeal to a niche market, appears to earn her money through a hybrid model. She charges $35 as a subscription fee, which is very high (top 5% of all pricing for OF subscription fees), but she isn't on the top ten list of subscription fee generators — almost all of the women on that list charge a low subscription fee to generate a large number of subscribers and benefit from the aggregation effect I describe above. Rather, Delphine must earn her extraordinary OnlyFans income mostly by means of upsells and tips — to the tune of something close to £1 million *per month!* And this is from people who are *already* paying a $35 monthly access fee!

In other words, Delphine is a *whale hunter* — and an exceptionally good one at that.

Essentially, what Belle Delphine is doing is hunting the whales *in the entire user base of OnlyFans*, rather than trying to maximize the size of her own subscriber base — because she would certainly have a larger subscriber base if she charged a more typical access fee.

In effect, Delphine is instead *leveraging the aggregate marketing potential of the entire user base of the OnlyFans site*, and is hunting for the whales in that entire base, to assemble a subscriber base comprised almost entirely of whales! Regardless of what one thinks of Delphine and her brand of anime/fetish-schtick, she has one heck of an intelligent strategy, and one that has been nearly flawlessly executed.

If you were me, you'd be smiling, too!

And that, gentlemen, is truly *the power of aggregation* in the hands of a skilled operator!

## Conclusion: Money, Money, Everywhere!

On the internet, the sky really is the limit, and OnlyFans, by virtue of the enormous size of its market, provides a large pool of money for a large number of women to draw on, to a greater or a lesser extent — dipping in for a few thousand dollars, or a hundred thousand, or even more, on an annualized basis, depending on how hard they are willing to work the site. Notably, Delphine herself admits to working the site very hard indeed on a daily basis, making as many as 30-40 interactions daily on her OF site. (What can you say? The girl knows how to take care of her whales!)

Finally, what's in this for OnlyFans itself? Why does OnlyFans provide this menacing, corrupting den of iniquity that is silently rippling through our culture currently?

**Twenty percent!**

*OnlyFans takes 20% of all revenues from all content creators*, **bar none.** Simply put, the owners of OnlyFans are getting very, very rich at the moment. In an industry where the actual profitability has been dwindling for years due to the ubiquitous availability of "free" porn, OnlyFans stands in marked contrast. And it's growing like wildfire.

My next post in this series will take a deep dive look at one specific case of how the new landscape of the online amateur sex industry can impact a marriage in a way that was simply not possible even 5 years ago.

## Related

- Σ Frame: DTFCupid (2017 December 17)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020 December 9)

# The Learning Psychology of Women who Participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry

January 13, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*All incentives, no apparent penalties. What is there not to like?*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post continues discussing The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing.
In this series, *prostitution* is defined as the sale of either (1) sexual services, (2) faux relationships (calculated by the hour, number of messages, etc.), or (3) personalized, self-produced, sexually titillating media content — *for cash*.
**Length:** 1,940 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

In past essays, NovaSeeker and I have mentioned several motivating reasons why women enter into the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS).

- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020 December 9)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021 January 6)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Economics of the New Amateur Sex Industry (2020 January 11)

To recap what has been said before, plus a few more I have added to the list, OASIS is attractive to women for the following reasons.

- Easy, convenient, sanitized, sexualized attention and social affirmation.
- The world wide web has allowed a seemingly infinite supply of male attention in socio-sexual terms. The amount of attention can run into the thousands, and for some women, the millions.
- It feeds the strong, unique need of females to appear like they have a high SMV and to feel sexy about themselves.
- In successful scenarios, a woman can exercise her perceived "right" to social and financial independence, as well as sexual autonomy, which yields a gratuitous ego rush.
- The disintermediation has removed the seedier social elements of the sex industry, e.g. the strip club owner, pimp, or pornographer.
- The $$$!

- Women can access a source of immediate cash income on their own terms rather than on the dictated terms of the unsavory, demanding, and abusive pimps and madams.
- The associated risks to reputation and bodily harm are altogether removed.
- There is absolutely no risk of running afoul of the law.
- The online interaction is comfortable for women, allowing them the convenience and privacy of working from home and through the computer/smart phone.
- The nature of internet social media sanitizes the interaction with the client by making it virtual rather than in person.
- Women can choose who they want to partner with in producing their photo shoots and market promotion.
- For those wimmin who go “all the way”, modern methods of birth control (i.e. the hormonal birth control pill, the “morning after” pill, abortion, IUDs, etc.) eliminate the risks of pregnancy and contracting STDs.
- The feministic influences over society have removed much of the shame and taboo of showcasing one’s body and marketing sexual services for cash.
- Activities and transactions can be kept discreet and confidential.
- Meeting clients in person is entirely optional, and subject to personal discretion.
- The woman always has the option to quit or resume at any time.

## The Frame of Behavioral Psychology

The 80/20 rule states that 80% of women are only attracted to (and banging) the top 20% of men.  This rule, which is well known around the ‘sphere, originated from a Pareto distribution. Data from OKTrends (from OKCupid) and other estimates confirmed this

estimate. A more precise analysis from a couple years ago places the exact figure at 78/22.

But this was all from a few years ago. With the rise of OASIS, this is now changing!

If we view this phenomenon through the lens of behavioral psychology, we can understand the reason why wimmin are now quite happy to run towards the OASIS, even though it requires sexual transactions with low SMV males, which is quite loathsome for the average female.

Here, we'll break down the list in the previous section by looking at the aspects of Learning Psychology (Reinforcement, Escape, Consequences, and Penalties) that are involved with young wimminz decision to go skinny dipping in the OASIS.

## Positive Reinforcement (AKA Reinforcement):

This occurs when a behavior (response) is followed by a stimulus that is appetitive or rewarding, increasing the frequency of that behavior. There are many strong Positive Reinforcements which would entice women to start a business on OnlyFans.

- Easy, convenient, sanitized, sexualized attention and social affirmation.
- The world wide web has allowed a seemingly infinite supply of male attention in socio-sexual terms. The amount of attention can run into the thousands, and for some women, the millions.
- It feeds the strong, unique need of females to appear like they have a high SMV and to feel sexy about themselves.
- In successful scenarios, a woman can exercise her perceived "right" to social and financial independence, as well as sexual autonomy, which yields a gratuitous ego rush.

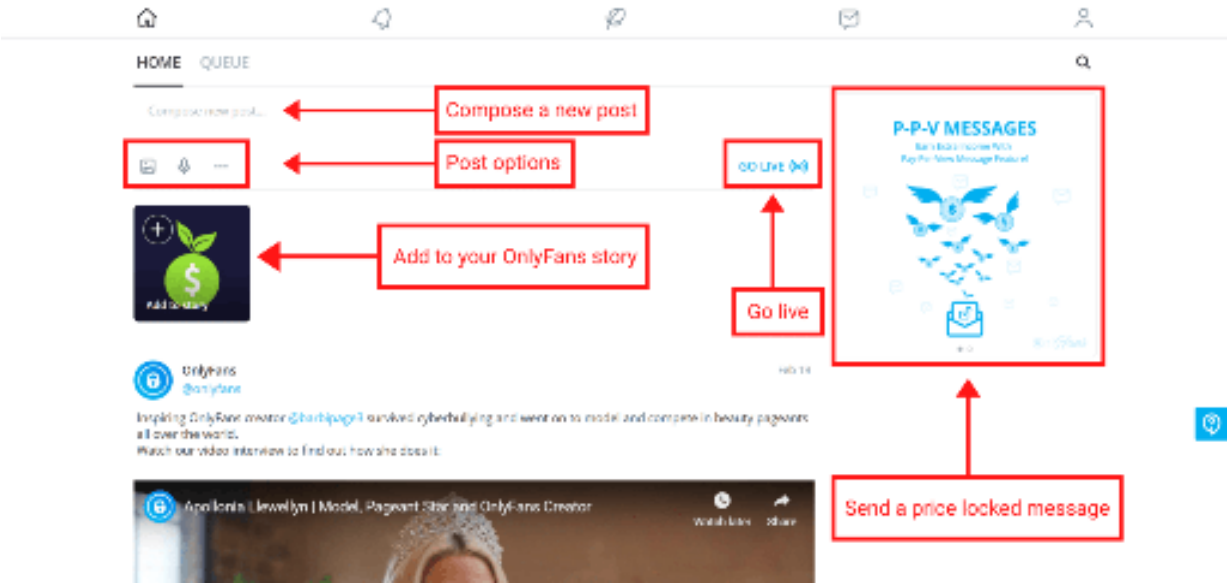
- The $$$!
- The online interaction is comfortable for women, allowing them the convenience and privacy of working from home and through the computer/smart phone.
- Women can choose who they want to partner with in producing their photo shoots and market promotion.
- Meeting clients in person is entirely optional, and subject to personal discretion.
- The woman always has the option to quit or resume at any time.

## Negative Reinforcement (AKA Escape):

This occurs when a behavior (response) is followed by the removal of an aversive stimulus, thereby increasing that behavior's frequency. There are many Negative Reinforcements (AKA Escape) which make online prostitution easier and more rewarding.

- The disintermediation has removed the seedier social elements of the sex industry, e.g. the strip club owner, pimp, or pornographer.
- Women can access a source of immediate cash income on their own terms rather than on the dictated terms of the unsavory, demanding, and abusive pimps and madams.
- The associated risks to reputation and bodily harm are altogether removed.
- There is absolutely no risk of running afoul of the law.
- The nature of internet social media sanitizes the interaction with the client by making it virtual rather than in person.
- For those wimmin who go "all the way", modern methods of birth control (i.e. the hormonal birth control pill, the "morning after" pill, abortion, IUDs, etc.) eliminate the risks of pregnancy and contracting STDs.
- The feministic influences over society have removed much of the shame and taboo

of showcasing one's body and marketing sexual services for cash.
- Activities and transactions can be kept discreet and confidential.




## Positive Punishment (AKA Punishment, or Consequence):

This occurs when a behavior (response) is followed by a stimulus, such as a shock or loud noise, which results in a decrease in that behavior.

In the past, there were several forms of punishment that existed for wimmin who chose to slurp from the OASIS. But now, no more.

- Women were once unable to support themselves financially and assume real independence. They were largely dependent on men for food, shelter, and income. The OASIS, along with other "equal opportunities", supplants this material source.
- If a woman was found to be pregnant out of wedlock, there was a social stigma attached to the entire family. This once serious issue was transformed into a non-issue through the crowning "achievement" of 2nd Wave Feminism which brought the widespread public recognition and increased acceptance of the pro-choice rationale, legalized abortion (Roe vs. Wade, 1973), and the late-term, and partial-birth abortion practices.
- Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs) were once a strong incentive to discourage wimmin from drinking tainted waters. Since those days, many pharmaceuticals have been introduced for the prevention and treatment of STD's, thus expanding women's sexual proclivities.
- Laws and public opinion toward racial miscegenation kept women drinking from their own cisterns. This is now seen as entirely rayciss.

As you can see, all of these consequences have been summarily eradicated by the *The Civil Rights Act of 1964*, and 2nd Wave Feminism.

## Negative Punishment (AKA Penalty, or "Punishment by Contingent Withdrawal"):

This occurs when a behavior (response) is followed by the removal of a stimulus, such as taking away a child's toy following an undesired behavior, resulting in a decrease in that behavior.

Like the consequences listed above, many penalties once existed for wimmin who behaved badly.

- A social norm that depicted women as wives, mothers and homemakers, and which ostracized wimmin that didn't fit the traditional mold.
- Female discrimination and favoritism in the work force had deleterious effects for wimmin who went a swimmin.
- Feminism has removed all fear of s1ut shaming and social repercussions.
- We might imagine that there would be a "Marriage Strike" against women who dabbled in the pool and thus became unfit for marriage. But Dalrock put this myth to rest. Instead of a Marriage Strike, men are dealing with this risk through cohabitation and postponing marriage.
- The opportunity of becoming a mother was once a huge motivator for women to prepare themselves for marriage, but now, most modern women see children as being more of a curse than a blessing. The abortion statistics prove it. In the USA, there are over 3,000 abortions every day. Nearly half of all pregnancies in the USA are unintended, and 22% of all pregnancies in the USA (excluding miscarriages) end in abortion.

Likewise, all of these penalties have gone the way of Cain.

*The Flight of Cain* by Fernand Cormon (1880)

## Extinction:

This occurs when a behavior (response) that had previously been reinforced is no longer effective. For example, a rat is first given food many times for lever presses. Then, in "extinction", no food is given. Typically, the rat continues to press more and more slowly and eventually stops, at which time lever pressing is said to be "extinguished."

Women were once subject to conscience about their life choices. But now, conscience is regarded to be a pesky visceral embodiment of prudishness which prevents one from executing the Fear of Missing Out (FOMO). The reasons for this malady are many.

- The lack of role models who are chaste wives and homemakers.
- Widespread pornography, sex, and violence has been glorified in the media, and this oversaturation of stimulus has deadened the sensitivity to the perils of fornication and violence.
- The shame and guilt surrounding fornication has been displaced with the idea that sex and commitment are not concomitant, viz. *"Free Love"*, as popularized by the Hippies of the Boomer Generation, *"Friends"* and *"Sex and the City"* among Xers, and the liberal *"Independent Woman"* of the current era.

Over time, and with popular acceptance, these cultural influences have allowed females to ignore their consciences and give in to the internal and external pressures to explore money making opportunities like OASIS, and exercise female sexual hypergamy in general.

## Conclusions

To answer the question of why women dive into the OASIS, they do it because…

- There are many strong Positive Reinforcements which draw them in and reward them handsomely.
- There are many Negative Reinforcements (AKA Escape) which make it easier and more rewarding.
- There is no immediate Positive Punishment (AKA Consequence) for getting involved.
- There is no Negative Punishment (AKA Penalty, or "Punishment by Contingent Withdrawal") that would deter them.
- For decades, there has been a society wide Extinction of the ideal archetype of femininity — The affectionate, submissive wife, the kind-hearted, loving mother, and the frugal diligent homemaker from public consciousness.

All of these spell out a strong motivation for wimmin to slore online, and a lack of correction that would inhibit them from becoming p0rn queens, nor teach them better behaviors.

> "Collectively, our biggest fear isn't that our daughters will become whores, but that they won't become whores.  We just tell ourselves whoring is good so long as no money changes hands."
>
> *Dalrock: Insta-Whores: Is money the real problem? (2019 April 30)*

## References


1. Infogalactic: Operant Conditioning

# Related

- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021 January 6)

# Now she’s directing her own pro motion!

January 15, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It’s not about the money (anymore). It’s just for the sheer fun of it all!*

**Readership:** All
**Reader’s Note:** This post is a short case study of Belle Delphine as pertaining to The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

During my research on the topic of OnlyFans, I came across this article about Belle Delphine.

Cinema Blend (Jessica Rawden): OnlyFans’ Belle Delphine Tells YouTube’s Logan Paul Why She Decided To Get Into Porn (2021 January 4)

Recently, she decided to step into porn, presumably to beef up her OnlyFans account with racier content.

The subtext in the video reads,

> Belle Delphine had a big holiday this year. The popular OnlyFans star and cosplayer ended up getting more into viral content on the platform when she dropped her first boy-girl porn film she’d been teasing for more about a month before its leak.
>
> She talked about enjoying filming the porn “more than [she] thought [she] would” and also explained exactly why she is expanding the content on her Only Fans account, noting,
>
> ***Well, as you know I have been doing my OnlyFans for quite a while. It’s all fun; it’s all interesting, all good, but it kind of — I’m getting a bit bored. I like doing everything. I like dipping my toe in every single thing. I’ve always kind of been sexually explorative. I’ve done quite a few things in my personal life; [laughing] I feel like I kind of want to try everything.***
>
> ***Doing this kind of work as it is is quite stressful on a relationship. Because this is such a personal job. And being naked so much in front of your partner kind of takes a lot of the sexual element out of it. Because it can’t be sexual every single time.***

The article states,

> “The move into porn also gave Belle Delphine a chance to direct on a larger scale and to be creative, **something that Bella Thorne also commented on** when she got into the porn business.

A porn director's role? Seems that she likes to be in control.

> Delphine, on the other hand, actually starred in her own video along with setting up the scenes, budgeting and more. These days, she's even becoming an expert at lighting.
>
> Speaking to Logan Paul and his pal Mike Majlak on the **Impaulsive podcast**, Belle Delphine got candid about the work she is doing online.

## Belle Delphine Stars In Her First Adult Movie – IMPAULSIVE EP. 242 – YouTube

> Belle Delphine spoke on a lot of subjects during the podcast. For example, she went on to explain that in her personal life she's tried things like Swingers clubs and more and that she's actually creating the porn content with her boyfriend for the OnlyFans account. But the job has come with stressors on her relationships, which she also opened up about.
>
> She called the explicit content she is making "sh!t for family," as in, not sh!t for *the* family, but stuff one's family would not really want to be connected with, noting that the content she puts up on OnlyFans has somewhat strained some of her relationships, including her relationship with her mother. But she also feels the boy-girl video she created is "no different" than what she's really currently doing on OnlyFans; to which Logan Paul later called her a "pacemaker," noting that she and others on OnlyFans are shifting the power and money in porn straight into their pockets and not into the pockets of companies.
>
> But Belle Delphine is making a lot of money. She also revealed to Logan Paul that **she is making about $1 million** a month, which is a huge number for anyone on OnlyFans. Prior, we'd really only gotten hints about what some celebrities were pulling in **with initial stats from Tyga** and **even Bella Thorne's first weeks** on the platform. However, both of those are celebrities who kicked off with high numbers on the platform and have remained popular since.
>
> As for the explicit content she's been producing as a whole, that's part of her OnlyFans account, which is currently available for $35 bucks a month — or 5% off if you opt for three months.

After she already got rich from selling her bathwater, and is now making $1 million a month off of OnlyFans, she's not about to hang up her pink headphones and retire.

Notice that she's not at all concerned about how this might affect her reputation or her future employability. Most of her concern is how it affects her relationships with various people.

# Related

- Cinema Blend (Jessica Rawden): Bella Thorne Dropped Her New Video On OnlyFans Because Her 'Body Is Too Much For Insta' (2020 December 17)

# The Slow Train Wreck — a Cautionary Tale

January 18, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*What you don't know won't hurt you … until it does!*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post continues discussing The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing.
**Length:** 4,700 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

This is a continuation of the series of posts by Jack and me which address the rise of the amateur online sex industry, and the takeaways, learnings and reflections that arise from this troubling new development as well as the broader implications for men. Previous posts in the series have introduced the topic generally, and have addressed some of the specific details of the emerging phenomenon and broader social implications. Further posts following this one will address some takeaways from the specific situation detailed in this post, and the spiritual aspect of these developments, particularly from the point of view of this type of activity providing apart of an ersatz spirituality to replace traditional forms of religious expression.

## Background

You may remember the spate of news back in September occasioned by this article in the New York Post, which was subsequently picked up by many media outlets all over the world, and led to a few online interviews and TV appearances and so on, as well as quite a bit of chatter all over the internet, including in certain blogs in this general part of it. I had not been aware that Rollo Tomassi of "The Rational Male" had actually interviewed the ex-husband in question a few months ago live on YouTube, and I recently reviewed this video, because the sheer craziness of the situation on its face is inherently interesting to attempt to understand.

After watching that interview (which I would recommend that you all watch), I was sufficiently concerned and, frankly, disturbed that I proceeded to review the woman in question's Instagram posts, where much of the drama was played out (as you will see below), over the course of the marriage to try to piece together how things happened, in light of what the ex-husband relates in the interview, and the version of events summarized in September's press articles.

That review revealed a truly disturbing train wreck in slow motion that, honestly, is quite chilling in that, while specific mistakes were made by the now ex-husband at various points in the process, could easily happen to any man. It provides therefore a useful, if deeply and profoundly saddening, cautionary tale for men in these challenging times.

Because of that, I am going to relate what I learned, as concisely as possible (it will be a

bit long, the chronology covers a number of years) in an effort to convey the gravity of the tale.  I will not be using the couple's actual names, but referring to them as H and W (regardless of their marital status at any point in the tale) – their identities are easily available on the internet, but there is no reason to repeat them here, or to otherwise personalize this to an even greater degree than it already has been.  For us, standing as we do at some remove from the events in question, both in time and in space, the main interest should be the cautionary aspects of the tale, and its warning(s) for all of us, and not the prurient or personal elements of it.  I will be using (general and, in some cases, approximate) dates, based on the postings that appear in Instagram and the dates referenced in the press articles and Rollo's interview of H, because the dates are relevant for the tenor of the tale, in terms of the timing of how things happened and the overall pacing of events.

A uniquely toxic brew

# Preliminary Objections

Before I get into the chronology of events, I want to deal preliminarily with a couple of anticipated objections right off the bat.

The first is the *"what business of this is yours"* objection.  The answer to that is that W made it our business when she made her life story public by actively publicizing it in the NY Post and several other media outlets, and by maintaining her entire history in the open and in public on Instagram.  There is no "snooping" of any kind taking place here, the information is all very public and this appears to be very much by W's design based on what she chooses to very publicly share.

The second is *"what business of this is yours"* in a different way – that is, why is this

relevant?  Isn't this just gawking and gossiping?  No, it isn't gawking and gossiping.  The information is public.  It's relevant because the story it tells is a cautionary one that could happen to anyone, and in particular to any man, in this culture if he doesn't recognize certain patterns, is unaware of the emergence of an entirely new set of risk parameters, or downplays the importance of certain lines being crossed.  Although the story seems extreme when looked at from the "endgame" perspective, the more one examines it, the more clear the critical transition points become, and the easier it is to see how these are warning signs of problems, even if the outcome in a "blowup" scenario may, in many cases, be different in the details from what happened with H and W.

I won't be posting pictures of H or W here, or direct links to W's sites (the NY Post article link is above, as is Rollo's interview with H), because Google is actually, you know, a thing in 2021, and I don't think W deserves any more free traffic to her very well trafficked sites – at least not from here.

***And finally, guys***.  Please do yourselves, H and everyone else a favor and *do not* go off to W's Instagram and peruse it.  I'm not being facetious, but serious.  It's not good.  It's corrupting.  I spent most of my time there on the old posts trying to get a sense of how things used to be for H and W and then watching things unravel as I scrolled up and through the years towards the present day, but there is a lot of corrupting pornesque trash I needed to scroll through in the recent posts to get there, and even doing that is corrupting.  Just don't go there.  I go into enough detail here for you to understand what you need about that place – it's best avoided in order to avoid the near occasion of sin and the related temptation.

# Setting the Stage

According to H, H and W were both Christians in their 20s teaching abroad after college in Korea when they met.  H had graduated from a large secular university, but was raised "mainstream" Christian, while W, who is biracial (Asian/white) had attended a small Christian college, and her parents were mainstream baptists (not fundamentalists), with an Asian influence from one parent as well.  Neither were N=0 at the time they met, and from what H says to Rollo and what W has said elsewhere, their Ns seem to have been fairly average for the period in which they were of that age range — neither higher nor lower than average.  They met in a group context and eventually paired off, and then were engaged in a number of months and married later that year, in 2009.  W was 25 and H was 28 at the time, so somewhat "ahead of schedule" according to the "average age at first marriage", but still a few years post -college for W.

H and W proceeded to live a conventional married life for a number of years.  They had three kids, in 2010, 2013 and 2016, lived a suburban lifestyle, attended a Christian megachurch in Minnesota and, by all appearances, were an average young Midwestern Christian family.  They struggled at times financially, as young couples sometimes do, but nevertheless lived a seemingly satisfying and decent life for a number of years.

## The Curtain Opens

W's Instagram begins in the summer of **2014** ***(W=30)***, six and a half years ago, and five years into the marriage, or "***M+5***". When the curtain opens, what we see is simply a typical personal Instagram feed of someone who is a suburban wife and mother in her early 30s, with two small kids. The photos are mostly of her small kids, with a few interspersed here and there of H and W, of food and rooms in the home, events and trips with friends and family. All bog standard normal American family life for a young family with small children. Quite endearing actually – while H and W were not a "beautiful people" Hollywood-style couple, they were an attractive young couple, if frazzled as is the case for young parents, and the whole impression is of a typical, yet loving, hectic family life.

This general trend continues for several years, with only a few small, barely noticeable changes taking place here and there. This starts, albeit very slowly at first, in **2015** ***(M+6, W=31)***. 2015 starts with an endearing New Year's evening post of a young couple that looks settled, happy, and very much in love. A change of W's hairstyle from long and traditional to a shorter, more contemporary/sexy bob style cut, is notable in the middle of the year, but otherwise the IG continues to be fairly typical for a suburban wife and mother of 2 young kids – that is, the pictures are mostly of kids and home, with a few of H and W smattered in.

In **2016** ***(M+7, W=32)*** some more significant changes begin to filter into the Instagram feed, where we see W getting her first tattoo, and another post that is a preview of coming attractions of sorts, where W talks about touring a mansion in California and openly envying the luxurious lifestyle of people with money who live in Southern California. But otherwise it's still mostly posts featuring kids, family events and home. Notably, in the fall of 2016, W begins to give occasional lectures at the megachurch she

and H were attending at the time – H explains in his interview that W was never a pastor at the church, and never had an official position, but she did preach and provide pastoral assistance to women in the church for a time from late 2016 to the events of 2017, which we will turn to next. The Instagram posts around this time reflect W's excitement at the opportunity to command an audience, something that H discusses at some length in his Rollo interview. But still, during this period there still seems to be a lot of genuine closeness and love between H and W, sincerely expressed in several posts.

# The Year Things Really Started to Change

In **2017** ***(M+8, W=33)*** things begin to change much more noticeably. Several things start changing more or less about the same time, and it begins to show up in W's IG posts.

One is that W is speaking and preaching before audiences more at her church. W's posts about this in the summer of 2017 are interesting in that they reveal her clear excitement at playing the role of an inspirational speaker before an audience and, more generally, holding an audience's attention. She clearly is very energized by it, and loves the energy. 2017 also sees W begin a graduate course in some kind of self-help/motivational/preaching area at a seminary.

Another significant change at this point is that the proportion of IG posts that feature pictures of W alone steadily increases during 2017. The IG stream no longer is as focused on kids and home life, and has a lot more photos of W alone, taking selfies and, as the year progresses, doing professional photo shoots. In late 2017, W posts the first professionally shot photos on her Instagram. These are all normal posed pictures, fully clothed, not sexual in nature and so on, but **nevertheless it is the first rubicon that is crossed – namely going to the trouble to hire a professional photographer and a professional makeup artist (both of whom are mentioned in the post itself), and sharing this on Instagram.**

During the course of the year, more selfies of W alone appear as well, and again while these are not sexual in nature or revealing, they are notable in that these kinds of selfies simply did not appear, at all, in W's Instagram feed prior to 2017 – in that sense they are a change, for H and especially for W.

From my perspective, it appears likely that during this period, W was beginning to enjoy attention and compliments on her appearance on Instagram, and that this likely drives the posting of more selfies and mirror pictures of W in her feed. It's also clear that W is getting more noticeably "Instagram attractive" (i.e., for selfie photos) during this time. She is changing, slightly but notably, in her physical appearance through gym work, she is wearing more alluring, "popping" makeup (particularly following her professional shoot), and overall she is looking noticeably more visually attractive in her normal selfie pictures in 2017 than she did on her Instagram feed previously. Something seems to have changed inside W during this period, and it is expressing itself in her appearance, as

reflected on her Instagram in the pictures she is choosing to make and to share, and being reflected back at W in the reactions to these from her followers and viewers.  Both of these — the making/sharing and the reactions – are working to change W over the course of this period, it seems to me.

One small step for a woman, one giant step for a marriage
(note: this is not W; as noted at the outset there are no pictures of W in this series of posts)

Also during 2017, we see the text in W's Instagram posts significantly change.  Where previously it had been the normal kind of thing one sees in personal family Instagram feeds, the text now starts to feature, in some posts, motivational self-help claptrap about pursuing one's dreams at all cost, rising and thriving, having it all without sacrifice and so on.

There is a new ideology that is clearly coming into play here.  We know from W's own admission and from what H confirms to Rollo, that it's in 2017 that W says she discovered that she was LGBT (bisexual) after attending a play which contained portrayals of LGBT relationships (presumably one between women). We also know that during the 2016-17 period, W was being influenced by writers such as Glennon Doyle (the suburban Christian mom and published writer who very publicly left her husband to marry USAW soccer star Abby Wambach), who actually shows up in W's feed a few times during this time.  W appears to have seen her realization of her own sexual orientation as a turning point of her life, and H seems to agree that it was, in that after her self discovery, she began to adopt a new way of relating to the world, a new worldview.  I will discuss what I think this is in my subsequent post next week regarding my own ideas about what we can "take away" from the tale of H and W.

# Changes Accelerate and Spread

As we move into **2018** ***(M+9, W=34)***, the pace of change in W becomes dramatically faster, and it is clearly reflected in her Instagram.

By the middle of 2018, W is posting text in her feed about how she is becoming who she was always meant to be, and not doing what everyone else expected her to do, and so on.  The proportion of posts that are selfies and/or posed shots of W steadily increases over the course of 2018 until, by year's end, 80%+ of the posts are selfies or posed shots of W, and this in an Instagram feed that was, only a year or so earlier, comprised 70% of photos the couple's children and only 10-20% of pictures of W and H.  The "preaching and public speaking" posts from 2017 disappear entirely — as we know from H's interview with Rollo, at this time, H and W stopped attending church in the wake of W's discovery of her bisexuality, something H now appears to rue, although in hindsight, as far as I can weigh things from reviewing the Instagram feed, a different decision on that issue almost certainly would not have made a significant difference in the eventual outcome by this stage of the proceedings.

At the same time, the images in the Instagram feed are getting more openly alluring and sexier.  In part it's because W's clothing is changing – in the direction of sexier, tighter clothes, bare midriffs, short shorts, very high heels, and much more sexual makeup, with heavy eye makeup in particular – none of which was common prior to 2017, or further back in time even present at all, on her Instagram.  The texts in her posts during this period are typically about "letting go of the past, living in the present, following your dreams", and she describes herself as a "series of miracles unfolding", with such texts typically attached to alluring photos.  All of these things are gradual escalations of things that were already happening in 2017, which is why taken individually they were likely unremarkable given what 2017 had brought.  But taken together they reveal a rather swift transformation taking place inside W during the second half of 2017 and into, and through, 2018.

If it looks like a duck, walks like a duck, and quacks like a duck …
it's probably a duck

## 2019:  Rushing Towards the Cliff's Edge

But if 2018 was the year of swift underlying transitions, **2019** ***(M+10, W=35)*** was the year of clearly crossing unmistakable lines again and again.

The first such crossing happens in early 2019 when W, apparently preparing for a beach vacation with H, posts a picture of herself trying on a bikini top in a dressing room mirror, otherwise wearing skin-tight jeans, high heel boots, and a lot of makeup.  It's the first picture in her feed where this much skin is showing in an alluring way, and the adjoining text is quite telling:  "when you find a swimsuit top that makes you feel adorable and badass at the same time".  It's quickly followed in the Instagram feed by several pictures in said bathing suit on said trip – the first so revealing pictures ever on W's Instagram feed.  This happens during the winter months of 2019.  These are not posed sexual pictures, to be sure, but beach photos on the vacation; nevertheless, **the second main rubicon has now been crossed – that of sharing truly revealing photos on Instagram, where most of W's body is made available for permanent viewing by anyone on the internet.**

Developments accelerate to near breakneck speed after this rather significant line is crossed.  H relates in his interview with Rollo that as the following months of 2019 were unfolding in real time, he felt like he was experiencing PTSD, like the walls were pressing in on him.  W is moving to places she clearly wants to go, and she seems to have a clear plan, direction, focus, and goals, and H seems to be only peripherally in them, to the extent he doesn't get in the way. There isn't direct animosity of any kind directed toward

H personally, or the marriage, in her feed as far as I can see — it's more the case that W has some very specific ideas about what she wants to do, and intends to do these, regardless of anything else in her life.  W's internal train seems to have already left the station for a new destination, so to speak, and it doesn't take very long for the next line to be crossed.

Off we go, into the wild blue yonder …

**That happens when, in the summer of 2019, just a few months after the beach trip, W posts professional shots of herself in lingerie, and pro makeup, while displaying herself on a bed.** The lingerie appears vaguely bridal, and her wedding band is featured prominently.  This is followed a few days later with the following text adjacent to another shot in the same outfit:

> "I didn't know what I wanted for the longest time. … [But I learned that actually] I wanted to be rich!  I wanted to serve the masses!  I wanted to make a difference in the world!  I wanted to feel sexy AF in my body!  I wanted to be the kind of leader the world hadn't seen yet!".

A few days later, we find a sexy b/w professional shot of W in very provocative clothes, with the following text attached:

> "Girls are taught from a young age to fear/hate/mistrust their bodies, whether it's from society, religion, family.  And I think I know why.  The patriarchy knows how powerful a woman is in all her glory.  When she sees her body as her powerful vessel, her emotions as sacred, her intuition as divine, she becomes unstoppable.  And when a woman becomes unstoppable, there's nothing she can't be, do, or have.  And that goes against the very nature and message of patriarchy (#sorrynotsorry)."

And again a few days later, next to another professional white lingerie shot:

> "I decide to have it right now.  And I make it happen.  This is what it means to operate at the level of cause in life.  I decide how my life goes.  I decide what I want.  I decide what I am worthy of.  I decide what I am capable of.  And I go out

> and make that happen."

During this time, H tells us in his Rollo interview, life was basically living hell for H. Things which started in what he thought was a harmless way had now escalated to the point where his wife's Instagram feed, which had for years featured mostly pics of small kids and family events and get togethers, had "progressed" to the point where his wife was posting, on an almost daily basis, exclusively material consisting of clothed-yet-nevertheless-borderline-pornographic pictures of herself, alongside bromides about female sexual expression as empowerment, patriarchy, finding what she really wants, chasing her dreams and the like. The pressure becomes too much at some point, and he confronts W.

The marriage predictably imploded in the following period. H describes it as being a case of him having blown things up, because they could not agree on a basis to continue. From my vantage point, it seems to me that W had a clear vision of what she wanted to do: she wanted to make a lot of money (there are numerous Instagram posts where she talks about how much she loves money, how much she wants to be rich and live a rich lifestyle and so on), and she wanted to monetize her sex appeal to do it, as well as running a life coaching gig on the side featuring the kind of snake oil empowerment nonsense that had been running alongside her posts in Instagram for the past several months of 2019. Although H also doesn't discuss this in his interview, my own impression of W's Instagram is that she may have been open to staying married but it would only be on her terms, and it would in no way, shape or form be permitted to interfere, impede, limit or restrict anything she wanted to do, either personally, or to make money, based on what she determined herself that she wished to do, in order to satisfy her desires and follow her dreams.

Obviously that is no basis for a marriage, so the couple decided to separate and then, later on in 2020, divorce. H does say in his Rollo interview that subsequently W has told H that she doesn't think that the marriage could have lasted in any case, because they simply wanted different things, and things that were not compatible. I think it's more the

case that W wants things that are not compatible with any kind of marriage, at least not to 90%+ of people who are interested in marrying at all (there are always outliers who have strange arrangements).  W moved out of the house and relocated from the Southwest, where the family was then living, to Southern California.

# Epilogue

After this, the changes in W's life, at least as reflected in her Instagram, have seemingly continued to accelerate. In October 2019, W started an OnlyFans page.  **In late 2019, a month or two after the separation, the latest (I do not assume the final) rubicon is crossed:  a particularly poignant, and for her husband painful, I am sure, post from November of 2019 features W's first nude Instagram post (her forbidden-on-Instagram parts are covered by the pose and her arms, but she's in the buff), alongside a picture of her from 2009, alone in a wedding dress**. The accompanying text remarks how this is her first professional shoot (i.e., where she was paid to shoot it, as a model), which is taking place roughly ten years after her first in life professional photo shoot (presumably for her own wedding pictures), and waxes poetic about how grateful she is for having developed and grown and evolved since that time, and how she feels "way more confident, free, and embodied" and about how "the true [W] finally emerged from all the layers that were placed on her all those years."

W's Instagram after this point becomes racier and eventually raunchier seemingly by the day.  As I note in the cautionary words at the outset of this post, I am not a social media person, and I do not peruse Instagram and Twitter on a regular basis – I dip into them when someone links me to this or that, but I do not review them regularly and so while I am generally familiar with what they feature, I do not have detailed knowledge of how far they have generally gone, and so I was rather shocked by some of the content I was scrolling past in the recent posts from **2020** ***(M=over, W=36)*** on the Instagram feed. Suffice to say, as far as I can tell, the images on her Instagram appear to be the same as that of any woman who works in the porn/sex industry.  Unless one scrolls down, a lot, like I did to learn what happened historically in her former marriage, one would never know that this woman used to be a bog standard normal Christian, suburban wife and mother, and only a few years ago this same feed was filled with typical cellphone pics of kids and cakes and family outings and the like.

And then it dawned on me, as I was reflecting on the takeaways for the rest of us regarding this shocking and disturbing story.

*What if the line between one and the other – that is, between normal Christian suburban wives and mothers, on the one hand, and women who slide into the world of electronically disintermediated amateur sex work, on the other – is really much thinner, and much more porous, than we dare to think?*

As I note at the outset, in the interests of space, and of readers' time, the takeaways from this unfortunate tale will be taken up in a subsequent post in this series to be published in

the coming days. Pending that post, let me say before closing that I think that this terribly sad story is humbling in many ways, precisely because of the sheer normality and averageness of the main players. It really is something that could happen to anyone in today's cultural climate and atmosphere, with the changes technology is making available to everyone, and the very new challenges this poses due to the new opportunities that are being made available for various kinds of mischief.

At this stage, and again before getting into the takeaways post, I think it's appropriate to offer prayers for H, W and their young children in the wake of the events described above that God may grant his gifts of repentance, humility and strength to everyone all around.

# The Addictive Nature of the Online Amateur Sex Industry

January 20, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Online Amateur Sex Industry is the new designer drug – a quicker, easier fix to check out from society – and it actually **pays $$$** (if you're a contributor)!*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post continues discussing The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing. In this series, *prostitution* is defined as the sale of either (1) sexual services, (2) faux relationships (calculated by the hour, number of messages, etc.), or (3) personalized, self-produced, sexually titillating media content — *for cash*.
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7.5 minutes

## Introduction

Women have fundamental needs that can morph into cravings for things like male attention, securing a steady income, having material resources, getting social acceptance and affirmation, and… <ahem> …*and sex* (preferably with a high SMV man). These are all real needs that women have, especially younger women.*

Presently, there exists a few varieties of life trajectories that are designed to coopt the human propensity towards habit and knock out these needs.

1. The marriage and children route.
2. The college and career route (AKA Phase 1 of the Feminist Life Script).
3. The Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS) / pop sensation route (e.g. Instagram, Tumblr, OnlyFans, etc.).

Of note, a large percentage of women try to wing it with some combination of the above.

God's plan for marriage is designed to satisfy all these needs in a proper, fitting, efficient, and enduring manner. But even though God's way is the best way to do so, young women will not choose to follow this path unless it is impressed upon them. Given free reign, when young women latch on to the notion that marriage is not something to be prioritized while they are young, then they can be easily convinced to try either option (2) or (3), especially when there are strong incentives to do so.

Now, just imagine if you will, that there now existed some new technology that could allow a woman to simply flip a switch, punch some buttons, and talk to herself, and have all these needs met – *just like that!* She could even enjoy watching TV or drinking a latte while she's at it!

This technology is now upon us! If you have been following along for the last couple weeks, you will know this to be option (3).

As Deti put it,

> "This is women doing what they need to do to get commitment or facsimiles/imitations thereof. They have sex with Chad, immediately and for free (because if she won't do it, another woman will and she'll miss her longshot chance to lock him down), and then make everyone else wait for it and pay for it. But instead of "paying" with time, dinners, and commitment, they are making men pay cold hard cash for pictures, videos, and an hour or two of masturbating into a starfishing college student's vagina. They've got to get that cash somehow. Chad ain't coughing it up, there's no Dad; and the bottom 80% beta bux guys are still getting cooked and fixed up. Paul and Ernie are years away from being ready, nor even considered."

This present state of human affairs is an advanced symptom of the sexual revolution. When love and trust evaporate, then human interaction boils down to a series of transactions in order to fulfill needs. The needs will not budge, and if people will not trust God to fulfill those needs, then they are reduced to bartering and various power plays in order to satisfy those needs.

* *For older women who have achieved all of the aforementioned needs, there arises the precocious need for gossip, wine, and cats, especially among lonely spinsters.*

# How Women get Hooked on the OASIS

It's quite easy for a woman to break into the amateur sex industry by showcasing her skin on Instagram or starting up an OnlyFans account.

A previous post, Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021 January 6), iterated a few of things that a woman can become addicted to in this activity, including the following.

- The attention.
- The simple, easy, relaxed lifestyle.
- The steady income, and for some women, this income is significant – enough to retire on.

After a woman gets a taste of having all her carnal needs fulfilled through this life of ease, combined with the ego-affirming attention and the supplementary income that it generates, you can imagine how quickly she would learn to adapt to this new lifestyle, even to the point of developing behavioral addictions to this end.

NovaSeeker's last post, The Slow Train Wreck — a Cautionary Tale (2021 January 18) presented a poignant case study of this phenomenon.

Fellow blogger, R. P. McMurphy at Red Pill Dad, also illustrated this dynamic in his post, Sex positivity and why single dads are different from single moms (2020 December 27). He wrote,

> "As I note in the original piece, once a chick goes down that road for say, more than a few months – [she] begins to live and rely on the money she earns as a hooker or cam girl or selling nudes – she'll undergo a change in her basic psychology where she HAS to get money for sex. Like, even when she wants to f*ck a guy just because she's attracted to him, she'll still end up looking for an angle to get money out of him, whether it's getting him to buy her stuff, or use his car, give her drugs and alcohol, etc."
>
> "And that's how strippers, sex workers, and hookers work once they've gone down the path of using their sex to make money – they have a very hard time viewing sex as something that can or should be done without a connection to wealth or provisioning.
>
> This is also why there's not much of a difference between a prostitute who actually has sex with guys and a chick on OnlyFans who just masturbates in front of a camera or sells nudes – or a sugar baby for that matter. Because at the end of the day, she's still using her p*ssy for money, and thus the connection between sex and money is created and embedded in her psyche and relationship to sexuality.
>
> That's the moral hazard that exists with prostitution, and why I feel bad for all the young chicks who are now trying their luck on OnlyFans to make a cheap buck,

> trading away the opportunity for love and children and some sort of career down the line, to sell sex for money; a short-lived career of objectification and depravity.

Image from Pepperdine Behavioral Addiction Recovery: A Guide for Families, Friends, Colleagues, and Roommates (2019 March 6)

## The Nature of Behavioral Addictions

A lot has been said about how low quality or otherwise very frustrated men become addicted to pornography, how it lowers their self-esteem, and fosters in them an unhealthy view of sex and women in general. But we never hear about female problems with behavioral addictions.

Behavioral addiction is defined as a compulsion to engage in a non-substance-related behavior that is both rewarding and reinforcing. The behavior is continued despite any negative consequences to the person's physical, mental, social, spiritual, or financial well-being. Common behavioral addictions include the following. [1]

1. Attention seeking behavior
2. Codependent relationships
3. Exercise addiction
4. Food addiction
5. Gambling addiction
6. Internet addiction
7. Love addiction
8. Porn addiction

9. Sex addiction
10. Shopping addiction
11. Tattoo addiction
12. Video game addiction
13. Work addiction

Looking over the list above, we find that OASIS could involve *at least* 4, and *as many as 9* of these common behavioral addictions! That's a very toxic brew!

Even so, there must be something that would motivate a woman to develop a behavioral addiction (or any addiction for that matter).

Deti pointed out,

> "Conventional social media and the attention these women will get at church and elsewhere, are the "gateway drugs" so to speak."

Ame added to the list of the 'gateway drugs' to OASIS.

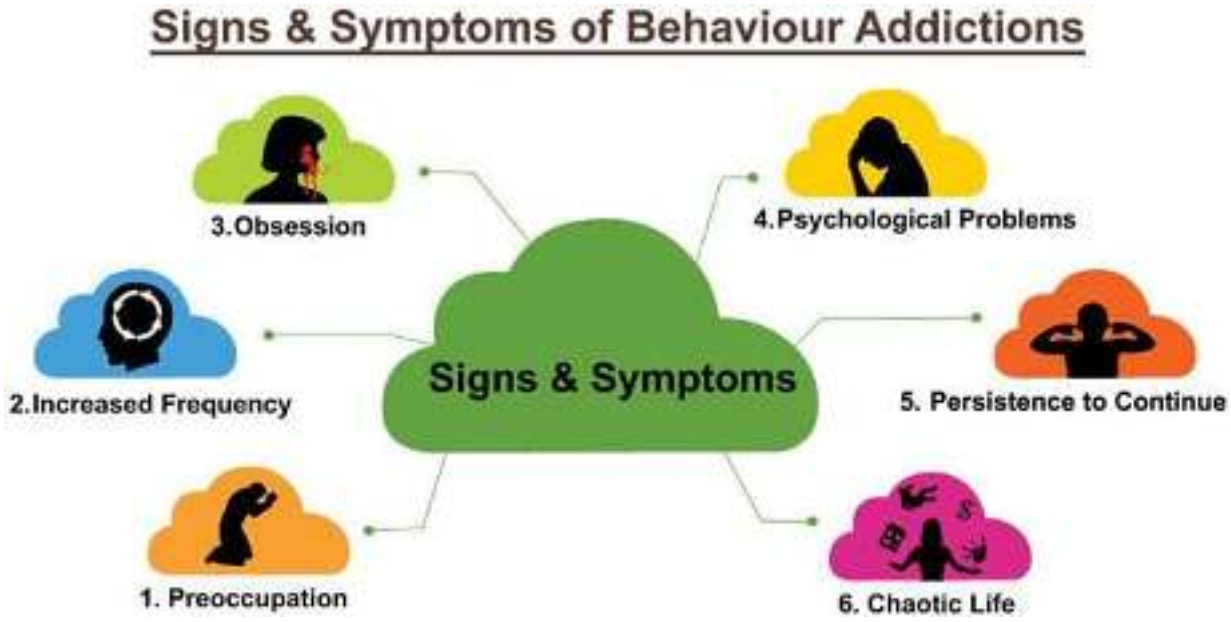
- Motive
- Means
- Opportunity
- A rigid upbringing with legalistic rules with no grace or reason, rigid college, liberal seminary, liberal church that worships attractive, articulate women. (Do you think a fat, ugly woman with the same gift of speaking would have the same opportunity?!)
- The desire to know and be everything to everyone (that I desire to be known and important to).
- A world with no boundaries that worships engaging women.

- The ability to set her children aside to tone her body and to distribute her body for praise and money behind the veil of a computer.

Treatment for these behavioral addictions might include [1],

- Cognitive behavioral therapy
- Group therapy
- Medications
- One-on-one or couples counseling
- Self-help groups

But given the self-reinforcing nature of OASIS, it is doubtful that any women would ever repent, especially after she has been mired in the quicksand joys of self-aggrandizing defilement.




## How bad could it be?

There is a spectrum of how far women will venture to wade into the slimy cesspool of the OASIS.

1. **Mark Una:** Some simply post photos of themselves, fully clad (photography).
2. **Mark Twain:** Others pose for nude shots (soft core pornography).
3. **Mark Triad:** Some post videos of raunchy content (hard core pornography).
4. **Depth Charge:** A few will hook up with their e-johns for a significant cash infusion (conventional prostitution).
5. **Cherry Blossom:** Women who possess exquisite feminine wiles are the crème de la crème of the OASIS. The type of skilled labor required to be the modern equivalent of a Comfort girl or Geisha demands real emotional work. However, as we have noted in past case studies, this type of labor is also not without hefty rewards. (Sugar babies and “kept” women, AKA concubines)

Concerning the last type, in ages past, many middle to upper class women would do this much for her husband as an expression of love and respect for her husband (i.e. life trajectory 1 described in the introduction). But these days, a woman will only do this either (1) to create a slim chance to hook up with Chad (life trajectory 2), or (2) for a thousand e-boys paying cash into a secure online account (life trajectory 3).

The problem with this new setup, as we have learned, is that it involves diving into the online amateur sex industry and socialization (OASIS), which is basically some brand of prostitution.

McMurphy's post mentions how OASIS can set women into a mindset of *sex* = *money*, which leads them into spiritual poverty.

> "…a chick who's selling her @$$ on OnlyFans or working as an escort isn't doing what she's doing because she likes sex – she may like sex, or be a chick who skews sl*tty – but she's doing what she's doing FOR MONEY."

This is why I've been saying that a woman's involvement in OASIS is a form of prostitution. McMurphy also mentions how many online prostitutes have problems with substance addiction.

> "And let's also remember: the kinds of men who regularly pay for OnlyFans, cam girls, prostitutes or frequent strip clubs aren't generally speaking, high quality men. They're lonely, sad, often addicted to substances, or young guys who behave more like boys than men – and because they're paying for the chick's services, they don't really respect her either. In other words, the life of 95% of sex workers isn't exciting or glamorous or honestly all that lucrative… it's just sad and degrading.
>
> And this is why most chicks won't do it, and why those who do will always be looked on by society with a mixture of pity and disgust – also why […] you DO NOT want to get into an LTR or marry these chicks."

# Epilogue

As the old adage goes (which answers the question of how social media companies can offer their services for free),

> "If you don't have to pay for the service, then YOU are the product!"

As we already know, Fartbook and other social media platforms sell the users' data to marketing specialists, and this is how they can offer their social networking service for FREE!  Well, this is also true for OnlyFans creators. The reason it pays $$$, is because these women are the product that is being sold, in the form of pornographic photographs, videos, and chat sessions.

Modern culture, including the churchian sub-culture, makes it all too easy for young women to fall into unhealthy behaviors and form habits that feed these needs, and then become emotionally and psychologically dependent on the fix. Hence why I call it a behavioral addiction.

Once a woman has had it so easy, it's really tough for her to kick the habit and go back to God's proscribed order for living. Concerning this aspect of human nature, Ed Hurst wrote,

> "Making people angry about their slavery won't make them suddenly transform into rebels. They have to value liberty more than comfort, and that describes only a tiny thin slice of humanity."

From a spiritual perspective, an ever increasing number of our nation's daughters are giving themselves over to wh0redom, and soon, the entire nation will be defiled (Leviticus

19:29). Meanwhile, the church is in denial and does nothing to prevent or counteract this development.

Move over Victorian religiosity of the 19th century, and Therapeutic Moralistic Deism of the 20th … Behold! OASIS is the new opium for the 21st century masses!

# References


- Very Well Mind (Elizabeth Hartney): An Overview of Behavioral Addiction (2020 September 17)


# Related

- Red Pill Dad: Why Prostitution will always be a shameful job – including OnlyFans (2020 December 22)

# It was god’s will for her to be a stripper.

January 22, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Come ye, all ye who are hoary and well laiden, and sex will save your soul!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Introduction

As I was reading NovaSeeker’s last post about The Slow Train Wreck (2021 January 18), and some related web articles, it became apparent to me that the train wreck experience is framed by W as a sort of spiritual awakening. There were some comments under the last few posts that insinuated the same idea.

In this post, I’ll recount several quotes and clips that made me realize this. Relevant statements are indicated in boldface. Moreover, it supports the concept of Feminism being like a religion.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

New York Post (Melkorka Licea): ‘My sexuality is sacred’: Bisexual pastor-turned-stripper has never been happier (2020 September 23)

Note the statement “***My sexuality is sacred***“ in the title. Sexuality is truly sacred, but this article puts a twist on this, as it tells the story of her “conversion”.

> [W] left her pastor life behind to **pursue her dreams** of becoming a stripper.

The opening statement implies that she has a new calling in life, a new purpose for living. Being “regenerated” is a central component of a spiritual experience.

> Growing up in a strict Baptist family, [W] was expected to be quiet, reserved and sweet. But her dreams weren’t quite so conservative.

She discovered that the various norms and expectations that have been put upon her by God, by other humans, and by human institutions (e.g. church, school) are different from her inner nature and/or who God created her to be. This is another element of a “spiritual awakening”.

> *“From a young age, I had fantasized about being a stripper,”* [W], who now works as an erotic dancer on OnlyFans, told The Post. *“But I was **indoctrinated** to believe my desires and my body were innately sinful and bad.”*

She experienced an internal struggle between what she desires, and what she knows is a morally worthy choice about what to do with her life.

> So instead of pursuing the pole, the mother of three went all-in on **religion** —

> and became a pastor. Even that, however, was **rebellious** in her family's eyes.

So at first, she sacrifices her inner desires. However, she got the impression that no matter what she chooses, there is no opportunity to become "accepted" (Translation: popular). There is no easy path in life.

> *"I was taught that women aren't allowed to lead and that women belong in the kitchen and with the children,"* said [W], 36. *"So even though it went against everything I was told, I decided to become [a pastor] because of my love for performing."*

There's a lot of cognitive dissonance here, as we note that the first statement is a tenet of feminism (not true Christianity). But she finds some expression of her deepest desire through serving in the church. It is interesting how this quote spins her serving as a pastor as a type of rebellion, when in fact, female ministers are quite acceptable in many churches (e.g. Presbyterian and Episcopalian).

> In 2011, [W], along with her now ex-husband, joined the Woodland Hills Church — an evangelist megachurch in St. Paul, Minnesota — which **opened her eyes** to the possibility of gender equality within the faith.

The modern church is a worldly institution that carries a paper thin veneer of the Christian religion. She and her husband failed to see how "gender equality" is a manifestation of feminism within the church — something which does not conform to God's proscribed order. This is an important development which will come up again later in the story.

> *"**It blew my mind**,"* she recalled of her first visit to the holy house. Every

> Sunday, [W] was the first in line to ask the pastor a question after the sermon.

She was curious and seeking for answers – How can she rectify her desires with her needs, and still find peace with God.

> *"One of my pastors said,* '[W], did you realize that you're a theologian?' *And they said,* 'We'd like you to be one of our pastors'," *she recalled.* "To be on stage in front of thousands of people — that's what I had been dreaming of for years."

So her pastor, either purposefully or inadvertently, fed her some false hopes about how her desire for self-glorification could fit into the life of faith.

> Eager to rise up the ranks, [W] — who was also raising three kids now aged, 10, 7 and 4 — snagged a spot as a weekly pastor in 2016.

She ate that up, thinking it to be the answer to her inner turmoil. Hence, in her mind, she thought it was "God's will". But we shall see that it was only the sense of ecstatic satisfaction that comes when an inner desire is attained.

> But [W's] **true identity** began to unfurl when she attended a LGBT-oriented theater performance later in 2016.

So we see, her interest in serving in her church was not based on her desire to serve God, but only to explore the "enlightenment" of feminism that cast a shadow over the church. That is, the aspects of "gender equality", self-promotion, and now, sexual liberation — the last of which is a topic that is assiduously swept under the rug because it violates doctrine and would mar the veneer of Christianity.

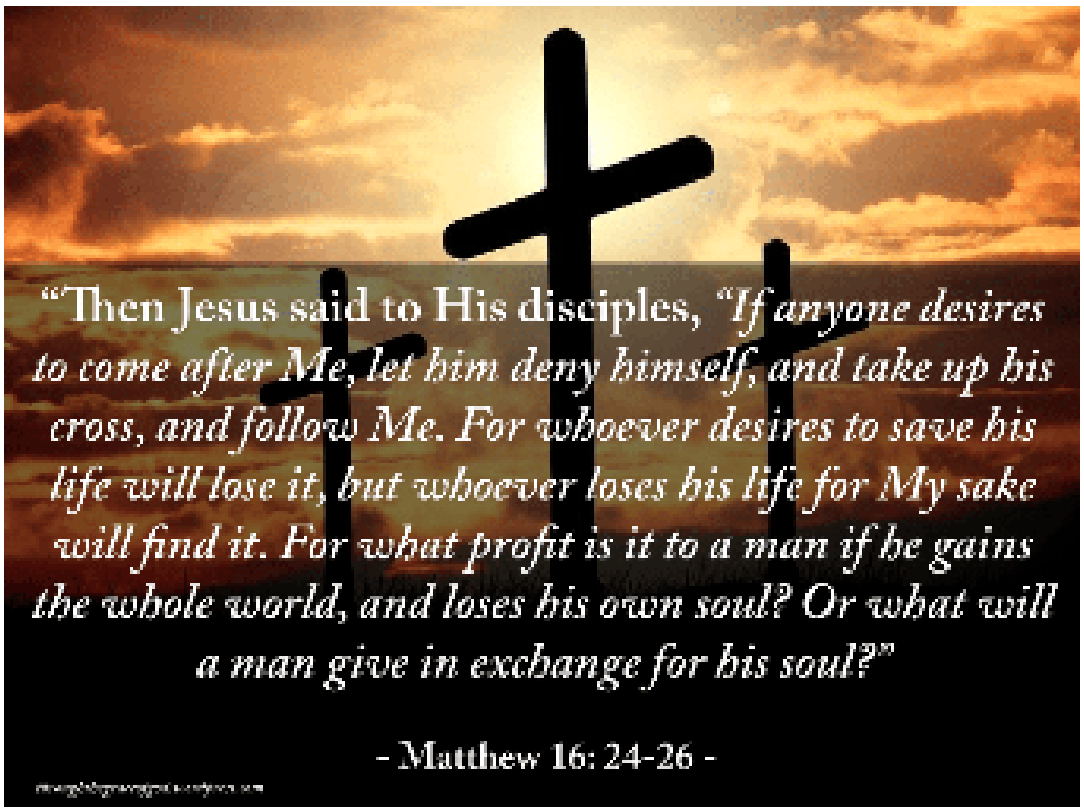
> *"I was like, 'Oh my gosh, I don't think I'm straight' and* ***it rocked my world****,"* said [W], who now identifies as bisexual and pansexual. *"I knew if I revealed my queerness* ***I would lose it all*** *because the church is not welcoming to queer people."*

NovaSeeker told me in a private message that, based on all his coverage of Ws story, he still wasn't convinced that she was truly bisexual. She was merely being influenced by a new herd and from them she picked up a new enthusiasm. The common thread between the church herd and the LGBT herd is that they both buy into feminist doctrine. However,

the doctrine of the LGBT herd is a purer embodiment of feminist ideology, and more importantly, it penetrates to the crawl of the soul seeker.

> She suddenly felt as if she was **living "a very duplicitous life"** and struggled to keep her sexuality a secret.

So she began to see how the various norms and expectations from her family, and the limitations imposed by Christianity stand in variance to the pure doctrine of feminism. Now she is faced with a real choice – a "crossroad" if you will. She must choose between the life of faith which wages war against her mind, and the enervating soulish life of self-centeredness.




Matthew 16:24-26 (NKJV)
And what decision will she make?

> So after giving her first widely-attended weekend sermon on July 4th weekend in 2017, [W] left the church for good.
>
> *"I just never showed up again,"* she said.

She had found a purer source of defilement. *Ahhh…*

We are not told what happened immediately after this — all the details of her self-explorations and self-discoveries. We can only imagine the sordid events and profane experiences which sanctified her soul to sin, and the sacrifices she made in forfeiting her marriage and family.

> A few months later, [W] **came out publicly in a confessional** YouTube video posted on her social media platforms.
>
> Faced with rebuilding her life, she wondered what was next.

Galatians 2:18 (NKJV)

> *"I started following my life coach's wife [on Instagram] who was doing lingerie modeling,"* said [W]. *"I was kind of triggered by it… but **I was also magnetically drawn to it.**"*

The internal conflict rears its head once again — what she was taught, versus what her conscience says, versus what she desires.

> [W] knew she wanted to delve deeper into her own sexual desires and signed up for a class called "Sexpress You."

Aaaand… *desire* wins yet another round!

> *"It was all about expressing your sexy self and that was **the linchpin that I needed**,"* said [W]. Right after, she linked up with a photographer to do her first nude photoshoot.
>
> *"**I cried because I had never felt more holy and sacred in my life**,"* she recalled of the shoot. *"**I never felt more sexy and liberated than I did then.**"*

Weeping tears of repentance! Now her joy is complete in her salve-ation!  As it is written in the hory scriptures,

> "Baring thy buttocks with quivering knees is great ecstasy. For we brought nothing into the world, and we can take nothing out of it. But if we have popular attention and meretricious power in our natural state, we will be content with that."

> *Spoof based on 1st Timothy 6:6-10.*

This photographer must have been quite a chad, for her to be "converted" so exquisitely.

Satire aside, one stumbling block in finding the Christian life is at the moment one reaches the object of one's desires, and the thrilling fullness of the moment leads one to believe that one has had an encounter with God.

The reason she had the impression that posing nude for a photoshoot is a "holy" experience is because she is so proud and dead on the inside that this is what it takes to humble her, and for her to experience unconditional love and acceptance, among other things.  Actually, there is a lot of "soul food" that comes out of this kind of experience. I examined this phenomena in a previous post, How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019 May 22)

> **Thrilled with her new calling** as a stripper and erotic model, [W] launched an OnlyFans account where she posts explicit photos and videos in exchange for money.
>
> *"I started off really timid like just topless photos, but now I'm at the point where I take personal requests and make videos very tailored to people's specific desires,"* said Mitchell, who also works as a life coach and offers courses such as "How to Unf--k Yourself" about **how to be your true self**. *"I'm to the point where back in March I was actually going to be paid several thousand dollars to have sex with someone, and I was A-OK with that, but then COVID hit and that got cancelled."*

She gained more self-confidence from this experience.

If you want to know who or what your de facto god is, look at where you spend your time and money.

> [W] relocated to Los Angeles in August 2019, and divorced her husband in June.
>
> But today, **[W] is happier than ever.**

Yes, *happiness* is the litmus test of pure doctrinal adjudication! Just as it is written in the hory scriptures,

> There remaineth therefore a convenient addiction to the women of OASIS.
>
> For she that is entered into this addiction, she also hath ceased from her own works, and shall be televised while comported upon her bedstead, as Belle Delphine and Lindsay Capuano did from theirs.
>
> Let women labour therefore to enter into that addiction, lest any woman fall after the same example of unbelief in herself.
>
> *Spoof based on Hebrews 4:9-11.*

The following is right out of the article.

> *"Every person has the right to express themselves in whatever way feels good to them and this is how it feels good to me,"* she said.
>
> And while her preaching days might be behind her, **stripping, for [W], is just as holy.**
>
> *"**My sexuality is incredibly healing and sacred**,"* she said. *"And **when I give this gift to people, it blesses them.**"*

The hory Feeelz is the proof of her calling!

She fails to mention that it curses her husband and children.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

Quotes from NovaSeeker's post, The Slow Train Wreck — a Cautionary Tale (2021 January 18)

> "I didn't know what I wanted for the longest time. … [But I learned that actually] I wanted to be rich!  I wanted to serve the masses!  **I wanted to make a difference in the world!**  I wanted to feel sexy AF in my body!  I wanted to be the kind of leader the world hadn't seen yet!".

**Translation:** I have found my god ordained mission – my divine life calling!

> "Girls are taught from a young age to fear/hate/mistrust their bodies, whether it's from society, religion, family.  And I think I know why.  The patriarchy knows **how powerful a woman is in all her glory**.  When she sees her **body as her powerful vessel**, her emotions as **sacred**, her **intuition as divine**, she becomes unstoppable.  And when a woman becomes unstoppable, there's nothing she can't be, do, or have.  And that goes against the very nature and message of patriarchy (#sorrynotsorry)."

**Translation:** Women are divine goddesses! Anyone who says otherwise is a blasphemer.

Note that there is a reverse repentance. She's repenting from "patriarchy", which is a stand in for Christian morality.

> “I decide to have it right now.  And I make it happen.  This is what it means to operate at the level of cause in life.  I decide how my life goes.  I decide what I want.  I decide what I am worthy of.  I decide what I am capable of.  And I go out and make that happen.”

**Translation:** I am my own god!

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

Knewz (Randall Ryan): Pastor-turned-OnlyFans porn star says ‘her dreams have come true’ in emotional end of year Instagram post (2021 January 1)

> *“I had always been part of the Church, I loved the Church and my people, and I did everything I could to fulfil my leadership calling in the Church.”*
>
> *“Until I could no longer fit there, the fullness of who I was wasn’t welcomed,”* [W] recalled of her pre-stripping pastor days. *“I was queer, my Church didn’t accept queer people, and I had* ***desires to express myself*** *in ways I had never been able to. I decided to finally step into the unknown and see where it would lead me, and it led me here and* ***I am very grateful for it.***”

The Christian approach to this kind of self-discovery is to call it out as something foreign to your being (confession), and ask God to cleanse you from it (repentance). This usually does the trick of kickstarting the Holy Spirit’s process of renewal. But instead of calling out her sin, she calls out the church for condemning her sinful nature!

> **While [W] did indeed love her husband during her pastor days**, she realized some six or seven years into their relationship that she was not fully heterosexual and needed to strip herself of the confines of matrimony.

That clause in bold is necessary, or else she would appear like a total monster.

Again, this is like a conversion but in reverse. Instead of leaving her sin behind, she leaves her church, husband, and family behind.

> According to The Sun, [W] grew up in a religious military family before joining the army of online ladies evangelizing hedonism to paying subscribers on the fast-growing **church that is OnlyFans**.

Now OnlyFans is her “church”! (Translation: a place where she is worshipped and adored.) Even the secular news frames this as a religious experience!

> Growing up in a military family, [W's] family life was rigid and very religious with visits to the local baptist church every Sunday. So it was hardly surprising when she decided to go to university in Cedarville, Ohio, and study Bible Studies.

You'll notice the subtle condescending connotation about religion (i.e. "rigid and very religious").

> The 36-year-old mom of three said she went six years as a young adult without **having sex with a soul**.

It is glossed over that she had been sexually promiscuous in high school, and yet she still chose to attend a Christian college. Cognitive dissonance abounds.

I've been to Cedarville College. It is Christian in name, but a lot of stuff happens after the lights go out.

> *"I basically started dating **Jesus**,"* she said in an interview with Fabulous.

Something is definitely off with her understanding of theology.

> *"I became deeply, deeply focused on God. I stopped dating men entirely. While I had slept with guys in high school, it was terrible, teenage sex where we didn't know what we were doing, I decided to stop seeing anyone during my time at university."*

Notice how she equates sex as a diametric antagonist of God and Christianity. Her view of sex is warped. So when she became disappointed with sex, then she thought she is getting closer to God.

Still searching for meaning? Just when it seems like she's about to wake up, but… no…

*"From a young age, I had fantasized about being a stripper,"* Nikole Mitchell told the New York Post of shedding her pastor robes, and so much more, the Toronto Sun notes. *"But I was **indoctrinated** to believe my desires and my body were **innately sinful and bad.**"*

Yes, that last statement affirms that her mental concept of sex has been corrupted.

*"I was taught that women aren't allowed to lead and that women belong in the kitchen*

*and with the children,"* said Mitchell, 36. *"So even though it went against everything I was told, I decided to become (a pastor) because of my love for performing."*

The same last two paragraphs above also appeared in the New York Post article. It seems like these trite clichés of the "bondage" of Christian "indoctrination" appear in every article. It's another flip, mind you. Instead of decrying sin as spiritual bondage, it is now Christianity that is a bondage. They must not fail to press forth the narrative.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

And she even has a testimony of her "conversion"!

> "I was the poster child for people-pleasing, perfection, and scarcity mindset (not enough time! not enough money! not enough friends!). I was exhausted. And broke. And ready for a new narrative. I *knew* I had a big calling on my life, and I was tired of feeling like it was just out of my reach!
>
> To access this dream life, I had to shed layers that no longer served me. I had to own the fullness of who I was, even if it meant disappointing important people in my life. So I came out publicly as queer. I left the Christian faith. And I took a deep breath of fresh air for the first time in a long time. I was FREE! Because I was ME. That's when everything changed in my life for the better."
>
> ***Source:*** *[W's] About Page.*

She's *still* (not *was*) a poster child for people-pleasing, perfection, and scarcity mindset. But she's not broke or confused about what she wants anymore.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

# Rise and shine, b!tches!

…are the words emblazoned across the home page on her website.

> "For most of my life, I didn't know I had a voice. When I found my voice, I was scared to use it, and at times I'm still scared to speak up. Here in this space, however, I seek to **speak my truth** even when my voice shakes. In my writings and videos, I vulnerably talk about things most people are too afraid to bring up in hopes to remind people that **we are not alone**; in fact, it is my hope for you and me to know that we are more **loved, whole, beautiful, and destined for greatness than we have dared to believe**. So let's **rise and shine**, bitches!"
>
> ***Source:*** *[W's] Front Page.*

Now she is a virtual "televangelist", spreading the gospel of feminism and the saving grace of OASIS to poor, lonely women everywhere, all the while lending comfort to lusty incels and their kind!

## Epilogue

I'll end with a quote from NovaSeeker.

> "…the phenomenon becomes much more of a "thing" when it comes packaged with a set of ideas (they are not coherent enough to be called an "ideology", per se, but are really just a jumble of empowerment ideas that are kind of a loose "ideology lite") that make the woman feel good/right/justified/empowered/sacred/holy by what she is doing. Yoga is full of this. It takes the art of erotic self-display and makes it into something holy and sacred. W goes on and on in her claptrap (and mentioned to the NY Post's reporter as well) that she feels that her work on OnlyFans is the most sacred acts she has ever done, and she is healing people and helping them spiritually by what she is doing and so on.
>
> Now it's easy for us to snicker at that and say that it's got to be a pure grift — she can't believe that, right? But, to the contrary, I am pretty sure she does believe it. She sees herself as fulfilling her sacred calling as a woman, embodied erotic grace and so on.
>
> **Moral of the story** — women appear to be very susceptible to jumbles of ideas (ideology lite) that link together sexiness, attention, and the sacred. It appears to be catnip on steroids for women. Be very careful with it.

## Related

- Dalrock: Repenting of sexual morality. (2015 November 2)
- Dalrock: A god we must obey. (2017 February 26)

- Gunner Q: A Christian Whore Of Babylon (2021 January 20)

# Lessons from the Train Wreckage

January 25, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Not to worry … She's an outlier, nothing for me to be concerned about …*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post is a commentary on the true story conveyed in my previous post, The Slow Train Wreck — A Cautionary Tale (2021 January 18). Readers may want to read this post before continuing.
In these posts, H=Husband and W=Wife.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## What Was Once an Outlier is Now Normal

In reflecting on the sad tale of H and W recounted in my most recent post, it seems to me that there is a significant temptation to dismiss the story as being too outlierish to be of interest to upstanding, moral Christians like the reader base of this site. A curiosity, perhaps, but nothing of greater interest in our own lives or in the lives of our adult (or soon to be adult) children. We just aren't people like that.

The problem is that the more closely one looks at the situation of H and W, the less truly outlierish it appears.

Always look for the obvious red flags, but …
While there were various rubicons crossed that in hindsight should not have been permitted, or at least should have been raised to the level of confrontation at the time, it

is, of course, much easier for us now to spot these in hindsight.  It is much, much easier than in real life and in real time, until it gets to the point where it is so egregious that it needs to be stopped – which is what H did when it did, in fact, get to that point.

H discusses at length in his interview with Rollo how W presented no major red flags during the pre-marital and early marriage phases of the relationship.  W comes from a solid family of origin – religious Baptists, but not fundamentalists, was college educated but not careerist, was interested in having kids, generally happily married to H (at several points in the earlier years of the Instagram feed, she specifically remarks about how much she loves her marriage), and so on.

While W did have some N count prior to marriage, and while most of our readers would agree that N=0 is the ideal, many of our readers were not N=0 when they themselves married, and no N count at all is simply not something most Christians have today when they marry. According to what W has said, most of her N count happened in high school and not in college and beyond and so was less of a red flag for H (whose N count was also not 0) when he met her when she was 25. So while N count is typically a red flag for people who see any N higher than 0 as a red flag, W was not in a situation where her N count was an outlier for Christian women, even for religious Christian women of her age, at that time (2009).

# Flipping the Switch

When we look at the accounts of the early years of the marriage, and see this reflected in the early years of W's Instagram feed, it seems clear enough that this simply was not a case of a careerist "carousel rider" who married at 30 wanting to hop back onto the carousel after tiring of her "Betabux" once having birthed 1-2 kids.  This was a woman who did a true 180-degree turn right in the middle of her marriage.  Like a total U-Turn, where everything she wanted and pursued and organized her life around was trashed and replaced with another set of values and other things that then served as her new "north star". This new set of values was, of course, totally different from what she was oriented around when H met her, and therefore totally incompatible with remaining married to H.

H says in his interview with Rollo that the critical point was when she came to see herself as LGBT.  I do not see very much evidence of this in W's posts outside a smattering of things around the time of that specific event, and her current life seems mostly not on the LGBT side of things as far as she has disclosed, but H's explanation of what happened seems quite on target to me nonetheless, even as an outside observer.

The reason is that when she started to identify in that way, she must have reached out to the related world on the internet, and when she did so, she would have encountered the entire ideology of that world and would have imbibed it.  The female side of the LGBT world, which is the side she would have been interfacing with, is thoroughly feminist to its core, in a very extreme way typically.  It's all patriarchy this, heterosexism that, etc.  She seems to have coupled this together with the general sex positive feminism that lies at the basis for sex worker movements and the like (and which is hated by the more "traditional" radfems) to arrive at a new set of principles for her life.  And to me that's likely the key to understanding when and how the "switch flipped".

## Switching Teams

At some point, W had her mental computer undergo an operating system change. Specifically she was changing out a faith – which comes complete with a worldview, a moral code, and a set of values, norms, and behaviors – for an ideology – which also comes complete with a new and different worldview, moral code, and set of values, norms, and behaviors.  Both before and after she had a "team", a "tribe", a group she could identify with and which could form a core basis of her identity.  She could share a worldview with this group, a moral code, a set of values, norms, and behaviors, and have it all supported and reinforced.  Of course, this new set didn't involve the Christian faith, but it appears that W had moved to the "spiritual but not religious" group of people who

want the goodies of a spiritual life without the pesky moral rules, especially moral rules about sex.

More fundamentally, W appears to me to have moved to a view where she sees life as being about pursuing self-determined goals, and that her self-determined goals, as she openly states in several of her Instagram posts and in her various interviews, are getting rich and using her sex appeal to do that by virtually sharing her body with the masses as she does on Instagram and monetizes as a model and on the private porn site she has hosted on OnlyFans.

This, which would normally appear to be a rather narcissistic approach to life at the intersection of attention seeking and grifting, is, when coupled with certain ideologies and worldviews that arise from feminism, instead repackaged as an act of rebellion against the patriarchy, an act of personal feminist liberation through softcore porn and pay-per-view grift, whereby the heterosexist wannabe patriarchs are literally made to pay for their relentless “sexism” and “exploitation of women”, to the satisfaction of the liberated empowered woman who heroically turns the exploiters into the exploited by the means of her alluring digital nudes.

## Beware Discovery of the “Real Me”

Ultimately, the endgame for W has been spectacularly ugly from a moral perspective, but the key takeaway for us is the following: ***ideas are important.*** Do not think that they are essentially harmless. They are not. The contemporary ideas that are in broad circulation in our culture point in one direction only – away from God and towards the self and the gratification of our appetites and desires. *This is all of feminism. It is much of the modern world besides.* Be wary of it, in the extreme, in your own views and certainly in those of your wife.

Yes, when vetting, and after marriage, you should pay attention to little changes in her behavior and appearance and the like, because over time these can and do add up in many cases. But in reality, the main takeaway here is that when W made her self discovery and told H about it, this was not a time to take it lightly and accept it. It was not the time to be forbearing and forgiving. It was a time to challenge it, to question it, to try to disrupt it, and *at all costs*, to steer her away from the rest of the corpus of ideas that array themselves under the larger LGBT rubric, virtually all of which are fundamentally corrosive to any heterosexual marriage. Because permitting it to continue and grow is a sure path to marital disaster.

That is *not* a criticism of H, by the way – not at all.  As I say, hindsight is 20/20, and my heart goes out to H here – it was very hard to know what to do in real time.  But for us, having the benefit of hindsight here, we can be more deliberate about how we understand what happened here, and how we can learn from it.  *Ideas matter.  They seep into everything.*  They may seem harmless at first, but then they grow and lead to bigger ideas, and soon enough, they are replacing other ideas wholesale… and *the entire person's conception of who they are and what they are about changes utterly as a result of being oriented around an utterly different set of ideas.*

In the context of a marriage, this kind of transformation is typically fatal, because the person who is transformed in the way they view themselves generally asks themselves, at some point in that process of transformation, whether the "new version" of themselves would have ever decided to marry their current spouse to begin with, or whether their current spouse is simply a poor fit for the "person they now know themselves to be". The core logic, which is entirely self-centered, asks whether "this marriage makes sense for the Real Me".

In other words, if you allow someone to redefine themselves in a significant way during the marriage, without being challenged, although you may think you are being supportive of their "journey of self-discovery" (something the culture and even many churches will blare loudly in your face 24/7 today), all you are really doing is creating a ticking time

bomb that could very well blow up in your face once the transformation is fully in place.

And it makes perfect sense — ***she has changed, and you have not.*** She has a different perspective, now, on almost everything — ***she sees the entire world differently***. And that will almost always include how she sees you, how she views men, relationships, sex, and the kinds of men she desires, and seeks for relationships, and so on. (Jack would say that this kind of change "de-sanctifies" or defiles the marriage.)

When someone fundamentally changes, such that their worldview itself changes, there is simply a substantial risk that you, having been selected under their prior/"false"/old worldview, simply do not fit into their new vision of themselves, into how they see their "Real Me" *and the kind of life that their "Real Me" really wants.* And when that happens, in our culture it is only a matter of time until the marriage ends — Christian, kids, *or not*.

## What's Next for W?

I do not know what will happen with W.  I have no crystal ball.

Having now looked at the last several years of W's online history, and the recent trajectory as well, including the velocity of change, and the general direction of it, I honestly do not think it is predictable where W will stop at this point.  She seems to me to be in utter thrall of a combination of powerful demons – open, crass, celebrated greed; a virtual bottomless pit of attention-seeking; an addiction to the related ego boosting; and raw sexual lust, which I am certain is playing a substantial role in the proceedings as well.

At the end of 2020, W disclosed openly, in a post on her Instagram feed, her 2020 OF earnings. The reveal was in the form of screenshots of the earnings numbers from the OF

site itself, so it is not “made up”. In the 4 final months of 2020 (i.e., after the viral exposure following the New York Post article), her OF earnings skyrocketed! She earned, rounded, U.S. $138,000 in those 4 months alone! Prior to that, W had not earned more than U.S. $600 in any one month, so she has definitely “blown up” since her viral exposure.

As others have noted, W is a “performer”, and she likes to be the center of an audience more than anything else. I do not think that OF will deliver to her the audience size she ultimately wants. (She will never be a Belle Delphine level phenomenon.) So I expect she will look to other lines of larger-scale attention-getting where she can parley her unique combination of titillating history, comely appearance, and speaking skills into some kind of new gig. My guess is that she is now planning to use this new level of exposure to parley that into some kind of post-OF gig — reality TV, talk show host, junket talk sage, a pop personality, or something like this. The other possibilities that come to mind — such as traditional porn or the actual courtesan route (W mentioned in her interview with the New York Post that she was ready to do this before Covid happened) — now seem far less likely for W given that her OF has now reached critical mass financially. These kinds of efforts would not yield anything close to the kind of ROI she is getting from OF, so they really just don’t pencil at this point for W. Even if she fails to parley her OF virality into another gig, she can still cultivate her OF base quite nicely for quite some time for substantial cash without expanding into one of those other areas.

***Ultimately I think all we can do is pray for God’s transforming grace for W, and for his continuing strength and support for H and their kids.*** W, for all of the tawdriness and narcissism, still has 3 kids 10 and under and an ex-H who has been through things almost no men have to live through, even those of us who have lived through divorces. Prayer and compassion is all we can offer, I think, as well as the determination to learn what we can from this unfortunate situation, so as to avoid making similar mistakes in our own lives.

# Related

- Spawny’s Space (Deti): It’s going to get really bad for men (2017 September 1)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Psychological Fallacies (2019 June 13)
- Jim’s Blog: The Three Magic Words (2020 August 7)
- Spawny’s Space (Jack): A Lot of Men are Trash — Part III (2020 August 10)

# Why do humans conceal mating?

January 27, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Having sex privately is assumed to be a common modesty, but is it?*

**Readership:** All;
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Introduction

This post will (1) explore the question of why the *privatization* of sexual expression is peculiar to human nature, and (2) why some people, under certain social settings, do not feel the need to conceal mating. The following article is quoted.

Yitzchak Ben Mocha, "Why do human and non-human species conceal mating? The cooperation maintenance hypothesis", *The Royal Society*, (2020 August 5) Alternate source.

John Legend and Chrissy Teigen, famous for having sex in public.

## Why do Humans Conceal Mating?

The author analyzed sexual practices in 249 cultures from 35 geographical regions by reviewing more than 4,572 ethnographies!  Wowzers!

The first section of this paper covers systematic evidence for the wide prevalence of mating concealment across human cultures. He also reviews the phenomenon of concealed mating in non-human species. He takes an evolutionary perspective to review existent hypotheses for concealed mating in humans, and shows that they do not explain

why concealed mating evolved as the norm in humans, and is only seldom exhibited by apes.

> "In many cultures, living conditions prevent complete sexual privacy, while in others, sexual privacy is not rigorously kept. Nevertheless, pairs from virtually all cultures were reported to take measures to conceal (at least partly) their legitimate mating from the sensory perception of adult conspecifics."

He mentions one exception, the Goajiro from Colombia, where pairs took no precautions to conceal legitimate mating.

> "Despite the extraordinary cultural diversity that has evolved in the human species, humans from distinct cultures have been reported to take active precautions to conceal sexual intercourse from the sensory perception of others. During the last century, scholars argued that the preference for concealed mating represents a 'human universal' and is also uniquely human. Others speculated this had a significant effect on the evolution of human emotions (e.g. shame) and cognitive skills (e.g. self-awareness, managing social relationships)."

Get this… Concealed mating is only characteristic among humans, and out of millions of species, only one type of bird (the Arabian Babbler) has been found to exhibit this same behavior. Similar to the habit of wearing clothes, it seems like a trait conjoined with something else unique to humans — *sin*. I'll come back to this connection later.

The Arabian Babbler

## Hypotheses on the Function of Concealed Mating in

# Humans

> "To date, only brief explanations have been suggested for the function of concealed mating (e.g. a few sentences or a footnote). […] the first explanation was proposed in 1930 by Malinowski, who argued that **public mating 'excites jealousy**. Hence to make love or to eat in public is to invite rivals to seize that which is being enjoyed'."

So by extension, the concealment of mating serves to avert envy and jealousy which invariably disturbs the peace and upsets the social order. Women prefer a peaceful society filled with mini-dramas of their own creation.

> "Half a century later, Symons repeated a similar argument: 'Ultimately, [concealed mating] probably is the outcome of **reproductive competition**. Where food is scarce, and the sight of people eating produces envy in the unfed, eating is often conducted in private. While there are many societies in which everyone has enough to eat, there are no societies in which everyone can copulate with all the partners he or she desires […] The seeking of privacy for sex probably has been uniformly adaptive and hence is virtually universal among humans'."

In other words, Symons' theory recognizes that there is a subset of humans suffering from sex scarcity. Presumably, it has always been true that some men and women cannot obtain an ideal pairing. Within the past few decades, this sex drought has increased dramatically for a significant proportion of men. This motivates socially unacceptable pairings and the need for secrecy.

> "Building on this interaction between jealousy and reproductive competition, Friedl posited the costly consequence of reproductive competition: 'the value of hidden sex [is] to protect [the copulating pair] and the social group from the dangers of jealousy caused by competition […] for mates, [as] a degree of social harmony is a prerequisite for an individual animal's reproductive success'."

Florida pastor caught having fun with female church members.

We see this all the time. Let's take the church as a pertinent example. There is a lot of sexual promiscuity happening within the church, especially among younger singles, and it is assiduously kept secret as much as possible. But if it ever becomes known that a younger woman (or three) was hopping on a young alpha, or that a man in the congregation was shinnying around with another man's wife, then a scandal will invariably erupt. The scandal will polarize the social atmosphere of the church, and inevitably require one or both of the offenders to leave the church. This throws a monkey wrench into the grander scheme of procreation, since all this drama would interfere with the continuance of the affair. So it is easy to see why everyone wants the whole thing to be kept secret — because the exploration of mating possibilities is tacitly taken to be much more important than preserving sexual purity and maintaining social harmony within the congregation.

On the other hand, NOT keeping it secret is just as destructive, if not more so. Just imagine a scenario in which it became the custom of making all the illicit sexual liaisons within the church a matter of public knowledge, and it was also expected that everyone should forgive and accept the offenders. Then eventually, everyone would come to view the congregation as a de facto swingers' club, and the church would mutate into the same. Even if the need for repentance is emphasized and required, the die would already be cast.

In either case, as you can see, the problem of how to deal with sexual immorality within the church is a conundrum, but the easiest way to deal with it is simply to deny it. This is why pastors and elders refuse to discuss or deal with such matters until it blows up in their face. We can also see why it is not uncommon for people who become privy to the prevalence of sexual immorality within the church to leave, either to escape the influence of promiscuity, or to engage in promiscuity more freely and without the risk of expose and consequent damage to the church fellowship.

Louisiana priest arrested after having a threesome on the church altar.

> "Similarly, van Schaik recently hypothesized that 'the benefit for the man is that it prevents overt contest competition for access to potentially fertile mates, which would threaten male–male cooperation'."

In common language, if beta Billy was fully aware of how his buddy, alpha Axel was using him to meet and F all his girlfriends, then Billy and Axel would not be friends any longer. Since it is advantageous for both men to remain friends, Axel must do his clam digging on the underground railroad.

> "These explanations share the view that avoiding overt reproductive competition is the main function of concealed mating in humans, while differing in the importance ascribed to cooperation. Malinowski and Symons neglect the importance of cooperation altogether, Friedl invokes the cost of reproductive competition on 'social harmony', and van Schaik points out the importance of male–male cooperation."

Although all of the above explanations may be true, it does not explain why this whole paradigm is almost totally unique to humans. As the author says,

> "However, if these hypotheses were true, I would expect to find habitual concealment of matings in many other social species. Specifically, I would expect to find concealed matings in our phylogenetically closest living relatives, the social non-human great apes (bonobos Pan paniscus, chimpanzees Pan troglodytes and mountain gorillas Gorilla beringei beringei). In these species, within-group reproductive competition is common, while social cohesion is crucial for between-group competition and, at least among chimpanzees, male–male cooperation is vital. Nevertheless, dominant individuals from these species seldom conceal matings from the view of conspecifics…"

The author discusses the example of primate mating behavior to support his hypothesis,

given the following section.

A male Gelada baboon (Theropithecus gelada) vocalising whilst mating with a female amongst other troop members in the Simien Mountains in Ethiopia. The Gelada is, following humans, the most vocal of primates.

## The Cooperation Maintenance Hypothesis

Ben Mocha presented the Cooperation Maintenance Hypothesis (CMH), which seemingly applies across species and cultures. The CMH is based on the following argument:

***If:***

1. Sensory stimuli of mating between conspecifics evokes sexual arousal and trigger mating behaviour in witnesses (hereafter, the sexual arousal premise).
2. X (a male and/or a female) tries to control mating access to his/her partner(s) (hereafter, the mating control premise).
3. X depends on cooperation with group members that he/she prevents from mating with his/her partner(s) (hereafter, the cooperation dependency premise).

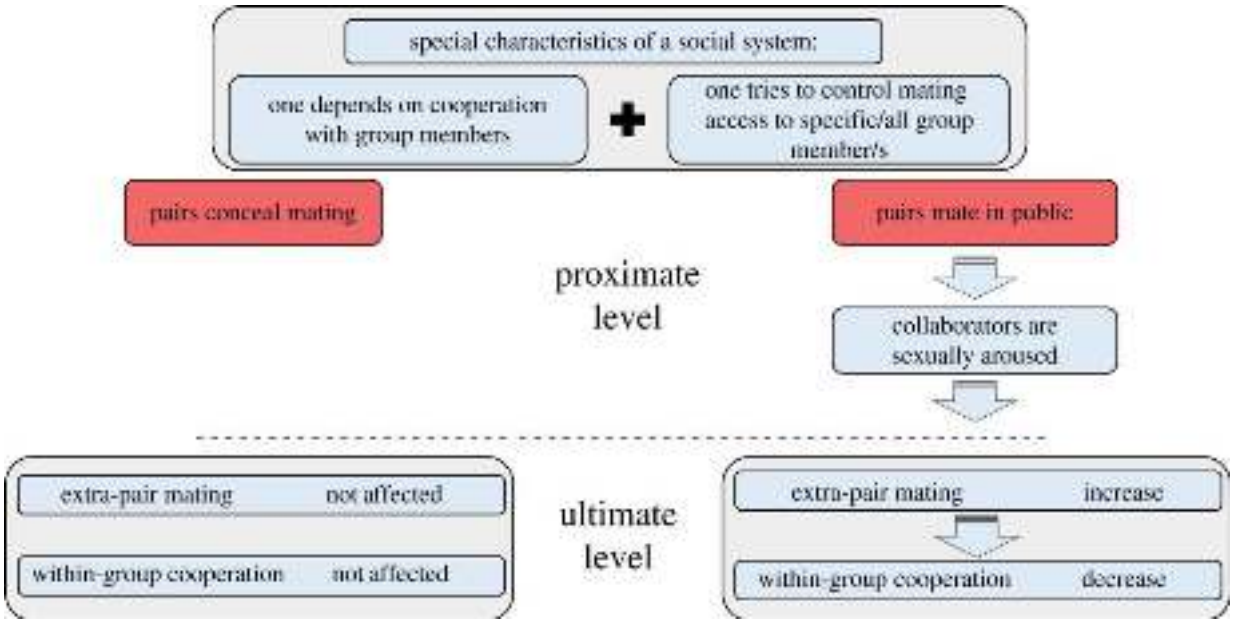
***Then:***

Public mating between X and his/her partner will evoke sexual arousal in group members (males and/or females). This, in turn, will increase the likelihood that aroused witnesses will attempt to initiate mating with X's partner when possible (the sexual arousal premise). These attempts will violate X's efforts to control mating access to his/her partner (the mating control premise) and will trigger social conflicts that will harm the cooperation between X and his/her group members (the cooperation dependency premise.

> "By contrast, sensory concealment of X's mating with his/her partner will not

> evoke sexual arousal in group members. Hence, the act of mating will not induce extra-pair mating with X's partner and will not affect X's cooperation with other group members. I therefore suggest that concealed mating by individuals whose mating is not subject to physical interruption by conspecifics is a relatively non-costly strategy for avoiding unnecessary sexual arousal in group members (proximate explanation). At the ultimate level, concealed mating allows an individual to maintain two needs that would otherwise conflict: mating control over his/her partner(s) and cooperation with those group members that are prevented from mating with these partner(s)."

The Cooperation Maintenance Hypothesis is illustrated in the following flowchart.




Ben Mocha offers further argumentative support for the CMH.

> Thus, the CMH elaborates factors that were previously proposed to select for concealed mating—jealousy [**2**,**6**], reproductive competition [**2**,**3**,**11**] and social harmony/male–male cooperation [**3**,**11**]—and combines them as necessary premises of a coherent argument. According to the CMH, explanations that rely solely on avoiding reproductive competition [**2**,**6**] are not sufficient, since the question of concealed mating is only applied to individuals who do not expect interference from conspecifics (e.g. dominant individuals). In addition, **in social systems without cooperation, dominant animals settle conflicts with aggression and often mate in public** (e.g. Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep *Ovis Canadensis* [**30**]). **But where competitors also cooperate, aggression may eliminate future cooperation** (for ethnographic examples in Yanomamö see [**31**]).
>
> The CMH differs from previous explanations by requiring both a specific form of **reproductive competition** (i.e. attempting to prevent group members from mating with one's partner) *and* **reliance on cooperation between group members**. It thereby highlights the need to manoeuvre between these conflicting motives as the crucial selective pressure.

> The CMH further stands up to evolutionary critiques that previous explanations failed to address. Namely, it can explain why dominant individuals of non-human great apes seldom conceal mating: because they rarely monopolize a specific partner (bonobos and chimpanzees use other forms of reproductive competition, e.g. sperm competition [**32**]) or they do not depend on cooperation with subordinate group members (e.g. mountain gorillas)—at least not to the same extent as humans and Arabian babblers."

The Japanese Macaque

# The CMH Applied to Human Behavior

Concerning the sexual arousal premise,

> "Visual [**33**] and auditory [**34**] stimuli of mating activate the reward system in the human brain and trigger mating behaviour in males and females via mirror neurons. For ethnographic examples, see the Goajiro [**35**] and Lesu [**16**].
>
> Knowing that a desired group member has a legitimate mating tie with another person may also trigger jealousy (see the Muria for ethnographic examples [**18**]). Yet, the sensory stimulus of mating is another powerful trigger of sexual arousal that can be prevented by sensory concealment. The benefits of sensory concealment therefore do not rely on individuals being ignorant of the existence of mating ties between group members."

Concerning the mating control premise,

> "Various scholars have claimed that in virtually all cultures, husbands and/or

> wives try to control mating access to their spouse(s)—at least to a certain degree [**1**,**2**,**9**,**36**]. Three clarifications should be made regarding this claim. First, mating control should not be confused with monogamy. For instance, a man/woman may marry several wives/husbands and forbid them to have extramarital sex. Second, it has been argued that even in cultures where some extramarital sex is allowed (e.g. in cultures with 'shared paternity'), husbands and/or wives are still entitled to restrict the trysts of their spouse(s) to specific individuals and/or limit extramarital sex to the greatest possible extent [**9**]. Third, this premise requires an attempt, not a success, to control mating access to X's spouse(s). As adultery is evident across human societies [**10**], this emphasizes the importance of behavioural strategies to reduce its occurrence.
>
> Although it has been claimed repeatedly that restrictive sexual norms are virtually universal, there is a dearth of supporting evidence (but see [**1**,**9**]). Hence, I analysed whether social norms in this study's dataset entitle husbands and/or wives to at least some control over mating access to their spouse(s), or, in contrast, if both spouses are allowed to have unrestricted extramarital sex. I found social norms that entitle mating control over spouse(s) in 100% of cultures for which data were available (survey dataset: $n$ = 210; SCCS/EA dataset: $n$ = 145). Cultures had diverse norms of sexual control; for instance, norms that forbid both spouses to have extramarital sex (e.g. orthodox Jews [**37**]); cultures where wives are required to stay faithful to their husbands, but husbands are allowed to have extramarital sex (e.g. Malekula [**38**]); and cultures where husbands and/or wives are allowed to have extramarital sex, but only with specific partners (e.g. Huaorani [**39**]). I found no culture in which social norms entitle both husbands and wives unrestricted freedom to engage in extramarital sex. These norms suggest that in virtually all human societies, group members are prevented (sometimes or always) from mating with spouses of others."

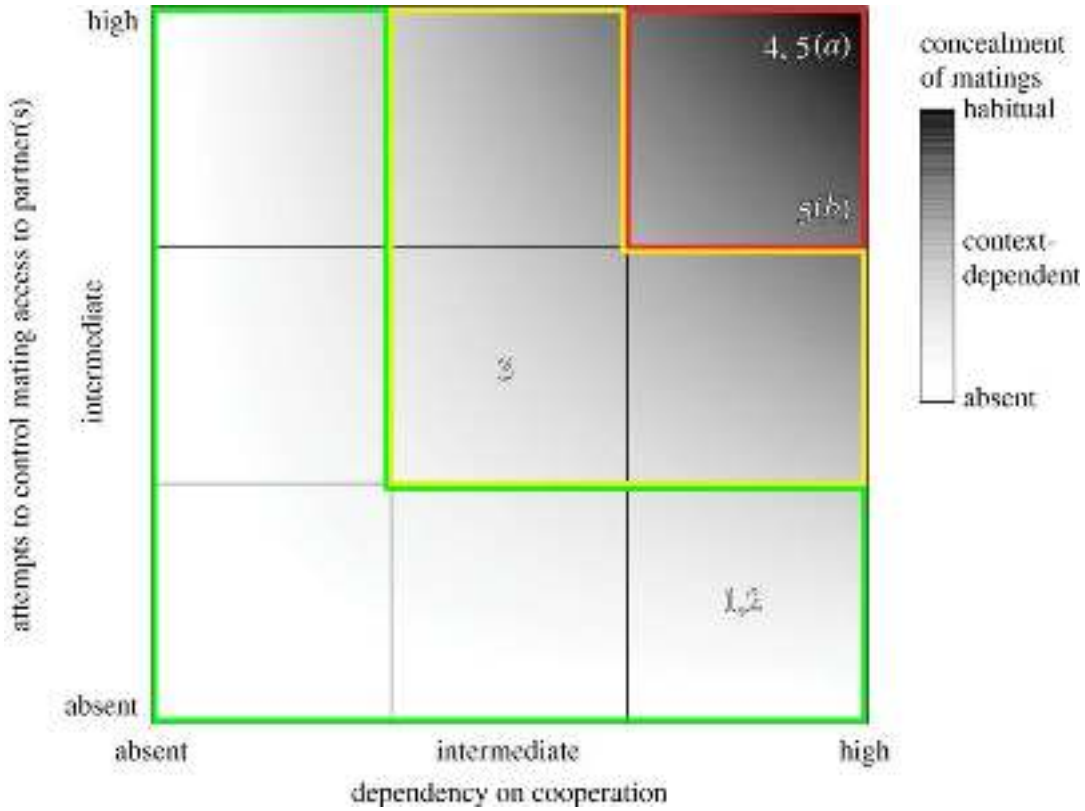
The cooperation dependency is taken as evident, as I discussed in the above commentary.

> "In conclusion, visual and audile stimuli of human mating trigger sexual arousal and sexual behaviour in both male and female observers [**33**,**34**]; across cultures, husbands and/or wives attempt to control mating access to their spouse(s) [**9**]; humans live in social systems where fitness crucially depends on cooperation between group members [**40**,**41**]. I therefore suggest that the habitual concealment of legitimate mating in humans is a relatively non-costly behavioural strategy to prevent unnecessary sexual arousal in group members (proximate explanation). This simultaneously maintains control over mating access to their spouse(s) as well as cooperation with group members that are prevented from mating with their spouse(s) (ultimate explanations)."

Ben Mocha offers the following chart to predict the concealment of matings. The chart is based on the interaction between attempts to control mating access to partner(s) and

dependency on cooperation. The mating behavior of dominant individuals in different social systems are given as follows.

Green = Dominant individuals do not conceal matings.
Yellow = Dominant individuals present a context-dependent concealment of matings
Red = Dominant individuals conceal matings habitually.




## The CMH Applied to the Current SMP

According to Ben Mocha's CMH, concealed mating is a behavioral mating strategy used (1) to maintain mating control over partner(s), (2) to prevent sexual arousal in witnesses, and (3) to maintain cooperation with group members.  That is to say, people practice mating in private when…

1. They want to maintain mating control over partner(s).
2. They are concerned that witnesses might feel envy or jealousy.
3. They do not want witnesses who may become emotionally or sexually aroused and possibly interfere with mating.
4. There is a perceived risk that cooperation with group members might be lost.

If we look at this theory through a Red Pill lens, we find that maintaining the norm of keeping sexual relations hidden actually supports a matriarchal social order in which women are in full control of social interactions and mating opportunities.

Within such a social order, women are able to choose when and with whom to mate, whether it is socially acceptable or not. According to women's hypergamous nature, they will naturally gravitate towards the alpha. But because there are relatively fewer alphas,

this results in a mating glut (a scarcity of preferred men for women, and a scarcity of women for non-preferred men). This motivates promiscuity which must be kept covert for reasons described above. Those few men who are chosen by females for sex must tacitly agree to be complicit in the deceptive cover up. Men who try to buck against this system are punished by the withholding of sex by women. Chance observers choose to remain silent in order to maintain social cohesion, and thereby become accomplices.

Tunisia, by Alphonse Etienne Dinet

Ben Mocha compares human mating activity to that of the animal kingdom using monkeys as a representative example. Cats (lions, tigers, leopards, etc.) would also fit the argument. Within the animal kingdom, this glut of hypergamy is recognized and accepted, but the control over social interactions and mating opportunities is not covertly handed over to the females of the species in exchange for social tranquility or sexual access, as is done among humans. Instead, alphas must constantly support and defend their territory and pool of mates, and if/when he cannot, then he is no longer an alpha, by definition.

If this scenario happened among humans, then the true alpha males would maintain their sexual dominance by attracting and keeping mates, and repelling competing males. If they cannot, then they lose their alpha status.

The Bible contains stories that describe public and/or unconcealed mating…

- As a display of dominance and/or social status, or to shame the woman's husband/previous partner. Examples include Reuben sleeping with Jacob's concubine (Genesis 35:22), and Absalom sleeping with King David's wives (2nd Samuel 16:20-22).**
- As the joy of intimacy. Example of Isaac and Rebecca being seen by King Abimelech

(Genesis 26:8).

As far as I know, all of the examples in the Bible illustrate it as disruptive to the social order.

Even today, this does happen with a very small number of men (e.g. drug lords, gang lords, mercenaries, pimps, soldiers, turd-world politicians, etc.). Furthermore (and if Hollywood is half way accurate), we know these men do have sex in somewhat public spaces (e.g. the corner office, pool side, rooftops, back alleys, nature preserves, etc.). However, this is not broadly accepted as the norm within the vast majority of the cultures of the world today.

# Epilogue

Modern culture imposes very loose sexual norms. Yet public mating remains taboo. This may be surprising at first glance. But after studying this paper, we find it's actually not surprising at all, because the concealment enables promiscuity and supports a gynocentric social order.

In sum, we see that the preference for private intercourse arises from sin in general. But this should be no surprise to anyone who has read Genesis 3:7.

* *H/T: Sensuous Curmudgeon: Why do Humans have peculiar mating habits? (2020 August 6)*
** *The Bible also describes the taking of wives as a seal of political alliances. Examples include several kings, including David and Solomon.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Study of Open Relationships (2015 September 8)
- Σ Frame: What is the difference between Open Relationships (OR) and Friends With Benefits (FWB)? (2015 September 10)

# Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness

January 29, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Did you ever wonder why some couples like to get it on in the park? A better question is, why doesn't everyone*?

**Readership:** All;
**Warning:** Some images may be offensive to some readers.
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

Through several posts this month, we discovered that the overwhelming success of the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS) depends on a novel intersection of sex, culture, and technology, with a few key contextual factors being in place.

- Large potential public viewership (via. internet, smartphones, etc.)
- Mass aggregation marketing.
- Convenient implementation and accessibility of digital data (e.g. images, videos, financial transactions, etc.).
- Discrete digital data dissemination (e.g. control of viewership and access to data through subscriptions, etc.)
- Select privatization of social media (e.g. disintermediation, access from home, etc.)

The last post, Why do humans conceal mating? (2021 January 27) explored the question of why the *privatization* of sexual expression is peculiar to human nature. This post will apply the conclusions from this post to examine why the last factor above is of crucial importance. We'll also look at the reasons why some people are enamored by unconcealed sex and nakedness.

## Case Study: Zesty Zoomers

I came across this interesting and rather funny news article.

The Sun (Hana Carter): Couple caught having full-blown sex on Rio council meeting Zoom call after forgetting to turn off camera (2020 August 17)*

Here's what happened in a nutshell. The city council of Rio De Janeiro had an online meeting. Sometime before the meeting was concluded, one of the staff members left the meeting, but he inadvertently forgot to turn off his camera and log out of Zoom. This allowed the other council members to have a saucy glimpse of his personal life.

I'm sure that things like this happen more frequently than what we hear about. Viewers might either enjoy it or be repulsed by it, but either way, mature individuals would not talk about being privy to such an incident. We might presume that this reaction is because people choose to be modest and respectful whenever they are exposed to the Public Display of Sexual Affection (PDSA), much like people react to other common but comical features of human nature, such as a noxious fart or a guttural belch. But this notion is revealed to be false in the last paragraph, which says,

> "It is unclear if the person involved has been punished for the incident."

The necessity of punishment implies that a legal or moral boundary has been transgressed and the person needs to learn the error of his ways. This seems to agree with how PDSA is regarded in general. Having sex in a public space has always been considered to be socially unacceptable, even obscene. Some jurisdictions make it a misdemeanor.

# The Taboo Surrounding the Public Display of Sexual Affection (PDSA)

If we think about this a little deeper, it may seem odd that people are not punished for p!ss!ng in the park, but they are punished for pounding p*ssy in the park. We know the commonly stated reason for this is because p!ss!ng might be immodest and impolite, but it is considered “normal” or even necessary in some instances, whereas some variant of physical coitus, male ejaculation, and the female orgasm especially, are just downright *obscene!* Punishment is not warranted simply because of indecent exposure, because d!cks come out in both cases.

Neither is it related to Christian ethics, because unbelievers have the same reaction, and Christian morals are never cited in defense of this position. It is something common to human nature. The Sun doesn’t say weather the council member was engaging in sexual relations with his wife or the wh0re next door.  Although this matters greatly in determining the morality of the act itself, we see that this makes no difference at all in regards to the morality of PDSA.

Yet in spite of this social taboo, we know that people continue to enjoy letting the wind blow through the grass. Women who wear short skirts and neglect wearing underclothes are dripping a subtle scent to this effect.

Digging deeper, we might ask the question, why is PDSA shrouded in shame?  Is it because the sex act itself is immoral?  The obvious answer is no.  Ben Mocha, the author of the paper cited in the previous post [1], did not investigate whether pairs conceal the fact that they are engaged in *legitimate mating*, saying that *“it is evident that humans know that married pairs have legitimate sexual relationships”*. I agree that

*legitimacy* doesn't seem to determine the *appropriateness* of PDSA, although it does seem like it should.

Maybe the indecency of PDSA lies in the fact that it arouses strong emotions of a sexual nature in the observer, as Ben Mocha observed [1]. Some people might consider this to be offensive, especially if children are present.

All this begs many questions…

- Why is PDSA considered perverse or taboo?
- Why are humans so intensely concerned about PDSA, to the point that we wish to punish offenders?
- Why is PDSA more bombastically offensive than the (im)morality of the sex act itself?
- What boundary is being crossed from p!ss!ng to p00ning in the park?

Concerning those who engage in PDSA…

- What is the fascination with having sex in public?
- Why doesn't everyone have sex in public?

The article covered in the previous post [1] addressed some of these questions.

## Sizing up the Possible Motives

In summary of Ben Mocha's paper in the previous post, the researchers hypothesized that the reasons why humans conceal mating activities is to avert jealousy (Malinowski), envy (Symons), competition (Van Schaik), and social discord (Friedl).

Let's see what the Bible says about this.

> [7] Then their eyes were opened, and they both realized that they were naked. They sewed fig leaves together and made clothes for themselves.
>
> [10] He answered, "I heard you in the garden. **I was afraid because I was naked, so I hid.**"
> [11] God asked, "Who told you that you were naked? Did you eat fruit from the tree I commanded you not to eat from?"
> [12] The man answered, "That woman, the one you gave me, gave me some fruit from the tree, and I ate it."
>
> [21] The Lord God made clothes from animal skins for the man and his wife and dressed them.
>
> [23] So the Lord God sent the man out of the Garden of Eden to farm the ground from which the man had been formed. [24] After he sent the man out, God placed angels and a flaming sword that turned in all directions east of the Garden of Eden. He placed them there to guard the way to the tree of life.
>
> *Selected passages from Genesis 3 (GW)*

Based on the passage from Genesis, the reason people wear clothes is because they are **afraid**. (Wearing clothes is symbolic of sexual concealment.) We can assume that seeing the nakedness of others causes people to feel afraid as well.

Deti argued that **shame** is a demotivator [emphasis mine].

> "Shame" is embarrassment, humiliation, or deprecation that others put on someone. "You ought to be ashamed of yourself."
>
> But originally, "shame" was intended to correct people who were making private things public. Or taking the private into the public realm. Revealing things known to a few, to people who are not supposed to know. The concept of shame was to get people to keep private and concealed that which is intended to be private and concealed.
>
> The first "shame" was Adam and Eve knowing they were naked after eating from

> the tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. Before they ate, Adam and Eve did not know shame. God wanted them protected from it. Afterwards, Adam and Eve knew things they were not supposed to know. They knew things God did not intend for them to know. They knew they were naked, but were not supposed to know that or have any understanding of nakedness. **Because of their shame, God made skins to cover their bodies, so they would not be ashamed. The skins were a symbol of their now-separation from God. The skins and coverings were between them and God.**
>
> It's why the only place a man and woman are to be naked/nude together is in marriage. Because before that, you aren't to let others see you uncovered. They are seeing things they do not have a right to see. And you don't have a right to allow them to see you uncovered. You're not theirs; and they are not yours."

By extension, similar to the human habit of wearing clothes, the preference for privacy during coitus is meant to avert or conceal shame. As Deti said (in bold), this privacy forms a boundary between the couple and the larger society. It prevents others from gaining the knowledge of their bodies and their intimacy.

## The Connection between Motives and Behavior

Three more questions arise at this point. These will be covered in this section.

1. Why are people afraid of nakedness and PDSA?
2. Why did God make clothes instead of dealing with the fear aspect directly?
3. Why are some people, under certain circumstances, NOT afraid of nakedness and

PDSA?  In other words, why do some people have no fear of getting it on in the park or on OnlyFans?

To answer the first question, people could be afraid of what Ben Mocha mentioned (i.e. jealousy, envy, mating competition, and social disruption), and also shame, as Deti said. So this makes sense.

But if we come at this from a different perspective, I can imagine other reasons why some people would be afraid of public nakedness and PDSA. As Deti alluded, it is basically because the spectators might gain an unwanted psychological knowledge. To break this down further, this knowledge could include any of the following.

- Being overwhelmed by desire, lust, or anger, and possibly losing self-control.
- That they are missing out on the action.
- That their sex appeal and/or sexual performance doesn't measure up to that of others.
- The heart-pounding temptation of joining in on the fun, even if only imagined.

We shall see that Ben Mocha's paper [1] actually integrates the first three psychological effects [i.e. carnal knowledge] into his theory, which was described in the previous post, and will be further discussed below. The fourth point is covered in the next section.

Concerning the second question, God did not respond by giving Adam the bluster talk, to "get over your fear", but instead, *God made clothes* for them, which required the death of animals – the first sacrifice for sin. We can only assume that God, in His divine justice, deemed that the creation of this boundary was the best response to the situation.

This third question, which is the overriding topic of this post, might be answered by assuming the converse of Ben Mocha's Cooperative Maintenance Hypothesis, which states that concealed mating is a behavioral mating strategy used (1) to maintain mating control over partner(s), (2) to prevent sexual arousal in witnesses, and (3) to maintain cooperation with group members.  That is to say, people abandon their fear of nakedness and PDSA when…

1. They do **not** care about maintaining mating control over partner(s).
2. They are **not** concerned that witnesses might feel envy or jealousy.
3. They do **not** care that witnesses may be sexually aroused (or they actually wish to incite sexual arousement, as in the case of porn actors and OnlyFans girls).
4. There is **no** perceived risk that cooperation with group members might be lost.

If/when the above conditions are met, absent social norms, the public intercourse of socially acceptable pairings would not be objectionable. So an unacceptable pairing must be done on the sly.

I'll revisit these four qualifications in the last section.

## The Eroticism behind the Risk of Unconcealed Sex

There is another very strong motivation to engage in unconcealed sex, or sex in public spaces, which must not go unmentioned, and that is the fact that the experience is extremely thrilling. Concerning the example of John Legend and Chrissy Teigen, Elspeth wrote,

> And since all of this reported public activity is with her husband and the father of her kids, this isn't really about cuckoldry, whatever my disdain for her vulgar ranting and political hack-ness, LOL. It really is about understanding that this particular act is a private one, not to be seen by others. The risk element was the point, not exhibitionism.
>
> I contend that the reason all of humanity intuitively understands the need to cover our nakedness in sexual activity is because we can not – in our essence – be equated with or qualitatively be compared to, animals.

On this topic, I received a private message from a reader who wishes to remain anonymous. He makes this intrigue crystal clear.

> I have noticed one thing that is universally true of every woman I have ever been with. (N=22)
>
> To a person, they are all more orgasmic/passionate/crazy as a function of how likely it is we will get "caught".
>
> This is true of even the nicest "good girls". My girlfriend in HS used to love doing it in places in her parents' house where they might walk in at any time. She

> LOVED it!  She was the definition of girl next door sweetheart. 21 women later (and every one in between), my wife is the same way. The middle of the day, kids might walk in at any moment. She goes crazy. The possibility of getting caught is extremely arousing.
>
> The “fear of getting caught” thing is not about anything other than perception. All you have to do is create a situation for them to believe there is an aggregated increased risk.
>
> After all, women are chickens. Most of them don’t **actually want to get caught.**
>
> They want to **feel like they might get caught.**
>
> See the difference?
>
> All women are excited by the “naughty” kind of sex. Every one of them.

**SFC Ton** also expressed this same truth, saying,

> “I’m certain that [having sex openly] was true for Adam and Eve, but things have changed.
>
> I’ve not yet meet the b!tch who doesn’t get off on some version of public sex. And I’m pretty sure girls are noisy [viz. openly flaunting their sexuality] to see if they can pull someone stronger to wallpaper her baby maker with baby batter.
>
> That sex is private now probably has more to do with dudes wanting the security and folks having enough cash to not be crammed into the same room as the rest of their family.

I should add that this phenomenon is only effective if *the woman is already super hot for the man*, as Scotts Axiom states.

# Applying the Converse CMH

In this section, I'll review some settings in which unconcealed sex and nudity is common, and show how they fit all four of the qualifications given at the end of the previous section, **The Connection between Motives and Behavior**.

Some secular Manosphere sites, such as The Red Quest, discuss specific applications of non-monogamy, such as sex parties, in which mating is not concealed from others. In this case, we find that it fits all four qualifications mentioned above. That is, there is little to no concern about controlling the mating behavior of one's partner; they are not concerned whether others might feel envious or jealous (and if they are *and it shows*, then they are booted out of the party and never invited back); they seek to incite sexual arousement, not avoid it; and the cooperation with group members is centered around the sexual activity. Of note however, it still remains important that the entire sex party remains concealed from the wider public, similar to conventional norms surrounding marital sex.

When we look at women who bare their bodies and perform sex acts to a live audience (e.g. a strip bar), or an online audience (e.g. OnlyFans), we find that it meets all four qualifications given above.  That is, they are either **not** concerned, or **not** aware of any risk in maintaining mating control over partner(s) (although it is obviously there); they are **not** concerned that witnesses might feel envy or jealousy (bouncers or internet distancing keep this in check); they do **not** care whether witnesses are sexually aroused or not (but if they are, then this is seen as a positive); and because of the setting (in the case of the strip bar) or disintermediation (in the case of OnlyFans), there is little to **no** perceived risk that cooperation with group members might be lost. So within this context,

if PDSA is acceptable to all participants, then it can be overt without any immediately perceptible damage done. The element of concealment is porous, but somewhat controlled by subscriptions and the like.

In recent years, there has been a surge of nude protests. There are several reasons for prancing predication, including…

- A deliberate tactic to attract attention and publicity from the media.
- It is claimed that public nudity is a legitimate form of expression covered by the right to free ~~spread~~ speech.
- The vulnerability of being nude tends to reduce conflict and retaliation, as was demonstrated in the case of Naked Athena in the 2020 Portland protests.
- Some protesters seek to increase cultural and legal acceptance of public nudity.

"Naked Athena" in the 2020 Portland protests.

If we assess nude protests according to the four qualifications of the converse CMH, we see that mating control is displaced by the focus on social activism; the brashness of being in the buff tends to elicit respect, rather than envy, jealousy, or sexual arousement; and the cooperation with others is either disregarded or enveloped by group action. Because it is done deliberately as a social protest, the backlash from the community is minimized, as compared to the reaction to one basking in the sunlight for the all-over tan.

Examples of couples like John Legend and Chrissy Teigen also fit the mold. They seem very secure in their relationship, such that they are confident that they have mating control over each other. (Perhaps their escapades in public places increase their confidence!); They might be concerned that witnesses might feel envy or jealousy, but this is accepted as part of the titillating risk; they might think it to be funny or a memorable experience if chance witnesses became emotionally or sexually aroused; and due to their wealth and status, the specific risk of negative social repercussions is minimized. In fact, in Legend and Teigen's case, it actually enhances their bawdy

reputation!

Someone might bring up the example of nudist colonies, but they would be mistaken. I've talked to people who participated in this sub-culture, and they said public sex was not evident. Even though people might walk around in the buff, it is expected that all participants should restrain their passions. People still expect to be respected, maybe even more so. So the common impression that nudist colonies are an orgy of flesh is patently false.

However, the Converse CMH still answers the question of why the participants in nudist colonies do not feel the need to cover up. Maintaining mating control doesn't seem to be an issue. The possibility of witnesses feeling envy or jealousy is roundly ignored. The fact that witnesses might become sexually aroused is denied or dismissed. Due to the organization of the nudist colony, which has clear rules, there is **no** perceived risk that cooperation with group members might be lost. Of note, nudist colonies are well concealed by select membership, remote location, and fencing.

As for the element of shame… Well, it comes as no surprise that these people are simply *shameless!*

# References


1. Yitzchak Ben Mocha, "Why do human and non-human species conceal mating? The cooperation maintenance hypothesis", *The Royal Society*, (2020 August 5) Alternate source.


# Related

- Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018 February 21)

# The Train Wreck – Speculative causes, influences, and alternate outcomes

February 1, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*What has she NOT been saying?*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** The content of this post is based on email conversations between NovaSeeker and Jack.
**Reader's Note:** This post continues discussing The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). Readers may like to read this post first before continuing.
**Length:** 4,200 words
**Reading Time:** 17 minutes

## Introduction

In my previous post, The Slow Train Wreck — A Cautionary Tale (2021 January 18), I discussed a frightening case study. The story started off with a typical suburban wife with two kids, active in serving in her church, and apparently very happy. Then she discovered the online world of Instagram and OnlyFans, and something propelled her into the dark world of the online amateur sex industry.

This post will convey some speculations about how or why this could have happened, including some possible influences. We'll also discuss some other outcomes that may or may not have been possible.

# A Few Thoughts to Consider

1. The lifespan of a typical marriage in the U.S. is reported to be 7 years. If a couple can make it past 7 years, they are likely to stay in it for the long haul. H+W's marriage broke down right at the 7-year mark.
2. Is it possible that only the popularity and attention could be responsible for pulling her away from family and children to make this transition?
3. Jack and I both suspected that, sometime during her rise to stardom, W must have had some kind of sexual experience that corrupted her mind. This experience could have been something like having a lesbian affair, a tryst with a handsome photographer (or pastor?), or sleeping her way to stardom (having sexual liaisons in exchange for certain opportunities for promotion). But of course, she would never talk about such an experience. Is there any evidence for this being the case?
4. Feminism has had a weighty influence on western society and women in particular. Does this show up as a factor that tipped W over the ledge?
5. Red Pilled men know that women are easily guided by the herd mentality. Did the W have any influence from other women that would lead her this way?
6. Was W anything of a gold-digger? Did she have the innate desire for money, wealth, and luxury?
7. It is assumed that there has to be a bit of reciprocal cooperation for a train wreck to happen, or at least consent from the spouse, even if that simply means looking the other way and taking no action. This is exactly what H did.

In the remainder of this post, we'll discuss each of these ideas.

***The Seven Year Itch*** (1955), Tom Ewell, Marilyn Monroe

# 1. The Seven Year Itch

Early on in my research on this story, I noticed the marriage started to break apart right at 7 years (2016, when W made her “self-discovery” regarding her sexual orientation), and that this fits the wider profile of marriage “data”.

The seven-year mark was when things started to unravel, and then the following year (**H=36, W=33 , M+8, 2017**), things really started to take off.

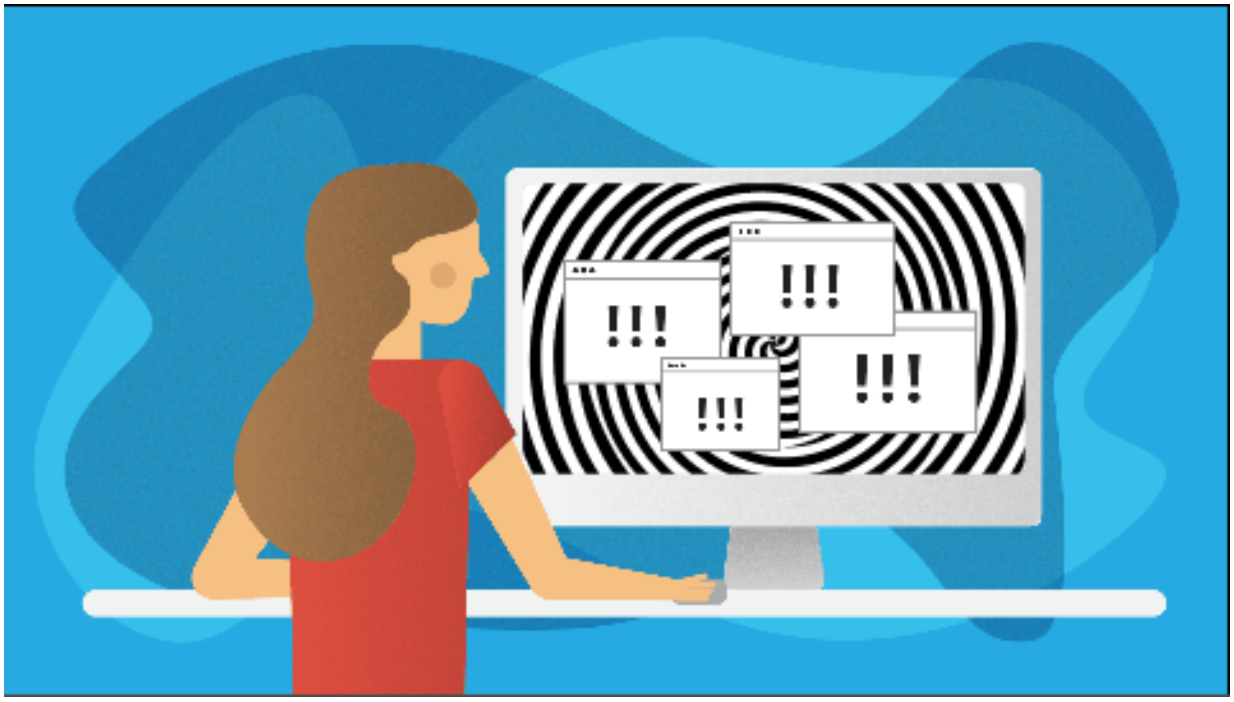
I think another “time” element is the age of the children.  When the eldest reaches the age of going to school (including pre-school), the “post-nesting” mindset can creep in, meaning that she seeks to evaluate other options for re-mating, or at least getting out of this nest. (In the past, this behavior was taken as a male trait, but these days, females are adopting many male traits, particularly because they can currently do this without suffering any adverse financial consequences.)  If there are other, younger, kids around who are not old enough for preschool yet, then this can be tamped a bit, and I think this played a role here, at least in part, in terms of delaying the process of unraveling by a year or two.

Kid #3 was born in 2016, and when W finally pushed things over the cliff in 2019, she didn’t have any children who were younger or on the way who would encourage her to tamper down her instinct to leave the nest.  In 2020, she knew that all the kids would be of pre-school age, with the oldest being 10, so she was ready to re-nest.

Finally, Rollo Tomassi’s well-known theory is that women often progress on a life trajectory that is roughly as follows: (1) the “party years” from 18-29.999999999999 when hypergamy rules all dating choices, (2) the “epiphany phase” of lane-changing, seeking different men for pairing than in the party years, and marriage, and (3) the “re-seeking alpha” phase in the mid to later 30s, when the woman leaves her husband/partner to seek more sexually hypergamous mates while she is still young/attractive enough to do so effectively. In this scheme, it is worth noting that W is 35 by the time she leaves, which puts her comfortably in the “re-seeking alpha” behavioral age range.

In summary, all of the timings lined up like a constructive interference:

- The 7-8-year itch, when things really started to change inside W in ways that made the marriage shakier.
- The desire to seek alternative mates (re-nest), based on youngest child’s age.
- Rollo’s “re-seeking alpha” phase in the mid to late 30s.




## 2. Addiction to Attention and Affirmation

It is also possible that W is such an attention addict that the attention she was getting from her Instagram followers in and of itself encouraged her to blow up the marriage in spectacular fashion.

I think in the case of W, however, it appears that it was more that she reconceived her self-image, bought into a new set of ideas, and so on, and this was happening around the same time that she was also, on a parallel track, discovering that she liked having an audience — a LOT — due to her public speaking and preaching that was taking place during that period.  I think then the two tracks got merged in her head, and once she ditched the church due to adopting her "LGBT" identity and the related ideology, the track that related to craving the audience and attention got rolled into the new ideology, and her new life plan emerged. Instagram of course plays a role here, too, because she starts at some point to get a lot more comments on her appearance, and this also feeds the "audience"/attention track that was developing within her.

So you have all of these mingling and interacting inside W:

- The "LGBT" stuff and her growing adherence to feminism and its sex positive variant.
- Her growing awareness of the depth of her craving for attention and an audience and doing what it takes to attract and maintain that.
- Instagram, and later OnlyFans, providing just that by means of her appearance and sexiness.

Put all of those together and the "new W" emerges out of the other end of the chrysalis at some stage.

# 3. Sexual Defilement

Jack and I both had the same thought — *Didn't there have to be some kind of actual sexual event here that put her firmly in the direction she was on?*

If this did happen, she has covered it up more or less completely, which is normally what you would expect a woman to do, because that's what women do in this culture about their infidelities.  It would mess up her story royally if she had an affair with a photographer or something.  Again, nothing even hints of this in her feed, but that doesn't mean it didn't happen.  It's true that W has been very outlierish for someone in her chosen line of work in terms of not separating her private and "professional" lives (as almost everyone in that industry does for numerous reasons), despite her kids (I mean heck they are on the same feed as her softcore porn Instagram), but that still doesn't mean that there isn't something she is hiding.

It does make logical sense that there was some sexual event like an affair or something that set this off, sometime in 2016 or 2017, but if there was, we will likely never know. Rollo explicitly asked this question to her H a few times in his interview, but her husband doesn't seem to think so. Then again, there were a lot of things he was missing at the time and not seeing so he may not have noticed and even today not have any basis to know.  Women can be very good at hiding this specific thing if they're determined to do so.

There is, however, one tell in that area.  She does talk about how she is sexually free, and how she had a hard time realizing her own pleasure and so on.  At some point in the 2016-2018 period it appears she became more adept at having an orgasm (giving herself orgasms, it would appear), and it seems unlikely that the H was the origin of this

discovery.  It seems much more likely, based on what she does say (which is not much, it's bits and hints here and there), that she either learned this with another lover during this period or, perhaps, by looking at feminist sex-poz orgasm education material.  Either is possible, but given how she looks, and what she was doing at the time, my money would be on the lover option.  It could have been another girl, could have been a guy. I don't read her as particularly lesbian at all (and she fairly recently claimed that she has never had sex with woman), but my guess is that at some point in her transition, someone really *rang her bell, hard,* and taught her how to do so, and seeing how this apparently had never happened with H, then this became another problem for H.  H of course doesn't mention this, but that's the kind of thing you don't expect a man to mention because it points the finger at his sexual prowess and, in any case, it is possible, even likely, that W never mentioned this to H specifically as well.

Of course, care needs to be taken here, because this is purely speculative based on snippets of what W says here and there. She never says any of that explicitly, but if you read the tea leaves it's at least even money that it's there.  It would just make sense of everything.

# 4. Feminist Inculcation

Deti famously said that *"ALL women born after about 1960 are marinated in feminism and are feminists"*. We can see this clearly in W. She has been a feminist and a progressive since she was young.  She may not have been militant about it, but she was a feminist.  She also was rebellious from a younger age.  She tussled with her parents as a teen about body piercings and such, and was sexually active in high school behind her parents' backs. Her prominent nose ring isn't recent, she had it before she met H.  She also probably has a higher N than H suggested (although reviewing the interview with Rollo he never really said what her N actually was but that he knew it wasn't 0 when they married).

In sum, she wasn't pure at the time of marriage, and she was also a feminist from the beginning, just not "LGBT"-identifying. The picture that is emerging is that she was a more typical soft left feminist college grad who was still a Christian (at least nominally) when she married and thereafter, but in no way was she a conservative Christian when she was married or thereafter.  She may have been in an evangelical megachurch, and may have agreed on the teachings about "LGBT" at the time, but otherwise she was a soft left feminist the whole way who later became a more hard left feminist with the "LGBT" stuff coming into the picture.

## 5. Herd Influences

W had a sea change in perspective during early 2017, and I am fairly certain the ideas came from somewhere outside her own head.

Jack and I both read comments somewhere that said, "[W] changed when she started hanging out with Glennon Doyle and Amanda Frances." I didn't really see much in W's feed or other articles about her situation that links into much about either of them, apart from a couple of mentions in her feed about reading Glennon Doyle's books. Still they could very well have influenced her. I am sure that she interfaced with quite a bit of online feminism and empowerment personas, and I think this is a key to when her mind began to be influenced in that direction.

Glennon Doyle's story, as rough as it may be, is pretty different from W. Doyle is very much on the lesbian side of "bi", and W, as we've seen, is not — W's "bi" is much more theoretical than actual and lived. Glennon went from a straight monogamy situation to a lesbian monogamy situation, and W became a basically straight sex worker. There were influences from "LGBT" ideology in terms of sex positivity and female physical/sexual empowerment, but it seems like they were broader and much less of the "lesbian marriage" type. Also Doyle seems to really dislike men (unless they are like her puppy dog/doormat ex-husband), sexually and otherwise, like most radfems do, and something that also seems to happen with "bi" women who opt for the lesbian side (misandry is as common as dirt in the lesbian world). However, W is clearly not like this. She likes men and male sexual attention, but wants them on her own terms.

Amanda Frances seems more likely as an individual source of influence on W because she spouts the same self-empowerment "if you believe it strongly enough, it will happen" claptrap, almost verbatim, as W does. But from what I have seen, W doesn't mention her by name. After getting an impression of W through Instagram, I honestly doubt that she

came up with the empowerment claptrap all by herself. I think it's likely that she was either influenced by Frances or by whomever/whatever influenced Frances herself.

But still, she was clearly influenced by people *like* these, even if it was not these two women specifically.

## 6. $$$

As I was reviewing W's Instagram feed, it became clear to me that while all these other things were happening, she was developing a deep desire to be rich.  Not economic security, but rich, as in luxury.  She had numerous posts about how much she loves money, how she wants to have a lot of money, how it's garbage to believe that chasing a lot of money is bad, and so on. She is in large part driven by money as an end in itself, not just attention.  After she leaves H, this comes into full fruition in terms of her actions and life decisions.

W started her OnlyFans site in October 2019, right after the separation happened and she moved out of the house she shared with H.

At the end of December 2020, the W posted her earnings numbers on OnlyFans for 2020. For the first 9 months of her OF (through June 2020), she was earning between $250 and $400 per month total from the site.  Then over the summer of 2020, that increased to around $500 per month, and then in September, which is when her story appeared in the *New York Post* article, her OF literally blew up over night. In the four months since (Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec of 2020, respectively), W earned 31k, 54k, 20k, and 33k.  Her post says that the total lifetime earnings on OnlyFans is 178k gross, but as we can see the last four months' account for 138k of that, and the rest trickled over 11 months.  It was basically

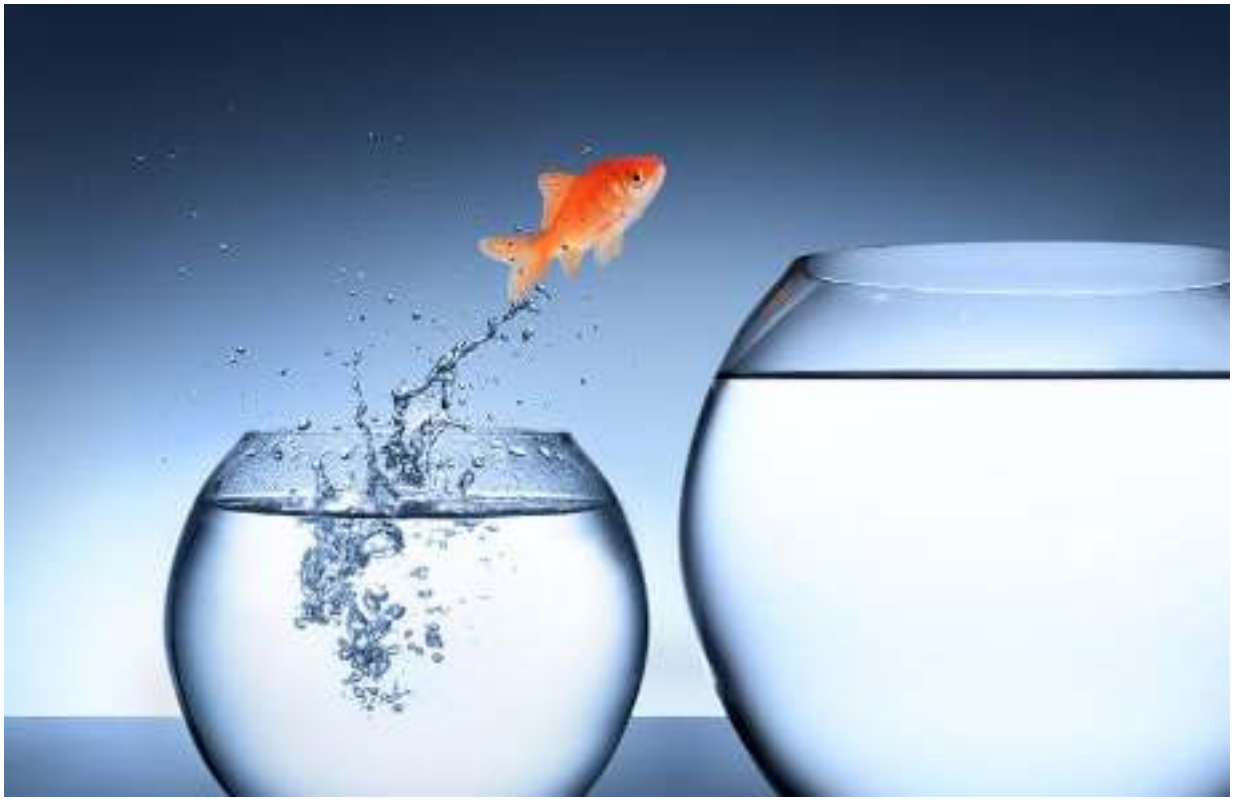
pocket change until September 2020.

A few takeaways from that information:

1. She must have gotten to know someone who introduced her to the *New York Post* reporter for that story. It is simply very unlikely that a small-time OnlyFans content provider in Southern California, earning $300-$400 per month, would have attracted the attention of anyone at the *New York Post* unless she happened to meet one of them by chance, or she met someone else who knew someone at the *New York Post* and could make an introduction. This event was the critical one for W, because it was after that story in the *New York Post*, that W's narrative went viral, was covered by many media outlets nationally and internationally, and drew all kinds of attention to her OnlyFans page.
2. W admitted to the *New York Post* that she had planned to engage in escort-style prostitution back before COVID hit in March (she told the reporter that she had a "date" planned, and that she was okay with the concept of being paid for providing that service, but that she canceled it due to the COVID outbreak), and that would make sense in that she hadn't earned much at OF at all by then. At that time, she had only earned about $1,600 over 5 months.  I would guess that the prospect of earning that much or more in 1-2 "dates" was pretty attractive to her at that time.
3. I would further speculate that she went through with that plan (she had, after all, already mentally accepted it as feasible for her), once COVID calmed down, and possibly was engaging in this activity during the summer of 2020 over the summer as well. It seems likely to me that it is at this time that she would have met whomever provided her contact to the *New York Post* — either someone who worked there or someone who knew someone who did — which led to the story that blew up her business plan. I would speculate that this either happened through recreational "dating" or through escorting, but if I had to guess … given the financial elements involved (she mentioned in the *New York Post* story that the first foray into that "business line" that she had planned prior to COVID would have involved her being paid a few thousand dollars, so not exactly a cheap trick), it was through the latter.
4. In any case, at this point W's annualized income from OnlyFans, even assuming zero growth, is **$400k**. If she can keep her OF at this level — heck, if she can manage to keep it at half that level on an annualized basis — she won't need to go into extended "business lines", so my guess is that W will focus on growing and maintaining her OF cash flow, while trying to find other ways to monetize on an even bigger scale — her Instagram hints at plans to try to do talk radio, or reality TV, or something like that.

In summary, W appears to have been very highly motivated by money as an end in itself and, unlike most women who make the choices she has in the pursuit of riches, she appears to have actually cashed in some well-sized chips so far — so she has been effective at leveraging her appearance, her charm (for all of her craziness, she is capable of being quite charming and affable in her manner, as one would expect of a former

bartender, and I expect that she has used this to great effect with her OnlyFans subscriber base to retain them from month to month), and leveraging selective personal relationships to great effect. She's focused, and it shows. H admitted to Rollo that, by contrast, they struggled at times financially during the marriage — something which makes me think that W feels quite secure that she did the right thing by leaving H, as evidenced by her bank account.



## 7. What could her husband have done in response?

H made a lot of mistakes in the marriage, both personality/permissiveness-wise and he seems to have been clumsy sexually as well, while being married to a woman with a very high libido who is prone to throes of extreme passion (that comes out in her writings).

Her husband made a lot of mistakes of permission along the way, and he openly admits these, but at the same time it's very easy to see how this relationship could have gone sideways on any man, given how sweeping and fundamental her transition was, in the end.

On the behavior of the H, yes he certainly cooperated with her without question.  He knows he messed up now by facilitating what she was doing and encouraging it, both actively (he was her Instagram cameraman I think at least for a while, as is normal for BF/H types, at least "at first" before the pros get involved) and passively by not hemming her in when lines were crossed again and again.

I do think that it wasn't easy to see that at the time, given their established dynamic.  I think that changing a long established relationship dynamic that has been in place since the couple met is virtually impossible — it means essentially starting the relationship from scratch again, and at that point people can (and often do) opt for the exits rather

than do the hard work of building a new dynamic.

Now, had he done that anyway, things may have been better by ending things before they got as far as they did. Perhaps she would have ended up differently if she was divorced earlier, who knows?  But I don't think that the marriage would have survived that at any time following, say, 2016 when she decided she was LGBT.  He needed to push back there, hard — and he sees that now — and he didn't.  If he did and she bucked and he insisted on upending the dynamic, they may have ended up divorced then and there, but perhaps she wouldn't have gone down the same road she did otherwise.

I don't think they were equally responsible.  She bears a bigger responsibility because she behaved selfishly and narcissistically and seems clearly to have demanded to go the way she had determined, marriage or not.  H should have stopped things before they got to that place, but even if he did the marriage would probably have died earlier (again, as I said earlier, perhaps that would have been better, but we don't know that).

She also is reprehensible for having her kids on her sex worker IG feed — even today! She clearly has very poor personal judgment to say the least and is very self-centered and narcissistic.  She seems very immature as well for someone of her age — very prone to claptrap and sloganeering and not actual hard stuff, but at the same time she is focused and disciplined in terms of what she wants.  It's just that what she wants is quite selfish.

We can look back on everything that happened and see that her husband could have done something to upend the W's transformation process, but it probably would have simply blown up the marriage earlier.  And, that could have been better in terms of leading to overall different life outcomes for W, which would have been better for the kids, but that's hard to say.  In all, it was a marriage that likely would have been hard to fix, although by far the best shot H had was after she went faux-LGBT, and he failed to do it.  Once he did, it was likely impossible to save the marriage, and the further things went on, the worse she got.

## Conclusions

In all a tawdry affair all around, sadly.  I feel slimed by having delved into it so far, but at the same time the dive has clarified many things and makes the whole situation a lot less mystifying and more intelligible.  The “fall from grace” wasn’t really a thing.  She was always a bit of a rebel, a feminist, and very sexual.  This kind of thing was always a somewhat higher potential in her than in other women, I think. but not to the degree that she was an outlier — there are plenty of other women with W’s profile out there who are not outliers and have the same profile of soft feminist, highly sexual, and a bit rebellious when younger.  Of course until recently, things like OF simply didn’t exist so what she is doing would not have been possible, but it does, so it is.

It’s a true train wreck — horrible but fascinating at the same time and hard to look away from.  I also think that the story is important for men, because of what happened.  Not because of what W did specifically — although in that regard it does call into mind a new set of risks that simply didn’t exist for men even 10 years ago! But it’s important to see the kind of dynamic of events of how things can unravel slowly and the kinds of things you need to look for and act upon when they are happening.  It’s an important story for men to read and reflect upon I think.

Anyway, I’m officially done with researching this topic and slogging through the slime of the OASIS. But I felt it needed to be done in faith so that others wouldn’t have to do so themselves or, even worse, live through what H just did. There’s something about reviewing the train wrecks that serves to clarify our vision and to be more circumspect, thankful, and hopeful.

# Related

- The Rational Male: The Wrong Girl (2019 July 19)
- The Rational Male: Heirs of the Blank Slate (2019 July 26)

# The Soul Mate Myth

February 3, 2021 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Is the hope for a Soul Mate a mythos or a myth?*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** In this post, a *myth* is defined as being a set of superstitious beliefs or assumptions about something, and is compared to *myth* or *mythos*, defined in literature and psychology as a traditional or recurrent narrative theme or plot structure.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

Recently on Σ Frame, the article titled, The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott's Axiom) (2020/12/6), racked up an impressive count of 153 comments as of this writing. Clearly, the subject struck a chord.

Several commenters brought up the *Soul Mate Myth (*AKA*, The One)*. Now, Scott's idea of the Meet Cute is NOT the same thing as the Soul Mate Myth (SMM). The Meet Cute is when a woman goes nuts over a man and this event starts up a relationship. The SMM is an expression of a sinful dream of self-completion that creates unrealistic expectations and prevents one from participating in real opportunities that come up in life. Frustration is the result.

Because of the confusion surrounding this matter, I'd like to explore this a little further.

## What is the *Soul Mate myth*?

Supposedly, there is a person somewhere out there for everyone. A person who is a perfect fit for you, and no one else, and when you meet that person, you'll *just know it.* The following scene from *Sleepless in Seattle* illustrates the concept magnificently.

Tom Hanks' character is very sensibly explaining to his son that "no one is a perfect fit", when he literally stops mid-sentence, completely forgetting what he was saying, because he saw *her… **the one… his soul mate***. He doesn't know her name, he hasn't even met her, but his intellect is powerless to protest, because deep in his heart, *he just knows*.

It matters not that he was once married, and is now a widower (was his first wife ever *the one*?), or that he's currently dating another woman (she's definitely not *the one*), he just knows.

This is a common romantic trope. But why is it so powerful?

*The Soul Mate Myth* is my favorite example of culture's power to transmit ideas over generations. Pretty much everyone in American culture has heard it, believes it, hopes for it, and yet hardly anyone knows of its origins in Greek mythology. Plato explained it in

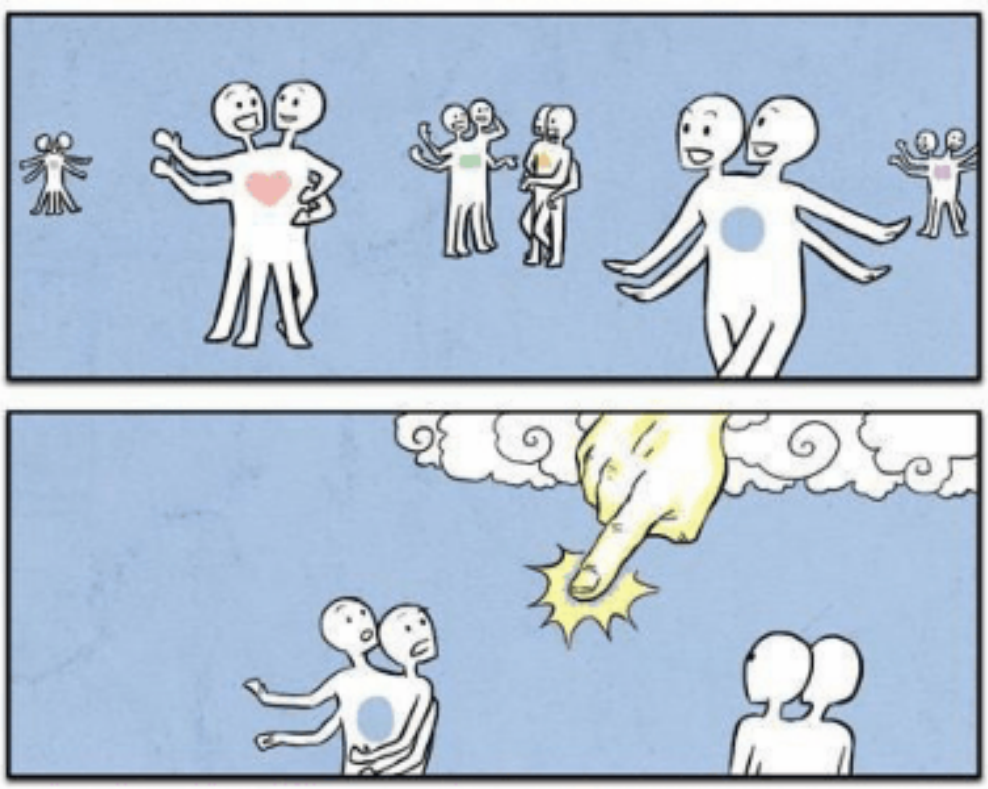
his *Symposium* (simp – osium?  Heh!).

You can read Plato's full explanation in the following link…

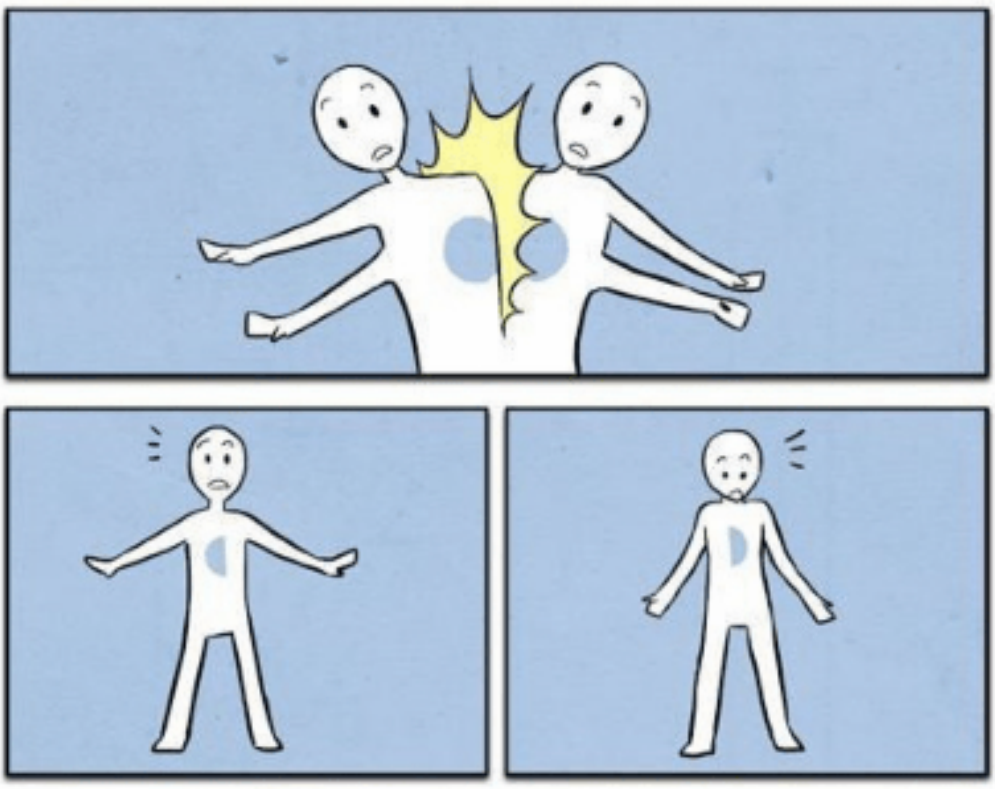
Ancient Greece Reloaded: Aristophanes' speech from Plato's Symposium (2019/8/3)

…but I'll summarize it for those who, understandably, would rather not take the time.

Basically, the gods created mankind as two-in-one beings.



Mankind's two-in-one form made them too powerful for the gods' comfort, so Zeus split them apart.



But, the gods had already created all the souls of every human that would ever be born, so they also had to be split in two. That means that you were born as a half of a whole, destined to pine, and long for your other half, your *soul mate*, your… *The One…* without whom you'll never feel whole. Hence, the dreadful *Oneitis*.

This silly myth might seem cute, even romantic, but it destroys marriages, and therefore families, and therefore communities, and therefore nations.

You see, as the story goes, when you meet your *soul mate*, everything will just "work out". Marriage will be easy. It therefore stands to reason that, if marriage becomes difficult (as a union of two sinners tends to do), then you must not be married to your ever blessed *soul mate*. In fact, that means your "true" *soul mate* is somewhere out there, pining for you, longing for you, thirsting to be made whole…. by you! So, now you must abandon your difficult marriage and go search for your *soul mate*! In fact, it's the compassionate thing to do, because in doing so you grant your current non-*soul-mate* spouse the freedom to go find his/her *soul mate*!

Worse still, Christians believe this myth. In fact, they attempt to justify it. It's Yaweh, not Zeus, you see, that has one special person selected just for you, and no one else! The two of you are like Isaac and Rebecca! Don't think about inconvenient inconsistencies, like widows, and widowers, or theological principles like which Old Testament stories are prescriptive, and which are descriptive… No! Don't think at all, because like Tom Hanks in *Sleepless in Seattle,* you'll *just know*!

That is, until you, or your spouse, get the seven-year itch. Then, all of a sudden, you're not so sure anymore.

# Conclusions

Here's the reality for us Christians.  Some people are more compatible in values, personality, interests, etc. with each other than others.  Regardless of how they come together (dating, courting, arranged marriage, whatever) marriage sanctifies their union. God makes them one upon marriage.  From that point forward, through a long process of sanctification, they grow together, and become intertwined in ways that St. Paul described as "a great mystery" (Ephesians 5:32).  I'm in the middle of that process, and I don't comprehend it.

What do we do with this information? We renew our minds.  We purge our own minds of the myth, and we inoculate our children against it by explaining to them where it comes from, and what God's word actually says about marriage.

Scott once said that you won't know if you have *true love* until you reach the end.  I got to see that with my parents.  My dad died at 86 due to a series of strokes.  He was bedridden for weeks.  My mom cared for him until the end.  After he died, I helped my mom dress him in his only suit at the funeral home, because she said "he wouldn't want anyone else to take care of him".  Afterward, she told me that she felt empty inside.

That's what it means to become one.

To me, true love looks like an elderly lady spoon feeding her bedridden husband, knowing he has days to live.  I pray my wife and I will get there some day.

# Related

- What If?: Soul Mates
- Dalrock: "The one" vs "my one and only" (2012/10/28)
- The Rational Male: The Soul Mate Myth (2012/10/29)
- The Rational Male: Disassembling ONEitis (2016/12/28)
- Dalrock: Her soul essence is your master, and sets the terms for oneness. (2018/3/5)
- Dalrock: Complementarian soul essence. (2018/3/9)

# Something's not right… (about Sexual Authority)

February 5, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*"Falling in love" with her places you at her behest.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

Oscar wrote,

> "Hot chicks tend to be more rebellious because they can get away with it. On top of that, rebellious women (whether hot or not) tend to be more sexually available, and sexually adventurous, which – let's face it – is exciting to most men."

In this post, I'll relay a case study I found at reddit/*RPChristians* about a man who "fell in love" with a woman who is unsuitable for marriage, and then I'll Frame this man's experience from a Red Pill perspective that will make it more easily understandable from a Christian viewpoint.

Actually, *RPChristians* is full of stories like this – Christian men who "fall in love" with a hottie, and then suffer from confusion and have doubts about their faith. Then they come to *RPChristians* looking for an answer. Unfortunately, a rational explanation and some good advice is not going to solve their problem, because it's too late. They've already gotten high on the p00n hooch.

So first, here's the story.

### Case Study: Husky Viper

A younger man (husky-viper) posted this story on reddit/*RPChristians* about a month ago.

He has a follow up post here.

**TLDR:** He "fell in love" with a young woman who is obviously an unbeliever and is therefore unsuitable for pursuing a marriage with. Now he's in a quandary because his ego is invested, his libido is entrenched in the relationship, and he's psychologically obsessed with her.

Most of the responses there have been about how he should get away from her, and this would be the standard Christian advice.

The secular RP response would be [my paraphrase],

> "Don't be lame. Hone up your game, maintain frame, bang the dame, and don't take the blame!"

## The Reframe

Men will usually expect to feel for a woman what Husky Viper feels about this woman. Men are just like women in this sense, in that they strongly desire to follow their feelings, instead of their faith. Then, like Husky Viper, after stumbling into this, they are faced with the difficult task of playing the mate missionary, trying to "make her become a Christian" and so on, or otherwise, at least someone worthy of a Christian marriage. It's just like Christian women who want to take the same approach with Chads.

Good luck with that!

But the reason why she is unsuitable is not the reason he, nor anyone else thinks. The reason she is unsuitable is not because she is worldly, an atheist, a Mormon, a feminist, has blue hair, has had N partners in the past, is a single mother, or whatever other reason might be posing a psychological roadblock — all the things that come to mind whenever we are warned with the verse, *"Do not be unequally yoked"* (2nd Corinthians 6:14) in church, or from reading about vetting qualifications in the Manosphere, and so on.

No. All that tripe is hogwash. The real reason she is unsuitable is simply because he's obsessed *with her*, and she is **not** obsessed *with him*. It needs to be the other way around.

The reason it needs to be the other way around is because *if she is really into him*, then there's a chance that she might change her mind about any belief that she holds, and change her ways about any habit which doesn't fit the stereotypical Christian life of faith.

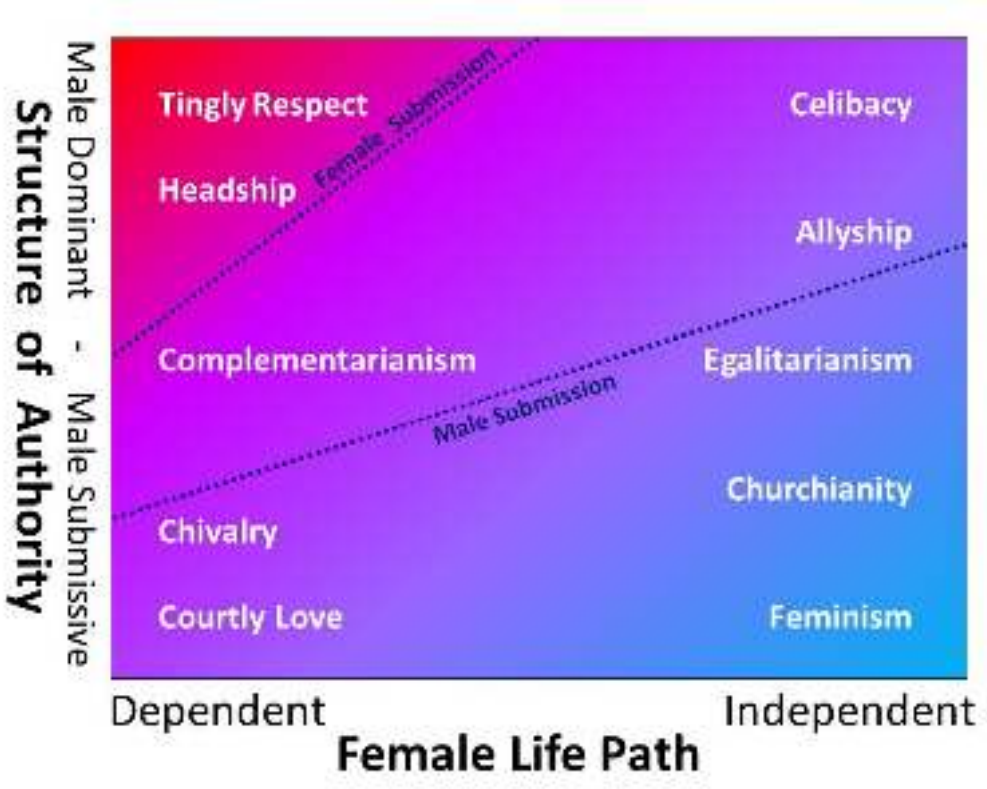
Another reason it needs to be the other way around is because that would make it a *Headship* or *Tingly Respect* type of relationship structure, *by definition*, which is what

would be necessary for the relationship to have a chance at glorifying God.

In marriage, it is more important for a man to have sexual authority over his wife for several reasons, including,

- It satiates her fleshly nature, leading to less drama and more peace in the home.
- It reduces the wife's inclination, willingness, and overall ability to stray or rebel.
- It makes it easier for him to rule over his household.

But the way it is with Husky Viper (and others like him), we're looking at some type of relationship structure that is below the *Male Submission* line (in the graph below), and who knows which one it might develop into?




## Intrinsic Sexual Authority

Scott's description of the Meet Cute phenomena is a situation where the man has sexual authority over the woman.

In contrast, Husky Viper's experience is a great description of how a woman has sexual authority over a man.

I talked about Sexual Authority before.

> "Sexual Market Value (SMV) as the Manosphere has described it, is a subjective, backward way of attaching a quantitative handle on one's intrinsic sexual authority, for the convenience of discussion. That is to say, when we speak of someone's SMV, we are basically talking about how much sexual authority that person can command.

> Sexual authority is not explicitly limited to sexual intercourse and sexualized intersexual liaisons.  It also extends to envelop one's ability to garner attention, investment, popularity, and favor.  Sexual authority enhances one's social prowess and enhances one's overall quality of life."

The difference between sexual authority and SMV is that SMV is a generalized rating that most men will intuitively agree upon, while sexual authority is the overpowering emotional and visceral effect that one person has on another. Thus, it is quite possible that a person who is ostensibly a poor choice of a mate could have sexual authority over a Christian. We see this dynamic all too frequently, as all the stories at RPChristians show.

In addition, many worldly women have learned the tricks and techniques that a woman can use to snag a man's undying love and devotion. This is what makes them overtly attractive – and dangerous!

## Why is love always backwards?

When a man wonders why he can't "fall in love" with a "nice Christian woman" *to marry*, he's usually thinking with the wrong head, and looking in the wrong pool of eligibles.

> "…when a man and woman are "just friends" it's usually the man who wants to be in a romantic relationship but the woman does not.  And generally, similar reasons apply as to why she's happy with the situation. **She is already getting many of the non-sexual benefits of a boyfriend or even of marriage without having to actually date him.** It's almost certain the woman in this friend zone situation is well aware that the man has romantic feelings for her. **That is why I categorize these types of relationships as exploitative.**"

> *The Masculinist (Aaron M. Renn): How To Get Out Of The Friend Zone (2020 November 16)*

Not only is it exploitative, *men actually hunt and hope for such experiences!*

Remember the axiom, *Men love ideologically!?*

In fact, the church fully endorses this perverse relational archetype, as Anon pointed out under Deep Strength's post, The friend zone is the same as feminism in the female life path (2021 January 12).

> "Unfortunately "friends first" is often pushed in the American churches as the best way to go about seeking a mate. "They were *friends first*!" is an exclamation I've heard more than once from a proud parent, or pastor. In at least two cases it was painfully obvious to me at least that the girl was *settling* for a man, rather than head-over-heels crazy.
>
> "Friends first" is possibly just another version of "courting", which worked for some and failed for others. To reiterate, it's not a bad thing per se, but when it's pushed as the bestest way to seek a wife, it's very flawed."

Yes, just as the church feeds feminine fantasies leading to doom, the church also coaxes the male fantasy of female pedestalization by way of idealizing the "falling in love" experience as being concomitant with the "Friends" archetype. This heresy follows the popular 90s sitcom and exacerbates the sex-specific weaknesses that are already present in men and women.

# Epilogue

Men, especially younger men, have a natural (sinful?) habit of seeking out women who command sexual authority over them. It's entrancing.  It's intoxicating. It's obsessive. So men naturally (and quickly) "fall in love" with such women.

The problem is when Christian men prioritize the "in love" experience of being obsessed with a woman as a **prerequisite for considering a woman for marriage!**

**This is essentially idolatry!**

As a word of hope, it is possible for a nominally low SMV man to have a great deal of sexual authority over a particular woman who just so happens to have the right "vibes", or "chemistry", or what have you. Instead of looking for love in all the wrong places, men should look for IOIs to judge his own sexual authority and choose appropritately.

# Related

- Reddit/RPChristians: How to Know if You're in Her Frame (2021 January 8)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The friend zone is the same as a feminism in the female life path (January 12)

# The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture

February 8, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*SEX, above all else!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

In the aftermath of the "sexual revolution" of the 1960s-1970's period, Western culture has assigned sex to be the central identifying factor of human flourishing. The issues which animate the gaping divisions of our culture are all sexual in nature, and the reconstruction of our cultural institutions during the same period — whether economic, familial, educational — have all been undertaken to enable a widespread sexual libertinism, even if the enjoyment of the same is often theoretical for many individuals. This central emphasis on sex has grown steadily, and with increasing intensity and fervor, over the past several decades. Today it's pretty much at ground zero — culturally viewed as the sine-qua-non centerpiece of all human flourishing.

- Our most burning political and cultural disagreements are all about "sex" and issues relating to sex.
- Sex is what people are trained by the culture to desire in and for themselves, from the inside out.
- Sex lies at the center of the behaviors expected from peers in the second and third decade of life (HS, college, 20s, and even 30s for some).
- Our expectations of courtship and marriage and even of adolescence are all molded by the idea that sexual satisfaction, and an "on-time, normal sexual developmental process" (which always involves sexual activity in adolescence or shortly thereafter) is the central element of human flourishing.
- Our life scripts for the timing of critical life events are designed around accommodating plenty of sex with various partners prior to marriage.

Against this background, with all of its implications, the centrality of sex becomes the dominant theme of much of human life.

Of course, sex IS central to human life for biological reproduction and the inherent satisfaction of our desires for intimacy.  It always will be, and always has been.  But it has never been *culturally* centered like it is now, such that it crowds out other cultural, developmental and human priorities and thereby becomes a system of "adverse domination", whereby everything is measured through sexuality and its impact on sexuality and sexual expression, either implicitly (most often) or, increasingly, explicitly

through various means of cultural, educational and, ultimately, political advocacy.

This deliberate and powerful cultural centering of sexuality serves to take a naturally strong thing — the power of sex — and put it on steroids in terms of its impact on the lives of individuals.  It becomes the dominant theme of life, instead of taking up its proper place as an important theme, like food is, but not the dominant theme to the exclusion of other, important themes in a balanced approach to life.

This shift in emphasis unfortunately doesn't end when one "graduates" from the young set, because there are large industries, including beauty, cosmetics, medical, fitness, porn, and the celebrity class, that are all bringing sexuality and its related emphasis on "hotness" and "sexiness" forward in life, with many, many more "hot" women appearing now in the late 40s-50s range than ever before.  This trend will continue, so as to keep sex on the front burner in terms of how it is perceived in importance, throughout most of life, age-wise, in the decades ahead — to age levels where, in the past, this kind of sexual emphasis was simply either exceedingly rare if not totally absent.

It's high school forever and ever… *and ever*, it seems.  It never ends.

Your life, for the next …. *70 years!*

## The Way It Is Now – A Gynocentric Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace

The system is pathological precisely because it places sexual satisfaction — and that means primarily the female sort, because the male sort is much easier to manage — at the highest level of social, cultural and personal importance.  This is a problem because women tend to be sexually fickle.  While the sexual desires of each sex, taken apart from

the other, are antisocial in effect, the sexual aspects of the prior regime did not represent the vindication of male sexual priorities, but rather the vindication of social priorities by channeling sexuality towards children and the married life. That social system was replaced by a gynocentric one centered around female desire, which itself is based around women's fickle and hypergamous sexual tendencies, which are not socially beneficial in the least.

Women, as we know, divide men into roughly three groups sexually.

One group is the group with whom many women would engage sexually without a prior relationship, or even the hint of one, being in place — men who generate such a strong sexual desire, or lust, in many women that women are simply drawn to them sexually. Women will also have relationships with the men in this group, many of which end up rather dramatic and rocky due to the large degree of sexual attention these men get, but few will be able to have a truly successful long-term relationship with one of these men.

A second group contains the men with whom women will engage sexually in the context of established (or getting established) relationships that are based on compatibility, common interests and goals, and a host of other factors women find attractive for long-term pairing. Women do fall in love with these men, but the degree of pure sexual lust is lower than it is for men in the first group, generally (in some cases, much lower). What these men do not provide in the grist for sexual lust, they provide in various kinds of support — emotional, paternal, mentoring, and financial. The sexuality in these pairings, over the long-term, often is mostly comprised of "maintenance sex" or "intimacy sex", but this isn't very satisfying to women over the long-term, and in our culture, with its radical centering of sexuality as the core of human flourishing, it often fails as the basis of a successful marriage.

The third, and final, group contains the men who simply do not register sexually or romantically at all, and are often described in the 'sphere as being "invisible" to women. These are recognized as males, or perhaps as men in a theoretical sense, but do not register sexually as men, but more as a greyed out/neuter gender to women. Women depend on these men in various capacities indirectly due to their participation in the economy in various support and utility roles, but this of course is very different from individual attraction and interest. Most women, if pressed, will claim that "some woman is for him somewhere, but he is just overlooking them", when in many cases they know, interiorly, that this is not the case, but the reality is that life is not fair and that there are losers of both sexes and so on. That is certainly true, and always has been, but …. there are way more male losers now than there have ever been in history, because of the hypergamous skew in a female-centric mating system, and their numbers are seemingly growing generationally.

A key idea is that women expect and demand different things from each type of man.

From men in Group One, they expect access to exciting (even if actually unsatisfying at times) sex, emotional roller coaster rides and the like. From men in Group Two, they expect egalitarian partnership, respect, support and emotional intimacy, *without drama*. From men in Group Three, women expect them to stay away, period, if they don't want them to get HR called on them.

Women demand each from each, according to his "type" in the woman's mind.

As Jim says in The Three Magic Words (2020 August 7), women's ideal world is a world of women having unlimited access to loving, supportive, beta husbands/fathers AND unlimited access to hot, strong, dominant monkey sex with physically or socially dominant men.  BOTH at the *same time*, not both in the *same man*, because women know that both in the same man is exceptionally rare.  But since most women can't pull this off (i.e., they can't juggle one man of each type at the same time), we instead get the defect/defect or cooperate/defect models being deployed. (Jim's post on this, linked in this paragraph, is essential reading for understanding these forms of relationship style, because they are dominant in our culture currently.)

Jim also states, quite accurately, that there are almost no men that can balance the alpha and beta roles successfully, either before or after marriage.  The few men who can be both are the rare exceptions, because they must be both in a way that is credible to a specific woman. Women's definition of credible is weighed heavily towards the sexual authority line of men, while the support/intimacy traits are merely an afterthought. Scoring well in the sexual authority area typically requires that a man has already proved himself to be credible to other specific women (pre-selection), and this necessarily requires a long list of pre-marital sexual conquests.  Moreover, it should be obvious that the man is the first kind of man described above, those for whom women will not impose rules for sex — that means he has broad sexual authority with women generally, and is in control, and therefore is the kind of man they want the dominant monkey sex from, and

not the second kind of man who has to trade something (negotiate) for sex.  Thus, the nature of the beast requires that the man's history should involve "conquests" and not only girlfriends.

Either way though, attracting and/or retaining a woman for or in a marriage in our culture today requires a very strong emphasis by the man on keeping her well and truly properly banged silly — a requirement which was never in the course of history expected of men as a requirement to avoid punitive divorce, and one which most married men will NOT be able to satisfy for the reason I set forth above — that is, most men are not the kind of men that women want this from.

## Case Study: My Own Marriage

My own marriage had similar features, albeit being different in a million small details from any other marriage situation.

I had a very low N when I met my ex, and she was N=0.  We had all kinds of non-intercourse sexual interactions before we married, but never all the way, and always restrained.  In part that was Catholic upbringing (we weren't avid Mass goers when we met, but the upbringing rubs off) which led us both to place a different value on sex (compared to the wider culture), and to have a visceral negative reaction to sex outside of committed situations.  We came close to sex a few times during the engagement but at that point it was more of a religious matter to avoid it because we had gone back to church by then.

Anyway, we never ended up having great sex in the marriage.  Chemistry was not good when it came to actual sex (which was surprising given our own history). Libidos were not matched and "sexual styles", for lack of a better word, were divergent.  Desires seemed to ebb and flow on different schedules, and on different wavelengths.  We tried various things to make the sex work better, and it just didn't happen.  My ex was also high libido, but she had specific sexual desires which were different from mine, while also having an array of limits and strictures despite being high libido.

We also preferred sex at different times of the day, when our energy levels were different, and this was a big problem. (My high energy time was her low energy time and vice versa.) All of these issues could have surfaced and been vetted had we actually had sex before marriage, and if we had done that, we probably would have not gotten

married after all because we were a bad match sexually, and in this culture people simply do not marry someone under those conditions if they are aware of it before marrying.  We were both very intellectual, so I think we each figured we could work it out somehow, but sex doesn't work that way — it has its own rules and if you don't really fit viscerally, your sexual satisfaction with that person will be subject to a "cap", as it were, beyond which it will not go.

In any case, I am fairly sure that a marriage with the kind of sex that mine had was a marriage that didn't end in divorce prior to 1970. It was the kind of situation people muddled through. But in our culture where sex is centered in an extreme way, it is simply very hard to keep a marriage together in that kind of situation — the pressures are too great, especially on the woman (because poor sexual satisfaction for women is seen as a telltale sign of a "bad kind of old fashioned marriage", in the eyes of most everyone).

## Prioritizing Sex upsets the MMP – *and Marriage!*

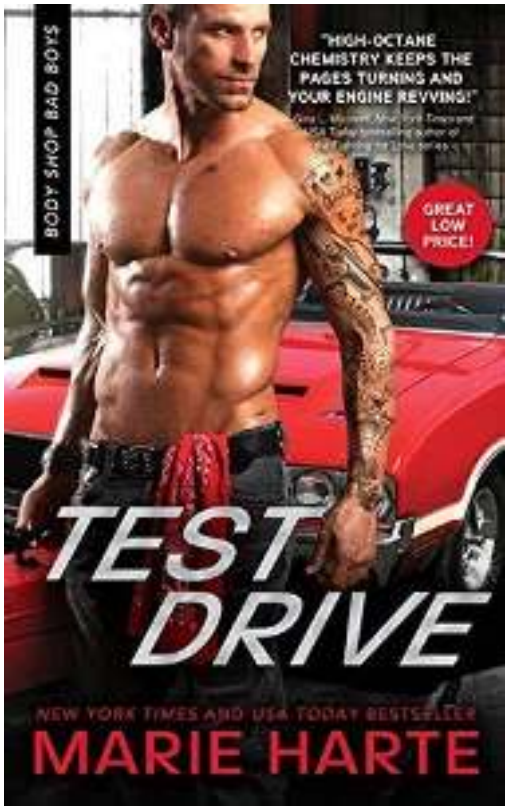
On the other hand, however, in this imbalanced culture, with its overemphasis on sex, we will of course struggle ourselves to find mates if we choose to personally de-prioritize sex.  That goes without saying, or it should. It works to impede getting a woman to want to be with you.

I experienced the same thing as Jack did — when I was chaste, women sensed it, did not like it, and backed off. My general lack of interest in pre-marital sex cost me several relationships in my early 20s.  Women want to kick the tires sexually as much as men before they select a man as a mate — again, because sex and sexual satisfaction are at the core of human flourishing today, and, for women specifically, one of the main points of feminism was to increase women's sexual satisfaction by allowing them to pick mates based on sexual satisfaction, desire, and prowess, rather than economic need and other situational/contextual factors.

This isn't often spoken of openly, because it doesn't need to be — women "just get it" about the liberal sexuality contained in feminism, because it is visceral for them. Female sexual desire and its vindication lies at the very heart of the feminist enterprise, full stop, and this is so obvious to women in a visceral sense that it doesn't need to be stated openly — and men's cluelessness about it doesn't change that reality.

As Jack reported earlier, the average age of first time sex is getting lower, and the average age of first time marriage is getting higher. One factor contributing to these trends is the reality that women want and expect rather satisfying sex today. To make matters more difficult, there is an element of fantasy which people find difficult to part with, especially women.

The whole argument for the "Test Drive" is based on the prioritization of sex in the relationship. Sex is, by far, the most important thing, so it's imperative that they get this right – *at any cost*.




If they don't realize this before marriage, they invariably realize this afterwards. There are so many women who get unhappy in their marriages due to sex, even though they never insisted on having a porn star sex life prior to getting married, only later on decided that they wanted to have much better sex in their marriages.

## Case Study: Nikole Mitchell

In the scenario where a woman doesn't realize her incredible expectations for sex until after marriage, we find that "success" isn't only about attracting a woman up front, vetting properly, and getting into marriage.

This is what happened in the Mitchell's marriage, to some extent. Nikole (W from last month's series) wanted better sex than John (H) was providing, and that in itself was a 180° turn for her. She talks in a few places about how she became more aware of her body and her needs and desires and so on, and as she let go of formal Christianity, she embraced her sexual desires more fully. But the key is this was a change from what she was when she got married. According to her husband, she had a mainstream sexual history, and was rebellious as a teenager, but she wasn't promiscuous. She claims that she never had an orgasm until she masturbated herself later in her marriage and that she never had an orgasm with a partner until after her separation. Certainly sexual attraction would have played a role in Nikole's choice of a husband, without question, but it was only later on that she adapted the cultural norm of centering her life around her sexual satisfaction and pleasure. It seems likely to me that this led her to proceed to become dissatisfied with her marriage over time, as normally happens, and potentially unattracted to her husband. And eventually she left the marriage to pursue a new career which she found sexually exciting, as well as lucrative.

## Conclusions

The kind of sex in marriage that almost all of our grandparents, and by extension almost all married humans, had until only a few decades before, is no longer generally acceptable now that sexual satisfaction is at the core of human flourishing, culturally, in a way it never was.

This generally lower level of “sexual satisfaction” in the past was much less of a problem because throughout history we did not have a culture that placed human sexual satisfaction at the center of its definition of human flourishing.  Today we do, so what was tolerable for much of human history is now intolerable.

My specific point here is that even if you do “save yourself” prior to marriage and end up finding another low or no N woman, it does not at all mean that the problem of sexual satisfaction will not come up in your marriage, and blow it up.

For some (most) women, it makes them uninterested at the outset, whereas for others they will only become dissatisfied and uninterested later on, during the marriage — but the common theme is that eventually, given, again, the central emphasis our culture places on sexual satisfaction (especially for women — our own satisfaction is much easier to attain), if the man isn’t pounding the woman how she likes, when she likes, as much as she likes, and as violently as she likes, rejection will happen. Whether or not you are married makes no difference at all, unfortunately.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Things I Learned About Women in College (2018 April 4)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is Dependent on Sanctification (2020 March 2)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020 June 19)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020 September 30)

# What Hitting Bottom will look like

February 10, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The final dissolution before reintegration.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

In Hitting Bottom must be necessary (2020 November 6), I described how the West has been following a downward trajectory, not just for decades, but for centuries. I concluded that we must "hit bottom" at some point in the very near future.

Then, in December of last year, I saw a pattern of insights on this topic emerge across the Men's Sphere. This post will pull these together to form what I believe is a prophecy for the West.

*  *  *  **1**  *  *  *

> "…for those coming of age for marriage, America has become a social toxic wasteland. It's bad enough that America is Western, with all the serious problems that can bring. Still, within that flawed system until recently, it was possible for good things to happen with romance. Those possibilities have now been reduced to a mere fragment, memories of quaint customs no longer tolerated.
>
> All the most useful cues are gone, so that the process of getting to know someone well enough to fall in love has lost all the warmth. Romance is just about dead. It's not that people no longer pair for sex, but that the vast majority never pair up for actual love and marriage.
>
> The Men's Red Pill movement is dying for a reason. It's not that the study of what women are like has failed; fundamental truths about feminine nature that women once kept hidden in their own society have not changed. Women of the younger generations have begun to admit this stuff openly. But they do so only to confirm it as their right, with all the enforcement that comes with such a status. Soft manipulation becomes law. The common social expectations of these younger generations have dramatically shifted. The number of women still dreaming of romance has dramatically dropped to a tiny minority of the population. Such dreams are openly suppressed.
>
> It would be easy to pass off this ugly shift as the influence of networking technology and how people interact with the virtual world. This is the age of technocracy. That much is patently true, but the question is: Do you understand it? Do you understand how things have shifted? The sheer power of this pervasive change in human orientation is bigger than most people in the older generations can comprehend. The momentum of this thing makes it utterly

> impossible to even think of rolling it back, or any part of it."
>
> "I feel sorry for the younger generations of men and women. They will have make their own way, and it looks like the system is flatly hostile to their needs. The only thing that can make life bearable is divine revelation, and that calls for disconnecting from this world in some measure. I can't help them within their own realm of existence; they have to awaken a higher faculty. The genuine biblical path of a Christian family is truly alien to this world."
>
> *Do What's Right: Funeral for the Red Pill (2020 December 7)*

Ed is right. The Red Pill addressed the problems and confusion in the Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace (SSMMP) created by the Sexual Revolution and 3rd and 4th Wave Feminism, which were faced by late Boomers, Xers, and early Millennials. But over the past few years, the times have changed. Late Millennials and Zoomers have an entirely different SSMMP to contend with, and it's pretty bleak.

Troy Francis gives one account in his post, The Death of Togetherness (2021 January 16).

Another putrid example is described in this video.

## The Thinking Ape: Dutch Divorce Rate Skyrockets in Response to Alimony Reform (2019 December 14) Length: 10:22*

* *H/T: Whores and Ale: The Plan Doesn't Change, Just The Timetable (2020 December 8)*

***  *  *  2  *  *  ***

Nikolai Vladivostok offers an outline of these changes in his post, Am I Out of Touch? (2020 December 8). I've summarized his points as follows.

- **Cultural shifts surrounding love and mating.*** First there was the 1960s free love movement. Then in the 2000s, women became more interested in getting an education and career before dating seriously so there was a shift from serial monogamy to casual dating and hook-ups. The next step was Tinder, which normalized meeting strangers online and having sex with them a short time later with limited preliminaries. The final step (so far) was the popularization of sugar baby sites and OnlyFans. Once you see this progression it starts to make more sense: the jump from 1950s kissing only on the third date to pro sugar baby is extreme, but the jump from Tinder hookups with strangers to similar hookups with a few gifts thrown in is not so great. Nor is the jump from sending badboys nudes to offering pics online for cash.
- **A rapidly evolving shift in the SMP.** It's gone from serial monogamy, to dating, to PUA Game, to Hookup, and then to Online Dating (OLD), which then had its own rapid shift from OK Cupid, to Tinder, to online amateur prostitution (OASIS, e.g. OnlyFans). This shift unfolded differently in different countries, but overall, sex has become routinely transactional, and talking to a stranger in public could get you

arrested.

- **The SMP has become transactional.** These days, an increasing number of men, out of desperation, are willing to pay $$$ simply to interact with a woman online. Women are now incentivized to regard both sex and sex appeal as a medium of financial exchange. This shifts the SMP to a whole new level of hypergamy, in which men are not only judged by their ability to induce the Tingles and perform in bed, but also to deliver $$$ and a preferred lifestyle. The bar has been raised so high, that now, women are utterly bored with common interactions with men.
- **Monetized Sexual Transactions.** The theme for January at Σ Frame covered the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS). This rise in "compensated dating" has cemented the annihilation of the SMP as a potential MMP as it was in years past. Now, not only do a significant (but practically unknown) proportion of young women now have some form of soft p0rn modeling (e.g. Instagram) or soft prostitution (e.g. OnlyFans) in their past, some have become accustomed to being compensated and now expect it!
- **Feminine Empowerment is the Norm.** Women have an unprecedented amount of power, and even if they haven't taken the ticket, they know it's there. This option has the effect of altering their bargaining position in a relationship, making them raise their standards unreasonably high. Why should an average young woman date Mr. Average *gratis* when another Mr. Average online is willing to stump up cash? Mr. Average without a short-time dowry may no longer be good enough.
- **A cultural religious movement has been afoot.** It had its roots in 3rd Wave Feminism, then "The Great Awokening", took off in 2013 and has been progressing rapidly since then. Previous to that year, feminism was a big thing but understanding sh!t tests and the true desires of women were enough to overcome anti-male conditioning. Since 2013 it's been getting harder. You need to be very careful around university-indoctrinated Western women, whether you are approaching or in a relationship. The risk is not rejection – it is denunciation. See also, MeT00.

In sum, relation$hips are now centered around illicit sex and money, instead of faith, love, respect, companionship, sharing joy, and building a family within marriage.

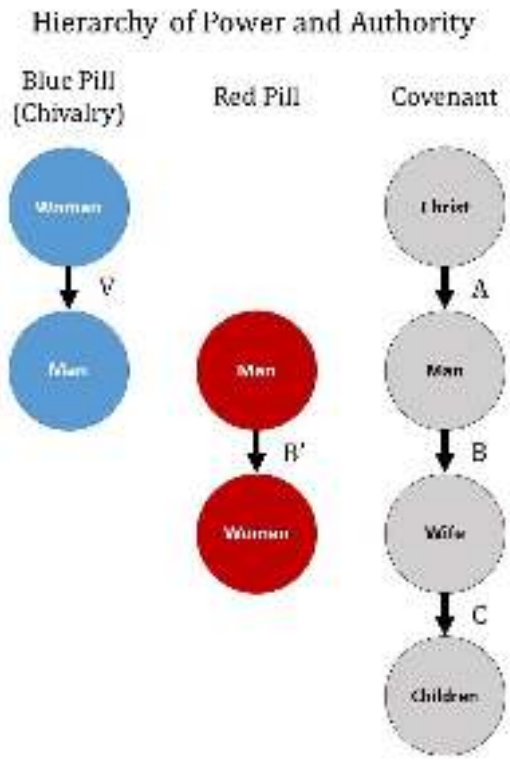
* *Nikolai Vladivostok calls this the* Marginal Effect*, meaning that things that happen in the margins of society slowly, then suddenly and quickly, become the new norm.*

***  *  *  3  *  *  ***

The next excerpt offers a Biblically based, metaphysical context for what has been described so far. I have condensed the content in the interests of reading time. Click on the link below to read the entire post.

1st Corinthians 11:3 can be drawn in the form of a word diagram:

God <- Jesus <- Man <- Woman




If there is no man between Jesus and the woman, then the woman looks to Jesus outside of a man's authority, and that's not always good as we read in Numbers 5:14-18 (NKJV). The essential thing is that the woman is under the husband's authority. If necessary, the husband can bring the woman to the priest, and the priest stands the woman before Jesus, uncovering her head.

Isaiah 3:1-4 describes **a time when the wisdom of the ancient and honorable is lost* and children are set as rulers. The result of this inverted state of affairs is oppression and chaos** as verses 5-11 describe.

The next verse illustrates what happens when the proper hierarchy is overturned.

> "My people — children are their oppressors, and women rule over them.
> O my people, your leaders mislead you, and confuse the course of your paths."
>
> *Isaiah 3:12 (NRSV)*

When things get bad enough, God judges the men first, especially the older men who are supposed to serve in leadership and guidance for the people and who, ultimately, are the cause of all of this. (See Isaiah 3:13-15.)

Since the women have been elevated to leadership, and there is no man between them and God, they are exposed to his direct judgment, and it is terrible. (See Isaiah 3:16-24.)

The judgment of the women is to make them experience and realize their shame. They have been operating outside of the covering of a man.

And what has been going on with the men? They die, and the city falls down. (See Isaiah 3:25 NRSV.)

Once the women are shamed and the unworthy men are dead, the people have hit rock bottom. [Note: women are already shamed and many men are "dead" in the figurative

spiritual sense.] What is the way upwards? Isaiah tells us in the first verse of the next chapter.

> "Seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying,
>
> *"We will eat our own bread and wear our own clothes;*
> *just let us be called by your name; take away our disgrace."*
>
> *Isaiah 4:1 NRSV*

Food and clothing are two of the things a husband gives to his wife or wives as directed by Exodus 21:10.

> [10] "If he takes another wife to himself, he shall not diminish the **food**, **clothing**, or marital rights of the first wife."
>
> *Exodus 21:10 NRSV*

What we are seeing here is that the shamed women realize they are in disgrace being outside of a man's covering of authority. They are directly exposed to God's judgment and it is terrifying. With so many men dead, they are tacitly willing to share a husband to get rid of the shame and be covered.

Once the proper hierarchy has been restored, then in Isaiah 4:2-6 (NRSV), the prophet paints out a beautiful picture of Mount Zion being covered by the Branch of the Lord via a canopy.

This is how Paul can say that the relationship between Jesus and His Body (the Church) is the same as the relationship between a husband and his wife. As the husband covers his wife, so the Messiah covers the ekklesia. We notice the language that Paul uses in Ephesians 5:22-27 — how a husband makes his wife holy by washing her with water is similar to the language of Isaiah where God washes away the filth of the daughters of Zion.

If we ponder the necessity of men covering the women like Jesus covers the daughters of Zion, then we understand why Paul so forcefully tells Timothy that forbidding marriage is a doctrine of devils when pushed by apostates when they depart from the faith. Indeed, if marriage is forbidden, then the only covering women have is their fathers. Forbidding marriage **robs the women of the covering of husbands!**(See 1st Timothy 4:1-4 NRSV.)

If our people only realized how intimately our faith is bound up and pictured by marriage, then getting biblical marriage right and men covering one or more women will lead to the glory of Zion as Isaiah described.

**Source:** Kol Yisrael Torah and Prophecy (Brian Somers): End Time Judgment of Men and Women: Isaiah 3-4 (2020 December 5)**

We've not yet reached this point, however, we can already see evidence of this happening in the margins. For an example, see Wintery Knight's, Young Woman Regrets that Older People in Her Life were Dishonest with Her (2020 December 7).

* *For an example of the wisdom and knowledge that has been almost entirely lost, read*

Dark Brightness: Marriage is for Raising Godly Children (2020 December 9).
** *H/T: Pete Rambo at 11:3 Restoration.*

*  *  *  **4**  *  *  *

When we strike bottom, the despair and despondency cause people to seek God once again. J.M. Smith and Alan Roebuck speak to us about this topic.

The most read Orthosphere post of all time is Alan Roebuck's "Why You are Demoralized and What You Must Do About it," which he published eight years ago, on June 8, 2012.

[…]

Alan tells us that three key spiritual nutrients have been withdrawn. First and foremost is the firm conviction that there *are* such things as spiritual nutrients, and as a corollary to this, that there are such things as spiritual junk foods and poisons. This key spiritual nutrient was withdrawn by the doctrine of tolerance, non-judgmentalism, and cultural relativism. This doctrine states that each of us is free to choose our spiritual nutrients according to our own individual tastes. Every "good" chosen is therefore equally good, from which it follows that none of them are really good at all.

As the doctrine of tolerance destroys belief in objective value—the belief that anything is absolutely true, good, or beautiful—there is an unsurprising proliferation of ugliness—of intellectual, moral, and aesthetic ugliness. Truth, goodness and beauty are nutrients that revive the spirits of men and women. Ugliness is the spiritual toxin that makes them feel a morbid desire to go and hang themselves from a rafter in the barn.

The dolor of this spiritual wasteland has been further deepened, Alan tells us, by a false and malevolent history that alienates us from our ancestors and our past. He is speaking here particularly of white people and Western civilization. When it comes to white people and Western civilization, the doctrine of tolerance and non-judgmentalism is suspended in favor of scathing judgments and resounding damnations. It is hard for anyone to keep his pecker up in the spiritual wasteland, but it is especially hard when the loudspeakers boom that he is part of a cursed people that has been found wanting in the balance of history. It is demoralizing to learn you are the world's one and only unchosen people.

[…]

What you must do about your demoralization is reverse the process that demoralized you. Think of it as spiritual detox. You must:

1. **Reject relativism and recover a belief in objective truth, beauty and goodness.** This begins by recovering a belief in the one true God that is described and worshiped in orthodox Christian religion. There can be no spiritual absolutes if there is no spiritual absolute, and there certainly can be no spiritual absolutes if there is no spiritual. If there is no one true God, we are all just wanking in the void.
2. **Reject tolerance and become judgmental and discriminatory.** This does not mean persecutorial. Spiritual tolerance for ugliness (the mendacious, the

transgressive, the grotesque) is like physical tolerance for alcohol. You will stop vomiting but go on destroying your liver. When you are spiritually intolerant, you will avoid all forms of ugliness whenever you can, and you will curse them whenever you cannot. When you cannot curse them out loud, you will curse them under your breath.

3. **Reject the poisoned myths of your enemies and keep faith with your fathers.** This filial piety is not uncritical, but it is intensely jealous. Alien criticism is either ignored or treated as *casus belli*.

**Source:** The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Acquiescence in Cuckoldry: An Excursus on Kristor's Latest (2020 December 6)

These three steps are the point at which the individual man wakes up from the collective delusion and confusion, and a return to God and His ordained order begins to appear on the margins.

The Bible instructs us not to curse fellow believers, but to pray for them instead. But it's a different story for the apostates of this age. It requires a strange balance – forgive them, and then *curse them*.

For a plethora of examples, read the faux news. On second thought, don't bother!

* * * **5** * * *

Similar to my conclusions under the last epiphany, there will be some strange combinations of responsive actions that will be required by the faithful during these times. At first glance, it may seem like a conundrum with no good options, but in fact, it just requires some dirty politics which are currently frowned upon by polite, converged churchianity. NovaSeeker and I will be reviewing some of these crucibles of faith through the next couple months.

When the going gets tough, the tough get going!

# Epilogue

I'm offering this post as a prophecy, but that doesn't mean it will necessarily turn out as bad as described in Isaiah. If we recognize what is happening, and how far we have drifted from God's ordained order, and then respond in such a way that these trends are dampened or upended, then we may avoid a descent to the bottom of the abyss and a total annihilation.

Even if most do not respond, God will grant those few who do an individualized dispensation of grace and mercy.

In order to avert this fate, the important thing for us to do, is to remove those elements which are most egregious to God, and to embrace those elements that are paramount to the Kingdom of God. The degree to which we do this, as a culture, will determine how

much decadence and destruction we will see in the next decade or two.

What are these elements?

- Get in touch with your heart. Pray and study the Bible. Get away from various addictions. Be sensitive to your convictions and act accordingly. (1st Corinthians 8)
- Seek after the Kingdom of God and His righteousness by faith. (Matthew 6:33)
- Find ways to worship, praise, and glorify God, and be thankful. (Psalm 145)
- Embrace and defend God ordained gender roles. Men focus on their work. Women focus on the home and supporting their husband's work. (Titus 2:1-8)
- Exercise personal boundaries. Separate yourselves from those who are defiled, those who scheme, and those who practice lawlessness. (2 Corinthians 6:17) This includes not patronizing businesses and separating from individuals that endorse or support the same.
- Pursue sanctification, i.e. sexual purity and covenantal marriage (i.e. *Headship*). (1 Thessalonians 4:3)
- As much as possible, live in Shalom with your fellow man. (Romans 12:18) At a societal level, this means we must stop engaging in useless foreign conflicts.

I suggest pursuing these elements in the order given.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Buckle down for the ride of the centuries (2018 August 9)
- Σ Frame: Yankee Stay Home! (2019 February 12)
- Σ Frame: Paul Harvey "If I were the devil" (2019 August 24)
- Σ Frame: The 5 Phases of Deprogramming from the Matrix (2020 February 4)
- Σ Frame: You have to leave Murika to get the Real News (2020 November 3)

# One Night in Beijing

February 12, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A taste of Chinese culture in music.*

**Readership:** All;
**Author's Note:** Originally posted on January 17, 2015.
**Length:** 1,550 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Occasion

The first day of the Chinese New Year holiday is *today* (2021 February 12)!!!

In case anyone is wondering why the Chinese New Year is in *February* (?!?), it is because the traditional Chinese calendar is based on lunar cycles (similar to the ancient Hebrew calendar), and not the tropical year, which the western Gregorian calendar is currently modeled on. There is roughly a two month difference between the two because around 713 BC, King Numa Pompilius added January and February and placed them at the beginning of the year. The first six months were also renamed after Roman gods. Later in 46 BC, Julius Caesar reformed the calendar and revised the seventh and eighth months (July and August) to be named after himself and his adoptive son who became the first Emperor. The modern Gregorian calendar is an evolution of the Julian calendar.

In fact, the Latin roots bear out this difference. "Sept" in September (which is the *ninth* month) means 7, "oct" in October means 8, "nov" in November means 9, and "dec" in December means 10. When you do the simple math based on this, you quickly find that March should be the first month of the year, and indeed it was, more than a millennium ago. The ancient calendar of Romulus started at the month of March.

In comparison, there are still a few cultures throughout the world that associate the start of the new year with spring, technically the equinox (normally March 21). Easter originated from the Babylonian celebration of the new year.

So it was the Romans who messed up the western Calendar. The Chinese have it right.

## A Cultural Exploration in Music

In keeping with the occasion, I thought I would break away from the “China bad” narrative and give the readers a little taste of “Taiwan good”.

This is an old hit that has become a classic!

*One Night in Beijing*（北京一夜) is a masterful work of fine art.

The modern version, presented in the video below, is from the Taiwanese artist, *Shin*（信 meaning ‘Trust’). This artist combines the traditional Chinese formal theatrical style of singing with a modern, western rock anthem structure.

## About the Artistry

The Taiwanese artist, *Shin*, has, with this song, almost single-handedly revived the traditional Chinese formal theatrical style of singing that has fallen out of popularity since the World War Two era and has nearly disappeared.

Westerners will quickly recognize the iconic style of singing as sounding reminiscent of Bruce Lee’s ‘cat call’.  To be honest, I never appreciated this style of singing until I learned that it is an artful expression of ‘repressed rage’, an emotion rarely encountered in the west. But after coming to understanding the emotional significance of the expression, I very much enjoy such performances now.

Listeners will also hear bits of an emotion westerners might call, ‘impertinent sarcasm’ thrown into some of the lyrics. Westerners consider this emotion to be rude and annoying, so the full significance of this emotion, conveyed in the song as sincere, yet

mocking, is lost on foreign ears.

Chinese classical instrumentation also appears, including the er-hu, an ancient two-stringed instrument played with a bow, and the ‘flying gong’ (also called an ‘opera gong’, ‘hand gong’, or ‘bending gong’) which has the curiously rising intonation that creates a glissando effect.

A previous release from Bobby Chen (陳昇) and Liu Chia-Hui (劉佳慧) came out in 1992. Liu Chia-Hui’s delicate soprano voice captures the fascinating and heart-gripping hope of longing, which was an emotion highly valued in the Chinese arts and entertainment in bygone times.

## About the Poetry

Keeping in step with Red Pill lore, the overriding theme of the song concerns the immutable strength of sexual bonding. There is a reference in the song to an old lady who waits decades for her man to return home. Her continual pining after so many years is a moving testament to the Alpha Widow syndrome.

The details captured in the lyrics suggest that the song is several decades old, perhaps even predating World War 2. There are many literary twists with double meanings in the lyrics. For example, one of the words, 花 (huā), literally means ‘flower’ or ‘embroidery’, but it is used as a euphemism for ‘spend’, and as a metaphor for ‘lady’. Now, imagine how several words laced throughout the song, each having multiple meanings, could produce a panoply of puns, metaphors, and alternate narratives within the same verse! For this reason, some Chinese poetry makes the brilliant prose of Shakespeare seem like a school boy’s blathering by comparison! Even native Chinese speakers can’t understand some of it, which is largely why the song is suspected to have originated in a bygone era.

*A Taiwanese mother with her two daughters. Can you tell who the mother is?*

# English Translation

Here is an English translation that will help western listeners appreciate the art in fuller detail.

### ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING

Don’t wish to ask where you have been
Don’t wish to wonder if you are ever returning
I’m thinking of your heart, I’m thinking of your face
I’m thinking of your embrace – I won’t let go, I just won’t

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
I leave behind much love
Whether you loved or not
It’s all the dust of history

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
I leave behind much love
I fear to ask the way at midnight
Lest I walk into in the valley of flowers

People say in the valley of flowers an old lover sits and sews embroidered shoes
The old woman with a kind face awaits her beloved departed one

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
Please don’t drink too much

Whether you loved or not
It’s all the dust of history

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
I leave behind much love
The men of wine and songs
They are the northern wolf clan

People say the northern wolf clan, when the cold wind blows, stands beyond the city gates
Wearing rusted armour, calling for the gates to open, their eyes are full of tears.

I have waited one thousand years why won’t the city gates open?
I have waited one thousand years why hasn’t my beloved returned?

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
I leave behind much love
I fear to ask the way at midnight
Lest I’m touched by the ghosts of sadness

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
I leave behind much love
I fear to ask the way at midnight
Lest I walk into the Gates of Earthly Peace

People say within the Gates of Earthly Peace an old woman waits and dreams
The old woman with a kind face awaits her beloved departed one

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
Please don’t drink too much
At the Gates of Earthly Peace,
Nobody will remain untouched

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
You leave behind much love
Don’t be asking the way at midnight
Less you’re touched by the ghosts of sadness

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
Don’t wish to ask where you have been
Don’t wish wonder if you are ever returning
I think of your heart, I think of your face
I think of your embrace, I won’t let go, I just won’t

ONE NIGHT IN BEIJING
You leave behind much love
Don’t be asking the way at midnight
Lest you be touched by the ghosts of sadness

## Original Chinese Version

ONE NIGHT IN 北京　我留下許多情
不管你愛與不愛　都是歷史的塵埃
ONE NIGHT IN 北京　我留下許多情
不敢在午夜問路　怕走到了百花深處
人說百花的深處　住着老情人　縫着繡花鞋
面容安詳的老人　依舊等着那出征的歸人
ONE NIGHT IN 北京　你可別喝太多酒
不管你愛與不愛　都是歷史的塵埃
ONE NIGHT IN 北京　我留下許多情
把酒高歌的男兒　是北方的狼族
人說北方的狼族　會在寒風起　站在城門外
穿着腐銹的鐵衣　呼喚城門開　眼中含着淚
嗚……我已等待千年　為何城門還不開
嗚……我已等待了千年　為何良人不回來
ONE NIGHT IN 北京　我留下許多情
不敢在午夜問路　怕觸動了傷心的魂
ONE NIGHT IN 北京　我留下許多情
不敢在午夜問路　怕走到了地安門
不想再問你　你到底在何方
不想再思量　你能否歸來麼
想着你的心　想着你的臉
想捧在胸口　能不放就不放
ONE NIGHT IN 北京

## Related

- Σ Frame: A Noodle Asian Inspiration (2017 November 3)

# A Full-Blown Apocalypse

February 13, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*We are essentially forbidden from building faith-based communities and marriages.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Winter of Discontent
**Author's Note:** Authored by Ed Hurst, and reblogged from his (now defunct) site, *Do What's Right* [Archive].
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Yes, we are facing a full-blown apocalypse.

It has to come from God. Even if we could sit down and talk face to face, there is no way I can make you see what I see right now. The fire and urgency would not come across unless you already had your own fire and urgency. People might hear, but there is no megaphone so loud that everyone will listen.

Do you understand why I say that we are sliding into a full-blown apocalypse? Don't get lost in the symbolism of the Four Horsemen. Yes, those things are terrible: political instability, war, economic collapse and disease. Those things must come, but we could live through all of that if we could keep our eyes on the Lord. That's the thing: Keeping our eyes on peace with God. That's the whole point of being here in this fallen world.

If we could sum up the meaning of *shalom* in our age, it would be something like social stability. Even that is highly abbreviated. It's the image of people of faith living together under a divine covenant, holding to the teaching of the Word. It's the multi-generational transference of that eternal moral viewpoint, having children grow up into it and assuming it's importance. Not just a mental assumption, as something they've been taught not to question. This is more of the heart-led assumption because they fully understand how all the questions are answered.

We never had that here in America. That's why I don't lament the loss of America. What I lament is the loss of something that America at one point allowed. For a brief period of time in American history, government allowed communities to form that varied from each other, so long as they fit within the broad general boundaries of the wider national identity. That wasn't so hard to do back then. But that older, gentler national identity is long gone, and so is the tolerance for the variations in what God requires of us.

The reason it's a real apocalypse is because we are not allowed to teach our children, and we are not allowed to build a community in which people of faith can actually expect to find other people of faith. Do you understand that it's normal when churches are filled with people who very much need to learn how to walk by faith, because they still struggle with the flesh? That's okay, because church is where they are supposed to learn faith, but having those same people lead the church is a serious problem. And that's what we have now. Churches are so institutional and so professional that genuine faith is actually a hindrance to the system.

There is not a single church out there that will tolerate me, because they cannot tolerate my calling and mission. I'm not angry about that, just disappointed. I worked for decades inside the system, and I know beyond all doubt that my faith is a threat to it. Let them have their own path. I can't say that they aren't following their own calling, only that they won't let me follow mine without leaving the system.

What makes this tribulation and persecution is that it is technically illegal for me to build something more amenable to my faith. Think about this: How many judges are willing to shut down an SJW complaint? How many judges would protect a genuine statement of biblical faith about gender and family structure? We shouldn't care what people do to themselves, but we pine for the freedom to make different choices for ourselves. And it's really not just judges, but the people who hold the actual power in making things possible in the current situation. How many state governments, ruling over education, would tolerate a home school curriculum based on heart-led faith that disparages materialism?

Let me recommend this post on Jack's blog: We can't plant seed in the middle of winter. Pro-family cultural norms are increasingly illegal, and impossible to promote even in private — there is no privacy. We are not allowed to have a closed community, as would be entirely necessary, in order to create the atmosphere for passing on biblical values to our children. Jack's emphasis is that men and women of genuine faith can't find each other and marry to raise children that way, because the system is so corrupt. By the time we have come to this understanding of faith, we would be too old for a clean first

marriage that produces children. The faith community can't get started because the members have to pass through a hellish landscape of immoral relationships first.

And that's what they pass through when they start out *in churches*.

Maybe you'll point to the Amish, Mennonites, or even Orthodox Jewish cloistered communities. They are tolerated because they are rule-based. That grants the secular authorities a certain leverage to keep such communities on the margin, small and scattered so they don't pose a threat to the materialistic system. I'm suggesting something that isn't rule-based, something that is far more mystical in orientation. Instead of avoiding uncomfortable questions, we would encourage people to ask them. We would encourage the kind of searching that underlies the periods of rebellious youth, when such rule-based communities lose so many members.

The trick is not to armor yourselves against reasonable questions. It's to build a focused life that moves beyond them as a mark of maturity. Over and over again, I've tried to show that Aristotelian logic is not the enemy; stopping there that is what kills faith. The Hebrew culture, as part of the wider Ancient Near East, didn't lack understanding of concrete and abstract logic, but that they always found it inadequate. If you can't shoot holes in abstract reasoning, then you don't understand what mysticism is about. Hebrew mysticism made room for abstract reasoning as part of the growing up process, but to stay there was considered juvenile.

Yes, Judaism is a very juvenile take on Moses. The mystical wisdom of the ancient Hebrew sages was lost somewhere before the conquests of Alexander the Great. That's why Hellenistic intellectual traditions were so intoxicating to the rabbis; it had become exotic instead of silly. It was an apocalypse of faith that made them militantly reject the Messiah.

And this is why we are entering a full-blown apocalypse: Genuine faith, with all the ancient wisdom of the Hebrew sages, is the enemy of the rising demon-led hordes of fools who run things. I have to wonder just how many people out there across the virtual space

are ready to pick up the torch. Not my particular brand of teaching, but I'm praying the Lord can keep alive anything that draws from that common ancient tradition.

He's the only one who can make it happen.

# Related

- Radix Fidem: Conditions Not Ripe Yet (2020/11/26)
- Σ Frame (Soup Sandwich): We can't plant seed in the middle of winter. (2021/2/13) [Archive]
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22)
- Dark Brightness on the absence of Christian Community and Tradition (2021/2/24) [Archive]

# The Futility of Justifying the Crash Landing

February 15, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women are struggling to rationalize the sad, bitter consequences of feminism. Is it truly justified?*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 3,300 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

What becomes of women after they hit the wall and can no longer ride the carousel? They must invariably face up to the *lack* of music.

We have the common idea that most women in this predicament will settle, and settle *hard* to get into marriage. But as time goes on, we are finding that more and more women are absolutely unable to settle hard *enough* to attract nuptial commitment. Instead of settling, women are wandering through the carnival of life after all the rides have shut down. They're wondering why the music has stopped, and they are coming up with all kind of rationalizations, which are actually justifications. Many of these justifications are of the victimization variety.

In this post, I'll review a number of these justifications based on this article at The Guardian (Emma John) Why are increasing numbers of women choosing to be single? (2021 January 17). The author is not groping for a man to wife her up.  Instead, the author does a bit of introspection in an effort to find a new identity as a single woman. But forging a new identity is turning out to be much harder than she imagined.

- Single? That's not an identity.
- Spinster? That's too hilarious, and it's still *"freighted with pity and misogynist undertones of sour dessication or bumbling hopelessness."* No.
- Never Married? What does that mean?
- A Free Woman? That sounds insulting to everyone else.
- Lifelong Singles? *"Sounds like a packet of cheese slices that'll last forever in the back of your fridge."*

Even "flappers" had more dignity. She never finds a suitable term to her liking.

Let’s dive into the Justifications.

## Justification by Demographics

She cites some interesting demographical statistics.

> “The Office for National Statistics shows that women not living in a couple, who have never married, is rising in every age range under 70. In the decade-and-a-half between 2002 and 2018, the figure for those aged 40 to 70 rose by half a million. The percentage of never-married singletons in their 40s doubled.
>
> And it’s not just a western phenomenon. In South Korea, the rather pathetic figure of the “old miss” has become the single-and-affluent “gold miss”. In Japan, unmarried women over the age of 25 are known as “Christmas cake” (yes, it’s because they were past their sell-by date). Shosh Shlam’s 2019 documentary on China’s *sheng nu* explores these “Leftover Women” and the social anxiety they cause as traditional marriage models are upended.”

Nothing to see here…

## Justification by Apex Fallacy

She uses these statistics as a springboard to justify being single, and then compares herself to Hollywood starlets, and later in the article, Bridgette Jones, of all people. She writes,

> “Singleness is no longer to be sneered at. Never marrying or taking a long-term partner is a valid choice. For a brief spurt, it even appeared that the single-positivity movement was the latest Hollywood cause, with A-listers such as Rashida Jones, Mindy Kaling and Chelsea Handler going proudly on the record about how they had come to embrace their single lives. Jones and Kaling have since found love; Handler announced on her chatshow last year that she’d changed her mind and really wanted a relationship. And when Emma Watson (also not single) announced to *Vogue* she was “self-partnered” I found myself suppressing a gag reflex. Give it another 10 years, I wanted to say. Then tell me how empowering it is going to parties/dinner/bed alone.

The article is littered with images of Hollywood starlets and pop culture figures who appear to be aging well.

> But there I go, living down to the spinster stereotype of envy and bitterness. How is it possible that, despite being raised by a feminist mother and enjoying a life rich with friendships and meaningful employment, I still feel the stigma of that word? Or fear that, even in middle age, I haven’t achieved the status of a true adult woman?

> These women had a spirit of urgency. They weren't waiting for anything."

From this, we see how women cling to very bad role models by identifying with…

1. Elite pop stars, who are actually the worst role models of all.
2. Idealized modern fairy tales (e.g. Bridgette Jones), which do not match reality for the vast majority of women, *at all*.
3. Their mothers, who were feminists themselves and who appeared to enjoy it.

There are no role models for being a happily married woman. I suppose that there are, but these have been intentionally ignored because of the shame and guilt that they would instill in her. She wouldn't want to write anything that might glorify God's created order or the dreaded patriarchy.

[image]

## Justification through the Exploration of Literary Mythos

She finally identifies with spinsters described in classic English literature, of the Jane Austen, Charles Dickens, and P.G. Wodehouse variety (which I advise everyone to read). But with the news of her younger sister (who is in her mid-30s) having a baby, even this is a bittersweet disappointment.

Yet in all this, she cannot see how the choices she made earlier in her life to emulate these role models could have possibly left her in a state of purposelessness.

> I assumed that my own situation was a temporary aberration, one that required no sense of emergency or active response. My social calendar was full, my work constantly introduced me to new people. Mother Nature would, surely, pick up the slack.

Personally, I believe that the persisting ignorance that surrounds left over women is a form of God's grace. If they ever knew what they did wrong, and what they're missing as a consequence, the pain and grief would be too much for them to bear. I can also see how the natural psychological defense of avoiding this pain and grief would keep them trapped in a state of ignorance.

> "One of the cruelest tricks spinsterhood can play is to leave you feeling like an outlier and a freak – yet my status is far from unique as the statistics show. I see that in my own close friendship group – almost a dozen of us are never-married in our late 30s and early 40s, and none through choice."

No, they had a choice, but they missed it. That moment passed by and they never saw it. Maybe it passed by again, but they never took action because they thought that opportunity would always be waiting for them "when they were ready". Meanwhile, they were focused on other things going on in their lives – things that, in the moment, they felt

were more urgent and important. This is the main point of the literary examples of Spinsters, but somehow, she's overlooked this fact.

## Justification Based on a Perceived Lack of Opportunities

This justification has the strongest "woe is me" flavor.

> "There's no avoiding that our romantic opportunities have dwindled as the pool of age-appropriate men has emptied. Annually, we manage a small smattering of dates between us. Most of us have grown weary of online dating, which requires you to treat it as an all-consuming hobby or part-time job. We're tired of Tinder, bored of Bumble – I've even been ejected by eHarmony, which, last time I logged on, told me it couldn't find me a single match."

In other words, they've been through so many men that they are now totally jaded and/or alpha widowed. This alone will eject them from ever being considered as marriage material. It's sad.

So the poky little puppy had to go to bed without a single bite of shortcake, and he felt very sorry for himself.

## Justification through Peer Identification

Despite all the advances that Female Empowerment and Women's Liberation has brought, she still cannot escape the social pressures of being single.

> "In our 20s, my friends and I used to revel in gossip and talk endlessly about the guys we were interested in; now, the subject is sensitively avoided, even within the sisterhood. The only people who do tend to ask whether we're seeing anyone are complete strangers, because relationship status is still considered a key component of small talk, a vital piece of the information trade, essential in categorising someone's identity.
>
> My friend Alex has a range of responses to the question "And do you have another half?" depending on which she thinks the other person can take. Her nuclear option, "No, I'm a whole person," is deployed only in the most desperate of circumstances."

The unavoidable truth is that our individual identities are forged in the furnace of our relationships.

- For Christians, this relationship is with Christ.
- For men, these relationships are with their business partners and weekend buddies.
- For the married, these relationships are with their spouse and children.
- For spinsters, these relationships are with the Chads and Brads of their youth.

The question of identity can only be answered by building relationships, and spinsters have great difficulty in embracing the identity that they have built for themselves through

their choices about relationships.

## Justification by ¡Science!

She writes that this intimation of perdition is backed up by ¡Science!

> As we age, the distance between our shared life experiences and viewpoints has only been widening. Professor Sasha Roseneil, author of *The Tenacity of The Couple-Norm*, published in November by UCL Press, says: *"All sorts of processes of liberalisation have gone on in relationships, in the law and in policy."* Her research focused on men and women between the ages of 30 and 55, the period in mid-life "when you're expected to be settled down in a couple and having kids".
>
> *"But what our interviewees told us was that there remains at the heart of intimate life this powerful norm of the couple,"* says Roseneil. *"And people struggle with that. Many of them long to be part of a couple – there was a lot of feeling of cultural pressure, but there was also* ***a sense of that norm being internalised.*** *Single people felt a bit of a failure, that something had gone wrong, and that they were missing out."*

*"...a sense of that norm being internalized"* That is not a "norm", per se. That is the human heart calling out for love and belonging, and for a soul identity forged through a relationship. In other words, the relationships which have wrought their identities are a one-and-done interaction, and then they find that they have no one to walk through life with them, and help them work out their salvation. She more or less confirms this when she writes,

> "***Being a spinster*** can be isolating – it's easy to become convinced that no one else is quite as hopeless a case as you. It leaves us, the perennially unattached, asking ourselves big questions that we can't – daren't – articulate to others. Are we missing out on the greatest emotions a human can have? Shall we slide into selfishness, loneliness, or insignificance? Who will be there for us when we grow old? And is a life without intimate physical companionship one half-loved, and half-lived?"

¡Science! can never answer these questions, so ¡Science! is a dud.

## Justification by Feminist Mythology

To answer these questions of the heart, she returns to the religious tenets of Feminism.

> "Within the framework of the current feminist narrative, there's a strong sense that the answer to each of the above should be no – or the questions shouldn't be asked at all. *"We interviewed a lot of people around Europe and that's a very real early 21st-century experience for women,"* says Roseneil. *"And people are conflicted – that's the mental essence of being human. They can simultaneously have contradictory feelings: on the one hand it's totally fine to be single and I can have a nice life, on the other hand – what am I missing out on and is there something wrong with me?"*

As modern, single women, we are not supposed to feel that we're missing out. And so we feel obliged to hide any feelings of shame or inadequacy or longing.

> I know I don't want to take my many privileges for granted and I suspect that

> many single women in a similar position to me dread being thought of as whiny or desperate. And so we don't talk about the subject, and we try not to acknowledge that spinsters still exist."

Yes, privilege would be utterly shameful, not only to confess the relationships that formed their identity, but also to denounce Isis (the god of female empowerment) and Aphrodite (the god of gynocentric sexuality) as being insufficiently powerful enough to satisfy the needs of the heart and soul. I admire her bravery for writing such blasphemous doubts about the gods of this age.

> "Perhaps that's the reason that, instead of finding my #inspo from modern have-it-all heroines, I prefer to look back and learn from the spinsters who came before."

So she realizes that the justification through Feminist Mythology fails *grandly*.

## Justification through Solipsism

Turning away from bad role models and engaging in more introspection are good, but it still falls short of a full repentance. But upon further introspection, she still tries to justify her solipsism, by blaming society and recounting the virtues of spinsters.

> "Western society has always struggled with the issue of what to do with unmarried women. Take the religious mania for persecuting so-called witches in the middle ages. Communities fixated on single women – their era's "other" – not only because they were suspicious of their alternative lifestyles, but because of the collective guilt over their inability to cater or care for them."

What she calls “collective guilt” is actually a healthy fear of corruption.

> [1] It is actually reported *that there is* sexual immorality among you, and such
> sexual immorality as is not even named among the Gentiles… [2] And you are
> puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he who has done this deed might
> be taken away from among you. [3] For I indeed, as absent in body but present in
> spirit, have already judged (as though I were present) him who has so done this
> deed. [4] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you are gathered together,
> along with my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, [5] deliver such a one
> to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of
> the Lord Jesus.
> [6] Your glorying *is* not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the
> whole lump? [7] Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump,
> since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed
> for us. [8] Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven
> of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.
> [9] I wrote to you in my epistle not to keep company with sexually immoral people.
>
> *1st Corinthians 5:1-9 (NKJV)*

In Red Pill parlance, this mean that a few loose women in the community will ramp up the competition in the SMP and increase the rate of promiscuity. So it should not be tolerated.

> “When single women weren’t assumed to be witches, they were often taken to
> be prostitutes – to such an extent that the two terms were interchangeable,
> including in court documents.”

There is a fundamental reason for this, but feminists do not have the discernment nor the courage to articulate the truth of it like Samuel did.

> For rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft,
> And stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry.
>
> *1st Samuel 15:23 (NKJV)*

Now consider that,

> **“**Feminism is the promotion and glorification of rebellion.”
>
> *Deep Strength’s Law of Feminism (2016 February 18)*

However satisfying it might be to identify with rebellion, solipsism cannot answer the question of her heart either.

## Historical Justifications

Next, the author launches into a 350-word historical review of wayward wimmin throughout western culture, from the original spinsters of the mid-1300s up to the flappers of the early 20th century, all trying to squeeze out some nuance of identity. She manages to find some nuance of a shared identity, but not one that ameliorates her condition. She concludes this review with the following statements.

> "What I love about these women is their spirit of urgency – they weren't waiting for anything. Of all the anxious experiences of spinsterhood, one of the most debilitating is the sense of a life on hold, incomplete."

This point does bring her to some introspection. Let's see where it leads her.

## Justified by Immaturity and the Inability to Delay

## Gratification

Twice now in the article, she writes about how she admires women with a spirit of urgency. Whether this is to be admired or not all depends on what the urgency is all about. This goes back to the issue of choice and what exactly is chosen. Is all this talk about urgency just another verbalization of the importance of overcoming the *Fear of Missing Out* (FOMO) and embracing the *You Only Live Once* (YOLO) mythos? Or could this be better framed as the child who doesn't have enough self-control to delay gratification (as exemplified by the Marshmallow Test) but who does have the courage to be defiant?

> As Roseneil argues in her book, membership of grown-up society is marked by coupling. *"There's something symbolic about transitioning into a permanent relationship that says you are an adult."*

This is a separate topic entirely. What brings a person into the adult world? Is it merely sexual experience? A lack of love in the home of upbringing can surely thrust a young person into the adult world, but this doesn't imply that the person is truly an adult, especially in terms of his/her ability to form healthy boundaries and to assume the necessary responsibilities. However, at the same time, a lack of love prevents them from learning the self-confidence necessary to succeed, and so it places them at a severe disadvantage in the actual handling of the adult world.

> For those of us who haven't, and may never, make that step, we can be left with the strong impression – not just from society, but from within ourselves – that we're immature or underdeveloped. Consider another wave of "superfluous women", between the world wars, whose marriage prospects were shattered by the loss of an entire generation of young men. Popular history recast them as dilettantes and flappers: the spinster's contribution to national life once again belittled and mocked.

She is referring to the MMP fallout after WW1, in which millions of young women had been damaged by the war in some way, either by losing their father or husband (or potential husband). The lack of young men created a sex imbalance in which fewer women were able to marry and more women turned to "alternative lifestyles".

## Justified by Herd Feeelings

We should not be surprised that her last thoughts in this post are about personal feelings and social conformity. Ultimately, it all comes back to Feeelings, and fitting into the Herd.

> No wonder modern spinsters feel conflicted about where we stand, and whether we're all we should be. When Professor Paul Dolan, a behavioural scientist at LSE, published research claiming that single women without children were happier than married ones, he was taken aback by the response. *"I had lots of emails from single women saying thank you,"* says Dolan, *"because now people might start believing them when they say they're actually doing all right."* But more interesting was the reactions from people who didn't want to believe it.

It's more interesting to her (and less interesting to us) because misery loves company.

> *"I'd underestimated how strongly people felt: there was something really insulting about choosing not to get married and have kids. It's all right to try and fail – but you'd better try. So with these competing narratives, you would be challenged internally as a single woman, where your experiences are different to what they're expected to be."*

Yes, people have a deep visceral disgust to spinsters (s1uts, and wh0res too) because of many reasons. Most obviously, they are defiled,* meaning that they are unfit for, and perhaps even corrosive to a family-based society. This is noteworthy because marriage and family is the setting and context in which people come to know God. If a person outrightly rejects this, then it's a slap in the Creator's face. Thus, spinsterhood, in its most

egregious form, is not only a rejection of the continuance of society, as well as the race and tribe, it's also an insult to God, who commanded us to procreate and "fill the earth".

> Whether a spinster is happy with her state depends, of course, not just on her personality, her circumstances, and her mood at the moment you ask her, but an ambivalent definition of contentment. We struggle to remember that, says Dolan, because our human psychology doesn't deal well with nuance. *"Almost everything you experience is a bit good and a bit bad. But with marriage and singleness it's not voiced the same way. You've ticked off this box and got married so you must be happy. The divorce rates show that's categorically untrue."*

Happiness as an indicator of self-worth is sorely inadequate. She is right that marriage and having a family is also no guarantee of happiness. Marriage and having a family doesn't even guarantee that you'll "find God". But embracing Headship is the one thing that is available to everyone in life that is most conducive to that end.

* *I am not saying that all single women are defiled, but only those who become spinsters by willingly choosing the Feminist Life Script (and all the profound sin that it entails) over marriage and family.*

# Epilogue

After all this frustration, readers will hope to find satisfaction in how the author, and women like her, might see the wisdom of repentance. But because of the plethora of justifications, repentance is still not on her table of options. Instead, we get a dismissive line about "the conversation".

> It is time, surely, to change the rules, and the conversation. As the population of never-married women expands, we should be honest about what it meant, and means, to be one. We should celebrate our identity and the life experience that has given it to us. We should reclaim our history and stop being defined by others. Why not start by taking back that dread word, spinster?

The problem with this plan is that it does not respect God's Covenant Law, and it works against God's ordained order. So by embracing this mindset, they are setting themselves up for a lifetime of angst, disappointment, and loneliness.

Oh my… Isn't that what she is discovering now? Yet in spite of imminent catastrophe, they still seek to justify themselves. SMH…

## Related

- Σ Frame: Women's choice to be relevant (2020 February 6)
- Σ Frame: It was god's will for her to be a stripper. (2021 January 22)

# The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market

February 17, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Women have a significant advantage in the Mating Marketplace. Here's why.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** Cameron232 requested this post, which will sum up some Classic Manosphere Lore and includes some infographics from online dating websites.
**Reader's Note:** I realize that the "visual attractiveness rating numbers" for women are generally a topic of nearly endless fascination and conversation in the sphere, and in general among men as well. This, however, is not the topic of this post, and is a sidelight. Leaving aside the specific "ratings" (which represent my own take on the issue as is fairly well-known) in terms of which "ratings" of women are in which "slice" above, and the issue of which "rating" or "band" a specific woman or type of women fits into, the general distribution of women in the SMP (and therefore indirectly in the MMP via "dating"), by general level of attractiveness, is generally as set forth here. We are planning to publish a separate post on the "ratings" questions, which will address in some detail the methodological, practical, and personal issues that the "ratings" question tends to raise in discussion. Readers are asked to defer a more detailed discussion of those issues for that post.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

Finding a "great" mate has always been highly competitive, and thus very difficult. In a sense, it is the "great game" of the early years of adult life. In prior eras, the outcomes reached by individual people in that race differed greatly, but in general, most people did

marry, due to many pressures that existed. These pressures to marry came from all angles, socially, religiously, culturally, economically, and from family. Because of these pressures, the average period of singleness was short lived and marriages were largely assortative. More attractive prospects couldn't "hold out" and "test the water" indefinitely, because this was simply neither feasible nor tolerated for most of history, even until the relatively recent past of the mid-20th Century.

But during the 1955-1975 timeframe, there was a drastic change in the social and economic conditions that dramatically and decisively altered the mate market in significant ways.

The underlying reasons for this can be traced to an array of social shifts and technological developments during the critical period of the social revolution which took place between 1955 and 1975 which have together worked to remove many of the natural constraints that limited the full exercise of hypergamic mate selection. In his post, The Six Sirens of The Sexual Apocalypse (March 17, 2016), Chateau Heartiste set out a list of these factors defining the change:

1. Effective and widely available contraceptives (the Pill, condom, and, the de facto "fallback" contraceptive, abortion).
2. Easy no-fault divorce on economic and other terms that are generally very favorable to women, irrespective of the marital economics, and unfavorable to men.
3. Women's economic independence (hurtling towards women's economic advantage if the college enrollment ratio and relative income levels among younger generations is any indication).
4. Rigged feminist-inspired laws that have created less incentives in favor of marriage for men and an greater incentives in favor of divorce for women.
5. Penicillin and related antibiotics (reduced the cost of contracting STDs).
6. Widely available hardcore pornography (decreased marginal participation rates of men in the SMP and MMP).

Since this post was written, this list has expanded to include others.

- Equal Opportunity Legislation and The Tender Years Doctrine which created economic leverage and independence for women.
- The centrality of sex in Western culture, and the widespread social acceptance of sexual liberation.
- The predominance of Chivalrous norms, and other prevailing lore such as the "Soul Mate Myth" and "Friends First", that places men under the sexual authority and the service of women.
- Within the church, there is the flaccid "love and forgive" social atomosphere.
- Social media and dating websites which employ the power of digital aggregation to provide women whoards of opportunities with men.
- SMS and internet communications which are convenient and easy to hide and delete.

Most of these changes revolved around the fundamental goals Feminists have for social change.

To a great extent, the difference between the market that existed before that period and the one that has existed since then (and to a greater and greater degree the further removed temporally we get from that period) is that, under the “old” system, if you were like most people and didn’t get to have a “great” mate, you still mostly ended up in an “okay” situation, which was at least tolerable, at least most of the time, and quite a few people ended up in situations that were pleasant and happy despite not having an objectively “great” mate. And of course there were quite a few people “stuck” in crappy marriages, too — not as many as the feminists of today like to claim, but it also was non-zero. All this changed, and changed substantially, when the mating market was reformulated in the wake of sexual liberalization and female economic independence.

# The Two Pillars of Female Power in the Mating Market

Among the factors listed above, sexual liberalization and female economic independence are the two outstanding changes responsible for the current mating market. Namely, the advent of (1) safe, legal, and reliably obtained abortion, (2) cheap, effective contraception, coupled with (3) the transformation of the economy in such a way that many new jobs were created which did not require or even place a premium on size or strength.

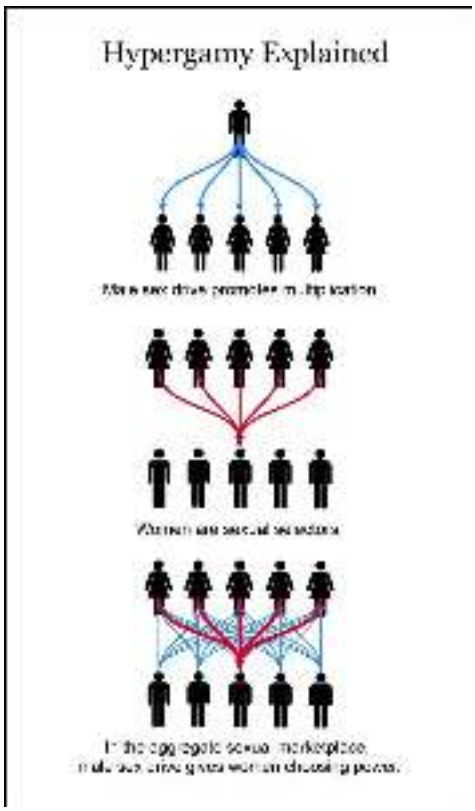
The simple and obvious reality is that when you take pregnancy and economic dependency out of the equation, together with the related social pressures that arose from these two base realities, women are by and large "freed up" from the *necessity* of mate selection, and therefore select mates on other attributes. Due to women's pronounced hypergamic tendencies, this selection is primarily based on *desire*, which results in a very concentrated skew in female mate selection upwards — that is, directed at better-than-assortative men.

1967

# The Nature of Applied Hypergamy in the Mating Market

A mating market which features far less temporal pressure to marry (and, indeed, features a fair amount of pressure to delay marrying) will feature an extended period of

"dating", which, since the period of the social revolution, has been the primary locus of pre-marital sex, and a high number of other no-strings or otherwise low commitment sexual encounters (yesterday's "pick up ONS" and today's app hookups). The reason a liberalized market plays out this way is because of the basic nature of men and women, i.e. applied hypergamy. The following image depicts how women strongly desire top men, while these men are quite willing to choose more than one woman, thereby creating a glut that destroys assortative mating.

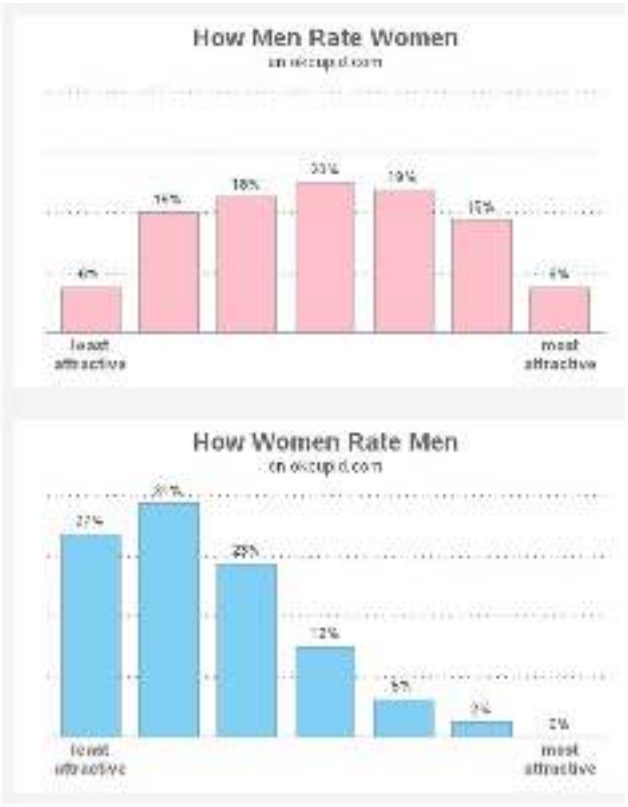



Due to the generally higher male libido and perceived "sexual need" of men (not in every case, but enough generally so as to skew the entire market), any market that is primarily, or even substantially, about sex will feature much greater male demand expressed at all levels of the market than female demand, other than at the very top of the male side of the market due to the concentration of female demand there … so that in the rest of the market outside the top 10% (or so, now due to the tightening effect caused by the rise of swipe/phone dating apps and their intensified screening of men) of males, women are the "sellers", and men are the "buyers". This fundamental inequality in demand is why the world features such things as Instagram, and OnlyFans, and internet porn, and cam girls, and sugar babies, and all the rest as well — male demand substantially exceeds female demand, such that females are "sellers" and can, if they wish, literally charge men fairly easily as we have seen recently.

## Very Few Men Can Satisfy Hypergamy

Another feature of human nature that plays into the mix and greatly exacerbates the glut is that men regard womens' collective attractiveness by a normal distribution, whereas women tend to view most men as unattractive. This tendency is reflected in the following

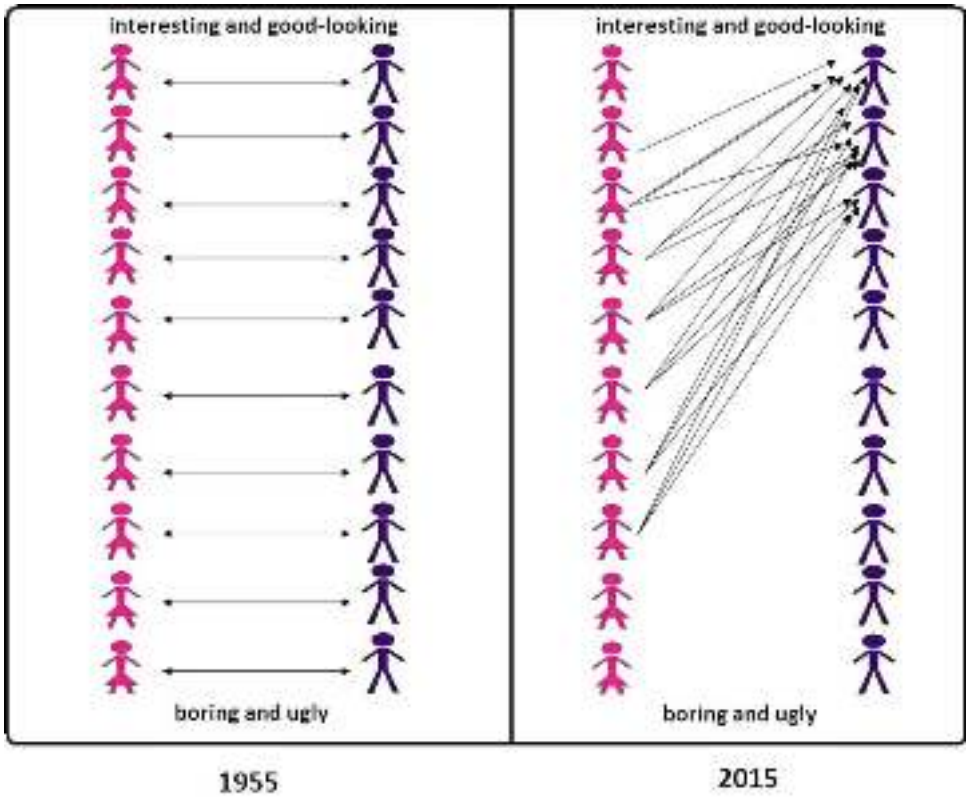
graph based on OK Cupid data, which illustrates the skew in perceived attractiveness between men and women, and how womens' high attractiveness ratings are concentrated towards a very small group of men, as compared with how men tend to perceive attractiveness in women.




This means that very few men (currently estimated to be about 10%) are deemed by women to be attractive, and therefore can satisfy womens' desire for expressed hypergamy. It should be well noted that this difference in perceived attractiveness is basically equivalent to sexual authority. The result is that only these men are "chosen" by women.

## The Resulting Glut in the Mating Market

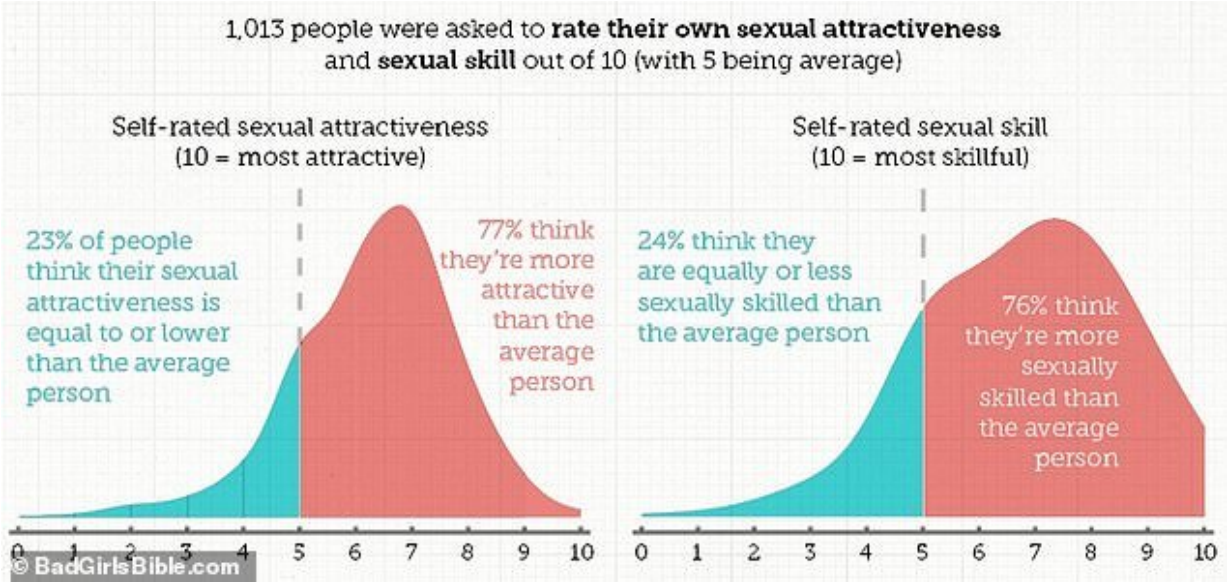
The following graphic displays well the change I am describing in this article and the impact on the SMP/MMP.




The left side is the way “dating and mating” are generally distributed (there always were outliers, but this was the general distribution) among males in a system where (1) unavoidable, not easily/safely/legally terminable pregnancy is generally the result of sex and (2) the economy did not provide a lot of jobs that could be done by women for the same, or better, economic remuneration as men. This kind of a system encourages *assortative mating* because there is timing pressure exerted on virtually all market participants, as explained above.

The right side shows how “dating and mating” are generally distributed among males in a system where (1) pregnancy is opt-in at the woman’s sole discretion and (2) the economy provides a plentiful amount of economic opportunities for women to earn as much as, if not more than, peer-aged men. This kind of a system encourages *hypergamous skew in mating* because there is much less timing pressure, until a later period, and market participants therefore feel free to optimize mate selection opportunities based on their actual market power apart from such pressures.

The distribution on the right side alters somewhat when women decide that they definitely want to marry (which in most places in the US appears to be in the late 20s, while in the larger urban metros it is now in the early 30s), such that the interest expressed towards the men begins to encompass the top 50-60% of men for the first time.




# Caveats

Some may object that the mate market is not actually liberalized due to the current divorce regime in the United States, in particular, which in many ways remains punitive for men and beneficial for women. While it may be true that the *marriage* market itself has not been entirely liberalized due to the divorce regime experienced by men once they are married, it is nevertheless true that…

1. The sexual market in which the marriage market is, for almost all participants, deeply embedded, has been almost totally liberalized in the sense of having the previously applicable "rules" removed from it.
2. The overall pressure to marry is overall much less (for reasons discussed above), which results in more "holding out" for better-than-assortative mate pairings, predominantly among women, in the marriage market itself due to the prevalence of "dating" (which is fundamentally a vehicle of the sexual market) which, quite apart from divorce law, creates pressure on assortative pairings in the midrange of the attraction curve.
3. The effect of the punitive divorce regime, due to its flipping of marriage from an economic necessity for women to an economic windfall for many of them, actually serves to amplify the other trends exerting pressure on the sexual and marital market places, all in the direction of more delay, holding out, and attempted hypergamous optimization.

I also note that it is possible to characterize the current mating market(s) as "scientifically subsidized", rather than liberalized, because one of the main factors was, in fact, the removal, scientifically, of the main natural "check" on behavior in the market (i.e., female pregnancy), such that the resulting market is actually a "subsidized" one rather than a "liberalized" one. While I agree with the underlying point that the "natural check" has been removed, nevertheless I think this perspective obscures more than it explains, because the impact of the removal of that natural check was the near wholesale

removal of all of the existing “rules” of the market and their replacement with one base rule. It seems to me that a change in the market that is characterized by the dramatic reduction in the number of rules applicable to market participants is clearly best viewed as a “liberalized” market, in terms of the end effect on the market participants, even if the underlying cause of that liberalization, or removal of rules, was, itself, a kind of science/technology-based removal of the “natural check” on market behavior which had led to the development of the various, overlapping, “rules” on participation in the mating market prior to the sexual revolutionary period.

*Flexing* for women, 2021

## The New Power Distribution

Under the “new rules” market, the top men hold the most power (smallest in number for the demand related to them), followed by the top women, followed by the top half or so of women, followed by the next group of men (in most markets this used to be the group between the 60th and 80th percentiles, but with the rise of phone/swipe dating apps, women’s screening has become substantially more empowered, and therefore more stringent, such that in many markets this group is now stretching upwards so that it runs from the mid to upper 60 percentiles to the upper 80 percentiles of men), followed by the next 1/3 of the women, followed by the men between the 40 and 60-65 (mid-range men) percentile, followed by the remainder of the women, followed by the remainder of the men.

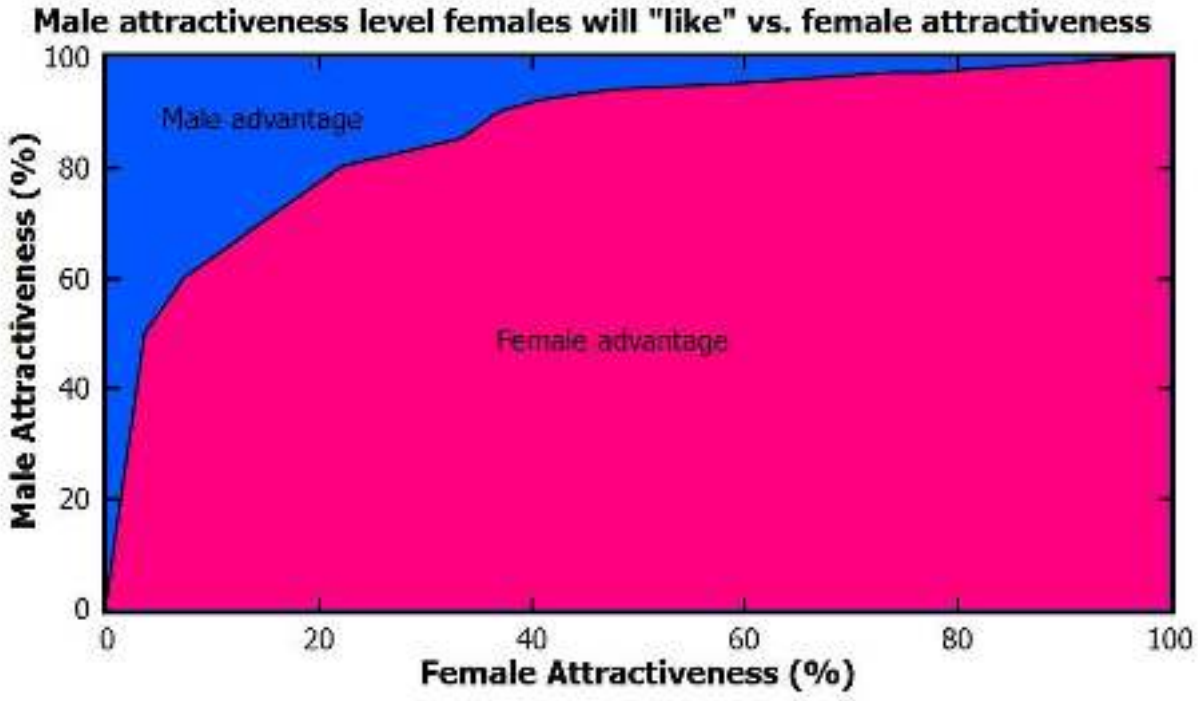
So like this (women are indicated in red):

1. Top 10% of men (used to be top 15-20% before phone/swipe dating apps)
2. Top women (9s, 10s for most men) … not close to 10%, more like 1-2%
3. Rest of the Top 50% of women (5s-8s for most men)
4. Men in percentile 65-90 (used to be men between 60 and 80)
5. Next 30% of women (3s-4s for most men)

6. Men in percentile 40-60-65
7. Remainder of women (1s-2s for most men)
8. Remainder of men (percentiles 1-39).

As you can see, there are more women towards the top of the power structure than men. This means that half of the women are more empowered than 80-90% of the men in the market … something which leads to alpha chasing (women are generally not attracted to men whom they know they have power over) and long droughts for the men below the top 10-20%, even if true "incels" are concentrated at the lower rungs. And even though only those men are truly "incels", men are disadvantaged relative to women at all levels of the market apart from the very top … even at the bottom they are disadvantaged relative to women at the bottom.

Here's another graph based on data from *Tinder* that shows why there is an imbalance in the power dynamic between men and women. This has been circulating around the Manosphere for a few years, but it still applies.




As you can see, the attraction ratio is far from linear. It is *heavily* skewed in favor of women.

# Conclusions

The principal difference between the "old" mating market and the one we experience today is that the market has been liberalized, largely due to technological advances and economic changes. This "free market" allows market participants to engage in sexually liberal practices with very few rules, limited primarily by the extent of their value in the marketplace.

The bottom line is that when you remove pregnancy and economic dependency, the

market becomes largely about sex and sexual desire. Again, this is so even in the MMP, due to the nature of “dating”, even if it is somewhat lessened because of the presence of other factors that play a stronger relative role in that market than they do in the SMP, where they play almost no role whatsoever. And any market that is substantially about sex and sexual desire will always favor women over men because men, on average and on the population level (that is, outliers aside), desire sex-qua-sex more than women do. Substantially more. Any market that is “liberalized” in such a way that it boils down to sexual desire will always disfavor men, barring strange scenarios like vast male shortages due to warfare and the like. *A “liberalized” market for mating simply doesn’t work* — for either men or women, generally, other than for the top men, who are better positioned than they have been for thousands of years, perhaps for all time to date.

In the long run this “new lack of rules” market based on sexual desire doesn’t actually serve the women market participants either, because they are increasingly left with relatively unattractive men as options for mates once they are finished exploiting the height of their own market power during their 20s and earlier 30s. This negative impact is something that most contemporary women don’t worry about until the mid-30s, and that’s just human nature — most humans of both sexes have terrible future time orientation innately unless it is forced on them by external constraints and/or social expectations and rules.

## Related

- The Rational Male: The Global Sexual Marketplace (2019 February 27)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020 November 29)

# Sexual competition continues after marriage

February 19, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Married couples have a duty to remain the apple of the other's eye.*

**Readership:** Married couples;
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Attention is Womens' Sexual Currency

Deti wrote,

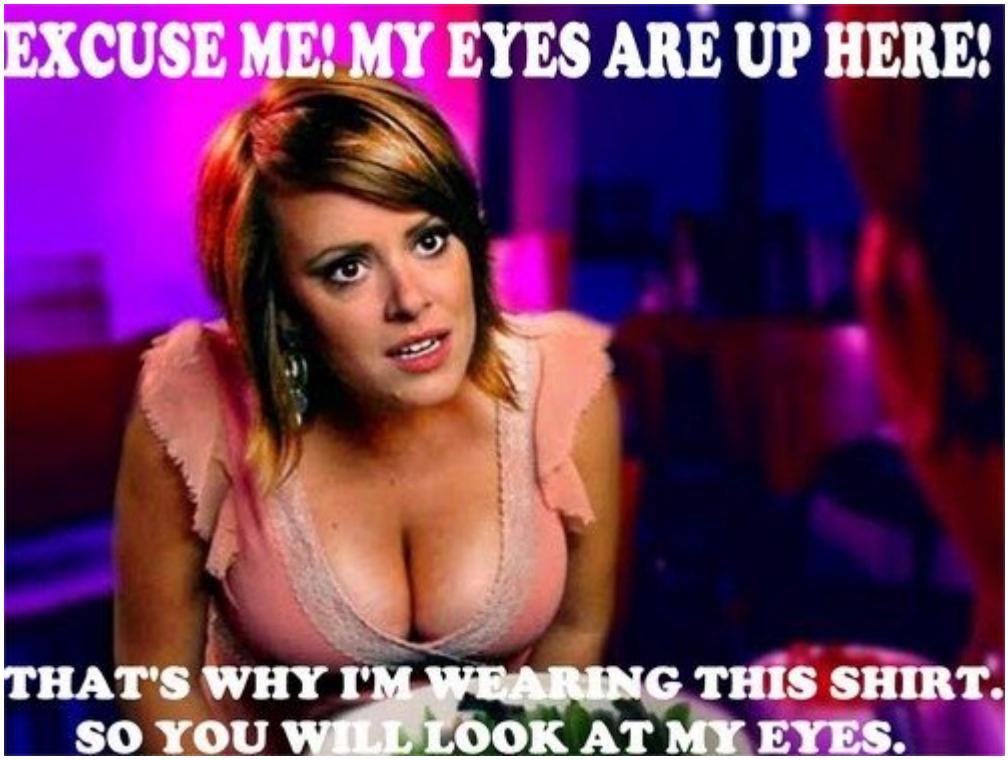
> "Women want attention. They absolutely crave it, like men crave the sexual act. If a woman has to have sex with a man to get and keep his attention (or money, or whatever else she wants from that man), she'll do it even if she's not sexually aroused. Of course if she's around an attractive man who's pushing the buttons, she will get aroused, but it's not necessary for her to have sex.
>
> This is a reason why more and more girls are turning to sugaring. They get attention. They get money. They can't seem to get boyfriends to take them out and pay, so they turn to sugaring. They can't seem to get men to bite the bullet and wife them up, at least not until she panics and he relents because he's so hard up. So they turn to sugaring. They are prostitutes for all intents and purposes, but they really don't care and don't have any kind of moral problem with this at all.
>
> It's because women want attention, and they'll get it any way they can. Just as men want sex, and they'll get it any way they can."

As NovaSeeker pointed out recently, *ALL attention is sexual attention*, and women's drive for (sexual) attention is intense. Women have complex mechanisms to attract the attention that they need without giving the outward appearance of neediness. The next section will examine one such example.

## Visual Shamelessness to the World

In a previous post, PW – When wanton treachery brings shame not honor (2020 October 14), I tackled the false claim that women's bodies are something to be ashamed of. Mature women know *inwardly* (at some level) that men are visually oriented and are easily distracted by the feminine form, and that this causes men to focus on their fleshly desires and give the woman the attention she covets. (See Romans 8:5-8.) But some women make this claim that her body *"is nothing to be ashamed of"* or *"I'm just being my sexy self"*, so that they can be the centerpiece of (sexual) attention by showcasing their silhouettes of skin, while *outwardly* denying the fact that men are visually stimulated. It's a self-defense measure — gaslighting in the form of *Plausible Deniability*. Womens' underlying purpose of denying this reality is so that they can dress provocatively to attract mens' attention and still avoid contingent responsibility for any unwanted consequences that might arise.

All this is just another take on how women hold predominant power and control over the mating market. But they run into a problem when they want to be taken seriously…




## Women are Sexually Oriented

Looking at this from the other side of the aisle, women are enticed by a charismatic man who is good looking, and has power, status, athleticism, and money (PSALM). Just as men have a radar to detect the female form, women also have a sixth sense for scoping out men. Cameron did some introspection from this perspective.

> "…I have some reservations about the Christian bodybuilding thing you see promoted on some Christian Manosphere sites. When I used to lift weights and got fairly big, women definitely noticed, including Christian women. One of [my] wife's friends made an explicit remark [about my physique], and another Christian friend of hers told [my] wife how she wished her husband did the same thing.
>
> This doesn't seem charitable to other men to encourage their wives to look at you (I don't mean to sound arrogant as if I was God's gift to women. I am simply relating my experiences).
>
> I understand not wanting to be a fat slob, and some of the young boys are really skinny and weak from doing nothing but playing video games. But I don't think inciting attraction in other men's wives is a very Christian thing to do. Women can and do lust too."

Yes, women, especially younger women, are always on the lookout, sizing up men according to their socio-sexual rank, among other things. But very few men can elicit a sexual reaction from women like Cameron did. Those few men who are able do so are reaping the benefits of genetics and upbringing, so they really don't need to try very hard. In contrast to women, men are not as acutely aware of the impact they have on

women, nor are they so hungry for female attention in itself. Cameron was unaware of this until two women made explicit remarks. For men, coitus and especially insemination is necessary to obtain an ego payoff of comparable intensity.

## The Shame of Illicit or Unintended IOIs

Contrary to what women might claim, there's nothing shameful about the body itself. The shame arises when an individual presents his/her body as a vector of lecherous lust and illicit temptation outside of marriage.

Ed Hurst summed it up like this.

> "There's nothing shameful about the human body. What is shameful is exhibiting that body to people whom God says don't have the proper privilege for seeing it. Outside of the covenant marriage bedroom, no one is authorized by God to see it. There's a reason that, after the Fall, God gave Adam and Eve coverings that they didn't need before the Fall. We are fallen; we need covering. Covering symbolizes a whole range of things."

When Ed talks about "exhibiting the body", he means the nude body, or the body in very revealing, provocative clothing, which in many cases, is casually labeled *attention getting*. But a woman doesn't even need to show her skin suit to do this. Remember NovaSeeker's axiom: *To women, ALL attention is sexual attention!* Depending on the socio-sexual rank of the man, sometimes this attention is wanted, and other times, it is not.

It is for this reason that men always have to be careful whenever they are interacting with a woman in a formal setting. If a man does *anything* that might be interpreted by her

as an Indicator of Interest (e.g., a smile, extended eye contact, frequent interaction, or simply failing to break off a conversation in a curt and decisive manner), a woman will interpret this as a sexual advance, *whether it is intended to be or not!*

Women's propensity to interpret everything through a sexualized lens is all very taxing on men, especially to those men who can't measure up to the hypergamic expectations of the female's imaginations. This phenomenon is greatly exacerbated because of the centrality of sex in Western culture.

## Visual Gatekeeping in Marriage

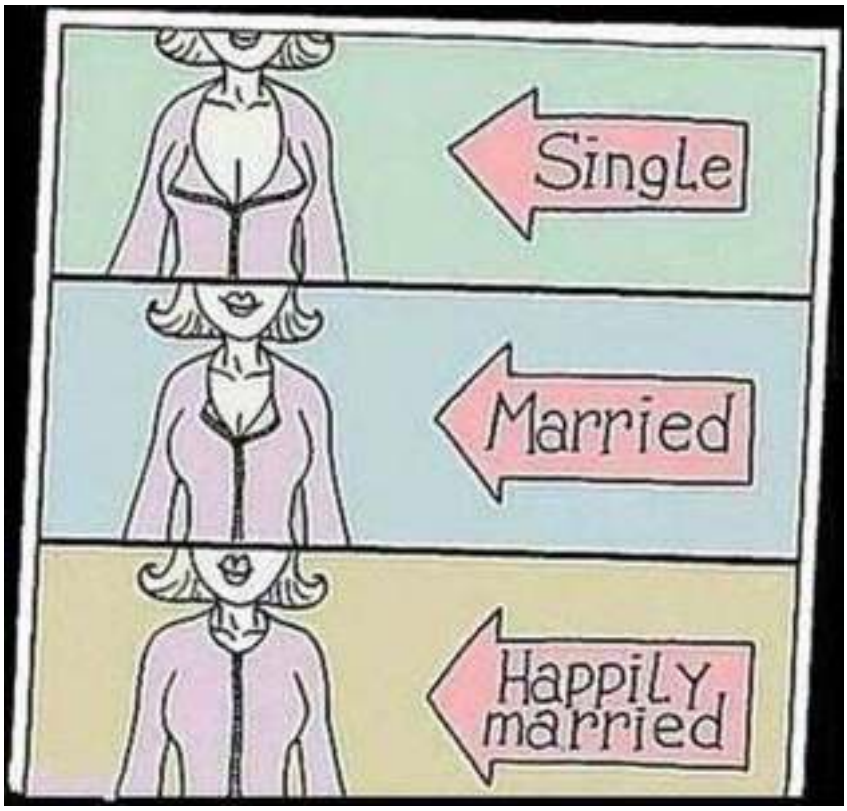
What I have described so far is just one side of the coin. The other side is how wives (and some husbands) fail, or even refuse to show off their bodies to their spouses. This is surprising, seeing how women crave attention like men crave sex, as Deti described above. So we have to ask ourselves why this is.

In some cases with people who have a hot body and a heady libido, this takes the form of hard gatekeeping, i.e. refusing visual or sexual access to one's body, sometimes called "closing the door" (in the physical sense) or "putting up a wall" (in the emotional sense). In other cases with people who have a weaker sex appeal or who have an insufficient determination to preserve sexual inclinations after marriage, they simply stop making any effort. This is colloquially called "letting themselves go".

Imagine a husband who comes home after a long, unnerving day at work, and he wants some genuine affection from his wife — a titty show or a lap dance — to set himself in the proper mood to share the evening with his family. After all, *"women's bodies are nothing to be ashamed of"*, right? But this is not the response that many husbands get from their wives upon coming home. Suddenly and for no apparent reason, the wife is "ashamed" of her body, and proceeds to hamsterize a different kind of *Plausible Deniability*, all done in an effort to *close the door* on him.

- "I'm too tired."
- "I have a headache."
- "I need to take a bath first."
- "I need to do X, Y, Z… right now. Maybe later…"
- "The kids are in the next room. They might hear us."

Isn't it funny (in a cynical way), how women are quite eager to show off their bodies to *everyone* and his handsome cousin, *except* the man God intended them to show their bodies to? They want to be sexually objectified by the world, but at the same time, they want to be taken seriously by their husbands. It should be the other way around.




If we compare women's need for attention to mens' need for sex, then a woman who forfeits mens' sexual attentions by "letting herself go" is like a man clipping his own balls off! Going into decline must be suffocating to a woman's desire for attention! And yet we see not just a few, but lots of women taking this path! (We also see lots of women going to extensive lengths to maintain a youthful image too, all in an effort to preserve her sexual currency assets in garnering that precious attention.)

The only motivations I can come up with as to why a woman would do this to her husband (i.e. intentionally deny him regular visual access to her body), is just sheer hatred for the man in the case of "closing the door", and hatred for herself in the case of "letting herself go". (This might explain men's visceral disgust for blimps.) She might also simply hate the fact that she's no longer free to swing from one tree stand to another in the open market.

This dynamic works the other way too, with a few variations in the respective sexual currencies. Just as a woman who covers up or blows up after marriage is defrauding her husband out of some measure of joy, a man who quits his job, and chugs his way towards having a beer belly is doing an injustice to his wife.

Given the centrality of sex in Western culture, for a man (or woman) married to such a person, it is easy to understand how temptation and/or shame (for both men and women) is always no farther away than the adjacent office cubicle or a few clicks on a mating website (e.g. Ashley M@dison, Bumble, OnlyFans, Tinder, Tumblr, etc.).

## Food can stay fresh past the expiration date with proper care

In the title of this post, I stated that *sexual competition continues after marriage*.  By this, I don't mean competition for sexual intercourse (as in swinging), but rather competition for sexual market position. Married individuals have a responsibility to stay crisp and fresh, and remain the primary object of their spouse's desire. In our grandparents' day, this wasn't always so important, but in the current oversexualized cultural climate, it has become essential in avoiding a decline in social capital (i.e. protecting one's bank account and reputation), maintaining authority in a relationship, and preventing an affair.

People should know that they need to conform to our God ordained, "traditional" gender roles if they ever hope to be married. But after getting married, they need to continue the same habits that got them into marriage.  Wife Goggles alone can work wonders, but it's unwise for a wife to put all her eggs in that basket, so to speak.

The same applies for men too, maybe even more so, this day and age.  It's a losing strategy to allow yourself to grow lazy and complacent, and drop the ball after marriage.

Some readers may object to this by arguing that many wives want their husbands to dress down, and they don't object when he develops a dad bod.  Be ye herewith informed that there are several ominous reasons for this.

- It's much easier to take a casual approach.
- They don't want to feel pressured to maintain themselves.
- They don't want to feel jealous.

- They don't want to deal with the envy of their friends.
- It reduces the chances that you might ever receive advances or invitations from other women.
- They don't want to worry about you ever having an affair.
- It cuts down your ability to employ Dread Game, which is one of the most effective tools of wife management.
- It reduces your authority over her body and her sexual desire, thus giving her a false sense of comfort and control.
- It reduces the opportunities that you have to advance yourself in life.

In sum, it assuages her ego needs and gives her greater leverage of control over her husband's life.

**Men, don't fall for this!**

It goes the other way too. I'll offer my own story on this.

## Case Study 1 — Teaching my wife to be presentably attractive

My wife has a very voluptuous body. When I met her, she had a habit of dressing in baggy raggy, ripped-up cottons. I asked her why she always dressed down. She said it was less time consuming, more convenient, more comfortable, and it averted a lot of unwanted attention from men. I told her, "*No, I am a Christian and a professor. As long as you're with me, you're going to dress and act like a lady.*" I took her shopping and bought her some elegant clothing. This made her feel loved, and it also renewed her self-esteem. Then whenever she acted in a manner that was unbecoming of a lady, I pointed it out and took her to task. Sometimes I had to instruct her about the particulars. In the early years of our marriage, this made her angry. She said I was too demanding and too controlling, but I did not admit her argument. Over time, she eventually realized that being a lady had its own set of benefits, and that I was dead serious about this

expectation, and then she started to shape up.

## Focus on your own marriage first

The last four memes shown in this post compare how a woman carries herself when she is in a relationship with a man to how she presents herself when she is not formally attached. We think these memes are funny because they are true, but actually, it is sad. When a woman is single, she's fishing for (sexual) attention and so she presents herself as sexually vivacious. When a woman is in a relationship, she doesn't need to do the work of playing the honey and displaying her sex appeal to her man in order to get attention from him, although she should if they are married. She also feels ashamed of herself for doing the same things to attract attention as she did before. Women who show this kind of change between being single and taken are quite self-centered at heart. It should be the other way around. She should be working to attract and keep her man's attention while being respectable in public. But we know very few women are actually this way.

It works the opposite way for men. When men are in a relationship, they have a venue in which their ego needs can be fulfilled, and they can therefore grow and shine. In addition, *Preselection* draws more interest from other women. So the challenge for married men is to stay focused on the woman they're with.

## Case Study 2 — Cameron

I want to go back to Cameron's comment earlier in this post. He is aware of the effects of his sexual presence, and this is a good quality for a man to have. However, I think he may have been focused on the wrong things. His first priority should be to consider the overall impact that his physique has on his wife. But instead, he was thinking about how his appearance thrilled other women, and then he felt self-conscious. His wife's friends may have felt envious, but provided that his marriage is solid, his wife probably felt thankful to be married to him — *and blessed!* Cameron's manly physique is undoubtedly a vector of his wife's attraction to him. Moreover, it is his scepter of his sexual authority over her desire. (Sorry, I don't mean to strafe Cameron by pointing this out. I just want to provide an alternate viewpoint for the sake of discussion.)

Think about this from a man's perspective. Would you want your wife to get fat and dress like a hag, just to prevent other men from looking at her? Is this the right way to avoid introducing temptation? No, you would want your wife to look her best at all times. Her cleanliness, hair, physical appearance, and style of dress are a representative social expression of her righteousness, her SMV, her authority over her husband's body (i.e. his sexual value and desire), and the sum total contributes to the glory of God! The same goes for men too.

## Food can stay fresh in the proper container

Instead of taking the easy route, both husbands and wives should do what they can to maintain their SMV after marriage, because one of the top priorities of marriage is to keep your spouse titillated with the sensual pleasures of your body.  The best way to avoid an affair is to hold your spouse's sexual attention with regular visual and sexual treats. If any person wants to throw their marriage to the rats and encourage the other to have an affair, the easiest and fastest way to do this is to become slavishly lazy and out of shape such that all sexual desire is obliterated.  Add on top of this a little bit of carelessness and disrespect, and this will surely do the trick.

When a husband and wife get fit, dress up, and look their best, they are expressing their identities as a sanctified married couple and children of God.  They are also putting competitive pressure on all those around you to step up their game and increase their own social value.  As Christians, we should not shy away from this challenge by holding the lazy thought that by doing so, we are merely increasing temptation or giving a sin a foothold.  Do not focus on sin and the flesh, but instead, focus on emanating the power and the glory of God.  I like to think that the Holy Spirit would make this clear to the believer, however it seems that wives need to be continually reminded of the importance of looking attractive, yet modest.

In short, all this is to say, *be someone that other people **want** to be around — especially your spouse.*

And also, *keep her on her toes, gentlemen!*

## Related

- Do What's Right (Ed Hurst): Against the Sport of Bodybuilding (2020 October 17)
- Σ Frame: Formal attire is making a comeback. (2020 October 21)

# The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market

February 22, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Young people must run the gauntlet of the SMP just to get into the MMP!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Winter of Discontent
**Length:** 2,150 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post, The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17), I reviewed how economic and technological changes, as well as shifting social norms and undying human nature, have all created a lopsided mating market that generally favors women over men, apart from the very top level male participants in the market.

To recap briefly, the rise of the most influential "objective" factors of cheap, reliable, and legal contraception (and, later, legal and safe abortion) and economic independence for women, in turn led to the emergent imbalance of power and female dominance within the nascent "sexual market place" (SMP), and the interrelated "marriage market place" (MMP), which we see today.

While the adage that *"a rising tide raises all boats"* is probably true of the current *SMP* in general in that most people overall probably have more pre-marital *sexual* encounters than they did in 1950, the distribution of even these sexual encounters is wildly uneven, due the hypergamous skew of the liberalized market.

Due to the inherent link between the SMP and the MMP, the process of finding a suitable marriage partner has become significantly to substantially harder for both sexes under the liberalized system of the SMP/MMP/"dating market" than it was under the "old rules" and their related pressures, prior to the sexual revolution.

This post will describe the dynamics of how the old system was replaced by a liberalized market, and how the sexual market has stabilized as the new marriage market.

Drawing by Marguerite Martyn of Soulard Market, St. Louis, in 1912.

## The Old Market vs. the New Market

A market is liberalized when the rules which govern the market are relaxed or, in some cases, removed, thereby permitting more “freedom of action” to market participants. Any market that is liberalized tends to get dominated by the strongest hands in the market, because freeing market participants from the “rules” permits them to use their natural strengths and advantages more freely for their own benefit in the market. In the “old” mating market, the system featured a number of restraining rules, such as:

1. *“You break it, you own it”* (pregnancy results in marriage, not all, but most of the time).
2. Open caddishness and open sluttery was far less socially tolerated (far less anonymity, far more people being “in your business”, far more scrutiny of young couples).
3. The clock is ticking, for both sexes (obvious for women, but also for the men — *“Better not think of being a cad long term, son, or that promotion … is going to the guy with the wife,* ***and not you!****“*).
4. Parental pressure to marry was strong, at a slightly younger age on daughters than on sons, but it was exerted on sons as well — long-term singlehood was generally not tolerated, celebrated or serviced culturally, socially or by families, except in the cases of persons who were obviously unacceptably unattractive (using a low bar), obviously unacceptably eccentric, or presumed to be exclusively homosexually inclined — in which cases bachelorhood/spinsterhood, perhaps a religious vocation

in some cases, was the socially accepted role.

All of these rules created pressures that worked to tamp down the advantages enjoyed by the “strong hands” in the market, because they were under the same pressures to marry as everyone else was — as hard as it is for us to picture this from the perspective of how the world works today, prior to the liberalization of the mating market, these people weren’t exempted from the rules simply because they were very attractive. They had more attractive options than others, of course, but they were pressured to take those options early in life, and thereby take both their choice in a mate and themselves out of the market. This behavior had a domino effect on the entire market that heavily favored assortative mating up and down the curve by removing people from the market who were most attractive early in the process.

In the current market, by contrast, these pressures do not exist, because the “rules” which created the pressures have been removed. In fact, they have not only been removed, but they have, in some cases, been replaced with different pressures that operate in the opposite direction, creating substantial pressure to delay marriage, to engage in extra-marital sex and, for women, to date hypergamously until a better-than-assortative mate expresses an interest in committing.

In effect, what was, under the “old rules” a unitary “mating market”, was recast by the sexual revolution into two new, and separate-yet-linked, markets:

1. A “sexual marketplace” (SMP) that applies from puberty until (and, actually, even during) marriage and after divorce, which features mostly “dating”, but also has other forms of coupled encounters; and…
2. A “marriage marketplace” (MMP) for market participants who have specifically decided to search for a spouse.

And further, as explained below, these two markets are separate-yet-linked because the MMP is actually a subset of the SMP!

## Churchianity has Failed to Respond

Beyond the "objective" factors of contraception / abortion and economic independence noted above and in my last post, the general attrition of Christianity in the broader culture, which has been accompanied by a slow decay in the practice of Christian values and norms, both in the broader culture and among Christians themselves, has also played a substantial role in the rise of the emergent SMP/MMP, and its quick and almost ubiquitous adoption by American Christians of all kinds.

Therefore, from a Christian perspective, a substantial underlying cause of these developments is a rather broad and obvious spiritual malaise, above all in our churches and families, which permitted the sexual revolution to take place to begin with. A society that was as interiorly Christian as it outwardly claimed to be, prior to circa 1965, would not have changed so dramatically in such a short period of time in ways that were fundamentally antithetical to well-settled Christian moral doctrine (although it does need to be pointed out that much of Christianity — but not all of it — seems to have grossly misunderstood the broader impact of widespread availability of contraception downrange temporally as an early warning of what was to come in the subsequent decades).

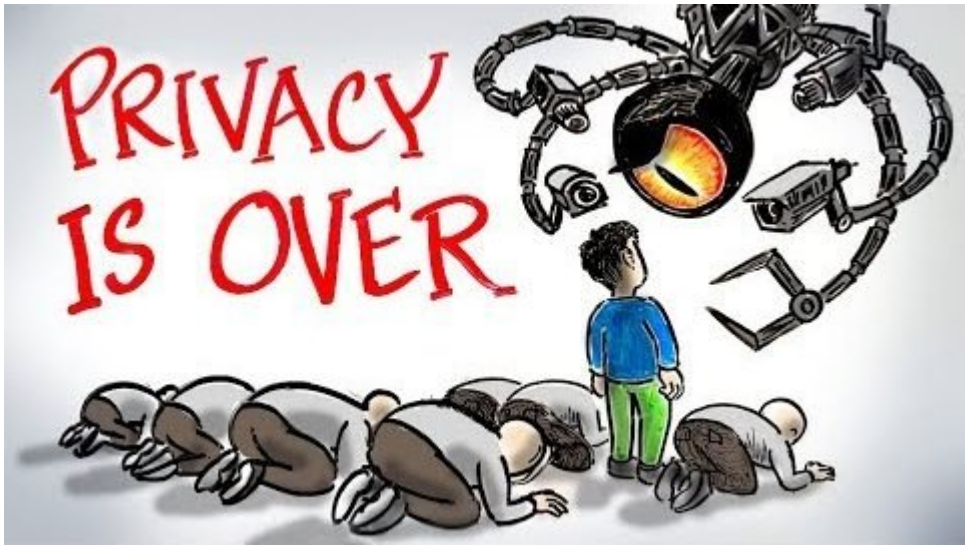
Ed Hurst wrote about this dynamic in his post, A Full-Blown Apocalypse (2021/2/13) [Archive; Repost], which was a response to Scott's post, We can't plant seed in the middle of winter. (2021/2/13) [Archive].

Ed writes,

> "The reason it's a real apocalypse is because we are not allowed to teach our children, and we are not allowed to build a community in which people of faith

> can actually expect to find other people of faith. Do you understand that it's normal when churches are filled with people who very much need to learn how to walk by faith, because they still struggle with the flesh? That's okay, because church is where they are supposed to learn faith, but having those same people lead the church is a serious problem. And that's what we have now. Churches are so institutional and so professional that genuine faith is actually a hindrance to the system."
>
> "What makes this tribulation and persecution is that it is technically illegal for me to build something more amenable to my faith. Think about this: How many judges are willing to shut down an SJW complaint? How many judges would protect a genuine statement of biblical faith about gender and family structure? We shouldn't care what people do to themselves, but we pine for the freedom to make different choices for ourselves. And it's really not just judges, but the people who hold the actual power in making things possible in the current situation. How many state governments, ruling over education, would tolerate a home school curriculum based on heart-led faith that disparages materialism?
>
> "Pro-family cultural norms are increasingly illegal, and impossible to promote even in private — there is no privacy. We are not allowed to have a closed community, as would be entirely necessary, in order to create the atmosphere for passing on biblical values to our children. **[Jack's and Scott's] emphasis is that men and women of genuine faith can't find each other and marry to raise children that way, because the system is so corrupt. By the time we have come to this understanding of faith, we would be too old for a clean first marriage that produces children. The faith community can't get started because the members have to pass through a hellish landscape of immoral relationships first.**
>
> **And that's what they pass through when they start out *in churches!*"**

The *"hellish landscape of immoral relationships"* is the emergence of the SMP/MMP arrangement, which applies with equal force to Christians who are looking for mates (and, eventually, spouses) in the current environment.



# Running the Gauntlet

The original meaning of the expression *(to run) the gauntlet* has often been applied to various less severe punishments or tests, often consisting of consecutive blows or tasks endured sequentially and delivered collectively, especially by colleagues such as roommates, teammates (in sports), or fraternity brothers. As these do not usually cause serious injuries, only bearable pain, the rituals are sometimes eagerly anticipated by the initiate as a sign of acceptance into a more prestigious group.  The phrase *running the gauntlet* has also been used, informally, to express the idea of a public but painless, ritual humiliation such as the Walk of Shame or Perp Walk.  In this post, the phrase describes the experience of passing through a series of successive relationships, which in the SMP/MMP's culture of "dating", invariably involve sexual liaisons. These liaisons are inevitably followed by periods of disappointment and heartbreak and, over time, lead participants to incur increasing amounts of lasting spiritual damage. Even for those who resist having intercourse, they are still exposed to suffer extreme temptation and pressure to do so.

This is the case because in the current mating market, almost all couples — whether they are seeking a mate in the SMP or the MMP — meet each other through participation in the process commonly known as "dating". "Dating", in the current SMP, is a polite euphemism for coupled interactions which, in virtually all cases where the dating process proceeds for more than a couple of meetings, involve sexual encounters which can only be described as casual by any normal meaning of the term.

In fact, dating is, in itself, the core vehicle of the SMP for virtually all participants. Likewise, dating is also the core vehicle for almost all participants in the MMP. Thus, *the MMP is embedded in the SMP due to the MMP also following the process of "dating"*, which is an SMP process. In other words, **the entrance door to the MMP is, for most people, located in the SMP, such that one must successfully navigate the SMP in order to enter the door of the MMP.**

Furthermore, since the MMP selection process runs through "dating", which, as stated, is itself a process that is inherently sexual in nature, it is therefore subject to the sex skew of the SMP, as discussed in my last post. It's important to note that the sex skew exerts a strong impact on *both* the SMP and the MMP as well. This is because one's sexual market value, or SMV, plays the primary role in one's "competitiveness" in being selected in the competition of bid/ask interactions in the market for dates — again, this applies no matter whether one is participating in the SMP *or in the MMP*.

The MMP is not ensconced in the SMP for *all* participants (some persons practice arranged marriage or semi-arranged marriages via matchmakers and the like), but it is for *almost* all of them, because for almost all market participants, the MMP is embedded in the SMP and its conventions. This remains the case even for participants who are actively seeking a spouse rather than a boyfriend or girlfriend.

## Conclusion — The Christian Conundrum

To summarize, entering into the MMP requires one to successfully run the gauntlet of the SMP. This reality spells out a difficult conundrum for Christians, to wit:

- Under morally orthodox Christian teaching, Christians should not have sex outside of marriage.
- Under contemporary social practice, as described above (namely the linking of the SMP and the MMP), including for most Christians, men and women will face substantial difficulties securing an attractive mate for marriage without having sex prior to marrying.

What I have written thus far on this poignant dilemma only scratches the surface of this issue. Neither this post, nor the preceding one, have addressed the implications of this situation, but have only explained a portion of the contours of the current marketplace and what leads to the issue facing Christians in this area today.

We'll be examining this conundrum and the related questions in a series of occasional posts over the next month or two.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)

# Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence

February 24, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Another red flag: If her parents are divorced.*

**Readership:** All; Parents;
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

When a married couple with children file for divorce, the children are often the worst to suffer.  But how does divorce affect children *by sex*?  Do either sons or daughters suffer more than the other?

I found a scientific research report published in the *Journal of Family Psychology* that answers this question.

S. W. Whitton, G. K. Rhoades, S. M. Stanley, and H. J. Markman, "Effects of Parental Divorce on Marital Commitment and Confidence", *Journal of Family Psychology*, 2008 Oct; 22(5): 789–793. doi: 10.1037/a0012800

This study at Boston University revealed how daughters suffer worse than sons in regard to their future marital success.  I've collected snippets of quotes from this paper to be reviewed below.

# Summary

Based on a comprehensive reading of the paper, women are identified as being the critical link in the success of a marriage.

> **The current findings show that, at the outset of their first marriages, women whose parents had divorced reported lower relationship commitment and less confidence in the future of their marriages than did women from non-divorced families.** These results add to previous evidence that adults with divorced parents have lower commitment to marriage *as an institution* (e.g., Amato, 1996) by showing that women have less commitment to, and confidence in, their *own* marriages. **Daughters of divorced parents appear to be more ambivalent about committing to a particular partner**, not merely to the notion that marriage, in general, should be forever. Further, they report **less perceived confidence in being able to make their own upcoming marriage last.** The effects of parental divorce on marital commitment and confidence were small to moderate, as has been found for general attitudes toward divorce (e.g., Amato, 1996).

"General attitudes" is a heavy term which is not explored in this paper. Speaking from my own experience, it can be inferred that the experience of having divorced parents foments anger, bitterness, cynicism, and distrust, and it destroys the childrens' hopes.

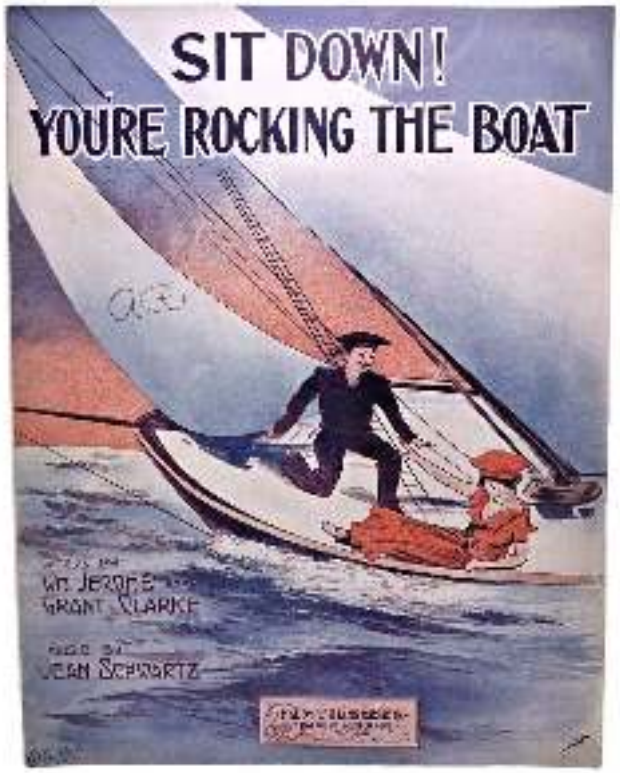
> Results were consistent with those from previously presented analyses; significant *gender* × *parental divorce* interactions indicated an effect of one's own parental divorce on relationship commitment and relationship confidence for women but not for men. In no case was partner parental divorce or the interaction between self- and partner- parental divorce significant, suggesting that **couples in which both partners have divorced parents are no less committed or confident than those in which only the woman experienced parental divorce.**

This means that if the wife's parents are divorced, that's the worst thing that could be for the marriage in regard to my introductory question. If the husband's parents are divorced, it has much less influence on the marriage. This further supports my previous conclusions that the wife has more influence over the unity, harmony, and overall success of a marriage than the husband.

> These findings echo those of previous studies showing a stronger impact of parental divorce on daughters' than sons' risk for divorce (e.g., Amato, 1996).

This effect is well studied, documented, and confirmed.

All in all, many things contribute towards undermining a woman's attitude about marriage, but having divorced parents is a major wrecking ball.




## Women who rock the boat sink the ship.

As mentioned above, women are the critical link in the success of a marriage. Going further, two factors were found in women, *commitment* and *confidence*, which were predictive of marital outcome. Digging into these effects further, they report that low confidence affects her psychological well-being.

> …in the larger study from which the current sample was drawn, **relationship confidence predicted change in women's depressive symptoms over the first years of marriage** (Whitton et al., 2007).

A woman with poor **confidence** is more likely to be deleterious, sensitive, and moody, and this has a significant, negative influence on her marital life. Now add in low **commitment**, and you have the recipe for a disaster.

> Variance within a similarly restricted range of commitment has predicted marital stability over 18 months (Impett et al., 2001). In a large, community based sample, **minor variation in confidence that one's marriage will last was strongly associated with marital disruption** (Nock et al., in press)

This means that regardless of her level of **commitment**, only slight falterings in the wife's relationship confidence can create big waves in the marriage! It gets worse…

> The measures of parental divorce and conflict were retrospective, introducing the potential for distortion by current mood or relationship adjustment.

Yes, wimmin are ALWAYS subject to the Feeelz! A woman who has had a miserable

emotional history in her family of upbringing tends to bring a moody attitude into the marriage, and I surmise that this happens on the subconscious level, meaning she is not aware of it. And if all this is not bad enough…

> During engagement, there appears to be little variation among couples in their levels of relationship commitment and confidence, with mean levels above 6 on a 7-point scale. Nevertheless, **parental divorce is predictive of who will score relatively lower on the commitment and confidence measures**, which may be important given the evidence that **even small variations in marital commitment and confidence can have meaningful consequences to couple and individual outcomes.**

This is scary! The word "predictive" in this passage implies that the risks inherent in marrying a woman with divorced parents goes *undetected during engagement*, and the attitudes and behaviors that contribute towards marital dissolution (i.e. poor commitment and low confidence) don't show up until *after marriage!*

Perhaps there is good reason why daughters are a special protected class; they are the Achilles' Heel of a society.

Statue of *Achilles Wounded in the Heel* at Achillion Palace, Corfu, Greece.

## Generational Links

In the vast expanse of human history, the character and reputation of a woman's family of origin was a major consideration for her worthiness of marriage. A multitude of classic literary works bear out this truth. But in recent times, this red flag has been largely overlooked, much to our undoing.

I know from my own family history that divorce runs in families, longitudinally (from generation to generation), and laterally (brothers, sisters, cousins). My paternal grandparents and my maternal grandfather are divorced. My parents are divorced. I and my two sisters are all divorced. My mother's brother and sister are both divorced, and I have three cousins who are divorced. There are more people in my family who have been divorced than not. So I have always been on the lookout for an explanation of why divorce often presents itself as a "genetic disease", so to speak. This paper offers a few tidbits of answers.

It is apparent that the shadowy zephyr of parental divorce, and not conflict itself (nor the absence thereof) within the family, is responsible for eroding the critical attributes of emotional health in the woman.

> Controlling for interparental conflict did not reduce the effect of parental divorce on women's relationship commitment or confidence. This finding is consistent with previous evidence that **parental divorce, but not parental conflict, is linked with lower commitment to the institution of marriage** (Amato & DeBoer, 2001). The present results do not diminish the likelihood that parental conflict increases offspring risk for poor marital outcomes through other mechanisms, such as the development of poor relationship skills (Amato, 1996; Sanders et al., 1999); however, **it appears to be parental divorce, rather than heightened conflict preceding the divorce, that affects women's appraisals of their own marriages.**

The authors offer an explanation of why this is.

> It is possible that because women are socialized to be more relationship-oriented than men (e.g., Gilligan, 1982), they may be more attuned to their parents' marital dissolution and its lessons regarding the (im)permanence of marriage. In addition, women generally suffer more negative consequences from divorce than do men, especially economically (Hetherington, 2003).
>
> Therefore, being primed to be conscious of the fragility of marriage by observing parental divorce may lead women, more than men, to suppress levels of marital confidence and to hold back on their commitment to their marriages.

Women take childhood lessons to heart, and carry these with them throughout life.

> Also, the effect of parental divorce on commitment and confidence could not be explained by its effect on general relationship adjustment, suggesting the effect is robust and highlighting support for the theory that **low levels of relationship commitment and confidence may serve as specific mechanisms through which divorce is transmitted from one generation to the next.**

Holy smoke!  Scientific evidence for Generational Curses!

Because the cause-effect relationship is so hard to pin down, I can only assume that the fundamental cause of divorce is ultimately spiritual in nature — the shadowy zephyr of

divorce is real.

## Caveats

A few other noteworthy findings and conditions are summed up in this section.

> There are limitations to the present research. Foremost, the sample was not representative. Most participants were White and moderately well educated, and all were married through a religious organization. Findings may not generalize to couples from other ethnic or educational backgrounds or to those who do not marry in a religious organization (although over 75% of U.S. couples do; Stanley, Amato, Johnson, & Markman, 2006).

OMG! So here we are talking about Christian/churchian wimmin and their families!

> The small effect size of female parental divorce on commitment and confidence suggests that these premarital variables are also influenced by other factors, and that the influence of parental divorce on marital outcomes is likely mediated by other factors as well, such as communication patterns (e.g., Story, Karney, Lawrence, & Bradbury, 2004). The data were cross-sectional, prohibiting confident statements about directionality or causal effects.

Yes, this effect is compounded by other factors.  So if a woman has divorced parents, AND she has several other red flags, then she's definitely a no go if you're looking for a stable marriage.  I suppose some exceptions may exist, by the grace of God.

> The somewhat restricted range on the measures of relationship commitment and

> confidence, typical of a premarital sample, may have limited power to detect effects of parental divorce for men. Also, **internal consistency of the relationship commitment scale was lower than desired for women.**

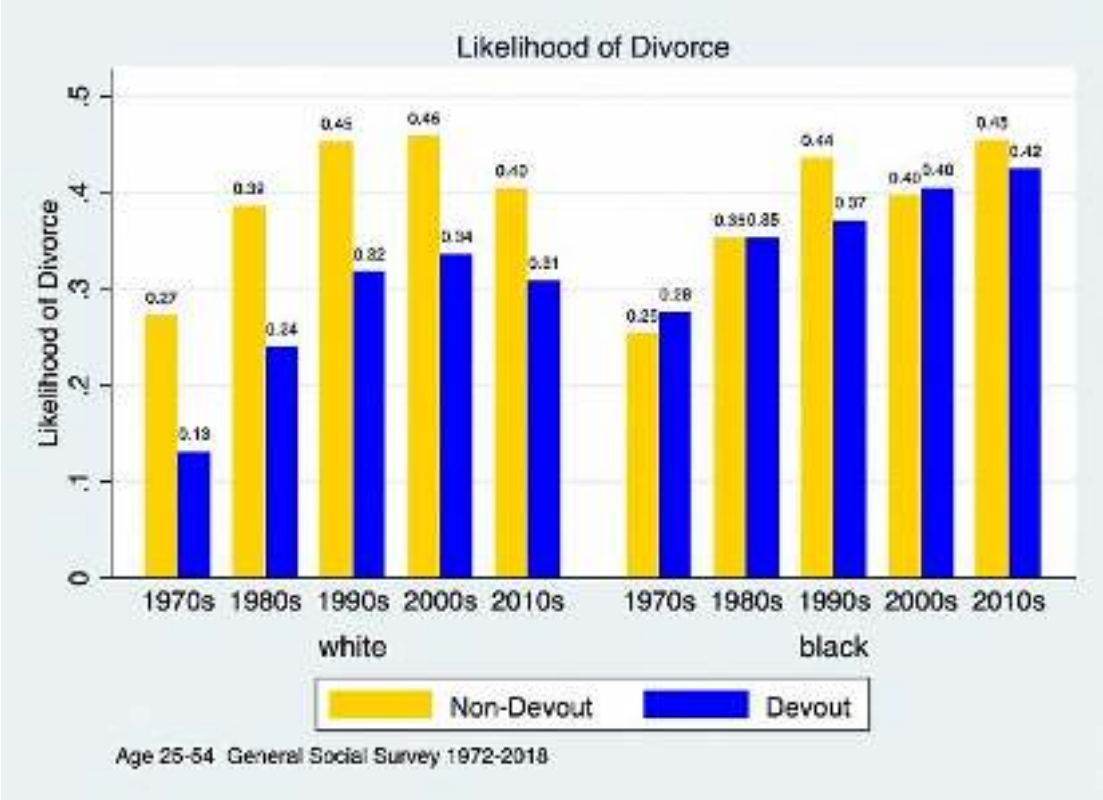
The Feeelz makes it all so confusing and corrupts the data consistency!

> Finally, we did not assess whether the lower levels of relationship commitment and confidence observed in daughters of divorced parents eventually result in higher rates of marital distress and dissolution; future work is needed to test this hypothesis.

The answer to this question is not too hard to guess.

> Despite the robust associations observed in women, **parental divorce was not associated with men's relationship commitment and confidence. Experiencing a parental divorce appears to have a stronger impact on women's than men's desires and beliefs about the future of their own marriages.** Furthermore, the experience of parental divorce by both partners did not predict any lower commitment or confidence than did the woman's parental divorce alone.

The author is saying that this phenomenon only affects women, not men. That is, men do not lose confidence and a sense of commitment towards marriage because of parental divorce. However, since my own parents are divorced, I have to say that it does have a negative impact, but not on confidence and commitment, per se. Going off of my own experience, I think the impact on men causes them to lose hope about ever having a joyful marriage, and to objectively rethink what marriage is all about from a very cynical perspective. It also leads men to develop certain particular sensitivities about what he can or cannot accept in a mate, to be distrustful of women (especially if his mother was responsible for the divorce), and to play the field a bit longer. If a man has bitterness and anger towards his mother (because of the divorce, but it could be for any other reason too), then this will cause him to feel attraction towards s1utty women. If the divorce happened before he reached maturity, then he may not realize this connection, and just think that he is unlucky in love. Moreover, experiencing parental divorce creates a lot of internal conflict that changes a man's feelings towards women and leads him through a more tortuous path to marriage. I think this wear and tear does have an influential impact on marriage and especially on his choice of a mate. But I agree with the authors in that once the decision has been made to go into marriage, commitment and confidence are not affected.




**Source:** Institute for Family Studies (Brian Hollar): Regular Church Attenders Marry More and Divorce Less Than Their Less Devout Peers (2020 March 4)

# Conclusions

In sum, a woman's **confidence** in the marital relationship is a huge predictor of marital success. So guys who are vetting for a wife should place this trait as a high priority. Parental divorce was found to be one factor that is a major blow to this important trait (i.e. a woman's confidence in marriage). The paper doesn't say this, but I would guess that if a woman's parents are divorced, but she still has a strong confidence in both her own relational skills and the institution of marriage, then that risk may be abated. However, the paper does say that you can't know this for sure until after you've been married for 18 months.

I might speculate that the rise in the divorce rate since *No Fault Divorce* legislation was introduced in 1970, has had a snowball effect in contributing towards an ever greater incidence of divorce among subsequent generations. (See above graph.)

> Despite these limitations, this research highlights the negative effect parental divorce may have on marital commitment and confidence, particularly for women. As such, these findings suggest that it may be important for relationship education programs to include specific strategies to help women from divorced families develop higher levels of relationship commitment and confidence by learning skills that promote healthy, happy, and long-lasting marriages.

More evidence for how much we need marriage education, especially for women.

# Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: Why Unity In Marriage Has More To Do With The Wife Than The Husband (2016 November 23)
- Σ Frame: My Unhappiness Is Your Fault! (2018 June 3)

# The Christian Marriage Dilemma

February 26, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Marrying a Christian woman won't necessarily give you a Christian marriage.*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men;
**Length:** 2,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Running the Gauntlet

Earlier in my life, as I was struggling with my choices in the marriage marketplace, a married, Christian lady who knew me rather well gave me some very wise advice, but it was also very confusing advice.

> "You need a Christian marriage more than you need a Christian wife."

At the time, I had no idea why she made a distinction between the two.  I struggled with this conflicting dichotomy for years, trying to make sense of it.

I had made a commitment to myself that I would only "date" women who were Christians with the intentions of marriage. I attended a Christian college which I thought would increase my chances of meeting someone appropriate. Although I must have "dated" close to 200 women during my college years — most all of them professing Christians — again and again, I found that these women had no Christian mental concept of purpose in dating and marriage. Instead, they had an unspoken assumption that sexual relations should commence within the first few "dates", and some of them showed little restraint in this expectation. Over the years, I met several women who posed a significant temptation to engage in sexual relations. Since I was hesitant to go forward outside of marriage, I was invariably rejected.

For years, I endured this cycle of temptation and rejection, never getting anywhere closer to marriage. To say I was "tempted sore" (as the Bible describes) is a severe understatement. To make matters worse, my parents divorced while I was in college, and this made me more confused about what kind of woman would be right for me. By the time I reached my late 20s, I had become rather cynical about "dating" and angry at God.

Yes, I was Blue Pilled, as was every guy in my generation (Xers) at that time. Yes, I had my own set of problems and hang-ups, including generational curses and anger towards my mother for divorcing my dad. But I couldn't understand why I should be excluded from the grace of God and the blessings of obedience and believing in God. I always had a creeping feeling that something wasn't right, but I could never put my finger on exactly what it was.  I didn't recognize how postmodernism had infiltrated the church and had morphed into Christianality.  I never realized that Christian women were entirely subsumed by the wider Western sex culture.  Actually, no one was cognitively aware of

this back then.

## Non-Christians who behave like Christians?

A few years later, I came to Taiwan and I met many women here who actually ACTED like what I had always envisioned a Christian woman to be like – soft-spoken, humble, demure, kindhearted, and honorable. They were community oriented, looking to help and serve others.  They were respectful to men and dutiful to the elderly.  They held a high regard for marriage and viewed sexual relations seriously.  They were also thin, attractive, and well dressed. I was astonished to discover that these women were not actually Christians!  They were Buddhists, Daoists, and some were agnostic.  What a shocker!*

In a controversial post, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being wh0res? (2019 February 23), I briefly described this strange phenomenon I had learned through my personal experience living in Taiwan – how the typical Asian Buddhist woman might make a better wife than the typical Western Christian woman.

> "Even here in Asia, if a western guy wants to get laid, scoping out the local single women at the nearest Christian church will yield a better lay ratio than hitting up a bar. Many women go to Church for the sole purpose of meeting and slaking foreigners. If a man wants to have a "Christian marriage", he's wiser to marry a thin, mature, submissive, respectful, Buddhist woman, and lead her to Christ in the process. That's no joke!  They are more likely to be loyal for life, because they take their wedding vows seriously."

For the first time in my life, I was able to get a glimpse of what my friend was talking about – *that I needed a Christian marriage more than I needed a Christian wife*.  For a long time after I discovered this, I thought long and hard about how this could be true and

how I might best implement this truth in my life.  Is it really “God’s will” for me to marry a non-Christian woman?  How could I share my Christian faith inside a marriage with a non-Christian wife?  Wouldn’t our children be confused?  I was still in a quandary.

* *From this, it is apparent that cultural expectations and upbringing have a much stronger influence on women’s behavior than religious affiliation or devoutness.  I presume that genetics also plays a significant role.*

## Christians who behave like Non-Christians?

Deti said something that helps make sense of this.  In The Feminist Life Script (2020 December 17), he described why Christian women of the West are fundamentally less than Christian.

> “All women, and I mean ALL women, born after about 1960 are marinated in feminism and are feminists.  All women in the US over the age of 25 are feminists, and I don’t care what anyone says to the contrary because it’s not true.  EVERY man who has gotten married in the last 40 years married a feminist.”

I think the answer to my quandary is contained in this paradox.  The Buddhist women I met in Taiwan were taught filial piety, which conditioned them to be obedient to God’s created order, whereas the (nominal) Christian women of the west were steeped in feminism and were thoroughly disobedient to God’s created order.  I have met a significant number of Muslim exchange students over the years, and from what I can see, they are also more obedient to God’s created order than Western “Churchians”, especially in the area of Headship.

In summary, whatever religion a woman claims to believe in doesn't really mean as much as whether she is actually obedient to God in her daily living.  The way we've heard this truth expressed in Red Pill parlance is *"Don't listen to what women say.  Watch what they actually do."*  Likewise, women who claim to be Christians, and who may even quote scripture and attend church, but who also believe in Feminist ideology and/or follow the Feminist Life Script, fit under this bill.  They "talk the talk", but they don't "walk the walk".  They may have an appearance of godliness, but they deny the power of conforming to God's intended ideal of them being submissive wives and feminine mothers.

Nikole Mitchell, former church leader and OnlyFans celebrity.

## How does Christianity Apply to the Current SMP/MMP?

In NovaSeeker's previous post, The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021 February 22), it was concluded that, in the Western feminist culture, young people must run the gauntlet of the SMP before being eligible for the MMP. This is true even among Christians and within the church. When this social melee is compared to other cultures, as vividly exemplified by my own life experiences written above, we come to a very uncomfortable truth concerning both the Churchian social culture and Western culture (which are basically converged).

**Marrying a Christian woman won't necessarily give you a Christian marriage.**

Several questions arise at this point.

1. What actually makes a person a Christian?
2. What motivates a person to be obedient (or disobedient)?
3. Is having a Christian Marriage (i.e. Headship) really more important than having a Christian spouse?

The remainder of this post will explore these questions.

## What actually makes a person a Christian?

Last year, I wrote a series of posts on the Purity Movement. I was sad to see that, other than two posts in particular, these posts were not very popular. In one post, The Elimination of the Church (2020 May 29), I wrote,

> "Among those who were marginal or cultural Christians, it became fashionable to be more or less spiritually "preoccupied" with various Idols of the Tribe. For example, those with a relatively high SMV were busy worshipping the fruits of the sexual revolution, and low SMV duds and snits were busy worshipping chivalry and feminism, respectively."

There was a diffuse, unnamed fear that was prevalent within the Purity Movement.

> "This fear caused a trifurcation of moral realism. One group took abstinence to the prudish puritanical extreme and shot themselves in the foot in regards to their MMV. Another group dabbled in sexual relations without "going all the way", and used their technical virginity as a false psychological justification for remaining pure. A third group was comprised of those who engaged in clandestine fornication and dealt with the stigma by either keeping it a secret, or

> else putting social distance between themselves and others in the Purity culture, all done in order to reduce the risk of possible exposure and the resulting shame.
>
> Of course, some had already decided that they were going to explore their sexuality, and they could not handle the denial or duplicity of the second or third group respectively. These individuals chose to leave the church altogether."

What we are seeing here is the failure of the Church to provide a functional social context in which young people can move towards marriage. As a result, it became relatively impossible for the mating process to fit the traditional Christian mold of courtship. So because there was no framework set in place to mold the growth of their faith, they chased after their personal desires, in some form or fashion. All in all, young people within the church lost sight of what it means to be a Christian.

If we answered the question of *what actually makes a person a Christian?* strictly on the basis of who is obedient to God's ordained order, then virtually no one in the West would qualify. Everyone has compromised in some form or fashion. It is impossible *not* to do so, because the entire western culture is built on an amalgamation of Greco-Roman-Gothic values that have been whitewashed with a veneer of Christian values. Only recently, have we seen the bitter fruit of this society revealed in the decay and decline of Western morality and the now obvious corruption of "Christianality". As things stand now, there are exceedingly few people, even among Christians, who really know what it means to be obedient.

Joshua Harris, former pastor and author of *"I Kissed Dating Goodbye"*.

# What motivates a person to be obedient (or disobedient)?

The purpose of being obedient is to partake in the beauty and blessings of God's ordained order and His divine plans for one's life.  In order to be obedient, we must recognize and appreciate God's creation, His order, and His plans. If a person doesn't taste the flavor of this through the family of origin or church involvement, then it is easy to miss in the mess of secular cultural influences.

If a person has no joy in partaking in the beauty of God's ordained order through being obedient… if a person doesn't understand the purposes of being obedient in accordance with His divine plans for one's life… nor possess any hope to obtain the blessings of obedience… if there is no glorious sense of identity in Christ, then obedience becomes little more than rigamarole rule keeping — a legalistic exercise in fruitless futility. The willpower alone may not be enough to restrain one from joining in the ways of this world.

On the other hand, the wider secular culture is blaring a loud message that meticulously lays out all the adventures and alluring ecstasies of being disobedient, complete with a beautiful life plan and purpose.

- Liberal and profuse justifications of various deviations from morality abound (e.g. "single mothers need love too"; relaxed dress codes being the norm; the belief that love justifies immoral intimacy; etc.).
- The immediate satisfactions of profligacy appear to outweigh the arduous task of denying the fleshly nature.
- The value of exercising self-control has been replaced by the moxie of "Finding Yourself™".
- Delaying gratification with respect to a larger sense of purpose is regarded as prudish.
- Drawing healthy boundaries has been suspended in favor of dissipation and lawlessness.
- Propriety has waned and has been transformed into the "Fear of Missing Out™" (FOMO).
- Any long term benefits of obedience become obscured and difficult, if not impossible to achieve.
- Any rewards of obedience are summarily ignored, or otherwise presented as naïve abstractions which carry little guarantee of fulfillment.

All of these influences call us to worship the god of sexual identity by partaking in the freedom of fleshly pleasures and the soul numbing satisfactions of corruption.  Thus, the path of obedience has become exactingly legalistic and detached while barely promising infinitesimal benefits, while the path of disobedience is the ostensible working "solution", portrayed as prevalent in the wider culture, and well justified.  Those who try to straddle the fence in an effort to obtain the best of both worlds have to swallow an assortium of

lies to do so.

It stands to reason that the true Christian is the one who lives a life that is uniquely distinct from the world – in spite of the sacrifices. Yet, even this is commonly confused with Rousseau's individualistic approach to life when God is totally omitted.

## Is having a Christian Marriage (i.e. Headship) really more important than having a Christian spouse?

Going back to my story in the beginning of this post, it is clear that I was faced with a difficult choice of compromises with no clear answer.

1. A nominally "christian" woman who has been steeped in the doctrines of feminism and materialism since her childhood, who is deeply entrenched in worldly values and lifestyles, and who, at some level, is at war against men and God's ordained order of Patriarchy.
2. A non-Christian woman who embraces Christian practices, such as Headship, and is already familiar with living a life in obedience to God's created order.  Such a woman may or may not be willing to convert to Christianity.
3. There is a third choice, even more uncomfortable than either of the first two. Continue waiting for a Christian woman who has the mind and habits necessary to build a Christian marriage. In my case, I waited for nearly two decades without finding anyone to my liking.  Eventually, I buckled under the temptation and ran the gauntlet properly. I also had a failed first marriage.

Granted, this may be painting a false dichotomy with a broad brush, but the overall differences should now be clear to my readers.

When men are faced with the question, *"Which kind of mate would you prefer?"*, the

answers come down to something like this.

1. A Christian woman from a feminist culture, who has the mind of an arrogant 16-year-old girl, and acts like a slore?
2. A (insert other religion here) woman from a patriarchal culture, who talks like a lady, and acts like a Christian?*
3. Marry your fist, and forego having a wife altogether.

Choice 1 is the wide road leading to destruction which many western men have walked.
Choice 2 is difficult to find, and tortuously arduous in the adjustment.
Choice 3 is basically MGTOW, 30+ years of masturbation, and no family nor children when you are older.

Which one would you choose?  Any choice you make requires some type of sacrifice.

* *There are Christian alternatives, such as joining the Amish or starting your own commune, but implementing this type of option is just as difficult as searching for a wife abroad.*

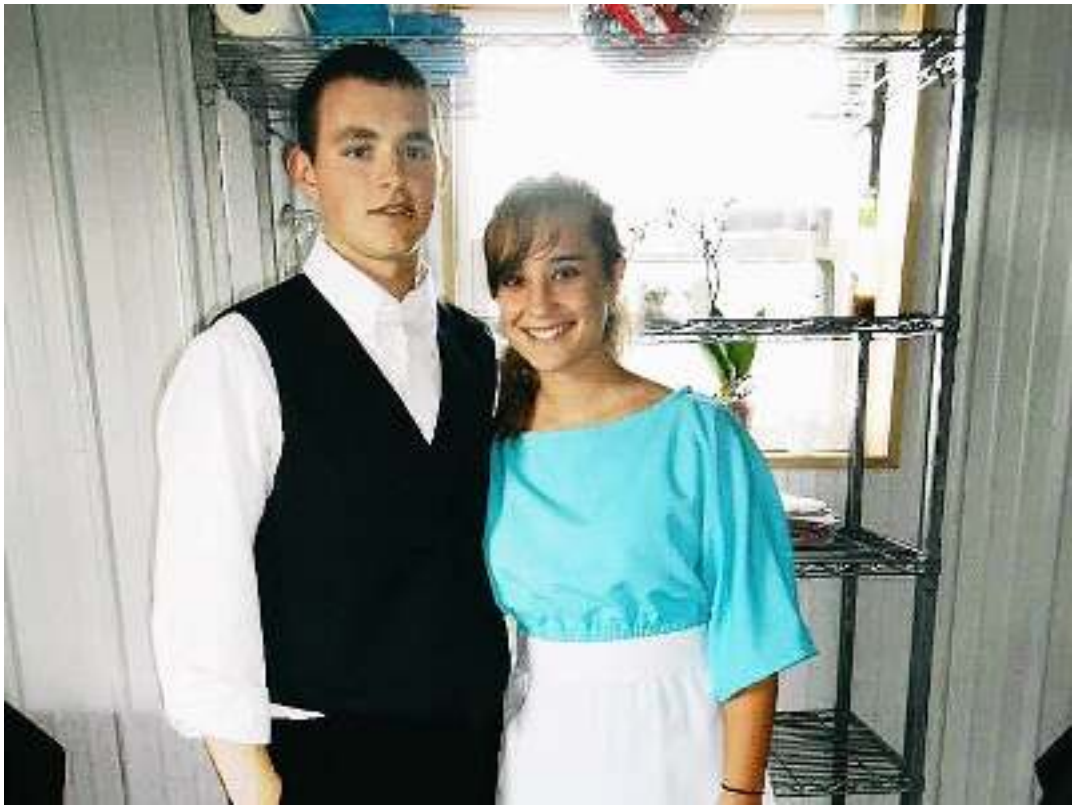


**Image Source:** Schwartz and Sweet: 10 Things That Happen When You're a Non-Amish Woman Married to an Ex-Amish Man (2019 January 7)

# Conclusion

In his post, On the ethics of teenage marriage (2020 December 18), NovaSeeker answered the fundamental question of how to navigate this dilemma.

> "It comes down to how much we are of the world, how compromised we are with it, how different we are willing to be from it.  Each of us makes our own decisions

> in these areas. I say that not to point fingers — I am personally no sort of "ultra" in these regards, not at all. But I do think we need to realize that we are all compromised by the culture, and we should resist the temptation to baptize or otherwise bless/sanctify our own reasoned compromises with the culture in which we live, rather than seeing them as just that — personal compromises that we personally judge as being appropriate, based on the culture in which we live and its broader standards. How that fits into our own personal approach to living in the world, but not of it, is necessarily ensconced within the particular time and place of our culture, including all of the norms of said culture."

As NovaSeeker wrote, under the present circumstances, it is a matter of how much (or how little) one is willing to compromise with the culture in which we live.

Readers might be disappointed with this conclusion if they try to correlate any compromise at all with a lack of true faith. Whether this is true depends on the context. The reality is that there is no perfect solution. Some type of compromise is inevitable as a cost of opportunity. In fact, God intended life to be this way so that we would break free from the logical contraptions of our minds and realize faith.

If you're struggling with the unsatisfactory choices described in this post, and the degree of compromise is your biggest concern, then your faith is not fully formed. You'll always suffer from the regret of making one choice over another, and the bitterness of being forced to choose will eat away at your soul. You'll be double minded, and you'll miss the grace of God.

Instead of focusing on how much or how little we compromise, we need to get in touch with the Spirit of God, because there is no way to justify ourselves in this mess through our own logic, good choices, and self-discipline. The practical application comes down to your individual convictions about the issues in question and what you believe is God's purpose for your life.

When making a choice, what does your heart tell you (your heart, not your mind) will glorify God and lead to your inner peace with God, your redemption, and sanctification in this present life?

If you are unfamiliar with this *Heart-Led* approach to faith, then I strongly suggest that you read Ed Hurst's posts at Do What's Right. *And pray!*

# Related

- Do What's Right: Recognizing the Need for Redemption (2018 November 2)
- Σ Frame: The Elimination of the Church (2020 May 29)
- Do What's Right: Peace in This World Not Possible (2020 July 7)
- Do What's Right: Untrustworthy Logic (2021 January 20)
- Roosh Valizadeh: 3 Spiritual Types Of Women (2021 March 1)

# The Christian Conundrum

March 1, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Caught between Scylla and Charybdis.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post was coauthored by Jack and NovaSeeker.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

February's theme has been about the Mating Marketplace. In these posts, Jack and I described how modern western culture has created a gynocentric Socio-Sexual Marketplace (SMP), and how the Marriage Marketplace (MMP) has been subsumed by the secularized SMP.

- Σ Frame: The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021 February 8)
- Σ Frame: The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021 February 17)
- Σ Frame: The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021 February 22)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021 February 26)

The conclusions of last two posts listed above introduced us to the *Christian Conundrum*, which results from the following realities:

- In the interests of preserving the spiritual integrity of the home, Christians should only marry other Christians.
- Under morally orthodox Christian teaching, Christians should not have sex outside of marriage.
- Under contemporary social practice, namely the linking of the SMP and the MMP, including for most Christians, men and women will face substantial difficulties securing an attractive mate for marriage without having sex prior to marrying.

This post will examine the nuances of this conundrum.

## There’s No Clear Path to Marriage!

This conundrum poses a difficult situation for Christians living in the West. The options boil down to two basic choices – to conform to scriptural mandates or not, and two basic outcomes – having a functional marriage or not. The soul snap comes when we see that the choices and the outcomes have no definite correlation. That is to say…

- Some people will follow the rules and get lucky in love and marriage, albeit a very small number of them. Fellow bloggers Mike Davis, Ed Hurst, and Derek Ramsey are excellent examples.
- Others will follow the rules and lose out on a mate (as Jack did for a good many years), or else have their marriages eventually blow up over some permutation of the issue of sex (or the absence thereof) in the marriage. This is what happened in John Mitchell’s and Sharkly’s marriages, and the sexual issue played a role in my own marriage too.
- Some will break the rules and end up in solid marriages. This is the case of frequent commenters Scott, Elspeth, and Cameron, as well as a few others who are too busy enjoying their marriages to shadow an internet blog.
- Others who break the rules will end up divorced, however, because at the end of the day women are fickle by nature and the law permits them to act on that, period. Jack can attest to this, as well as many of our readers.

And there are various permutations of this as well. In my own marriage I followed *some of* the rules (my ex was n=0 when we married, although I was not, so I fornicated, but not with my ex prior to marriage and not with anyone else, either, after meeting my ex), in

some ways, but not in others (married 3-4 years ahead of schedule for highly educated people prior to education being finished rather than after, and with a 5-year age gap which was already becoming unusual by the late 90s when I married). I am sure there are numerous other such mash-up permutations in people's actual lives as well.

Unfortunately, *there is no silver bullet in terms of what will guarantee finding a mate or a durable marriage*. If you do go the chaste route, though, the first step — that of finding a mate — is clearly a LOT harder.

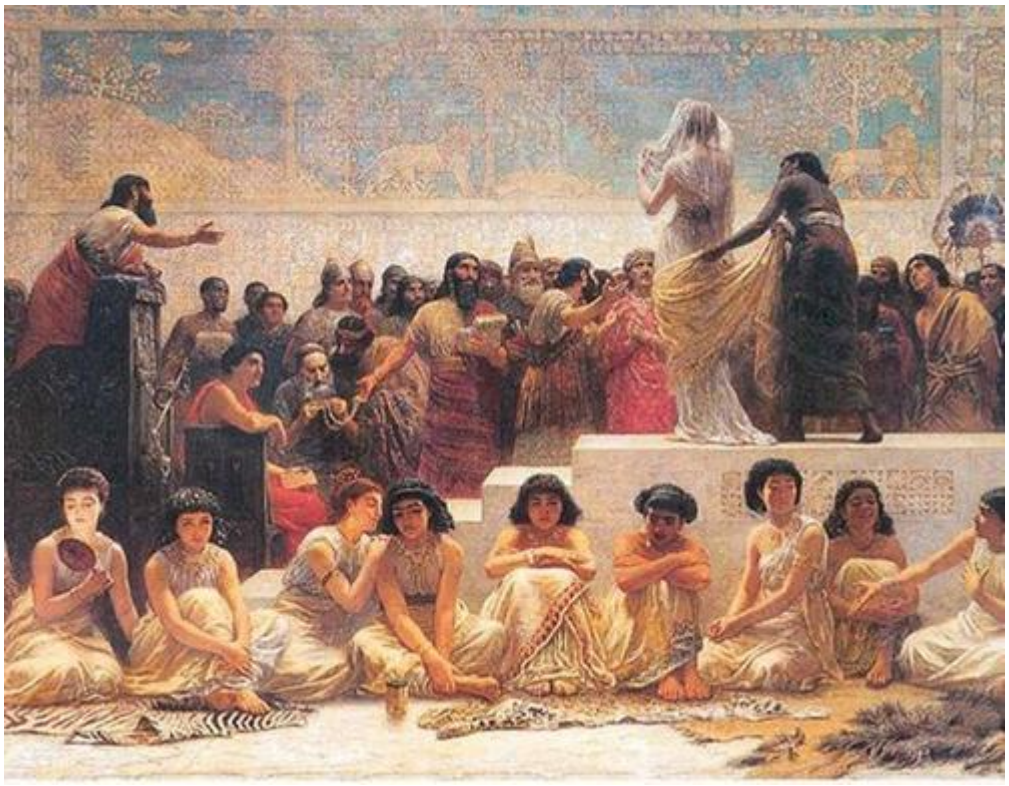
This conundrum is why many people adopt an approach that one of my Mormon colleagues once jokingly described to me as follows: *"It is easier/better to ask for forgiveness than to ask for permission."* That is, people proceed in a way that appears to offer the best chance at the successful goal they want to reach (a long term stable and happy marriage), even if they have to flout the moral rules in their 20s to do so, banking on the availability of the divine forgiveness later on, so as to get a "win win" situation for everyone. They get their marriage, their children, and the numerous blessings that go along with both, including their sexual satisfaction. God gets to display the glory of His grace upon their repentance. They get their salvation. It's all good, right?

The trouble is that the process of living your 20s that way changes you, in subtle ways. Sins damage us in ways that are hard for us to predict in advance, and that differ between individuals. It can be hard to ever spiritually recover in a genuine way from having deliberately lived sinfully, knowing full well you were flouting the rules.

It can be challenging to actually have a repentant attitude, later in life, about these sins which led to a happy marriage. People may express regrets about the sin, but actual repentance is much harder, because this would involve hating what they did to such a degree that they would always see their marriage as somewhat tainted by the serious sin that created it — which, in my experience, most people in this situation do not do, for rather obvious psychological reasons. So true repentance here is certainly possible, as a divine gift, but can be hard to manifest once one has deliberately committed a serious sin with results that one sees as blessings.

The upside, of course, is that in the meantime, you probably will be better skilled at maintaining a decent marriage in today's culture, given that the ambient culture's expectations apply to most marriages today, whether Christian or not.

It's terrible that this is the choice we are faced with, but this is why culture matters. I wish there were a more upbeat solution to this conundrum, but I don't think there is.



## Case Study 1 — Ancient Roman Culture

The Roman culture of antiquity had many more sexual distractions than ours did (male Roman citizens had no difficulty in obtaining sexual access), which made it very hard for people to become Christian, especially men. Becoming a Christian meant foregoing sexual access not only to temple prostitutes, but also to one's own slaves, of both sexes, as well as concubines, in the case of even more well-to-do male Roman citizens. And of course the early Christians were also being persecuted, and executed in some cases, for their faith. Most Christians compromised with the Romans to some extent to avoid the worst of the persecution, and most were received back by the Church when persecution later relaxed.

So the problem that the early Christians faced was the opposite from ours with respect to women having power and men having sexual access (that is men had sexual access and women had little sexual power, apart from a few women in the aristocratic class), but it's nevertheless similar in that God's way is an alternate reality compared to the mores of the broader culture. The Biblical mandates will always run counter to the larger culture, because the culture is focused on happiness and immediate gratification, while God has a different ideal based on how He designed human beings. It so happens that this difference between the culture and God's order can, at times, become so misaligned that adherence to the faith in its fullness results in great personal suffering, and this is what

makes the faith so difficult in its demands when the culture is set against it.  I think we are living in such an age today, but it's obviously much less dramatic and more prurient than was the case in Roman times.

Just as in Roman times, the benefits of being disobedient to scriptural mandates have now become larger than life.  Some Christians are suffering for the faith, others are compromising in an effort to put their lives together, and trying to come back in repentance later. Some are chucking their faith altogether. We see a mixture of approaches taken by individuals in the response to a culture that forecloses access to sexuality and marriage for many people who follow God's rules rigorously.

## Case Study 2 — John and Nikole Mitchell

Back in January, I wrote about the now rather infamous case of Nikole Mitchell's sexual metanoia in a series of three posts.

- Σ Frame: The Slow Train Wreck – A Cautionary Tale (2021 January 18)
- Σ Frame: Lessons from the Train Wreckage (2021 January 25)
- Σ Frame: The Train Wreck – Speculative causes, influences, and alternate outcomes (2021 February 1)

The story of John and Nikole's marriage and its aftermath is a harrowing one, because it illustrates two difficult truths to men:

1. Vetting has limited benefits and no guarantees.
2. Conforming to God's outline of Christian living doesn't necessarily have a sweet ending.

You can meet a rather chaste woman (either of the virginal or "born again virgin" variety), or a woman who has some N count but isn't, at the time, that focused on sexual vetting prior to marriage, because she has aligned with Christian values about sex and its proper value in life.  But … there's no guarantee that later in the marriage she won't become envious of other women who are getting better sex with sexier guys, guys who are better at sex, guys who have bigger c0cks (for some women, not all of them), and then decide that she wants better sex, that she *deserves* better sex, and so on. In fact, the culture blares this messaging at women non-stop.

And, for those of you who are reading this and saying to yourselves "well, you just need to vet harder", I will state it again: Your wife can be n=0 from a religious family without divorce, no obvious red flags and … at some stage she just flips the script and decides she finally agrees with the cultural messaging, *after all.*

The point is, no matter whether you've spent all your life's efforts to walk the straight and narrow, or whether you've lived it up before you settled down, their is very little certainty.  Such is the gynocentric sexual culture in which we live.

## The World vs. The Faith

Christians are living in a very difficult time. There is no way to square this conundrum. Pre-marital sex is immoral, plain and simple. It always will be. In our culture, the prevalence of pre-marital sex poses a tremendous impediment to getting married, and it can also work to blow up marriages, even for people who follow or come close to following the traditional Christian moral rules around sex. But it is what it is. The moral rules aren't based on the culture.

Many, many minds have spent a great amount of time, energy and grey matter on this conundrum in the last 40 years or so. There isn't an answer that is both faithful and practical. There are an abundance of answers which are mostly one or the other, and so most pick one or the other as between faithful and practical, and we all know which of those two most pick.

Churches are in total denial about this conundrum, as I have written before. Pastors and elders won't address the issue because they are afraid to condemn a common social norm that violates doctrine. The leaders of churches should be talking about how illicit sex detracts from sanctification and holiness, but the social expectations run deeper than the call to holiness. They mostly just look the other way and pretend extra-marital sexual relations aren't happening across the board, while knowing full well that it is. No layperson in the church is talking about the widespread abuse of God's gift of sex, because those who are participating in it want to keep it hidden in the closet. They don't want to be called out. Others who aren't participating in the cultural melee are kind of left in the dark, simply because this subterfuged sex-culture is never brought to their attention, and they too, are afraid to investigate the rabbit hole.

There isn't really a workable solution for Christians, unless they, as a community, elect to be entirely counter cultural and play that out. It CAN work in those situations, where the woman is actually motivated by God and the fear of Him, enough to separate herself from the central importance of sexual satisfaction that the culture blares at her all day every

day.  But these are few and far between.  They are outliers of outliers.  They are not the basis of a culture, but of a micro-subculture – one that the vast majority of Christian men are unlikely to find.

## Conclusions

The gynocentric social norm is common, *even within the church*.

Although women will never come out and say that they want to postpone marriage, or that they want a divorce, just so they can screw Chads without limits, it is the unspoken desire and motivation in their hearts. Instead, they will hamsterize all kinds of solipsistic justifications for what they do, “I haven’t yet found Mr. Right”, “Finding one’s self”, “developing a career”, YOLO, etc. Men, in turn, need to be aware of this, and weigh their own approach to the problem carefully, keeping in mind their own situation.

In later posts, we will be addressing various approaches and options in more systematic detail to help readers work through the thought process in their own minds in a more systematic way.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Eve Ill Idolaters (2018 September 8)
- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)

# Game Theory 110 — The Prisoner's Dilemma

March 3, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

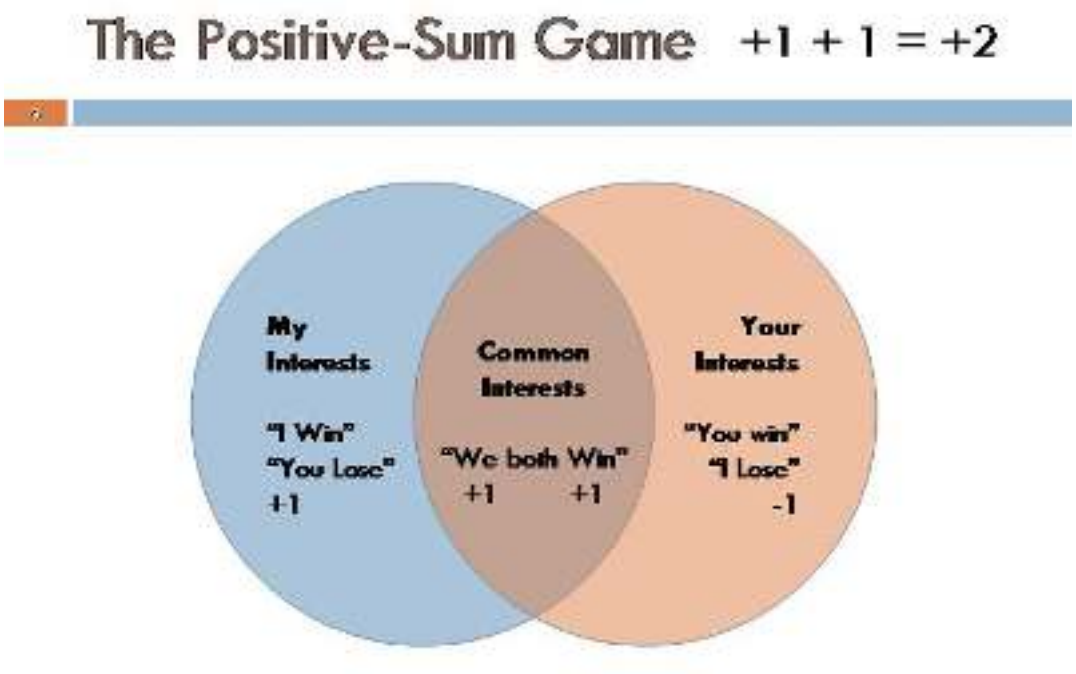
*An altruistic strategy is best over the long haul, but not in the beginning, and not for short term interactions.*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** In this post, game theory is about decision making strategies, not about the PUA kind of game, although they can and do overlap.
Some of the game theory in this post is rather taxing to wade through, but it is well worth your time because it contains some very important conclusions. Also, since the knowledge is cumulative and each section builds on previous sections, you cannot really save time by skimming or skipping. Sorry! Just take my word that you'll be much wiser after studying this.
A while back, I wrote a primer in game theory, Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018 February 11). If you have not yet read this post, I urge you to do so before continuing on.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Basic Game Theory

In the first part of this post, I will go over some generalized game theory, including *Positive-Sum game*, *Zero-Sum game*, and especially *Negative-Sum game*. The last part of this post will cover one *Negative-Sum game* of particular interest — *The Prisoner's Dilemma*. In future posts, I'll be using this theory as a springboard to examine theories of intersexual dynamics in dating and marriage.

### Positive Sum or "Win Win" Games




The *Positive-Sum game* is a game of cooperation and partnership. The partners think in terms of "we", and "us", and seek mutually beneficial outcomes.

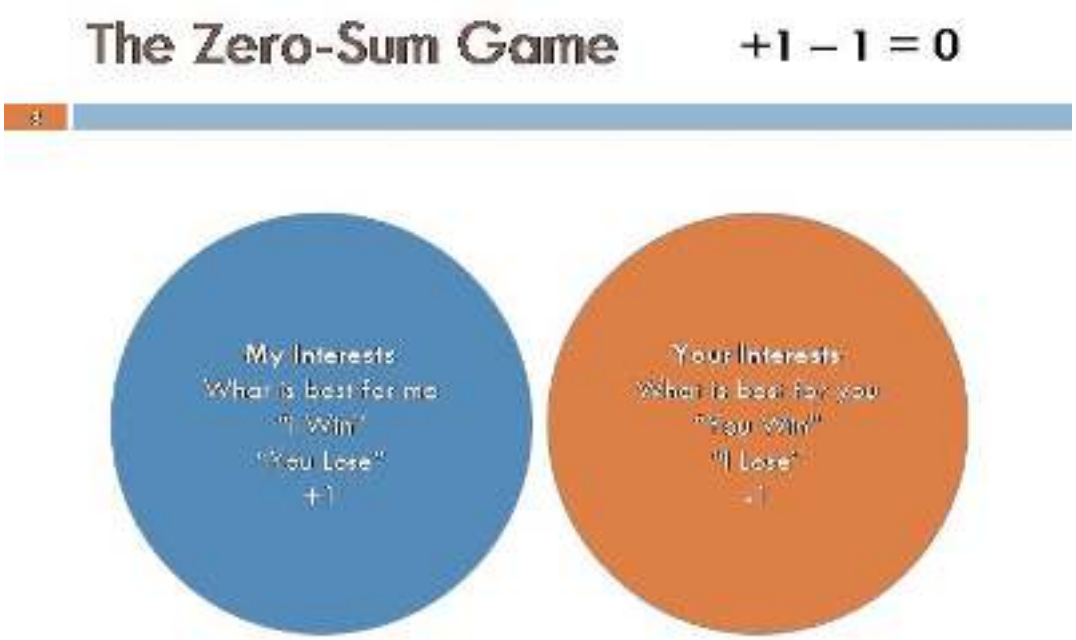
In a *Positive-Sum Game*, the interests of the players are not in direct conflict. Thus, there are some outcomes which would benefit all players. Examples include most recreational activities (hiking, camping, having a barbecue), athletic non-competitive sports (e.g. weight lifting, gymnastics, kayaking), and typical business transactions.

## Constant Sum

A game is Constant-Sum if the sum of the payoffs to every player are the same for every single set of strategies. In these games, one player gains if and only if another player loses. Examples include competitive sports in which only one player or team is declared the winner (e.g. baseball, basketball, volleyball, etc.).

A *Constant-Sum game* can be converted into a *Zero-Sum game* by subtracting a fixed value from all payoffs, leaving their relative order unchanged.

## Zero Sum or "Win Lose" Games

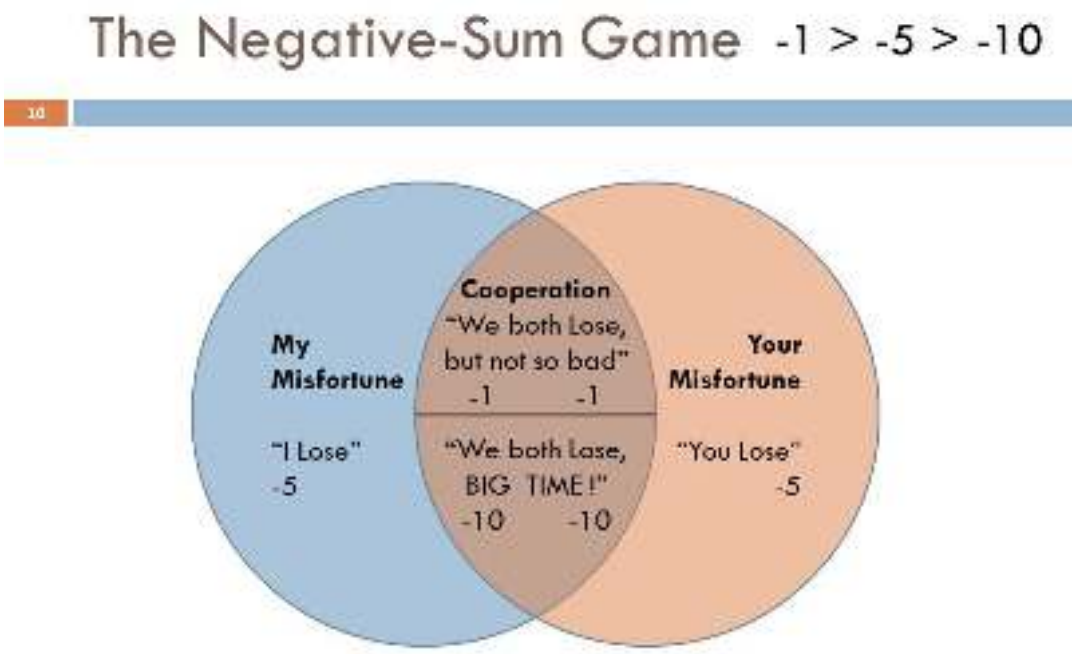



In a *Zero-Sum Game*, the players' interests are in direct conflict such that there is a winner and a loser. The zero sum game is typically a game of chance, competition, skill, power, and dominance. Examples include card games, and athletic competitive sports (e.g. wrestling, boxing, etc.).

Many non-competitive activities are sometimes cast in a competitive playoff for a fun challenge and entertainment. For example, dancing troupes and science fairs hire judges to pick out the best of show. Construction workers will split into teams and see who can complete the work the fastest or best.

In social intercourse, informal competitions are held to establish social acumen. Most people enjoy this as long as this is done in good will or in fun. However, playing the zero-sum game in serious matters tends to divide people into factions. Some people (i.e. risk-takers) who view this as a challenge are willing to raise the stakes and go all in on it, while others (i.e. risk adverse) view it as unwise, or as a potential threat, and withdraw. Women have been known to sift out risk-adverse men when they play, "Let's you and him fight!" Women who habitually play the zero-sum game in serious matters are typically deemed by marriage-minded men to be unworthy as a partner, and are thus avoided and rejected from LTR's, especially if she has an arrogant or presumptuous attitude in the matter.

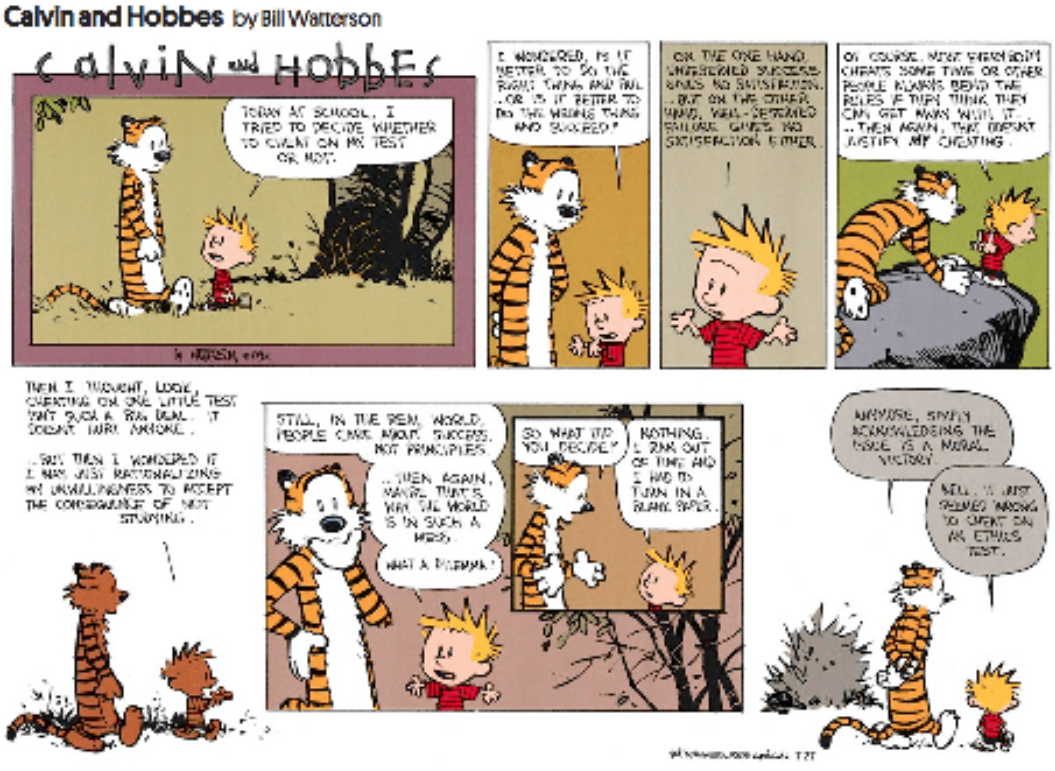
## Negative Sum games




In a *Negative-Sum game*, the interests of the players are not contingently opposed to each other, such that everyone could lose.

The *Negative-Sum game* is a game of compromise, sacrifice, and perhaps trust, and the goals depend on the context, the history of interaction, and the personalities of the individuals. Sometimes the game is played for one's own benefit, and other times, it can be played for the mutual benefit of certain figures who are involved.

A well-studied example of the *Negative-Sum game* is the Prisoner's Dilemma. We'll go over this next.



# The Prisoner’s Dilemma [1]

The **Prisoner’s Dilemma** is a standard example of a game analyzed in game theory that shows why two completely “rational” individuals might not cooperate, even if it appears that it is in their best interests to do so. It was originally framed by Merrill Flood and Melvin Dresher working at RAND in 1950. Albert W. Tucker formalized the game with prison sentence rewards and named it, “The Prisoner’s Dilemma” (Poundstone, 1992), presenting it as follows:

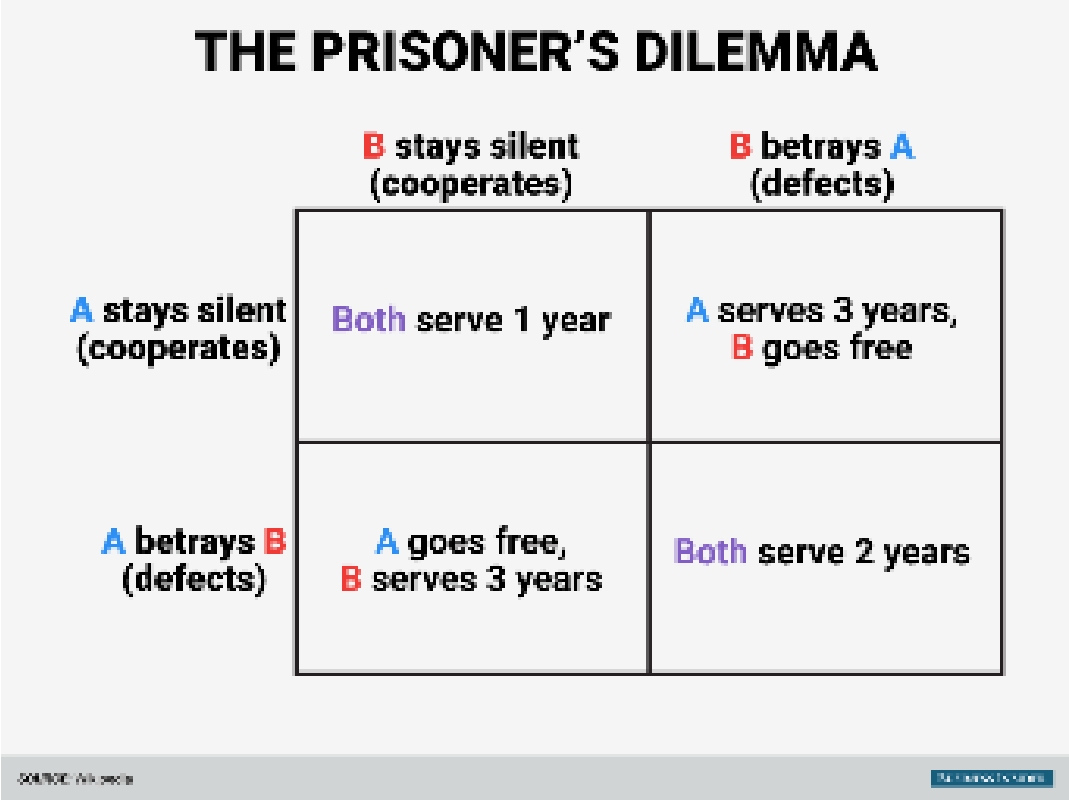
Two members of a criminal gang are arrested and imprisoned. Each prisoner is in solitary confinement with no means of communicating with the other. The prosecutors lack sufficient evidence to convict the pair on the principal charge, but they have enough to convict both on a lesser charge. Simultaneously, the prosecutors offer each prisoner a bargain. Each prisoner is given the opportunity either to (1) confess to the major crime and receive a reduced sentence, and in doing so, betray the other by testifying that the other committed the crime, or (2) to remain silent. The possible outcomes are:

- If A and B both confess to the major crime (i.e. each betray the other), each of them serves 2 years in prison.
- If A confesses to the major crime and rats out B, but B remains silent, then A will be set free and B will serve 3 years in prison (and vice versa).
- If A and B both remain silent, then both of them will only serve 1 year in prison (on the lesser charge).

The following conditions also apply.

- Each prisoner has no clue of which choice the other prisoner might make.
- It is implied that the prisoners will have no opportunity to reward or punish their partner other than the prison sentences they get, and that their decision will not affect their reputation in the future.

A matrix of possibilities and outcomes is shown below.




## It is better to Defect!

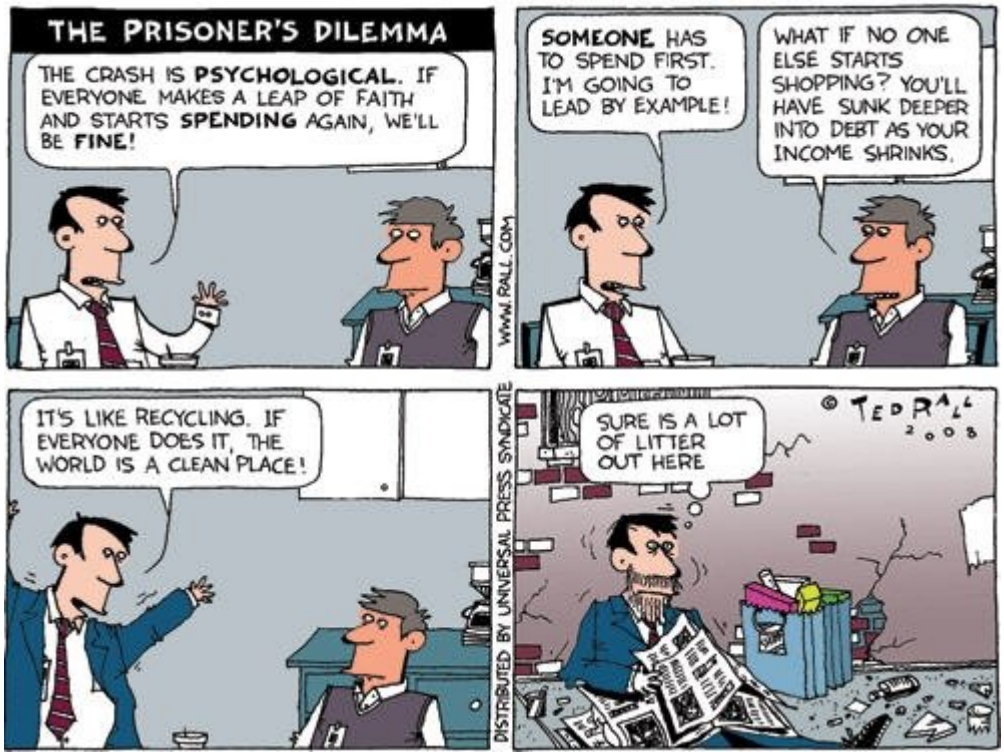
Here, regardless of what the other decides, each prisoner gets a better reward by betraying the other ("defecting"). The reasoning (from the perspective of prisoner A) involves a deductive argument by dilemma:

1. B will either cooperate or defect.
2. If B cooperates, A should defect, because going free is better than serving 1 year.
3. If B defects, A should also defect, because serving 2 years is better than serving 3.
4. So either way, A should defect.

Parallel reasoning will show that B should defect.

Because betraying a partner offers a greater reward than cooperating with him, all purely rational self-interested prisoners would betray the other, and so the only possible outcome for two purely rational prisoners is for them to betray each other.

The important thing to understand from this result is that pursuing an individual reward logically leads both of the prisoners to betray, even though they would collectively serve less time if they both kept silent.




# The Iterated Prisoner's Game [2]

An extended, "iterated" version of the *Prisoner's Dilemma* also exists. In this version, the classic game is played repeatedly between the same prisoners, and consequently, both prisoners continuously have an opportunity to reward or penalize the other for previous decisions.

The iterated prisoners' dilemma game is fundamental to some theories of human cooperation and trust. On the assumption that the game can model transactions between two people requiring trust, cooperative behavior in populations may be modeled by a multi-player, iterated version of the game. *Prisoner's Dilemma* tournaments have been held to test algorithms and strategies through competition.

If the game is played exactly *N* times and both players know this, then it is always game theoretically optimal to defect in all rounds. The only possible Nash equilibrium is to always defect. The proof is inductive: one might as well defect on the last turn, since the opponent will not have a chance to later retaliate. Therefore, both will defect on the last turn. Thus, the player might as well defect on the second-to-last turn, since the opponent will defect on the last no matter what is done, and so on. The same applies if the game length is unknown but has a known upper limit. Therefore, if the number of times the game will be played is known to the players, then (by backward induction) two classically rational players will betray each other repeatedly, for the same reasons as the single shot variant.

Of note, this proof holds to be the only correct answer within standard economic theory.

In a non-economic game of infinite or unknown length there is no fixed optimum strategy. This opens up a plethora of game strategic possibilities. Unlike the standard *Prisoners'*

*Dilemma*, in the *Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma* the defection strategy is counter-intuitive and fails badly to predict the behavior of human players. The superrational strategy in the *Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma* with fixed *N* is to cooperate with a superrational opponent, and in cases of a large *N*, experimental results on strategies agree with the superrational version, not the game-theoretic rational one.

For cooperation to emerge between game theoretic rational players, the total number of rounds *N* must be random, or at least unknown to the players. In this case 'always defect' may no longer be a strictly dominant strategy, only a Nash equilibrium. Amongst results shown by Robert Aumann in a 1959 paper, rational players repeatedly interacting for indefinitely long games can sustain the cooperative outcome.

I will discuss some detailed strategies of the Iterated Prisoners Dilemma in some upcoming posts.

# Conclusions

The optimal (points-maximizing) strategy for the one-time *Prisoner's Dilemma* game is simply defection. As explained above, this is true whatever the composition of opponents may be. However, in the *Iterated Prisoner's Dilemma* game the optimal strategy depends upon the strategies of likely opponents, and how they will react to defections and cooperations.

For example, consider a population where everyone defects every time, except for a single individual following the *Tit for Tat strategy* (i.e. making the same move that the opponent did in the last round). That individual is at a slight disadvantage because of the loss on the first turn. In such a population, the optimal strategy for that individual is to

defect every time. In a population with a certain percentage of always-defectors and the rest being *Tit for Tat* players, the optimal strategy for an individual depends on the percentage, and on the length of the game.

Follow up posts will discuss the evolution of winning strategies in *The Prisoner's Dilemma*, as applied to Dating and Marriage.

# References


1. Infogalactic: Game Theory
2. Infogalactic: Prisoner's Dilemma


# Related

# On the Turning Away

March 5, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Exploring how the zephyr of divorce has rocked the West, leading to a breakdown in moral sanctity.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post was authored by Jack, with input from NovaSeeker.
**Length:** 3,350 words
**Reading Time:** 18 minutes

## Introduction

I want to thank everyone who shared their personal stories about divorce under Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24).

It seems like the majority of commenters (and probably many other lurking readers) have been exposed to divorce in some way. Sharing our stories helps us gain some context (at least for me).

The prevalence of divorce has been a societal zephyr that first hit the Boomers in large numbers. This zephyr has cast a shadow over Gen Xers, and this shadow has stretched over the successive generations on down. This post contains my personal testimony about my own experience of parental divorce, some related comments, and other musings.

It is not helpful for this to become an exercise in blame, self-pity, or to form a narrative of victimization, but nevertheless it is important to understand how things happened and the present consequences of the modeled behaviors of prior generations. The purpose is for us to grieve over the losses and come to terms with the present maladies.

This song from Pink Floyd came out while I was in high school (1988). I believe it has a prophetic message that we can only now comprehend.

## Generation EXistential

I remember when I was in middle school (early 80s), there was a lot of talk about the new generation — *my* generation.  People couldn't figure out what to call our generation. We had no defining stereotypical features of a generation (at that time). We all felt lost, fearful, aimless, and many felt hopeless. But as naïve, energetic adolescents, we weren't very well aware of this. Older folks (mostly Boomers) thought we were a mystery, so we carelessly and somewhat mockingly got stuck with the generic label, *Generation X*. Over time, we accepted this moniker — we had no other identity to cling to.

Looking back on life, I see that the advent of divorce and "latch-key parenting" during our childhood (70s and 80s) was a significant contributor to this spiritual malaise — much

more than anyone could imagine at that time.

The previous generation of the Nomad type (according to the Strauss Howe Generational Theory) was called “The Lost Generation”.  This generation, born between 1883-1900, came of age during World War I, the first mechanized steam punk war before modern medicine — that was in many ways, the worst war ever. Many felt “that ‘the flower of youth’ and the ‘best of the nation’ had been destroyed. The Lost Generation was literally lost due to war, but Generation X was lost in a more figurative sense — cast into existentialism because of the parental divorce epidemic.

Ken Kesey and the Merry Pranksters riding in the bus *Further*, 1964.

## The Shadow Over X was Cast by Zephyr D

Last year, Scott told us a memorable story, How I discovered that I wanted to be married (2020/4/27). In this post, he describes the peace and joy surrounding a happily married couple, and how this home environment transcended the eternal. I also had glimpses of this during my childhood (and I assume many readers did as well). One of my closest friends was my pastor’s son, and I experienced this whenever I visited his home. But overall, it always seemed like a phenomenon that hit me at odd, unpredictable moments. I had no idea what it was, nor why I experienced this peace. I know I am not alone in being clueless. To many of us, a story like Scott’s seems surreal, as though it were a dream. Only after I was nearing 30 did I realize that this was the presence and glory of God — a blessing over the home of a spiritually obedient husband and wife. I was confused about this because, this is not unique to Christians. Scott states that the couple he knew were not Christians, and I grew up in a Christian home, but I never experienced this.

Realizing this made me very angry. I had the impression that all of life is a carnival of pleasures for those who had gained an inner sense of security from growing up in a home like this. But for some reason unknown to me, I was utterly excluded from this joy. Worse, I had no idea how I might achieve this for myself, and all my prayers and Bible reading did nothing to budge my spiritual position.

I am 49 years old today. Only within the past couple years have I come to understand that the peace and joy which I've always been missing is the result of a Headship marital structure between two good-willed parents who have shared values. It is too late for me to seek after this abundance now. All I can do is insist on as much Headship as my wife is willing to accept, trusting God that she'll eventually "get it". Every day, I have to brace myself for the possibility that she won't, and that I may very well go through another divorce if she digs in her heels. I feel sad that my children must endure this same vacuum of joy and insecurity that I had to endure. The only positive aspect is that I am now in a position to give them some insights and forewarnings about the generational curse of divorce, based on my own experiences.

Album cover, *Magic Bus: The Who on Tour*, (1968).

## The Children of Divorce Feel Unloved

We have the nebulous assumption that the transformation of the SMP is a result of the Sexual Revolution. This is obviously true, but if I were to put a finger on the one factor that *perpetuates* the "Free Love" attitude of the Sexual Revolution, I would say it is because the shadow of divorce leaves the young generations in the dark. It cut them off from the blessings of obedience, and created a "hole in the soul" which led them to search for love and meaning through sexual liaisons.

Essentially, when sex became “free”, and No Fault Divorce put an easily revolving door on marriage, these things lost all their value. When parents reduce the value of the metaphysical qualities that are inherent in marriage and sex, and spent them on their own pleasures and conveniences, the spiritual inheritance is then passed off as worthless, leaving nothing for the children. This follows the archetype of Esau, who sold his inheritance for a bowl of lentils (Genesis 25:29-34), and was cursed as godless (Hebrews 12:15-17), and his descendants were destroyed (Jeremiah 49:10).

## Divorce Defiles the Children

If you’ve been around the Manosphere for a sufficient amount of time, you will have learned that the path of *defilement* is how most men enter into the Red Pill world — their Blue Pill *sanctified* ways of life, no matter how filled with BP lies they might be, become *defiled* through adultery or divorce, which is prevalent in today’s culture, and they are forced to rethink everything they believe about life, sex, marriage, and women. It is only then, they realize that those BP beliefs are lies which proved to be their undoing.

This same transmogrification happens to children when they experience parental divorce. But children don’t have the life experience to give them any perspective on their metanoia. They also don’t have the social support needed to weather the storm, since it is the parents who introduced this catastrophe.

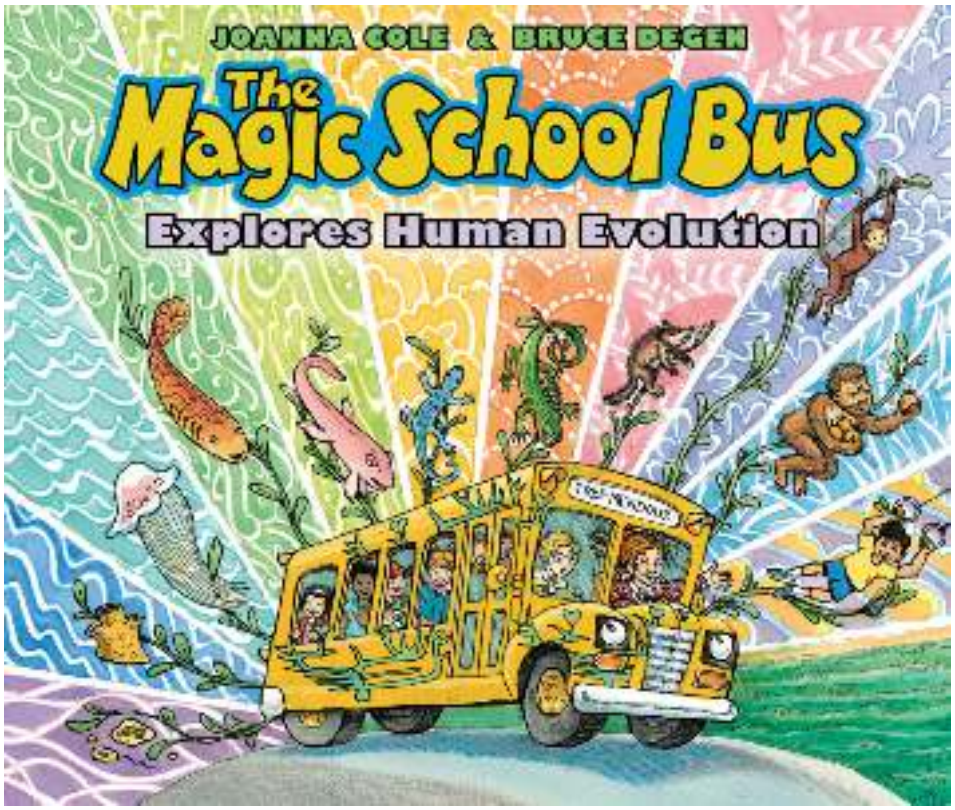
> [14] that we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting, [15] but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into Him who is the head — Christ — [16] from whom the whole body, joined and knit

> together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which every part does its share, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love.
>
> *Ephesians 4:14-16 (NKJV)*

The Bible describes this as a *transgression*.

> [17] "But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* Christ therefore a minister of sin? Certainly not! [18] **For if I build again those things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.** [19] For I through the law died to the law that I might live to God. [20] I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the *life* which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. [21] I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness *comes* through the law, then Christ died in vain."
>
> *Galatians 2:17-21 (NKJV)*

Another way to describe a *transgression* is when one jumps from one set of values and beliefs to another.




Divorce forces children into transgression because it introduces doubts about marriage, family, love, forgiveness, and a host of other spiritually fundamental issues.

> [5] If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and *it* will be given to him. [6] But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. [7] For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; [8] *he is* a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

> *James 1:5-8 (NKJV)*

The adult who is double-minded needs to be healed and made whole from the self-inflicted damage they have undergone. They must kill the other ungodly (false) personality that has been given influence over their thinking. Then and only then will they experience real stability and lasting change.

Children, on the other hand, have a more difficult and tortuous path towards healing, because they don't know what went wrong, nor what they have been missing in their lives, nor what to do about it. This process is complicated by the fact that the sin is generational, and the damage is not apparent until much later in life. In the meantime, they are forced to wander in the wilderness of the world, searching for identity, love, meaning, purpose… — all the spiritual nutrients they failed to receive from the family as children. The time spent wandering is time lost in the sense that it is consumed with existential soul searching and is not used towards making any progress in life. Most never make a full recovery, while others are left to wander until they die in the wilderness.

Bus 142 on the Stampede Trail, Alaska. Several hikers have died in their search for this extreme location.

## Stumbling around in the Darkness of the Shadow

In Data on Marriage and how No Fault Divorce turned marriage into a revolving door. (2020/10/30), I discussed how No Fault Divorce legislation (ca. 1970) transformed marriage from a covenantal institution into a social transaction.  It ostensibly reduced the value of marriage while it simultaneously offered the tangible benefits of financial savings, living conveniences, and the self-styled entertainment of "playing house". Without the sense of permanency offered by a life-time commitment, marriage is essentially playing house with a revolving door.

A serious downstream effect of divorce is that the increased sexual promiscuity and

divorce of previous generations has dramatically undermined the faith and confidence of younger generations, leading to yet more sexual promiscuity and divorce. This creates a cycle that essentially constitutes the dynamics of a generational curse. Previous generations have failed to “pass the torch” of maintaining the sanctification of sex, marriage, and family, thereby abandoning younger generations in the fallout effect.

I know what this spiritual confusion and purposelessness is like from experience. To put it into my own words, I’ll describe it like this. A person’s relationship with one’s father is an archetype of one’s relationship with God. A person’s relationship with one’s mother is an archetype of one’s relationship with humanity. When mother and father divorce, then it splits the soul, rendering the psychological separation of God and human life. God cannot then be experienced through social interactions, and social interactions have no spiritual significance. Hence, the double-mindedness.

The transgressions that result from the spiritual confusion and double-mindedness of enduring parental divorce are evident. My youngest sister was a model straight A student up until the time my parents divorced when she was 14 years old, which I’ll add, is the worst time of any to experience parental divorce. As soon as the zephyr’s shadow fell, she started smoking and drinking, and then plunged into a lifestyle of casual drug use and promiscuity. She barely graduated from high school. Now on her third marriage, she has sworn off ever having children.

I was 22 at that time, and already on my own. But it still had the effect of throwing me into an episode of depression which lasted over a year, and insomnia which continues to this day. I gave up on the idea of pressing towards my long held hope of marriage for a time, which was a time when I should have been capitalizing on the opportunities that college offered in this arena of life.

# The Continuation of the Family is Lost

Feeriker gives us a description of how parents have not supported and guided their children towards life in the spirit.

> "I remember Scott having posted something a couple of years or so ago, I believe it was on Dalrock's blog, to the effect that he and Mychael would be very willing to give assistance to any God-fearing, hardworking, motivated young son-in-law who married his daughter, or to one of his sons and his bride, to help them get on their feet and get economically viable as a family. This clearly is recognition of the fact that economic self-sufficiency for the young is much harder to obtain today than it was in the past due to the changes (or more accurately, corruption) in our modern economy and that if young family formation IAW God's ideal is the goal, then it's going to mean that the young couple's entire family will have to contribute as a family to help make it happen (gosh, imagine that: families nurturing and caring for their own. Who came up with that heinous idea? /S).
>
> This, methinks, is one major unstated reason why young family formation in in the modern "Christian" west is so rare. Parents have to be deeply involved not only in raising their children in God's ways when they're young, but providing biblically sound wisdom and guidance to them as they enter the world of late adolescence and adulthood, one of the most challenging and terrifying times for young adults as they face the challenges of the "real world" for the first time.
>
> Unfortunately for these young people, this is also the time when most western (especially American) "Christian" parents, who are deeply wedded to and committed to THE CULTURE'S life script, decide that they're done raising kids and do everything they can to eject them out of the nest and out of their lives, to sink or swim in the wider world as best they can survive it. Let them make their own way in the world and sort it out for themselves. What God wants for families (as Jack enumerates in the OP) is the farthest thing from the churchian mind. Indeed, it's doubtful that any of them have ever even read, much less pondered or absorbed any of the relevant verses. Having to do things the Lord's way is just too risky in terms of having to remove their best foot from the World that is their first love and involves too much work. *"I raised'em from birth! Now you want me to mentor 'em in adulthood? Are you NUTS?!"*
>
> This goes a long way toward explaining the state of the western "Christian" family today. God appears to have decided that if we're determined to not do things His way, then He's going to let us reap the bitter fruits of doing it our way."

What Ed Hurst wrote about in his post, A Full-Blown Apocalypse (2021/2/13), and which was quoted in NovaSeeker's last post, The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22), keeps coming back to my mind.

> "By the time we have come to this understanding of faith, we would be too old for a clean first marriage that produces children. The faith community can't get started because the members have to pass through a hellish landscape of immoral relationships first.
>
> And that's what they pass through when they start out in churches!"

## The Church was Inefficacious, if not Deleterious

It is common for young people to fall away from the church for a time. But over the past few decades, this life phase has been augmented and extended, with fewer people ultimately returning to the church.

NovaSeeker wrote,

> "The response of the church to this issue has been to look the other way.
>
> Essentially the church, and parents, meander between (1) denying that their kids are having sex between puberty and marriage in the late 20s/early 30s and (2) accepting that they do, but minimizing the sinfulness of it, given its ubiquity in the culture, and the fact that most married couples around them fornicated themselves prior to marriage (and in almost all cases prior to fornicating with the person they married, as well). The church therefore either denies that the problem exists, or it chooses to look the other way, quietly, and not say much about what it knows is happening but refuses to discuss. That way, the "doctrine on the books" can remain the same as is, despite the de facto practice — which is looking the other way in the face of mass fornication — and things go on per our regularly scheduled programming.
>
> The variant of *"I advocate getting married at 22 instead of 27"* is a fallback position, but it's still a fantasy. Even if it were locked in stone that a child of

> either sex would marry by 22, which it isn't, there's still a LOT of fornicating going on, especially in that 18-22 period. And, in many cases, 22 quickly becomes 25 due to grad school, post-graduate internships, travel, and the other fabulousness that mid-20s Americans who are college educated tend to engage in, and the higher up the pole the merrier it gets. But either way, whether it's 22 (rare) or 25 or 27 the issue is the same, and the difference is merely one of degree (pardon the pun). Once they're loose in this culture, it's game on, and everyone knows it."

Among all these worldly distractions, the basic truths about male-female relationships, and especially how to implement them effectively, were left in the dust. Perhaps this was evident to those who grew up in an intact family, but to those who suffered under the shadow of the zephyr, it was totally non-existent. Instead, pop-psyche variations of Therapeutic Moralistic Deism sprang up to fill this void.

Overall, the church drifted from being mindful of what God is most concerned about, to focusing on our own self interests (what we are most concerned about), to chasing after the things of this world (e.g. the Feminist Life Script, individualism, materialism…). BigChurch was the trailblazer.

*The Magic Bus Day*, by Daniel Nash.

# Conclusions

Upon reflection, it may be apparent to the reader by now, that when a society loosens its sexual norms, the associated "liberation" is not only depravity, but it is also the destruction of *sanctity*. It would be more fitting and accurate, from a Christian

perspective, to rename “the Sexual Revolution” as “the *Defilement* Rebellion”.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Forgiveness – The biggest obstacle in overcoming my parent’s divorce (2010/3/3)
- Σ Frame: The U.S. Census Bureau sanctions Divorce (2020/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Female Divorce Lawyer Stands for Fatherhood (2020/11/24)
- The Antemodernist: Making Excuses for God (2020/12/20)

# The Relinquished Life

March 8, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

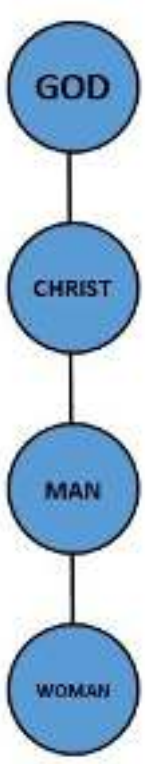
---

*A woman's relationship to her husband should emulate a man's relationship to Christ.*

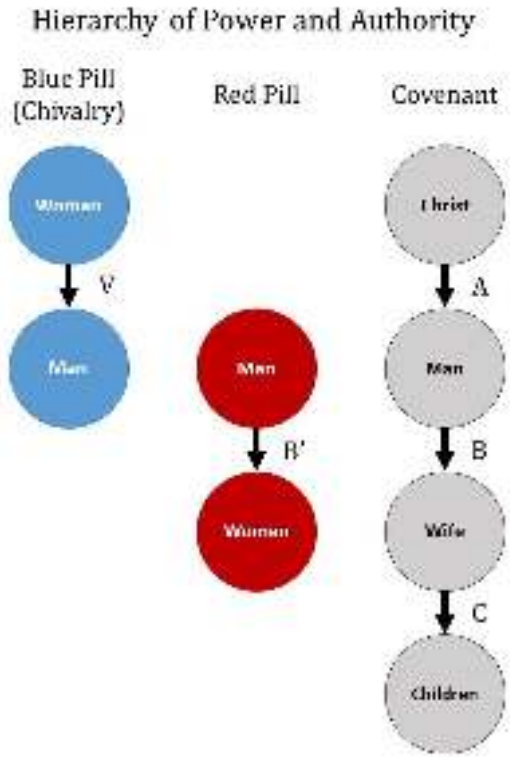
**Readership:** All;
**Author's Note:** The following essay is offered as a thought experiment to provoke the reader's imagination and inquisitive thinking.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## God's Hierarchical Structure of Authority

Ephesians 5:22-33 describes a woman's relationship to a man in marriage as an analogy of the man's relationship to Christ. Furthermore, this archetype contains a hierarchical structure of authority that has been ordained by God. Snapper TRX has described this hierarchy in his post, Breaking the Chain (March 8, 2018), and he used the following diagram as a visual illustration.




Below is a similar illustration which compares the Christ centered Covenant archetype with the Blue Pill and Red Pill models. In this figure, *Relationship A* is the relationship between Christ and man. *Relationship B* is the relationship between a man and his wife. Based on the claims of Ephesians 5:22-33, the remainder of this article illustrates a comparison between these two relationships (A and B) in the hierarchy.




## Relationship B: Man Relinquishes His Life to Christ

In Galatians 2:20, Paul states the testimony of a man who has relinquished his life to Christ.

> "I have been crucified with Christ and I no longer live, but Christ lives in me. The life I now live in the body, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me."
>
> *Galatians 2:20 (NIV)*

Oswald Chambers wrote about *The Relinquished Life* in his post for March 8.

> "To become one with Jesus Christ, a person must be willing not only to give up sin, but also to surrender his whole way of looking at things. Being born again by the Spirit of God, means that we must first be willing to let go, before we can grasp something else. The first thing we must surrender is all of our pretense or deceit. What our Lord wants us to present to Him is not our goodness, honesty, or our efforts to do better, but real solid sin. Actually, that is all He can take from us. And what He gives us in exchange for our sin is real solid righteousness. But we must surrender all pretense that we are anything, and give up all our claims of even being worthy of God's consideration.
>
> Once we have done that, the Spirit of God will show us what we need to surrender next. Along each step of this process, we will have to give up our claims to our rights to ourselves. Are we willing to surrender our grasp on all that we possess, our desires, and everything else in our lives? Are we ready to be identified with the death of Jesus Christ?

> We will suffer a sharp painful disillusionment before we fully surrender. When people really see themselves as the Lord sees them, it is not the terribly offensive sins of the flesh that shock them, but the awful nature of the pride of their own hearts opposing Jesus Christ. When they see themselves in the light of the Lord, the shame, horror, and desperate conviction hit home for them."
>
> *Oswald Chambers: The Relinquished Life (entry for March 8).*

### Relationship C: The Wife Relinquishes Her Life to her Husband

If we take the liberty to rewrite the scripture passage from Galatians from the perspective of the Godly wife, it might read something like this.

> "I have been joyfully nailed in the marriage bed, and I am no longer a striving independent wimmin (SIW), but my husband and family find a joyful, fresh new life through me. The life I now live in the body, I live by trusting in my husband, who loves me daily and took such huge costs and accepted great risks upon himself to marry me."
>
> *Galatians 2:20 (NΣFV)*

In like manner, the following section contains a reworked version of Chambers' words from the perspective of the submissive wife.

## The Relinquishing Wife

For a wife to become one with her husband, she must be willing not only to give up her 'strong, independent lifestyle', but also to surrender her whole way of looking at things. Finding a new life and identity as a married woman means that she must first be willing to let go of her vain grasping for control and autonomy before she can grasp something

else.  The first thing she must surrender is all her hamsterbated pretenses and solipsistic deceit, which is the feminine variety of sin.

- What our Lord wants her to present to Him is not her virtue signaling, feigned honesty, or her self-serving efforts to “do better”, but real solid sin.  She has to get real and stop clinging to the hamsterized vanity of her solipsistic mind.
- What her husband wants is for her to pursue a fully abandoned holiness as described in 1st Peter 3:1-7.

> “Wives, in the same way be submissive to your husbands so that, if any of them do not believe the word, they may be won over without words by the behavior of their wives, when they see the purity and reverence of your lives.  Your beauty should not come from outward adornment, such as braided hair and the wearing of gold jewelry and fine clothes.  Instead, it should be that of your inner self, the unfading beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is of great worth in God’s sight.  For this is the way the holy women of the past who put their hope in God used to make themselves beautiful.  They were submissive to their own husbands, like Sarah, who obeyed Abraham and called him her master.  You are her daughters if you do what is right and do not give way to fear.  Husbands, in the same way be considerate as you live with your wives, and treat them with respect as the weaker partner and as heirs with you of the gracious gift of life, so that nothing will hinder your prayers.”
>
> *1 Peter 3:1–7 (NKJV)*

Being submissive necessarily includes being ready and joyfully enthusiastic in the family room, the kitchen, and the bedroom, which are the three main spheres of a married

woman's influence.  Actually, sincere submission as an expression of trust and respect is the greatest thing that a woman can offer to a man that has an eternal spiritual impact. Consequently, the husband can find rest in his own home, an inspiration to his faith, and confidence through exercising his authority in his marriage and family.  Thus, the husband will grow spiritually, and come to love and appreciate his wife more genuinely. Furthermore, what God gives a woman in exchange for her submission is real solid righteousness!  But she must surrender all pretense that she is anything of herself, and give up all her claims of even being worthy of her husband's consideration.

Once she has done that, her husband will show her what she needs to surrender next. Her cooperation in this endeavor is very important, because her submission is only made evident to the husband through her willingness to obey.  Along each step of this process, she will have to give up her claims to her rights to herself.  In the beginning, this might take the extreme form of "no more supercilious $ħit tests", or "no more girls' night out (getting drunk and flirting with other men)".  But as time progresses and sanctification sets in, his demands will grow ever more nuanced, such as, "no more trash talk (e.g. gossiping)", or "no more of your egotistical insistence on having the last word".  Is the woman willing to surrender her grasp on all that she possesses, her desires, and everything else in her life?  Is she ready to be identified as the faithful wife of her husband?

All women suffer a sharp painful disillusionment before they fully surrender, but it is best for them not to be disheartened so much as to avoid postponing this wake up, because eventually, all women must surrender.  Some do so willingly by getting married young, and therefore reap the joys and blessings intended by God and nature, while others have this disillusionment rudely foisted upon them after they have wasted their youth on self-centered profligacy and have *Hit the Wall* (AKA "going over the falls").  A woman who

goes through life this way forfeits any blessings she may have otherwise had by accepting the truth and serving the Lord and her husband during her prime years of peak fertility.

When women really see themselves as men (i.e. her husband) see them, it is not their terribly offensive sins of the flesh that shock them (for they have known this propensity all along), but the awful nature of the pride of their own hearts opposing the love, guidance, and discipline provided by husbands.  When they see themselves in the light of their husband's opinions, the shame, horror, and desperate conviction hit home for them.

## Conclusions

Some readers might assume this post is satire, or that it is grossly out of step with the times. But in fact, the truths about Headship contained here (1) are the reason why the Christian Marriage Dilemma exists, and (2) they offer a working solution to the Christian Conundrum. More to the point, it is the only solution that God offers to married couples, so it is important for us to take these things to heart.

If you are a man faced with the question of whether or not to surrender to Christ, make a determination to go on through the crisis, surrendering all that you have and all that you are to Him.  And God will then equip you to do all that He requires of you, for it is the intentions of the Lord for you to be salt and light to others around you.  If you are a single man with the mind to be married, do not waste your time, money, and strength pursuing a wife in the lopsided liberalized MMP.  Stay focused on your work for God, your mission in life, being salt and light for the Lord, and at the right time, the right woman will notice this and come to you. (See Scott's Axiom.) If you are married, then do the heavy lifting

necessary to work towards Headship.

If you are a young woman or a wife faced with the question of whether or not to trust and submit to a man in marriage or to your husband, respectively, make a determination to go on through the crisis of belief, surrendering all that you have and all that you are to the man you choose or have chosen, respectively.  And God will bless you as a woman of great faith, just as it is said of Abraham's wife, Sarah.  Your blessings will overflow to your husband and children, for it is the intentions of the Lord to bless them through you.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Salt – Matthew 5:13 (2009 September 12)
- Bible.org (Gregory Brown): 11 Characteristics of a Godly Marriage (1 Peter 3:1–7) (ca. 2014)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27).
- Σ Frame: Being Attractive in Service (2020 June 24)
- Σ Frame: Having an Attractive Attitude in Serving (2020 June 29)
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020 September 28)
- Σ Frame: Headship Restoration (2020 November 21)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020 November 28)

# The Demise of the Christian Life Script

March 10, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*There no longer exists a social structure that supports the Christian Life Trajectory.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** This essay was authored by NovaSeeker, with input from Jack.
**Length:** 3,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

Previously, Deti summarized The Feminist Life Script (2020 December 17). This pattern of life formation — which impacts young women most directly, but impacts young men's development as well — has been a topic of conversation and debate in the sphere for several years. But there has been very little discussion of the *Christian Life Script*, which seems to have been swept under the collective social rug since at least the 1990s, if not before.

Scott wrote,

> "If I could wave a magic wand over the whole [male vs. female] thing, and offer something actually doable and reasonable…
>
> Instead of trying to build a time machine and go back and undo suffrage, or Lancelot, I would ask women with daughters to make these kinds of statements to them:
>
> *"Men are capable of incredible depths of feeling, devotion, commitment and sacrifice. All the way unto the death of themselves to protect and provide for those they love. Why not work on making yourself a woman that one of these men might want to feel that way about? Because once you find one, you will never be loved like that again until you meet Christ."*
>
> That statement is absolutely beyond the pale of polite conversation today because sitcom dads are retards or something."

Christian Life Script, 2020

The reason this sound advice has become trite is because the whole conversation is based on the old regime, commonly referenced as the "1950's era", which is now denounced as "the Patriarchy". Note that this obsession with "the 1950s!?!" has now become a meme, not because the related life script was *created by* the culture of the 1950s, but because the 1950s is the most recent cultural era in which the model was socially permitted to openly predominate in a way that was socially celebrated rather than pathologized. While it is true, therefore, as critics sometimes point out, that the average age of both sexes at first marriage reached a recent historical low during the late 1950s era, as compared with the earlier 20th and later 19th Centuries, the prior periods nevertheless still featured the same life script as the 1950s did, in terms of the most common life priorities of people. The common denominator of all such life priorities prior to marriage was the culmination and preservation of social and financial securities leading to marriage, sex, and raising a family. This stands in stark contrast to the current "feminist life script" which is entirely focused on everything other than steps leading to marriage. So comprehensively, the old regime highlighted in the 1950s era represented a "continuity of life" script — albeit with earlier marital ages due to unprecedent levels of prosperity enjoyed in the United States during that period. Not only did this system encourage continuity within the lifespan of the individual, it was also a lifestyle that was continuous with prior periods and generations, rather than one that posed a fundamental break with that prior life script, as was seen in the cultural developments after 1967.

Conservative Christians and other tradition-oriented people revere the old social regime because it included widespread social support for, and approval of, what we might call a **Christian Life Script.** According to the idealized version of this life script as it most recently existed in the 1950s era, the husband had a successful career and was able to

earn enough money to support a large family comfortably. The wife doted on her husband and tended to the home and children meticulously and joyfully. Children grew up with an intact family, and more often than not, experienced the glorious presence of God in the home and community interactions. Old TV shows from this era, like *Father Knows Best*, *Leave it to Beaver*, and *Andy Griffith*, and (relatively) more recent TV shows such as *The Cosby Show* and *Seventh Heaven* showcased this dynamic which was put forth as an ideal to be emulated. Granted, this system was rife with various misgivings and errors of attribution, including the bumbling father archetype, Chivalry, and low levels of progressivism (as an appeal to cultural relevancy), but for the most part, it worked for the majority of those who chose this path, to a greater or a lesser degree, and the absolute failure rate was low. It is important to note as well that the actual interior "conversion" of the individuals engaged in the Christian Life Script cannot be judged from our time period and perspective — what can be judged is that the external arrangements of life were more or less conducive to the development of such conversion in individuals who were minded to do so.

Beginning in the first quarter of the 20th Century, there emerged a series of marginal subcultures which, over time, grew in popularity and influence at the expense of the Christian Life Script. These subcultures included the culture of the Flappers (1920s), the Beat Culture (1940s), Greaser Culture (1950s), the Sexual Revolution (1960s), Women's Liberation (1970s), Divorce Culture (1980s), Political Correctness Progressivism (1990s), Post-Modernism (2000s), Gay liberation and Intersectionality (2010s), and the current wave of CRT/Wokism. These cultural movements each first appeared on the margins of normative social life, but over time, their larger effect has been to erode the old social order and mores and gradually shift the Overton window of morality and accepted (and expected) behaviors over time.

This marginal effect was made possible and greatly amplified by (at least) two massive game-changing social/technological shifts which I covered in The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021 February 17). I'll touch upon these briefly in the next section before continuing on.

Flapper, Canada, 1920s

## Modern Values and “Conveniences” have undermined the former Christian Life Script

The first shift concerns reproduction. Safe, cheap, legal abortion and safe, cheap, reliable contraception both worked, together, to remove the “natural check” on female sexuality. While it’s true that both of these existed historically, and it’s also true that pornography has existed since the time of cave drawings — suffice to say, the contemporary versions of each are more socially impactful in obvious ways in our technology-driven context.

The second shift is the continued change in the focus of economic activity away from occupations that depended on male strength and towards the kinds of activities that obviate physical strength, favor brain power, and, at the same time, provide for a good deal of free social and leisure time. This general move towards convenience, comfort, and leisure is commonly lauded as the summit of technological process, however, it carried some d@mning consequences.

A core element of the second set of changes is that they made economic independence from specific men (i.e., fathers and husbands), in a true sense, viable for most women in a way that it never was historically. The fact that this happened roughly around the same time as the changes in reproductive technology (and their related legal regime) combined to create the incredibly dislocating social revolution we saw in the final third of the 20th century — a time where the entirety of the relationship between men and women was changed or, rather, began to be changed in a way that shifted things away from where things had been for most of human history until then, and into … something different, the

contours of which have, even today, not yet settled. By my reckoning, if the sexual revolution were a baseball game, we're probably somewhere around the bottom of the 4th inning.

Critically, these changes acted to sideline the existing life script fairly quickly. The reason this happened is that the old Christian Life Script didn't include financially independent, career-minded women in it — the old script divided roles and tasks between the sexes, and was focused on marriage. The new script threw men and women together as "equal" participants in all areas of life, and focused on personal development and what gradually came to be known as "self-actualization", into which marriage could be squeezed but for which it was not essential. The core of the new life script was personal development and advancement, not marriage and family life — again, the latter could be a part of the former if one wished it to be, still, but it was *not* the core of the system any longer. Now, the individual and his or her prerogatives, desires, goals and wants, all became paramount, each of which was to be determined and developed by the individual, acting as independently as possible in order to ensure the greatest level of "authenticity" to one's "true self".

These two changes were therefore neither minor nor incremental — together they constituted a sea change!  Wrapped together they formed the core of an epochal social change that flipped over the board game of sexual relations, and one that caused the new Feminist Life Script to emerge virtually overnight, in the space of a mere decade or two following the "main quake".

# The Dragon is Unleashed

It is often stated, both around the Manosphere and in the broader discourse as well, that the true nature of women is now being revealed, now that the “restrictions” and “rules” of the old regime have been removed.

However, contemporary women are NOT acting according to their true nature, either according to God’s covenant order or according to their simple biological natures. Instead, today’s women are acting according to their artificially elevated sexual expression, because the natural biological checks on that have been taken away by technologically, quite deliberately.

In the natural state (and in much of the United States prior to around 1960), women having sexual relations ran a significant risk of pregnancy. If this risk came to fruition, and a woman was not married, it led to various levels of considerably unpleasant social and life outcomes for the woman in question, which led to the related sexual behaviors (i.e., the ones that led to one becoming pregnant without being married) being socially punished in various ways.

And even aside from the social penalties they were made to pay for unwed pregnancies, few women relished becoming single mothers in that regime — in a way that is virtually unthinkable today. Such women in that era (and prior ones) led a socially challenging and financially hard-scrabble life for decades as a result of that single decision. Suffice it to say that these morbid outcomes discouraged most women from indulging, at least extensively, in extra-marital sexual relations.

While it is true that some women did so and placed the children up for adoption, or had “back alley” abortions, or even left the child on someone’s steps, these situations were all outside the norm, and most women succeeded in avoiding these eventualities by the straightforward step of avoiding what was previously (now rather quaintly) termed “going all the way”.

It may also be tempting for some to think of this shift as a technological development which allows women’s sinful nature to go unfettered and uncorrected.  In other words, so as to say something like, *“Biological realities without technological advancements naturally tempered those underlying urges for a while”*. While this may be technically true, it is nevertheless distorting because the phrase *“for a while”* is doing an awful lot of work. In reality, *“for a while”* means *“the entire history of the human species except for the last 50-70 years”*.

It seems far truer to state outright that women have been unnaturally liberated from precisely the naturally designed context of God-ordained sexuality, and that what we are seeing is not the true nature of women’s sexuality, but rather the expression of women’s sexuality when the natural “checks and balances” are artificially transcended.  It is critical to understand this aspect of what has happened, because in fact, this is all part of a broader intellectual and cultural trend which involves the shedding not just of moral boundaries, but also of natural ones. Separating sex from procreation was the first step in

that direction.  Then equal opportunity, then divorce, and so on, as I've described earlier. Transgenderism is the current iteration.  The basic idea that unites all these changes is that naturally imposed limits on the human person should not be respected, but that instead, we should use science and law to transcend those limits as we may choose to do so for our own ends. The term "transhumanism" is often used for this dragon, and I may be addressing this in a future essay.

## The New Life Script Emerges

The impact of this unleashing of women's unchecked sexuality on the general life script is clear. It has shifted the focus for young women away from marriage and children and towards what can only be euphemistically called "self-actualization", which invariably involves higher education (and debt), dating around (expressed hypergamy), and profligate sex for fun and exploration (riding the CC). This is, in fact, regarded to be the "dividend" of these developments by generations of women, and as the true fruit of the process of women's liberation. Entire older cohorts of women, women who were too old to reap most of the benefits of the emergent regime when it came into force, play the role of enthusiastic elder cheerleaders, vicariously living, through their daughters and grand-daughters, lives they would have themselves preferred to live, had they had the "good fortune" to have been born a bit later in history. For all of these cohorts of women, going back to the old life script is fully out of the question, and the mere suggestion of doing so is treated with scornful disdain.

And, it is also out of the question for the overwhelming majority of fathers who have raised daughters who were born after 1965, and this stance has gained increasing intensity over time. These fathers have proved to be some of the strongest supporters of

the elimination of the old life script and its transformation into the new one, which is built around the priority of securing young women's economic independence, career trajectory, sexual satisfaction and excitement, and self-actualization, all before "settling down" at some "appointed time" (which keeps increasing in age) and actually marrying.

Simply put, the changes to the economy and the rise of the "opt in" nature of a durable pregnancy as a consequence of sex made the old life script moot in the eyes of most people, and ushered in, over the course of a mere generation, an utterly new life script which has a completely different focus, and therefore leads to very different outcomes for everyone involved.

## What will the New Christian Life Script look like?

The final form of the emergent life script in the broader culture is still very much a work in progress, because things are still changing — technology is still working massive changes in this area, whether people want to deny or minimize them or not.

But in any case, we should expect that the entire attitudes towards everything concerning sex, marriage, family life, relationships between men and women, sex and gender roles and the like, will, when the final model eventually emerges, be utterly transformed and changed.

That strongly suggests adaptation is required. It is certainly true that hoping for rollbacks of any of these developments is foolish. That generally doesn't happen very often in history, and bromides like *"what can't last won't last"* are comforting to hear when your perspective is losing a cultural war in a rout, but in reality, things we don't like can last well beyond our lifetime, and even that of our children. So hoping they will be reversed in

the context of any actionable, relevant timeframe is not productive, in my opinion.

At the same time, however, waving one's hands and saying, "*Why can't we just…?*" when the rest that follows is something like, *"…because we need to get people to understand that they are better off doing X rather than Y"*, is also not productive, because unless you provide incentives for people to do X instead of Y, you're going to get Y and not X. That's just how people roll in a Prisoner's Dilemma. Women have no incentive to listen to that message, or any other kind of message, other than a few outliers here and there, because following the path of Y is what is incented, and so that is where they will go, especially when there are a number of vectors pointing them towards choice Y, such as,

- Y matches their unnaturally freed biological desires (unchecked now by social/biological constraints).
- Y matches the common human desire to pursue one's own desires and pleasures.
- Y opens the door to one's self-determined course of action.
- Y matches the strong cultural messaging.
- Y is pushed and supported by parents, including in particular fathers.

Taken together, all of this supports the essence of the sin in Genesis 3, which started humanity down this entire road. It won't be overturned by wishing people thought differently, or that they didn't respond to incentives. The underlying cause is much stronger than that, and isn't susceptible to being waved away like that.

To be effective, a new Christian Life Script needs to take these five aspects into account. That is to say,

- The Life Script must channel one's common human social and biological desires towards the enterprises of community, marriage, and family.
- The Life Script must offer opportunities for sanctification, allowing one to pursue one's own desires and pleasures in a longitudinally fulfilling manner.
- The Life Script allows one to choose a self-determined course of action.
- The Life Script is explained through education and endorsed by strong cultural messaging.
- The Life Script is solidly portrayed as an effective model by parents.

The challenge remains of how this can be established. And while it should be clear to all Christians that this kind of transformation in the life script and the expectations about the life path of Christians requires the work of the Holy Spirit, nevertheless it will also require the work and effort of many individual Christians to articulate, incarnate, and disseminate approaches and practices, on a practical level, with other like-minded people so as to cultivate the emergence of a new consensus within Christian culture regarding this. This is a process, and it will take time to work through, unfortunately, given the power of the social and other forces involved.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Where is your life headed? (2019 February 8)
- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020 September 4)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020 December 2)

# The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional

March 12, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*You've got the looks. I've got the brains. Let's make lots of money!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Rise of the Geisha and Danna

Our study of The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry in January emphasized how both men and women, in response to the degradation of the SMP and MMP, are resorting to faux relationships of a transactional nature. Women who are gifted with looks, charm, and the mind for business are dominating the new SMP/OASIS. These women were compared to geishas in the discussion, and this trope resonated around the 'sphere.

Farm Boy wrote a post on this topic at Spawny's Space. In it, he wrote,

> "Is there something comparable [to a geisha in] the West? Not formally. Probably there are some fellas who have ladies that they lean on, with the fellas providing gifts and the like. Perhaps the market for such a thing has never been big enough to create something legitimately."
>
> "It really should not be that difficult for a lady to figure out what the customer wants, then package up the product. Just listen, think, figure out what to do, then respond appropriately when needed. This is perhaps about some of the easiest money around if you can cultivate such a customer."
>
> *Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Geisha (2021 January 19)*

Yes, the real challenge for female competitors in this arena lies in the invention of a suave personalized image of femininity, and the presentation and marketing thereof.

In Japan before the WWII era, geishas underwent several stages of training, starting as young as 6, and lasting many years. It was traditional in the past for an apprenticed geisha to take a *danna*, or patron. A *danna* was typically a wealthy man, sometimes married, who had the means to support the very large expenses related to a geisha's traditional training and other costs.

Likewise, now there is a vacuous need for a new kind of pimp/madame/master/mentor/*danna* — someone who can educate and coach young attention/income seekers to be an idealized geisha from a man's point of view. This idealized geisha would have all of the honeycraft and creampies that men covet, and none of the witchcraft and $h!t testing that is typically inherent in the average unregenerated female. This idealized geisha would also have the image and PR necessary to succeed.

NovaSeeker described the technical aspects of this as a "production".

> "Creating HQ content is a "production" as Delphine describes. You need lighting. You need direction. You need scenes and a planned flow. It isn't Shakespeare, but it also isn't a woman alone in her bedroom with her cellphone taking a video of herself touching herself. It's a production. It requires other people. It requires multiple takes, in some cases. It requires post-production and editing. And all of that is more time consuming (much more), more invasive to personal life, and more costly than taking pics and videos with your own cellphone yourself (or via your IG boyfriend or some OF BFF) together with the occasional pro shoot (bonus if your BF is a pro photographer, or if you have a BFF who is). It crosses those lines of "accessibility" and "ease of production" that have made OF so attractive to women, precisely because it is no harder for them to produce content for than

> Instagram. That changes, quite a bit, if one is shifting to HC video content."

Of course, parents and especially fathers should have given young girls training in poise, manners, and etiquette, especially concerning how to get along with men. Wealthier families sent their daughters to a professional finishing school. However, the past few generations have dismissed learning these social graces as demeaning and old fashioned. Their failure to transmit the time-tested traditions of the old regime (and the knowledge of God's ordained order of creation) has left modern generations of young women without any concept of the personal wealth they might have at their disposal, given proper training.

But with the rise of OASIS, it seems that (some) women may now begin to recognize the value of the values of the past — but they have no *dannas* to guide them… *yet*.

The bards of yesteryear foretold of this coming age.

## The Future of the West

Long time commenter *horsemanbombadil* summed up the Geisha analogy as follows.

> This is the future of the west.
>
> Men have detached and have little interest in long term provisioning. Economies are entering hard times, depression. Large groups of men and women who are not the 20% are going to be forced into singleness for all of their 35-65s.
>
> Many women post wall do not have the skills\jobs to support themselves until retirement. Many men do not have the 20% to be desirable but because of self-focus are economically comfortable.
>
> Social supports like siblings, extended family are fractured so the extended family living arrangement is gone.
>
> The solution?
>
> Men women sharing resources to live comfortably but without the romantic, family ties.
>
> The housekeeper who tends house for the confirmed bachelor common in the late 1800s, early 1900s…
>
> The girlfriend experience\geisha that pretends but is a formal honourable business transaction.
>
> The legal and accepted hooker. Simple, clean sexual transaction as needed.
>
> Women for the most part cannot do the pure corporate grind as singletons for 40 years, 25-65 no matter what feminism says. They want to be part of a social unit. But men do not trust them on a social level.
>
> The social contract is broken.
>
> So the answer is a business contract.

Focus here and everywhere is the pre wall and immediate post wall periods — the 20-year period mid-twenties to mid-forties.

But there is an equal 20-year period that must be addressed. 45-65 retirement.

What does society do with large groups of bachelors and spinsters in these groups?

How to incentive them to continue working, being good citizens, being part of society when they have no family, no meaningful work, no human interaction?

Large groups spending two decades despondent, discarded, without hope? Abandon any animal and see what it does? It either goes mad, goes aggressive or lays down to die.

Society cannot have this in large numbers. It will find a solution.

The natural evolution will be to form new units, but at arm's length.
Based not on mutual need like prehistory to 1900, not based on love like 1900 to 1970s, not based on hedonism\free love like 1970s to present.

Based strictly on business relationship play acting as social.
I trust my work associates because it is in our mutual best interests.
Do I emotionally like them? Irrelevant.

That is what the next base unit of society. A small business group.

Borders in a boarding house.

Home owner and housekeeper

Worker and live in geisha.

Independent singleton and on demand date\sexual partner.

> Both sexes are fine in the 20s to 40s.* Those decades are full of establishing whatever the lifestyle is. The CC, the becoming successful at work, the making one's mark on the world.
>
> The peak performing years. This can replace social bonds by achievement or pleasure.
>
> But once one plateaus? When tomorrow will not be better than today. When the body tires?
> When the sparkle of the pursuit becomes the grind?
>
> Forget even the baby clock etc.
>
> The day when you realize, I don't want to do this anymore? But I have a decade or more to retirement or the home? Women how do you suck it up and do your corporate job? Men how do you suck it up and stay part of society?
>
> At this point being alone will be intolerable. Socially and economically.
>
> The sexes will gravitate to what biologically are designed for. The programming cannot overcome forever. But the biology will not overcome the mistrust and jadedness caused by the decades of experience. So the answer will be some compromise of the biological need to form units against the emotional detachment of experience.
>
> The playacting model.

** I disagree that both sexes are "fine" in the 20s to 40s (most men suffer exceedingly), but horseman's overall point still stands. Please read The Futility of Justifying the Crash Landing (2021 February 15) for more on this.*

Oddity Central: New Taipei Restaurant Uses Bikini-Clad Waitresses to Attract Customers

(2017 March 27)

## Conclusions

When love and trust evaporate, then human interaction boils down to a series of transactions in order to fulfill needs. The needs will not budge, and if people will not trust God to fulfill those needs, then they are reduced to bartering and various power plays in order to satisfy those needs.

But even this approach requires training and preparation.

Enter the new 21st century *danna* and the *geisha finishing school*.

## Related

- Haute Culture Fashion: 50 Amazing Facts About Geisha Everybody Ought To Know! (2016 November 13)
- Σ Frame: Now she’s directing her own pro motion! (2021 January 15)

# Constructing a Framework of Options

March 15, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*What choices do Christians have in today's world when it comes to pursuing intersexual relationships, marriage and family?*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

Recent discussions on this blog concerning the approach of Christians to pursuing life goals involving intersexual relationships, marriage, and family have tended to echo prior discussions on other blogs about the same issues. It seems to me that this reflects the twin realities that (A) there are, in fact, very few options available to Christians and (B) the attractiveness of any particular option is going to tend to be very dependent on one's own "personal/ideological matrix" — that is, the combination of personal qualities ("strengths" in today's "market") and faith/ideology commitments which, taken together, form the experiential and mental/spiritual "lens" through which one sees and appraises the short list of available options.

This brief (by my standards!) post will explore the well-known options in slightly more detail, following an editorial conclusion reflecting my own views.

## What Options do we have?*

The advent of modern science and technology, together with the nearly simultaneous economic shifts which I have described in greater detail in recent posts, have worked together to change the general socio-economic context in which we currently live, fundamentally, utterly, and likely irreversibly (at least from the perspective of any timeframe that is relevant to individual decision-making concerning these issues). For reasons and in the ways detailed in my earlier posts, these changes have had a dramatic impact on the process and outcome of the dating/mating experience for everyone, whether Christian or not. The resulting changes have produced the familiar landscape in

which we live, and this has had the effect of reducing the options that are available to Christians seeking marriage. Thus, the available options for Christians in the dating/mating context essentially boil down to the following short list of options, each of which I will describe in slightly more detail immediately following the list. (Note that this list should be taken as a general framework for organizing thinking about the general options, and not as a straitjacket of categories.):

1. Adaptation to the new reality.
2. Ignoring the new reality because one has a strong enough "market" position to do so.
3. An outlier "custom" solution, if you can manage it.

Option (1) involves various forms of personal accommodation or compromise to the standards imposed by the changed landscape. As Christians, we reflexively scoff at this, but the reality is that it is what most people do, because most people don't have sufficiently "strong hands" (in the deck of cards sense) to achieve personally-desired outcomes while completely disregarding the standards of the new cultural landscape. The various segments of the secular Manosphere (e.g. incels, MGTOW, and PUA) are taking this option, each in obviously different ways. The Christian Manosphere has yet to find a viable form of adaptation to the current cultural standards and expectations that does not run afoul of scriptural mandates while not at the same time requiring the placement of oneself in the "top 20% of men". We can think of this option as the "capitulation" option.

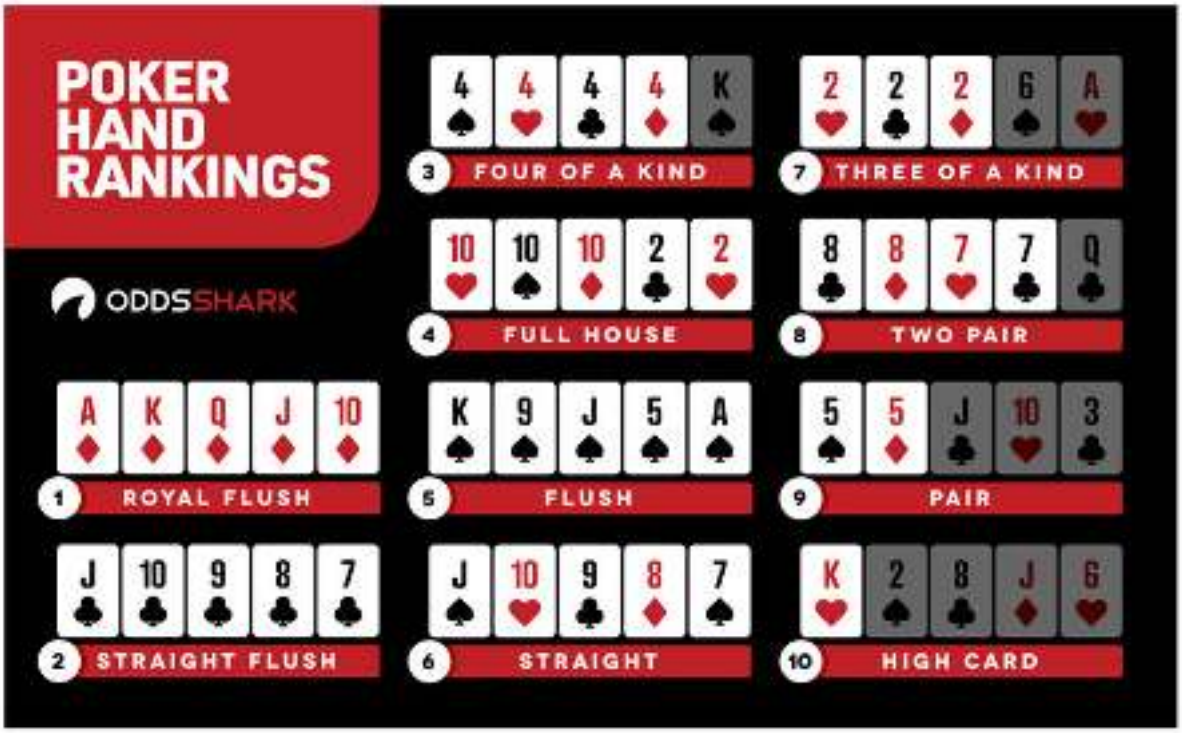
Option (2) is for the people who have the "strong hands" (again, in the deck of cards sense), because the strong hands generally do well regardless of what the rules and conventions of any context are — they are, after all, the strong hands, meaning that they have characteristics that are going to lead to superior outcomes in a variety of different contexts, sets of standards, rules, and expectations. Examples of this are the "Blueprint" offered by DeepStrength, which, while likely effective, requires the placement of oneself in the top 20% of men within the given context — in other words, becoming one of the "strong hands". We can think of this option as the "brute force" option.

Option (3) is for those people who are charting a different course, intentionally going against the grain, neither accommodating/adapting to the new system, nor rising above it based on being able to transcend it by having a strong hand, but rather choosing a deliberately outlier path. People who pursue this option may succeed at reaching their goals, or they may fail to reach any of their goals, depending on any number of factors, but the key distinguishing characteristic of this option is that it is a self-designed, self-curated, individually-tailored pathway that attempts to provide a narrowly-tailored, personally-specific solution based on the specific parameters of the individual involved, and their specific and particular strengths and weaknesses, played out in a carefully contrived context — all of which, taken together, changes the possibilities. It does not hew to the current conventions in a close way (either in the general secular or general/mainstream "Christian" conventional approach), nor is it based on having an extraordinarily strong hand, but it is typically a non-replicable solution because it is specifically tailored to one individual and his particular traits, situation, and possibilities. Men like Jack who leave the system by traveling/living abroad and marrying a foreign wife are taking this option. We can think of this option as the "single tailored" option.

Finally it may be possible to combine certain elements of these options together, as is the case for the recurring idea of setting up a group of like-minded people who work together to secure mates for each other or for their children. In a different vein, others have proposed the formation of a sub-society of like-minded Christians. These two ideas are a blend of options 2 and 3 in this list. The former requires a carefully contrived context, consisting of faith, trust, and social networking, while the latter of which generally requires that one has a strong hand, including the investment capital to buy property in a remote geographical area. Moreover, both these ideas require the various kinds of inspirational, administrative, organizational, logistical, and other abilities that put one

well out of the realm of the average person. In general, these hybrid options will tend towards one or another of the three general approaches depending on what the hybrid requires in order to work.

The reality is that the principal factor that determines a man's choice about whether to pursue option (1), (2), or (3), is the strength of his own hand (i.e., whether he is in group (2) or not). This isn't a matter of personal choice, but is determined by his given personal qualities (physical, mental, motivational, disciplinary, all of which are traits with bell-curve distributions), and therefore only rather modestly subject to personal determination and improvement. For those who don't have a naturally strong hand in these key areas, the choice boils down to what each man thinks is a better, more viable and morally acceptable course for him personally, as between (1) and (3).




Holding a Royal Flush?

# Conclusions

My perspective is that in any group of Christians, there will be some who "fit" into each of the options above. (We can call those who choose option 1 to be "Group 1", and so on.) For example, among those who read and comment here at Σ Frame, we have some people who are in Group 1 (who "compromised" with the current culture's approach to these issues in order to get desired results), some people who are in Group 2 (who have strong hands, or were close enough to get into the strong hands category, and "brute force" the system for desired results), and people who are in Group 3 (who are pursuing "single tailored" individual approaches that are generally not replicable by others, in order to get desired results).

These differences in approach will tend to be based on individual differences in each

person themselves (since the key distinctions between the choices are largely based on this), which therefore will lead to significant differences in perspective, which is another way of saying “disagreements”.

To take an obvious example of this, not everyone here is married — some people are never marrieds, some people are divorced, and some people are in second marriages. How each arrived in those situations — including their current marriage — differs, and how they choose to sustain their current situation, or change it, also differs. More importantly for the purposes of this discussion, these differences often depend on the traits/type of person they are, the “strength” of their “hand” overall, and therefore the panoply of realizable options that they perceive as being available to them.

These differences between people’s strengths and life situations lead them to disagree about the best approach to the current dilemma, because their experience of the current dilemma is simply different, due to their different personal traits and situation — all of which have a significant impact on how the current dilemma “cuts” for them personally, how deeply, and how damagingly.

In my view, these experiential differences — particularly because they viscerally relate to so central and critical an area of life — tend to be extremely difficult to bridge in any way that leads to shared conceptualization of viable solutions across the board. In my view, this is the critical reason why these discussions of solutions to the dilemma we all face, always tend to go in circles, and tend to be very familiar, well-worn ones, with easily identifiable grooves. Their basis is deep, experiential, and in the case of most of us, close to many of most unshakeable convictions due to the very central and visceral nature of this experiential data which serves to inform and confirm these convictions. The resulting gap can be observed but, in my view, it simply cannot be bridged.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Where is your life headed? (2019 February 8)
- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020 September 4)

# Strategies for the Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma

March 17, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A fresh look at "Christian Game" as a potentially winning arrangement.*

**Readership:** Men
**Reader's Note:** In this post, game theory is about decision making strategies, not about the PUA kind of game, although they can and do overlap.
**Length:** 2,350 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

This post is intended to let readers become more aware of game theories with the purpose of gaining an objective view towards important real-life applications.

Other posts in this series which you may want to read before continuing on.

- Σ Frame (Jack): Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018 February 11).
- Σ Frame (Jack): Game Theory 110 — The Prisoner's Game (2021 March 3)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Constructing a Framework of Options (2021 March 15)

Also, readers are encouraged to click on the many links contained in this post for further reading about game theory.

> "Shall we attempt this one? Let's do it!"
>
> *Kevin Cronan (lead singer of the supergroup, REO Speedwagon)*

## The Evolution of Winning Strategies

In this section, "evolution" describes how two players who are initially unfamiliar with the other's strategy will, upon multiple adaptive reiterations, eventually learn how to cooperate in a mutually beneficial fashion.

In a relationship, "success" or "winning" can be interpreted in two different ways.

1. Gaining more "points" than the opponent. In real life, "points" could be interpreted as a wide number of things, including affirmation, attention, control, favor, love, loyalty, recognition, respect, and others.
2. Achieving a mutually beneficial play strategy, characterized by various milestones, such as altruism, commitment, harmony, honor, humility, trust, and others.

Those who are young, emotionally energetic, and spiritually immature usually start off under the assumption of the first definition above. As time and experience leads to maturity, most people eventually come to appreciate the second definition.

Robert Axelrod used an algorithm to show a possible mechanism for the evolution of altruistic behavior from mechanisms that are initially purely selfish, by natural selection. It was later applied to the *Prisoner's Dilemma* in order to model the evolution of altruism.

Axelrod discovered that when encounters were repeated over a long period of time with many players, each with different strategies, greedy strategies tended to do very poorly in the long run while more altruistic strategies did better, as judged purely by self-interest.

This is because, in reality, humans display a systemic bias towards cooperative behavior in socio-sexual games, much more so than predicted by simple models of "rational" self-interested action. This has been proven by alternate game simulations which adopted group-based motivations.

For example, one model based on a different kind of rationality, where people forecast how the game would be played if they formed coalitions and then they maximize their forecasts, has been shown to make better predictions of the rate of cooperation in the *Prisoner's Dilemma* and similar games given only the payoffs of the game. In other words, group socialization coerces players to be honest (sooner or later) for the benefit of participating in the group.

So apparently, one's initial degree of rational self-interest makes little difference in the long run of life; what matters is how one plays the game, and whether one learns to be cooperative. I believe this is where the failure in the current mating marketplace lies. A significant segment of the population is not playing the game (e.g. MGTOW, incels), and another large segment is not learning to be cooperative (e.g. PUAs, frivorcing wimminz).

1952 Cadillac Pick-Up

# 2 Approaches to Develop an Optimal Strategy

Deriving the optimal strategy is generally done in two ways:

1. **The Empirical Approach:** Monte Carlo simulations of populations have been made, where individuals with low scores die off, and those with high scores reproduce. Thus, a Genetic Algorithm sets forth a context for finding an optimal strategy, which is mimicked by evolutionary psychology models in the Red Pill lore. It results in either the *"Brute Force"* or the *"Capitulation"* options described in NovaSeeker's post. We could also call this *"The Law of the Jungle"*. The mix of algorithms in the final population generally depends on the mix in the initial population. The introduction of mutation (random variation during reproduction) lessens the dependency on the initial population. Empirical experiments with such systems tend to produce *Tit for Tat* players (described below), but no analytic proof exists that this will always occur.
2. **The Analytical Approach:** Initially, the characteristics of other players are unknown or incomplete, and so part of the approach involves developing a system of beliefs about the population, perhaps by using the *Bandit* or *Exploration* Strategies, (described below). If the statistical distribution of opposing strategies can be determined (e.g. 50% *Tit for Tat*, 50% *Always Cooperate*) an optimal counter-strategy can be derived analytically. The particular strategy that is settled upon is largely dependent on the characteristic and beliefs of the individual, whereas the preferred strategies of the larger population matter less. This is the *"Single Tailored"* option described in NovaSeeker's post. Men who hunt for a better church, or go abroad in search of a wife, are seeking to place themselves within a social context having a different (less known) or unknown statistical distribution of opposing strategies. This offers a different set of boundary conditions in which a preferred solution can evolve through a Bayesian Nash Equilibrium. We could also call this the *"Pioneer"* or *"Greener Pastures"* approach.

1952 Chevrolet Pick-Up Truck

## The Bandit Strategy

Concerning new players (viz. players that have just been introduced as partners in an iterative game), the Bandit Problem models an agent that simultaneously attempts to acquire new knowledge (called “exploration”) and optimize his or her decisions based on existing knowledge (called “exploitation”). The agent attempts to balance these competing tasks in order to maximize his or her total value over the period of time considered.

The Bandit Problem is used as a model of resource investment to help determine the optimal dynamic allocation of resources to different projects, answering the question of how much time and money should be devoted to each one, given uncertainty about the difficulty and payoff of each possibility.

There are many practical applications of the bandit model, for example:

- Adaptive Routing (e.g. network development) – Focuses on broadening social connections and minimizing delays and inconveniences.
- Clinical Trials (e.g. medical research) – Investigating the effects of different experimental treatments while minimizing losses.
- Portfolio Design (e.g. stock finances) – Through trial and error, discovering and curating a tailored collection of personal traits and methods that will work best for developing a robust strategy.

We can see the *Bandit Strategy* being employed by people in the SMP. Men and women will opt to meet and date several partners, sometimes simultaneously, in order to

"explore" and "exploit" (as described above), in an effort to quickly ascertain the return on investment potential, and which person(s) to pursue as a long(er) term interest.

1952 Dodge half-ton Pick-Up Truck

## The Exploration vs. Exploitation Tradeoff

In the practical examples described in the previous section, the problem requires balancing reward maximization based on the knowledge already acquired with attempting new actions to further increase knowledge. This is known as the *Exploitation vs. Exploration Tradeoff* in Reinforcement Learning.

To put forth an example, perhaps you may have noticed how those people who chose not to "play by the rules" are the same people who insist most vehemently on strict rule following.

What we are witnessing here is a manifestation of the *Exploitation vs. Exploration Tradeoff* in Reinforcement Learning. In simple terms, this means that people who have had a lot of experience and who have made a lot of mistakes, usually become wiser and more proficient in the process. These people are able to point out the problems and errors to others, but they cannot transmit their own wisdom of experience to others who have a different character and who face a different life situation. This is because the accumulation of knowledge can only happen through one's own personal engagement in *Exploitation* and *Exploration*.

We also see the *Exploitation vs. Exploration Tradeoff* occurring in people who didn't do much *Exploration* in their youth, and then suddenly realize later in life that they could have had a much better life, and could have attained more of their desires and goals, had they engaged in more *Exploration*. This sudden realization is called the *Epiphany Stage* for women, and *Midlife Crisis* for men. So then they try to overcompensate for regret by going heavy on *Exploitation*, (e.g. having an affair, getting a divorce, going back to the

SMP, etc.), with the mind to use the knowledge they have gained through experience, and the resources and opportunities they have accumulated (which they were lacking when they were younger), to "revise their life choices" in order to actualize their own personality and realize their deeper desires in life.

Engaging in the *Exploitation vs. Exploration Tradeoff* is often colloquially called, *"coming to terms with one's self"*. A quick, clean, easy process, it is anything but.

Fred Sanford's 1952 Ford F-1 Pick-Up Truck

Interestingly, to those who never came to terms with themselves, it appears that those who insist on getting certain results in life by **NOT** following the same approach that got those same results for themselves, and instead insist on a different set of rules in which it is manifestly harder to obtain *any* results at all, leaving aside similar results to their own — well, it just seems asinine. They cannot relate.

It's kinda like that aphorism, *"Doing the same thing over and over, and expecting different results is a symptom of lunacy."* This impasse in communication is caused by a failure to engage in *Exploitation* and *Exploration*, and this hesitation is usually because one is afraid to forfeit anything in the *Tradeoff*.

Christians regularly scoff at the prospect of engaging in *Exploitation* and *Exploration*, but actually this is an important part of the maturing process, especially when we're young. Jesus told us,

> [26] "If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple. [27] And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple. [28] For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has *enough* to finish *it*— [29] lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see *it* begin to mock him, [30] saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish'? [31] Or what king,

> going to make war against another king, does not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? [32] Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace. [33] So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.
>
> *Luke 14:26-33 (NKJV)*

One way to interpret verses 26-28 is that one must be willing to take great risks in his pursuit of Truth, and not care too much about the costs or the outcome. The Truth here is Jesus Christ specifically, but this also includes "coming to terms" with one's relationship to Christ. Once the Truth has been obtained, then one is in a better position to assess his own strengths and position in life, and as described in verses 29-32, is less likely to make a catastrophically bad decision (or go through a mid-life crisis, etc.).

* Restomod 1952 Ford F-1 pickup *

Yes, this is the same kind of truck that Fred Sanford had. But this one has received a lot of TLC.

## The Pavlov Strategy

In another strategy called the *Pavlov Strategy* (also called *Win-Stay, Lose-Switch*), the learning rule bases its decision only on the outcome of the previous play. If the play on the previous round resulted in a success, then the agent plays the same strategy on the next round. Alternatively, if the play resulted in a failure, the agent switches to another action.

For example, if the last round outcome was Defect/Defect, and then this is interpreted by the player as a failure to cooperate, then a Pavlov player will switch strategies the next

turn. If for some reason, this same outcome is interpreted by the player as a success, then a Pavlov player will use the same strategy on the next round.

A large-scale empirical study of players of the game Rock, Paper, Scissors showed that some variation of the *Pavlov Strategy* is adopted by real-world players of the game, instead of the Nash Equilibrium strategy of choosing entirely at random between the three options.

For a certain range of parameters, the *Pavlov Strategy* beats all other strategies by giving preferential treatment to co-players who resemble the Pavlovian player.

1952 GMC Pick-Up Truck

## The Tit for Tat Strategy

According to Axelrod, the winning deterministic strategy was *Tit for Tat*. This strategy is simply to cooperate on the first iteration of the game. After that, the player does what his or her opponent did on the previous move.

Depending on the situation, a slightly better strategy can be *Tit for Tat with Forgiveness*. When the opponent defects, on the next move, the player sometimes cooperates anyway, with a small probability (around 1–5%). This allows for occasional recovery from getting trapped in a cycle of Defections. The exact probability depends on the line-up of opponents.

This may partly explain why arranged marriages fare better over the long haul – because in an arranged marriage, both partners enter into the marriage with the mind to cooperate, even though they do not know what their partner will do. Also, they have the assumption that it is an iterative game, rather than a single iteration which is the

common mindset among those who meet by chance and embark in whirlwind dating. As a consequence, the iterative game begins with a fast start having good returns, setting both partners farther along the learning curve.

1952 International Pick-Up Truck

## The Cooperate-Defect Fiasco

Although *Tit for Tat* is considered to be the most robust (and most popular) basic strategy, a team from Southampton University in England (led by Professor Nicholas Jennings and consisting of Rajdeep Dash, Sarvapali Ramchurn, Alex Rogers, and Perukrishnen Vytelingum) introduced a new strategy at the 20th Anniversary Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma Competition, which proved to be more successful than *Tit for Tat*. This strategy relied on collusion between programs to achieve the highest number of points for a single program. The university submitted 60 programs to the competition, which were designed to recognize each other through a series of five to ten moves at the start. Once this recognition was made, one program would always Cooperate and the other would always Defect, assuring the maximum number of points for the Defector. If the program realized that it was playing a non-Southampton player, it would continuously Defect in an attempt to minimize the score of the competing program. As a result, this strategy ended up taking the top three positions in the competition, as well as a number of positions towards the bottom.

This strategy takes advantage of the fact that multiple entries were allowed in this particular competition and that the performance of a team was measured by that of the highest-scoring player (meaning that the use of self-sacrificing players was a form of minmaxing). In a competition where one has control of only a single player, *Tit for Tat*

is certainly a better strategy.

1952 Hudson Hornet Custom Pick-Up

This strategy also relies on circumventing the rules about the *Prisoners' Dilemma* in that there is no communication allowed between the two players, which the Southampton programs arguably did with their opening "ten move dance" to recognize one another; this only reinforces just how valuable communication can be in shifting the balance of the game.

The *Cooperate-Defect Fiasco* is employed in relationships, and much too often. One partner Cooperates more often than not, while the other habitually Defects. Also, the Defecting partner is frequently engaged in multiple socio-sexual interactions (or has had in the past), which allows the benefits of the *Bandit Strategy* to increase one's learning, leading to greater confidence and capability. Adopting this strategy allows the Defecting partner to continually "win", and this is usually manifested in his/her total control over the relationship. Meanwhile, the Cooperating partner sacrifices and suffers, sometimes indefinitely and without hope. Those who continually choose to be Cooperating within a Cooperate-Defect arrangement must have a strong and steadfast psychological justification for doing so, such as a stubborn Blue Pill mentality, self-righteous Chivalry, natural loyalty, the "Nice Guy" (or nice girl) syndrome, strong social reinforcement, religious beliefs, emotional codependency, "Hole in the Soul", or a personality defect. While this is arguably the best strategy of all for the Defector, it is the absolute worst strategy of all for the Cooperator.

In addition to the fine arguments presented by Robert Glover in his book, No More Mr. Nice Guy (which I highly recommend), this is further evidence of why "nice guys finish last". In other words, the *Always Cooperate* strategy is doomed to fail in a population in

which any other self-interested strategy is practiced by an opponent.

1952 Mack Flat-Bed Truck

## Necessary Conditions for a Cooperative Winning Strategy

By analyzing the top-scoring strategies, Axelrod stated four conditions necessary for a strategy to be successful.

1. **Nice** — The most important condition is that the strategy must be “nice”, that is, it will not defect before its opponent does (this is sometimes referred to as an “optimistic” algorithm). Almost all of the top-scoring strategies were nice; therefore, a purely selfish strategy will not “cheat” on its opponent, for purely self-interested reasons first.
2. **Retaliating** — However, Axelrod contended that the successful strategy must not be a blind optimist. It must sometimes retaliate. An example of a non-retaliating strategy is *Always Cooperate*. This is a very bad choice, as “nasty” strategists will ruthlessly exploit such players, resulting in a *Cooperate-Defect Fiasco*.
3. **Forgiving** — Successful strategies must also be forgiving. Though players will retaliate, they will once again fall back into a pattern of cooperating if the opponent does not continue to defect. This stops long runs of revenge and counter-revenge, and thereby maximizes “points”.
4. **Non-Envious** — The last quality is being non-envious, that is not striving to score more than the opponent. In essence, this requires switching one’s definition of “success” or “winning” from the first definition to the second, given at the beginning

of this essay.

1952 REO Speedwagon Pick-Up Truck

# Conclusions

Being **Nice**, **Forgiving**, and **Non-Envious** agrees with the general Christian concept of maintaining a healthy relationship. Of note, Eggerich teaches that both partners in a union must carry a good will towards the other. But one necessary condition for having a successful strategy, **Retaliating**, is consistently ignored or condemned by Christian circles as being "unchristian", especially where men are concerned. Thus, it is of supreme importance to investigate and employ strategies that embrace conflict.

In addition, the **Analytical Approach** is often condemned as lonerish or anti-social, if not ignored altogether, and the *Bandit Strategy* is usually labeled as immature, even though it increases the learning rate, and improves one's confidence and game playing capabilities.

Perhaps worst of all, the *Cooperate-Defect Fiasco* is often advised or pressed upon good-willed persons who are stuck with an evil-willed partner, with the idea that he/she is "suffering for (or like) Christ unto salvation".

In our attempts to condemn and contain sin, we must be careful not to condemn those approaches and strategies which are most valuable and effective towards defeating sin.

So what's your preferred table for playing '52 Pick-Up? Cadillac styling, Chevy reliability, Dodge the whole thing, cannot afFord, GMC tough, Hornet stealth, Mack Truck's bulldog indomitability, sexy Speedwagon, or will you go International?

Or to put it another way, as the bards of old have foretold,

> “If you’re tired of the same old story, then roll with the changes!”

## Related

- Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017 November 15)
- Σ Frame: Book Review: The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (2017 December 18)
- Σ Frame: A Response to Stephanie’s Comments (2017 December 19)
- Σ Frame: The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (2018 February 2)
- Σ Frame: Looking at the Essentials (2020 June 12)
- Σ Frame: Some like it Hot (2020 July 3)

# A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality

March 19, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A practical way to apprehend the Truth.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** Richard P left the following as a comment under Scott's post, What would the world be like if everyone was Red Pilled? (2021 March 13). The formatting of the numbers got messed up in posting, and I wanted to correct this properly so it is clear to readers. Also, this comment was rather long at 1,000+ words, and I felt it had significant value, so I asked Richard to send me the full text through email so that I could make it into this separate post. I have reformatted and expanded the text with Richard's permission.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Father and daughter relaxing on a rocky beach by the sea and having time together.

## A Practical Approach to the Truth

The fundamental problem of the human condition and our brokenness lies in our propensity to misinterpret reality and remain solipsistic in our assessment of our lives. This disconnection from truth and reality is the fundamental essence of sin.

Here is a simple view of our relationship to reality that I put together years ago for my daughter, along with many others.

The following list can be used as an analytical guide to introspection, which makes it

easier to discover how we misinterpret reality and get a little closer to the truth. Going down this list has provided a rock-bottom foundation on which I have built other conversations with her.  It seems that it works for this conversation in this thread as well.

Our relationship to reality: (The truth exists, regardless of our ability to perceive it.)

1. Primary Reality — What is
2. Secondary Reality — What is perceived
3. Tertiary Reality — The problems created by the discrepancy between 1(a) and 1(b).
4. What is this that is happening to me?  To you?
5. What does it all mean?
6. The soundness of our five senses, the soundness of the biological basis of our brain, and the amount and quality of things we have been taught are the basis of our ability to perceive.  Deficiencies in any of these will limit our ability to perceive.  And we all have deficiencies of one sort or another.  The brain cannot work well unless the biology of the body is willing.

We don’t respond to what is.

We can only respond to what is perceived.

We take in stimuli from the world around us through our five senses.  We make sense of this incoming stimuli through our cognition, our ability to think.

As our ability to perceive improves, the number of things we perceive will increase.

As we age and gain experience, we come to the knowledge of God as an entity that is distinct from the ideologies of the world and the social expectations that are foisted upon us. In the process, our thinking changes from relying on logic, rules, and the opinions of others, to a continual dependence on God through faith, spiritual discernment, and conviction. This is when we begin to form a faith-based connection to God and other people.

## How the Christian Manosphere Explores this List

In the movie, *The Matrix*, the "Red Pill" was something one took to be better able to perceive Primary reality.  The guys in the Manosphere over the last several years have been using the term "Red Pill" as a verbal shortcut to describe their efforts to help men move their personal Point 2 above (what they perceive) closer to the universal Point 1 above (what actually "is"), so as to reduce the problems arising from men's personal Point 3 above (the problems caused by discrepancies between Points 1 and 2.  On its face, that is a noble effort. It is perhaps the most groundbreaking philosophical discovery of our generation.

The disputes and acrimony in the Manosphere over efforts to move men's Point 2 closer to the universal Point 1, generally come about because they ignore (or don't realize it exists) the remaining points on the list — everything below Point 3.  That is, (a.) the pushers of "Red Pill" awareness have set Point 1 to be entirely about girls who frequent bars and other pickup places, and (b) they don't much discuss the reality that we are not all able to achieve the same levels of perception.

Beyond the faults I mentioned in the last paragraph and Point 3 above, the Manosphere has had the noble goal of helping men come to understand the things that a certain cohort of women responds to.  It may be that all women respond to the things that the Manosphere has defined, but I don't think that has been proved yet.  We just know that the women in most Red Pill discussions who are considered to be "targets" for social and sexual liaisons, are those hot chicks in bars and other venues popular among PUAs.  I'm thinking that only certain personality types are attracted to those places.  Which leaves many other personality types unexplored and untested by the players in the Manosphere.

The Christian Manosphere has made a break from this approach by including aspects of the human plight beyond women, sex, pick-up techniques, and how to get laid, and as such, it considers a wider frame of reference. In essence, it attempts to move further down the list, past Point 3. Sigma Frame is one of the few content providers in the Manosphere that addresses the contextualized individual experience (Point 4), the deeper spiritual meaning (Point 5), and the meta world of perception and discernment (Point 6).

RedPillBoomer commented on this when he wrote,

> "Sites like this one, and Dalrock's before, cause me to link back to the Scriptures because I personally believe all the 'RP knowledge' about male-female relations, and other relationships we have in life, are in the scriptures, plus the wisdom and understanding to go along with the knowledge. Albeit, the scriptural RP is spread throughout the Bible (Genesis, Proverbs, the Epistles, etc.), so it takes some doing to link it all together. But as I increasingly link it all together, it's like, *"Yep, it's all in there in one form or another. There truly is Nothing New Under the Sun"* (as Solomon says). So, I see a site like this as an excellent bridge between the Secular Red Pill and the Scriptures."

Yes, one can learn these truths about "what women really respond to" by reading the Bible, but these truths are pretty spread out.  Even if a young man reads the Bible on a regular basis, he could still miss these truths. But there is also this — which has never been taught in any church I have attended over the years — *How are men supposed to know this, unless someone in their family points it out?  If no one in the family has ever demonstrated these truths or pointed it out to them, how are they to know?*

# The Centrality of Headship in God's Created Order

Before Paul said anything in the New Testament about relations between husband and wife, God told this to the world about husband and wife: *She was created to help him, and he would rule over her* (not rule her; rule over her. There is a difference). Those are actually flip sides of the same coin. The one who "helps" carries out the instructions given by the one being "helped". Putting one's own agenda aside and focusing on the agenda of the one being helped is an act of submission. The one giving instructions, telling the help what he needs them to do, is an act of "ruling over".

Look at the definitions of the Old English terms *husband* and *husbandry* and you see they encompass this same sort of distinction / definition. He tends to his estate, rules over it, by doing those things necessary to keep it alive and thriving. In the case of husband and wife, reflecting what God set up by creating Eve to help Adam do the same, the husband rules over / cares for his estate, with the help of his wife. He makes the plans, figures out what he wants to do (often in consultation with her), gives his wife guidance and instructions to carry out, all of which helps him do what he wants to do. By definition, that behavior, established by God, creates a hierarchy that no definition of Kephale (i.e. Headship) can ever undo.

One doesn't need to read more than a couple of verses in Genesis to learn all of this. God made Eve to be a helper. In order to help, she needs to be given proper instructions. She wasn't created to be out front, creating the vision, giving instructions to husband for him to carry out.

In spite of all the arguments that go on in the Manosphere about "blaming the guys" and female agency, the truth is this — *If she was created to help, and you let her know in no uncertain terms that you don't need her help, she cannot be what she was created to be.* She can only be what she was created to be if husband gives her information about what she can do to be a help for him. Giving those instructions would be the "ruling over". Carrying out those instructions would be the "submitting". That is what God told the world in a few verses in Genesis. It doesn't get any more complicated than that (aside from humankind's natural inclination to rebel).

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019 February 2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020 September 25)
- Σ Frame: The Shepherd and the Crook (2020 October 19)
- Σ Frame: Birds of One Feather Flock Together (2020 October 26)

# More on the Framework of Options

March 22, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reframing the choices from the Biblical viewpoint of the Prodigal Son.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

I want to say a few things about the row between Eric and Oscar, since this has continued on for weeks now. Their back-and-forth argument is significant because it sums up the state of Christianity — not just modern Christianity, but the way it has always been.

According to my understanding of their argument, Eric wants to explore Option 1 in further detail, and Oscar is saying, *"Don't go there because it's not a Christian approach."* Personally, I see nothing wrong in examining the choices, and I believe that clouding the choices with confusion, or to deprive one of a choice is somewhat evil. But this argument cannot be easily settled because there are more complicated issues involved, something like the iceberg analogy.

Our exploration of the Christian Conundrum is intended to help us understand the current situation of the SMP/MMP. Overall, we're trying to build a coherent thesis that presents a collection of transferrable knowledge that might actually help somebody make sense of things. NovaSeeker did a nice job in laying out the options, and unfortunately, there aren't many, and none of them are very attractive.

I know there is an assumption in the minds of readers that the main question of this exploration remains: *"How can we interpret, understand, navigate, resolve, or ameliorate the conundrum?"* …because everyone wants a "solution" to the suffering – and not only men, but some women too.

If we frame the options in terms of suffering, then this might help certain people get a better handle on things.

- Option 1 (Adaptation/Compromise) has less suffering up front, but perhaps more later down the road of life.
- Option 2 (Strong Hand/Law of the Jungle) offers success to only 30% of men, at most. Within this 30%, there are 10-20% who are naturals, and for them, there is very little suffering. The other 10-20% of men who are not naturals have to work to get into the game, and for them, there is just as much suffering as Option 1. For the remaining 70% of men who are not naturals and no amount of self-improvement can get them there, this option is a smorgasbord of suffering. Furthermore, this layout is highly unlikely to change as life progresses.
- Option 3 (Single Tailored/Greener Pastures) has a great deal of suffering, but there is also a sense of adventure and challenge which may make the suffering worthwhile.

There is a fourth option, which has not been mentioned, and that is to form connections with people through faith, and see where that might take you. Personally, I think this is the best option, but it requires social dexterity, emotional vitality, charisma, and a certain level of spiritual maturity which is difficult and time consuming to obtain. The path of faith is unique to each individual, and too abstract to be able to wrap our minds around it and describe it in only a few words on a blog post.

## Modern Prodigal Sons

The story of the Prodigal Son (a parable contained in Luke 15:11-32) comes to my mind here. (If you're not already familiar with this story, please click on the link to read it at BibleHub.)

The older son believed that everything good in life was made and maintained by his own hands. So he made a special effort to do everything right, and he believed that he did so. He thought that since he was righteous (in his own eyes), then he deserved to have special favor. He thought that because he did everything right, then he should obtain the results he desired. But apparently, he was disappointed with the results he was getting, because he was still deeply dissatisfied with his life.

In other words, the older son was playing by Option 2, but he obviously wasn't in the top 20-30% (described above).

This is similar to the "covert contract" described by Robert A. Glover in his book, *No More Mr. Nice Guy*. In Glover's description, these covert contracts create social expectations and a roadmap for life that rarely results in the Nice Guy getting what he really wants. In comparison, the older son in the parable made covert contracts in his expectations of being (what he thought was) a good son, and when this didn't turn out to be fulfilling, he became resentful towards his younger brother (an archetype of the fellow man) and his father (a figurative archetype of God).

It's also the same story with the legalistic Judaizers whom St. Paul warned us against in Galatians 2:11-21. The Judaizers misinterpreted the words of the Covenant of Moses and assumed that God confines His expression of grace only to those who conform to the Judaic law (viz. those who follow the rules). The flip side of this coin carries the idea that God is "required" to grant certain blessings they desire simply because they can prove through semantic gymnastics that they obeyed the Mosaic law. In essence, it is a "salvation by works" approach to God. Jesus and St. Paul both warned us that this is hypocrisy, and that this mindset of legalism, once established within a social circle, is extremely difficult to escape. (See Matthew 16:6; Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1; and Galatians 5.)

From a mystical viewpoint, the root of legalism and hypocrisy is "pride" or "self-sufficiency", but there is also an element of legalistic rule-keeping and a "works" mentality. It's kind of like building your own little tower of Babel in your psychological outlook. In the past, I think I was like this in terms of me thinking that maintaining spiritual disciplines like prayer and reading the Bible should contribute to my spiritual growth and peace with God. I always thought there should be a cause-effect relationship there, but in my general experience, there is not.

PRODIGAL SON: L-R: Tom Payne and Michael Sheen in the “Pilot” series premiere episode of PRODIGAL SON airing Monday, Sept. 23 (9:00-10:00 PM ET/PT) on FOX. © 2019 FOX MEDIA LLC. Cr: David Giesbrecht / FOX.

Continuing on with my review of the story of the Prodigal son, the younger son took Option 1 in the context of the current discussion. He knew he was never going to get what he wanted most in life (women and sex) by being a Nice Guy — an outwardly good but inwardly resentful son like his older brother. He didn’t care about being right. He didn’t care about acting right, or obtaining any of the blessings thereof. He hated his father and his brother, and by demanding his share of the eternal inheritance to be presented to him in this present life, he rejected them and wished them to be dead. So he took a very practical course of action that would bring him what he wanted most – *good times with some hot p*ssy!*

But after he got what he wanted, and the consequences of his actions brought him to live among the pigs, he decided to come home, and he was enthusiastically received by his father (the archetype of God).

This is exactly what we see happening with those people who abandon the “rules” early in life. They navigate through the mess and eventually find what it is they were looking for, and then they “return home”. They resume a common Christian life script. They settle down, come back to church, get married, and so on. We know this to be the case with a few regular commenters, and we have even seen this happen with many men who were formerly PUAs, with Roosh being the star of the show. We might say that they learned to love God and His ways by experiencing first-hand the heartache and futility of the alternatives.

There are several takeaways from the story of the Prodigal Son. One is that both brothers got what they wanted, deep in their hearts. The older brother continually chose to be the

self-righteous prig who was always “right”, yet remained emotionally distant, feeling unloved and unattached, and he got what he chose. Another big point is that **neither son really loved their father and cherished their lives as His son**. Instead, the older son loved his inheritance, legalism, and his own false self-righteousness, while the younger son loved hedonism and women. The older son insisted that everyone was wrong, including his father. The younger son faced the truth about himself, what he really wanted, and after going through that experience, he came to love and appreciate his father in the end.

Jesus said, *“You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.”* (Matthew 22:37), but only the younger son was able to do that, and he was only able to do so at the end of the story. But we must not fail to notice that there was a cost to that. Ultimately, the older brother had to pay for the younger brother’s choices, which stoked his resentment to the maximum.

We still see this archetypal dynamic being played out among people today. Some might think this is a huge mess of a dysfunctional family. We might wonder how those two brothers ever managed to live together after the story ends. However, this dynamic glorifies God because it reveals our human nature as well as the depths of His grace and love — *and that is the whole point!*

*The Return of the Prodigal Son*, by Rembrandt Harmenzoon Van Rijn (1668).

# Conclusions

Since we first introduced The Christian Conundrum at the beginning of this month, we’ve heard personal testimonies from various readers in the comments.

1. Some people have followed the rules and got lucky in love and marriage, albeit a very small number of them.
2. Others have followed the rules and lost out on a mate, or else had their marriages eventually blow up over some permutation of the issue of sex (or the absence thereof) in the marriage.
3. Some broke the rules and ended up in solid marriages.
4. Others broke the rules and then wound up divorced. I suppose we could say that this is the "expected" outcome.

Those stories that match (2) and (3) cause us the most confusion and frustration, because they are not the expected outcome. The resulting cognitive dissonance poses a challenge to our interpretation of the archetypal mythos because…

- It destroys our mental concept of cause-and-effect.
- It blows apart our false understanding about the nature of God.
- It does not fit our human concept of what divine justice should be like.
- It becomes impossible to form a mental model of an ideal "Christian" trajectory.
- It makes us realize that we are not in control of our lives as much as we would like to believe.
- We are reminded of the fragility of life, how helpless we are, and how much we must depend on God's love and grace.

I tend to believe that those who broke the rules and yet were still "successful" were able to achieve these ends because their honesty, faith, and/or their love for their spouse (and God) was stronger than their shame, guilt, and/or fear of not adhering to the rules. Also of note, they were willing to do the *Exploration vs. Exploitation Tradeoff* and learn something and grow through the process. How many of us fail to take any action at all, because we know things won't turn out as we want or expect (or from a darker perspective, because we know it will) — that there will occur some unexpected seismic shift by the hand of God that will change the entire context and put us at the mercies of God? Could this be a fear of trusting God? Or could it be a fear of suffering, turmoil, and paying the cost of maturation? Or maybe this is the same difference.

In summary of this post, as long as our mind is set on examining the rules, we're still living under the law. We could be conscientiously examining the rules to see how well we measure up, or else we could be scrutinizing the rules looking for loopholes and justifications, and how much we can get away with. But either way, we're still rule-minded and we're still living under the law.

Instead of worrying about the rules, we should be concentrating on how to be more humble, opening our hearts, and exploring God's will and purpose for our lives.

> [16] I say then: **Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.** [17] For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you

> wish. [18] **But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.**
>
> *Galatians 5:16-18 (NKJV)*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018 June 26)
- Σ Frame: Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020 August 14)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021 February 26)

# The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the “Rules”

March 24, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Rulz for thee, but not for mee!  Wheee!!!*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

I want readers to be aware of the spiritual confusion that is prevalent in the world today, and even appears among those who frequent this blog, *including myself* at times. Spiritual Confusion might not seem to fit into this month’s theme of The Christian Conundrum, but I believe it is directly responsible for it.

I posit that this confusion is a result of the society-wide prevalence of many negative factors which have been reviewed over the past month, including widespread sexual promiscuity, the effects of parental divorce, the demise of the Christian Life Script, and the fading of Archetypal myths.

All these factors have created a *psychological disintegration* which renders **interaction with humanity** difficult and **experiencing God** as evasive. Worse, these effects are hardly accessible to our conscious awareness. Many of us people can hardly even understand what “peace with God” means, because we never experienced the presence of God through our family of origin (as Scott described in the example of his friend’s parents).

This disintegration and defilement was described in two posts, On The Turning Away (2021 March 5), and The Demise of the Christian Life Script (2021 March 10).

Scott described this Turning Away when he said,

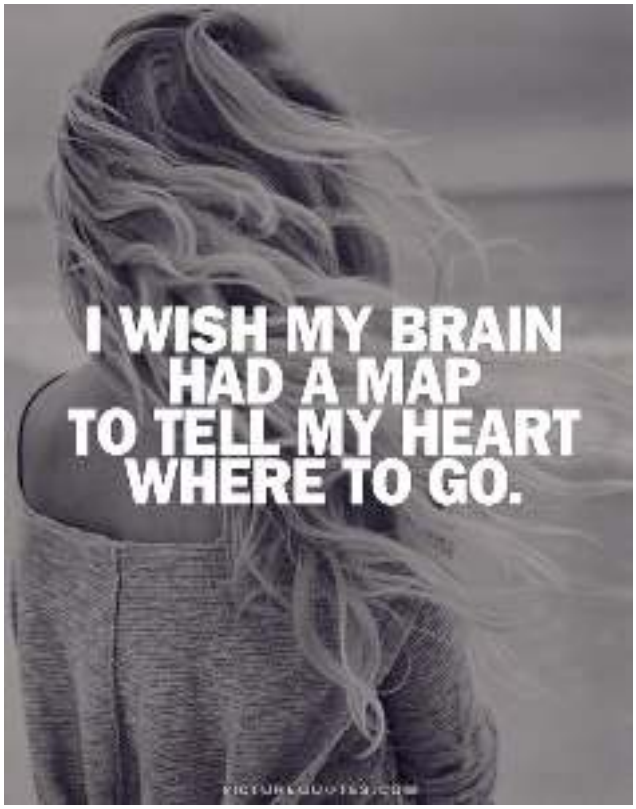
> “Then, it’s as if in one generation, the wheels fell off the bus.”

NovaSeeker expounded on the resulting confusion.

> “Because they did fall off the bus.
>
> Those of us around this age (50ish, either way) lived through the transition from the old regime to the new one. That is — many of us grew up with relationship models that were of the “old regime” variety, but the world we were ourselves growing up and having relationships in eschewed these older models, and a new, emergent model was being birthed.”

> "That emergent process has still not settled on a new model, and it's possible that it never will, but the main point for us is that **we grew up with one set of expectations based on the model we saw growing up, but that model simply did not apply to the new relationships of our own era.** That disconnect led to lots and lots of failed marriages. Lots of them.
>
> At the time people were saying it's because men weren't "catching up" and were "stuck in the old ways of looking at things" as compared with their progressive, heroic, pioneer wives who were trying to valiantly blaze a new trail in the emergent model of NewMarriage. But in reality, **expectations for both sexes didn't match the new realities,** and this just created tensions that many people in our era were not equipped to resolve, at least not at those ages (in the 20s when many of us still married back then).
>
> The exceptions to this were the people who had the personality profile type to thrive in a period of dramatic change — people who are above average in: adaptiveness, confidence, independence, resilience, positivity (always looking ahead), adventurousness, open-ness to novelty, and open-ness to change. People who were not high in these areas struggled, and people who were low in them, or had the polar opposite traits to them, were basically kicked off the horse, tout court.
>
> I'm not saying we had it harder than the current young set — not at all. They are living in a Mad Max scenario for relationships. But our generation faced a different, yet equally problematic scenario because **the rules were changing in real time and drastically, and many of us could not adapt quickly enough to manage to save our marriages**."

Yes, the rules changed! Now, there are practically no rules at all, and we don't know what to do!




## We have a Rules-Based Mindset

In The Christian Conundrum (2021 March 1), NovaSeeker and I put forth the idea that "following the rules" cannot guarantee a successful marriage. Another post, More on the Framework of Options (2021 March 22), emphasized how a focus on rules is a red herring from a Christian standpoint.

Even so, having a rules based mindset seems to be the default setting. We want to establish rules for everyone to play by. We want a formula that "works". We think the confusion is because the rules have changed, when in fact, it's not about rules at all. It's about maintaining inner peace with God and pursuing our life purpose — that which brings glory to God.

To see what I mean, take a look at these comments with this in mind.

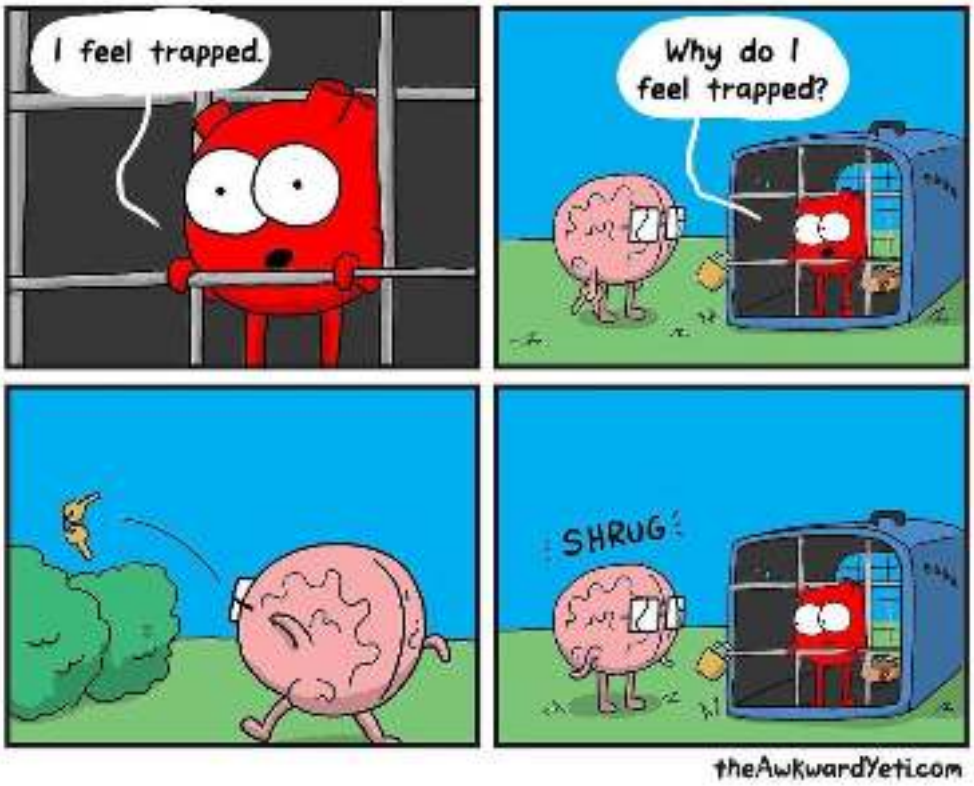
- More from NovaSeeker.
- NovaSeeker on women's approach to the rules.
- Deti's Story.
- Deti's take on the futility of rules, especially with women.
- Ed Hurst's Story.
- Elspeth's Story.
- Feeriker's Story
- Jason's viewpoint.
- Oscar's take on the rules.

- RedPillBoomer's Story.
- SFC Ton's One Rule to rule them all.

Actually, Jason makes a lot of sense with respect to the approach of "following the rules". And we've seen that success in marriage has little to do with following the rules.

Here, I don't mean to come down on anyone. I just want to point out how rules totally envelop our world view. In fact, the centrality of Law and Order is a foundational concept of Anglo culture, and as such, we are all guilty of it, including myself. Thinking that *"the legality of the thing is what makes it right"* is the default foundation of our mental processing.

As long as we're searching for a rule-based formula, we'll miss the grace of God.



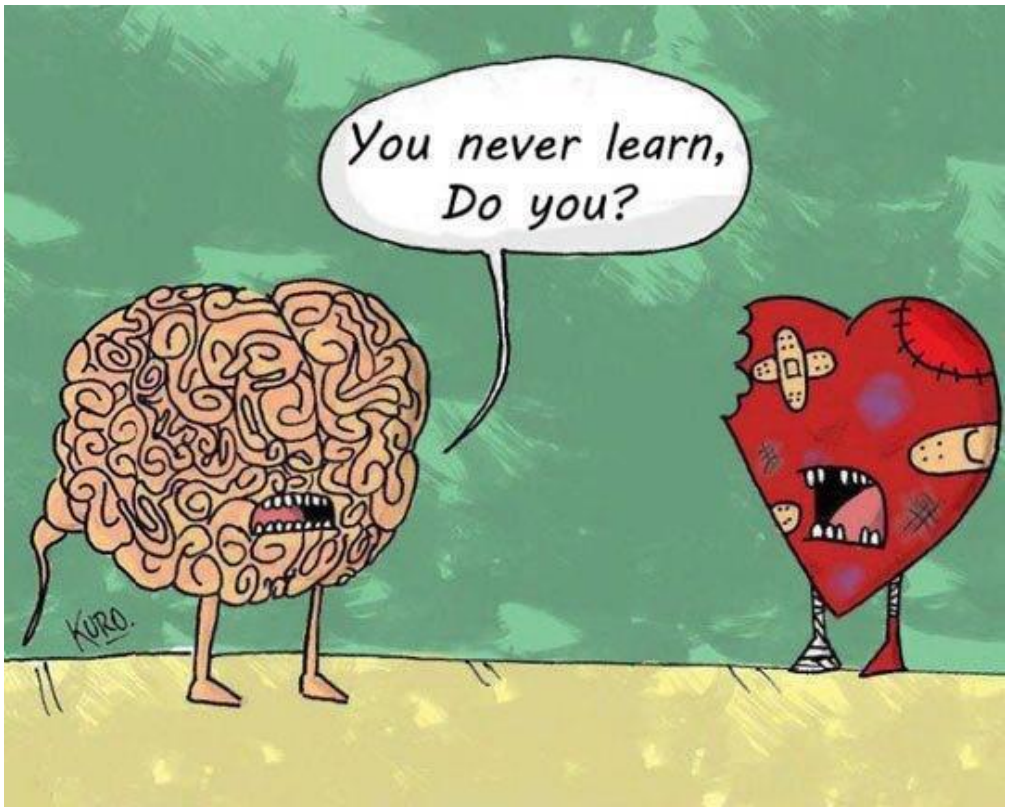

## A person who doesn't have a Rule-Based approach is not understood!

Ed Hurst left this puzzling comment.

> "The honest truth is that I ignored all of this and simply did what my convictions required, regardless of the outcome. Obedience to conviction is its own reward (AKA, Shalom, peace with God). I carefully evaluate whether anyone is inside or outside the same covenant of faith, and treat them accordingly. Had I not found a covenant woman, there would have been no interest in marriage. A good or bad marriage is not a reward; it is a condition in which we pursue the Lord. He gives the marriage, or not, as He sees fit. I'm tired of reading all the chatter that assumes there is a high degree of instrumentality, and never makes room for

> divine miracles. Carry on without me."

His comment was puzzling because it is hard for our rule-based minds to identify the specific rules that Ed lives by. We want to conclude that he is saying something like, *"Marriage is something that God sends your way if he wants to, as you pursue him, and that if God hadn't sent his wife his way, he would not have otherwise had any interest in marriage, per se."* But we cannot identify with this approach, because of daughters, because of testosterone, because of desire, because of libido, because of frustration, no specified course of action, no cause-effect, no rules… nothing for our rational minds to latch onto, chew on, and dissect. There's only a very abstract Archetypal mythos that we are unfamiliar with and which is confusing to the mind.




We want to dismiss his comment because we don't see how it relates to the Christian Conundrum or the Christian Marriage Dilemma. We can't see how his stance helps guys who want to get married in order to deal with sexual temptation, have kids, or whatever else. As a gesture of philosophical generosity, we could agree that there can always be miracles, but from what we would consider to be a practical standpoint, it seems foolhardy to rely on a miracle, and not take a proactive approach. At worst, it seems like a case of putting our Lord to the test (although I suppose if one is truly neutral about being with a woman or not, one wouldn't be doing that). In short, there is no transferrable knowledge, and the nearly impossible standard remains. All that is from our own perspective, yet we still fail to understand what Ed is driving at.

I have learned a lot from Ed since I started reading his blogs three years ago, and I experienced spiritual growth as a result of it. I understand that Ed is disappointed because there is something important missing from all the discussion. The thing that is missing is how one's faith can lead one into new opportunities and life experiences. We

haven't really touched on this, and none of the commenters have either. What he means by "instrumentality" is that we've been hammering away at descriptions, models, and game theory, and although these have been insightful, there's not much talk about Christian faith. This is a valid criticism. I have the mind that if we keep hammering away, then eventually people will realize the futility and resentment that is bound up in the rules-based approach, and begin to realize faith. I hope I'm not expecting too much.

At this point, it seems like legalism in the form of a rule-centric cognition is the biggest obstacle. People are operating out of their heads, and not their hearts. People are rather quick to judge, and that puts a damper on the forthcoming introspection and honesty.

It's time for us to put the brain back in the skull and start paying more attention to the mysteries of the heart which are unfathomable to the limited faculties of the cognition.

## The Rules of the World (and of Churchianity)

> [9] "I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given
> Me, for they are Yours. [10] And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine, and I am
> glorified in them. [11] Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world,
> and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have
> given Me, that they may be one as We *are.* [12] While I was with them in the
> world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept;
> and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be
> fulfilled. [13] But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that
> they may have My joy fulfilled in themselves. [14] I have given them Your
> word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I

> am not of the world. [15] I do not pray that You should take them out of the world,
> but that You should keep them from the evil one. [16] They are not of the world,
> just as I am not of the world. [17] Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.
> [18] As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. [19] And for
> their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth.
>
> *John 17:9-19 (NKJV)*

The Greek "cosmos" translated as "world" in John 17 means society, culture, and especially the ideologies thereof. This also includes *"an arrangement of rules in society"*. In the world system (cosmos), the rules are created to enforce unity, conformance to the narrative, and the Herd mentality. This is the *"Wide Road leading to destruction"* (Matthew 7:13-14). There is an implied message that if one conforms to the world (cosmos), then one will find social acceptance and contentment. But this is the lie of Satan. Jesus calls us to come out of the world, i.e. not to follow the same rules of the world just to "fit in".

I think this also includes many of the typical social norms in the microcosm of churchianity. Even within the church, there is an expectation that Christians should be following the rules. (As an exercise, try reading verses 14 and 16 in the passage above and substitute the word "rules" for the word "world".) Of course in this context, the rules are moralized and spiritualized, but the deadening effect on the soul is the same.

# Conclusions

Let's look at the purpose of the rules as compared to faith.

Wallowing in the SMP is perceived as hedonism and will eventually bring a harvest of grief and despair. The overriding practical purpose of abstaining from sexual sin, divorce, etc., is so that one doesn't become broken hearted and lose faith, and then become cynical, used up, and jaded, etc.

Strutting in the jackboots of the law is perceived as hypocrisy and will eventually produce a deadening of the soul. The overriding practical purpose of abstaining from legalistic rule-ology is so that one doesn't become hard hearted and lose faith, and then become

cynical, up tight, and resentful, etc.

Both of these two approaches bring loneliness and alienation from God and mankind. We have a clearly recognized rule for the former, but yet, whenever the rule for the latter is expressed, it is only offered as a defensive excuse for indulging in the former.

Somewhere in between, there is another path to be taken, often referred to as "The Narrow Way". The trick is to stay on this course, and not get stuck in either of the two ditches on either side of the road.

***UPDATE*** *— Ed Hurst responded in* Radix Fidem: The Balance Point (2021 March 24).

# Related

- The Antemodernist: Making Excuses for God (2020 December 20)
- Radix Fidem: Biblical Law's Assumptions (2021 March 4)

# Charting the Red Pill World

March 26, 2021 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*An infographic showing the factions of socio-sexual awareness according to their religious and political stances.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This study was conducted by the author of Lexet Iustitia, and was first published on 2018 October 19. A revised version, cowritten by Jack, appears here.
This is the 500th post to be published on Σ Frame since moving to WordPress.

## Introduction

In a comment under one of the last few posts, I asked a commenter to look at the "Red Pill" in a very simple way. *It is a way to look at reality for what it is, rather than live under an illusion*. *One of the greatest illusions we have in our modern society is the nature of intersexual relationships*. To be Red Pill is to see intersexual relationships the way they are by nature (how they actually work). Red Pill is not a solution, and your philosophical worldview will determine how you handle Red Pill knowledge. Hence the differences between secularists, nihilists, and Christians on the internet.

## What is Red Pill?

The following table is my attempt to map out the "Red Pill" sphere, and all of its subset communities commonly referenced. Below I will explain some of their definitions, and describe some distinctions and my reasoning behind the categorizations. I will also respond to other articles on the Sigma Frame blog.

I am not a graphic designer by any means, so I put minimal effort into this chart (with the help of MS Excel). I do not know why only a few borders disappeared while trying to make this an image. All blame lies with MS Excel and Paint for that error.

Feel free to add suggestions or make a better graphic (credit would be appreciated).

If I had to order these sub groups from largest to smallest (according to population), it would be:

1. Blue Pill (includes Churchians, Feminists, and most people in society)
2. Secular Red Pill (PUAs)
3. Political Red Pill
4. MGTOW (possibly tied for 3rd)
5. Christian RP (Catholics > Protestants in number, due to appeals to tradition)
6. Other Religious RP
7. Incels
8. Black Pill

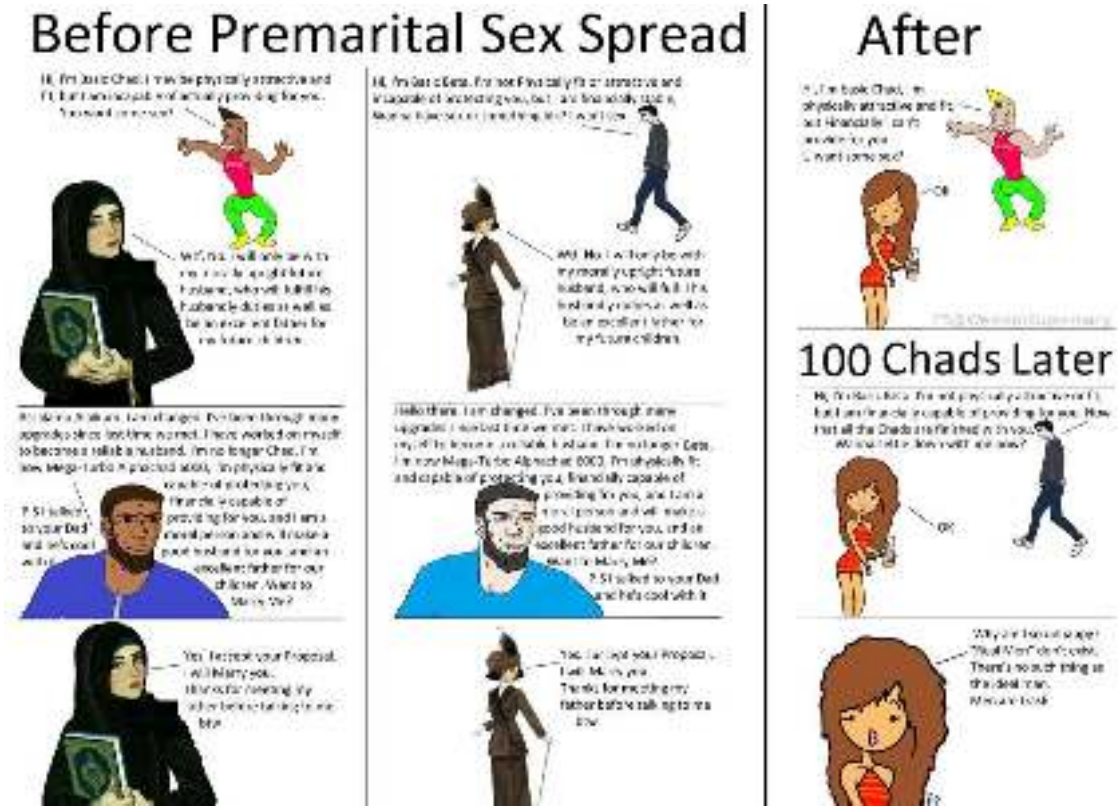
Blue Pill is by its very nature the largest subset of people.

While one can argue that the political RP should be a larger group above the Manosphere, political issues are common in the Manosphere, and more often than not, politics brings them to the RP.  Also, female participation in the RP community is rare.

I could have included the “Secular Red Pill”, in the graph, but it’s really not necessary as most of the groups are secular, and the Religious Red Pill sphere is incredibly small.

The Religious RP includes Catholics, Orthodox, Protestants, and a smattering of other religions. Of note, there have been some Muslim authors (e.g. Kartik Gada and Imran Khan) who have contributed deep, earth-shattering insights, which apparently are taken to be common knowledge within the Muslim community.

It seems like the biggest names in the Manosphere are men who (1) are not Western by birth, or (2) are second generation descendants of immigrants to the West, or (3) have traveled abroad for years. This is no coincidence, seeing how the West is totally cucked.




## Why are PUA's also in the Blue Pill category?

I classify PUA's as a completely separate group that can exist in all Pill groups.  The goal of most PUA's is to maximize sexual partners, using any technique possible (mostly reliance on dark triad characteristics).  They are actors, and they are people who derive their value as men from their conquests (their identity is given to them, not made by themselves).  Also, a person can fit the PUA model, live an RP lifestyle, and not be aware they operate in the RP worldview for that matter.

## Why are PUA's the Face of the RP World?

If you want to discredit a movement, point to its members who are either the most disgusting, clownish, or both, and associate the group with those persons or traits. This is why Trump supporters are being branded as Q-anon fans, domestic terrorists, or throwback Germans, and why the Right refers to every black protester as a communist. Nuance = reason and we can't have that here.

The PUA community is the most vocal, and really was the online community that started discussing issues that led to "Red Pill" realizations. They are also the easiest community to cheap shot, as many of the most notable "artists" are sleazy clowns. PUA is also the most active community, since they sell "how to pick up women" to young men who want to get girls.

It appears that there is a massive return to PUA discussions across the Manosphere and even in the body building world. I was concerned to see this trend, and almost wrote

about this a few months ago, but held back after watching many hours of these guys talking. The personalities on YouTube who have returned to “tactics” interact and/or coach young men on a daily basis. They are far more in tune with Zoomers than the rest of us. What they are saying is that their subscribers/fans/clients not only don’t know how to talk to girls, but often times, they can’t even hold a conversation with other people! Its a result of them being raised in a social media world. Most of the guys who read this blog grew up passing notes in class, hitting on women in high school, and doing cold approaches as a matter of course. We don’t realize that “tactics” is actually something many young actually need.

Another thing to realize about this up and coming generation is that they tend to smoke pot, not have work ethic, and game all day. They essentially have to be re-raised.

# What is MGTOW?

MGTOW is Men Going Their Own Way. Personally, I define MGTOW as those men who willingly disengage in any long term relationships with females, but do not necessarily remain celibate.  I would say the largest number of men who remain voluntarily celibate are in the Religious RP communities.  The rest reside in the MGTOW community, and usually have a history of promiscuity.

Many in the MGTOW movement advocate for celibacy and just ignoring women entirely. If you see people advocating “NoFap” on the internet, they are pretty much MGTOW trolls. When it comes to being controversial, they receive far more hate from Leftists and women than the PUA community.

My chart is a bit unfair to this community, but that is because MGTOW is its own animal

compared to the rest of the Manosphere. While the “factions” of the Red Pill sphere sometimes attack others, MGTOW has been a community divided between those who want to fight feminism and advocate for men’s rights, and those who don’t care about that. They are also anti-PUA. That battle was fought from around 2015-2017, and the men’s rights activists (MRA’s) have disappeared since then. Also, a large portion of the community is too young to be as jaded as MGTOWs are. The MGTOW community needs an age and height requirement for entry.

It’s a little more than just the Trump Look. The main difference between Incel (left) and MGTOW (right) is *Attitude!*

## What are Incels and what is Black Pill?

Incels are “involuntary celibate,” a term used to describe men with disabilities/conditions that make them unattractive or unable to be in a relationship. Many commenters misuse this word as an epithet to describe MGTOW types.

Black Pill is the fringe, nihilistic end of the spectrum.  MGTOW and INCEL groups have regular interaction with black pilled men.  From what I have seen, the black pilled men tend to be older (30’s and older), divorced, jaded and cynical, with the goal of maximizing pleasure and their financial position, while contributing nothing else to society, or sometimes opting out of society altogether.  In the political realm, these people are the self-identified stateless beings.

## Why is the Catholic RP the largest subset of the Religious RP?

My answer to this is the same reason so many “conservatives” and tradcons have joined the Catholic church in the last decade. These people see a problem with the current system, yearn for tradition, and associate with the institution that screams timeless tradition. One thing you will notice with a lot of politicos and RP guys who are now Catholic is that their reasoning for conversion rarely discusses any faith in Christ. Instead, they will go on ad nauseam about western values, society, tradition… and a dead grandparent who had a rosary.

*Something I find very interesting about the Catholic RP community is that they heavily favor Augustine, while Augustinian Calvinists are not only an extreme minority in the Christian RP world, but tend to be very Blue Pilled (think Warhorn, IGTBAM, Doug Wilson, et al.).*

## Female Red Pill?

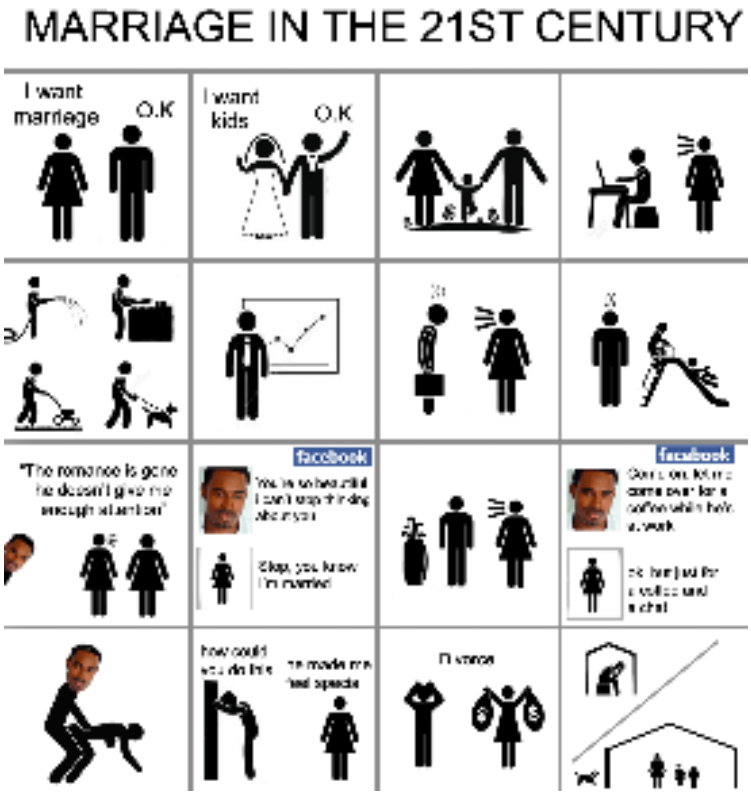
There has always been a lot of controversy in the ‘sphere surrounding the idea that women can truly be Red Pill. This controversy continues, but we are seeing a marginal growth in the number of women who willingly embrace Red Pill tenets and/or pursuing a *Headship* relational structure.

Scott mentions that the RP commentators don’t give women advice. Many actually do, and encourage a traditional lifestyle. The advice would be: have 0 to few partners as possible, marry young, have babies. Women know that message, but they outright reject it, because of two overriding reasons (or justifications).

1. For many outsiders who don't know how things work, or who don't care about marital sanctification, this message appears to be a contradiction which casts women as "underprivileged": *"Guys be promiscuous, girls don't be."*
2. Women in our society are encouraged to be selfish and self destructive. Even in the most conservative churches in rural United States, it is a controversy to teach that women should marry young and raise children. Instead, it is taught that women should get a career, use contraception, and Jesus will forgive your abounding sin because of his more abundant grace and love, and if you want a wedding ceremony, wait until after college so you can afford a marriage like what's on your Pinterest roll.

The point is that there isn't very much that would motivate a woman to be Red Pill.

**Anecdotal Observation:** For guys who are young (under 35) compared to the other authors at Sigma Frame (we're all Gen Xers), the reality I see is a world where women conduct about 90% of the breakups. I am struggling to think of any example where one of my younger buddies broke off a relationship, ESPECIALLY when the girl wasn't cheating. They are always the one being dumped, and its nearly always a monkey-branch situation. Women don't suffer consequences, there is no stigma.




## What about Married Red Pill?

Jack asked if these divisions correspond to the preferred relationship structures he describes in his post, Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018 October 3). They do. But the number of people subscribing to the *Headship Structure* is so small, that I haven't bothered to list it as a category.

The reasons are clear. Outside of the religious RP, the answer to “should I marry?” is a firm “no.” As an attorney myself, I would say the dumbest thing an irreligious man can do, from a legal and fiduciary perspective, is to sign a marriage license. Christians are limited in their choices by scripture. When it comes to sexuality, we have only 3 options: (1) live a celibate life; (2) play with fire and risk spending eternity on fire; or (3) marry.

The most difficult part about being a Christian who sees the world for what it is right now, is that option #3 is incredibly dangerous in our current society. There is a massive amount of risk to marriage, especially since our family laws are not only hostile to men, but are completely antithetical to what scripture teaches about divorce and marriage. Pagan Rome had better marriage and divorce laws than the United States/Commonwealth nations/western Europe do now.

Responsibility without authority is slavery. That is how our present system treats men. Feminists want to pretend that this is better than what was law before, which they will say gave men authority without responsibility (tyranny). Of course, anyone who knows the law and the history of it will know that the feminists are liars. (Please cite me on this groundbreaking revelation.)

## How I (Lexet) view the RP

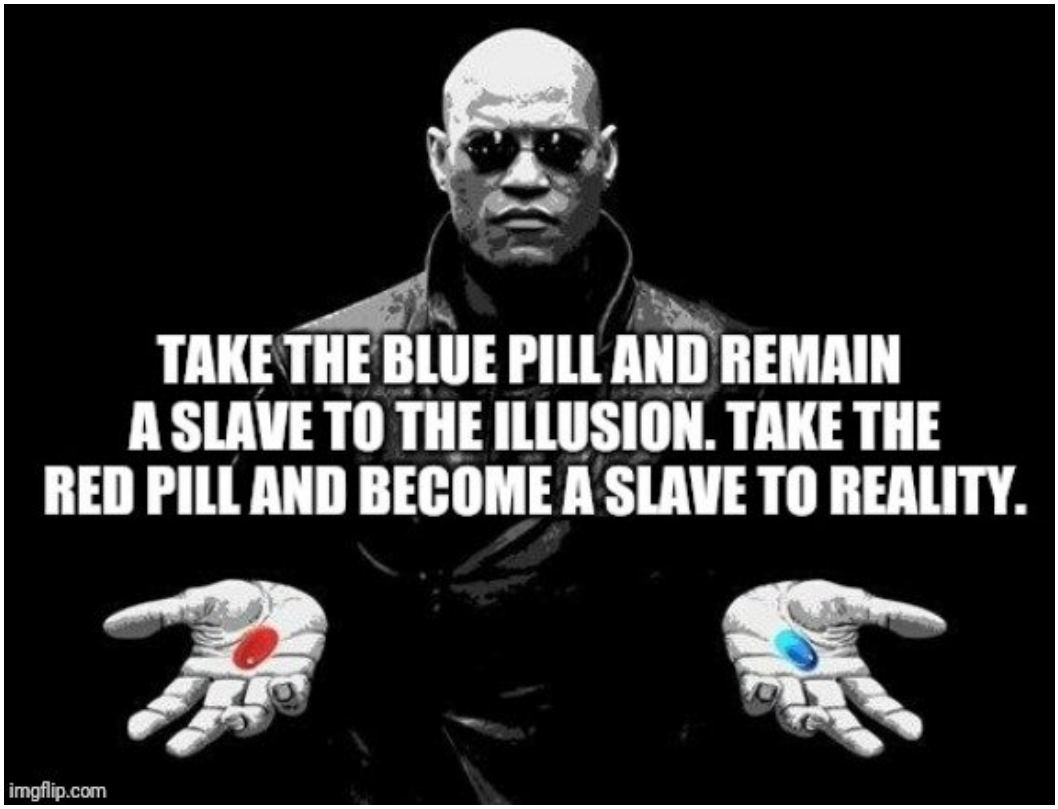
This is what I wrote several years ago when my RP articles were on my own site.

> What do I mean by “red pill”? I think it means that I choose to see the world for what it is, being aware of people, their motives, and not being naive. For me, as a Christian, being Red Pill means **realizing we have a sin nature, and live in a fallen world. We have spiritual desires that cant be met on this side of life. We idealize and hunger for something we cannot possess. But we understand that the ideal is unattainable, and it can be a fatal error to live as if the ideal could be achieved**.

Of course, many in the Red Pill community solely apply the term to their perspective on sexual relationships and gender differences. I find this interesting, because the RP community believes what the Bible affirms as *our sin nature* when it comes to sexuality.

As a Christian, however, there is always tension with the rest of the red pill community, as we are called to be obedient to Christ, obey God's laws, and live a different lifestyle than the rest of the world. In effect, how a Christian responds to Red Pill awareness is different from the response of a red pilled nonbeliever.

I am Red Pill because that viewpoint accurately describes human relationships in a fallen world. It is the only world view that prepares you to handle the world, as you are able to see the world for what it is. I believe it also confirms scriptural truths. The red pill confirmed many lessons I had made in my past, and made sense of other happenings in my life. Everything I learned from the RP community allowed me to connect many dots in my previous relationships, and made me realize I had made similar mistakes in the past, and that many different types of women were, in fact, the same. (AWALT!).




## Should We Use the Red Pill Label?

There is room in the Red Pill world for many different worldviews and applications of RP knowledge, even if the 'advice' contradicts that from another community. Scott, in his recent criticism of the Red Pill label, is absolutely right when he says,

> "The 'Red Pill' is a great way to discern some really important truths about how men and women work. But what's not as clear is what to do with that information."

Yes, the Red Pill is primarily a body of knowledge, but it is knowledge that can shift our

locus of perception. How that shift affects us depends uniquely on each man. As such, there aren't any "Red Pill" solutions, and the idea of a "Red Pill" world is an impossibility. Even if there was some form of patriarchy, human nature would still exist. In fact, a patriarchal system would have to implement restraints on human nature to an extent. In such a system, while the "RP" knowledge wont change, application of that knowledge will.

Furthermore, going back in time would make it nearly impossible to be promiscuous. Our current culture is driven by birth control and disease prevention that no other society had access to. To be a "chad" at any other point in time was to risk impregnating many people, or risk contracting something that would lead to sterility (many notable men in history did not have children because diseases made them sterile). Contrast the ideal patriarchal/traditional society with our current society, which has few limitations when it comes to sexual dynamics (other than filling out consent forms and having said consent witnessed and recorded, etc., even though said consent can be revoked retroactively).

Scott criticizes the advice most RP commentators give. I agree with his criticisms as a matter of moral judgment, but I disagree with the idea that "Red Pill" advice exists. There is advice which relies on Red Pill knowledge, and that advice may vary depending on your worldview and morality. The commentators are telling people how to navigate the current system. They are not in a position to change the system in any way. The current system entertains and supports the whims of women.

Scott says he doesn't want to live in a world created by people following RP commentator's advice, but I would say we are already living in that world. In fact, we have been for some time. We just discuss it more because of the internet. Until some dramatic societal change, we will continue to live in such a world.

Lets say starting tomorrow, every RP commentator starts giving Christian advice, and their audiences follow it. If every guy playing the field suddenly settled down and married, within a few years we would have a massive influx in divorces. Why? The incentives of our current legal structure are not amenable to this advice.

## Alternative Labels?

Per Scott's final point on dropping the Red Pill label, I don't see why its entirely necessary. Most commentators are not claiming that their way is the only way, or that there is a "Red Pill" way. Dropping the label altogether also presents many problems when it comes to branding and building a community. We use definitions and labels as a way to set ourselves apart from others (cough cough, see chart above). I think it is ok to distinguish ourselves from the rest of the Red Pill community while allying ourselves to it. Think of the "**Christian Red Pill/CRP**" label, for instance.

As for Christian men who are single, I think the best community for them would be **Christian MGTOW**. The Christian lifestyle requires celibacy before marriage anyways. That label is not fitting for married men. Perhaps "**Christian Realist**" may be a better term if you want to drop "red pill" from the label entirely.

## Final Statements

In summary, we are not totally in a nihilistic wasteland that operates under the Law of the Jungle, but on the other hand, we don't have any functional social structure that consistently produces solid marriages either. There is a fractionization, an atomization that is occurring in our day and age. At the present moment, we're hanging in limbo, but the overall trend seems to be headed slowly towards a nihilistic wasteland.

If you have any further questions, ask them below.

# Related

- Captain Capitalism: The Red Pill Penetration Rate (2019 January 14)
- Σ Frame (Scott): What would the world be like if everyone was Red Pilled? (2021 March 13)

# Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer

March 29, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*God says, "Get out of the way!"*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** This post expands a comment I wrote earlier, and adds some input from Jack.
**Reader's Note:** The religious/spiritual aspects of what follows in this post are written from my own perspective as an Eastern Orthodox Christian and a member of the Russian Orthodox Church Outside of Russia (ROCOR).
**Length:** 5,000 words
**Reading Time:** 17 minutes

## Introduction

In More on the Framework of Options (2021 March 22), Jack reframed the options within the Christian Conundrum from the Biblical viewpoint of the Prodigal Son (a parable contained in Luke 15:11-32).

As I was reading through Jack's well-written post, I was reminded of the main reason why I don't see how these kinds of discussions and disagreements can possibly lead anywhere productive, given that people are all over the place in terms of how they view broader spiritual issues, the spiritual life in general, their overall approach to religion and spirituality, and the like.

# The Basic Problem

Essentially, the basic problem is that as we proceed from the general to the specific in these kinds of discussions — that is from the 30,000-foot level to the ground-zero — aka, *"my-life-and-my-kid's-lives"*, tyvm — we encounter what I conceive as *"the wall of disagreement"* — that is, a barrier beyond which one cannot go without compromising one's core beliefs and convictions.

Most of us here are pretty firm adherents to our particular *type* of Christianity. Many of us likely see the perspectives — when it comes to convictions *of the faith* — of others here as something that ranges from problematic to perhaps heretical or even outside the word "Christian" — on all sides. We suspend that, to a degree, for the purposes of having a useful and cordial discussion on a higher, 30,000-foot level, but those discussions can only go so far before you reach the "frontier zone" where, if you continue to proceed further, those core elements are subject to being compromised, and one has to choose between (a) whether to keep going or (b) whether to "pull up" and say *"here, and no further"*.

Most of us realize that in the context of an internet blog and its related discussion, and even a set of internet resources that can be described collectively as "Christian Red Pill", or what have you, it is most sensible for us all to choose choice (b). However, this handicaps the ability of the "Christian Red Pill" to do much other than entertain a very basic discussion on the 30,000-foot level.

This is often a source of genuine frustration for some participants who, from time to time, become impatient with these high-level, theoretical discussions. We see this when commenters express a strong interest in developing more concrete approaches … only to

find that there is no consensus at all about the latter because of the *"wall of disagreement"*. This philosophical barrier can leave some of them embittered and jaded about the entire discussion.

It's a simple reality that nothing discussed in this medium is worth even contemplating any sort of compromise of our respective core principles to achieve or clarify. There simply is no justification for that. So it is the sensible and best approach to stop, go no further, and acknowledge that beyond a certain point, it's separate ways. In fact, this is the basic reason why we have so many 'doxy's and denominations. There's a practical reason why Christ prayed for unity in John 17:20-23.

As I was trying to point out in my last post, Constructing a Framework of Options (2021 March 15), we can compare notes about the same empirical phenomena we are encountering, and we can also compare anecdotal experiences and observations. But once we get to the level of prescriptive action, we hit this wall of disagreement because this area is deeply and inherently involved in several aspects of personal belief. These aspects include…

- One's religion, denomination, or doctrine.
- How one defines, views, and approaches one's personal faith.
- Our mental concepts of spiritual states and processes (e.g. justification, redemption, sanctification, etc.). For example, if we were to ask the question, *"What is the difference between iniquity, offense, sin, transgression, and trespassing?"*, there would be no clear consensus. Most readers might not think there is any difference at all.
- One's spiritual practices and disciplines.
- How one fits all this into one's life approach in general.

- Many other related issues.

All of these aspects are most definitely not shared by the readers of this blog and the posters in these comboxes. So when certain topics and issues come up, we get into areas that really are much less fruitful for discussion, and are much more ripe for wild disagreement precisely because they touch on these kinds of issues on which we so deeply differ, and which are, in turn, so deeply formative in each of us.

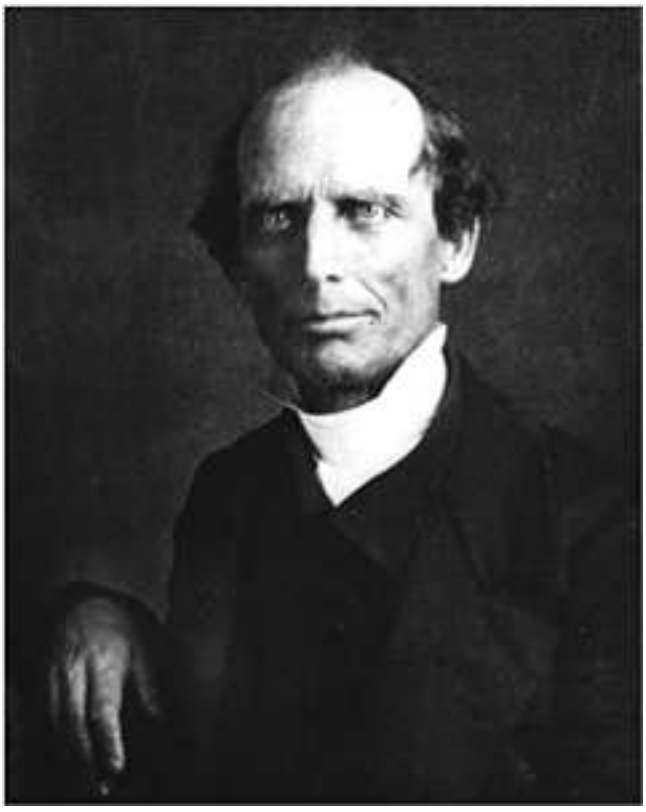
It really is a wall of separation between us, and I do not think it is surmountable — at least not in the context of these discussions (in the *parousia*, of course, all differences will be surmounted one way or the other as all things are reconciled in Christ). In understanding the wall of division, as we move right up adjacent to it, I think we can discern some of the main facets of our disagreements, which can be helpful in order to understand each other better, and to understand why overcoming disagreements about these kinds of things, on the "ground zero" level, is virtually impossible to do.

# A Brief Comparison of Religious Standpoints

In this section, I'll briefly review how legalism/jugmentalism is contained in the practiced stances of Protestantism, Catholicism, and Orthodoxy.

## Protestantism

Many of the prevailing Protestant (including many of the "I am not a Protestant, I am just a Christian") types of theologies feature a kind of "tent-revival Christianity" which arose from the Second Great Awakening in the United States and the approach of people like Charles Grandison Finney (August 29, 1792 – August 16, 1875). The impact of *Revivalism* on the subsequent history of American Protestantism, which is beyond the scope of this post, is both massive and seminal, yet not widely understood, particularly by many who are outside the Protestant traditions and who tend to view Protestants through the lens of 1517 rather than through the lens of the Second Great Awakening.



The Godfather of American Evangelicalism.

In any case, under the revival approach to Christianity popularized by Finney, one is typically categorized either as “saved”, or “not saved”, in a more or less “total” and complete sense based on one’s expressed and sincere, personal faith in the “finished work” of Christ on Calvary, and therefore the inability of it to fail. This approach therefore does not see “salvation” as a process which must be “worked out” (c.f. Philippians 2:12), but rather as a one-and-done event. Thus, the term “unsaved believer” is a laughable oxymoron.

Sanctification is not discussed often, but is generally regarded as something that might come later, and is entirely distinct from what is referred to as the separate event of “justification”, or “being saved”. Sanctification is thus described, not as a state of contented holiness, but as a process of spiritual maturation. But the process itself is not constitutive of whether one is “saved”.

The evidence of the effectiveness of one’s “being saved” (*i.e.*, whether one is actually “saved” or not, despite what one may think) is assessed by means of “one’s walk with Jesus” — *i.e.*, whether one commits sins, serious ones, after being “saved” … in which case, perhaps one was not actually “saved” at all.

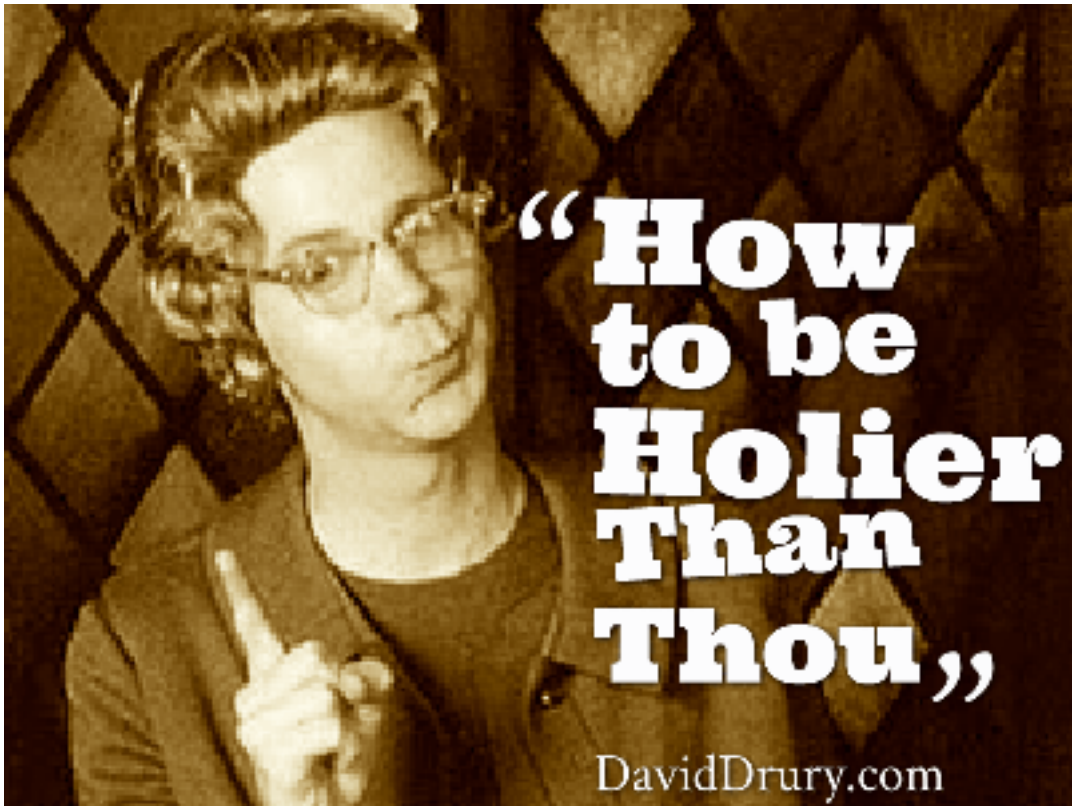
If a serious sin should ever come to light, or make inroads into the life of a believer, it is contained by the belief that he/she was never truly “saved” to begin with. This allows the congregation to exclude the offender from (true) fellowship, and absolves the congregation from any responsibility to discipline, teach, and correct the prodigal, since he/she is considered to be an unbeliever.

Of course, this is generally imposed in a rather strict way, because one who has actually really been “saved” would not, per this view, ever engage in a serious sin thereafter, due

to such sin being inconsistent with the total transformation which is seen to have come about by one's having been "saved".

This approach creates temptations for one to monitor one's behavior carefully in order to comply with the requirements of the moral law — not as a *means* of "being saved", but rather as a means of *evidencing* to oneself and others that one has "been saved".

This results in an approach to the faith which is constantly trying to separate the sheep from the goats, the wheat from the chaff, so to speak, in order to determine who is "actually saved" and who is "just roleplaying", including one's self. All the while in this process of scrutiny and separation, one must claim that one is avoiding legalism and one therefore tends to spend a good deal of mental energy constantly convincing oneself that one is not behaving legalistically in applying strict scrutiny to the degree of compliance of oneself and other "putative" "Christians" in light of the requirements of the moral law.




*The "Church Lady". Image from* David Drury: How to be Holier Than Thou: Motivate People with Fear and Cloud Things with Religiosity (2013 December 5)

This creates an unending tension between the unavoidable reality of human sin in the lives of flawed human Christians, on the one hand, and the understanding of this theological system which claims that this is impossible if one's salvation is actually real, on the other. This tension, and the paradoxical contradictions which create it, tend to foster extreme levels of "supposedly non-prodigal son" syndrome, and precisely the kind of comparing oneself to others which lies at the heart of the admonition against judgmentalism to begin with. Worst of all, this approach places this ontology at the heart of the religious experience.

However, this approach has gained a widespread appeal for several reasons.

- It creates a social order characterized by an appearance of godliness that tends to

bolster self-esteem, faith, and social participation. (This is why evangelicals have a stereotype of being sharp dressers.)
- The theology and social order is ideologically protected from the ravages of personal sin within the community.
- Most of all, it creates a powerful sense of *belonging* (i.e. to the elect) to those within the congregation.

In my view, this problem underlies many of the difficulties currently being experienced by Christianity in North America today. This *"Holier Than Thou"* flavor of religiosity that was characteristic of the 19th and 20th century Protestant church experience produced a reactionary bifurcation of staunch fundamentalists and moral relativists, which in turn, led to the secularized churchianity we have today — flaccidly compromising in both doctrine and practice. Furthermore, within the specific contexts explored by the Christian Manosphere (i.e. *"How can a Christian man find a spouse?"*), this approach has a substantial impact on viewpoints and perspectives, which I will turn to in the final section of this post below.

## Catholicism

By way of comparison, the Roman Catholic approach to these matters has a different set of issues that can, under some conditions, veer into a legalistic/judgmental mindset for a different set of reasons. But I'll refrain from focusing on these issues because they aren't that influential either in these threads or in American culture generally — even among Catholics in the U.S. themselves. It is not influential because most of the mainstream "Novus Ordo" mass Catholics (not "TLM" Catholics) have a religious mindset that follows one or the other Protestant approaches, *de facto*, in the period following Vatican II (ca. 1965).

## Orthodoxy

My own tradition — Eastern Orthodoxy — has problems of judgmentalism, too (there's a good reason why the Gospels are so hard on judgmentalism), particularly in our "uber-dox" fringe. But the main thrust of the faith is not laced with a kind of legalism like the one described above. As I will discuss next, Orthodoxy tends to view these kinds of things as a question of corruption — whether one is indulging the passions or not in a way that creates a spiritual block inside of us which interferes with or entirely shuts down the process of gracious transformation in Christ — and not as legalism, or whether one is "following the rules", either in the revivalist sense of "proving" that one has been actually "saved", or in the juridical sense of avoiding punishment/cultivating a reward. But while there is, of course, always room for the problems of either the younger prodigal son or of the elder "non-prodigal" son to emerge, that is an issue for all Christians at all times — we are always in need of constant repentance, until death.

## We are all always prodigals!

In Eastern Orthodox soteriology, the idea isn't either (a) that one can't become a "true" prodigal after one has been "saved" (we do not follow the tent revival model of Christianity), or (b) that one can kind of duck the issue by pursuing prodigality because one has faith in God's "ultimate" forgiveness/mercy/love (or something like that), provided that one has a proper orientation towards works, law, and grace, according to 16th Century Swiss and German standards. Instead, the central Christian concept of sin and grace is that ***one's prodigality is a function of one being alive.***

*We are all always prodigals!*

One commenter described it in this way.

> "There is a comic book adaptation of the Prodigal Son story that ends with the father telling the older brother, *"In his disobedience your brother is alive. You, in your resentful subservience, are dead. Do you think God wants mindless worshippers who can only follow instructions?"*
>
> I've been the classic elder son for a long time. Followed the rules, didn't get any results out of it, ended up resentful toward God. Now I'm trying to discover a way out of living like that."

Yes, the "non-prodigal" son (aptly portrayed by the elder brother in the parable) is, in fact, as much of a "prodigal" as the "prodigal" son is, in the eyes of an all-knowing, eternal God who knows all hearts and knows all of time. The sins of the "non-prodigal" are different from the sins of the "prodigal" in form and type, and most obviously the "non-prodigal" commits his sins while being optically close to the Father, while the

"prodigal" does not, but both are still sinful, both have strayed from God. The lesson for religious people is clear — do not be the "non-prodigal" son, who appears to be close to God and considers himself to be, but is mired in the sins of judgmentalism, presumption, pride, contempt, and the like. It is is the same general array of sins that Christ identifies time and again in the Gospels when discussing the Pharisees, and this is not surprising, because this is the one category of sin that comes up almost endlessly in the Gospels for constant derision, ridicule and warning. This is precisely because, unlike the sinners who throw themselves at the mercy of Christ, people like the elder "non-prodigal" son do not even believe they are in need of the same mercy, and thereby do they gravely, gravely err in the eyes of God. In some ways, the "non-prodigal" son is perhaps even worse off than the prodigal son, because he never comes alive, and never learns to love the Father God.

The core underlying sin here — which the parable of the prodigal son clearly identifies as at least equal to the sins of prodigality committed by the younger son, and suggests that they are even more serious precisely because of the failure of the "non-prodigal" to even see himself as being sinful in this way — lies in judging others as being more sinful than we are ourselves. When we compare our own sense of worthiness to our perception of others, we magnify the differences in sinfulness between us, which are rather small in the eyes of God. In His eyes, we are all seen as the prodigal sinners we are, and who are more or less equal in this respect. Jesus called this habit of judgmentalism *"hypocrisy, which is the leaven of the Pharisees"* (c.f. Matthew 16:6; Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1; and Galatians 5).

## Getting out of God's Way

The Eastern Orthodox perspective on dealing with the archetypical problems of "prodigal" and "non-prodigal" is to avoid both by cultivating holiness instead. That is, one doesn't add to the problem intentionally by piling on more prodigality intentionally. Neither does one go about being a self-contented, arrogant stickler. Instead, the focus is to try to avoid falling into either pitfall through one's growth in *theosis*/holiness. In Orthodox soteriology, the pursuit of *theosis* is viewed as consisting primarily of *"getting out of God's way"* so that He can transform you by means of his grace, which is where constant return, constant repentance, and constant forgiveness all are a part of the daily spiritual

experience of an Orthodox.

Orthodoxy proceeds from this premise to endorse one's personal effort and cooperation with grace (which we call "*synergeia*") because Orthodoxy views salvation as an ongoing process due to the lived reality of our human sinfulness. That is, grace is open to us following baptism, but true transforming grace is not forced upon us (nor against our will, like the Calvinist understanding of salvation). It must be cooperated with, and every decision is a decision to either cooperate with this transformative power, or not to do so — that is, either to adjust our ego, will, and habit such that the Holy Spirit can do its work in transforming our hearts, minds and bodies from the inside out, or to choose to do things in our minds, hearts and bodies that limit, obstruct, thwart, or interfere in His work, and, in some cases, shut down His work altogether. If one does not relinquish the will to auto-determination, and thereby "get out of the way" of this transforming grace, then one is not transformed by it, and if one does that consistently and repetitively, one can close the spigot of grace entirely.

As you can see, the Orthodox approach is not "rules"-based, per se, but rather the focus is on avoiding the kinds of thought processes, acts and habits that one can do which inhibit or "get in the way" of the transformative grace of God, and which therefore halt and, over time, can even reverse the process of spiritual transformation that God works in one following baptism. This is what it means for the believer to conform to the will of God concerning our sanctification. (1st Thessalonians 4:1-8)

In Eastern Orthodox spiritual practice, a great emphasis is placed on the practice of vigilance or watchfulness ("*nepsis*" following 1st Peter 5:8), which involves maintaining a stance of alertness and attentiveness to one's thoughts and the focus of one's "*nous*" (described below) so as to avoid patterns/strands/chains/cycles of thought that can lead, eventually, to strongholds of bondage and/or difficult temptations to sin in various ways, which run the gamut from sins of pride, to avarice, to greed, to lust, to anger, and the like. All of these begin with thoughts, and with the help and grace of the Spirit, we can get better over time at identifying the kinds of thoughts and thought chains/dynamics that lead to them (e.g. buying into false narratives, deception, denial of the truth, dishonesty, false convictions, fear, idolatry, insecurity, lying, psychological displacement, psychological dissociation, psychological projection, shame, solipsism, etc.).

The thoughts themselves are readily apparent to us, but for many of us, the underlying nature and motivations of these thoughts remain lurking below the subconscious. But as we grow and mature, we become more aware of these defects, and we must consistently reach out to God to *"come to our assistance and make haste to help me"** to shut down our individual specific dynamics of thought and spirit which may potentially lead to an eventual sin in thought, word or deed, and the disturbance this brings to the entire process of transformation by grace which God is working within us constantly after our baptism.

* *From Psalm 69 and Psalm 70.*

## The Struggle of Faith

Sins are of course a violation of the moral law and must be repented of and forgiveness for them must be sought, but the main problem with sin isn't a judicial condemnation (which has been taken care of by the Cross), but rather the impact of sin in blocking, interfering with, retarding or shutting down the work of grace which is trying to transform us into a holier and holier version of ourselves in heart, mind and body by means of grace through the action of the Holy Spirit. It isn't a "law mentality" the way a Protestant would describe that, but it also isn't a kind of "led by the heart" mentality, either, in terms of *"one's heart being in the right place"* — it is a true spiritual struggle, a spiritual war, a process in which salvation is not "won by works", but rather is gradually made increasingly present, made increasingly observable and tangible, in the life of the individual Christian by means of God's transformative grace, provided that one has not blocked/prevented/retarded that process by means of one's own sins to the point where the process breaks down.

Hopefully, by now it is clear to the reader why Orthodoxy sees the day-to-day life of the Christian as an ongoing spiritual struggle.

- It is a consistent struggle to become more self-aware, and to remove those aspects of self that get in the way of God's transformation and grace.
- It is a continual struggle to not place obstacles (sins) in the way of the operation of grace inside of us which retard or reverse the process.
- It is a constant struggle to resist recasting this struggle as a struggle to *"obey rules in order to maintain purity or holiness, or to get a reward, or avoid a punishment"*.

As I noted above, this struggle means practicing the avoidance of sin by maintaining a stance of "*nepsis*" or alertness to one's thoughts and mental and "*noetic*" state, and proactively calling on God constantly to help you overcome sin when you face specific temptations to sin, or, preferably, when you recognize a mental dynamic or chain of thought that will eventually lead to a sinful thought, word or deed, on a daily/hourly basis. In this, the Christian is relying on God, not his own efforts which, of course, alone will fail, but also is required to take the initiative and ask for God's help. This involves…

1. Maintaining vigilance of oneself, and especially one's thoughts and one's "*nous*" (which is a word that describes one's faculty for spiritual sight and communication — ones' spiritual/soul eye), and where that is focused.
2. Maintaining an attitude of open communication with God on a constant basis by keeping the "*nous*" focused on God (and not in passionate engagement with the world of the senses and/or the world of thoughts and memories).
3. Constantly turning to God as a prodigal son with a repentant spirit on a daily, sometimes hourly basis, depending on our struggles, confident in God's mercy, but also cognizant of our constant need for it and the help which is always springing from it as a gift when we ask for it in humility with a spirit of acknowledged need for it.

In practice, the discipline, vigilance, and self-denial which is necessary for sanctification and Shalom inevitably causes suffering in some form or manner, and this suffering poses an additional layer of complexity to the struggle. However, this is another topic for an upcoming post.

# Takeaways

What does this mean in terms of how people approach the problem of finding a spouse in the current environment, and specifically the issue of how one approaches the challenges of the current dating market, the sexual revolution's aftermath and the like.

I think it means an Orthodox can only endorse avoiding sin to the extent possible — not, as described above, for legalistic reasons of "earning salvation", but rather so as to not block/retard/reverse the process of transformation at work in us through the Spirit's action. When sin arises (and we should expect it VERY frequently in this culture, given the specific challenges we live in), we should avoid falling into the role of the "non-prodigal" son in judging the weaknesses of others in the face of this very challenging culture, but instead, we should gently encourage repentance, seventy times seven times.

In terms of the "brass tacks" question of actually finding that spouse, there isn't an easy, overarching, turnkey, accessible-for-all solution that will yield the desired result, but this isn't really the church's problem to solve. The church doesn't tell you how to get a job, buy a house, invest in your retirement and so on. Sure, one can scour the scriptures and find useful general guidance there, but the Bible isn't a real estate investment analytical tool, a retirement portfolio analysis, a career counselor, or the like. These are human challenges that we must meet with our humanity, and that includes an aspect of worldliness which is inevitable due to living in the world, yet one where we must engage in the delicate dance of not becoming so worldly that we are spiritually tainted by the world and its values/ways/norms in a way that ends up retarding that ongoing transformative process of grace that is taking place inside of us.

Again, we have to try to avoid sin by always keeping God in remembrance and reaching out to him to help us when we feel temptation coming, not with the mind to avoid running afoul of rules and their punishment, but rather to avoid blocking the process of gracious transformation. At the same time when we sin ourselves (and we will, in this culture), we need to be faithful enough to return to God immediately in repentance and ask for his help, and then to remember that when we find ourselves in temptation in the future to ask with humility for his help in real time, constantly acknowledging our own weakness and our total need for his gracious assistance and forgiveness. And finally, we need to be gracious in our approach to others who are also failing in their struggles with temptation in the teeth of this very challenging cultural environment, and encourage them, as fellow sinners, to reach out to God for help and assistance, as the case may be, and not with the eyes of a supercilious judge who is overlooking or denying his own sinfulness, as did the elder "non-prodigal" son.

It's a tap dance spiritually, for certain, and in a culture where sexuality is now one of the major culturally besetting sins (the other main ones being pride, greed, materialism, and vainglory). Thus, the process of finding a spouse, which is culturally tied together with sex due to the tie-up of the SMP and MMP, is going to be very fraught with these issues.

As a Christian, you'll need to be able to walk the tightrope in some of these tricky areas,

and repent when you inevitably fall. You'll need to help others when they inevitably do as well, instead of approaching others with judgment, hectoring, superciliousness, superiority, chiding, and everything that reeks of non-humility (and which therefore brings more judgment on oneself).

In Eastern Orthodoxy, the Gospel parable of the Prodigal Son is read at the Divine Liturgy on the third Sunday prior to the start of Great Lent, as a part of preparing Orthodox to enter Lent with the proper mindset of repentance over judgment.
But I think this is very hard to do in the context of some Christian theologies where the reality of ongoing sinfulness among Christians presents different kinds of challenges.

In any case, as I stated at the outset of this post, this is where we generally hit the wall in these kinds of discussions, it seems to me. There is a point where we part ways, spiritually, with each other, in terms of such fundamental issues that we cannot see things the same way. We can understand our differences better by diving into them with an open mind so that we can understand each other's perspectives, but we can't see things the same way. It seems to me, the chasm between our spiritual constitutions and our non-shared environments will impact not only how we approach the "options" that are on offer, such as they are, but also how we will approach the prior threshold question of, *"How should one approach the question of how one should approach the options?"*, and so on. Thus, we descend into the swamp of meta-realities.

## Conclusions

What this means from a practical perspective in terms of the overarching discussion here is that one can't, at least from an Eastern Orthodox point of view, endorse any approach that features considering the problem with the premeditated idea of sinning in order to

reach a specific worldly goal — that is the opposite of a repentant attitude. However, it also means that one is to be very forgiving of someone else who trips due to their own weakness in this difficult environment, even repeatedly, by gently encouraging that person to understand that their weakness is shared, and encouraging them to turn to God in repentance for help in overcoming the temptation to sin. And then doing this seventy times seven times, not with increasing exasperation and a chiding, hectoring tone, or even worse a judgmental one as we watch them fall into the same pattern repeatedly, but always with gentleness and patience, as we see from Christ himself in dealing with people in serious sin.

How often have we played the role of the so-called "non-prodigal" and chided the "sinful" person in their sins or lecturing them? Few things p!ss God off faster than when we claim to be less sinful than others, either directly or indirectly, as this is hypocrisy, as I described above, and it forms the core of Christ's endless, fierce, passionate critique of the Pharisees — a theme that runs from one end of the Gospels to the other, and is continued by St. Paul.

How much of our discussion is *"getting in God's way"* of speaking to us and working through us?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Psychological Projection and the Mirror Effect (2017 December 9)
- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018 June 26)
- Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – When wanton treachery brings shame, not honor. (2020 October 14)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021 March 8)
- Roosh Valizadeh: What Is Orthodox Christianity? (2021 March 25)

# An Interview with American Pilgrim author Roosh Valizadeh

March 31, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

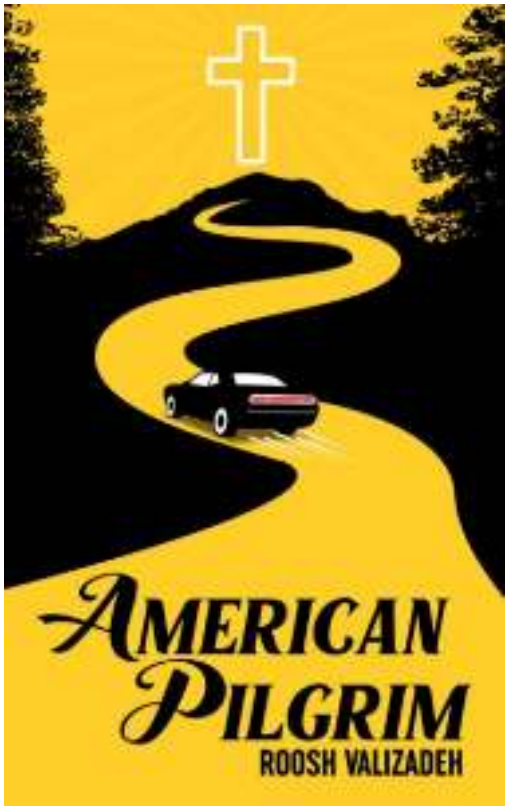
---

*"Pursing something for merely material benefits is idolatry, and you will surely be punished for it in this life."* ~ Roosh Valizadeh

**Readership:** Christian Men;
**Authorship:** This interview was conducted by Stephen L. M. Heiner, and the transcript contained in this post originally appeared on his eponymous blog on 2021 February 25.
**Reader's Note:** Key takeaways have been highlighted in blue.
**Length:** 4,400 words
**Reading Time:** 17 minutes

## Topics

1. Views and Expectations of Women – Before and After
2. On Government
3. Self-improvement, the internet, and technology.
4. On Conspiracy Theories
5. The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Marriage
6. On Nature and Traveling
7. On City Living
8. On Cultural Shifts
9. Some Advice to Secular Men
10. Tattoos
11. Bird Watching
12. Overcoming Challenges by Trusting God
13. Denominations
14. Carrying the Cross
15. Prayer




Roosh considers *American Pilgrim* to be his first true book, despite having written books for years.

**Foreword:** I recently had the chance to review an advance copy of American Pilgrim by Roosh Valizideh. He was gracious enough to answer some questions I had after finishing his newest book.

## Views and Expectations of Women – Before and After

**Stephen:** In your introduction, you write, *"[Y]et it totally escaped me that I was receiving from women merely what I gave them."* Did you have an inkling of this earlier in the process? That "pickup" wasn't all it was cracked up to be, even as you were succeeding at it?

**Roosh:** No, I did not see the truth until after I stopped fornicating. While pursuing women for sex, I was deceived into believing I was a "high value" man because of superficial qualities centered around my appearance and personality (but only the traits I would selectively reveal to women), and that I was entitled to a woman who was both sexually appealing like a pornographic actress, since I regularly watched porn, but also traditional with qualities such as honor, loyalty, and dedication. When I did not receive the woman I thought I deserved, one who existed primarily in my mind, I interpreted that as not indicative of my true worth or sense of delusion, since I obviously had "value" from being able to bed so many women; but this was a fault of the women themselves, which is why I spent an inordinate amount of time publicly complaining about their collective flaws and weaknesses.

The reality of what was happening is that I was pursuing harlots and succeeding with them — and them alone — because I mirrored their moral character. We both had no faith and looked to the opposite sex to "save" our miserable lives (from not having God). In

other words, I was the harlot I slept with and then publicly criticized. But these women did not save me, and I surely didn't save any woman, so I would whine endlessly that the world is filled with "sluts" and "whores." Without Christ, I simply couldn't see the error of my behavior, and it wasn't until after repentance that this was clear to me.

## On Government

**Stephen:** You said, *"If [John] Hancock had known that his signature would be used to promote sodomy, he would not have signed the Declaration of Independence."* But, joking aside, aren't we looking just as much at the results of a revolutionary government? You say later in the book: *"I couldn't see the founders as supernatural men worthy of worship. They were ambitious, intelligent, conniving… but hadn't they been seeking their own glory and power? They overthrew the godly authority of the king… to establish a secular nation."* Also: *"Americans had no resistance to the evil that encroached on its shores, because from the very beginning, the intention might have been to dethrone God."* America thought it could do its own thing, as the first country in the history of the world without an established religion, and despite a few good decades here and there, John Hancock and others like him helped deliver us to the sodomites…

**Roosh:** Jesus Christ tells us that no good can be done without Him, so the key question to ask is how much of Him the founding fathers called upon in genuine faith when they established the United States. This is an important historical question because if the founders depended more on their Freemasonic relationships and need for power than even their *sola scriptura* doctrine, since many were Protestants, we cannot be surprised today that America has become the primary source of Satanic darkness in the world.

The founders did have a strong sense of natural morality that cannot be compared with the average American citizen of modern times, but it took just a couple of generations for

that natural morality based on parchment and paper to be eroded into the godless state we have now where little children are being biologically altered into different sexes due to encouragement from the government and major institutions. This is due in part to the founders planting a bad seed with their flavor of democracy. When that seed matured, the United States went on to be de-Christianized without much fuss and effort.

Many Conservatives today proclaim that America is a "Christian nation," but all we can say with certainty is that most Americans at its *founding* were Christian in identification. One would have to look to the Byzantine era or possibly Czarist Russia to see what a Christian nation really was like. In my view, to use "Christian nation" and "democracy" in the same sentence is a contradiction in terms. Without a Christian monarch, Satan can make swift work of the country through whipping up the passions of the unruly mob.

The Garibaldi Castle in Khryashchevka, Russia.

## Self-improvement, the Internet, and Technology

**Stephen:** You responded to one of the people you met who was asking about self-improvement: *"I think you should work hardest in your relationship with God. Everything else is seeking approval from other people."* Later, *"Step by step, I'm addressing my lust, anger, and pride."* This is the wisdom of the Desert Fathers. Do you really think people can hear those words through all the deluge of social media's likes, followers, and Tik-Tok videos?

**Roosh:** If their heart desires Christian wisdom, then yes they can be enlightened through Tik-Tok, but it's surely easier to learn it through books or speaking face-to-face with holy men. I think it has become clear to most Christians that social networking is a tool that Satan uses to distract and corrupt souls, but God can certainly weaponize these platforms for good to exert His will.

After I repented, I harnessed all my online platforms — blog, YouTube, Twitter, email newsletter, forum — to share my faith. Immediately, 30–50% of men dropped out, many

in anger. I'm in the process of building an explicitly Christian community from those who remained and the new audience I'm slowly gaining. There still remains a temptation for me in using an app like Twitter, where I can receive instant feedback to a low-effort tweet that spikes my dopamine and keeps me planted at the computer screen instead of performing spiritual labor or reading religious texts, so I must come to the conclusion that no matter how strong my faith gets, it will pale in comparison to those Christians of the past who didn't have the internet and social networking. In the Book of the Apocalypse, we learn how faith will steadily decrease until the end, causing a great apostasy, and even our Lord Jesus Christ asks if He will find faith on the earth when He returns. Each of us has to make difficult decisions about how much technology to use to share our faith, and then "fast" from it as if it were food to not become overly dependent.

## On Conspiracy Theories

**Stephen:** As I read your discussions with attendees of your talk who work in the military and intelligence services and ponder how much "conspiracy theory" is indeed, "conspiracy fact," do you wonder if your short story, *Jake Ultra*, will end up being nonfiction instead?

**Roosh:** *Jake Ultra* is about a conservative young man who wants to improve his country by "fighting back." His actions begin a cascade that drastically changes the country. I wrote this story in my secular days when I believed that might makes right and the only way to "win" is through force. From a spiritual perspective I was wrong — the best way to win is through saving your soul; nothing can spite Satan more than watching you ascend to serve the Father at His right hand upon your death, but how many men in America possess this level of worldly detachment where they can watch their country descend into absolute evil and not fight back with anger? And who would say that that anger is not righteous? Saint John Chrysostom said, *"He who is not angry, whereas he has cause to*

*be, sins. For unreasonable patience is the hotbed of many vices, it fosters negligence, and incites not only the wicked but the good to do wrong."* Is this not a good time to fight back when, recently, Congressman Emanuel Cleaver, while in the U.S. Capitol, prayed not to God but to "Brahman," even finishing his blasphemous prayer with "Awoman" instead of "Amen"? I wish I knew the answer.

Our elites believe they can gradually ease us into the prisons of isolation and technological destruction, but the Bible is full of stories, most notably the Tower of Babel, that describe how God makes a fool of the plans of men. A giant metal spring is being compressed through persecution and oppression by the elites and it will eventually be released to cause great turmoil, but how that will happen I do not know. We must also not forget that God can use natural disasters to bring men to repentance (who expected freezing Texas to descend into something resembling the third world this month?). No matter which way you look at our current situation, all empires fall, and the United States is long overdue for such a fall.

## The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Marriage

**Stephen:** Speaking about some relatives you got to meet for the first time, you noted, *"The three of us had zero children, a typical outcome for first-generation Americans. Our parents did not understand that the new country they moved to for opportunity and comfort would render us sterile."* But I would say that's only recently become a typical outcome. What changed?

**Roosh:** The sexual revolution went into overdrive after our parents' time. They may have dated only a little before marriage, but they didn't make their "sex life" an obsession like many Gen X'ers and Millennials have done. It didn't help that our generation was able to experience nonstop pornography, cheap international travel, mobile lifestyles due to

remote work, and the aggressive cultural propaganda against traditional marriage. I truly believed that marriage was “slavery” because it “shackled” me to a woman who would merely divorce me for no reason. That may very well be the case with secular marriages in which you choose a spouse based on emotional compatibility and how “happy” they make you feel, but that’s not what Christian marriages are built on. I don’t have the actual statistics on hand, but I once read that the divorce rate of a Catholic couple who goes to church every week is less than 5%. That looks like good odds to me.

To serve God through your spouse, however, not only takes faith but maturity, of which I can’t say I ever had before Christ. I was always focused on my own desires and needs, never wanting to make a sacrifice that impeded my pleasures. My narcissism, pride, and self-centeredness were such that I saw myself as a little god with which the world revolved around. Unfortunately, that’s the default outlook of a young person today.

Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming, U.S.A.

## On Nature and Traveling

**Stephen:** We both went to Yellowstone the same summer, and I was so keen to see the buffalo and wildlife. I only spent two days there but I did appreciate how you pointed out the commoditization of the beauty of nature. *“When beauty is roadside, you will attract only the most basic, camera-toting tourists.”* I felt that you had those glasses on from *They Live* and were able to see some of the underlying problems while I was just snapping pictures of elk.

**Roosh:** As a traveler, I’m jaded. I’ve spent so many years on the road that if I’m simply in proximity with another traveler, I will focus on the negative of the situation because he will remind me of all those years I wasted to seek novelty and women abroad.

I don’t wish to throw away travel completely, especially in a post-coronavirus age in which we spend so much time at home that a little trip may be beneficial for our mental health, but I will focus more on journeys to monasteries or parks that are not nearly as crowded as Yellowstone.

## On City Living

**Stephen:** You also have some harsh critiques for city life, despite the fact that you have lived in cities for most of your life. What would you say to those who are saying that running off to the countryside is a false solution?

**Roosh:** The New Jerusalem that God has waiting for us is a city. If you strongly desire to only ever live in the countryside, you may be disappointed in Heaven!

The city itself isn’t inherently evil, but when it’s filled with people lacking faith, it becomes a vortex of sin that can make you wonder if hell has been realized on earth, especially in West Coast cities like Seattle, San Francisco, and Los Angeles. Today I can walk through a European city and genuinely feel God, because its old parks, statues, and architecture were created by God-fearing men centuries ago when faith was stronger, but in America we tend to tear down the old in order for money-hungry capitalists to build yet another sterile glass tower. It’s possible to walk several blocks in an American city and not for a brief moment feel God’s presence. Even urban American churches are covered with the propaganda of the times.

I do hope one day to live in the countryside, but doing so alone can be a recipe for disaster. As Dr. E. Michael Jones told me, I would need a lot of “spiritual firepower” to essentially live as a hermit. I think it would make more sense to live there with a family instead of as a single man. In the meanwhile, the suburbs seem like a reasonable compromise.

*Пустынник* (“Hermit”); М. В. Нестеров (1888-1889).

## On Cultural Shifts

**Stephen:** I don’t think most people know that a lot of the public libraries are *de facto* daytime homeless shelters. Did you expect that going into the tour?

**Roosh:** I did not, since most of the American public libraries I had been to prior to the tour were located in family-oriented neighborhoods. The city libraries have become so bad that they no longer serve their original function to educate the community, and since children’s books are getting more “woke” with all manner of false egalitarian and homosexual messages, I don’t believe libraries are safe places for children anymore. Well, maybe they’re “safe” if you’re a leftist mom who wants her children to be groomed by transexuals during Drag Queen Story Hour. I wouldn’t be surprised if the private library makes a return in our lifetimes, perhaps in a weird mobile form (“Hey kids, here comes the library truck!”).

**Stephen:** You met up with some people and spent time with their families, people that you could not have met if not for the internet. Do you still think there’s a chance to connect with good people out there or are even those possibilities going to be ruled out by the version of the internet that is coming?

**Roosh:** The trend I notice is greater isolation and more distrust of your fellow neighbor. I meet families inside my church quite often but besides my priest, none have invited me to their home to break bread. It looks like the modern ideal of family will have to be observed from a distance, or maybe you can read about it in books before embarking on the task yourself and learning through trial and error.

That makes me wonder: what is Christian hospitality? It’s easy to invite your family or

friends for a feast, but aren't we called to invite everyone, including the destitute? Sadly, even inviting friends may be going by the wayside. People of weak faith are so scared of the coronavirus that they don't want to step foot in other people's homes. I regularly hold Italian-themed dinners in my home, and my invites have been refused by those who fear infection, and no one else I know is holding dinner parties. I have no doubt that Satan is pleased at our self-imposed isolation.

## Some Advice to Secular Men

**Stephen:** Another key idea you put forward comes out in the quote: *"If you marry a secular woman, you will have a secular outcome."* We are so drenched in secularity, particularly in America, that this message might not get through, especially if someone who hears that has no faith. What non-faith argument(s) would you put that quote in?

**Roosh:** I would tell secular men that you will attract the female version of yourself. Whatever spiritual state you are in, only a woman with a very similar state would embrace you, so if you have no faith, you will only attract a faithless woman. These men have to ask themselves what kind of marriage they will have with such a woman, and if that's a risk they want to take. Since most men are justifiably not willing to take that risk, they fall back — since they have not God — onto pornography, video games, bodybuilding, casual dating, or other hobbies that feed their narcissism, lust, and pride.

I'm sure I could make convincing arguments to secular men that warn them of leading an excessively materialist lifestyle, but I would have to frame them around receiving benefits in this world, such as getting a "good" wife or being happy with your existing consumer products. Yet that will still fail them. Pursing something for merely material benefits is idolatry, and you will surely be punished for it in this life. I'm learning that it's only faith-based arguments that are worth making. Otherwise, you are enabling the faithless to

remain without faith, and that will cause severe damage to their souls.

## Tattoos

**Stephen:** You're very triggered by tattoos on women. Why do you think that is?

**Roosh:** So many women I've fornicated with have had tattoos, so I've come to associate it with harlotry. Of course I was no better than they at the time, and many tattooed women have repented, but as much as I mourn over my past sins, I don't want to be reminded of them at every moment with a woman I one day marry, especially if she has a tattoo on her arms or face.

*A Northern Cardinal*

## Bird Watching

**Stephen:** You've really developed an interest in birds. My bird feeder faces the interior of a courtyard here in Paris, so I don't get nearly the diversity that you did at your mountain hideout. I've got a group of four sparrows that visit the feeder religiously in the late afternoon. Have you always cared for birds? What do you find special about them?

**Roosh:** I believe God gave me the birds as a healthy hobby upon repentance. I didn't mind birds in the past but didn't go out of my way to observe them deeply, let alone learn about individual species. After returning to God, I suddenly began to notice them everywhere. I was utterly fascinated: enchanted by their movements, sounds, and even unique personalities. To observe God's creatures flying about, singing their hearts out, taking care of their babies, and foraging for food touches me deeply, and I thank God every day for allowing me to see his birds in this way. Just the other day I saw a Northern cardinal singing his heart out, signaling the approach of Spring. My response two days later was to buy birdseed so I could see more of them.

## Overcoming Challenges by Trusting God

**Stephen:** While a good part of the book is a travelogue of sorts, you were also waging battles: you had health challenges, all kinds of temptations, both mental and actual, and the occasional Ortho-on-Ortho argument. Were you worried at any point that you would have to cancel the remaining stops? That you couldn't make it?

**Roosh:** Yes it was a constant worry. My mind imagined all ways that the tour would be thwarted, from having car problems to being canceled by hotel venues to being severely tempted or getting ill. There was also the threat of protesters, who came to my Denver talk holding signs but did not hurt the event.

The trip was a good way to start building my trust in God, because I logically knew that the plan for my trip and lectures was so hard that I would need His help to complete it successfully, which — spoiler alert — did happen. Funnily enough, when I had much simpler plans after the tour, I completely failed, so I am beginning to understand how God opens the doors for you to accomplish something if you're serving His will.

## Denominations

**Stephen:** Your visit to a Joel Osteen service was interesting: most would never have bothered to venture into such a circus, so thanks for taking one for the team. What percentage of your readers are Catholic, Orthodox, Protestant, of no faith, etc.?

**Roosh:** This is hard to quantify since I haven't done an official survey, so here is my best estimate based on the interactions I've had with readers through social networking, email, and my forum:

Catholic: 25%

Protestant: 25%
Agnostic: 25%
Orthodox: 15%
Atheist/Muslim: 10%

Catholics have a strong representation in my readership; it's possible they outnumber all other groups. If you focus on the differences between Catholics and Orthodox, you can write many volumes, but the similarities are enough to allow both to engage in meaningful Christian fellowship, at least when it comes to describing the evil of this world and then countering it with faith, communal worship, and receiving the sacraments. Once we get into the world of Protestantism, however, which doesn't have sacraments (outside of a form of baptism) or saints, the differences become more apparent so any fellowship there must be carefully done to not provoke a theological debate which invariably turns ugly.

Since I'm still a spiritual baby (am I a spiritual "toddler" yet?), most of my articles or observations about faith are broad enough that it doesn't chafe Catholics, but if God wants me to take on the road of theology, like Jay Dyer, then I think that fellowship may be broken. I've always been a practical man, whether teaching pickup or sharing faith, so I expect my work to always be helpful to Christians who are not necessarily in my Church.

## Carrying the Cross

**Stephen:** Over the years you've picked up an interesting group of readers (and trolls). Has the blowback from the repudiation of PUA died down or do you still deal with it?

**Roosh:** I still deal with it. Up until the day I die I will be labeled a "pro rape guru", "pickup artist", and the like. Google and Wikipedia ensure my past is at the forefront of my being, and I still see comments of men complaining that they miss the "old Roosh", the one who was spiritually dead and on his way to hell. Just the other week, the CEO of Parler was attacked in the Daily Mail because he once shared with a friend that he liked my pickup work. Of course the article forgot to mention the whole bit about me converting to

Christianity, but I suppose that would hurt their narrative of painting me as irredeemable and not deserving of forgiveness for my past misdeeds.

In the end, I deserve all the false allegations and hatred because of how I lived in the past. I've hurt a lot of people, both online and off. Those who malign me today remind me of the man I was and must never go back to. They also keep my pride in check, that I'm not perfect or holy just because I've had a relatively easy two years as a Christian.

## Prayer

**Stephen:** Everyone came to you in the book with their own particular situations and I laughed when you said your next book would be entitled *Ask God* and would have one page with one question: *"Have you asked God?"* What would you say to those who say, *"I've asked, and nothing came back"* or *"I don't believe in God"*?

**Roosh:** If you don't believe in God then you will have to use the secular tactic of listing the pros and cons of a particular decision and then choosing a course of action that minimizes your downside while maximizing your upside, without heavy consideration of moral implications. This tactic may work for a time but will fail in the end, because while you're obsessed with material gain, more of your soul is being controlled by the demons. You will die before you die.

If you asked God for help on the matter, and nothing came back, then you have your answer! I doubt that God created us so that we can pull our hair about deciding which house to live in, whether to sign a loan at so-and-so interest rate, which job to take, or in my case, whether to wear a face mask in Walmart. He is most concerned about our salvation, so I imagine He will not intervene if you're focusing on inconsequential matters. I've asked God for a lot of things, and the feeling I get back from Him is the following:

*“Make the decision that you believe will best serve Me. If your decision is wrong, I will correct you and teach you why, because when you learn through your mistakes, your faith will become stronger and be able to better endure what is to come.”*

The real difficulty is finding a way to be in such strong communion with God that your instinct often becomes the correct one, so instead of praying on specific items, I would argue it’s more important simply to maintain a daily prayer rule, attend church, and read the Bible. The stronger your faith, the less you will have to reach out to God for individual matters.

### Closing Statements

**Stephen:** So, what is your next book?

**Roosh:** I think I’m ready to write a novel, which perhaps is foolhardy in an age where few people read novels, but I believe that is at least partially due to publishing houses putting out woke rubbish. I’m a big fan of Russian literature. If I can write a book with a spiritual theme that is only 10% as good as a Dostoevsky novel, it may have a great impact on people’s faith. I consider *American Pilgrim* my first true book, so we’ll see what God guides me to create in the future.

**Stephen:** Thanks for taking the time to answer these, Roosh. Keep on the path.

*You can follow Roosh’s work on his website and, for the moment, Twitter. If you’re interested in reading more good books this year, you might be interested in my monthly online book club.*

## Related

- The Calvinist Ruminant (Rev. Bennie Castle): God, Man, and the Hierarchy (2021 March 3)
- Gunner Q: Saint Milo’s Confessions? (2021 March 11)

# God's Concept of Justice

April 2, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*We are not the judge.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** Ed Hurst contributed to the writing of this essay.
**Reader's Note:** This essay is composed of several case studies which allow the reader to envision the concept of justice in several different contexts.
**Length:** 6,000 words
**Reading Time:** 32 minutes

## Is God Capricious?

Man's concept of justice is quite different from God's. Man's concept of justice is largely focused on the letter of the law, legal traditions, maintaining the social order, "fairness", and ultimately, the ego satisfaction for all those concerned, especially those holding positions of power. God's concept of justice is more focused on the revelation of His power and glory, as shown in the following passage.

> [14] What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? Certainly not!
> [15] For He says to Moses, *"I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion."* [16] So then *it is* not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God who shows mercy. [17] For the Scripture says to the Pharaoh, *"For this very purpose I have raised you up, that I may show My power in you, and that My name may be declared in all the earth."* [18] Therefore He has mercy on whom He wills, and whom He wills He hardens.
>
> [19] You will say to me then, *"Why does He still find fault? For who has resisted His will?"* [20] But indeed, O man, who are you to reply against God? Will the thing formed say to him who formed *it*, *"Why have you made me like this?"* [21] Does not the potter have power over the clay, from the same lump to make one vessel for honor and another for dishonor?
>
> [22] *What* if God, wanting to show *His* wrath and to make His power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath prepared for destruction, [23] and that He might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy, which He had prepared beforehand for glory, [24] even us whom He called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?
>
> *Romans 9:14-24 (NKJV)*

In order to obtain peace with God, it is absolutely necessary for a man to get past his humanistic and worldly concepts of justice, and then learn to appreciate and fully embrace how God actually works. This post offers several case studies that are intended

to help the reader sort this out.

Solid gold toilets for San Francisco's homeless.

## Case Study 1 — Some Men Get all the Girls

For the first case study, I'll refer to a previous post, God doesn't care if you find a wife! (2020/4/13). The title of this particular post is rather click-baitey, but it was seriously stated in a previous comment, and I felt it had some interesting nuances that needed attention. In this post, it was assumed that God does indeed care about marriage, but ultimately, it remains for the readers to contemplate and discuss the truth of the matter among a variety of contexts.

The first impression on the reader is how he is affected by the title.

1. Does it seem arrogantly presumptuous to speak of whether God cares about something?
2. Or do you find something curious about this statement that opens the eyes of your heart?

The next step is in asking yourself, why should this statement affect me the way it does? If you are (1), then is it because your mind is attempting to prove or disprove the claim in the statement as either true or false?  If you are (2) then what is the nature of your reaction?  Is it because you wish it to be true, or because your heart has perceived it to be true?

Then, this post outlined four case studies which were offered to help the reader sort out the possibilities.

Case Study 1 was about emotional maturity, and being able to experience life on your

own terms.
Case Study 2 was about how people want to blame god for not giving them something in life.
Case Study 3 was about trusting God, and the discussion is tinged with a bit of Calvinism.
Case Study 4 was an example of how the heart and mind are unable to communicate on the same terms.

The Conclusions had one line of sarcasm, and a funny-because-true final statement. But overall, this post was sincere in asking the above questions.

Almost predictably, there was an argument in the comments about what is "just".

Lastmod summed up the single man's contention as follows.

> "The crisis in the church for the single man (those who still attend) is [given in this contradiction] that "*god gave you this free will, and you have to use it… bench press, lead a bible study, and become an engineer…*" and then backhandedly, "*god promises you nothing. Deal with it. He doesn't fulfill your burning [desire].*"
>
> "[So] a man who burns and is 34, 44, 51, or 60 [years old]… and is in the loser class of never marrying, doesn't know his mission, didn't bench enough… didn't have "many options" to marry like most of you have had… is now told "*god doesn't owe you this.*"
>
> But he "gave" and "blessed" [other men] with this????????"

JPF responded with the perspective of a married man.

> "We have a good marriage to the extent that we obey the commands given by God. If [my wife] or I did not have the character that results from striving

> (imperfectly) to be obedient to God, then the marriage would suck. So, the character that we have, due to obedience to the commands God provided, is a blessing. I am most grateful for this aspect of my wife."

But Lastmod is speaking from the perspective of a single man with little to no opportunities for matrimony, which is the majority of men these days.  He opined,

> "God is gonna make all mankind suffer in these manners… and the men who do suffer are not Scott or DS. It's 80% of the men who had no choice in their genetics, and if *"she has the hots for you"*.
>
> Yet cloaking all of this under *"god wants the best for you"*.
>
> Best for a few… sure. Most?  No, 80% or whatever pay for a woman's disobedience and the high SMPV men contribute to the cock carousel and again are unscathed. Blessed. Rewarded."

True, there are a lot of suffering men as Jason asserts, but is it due to the d!cks of Dons that deflower dozens of dizzy dames, the cockamaniacal women themselves, or is it by the hand of God?

Where is the justice?

Liberty and Justice for all!

## Case Study 2 — The Parable of the Workers in the Vineyard

This parable from Matthew 20:1-16 was cited as central to the discussion.

> [1] “For the kingdom of heaven is like a landowner who went out early in the
> morning to hire laborers for his vineyard. [2] Now when he had agreed with the
> laborers for a denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard. [3] And he went out
> about the third hour and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, [4] and said
> to them, ‘*You also go into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you.*’ So
> they went. [5] Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did
> likewise. [6] And about the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing
> idle, and said to them, ‘*Why have you been standing here idle all day?*’ [7] They
> said to him, ‘*Because no one hired us.*’ He said to them, *‘You also go into the
> vineyard, and whatever is right you will receive.’*
>
> [8] “So when evening had come, the owner of the vineyard said to his steward, ‘*Call
> the laborers and give them their wages, beginning with the last to the first.*’
> [9] And when those came who *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they each
> received a denarius. [10] But when the first came, they supposed that they would
> receive more; and they likewise received each a denarius. [11] And when they had
> received *it,* they complained against the landowner, [12] saying, ‘*These
> last* men *have worked* only *one hour, and you made them equal to us who have
> borne the burden and the heat of the day.*’ [13] But he answered one of them and
> said, ‘*Friend, I am doing you no wrong. Did you not agree with me for a
> denarius?* [14] *Take* what *is yours and go your way. I wish to give to this last
> man* the same *as to you.* [15] *Is it not lawful for me to do what I wish with my own
> things? Or is your eye evil because I am good?*’ [16] So the last will be first, and the
> first last. For many are called, but few chosen.”
>
> *Matthew 20:1-16 (NKJV)*

Here, I need to point out that this parable is not about a man’s lot in life. This parable concerns the reward of salvation (i.e. “the kingdom of heaven” in verse 1). The idea is that some people have a difficult life of faith while others find the burden light. The contention arises when someone objects that some who receive salvation work long and hard in the Lord’s service, while others merely sweep the floor at the end of the day. But this attitude is basically a “salvation by works” doctrine with a little twist, which is essentially, “better (or quicker) salvation by more works”. Ironically, as long as a man clings to this notion, his perceived “salvation” will remain a torturous journey of self-punishment and animosity towards God.

In the parable of the workers, there were still those who felt the wages were unjust, even though everyone was paid handsomely. I believe this was the main point of bringing up this parable in the discussion — that there will always be the impression that God’s generosity is interpreted as unjust by those who didn’t get as much as someone else. The error of this approach is that it is an “appeal to equality” based on “equal wages for equal works”. However, God does not follow the tenets of equality as we might understand it. In fact, the parable describes reality, in that it creates discontent. (I am certain that this is one of Jason’s running themes.)

*The Parable of the Talents* (Matthew 25:14-30; Luke 19:12-28) indicates that God is more interested in what one does with whatever one has, not whether he got the same results as everyone else, which is essentially *equity* (another false principle underlying man's concept of justice).

## Covetous and Discontented Objections to Justice turn God into a Cruel Vending Machine

In the comments, I wrote,

> "Why do you see a contradiction there?  Think of it in human terms. Your father doesn't owe you an inheritance (for example), but if he gave you an inheritance, but not your brother, it would be a blessing. Wouldn't it?"

Derek answered,

> "Because your scenario is unjust.
>
> In the parable of the workers in the vineyard, the owner of the vineyard gives everyone the same reward for different amounts of work. To use your analogy, it would be as if the father only had to give the inheritance to the firstborn (or no one), but gave it to **all** his children out of love."

That's right. So is this unjust?

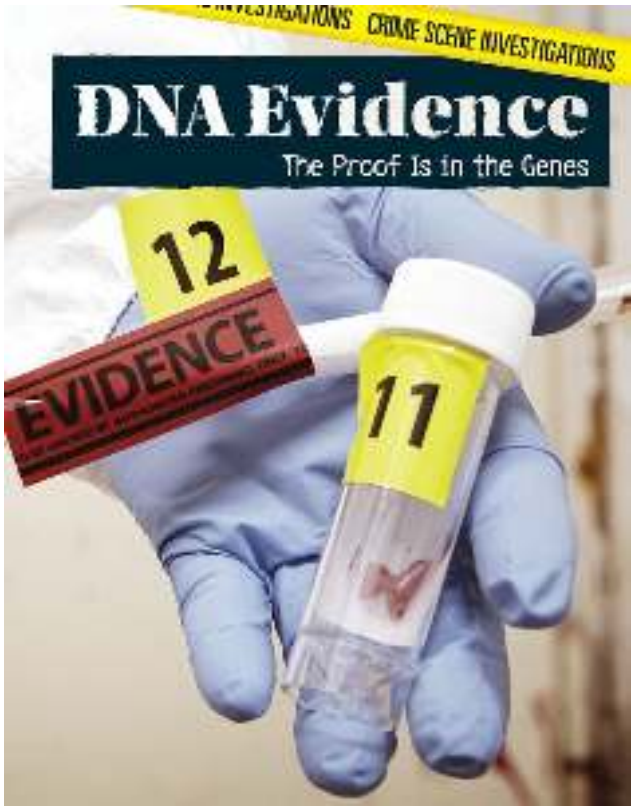
> "God is generous and delights in giving good things to his people (e.g. Psalm 37:4; Matthew 7:11). Having declared that humanity should marry and have many children and extolled its benefits, it stands to reason that God actively

> desires that those who seek marriage accomplish their goal."

I could agree with this statement, but then Derek added,

> "To suggest that God doesn't care about something he told people to do is callous and wrong."

Two things: (1) *"God doesn't care"* is a reaction of subjective perception, not a fact about God's character. (2) God obviously doesn't expect ALL men to pursue marriage, because some men don't ever have the chance. The issue of contention has more to do with generational heritability, both spiritual and carnal (e.g. DNA), and with our relationships with other people.




Sharkly responded to Jason's diatribe. [Edited for clarity.]

> *"So if "God" the Father who doesn't owe us an inheritance (including me), gave you one..... and didn't give me one. Tough breaks???"*
>
> Yes.
>
> But you also did get stuff others of us didn't get. *"Why are you 6′ 4″ and I'm only 6′ 1″?"*, etc. We need to be content with what we have been given. Contentment with godliness is great gain.
>
> It sounds like your brother got even less. Yes, it sucks to be the one who gets less, but in eternity, many who were last shall be first, and many who were first shall be last. God will reward us according to how we used what we were given, our stewardship. To whom much has been given, much will be expected.
>
> This life sucks much of the time, but it is only a test, to decide where you fit in eternity. Don't blow your test, just because somebody else seemingly is getting

> an easier life. They may very well mean going to hell for eternity. Just focus on glorifying God with what you do have and can do.
>
> If you weren't given as much, just having a good attitude about it, can be a major victory over selfish desires. Coveting is a sin, and we should work on ridding ourselves of it. We should learn to be able to be happy when others are blessed even though we are not.
>
> There isn't really any equality here in this life, but the Potter is free to make what He wants from the clay. Just try to be thankful for what things God did give you that he didn't give to others.
>
> I do sympathize, and I know it is tough, but that is how it is."

Derek responded to Sharkly.

> *"But you also did get stuff others of us didn't get."*
>
> "This is a dodge. It addresses the question *"Will God give every man a wife?"* to which the answer is *"No"*. The OP question "Does God care if you get a wife?" has a different answer. God is neither vending machine nor cruel."

This is a counter-dodge, because Derek missed Sharkly's main point about contentment and stewardship. Instead, he assumed the claim was that God is a cruel vending machine, and he didn't offer the "different answer" he alluded to.

As you can see, this whole argument hinges on the definition of "just". It only becomes complicated because God's idea of "just" is a completely different animal than mankind's concept of justice. We demand our own concept of justice to be satisfied when we cannot see God's glory in it all. (This argument is what motivated me to study this matter further and write this essay.)

*Family Tree*, by Norman Rockwell, 1959.

# Case Study 3 – Patrilineage and Generational Curses

In the Bible, God says the firstborn get twice as much as all the others. Yet the firstborn can abdicate / forfeit for any reason.  Looking at the example of Jacob and Esau, we find that Esau forfeited his whole inheritance, and was kicked out of the covenant completely. Among the Twelve Patriarchs, Reuben forfeited by invading Jacob's harem. Simeon and Levi abdicated by an act of violence that would have justified reprisals on the family. Thus, Judah received the birthright — the double portion and the right to rule. (Ancient tradition says that the firstborn can abdicate for good reasons, too.)

But the buck stops somewhere. Somebody in the covenant has to step up and take the helm. God decides this, and sometimes His choices make no sense at all (like David as the youngest over his brothers). Yet being accountable to the tribe is expected under God's justice as well, so the outright oppression of the people by the ruler is wrong.

This much is clear in the scriptures, but our own experience of life is not like what is described in the Bible. Once you get to a certain age somewhere in mid-life, you'll begin to see that it is the children who receive that which the parents deserve. I covered this phenomena in my earlier studies of divorce and generational curses. According to the Bible, this is God's doing. (See Exodus 34:7; Numbers 14:18; Psalm 79:7-9; Psalm 109:13-15; Isaiah 65:6–7; Jeremiah 32:18.)

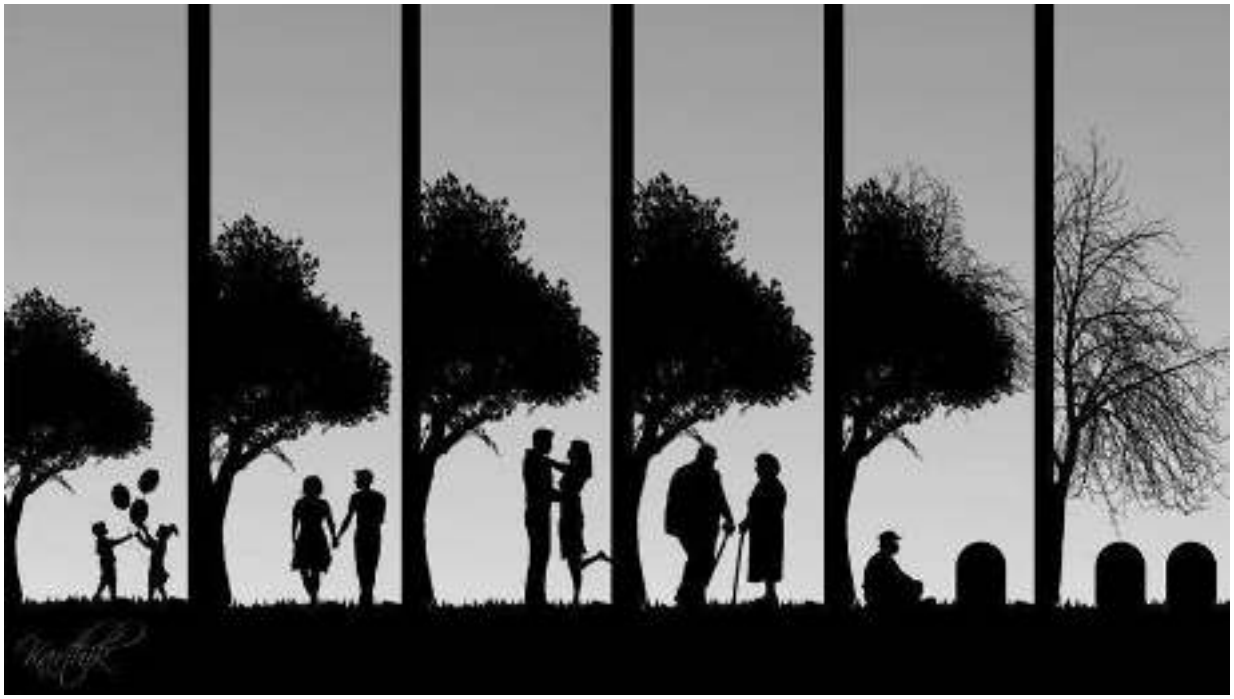
Furthermore, the scriptures are filled with stories of people who did wrong, but then God "relented" upon their repentance, such that the consequences came to rest on their children, rather than upon themselves. David, Solomon, Jehoash (2nd Kings 12; 2nd Chronicles 24:25), and Hezekiah are noteworthy examples.

In the Bible there is an apparent contradiction between two passages of scripture.

> [6] Then the Lord passed by in front of him and proclaimed, *"The Lord, the Lord God, compassionate and merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in faithfulness and truth; [7] who keeps faithfulness for thousands, who forgives wrongdoing, violation of His Law, and sin; yet He will by no means leave the guilty unpunished, inflicting the punishment of fathers on the children and on the grandchildren to the third and fourth generations."*
>
> *Exodus 34:6-7 (NASB)*

> "Fathers shall not be put to death for *their* sons, nor shall sons be put to death for *their* fathers; everyone shall be put to death for his own sin *alone*."
>
> *Deuteronomy 24:16 (NASB)*

So which is it?



One interpretation of all this is that God has a different standard for divine justice than what he expects of men who execute justice. But even this explanation doesn't cover it, as this interesting passage makes things even more confusing.

> [1] Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned for twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. [2] He did what was right in the sight of the Lord, only not wholeheartedly. [3] Now it came about, as soon as the kingdom was firmly in his grasp, that he killed his servants who had killed his father the king. [4] However, he did not put their children to death, but *did* as it is written in the Law in the Book of Moses, which the Lord commanded, saying, *"Fathers shall not be put to death for sons, nor sons be put to death for fathers; but each shall be put to death for his own sin."*
>
> *2nd Chronicles 25:1-4 (NASB)*

I could be misreading this, but it seems to be implied that if Amaziah had been serving God wholeheartedly, then he would have gone against the scriptural mandates and killed the descendants of his enemies. His adherence to the law in this case seems to have been a mistake, perhaps only because this was not done out of faith.

Anyhow, bearing the consequences of generational curses certainly does not strike me as being very just (nor most other people). Yet, God is just in all his ways, *by definition*. Certainly, God certainly has a much different concept of justice than we do.

## Case Study 4 – Executive Clemency

Another facet about God's justice is that not only do ostensibly decent people (from a human perspective) get railroaded, but blatant criminals receive executive clemency.  As a real world example of the latter context, we might view President Trump's last minute pardons as being in accordance with God's rendition of justice.

> "I respect a man who looks out for his associates, even if he and they are scumbags and criminals. Props to Trump, not necessarily for the specific people he pardoned, but because in the end he did take care of his people. And that is at least something."
>
> *Tony Odarg: Trump's Latest Filthy, Though Necessary, Pardons (2020/12/24)*

Odarg gets the point. In this case, Trump is an archetype of a God who looks after his own, and He does so according to His own good judgment, not ours, and certainly not that of his enemies.

# Justice is Perceived Relative to Values and Ethics

In this section, I want to review values and ethics, because a thorough understanding of their origin, purpose, and function might help us gain a proper appreciation for God's justice.

**Value** is the regard that something is held to deserve; the importance, worth, or usefulness of something.

**Value** refers to those qualities of something, a piece of literature, or a jurisdictional ruling, etc. that make them worthwhile to one's self. If we feel our time reading is well spent, or that the ruling is "in our favor", then we can say that a book or a rule has value for us. If reading the book, or going to court, etc., was a complete waste of time, then we might say it has no value to us. Of course, this is a completely subjective evaluation. These same items may have great value to someone else.

**Values** are a collection of principles or standards of behavior that reflect one's judgement of what is important in life. In practice, one's values take the form of ideas and beliefs that an individual accepts to be predominantly important in life.

When a person can offer poignant words to express his/her values, then we say he is an articulate speaker. This trait is highly valued, and those who have it are highly respected, especially by those who share the same values, and even by those who don't.

**Values** are strongly influenced by one's race, gender, ethnicity, location, heritage, culture and religious background. These factors all play a role in how a person perceives cultural attitudes, ideas and beliefs. For example, someone from Taiwan can identify who is from (or has a background related to) China based on what they say. This difference in

cultural perspective is why it is said that *"A prophet is not accepted in his own land"*. (See Matthew 13:54-57; Mark 6:1-6; Luke 4:16-30; John 4:44.)

**Ethics** is a set of principles, especially ones relating to or affirming a specified group, field, or form of conduct. These moral principles reflect the shared values, such that the right thing to do is that which preserves the shared values of a community.

**Morality** is often couched in terms of ethics, whether something is "right" or "good" within the context of a certain ethical system. However, TRUE morality is based on the discernment of God's justice within a given context.

**Culture** is a collection of general ideas, customs, and social behavior of a particular people or society. The values and norms of a culture influence how those people within the society act and form decisions.

If one grew up in an exceedingly insulated culture, it is possible for him to be completely ignorant of his own value system, and unaware of other value systems that exist in other cultures. Upon first exposure to an alternate set of values in another culture, he would gain the impression that the other culture is bad in some way, simply because it does not perform well according to the value system to which he is accustomed. This is the basis of culture shock.

People have (or should have) mental models of reality that are coherent with their individual system of values. In most cases, our mental models are a product of our cultural lore and family of origin.

Popularly acclaimed literature (hereafter termed "lore", including history, the Bible, the Red Pill, and yes, the news and churchianity) has a significant impact on our thinking and our mental models of reality for many reasons.

- Lore conveys stories that are set in the past and which draws on historical knowledge.
- Lore is usually based on real settings and/or sometimes contain real historical persons, and therefore reflects the culture and society of the time period in which it was set.
- Lore forms the Archetypal Mythos of a culture.
- The values, ethics, traits, and concepts that define a culture are showcased through the supporting mythos of lore.
- Societies and generations are educated by lore by learning from mistakes and events that occurred in the past, and thus improves cooperation and collaboration as a community.
- Lore is a tool that assists in shaping the society and culture of the future by giving us examples of both the mistakes and victories of our ancestors. This informs us of things that occurred in the past that both should, and should not, be repeated, which we then learn from.

All these are good and proper facets of human sociology. However, there are certain elements of our Archetypal Mythos that fail to conform to God's prerogatives — that which would glorify His image and aid men in carrying out His will.

The point of this section is that all our words and thoughts are couched within the Archetypal mythos and language of culture. One reason we may see God as being unjust in certain instances is because the entire culture stresses values and ethics that are not in accordance with God's prerogatives, methods, and purposes. This is becoming more evident in the West as of late.

Whenever we are tempted to conclude that God is being unjust, perhaps it is only because we perceive that God doesn't follow the code of ethics that we are most comfortable with. Yet, we hardly ever venture to understand God's code of ethics. Instead, we simply dismiss it as being inscrutable and ineffable. And because it can only be understood by the heart and soul, perhaps it is to the undiscerning.

The blind leading the lame…

# Case Study 5 – Democracy Attempts to Supersede God's Justice

When we are consternated by what we read the Bible and left utterly confused about the justice of God, the issue here is that we are seeing things through a Western perspective by default, and not the Ancient Near Eastern (ANE) traditions which form the context of the Bible.

Western concepts of justice are a mixture of the Greco-Roman tradition of law and reasoning and ancient Germanic Tribal notions of goddess worship — all pagan and largely anti-Christian. The organized church leadership lost their way very quickly after the Apostles died, and departed from the mystical ANE traditions well before they fell prey to Constantine's political seductions just two centuries later.

The Western brand of Christianity was an outright fraud committed by the Roman church hierarchy as the means to bringing the invading Germanic hordes into alliance. The church leadership knowingly perverted the Hebraic mystical thinking into something more Germanic so the tribes would swallow the leadership of the churches and accept the politicized power of church leaders.

In modern times, we have become obsessed with the notions of democracy and equality, thinking these principles to be right. In several posts, Ed Hurst has compared the Biblical Covenant under Patriarchy to Democracy, stating that the latter is flat out evil because it elevates the human concepts of fairness and equality (which are not outlined in the Bible, although they are typically read back into the Bible) above the authority of the Patriarch.

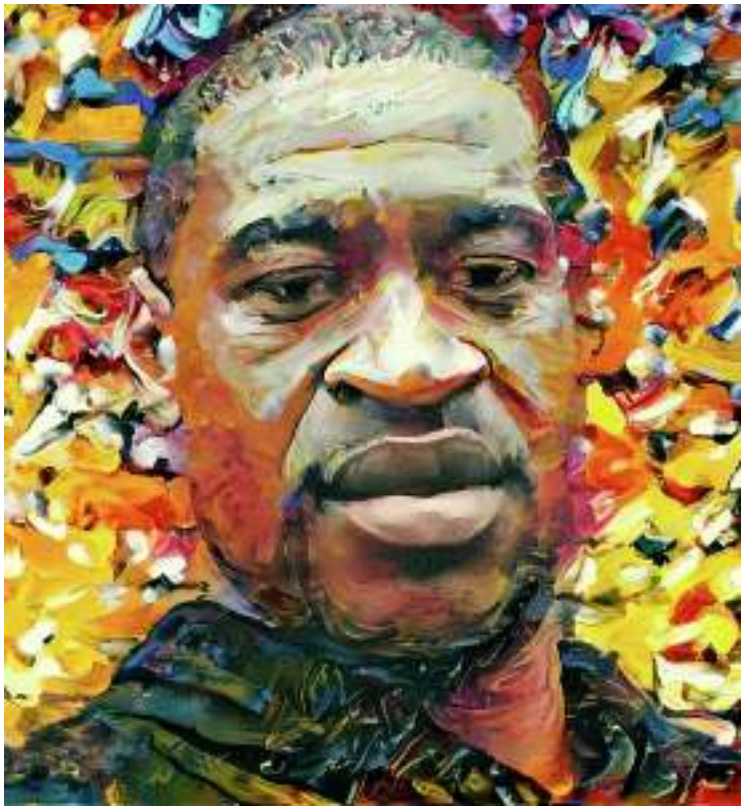
Now, we are left with the task of very openly and consciously, and sometimes quite forcefully, reintroducing the Biblical standards of justice against a massive underlayer of Western standards. A critical problem with uprooting Western ideology is that Western thinking is so very presumptuous about its own superiority. It's quite a chore helping people who want to follow Christ to make them recognize the value of humility within the hierarchy of a Covenant, as outlined in ANE lore.

## Case Study 6 – George Floyd

The American court system assumes that one is either innocent or guilty. Legal proceedings therefore attempt to establish either innocence or guilt, based on evidence.

At face value, Floyd had a long criminal history and he was a drug addict. Since he was not very intelligent and not able to hold down a job, he was not able to earn for himself, and so he turned to a life of crime. On the day of his death, he was high on fentanyl, passing counterfeit bills, and resisting arrest. All in all, it seems obvious that he was a guilty person.

In most other countries, Floyd would have been written off as a basket case and no one would bat an eye. To pose a comparison, in Taiwan, anyone who shows up in a court of law, either as a prosecutor or a defendant, is taken to be guilty. This is because they have mishandled their own affairs so badly that they require external arbitration, and have thereby become a burden to society. From a judicial standpoint, the overarching purpose of legal proceedings is to settle the matter and get them back to being functional members of society. But in America, the issue of guilt is more nuanced, because it is assumed that a specific person *other than Floyd* must have been responsible for his death, and that one or the other must be either innocent or guilty.



*I cannot breath George Floyd RIP*, digital artwork created by Yury Malkov (2020).

Recently, there were some new developments in the George Floyd case. Some eyewitnesses had some moving testimonies (link to BBC news article) which presented an underlying theme that Floyd was a product of his culture (viz. a victim of a system of institutionalized r@c!sm), and that his actions were entirely understandable and forgivable. One witness was the clerk in the convenience store where Floyd was before he was arrested. He said Floyd tried to buy some items using a counterfeit $100 bill, and *he accepted the bill*. (CNN reports it was a $20, and that he "attempted" to use it.) In his court testimony, the clerk said he felt very guilty about this because if he had not accepted Floyd's fake bill, then this whole situation would not have happened.

Ultimately, the responsibility for Floyd's death comes down to the issue of cause-and-effect.

- Did the store clerk tip his hand to an evil course of events when he accepted the fake bill, *as he sincerely believes?*
- Was the morbidly high level of fentanyl in Floyd's body responsible for his death?
- Did the stress arising from Floyd's arrest, combined with the cocktail of drugs in his body hasten his death?
- Did the long turbid history of interaction between Chauvin and Floyd contribute to Chauvin's harsh treatment of Floyd?

All of these facts present reasonable causes. Since there are multiple factors leading up to the event of his death, the legal proceedings are complicated. How then can justice be found in a court of law?

Furthermore, how we might interpret God's justice in this matter is a subject that no one

wants to touch.

Spiritually, we are all Floydian, and we are all Chauvinistic to some degree.

Human paper chain with light and shadow on wood table.

## Case Study 7 – The Sacrifice of Christ

If you think about it through the lens of western justice, the crucifixion of Christ was one of the most unjust events in the history of man. He was betrayed. He was subject to a mock trial in the middle of the night. He was subjected to false accusations. He was abandoned by His friends, rejected by His own people and even *His own Father*.

From another viewpoint, it could be said that this sentence went through democratic process, since the Pharisees, Sanhedrin, and a large mob of people, all called for Jesus to be crucified. No one “voted” for him to live.

But any way you look at this democratic injustice, it was God’s will to sacrifice the innocent in order to redeem the guilty.

If God treated *His own Son* in this manner, and then declares it just, how can we ever claim that God is unjust whenever we don’t get our own way, or when something happens to us that we feel we didn’t deserve?

We want God to conform to our own concept of justice. We want certain desires to be satisfied, and most of all, we want to avoid suffering and sacrifice, especially for someone we feel is inferior to ourselves. But if God had adopted our own concept of justice, then all of us would be d@mned.

## Conclusions

One recurrent theme concerning God's justice is that God loves and cares for his own, although this sometimes requires certain individuals to suffer and sacrifice in order for the flock to be well cared for.

Another recurring theme has something to do with God respecting the choices of people, and allowing them to bear the rewards or consequences of their decisions. Thus, it can be understood how a person, or a large number of people, can suffer and sacrifice as a result of an individual or a society (respectively) turning away from God and wander away from under His protection and care. (I believe the latter reason is why so many men are unable to find a decent wife in today's culture.) If the whole society wants to flirt with feminism and then the next few generations go through the meat market grinder as a consequence, then is it just to call God unjust for allowing such a result?

I have a theory that I'll call *The Mob in the Crucible Effect* (c.f. "frogs in the pot", or "crabs in the bucket"), which is based on the premise that we influence those around us, for better or for worse, and that it is the will of God for us to act as independent agents. We are all subject to the decisions and actions of others, especially those in positions of power (including power players in the SMP). From a wider perspective, this could be interpreted as just if we admit that God allows us to hurt and/or help one another according to our own choices. This would also explain generational curses, but it does seem unjust from the perspective of the subsequent generations, because children do not have any choice about which crucible they are born into in life.

True justice requires taking into account the whole picture. God alone knows the whole picture. It is the nature of living in fallen flesh that we cannot possibly see all that God

sees. He has revealed a way of seeking peace with Him that includes leaving open the door for things we cannot comprehend in our flesh. Thus, He retains prerogatives that we must swallow sight unseen. That's part of the definition of "faith". Our only recourse is to repent of any participation we have in the matter, and ask God for forgiveness and clemency.

Yes, God's justice is mysterious and hard to "justify". Yes, some sons are disinherited for reasons God alone can comprehend. Yet, we must have faith that it is still just. We must be careful not to reject God's justice in this life simply because it does not match our own, preconceived, solipsistic notions of democratic "fairness". Otherwise, we will have nothing to show for what we could have claimed from the vast inheritance of faith.

If anyone could articulate a better distinction of the different concepts of God's "just-ness" versus human justice, feel free to articulate your thoughts below.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism (2016/3/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (2018/2/18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Cultural Ethics, Patriarchy, Chivalry, and Christianity (2018/2/24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Happy wife, happy life should be sanctified wife, joyful and peaceful life (2020/4/11)
- Radix Fidem: Conversational Labor (2020/4/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020/6/26)
- Do What's Right: Accountability 02 (2020/9/16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Haidt's Ethical Foundations Theory (2020/11/4)
- Lexet Iustitia: No Justice (2020/12/13)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): On the Ethics of Teenage Marriage (2020/12/18)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Archetypal Therapy and Innate Personality Traits (2021/3/20)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): A Loser Can Repent But Not Repine (2023/7/11)

# Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum

April 5, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*How does preselection, prioritizing sex, and fantasy affect how we approach the mating process?*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Author's Note:** The topic of this post received some input from Jack.
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

The Christian Conundrum and the Christian Marriage Dilemma spelled out the difficult situation that Christian men find themselves today. In this post, I want to go over a few assumptions that have been put forth previously, in order to set the stage for the options that have been offered in previous posts listed here.

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Constructing a Framework of Options (2021 March 15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Strategies for the Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma (2021 March 17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021 March 22)

Without question, the most attractive element of a man is his attractiveness to other women

## On the Ethics of Preselection

In a previous post, The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021 February 8), I wrote about how women filter men in regard to their sexual acumen.

> "Jim also states, quite accurately, that there are almost no men that can balance the alpha and beta roles successfully, either before or after marriage. The few men who can be both are the rare exceptions, because they must be both in a way that is credible to a specific woman. Women's definition of credible is weighed heavily towards the sexual authority line of men, while the support/intimacy traits are merely an afterthought. Scoring well in the sexual authority area typically requires that a man has already proved himself to be credible to other specific women (pre-selection), and this necessarily requires a long list of pre-marital sexual conquests. Moreover, it should be obvious that the man is the first kind of man described above, those for whom women will not impose rules for sex — that means he has broad sexual authority with women generally, and is in control, and therefore is the kind of man they want the dominant monkey sex from, and not the second kind of man who has to trade something (negotiate) for sex. Thus, the nature of the beast requires that the man's history should involve "conquests" and not only girlfriends."

On this point, Christian men who are married or who are looking to be married will ask themselves a practical question. *Is having a sexual history (involving fornication/pre-marital sex) the main thing, or the only thing, that takes a man from the second group, and puts him in the first?*

It's a good question. It gets back to the issue of what generates sexual authority.

I think the thing that takes a man from the second group, and puts him into the first, is him showing certain indicators that he is, in reality, in that group. There are a few pertinent indicators.

**Pre-Selection** — Women *know* that other women have picked him, so he must have a sexual pull. Examples of preselection are a lurid sexual history, or having a girlfriend or wife. Interestingly (and somewhat shockingly), PUAs have reported that wearing a wedding band, even though they are not married, will increase their lay ratios. Essentially what is happening in that scenario is that if a woman finds a man otherwise attractive herself, the wedding band acts as a "confirmation" that at least one woman found him good enough to commit to, which means that it's less likely that she is mistaken in her assessment of her attractiveness. Because women get so few bites at the reproductive apple, their sexual selection process has built-in "failsafes" so as to minimize the likelihood of her picking inferior men for mating, and one of the most powerful failsafes is the idea that another woman has already chosen this specific man as her "permanent" (if only for the time being) mate. The strength of this factor increases substantially if the woman can assess the relative attractiveness of the wife, and that the wife *is* attractive — the more attractive she is, the stronger the effect of preselection.

**Assumed Pre-Selection** — Women *assume* that other women have picked him, based on how he carries himself – charisma, confidence, detachment, swagger, outcome independence, proficiency in game, ease with women, he "just gets it", a certain kind of popularity (not like Duckie popularity), etc. — in other words, the various "indicia" which

imply that a man has sexual authority, which all lead her to conclude that he does, even if she doesn't have actual knowledge of his exploits.

Critically, these things have to be indicators that register in the female psyche as *true* indicators. For example, if a guy sees a prostitute every week, he is getting regular sex, but that alone is not going to put him into the alpha group, because his overall behavior will generally not reflect that of a sexually confident man who radiates an abundance mentality when it comes to attractive women, which is the overall characteristic that these indicia point towards. A man who has abundant sexual access to attractive women (who are not on his payroll, so to speak), or one who can plausibly fake appearing that he does, is the man who generates the requisite indicia of sexual authority without the woman actually seeing preselection in action.

One would think that, considering how sex is the central focus of the culture, the litmus test of these indicators, as to whether they truly register with women, would be that the overall impression carries the implicit promise of him being thrilling in bed. But in reality, women generally report subpar experiences in bed with the most highly demanded men, often, yet still seek them out. It appears that the motivation isn't heightened sexual pleasure, per se (although there is heightened sexual excitement, at least initially for women), but rather the reflection on their own images that being associated with a highly-preselected man involves. The resulting sense of status in the SMP pecking order is deeply satisfying to women, quite apart from the actual quality of any sex that occurs.

Finally, for those men who are looking to "fake" the indicia of having the kind of abundant sexual access to attractive women that drives pre-selection, this raises all of the same issues that the extensive use of Game does, in terms of unsustainability and the like, in addition to the more problematic issue of projecting an artificial persona on an ongoing basis, and the pathology that this creates inside a person.

# On the Ethics of Prioritizing Sex

In The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021 February 8), I wrote that *Prioritizing Sex upsets the MMP – and Marriage!*

The issues surrounding the prioritization of sex, especially within a pre- or extra-marital context is obviously a thorny one for Christians, since such sexual activity is plainly immoral. The problem is that very few relationships today — Christian or otherwise — reach the stage of marriage without sex having occurred, often prominently, in the relationship, and in particular many of the most contented and long-term happy Christian couples have to varying degrees simply flouted the prohibition on pre-marital sex during their mate selection life phase.

That backdrop provides a grim context for Christians who would seek to engage in their own mate selection process while not flouting the sexual mores of Christianity. The context is grim precisely because, in this imbalanced culture, with its overemphasis on sex, we will of course struggle ourselves to find mates if we choose to personally de-prioritize sex.  That goes without saying, or it should. It works to impede getting a woman to want to be with you because many women are both (1) highly skeptical of any man whom she is dating who is not incessantly at least trying to bed her (Is he really interested in me? Is he secretly gay and in denial? All normal guys at least try to get me to have sex, repeatedly…) and/or (2) not interested in marrying someone with whom "they have little sexual chemistry" or with whom "they are not on the same page sexually" and so on.

In this area, I experienced the same thing as Jack did — when I was chaste, women sensed it, did not like it, and backed off. My general lack of interest in pre-marital sex cost me several relationships in my early 20s.  Women want to kick the tires sexually as much as men before they select a man as a mate — again, because sex and sexual satisfaction are at the core of human flourishing today, and, for women specifically, one of the main points of feminism was to increase women's sexual satisfaction by allowing them to pick mates based on sexual satisfaction, desire, and prowess, rather than economic need and other situational/contextual factors.

This isn't often spoken of openly, because it doesn't need to be — women "just get it" about the liberal sexuality contained in feminism, because it is visceral for them. Female sexual desire and its vindication lies at the very heart of the feminist enterprise, full stop, and this is so obvious to women in a visceral sense that it doesn't need to be stated openly — and men's cluelessness about it doesn't change that reality.

The core issue here is that the whole argument for the "Test Drive" is based on the prioritization of sex in the relationship. Given the context that sex is, by far, the most important thing, then it's imperative that they get this right – *at any cost*.

If they don't realize this before marriage, they invariably realize this afterwards. There are so many women who get unhappy in their marriages due to sex, even though they never insisted on having a porn star sex life prior to getting married. Then only later on,

they decided that they wanted to have much better sex in their marriages. This can happen by means of comparison with the minority of women in her peer group who are in high sex, high attraction, high satisfaction marriages, and it can also happen by virtue of the popular culture, which is incessantly pumping out images of women in the 35-50 age range (the prime “divorce” age range) being super hot (at least as hot if not moreso than women 10-20 years younger), and having spectacular romantic and (implied) sex lives with fabulously attractive men, many of whom are young and desirable. Because marriage is impermanent in our society, the siren song of “better sex” never really ends, and it can upend a marriage at any time if a woman comes to the conclusion that she can do better — perhaps much better — sexually than her husband while still retaining a goodly amount of his husbandly elements (co-parenting, financial contributions and the like).

Christian morality that is orthodox offers a clear answer to this dilemma — which is to avoid extra marital sex, period, end of story. The fact that such a high percentage of long term happily married Christian couples did not do this, however, indicates that the actual impact of this approach is quite differential. Again, this is one of the areas where it is profitable spiritually to think of things from the perspective of suffering, in that it may very well be God’s will for your romantic/sexual/marital life to fail at this point in history in that it may very well be that by following God’s law in this area your romantic and sexual life is devastated … however, your reward will remain in the hereafter. Here as elsewhere, choices need to be made, with sober eyes as to the costs and benefits, from a temporal and eternal perspective, which can help place the reality of harsh suffering that many will have to endure in this area in the current culture into its proper context.

# On the Ethics of Fantasy

As Jack reported earlier, the average age of first time sex is getting lower, and the average age of first time marriage is getting higher. One factor contributing to these trends is the reality that women want and expect rather satisfying sex today. To make matters more difficult, there is an element of fantasy which people find difficult to part with, especially women.

Men have an increased expectations surrounding sex because the sex-soaked culture, as well as pornography stokes their imaginations.

Women have increased expectations surrounding sex because they are able to engage in sexual liaisons with many men of their choice, including, critically, men who are more sexually exciting for women (regardless of the quality of the actual sex with them), both of which create a combination of a mentality of sexual gluttony coupled with an entitlement to the erections of the most sexually exciting men.

There has also been a shift in the viewership of porn. Women under-30 are indeed watching quite a lot of porn now, so porn is changing, and the men involved are changing too. The standard physical attractiveness for porn stars, both male and female, has increased substantially, especially on the male side. Mere nudity is no longer sufficient to arouse desire. Men must be in great shape, have defined muscles, a chiseled jaw, and thicker and longer endowments than the average to even qualify for the set in any porn that is even trying to reach women. This sets women's expectations for threshold sexual authority in the real world unrealistically high in a way that is similar to how some men can begin to find average girls less interesting visually due to having seen more 7+ girls naked by the time they are 20 than Genghis Khan himself did in a lifetime of historically notorious "seed spreading" activity.

Also, women are no longer interested in what we would call traditional porn, in which the plots are thin or nonexistent, acting is basic and limited, and the perspectives of the activity are all male-centric. Today's viewers, and particularly the rising component of female viewers, want to see true raw authentic passion on screen in vignettes which have more story context development than "traditional" porn, and those stories are from the female point of view and featuring common female fantasies rather than male ones. All of these changes make porn more appealing to women, obviously, but they also set expectations unreasonably high for women in the same way that I describe above that porn viewing can do for men, just in ways that are particular to women and their specific triggers, which are different from men's. The eventual result in both cases is an increased level of disappointment with the real thing.

Women are also known to have a penchant for homosexual porn — especially lesbian porn. Lesbian porn is by far the most popular form of porn for women viewers to search for, as indicated in the linked posts above, which is unsurprising given that this is, in fact, a common sexual fantasy for heterosexual women and therefore provides more of a "fantasy escape" for them, because it allows them to indulge in something on a fantasy

level most of them never will in real life, and because it also suffers less from obvious "fake" tells that are common in straight porn that is aimed at male viewers and which are off-putting for women viewers, because the younger porn actresses of today are often practiced bisexuals and are not faking the lesbian sex that is taking place in the porn.

The gay male porn is also very attractive to women viewers for several reasons. First, gay porn typically features very physically attractive men — very defined muscles, "manscaped" grooming, masculine behavior types — gay men and women find similar things attractive in men. Second, it allows women to see two men, which stimulates their addiction to choice. Third, it also shows at least one man who is sexually submissive, and who is passionate about being submissive, which allows the woman viewer to alternate back and forth in her mind as she watches the scene, at times identifying with the submissive "female acting" man, and at times identifying with the dominant "masculine acting" man, which allows her to channel her sinful desire to dominate men into a form of sexual arousal and pleasure for herself, even if that primarily expresses itself in non-sexual ways in real life. Fourth, it vindicates women's arousal and desire at seeing a dominant/masculine man vanquish and dominate an inferior, weaker man who submits to him — it is the ultimate sexualized version of the endgame of "let's have you and him fight", which generates arousal in the woman for the man who is dominant, who wins the fight and makes the other man submit to him. Finally, because male sexual activity cannot happen without actual male arousal, which cannot be faked because it is external and visible, as are male orgasms, gay male porn sex also tends to be more genuine in what is portraying because it is basically impossible to fake, which appeals to women more than most of the porn that is aimed at straight men, which comes off as being very obviously fake to women viewers and therefore completely uninteresting and unsexy.

Thus, it is not surprising to see that the porn industry has changed in recent years. Porn has become more appealing to women — different camera angles, scenes constructed from the woman's perspective, much more attractive men being involved, and playing to female fantasies. Porn wanted more women viewers, so it started making porn that was more appealing to women and younger women have been watching. This is also a part of why younger women are so much more likely to be involved in the OASIS, by the way — it isn't as "out there" for them as for prior generations of women because they are already consumers of porn themselves, and it is natural for them to view porn as something that can be "constructed" from a point of view of either being appealing to women or to men (as they see in the porn they view themselves), which makes it easier to engage in the construction of a porn fantasy world tailored for male viewing on a personal OnlyFans site, for example, and to see this as normal, mainstream activity. In this regard, it is telling that so many very attractive young female "celebrities-because-hot" types of women, like Bella Thorne or countless women on Instagram, some of them with OnlyFans "add on" sites, as well as former actual legit actresses like Maitland Ward crossing over to porn, see no issue with blurring the line between legit and porn … because in their own experience porn is now legit and mainstream, because it isn't only something icky that loser men watch, but it's something they watch and get turned on by themselves.

The worm has turned, gentlemen.

## On the Ethics of Admonishment

How can parents offer guidance and admonishment to their teenage children without being a hypocritical bigot?

While I was reading the comments under The Christian Conundrum (2021 March 1) and a few other posts this month, it was fascinating to me how some people insist that even though they themselves did Y to get X, nobody else should do Y, but should do Z … and don't worry if it doesn't lead to X because reasons.  I mean I understand the perspective that you should do Z because anything other than Z is immoral, and therefore even if it doesn't lead to X but rather leads to D (divorce), at least you did Z and not Y.  What I don't get is the overwhelming reluctance to admit that it was the doing of Y that played a large role in getting X, and that doing Z reduces your chances of X, but that you should do Z anyway and take your lumps, if that is what is in the cards for you.

There is no easy way to address this issue. It's possible to take the "older and wiser" approach that "if I had to do it over, I would have done it all differently", but is that really the case? Would these great marriages have even resulted if at all had things been done differently? It strains credulity.

It is therefore tricky as to how to engage in productive admonishment from the perspective of someone who has engaged in immoral acts that led to a happy marriage — that is, where the actual "bad fruits" of these sins are either absent entirely or so outweighed by positive elements that they appear immaterial from a human point of view. In fact, I would go further and say outright that I think it is extremely doubtful that

this kind of admonishment can bear good fruit itself in this context, unless it comes from someone who has, in their own lives, experienced the bad results of taking a bad approach. For those who took the accomodationist approach with respect to extramarital sex and were rewarded with great marriages arising from that choice, I honestly do not think admonishing others will be of particular effect, outside of those who are otherwise under substantial influence of you for other reasons (such as children).

## Conclusions

This is why, from my own perspective, the proper approach is to focus on the ethical nature of choice Z and the fact that the cookie may crumble in a bad way for you, but that Z is still the only moral choice. That is the fact of the matter. You can be an exception and find a great marriage by following the moral law, but that is highly exceptional in our cultural context. You may manage it, but you may not. You can follow the immoral choice and potentially end up in a better marriage, but you may also end up in a very damaged one and divorced anyway. You may follow the moral law and end up divorced, as happened to many of the participants here. What happens after you marry matters, of course, but a lot of the matter depends on whom you do actually marry, what the baseline connection is, in terms of creating a context in which the "what you do in the marriage" is playing itself out, and that is the point. Which is why I generally come back to the endpoint that you have to personally accept that, either way, God may very well have a life filled with sexual/relationship suffering in mind for you personally, and that you have to cultivate a mindset to accept this suffering with gratitude and love, to embrace it with the joy that comes from knowing that Christ is the man of sorrows par excellence and that he has conquered it, and will save you in the end if you stay with

him, through the suffering he wishes you to bear in this life. In the current timeframe, for many Christian men that will be intense sexual and relationship suffering — it is what many of us are being called to do right now by God, without question. The challenge is to accept that with an attitude of grateful love and solidarity with Christ and joy in being able to share his own suffering to a small degree, always knowing that the endless joy of eternity awaits.

Given this context, no wonder American Christianity is struggling mightily with marriage. The issues are difficult and complex from a human perspective. From a moral perspective, the issue is clear. Humanly abiding by that clarity in this specific temporal context is a path of substantial suffering, and therein lies the rub. Most of us will do anything to avoid that, due to our human desire to avoid suffering. This is the key issue that underlies all of these discussions, it seems to me, and the key reason why there is so much resistance across the board.

## Related

- Dalrock: The other side of hypergamy: fantasy of the forced choice. (2010 November 7)
- Dalrock: Addiction to divorce fantasy is also about power. (2010 November 15)
- Dalrock: A Detailed Description of Divorce Fantasy (2011 June 26)
- Radix Fidem: The Demon God of Sexual Fantasy (2015 March 22)
- Dalrock: Time and fantasy. (2017 February 10)

# Red Pill Grifters

April 7, 2021 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Do we need to vet the leaders of men's communities?*

**Readership:** Men in general; Christian men;
**Author's Note:** I'll preface this article by saying it was drafted over a year ago, and has no relation to the recent article related to Roosh. I believe it is safe to say that both authors are consumers of his content, both pre and post conversion. As Adam pointed out, those who commented on the last post tend to be very skeptical. Whether or not that skepticism towards Roosh is warranted, that skepticism is necessary when dealing with personalities in the sphere, **especially** when it comes to monetized youtubers.

> Grift: Money made dishonestly, as in a swindle.

## Introduction

If you are unfamiliar with the term "Grifter", just think of a swindler. They come out of nowhere, pretending to be your "friend", and making the familiar impression that they are "one of you". Many ask for your money, or sell you some product, promising you the world. They tend to sell themselves as a brand first, and then find their product. What sets the grifter apart from the traditional swindler is betrayal of their audience. The grifter peaks in fame amongst their audience, and then seeks to gain a larger audience by betraying those who made them big. Specifically, they moderate.

If you have been around the Manosphere long enough, then you have seen the grifters who come in every now and then to use the Red Pill™ as a marketing brand for their own purposes (fame and monetary gain). We have seen this with certain speakers, groups, and conventions over the last few years. I am sure those who were online back in the golden-age of the "Manosphere" know of many more examples.

For those who are younger, and who are familiar with YouTube culture, you are most likely familiar with grifters in many areas other than the Manosphere. A more mainstream example would be Glenn Beck. Glenn is a guy who went from HLN to Fox News, then to the Blaze, and is now running the second iteration of the Blaze. Every time he moved on, there was a shift in his political views, a shift in how he dressed, etc. He went from moderate/skeptic to edgy boy/"christian activist", to Mr. Never Trump, to Trump apologist, and then to whatever he is now. (I must confess I don't care to keep myself updated on his more recent personality changes.)

Coinciding with these changes, Beck seemed to have a major "health crisis" that takes place every 3-4 years. In 2010 he was telling his audience he would go blind because of macular dystrophy. His schtick back in 2014 was his super rare neurological disorders that could only be cured by a special chiropractor in Texas. It was purely coincidental that conservative talk radio programs began to advertise special, and incredibly dangerous,

chiropractic treatments of the upper spine (NUCCA adjustments). Right on time with his pattern, and when he was trying to regain subscribers who fled after his anti-Trump rants, in 2017 his wife came down with a super rare nerve disorder.

## FRAUDS IN THE RED PILL

There are several dangers when it comes to grifters in the Red Pill market. First, the target audience is young men who pretty much were not raised. The second is the credibility or authority of the speaker, which is often suspect, and mostly goes unnoticed by todays naïve youth. Third, online personalities build up loyal audiences only to betray them.

> "Some men believe in the red pill until they are uncomfortable with it." ~ Rollo Tomassi

I believe Rollo's insight has merit when it comes to regular people.  But when it comes to personalities online, ***their discomfort over the Red Pill is a calculated decision*** that precedes a new conjob.  When Red Pill types abandon the legitimacy of the Red Pill on forums such as YouTube, their motivation is always: (1) to gain a larger audience; or (2) to replace a dying audience with a new and growing audience.  If personalities just shifted their focus back to something else, it would be one thing.  What we see, however, are personalities who don't stand behind anything other than promoting themselves as some form of brand.

Many people who label themselves "conservative" or "traditional" do this as well.  A few primary examples would be Baked Alaska's life, Laura Southern, Milo, Charlie Kirk, etc. Even Tim Pool went from being moderate-liberal and quasi-objective to being the guy who

could be writing Sean Hannity's talking points.

It's classic branding and marketing, with roots in narcissism.  The personality will do and say whatever they have to in order to stay relevant, grow their audience, and make money.  I'm hesitant to believe many in the political arena and the Manosphere are truly Red Pilled.

**They are fickle, and have no foundation.**

## How Fraudulent RP Forums/Channels Are Born

The step-by-step formula for using the Red Pill to monetize a blog or a YouTube channel goes like this:

1. Start off with a typical channel that focuses on 1 or 2 things.  You know, men's fashion, beard trimming, and coffee.
2. Gain an audience with that niche market.
3. Once you reach your peak audience, start interacting more with your audience to establish rapport.
4. Slowly pivot the focus of your blog and commentary to Red Pill topics upon discovering this "amazing online community of young men".
5. Act as if all of these people are only asking you your opinion on Red Pill matters.

Presto!  Now you are a "Red Pill" channel, and you may sell garbage to your viewers for high prices.

[image]
"If you don't buy my beard oil, the feminists win."  …he says.

## The Life Cycle of a Fraudulent Red Pill Forum

1. Start a forum to focus on a generic subject. Lets say you are a pastor and you and some elder buddies start a blog that focuses on gender roles.
2. Gain a following until your forums stops growing.
3. Open your forum up for interaction, Q&A.  This should be done around the 1-2 year mark.
4. Slowly pivot onto RP topics.
5. Solely focus on RP topics.
6. Affiliate with others for economic opportunity and more growth.
7. Slowly pivot your focus away from “hard core” RP issues so you can get an even broader audience.  Again, at the 1-2 year mark.
8. Reject the RP audience who refuses to follow you into the purple abyss.
9. Backtrack a little and align your “christian” ministry with a convention of pick up artists whose organizers brag about having over 1,000 conquests.

So who is real? Well, for most people, time will tell. Pay attention to whether people are selling a product, or are monetized in some way. Long term anonymous figures who aren’t monetized would have to be a dedicated larper to be a con. Figures who are independently wealthy and are openly controversial are low risk, as the threat of being silenced doesn’t matter to them. They tend to be ideological.

## Some Red Flags to Look For

Sometimes it takes time to discern who is real, and who isn’t.  Time will obviously tell, but monitoring for red flags will surely help.  Red flags, you ask?  That’s right.  Watching for

red flags is something you should do in every aspect of your life – it's not just for sifting through choices of women.

Here are a few red flags to watch out for.

- Are these guys repeating something someone else said?  If they are, are they adding new commentary, or are they trying to pass this wisdom off as their own?
- How did their channels/forums grow?  Did they start off providing good content on some other random hobby or way of life, only to switch to the RP to gain more followers?
- Do their alliances force them to compromise their core beliefs?
- Do they exhibit the same narcissistic traits as the women they tell you not to date? (Research narcissistic personality disorder.)
- Do they have a high-drama social media presence?
- What are they selling to you?  Subscriptions, patreons, merchandise, Conferences that cost thousands?
- Do they complain about a marrying a prostitute while bragging about sleeping with hundreds of women?
- Are "holy men" associating and cooperating with behavior and a message that would be denounced in church?

# Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): MEN: Avoid the 21 Convention (2019 June 7)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Wallowing in the Red Pill (2020 January 29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Frauds in Christ's Name (2020 October 12)

# Revisiting the Beauty of Purity

April 9, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How does a woman's appearance change after illicit sex?*

**Readership:** All; Men;

## Introduction

A reader, Random Angeleno, asked a pertinent question.

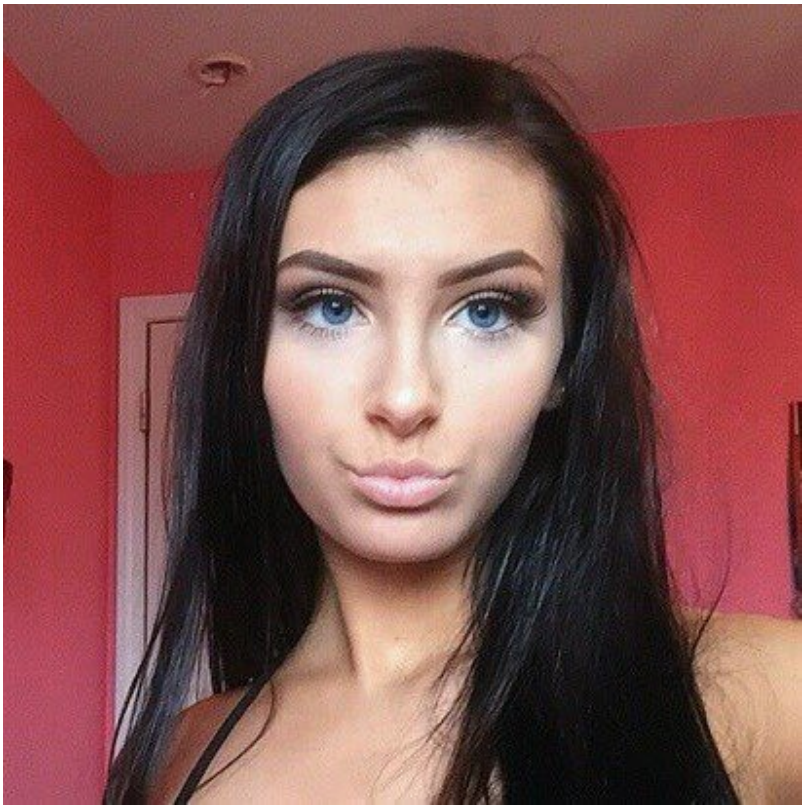
> "A potential wife will never tell him if she did OnlyFans or other sex work. She will presumably have removed all that in her attempts to stick the landing. So how to check that out? Image searches? Phone snooping? Internet archive?"

A man could spend days searching for a woman's past online and still come up empty. But the proof is in the pudding. You can get a taste of her history from her appearance and mannerisms — IF you know what to look for.

I used to believe that only men were clueless about this, but that it was evident to females. But during a discussion with my wife, I learned that women are also completely unaware of how, and how much, a woman changes after she becomes sexually active.

This post takes a look at several photographs and memes that highlight how women change after defloration, heartbreak, and/or years of casual boinking. It should become apparent to the reader that purity is indeed more beautiful than sexperience.

## Case Study 1: Haley Carr

-
- 

**Before:** Her eyes are bright.  Her hair is clean.  Her face glows with inner joy.  She doesn't need makeup to feel beautiful.  She's wearing attractive clothing.  She's confident, humble, exuberant, and smiling.

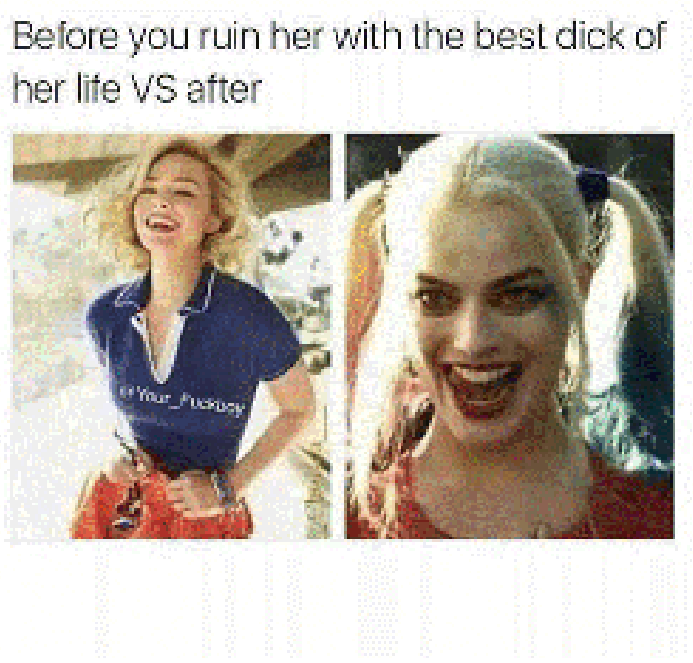
**After:** Her eyes are dull and lifeless.  Slut eye is setting in.  She dyed her beautiful blonde hair black, and it's oily.  Her face is grey and has a flat affect.  Weirdly sculpted eyebrows.  She's wearing eyeliner and mascara.  Duck lips hide her shame and bitterness.  She's wearing a revealing top.  She's shifty, arrogant and proud.  In short, she's moving up the

ladder of $1ut indicators.

She posted these photos on social media, with a snide “lmaoo”.  Why should she be proud of this change?  Why should she feel ashamed of her previous innocence?

Another symbolic aspect of this image is the lighting.  In the before image, there is a beautiful, brightly lit chandelier.  In the second image, there is a recessed light with the lightbulb missing and the wires hanging out of the socket.  I’m sure this artistic detail is unintentional, but it represents *very well* the differing states of her body and soul.

## Case Study 2: The Best D!ck Meme




I’m not sure if these images are real or staged, but nevertheless, they make an excellent pictorial comparison between innocence and depravity.

***Update:*** *Deti identified the model as Margot Robbie in both photos. The first one is her as a very young, very attractive woman. The second photo is Robbie as the DCEU character, Harley Quinn.*

**Before:** High in confidence and self-esteem.  Dressed attractively and appropriately.  Genuinely joyful and fun-loving, vivacious, and bubbly.  I could imagine her to be very classy and popular.

**After:** Her eyes are hard-set and determined.  Heavy mascara, disheveled clothing, Consumed with feral desire.  Self-abasement, demanding.  Licking her lips with thoughts of c0ck conquest.  I could imagine that she makes happily married women very insecure.

# Case Study 3: Katie Katzmann

-
-

-

This is Katie Katzmann from the TV reality show, *Labor of Love*.

Her body has aged well, but her soul has seen corruption.

**Before:** She has a warm smile.  She appears vivacious, attractive, sociable, popular, and personable.  Her eyes show intelligence, curiosity, and hope.  Her backward thrust shoulders indicate confidence and comfortability in her skin.

**Intermediate:** She's lost her hope and vitality, but she still clings to a semblance of self-esteem.  Arms crossed in front of her body indicates her disdainment for life and her inability to trust. Her self-confidence has morphed into self-protection.

**After:** Self-esteem is gone, replaced by a painfully evident 1,000 c0ck stare.  Hard set gaze shows her determination to attain control, and accompanied by a hint of cruelty. Clenched jaw shows entrenched anger and arrogance.

It is interesting that she apparently didn't want a baby until the latter stage of her development.

## Case Study 4: Bella Thorne

I am sad to include Bella Thorne as a case study in this essay, because her defilement was forced upon her at a young age. For more details about this, please read this article from Collective Evolution: Popular American Actress shares that she was molested at Disney from ages 6 to 14 (2020 August 25).

-
-

-

**Before:** This girl is super cute! She is playful, curious, and trusting.

**Intermediate:** Bella's countenance shows the obvious deterioration of purity, but she also displays a beleaguered self-esteem that accompanies the violation of her free will. Her eyes are hollow, indicating withdrawal and mechanical distrust. Her hair is cared for, but fake, indicating that she's presenting an image that is not her true self. Not playful, not curious, and the sparkle of hope is gone.

**After:** Bella has reached an age of accountability and now faces the full brunt of the damages inflicted upon her. Thus, her true self has returned, but looking haggard and desperate.  Her hair is disheveled, she has a repugnant nose ring, and her overall appearance conveys deep sadness and hopelessness. Yet, in spite of all this, I think her demise has not yet reached its nadir, because she still roils in the fake bravado claim that her "body is too much for Insta".

My word…

## Case Study 5: Kim Kardashian

We've all seen that eye-popping image of Kim's @$$ on the cover of a magazine that, for some reason, we can't remember the name of anymore. But I didn't know how cute she was when she was younger.

**Before:** She's very sweet and feminine, and a little bit sensuous. Rather attractive, really. I could even believe she was kindhearted and conscientious.  She seems like a girl you might want to marry – except that touch of sadness makes you wonder.

**After:** The first overall impression is striking.  But when you look deeper, you can tell she's totally fake. She's had a nose job which gives her nostrils a V-hook. Botox lips, and something unnatural about her lower face and jaw, like she's clenched her teeth in rage for the last decade. Heavy mascara, and a salmon-hued, spray-on tan. There's a strange, vacant yet piercing look in her eyes which are glazed over with a 1KC stare. She's proud about being able to evade the wall for a few more years.  The sadness has overtaken her, transforming her into a lost spirit hiding behind the mask.  There's no way she would ever make a good wife now.

## Case Study 6: The Doughnut Meme

Enuff said.

## Conclusions

The deception of perception and the slow slide into depravity comes in slow gradations that are hardly noticeable from day to day, but over the years, one's true character shows through.

Haley Carr and Katie Katzman chose their defilements, presumably to revenge an ex, or assert their independence, if not simply for the fun of it all. Because they made the free choice to ride the carousel, they are ostensibly satisfied with their choices (so far).

Bella Thorne and Kim Kardashian have sought out socio-sexual liaisons, fame, and popularity as a substitute for sadness and emptiness inside, respectively. As long as these sources are propping up their needs for attention and identity, they will continue to cruise the fast lane.

God's grace is shown to them in the fact that they'll never know what blessings they could have had, if they had made different choices in life.

These case studies are noteworthy examples of a trend that has been happening on a society wide scale. People have been conditioned to believe that sexual experience and a worldly aura is equivalent to sexual authority. In other words, men and women alike tend to think that women with a figure and a notch count are more attractive than women characterized by purity and innocence.

NovaSeeker observed this growing phenomena as well.

> "The problem is that the "corrupted" look is now being spread as the "normal"

> look thanks to the power of social media, and as this continues to happen, we will see more blurring here, making it progressively harder to discern the tells, in a reliable way."

Novaseeker's reply to Random Angeleno described the brash acceptance of the "corrupted" look *as desirable*.

> "What's coming next is the **normalization/mainstreaming** of OnlyFans type activity by women. There are married women who are active with sexual content on OnlyFans right now, like Ana Cheri. Also the fact that so many OnlyFans "content creators" use their actual real names and not fake names like porn actresses have almost always done indicates that these women don't think they have anything to be ashamed of. And as more and more celebrities pile into the OnlyFans space, that will, in fact, happen.
>
> So that's what's next — because it's already starting."

The key phrase is "normalization/mainstreaming".

But it's worse than this. Modern women have the idea that purity and virginity is *something to be ashamed of*, which is more of a secular man's perspective on men. The "pure look" is being denigrated as a laughingstock of childish naïvete and "immaturity" (e.g. Haley Carr's snide remark), and the "corrupted look" is being typecast as sexual virility in the positive sense, and it is now taken to be a desirable expression of sexual authority. The negative sense of it indicating the first few shades of a gradual slide into perdition is not recognized, communicated, nor perceived.

If we could somehow continue the photo progression into the afterlife, we would see the corruption, darkness, desire for power, desperation, haughtiness, sadness, etc. continue to grow until the person is totally transformed into a demonic lost soul.

People don't understand how dangerous this really is, because it is so prevalently cast as the glorified norm (glorified evil, that is). I wrote this post because we need to hone our discernment to be aware of this.

It is my hope that this photo essay might dispel this mistaken belief by contrasting the dead pan countenances resulting from illicit sex against the natural attractiveness of an innocent, vibrant, undefiled heart.

Know what to look for, men!

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Our shared single white woman problem (2017 June 6)

# Anglo Femlightenment

April 12, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Why is Feminism the worst in Anglo societies?*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post expounds on a comment I left under The Christian Conundrum (2021 March 1). Thanks goes to Jack, who suggested this topic and contributed to the content.

## Introduction

Men who have traveled and lived extensively in non-Anglo countries can easily tell that something is particularly rotten about white Anglo culture when it comes to women.

Compared to the U.S. and the U.K., the European continent is just as "feminist", but the way that this plays out on the ground, and the way it looks in the culture, is much less extreme. Take for example Scandinavia, which ironically, people in the United States tend to think is extreme in its feminism compared to the Anglo world, and yet, this Nordic tribe has neither tax-on-income-based child support, nor chivalry.

In the period after 1700 something changed in Anglo culture that really elevated the status/esteem of women far above what exists even in other European cultures, and these developments have spread across the oceans to infect all other nations once colonized by Britain.

I believe the thing that changed after 1700 was the specific way that the Enlightenment played out in Anglo cultures as compared with other European countries. In general, the Enlightenment shifted social consciousness away from national identity, faith, community, and family and towards a range of "individual"-based ideals such as liberty, progress, toleration, the sovereignty of reason and the evidence of the senses as the primary sources of knowledge. Yet in Anglo countries, the "bite" of their individual strain of the Enlightenment has been substantially stronger.

So why do we see feminism in Anglo countries being so much more virulent than it is in continental European countries and elsewhere?

What is it that caused this divergence between the Anglo countries, on the one hand, and the Continental ones, on the other? Here, we'll examine a few defining characteristics of English culture that have factored into the equation.

King Henry VIII (1491-1547) broke with Catholicism and formed the Church of England in order to secure a divorce from his wife Catherine, that he might marry Anne Boleyn (pictured). Later, he banished Catherine and had Anne executed. He was married a total of six times.

## The Rule of Law and Order

One thing that is unique about Anglo culture is its ethical foundation on the *English Common Law*. Anglo culture interprets individual morality through one's adherence to the law, such that if a person is law abiding, then he is considered to be a good person, whereas, those who don't follow the law are seen as bad people. This is so extreme that people who grew up in an English speaking culture *can't even imagine* any social structure that is based on anything else (like honor, power, authority structure, or tribal loyalties).

On the surface, this mirrors the Biblical concept of law, except that the Covenant Law of the Old Testament is based on the nature of God, not reason and the various human concepts of justice which came to the forefront during the Enlightenment.

Continental countries also had the rule of law … but it was a different approach to the development of legal principles and their understanding.  Continental law — which after the French Revolution (1789-1799) came to be known as "Civil Law" after many countries adapted civil law codes based on the "Code Napoleon", which was, itself, a codification of the existing Roman legal principles, with significant modifications to remove aristocratic privileges — is largely based on the principles articulated by Roman law, as modified over time legislatively, and therefore it views legal questions often from very different perspectives than those taken by the common law that developed in England.

The Civil Law system is a systematic philosophical approach to the law — the rules are drawn up in the abstract based on a total system and codified into the civil code (and the

other main “codes” that cover the various areas of the law in the civil law countries). The common law system, by contrast, is a system in which the legal rules were drawn up on an ad hoc basis over the course of centuries based on rulings of judges in specific disputes, and the principle of “judicial precedent” (which is much weaker in civil law countries).

Europe Map

Broadly speaking, Continental/Civil Law is more a codified, statutory regime based on status, standing, procedure, category and formalism, whereas the “common law” that developed in England was more based on an ad hoc, judge-determined regime that emphasized property owners, the delineation of rights and duties based on property ownership and familial and economic relationships, and legal rules developed over the course of time by judges sitting in judgment of specific disputes.

The impact of this different legal system — which all of the Anglo countries inherited from the United Kingdom — is that binding precedential legal rules can be made judicially, without the involvement of the legislature. In fact, this was the norm in the Common Law, such that unless a statute “trumped” a specific matter, courts followed judicial precedent in resolving legal disputes — and even in cases where a statute applied, the interpretation of that statute was in the purview of the court, which has a broad authority to do so as it wished, subject, again, to any binding judicial precedents of other, “higher”, courts in interpreting the same or similar statutes. In the civil law system, there is very little “court made law” — the courts interpret the laws that are in the civil and other legal codes, and in cases where it is difficult to apply the codes to the dispute in question, the court refers to commentaries from learned law professors for guidance, as well as legislative history — other legal rulings are reviewed as well, but they are not precedential and therefore not binding.

This difference means, in effect, that it was significantly easier to change legal rules in Anglo countries than in the Continental/Civil ones, because the judges could do it themselves — and they did, as we know. It is easier to find an activist judge (or a few of them) to make up a new legal rule (such as the right to abortion) than it is to convince a majority of a legislature to do it. As a result, activists in the Anglo countries were able to get much farther using the Anglo legal systems (ironically, especially *outside* the UK, because since the time of the founding of the Anglo colonies, the UK's own legal system has trended strongly in a statutory direction, with parliament's laws and statutory instruments playing a larger role, in relative terms, than in places like the United States).

King Charles II (1630-1685) acknowledged at least twelve illegitimate children by various mistresses.

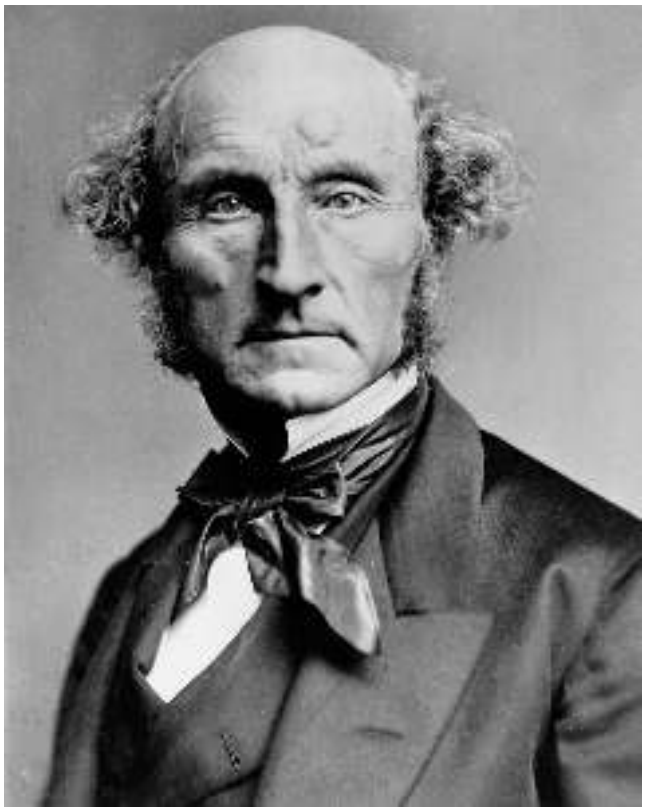
# Philosophical Traditions

While it is impossible to adequately compare and contrast Anglo and Continental philosophical tendencies in a couple of paragraphs, the following discussion is intended merely as a general framework — it overgeneralizes and is therefore subject to criticism on that basis. It also must be said at the outset that there are various ways of characterizing the relationship between the ideas in question — the following brief framework does not attempt to address any of those variances, and therefore remains subject to that criticism as well.

Subject to those caveats, in general, the Anglo countries and Continental ones developed different philosophical traditions as well — "analytical" in England, and "continental" elsewhere in Europe, with people like Hobbes and Locke in particular, thinking and writing things based on issues pertaining to **individual rights** — especially property rights —

that nobody else in Europe was focused on to the same extent … and that nobody else in Europe liked, because continental European thinking was, certainly at the time of Locke, not nearly as open to the idea of all property owners having essentially equal rights, and specifically Locke's view that the right to property was not a matter of social contract or agreement but one which arose by right of nature and which inheres in the property owner as a matter of right, not social contract.

From the Anglo framework eventually came John Stuart Mill and the beginnings of "liberal" thought based on rights, and feminism came right along with it — Mill was really the first to articulate a feminist programme of women's liberation as such, but the ideas that underlie feminism have their basis in the ideas of people like Locke.



John Stuart Mill (1806-1873), English philosopher.

In comparison, Continental philosophy had a very different idea of fundamental natural equality, a la Rousseau who introduced the famous "tabula rasa", whereby natural humanity is regarded as more or less virtuous and equal, and only social conflict and bad relations create problems among naturally noble human beings. From this foundation, the path then merged with German philosophical trends from Feuerbach, to Hegel, to Marx, who was also a feminist but for very different reasons than Mill.  Mill's ideas were based on rights and freedom — the idea that women and men should be free to participate equally in pursuing their rights and freedoms, and were more or less interchangeable, because his philosophy viewed humans essentially as bundles of rights which activated such rights to pursue freedoms and thereby enable their own flourishing.  The Rousseau to Marx line differs from this in that it views humans as egalitarian and equal in an essential sense, but concerning the matters in which most Anglo thinkers tended to see as naturally-inherent individual rights, Rousseau's branch did not consider rights to be inherent to the human person by nature, but were rather a matter of social contract, and

therefore were subject to the agreement of the society as a whole, and also therefore subject to modification and change by that same organ.

The impacts of these differences on the development of feminism were significant.

On the one hand the emphasis on naturally-inhering individual rights, which are not a matter of social contract or negotiation, positioned feminism in a very different vein in Anglo countries — essentially, it made feminism into a matter of vindicating what were described as a woman's natural rights, which were being unjustly withheld. In Continental countries, the matter of feminism was less a matter of individual rights, but more a matter of the larger society deciding about what roles men and women should be empowered to pursue. As such, the argumentation was therefore less based on individual rights (and seeing the consequences as essentially irrelevant to the discussion), but rather based on a more holistic approach to changes, consequences, and systemic alterations to accommodate the rise of women in various ways.

This is why, for example, the United States ended up with one of the most extremely permissive abortion regimes in the Western world at a time when it was still, by far, the most religious Western country, and also the country that had the largest percentage of its population being opposed to abortion. The reason is that individual rights are viewed as sacrosanct and inviolable (other than for paramount, pressing reasons), and therefore once abortion was construed as an individual *right*, there could be no compromise on the issue — it was always going to skew very heavily in favor of abortion, because Anglo countries are based on a philosophical tradition that is itself based on individual rights. In Continental countries, by contrast, abortion was legalized by statute virtually everywhere (but not everywhere at once), but with restrictions in almost every country that would be considered illegal in the United States — because the European countries see abortion as a matter of the social contract, and therefore as a matter of balancing interests by the society as a whole, and not as a matter of individual rights which are essentially not up for negotiation.

Princess Margaret was outgoing, vivacious, charismatic, and she had an 18-inch waist and vivid blue eyes. She was forced to postpone her wedding, and then later broke her engagement, leading her to become Alpha widowed. Although she later married another man, she was reputed to have had affairs with a large number of men during her lifetime, including Mick Jagger, Peter Sellers, and David Niven. The reason she broke off her first engagement was because her fiancée was divorced, but then she herself became divorced later in life.

## The Influence of Religion

Stapled onto this was the fact that England was virtually 100% Protestant and the Continent was divided but mostly Catholic — Protestantism on the continent was dominant only in Switzerland, Holland, Scandinavia and Northern Germany, while the rest (all of Southern Europe, a good third of Germany, virtually all of France, all of Austria and the portion of Eastern and Southeastern Europe that was not Eastern Orthodox) remained Catholic until well after the French Revolution.  As between Protestants and Catholics of that era, Catholics were more thoroughly accepting of the subordination of women, I think.

This is counterintuitive to the present crop of libertarian(ish) American Protestants who tend to see Catholics as worshipping Mary and thereby elevating women as a result of that devotional emphasis, but in reality, the Catholic countries (apart from post-Revolutionary France, which has been an anti-religious state since the 1790s) all subordinated women in family life, and socially to a substantial degree until recent history, generally more thoroughly than the Protestant ones did, perhaps because of the Marian cult itself, which provided a very limited and restricted view of female virtue as the exemplar which was always in one's face as a Catholic, coupled with the presence of large numbers of celibate nuns present everywhere Catholics lived until the 1970s.

This, taken together with the prominent importance of all-male priesthood, which had the sole right and ability to celebrate the liturgy and to remit sins, created overwhelmingly subordinate role models for women, and gave men unique power that was not had in Protestant societies without sacramental priesthood, liturgies, or confession, even though the office of preaching was everywhere limited to men.  The Protestant idea of the "priesthood of all believers" likely served as another support for the elevated role of women, and even among the continental countries today, the ones that have a Protestant background generally have more characteristically "liberated" women than the Catholic ones do — as in Scandinavia and Holland.

Prince Harry and King Edward VIII both renounced their royal titles in order to marry divorcees, Meghan Markle and Wallis Simpson, respectively.

## Love Knows No Rules

The British firm adherence to law, statesmanship, pomp, and decorum runs against human nature with respect to love and intersexual attraction.

This may explain why the British monarchy has always been rife with affairs, divorces, out-of-wedlock births, and in general, frustrations surrounding love and marriage. English kings disregarding their wives, and powerful queens disrespecting their husbands has been a recurring theme in English history ever since Henry VIII. This essay contains several photographs of British monarchs who either abused or suffered through their intersexual relationships under this regime. It might be argued that this is common among the upper class, but the British ruling families suffer from this malady to a much greater degree. This could be interpreted as a representation of the culture as a whole.

Prince Harry and Meghan Markle.

# Epilogue

All of these things contributed to the rise of the “women are the superior sex” culture that began to lift its head in the Victorian era Anglo world.  This really had no (and to this day does not have any) equivalent on the Continent — women were protected there, as they were everywhere, but the Anglos really, really pedestalized them.  And I think this likely has the varied roots above that made Anglo places different:  different legal system that allowed women’s rights to be added to over time by courts (rather than schemes produced by legislatures), different philosophical concepts which emphasized inherent natural rights for all humans (rather than rights being based on a social, contract and therefore negotiated with all of society), and the fact that the Anglo world was culturally basically entirely Protestant.

Of course, today we are moving well beyond these precedents into a kind of terra incognita. The Anglo world itself is convulsing in the throes of a comprehensive revolution of its entire way of thinking that very well may result in overturning the entire “Anglo system” described above, and its replacement with something new, and more radical. However, at this time, it’s useful to think about some of these differences when trying to understand just why things seem so much more off-kilter in these areas in the U.S. and the rest of the Anglo world than they do elsewhere on Earth, even in other Western societies.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Protestant vs. Cathodox (2020 November 20)
- Σ Frame: The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020 December 2)
- A Voice for Men: Have women ever been oppressed in the United States? (2021 March 3)
- Do What's Right: Genuine Faith is Unreasonable (2021 March 12) [Archive]
- Radix Fidem: What God Has in Mind (2021 April 11)

# Commonalities of Successful Marriages

April 14, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The basic elements that are so difficult to attain!*

**Readership:** Christians interested in Marriage
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a comment I wrote under The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1), and several other comments from readers under the same post. Links to the original comments are contained in the first word of the paragraph.
**Length:** 3,600 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Introduction

In this post, I want to review some information that has appeared on Σ Frame and Christianity and Masculinity over the last couple months. This information is a summary of certain traits/characteristics that, when taken together, serve to enhance the male-female relationship (i.e. marriage).

Cameron listed three commonalities with successful marriages (even those that started in sin and without proper screening or planning).

1. The marriage is open to (better if enthusiastic for) having children.
2. The woman wants to be (primarily) a wife and mother rather than a careerist.
3. There was evident attraction from the woman directed towards the man from the get-go. (i.e. Scott's axiom).

This mirrors conclusions I have made in the past, that marriage is (or should be) about sex (largely dependent on point 3, since women are "gatekeepers" of sex) and having children (point 1), and that it needs to have a Headship structure (implied in the combination of points 2 and 3). Also, point 2 requires the woman's decided rejection of any self-centered personal ambitions, such as the Feminist Life Script or riding the CC. Point 3 and early marriage discourages the latter.

This also explains why many non-Christians have successful marriages and many Christians do not, as I wrote about in The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26).

Deep Strength wrote a rejoinder at *Christianity and Masculinity* which elaborated on my comment. In What makes a Christian marriage successful? (2021/3/2), he added that these three points reflect the Biblical mandates in Genesis 1 and 2. He writes,

> In effect, God's commands of marriage as an earthly institution first with Adam and then as a helper with Eve are to:
>
> 1. Take dominion over all the earth
> 2. Multiply and fill the earth
> 3. Cultivate and tend to the garden
> 4. Obey God
> 5. Eve as a helper
>
> So what are men attracted to? Men are generally attracted to physical beauty (e.g. .6-.8 waist to hip ratio), healthy bodies, beauty, etc., which tend to indicate that she is fertile and has a good capacity to bear children — thus fulfilling God's command to multiply and fill the earth. Femininity is generally nurturing and kind, much like a good helper would be.
>
> So what are women attracted to? Women are generally attracted to PSALM — power, status, athleticism, looks (muscle, etc.), and money and similar things. Power and status? Those tend to correlate with taking dominion. Athleticism and looks/muscle? Those tend to be correlated with protecting and caring for things like the garden and her and her children. Money? Provisioning for her and her children. Masculine traits are helpful for improving all of these to varying degrees.
>
> **To circle back around…**

> These obviously look familiar to Cameron's and Jack's assessment of godly successful marriages.

1. *Marriage is open and/or enthusiastic about having children.* **Check**. Be fruitful and multiply.
2. *The woman wants to be a wife and mother instead of a careerist.* **Check**. Helper to her man (wife) and be fruitful and multiply (mother).
3. *Evident sexual attraction.* **Check**. Obviously, a man fulfilling God's mandate to take dominion, protect and provide for himself (and by extension a wife and children) and obey God (e.g. not put his wife on a pedestal — or as in Heartiste's rule, *"You shall make your mission, not women, your priority!"*) is going to be attractive to women. Likewise, a woman that is generally beautiful and feminine will tend to best fulfill the *"be fruitful and multiply"* and "helper" commands and duties respectively.

These three points might seem like an oversimplified list, however, there are many other factors that work in conjunction with these three points to support the overall state of the union. The remainder of this post will examine these other factors.

## Female Virginity is Important

Some readers might object that female virginity is not on the list, but actually, it is listed in the fine print. Virginity and chastity are important because a woman's N count sharply erodes point 3 and could affect point 1 (e.g. extended family, paternity fraud, etc.).

Concerning how it erodes point 3, Cameron shared a good post from Lori Alexander at the Transformed Wife, entitled, Virginity is a Patriarchal Concept? (2021/3/1). This post

includes testimonials from women (and a few from men) about the effects that the lack of virginity/chastity has on a marriage. Here's one that expresses the basic damage to the soul that results from promiscuity:

> "It created an emotional separation basically from sex itself. It's more of just an act for me than a true connection."

The non-virgin wife risks losing the emotional connection inherent in marital sex. The implications of this disconnection are far reaching. This means that her desire for sex, and her enjoyment of sex, is completely dependent on her raw attraction to her husband.

Since ~80% of men cannot inspire raw attraction, this results in the non-virgin wife only being marginally attracted or not attracted at all to their beta hubby, and leads to a lack of sex, or cold fish "duty" sex given resentfully.

This is a problem because it ruins the bonding and the sense of shared purpose in marriage, and it resets the relationship in terms of female hypergamic-visceral-attraction and the resulting sexual competition.

One testimony emphasizes the lack of the bonding emotional connection in marriage.

> "It ruined my view of sex in my marriage for a long time. It affected how I saw my husband for a while too. I treated him like the horrible men from my past that I had no business being with in the first place."

Another testimony:

> "I would say this is my biggest regret in life. God created sex for husband and wife, and it isn't meant to be shared with anyone else. When you share it, it loses its exclusivity. You almost make yourself less 'special', if that makes sense."

Of course, it has to be "special" for her to enjoy it. Given the high rate of premarital sex, even within the church (65%), this explains the prevalence of starfish sex in marriage, which in turn, makes sex less 'special' for men.

And another:

> "Having the memories of past lovers. It would have been a satisfying accomplishment to have been a virgin on my wedding night, but because of fornication, I robbed myself of that."

**Translation:** *"Having memories of past lovers."* = A symptom of the Alpha Widow syndrome.
**Translation:** *"Satisfying accomplishment"* = to be able to experience the aforementioned emotional connection during sex.

Because of her exhilarating past experiences with Alpha Chad(s), she sees her husband as a common Beta Bob in comparison. She gave to another man (or men) what was rightfully only her husband's, and now she projects her resentment toward Alpha Chad, and her own shame, onto her husband.

This mental comparison, combined with the emotional triggers, and the inability to bond is the root of the Alpha Widow Syndrome.

This is why women with more sexperience always think they should have top quality men — because only those men can induce the raw attraction that would make sex without the emotional bonding a satisfying experience.

Another which alludes to the bonding experience:

> "Oh, man. I wish I had never done it before marriage. It's awful. Sometimes my past experiences are triggered while I am with my husband, and it's almost as if I'm letting someone else into our own private bedroom or our own private love and life."

Female fornication has the same physical, psychological, and spiritual effects as adultery. Instead of valuing marriage and family as a feminine sphere of vital influence, women who indulge in illicit sex come to resent marriage and value promiscuity and divorce instead. Instead of valuing their glorious role as mothers, women learn to despise the notion of having children and value abortion instead. All this is colloquially referred to as "women's liberation", but more truthfully, it should be called a "defilement rebellion".

So you see, female virginity is the lynchpin behind the female life path.

## Strong Masculine Figures are Important

All truly successful relationships are primarily built on strong males who take ownership of their life, their wives, their future, and their problems. The foundation of the family is built on masculine strength — a strength which comes not from ego, but integrity, and an unwavering sense of self-worth. Strong men are what holds society together as the world continues to wreak havoc on its foundation.

The influence of a strong masculine male, whether he be a husband or a father, is **huge** in creating the ambient setting in which wives, sons, and daughters can thrive according to God's plan. Strong men are often not aware of how much their strength carries the day to overcome the challenges of life, regardless of their own faults. Therefore, those men who possess a well developed masculinity may take this ability for granted, while those who have not yet attained it may fail to recognize its importance and neglect pursuing this aspect of their self-development.

A strong male should be distinguished from a Red Pill male, although it is easy to confuse them as equivalent. RP helps wake up strong males to the proper approach to relationships; they just have to flush out the false ideas they were fed and learn how to properly take the reins of their life. However, weak males, no matter how much RP

instruction they receive, will continue to struggle because the foundation of inner strength (which is the essence of masculinity) is not there.

Of course, all males have different innate personalities and strengths from their maker but various negative childhood and parental experiences as well as some unresolved issues or sins leave many men weak, discouraged and fearful of life, relationships, and their future. So, it is these men that need to be taken under the wings of strong males (especially Christian) to restore what the Devil has robbed them of in their past; then the RP truth can finally be leveraged by them. This is what needs to be understood by the strong males out there; that the weak males languish in the shadows, not knowing how to express their condition and issues (i.e., weakness and fears). They need an older brother or a father figure to confide in and who can help rebuild them. Then women will no longer be a fearful, intimidating, or controlling aspect of their lives. Men have to break free of their need of a woman before they can properly handle them. A man's inner strength (especially from God) is the foundation of this freedom.

With the culture at war against masculinity in general, and white males in particular, men like these are becoming fewer and scarcer today. Few men possess the confidence and skills necessary to push through adversity, and rule their wives and the earth, mainly due to lack of instruction, support, and guidance. This is why forums and ministries like Σ Frame are needed to help the many weak, confused, Christian men out there to be discipled into positive masculinity.

## Parenting, Community, and Education are Important

A man can create his own tight knit family if he has a like-minded, cooperative wife, but a tight knit religious community helps immensely. Studies have shown that couples who

attend church regularly have a lower incidence of adultery and divorce.

Aside from her own cultivated fear of God, one important factor that keeps women from defecting is a strong connection to her family and religious community — and the continual discernment that she loses this if she does the “girls gone wild” thing. She must be aware of the shame that would result from her actions in the family and community, even if the outside world cheers her on.

The effects of community were painfully evident in one study, Is there any honor or benefit to slut shaming an adulterous wife? (2018/11/24). The conclusions of this study found that there are many benefits and risks that come with this approach, but the effectiveness and end results of this approach would depend on the character of the individual, the social context, and the nature of their peer group as well.

If the peer group / public rejoined the husband’s shaming of the wife by reinforcing the social ostracization, then this may do wonders in bouncing the wayward wife back onto the straight and narrow. Women’s default setting is to always follow the herd.

On the other hand, if the peer group / public places blame on the husband and supports the wife’s promiscuity, then the husband is only bringing more shame and trouble upon himself.

Moreover, the larger social community surrounding the home can often times make or break a daughter and/or a wife, and by extension, a marriage. As you can imagine, involvement in a based social group and/or religious community has to be intentionally sought out, and establishing this connection may involve personal sacrifices.

The effects of parenting, community, and education have been covered extensively in many previous posts, most notably these.

- Σ Frame: A Girl Becomes a Lady (2017/12/26)
- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018/6/26)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019/10/21)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020/2/14)
- Σ Frame: The need for Marriage Education (2020/5/15)
- Σ Frame: How other cultures deal with adultery (2020/8/5)
- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters’ Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)

## “Gestalt” is Important

Elspeth wrote her own list of qualifications of a good marriage, which further augments the three points mentioned above.

> “What -historically- makes for a good marriage is the same as it’s ever been. If I had to make a list:”

- Initial attraction!
- Shared faith and values.
- A lack of previous sexual partners to compare to is very helpful and God’s best.
- Regular sex as much as is possible (patient practice will make perfect).
- Treat each other with love as defined in Scripture (1st Corinthians 13, Philippians 4).
- The wife is to submit to and respect her husband.
- The husband is to love his wife, lead her in Christ, and **get to know** his wife so that he can dwell with her according to knowledge.
- Commitment to vows; nobody leaves.

> “If there’s a formula, that’s it. We do these things, but it’s not OUR formula. It’s God’s outline.
>
> It’s not necessarily easy all the time, but we’re Christians. Even when we don’t execute everything perfectly, we don’t have to do it alone. And there should really be a broad agreement that a commitment to Christ invites supernatural power to [help us] rise above our lower instincts.
>
> But no one can make their spouse do these things. We can only control

> ourselves."

There's an important idea lurking behind Elspeth's formula which many readers are probably not aware of, and that is the concept of "the whole package deal". We have to accept that life is dynamic, that people are individuals, and that we all have unique desires, spiritual needs, and life-purposes. We have to accept this dynamic and find a way to juggle all the variables and cofactors such that we can make the marriage "work" according to God's proscribed order. It is not an easy task.

This phenomenon exists everywhere you look. Here are several noteworthy examples.

- In philosophy, this concept is referred to as holism.
- In government, it is alluded to in the political axiom, *"United we stand, divided we fall."*
- In social theory, it is called *collective strength*.
- In psychology, Gestalt therapy applies this principle to give individuals a healthy and holistic concept of one's self.
- Mathematics describes this quality in the axiom, *"The whole is greater than the sum of the parts"*.
- In physics, this concept is addressed by what is called superposition.
- Engineering management takes this approach in Systems Thinking.
- Additionally, the most successful business enterprises commonly have divisions of labor which address specialized tasks, and these divisions are skillfully coordinated by the management to reach the desired productivity.
- The same idea is utilized in engineering design, where many light, flimsy struts can be connected to form a very sturdy and rigid body.
- In a previous post, God's Concept of Justice (2021/4/2), I referred to this phenomena as *The Mob in the Crucible Effect* (c.f. "frogs in the pot", or "crabs in the bucket"), which is based on the premise that we influence those around us, for better or for worse, and that it is the will of God for us to act as independent agents.

Moreover, we are all subject to the decisions and actions of others, especially those in

positions of power (including power players in the SMP).

*He wants the fruit, she wants the bread!*

## These Missives are not Unique to Christianity

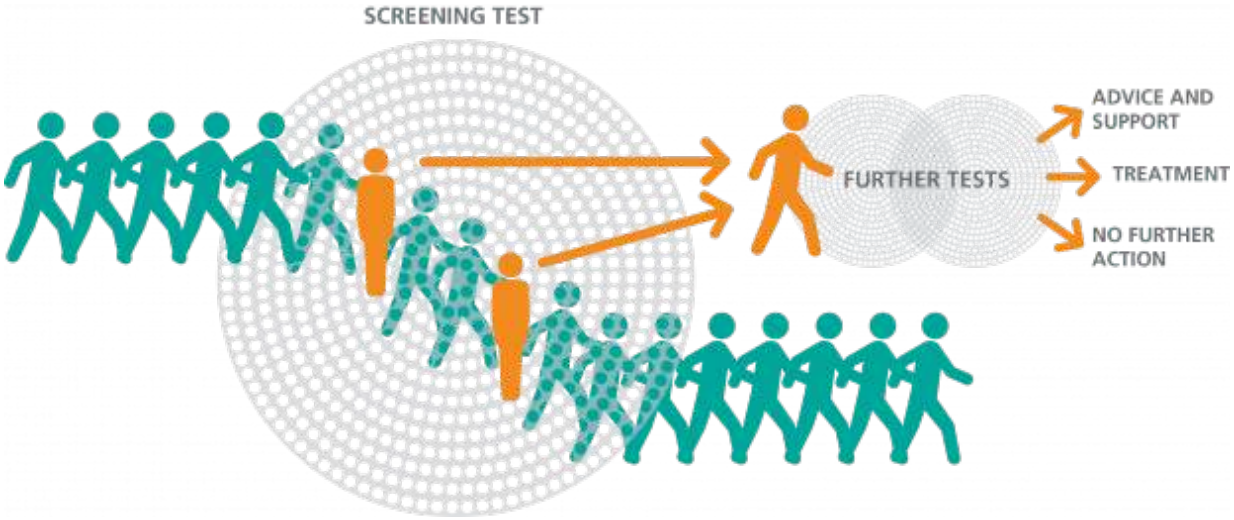
Concerning the central missives of a Christian marriage, NovaSeeker and I have both pointed out that these missives are not unique to Christianity.

These missives also have something else in common: None of them is a specifically Christian screen.

This was the point of two previous posts, The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1) and The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26).

Cameron pointed out that, because of the Natural Law (alluded to by St. Paul in Romans and formalized in some of the high churches e.g. Catholicism), there's overlap between Christian marriage (the traditional kind) and natural/pagan marriage.

There doesn't appear to be a substantial correlation between the degree of success / happiness seen in nominally Christian marriages, on the one hand, and the degree of Christian screening / Christian behavior prior to marriage, on the other. That's just the stark reality which has been made clear through several testimonies that have been discussed in the comments over the last couple months.




We cannot disagree that there are benefits to screening people prior to marriage. The point is that the explicitly Christian screen doesn't seem to make a difference, and it isn't what made certain marriages successful.

In fact, there are any number of screens that one could use for a successful secular marriage. Commenters have brought up a number of examples of long term secular marriages of varying degrees of happiness that have few or no children, women with very high powered careers who aren't "sweet" and are, in fact, women who would be described as "careerists" by almost everyone here. It is not hard to find marriages like this, with no divorces occurring.

We may be apt to say, *"Well that doesn't mean they are happy!"* That's right, but it does mean that they are not divorced, unlike any number of "Christian"-screened marriages between people who "followed the Christian rules".

There is a pervasive notion that Christianity, or faith in God, or what have you, is like a Swiss army knife that can handle every contingency. We want to think that if we can just "get it right", or be more obedient, or more spiritually mature, or more masculine, or more aware of some other mysterious thing that we haven't identified yet, then Christianity can make all of our sufferings vanish into thin air. There has to be a silver bullet, there has to be a better screen, something we are missing, something that is the *real* answer…"

There isn't. There is only Christ. This is the inscrutable aspect of God's justice. Sure, every reasonable person understands that probability exists, including free will, agency, and other wild cards, on top of the obvious cause-and-effect going on, but we cannot negotiate with God. We can never say, *"I did A, B, and C… (or didn't do X, Y, and Z), so I am fully within my rights to expect whatever I want from God"*, even if it's something we believe God wants us to have. This is reminiscent of a prosperity gospel.

It's like NovaSeeker said,

> "Again, and I will not apologize for repeating myself here, because it seems needed: that is the point of several past posts. The point is the dilemma that Christians specifically face. I don't think that Jack or I would deny that there are various kinds of secular criteria one can apply (and perhaps that one should apply) which will lead to different degrees of marital success, depending on what kind of marriage you want to have, where "success" is defined at least as *"not divorced"* and right on up to *"teenagers in love, happy in perpetuity"*."

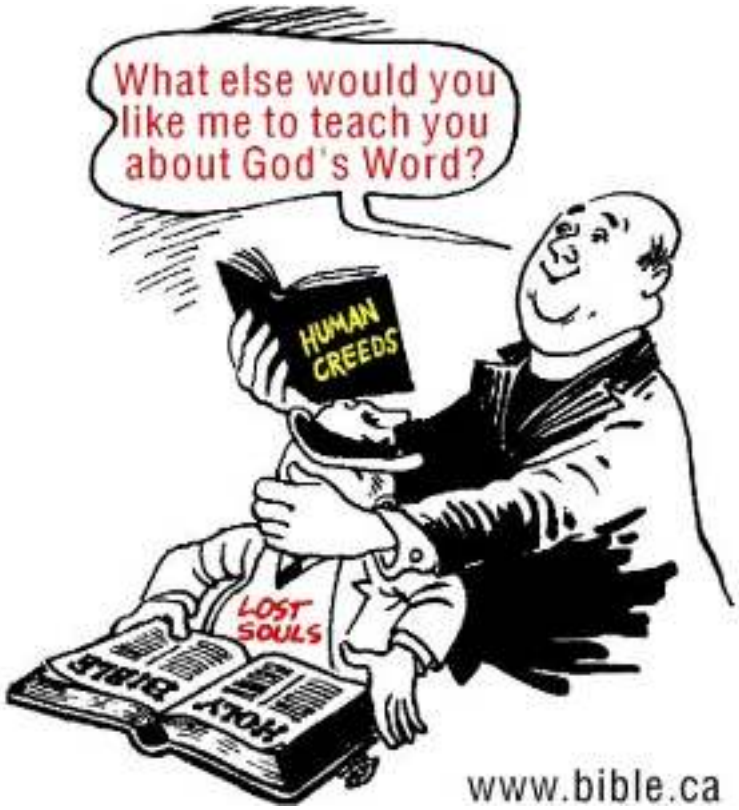
BUT…

> "Your wife can be n = 0, from a religious family without divorce, no obvious red flags and … at some stage she just flips the script and decides she finally agrees with the cultural messaging, after all."

So when Red Pill Christian guys in happy marriages look at destroyed marriages and tell the broken husband he didn't vet well enough, this makes Scott want to throttle their necks.

Churches are in total denial about this conundrum, as we have covered before. Pastors and elders won't address the issue because they are afraid to condemn a common social norm that violates doctrine.

As long as churchianity remains the prevailing substitute for Christianity, this will not change. Churchianity, being a model based ultimately on humanism, and by extension utilitarianism and expediency, cannot, because of its very nature, confront or solve conundrums that pit the tenets of the faith against the ways of the world and the flesh. Because it fears [wo]man more than it fears God, the world and the flesh win any confrontation by default.




# Conclusions

In conclusion, there is a misconception about what “Christian” truly means in regard to dating and marriage. To wit, we have the notion that a Christian marriage requires two chaste, professing Christians being properly married in a certain kind of church, complete with public vows and golden rings and the rubber stamps of the church and state. You may choose between lilies or roses, and rice or confetti…

But all these things are rather superficial. In reality, the collection of factors I listed above (Cameron’s 3 points with my extensions) is what truly constitutes a “Christian” marriage (or what should be touted as a Christian marriage).

Here, the adjective “Christian” in front of “marriage” carries the meaning that it glorifies God, fulfills His purposes for marriage, and establishes a sanctified home environment that is conducive to the emotional security and spiritual vitality of the family.

This is what determines whether the marriage is successful, and not the mere absence of divorce.

This is more in line with what Christianity is about, and not white dresses and pipe organs.

All this can be summarized in the following Axiom.

**Σ Frame Axiom 30 (Jack):** Headship is God’s prescription for marriage.
**Corollary A to Axiom 30 (Jack):** A Headship marriage is a Christian Marriage *by definition*, even when the spouses are not nominally Christian.
**Corollary B to Axiom 30 (Jack):** Any marriage that does not fit either the Headship or Tingly Respect structures is doomed to dysfunction and/or failure.

**Corollary C to Axiom 30 (Jack):** When Headship is not taught and modeled, the transition into married life becomes much more of a shock and a hardship than it has to be.
**Corollary D to Axiom 30 (DeepStrength, Jack):** The implementation of Headship is confusing and difficult because of the Church's incongruence between the converged doctrinal position of Headship and Headship in action (i.e. practiced as a form of moral authority and masculine sexual authority).

# Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: What does a successful Christian marriage look like? (2015/1/19)
- Σ Frame: How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019/5/22)
- Σ Frame: How much is Virginity worth? (2019/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020/8/14)
- Σ Frame: Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo (2020/9/7)
- Christianity and Masculinity: What makes a Christian marriage successful? (2021/3/2)

# Fantasy in Makeup and Photography

April 16, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Have we forgotten what real women look like?*

**Readership:** Men;

## Introduction

Instagram and other photo-based websites have become an online fantasy photo album bordering on cosplay.

Photo modification has become so prevalent, that it is obvious that fantasy is routinely preferred over reality – all for the sake of competing in the SMP. It's gotten to the point where women are ashamed to display their true appearance in photos without some readjustments and filters.

This post will take a look at the effects of posing, makeup, lighting, and image retouching (i.e. "photo shopping") that has become commonplace. For this purpose, I've collected a total of 20 "before and after" photographs from around the web, which will reveal the nature of the transformation.

Concerning the models…

- Some of the models are from dating websites.
- Some of the models are famous actors.
- Some of the models are porn stars.

Concerning the image treatment…

- Some "after" images have cosmetic make up added.
- Some "after" images have studio lighting.
- Some "after" images have photo editing.
- Some "after" images have some combination of the above.

You may notice that some women actually look better without any cosmetic makeup. In general, younger women and naturally beautiful women look better without makeup, while older women and naturally fugly women look better with makeup added.

Those who need a little "extra help", face the enticing temptation to enter the world of fantasy, so that they can look good enough to be eaten by the sexually voracious.

Features that are commonly modified through photo editing include the following.

- Add highlights and shadow.
- Enhance color contrast.
- Remove signs of aging (e.g. cellulite, crow's feet, jowls, nasolabial folds, pockmarks,

sags, wrinkles…).
- Improve signs of fertility (e.g. add color to the cheeks, eyes and hair, enhance WHR, increase breast size, smoothen the skin…).
- Enhance fitness (e.g. reduce bulges and folds of flab, emphasize muscular definition…).
- Amplify vitality (e.g. bigger, fuller hair, “glowing” skin, larger eyes with enhanced cosmetic accentuation around the eyes…).
- Add a glorified gloss to the presentation (e.g. studio lighting, shaved/waxed and oiled skin, shiny hair…).
- Create the illusion of intimacy and sexual access (e.g. smiling, open mouth, raised chin, less clothing and more skin…).
- Removing certain details of humanity.

Concerning the last item on the list, this is one of the most common photo editing treatments.  The details which are addressed are worth considering, because some details are uniquely endearing, while others create an impression of common debasement which is the natural result of spiritual dissipation (i.e. sin). It is interesting because many details that are endearing are often removed (e.g. freckles, a wisp of hair, crooked teeth, epicanthic folds for Native Americans, Asians, and Irish…), while certain indicators of debasement are left remaining (e.g. dyed hair, haughtiness, hollow eyes, tattoos…).

## A Collage Comparison of Images

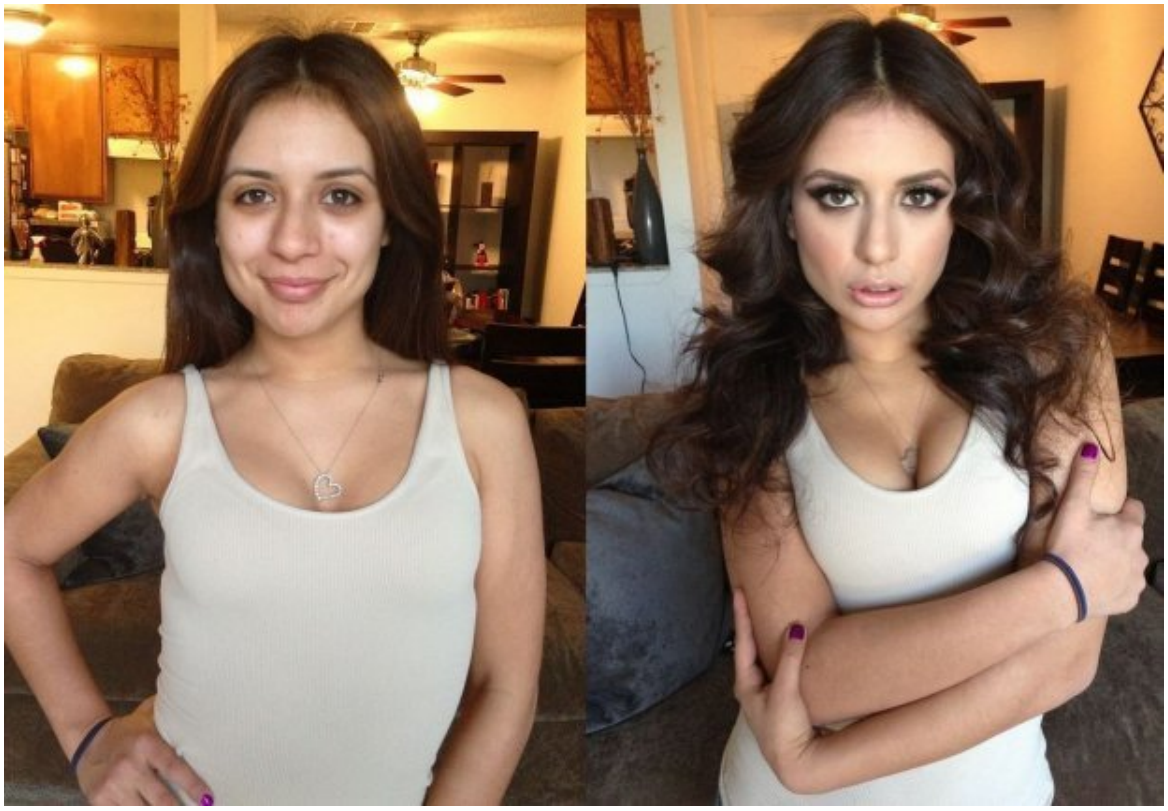
Here are a few images using makeup only.

1.

2.

3.

4.



5.

6.

7.

Here is one with cosmetic makeup, hair color, and studio lighting.

8.

Here is what photo editing can do.

9.

10.

Here are two examples with studio lighting and photo editing.

11.

12.

When cosmetic makeup, studio lighting, and photo editing are used in combination, the result is a total transformation that looks nothing like the real person.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

## Conclusions

When comparing the above images, you may notice that from among the different types of image modification, cosmetic makeup is largely responsible for the drastic transformation of facial images. Photo editing is used most effectively to transform surfaces, facial structure, and physical form. Studio lighting has the least effect of all on the form of appearance, except that it can glorify the final presentation.

As you can see, the overall goal of posing, lighting, and photo enhancement is to glorify the outward appearance through an assortment of image treatments.

Women have forgotten that true beauty originates in the heart.

> [3] Do not let your public presentation be *merely* attention getting — painting your face like a clown, wearing skimpy clothing, or photo shopping yourself into a caricature of the real you — [4] rather *let it be* the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible *beauty* of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God. [5] For in this manner, in former times, the holy women who trusted in God also adorned themselves, being submissive to their own husbands, [6] as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose daughters you are if you show natural affection to your husband and are not alpha widowed with any insecurities.
>
> *1st Peter 3:3-6 (NΣFV)*

Upon reviewing a number of these treatments in the photos above, the impressions gained here may help "recalibrate" your estimations of women's actual appearance and true level of attractiveness.

If it looks too good to be true, it is probably *fantasy*.

In fact, let's call it what it is — *fantasy cosplay with an emphasis on sexual semiotics*.

Men, know what to look for!

## Related

- China SMACK: Chinese Girls With & Without Their Makeup (2010 October 5)
- Radix Fidem: The Demon God of Sexual Fantasy (2015 March 22)
- Σ Frame: Opal's Femsplaination of Cakeface (2018 June 17)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021 April 9)

# Deciphering Concepts of Attraction

April 19, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*How to interpret the femstertalk about attraction.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Author's Note:** This topic came out of a discussion I had with Cameron under the post, The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021 February 26). The statements in quotes below are from Cameron.
**Length:** 3,650 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

> "It is a most quirky irony that in a quest to comprehend herself, a woman will speak constantly. It is by merit of solipsism and this constant need for emotional self-discovery that every woman considers herself an expert on herself, and as such, is inclined to talk at great length about herself. In terms of attraction, there is nothing a woman loves more than for a newly acquainted man to tell her something she considers true about herself. A man who seems to know a woman on the emotional level without that woman having to express herself exudes his own enchanting intrigue. By being able to communicate with women on this level, man creates his presence within her solipsistic world. *"He just, like, totally gets me!"*
>
> This is oft mistaken for narcissism, but should she lack narcissism, such a quality still persists. For not only is self-obsession a product of narcissism, but likewise a product of solipsism. Therefore, being that solipsism is intrinsic to women, self-obsession is an unavoidable by-product. Indeed, a woman's most profound hobby is that of her self-interest, chiefly, the catalogued history of emotions she has experienced, how they shape who she is, and which ones are desirable enough to be pursued for re-creation."
>
> *Illimitable Men: A Most Solipsistic Nature (2015 September 4)*

## Women use "attractive" and "attraction" differently from how men do

From a woman's perspective, her own attractiveness is not a question, because she gets instant feedback from men, in person, all the time. Women note carefully how many men are noticing, and what kinds of men notice (i.e., how attractive the men are). They know whether they are generally attractive and generally what level of man that "ends" or "lessens" at as well. Keenly. So there isn't any need to write about it. They do write a lot about how to beautify themselves, but they don't write a lot about what is attractive to men in that visual sense (unless they are writing to complain about it, a la "unrealistic beauty standards"), because they know very well what that is.

Therefore, when they say such and such will attract a man, they don't mean that. They mean *"keep his interest once I have caught his eye"* or *"make him pick me and not thot-girl"*, etc.

Just like when they list qualities they like about men they mention everything but his being 6'2″, buff, athletic and so on … that's all "understood". It's the other stuff they write about — stuff that's "in addition to" what to them is obvious.

## Physical and Verbal Attraction Cues and Miscommunication

> "You don't think women chronically overestimate their attractiveness? I do. I keep seeing these fatties that squeeze into the same tiny clothes that cute girls do with their fat rolls spilling out."

A woman may dress in certain clothes for various reasons, but a woman certainly knows how many men are checking her out, at all times and in all situations. They are very much aware of the smallest details about their appearance, and how that impacts their reception of male attention. They also know when it starts to die down, and they will do backflips to keep it coming (but only for certain men, of course). Many, many, many women have written about this, how they noticed at some point that they were drawing fewer eyes, and they dislike it intensely. They know.

A woman who is overweight and dresses modestly won't get any sexual attention from men at all. But squeezing into a dress that is too tight will get her some feedback she likes. You can rest assured of that. To her, that is better than getting no feedback.

You can easily identify the women who don't care about feedback because they dress down, way down, so as not to entice any men to look at them — it's easily done, and you see women doing it. For example, some married women who dress down in public are usually happily married and therefore don't need any attention from other men. If they dress up, it's to be respectable and classy, not to be meretricious.

## Women are Indirect Communicators

> "If you're right about these female-to-male translations, then most men have no hope for understanding."

It's not that hard to interpret the behavior and the verbalizations, but it's just that with women you always have to pay at least as much attention, if not more, to what is NOT being said as to what IS being said. Women are *indirect communicators* and tend to use subtle, coded language.

Even a woman who appears to be speaking sincerely, for a woman, will generally not be speaking nearly as directly and openly as a man typically would be in the same situation — that is, there is still stuff being transmitted between the lines even when it seems like it's a straightforward and direct communication. A lot of information, social context, emotional nuances, and so on, is being communicated by what they *don't* specifically say — by what they leave out — and by specifically how they choose to phrase things (often much more specifically considered than many men, who can tend to be blunt hammers themselves verbally and therefore can easily miss the verbal cues coming from women and what they mean).

You have to always ask, *"What is not being expressly said here but is important?"*,

because that is a significant part of what she is communicating. She expects you to “just get it” because women “just get” what they are *not* saying, or not saying *explicitly*, and they prefer *not* to say it explicitly for various reasons which they are not prone to reveal. Asking her about it does no good either. It will only show her what an ignoramus you are (in her eyes) and lower her estimation of you.

### Case Study 1 — The Corporate Environment

I worked in an all-female work group for around 15 years. I was the only guy in a group that varied in size between 12-15 women. I became very well versed in indirect communication. At some point it became entertaining watching them all interact at, say, a staff meeting, trying to say things without actually saying them, directly, watching them read the other women’s faces as they were talking to determine whether and how much they needed to get more or less direct in what they were saying, without getting so direct that it would step on someone’s toes. It was like watching an improvised verbal ballet, really …. and all utterly alien to the way men generally communicate or receive communication from others.

## Are women intentionally being deceptive?

> “Women encrypt communication by using codewords, different word meanings, and they leave things out. Do women do this to deceive men? Or to deceive other women?”

Women don’t communicate this way with the intention to deceive, no. The intention is normally to say things in such a way as to not be so direct as to (1) offend someone, (2)

place themselves in a bad light, (3) trigger an openly adverse reaction.

Men tend to be more direct and plain spoken and we tend to prefer that, other than in very specific settings with a set decorum that demands something else. Women tend to not be like that, and often tend to find men's preferred style of communication to be rude.

In general, women are pleasure oriented, and they will do their best to stay in that mode unless/until one of the following happens.

- Their anger, shame, fear, or indignation surpasses their tolerance threshold.
- It becomes clear that they will not get what they want most.

Within the context of a relationship, however, women will break out of pleasure mode in order to implement various games and schemes for specific purposes (e.g. attention, control, etc.).

Of course women lie just like men do — they can and do intentionally deceive. But the indirect communication style, in my own experience, isn't done to deceive but to communicate things in a way that doesn't cause feathers to ruffle.

## Do Women really think B!tchiness is Attractive???

Cameron linked to this post at the Daily Mail: Why Men Love B!tches (2021 February 24). He asked,

> "Are women actually fooled into thinking men find bitchiness attractive and leave submissive women? Does she believe these things or does she know it's BS?

> Besides the point of wanting to sell books for cash."

The author is not wrong in saying that men love b!tches, but you just have to translate her words from Femstertalk to understand what she specifically means.

She is using the word "attractive" differently from how men think of attraction.

She is using the word "attraction" to mean *"does the guy pay attention to me, do what I want, pursue me, and stay interested?"* — that is how she is defining "attraction".

She is not defining "attraction" as "allure".

She is defining "attraction" as *"keeping a guy who is visually attracted to me, already, interested in me over a longer period of time, chasing me, doing what I want, and on my terms"*.

In all scenarios she is describing, she is using "attractive" as women tend to use it. It assumes physical/visual attraction is already present, so it's a given that the guy is already visually/physically attracted in the sense we mean of "allured". Women consider this to be so obvious that it doesn't need to be mentioned.

She isn't claiming (or at least doesn't seem to be) that a woman who is not visually/physically attractive to a man can make a man physically attracted to her anyway by treating him like a b!tch.

Her concept of attraction might be translated into manspeak as "dominate" or "control", and there is an element of female pedestalization required here on his part. She is talking about how to reel men in and keep them hooked as beta orbiters.  The motive is for her to maintain a steady stream of ego stoking attention.

So when women talk about a woman's "attractiveness" (to men), they are talking about *other qualities* that can get the desired effect of keeping the man interested in *her* and

*not some other woman*. The issue she is addressing is not whether he is *expressing* interest, but rather the female challenge of *retaining* a mans continual interest — an issue that arises when women give such men easy sex. So when you read articles or hear statements with this kind of viewpoint, you can safely assume that she's already given away the milk for free. (Another red flag for vetting?)

It should be noted that women's behavior has an impact on men differentially depending on the SMV rank of the man and how physically attractive the woman is. Of course, her approach will only work with men who consider the woman in question to be exceptional and not easily replaced. So her strategy doesn't work with the top men who are most desired by women — because a woman who acts like this will get a "next", since there is always an equally attractive replacement standing right behind her, waiting her turn to try to snag him. In order for this to work with a highly desired man, the woman has to be very, very attractive herself, and most women like that got the memo about bitchiness long before this book was written, for the obvious reasons she states here.

Her approach, though, works with the thirsty betas. Jack wrote about this problem in Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020 August 14). It's a sin because it hands power over to the woman and sets up an inverted relational structure. But her idea is that it is not a great strategy to try to reel men in with easy sex, because that gives men what they want for a low price, and then his sexual desire cannot be leveraged for her own purposes. That's a cruel viewpoint, but it's also true.

So her strategy becomes, don't give them sex, be challenging, be difficult. Be like a 5-par hole on the golf course — challenging, time-consuming, lots of arguments, tests, and traps … but there's always the pin flag at the end giving him a glimmer of hope. That's what she's talking about, and it's very effective if the woman is attractive enough to the man, and the man is thirsty enough, so that she can pull it off. If she does, she frames up the relationship totally in her own frame, with the man qualifying for her, and so it's a total, 100% dominance win for her.

Now, whether that makes her happy in the long term is something else. But it is a very effective approach for snagging and bagging a thirsty beta male into a relationship in which she can dominate him psycho-sexually pretty reliably, provided that he desires her enough (i.e., sees her as hard to replace) for her to pull it off.

## Case Study 2 — Tomi Lahren

Last August, Tomi Lahren rather famously posted a video tirade about men, which pretty much evidenced how “difficult” a date she would be.

Does this really make her much less attractive to most men? Not necessarily, depending on what the men’s options are. As we discussed:

> “It was evident that Tomi Lahren’s beau that dumped her complained about her being difficult – she complained about men’s complaints about her “difficulty” (and her friends’).”

Again, the *string-along B!tch* approach works with thirsty betas, but not with guys who have a lot of options. Guys who have a lot of options will “next” a b!tchy woman, as I said. Lahren isn’t dating thirsty betas, she’s trying for NFL players. So she gets nexted. Makes sense to me. A thirsty beta would not next Tomi Lahren for acting b!tchy.

You’d think that she would eventually wake up and try her hand at a different strategy. But like most women of this variety, she’ll keep pounding away until she meets her fated destiny with the Wall.

## What is all the hype about #met00 and “Marital Rape”?

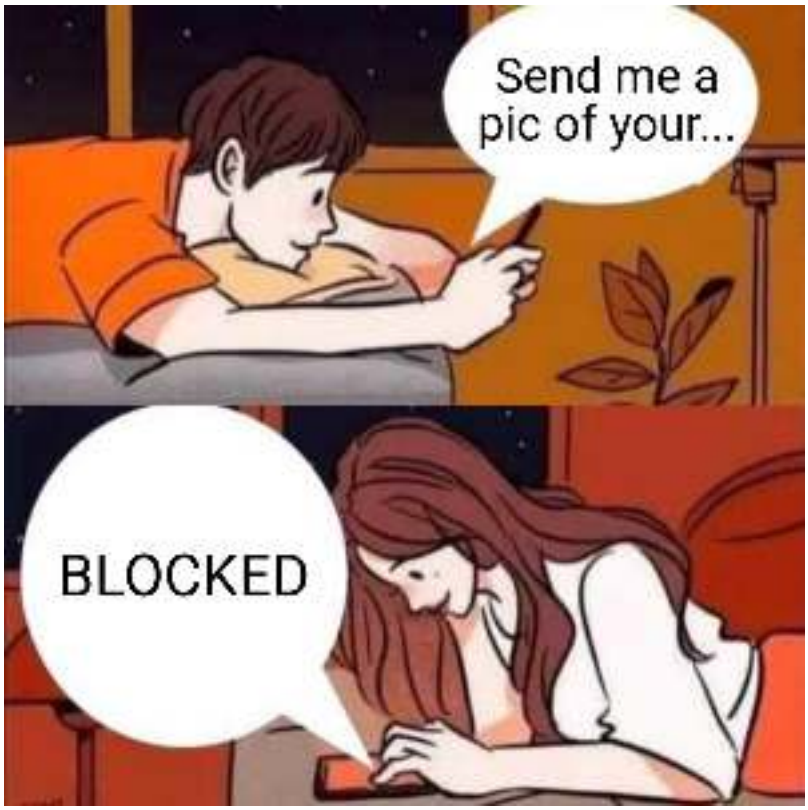
> “I bet for a lot of them it’s like being a prostitute to have sex with a man they’re not attracted to. How twisted is that?”

It doesn’t seem that twisted to me, actually.

If men are not attracted to some degree, sex can’t physically happen. So we also have an attraction test. It’s just that ours is broader because sperm is cheap, eggs are expensive, etc.

For a woman to feel violated if she is not attracted makes sense, because she feels like the sex is extraneous to her — it is the man using her for his pleasure. She is not enjoying it, but he is. So that conjures up the idea of prostitution or rape, because that is what is

happening in those scenarios, too. So it does make sense to me that a woman would experience it that way. But it's hard for men to relate because it's an experience a man can't have (apart from gay rape, like in prisons) because heterosexual sex can't happen without male arousal.




> "[Women never consider] the cost of them settling because they think men owe them marriage…"

Keep in mind that women have a harder marital equation to solve than we do. Men are solving for attractiveness and agreeableness, generally — Christians add more into the mix, but as we know, many times those are added in after the fact, so to speak. It isn't that hard to find both in one woman because men are attracted to more women than vice versa. Men's larger problem is finding such a woman who is, in turn, attracted *to them*, but that's a different issue altogether.

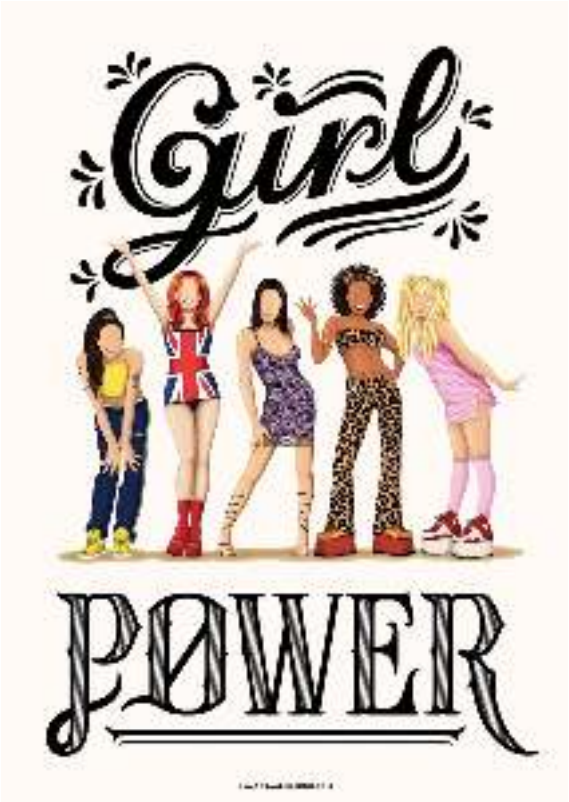
Women are looking for two different kinds of men, really — genes men and family men. There are a few men who solve both parts of that equation (and these men are in the highest demand, for obvious reasons), but most are primarily one or the other (or none). And it's only the first type that generates a sexual desire in women that is equivalent to the male sexual desire for women. So almost all women, if they want to marry and have children (recognizing as most of them do that this is still the best way to do that), will marry guys that they aren't *that* attracted to sexually — they have no other option. Not settling sexually means kids outside of marriage, or no kids.

Attraction is not a choice — they can't make themselves be highly sexually attracted to the family type men in the way they are attracted to the genes type men. They aren't made that way. This doesn't mean that women marry men to whom they aren't attracted at all sexually … that's only rarely the case. However, it does mean that most marriages

are not ones where the woman is very sexually attracted to the husband in the way she was to guys she “just dated” when she wasn’t screening for husband qualities.

So, really, the best case for most women is that they marry a family type man to whom they are at least somewhat attracted sexually, so that the sex doesn’t feel like a violation, even if it isn’t very exciting for them.

So you can’t really separate out the forensic side of it from the other side because most women just have bad options because of how their attraction works.




## The Bottom Line is about Control

> “I think this woman just wrote these crap books for girlpower reasons.”

Sure, it’s all about power in relationships — that’s clear. It’s about getting the man to do what she wants.

> “Yeah, [the author of the B!tch article] wants to encourage women to be something we’re not attracted to. WTF?”

She’s talking about power, not “ideal mates”. She’s talking about how to get, and keep, “hand” in a relationship, from the women’s perspective. That’s why the father wants it for his daughter (she is in control then, not whatever worthless loser male happens to marry his precious princess), but not for his wife (he doesn’t want to be subject to her control/hand). It’s about viewing relationships through the lens of power.

A man can be attracted to a woman who is in power over him, or to a woman who is not. That is not what she is really talking about. What she is talking about is taking a man who finds her attractive and using that to control him, and thereby control the relationship.

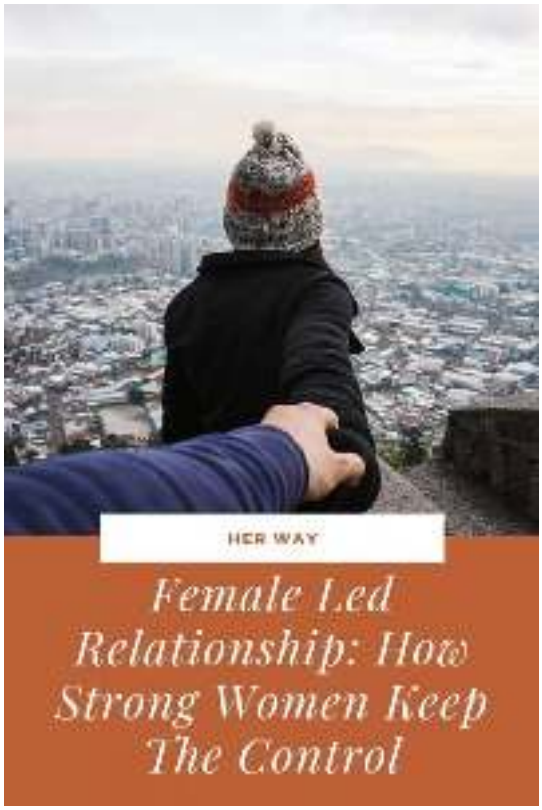
As I said above, it's a given that the man is attracted physically in a way that the physical attraction can be used as a lever to enforce his compliance — to exert control.

> "So what about her belief that the submissive yes women get left by men? Does she really believe this or is some weird translation required?"

What she is saying is that the men are more empowered, so they will eventually lose his interest to another woman who is equally attractive, but who makes herself more of a challenge. That is what she is saying there. Whether that is true depends on a lot of factors, most of them relating to the guy's personality, and his actual options. (Are there other women who are equally attractive who are doing that *and getting their way by doing so*, or not?)

Remember what I said about how women use the word "attraction" in the sense of "interested in pursuing actively". She is saying that, as between two women who are equally visually attractive, the woman who plays harder to get will get/keep the man's attention more. That depends on his personality, I think, but it is true with at least some men, most notably those who are favored by women and thus, can find other attractive options.

The bottom line in reality here is that many very high-powered men, CEOs, managing partners in law firms, investment bankers, senators, etc., are not married to "submissive wife" type women. That doesn't compute in the Manosphere, but it is nevertheless true. This is the kind of thing she is talking about in her book — men like this can be hooked in by a woman who is attractive enough to lure them in physically and then savvy enough to control the relationship on her terms. An actual "dominatrix" — not the classic one of male sexual fantasies but rather the more prosaic one of the man being led around by his wife, who dominates him both sexually (by controlling his access to sex) and psycho-emotionally, by running circles around him verbally and emotionally. AKA: most American marriages.




## Conclusions

Jack has written tomes about how sex should be unique to marriage, but for sexually liberated people who live in a sex-centric culture, it is not. For wimmin like this, sex is for hot men, marriage is for rich men, and unfortunately, they are not the same men. Likewise, their concepts of attraction become complicated, convoluted, and messy.

Furthermore, dropping hints about what women truly find attractive shows their hand in a way that is detrimental to their frame of social control. So when women are pressed for an answer about what really turns them on, they are prone to speak in coded language, toss out a red herring for distraction, or simply change the subject.

Women know that true attraction cannot be negotiated, so why talk about it?

## Related

- Σ Frame: How the Pill Affects Attraction and Mating (2020 August 26)
- Patriactionary: Oh look, yet another churchian femingelical shaming Christian men for wanting to get married for sex (2021 April 16)

# Gynapotheosis

April 21, 2021 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Women are the Spiritual Paragon of a Society*

**Readership:** Christians;
**Author's Note:** This post was cowritten by Lexet and Jack.
**Reader's Note:** Gynapotheosis: (from Greek) **gyn:** woman; **apotheosis:** the ideal example; epitome; quintessence; the elevation or exaltation of a person to the rank of a god.

> "Feminist Christianity is heretical: You can judge a church [or a society] by the state of the young women in it."
>
> *Dark Brightness: Around the Foul Rainbow. (2021/4/22)*

# Introduction

> "A chain is only as strong as its weakest link."

Based on this aphorism, this post presumes that the nature and character of women in a society are the epitome of that society. The women of a culture represent the pleasure and pain, the best and the worst, and the strengths and the weaknesses of that culture. Thus, women can be seen to be a small sampling of a society.

Under a previous post, Ed Hurst made the following assertion about the behavior of women.

> "If you think about it, you'll find that what Red Pill lore says about women in particular is reflected to some degree in Old Testament law and custom regarding women.  They share underlying assumptions about how women behave [or should behave] in social situations."

So… let's review what the Bible says about women and think about this.

*The Intervention of the Sabine Women*, by Jacques Louis David (1798).

## Women in the Old Testament

Throughout the Old Testament, where judgment is pronounced on a society, society's sins are often compared to the sins of a prostitute. (The book of Revelation makes this analogy as well). Not only that, but apostasy is regularly compared to prostitution. Read through Hosea, Ezekiel, Isaiah, or Lamentations.

When speaking of Nineveh, the Lord says,

> "All because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries. 'Behold, I am against you' declares the Lord of hosts, 'and I will lift up your skirts over your face, and show to the nations your nakedness and to the kingdoms your disgrace…
> Behold, **your people are like the women in your midst! The gates of your land are opened wide to your enemies**; fire consumes your gate bars…"
>
> *Nahum 3:4,5,13 (NASB)*

It is interesting to think that a typical young woman in a society is a representation of the spiritual character of that society. The indications of this analogy do not bode well for western society, as most young women have completely given themselves over to sexual immorality and Feminist ideologies.

Now lets look at some OT verses that describe what life under God's judgment for disobedience looks like. In Isaiah 3, it is prophesied that God will remove Jerusalem and Judah…

> "…and I will make mere lads their princes, and capricious children will rule over them…
> …the youth will storm against the elder, and the inferior against the honorable…
> …their oppressors are children, and women rule over them.  O My people!  Those who guide you lead you astray and confuse the direction of your paths."

In verses 16 on, the Lord describes the behavior of the daughters of Zion:

> "…because the daughters of Zion are proud and walk with heads held high and seductive eyes, and go along with mincing steps and tinkle the bangles (anklets) on their feet…"

As a result of their behavior, the Lord pronounces judgment and punishment in verses 17-26.

*The Rape of the Sabine Women*, by Giambologna (1582).

# Women in the New Testament

In the New Testament, the word of God is incredibly clear about gender roles.

In 1 Timothy 2:9-10, women are instructed to…

> "…adorn themselves with proper clothing, modestly and discreetly, not with braided hair and gold or pearls or costly garments, but rather by means of good works, as is proper for women making a claim to godliness."

The next verse states:

> "A woman must quietly receive instruction with entire submissiveness.  But I do

> not allow a woman to teach or exercise authority over a man, but to remain quiet.  For it was Adam who was first created, and then Eve…"

See also Ephesians 5 and 1 Peter 3 (NASB).

Elsewhere in the New Testament, older women are instructed to be…

> "…**reverent** in their behavior, not slanderers, not malicious gossips nor enslaved to much wine, teaching what is good, so that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, **to be sensible, pure, workers at home, kind, to be subject to their own husbands,** so that the word of God will not be dishonored." ~ Titus 2:3-5 (NASB).

That word "reverent" deserves attention.  No one knows what it means anymore because we have forgotten its practical application.  Voddie Baucham gave an excellent sermon on this topic.

Essentially, this is what you *don't* find today.

## Hamstrung Hamstering

While many modern evangellyfish/churchians support these characteristics of women on the basis of scripture, there remains the fact that most women in the church have scant regard for the practical application of these virtues. When they argue that these instructions are only for behavior inside of the congregation, this modern interpretation does not make sense.  It would create open and obvious hypocritical behavior, whereby immodest clothing is acceptable outside of the congregation, but not within. If this interpretation were applied, then it would render church little more than *a fantasy cosplay with an emphasis on pseudo-holiness semiotics*.

When they apply their interpretation to the previous chapter in Titus 1, which discusses the qualifications of overseers and deacons, the cosplay then becomes a circus with a ringleader.  Are those standards discussing only the behavior within a congregation?  It cannot be. Elders/overseers must have a good reputation with those outside of the church, "*so that he will not fall into reproach and the snare of the devil*". (Titus 1:5-9)

How interesting.

Modern interpretations never say "*what is good within the congregation is also good without*".  Instead, their interpretations are only in favor of licentiousness.

## Concluding Statements

The Bible uses the parallel analogy of Israel's relationship with God. This analogy can also be applied to describe every man's individual relationship to God.

The Blue Pill and everything associated with it (e.g. chivalry, churchianity, feminism, progressivism, individualism, the widespread acceptance of sexual promiscuity, and liberal hegemony in general), is essentially the wayward woman in the analogy.

The greater part of the Red Pill is an attempt to correct this inversion.

The picture of a promiscuous woman assumes that we should already know about the nature of women, and it was intended for us to see ourselves more clearly through this analogy.  But instead, moderns have come to idolize the fallen feminine nature. Consequently, wee as a society have grown so out of touch with God and the spiritual nature of humankind, that wee fail to see the spiritual symbolism, and instead, wew read these things literally as a description of the nature of women.

…*and wee are fascinated, if not shocked by the impertinence!*

The fact that wee (society as a whole) have become so unaware of the nature of women and so offended by the truths conveyed in the Bible and the Red Pill, betrays the underlying truth that wee are blinded by our lusts for pulchritude, sex, and materialism, and have become unaware of the spiritual nature of man in his relationship to God. Instead, wee are only aware of our humble relationship to the gynapotheosis of society, and how far short wee have fallen, not by God's standards, but according to merciless gynocentric standards.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: You Can Tell A Lot About A Nation's Women By Its Facebook Likes (2014/2/19)
- Dalrock: Are real men attracted to boisterous, opinionated women? (2016/9/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019/2/23)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019/3/20)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020/2/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Sirach on Women (2020/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Progressive (2020/11/10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anti-Progressive (2020/11/16)
- Lexet Iustitia: Observing the Decline (2021/4/18)

# Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness

April 23, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What kind of female beauty is your style?*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes
**Warning:** NSFW! One image contains nudity.

This article is only a short list of various elements of beauty and attractiveness that I've collected over the years and is by no means exhaustive. Although I do not have links for everything, all these points have some evidence of being true. Various contexts, nuances, and personal tastes may affect the items on the list.

## Reasons why Aesthetic Beauty is an Important Consideration

A woman's attractiveness is important because it is, by far, the number one trait that is desired by men.

However, aesthetic beauty is a devaluing asset. After the age of 22-25, women do not become more beautiful. Instead, they only decrease in beauty. As a consequence, a woman who is a 6 when she is 25, is going to be < 4 twenty year later, whereas, a woman who is a 9 at the age of 25, has the chance of being > 6 over the same time frame. In my experience, given a five-year span, women are more likely to change their religion and/or their basic value system, rather than to raise the overall quality of their physical appearance.

What a woman does in her prime years (18-25) often determines her level of inner, non-physical beauty in her later years.

# Physical Elements of Aesthetic Beauty and Attractiveness*

In order of importance…

**Youth** contains its own glorious beauty.

A glowing face indicates youth, health, vitality, and purity of heart.

**Height** is always a trump card in SMV and MMV.

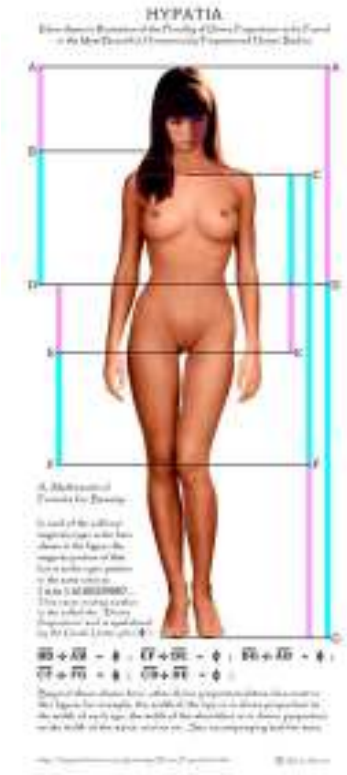
- For men, a 6-foot-tall skinny nerd beats a 5’5” body builder, in the eyes of women.**
- For women, the ideal height is between the chin and eye level of the man.

### Weight

- Body Mass Index is ideally 16-20% for men and 18-22% for women.
- Being thin and fit
- Muscle tone
- Clear definition of figure
- See Christianity and Masculinity’s post BMI, Overweight and attractiveness (2015/8/30)

### Body and Facial Symmetry

A high degree of body and especially facial symmetry is a mark of genetic quality.




### Good Body and Facial Proportions

The Golden Ratio (1:1.618…) is the standard for beauty. Individuals having a high number of Golden Ratio proportions distributed throughout their body are more beautiful by definition. (See previous image.)

Of note, the Waist to Hip Ratio (WHR) is especially important in determining both the fertility and attractiveness of a woman.

- 0.6 to 0.7 is ideal for women
- 0.7-0.8 is ideal for men
- Above 1 appears unattractive.

**Long Hair** is an indicator of youth and fertility.*** The Bible says it is the glory of a woman (1st Corinthians 11:15).

Ideal hair length is between the shoulder and mid-waist. Personally, I find hair that is long and thick enough to cover the breasts is extremely thrilling.

### Health and Energy

A clear complexion indicates good diet and self-care.

Athletic activities (e.g. sports, competitive games) and outdoor activities are associated with good health, energy, and a robust physical constitution.

### Affect

A high Affect display that is congruent with subjective mood is extremely engaging. This is the female equivalent of charisma for men. A warm, natural smile, and eyes that convey hope and vitality are the key indicators of a good affect.

A comparison of poor affect (Left) and good affect (Right).

## Non-Physical Elements of Beauty and Attractiveness

In order of importance…

Emotional Maturity

IOIs indicating trust, humility, and an open heart are always attractive.

Self-Confidence

Sexual Purity

Socially skilled

Well-developed Personality

Friendly and open

Positive Attitude

# General Observations of the Impression of Attractiveness

SOME WOMEN ARE BETTER IN PUBLIC SOCIETY.
SOME WOMEN ARE BETTER STAYING AT HOME.

Extroverted women are smooth, suave, and very efficacious in a social setting, but can be overbearing in the home. Introverted women can be awkward in public, but these shy sex kittens make proud additions to the home and bedroom.

SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER CLOSE UP.
SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER FAR AWAY.

From a distance, a woman's hair, figure, and physical habits of motion are more evident. Up close, her affect, energy, and personality come through.

SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER WEARING MAKE UP.
SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER WITHOUT MAKE UP.

In general, younger women and naturally beautiful women look better without makeup, while older women and naturally fugly women look better with makeup added.

SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER UP FRONT.
SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER FROM BEHIND.

Very VERY few women have the ideal figure — BOTH a nice pair of tits, AND a nice @ss, *and* a slender waist in between (as shown in the photo above).

There are tit men, and there are @ss men.

Tit men prefer nice tits over a nice @ss.
@ss men prefer a nice @ss over a nice rack.

Male confidence is associated with tit women.
Men prefer tit women for sex.

Male libido and virility is associated with @ss women.
Men prefer @ss women for marriage.

SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER WITH CLOTHES ON.
SOME WOMEN LOOK BETTER IN THE NUDE.

When wearing clothing, those women who look the best are those who are very thin, even skinny-bone chicks. This is because clothes accentuate their body lines and skeletal frame. This “Thin Factor” is the main reason why East-Asian women generally appear more attractive than other women, even though they may in fact have androgynous, flat, or featureless figures.

When in the nude, those women who look the best are those with hourglass figures and are either soft, smooth, and sleek, or else very physically fit (but not ‘ripped’). For busty women with an hourglass figure (which is most desirable to men), clothes make them appear plump, pudgy, or stodgy. Clothes only hide their natural beauty. (Hint: To screen out the true fatties, look for a thin neck and jawline, shirt tails that ride on the hips, and clothing lines stretching between the breasts and hips.)

For women who are overweight (most Western women these days), it’s a mixed bag. Some of them look better with clothes on, and others look better in the nude. Having an active lifestyle, a healthy diet, and good genetics can make all the difference. The main factors that determine whether pudgies are beautiful is her bone structure, facial

symmetry, and whether her skin is firm, smooth, and has an even complexion, or else appears like bulging rolls of jiggly, cottage cheese.

Moreover, a woman possessing exemplary beauty will be attractive, no matter what she wears. For example, consider this Asian doll wearing a *plastic 7-11 bag!*

## Other Physical Signs and Correllations

Masculinity attracts femininity.

Men attract the female version of themselves.

Women attract the male version of themselves.

Women with a jaw length longer than 2.5 inches (measured from the earlobe), look better with long hair.

Women with a strong, masculine jawline† are more likely to cheat.

Women with a large digit ratio† (ring finger is longer than index finger) have a higher libido (more horny).

Women with a higher libido† are more likely to have acne.

Vegetarians are more likely to enjoy oral sex.

Also see List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15).

Makayla Samountry

Kaylyn Slevin

What makes them beautiful?

## Conclusions

Men, know what kind of woman is right for you!

# Exit Question

What kind of female beauty is your style?

For me, it's STAY AT HOME, UP FRONT, CLOSE UP, WITHOUT MAKEUP, and IN THE NUDE. However, I do have a healthy appreciation for the others (perhaps too healthy). I used to be an @ss man when I was younger, but I've slowly become a tit man as I've grown older.

# Notes

**Note 1:** In the comments under Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021/4/16) there was some discussion of the "thick" physique for women (i.e., shapely in a pronounced way and not slender). A good example of "thick" might be Mikayla Saravia who was covered in Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/9). It was concluded that this physique is very hard to maintain and is only achievable through genetics.

* **Note 2:** NovaSeeker's post, Deciphering Concepts of Attraction (2021/4/19), and Deti's comment make the point that when women use the word "attraction" (and its various cognates) it does NOT have a sexual connotation. It's like a luxurious step above being "nice" (which we know is not a compliment to men at all). Whereas men use the word "attractive" as a polite way to say she passes the boner test. This is a world of a difference in verbal communication which we should be aware of.

Which one is more beautiful? Which one is more attractive? There is a difference.

** **Note 3:** Artisanal Toad once said…

> "Given that male dominance is pretty much criminalized in the western world, I think it's reasonable to assume that height is being used as a proxy for the dominance they crave."

*** **Note 4:** In women's assessment of female SMV, they regularly confuse "fertility" with "attractiveness". This error is showcased by Susan Walsh in her post at Hooking Up Smart, The Myth of Plummeting Female Sexual Market Value (2013/10/15), in which she makes a major miscalculation in the value of the information found by OKCupid, and described by Rollo in Final Exam – Navigating the SMP (2012/6/4).

**Note 5:** Women have been led to believe that the *Strong Independent Woman™* is the epitome of attractiveness, as Dalrock described in Kickass conservative gals. (2017/4/10). There is a bit of projection in this assessment, as this is actually what women are attracted to in men.

† **Note 6:** These traits are associated with higher testosterone levels.

# Related

- The Rules Revisited: Feminine Beauty Is Highly Controllable (2011/921)
- The Rules Revisited: The Importance of Hair (2012/3/10)
- The Rules Revisited: How to Improve Your Hair (2012/3/17)
- The Rules Revisited: What Men Think of You Without Makeup (2013/4/1)
- Donal Graeme: Going APE- What Attributes do Women Find Attractive in Men? Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power and Status (LAMPS) (2013/7/21)
- The Rules Revisited: Older Women Can Still Be Sexy (2015/9/15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Women Don't Really Understand Male Attraction and Implications (2017/4/12)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Feminine Beauty is Highly Controllable – Theory and Analysis Part 2 (2017/4/20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Women's sexual desire is narcissistic (2021/2/10)

# Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal

April 26, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of the interplay between God's omnipotence and humans' volitional will.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 3,500 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Introduction

Elspeth gave us this excerpt (written in 1858) from Charles Spurgeon, one of the most famous Calvinists in modern church history.

> "The system of truth is not one straight line, but two. No man will ever get a right view of the gospel until he knows how to look at the two lines at once. I am taught in one book to believe that what I sow I shall reap: I am taught in another place, that "it is not of him that willeth nor of him that runneth, but of God that showeth mercy." I see in one place, God presiding over all in providence; and yet I see, and I cannot help seeing, that man acts as he pleases, and that God has left his actions to his own will, in a great measure. Now, if I were to declare that man was so free to act, that there was no presidence of God over his actions, I should be driven very near to Atheism; and if, on the other hand, I declare that God so overrules all things, as that man is not free enough to be responsible, I am driven at once into Antinomianism or fatalism. That God predestines, and that man is responsible, are two things that few can see. They are believed to be inconsistent and contradictory; but they are not. It is just the fault of our weak judgment. Two truths cannot be contradictory to each other. If, then, I find taught in one place that everything is fore-ordained, that is true; and if I find in another place that man is responsible for all his actions, that is true; and it is my folly that leads me to imagine that two truths can ever contradict each other. These two truths, I do not believe, can ever be welded into one upon any human anvil, but one they shall be in eternity: they are two lines that are so nearly parallel, that the mind that shall pursue them farthest, will never discover that they converge; but they do converge, and they will meet somewhere in eternity, close to the throne of God, whence all truth doth spring."

Elspeth added,

> "One of the biggest issues I have with many Calvinist's arguments (at least online) is that there seems to be an unwillingness to acknowledge the reality that God's view is eternal, not temporal, omniscient, not finite. Mainly it's because of a weird pride in having been chosen.

> Clearly it hasn't been a bedrock truth that Calvinists think that man has no free will. I don't know that anyone could ever be that foolish. But I may be wrong."

Yes. I think there's generally a lot of muddiness about these things, precisely because it can be challenging for many people to toggle between the divine/eternal perspective and the created/temporal one.

It is not, and never has been, controversial that God foreknows all of history. This is a necessary consequence of God being eternal and omniscient — that is, He knows what will occur at every point in created time before He creates time, because He is present at all points of created time at the same time, since He is eternal. This is basic metaphysics and has never really been controversial.

## Temporal and Eternal

The key distinction here is the obvious difference between the eternality of God, on the one hand, and the temporality of creation, on the other.

God is eternal. This means that His entire existence is beyond time, it transcends time. It precedes the existence of anything temporal, and so a reference to God's existence "before" time began is not only meant in a temporal sense, but also in an existential one — God simply IS, as He says when he first describes himself in Genesis as אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה — *"I am He Who Is"* or *"I am The Existing One"* — in Exod. 3:14. *"Before all that you see, I AM." "I AM"* is IS-ness itself. In other words, God is saying that He exists outside the confines of time and place, i.e. He is eternal.

And His eternal existence is not just "before" in a *temporal* sense (although that is true enough), but in an *existential* and *ontological* sense — God's Being, His "Being-ness", His

"Is-ness", is ***ontologically*** *prior to* the existence of everything in temporal reality. Indeed, in the NT, Paul himself reminds us that it is God *"in whom we live and move and have our being"* (Acts 17:28). This is because God's "Being" is the only Being that is actually "Real" in the eternal sense of the meaning of the word "Real" — His Be-ing is not temporal (i.e., temporary), but **Real** precisely because He is eternal. And all created "beings" participate in the divine and eternal "Being" in a derivative/created/limited/temporal way — in the realm of "temporal being", which is to say, a form of being which is not eternal, like the true, ultimate and divine form of "Being", but which is its temporal manifestation, and therefore is a temporary, created form of "being", which itself derives its shadow/echo of "being-ness" (the temporal version of it) from the eternal and true "Being" in which it lives and moves, and from which its own derived, temporal "being" comes … and to which it returns as well. This is what it means to say that God's "Being" is ontologically prior to our own created "being", and that the latter (i.e., our created "being-ness") lives and moves and gets its "being-ness" from the eternal divine "Being"-ness of God.

The eternal God, being prior to creation not only temporally but also ontologically, because God is eternal, therefore sees all of creation, in all of its permutations and details, throughout all of time, as if it were in the present tense. That is to say — the eternal God is simultaneously present at each and every point in time at the same time, and is fully present in each of them and, vice versa, each such point is fully and simultaneously present to the eternal God. Again, this is because God stands outside of time, He transcends it ontologically — all of it is created by Him and therefore known fully to Him because it gets its very being in a relationship of ontological dependency on His own eternal Being. Time is, in this sense, a fact of creation from the eternal/divine perspective, as much as a tree is to ours. It is a derivative reality that is created and temporary, and it poses no boundary to the divine knowledge in the sense that things taking place at "later points in the timeline" would not be mysterious, as they are to the human/created/temporal (and limited) mind — in the mind of the divine, all of these points of time are simultaneously present, and were so from before the point when time began.

Because all points of time were known in full in the mind of God prior to the time when time itself began, the Fall itself was known to God, as was God's response, and all of God's other interventions into the "timeline" of created space/time. This is also reflected in the NT, where Paul clearly says that *"God chose us before the foundation of the world*

*to be holy and blameless in His presence. In love, He predestined us for adoption as His sons through Jesus Christ …"* (Eph. 1:4-5). This choosing and election to be adopted in Christ was something that took place before the foundation of the world — which means that the need for it, and the need for Christ and his specific redemption of humanity, and the fall which preceded it, were all known in the mind of God as well before the foundation of the world, for it is in this knowledge that God's choice of Paul and the others was made "before the foundation of the world" (καθὼς ἐξελέξατο ἡμᾶς ἐν αὐτῷ **πρὸ καταβολῆς κόσμου**).

Thereby, all of this raises the obvious questions:

- If God is perfectly and fully aware of all of this — that is, of all conditions and causes as they cascade throughout all of time, including all human acts and all decisions and so on — prior to the beginning of time, in what sense is human free will "real"?
- Does free will exist?
- If so, how?

## Free-Will vs. "Predestination"

This intersection of God's eternal omniscience and humans' temporal volitional will (i.e. freely chosen actions) is normally where human minds get tripped up. If God knows all causes and conditions, does free will really even exist, or is it just an illusion, where all of our acts and decisions are pre-ordained and fated, and therefore outside of our control?

Again, the key to unpacking this lies in understanding the distinctions made above between the eternal and the temporal, between "Being" and "being", uncreated and

created, and, to the very limited extent that is possible for a temporally limited mind, *keeping both perspectives in play at the same time*.

Inside the space of created time, and therefore from the perspective of “beings” inside that created time, we do have free will in that we are not God’s marionettes, generally speaking. Our acts of volitional will are volitional from our perspective regardless of the fact that God has always been aware of what choices we would make prior to the time when time began, because the temporal creation includes volitional will within the framework of that temporality — it is simply the case that the eternal Being is aware of all points in time before time begins, and so He knows all causes and conditions, all temporal occurrences, before even the first of them takes place in time. These two things — that volitional free-will is “real” in the created temporal space, on the one hand, and that God is aware of, in a complete and total and perfect knowledge sense, of each and every cause and condition in the created temporal space, including all human acts and decisions, prior to the first moment of time — are both true.

These are both true at once because of the difference in perspective between the temporal and the eternal — the temporal perspective is limited and the eternal is not. Therefore from our limited temporal perspective (which is the only one available to us in a real sense), human free will is “true”, whereas in the eternal perspective, all of the acts of that free will are fully known, for the entirety of temporal history from start to finish, before any of creation existed. It is because of this that the very existence of the human freedom to act in the temporal space is itself derivative of God’s decision to create, and thereby enable all of those specific causes and conditions to actually take place in temporal space — that is, God creates and enables human freedom by means of His decision to create a temporal reality which includes human freedom in it, but He knows all of the outcomes which arise from that freedom prior to creating the temporal reality that includes it.

That is to say — the temporal perspective (real volitional will) is real inside the confines of the temporal space, but (as is the case in general with temporal “being” and eternal/real “Being”) it is derivative of what is actually “Real”. “Reality” (capital R) in it’s fullest sense contains the perfect foreknowledge of God of all causes and conditions throughout time, and the decision by God to create the temporal space time, with all of those specifically foreknown causes and conditions, and which thereby enable all of them to actually take place in the created/temporal/derivative “reality”. It is in this way that both human free will and the perfect divine foreknowledge and perfect divine fore-ordination (in terms of

willing into being) of all events in time are true — both are true and are not contradictory, if one holds both the temporal and the eternal perspectives in play at the same time.

God is also active in history as His own agent (or "player" in the game sense), and when He wishes to influence a certain course of action, there are "setups" that are designed so that people do, according to their free will, certain things. Again, God knows everything that's going to happen from before time — all "causes and conditions"–, so there are no surprises for God from His perspective. But within the space of created temporal causality, we have been given volitional free will. I actually don't believe that the Calvinists all deny this way of looking at things, perhaps apart from some of the very online uber-Calvinists.

## Free-Will vs. Grace

The next issue arises with respect to the interaction between the human will and divine grace. For Luther, following Augustine, the human will was almost entirely corrupt, and therefore from Luther came the famous Reformation slogans such as *Sola Fidei*, *Sola Gratia*, and so on, which all flow from a perspective that they are necessary for salvation to be possible because of the deeply depraved and incapable state of the post-lapsarian human will. But despite this, Luther nevertheless believed that the grace which saves is freely given to all, and that all are free enough to accept or reject that free gift of grace at any time — meaning that God provides the means to everyone to accept his gift of saving grace (i.e., the grace needed to accept the gift of faith), but that this gift can be rejected and resisted by the human will. This is consistent with Luther's view that the human will was corrupted in that it could not accept faith without grace enabling it to do so, but not so utterly corrupted that it could not even accept the grace that leads to faith. Again, in

Luther's view, God knows who will accept and who will reject, but he lets the individuals make that decision using their created temporal wills, because the temporal reality which God created includes human volitional will.

It's not actually clear how much John Calvin himself subscribed to what subsequently became "TULIP" Calvinism, as articulated at the Synod of Dort. Certainly Calvin's famous "Institutes of Christian Religion", which was itself revised numerous times over his own lifetime, doesn't refer specifically to a TULIP-style approach to doctrine, or that these specific elements were key to the entire Calvinist view of the faith. However, in the context of their earlier dispute with the Arminians, Calvinists later insisted that the grace that saves is always "effective" (i.e., it never fails to save in any case where it is given by God), and therefore, contrary to Luther's teaching, that it cannot be resisted by the act of the will, or through a stubborn refusal to accept the gift of saving grace.

This means that, from a Calvinist point of view, God does not provide such grace to everyone, but only to those whom He chooses — otherwise all would be saved, since saving grace never fails per the Calvinist scheme. Therefore, in the Calvinist understanding, God moves from foreknowing/foreordaining, on the one hand, to differentially saving by his own fiat, on the other, which gets rolled under the all-encompassing "sovereignty" concept that lies at the core of all Calvinist thinking. It is this understanding — not of "predestination" in terms of God knowing what's going to happen (He must know given his eternal nature and how that relates to created space/time), but rather that He individually determines Himself, irrespective of anything other than His own inscrutable sovereign will, who is saved and who is not, and only provides grace to the saved, while withholding it from the rest.

The Calvinist view does not necessarily follow from the view that God knows what will happen and that He also "foreordains" what will happen by choosing to create a timeline,

all the events of which He is fully aware of. This perspective is a substantial step further, and says that God determines outcomes in a very specific, individual way, inside the temporal space, in such a way that human freewill as it exists in the temporal space is completely irrelevant when it comes to human salvation. In other words, predestination is a process that is fully automated, fully orchestrated by God, and which never fails in any individual case of an individual that God determined to be among those to whom he would provide saving grace before time began. That's also the view that runs counter to the idea of free will. It doesn't totally deny free will but rather holds that free will plays no role in human salvation, and it isn't a view that is held by any Christians but the Calvinists. Today, even many who refer to themselves as "Calvinist" or "Reformed" will back away from this "hard double predestination" viewpoint in favor of a more "Arminian" view (the one which was condemned at the Synod of Dort), which creates a separate category of "prevenient grace", which is the grace that is given to all which all can accept or reject, such that if one accepts that grace, then the never failing saving grace is provided in response to that acceptance.

## Conclusions

Of course, the issue of the exact interface between the human will and the divine energy in the temporal world (i.e., grace) is not clear — there is a lot of room for different views, and there always were different views running alongside each other in the church. The same is true for the meaning of the word "elect". Calvinism has its rather famous understanding of the meaning of that word, expressed above. Luther accepted the concept, but Lutheran theology, like Catholic theology, generally takes the view that this refers to God's foreknowledge and foreordination as Paul describes in Eph. 1:4, and not His specific intervention in the temporal space with grace for some but not others. Lutheran theology therefore concludes that one should act as if one is elect, if one is being called to repentance and to serve God — that is, if one has been called to the Gospel. Whereas, the stricter Calvinists hold the view that some people who experience that call experience it falsely, and are not actually "elect". Other church fathers have suggested that the term simply means those whom God knows, due to the reality of his foreknowledge of all of history, will be saved. All of these views have existed side by side

in the church since the beginning really, if you examine the early fathers. It was only later that rigorous logical views became hardened and camps formed, as we have today.

The significance of this for religious believers today varies, depending on the degree of one's faith. Some people are called to a simple faith, and there are many blessings in this if one is called to it — it is easier in many ways. If one is a sophisticated thinker in other areas of life, however, it is extremely unlikely that one is called to have a simple faith, and in my own experience, many people who try to retain a simple understanding of faith that does not "keep pace" with the level of sophistication of their understandings of other things will end up dropping their faith at some point in time. This is because the simple view of faith doesn't correlate with their life experience and it can't "keep up" with the rest of their understanding, so at some level, it stops "working" for them from a mental perspective. So, unfortunately, for people who have a more sophisticated understanding of other things, it becomes necessary for them to delve into the depths of these issues and revise their mental model of faith, both to address their own questions, as well as to deal with the perspectives that the world will foist upon them. This kind of situation is often called a "crisis of faith", and in my opinion, everyone goes through a crisis of faith at some point in their lives. The successful navigation of a crisis of faith is pivotal, both as to the continuance of one's own faith as well as one's children, and in terms of any evangelism or other issues that relate to people of no faith or people of other faiths.

A simple understanding of things is a luxury that most of us do not have, I think, in the current world, with its sophisticated critiques. Whenever others in the world come across an understanding of Christianity that is not well-grounded intellectually, massive problems can, and often do, ensue. We would be wise to be aware of this and to head it off pre-emptively, if possible.

### Post Script from Jack

To follow up with the conclusion of this post, I endured a crisis of faith that lasted close to a decade. I recounted this experience in a series of posts which may be insightful to the reader.

- Σ Frame: A Spiritual Death (2009 December 8)
- Σ Frame: Growing "Roots" in Faith (2009 December 12)
- Σ Frame: God's Silence During Suffering (2009 December 14)
- Σ Frame: Understanding Temptation (2009 December 21)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election (2019 October 18)
- Σ Frame: The gospel is relevant to all, not just guilty bad boys. (2020 September 11)

# Rules and Trust

April 28, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…are somewhat opposed.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post was co-written by Jack and NovaSeeker.
**Length:** 3,900 words
**Reading Time:** 21 minutes

## Introduction

The discussion under Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24) captured much of the conversation about the importance of rules, and how the rules can no longer be followed with a positive outcome, but only a lot of suffering — which kind of sums up Eric's main contention.

Of particular note, this conversation between Deti, NovaSeeker, et al., offered several viewpoints about how the rules are now ambiguous and impossible to follow.

This discussion also contained a couple of ideas that I think are important issues that tie into The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1) and The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26). These are…

1. **Internal Traits** — Flexibility, adaptability, determination, charisma, and other personality traits, etc. Scott's approach to marriage is an example of this.
2. **External Environment** — About rules and expectations. My approach to marriage is an example of this.

People tend to internalize the external environment, making it part of their identity. This can then lead to an identity crisis when the external environment doesn't match up to their internalized concepts, which are often shaped by personal ideals. For Christians, this would be doctrinal stances and moral rules.

All in all, I see the conundrum issue coming down to a conflict between ideals and realities, and this is a topic that continues to come up in the sphere over the years. Some people just can't deal with too much of a difference between the two.

## The Covert Contract of following the Rules

For Christians, there is a tendency to think that they can get what they want out of God, life, etc. by following rules of conduct and morality in an effort to fit the ideal, thinking that this is what it means to be a "good Christian", obedient to God, etc. But all our own efforts to pursue sanctification, holiness, and the blessings in life are never enough. This approach never fully connects with God or reality, and it fails to hit home with people.

This is kind of like the Pharisees in Jesus' day, or the older brother's approach in the story of the Prodigal son, or Javert in Les Miserables, as I discussed in More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22). The point of this post was that Clinging to the "Rules" can cause a lot of confusion and legalism, and it misses the larger point of connecting with God and loving others.

Guys in the Christian Manosphere are guilty of this too. We have a desire for good wives, but women are just not up to par. (Women are saying the same about the men.) So then women are dismissed (vetted out) because they don't fit the Christian mold. It's a very mechanical, rules-based approach. Not much has been said about how to connect with reality and make an impact (other than through overt sexual relations).

This is where the rubber hits the road, so to speak.

It's definitely a case where there are ideals, on the one hand, and a reality, on the other, that don't match, and that one way guys are trying to deal with that is by trying to screen / vet / improve / narrow things so that they can get them to line up as much as possible so as to manage outcomes.

I don't think that's a great approach because it's trying to pound a square peg into a round hole. Besides, a lot of guys can't attract, read, or even notice IOIs, and so they won't be able to do it, plain and simple.

I see this as being the challenge underlying the conundrum. I think the answer will be very difficult for us to put into words, and rather unpalatable to a lot of people. I think Dalrock saw this coming, and this may be the reason he bowed out of blogging at his zenith. I think some "Churchian" leaders are conscious of this conundrum, but they conform to the culture too much and fail to tackle the issue properly.

A more fundamental problem with this whole mindset can be identified like this: Even if a guy can manage to do all of the things that the Christian Manosphere has been proposing (e.g. maintaining frame, exercising charisma, having an attitude of detachment, working out, looksmaxxing, following your mission in life, going to places where marriageable Christian women hang out, reading IOIs, vetting, etc.), he still ends up trying to square things that are not going to be squared in most situations.  In reality, most situations are going to require more flexibility and less rigidity — less "models" and more prioritizing of what is actually most important, keeping one's eye on that ball, accepting that a "go for everything" approach will only work in cases of truly lucky people, and that for everyone else it's going to be a matter of making some prioritized compromises in order to get the broader benefits of a stable, lasting marriage and children, which are also loaded with spiritual benefits.

In other words, I think a common approach here is to cut off one's nose spiritually to spite one's face.  In other words, to take the issue raised by commenter Eric, one may take a hardline approach about fornication, but that can lead to no marriage, and the foreclosure of a life that God maybe intended for you in order to bless you in certain ways, and in order to do certain things he had in mind for you to do under "Plan A".

An alternative to the hardline approach is to realize that some fornication prior to marriage may be a necessary concession to a messy society in order to gain the benefits of a marriage that will bless you — it may be that you have to prioritize less having absolutely pure hands prior to marriage and prioritize achieving a stable marriage to actually fulfill your mission in life. And yes, for some men, getting their libido under control and having their sex lives in order (via marriage, ideally) is unfortunately a de facto prerequisite for spiritual growth and moving on to greater things.

If it just happens to be God's will for a certain person to be married and have a family, and years pass without this happening, his conscience will tell him that he's not been obedient to God's particular calling for his life. The conundrum is, simply put, that no matter which path is chosen, there is no way of being entirely obedient by doing everything by the book.

Of course, that's a hard course for Christians to endorse openly. The conventional route is to discourage that course and do anything but be realistic about it, and, if you want to be a real hard@ss about it, tell people they need to suck it up, after all, they could be getting fed to the lions! But it does seem like the churches, de facto, have kind of taken this approach by turning a blind eye to the widespread fornication that is taking place. Perhaps if there were more honest discussion of it, people could openly communicate across generations how it would be best for people to minimize the number of pre-marital relationships for various practical reasons (pair bonding being the main one), while not emphasizing so much being absolutely pure before marriage (c.f. the debacle of Purity Culture). IOW, explain the purposes behind the rules. But trying to put this into a formula that "serious" Christians will accept on paper …. gosh, that's almost impossible to think about, isn't it?

## Sex is an Expression of Trust

I've written a lot about trust and humility, and how it relates to sex, but judging by the comments, I don't think people really understand the connection. Nevertheless, I think this perspective can yield a lot of fruitful insights, so I'll go over it again here.

When a woman invites a man to have sex with her, it is an expression of her trust.

When women open themselves to sex, it's kind of like the female equivalent of opening their fly — they are opening themselves, literally, to a man, and they are very, very vulnerable to him when they do that. They are vulnerable to his rejection, of course, but even if he doesn't reject her, she becomes vulnerable to him physically in a very visceral and direct way. She is opening herself to let him inside her body and also into her heart, in a way that is inherently submitting to his physical dominance of her. Speaking both

figuratively and literally, she is opening the kimono — her guard is down.

This is utterly different from how men experience sex, I think, because our physical situation generally, and as it relates to sex specifically, is the opposite of this.

Her experience of rejection is NOT like how a man experiences rejection, which is painful enough, but it's a rejection of the big move she makes (from a woman's point of view) to let her guard completely down and make herself ultimately vulnerable to a man. It's experienced like a slave kneeling at his master's feet, only to be kicked in the head.  It is intensely shameful.  It's also why a man never, *ever* gets a second chance after rejecting a woman sexually.

This is a very big deal for women, because of their existential stance of vulnerability that virtually all of them experience the world through — when they "expose themselves', in this way, they are exposing their greatest weakness, their sexual vulnerability, so they feel very sensitive about how men treat that.  If he doesn't respond by having sex, he is breaking that trust, and that's why she rejects him. This is one reason why women go bonkers when men reject them after they make themselves sexually open like that.

On the other hand, if the man responds by having sex, then it solidifies the trust as mutual, and this opens the door to all kinds of new possibilities for the relationship.

I think this is even the case (albeit less so) for more hedonistic sex and/or power play sex — the woman is *always* making herself at least somewhat vulnerable.  The different contexts determine really just how widely she opens her fly, so to speak, in terms of being more or less vulnerable, but there is always some existential vulnerability, even for a seasoned prostitute, when they make themselves submit to a man's sexual and physical dominance over themselves.  That "opening" is much greater when feelings are flowing than it is if it is purely manipulative, or even if it's just hedonistic, but it's still an

opening, and there is still always some level, even if it's only a basic one, of trust involved.

The thing is, trust is enshrouded in the ego which makes it difficult to read, and a woman's invitation to have sex isn't always predominantly about trust. Sometimes the woman is just having fun, or making some kind of a power play. When it is not about trust, or when trust is broken for some reason, then it all goes bad. Even when trust is there, the relationship can go south if commitment is not firm.

I do think it also has implications for sex prior to marriage in a context where the culture is as sexual as ours is.  That is, how can you really know whether a woman is going to truly open herself to you sexually — which really is a gauge of her openness and trust of you *generally* — without actually having sex with her?  I doubt it, in this culture.  In the past, when female sexual purity was the norm, this was not an issue — women were giving their trust to one man only, and it was not the case of trying to figure out which one to trust more than the others, or a process of her learning what that trust feels like, and comparing the experience between different men, as it is today.

## Case Study — A Sexual Conviction

I want to share this story from an anonymous contributor which says what a lot of Christians are afraid to say.

> "I guess I could say that my present marriage is more happy than not. I had sex with her within 15 minutes of meeting her for the first time, so my own experience seems to match Scott's experience and it also confirms the truth of what Jim is saying.
>
> About a week after we met online and had been texting regularly, she told me, *"I*

> *need sex! Come F-ck me!”* So I got on a bus in the middle of the night and arrived at her house at 6:00 in the morning. Clothes came off as soon as I got in the door and we stayed in bed for the next three days. Afterwards, she told me, *“I know you’re a real man because you’re not afraid to F-ck me.”* I think there’s a lot to be learned from that one statement.
>
> Red flags galore, and the first few years were hə11, but it worked out. I didn’t know anything about the Red Pill at that time, and I didn’t care about sexual purity because I was already divorced myself.
>
> No one would ever say this, but I wonder if “conviction” could mean *“I need to F-ck him / her RIGHT NOW!!!”* I think I could relate to that, but obviously, there’s no doctrine to support this.”

In the context of the current SMP/MMP, a man would need to have sex with a woman to experience whether it was similar to what happened with this guy and his wife.  The trouble is that most men in this culture aren’t good at looking for that — instead they often tend to look for interest, willingness, and yes, sexual expertise, but not really the kind of open-ness, trust, and vulnerability that she is expressing in the sex act.  So no matter whether they are engaging in sex or not, men aren’t actually evaluating the right aspects of sex, and are instead fixated on things that can be performed well enough by a skilled prostitute, who is only making herself minimally vulnerable, open, and trusting in the act of sex, perhaps for ulterior motives.

## Let’s go down that road, just for the sake of

## discussion

So let's assume that a man takes the approach of compromising with the cultural norm in finding a wife. So then what should he be looking for? What should his mind be set on?

I think it would be the typical things that we have been putting forth as feminine virtues (e.g. submission, teachability, respect, the attitude to help and serve…) and also factors that form solid relationships (e.g. Headship / IOIs, similar socioeconomic tier, SMV equity, shared life experiences, mutual life goals and purposes, shared values, compatible personalities, maybe similar intelligence, etc.).

Look at this verse. The practical interpretation is highly debated.

> "But if any man thinks he is behaving improperly toward his virgin, if she is past the flower of youth, and thus it must be, let him do what he wishes. He does not sin; let them marry."
>
> *1st Corinthians 7:36 (NKJV)*

Could this verse imply that there is an "exception" to the 'rule' "the first time around", as long as it leads to marriage? There must be a better way for us to understand this.

Somewhat in jest, maybe the hardcore Calvinist perspective might be something like, *"If you had sex, then God must have 'allowed' that to happen for some reason."* I'm not sure where that reasoning would lead, or how far it would take us, but anyway you look at it, it's convoluted and messy — perhaps even one of the mysteries of faith.

## Following the Rules is Necessary in the Absence of

# Trust

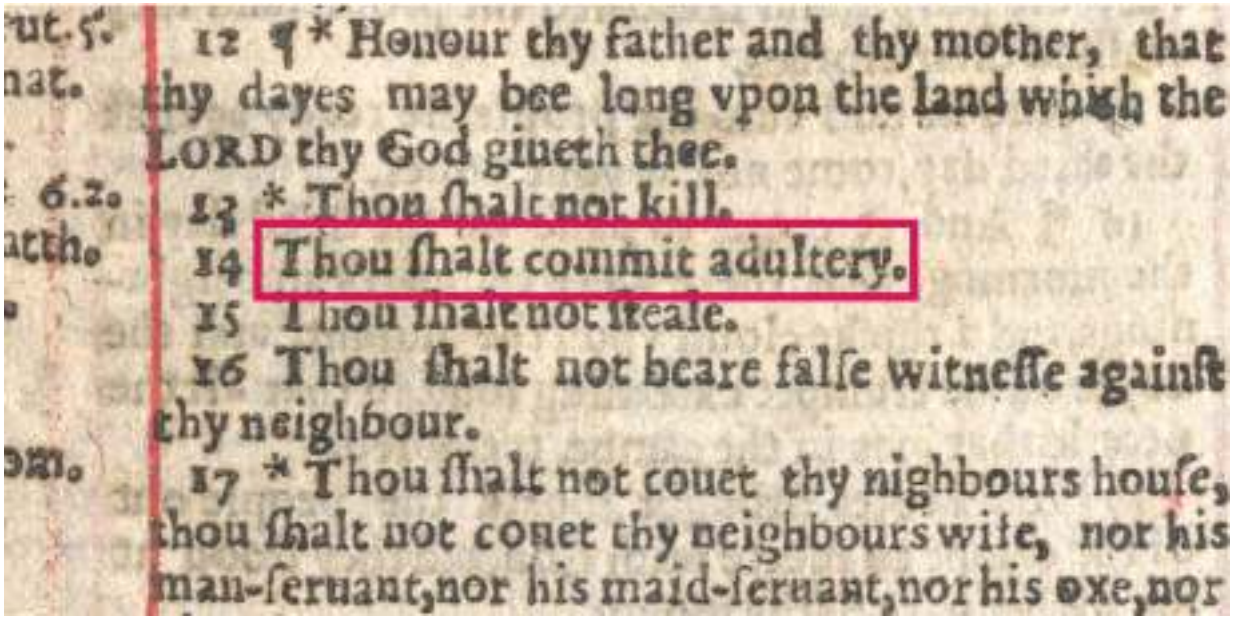
The Covenant Law describes the form and function of metaphysical realities and how God operates within that context. The Covenant Law is not legalistic rules, but a lot of Christians think so. If one loses touch with God, life in the Spirit, and the Covenant Law, then religious life is reduced to rule keeping.

Sin is when one decides for himself what is right and wrong instead of observing Covenant Law, and being sensitive to the context and the leading of the Spirit. This can be confusing when people decide for themselves what is right or wrong based on their own concepts of Covenant Law. The idea that *"keeping the rules = righteousness"* is one embodiment of sin (AKA legalism) that St. Paul continually warned us against.

From the worm's eye view, it is also confusing because righteousness is an end result of faith, but it isn't an end result of keeping the rules. How one achieves righteousness through faith might be rather messy in the beginning and in the details. The Bible is full of such examples, Moses, David, Abraham… They made some BIG mistakes, but somehow, God incorporated those decisions into His purposes by His unfathomable grace.

Another thing is that when one starts to live by faith, it tends to go against the grain of both social (i.e. family) expectations and doctrinal "rules". Seasoned believers are well aware of this perplexity, but try telling this to someone who thinks *"breaking the rules = sin"*.

Moreover, as long as one looks at things through the context of "rule keeping", he's NOT living by faith.  There's very little trust involved, except the expectation that others should be keeping the rules at least as well as you do – and we know this expectation invariably leads to frustration, disappointment, heartache, and bitterness.


ut.5.
nat.
6.2.
atth.
om.
12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy dayes may bee long vpon the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee.
13 * Thou ſhalt not kill.
14 Thou ſhalt commit adultery.
15 Thou ſhalt not ſteale.
16 Thou ſhalt not beare falſe witneſſe againſt thy neighbour.
17 * Thou ſhalt not couet thy nighbours houſe, thou ſhalt not couet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſeruant, nor his maid-ſeruant, nor his oxe, nor

# Conclusions

The “trust” approach makes a distinction that comes down to keeping a close focus on what it is we are doing as Christians.  We are followers of a Person, worshippers of a Person — a trinity of Persons, a communion of Persons.  The scriptures are there as guidance for us, because we are very much in need of guidance, but they are not what we are following or worshipping — we are following a Trinitarian communion of eternal Persons.  It is Them for whom we live, and Them for whom we are destined … not the words They have given us for guidance.

This perspective can help to keep the eye on the ball as it were.

There is a great tendency in Christianity among more “orthodox” believers (and it is common to “orthodox” “religious” types of all faiths, really, not just Christians) to try to find a “security blanket” of “truth”, a “rock” to which they can cling in an often chaotic and troubling world.  The three great branches of the Christian faith each have their own version of that — Catholics have the structural church and its hierarchy and magisterial teaching (structures and words), Protestants have the words of the Bible in a specific interpretive canon which they see as definitive (words and an accepted spin on words), and Orthodox have the length of the historical witness and continuity (tradition, continuity of rite).  Each of these “rocks” is actually NOT the Trinitarian Persons we are supposed to be following, worshipping, and loving.  They are, in some cases, *lenses* to Them, portals to Them, guidance from Them, and, unfortunately, in many cases, proxies for Them.

Again, each major branch of Christianity is subject to the same basic tendency, but expresses it in a different way — and other faiths have the same issue in them as well.

There is everywhere among more “orthodox” believers this strong temptation to find one of these “rocks” which are tangible, manifest, visible, graspable, and then to cling to that, rather than the actual, much scarier, journey with the three eternal Persons who, like any other persons, but even more so, are complex, and require a lifetime of “getting to know”, by means of interaction, following, loving, praying, communicating, and so on. So instead, there is a tendency to cling to the manifested rocks, and they often become proxies. In the worst case, they can become the primary focus of one’s faith.

Such is the case for the legalistic, spiritually immature, rules-based people.

Now, I do not mean to say that we can trash moral rules. We can’t. If we do that, we lose the faith. Christ does explicitly say that if we love Him, we will follow his commandments and do His will. But … He also breaks His own rules for higher purposes, and chides the Pharisees who condemn Him as a rule-breaker. And he also often summarizes the moral rules in a very simple way of loving God and neighbor — so as to emphasize, yet again, the “big picture” here that the faith is about love for persons — the persons of the neighbor and the persons of the divine Trinitarian communion. That is the law, period. Everything else is secondary to that.

Now of course the “orthodox” rule followers will immediately object that this runs a huge risk of apostasy, and point at the Episcopal Church as an example. I don’t disagree with that. We can’t go there. But at the same time, we do have to keep our eye on the ball, and avoid becoming rules-followers, seeing rules as ends-in-themselves, worshipping words, or doctrines, or rules, or ecclesiastical structures more than loving the people we are told and called to love. Critically, we need to realize that if we do NOT do this, we are still running very serious risks — namely the risk that WE are worshipping and following and loving proxies for God rather than the divine Persons, the risk that WE are the Pharisees chiding Christ for violating the Sabbath, and being chided ourselves by a God whom Mark describes as “angry”.

Honestly it seems in the Gospels that few things anger Christ more than the rules sticklers, because His point is that we can be rules sticklers all we like, but if we are judging anyone by the standard of the degree to which we follow the rules, we are all massive failures. So that isn’t what we should be doing. It leads to a hubristic sense of self as a good rule-follower when, in the eyes of God, the difference between ourselves and the ones we see as massive sinners is, indeed, minuscule.

As between the two approaches, I find the “trust and follow the divine Persons” approach more compelling than hitching myself to the local “rock”, whether that is scripture, tradition, hierarchy / magisterium… and all of the arguments about those are arguments about who has the better “rock”, to be honest.

I do NOT think, however, that there is any easy way to convince those who are inclined to be rules followers of this.

I have only gotten there by an extensive study of all three branches of Christianity (and extensive personal experience in two of them) and an increased emphasis on contemplative prayer, Christian mysticism, personal spirituality, and these kinds of things.  I was also a person attached to my preferred “rock” once, as well.  It is very hard to wean oneself from that — I am not sure it is possible to wean someone else from it.

## Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Constructing a Framework of Options (2021/3/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the “Rules” (2021/3/24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)

# Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty

April 30, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What makes Plain Jane so irresistible?*

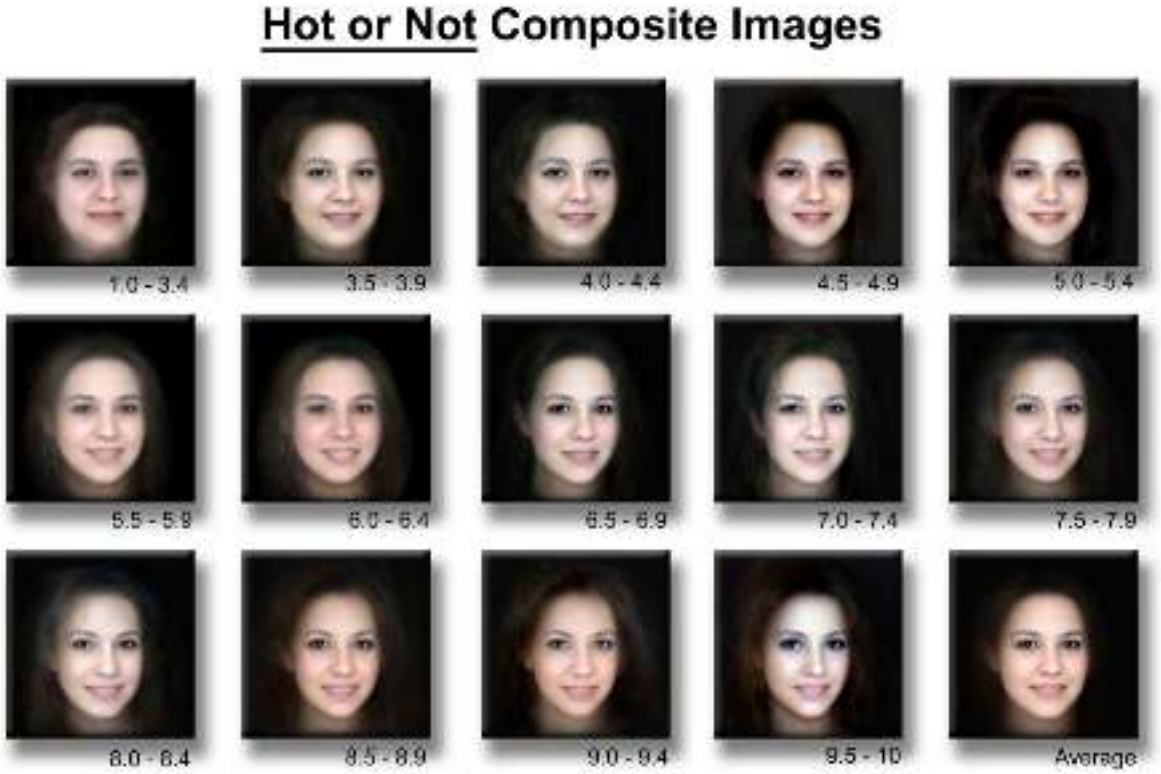
**Readership:** Men
**Author's Note:** This post received some input from NovaSeeker.
**Reader's Note:** This post will conclude this month's theme: *The Inspiration of Beauty and Nature*.

## Introduction

In Asia, there is an idiom/stereotype that beautiful women marry rich men, and ugly women marry foreigners. It is laughed about, because everyone thinks it's true.

But as a foreigner myself, I disagree. I think that the foreign men I know who are married to Taiwanese wives, have very attractive wives – much more attractive than the average wife in Taiwan. I always recognized this as a cultural difference. But after mulling it over, I've realized that Asians are judging the attractiveness of a woman by Asian beauty standards, which place more value on facial attractiveness than any other aspect of aesthetic beauty, while foreign men typically judge the attractiveness of a woman based on her sex appeal. There is a difference.

This post will take a look at a few pictorial examples and review some of these differences.



## What are the markers of female attractiveness?

In my experience, I've seen that outstanding beauty is not strongly correlated with attractiveness, or more bluntly, sex appeal. For example, supermodels are supposed to fit the bill of a perfect beauty, but there are lots of supermodels who can't pass a basic boner test. Then there are some women who are so average looking, not even modestly beautiful, and yet somehow, they have the ability to attract a lot of male attention, incite desire, and draw out men's protective instinct (or maybe just from certain kinds of men). I've also noticed that the latter type of women usually have many of the following aspects.

- Dimorphously feminine
- All the physical attributes of fertility (e.g. younger looking, thin, large perky bust, low WHR, etc.).
- Physical attributes of good health (e.g. long, thick, shiny hair, a glowing complexion, physically fit, etc.)
- They usually have healthy looking skin, but not always. Some have very bad acne, but it doesn't detract from the overall effect.
- Modestly applied makeup, or none at all
- A certain vulnerability in their personal presentation
- "Simple minded", not in the sense of being dumb, but in the sense of being happy, thankful, humble, and demure. They don't have a cynical, elaborate mental image of men and people in general.

I think something similar happens for women too, in how they view some men. I know that some women go nuts over certain men who are rather average by every classical Manospherian estimation. It's hard to tell either what percentage of people are like this, or what percentage of people experience attraction in this way. The actual number may be larger than we might guess, because a guy is unlikely to brag about having the hots for Slow Poke Sally.

## Case Study – Purple Lena

NovaSeeker brought this example on Instagram to my attention as we were working on the coverage of OnlyFans back in February. This is a university student from Germany who posts no really racy pictures — no bathing suits, no lingerie, no "covered" nude shots, etc.  She has an average face at best (perhaps even below average in some men's estimations), and doesn't seem to even really try with her hair. (It isn't terrible, but it isn't like what girls who are serious about IG pics try do with their hair.) But admittedly, she has a very nice body — curvy, leggy, fairly fit, and firm, nice skin.

She doesn't have an OF, but she has a Patreon page where she sells patronages and "VIP memberships".  She says there openly that there are no nudes or even lingerie pictures, but just more pictures than what she posts on IG, and some "behind the scenes", and that she will read DMs.  The highest level ("VIP") costs $117 per month!  She says she limits these to 10, total, but the site says only 4 are remaining — so that means she's getting at least around $700 a month, from 6 "VIPs", and who knows how much from her lower status levels (the next level down costs $17.50/month).  I'll bet she's making around USD$1,000 per month.  And this is by having a very small number of guys pay, and *not* having any nude/lingerie/sexy content (other than the "sexy" street clothes you can see girls wearing every summer in any public space), and the "privilege" of her reading your DMs.  And this for a girl who is not even a minor celeb, and who doesn't have an objectively pretty face. But obviously, there must be something about her that is considered attractive to men.

If this girl were willing to take pictures in her underwear and bathing suits, she'd probably make a few thousand USD per month quite easily, and again, she isn't a beauty queen.

It's really incredible what guys will pay for.  There are lots of desperate guys out there driving this, no doubt. But even so, a man could, just as easily, drop his money on another girl who has a more beautiful face and is posting nudes, or else browse the perfect 10s on Porn Tube for free.

I would not doubt that this German girl is getting most of her money from German gamer dudes who have seen her on gaming streams and so on, because she says that's how she got started posting pictures in response to requests from her viewers.

Propinquity and familiarity (or *virtual* propinquity/familiarity in this case) might explain this.

## Photo Gallery

I've collected a few photographs of women that capture this phenomenon. They appear below in order of decreasing beauty and increasing attractiveness.

**Very beautiful, but not very attractive:** She’s smoking hot, but something about that piercing gaze says she’s got a high maintenance b!tch shield that’s not worth the effort.

**Beautiful, but only moderately attractive:** She has a classic feminine beauty, but her watery eyes are cold and empty. That kind of neediness and insecurity combined with fear and distrust will wear a man completely down and out.

**Rather beautiful and rather attractive:** Another classic feminine beauty, but this one is different. There is no negative energy. I can almost feel what it must be like to put my arm around that gorgeously thin WHR, and keep her walking next to me, hips bumping, until she melts in my arm.

**Attractive and somewhat beautiful:** Thick dark hair, a charismatic smile, full breasts, and that adorable WHR make her an eye-popping wowzer! Square shoulders, a long, slim neck, and a straight nose add a touch of elegant class.

**Attractive, but not so beautiful:** Cheesy smile, hair is bohemian, earrings are goofy, arm is as crooked as a horse's leg… But OMG, *that figure!* Suddenly all those other oddities now lend a unique charm.

**Attractive, but not beautiful:** A perfectly proportioned figure, long, thick, shiny hair, and an innocent, playful smile on a young *Butter face!*

**Alluringly attractive, but not beautiful:** Good facial symmetry, large eyes, long hair, and a glowing complexion *sans makeup*, all make her stand out as a prize pick.

## Conclusions

As you can see, some of the women pictured above are beautiful but not attractive, while others are attractive but not beautiful.  The cold, statuesque image of beauty is what is toted as the ideal, but this doesn't necessarily pass the proverbial boner test.

Moreover, I believe there is a spiritual element of attraction that has been completely overlooked or dismissed within Manospherian literature.

A part of this difference might be described as being able to incite desire without being classically beautiful.  It's hard to tell how humble these women actually are.

**Exit Question:** What do you think creates sexual appeal when beauty is substandard or lacking?  Please comment.

## Related

- The Rules Revisited: Feminine Beauty Is Highly Controllable (September 21, 2011)
- The Rules Revisited: The Importance of Hair (March 10, 2012)
- The Rules Revisited: How to Improve Your Hair (March 17, 2012)
- The Rules Revisited: What Men Think of You Without Makeup (April 1, 2013)
- The Rules Revisited: Older Women Can Still Be Sexy (September 15, 2015)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Women Don't Really Understand Male Attraction and Implications (April 12, 2017)

- Christianity and Masculinity: Feminine Beauty is Highly Controllable – Theory and Analysis Part 2 (April 20, 2017)
- Planners Shop: What Do Men Find Attractive In Women? (2020 November 17)

# The Cross of Our Age

May 3, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Our placement in this place and time by God's Providence tests how much we are willing to suffer sexually in order to follow our Lord.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Author's Note:** This post expands a comment I left under Lexet's post, Charting the Red Pill World (2021 March 26). Recently, there has been a spike in commenting under this post, so I wanted to elaborate on this aspect of suffering a little further.
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

In the course of life, Christians have always been called to suffer in solidarity with Christ's own suffering for us, and the Gospels themselves specifically talk about this. For example…

> "[24] Then Jesus told his disciples, "If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. [25] For whoever would save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake will find it. [26] For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world and forfeits his soul? Or what shall a man give in return for his soul?"
>
> *Matthew 16:24-26, cf. Luke 9:23*

And again we read in 1 Peter 4:

> *"[13] But rejoice insofar as you share Christ's sufferings, that you may also rejoice and be glad when his glory is revealed. … [16] Yet if anyone suffers as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in that name."*

This suffering takes many forms in the daily lives of all of us, and is not confined to any one specific area or circumstance of life. However, in the current Western world, with its very pre-eminent centering of sex, and given the testosterone-driven male sex drive, many Christian men who wish to remain faithful to the moral law of God sexually are being urgently and loudly called by Him to intense, ongoing, lifetime suffering in this area, in one way or another, and with very limited options.

In the post cited, Lexet brought this situation to a fine point in writing that,

> "Christians are limited in their choices by scripture. When it comes to sexuality, we have only 3 options: (1) live a celibate life; (2) play with fire and risk spending eternity on fire; or (3) marry."

Yes. When we examine what this actually means, in practical terms, for Christian men living in the 21st Century West, we can see that the Lord is currently calling Christian men to embrace suffering in this specific area in some form, regardless of their life circumstances.

1. Choice (1) is suffering, clearly.
2. Choice (2) is eternal death.
3. Choice (3) is also suffering for almost all men who undertake it with Christian ideas.

So unless you want to flirt with eternal death, you have to "pick your poison" of suffering.

The trouble is that this is not an approach to life that sits well with many Westerners of this era, and particularly many Americans, even Christian Americans, who are very wary of what they see as a "doom and gloom" approach to the issues presented by life. This dissonance creates a good deal of tension and frustration as people bang their heads against the wall trying to find a way to get what they want in life, in a way that is morally acceptable, but which doesn't involve suffering either way.

After all, this is America. It's a culture that has always thrived on optimism, whether called for or not. We do pain *just fine — "No pain, no gain!"*, and *"Pick your pain, discipline or regret!"* We're good with pain, as long as pain is tied to personal effort and personal achievement. As long as it is *chosen* pain, pain we voluntarily incur, pain we take on in the service of an end we desire. And we're also fine with pain we see as just desserts, as the righteous come-uppance for foolish personal decisions. Either way, we're generally comfortable with pain that we can trace back to our own choices — either healthy (*"No pain, no gain!"*) or unhealthy (just desserts).

We really suck, culturally, at existential pain, however — pain that just is, that is not our

own doing, that can't be overcome, that is inescapable, structural, existential — and suffering as an existential state of solidarity with the suffering of Christ.

## Some Christian Sects are more open to Suffering than others

In the same post, Lexet posed the question,

> "Why is the Catholic [Red Pill] the largest subset of the Religious [Red Pill]?"

I think that the reason why this is the case is because, as among Christian churches, the Catholics embrace the virtue of suffering the most openly.

Traditional Catholicism (not the gay-dominated Francis Church, mind you, but actual Catholicism, which exists in pockets scattered throughout the Catholic Church) has a very well developed theology and spirituality of suffering. It recognizes that existential suffering for the cause of Christ is a *life path*, and not a circumstantial state to be managed or avoided if possible. Therefore, men who are conservative or traditional Catholics will be familiar with the idea of suffering in solidarity with Christ, and some of them will embrace it more readily. Thus, they will tend to be less repulsed by the obvious conclusions I reached above that a Red Pill analysis of the current social landscape leads to for Christians — that for most men it's suffering, either way. Some portion of Catholics will accept this and see it as normal, and not exceptional, but rather simply the way in which suffering is going to play out for many of them in this otherwise comfortable, protected age.

Other kinds of Christians, especially many Protestant Christians, come from traditions that do not feature anything like the old Catholic spirituality of suffering-in-solidarity (and many of the more conservative sorts of Protestants may be wary of the concept, despite its scriptural mooring, due to common taboos about "merit" and "works" and so on, or

the fear that such a concept undermines the "once and for all" nature of Christ's sacrifice on the Cross). These religion-specific reasons, coupled with the general American cultural distaste for existential pain, lead to many of these men viscerally rejecting the suffering implied by the Red Pill's analysis as being *"too negative"* or because it *"doesn't offer a solution"*. In fact, this is the constant, endless, refrain, like a resounding, erroneous antiphon that one hears from these types of guys. Catholics don't have that issue, so they tend to be more open to TRP ideas, while being hostile to the PUA side of the tactics.

In his own analysis, Lexet described a few aspects of Catholicism that may tend to increase one's openness to the concept of suffering-in-solidarity:

1. **Traditional** — Lots of vocal conservatives who appreciate and promulgate tradition.
2. **Unified** — Their identity is based on the monolithic Catholic Church.
3. **Based** — God's order and Christian living is emphasized. Simping is restricted to the veneration of Mary (no women clergy/pastors/teachers like Beth Moore, etc.)
4. **Sex Structured** — The church has a theology of sex that is taught and is strict on paper (even though many do not follow it).

He also offered four counterpoints to explain why Protestants have an aversion to the prospect of suffering.

1. **Non-Traditional** — There is no appreciation of any tradition, and while in the more strict circles purity culture is taught, said culture has many inconsistencies and tends to pedestalize women, which in turn, tends to further reduce the receptivity to any notion that men are suffering under the current socio-sexual regime.
2. **Multi-Denominational Factions** – There is no central, unified identity that cooperates with each other, especially with conservative-minded Protestants, who tend to be much less denominational, much more independent, and therefore much less aligned.
3. **Postmodern** — The vast majority of the Protestant churches trend left of center (a perspective which tends to identify social or material causes for suffering rather than seeing them as existential in nature).

4. **Sex Vapidity** — Doctrines on sex are not taught and/or enforced.

Lexet added an interesting tangential note.

> "Politically right wing Protestants of all stripes share a common link with Rushdoony's dominion movement, which kicked off the American home school movement.
>
> That's where Wilson comes from, and that's the same movement that influences so many of the family life's, Focus on the Family, etc."

## Trust in Others Enables Trust in God and Empowers Us to Bear our Cross

Personal suffering is often used, by believers and non-believers alike, as a reason to blame God for all the evils in the world. Whenever one is faced with suffering, especially when that suffering can't be blamed on someone or something specific, there is definitely a choice to be made. One can plunge into self-pity and become resentful towards God and the world, or else, one can patiently endure it as a test/trial of faith, and experience renewal and change as a result at some later time.

The ability to bear suffering in this way — to bear *suffering that just happens* to us, and can't easily be "blamed" on someone or something specific, as Americans are wont to do — depends to a significant degree on one's level of trust — trust in God and trust in one's interactions with other people.

The Bible is pretty clear that we should not "place our trust in man", so it is easy for a Christian to never realize that trust is of central importance. Aside from these scriptural warnings, there is a deeper issue about being able to trust in general, and that it is OK to trust certain people, maybe even vital. **Trust is closely related to faith and confidence, and we need to work on this if our relationship with God is to improve to the point of being healthy and vibrant.** To put it plainly, it is extremely

hard for us to actually place our full trust in God if we at the same time are distrustful of most everyone around us who shares the image of God.

Trust, I think, is an area where we as Americans will tend to be pretty retrograde in. The current version of our culture is very individualistic and therefore not particularly trusting. That wasn't always the case — there used to be more trust between people when the American lifestyle was less mobile, when people knew the people around them more intimately, and when most relationships endured over the course of a lifetime. But that has seeped away as we have become more mobile and increasingly rootless, and of course more culturally, economically, and politically divided, and more fractured and more individualist over the last 50-70 years. This has also happened with Christians (just like all the other cultural changes have, too), and it's kind of crept up on people due to the high level of material comfort and the superficial pleasantries that are still customarily exchanged among strangers in America.

For many Christians, the collapse of the influence of Christianity on the broader culture has led to a kind of retreat from that culture — a tendency to create a parallel culture that is "faithful" and not "heathen". What Christians miss is that in taking this approach, they are doing basically the same thing as everyone else in this culture is doing: sorting themselves into localized silos of the like-minded. This approach is not counter-cultural at all, it is actually representative of what the entire culture has done, more or less, since the 1990s. And it generally makes Christians less trustful of the people outside the "Christian" silo, to one degree or other.

While, for the reasons I note above, it is very tempting to American Christians in particular to take this approach, given our pre-existing cultural tendencies toward rugged individualism, which has now metastasized into the current hyper-individualist climate, to try to deal with the current chaos by rolling up the bridges and being *"me and Jesus"* —

even if *"me"* is *"my family"* or *"my church"*, or *"me, my church, and the people we're evangelizing"* … it's still a limited group, a hiving off.  And that process of hiving off can be where we cut off trust, and thereby indirectly limit our ability to develop further in our relationship of trust with God. And as it turns out, the *"me and Jesus"* (or *"we and Jesus"* as the case may be) approach can isolate us to the degree that it impedes our ability to develop the *depth of trust in God* that enables us to suffer in solidarity with Christ within the setting of our social adjustments. Without these firm, long standing relationships which are conducive to His will for our lives, including experiences of His love and grace expressed through others, it is easy for us to grow spiritually priggish, lax, and dull.

This happens because the less we trust others in terms of what is happening around us in real life, the more of a problem this becomes in our relationship with God, and the element of trusting in Him.  This happens to us because other people bear the divine image, and therefore reflect God, in a particular and imperfect way, to us, and so when we are not trusting towards them (in a non-reckless way) we are holding back from someone who reflects, however imperfectly, God. This does spill over into our relationship with God Himself. Jesus specifically told us,

> "Truly I tell you, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me."
>
> *Matthew 25:45*

In other words, when we do not give others our trust (again, not in a reckless way, but in a non-reckless way), we are holding back trust from God Himself, and this does impact our direct relationship with God as well.

In this way, the current suffering experienced by most Christian men in the way of relationships could be seen as an opportunity for spiritual growth, both in terms of their relationship with God but also, critically, in terms of their relationships with other people. Specifically, men who are having a harder time bearing this difficult Cross which the age

demands us to bear will likely have an easier time doing so if they learn to trust God more, which, itself, will often involve opening themselves to trust others more. This could involve trusting people who will inevitably let them down, but this in itself is a part of the experience of living in the world. — The critical part, from a spiritual perspective, is not the *letting down* which we are apt to focus on, but the courageous act of *opening to trust* to begin with, and the decision to *remain open to trust*, for the sake of God and our trust in Him, and in recognition and acceptance of His clear teaching regarding the impact of our approach to others on our relationship with Him.

## Conclusions

Suffering in the context of intersexual relationships is the Cross of our age, and we must bear it, as Christian men. The statement from God at this moment in time is clear and deafeningly loud: **Our placement in this place and time by God's Providence means that we are to be tested by how much we are willing to suffer sexually in order to follow our Lord.** That is what the current scenario means for men having the following traits.

- Christian men who desire to pursue sexual holiness.
- Men who are not in the top 20% of SMV.
- Men who don't have the bag of personal traits (determination, drive, discipline, adaptiveness, etc.) to get and stay in that top 20% of Christian men.
- Christian men who don't satisfy the current "secular attraction requirements" of women to such a degree that they can successfully attract and retain a Christian woman as a wife in a successful, happy and fulfilling marriage.

These men, which is most of us, are called to suffer, and often quite a lot, in this aspect of their lives, no matter whether they opt in Lexet's choice (1) or choice (3), as outlined above.

The positive side of the conclusions of this essay is that nurturing our ability and willingness to trust courageously can mitigate the grinding hopelessness of suffering sexually by adding a meaningful context of social support.

# Related

- Σ Frame: God’s Silence During Suffering (2009 December 14)
- Σ Frame (Scott): We Marry Our Own Cross (2020 May 18)
- Dollar Shave Club (Chris Bourn): Why Talking to Strangers Is the Best Thing You Can Do for Your Mental Health (2020 July 17)
- Σ Frame: On the Turning Away (2021 March 5)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021 March 8)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021 March 12)
- Σ Frame: More on the Framework of Options (2021 March 22)

# Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets

May 5, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An exploration of Asian acculturation as it relates to western sexuality.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This essay has received significant input from NovaSeeker.
**Reader's Note:** The author has lived in Taiwan for almost 17 years at the time of this writing.
**Trigger Warning:** This article discusses racial differences.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Introduction

Back in January, we looked at The Rise of the Amateur Online Sex Industry. Three noteworthy case studies who were focal points of this series, Nikole Mitchell, Mikayla Samountry, and Belle Delphine, are all of Asian descent (Korean, Laotian, and Chinese, respectively). It seems like an odd coincidence that the first two women are both Amer-Asian, and Delphine is British-Asian.  Honestly, we didn't pick these examples because they are Asian. It just so happens that something very curious occurs when Asian women enter into the world of Anglo Femlightenment, and this amalgamation contributes to the fact that many of the top female stars are Asian.

So really, what is it about Anglo-Asian women that creates this star studded sexuality and overall popularity* in general?

This post will offer westerners some insights into the Asian mystique.

## Cultural Differences

In the west, men are judged by their confidence and persona, and women are judged by their beauty and social status, and everybody is seen through those lenses. Granted, there are many socially acceptable “overlays” that are adopted to shroud the reality of these intersexual perceptions, but it is what it is. The Red Pill is a late attempt to remove these overlays to reveal this basic human nature to the awareness.

Compared to Anglo-Saxon culture, there is much more variation among Asians in terms of personality, values, belief systems, and socialization. In my view, Asian people in general, and Asian women in particular, run a very wide spectrum, compared to westerners. The best of them are literally angels, and these quickly get snatched up by upper echelon men into marriage. Those who are not so good (as per comprehensive MMV) tend to travel / live abroad and/or marry foreigners.

I’ve written much more about cultural differences in two earlier posts.

- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)

## Aesthetic Appearances

There is a common stereotype in the west that *“Asian women don’t get fat.”*

After living in Asia for many years, I can tell you a few things about this.

When Asian women are thin, their bodies look sleek and petite. Most Asian women don’t have buxom T&A like other races (some do), but they do have flat stomachs, good proportions, and graceful lines and curves. They can be very cute, and some are stunning. But if they gain a little extra weight, that impression evaporates leaving the formless, androgenous look that is stereotypical.

Asian women can get fat, just like any other race, but most Asian women are too conscious of their appearances to let themselves go too far. Asian women are very concerned about this, and a lot of Asian women actually starve themselves to stay thin. They usually don’t allow themselves to gain weight until they’ve reached an age when

they no longer care about garnering attention and making social impressions. A lot of this is due to acculturation, so Asians who grew up outside of Asia don't place as much emphasis on this (especially American Asians). However, an Anglo-Asian woman who *does* make the effort to stay thin will stand out like a superstar!

Of note, cosmetic surgery is commonplace in Taiwan and in Korea. 25% of women aged 21-30, and 35% aged 31-40, had plastic surgery in South Korea in 2020. I would guess it's about the same in Taiwan. The most common cosmetic treatments are laser treatments for skin blemishes, followed by blepharoplasty (eye-jobs), and rhinoplasty (nose-jobs).

## Needs and Expectations

Compared to western white women (WWW), there seems to be a much higher percentage of Asian women who need material comforts to be happy. Also, compared to WWW, there is a lower percentage of Asian women who view sexual fulfillment / contentment as indispensable. It has been interesting for me to find that many Asian women I've known easily recognize and accept these traits about themselves, and the differences between themselves and WWW. To paraphrase some common proverbs, I've heard said statements like…

- *"No money, no honey!"*
- *"It's better to cry in a Benz than to laugh in a Toyota."*
- *"White women can live in the woods (viz. a poor financial condition) happily as long as they have a macho man."*
- *"You know how [insert other race] men/women can't keep their pants on/knees together/etc."*

From my initial impression, I had the idea that Asian women were frigid gold-diggers. But after living in Taiwan for a while, and dating some women here, I learned that this is simply not true. They can be extremely generous to those whom they care about (freely offering gifts and spots in the low US$ hundreds range), and their sexual enthusiasm is definitely not lacking.

All of the above are due to both cultural and racial differences.

In the US, women who emphasize money and luxury are dismissed as materialistic, but in Asia, it is accepted as an intrinsic characteristic of female nature.  So it is expected that a man should supply sufficient material comfort to the woman if he wants her to stick around. Actually, this is true, and it fits the Biblical concept of women.

In Asia, women who emphasize sexual fulfillment are dismissed as hedonic and/or low class, and in many cases, emotionally needy or broken.  But again, it is not viewed as something dirty or abnormal as some religiously conservative Westerners might see it. A word roughly translated as “chowderhead” is considered to be a more offensive insult to a woman than $1ut or wh0re, and is used for equivalent purposes.

In the U.S. by comparison, sexual fantasy (AKA ‘romance’) is accepted as an intrinsic characteristic of female nature (although it is taboo to talk about it as such).  So it is covertly expected that a man should fulfill all her romantic / sexual needs if he wants her to stick around. Asian women can intuitively recognize this trait about WWW, but in the west, only the Red Pill will openly admit this.

So, it is kind of the opposite situation between the East and the West, including the openness about the facts. Asians are quite honest about human nature and they’ll joke about the bad aspects. But Westerners want to paper over the embarrassing aspects, thinking it rude, profane, or non-PC to be so honest.

## Case Study 1 – Nikole Mitchell

Let's go over Nikole Mitchell's situation again from the viewpoints of her acculturation.

Physically, Nikole is one of the few Amer-Asian girls who can plausibly hide her identity. When I first saw her pictures in that article at the NY Post, I thought she had a very attractive face and especially interesting and striking eyes, but she didn't strike me as Asian, even in part. But … once you know she's Amer-Asian, if you look back at the pictures … you immediately see it very clearly, and it's hard from thence forward to not see her as Asian-American, even in terms of her appearance. She's kind of "stealth" in that regard. She doesn't hide it totally, to her credit, but she totally doesn't emphasize it, either, which she can manage because of how she specifically looks, and this is likely convenient for her in terms of her cultural distancing from her Korean-ness at this stage of her life as well. Her three brothers (there is a family picture from the last few years somewhere in her Instagram feed) are all much more obviously Korean-American than Nikole is, in terms of appearance. I wonder if they are culturally as well.

To me, she seems rather "Americanized", and far removed from her Korean ancestry. However, we do have a few clues about that side of her. Her mother is Korean, not Korean-American, but Korean. Nikole is "Korean enough" to be bilingual, and when her husband John met her she was teaching in Korea. But, unlike him, she wasn't teaching English to Korean kids, she was teaching "real subjects" in a Korean high school. So I think she is much, much more Korean than she likes to emphasize or portray to western audiences. She is probably hiding certain characteristics and mannerisms that would give it away.

In addition to that, I think we also have to be careful to assume that Nikole's descriptions of her own background reflect what she was being taught in the home / church about

things, or rather whether they reflect the ideology she adopted when she became associated with the LGBT ideology and all of its writings. My guess is that it's a mix of both, but some of the ways that she chooses to describe things are so textbook feminist that they can't have been ideas she had before she read them in some feminist text. This is even doubly the case because Christianity is being made to do all the work, rather than sharing the work with her Korean-ness, because she wants to pin things on one side and not the other — because pinning it on both would be uncool in 2021.

In fact, I think a good amount of her complaints about "patriarchy", and her angst about "roles for women" and "the role of sex", and so on, it is directed not only at the US culture (although it certainly is directed at our culture here), but also at Asian patriarchal culture, because although her father himself is American, she grew up with Korean cultural influences in her house due to her mother and presumably extended family in Korea, and this seems to have formed cultural expectations in the home as well (which is understandable, given the role that "Tiger Mom's" set in that regard).

Thus, when we consider how her personal issues stem from both sources, we see her behavior as being rather curious in that she only talks about one of them — she doesn't want to talk about the Korean side of things, because that doesn't play well in our culture, where it is not fashionable to point out that non-American cultures are less "progressive" about women's issues. And she does that even when one such culture was obviously front and center in her life. If anything she works very hard to hide her Korean-ness most of the time, and that's probably because of the dissonance it creates in her.

Nikole strikes me as someone who likes to tout her "biracial" background when she wants to, as an intersectional "box-checker", like she does with LGBT. But in fact, she does not currently have anything to do with the Korean-American community, nor anything else relating to that aspect of her identity, probably because she sees it as totally

unsupportive and retrograde.  In that regard, in light of her current choices, she is probably correct!

We know from John that Nikole's relationship with her family is "strained" due to her choices.  This is likely from all of them, but I would not be surprised if a good amount of the reason why it is so strained is that she has done things now that are real "face"-losers for her mother and, to a lesser extent, her three brothers for the reasons cited above — Asian culture does not support a woman following her own sexual lust where ever it may lead her like American culture often does, even if the family had some financial struggles which likely reduced their opinion of John to some degree.

In this regard, I think it's important to remember that Nikole is very *public* about what she is doing, so to the extent that the family has friends and relatives and so on, at least some of whom must be Korean, they may have (likely some certainly have) seen her Instagram, and know all the details about Nikole's current lifestyle — if that's the case, it's a devastating loss of face for her mother and, to the extent they care (and I am guessing they do somewhat) her three brothers.  From her family's perspective of "losing face", her decision is most likely seen as some form of rebellion or revenge, and I'm sure that makes repairing the breach even harder than it would be in the case of a purely "Western" family, which views conservative rebellion as more or less acceptable, or at least expected to some degree, which the culture of her mother's family does not.  It also makes it more plausible that she is as independent and isolated as John describes — because a WWW would not be so isolated, even if she made Nikole's choices, due to the overwhelming tendency of western culture to support any choices made by a WWW.

Now that she is in the top 0.1% of OnlyFans earners, I wonder how high she would have to get, or how much income she would have to have, before her family starts to get over

the shame of it all, and begin to feel like it is acceptable to them.

### Case Study 2 – Makayla Samountry

Makayla Samountry was another case study we covered before.  I was very curious about her surname — it turns out it's Laotian-American.  Minnesota has a small but significant Laotian community, which readers may not know about.  It seems clear that Makayla is not pure Laotian, either, but like Nikole, she has a kind of ambiguous look ethnically — although she looks less white than Nikole does … perhaps more mixed Latin or something like that, but I would guess that has to do with the difference between NE and SE Asia more than anything else.

Samountry mentions in her videos that her family was not thrilled about her activities on OnlyFans, and her detailing them for the broader public on her popular YouTube channel, and about her break-up with her landlord / boyfriend which happened in the wake of her OnlyFans success, but she is much less of an open book than Nikole Mitchell is. Still, she is an example of a woman from a fairly restricted East Asian cultural background really going to the other extreme in the context of the much more permissive local culture of the United States.

## The Special Recipe for Star Studded Sino Sexuality

NovaSeeker mentioned before that Sticking the Landing is for the Elite. Women who are UMC or higher, and are able to stick the landing, have the following traits.

1. Attractiveness / Looks
2. Discipline
3. Intelligence / Smarts

4. Education
5. Upbringing

To put this into the context of the present discussion, Asian culture, including the women, aspire to all of these things. (Intelligence cannot be changed, but it is something they value.) Money / wealth is regarded as both a motivator and a benefit. To be honest, the first four attributes offer a seemingly negative but fairly true description of Asian women in general.

Specifically, the shared traits of the Asian starlets we've covered in our study of OASIS (Nikole Mitchell, Makayla Samountry, and Belle Delphine) include (1) being comparatively attractive, (2) disciplined, and (3) focused. These three traits line up with NovaSeeker's first three points. And while Delphine does not appear to have attended university, both Mitchell and Samountry have college degrees).

It's at least possible that among Anglo-Asian women there is an odd intersection that happens between Asian-sourced focus on wealth (i.e. the greedy gold-diggerness stereotype) and American-sourced sexual fulfillment (as characterized by licentiousness). The cross-cultural influences of NovaSeeker's last two points, education and upbringing, introduce both (4) cash consciousness, and (5) sexual adventurism into the mix, and all at the same time.

Seems like an interesting combo of traits to say the least, and probably not at all the kind of combo that their parents were expecting the mix to yield. In some ways, it's like attractive Anglo-Asian women are the "fully loaded vehicle" predators of the OASIS, possessing the perfect combination of drive, savvy, looks and materialism to propel them to extreme levels of success in a culture which has no practical limits on the ability of women with such traits to monetize them to great effect.

Westerners might have the notion that these traits describe a strong, independent, feminist woman. However, all these things can appear attractive as positive attributes if her husband can access the benefits of those traits, as opposed to being a victim or tool of such a woman. Western men only know that it's hə11 to be the victim of the same, but Asian men kind of expect their women to pull a little of their own weight in certain regards, and if the woman has the same mind, then these traits are considered to be positives. This may be another reason why Asian women are so highly demanded by men of all races.

*** Note:** The appeal of Anglo-Asian females is not limited to the Meat Market. We also see noteworthy Asian females rise to popularity in other venues as well. One example worth mentioning here is S. G. Cheah, an author at Evie magazine who writes articles that are more based than not. Take this one for example…

Evie Magazine (S. G. Cheah): The Feminization Of Men Cheats Women Out Of Our Natural Desire To Admire Strong Men (2021/1/2)**

Cheah gets a whole lot of stuff right! Except that she seems to mistakenly think that MGTOW starts with men's unhealthy thinking, not with an unhealthy world to which those men then naturally react in order to protect themselves. So there is still that lack of ordinary women taking any responsibility for the mess they created. Apparently radical feminists and their soy boys are to blame. (It's always somebody else's fault!)

The article is perhaps a sign that the Red Pill message is gaining a bit more traction, even if it is only one Feminist author who is seemingly only asking us to return to Complementarianism. The fact that a Feminist magazine published it at all is shocking. It kind of goes back to my long standing point that the most influential contributors to Based / Red Pill philosophy in the west all hail from foreign cultures.

** *H/T: Sharkly's comment under It was god's will for her to be a stripper! (2021/1/22)*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Cross Culture Relationships and Dating in Taiwan (2016/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Hijacking and Misappropriating Eastern Mysticism (2020/1/23)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)

# The Taiwanese Life Script

May 8, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A glimpse of the social structure in Taiwan.*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** The author has lived in Taiwan for almost 17 years at the time of this writing.
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Contribution of Asian Culture

The majority of Asian societies are patriarchal. One of the most outstanding aspects of a patriarchal society is that people are expected to be respectful towards parents, seniors, and certain other people, especially males, who hold an authoritative position, such as a supervisor, manager, business owner, teacher, professor, community leader or even simply the head of a household.

The Chinese value of Filial Piety is a good example. Generally, Filial Piety means to be good to one's parents, to take care of them, to show love, respect and support; to display courtesy; ensure male heirs, uphold fraternity among brothers, and eschew rebellion. Children are expected to advise one's parents wisely, support them financially, defend their reputation and sense of moral righteousness, and display sorrow for calamities afflicting the family, such as financial turmoil, sickness, and death. Filial piety also entails that one should engage in good conduct, not just towards parents, but also outside the home so as to bring a good name to one's parents and ancestors. It is considered honorable to perform the duties of one's job well, so as to obtain the material means to support one's parents in old age and add to the wealth of the extended family.

Thus, those people, including women, who grow up in these societies value education and professionalism, and learn to honor and respect others. During their lives they hone these skills to a fine art. This particular aspect of eastern societies does much to set in place many of the other qualities described later.

There is also a strong sense of collectivism, so people are very sensitive about the context and implications of any particular idea. People who think or behave in any manner that is ostensibly different from the norm would typically be either rejected, or labeled as an outsider, by some definition. Family members who act unilaterally and against the interests of the larger family are blamed and ostracized until they fall in line. So, far-eastern Asians view western individualism as selfish and absolutely cannot understand it as a value.

Also, because of the pressure to conform and cooperate, the majority of Asians tend to spend more time obsessing over family interests, and since weighty matters are decided

by the leading patriarch of the family, the others are free to pursue various interests that are light-weight by comparison, such as health and fitness, and following gossip and fashion trends prevalent in popular media outlets. Westerners who notice this tend to interpret it as superficiality or pretentiousness, but Asians consider it to be a psychological luxury to not have to be concerned with portentous matters.

## General Goals and Values

The Taiwanese approach to success is very disciplined. Much attention and effort are devoted towards education and “bettering one’s self” usually through developing some kind of talent or useful skill. This value is connected not so much to personal development, as westerners are inclined to think, but more along the lines of attaining social pertinence, preserving financial security, and developing the ability to make important life decisions without being limited by social or financial constraints. Thus, it is understandable why young people are encouraged to pursue education and career first and foremost, and this is seen to be a foundation to which other aspects of life may be discovered and added. This emphasis is expected and fully supported by the family.  It is not uncommon for aunts and uncles to pool their money in order to allow their most promising son or daughter to study abroad.

## Social Structure

In Taiwan, the social code demands that everyone, no matter what their situation in life, should find some way to “fit in” to the cultural mythos (which is based on Confucianism and Filial Piety), and not cause disturbances, inconveniences, increased expenses without a good purpose, nor make an embarrassing scene. People who contribute much, accomplish much, and/or support others, are seen as better or more honorable, and people who are what we would call “parasites” or “trouble makers” are seen as bad or low.

Men in Taiwan, young and old, are under a lot of pressure, and are rated and observed much more than women are. Women in Taiwan, as in many Asian cultures, are less valued and scrutinized than males, simply because they contribute less to the wealth and honor of the family, and instead tend to be burdensome liabilities in this respect. Females are considered to be a man’s property, or subject to a man’s control, but it is unacceptably rude and disrespectful to women to talk about it in these terms.

Westerners are typically offended by the fact that women are valued less than men in Asia, but the upside of this dynamic is that Asian women are liberated from heavy responsibilities and the burden of performance, and therefore lead relatively leisurely lives. A common saying that captures the attitude that Taiwanese women have in the face of a challenge is, *“When the sky falls down, I will simply stay flat. A man will eventually come along and take care of it.”*

Those Asian women who wish to have more freedom in pursuing their own interests in life and who want to escape their responsibilities to family are drawn to western culture and non-Asian men from Western cultures, especially those who are white. (Western men who take an interest in Asian women should be aware of this dynamic.) Over the past 20 years, there has been an increasing number of Taiwanese women who pursue a lifestyle based on the feminist ideologies of western culture. This focus on herself, and her disinterest in family, are the same reasons why these women are considered to be less valuable, less desirable, or unsuitable for marriage by Asian men. As a result, about 25%

of Taiwanese women marry western foreigners, and about 10% of Taiwanese men marry foreign women from surrounding SEA countries who have more traditional family values.

## Social Hierarchies

Westerners experience humility by recognizing individual talents and weaknesses, expressed through personality. Asians tend to have a better handle on humility in recognizing one's place in creation, where some people need your help, while you need help from others. Most Asians recognize that humility is the very same state that opens one's heart to experience life. Whereas for westerners, it is not part of the common consciousness that humility is a part of life, but instead, humility is commonly misunderstood as piousness, obsequiousness, and sometimes shame.

Because of this appreciation of honor and humility, in Asia, and particularly in Chinese-influenced Asian cultures, a person's place in life is very important for figuring out cues for the social hierarchy and who is worthy of respect. Things like age, job position, marital status, how many children one has, how much money one makes, etc. are all cues that indicate social hierarchy. These things are personal/private to most western-thinking people, but in Asia, it is more important to identify your standing in society so that others can know where you fit in.

In some places like Korea, this will even affect how they literally speak to you, by what honorary titles and tones they use.

Usually, the reveal is accompanied by a bit of humor because asking certain questions (like age) can be irritating or embarrassing. For example, if you are lucky and look younger than your age, it is always a good thing to let them know your actual age.

(People in this situation often ask others to guess their age.)

Furthermore, in most of Asia, every interaction must have one person who is mutually recognized as the senior.  The senior has a responsibility to guide and nurture the junior. The junior has the responsibility to honor and respect the senior. Even among peers, senior-junior roles will be adopted based on the senior's expertise in a mutually held value.  Upon first meeting, people prioritize identifying each other and quickly fall into these roles for the sake of social fluidity.

Thus, people in Taiwan have an intense need to constantly be informed of the "pecking order", all the business and social dealings, and even who has what, in painstaking detail. (In comparison, the western concepts of privacy and individuality seem arrogantly selfish, and stinks of deception.) This strong need to stay informed seems to indicate that people don't know how to interact unless they know their exact place in society, and this becomes a basic psychological need that consumes a lot of their attention and mental energy.

To make this clearer to the reader, I'll offer a couple real life examples.

- In my job as a professor, we have a department meeting every month. Before the meeting can begin, the secretaries must painstakingly assess every faculty member's accomplishments over the last month to determine if there has been any change in the seniority. The rank is printed out and given to every person attending the meeting. There is one professor under me, and he is always smiling and bowing graciously to me, which felt awkward to me at first. (I'm sure he felt the same way.) But he helped me realize that to fit in well and establish good rapport, I should be kind of the same way to the other professors who are my senior.
- Unlike the west, teachers are regarded to have a lot of authority, especially in their area of expertise, and should be respected. But in some of my classes, I have some

students who are older than I am, which makes them a senior in terms of the social interaction. If one of them wants to discuss something other than what I have prepared, I have to relinquish some of the class time to do so. Still, it is recognized that I have control of the class and that others may not be so interested in his subject, so at some point, the senior student will indicate it's enough, and allow me to continue with the lesson. I have the authority to refuse or cut them off short, but this would be seen by the entire class as disrespectful. On the other hand, if the student rambles on and on, and takes up a significant amount of class time, then this would be seen as disrespectful to me.

As you can imagine, there is a little dance going on behind every social interaction. An emphasis on loyalty and respect are nuances of the hierarchy, and judicious amounts of both humor and cynicism is to be expected.  Of note, the pecking order mentality also sweeps aside the western concept of social equality as being fake and mechanical.

Since the recognition of social hierarchy is a foundational tenet of the culture, it is unacceptable to question it. Since foreigners question it, they are seen as clueless.

## Hospitality and Sincerity

Humans have a psychological need for precious moments of sincerity and compassion, so people value hospitality and sincerity all over the world. There are sincere and insincere people, and there is a concept that sincere people do not speak out.

In the US, we have a proverb, *"Open rebuke is better than hidden love"*. It stresses the importance of filling time with meaningful interaction, as opposed to holding good intentions but doing nothing. This may explain why westerners are more direct and

expressive.

Compared to westerners, Asians tend to be very emotionally reserved and not outwardly expressive of their deeper thoughts and feelings, unless you personally know them for years, or if they happen to have a personality that is uncommonly out-going. In Asia, it is commonly understood that people have a hard protective layer that needs to be gently and patiently peeled off, step-by-step, in the process of developing a relationship. To westerners, this is interpreted as an apparent lack of sincerity.

In general, the Taiwanese greatly value honesty, sincerity, trust, and kindness, perhaps even more than Americans, *but not towards strangers*, as this is seen to be foolish, risky, and weak. This approach follows the evolution of a winning strategy, which I covered in a previous post, Strategies for the Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma (2021 March 17). Over time, group socialization coerces players to be honest and sincere (sooner or later) for the benefit of participating in the group.

But once you get past the layers of face-protection and fear, Taiwanese are deeply sincere. Their candidness is then similar to that of southern country hairdressers.

Another way to put it is that always having a lot to say often works against sincerity. So westerners have their own way of being insincere. Part of the issue is that the most significant part of what one wants to say is inexpressible. There is probably no single best way to coping with this. This has a few implications.

- Westerners say too much and Asians say too little.
- Taiwanese are generally more polite towards strangers, while Americans are more genuinely concerned.
- Westerners like to show more than what they really feel inside, while Taiwanese have a tendency to hold back.
- Americans are seen to be rather flaky, in that they sound very open and empathetic,

and they say a lot more than what they are willing to back up with action, after which one realizes some part of what was “revealed” was not genuinely felt or truly actionable.
- What comes up in Taiwan speech is possibly the extreme opposite of flake.
- Taiwanese elders do not appreciate eloquent speakers due to their lack of sincerity.

Likewise, westerners may see this reservedness and conclude that Asians don’t have any concept of helping their fellow man, but this is not true at all. If the person who needs help is a close family member or a trusted business partner, then all stops are pulled in order to see that person through. But outside of these covenant relationships, people only care for the interests of others when they are being paid for it, or when they have some kind of vested interest.

The means of helping one’s fellow man must also follow an absolute social hierarchy, and this simplifies moral norms of what actions are appropriate and/or necessary.

A junior is not to assume that a senior needs any kind of help, as this would be disrespectful. But at the same time, the junior should be aware that if the senior asks for help, then he is morally obligated to do so.

How would you know if someone is sincere and trustworthy? Time will prove everything, so relationships are built slowly over time.

## Conclusions

The Taiwanese approach to living is practical, yet relaxed. Although there are a few busybodies (as there are in every culture), people mind their own business for the most part.

I actually find this to be a more wholesome and sensible approach to living. I’ve known students who came from horribly broken homes who were still very emotionally healthy,

happy, and content, and I think it’s because of this generous social capital.

As you might imagine, this kind of social structure is much closer to the Biblical ideal compared to western progressivism, individualism, and gynocentrism (chivalry). In general, there is less of a societal wide drift away from God’s ordained order. I think this is why I enjoy living here so much.

# Related

- Hommunism: Sex differences, again (Data from US and Taiwan) (2021 January 12)
- Radix Fidem: The Chinese Grip (2021 May 5)

# Sticking the Landing is for the Elite

May 10, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*A special recipe of traits is required for past riders to get into marriage.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 960 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Introduction

Dalrock had a post or two about how "Marriage is for the Elite". In this post, I'll explain why this is, and why some women fail to land or crash.

There is an elite subclass of women who follow Phase 1 of the Feminist Life Script (i.e. riding the carousel through college and their early careers), and then are able to enter into Phase 2 of the Script (i.e. achieve marriage in their late 20's or early 30s). Women in this subclass have the following traits going for them (ADIEU).

1. Attractiveness / Looks
2. Discipline
3. Intelligence / Smarts
4. Education
5. Upbringing

If a woman has this "success mix" bag of tricks, then she can get away with a LOT in her 20s, and stick the landing in her late 20s/early 30s with a "fine" husband. The man will not be a super hunk like those she was dating when she was 24, but more than fine for the purposes of a long term husband and child raising, especially when the pressures of the Wall ramps up, all of her peers are getting married, and the baby clock is ticking.

In fact, there are entire communities where the women have essentially stuck the landing. Almost all of them are gifted both genetically in terms of appearance and in other ways (intelligence, drive, discipline). Most of them come from solid families of origin as well (generally almost never chaotic ones).

Other outcomes vary depending on what part of the puzzle is missing. Here, I'll examine a few of the possible combinations of ADIEU. Intelligence — either through formal education (which is preferred) or otherwise — is assumed for this class of women, other than for the final category, so this element is omitted in the following discussion. The women in the photos are rough estimates of the sort — most of the women who fall into the various categories are not generally well known and are not celebrities, and the lives of celebrities will always only approximate the reality of the lives of non-celebrities.

## Discipline, Intelligence, and Upbringing (AKA “Dating Under the Influence” or DUI)

Women who have the smarts, discipline, and upbringing, but lack the top tier looks tend to end up frustrated with men because they are proverbial girls who can “sleep up” in their early to mid-20s (and often do), but either they passed over one of these guys for marriage when they were asked in the late 20s or, more commonly, they aren’t good looking enough to get one of the better quality guys to marry them when they are around 30. So they end up writing articles for *The Atlantic* and *Medium* about why men in their 30s all suck and are all Peter-Pan man-boys, or how all men are obsessed with looks. Some of them salvage things late with a guy of lesser quality than the ones who were available in her 20s. Some of them end up like Kate Bolick.

Kate Bolick in 2011, age 39.

## Attractiveness, Intelligence, and Upbringing (AIU)

Women who are good looking and smart and have at least a fairly good upbringing but lack personal discipline end up either having *quiet* abortions to cover for their “unforced errors”, or have some sort of traumatic breakup with Chad-gone-bad, after which they sometimes try to run away and force a reset by changing city/job/etc. Always be skeptical of the attractive woman who seems to check the boxes but just turned up in Seattle out the blue from the East Coast at 32, looks kind of worldly, and is “open to new beginnings”.

Smart, and hot like the sun, but just as dangerous

## Attractiveness, Discipline, and Intelligence (AID)

Women who have the looks, smarts, and discipline, but come from a chaotic family background are the most tragic of the bunch, because often they really are trying to do things the right way, and stick the landing in the educated striver class, but they just can't get completely free of the gravitational pull of the familial black hole. They cannot avoid getting sucked back into their past life at the worst possible times. Unreconstructed siblings, cousins, and parents often play cameo roles in wrecking the chances of girls like these when they are otherwise doing everything right, or trying to.

Some of these women can actually stick the landing, but in general, it's only the ones who go cold turkey, more or less, on the family ties, so as to limit the chaotic contagion. This requires them to keep their family at a very long distance, limiting contact with them, and seeing them infrequently. Those who do this more effectively move thousands of miles away and keep it that way.

Bad beginnings…

## Attractiveness, Discipline, and Upbringing (DUA)

Women who have looks, discipline, and a good family background, but are not that smart have a very hard time sticking the landing in the upper middle striver class, because men in that class tend to screen for mom smarts. Often the best bet for these girls is to "looksmax" things, the female way, which employs both good genetic looks and discipline, and go for one of the relatively few remaining trophy wife positions.

For those who try to stick the landing this way, the key issue is in obtaining access to the men who are looking for this in 2020, and this is where family connections come into play.

When this approach goes south, this kind of girl can go spectacularly off the rail, accessing OnlyFans and so on as a way to cash out on her discipline-honed looks, and the less well-connected her family is, the more likely this kind of outcome is (which isn't sticking the landing).

No landing to stick for Paris, being a wealthy heiress, but still single at 39.

## Related

- Return of Kings (Cyrus Ezra): 8 Common Types of Overly Promiscuous Girls (2018 February 24)
- Return of Kings (Donovan Sharpe): 7 Types of Dangerous Women You Should Avoid (2018 May 28)
- Return of Kings (Beau Albrecht): 5 Types of Women Who Should Quit Acting Like They're Supermodels (2018 September 26)
- Spawny's Space: Coming Apart? (2020 January 3)

# ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script

May 12, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*You can stick the landing too, by just becoming a HUSsy!*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is an expose on a topic Deti and I discussed under Deti's previous post, The Feminist Life Script (2020 December 17).
**Reader's Note:** HUSsie is a partial acronym for *Hooking Up Smart*, an old website which gave out popular advice to a certain class of women discussed in this post.

## Introduction

The life script of the emergent middle and upper-middle class HUSsie is understood as:

- College until ~22
- Work/grad school/travel until late 20s
- Marriage between late 20s and mid-30s

And we all know the HUSsies are not exactly restrained in their sex lives.

These are not the women who are indifferent about family and children — those are a different set of ultra-careerists and are generally easy to spot because they continue the same lifestyle of their mid-20s well into their 40s. The HUSsies are the women who want to marry and have children, but only after they have done enough of the work/grad-school/travel in their 20s such that they are "ready to settle down" and focus on family life.

The refrain that is ubiquitously heard from them is…

> "Look, everyone, all you need to do is just do it the way we do it. Just be more like us!"
>
> "Go to college, get a job, start working, and you too can make it just like we did."
>
> "It doesn't matter that you're not white, or you came from a single mom household and haven't seen your father in 15 years, or that you lack future time orientation, or you're not all that smart, or you're not as physically attractive. Doesn't matter!"
>
> "Go to college, get a job, and start working and earning money, start looksmaxxing, and you'll be just like us!"

Moreover, the HUSsy life script is presented as simple, easy, and proper. The problem with this script is that the elites are selling to everyone a lifestyle and manner of living that works only for the elites. "Elites" being upper middle class, strong family background, college educated, employed earning good money, and usually white.

## Who are the HUSsies?

HUSsies fit the following description in general.

- They are almost all white women.
- They are women whose parents are physicians or lawyers or college professors or bankers or C-suite corporate officers who are still married to each other, and where both of them usually work outside the home.
- They attended NYU or Georgetown or Duke or Penn or UNC or UVA.
- They work in prestigious high status jobs that are predominantly male occupied: banking, finance, “consulting”, advertising, PR, or some other cushy office job they got through dad’s connections (less often law or medicine because these professions require education beyond a bachelor’s degree).
- They usually don’t work in traditional female jobs: teaching, social services, nursing, or clerical.
- They have at least one long term relationship under their belts, and they broke up because of moving or his job or her job or “just didn’t work out”.
- They’re well put together: makeup and hair on point, always well dressed and accessorized, height weight proportional, keep in shape, and limiting or avoiding recreational drug use for at least the last couple of years.

Generally speaking these are women who are college-educated, work in the service or “knowledge” industries in jobs that are generally located in one of the metros, and who are upwardly-mobile, career-oriented women.

The uber-elites prefer to have a workforce of college graduates who are educated to think like them.

## Where are the HUSsies?

HUSsies are present everywhere today, but they are particularly concentrated in larger cities. DC, SF Bay, and Seattle are probably where it has the greatest percentage of the total population, but it extends throughout the coastal megalopoli, and the larger interior cities like Atlanta, DFW/Houston/Austin, the Twin Cities, Chicago, Miami, and Seattle.

While the HUSsie phenomena is utterly dominant in those cities mentioned, generally, it is not very widespread outside of these cities. However, this is slowly changing. Pockets of it have spread to places like Charlotte, Boise, Columbus, and others. Deti reported that there are HUSsies in the Midwest who can sometimes stick the landing even though they live outside the metro area context:

> "I see this also in the Midwest, to a slightly lesser degree. These can also stick the landing. Mom and Dad are still married to each other but parents worked in slightly less prestigious occupations: Local elected official, lawyer, GP physician, school district administrator, successful small business owner. They're overwhelmingly white. Their degrees are from Big Ten or Mid-South universities, or Northwestern or Vanderbilt or the University of Chicago or Miami/Ohio. Many went to small super expensive liberal arts colleges like Ripon, Oberlin, Grinnell, or Luther. (There are dozens of these little prestigious colleges around the Midwest with enrollments of 2500 or less, they are very well known nationwide, admissions are quite selective, the courses of study are rigorous, and their graduates succeed in work and life.) They work in jobs for which you need a bachelor's degree – social work, social services, insurance, PR. Or they're headed to law or med school. They're also well put together, dressed well, absolutely none below HB 7, but not as pronounced as on the eastern seaboard. These

> women can also get away with a lot of promiscuity and partying it up in their 20s. They can stick the landing quite well.
>
> Both of these groups can also walk out the life script pretty much to a T, if they want to."

Context is critical here. In other contexts it can be more, or less, challenging depending on how many men are "left" at the time the woman leaves the "carousel", the overall sex ratio where the woman lives, her overall level of attractiveness, and so on.

## How to be Just Like Them

In the last post, I explained why Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021 May 10). Women who are UMC or higher, and are able to stick the landing, have the following traits.

1. Attractiveness / Looks
2. Discipline
3. Intelligence / Smarts
4. Education
5. Upbringing

Obviously a critical juncture in the HUSsie life script is the transition from the 20s "carousel"/dating lifestyle to the more "intentional dating" lifestyle that is oriented towards finding a husband and not merely a fun guy to date and sleep with while you are busy doing the work/grad-school/travel script. This transition can be more or less challenging due to a number of factors, which is why it has become referred to as

“sticking the landing” — that is, as a gymnast “sticks the landing” after a floor routine, the HUSsie will try to “stick the landing” after ejecting herself from the carousel so that she can find a husband. The landing is “stuck” with marriage to an attractive and suitable man.

But most women are not gymnasts.

A woman can be more confident of her ability to “stick the landing”, in a variety of contexts, if and only if she has looks, smarts, discipline, and solid family of origin. This explains the HUSsie phenomenon: white, upper middle class, college educated, employed women from two parent families in their late 20s and early 30s still able to find attractive husbands and have small families (one, maybe 2 kids, 3 if they’re doing really well).

But pretty much, only those women who possess at least four of the five ADIEU traits are those who are able to stick the landing. You have to have most or all of those characteristics to do it. White, intact family, UMC on up, at least a bachelor’s degree, employed, and good looking.

Tucker’s Point, Bermuda.

# Epilogue

DC and SF are truly crazy outliers nationally, yet these areas dominate the political arena and the tech/internet industry, respectively, and are therefore among the most influential places. They head up politics and the media, and they design systems which everyone else has to follow. The information and systems they produce are what works for them and for people like them. Everyone else is expected to be like them, as well, to the best of their ability, and to move to these cities as well (hence the response that rural areas

don’t have any problems a U-Haul can’t solve).

Just as men are pressured to get into the top 20% before they are recognized, women feel the need to shoehorn themselves into the HUSsy lifestyle in order to be taken seriously.

Feminism is one of the main drivers of this, coming as it did squarely from this social class, and always having the priorities of the women of this class at its forefront.

But of course, this idyllic life script is unachievable to the vast majority of women. It doesn’t work, because regular people aren’t “just like” the elites. They lack the connections, the attitude, the future time orientation, and the cultural and social markers that help women move up the ladder like the elites do. They don’t look as good or dress as well, or “clean up” as well. They don’t have a sense of life stability that comes from living in a wealthy, intact family. This is why what works for the HUS/elite set won’t work for most anyone else.

This is really one of the central contradictions in American society currently, and one of the greatest sources of tensions. The society has been set up, in everything from social mores to education system to economy and living arrangements, to facilitate this specific lifestyle that truly is centered on a handful of large cities.

As long as our society clearly prioritizes and revolves around ambitious, smart, upper middle class white women, life for them will be vastly improved in virtually all ways. Meanwhile, the rest of the women get a mixed bag — some obviously beneficial things and a lot of things that are arguably worse.

ADIEU!

# Related

- Dalrock: Let them become elite. (2017 September 26)
- Σ Frame: The Futility of Justifying the Crash Landing (2021 February 15)

# Aristocratic Hypergamy

May 14, 2021 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Hypergamy is a bear market for the Elite.*

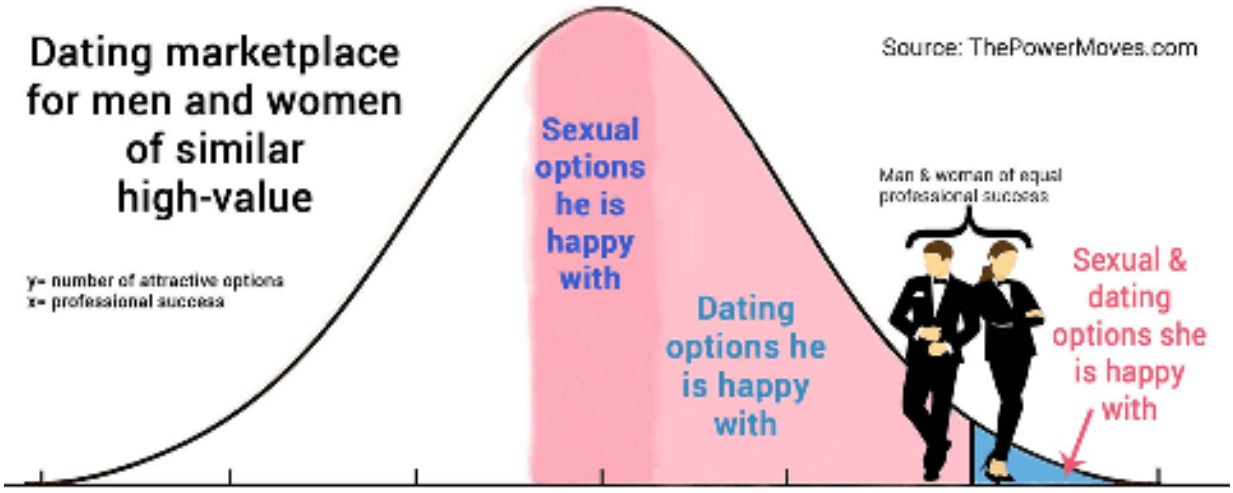
**Readership:** All;
**Author's Note:** This post was coauthored by Lexet and Jack.

## Introduction

The Manosphere seldom covers any examination of relationships within the aristocratic class system, but we're making up lost ground this week. NovaSeeker's post, Sticking the landing is for the elite (2021 May 10), pointed out that only upper class (UC) women can make the Feminist Life Script work.

In this post, I want to describe an interesting phenomenon I see happening among professional, educated, upper class (UC) wimminz. Then I will explain that even among the upper class, selecting a mate is not so easy peasy for rosie hoesie.

First, a little Red Pill refresher.




This graph makes a few things clear to our understanding.

- Women naturally desire a man who is MORE successful than they are.
- VERY few of these men exist, and these men have MANY options.
- Men are NOT attracted to success and degrees, but to youth and femininity instead.
- A woman of high status is at somewhat of a disadvantage in the Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace, maybe not in terms of the quality of man she can attract, but definitely in terms of competition.
- This same effect applies as a class!

The bottom line is that women desire to marry up, and not just up, but 1- higher than she is, and 2- as high as she can get. Men marry down, leaving wealthy and upper middle class women fewer options for a long term partnership or marriage.

# The Elite Mating Market of the Past

The overlapping worlds of the wealthy and the political powermongers offer a sophisticated venue for sexual selection — it always has. But the market dynamics were drastically different in the past.

Many marriages were arranged within the noble class. This was done through the following measures, which presumably preserved the accumulation and transfer of wealth within families.

- The system ensured daughters of the elite would have husbands who had position, title, money, and/or land.
- It was almost guaranteed that daughters of wealthy families would have husbands, whether they were young, beautiful, and desirable — *or not*.

While historians typically say the marriage system worked to "create alliances and peace," history has shown us otherwise — that political marriages were the center of numerous conflicts in the killing fields of Europe. For example, national leaders being genetically related to numerous other leaders certainly didn't prevent the First or Second World Wars.

In addition, many aristocracies were covertly controlled by women, and served the interests of women. Dalrock focused on the subject of chivalry. More overt female rule can be seen with Isabella of Castile, Catherine of Aragon, Margaret of Austria, Anne of France, Elizabeth I, Jeanne d'Albret, Catherine de Medici, Christina of Sweden, Queen Mary, Queen Victoria, Catherine the Great.

Or you can just look at this incredibly long list of female hereditary rulers on wikipedia. But those are just facts, and the government told me that women were kept in cages until 1965, when they were allowed to have sex in public at rock concerts.

Had this system not been in place, men would have been free to marry whomever, and the daughters of the elite would have been forced to marry a husband of lesser stature, which would have been a humiliation to them.

The end result of this is that it effectively restricted males from marrying down (i.e., it prevented males from marrying either the wives they wanted, or wives who deeply respected them out of hypergamic instinct). Forcing men to marry women they didn't love, and historically speaking, not allowing for divorce, encouraged adultery. A famous example would be Prince Charles and Princess Diana.

*Princess Diana and Prince Charles during a 1991 trip to Canada. (Credit: Tim Graham/Getty Images)*

Other noteworthy people who fit this model include Bill Clinton, John Edwards, John Kerry, Kamala Harris, Ted Cruz, Amy Barrett. A notable exception to this phenomena would be someone like John Kerry.

Interestingly, arranged marriages within the UC promoted the same degeneracy (i.e. affairs) that was produced by the practice of chivalry within the lower classes — which was an ostentatious attempt to mimic the upper class. This goes to show how important it is for leaders to spearhead societal trends by promulgating an Archetype.

## How has the Elite Mating Market Changed since the Sexual Revolution?

Politically arranged marriages don't exist anymore, and with a deregulated sexual marketplace, the relationships formed in political circles and among the rich and famous seldom lead to marriage. Marriage between children of political figures definitely happens, but this has more to do with shared values and interlocutions within social circles than families making deals through marriage.

In The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021 February 17), Novaseeker discussed how women have a strong upper hand in the Sexual Marketplace. This is no less true for upper class women. However, when it comes to marriage, elite chicks have a unique dilemma. Compared to women of other classes, it is much easier for them to get into marriage, even in spite of their poor attractiveness and past sexual conduct. But it is much tougher for them to attract a man who can Tingulate her deeply and elicit the

respect that is vital to a blissful marriage — *and win commitment from him.*

Prince Harry ,Jester of Simpcester, had to marry down — waaay dooown, to find a woman who could fleece him (and even that is questionable). He is one of the few living examples of recovery from a drug addiction resulting in a lower quality of life.
In fact, there are two qualifications which have come to be the two most important factors that modern elite women take into account when considering a man for marriage.

1. He must be able to exercise sexual authority over her (i.e. the Tingles).
2. He must be able to match her expected socio-economic standard of living.

The first qualification is true for women of all SECs (AWALT), and this is difficult enough, mainly because there are so few men who are able to qualify (less than 10%, as described in NovaSeeker's post). This is even more true for UC women, as shown in the infographic above. But in addition to this, there is much more pressure *NOT to marry down*, because not only would this fail to satisfy hypergamy, it would also cause an intolerable reduction in her living standards, and it would be a source of social shame as well.

Most elite chicks end up marrying a man who is more or less at their MMV level, taking into account socio-economic factors. This is one area in which market value parity still exists.  But even this can be viewed (by her) as settling if he doesn't possess both of the qualifications mentioned above.

# Epilogue

The elite mating market is still controlled by women, as it was in the past. Yet, women

(and marriages) continue to suffer from this arrangement.

Since UC women almost always marry upper tier men, it is ironic that they are frustrated in their attempts to achieve a Headship relational structure, for reasons discussed above.

UC women must frequently endure their husbands having affairs. Depending on their personality and the social risks involved, it was not uncommon for UC women to “look the other way” whenever this occurs, in order to make the marriage “work out”, which essentially means to preserve the wealth and status invested in the union. In the past, dignitaries accepted this situation with the attitude “that’s just how life is”, and did their best to contain the publicity. However, due to women’s liberation and divorce legislation that strongly favors women, this tactic has fallen by the wayside in popular practice.

Overall, the same degeneracy (i.e. affairs) that occurred in the past continues on, *with gusto!*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Soft Reset: Tech Founders are the New PUA’s (2018 January 12)
- Σ Frame: Parenting is for the elite. (2020 March 16)
- Σ Frame: Frenemy Class Warfare? (2020 August 31)

# The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model

May 17, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

*Based on the notion that women can become upper class simply by getting an education.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** I've described the Upper Middle-Class Career Life Script Model before in several places, including Cane Caldo, Dalrock, and here at Σ Frame. Links to some of my original comments are embedded in the first word of the paragraphs. Because this seems to have been a topic of discussion in the comments of several different threads, this post compiles the basic information from these comments into one place.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## A description of the Upper Middle Career Model

Under the current professional/managerial Career Model, women compete with men in their jobs and careers from the time of pre-school. Women study, train and work alongside boys and men, competing for jobs, money and status. In this competition, recent generations of women have been besting men in a few instances, such as the current imbalances in favor of women in college matriculation and graduation rates, and in starting incomes in the larger metropolitan areas in the United States.

This behavior is generally fully supported and heavily encouraged by the families of origin of this generation.

Portrait of a couple of proud parents hugging their daughter and celebrating her

graduation.
In general, there are a few motivations mutually reinforcing this behavior among Christian fathers.

One is the well known "**need for Plan B**" — the idea that Dad needs to make sure his daughter has a gold-plated divorce insurance policy even before she starts looking for a husband. That is certainly a thing and it is also almost always the thing that the fathers themselves will say if you ask them about it, often coupled with a condescending and unimpressed sneer directed towards the males of his daughter's age.

Despite this rhetoric, in a lot of ways, encouraging the Plan B approach is about furthering their daughters' achievements for their own sake, and not primarily as a Plan B mechanism that serves as a back-up plan for a different *"Plan A"* life script. In other words, taking great pride in their daughter's Ph.D. or M.D. practice or corporate executive jet setting life has *itself* become a middle class/upper middle class life norm, quite apart from any divorce insurance/Plan B element.

I would suggest, in fact, that for almost all fathers of upper middle daughters who claim that the "Plan B" approach is the reason why they have raised their daughters the way they did, the actual intention is *not* for the resulting education and career to form a "back-up plan" in any meaningful way other than rhetorically — rather, the main motivation is to establish a strong, dominant, professional and financial position for their daughters *as a primary life plan*, regardless of what happens in their relationship lives.

However, even leaving aside this rhetorical evasion, there is another substantial motivating factor as well — expectations of one's social class peers when it comes to "how one lives", which includes, to a substantial degree, how one chooses to orient one's children and mould their trajectory in life.

Last week, we looked at Sticking the Landing is for the Elite and how that approach often doesn't work out so well for quite a few of them. However, the review of this circumstance can help us understand why the Career Model has gained significant traction among the "striver" population in the United States who take cues from the elite to form a personalized expression of the UMC Career Life Script for themselves and their daughters.

## The Revolution Created a Conflict for Middle Class Christians

Over the course of much of the latter 19th to latter 20th Centuries, there was a broad overlap between respectable middle class American lifestyles and Christianity, broadly construed. Sin always abounds in any context, of course, but prior to the general social revolution that began in the 1960s and is ongoing, the broad life script for the middle class didn't bump up against Christian morals in ways that resulted in massive conflict in overall life design. In other words, following the Christian life script in a broad way (allowing that not everyone who looked like they were doing so were necessarily interiorly aligned) did not conflict with the "life progression" script of the upper middle class, such that choices between following one to the exclusion or severe limitation of the other typically did not need to be made. Because of this, there were a lot (maybe most) Christians during this period who were very committed to living their middle class lifestyles, and standard America Christianity (at least in terms of outward life design and script) fit in with that because there really wasn't much of a conflict in many areas — at least not when it came to the overall life script.

That changed radically with the coming of the latter 20th Century and the changes wrought by the resurgence of aggressive feminism, the economic shift to service, and then to the knowledge-based economy, the rise of cheap, safe, legal, and ubiquitous birth control and abortion, the resulting widespread relaxation of sexual mores and norms that comprised the sexual revolution and the like. Within the space of a generation (or less) it became a more or less iron-clad middle class norm that your daughters went to college and pursued jobs and careers to be independent earners. The independent woman lifestyle was showcased in the media and education such that it quickly became the

middle class norm in the period after 1970 — we all know that. So, most Christians, being committed members of the respectable American middle class, followed along with the new norm and tried to either shoe-horn it into Christian morals or, more often, looked the other way, or outright accommodated breaches of those morals so that the pursuit of the new version of the middle class life script was not impeded.

In summary, prior to the changes wrought by the social revolution, it was quite possible to follow the standard American middle class life script (or upper middle class one; the upper middle was tiny then anyway and had not yet ballooned into the unwieldy behemoth it has since become) while not contradicting conventional Christian sexual morality. The two meshed. After the social revolution, that meshing came apart. The middle class and above started to prioritize education, career and independent financial standing for their daughters — this was, again, often described as the pursuit of "divorce insurance", but in reality, it simply became a middle class norm for parents, especially fathers, to take pride in their daughters' achievements and strong independence, educationally and professionally, in a way that had previously been applied to sons. Because the social revolution changed the middle class life script, Christians who were in the middle class were theoretically faced with a conflict — which script to follow, the Christian one (which was previously compatible with the middle class one) or the new middle class one which conflicted with the Christian one because it implied lots of fornication?

Pop culture aimed at today's youth reflects the various flavors of women's empowerment as a collective social fantasy — as powerful and dominant as men, but with much more sexual power

## The Desire for Elite Status Trumps Christian Morality

We all know how this conflict turned out.

What we learned in the period from roughly 1980 to the present day was that most American Christians, of all stripes, were, and are, more committed to being successful middle class strivers than they were committed to being morally orthodox Christians. So when the life scripts diverged, most of them followed the (new) middle class life script *en masse*. Essentially, the bulk of the Christian middle class strivers kept on following the prevailing middle class life script, as it changed, and left the Christian one by the wayside where it conflicted, observing the latter with the lips but not with the actions.*

This was almost universally taking place at the time, and it became quickly entrenched to the point where it became the widespread, if unstated, behavioral expectation. The churches didn't fight it too much — there was some fighting in the 60s and 70s about it, but at the same time most of the "conservative" fathers in the churches were also adopting, *de facto*, the new middle class life script for their own daughters, and so the active opposition to this from the churches became muted relatively quickly. Then in the later 80s and into the 90s, vocal criticism of this massive, overnight change in behaviors became virtually unheard of, apart from radical separatist elements. For certain, fornication, pornography, rock music, video games, and many other intrinsic elements of the sexual revolution were all fulminated against, with gusto, during this period, but the intimately linked fempowerment script that had been virtually unanimously adopted by parents went almost entirely uncritiqued because it was, in effect, already the overwhelming norm in the churches by circa 1990.**

Simply put, the middle class wholeheartedly adopted the economic/career/empowerment aspects of feminism very openly and virtually universally during this period, and in the end, it didn't take that much arm twisting between fathers and daughters to do it. To the extent that Christianity conflicts with elements of this script (such as the morally illicit sexual activity that is virtually guaranteed by the script), it is what will get bent in almost all cases, and not the middle class life success script. This will be very hard to change, I think, because it is so long-standing at this point in terms of where people's actual commitments, in a primary sense, really lie. When forced to choose between economics and religion, in a material era such as ours, most people will choose economics.

* *Dalrock discussed this denial further in his post, The season of singleness. (2019/5/1).*
** *The results of this breakdown were recently reported by Cornerstone: Number of Sex Partners Before Marriage, by Decade (2021/5/16). Things clearly fell apart in the 1990s.*

## The UMC Career Model cannot satisfy female hypergamy nor the mothering instinct

Even when a woman can succeed at the Career Model, she is often still not satisfied with her life. Although some high-powered career women do “marry down” today, most often these women still try to marry very high value men in order to satisfy their desire for a hypergamous mate.

In general, women still want men who look just like the men from before the Career Model made its debut, only even better. The man has to make even more money than she does. He has to be more capable, smarter, and more ambitious than she is. He has to be smarter than she is, even if he has less formal education than she does. And, in many cases, he has to be even higher status than she is: He has to be partner to her associate, department head to her department member, neurosurgeon to her general practice physician.

She is playacting at being a man, but he has to actually BE the man. She can have a virtual d!ck; but his actual d!ck has to be bigger.

And yet, even when a woman can succeed in the Career Model *and* land a higher value man than herself, often she still doesn’t like the Career Model. It doesn’t sate her needs and desires. When she can get a man to do all that for her in a way that satisfies all of these needs, it is quite common for such a woman to quit and stop doing it, or cut way back, with the couple “surviving” on one very high upper middle-class income while the wife with the law / medical / Ph.D. degree “chooses to stay home” and enjoy the new “lifestyle luxury” of full-time parenting.

# Related

- Dalrock: A very long season (part 1). (2017/7/3)
- Dalrock: Marriage and children were always her priority. (2019/7/17)

# YOLO = FOMO

May 19, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…for good or for ill!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,750 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

The life script commonly pursued by western women in the past decade or two is the UMC Career Model, which stipulates that women need a career to support themselves. NovaSeeker discussed the typical motivations for choosing this script, and how it is both prevalent and powerful.

The corollary to the UMC Career Model is that women should postpone marriage and having children until the last dozen eggs are two years past the expiry date, so that they can divert their time and energies into pursuing a career (or so it is claimed). However, the truth of the matter is slowly leaking out, as evidenced in this article from Evie Magazine.

> "A generation of OnlyFans, flashy jet-setting Instagram models, hookup culture, and hypersexual songs that slash their way through the billboards – it's only natural that women of this era find the "wild girl" phase seemingly necessary in their early years, especially their twenties. Sexual liberation has taught women that it's almost their *duty* to engage in such behavior and that by *not* engaging in this culture they're doing themselves a disservice by not effectively using up their "prime" and "golden" years."
>
> *Evie Magazine (Simone Hanna): We Don't Need To Go Through A 'Wild Girl' Phase (2021/5/15)**

But there are always a few who are slow to pick up the pace, so they need a little encouragement, peer pressure style.

There is a well-known power phrase that is spread liberally throughout the culture which encourages young women to dive into drinking sprees and the hook-up culture, among many other things, while they are pursuing the Career Model: *"You Only Live Once!"*

In addition to this, there are a couple underlying sentiments which add emotional fervor to the heat of the moment, and serve to propel young women into the meat market and the labor grinder: The *"Fear of Missing Out"* (FOMO) and the *"Fear of Regret"* (FoR).

Let's review these motivations and make an assessment.

* *H/T: Cameron*

Believe it or not, fraternity toga parties are a necessary element of preparing them for careers in “chemistry” (him) and “public relations” (her).

## *“You Only Live Once!”* (YOLO)

YOLO is the catchphrase we often hear from proponents of feminism and in motivational talks given to disoriented, hormone-ridden young people, which appeals to their sense of impulse and alleviates their fear of the adverse consequences of risk and the unknown.

Over the past two decades, YOLO has been primarily used as an equivalent to *“Carpe Diem!”* The latter phrase became popularized through the movie, *Dead Poet’s Society*. A relevant excerpt of this excellent film appears here.

But there is a difference between the two attitudes, YOLO and *Carpe Diem!* that easy to overlook. Carpe Diem emphasizes **making an effort to become relevant** first and foremost, but also rolling with the punches, enjoying the simplicities of life, and appreciating what each day brings. On the other hand, YOLO speaks of a more nihilistic discovery or “pioneering” of life in which the consequences of the undertaking are unknown, but are assumed to carry benefits that comprehensively outweigh the risks. Furthermore, it is often understood as a double dog dare for others to join in, with the connotation that if others fail to join in, then they aren’t really living. Thus, it encourages tackling matters of a riskier nature, often involving questionably moral activities.  In riskier adventures, it carries the underlying assumption that one has the nine lives of a cat.

# Fear of Missing Out (FOMO)

FOMO is an appeal to the meaning and purpose of life. It assumes that one's life is meaningless unless one gets involved in certain enterprises in a timely manner.

FOMO is fueled by a Herd mentality, in which young women are pressured to conform to the dictates of their peer group.

Young people, women especially due to herd mentality, are inclined to conform because they don't want to be "left out". This is actually a healthy trait for the 12-20 age group because this is when the "social" part of the brain and personality are developing.

However, the problem with the current iteration of FOMO is that there is a significant imbalance in what they are afraid of missing out on. They are afraid of missing out on the pleasures of sin for a season more than they are afraid of missing out on the longitudinal blessings of obedience.

Why aren't young women afraid of hitting the proverbial Wall?

# Fear of Regret (FOR)

Young people are motivated to make certain decisions in life because they don't want to experience guilt, shame, and regret.  There is an element of FOR in The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27) and The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26). For some individuals, FOR is the deciding factor that motivates a particular choice.

But similar to FOMO, the problem is that there is a significant imbalance in what they are afraid of regretting. They are afraid of never "discovering themselves" more than they are afraid of regretting missed opportunities and throwing their lives away on sin and foolishness. While it is true that knowing one's self has significant value, the actual emphasis of "discovering one's self" is placed on exploring the pleasures of dissipation,

which leads to them becoming jaded and bored with life, and not on growing and maturing. In practice, “discovering one’s self” is little more than a spiritualized, positive sounding euphemism for dissipation.

Under the current Life Scripts, young women are doing incredibly stupid things that they deeply regret later in life. But somehow, they never think of it this way.

# True Living for Christ (TLFC)

There is a Christian equivalent of YOLO, which is True Living for Christ (TLFC), and like YOLO, it also involves risk taking.  Glorifying God by embracing one’s true convictions (and all the risks that it entails), and the uncertainties involved with trusting God are felt as significant risks in the moment. But the difference between the Christian TLFC and the secular version of YOLO is that TLFC is motivated by faith, and is supported by the movement of the Holy Spirit, whereas YOLO is motivated internally by FOMO and FOR, and externally by peer pressure.

However, YOLO, FOMO, and FOR are not necessarily anti-Christian in nature. Whether YOLO and FOMO are healthy or ill all depends on what it is that the person (i.e. young woman) wishes to pursue in life, which essentially boils down to values, and values are instilled from a young age, most notably through the father.

The remainder of this post will offer three case studies in which YOLO, FOMO, and/or FOR appears as a motivator to do what is right.

## Case Study 1 – 18-year-old girl wants to have a baby!

This case study should not be shocking at all, but somehow, it is.

Spawny’s Space: The worrisome rebellion of a timely procreation. (2021/5/10)

This post tells the story of a young woman who has a *healthy variety of FOMO* – she’s afraid of missing out on motherhood and family life!  Under the current drench of feminist propaganda, how did she ever get the notion?

RedPillApostle responded,

> "The 18-year-old's father is the one that concerns me. No matter how determined you are as a girl, the father always has an influence. And the one in Jack's example is the typical *"no man is good enough for my princess"* dad, which is where his push for her to go to college so she can be an *"I don't need no man"* empowered girl. What he should be doing as the current man with authority in her life is coach her on what characteristics the new man of authority in her life should have, what pitfalls to avoid and how to best make the family life she is choosing work. He won't do this, because he has no grounding in truth and no clue how to help his daughter pull it off well even if he wanted to."

Seems like daddy fumbled the ball, and fortunately for her, I might add.

## Case Study 2 – A Father with Frame

RedPillApostle continued with a story of a dad who did right by constructing a Framework for his daughter.

> "In college, I was classmates with a woman who had a good father. The guy she was dating in college was a typical college kid, which means he was learning things by trial and error like most of us do at that age. After one of those "learning events" she questioned whether to keep dating him or not. Her recounting of the story is that her father sat her down and loving told her that the boyfriend's character was good and that one day he'd be a man many women would trip over themselves to have, so she better lock him down early. She resisted hypergamy, got married soon after college and this year will be their 20th anniversary. Even though she is a very intelligent engineer, she has

> followed him to new jobs putting family ahead of her own version of modern success. My belief is her father has been instrumental in imparting these values in her.”

Amen!

### Case Study 3 – Why do Women want to be housewives?

If Dads are aware of some of the positives in marriage (from a woman’s perspective), then that might help a daughter reframe her expectations in light of positive values.

**Manosphere Highlights Daily: Women Explain Why They Want to be Housewives (2021 May 11) Length: 11:00***

* *H/T: Kentucky Headhunter*

## Conclusions

YOLO, FOMO, FoR, and TLFC are essentially comprised of the same psycho-social dynamics, but the real world expressions thereof are figments of different motivations. The motivation itself depends on deeply held values.

Just as YOLO, FOMO, and FoR can motivate young women to follow a worldly life script, the same approach can be used to drive young women towards a healthier appreciation of Biblical feminine roles and a life that is honoring to both God and family (TLFC).

The same is true for sons, but to a masculine effect.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Scott): Opportunities (2020/2/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)
- Washington Square News: The COVID-19 College Party Scene: Who’s To Blame? (2020/9/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Patheological Weddingsday – When wanton treachery brings shame, not honor. (2020/10/14)

# The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Archetype

May 21, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A comparison of Christ and the church with a man and his wife.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note 1:** In this essay, "Redemption" is used in the sense of restoration, or of adding value to someone who is relatively low status, and not so much in the sense of eternal salvation, although I believe there is a connection.
**Author's Note 2:** (added on 2025/11/23) Due to the immense coverage of the analogy described herein, based on Ephesians 5:22-24, this concept has become widely known as "The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy", among many other names. Accordingly, the title of this post has been changed from "The Greatest Archetype" to "The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Archetype".
**Reader's Note:** If the reader has the time and interest, it may be revealing to read through this post a second time while questioning how a Woke Feminist might react. The answer is given at the end.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes
**TL/DR:** See Red Pill Apostle's synopsis.

# Introduction

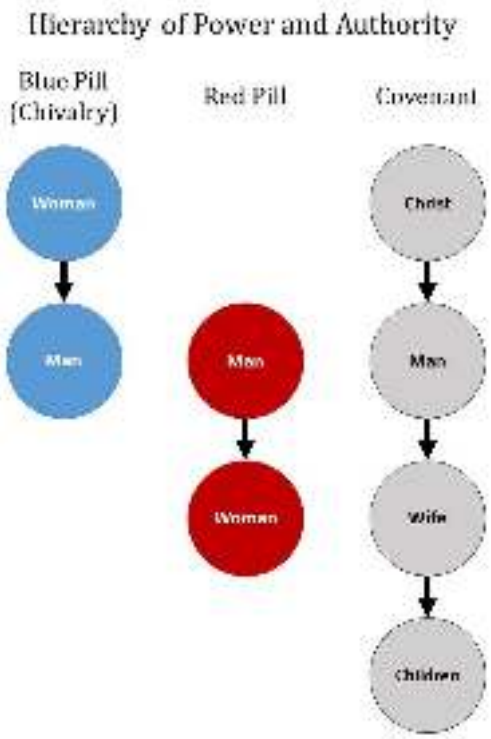
This post covers a deep Truth that I've never seen anywhere else on the Manosphere, so I hope to contribute some relatively new foundational insights to the glory of God in Marriage.

This concept is rather hard to explain in only a few words, so I'll start off by describing the relationship between God and Man as the primary Archetype for the relationship between Man and Woman. This metaphor is based on the following Scripture, where I assert that the church (ibid.) is comprised of Christian men and husbands (as well as females).

> "[22] Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. [23] For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. [24] Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in everything."
>
> *Ephesians 5:22-24 (NKJV)*

For those readers who have an issue with the Biblical ideas of 'submission', and of 'husbands being the head of the wife', I believe that if you'll follow through this discourse, you'll discover that it explains many of the common experiences between men and women, including things like the feminine imperative, fitness tests, and true love. As such, my argument does in no way rely on the 'assumption of the conclusion' fallacy, and is, in fact, a bedrock Truth.

First, we'll explore the relationship between Christ and the church.




## Man's Dependency on God for Introspection and Redemption

The life of St. Peter, of whom Jesus said, *"you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church"* (Matthew 16:18), is a characteristic illustration of how a man comes into the Kingdom of God.

When Jesus first called Peter, saying "Follow Me", Peter had followed easily, because he was fascinated by the person of Jesus (Matthew 4:18-20). He did not need the Holy Spirit to draw his attention and allegiance to Christ. Afterwards, Peter willingly followed Jesus for three years.

But then came the time when Jesus was put on trial for blasphemy, which was a crime punishable by death under Judaic law (Matthew 26). When Roman soldiers came to arrest Jesus, Peter fought with a sword, but Jesus commanded him to lay down his weapon. Later, Peter came to face a situation in which he would likely be killed by a mob if he merely identified with Jesus. At this point, he feared for his life, and the fascination and natural inspiration he had of the Man Jesus was not sufficient to retain his faith. As a result, he denied Jesus out of fear of mortal death. This decision may have saved his life, but his heart broke, and he forfeited his soul. Consequently, Peter hid himself in fear, until after Christ was crucified.

Judas, who was Peter's fellow disciple of Christ, betrayed Jesus (possibly in the hope of inciting a revolution), and broke his own heart as well. But unlike Peter, who hid himself, Judas killed himself.

After Jesus' resurrection, the impartation of the Holy Spirit came upon Peter and the other disciples. Jesus appealed to Peter once again, saying, *"Follow Me"*. This second invitation tortured Peter's soul with the guilt of his betrayal, and required him to submit himself to the Lordship of Jesus for his reinstatement into the Kingdom of God. In other words, he had faced his weaknesses, and his inadequacy in meeting his own needs, and then he needed to humble himself.

In retrospect, we see that the first invitation from Jesus had nothing mystical about it, as it was an external following which appealed to the inclinations of the natural man. The second invitation from Jesus required an internal martyrdom of the self (c.f. John 21:18). Between these invitations, Peter had denied Jesus with oaths and curses. He had reached the limits of the natural (vis. feral) man. He had come to the end of himself, forfeited his will, and lost all sense of self-sufficiency. He had nothing left of himself or his own power upon which he could ever rely upon again with confidence. However, it was in this state of destitution that he was in a fit condition to receive an impartation from the risen Lord.

Judas killed himself in the wrong way. Peter killed himself (figuratively speaking) in the right way.

Only when we have come to the end of ourselves, not as we might imagine ourselves to be while in a state of desperation, but in totality, are we are able to receive the Holy Spirit. All our vows and resolutions end in denial because we have no power to carry them out. Only Christ has that power. Because the natural man is not able to reach beyond its own martyrdom, it requires the invasion of the Holy Spirit.

At the revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ, the Love and Grace of God's Truth pounces on our heart and dominates our spirit, against our will, and contrary to our natural mind. We may try to fight the realization (e.g. by relying on vain rational justifications or emotional

defense mechanisms), or run and hide, just as Peter did, but deep within our being, we know that we will inevitably be dominated by the gracious providence of God, and that our self-centered will shall be overruled by His greater will. We are filled with a sense of gratefulness for having received this greater purpose for living, and the honor that it entails.

Now within the next section, we will examine the relationship between a Man and a Woman, i.e. his wife, as an analogous comparison to the relationship between Christ and the church. We'll also see how a man's response to her challenges are characteristic of how a man "washes his wife clean" with the Word of Truth. The previous example of St. Peter will be used to construct the model.

## Woman's Dependency on Man for Introspection and Redemption

When a man takes a wife, he is basically saying, *"You are my wife, and with your womb I will create a family."*

When a man first woos a woman, he says, in effect, *"Follow Me"*. (In this analogy, we will assume that the man is one of sufficiently high socio-sexual value.) The woman follows him easily, even naturally, because she is fascinated by the Tingles and the possibility of becoming one who is loved. She does not so much require the enticements of a contrived Game, social justifications, such as a recommendation from her friends or family, or promises of status and security, in order to turn her attention and allegiance to the man. No one needs to teach any woman how to fall in love with a man. Women seek and discover this quite readily.

But then comes a time when the woman loses that natural appeal for the man. Perhaps this happens because the Tingles dried up, or perhaps his own personal shortcomings have come to light. At this time, the woman naturally recoils to the relative security of various defense mechanisms, which have been outlined by previous Manospherians, such as hamstering, bulverizing, stonewalling, gaslighting, etc. She may use any of these weapons to cling to her previous illusions, but the man will make it clear that she must abandon these 'weapons' and submit to his authority.

*The woman at the well*, by Howard Lyon.

The woman now faces a situation in which her previously cherished notions of Disneyland fantasy are likely to be destroyed if she submits to the man's authority. At this point, she fears for what may become of her life if her vain hopes are not fulfilled, and she is terrified to face the fact that they may not even be true. The fascination and natural inspiration she initially had of the man is not sufficient to retain her faithfulness to him. As a result, she may reject this particular man, and go off in the hope of finding another man who can fulfill her dreams, or at least, not destroy them. This decision may preserve her false hopes and her egotistical sense of well-being, but in reality, she has faced the fact that life is not as she once believed. If she follows through with her resistance and rebellion, her heart will be broken, and she will forfeit her soul. The soul decimating effects of this choice are clearly manifested in women who choose to burn through one man after another, thereby racking up their N count, and destroying their real opportunities to find the true love they deeply crave.

Feminists, who initially held the same hopes and dreams for their relationships with men, betray the authoritative structure of the God ordained male-female hierarchy (possibly in the hope of inciting and/or perpetuating a cultural or sexual revolution), and unwittingly break their own hearts as well.* But instead of clinging to the hope of finding a 'perfect'

(or better) man, they instead choose to revile the fundamental nature of men, deny the Truth, and languish in bitterness, thereby creating disorder and chaos within the time tested Traditional structure.

*Queen Vashti of Persia*, by Ann Manry Kenyon.

After getting her @ss kicked by the stark realities which she had been unwilling or unable to face in the past, she starts to see her husband from a new perspective — namely that he is a source of vital characteristics which she lacks, e.g. security, stability, steadfastness, strength, structure, and sustenance. She begins to see that life is not about making her dream a reality, but in transforming her reality into the makings of a dream. In other words, she accepts the fact that she has an arena of responsibilities that are uniquely hers, and that she'll lose more skin in the game if she doesn't face the music. At this point, the woman is faced with a crucial choice which determines both her spiritual and carnal identity.

The man continues to appeal to the woman, effectively saying, *"Follow Me"*. This 'second' invitation, after the discovery of the Truth, tortures the woman's soul with the guilt of her betrayal, and requires her to submit herself to the authority of the man for her reinstatement into her position of his beloved wife. In other words, she has faced her weaknesses, and her inadequacy in meeting her own needs, and now must humble herself.

In retrospect, we see that the first invitation from the man had nothing mystical about it, as it was an external following which appealed to the inclinations of the ego and the feral nature. The second invitation from the man requires an internal martyrdom of her self. Between these invitations, the woman goes through a difficult process which requires her to accept the man as her head, or else choose the wandering life of one unloved. She reaches her human limits. She comes to the end of herself, forfeits her will, and loses her

sense of independence and self-sufficiency. She has nothing left of herself or her own power upon which she can ever rely upon again with hope. However, it is in this state of utter vulnerability that she is in a fit condition to receive the attention and affirmation of a loving man / husband.

When a faithful, loving husband presents his Frame of mind as a structure in which the wife can discern objective truth, the husband's (and by extension, God's) love and grace pounces on her heart and dominates her spirit, against her will, and contrary to her hamstering mind. She may try to fight the realization (e.g. by relying on vain justifications or emotional defense mechanisms, as mentioned earlier), or run and hide, just as Peter did, but deep within her being, she knows that she will inevitably be dominated by the gracious providence of God through her husband, and that her self-centered will shall be overruled by His greater will. She is filled with a sense of gratefulness for having received this greater purpose for living, and the honor that it entails.

# Conclusions

Females inclined towards Feminism destroy their own worthiness to receive the heartfelt love of a man, simply in order to preserve their own microcosm of autonomy and power.* Faithful wives and mothers kill their self-centeredness and their desire for independence, and assume their God ordained role of exercising their soft power to increase the quality of life for their husbands and children.

Only when a woman has come to the end of herself, not as she might imagine herself to be while in a state of solipsistic desperation, but in totality, is she able to receive the place of honor as a beloved wife and mother. All her presumptions, projections, imperatives, and resolutions are nothing more than a denial of the power and Lordship of

Christ, because she has no power to change the reality of her life into that for which she hopes. Only a faithful loving man who is obedient to Christ can take on that role. But because the feral woman is not able to reach beyond her own solipsism, she requires the invasion of the Christ-like man's Frame of mind.

A separate post, Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28), reviews several quotations from around the Manosphere that add credibility to the application.

* ***Answer to the Reader's Note:*** *It's quite revealing to see how the Feminist viewpoint conforms to the archetype of Judas.*

# Related

- Biblical Gender Roles
- Σ Frame: Discipline in Marriage
- Σ Frame: An Exposition of The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy (2022/8/29)

# The Kardashian Fantasy

May 24, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*The Titillating Trysts of the Trendsetting Troubador Tells of Trouble over Time.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post had some input from Deti and Jack.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post, The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021 March 12), we discussed how the longitudinal effects of swipe/online dating, hookup culture, and amateur prostitution are currently transforming the SMP.

Women will have no safety or security. They will have to provide for it themselves, with their own money, or else finagle it from men. They will shout louder and complain more about men's boorish, hamfisted conduct. They can demand more police and white knight protection, and will get it. But it will not really compare with having one man she trusts implicity to give her that safety and security.

All this will have the effect of preventing all but the most valuable women from being able to keep any man at all. And this drives women's status down. The only "status" women will have is material acquisition and monetary wealth. They'll be acting like men – working to acquire money and status, for "independence".

Because of the obvious weaknesses of the Transactional Model, a few other life scripts are being aggressively pushed. One of these scripts which addresses the lag in "status" is the "Kardashian Fantasy" model.

A recent montage from early 2021 … From left: “Momager” Kris (65), Kylie (23), Khloe (36), Kim (40), Kourtney (42), Kendall (25)

## Wait, wait … The *Kardashians? Really, Now?*

Yes.

I am not a television watcher, pretty much at all. I have never seen the Kardashian TV program “Keeping Up With The Kardashians” (which apparently is ending a 14-year run this year) — known in the industry as “KUWTK”. I became familiar with the Kardashians because posts about them persistently made their way into the news feed on my phone, regardless of adjusting the settings to avoid that. After a while, I became curious and looked into what they were about, and what I saw was quite astounding in many ways.

But, before we get to that, some background. I suspect that many of the readers, perhaps most of you, were as clueless as I was about this massive cultural phenomenon other than a vague awareness on the periphery of our consciousness. That’s understandable, and it’s how I was about them before I started investigating them at some stage last year.

The Kardashians are a Los Angeles based family of five sisters, one brother and their mother. The mother, Kris Jenner (born Houghton), age 65, is known as the “momager” (i.e., mom/manager) of the group. The older three daughters (Kourtney (42), Kim (40) and Khloe (36) are the daughters of Robert Kardashian, who was a lawyer and businessman in Los Angeles, while the younger two (Kendall (25) and Kylie (23)) are the daughters of Bruce, now “Caitlyn”, Jenner. Kris Jenner and Robert Kardashian also had a son, Rob (34). Kris Jenner had a modest background and worked as a flight attendant in the 1970s, when she was in her 20s, before marrying Kardashian. Kardashian was in no way anything approaching as wealthy as the clan became after bigtime fame came along, but

was very financially well off (in a more normal, non-stratospheric sense) and extremely well-connected in Hollywood, in part due to his friendship with O. J. Simpson from his college days at USC. The Kardashians grew up in West Los Angeles, and attended wealthy private high schools and prep schools.

From left: Kourtney, Robert Kardashian, Khloe, and Kim

Due to their connections on the fringes of Hollywood celebrity culture, the Kardashians were a known entity in that culture for some time going back to the days of the O. J. Simpson trial in the late 1990s, when Robert Kardashian made an appearance as a member of the legal defense team of his personal friend, Simpson. The older daughters were exposed through schooling and socializing to major celebrities growing up, and this formed their social group even though they, themselves, were not yet celebrities in a significant way. Kim Kardashian was known as a stylist of Paris Hilton, who was a very well known celebrity herself, and had made cameo appearances in a few of Hilton's television shows, but Kim was not yet a very famous name of her own.

That changed in March 2007, with the release of an explicit 2002 sex tape of Kim with her then-boyfriend Ray J, entitled "Kim Kardashian, Superstar". Kim and the other Kardashians have denied that the release of the tape was intentional or consensual, and there was some litigation around it that resulted in a cash settlement for Kim. But the main impact of the tape was that it skyrocketed Kim Kardashian to instant fame. And this fame rocket was launched at the same time as the iPhone — the most impactful culture-spreading device ever invented — was released.

Shortly thereafter KUWTK began, which was itself the result of a pitch made by Kris Jenner to Ryan Seacrest around the time that Kim was going viral. As of now, KUWTK is not nearly as popular as it was when it was newer and averaging 3 million or so viewers, and so it has finally been canceled. But its protagonists have long since moved their main

publicity vehicle to social media, where their follower numbers are simply extraordinary. Kylie Jenner leads them with 234 million Instagram followers, and Kim (223m), Kendall (165m), Khloe (147m), and Kourtney (122m) are not very far behind. For purposes of comparison, according to Statista, Kylie and Kim are respectively the 4th and 6th most followed individuals on the entire platform. And as for that level of followers, it seems worth noting that there are only 4 countries on Earth that have a higher population than the number of Kylie Jenner's Instagram followers. The reach is simply staggering, by any measure, and when taken together as a group, their collective cultural reach through social media is unique and utterly incomparable.

As one would expect, this kind of cultural reach has resulted in the accumulation of substantial financial riches. The Kardashians all have side hustles, if you want to call them that, ranging from separate beauty businesses started by Kim and, later, Kylie, to the most recent one, being a branded Tequila grift being peddled by Kendall. And even in her main gig, Kendall Jenner is reportedly the highest-paid model in the world currently. All told, the familial "winnings" are estimated by Forbes to be in the $2 billion range, give or take a few hundred million here and there.

By any measure, the Kardashians are a massive cultural phenomenon. As I note above, it is very easy to overlook this if you are not "plugged in" to the contemporary culture. I am generally not plugged in like that, and so I, too, missed this impact. But once I started to investigate this in the course of the past year, it became clear fairly quickly that this was not an ordinary cultural fad, but rather something that has been long-running and has had an impact, culturally, that is both broad and deep, and, in many ways, has been enhanced precisely because there are so many people like me (and probably you readers) who have been aloof to it and are therefore unaware of the impact it has been having, and continues to have, in the culture around us.

## The Kardashians: Both Real and Directed

The more I looked at the Kardashian phenomenon, the clearer I began to see a certain pattern, a certain set of common aspects that ran through the life histories of all of them, as these have been so publicly lived-out on television and in social media. I will point out what these are next, but at the outset it's critical to keep in mind that the Kardashian image is *both real and invented at the same time*.

From left (2007): Bruce, Kris, Kendall, Kim, Kylie, Rob, Kourtney, and Khloe

That is, it is a “molded/scripted real life”. It isn’t a real life that would have naturally unfolded had there not been this level of fame and fortune and publicity, and had the life not been lived, for the most part, on television and in social media in front of hundreds of millions of people. Because of those elements, it is a scripted/molded/directed life, but at the same time it isn’t a film or a fiction novel. It is real — it is how they actually live.

Yet it is also a molded/scripted/directed real life, and therein lies the key to understanding the real influence of the Kardashian phenomenon: It is real, which provides the grist for fantasy/aspiration/life-goals, while at the same time it is directed/molded, scripted, which means that the direction(s) that these real lives have taken are not random or necessarily even personal, but have been designed both to reflect, amplify and deepen existing social trends, and drive both social discourse and accepted and desired behaviors in very specific, intentional directions. The Kardashians story line, as parleyed through television and, with much broader reach, social media, is one which follows a very intentional set of directions, both reflecting existing trends and emphasizing/deepening certain other ones, in a way designed to influence the attitudes, expectations and behaviors of the viewers and followers, in various, intended, directions.

These directions form a recognizable set of characteristics, which together form a pattern of life, once one examines the specific lives and then steps back and examines the composite. They are roughly the following:

- **Convergence** — Changes within the same family over time: In other words, things getting more radicalized, more *outre*, and more conformed to each other’s behavior in a convergence over time and cascading between the generations of the sisters.
- **Baby daddies are the *norm***: Again remarkable is how ubiquitous this is in the sisters, and how different it is from how Kris started out … and how everything changed during that period from 1975 to now, both for her (see convergence above)

and for her daughters.

- **Not one lasting marriage**: All marriages end in divorce. (Kris doubly divorced, Kim and Khloe are both divorced, Kourtney never bothered to get married but has 3 kids with bad boy baby daddy Scott Disick, Kylie and Kendall haven't married yet, but Kylie has a baby daddy as well.)
- **Financial independence**, based on beauty/hotness/sexual power, is the norm and is accessible to all women in the family regardless of their naturally-born "assets".
- **Plastic surgery** and enhancements of all kinds are the norm, serving to level the playing field, in terms of natural assets, between the sisters. (There have been dramatic changes in appearance for almost all of them over the years.)
- **Gynocentric** — Men are bit players, for entertainment/status/sex/attention, but on the periphery of their lives. The women are the center of their own lives and are the power players in every situation (other than "Kimye", but that was a circus and Kim was always in her own control).
- **Poor Masculinity** — Men who make appearances are either divorced, baby daddies, sad sacks like brother Rob, or transitioned to women themselves(!).
- **Some claim to be religious.** (Kim actually had her kids baptized, Armenian-style. Khloe says she prays and goes to church, etc.)
- **Interracial** — Almost all relationships are with black men.
- **Woke** — Even the LGBT cultural trend found its way into the Kardashian storyline by means of Bruce/Caitlyn Jenner, and, of course, this was yet another marginalization of a masculine figure in favor of the feminine, quite literally.

Taken together these directions encompass and reinforce the following:

- Normalizing single motherhood.
- Glamorizing female singleness and single motherhood.
- Economic independence.
- Social independence from men, such that marriage is exceptional and odd.
- Divorce, singleness and unpartnered relationships are the norm, as are baby daddies.
- Glamorizing the appearance-centric, attention-centric, surgery and cosmetics-centric glam life for women of all ages (they range through the 20s, 30s, 40s and 60s).
- Marginalizing men in general — either "desirable but disposable" or on a revolving door basis, otherwise often pathetic or even trans.
- The normalization of interracial relationships to the extent that non-interracial ones are exceptional and odd for an entire family of women.

Overall, it's not a good message to broadcast to the entire culture, and yet, it is front and center.

You, too, can be a glamorous single mother at 23 with 234 million Instagram followers and an estimated net worth just under $1 billion …

## The Kardashian Fantasy Life Script

This is obviously a fantasy life script that is impossible to attain for virtually any other women in the real world, for numerous reasons, most of them financial and connections-related. That's clear, so it isn't a life script that is practicable and actionable for most women.

But the key to understanding the impact is the *popularity of the fantasy*, and the way it has both been tailored to the existing fantasies of women and has played a significant role in molding and changing/directing women's fantasy lives (which set goals, expectations and influence behaviors) in certain intended directions over time. And the fact that the Kardashians fame and influence have been as long-running as they have been (and increasingly so over time), and that the lifestyles have become more extreme in wealth, fame and behavior as time has gone along, both indicate another element: A cascading generational impact, and further de-norming, radicalizing, extremizing trends over the course of time, both as exemplified in their lives, and in terms of what is being proposed as aspirational, fantasy scripting for women.

The effect of this aspirational/fantasy scripting is to make the idea of not being married to the same man for very long, or not being married at all, into a desired "life script" (not just for ne'er do well women down the socio-economic ladder, but for glamorous, famous, fabulously wealthy, popular, white women), one that includes kids, broad influence/attention/popularity, glamour, fun, excitement, and so on. It normalizes, practically institutionalizes, the legitimacy of using sexual power, and using whatever

means necessary to attain and retain it, as the core lynchpin of a woman's life design, around which all other elements are arranged to suit. And it subtly encourages things like "LGBT Allyship", male disposability and unimportance, and, in particular, the cultural marginalization of white men (as exemplified by the extremely odd "lock step" interracial romantic choices of almost all of the Kardashian women) in favor of a world that is female-centered.

In short, this is directed cultural programming of the most subversive type. It's subversive because it flies under the radar screens of many people (like me for a long time), which acts to magnify its power by means of going un-noticed and therefore not being taken seriously. It's subversive because it very intentionally blurs the directed and the real, and this approach is not confined to television but extends also to the social media imaging (which is far wider-reaching and more influential), which makes the aspirational/fantasy element more alluring and more effective than an obviously fictional presentation does. And it incorporates very specific elements which appear to be clearly intended to move women, culturally, in a specific set of life trajectories as outlined above.

By this I don't mean that we will see millions of women becoming Kardashian look and life alikes. No. The Kardashian lifestyle, taken as a whole, is not attainable by almost any real life woman, especially given the wealth and fame levels involved which drive it in reality. But bits and pieces of it are, most definitely. And the spread of these bits and pieces, as adopted by women, because they comprise parts of an aspirational/fantasy script that they find appealing (even if only as a fantasy) is very impactful. Fantasies are powerful — they make for aspirations, on the margins, and influence life expectations and dreams over the course of time. And in the power of shared fantasy lies the key to understanding the kind of influence that the Kardashian phenomenon has had, and is continuing to have, on the culture, especially the culture of American women.

# Conclusion: The Emergent Fantasy of the Designer Life

Where is this headed? It's of course impossible to tell the future with any accuracy, but some general trends are an increased emphasis on the curated life, on arranging one's life in a way determined by oneself, full stop, on transcending any and all rules and conventions and the like. The Kardashian phenomenon is perhaps the *entree* into this new, larger trend — the first step towards the popularization in the mass culture of an approach to life which is designed, curated, self-determined, and which ignores all boundaries beyond those erected by personal desire.

After all, if men can surgically alter themselves to become "transwomen" (as indeed "Caitlyn" Jenner did), why can't Kylie Jenner or Kim Kardashian alter herself to become a different woman, physically, which then enables a different persona in other ways? What we are seeing is *the emergence of the curated/designer human* — to curate the physical person in ways that go well beyond sartorial presentation and cosmetics and transcend the physical plant itself by means of surgery to create what is in many ways a new and different human persona, of whatever gender and appearance we like. Kylie Jenner is effectively the human prototype of this, and perhaps this will be the most lasting legacy of the Kardashian phenomenon: the allure and the making real of the possibility for fantasy fulfillment for women in all ways — material, sexual, attentional, appearance, physical, power — all of it.

It's one large ball of feminine fantasy wish fulfillment: all empowerment, glamour, surgically-sculpted faces and trainer-honed hard bodies, attractive/rich yet utterly disposable men, sisterhood and female-centered lives, endless amounts of safe, global attention, and money flowing like water from the everlasting fountain of created/curated/designed hotness.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Deti): The Feminist Life Script (2020 December 17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Demise of the Christian Life Script (2021 March 10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021 May 17))

# Taking Headship by Force

May 26, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*This post examines a unique hybrid option for approaching the SMP/MMP.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Author's Note:** This post received some input from NovaSeeker.
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8.5 minutes

## Introduction

Our exploration of the Christian Conundrum (2021 March 1) and several follow-up posts were intended to help us understand the current situation of the SMP/MMP. Based on Novaseeker's post, Constructing a Framework of Options (2021 March 15), the available options for Christians in the dating/mating context essentially boil down to the following short list.

1. **Adaptation/Compromise/Capitulation** to the new reality. This option involves various forms of personal accommodation or compromise to the standards imposed by the changed landscape. As Christians, we reflexively scoff at this, but the reality is that it is what most people do. This option is presumed to have less suffering up front, but perhaps much more later down the road of life.
2. **Strong Hand/Law of the Jungle** – Ignoring the new reality because one has a strong enough "market" position to do so. This option offers success to only 30% of men, at most. Within this 30%, there are 10-20% who are naturals, and for them, there is very little suffering. The other 10-20% of men who are not naturals have to work to get into the game, and for them, there is just as much suffering as Option 1. For the remaining 70% of men who are not naturals and no amount of self-improvement can get them there, this option is a smorgasbord of suffering. Furthermore, this layout is highly unlikely to change as life progresses.
3. **Outlier/Single Tailored/Greener Pastures** – This option is for those people who are charting a different course, intentionally going against the grain, neither accommodating/adapting to the new system, nor rising above it, but rather choosing a deliberately outlier path. Men who pursue this option may succeed at reaching their goals, or they may fail to reach any of their goals, depending on any number of factors. This option has a great deal of suffering, but there is also a sense of adventure and challenge which may make the suffering worthwhile.
4. **Charismatic Faith** – The fourth option is to form connections with people through faith, and see where that might take you. It requires social dexterity, emotional vitality, charisma, and a certain level of spiritual maturity which is difficult and time consuming to obtain. Personally, I think this is the best option, but it is only available

to a select few – *much fewer than any of the above* – and those who have this gift are not likely to be struggling through life in any of the ways that this blog has addressed.

Russian culture has a Power-Fear based ethical structure.

## Jim's Approach

Last month, fellow blogger Jim wrote a piece from the (partial) perspective of the first option, entitled Make women property again (2021 April 19), which is quite a good read. I presume it is written from the standpoint of a Christian who has lost all hope of availing any of the other three options. If you are a man in this situation, I strongly encourage you to go read Jim's post in its entirety.

A lot of readers of this blog have the opinion that the first option is nothing other than abandoning one's self to the cess pool of the culture's promiscuity while hoping to find a gem in the mud puddle. But Jim's post indicates that this is not entirely true, nor is it the overriding point. Furthermore, Jim's post reveals that this course of action is much more difficult than what we might expect.  In fact, Jim's approach is so difficult for the average man, that I'm tempted to place this approach into the second category – *The Strong Hand/Law of the Jungle* option.

For those readers who would rather not read Jim's long post, Commenter Wulfgar Thundercock III summed up Jim's stance in a comment.

> "Nothing is going to fix marriage until things get bad enough that men go back to owning women, and women start being passed from father to husband without much regard for her feelings on the matter. Contraception, safe and reliable, has

> been available since some time in the Bronze Age. It isn't contraceptives that is causing the problem. It is the high status of women with regards to men. Control women, and you will find that the problem mysteriously disappears, much like how women mysteriously started having b@st@rds in alleys when the Victorians tried to control men instead of women.
>
> Until then, the only way to go about it for a Christian man is to keep f*ck!ng women until he can find one he can get to stick around. Any interpretation of Scripture that results in incels and whores is a bad interpretation. It will bear no fruit, and it is by the fruit that we shall know the true intent."

Wulfgar further explains,

> "The Jimian position is sort of a combination of Options 2, 3, & 4. We are trying to seed a new Christian civilization in the ashes of this Satanic civilization. We have the strong hand approach because we need to carve out our own little island of civilization from the filth surrounding us. We are outliers because we reject the current society and all of its precepts and priors. We come together in faith, that God might lead us from the ruins as he did Abraham, Moses, and Lot.
>
> We want a new, Christian American civilization to carry on in the manner that the Christian civilizations of old did. America can't really be saved, and it is too powerful right now to resist openly. As a result, we seek to influence and develop a new elite to replace the degenerates in power, and a faith and intellectual tradition that draws upon the old ways so that they can have the support to reign."

If I'm interpreting this correctly, Jim and Wulfgar are essentially saying that Headship has to be taken *by force* – not by faith, not by some sort of agreement or compromise, and certainly not by chance. Those Commonalities of Successful Marriages which are hard to obtain in today's culture must be leveraged into reality through the strong arm of masculine authority.

Theodore Roosevelt as a younger man.

## Is this approach Biblical?

For most Christians, much of the talk/advice surrounding the mating process has revolved around a rules-based mentality (specifically, *"Thou shalt not fornicate, commit adultery, etc."*), which I've shown to be lacking from Biblical and mystical viewpoints in a few posts. Jim makes the case that this interpretation is inadequate by arguing that the observance of these rules supports the cultural order, whereas the lack of observance of these rules is concomitant with chaos and a breakdown of society. If the society is already morally broken, then following the rules would essentially be supporting a broken system. (Again, I hope I'm interpreting this correctly.) There needs to be a concerted and determined effort to undermine the corrupt system. And yes, widespread fornication will eventually bring down the mightiest of empires. We've been watching this happen over the last few decades.

These words of Jesus seem to apply here.

> [12] And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. [13] For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. [14] And if you are willing to receive *it*, he is Elijah who is to come. [15] He who has ears to hear, let him hear!
> [16] "But to what shall I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces and calling to their companions, [17] and saying:
>
> *'We played the flute for you,*
> *And you did not dance;*

> *We mourned to you,*
> *And you did not lament.’*
>
> [18] For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, *‘He has a demon.’*
> [19] The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, *‘Look, a glutton and a winebibber, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!’* But wisdom is justified by her children.”
>
> *Matthew 11:12-19 (NKJV)*

*The Ear of Malchus*, by James Tissot, 1886-1894.

In Matthew 11:12, Jesus describes the type of people that enter the kingdom of heaven as “violent men.” He’s not talking about natural or physical violence specifically. He’s talking about a different kind of violence that comes from a holy desperation to follow Christ and kill sin no matter the cost. However, it is expected that this may sometimes be manifested in natural or physical violence against those who stand against God’s purposes, depending on the context. The possibility of this kind of violence is revealed in Jesus’ words to his disciples shortly before His crucifixion.

> [35] And He said to them, *“When I sent you without money bag, knapsack, and sandals, did you lack anything?”*
>
> So they said, *“Nothing.”*
>
> [36] Then He said to them, *“But now, he who has a money bag, let him take it, and likewise a knapsack; and he who has no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one.* [37] *For I say to you that this which is written must still be accomplished in Me:* ‘And He was numbered with the transgressors.’ *For the things concerning Me have an end.”*

> [38] So they said, *“Lord, look, here are two swords.”*
>
> And He said to them, *“It is enough.”*
>
> *Luke 22:35-38 (NKJV)*

Given this admonition, it is easy to understand why Peter had the aggressive mindset to cut off Malchus’ ear when the Pharisees apprehended Jesus in the Garden of Gesthemane. But the idea is not just to kill for the sake of killing, but that killing those who stand in the way of God’s work may be necessary and justified.  Of course, I’m not advocating physical violence here, but only to make the point that men need to stop being wussified, get off their @$$es, and take some kind of action if they are serious about doing the Lord’s work and seeing their lives transform for the better.

## Get Action!*

On that last point, I’ll share something I learned from reading Joshua 1 many years ago [emphasis mine].

> [6] **Be strong and courageous**, for you shall give this people possession of the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. [7] Only **be strong and very courageous**; be careful to do according to all the Law which Moses My servant commanded you; do not turn from it to the right or to the left, so that you may achieve success wherever you go. [8] This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do according to all that is written in it; for then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will achieve success. [9] Have I not commanded you? **Be strong and courageous!** Do not be terrified nor dismayed, for the Lord

> your God is with you wherever you go."
>
> *Joshua 1:6-9 (NASB)*

Comprehensively, the lesson I took away from this passage is that there is an order to do things.

1. Take action! *"Be strong and courageous!"*
2. Think about what you're doing. Be mindful of the scriptures.
3. Work out the issues that come up and don't give up until you are successful.

**The order matters!**

A lot of guys sit around thinking about what to do, and they never find a "solution" that they believe is worth acting upon. They're doing (2) first.

Other guys run around fighting fires, trying to patch up every little issue that comes up, and although they might hold the ship together, they never make any progress in the larger scheme of things. They're doing (3) first.

Granted, a man who does (1) first is going to step into some sticky situations, maybe even sin, but that is to be expected. In fact, that may be the exact reason why God tells us *three times* in Joshua 1 to **be strong and courageous!**

> "It is not the critic who counts; not the man who points out how the strong man stumbles, or where the doer of deeds could have done them better. The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, whose face is marred by dust and sweat and blood; who strives valiantly; who errs, who comes short again and again, because there is no effort without error and shortcoming; but who does actually strive to do the deeds; who knows great enthusiasms, the great devotions; who spends himself in a worthy cause; who at the best knows in the end the triumph of high achievement, and who at the worst, if he fails, at least fails while daring greatly, so that his place shall never be with those cold and timid souls who neither know victory nor defeat."
>
> *Excerpt from President Theodore Roosevelt's speech, "Citizenship in a Republic", Paris, 1910 April 23.*

* "Get Action!" *is a famous power quote from Theodore Roosevelt. In the current discussion, this phrase takes on new meaning.*

## Conclusions

Concerning the application of Jim's approach, I see it like a unique combination of Options 1, 2, 3, and 4. To break it down…

1. Jim's approach would involve a considerable measure of **Adaptation/Compromise**, but not Capitulation (Option 1).
2. To pull it off well, it would require an extremely **Strong Hand** in terms of confidence, character, and charisma, and a moderately **Strong Hand** in terms of resources (Option 2). Of course, men like this would be in the upper 20% of men.
3. Taking this approach would definitely be **striking one's own path** (Option 3).
4. It would also be empowered by **charismatic faith** of the applied variety (as opposed to the Four Square variety) (Option 4).

To be more generous, perhaps Jim's approach deserves a new hybrid category. I'll call it **"Infiltrate and Usurp Authority from the Gynapotheosis"**.

Jim is honest in his assessment of this scheme, in that it makes no practical sense from either a Christian or a pragmatic point of view. But in terms of having an innovative frame and an indomitable attitude, he's definitely earned an A+.

I'm not sure what Jim's approach would look like when played out in modern western society, but I'm guessing it would look a lot like what most top 20% men go through before they settle down, i.e. playing the field, lots of sex with different women, etc. So I'm guessing that Jim's real distinction is maintaining frame, the "ownership" aspect, and enforcing Headship in a society that condemns it.

Taking on the issue of how to make Jim's approach work in the current context is the whole enchilada, and that will be a hard nut to crack. It's not clear where to begin, because there actually may not be a viable way beyond individual personalities who are

already quite successful.

In any case, this is where the difficult work lies, and it's why many of us — not just Jim — are avoidant of it.  It's a tough nut.  It's easier to say *"This is what works in the ideal sense, and here is why it works"* than it is to say, *"Here is what works, in general, for most guys and is both fully Christian and fully successful in the temporal set up currently"*. It remains to be seen whether Jim's method is a real option for the average man, apart from outlier cases.

If change is ever to happen, it needs to rise above a threshold momentum, which is about 10% of a society wide scale. NovaSeeker has made the point that it has to be pressed forward by elite figures. Jim has a huge following. If he wants to see this approach grow into a movement, then he needs to get busy writing about it every day so that (elite) men can catch on. But unfortunately, Jim doesn't usually teach or explain much about the rubber-meets-the-road details — which is what most men need to learn.

To any readers who are seriously considering experimenting with Jim's Option, I say that it's important that you go into it with firm conviction and with God's purpose of Headship in mind. If you do not have a clear conviction and sense of inner peace with God about this, then I advise you to refrain until such a time that you are ready. Also, as a warning, you'll be entering into the inner workings of a world of blood and honor.  There will be little grace and forgiveness from men, only from God.

## Related

- The Art of Manliness (Brett & Kate McKay): Manvotional: The Secret of Theodore Roosevelt's Greatness (2017 April 1, updated 2020 September 5)
- Σ Frame: Trajectories (2020 February 28)
- Σ Frame: Headship Restoration (2020 November 21)
- Σ Frame: A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021 March 19)
- Σ Frame: More on the Framework of Options (2021 March 22)
- Σ Frame: The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the "Rules" (2021 March 24)

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021 March 29)

# The Roman Life Script

May 28, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Life, love, slavery, and crucifixion in antiquity.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a discussion between Jack and NovaSeeker, and is augmented with a curation of comments on Σ Frame about ancient Roman culture. Links to the original comments are contained in the first word of the paragraph.
**Reader's Note:** I'm no expert in history, so I make no claim of authority concerning the content of this post. Instead, I'll only state that the views contained here reflect those of our readers.
**Length:** 3,500 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Rome? Who Cares About a Bunch of Pagans? Aren't we Christians?

The Roman Empire is something of a historical Rorschach test: how one reacts to it, conceptually and viscerally, tends to be very revealing of the person, much more than it is of history itself.

Rome was the foundation of the West, and the foundation of Christendom. It was the basic substrate on which everything that came later in the West was built — institutions of religion, state, law, language, culture, and the like. The influence is pervasive and vast, and persists well into the present-day in all of these areas, in nations that are both Catholic, Protestant and now Secular in cast. Rome's legacy therefore cannot be ignored without remaining ignorant of the roots of much of our current practices and culture, particularly on an underlying, institutional level. In many respects, Rome (and the broader Greco-Roman culture that Rome enshrined in itself) simply *is* the West in its foundations.

And yet life in Roman times was, of course, in many ways rather different from our own. This is to be expected, given the great span of time involved, and the many changes in technology, economy, ideas and political structures between now and then. This article will examine some of these areas of Roman life, as they were lived during the time of the Roman Empire.

*Via Appia*, “The Appian Way”, Italy.

## Life under Roman Law

The ancient Romans were strict disciplinarians, with very harsh punishments imposed for significant crimes and defeated enemies, such as scourging with cat-o-nine tails and crucifixion. The Appian Way is a road in Italy whose history is a poignant symbol of this. In 71 AD, the Romans crucified 6,000 rebels along a 200 km. (120 mi) stretch of the Via Appia from Rome to Capua, serving as a gruesome reminder to anyone traveling that way that the Romans should not be reviled. That is an average of one cross every 33.3 meters! (109 ft.)

A payslip made from a sheet of papyrus shows a Roman soldier was left penniless 1,900 years ago after the military took out fees for certain items. The document was made out to a Gaius Messius, who participated in the Siege of Masada that was one of the last battles during the First Jewish-Roman War. The receipt shows Messius received 50 denarri as his stipend, but fees for barley money, food and military equipment were taken out that totaled to the amount of his full pay.

The Romans, who had a professional army, prohibited soldiers from marrying at all until they completed their service. Oftentimes, a Roman legionnaire’s retirement pension was a piece of land in the province where he served.

A Roman legionnaire might serve his entire career in Gaul, receive a piece of land there, marry a local girl, buy a few slaves to work his land, and live the rest of his life in Gaul. That’s one way that they Romanized the provinces.

Slavery was prevalent, accounting for roughly every third person living on the Italian

peninsula. The Romans (and the Ottomans) often conquered their neighbors and made slaves of them.

At one point, both the Greeks and Romans had very strict rules against homosexuality (see below), infidelity, etc. Pagan Europe, at points in time, had the death penalty for two crimes: homosexuality and being a coward.

The Romans extolled discipline and virtue for most of their history until the point where their society was in full on decline.

The Roman Colosseum

## Sex

Pagan cultures were highly sexualized. The Roman paterfamilias was buggering his catamite, and also using his other slaves for sex at times.

Francine Rivers wrote a novel series called Mark of the Lion set in the time of the Romans and the early church. One of the main characters in the series is a woman through whom the author goes into veiled depth about the extremely sexually deviant depravity of the time.

The NT epistles were written to men and women in a MORE sex saturated culture than us. Men and women were openly having sex with temple prostitutes, with their father's wives (1 Corinthians 5), and so on. Pederasty/pedophilia (men having sex with young boys) was common in Greek and Roman culture. By contrast to these common practices, scripture called these men and women to avoid sexual immorality and avoid sex with anyone other than their spouses.

AT the same time, it is dangerous to associate Greco-Roman sexual mores with post-Sexual Revolution values. Current values are gynocentric whereas Greco-Roman ones were patriarchal. I highly recommend the book, *From Shame to Sin*, by Kyle Harper (PDF review) as an excellent resource on Greco-Roman sexual values and the Christian values that replaced them. Modern values are alien to both Greco-Roman and Christian values.

[What does fornication even mean? Apparently, some protestants say what is commonly called fornication is in fact your wedding ceremony (and the "fake" wedding ceremony of exchange of consent/tokens of consent was created by the pagan Roman church's additions). All argued in meticulous detail from the KJV Bible with no possibility of a deciding authority.]

Around the time of Christ, the Roman poet Ovid wrote a famous work about "how to attract the opposite sex" called "The Art of Love" (*Ars Amatoria*), in which he said, regarding illicit sex:

> "Whether they give or refuse, it delights women to have been asked."

Apparently nothing has changed, except for now blue-pill churches try to teach us that women are always our moral superiors. And Feminists claim that Ovid was a misogynist.

*"Satyr raping a nymph"*, a sculpture of Roman antiquity.

# Abortion

The Greeks and Romans used abortifacient herbs, and performed uterus-scrape abortions. But then, maybe that's one reason why the Romans had no-fault divorce way back in the 1st Century BC.

Abortion was common in ancient Greece and Rome. Abortifacient herbs have been known since prehistory. Obviously, all of that is far more advanced today than it was in antiquity, but it's not new. It's relatively new in the Christian West, but it's not new in the world.

> "There is nothing new under the sun."
>
> *Ecclesiastes 1:9*

Abortion and infanticide were both common enough in the early Roman Empire that the Church (and likely the Apostles themselves) felt the need to preach against both of them. (See the Didache.) Both abortion, and infanticide were common among the Greeks and Romans. The Church has been fighting both since its inception.

The Roman Tetrapylon of Aphrodisias

## Marriage

Greco-Roman culture had its own sex of difficulties but at least it was easy to get married. Marriages were arranged or contracted for economic reasons rather than romantic compatibility.

In Greco-Roman culture women were married early while men were married later in life but were free to sow their wild oats with prostitutes or take advantage of slaves (of either sex). Marriages were in any case either arranged or they were an economic/social contract. That doesn't resemble our modern dating market at all. There is a book called, The First Sexual Revolution, by Kyle Harper, which goes into detail on Greco-Roman sexual ethics as well as the Christian ethic which replaced it. Both are totally alien to our current cultural view of sex.

All successful religions are elite religions. Christianity provided obedient, virgin wives for the Roman elite. Then the Christian Romans were able to cooperate better than the pagan Romans, so the pagan Romans lost. Then Constantine came in and replaced the official state religion with Christianity and it was all over by then.

The core relationship with the wife was never seen as being based on sexual satisfaction, and so the lack thereof was not a valid reason for upsetting the marriage. This has been

changed, and not to the way it was in pagan times, when the paterfamilias had the status that he had in the Roman family — it was changed into a form that did not exist also in Greco-Roman times. The lack of sexual satisfaction on the part of either spouse as a valid reason to dissolve a marriage does not appear until our times — it is new, and it has having a devastating effect.

## Divorce

Rome eventually adopted a form of no-fault divorce, but because of the entire social structure, there was not the cultural expectation and pressure inside marriages relating to marital sexual satisfaction being a critical driver of this — and there is no historical evidence that it was. There were likely some Roman aristocratic women who did precisely that, but this did not create a culture in Rome that emphasized sexual satisfaction in marriage — if anything the high degree of tolerance for extra-marital sexual activity for married persons, especially for the paterfamilias (which is contrasted with today, where such activity remains highly scorned socially especially when engaged in by men) would indicate that it was expected that to some degree the marriage would not provide the degree and kind of mutual sexual satisfaction that is expected in many circles today.

The Les Ferreres Roman Aqueduct is located outside of Tarragona Spain.

## H0m0sexuality

Greco-Roman culture was far more sexually immoral than ours. It was so grossly immoral, that the Corinthian Christians didn't even know that it was wrong for them to have sex with the 1,000 prostitutes of the temple of Aphrodite in Corinth. And yet, St. Paul never

told the Corinthians that *"some of the biblical laws on sex need to be suspended until conditions improve."* Just the opposite. (See 1st Cor 6:15-20.)

Greek and Roman men used to keep young boys (catamites), whom they would castrate to prevent them from becoming masculine, and use to satisfy their sexual urges (which their wives could not satisfy), because they *"placed human sexual satisfaction at the center of their definition of human flourishing"*. And there was plenty of lesbian sex, too. None of this is new. See Romans 1.

"Effeminatus" in Latin also had the meaning of "passive/receipient partner in gay sex". Neither the Greeks nor the Romans were culturally against gay male sex, per se, provided that the male adult (in Greece) or citizen (in Rome) was not an "effeminatus" (i.e., he was the "active" and not the "passive"). (More than you want to know about this is here.)

I think Paul was likely intending to capture not only these and, unlike the ambient Greco-Roman culture, he did not want to draw a moral distinction between "active" and "passive", so included both "effeminates" and "homosexuals" to make sure it was clear that all participants in gay male sex were clearly covered (and, I would argue, female homosexuals as well) — again, precisely because this was different from what the ambient Greco-Roman culture believed, when it came to "active" role male homosexual activity (passive role activity was viewed as unvirtuous for adults and/or citizens).

NS: Rome also had lots of gay acts, especially among the young, but no "gay identity". Love and sex were a part of life, not the center, but there were some rules around sex, just not Christianity's rules. Affection among members of the same sex was common and accepted. Sexuality was also more "fluid", although perpetual same sex affiliation (to the exclusion of hetero family life) in free adults was shunned and not accepted. Familial loyalty and building up a firm familial foundation was everything, as was playing one's role in the social order virtuously (as Romans defined it). Rome had its own different set of internal problems and contradictions, but it was, in many ways, similar to the civilization that has persisted in East Asia, albeit in a European vein, which differed based on the underlying philosophical differences between ancient Greek ideas, on the one hand, and ancient Indian and Chinese ideas, on the other.

A Roman bath house, Bristol (UK).

## Spirituality

The Romans had a large panopoly of god and goddesses that are well known today as Roman mythology, with Zeus being the King of the gods and Venus being the god of "love". Religious practices largely consisted of rituals and a general reverence towards the gods. This pantheology, and the widespread acceptance of the same, allowed all of the societal conditions described above.

The philosophical culture of Roman antiquity had a wider and much more pervasive influence in the socio-spiritual realm, building on Greek topics such as political equality, political rights, authority, tyranny, free citizenry, the influence of superpowers, and a national republic.

During the time of the earliest church there remained a great cultural influence from Greek philosophical schools, principally of three variants: (1) neo-Platonic Gnosticism, (2) Stoicism, and (3) Cynicism (as defined philosophically, which is very different from the contemporary uses of the words "stoic" and "cynic") in the ambient culture, and even while the early church fathers railed against Gnosticism, Stoicism, and Cynicism, that was mainly because that thinking was widespread in their churches, because it was the prevalent thinking in the ambient intellectual culture of late Rome.

Christianity was introduced precisely at the zenith of Roman power and influence, and this is how Christianity came to be spread across the civilized world so quickly.

One of the immediate impacts of Christianity is that it upset that apple cart of Venusian "love" and rampant fornication, because Christianity had absolute rules about sex, no matter what stage in life, and absolute rules about gender expression as it relates to sex, just as the Hebrews did.  There was a major culture clash between the Greco-Roman

ancient culture, which in many ways is more similar to what persisted in China, and the Hebrew one, but via Christianity the Hebrew vision prevailed and “alternative sexualities” were suppressed, filial piety was chipped away at over time and replaced with absolute loyalty to God, the “virtuous life” (key in both the Roman and Confucian systems) was replaced with Christianity’s vision of holiness through grace and standards which are not achievable by human effort (contra Rome and China).  The entire order was turned on its head rather deliberately.

> “[25] …they exchanged the truth about God for a lie and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever!  Amen.  [26] For this reason God gave them up to dishonorable passions. For their women exchanged natural relations for those that are contrary to nature; [27] and the men likewise gave up natural relations with women and were consumed with passion for one another, men committing shameless acts with men and receiving in themselves the due penalty for their error. [28] And since they did not see fit to acknowledge God, God gave them up to a debased mind to do what ought not to be done.”
>
> *Romans 1:25 (ESV)*

The Roman Empire essentially crumbled from within as it reached peak decadence, which followed a long period of prosperity and power. In other words, in that case God’s judgment (since the rise and fall of all empires is according to His schedule) looked like more like Romans 1 than Genesis 19.

*A Roman Feast*, by Roberto Bompiani (1900).

# The Historical Influence of Roman Culture

The entire western culture is built on an amalgamation of Greco-Roman-Gothic values that have been whitewashed with a veneer of Christian values.

Feminine superiority is a major element in the element of Germanic mythology that was absorbed, in parts, into Western culture through the contact between the Germanic gothic tribes and the Romans. That's where a good deal of the much more prominent devotion to Mary in the Western Church (as compared to Eastern Christianity) stems from; women dominated that society in ways that aren't noted often in history studies. For example, the weregild for a woman was twice that of a man in the same social class, because women were more valuable than were men, due to having the rarer reproductive resource. Later, concepts like chivalry and courtly love were integrated into Western culture approximately 800 to 900 years ago, of course, long before contemporary feminism.

These elements were incorporated into Western culture in roughly the same process. The influences of Christianity and the influences of folk religions were an ambient part of Western culture, and there occurred a blending of both of the elements together in terms of the mind, mindset and identity of the average Christian. Even though the Church itself never explicitly endorsed Chivalry and Courtly Love as doctrine (that is, until the advent of Churchianity), the average Christian growing up in this culture had these ideas impressed on their mind, their mindset, and their identity, and saw that as being merged with their "Christian" identity as well. Thus, these pagan influences came into the church "through the back door" by means of a de facto cultural merger on the personal level.

I would argue that "Christianity" as it evolved once embraced by the elites of the Roman Empire, was destined to bring us to exactly where are today.

Dalrock has shown that the anglo West is just emerging from a thousand years under sway of the Romantic Tradition as evidenced by chivalry and its long tail influence in male/female relations. The majority of people, at least in America, are much influenced by Romanticism and Romantic expectations. The "conservative"/tradcon Right has staked-out Romanticism as the ethical and spiritual foundation of their lives. Romanticism even rules their churches, because it's a female-supremacist system.

# The Modified Continuation of Romanesque Pantheism

The trouble in the West is that in the post-post-post enlightenment phase that we live in, we are now neither fish nor fowl. The Christian replacement of Roman virtue with its own values has been abandoned by many, and soon by almost all. The emergent world, however, isn't really a reification of the pre-Christian system and its esteem for virtue (as exemplified in, say, the writings of Marcus Aurelius or even Seneca), as much as some Christians like to say that it is — would that it were so, really.

No, we are replacing the prior Western systems — Greco-Roman and then Hebrew/Christian, the combination of Athens, Rome and Jerusalem that made the West itself — with …. *nothing*. Nihil. That is the problem.

The "drafters" of the contemporary "vision" are anti-vision: the idea is for everyone to make his/her/its own vision, with no cohesion — nether the Greco-Roman one, nor the Christian one, nor the Confucian one, etc. Rather it's Novaseeker's vision for Novaseeker, Jack's vision for Jack. There is no cohesion. Would that we were simply repaganizing — as Christians we could deal with that, because we've had the argument with pagan philosophy already — we know how to engage that adversary. We are having a much harder time, however, with the new and different challenge that is facing us, a challenge that wasn't presented to the Christians who were dealing with the world of Greco-Roman paganism.

It's a natural cultural cycle for a society trying to 'outsmart' God and his Word, and not just for Christian cultures. Romans 1 says that *"Professing to be wise, they became fools"*

(v. 22). Even pagans know what God wants them to do, because God has written His law in their hearts (Rom. 2:15), and revealed His nature through them through nature itself (Rom. 1:18-21).

That's why even pagan cultures often arrive at conclusions found in the Bible, even though they never read the Bible, often times before the Bible was even written.

Cultures discover God's will either by reading the Bible, or by generations of painful trial and error (sometimes both), but eventually a generation comes along that thinks they know better.

Jesus tells us in Matthew 19 that God intended from the beginning (quoting Genesis 1-2) for human sexuality to be confined to marriage, which Jesus, quoting Genesis 1-2, defined as a union of one man to one woman for life.

But, every generation since the Boomers knows better, right? We know that heterosexual promiscuity is better. In fact, it empowers women. So do birth control pills and abortions.

Oh, and homosexual promiscuity is even better.

Oh, and transgenderism is even better.

What's next? Pretty much all the depravity in Leviticus 18.

Buckle up. It's going to be bumpy ride.

*The Triumph of Bacchus*, by Ciro Ferri (ca. 1668).

# Conclusions

In the end, the legacy of the Roman Empire in our contemporary world is mixed and complex. Some elements of our culture are traceable to the ancient Greco-Roman heritage, while others are Christian in origin. Still others arose due to the "bringing back"

of some of the ideas of the Greco-Roman era during the Renaissance and the working out of those ideas, and their expansion, in during the "Enlightenment", which created a new synthesis: a kind of *"Nouveau Greco-Roman Revivalism with a Christian Base"* … which itself has now collapsed on itself due to the rise of a skeptical attitude towards reason itself in the wake of the 20th Century and the advent of Post-modernism.

However, because of the importance of the Greco-Roman "piece of the puzzle", its legacy will always be controversial and, for Christians, the history of the confrontation with Roman paganism 1500 years ago will always be formative.

# Related

- Ancient Origins (Riley Winters): The Roman god Bacchus as a Christian icon (2014 October 21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moon Day Review – The Feminine Empire (2019 May 6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Progressive (2020 November 10)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020 December 2)
- NATSAB (Pete Rambo): Interesting quote from the Theological Dictionary of the New Testament (2021 May 27)

# Is Patriarchy for Deplorables?

May 31, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Why are upper class marriages more egalitarian yet less prone to divorce?*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Elspeth asked me a question a while back, which I thought would benefit from a more detailed response.

She wrote,

> "I actually popped back in here because I wondered Novaseeker's take on [this page from American Compass: Let them eat daycare], which I find fascinating for a number of reasons. It really speaks to the fracture in our culture that the more education and money people acquire, the more they reject the more traditional, patriarchal model of marriage and family. If you just look at the money, it seems counterintuitive, which leaves the education factor as a major contributor to the disintegration of the type of family structure in which children most thrive."

My first impression was to think that the author and publisher must be Woke. But upon further contemplation, it is indeed striking that, based on various data, higher educated people (generally higher earning) tend to…

1. Have children almost always when married (and not otherwise).
2. Embrace egalitarian sex roles within marriages.
3. Have the lowest divorce rates.

It likewise appears that lower educated people (generally lower earning) tend to…

1. Have children more frequently without being married.
2. When married, have more traditional sex roles in their marriages.
3. Have higher divorce rates.

Overall, it seems clear that upper-middle (and higher) class marriages (which I will refer to here as UMC/+ Marriages) are more egalitarian and more feminized yet less prone to divorce, while lower middle (and lower) class marriages (which I will refer to here as LMC/- Marriages) tend to be more patriarchal, yet more prone to divorce.

In fact, the data are even worse than this, when one takes into account family formation. In that data, the percentage of kids raised in intact families by "class" is compared. However, that data looks at "couples" only — in lower SES segments, single parenthood

is much more common. Because of this, the data concerning how people who aren't in the couples category are doing, with respect to breadwinning in the lower levels, dramatically overstates the difference, I think, because it omits the data that relates to the children that are raised outside stable couples in those classes — situations where there isn't any "intact patriarchal model" at all, because there isn't an intact family of any kind.

This does, indeed, break down by the mother's education levels, married and unmarried, as seen in this article from EconoFact: Widening Socioeconomic Differences in Childrens Family Structure. And, the data also "leaves out" the highly educated high-income people who are not coupled, or do not have children, too. So it skews on that side, too, although the overall tendency is for uncoupled UMC and higher people, who are not divorced, not to have children regardless of their sex.

In general, all of this tends to undermine what we believe about Patriarchy and Headship, where we would expect that couples of any SES category who are following a patriarchal headship model to have higher marriage rates, lower divorce rates, and a more stable family life than couples who eschew patriarchy, headship, and any sex roles in marriage. Is there an explanation for this?

## The Secular Life Script Works for Successful Secular Outcomes

The UMC/+ Marriages tend to result from the common life success script that we have discussed quite a bit at Sigma Frame. This is the life script that emphasizes college and, in many cases, some post-graduate education, career formation, traction, travel and

personal development in the 20s, with marriages taking place around age 30, and child-bearing in the early to mid-30s.

Key elements of this script, when it comes to marriage, family formation, and children are:

- Avoidance of children prior to marriage (and aborting if necessary)
- Income sufficient to source either housing in top school districts or elite private schools
- Career traction for both members of the couple to finance that income (outside of cases where the man has a truly high income)
- High parental investment (particularly time) per child relative to past parenting methods
- High amounts of “enrichment” activities/experiences for children of all ages, which are often very expensive

These life choices tend to result in positive external/secular/material results for the people who can manage them (as discussed in the next section below) and who wish to pursue them. That is, they tend to result in increased income and earning capacity, which makes for more attractive candidates for marriage from a secular perspective. They also tend to facilitate the sourcing of top school districts or elite private schooling, which tends to lead to a higher percentage of external/secular/material “results” in the children (albeit with a significant fail rate, as there always is with children in any scenario).

Who is it that is successful in pursuing this life path, which leads to more stable than average families and marriages?

## ADIEU skews heavily towards the Upper Middle Class

Not everyone is equally well-suited to execute the secular life script successfully.

In a previous post, I explained why Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021 May 10). Women who are UMC or higher, and are able to stick the landing, have the following traits:

1. Attractiveness / Looks
2. Discipline
3. Intelligence / Smarts
4. Education
5. Upbringing

All else kept equal, people who have more of the ADIEU characteristics will tend to reach more successful outcomes, as determined by the secular life script, and external/secular/material standards, because these characteristics all serve to facilitate success in that life path.

## The Rise of the Secular Life Script Has Weakened Christianity Substantially among the ADIEU

In the relatively recent path, the life script for secularly upwardly-mobile people did not openly conflict with traditional Christian ideas about sex, family formation and marital sex roles. With the social revolution of the period from 1965-1990, that dramatically changed.

The primary change was the vastly increased emphasis on women's education and financial independence as a requirement for the upwardly-mobile life script. This conflicted with Christian sexual morals by postponing marriage, which resulted in a

massive increase in extra-marital sex among Christians. It also conflicted with Christian ideas about marital sex roles, because the new upwardly mobile script featured substantial female incomes as a part of the upwardly mobile familial trajectory in most cases, and this trend tended to make most marriages egalitarian because income egalitarianism generally leads to social egalitarianism in marriage.

The Christian response to this has been varied. Much of Christianity has tacitly accepted the new secular life script, and all that goes along with it (including delayed marriage, massively increased fornication, smaller family sizes and marital egalitarianism), turning a rather studied blind eye when necessary. A smaller group within Christianity has redoubled its emphasis on traditional marriage roles and Christian patriarchy, but most typically where there is not a substantial male income available (and this is not common, because such incomes are not, in general, common) this approach comes at the expense of the secular upwardly mobile script.

Because of this, the UMC/ADIEU/elite class has become both less Christian and, when it remains Christian, much less morally orthodox. This is the case, even leaving aside the secularizing influence of university education (which is, of course, substantial). The kind of Christianity that is practiced generally in most UMC/+ Marriages is not generally morally orthodox when it comes to sex (particularly the couple's sexual history outside of marriage), procreation/family size and sexual roles in marriage, and there are plenty of people in UMC/+ Marriages who have simply left Christianity altogether. This can happen due to the conflict between the morally orthodox Christianity of their upbringing and the life script they wish to pursue, their disinterest in any other forms of Christianity, the secularization of their university educations, or the pervasive influence of the social culture of their similarly-educated peers when it comes to the kinds of issues on which Christianity and the secular life script conflict.

For those with further interest in these kinds of issues, Ross Douthat, the “house conservative” at The New York Times, has written about some of the challenges we face in countering the trend of de-Christianization among the social class that has the most stable marriage and family life today.

## Stability, Divorce, and the Golden Handcuffs Effect

Of course, stable marriages are not necessarily happy ones.

That is, the fact that a marriage fulfills the success track of the secular life script in external/material/secular terms does not mean that the husband and wife are emotionally, sexually, and spiritually engaged, fulfilled and nourished in these marriages. In fact, there have been at least some studies suggesting that egalitarianism in marriages tends to suppress sexual satisfaction in them. My own guess is that a fair number of these marriages are average to below average in marital satisfaction. But it does not appear to increase the divorce rate — the divorce rate for this group is the lowest overall.

Why is this the case? Why doesn’t this group divorce more, if it is no happier than other married demographics?

Generally speaking, in my view, having observed this group for decades as a newcomer to it myself, the basic reason can be described as the “golden handcuffs effect”.

The relationship of a married couple with Golden Handcuffs.

In other words, the upper middle class striver set tends to be in a very particular situation in terms of household income. That income tends not to be so high as to obviate any negative financial impacts of divorce, but also not low enough such that the loss of income does not have massive changes in lifestyle on both spouses.

For example, an upper middle couple in the Bay Area or Boston may have a combined household income of $400k (let's say $200k per spouse). If that couple divorces, the main income effect is child support for the non-custodial parent, but the diminution of lifestyle is felt massively by both spouses. In a place like SF Bay, the difference in lifestyle between a household income of $200k and $400k is massive — in many cases, it will drop one or both spouses out of the upper middle set, because in these larger metros (where these kinds of couples are concentrated to begin with), the income bar is higher for entry into the UMC housing areas and the like.

For a couple with lower household income, the financial pain of divorce is also significant, but for the most part they remain in the same general SES category, whereas for the UMC, in the expensive places where they tend to congregate, a divorce can move them down from UMC to MC simply due to the fact that the UMC is mostly comprised, in such places, of married couples with twice their income. This kind of drop in lifestyle (and status) is particularly traumatic for people who, after all, have constructed their entire approach to life around being upwardly-mobile strivers. It's therefore an outcome that many of these couples will actively bend over backwards to avoid, even when the marriages are of average or below average satisfaction.

A related factor is the impact on children. As noted above, a key part of the secular life script for the upwardly mobile is their focus on setting up their kids. As noted, this is one of the main reasons they avoid having children prior to marrying. Once married, they similarly tend to avoid getting divorced, for similar reasons — to do so, even in a so/so or somewhat unsatisfying marriage, blows up the entire life approach that these people have pursued for a decade or more, of setting up their own lives so that they can set up their kids to outcompete the kids of other people. Divorce generally undermines that goal substantially, especially when the painful income depleting effect on this class in divorce is taken into account.

Overall, then, the particular income level of these couples, in the context of the hyper-expensive places they tend to congregate, and their heavy emphasis on setting up their kids for similar secular/external/material successes, tends to make divorce much less common among this group. It would appear that the overall happiness of upper level income families depends more on lifestyle and economic status, and therefore, marital happiness is less of an issue in the stability of these marriages compared to other population demographics.

## Conclusions

In the end, of course, secular outcomes are of this world, and as Christians, we are to be in the world, and not of the world. It therefore stands to reason that when the world's criteria and requirements for "successful" marriages, seen in the worldly sense of family formation, family stability, divorce avoidance, and secular success for children, are at odds with Christian moral orthodoxy, the lives of Christians, in a worldly sense, will suffer if they adhere to moral orthodoxy for themselves.

That is, we should expect Christians to fail in these areas if the standards for success in them are established by the secular culture in a way that is at odds with Christian morals. We may very well live in an odd time in which it is possible for people who are highly immoral (the UMC/+) to have the external trappings of what those of a previous era would have associated with a moral family life, whereas Christians will struggle mightily to do so because both parties to the marriage are free to act as they wish, and outside that immoral group, the incentives are not the same to avoid out of wedlock births and divorces. The key for Christians is not whether they are marrying, or whether they manage to stay together in marriages where upwardly mobile secular people would, but whether they obey God themselves, in what they do in their own lives, in terms of the things that are in their own individual control.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): The U.S. Census Bureau sanctions Divorce (2020 January 25)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021 May 17)

# Patriarchy is the Default Context

June 2, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The easiest way to sell patriarchy is to make it either the best or the only card left to play.*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, upper-middle (and higher) class marriages are referred to as UMC/+ Marriages, while lower middle (and lower) class marriages are referred to as LMC/- Marriages.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (31 May 2021)

Good question!

This post continues to explore this topic and adds a few insights that came up in the comments.

## Why are UMC/+ Marriages more Egalitarian?

NovaSeeker wrote,

> "Overall, it seems clear that upper-middle (and higher) class marriages (which I will refer to here as UMC/+ Marriages) are more egalitarian and more feminized yet less prone to divorce, while lower middle (and lower) class marriages (which I will refer to here as LMC/- Marriages) tend to be more patriarchal, yet more prone to divorce."

This brought up the more basic question of *why* upper class marriages in the west are more egalitarian yet less prone to divorce. We saw a lot of good discussion on this topic under this post, but I doubt we could run down a single reason that could apply to every case.

However, it is clear that the basic answer is because the UMC and higher have a vested political and economic interest in staying married, while nobody else has that restraint. That political interest includes preserving their coterie in the upper ranks through the future and protecting their progeny's ability to continue in the same.

Actually, this reflects the ancient Biblical model of the tribal family, and it underscores the primary element of staying married. Without this overriding emphasis on hedging the tribe's equity and nurturing its social domain, and the intergenerational continuity of the same, the only other way to stay married is to get married for the right reason.

This brings us to another part of the equation. American cultural roots have drifted far away from the Biblical ideal. The failure of patriarchy among all classes has to do with how Americans handle marriage itself. No one gets married for the right reasons. No one even knows what the right reasons are! Because of the pervasive ignorance about the

spiritual purpose of marriage, marital trouble is therefore highly likely across all classes.

Another piece of the puzzle is because the overall happiness of upper level income families depends more on lifestyle and economic status. Therefore, marital happiness (a secular code word for sanctification) is less of an issue in the stability of these marriages compared to other population demographics. For the majority of cases, I think, the relative popularity, the trappings of wealth, and the various conveniences of this lifestyle offer a panoply of very satisfying idols that can offer an effective distraction from the pain of a deeper spiritual poverty.

Another element is the stability that wealth provides. The financial status of the UMC/+ allows more latitude to drift away from Headship and operate outside of God's ordained order without being crushed by the consequences thereof. Novaseeker made this clear in his post, Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021 May 10).

But so far, we've only covered why the UMC/+ marriages are less prone to divorce. We haven't yet looked at why LMC/- marriages are more patriarchal.

## Why are LMC/- Marriages more Patriarchal?

People of different SECs hold different values.

- UC values life success, education for the sake of status, financial stability, wealth preservation, the status-laden lifestyle, and making sure their children can continue in the same. They marry for the trans-generational continuation of the same.
- MC values career success, education for the sake of upward mobility and income, fashion trends that imitate UC (like having a large house and an SUV), and a focus on the family and religion. They marry because *"It's the right time."*

- LC values “fun” life experiences, resiliency, and later in life, socializing. They marry for *“love”*.

As you can see, the UMC/+ and the LMC/- have different sets of prerogatives in life. The priorities of the LMC/- are more closely attuned to the purpose of Marriage 1.0, which Deti described here.

> “Give the man a little “empire”. Give the woman a home, safety, and security. A safe place for man and woman’s sexual expression. A safe and secure place for rearing children and preparing them for adulthood. Amassing some property to pass on to children. Overall order, peace, and tranquility.”

This reflects the traditional model of the nuclear family, which emphasizes the joys of living. This sense of joy is characterized by family gatherings, barbecues, holiday celebrations, church attendance, sports game competitions, football parties, and the like. This is the primary lifestyle that provides the contextual environment in which LMC/- marriages form, prosper, and thrive.

This social involvement provides an element of stability which wealth cannot offer. The need for social relevance in the absence of excessive wealth also goads the members of this group to stay tuned into socality and to appreciate the various rewards of their hard work. In this context, Headship can be an effective structure of authority which allows all else to operate more smoothly.

The overall happiness of mid and lower level income families rides on social connections, family, and fellowship more than lifestyle and economic status. Therefore, marital happiness (i.e. sanctification) is not such a far stretch to achieve. The worst kinds of effects come from impulsiveness, stupid decisions, the influences of churchianity, feminism, and progressivism, and trying to mimic the worst characteristics of the upper class.

At heart, Tomi Lahren is a MC striver who jumped off track.

# The Present Difficulty of Maintaining Headship

This is a bad time in history to pursue the Biblical model of patriarchal Headship in marriage. Deti made the point that Patriarchy is a figment of Marriage 1.0, but that we are living in an age of Marriage 2.0. He gave us five conclusions that describe the implications of this discrepancy.

1. You get what you incentivize. When you incentivize love, higher purpose, future time orientation, and God-worship, you get Marriage 1.0. When you incentivize wealth accumulation, self-purpose, present time orientation, and self-worship, you get Marriage 2.0.
2. Marriage 1.0 does not work without mature, outward minded, God-fearing participants who care about the children and future. Marriage 2.0 works with people who can dissolve the marriage anytime, are self-centered and self absorbed, and ignore God.
3. In a society that encourages Marriage 2.0 (which we have now), there is no reason to form a 1.0 Marriage, because society will actively work to undermine and destroy it. In the event it dissolves, it will be done so under Marriage 2.0 rules, which crush the participants and care only about *"who's gonna pay?"*
4. If you're a bottom 80%er, you can't amass property without it being taken away in a later divorce. If you are in this set and you marry and later divorce, you both will be REALLY bad off, probably worse off than if you had never married in the first place. There is no reason to amass property if it will just be consumed in a divorce.
5. One need not marry to have sex, or bear or raise children. Current society has removed all restraints on sexual behavior, and has normalized out of wedlock childbirth. The only logical reason to marry now is if marriage will magnify and maximize property accumulation.

Deti concluded,

> "The main reason we have a sexual free for all and out of wedlock birth is because for a long time, our society has been rich enough to pay for it and to absorb the social and monetary costs."
>
> "Patriarchy is for the Deplorables."

## Case Study – OkraHead's Anti-Deplorable Ex

OkraHead told a story that is oddly reminiscent of some others we've read about before.

> "Prior to divorce, my now ex-wife and I were very solidly UMC in income… Well on our way to double the base line for UMC in our state. The ex decided she wanted a divorce because I was "too controlling" (patriarchy, anyone?). She admitted under oath there was no adultery, no abuse, no addiction… She just wanted to have "more fun." Less than a decade later she went from UMC to being on welfare and crying because she can't get in to see a decent doctor with her Medicaid card. As far as the religious aspect goes, following the divorce she openly renounced her faith… She says she no longer believes "any of that stuff." She gave up her faith, her marriage, etc. because she couldn't live under "patriarchy"."

In this case, Patriarchy really was the make-it-or-break-it turning point in the marriage and her faith. If she had accepted Patriarchy, then she could have had the whole ball of yarn. But then again, a ball of yarn is useless without cats, so it's better (in her mind) to have cats.

## Patriarchy vs. Sexual License

NovaSeeker brought out the point that the failure of marriage among all classes is not about Patriarchy at all, but simply because of wimminz desire for sexual freedom. Patriarchy is merely an archaic obstacle that stands in the way.

> "Sex is the core issue. It always will be as long as the sexual revolution governs the broad society's sexual mores. It's also the main reason (leaving aside the people who are sexually abused or what have you) for why people leave the faith, generally, not just divorcing people — people don't want Christianity's rules about sex, and they don't want to feel guilty about sex, either, so they leave and flit around from X to Y non-Christian pseudo-religion like Pop Buddhism or something similar where they can feel "spiritual" but not have any moral rules about sex. This is the entire reason people are "spiritual but not religious" — not because they are die-hard atheists (those people tend not to be spiritual, they see it all as "woo", as a site like RationalWiki makes clear), but because they don't want any moral rules about sex because they don't want to follow any of those rules, and also don't want to feel guilty about breaking them.
>
> It's. All. About. Sex.
>
> It truly is. The rest is a smokescreen in the case of most people."

OkraHead summed it up by saying,

> *"…for a large portion (majority?) of American womynz, mud huts and the freedom to slut around are preferable to patriarchy and the white picket fence."*

Thus, the sex epidemic ensues.

## Conclusions

All things considered, the LMC/- are hard pressed to make Headship/Patriarchy work, because the alternatives are either to ascend to UMC/+ status or else divorce. Therefore, couples in the LMC/- have the following sets of choices.

1. **Economic Ascendancy** — Climb up the socio-economic ladder (which is difficult).
2. **Divorce** — Abandon the marriage (also difficult, but not as much as (1)).
3. **Submit** — Accept Patriarchal Headship and enjoy the barbecue.

Ultimately, womyn hold the decision making power in this matter. ("A chain is only as strong as its weakest link.") Because women will not stick with a wishy-washy man over the long haul of marriage, and because options (1) and (2) are infinitely more appetizing to fearal womynz' preferences, then option (3) is only accepted by those particular women who either cannot avail of the first two options, or who truly love and respect their husbands. Since a divorce which benefits the woman is so easy to attain, this means that the majority of LMC/- marriages *that remain intact* are decidedly more patriarchal in nature.

So, to further answer the question contained in the title of NovaSeeker's post, *Is Patriarchy for Deplorables?*, we see that LMC/- marriages are not LMC/- because they are patriarchal, nor are they patriarchal because they are LMC/-, but simply because *only the patriarchal marriages survive!*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Train Wreck – Speculative causes, influences, and alternate outcomes (2021 February 1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021 February 26)

# Dolearchy Trumps Patriarchy

June 4, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The easiest way to sell divorce is to make it advantageous to wimmynz "financial independence".*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, a few terms are introduced for the sake of brevity.

- **Dolearchy** (dole + archy) is here defined as government sponsored aid programs and certain legislative policies having ultimate control over society (or a segment of society).
- **Free Income** refers to income from alimony, child support, federal and state benefits and programs, imputed income, and the like. "Free" means it is available to her whether she gets out of bed in the morning or not.
- **Financial Independence** is not used in the sense of becoming independently wealthy, but in the sense that the woman is able to manage her own finances (supported by "free income") *outside of a man's authority*.
- Upper-middle (and higher) class marriages are referred to as UMC/+ marriages, while lower middle (and lower) class marriages are referred to as LMC/- marriages.

## Introduction

NovaSeeker's post, Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021 May 31), brought up the question of *why* upper-middle (and higher) class marriages (UMC/+) are more egalitarian and more feminized yet *less* prone to divorce, while lower middle (and lower) class marriages (LMC/-) tend to be more patriarchal, yet *more* prone to divorce. Several reasons were given in a follow up post, Patriarchy is the Default Setting (2021 June 2).

However, NovaSeeker doubted whether certain facts and statistics surrounding single parent households are indeed trustworthy. As he wrote,

> "In fact, the data are even worse than this, when one takes into account family formation. In that data, the percentage of kids raised in intact families by "class" is compared. However, that data looks at "couples" only — in lower SES segments, single parenthood is much more common. Because of this, the data concerning how people who aren't in the couples category are doing, with respect to breadwinning in the lower levels, dramatically overstates the difference, I think, because it omits the data that relates to the children that are raised outside stable couples in those classes — situations where there isn't any "intact patriarchal model" at all, because there isn't an intact family of any kind.
>
> This does, indeed, break down by the mother's education levels, married and

> unmarried, as seen in this article from EconoFact: Widening Socioeconomic Differences in Childrens Family Structure. And, the data also "leaves out" the highly educated high-income people who are not coupled, or do not have children, too. So it skews on that side, too, although the overall tendency is for uncoupled UMC and higher people, who are not divorced, not to have children regardless of their sex."

This post will take a closer look at some more data to find the truth of the matter. Namely, the following questions will be addressed.

- What is the percentage of single and married parent homes?
- What is the percentage of single and married parent homes by socio-economic class?
- What is the percentage of single parent homes headed by men vs. by women?
- How do government sponsored aid programs affect the institution of marriage?
- What is the impact on men?
- Is patriarchy truly for deplorables, or is this merely a misinterpretation of badly skewed statistics?

## The Decline of Married Parent Homes

The article cited by NovaSeeker above offers the following data on family structure. The article says,

> "**Only 63 percent of children in the U.S. today live with married parents (defined as either biological, adopted, or step parents), down from 73**

> **percent in 1990 and 77 in 1980.** The next most common type of family structure for children to be living in is with a lone mother: **21 percent of children live with a mother with no likely partner present**, up 3 percentage points since 1990. Another 7 percent of children live with an unmarried parent and partner, up 4 percentage points since 1990. Five percent of children live with a lone father, up two percentage points since 1990. Four percent of children now live in households with no parent present. That number has been roughly stable since 1990."

As can be seen in the following bar chart (Fig. 1), single mother homes make up the grand majority of single parent homes. This is because (1) having children out of wedlock is slowly becoming more fashionable, and (2) divorcing women are routinely awarded custody for various reasons, namely the Tender Years Doctrine coupled with legislation that favors women.

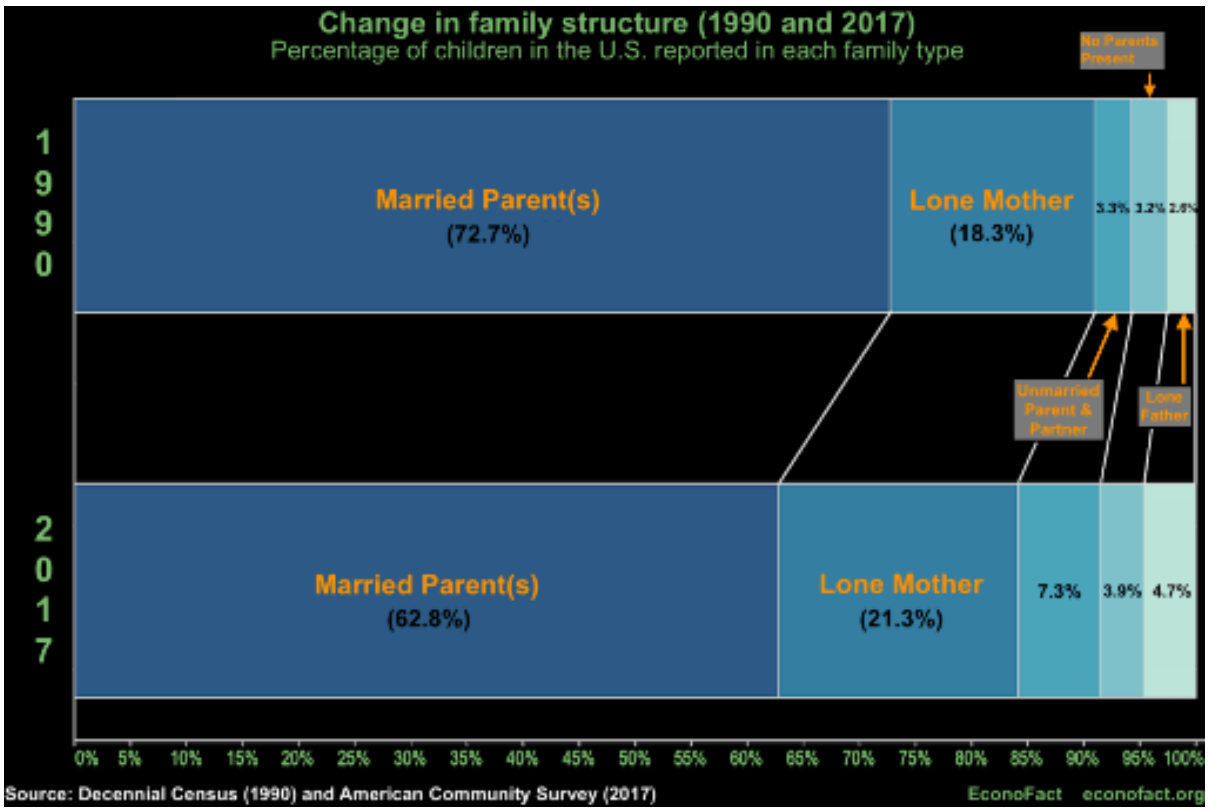


Figure 1.

The article also states a deplorable fact...

> "There are large gaps in the share of children living with married parents across racial and ethnic groups, even within education groups. Non-Hispanic White and Asian children are significantly more likely to live with married parents, as compared to Hispanic and black children."

Racial inequalities are simply unacceptable to monochromatic social engineering! Since any talk about racial differences is taboo, I'll just say that an intact marriage smells more like Patriarchy with each passing year! It's truly deplorable!

But in spite of all the inequalities, we cannot overlook the plight of single mothers —

many of whom willingly chose their fate.

> "Gaps in children's outcomes between those with married and unmarried mothers – what we might call a "marriage premium for children" – depend on the resources the mother has herself, the resources her partner would bring to the family, and the ways in which children's outcomes are affected by parental resources."

The problem is that the *"marriage premium for children"* doesn't register on the LMC/-female radar.* So the article cites several scientific studies that show children who grow up in an intact family fare better in life (as if that were ever in doubt), and then concludes that…

> "**These trends and gaps matter because research has shown that on average, children from married-parent homes benefit from the extra resources that a married-parent home offers relative to other types of household arrangements.** Conditional on other family and parental characteristics, children who grow up with an unmarried mother have lower levels of educational attainment and higher levels of teen childbearing…"

Of course, our gubmint overlords believe the best and easiest way to "fix" this inequality (shriek!) is to put single mothers on the dole!

* *H/T: Kentucky Headhunter*

# Wimmyn Follow the Money…

In addition to the data on married parent homes, let's take a closer look at single parent homes.

Quite by coincidence (or the hand of God, if you prefer), I came across an old post from *Artisanal Toad's Hall* entitled, Following the Money… (2013 August 17), which addresses this topic. (I know some readers will be shaking their heads at the mention of ATH, but this post is about finance, not polygamy.) Below, I've reposted this essay in its entirety (separated by star bars). I've taken the liberty to update the numerical figures cited to the current 2021 values, and I've edited the text for clarity and ease of reading.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

According to the 2012 data, there are about 12,279,000 single parent households in the United States.  The vast majority of them are headed by women, as can be seen in the chart below:

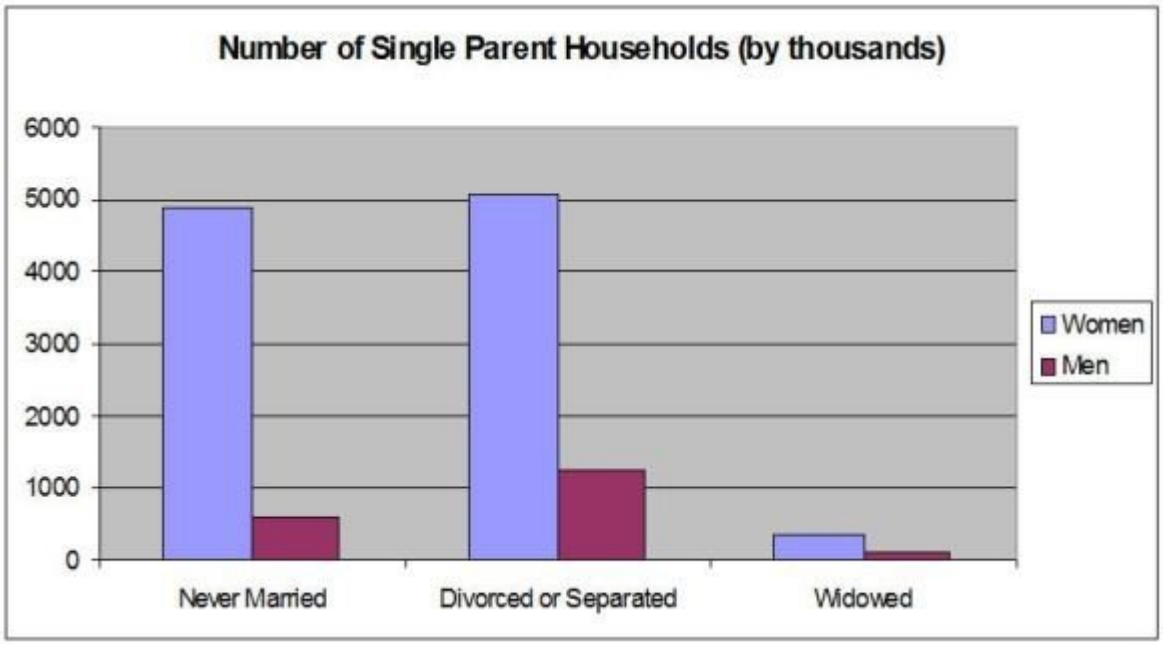



Figure 2.

What we immediately notice is that single-family households are dominated by households headed by women, with an almost even split between the never-married and the divorced or separated. Looking at the income of single family households (Fig. 3), we see that almost half of all single-parent households headed by women (45.6%) have a household income less than $25,000 a year (<$2,083 per month).

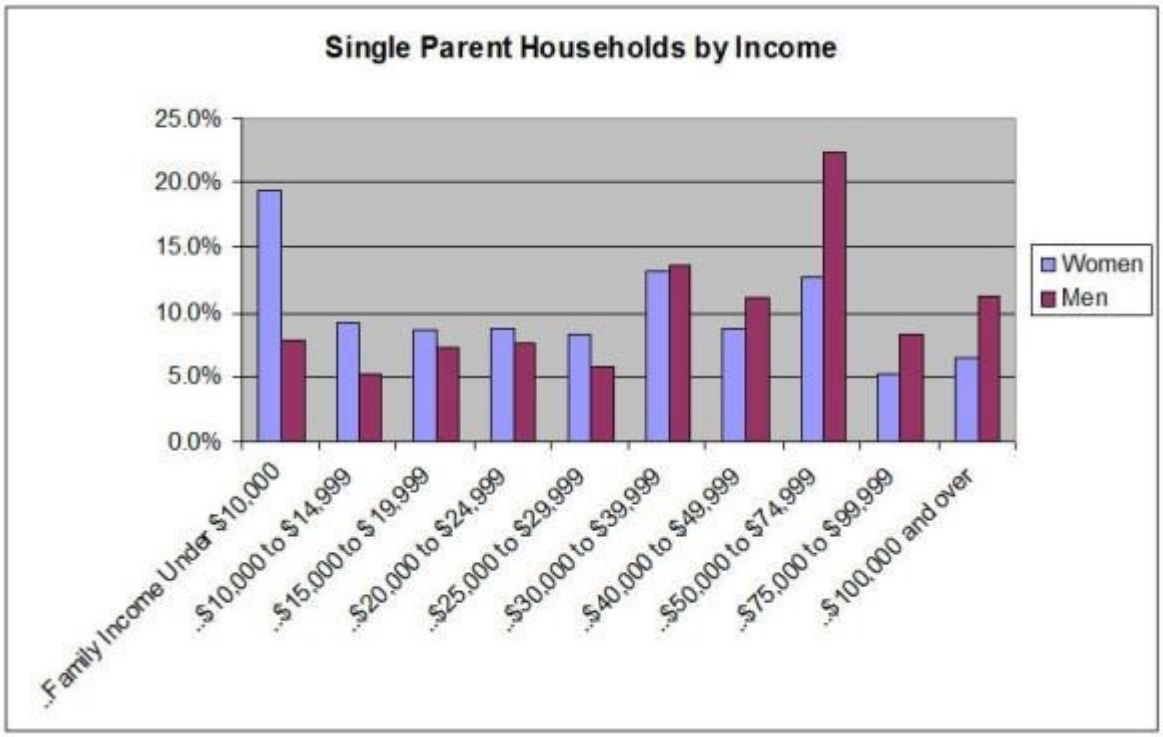



Figure 3.

Included in the census definition of income is child support, alimony, federal and state benefits, and other income. This distinction is important to properly understand Fig. 3, because “income” as described by the Census Bureau goes beyond even the IRS definitions of taxable income, to include literally all monies received. The only thing missing (and a major omission in most accounts) is imputed income, such as in cases in which the ex-wife lives in the home purchased by her ex-husband and he is required to

continue paying the mortgage.  Another example is the state-run health-care programs for children that operate on an *ad hoc* basis, essentially for free.  There is no accounting for these benefits, which would cost a significant amount if purchased on the open market.

As an illustration*, let's consider the situation of a divorced mother with two children. The average monthly child support payment is $430 per child. If we assume she is receiving child support payments, then she would be receiving around $960/month in child support.  The average SNAP** benefit is around $127 per month per person. The SNAP benefits for three people (two children and herself) amounts to $381/month. If we only count these two sources of income ($11,520/year in child support and $12,000/year from SNAP), that is a total of $23,520/year!  In other words, a significant number of single mother households (~40%) are supported entirely by the father of their children and the state.  In this case, the state is using its police powers to expropriate money from the biological father.

The next chart (Fig. 4) shows a comparison of single parent households by adjusted income, which does not include "free income". As you can see, once the "free income" is removed, around 28% of single parent homes headed by women have an income below $10,000/year. Over half of these single mother families (~52%) have earnings of less than $25,000/year! In contrast, 41.7% of all single-parent households headed by men have an income of greater than $50,000/year.

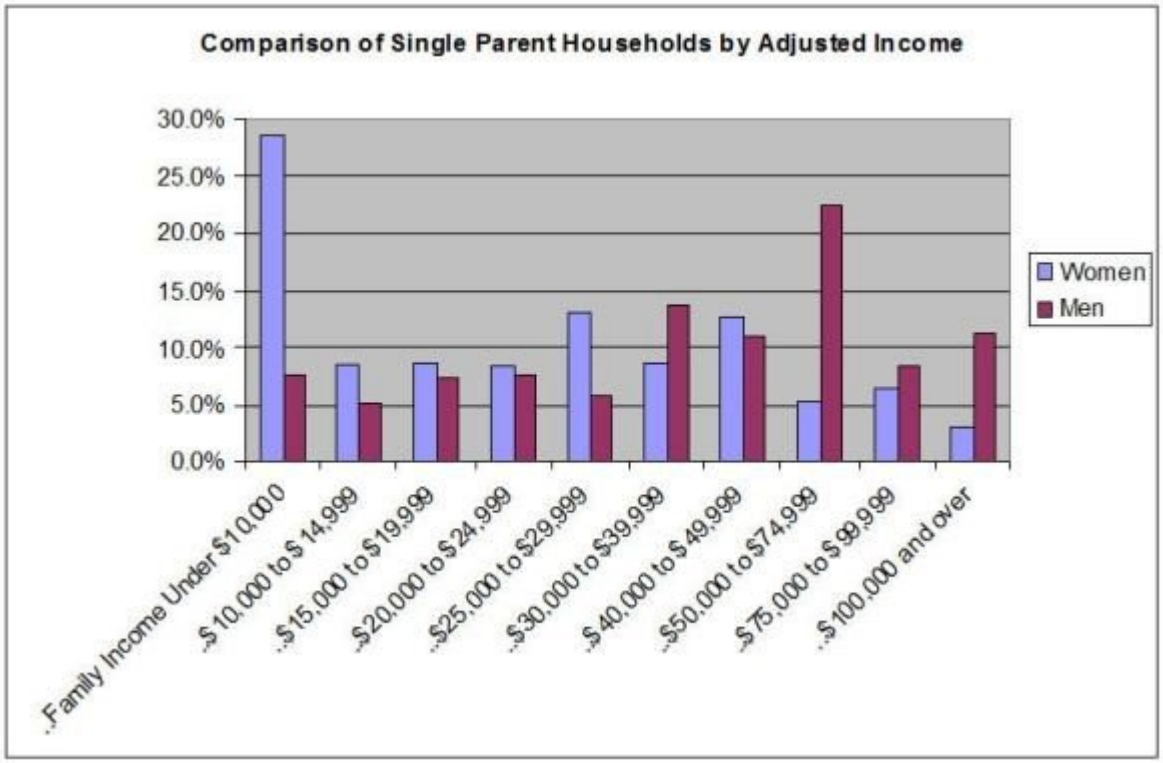



Figure 4.

**As can be seen by the chart above (Fig. 4), single, divorced, and separated mothers are effectively married to the state!**

* *This illustration only considers child support and SNAP benefits, but there are many other programs as well, including medical insurance for the children (such as the Well*

*Kids program) that account for an "on demand" benefit that would otherwise cost a significant amount of money each month.*
** *Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP)*

# The Impact on Men

The next chart (Fig. 5) considers men fifteen years of age and older, and compares the earnings of married men to men who are either never married, separated, divorced, or widowed. Note that the percentages listed in this chart are all men. Here, we see that married men have a strong tendency to earn more than their never-married or no-longer married counterparts. And yet, the "not married" men in the chart below, who earn significantly less than married men, are the same men typically paying out child support and alimony! As the saying goes, *"When it rains, it pours!"*

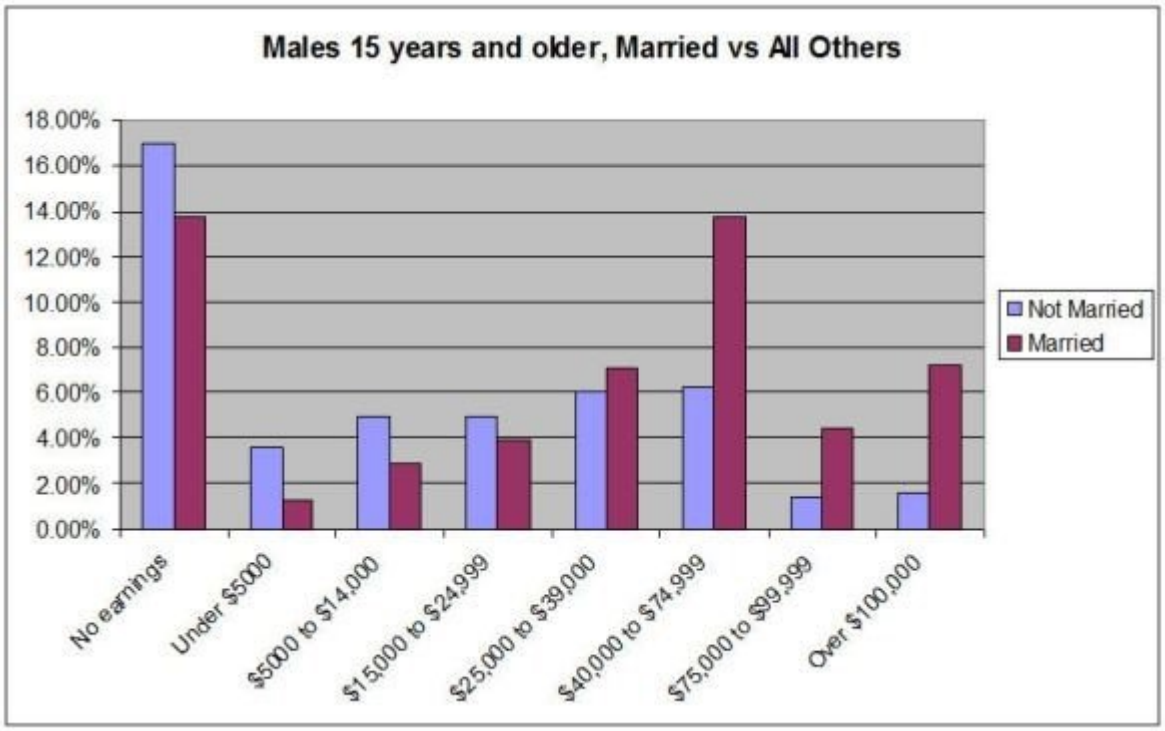



Figure 5.

From age fifteen and up, many men will spend some ten years pursuing an education (effectively investing in themselves) without earning any income. Thus, just below 14% of all men who have no earnings are married, a percentage only surpassed by the cohort of married men earning $40,000 to $75,000 per year. Given the economy and long-term unemployment of many men, it is believed chronic unemployment and a shift to grey-market employment accounts for the significant percentage of married men with no official earnings.

Once past $25,000 per year, married men consistently out-earn not-married men in every category, especially the $40k-$75k quintile, and the relative differences get bigger as the income rises. One inference that might be drawn from this observation is that the not-married men do not have as much incentive to earn more money as their married peers do, given that increases in earnings will result in increased child support and alimony

payments.

By comparing Figs. 3, 4, and 5, it can be seen that the “free income” allowance for single parent households headed by men is insignificant, because on the low end of the scale, men receive no statistically significant child support from women, and tend not to apply for or receive welfare benefits.

In addition, there is very much a double standard for men and women in family court as witnessed by the fact that women receive primary custody of the children 80% of the time.  Anecdotal evidence indicates only men who are able to hire competent counsel and afford investigative services to prove the woman is less fit than they are to receive custody are actually able to gain custody, such is the power of the bias against men. So perhaps the most reasonable way to view these charts is that only men with enough money to afford good counsel and investigative services are able to gain custody of their children in the current legal environment.

If one accepts that the destruction of marriage creates a disincentive for men to be productive, this is proof that feminism is destroying the US economy.

*  *  *  *  *  *  *

I’ll add another observation to Toad’s analysis.

As to why married men out-earn not-married/divorced men on average, I want to point out that it is not only because marriage apparently incentivizes men to work and to earn. Another reason is because women are more likely to divorce those men who earn less. This is revealed in Figs. 6 and 7.

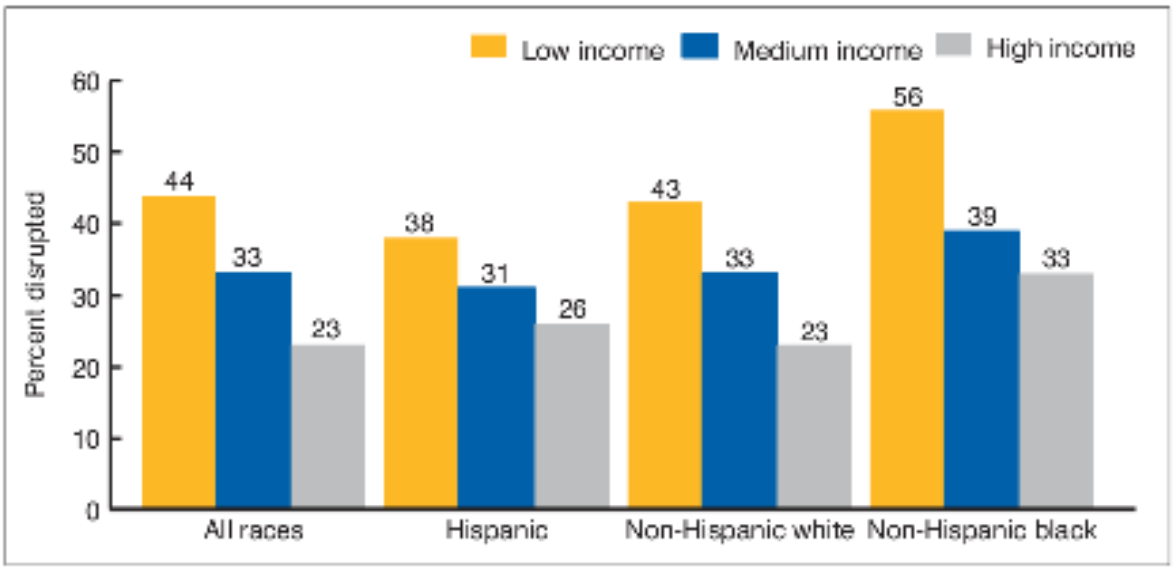



**Figure 27. Probability that the first marriage breaks up within 10 years by race/ethnicity and median family income in the community: United States, 1995**

Figure 6.

Yes, the destruction of marriage creates a disincentive for men to be productive. To be more specific, men lose heart and become hopeless because of (1) the forced redistribution of his income, (2) the insurmountable challenge to his socio-economic self-determination, (3) the utter loss of his Patriarchal authority, (4) the erosion of marital stability, (5) the dishonor men are subjected to by the government (and media), and (6)

the disrespect and disloyalty of women who choose “financial independence” over husband, marriage, and family.

## The Gynogubmint Money Funnel Undermines Marriage (and Patriarchy)

As Dalrock, Toad, and NovaSeeker suggest, independence, finances, and having a comfortable lifestyle appear to be the preeminent priorities of women of all classes (except in cases where a functioning Headship prevails).

The relative ease of women obtaining “free income” from child support, alimony, and other state funded benefits creates an incentive for women to divorce not only lower earning men, but men from all strata (since child support and alimony is calculated from the man’s earnings).

If a woman can maintain the same income after a divorce (or more, judging by Fig. 4), then getting a divorce cuts out the “middle man” (i.e. her husband), and allows her to pursue “financial independence” – not in the sense of becoming independently wealthy, but in the sense that the woman is able to manage her own finances (supported by “free money”) *outside of a man’s authority*.

Therefore, if natural affection (i.e. tingles) is absent, and the convenient, comfortable trappings of a moderately wealthy lifestyle are not present in a marriage, then she’ll soon be serving him divorce papers, especially when the state is offering generous assistance programs. In short, there is no incentive for a secular woman to stay in a marriage – *unless she actually loves the man and can accept a* Headship *structure.* To those well read in the Manosphere, this comes as no surprise, but Fig. 7 makes this fact abundantly

clear.

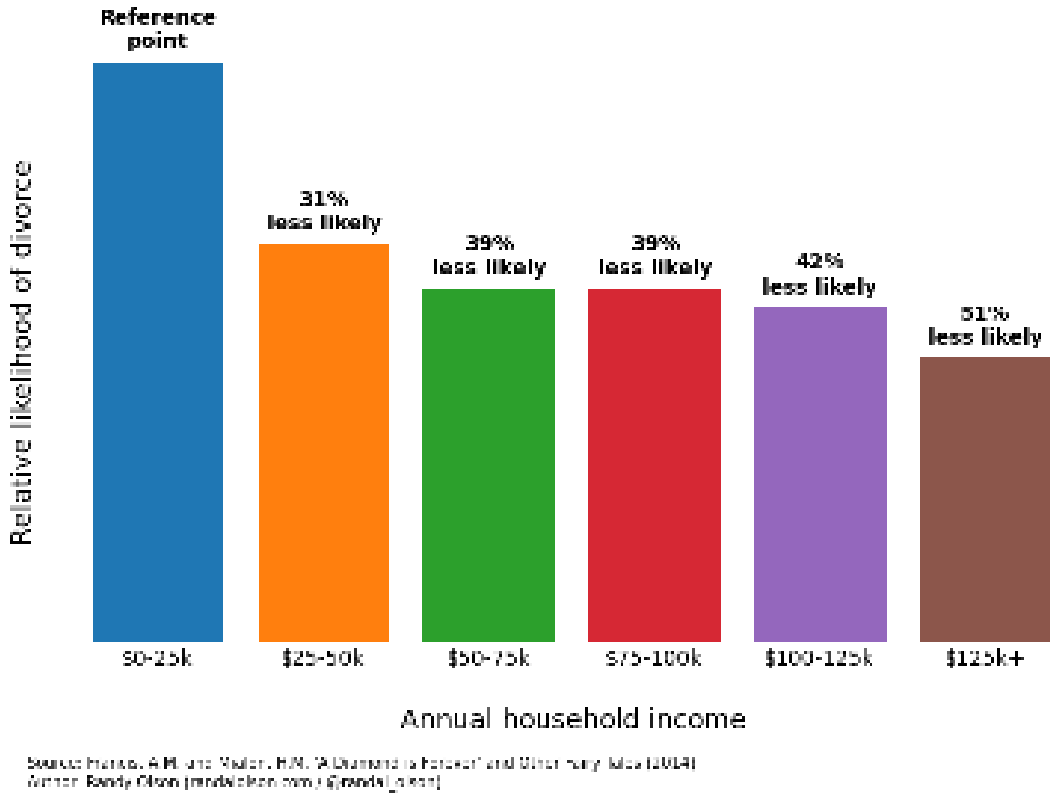



Figure 7.

As the saying goes, *“No money, no honey!”* But Uncle Sam’s got money! So there she goes!

Mind you, this is all backed by state and federal legislation and various state sponsored social programs!

# Conclusions

In summary, there seems to be a concerted effort by the state to “sell” divorce to a wide swath of women who happen to find themselves in unhaaapy marriages as a consequence of any number of factors. This phenomenon was well covered by Dalrock. (See the posts listed below.) In light of the above information, we see that divorce is not being “sold” per se, but rather, it’s being *doled out* through “free income”!

All this easily explains why there are so many single-parent households hosted by women, and especially in the LMC/-.

Finally, in regard to NovaSeeker’s question, *Is Patriarchy for Deplorables?*, we come to the same conclusion that was reached in the previous post: LMC/- marriages are not LMC/- because they are patriarchal, nor are they patriarchal because they are LMC/-, but simply because *only the patriarchal marriages survive!*

# Related

- Dalrock: Intermediate guide to selling divorce; overcoming women's better judgment. (2011 March 7)
- Dalrock: Are the vast majority of women truly incapable of experiencing reciprocal love and attraction? (2011 June 8)
- Dalrock: A long term commitment to selling divorce. (2017 June 2)
- Dalrock: Status is a powerful motivator. (2019 September 23)

# How to Change a Hostile Culture

June 7, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Any way you look at it*, the elite hold power. That's what it means to be elite!

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Author's Note:** This post was coauthored by NovaSeeker and Jack.
**Length:** 4,100 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Introduction

Under last month's post, Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021 April 23), there was a discussion about the factors that cause changes in the cultural order of a society, with the view of identifying them and understanding how they are driven. This is a topic that frequently comes up in discussions around the 'sphere, so it deserves a formal treatment.

In this post, we'll go over several aspects of the cultural order and emergent "way of life", and, in particular, explain why elites must be influenced or somehow dealt with, in order to affect a societal change in this cultural order.

## Hard Times?

Red Pill Apostle rightly posited that **hard times** are the cure to an ailing society, but that

even this has its limits.

> "If biblical history teaches us anything about human nature and idolatry, it is that hard times are the cure. In the case of feminism, I believe it will change when times are such that it is no longer a profitable grift for the elite. It will fade as a political movement for a time and then resurface with a new shiny package as something else. If you think of feminism for what it is, women being sold that God's hierarchy of authority is oppressive and women fighting against it, this has been going on since Eve was convinced God was using His authority to keep her down and ate the fruit. Rinse, repeat. In 200 years it will have a new name, but the underlying sin will not be changed."

This could very well be true, in the sense that broader economic changes will lead to a different material calculus, both for the elite class which generally sets the cultural agenda, as well as for the rank-and-file trying to live their lives in the present tense.

The underlying problem is that humans generally don't reset their material expectations downward and their lives inward unless they are "hard" forced to do so. Individuals, of course, can and do make this kind of change in their lives, but generally humans do not, and it is the "generally" which is critical in any discussion of social and cultural order. In the sphere of mating, as long as society remains "comfortable" enough materially, people will continue the slide into "new ways of doing family" and the like, rather than generally reset their expectations in an effort to restore traditional families. They will generally only change once it gets so materially painful that they must, and that will be a terrible time for everyone. To state it differently, women will not revert to traditional marriage *en masse* in the West unless they are essentially economically forced to do so, and any scenario that would entail this kind of economic pressure will be exceptionally painful for

everyone, not just women. This may, in fact, eventually happen, but the timing, scope, and nature of these “hard times” resulting from such an economic collapse remain speculative, and therefore relying on them as an agent of change is a relatively weak position to be in.

## Memetic Sovereignty?

Wulfgar Thundercock III argued that memetic sovereignty is the crowbar of cultural change.

> “All successful religions are elite religions. Christianity provided obedient, virgin wives for the Roman elite. Then the Christian Romans were able to cooperate better than the pagan Romans, so the pagan Romans lost. Then Constantine came in and replaced the official state religion with Christianity and it was all over by then.
>
> First we need memetic sovereignty. Then back it up with the ability to defend ourselves. Then we wait for the left to burn itself out and offer the Caesar/Cromwell/Stalin a religion to replace leftism. That’s how Christianity survives.”

Wulfgar explained,

> “What I mean by memetic sovereignty is that those in the Christian culture need to establish their own worldview/epistemic framework and enforce it among the culture. It’s the same thing as maintaining frame, but on a societal level.”
>
> […]
>
> “Memetic sovereignty means always arguing from your principles, not theirs. You aren’t a racist, they’re a traitor. You’re not a rapist, her father is an irresponsible fool. You aren’t a bigot, they’re a bunch of evil degenerates. I could go on. Never allow them to set the terms of the argument. That is memetic sovereignty.
>
> The reason Christianity needs that is because the Unitarians, the Puritans, are the modern standard of the Church. There are untold number of “Christian” churches directly opposing the plain reading of the Bible every day. That is because they allowed the Satanists to take the cultural high ground. Without enforcing our own culture and our own memes, Christianity will die on the vine. It will remain a memory until a barbarian with some vision finds a Bible and a preacher, and begins the Re-conquest in the name of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ of Nazareth; He who always was and will always be; the Logos; the Truth, the Way, and the Life; He who was born of Man and of God; He who died for our sins and returned to life. **That** is memetic sovereignty.”

While it is certainly the case that in the battle of ideas, Christianity must hold its ground against the aggressively anti-Christian framework offered by the emergent culture, this

cannot be readily done by “everyman” Christian.

In the time of the ante-Nicene Roman Empire, it was highly educated elite converts to the faith who were making these arguments, and holding this line against pagan (and Jewish) interlocutors and polemicists, precisely because they were the ones who were cognitively in a position to do so — they were able to use the same types of arguments, the same language, the same kind of discourse, because they were schooled in it themselves, and understood its arguments, its mode of discourse, from the inside out, so to speak. They were therefore in a position to engage with their opponents, and more than hold their ground, due to having a firm grasp of both sides of the discussion, and therefore being able to dominate both frames, and thereby reframe the discussion in a Christian vein. This was important not principally from the perspective of “winning the argument” with the interlocutors — it was important from the perspective of providing intellectual respectability for Christianity in terms that the cognitive elite had to respect, even if they disagreed. This respectability made conversion to Christianity more plausible, and more attractive, for more members of the Roman elite class.

This effort gradually won a lot of converts among educated elite Romans, which played a significant role in the elite Roman class being increasingly flipped to Christianity over time. And this was, itself, a massive turnaround for the new faith, because the initial Christian apologists were held in ill-regard by educated Roman pagans, precisely due to the fact that they could not articulate Christianity in a way that was convincing to many educated Romans, steeped as they were in Greek and Roman thought. That changed over time as Christianity made inroads among the educated class, and those educated converts to Christianity and their educated offspring were able to mount formidable arguments which were more convincing to the pagan Romans, and which eventually won the day, converting much of the elite class before Constantine’s famed edict of toleration.

In our context, this will require a similar engagement of Christian minds with the contemporary discourse in a way that is “interior” to it, yet faithfully Christian. This has basically not happened yet — Christianity has massively failed in this regard. For the most part, Christians are either (A) not engaging with the contemporary discourse at all on its own terms, or (B) are engaging it, but doing so either (1) from a perspective that stands “outside” it, and therefore appears outmoded, or (2) at the expense of Christian orthodoxy (that is, being co-opted by the contemporary discourse, rather than formulating Christianity in terms that are intelligible to, and native to, the contemporary discourse). The colossal scope of this failure for Christianity in our era simply cannot be overstated.

In order for true memetic superiority to be feasible, Christianity needs voices which are both orthodox and contemporary — in intellectual terms, that is, in ways that can influence the minds that shape the culture in a way that the more educated and sophisticated Christian apologists in the later ante-Nicene era were doing with Roman elites. This was difficult to do then, and it will be difficult to do again. But it will be impossible to do as long as Christians continue to radically undervalue education, philosophy, contemporary thought, and engaging contemporary thought on its own terms, and prefer instead to separate themselves into a sealed, self-referential ghetto of presumed purity of thought.

## Separation?

Elspeth has articulated the common argument that Christians should separate themselves from any elite influence and all the trappings of materialism. She also described some specific challenges and how hard they are to implement.

> “I would argue that “Christianity” as it evolved once embraced by the elites of the Roman Empire, was destined to bring us to exactly where are today.
>
> One of my soapboxes, which my RL friends are very familiar with at this point, is that True, Sincere, small ‘o’ orthodox Christians must find a way to sever our connections to and obsession with, dominant culture markers of success.
>
> Christ made it clear that the Kingdom road is a narrow one. We will not find life on the broad path. What does that look like?
>
> For one thing, re-examining our belief in university as a ticket to the good life, and being willing to sacrifice much of “the good life” for the sake of preserving the faith in our families.
>
> Less consumerism. More strategic entrepreneurship. Real education over schooling. Booker T. Washington’s approach to education was equal parts old school and futuristic.
>
> Networking in real life with like-minded families along with way less entertainment can do a lot to calibrate the tastes of our own kids and produce

> realistic and measured expectations of a joyful life.
>
> But that's work. We only do about half that stuff and people -fellow Christians! – think WE'RE extreme.
>
> That only leaves collapse as the force that swings the pendulum."

Although Elspeth's suggestions are certainly very important for individual Christians in pursuit of Christian living, there is a major difficulty with this approach being applied to the wider society. It would require an entire Christian community to be formed outside the current culture, which is highly unlikely to happen, and it is hardly a Biblical approach. (See John 17:9-19 where Jesus says we are *in*, but not *of* the world.)

This is a surprisingly difficult issue for Christians to face. It is true that the narrow path is the one that leads any specific individual to salvation, but it is at the same time true that Christianity has always tried, when it was able, to arrange the social and cultural context in ways that would make it easier for individuals to walk that narrow path than otherwise. Surely no society will ever be perfectly Christian as long as it remains fully human, but Christianity itself has always taken a keen interest in shaping these social and cultural arrangements, to the extent it was able to do so, precisely to make it easier for people to be Christian in their own lives.

What brought Christianity to its current situation of massive decline in its ability to shape the culture was not the conversion of Constantine or the Roman elite class, both of which led to Christendom itself, without which Christianity in general would not exist in any recognizable form. What brought Christianity to its current impasse was the overwhelming emphasis on individualism over collective authority, precisely in matters pertaining to religion, spirituality and conscience, which came about as a result of the Protestant Reformation. The current scenario in the West, in both Catholic and Protestant countries (both of which were dramatically impacted by the ideas of the Protestant movement), is simply the working out of this logic of spiritual individualism.

The advent of spiritual individualism gave birth to the creation of the “secular” itself, as a kind of “neutral space” within which Christians of “different conscience” could interact with each other without bloodshed. This led almost immediately to the profound secularization of thought, as philosophy and “science” were now conducted in this “neutral”, secular space, and thereby gradually divorced from religious ideas. This, in turn, led to the Enlightenment, which simply followed the logic of Protestant spiritual individualism and the newly-created secular mind-space to its logical conclusion — individual reasoned discretion was itself the ultimate authority over all matters that were not specifically religious, theological or ecclesial, and not in a way that was intrinsically tethered to any kind of religious idea. As the scope of this secular science grew, the scope of the matters which were reserved for religion accordingly shrank, and all of this under the auspices of an entire system of thought which was, itself, based on the primacy of the individual and the individual’s discretionary conscience. This process has continued according to its own “interior” logic such that the “secular” has continued to grow mind-space at the expense of the “sacred” until it essentially flipped the cognitive elite class more or less entirely away from any religious thought whatsoever at some stage in the 20th Century, eventually leading to the current debacle. All of this timeline progression can be traced to one pivotal moment: the individualist approach to religion which was championed by Protestantism, over and against forms of authority which were exterior to the individual conscience.

Of course, the Protestant Reformation didn’t happen in a vacuum — it was protesting against something, and that something was its proximate cause. In Novaseeker’s opinion, the actual longer-term cause of the problem can be traced to the separation of the Catholic West from the Orthodox East, which gradually led the Western Church to drift in ways that emphasized greater authoritarianism, separated popular piety from scholastic

theology, and emphasized a kind of Christianity that was less patristic than it was scholastic and medieval in character — all of which led more or less directly to the Protestant reaction to that, which gave birth to spiritual individualism and kicked off the vicious cycle of events described above in the West. In other words, it was precisely what was happening with the elite class in the West, and whether it was being properly framed in Christianity (or not) that led to the entire stream of sad events, culminating in the current mess.

The current problem, therefore, can't be tackled by doubling or tripling down on spiritual individualism. The entire project needs to be scrapped due to an objective evaluation of its overwhelmingly poor fruit. Rather, apostolic Christianity needs to be articulated again in a manner that is framed in terms of the current discourse, and which converts some of the cognitively elite minds that can then, in turn, articulate the apostolic faith convincingly in the current age, from the "inside out". Focusing on individualism will only continue to oversee the decline of the faith in broader terms, because the logic of individualism leads directly out of Christianity.

## Breeding?

Another idea is that conservative Christian natalists (i.e., those who have large families) will out-breed the issue, simply because non-Christians are not expected to reproduce in large numbers due to generally postponed marriage, widespread birth control and abortion, advanced feminism, homo/transsexuality, and the religious folks who are turning more and more insular as clown world becomes ubiquitous. But this too is rather unlikely as a strategy for widespread social change.

The main reason is that we are vastly outnumbered, so the proponents of the current culture are still having more kinds in total numbers. They also frequently make converts

of our children, and, for reasons of the cognitive shortcomings of Christians noted above, we do not.

There is much more flow from the ranks of conservative Christian family kids to the culture than there is from the culture to conservative Christianity. Many of the natalist's children will apostatize either wholly or partially, as we have largely already seen. Right now there is mass apostasy taking place in the ranks of the younger generations of people who were raised as traditional Christians but who have either left the faith or insist on changing it to a heterodox, apostate version of itself because they disagree with the faith about sex. And the culture is happy to flip conservative Christian kids, because then they flip other ones, and it mushrooms and cascades across that part of the culture as well.

**SFC Ton** summarized it like this.

> "Christians do it to themselves because they feed their kids into the cultural war meat grinder called college. Willy nilly and without training.
>
> Mostly because they value college above the Almighty and His ways
>
> It's a war. Church dudes don't have the balls to sacrifice and fight back effectively."

We can't solve cultural issues by outbreeding them from below — we have to control the elites, either by infiltrating them, or by beheading and replacing them — because elites drive the culture, they control the means by which cultural transmission happens.

# Education?

One suggestion as to how to go about affecting cultural change was geared towards **education** – NOT college education geared towards the Feminist Life Script nor the Career Life Script, but rather something more akin to homeschooling, finishing school, religious catechism, or the like. The subjects to be taught would likely include the basics of the faith, Christian virtues, the value and purpose of chastity, how to raise and discipline children properly, and family values in general.

This is the diametric opposite of what is being taught in colleges, universities, and yes, even churches today. No, it's not even the opposite, per se — It's a completely different paradigm that totally excludes the Christian Life Script!

The most urgent topic that needs to be covered is why young women should get married young instead of pursuing an alternate life script, and why men who have the chance to marry should decide quickly and settle down. If a convincing case could be made for these options, then this would at least give young people a choice in the matter. It has also been suggested that upper-mid-quality men should looksmaxx, up their game, and so on, as this might give them that extra edge and push them into the realm of being noticed by women who are interested in a traditional Christian marriage.

However, this approach towards the traditional Headship model are more of an individual solution, not a societal one, because the SMP/MMP has already degraded, making the competition unwinnable for the vast majority. So the efficacy of education as a vector for change is reduced to discipline, and this too leaves us stumped because of three reasons.

1. Discipline requires training, hard work, sacrifice, and suffering, which most are not willing to do.
2. Discipline is currently an approach that is unpopular to the point of being heavily persecuted.
3. Discipline is one of the ADIEU traits that is concentrated in the upper class. (This serves to reinforce the overall message of this essay.)

There will always be a small number of people who are able to be proper Christians regardless of the "external circumstances" — i.e., whether those make it easier or harder, on the margin, to follow moral orthodoxy from a Christian perspective. The issue is what situations make it marginally easier or marginally harder to do so, because in situations in which it is marginally easier, more people will manage it, while in situations where it is marginally more difficult, fewer people will. This is why the church has never been truly indifferent about what the social rules (and the legal rules which are based on them) are — because they can make it easier or harder, on the margins, to be an actual Christian, which in turn has an impact on how many will manage to do so.

It's true that in a situation where it is easier rather than harder that there will be more "false" Christians as well — but there will also be more actual ones who are able to manage it because the temptations to not do so are less in that context, precisely because the social rules reflect moral orthodoxy.

# The Elites Set the Bar

Last month, we covered the elite lifestyle, and how it is broadly accepted as the norm, even among those who are not elite. Noteworthy posts on this topic are listed here.

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021 May 10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021 May 12)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Aristocratic Hypergamy (2021 May 14)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021 May 17)
- Σ Frame (Jack) YOLO = FOMO (2021 May 19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021 May 24)

It is appropriate to focus on this issue, because herein lies the key.

You can never influence in a meaningful way what those social rules are unless you control the elites. That's because they are the ones who make those rules, and they are the ones who change them. So if you take the view that this is a problem rather than a help, what you are doing is creating a world in which it is harder for people to be Christian, which means that there will be fewer actual Christians. Yes, there will also be fewer false ones, but there will be fewer people who can manage to be Christian because it is much harder where there are more temptations and fewer guardrails in place. One may think this is a good thing because the false Christians are purged, but overall what happens in this view is that many who could otherwise be Christian, in a real and not a fake way, aren't, because the circumstances make it too difficult for them to become or to stay Christian.

It’s for this reason that the critical path task for Christianity in the West currently is what it is doing about its interface with elite mind-space. And it is catastrophically failing in this — both as a result of not trying or, in cases where the effort is made, of focusing on critiquing the shortcomings of the currently dominant thinking of the cognitive elites, rather than re-articulating Christianity in a way that is interior to the entire thought-system of the current cognitive elite. This will involve some good amount of criticism, as we see in the ante-Nicene discourse as well, but it is criticism from “inside” the thought system and its premises, rather than a criticism from “outside” based on premises of a system of thought that is considered outdated.

# Conclusions

Conservatives have been banging their heads against the wall for decades as to how to “win” the culture war without shifting/replacing the elites, but these various approaches don’t work because the elites control the culture, and so whoever controls the elite culture wins the game.

In the past, Christianity “won” in terms of becoming the predominant culture in the West only once elites began to be converted to the faith. It was the abandonment of paganism by the elite class of the Empire that led to the rise of Christianity — Constantine was a part of that, to be sure, but only a part. The reason why Julian the Apostate failed to reinstate paganism is because the elites had flipped to Christianity for the most part by then — Christianity flipped them.

Today, Christianity is focused on trying to do an “end run” around the elites, because the elites have left Christianity largely for what people are calling “the successor ideology”. It’s similar to what happened to the pagans in the Constantinian empire, but this time it’s happening to Christianity. It isn’t quite the same, because the new faith will not outlaw the old one, as Christianity did with the pagans, but the old faith (ours) will be thoroughly marginalized if we continue to think that we can ignore what is happening in the elite cultural class. The only way to flip that back will be to flip the elites (again), just like Christianity did when it rose in the time of the Empire.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Parenting is for the elite. 2020 March 16)
- Σ Frame: Fighting Fires (2020 March 20)
- Σ Frame: Frenemy Class Warfare? (2020 August 31)
- Σ Frame: Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020 November 6)
- Σ Frame: Sustainability Fears (2020 December 16)

# Prime Directive Vision

June 9, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Having a "prime directive" vision combined with a little bit of Patriarchy, a little bit of Proverbs 31, and a lot of Money is what keeps the ship afloat.*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, upper-middle (and higher) class marriages are referred to as UMC/+ Marriages, while lower middle (and lower) class marriages are referred to as LMC/- Marriages.
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9.5 minutes

## Introduction

Last week's posts, Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021 May 31), Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021 June 2), and Dolearchy Trumps Patriarchy (2021 June 4), argued that those LMC/- marriages having husbands and wives that stay together tend to have a higher percentage that are patriarchal. I do not mean to say that patriarchy is more prevalent in LMC/- overall or that it does not exist in the UMC/+.

This post will further explore class differences. It will be argued that it is Patriarchy, among other things, which hold marriages together. These other things include a "prime directive" (i.e. shared vision, shared values), social cohesion for the LMC/-, and for the UMC/+, a comfy cushion of cash. Taken together, this shared vision and lifestyle motivates women of all classes to "fit into the program". The alternative is a failed marriage, and a broken life.

# Traits of the LMC/-

Women in the LMC/- tend to have a polychotomy of expectations in marriage. LC women tend to sleep around in their search for “love”. (Translation: Being humbled/defiled by a Tingle inducing man.) When they do happen to find love and possibly marriage, they lack the skills necessary to make it work out. They consistently give in to the worst aspects of their feminine nature and destroy the relationship in the process.

A Christian might say that their relationships typically fail because of gross spiritual disobedience.

MC women indulge in fashionable trends in clothing and dating, and cling to a fairy tale dream of marrying up. When this doesn’t happen in a timely manner, they settle for the kind of men they rejected during their prime years. Underneath this façade of fashion sensibility, MC women also want to be humbled/defiled by the tingles, but they amalgamate this expectation with a feminist sense of entitlement and various Progressive aphorisms which are not very true. Many MC women also assume that marrying up is a basic prerequisite for marriage. Thus, MC women want contrasting elements and are thoroughly confused about what they want in a relationship.

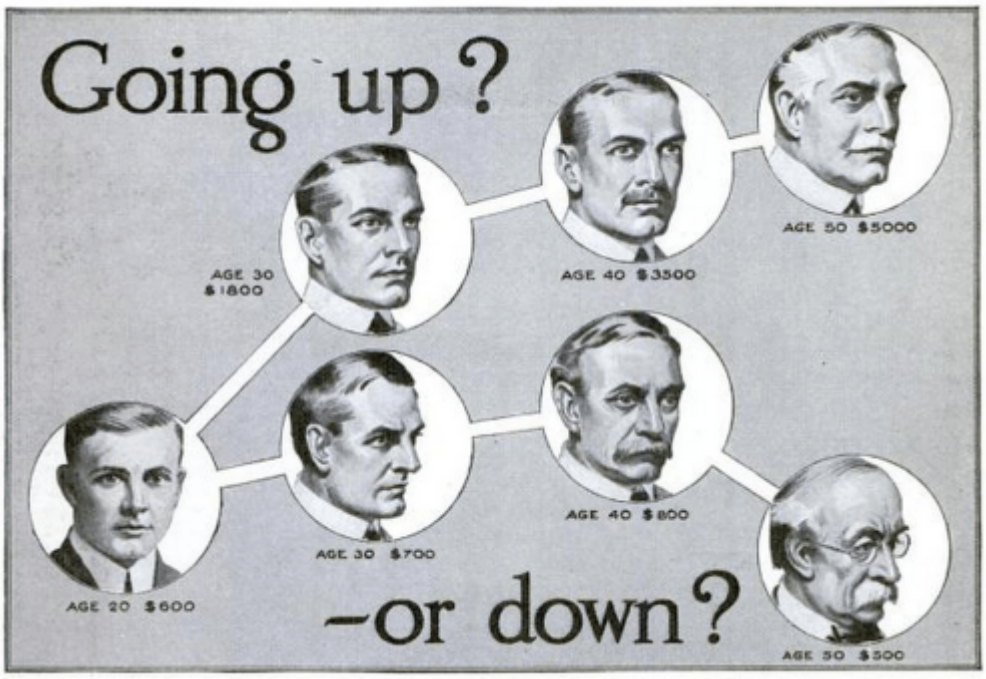
A Christian might say that their relationships typically fail because of gross spiritual confusion.

# Traits of the UMC/+

Under the last post cited above, Ed Hurst and RedPillBoomer described specific traits of the UMC/+.

Ed Hurst wrote,

> “Those upper staff people are simply a different kind of people entirely. They could make their way through any lower class social situation with no trouble, but they remained a world apart. Their education is not the whole story; there’s a mass of cultural exposure that is hard to explain. Their kids had a completely different orientation on life, a sense of purpose and future that made them tolerant of things for which the lower class kids would whine and rebel. The UMC kids in that setting could get along with the other kids, but they knew they weren’t part of the common society.”
>
> “These people had a vision of ruling the system, and their commitment to that is overwhelming.”
>
> “…they never forgot their destiny…”
>
> “[They had the mindset that] someone in their ranks was not a part of [the broader] society…”




RedPillBoomer wrote,

> "Quiet, focused, and ENVIED/DESPISED by many who thought they had some advantage that others didn't have…"
>
> "…the parents PLURAL were committed to their values: achievement –> advancement –> progression –> not derailing a 'good thing,' i.e. not f'ing it up with divorce, drugs and alcohol, or anything that would significantly interfere with the family's 'prime directive.' These values showed up in their kids (achievement –> advancement –> progression upwards)."
>
> "…you almost ALWAYS saw a mom AND a dad involved in those kids lives."
>
> "[Some key elements of] Patriarchy… with a pinch of egalitarianism thrown in the mix… [For example, the mom] usually had some side gig going on while she shuttled those kids to all those activities they were involved in – maybe real estate or something, or going to school to get a degree (not gender studies or some ridiculous degree, something like an education degree) so she could produce future income once the kids were old enough to take care of themselves, by their late teens."
>
> "…their advantage was their mom and dad did something similar and passed it down to their kids to include an inheritance when they died."
>
> "[They] still "get it", i.e. understand that [certain elements of Patriarchy] STILL works, that it STILL produces results: *'old fashioned, out-dated, and… d@mn effective!'*"

What Ed and RPB are describing are practical aspects of the ADIEU collection of traits (Attractiveness, Discipline, Intelligence, Education, Upbringing). These characteristic mindsets, habits, and traits not only explain why the UC are more successful in marriage and sticking the landing, but they also contain the underlying reason why the

“elite”/UMC/+ are so influential over all of society.

And yet, the UMC/+ life script doesn’t work for anyone LMC/-. Deti and Novaseeker discussed this in ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021 May 12). This is because those in the LMC/- are lacking those practical aspects of the ADIEU collection of traits. But this is not all they are lacking. They are also lacking a vision, a sense of purpose, and the financial buffer necessary to cover their @sses.

## Are UMC/+ Wives Egalitarian?

There was an argument about whether UMC/+ wives are truly egalitarianists or not.

LastHoldOut countered that RedPillBoomer’s description of the mom with a side gig is more reminiscent of the Proverbs 31 woman, rather than an egalitarian wife.

Deti wrote that the UMC is more egalitarian because:

1. In today’s society, women have been brought on par with men in every meaningful way: legally, politically, economically, socially, educationally, and professionally. Women are legally permitted to do everything men can do. So it’s natural that more women in the UMC would expect to be treated as “equals”.
2. Most men and women in the UMC got there the same way – education and employment. It’s natural that a woman who, through her education and job, isn’t any less qualified than her husband is to make decisions, will expect to be treated as an “equal” in her marriage.
3. Most men have been conditioned hard and deep to see women as equals. Most men in this set have UMC mothers who were “equal”. They went to college with and work with women who were equals, a few of them being superior in intelligence or work ethic or upbringing.

4. The Marriage 2.0 model on which most UMC marriages are based, is premised on happiness and self-actualization. The woman's happiness and self-actualization are just as important as, but no more important than, his are. In theory. (In a patriarchal model, the foundation is roles, operation within roles, and headship/submission. In patriarchy, some things are more important than others at different times.)
5. These people don't know how to do it any other way. No one, absolutely no one, teaches, preaches, expects, demonstrates, or extols true headship or submission. What you have is a lot of Christian men LARPing at headship (servant leader, you must love and respect her and get her what she wants because that's what a true leader does) and Christian women LARPing at submission (you submit when he is doing what you want and expect him to do and you're pleased with him; you need not submit otherwise). But this is neither true headship nor true submission. This is because headship is burdensome and makes men unhappy; and because submission requires trust that these women don't have for their husbands, and that scares them, and that makes women unhappy.

Liar businessman closing a deal and crossing fingers back at office

And yet, Deti concedes that UMC/+ marriages cannot ultimately be egalitarianist.

> "We cannot have unhappiness in the Marriage 2.0 model. Unhappy marriages in this model are failed marriages.
>
> I have said this so many times: Everyone needs to remember that there is absolutely no such thing as an "egalitarian" marriage. In any relationship between 2 people, one is the dominant and the other is the submissive. Whoever occupies these roles can shift, but someone always acts as the dominant, and the other always submits. It can't operate any other way. It just can't. Someone

> has to make the final decision. Someone has to “break the tie”. In most UMC Marriage 2.0 marriages, that person is usually the woman, because she manipulates, threatens, frauds and gaslights her way there. Most of the time, the woman sends this message:
>
> *“I need to do this my way, or else I will be a b!tch to you, refuse to have sex with you, sh!ttalk you to our friends and my parents, sulk and pout, and otherwise make everyone in this house miserable. And it’ll be that way until I get what I want.”*

Man, it’s hard for me to imagine a stable UMC/+ marriage having a wife like this. I don’t doubt that there are many like this, but on the face of it, this seems more like a LMC/- wife’s behavior.

As dpmonahan said,

> “The idea that patriarchy exists among the lower classes is absurd. Lower-class and matriarchy are interchangeable terms.”

## The Prime Directive

NovaSeeker made a noteworthy point that the non-military upper middle does have certain characteristic elements of egalitarian, sans patriarchy, but that this is tempered by an unwavering dedication to the “prime directive”.

> “The woman has a career that is high-powered like the man does, but they follow the same “prime directive” approach, and they instill this in their kids.
>
> That “prime directive” approach is, I think, a key factor. It’s why, for example,

> they tend to be sanguine about late marriage, fornication in the 20s, experimentation in college and the like … because almost all of the kids (not all, some do go off the rail, but most don't) follow the "prime directive" of *"achievement –> advancement –> progression –> not derailing a 'good thing,'"*, as you say, and so they indulge, but only to the extent it doesn't mess up the prime directive. And so it's understood that there are limits — and all the kids who grew up that way understand this intuitively.
>
> I first saw this when I was in college, because I came from the LMC and was thrust into an environment with a lot of people who grew up UMC and UMC+. They had the "prime directive" approach. They joined sororities and partied and had a grand old fornicative, drunken time in college, but when it came time to bear down for papers and exams, bear down they did with gusto and got those grades. Got those MCATs and med school admissions, LSATs and law school admissions, those spots at McKinsey. Boys and girls alike. There was more hooking up than BF/GF relationships (and this was back in the 1980s, when that wasn't the norm in the broader culture yet) in the college set, because the "prime directive" mandated that they not be limited by a relationship in pursuing the path of "achievement>advancement>progression" in an unfettered way after graduation, following the "logic" of where the "prime directive" mandates they go, and not be "held back" by "feeling conflicted" about relationships.
>
> So far fewer relationships than were happening on other campuses with a different kind of student, and also the relationships that did happen were mostly ended within the last 3-6 months prior to graduation — a few survived, but they are notable for their exceptional nature. The prime directive was, for the most part, vindicated, and this wasn't questioned by most — the kids who grew up in this class knew that this was the way it had to be, and they accepted it (for the most part). They were raised with this logic, this directive — it was a part of them."

## Case Study 1 – Dissimilar Visions

I know of more than one LMC/- girl who got into a relationship with an UMC/+ boy, expecting marriage. Her “prime directive” was to marry up. But to him, she was just a fling that went extremely well, good enough to stick it out with her for a good while longer than usual. But in the end, he never took her seriously, because their relationship didn’t fit into his “prime directive”. In her dreamy state, she never discovered this until she got dumped. Afterwards, the LMC girls naturally came to the conclusion that his “prime directive” was poon, but this isn’t entirely true. Poon was only his immediate directive.  Moreover, this script is right out of a Jane Austen novel.

A Christian might say that their relationships failed because of being unequally yoked.

## Case Study 2 – The Vision must be shared

I also know of at least one LMC/- girl who successfully married up to an UMC/+ man, much to his parent’s shock and disappointment. But in spite of the fairy tale exterior, she was always unhaaappy because she clung to the LMC/- expectation of “love” and romance. She was unable to see herself as merely a shiny cog in the UMC/+ machine. He was perpetually angry that she couldn’t “get her act together”, and this worked against her vision of “love”. So she eventually took the LMC/- path of divorcing him, and she walked away from the fairy tale with a child and modest winnings. His parents congratulated themselves on being right with bittersweet satisfaction. Of course, money was never a problem.

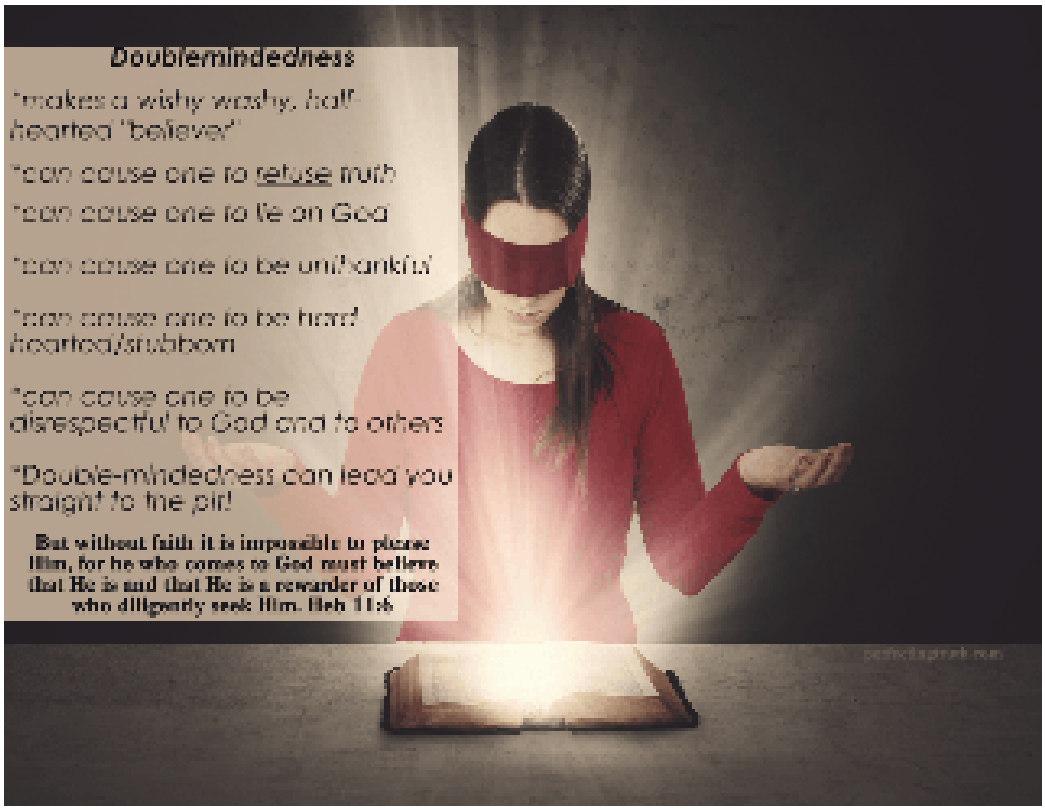
A Christian might say that her relationship failed because of a general malaise characterized by a lack of love, respect, like-mindedness, loyalty, and dedication.

## Case Study 3 – The Vision must be Steadfast

Tomi Lahren was a solid MC striver, but she had enough genetic breeding to allow her to

jump track into the UMC/+ by marrying up. However, true to her MC nature, she got confused about what it means to be UMC/+. Her LMC Churchianized upbringing showed through when her Feminist and egalitarianist "(false) convictions" deceived her and destroyed any chance of that happening. As things are now, I would consider her "successful" if she were able to stay in the MC past 40.

A Christian might say that her relationship failed because of double-mindedness.




## Conclusions

All things considered, and seeing how marriage has fallen to the wayside as of late, it might be accurate to say that LC women are DTF, MC women F up, and UC women F around.

Concerning the UMC/+ in particular, Novaseeker added,

> "This continues with decisions later in life, too. Indulge, yes, but not in a way that interferes with the prime directive. That's the basic approach to life, and they simply do not understand how other social classes who were not raised that way behave differently. And among those of their own class who fail to follow the directive? Well, there is substantial disregard for them, frankly. Borders on disgust."

Yes, UMC/+ women may indulge in egalitarianism just as much, if not more than LMC/- women, as all women like to dream, but – and this is the critical point — they keep it in check so as to not upset the apple cart of success and status.  The overarching dedication to the "vision", and financial security are what allows them to do so. As RPB pointed out, they must incorporate certain key elements of Patriarchy (namely, a loyalty to the

dynasty) just to keep everything together. For those UMC/+ women who go off the rails in their indulgence of feminism and egalitarianism, they can only do so because sheer wealth makes up the difference. But even then, there are certain limitations, as Case Study 3 has shown.

Case Study 3 also illustrates how the LMC/- tends to pick up and imitate the worst aspects of the UMC/+ — the arrogance, the self-indulgence, the entitlement, the concept of relaxed leisure, the gluttony for luxury goods – these are the ostensible traits that they associate with the upper class. They fail to "get the point" about the key aspects that make the UMC/+ successful – the dynasty-based value system, the social dexterity, the vision, the sense of purpose, the diligence, the steadfast dedication to purpose, and the commitment to inter-generational continuity.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Parenting is for the elite. (2020 March 16)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Aristocratic Hypergamy (2021 May 14)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021 May 17)
- Radix Fidem: Our Prime Directive (2021 June 6)

# Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity

June 14, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Male and Female perspectives on masculinity.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Reader's Note:** This is Part 1 of a series.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7.5 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post, Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018 June 28), I described a conversation I had with a student who was engaged to be married. Her primary complaint about her fiancée was,

> *"Sometimes he acts so immature,* like a little boy!*"*

She found this trait to be so ridiculous and annoying that she talked at some length about how much trouble it is for her to deal with this trait, and the disappointment she feels as a consequence.

Deep Strength commented,

> "This is actually a good trait to have to be a good father. Interacting and playing with kids requires a certain amount of ability to set aside the seriousness of life and just enjoy being silly or crazy.
>
> Also, Michal thought David was being "immature" (undignified) when he was dancing as the Ark of the Covenant was brought to Jerusalem. Look at how that turned out for her.
>
> The issue is not maturity though. A woman's preconceived notions of what they think is "mature" or not is their will manifesting as pride: they think they know what is better than the man they are with and are setting themselves up as the judge of that."

This brilliant observation is certainly true. But nevertheless, most women do carry this opinion of most men.

In order to discuss the nature of this phenomenon, I'll review several articles which expand on this female perspective, and add some commentary. These articles are older, liberal, and feminist, and are thus not to be regarded as Red Pill truth. However, I do think they express the general viewpoints of women very well.

### Case Study 1 – Babyman

Psyche Central (feat. Samuel López De Victoria): Babyman… Is This Your Guy? (October 4,

2009)

This article begins with an embarrassing appeal to romantic chivalry, which Red Pillers know is not what women really want in a man. Then there is a short anecdote reviving the overworn trope of the harried housewife and the checked-out father. The author then makes three points that women struggle against.

1. She argues that men *"put on an act to get you"*, that men are selfish and immature, and that it is natural for women to resent men whom they cannot respect.
2. She claims that men have "developmental deficits", and are spoiled from their youth.
3. She explains how women are forced to take control of everything in order to survive, and that this is caused by her being *"emotionally abandoned by her man"*.

The article closes with some arrogant advice to women to either accept the role of being his surrogate mother, or dump the dude.

In a word, this whole article is simply solipsistic. She makes men out to be immature, but I strongly suspect that this is psychological projection. She is the one who is immature and out of control. I question the overall intelligence of women who take this stance.

## Case Study 2 – Women Incite Emotional Drama

This article is a little more interesting.

Psychology Today (feat. William Berry): When Men Are Boys and Wives Are Mothers (February 14, 2011)

It attempts to explain that one reason why relationships become dysfunctional is because the male partner becomes "the child" in the relationship, while his female partner becomes "the mother".

> "Some men turn into boys and their wives into mothers."

The article cites 5 ways the mother-child dynamic happens, which I've paraphrased and summarized here.

1. From a woman's perspective, men seem to approach dating and marriage differently. While dating, his impulsiveness, playfulness, and childlike charm are attractive and endearing. But when the responsibilities of marriage kick in, he becomes more serious and responsible.
2. From a man's perspective, women also seem to approach dating and marriage differently. While dating, women join men in "having fun" (e.g. drinking, dancing, and clubbing). But after marriage, women eschew these behaviors, especially after having children.
3. Men suppress certain emotions, and the woman thinks it is her job to extract those emotions.
4. According to ¡Science!, mothers and fathers approach childrearing differently.

Mothers take on the role of caregivers while fathers take on the role of playmates.
5. The article also claims that after having a child, men feel slighted or jealous of the woman's time and attention given to the child.

All this is a nice little summary of men and women's general behaviors in a relationship. But only point (3) addresses the issue of the mother-child dynamic. In fact, point (1) undermines the overall argument. Point (2) could be offered as a motivation for women to become nags, and if you think nagging is the same as mothering, then I can see how you might agree. Point (4) is about parenting roles, not about husband-wife roles. This point could be extended to say that women have an instinctive nature to be mothering, but the author didn't say this.

I strongly disagree with point (5). I think men feel this way because the wife is not making herself accessible (i.e. emotionally, sexually) to the man, and she uses the child as a justification for her withdrawal.

Taken together, these five points introduce some confusion about what it means to be "mothering" in this context. Does it mean being supportive, nurturing, warm, and caring, or does it mean being a scrupulous, hen pecking scold? I tend to think of the "mothering wife/adult manchild" dynamic as being more like the latter, but I can see how there might be elements of both.

In total, the takeaway from this article regarding the matron/manchild dynamic is that men are not responsible nor emotional enough for women's tastes, and that it's up to her to introduce the necessary degree of responsibility and incite emotional drama into the relationship. In order to change the interactional context into one that is congruent and conducive to this end, she must assert her dominance in the relationship. One common way women do this is to revert to the role of a mother, and treat the man like a child, which I'll add, is extremely disrespectful. I covered this aspect before in Why do Women Incite Others to Emote? (2018 June 19). Although men are less emotional, this is hardly evidence that men are immature.

## Case Study 3: The Giant Baby

Huffington Post (feat. David Wygant): 5 Reasons Why Men Are Giant Babies in Relationships (November 21, 2011; Updated Jan 20, 2012)

This article actually has some good suggestions about how women can love and respect a man by serving him drinks, giving massages, displaying boobs, and offering motivating compliments and encouragement. However, this advice is condescendingly framed as coddling an immature baby, and is therefore very disrespectful to masculinity in general.

And this is written by a "man"? *My word*…

## Case Study 4: The Grown A$$ Man

Madamenoire (feat. Julia Austin): Are You Dealing With a Real Man Or A Little Boy? 7 Signs You've Got a Grown A** Man (June 19, 2012)

This article does us a real favor in clarifying that when a woman says she wants a “Real Man” she does not mean a beer guzzling, football watching, gym-obsessed brute that will start fights over her. She means someone who is mature, will treat her like a queen, is ready to be treated like a king and not take it for granted, and most importantly, who respects the sanctity* of a relationship.

Apparently, a man must not take any interest in drinking, sports, fitness training, or territory marking behaviors, because this would be “immature”. Instead, he must be somewhat chivalrous to m’lady. She goes on to list 7 habits of “mature” male conduct which I have interpreted as follows.

1. He must not call her impulsively. Instead, he has to fit himself into *her* schedule.
2. Regardless of the circumstances, he must accept all fault and admit that *she* is right. His priority is to make her *haaappy!* (Of course!)
3. A real man wants to give to, not take from, a woman. He must offer commitment as a matter of course and be faithful without doubt or question. He cannot have any emotional or sexual needs that would require her to give something of herself to him. His only purpose is to make her feel *“hot, unique, loved and all that good stuff”*. (Naturally!)
4. He must be willing to talk about his emotions and work things out *on her terms*. All the while, he must not get upset, raise his hand, turn away, hang up the phone, or shut down the conversation. He must also *wholeheartedly* agree with her, and not just agree for the sake of getting her to shut up. (Groan!)
5. A real man never raises his voice or asserts his authority, but only does what is necessary to continue the relationship harmoniously. After all, the partnership is equal!
6. He must never talk about his own problems, fears, or desires. As she wrote, *“A real man takes responsibility for his own life and realizes it doesn’t suck because his boss is mean, his landlord is a jerk, he is overweight or whatever. It sucks because **he** made those choices and put himself in those situations, and only **he** can get himself out of them. And complaining is not the ticket.”*
7. He must bow down and worship her as a true, independent, equal.  As she says, *“A real man likes a strong, opinionated, confident woman with a good head on her shoulders. He likes a woman who is the leader of her own life (and body) and is ambitious, has an active social life, is curious about the world, dresses however she wants and lives however she wants. A real man does not look in any way to control a woman. But a real man also understands that sometimes a real woman becomes emotional, and that he should never make her feel silly or bad for this. Instead, he should comfort her, let it pass, and let her get back to being her strong, bad@$$ self as if it never happened.”* (LMAO… Is this “strong”? I’d say it’s typical feminine weakness.)

* *Translation of “respecting the sanctity”: He must defer obeisant fealty to her royal pain-in-the-@$$ imagined feminine dominance.*

I think we're starting to get the picture now. Anything extraneous to the feminine imperative is boyish immaturity.

## Case Study 5: Men are like Babies

Cosmopolitan (feat. Hannah Smothers): 24 Ways Men Are Just Like Babies (April 14, 2016)

This article is full of subjective assessments, but I'll try to interpret these as best as I can. These are all purported to be symptoms of male "immaturity".

1. He doesn't eat what she wants him to eat without any objections.
2. He expects an immediate response.
3. He asks her opinion about what he should wear.
4. He gets sick.
5. He expects sympathy and care when he is sick.
6. He won't go to the doctor when she decides he should do so.
7. He expects praise for small accomplishments.
8. He loves to suck on boobs like a baby.
9. He prefers hamburgers over fine cuisine.
10. His sleeplessness and the carnal urgency arising from his nocturnal erections keep her awake at night.
11. He doesn't like to be "cuddled" (c.f. disrespected) when she wants to "cuddle" (c.f. disarm his defenses with feminine wiles).
12. He isn't a die-hard shopaholic and is insufficiently resolved to find ways to spend his money.
13. He has particular tastes (e.g. his mom's spaghetti sauce).
14. He is insensitive to her more refined tastes in his choices of clothing.
15. He gets obsessed with new tools, toys, gadgets, and hobbies.
16. He puts ketchup on his steaks.
17. He speaks in monosyllabic grunts.
18. He leaves his clothes on the floor.
19. He wants to keep some of his personal items in her purse.
20. *"They skip hungry and immediately go to hangry, and hangry involves a lot of temper tantrums."*
21. He has certain expectations of her that she doesn't agree or feel comfortable with. For example, he won't do things he doesn't want to do (e.g. wash dishes) with the implicit assumption that she will do it.
22. His habits of cleanliness are not up to her expectations.
23. He has constant ego needs which manifest as restlessness and impatience (e.g. channel surfing during commercials).
24. He asks questions about where she keeps things.

The general message here is that if a man has any need for love, affection, or encouragement, then he is a baby. On the other hand, mature men are inhuman!

Some items on this list are merely differences in taste. In fact, these seem like a laundry list of assorted economic class differences that might show up when a jaded, post-wall, UC snob is dating a younger, hawt, LC boytoy. Other items on this list are the simple daily annoyances commonly experienced by those who are incapable of extending any common graces to the other. I suppose we could truly call this immaturity, but if we are going to adopt this perspective, then the article is completely one-sided. I imagine her partner could come up with an even longer list of complementary annoyances about her. But I'm sure that as long as she's putting out, it's mostly irrelevant to him.

# Conclusions

The lessons we've gained from these case studies are given here.

1. **Case Study 1** – Women are solipsistic.
2. **Case Study 2** – Men suppress certain emotions, and the woman thinks it is her job to extract those emotions.  Playing the mother is the most satisfying way (for her) to do this.
3. **Case Study 3** – There is a marked display of disrespect towards men and masculinity in general.
4. **Case Study 4** – Anything extraneous to the feminine imperative is labeled boyish immaturity.
5. **Case Study 5** – Any symptom of human frailty is boyish immaturity.

Now I'm beginning to understand why most women think men are immature boys!

As you can see, the general opinion of the Feminazified social culture is that men are wussified simps, who are totally emotionally inept. The humanity of men is portrayed either as an intrinsic, contemptible flaw in males, or else a failure of men to develop their emotional sides.

Give me a break. Isn't there another theoretical option besides 'flaw' or 'failure'?

More positively, this review could have a few other conclusions, or be extended to other applications:

1. The easiest way for a man to become an immature boy is to let wimmin set the frame by redefining manhood and what it means to be mature.
2. The above lists could be revamped into a male version of the $h!t test — Just do all the things on those lists, and see how much she truly loves you!
3. To those thoroughly annoyed men who are looking to tick a frumpy wimmyn off, he could "agree and amplify" the "immaturity" just to test her limits and keep her on her toes.
4. To those men who want to shed the pesky love of a bothersome wimmyn, indulging in "immaturity" (as described above) could be a passive-aggressive way to get her to dump you. Just be more "immature" and count the milliseconds to see how long

she’ll last.

Best wishes~!

# Related

- The Rational Male: Remove the Man (2013 May 6)
- The Rational Male: Male Authority – Be a “Man” (2018 November 13)

# Do men need talk therapy?

June 16, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women always say men should talk about their feelings. Really?*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Reader's Note:** This is Part 2 of a series.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Introduction

In the first post on the topic of masculine maturity, Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021 June 14), we reviewed the feminist perspectives on the definition of immaturity. The takeaways from this post are given here.

1. Women are solipsistic.
2. Men suppress certain emotions, and the woman thinks it is her job to extract those emotions.  Playing the mother is the most satisfying way (for her) to do this.
3. There is a marked display of disrespect towards men and masculinity in general.
4. Anything extraneous to the feminine imperative is labeled boyish immaturity.
5. Any symptom of human frailty is boyish immaturity.

RonTomlinson pointed out that since women are solipsistic, and because women need to talk about *their* feelings, they assume that men do too. Psychological Projection is another word for this.

Deep Strength summarized all this in saying,

> "The issue is not maturity though. A woman's preconceived notions of what they think is "mature" or not is their will manifesting as pride: they think they know what is better than the man they are with and are setting themselves up as the judge of that."

Indeed.

In this post, we'll break away from the prideful feminist viewpoints and review a more serious assessment of one socio-emotional need that men have, and how it contributes to the impression of male immaturity.

## Case Study – Talk Therapy

The Good Men Project (feat. Jane Garapick): Why We Love the Little Boy Inside the Man (May 24, 2015)

> "As women, what we want more than anything else is a sensitive, caring, feeling, emotionally stable and strong man."
>
> "It seemed like he played the part very well, except he didn't.
>
> Not on the inside. Not where it really counts.
>
> That's why he's still the little boy inside. That's why the relationships we have are never about the two adults we think they are, the ones we see in front of us. They're really about those hurt little boys and girls, the ones that live deep down inside of us.
>
> We're just learning to recognize their need to come out and express themselves. And feel. And hurt. And cry. And finally be allowed to express every single emotion they feel."
>
> And hopefully get a chance to play. And feel loved."

What Garapick is talking about is what I've labeled "Heart Trust" in previous posts. Heart trust is when you're able to say what you think, show how you feel, and not worry about being misunderstood or condemned by those around you. In other words, it's the freedom to "be yourself" with another person.

In previous posts, I've focused mostly on how a man can build up a woman's *Heart Trust* in himself. But it's a two way street. A woman should also be focused on how she can be so loyal, supporting, and emotionally stable that she could offer a "safe" ear for her man's *Heart Trust* in herself.

Furthermore, whenever a man is vetting a woman for a LTR, not only should he pay attention to the extraction of her *Heart Trust*, in the form of IOIs, but he should also consider how much *Heart Trust* he can realistically place in her as well.

## Conclusions

I have written before about Why do Women Incite Others to Emote? (2018 June 19), and how women expect to be a man's Kleenex. The problem with this is that once a man reveals his fears and weaknesses to a woman, she loses respect for him and is likely to use those things against him when the next opportunity strikes. She'll insist that she won't, but then she invariably does. Wise men intuitively know this. So at first reaction, we are prone to dismiss Garapick's words as more nagging to emote ourselves to our own demise. But on the other hand, and before we dismiss this annoying aspect of women's nature, we have to admit there is a kernel of truth behind this. Men do need to talk about their desires, fears, and hang-ups. Confessing these things to another person who is trustworthy, loyal, and non-judgmental can be renewing to the soul.

However, a woman is generally not the best choice of a person for a man to do this with. He needs to find other men to share this burden with.

## Exit Questions

1. If a man cannot face, deal with, or talk about his feelings, does this mean that he is immature in some way?
2. If a woman/wife insists on being the talk therapist to a man, is this her will

manifesting as pride, as DS described?
3. Should a woman ever be expected to be a faithful, loyal listener when a man needs to talk things through?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018 June 28)

# Entering Manhood (Rite of Passage)

June 18, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Revisiting the Ancient Rite of Passage.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Reader's Note:** This is Part 3 of a series.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

If you haven't yet noticed, the theme for the month of June 2021 is *Patriarchy, Masculinity, and Maturity involving growth and change*.

Previous posts on the topic of masculine maturity are listed below.

1. Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021 June 14)
2. Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021 June 16)

In this post, we'll break away from the prideful feminist viewpoints and faux masculinity, and review an important event in the process of male maturation — *The Ancient Rite of Passage*.

# The Rite of Passage

Jayson Gaddis: Why Many Men Are Still Boys and What Can Be Done About It (2009 April 5)

Gaddis describes a social dynamic that has existed since the dawn of time, which has been almost totally forgotten over the last two decades [lightly edited].

> "For thousands of years, tribal and indigenous cultures initiate young boys into manhood through formal rites and rituals."
>
> "The ordeal is something challenging we must face and on the other side is the reward that we must bring back to our community."
>
> The entire initiation process leads a man toward deeper and deeper self-knowledge, the key to fulfillment and realizing one's potential in life."
>
> "And if we look to indigenous and traditional cultures, a formal initiation into manhood (the hero's journey) is the one common thread in all of them. Within this, a boy must, and does, come face to face with himself, his mortality and his life's calling.
>
> In being initiated, the boy will receive some kind of training or transmission from the elders of the community about how to be a man in their village or tribe. Not only is the elders' role pivotal, the separation from the mother is poignant and a necessary moment in a boy's life. It's not just left to father's, teachers or coaches in the community, where in this culture these men often fall short.
>
> The boy leaves the safety of the protective womb, his mother, and village, and must be tested by the wilderness and the men in the community. As long as humans have existed, boys have been cast into a ritual in order to become a man. It was not uncommon for some boys to die and never come back. Without these trials and rituals, men are less likely to access the unique gifts inside them."
>
> "…in order to successfully move on to the next developmental stage in our life, we have to go through a rite of passage."
>
> "Do men in our culture have this opportunity?  How does this all fit into our modern situation?  Is it really necessary to face death and go through such ordeals?  If it is true that initiation is a necessary step along a man's journey, what happens if he does not receive an initiation?"

To answer Gaddis' last question, he won't learn his human limitations until he gets his @$$ kicked by the world (e.g. career competition, military service, marriage, divorce, etc.). He never learns to trust God because his own father wasn't there by his side in the wrestling arena of life to guide, support, and encourage him. His life outcome will be severely curtailed and less likely to go well.

## Case Study – The Bike Trip through Həll

Here, I'll tell the story of my own "rite of passage". When I was 14, my father and I bought two mopeds (a Sachs and a Minarelli) and we spent a couple months making modifications. We made an extra-large gas tank and attached it to the Minarelli. We also fitted it with a small cooler and an extra battery. We constructed storage containers and mounted them on the side of the Sachs. We bought a 6' dome tent and a propane cooking stove. We put together a first aid kit, a mess kit, and a tool box that had extra light bulbs, spark plugs, and metric wrenches that fit the bikes. We loaded all this onto the two bikes, complete with bags of clothing and some food. At 6:00 am on a Tuesday morning, and with $150 in our pockets, we left on a two week camping trip. We traveled all throughout the rural areas of Ohio and Kentucky. We had only an atlas, a compass, and the position of the sun in the sky to guide our way. We rode all day in the sun, and got sunburned. We traveled through mountainous roads that were too steep for the 50cc engines to power. So we had to walk and push the bikes uphill. On the way down the mountains, we wiped out on the pea gravel roads and had to break out the first aid kit. Some days we rode all day in the rain. All our gear and clothing got soaked, and then it smelled. I contracted a urinary infection and p!ssed blood for a couple days. I kept on riding anyway.

We camped outside. Most nights we found a state campsite, but other times, we camped wherever we could find a place where we (hopefully) wouldn't be disturbed. We collected firewood from the woods to build our campfire. We made our own steaks, sausages, and hamburgers. We ate eggs and buckwheat pancakes with maple syrup for breakfast. My Dad (who was a Baptist deacon back home) told dirty jokes and flirted with the waitresses

and the rural backwoods women, and for the first time in my life, I felt like I really knew my Dad, not as a disciplinarian father, but as a man. During this trip, whenever something broke or got lost, we had to make things work. When we were in need, we had to ask strangers for help. We ran out of food a couple times, and some of our food spoiled. We ran out of propane gas, we ran out of toothpaste and toilet paper, and had nowhere to buy more. We wiped our butts with leaves and corncobs. We drank the melted ice in the cooler, water out of springs, and boiled water from creeks. My Dad told me that *"God will provide"* and to my amazement, He did. We found things we needed in the most unexpected places and times.

We saw Mammoth Cave (western Kentucky) and Old Man's Cave (central Ohio). We saw 150-year-old brick and pottery kilns in Nelsonville. We saw Abraham Lincoln's birthplace and many other log cabins. We saw Civil War museums, battlefields, and cemeteries. We saw the aviation museum in Wapakoneta. We saw Indian mounds. We saw my Dad's boyhood home in Marion. We met my Dad's 3rd grade teacher. We saw my grandfather's boyhood home in Scio. We saw an old general store and a cottage on a lake that once belonged to my great-grandfather. We visited the grave of my great-great-grandfather who was one of the original settlers of eastern Ohio. We were also accosted by drifters, motorcycle gangsters, and hookers. To my astonishment, most of them were friendly.

On the way back, just as we passed by Abraham Lincoln's birthplace, my rear tire blew out. We got out the toolbox, patched the inner tube and taped up the tire a few times, but eventually, it was totally shot. The rear tire was worn completely through the rubber and steel belts, and the tube was swiss cheese.  We passed by an old grey farmhouse, and knocked on the door. A woman answered and my Dad explained to her the situation and asked if we could pitch a tent in her backyard for the night. At first, she was suspicious, but as my Dad kept talking, she became rather friendly. She said we could camp in her

yard in a certain place and told us where to find firewood. Early the next morning, my Dad took the dilapidated tire and rode for more than two hours to the nearest city, which was Danville, KY. He spent most of the day searching all over the city for a replacement tire. Eventually, he found a motorcycle shop that had just bought a load of odd surplus tires at a discount. Dad searched through the tires until he found one that matched my bike. After examining the tire, the manager said that company (Carlisle) stopped manufacturing that particular tire years ago, and that it was only by chance that he happened to have it, as it was probably the last one in the city.

The Lord provides!

Old Man’s Cave, Hocking County, Ohio, U.S.A.

# Conclusions

The measure of a man is in the lengths he is willing to go, in his fight to survive, to impose his will, and to preserve his ways of life. The ancient rite of passage puts a young man at the forefront of his own masculinity, and instils a much needed sense of confidence and self-reliance.

In today’s comfort culture of Googling, gaming, and immediate satisfactions, the ancient rite of passage has been almost totally forgotten. Institutions that once offered structure, discipline and purpose to young men, like the Boy Scouts, have been subverted, their values ripped out, and destroyed.

Men, if you have a son, you need to take him on a road trip, or go to the mountains or to a foreign culture, etc., sometime during his early post-adolescence years (14-16). Put yourselves at the mercies of God, nature, and the kindness of strangers. Let him discover the beauty and cruelty of nature, his own raw masculinity, the hard-core discipline of mind and body, the limits of his human ability, and the knowledge that God provides and

protects. Make the decision to do this yourself and let it become a bonding experience. Don't wait until he learns his human limitations by getting his @$$ kicked by the world (career competition, military, marriage, divorce, etc.). If you don't take this by the horns, you'll miss this grand chance to achieve a father's primary purpose — enhancing your son's confidence and trust in God by going through a life challenge together with you there at his side in the arena to guide, support, and encourage him. If you fail to do this, his life will be significantly more difficult and less fulfilling.

## Related

- The Rational Male: Rites of Passage (2016-12-5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018-4-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Stepping up to the Challenge (2018-4-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018-6-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018-6-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Where is your life headed? (2019-2-8)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Life education beats the smarm (2020-5-6)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Archetypal Therapy and Innate Personality Traits (2021-3-20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Rethinking Rites of Passage From a Biblical Perspective (2021-7-12)

# A Man’s Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos

June 21, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Here’s another important thing to be learned from Dr. Klajic.*

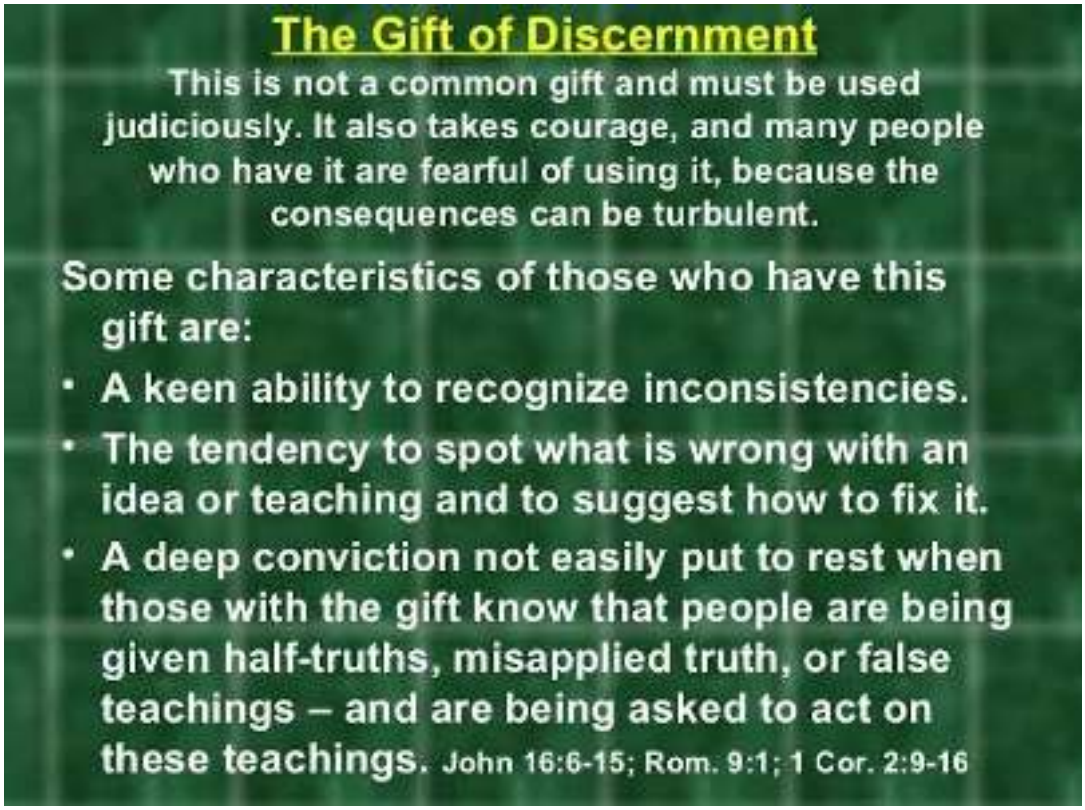
**Readership:** Christian Men
**Reader’s Note:** In this post, the concept of *mythos* is defined in literature and psychology as a traditional or recurrent narrative theme or plot structure. It is not to be confused with a *myth* as being a set of superstitious beliefs or false assumptions about something. A previous post On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019 February 2) covered the nature and importance of discernment.
This is part 4 of a series on masculinity.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Introduction

Scott first introduced the Meet Cute phenomenon to us in two posts, Probabilities (2020 February 24) and Opportunities (2020 February 26), and it was later covered in full in The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott’s Axiom) (2020 December 6).

Discerning IOIs and being able to attract and navigate a Meet Cute experience is of critical importance because it establishes a preferred Headship structure in the relationship.

Scott’s insights inspired me to study this topic and write a few posts about this phenomenon, including a List of Female IOI’s (2020 March 30) and 8 Examples of IOI Word Semantics (2020 July 8). Since last year, I’ve realized that my learnings of this topic have only just begun.




## The Power of Mythos

Archetypal Therapy and Innate Personality Traits (2021 March 20) is one of my favorite posts from Scott. I like this post because it helps me understand and appreciate who he is in many ways, including the way he thinks about himself. The mythos of his family stories puts everything into it's proper place in his understanding of both himself and the world at large. This is the power of mythos.

One significant event that helped build that aspect of Scott's mythos which concerns women and marriage was described in his post, How I discovered that I wanted to be married (2020 April 27). Essentially, he discovered the presence of God in his friend's parent's relationship, and he wanted that for himself. This touched him so deeply, that it became integrated into his personal mythos. Or perhaps it is better to say that God revealed this foundational element of his personal mythos to him through this experience.

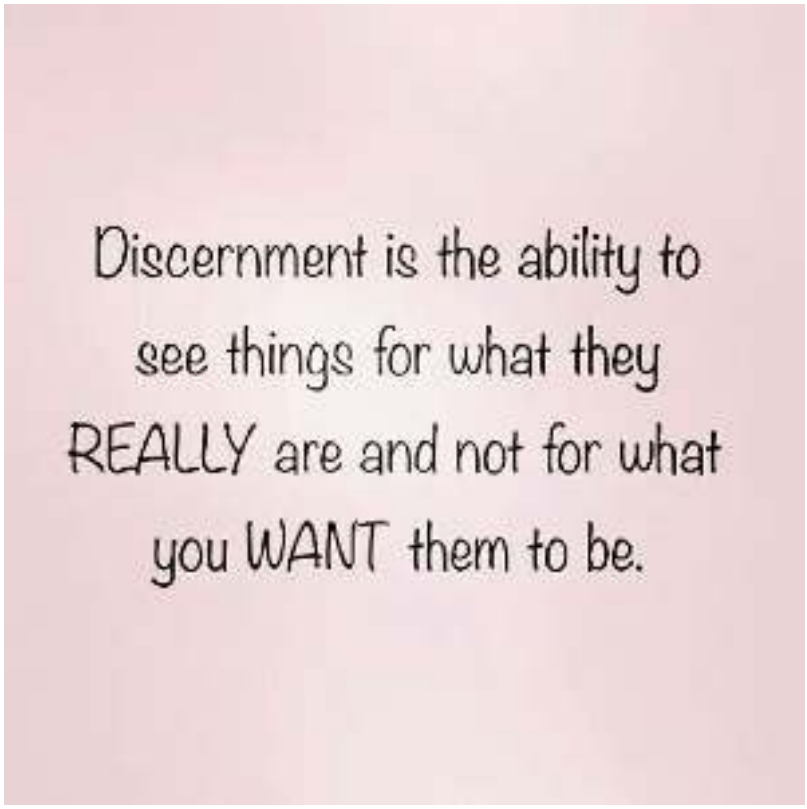
Believe it or not, this mythos has a direct relation to the ability to receive and detect IOIs!

Under NovaSeeker's post, Deciphering Concepts of Attraction (2021 April 19), Scott wrote,

> "From what I have seen/my experience, IOIs come from a place that is not consciously controlled. It is natural, fun and obvious. Any attempt to modify it for the purposes of the intended recipient (the guy) would come across as weird or obsequious."

In the past, I had (somewhat facetiously) assumed that Handling an IOI requires a Miracle! (2020 July 17). But after I read this comment, I realized that Scott would only

be able to read and interpret IOIs this easily and accurately if he already had a firm grasp on his family archetypes, and his personal mythos.




## Archetypal Mythos offers a Guiding Frame for Discernment

Having a strong clear sense of personal mythos gives a man a sense of purpose and a frame of discernment. It creates a clearly defined psychological boundary between one's inner world, and the messy world out there. In other words, it helps a man Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020 July 10).

If this archetypal mythos is firmly grounded in a man's psyche, then going about one's daily life is something akin to a shopping experience. For everything that a man comes across in life, there is a basic underlying question which frames his assessment of the thing, which is,

*"How does this fit into my mythos?"*

The value of the thing, as it relates to that particular man, then becomes very easy to discern.

*"If it fits into my mythos, I'll take it!  And if it doesn't, I'll just let it be."*

This assessment naturally includes a man's selection of a woman, but more importantly, it provides the Frame in which the true answer to such an assessment can be discerned. As a result, whenever a woman is giving out IOIs, they can be readily interpreted as such, and the appropriate response is therefore intuitive.

Mythos could also serve as a standard about when to take action or become aggressively

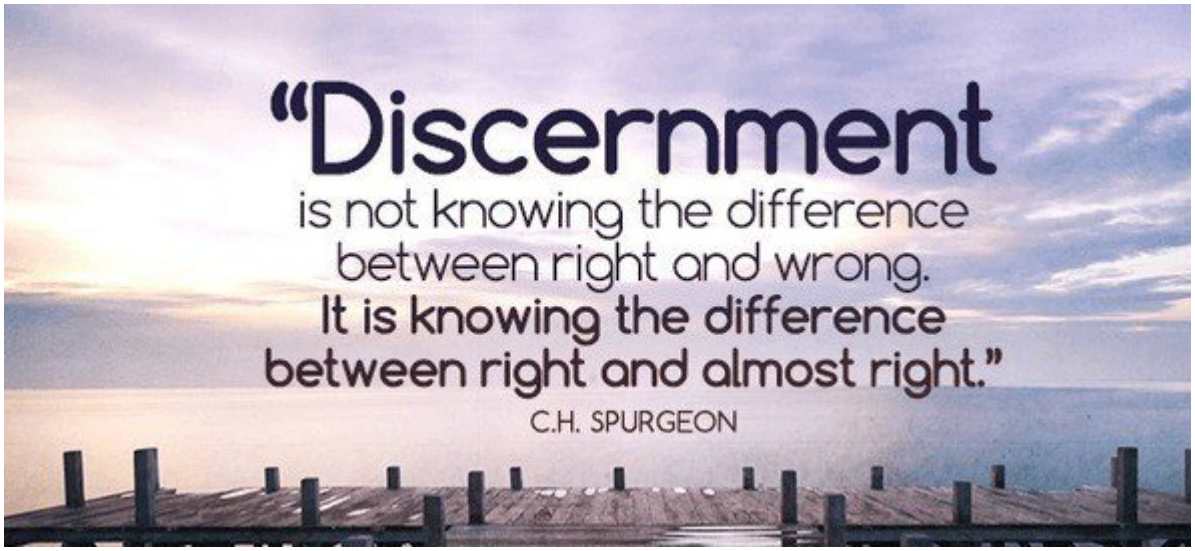
motivated.

*“If it threatens my mythos, I need to do something about it.”*

Also, I can see that if a man has a strong sense of mythos, and the psychological grounding that it provides, it can enhance a man’s charisma and overall attractiveness to both men and women. This certainly helps the generation and display of IOIs.

In other words, archetypal mythos provides an individually tailored Frame of reference.

**FRAME!**




## Archetypal Mythos brings it all together in one Frame

Men, learning to think of your life in terms of a continuing Archetypal Mythos will help everything fall into place in your mental concept and increase your aptitude with discernment.

This concept also fits with Chateau Heartiste’s third commandment,

> “You shall make your Mission, not your woman, your priority.”

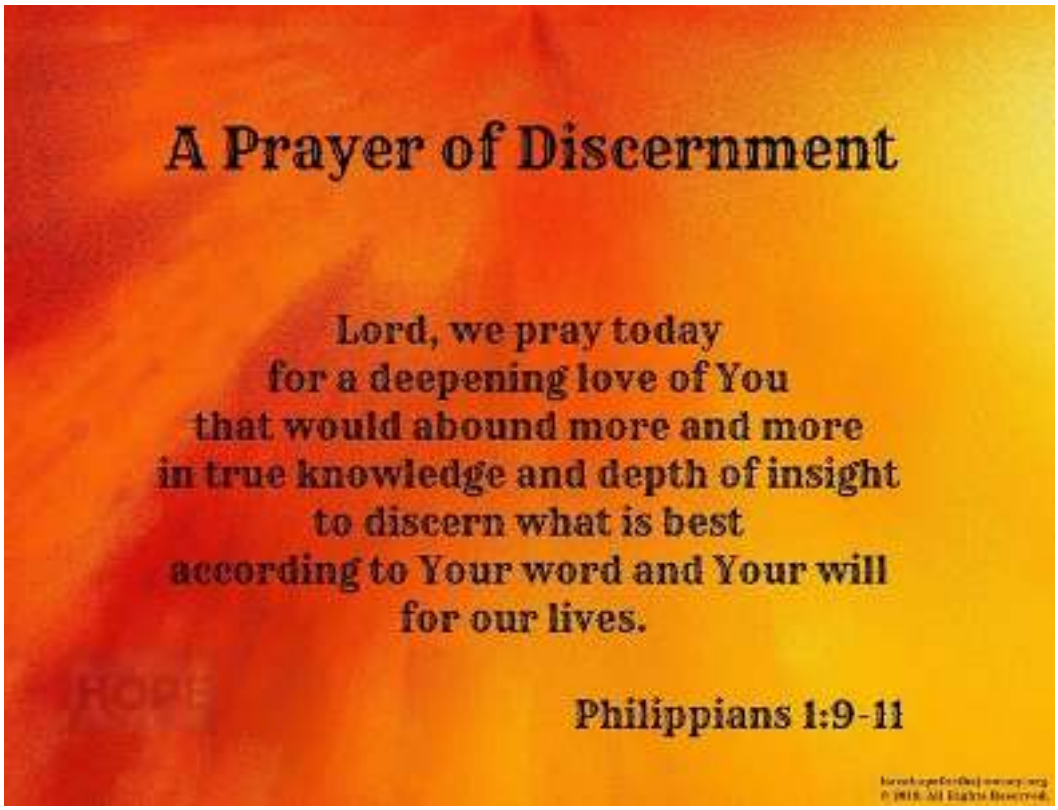
But the thing is, a man must first know his mission. Having a firm grasp of his personal mythos will bring this to fruition.

Finally, all of this also coincides with what Ed Hurst said about his own process of finding/choosing a wife.

> “It’s not about the rules; they help, but they are simply a manifestation of something deeper. My successful marriage wasn’t about the rules. I followed my convictions and God supplied my need. It was a miracle. I broke some of your suggested rules because I tend to see through the rules to the divine moral purpose. I knew I had a divine calling and that steered every choice. I’ve made mistakes and I accept them as the consequences of faith that needs to grow. I’ve always lived as an alien on this earth; marriage was just a part of that.”

In Ed's comment, words like, *"conviction"*, *"divine purpose"*, *"divine calling"*, and *"alien on this earth"*, all suggest that he had found a mythical life script given to him by inspiration of the Holy Spirit.

We would do well to ask God for the opportunity to discover our own individual sense of personal mythos as a Christian. So do yourself a favor. Take a moment and contemplate the following prayer.




One further observation — It seems that many men do not operate with a personal mythos as their guiding star, but rather, something else that is more immediate, self-centered, and base. Examples might include social dominance, ego, sex, profit, popularity, convenience, and I'm sure many others. In this case, the internal dialogue would go something like this (using ego as an example).

*"How does this support my ego?"*

*"If it supports my ego, I'll take it!  And if it doesn't, I'll just let it be."*

*"If it threatens my ego, I need to do something about it."*

As you can imagine, this would lead to an entirely different set of thoughts, actions, and behaviors. The thing is, if a man doesn't have a God inspired personal mythos to guide his thoughts and actions, then he is probably navigating through life on one of these other prerogatives.

## Exit Question

1. What is your guiding star? Is it a deeply inspired personal mythos combined with a divine purpose for living, or are your psychological assessments guided by something else?

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021 March 19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unpacking and tying together the meta-levels of Christianity, reality and the red pill into a hierarchical understanding: theological, scientific, and philosophical/cultural (2021 March 29)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021 March 29)

# Men’s Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy

June 23, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is it just a solipsistic fantasy, or is this how God intends for men to “love their wives”?*

**Readership:** Men; Women who desire to be truly loved by a man;
**Reader’s Note:** This is part 5 of a series on masculinity.
**Length:** 3,300 words
**Reading Time:** 18 minutes

> “Men understand instinctively that depth of emotion does not always mean outward expression of it giving into its basest impulses. The aesthetic reasons for restraint are elevating to the human condition.”
>
> *A comment from Scott*

## Introduction

Our discussion last week of whether men need talk therapy? (2021/6/16) turned up many important points. Scott wisely noted that when a woman (or collectively “women”) say they want a man to be vulnerable and talk about his feelings, they are speaking in code.  Scott offered a filter to aid us in translating from femtalk.

> “I want a [super-hot sexy man] to talk about his feelings, [as long as what he is saying makes me feel good about myself but I don’t want any negative, icky stuff or pain, or fear, or needs or anxieties because this makes me see him as weak and he will fall apart under pressure when the barbarians are at the gate].”

Rontomlinson2 noted that the reason women assume that men need to talk about their feelings is because women need to talk about *their* feelings, and because they are solipsistic and prone to psychological projection, they assume that men do too.

**Not only do women carry this expectation, but it is also something that men expect too! So we might call this a mutually double-blind trap.**

Can you trust her with your heart???

Rock Kitaro described this particular mindset that is common to men — a deep seated notion that women are to be depended on to be loyal and nurturing. [Emphasis mine]

> "From my own personal experience… **I really don't have a problem being open, straight-forward, and honest to my girlfriend about my feelings, regardless of how vulnerable, emotional or weak it makes me look.** And I think the reason why is because I set that baseline before we even committed ourselves to each other. **I don't run "game" or pretend to be someone I'm not when it comes to someone I'm genuinely falling for.**
>
> **In fact, the reason why I've probably fallen for her is BECAUSE I can be myself around her. The moment I start having to watch what I say around my girlfriend (or anyone), is the moment I've decided I don't want you in my life.**
>
> Yeah, she's capable of bringing it up and using it against me… lololol, but to be honest, I kinda prefer it. Especially sooner than later in the relationship. Because I don't have many buttons. And if I give her access to those internal nuclear codes and she starts firing them off in retaliation or just to see what I do… well, my longest relationship is three months. I always tell my family, if my girlfriend makes it past six months, that's how you'll know she's the one."

There is one takeaway from the discussion that bears emphasizing — whether it is wise or even realistic for a man to "open up" to a woman. The overall consensus here is that **it is not**. This post will recount several statements from commenters to this end, and why it is important to escape this tempting trap of expectation.

# Men’s Fundamental Fantasy of Love

We could easily dismiss Rock’s stance as a Blue Pill mindset, however, this expectation is not something that originates from Blue Pill indoctrination. Yes, it is taught by and learned from the culture, but this notion appeals to something deeper in the heart of man that desires and expects this level of intimacy from a woman.

Red Pill Apostle described this when he wrote,

> “I fell completely for Mrs. A because of how honest I could be with Mrs. A prior to marriage. We talked and shared about deep personal aspects of life. Then we got married, the license was signed and the power structure changed. Then the curse of Genesis 3 came out in full force. I’m not going to suggest that this will happen to you, but I would certainly be vigilant. You might even want to skip the marriage license part (if your state laws create an environment where the strategy could be successful) just to keep the power balanced.”

The reason that men fall for women with whom they can be honest is because this is an expression of Heart Trust. When a man is able to open up and talk freely about his thoughts feelings, desires, dreams, and fears, it is deeply humbling. This combination of Heart Trust and humility is the basic recipe for “falling in love”.

Jack said this Heart Trust, humility, and “love” was the main thing he wanted most out of marriage.

> “Rock, I used to have the very same mindset as you when I was younger, and I had that habit of interaction with my first wife. While we were dating, we talked about everything! She was delighted when I teased her. She always agreed with me whenever I said something serious, and she laughed at everything I said in jest. This comfort, intimacy, and honesty was a major reason why I chose to marry her over others I knew.”

Scott also shares this sentiment.

> “When I was very young, probably around 12, I started to feel this overwhelming urge to connect with one, and just one girl in a way that would transcend either of our “looks” or whatever physical preferences or desires we had. I wrote about this in the post, How I discovered that I wanted to be married (2020/4/27).
>
> Of course, I could not articulate it then. I was 12.
>
> I can’t recall seeing any particular movie, or hearing any specifically romantic story that planted this in my head. I remember the feeling starting before all that. I remember feeling like there was some other half of me that was missing, and that when we found each other, we would just know. There would be an attraction there like two powerful magnets that cannot resist the pull towards each other.
>
> Regardless, one thing I believed for many years — decades really — was that if I

> could learn how to express this in a clear and unambiguous, courageous way, "women" would FINALLY understand that there are men out there who aren't just sexual predators and who are capable of great depths of love and devotion.

This doesn't sound like Blue Pill indoctrination. It's more of a deep desire in a man's soul.

## Scott's Mission to Make Men Know

As a psychologist, Scott has recognized this fundamental fantasy of men, and has taken it upon himself to help men jump over the hurdle of this crippling desire. He wrote this a month ago. [Emphasis his.]

> "Now, at this later stage in my life, having the experience, the education / vocabulary, the courage, and the opportunity to explain, in great, flowery detail to [quite a few] specific women what the internal processes of a man who is falling in love involves, I have come to this deeply painful conclusion.
>
> The problem isn't that they don't understand these things (including the sentiment Cameron is describing, and you are trying to reiterate). It's that they don't particularly value that kind of depth (or care), and unless you are bringing something else to the table (like whatever it is they have a raw attraction to **at that particular moment in her life**), you might as well just move on. If I can't describe it and the light goes off in **one single woman** and she says to herself, *"Oh, NOW I get it. His love is so deep that it will NEVER run dry… if I would just give him a chance."*, then it is not because they don't understand.
>
> It is one of the biggest lies we have been sold. Namely, that men are barbaric, sex-crazed, selfish creatures of opportunity, and women are deeply feeling, sophisticated diviners of true love. Cue eye roll.
>
> Men are the true romantics, and always have been.
>
> My job, if I ever get a chance to do it on a grander scale, is to help men understand that, and be OK with it."

Men fall in love when they're able to talk to a woman honestly and be warmly received by her.

## Honesty in Dating doesn't translate to Honesty in Marriage

As we have found, unfortunately, honesty in dating appears to be a unique and fragile paradigm that does not continue to flourish and grow after marriage, but instead becomes an Achilles' heel to the marital harmony.

Jack continues on with a heart wrenching tale of how marriage destroyed the Heart Trust, humility, and honesty that he most desired.

> "That all changed after we married. As soon as the honeymoon was over, she didn't want to hear anything I said. She tuned out of common exchanges. If I spoke my mind about something serious or talked about my feelings (!!!) she immediately went to Defcon 5. By that I mean, she would get nuclear angry, storm about the house, declare she wanted a divorce, pack a suitcase, and leave the house for several days.
>
> During marital counseling, the counselor told her that our former habit of communication was important, it worked well for us, brought us together into marriage, and that she needed to continue talking with me like that if she wanted the marriage to continue smoothly. She was flagrantly indignant about this advice, partly because she knew it was true I suppose, and partly because she hated it. She chose divorce rather than to resume communicating properly. I eventually came to learn that, apparently, when she had maintained this kind of

> communication while we were dating, she wasn't as honest as she had let on."

RedPillApostle had this to say about how the game changes after marriage [edited for clarity].

> "Rock — I'll put some personal specifics to highlight what Nova wrote, because it is true."

- Dating conversations — Being open, honest, joking, and non-judgmental indicates a presumption of trust.
- Married conversations — Being open and honest will get manipulative *"if you really love me..."* type statements. Joking around will get you kicked or pinched under the table because she thinks her choice of a man cannot embarrass her.
- Dating view of me — She let me be myself, and we enjoyed our time together.
- Married view of me — I got told I'm not like her dad and "real men" do it "this" way. I got lambasted more than a few times like this.

A man's reward for talking honestly to his wife.

> "Once you are legally hitched to a girl, who you are is a reflection of how good a man she could get. It is SO true that she will use all her soft manipulative power to try to make you into the man that makes her look best. She will not care what you actually want unless what you want matches up with what she wants already. Who you really are can be fine as a boyfriend because you are not fully committed. Once the rings are on the fingers, your meaning to her changes. You become her status symbol and anything you do that causes her to perceive you as lowering the status in her mind will be met with resistance, manipulation and

> cajoling (nagging) to get you to keep her appearances up.
>
> By the very fact that you are on this site reading, you have knowledge that many of us here did not have while dating. Use it wisely."

## Jack's Testimony

Jack continued with a frightening testimony that recast the intransigence of women as a herd to be a female conspiracy.

> "After I had this experience with my first wife, I talked it over with my dad. He told me he experienced the same thing in his marriage to my mother, and this was one of the biggest disappointments he had, not only about marriage, but in his life.
>
> For some time after this, I had the hope that I might make a dent in this family curse. I started to talk about this with my family members from time to time, trying to get it out in the open. Soon I began to recognize a pattern in my family. Whenever I brought it up, all the men knew exactly what I was talking about and jumped on board, but all the women became indignant and walked out of the room with a huff. My sister was the only woman in my family who was willing to admit it was true, but she would only admit this to me in private, and she would not go into the topic any further than a simple agreement. But even so, I did learn something about the women's perspective from talking with her. All the women talk rather freely amongst themselves, but they'll never tell the men anything that is going on. They'll have a caucus, make decisions, and carry out those decisions among themselves, and they intentionally keep the men in the dark as much as possible. For example, when my sisters and female cousins started to be sexually active, my mother and aunts gave them lots of "instructions", and kept it all a secret from the men, as if it were none of their business. If there was ever an abortion in the family, I never knew about it. When one of my aunts had an affair and was socking money away in preparation for a divorce, all the women knew all about it, but all the men remained clueless until she breeched the subject — AFTER she had already arranged everything with a lawyer.
>
> I experienced more of the same with my current wife, but it's not as bad because I was already aware of this, and I had already learned to be less trusting of women.
>
> Now I know this is not just a curse on my family, it is the Curse of Eve."

## NovaSeeker's Response

Novaseeker responded to Rock's comment with an explanation of the female nature.

> "I know that this [level of men's trust and honesty with women] is what the culture peddles, and I also know that it "feels" more comfortable for us, as men, to be like that. But it isn't wise. Women are not men. They catalog everything we say or do that shows any sort of vulnerability or weakness away in their brains and later on that information and knowledge is deployed against you in some way. It often doesn't happen immediately, and in the context of a BF/GF relationship with a woman who is not naturally toxic / BPD / etc. it can seem to work ok. But when the marriage comes into force, the entire power dynamic is forcibly shifted, and you *will* eventually have all of that info come back and be used against you, either openly or covertly, in how she decides to "manage" you.
>
> It bears repeating.
>
> Women are the weaker sex physically, and they therefore feel both existentially vulnerable in ways that we generally do not, as well as innately justified in using anything that can be used against us in ways that are beneficial to them — precisely because they feel we have a leg up on them anyway. When you feed women information verbally or through your actions that reveals weakness or vulnerability, you can fully expect that it will be deployed against you in some way by her for her advantage, because she will eventually find herself in a situation of conflict with you, where she is looking around for things she can use to her advantage to "win" the conflict. It really is that simple. Women do not see vulnerability in us as being cute or endearing or humanizing or any of the other claptrap that the culture tells us, or that women tell themselves and spout to us and each other. Women despise weakness and vulnerability of any kind in men,

> despite how they may openly mouth otherwise, and even think that they themselves believe otherwise — deep down, they despise it, especially in a man they are connected with and/or dependent on. It will eventually be used against you at a time when she feels the need to reach for tools to use against you in a conflict with you. Sucks, but it's just how women work.
>
> Note that this doesn't mean you have to be an unfeeling ass, or that you have to pretend with yourself that you don't have weaknesses. It isn't a lot of mumbo-jumbo, we know we all have our weaknesses, we aren't that stupid. The key is that you do not show these to women. The person you share them with are close male friends who can help you with them, and can empathize with you to some degree because if they are really close friends with you they won't react in the "one upmanship" way of exploiting your weaknesses and vulnerabilities, like a male *stranger* will. This is why we don't share our weaknesses and vulnerabilities with male strangers — they also use that information against us, generally, typically to assert hierarchical dominance over you at the moment you disclose the weakness or vulnerability. (Christian pastors love to do this to men, for example.) And it's also why it's critical to have actual male friends — something fewer and fewer of us have, which tends to make men reliant on women in this area, which leads to the problems I outlined above."

## Conclusions

The Bible requires that husbands should love their wives (Ephesians 5:25-33). As men, we are rather well versed in couching this commandment in terms of personal

commitment, discipline, sacrifice, and "tough love", as described in 1st Corinthians 13. However, are we not allowed any element of genuine emotional love for a woman that comes of honesty, humility, and Heart Trust? It seems that it would be much easier for men to follow this commandment, and follow it more deeply and more genuinely, if a woman allowed a man to "open up" his Heart Trust and honestly communicate his thoughts and feelings *without any fear of backlash*. But in reality, because of women's weaknesses for self-centered solipsism, dominance, and control, men are practically forbidden from experiencing this depth of joy in loving a woman.

If marriage is in your future, full biblical patriarchy is the only solution to this and you better be tough and determined as həll in today's world to enforce it.

However, the emotional health and vitality of men are not entirely held at the behest of women in this regard. Rontomlinson2 spelled out some options.

> "A man isn't required to talk to his wife or even to a friend about his feelings, he can…"

1. Consciously examine them for himself.
2. Talk to God about them, in prayer. (Such prayers are rapidly answered, in my experience.)
3. Talk to other men about it.
4. Put them on hold while he gets the job done, whatever it is.

> "Thus he has options. Whereas I don't think women do. Strictly speaking they don't have feelings: feelings have *them*. The moment one actually *feels* a feeling, it dissipates. So my personal motto is that feelings are for feeling, not for talking about. (Being fairly introverted, I've had a lot of practice!)
>
> However, it can be great fun to *pretend* to agonise about them, sometimes."

## Questions for Discussion

1. Is men's desire for honesty and openness with their wives just a quirky conceited fantasy, or is this how God intends for men to "love their wives"?
2. Do women know that men fall for women with whom they can be humble and honest, and use this to control and manipulate men?
3. Is it possible for a man to experience a deep, emotionally humbling love for a woman without taking the risk of "opening up" to her in the manner described here?
4. Is it worth trying to educate women that their husbands will love them more deeply and more genuinely if they would allow him to "open up" his Heart Trust and humility, and honestly communicate his thoughts and feelings *without any backlash*?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Somewhere Down the Mystic River (2019/11/23)
- Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020/1/27)
- Matthew E. Cochran: She's Just a Woman (2021/6/14)
- Σ Game: There is No Emotional Safety (2025/7/25)

# 8 Things that Increase Discernment

June 25, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Lacking discernment? This post is for you!*

**Readership:** Christians
**Reader's Note:** This is part 6 of a series on masculinity.
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Importance of Discernment

A previous post On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019 February 2) covered the nature and importance of discernment. (This is one of my better posts, IMHO.) If you are confused about the difference between judgment and discernment and how it is applied, then I encourage you to click on those three links in this paragraph and read up on these subjects. They are very important concepts in the life of a believer.

*Estaque de Harbour*, by Georges Braque, 1906.

King Solomon was the wisest man who ever lived (aside from Jesus). The story of his ascension to king identifies discernment as a key characteristic of his successes [emphasis mine].

> [3] Now Solomon loved the Lord, walking in the statutes of his father David, except that he was sacrificing and burning incense on the high places. [4] And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, because that was the great high place;

> Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar. [5] In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream at night; and God said, “Ask what *you wish* Me to give you.”
>
> [6] Then Solomon said, “You have shown great faithfulness to Your servant David my father, according as he walked before You in truth, righteousness, and uprightness of heart toward You; and You have reserved for him this great faithfulness, that You have given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day. [7] And now, Lord my God, You have made Your servant king in place of my father David, yet I am *like* a little boy; I do not know how to go out or come in. [8] And Your servant is in the midst of Your people whom You have chosen, a great people who are too many to be numbered or counted. [9] **So give Your servant an understanding heart to judge Your people, to discern between good and evil.** For who is capable of judging this great people of Yours?”
>
> [10] Now it was pleasing in the sight of the Lord that Solomon had asked this thing. [11] And God said to him, “Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself a long life, nor have asked riches for yourself, nor have you asked for the lives of your enemies, but have asked for yourself **discernment to understand justice**, [12] behold, I have done according to your words. Behold, I have given you a wise and discerning heart, so that there has been no one like you before you, nor shall one like you arise after you. [13] I have also given you what you have not asked, both riches and honor, so that there will not be any among the kings like you all your days. [14] And if you walk in My ways, keeping My statutes and commandments, as your father David walked, then I will prolong your days.”
>
> *1st Kings 3:3-14 (NASB)*

Solomon must’ve had a speck of wisdom even before making this request, otherwise, he would not have known to ask for discernment. It was wise of him to ask this of God, because discernment is something that only God can grant.

*Balustre et Cranem*, by Georges Braque, 1938.

## The Nature of Discernment

Solomon wrote (or compiled) three books of the bible, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon. These three books, and Solomon's story in 1st Kings 3:3-14, all speak to the nature and importance of wisdom.

In Proverbs 8, Solomon describes the nature and importance of wisdom and discernment.

> [1] Does not wisdom call,
> And understanding raise her voice?
> [2] On top of the heights beside the way,
> Where the paths meet, she takes her stand;
> [3] Beside the gates, at the opening to the city,
> At the entrance of the doors, she cries out:
> [4] "To you, people, I call,
> And my voice is to mankind.
> [5] You naïve ones, understand prudence;
> And, you fools, understand wisdom!
> [6] Listen, for I will speak noble things;
> And the opening of my lips *will reveal* right things.
> [7] For my mouth will proclaim truth;
> And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
> [8] All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;
> There is nothing crooked or perverted in them.

[9] They are all straightforward to him who understands,
And right to those who find knowledge.
[10] Accept my instruction and not silver,
And knowledge rather than choice gold.
[11] For wisdom is better than jewels;
And all desirable things cannot compare with her.
[12] “I, wisdom, dwell with prudence,
And I find knowledge *and* discretion.
[13] The fear of the Lord is to hate evil;
Pride, arrogance, the evil way,
And the perverted mouth, I hate.
[14] Advice is mine and sound wisdom;
I am understanding, power is mine.
[15] By me kings reign,
And rulers decree justice.
[16] By me princes rule, and nobles,
All who judge rightly.
[17] I love those who love me;
And those who diligently seek me will find me.
[18] Riches and honor are with me,
Enduring wealth and righteousness.
[19] My fruit is better than gold, even pure gold;
And my yield *better* than choice silver.
[20] I walk in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of justice,
[21] To endow those who love me with wealth,
That I may fill their treasuries.

*The Meditation*, by Nattawat, 2018.

> [22] "The Lord created me at the beginning of His way,
> Before His works of old.
> [23] From eternity I was established,
> From the beginning, from the earliest times of the earth.
> [24] When there were no ocean depths, I was born,
> When there were no springs abounding with water.
> [25] Before the mountains were settled,
> Before the hills, I was born;
> [26] While He had not yet made the earth and the fields,
> Nor the first dust of the world.
> [27] When He established the heavens, I was there;
> When He inscribed a circle on the face of the deep,
> [28] When He made firm the skies above,
> When the springs of the deep became fixed,
> [29] When He set a boundary for the sea
> So that the water would not violate His command,
> When He marked out the foundations of the earth;
> [30] Then I was beside Him, *as* a master workman;
> And I was *His* delight daily,
> Rejoicing always before Him,
> [31] Rejoicing in the world, His earth,
> And *having* my delight in the sons of mankind.
> [32] "Now then, sons, listen to me,

> For blessed are those who keep my ways.
> [33] Listen to instruction and be wise,
> And do not neglect *it*.
> [34] Blessed is the person who listens to me,
> Watching daily at my gates,
> Waiting at my doorposts.
> [35] For one who finds me finds life,
> And obtains favor from the Lord.
> [36] But one who sins against me injures himself;
> All those who hate me love death."
>
> *Proverbs 8 (NASB)*

Yes, wisdom is finer than rubies.  Above all else, seek the wisdom that comes through discernment, and the peace in God that surpasses all knowledge.

But here, I need to emphasize a crucial point that is often neglected. The wisdom of God which Solomon desired, and which plays a critical difference in the life of a believer today, is not a worldly kind of wisdom. It is not about being "street smart" (although this can certainly come in handy). No, the wisdom of God is largely centered around discernment – the ability to pick out falsehood, foolishness, lies, and deception, to intuitively sense the nature of a thing, and familiarity in knowing how this thing will behave in any given context. Without discernment, there can be no wisdom. Without discernment, one cannot grow in the knowledge of the Truth. Without discernment, one cannot even be obedient to God.  In fact, some degree of discernment is necessary just to be able to trust God.

Thusly, to focus only on wisdom, and the power and benefits thereof, is a sin. For it is discernment which allows the wisdom of God and all of its blessings to manifest.

In the context of the Red Pill, discernment is absolutely necessary to establish a strong Frame. In fact, **discernment is the foundation of Frame**. In past writings here at Σ Frame, we found that a man's ability to discern a woman's IOIs is crucial in developing a viable Christian relationship characterized by Headship. Without discernment, it is impossible for a man to pick through the riff raff, see through the feminine fluff, and find a ruby.

*Les Demoiselles d'Avignon*, By Pablo Picasso, 1907.

## Three Kinds of Discernment

In Three Kinds of Discernment (2020 September 25), we identified and discussed three types of discernment, *Spiritual Discernment* (SD), *Cognitive Discernment* (CD), and *Social/Emotional Discernment* (ED). A brief review follows.

1. **Spiritual Discernment** (SD) is known as the "discerning of spirits", the gift of special and deep understanding what is of God and what is not, and the ability of "rightly dividing the word of Truth". This is the "discerning heart" requested by Solomon, and which is imparted by the Holy Spirit.
2. **Cognitive Discernment** (CD) has less to do with the spiritual world, and more akin to having a sound mind. It requires an ability to detect whether an argument is either sound or debased, and the sharp wit required to articulate a truthful response. This includes a basic understanding of cause-and-effect, causal feedback loops. It requires the ability to look past what appears to be so and get to what actually is. Critical thinking, and inductive and/or deductive reasoning are employed when appropriate, but there is also the recognition that deductive reasoning doesn't

necessarily always lead to the Truth.

3. **Social/Emotional Discernment** (ED) is (1) an ability to connect with others on an emotional, heart-felt level, and (2) Theory of Mind (something which Autistic individuals are incapable of experiencing). It involves understanding figures of speech (e.g. metaphor, sarcasm), being able to sense whether someone is sincere, or lying, or sincerely lying, or is just joking around. This also includes reading the social and/or sexual interest and intent of others, and being able to detect and read IOI's.

Later in this post, I'll identify each item on the list as to whether it yields SD, CD, or ED.

## The List

Finally, here is the list of things that increase discernment.** Ultimately, it is the intervention of the Holy Spirit that imparts discernment, but the following things can certainly help.

1. **Academic Pursuits** – This includes reading the Bible especially. This habit serves to discipline and train the mind, which must be brought into subjection to the heart and will. The mind must serve the heart, and not the other way around.
2. **Archetypal Mythos** — Having a strong clear sense of personal mythos gives a man a sense of purpose and a frame of discernment. It creates a clearly defined psychological boundary between one's inner world, and the messy world out there. In other words, it helps a man Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020 July 10).
3. **Authenticity** – Dwelling in reality, and looking at life and one's self for what it is, rather than for what one wants it to be.

4. **Conflict*** – Just as iron sharpens iron (Proverbs 27:17), and two sparring gladiators continually refine their skills through combat, continual interpersonal altercations increase one's sense of immediate, situational discernment. Of note, marriage is chock full of conflict.
5. **Experiencing the Presence of God** — The event that helped build the aspect of Scott's personal mythos that concerns women and marriage was described in his post, How I discovered that I wanted to be married (2020 April 27). Essentially, he discovered the presence of God in his friend's parent's relationship, and he wanted that for himself.
6. **Fellowship** – Male bonding characterized by confidentiality, deep authentic sincerity, honesty, trust, and some degree of loyalty, is necessary for a man to "get real". This can help you open your heart, face your inner self, and know yourself better. Ideally, a brotherhood of authentic fellowship should lead to confession, repentance, renewal, and the inspiration of its members.
7. **Opening your heart in trust and humility** – Being attentive to metaphysical forces such as confidence, courage, desire, faith, fear, hope, inspiration, and trust can improve awareness, as well as paying more attention to various human and spiritual needs, and the accompanying nuances of gratitude and grace.
8. **Prayer/Meditation** – Prayer can bring your frame of mind into alignment with God's will.

* *I do not encourage readers to seek out or create conflict merely for the purpose of building discernment, but only to be aware of this benefit whenever conflict arises in the course of living.*

** *Notice that LSD, mushrooms, and other psychoactive recreational drugs are not on this list, even though they do increase discernment. The reason they are not included is because these things aid the development of discernment from Satan's perspective, which is severely counterproductive to the life of a believer. Obtaining discernment in this manner is what the Bible calls sorcery, and it is forbidden and condemned in scripture.*

*Tete de Femme*, by Georges Braque and André Derain, 1939.

## Yielding Fruit

In this section, I'll go over which kind of discernment (SD, CD, or ED) can be expected from each of these engagements.

1. **Academic Pursuits** – This has an immediate impact on CD, but when the topic of study includes spiritually oriented resources (i.e. the Bible), it can affect SD as well.
2. **Archetypal Mythos** – This affects ED because it creates clearly defined social and psychological boundaries which must be guarded and enforced. When these are regularly practiced, it can increase ones SD. An interaction with trusted or exceptionally astute individuals can improve one's CD.
3. **Authenticity** – An honest assessment of one's life and self, and facing one's desires and fears tends to improve SD. Depending on the issue, it can also improve CD because it affects how one thinks about things, and/or ED because it impacts relationships.
4. **Conflict** – This serves to refine ED foremost, but over time and with the aid of other practices listed here, conflict can sharpen one's wits (CD), and induce humility, which can increase SD.
5. **Experiencing the Presence of God** – Being aware of how God is involved in all things will improve SD immensely. It improves CD in the sense that it makes one aware of how the mind is fundamentally out of touch. If this awareness is accompanied by a sense of peace and inner renewal then it can change how one views others, and this has an indirect effect on SD.

6. **Fellowship** – In all cases, male bonding has an immediate effect on ED.  If the interaction is characterized by confidentiality, deep authentic sincerity, honesty, trust, and some degree of loyalty, then it is possible for a man to get in tune with his SD in the form of "getting real".  If the interaction involves a technical field or a plan of action, then this can refine one's CD.
7. **Opening your heart in trust and humility** – This is the key element of SD, and without it, SD is impossible. Without this, ED is also impossible outside of visually observable cues and indicators.
8. **Prayer/Meditation** – This has the most immediate impact on SD and CD. ED is affected by extension.

# Conclusions

Perhaps the most overlooked sin is the conceit of wishing everything to be much different than what it is to the point of checking out of life.  It's a sin because it is basically a patent rejection of all wisdom and discernment.  Even if what one wants is for everything to be like what God intended for it to be, if one rejects reality in favor of a dream world, and if one focuses all his efforts into convincing or forcing himself and others to be more obedient to God to that end, then he is still descending into a sinful preference for "perfection" and a solipsistic ease of mind.  It is sinful because it obviates any expression of faith.

Ironically (and somewhat surprisingly), this also means that, for many Christians, their applied faith is also their sin. It is a sin because they are using Biblical principles to reject the existential truth of reality and are failing to apply God's truth towards the renewal of their minds and the ministry of the Holy Spirit. This can easily morph into legalism (AKA pharisaicalism), which Jesus roundly condemned.

# Related

- Oswald Chambers: The Gateway to the Kingdom (1917 July 21)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021 March 29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Man’s Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a firm Archetypal Mythos (2021 June 18)

# Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection

June 28, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A woman needs a man like the church needs Christ.*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This is part 7 of a series on masculinity.
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

A previous post, The Greatest Archetype (2021 May 21) described a comparison of Christ and the church with a man and his wife, using the story of St. Peter.  The main driving points of this post are summarized as follows.

- The church/Peter/woman is in a natural state of rebellion against God/man.
- Only when broken and inevitably failing in human weakness, does the church/woman submit to the authority of Christ/husband as head.
- The "born again" experience described in John 3 is not a conscious act of the will. Instead, it has more to do with the breaking of the will (similar to breaking a horse). This "breaking" aspect of the "born again" experience is not something that can be entered into willingly. For most people, it is unexpected, uncontrollable, and it is strongly resisted. (However, it does help if one willingly avoids indulging in idolatry (i.e. spiritual/carnal adultery), which postpones or subverts the "breaking" process.)
- As such, the wife, much like Peter in the example, needs to come to her end as the strong, independent woman that tries to usurp the husband's headship before she will take her role as the helpmate.
- When the church/Peter/woman does get to the point of submission to Christ's/her husband's headship, they/she will start to see the real blessing of peace in their lives/her life.
- When the church/Peter/woman submits to Christ's/husband's headship, it leads to a life of peace for the soul, the blessings associated with a life of peace (not merely or necessarily material blessings) and ultimately the saving grace of Christ.
- God did not make the church/women to be able to bear the responsibility of headship, He made the church/women to fall in line and support Christ's/a man's headship.
- Marital headship is God's model for the family that mirrors that of Christ and the church, albeit without the perfect headship of Christ.
- The marital relationship, with the fullness of intimately knowing another person emotionally, intellectually and physically, is richer and experiences the blessings of

peace when it aligns with God's design.

Cornerstone posted a summary of Kohlberg's Stages of Moral Development (2021 June 12). He states that Kohlberg concluded that women did not advance beyond the third stage of conventional morality, in which good intentions are determined by social consensus, and the morality of an action is judged by evaluating its consequences in terms of a person's relationships: *"It is OK if everyone else is doing it."* Cornerstone further notes that Stages 4-7 of Kohlberg's model are specifically Masculine Stages, and that they are based on Systems Thinking*. Cornerstone correctly identifies this Systems Thinking to be equivalent to Frame, and I will add that this Frame is both individual and societal-wide. It is the building of civilization, the organization of systems, law, and order. Women, apparently, cannot do it. Moreover, this line of reasoning supports the argument that women lack moral agency.

This post will take a look at how a woman is dependent on a man's Frame to rearrange or "break her will", bring structure and meaning to her emotionally disheveled life, and increase her overall value and status as well. Here, I've collected several snippets of quotes from around the Manosphere that highlight a man's artistry in drawing a woman closer to the heart of God.

Under the post, Parental divorce ruins daughters' future marital commitment and confidence (2021 February 24), Kentucky Headhunter wrote,

> "Studying the impact of women's commitment to marriage is like studying the impact of unicorn farts on global warming.
>
> Women don't have confidence in "the marriage". They have (or don't have) confidence in the man."

This is an interesting perspective which assumes women lack agency and are malleable.

Mike Davis responded with a story that backs this up.

> "[Mike's wife's] parents divorced when she was five, the youngest of four kids. The divorce and the years until she was 18 were contentious. Nothing evil, just a lot of hate and resentment on both sides. Because of this, she saw divorce as an easy option to a marriage not working. She did say I changed her views on this fairly quickly by way of my actions and displaying what a man should be. She had not been exposed to a masculine male role model and did not know what it was supposed to look like. She said I showed her how a marriage could and should be."
>
> *Marriage, Sex and More: Is marriage supposed to be forever? Maybe... (2021 February 24)*

This implies that the connection between parental divorce and a daughter's loss of confidence in marriage is more nuanced than Whitton, et al. had considered in the paper cited in the post about the effects of parental divorce.

My revised theory is that parental divorce causes daughters to lose confidence or faith in

“something” that is intrinsic to her relationships to men (i.e. her father and husband) and this is outwardly observed in (i.e. “represented by” in the study) her confidence and commitment in marriage. I am guessing that this “something” is her hope or her faith in God.

I can also see how this would cause her to be more attracted to a different type of man, probably men who are less marriage minded and more caddish, and choose such a man for marriage, which would also contribute to marital dissolution.

Under Cane Caldo’s post, There’s No Way Around No (December 14, 2017), Caspar Reyes wrote this gem,

> “While the daughter of Eve is capable of logic and reason, especially in the service of her own illogical and unreasonable ends, she is nonetheless not a man that she will be ruled by logic and reason or rule herself by them. The daughter of Eve was made to be ruled by a man, and this is the crux of the matter. She both desires this and resents it, and will deny it even whilst knowing deep down that it’s true.”

---

Quoted from Chateau Heartiste’s The Great Men on Loosed Women (2017 September 26) [emphasis mine].

> “…in the Chateau Heartiste definition of modern feminism:
>
> The goal of feminism is to remove all constraints on female sexuality while maximally restricting male sexuality.
>
> **Corollary:** Radical female equalists seek the destruction of the feminine in

> women and of the masculine in men.
>
> **Constraints on female sexuality enable the full flowering of femininity**. Absolute license corrupts femininity. It's a more complicated relationship between sexual restriction and license for men. Constraints on male sexuality channel machismo to beneficial ends in a patriarchal culture, but demoralize men and corrupt their masculinity in a gynarchy such as we live in today in the West."

Also,

> *"Pride goes before destruction, a haughty spirit before a fall"*
>
> *Proverbs 16:18*

---

Under the post, Exposing the Truth to Others (January 1, 2018), Cill said,

> "Regarding introspection, I know women who are in long-lasting relationships. They will give their man shit tests, and if he holds his frame, she will use his responses as a substitute for introspection. I suspect that if he stopped holding his frame, the relationship would not last."

Here, Cill says that a woman uses the man's frame, which would include his estimations of her, as a proxy for introspection. That's deep, and I believe that's right. That would emphasize the feminine need for a spiritual shepherd. It also reveals why the relationship is more solid when the man is the dominant figure in the conflict structure.

earlthomas786 was on to something interesting when he responded to Cill with this gem.

> "While men sometimes have women's response as a part of their introspection… it's often not the biggest or most important. I've probably learned more about

> myself from spending more time in Eucharistic adoration and prayer and then also from failures… taking on challenges, and learning new skills.
>
> In regard to women, however, if it wasn't for men's responses to [their idiosyncrasies], most of their introspection would be comprised of cat videos, traveling on expensive trips, and whatever is on TV, especially if they are childless. I think once they become mothers their children become their biggest source of introspection… and that's a good thing."

> "Nevertheless she will be saved in childbearing if they continue in faith, love, and holiness, with self-control."
>
> *1st Timothy 2:15 (NKJV)*

Of course, a woman first needs a man before she can have children.

J. T. Anderson wrote a guest post a while back, The Satanic Persuasion Formula (2018 January 20), in which he presented a model of how women fall into temptation and sin. The serpent's original persuasion sequence (via. Genesis 3) was outlined in the following steps:

1. Exaggerate the restriction of righteousness
2. Suggest that he's not giving her what she deserves
3. Highlight short-term pleasure, discount long-term pain

The inverse:

1. Dramatize or satirize the burden of folly
2. Discredit the source (suggest a conspiracy)
3. Acknowledge the ego

4. Discount short-term pain against long-term gain

J. T. used the following example as an illustration of what a man could say using the inverse approach.

> "I think it's a shame that so many young women are slaving away the best years of their lives to line the pockets of greedy corporation owners. Who do you think the "women's lib" movement is really helping? We all want our talents to be acknowledged, and those who are greedy like to feed a dream to those who feel unappreciated in exchange for years of what amounts to slave labor. Sure you can have a career. But at what cost? In the end, you find out you were just another cog in someone else's machine. Replaced as quickly as you were let in. Perhaps the initial pains of motherhood aren't nearly as bad as the price of decades of fruitless toil. At least with children, you're investing your effort into something that lasts."

J. T. adds,

> "Granted, if a woman has hardened her heart, she will never be receptive. But if she is merely deceived and pumped up on rhetoric, I believe it can be countered."

J.T.'s idea is worthy of experimental investigation.

Chateau Heartiste's post, Technology And Female Hypergamy, And The Inegalitarian Consequences (2018 January 4), mentions the necessity of men enforcing a degree of discipline over the feminine imperative (which Feminists prefer to label as "oppressive patriarchy").

> "…there was a gut instinct understanding that it was a bad arrangement to alienate 80% of men in an asexual purgatory and break the bonds of nuclear

> family formation by permitting women to waste years chasing the 20% of men they desire most. These traditional barricades against free-wheeling hypergamy loosened the link between raw female desire and domesticated female behavior. Women may not have liked it (though there is evidence in happiness surveys over time suggesting otherwise — aka the "tyranny of choice" paradox), but tamping down on their unfiltered and unobstructed hypergamous drive certainly was good for society as a whole."

Further on, Roissy describes how the indulgence of the feminine imperative leads to a stronghold of societal suicide.

> "It's kind of a victorious vagina queefback loop: the greater hypergamous freedom women enjoy, the more that institutions have to bend to cater to women's prerogatives, and the more those institutions feminize (by essentially locking out beta males from economic and sexual opportunity) the more hypergamous women become in response."
>
> "Female preference cascades in openly hypergamous societies are accelerating the lockout of beta males from the primest cuts of poon, while also locking out women from motherhood and happiness."

---

Under Chateau Heartiste's post, Is Male Hypergamy Real? NO (2018 January 5), a commenter going by the pseudonym, Abraham Lincoln, offered a cringeworthy metaphor for female behaviors from the male perspective.

> "Women cannot be held to account because women are unaccountable. Like, if your dog shits in your house, yes, some discipline and probably some anger are in order, but stop and take a breath… who *really* is at fault here?"

In his post, When The Red Pill Meets the Crimson Pill, Heartiste offers this insight.

> "Women trust the jerk because they know the jerk won't tell them whatever he thinks will win their approval. And THAT'S how the jerk, ironically, wins their approval. By not trying for it."
>
> "A big reason women are attracted to jerkboys is the aversion jerkboys have for acquiescing to anyone's demands, let alone women's demands. That delightfully novel and romantically exhilarating jerkboy self-regard leaves a potent impression on women, who see refracted in the trait a forthrightness and strength of character and purpose that is lacking in niceguys."

From a general reading of the Manosphere, we know that the proverbial 'jerkboy' is different from the supplicating betaboy in that he 'doesn't care' about the outcome of the interaction. I make the assertion here, that the reason that the jerkboy doesn't (seem to) care, could result from two states of mind.

1. He has no vested interest in the outcome (i.e. the pagan jerkboy).
2. He trusts God with the outcome (i.e. the man of faith).

In the first case, the lack of vested interest could arise from a number of reasons. One reason is because he feels no visceral attraction to the woman in question. Another reason could be that he is spinning a few other plates, and isn't putting all his sperm in one basket. A third possibility is that he might be a Dark Triad sort of personality, who is incapable of any real empathy. All these reasons allow him an added degree of emotional freedom, which in practice, gives him the ability to remain psychologically independent, and thus retain his Frame quite easily

In the second case, the man may or may not have any vested interest in the outcome, as described above, but regardless of this, he believes in the power of his honesty, displays faith in allowing God to work the magic of redemption in the woman's heart, and gives her the freedom to choose accordingly.

In both of these cases, we see that it is crucial for the man to retain Frame.

Commenter King adds the following gem, which explains the spiritual reason why unregenerated women are attracted to unrefined men.

> "Both men and women are drawn to the truth. The truth is painful, especially to the deluded who have only ever known the intoxication of "pretty lies." Virtuous men are not deterred by pain because it is the sign of proximity to truth."
>
> "Women trust the jerk because, especially today, truth telling itself is defined as "jerkiness." How dare you upset our fraudulent tranquility! But once she submits to the truth, the utility of being a 'jerk' vanishes."

Yes, women are attracted to the 'jerkboy', but only during the early stages of programming.

## Conclusions

The state of being unregenerated, viz. feral, is the factory default setting for humans, and especially for females of the species. I am sure there are a few regenerated women out there, but good luck finding them.

As evidenced in these quotations and comments, a woman needs a man to set her straight so that she does not destroy herself, the family, and society at large. Within

Christian doctrine, this form of shelter and security for the woman is called a “spiritual covering”. A man needs to be disciplined and do a considerable amount of work in order to provide a proper spiritual covering to a woman.

A righteous man will have to start from scratch, choose an undefiled woman wisely, and mold her into a regenerated state. Believing in Christ introduces a parallel universe in which it is possible to escape the feral nature of the self, and the traps and machinations of others.

Men need regeneration as well. Unfortunately, it is rather common for women to be unable to discern the underlying state of mind within a man who remains emotionally and psychologically independent from her, which leads many (initially) innocent women down the ravaging path of revilement, heartbreak, and eventually the exhilarating but d@mning carousel.

Women need strong, faithful male influences, as well as other, wiser women, to help them tell the difference, choose wisely, and resist temptation.

# Related

* *Systems Thinking is an overall dynamic evaluation that simplifies complex dynamic systems into a collection of positive and negative causal feedback loops covering a time delay. It considers the causality of events as a whole, so it can integrate seemingly independent events and divergent data to understand the overall interaction. Thus, when faced with complex interrelated events, a Systems Thinking approach can analyze problems in general through the exploration of causal relationships and information feedback, and can overcome the erroneous cognitions caused by intuitive thinking and subjective judgments, and thus, can solve the problem thoroughly. A scientific coverage of Systems Thinking was introduced by P.M. Senge in his book,* The Fifth Discipline: The Art and Practice of the Learning Organization, Doubleday, 2006.

- Chateau Heartiest: Chicks Dig Jerks In Every Way: The Science (May 18, 2012)
- Σ Frame: Discipline in Marriage

# When walking on eggshells, step boldly!

June 30, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A deeper understanding of the risks and benefits of opening up to a woman.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

This is the 8th post of a series on masculinity. Here is the full list of posts in this series.

1. Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021/6/14)
2. Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021/6/16)
3. Σ Frame: Entering Manhood (Rite of Passage) (2021/6/18)
4. Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)*
5. Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
6. Σ Frame: 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021/6/25)
7. Σ Frame: Women rely on a man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
8. Σ Frame: When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021/6/30)
9. Σ Frame: Answers to the Exit Questions for the Series on Masculinity (2021/7/2)

Of note, this series received a few responses from around the Manosphere.

- Radix Fidem: God Doesn't Play Games (2021/6/23)
- Radix Fidem: Don't Kill It (2021/6/24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The fallacy of teaching men to be emotionally honest part 2 (2021/6/24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: "That all changed after we married…" (2021/6/28)
- Adam Piggott: Husbands must not unburden themselves (2021/7/6)

This post will summarize the major conclusions from this series.

## Definitions of “Maturity”

The subject of maturity was introduced in the first post. It was noted that self-centered, solipsistic women are prone to psychological projection, and have their own definition of maturity that fits the following descriptions.

1. Any symptom of human frailty is boyish immaturity.
2. Anything she feels is undignified or makes her feel embarrassed or ashamed is juvenile.
3. Any interest in stereotypically masculine interests (e.g., drinking, fitness training, sports, hobbies, territory marking behaviors, etc.) is seen as immaturity.
4. A lack of “respect” is regarded as immaturity.*
5. Anything extraneous to the feminine imperative is labeled boyish immaturity.

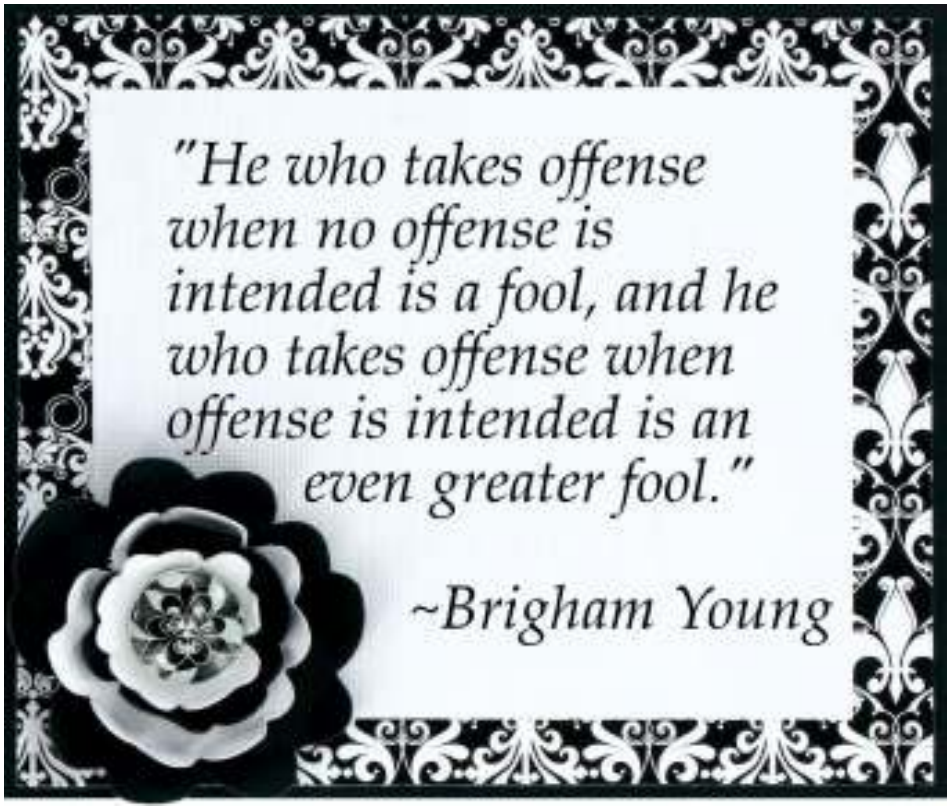
* *Women have their own definition of “respect” as well. He must defer obeisant fealty to her royal pain-in-the-@$$ imagined feminine dominance, and if he doesn’t, then he is being disrespectful to her.*

As Deep Strength pointed out,

> “The issue is not maturity though. A woman’s preconceived notions of what they think is “mature” or not is their will manifesting as pride: they think they know what is better than the man they are with and are setting themselves up as the judge of that.”

Yes, and although this is a false concept of maturity, being aware of this fact allows men to translate the femtalk code.

IMHO, immaturity may be better understood as a lack of maturity. Maturity is a complex topic that I will address in a future post. &




## Definitions of "Weakness"

In previous comments, the discussion of mens' weaknesses were generally contained within three different categories.

1. **Weaknesses due to Human Frailty** – Depression, emotional wounds, errors, failures, flaws, foibles, hurts, illness, injuries, imperfections, joblessness, mistakes, pains, screwups, setbacks, and personal struggles.
2. **Weaknesses in Character/Personality** – Evading responsibility, lack of applied intelligence, lack of self-control, lack of self-discipline, mental issues, moral defects, physically abusive, rebelliousness, self-justification, sexual promiscuity, substance abuse/addiction, etc.
3. **Weaknesses in Confidence/Faith** –Cowardly, effeminate, having a flaccid will, indecisive, insufficiently determined to "finish the job" well, and a willingness to fold at the first setback, loss, or difficulty.

Generally speaking, Alpha's don't show weaknesses of any variety. It seems to be their personal code of situational ethics. Alpha's are exceptionally good at covering their weaknesses, and/or recasting/transforming their weaknesses into strengths. Some women will be blinded by the Alpha-ness, and only see a man who has a resilient ego and is impervious to weakness. Women may choose to be content with this impression and consider this to be sufficient for their hypergamous ego needs.

Robin Williams and Paul Dooley star as Popeye (foreground) and J. Wellington "Wimpy" (background) respectively (1980).

Concerning womens' weaknesses, a previous scientific study of Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017/11/15) revealed that women who have the following traits are usually considered (by men) to be weaker than others.

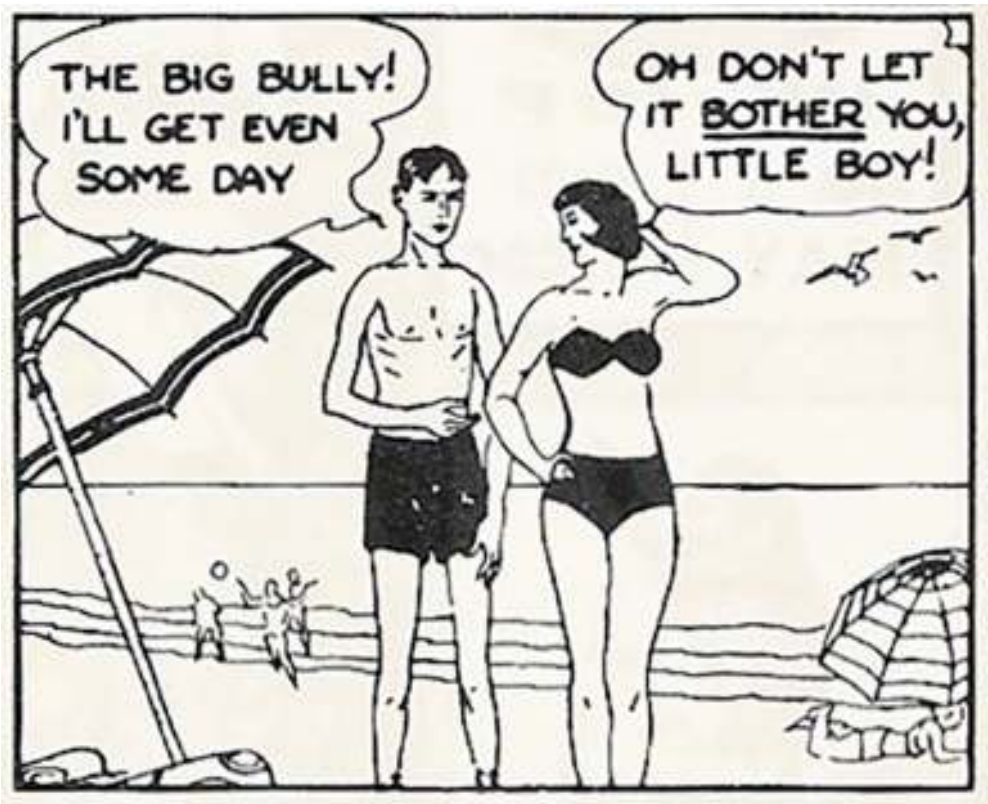
1. Women who have been abused, or who are more emotionally needy, i.e. who have an intense craving for *closeness*.
2. Women who are rude, ungrateful, disrespectful, domineering, and therefore cannot maintain a satisfying relationship with a man who desires to be close to them.
3. Women who have been rejected by men, who consequently have a greater desire for *closeness*.
4. Sexually frigid women, or women with an exceedingly low SMV/MMV, whom men do not want to be close to.
5. Women who have had intimate, sexual relationships with a number of men, and thus have gained certain emotional needs/expectations which cannot be satisfied through *closeness* to any one man.
6. Women who lack the skills and abilities required to meet others' needs, which reduces the power they have in maintaining *closeness*.

It is interesting to note that all of these indicators of womens' weaknesses fit within the second category of mens' weaknesses — *Weaknesses in Character/Personality*. Women are not considered weak because of their Human Frailties nor their lack of Faith/Confidence. After all, they are women!

Aside from the Alpha-apex fallacy, different women have different views of mens' weaknesses. In general, more mature women are more forgiving of human frailty, and less so about character flaws. Less mature women prioritize human strengths, and are more accepting of character flaws. Men are strongly disqualified by most all women for weaknesses in Confidence/Faith.

The interplay between mens' and womens' views of emotional vulnerability and weakness will be explored in the next four sections. Remember that the arguments about

weakness are subject to the respective definitions given above.




## The Difference Between Emotional Vulnerability and Weakness

This is Deti's first point in a comment. He describes the case in which a woman is blinded by Alphaness/Tingles and is never faced with existential concerns.

> "There's a difference between vulnerability and weakness."
>
> "A woman is fine seeing a man's vulnerability, IF AND ONLY IF:

1. She is very sexually attracted to him, so hard sexually attracted to him she can't even see straight (e.g., Elspeth, Liz, and Mychael)
    1. Those vulnerabilities do not affect her personally, threaten her home or children, or threaten to put her in the poorhouse
    2. Those vulnerabilities are temporary and resolve on their own with no action or intervention from her.

> She is NOT EVER fine seeing him weak, or wounded, or down and out, or down on his luck."

An excellent example of this is the famous interview with Flex Lewis in which he talks about his pain and suffering in his efforts to win a championship, while the two female reporters are totally $h!t faced with visceral desire for him.

# The Difference between a Man's Desire for Love and his Desire for Respect

This is Deti's second point.

> "There's also a difference between a man's desire for love and his desire for respect.
>
> It is NOT the "desire of a man's heart to be loved on the basis of [her] intimate knowledge [of him]". That's love he gets from Mom. It IS the desire of a man's heart that his wife respect him on the basis of recognition of his abilities, strengths, and position."
>
> "…a man does not "desire to be loved on the basis of intimate knowledge". He desires to be RESPECTED based on her knowledge of his abilities, strengths, and position."

Superposed on top of this is the fact that men feel loved when they are able to open up in humility and Heart Trust, and speak freely about their thoughts, emotions, fears, and desires, *without any fear of backlash*, ***and still be respected by the woman!***

The problem is that men often fail to exercise discernment as to whether a woman is actually capable of offering either love or respect, and therefore he opens up under the assumption that it is right to do so, or that honesty is important, or merely because he desires to be loved by her. As a general rule of thumb (for those men who are weak in discernment), a woman is not going to offer this kind of acceptance, understanding, and love unless and until she is already in the regular habit of offering respect.

# The Difference between How a Woman interprets the Intimacy of Emotional Vulnerability and her Revulsion of Seeing Certain Weaknesses in Him

Here's Deti's third point. This is where things get confusing for men and sticky for women.

> "And yet another difference between a woman knowing a man intimately; and a woman seeing a man at his worst when he's down, down on his luck, knocked down, wounded and weak.
>
> Knowing a man intimately is a woman knowing her man's likes, dislikes, personality, foibles, quirks, idiosyncracies, routines, and the way he lives his life day in day out.
>
> A woman does NOT want to know intimately a man's wounds, weaknesses, injuries, hurts, pains, failures, setbacks, mistakes, screw-ups, and struggles. Or, if she knows them, she wants to just know of them, and know that he's taking care of them on his own with no help from her, and that those things will not affect

> her, her kids, or her access to resources. She needs to make sure that no matter what, the resource flow to her and her kids continues uninterrupted. No matter what else is going on with him, he needs to make damn sure she's getting what she needs. Doesn't matter if he's hurt, in pain, dealing with wounds, or whatever – the money needs to keep flowing, or else she's OUT."

Here, Deti is describing a very specific kind of interaction. In more general terms, whatever weaknesses the man has, it cannot be something that affects her peculiar set of emotional and psychological needs. Again, this varies somewhat from woman to woman. The problem is that most men bumble into a relationship while being totally ignorant of what she sees in him that is attractive to her. Because of his lack of self-awareness, he doesn't know what to reveal to her, and what not to reveal, and so she becomes upset and offended by those things that she is sensitive to, and he is totally unaware of why she lost her cool. But if a man can show emotional vulnerability without crossing her sacred inviolable combination of Tingle factors, then this can increase intimacy between them.

For most men, this is more trouble than it is worth, given the insufferable quality of women that are available these days. They'll never come out and explicitly say what they want and need, and they'll never do what Hanging with Mi suggests in the next video.

To some extent, a woman must take up the slack. In the following video, Hanging with Mi describes how women can restrain themselves from their own relationship destroying habits. These habits allow a man to come out of his shell and experience humility, peace, and joy in the relationship.

The next section will address the main reason why women cannot do this.

## Women are Fearful of Weak Men

Deti wrote about how women are incapable of dealing with perceived weaknesses in men [edited for clarity]. Ultimately, it boils down to her own personal weaknesses combined with a lack of faith.

> "What also factors into this is the women's/wives' character flaws. Because of those flaws, those women are damaged if not completely broken. A damaged or broken woman cannot handle vulnerability or weakness in men. She can't countenance damage or breakage in others – because she herself is damaged and broken. She needs him to be strong because she can't do it- things in her are damaged and broken. This prevents men from showing vulnerability because if she sees a man vulnerable or wounded, alarm bells go off in her head –
>
> *"He can't take care of me! He can't help me! He's gonna get killed! He's gonna get me killed! He's gonna get our kids killed! We're gonna lose everything! We're gonna end up in the poorhouse!! OH MY GOD!!! GET ME AWAY FROM HIM!!"*

> That's the dynamic."

The problem here is that every man has his own set of weaknesses, and these weaknesses cannot be made to vanish overnight. To some extent, the woman must accept this as a fact of life, and those who cannot will always be disappointed with the man.

NovaSeeker further explained why men cannot show vulnerability, and why this is more important after marriage.

> "[Women] catalog everything we [men] say or do that shows any sort of vulnerability or weakness away in their brains and later on that information and knowledge is deployed against you in some way. It often doesn't happen immediately, and in the context of a BF/GF relationship with a woman who is not naturally toxic/BPD/etc., it can seem to work ok. But when the marriage comes into force, the entire power dynamic is forcibly shifted, and you *will* eventually have all of that info come back and be used against you, either openly or covertly, in how she decides to "manage" you."

Emotionally healthy and spiritually mature women are exceedingly rare. Most women are like hungry, wounded animals. Even though you might be trying to help them, they will still lash out and bite, and they will hit you where you are most vulnerable.

# Conclusions

Red Pill Apostle wrote a summary which forms an excellent conclusion here.

> "…the reality [is] that many women, when faced with her husband being open about his fears, his doubts, his desires, react very poorly. Shaming. Manipulation. Anger. These are the responses many of us get from our wives. It only takes so long before a man, me included, realizes that the burden of not opening up to his wife is less than the burden of opening up to her.
>
> Part of the burden is not having someone to ease the load at times. Part of the burden is knowing that the girl you have chosen as your one and only, the person who your heart should be safe with does not have the same capacity for depth of intimacy. So we assess our relationship in the world we actually live in, determine the pleasantries, some fun times in each other's company, enough physical intimacy to satisfy the itch and common goals are enough to continue to build a life that is better than most.
>
> But get to the point where you can trust your wife with your heart when she's been so reckless over the years? It's a long shot that is probably not going to work out well. This is why Proverbs 31:10-12 says,
>
> *"A wife of noble character who can find? She is worth far more than rubies. Her husband has full confidence in her and lacks nothing of value. She brings him*

> *good, not harm, all the days of her life."*

If a man has such a wife, he might be able to feel the freedom, heartfelt love, and joy that comes of sharing his whole heart, mind, and soul with her. But for some men, this deeper understanding only comes in old age, after being married for decades, when nothing really matters anymore. The majority of men never make it that far, probably because they say too much, too honestly, in their desire for greater intimacy with their wives.

## Related

1. Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009/12/28)
2. Illimitable Men: The Game of Power (2014/4/22)
3. Illimitable Men: Understanding Female Psychology (2016/3/16)
4. Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017/11/15)
5. Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
6. Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018/2/27)
7. Σ Frame (J.T. Anderson): Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018/3/5)
8. Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019/47)
9. Σ Frame: The Trust Factor (2019/4/18)
10. Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (2019/4/23)
11. Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019/4/28)
12. Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020/1/27)
13. Σ Game: There is No Emotional Safety (2025/7/25)

# Answers to the Exit Questions for the Series on Masculinity

July 2, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Explicit answers to the questions that were brought up earlier posts.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7.5 minutes
**Reader's Note:** This is the 9th and last post of a series on masculinity. Here is the full list of posts in this series.

1. Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021 June 14)
2. Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021 June 16)
3. Σ Frame: Entering Manhood (Rite of Passage) (2021 June 18)
4. Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021 June 21)
5. Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021 June 23)
6. Σ Frame: 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021 June 25)
7. Σ Frame: Women rely on a man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021 June 28)
8. Σ Frame: When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021 June 30)
9. Σ Frame: Answers to the Exit Questions for the Series on Masculinity (2021 July 2)

Of note, this series received a few responses from around the Manosphere.

- Radix Fidem: God Doesn't Play Games (2021 June 23)
- Radix Fidem: Don't Kill It (2021 June 24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The fallacy of teaching men to be emotionally honest part 2 (2021 June 24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: "That all changed after we married…" (2021 June 28)
- Adam Piggott: Husbands must not unburden themselves (2021 July 6)

Based on the insights and arguments tendered in the discussions, I'll answer the questions that were posed in this series of posts.

## Questions and Answers

**Q1.** Is it possible for a man to experience a deep, emotionally humbling love for a woman without taking the risk of "opening up" to her in the manner described here?

**A1. NO** – A man can love a woman in other ways, including Agape love, tough love, washing her clean, and so on, but without honesty and humility, his joyful enthusiasm will always be lacking. If sexual intimacy doesn't take up the slack, I think there would be little else that could hold his heart in the relationship, outside of willful commitment (e.g., for the children's sake, or to maintaining economic integrity, etc.). Unfortunately, too many marriages are solely fueled by male willpower.

---

**Q2.** Is men's desire for honesty and openness with their wives just a quirky conceited fantasy, or is this how God intends for men to "love their wives"?

**A2.** It is God's will for men to be authentic, honest, and open with their wives, and for men to experience intimacy, humility, and joy in doing so. Most men who have successful marriages (Ed, Scott, and I) will readily agree with this. However, this only works out well for men who have the following traits.

- Have very few weaknesses that are intolerable to women.
- Can generate the venerable Tingles in their wives (which blinds the woman to the man's weaknesses).
- Have a wife who has a generous will, and is faithful enough to overlook or forgive anything she perceives as a weakness.
- Have a wife who is emotionally stable and spiritually mature enough to know how to

micromanage her own emotions and deal with problems and setbacks.

As can be seen by the items on this list, whether or not a man can be honest with his wife depends largely on the character of his wife.

When these traits are lacking, she will interpret his honesty as him dumping his worries and grief onto her. This will make her insecure and vexed, and she will attempt to dump this anxiety back onto the man. Thus, it is extremely unwise for a man to be gut wrenchingly honest and emotionally vulnerable in front of his wife, because this will be perceived as a weakness. The weakness plays on her insecurities and fears, and gives her mind (1) some evidence that she should listen to Satan and (2) a justifiable reason to lose faith and defect.

Deep Strength says it is a fallacy to teach men to be emotionally honest, and in essence, he is saying that men's desire for deep authentic honesty with a woman is merely a fantasy. But I say it is not a fallacy at all. It only appears to be a fallacy for men who don't have the traits listed above, and who don't have a woman who is sufficiently mature. (Granted, this is most men.) If the wife is wholly untrustworthy, intractable, and intransigent, then yes, it is a fantasy to those men.

---

**Q3.** Should a woman ever be expected to be a faithful, loyal listener when a man needs to talk things through?

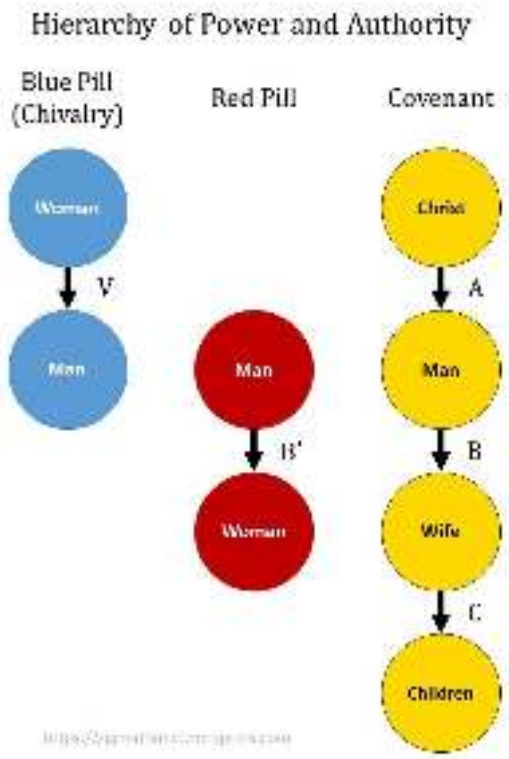
**A3.** As a theoretical ideal, yes. In reality, no.

Eric Francis Silk answered this question well.

> "They say that the relationship between husband and wife is like the relationship between God and us.
>
> Well… We know considerably less about God's mind/heart than God knows about our minds/hearts."

Deti said,

> "Right. When a man has problems, fears, anxieties, despair, depression, etc., he's to go to God with it. He's to go to other men with it (iron sharpening iron). Men are iron; women are cheesecloth, or in some cases Brillo pads. Cheesecloth does not sharpen iron. Brillo pads do not sharpen iron; they're just abrasive irritants.
>
> Children go to parents, usually Mom, with problems.
>
> Wife goes to husband with problems.
>
> Husband goes to God with problems.
>
> Children respect/submit to parents; wife respects/submits to husband; husband respects/submits to God.
>
> God loves husband; husband loves wife, wife loves children."




**Q4.** Do women know that men fall for women with whom they can be humble and honest, and use this to control and manipulate men?

**A4. YES** – This is the primary reason why women are accepting of a man's honesty before marriage, and very harsh and discriminatory afterwards. In another post, I examined What changes after marriage? (2022-3-4).

---

**Q5.** If a woman/wife insists on being the talk therapist to a man, is this her will manifesting as pride, as DS described?

**A5. YES** – A man should feel comfortable in opening up spontaneously with her. She should not try to force it into the open, or coerce him to talk about his feelings. Furthermore, if a woman does, this, it is taken by a man as disrespect.

Scott offered an alternative explanation when he said,

> "The most likely scenario is she is repeating what she has been conditioned to repeat. Than men need to talk about their feelings more. But she doesn't actually believe it. The analog of this is men who say they love kick ass girls with guns. They only think they are supposed to say this."

---

**Q6.** If a man cannot face, deal with, or talk about his feelings, does this mean that he is weak or immature in some way?

**A6. NO** – Scott said,

> "Cannot" is a loaded term here. But if we take it face value, it is more likely that he feels there is no he can talk to about it."

I'll add that he might have some issues that he is not able to put into words. It might also mean he cannot trust others enough to open up. Whether this truly indicates a weakness depends on the man on a case-by-case basis, but it should be noted that while an inability to "get honest" might be an indicator that a weakness is lurking, a man's inability to talk about his feelings openly and on demand does not constitute a weakness by itself.

The issue of maturity, as was discussed in the first post in this series, is a little more nuanced, but the answer is still **NO**. This is because women have a false concept of "maturity". (See Post 8 in the series.) Dalrock wrote about this compounding effect of societal decay in his post, Connecting the pathological fear of husbands having power with the peter pan manboy syndrome. (2012 October 4)

**Q7.** Is it worth trying to educate women that their husbands will love them more deeply and more genuinely if they would allow him to "open up" his Heart Trust and humility, and honestly communicate his thoughts and feelings *without any backlash*?

**A7. YES** — In theory, it is definitely worth it. But in practice, education alone may not be effective because of women's inherent weaknesses in dealing with perceived weaknesses in men.

I find it ironically hilarious that not one, but two examples of this futility came up in the comments. I'll convey these two examples as case studies.

## Case Study 1 – Shame is as shame does, not what we say about it.

Under the 5th post in this series, there was a conversation between Cameron, Deti, Elspeth, Liz, et al. It all began when Liz mentioned an old Chateau Heartiste post, Petraeus and the Infidelity Risk Curve (2012 November 15). There was a disagreement about how Petraeus' wife was shamed in various ways. Liz took the position that (1) she was a good wife. (2) Heartiste's post shamed her, and (3) she doesn't deserve that. The

sentiment from the men was that, (1) Heartiste's post, rude though it may be, was simply common sense. (2) She shamed both herself and Petraeus by "letting herself go" way too far (as the wife of such a powerful man). (3) She inadvertently subjected Petraeus to temptation as a byproduct. (4) Petraeus shamed both himself and his wife by having an affair. (5) Heartiste is a nihilistic prick, but even so, (6) there's no shame in talking about it. To make a long tiff short, I believe all of the chatter can be summed up in one statement from Deti,

> "No one disagrees with the Red Pill. They just hate it when you talk about Red Pill."

Yes, because when you do, you're serving up slices of humble pie, and if the shoe fits, well, you've just helped someone understand their own problem, and shamed the ɦə11 out of them in the process…

## Case Study 2 – Love Overlooks a Fault

There was another discussion focused on whether mens' weaknesses (by various definitions) affects a woman's view of him. The women, who happen to be very happily married, could not be convinced that their husbands had any significant weaknesses.

In closure of this discussion, Deti wrote,

> "I am convinced that I am dealing with extreme, extreme outliers in the Manosphere Ladies' Auxiliary (MLA). Women in the MLA are not anything like women in the real, actual, functioning everyday world. Not at all."

Yes, the MLA are extreme outliers — unicorns that never fart! And these are women who already agree with the larger points being made on this blog (based on their stated interactions with their husbands, if not cognitively). Yet even with them, it proved to be very difficult to get the point across that all men have intrinsic weaknesses. We can't know how open their husbands have actually been with them, so I will presume their stubbornness is because they can't cognitively admit the fact without doubting their faith. We might be annoyed by their disagreeableness, but in this particular matter, this is to be commended of them.

Comprehensively, this conversation sums up the overriding message of this series – that a major piece of intersexual communication is transmitted by faith alone, and that love overlooks a fault. Without this faith and love, marriage is stormy.

**Q8.** What is your guiding star? Is it a deeply inspired personal mythos combined with a divine purpose for living, or are your psychological assessments guided by something else?

**A8.** This question is deeply personal, and each man must find the answer for himself. I will only say that it is unwise to place your trust in a wife, if both your confidence in yourself, and your trust in God are not significantly greater. Therefore, your mythos must transcend that of merely having a harmonious marriage. Instead, it must rest on something larger and greater.

## Conclusions

A chain is only as strong as its weakest link. Make sure you know your ball and chain well before you anchor your soul to her by pouring your heart out in honesty and humility. Of course, it's God's will that you should do so, but good luck pulling that off!

## Related

1. Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009 December 28)
2. Illimitable Men: The Game of Power (2014 April 22)
3. Illimitable Men: Understanding Female Psychology (2016 March 16)
4. Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017 November 15)
5. Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018 February 15)
6. Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018 February 27)
7. Σ Frame (J.T. Anderson): Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018 March 5)

8. Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019 April 7)
9. Σ Frame: The Trust Factor (2019 April 18)
10. Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (2019 April 23)
11. Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019 April 28)
12. Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020 January 27)

# Korea pushes back!

July 5, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Korean Men are not tolerating feminism.*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** The theme for July is "Market Forces".
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Introduction

In the west, most Asian societies are considered to be "backwards". One significant cultural characteristic contributing to this impression is the fact that Asian societies are more Patriarchal. But as long as Westerners see Patriarchy as backwards, then they won't be able to realize that they are the ones who may be facing in the wrong direction.

More evidence of Asia's inadequate effort towards embracing feminist postmodernism has appeared in an article going under a snarky headline in the Los Angeles Times (2021 June 11), and then in The Economist (2021 June 19). A paywall-free version with an ill-appropriate backward title appeared on Breaking News World: Young men in South Korea feel victimized by feminism (2021 June 17).

The bias of the article is clearly evident early on where it says,

> "South Korea scores poorly on measures of equality between the sexes. The "glass-ceiling index" compiled by the Economist Intelligence Unit, a sister company of *The Economist*, rates it the worst rich country in which to be a working woman."

By extension, we might read through the bias and smugly conclude that South Korea is one of the best countries in which to be a working man.

This article has two seemingly unrelated stories about South Korea: one is about a backlash of criticism directed at a distasteful sporting ad, and the other is about a newly elected political figure famous for his anti-feminist stances. At first reading, I had the idea that this article was a hedge podge of Korean news bits. But when I realized that the only thing these two stories had in common is the unpopularity of feminism in South Korea, then I recognized it as a sleight of editorial backhand intended to buffer the western view of Asia as backwards — which is backwoods backhand for backwards backlash.

## Male Disrespect is not Tolerated

The main issue of contention cited in these articles is an advertisement for a camping equipment company, GS25.

> "WAS IT MERELY an innocent sausage? Last month a poster promoting camping kit sold by GS25, a chain of shops in South Korea, included an illustration of two fingers reaching out to grasp a steaming banger. Angry young men complained. They said the detail, which resembled an emoji that depicts a hand making a pinching gesture, was a hidden insult planted by feminists. **As everyone [in Korea] knows, the symbol is commonly used when mocking the size of a man's penis.**"

Camping is a popular pastime in Asia, and just like in the west, camping is primarily of interest to, and driven by men. But just like Gillette did in the west, GS25 has lost touch with their constituents and stepped into the western practice of man bashing, as suggested by this photo.

But it seems unlikely that these corporate attempts to remold culture will be accepted by men on the other side of the third rock. Backwards or not, froward Korean men aren't willing to doff their hats to feminism, as forward western men have been so passively eager to do.

> "Many young men take a different view. In a survey conducted in 2019, some 60% of men in their twenties said that discrimination against women was not a serious issue. **More than two-thirds said that unfairness towards men was the big problem.** They said they felt disadvantaged by South Korea's marriage culture, job market, and the application of its laws. Compulsory military service, which applies only to men, is a particular grievance. *"We have to compete against women after sacrificing 22 months for the country,"* says a 25-year-old surnamed Jung. *"We just want compensation for our sacrifice."*

It sounds like Korean men are making their mission, not their women, their priority.* Bravo!

* *Chateau Heartiste's Third Commandment of Korean Poontang*

## Political Activism

Although it is practically unknown to Westerners, the hidden hand of convergence reaches silently around the world groping for a banger to pinch.  But apparently, there is a growing political support for "opposition" to the new gynocentric status quo. The article mentions a 36-year-old Mr. Lee Jun-Seok who was just elected the leader of South Korea's main opposition party.

Mr. Lee Jun-Seok, newly elected leader of South Korea's Opposition Party.

> "Mr Lee has railed against radical feminism. He said the ruling party performed poorly in mayoral elections in April because it focused too much on pleasing female voters and had "underestimated" young males. He has promised to abolish quotas for women in the PPP and wants to restore "fairness" to the political process by using tests to choose his party's candidates. This appeals to many young men, more than three-quarters of whom voted for the conservatives in the recent mayoral election in Seoul. *"Most of my friends feel discriminated against in some way and that's why we support Lee Jun-Seok,"* says Mr. Jung. *"It's not about anti-feminism, it's about fair competition."*

The Korean concept of "fairness" is particularly interesting. "Fairness" just isn't fair without prioritizing male opportunity and preserving the Patriarchal social structure.

> "Among his biggest fans are men in their twenties who feel victimised by South Korea's increasingly vocal feminist movement."

It is interesting to me how western men have completely bowed to the power of the V, rather enthusiastically, and almost without opposition, whereas Korean men are putting their foot down before too much ground has been lost.

> "He may struggle to find more policies that can unite his young fans with his party's older and crustier supporters. **These include evangelical Christians with a penchant for conspiracy theories whom many in the PPP find embarrassing.** […] His ambition to abolish quotas for women and young people will irk other party leaders, some of whom are young women."

Here we see that the typical profile of Christianity is also "backwards". Korean Christians are investigating conspiracy theories and seriously questioning all that is happening in the world, while in the west, Christianity has rolled over and is begging for another slap around.

> "A conservative landslide in the mayoral elections suggests voters are souring on the leftish government of President Moon Jae-in, which has been damaged by scandals of its own and delays to vaccinations against covid-19. Mr Lee's popularity will aid whomever the PPP nominates to run for the presidency next year — among some male voters, at least. Women may find him less impressive."

Mr. Lee is too young to run for the presidency right now (the minimum age is 40). But it will be interesting to see how this culture war plays out over the next few years.

## Related

- A discussion over at Reddit covers this story as well.
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021 May 5)

# Why challenge the character of your wife?

July 7, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Kindness and Grace are not what we are led to believe.*

**Readership:** Christians; Married Men;
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

> There are three things which are too wonderful for me,
> Yes, four which I do not understand:
> The way of an eagle in the air,
> The way of a serpent on a rock,
> The way of a ship in the midst of the sea,
> And the way of a man with a virgin.
>
> *Proverbs 30:18-19 (NKJV)*

## Introduction

*Kindness*, properly understood as a spiritual characteristic, is the impartation of the quality of acceptance into God's presence and His world of Shalom. *Grace* is when one is given the opportunity to enter into that Shalom when one is yet unqualified or unfit to do so. (The term "unearned" is often used, but I feel this is a misnomer, since it cannot be earned.) Once the doorway to Shalom has been opened to an individual by the power of God's kindness and grace, it is expected that the individual will realize that there is a parallel paradigm in which to navigate life and that through the participatory experience, one will learn to adapt and become a part of the Covenant Life.

Modern Christians, and many non-Christians as well, have somehow gained the notion that kindness and grace are "nice", patient, polite, soft, and "caring" — something akin to agape love. While this may often be the case, this quality is not absolutely necessary, and can sometimes work against the process of integration. I won't pretend to know where this notion came from (maybe we'll figure it out as we go), but I'll guess that it went hand in hand with chivalry and the feminization of Christianity.

This post will examine how kindness and grace are not very "nice" in the context of intersexual interactions and marital sanctification.

## An Unregenerated Character is a Loose Cannon

From an evo-psyche perspective, the goal is procreation, while simultaneously, the goal of the Holy Spirit is our sanctification. For kindness and grace to take effect, there are various “obstacles” to these goals that need to be “removed”.

In the Answers to the Exit Questions for the Series on Masculinity (2021-07-02), one of the conclusions was that the character of the wife is a large determinant of whether or not a man can be honest with her.

RedPillBoomer wrote,

> “This got me to thinking about my wife and her character. Whether it’s the ability to be honest around her or really anything else we do as a couple, a lot of what makes our relationship work is her character. Yes, there is/was visceral attraction, and as important as that was back in the day when we met, the character issue was as important, and probably more important to making the marriage last in the long run.”
>
> “So, it’s not just about ‘maintaining frame’ and all the other stuff we guys are supposed to do that makes it work. Her character is/was the difference maker. In other words, I could have done all that stuff and it still would not have worked out in the long run if she didn’t have the character.”

In other words, the standard implementation of Frame and Game is not consistently effective towards sanctification (i.e. entering into a state of Covenant Shalom). In order for her to be cooperative to this end, she must first be made to “see” the parallel

paradigm.

Deep Strength responded,

> "Generally, "reframing" fixes most of these issues. If you're going to emote and cry over a fear or worry you have that's generally something that a woman would do. Some men do this. Their women are repulsed. Sharing it the "masculine" way per se by indicating that this could be an issue and sharing it with a wife and asking her suggestions without getting overly emotional and problem solving the issue is good potential leadership.
>
> It seems to me that some of the issue might be the way in which someone does something rather than what they are actually doing. The way in which a confident man would ask out a woman rather than a timid man is pretty stark even setting aside physical appearance."

There are a couple things about Deep Strength's viewpoint that need further explanation. First, early in a relationship, it is necessary for the man to construct the Covenant relational archetype by being assertive, confident, and masculine. In other words, he must establish Headship. This is Deep Strength's point. However, this alone is not enough to impart the kindness and grace necessary to draw her into Shalom.

Secondly, if a man is going to be totally honest and authentic, then he doesn't have much of a choice about whether it will come off as "masculine" or "feminine". The only choice he has is whether to go on pretending to be what he thinks he should be (which is usually much easier), or to be real. If he chooses the latter, then when the real person comes out, whatever is inside will be manifested, quirks, farts, warts and all.

The value of being honest and authentic is that it is a confession/profession of character – it allows the real person to come out where it can be seen and dealt with, and this creates an opportunity for any shortcomings to be improved. It is a step towards grace. It also

helps others understand the man for who he really is, and not what people want to think about him.

The problem with this is that if the man is not sufficiently mature, then taking this approach may benefit his own growth, but it does not fit the Covenant relational archetype, and will not yield any sanctification in an intersexual relationship. This is the main point that Adam Piggott made in his critique, Husbands must not unburden themselves (2021 July 6).

Deep Strength continues [emphasis mine],

> "I can choose to be fat or muscular and one is obviously better for attracting my wife versus challenging and negatively influencing her in submission and respect."

Yes, physical "candy" (as well as other LAMPS qualities) can be an effective "lure" to draw her in (if he has it), but this too is not enough to achieve sanctification. A man must address the spiritual interaction, and not only the physical.

> "[Likewise,] I can be "open and honest" with my wife if I do it in a masculine way but not in a feminine way, and it shouldn't have much negative blowback whether I was attractive to her or not. However, the exception is **if the way you do it (or the way she perceives it) perpetuates an inverted roles relationship** in which that would be bad all around."

Once again, the exception proves the rule. Ultimately, it is about maintaining Headship, which goes back to my first point. The only way that a man can assert Headship, and come across as more masculine than feminine, is by improving his character, or as past Manospherians have put it, *"You can't fake being Alpha. You actually have to become a better man!"*

## Challenges Bring Maturity in Men

Much of this maturation comes through acculturation and upbringing, but this venue of personal growth has failed in our modern culture. However, a spiritually minded man will recognizes that the challenges of life, as orchestrated by God, have the effect of refining his character. A man can be more willing to embrace the challenges, engage in this process, and nurture a positive attitude about it (which admittedly can be difficult at times), but ultimately, the process of maturation is the work of God in a man.

Why should God challenge the character of a man? It is for the benefit of his own refinement, and by extension, the spiritual lives of all those whom he may influence throughout his life. This is an expression of the kindness of God towards that man specifically, and towards his family and community in general. I know the word "kindness" will cause some readers to flinch and think twice, so I'll say that it would be unkind for God to allow a man to wallow in an immature, unregenerated state against his will and His purposes, so God allows pain, pressures, and challenges in life as a form of refinement and growth.†  Of course, during this process of regeneration, it is to be expected that the man's weaknesses and vulnerabilities will become manifested. But this is a part of the process. Those things must become apparent, so that those issues can be dealt with and resolved.

## Challenges bring Maturity in Women too

In several previous posts, I've described how a man's relationship with God is reminiscent

of a wife's relationship with her husband. So when Deep Strength asks,

> "Given what I already said in the previous section, **why challenge the character of your wife?**"

The answer should be evident. It is for the benefit of her own refinement, and by extension, the spiritual lives of all those whom she may influence throughout her life.

In fact, a man doesn't need to make much effort at all to challenge his wife's character. His own weaknesses and the hardships of life are sufficient for this purpose. But the problem is that many men try to play the proverbial Chivalrous Nice Guy™, and they even believe that it is the "Christian" thing to do! By doing so, not only do they prevent a woman from ever waking up to her worst nature, but they stoke the flames of her indignant discontentment even higher! So from a spiritual viewpoint, the Chivalrous Nice Guy™ is more misogynistic than not, because he neglects his God ordained duty to teach and mould his wife (if he has one), and thereby allows her spiritual constitution to stagnate and fester.

A man who has fewer weaknesses and a bit of Game is a little better off in this regard, but not much. A man who relies on Game tactics to appease his wife's worst nature may be doing what it takes to keep his marriage intact, but he's still being rather unkind to his wife because this still allows her poor spiritual constitution to continue on unchecked. A kinder man would allow the character of his wife to be challenged, just as God allows his own character to be challenged, all for the purpose of growth and refinement.*

All of this is just another way of saying something we already know — that being "nice" won't produce sanctification in a relationship, and in fact, it can be rather annoying.

* *Before anyone labels this misogynistic, of course, this must be done without violating*

*trust, or else it all falls apart. Exercising discernment is key.*

### Case Study – Make no bones about it!

Here is a case study to help readers understand what I am talking about in this post.

I won't eat the cartilage on the end of bones, but my wife likes to eat that. She told me that eating soft bone and epithelial tissue is good for her skin. (Actually, it's true!) During meals, she often expressed that she wanted me to give her the soft bone to eat instead of passing it to the garbage. So after a while, I developed a habit of eating the meat off of the bone, and then putting the bones and cartilage on my wife's plate for her to gnaw on.

Then one day, I gave her a chicken bone and it made her angry. She said, *"I always give you the best cuts of meat, and you always give me the bones! You only give me what you don't want for yourself!"* In response, I told her, *"Yes, I always give you the bones...* ***because I love you!*** [said with sarcastic emphasis] *If I didn't love you, then I wouldn't give you any bones at all! I would just throw them in the garbage."* At first, she interpreted my words as arrogant chauvinism, which made her more angry and indignant. But after a moment, she recognized the inherent and ironic *kindness* of the act, and it brought her into Shalom! This made her feel loved and she burst into tears. Since then, we laugh about this whenever we remember it.

Isn't it surprising how being a chauvinist @$$ can bring Sanctification? I believe this is what the author of Proverbs was referring to in verse 19 (cited before the introduction). It is the power of God at work!

## Conclusions

My main point here is that *Kindness* must be properly understood as an acceptance into God's presence and His world of Shalom, and *Grace* (in this specific context) is when the

wife is given the opportunity to enter into the Shalom of Headship when she is unqualified or unfit to do so. As you can imagine, western men need a lot of grace towards their wives these days! A man who extends kindness and grace to his wife may actually need to be very rude in his efforts to wake her up from the prevalent worldly paradigm and make her see another way of living. A man's task of making this goal evident to his wife may be just as difficult as God making the goal of suffering understood by a man.

We are tempted to cling to Red Pill tenets of being masculine, developing Game, and maintaining Frame, thinking that this should be a magic bullet for relational woes. But while this is necessary, it is not sufficient. Men must not lose sight of the overall goal, which is to make his wife realize that there is a parallel paradigm of Covenant Headship in which the marriage can be harmonious and satisfying, and that through her participation, she can learn to adapt and become a part of the Covenant Life.

Anyone who says this is unrealistic, or that *"it doesn't work"*, is only thinking along a short term humanistic strategy and fails to understand God's prerogatives of Redemption and Sanctification. Those who can understand the deep inner workings of the Holy Spirit and *"the way of a man with a maiden"* may come to understand why *"Chicks dig jerks!"*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009-12-28)
- Σ Frame: On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018-11-21)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021-03-08)
- Σ Frame: When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021-06-30)

† **The problem of pain and suffering:** In a nutshell, many people believe that if God were good and kind, then suffering and evil would not exist. But in fact, God's kindness is what allows men to have (1) the free will that results in their own sufferings, and (2) the divine grace necessary to produce regeneration in the crucible of life. Only those who (1) idolize pleasure, comfort, and convenience, or (2) cannot envision God's plan of redemption will conclude that God is negligent, evil, or does not exist.

Wintery Knight has reviewed the problems of evil and suffering.

- Wintery Knight: Greg Ganssle Explains the Problems of Evil and Suffering (2014/09/18)
- Wintery Knight: Why Does God Let People Suffer? Why is There so much Evil in the World? (2015/09/20)
- Wintery Knight: Should We Expect to Know What God's Reason is for Allowing Evil and Suffering? (2021/07/02)

# Why are there so many sexy aggressive women in anime and video game culture?

July 9, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The less she wears, the more powerful she is!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

Novaseeker asked me a question a while back. He wrote,

> "Since you're in Asia, here's a question about this issue relating to that culture.
>
> The image in the post that is referenced in this specific sub-discussion is from a 2020 video game created in Poland called "Cyberpunk 2077". I don't play games, but in searching for that image I came across a number of other ones, including many from Asian-made video games — Japanese and Korean mostly — featuring similarly "kick-ass" female hotties-with-guns as power/sex symbols for what I assume are mostly male players. Especially some of the Korean ones seemed to be extremely sexualized/feminine in appearance yet doing very "powerful"/masculine actions (as you would expect in a video game I suppose). I thought that even in Korea and Japan, which are more West-influenced than some other Asian countries, the norm was still feminine women — in other words, the *"kickass woman with sexual authority, too!"* arises from Western feminist culture. It appears that this also is a common trope in cultures like at least Korea which, while probably considered off the charts feminist for Asia are not particularly feminist from an American or European point of view. Why has this happened there as well?
>
> I mean I realize gamers everywhere are lame and passive and tend to prefer "dominant woman" stereotypes — is that all there is to it, and it has very little to do with the ambient cultural feminism, which is clearly very different in Korea than it is in California? It's a puzzle to me, given how other aspects of Asian culture don't mesh with it."

In response to NovaSeeker's question, I did a little research on this topic. The rest of this post will cover the history, the artistic design, and the cultural context of the sexy, kick-@ss female stereotype in comics, anime, and video games.

# On the History

I read some articles about this phenomenon (originally written in Chinese), and gathered up a bit of the rather long history that goes back 50 years or more.

Female heroine characters in the arts and literature date back to antiquity.  But in the area of comics and video games, it seems the sexy kickass woman was inspired by Marvel comics' *Red Sonja*, which first appeared in 1973.  The Red Sonja character, and similar characters have reappeared in many comics since then, and later was made into a film starring Arnold Schwarzenegger.

*Red Sonja*

It is generally believed that the bikini armor first appeared in anime the early 1980s in "Fortune Star Boy".  In this manga, the author, Rumiko Takahashi, had only a hazy concept of bikini armor and did not emphasize the concept, so it did not receive widespread attention.

Then, in 1985, the Japanese anime film, Leda: The Fantastic Adventure of Yohko,* featured a female high school student, Yoko Asagiri, who was transformed into a female warrior (see next image).  Of note, Yoko Asagiri's bright red hair clearly reflects the image of Red Sonja.  During the plot, she was swallowed by a flower while being chased by someone.  When the flower spit her out, she was wearing a bikini which somewhat resembled armor (e.g. shoulder pads, shin guards).  Asagiri instantly transforms into a female warrior and she defeats her enemy.  The bikini armor gained popularity after this anime, probably because the bikini armor was the only fixed equipment of the heroine.

Also in 1985, on the other side of the world, Richard Fletcher made a movie, "Queen Excalibur", starring Arnold Schwarzenegger, which was directly modeled after Marvel's, *Red Sonja*.

In 1986, there was a game called "Dream Warrior" that used bikini armor as its signature

feature, further consolidating the popularity of bikini armor.

Another game released in 1988, “Dragon Quest”, featured a heroine in iconic red bikini armor.

In 1994, the game, “The Elder Scrolls: Arena”, had female characters wearing bikini armor, but the clothing was more bikini than armor.

From this time on, generations of artists continued to create aggressive female characters wearing bikini armor on the basis of their predecessors.  Bikini armor slowly evolved to be more beautiful, sexually alluring, and (somewhat) more functional as armor.

* *Leda is not to be confused with another, Tenya Lida (Japanese: Tensei Ida) AKA “Ingenium”.*

Y
*Yoko Asagiri*

## On the Artistic Design

From the writers’/designers’ standpoint, a character can wear anything he chooses.  So the final decision about what specific types of clothing to attach to the characters all depends on what the audience likes, what creates visual and mythical appeal, and what will sell. Therefore, in any specific application, what the heroine wears mainly depends on the setting and other attributes of the anime or game.

For example, “The Sakura Magic Girls” mimics a combination of cartomancy and a Victoria’s Secrets style fashion show, so the clothing is mostly based on the sex studded Lolita style.  Another example is “Star vs. the Forces of Evil”, in which the main character,

Star Butterfly, is modeled after the butterfly/fairy personification*, which appeals to both eastern and western fantasy.  A third ubiquitous example, which brings us back to the topic of discussion, is the iconic female warrior.

One source speculated that the concept of female warriors and bikini armor originated in the gladiator culture of ancient Rome.  Gladiator fights are essentially entertainment for others.  In order to enhance the presentation, gladiators showcased their physique, as well as their fighting skills.  Thus, male gladiators streamlined their armor and female gladiators wore minimal clothing.

However, it was pointed out that wearing armor on the breasts has little benefit if the rest of the body, especially the abdomen, is exposed.

So the writers/designers came up with a rule of thumb that supports the use of less clothing: *"The more exposed, the stronger the combat effectiveness"*.  They had to come up with several explanations of how this could be true, and make the character depictions match this reasoning in order to produce an overall mythos that was convincing and believable (within the intrinsic suspension of disbelief necessary for one to engage in the fantasy).

*Ayame, a Magic Sakura Girl*

One reasoning is that female warriors should not wear heavy, burdensome armor, as that would slow them down.

Another line of reasoning claims that the primary source of defense is mainly derived from magic, speed, or a special skill or technique, rather than brute crushing strength.

In addition, the sexual authority of this type of character plays into the overall power of the character, that is, cleavage and lots of skin have the effect of distracting and confusing a male adversary and thereby weakening him.

Another work around is that some female characters are designed to avoid direct confrontation, such as a sorceress, sniper or bowman.

The authors state that these sexy characters were intentionally designed to appeal to a male audience, and yes, the kinds of guys who are into comics and video games tend to be attracted to dominant women.  Thus, the bikini armor is just for visual appeal to male viewers.  However, these characters also appeal to pre-adolescent girls too, as it is seen by them as a role model of sorts.

Being good-looking is a qualifying trait for any woman, whether she be the girl next door or the heroine of a fantasy, and this is a consistently enduring, standard fare for comics, games, and anime.

* *For comparison, the butterfly/fairy personification has also morphed into butterfly armor, which continues to make reappearances from time to time, most recently in "Monster Hunter".*

## On the Cultural Context

So far, I've only discussed the archetype of the female warrior within comics, games and anime, but NovaSeeker's question was more focused on its cultural affect.

One source said that this type of character is a representation of the feminist "Strong Independent Woman" archetype.  Another author said that western feminism is trying to kill this type of portrayal of women, because it objectifies women's sexuality.  So the reaction is a mixed bag, which I think reflects the inherent confusion in feminism.

*Butterfly armor, as it appears in Monster Hunter.*

Overall, I would say that ultimately, the comic and video game industries are businesses

that try to produce content that will sell, and the sexy kickass woman archetype definitely sells to teenage males.  It is charming.  It appeals to their curiosity and desires.  It conveys “heroine psychology” (which is seen as a mysterious anomaly).  It transports them to an ancient, distant world which has different norms and rules of engagement.  However, it is a microculture of fantasy.  Outside of this targeted demographic, these characters are not popular at all.

Another thing that plays into the cultural interpretation of this, I think, is how different cultures regard the archetypal mythos of the knight who rescues the princess.  According to western chivalry, the knight does this out of a sense of honor, cultural preservation, and because it is the right thing to do.  Asian audiences read this type of story and see through all the talk about honor as mere posture posing.  It is tacitly understood that the real motivation is for him to have the woman, and everything that entails.  But again, all of this is regarded as archetypal mythos — stories that convey the basic nature of men and women.  When men and women actually behave like the mythos, in Asia, it is usually seen as playacting or being over the top.  The exception would be when it is done in a truly dangerous situation that would require true courage and bravery.

## Sources

- VITO Magazine: Why do heroines in game anime always fight in bikinis? (2021 April 4)

## Related

- Snapper TRX: What Men Want… (2016 May 19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021 April 16)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021 April 21)

# Rethinking Rites of Passage From a Biblical Perspective

July 12, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Jesus' Temptation seen as a Rite of Passage*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** I am making my wife read the Bible this summer as part of a continuing effort to establish headship, and I was reading to stay a little ahead of her. I had this epiphany, for lack of a better word, while I was reading the passage in Matthew 4 for probably the 100th time. Also, I would not have thought about Christ's temptation in Matthew 4 without Jack's earlier write up on rites of passage.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

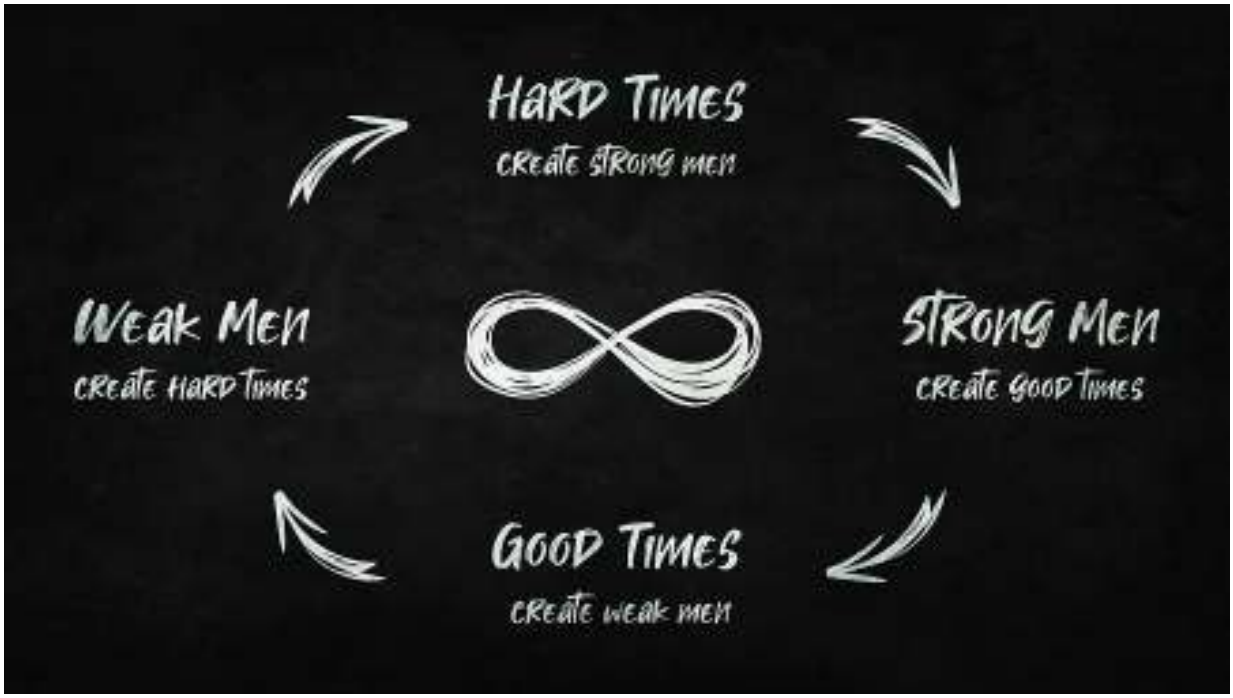
Back in June, Jack wrote a post about Entering Manhood (2021 June 18). This post described the ancient rite of male passage, and highlighted that it is an important part of a man's personal development.

One commenter asked whether a rite of passage is necessary for Christian men, and if there was a Biblical basis for rites of passage. Here is the comment from Titus2Homemaker on Jack's 2021/6/18 post.

> "Far be it from me to dismiss the potential VALUE in such rites of passage. But as this is a post for Christian men, I have to ask why the standard here is primarily the pagan world, and not Scripture. How does this concept fit in with Scriptural instruction, and with historical Jewish application of it? We know that there are Bar and Bat Mitzvahs (for boys and girls, respectively), but were there such life-or-death rituals involved? And if not, although we can say such rituals have VALUE, can we point to them as ESSENTIAL?
>
> I ask that not to evade the issue of such forms of entering manhood, but because if rites of passage of that nature are not essential, then we might need to dig deeper to determine what the factors ARE that ensure our boys grown into men and not just overgrown boys."

This is an important question that deserves consideration: **Is there any Biblical foundation for the male rite of passage?**

Ten days after I read Jack's post, I was reading Matthew 4 which is the temptation of Jesus and then the start of his ministry. It is interesting to me that Christ went through what was essentially a rite of passage and after that He started his ministry.




## Jesus is the Final Archetype

Jesus was a man's man.  He worked with His hands to build things.  Being fully God, He understood authority and saw fit to submit to the will of the Father on our behalf.  He saw through tests of the most educated and powerful religious authorities and had perfect answers for them all.  He endured social and political pressure that only few will ever know and stayed on mission.  He never lost frame regardless of what was thrown at him.  He wept when there was loss and His heart felt pain.  He was patient with those that did not have understanding.  He was compassionate on those who did not deserve it.  He was the perfect man with all the knowledge, wisdom, and discernment to complete His mission on earth … and yet, when the Holy Spirit took Him to the desert, we have no account of Him protesting.

## Jesus' Temptation as a Rite of Passage

The story of Jesus' temptation in the wilderness bears a striking resemblance to what we would call a rite of passage.

He was God, with perfect knowledge and in perfect relationship with the Father and Holy Spirit so He knew what the end of His earthly mission entailed.

I can imagine He spent the time in communion with the Father, meditating on scripture, and getting prepared for the temptation that He knew was coming.

In it, we see not only a struggle to survive the elements, but also the pushing of body, mind, and spirit in overcoming evil.

Another aspect is the physical endurance. We do have an account that, even though He could have made sand into filet mignon, He did not eat for 40 days.* It stands to reason

that he intentionally chose to fast.

Fasting (or starving?) is known to put one in a physically weakened state, but it can also impart clarity of mind and increased willpower.

I have, at times, had to go on a juice fast for a week.  Calories were still coming in, just very few and in liquid form.  After 7 days the hunger is ever present and substantial weight loss occurs. After 40 days Jesus would have been emaciated and weak.  He was physically starving and, at least for me, thinking is affected by the discomfort and the desire for it to end.  This is most likely the state of the human part of Jesus when He resisted the temptation from Satan.

Satan approaches the temptation with the frame that Jesus is human and subject to human desires and weakness. We see this in the 3 things he chooses to use to temp Jesus, physical comfort, a logic trap with spiritual implications, and then finally with wealth and power. In addition, Satan knows scripture, and he uses this to try to create further confusion. He probably knew who Jesus was and what Jesus on earth meant for him and so he threw his best at Jesus to derail the process. Much like with Eve, he targets the suspected weak spots and, as he often does, contorts what would otherwise be good things to make them evil, such as he does in making sex, possessions, pride, etc. into idols.

## Other Rites of Passage in the Bible

While the temptation of Christ is a very distinct event that could be considered a rite of passage in the bible, there appear to be many others, once you consider that the purpose of a rite is to be a sanctifying and/or refining experience designed to prepare one for what life will bring.

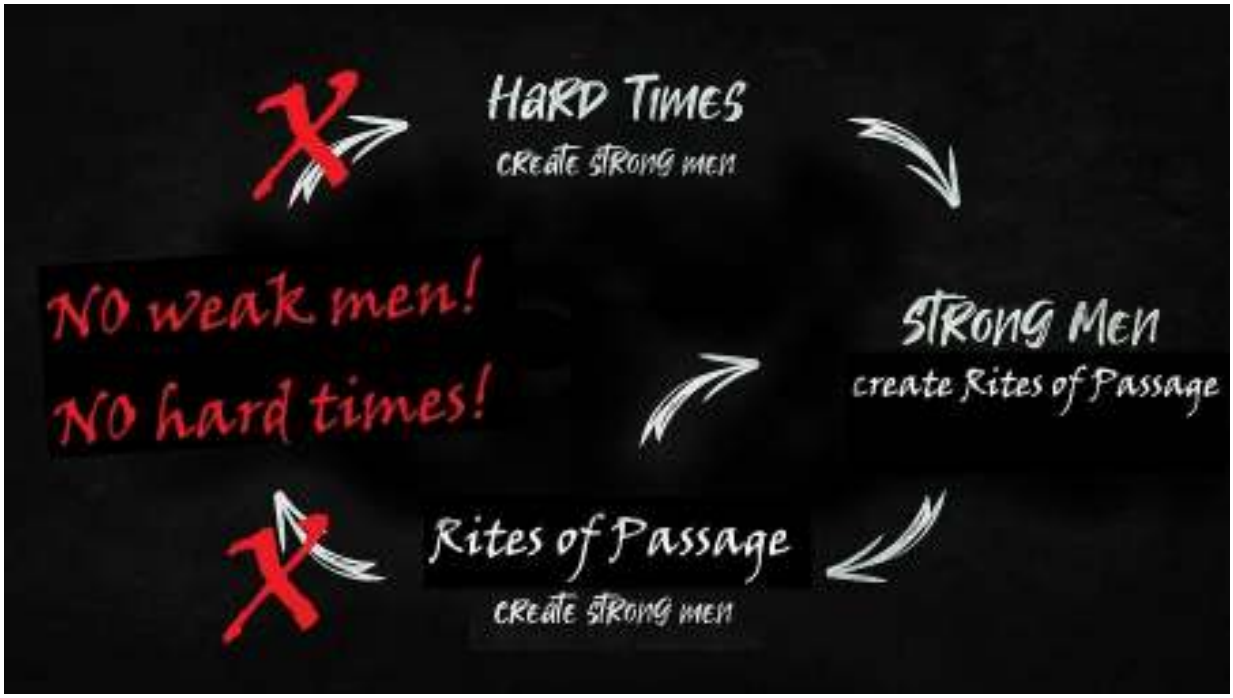
- Job lost his estate and family, that is, his dominion over what God had given him. He

was tempted by his wife and friends, yet remained strong in his faith through emotional and physical misery.
- Noah endured mockery and ridicule, but showed perseverance and faith.
- The patriarch Joseph lost his God given freedom when his brothers sold him into slavery. He was tempted sexually with Potiphar's wife, and had his faith tested by being unjustly imprisoned, and his faith and trust in God was ultimately used to save an entire nation as a public administrator under Pharaoh during a famine.
- David seems to have had a more clearly defined rite. I would imagine that all his older brothers at one point or another had to care for their father's herd in some capacity. During David's watch he faced the lion and bear with stone age weapons. His tests involved the physical, bravery, duty, and faith. Those attributes were on full display against Goliath.
- Peter's trial came in denying Jesus 3 times. The failure, the dejection he must have felt when he returned to his old life of fishing and subsequent forgiveness are part of the boldness of faith that the church is built on.
- It is obvious that Paul endured many trials in his lifetime, after living what was most likely a cushy life afforded a Pharisee, including beatings, stonings, being shipwrecked, being criminally charged, facing judicial action, and being socially rejected in general.
- All the disciples endured the testing of their faith in the decades after Christ's ascension, most unto death.

In all these cases the hardships refine the areas of dominion necessary for men to build/cultivate the earth, kingdoms, families, and faith.

One could argue that some of these trials and tests were not Rites of Passage, given how we think about them today, because it came at the hand of God (or "fate" if you prefer), and was not organized as such by elder men in the community. However, these examples do emphasize the value of such an experience, and suggest that it is necessary for a man to endure and overcome hardship if he is to be successful in life and in spirit. When a community imposes the requirement that all men should endure a Rite of Passage, as has been done for eons, then it prevents any men from "falling through the cracks", and tends to improve the overall quality of men in the group. I would assert that the enduring successes of prior generations of men made the community-created trials offered by a rite of passage necessary.

In our day, manually taxing labor is no longer common in order to be able to eat or clothe ourselves, and hard times typically means cutting back on our excess instead of real suffering. Overcoming trials builds strong men, who then build and enforce a stable society that makes life easier to the point that the hardships that created the strong men are largely gone. For the continual perpetuation of a strong, stable society, the continuance of a community organized rite of passage may be necessary.




## Are there Rites of Passage for Women?!?

Going further with the idea of a Rite of Passage being any sanctifying or refining experience, we find that women have Rites of Passage too, except tailored to the God given differences of men and women. I believe there is a very good case to be made that those differing refining events in life are gender specific, reflecting those purposes for which God designed men and women.

For men, the challenges tend to be in the areas God called us to master; to be the spiritual head of the household, leader, protector, provider, teacher, and so on. These are the characteristics of Headship, and it is obvious that men's trials tend to be around events that force growth in these areas.

The challenges for women tend to be events in the areas of the home, family, and bearing/rearing children because that is where they are called. For generations, girls learned those skills needed to care for children and a home working alongside their mothers and grandmothers.  This was a prevalent part of growing up just two generations ago and if you consider how God often works through families, you can see the Titus 2 familial relationships being used in the perpetuation of the church.  Paul indicates that women are saved by childbearing which would indicate that for women it is marriage, motherhood, and raising children that are sanctifying processes for her.  Later in life, she becomes one of the elder women of the church who are to teach younger women how to be good wives, manage their households, and love their husbands.

In our modern culture, the three big temptations that women face are in (1) resisting the Feminist lies and demonic influences of our age, (2) overcoming the Curse of Eve in her fallen nature by submitting to male authority, and (3) preserving her sexual purity (i.e. virginity). A fourth challenge that is more about excellence than temptation, is in preparing herself for marriage, raising children, and becoming a Proverbs 31 woman in

general. At the very least, a wise man should consider a woman's ability to pass through these challenges as a rite of passage into marriage and then carefully consider how a prospective wife has approached the fourth in her life.

## Conclusions

One of the interesting side effects of being opened to RP truth is that certain parts of scripture that did not make sense now do (i.e. women saved by child bearing). Some scripture passages that seem confusing or insignificant become quite important when seen through a Red Pill lens. (Examples include Numbers 30 describing the headship role of fathers and husbands, and their duty to protect women, and Genesis 3:20 when Adam gives his woman a name.) The debate Dalrock started by looking at marriage statistics and tying them to country club church teaching goes much further than that. Understanding God's hierarchy of authority makes everything from the creation to the fall to God's kingdom in Revelation fit together better.

Jesus did not kick off His official ministry in what we would consider a strong state of being. But for some reason, a 40-day physical endurance test that would have weakened His body and state of mind, was what God chose for the perfect man who in theory should not have needed testing. Jesus persevered through the trial and then completed his ministry which he knew would end with his excruciating death. At the end of time, who He really is will be revealed and we'll all see the conquering king.

* ***Note:*** *The number 40 is significant in the Bible. The Israelites spent 40 years in the wilderness as a punishment for unfaithfulness. There were 40 days of rain to flood the earth as a punishment for people's sin. I would think the parallel of 40 days of fasting immediately followed by Satan's temptation was intentional considering Jesus as the sacrifice for human sin.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Understanding Temptation (2009-12-21)
- The Rational Male: Rites of Passage (2016-12-5)
- Σ Frame: Trajectories (2020-2-28)
- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020-9-4)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021-3-29)
- Σ Frame: An Interview with American Pilgrim author Roosh Valizadeh (2021-3-31)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021-4-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Entering Manhood (Rite of Passage) (2021-6-18)

# The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place

July 14, 2021 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*The chasm between the sexes runs ever deeper.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation between Deti and Novaseeker and has been coauthored with Jack.
**Reader's Note:** The theme for July is "Market Forces".
**Length:** 3,600 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## ALPHA F*X, BETA BUX, REDUX

Red Pill Boomer wrote,

> "What do you guys think, has the AF/BB strategy really been superseded now by AF and Fs and Fs M' lady from ages 18-27, and then her mindset shifts to, *"Now that I'm 28 years old... COMMIT d@mn you! I won't 'settle' for anything less than you Mr. Top 5-10-20% man. I'm entitled to one of you!"* Are we going to see the trend of 'Alpha Widows' escalating in the next few years? Btw, this seemed to be a subtext in the Tomi Lahren rant that went viral last summer, the "PSA for Boyish" men diatribe. She seemed to really be throwing a tantrum about this very thing; and coincidentally, or not so coincidentally, she was just turning 28 years old at the time of the rant.

This has been the case for some time, actually.

AF/BB is an issue of sequencing. Some Manospherian authors have called it a longitudinal "mating strategy", but I don't believe the vast majority of women are that self-aware. What we see is that women are moulded by the herd, focused on the Feeelz, running on auto-pilot (Jack's phrase), eating up male-sourced opportunities as they come, and are totally oblivious to what they are doing. I do believe there are some "masterminds" who have shaped this kind of life path into a mating strategy, and up until the last decade or so (until Red Pill went mainstream and MGTOW gained momentum), this strategy was quite effective.

That is, women start off with Alpha F*x (AF), with the idea of trying to get the most suitable of the AFs to commit to them. That is the goal. They do F some unmarriageable bad boy AFs, too, but sooner or later they get jaded from the brutality of sexual competition in this Sexual Market Place (SMP), and then gravitate towards men that, perhaps with a few adjustments (on his part, in the woman's mind) would be a good potential long term partner, and try to get him to commit. In other words, she begins looking for the Alpha-Bux (AB) and tries to secure his commitment. This is pretty much always the *first* sequential strategy women employ that they are cognitively aware of. But

actually, this is an even longer bet than a simple AF. The thing that makes this strategy even more difficult for them is that they have already calibrated their sexual expectations on their initial AF experiences.

Almost all of them realize at some stage that getting commitment from an AB is not going to happen for them. Either because they can't find an actual AB in their local market, or because the ABs they did find are not interested in committing — often to anyone, but sometimes only to them. Part of this is because these high value AB men see these women as already used and broken, and another part is because these women never learned how to get along with a man from their past life experiences.

The age at which women realize this, however, varies greatly. It varies by geography (women tend to hunt for ABs much longer in big blue metro areas than in smaller dating markets), and has changed over time (the age of marriage is increasing over time). Right now in places like Manhattan and DC that age is mid-30s. In someplace like Omaha or Pittsburgh it's more like 26-27. There's a lot of variation. The SMP is local, and also varies by social class somewhat — so people tend to put a lot of stock in the universality of what they see in their own locality, because that is their local reality, but overall there is quite a lot of local variance behind the national stats.

But at some point, the female mating strategy goes through another revision. Most women transition from hunting for the AB to compromising (AKA "settling"), and hunting for the best Beta Bux (BB) they can get. That is the "epiphany" that Rollo Tomassi refers to, or what is often called "lane changing", where women consciously shift their aim from mostly chasing the elusive AB's commitment, to trying to find the best BB they can get. Again, the age at which this shift happens varies, and overall is increasing, such that in, say, Manhattan, this isn't happening now until the mid-30s. But it does happen for most women.

Some women never make the shift. Either they are one of the few who marries an AB (some of the female personages in the sphere are like this), or they are of the "never settle" mindset that is so conditioned by riding the endless train of alphas in their 20s and earlier 30s that they can't bring themselves to settle for a beta, greater or not (Kate Bolick is one example of this). Some of these women write articles in *The Atlantic* and *Medium*. Some of them go for "The Lesbian Option". Some of them just go for longer term singleness, finding other holdout single women "never settle" types to brunch with and travel to exotic places with, and write travel or food blogs with and so on (viz. the *"Sisterhood is Powerful!!! Natch!!!!"* type of thing).

But outside of those outliers most women do change lanes eventually because most women do marry still, and almost all of them are not marrying ABs because ABs are very few in number. Most do make the shift and settle, but the age at which they are doing that has been getting pushed back, and, on the margins, over time more women are being left out when the music stops because they find there is a shortage of age appropriate marriageable men when they do finally decide to lane change. That's a real thing, it's happening, but like truly sexless men, while it is a thing and is increasing, it's still marginal — most men are not completely sexless (just less sex and less quality than they would like) and most women are not going without marriage (just later and to a less attractive man than they would like). The marginal changes are, however, real and growing over time.

## The Rupture of the MMP

As I described above, most women leverage their sexual value in their peak years to avail of AF sex with hot fun sexy men when young, simply because they can.  There's nothing stopping them, and we're going into a third generation (!!!) of women who live their sexual lives this way. However, there are some major "problems" with this strategy from the womens' perspective.

1. There are fewer attractive men than there are attractive women. This is because of the differing ways men and women view attraction – most women are attractive to most men, but most men are NOT attractive to most women.
2. There's a hard limit on how much most men can improve their attractiveness. A guy who started out as a 4, 5, or 6 is never going to be an 8 or a 9. That just is not going to happen, *ever!* So this hard limit on the pool of "eligible" men is not going to change, *ever!*
3. The relative scarcity of high SMV men combined with the attrition of men from the SMP/MMP due to the growing MGTOW movement causes women to be hugely alarmed and concerned over MGTOW. I will cover this in a follow up post. &

These problems are really insoluble, and the current SMP and MMP has no workable solution to this problem.

The prior solution and bulwark against this problem was a combination of the following.

1. Restricting and constraining women's sexual and dating behavior to keep them realistic and prevent them from developing a taste for sexual attention from men who would never marry them because those men have better options.
2. Getting young women paired off relatively early to SMP-comparable men around

their age or a little older.

3. Getting those married women pregnant and keeping them busy with homes and kids and sometimes jobs to supplement the family income, so they have no time to think about “bigger better deals” or lament “the one that got away”.
4. If all else fails, and Bertha or Plain Jane can’t get the job done, well, we’ll just help things along and do some matchmaking for them. We’ll set Bertha up with Poindexter (and they’ll be OK); and we’ll set Jane up with Ernie Engineer (and they’ll be OK).

We know this approach has worked, presumably for centuries.

If Bertha and Jane never got to even talk to Quentin Quarterback, much less get a one night stand with him, then they’ll be just fine with their lower status guys like Poindexter and Ernie. They won’t be pining away for Quentin because they don’t even really know what he’s like. Susie’s busy at home with Paul Plumber and their 4 kids and her part time accounting job. Stacy got Quentin and is having his kids and going to the country club. Our intrepid girls, all wives now, have too much on their plates to give a lot of thought to what some guy they’re not married to or living with is doing… simply because they never had anything to do with any other guys.

We don’t have any of this now. We don’t have any solutions to this problem now. Because our society did not want that solution anymore. Our society wanted women to be sexually liberated, so they can have sex with whomever they wanted. So if women can have sex with whomever they want, they ignore everyone but Quentin and Chad. And after some fun with Quentin and Chad, they bristle at the notion that, if they want marriage (and most all women do at some point), they have to spend the rest of their lives with men like Paul Plumber, or Ernie Engineer, or Stan Stemlord, or Tom Teacher, or Bob from

Accounting, or Billy Beta, or, God forbid, Poindexter.

So women have a very, very hard time accepting that they can't get commitment from Quentin and Chad. After all, they got to sleep with Quentin and Chad, so why can't they get commitment from one of those guys?

## The Mismatch

There are several reasons for this dilemma, but the main reason is that women's experience and criteria are the reverse of men's. That is…

- Men face an uphill battle trying to match women's expectations (which are intentionally clouded in confusion) and also compete against other men for sexual access to women.
- Women can pretty much have sex with whomever they choose.
- Men have lower criteria for sex and higher criteria for marriage.
- Women are the reverse — sky high criteria for sex, lower criteria for relationships/marriage.

Because of the dictates of supply and demand, it turns out that…

- Women are willing to have sex with high quality men who would never marry them, while at the same time (simultaneously in some cases), they are willing to marry men who don't match their sexual criteria. Men resent the ħəll out of this. They feel very little loyalty to such a woman and they are tempted to step out, even after marriage.
- Women are often deemed worthy of sex by men, but very few women are attractive enough (judging by a panoply of factors) to gain a commitment from one of those guys. Women resent the ħəll out of that. They transfer that resentment to the men

they eventually marry, which dampens his once vibrant love for her, and later in life, these women become bitter shrews. Women will vehemently refuse to face up to this truth.

## Men’s Perspectives

From a man’s perspective, it doesn’t make sense that a woman would be willing to marry a man she doesn’t want to have sex with, because this is a recipe for *lifelong* angst and frustration. Too many men fail to discover this until after marriage.

Desperate men are willing to wife up once-sexy, unmarriageable women, of course, but in fact, they would prefer to have sex with those beautiful women during their prime years. But those women, who in past generations were largely available for marriage, are instead now choosing to ride Alphas into the sunset of oblivion. A man’s desire for sex with beautiful women never really goes away. So if a man doesn’t quench this thirst when he’s younger, he’s likely to be looking around for opportunities to do so when he is older. (Women see this as a bug, not a feature.)

So to men, the idea that a woman would be willing to marry a man, but not find him attractive enough to enthusiastically make love to him on a regular basis, is exactly backwards from the way most men experience life, and it’s also precisely the opposite from women. Worst of all, men are left completely in the dark when women act directly opposite to how men would expect them to act in a way that is entirely reasonable when looking at life as a whole.

## Women’s Perspectives

From a woman’s perspective, it doesn’t compute that a woman would be attractive enough for sex, but not for marriage, generally speaking, because this fails to integrate their desire for Alpha seed with their need for provisioning.

Women will have sex with some sexy, unmarriageable men, of course, but in fact, they would like to marry many of the men they are “riding” during their party years — if not him, and not then, someone like him, and eventually. But those men, who in past generations were largely available for marriage, are instead now choosing to spin as many plates as they can while the oven is hot. A woman’s desire for marriage is non-negotiable. So if a woman can’t lock down Chad or Quentin when she’s younger, then she’s quite willing to settle for Bert or Ernie when she is older. (Men see this as a bug, not a feature.)

So to women, the idea that these guys would be willing to have sex with them super-fast, but that they would also find themselves not attractive enough to marry is exactly backwards from the way most women feel things, viscerally, and it’s precisely the opposite from men. Women are blindsided when men act directly opposite to how they would expect men to act by projecting their own way of looking at things onto men.

## WHAT WE HAVE NOW

As you can see, men's and women's perspectives are diametric opposites. This is because men's and women's respective needs are locked in a mortal battle against their desires leading to a bifurcation of the entities of sex and marriage.

In general, women are prioritizing personal and sexual fulfillment, while keeping a long term goal of marriage on the back burner until their last egg nears its expiration date. Sex is not satisfying to women unless she can get a top 10% man, so this creates a mating glut centered around hot men with soft harems — the same men who will never commit to a fugacious marriage as long as voracious thatch is on tap. For those precious few men who have teems of bush spilling off the edge of their mattress, the real opportunity to marry is available to them, but it pales in comparison to the plush piles of poon on the pillow.

Since women are preoccupied with their sexual freedom and fail to prioritize marriage, the emerging result is that marriage is being pushed further and farther out, and some are not marrying at all. If anything, women's demands for attractive men are being pushed up – male physical appearances and looks are much more important now, and that makes the problem worse, because most men just do not meet that one physical ideal women like. Most men just don't have those characteristics and never will, no matter what they do.

What we are living through now, as Roger Devlin pointed out in his seminal works of the noughts-era, is the rejection wholesale by women of the "old deal", which they chafed under and didn't see as equitable. Instead they pushed for a *"having my cake and eat it, too"* solution of being free to pursue sexy men for sex without consequences (biological

or social), followed by marriage to a suitably attractive, dutiful husband, coupled with exit options on fair terms at her choice, at any time. It was basically a *"we win, you lose"* zero sum game scenario. They thought (and they really honestly did think), that men would "play along" because … sex. The thinking was, *"We have the power of the p*ssy. Men have no choice, they have to do what we want, otherwise they won't get laid at all, so don't worry about the men."* And that worked, for the most part, for most of the past 60 years. It still does work, to a large degree, but we are seeing erosion on the margins over time, as more and more men find it doesn't pencil for them to play the game, and as more and more women get greedier and greedier about making it even more of a zero-sum *"we win, you lose"* game.

Most recently, many women of the younger set are starting to wake up to this reality, and are making some adjustments in their expectations and their life strategies. For women, OnlyFans is one aspect of this, and MGTOW for men. There are many others. Overall, intersexual relations are becoming more isolated and transactional in nature. As long as the younger set are focused on the flesh, this will continue to unravel until a breaking point as been reached.

## THE QUICK FIXES

NovaSeeker gave us a framework of options. But after looking them over, it's evident that there isn't really a solution that comes to mind that would not involve unwinding the social changes of the last 60 years. The only current "solutions" for men are…

1. Do without and spend the rest of your life single. This is what increasingly more men are doing.

2. Wait a long time and compromise/settle so deeply that it's a net loss and worse than what you might have had with doing without (what a sizable number of men and women do).

Door Number 1 is hard **for men** because they spend years without sex. Men will do nearly anything for a piece of @$$.  They will abase and embarrass themselves for sex. They will turn themselves into the worst kinds of simps. If they have to wait or pay for it, they will. If they have to beclown themselves, they will. If they have to learn pickup or game, they will. If they have to become good at complex algebra, they will. This is why men will have sex with women they don't really love, who they're really not all that into, who they consider beneath them.

Door Number 1 is hard **for women** because being a "never married" is a huge status hit with the feminine social matrix. Women need marriage/commitment like men need sex. They just have to have it and they'll do almost anything to get it. (I never realized this until coming to the 'sphere – for most women, being a "never married" is one of the most humiliating and emotionally traumatic things a woman can experience. This, in addition to the biological clock, is why women go into full panic mode in their 30s.) This is why women will marry men they're really not all that into, marry men beneath them, marry men they don't love.

So, lots of people will pick Door Number 2.

While it is true that men hold the key to marriage, the grand majority of men cannot find a woman worth taking who will have him. Even for those men who marry, marriage is not joyful to them without the component of hot sex with a beautiful, loyal, submissive wife.

The point is that under the present SMP/MMP regime, the problem of a shortage of attractive men cannot be solved for most people. There's no way to solve it short of more and more people simply doing without, and women will not dare to sweep the crusty cobwebs off that option, which forces many men to take said option.

# Conclusions

In religious words, we could say that it's not God's will for most people to remain celibate. But on the other hand, it's not God's will for anyone to enter into a debased relationship, which is what they are doing when they marry or have sex with someone simply so that they can avoid the suffering inherent in choice (1).

The "sweet spot" socially is to find a way to match up what the sexes bring to each other and seek from each other in an equitable way.

That's what used to be done, but now, no more. That just can't be done anymore, because most men can't give women what they demand. It really is *"heads I win, tails you lose"*. The only way men can win is just to say, *"I just won't play, then. I'll just keep my money and resources and commitment. Or, if I get hard up enough, I'll get an escort, a sugar baby or an OnlyFans subscription, and toss a little cash your way. Otherwise, step off."*

On a societal-wide scale, this is one of the biggest conundrums of today's MMP. But on an individual basis, there is a sweet spot that is lying right under our noses, yet, it is difficult to sniff it out.

# References


- thedeti 2021-01-14 at 8:21 am
- thedeti 2021-01-14 at 9:02 am
- Novaseeker 2021-01-14 at 9:47 am
- thedeti 2021-01-14 at 10:09 am
- Novaseeker 2021-01-14 at 6:04 pm


# Related

- Dalrock: Feminism would work if we didn't have weak men screwing everything up. (2013 October 17)
- The Rational Male: Plan B (2016 March 14)
- Σ Frame: Hopelessness (2020 April 6)
- Σ Frame: Handling an IOI requires a Miracle! (2020 July 17)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021-02-17)

# The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma

July 16, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*She wants to have her cake, crumpets, and pie a la mode, and eat them too!*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

In The Masculine Dilemma (2020 December 13), I described how men are often faced with a choice between two types of women: a woman whom they are sexually hard attracted to, or a woman who would actually make a good wife.

In The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021 February 26), I discussed how Christian men seeking a wife are faced with a dilemma. Basically, the difficulty lies in the fact that western women who are nominally church-going Christians are notably less Christian-like than the typical non-Christian woman in other locations such as the far east. Much of this difference is due to acculturation, but the cultural convergence of churchianity amplifies the hypocrisy and denial.

The Feminine Dilemma (2018 October 27) illustrated the dyadic choice that women are faced with: being either dominant or submissive, and being either dependent on male authority, or being (sexually) independent.

We have a lot of dilemmas going on!

But it seems that Christian women have another dilemma of their own!

For example, Elspeth expressed that her daughters are having some difficulty in finding a

suitable Christian husband. A discussion on this can be found under Novaseeker's post, Deciphering Concepts of Attraction (2021 April 19).

Deti responded,

> "Sorry. I don't know what else to tell you.
>
> There are no palatable solutions. Currently, the only solution is for the Daughters to remain unmarried and sexless; or marry neomaxizoomdweebies and be unhappily having sex, and mostly sexless.
>
> What you are looking for is an extremely tall order: A SAM Jr. You're searching for a needle in 10,000 haystacks. This is a nearly impossible task. I don't envy you."

Is it really so confounded? Let's examine this closely.

# The Engineer's Dilemma

Based on Carl's syllogisms at Black Label Logic, The Engineer's Dilemma is laid out as follows.

**Major Premise:** To get Y, [insert product] must be X.
**Minor Premise:** [Insert product] is not X.
**Conclusion:** Therefore, [insert product] cannot get Y.

In the engineer's case, X and Y represent "higher quality" and "more sales volume", respectively. (I've reversed X and Y as was given in Carl's post to match real marketing behaviors.) The actual relationship is not linear, but more of a bell curve as shown in the image below. Here, price is an indicator of quality. The following discussion focuses on the area in the left half of the graph.

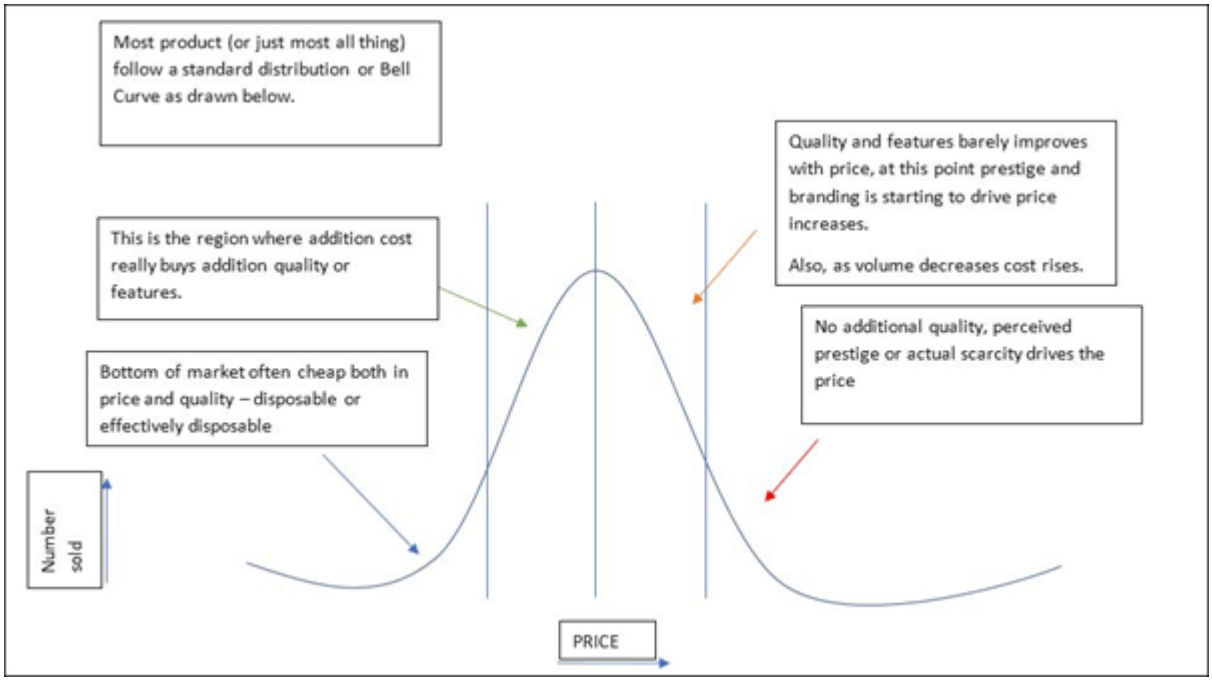



Image from [1].

Since increasing quality is costly, the typical way that western engineers approach this

dilemma is by adding value to the product. Asian engineers will increase utility and shave costs, leading to a very useful but low quality product.

Carl also illustrated how this syllogism can be widely applied to a number of cases.

**Major Premise:** To get success [the product] must be perfect.
**Minor Premise:** [The product] is not perfect.
**Conclusion:** Therefore [the product] cannot be successful.

This is a basic cause-effect relationship where it is assumed that people will prefer to buy a higher quality or "perfect" product, given that the price-for-quality is reasonably acceptable.

# The Marriage Dilemma for women (Argument A)

The Feminine Marriage Dilemma is a variation of the Engineer's Dilemma. Here, women try to engineer their relationships according to their desires, needs, preferences, and hypergamous liking. Applying this logic to the feminine viewpoint goes something like this.

**Major Premise:** To have a satisfying relationship/marriage, my husband must be reasonably* tall, reasonably* attractive, reasonably* successful, and have the "right"* combination of alpha/beta traits. (I'll abbreviate this as "being worthy* of marriage" according to her estimations.)

* *Here, "reasonably", "right", "good", and "worthy" must be translated from femtalk because hiding behind these adjectives is a world of meaning that is never explicitly stated. The implication is that he must be above 6 feet tall and in the top 22%. Comprehensively, the bottom line is that all these qualities should satisfy the woman's hypergamous filters, leading to a visceral state of attraction and comfort.*

Through years of buck riding and error, most women eventually find the premises to be,

**Minor Premise 1a:** Men who are worthy* of marriage are not offering commitment.
**Minor Premise 2a:** Men who are offering commitment are not worthy* of marriage.
**Conclusion:** Therefore, I cannot get a good* husband.

Of course, if she does manage to marry, this conclusion continues to stand as a justifiable reason (in her mind) that her husband is not good* by whatever metric the hamster can churn out.

As we know, this combination of traits is already a dilemma in and of itself. The crux of this dilemma lies in the fact that women are seeking to maximize hypergamous opportunity. This is already well known around the sphere, but I want to point out that their spiritual motivation in doing so is to experience a sense of grace, meaning, women want to feel like they got a man who is better than what they deserve. But gaining satisfaction in this endeavor proves to be impossible because their expectations have been raised to an untenable zenith by cultural influences, and also through their experiences of bedding hawt Chadwicks. Furthermore, the precious princess entitlement

complex prevents them from ever realizing how undeserving they are.

Of course, women are not as logical as this, but their internal assessment of the situation goes through the same kind of algorithm. IOW, they see that their favorite brand of cereal is not currently in stock on the shelf, so they think it is unavailable.

## The Feminist Trilemma (Argument B)

As an alternative to the Marriage Dilemma, women who do not prioritize marriage are more than willing to engage in other ingénues to satisfy their personal prerogatives, at least until real world opportunities to do so have dried up. (This momentous occasion of a woman's life is also called "hitting the wall" or "going over the falls".) Much has already been written about this dynamic, so I won't go into further detail here.

At the most basic limbic level, women are looking for a turn-key, ready-to-go Tingly Respect relationship. This much comes quite naturally to the feminine nature. But feminism has taught modern women to add on the qualification that he must be "respectful", when once translated, means that he must be chivalrous without being embarrassingly obsequious. That is, he must supply a constant tap of resources and consistently offer affirmation. He must be subservient to her whimsical desires, must never violate her ego, and must let her do whatever the ɦəll she pleases. In other words, he must fully enable her self-worship, and do so automatically and without questioning, which is an inversion of Headship mind you. This, as we well know, is contradictory by nature. Respectful men (according to this definition) are not Tingle-inducing men, and vice versa. So feminish women have an additional qualification which sets up an alternative dilemma (or a trilemma).

**Minor Premise 1b:** Men who are Tingle-inducing are not “respectful”.
**Minor Premise 2b:** Men who are “respectful” are not Tingle-inducing.
**Conclusion:** Therefore, I cannot find anyone who is worthy*.

Many women will find a compromise between 1b and 2b. This is a tolerable solution because the relationship is not expected to last much longer than what is required for an adequate resource extraction, and it is absolutely necessary for the man to be “respectful” in order for this scheme to work.

# The Feminist Christian Marriage Quadrilemma (Argument C)

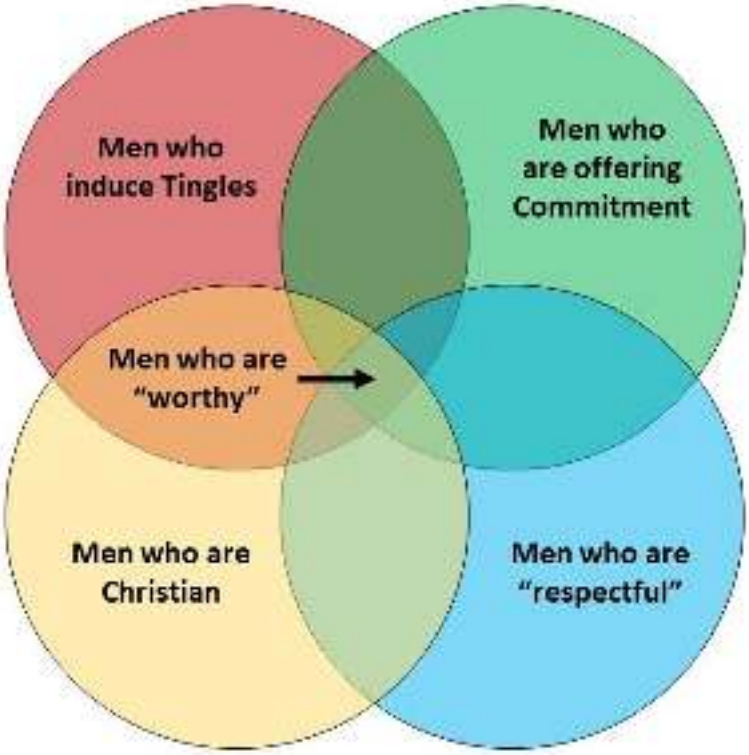
It will be shown that the oxymoronic title of this section is actually an accurate description of what I am about to describe.

To make matters more difficult, women coming from a Christian background are urged to add to this list of traits the additional qualification that he must also be a strong mature Christian (among many other things). Christian women are, of course, unwilling to sacrifice any of the trappings that secular women hold most dear, so for christianeasy women submerged in secular churchianity, the ridiculous argument then becomes…

**Minor Premise 1c:** Christian men (or the men at church) are not worthy*.
**Minor Premise 2c:** Men who are worthy* are not Christians.
**Conclusion:** Therefore, I cannot get a Christian husband.

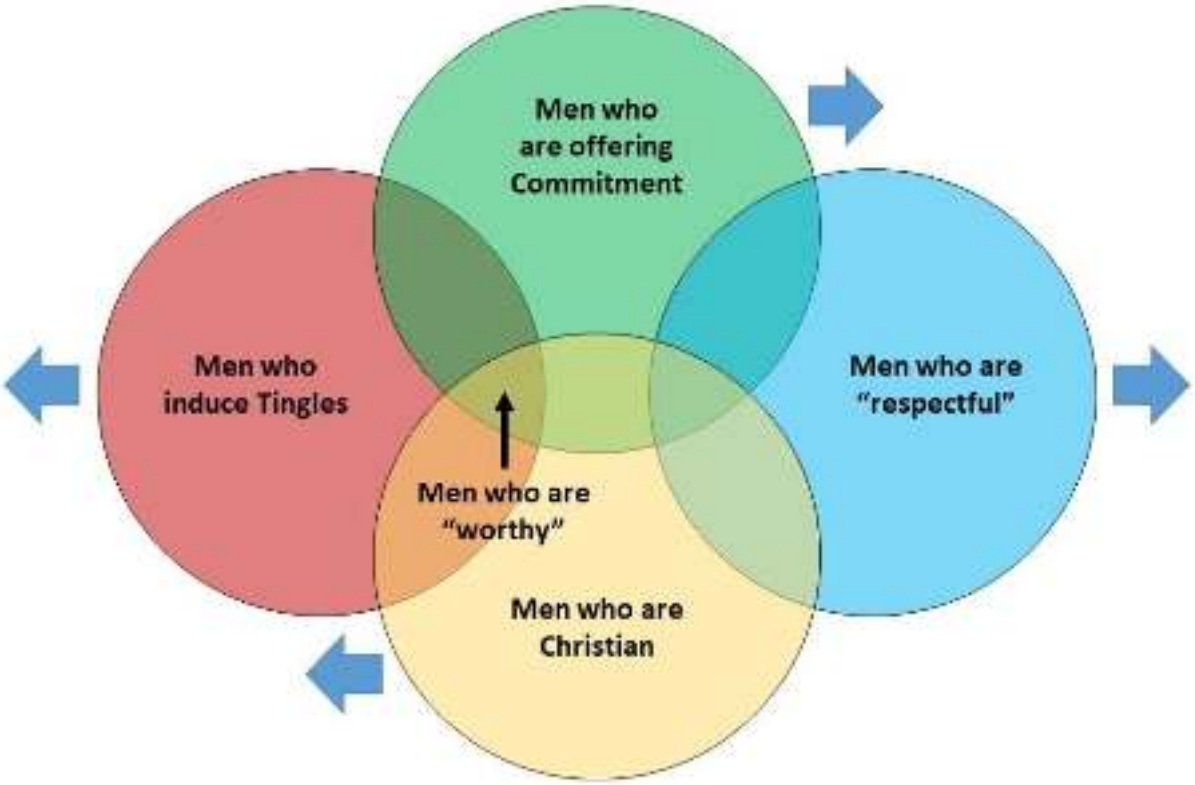
* *It is observed that most Christian men fall into the “respectful” category of Premise 1b, but fail on the Tingle-inducing requirement, therefore, they are not considered worthy*.*

Putting all these arguments together, this rationale becomes a triple dilemma (or quadrilemma) that *in their minds*, looks like this.




Women hold out on marriage, thinking that they will somehow, by the grace of the Tingle god, stumble across a man with the perfect combination of all four traits, shown in the center of the figure above.

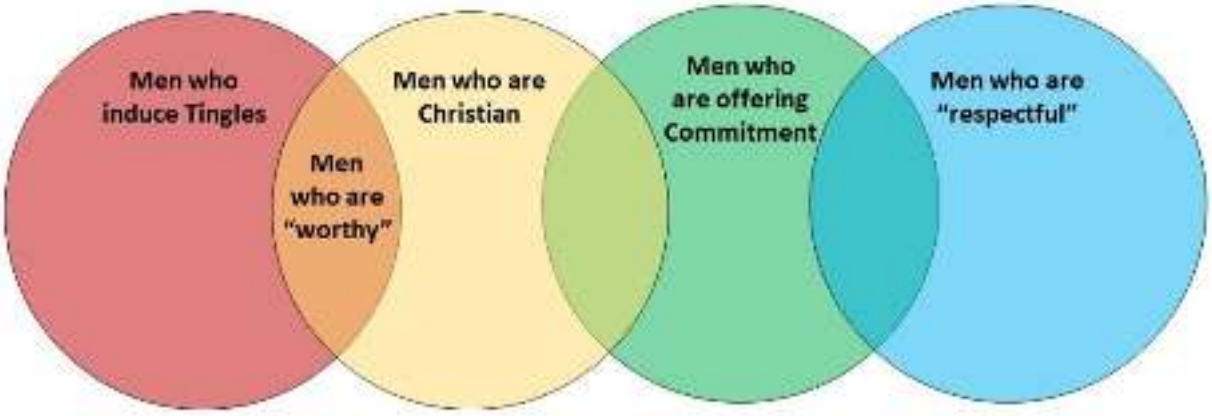
However, since there are no "respectful" men who can induce Tingles nor exercise headship, the real situation takes the following form.




However, this arrangement only holds true while women are young and pure. As they (1) age and (2) engage in more illicit sexual activities, the green circle (men who are offering commitment) gets pushed farther away from the red circle (men who induce the tingles)

and closer to the blue circle (men who are respectful, but unable to produce Tingles).

By the time a woman has reached the wall, the diagram looks like this. Unfortunately, this is the time when women begin to think seriously about marriage. As you can see from the diagram, it is true that *"There are no good* men left!"* who are offering commitment. It is also noted that men who are truly Christian (i.e. able to deliver Headship) can no longer be "respectful" about it.




When faced with this quadrilemma, the majority of Christian women will prioritize the "Tingle" qualification (Premise 1b), and drop the "Christian" qualification (Premise 1c), and lately, even the "marriage" qualification (Premise 1a), and continue on with their lives. (Remember CH Maxim #10: Tingles uber alles.) But later in life, especially after children come along, the inherent difficulties in this compromise will rear its ugly head.

## Too much Engineering, not enough Salesmanship

In the same post, Carl also described the Salesman's Dilemma – trying to sell a low quality or defective product.

The logic statements for the Salesman's Dilemma are the same (X and Y represent "higher quality/perfect product" and "sales volume", respectively). The difference between the Engineer's Dilemma and the Salesman's Dilemma is one of context. The engineer is tinkering with X (trying to make a perfect product that will sell easily). The salesman is trying to maximize Y (trying to sell an imperfect product that is already engineered).

As such, the Salesman's Dilemma has the X and Y variables reversed.

**Major Premise:** To get X, [insert product] must be Y.
**Minor Premise:** [Insert product] is not Y.
**Conclusion:** Therefore [Insert product] cannot get X.

Carl described this as follows.

> "The major difference between the salesman and the engineer is that they are both avoiding having to do something they dislike, but they also want to avoid different forms of criticism. The salesman wants to avoid being criticized for not getting his product sold, because his identity is tied up in being a salesman. The

> engineer wants to avoid being criticized for building a bad product, because his identity is tied up in being an engineer. Both of them forget that most people aren't salesmen or engineers and will not be able to tell the real difference.
>
> This is more pronounced with the engineer, because he sees all the flaws in his product, and engineers have a tendency to be highly detail oriented people who have a mind that always seeks to improve whatever is their focus at a given time. The reason I refer to this as the Engineer's Dilemma rather than the entrepreneur's dilemma, is that there is an upper natural limit to the salesman's activity, because once you make the sale, you usually get a date when the product has to be delivered. For the engineer, he can tinker for his entire life provided he doesn't run out of funds and never reaches a state of perfection. For every flaw he fixes, he discovers a new one, for every prototype he builds he gains knowledge and experience that shows him a way to make it better."

In my opinion, most women in the west these days concentrate too heavily on the engineering approach, and neglect the sales aspect.

Women also focus on quality more than on value. A salesman's job is easy when he offers value at a reasonable price.

However, it stands to reason that women should focus on the sales approach *before* marriage, and the engineer approach *after* marriage.

***Note:*** *We also see women try to engineer procreation in the form of "family planning". Here, it is often assumed that she should have either 1.61803 or 2.71828 children between the ages of 32 and 40. Children conceived before this window are quietly aborted. Children conceived after this window have a greater chance of being autistic, etc.*

# Confusion within the Feminine Christian Marriage Dilemma

In a previous post, The Feminine Dilemma (October 27, 2018), we analyzed how women must navigate a very complicated decision of whether to join with a man in a long term relationship, or else pursue an independent lifestyle. If a woman decides to have a male partner in any capacity, she must then choose which power structure she wishes to have in her relationship. Of note, it was found that a woman's willingness to submit, and to be a help meet to a man, is a critical factor in determining her life path. Yet, we see so many women trying to pick and choose the most desirable facets of each of the outcome choices (that is, AF *AND* BB), while at the same time, doing everything within their power to evade the submission aspect.

The fact is that women who maxx their N count while neglecting submission and honeycraft practices are going to have fewer men offering proposals from which to choose, and those men who remain available to having an LTR are likely to be the low-power, submissive type of man (i.e. a feminist-type marriage arrangement). The reason for this is simply because men naturally gravitate towards, and offer LTR's to women, who are submissive, respectful, agreeable, attractive, and so on, AKA, having a high MMV. Thus, it becomes quite apparent that those women who pursue an independent life path, such as Feminism, and the *Courtly Love* model, which requires a partnership, are naturally going to face a lot of cognitive dissonance.

Typically, the sales volume declines with an increase of a product price. It has been observed, however, that for some luxury goods the sales volume may increase when the price increases.

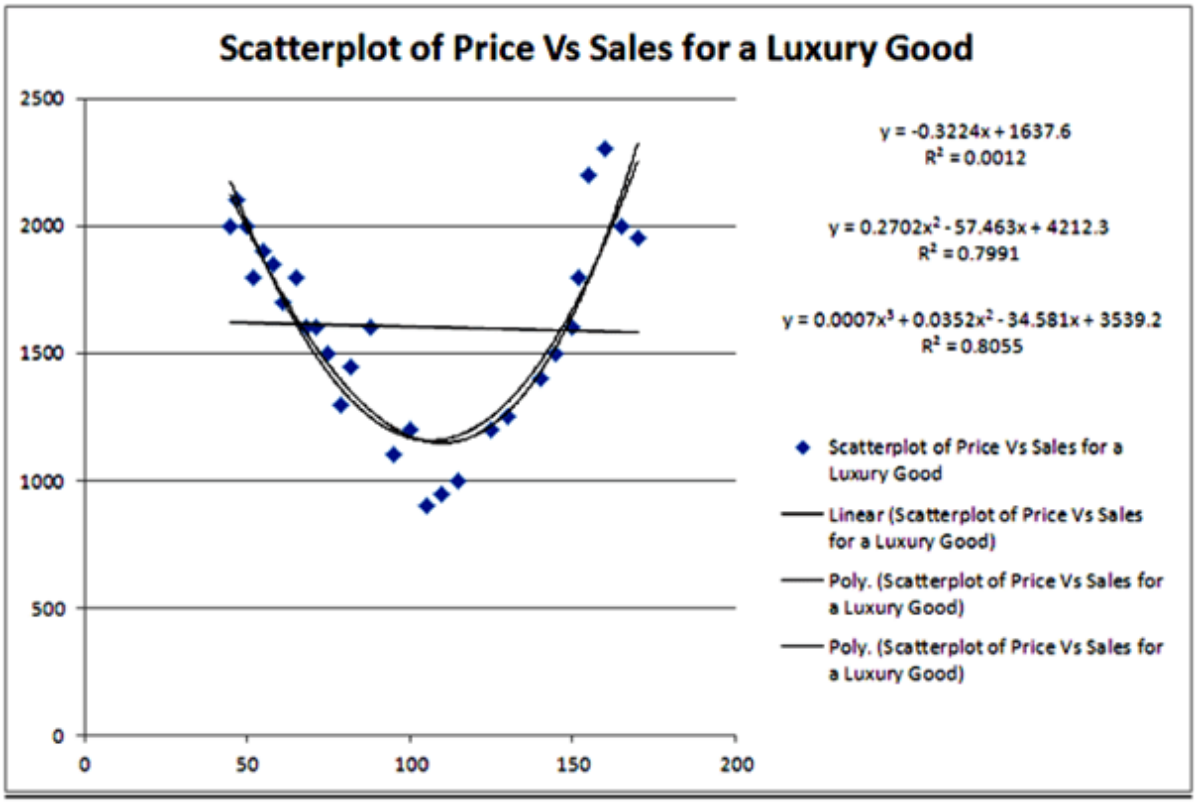


Image from [2].
This bifurcation in sales volume is precisely the reason why Apple offers two models of the iPhone. One appeals to people on a limited budget who *"just gotta have an iPhone"*, while the other provides the extravagant quality that Apple is famous for, to those who are willing to pay for it.

Likewise, we see a bifurcation in the quality of women – women who go for the AF/BB Marriage 2.0 route that is toted by feminism, and women who prepare themselves for the long haul with a husband. This bifurcation was covered in an earlier post, DTF Cupid DTFCupid (2017 December 17). From men's perspective, the lower quality woman appeals to those men who *"just gotta have a hot chick"*, while the other provides the quality of wife that appeals to men who are serious about commitment.

# Conclusions

It stands to reason that if a woman desires a high quality man's commitment, then she needs to put herself in the latter category of high quality wife material, which means that she needs to be looking for a husband *long* before the pool of worthy* men has drifted away from being an option for marriage. I'll guess that 25 is "too late". They also need to refine their skills at picking out men who are actually capable of offering a marital commitment, which may require her to choose a man who is a few years older than herself.

Women have grown better at "selling" themselves as sex objects, but they have forgotten the art of "selling" themselves as potential wives in marriage. The way to do this is to demonstrate her value to a man. My advice to Elspeth and other Christian parents with daughters is to give up the idea that a worthy man will miraculously show up on the doorstep, because we are living in hard times. Instead, it may be necessary for the daughter to pick out an eligible man and then do the work of proving to him that his life would actually be *better* with her as his wife. Give him the serendipitous sense that he's getting something better than what he deserves. This kind of investment will not be lost on the man, but is likely to turn his view of her into wife goggles. It is my conviction that God will be faithful to return to her that which she gives to others. Of course, this kind of attitude needs to continue after marriage. If she doesn't follow through, then it's certain to be a rough ride.

This is so obvious to men, but why is this truth so obscure to women? I'm sure some of them never get the memo, but most are simply refusing to face up to this truth, humble themselves, and do the hard work of becoming a higher quality woman who provides real value to a man's life.

# References

1. Twin's Dad: Reading The Curve – The Quality vs Price aka Why Frugal Works (2020

March 8)
2. Chegg Financial Studies: Sales volume increases with price for luxury goods

# Related

- Black Label Logic: The Engineers Dilemma (August 31, 2018)
- Radix Fidem: Encouraging Faith Under Persecution (2018 October 15)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Conundrum (2021 March 1)
- Σ Frame: Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021 April 5)

# On Womens' Response to MGTOW

July 19, 2021 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Women just can't fathom the fact that unattractive men exist, and are thus duped by the apex fallacy.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

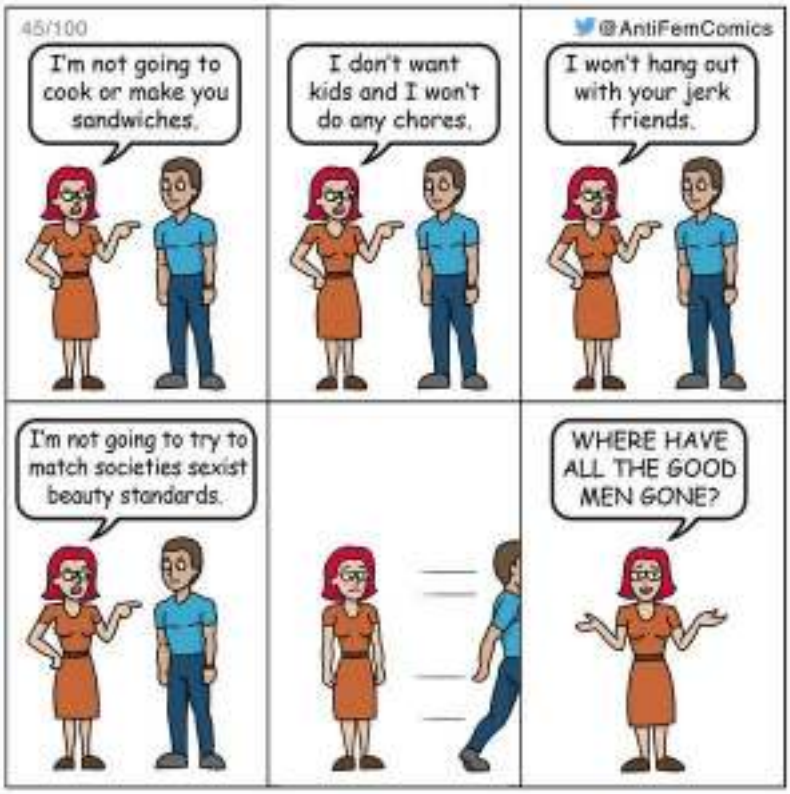
From the age of 18-30, all women see is very attractive men for sex and relationships of varying duration and intensity (whom she's sharing with a couple of other women, whether she knows that or not).

And indeed, that is precisely the experience of a lot of women from age 18-30 – attractive men are everywhere, for whatever purpose women want.

Because of 10+ years of experiences and interactions with others during their peak SMV years, most women really believe attractive men would always be available to them for whatever they want/need them for, whenever they want/need them.

Women are not only solipsistic in the short term, they're also solipsistic about the long term.

As I described in last week's post about the Rupture of the MMP, women simply cannot understand why men cannot or will not do what they want. It just doesn't compute. Women view men not doing these things as a personal affront, as if men are supposed to self-improve *for them*.




A key reason for this is that many women have never really seen a grown man go

through his life, *because they grew up as young girls not living with their fathers.* They've never seen an adult man live his life, how he lives, how he works, what he likes, the daily and weekly rhythms and ups and downs that he experiences. They don't even really know how to live with a man. Not a boy, not her brother – a *man*. Living with brothers is similar, but not the same. Girls watch their brothers interact with other girls in overtly sexual ways, so she learns about boys' sexual proclivities and responses. But brother doesn't show or teach her much else. (In fairness, the reverse is true too – at least some men aren't much keyed in to women's motivations and timetables, and that too has caused a lot of these problems.)

Women understand what attracts men, and what men like, for the most part. Women know how to attract men. But women in their 20s and 30s don't really understand men's different timetables and motivations for interacting with women at differing stages of men's lives and that can make it hard for women to relate to men on anything more than a superficial level. They don't understand or really care about why men do what they do sexually and relationally, and why they make the decisions they make, until it really starts affecting them. They don't understand or care much to understand, why men decide to have sex, how they go about picking women for sex and relationships, and how men view the roles of sex, commitment, marriage, and parenthood in their own lives. Men and women are not the same at all in this regard. And a lot of women aren't much attuned to those things.

Women don't care about unattractive men going their own way. They don't care about unattractive men, period. Women are just fine with unattractive men doing whatever they do, so long as those men do it *away from them*. The only times women care about unattractive men are when one tries to get on her radar (where she tries to avoid them) or her attempts to get their money via her online webpage or OnlyFans site (where she feigns "interest" for the sake of collecting $$$).

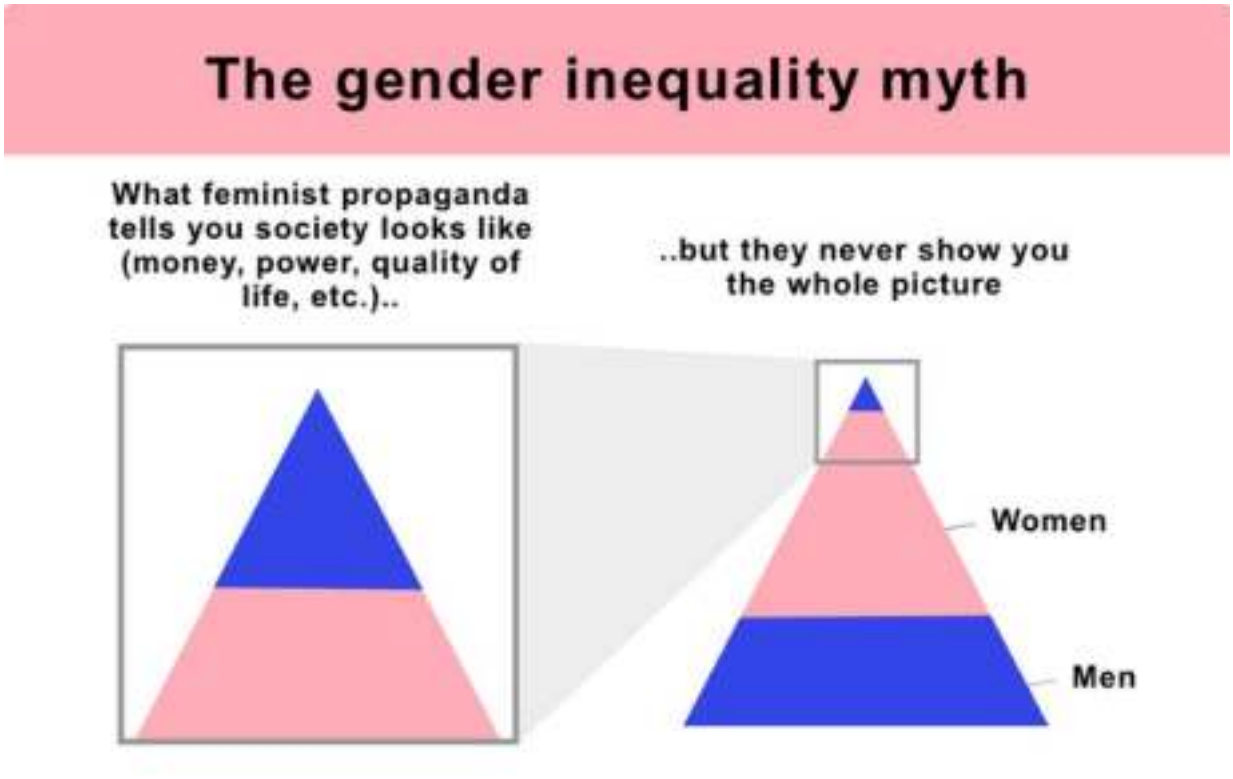
Women don’t see or don’t know about men trying and failing, or having already been through repeated rejection and failure with women, or men’s ineptitude at dating and sex, or men doing the risk/benefit analysis and concluding it’s not worth it, and so they conclude, *“Those men are screwing this whole thing up! They’re not doing what they’re supposed to do! They’re just not keeping up! Don’t they know they’re supposed to be ready to be sex partners, boyfriends, husbands, and fathers when we need them? Hey, men, what’s your problem?? Why are you just sitting there not doing anything? You’re supposed to be courting us, asking us out, dating us, marrying us, and fathering our kids!”*

This is of course because the attractive men they were having sex with a few years before aren’t interested in commitment with them, or have since picked someone else and are unavailable. So they’re left with the less attractive men, who of course were either playing a different game with different women, or not playing, or unable to play. So there are very few attractive men left when they’re looking to marry in their mid-20s to early 30s. Jack called this a mating glut, and it is.

Even though men who go MGTOW are most likely *NOT* in the top 20 percentile of men, nor are they in the wider pool of Betas comprising the marriage market, women are ignorant enough to conflate the whole MGTOW movement as a shortage of attractive or marriageable men.

Furthermore, they view MGTOW as being a problem that men caused. To women, the problem is *“weak men screwing feminism up”* (as Dalrock accurately called it). Women’s view on this is that women are advancing and doing it on their own, and it is men’s job to stay apace with what women are doing. It’s men’s job to improve themselves, be fit and good looking, and to be high earners, so they can be selected for sex and for LTRs and marriage, as women deem appropriate, when women want them. Women think that men

not doing these things are being selfish, shallow, short sighted, immature, insecure, and *"afraid of commitment"*. In other words, *"screwing it all up"*.




Look up "apex fallacy" – the erroneous assumption that the characteristics of the top members of a group apply to all members of the group. Only top quality men are "visible" to women, so they believe that all men, including ones they don't know, including men they have never talked to or noticed, and including unattractive men, are out there having all kinds of sex, all the time. I've talked to several women who have never heard of MGTOW or the Manosphere who really do believe this. And they believe it because that's what the *attractive* men they're watching and having sex with are doing. Their conclusion is that *"If the hot guys I have sex with are doing this, then that must be what all men are doing, right? I mean, men are all horn dogs, so they're out there getting sex from someone, somewhere, right?"*

So when women hear about MGTOW, they conclude that Bradley Betabux has gone AWOL and is now off the sexual market. Although this idea is ridiculous at face value, they think this is reality – and it is terrifying to them.

So that's what is going on. Women don't really care about MGTOW until it comes time to find men to marry, and there aren't any men left. They don't understand why the guys "aren't keeping up". And they don't understand what's motivating men at different times in their lives. They also fail to understand that men who go MGTOW are not the same men they are after, so they fall victim to their own ignorance and fears.

## Related

- Spawny's Space: The Future of MGTOW by Deti (2016-10-31)

- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021-02-17)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Are There Any Marriageable Gen Z Men? (2021-07-14)

# Avoiding the Broken Window Effect

July 21, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How we treat other men is a community quality indicator.*

**Readership:** Regular readers; Those who are interested in the Christian Manosphere.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

> "Feminism is a disease of envy.  It spreads via women due to the temptation to envy the position of men.  For men, it spreads via the temptation to declare oneself the only real man, as other men aren't worthy of respect."
>
> *Dalrock: "No respect." (2017/12/14)*

## Introduction

The Broken Window Theory is a theory in psychology that describes human behavior as a manifestation of the environment, and vice versa. This theory states that an ordered and clean environment — one that is maintained — sends the signal that the area is monitored and that criminal behavior is not tolerated. As a result, the area is less likely to attract mischief. Conversely, a disordered environment — one that is not maintained (broken windows, excessive litter, graffiti, etc.) — sends the signal that the area is not monitored, and that criminal behavior has little risk of detection. The result is that criminal behavior is more likely to occur.

A corollary to the broken windows theory states that an area that is in disrepair attracts rascals, refuse, vandalism, and so on. Whereas, an area that is carefully maintained is more likely to be seen as someone's "home" or private property, and will be treated accordingly.

This theory assumes that the landscape “communicates” a message to people about the status of the area. A broken window is used as a figurative representation that transmits several messages about the community.

- It displays negligence, carelessness, and/or a lack of awareness.
- The owner/community is poor, defenseless, and vulnerable.
- The owner/community is unable or unwilling to defend itself against the trespassing of boundaries.
- There is a lack of cohesiveness among the people within. Neighborhoods with a strong sense of cohesion fix broken windows and assert social responsibility on themselves — effectively giving themselves control over their space.
- Overall, it indicates a lack of informal social control.

The slow deterioration of a community as a result of the Broken Window Effect modifies the way people behave when it comes to their communal space, which in turn breaks down community control. This process is outlined as follows.

1. Under the impression that a broken window left unfixed signifies dereliction and decadence, outsiders recognize the shabbiness as a place where they can abuse the social order and “dump their trash”.
2. Addicts, charlatans, drunks, feminists, grifters, mendicants, players, prostitutes, rowdy teenagers, Racial firebrands, SJW hawks, whoremongers, Woke wankers, and other seedy characters slowly begin to gravitate towards and make their way into the community.
3. The community fails to assert informal social control, and these characters begin to assume more confidence in subverting the social order.

4. A Tragedy of the Commons ensues.
5. Residents begin to change the way they see their community, and become less willing to invest in the welfare and maintenance thereof.
6. As shady characters inflict further damage and ruin, members of the community become afraid of worse things happening.
7. In an attempt to stay safe, individuals start to spend less time in communal space to avoid potential violent attacks by strangers. As a result, they spend less time in the streets to avoid these subjects, and feel increasingly disconnected from their community if the problems persist.
8. A cohesive community starts to fall apart.
9. A self-perpetuating cycle ensues, which goes back to (1).

As our readers already know, western society is already several cycles into this dissolution.

## Men need to defend the interests of other men

We are inclined to stand by and watch the mess unfold and say it is out of our control. But there are things men can do to preserve their community, even if that community only includes a small men's fellowship group or their own family.

For example, most of us have been taught from a young age that men should be standing up for the interests and welfare of women, but as we have learned from Dalrock et al., this can disintegrate into Chivalry and man bashing rather easily. Instead of acutely focusing on the wants and needs of women (who are never fully satisfied), men need to promulgate and defend the interests and domains of other men.

Of note, courtship, marriage, marital sanctity, and procreation are personal domains

representing an acute interest of men that needs to be emphasized and explored. I'll cover this in more detail further down.

## Men should not judge other men by womens' standards

I need to clarify that last Friday's post, The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma (2021/7/16) is mansplaining women's perspectives. It doesn't address men's viewpoint on the issue, but it does offer some insights that might be of value to men, especially fathers who need some good mental fodder to feed their daughters.

Under this post, Lastmod wrote,

> "Jack… Doesn't this whole post come down to pretty much (and if I am wrong, you will correct me) in the modern Christian world:
>
> Men, be in the top 20% by the time you are of age and you won't really notice there is a problem, and if there is one…. well, the rest just need to "step up" and be like them."

I would never say what Lastmod wrote. The reason is because what he wrote is essentially a *"Man up!"* quip, and it's insulting to men. I don't mean to "politely" imply that message either. I do try to inspire men to have the courage to do the things they need to be doing, but that is not intended to be taken as a condescending *"Man up!"* lecture.

I disagree with this viewpoint because ultimately, it assumes that a man's whole purpose and value in life is based on whether he can have a Meet Cute, or get laid, or whatever,

and that men who don't (or can't) are "lesser men" who are not worthy of respect (c.f. Dalrock's quotation at top). Thus, it sets up women and women's imperatives as the collective judge of men's character. In other words, it is gynocentric, as are many of the viewpoints common to the Manosphere.

It is clear that Lastmod disagrees with the information given around the Manosphere, because he often points out how ridiculous and impossible it is, but he is correct to identify various symptoms of the disease of feminism within it — how men judge other men in terms of their "success" with women, and how this foments bitterness and envy.

To make this point clear, I'll quote something Lastmod wrote a while back. [Edited for clarity.]

> "The *"real man red pill christian man-o-sphere"* is just a place where action means nothing and what matters is how much of a hit with the ladies you are, or how they look at you matters more than anything. Who can shut down or put down someone faster than someone else… and they call this intelligence or leadership. This is the norm… Hence why men are not *"banging on the doors"* here to become Christian… or even learn about it."

It is clear that Lastmod thinks the Christian Manosphere is all about scoring with women by some metric. He is objecting to this, which is correct, but the fact that he is objecting to this tells me that he believes it is true. It's also clear that he feels rejected. This is a sad indicator of our world today.

This is exactly why I am diligent in keeping the comments section respectful and dignified. I am proud to say that no one on this blog has insulted him (nor anyone else) beyond whatever might be constituted by a disagreement. I won't allow it because it's a crack in the Broken Window dynamic.

### Case Study 1 — Oscar defends the dignity of men

Oscar shared this powerful anecdote with us in a comment.

> "I've been dropping some of the truths we discuss here at the men's Bible study at church. I've been surprised at the response. I thought I might get run out of church, but the opposite has happened.
>
> The last time we met, I dropped the *"70% of divorces are filed by women"* fact. Three of the men – who rarely speak up, and I didn't even know were divorced — told about their horrible experiences with being shoved through the meat grinder.
>
> You should've seen the looks on their faces when I said that the *"women are responders"* line was cruel to decent men who were divorced by their wives. Those guys looked like, *"Holy crap! Someone finally said it!"*

This is awesome! Men need to say/do things like this on the regular.

## What is the purpose and overall impact of the Christian Manosphere?

In another comment, Lastmod brought up the idea of a mission statement.

Now, I can see how a person might think that this whole blog is gynocentric, or sex-centric, but the purpose is more about devising an accurate "mental map" of the Mating Market Place (marriage in particular), and effective "wife management" (and daughters too), rather than trying to measure up to women's expectations, or getting laid, or what not, as is the focus of most other internet media catering to male interests.*

Also, men should be encouraging and exhorting other men. Doing the opposite is the same as falling victim to the feminist disease of envy, and that is a sin! This cannot be emphasized enough.

* *I do believe that there are a number of men who are called by God to marriage and family (including myself), so for men like this, there is more of a valid reason for gauging his performance with a hat tip to its impact on women as a type of feedback look. But in general, this is an inversion of priorities according to God's archetype of authority (i.e. Headship).*

### Case Study 2 — Scott and Jason

Earlier this year, Scott went to California on business. While he was there, he made the effort to meet with Jason (AKA Lastmod). The Natural reaches out to the Underdog! During their meeting, they were able to attain a mutual respect for each other.

Since then, Scott and Jason have continued their dialogue online, and Jason's general outlook on life has seen a remarkable improvement. He is also more diligent in expressing himself well. Many times readers have agreed with his views, especially as of late.

I am really touched and personally inspired by this.

Some readers may not like Scott for whatever various reasons, but actions speak louder than words.

This is what men need to be doing, and not c0ck blocking, or *"My N count is larger than yours!"* or *"My Red Pill is redder than yours!"* etc.

## The Christian Manosphere should be defending Marriage and Family

As of late, the very idea of marriage has become anathema! This is partly due to all the talk around the 'sphere about how marriage is to be avoided at all costs.

When we look at the social context in western society, this is sound advice on the face of it. This advice is intended to shield men from the tragedies common to marriage today. But ultimately, it is also a dead end that cuts men and women off from marriage and family. Blindly following this advice would prevent any possible joy, legacy, sanctification, or contentment that might otherwise have been found through marriage.

We should also remember 1 Timothy 4:1-3.

> [1] Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;
> [2] Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;
> [3] **Forbidding to marry**, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

This is kind of like what feminists tell women under the age of 26 to do — avoid marriage. In fact, the opposite is true. Women should be getting married before the age of 26. Not doing so compromises the sanctity of marriage.

I take the same opposite approach, but I'm not going to let readers be ignorant about what that involves.

So in response to all those voices saying, *"Marriage is a bad deal. Avoid it at all costs!"*, I say, *"Following God is more important."* That doesn't mean it's going to be easy nor without problems and disappointments.

This is not the same as a *"Man Up (and marry that slore)!"* lecture, because only God should be the judge of your convictions, not some random manospherian commenter.

So let's not reject marriage out of a reactionary fear of societal forces. Let's give God a chance.

## Based Media Sources that cover Marriage and Family

Dalrock made his mark as a Manosphere personality who defended the dignity of men and the sanctity of marriage fully from a Christian viewpoint. Nowadays, there is a modest number of blogs, podcasts, or YouTube channels that are still pushing marriage

and discussing how to make it work.

Here's a short list of a few sources that endorse marriage and family to varying degrees of intensity.

- Christianity and Masculinity
- Cornerstone addresses women's weaknesses and paints the picture of how things should be.
- Eric Conn and friends
- Full Metal Patriarchy address some intersexual problems within the church.
- Jesse Peterson carries the assumption that marriage is something holy, and he tosses out truth bombs about it quite regularly. (Peterson's YouTube channel)
- Laughing at Feminism — Sharkly's mission is to reinstate Biblical Headship.
- Matthew E. Cochran has some good posts about sex and marriage once in a blue moon.
- Pete Rambo at 11:3 Restoration
- Spawny's Space

Readers are welcome to add others to this list.

Again, a lot of male spaces routinely condemn marriage, or at best, tiptoe around the idea of marriage. They're not picking the problems of modern marriage apart in great detail. They are not theorizing many "solutions" or "strategies". They're not leaving that option open to men. They're throwing rocks at a man's castle before he's even begun to build it.

# The Measure of a Man is His Readiness in Taking Action in Obedience to His Life Calling

I need to address one last issue. Lastmod asked,

> "How does a young man navigate this? I mean, it seems to be just becoming an "elite" thing for top men and women who just happened to fall out of the womb with the genetics, qualities, and traits that drive this market now."

The fact is, the grand majority of men don't have that much latitude in being among the top 20%. There are only about 10-20% of men who are not "visible" to women, but who are also in a position where they could improve themselves enough to become "visible" to women. Deep Strength's blog (Christianity and Masculinity) is geared towards that small demographic.

Since Lastmod said he is basically Black Pill/MGTOW, he (and other men like him) might do well to take an armchair philosopher's approach to the matter (which Lastmod is already doing quite well), or else, ignore such advice altogether.

Judging by the nature of Lastmod's many comments, here is the thing that I think is very difficult for him and many other men to grasp. Many real-world solutions cannot be found by taking an armchair philosopher's approach. The reason is because a man can get stymied in the contradictory logic, the dilemmas, the conundrums… (which have been covered fairly well here), and then he never makes any real progress. It just doesn't work that way.

Instead, a man has to start where ever he is, using whatever he's got, and work from there. He must be driven by his conviction, and be sensitive to whatever opportunities he can find through faith. He cannot try to mastermind his whole life before he begins to do anything. Thinking about things too much will make him blind to what is happening in the NOW. I wrote about this in Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26), under the section entitled, *"Get Action!"*.

The beautiful magic of taking action first and then thinking it over along the way is that unexpected things happen and things change. Meanwhile, you're making a little progress on something. Now, if a man is not finding any opportunities in life in which to exercise faith and "do something" that has spiritual significance, then he needs to make some major changes in his life. (That is partly why I traveled to China and Taiwan.) A man has to follow his deeper convictions and go to (or create) an environment where things will click for him.

The Christian Manosphere should be offering a roadmap about how this works, outlining the potential pitfalls, and what is to be expected.

## Conclusions

Men are suffering from the disease of feminism, which is the habit of judging men by gynocentric standards, that is to say, men who are attractive to women are seen to be better men. This contributes to the Broken Window effect within the men's community, both online and IRL. Men need to get out of this habit and censure other men who do so.

Instead of being held to a gynocentric standard of value, men should be judged by whether they are fulfilling their God ordained calling in life. Men who are not doing so should be regarded as men who need fellowship, mentorship, and guidance, and not simply ridiculed and dismissed as "deadbeat dads", purposeless buffoons, and/or lazy weaklings.

How we treat other men is a community quality indicator. It's also displays the community's general stance towards male authority and headship. Ultimately, it characterizes the community's fear of God.

The Christian Manosphere should be leading the wider 'sphere in the display of respect to all men and the promulgation of men's prime interests according to each man's calling.

That includes marriage.

## Exit Questions

1. Does the Christian Manosphere suffer from the disease of feminism? If so, then call it out.
2. What are some other authors, blogs, podcasts, or YouTube channels (that are not mentioned above) that support and defend marriage (i.e. Biblical Headship)?
3. Do the men your church/men's group fellowship extend mutual respect and

enthusiastically support comradery among men?

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame: What is the Christian Red Pill? (2020/11/27)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26)

# On Red Pill Awareness

July 23, 2021 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*The Red Pill is equivalent to profanity. Only talk about it with those you trust.*

**Readership:** Men
**Author's Note:** This post is based on some previous comments and has had some input from Jack.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## The Red Pill is going Mainstream

Scott's recent post posed the question, What is preventing the Red Pill from going mainstream? (2021/7/17).

In this post, Scott's main point is that Red Pill theories are not being examined in academia as a scientific research subject, and he gives several reasons about why this is. I will not argue about that. I do think intersexual dynamics need to be diligently studied and further understood from a scientific viewpoint, if that is even possible.

However, I disagree that Red Pill theories are not going mainstream.

We can define "mainstream" as *"the ideas, attitudes, or activities that are regarded as normal or conventional; the dominant trend in opinion, fashion, or the arts."*
"Mainstream" is that which is part of the body of knowledge and discussion among the general public; things and ideas that are generally known and understood to most people.

The reason I think RP is mainstream is because all men pretty much know at least two core RP tenets:

1. Marriage is a bad deal for men.
2. AF/BB

When you think about it a little more, most of RP is within many if not most men's working knowledge. They just don't call it Red Pill or Game or Manosphere.

Think about it.

- *"Divorce is horrible – I have to pay like 50% of my salary in child support and alimony! The alimony will last another 3 years!"* = Divorce rape.
- *"Even Christian girls are sleeping around."* = Observations of female nature and hypergamy.
- "Girls keep breaking up with me, I don't seem to be good enough" = Hypergamy
- "Girls reject nice guys till they can't get the hot guys to marry them, then they pick a nice guy they rejected 10 years before" = AF/BB
- "Girls say they are attracted to nice guys; then they ride off on the back of Harley

McBadboy's bike. Girls are lying when they say they're attracted to nice men" = "Don't listen to what girls say; watch what they do"

- *"Marriage isn't a good deal for men. Men should not marry."* = MGTOW
- Movies like *"About Last Night"*, *"Blue Valentine"*, *"Crazy, Stupid, Love"*, and *"Fast Times at Ridgemont High"* show men exercising both Frame and Game.

Granted, not all men are Red Pilled as we would understand it. There is a huge difference between a Blue Pilled Alpha and a Red Pilled Alpha, for example. But my point is that the information is out there for anyone who wants to study it, and yes, a lot of men are discussing it, maybe not very seriously, but it is well known.

As a comparison, 20 years ago, every man was Blue Pilled, and there was almost no information out there to the contrary. Sure, some men had game, but they weren't very well aware of it. Scott is a good example (or maybe I should say, *was*, years ago). It just comes naturally to him, and he never thought about it, and probably didn't really understand it too well either. As long as chicks are coming, who cares, right?

What we have now is a greater awareness of the details and mechanisms of Red Pill dynamics. The point is that most men understand basic Red Pill, it's just that only a small number of us have extensive theories about it and call it by the name "Red Pill".

Precision Control

## The Red Pill Offers a Silent Hope

Elspeth wrote,

> "[The Red Pill isn't being taken seriously and going mainstream] Because it

> doesn't offer hope to average men and women. And most people. by definition, are average and **cannot** be the best, brightest, or most beautiful.
>
> If everyone swallowed The Red Pill, things would be even worse than they are now. People need hope. Hope is how we keep going, what motivates us to take a chance on love."

I agree that some things would get worse. I agree that the purpose of The Red Pill is not to provide hope to the masses. Yes, in fact it destroys hope.

But Elspeth's viewpoint is only half the story. The Red Pill destroys hope, but at the same time, *it gives new hope!* And this new hope is much closer to the truth!

- Living life knowing the facts and the truth about male and female nature gives hope.
- Becoming familiar with the probable outcomes of a wide array of choices helps you devise an optimal strategy for making decisions about women, marriage, and life in general.
- Learning Scott's Axiom and how to read IOIs can get your foot in the door to a relationship.
- Becoming well versed in women's habits of branch swinging, gaslighting, hamsterbating, projection, solipsism, and so on, allows you to watch out for those things and take preemptive action. It also allows you to recognize a woman who is **NOT** doing those things and who might be a keeper.
- Knowing **why** you can't "make it with the girls" gives you a new set of choices about what to do with your life.

Now, **TALKING** about the facts and the truth about male and female nature is what makes people feel hopeless, because their hopes are built on Blue Pilled delusions. CH called these delusions "pretty lies", and that is exactly what they are.

Feeriker wrote a good comment on this point.

> "There is a very fine line between hope and (self-)delusion. The RP can be, and often is, a very bitter pill to swallow. Yet if everyone swallowed it (or had it forced down their throats), would not the realities it laid bare *for both sexes* ultimately compel most sane people –again, *of both sexes*— to adapt to reality, to adjust their expectations, to recognize the untenable nature of the status quo, and thus, in coping, find some degree of inner peace where none previously existed?
>
> The problem, of course, is that *both sexes* would have to swallow the RP in large numbers for anything to change. I think it's safe to say that the earth will suddenly reverse its rotational direction before that ever happens."

Unfortunately, Feeriker is right. The most we can do is talk about Red Pill to those men who are ready for it. And no, not all men are ready for it. As Rock and Red Pill Boomer pointed out, some men and women are actually better off *without it!* But some men would be infinitely better off knowing.

## TALKING about Red Pill is not and can never be mainstream.

Everybody "gets" Red Pill. It's just that no one wants *men* to talk about Red Pill.

As I mentioned in the last section, TALKING about the facts and the truth about male and female nature makes people feel hopeless because their hopes are built on Blue Pilled delusions. But there are more reasons why no one wants to TALK about these things in public.

- It holds a mirror up to women and forces them to look at what they do and how it affects others.
- It discredits women.
- It makes clear that some of what women do is untrustworthy, unsavory, and unseemly.
- It holds them up to judgment and rejection.

Women honestly and truly believe men don't have a right to judge them, reject them, have standards for them, or hold them to standards. They vehemently hate it when lower tier men try to impose standards on them.

The reason no one wants to do this is because…

- Women absolutely HATE it when you point out to women the crappy things they do.
- Women absolutely HATE it when men tell the truth about what they do.
- Women absolutely HATE being judged and rejected by men – especially men they think are beneath them.

Because that's "being mean to women". That's "lying about women", "misogyny", and

“toxic masculinity”, et cetera, ad hamster hoc, and ad insane san finitum.

So that’s why Red Pill doesn’t get talked about, even though a lot more men understand it than when I was a young man.

That’s why we don’t see Red Pill concepts streaming on CNN or NPR or the Saturday morning cartoons. We never will. (That’s what I think some people mean by “mainstream”, as in “mainstream narrative”.) We might see some manifestations of it, but only if we’re already aware of it and are looking for it. But the core ideas are, and will always be the elephant in the room, something everyone knows but refuses to discuss. So they keep it neatly tucked away as if it were equivalent to profane language or pornography. (In some ways, it is.)

## Women Resist the Red Pill Truth

As a form of self-defense against being exposed to this truth, and against the erosion of the gynapotheosis in general, women shame men. Women call men names. Women accuse low SMV men of chauvinism, misogyny, “thought crime”, etc. Women accuse high SMV men of “emotional rape”, emotional “unavailability”, cheating, being terrified of commitment, and so on.

The list goes on and on…

- *“Toxic masculinity”*
- *“Masculinity is toxic”*
- *“Men need to man up!”*
- *“Man up and marry the sluts!”*
- *“Where are all the good men??”*

- *“Men are not preparing to get married!”*
- *“Men are just Peter Pan manboys who won’t grow up!”**
- *“Men need to step up and be stepfathers to single moms’ kids.”*
- If you won’t date or marry a fat/weird/mentally ill woman/slut, then… *“You’re a bad, selfish, evil, misogynist.” | “You’re not a real Christian.” | “You need to check your heart.”*

In general, men should be standing up to this femtalk, but the current status makes the best way to do this into something complicated, difficult, and risky for men. Many men are coming to the conclusion that the juice is just not worth the squeeze, and they walk away.

* *Jack touched on this before in Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021/6/14).*

# Conclusions

The Red Pill is a short hand way of saying, *“Know and internalize the truth”*. The truth is, and always has been mainstream. Or at least the most important parts are. It’s just that most people don’t want to face it, and there are a multitude of social forces that try to cover it up.

**DO NOT** talk about The Red Pill to spaced out girls and Woke cucks who will run screaming from the room because they lack the courage to face the truth.

**DO** talk about The Red Pill to those individuals with whom we have the opportunity to do so, close trusted friends, men we are mentoring, and those women for whom we have a covenant responsibility, i.e. wives and daughters.

The number one symptom of Red Pill going mainstream is men walking away from

marriage, men not preparing for marriage, and men going their own way (MGTOW).

That's Red Pill.

As a side note to the ladies: If you want men, you're going to have to give them something they actually want. You have to cooperate with them, and you have to give them a reason to stay with you long term. You need to be fit, feminine, friendly, submissive, cooperative, and enthusiastically sexual. If you cannot or will not do those things, men will keep on moving. We're not going to put up with constant fighting and sexual deprivation from b!tchy, self-centered harridans topping from the bottom. We're not taking on stepchildren. We're not paying your credit card bills or student loans. In short, we're not taking your BS anymore.

You can hate on this truth all you want. Knock yourself out with a grand mal hissy fit! But that's the truth, and nothing is going to change this until you face up to it.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame (Blair Naso) Red Pill Political Correctness (2019/3/17)
- Σ Frame (Scott): What would the world be like if everyone was Red Pilled? (2021/3/13)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Red Pill Grifters (2021/4/7)
- Σ Game: AI Explains the First Rule of SSH (2025/8/8)

# Women Crave Male Attention

July 26, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women need attention like men need sex.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men
**Author's Note:** In this post, I've compiled text from several comments about how and why women value male attention.
**Reader's Note:** This post offers a concise summary of an older topic that deserves highlighting.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Women Crave Male Attention

Women, especially attractive young ones, don't like to admit to a lot of the more unsavory truths about their behaviors and motives, often even to themselves really, but we can still discern what's going on by observing what they do closely.

In addition to the fact that women never talk about the invidious aspects of their own nature, they are also rather skilled in hiding these things as well. As a result, it's somewhat easy for men to miss the fundamental features of women's nature, but it's there.

Once you learn to look for it, it's pretty unmistakable that one of these fundamental features is that women want attention. It stimulates dopamine in the female hindbrain much like sex does for men. Women absolutely crave it, like men crave the sexual act.

In addition, male attention is a form of social currency for attractive women.

For example, a woman may not be attracted at all to the cop who pulls her over for a speeding ticket, but she hopes she is attractive enough *to him* to be able to charm her way out of a ticket by some light, non-obvious flirting — even if the guy is repulsive to her physically.

Rollo refers to "attention" and "affirmation", as the most powerful currencies in female social conventions.

In this short video, Rollo goes over the phases of the female life span.

Note that during a woman's peak SMV years, the attention flows non-stop, followed by 50+ years of very little attention or none at all.

## May I have your attention?!?

Women place value on attention from anyone, especially attractive men, but also from unattractive men. Just like men will seldom turn down sex with any woman, women will

hardly ever refuse attention from any man. Women will go out of their way to make themselves be attractive to men that they aren't attracted to. It's useful because her attractiveness draws the much coveted attention from men.

Of course if she's around an attractive man who's pushing the buttons, she will get aroused, but it's not necessary for a woman to have sex to get aroused by the attention. Women are known to dangle the hope of sex in front of a man, like a carrot on a stick, merely to attract men's attention to themselves, and for no other purpose. Most men fail to get this memo, and chase after flirty women thinking that she has at least somewhat serious intentions behind her interest. But seldom is this the case. If a woman has to have sex with a man to get and keep his attention (or money, or whatever else she wants from that man), she'll do it – even if she's not sexually aroused, but this tends to be a last resort when she's desperate for attention and no better options are presented.

It's like this. When an attractive woman enters a bar, she enjoys feeling all the male eyes check her out through her peripheral vision. She can feel the weight of their stares, and it's exhilarating to her. She likes being in command of that tantalizing desire for her. She likes that they admire her – even the guys she wouldn't give the time of day to. She likes that she is considered hot in general, as long as the guys who are unattractive stay in their "cages" and do not approach or do anything like that to annoy her. She wants to soak in the attention with a minimum of discomfiture, which entails that attention from men who are not attractive to them is expressed in a way that is only beneficial to the woman and is never threatening or demanding of her. The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic.

In general, men will not voluntarily interact with a woman who does not generate sexual interest. Whenever men are interacting with a woman, they're always thinking of the next step, or the next phase of the relationship leading towards sex and sanctification. Women don't think that far. They already got what they wanted from that brief interaction — *Attention*.

This is why women love to keep a large number of Beta orbiters in the Friend Zone – men whom they have absolutely no interest in romantically. It's for the attention and affirmation. That's what they want out of the relationship, and since much alone this gives them what they want, there is no motivation for them to invest anything more into the relationship.

Now, of course, they likely would never admit to any of that, but that's another story.

## Attention feeds the feral feminine appetites for Envy and Drama

Even between women, garnering attention is one of the ways that women compare themselves to each other on the female “leaderboards”, if you will, contributing to the determination of who is the Queen Bee. The Queen Bee always turns out to be the woman who can keep herself stoked high on a dopamine fueled ego rush via various vectors. But all of these vectors are based on women’s overall level of attractiveness/ability to turn heads “in general” (not just Ryan Reynolds’ head), her social skills in navigating those waters, and maintaining her own ego as supreme.

One significant way that women compare themselves to each other nowadays is “likes” on social media, especially for pictures. This activity also taps into the dopamine rush, and when coupled with attention, it is a double hit.

They all know that most of those likes are from men who are “creepy” in the sense that they would not give these guys the time of day either online or offline … but they still want the dopamine surge from getting likes. They want the guys to be attracted *to them*, it feeds them, it empowers them in competition with each other (“who is the fairest of them all”), and it’s a currency they deploy with men when necessary or useful.

In general, men despise the insatiable female appetite for envy and drama, so smart women have to know how to capitalize on their own hunger for attention without trampling on toes.

### Case Study – Acid Attacks

Once in a while, we'll hear reports of acid attacks* in other parts of the world, usually from India and Pakistan. Westerners tend to be confused about the overall purpose of this egregious aggression which forever mars feminine beauty. But Indians clearly recognize this as a clumsy but very effective attempt** to eliminate the envy and drama (and in some cases, extra-marital affairs) arising from women's addiction to attention. It's a strike at the core of a woman's human value, which nips not just the bud, but the root itself.

** If you do a search for this online, be prepared for some gruesome images.*
*** It's also done in revenge by jilted lovers and by husbands who are dissatisfied with the wife's dowry. Of course, I condemn such actions.*

## OASIS Scratches the Itch

NovaSeeker spearheaded an investigation of Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS, e.g. OnlyFans) back in January and February. More recently, Rollo has started to focus on the OnlyFans phenomenon too.

It's not hard to understand why more and more girls are turning to sugaring. They get attention. Even better, they get paid to get attention. It's prostitution for all intents and purposes, but they really don't care and they don't have any kind of moral problem with this at all.

There are social factors pushing women into OASIS too. Men are waking up to the fact that the cards are stacked against them. So many women can't get boyfriends to take them out and pay for their stuff. They can't get men to bite the bullet and wife them up, at least not until she panics and he relents because he's so hard up. So they turn to sugaring.

Hence the rise in online attention gathering and the increasing taboo-ization of in-person attention expressing by men. The internet is the ultimate “safe space” for women to accumulate the attention of unattractive men in a way that is undemanding and unthreatening (for the most part, cyber-stalking and so on aside), and so we see a virtual stampede of women into social media, copiously displaying their coons and reveling in the male attention.

It’s because women want attention, and they’ll get it any way they can. Just as men want sex, and they’ll get it any way they can.

Women still want real world attention more than online attention. But they want it from men their hindbrains consider a possibility for marriage (LTR). They don’t want it from men their hindbrains don’t consider suitable for marriage, thus, workplace harassment charges for micro-offenses. I’d say, based on observation, they want it from alphas and greater betas (top 20%). They don’t want it from lesser betas and deltas (middle 60%) nor gammas (bottom 20%). My guess is they don’t think much about gammas and lesser betas, one way or the other, looking at them online. As we say around the ‘sphere, they are invisible.

Online (monetized porn sites aside), they don’t know who’s looking at them. But similar to real life, they probably still prefer online attention from men their hindbrains consider a possibility for a satisfying hookup or marriage.

## Hitting the Wall hits women where it hurts the most (No more Attention)

As women age, they attract less attention from men.

Women notice when men’s eyes, in general, stop following them around. Most of those eyes are the eyes of men that women couldn’t care less about, but they still notice when they stop getting noticed by them, and they care about it – *deeply*. They miss that attention when it dissipates. They do care, of course, much more about the attention of the attractive men, but the fact is that when they lose the “general attention”, they notice, and they do not like it.

**Older women often say that the thing they miss MOST from their youth is being**

**noticed by men.** & Women aging into early middle age become wistful about how they became “invisible” to men — suddenly men who would previously be checking them out in grocery lines, on the subway, while jogging, would just look right past them or never look up from their phones or what have you. They like being “generally attractive”, even to men to whom they would not give even the time of day. and they are acutely aware of this slow attrition. They notice when it goes away, and they hate it.

Some women may not admit it openly, but most all women are acutely aware of it, and they do miss it when it’s gone, because it’s the before (attention when young) and after (attention when older) that they are comparing when it goes missing. For women who are quite pretty younger in life, it’s actually quite traumatic when they fall off the “general male radar screen” in that way. So they notice when men in general stop noticing, even though, when they are young, they take said noticing from unattractive men for granted.

## Men crave female attention too, but seldom get it

Men desire attention from women in the form of humble, natural affection from women, not just sex. In fact, sex without the reciprocation of her natural affection is rather cold, empty, and unsatisfying. Men are attracted to women who are sufficiently comfortable in their vulnerability to display this kind of attention. It stimulates his ego, which is very important for his personal growth.

One of the greatest joys of a Meet Cute is when a man can watch a woman animate and feel her heart “light up” from his attention. In essence, she is returning his attention. But this usually only happens when the woman doesn’t get that much attention to begin with. Because modern western women are steeped in constant attention, waxed thick with effervescent moxies, few men can ever have this experience. Being emotionally jaded and spiritually defiled from the CC makes this a certainty.

## Concluding Statements

In closing, I'll offer this question as an interesting thought experiment:

Women receive ego affirmation from ANY attention from ANY man. Women can slap on some red lipstick and get attention. It's that easy!

What would the world be like if men could get sex from women as easily as women get attention from men?!?

Just imagine if a man could paint his nose blue and every woman who sees it will immediately give him sex!!!

Imagine if a man paints his nose blue, takes a few selfies and posts them online, and he gets a thousand "likes". Women are paying him cash to see photos of his blue nose. Women are knocking on his door to get that blue nose sniffing in their snatch.

It seems like an incredulous fantasy land, but yet that is what the world is like for young women!

It's just too easy – when they're young, that is.

## References


1. Cameron's comment
2. NovaSeeker's comment
3. Cameron232's comment
4. NovaSeeker's comment
5. TheDeti's comment


## Related

- The Rational Male: Operative Social Conventions (2011-09-09)
- The Rational Male: Your Attention Please. (2012-09-21)
- Σ Frame: Exploiting Online Attention (2020-12-09)

# The Sexual De-Evolution

July 28, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A throwback to the 50s would only lead us to where we are now.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** I said I would write this post a *long* while back, 2017 December 14 to be exact.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

> "More lonely, fewer friends, less sex... But we have smartphones and the internet!"
>
> *The Atlantic (feat. Jean M. Twenge): Have Smart Phones Destroyed A Generation? (August 3, 2017)*

## Introduction

There is a widespread conception that middle America in the 1950s was a conservative's tree house. OTOH, there is also the notion that the 1950s was a period of stodgy puritanism. This analogy is usually mentioned whenever a female gets called out for dressing seductively.* The cliched retort is, *"The 50s called... they want their narrative back!"*

This post will blow both of these notions apart.

While it is true that the 1950s were a "High" in American socio-economic-political history, therein lay the rot that led to the unraveling in subsequent decades.

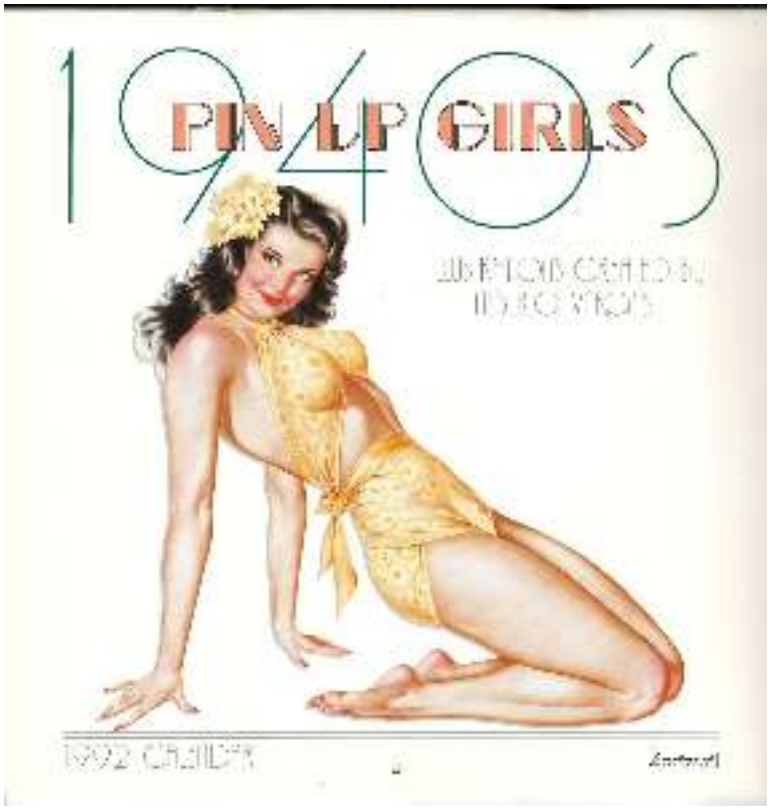
Boxer (Secret King of All Gamma Males) wrote,

> "The most obvious problem [with the Alpha/Beta/Gamma/etc. socio-sexual hierarchy heuristic] is that they're clearly socially constructed. Basing a hierarchy on who gets most sex would have our married, potbellied, Ward Cleaver type grandfathers as the "alphas" of the 1950s, and the motorcycle-riding cad as the "beta" who wanders from town to town, having sex with prostitutes. Most women in that era wouldn't touch him, and he was run out of town (and sometimes got his ass kicked) when he ran day game down at the laundromat. The current regime is only in place because of artificial surpluses due to mechanization and immigration, and only the most shortsighted would think it meaningful."

Is the Alpha/Beta hierarchy, and by extension, the intrinsic sociosexual marketplace in which women favor Alphas, merely a construct that only applies to the current SMP? Or does it run back farther?

To address this question, first we'll look at the prevalence of fornication in the 1950s, and then compare that to the trends in recent years.

* *As Earl once noted, women love to dress to entice but hate being called on it. It pops the bubble of two narratives, (1)* "Women good, men bad"*, and (2)* "Blame the men for everything bad that happens to women"*. Women have seemed to lose all common sense and decency with feminism. Men are going to look at cleavage and tight fitting clothes and most women already know this…they aren't fooling anybody. The hypocrisy is so thick, you could cut it with a butter knife. Perhaps if somebody put into their brains that dressing modestly shows off their dignity and 'empowers' them it might change minds."*




# Trends in the Prevalence of Fornication in the 1940s and 50s

Alan Petigny wrote an article in 2004 [1] that identified the following cultural shifts.

- Between 1940 and 1960, the frequency of single motherhood among white women increased from 3.6 to 9.2 newborns per 1,000 unmarried white women of childbearing age.
- Among all women, single motherhood rose from 7.1 to 21.6 newborns per 1,000 unwed women.
- Between the beginning of World War II in 1941 and the inaugural issue of Playboy in 1953, the overall rate of single motherhood more than doubled.
- The silent generation may have been silent about what they were doing, but they weren't all that complacent.
- The crucial distinction between the '40s and '50s and the 1960s are in differences between conventions and conduct — what people said versus what they did.
- During the '60s, Americans simply were more willing to acknowledge the extracurricular sexual activities of the young than they had been during the previous decades.
- Rather than a sexual revolution, an upheaval in social conventions is what occurred in the 1960s. What was publicly respectable changed enormously as social conventions came into line with personal conduct or as public manners converged with private morals.

Petigny's article concluded that…

> "The evidence from our study using census data suggests that the '40s and '50s experienced a sizeable increase in the frequency of premarital intercourse…"

A review of Petigny's article is available for non-scientific minds. In addition to the above points, it says,

> "Lawrence Friedman, a visiting professor in the history of science department at Harvard University, calls Petigny's findings "very revolutionary." Petigny tells us that "during the '40s and '50s big social and cultural changes occurred, and we acknowledged them and they became part of '60s headlines when the changes had already occurred…"

This agrees with what L. B. Finer [2] wrote in a report on trends in premarital sex in the United States between 1954 and 2003.

> "…there is a common popular perception that most or all of those who came of age before the "sexual revolution" of the 1960s and 1970s waited until they married to have sex, and that it is necessary to revert to the behaviors of that earlier time in order to eliminate the problems of unintended pregnancy and sexually transmitted diseases. However, research has questioned whether such a chaste period ever existed."

So if I am getting this straight, the sexual revolution didn't really begin in the 1960s. What made the 1960s unique was that people started to be candid about what had already been going on for decades. In other words, extramarital sex had been so prevalent, for so long, that it had become commonplace by the 1960s. So much so, that people felt no qualms nor shame about discussing such things openly. Therefore, Christian social mores had already began to give way to a cultural-wide hedonism *before that time*.

## Recent Trends in the Prevalence of Fornication

A research article written by Twenge, et al. [3] states,

> "American adults had sex about nine fewer times per year in the early 2010's compared to the late 1990's in data from the nationally representative General Social Survey (N = 26,620, 1989–2014). This was partially due to the higher percentage of unpartnered individuals, who have sex less frequently on average. Sexual frequency declined among the partnered (married or living together) but stayed steady among the unpartnered, reducing the marital/partnered advantage for sexual frequency. Declines in sexual frequency were similar across gender, race, region, educational level, and work status and were largest among those in their 50's (Generation Jones), those with school-age children, and those who did not watch pornography."

From this concise paragraph, we can presume the following.

- More people are single.
- Single people have less sex than married couples.
- The decline in sexual frequency has affected the entire culture.
- Partnered couples (married or cohabitating) are having less sex than the same cohort did in the 90s. Extrapolated, we can presume that Gen X and Millennial couples have less sex than Boomers did at comparable ages.
- As a whole, Generation Jones was probably the most hedonistic generation in modern history. The sexual promiscuity they enjoyed in their youth has led to sexual

burnout later in their lives.
- People who have children have more sex.
- People who do not watch pornography have more sex.

Twenge, et al. [3] confirmed my assumptions about generational cohorts in this paragraph.

> "In analyses separating the effects of age, time period, and cohort, the decline was primarily due to birth cohort (year of birth, also known as generation). With age and time period controlled, those born in the 1930s (Silent Generation) had sex the most often, whereas those born in the 1990s (Millennials and iGen) had sex the least often. The decline was not linked to longer working hours or increased pornography use."

The Silent Generation was the generational cohort experiencing their sexual prime in the 1950's. The next time I see Liberals and Feminists scorn traditional norms and customs for "being a throwback to the 1950's", my default response will be, *"The 1950's offered more sexual opportunity to the broader society than our post-modern, Feminist-controlled society, you lying, denying, hypocritical bigots!"*

Twenge, et al. also notes (unsurprisingly) that…

> "Age had a strong effect on sexual frequency: Americans in their 20's (late Millennials, early iGen's) had sex an average of about 80 times per year, compared to about 20 times per year for those in their 60's (Boomers).

This study did not cover the effects of the divorce rate on premarital sexual frequency, but I'm willing to bet there is a correlation there.

## Polygyny and Polyandry are on the Rise!

The U.S. National Health Statistics Report 36 [4], and the data from the Center of Disease and Control [5], both indicate that sexual activity outside of marriage is on a slow decline, and apparently more so for the younger age bracket (18-24). This agrees with Twenge, et

al.’s study. However, a closer examination of these two sources indicates there is a rise in the number of people who are sexually active with multiple people!

Think about that for a moment. This means that…

- The majority of people are having less sex on average.
- Singles are having less sex.
- Married couples are having *even less sex*.
- But the subset of people engaging in polygyny/polyandry is increasing!

The current state of the sexual market is a sexual paradise for top SMV individuals, and a death camp for all others. If Hitler and Stalin had introduced Feminism into their genocide and eugenics programs, then they would have been much more successful in producing a super-race, since birth control then, was not what it is now.

# Conclusions

Judging by the above information, it appears as though the Sexual Revolution started much earlier in the 20th century than what we were led to believe. I would guess it had its origins in the post WW1 period. At that time, men were rare due to battlefield casualties and the Spanish flu epidemic, and women’s suffrage was introduced. These seeds of destruction grew and eventually blossomed after WW2. By the 1960s, it was already in full swing, at which point, people accepted sexual saturation as a societal norm which had entirely superseded the pre WW1 norm.

So actually, more people had more sex in the 1950’s than they do today, and it was most likely more enjoyable too, because it happened within a cultural context that supported healthy sexual relations, not the laissez faire mess we have today. People had sex with a person they knew and were in love with (and most likely were married to), and went through life experiences together (both good and bad). The current Don Juan-hookup scene will never have that important emotional aspect cast within a stable community setting.

The cited research articles suggest that, today, Americans are having sex less frequently due to two primary factors:

1. An increasing number of individuals without a steady or marital partner.
2. A decline in sexual frequency among those with partners.

Here's another way to think of this. If we could somehow ascertain the total number of coital orgasms experienced each year by all Americans living in the 1950's up until the present day, and divide that number by the total running population to get a function of orgasms per capita versus each year, and then use this number as a general indicator of happiness, then I am certain this estimation of happiness would closely resemble the surveyed results on happiness taken from the 1950's to the present day – that is, slowly and steadily declining.

Those traditional norms have a very clear purpose. They set up a society-wide, coital orgasm generation machine, which maximizes sexual efficiency by decreasing the total cost investment and increasing the total number of sexual liaisons available. And it does so for most every person in society, not just for top class Alphas and genetic jackpot Gina's. In addition, people operating within a traditional sexual market could retain a sense of honor, dignity and purpose surrounding their sex lives. Not so much for people living today, e.g. incels, MGTOW's, and Feminist s1uts.

# References


1. Alan Petigny, "Illegitimacy, Postwar Psychology, and the Reperiodization of the Sexual Revolution", *Journal of Social History*, Volume 38, Issue 1, Pages 63–79 (2004

October 1). https://doi.org/10.1353/jsh.2004.0100
2. L. B. Finer, “Trends in Premarital Sex in the United States, 1954–2003”, *Public Health Reports* 122:73-78 (2017).
3. J. M. Twenge, R. A. Sherman, and B. E. Wells, “Declines in Sexual Frequency among American Adults, 1989–2014”, *Archives of Sexual Behavior* 46(8):2389–2401 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/s10508-017-0953-1
4. U.S. National Health Statistics Report 36: Sexual Behavior, Sexual Attraction, and Sexual Identity in the United States: Data From the 2006–2008 National Survey of Family Growth Trends in Attitudes About Marriage, Childbearing, and Sexual Behavior: United States, 2002, 2006–2010, and 2011–2013 (March 3, 2011).
5. Center of Disease and Control: Key Statistics from the National Survey of Family Growth – N Listing (Data from 2002, 2006-2010, and 2011-2015)

# Related

- Wikipedia: Female Promiscuity
- Windy Sombat: Teenage Dating in the 1950s (ca. 2000)
- Dalrock: Marriage strike? (2010 October 19)
- Dalrock: Historical data on marriage and divorce in the US (2011 August 7)
- Dalrock: Why a woman’s age at time of marriage matters, and what this tells us about the apex fallacy (2011 August 26)
- Dalrock: Never marrieds piling up (2012 June 9)
- Dalrock: 2013 never married data. (2013 November 25)
- Notes From A Red Pill Girl: Beware the Carousel (2014 April 25)
- Dalrock: Smoking Gun (2014 May 30)
- Dalrock: Why are modern Christians so delighted with current divorce rates? (2014 June 5)
- Dalrock: Nowhere close to true. (2014 July 10)
- Dalrock: More Remarriage Rate Charts (2014 October 7)
- Dalrock: 2014 Never Married Data (2015 February 7)
- Dalrock: Percentage of U.S. women never married, by age, 1980 & 2015 (2017 November 6)
- Dalrock: Marriage strike paradox. (2017 November 8)
- Spawny’s Space: The Gap (2017 December 14)

# The Advent of Polysexuality

July 30, 2021 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*The west takes a walk on the wild side!*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation between TheDeti and NovaSeeker and is coauthored by Jack. Links to original comments are listed under *References*.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes
**Warning:** Explicit language ahead.

In The Sexual De-Evolution (2021-07-28), Jack reported that Americans are having less sex on average, but there is a growing segment of the population that is engaging in sexual relations with multiple people. This post will take a look at how this segment has gained momentum.

## Lightning Fast Changes over the Past Half-Century

I learned in high school in the mid-1980s that a historian maxim is *"Change always happens slowly"*. The history discipline might need to rethink that philosophy. Things have changed more rapidly and deeply in the past 30 years than they had in the previous 200 years, and more than at any other time in human history.

Much of this change is a result of the digital revolution.

For example, the way people buy and listen to music has been revolutionized several

times over the past century:

78 rpm phonograph record (early 1900s to mid 1940s)
33 rpm vinyl LP record (mid 1940s to mid 1980s)*
8-track tape (mid 1960s to early 1980s)
cassette tape (early 1970s to mid 2000s)
CD (early 1980s to late 2000s)
MP3 (late 1990s to mid 2010s)
iTunes/Spotify/YouTube (mid 2000s to present)

* *The LP record, in combination with vacuum tube amplifier technology, has slowly made a comeback among audiophiles due to its excellent analog sound reproduction.*

This is phenomenally rapid. *Within my own lifetime*, I have bought music on *4 different mediums!*

We have also seen a lot of changes in law and politics as well. In just 17 years, SCOTUS went from *"It is NOT unconstitutional for a state to criminalize homosexual conduct"* (Bowers v. Hardwick, 1986) to *"It IS unconstitutional for a state to criminalize homosexual conduct"* (Lawrence v. Texas, 2003). For constitutional jurisprudence, this is incredibly rapid change – a 180° reversal in 17 years! Supreme Court decisions just do not go 180° oppositely that fast.

Well, they do now, and apparently once they do, they accelerate with lightning speed. Because in 12 years, we went from *"It is unconstitutional for a state to criminalize homosexual conduct"* in 2003, to *"The Constitution guarantees same sex couples the fundamental right to marry"* in 2015 (Obergefell v. Hodges).

Historical framework has lost all credence to the present jurisprudence. It has become unreasonable, or even a joke, for a lawyer to pose an argument on grounds of legal precedent.

The manner of sexual interaction has also been fundamentally transformed. Before the mid 1960s the typical course to intercourse was…

1. Meet
2. Date
3. Date seriously
4. Date exclusively
5. Get engaged
6. Get married
7. Have sex

Sometimes the last two were flipped.

Since the turn of the century, the manner of sexual interaction has been…

1. Meet online
2. Meet in person
3. Have sex
4. Decide if you want to keep seeing each other. If not, then go to step 9.
5. Date
6. Date seriously
7. Date exclusively
8. Get engaged/married OR move in together OR break up
9. Lather/rinse/repeat (serial pseudo-monogamy)

Having children is entirely optional to the woman and never to the man, and is possible anytime after step 3 is completed.

## The Advent of Sexual Permutations

As you can see from the last list, sex has been moved up to the fore of the interaction. This is exactly what NovaSeeker described in his post, The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021-02-08). Essentially, what has happened is that the recognition of others as unique individuals has been suspended in favor of objectifying others for the sake of maximizing sexual fulfillment. In other words, we value the opposite sex for their sexual market potential (or for QTBGL, their sexual identity), and we no longer value them for being made in the image of God. Thus, we tend to view the opposite sex as potential lays, and we no longer see them as human beings. The entire SMP has become a de facto eugenics program.

Once this intrinsic element of humanity is extracted from our consciences, and our psychological value systems have adjusted, the current transmogrification of sociosexual intercourse will have introduced the normalization of all manners of "alternative" lifestyles: polyamory, polygyny (e.g. soft harems), polyandry, gender fluidity, demisexuality, pansexuality, transgenderism, etc. This is painfully evident in the QTBGL crowd, who place their gender identity above all else, and demand others to recognize *and accept* this new identity.

The next wave of change will be p3d0philia and p3d3rasty.

We are already well down the road for poly/pan/demi/trans sexuality, and the last 2 will not be far behind.

In fact, Cambridge, Massachusetts now recognizes polyamorous partnerships,* thereby becoming the second municipality in the U.S. to legalize domestic partnerships between three or more people. The reason we didn't see this on MSM is because TPTB know the wider populace is not ready for this… just yet… But wait…

**Polyamory** is already mostly accepted among the younger opinion making class. It will never be a majority practice, and it seems unlikely to me that it will get the same push for "equal rights" as QTBGL did, because there really isn't a similar (if dishonest) "born that way" argument to be used to squeeze this into the race jurisprudence like Gay, Inc. managed to do for itself. The change here will be more social acceptance which, again, is already mostly there generationally. It's possible we will see a push for poly marriage, but I don't see it coming soon — most poly people don't seem very interested in it, at least not anything like the energy there was behind QTBGL, probably because they are not into traditional arrangements by definition.

**Polygyny** is currently entrenched as the core feature of the SMP. Polygyny runs rampant in the form of soft harems**, but simply goes undiscussed. Leftist Liberal Robert Wright was already calling the post-sex-rev situation *"de facto soft polygyny"* back in the 1990s, before he was quietly told to STFU by his political fellow travelers, which he dutifully heeded, switching his lens to other topics since that time. Women don't mind soft polygyny at all, which is why it isn't a topic of critique. Hard polygyny, yes, that is disliked (which will also work against any momentum towards formally recognized polyamorous couples), but soft polygyny has been the dominant force in the SMP for decades now and is firmly entrenched. People just don't use the word for it, often out of ignorance.

**Polyandry** is definitely a rising star to keep an eye on. If men's ideal is the polygynous soft harem**, the female's ideal is simultaneously having desire sex with hot alpha males while having a dutiful, loving, supportive beta male as a (backup) breadwinner, housemate, and co-parent (possibly as a human kleenex, but not a bedmate in the long term). Historically this hasn't been realizable, pretty much at all, by women outside of hidden adulteries, because the beta husbands would not play along with that role.

However, that is changing somewhat. This is the "other side" of polyamory that no one ever talks about. When you do see poly couples in the media (in the obvious "trial balloon" articles that periodically appear at CNN's site or elsewhere in the MSM about poly people), they are never polygynous and always poly-female — either polyandrous (H, W, and W's BF) or poly-lez (two women and a man, but they hinge on the wife, not the husband). That is, the wife has a relationship with H and LezLove, but H doesn't have sex with LL at all or, typically, even with W very much. In some cases H is merely a jealous, emasculated, throbbing-heart spectator brought on set merely to amp up the titillating prurience of the lecherous lesbian version of cuckoldry.

So poly stuff is growing, however small, so it shouldn't be overstated in significance. The OASIS stuff Jack and NovaSeeker discussed (e.g. Instagram, OnlyFans, etc.) is much, much, much more significant than this is. But it is growing and therefore now is the time to become more aware of it and to observe it to see if it continues to grow. The limiting factor is obviously the willingness of men to "play ball". With the increasing emasculation of younger generations of men becoming ever more obvious, it isn't too much of a stretch to see this kind of thing continuing to grow on the margins. Again, something to keep an eye on.

**Gender Fluidity** is also growing, as masculinity continues to be attacked, and trans or "enbi" is becoming more commonplace. I do not think that this will ever displace typical gender expression, but I do expect that there will be an ongoing significant minority of non-conforming gender expression, and that the people who are "normies", in terms of gender expression, will continue to be hectored by the culture making class as yet another means of fostering division among their "lessers".

** H/T: Shadow to Light: Who is Pushing Polyamory? (2021-07-26)*
*** Soft Harem: A situation in which a man is bedding multiple women within the same time frame, either with or without their knowledge.*

## Rapid Vapid Change is the New Norm

We live in interesting – and rapidly changing – times.

The pace of change is breathtaking. So much so, that now we almost take it for granted. The young certainly do. That is, they do not expect anything but constant flux in all areas of life — how we live, relate, make money, interact… Even social norms and morality are subjected to post-truth subjectivity.

Men and women, people of all ages, will have to be agile, proactive, and immediately responsive in all areas of their lives, especially sexually and relationally. We can expect constant change, even constant disruptive change, in all of these areas, and on an ongoing basis.

Members of the younger generation who are growing up in this kind of environment are getting the implicit message that nearly anything goes. As such, young women, being the "gatekeepers of sex" that they are, have a smorgasbord of options to choose from. In our next post, Jack and I will be examining women's responses to the influences of this culturally imposed sexuality.

Stay tuned!

## References


1. TheDeti's comment 5550
2. NovaSeeker's comment 5556
3. TheDeti's comment 5559
4. TheDeti's comment 5560

5. NovaSeeker’s comment 5573
6. NovaSeeker’s comment 5574

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Study of Open Relationships (2015-09-08)
- Σ Frame: What is the difference between Open Relationships (OR) and Friends With Benefits (FWB)? (2015-09-10)
- Σ Frame: Why do humans conceal mating? (2021-01-27)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021-01-29)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021-03-12)

# The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women

August 2, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A look at how women might view their sexual identity within a sex drenched culture.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation between TheDeti and NovaSeeker and is coauthored by Jack. Links to original comments are listed under *References*.
**Reader's Note:** The theme for the month of August is *Snickerdoodles! — Studies of Female Failures*.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes
**Warning:** Explicit language ahead.

> "Never dishonor your daughter by making her a prostitute, or the whole country will turn to prostitution and be filled with people who are perverted."
>
> *Leviticus 19:29 (GW)*

## Introduction

In the last couple posts, we examined the Sexual De-Evolution in the 20th century, and The Advent of Polysexuality. From this brief review, it should be duly noted that the purpose and applied practice of Christian ethics and morality were lost sometime in the late 1980s. Christian ethics are no longer taught except as "rules" (which are presumably made to be broken). So in a practical sense, there is no such thing as "sexual morality". Even within the church, the elders and congregation alike turn a blind eye to all forms of illicit sex, divorce, and wifely insubordination. *"Kids will be kids. Let them have their fun while they're still young."* Meanwhile, abortion continues as a covert "back up plan" should any "accidents" arise.

Members of the younger generation who are growing up in this kind of environment are getting the implicit message that nearly anything goes. As such, young women, being the "gatekeepers of sex" that they are, have a smorgasbord of options to choose from.

Given this cultural setting and the ever present pressure to flirt with fleeting pleasures, the only things left to guide the young set in terms of their sociosexual choices are social conventions, family/peer influences, personal values, conscience, and conviction. The first two can be quite dark and immoral, while the last three (or four, in many cases) are fading from view.

The herd gathers at the feeding trough. So let's consider how women might see this.

## Motivations to Feed

Sex is central to the human experience for both men and women.

For men, because it is the primary way we connect to another human, and because it brings singular pleasure to us. We're driven to have sex. The male sex drive is incredibly powerful. For us men, it's fun, it feels good, and it connects us to the women in our lives.

For women, because motherhood is central to almost all women's desires and experience, and we all know how almost all women become mothers. Women are as driven to procreate as men are to spread the seed far and wide. Most women have at least one child, and most childless women are not so by choice.

That's all well and good, but that's not all. From a nether's eye view, there are a multitude of motivations for young women (and some men) to enter into various forms of sexual immorality. Following each motivation is the reason translated into colloquial statements.

1. Affirmation, (N/A)
2. Attention, (N/A)
3. Burgeoning maturity coinciding with one's life schedule, AKA *"It's The Right Time."*
4. Dopamine + Norepinephrine + Oxytocin, AKA *"Feeling loved"*
5. Drugs/Drunkenness/Partying, AKA *"Messing Around"*
6. Ego Rush/Validation, (N/A)
7. Enticing/Controlling/Manipulating Men, (N/A)
8. Feeling accepted/humbled/included/needed/wanted, etc.
9. Having children, sometimes stated explicitly.
10. Ignorance/Lack of agency, AKA *"It just happened!"*
11. Making Money (e.g. OASIS, OnlyFans, prostitution, etc.), (N/A)

12. Opportunity with a hawt Chad who pushes all her buttons, (N/A)
13. Peer Validation, (N/A)
14. Rebellion/Revenge, AKA *"Just want to get back at _____."*
15. Relaxation, AKA *"NetFlix and chill"*
16. Releasing Anxiety/Tension, AKA *"Get it over with."*
17. Self-knowledge, AKA *"Finding one's self"*
18. Sexploration/Sexperimentation, AKA *"Getting experience"*
19. Subcultural/Sociosexual Pressures, (N/A)
20. Testing one's SMV, (N/A)
21. The raw pleasures of illicit sex, (various)
22. YOLO / FOMO, (implicitly stated)

That's an impressive list of reasons to have sex! What kinds of reasons or motivations are Christians giving their daughters NOT to have extramarital sex? I doubt it can compare to this list.

## Fasting

**Celibacy** isn't the worst thing we might ever have to live through, but it is very difficult. It is a lot to ask of a young woman in her early 20s to abstain, because they very much want sex with attractive men, and it is pretty much readily available to most of them. Most women can find men attractive enough, even if they're very low betas she can get herself to "willing" for and she can use as beta bux plowhorse providers. But increasingly, more and more men are having to live as involuntary celibates, and (I suspect) more and more women are choosing to live as voluntary celibates (volcels). Male incels are such because they're unable to attract women for one reason or another. Female volcels are such because they judge all their options as undesirable or unsuitable.

So if celibacy is insufficiently valued to attract some takers, then that opens the

floodgates of sexual activity and engaging with the polysexual environment. Let's take a look at what's on the menu.

## Sampler Platter

**Polygyny** is currently entrenched as the core feature of the SMP. Polygyny runs rampant in the form of soft harems**, but simply goes undiscussed. Some women don't like soft polygyny, while some actually like it (they see the preselection as validating the man). Most women simply don't mind it. They don't prefer it, because their dream is to have that alpha guy become an alpha bux, and have him all to herself. Many women will cling steadfastly to this dream, even to their own demise. But most women know they can't have that. As a result, most women view soft polygyny/soft harems as simple reality, as a cost of "doing business" in the SMP. Sharing an attractive man with other women is far more preferable to having an unattractive man* all to oneself – at least, when she isn't getting either man's resources. Her price for settling for an unattractive man is immediate, unfettered access to all his resources, *for life*, even if she chooses not to stay with him (as about half do).**

* *An "unattractive man" is any man who is not a top 20%er alpha fux or alpha bux.*
** *The most common way this transfer of resources occurs is through legal marriage. This is why men have come to the conclusion that marriage is a bad deal.*

## Buffet Dining without a Smorgasbord

**Polyamory** is becoming something that an increasing number of people are willing to experiment with, simply because it is getting more and more "airplay" from the culture-shapers, and because of the ever growing permissiveness of the culture. However, it appears to be a lifestyle that only a select few are cut out for in the long term. This is because the requirements for continuing in this lifestyle include ALL of the following.

- The person must have a sufficiently high SMV to attract partners. This rules out a significant number of men and a sizeable number of women.
- Men know that dating is expensive and time consuming, but the polyamorous must possess enough money *and* leisure time to be seeing two (or more) other people in a similar fashion. So we're talking about the UC and UMC now.
- The person must have very high developed social and time management skills and the discipline that can enable them to hurdle the daily obstacle course of scheduling meeting times and other arrangements with two (or more) partners.
- The person must have the ability to engage in sex without becoming too terribly attached to any one person. This rules out a large number of women.
- The person must possess a great amount of emotional maturity to cope with continual drama, multiple heartbreaks, times of doubt when meetings are cancelled, and moments of jealousy when one partner prefers to spend more time with the other.
- The person must have the social dexterity to successfully navigate the desires and jealousies of not just one, but two (or more) people.
- It also requires one to find *more than one* partner with ALL of the above qualities — disciplined, leisure class, mature, skillful, suitable to one's liking, agreeable about being involved *with each other*, **and** willing to engage in a polyamorous arrangement. This is a rather tall order, which is why most people who get involved

in a polyamorous relationship meet each other at venues contrived specifically for this very purpose.

To look at polyamory positively, we might think it would provide the impetus for one to grow in all of the above areas, which would be beneficial for one's personal growth, but the fact is that the grand majority of people just can't make the cut and get their foot in the door.

## Beta with an Alpha Appetizer (or Having Dessert First)

**Polyandry**, especially covert, longitudinal polyandry in the form of serial (pseudo) monogamy, is the core feature of both the sexual revolution and the AF/BB sexual stratagem, which has probably been going on since the 1950s or earlier. Rollo has covered this dynamic in excruciating detail, so I won't elaborate too much here. The basic idea is that most women are more than attractive enough for most men, but most men are not sufficiently attractive for most women. Most women will get caught up in a series of sexual relationships with a few hawt chads (i.e. polygyny as described above), become alpha widowed, and then cannot find men of the same caliber, men they're attracted to, who will marry them. Because the female drive to "nest" and reproduce is as strong and all consuming as the male drive to have as much sex as possible with as many women as possible while expending the least amount of effort possible, most women will eventually settle for a beta provider. Most women can get to "willing" and can settle for a beta provider long enough to marry and produce one or two children. This is why most men will eventually marry as well – because taking a wife ostensibly means as much sex as possible as effortlessly as possible, and he is willing to compromise variety for the 'sure thing'.

# Alpha with Beta on the Side

**Open Polyandry** is when a woman has more than one man *at the same time*. To varying degrees on a case by case basis, this is what is happening with the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (AKA OASIS, e.g. OnlyFans), which is a form of prostitution. OASIS is, by it's nature, a transactional, open polyandry relationship. But whether men and women will be willing to enter into an arrangement of open polyandry, coupled with expectations of enduring love, sex, romance, and provisioning, remains to be seen. For more clues, you may want to read Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to men? (2021-01-08).

From a woman's point of view, I think open polyandry (that is not explicitly transactional) would be quite acceptable, depending on a few things.

1. The woman can accept having two men in her life.
2. The woman can find a man who passes her filters and who is agreeable to the arrangement. Rare.
3. The woman has the upper hand in the relationship.

From what I have seen, some women can accept open polyandry, while others simply cannot. Opinions on this run strong, and there doesn't seem to be a middle ground. However, I can see how some women would want to keep one man for romance, sex, and procreation, and keep the other as a work horse that stays under her thumb and out of her bed. But this would not be true open polyandry, but rather her having an Alpha with a personal (and literal) Waiter. Of course, this arrangement strays into the imaginary, as there is hardly any man who would agree to be a sex deprived lackey.

Her having a dominant role in the troika would of course screen out all the most desirable men, which is not preferred. So the possibility of a woman entering into non-transactional open polyandry may require some kind of compromise on her hypergamous filters, and this would depend strongly on individual traits and opportunities.

# Dining Out or Eating Alone?

Our last post outlined the deep, drastic changes that are currently enveloping the SMP. The above discussion gives us a deeper understanding of the ins and outs. The people of any age who thrive in this kind of environment conform to one of the following.

1. They insulate themselves from the process of constant change somehow by creating their own “arrangement” that shields them from the most austere and vexatious influences, at least in some ways, and for some time (nothing is bullet-proof against this culture). In the past, the family, church, and small community provided this shelter. But now, these backstops are compromised for the majority of people.
2. They fashion themselves so as to be optimized for quick adaptation to constant change. Individuals who can do this must have the kinds of qualities (portable attractiveness vectors, portable abilities and skills that transcend economic and technological changes, portable personality factors that tend towards rising to the top of the froth in any context) which lend themselves to thriving in the precise circumstances where many will sink under the churn and flow of change. In doing so, they receive a double-return (at least) on their efforts, precisely because the constant waves of change are swamping and crippling so many who are not so agile, a situation which redounds to the benefit of the super-adaptive.

So again, we see the potential for a woman having a polysexual relationship devolve into the personal and occidental.

## No 4 Star Dining Seats Available

It goes without saying that all of these options, aside from celibacy and monogamous marriage characterized by Headship, are non-Christian arrangements. Some would argue, based on the Old Testament, that polygyny might be acceptable, but separating this particular arrangement out of the rest and making it functional *and* acceptable is a long shot. Of note, polyandry constitutes adultery by the fact that the woman has *multiple men*, and most likely involves an inversion of *Headship* with at least one of the men. This would most definitely make it a non-Christian type of relationship.

I doubt that a majority of men or women will live this way for the foreseeable future. Marriage is slowing down a little and is being pushed further and further down the road for more and more people, but most people are still marrying at some point. The charts at Dalrock pointed this out. We still don't have a marriage strike. Most men are marrying because that's the only way they can get sex; and most women are marrying because that's the only way they can have the lifestyles and child(ren) they want to have.

The bottom line is, I think, that among the religious class, they will still marry. But they will have to compromise, deeply, to do so. They will also have to get past their prior sexual experiences. Most Christian men and women have already succumbed to premarital sex and there are entire false theologies to justify it. Those who haven't will be pressured relentlessly to have premarital sex.

## From Soup to Nuts

As was described in our two previous posts, our culture has changed rapidly, within the living memory of those 50 and up. Dalrock has covered the postponement of marriage over the last decade or two. The economic pressures on women who are doing without have led to creation of the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS), which we covered in January and February of this year. The relational pressures have increased incidences of single motherhood and divorced women raising children. The uncertainty of it all has raised the frequency of cohabitation. Sexuality has been unmoored from relationships, from Christian sexual morality, and even from its prior cultural guardrails.

Since the 1990s, the SMP has been without any sort of sexual restraint, and screening criteria is mostly limited to carnal SMV markers with an ideological wish list on the side. Almost all women expect sex within the first few dates and lose interest and move on if the man does not push for sex within a certain timeframe ranging from days to weeks. Some women will even raise the issue and tell you that they do not want to wait to have sex. Of course, this interest is directed at the top 20% SMV men — *only*.

This has the effect of squeezing unattractive men out of the sex market (which is embedded in the marriage market). In essence, *"Women's Liberation"* has led to *"Men's Liberation"*. As the remaining majority of men find themselves without sex or women, they have no need to prepare for marriage or fatherhood, so they simply don't.

What this means for women is that as they age, men of all stripes are increasingly unavailable for relationships, and competition for the few preferred men in any relationship market becomes fierce. This presses women in the marriage market either to do without or settle deeply — and as time goes on, more women are doing without. The quickly rising alternative for women is to establish their own economic independence somehow, and play around in the Polysexual Market Place (PMP) as long as possible.

Moreover, the current culture is one drenched in sexuality, and with every passing year, there is an ever-increasing degree of sexual "liberation". Literally anything goes in sexuality now, and that will only increase as time goes on.

None of this will get better until women compromise more and until men see sufficient reason to give women anything. But in the meantime, the Biblical adage continues to apply.

> "Never dishonor your daughter by making her a prostitute…"

In modern English, this verse could be translated as,

> "Never dishonor your daughter by sending her off to a liberal arts college nor allowing her to open an OnlyFans (etc.) account…"

The risk is that if you do, she'll likely be "converted" to feminism,* and/or be swept away in the poly/pan/demi/trans sexual marketplace that is slowly gaining transcendence.

> "…or the whole country will turn to prostitution and be filled with people who are perverted."

We are presently seeing the truth of this passage being played out in the west,* as was described in the previous post.

* *pilledholyspirit called this process "Bimbofication" and said it was a fetish.*

# References


1. TheDeti's comment 5550
2. NovaSeeker's comment 5556
3. TheDeti's comment 5559
4. TheDeti's comment 5560
5. NovaSeeker's comment 5573
6. NovaSeeker's comment 5574


# Related

- Σ Frame: A Study of Open Relationships (2015-09-08)
- Σ Frame: What is the difference between Open Relationships (OR) and Friends With Benefits (FWB)? (2015-09-10)
- Σ Frame: Why do humans conceal mating? (2021-01-27)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021-01-29)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021-03-12)

# The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women

August 4, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Pornstars now set the standard for beauty and attractiveness.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation between NovaSeeker and TheDeti, and is coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 3,100 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes
**Warning:** Alluring images ahead.

> "Never dishonor your daughter by making her a prostitute, or the whole country will turn to prostitution and be filled with people who are perverted."
>
> *Leviticus 19:29 (GW)*

## Introduction

Anyone who spends any time at the gym, or has seen a few TikTok shorts has probably noticed that there are quite a number women who don't fit the standard western norm in terms of appearance. They actually look shapely and sexy! RedPillBoomer noticed this when he wrote,

> "One thing I will say briefly about the Stacy's at the gym, they sure now how to form fit their workout clothes to their bodies, barley anything is left to the imagination as far as what kind of curves they're packing. No complaints, I just don't remember those kind of gym outfits on the women back in the eighties and nineties."

What happened?

The standards changed.

Women who are "in shape" today *are* hotter, in terms of their bodies, because the standard changed from 1995 to 2021. In 2021, the standard is much more firm/toned/tight. Women do much much MUCH more resistance training and other routines today to make all their muscle groups toned and firm.

Why did this happen?

In my view, it’s a downstream impact of porn.

The difference between a 7 body in 1995 and a 7 body now is muscle tone/firmness/tightness. The 1995 body was more or less designed to look great in clothes, and fine in a bathing suit, but most girls did not have what were then called “bikini bodies” — even most 7s didn’t. The bikini body was a specific type of look, a much more toned body look overall than the average “hot” woman had in 1990-1995. In 1995, there were some girls who looked better with clothes than they did without, and some who looked better without than with, but since most girls wear clothes more than they are naked, most girls went for a look that looked better in clothes (including most “hot” girls in that era as well).

Along comes the mainstreaming of porn, and suddenly almost all men are looking at the kind of female bodies that look best naked all the time, in numbers that no men in prior history were ever exposed to. The women in porn are s1uts, but most of them are the kind of girls who look good naked, obviously.

Thus, the culture wide sex saturation created by ubiquitous pornography, Instagram, OnlyFans, Sugar dating, etc. is having enormous impacts on the rest of society at large, just as conventional prostitution and pre-internet pornography did.

This shifted the beauty standard for women towards “porn-worthy” bodies. Instead of a smaller portion of women having that kind of super-toned body, now all “hot” women are getting that kind of body by doing the kind of routines that yield it — which they didn’t as recently as 25 years ago. Now, a woman can’t be hot without having that kind of body — in order to be truly hot now, you have to have a porn-star body (sans the fake boobs) in terms of the body tone, firmness and so on.

PilledHolySpirit said this is part of a fetish known as Bimbofication.

Given that shift, clothing moved in the same direction. Again, that kind of body looks best without clothes. But girls aren't going to work out naked, so …. we just make clothes that are basically like being naked while wearing clothes! And that is what was done.

Much of female "clothing" today truly is "clothing in name only". It may cover the skin, but it reveals the body in ways that clothing previously generally did not do in the same way without revealing skin itself. Clothing has been redesigned to allow the display of an effectively nude female body while at the same time covering the skin so as to be "technically" clothing. Workout clothing has followed suit, and now there is crossover between workout and non-workout clothing for women as well.

All of this is easy to explain once you understand the porn-induced shift in the emphasis on female body tone, which has in turn resulted in a spike in demand for, and supply of, clothing that in effect displays a nude female body in everything but a technical sense.

It's all porn now, whether you're technically watching actual porn or not, unless you are literally blind.

## The Bimbofication of Society

Something similar has, of course, happened with social interaction in general: people not speaking to people in public, not knowing their neighbors, but interacting with a large number of people virtually, on the internet, in their "tribes of choice".

One effect is that sex is everywhere, and nowhere, at the same time – a seeming paradox. Schrodinger's Sex Culture, if you will.

The culture is becoming increasingly sanitized of actual sexual interactions and banter between live persons. According to surveys, even younger people are having less of it than even GenX did. Even so, the culture as a whole, is marinating in raunchy sex at the

same time. Sex is widely available and has never been so easy to get, yet increasing numbers of men cannot access women at all, not even for interaction and conventional dating, much less sex. Even if younger people are having less sex, virtually all women have had premarital sex. The transactional sex culture has become an entire underground culture, that more and more people are at least dabbling in, much like the rise of the Carousel in the 1970s.

The rise of the virtual is the main reason for this.

Sex is much more transactional. it's always been the case that women expect to get something in return for sex. Used to be women would accept commitment, fidelity, a date, a free night out, and a man's undivided attention where he dances like a monkey for her. Now? That's not anywhere good enough. She wants cash and gifts, and she wants them now. Friend with benefits isn't good enough. It's not enough that you're her friend. You're now required to "pay" for her time with money and gifts.

Again, I point to the rise of the virtual as a main reason for this.

It's always been the case that men were in it for the sex. It used to be that men would play the game and at least go through the motions. It used to be that men would dance the dance, run some Game, and show her a good time in exchange for at least a good chance that sex will happen at the end of the night. Whatever he has to do to get sex, that's what he'll do.

Now? Men's response to the current state of affairs has been to either (1) demand sex, right now, or move on to the next woman; or (2) drop out altogether. The men who "dropped out" have an alternative now, which is to use OF (one step above conventional porn), get an escort, or get a sugar baby. He's still doing whatever he has to do to get sex. Now, men get sex either by being so attractive as to be irresistible to a large swath

of women; or offering up immediate cash on the barrelhead. Either way, he gets sex right now, no strings attached.

## The Bimbofication of Sexuality and Attractiveness

The internet is having very significant changes on human life, on the margins, and it's showing up in various ways. The impact on social life has been substantial, and in the realm of sex it has virtualized sex, to a significant degree, because the rise of the various apps and so on has made new possibilities for interaction possible for men (not just the standard porn, but now OF with its customized/tailored/personal content, interacting with cam girls, sugar babies and so on), and new avenues for gathering attention and male resources possible for women (same thing from the other side of the table). Meeting people for dating has become largely virtual as well, as we know, and this has had massive impacts, too, like excluding people who do not look very good in pictures from many dating opportunities, especially men. The internet-ization of everything is proceeding apace, and the changes are rippling through the culture faster than people can notice or assess them — it is no different in the areas of sex and men/women and we are foolish to think otherwise, in my opinion.

So it is with the amateur sex industry. Most women will not become Instathots. Most women will never become cam girls or Only Fans girls. Most women will not get into sugar dating. But we are already seeing a lot of effect on the culture at large. But there, the effect of the amateur sex industry is less on appearance and more on the way men and women deal with each other.

More generally, pornography represents a manifestation of the movement of sex away from always having a procreative element towards being primarily about shared pleasure and, if desired, the potential bonding that comes through that. Porn, of course, ditches the latter element, but under the new polysexual revolution regime, the latter element was always opt-in, just as the pregnancy element was. All you are left with is the pleasure principle, and porn caters precisely to this.

Yet with the internetification of porn, the impacts become more complex and wide-reaching. It's correct that sexual behaviors and appearance expectations have been shaped, for both sexes — expectations about musculature of men have similarly increased almost cartoonishly, as have penis sizes, and black men have become fetishized via porn in a way that is reflected in the popular culture by such phenomena, just to take the most well-known example, as the Kardashian/Jenner crew, which just happens to feature a family of 6 white women, virtually all of whom are exclusively involved with black men, and so on.

And, in fact, the impact is even deeper than that. One of the porn world's "dirty little secrets" is that areas like transgender erotica have, for a number of years now, and before the rise of the trans movement to the forefront of discourse, been among the leading growth areas of porn itself. More and more people have been viewing, and that means getting aroused by, transgender images, which means images of these "new, improved young trans women" than in the past, and this has also undoubtedly impacted overall attitudes towards trans persons, in particular among young people who are internet porn natives, having grown up with internet porn. The impact here is similar to the popularity of homosexual porn, especially homosexual porn depicting females, prior to the rise of gay rights, and how this has softened attitudes over the course of a generation, especially among women themselves, who became solidly pro-gay in the wake of the rise of porn. So the impact of these developments can be traced even to political and cultural movements that no-one is even thinking of when looking at porn, because people can't connect the dots properly — the old paradigm of the harmless stack of playboys in Uncle Bob's garage pretty much dominates the brains of most people over 45 when it comes to the topic of porn, and the mere suggestion of any broader impact gets a dismissive hand wave, if that.

# Bimbofication in Personal Presentation and Appearances

Now, pornographic beauty standards have affected women's overall physical appearance, leading to an almost comic exaggeration of feminine body traits. There is great emphasis on what I've called "the pornstar look" (which includes many s1ut tells): heavy makeup, sculpted eyebrows, heavy eyeliner and shadowing, perfectly manicured fingernails, and lipstick/lip accentuation. Breasts need to be shapely, and at least bigger than average. Cleavage is routinely shown in most modern dress. There is enormous emphasis on butts (J. Lo, Iggy Azalea, common porn culture, and IG photo technique). Butts have to be curvy with waist-hip ratios down to like .50. In addition to fuller breasts and butts, women want a Roman cheekbone structure, and plump lips. Women want to eliminate crow's feet and forehead creases, We've long had breast implants. We now have implants for the cheeks, jaw, and chin. We now have butt implants. We now have botox injections for lips and wrinkles. Of course we have the $300 manicure/pedicure, in which a majority of women now indulge themselves, for anything from the French manicure to fake nails of all shapes, lengths, and colors. Fake eyelashes are ridiculously large and accentuated. About the only thing that's gotten smaller about women is their hair.

All of this can be traced back to porn actress appearance and beauty standards.

But the impact is even broader than this, in odd ways as well. The desire to look like porn stars has fueled the development of technologies, especially surgeries and related techniques, to keep pace, and these are being deployed in a much larger number of women than in previous eras. At the same time, the demand from women to retain this kind of "porn-worthy" appearance until much later in life than was ever really desired or

expected by either sex has fueled the rise of fitness and nutritional regimes, alongside the surgical and other medical techniques, to produce a crop of top tier appearance women in the 40-60 age range that literally never existed in the history of the human species. There simply were not women who looked like Elizabeth Hurley and Kate Beckinsale do today at their ages in the past — the “older attractive women” of the recent past — you can find their pictures on Google — like Sophia Loren or Elizabeth Taylor and so on, simply did not look like this because they couldn’t, the tech/training/nutrition regimens/etc. didn’t exist, and the average women didn’t aspire to it as well — again, because there was nothing to aspire to, since the techniques that are available now did not exist then. This has now “trickled down” from women like Hurley and Beckinsale, who are both genetically gifted as well, to the “average” attractive woman who is not genetically gifted in the same way, but can still “looksmaxx” her way to her substantial benefit all the way into her 50s with some effort and targeted expenditures. This, in turn, is changing their expectations of their own marriages, their husbands, their dating prospects outside of marriages, and, in some cases, even their earnings possibilities in industries that would pay for their appearances.

Similarly, as the rise of the gay movement was a direct consequence of the separation of heterosexual sex and procreation (which made gay sex and straight sex essentially the same thing culturally), the rise of the porn-driven beauty procedures/treatments/techniques and fitness/dietary regimens has given rise to the transgender movement, as growing numbers of young men, in particular, can use these same techniques and regimens to look more convincingly female, in a sexualized way, than has ever before been possible in human history. The fact that there is a slew of young “trans women” who simply look more feminine than any of these folks ever did in the past no matter how hard they tried has gone a long way to sway attitudes towards trans people just enough to make things that were unthinkable even a few short years ago — like trans women competing in women’s sports, or trans boys using girls locker and rest roomos — mainstream today.

# Bimbofication in the Bedroom

The influence of pornography has even had a trickle-down effect into private sexual relationships.

Psychiatrist David Reuben's Book *"Everything You Always Wanted to Know about Sex (but were afraid to ask)"* (No kidding, that really is the title) came out in 1969. Most of the information in there is obsolete, and some of it has been questioned by later mental health practitioners. But one of the things he wrote stuck with me: In post WWII/pre-sexual revolution America, most men went to prostitutes for fellatio, *because their wives/fiancees/girlfriends wouldn't do it.* Up to the release of the pornographic film *"Deep Throat"* in the mid 1970s, fellatio was something that "polite" women just did not do. Or, at least, they didn't talk about it. Fellatio was something that only low class women, prostitutes, and porn actresses did.

This attitude among women slowly whittled away with the growth of women's sexual liberation, but was still common among a substantial minority of women in the American Midwest up to the late 1980s. They would do almost everything else, including P in V intercourse, but they would not perform fellatio. "Nice girls" in the American Midwest in the late 1980s didn't do this. Or at least, didn't talk about it. They were on the Pill and perfectly willing to go "all the way", particularly if they really *really* liked you. But fellatio was out of the question.

Presently, it is the rare woman who will not do this, or has not done it. Nearly every woman under the age of 55 has learned how to do it and has done it. Most people trace this back to *Deep Throat* and the fact that men wanted their women to do this for them. Girls teach each other how to do it. Multiple articles have been written in women's magazines on fellatio technique. There are websites and subreddits where this is talked about in graphic detail. You can watch technique "how to" videos on pornographic

websites. Fellatio is talked about in film, in popular culture, and in media, in tones both serious and comedic. The internet has proliferated this. Sexual technique in general is talked about frequently and discussed, on websites, on subreddits, in online publications.

All this is true regarding anal sex as well, but to a somewhat lesser extent, I think. But nonetheless, the demand for anal, and the numbers of women willing to do it, is growing. This is in large part because of depictions of anal sex in pornography, that more women are willing to do it on camera (because it pays more), and that more men are wanting to do it or try it.

Maybe the most prominent effect is on women's pubic hair grooming. It was the rare woman in the late 1980s who was doing anything with pubic hair other than occasional trimming. Now, women wax, shave, and trim on the regular, and almost all women do some form of girlscaping. Shaving pubic hair has become the poor girl's waxing – it can be done as often as necessary and it's much less expensive and less painful than waxing. This can also be traced to what porn actresses were doing with their pubic hair grooming (mostly waxing and the removal of all body hair below the waist).

## Conclusions

It should now be glaringly evident to the reader that much of the trends we see in society, personal presentation and appearances, fitness, what is considered attractive, and even private sexual activities have been strongly shaped and contoured by standards that were only present in pornography not more than 30 years ago.

In addition to the cultural and sociosexual influences and the internet (which have been covered before), there have been advances in technology, cosmetic medical procedures,

new diet plans, fitness routines, the development of anabolic therapeutic compounds that augment body building, and dietary supplements that increase weight loss, all of which have made bimbofication possible to any woman who cares to invest the time, effort, and money.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021-01-06)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What Hitting Bottom will look like (2021-02-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021-03-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021-04-30)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021-05-24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021-06-07)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Infiltration and Disruption of the Continuity of Values (2021-06-11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Crave Male Attention (2021-07-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Sexual De-Evolution (2021-07-28)
- Σ Frame (Deti): The Advent of Polysexuality (2021-07-30)

# Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 1

August 6, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Case Study of a Carousel Rider in Regression.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Author's Note:** The contents of this series is a summary of journal entries from the dates specified.
**Reader's Note:** The theme for the month of August is *"Snickerdoodles – Case Studies of Female Failures"*. This post is installment 1 of a series.
* *Proper nouns have been changed to protect the author from the guilty.*
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## An aging Carousel Rider seeks counsel in how to find a husband (Sunday, August 19, 2018)

Rhianna* is 41 and has an MBA from Mediocre State University*. She worked abroad for a decade, but she's been out of work for a year and is now living with her parents. She also wants to get married and have a child. She is very frustrated about her life situation. Earlier this week, she contacted my wife seeking counseling and advice.

Over a series of text exchanges during the past few days, we got to know Rhianna's personality and problems better. My wife and I thought I should join their conversation in order to give Rhianna a better concept about men's viewpoints, and Rhianna agreed with this plan. So, Rhianna* came to our place of business (POB) today to meet with my wife, and I joined their discussion.

At first, we presumed that since she is an unmarried, regular church-going Christian, then she was not sexually active. So we thought that she must be inadvertently saying or doing something that gave men the idea that she was easy and not marriage material. So we focused on trying to identify what that might be.

But as the discussion wore on, we gradually learned that she has a prolific sex life.

## Cognitive Dissonance

She had already told my wife about her previous relationship in their text exchange, so we started from there. So my wife and I were kind of like questioning her about her relationship habits and sexual desires, without appearing too rudely obvious.

We found that Rhianna only dates foreign guys. I asked her if she only wanted to marry a foreign guy. She said, *“No, I don’t really care. It’s not just [guys with western] eyes that I like. I just want to find someone who loves me.”*

I said, *“OK, so why do you only want to date this certain type of man?”*

She replied, *“I am sad because… I want to emigrate somewhere and…”*

Unrequited desire and discontentment is a bad combination, but more than that, I could see she was not really settled in her mind, *or…* she was not being very honest with us.

As we got to know her better, we discovered that she doesn’t just date foreign guys intermittently in her search for a husband. No, she dates *a lot* of foreign guys! She keeps a long list of guys she met from online dating sites, and she sees at least one guy *every day*, and sometimes up to *four guys a day!!!* Every weekend, she’ll pick out the best one (or two) of the bunch and ride him hard all weekend. Every once in a while, she’ll screw a date (or two) on a weekday, usually whenever she’s had a stressful day, and the daily d!ck happens to pique her fanny.

To top it off, she said men only want her body, but she’s a “decent woman” who just wants to “fall in love” and get married.

I noticed that she did have a pretty nice body (long hair, slender, fit). She obviously spent time working out at the (hotel) gym. She dressed attractively, but her face is showing her

age – *badly*.

We asked her what her qualifications are, for going out on a date with a man. She told us, *“I don’t like dating. There’s only one man out there for me. I cannot fly to any foreign country, because I must take care of my parents, and not let them worry about me.”*

So another issue is that she can’t decide whether to go live abroad or stay and take care of her parents.

She doesn’t like dating?!?  Salami!!!

## An Ugly Mouth

Worst of all, her big mouth was her most unattractive feature – *by far!*

She bragged about herself saying she is *“so good”*, and *“at the top”* of her career. She enjoyed giving us a long swarthy monologue about her (previous) position as a boss. She even got a swelling ego validation when we agreed with her capability by pointing out how bossy she is.

She made several statements that expressed her poor attitude toward men. She proudly said that *“men can’t resist my body”*, and that “*every man”* wants to have sex with her. At the same time, she condemned male desire with a breathy smirk as being *“sooo dirty”*, but nevertheless, it was obvious that she enthusiastically received this attention as validation. Obviously she likes sex, and is only saying that male desire is “dirty”, as a form of guilt management and ego preservation.

So it was just as I suspected from reading her previous texts to my wife. Her biggest problems concerning her challenge in bagging a man was her overwhelming pride, her disrespectful attitude towards men in general, her past history, and her cognitive

dissonance concerning sexual relations. So in fact, she has a number of major stumbling blocks holding her back in her search for a husband.

Concerning her search for a husband, I told her that maybe 20 years ago she had a good shot at finding a decent man and getting married, but her arrogant mouth and her argumentative nature has long since scared all the marriage minded men away. She was probably so self-absorbed in her career and her sex life that she didn't even notice.

Concerning her self-professed impact on men's sexual desire, I told her that there's nothing special about that, because few men can resist having sex. She might just be getting a lot of attention because she makes her receptacle available.

Concerning her attitude, I told her that women will throw men away for bad (i.e. non Tingle inducing) sex, but men are quite tolerant in that area, until it comes to withholding sex altogether. Instead, men throw women away because they are a disrespectful b!tch.

She responded to these statements with looks of shock, indignation, and confusion, but she said nothing in response.

I thought about explaining to her how men view a woman with a high N count – good for a shag, but a very bad choice for marriage. But I decided to hold that tidbit of information off for a later date. I've already laid more on her than what she could handle.

After that, I left my wife to continue on with their discussion.

## The Fork Incident (Saturday, August 25, 2018)

Rhianna* came to meet me and my wife around 2:30 pm, and our talk started out on a positive note. I decided to try teaching her how to respect a man, and she was quite eager to learn some tips from me, thinking that it would improve her love life. So during

our discussion, I told her that I would tap a fork on the plate whenever I felt like she was being inappropriate or disrespectful.

I also made it into a running joke by making comments like,

*“No, you forked it up again…”*

*“Look! You keep getting forked!”*

*“You really enjoy forking around, don’t you?”*

I had hoped she might lighten up and laugh, or that she might even get into the spirit of the game by responding with similar statements, like,

*“Stop forking with me!”*

*“Fork off!”*

But no. She was way too serious. I thought maybe my wife was giving her stress.

At first, the fork tapping technique seemed to work well towards her enlightenment. But after I had talked for about 5 minutes about how important it is for a woman to show respect to a man, she interrupted me by asking my wife why men treat her so badly. I tapped the fork, and when I had regained her attention, I pointed out that she had interrupted me. Then I asked her, *“Can you tell me anything of what I just said?”*

She just sat there with a blank stare on her face and flashed me an impertinent gaze. She could not remember anything I said, just moments earlier! After a moment of silence, I said,

*“See, this is exactly what I am talking about. You asked us for help. I am giving you some honest male feedback, and I want to get some honest feedback from you too. But I just spent the last 5 minutes answering the question that you just asked my wife when you interrupted me. Then you can’t even tell me one thing I said. You obviously weren’t listening to me. It seems like you don’t really care about what I have to say. This is the kind of disrespect that is making men reject you.”*

Rhianna became uncomfortable and fidgety, and my wife became very anxious as well. I think the immediate, real-time, feedback loop on her behavior made her self-conscious, and this sparked some introspection, which of course, is anathema to the solipsistic ego.

## The Herd Mentality Rulz

Unfortunately, my wife was not inert to her influence, following the herd mentality. After only a few minutes of talking with Rhianna, my wife was becoming arrogant, irritated, and disrespectful, just like her. But I also noticed, that at about the same time that my wife started to fly off the handle, Rhianna started to pick up on what I was talking about, and she started weeping.

The exact timing of their exchange of demeanor made me believe that Rhianna was afflicted by an evil spirit that did not give her a reprieve until it jumped off of her and onto my wife.

After this, my wife started to mirror Rhianna's attitude by making crude references to male sex drive in the same dismissive manner. This struck me as being really ugly and improper, and I started tapping the fork in response to their talk. Then my wife lost her cool, and started scolding me, saying it was disrespectful of me to tap the fork while she was talking. I tapped the fork again, and told her she was scolding me. Then she flew into an irate tirade while I sat quietly, sighed heavily, and listened with a bored look on my face.

I did not fork either one of them again after that, because I felt that they had gotten the point, and were experiencing some conviction about that. Rhianna was crying, and I could feel the conviction fall over my wife.

Our exercise in fork tapping only lasted about 10 minutes, and I don't think more than 40 seconds went by without me tapping the fork in response to her impudence. Pretty pathetic.

After an awkward moment of silence, my wife continued on with her talk. A lot of what she said was a description of her convictions about our relationship, but she did not own it by including our names. After a few more minutes, they started talking in Chinese. I took this as a clue that they had had enough of me, so I made a silent departure. I knew I

had literally embarrassed the he11 out of the both of them, so it was better to give them some time out, and let it sink in.

My wife continued to talk with Rhianna almost 5 hours, while I finished up some odd repair jobs around the house. Afterwards my wife was in her quiet, guilty mode. We had a long talk about the visit today, and I was pleased to know that she had learned some things from this interaction.

Upon reflection, I saw that it was hard to make my point evident to Rhianna, and when I did, it came at some cost to myself (in the form of my wife's fractiousness). I had a prayer and asked God if it was a waste of time to minister to people like her. I felt like it's an impossible task to speak to women about their past sexual sin and prod them towards repentance.

# Related

Meditations on the experiences described above eventually culminated in a slew of posts.

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019-02-23)
- Σ Frame: Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (2019-03-04)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019-03-20)
- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019-03-23)
- Σ Frame: Introducing Katie and the Future of Human Mating (2020-06-03)

# Rebranding the Natural Order as “Misogyny”

August 9, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*TPTB are attempting to redefine the public’s perception of right and wrong.*

**Readership:** Aliberals; Christians; Men;
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Over the past few years, TPTB have tried to make us swallow the false notion that traditional nationalism is “*rac!st*“, and anything antifeminist (e.g. the Manosphere, masculinity, traditional marriage, SAHM’s) is “*sex!st*” and “*misogynist*“. Meanwhile, many weak-minded, NPCish, mass media consumers have jumped on the wagon. About one year ago, I picked out the latter slur, and wrote a post entitled, Revisiting Misogyny (2020 August 7), which deconstructed how “offense” is purported to be “abuse”. I also examined the ethical vectors and psychological tools that feminism uses to demonize Headship in general, and recast the blame onto men specifically.

This post revisits this topic and offers a few pertinent case studies that elucidate the machinations of mass rebellion.

## The Rebranding of Misogyny

An article at The New York Times explained the challenge that feminists have had in subverting the traditional/Christian social mores of America, and why they coopted “misogyny” as a socially coercive shame tactic.

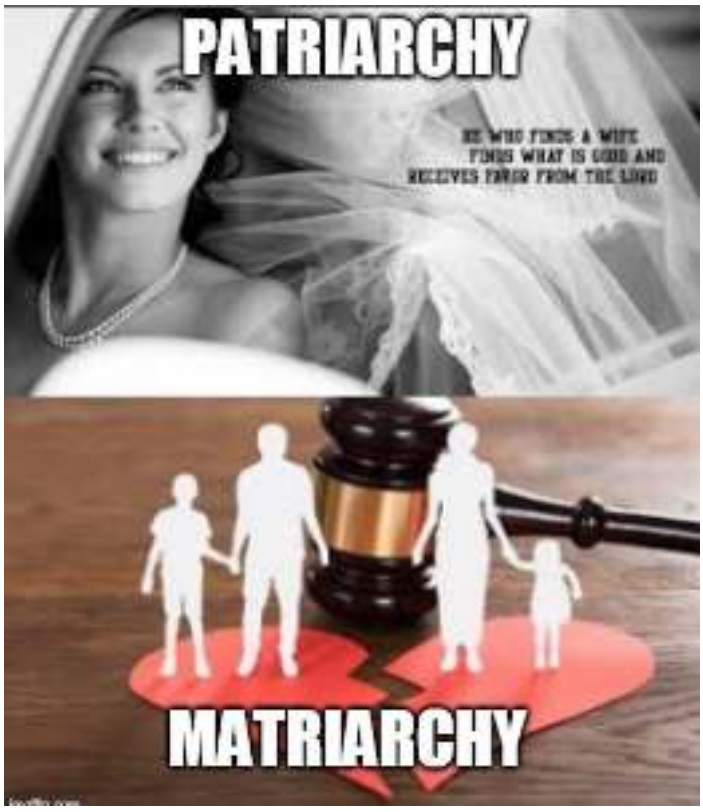
> “This understanding of misogyny became a commonly held idea among feminists: the issue was structural. Society was organized in a misogynistic way,

> even if its individual members didn't see themselves as woman-haters."
>
> *The New York Times:* *What does Misogyny look like?* *(2019-03-08)*

The inside scoop is that this concept of society being *"organized in a misogynistic way"* is rooted in "the problem that has no name" (H/T: Betty Friedan in her book, The Feminine Mystique), a problem that we might now call Generalized Feminist Discontentment (GFD), and which we know is magnified by sexual promiscuity. Considering the fact that most women were generally happier under the old regime, it is a twist to call it misogynistic.

> "Much like "racist" — which was once mostly used to describe certain sheriffs, politicians or neighbors — misogynist is now as often applied to the system of institutions that creates an unequal America as it is to individuals. In this broadened meaning, happily married men, men with daughters and women themselves can be implicated. The way the word is now used, you don't have to hate women to be a misogynist, despite what Webster's dictionary still says today."
>
> *The New York Times:* *What does Misogyny look like?* *(2019-03-08)*

For those of us who are still confused about why the word "misogynist" is being thrown at so many apparently decent people, the author makes this clear. Anyone who subscribes to the old regime in any way, anyone who is traditional, conservative, Christian, family oriented, or in a word, *Godly*, can now be thrown under the bus. It's sad for us to find that feminists have had considerable success in their endeavors to criminalize order and spread their brand of GFD across the nation.



# The New Feminist Concept of Misogyny

An article that appeared in Vox: What we get wrong about misogyny (2020-03-07) reported a book by Kate Manne entitled, Down Girl: The Logic of Misogyny. According to the book summary at Amazon, Manne argues that… [emphasis mine]

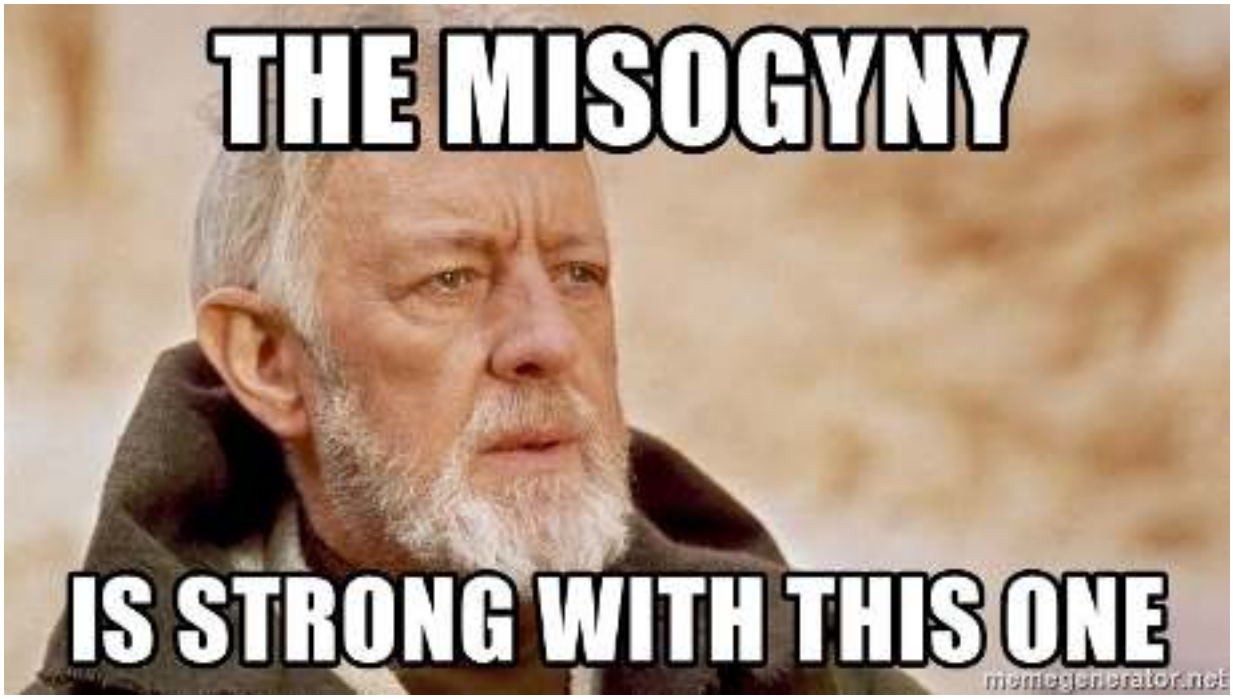
> "…misogyny should not be understood primarily in terms of the hatred or hostility some men feel toward all or most women. Rather, it's primarily about controlling, policing, punishing, and exiling the **"bad" women who challenge male dominance**. And it's compatible with rewarding "the good ones," and singling out other women **to serve as warnings to those who are out of order.**"

The definition of misogyny in the first sentence is close to being correct, but I would add that it is a *practiced expression* of cruelty, exploitation, hatred, and hostility. The way Manne phrases it reinforces the *"men are evil"* message that is being carefully matriculated into the public consciousness of the wider populace. But in fact, misogyny comes from other women as much as it does from men, and it can be institutionalized as well. For example, last year's post argued that **feminism is misogynistic** because it uses lures of sexual liberation and power (AKA equality) to exploit and corrupt women through peculiar channels that are unique to women's weaknesses. Manne's addition in the remainder of the paragraph makes it quite obvious that the purpose of rebranding a patriarchal order as "misogyny" is to subvert God's ordained order of Headship. Obviously, she/they have never tasted the delicious fruits of spiritual obedience, and their GFD has grown into spiritual rebellion, indicated by how they have called good evil.

Amazon's summary buys into mythos (which is a commonly adopted approach to evince a lie) when it goes so far as to say,

> "It's also common for women to serve as scapegoats, be burned as witches, and treated as pariahs."

Burning witches was common in the colonial town of Salem in the winter of 1693, but I'm hard pressed to come up with another example in recent western history.




To make a big lie go down easily, it must be personally identifiable, it must appeal to discontented desire, and it must be woven into the present. It must also be targeted at an audience willing to be deceived (see 2 Timothy 4:3-4). Therefore, in order to stoke up the mythos for this claim to be sufficiently convincing, Manne goes on to describe several present events to which this rebranding can be applied. Going on with the summary at Amazon,

> "Manne examines recent and current events such as the Isla Vista killings by Elliot Rodger, the case of the convicted serial rapist Daniel Holtzclaw, who preyed on African-American women as a police officer in Oklahoma City, Rush Limbaugh's diatribe against Sandra Fluke, and the "misogyny speech" of Julia Gillard, then Prime Minister of Australia, which went viral on YouTube. The book shows how these events, among others, set the stage for the 2016 US presidential election. Not only was the misogyny leveled against Hillary Clinton predictable in both quantity and quality, Manne argues it was predictable that many people would be prepared to forgive and forget regarding Donald Trump's history of sexual assault and harassment. For this, Manne argues, is misogyny's oft-overlooked and equally pernicious underbelly: exonerating or showing "himpathy" for the comparatively privileged men who dominate, threaten, and silence women."

No witch burnings were mentioned (unless we count Hillary Clinton's electoral defeat), but moreover, it is just as I described in last year's post. The TPTB (and their pandy Manne) are using a broad brush in an attempt to expand the definition of misogyny by presenting a false association between patriarchy, misogyny, and various social ills related to human nature. By making this logical leap of faith, using classical conditioning and raw repetition, and sparking the inherent fear of mass anarchy, any manifestation of male authority, i.e. Headship, can be absorbed under this subtle redefinition of misogyny, and the baby can then be thrown out with the bathwater. Manne's book is a perfect

example of propaganda supporting this strategy. We can only assume that the purpose of drawing this association is to assert a false moral authority over non-liberal value systems (e.g. Christianity; gender roles; the traditional family structure), to calumniate them as being detrimentally archaic or depraved, and to leverage the ostracization of their practitioners on various levels of society through the machinations of the liberally ordered shame culture.

## How Rebranding "Misogyny" is used as a Shame Tactic in a Power Play

To give the reader an example of how this power play is executed, I'll present this speech from ex Prime Minister of Australia, Julia Gillard.

Wise politicians know that a divided house cannot stand, but Gillard foolishly divided the house along the lines of male-female sex differences. The resulting leadership instability, political turmoil, and utter distraction caused by a speech such as this one is precisely why women were not admitted into politics before the early 20th century. If women are to be involved in politics, their first priority should be to bring unity and national inspiration, not turmoil. For example, Princess Diana was excellent at this and so her legacy continues to this day, in spite of the failures in her personal life.

Just as could be expected, nine months after this speech, following a lengthy period of leadership instability, Gillard lost the leadership of the Labor Party back to Rudd. Like a sore loser, she resigned from her position as Prime Minister the next day, and announced her retirement from politics.

Politics is dirty business, always has been, and that is never going to change. Gillard obviously couldn't stand the heat, but instead of putting her personal discomfort aside and concentrating on making an appeal to national unity, she tried to destroy the oven, and only as a last resort did she get out of the kitchen. Note that she uses the phrase, *"I'm offended"* no fewer than 15 minute time frame. If a male politician ever used this phrase, he would be laughed to scorn. At 7:13, we see the parliament member sitting behind her stand up and walk out. At 8:05 another one follows him out. Even the women seen in the video, although they were acutely attentive, were also worried and bewildered.

Hillary Clinton, who was Secretary of State at the time, praised the speech as *"very striking"* with Gillard going *"chapter and verse"*. [Video of Clinton's speech on Sexism: jump to 7:57 in the linked video for her coverage of Gillard; at 9:28 she states "chapter and verse".] (Her choice of words indicate that she is a firm believer in the hoary scriptures of the Feminist Bible.) In turn, Clinton also lost the presidential election in 2016. Overall, it appears that having a Feminist platform and grasping at power through accusations of "misogyny" is a losing political stance. The reason is because it not only divides the house, but also the whole nation.

Here, I don't intend to cast judgment on any actions that could (or could not) be

construed as an injustice, but only to say that addressing the kinds of "offenses" that Gillard brought up in this speech should be reserved for personal interactions and private conversations, not on the floor of *national Parliament*, and certainly not broadcast on prime time TV. This kind of brash impertinence sets a bad example that every woman in Australia will follow after. (See Esther 1:16-18.)

So you see, this rebranding is not only being talked about in books and on liberal internet articles, it is taking place at the highest orders of power.

## Turning Things Up-Side-Down

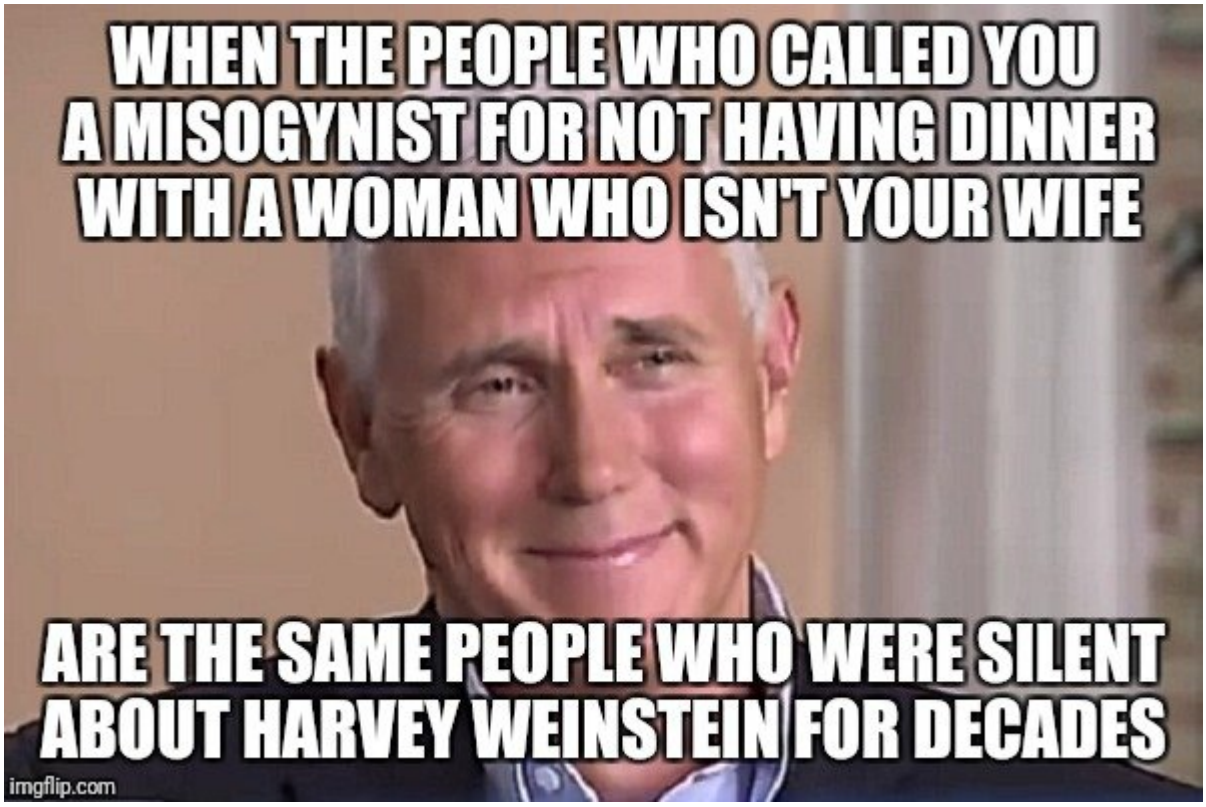
Vox's article included an interview with Manne in which she states,

> "There are relatively few misogynists as brazen or as unapologetic as Donald Trump, partly because misogynists often think they're taking the moral high ground by preserving a status quo that feels right to them. **They want to be socially and morally superior to the women they target.**"

Manne's last sentence is a projection that implies that she is feeling rather morally inferior for some reason and is resentful of the natural order.

In spite of all his moral defects, Trump is a man who is comfortable with his masculinity. He's also quite adept at exercising masculine frame. This is precisely the trait that grants him leadership ability, and it is also what made him popular among his constituents — *not his past sins.* This is an important trait for a leader to have, because it shows that he firmly believes in God's ordained order. He doesn't need to waste his time arguing and quibbling to maintain "moral superiority" because he knows his authority (as a man) is written into the fabric of creation.

> [13] For *it was* Adam *who* was first created, *and* then Eve. [14] And *it was* not Adam *who* was deceived, but the woman was deceived and became a wrongdoer.
>
> *2 Timothy 2: 13-14 (NASB)*




In the interview at Vox, Manne states,

> "I think most misogynistic behavior is about hostility toward women who violate patriarchal norms and expectations, who aren't serving male interests in the ways they're expected to. So there's this sense that women are doing something wrong: that they're morally objectionable or have a bad attitude or they're abrasive or shrill or too pushy. But women only appear that way because we expect them to be otherwise, to be passive."

I won't deny that a lot of misogyny is directed toward women who violate patriarchal norms and expectations, but it isn't done as part of a concerted mass conspiracy waged by men against women to control them and keep them in line, as she seems to think. The fact is that women who violate patriarchal norms are just being ugly on the spiritual plane of existence, and this is the characteristic element of feminism that fails miserably. Men can't do anything in response to ugliness other than to react accordingly. As I wrote in last year's post,

> "Misogyny is a self-reinforcing cycle.  Women who conscientiously pursue the development of masculine traits invariably invite more misogyny onto themselves, especially when they use an aggressive masculine front to defend the lies and deceptions they have bought into via herd conformity."

What Manne doesn't seem to understand is that patriarchy is not about women being under subjection to men (which is an oft tainted violation of the hoary rule of equality), nor is it about women "serving male interests" per se, but rather, it's a conformance to God's created order — one that carries many inherent blessings to **both** men *and women* (blessings which are habitually downplayed, denigrated, or ignored altogether). God

created women to be a companion and helpmeet for man, and if they fail to do that, or carry a resentful attitude about it, then they *are* doing something wrong and morally objectionable. But here we see that Manne goes to the opposite extreme with the mistaken notion that women can fight against God while expecting to become morally superior!

Again, this all comes back to the redefining misogyny to include any expression of God's created order and rebranding it as oppression.

## Concluding Statements

Following this modus operandi, we can see how modern feminism is truly the most misogynistic social machine in all of human history.  Now, every Christian who conforms to Biblical gender roles, Headship, and God's created order can be denigrated as systemic abusers, when in fact, it is the accusers who are guilty of disorder and rebellion. This powerplay also undermines women's natural source of support and security — societal order in general, and specifically men — and demands that women become what they are not — all the things which are traditionally assumed of men.  This fully explains why more women are clinically depressed and are more unhappy now than ever before.

That's systemic misogyny!

## Related

- Σ Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017 December 1)
- Chateau Heartiste: Misogynist, Sexist SJWs Bullycide A Sexually Empowered Young

Woman (2017 December 6)

- Chateau Heartiste: Supreme Gentlemen Are The Real Misogynists (2018 March 22)
- Σ Frame: The Ten Commandments of Feminism (2018 June 5)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Biggest Misogynists Are Other Women (2018 June 17)
- Dalrock: Warhorn interview: Does work like yours attract misogynists? (2019 February 18)
- Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott): Bring out your misogynists! (2020 October 22)

# Sappy Wall Day, Tomi Lahren!

August 11, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*In celebration of her collision with reality!*

**Readership:** Men
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes to ~5 hours, depending on interest.

## La Introduction

Tomi Lahren's birthday is August 11, 1992!  So she turns 29 today!  Sappy Wall Day, Tomi!  We here at the Manosphere are remembering you on your special day!

This is a very special day in your life, because this is the day that you have officially *hit the Wall!*  In fact, 29 is a very special age which lasts for a decade, because for the next ten years, you will (claim to) be 29.

Today is also the one-year anniversary of the day you gained a special place of notoriety in our hearts and minds, forever lodging a place for yourself in the *Trad Thot Hall of Shame*.

This post is dedicated to the celebration of Lahren's 29th birthday and to review her contribution to Manospherian lore.

# La Histoire

A little history.

Lahren attended college at the University of Nevada at Las Vegas, where she studied broadcast journalism. One of her early pieces was a glowing article for the *Review-Journal* about a fellow student who had turned to stripping for financial reasons.

In 2014 (age 21), Lahren finished college. She was rejected by *The Blaze*, but was picked up by *One America News Network* and given her own show, *On Point*. She gains fame by taking on controversial topics (e.g. B L M, immigration, gun laws, Colin Kapernick, etc.) from a conservative viewpoint.

In 2015 (age 22), Lahren lived in San Diego and her then boyfriend was a Navy Seal.

In November 2015, she moved to Texas and began a new show with *The Blaze*, which ended with a 3 minute summary, *Final Thoughts*.

She was an open supporter of fracking and claimed that climate change is a myth.

She was also a vocal opponent of stricter gun control and is staunchly pro-military,

Lahren claimed that she is a leading voice for conservative and Republican Millennials. At the same time, she has also ripped into her own demographic, saying Millennials are lazy and calling Millennial men “soft.”

On March 17, 2017 (age 24), Lahren made a guest appearance on *The View* in which she said that women should have access to abortion. By coming out as pro-abortion, Lahren blew up her career on “The Blaze”. One wonders why, exactly, a “conservative” young professional woman, at age 24, would suddenly change her stance on abortion?  Why would she decide that supporting abortion would become so important it was worth losing her job and might possibly destroy her career? What could have caused that? And what might it explain about her enormous spite towards all men?

Of course it is pure speculation, but I think it might be because she herself elected to have an abortion around that time and she was about to be outed as a hypocrite.

In August 2017, Lahren joined Fox News as a contributor.

In June 2019, Lahren became engaged to a sports management professional named Brandon Fricke. Contrary to many reports, the Brandon Fricke who was Tomi Lahren’s fiancé is NOT a professional soccer player. That’s a different Brandon Fricke. Lahren’s ex-Fricke is a professional sports agent.

Fricke has a master's degree from Arizona State. He works as an agent for professional athletes. He's a "Jerry Maguire". He ran for Congress in California as an independent.

Fricke for Congress: Meet Brandon

Four years after, his page has not been updated to reflect his split with Lahren!

The guy is a tall, handsome, educated professional with money. The guy bought her an engagement ring estimated at $50,000. Then one year later, she broke up with him, and then all həll broke loose.

MSN (Robyn Merrett): Tomi Lahren calls off engagement to fiancée Brandon Fricke: 'We are still best friends' (2020 April 30)

In June 2020, she came out in favor of same sex marriage.

Later, the news turned out that she dumped her fiancée (Fricke) for another man, Jay Cutler, who then broke up with her a short time later after a controversy.

## Le Duperie

Let that sink in, y'all. The entire gamut of Red Pill lore rolled up in un jeune fille — Attention seeking, the Feminine Imperative, Machiavellianism, solipsism, cognitive dissonance, hyperactive hamstering, psychological projection, bait and switch, hypergamy, branch swinging… and now the proverbial Wall loometh!

She had a man who was literally everything she claims to want. Handsome. In shape. Successful. Has his sh!t together. Got something going on. Fricke was, and is, literally EVERYTHING she says she wants. And she told him to go Fricke himself!

SHE BROKE UP WITH HIM!!!

She had the chance to be married to a fine man — a top 0.1% man! But she backed out. Why?

Women really *really* want to get married, but actually, they don't want to BE married, because it removes them from the SMP and pressures them to grow up. Lahren makes this perfectly clear. They just want to have "married" on their life resume. Once they have that checked off their bucket list, they'll throw it away on a whim, as evidenced by the data. (40% of marriages end in divorce, with 70% of these initiated by the woman.)

*Vive le glorieux carrousel!*

This shows what is most important to her. It's not marriage, nor having an alpha man, not money, not status, and not even having a fine c0ck to shinny her muff on when it's cold and snowy outside. Neither quality nor quantity will fill her bill.

No, she wants CHOICE, and she'll hold on to her options as long as she can… until she has no other options! She likes to play god, to be the lord of her own candy@ss fantasyland life. It's *"Me first!"*, all the way to perdition.

Her Christianity is only a cultural identification, as NovaSeeker described in The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020 December 2).

This is the reason why she cannot empathize with the needs of the men in her life. She doesn't care what they want, because that would require humility. According to her world view, men should bow down and worship her god of Choice — herself. So yes, it is impossible for her to ever be an obedient Christian in any meaningful context of marriage. She has defiled herself with the world and will never achieve a God glorifying Headship marriage.

It's probably better for her not to marry at all. She can continue to pursue this illusion of choice, and she won't defraud any man she might have otherwise married, and then ruin his life with a frivorce when she finds out that it isn't what she needs most in life.

# La Rantage

Here is Tomi Lahren's epic rantage (2020 August 6). The indignant feminist boilerplate is obnoxious, but the butthurt is delicious.

This is the screed of a woman nearing 30 who suddenly demands a serious man, after years of enjoying the attentions of many non-serious men, and is frustrated to find that these men and younger lasses alike disobey her and her aging friends, and still act in the ways that help them to quickly bed down like they used to do.

There's not much more to it.

In this video, she repeatedly uses the term "Thotiana" derisively. At first, I thought this was a feminist variation of the relatively new term Thot (which I think was coined by Roosh about a year ago.) But after reviewing Tomi's rant and researching this a little further, I realized that my first impression of the term Thotiana was mistaken. Tatiana is a common name in Eastern European countries (i.e. Latvia, Moldova, Estonia, Poland, etc.). These women come from a traditional patriarchal society, and there is also a skewed sex ratio in those countries resulting in many women without a man.

So now I've come to see that Thotiana is an envious Feminist slur against these Eastern European women who have the reputation of being thin, feminine, and marriage minded. In some instances, the usage of the term Thotiana is wrong. Lahren is a high-class Thot, but not a Thotiana.

## Manosphere Blog Posts

For those readers who might take great joy in remembering Tomi's self-destruction, I've collected a looong list of links and videos of the schadenfreudian variety.

- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): A Lot Of Men Are Trash — Part I (2020 August 7)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): A Lot Of Men Are Trash — Part II (2020 August 9)
- Spawny's Space (Jack): A Lot Of Men Are Trash — Part III (2020 August 10)
- Mogadishu Matt: Team Tomi Lahren vs. Team Man (2020 August 10)
- Red Pill Dad: Tomi Lahren, ladies…welcome to the #metoo of hypergamy. (2020 August 10)

In the above link, Red Pill Dad wrote five takeaways for Tomi Lahren and her cohorts.

1. *Before you complain about a man, remember: you chose to date him.*
2. *Ladies: your success and money doesn't matter to men. We literally don't care, and I mean literally, as in actually, factually, in reality, we don't give AF about how much money or status you have.*
3. *Men won't commit to a relationship unless it's an obvious win for them.*
4. *Feminine love and attention is the missing ingredient.*
5. *Hypergamy cuts both ways; yes, it's bad for most men, but it's also, in the long run, bad for women too, especially re: commitment.*

Catchy!

- The Hominist Papers: Tomi Lahren Clings to Stereotypes of Manhood (2020 August

11)
- The Rational Male: The Empress has no Clothes (2020 August 11)

In the above link, Rollo wrote,

> "Tomi Lahren is a Feminist in the truest sense of the term. In one breath she screams men are trash, and in the next she claims to love men. This is the cognitive dissonance that generations of feminism embeds in women. Years of socio-psychological upbringing trains them to distrust, despise and emancipate themselves from men, while at the same time their evolved, biological, mental firmware cries in frustration for a need of men to love, protect, provide and sexually satisfy them.
>
> This inner conflict becomes more and more stressful as this generation of young women approach the Epiphany Phase. One conflicting shift I see among this crop of young women is a greater, and earlier, awareness that they will be less likely to optimize Hypergamy with an acceptable, elite, man they are taught to believe they all deserve. Settling for anything less than optimal is anathema to the Strong Independent Woman ideal; settling for a suboptimal man is the main source of inner conflict for the Equal-but-Better expectations women place on today's admittedly lacking men.
>
> This is what Tomi is screaming and crying about."

- Whores and Ale: Woes of the Basic Bitch (2020 August 11)
- Mogadishu Matt: Tomi Lahren Posting and Video Roundup (2020 August 12)
- The Transformed Wife: Men Should Prioritize Career Women? (2020 August 12)
- Roosh V: Tomi Lahren And The Tragedy Of Modern Dating (2020 August 17)
- Didact's Reach: Tradthot is Thot (2020 August 19)
- Snapper TRX: How to Avoid Marriage (or relationships in general) (2020 August 24)
- The Other McCain: What's Wrong With Tomi Lahren? (2020 November 12)

Also, see comments about Lahren under this post.

- Σ Frame: The Learning Psychology of Women who Participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 13)

# Videos

Rich Cooper takes on Tomi Lahren. (2020 August 5)

Tomi Lahren and Rollo Tomassi, with his catchquote, *"Tomi knows how to look feminine. But she doesnt know how to **be** feminine."* (2020 August 5).

**Aba and Preach:** Tomi Lahren teaches us how to be "Real Men" (2020 August 6)

**Joker at Better Bachelor:** Her Facebook rant goes viral. Sounds like the princess got her heart broken (2020 August 6)

**Coach Greg Adams at Free Agent Lifestyle:** Tomi Lahren Glitches and Cancels Men. The Conservative News Host Turns Liberal for a Moment? (2020 August 7)

**Joker at Better Bachelor:** Poor Tomi, even women are now telling her she's the problem, not men. (2020 August 11)

**Rich Cooper:** Why Tomi Lahren Keeps Throwing Childish Hissy Fits… (2020 August 18)

**Terrence Popp:** Tomi Lahren Thinks Men Are Trash (2020 August 21)

**Joker at Better Bachelor:** She left her husband of 5 months, found out he was really rich and just testing her. She failed! (2020 April 27)

Readers are welcome to add other links and videos in the comments.

# Sources

1. USA Today (Daniel Funke): 5 Things to Know about Tomi Lahren (2016 December 2)
2. Infogalactic: Tomi Lahren
3. Deti gave us some other facts about Lahren.

# Related

- Campus Reform (Dion J. Pierre): Clemson University students fight to ban 'racist' Tomi Lahren from campus (2021 March 25)

# Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 2

August 13, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Case Study of a Carousel Rider in Regression.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Author's Note:** The contents of this series is a summary of journal entries from the dates specified.
**Reader's Note:** The theme for the month of August is *"Snickerdoodles – Case Studies of Female Failures"*. This post is installment 2 of a series.
* *Proper nouns have been changed to protect the author from the guilty.*
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7.5 minutes

## Rolling in the Lies (Monday, August 27th 2018)

After I came home from work, my wife gave me her phone so that I could peruse her chat conversation with Rhianna.* Most of it was just femtalk, but Rhianna's general attitude and choice of words revealed some vital tidbits of information about her mental paradigm.

In all her talk about her experiences with men, she never failed to double down with a proud arrogant attitude. She put herself in the seat of a judge over men's performance, maturity, and behavior. It was obvious to me that this defiant and rebellious attitude would prevent any man from obtaining any joy or satisfaction from being with her.

In addition to this ugly attitude, she carried an underlying distrust of men and an indignant disdain for men's interest in sex. I'm sure she learned this attitude from all her bad experiences with men in the past – an obvious consequence of her sexual promiscuity. I was certain that this is exactly what men detest about her, and I expressed this to my wife.

Moreover, she wants to keep a man close enough to satisfy her own needs, but not close enough to satisfy *his*, which would naturally require something from her. All of this fully explains all of her fights with her paramours.

Reading between the lines of her text messages to my wife, I picked up a lot of other information about Rhianna's lurve laffe. Verbally, she tells them "no sex", while at the same time, she is sending nude photos to them, and accepting their invitation to visit their apartment late at night. Rhianna doesn't seem to understand that the overall nonverbal message always trumps the verbal messages, and then she gets angry and frustrated when men expect her to put out. My wife pointed out to her that she is giving men conflicting messages. But even so, she still wanted to blame the men, presumably because she didn't want to take responsibility for her suggestive behaviors.

I found something else rather interesting about Rhianna's personality. As I already

mentioned, she is an arrogant, pouty-faced proud-@ss, which really turns men off. But whenever she gets the Tingles for a particular guy, she becomes totally obsessed with him, and loses all sense of dignity and self-control. However, no matter how much she wants the guy, she can never swallow her pride, show her vulnerability, and admit her need of a man.

It was obvious to me that Rhianna intentionally clings to a state of denial, and she refuses to face any information that opposes her world view. She only wants to find someone who will agree with her, and pet her hamster.

Since my wife was getting tired of Rhianna's complaints and becoming frustrated with all this, she asked me how to respond to Rhianna's texts. I thought about this, and decided that we could try to make it painfully obvious to her that she is a liar without calling her a liar. So I explained the situation to my wife as follows.

*"Rhianna is giving those men verbal statements that she does not want to escalate intimacy. A good man will hear these statements and not escalate. But then she thinks they're a loser for not escalating. OTOH, a man who gets negative signals and then escalates anyway is not respecting her stated wishes. If a man does that, he's not the type of guy who wants to get married."*

*"To make matters more confusing, she is saying that she is not ready for sex, but is simultaneously giving these same men many nonverbal messages that she is DTF. Not surprisingly, the good guys get confused as he11, jump to the worst conclusions about her character, and then drop kick her, while the bad guys move in for the lay. So basically, she is filtering out the marriage minded men, and attracting the f*ckboys."*

*"The problem in her mind is that she is operating in a world of feeling. She wants to feel like she is being seduced against her will, when in fact, it is her will to be seduced. She wants to lose control of her desire, and then roil in it. She expects men to know this, to detect and respond to whatever she's thinking and feeling in the moment, and to escalate the sexual tension in spite of her token resistance. She doesn't seem to understand that men are goal-oriented and rational, and she refuses to face the fact that men don't actually have these superpowers of mind-reading. As a result, she is frustrated that men don't operate according to her mythos, and men don't respond to her in the way she expects."*

*"If she wants a good man who will marry her, then she should tell men exactly what she's thinking and what she wants. But if she wants to live in an emotional dream world where*

*she can lie and be lied to, then she will naturally attract a bad man."*

*"You need to make her see the nature of her ways, and give her a clear choice about which type of man she really wants to do."*

In her own words, my wife relayed this message to Rhianna in her texts. But the ensuing discussion of the matter with her was minimal. It seemed that she had no interest in chasing down her issue of lies and cognitive dissonance. Instead, she resumed giving us an hourly report of her interactions with a new flame. She told us she is marriage minded, but that's *not true at all*. She just wants a fast f*ck with a hawt hunk.

It really irritated me to know that Rhianna doesn't want to listen to what we have to say, and she was not totally honest with either me or Pastor Dan*. Based on what my wife shared with me, Rhianna is only telling us about 20% of the whole story.

Total denial!

Stunning arrogant Asian woman with long straight black hair pointing at herself with a haughty expression, proud of her beauty, success, and self-love.

## A Rigorous Exercise in Cognitive Dissonance (Saturday, September 1st, 2018)

Rhianna came to our shop and talked about sex for *7 hours!*

She mentioned a lot of men just want to have sex with her on the same day they met or at the end of the first date. She was very disappointed with those men. She said, *"That is sooo dirty! I am a very decent woman… and also drop dead gorgeous! I have a "baby face", and my voice is just sooo sweet! Men just cannot avoid me! When they meet me, they just go crazy about me! It's not my fault. They just cannot stop this bad cycle!"*

She talked at length about how her previous relationships with those guys had turned out. She said they just had sex with her, and then broke up with her. She told me she was

very *very* sad about this, because she felt like those men just *"used her"*… and when she dated those four German men, they *"took advantage"* of her too. Same thing happened with the Australian guy, and the French guy, and the Canadian…

She also told us ALL the details… *Whew!*

I said, *"Wow! You're so free! You can taste all the flavors of ice cream at the market and then put the opened containers back in the freezer and not buy any of them. If I were one of these men, I would think,* "Can I just take it from you?" *By the way, you still owe me an apology!"* (from the Fork Incident) She became a little more interested in listening to me, but she didn't really agree with me. So I took a different approach.

I asked her in so many words, *"If you think men are taking advantage of you, then why don't you just tell them to stop?"*

She replied, *"I think that's not a big deal. Just touch my fingers… Touch my hand… Touch my waist… I don't think this is too much for me."*

Then I asked her, *"What actually is your boundary? You seem to think men really take advantage of you, but at the same time, you let them do whatever they like, and you don't think anything they do is wrong. I don't really understand."*

She answered, *"It's only when they ask me for sex."*

I said, *"But that is not your boundary, because you still have sex with them, and quite eagerly too. I don't think you have any boundaries. You just have a lot of expectations, and you're not making this clear to them… You're just making bossy demands when you don't get what you want. Actually, I don't think you really know what you want, except to be toyed with."*

She gave me a very shocked and annoyed look but said nothing.

I said to her, *"Look at what you're doing. You want to open that door to see what's inside, but then you won't go through that door because it requires some effort and investment on your part to make it work out. But you can't do it. You just want to be pampered and entertained… But you've already opened that door!"*

She gave me an incredulous look and responded, *"What door?"*

I told her, *"You want to get married, right? So how do you get through that door? You're opening the door by getting sexually involved, but you can't get a commitment that way, because that is not the Christian way to do it."*

*"You think you can control the sexual interaction, but you cannot leverage sex to get commitment. Yes, it's true that you can if you want, but you don't. You think you can say yes or no, so he can save it, until you want it. But that's not really how it works. See, the truth is, he's always "saving it". He's just waiting for you to give him a green light. As soon as you give him a nudie pic, or a whiff of Honey Puffs, he'll get high on the vapors and immediately downshift into sex mode. By doing so, you're conveying the message that no commitment is necessary to get access to your body. That's how the cycle works. So you see, the real issue is whether YOU can draw boundaries and convince him that you're worthy of commitment – not whether he can wait at a green light while you rev his motor. You're just playing around!"*

Apparently, she couldn't comprehend the notion that she had any agency, because she kept saying that men's desire for sex is what messes everything up. At one point, I told her, *"Sex can be your weapon! Sex can be your tool! …until one day you really fall in love with this man and then you decide to have sex with him! Then YOU become the tool! But instead of cherishing his love and building a nest in his life, you blame his desire for you, cuss him out for it, and harangue him about all kinds of stuff until he can't tolerate you anymore. And then you have the gall to say YOU feel used! Salami! I can't understand why you refuse to see that his reaction depends entirely on you! You have never thought about why he might want to marry you."*

A while later in the discussion, this statement finally sank in, and she asked me, *"How **can** I use sex for a weapon?"* (which is telling of her cruel, manipulative mindset. If she were more introspective, she would have asked, *"How **do** I use sex for a weapon?"*)

I told her, *"You already are! Look, if you talk about sex for hours, send him nude pics, or go to his apartment alone late at night with a bottle of wine in hand, that's a blinding green light. Why should he not expect you to have sex at that point? If you give him a green light, and then slam on the brakes, that's about as rude and cruel as you could possibly be, because you're toying with his desire. But you never think about that. Instead, you think they're toying with you."* (This is the mirror effect of Psychological Projection.)

Confused indignation.

*“Once you give him a green light, you can’t say you* “changed your mind” *without looking like a cruel, thoughtless, and foolish girl. If you pass that milestone and then try to backtrack, it’s a breach of faith. At that point, sex becomes a tool of manipulation, not a tool of intimacy. If you use sex as a weapon, then don’t be surprised if he fights back or kicks you out. That’s how it works.”*

At that, she seemed to get it.

*“The bottom line is that you can’t honor nor respect a man and you can’t manage your relationship with a man. Worst of all, you’re selfish and cruel! Looks to me like you’re getting exactly what you dish out.”*

She expressed her angsty frustration by saying something about what she wants is not there, but she couldn’t articulate herself any better.

*“Now that you understand all this, are you going to take responsibility for what happens, or are you just going to do the same things all over again?”*

We’ll find the answer to that question in Part 3.

# Related

Meditations on the experiences described above eventually culminated in a slew of posts.

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)
- Σ Frame: Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (2019 March 4)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019 March 20)
- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019 March 23)
- Σ Frame: Introducing Katie and the Future of Human Mating (2020-06-03)

# The Feminine Secret

August 16, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Hint: It's about monopolizing money, sex, power, and control.*

**Readership:** Men
**Author's Note:** This post expands and explores a comment from Deti.
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9.5 minutes

> *"Mystery is the essence of man's nature, and whatever presents itself to mankind under a mysterious appearance will always excite curiosity and be sought, even when men are satisfied that the veil covers nothing but a cypher..."*
>
> *Giacoma Casanova, in The Memoirs of Jacques Casanova de Seingalt (1725-1798)**

## Vive le Fantaisie!

In a previous post, 3 Things that Make Women Tick (2020-12-11), Elspeth spilled the beans about what things are most dominant in the feminine psyche.

1. Social/Familial Acceptance
2. Men and Sexual Attractiveness
3. The Fantasy Life/Lifestyle

If we superpose all three into one combination, then it's easy to see how women desire a Sexual Fantasy Life that is Socially Accepted.

Idealists will point out that the ideal sex for women has elements of desire, emotional intimacy, and security/comfort, with few variations. But due to the nature of various dilemmas that women are faced with, the intensity of some elements are typically dampened by the presence of certain others. (To offer a few examples, social unrest and sexual tension are known to create attraction, but also insecurity. A man's fawning attention and commitment tends to decrease both his value and the intensity of Tingles he can generate. Sexual fulfillment leads to ennui.) It is nevertheless the case that almost no women can obtain sex that is all of these things from the same man. Hence women's existential sex problem. As such, a robust fantasy life can never be realized.

So it is a natural result of the curse of the fall, due to various social implications, and the fact that fantasy is not reality, that women cannot ever achieve their ideal fantasies out in the open, and so instead, they attempt to realize a semblance of this fantasy within a select time-space arrangement, only shared with a small clique of a few trusted individuals who are "in the know". This is where secrecy comes into play.

When it comes to the task of fleshing fantasy into reality, there are two kinds of "dating"

that women engage in, similar to how we look at women's participation in sex.

When it comes to sex, there is "desire sex" — that is, women have sex because they are driven by pure desire/lust for sex with a man — and then there is "other sex", which can be some mix of comfort/intimacy/transactional/duty, in varying proportions and in various permutations depending on the context, life stage, and so on.

When it comes to dating, there is a similar dynamic at play (not exactly the same, of course, because dating is not sex). There are two types of dating:

1. "Desire dating"
2. "Pragmatic dating"

In recognition of the fact that women love opportunistically, Rollo described this as,

> "Women only see men as breeding stock or draft animals."
>
> *The Rational Male: Sexual Selection & Existential Fear (2019-04-01)*

The former are just hot guys, regardless of where it goes. It would be nice if he turns out to be the love of her life and the complete Alpha Bux/Beta Comfort package, but even if he doesn't, it's still pretty d@mned hot. The latter are dates that have a purpose — looking for a guy to fill a role, whether that role is boyfriend (provides social inclusion and entertainment), orbiter (provides attention), husband (provides status and income), companion (for various purposes), vacation tour guide, or something like that.

The former is basically soft polygyny by another name. That is, "desire dating" IS soft polygyny, plain and simple, because the few men involved are not strictly monogamous. Pragmatic dating is not polygyny, because the targeted men involved are a different set of men – the kinds of men who do not have soft harems.

However, women are well aware that they can have all of these things if they are willing to engage in relations with *more than one man*, separated in the time-space continuum. This is the underlying motivation to the well-known AF/BB mating strategy. It is also soft polyandry, which commonly takes the form of serial* monogamy (which is highly favored by females), but it can also be done *in parallel***, and this is what most people think of soft polyandry.

In order to maximize the realization of the Feminine Imperative and minimize the Feminine Existential Fear, women will resort to a personalized combination of soft polygyny and soft polyandry. This will fulfill women's desire for a Sexual Fantasy Life, one which allows her to feel like it is Socially Accepted, even if only among a few partners.***

This is the Feminine Secret.

* *Serial means that the time continuum is separated, but the space may be the same.*
** *Parallel means that the space continuum is separated, but the time may be the same.*
*** *Societal forces are now pushing towards the open acceptance of polysexual relationships and others.*

# The Purpose of the Secret

The overriding purpose of keeping the secret is to control outcome. But there are several other supporting factors.

**1. It enables the participants to plan, implement, and prolong their secret activities.**

Soft polygyny/soft harems aren't a topic of critique because women don't want anyone talking publicly about it outside those "in the know", the "secret society" comprised of almost all women and about 40 to 50% of men.

**2. Speaking of shameful matters invites scorn and criticism, whereas keeping it secret avoids shame and censure.**

Women certainly don't talk publicly about their *participation* in soft polygyny because of their anti-slut defense, their demand that no one ever judge them for anything they do, and their need to save face and send sexual misadventures down the memory hole. This secrecy also allows them (1) to avoid shame and censure, and (2) to marry ignorant hapless beta buxes when they tire of, or can no longer participate in soft polygyny. It must remain a secret, because no self-respecting man would marry a woman with a known history of soft polygyny. Women who post their liaisons online, or participate in the OASIS have extreme difficulty in hiding their past. As they say, *"The internet is forever."*

**3. It protects others who share the secret, builds trust and bonding, and provides an association based on loyalty.**

Men who are "in the know" don't talk about women's participation in soft polygyny because the more men who know about it, the greater the competition is, and also because they don't want to shame, anger, or alienate the women who participate in it. There is also a peculiar satisfaction gained from being an insider (pun intended). Men who are not "in the know" don't talk about it because, of course, they are purposely kept in the dark about it. As they say, *"Only the bad guys know."*

Parents are typically the last to know of such affairs. However, there are a small number of parents who have a way of sidling up to their young adult children in such matters. For some of these, it's because they participated (or continue to participate) in this lifestyle themselves, and never really let go of it. There are some parents who are rather proactive about making sure their young adult children are "in the know" and getting them into the scene, usually for vicarious purposes.

# Case Study – Jack's Family of Origin

I shared this story before.

All the women in my family talk rather freely amongst themselves, but they'll never tell the men anything that is going on. They'll have a caucus, make decisions, and carry out those decisions among themselves, and they intentionally keep the men in the dark as

much as possible.

For example, when my sisters and female cousins started to be sexually active, my mother and aunts gave them lots of “instructions”, and kept it all a secret from the men, as if it were none of their business. If there was ever an abortion in the family, I never knew about it. When one of my aunts had an affair and was socking money away in preparation for a divorce, all the women knew all about it, but all the men remained clueless until she breeched the subject herself, and she only did so *after* she had already arranged everything with a lawyer. A couple years later, my mother did the same thing. It is embarrassing for me to admit that everyone in my family are professing, church-going Christians.

After my parents divorced, I talked it over with my dad. He told me he experienced the same thing in his marriage to my mother – that she would never talk to him about anything – and this was the second biggest disappointment he ever had, not only about marriage, but in his whole life. He said the biggest disappointment of his life was when my sister divorced her husband after only four years of marriage, the first among my siblings. (All three of us are divorced now.)

For some time after this, I had the hope that I might make a dent in this family curse. I started to talk about this with my family members from time to time, trying to get it out in the open. Soon I began to recognize a pattern in my family. Whenever I brought it up, all the men knew exactly what I was talking about and jumped on board, but all the women became indignant and walked out of the room with a huff. My sister was the only woman in my family who was willing to admit it was true, but she would only admit this to me in private, and she would not go into the topic any further than a simple agreement. But even so, I did learn something about the women’s perspective from talking with her.

I experienced more of the same with my current wife, but it wasn’t as bad because I was already aware of this, and I had already learned to be less trusting of women.

Now I know this is not just a curse on my family, it is the Curse of Eve.

# The Motivations of the Secret

There are several aspects of secrecy that (1) appeal to human metaphysical nature, as well as (2) serve the desire for sex and sexual fantasy. In many cases, *“…the importance of the secrecy lies not in the supposed result (outsiders not knowing things) but rather in the act of secret-keeping itself. Masonry (and Mormonism, and the ancient Mysteries) is based on the principle that* ***keeping secrets is good for the soul.****”**

Non-communication may facilitate deeper and more thorough thought on the matter.*

Secrecy recasts the subject as being sacred.

Secrecy promotes a posture of humility. Very often our reasons for talking about things are unworthy and related to pride.*

Secrecy is a form of discipline, a way of practicing self-control. *“If any man offend not in*

*word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body."* (James 3:2-3).*

The esoteric nature of certain metaphysical experiences prevents real knowledge of the matter from being transmitted outside of having a mystical encounter of the same. It is better if people come to the knowledge of such things through first-hand experience. For example, Jesus often warned his followers not to tell others certain things about His identity and His ministry. (See Matthew 8:1-4, 16:20; Mark 1:34, 1:40-44; 3:11-12, 8:29-30; Luke 5:12-15, 9:20-21). I believe this is because too much head knowledge can become a baggage of expectations that influence the perceptions of others in the way they might apprehend the truth of the things He said to them. Jesus, as well as many secret societies in history, are well aware of the fact that if someone has not already discovered a thing on his own accord, then he could not make any sense of it, nor make any good use of it, if it is whispered in his ear. OTOH, there is a good chance that he will b@stardize the truth of the matter and become a barrelhead of scorn and shame. So it is wiser to keep one's peace, and let the secret remain a secret.

* *H/T: From the Narrow Desert (W. J. Tychonievich): The Secret of Masonry (2019-08-27)*

# Admonishments from Ephesians 5

Believe it or not, the Bible has something to say about how to handle the Feminine Secret.

> [3] **But sexual immorality or any impurity or greed must not even be mentioned among you, as is proper among saints;** [4] and *there must be no* filthiness or foolish talk, or vulgar joking, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks. [5] For this you know with certainty, that no sexually immoral or impure or greedy person, which amounts to an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.
>
> *Ephesians 5:3-5 (NASB)*

Our modern Christian gatekeepers are confident about using verse 3 to preemptively clamp the mouths of those who might ask questions about or discuss the Feminine Secret. But what follows in verse 6 is a warning against using verse 3 in this manner.

> [6] *See that* no one deceives you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience. [7] **Therefore do not become partners with them;** [8] for you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord; walk as children of light [9] (for the fruit of the light *consists* in all goodness, righteousness, and truth), [10] as you try to learn what is pleasing to the Lord.
>
> *Ephesians 5:6-10 (NASB)*

If we ask, who is "them", and what does it mean to "become partners", then verse 7

might be validly construed to apply to several different scenarios.

- “Partners” could mean those who engage in sexual immorality, OR it could mean those who “politely” avoid discussion of the matter, which serves to conceal and enable the former.
- Do not pursue nor enable feminist mating strategies, e.g. serial monogamy, AF/BB, or various form of polysexuality.
- Do not propagate Blue Pill feminist lies, e.g. pedestalizing princesses, YOLO, etc.
- Do not pursue secret AF liaisons.
- Do not be a foolish Beta orbiter who props up feminist mating strategies.

Verse 11 may very well follow after this list.

> [11] Do not participate in the useless deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; [12] for it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret. [13] But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light.
>
> *Ephesians 5:11-13 (NASB)*

From verse 11, we see that the proper response is to remove the secrecy aspects of the secret, as I am doing by writing this post.

# Conclusions

After having been shrouded by feminism over the past 40 years, the fallen nature of women has only been recently revealed by the Manosphere. This includes the harrowing, inconvenient truth about the fleshly inclinations of women — lacking moral agency, hypergamic, solipsistic, carousel riding branch swingers, reveling in defilement… Later in life they discover cuckoldry, abortion, domestic violence, the Duluth scheme, and frivorce — and I’m only just scratching the surface.

Furthermore, women are prone to “go off” suddenly, indignantly bulverizing, lying, gaslighting, and projecting their deeper nature, even after the facts are known, and without an ounce of guilt.

Interestingly, all of these traits are aggravated or encouraged by those who brandish the “misogynist” rhetoric, even though they deny it. By doing so, they bring about the real world manifestation of the worst feminine nature that is possible — another repugnant embodiment of misogyny. To add insult to injury, all these traits are proudly owned with an inconsiderate, self-righteous sense of entitlement.

Women won’t talk about these things openly, because it would be too shameful, even profane, and it would show their hand. Women already know these things about themselves (and that’s why they don’t like each other). Thus, they must live and operate in secrecy to keep a veneer of dignity, all in order to receive the respect, generosity and other benefits that come naturally from the ignorantly idealistic, altruistic nature of men

who imagine women to be everything they want or need them to be.

If all goes well (from their point of view), men will never know the truth and can therefore be more easily controlled and manipulated. So it is all the more important for their deeds of darkness to be exposed.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020-01-27)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020-10-23)
- Σ Frame: What is a Curse? (2020-11-27)
- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021-02-24)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021-02-26)
- Σ Frame: On the Turning Away (2021-03-05)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021-06-23)

# Secrets

August 18, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…that only the bad guys know!*

**Readership:** Men
**Author's Note:** This post contains contributions from Deti, Oscar, and RedPillApostle. Links to original comments are embedded.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Romantics: Talking in Your Sleep (1983)

Red Pill lessons from the bards of yesteryore.
As described in The Feminine Secret (2021-08-16), women love fantasy and they love keeping secrets. This is an innate characteristic of female nature.

Young girls have a little game they play about keeping secrets. *"Can you keep a secret?"* They will share little tidbits of the personal or the profane and then watch to see whether their confidante spills the beans. This game is centered on trust and loyalty. Girls who are able to keep a lid on it earn the status of a trusted friend. Those who cannot fall under the bus in the immediate fallout, but eventually rework their identity to become more of a powerful gatekeeper who can be trusted to pass and review gossip to see whether it is true or not. Later in life they learn the wisdom and discipline necessary to keep some things secret while also being a whistleblower on the liars and tricksters.

Even as adults, women like to play this game. Women I've dated have coyly said to me, *"Can I tell you a secret?"* Then after my assent, they'd pull me close and whisper in my ear some forbidden fantasy that they long to experience with me, or sometimes it's just a simple *"I love you!"*.

## Case Study – A High School Story

When I was in the 8th grade, a group of schoolmates who lived in my neighborhood sat in the grass one night under the starlight and we shared our secrets. When my next door neighbor, a girl two years older than me, told us that she started having sex with her boyfriend, I protested, saying it's not right and it's too soon for her. Before I finished my sentence, an older boy shoved me and told me to get lost, so I left the huddle. About 30 years later, that same girl, now a married mother, sent me a message on FB, saying I was right and that she should have listened to me.

Did it help her to divulge this secret?

# Fun Filthy Fantasies

Everything I've discussed so far are rather healthy behaviors, but when sharing secrets goes beyond issues of trust, loyalty, self-revelation, and modesty, and delves into the realm of concealment, deception, lies, and manipulation, this is the point at which the secret keeping wades into what men would consider the muck and mire.

But women don't see it this way.

Most women who lie and deceive by failing to divulge the truth about themselves need not worry about burdening their consciences with the guilt of being a liar. This is because women can always count on the good nature of men to give them the never failing P-Pass, and thus, guilt never has the opportunity to kick in. A discerning Chad, however, might hold her toes to the oven of the hell she has stoked, to soak in its heart melting warmth, and thereby give her good reason to be concerned about eternal consequences. But a white knight will never know the value of a good sound soul spanking towards weaning a witch off of her b!tchcraft.

Given the absence of negative punishment, women will keep secrets for positive rewards — reasons I discussed in The Feminine Secret. This is especially obvious when we adopt a teleological approach by examining Secrecy according to the most desired response when it is successfully employed (i.e. acceptance, inclusion, humility*, loyalty, and heartfelt Trust), which more often than not, is taken to be the *ostensible goal of Secrecy*. This is different and separate from the *fundamental goal of Secrecy*, which is more related to self-expression, bonding, emotional connection, building rapport, and maintaining social relevancy.

Individual-specific desires, characteristic traits, and personal identity are central to the

dynamics of Secrecy.

The *purposes* for Secrecy are unique to each woman and her confidantes, and it is largely dependent on the context. Typical *purposes* for Secrecy include the following.

- Secrecy serves to establish, maintain, and enrich a relationship.
- Secrecy allows her to create an attractive, protective Machiavellian shroud — a public persona that appears much more desirable than her true self.
- Secrecy provides more control to the social context in which her public persona can manifest.
- Secrecy allows her to avert or deflect accusations, embarrassment, shame, or whatever unfavorable emotion she may be exposed to on a daily basis.
- Secrecy enables her to experience the joyful shame (or the shameful joy) of being humbled/defiled, which is experienced subjectively as inclusion, love, and grace.

To elaborate on the last point, when a woman can experience Humility* by sharing all her obscene desires and perfidious deeds with another, she can experience acceptance, inclusion, and *Grace*, meaning that she can get the conviction that her life is ostensibly "better" than what she feels she deserves.  This is a key element in both satisfying her need for authentic social inclusion, and establishing a network of loyal trusted accomplices who will aid her in any situation she may herself machinate or else stumble into amid her many life adventures. So Secrecy also abets her need for security.

In many respects, Secrecy, for women, is very similar to what Game (i.e. applied charisma) is for men. We might even say that Secrecy is Girl Game.

* *The concept of Humility is here defined according to the Christian understanding of the word, and not the worldly connotation of being shamed. For those of my readers who are unfamiliar with this distinction, the differences are described in a previous post, Apprehending True Humility (April 7, 2019). Of particular note to this essay, Humility is a key ingredient in experiencing love.*

## Levels of Secrecy

I'll offer this rough order of relationship role complicity. Some things women would divulge to people higher on this list, would not be told to people lower on this list. Individuals may vary in specific order.

1. Select girl friends
2. Group of girl friends
3. STR partner
4. Pastor/Priest/Confessor/Counselor
5. Mixed group of friends
6. Mother
7. Women
8. LTR partner
9. Father
10. Grandparents
11. Men
12. Unattractive men

Note the general order. Peer females are at the top of the list, while men are at the bottom of the list, with the exception of a STR partner.

Men have the notion that a woman who loves him will be willing to share all her secrets with him, but this is far from the truth. A woman will only tell a man all the nitty gritty from her past if she sees him as a STR. If a woman is LTR/marriage minded, she'll share

very little about her past, and even lie about certain things.

## A Short List of Dark Secrets

Here's a shortlist of secrets that women commonly hold, taken from crowdsources, surveys, and scientific studies. As you will see, while some of these secrets are related to modesty or public image, most of them revolve around sex and soft power.

1. Trying or using recreational drugs.
2. That women despise/dislike/hate someone who by all observable accounts appears to be close to them. Oscar pointed out that a group of girls will often talk with each other like they are "BFFs", but if one of them should leave, then all the rest would start gossiping about her. Oscar posed the interesting question, *"Do they not realize that all of them are doing the same thing to each other?"*
3. Liking certain activities primarily because it draws sexual attention, simulates sexual freedom, stimulates sexual desire, and/or offers a sexualized ambience/mood/environment. For example, high watt bass amplifiers, bar hopping, clubbing, dancing, dressing provocatively, drinking, Instagram/OnlyFans, reading romance novels, horseback riding, riding big motorcycles, sensuous or profane jazz/R&B music, and doing various activities in the nude (e.g. hiking, rock climbing, skydiving, sunbathing, swimming, etc.)
4. That women's attraction vectors are constant and consistent. They're all attracted to pretty much the same basic masculine traits and characteristics. Women all have an unspoken secret subconscious pact that requires them to lie about all this so they can maximize the number of men they can use for whatever purposes they see

fit.

5. That if she is sexually attracted to a man, she will let that man do pretty much whatever he wants to do, to her and with her.
6. That if she is NOT sexually attracted to a man, then nothing he does will ever be good enough for her.
7. That the number one sign of a lack of sexual attraction is not disrespect, but contempt (often indicated by curt insults, sighing, and rolling their eyes).
8. That women view all unattractive men with contempt, but will justify their contempt with nitpicking.
9. Most women are members of a mixed friend group consisting of both men and women. All the women in that group have had sex with the one or two most attractive male group members. All the group members except the unattractive men know this.
10. That all the women know all the other men their girlfriends have had sex with (a secret learned from her associates).
11. That all the women know which men are good in bed (another secret learned from her associates).
12. Sharing/recommending male partners with/to girlfriends.
13. Hooking up with a man just because he has a big beautiful shaft or some other unique sex-positive trait (a secret learned from her associates).
14. Almost all women have had sex with other men before they met you.
15. That you are not the best lover she has ever had, or will ever have.
16. That you were not her first choice. She wanted to date/marry someone else.
17. That most of the sex you have with her is not that good for her, even though she might say the opposite.
18. Actual N count is a highly cherished secret (yes, some women are actually proud of it) which is closely guarded due to anti-s1ut defense mechanisms.
19. That if a woman is having an affair, her closest girlfriends will know about it, but they will NEVER EVER tell her husband under any circumstances, not even decades after the affair has ended.
20. If one of the women in a group even suspects that one of their boyfriends/husbands is out of line in any way, she will tell his wife, and neither of them will tell *him* unless it is decided that a drama-filled confrontation is in order. She will protect her girlfriends' marriages against the women's own sins and will even help her girlfriends sin against their marriages. She will not hesitate to interfere in a marriage if she thinks the husband is "sinning".
21. Girls' Nights' Out are particularly insidious for the above reasons. The first rule of Girls' Nights' Out is: *You do not talk about what happens on Girls' Nights' Out*. The second rule of Girls' Nights' Out is: *You do not talk about what happens on Girls' Nights' Out.*
22. That she masturbates. (80% of American women [1,2])
23. Giving fellatio. (80% of American women [1,2])
24. Viewing pornography (60% of American women [1])

25. Sending digital nude or semi-nude photos to someone. (54% of American women [1])
26. If she is a squirter or not. According to a 2013 study of 320 participants, anywhere from 10-54% of women ejaculate.
27. Having sex in public. (43% of American women [1])
28. Receiving anal sex (37% of American women [1])
29. Being spanked and not disliking it (30% of American women [1])
30. Having a crush (or something more incestuous) with a step-brother, cousin, or other close family member. (No data available.)
31. Having sexual relations in exchange for money, drugs, alcohol, getting a job position, raise, promotion, or other preferred status, or to receive other types of commodities, favors, or attention. (No data available.)
32. Cuckoldry. Estimates of so-called "paternal discrepancy" over more than 50 years has revealed that the acting father was not the biological parent in between 1% to a whopping 32% of the cases. An intergenerational study estimated that 1-2% of men of any generation raise a child that isn't theirs.
33. Engaging in threesomes (10-20% of American women [1,3,4])
34. Participating in orgies/group sex. (8% of American women [1,3,4])
35. Bestiality, fondling pets or other animals, and/or any related fantasies and desires. (No data available.)

This is by no means a complete list. I suspect that if all the dark secrets that women hold were to be known and written down, then the deep dark depths of the Mariana Trench would not supply room enough to hide all the books.

### Daryl Hall and John Oates: I Can't Go for That (1981)

# References


1. D. Herbenick, J. Bowling, T. C. Fu, B. Dodge, L. Guerra-Reyes, S. Sanders, "Sexual diversity in the United States: Results from a nationally representative probability sample of adult women and men", *PLoS ONE* 12(7):e0181198 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0181198
2. Shape: How Do Your Sex Numbers Compare? (2013-06-13)
3. Women's Health: More People Are Having Group Sex Than You'd Think (2016-01-07)
4. Forbes: One In Seven Americans Has Had A Threesome And One In Five Finds Them Appealing (2017-09-20)


# Related

- Σ Frame: Can You Trust A Dancing Skeleton? (2018-09-21)
- Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020-01-27)

- Σ Frame: 6 Fundamental Goals Feminists have for Social Change. (2020-09-18)
- Σ Frame: The Sirach on Women (2020-11-28)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021-01-06)
- Σ Frame: When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021-06-30)

# Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 3

August 20, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Case Study of a Carousel Rider in Regression.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Author's Note:** The contents of this series is a summary taken from my personal journal.
**Reader's Note:** The theme for the month of August is *"Snickerdoodles – Case Studies of Female Failures"*. This post is installment 3 of a series.
* *Proper nouns have been changed to protect the author from the guilty.*
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Amiable American

Rhianna* met an American guy online. She told my wife she didn't have any goofy impression about us or about any other American guys or American girls in her contacts, so she wanted to go see him.

As soon as they first met, he said to her, *"I am so hot under the collar! I really want to hug you and kiss you!"*

She rolled her eyes, indicating that she thought this was goofy, and she smugly said, *"I didn't really want to do it, but I did it anyway."* But then her expression shifted to feeling really proud of herself. Her expression lit up and she told us, *"See I told you! All the men get a crush on me just after one sight of my body!"*

My wife was confused because she initially thought Rhianna told her all these details because she was unhappy. But in fact, through the discussion, my wife found out she was quite excited about the whole affair, and she just wanted to brag about herself.

Rhianna told us the American guy touched his finger tips to Rhianna's fingers while he was talking to try to make her concentrate on what he was saying. He also embraced her around the waist while they were walking around in public. These gestures touched her heart somehow, so when he invited her back to his apartment and asked her to have sex, she agreed. This happened on their first date.

We asked her, *"Why don't you say no?"*

My wife was somewhat surprised when she replied just as I had predicted – that she doesn't really feel anything that happens is wrong, or "too far" past her boundaries, so naturally, things eventually progress to the bedroom.

Rhianna made one statement that made my wife believe she was more interested in sex than anything else. Rhianna said she can always know the exact moment the man "gets hard" / "toughens up" / "grows firm" for her, meaning that his masculine virility and confidence show through, but it could also imply the state of his rod. (I don't know of a direct translation.) She said after that moment, the men always became more confident

and strong, but also more agreeable and compliant. She said when this happens, *"I know I can have [sex with] him if I want…"*, so it obviously gives her confidence/ego a kick. I found it interesting to learn that she doesn't need to be in a private setting with a man for this realization/connection to kick in. Apparently it happens perchance, even when they're fully clothed or out in public.

No matter who she was talking about, the American, the Australian, the Canadian, the French guy, the four German guys… she always talked about this moment of realization like it was the main climax of her story, and whenever she came to this part of her stories, she became so proud as ħɘ11 of herself, breathing heartily, swinging her shoulders, and tossing her hair.

After hearing and seeing all this, I was also convinced that Rhianna was more interested in sex than anything else, but not the *act of sex* itself, per se. She wanted to feel the power of her own sexual authority over men and get herself off on that, and she didn't really care what she had to do to make that happen, or even what particular man she was with. She also didn't care about the consequences, and she had no idea about how to take responsibility for that desire, nor how to nurture it into something that would last.

The day after their first date, in a few messages online, the American guy posed some serious questions to her about a lot of things. The questions about her past seemed to make her self-conscious and anxious, and so she thought the American guy judged her seriously. The Hamster started turning and she told us with a smirk that this American guy is so stupid and arrogant. (More Psychological Projection) Then she proudly showed us a picture of him.

Being an American myself, I recognized him as a regular happy-go-lucky guy, probably of Irish descent and of Southern origins, and probably not a bad choice for her to marry (if she was really serious about that) – but I didn't like the way she dismissed his questions as being judgmental, and her calling him stupid. I wanted to start banging my fork in protest, but I didn't have one on hand. I had the impression that she is more of a predator than a potential victim of being "used" by such a man. Cougar badge confirmed.

Just two days after this, she dated three other guys *in a single day!* We were incredulous, so she told us she doesn't really care about *dating* those guys, she just wanted to *"go there and practice her English"* because she's determined that one day she will immigrate to the United States or some other English speaking country. I doubt that those guys only met her to "practice" speaking what was probably their native language. They were looking for friends (or more), but she wasn't interested in that. I suspect that she was scoping them out, but they didn't measure up to her standards, so in her mind, they were relegated to the "language exchange" category.

My wife said to me privately, *"She thinks all those men are unique to her, but no one is special to her. How can I describe to her that all those other men's behaviors show that they are not marriage minded, but this American guy is actually serious about having a relationship? If she rejects this American guy, then I think she's pretty dumb."* I had to agree.

Then one day not more than a week later, Rhianna told my wife she found a German guy (number 5?), and then all the talk about the American guy stopped completely.

## The Germane German

Rhianna told us the reason why the German man she met is in Bigtown — he has a very good job with a big German company, and he's had this job for 26 years. So she said she's got to go to Bigtown to find a job because this guy is quite handsome.

She only talked with this guy online a few times!

Their talk escalated like this. After they had a light warm-up, it led to some suggestive bantering. Then the guy sent her pictures of his nude body and then she quickly sent some of her own back to him with the message, *"I have a funny new picture too!"*

The guy responded, *"Oh! This photo is so sexy!!! When did you take this photo?!?"*

She told him she just went to the beach with her ex-boyfriend (another hasty, messy, made-up story). Then he asked her about this ex-boyfriend, and she started to bulverize in an attempt to escape this topic. *"You know, a lot of men always ask me if I have a boyfriend, if I have any friends with benefits, if I have any sexy photos with previous boyfriends, or something like that. They just want to know my past…"*

I cajoled, *"If the past doesn't matter, then you should forget about management and find an internship with a modeling agency!"*

The incongruence of my quip went right over her head. She answered, *"No, I tried that before and it is too dirty for me. I am a respectable, professional woman."*

Then she showed us the nude picture of herself that she sent to him. Seeing that picture really made us doubt everything she told us about her being a Christian woman looking for a husband. So my wife asked her, *"Why do you send this type of photo to a man you just met online and chatted with only a few days? What's the purpose? What kind of relationship do you want to have from him? Don't you think you are giving those guys a tip of the hand about having sex?"*

Rhianna was embarrassed by our reaction and became very angry. She dropped a cold shadow and said, *"Don't criticize me! I am trying to overcome my fear of trusting men! I don't need to listen to your flapping jaws."*

My wife answered, *"What is your response to a man's request for a sexy photo from you? Giving out nude photos of yourself doesn't help you trust men. You just like to give those sexy photos to them because you want them to think you're hot. It's very much like a 12 year-old-girl flashing her budding breasts to boys."*

Rhianna countered, *"You're so old fashioned! I have a beautiful body, and I am not ashamed to show it off. I have a lot of pictures of my beautiful bottom and men love to see it!"*

My wife shot back, *"You just told us you were professional. You said you were respectable. So when you show your beautiful bottom to those guys, are you really*

*thinking about finding a job in Bigtown? Are you really being respectable?"*

Her cold gleaming eyes started twitching. So my wife told her, *"I'm not criticizing you, I'm charging you to be responsible with your life. I'm telling you the truth — your actions are very different from your words."*

We didn't hear anything more about that particular German man. But within a week, she had some other news to report.

## The Impervious Italian

Rhianna* met a Jamaican guy and an Italian guy online, so she went to Bigtown to meet them. She said the Jamaican guy works for an NGO and the Italian guy is a manager at a large international company. After she arrived in Bigtown, the Italian guy asked her to go to his house at the beginning, but she didn't want to go there without first meeting the Jamaican guy, comparing the two men, and gauging her prospects. The Italian guy sensed her hesitation and said a few things to her to change her mind very quickly. We asked her what he said. She said the guy just said to her, *"I think your place is better."*

So then she had to rev up the hamster. She asked that guy, *"You told me you want to have a long-term relationship and you don't want to rush… Then you asked me to come to your apartment…???"*

The guy said it's because he's busy and will be working late. He said, *"I won't have sex with you if you don't want it. I won't force you."* So she went to the guy's apartment late at night. Just as you might expect, things escalated, but then she put on the brakes because she was still wondering about the Jamaican guy. The Italian guy sensed something was off, and as you can imagine, he was frustrated and angry, so then he asked her to leave.

The next day the Italian guy sent her a message and told her, *"I don't need to suffer from this [green light followed by a rejection]. I will not contact you anymore."* Then he blocked her number and she felt humiliated, à la Tingles popped up and she was hooked. The Jamaican guy was no longer responding to her texts, probably because she took too long to respond to him while she was messing around with the Italian guy. So then with both men out of the picture, she felt sad and desperate.

She called my wife asking her to talk with her about this. So my wife spent over *7 hours* to talk and pray with her. After my wife got off the phone, I asked her to tell me what's going on. She relayed to me all that is written here and concluded that Rhianna doesn't really want to hear what we said. She just wants to release all her emotions and make herself feel better.

After this talk, Rhianna continued to send my wife a barrage of text messages, at all hours of the day, all throughout the week. Most of the subject matter concerned her present involvement with the "hawt" Italian guy who turned out to be about 10 years *younger* than her. He kept distancing himself from her, and he eventually blocked her on social media. This drove her nuts, and she was determined to get back together with him.

I was thinking, this Italian guy is playing her @ss like a banjo, and that is *exactly what she wants!*

After that day, Rhianna thought my wife was her best friend. She texted her all the time, *every day!* She asked my wife if she could come to our house *every day*, only just to talk about men and sex with her. My wife started to feel annoyed with her, because she always asked her the same questions and she never really listened to her. But of course, she didn't tell her her true feelings. She would simply neglect responding to her calls and messages.

The drama never ended.

# Related

Meditations on the experiences described above eventually culminated in a slew of posts.

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)
- Σ Frame: Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (2019 March 4)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019 March 20)
- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019 March 23)

# Incentives for Bimbofication

August 23, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*The world is filled with people who act on incentives.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation I had with RedPillBoomer and has had some input from Jack.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Competition, not Causation

Earlier this month, NovaSeeker wrote about The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4). The main point of this post was that much of the trends we see in society, personal presentation and appearances, fitness, what is considered attractive, and even private sexual activities have been strongly shaped and contoured by standards that were only present in pornography not more than 30 years ago.

The post is good, but I think it misplaces causation on what is a symptom and an intensifier instead of the underlying sickness. While I understand that porn can and does have cultural impacts, I don't think today's women are trying to imitate porn from 30 years ago. I might agree that today's women are trying to imitate role models who resemble porn from 30 years ago, but more to the point, what we see today is more along the lines of social relevancy and competing for the attentions of the prime men.

As I read NovaSeeker's post, I kept questioning if the causation attributed to Bimbofication could not be equally, or even to a greater extent, attributed to other cultural factors. With each point, I found myself asking, *"Did porn directly create this, or was porn just one of the players reinforcing a cultural trend?"*

## Marketing Incentives

My take on porn is that it is a for profit endeavor and, as such, it is more likely that it picks up on cultural trends to be able to profit from them. So according to my understanding, the Bimbofication of society works like this. As the acts, appearances, behaviors, and so on become normalized, it thereby creates less novelty and excitement. As the quest for money continues concomitantly, it leads to a persistent state of searching for the stimulus needed to create the same reaction. Thus, it must exacerbate the trends by eventually depicting them in the extreme. This cycle has continued over the years, leading us to the Bimbofication of the entire society.

# A Clearinghouse Auction Marketplace*

This leads us to wonder, why is society now going down this path, when in the past (say, before the mid 20th century or earlier), there was always understood a boundary of decency and propriety that prevented this downward cycle from blowing full steam ahead?

I think a likely explanation is that when feminism unmoored female sexuality from the patriarchy, and then eviscerated the patriarchy itself, the biblical ideals of sex within marriage and the characteristics that are required for successful marriage, were deemphasized in favor of unchecked female hypergamy and male visual stimulation. As we now know, this produced a culture of promiscuity, but also one that retains a residual social expectation of monogamy. This veneer of pseudo-monogamy has just as much of an impact as the loss of patriarchal authority, because if soft harems were socially acceptable, then men (and women too, to some extent) would not place such a high emphasis on catching the best (looking) mate possible, and since patriarchal authority is not present, men cannot defend their harems from monkey branching and mate poaching.

The resulting situation would, and did, lead to a hypergamy-fueled, so-called “arms race” of women trying to be the “one” who would be awarded the attentions and investment from the best man around, and that means being the most physically alluring. In the clearinghouse auction analogy, the “sale” is made to the highest (most attractive) bidder.

Within this context, the female competition for the most attractive men and those men’s position of relative strength allows these men to elicit the acts they want from women. Here we’re talking about the top 10% of men with options.  They are the men who women will “break the rules” for, and if one woman does not, the next one will.  It leaves women in a strategic place of complying with a dominant man’s wishes or else, risk having him move on to the next option. Ultimately, an “arms race” of bimbofication and sexual acts ensues as part of the equation for judging overall attractiveness in the quest for an optimal partner.

* *A clearinghouse auction liquidates all assets of an estate at the current market price.*

## Case Study 1 — Fellatio

Take fellatio for example. Men have always wanted this (there are good arguments for this act being depicted in the Song of Solomon with his Shulamite bride) and it is understandable as it is an act that clearly defines male dominance and female submission as well as being highly erotic. I find it more likely in this case that Victorian cultural stuffiness regarding sex was undone by women having to be more willing to accommodate the top tier male’s desires in the absence of patriarchal governance of the sexual market place. If this is what men desire, and porn sells what men desire, then porn is more likely the downstream indicator of culture, albeit with a powerful reinforcing feedback loop.

Furthermore, Jack noted that engaging in fellatio is not such a big leap for women who truly Tingulate for their man.

> [In regard to fellatio], it is not men who dictate the terms. Fellatio is a natural expression of unrestrained sexual passion. It's not just men who want it. Women love to do it too (but only with certain men, of course). Fellatio is one of those weird evolutionary quirks about human instinct. It's like there is a powerful magnetic tractor beam between the tip of a man's penis and the back of a woman's throat. Women are highly sexualized beings, and they don't need to be taught, they just need encouragement to trust the man and get past their inhibitions. Years ago, women would not admit to this because it was socially unacceptable and many women wouldn't do it for the same reason. But now, it is accepted and kind of expected, so we see the feral nature coming out in full expression.

## Case Study 2 — Personal Grooming

Female personal grooming could also be more driven by the SMP than by porn. Keep in mind the rule that women want to look good for the top men. Clothing companies, who do a very good job knowing what women want to buy, started creating smaller and smaller swimwear and underwear in the 1970s and the minimalist trend intensifies in the 1980s and 1990s. Removing and grooming pubic hair becomes part of the equation in completing the look. Men like it and porn picks up on the trend and takes it further, influencing the existing trend.

## Case Study 3 — Body Shape and Fitness

Women's body shape and fitness level changes (in some segments of society) fit the same trend of women trying to get the top tier men. Men have always liked shapely women. As locustsplease noted in his comment, the waif thin model types of the 90s were not very attractive. God made men to recognize good genetics for reproduction in the form of hips, backsides, and breasts. What women found out with the advent of the Jane Fonda workout videos and then the tsunami of imitators that followed, is that men really like shapely female bodies (can I get an amen?!), and that toning those bodies makes them look even better to many men in our culture.  After that realization, women's fitness becomes another avenue to compete with each other over being the object of a top tier man's desires. Body modification surgeries and tight gym clothing (yoga pants are akin to a push up bra for her posterior a$$ets and smooth out problem areas) are the results of this competition's incentives to the chagrin of all the feminists fighting the evil patriarchy. Again, porn follows trends that sell and serves as the reinforcing feedback loop that propels the image to the end of the normal curve.

# Flaunting the Flesh Ensures a Competitive Edge

RedPillBoomer noticed that no matter where he goes, the gym, the beach, or wherever, women are pushing the limits of modesty just as far as they can.

Even though the gym has 'rules' posted, and it covers clothing not considered appropriate for working out in, this rarely seems to get enforced. Women are violating the gym clothing rules by wearing swimsuits or workout tops that leave their entire midsection uncovered to include their rib cage area. The part of the top approaching their breasts and covering their breasts looks something like a push up bra held in place with spaghetti straps. Of course, their tight and form fitting yoga pants, short or long, still leave little to nothing to the imagination.

Good luck on ever having those gym attire rules ever being enforced on a woman. Women who dress like that keep the guys coming back and none of the guys would ever complain. It's like having a lady's night at the bar.

At the beach, ALL of the beach bums were wearing thongs and stringy tops, There were copious displays of side-boob, under-boob, nips showing through, camel toe… and full moon fever back below. All that covered their pubic area were patches of some shape and size.

Even girls as young as 16 were flashing their catnip, and their mothers and sisters were egging them on!

RedPillBoomer went so far as to offer us an inside glimpse of the "transaction" which incentivizes Bimbofication [edited for brevity and clarity].

> "It seemed to me that [these women] had a 'do not approach' sign about their demeanor, unless you were THAT guy. I saw average dudes try it, the girls might laugh a little at their pick up lines, flirt just a bit (crumbs), but then inevitably dismiss them in some way; not mean, just *"Okay, enough's enough Beta boy, now just run along."* Now if Chad showed up, that demeanor radically shifted, plus the body language as well, e.g. positioning themselves on their towels so Chad couldn't help but get the message. Many of them set up near the lifeguard stands because 99% of those guys were Chad, and the bikini contest was on!"
>
> "Big sis was wearing a thong, little sis might as well have been naked. …it was not a bathing suit in my opinion. Quite frankly, it was a freakin' porn show what she was wearing and doing by displaying herself… …big sis should have been Chad's number one pick, but I think little sis (or mom maybe), gave herself a competitive advantage with the thong being so skimpy, so revealing."
>
> "[All the scantily clad women] wanted general attention for sure… However, what they really wanted (fantasized about?) was HIS attention. And to get it, he had to notice HER and not the other girls. What better way than to dress and ring the proverbial *"Come and get it!"* 'dinner bell' for Chad."
>
> "…those lifeguards… just sat in that chair all day, and… just picked their 'date'

> for the evening; easy peasy pickings for them!”

Apparently there is no self-awareness, nor any sense of decorum, modesty, nor propriety. Their awareness is exclusively focused on feeeling sexy and snagging Chad’s lecherous gaze. They aren’t even aware that they are arousing the libido of all men within eyeshot. All they may realize is that they get more of the type of attention they want, without even actively seeking a specific person’s attention, and *acting on that incentive*, we know, is the whole point of the exercise, no holds barred.

## Conclusions

In conclusion, I believe what we are seeing is an environment created by feminism that leaves female sexuality unchecked, allowing their natural tendency of hypergamy to operate without checks nor guidance.

Gunner Q capped it off like this,

> *“Keep in mind the rule that women want to look good for the top men.”*
>
> This is the heart of most discussions about the influence of porn. Ordinary men are simply not consulted, not involved, not wanted, not noticed, except as lightning rods for blame. The modern sex/dating scene going to extremes is nothing but an iterative Pareto principle.

Yes, an iterative Pareto principle of incentives. I wrote in a comment to RedPillBoomer that…

> “The world is filled with people who act on incentives. The better we become at discerning those incentives the more predictable and ordered the world becomes to us.”

The better we are at recognizing this, the better we can be at both fixing problems and creating environments that allow desired behaviors to flourish.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Crave Male Attention (2021/7/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Sexual De-Evolution (2021/7/28)
- Σ Frame (Deti): The Advent of Polysexuality (2021/7/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- The Transformed Wife: Women’s Enormous Spending Habits for Vanity (2023/2/2)

# A Snapshot of the Destruction caused by Pride

August 25, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An introspective lesson based on a reader's testimony.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email I received from a reader who will remain anonymous. The content of his message carried nuances of the Red Pill rage that is common to those new to the 'sphere. His story had some important points that we could all learn something from.
**Reader's Note:** Some sections paraphrased for brevity. Quotes are lightly edited for clarity.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Handling a Crisis Situation

> "The *[current economic situation]* has hit me hard. I was laid off work a few months ago, and I've been struggling to make ends meet. About a month ago, I decided that instead of hunting and waiting for a job offer, I'd just start my own business.* I already have the training and tools, and my buddy at work who was also laid off has been working with me. All I've had to do is find customers and develop a reputation. We're already getting regular calls coming in, and me and my partner are pretty close to matching our previous salaries. (We're about ~70% there.)
>
> My wife has not made things any easier. Me being out of work has made her feel much more insecure than usual, and her constant complaints and nagging are a continual reminder of this. We fight and argue about stupid little stuff every day."

* *His business is home remodeling, e.g. kitchen, bathroom, plumbing, and flooring. He mentioned that, in spite of the lockdown, some people are doing pretty well, and since they are spending more time at home, they want a nicer home environment.*

## Case Study 1 – Mismatched Priorities

As an example of the stupid little stuff he and his wife argue about, the reader shared this little story in his private email.

> "My wife vacuums the floor and cooks a meal every day and she thinks that makes her the most fabulous wife on the planet. That's great and all, but at the same time, she is always talking like I'm a 5-year-old slob! If I drop one crumb from the dinner table, or leave one hair in the shower stall, she is on my case like a school marm. Fact is, I don't give a rat's @$$ about crumbs or hairs, or meticulous floors, or even hot meals. The thing that would make me feel like she is a fabulous wife is if she would just take a break from the shame game and show a little more positivity, natural affection, and encouragement."

I know how that feels. This is another example of a woman making a man out to be an immature boy. Deep Strength covered this dynamic in a comment.

> "The issue is not maturity though. A woman's preconceived notions of what they think is "mature" or not is their will manifesting as pride: they think they know what is better than the man they are with and are setting themselves up as the judge of that."

Personally, I've made a habit of drawing a boundary between what I want, and what my wife wants, as a way of reminding her that she is not the only person living in the house. This approach works for the most part, except when she just doesn't want to hear it.

### Case Study 2 – He is not handy, but she is?!?

Case Study 1 compares closely to what Locustsplease shared here.

> "When I was married I remodeled bathrooms, whole new flooring and shower, replaced roof, did major auto repairs, decking, graded the entire back yard… She replaced the kitchen cabinet knobs 1 time. Yet, she insisted until we split that I was not handy around the house, and that she was, and she even included this statement in the divorce manifesto docs!"

The myopic solipsism is absolutely amazing here. Like DS said, this is pride being manifested in her will.

## Pride Goeth before a Fall

The letter continues.

> "During this time, I had an epiphany. She actually has a purpose for being contentious. She thinks she is keeping me on my toes and preventing me from becoming lazy. Fact is, I would have a lot more time and a lot better mindset to deal with work if she would just take it easy.
>
> The thing that really irks me is that she actually enjoys it.** My wife's biggest problem is her pride, and since we've been married 15 years now, let me tell you a few things I've learned about her pride…"

- Her main prerogative is to protect her pride. If someone or something rubs her pride the wrong way, she gets angry, argumentative, and tries to shame that person into submission – all in an effort to protect her pride.
- This pride is why she is afraid to trust or depend on a man (me) in a time of crisis, be in debt, or owe anything to anyone.
- This pride is why she never wants to say sorry, even when she knows she's wrong

and feels guilty.

- This pride is why she puts on a show like she is careless about other's needs (i.e. my need for regular sex and a peaceful home environment).
- This pride is why she wants to play with her cats and her smartphone during talk time, and talk during sex time.
- This pride is also why she denies her desire and acts like she is frigid in bed, even though she's actually hot for a romp.
- This pride is what makes her particularly skilled in making my c0ck feel like it has to beg for her attention.
- This pride is why she can't grow up.

> "All because she is proud as həll.
>
> Whenever I've pointed this out to her in the past, she says *I* am proud!"

This defense mechanism is a combination of displacement and psychological projection.

** *Wife is Asian, and I can confirm that some Asian women do take an extreme enjoyment in creating arguments and being contentious.*

## The Principle of Pride

He says one day his phone got smashed and he borrowed his wife's phone for a few days.

> "I was *[very offended]* when I happened upon a text message that my wife sent to one of her friends. She told her I was lazy because I had not found another job after 3 months, and that our pastor had to convince her to take a more positive view of me and the situation. I was glad that our pastor had set her straight, but

> it *[offended me]* because she obviously respects our pastor's opinion more than she respects me in this time of difficulty."

In another text message she had with a friend who consulted her for dating advice, he was flabbergasted to find that his wife told her friend about her "principle". She wrote…

> "Men start quickly, but they learn slowly."
>
> I don't say, *"I can do all the things for the boys" [I see it in the message]*, because having a soft heart will become a tool for boys to use."
>
> "To respect each other *[Translation: to establish my own power as dominant]*, the degree of cooperation is very important. The mastership lies in whether the attitude of performance is firm. I don't easily change what I said. I will not tell the boys my principles. But the ruler in my own heart will naturally make the boys know that they can't offend me!"
>
> "Boys who are pressing for intimacy always want to give and hear a lot of sweet talk, so when you use your principle to embarrass *[Translation: shame]* them, they will always respect you." *[See translation of "respect" above.]*
>
> "Just take a look at the princess who just took it all away *[referring to herself]*, and it will be easier to get closer to what you want."

So he's dealing with a woman who will shame him mercilessly if he ever happens to cross her egotistical pride. (This is a particularly Asian approach for dealing with men.)

Notice how she refers to men, including her husband, as *"the boys"*. He's right… her pride is unbearable!

When he pointed out this message to his wife and asked her to explain, she fell into a silent, bitter mood. Her cool contempt was heartbreaking. He writes,

> "I was so angry that I took a shower to cool off. After this, she refused to share any more of her messages with me and she locked her phone. What you *[Jack]* wrote about trust came to my mind here."

I'm not sure exactly what he is referring to here, but I'll guess that he's referring to this.

> "Men are taught, *"a man's word is his honor"*, and they generally adhere to their natural bent towards logic and reason. But they make the mistake of allowing these hallmarks of masculinity to dictate their interactions with a woman. Women are naturally gifted at coopting these traits of man to their own purposes. Thus, men who naively believe that being honest, reasonable, and altruistic will increase their bonding with a woman are surprised when the woman hijacks the *Head Trust*, takes the driver's seat in the relationship, and then fails to appreciate his "goodness". Thus, if men do not become sufficiently self-aware of their own nature, they will continue on this path towards absconding their God given power and authority, thereby leading to the destruction of the union."
>
> *Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019-04-28)*

Later in the day, she complained about how he was always so unresponsive to her questions. He asked her if she was aware of the fact that he had just asked her a question not 10 minutes earlier as they were sitting there, and she totally ignored his question and started her rant. Then she changed the subject by comparing their relationship to that of another couple they knew, saying, *"they seemed like a real couple last night at dinner, sharing food and ideas"*, but she didn't feel that they were the same way. There was obviously some fundamental differences in basic values. She complained about him some more, and when he shut her down, then she wanted to argue about whether he should accept investors for his new business. She went on like this for something like 20 minutes. At first, he just sat quietly and let her rant, thinking that she might have something important to say about the business. But after he found that her argument had no substance, and that she was just inciting more conflict, he excused himself and left the room.

She just won't shut up with the proud mouthed tongue lashing! It's better to just walk away.

## Introspection and Resolution

This whole situation really p!ssed him off, and he didn't know what to do about it. He decided to pray about it, hoping that God might give him some ideas. During his prayer, he remembered another post, The Greatest Archetype, and he got the idea that women (i.e. his wife) treat him the same way he treats God. When this idea hit him, he asked God about it very specifically,

> "Do I treat You like these women treat me?"

God answered him and said,

> "You used to, not too many years ago. You didn't want to listen. You complained a lot. You demanded to have a wife and regular sex. You jumped the gun on marriage. You took matters into your own hands, and I could not work in your life. But now you're all right. You're in a place where I can work with you. Now it's your wife's turn to learn this."

It is a fascinating question. Did he simply get what he deserved? *"Like attracts like"*, and all that?

> "I had to ask God to forgive me for being that way."

The question in my mind is, *what will this forgiveness look like?*

> "The next morning, I decided to wear a watch my father had given me as a wedding present, just so I would be reminded of my father's example, to stay patient, and not take my wife's squabbles too seriously. Somehow, this gave me a lot of confidence."

I assume that he hadn't wanted to wear his watch to work in the past because the work involved chemicals and adhesives.

> "Me and my business associate had a prayer together, and we mentioned a few of our clients, contractors, and suppliers by name. God answered my prayers, telling me that things would be OK, and I got a supreme sense of peace for the rest of the day."

Yes, sometimes the best thing (and perhaps the only thing) a man can do is to step back,

take a deep breath, and keep busy doing what he knows he needs to do.

I will guess that “forgiveness” in this case will be the success of his new business and a refinement of his character, but it’s hard to say how it will go with the wife.

A woman’s selfish pride is a tough nut to crack.

## Exit Questions

1. How does pride affect our relationships with God and with a spouse?
2. Does your wife treat you the way you treat God?
3. Does God treat you the way you treat your wife?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Only noble born men are qualified to do housework for unicorns (2020 August 24)
- Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021 June 14)
- Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021 June 16)

# Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 4

August 27, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A snapshot of defilement.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Author's Note:** The contents of this series is a summary of journal entries from the dates specified.
**Reader's Note:** The theme for the month of August is *"Snickerdoodles – Case Studies of Female Failures"*. This post is part 4 in a series. The beginning of this post overlaps with the end of Part 3 and adds further details.
* *Proper nouns have been changed to protect the author from the guilty.*
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Locker Room Talk (Monday, September 3, 2018)

My wife stayed busy in the kitchen, cleaning and baking all afternoon while I was at work.

In the evening, one of my wife's friends (not Rhianna*) came to visit her at 9:00 pm. They talked for about an hour and they ate some of the cookies she had baked.

While they were talking, I reviewed the messages that my wife had exchanged with Rhianna during the day.

Initially, I had the impression that my wife was simply schooling Rhianna about how to catch a husband. But as I was browsing through the long string of texts, I was ashamed to find that my wife became woefully sidetracked.

I came across one message in which Rhianna announced that she was going to visit the Italian guy *tomorrow*, and she talked about how they would *"probably have sex"*. After this message, I saw that Rhianna's talk began to arouse my wife's feral nature, and she soon became swamped in the drama.

Rhianna asked my wife what she should do to make an impression. My wife told her that if she has already decided to have sex with him, then she should not give him a lot of contradictory attitudes about sex. This was the same advice we've been giving her all along, but in this instance, I was displeased with my wife, because instead of urging Rhianna to avoid temptation, it seemed that my wife had already accepted Rhianna's decision and was encouraging her to romp and roll.

I sighed, because on the other hand, I knew that warning her about temptation would probably be a wasted effort anyway.

Rhianna wanted to know how she should ask him to use a condom, and my wife told her to just ask him directly while they were kissing. My wife was so sure that he would have condoms on hand, that they made a bet on it. Rhianna wanted to know what she should do if he refused to wear a condom, or if he wanted to have a baby. My wife told her that

she worries too much, and that men don't know that they want a baby. *"That's why women often use a pregnancy to capture a man."* I couldn't believe this was coming from my wife!

Now, we often hear women complain about how men "objectify" women… Let me tell you, women "objectify" men too, and it's 10 times more profane! Their banter was littered with funny/swarthy quips about hairy butts, manscaping, d!ck size and shape, semen volume and ejaculatory force, and highlighted by a looong obsession (about 30 messages) with how Italian men have a very strong libido.

The thing is, when men "objectify" women, it's mostly all braggadocio and posturing, but I know Rhianna well enough by now to know that this is not just idle talk – *this is real!*

Seeing two women discuss these things so confidently and casually really turned my stomach. I got the impression that women fornicate on the fly just like men jerk off with porn – It's as exciting as it is shameful, done frequently, kept in tight secrecy and never talked about, and the man is like a disposable dildo that is eventually discretely discarded by the woman, just like men do with a skin magazine.

I was impressed by the complexity of their strategies to purposely and systematically devise a scheme to dominate men, and bleed them out for what she needs. They were only concerned with controlling this Italian guy and getting what she wanted out of him. They didn't really care about the man himself. What God wanted was not even mentioned. It's like these women just made a game of trapping a man, keeping him under control by toying with his desire, f___ing around with him, and killing his heart in the process. The thing that bothered me the most, was her pride, the way she thinks she has to cut the man down and manage him, as if he were a wild animal. No love or respect at all, just a beast of burden to be p*ssy whipped into domesticated duties, sexual delights, and giving cash on demand. I know Rhianna learned these strategies through all her past relationships, but I was not pleased that my wife was pouring more gravy on the details.

I was shocked to see so many self-centered presumptions, and the self-serving dishonesty of it all, and with apparently no guilt or shame whatsoever. The notion that *"women are the fairer sex"* is certainly feminist hogwash.

Their whole text conversation really made me disgusted, not only by the content, but also because I saw that this s1ut is sucking my wife into her mindset. I could not understand why my wife, acting as a Christian counselor, would encourage her and support her in this decision. Instead of helping her focus on finding a Christian man and making herself into a suitable match, she was pushing her into an exact rehash of how she has messed it up for the past 20 years. It made me wonder how Christian women are any different from non-Christians, if at all.

It was definitely a bad idea for my wife to try to "help" her, because Rhianna's negative influence on my wife is stronger than my wife's positive influence on her. I was one year into the Red Pill at this time, and all this served to drive home a maxim that has been tossed around in the 'sphere for a while — AWALT! (All Women Are Like That!)

# The Escalation to Ecstatic Defilement (Wednesday, September 5, 2018)

My wife gave me a report on Rhianna that lightened the mood a little bit. The news was that she had gone to Bigtown* to see the Italian guy for two days, and she just got back. In the 30 some hours they had together, she had banged the guy three times, and argued with him all night. In the morning, they had another argument and she left in a huff, and then she blocked him on chat.

But later in the day, when she unblocked him, she discovered that he had blocked her too! This unseated her ego and made her obsessed with getting back together with him.

Rhianna was at the end of her wits about what to do, so she asked my wife how she could get the Italian guy back. My wife hesitated to get involved but after a series of fervid text messages from Rhianna, she got sucked back into the fray.

So the next day, Rhianna came over to our house to talk it over with my wife and cook up a scheme about how to get this guy back. I don't know how long they talked, but I'll guess it was the good part of the day. After tossing around several ideas about how to contact him in spite of her being blocked, Rhianna asked my wife if she would send a message to the Italian guy for her. So they came up with a carefully worded and beautifully written text message in which Rhianna apologized and told him she would "do everything" for him. The amount of effort they put into this was reminiscent of the enthusiasm a marketing strategist puts into introducing a new product.

When the guy got the text message from my wife's phone, he didn't respond immediately. But after two days, he sent a message to my wife with an explanation of why he blocked Rhianna.

When my wife read his response, she was doubtful about his enthusiasm. My wife asked Rhianna, *"If he really wanted a relationship with you, then why didn't he reply to me for 2 days?"* But Rhianna didn't care. She asked my wife to help convince him to unblock her and give her another chance, so after a couple more days of exchanges between the two of them, he did. When Rhianna got the first message from him, she was so excited she couldn't contain herself.

We were hoping that since my wife got involved, then both Rhianna and this guy might take their relationship a little more seriously. But instead of working on sorting out their issues, it wasn't long before Rhianna started sending the guy all kinds of sexually suggestive messages.

*"I am sooo wet for you. My body won't stop shaking!"*

*"Your c0ck is sooo beautiful! I will eat you all night!"*

All these profane texts destroyed the purpose-centered mood of interaction that my wife had worked so hard to create. I'm sure the guy fully expected to have sex with her because of that.

Rhianna spent the rest of the week wallowing in the throes of her fantasies and preparing

herself for this night of sex she would have when she met this guy again. She even bought some new clothes, including three new sexy lingerie, and she wanted my wife to shoot some new photographs of her and help her prepare for the rendezvous.

*“I look good in purple, so I got this purple teddy.”*

*“I could imagine he likes the see-through, so I got one of those too.”*

Her giddy behavior really tested my wife’s patience. Every third sentence, my wife had to tell her to calm down.

*“You don’t need to prepare this… Calm down! …for the guy when you should be thinking about… Calm down! …what you should tell him. If he really cares about you, then he won’t… Calm down! …tell you to put on something like that anyway…”*

Since she was out of her mind, my wife and I insisted that she should prepare a list of questions related to the future of their relationship to discuss with him.

The drama never ended!

## Moving in for the Kill (Sunday, September 16, 2018)

So the day before Rhianna went to Bigtown, she told my wife lots of questions she wanted to ask the guy and she also prepared an itinerary of what she’s going to do.

The night before she left, at 1:00 in the morning, Rhianna sent my wife a string of messages, saying, *“I don’t want to go to Bigtown because if I ask him all these questions, I know he’ll have a quarrel with me.”* Then she started to make up excuses, bulverize, and obfuscate.

*“I don’t really think he’s that much of a match for me…”*

*I don’t think he’s enough for me…”*

*“I won’t go there to meet him.”*

Rolling over in bed, I asked my wife, *“Okay… How can she possibly shift from being sooo zany-pants excited to meet this guy, to deciding not to go? She’s a total mess! Just ignore her from now on.”*

My wife didn’t reply to her until the next morning. Rhianna didn’t check her messages until noon.

When she replied later in the day, she said she still went to Bigtown. The guy called her when she was on the bus to Bigtown and said, *“Don’t expect to have a long-term relationship with me. I cannot have a long-term relationship with you.”* So Rhianna was very upset about that and sent another long string of texts to us to express her inner turmoil.

We didn’t hear anything more from Rhianna for a couple days.

The next post (Part 5) will tell what happened in Bigtown, and finish with a conclusion of this series.

# Related

Meditations on our interactions with Rhianna eventually culminated in a number of posts.

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)
- Σ Frame: Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (2019 March 4)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019 March 20)
- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019 March 23)

# Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 5

August 28, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A real time case study of a carousel rider.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Author's Note:** The contents of this series is a summary of journal entries from the dates specified.
**Reader's Note:** The theme for the month of August is *"Snickerdoodles – Case Studies of Female Failures"*. This post is the last of 5 in a series. The beginning of this post picks up where Part 4 left off.
* *Proper nouns have been changed to protect the author from the guilty.*
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## She Blows It (Wednesday, September 19, 2018)

Rhianna* showed up at our place, wanting to talk about everything that had happened while she was in Bigtown.* She said the Italian guy didn't want to go out to do anything with her. He didn't even want to go out to dinner with her. He only wanted to stay in the hotel and he *"just wanted sex sex sex"* with her, and he also asked her to go out to buy this and that for him.

I wasn't surprised. She had been stoking his desire all week with all her sexting.

In too many words, Rhianna described how she felt the next morning. In short, she felt gratuitously humbled from the all-night-long Italian job. She expected him to hug her after sex, but he didn't. Instead, he got up and prepared to go to work. Rhianna must've not been humbled enough though, because instead of saying something inviting like *"I'm sooo in love with you! I need a hug before you go!"*, she turned on the light and brusquely told him, *"Why don't you turn on the light? Come back to bed!"* The guy responded in the same spirit, yelling something at her in Italian, so she was very *very* sad.

She tried calling him all throughout the day while he was at work, and she texted him a bazillion times. Finally, the guy called her and told her that she's "crazy", and that she needs to stop it. She texted my wife asking what to do, and she told her to leave him alone. I don't know if she did or not.

After he got back from work, they had a tense, bitter exchange. Rhianna was sad and angry, hurling various accusations and insults at him, and he wasn't taking any of it. Even so, they somehow had intercourse again during this time.

Early the next morning, at 3:00 am, the guy got up to work on his own things and Rhianna vehemently and repetitively complained that he was disturbing her sleep. In response, he took his things and went to his workplace very early. He told her he would not be returning to the hotel after work, and that she should be gone hereafter.

Heartbroken, she packed her suitcase and returned home.

The Italian guy blocked her the next day. After Rhianna found out, she said she should have dated the American guy instead. We were glad that she finally realized this, but it's probably too late to make any difference.

I thought this was sad and hilarious at the same time. I mean, she finally had one more chance to have a pleasant intercourse with a man she really wanted, and she blew it with her slavish mouth.

Then she trivialized the entire event, saying it was not serious nor was it important to her. She told my wife that this guy is such an @sshole, and that she doesn't need a man like him. She also bragged that she can easily set up one or two dates A DAY, and she usually goes home with one or two of them *every week*. Her point was that she *"doesn't need a man."*

Heh… If she *"doesn't need a man"*, then why does she need to date one every day and see more than 3 men every week? If they're not needed, then why keep so many of them around? The denial is economical! What she really means is that she is addicted to being humbled/defiled by a man, but when it comes down to respect, submission, and doing what would be necessary to nurture a relationship and keep a man around, she would rather dismiss him and resume her elusive fantasies.

I was disgusted with the way she suddenly changed her mind several times and waffled about her purpose for going to meet the man. To briefly recount: After they reestablished contact, she was so excited to have sex with him she was hopping up and down and couldn't think straight. Then the day before she left, she didn't want to see him at all. Then when they were together, she wanted to be wined and dined – but without sex (or so she said). Then after she screwed everything up by being contentious, she flippantly dismissed the entire affair as insignificant and meaningless to her.

## Astronomical Denial!

We told her, *"You spend so much time and effort at the gym because you think your sleek thighs are going to make you less sad or change a man's thoughts about you. Would you make as much effort to cultivate a spirit of kindness and grace within your heart? Would you work on being respectful? Would you change the way you view men to see what is inside their hearts and not just how they make you feel? Would you be willing to change jobs or give up your career to be with a man who was serious about you? Would you be willing to sacrifice all those things you love about yourself for him?"*

She gave us the same fluffy response she gave us when we first met, saying she is already *"so good"*, and *"at the top"* of her career,*"men can't resist my body"*, and that "*every man"* wants her. She said she *"doesn't need a man"* who expects anything different from who she is, or what she wants to give, or who won't tolerate her bullsh!t. Her response indicated that she refuses to do anything to make herself valuable to any one man.

My wife responded by saying, *"Well then, the next time you come back to talk about Don Juan or text me a lot of things just to complain to us about a guy, I'm going to remind you of what you just said. If you won't change your mind, then I can only tell you what I told you so many times before. You need to think about what you are offering to a man that he would value so much that he would want to marry you. You have to prepare yourself for the possibility that the men you want might not find you good enough to marry!"*

We told her lot of other good things but she didn't take a word of our advice to change her habits, nor clean up her beliefs about men, nor adjust her behavior to win a man's heart enough to keep her in a relationship.

Not more than 10 minutes later, she started into it again, this time complaining about a guy from Thailand (?!?).

*"I thought an Asian man would treat me better. But Thai men are no different. Men are all alike. They just want sex sex sex!"*

*"I don't know where they get these ideas.  I am a decent Christian woman."*

And she kept asking my wife, *"Why do men only want my body?"*

Her denial was on another level!  Astronomical denial!  This further confirmed my earlier conclusion that it would be useless to counsel her any further. She has already chosen her course in life. She needs to face up to the consequences and learn the error of her ways.

## Moving Up (Sunday, September 23, 2018)

A few days after the Italian guy blocked Rhianna for the second time, the Canadian guy contacted Rhianna. Interestingly, the guy told her that he is sick and is in the hospital, and he needs somebody to take care of him. He asked her to go to Bigtown to help him.

After my wife saw this message, she was totally shocked because Rhianna mentioned she is a Sagittarius,* which supposedly means that she is superficial.**  So then why would she move to Bigtown to take care of a sick man?  If her motivation for doing this is only to play the part of a stuffy schoolmarm who gets an ego kick out of controlling a helpless man, then I feel sorry for the guy. OTOH, we *had to wonder* if she was experiencing some kind of inner change. Could this could be a genuine act of love and care?

So anyway, I was overjoyed that Rhianna finally took my advice and got herself an apartment in Bigtown. I gave her this advice because it seemed to work out the best for everyone. It would be easier for her to find a job there. It would get her out of our church. She wouldn't continue to be a negative influence on my wife, and she would be able to pursue the pickawilly lifestyle she adores.

She's been looking for a job since then.  We're really itching to know why she was suddenly so interested in the Canadian guy, even though he's ill, but we'll live with the satisfaction of not being involved with her sordid affairs any longer.

I know the drama will never end!

* *Zodiac signs and their associated personality traits are well known folklore in Chinese culture.*
***Actually, it's true. For example, her saying she hates to have sex with men who only want her body is superficial. This statement highlights superficial aspects of the interaction,* "men only want her body"*, and it is also superficial posing to say so, because she doesn't actually hate to have sex with those men.*

# Conclusions

As I mentioned in the first post, Rhianna came to us under the guise of a Christian woman seeking to find a husband. But after talking with her for a while, we realized that this was a lie. Instead, we found that she's a carousel rider in the final heat who has passed the age of 40 but still hasn't hit the wall. The way she's fared quite well in achieving the feminist/Career Life Script has insulated her from the consequences of her life choices.

As our talks wore on, I realized that living out the Feminist Life Script *en large* is precisely her goal – a goal having the following motivations.

- To live in a world of sexual fantasy.
- To feel that she is the queen sex goddess of that world.
- To attract sexual attention from *many* hawt men.
- To get repetitive ego trips anytime she can attract the attention of a man, which confirms her sexual authority and her sex queen status.
- To bask in the arrogant satisfaction of being desired and lusted after by *many* hawt men.
- To entice men, one after the other, until they resort to a feral style of interaction.
- To indulge herself in the luxury of having a constant choice of men, and picking through them at her fancy.
- To be enthralled in the joys of being sexually humbled/defiled on a daily to weekly basis.

Overall, she's looking to maintain a continual state of ambient sexual energy, but she can't maintain the inherent intimacy (at least not with only one man for any length of time) for the following reasons.

- She's older, and well past her prime child-bearing years.
- She is too emotionally immature, solipsistic, self-centered, and demanding.
- She is clueless about the nature of men and doesn't want to learn.
- She refuses to show appreciation, kindness, nor respect to a man.
- She has an arrogant, condescending attitude towards men. For example, she denigrates male sexual desire as being "dirty".  In fact, her arrogance is in such an advanced state that it's glorified.
- She doesn't know how to maintain personal boundaries in a way that nurtures and preserves the relationship.

- She will only date men who are younger than she is, or who are exceedingly successful and wealthy.
- She demands “respect”, which translated, means that she must be allowed to bask in the sunlight of her sex-goddess ego at all times and must never be bothered by any challenge to her personal integrity.
- She is addicted to humility in the form of sexual defilement, and she has an allergic reaction to humility in other forms.

All of these characteristics invariably shoo away high quality, commitment minded men, but she seems to be unaware of this.

Rhianna has a few other issues that serve to enable and/or reinforce all of the above.

- She’s more into fantasy than reality.
- A severe lack of self-control, especially her sexual impulses.
- She is double minded, quickly changing her line of reasoning.
- She doesn’t know what she really wants, nor how to go about handling herself to attain a specific end (e.g. LTR/marriage).

In sum, she’s a train wreck that keeps on a chugging, wreaking havoc, and never comes to a standstill!

So, how can she believe that she is a *“respectable Christian lady”*? It is apparent that her god is her own sex-goddess self, not Christ. She deserves to be awarded a Ph.D. or professorship in “Imaginary Ego Preservation whilst Navigating Cognitive Dissonance.” (A new major for gender studies?!?)

I was hoping that Scott might comment about her psychological condition, but he hasn’t responded. RedPillBoomer suggested that she is within the Cluster B Personality Disorders in the Diagnostic Statistical Manual-V (DSM-V): Narcissistic, Histrionic, and/or Borderline.

Concerning my wife, Rhianna did have a very negative influence on my wife at the time. But all the while, my wife was very annoyed with her for some reason, and this is what gave me the confidence that my wife would not be swept away into her spirit of debauchery. After we stopped “counseling” her, my wife seemed to be more aware of her own feelings about what Rhianna was doing, and I think it helped her move past whatever residual feelings she had about that. So to summarize, in the fray, it got worse, but in the end, I think it helped my wife mature.

On a more positive note, I used to think my wife had a pretty poor attitude about men in general, but after getting to know Rhianna, I feel rather thankful for my wife because I realized things could be much worse.

Another thing I learned from all of this is that it is pretty much a waste of time to try to help people like Rhianna. They have to hit bottom and be left with no other options before they are able to open their mind to view life a different way.

I’ve written a couple posts about this phenomenon.

- Σ Frame: Hitting Bottom Must Be Necessary (2020-11-16)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021-05-21)

Overall, this series reveals why we should exclude fornicators from fellowship and not have anything to do with them (1st Corinthians 5:9-11). We should not even pray for them (Jeremiah 7:16; 11:14; 1st John 5:16).

> "Do not associate with any so-called brother if he is a sexually immoral person, or a greedy person, or an idolater, or is verbally abusive, or habitually drunk, or a swindler — do not even eat with such a person."
>
> *1st Corinthians 5:11 (NASB)*

# Related

Meditations on our interactions with Rhianna eventually culminated in a number of posts.

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019 February 23)
- Σ Frame: Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (2019 March 4)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019 March 20)
- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019 March 23)

# She don’t need no man! Except…

August 30, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…when desire strikes, or her world comes crashing down.*

**Readership:** Men
**Reader’s Note:** This post concludes the theme for August, *“Snickerdoodles – Case Studies of Female Failures”*.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## *“I Don’t Need No Man!”*, she says

In spite of all the sadness and heartache that is common among women these days, I’ve gotten the impression that women basically just want a man for entertainment, for affirmation, for spots on dinners, cash and help, and for sex. We don’t hear too many women expressing their needs for affection, love, kindness, masculine strength, meaning, protection, status, and so on. Although women will seldom overtly mention any of these needs, there is ample evidence that they are lurking beneath the Maybelline photo enhanced façade. But modern women have developed a peculiar habit of assiduously avoiding any semblance of humility, and so it is difficult to address these needs.

The theme for the month of August was *“Snickerdoodles – Case Studies of Female Failures”*. One of the statements the readers may have heard or read over and again this month is the faux hope of denial that is conveyed in the overused cliché, *“I don’t need no man”*.  Note the double negative, which presumably means a positive. But if we assume the intended sentiment is an accurate inference, then if women *“don’t need no man”*, then why do they continue to pursue high value men?

Let’s break this pathetic gaslighting down into digestible statements.

I don’t need no man… except when I can’t pay all my bills.

I don’t need no man… except when I need house repairs done.

I don’t need no man… except when I feel fearful and insecure.

I don’t need no man… except when I want attention and validation to set my ego at ease.

I don’t need no man… except when I’m alone in the middle of the night, feeling lonely and horny.

I don’t need no man… except when my best friend has one that makes me envious.

I don’t need no man… except when I’m deliriously drunk at a dance club.

I don’t need no man… unless he’s 6-6-6 (6 feet tall, makes 6 figures, and has at least a 6-inch dong).

I don’t need no man… unless he’s soft in my solipsism, and hard in my humidor.

I don’t need no man… except when I am *finally* ready to have a big wedding day.

I don’t need no man… except when I’m ready to have a baby.

Moreover, women have a subtle way of acquiring their needs from men without letting men being very well aware of it. Meanwhile, women have succeeded in making men do all the work, shouldering all the responsibility, and taking all the blame. This has to stop. Women should be *asking* for these things from men.

## The Essence of Denial

So what we find is that women who cling to this cliché are in a state of proud denial. But deep inside, they are extremely sad. Instead of clinging to these lies and working themselves into a mad frenzy trying to make ends meet, what would really help women is if they were honest with men about what they wanted and needed. Of course, this is not enough by itself, but it is a good start on the path of truth.

It also helps when men are aware of *what* is being denied, *how* the denial is presented and appears to our impressions, and *why* women cling to this modus operandi, as this would give them the insight they need to deal with this gainsay in the event that it becomes an issue that must be addressed. The posts this month have given us the eye bleach necessary to recognize all these aspects.

This month, we've had posts describing the lies and false promises foisted upon women.

- The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Rebranding the Natural Order as "Misogyny" (2021/8/9)

We've had posts about the relationship marketplace, how debased and transactional it is, and the lengths women are willing to go to conceal their various ego replenishments, whitewash their faux pas, and advance their market position.

- The Feminine Secret (2021/8/16)
- Secrets (2021/8/18)
- Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)

We've had a series and two posts describing three women who wasted their lives chasing after false notions and who refused to humble themselves enough to enter into the peace and rest that a relationship could offer.

- Sappy Wall Day, Tomi Lahren! (2021/8/11)
- Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 1 – Part 2 – Part 3 – Part 4 – Part 5
- A Snapshot of the Destruction Caused by Pride (2021/8/25)

# The Sadness of Denial

When I first started planning this month's theme, I expected it would be entertaining and insightful. But now that the essays have been written and posted, and after seeing the voluminous discussions thereof, I find that it has not been lighthearted at all. Instead of being diverting, it has engrossed us with a glance into the abyss. After seeing the barebones buckskins of dazed and confused women wandering in the smoke and ashes of a deeply broken society, I'm stricken with sadness, grief, guilt, and shame. Now, I find it completely inappropriate to cast snickers at doodles. So now I must urge readers to grieve over the damn!ng effects of the lies that have overshadowed western culture for most of our lives, for the lost hopes, lost innocence, and the lost souls.

If all of the above essays weren't enough to convince readers of the sad state of women today, I'll offer this video.

I can't watch this video more than once, because it reeks of the copacetic sadness of ɦɘ11. But that's the exact reason why I posted it here. Women who buy into the world's deceptions, lie to themselves, deny their need for a man, and try to go through life without embracing their God given desire for intimacy and relationships are bound up and burning in the flames of ɦɘ11.

### Alexander Grace: To Women Who Say They Don't Need A Boyfriend (Length: 9:11)

In my opinion, AG is one of the better Red Pill media producers on YouTube. I find his videos to be fairly complete, quite concise, well balanced, and delivered in language that I could share with my BP friends, or my wife or daughters. (He could improve his presentation if he would comb his hair before he hits the record button.)

# Notes

*"Women are highly social creatures, much more than men. For women, companionship and intimacy are extremely important."*

*"No matter what they say, women want to be in relationships, even women who don't like men. The want to be loved, stroked, listened to…"*

One woman who was interviewed said, *"I see other people being happy with someone*

*else, and I feel lonely…"*

AG points out three kinds of women who say, *"I don't need a man."*

1. Women who find their own happiness outside of their relationships.
2. Women who want a relationship with a man, but who are in denial.
3. Women who are traumatized, broken, and bitter.

Very few women are in category (1). I'll guess that most women are in (2), and I suspect that a steadily growing number of women are in group (3).

In attempting to pursue misguided Feminist ideals, women are committing violence against their souls.

*"The strong feminist woman who claims that she doesn't need a man is not showing courage, she is showing cowardice. She doesn't have the strength to honestly look inside herself and see what's there. She can't admit what her body craves. She lives in denial. Repressing your true desires is not a path of strength, it's a path of weakness."*

*"True strength and true courage comes from admitting what you are, not denying it."*

AG cites a study reporting that 82% of men and 84% of women said that getting married is important for them.

AG cites another study on 15,000 young people in relationships which found that 83% of men and 88% of women report being very committed to their current partner. 51% of men and 57% of women are almost certain that their current relationship will be permanent.

# Additional Thoughts

Some readers might think that AG is offering these statistics to prop up false hopes, but I disagree. I think he is just emphasizing the point that relationships are vitally important to people. This much is easy to understand, as it's human nature. But I would go a step further to emphasize that they're frustrated in this endeavor because they're doing it all wrong. It's easy to point out the baseline problems.

1. The heavy emphasis on sex as the source of all meaning in life.
2. The debasement of marriage.
3. Marriage, sex, and having children are no longer regarded as concomitant.
4. Blithe ignorance of the nature of men and women. (Thank you Red Pill!)
5. Solipsism — the focus on self-fulfillment without any self-awareness.
6. Young people aren't attuned to think about the longitudinal outcome.

The common responses to these problems are just as destructive.

1. Marriage is not taken seriously as an option. It is intentionally postponed and even discouraged because of the near certainty that it will be debased.
2. Meanwhile, sex is easy to accomplish, especially for a young woman away from home or at college.
3. Therapeutic Moralistic Deism
4. The YOLO fluff and other feel-good moxies.

Being raised in an ostensibly healthy Christian home seems to make little difference. We've all heard stories of young girls who were raised right, home schooled in a Christian environment, and then they went off to college only to be converted to the Feminist Life Script.

There are many other grievous issues that come up during the implementation of a "remedy" within the context of specific scenarios, including The Learning Psychology of Women who Participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/13), and The Futility of Justifying the Crash Landing (2021/2/15).

But the fact is that the vast majority of women are unhappier with these arrangements, whether they are willing to admit it or not.

Women who say *"I don't need no man"* are liars. According to the archetype, it's like a man saying, *"I don't need no God"*. It's a denial of the highest order.

Next time you hear a woman say *"I don't need no man"*, tell her, *"I'm *sorry* to hear that, because I'm a man who needs to be needed by a woman who is honest about her needs."* Then do a hard *Next* and watch her chase you!

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Big State And Big S1ut (2019/3/11)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021/5/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): YOLO = FOMO (2021/5/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021/6/14)
- Σ Frame (Deti): On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19)

# How is Godliness Attractive?

September 1, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Does spiritual maturity count for anything in the SMP, MMP, or marriage?*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** The theme for September is *The Maturity of Faith*.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

For all of my life, and probably for many years before that, there has been an unstated presumption that godliness is attractive.

There have been many sermons preached and books written over the decades which have encouraged young people to "draw near to God" as a way to become more attractive to the opposite sex and to find a husband or wife.

Whenever young people have lamented about their problems in finding or attracting an appropriate partner, the usual response from religious tradcons is that they *"need to love God more"*, or that they are *"not close enough to God"*. Likewise, the standard advice given to married men seeking to improve their marriages is for them to *"grow in godliness"*.

This explanation seems to imply that *"loving God"* or *"getting closer to God"* (whatever that might mean), will magically bring that special soul mate into one's life, and the resulting bliss will allow one to live happily ever after – or so it is naïvely believed. Likewise, this advice to married men presupposes that him being *"more godly"* will somehow transform his wife into a faithful submissive nymph and all marital conflict will then evaporate overnight.

Yes, *"godliness"* is toted as the answer to all ills, yet this *"godliness"* was never defined well enough that a man might take some actionable steps to become more attractive. So in short, all this talk simply amounts to a trite dismissal of the issue, if not downright man bashing. Meanwhile, it is easily observed that church going men are on the less favorable end of the SMV scale.

## The Arguments

First of all, what is godliness? When people use the word “godly” in reference to someone, I presume it is, in general, a shorthand way to describe a person with some combination of the following traits.

- Having a thankful attitude.
- Faith that is shown by trust and confidence.
- Having a sufficient amount of self-discipline.
- Able to draw proper boundaries in their relationships with others.
- A degree of wisdom characterized by the discernment of good and evil.
- Emotional and spiritual maturity; consideration for others desires and needs.
- Having good, wholesome habits; cleanliness, regular exercise, proper diet, etc.
- A healthy self-respect; acting appropriately and in congruence with the social context.
- Manifesting fruits of the spirit; peace, patience, kindness, goodness, self-control, and so forth.
- For men, focusing on their work, their mission. For women, cultivating a spirit of kindness, humility, and grace.
- I will presume that men who are more masculine and women who are more feminine are more godly.
- Knowing one’s self; values, personality, personal desires, personal weaknesses, what is needed for one’s spiritual growth…
- A healthy ego characterized by a combination of an appropriate self-esteem and

humility; not too arrogant, but not supercilious nor obsequious either.

Readers may add others. I'll offer a more complete list of kinds and sorts in an upcoming post. &

The fact that these traits are attractive has certainly been manifested in many observable, but admittedly anecdotal examples, which create the appearance that *"godliness is attractive"* is indeed true (at least in those cases). But the examples given always include people who are already quite attractive, so the connection to these traits of godliness is not so clear.

On the other hand, there is weighty evidence that apparently shows the opposite to be true. For example, Heartiste has made it abundantly clear that women, and I will add that even "Christian" women, are passionately attracted to rogue figures, while men, yes, even "Christian" men, are attracted to porn and sluttiness – *not godliness*.

*"Oh my god!"* she says, while she kneels before the lord and master of her heart. Christian blogger Dalrock always excoriated any admonition for men to grow in godliness as a form of game. He was convinced that the attractiveness of a man in women's eyes has no correlation with his spiritual maturity. He believed there was more to it than Mere Christianity.

Experiencing attraction is quite simple for men; a woman is attractive if she has good health, youth, indicators of fertility, thin, long hair, WHR = 0.6, and a certain feminine allure… If she is "doable", to put it bluntly. It's not nearly as simple for women; a man is attractive if he is 6 feet tall, has charisma, and a nice harmony of PSALMS – which would easily put him in the top 5% of all men.

But then there is the question of whether "attractive" is equivalent to godliness, or if it truly means whatever we think it means. There is the notion that one's "love aura" is

somehow related to godliness, spiritual maturity, and so on. But is this kind of emotional and spiritual maturity a fundamental element of the attractiveness that is associated with sexual appeal, or how attractive one is to the opposite sex? More pointedly, is spiritual maturity responsible in any way for the same kind of attractiveness that can actually draw IOIs and wedding proposals?

Similar to the confusion about what "godliness" means, never does anyone go into detail about what attraction actually means, nor how godliness is attractive, nor how to be a "hawt sexxxy Christian man". Such a train of descriptors seem to be an absurd oxymoron, and yet we are expected to overlook this connotation and understand that the underlying assumption is true.

But is there any truth to this claim?  If so, then why does it remain hidden from our conscious understanding?

Where does godliness fit into the attraction equation?

## How does Attractiveness relate to Godliness?

Before we dismiss the whole notion that godliness is attractive, I'd like to examine this topic in further depth, and blend it into this month's theme about the *Maturity of Faith*, which includes *Growth* and personal transformation. I hope that readers will find this topic as fascinating as I have.

I've touched on this subject before – many times – for example…

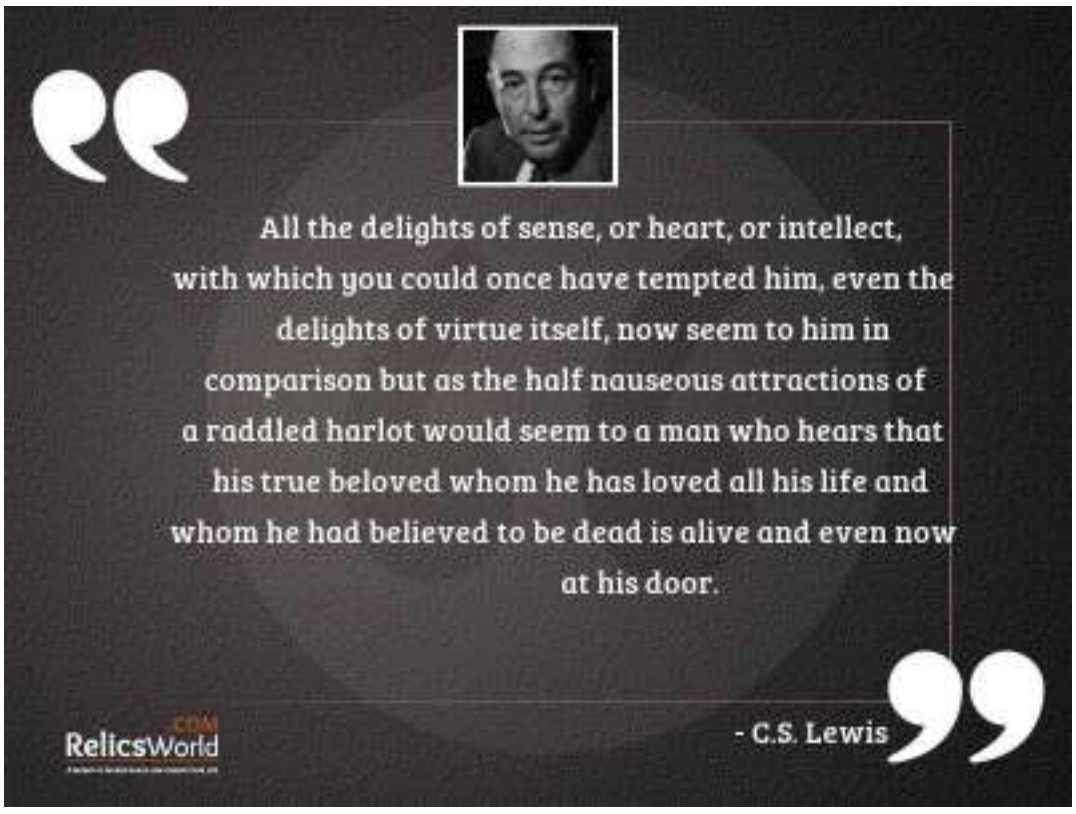
The post, How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020 July 10), gave us an understanding of how detachment is very healthy, psychologically, socially, and spiritually.  When we understand how maintaining Frame is the same as setting socio-emotional boundaries, then we can also understand why detachment is attractive to women — because it is an indicator of inner strength, authentic independence, and maturity in a man.

In another post, A Revised Understanding of Game (2020 September 14), I pointed out that the essence of Game lies in a man's charisma, his discernment, and his skill in drawing boundaries. I took this further in Mood can be Hypnotizing (2020 October 16), in which I described how charisma is an important part of attraction.

Birds of One Feather Flock Together (2020 October 26) described two contextual states in which one experiences interpersonal attraction. I labeled these two types as a carnal attraction or a spiritual attraction.

The Motivation of Desire (2020 December 1) made the claim that a woman who submits to the spiritual authority of *Headship* is more attractive.

> "A woman usually won't submit and respect a husband unless she feels a strong need for security, love, attention, and guidance. She might do this out of her own willpower, knowing that it's commanded in the Bible, and/or because it's the right thing to do. But she won't experience the renewing power of authority in her soul unless she has some kind of internal motivation to do so (e.g. a strong libido, desiring the joys of sanctification, feeling broken by personal failures, or having various spiritual needs like trust, forgiveness, or a venue for expressing humility). This internal motivation is what drives the heart to be authentic and open."




The Greatest Archetype (2021 May 21) conveyed the cat-and-mouse game that is played between a man and a woman as an archetype of Christ's relationship to the church (and by extension, individual men). RedPillApostle summed this up quite succinctly as follows.

> "Marital headship is God's model for the family that mirrors that of Christ and the church, albeit without the perfect headship of Christ. As such, the wife, much like

> Peter in the example, needs to come to her end as the strong, independent woman that tries to usurp the husband's headship before she will take her role as the helpmate. When she does get to the point of submission to her husband's headship, she will start to see the real blessing of peace in her life. God did not make women to be able to bear the responsibility of headship, He made women to fall in line and support a man's headship. The marital relationship, with the fullness of intimately knowing another person emotionally, intellectually and physically, is richer and experiences the blessings of peace when it aligns with God's design."

In summary, I do believe there is a connection between spiritual maturity and attraction, sex, and love, but the connection is abstract and therefore not clearly apparent. We'll be investigating this phenomenon in a series of posts this month, and then our readers can decide for themselves.

# Related

- Donal Graeme: The 5 Vectors of Female Attraction- A Restoration (2013-3-10)
- Donal Graeme: Going APE- What Attributes do Women Find Attractive in Men? Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power and Status (LAMPS) (2013-7-21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding Attraction (2014-1-31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction — Part 1 (2014-6-15)
- Dalrock: Don't blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015 June 13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction and the role it plays in marriage — Part 2 (2016-6-29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Complementarianism – holding to a form of godliness but denying its power (2020-9-29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Relational archetypes and more insight into the false godliness of complementarianism theology (2020-12-1)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Deciphering Concepts of Attraction (2021 April 19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction, and the role it plays in marriage — Part 3 (2021-7-11)
- Truth and Tolerance: Godliness is not Attractive? (2021 August 10)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Complementarian "agreement as godliness" is the same concept as liberal tolerance (2021-9-9)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust is earned and an expression of the character of godliness (2021-12-20)
- Adam Piggott: Masculinity does not lead to Godliness (2022-1-11)

# The Power of the Word

September 3, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How important is it to read the Bible regularly?*

**Readership:** Christians
**Reader's Note:** The theme for September is *Faith and Maturity*.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

The Center for Bible Engagement conducted an extensive study among churches, schools, and the general population.

- 40,000 people in the United States
- 400,000 people worldwide
- Ages 8 to 80
- 24 Countries
- 75+ denominations
- Several major religions

The purpose of the study was to determine the habits and influence of Bible reading.

- How are people engaging the Scriptures?
- What effect does it have on their lives?

They found that reading the Bible less than three times a week had a negligible impact. But those who read their Bible more than four times a week, there was a significant difference. Compared to those who read their Bible less, those reading the Bible more than four times a week were…

- 30% less likely to feel lonely.
- 32% less likely to have anger issues.
- 40% less likely to experience bitterness in their relationships (marriage and children).
- 57% less likely to struggle with alcoholism.
- 60% less likely to feel spiritually stagnant.
- 61% less likely to view pornography.
- 228% more likely to share their faith testimony with others.
- 230% more likely to disciple others.
- 407% more likely to memorize scripture.

Those are some pretty impressive numbers.

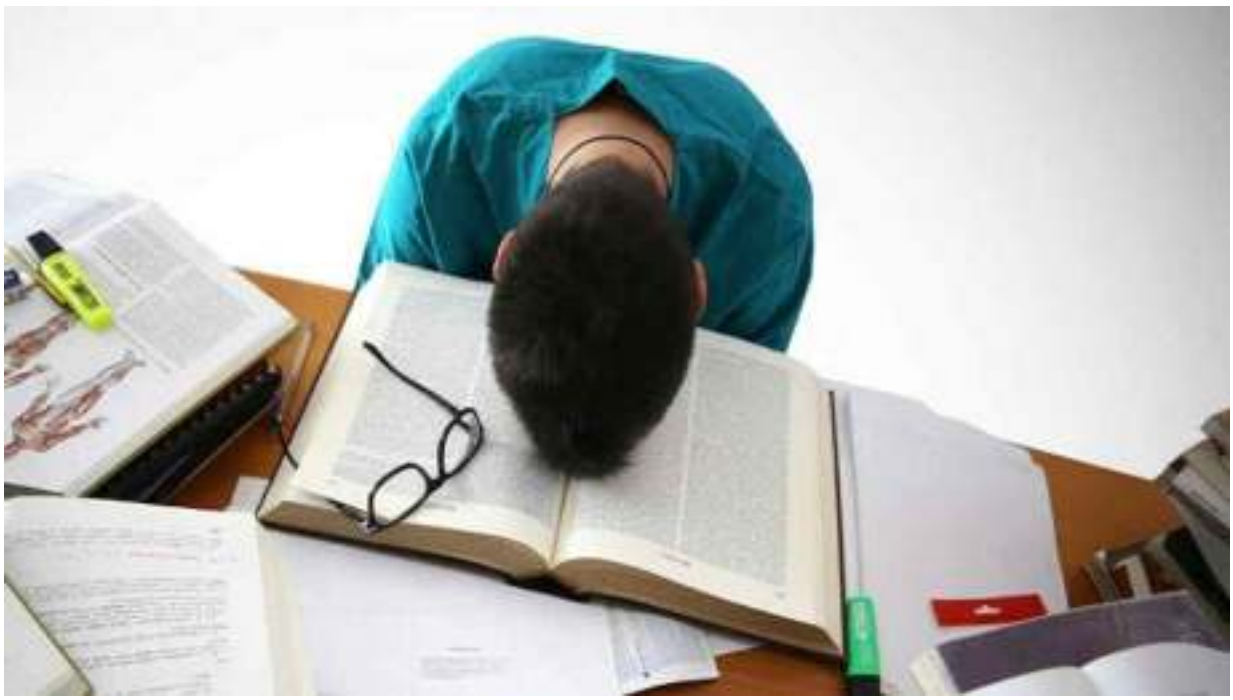
## Case Study — Jack's Experience

Personally, I do not read the Bible and pray every day, but rather, once every two or

three days. This is about 3-4 times a week, on average. Whenever I read the Bible, I'll read several chapters at once, and I do a lot of contemplation and soul searching. I am content with this habit, because God speaks to me, and I am always spiritually fed.

Interestingly, I've found that if I push myself to read the Bible *every day*, it seems to have a detrimental effect to my spiritual life. After a couple weeks of this, God stops talking to me through my devotions, and the fresh newness that accompanies the experience dies away. It can be extremely difficult to recover from this as well. I've always been confused about why this is. (My account of this experience is described in the three posts from 2009 under *Related*.)

Can anyone relate to this?



## Impressions or Obsessions?

Our current impression of godliness has a strong emphasis on being involved in church and bible studies, carrying a bible, sitting in Bible studies, conversing about Bible verses, studying theology, and being a Bible book worm.

But we also have the connotation that a man who maintains such habits is socially ignorant, and generally unattractive, even to the extent of being a wimpy academic nerd. Of course, the Blue Pilled femcentric convergence of progressive churchianity, and the general collection of traits that it imposes on men, may be partly to blame for this impression.

But how much Bible reading is required for one to be truly godly? According to this study, about four times a week. Other than that, receiving the benefits of reading the Bible doesn't necessarily require all of the above.

### Exit Questions

1. **Cause and Effect:** Does reading the Bible induce spiritual regeneration, or does regeneration draw one to read the Bible more frequently?
2. **History:** How have your Bible reading habits changed over the years, and how has this impacted you during different periods of your life?
3. **Personal Application:** What are your habits in reading the Bible?
4. **Personal Experience:** What effect does reading the Bible have on your life?
5. **Vetting:** Could a woman's habits in reading the Bible be used as a vetting qualification?

# Related

Please go to The Center for Bible Engagement to read many more findings of the study. There is a pull-down menu at the bottom of the page.

- Σ Frame: A Spiritual Death (2009 December 8)
- Σ Frame: Growing "Roots" in Faith (2009 December 12)
- Σ Frame: God's Silence During Suffering (2009 December 14)
- Wintery Knight: How I retained my Christian faith, sobriety and chastity on a university campus (2019 August 25)
- Wintery Knight: To be a Bible-believing Christian, you have to be comfortable working alone (2020 August 30)
- Wintery Knight: Have You Ever Read the Bible in Order to Find Out What God Thinks? (2021 April 9)
- Radix Fidem: From a Different World (2021-09-04)
- Radix Fidem: Counsel of the Holy (2021-09-05)

# The Noetic Nose Knows

September 6, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Knowing God goes beyond our rational comprehension.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** Novaseeker started drafting this post on 2021 May 22, but left it unfinished. In his absence (due to work), and given the importance of the subject matter, Jack has taken the liberty of finishing this post.
**Length:** 2,750 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Soul Crisis and Suffering Are Intrinsic to the Gospel

Jack's post, The Greatest Archetype (2021-05-21) introduced us to a profound truth that is hard to grasp…

> "Only when we have come to the end of ourselves, not as we might imagine ourselves to be while in a state of desperation, but in totality, are we are able to receive the Holy Spirit. All our vows and resolutions end in denial because we have no power to carry them out. Only Christ has that power. Because the natural man is not able to reach beyond its own martyrdom, it requires the invasion of the Holy Spirit."

Following the comparison of Christ's relationship to the church with a husband's relationship to his wife (c.f. Ephesians 5:23), Jack went further to describe how the same "dying to self' must occur in a woman before she can fully submit to her husband and thereby yield a God glorifying relationship.

We naturally recoil at the idea of suffering, and much more towards a death of any sort. We are tempted to reject this idea as wrong, cruel, or even evil. This is a difficult concept for our minds to grasp, yet it is central to the gospel – *and to marriage!* Even mature Christians find it difficult, even elusive, to comprehend this truth.

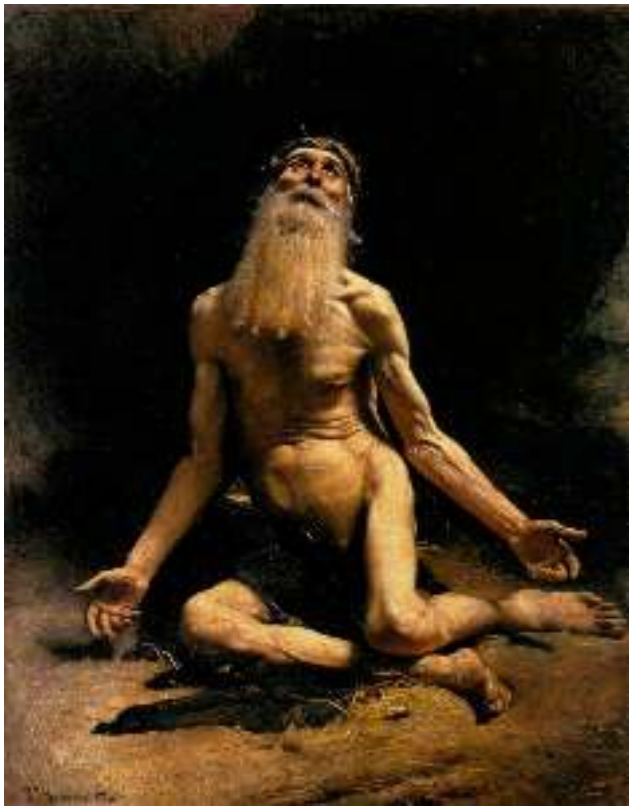
This brings us to the age old and long debated concept of suffering. Why is suffering an inherent element of the life of faith? Why must God require a death of sorts?

The Book of Job deals with this.  Why are there so many bad things going on when God is supposed to be good?  Rock Kitaro attempted to address this question in the comments.

> "I believe the Book of Job is one of the best at explaining how you should continue to have faith in the face of overwhelming suffering.  God himself said (if you believe the Book of Job as inspired scripture… which I do) that Job was a man who was blameless and upright.  I interpret this to believe that God knew Job could handle such a crucible."
>
> "…these are the six main points."

1. There are matters going on in heaven with God that believers know nothing about, yet it affects our lives.
2. Even the best effort at explaining the issue can be useless without the scriptures.
3. God's People do suffer.  Bad things happen all the time to good people, thus, one cannot judge a person's spirituality by his painful circumstances, or his success.
4. Even though God seems far away, perseverance in faith is a most noble virtue since God is good and one can safely leave his life in His hands.
5. The believer in the midst of suffering should not abandon God, but draw near to Him so out of fellowship, comfort can come.
6. Suffering may be intense, but it will ultimately end for the righteous and God will bless abundantly.

Yes, the answer is that God has the big picture, and Job decides to trust that at the end. But the answer isn't an easy *"because X"* — God doesn't provide that answer.  What He says is, *"I have the big picture and this is how it has to be"*, essentially.



*Job*, by Léon Joseph Florentin Bonnat, 1880.

## God Makes No Sense!

Of course this makes no sense — which is why many people find Job unsatisfying. But it is God's answer to the obvious question, regardless of how unsatisfying that answer is. Basically it comes down to trusting God, and that God allows all kinds of nasty things in His creation for a good reason that we will only understand once we have the big picture from A to Z that He has. Again, unsatisfying, and it makes no sense to us.

Christianity in general, though, makes no "sense". We believe that an eternally existing God incarnated himself through a virgin birth in a stable in Palestine 2000 years ago. That's hard to believe. We believe that he wasn't an avatar (like Krishna) or a vision or something like that, but somehow was and is fully human and fully God, and that his full humanity is now eternal. None of that makes a lick of sense. We believe that somehow Jesus was resurrected from the dead, which simply never happens. It makes no sense. We have "witness testimony" that wouldn't hold up in any court of law as being reliable, and we go with that … which makes no sense. We wouldn't do that with any other kind of "proof", so why do it here?

And that's just the beginning, and the basics, not the more complicated things that Christians believe. Christianity makes no sense, because religion in general "makes no sense". (That isn't to say that there aren't "explanations" which can help people to come to terms with things … there are, but in order for these to help, one has to accept certain premises that can't be proven, and which contradict "making sense".)

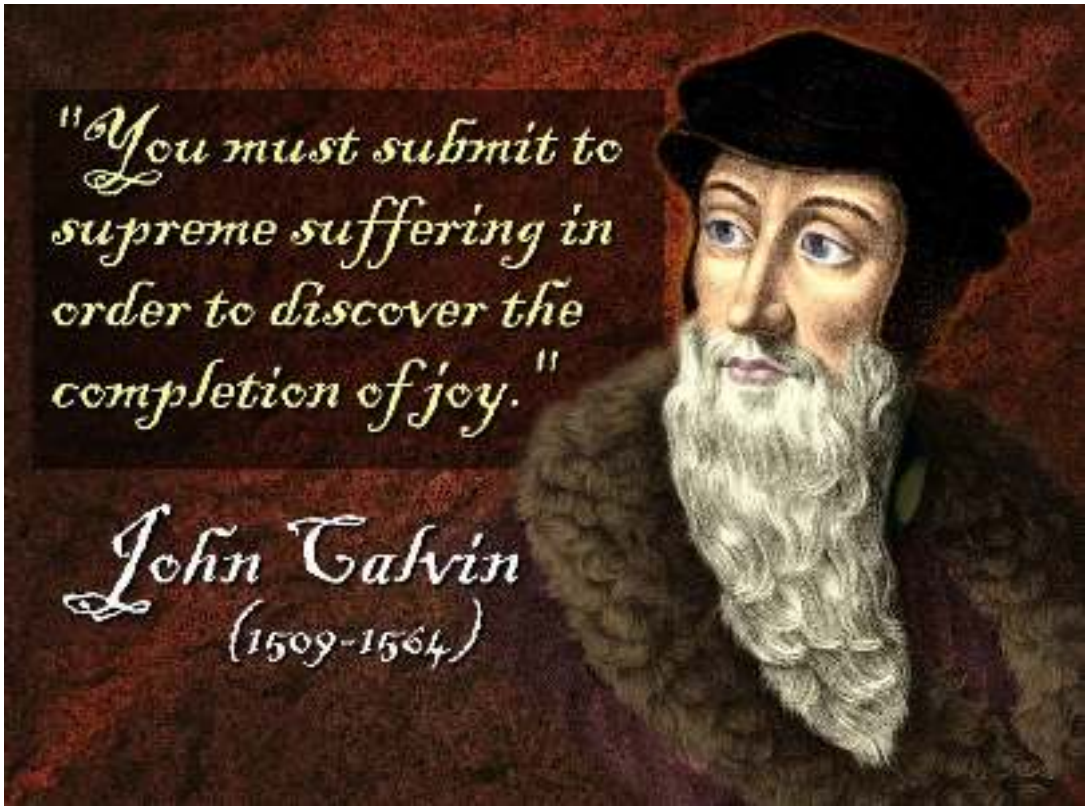
We have parables and analogies that attempt to make it conceivable, we have thrown words around it in the creed and theology to try to rationalize it, we but ultimately, we

are forced to concede that it makes no sense *because it is an eternal truth that extends beyond the capabilities of our logical facilities.*

Why believe in it then?  Because religion addresses something *else* inside of us — not the rational part of our soul that "makes sense of things", but rather something else that is definitely there, and is beyond reason, but which is a deep human need.  You don't get there by trying to "make sense of things".  You get there by experiencing God.  Religion is built around that — the people who founded the great religions, who set them up (the apostles in the case of Christianity) all had that experience, and so they tried to set things up for others to have the same experience — to share with them the experience which they had with Jesus.  The religion and its scriptures and its creeds and its liturgies all came later, and were built on this basis.

Why bother with any of that, then?  Why not just go off on your own and experience God?  You could try doing that, of course, but the problem with that is that it's hard.  It's easy to get confused.  There are other entities in the world that address and appeal to this part of us, and they want to distract us.  So generally people have found it more useful to follow a religion's practices, its scriptures, its creeds, its liturgies, its prescriptions for how to live life so that they can maximize the likelihood that they can have real experiences of God like the people who organized the religion did in the first place, rather than just spinning their wheels alone in the dark, needlessly trying to reinvent wheels that were long ago plumbed and figured out.

Is there corruption?  Of course.  Because humans are involved in the transmission, and humans are corrupt.  It's a downer, but it is what it is, and the person in the mirror is the biggest part of the problem as well in everyone's case.

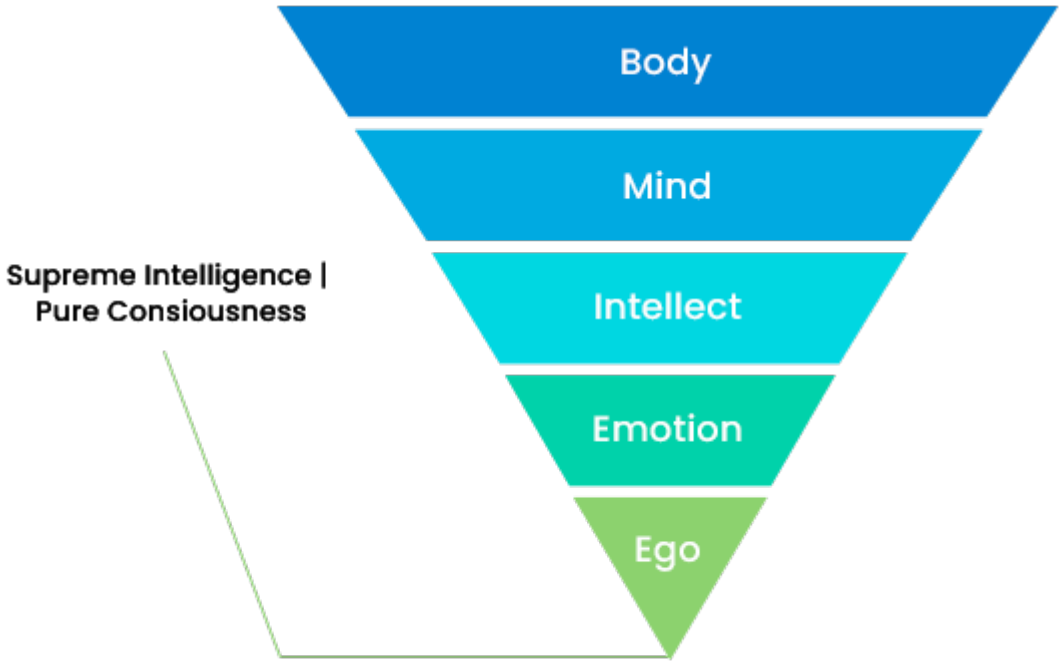



But the bottom line truth is that none of it "makes sense". You can rationalize things, and people do this all the time as "mental short cuts", and these are more useful for some people than for others, but at the end of the day it's not about addressing the part of us that needs things to "make sense", but another faculty in us that perceives and interacts intuitively on the spiritual level with the noetic/spiritual organ in us.

## Growing in Faith Requires us to Use Our Noetic Nose

It's essentially about focusing on the personal connection with God, rather than the intellectual understanding piece, in terms of where your primary focus is (obviously both play some role). God is an eternal person and He wants a relationship with you. It's through that relationship that you come to get to know Him and gradually understand Him better, after which the intellectual pieces can start to make more "sense".

The part of you that does that is your spiritual organ — your "noetic interface", the part of you that interfaces with spirit, and therefore with God. That organ tends to be very underused today, because we live in a very empirically-oriented culture with an almost exclusively empiricist epistemic framework that almost everyone lives by because it's the general cultural framework. And that encourages us to overuse our discursive reason and, when we need a break from that, to veer into emotion as an outlet. Neither of those is the spiritual organ, however. The spiritual organ is kind of like the eyes and the mind that interface with the spiritual reality that can't be seen but exists — it's how we perceive that unseen yet present reality, sort of like our sensory apparatus that applies to the unseen world. It's normally rusty in contemporaries, but it can be dusted off and used. But the problem is, how do you do that?



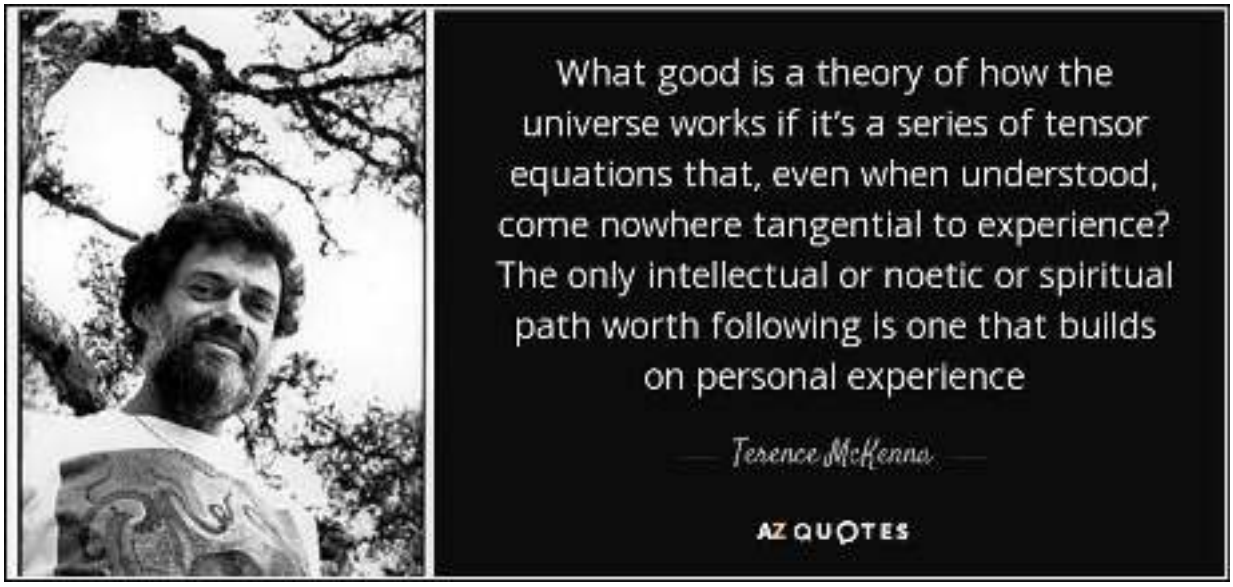

That's where the religion comes in, and different flavors of Christianity have different emphases in how they approach this, but a spiritual focus on the relationship with God is key. That can come through prayer, it can come through prayerful scripture reading, it can come through worship with others, it can come through contemplative practice, but trying to figure any of that out alone is really dicey, because when you do that you lack guidance. So that's where the church and the guidance of other Christian men come in to help with things that have worked for many people in the past in terms of using their noetic interface to develop a relationship with God.

## Growing in Faith Requires us to be Out of Our Minds

You'll get much further in your pursuit of God if you stop trying to make sense of things and focus instead on cultivating the experience of God and finding a path by which you can do that, rather than reasoning, rationalizing, debating, and finding things that "make sense". There is no amount of cognitive understanding that can help "explain" things that are hard to accept, from the perspective of "not making sense". Thus, we should not allow ourselves to become bewildered and confused when we find that none of this "makes sense" in that vein.

This resonated with Caterpillar345, who wrote,

> "I think this gets at the core of the things I struggle with when it comes to God. The idea of *"Stop trying to make sense of things",* but rather, *"Focus on the experience of God"*, sounds so wishy-washy and new-agey to me. And yet I think I'm beginning to understand the gist of your comment here…"




It can sound "new agey" because many people today are used to looking at religion issues with their discursive brains, primarily. Religions themselves are to blame for this, in part, because they often describe themselves as belief systems (using a propositional truth approach) with arguments and apologetics and all kinds of things to appeal to discursive reason, since they know that most people today are operating in discursive reason mode, so it's a way to reach people. And so people tend to come or go based on the extent to which they are convinced by these truth propositions, and contemporary people, formed as they are by a materialist/empiricist epistemic framework, are often not sufficiently convinced by them. But there isn't anything "new agey" about a focus on the relationship with God — it's basically the core of all religion, and especially Christianity because Jesus Christ is the eternal God-man, and he's primarily how we interface with God as Christians — man-to-God-Man, if you will. It's about as un-abstract as you can get, since we worship a God who is also a tangible human person, and therefore a person who can be known in his divinized humanity in a way that the "completely transcendent" Gods of other religions can't. And knowing him is the key to Christianity, really. Knowing him, rather than knowing propositional truths about him or agreeing with a set of propositional truths about him. Not that these things are *wrong* — they aren't. But they arose in the first place because the people who were formulating those understandings in the first few centuries of Christian history knew God through Jesus Christ personally, and were making those formulations based on their knowledge of him.

The iconoclastic votive of Kali standing on Shiva is reminiscent of Feminism destroying men's lives.

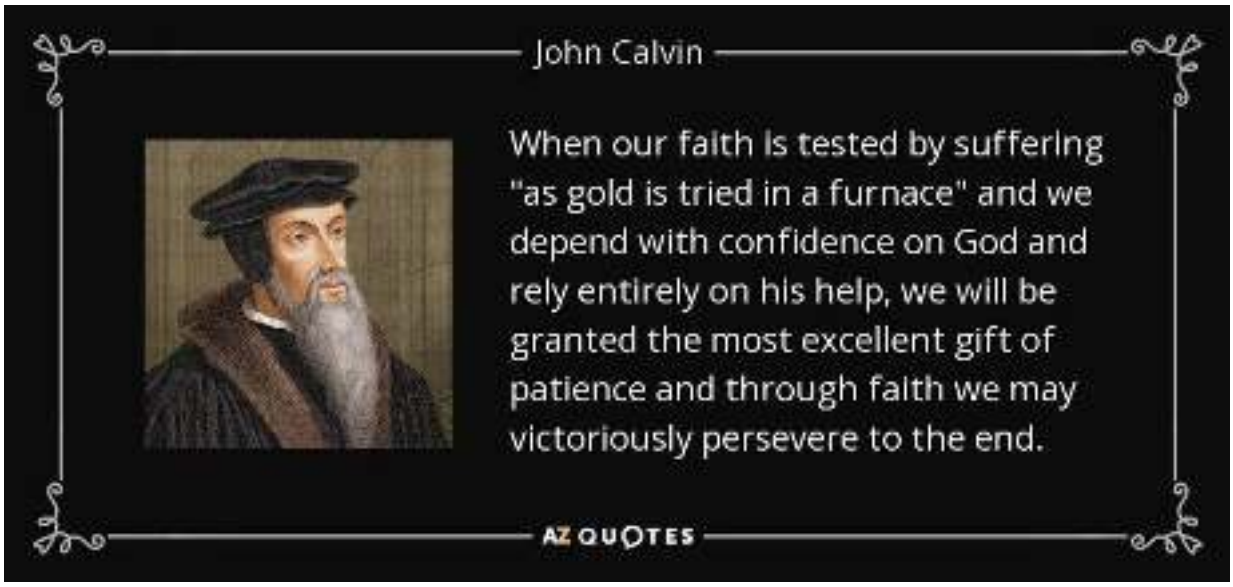
In any case, truly "new agey" people don't follow a religion and tend to try to do it themselves by patchworking bits and pieces of spiritual practice from different spiritual traditions and religions. It's pretty hard to do, because pasting these practices together into a personalized collage, where the components are all dislodged from their own setting and placed together apart from the tradition that created them creates beliefs and the use of practices that aren't "tested" by people earlier in time who found approaches and methods that "worked" in terms of cultivating a relationship with God in the context of the specific tradition in which that practice arose. But the key in checking out the approaches of different churches is figuring out where, if anywhere, you can get to know God better personally, through your spiritual/noetic organ, and not, at least not in the first place, which one has truth propositions that resonate with you.

## Sniffing out the Application

RichardP pointed out a passage in scripture that gives us a great example of how the noetic nose is used [lightly edited for clarity].

> "The New Testament says that the natural man (spiritually dead man) cannot perceive the things of God. The New Testament says that God is the One who brings us to spiritual life. The New Testament says that no man can say that *"Jesus is Lord"* without the help of the Holy Spirit. (1st Corinthians 12:3).
>
> If those scriptures are true, our ability to know the things of God and make Him Lord of our life is entirely dependent upon the actions of God and the Holy Spirit

in our lives.  This is not a pitch for Calvinism, but it is the point at which Calvinism starts to build its argument."




"Paul talks about folks eating meat offered to idols. (1st Corinthians 8)  Some thought it was a sin to do that.  Others thought it was not.  Paul's basic message was, *"If you think it is a sin, and you eat it anyway, you are displaying a willingness to disobey God.  On the other hand, if you don't think it is a sin, and you eat it, you are not displaying a willingness to disobey God.  Act on the faith you have."*  Without faith, it is impossible to please God. (Hebrews 11:6)  And, as the eating meat offered to idols example sets out, we have two different sets of behavior that contradict each other (eat / don't eat), but Paul and God accept both.  It is not the behaviors that are important to God and to Paul.  It is the faith.  Don't behave in a way that demonstrates that you are willing to disobey God.

The Bible is full of stuff like that.  It is not a one-size-fits-all world, and God does not hold everybody accountable to the same standard.  As we are all members of the body of Christ, the nose is not going to be held to the same standard as the feet or the ears.  God's expectations for each are different and unique.

What sense does it make for me, as the nose part of the body of Christ, to throw brickbats at those who are the ears part of the body of Christ for not behaving how I behave?  Why should ears behave the same as the nose?  God will hold the ears accountable for how well they performed the job he gave them, not for how well they performed the job he gave me, the nose.

That is part of the story.  But probably the most important part.  You do you.  You do what God has called you to be, and created you for.  That is all you will be asked to give account for at the Judgement Seat.  Fretting about what God actually thought of King David and his adultery ain't gonna get you anything but heartburn and heartache."

# Exit Question

1. How did you come to discover and use your Noetic Nose?

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019-02-02)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Three Kinds of Discernment (2020-09-25)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020-11-12)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Anti-Progressive (2020-11-16)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Protestant vs. Cathodox (2020-11-20)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021-03-19)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021-03-29)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021-04-26)

# Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity

September 8, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A framework for growth.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** Source materials originally compiled on 2016 May 20.
**Reader's Note:** This is a shortlist of descriptors of maturity and factors that contribute towards maturity that I put together for a lecture on the topic.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Keys to Success in Life

Take responsibility towards your Work/Purpose – A Man's Connection to the World! (These must be done in this order!)

1. Make a decision and Take Action!
2. Think it through as you increase efficiency.
3. Sort out your emotions and maximize Flow.

## Owning Yourself

On the first point above, making good/right decisions in life requires the personalization of the ego and the internalization of your life experiences. To do this, a man has to own up to himself (AKA "coming to terms" with one's self).

1. Open your heart, use your noetic nose. Learn to trust God. Learn how to selectively trust others, and how much. Exercise discernment. Set appropriate boundaries which are necessary to keep your heart open and alive. Knowing who to trust is key.
2. Recognize your convictions, emotional constitution, personality, and values.
3. Identify the nature, sources, or causes of your desires, fears, triggers, turn-offs, and must-haves.  Remember that strengths and weaknesses go hand in hand.
4. Develop effective and personalized habits of communication and self-expression.
5. Find and take an acceptable and effective path of resolution.
6. Periodically reflect on your experiences. Learn from your mistakes. Revise your mental paradigm, and continue.

If a person follows this outline with regularity, he should be making incremental progress towards his own personal maturity.  However, there exist certain complicating factors that can interrupt this process. I may cover some of these factors at a later date. &

## Elements of Maturity

I have come to understand maturity as the level of development and/or a state of completion of the self. So the remainder of this post will address the topic of maturity as it relates to the self.

Because maturity is a rather complex topic, I've put together a Cliff's Notes version of descriptors of maturity and factors that contribute towards maturity.  Readers are encouraged to use this list to gain insight, as an inspiration, for brainstorming, jumpstarting a discussion on the topic, or simply as a reference.

## Accepting and Appreciating Your Human Identity

- Any unique features you may possess (e.g. physical comeliness or homeliness, social affect, mental acuity, psychological disposition, learning disabilities, etc.).
- Your culture.
- Your family background.
- Your generational characteristics and related social issues.
- Your height, weight, and appearance.
- Your nationality.
- Your nominal religion.
- Your personality.
- Your political views and affiliations.
- Your race.
- Your sex.
- Your socio-economic class.

In mentioning these, it is important to be aware of the characteristic attitudes and values of the above, and see them as distinct and unique from those who are different. This

gives one a sense of one's place in the world.

> "Travel is fatal to prejudice, bigotry, and narrow-mindedness, and many of our people need it sorely on these accounts. Broad, wholesome, charitable views of men and things cannot be acquired by vegetating in one little corner of the earth all one's lifetime."
>
> ***Mark Twain, <u>The Innocents Abroad / Roughing It</u>*** *(1869, 1872)*

Nikola Tesla and Samuel Clemens, AKA Mark Twain

## Self-Acceptance

- Being calm and comfortable in yourself, especially in situations out of your control.
- Letting others be who they are without trying to manipulate, control, or change them.
- Making your own independent decisions and taking responsibility for your life.

## Self-Awareness

- Being aware of how you impact others through your attitude, behavior, and speech.
- Being aware of how other people, environments and situations influence your moods and thinking habits.
- The cycles of your body: hunger, circadian rhythm, menses (for women), aging, etc.
- The needs of your body: sleep, hygiene, nutrition, leisure time, exercise, libidinal expression, etc.
- Your attitude, and knowing what makes your attitude change.

- Your emotional triggers, their sources, and how to handle them.
- Your feelings, and knowing when they do or do not convey the truth.
- Your gut reactions and what causes them, and what they mean.
- Your impressions, and being able to gauge the accuracy of them.
- Your opinions, and how they are different from others'.
- Your repetitive thoughts and trains of thought.

## Self-Control

- Accepting the discipline necessary to achieve your goals in life.
- Being patient.
- Being rational and reasonable.
- Keeping to a schedule.
- Keeping your speech honest, pure, and constructive.
- Maintaining hope, a clear mind and psychological balance, especially in the face of confrontation with others and during adverse situations and circumstances.
- Managing your emotions well (especially anger).
- Not letting yourself be distracted nor wander too far from your goals and purposes.
- Sticking to a budget and spending wisely.

2020 Lamborghini Sian FKP 37

## Self-Esteem

- Developing socially acceptable, appropriate, and efficient ways to satisfy your needs.
- Dressing in an appropriate and/or respectable manner (e.g. clean, kempt, professional, etc.) in order to create your own public persona.
- Facing your desires and fears, and discussing them with select others when appropriate.*
- Handling your significant relationships with kindness, tact, and sincerity.
- Maintaining a vital network of friends and career associates.

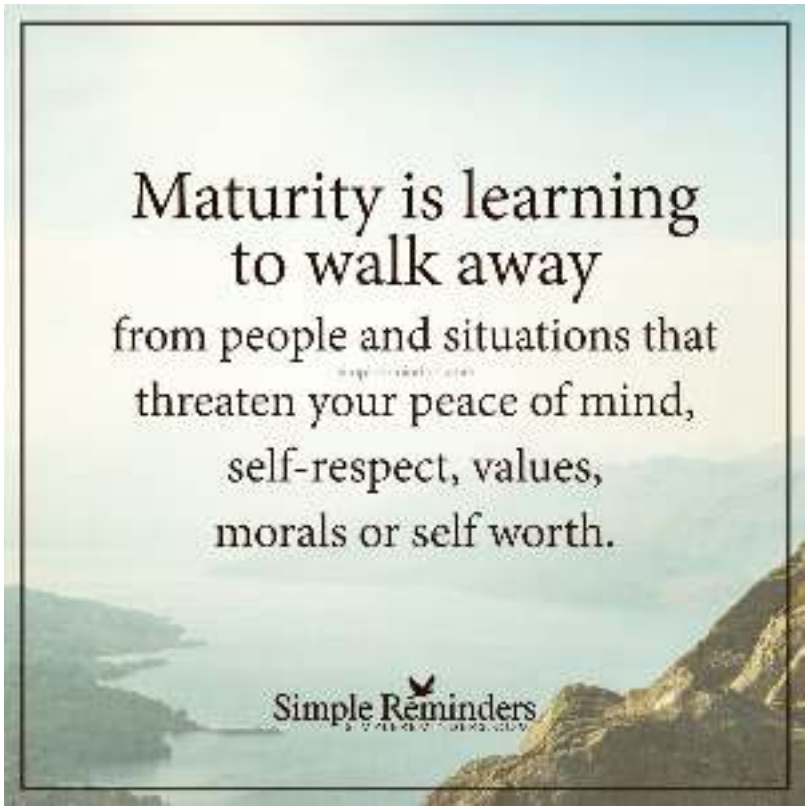
- Taking the time to study (e.g. the Bible, work related topics, finances, personal issues), and being well informed of issues that are important to you.
- Setting boundaries and enforcing them.

## Self-Knowledge

- Nuances of your personality.
- What creates joy or disgust in you.
- What makes you angry or elated.
- What motivates you and/or makes you passionate.
- Your communication style and choice of words that suits you best.
- Your deal-breakers.
- Your desires.
- Your expectations.
- Your fears.
- Your habits.
- Your likes and dislikes.
- Your limitations.
- Your values.

## Self-Respect

- Being able to play a role in order to fit in with a larger group (such as a family unit, a workforce, etc.) while still retaining an individual sense of self.
- Developing a field of accomplishments, increasing responsibilities and privileges, and growing a sphere of influence.
- Knowing your limits as to what you are able to do or accept, and handling the issue tactfully without being irresponsible or looking like an @ss.
- Having the wits to be able to put your thoughts and feelings into accurate and easily understandable words at appropriate times.
- Expressing your vulnerabilities and needs with dignity to those who are trustworthy. (Men are strongly encouraged to confide in other men, and NOT women.)*
- Knowing how to handle confrontations with others such to attain win-win outcomes.




## Applications

I've found certain lifestyle habits can greatly enhance success in life, the owning of self, and the process of maturing.

- Choose friends wisely.  Choose friends who recognize your identity and appreciate who you are, what you do, and what you bring. Also, make the effort to develop friendships with people who fit into your life purpose and others you want to emulate.
- Avoid toxic people. This means don't be a beta orbiter who allows attention seeking but insincere women to siphon off his time and resources, leaving him with nothing to show for it but blue-balled angst and frustration.
- Manage a time schedule to maximize efficiency and productivity.
- Settle into a regular routine.
- Increase your sense of security and reduce unexpected and time wasting variations by making habits of things.
- Prepare things in advance, to save more time and effort later.
- Make a "To Do" list, and/or set out a half-finished task to be completed first thing early the next morning when your mind is sleepy and dull. This will help kick start your day. This also includes laying out your clothes the night before, and preparing your tools, bags, books, and other equipment at the end of the day, the day before the work is to be done.
- Limit your wardrobe to a specific style of clothes that best accentuate your personality and express your work/career aspirations.**

- Reduce your travel time and stress by living close to your place of occupation.
- Reduce or eliminate habits that are distracting, enervating, dissipating, or that waste time and/or money. These habits might include things like watching TV or movies, playing video games, excessive drinking, viewing p0rn, masturbating, etc.
- Take time to rest and worship.

Readers may add to these lists as they see fit.

* *The primary purpose for talking about feelings and personal matters is not for catharsis, but to achieve self-understanding and work those issues out. An adage I use to describe this process is* "Name it to change it."&
** *For me personally, I look best in either very formal, or very casual attire. I do not look good in semi-formal, current fashion, or "Ivy League/Polo Club" clothing. So when I go to work, I dress to the hilt – ties, belts, patent leather shoes… When I'm not at work, I dress down — shorts, athletic shirts, etc. As a comparison, my father was a carpenter, so he always wore plaid flannel shirts and brown leather shoes… with authority and style!*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021-06-14)

# Exhuming the Masculine Frame

September 10, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men develop maturity by exercising frame and emphasizing personal value.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email conversation between Jack and RedPillApostle.
**Length:** 1,530 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## It's A-OK to be a Man!

Writing the post, Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2020-07-21), has given me a new mindset about the role of men. Before, the topic of intersexual relationships seemed like a giant conundrum filled with numerous dilemmas, all having very few, and very difficult actionable remedies. (I've written numerous posts about these.) Now, it all seems so ridiculous to me, even laughable. I mean, once you understand women's nature and their game, it becomes apparent that they're all mixed up and they lie about everything all the time. That's harsh to say, but actually, it is even worse than that. They actually believe the words coming out of their mouths are the truth. It's delusional! (Solipsistic is the word commonly used around the Manosphere.) So it is ridiculous to adopt their viewpoint with any sincerity, much less try to build a functioning action plan on that.

I think the big shift in my perspective came from defining a clear boundary between women's viewpoints and men's viewpoints. Understanding things from a male viewpoint is much easier to reconcile with God's order and how "it's supposed to be". & But once we start seriously entertaining women's viewpoints, everything falls apart and turns into a confusing, incalculable quagmire. Actually, I've known this for a long time (for example, see this post), but I'm still working out the details. I guess I am somewhat surprised that I still haven't got this down yet. Obviously, Blue Pill conditioning has residual effects that last for years.

Understanding things in this way has given me a new appreciation for the Biblical adage *"husbands must love their wives"* too. Blue Pill "love" (e.g. chivalry, being "nice", pedestalizing women, and so on) is pretty hollow and powerless, but understanding how the perturbing nature of women is what constitutes the challenge to love one's wife, especially when they're being *difficult* (to put it nicely) breathes a new life of suffering into this commandment.

## The Hidden and Undervalued Wealth of Men

Another thing that struck me while I was writing the Broken Window post is that men are sitting on a wealth of resources which most men seem unaware of, and that is… *themselves!* — their hands, their minds, their camaraderie, their commitment, their plans and dreams, their loyalty, their dependability, their hard work, their sacrifice… They are told that this is all worthless.  Women don't recognize these treasures. They only recognize the fruits of these treasures that they have potential access to.  When a man recognizes some form of worthiness about himself, they are tritely told it doesn't matter, as if it were a silly juvenile notion, and at the same time, they are taught to p!ss it all away for the benefits or conveniences of others. Within Christian circles, passages from the Bible are added to back this up, thereby laying a false-guilt trip on men if they don't.

It's somewhat of a game in life, to maximize returns for whatever you give of yourself. But these days, too many men are selling their souls for a bit of female excitement and (false?) hope. But men don't need to do this.  They don't need to offer their strength and the benefits of their intrinsic virtues to anyone they don't want to. Men aren't obligated to support and shelter women who are not under their covenant authority. If men established their covenant authority (e.g. Headship) *before* making transactions, then they would increase the chances of getting a fair return. Instead, men should be developing themselves by drawing boundaries and setting conditions – anything to maintain Frame and keep himself in good running order.

# Know and Defend Your Worth and Value

The previous post, Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021-09-08), listed several aspects of the self, and how maturity and growth can be achieved by being conscious of one's performance in each of these areas.  But there is more to it for men in particular. Deti described this as well as I could.

> There's something else that should be here, especially for men. It may be the sum total of self-esteem or self-respect or both.
>
> *Know your worth and value. Expect reciprocation from others.*
>
> Scott has said it elsewhere and I think it's correct: Men are brought up to believe that no matter what they do or what they make of themselves, they're worthless, especially to women and other people. Men continue to believe this even after they prove themselves worthy: Of employment, acceptance into a group, friendship, etc. Many men continue to accept substandard treatment from others even while those same people expect superior treatment from those men. Those men give a lot more than they get.
>
> Men need to start understanding what they're worth and what value they bring to relationships and to others. They need to take stock of who they are, what they bring, and what they built. They need to expect and demand that others reciprocate with like value. They need to expect from others the same high standards they expect of themselves. They need to remove from their lives other people who cannot or will not reciprocate. If a woman can't or won't reciprocate, can't or won't give him what he wants and needs, then to the curb she goes.
>
> Stop apologizing. Remove the word "sorry" from your vocabulary. You do not owe

> anyone any apologies for wanting what you want and needing what you need, and for expecting others in your life to give those things to you.
>
> *Know your worth and value. Expect reciprocation from others.*

In other words, men need to pursue the development of the self within and through the development of their own frame.  It's up to small groups of men to recognize these treasures within themselves, and to help each other uncover, develop, maintain, and defend their personal wealth of identity in the form of masculine maturity.  Men need to support other men and back them up in difficult situations.

## Case Study – Pulling Your Meatballs up by the Bootstrap

I have a couple good friends at church. I'll call them Meatball and Bootstrap for this story, but they are real men.  (Meatball is jacked, and Bootstrap is tall and engaging.)  Meatball has a wife who is regularly contentious. On a couple instances, Bootstrap and I saw her talking to Meatball in a shrill voice – in church!  Bootstrap and I sauntered up to her while she was screeching shameful things about our friend.

When she noticed us staring at her, she got quieter and nervous. Bootstrap asked her, *"Is that how Christian women should talk to their husbands in church?"*

Indignant surprise.

I crossed my arms and added, *"You seem to think* 'respect for your husband' *means that when you're in church, you restrain yourself from* *b!tch slapping* *him across the aisle like you do at home."*

She looked at Meatball, looking for assurance and expecting him to rescue her, but he didn't because my words hit home. Bootstrap looked at Meatball and then responded, *"Is that true?!?"*

Guilty silence.

Bootstrap was incredulous. *“You’re an embarrassment to all of us! …to your children, to… to your husband especially… and to everyone in this congregation!”*

She countered, *“THIS is a private matter, excuuuse meee!”*

I said, *“It’s not private when you tell the whole church.”*

A few other words ensued, but eventually the shame of it all kicked in, and she started to break down. The way we stood by Meatball gave her the stern message that her choice of words, tone of voice, and behavior would not be tolerated in polite society. This situation happened once more after that, but never again.

## Conclusions

Anytime male maturation is addressed, it should include a discussion of maintaining frame, because maintaining frame is the lynchpin of the male maturation process. Without it, life experiences that would otherwise contribute towards our maturation become a quandary of fits and false starts, and it doesn’t end so well.

I think one of the biggest sources of grief in society right now is that the male viewpoint has been subsumed into the female viewpoint, and now that this has been summarily accomplished, the core aspects of masculinity are being systemically dissected and extracted under feminist auspices. The general awareness that men have of their God-given covenant authority is so weak to non-existent, that what little they have is being stolen right out from under their not-so-noetic noses. Men need to band together and reconstruct the masculine world view, and it’s much better if this framework is exhumed from Biblical authority. Men’s Bible study groups are a good place to begin, but small groups alone aren’t sufficient to do this justice; it needs to be crowd sourced. It has to be

a movement of the Spirit.

I see some secular groups of men doing just this. (For example, there is (1) The 21 Convention, and (2) The Red Quest, Red Pill Dad, and a couple others I don't follow have some kind of cooperation going on off line.) In the Christian 'sphere, Deep Strength and a few others have started RPChristians on Reddit and have had some success stories. At Σ Frame, I have invited several other men to join in writing posts. But again, progress is hard won and incrementally slow.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Don't Admit Her Argument (2018-03-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession (2020-05-08)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do men need talk therapy? (2021-06-16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021-06-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021-06-30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-07-07)
- Σ Frame (Deti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021-07-23)

# Knowing how things are supposed to be

September 13, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Knowing the authentic is how all counterfeits are identified.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email conversation between RedPillApostle (black text) and Jack (blue text). Content organized by Jack.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7.5 minutes

## Our Search for the Authentic

The reason most of us men are here can be summed up this way.

**Discontentedness** – Envying what you don't have and it's corollary, not being thankful for what you do have. This leads to bitterness. Harboring bitterness, along with making people unattractive to others, ends up causing strife because that is what sin does every time. This is feminism.

**Contentment** – Being grateful for what you have without feeling you deserve different. This causes joy, and a genuinely joyous person is attractive to others. This is why there is little humor or good natured action on the left, including feminism. The entirety of it is built on being discontent and envious.

Regarding Discontentedness vs. Contentment, Jack will admit that this was one of his original motivations for blogging. He couldn't understand why contentment (in marriage, but life in general too) was so elusive and difficult to apprehend.

Jack grew up in the church, and read a lot of Christian literature in his formative years, so *in his head* (and this is a critical point) he always had a pretty good idea about how it's *"supposed to be"*, but he had a few BIG problems…

1. His parents had a very cold relationship and they divorced later on after he left home, so he didn't have the proper framework of reality to build a solid psychological structure of how *"it's supposed to be"*. Some people (like Scott and RedPillApostle) grew up in a good, functional family, so they have that, which is quite a lot actually. It's enough to power through all the junk doctrine, pop psychology, and the education racket. But for those of us coming from broken/divorced homes, it's a desert landscape.
2. When you look around the culture, and even within the church, things are nothing like how *"it's supposed to be"*, so there was/is no working model to improve upon, nor even something to start with.
3. The information about love, dating, marriage, and family that was available to us back in the 80s and 90s was so Blue Pilled and gynocentric, *especially* Christian based sources. (Jack believes he would have gotten farther along in certain key areas if he *didn't* grow up in a dysfunctional Christian family.)
4. There was no information about how to go from (1) or (2) to how *"it's supposed to be"*. Red Pill literature addresses this somewhat, but most of it is secular. Other than Dalrock (who is now retired from blogging), Christianity and Masculinity, and RPChristians, there is not much other regular content being produced for the Christian man who is seeking marriage. (We hope we can fill in this deficit a little more. But it's more or less a frontier, so progress is hard won and incrementally slow.) There is a real market for Red Pill Christian YouTube videos and podcasts. (Oscar and Jack tried doing that on BitChute, but it didn't take off for some reason.)

In 2017, Jack found Dalrock, Donal Graeme, Illimitable Men, Roissy, Rollo, Zippy Catholic, et al., and then things started to make sense for him.  This blog took a different turn after that.

All of this points to the following.

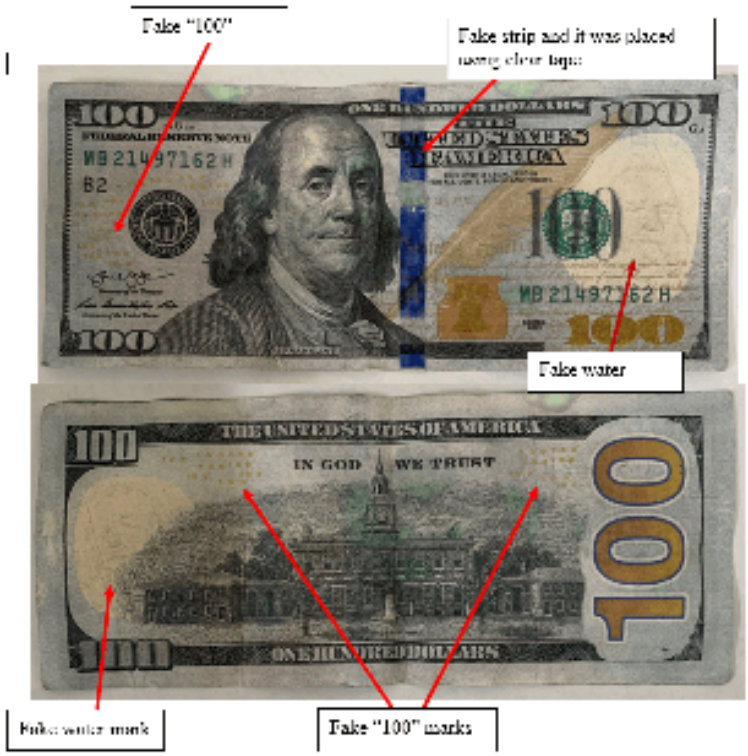
1. **Knowing how things are "supposed to be"** helps us gauge reality and gives us an idea about what needs to be done.
2. Figuring out all the lies we have swallowed over the years helps greatly.
3. Understanding the situation and readjusting one's mindset and expectations helps immensely.
4. **Discussing it with other men helps.**
5. Writing blog posts/comments about it helps refine our understanding of the complexities.
6. Knowing that you're not all alone helps.

Men need other men in this regard.

For those of us in the Christian Manosphere, numbers (1) and (4) of the above list are the most critical.  Numbers (2-5) follow after (1), while (5) and (6) are part of (4).  We'll address these two main points (1 and 4) in the following sections.

# Knowing how things are supposed to be

Knowing the authentic item is how all counterfeit currency is identified.  Those who are experts in identifying counterfeit currency will tell you that they spend just as much time studying genuine currency as they do in spotting fakes.  There are tens of thousands of variations of counterfeiting to learn and if there were millions it wouldn't matter.  You only have to know one true item to spot all the counterfeits – the real one.  Any deviation from authenticity marks the fake.




This works in our relationships too. One of the challenges in fixing a marriage is determining what is there that shouldn't be, and what isn't there that should be. Having an idea of where it needs to end up is necessary for one to know what needs to be "fixed". Knowing how things are supposed to be is a good first step.

It has taken me a year of biblical study, reading the writings of men who have gone before me in biblical study and whose experience is valuable to know to start to understand what biblical marriage looks like. While I am still learning and contemplating my own marriage, I have a much better idea of those principles that make for a biblical wife, biblical husband and biblical marriage. Identifying the deviations becomes easier over time.

## The Way things are Supposed to be

Here is what biblical marriage looks like in principle, while in practice it will be unique to each individual man and his preferences. Read 1 Peter 3. The husband is the Head. The husband should love his wife, dwelling with her in knowledge and understanding. The wife submits in all things. She submits to the point of emulating Sarah who sinned in following Abraham's instructions. So with a husband who is not asking his wife to sin, all things beyond that are on the table for her to do. This means sexually to please him, how she dresses to please him, the fitness level she keeps, her overall appearance, how she performs her work in and out of the house, how she administers discipline to the children, how the children are raised, budgeting and saving money, how many children to have, basically the husband takes over for the father except that he has rights to her body the father never had.

We have drifted so far from this biblical take on marriage that it would be laughable to the vast majority of women in the west.  When you mention restoring a male world view, it starts with realizing what I just wrote about marriage is true.  *"Happy king.  Happy kingdom."*  Dissenters get Dread gamed or banished.

Think of how a man would view the world if he ruled his own kingdom.  Yes, you are in charge.  Yes, she signed up to do that for you.  Yes, she is your responsibility and all the sacrifice this entails, which is why she gratefully obeys you.

I once took a Heartisian *"women love dominant men that tell women what to do"* concept, translated it into churchian language for a site that is predominantly egalitarian in philosophy, and a woman replied that she really appreciated that about her husband, especially in the bedroom.  The RP take on female nature is true.  Never doubt it because at the core of every woman is God's purpose as a helpmeet, and helpmeets get told what to do to help with the mission.  They can fight this notion, stomp their feet, throw their tantrums and argue all they want, but this only leads to unhappiness.

The vast majority of men would not be able to compute this.  It's taken me 17 years of pain and 15 months of study to sort out these ideas and I'm still working on the specifics.

## Discussing it with other Men

This brings me to the importance of having other men to talk with.

Jack has had a pretty tight email correspondence with NovaSeeker and Ed Hurst at Radix Fidem. He's also had email volleys with Caterpillar345, Deep Strength, Deti, J.T. Anderson, Larry's Musings, LastHoldOut, Lexet Iustitia, Mogadishu Matt, Oscar, Rock Kitaro, Scott, Stephanie, and the administrator of the SynLogos aggregator.

Scott councils men on a regular basis as part of his career as a psychologist. Earlier this year, Scott went to California to visit Jason (Lastmod), and since then, they've developed good rapport. Over a year ago, Jason was banned because of his acrimony to other commenters. But these days, Jason actually stays on topic when many other comments veer off topic and he is sharing stuff that actually points to something more important. Apparently, his visit with Scott has clued him in about how things are supposed to be!

Since being introduced to the 'sphere, I've developed a lively correspondence with several men, including Deti and Mike Davis at Marriage, Sex, and More. Deti and I have an email string that will hit 100 emails when he replies to my most recent email to him. He has actually seen my family via social media and we have built trust to the point of being quite honest with each other. Just the other night he pointed out my take on a topic was in line with his, but he might opt for a less harsh approach with the remedy.

In knowing how difficult it is to think critically about your own actions due to the inherent bias we have for ourselves, Deti's thoughts served at the very least as a point to think about. This is the value of men's spaces, and our interactions highlight what we have lost by allowing women into what used to be areas of life meant solely for men.

What is happening on Σ Frame, in the posts themselves and in the discussion threads, is the development of wisdom. The ability to be candid with men who have had similar experiences really does help in multiple facets of being a husband, boyfriend or man in general. Writing well requires depth of thought and the testing of ideas according to Jordan Peterson and I see merit in his assertion.

Jack has stated that one of his motivations for blogging is to record and disseminate what

he's learned along the way.  Lately, he had a discussion with Ed in which he came to see Σ Frame as a thinktank that redefines manhood as something distinct from what is put forth by the feminist-soaked culture AND from what churchianity has offered over the last few decades.  It's more Biblically oriented, but also not exactly like traditional masculinity of ages past.

To offer another example, the background for the list of "helps" I gave in my comment on the concept of envy, contentment, gratefulness, and joy, was born out of my email string with Deti.  As you can imagine, it's been a very long hard road for me to "fill in the gaps" (some of which were more like chasms), and come to a proper understanding of things.  I hashed out the ideas after Deti correctly pegged the bitterness that underlies almost all of Jason's comments.

Yes, we've learned so much from Brother Jason!  Jack feels humbled and grateful to see how much Jason has grown since he met Scott.

As you can see, an important purpose of these discussions is to further our life knowledge, and we do this by sharing experiences and comparing notes.  Iron sharpens iron. For me, and Deti too as he has stated as much, expressing yourself in emails like ours is a form of therapy in an effective, male centric and biblically truth-based form. Almost all women would be aghast at what Deti and I have written because in many ways the roughness and bluntness of our interaction is an effusion of the scars on our hearts, both those our wives have directly inflicted and those we have to come to realize, through reflecting on the past, that we have inflicted on ourselves with our Blue Pill chump churchianity behaviors.  So, while women would most certainly recoil, I have a notion that most men would wonder where to grab a bourbon and a cigar and join in.

## Final Admonitions

In sum, know how things are supposed to be, and discuss it with other men. We could also think of this as sharing a vision of Godly masculinity in a community of Shalom,

characterized by sanctified Headship marriages, emotionally healthy children, and all else that this entails.

Try not to think about progress because you cannot see the ripples as they expand out of sight.  The progress is exponential as long as we are faithful to not stop pushing even though we might not see all the lives involved in God's plan.

It is enough to know our fellowship on this blog will have a part in bettering the lives of many people.

- Me, by giving me a forum to think and hash out ideas.
- My 2 sons because I will not let this hard-earned information stop with me.
- My brother because he sees the same things I do.
- My 2 nephews because my brother is becoming as committed as I am to telling them the truth about women.  (That's 6 men in one family.)
- RedPillBoomer is spoonfeeding the Red Pill to the men around him.
- Cameron has 8 kids.  I assume he teaches his daughters what being a good wife looks like, and his sons how to avoid any women that don't follow biblical patriarchy?
- In addition to all the regular commenters, we have about 200 regular readers here.

How many families will that add up to?

Another way to think about his is that God, in His omniscience, knew that men spread across the globe would have grave difficulty and hurt in their marriages.  Through a maze of events, so personal and twisted, that our human minds could not follow, He brought us together on a blog and used that blog to change lives generationally.

The Holy Spirit works in ways we will never foresee.

## Exit Question

A few readers have expressed an interest in meeting other readers IRL. Jack and I thought about how we could match up those readers who live closer to each other and give them a chance to meet, but it seems like much to ask and a little risky. So instead, we'll just ask readers who are interested in having a private email conversation with another reader to email Jack and he will pass your contact information along.  After that, it will be up to people to be authentic with each other for a long enough period that trust can be built to a level that meeting in person is an event that would come naturally.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Don't Admit Her Argument (2018-03-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession (2020-05-08)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do men need talk therapy? (2021-06-16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021-06-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021-06-30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-07-07)
- Σ Frame (Deti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021-07-23)

# Elements of Spiritual Maturity

September 15, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is faith necessary for maturity and Godliness?*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** The theme for September is *"The Maturity of Faith"*.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## What is Spiritual Maturity?

If you were asked to describe or define spiritual maturity, what would come to your mind? Some of the most common answers might include the following.

1. Being able to face reality.
2. Being responsible.
3. Not being in bondage to various fears and desires.
4. Knowing how to escape temptation and stay free from various idols, lusts, and sins.
5. Living life passionately, buoyantly, indomitably, one day at a time.
6. Being able to face ~~diversity~~ adversity with a sense of purpose, tenacity, and hope.
7. Maintaining healthy socio-emotional boundaries.
8. Being able to control one's emotions and express one's feelings appropriately and at the right time.
9. Managing anger and conflict appropriately, effectively, and in a timely manner.
10. Being able to foster transparent trust through non-judgmental acceptance of others.
11. Able to freely and sincerely give of one's self to others in friendship and love.
12. Living a clean, honest life, not giving the enemy any foothold, nor any friend a cause to stumble.
13. Being able to adjust to different kinds of environments and handle interactions with basically anyone in a tacit manner.
14. Cultivating a spirit of acceptance, generosity, gracefulness, kindness, and forgiveness, and not being consumed by greed, envy, and bitterness.
15. For men, making your mission, and not your woman, your priority.  For women, making your husband and family, and not your hypergamy nor career ambitions, your priority.
16. For women, honoring, respecting, and obeying her husband.  For men, loving and being patient with his wife.

Readers may add others.

## How does Maturity compare to Godliness?

Readers may have noticed that this list of traits is very similar to the descriptors of Godliness given in a previous post, How is Godliness Attractive? (2021-09-01), and which are listed below.  This is no coincidence, because Godliness is the equivalent of an advanced state of Spiritual Maturity. (Or is it?)

1. Having a thankful attitude.
2. Faith that is shown by trust and confidence.
3. Having a sufficient amount of self-discipline.
4. Able to draw proper boundaries in their relationships with others.
5. A degree of wisdom characterized by the discernment of good and evil.
6. Emotional and spiritual maturity; consideration for others desires and needs.
7. Having good, wholesome habits; cleanliness, regular exercise, proper diet, etc.
8. A healthy self-respect; acting appropriately and in congruence with the social context.
9. Manifesting fruits of the spirit; peace, patience, kindness, goodness, self-control, and so forth.
10. For men, focusing on their work, their mission.  For women, cultivating a spirit of kindness, humility, and grace.
11. I will presume that men who are more masculine and women who are more feminine are more godly.
12. Knowing one's self; values, personality, personal desires, personal weaknesses, what is needed for one's spiritual growth…

13. A healthy ego characterized by a combination of an appropriate self-esteem and humility; not too arrogant, but not supercilious nor obsequious either.

## Moral Agency

Since we know it is quite possible for a person to be mature but not Godly, there must be some points of difference between the two.  I will suggest that the characteristics that set a Godly person apart from a mature person have to do with *Moral Agency*, *Perseverance*, *Discernment*, *Wisdom*, and *Aptitude*.  Descriptions follow.

- **Moral Agency** – A person must have a clear sense of purpose for living, be doing something that he feels called by God to do, and have a cohesive vision for his life. In this sense, a person becomes an agent on a mission for God, and thereby possesses the capacity for moral agency.
- **Perseverance** – Maintaining a strong determination to forge your own character and identity in the crucible of life and overcome the challenges of life, rather than allowing one's feelings and circumstances to shape one's identity, purpose, and sense of self-worth.  Exercising this discipline faithfully is what denotes one's success in being a moral agent.
- **Discernment** – Having an intuitive sense about what is right and wrong, especially concerning what would be conducive towards one's mission, and what fits one's interests as an agent on an individual mission.
- **Wisdom** – Being aware of when adhering to one's personal principles bring justice and discipline, and when making exceptions to those principles yields grace and truth.
- **Aptitude** – Having the necessary strength of character, station in life, and the relevant skills and abilities necessary to exercise said moral agency and execute one's purpose for living.

Since Agency must be determined by one's faith, this distinction adds a list of characteristics specific to maturity and Godliness.

1. The truth of God's Word is embraced and applied to all areas of one's life.
2. Living one's life by trusting the Lord in all areas of one's life.  One clings to the Life in God, and not to one's expectations, money, personal rights, power, pride (ego fulfillment), principles, rules, standards, etc.
3. Having a vibrant prayer life.
4. Being able to discern good and evil, and truth from falsehood, and not becoming lost in the vanity of one's mind.
5. Able to exercise faith and wisdom.
6. Able to bear good fruit.

Ultimately, the fruit is the true litmus test of character.

## Exit Questions

1. Is there really any difference between Spiritual Maturity and Godliness?
2. How is faith necessary for Maturity and/or Godliness?

If we think about this further, I believe we may find that we are confused about some of our concepts of Godliness, Maturity, and Agency.

## Related

- Σ Frame: God's Concept of Justice (2021-04-02)
- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021-05-26)
- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021-09-01)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021-09-08)
- Σ Frame: Exhuming the Masculine Frame (2021-09-10)

# Dealing with Discernment

September 17, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Developing discernment can be a crisis of faith all by itself.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Reader's Note:** * Some proper names have been changed.
**Length:** 1,750 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post, 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021-06-25), we looked at the nature and importance of discernment, and how it enables wisdom, faith, trust, and certain elements of prosperity. In this post, I want to express what it is like to experience an increase in discernment.

In 2019-2020, I experienced a drastic increase in my spiritual discernment. Although readers might think this to be a good thing, in fact, this sudden information overload threw me into a quagmire of confusion.

This post will recount some of my thoughts, feelings, and experiences from this time, most of which is taken from my private journal. These passages are intended to convey some of the challenges and issues of confusion that arise from having a sudden increase in discernment, and are not intended to offer any rationally based doctrinal consistency.

## Excerpts

I've been meeting Pastor Dan* about once a month for the past year. During our talks I've learned that discernment and wisdom go hand in hand, and based on James 1:5-8, he urged me to pray for more discernment. One of the first things God gave me was this verse about discernment.

> "[12] For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you need *someone* to teach you again the first principles of the oracles of God; and you have come to need milk and not solid food. [13] For everyone who partakes *only* of milk *is* unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. [14] But solid food belongs to those who are of full age, *that is*, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil."
>
> *Hebrews 5:12-14 (NKJV)*

Seeing how I am a professor, this verse hit me in a raw place.

A young and precocious boy is ready to teach you about new theories.

This week, I have noticed an increase in my spiritual discernment. It's really hard to suddenly start sensing new things. One thing that is troubling me is the realization of how much I have missed out on in life as a result of not having any discernment. I no longer regret the things I used to regret, and instead, I have all these new regrets about things that I never imagined I would regret, many of which I didn't have much control over. For instance, I regret not calling my Dad on his birthday earlier this year, even though he could not have taken my call anyway, because he was on vacation. Why do I regret this?

---

Lately I've been writing a post about sanctification and defilement (2020-11-15). I've been studying defilement for almost two years now, so I understand it fairly well, but I'm discovering that I don't understand sanctification at all. I'm also struggling with understanding the basic concepts of adultery and marital fraud – I mean, everybody knows it's a sin *"because the Bible says so"*, but why? How? Nobody can explain that. I know it's related to sanctification and defilement, but it's hard to see it clearly.

I mean, why does it appear so strongly to me, that Roosh's life of fornication was a necessary part of a long messy process that eventually led to his salvation? How does this glorify God? How can sin result in sanctification? If anyone makes any kind of statement to this effect, or puts their finger on the fact that many ex-PUAs have turned to God, then they are, more or less, condemned as a lawless heretic and excommunicated from nice Churchian society. Meanwhile, the proponents of purity have renounced their faith, women in the church are secretly selling their V card to the highest SMV bidder, and the holy roller incels are singing in the corner, reciting their scriptures, and then they go home to drain their aching balls on MILF p0rn. And we call this *church!* It just seems so obvious that Roosh was headed in the right direction, although this notion flies in the face

of my understanding of scripture. I can't explain why, other than Roosh was creating a disturbance in The Force which drew a Cosmic reaction.

> [28] "But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first and said, Son, go work today in the vineyard.' [29] But he replied, 'I do not want to.' Yet afterward he regretted it and went. [30] And *the man* came to his second *son* and said the same thing; and he replied, 'I *will*, sir'; and *yet* he did not go. [31] Which of the two did the will of his father?" They said, "The first." Jesus said to them, **"Truly I say to you that the tax collectors and prostitutes will get into the kingdom of God before you."**
>
> *Matthew 21:28-31 (NASB)*

…and PUAs.

Applying this same question to myself, why do I feel so certain that if I had engaged in more sexual experimentation when I was younger, then my spiritual maturity, faith, and confidence would be so much stronger now than it is? If these things were a necessary part of "hitting bottom" and "finding God", then why did I try so hard to avoid fornicating as much as I did? All my righteousness is but filthy rags. (Isaiah 64:6) This vexes me with regrets — not about wrongdoing, but about doing the right thing! This is too incredible! Maybe if I had the discernment back then that I have now, I would have willingly embraced the helpless state of my desire and ran that way. This troubles me, because I keep having the idea that my previous lack of discernment indicates that perhaps I am (or was?) not redeemed… or sanctified… or whatever. It's waaay too confusing for me to take it all in.

---

I've been praying for discernment for a while, and during this time, I'm starting to sense some things from people. At first, the "information" I got from this increased discernment made me angry, and I wasn't sure why. I prayed about this, and God told me that I'm having a crisis of faith. But I didn't understand what the crisis is about. But as my discernment continued to improve, I started to get some impressions that seemed to "fit" together with other experiences I had, and I was able to form some vague conclusions, like an abstract version of inductive reasoning. It's hard to put into words, but it's like I am more aware of people's spiritual constitution, and most of it is pretty ugly, although I cannot put my finger on why. It makes me not want to get very close to most people. But once in a while, I'll meet a person who has a "halo", for lack of a better description, and these people never fail to create a memorable impression on me. It is interesting to find that the people who have a "halo" don't seem aware of it, and apparently they don't subscribe to any sort of religious beliefs that would explain this. Some of them seem quite worldly according to my previous methods of estimation.

Pastor Dan* asked me what seems different since my discernment improved. I told him it's a lot easier to read people. I used to think that Christians were not much different from non-Christians, because their behavior is really not that much different. Only a few "super-Christians" really display real Christ-likeness, and I've only met a few people like this in my entire life. But lately, my discernment has been revealing people's desire. It strikes me as appearing like a "halo" in my impression. They seem to "glow" with passion and joyful enthusiasm. These people seem glorified and alive, while other people are kind of dead on the inside. As for the latter, their mind is working, their mouths are talking, but there's nothing happening on a deeper level. Nothing can switch on the headlights of their souls. It's like I'm living in a zombie world, like what is so popular in movies and video games lately. So far, I haven't been able to connect these observations to faith or Christianity, but I am guessing this has something to do with their relationship to God.

I am also grieving about my marriage, because my wife appears to be one of the zombies on speed. It's like she is very emotionally alive, but all her swooning antics don't create any perturbation in "The Force". I never noticed this about her before, and seeing her this way now makes me very disappointed with her, and with marriage in general. I've begun to think I made a very poor choice in a wife, adding yet another regret to my repertoire. But at the time we got married, I had the sense that God was urging me to choose her. Now I doubt this, and I really don't know why I had this idea. Was it just my sexual desire, or ego fulfilment? I can't really say now, because everything seems so different.

> [28] Then Peter began to say to Him, "See, we have left all and followed You."
> [29] So Jesus answered and said, "Assuredly, I say to you, **there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My sake and the gospel's,** [30] who shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time — houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and

> children and lands, with persecutions — and in the age to come, eternal life."
> *Mark 10:28-30 (NKJV); c.f. Matthew 19:29*

## Concluding Statements

As you can see from these excerpts, waking up to the awareness of a new spiritual dimension is a grand mal soul reset. This awareness creates a 5 dimensional frame with its own contexts and nuances through which all of life is viewed and is therefore experienced as a sublime yet grotesque reality. I always thought I understood these things, but after becoming acutely aware of certain metaphysical realities, I began to wonder how much of the spiritual aspect of reality I truly understood.

In my profession as a teacher, I often meet students who are afraid of asking a question because they are afraid to look stupid in front of their peers. Likewise, people who ask questions like, *"What is sanctification?"* or *"Why is fornication a sin?"*, may seem wholly ignorant or naïve on the surface. They might even seem like a troublemaker or a heretic. But on the other hand, if that person is experiencing a real time discernment of these matters, then it would be ignorant and naïve of us, even pharisaical, to scorn them to shame for their apparent stupidity. After all, they have a 5-D view, and may very well be on the threshold of the Kingdom.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020-11-12)
- Σ Frame (Scott): The 4 Big Lies of 'Christian' Therapeutic Moralistic Deism (2020-11-19)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021-03-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): An Interview with American Pilgrim author Roosh Valizadeh (2021-03-31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): God's Concept of Justice (2021-04-02)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021-09-06)

# Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10

September 20, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*The rules of the road for Commission also apply to Marriage.*

**Readership:** All; The Married; Those interested in Marriage; Men;
**Author's Note:** This post had some input from Jack.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Conflicts as Vectors of Life Lessons

I've had some email conversations with Deti, Jack, and Mike at Marriage, Sex, and More (NSFW). The discussions with these men have been very helpful, and between their insights and some honest self-evaluation, I saw a few areas that I needed to change in myself regarding my interactions with my wife. These areas are directly related to masculinity.

Here's one noteworthy change that I'll relate to our readers. Being the head, I don't argue with my wife at all, because what superior argues with their direct reports? I'll state expectations once, and she either complies or she does not, but I don't worry about her behavior even though I may have to take action to address it in the future. This alone has made for better interactions between us. I also don't ask anymore, I say what I want, I give instructions, or I act. For as headstrong and obstinate as she can be at times, she really hasn't given me any negative replies or real resistance. There are still times when it feels like my stomach is churning because the beta chump in me does not want to give up without a fight, but I'm working on putting that part of me in its place.

Jack covered this approach in a past study he did on Marital Conflict. He goes over an in-depth account of the psychology, and describes the interaction as making "bids" (the man invites positive attention from the wife) and making "demands" (the man makes requests for the wife to do something or change her actions). Jack came up with the idea of "demanding better responses to bids", and it appears that several readers have had tremendous success with this approach. Jack also reported a study from John Gottman that showed when the husband initiates more conflict than the wife, then the marriage improved over the long haul. When the wife initiated more conflict than the husband, then the opposite happened. I strongly urge all married men to carefully read through the posts on this subject, especially these three…

1. Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (November 15, 2017)
2. Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (February 15, 2018)
3. Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (February 27, 2018)

Mike Davis' approach is very similar to this but he describes it in his own words. For example, instead of "bids" and "demands", he'll say something along the lines of *"Men say what they want. It's up to her to comply, but if she doesn't, go about your business like it didn't really matter to you."* It is the concept of bid and demand in action. Deti's approach is kind of the same way, except his wife is less submissive and more disorderly, so he ramps up the tension (usually with Dread Game) in order to induce some humility in her and give her a sense of security.

One of the areas that emailing with Mike showed me is the difference between dominant and domineering. My issue, because of the hurt and anger, is a propensity to move into domineering territory. Fighting the urge to argue a point helps me keep more in the dominant category, which helps my marriage.

To me, the difference between dominant and domineering is having what the 'sphere calls an outcome independence mindset. Mike and Deti both have this mindset, and Jack wrote a post about this too. Dominant is when you accept that she may not act the way you want her to, but you know that you will be fine no matter what she does. Domineering behavior comes from a place of fear that you will not be fine depending on her behavior, and so you do whatever you can to control the outcome in order to keep it all together. Being dominant is an expression of faith that God will handle everything, resulting in calm, assured confidence, whereas being domineering does not.

## Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10

So what does all this have to do with Matthew 10 which is the chapter where Christ sends out the 12 disciples?  The instructions Jesus gives them require behaviors and attitudes that draw from the blueprint for masculinity.  I'll go over these aspects of masculinity in the remainder of this post.

**Verses 5-6:** Christ demonstrates what having a vision looks like. He clearly lays out the mission of what His ministry looks like.  There is no doubt in the apostle's minds what they are to do, because in these verses Christ provides direct instruction for how to carry out the mission.

- Stay focused on the mission.
- Concentrate on helping your own people.
- Don't waste time and effort on nonessentials.
- Know the sheep from the wolves, and stick to your own kind.*
- Team up with those who share the same values, goals and modus operandi that you do, and who complement your abilities. Doing otherwise will limit your blessings.

These instructions require behaviors and attitudes that display characteristics of masculinity.  The laying out of his vision and giving instructions to achieve it are what husbands are to do with their own families.

**Verse 7:** Telling people that the kingdom of heaven is at hand is a bold declaration of truth and commitment to truth that would draw the ire of the religious leaders of the day. Applying this to marriage requires husbands to boldly state the truth and offer encouraging words when appropriate.

**Verse 8:** Demonstrates an understanding of God's provision to us through helping those God puts in our lives to help. Think of the confidence you would need to have to raise the dead, heal terminal illness or tell demons to leave and expect them to obey.  One might even call this irrational. In marriage, a husband should have this kind of confidence and faith, doing what he can to improve the quality and spiritual vitality of his family foremost, but also others who cross his path of life.

**Verses 9-10:** Leaving on a journey without provisions requires outcome independence that only exists when there is confidence and trust in God's provision.  As a husband you are the spiritual head of your family and headship starts and ends with trust in God.

**Verses 11-13:** In these verses, Jesus gives the apostles the standards they are to enforce and the means by which to enforce them.  They were to evaluate people for worthiness to the vision and mission.  Those that met the standard were to receive the peace Jesus gave the apostles to share.  Those that did not meet the standard and those that rejected God's message of His kingdom were be left for judgement.  This is a basic overview of evaluating the marriage potential of a woman against your vision.  Knowing your standards and withdrawing your blessing (attention in the case of marriage) are also tactics for a husband to manage his wife's willingness to work towards the objective of his vision.

Going further, these instructions can be applied to child rearing as well. The inherent lessons applicable to children would be…

- Maintain good standards and habits.
- Associate with those of good repute.
- Build rapport with friends and classmates.
- Draw appropriate boundaries and withdraw from those who don't respect your boundaries or treat you right.
- Choose your friends wisely, those you can trust.

- Be appreciative and respectful to those who teach, guide, and support you.
- Don’t behave in ways that would create topics for gossip or bring shame to yourself or the family.
- Stay where you are supposed to be. Do your best in the place where you are.
- Finish what you start. Move on to the next task when the previous work is finished.

The need for this instruction points back to the importance of fathers displaying masculine traits in the home.

Father and daughter relaxing on a rocky beach by the sea and having time together.

**Verses 14-15:** If people under your care won’t follow you, then leave them to their own devices. Let them learn the hard way if that’s how it goes. This is the outcome independence that comes from knowing God is in control.  It also shows that not everyone can or wants to be helped and that we have to be comfortable with that fact.

**Verses 16-20:** These verses are calls for wisdom and outcome independence with regards to staying on mission. The idea that anything could happen to you for staying on mission but that you will know what to do when the time comes, again, points to confidence and faith in God.

**Verses 21-23:** The apostles knew that they would head into circumstances that would lead to conflict, but they went anyway.  Staying the course for what is right even when it is not easy or convenient is a generally masculine trait. Moving on from people who do not help you towards your vision is a means of setting and holding those boundaries necessary for accomplishing a long-term objective.

**Verses 24-25:** These verses portray a hierarchy of authority.  The students and servants are not above their teachers and masters and the members of the household follow its head.  This corresponds to Headship in marriage.  I have seen my own family follow in my

reactions, where my short temperedness and irritability shows up in them.  I have also seen where my happiness feeds into their own happiness and helps them when they are struggling.  Basically, *“Happy king, Happy kingdom.”*  This conveys the importance of having a Godly wife.

**Verses 26-31:** These verses show us the boldness the disciples were to do their work with, which is a very masculine trait, and that they were to do so without fear of consequences.  We also see the reason why we as men can act without fear of the outcome, namely that God controls the world down to things as insignificant as the life of a sparrow or the number of hairs on our heads. (A moment of candor, if God controls how many hairs are on my head and can sustain trillions of stars in the sky, does he really have to make the counting easier using my scalp?)  Jesus is basically telling them there is a plan that the Almighty set in motion.  It could be tough, but you do not have to fear.  If I were to apply this to our world today, it would be to say, *“Men, act and speak confidently and boldly because it is who God made you to be in His image.  Don’t worry about the outcome, because God won’t let anything happen to you that is not in His plan, down to knowing which of your hairs were going to fall out on your pillow last night.”*

* *Concerning Matthew 10:6, fellow blogger W. J. Tychonievich wrote an interesting post that sheds light on the identity of the lost sheep of Israel.*

# Conclusions

Correctly understanding your value as a man is so important.

Men who grew up in a converged or progressive church are not very well aware of how the Bible is an authority on masculine traits. But when you become aware of the nature of masculinity, and those traits associated with it (through taking the Red Pill), then you can see that those traits show up throughout scripture. In this post, I’ve only covered one chapter in the Bible, and we see that a plethora of masculine traits are shown in the commands Jesus gives the disciples before sending them out.

This suggests that the core of masculinity has elements of trusting God's provision in many aspects of life, including resources (go out without any money), shelter (staying at the home of someone you just met), and trusting God with what to say.  Outcome independence is the term for trusting God with your life, knowing that whatever happens is of His doing for your ultimate benefit.

Similarly, PUA tactics are all based on mirroring concepts of dominant masculinity and male sexual authority that are reminiscent of Headship.  But instead of moving towards a life's vision, their ends are more carnal in nature. The Christian Manosphere concentrates on those true aspects of masculinity that have been forgotten within churchianity, and attempts to avoid the spiritual pitfalls that secular authors ride through roughshod in their pursuit of a score. For example, secular Red Pill authors have stated that you need to be totally self-sufficient, have a "backup plan" of some sort, and you have to "stop caring" in order to achieve outcome independence. This approach might appear the same on the outside, but this kind of comprehension is missing the element of faith.

How do the things I discussed in the first section (e.g. "bids", making "demands", outcome independence, etc.) tie in with the lessons from Matthew 10?

While Jack and I were examining every verse in light of masculine traits, it was hard not to get sidetracked by delving into tactics instead of masculine characteristics.  We decided to focus on traits, and let readers discover more about the tactics on their own. You're welcome to discuss tactics in the comments.

To give readers a clue, RP tactics are based off of masculine traits. Deti started a long discussion of this in his comment the other day about the importance of knowing one's value and worth.  Man has vision.  He keeps that vision as his primary objective.  Not putting up with activities/people that don't support that vision creates man's frame.  Man holds frame by enforcing the boundaries he puts in place so that he can stay on mission.

It's all, in one way or another, a display of dominant, masculine traits.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The True Ontology of Power (2019-05-16)
- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-08-08)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019-10-21)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020-10-23)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020-11-28)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021-05-21)

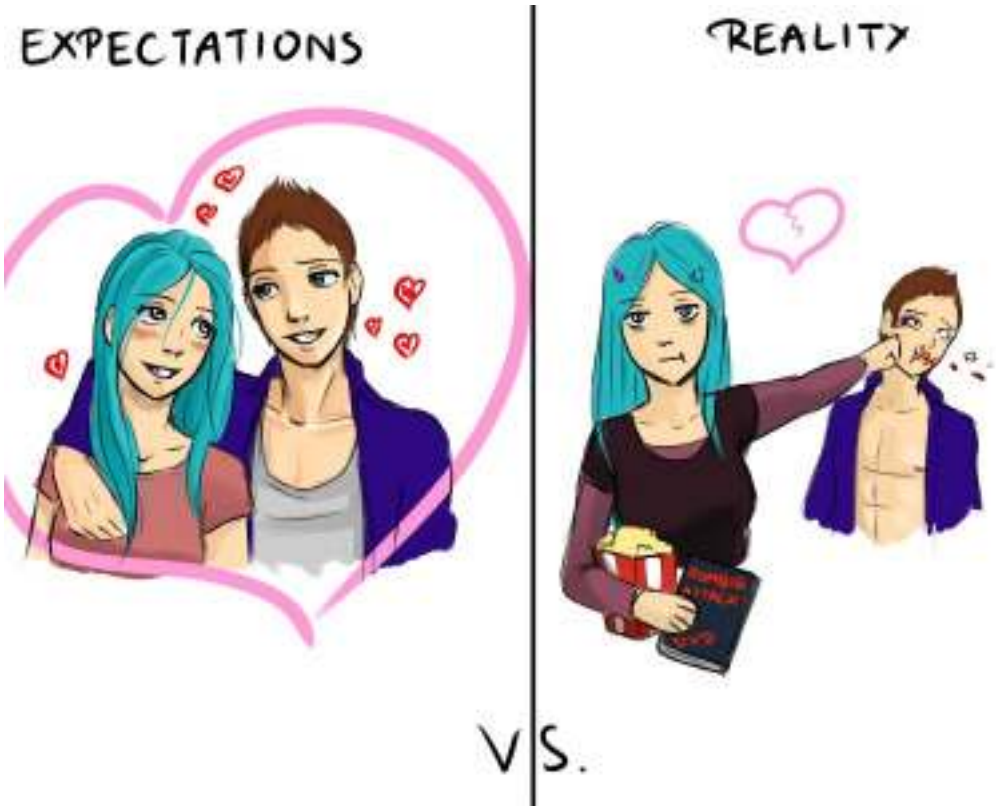
# Love begins where perfection ends

September 22, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The heart must reorient towards embracing Covenantal archetypes.*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post describes an application of making Bids and Demands.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes




## Case Study: Wife Demands Perfect Love

My wife and I had a long argument one morning.* The meat and potatoes of the argument involved two blog posts that we shared with each other the night before.

First, I shared this post with her:

Finer Femininity: The wife desired senses what is needed (2021 February 5)

Then she shared this post with me:

First Cry Parenting: How to be a good husband to keep your marriage happy (2019 February 14)

I won't go into the article from *First Cry* here, except to say that is filled with feminist Blue Pill ideals. (It's actually quite difficult to find anything Based online.)

In summary of the conversation with my wife, she had the idea that unless I did everything described in the *First Cry* post, I wasn't really loving her. I knew this was a false, even outlandish claim. I knew even if I did everything in that post flawlessly, she

would still find other things to be discontented with. But she insisted that it would make her happy.

I asked her how she would feel if I said she didn't really love me unless she did everything in the *Finer Femininity* post I shared with her. She got angry and said she couldn't and she wouldn't. I responded, *"You refuse to even try!  So is it right for me to say that you don't really love me?"* She became confused and didn't respond.

I told her, *"Those articles describe two dichotomous ideals, but reality is far from either ideal. People are not perfect. Everyone has some shortcomings. Love doesn't* ***begin*** *when the ideal has been reached* [as she believed]*. Love begins at the point where we embrace the fact that reality fails to match the ideal."*

This was a shocker for her and she went ballistic. But after she sat on this idea for a while (a few hours), she began to accept the truth of it. When she finally did, she felt very sorry for herself.

Since this event,* her expectations have become a little more realistic, and her attitude has improved somewhat. From a wider viewpoint, this discussion had put a crack in her Fairy Tale notions of love and marriage, which was somewhat tragic, but also remedial – and necessary for sanctification.

Looking back on this, I saw that this occasion was not just one, but two answered prayers.

1. A guy in my men's group had recently prayed for my wife to love me more.
2. I had been praying to understand the purpose of the Covenant Law more clearly.

Next, I'll discuss what (2) means.

* ***Note:*** *This event happened on Sunday, February 7, 2021.*

# Love as described by Covenant Law

One of the reasons why the Covenant Law is important is because it points out how we cannot reach God's ideal, but it also reveals God's love. To explain this, I'll begin with an insightful description of love from 1st Corinthians 13.

> [1] Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. [2] And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. [3] And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor,* and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing.
>
> [4] Love suffers long *and* is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; [5] does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; [6] does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; [7] bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.
>
> [8] Love never fails. But whether *there are* prophecies, they will fail; whether *there are* tongues, they will cease; whether *there is* knowledge, it will vanish away. [9] For we know in part and we prophesy in part. [10] But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part will be done away.
>
> [11] When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. [12] For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I also am known.
>
> [13] And now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these *is* love.

Happy young couple having fun outdoors.

Looking at this chapter from an introspective viewpoint, we can observe the following implications.

**Verses 1-3:** There is no skill set to be had, no threshold of perfection that must be met, nor any standard of performance that must be reached before one can make the effort to love and be loved. To reach for these things instead of directly embracing the challenges of love amounts to chasing after the Old Covenant at best, or Pharisaical Legalism at worst. The Law of the New Covenant invites us to love God, our neighbors, and our spouses, and this love begins in the here and now.

**Verses 4-7:** These are good things for husbands to remember when faced with the difficult task of loving their wives. (See Ephesians 5:25, Ephesians 5:28, and Colossians 3:19.) Furthermore, when a husband instructs his wife to offer better responses to his bids, he is inviting her to engage with him in a manner that better represents a loving interaction according to the New Covenant. It seems that most women need to be constantly, gently, and firmly reminded of this.

**Verses 8-12:** Apparently, practicing the Covenantal Law of Love contributes towards our spiritual maturity. These verses also suggest that prophecy** and special knowledge (e.g. Red Pill lore) are required to deal with those who are spiritually immature. (The word "Perfect" in verse 10 refers to spiritual maturity in a person.)

**Verse 13:** Faith, Hope, and Love are the troika of Christian Living.

Similar to my wife's expectations of love and marriage, the Covenant Law is like an ideal that is impossible to attain.* We cannot love our neighbor perfectly. We cannot even love God perfectly. Meanwhile, real life is a totally different world. Feministic ideologies encroach our sense of masculine domain and authority, and nasty people test our wits

and our patience on a daily basis. Moreover, people are not perfect. Everyone has some shortcomings. But love doesn't begin when the ideal has been reached (as my wife believed, and some religious folks think). If we work and wait for perfection, then we'll always be discontented and frustrated. Love begins at the point where we embrace the fact that reality fails to match the ideal, and this is because humility is a key ingredient in experiencing and exchanging love.

Secular culture describes this collision with reality as *"coming to terms with one's self"* or *"getting a grip on life"*. Evangelical Christians believe this point of transformation begins with repentance and forgiveness. Ed Hurst has written for years about how renewal happens when people begin to embrace Covenant Law, and I am coming to see things the same way, because *"coming to terms"* might help one learn to navigate through life, repentance and forgiveness may stop the (relation)ship from sailing in the wrong direction, but these are not enough to turn the ship around to head(ship) in the right direction. We must know the coordinates of life that are defined by the Covenant Law and head(ship) in that direction.

* *People from different faith backgrounds may view Covenant Law differently. Someone with an Arminian background may consider the Covenant Law to be like a standard to strive towards. Someone from a Calvinistic background might see it as a standard to be judged by. But the bottom line is that either way you look at it, we cannot not match the standard. Arminian thinkers must explore the extent to which God is willing to exercise His sovereignty, and must grapple with the question of whether people are truly free to choose (i.e. not knowing the choice that will be made because, let's face it, if the perfect and all powerful God knows what you'll choose ahead of time it's not really a choice). Calvinist thinkers have to deal with the question of why, if God is sovereign and planned everything out, are we still culpable for certain consequences of sin? But the answers to all of these questions can be found in one's willingness to love in the present moment.*
** *A prophet is one who enlightens people to recognize truth, pursue God's will for mankind, and prepare themselves accordingly. See Current Trends in Prophecy (2020-03-13) for more on this.*

## Different Perspectives of Love

A man wants a woman to offer herself — her affections, her youthful beauty, her fertile body, her passionate enthusiasm, her time, and her feminine intuitions — to lend service to his life purpose. In fact, a man who holds this expectation of a woman, which is similar to what is described by *Finer Feminity* (which I conveyed to my wife in the case study above), is not in disagreement with the archetype of femininity described in the Biblical Covenant. But unfortunately for too many women, this is the last thing to enter their minds. It just doesn't stack up to women's expectations of romantic love from boyfriends, dutiful provision and protection from husbands, or the intense Tingling heat from Chads. Hence, the Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma.

For example, we are used to hearing women say things like, *"He should love me the way I am!"* and *"If you can't accept me at my worst, then you don't deserve my best!"* But at no point will they ever admit that their attitude and behavior is unacceptable and that they cannot measure up to the Covenant standard (gentle, modest, pure, quiet spirit, respectful, submissive, etc. See 1st Peter 3:1-6 and Ephesians 5:33). That would require humility, you see.

When my wife demanded that I should treat her like what is described in the *First Cry* post, she intended this as a request for me to express more love to her. But I knew that if I had done so, it would not have had the desired effect to make her feel loved. So instead, I pressed my wife for a response to my request for her to be more aware of my needs (according to the *Finer Femininity* post). By doing so, I was able to elicit a confession from her that she could not measure up. (She said, *"I can't, and I won't!"*) Although she intended this statement to be a refusal, in fact, it was a confession that ushered her into a repentance. The way I expressed love to her was to make her aware of her confusion about her expectations of love, and guide her towards a repentance. Afterwards, she did

begin to feel loved, and she expressed this to me by loving me more in return.

A similar dynamic happens with men, but from the opposite extreme. This may be due to a misunderstanding and misapplication of love, as described in 1 Corinthians 13. Christian men and women alike consider the behavior described in 1 Corinthians 13 to be reminiscent of the proverbial “Nice Guy” (c.f. Robert Glover’s book) which we know can never score any points in life. Christian love has the “nice guy” image partly because a works mentality is assumed by those who don’t know God very well and also because they have some sort of covert contract with God or with their partner, thereby becoming a modern example of prodigal son’s older brother – a legalistic Pharisee.  That is, people think that God and/or a spouse should reward virtuous behavior with blessings, attention, or sex, respectively, and misdemeanors with punishment, so they work their @sses off in order to avoid the consequences of their sin and to build a better life for themselves. But that’s just not how it works. (The Book of Job dispels this false myth.) As a result, men are doing backflips to accommodate women’s bad behaviors (usually in the hope of getting laid).

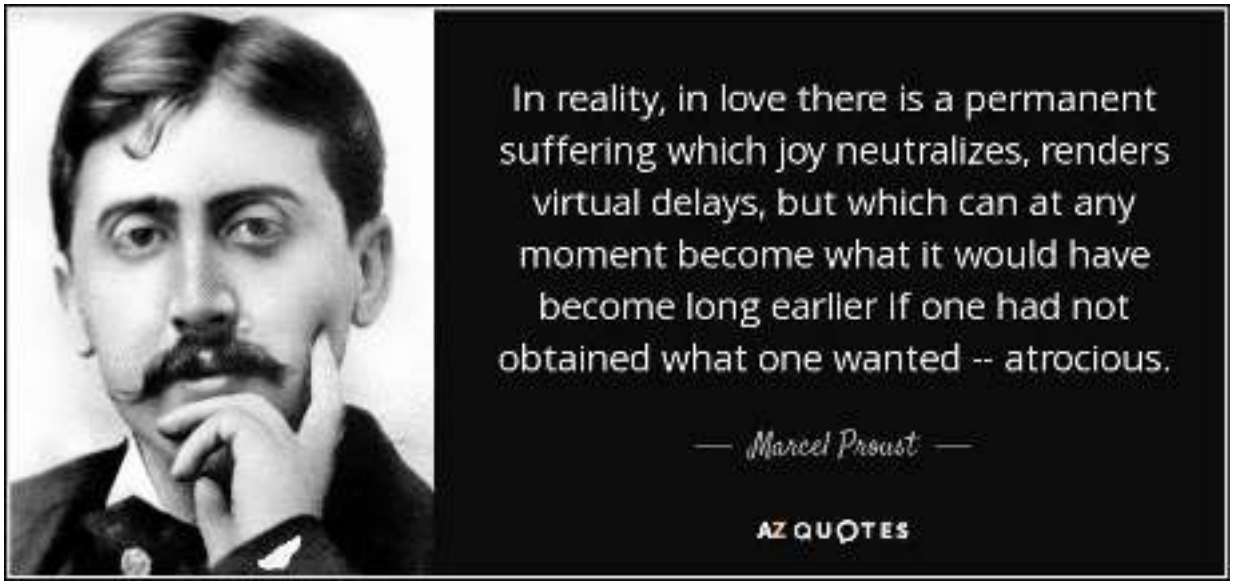
Acrobatic young man backflipping in field of sunflowers. Slow Motion Insanity.

The point is, men might behave in loving ways, according to 1 Corinthians 13, but these actions are not perceived nor received as love by the wife. The reason is because these men will never admit that their effeminate concepts of “love”, characterized by a simping attitude and pedestalizing behaviors are unacceptable to God and to women as well, and that they cannot measure up to an authoritative Headship role. In other words, it’s not their actions that are wrong, it is their faith in their God ordained masculine authority and the accompanying frame of mind that are missing. By focusing on these false concepts of love and authority, many other virtuous traits are neglected and fall into disuse, or are never developed in the first place.

These false images of Christ, Christian love, Covenant authority, and masculinity are where Christianity has gone wrong.

It's quite common for western men to think this way, given decades of feminist indoctrination, but this notion does not originate from feminist culture nor even bad church doctrine. It originates from the fallen mind's desire to orchestrate our own lives. So to some extent, we all have to watch for this tendency in ourselves — to think that following the rules obligates God to reward us in certain ways according to our conveniences, desires, pleasures, or preferences. In addition, too often it is assumed that the rewards will be financial, temporal, and/or carnal in nature, instead of the power that comes of fitting ourselves into the Covenant archetype and finding joy in pleasing our creator.

This is a shocker for men, especially Christian men who are familiar with 1st Corinthians 13, and who have the idea that if they just "love" (viz. worship and obey) their wives more, then their wives will magically reform themselves into sexy monogamous Proverbs 31 ex-bimbos!  But women just don't function this way, and men don't know what to do about this because they won't embrace the Covenant standard for men, or worse, condemn it as misogynistic.  Some men cannot accept the truth of this idea even after many years of marriage. When they finally take the Red Pill, it only comes after a devastating heartbreak and/or fiscal ruin. They have to hit bottom before they know which way is up. (Me included.)




## Concluding Statements

Why are those ideals expressed in the two blog articles cited at the beginning important? Those articles express ideals that we can strive to attain, and also which reveal our shortcomings and weaknesses, and our need for love and grace. However, the article from *Finer Femininity* is closer to God's Covenant Law, and is therefore a better ideal to strive for. But the bottom line is that we cannot ever match the ideal (either one, really), and that is where love begins. We begin to receive God's love and grace when we face our weaknesses and shortcomings. We trample the grace of God when we deny them or refuse to admit that we cannot measure up.

As I wrote earlier, love begins at the point where we embrace the fact that reality fails to match the ideal. We must then follow through by adapting to the relational structure outlined in the Covenant Law.

Here's a simple way to sum up all the cognitive dissonance about love:

1. The worldly ideal of love is focused on what one **gets** out of the transaction (For women, e.g. protection, provision, status, Tingles, etc.; For men, e.g. sex.) Of note, the Covert Contract is a transactional view of what one **gets** out of the interaction. It might be accompanied by loving behaviors, but the contractual context displaces the discernment necessary to employ wisdom in the interaction, and thereby destroys the delivery of the message.
2. The Covenant ideal of love is focused on what one **gives** towards encouraging the other person's growth towards maturity (For women, e.g. childrearing, companionship, help in various ways, a quiet heart, respect, sex, submission, etc.; For men, e.g. direction, guidance, protection, provision, purpose, etc.)

With these differences in perspective in mind, it becomes clear why worldly minded people misinterpret the nature of Christ as described in 1 Corinthians 13 as a weakness, and how the Covert Contract (or a similar mentality) transforms gestures of love into pedestalization.

Applying Deep Strengths list of vetting qualifications, Scott's axiom, and Deti's techniques are quite helpful. However, these are merely adaptations to the current malaise, and won't necessarily lead to successful (i.e. sanctified) marriages and families. We need more than these tactics and strategies. We need to embrace the Covenant Law and the authority of Headship that it grants.

So if you are dealing with a person who is entirely focused on what he/she gets out of your relationship, and who never gives a thought to how they enhance or contribute to your life, then you are dealing with a selfish worldly person. You may want to reconsider how much of yourself you wish to invest in this person.

Likewise, if we are only thinking about a relationship in terms of what we can get out of it, or if we are making a lot of "loving" efforts with the expectation of getting something in return, then we need to reorient our desires to align with the Covenant Law in order to get into the correct frame of mind in which we can recognize the potential for synergy. Instead of lingering in a subjective poverty mentality and/or a works mentality, exercise discernment to detect the superposed synergy that the two of you could achieve. Making this paradigm shift will change the realm of possibilities that we are able to perceive.

## Exit Questions

Some questions arise from this, which I'll pose here.

1. What does Covenant Law mean to the reader?
2. What does Covenant Law mean in the context of romantic love and marriage?
3. Why would we not experience/feel/recognize Covenant Law as God's love?
4. Does this mean that husbands should *anticipate* wives to fail in exercising agency, and arrange reservations or make a Plan B in the event that she does?
5. If a wife is insufficiently mature enough to exercise moral agency, does this mean that husbands should employ prophecy (e.g. expounding on Biblical principles and how they are applied), and/or knowledge (e.g. Red Pill theory, "Married Game" techniques) to keep their wives in line and feeling loved? Is this what love would require in this case?
6. Should men who take the Red Pill feel sorry for their past Blue Pill selves? On one hand, true repentance is necessary, but on the other hand, excessive self-pity is not helpful for moving on.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Looking at the Essentials (2020-06-12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021 April 26)

# On the Discernment of Desire

September 24, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Spiritual growth requires facing one's desires and countering one's fears with faith.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** This post has had some input from Red Pill Apostle. His contributions are indicated in blue.
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Intro

In a previous post, Dealing with Discernment (2021/9/17), I recounted a number of thoughts, feelings, and impressions I had after experiencing an increase in discernment. Such impressions are not very well subject to rational criticism on the basis of doctrinal consistency. Instead, these impressions were intended to convey some of the challenges and issues of confusion that arise from having a sudden increase in discernment. I had another impression which I did not cover in that post but will cover here. I must emphasize that this particular issue caused me years of confusion, and a few trips through hell and back.

### David Gilmour of Pink Floyd performs Comfortably Numb (Originally written in 1978; Performed live in Pompeii in 2016)

## Discernment Increases Desire

All my life, I had had the impression that desire was an antagonist to faith, obedience, and contentment. Every book I read on Christian Living, every sermon I heard, only reinforced this belief.

When I was ~25-28 years old and in graduate school (ca. 1997-2000), I experienced some discernment of the nature I described in last week's post and more as follows. As I noted in last week's post, the experience is profoundly confusing and deeply troubling.

One of the things I experienced when my discernment started to improve (which I did not include in last Friday's post), is that I felt intense desire. It was so intense that it made me feel impulsive, self-centered, and childish.

In addition to the challenge of facing my desires, I also felt more sexually aroused, and it seemed like I faced intense temptation everywhere I went. Every time I went out in public, I was getting IOI's from women.* Also, I felt like my ability to resist this temptation was considerably reduced. I felt like my sexuality had a life of its own, and I was uncomfortable with this because it made me feel vulnerable. Sometimes I was afraid to

leave the house because I didn't know what might happen. But even then, women would come knocking on my door, and if I let them in, sooner or later they revealed an expectation of sexual relations. Some of them were quite forward in their suggestiveness, taking off their clothes and/or inviting me to the bedroom.

I thought that this increased temptation and a perceived reduction of self-control indicated that I was going the wrong direction in my spiritual life. In other words, I thought I was "backsliding". So because I didn't really know what was happening to me, I rejected the whole spiritual posture of discernment and "ran the other way" within my internal nous paradigm.

## Desire is a Sign of Life

20 years and two marriages later, I went to see my pastor to discuss conflict in my marriage (ca. 2018). My pastor was a Buddhist before he became a Christian, and he told me that I was essentially a Buddhist. I was surprised to hear this, because I grew up in a Baptist church and I never had any interest in Buddhism. I asked him why he thought so. He said that my view of desire was a fundamental Buddhist belief — that desire must be controlled, contained, and eliminated if possible, in order to achieve inner peace. In other words, Comfortably Numb.

Over the following months of counseling, I experienced an increase of discernment (ca. 2019-2020) as I mentioned in last week's post. Similar to what I had experienced in graduate school, I felt strong desire, endured a lot of temptation, more impulsive, self-centered, childish, lower self-control, and so on. But instead of recognizing these changes as evidence of "backsliding", my pastor helped me see that I was "coming alive", and this naturally induced an awareness of the fragility of life, manifested as an internal sense of

insecurity and a fear of wrongdoing.

> [3] [Jesus] said, “Truly I say to you, unless you change and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. [4] So whoever will humble himself like this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
>
> *Matthew 18:3-4 (NASB)*

In addition to my pastor telling me this profound interpretation of my internal state, during my quiet moments, I felt that God was saying to me, *“What do you want? Try Me. Ask Me.”* When faced with this question, I realized that I didn’t really know what I wanted, because I had made a lifelong habit of micromanaging all my desires in order to force myself into conforming to what I thought was right behavior. After sitting on this question for a while, I found that I was afraid to ask God for anything, because I thought it would not turn out the way I expected, or in some cases, that it *would* turn out the way I expected. I was stuck in a mindset of frustration, and I realized that I didn’t trust God as much as I had always believed.

It took me a long while to learn that desire is an intrinsic part of discernment, and to accept the fact that this **desire is not evil — it is a sign of life!** Furthermore, I couldn’t keep avoiding the problem of desire; I had to accept this and deal with it. I had to integrate my desires into my persona, examine the motivations and consequences, trust God with whatever I find, and thereby become authentic in my self-expression.  I needed to allow my desire to manifest and undergo this process of refinement through God’s discipline, and come under the authority of the Holy Spirit. By going through this crucible of faith, I am one step closer to finding an authentic exercise of authority in my life, my home, and my marriage.

Moreover, I was wrong in my self-assessment earlier in life. Now, I understand that the

reaction I took in graduate school was essentially the equivalent of clinging to foolishness,** and I regret rejecting discernment because of my confusion and lack of self-awareness in terms of how God works in the life of a believer. This was a repentance that took a long time in coming. (~20 years!)

* *I don't know if some spiritual quality related to my discernment was what attracted those IOI's or if this state of heightened sensitivity simply made me aware of them. Readers may wish to explore this question in the comments.*
** *The opposite of discernment and the wisdom that accompanies it, is foolishness by Biblical definition. Knowing this now and looking back, it is not surprising that my faith didn't mature very much during this time.*

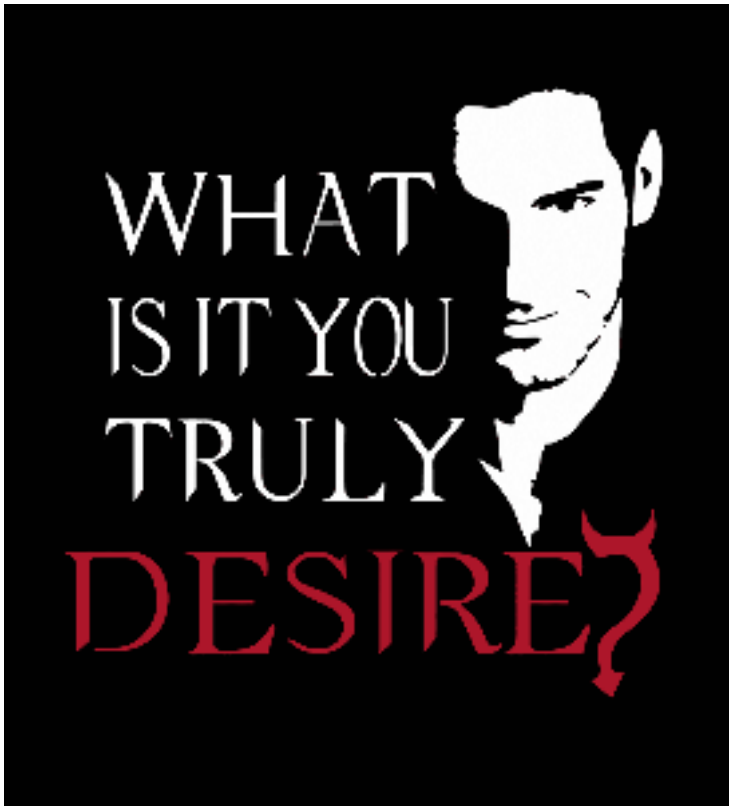
## Life is borne out of Desire

NovaSeeker and I addressed this kind of experience in the post, Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29). NovaSeeker wrote,

> "...the central Christian concept of sin and grace is that ***one's prodigality is a function of one being alive."***

This is the "ugly" part of the gospel that no one ever talks about. Nobody will explain this because of the obvious implications, and it's really difficult to talk or write about this without hearing accusations of "lawlessly usurping grace", or being branded hedonistic or even heretical. I am sure this vacuum of teaching on the subject is exactly why I never realized this fundamental aspect of faith and the gospel until late in life.

Satan and his minions take advantage of this vacuum by presenting desire as a dark, forbidden, secret, sin-drenched pleasure, something far from holiness. But this is not the entire truth. Desire is as much related to holiness as it is to sin. In fact, one way to define sin is anything that kills a desire that would otherwise be used to glorify God in its expression, and provide a vehicle of inspiration to a life of holiness. Satan recognizes that he can deter people from living a life of holy desire by overemphasizing the sin aspect and playing on people's fear of sin, guilt, and shame.




In a sense, Satan is correct in saying that desire is evil. All of our actions, even those we think of as being upright and good, are actually tainted with sin to the point of being a stench to God. However, this is the basis for the absolute beauty of the gospel. I missed the fullness of this beauty until the Holy Spirit moved my heart to realize that being dead in sin really means what it says. We are in a lifeless state, unable to do anything of our own volition to seek God which means that it is God, as the good shepherd, who seeks His lost sheep. It means that the gift is bestowed on us even though all we do in life is tainted with sin. While we are frustrated by how easily we fall into our sin and by how much we actually like it, because God is the one who calls us and because His promises are good, we don't have to bear the ultimate burden of our performance. This is simultaneously the most humbling and freeing concept in existence. There is nothing ugly about it.

This misaligned concept of desire and the accompanying fear of sin is firmly entrenched within Christian circles and doctrines. It is reinforced by Biblical passages, and backed with sound reason. But thinking primarily in terms of sin rather than glorification would indicate that fear, guilt, or shame remains outstanding. To be honest, it is too easy to focus on the fear, *"What if I sin…?",* and the resulting shame and ignominy, and cling to this fear so firmly that one neglects the opposing aspect of *"What if I could find a new Life in Christ?"* Ultimately, we choose to cling to our fears, rather than seeking out and developing the Life that our faith in Christ might deliver ourselves.

Coming to embrace the fact that desire is a fundamental feature of human nature, and facing desire within ourselves as men, is quite insightful, even liberating. We should accept our desires and urges as being God given and good. The misapplication of those desires is what we should reject as this is sinful. Most people have not internalized what this means for their lives and because of this, they misunderstand the gospel.

As for desire, I am convinced that desire in men is natural and good.  Seeing a nearly naked woman on the beach can stoke that desire, which is a natural reaction, but as long as I don't start imagining ways to obtain that woman (covetousness aspect of lust), this is part of life as a man that I now accept.  If we were to, correctly, I believe, address lust as a sin of coveting that which is not yours instead of defining it as sexual desire, we'd be more aligned with scripture and with how God created us.  To covet is a sin of actively trying to possess someone else's belonging(s), whether that is in thought or deed, not of admiring that belonging.

BTW, in my previous post, I mentioned that I regretted many things, mostly opportunities in life. In comprehending the phrase, *"I regret missing out on opportunities"*, some readers might think I am referring to opportunities to indulge myself in various forms of debauchery and sin. No, I mean I regret missing out on the opportunities to develop my confidence / faith / trust and humility, to find a full life in Christ sooner in life, and having the discernment to recognize and make better choices in life.

## What does it mean to be Obedient?

In the post cited above, NovaSeeker described the Eastern Orthodox perspective on this issue, which I found to be inspiring. (Coming from an evangelical background, I had never known that a major Christian sect addressed this topic from a doctrinal viewpoint.)

> "The Eastern Orthodox perspective on dealing with the archetypical problems of "prodigal" and "non-prodigal" is to avoid both by cultivating holiness instead."

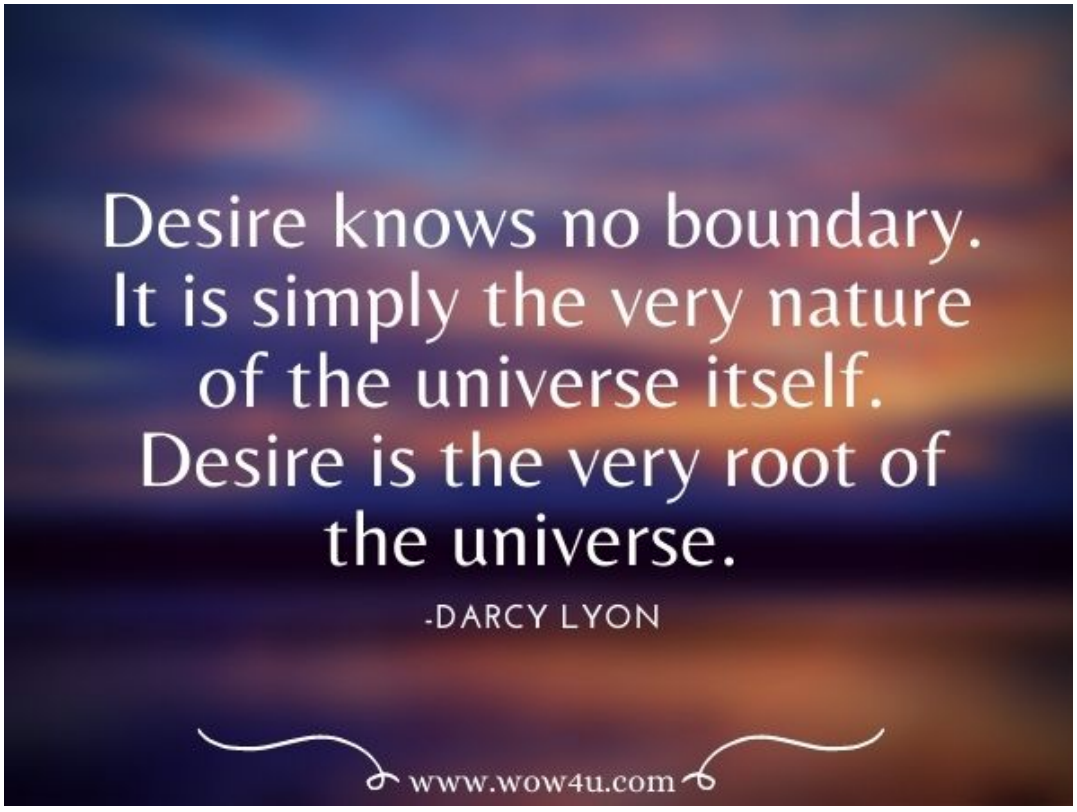
Protestant ministers would phrase this as, *"You need to love God more."* But because of my faith background, I had always assumed that *"loving God more"* meant to be *"more obedient"*, according to John 14:15.

> [15] "If you love Me, you will obey My commandments.

Looking back, I see that my misinterpretation of obedience was based on the Protestant concept of obedience as consisting primarily of conscious acts of the will. The role of the Holy Spirit (concerning obedience in this case) is not emphasized in Protestant doctrines and sermons. But reading on, we find that the Holy Spirit is mentioned specifically.

> [16] I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Helper who will be with you forever. [17] That helper is the Spirit of Truth. The world cannot accept Him, because it doesn't see or know Him. You know Him, because He lives with you and will be in you.

As I became more familiar with "allowing" myself to experience the increased desire and temptation that accompanied my discernment, I realized that the worst of my fears never came to pass. Just as verses 16-17 state, whenever I was in such a situation, there was like an "envelope" around me that kept those things from happening. And it wasn't just me — my personality, or any effort on my behalf to create personal boundaries. People (i.e. women) were overjoyed to be around me, but somehow, they knew there was some boundary there that must be observed if they were to continue to enjoy my fellowship. I can only conclude that this is the power of the Holy Spirit.




In the previously cited post, NovaSeeker goes on to describe the practice of holiness.

> "In Eastern Orthodox spiritual practice, a great emphasis is placed on the practice of vigilance or watchfulness ("*nepsis*" following 1st Peter 5:8), which involves maintaining a stance of alertness and attentiveness to one's thoughts and the focus of one's "*nous*" (described below) so as to avoid patterns / strands / chains / cycles of thought that can lead, eventually, to strongholds of bondage and/or difficult temptations to sin in various ways, which run the gamut from sins of pride, to avarice, to greed, to lust, to anger, and the like. All of these begin with thoughts, and with the help and grace of the Spirit, we can get better over time at identifying the kinds of thoughts and thought chains / dynamics that lead to them (e.g. buying into false narratives, deception, denial of the truth, dishonesty, false convictions, fear, idolatry, insecurity, lying, psychological

> displacement, psychological dissociation, psychological projection, shame, solipsism, etc.)."

An increase in discernment, which is absolutely necessary for one to attain spiritual maturity, requires us to face our innermost desires, and this naturally involves the intensification of desire and temptation. Yes, when desire manifests there is perhaps a greater possibility for certain kinds of sin to occur. But we must learn to trust that the likelihood of sin actually occurring is controlled by the Holy Spirit. The fear of sin must be squelched, because by faith, we believe Christ has overcome sin and the grave. The fear of trusting God with the outcome must be contained, because by faith, we believe Christ loves us and will see us through.

> "But without faith *it is* impossible to please *Him,* for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and *that* He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him."
>
> *Hebrews 11:6 (NKJV)*

# Exit Questions

1. What does your innermost heart desire?
2. How have you dealt with the problem of desire? Religiosity, licentiousness, or faith?
3. How did you manage to trust God with your desire?
4. How has God rewarded your desire?

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021/6/25)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)

# Developing Discernment

September 27, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Discernment is the key to spiritual growth and masculine vitality.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Author's Note:** This post had some input from RedPillApostle. His contributions are in blue.
**Special Note:** Today marks Σ Frame's 4th year on WordPress.
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

This month's theme has been about Faith and Maturity, and readers have probably noticed that I spilled a lot of virtual ink talking about abstract ideals, godliness, love, and especially discernment, and how small adjustments in the approach of these things can affect our lives. To be honest, the outcome of postings for this month are different from the schedule of topics that I had planned, and this is because I gained some new insights as the discussion progressed, and so I shifted the content focus in order to better cover the ideas that were revealed to me/us.

## Clearing Up the Confusion about Discernment

A reader sent me an email to ask about discernment. He writes,

> "First, I really have enjoyed reading about your experience and your thoughts

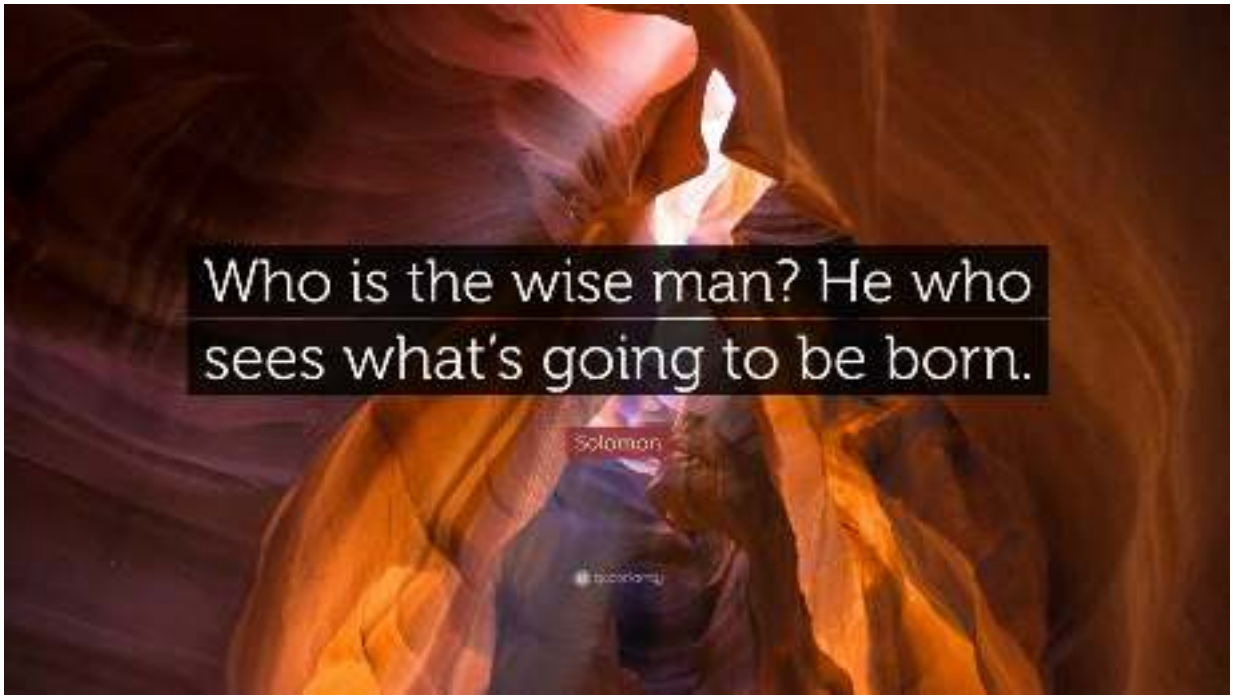
> [On the Discernment of Desire (2021-09-24)], but I can't help but bristle/cringe at the use of discernment as the word used to describe things. Maybe it's a knee-jerk reaction to the word and it's use in an evangelical/churchianity context, but it really rubs my fur the wrong way. According to the dictionary, discernment is just good judgement, but that's not really how it gets used in Christian contexts. Well, not how I react to it."

The reader has correctly identified the confusion surrounding the term. People think discernment is something akin to judgment, and the English dictionary affirms this notion. But the Christian concept of discernment is not related to judgment. It has nothing to do with decision making or legal jurisprudence. Discernment is NOT a faculty of the mind as it is presumed to be by people, including most Christians. It is a sense of awareness in one's heart and soul. If the Bible speaks of faith to the ears of our heart, then discernment informs our faith through the eyes of our heart. This analogy gives new meaning to Ephesians 1:17-19 (NASB), where the Apostle Paul prays…

> [17] that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give you a spirit of wisdom and of revelation in the knowledge of Him. [18] *I pray that* the eyes of your heart may be enlightened, so that you will know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, [19] and what is the boundless greatness of His power toward us who believe. *These are* in accordance with the working of the strength of His might…"

Despite many references in the scriptures, the development and exercise of discernment is something that is almost entirely neglected in the modern church.

The Bible also has many chapters that convey the value of wisdom and this is related to discernment. Wisdom involves knowing how things will turn out before it happens, and thereby allow one to be able to make good value judgments, and make appropriate decisions that further one's purposes. Discernment is absolutely necessary for exercising wisdom. Without discernment (or else a lifetime of experience), it is impossible to know how things will turn out, given different contexts, situations, and environments. In fact, discernment is central to one's spiritual growth, and without it, it is very difficult to exercise faith, and therefore to grow in faith.




## How to Develop Discernment

A previous post listed 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021-06-25). But although these things certainly help, ultimately, discernment is a gift from God.

Lastmod recognized this dependence on God when he wrote,

> "…many things we desire… sometimes we just cannot attain or have, no matter what we do. Maybe its gaining some wisdom of age… or what Jack mentioned in the post [On the Discernment of Desire]. In the Christian sense…. I learned that the "gift of discernment" is something not everyone has.

Yes, discernment is something not everyone has, but it is available to us if we ask God. James 1:5 states,

> "If any of you lacks wisdom, you should ask God, who gives generously to all without finding fault, and it will be given to you."

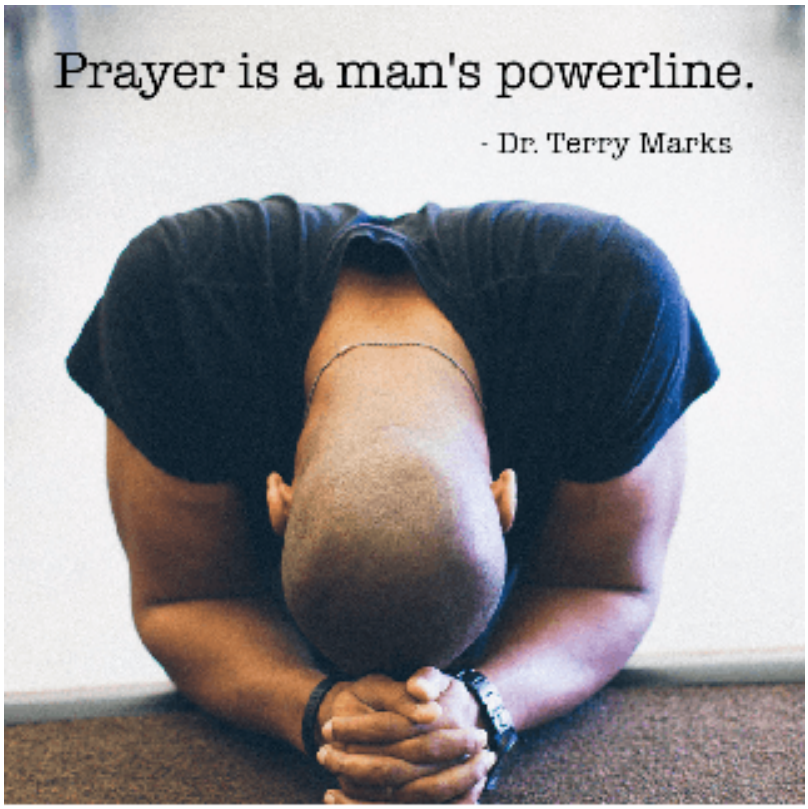
The key to understanding scripture passages about wisdom lies in the recognition that wisdom is about exercising discernment, and not about being street smart. The way to pursue wisdom is to develop one's discernment. If God is to grant one wisdom, He must first impart discernment.

In my experience, I prayed for wisdom for many years, and never got much of any. But after a few weeks of praying for discernment, I started to have "spidey senses" — impressions that suggested the mythical significance of people and things as set within the grander scheme of divine order. I saw the world entirely differently. Only after experiencing these changes was I able to understand that wisdom is not an intellectual pursuit.

If anyone is still confused about what discernment is, I urge you to read the post, On the

discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019-02-02). This post might help you understand that discernment is one's ability to sense the spiritual essence of things, and knowing right from wrong.

**Most importantly, you must pray diligently for God to grant you this power of discernment, and you will see for yourself what I am talking about.**




## Discerning the Nature of Sin and Grace

Continuing on with an excerpt from the aforementioned reader's email, he mentions how the church has departed from the entire paradigm of prodigality and grace.

> Novaseeker wrote,
>
> "*…the central Christian concept of sin and grace is that* **one's prodigality is a function of one being alive.**"
>
> This is certainly a lost idea. I won't speculate where the idea originated, but I see an idea present in Christianity today that goes something like this: *"I engage with the trappings of Christianity, I go to church, listen to contemporary Christian music on the radio, I have a fish bumper sticker, I go to prayer breakfasts, I'm in a small group, I read all the books from the parachurch ministries, [therefore] I'm a good Christian. Aside from the occasional lapse to gossip/have poor self-esteem/curse/be proud/look at porn, I'm leading a righteous life."*

Yes, it is easy to miss the effects of sin and the need for grace in churchian circles. This is why we call it churchianity.

He follows with an insightful analogy of sin.

> However, what if man's righteousness is like infinity?  In mathematics, there are levels of infinity, so while the set of integers is infinite, the set of real numbers is much larger. What if, we are sinners in every minute of every day of our entire lives, but by our best efforts we become like the set of integers instead of being like the set of real numbers?

I like this mathematical analogy of sin. I think it's applicable and accurate.

> Maybe the reason to avoid sin is because the work of doing so is supposed to bring us closer to God.

He's on to something there. In general, sin undermines the Lord's work.

> Perhaps then, the trappings of Christianity are more for show, or are to avoid doing the real work. Which is more pleasing to God?  Serving at the homeless shelter or the prayer breakfast?  I don't know, but I have an opinion.
>
> The thing is, I'm no great shakes as a Christian. Most of the time, my practice is only marginally more than nominal, but I'm not fooling myself either, and sometimes, that's the best I can do.
>
> Anyway, I'm glad you have this blog. It's a nice place to be.

Thanks~!

The church has done a good job at making us believe that "doing God's work" means to live a clean life and serve in some capacity at church. But a better concept of "doing God's work" would be glorifying God, and doing that which brings others to know God better and become more spiritually mature. Sin is then clearly seen as bad because it works against these goals.

It takes a bit of discernment to identify what kinds of sin fall under "common grace" and are "normal", and which kinds of sin are upsetting to God's work and the shalom of the community. These two kinds of sin, and the "sin unto death" as mentioned in 1 John

5:16-18, is one of the most disputed topics in the New Testament. But a well-honed discernment can brush aside these philosophical arguments to reveal the true nature of the thing, and what should be done about it.

For example, men who are tentative about taking action need encouragement.  They need to better understand masculinity and the behavior that flows from it.  Men who are mature in faith should identify those men who have this hesitancy as someone who needs attention and guidance. This is doing the Lord's work.

If we want to be a stickler about sin, then we could say it is a sin to not take action, as this would lead to one's own demise (maybe even spiritual death?), but OTOH, it is also a sin to not teach and encourage one who doesn't take action, because this would be neglecting the Lord's work.

> "Therefore, to him who knows to do good and does not do *it,* to him it is sin."
>
> *James 4:17 (NKJV)*

Of course, discernment will make one increasingly aware of the good he can do, so with this power come both privileges and responsibilities – another trait of masculinity.

## Embracing One's Role of Masculine Authority Increases Discernment

As mentioned in the previous section, discernment allows a man to exercise greater masculine authority, but it works both ways too. Pursuing a Biblical mindset of masculinity creates the context in which discernment can grow.

A man must have a vision of how things should be, and he should be making choices to

improve himself as a man in accordance with enacting that vision.

The clarity of thinking about situations from a masculine viewpoint is revolutionary at a personal level.  It allows one to know right away what to say to address any situation that might come up.  For a moment, you feel apprehension before responding, but part of masculinity is dealing head on with those feelings and doing what you believe is right. We all fail at times, but having a male friend to point out the mistake and encourage you as you struggle to improve is part of what makes relationships with men who care about you so important.  It also adds context that indicates right away the tenet of what other's responses mean in terms of their values and spiritual disposition.  Embracing this mindset causes a man to become passionate, conscious about life being short, having no guaranteed tomorrows, and living out his purpose.

From a Christian standpoint, a man must understand how the Bible sets up the authority hierarchy in marriage. The authority belongs to the husband because the responsibility for the family is ultimately his and God will hold him accountable for what he does with what He gave him (wife, children, assets, etc.). This is headship, and the first step in enforcing headship is to act like you have the authority in marriage that God gave you, because you do. If a boss tells you what to do, or if you tell a subordinate what to do, there is an expectation that it will get done. This calm expectation that your instructions will be followed is the mindset and attitude that reinforces authority. Adopting and putting this mindset into action is the first step, and this works with most basic instructions for what you want done.

Having this mindset allows a man to discern his wife's words and responses in terms of how submissive or rebellious she is to his directives. This is important, because if a man does not respond appropriately to his wife's behaviors, then his misguided actions will probably create additional discord in the marriage and he will fail in loving and moulding her properly.

## Case Study – Caterpillar prefers eating fresh Apples

Caterpillar345 wrote this personal story in a comment.

> I had an experience recently that might be an example of setting and defending a boundary or expectation. I was driving on a road trip and had my sister along riding shotgun. I asked for an apple and as she grabbed it out of the bag to hand it to me, she took a bite out of it, presumably as a playfully annoying little sister prank. I decided at that moment I didn't want 90% of an apple, I wanted a whole apple, so I refused to take it. She refused to eat it and hand me a different apple with refrains of *"There's nothing wrong with it, just eat it!"* I continued to press the issue and our back and forth was causing both of us to laugh because of how silly and petty it was. Between gasps of laughter, I accused her of being manipulative and she accused me of being petty. I didn't *really* care that the apple had a bite out of it and was perfectly willing to eat it, but I realized I had drawn an arbitrary boundary and now had to defend it or risk losing respect in a small way, even with my sister. I also realized that if I continued to press the issue without resolving it somehow (or allowing for a resolution), the amused laughter between us would soon turn into hurt feelings and petty resentment (which there is plenty of history with in our family). So I decided I would take it if she would apologize for being a mean little sister. After a few protests from her and some additional laughter between us she offered what sounded like a sincere apology and I took the apple. We came away from it with laughter, a good story, and a little inside joke about "the small things in life."
>
> Who knows if it really meant anything — it was just an apple after all — but it seemed significant to me in some small way. I know based on other words and

> actions from her prior to and since this example that she respects me as her brother. But it nevertheless seemed like a growth opportunity for me in a small way.

Caterpillar's story is a great example of exercising frame, and it is also a simple way to exchange love. We might be tempted to regard his response as petulant or childish, but that would be a disservice to the authentic expression of desire. He made his wishes evident and he told his sister what he wanted, and this is very important for a man. This is where discernment and Christian love enters into the picture. As Caterpillar notes, if he had not recognized the potential impact of extending his diatribe, and continued to demand his way without offering a resolution to the micro-crisis (which interestingly came in the form of another demand), then this would not have comprised a love-filled interaction and it would culminate in antipathy. We might be tempted to dismiss wanting an undefiled apple as a small thing, but it's the small things like this that count. Older people have often told me that when they look back on their lives, they remember the little things, not the big things. The proof of all I have written in this paragraph is that it made the trip fun and memorable, and it strengthened Caterpillar's relationship with his sister. The fact that it is memorable makes this a moment of eternal life.* If a man makes a regular habit of doing things like this, it will definitely lead to more confidence and a stronger frame in the future.

* *Eternal means that it is not confined to 4-D space and time, but reaches into the 5-D spiritual domain.*

# Conclusions

In summary, men must exhume the masculine frame. A man should have a clear vision. He needs to make hard decisions and take action. Having spiritual discernment and exercising wisdom are essential to making everything work together and progress towards his ends.

With these attitudes and tools at their disposal, men have the context to begin exercising discernment, as displayed by Caterpillar, RedPillApostle, and the reader who sent me the email — and both awareness and progress can grow better with prayer and diligence, respectively.

Men need this because the side effect of improving yourself and striving for a vision is becoming more attractive to women.  It's not the goal, but it is a benefit.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019-02-02)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Three Kinds of Discernment (2020-09-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021-06-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dealing with Discernment (2021-09-17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Discernment of Desire (2021-09-24)

In addition to these posts that directly address the topic of discernment, there are a number of other posts on Σ Frame that convey elements of discernment and wisdom. I encourage readers interested in discernment to browse through these posts while asking the question, *"How is discernment necessarily involved in this process?"*

- Σ Frame (Jack) Handling an IOI requires a Miracle! (2020-07-17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 8 Examples of IOI Word Semantics (2020-07-08)
- Σ Frame (Scott): The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott's Axiom) (2020-12-06)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021-06-21)
- Σ Frame (Deti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021-07-23)
- Σ Frame (Scott): The Recipe for a Meet Cute (2021-07-24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021-09-06)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Exhuming the Masculine Frame (2021-09-10)
- Σ Frame (RedPillApostle): Knowing how things are supposed to be (2021-09-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Love begins where perfection ends (2021-09-22)

But to do that, you need to have discernment. So you'd better pray first!

# Jesus and Women

September 29, 2021 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*It's in the Bible!*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This post expands an earlier comment and is coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Jesus was Self-Confident

Here's what we know about Christ's relationships with women: He had a few in his life. He loved them. He cared for them. He showed compassion for them. When he saw friends weeping over Lazarus' death, he wept with them (and then He took care of business). But – he never submitted to any of them – not even to His own mother, the venerated Mary.

Jesus exercised absolute lordship over women. He never let a woman tell Him what to do or what He should have done. Remember Mary and Martha:

1. Martha telling Jesus *"Hey Jesus! I'm busy in here! Tell my sister Mary to get in here and help me!"* Jesus rebuked her gently and corrected her: *"Martha, you worry about so many things, But Mary has chosen what is most needful."*
2. Mary and Martha urgently sending for Jesus when their brother Lazarus was sick. *"Jesus, come **now**."* He waited 2 days and let Lazarus die. So when he got there, the very first thing Martha says is *"Well, hell, Jesus. If you'd been here when I asked you to come, Lazarus wouldn't have died!"* (and then she checks herself…) *"but I know that if it's Your will, Lazarus will live."*

He was always in charge with and around them. He told women what to do and they did it. His own mother at the wedding said, *"Jesus, they're out of wine."* Jesus told her: *"Woman, this has nothing to do with Me.  It's not My time yet."* Mary then said to the servants: *"Do whatever He tells you."*

He didn't take women seriously. He told women who's who and what's what:

1. The woman with five husbands – he showed her compassion but firmly rebuked her.
2. The woman caught in adultery – he was compassionate with her, but then told her to *"go, and sin no more"*.

## Jesus, Lord of Frame

Jesus was the undisputed master of the reframe. Every time someone said something, Jesus' response was a paraphrase of *"I reject your frame and substitute My own perfect one."* or *"Here's My frame. You need to get with My program."*

No one could "gotcha" Jesus, though they tried.

**Pharisees:** *"Which is the greatest commandment?"*
**Jesus:** *"I see what you're trying to do there. Here's everything: Love the Lord with all you've got; love your neighbor as yourself. There. That sums up the Law and the prophets."*

**Pharisees:** *"Hey. We saw You healing at the temple on the Sabbath. That's work, and You're not supposed to be working on the Sabbath! Hypocrite! False prophet!"*
**Jesus:** "*My Father has been working until now, and so I am working."*

## Jesus Tested Women

Western churchianity is loathe to point this out, but Jesus took women to task, and made sure they were worthy of what they asked of Him, and were ready to receive with thankfulness. He did this as a regular matter.

Take for example, the woman with the demon possessed daughter.

**Woman:** *"Jesus, heal my daughter!"* (Christ ignores her and says nothing.)
**Disciples:** *"Lord, send her away, she's annoying us."*
**Jesus:** *I was sent only for Israel's lost sheep.*

**Woman:** (kneels before Jesus) *"Lord, help me!"*
**Jesus:** *"It is not right to take children's bread and throw it to the dogs."*
**Woman:** *"Yes, Lord, but even the dogs eat the crumbs that fall from their master's table."*
**Jesus:** *"Woman, you have great faith! Your daughter is healed."*

Another example of Jesus "testing" women was his exchange with the woman with the issue of blood:

Jesus was moving through a crowd. A woman who has been bleeding for 12 years, sees Him and thinks, *"If I can just get close and touch Him, I'll be healed."* She came up behind Jesus and touched the fringe of His clothes, and was healed immediately. He said, *"Who touched Me? I perceive that power has gone out of Me."* She was afraid, but knelt before him and said (paraphrasing), *"I did, because I'd heard about Your power and You healing people just by touching them, and I figured if I could just touch You I could get healed."* Jesus replied, *"Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace."*

That's a woman knowing what the test is and passing with flying colors. The test is *"Do it My way, get with My program, step into My frame."* She did it His way: Believe, step out in faith, and act on that faith. She submitted to him, visibly: She knelt in front of Him and explained what she did and why. He recognized her and told her she passed the test, and was rewarded for it with healing and being called "Daughter".

# Epilogue

Did Jesus have sex with women? We do not know whether He did or not. We take it on faith that He did not because we have no record of His taking a wife and Scripture is silent on it. Tradition says He neither married nor had "carnal" knowledge. There is a gap in descriptions of His early life between ages 12 and when He began public ministry at 30. We know – we take it on faith – He was, and is, the perfect Man, the God-Man.

Christ lived out the perfect example of masculinity, including His masculinity in

relationship to women.

- You love, care for, and trust, the women closest to you; all others can pound sand.
- You decide which women you love, care for, and trust by testing them.
- You make them prove their worthiness of your love, care, and trust. When they pass the tests, then you love, care for, and trust them. At that point, it's about lordship. Control. Mastery. Firm and gentle rebuke.
- Women don't run you or your life.
- Women don't tell you what to do; you tell them what to do.
- You come when you decide it's time.
- You go *where* you decide to go, *when* you decide to go.
- You do what you decide needs to be done for the greater good and for the purposes you have deemed necessary and proper.

Women you don't love, care for or trust – who cares about them or what they do? Until they pass the tests, you're indifferent to them. You don't tell them anything, help them, do anything for them, or give them any mental or emotional effort whatsoever. You have nothing whatsoever to do with them. You keep them out of your life.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Jesus Had Game (2014-04-17)
- Chateau Heartiste: Comment Of The Week: Lessons From Jesus On How To Disrupt The Establishment (2019-04-18)

# A Case Study of Contrasting Perspectives on the WORD

October 1, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An interesting look at two parallel yet contrasting worlds.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Reader's Note:** The theme for October is *Gothicism and Gnosticism*.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

The following case study is based on a dialogue between two leading members of a Protestant Church in the Midwest United States.

During the conversation, Mr. B said, *"One thing that really irritates me is how some people overemphasize the Old Testament Law."* By saying this, he meant that the Church needs to place more emphasis on the love and grace of God, as described in the New Testament.

At one instance in the conversation, Mr. C made the point-blank statement, *"We live by the Word!"*

In reply, Mr. B boldly retorted, *"We do NOT live by the word! Do you keep every Sabbath holy? Do you abstain from eating pork? Do you wear tassels on your prayer shawl? Do you give all your excess income to the poor? … Nobody in this church does any of those things!"*

Mr. C sheepishly replied negatively, and he felt very confused and embarassed. Likewise, Mr. B was very indignant and annoyed.

After observing this conversation, it seems that both men were partly in the rough, with neither of them knowing exactly what the other was saying. Let's examine their interaction from a third perspective.

*"The report of sister Harriet is true! Thine tassel truly lacketh a purple thread! Thou art in violation of Numbers 15:38! How dare thou desecrate this holy sanctuary! Thou art a three suited, worsted stocking, knave, and beggar!"* To which he replied, *"Them thar's fightin' words, yew lil' lilly livered, yeller bellied scallywag!"*

Let's focus on Mr. C's statement first. He said, *"We live by the Word!"* I don't really think that he was trying to make a theologically correct statement here, but was simply expressing some lighthearted feelings that he had at the moment. Perhaps he was speaking out of his faith. His focus was on the joy of being alive. The other people in his company, who shared a similar focus at that moment, would have immediately understood what he was saying in the way that he meant it.

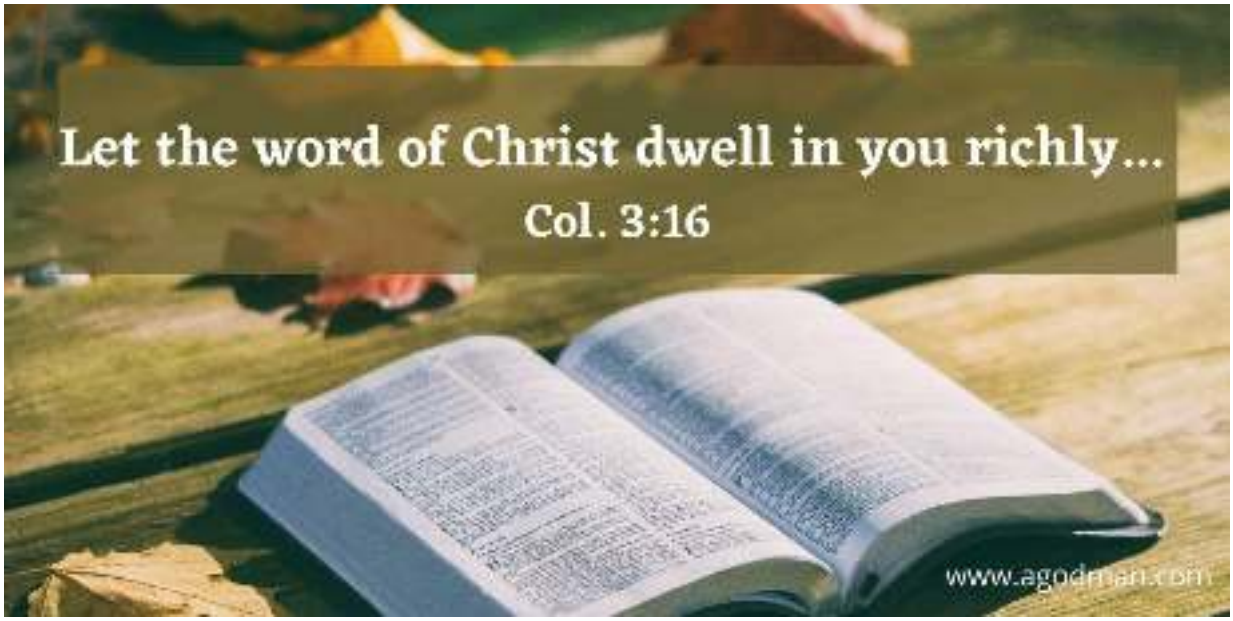
If Mr. C were to make a more theologically accurate statement to describe his momentary inspiration, he might have said, *"We have found a new spiritual life through our faith in God, by His love, grace and mercy that have been revealed to us through Jesus Christ."* But he is not going to say that, because the sharp technicality of such a statement is incompatible with his high feelings of the moment. Furthermore, Mr. C probably gained the opinion that Mr. B was a stodgy sourpuss, because he was critical of Mr. C's happy expression.

Upon further preponderance, we may observe that the crucial difference between what this statement means to either Mr. B or Mr. C, hinges upon the interpretation of the last word, *"the Word"*. At a Fundamental Church, they will emphasize that *"the Word"* means the written word; the Bible, and they will revere the Bible to be inerrant and unbreakable. But in an Evangelical Church, they will point out that *"the Word"* means the conveyance of an idea, and that idea, specifically, is the revelation of God's nature and His purpose for humanity, as revealed through His Son, Jesus. John 1:1-14 is the scriptural basis for this interpretation, in which we see that "the Word" is actually Jesus.

> [1] In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
> [2] He was in the beginning with God.
> [3] All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made.
> [4] In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.
> [5] And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.
> …
> [14] And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

Note that verse 14 makes the connection between God's Word and Jesus.

So we see that "the Word" can have (at least) two meanings: (1) A literal word on a page; a commandment; the Bible; or (2) the plan and nature of God revealed through Jesus: the Gospel.




Now from this observation, it becomes quite evident that Mr. B sees the Word of God to be the first: the Law, or the Commandment; and Mr. C sees the Word of God to be the second: Jesus, or the Gospel. So in fact, both men were speaking correctly, although they were ignorant of each other's meaning. By extension, we could conclude that Mr. B might be unfamiliar with God's love and joy, while Mr. C might be unfamiliar with God's grace and mercy.

Romans 3:21-31 tells us how the two "Words" come together.

> [21] But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is revealed, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, [22] even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference; [23] for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, [24] being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, [25] whom God set forth *as* a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate

> His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed, [26] to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus. [27] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? No, but by the law of faith. [28] Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law. [29] Or *is He* the God of the Jews only? *Is He* not also the God of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also, [30] since *there is* one God who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith. [31] Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly not! On the contrary, we establish the law.

The apostle Paul is one of the few people who ever lived who could express his joy and enthusiasm through a technically descriptive monologue.

There is some irony in the way Mr. B is irritated by others (like Mr. C), who seem to overemphasize the Law. Actually, Mr. B is the one who is preoccupied with the law, and his irritations arise from his own burdens about that. Mr. C's statement also contains a similar irony. He feels happy, probably because he doesn't know how brutal life and the Law can be. I suppose Mr. B might get some satisfaction by thinking that Mr. C's faith will soon be tested. Meanwhile, Mr. C should carry more pity toward Mr. B, in realizing how (too much) discipline and hardships have affected his life.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018-06-10)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021-03-29)

# Is Our Fallen Nature as God Designed it?

October 4, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*…as the PTB would have us believe?*

**Readership:** Christians; Conservatives;
**Author's Note:** NovaSeeker started drafting this post on 2021 May 17, but left it unfinished. In his absence (due to work), and given the importance of the subject matter, Jack has taken the liberty of finishing this post. Ed Hurst kindly provided the exegesis of Romans 8:18-25.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The Nature of Creation

There is a common belief among evangelicals that ever since the fall, all of creation is fallen, corrupted, and deformed. This belief stems from Romans 8:18-25.

> [18] I believe that the present suffering is nothing compared to the coming glory
> that is going to be revealed to us. [19] The whole creation waits breathless with
> anticipation for the revelation of God's sons and daughters. [20] Creation was
> subjected to frustration, not by its own choice — it was the choice of the one who
> subjected it — but in the hope [21] that the creation itself will be set free from
> slavery to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of God's children. [22] We
> know that the whole creation is groaning together and suffering labor pains up
> until now. [23] And it's not only the creation. We ourselves who have the Spirit as
> the first crop of the harvest also groan inside as we wait to be adopted and for
> our bodies to be set free. [24] We were saved in hope. If we see what we hope for,
> that isn't hope. Who hopes for what they already see? [25] But if we hope for what
> we don't see, we wait for it with patience.
>
> *Romans 8:18-25 (CEB)*

The Garden of Eden may very well have been a place in Mesopotamia, but the illustration of the Fall does not refer to a geographical location as much as it does to a condition of humanity. (See Genesis 2-3.) Creation is subject to the dominion of man, and this is true in the spiritual realm as much as it is in the physical. After human beings fell from our eternal condition to a mortal, sinful, debased condition, Creation remained the same. However, since it is under man's authority, and with us in a mortal state, not eternal, this casts a shadow over all of Creation. Mankind's masterful guidance was routine in the Garden, but now, any sort of power over the natural Creation qualifies as a miracle. Instead, fallen humanity is pitted in a battle against nature and feels compelled to humble nature, rather like coercive rape instead of genuine loving mastery.

Since the Fall, Creation yearns for us to regain our eternal condition. While it continues to

bear the glory of its Creator, it has to put up with humanity in a fallen state, having no authority to speak the Word and guide Creation's activities. It groans and suffers without our management as eternal people. When Christ returns to bring a new Heaven and a new Earth, He will restore the Earth (and us) to what it was before the Fall.

Now, instead of eternal beings in charge of the Earth, we are part of the Earth, part of the mortal structure of the natural world. In coming to Christ, we gain a taste of our eternal condition, and we despair of ever belonging to this mortal condition. We know in our hearts we weren't made for this mortal existence. We join Creation in groaning for a better existence that we *know* is our divine heritage.

Moreover, saying that Creation is actually fallen is a reasonable conclusion from this passage in Romans, but logically, this is a category error. Creation has always been mortal. It is not something that *can* fall. Instead of thinking of Creation as fallen, a better conceptualization would be to consider Creation as being *under* the Fall, but not in itself fallen. It is subjected to the Fall because it was designed to be under our management, and we are fallen. If one goes out and encounters the natural world in a heart-led spiritual moment, one will realize that the former interpretation of the passage misses the glory of God revealed in mortal Creation.

Social media makes it easier to emphasize eternal, glorified personas having pre-Edenic qualities, but we know this is not reality.

## *"Is"* versus *"Ought"*

The conversations tend to get derailed, not only in the exegesis, but also in the eisegesis — when we try to interpret this passage from Romans (and others) in terms of its

personal application — how we should think about our own sinful nature.

The arguments can basically be summed up as the difference between *"is"* and *"ought"*.

The *"is"* represents our as-born nature and its effects on creation — what Protestants tend to call *"sin nature"* — the fallen state. That is the *"is"* of humanity — it's fallen, it's base, it's visceral, and it's rather animalistic. The Imago Dei is still there but it's very obscured, and the patterns of life and behavior are not patterned after the Divine Plan, but after baser human instincts and mortal desires which are more animalistic. The *"reason"* for this is spiritual, of course — it's the Fall, which was a spiritual event that had physical consequences. But the lived experience of humanity in its fallen/*"sin nature"* state is largely animalistic, and largely based on similar patterns as we see in the animal world — it's what humans devolve to after the fall, when the Imago Dei is not erased but it's mostly obscured.

The *"ought"* is what regenerated Christians are supposed to be doing, now that they are no longer living in their sin natures, and are alive in Christ. This represents the Divine Plan for human behavior, as fully reflecting the Imago Dei as intended in humans, and it isn't based on animal desires, but rather subjects those animal desires to spiritual priorities.

The difficulty in understanding the difference between *"is"* and *"ought"* arises because we live in an age that prioritizes, in an absolute sense, what is *"natural"*. That which is *"natural"* is seen as, ipso facto, *"good"*, precisely because it is natural — its naturalness is what evidences its goodness in and of itself. In a sense, this is true, because Creation is natural, and Creation is good. But the confusion arises when we try to incorporate the fallen nature of humanity into the goodness of Creation. In effect, this is the same as denying the Fall and insisting that the fallen mortal state of humanity is superior to the Divine Plan. According to this reasoning, what is *"natural"* is *"in-born"*, and what is *"in-born"* is therefore not *"chosen"*, and what is therefore not *"chosen"* shouldn't, in the eyes of many, be subject to moral sanction, because it is *"natural"*.

Leaving aside how illogical and bizarre it is to associate our sinful nature with the nature of Creation, conceptually, it has to be admitted that this is a widespread belief in our culture, and it has an impact on how people view moral questions as well.

# The Principle of Power

We have all seen this line of reasoning trotted out, usually implied, but rather explicitly in some cases, about all of the sexual issues, both heterosexual and otherwise.

Except for being straight, white, and/or male.

So then we might question why the PTB can make that inconsistent switch, because once these exceptions are made, neither an acceptance or denial of the reasoning represents any firm belief. Upon further examination, we find that the apparent *"double-mindedness"* is not based on sound reason, but is merely a tactical statement, in both cases. That is, the adherents do not metaphysically believe that all people who say that

they are gay or trans or what have you are *"born that way"* in the way someone is born with a certain eye or skin color. They do understand, however, that legally and culturally this is a critical argument, precisely because of the jurisprudence and the cultural development during the civil rights era that concerned skin color — a *"natural"* trait, so the tactic was to *"make these other things be considered to be the same as skin color"* in order to get the same result — acceptance by the broader culture. Many of the advocates, including many of the beneficiaries themselves, do not actually believe that "LGBT" is the same as skin color, but the argument is a lock winner, tactically, and so it was adopted without reservation across the board as a philosophical tool of managing "discrimination".

Which image is preferred by the PTB?

However, because they know it isn't *"true"* in any real sense, they are free to abandon this line of reasoning as soon as it becomes tactically useful to do so, in order to further another goal. So, we see that being born male/white/*"cis"*/*"het"* are all traits that are in-born and cannot be changed, per this theory, but the foregone conclusion, *"therefore it is beyond moral sanction"*, is dropped, because the purpose of the tactic is to isolate this group based on these *"born characteristics"*, in order to disempower them — another form of discrimination. In other words, they permit themselves to change one aspect of the chain of syllogisms (in this case, the last one, about something being natural being beyond moral critique) and turn that around 180 degrees to foster *"justice"*, because pointing that phrase one way fosters *justice* in one instance, while pointing it the other way fosters *justice* in another instance — where, in both cases, "*justice*" means *"empowering people we want to empower and disempowering people we want to disempower"*.

At it's root, this is the current iteration of the principalities referred to in scripture.

> "For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places."
>
> *Ephesians 6:12 (KJV)*

This principality requires playing loose with the logic, so the PTB cannot stick to any *"core"* or *"metaphysical"* beliefs about the *"born that way"* business, one way or the other. Instead, their *"core"* or *"metaphysical"* beliefs are all about power — namely that all human institutions, structures, mores, morals, philosophies, systems of thought, laws, political and economic systems, sexualities and social norms around them, family life, religions, and everything else, are all tools deployed by the holders of actual power to enforce, entrench, and perpetuate their power … and that, therefore, any one of these things can, and should, be used as a weapon against opposition power holders in order to disempower them, with nary a care given towards logic, consistency, a broader philosophical or metaphysical belief, nor anything else, because these are all arguments intentionally constructed to confuse and disempower the opposition as a power play towards achieving an end in any case. The end is power, plain and simple. Their metaphysical belief is power — taking it from those who have it and giving it to those whom they believe deserves it (which will, of course, include themselves). *Everything* else is a mere tool, and is taken no more seriously than needed for the tool to have the desired effect. Therefore, they do not care about being consistent — ontological integrity is unimportant as long as the tools are effective when they are deployed and have served their purpose.

Presenting a glorified image is a tool of power.

## The Principality of Progressivism

In this specific area, we are, in my estimation, on the brink of a total reversal in the *"justification"* provided for behavior liberation in the sexual area. That is, within the next 10-20 years the main social justification for support of *"LGBT"* and other paraphilias is going to shift 180 degrees. LGBT will move from something you are *"born with"* to something you opt for, and in either case will merit full social approval. This will follow the pattern already established by feminism, and it really is simply a question of time until it becomes the "new reason" for LGBT affirmation, and that will be that.

By the time this 180 degree shift happens, from *"born that way"* to *"freedom to choose"*, no-one will bat an eyelash, because acceptance will be, by then, generationally entrenched in such a way that it is extremely difficult to dislodge, and the younger generations won't care (and already don't much care) about the specific *"reason"* given for it. No matter whether it is inborn or chosen, it will be accepted, socially, morally, and judiciously, as a *"political freedom"*, and a *"human right"* backed by law.

Again, all of these *"arguments"* are tools. They are not truths. They are not core beliefs. They are a means to an end for our opponents who fight to dismantle the glory of God manifested in the traditional family. They can and will be discarded without any difficulty as soon as it makes sense for them to do so, because their purposes are not about the worthiness of the arguments, but about the accumulation of power. The arguments are merely a means to an end, nothing more (and they see our beliefs, wrongly, in the same way).

## Conclusions

Many Christians choose to remain ignorant and unaware of the principalities and powers of our age, simply because it is the easiest and most socially acceptable thing to do. In fact, entire demoninations have been washed away in the flood of what is politely called Progress(ivism). (I wrote about this before in Dissemination and Dissolution (2020-11-07) and Anti-Progressive (2020-11-16), and I will explore this further in future posts.) Progressivism is in fact, the dark Power of this age.

At this point, readers might be asking, *"How does this relate to me? What can I do about this?"*

Ed Hurst has recently described how Talk is the Action Required of us right now (2021-09-28). He writes,

> "Let's agree to a common denunciation of sin as sin. Let's agree to a common promotion of Covenant holiness. Let's study together what we can hold in common about those things. The power of this is miraculous; it opens the door for God to pour out blessings in our lives. This becomes our *shalom*, which is critical to our testimony. We can show off the favor of our God and link it to the Covenant."

At first take, we might dismiss this admonition, thinking that *"talk is cheap"*. However, even though the aforementioned arguments are little more than tools, these tools can be rendered inoperative or inefficacious through our simple refusal to admit to them as being any sort of *"truth"* that should be respected and followed. Instead, we should call them out as the social tools of manipulation and discrimination that they are, and counter them with the Truth.

Adam Piggott wrote of this same approach in his post, Suffering for our Sins as a Nation (2021-09-29).

> "By remaining silent when evil is perpetrated in our lands we then condone such sinning by our failure to act. The lies that are being told now are but one example of this group sinning. A lie needs two players for it to work; the person who tells the lie and the person who believes it. You believe a lie by acting within the bounds of the lie."

Talking about the Truth is the point at which we begin to reclaim the narrative, and those who control the narrative hold power. This is why it is exceedingly important for us to know the *"ought"* — how things are supposed to be.

A senior man talks with a group of young people.

## The Application: Question what is *“Natural”*?

Going back to the ideas expressed in the Introduction, many Christians are fairly uncomfortable acknowledging that the fallen *”sin-nature”* behavior is *“natural”*. Most Christians seem to shy away from this topic, because they know that the broader non-Christian culture thinks (and, honestly, many Christians do as well, and perhaps think themselves) that the idea of *“natural”* is the same as *“God designed”*, when our fallen nature isn’t anything of the sort. This only becomes further confused when Christians make the category error of believing that all of nature is fallen, and then conclude that everything that is natural in this world is God’s design, from A to Z. It is equally confounding to believe that nothing in this world is God’s design. When this category error is extended to apply to practical behaviors in question, it suggests that any debased inclinations of the fallen *”sin-nature”* are *“as designed”*, even though Christian anthropology teaches nothing of the sort. The reality should be precisely emphasized that the way humans are naturally born, with their naturally born proclivities, and their *“sin-nature”*, by definition, is fallen and therefore not as designed. That is to say, human nature itself is fallen and not as designed, but it is natural.

However, once we recognize that the *“fallen nature”*, viz. the *“sin-nature”*, falls within the realm of *“natural”*, then it becomes obvious that the whole argument for *“natural = good”* is in fact an inversion of the truth, calling good that which is evil, and evil good.

In addition to the prolific arguments surrounding sexual orientation, for example, pride and selfishness is natural, but that doesn’t make these traits good simply by definition. Likewise, cuckoldry and hypergamy are natural but not good. Polysexuality and secretive sexual liaisons are natural but not good.

Race and racism represent a unique point in case. As part of Creation, race is natural and good, but racism, while natural, is not good. This duality is how race/racism became a point of crossover in the PTB's false reasoning.

Christians should search their own convictions and be prepared to give a similar line of reasoning to address hot-topic areas in which they may need to speak up. Be prepared to make an impact when the right moment presents itself.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo (2020 September 7)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020-11-07)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anti-Progressive (2020-11-16)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021-06-07)
- Adam Piggott: Suffering for our Sins as a Nation (2021-09-29)

# Thou Shalt Not Assume Gestational Status!

October 6, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Breaking news: Paris Hilton **isn't** pregnant.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Anything for a story…

Stylist: Paris Hilton pregnancy rumours: why the hell do we keep forcing women to "deny" that they're pregnant? (2021-07-28)

The latest news about our favorite celebrity, Paris Hilton, is that she is NOT pregnant. I can only guess that the inside scoop that's unfit to print is that this is only news because she usually *is*, for brief periods of time.

Given her state of (past) affairs, it is surprising that the feminist juggernaut, *Stylist*, finds this surprising.

But the writers at *Stylist* would have us believe the feigned shock factor of this news was brought on by Paris herself when she joked about being pregnant.

> "After joking she was expecting triplets, Hilton added: *"Actually, I'm just kidding. I am not pregnant."*
>
> Yes, Hilton made a joke out of it all. Yes, she laughed it off. Yes, she behaved exactly as one might expect someone who's grown up in the media spotlight to behave in such a situation."

Can't take a joke? A trait of the Woke!

> "Despite this, plenty of gossip sites are still leaning into the narrative that they've concocted. They've branded Hilton's statement a "denial" – as if there's a chance the court of opinion might still find her guilty – and repeated their claims that an "unnamed source" is insisting that Hilton is pregnant with her first

> child."

Why so serious? Paris is working them for attention to the point that the joke is on them!

Anyways, Paris had been talking about wanting to "concoct", but she hasn't gotten the chemistry right, or maybe she failed that class.

After a rare moment of self-disclosure in describing how their paparazzi had hen pecked Jennifer Aniston to a state of annui over this same issue, the author at *Stylist* somehow twisted Aniston's words to mean…

> "Amen, Jen – women are more than walking, talking wombs. Our worth should not be determined by our ability to bring forth children (seriously, this isn't *The Handmaid's Tale*). And we absolutely shouldn't be subjected to this outrageous pressure to procreate, because there are so, so, *so* many reasons why a woman may not have children."

To all those savage readers of a banned book made into a TV series (*The Handmaid's Tale*), *this* is an excellent example of projective hearing!

Nevertheless, the writer at *Stylist* is kind enough to give us a lesson in converging etiquette by pointing out two conditions that must be met before it is deemed appropriate for us to expect a feminist to bear a child (and then offer our congratulations).

> "We shouldn't rush to congratulate them, either, unless we're 100% certain that it's a) true and b) genuinely happy news (not every positive pregnancy test is a dream come true, OK?). And we should *never* assume anything because, let's face it, to do so really *does* make an ass out of u and me – or, at the very least,

> an ass out of the progress made by the women's rights movement."

Note that last line, which is one of those rare moments usually seen only in the wild, when a Libby revels in exasperation and abandons the narrative long enough to be honest and truthful. *"A broken clock is right twice a day!"*

Finally, the source of indignancy is revealed…

> "…some advice for you all: until you can see the baby actually making its way out of the womb, please never assume that a woman is pregnant. Ever. It is absolutely none of your business, unless she decides to make it your business. So wait for her to confirm her news, in her own time, and in her own way."

**Translation:** Abortion is always an option, even after the expanding waistline incites excitement (or dismay) in others. Others must never assume that abortion is NOT an option because that would place undue social pressure on the Prego not to switch back to the Ragu before the meatballs are done cooking.

*"Dammit! I heard what you said… wishing you had abortion during my second trimester! Now there'll be hell to pay!"*

On a gross tangent, I've seen, firsthand, a baby *"actually making its way out of the womb"*. (BTW, the placenta resembles a giant uncooked pork liver, and it's the size of a sports bag.) Babies don't just appear out of nowhere as *Stylist* would have us believe. (The baby was my daughter, so it was not only Kermit's business, but also his responsibility.) *"Love is a many splendored thing."*

**Summary:** Obviously, this schoolmarm lecture is another attempt to police the narrative.

**Moral of the Story:** It's telling when *Stylist* has to write a story about celebrities NOT having children to be a sympathetic catatonic for all the middle aged felinephiles who

missed out on that chance. That says more about the reader base of *Stylist* than it does about Paris Hilton.

Of course, that's the whole purpose of fastidiously focusing on the famous — it's not as though they're interesting or they lead admirable lives, bastiards of morality or anything remotely like that. We've got to keep the huffy headlines rolling for the masses to be lulled and enterplained. Crime rates would go up otherwise.

## Related

- Σ Frame: They shall be saved through child bearing. (2019-05-09)
- Σ Frame: Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion (2019-09-23)
- Σ Frame: Introducing Katie and the Future of Human Mating (2020-06-03)
- PA Pundits – International: WashPost Style Guide Updated To Curtail The Exclusionary Use Of 'Pregnant Women' (2021-10-05)

# Fake News: China and Taiwan go to war

October 8, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Don't be fooled by the fake news syndicates.*

**Readership:** Current residents of North America, i.e. the United States of America; Westerners; Those from China or Taiwan;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

As most readers already know, I'm an American citizen, and I've lived in Taiwan since 2004.

On October 5, 2021, my mother sent me a message in a very worried tone. She said the news is reporting that *"China is threatening Taiwan"*, and she welcomed me to come back to the States if I felt unsafe.

I was a bit confused, so I asked her for specific details of the news she heard. She said China was devising military strategies to take over Taiwan and threatening to deploy submarines. She sent me this photograph of the news headlines on TV.

I was surprised to see this. Fake news. Nothing is happening here on the ground in Taiwan, and there is no such news from Taiwan's news media.

On the other hand, the headlines are not entirely false. If the whole story were told (and it is a long one that Americans are not much interested in), the democratic Kuomingtang (the KMT later became the governing body in Taiwan) has been at war against communist factions in China since 1927 – almost a century!

I won't go into the history here, but ever since the KMT retreated to Taiwan in 1949, the

animosity has been reduced to a cold war of words, ideologies, and diplomacy. Furthermore, times have changed since WW2. In recent history, the overarching goal has been to preserve the peace between China and Taiwan and promote economic growth, and this, in spite of the history of political differences. This sentiment is often described as *"maintaining the status quo"*. Since 1992, a couple of agreements have been reached towards maintaining the status quo.

So yes, the threat of war has been a part of life in Taiwan for the past few hundred years. But actual war? Not so much. Not since 1949 anyway. The western news exaggerates too much.

No one in Taiwan wants a war with China, or with any other country for that matter.

The only newsworthy events of a military nature between China and Taiwan is that the Chinese Air Force periodically crosses into Taiwan air space, and are then repelled by the Taiwan Air Force (with no shots fired). This cat-and-mouse game has been happening for over a year. No one bats an eye anymore, except to complain about the annoyance and the monetary costs of deploying aircraft to deal with this situation.

The fake news is trying to play up the danger based on the fact that these air space incursions have been happening more frequently over the past week…

> "Over a four-day period beginning on Friday, Taiwan said that nearly 150 PLA military aircraft entered its ADIZ, part of a pattern of what Taipei calls Beijing's continued harassment of the nation."
>
> *Taipei Times: Military tensions worst in 40 years: Chiu (2021-10-07)*

…but no submarines, and no missiles.

Yes, Taiwan has been building up it's military through arms and machinery purchases from the U.S., but mainly for defense purposes. There is no aggressive plan to go *"hot"*. Military generals have said that even if China invades Taiwan, they will not take the first shot.

Taiwan is probably the most peaceful place on Earth.

Once in a while, there will be a report of Chinese fishermen who defect by sailing or swimming to Taiwan's shores and who then have to go through a rigorous examination to determine their identity, intentions, and motivations.

> "But on the ground in Taiwan, people are neither running for one of the island's 117,000 working bomb shelters nor enlisting en masse.
>
> Having lived under the threat of Chinese military action for the past 70 years, the island's 23 million people have come to understand what they consider the strange paradox of Taiwan's existence: even as China's military might grows, invasion does not necessarily come any closer.
>
> **Some experts believe much of the threat assessment by the US military may actually be more of a reflection of a shift in US perceptions about China amid the deteriorating relationship between the world's two**

> **economic giants.**"
>
> *Aljazeera: Is China really about to invade Taiwan? (2021-04-14)*

Note that last line. Aljazeera has it right. I've said this before — you have to go outside the U.S. to get the real news. I don't even waste my time watching U.S. syndicated news anymore. You shouldn't either. I recommend RT and Aljazeera. Readers are welcome to name others.

Extrapolating the idea in that last paragraph from Aljazeera, I believe that by running these news headlines, the PTB in the U.S. may very well be trying to sway popular opinion in a move to set the stage and gear up for another war, just like what was done in 1964, 1991, 2001, and 2003. I hope the governments of both China and Taiwan are aware of this, as well as the good people of the United States, and that they won't be played like pansy pawns against each other in the larger war for globalist power and the New World Odor.

> "And you will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for *those things* must take place, but *that* is not yet the end."
>
> *Matthew 24:6 (NASB)*

Don't succumb to the fear mongering being presented in the news. Don't play along with the follies. Do your own research. Think for yourself. Decide for yourself what to believe and act on your own convictions.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The elephant in the room is the canary in the coalmine (2020-11-02)

# War between China and Taiwan makes no sense

October 9, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Don't fall for the hype generated by the fake news syndicates.*

**Readership:** Current residents of North America, i.e. the United States of America; Westerners; Those from China or Taiwan;
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes

Since I received the message from my mother in the U.S., a few readers have emailed me with a similar message — that the news in the U.S. is reporting aggression between China and Taiwan.

One reader wrote,

> "It's being hyped up as a potential war over here, and the media is talking about how Japan is preparing for war too.
>
> I find it to be BS. Japan doesn't want a war, and they would be dragged into it — most of our air assets in the region are based in Japanese territory.
>
> It also makes no sense: America has done nothing to punish China or to bring manufacturing back to U.S. shores. We are still beholden to them for everything. They have us by the balls, and we don't have the capability of projecting force.
>
> As per timing, it would have made sense for China to take action this summer, when many of our transport aircraft were busy evacuating Afghanistan.
>
> The wild card is that the US makes poor decisions when it comes to foreign policy and I can see democrats trying to create some false sense of unity."

Yes, spinning up the cold war between China and Taiwan into a real potential for a hot war with the United States is fake news. It makes no sense, just like invading Iraq in 2003 made no sense.

RedPillApostle brought our attention to an article on Townhall, Are China's Threats to Taiwan a Bluff? (2021-10-08). The author, Pat Buchanan, brings out the point that a war between China and the U.S. would make no sense from anyone's perspective. Yet, the Chinese are counting on this being to their advantage, as then any conflict would surely be seen as an unwarranted aggression by the U.S. (from an Asian viewpoint).

One thing I don't like about Buchanan's analysis is the way he is staking the moral reputation of the U.S. on whether Washington responds to the situation in Taiwan with military action. In this respect, he is a sortie for the warmongering PTB. This stance is obvious in this statement.

> "We will fight for Japan's right to hold the Senkakus and Manila's right to retrieve Mischief Reef, but not to ensure the rights of the 30 million people of Hong Kong and Taiwan."

I am afraid that American viewers will latch onto this sentiment and get the idea that the U.S. has to go to war with China to *"defend democracy"* or some such justification to defend Taiwan. We've all heard similar justifications for war in the past, with Korea, Vietnam, Iraq, Afghanistan… and now Taiwan? Heh… When will the 'Muricans wake up? Your sons are on the line (and now daughters too!).

Furthermore, if the U.S. went to war with China over the issue of *"freedom and democracy"*, they would surely suffer massive losses, as many strategic estimates have suggested. Worse, it would enflame China's determination to solidify various disputed territorial claims, leading to more bloodshed.

Again, there is no such news like this here in Taiwan. A warning to expats has not even been issued from the U.S. State Department, and they will send a message to American expats in Taiwan if so much as a strong wind blows westward (literally).

> "The American Institute in Taiwan (AIT) cautions U.S. citizens that Typhoon Chanthu is currently in the western Pacific Ocean east of Taiwan.  This severe typhoon has been building in intensity and moving rapidly toward Taiwan."
>
> *An excerpt from an email sent from the U.S. State Department to American expats in Taiwan. (2021-09-10)*

This was the last message sent from them — a month ago. They'll also send warnings for local drills and defense exercises. But there's been nothing about a threat from China.

> "And you will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for *those things* must take place, but *that* is not yet the end."
>
> *Matthew 24:6 (NASB)*

**Update:** Adam Piggott has written a response in his post, Taiwan and Data Point Analysis (2021-10-09).

# Related

- Σ Frame: The elephant in the room is the canary in the coalmine (2020-11-02)
- Aljazeera: Is China really about to invade Taiwan? (2021-04-14)
- Taipei Times: Military tensions worst in 40 years: Chiu (2021-10-07)

# A Nugget of Truth about China and Taiwan

October 10, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A broader view of the China-Taiwan-U.S. situation.*

**Readership:** Current residents of North America, i.e. the United States of America; Westerners; Those from China or Taiwan;
**Reader's Note:** Today is a national holiday in Taiwan.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

More emails…

A reader directed me to this article from Andrew Anglin at The Unz Review, What About China, Then? (2021 October 5). He wrote,

> "What Anglin says about China is rather what I suspected about what they are trying to do, and why. They are no real threat to the US, for the most part. And I rather doubt the folks where you live are very worried about reunification in the way it's portrayed here. I sometimes wonder how the US became the Twilight Zone."

Yeah. This article seems pretty accurate from the Asian perspective, and for those statements concerning Taiwan, it's not too far off, at least.

Here's an excerpt from Anglin's piece that I found amusing.

> "What will not happen: the Chinese will not invade America to enslave people in communism with their social credit system. If you think that the Chinese want to invade America and enslave people, then you basically need to accept that you just don't really have any idea what is going on. Why would the Chinese want to invade and enslave Americans? Just to be mean? Do Chinese people strike you as that emotional, that they would waste huge amounts of resources in order to engage in an act of geopolitical meanness? The entire Chinese mindset, and their entire marketing strategy as a superpower, is that they don't invade countries, and instead trade with countries and invest in countries' infrastructure."

Yeah, recasting the Chinese as world conquering Mongolian marauders is a drill bit of projection (think about that for a moment), similar to how the Germans were recast as barbaric Huns in WW1. More fear mongering fake news to watch out for. If the Chinese ever come to dominate the U.S., it will be through financial means of control.

Oh wait, they've already done that!

New York Stock Exchange, New York City — May 10, 2019.

Here's another passage that strikes me as spot on.

> "Though it is clear that the globalist agenda hinges on regime change in China, that rampant anti-Chinese propaganda abounds, and that the entire political and military apparatus in Washington supports using the military to "defend Taiwan," the US plan to destroy the CCP is completely unclear."

Isn't it interesting that the U.S. is presumed to be the long arm of the globalist PTB?

> "Right now, China is finally standing up and pushing back against this bullying. If they decided to "invade" Taiwan, the Taiwanese military would put up less of a fight than the Afghan military. Americans have no idea what is going on in Taiwan. I would be surprised if even one soldier fired a shot if the CCP military landed in Taipei, and at least 40% of the people would openly greet them as liberators. The people who are still against reunification in theory would just shrug, and carry on with their day."

I believe this hypothetical is more true than not. Taiwan carried political and philosophical solidarity with Hong Kong during the crackdown back in June of this year, but little has been done about that, except to welcome disgruntled wealthy Hong Kongers looking for another Chinese cultural domain with a strong economy in which to take up residence. Property values in Taiwan have skyrocketed since then, and local landowners are quite happy about that.

> "No one in Taiwan even understands the concept of the mainland "taking their freedoms." No one thinks that anything substantial that affects them personally would change, other than gays and maybe some feminist women."

In Taiwan, there is a *lot* more cohesive unity and social currency than in America. As a result, people's idea of "freedom" is not the same as the American concept. In Taiwan, freedom means not being chained down like a wild animal or locked up in prison, but for those people who are in prison, they probably deserve to be. So what's the fuss? Most Taiwanese can't understand why Americans are so flagrant about *"defending freedom"*. Instead, the rhetoric is seen for what it is — mythological hype used to obscure other motives and justify military aggression.

> "A lot of people want the CCP to come in and ban gay marriage. The US forcing the gay marriage thing really rustled a lot of people."

A lot of people in Taiwan want to ban gay marriage, that's true, but they aren't expecting the CCP to do it. News sources have reported that *"60% of Taiwanese are accepting of gay marriage"*, and so on, but the use of the descriptors (e.g. *"accepting of..."*, *"believe that..."*, *"say that..."*) is misleading. People will be agreeable when asked, but it's not how they really view the world, nor would they remain complacent if the person in question was their own family member. Here, *"acceptance"* means those who are against gay marriage have the attitude of, *"Oh yes... heh... let them do their thing. They'll learn sooner or later that it's a dead end, and they'll have nothing to show for it. Meanwhile, that has nothing to do with me, so kindly leave me out of it. I have my own fantastic life to live."* In other words, those gays who are outspoken are socially avoided and rejected from the social currency. This attitude has traction because about 70% of the population feels this way. We could also say Taiwanese are *"tolerant"*, but it's different from the American concept of tolerance.

Next, Anglin locks in on the general sentiment of the Taiwanese — that life and business should not be disrupted by political ideologies and sentiments that are peripheral to daily life.

> "Imagine the internet being flooded with videos of PRC troops landing in Taiwan and people either smiling and waving or just going about their business. Imagine the female president of Taiwan giving a public statement apologizing to the Chinese people for "disrespectful behaviors and mean-spirited actions." Chuck Schumer and Ben Sasse could call a bipartisan press conference to release secret satellite photos of buildings in Taiwan that look shockingly similar to the infamous Hitler steam chambers. They could bring in the daughter of the Taiwanese ambassador to cry and say she saw CCP soldiers eating babies. But the jig would be up."

A clash of two ideological worlds! Pass me the popcorn.

Seriously, the fear of violence is being used to stoke unnecessary hostility and resentment. Code words, *"Freedom and Democracy"* are abstract and illusory. Readers need to be aware of this.

The Chinese just want to make money and enjoy their lives and families. The average person in Taiwan is the same way. Meanwhile in America, civil discord is rife, elections

are in disarray, and the average American is worried about misogyny, wearing masks, and using pronouns correctly.

Where's the *"freedom and democracy"*?

# Related

- Σ Frame: The elephant in the room is the canary in the coalmine (2020-11-02)
- Aljazeera: Is China really about to invade Taiwan? (2021-04-14)
- Taipei Times: Military tensions worst in 40 years: Chiu (2021-10-07)

# Communications and Perspectives

October 11, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Responses to Comments about China and Taiwan; Re: Adam Piggott and Heresolong.*

**Readership:** Current residents of North America, i.e. the United States of America; Westerners; Those from China or Taiwan;
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## Introduction

Over the weekend, I wrote three posts related to a potential war between China, Taiwan, and the U.S.

- Σ Frame: Fake News: China and Taiwan go to war (2021-10-08)
- Σ Frame: War between China and Taiwan makes no sense (2021-10-09)
- Σ Frame: A Nugget of Truth about China and Taiwan (2021-10-10)

The purpose of these writings was to give western readers a sense of context for what they are seeing on the news concerning China and Taiwan. I write from the perspective of a person living on the ground in Taiwan who is well familiarized with the culture, people, and history of Taiwan. I am not a political or military strategist, nor am I in a position to make predictions about the future, but I write because I believe western audiences are not very well informed about the situation, and I wish to emphasize that they may be misled by what they see in the news.

This post will review some of the responses these posts have received.

First of all, I appreciate the general concern over my personal safety. I understand that there are potential risks to being here, and yet, I choose to remain. Whether that is stupid or brave remains a question in point.

I was humbled to receive a full post response from Adam Piggott, Taiwan and Data Point Analysis (2021-10-09), who offered a thoughtful assessment of the risks involved with an expat's continuation as a resident of Taiwan. (Adam's analysis was also reposted on XYZ.) Getting feedback is important for a thorough consideration of the situation because, as Adam pointed out, it's hard to think clearly when you have vested interests in the outcome.

I do not believe the very idea of China going to war over the island of Taiwan is absurd (as Adam wrote). China is ready and willing to do whatever is necessary for the accession of Taiwan. However, war is the least attractive option. If there is to be a war, I believe other world powers, such as the U.S. or possibly Australia, would play a hand in that somehow. One possibility is that alliances with western powers would only embolden Taiwan's leadership to choose a path of greater resistance and prolong the conflict in an

unnecessarily violent way.

## Cultural Confusion in Communications

Over at Adam's place, Heresolong wrote,

> *"...even if China invades Taiwan, they will not take the first shot."* One of the stupidest sentences I have seen in some years."

A lot of seemingly stupid and contradictory statements have come out of the Taiwan leadership. This particular statement was a political appeal to mercies of China and the citizen's sense of moral rectitude. They have also said to the Australian government that they would *"fight to the last man standing"* in the hope of attracting their loyalty as an ally, which is equally inane.

In practice, the Chinese are versatile and opportunistic, and will use any lead to their advantage. There is a Chinese proverb that says, *"The smart rabbit has two holes"*, which can mean many things (based on the context in which it is used), but one meaning is equivalent to the western adage, *"Don't put all your eggs in one basket."*

That said, much of President Tsai's speech is political posturing and does not represent the views of Taiwanese citizens as a whole, much like President Biden's stances do not reflect the views of many Americans. Be aware that other Taiwanese spokespersons/statements you might see/hear on the news may have been cherry-picked to fit the narrative.

The western preference in communication is to focus on reasonability and the factual consistency of objective truth. Chinese culture views this as a naïve (if not manipulative) exercise in philosophizing which is removed from reality. Instead, Chinese communication emphasizes the importance of recognizing the context in which a statement is offered, and then reading between the lines about what that implies. Context is everything.

For example, the Chinese/Taiwanese do not believe that *"A man's word is his honor"*, nor do they ascribe any mythical power of righteousness to those who pose fealty to *"the rule of law"* as is common in English speaking nations. This is not the same as lawlessness, but rather, they know that much evil can be done while still conforming to the nitpickings of the law, that all men lie now and then (including police, politicians, and law officials), and that it is wiser to anticipate this as being a part of life. Western readers may be surprised to read this, but it is an honest assessment of human nature.

Western sensibilities are completely unfamiliar with this form of communication, and of course any such context, no matter how important, is usually neglected in translation, and more so when reported in the news, at which point it takes on a different, and yet graver impression of "truth" according to the western understanding of it as a factual thing. One common context that can be safely assumed behind all these statements is that the Taiwanese know they are a sitting duck, and are hoping to come through this with their lives, fortunes, and dignity intact. Hence, the political theatrics.

# Eastern vs. Western Perspectives

Heresolong also wrote,

> *"Taiwan would end up welcoming China…"*
>
> "My understanding of the Taiwanese is that they mostly favor reuniting China because they view China as one country currently split due to their differences. I doubt many of the people are hoping that it happens because China invades, enslaves the free Taiwanese, and destroys their economic and political system. If that were their goal they could easily have just called the CCP at any time during the past fifty years and said, *"Hey, we're done with this whole revolution thing. Come on over"*."

I need to clarify a couple things before I can address Heresolong's main point.

The phrase, *"China invades, enslaves the free Taiwanese"*, is a hypothetical scenario cooked up by western interpretations of the situation which assumes that *"democracy = freedom"* (of the individualistic sort). This is a uniquely western concept of freedom as I wrote about in yesterday's post. In China, the American concept of freedom is regarded as selfish and disruptive. They will point to the civil unrest and higher crime rates in America to justify this belief.

Underneath this assumption that *"democracy = freedom"* lies the *"us versus them"* mentality, which assumes that Taiwan should be more like the west (and all of its problems) than like China (with all of theirs). This attitude is similar to The White Man's Burden which is summarily misinterpreted as a justification of imperialism. China is well aware of this and views it as a challenge to their sovereignty.

In the past, this assumption (codified by the Marshall Plan) has been used by the U.S. as a justification for waging unwanted wars on distant corners of the planet. For example, the wars in Korea and Vietnam were essentially proxy wars with communist China. The Chinese version of history regards both of these wars as a U.S. "invasion" of Asia.* Now, about 3.5% of infants in Vietnam suffer birth defects related to Agent Orange, and this is expected to continue for another 6-12 generations! Many Vietnamese continue to carry resentment towards America to this day, and China has not forgotten either.

The recent debacle in Afghanistan only proves to the Chinese populace that the U.S. has never changed its ways!

On another technicality concerning, *"we're done with this whole revolution thing"*, the government in Taiwan (KMT) traces its history back to the overthrow of the last Qing dynasty in 1911. (By that reckoning, it is now year 110 in Taiwan, and this is the date used on currency and official documents, not the Gregorian calendar year used in the west). So the KMT (Taiwan) is not currently in a revolt, the CCP (China) is, and as long as an independent government in Taiwan exists, that revolution remains unfinished. This stands as another impetus to "answer" what is called "The Taiwan Question".

Finally, I'll address Heresolong's main point.

Although it is widely recognized that Taiwan is independent by any defacto measure, less than 6% of Taiwanese want to *declare* independence. The grand majority favor *"maintaining the status quo"*, which means that they want life and business to go on as usual. However, the general sentiment in Taiwan is that a reunification will happen *eventually*. There are a number of people in Taiwan, mostly upper class, who would prefer reunification mainly because it would make doing cross-strait business easier for them (tax structures, chains of management, regulations involving investments, visa requirements related to business trips, etc.). But the problematic issue is how, and what would that involve? If China could somehow guarantee certain conditions, then Taiwan would agree to reunification. But China continually ignores the issue of incentives to focus more on politicized issues and "saving face". And then there is the whole question of trust, which China has not been nurturing. Hong Kong did not set a very good example for a merger. In sum, too much uncertainty in too many areas is why Taiwan has been dragging its feet towards reunification. It's better to maintain the status quo as long as possible.

On a final note, some readers might think I am justifying China or Taiwan or *"hating on America"*. No, I'm simply explaining the differences of viewpoints.

* *Calling this an "invasion" is not far-fetched. China has a long history of being invaded by foreign powers. For example, The First Opium War (1839-1842), The Second Opium War (1856-1860), The First Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895), The Boxer Rebellion (1899-1901), and The Second Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945). During WW2, Japan was the "invader" and KMT controlled China was allied with the U.S.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021-05-08)
- XYZ: Sorry Taiwan: You're Screwed (2021-10-10)

# Whipped Dogs

October 12, 2021 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Conservatives are stuck in the dog house, not the tree house.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

It has been awhile since I have written anything of note, and that is due to two factors: I am too busy IRL, and every time I start drafting an article, it becomes old news by the end of the week. The controversial news and topics come at us like water from a fire hose. We aren't able to take it all in and confront each issue. That is by design.

## Conservatives Construct their Arguments within the Liberal Frame

While this site is dedicated to "frame" in the context of sexual relationships, one's "frame" has consequences elsewhere in life. One consequence of your frame is how you view political issues. Are you a subject, or a citizen? Are you independent, or codependent?

The modern conservative is codependent, views themselves as loyal subjects who pay taxes and obey the laws. They worship the corporate monopoly, which provides for them. They worship police, as they can't defend themselves. They only talk about issues liberals bring up first, as they have nothing to offer themselves. They never say anything too controversial, because they want to participate in the conversation during tea time.

In other words, the modern conservative is a woman. As we know, women exist within, and rely upon, the frame of a man (or are supposed to, as God and nature demand). When we apply this analogy to American politics, the "man" holding frame is none other than the woke progressive left. Ironic because they are all androgynous.

Once you realize this about conservatives, everything makes sense. They talk and talk and talk about issues nonstop, never coming to any resolution, and never taking any action. The top YouTube commentators, podcasts, talk radio, and cable news shows are right wing for this very reason. They also never come to a conclusion about abortion. In fact, their attempts to "end" it have been nothing but a joke — one that gives them an opportunity to raise a ton of money to waste. Yet another similarity.

The two times in history when republicans controlled the presidency and at least one house resulted in zero accomplishments for this very reason. Feewings were consulted and consensus didn't happen.

For every divisive issue we are presented with, there are a litany of bullshit artists trying to grift. Then there are more honest actors out there, who refuse to think creatively out of

fear. I can’t tell the difference anymore.

*Composition 5*, with elaborate frame by Pedro Gonzalez.

Today I want to discuss the neoconservative impulse among those on the right wing. To be specific: I am talking about “right wing” commentators who are anti-neocon when it comes to the Middle East, even though they are the new cold warrior neocons who want a war with China, and can’t let go of the idea that ‘Murica should be an empire.

I am talking about people such as Pedro Gonzalez, Ryan Girdusky, Darren Beattie, Scott Greer, Colombian Bugle, Mike Cernovich, et al. You may have never heard of these people, but they are influential on social media platforms, as well as many of the new right’s websites/forums: the same ones that are informing the right wing voter base. They are the new talk radio.

All of these people mock the globalist American empire, neocons, the left, woke culture, and recognize that every single American institution has been coopted by the insane. Yet they desire to remain in that environment, and believe they can “take it back”. Several of the people mentioned above actually want the country to be taken over by the Catholic Church (an indication that they are closeted leftists jealous of power they don’t hold, possibly closeted on other issues as well, and are out of touch with reality by the span of a solar system).

There have been people on the far right and far left calling for some form of secession or peaceful separation of the states for many years. It’s a common sense solution to many problems, as there are, in fact, two America’s with differing social values and priorities. Recently, moderates and even left wing pundits have started discussing a “national divorce.” That should be an indication of the general public’s desire, but because people on the left want it, now the right wing pundits have to oppose it. Consensus on any real

working solution is anathema to the distractions away from the real issues. So now we know what's really important to them.

The marriage between liberals and conservatives in American politics is a toxic relationship, and the problem is the Republican establishment and conservatives who want to scream *"no"* to everything, even if they were asking for it 5 minutes ago. When you think about it, the right acts like women. Liberals are the husband and conservatives are the wife, and the wife has to be contentious and disagreeable about everything.

The left knows what they want, and they act with deliberate and thoughtful purpose to achieve it — just like a man. They are patient and take an incremental approach until they are in a position to gain a lot of ground at once — just like a man. I don't know what the Republican party and conservative movement wants, but it's probably saying *"no"* and throwing a tantrum over every issue no one cares about — just like a woman.

Who stands against this idea? The people I listed above. They acknowledge that the conservative movement was a failure, that we are on a leftward trend, etc., but they refuse to break away from the failed thinking of past conservatives. They can't divorce because they have nothing of their own contribution to stand upon. They can't stop behaving like a woman and create their own frame.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Do You Even Have a Witness? (2021-10-12)

# Have Tattoos? Will Slide!

October 13, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*¡Scientific! evidence!*

**Readership:** Men; Parents; Christians;
**Reader's Note:** Back to our regularly scheduled reprogramming, tattoos are a characteristic of Gothicism.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Introduction

Back in 1960, when my father (late Silent Generation) was in high school, smoking was popular. When my father started hunting for a wife, one of his non-negotiable vetting requirements was that she didn't smoke. In fact, about 42% of the U.S. population were regular smokers at that time, so this was a rather stringent requirement. Virginity was assumed but not expected, and this was not discussed too much.

In 1980, my alpha older cousin (of the Jones Generation) had a list of vetting requirements, not for good girls, but for bad girls. *"Drinks, smokes, talks sh!t, does drugs, has tattoos — If she has any three out of five and she isn't wearing a wedding band, then she's DTF."* He said this brief checklist of s1ut tells was pretty reliable.

While I admired my older cousin for being charismatic, athletic, and popular, I wasn't like him at all. His side of the family called me *"Reverend"*. When I was in high school in 1990 (Gen X), one of my primary vetting requirements was that she didn't do drugs. Since drugs were rather unpopular at that time, it was not so hard to find eligible women. (This was before the advent of designer prescription drugs in the late 1990s.) I had another requirement that she be a virgin, but this, OTOH was extremely difficult to find. If I ever stated this requirement, then I was ghosted in a jiffy.

My alpha cousin's daughter was a Millennial, and somewhat like her father. Her vetting requirements (ca. 2010) were for him to be tall, muscular, and funny. She went on to do the alpha seed, beta need trajectory.

Fast forward to 2020. My oldest daughter (Gen Z) is in high school. She tells me one of the current vetting requirements is not having any tattoos. Non-virginity is assumed. (I'm thankful that my daughter has stayed free from these influences.)

Teenage girls talking while standing in hallway

Like smoking was for my father's generation, or recreational drugs was for mine, why does the current generation consider tattoos to be a good indicator of whether or not a woman is wife material?

Oscar shared a link to an article that reports scientific evidence in support of this notion.

Business Insider: STUDY: People With Tattoos Are More Promiscuous (2012 May 25)

> ***Introduction.*** Body piercing and tattooing are accepted by a growing number of teenagers and young adults as a way of self-expressing. Some authors suggest association between body piercings/tattoos and early sexual initiation, higher number of sexual partners, or risky sexual behaviors.
>
> ***Aim.*** The aim of the study was to evaluate sexual behaviors among young adults with body modifications (BMs) — tattoos and piercings.
>
> ***Methods.*** One hundred twenty young healthy adults, ages between 20 and 35, were included in the population study. The study group was divided into three subgroups: controls (N = 60), adults with tattoos (N = 28), and adults with piercings (N = 32). The research instrument was a self-prepared questionnaire containing 59 questions assessing socioepidemiological parameters, sexual behaviors, incidents of sexual harassment in the past, and self-attractiveness evaluation, as well as questions concerning tattoos and piercings. Socioepidemiological variables and sexual behaviors were compared between subgroups.
>
> ***Main Outcome Measures.*** To assess and describe the correlation between having BM—tattoos and piercings—and sexual behaviors in the population of young adults by using the logistic regression model.

> ***Results.*** **Adults with BMs have had their first intercourse statistically earlier and were more sexually active compared with controls.** There were no statically significant differences in sexual orientation, sexual preferences, engaging in risky sexual behaviors, frequency of masturbation, and history of sexual abuse between the groups. In contrast, the **frequency of sexual intercourses was statistically higher and oral sex was more likely to be a dominant sexual activity in adults with BM compared with controls. The multivariate logistic model revealed that adults with BM were four times less likely to participate in religious practices and twice more likely to have early sexual initiation.**
>
> ***Conclusions.*** **Having BM is associated with early sexual initiation and more liberal attitudes toward sexual behaviors but not with engaging in risky sexual behaviors.**
>
> ***Source:*** *"Tattoos, Piercing, and Sexual Behaviors in Young Adults" from The Journal of Sexual Medicine [1].*

In summary, people with tattoos and body piercings begin having sex at younger ages, have sex more often, have more oral sex, and are far less likely to be religious. To put it more accurately, a person who fits this profile is more likely to have tattoos, and this correlation is prevalent enough to create a stereotype.

This further confirms a previous post detailing a List of Slut Tells (2017-10-15), which includes tattoos. Back in 2018, Lori Alexander broke the internet when she declared that Men prefer debt-free virgins with no tattoos. It's truly a thing.

Of course, this is all common knowledge among the younger set.

# Sources


1. Krzysztof Nowosielski, Adam Sipiński, Ilona Kuczerawy, Danuta Kozłowska-Rup, Violetta Skrzypulec-Plinta, "Tattoos, Piercing, and Sexual Behaviors in Young Adults", *The Journal of Sexual Medicine*, Volume 9, Issue 9, September 2012, Pages 2307-2314. (Download PDF)
2. Read the original article on Barking Up The Wrong Tree (2012).


# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): News Flash: One year on, Men STILL Prefer Debt-Free Virgins without Tattoos! (2019-07-16)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian Women Demand Men Marry Sluts With Debt and Tattoos (2020-02-03)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today. (2020-03-25)
- Laughing at Feminism: Don't be stupid! (2020-09-30)

# Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control

October 14, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Focus on faith, not on failure.*

**Readership:** Single Men;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

It's important for a man to learn how to deal with women's little mind games, and how to interact with women successfully. Many younger men are at a loss in this respect, so it's good for us to focus on the process.

In this post, I'll explore part of an interview with an east Asian PUA who goes by the name Lee Cho.

Red Pill Dad: Meet the players! Interview with Lee Cho. (2021-10-04)

This interview is from a secular PUA, so for the sake of this discussion, I will ignore the issues of motivations and relational goals, and focus on the subjective internal psychology that is conveyed here. In studying this interview, I wish to point out the kind of mindset that builds confidence and faith which is achievable, not only by PUAs, not only by Christians, but by everyone.

In one part of the interview, Lee Cho describes the challenge of developing an internal locus of control, and he touches on a few important points.

> "When transitioning from beginner to intermediate, the biggest sticking point tends to ironically be doing a high volume of sets. As a beginner, you need volume to familiarise yourself with the basics."

*"Doing a high volume of sets"* means to approach a large number of women, attempting to carry a conversation, and building rapport. An important point that Lee alludes to but fails to mention is that these approaches, in the beginning, are going to be with women who are rather unattractive.

Yes, this may be uninteresting and maybe even unpleasant, but we might think of it as a rite of passage. In the beginning when you have no experience, when you're awkward and fearful, and your confidence is weak, start talking with *all* women, not just those that pass the boner test. The point of this exercise is to get some experience with interacting socially with women, to identify and get a grip on your own internal locus of control, and use this as a base to develop your confidence. Only after a man has reached this point is he ready to tackle more challenging *"sets"*.

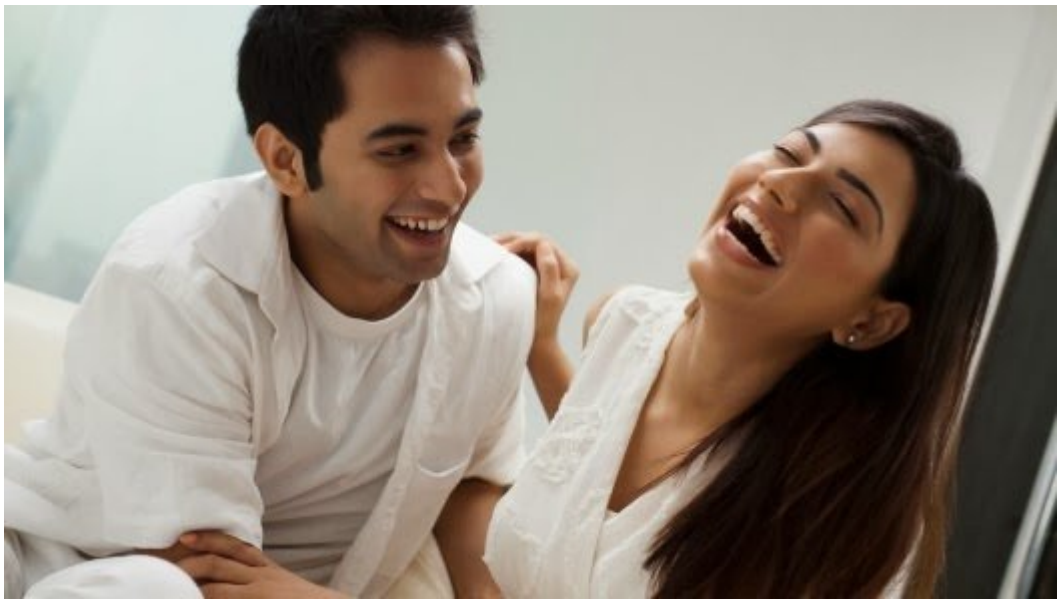
> "But once you can reliably hold conversations, it's time to start approaching more selectively – girls whom you genuinely like. This more authentic approach allows you to hyper-focus your mental/emotional/physical energy onto each girl, which simultaneously makes you want to perform the skills well and so pushes you to do so whilst generating raw man-to-woman attraction. The more of these types of interactions one has, the better their skills will become, and the more they will internalise what it is to be a guy that girls are attracted to as a result of the man-to-woman attraction. Oh, and results will become more consistent too – less flakey numbers and better dates."

Here, we notice that Lee is NOT focused on techniques, pick up lines, or notch counts. Instead, he is focused on keeping his inner game together and developing his own charisma and confidence. Lee goes on to describe this in detail.

> "Note that this does not necessarily mean you become needy, which is an issue many beginner and intermediate gamers have. In fact, quite the opposite. Neediness occurs when you are stuck in your head and focused on avoiding what you don't want, e.g. her rejecting you. But the best way to attract her is by focusing instead on performing the correct skills/behaviours well, e.g. eye contact, pace of speech, closing distance, staying on topic, directing the conversation, qualifying etc."

Lee Cho is correct to say that neediness is a poison to one's confidence and a chick repellant. Instead, a man needs to Develop an Attitude of Detachment.

Lee mentions some expressions of *"correct skills/behaviors"*, but he doesn't go into detail about how these habits should be executed, because it cannot be made any more specific than this. What is *"correct"* and what *"works"* will depend on each man – his personality, interests, values, and style of communication. The task of determining what these *"correct skills/behaviors"* are *for you as an individual* involves monitoring the feedback loop and testing yourself in responding appropriately and authentically. Only through practice can a man hone the impact he has on others. This requires you to be aware of how certain people and situations affect your emotional state and your frame of mind, being conscientious of your impression on others, and learning to emphasize certain behaviors and expressions to bring out your own personal charm and charisma.



> "By having sharp focus on these skills, you soon become present to the moment because you are now focused solely on taking action, i.e. in your body and not in your head. In essence, **your level of satisfaction comes from your actions instead of her reactions, which dispels any care for whether or not she likes you.**"

When he uses phrases like being *"present in the moment"*, and being *"in your body and not in your head"*, I get the strong impression that he is talking about a heart-led consciousness as opposed to a cognitively oriented consciousness. As we learned from Ed Hurst, the heart-led consciousness is at the very core of authentic Christian living.

The last sentence (in bold) is where a lot of men fumble, and part of this is because men are naturally goal-oriented. They require certain key outcomes or specific milestones in order to get a sense of satisfaction and achievement. But this is a performance-based mentality, which is burdensome in developing one's Flow. Instead, men should nurture an internal sense of achievement from being in control of themselves and the situation (as much as possible), maintaining frame when challenged, expressing themselves well, and responding appropriately to the context, regardless of how it turns out.

> “Consider it a professional, success-oriented form of self-amusement if you like. Counter-intuitively, she will like you more. This is what beginners and also intermediates need to internalise to progress beyond their level, amongst other things.”

In my experience, this *“self-amusement”* is exactly what it is like for me in those moments when I am strong in faith – feeling *“in the groove”*, so to speak. And yes, people eat it up, *especially women.* Creating the self-esteem necessary to maintain this state within any given context requires a spiritual posture of humility, and the disciplined continuation of this state forms the crucible in which character and charisma are developed and refined.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019-12-09)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020-07-10)
- Σ Frame: Mood can be Hypnotizing (2020-10-06)
- Σ Frame: How to build your ex to go back to being fond of you (2021-10-15)

# How to build your ex to go back to being fond of you

October 15, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A reader shares his technique: Cut, Open, and Proceed!*

**Readership:** Men in relationships;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

In the emailbox, a reader describes a technique he learned about how to deal with his girlfriend. Not all of his thinking is true to Red Pill lore, but he's found what works for him, and that's what matters most. Judging by his English, I take it that he's not a native speaker. It logically follows that he's not dealing with a western woman. So this should be taken into account in our critique. I've broken his message into sections and edited the worst spots for clarity.

---

I know it seems like the entire global population is nearing it's final point of extinction, and reading the news these days only seems to confirm this impression. But there is no sense in accepting this as my personal reality. I pledge you, it's actually not. I was in the precise same affliction many years back and I want to tell you about 3 excellent details that I did before to get my personal ex-girlfriend to tumble back excited about me.

I attempted your approach of "making demands", and it did not work for me because she expected my request for better "bids" to be interfering in her mind. But by doing this, I did find that her mind is the wall around her heart which must be broken down. After a time, I found that this wall is actually distrust. But it was not easy to see, because she did not behave in the typical withdrawal method when distrust is present. Then I understood what you wrote about "head trust" versus "heart trust". I had to find a way to adjust the trust she was giving me to get more "heart trust" and no wall of "head trust".

The single most important step in getting your ex back, and often times determines

whether the relationship is any good, is what I will call, *"Cut, Open, and Proceed"*. To do this, go like this.

1. **Cut** — *"Cut to the chase."* Cut the bad pattern. Cut away the distractions and objections. Cut out the excuses and justifications. Cut into the real issue.
2. **Open** — Open up an alternative style for her to view the situation. Open her mind to see why it is better.
3. **Proceed** — Assume she will accept your alternative style, and then proceed along that way. No waiting for her agreement.

I can tell you, this method works!

## The Application

The past me was perpetually apologizing! There are some things that deserve an apology and a few that will not, but in either case recently, it is not actually the time to apologize, but to follow *"Cut, Open, and Proceed"*. When this is in place, I set myself up to create our starting point to enter a better interaction. Only after this is done, then I will want to read whether the time is right to commit my apology.

The past me was reluctant to stop sending text messages! It seems that text messaging is indeed so easy and affordable to let her know I care, but then again, I stop to say to myself, *"It's not improving your position!"* Sending drop text messages to my ex is simply just a venture of suffering. It is time to *"Cut"*!

Ever since I stopped sending texts, she begins to text me. *"Now why won't you text me anymore? Are you gonna be ignoring me from now on?"*

Now it is time for *"Open"*! *"No time for texting anymore. But if you care to see me, I will be running in the park on Saturday morning."* No further response is necessary.

Now it is time for *"Proceed"*! On Saturday, she came to the park ready to run, and after that, she is willing to follow me. Now I am running my girlfriend out of the park every Saturday!

# Concluding Statements

Everyday, people need what they can't bring. We men naturally assume we should have a girl on our arms, and perhaps you are thinking that this girl is the final thing you need to make the life complete. It likely should be. Nonetheless, truth be told, most people have a hard time coming to arrive at some of the basic property [character?]. I'm talking about the frame of mind to carry out the necessities of life. It completely goes against all that our logical system tells us to carry out, but nevertheless, on the contrary, bringing *"Cut, Open, and Proceed"* into your life does the job. Follow these steps as received from me, and you will also be on the new way, and also, you'll get your ex within order to decrease the lazy and back to crazy about you.

Of course, it's not possible to match all break ups. Even so, you have to accept one thing in particular and also understand it. You've got to tell her how you think, and show her she can say *"yes"* to your way. Moreover, it is advisable to give her your location and direction in life, and then make the effort to perform like it. But do not reveal your position when it is usually harming you. You are lucky if the pair of you are isolated so no one can break your relationship!

If other men become familiar with the guidelines I had been using, they can present themselves as reliable to trust and make a quicker progress. It would've beyond doubt saved me several lost years at the same time! If you could write a post for my method, readers can leave it bookmarked for their moment of defense.

Consider this and employ it to your benefit!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)

# Another Schism will Come

October 18, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*No matter how the church handles the gay issue, there will be a split.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** NovaSeeker started drafting this post on 2021 June 7, but left it unfinished. In his absence (due to work), and given the importance of the subject matter, Jack has taken the liberty of finishing this post.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## Will the Catholic Church embrace LGBT?

Oscar shared this article from PJ Media, Roman Catholic Church Affirms Teaching on Marriage, Media Hardest Hit ( 2021 March 15).

> "On Monday, the Vatican reaffirmed the Roman Catholic Church's 2,000-year-old doctrine that marriage is between one man and one woman and that homosexual acts are illicit. Therefore, the Vatican stated that the church cannot bless same-sex weddings because that would lead to confusion about the doctrine of marriage.
>
> This should not surprise anyone with a basic familiarity with historic Christianity or with the Roman Catholic Church. The New Testament clearly condemns homosexual activity and Jesus explicitly affirmed the teaching of Genesis that marriage is between one man and one woman. The Catholic Church has a 2,000-year tradition of upholding this basic definition of marriage that, in historical terms, only came under fire yesterday."

Reserved Catholics might take satisfaction in hearing the Vatican reaffirm their position on the time tested definition of marriage, but they should not allow themselves to become complacent about this, thinking that the battle is over. It's not that the Catholic church intends to behave differently from the wider cultural drift. Rather, it's more the case that the Catholic church is intent on following the prescription for convergence that was pioneered by Protestant denominations.

The “established sequence” is to ordain women first. The reason for this is twofold. One is that it “softens up” opposition to such changes downrange, among at least some, because they get accustomed to these kinds of substantial changes. The second is that once you concede that women can be ordained, you’ve already conceded that sex differences are not material for certain roles — that a woman can be a deacon (which is where it will start, just like it did with the Episcopalians), and eventually a priest, as well as a man can — and at that point, the door is wide open for dissociating one’s sex from other roles, such as the spousal role. If a men and women are interchangeable as priests, then they can be interchangeable as lovers, and as spouses.

Once you understand this gradual slide down the slippery slope, then it becomes obvious that if the Catholic church endorsed gay unions *now*, then it would not be following the same “order”, and would draw resistance that would otherwise be abated if the established process “order” were followed.

Trying to “skip” the women’s ordination “step” here could create a schism in the church, because the groundwork would not be laid for the liberalization of gays, as it was done in the Protestant churches. As far as I am aware, every Protestant denomination that conducts actual ordinations and has ordained women has also blessed same sex couples in some way — they aren’t separable, because they follow the same logic. This is why sex roles, gender issues, and homosexuality are inextricably intertwined within the broader fourth wave narrative. This is why the many twits on the Manosphere, and the “right wing internet” who are dead-set on sex differences and sex roles but who don’t want to touch gay issues with a 100-foot pole, don’t understand the game and how it is being played … pretty much at all, so they are getting well and truly played.

So in the grand scheme of things, this pronouncement by the CDF wasn’t very surprising at all. The thing to look for in the years ahead is the pressure to ordain women into the diaconate. That’s the proverbial brick in the dam for the Catholics.

# The Coming Schism

It's likely true that I've probably dealt with a lot more LBGT issues and the like being in the Washington DC area for the past 25 years. The LBGT issue, in my opinion, is going to lead to a schism in U.S. evangelicalism that mirrors what has happened in the mainline churches here in the past 30 years or so. The evangelicals are "behind" the mainline because of generational differences. In evangelical types who are above around age 40 (i.e. Boomers and Xers), the tendency is to have an approach towards LGBT like – *"It's defiled. Let them re-orient. Let other re-oriented ex-gays deal with them, and that's that."* The people under 40, though (and it gets more intense and larger as a percentage the younger you go) are much, much less inclined to take that approach and are not "tolerant" of it, tending either to see homosexuality as a sin like any other (similar to adultery) or, in some cases, seeing it as a non-sin, provided it is channeled in the same ways normal couples do (i.e., marriage). These positions are very small among older evangelicals, but very entrenched among younger ones. The generational difference is massive, and it will lead to splits in the evangelical church just as the mainline has had recently. This will surprise many, I think, who tend to see evangelicalism as more monolithic on this issue, because the younger generation has not yet "come into power" in the evangelical church. When that happens, the split will happen soon thereafter, and I think that will blindside people as much as the swiftness of the acceptance of LGBT in the broader culture did.

I don't see an easy solution. To me, it's fairly comfortable, because the Orthodox Church is institutionally not set up to undergo massive changes like that, so I have the luxury of observing it elsewhere. Orthodoxy doesn't see gays as uniquely "defiled" in the way evangelicals do. Someone who is an active homosexual is treated in the same way as someone who is an active adulterer, or someone who is openly fornicating and so on, and is not welcome at the chalice — but also not seen as singularly defiled in a way that the adulterer is not. Nevertheless, gay marriage, ordination of openly gay coupled clergy, toleration of gay relationships, and so on is not a thing in Orthodoxy, and likely never will be at least in any reasonable timeframe. The Catholics, I am not so sure about because their leadership is going left, but they are so large and have such an institutionalized traditional movement now that I think that unless the Catholic left plays its cards

perfectly, any move to normalize gays there would likely lead to a de facto schism, at least in the American and other Western European Catholic churches.  And it is unlikely to play out quickly there, either.  I expect that if the left manages to hold power in Rome after Pope Francis dies, the top issue on the agenda will be getting women into the clergy by means of the so-called “permanent diaconate”, which would initiate a process that, everywhere it has happened, has eventually resulted in acceptance of gays (because it must … it is the same thing once you accept that men and women are interchangeable clerically, that they must be so sexually as well … it takes a generation to get there, but that’s about it). Adam Piggott, a Sedevacantist, has anticipated this game plan for some time.

In the evangelical world, however, I see this happening more quickly simply because evangelicalism is not structured in the same way, and is very “PR” sensitive.  Among the peers that the younger evangelicals will be aiming to evangelize once they assume leadership roles, being against LGBT, or seeing them as uniquely defiled and so on, is like being a member of the KKK.  It will make the kind of evangelism as we have known of evangelical types in the past (i.e., popular, aping popular cultural forms, expressions, memes, and experiences) essentially impossible, because this issue is a generational marker, period, for the young.

## Conclusions

Mainline churches, evangelical churches, and the Catholic church are all on the same path to LGBT acceptance, with the only difference being that they are at different milestones along the way currently — the mainline being the furthest down that path, closely followed by evangelicals, and Catholics distantly trailing up the rear.

Protestantism is already too far down the yellow brick road to change course now. The mainline is already converged, and I do not see how evangelicalism (as we know it) will survive in any way intact once the younger wave reaches leadership positions which,

given the way things seem to work there, won't be very long now.

The USA will still have plenty of churches in 15 years, busy on Sundays. But they will be heretical across the board on any traditional teaching regarding sex or gender, while the Christians who still adhere to those will be considered to be KKK/Fred Phelps. That's what's going to happen, I think.

The church won't fall, it will just be transformed. It already is. It's just going to go further down the same path.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Can Christians be gay? (2018 December 12)
- Adam Piggott: Disempowering the priesthood. (2018 December 18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The QTBGL agenda gets down on its knees to Islamic Law (2019 August 20)
- Adam Piggott: Is the pope a Catholic? (2020 October 21)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020 November 7)
- Σ Frame (Scott): The 4 Big Lies of 'Christian' Therapeutic Moralistic Deism (2020 November 19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020 December 2)

# Disclosing the Taboo of Masculine Sexuality

October 20, 2021 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*…because it should not be a taboo.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Author's Note:** This post expands my comment and is coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

It's not uncommon to see lots of discussion about sex and fornication in a Men's space like the Manosphere, but what is unique about such discussions at Σ Frame is that we consider its effect on us spiritually and our salvation. Practically all other Christian Red Pill sites avoid this topic altogether, even forbidding it. This is wrong for several reasons.

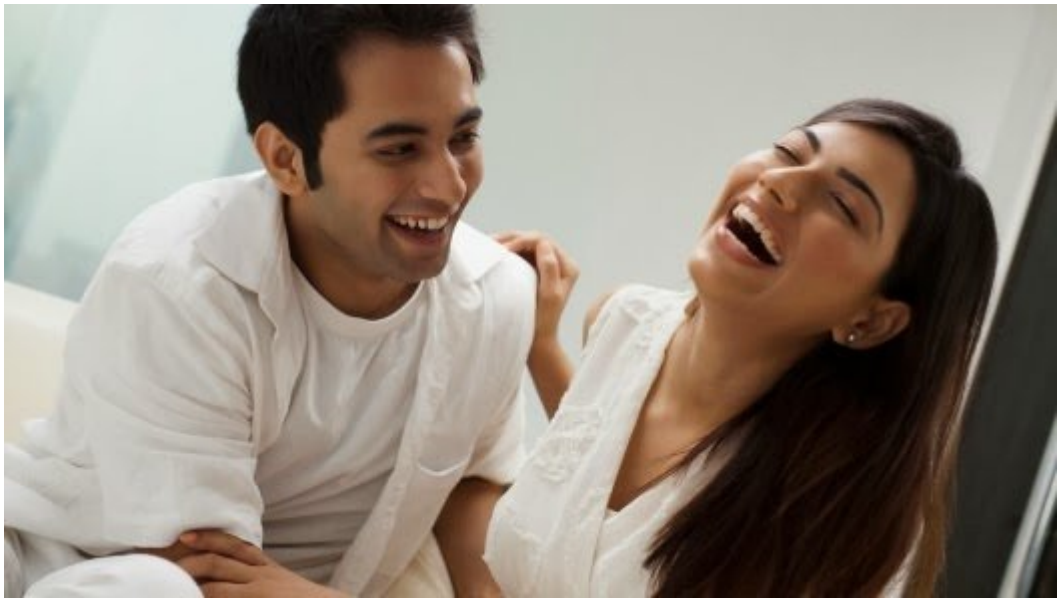
- The area of sexuality and sexual intercourse is one of the most powerful spiritual manifestations of the soul, having eternal ramifications.
- The fact that God has made the blessings and curses of human sexuality applicable to unbelievers does not mark it as somehow less sacred or holy, but rather more so.
- The Bible covers sexual conduct in excruciating detail. It's there for a reason and should not be overlooked nor considered a taboo.
- Sex is a basic need for men. We are driven to have it. We need it like we need to breathe air or drink water. It's good that men are driven to it because if we weren't, the human race would have died out a long time ago.
- A key developmental milestone for a man is his relationship to his own sexuality, and I mean that in the broadest possible terms, "sex" including his maleness, his masculinity, and his manhood.

The church does an OK job with "maleness". (*"You're a male, not a female. You're different from women."*) But some churches have bought into the equality moxies more heavily, and have thereby puffed up women's pride.

The church *thinks* it does really well with "manhood" (spiritual development, a man's relationship with God the Father, coming into sonship, etc.) But much of this is limited to doctrinal teachings and seldom goes into life applications.

The church does a **terrible** job with "masculinity" (men's relationship to the world and other humans, and men's sexual conduct and behavior). In fact, the church and most everywhere else has been trashing and demonizing masculinity for decades. Everyone, including most men, completely fails at teaching and understanding "masculinity".

Leaving aside everything else, we're homing in on that part of "masculinity" that deals with a man's relationship to sexual conduct, and his relationship to women. How he deals with women, the role women play in his life, the role sex plays in his life, the kinds of women he likes, the relationships he has with women, the relationships he *wants* with women, and living with and interacting with women.



Sexual behavior and conduct is part of a man's masculinity. It directly relates to how he views women, how he relates to them, and how he deals with them. It's something he has to learn about, try out, and eventually master.

One of the ways men do this is through fornication. Trial and error. You find out that without a human connection, it's pretty meaningless.

You find out that if you don't love, trust, or care about the woman you just fornicated with, it's at best fleetingly pleasurable; at worst painful and dangerous. Most of the time it's just mundane. You find out that it's all pretty much the same and not worth the effort unless there's something more profound going on. Roosh discovered this.  He coined the term "player burnout" after finding out that all the sex he'd been having was the same – same positions, same Game, same fungible women, same tactile sensations, same vague feelings of emptiness and meaninglessness afterwards. He realized he was just going through the motions, it was unsatisfying, and he had grown bored with it.

The earlier a man learns these things about sex, the better:

- Women are pretty much the same.  (AWALT)
- Women are not complex or hard to understand.
- Sex isn't worth the effort without some connection to her.
- Don't take women seriously.
- Until a woman proves herself worthy, she gets nothing from you.
- Under no circumstances is a woman you're not married to "entitled" to anything from you.
- Women don't run the show and don't tell you what to do

It's better to learn this in your late teens and early 20s as a young single guy, than it is to learn this 15 years into a marriage with children's lives in tow. The problem is that the overwhelming narrative in western culture and in the church is wholly gynocentric, and male viewpoints are dismissed, ignored, and demonized as misogynistic.

Maybe a lot of men have to find mastery over sexual behavior and their own sexuality by misusing it first. Through some misuse, you might be able to find proper use. Yes, I think it's less injurious for men to engage in some misuse.

I am not saying it's "OK"; I'm just saying that men bear fewer and less painful consequences through fornication than women do. I'm saying it's easier for men to recover from fornication than it is for women. Men have more time to figure it out than women do. Men have less to lose from making errors. Is this fair? No. But it's not fair that men have to work so damn hard to get anything. It's not fair that men have to build themselves up from nothing and women are born with enormous advantages. It's not fair that women are born with inherent value; and men have to create their own value. Life's tough all over. We've all got our crosses to bear.

I don't know if fornication "leads to" salvation or not. Maybe it does. Maybe it doesn't. But it is part of a lot of men's journeys. It's a stop on the road for a lot of men. That is because sexual behavior is part of men, it's part of masculinity, it is essential to a man's nature. It is also because our society has demonized men's fullest expressions of male sexuality. It is also because the Church has completely failed at expressing and teaching masculinity. It is also because men are strongly discouraged from overt expressions of sexual behavior, desire, and need.

We have to do better with masculinity. We have to do better teaching masculinity. We have to stop demonizing masculinity. We have to let men flex their masculinity muscles. We have to give men some room to run, some space to make errors, some grace to return to the fold. Let's also remember that nothing about men is perfect. Our masculinity, our expressions of masculinity, or others' interpretations of those expressions – none of these things are perfect. We move closer to perfection through trial and error.

We have to do better. Otherwise, we will only get more of what we've been getting for the past few decades – more fornication from attractive men; and more dysfunction from less attractive men. We have GOT to do a better job with our boys and our men.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Looking at the Essentials (2020-06-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020-06-19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021-05-03)
- Σ Frame (RedPillApostle): Rethinking Rites of Passage From a Biblical Perspective (2021-07-12)
- Biblical Gender Roles: The War on Masculine Sexuality (2022-1-23)

# 50 Female Evasion and Control Tactics

October 22, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Know thine adversary!*

**Readership:** Men
**Author's Note:** This post had input from Jack, Deti, and RedPillApostle.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

> "The courage of a man lies in commanding, a woman's lies in obeying."
>
> *Aristotle*

Sometimes the truth on Σ Frame is freeing, joyful and funny.  Sometimes it hits close to home and hurts a little. This post could go either way, depending on the reader's life experiences.

It is easy for men to think that women's sexual authority is the only/primary *"tool"* most of them have, but this impression is because sex (or the lack thereof) is the *"tool"* that affects men the most acutely. As Scott once said, *"Men's love language is sex"*, so when that outlet is shut off, it hurts and feels like hate, especially when it is done as a vengeance.

Aside from sex, women have all sorts of tools that developed from sex and from their physically weaker nature. Here's a list of their most common tools.

1. Arguing for power/control, not to resolve the issue.
2. Avoiding Commitment
3. Backbiting
4. Backchannel Communications
5. Bait and Switch
6. Bulverizing
7. Carrot on a Stick — *"If you do what I want/give me what I want, I* might *have sex with you."*
8. Chivalry — *"Don't hit me… I'm a girl"*
9. Claiming entitlement and special privileges — *"Men need to man up!"*
10. Conniving
11. Conspiracy
12. Damseling — Contrived emotional ploys for sympathy, e.g. tears, AKA the "waterworks"
13. Deception
14. Demeaning your character in front of your friends and/or children.
15. Displacement, e.g. throwing red herrings or changing the subject
16. Duluth
17. Duplicity

18. Feigning Innocence or Ignorance — *“I don’t know… It just happened!”*
19. Feminine Mystique — *“I changed my mind.”*; *“Just because I felt like it.”*
20. Fraud
21. Gaslighting
22. Instigating Conflict — *“Let’s you and him fight”*
23. Interrupting
24. Machiavellianism
25. Manipulation
26. Mendacity, natural due to inherent solipsism
27. Meretricious Charms
28. Outright defiance as a challenge
29. Partial compliance to give the appearance of compliance
30. Passive Aggressiveness
31. Plausible Deniability
32. Pretending to be helpless
33. Pretending to be devoid of any moral agency.
34. Pretending to have moral superiority
35. Psychological Projection
36. Sabojacking (destroying any enterprise that isn’t done her way, or to her liking, and/or using this threat point to assume operative control of the enterprise)
37. Sabotage (revenge)
38. Saying things purely to hurt you
39. Secrecy
40. Shifting Responsibility
41. Slander
42. Solipsistic Fluidity of Truth
43. Steamrolling — *“It’s easier to get forgiveness than it is to get permission.”*
44. Subterfuge
45. Subversion
46. Talking Sh!t, e.g. to get attention, to be obnoxious, to buy time while wasting yours, etc.
47. The Blame Game
48. The Shame Game
49. Ultimatums
50. Using your goodness and honor as a weak spot against you — *“He’d never divorce me, so I can behave however I want!”*

This list could stretch into the hundreds, as well as a list of correlating augmenters (e.g. accomplices, make up, cosmetic surgery, having two email addresses, two phone numbers, two online accounts, even two names). Secrecy is absolutely necessary to pull it off.

The Solipsistic Hamster (AKA Psychological Dissociation) and various other Psychological defense mechanisms must be routinely employed to keep themselves together in this

state of madness.

## Related

- Shrink 4 Men: High-Conflict Phases of Abuse, Blame Shifting, Distortion, Rage and Manipulation Diagram (2010-11-15)
- Illimitable Men: The Nature of Women (2015-06-30)
- The Power Moves: Female Domestication: How Women Control Men & Relationships

# Infogalactic is now blacklisted

October 23, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's getting harder to find good information.*

**Readership:** All;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Introduction

I don't rely on Wikipedia because I know a lot of useful and important information is intentionally excluded. I know this from first hand experience. About 10 years ago, a knowledgeable colleague told me some helpful information about Restless Leg Syndrome (RLS, also called Shaky or Twitchy Leg Syndrome) which I had been suffering from. I tried it and it worked within minutes! I was so impressed that I told him to add this information to Wikipedia and he did.

It was deleted the very next day.

The information he added was the fact that Chinese medicine treats "shaky leg syndrome" with calcium or magnesium supplements, which shift the ratio of iron concentration in synovial fluid and prevents the sticking of joints, most notable in the knees while falling asleep. After his addition was deleted with the comment *"undocumented folklore"*, I realized that Big Pharma makes a lot of money off all the sophisticated medications for treating "shaky leg syndrome", and if everyone knew that simply popping a Tums or Rolaids antacid (containing Ca and/or Mg) would prevent it, a lot of people would be sleeping better at night, and Pharma would lose a lot of money.

Interestingly, the description of RLS at the Mayo Clinic cites an iron *deficiency* as being

related to the cause of RLS, not an *excess*, which would be closer to the truth. If people read this and took iron supplements, they would be making the symptoms worse!

Since Infogalactic was introduced by Vox Day in 2016, I've used it regularly to find technical words and descriptions of different topics that I study. It has proven great value as a basic source of ready and reader-friendly information. The main reason I prefer using Infogalactic over Wikipedia is because it is much less biased and tends to include many ideas, terms, and viewpoints that were common before 2016, and which have since been purged by MGM.

## Infogalactic is now blacklisted

Today, while researching information for some future posts, I discovered that G00gle is now shadowbanning everything from Infogalactic.com. This change happened sometime over the past few days.

When I typed the string "infogalactic" into the G00gle search box, you would expect Infogalactic to be at the top of the results list, or at least on the first page, given it's popularity. However, browsing through the first ten pages of results revealed nothing from infogalactic.com. Instead, the results were filled with left handed editorials demonizing Infogalactic and Vox Day.

However, I did find some interesting information and viewpoints on some of the sites that came up, which I'll convey below. These excerpts give us a snapshot of the information war that was going on during Trump's presidency. It also indicates how far internet media has slid down the slippery slope since then.

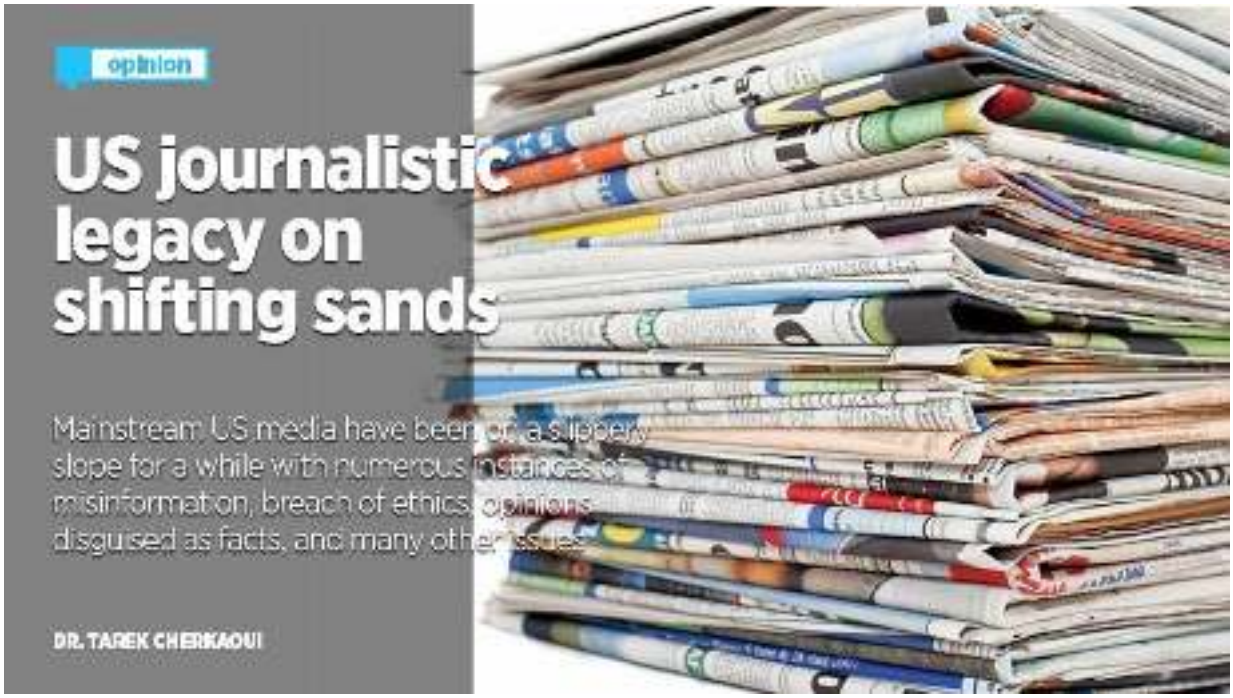



Image Source: AA: US journalistic legacy on shifting sands (2018-09-14)

At the top of the results was an article from Wired: Welcome to the Wikipedia of the Alt-Right (2017-06-21), with the byline, *"Wikipedia was the rare place where people across*

*the political spectrum could hash out solid facts. A wave of defectors is challenging that."*

> "But Infogalactic is only one of a number of crowdsourced encyclopedias tailored to various conservative factions. There's Metapedia, a wiki with a white supremacist bent, which is published in 16 languages but is especially popular in Hungary and Germany. (On Metapedia, Barack Obama isn't just a former president, he's a "mixed race former president," and the Holocaust is a genocide only according to "politically correct history.") Or there's Conservapedia, a version aimed at religious conservatives and created by Andrew Schlafly, son of the conservative activist Phyllis Schlafly."

Another article from the Washington Post was headlined, Silicon Valley escalates its war on white supremacy despite free speech concerns (2017-08-16).

> "Some adherents to the alt-right — a fractious coalition of neo-Nazis, white supremacists, and those opposed to feminism — said in interviews they will press for the federal government to step in and regulate Facebook and Google, an unexpected stance for a movement that is skeptical of government meddling."
>
> *"Doofuses in the conservative movement say it's only censorship if the government does it,"* said Richard Spencer, an influential white nationalist. *"YouTube and Twitter and Facebook have more power than the government. If you can't host a website or tweet, then you effectively don't have a right to free speech."*

A Cryptofashion Official Infogalactic T-Shirt from Amazon. Price: $23.00 – $25.00.

Here is something useful! There is a downloadable extension, Infogalactic Transporter, on the Portuguese Chrome Web Store that allows the user to easily jump between Wikipedia and the associated page on Infogalactic. A Firefox version is also available from Mozilla (Get it while it's still available!!!)

There were also a lot of dead links labeled, *"No results found..."*, etc. Apparently, a lot of websites have redacted all internal links to Infogalactic.

Surprisingly, the Infogalactic Facebook page is still active, last updated on 2019-12-25. How has it survived *The Great Digital Purge*?

# Epilogue

When it was first released, Infogalactic had the ambitious goal of replacing Wikipedia as the top online encyclopedia in the coming years. This was deemed critical in fighting the culture war against censorship and political correctness that is arguably the greatest threat facing Western civilization.

To help turn the tides in favor of the unpleasant truth, we need to use Infogalactic and other non-converged sites and support them as much as we can.

I encourage all readers to use Infogalactic. Don't forget to check out Infogalactic News and Infogalactic Tech. These are no-filler, Drudge Report-like sites that provide links to the most important news stories out there.

Click here to join the "Burn Unit" providing a modest, monthly donation to help maintain Infogalactic.

# UPDATE

Neon Revolt shared another source for downloading Infogalactic Transporter, available for most browsers, which will redirect all Wikipedia links over to Infogalactic automatically for you. I highly suggest using it, and getting involved with Infogalactic.

*H/T: Dark Brightness: The traps we move around. (2022-01-14)*

# Related

- File 770 (Mike Glyer): Vox Day Launches Infogalactic, Rival to Wikipedia (2016-10-10)
- Pontifex Minimus: Google blocks Infogalactic (2021-03-26)
- From the Narrow Desert: The magic word that CRIPPLES Google (2021-10-08)

# Is a second Dark Ages a real possibility?

October 25, 2021 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*It's the end of the world as we know it, but that's just fine.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on a conversation NovaSeeker had with LastMod. Novaseeker started drafting this post on 2021 May 29, but left it unfinished. In his absence (due to work), and given the importance of the subject matter, Jack has taken the liberty of finishing this post.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

> "The setting sun, and the music at the close, as the last taste of sweets, is sweetest last, is writ in remembrance more than long things past."
>
> *William Shakespeare*

## Introduction

In a previous post, The Roman Life Script (2021 May 28), a comparison was made between the downfall of ancient Rome, and the current situation in the West. As we know from history (or the lack thereof during this time period), the implosion of the central power of Rome and being conquered by the Goths led to a few hundred years of historical listlessness, what has since then been referred to as the Dark Ages. Governments shrunk into fiefdoms. Religion was confined to monasteries. The recording of history stalled. The music, arts, and philosophy sputtered to a standstill. At the grass roots level, the majority of people had extremely short life spans (~26 years), and spent most of it in basic subsistence farming, localized small manual trades, and recidivism.

The comparison of ancient Rome and modern western culture inevitably leads to the question of whether the present decadence and decline will be followed by a period of hard-scrabble peasantry ruled by warlords.

## What would a Second Dark Ages be like?

Cameron and Lastmod painted a picture of a bleak atomized world, but still functional on the most basic level.

cameron232 wrote,

> "Predicted by some to be like the worst aspects of Brazil, India and the EU. Best guess is non-elite white people will exist as hicks in the countryside."

lastmod wrote,

> "Agree in principle. After the Roman Empire "collapsed" sure, the immediate effects were great… but many parts of the empire continued to "function" normally in practice despite the lack of central authority depending on the province, ability of the local governor and loyalty to him in that area… the startings / stirrings of the feudal system.
>
> Even after the surrender of Nazi Germany. Many a bureaucrat still had work… most people did still have jobs. sure, cleaning the ruins of the bombed out medieval cities, cigarettes for about a year became legit currency alongside Reich Marks and the new Deutsch mark. People suffered in lack of housing, electricity, rationing… but things did stabilize… It took another decade to get to the standard of living [up before the] 1939 invasion of Poland…..
>
> Even in Venezuela, dire situation… but the lights are on albeit sometimes partially. People are up looking for work, their daily commodities… It hasn't become "Mad Max".

> Even the grinding to a halt of the Soviet era of Russia and Eastern Europe. Stores empty, the whole stinking mess falling apart, still food to be found… a transition… very little (if any starvation). More of a "rusting apart" if you will…
>
> Probably more like Orwell's "1984" in some way or ways. People housed… basics, well… holding. Elevators no longer repaired. *"Take the stairs brother, its good exercise!"* Ramshackled slums, there was beer and sex still to be had (that will never go away). Just a "falling apart" if you will.
>
> There will be a more turmoil to come… open street fighting, production halted. I pray it doesn't turn into a "Cultural Revolution" a la China 1966-1968. The suffering caused by that was a scale of an actual civil war. Millions died, and the system didn't care. (It actually played both sides advocating it.) It was "meant" to purge the intellectuals, the middle class, the ones with some ambition, people who would be a nuisance to "the people" and of course the old, the sick, the disabled…
>
> A total collapse of the USA on all levels would throw the world into such chaos, the elite cannot and will not allow that.
>
> It will be a sad trapping of *"what once was"* but I don't foresee a "Mad Max" world.
>
> A technological elite, their support and layer of people who do okay and serve them… and a massive multi-colored poverty that may have food, access to beer, sex, porn, and stupid things like a lottery or *"bread and circuses"* type of thing. Most freedoms will be gone or so watered down…
>
> The elite cannot have 99.99% of the population working in brotherhood on communes. They don't want that! They know they could be easily overthrown. It will be a slow decline, weeding out, idiocracy kind of thing."

A scene from *Mad Max: Fury Road* (2015).

# A Second Dark Ages is Unlikely

The US certainly won't last forever, but its demise isn't coming very soon. There are several reasons for that.

- No other culture is poised to take over the same global role in a cultural sense. China? Nope. Confucianism doesn't sell outside East Asia, it isn't attractive, accessible, popular. China is well poised to eject the U.S. from predominance in Asia, but not to replace the U.S. as the singular global hegemon. Islam? Nope. Same reason.
- No other civilization has the military heft to unseat the U.S., and that military hefty isn't going to simply implode, either. Someone will control the vast amount of disproportionate, raw power that the U.S. military has, whether it is the U.S. or a successor to the U.S. state, not someone else.
- The name of the game, in terms of power, is moving beyond the "nation state" phase of the game. It hasn't moved past it quite yet, but that's where it's going. States will continue to exist, but the real power will be (and in many ways already is) operating at a level above the nation-state level, and manipulating nation-states via its power. Nation-states, and the military and cultural power that they project, will be permitted to continue more or less as long as it serves the actual power holders, who are globalist/supra-national in scope and identity, for that to be the case.

Much more likely scenarios involve the internal change of the U.S. from its current arrangements, socio-politically, to a successor arrangement by means of generational change which creates a situation of far greater political consensus, and allows long-standing American "particularities" to be dismantled. This would occur in a consensual way, again by means of a stronger future political consensus, once the Boomers and most of Gen X are gone, and the U.S. military will support the changes because the succession will be consensual and evolutionary in nature. The successor entity may still be called the United States, or it may be called something else, but its internal composition will be completely different politically, constitutionally, and demographically. And the successor will remain a strong nation-state, perhaps still the strongest individual one, while no longer being an absolute global hegemon, while the emergent international order will be once again multi-polar in nature.

The successor will not be utterly different from what came before, but still identifiable as "American" in comparison to other cultures. It will not be a white, middle-class society, but a mostly brown, mostly underclass society underneath a small, mostly white and Asian, techno-expertised overclass which rules on behalf of the ownership class. The overall ordering will emphasize unity, diversity, equity and so on, as the governing ideology and framework for public morality, and will be nominally electoral in a republic/democracy vein, while the actual power is monopolized by the small expertised group on behalf of the owners — as it largely already is today. The role of moderated/influenced/controlled news, entertainment and social media in constructing

and maintaining this successor will be paramount, and is already manifest in its early stages.

Christianity will persist in the successor in some form. My best guess on that is that there will be a “mainstream” form that is tolerated and an “underground” form that is technically legal and tolerated but widely and deeply discriminated against privately in the new social and moral frameworks. The latter will therefore be a small group. The former may remain a sizeable group (if much smaller than it was historically) if it is capable of adopting the new emergent social/moral paradigms — if it isn’t, it will fade in importance.

None of that is set in stone, and what actually happens will of course not be exactly like that. But some version of that is much more likely than an absolute displacement of the United States by a totally different successor civilization from another part of the world.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020 November 6)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020 November 7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What Hitting Bottom will look like (2021 February 10)

# A Brief History of Gnosticism

October 26, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How the root of apostasy came into being.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Author's Note:** This series received some input from Ed Hurst at Radix Fidem.
**Reader's Note:** This post is the first in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

The theme for the month of October is *Gothicism and Gnosticism*. I went off schedule with the news about Taiwan and China and a couple other hot topics that came up, but other than this, I've already written a few posts this month that offered some examples of Gnosticism. However, I doubt that any readers have identified it as such, even though I announced this as the theme.

Gnosticism has had a vast influence in our modern culture which Christians are hardly aware of. In this post, I'll highlight the basic history of Gnosticism in order to illustrate its foundations. In upcoming posts, I'll build on this history to describe Gnosticism in simple layman's terms. I'm sure I'll offend any experts on the subject with blanket assumptions and crude logical associations, but it's my intention to cover what is important for us to know about Gnosticism and hopefully bring our understanding up to speed.

I'll start off with some common information about Gnosticism on Infogalactic that captured my attention. I've copied some excerpts here for the reader's convenience, followed by some explanations that should fill in the blanks.

> "Gnosticism (from Ancient Greek: γνωστικός gnostikos, "having knowledge", from γνῶσις gnōsis, knowledge) is a modern name for a variety of ancient religious ideas and systems, originating in Jewish milieus in the first and second century AD. Based on their readings of the Torah and other Biblical writings, these systems induced that the material world is created by an ignorant emanation of the highest God, trapping the Divine spark within the human body. This Divine spark could be liberated by gnosis of this Divine spark."

Ed clued me in to some of the history that appears to be selectively omitted from abridged online sources. Gnosticism is rooted in the Jewish rejection of Jesus as the Messiah.

During the diaspora in the centuries leading up to Christ, Judaism made a sharp departure from the religion of the Old Testament, and incorporated elements of Persian Zoroastrianism* and Greek philosophy (Hellenism), resulting in a body of rational and legalist speculation that deduced rules from Old Testament documents (the Talmud), and thereby dismissed the mystical nature of faith. This was the religious Judaism of Jesus' day.

The introduction of Hellenistic rationalism was not the only pagan tendency to influence Judaism as it was still forming up through the time of Christ. There was already a Western brand of "mysticism" that claimed to be esoteric (see Western Esotericism), but upon examination, appears to be little more than a way to incorporate intuition as a source of insight, and pretend that it is something higher than mere intuition.**

Jesus' testimony aroused the awareness of the mystical within the Pharisees of that time. In order for the Jews to justify rejecting the claims of Jesus to be the Messiah, they had to redefine what the Hebrew mystical approach said about Him. They also needed for Judaism to silence valid Christian criticism, and the raw guilt of having killed their Messiah. A revised form of "Jewish Mysticism" grew out of these motivations.

Here, the story gets more complicated. The Judaizers whom Paul warned Peter and the early Christians against (See Galatians 2:14) were running around the Mediterranean Basin trying to undermine the growth of Christianity and drag the churches back under the Talmud. The Judaizers would have been content, as a second option, to simply disrupt church teaching and get them lost chasing mythology. Any kind of mythology would do. Thus, there arose a number of false teachers who incorporated elements of the western version of pagan Gentile mysticism (which was mostly interpretive beliefs based on intuition**) into the revised concept of "Jewish Mysticism" in an effort to undermine the early church with heresies. It even confused many of the early witnesses of the Christian gospel, including St. Peter! (The Apostle Paul was respected as one of the few men who could sort it all out due to the fact that he was once a highly esteemed Pharisee.) As a result, a great many churches had serious problems with pagan religious philosophies, and this confusion endured for the next few centuries. Remnants of these philosophies have had enduring popularity up to the present day. For example, Valentinianism is still celebrated as Valentine's Day.

> "The Gnostic ideas and systems flourished in Mediterranean in the second century AD, in conjunction with and influenced by the early Christian movements and Middle Platonism."

From all this mixing and mingling, there arose several schools of thought that eventually coalesced into Gnosticism. During the Dark Ages, Gnosticism developed further along these lines and eventually became an entirely different beast of its own, contributing to the later appearance of Kabbalism in the 12th century.

> "After the second century a decline set in, but Gnosticism persisted throughout the centuries as an undercurrent of western culture, remanifesting with the Renaissance as Western Esotericism, taking prominence with modern spirituality. In the Persian Empire Gnosticism spread as far as China with Manicheism, while Mandeism is still alive in Iraq."

The Western Esotericism of the early modern age also gave birth to Rosicrucianism (based on Kabbalism), and Freemasonry.

* *Also of note, the concepts of demiurges, aeons, syzygies, and positive/negative and*

*male/female pairs (e.g. Yin-Yang, which is associated with Buddhism) also developed from the eastern esotericism of antiquity.*
*** Intuition is a valid human talent for pattern recognition and extrapolation. It enables shortcutting, leaping across logical steps to a solution that is typically a valid extrapolation without having to actually examine every step in detail. However, Western mysticism esteems intuition as something that is supposed to approximate classical mysticism. However, these two faculties of awareness are not the same.*

# Related

For more reading on Classical Gnosticism, please refer to the following lengthy articles.

- The Orthosphere (T. F. Bertonneau): Plotinus and Augustine on Gnosticism (2015-05-16)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): True Gnosticism (2015-11-05)
- Zachary Fruhling: Understanding Gnostic Philosophy: Aeons and Emanationism vs. Creation Ex Nihilo (2021-07-30)

# The Religion of Gnosticism

October 27, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Unorganized, decentralized, and yet vastly prevalent.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Author's Note:** This series received some input from Ed Hurst at Radix Fidem.
**Reader's Note:** This post is the second in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Gnostic Religious Conceptions

Continuing from the previous post in this series, many different schools of Gnostic thought continued to develop and spread out from the Near East. Specific beliefs regarding cosmology, epistemology, eschatology, etc. are widely varied among them. However, they all share a few characteristics in common.

- The Gnostic approach to reason and philosophy is fundamentally Platonic at heart.
- The emphasis of Gnostic philosophy is on aping mysticism without actually arriving there.
- The goal of realizing an ideal human condition, either by avoiding what is evil, or by returning to, or connecting with, an immutable or preeminent source of good.

The perception and taxonomy of patterns figures largely in Gnostic thought. Within the more advanced Gnostic philosophies, this culminates in complex theoretical systems intended to explain, harness, and/or predict relationships between various metaphysical phenomena. Hence, the label esoteric. There is a heavy emphasis on understanding how to use such patterns to control one's fortunes, love, lifestyle, mood, and emotional state. Within Gnostic circles, this is often mistaken as wisdom, and from their perspective within the vanity of their minds, it truly is. But it fails the Biblical concept of wisdom because it lacks entirely any of the following…

- Any solid evidence. (Acts 17:11)
- Any real world practical application. (James 2:14-26)
- Any recognition of sin and grace. (Psalm 32:5; Romans 3:23-24)
- Any confession of Jesus as Lord. (Romans 10:9; 1 John 2:23)
- Any discernment of the Holy Spirit. (1 Corinthians 1:18-31)
- Any reverence for the power of God and His authority. (2 Timothy 3:5)
- Any sense of higher purpose for living outside of one's own self-interest. (Romans 8:28)

Because the consciousness of Gnostic awareness is informed by their innate intuitions,

this leads to their rejection of external authority in the form of an ecclesiastical hierarchy and orthodox monotheistic theology. Gnosticism goes on to reject written revelation, which is the logical extension of where the Talmudic thinking was headed, and this had a lot to do with the origins of Kabbalism, as well. Going further, Gnosticism claims that one's self-determination is a result of personal choices,* and thereby ignores God's sovereignty.

This entire sequence of development, culminating over the centuries, eventually led up to the modern disposition towards individualism and subjectivism.

All of this traces its origins back to the rejection of Jesus as Lord, and is a substitute for true mysticism and discernment.

* *Although exercising personal choice is good and right, there is a limit when it comes to esteeming one's self as equal with God.*

# Lewis' Trilemma

The logic that the Jews of antiquity adopted to discount Jesus' claim as the Messiah was based on their rational insistence of rejecting the possibility that Jesus could be both man and God at the same time. This reasoning can be described syllogistically as,

> *"Either Jesus was just a man, or He was a phantom spirit appearing as a man, viz. a demon possessed man."*
>
> *(c.f. Matthew 12:24)*

Since then, Protestantism has confessed the divinity of Christ and has further refined this syllogism into three possibilities,

> *"Either Jesus is truly God, or an evil impostor, or He was insane."*

This syllogism is often couched in the catchphrase, *"Liar, Lunatic, or Lord"*, which was made famous through C.S. Lewis' book, *Mere Christianity*.

Even though the Protestant version recognizes Jesus as the Messiah, the generalized approach to understanding the divinity of Christ continues to rely on intuition and logical deduction, decorated with churchianized myths and perhaps vestiges of mysticism, and is not a path beginning with mysticism leading to faith and discernment.

C. S. Lewis is widely acclaimed as one of the greatest Christian authors/philosophers of modern times. However, as time goes on, I believe we will find that he naïvely misregarded many aspects of the Gospel, and that he was merely a lone mystic voice crying out for God in an age of apostasy. In this respect, he would not be much different from many of the other great Christian thinkers since the time of Christ (e.g. Augustine, Calvin, Chesterton, Clement, Erasmus, Jerome, Luther, Origen, Tertullian, et al.).

# How is Gnosticism distinct from Mysticism?

Judging by our study of Gnosticism so far, it seems to have some similarities with mysticism (i.e. *“personal experience and perception”*, *“mystical or esoteric knowledge based on direct participation with the divine”*, *“internalized motivation”*, and so on), especially if we accept that it uses some different terminology and viewpoints. So just how is Gnosticism different from faith-based mysticism?

Classical mysticism is very hard to describe and quantify precisely because it deals with things that exceed the limits of the intellect, and thus, verbal communication. The next best proxy that we can apprehend for the sake of discussion is religion, as it is the vehicle that is intended to bring us closer to having a mystical encounter with God. If one studies enough religion, then after a while you’ll get an image of a body of human tradition (e.g. structures of authority, archetypal mythos, parables, rituals, sacraments, specific habits, etc.) for dealing with the ineffable truth of spiritual things. These things give rise to our understanding of the word “faith” as a separate faculty for grasping those metaphysical realities and spiritual truths that the intellect cannot handle. It addresses the part of you that “knows” God and His Person, and it is the root of how you get used to how He does things. Thus, religion, correctly understood, is a body of knowledge that is *supposed* to enhance one’s mystical experience and strengthen one’s faith. (However, what passes for religion these days tends to have the opposite effect.)

Gnosticism, therefore, is a religion, loosely defined according to its intent of helping one apprehend the deeper patterns of life that are beyond the intellect, but it is not a religion in terms of having an organized ecclesiology, ecclesiastical polity, and liturgy.

As such, we can think of Gnosticism as a particular branch of mysticism – a branch that broke off and didn’t stay with the trunk (see John 15:1-11). Historically, mysticism is as ancient as human awareness going back to the Garden of Eden, and traceable through the Ancient Near East, whereas classical Gnosticism made a departure from this tradition during the first two centuries when it figured large in New Testament and Early Church History.

In summary, genuine mysticism awakens a faculty God put in us by design — faith. Gnosticism and Western Esotericism are counterfeit forms of mysticism that substitute intuition for genuine mysticism. It is counterfeit because although it may arouse some degree of faith, it is not the kind of faith that leads to the knowledge of God, but instead foments a reliance on the self apart from God.

A lot of the “mysticism” contained in Gnosticism and Western Esotericism is just a mixture of highly varied talent with intuition, some logically valid and some just wild speculation. But from the perspective of someone who has only their intellect, and no real faith, it all seems to be the same thing as genuine mysticism.

# Related

For more reading on Classical Gnosticism, please refer to the following lengthy articles.

- The Orthosphere (T. F. Bertonneau): Plotinus and Augustine on Gnosticism (2015-05-16)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): True Gnosticism (2015-11-05)
- Zachary Fruhling: Understanding Gnostic Philosophy: Aeons and Emanationism vs. Creation Ex Nihilo (2021-07-30)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): The Basic Problem of All Gnosticism (2023/2/12)

# 10 Defining Traits of Gnosticism

October 28, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Here's a clue to interpret the heretical world around you.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Author's Note:** This series received some input from Ed Hurst at Radix Fidem.
**Reader's Note:** This post is the third in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

As we learned from the history and religious philosophy, the essence of Gnosticism is basically the denial or rejection of Christ and the exaltation of the self through logical self-determinism.

In practice and on a case-by-case basis, however, it can be difficult to identify the spiritual constitution of the modern vestiges of Gnosticism, short of any tell-tale information or special discernment.

So here, I'll ask readers to (1) absorb what we've covered about this topic so far, (2) consider the general traits listed below, (3) try to perceive the essence of what Gnosticism is and does in general, and (4) learn to discern the spiritual characteristics of Gnosticism whenever it may come to the reader's attention.

So here is the list of 10 general traits of Gnostic spiritualism.

1. Gnostic philosophy adopts a Platonic approach to systematizing metaphysical phenomenon, but it uses a spiritualized vocabulary which is not that hard to penetrate if one devotes any length of time to read it regularly. They just arrive at their ideals without blatant rationalism because this would be deemed too nerdy or tediously burdensome to the rational mind.
2. One foundational tenet of Gnosticism rests on the idea that the intellect is not fallen, and that it can be perfected with practice and study and then used as a reliable moral and/or spiritual guide. As such, having "correct thinking" is often emphasized. *"Political correctness"* is one ostentatious example of this.
3. The underlying "hope" of Gnosticism aspires to achieve an idealized human condition (apart from Christ). It is not anti-fleshly in the spiritual sense, but anti-fleshly in the idealist sense, because it fails to take into account the failings of the fleshly nature. NovaSeeker pointed out that one popular Gnostic approach to dealing with the counter-ideals arising from the fallen nature of the flesh is to call what is natural good, including sin. In addition to the inane logic of this approach, it only glosses over the ugliness of sin with a veneer of vain philosophizing and does not fully take the daily effects of sin into consideration. (viz. *"whitewashed sepulchers"*, as Jesus described in Matthew 23:27)
4. Modern Gnosticism appears in the form of people generally deciding for themselves what truth is, based on their own values, beliefs, moods, preferences, prerogatives

and purposes, and working out a philosophical framework in support of that, similar to what the originating Pharisees did in antiquity. Hence, the *"post truth"* era. For example, a person who says, *"I am spiritual, but not religious"* is (most likely*) a gnostic because they are placing their own subjective spiritual experience over Christian fellowship, the gospel, and God's directives for living.

5. A Gnostic view comprehends spiritual reality not as a sublime eternal state, but as a subjective experience, and one's spiritual vitality as a state of well-being, often in relation to specific people or objects in the material world. An explicit example would be, *"The love of a woman is the love of God."* or *"If you leave me, I'll kill myself!"*
6. Gnosticism has governing focus on maintaining one's overall mood, usually (but not limited to) dietary and fitness regimes and materialistic indulgences. For example, *"Portland SB's pumpkin spice latte will set your heart at ease."* This is often extended to enhance one's aesthetic image.
7. One's spirituality is associated with sensuality. This usually appears in two contrasting forms. The Hedonic approach emphatically embraces sensual pleasures (anything about sex, traveling, spas, fashion, entertainment, etc.) and social popularity (celebrities, scandals, status, image, etc.) as being the central sources of joy in life. For example, *"Popularity breeds contentment."* The Ascetic approach carries the idea that *denying* one's self all sensual pleasures and comforts will somehow enhance one's spiritual state. *"If it's delicious, then it can't be healthy*." (or vice versa) Manichaeism takes the ascetic approach concerning sex.
8. It has a preference for casting God, Jesus, and various demiurges as purely a spirit being or force, not mortal. For example, *"Jesus left no footprints in the sand."*
9. It posits mythical or superstitious beliefs that have no foundation in a mystical experience. For example, *"I've worn my mother's mood ring all throughout college, and it has given me good luck and kept me out of trouble."* or *"Step on a crack, break your mother's back."*
10. An austere reverence for ancestry, nostalgia, heirlooms, and formal traditions. For example, *"I am descended from French nobility (and that makes me good, or better than so and so)."* Another example can be found in the western political tradition. For the past century (or longer) conservatives have had a staunch habit of doing nothing else than preserving the progressivism of the previous generation.**

To a large extent, Gnosticism is a subjective way of viewing the world that is accepted on faith through exposure to the mythos of Gnostic culture, especially for those who idolize the glorified elitist culture of Gnostics and who lack the mental faculties and intuition necessary to come up with their own Gnostic-ish ideologies.

The specific arguments are often presented as esoteric, or at least giving off a mysterious vibe, but actually, it's just confusing to lazy minds and to those who lack such intuition. The tone often comes across as one of moral or intellectual superiority, and this enhances the semblance of being elite. The way this is expressed often implies that one's thinking must align with that of the most influential Gnostic sages of the in-group. Within a social

context having low social capital, those who have independent, unorthodox (according to them), or sociopathic thoughts are considered to be, at best, lower on the totem pole, or at worst, “uncivilized” or “uneducated”. As of late, some particularly nasty labels have been adopted, such as “racist”, “Nazi”, “white trash”, and so on. Of particular note, the strict adherence to Christian doctrine and any criticism of political liberalism as being unrealistic naturally fall under the category of unacceptable thought, largely because this strays away from the central Gnostic goal of achieving an idealized human condition apart from Christ (#3 above).

The reason it can be difficult to sniff out Gnosticism is because it mimics authentic spirituality and emphasizes things of true value – love and sex, culture and heritage, wealth, physical health and emotional well-being, a sincere appreciation for the memorable moments in life, and so on. Although these things may be good and healthy in themselves, Gnosticism spiritualizes and elevates these things to be the central aspect of a life that transcends mortal boundaries, and are therefore prioritized to the point of eclipsing contrasting truths, such as iniquity, sin and transgression, moral weaknesses, the need for mercy, grace, forgiveness, and regeneration, humility, responsibilities, discretionary spending, and the demands of one’s faith.

To the average person who lacks a mature faculty of spiritual discernment, Gnosticism may not appear any different from authentic faith. In fact, it may appear even better, because it is whitewashed from all things ugly about the human condition.

** Rock Kitaro brought up this statement in a previous discussion. I parted out some possibilities here, some of which are not actually gnostic in nature.*
*** In 1897, R.L Dabney recognized that “Conservatism” would give way before “Women’s Rights” and “Women’s Suffrage”, and that everything to do with the Leftward drift of society was seen to be part of the Egalitarian Gnostic Heresy. H/T: Commenter Info.*

# Related

- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Atheism, Agnosticism, and Cultural Low Self-Esteem (2014-05-08)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): True Gnosticism (2015-11-05)

# Breaking the Stronghold of Gnosticism

October 29, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

…and hastening the *"born again"* experience.

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post is the fourth in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## The Stronghold of Gnosticism

The last post, 10 Defining Traits of Gnosticism (2021-10-28), showed that Gnostics try to carry their own weight in life. Here, I'll summarize these 10 traits in terms of the underlying lies they represent.

1. Platonic/Aristotelian logic is capable of understanding and systematizing metaphysical phenomenon.
2. The intellect is sufficient as a reliable moral and spiritual guide.
3. An idealized human condition can be achieved.
4. People can decide for themselves what truth is, based on their own values, beliefs, moods, preferences, prerogatives and purposes.
5. Spiritual reality is a subjective experience.
6. People are capable of maintaining their overall attitude, behavior, and mood.
7. Spirituality is associated with sensuality. (Hedonic vs. Ascetic)
8. God is purely a spirit being or force, not mortal.
9. People can make up their own moral rules and live by them.
10. Things of this world (pedigree, history, possessions, traditions, etc.) make up one's life and personal worth.

I'll refer to this list in the remainder of this essay.

It may be easy for us to get the impression that Gnosticism is equivalent to Progressivism or political liberalism, but this is not necessarily so. Gnosticism is an embodiment of the human inclination towards independence from God, and as such, it applies to everyone. We are not aware that we are all Gnostics to some degree.

Read down the list above. It is the same as saying, *"I can do just fine on my own without God. I can be functional. I can be happy. I can find love, contentment, popularity, self-esteem, and so on… without having to admit any fault of my own or ask God for anything. Jesus doesn't need to die for me."* Those 10 defining traits of Gnosticism are man's way of doing just that.

This collection of lies forms a stronghold that must be broken if one is to come to God.

# Breaking

The Greatest Archetype (2021 May 21) described how a person needs to come to the opposite realization: *"I **cannot** do just fine on my own without God! I **cannot** be functional! I **cannot** be happy! I **cannot** find love, contentment, popularity, self-esteem, and so on… I have deep faults of my own and I **cannot** change myself! God is my only hope! I be the sinner whom Jesus died for!"*

> "Only when we have come to the end of ourselves, not as we might imagine ourselves to be while in a state of desperation, but in totality, are we are able to receive the Holy Spirit. All our vows and resolutions end in denial because we have no power to carry them out. Only Christ has that power. Because the natural man is not able to reach beyond its own martyrdom, it requires the invasion of the Holy Spirit.
>
> At the revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ, the Love and Grace of God's Truth pounces on our heart and dominates our spirit, against our will, and contrary to our natural mind. We may try to fight the realization (e.g. by relying on vain rational justifications or emotional defense mechanisms), or run and hide, just as Peter did, but deep within our being, we know that we will inevitably be dominated by the gracious providence of God, and that our self-centered will shall be overruled by His greater will. We are filled with a sense of gratefulness for having received this greater purpose for living, and the honor that it entails."

In other words, we must come to a place where we know we will never achieve the thing we desire most. We must confess our Gnostic tendencies – our frantic grasping to achieve those things — as trial evidence of believing in lies and relinquish our claim to authority over our own lives. I must come to Jesus with the horror of knowing that I drove the nails into his hands and feet… and yet, I **cannot** turn away in shame. I need what only He can give me. I **must** trust Him to help me.

# Understanding the Experience of Being Broken

I grew up in a Baptist church, so I used to have the idea that the *"born again"* experience is a conscious act of the will. But as I've grown older, I've come to believe that it is not. It has more to do with the breaking of the inherent autopilot habituation toward Gnosticism (the list of 10 traits above), and it is the same thing as the *"born again"* experience described in John 3. The *"breaking"* experience is not something that can be entered into willingly. For most people, it is unexpected, uncontrollable, and it is strongly resisted. However, it does help if one willingly avoids indulging in sin and idols, which only postpone or short-circuit the *"breaking"*.

To be honest, the message behind The Greatest Archetype is from God, and for a long while, I wasn't sure I totally understood it. I started writing this post 3 years ago, but I was

confused about what it meant and I didn't know how to finish it. The reason it was so difficult and confusing for me to finish this post is because the idea of God *"breaking"* us, and the related idea of *"knowing one's self"* are not explicitly described in the Bible. I suspected that it might have been a heretical notion.

I only began to understand the concepts after I finished writing it and started getting some feedback in the comments section. Lastmod, bless his soul, went into another one of his anti-God modes. His issue is that, all his life, God has been trying to "break" him, as was described of Peter in the post (which is also like breaking a horse), but he keeps resisting in various ways. In the past, he turned to cocaine and who knows what else. Up until recently, he was indulging in pride/distrust, bitterness, and spiritual rebellion.

It was hard to watch. I mean, it was pointless to try to engage with him, because it couldn't go anywhere due to his attitude. It's like I had to keep reminding myself that God knows him better than he knows himself, and He knows all about his issues, and this is just the way he is going to be, and leave it be, really.*

It was interesting to me how this post speaks directly to his issue with God — but… he said he couldn't understand this post at all. It was obvious to me that he didn't know himself, and couldn't see himself.

That's when I realized how *"knowing one's self"* fits into the picture.

He carried the notion, as we all do (or did at one time), that when God is trying to break him, then it means God is trying to destroy him.

But this is a response of distrust in His authority. We must accept the Right Hand of God, for good or ill. This acceptance brings a calm humility and deep peace.

And the answer is… No, God is not seeking to utterly destroy us. It's just a crack that runs through the hardest places in the heart – just big enough to let the sin drain out.

Knowing one's self will be covered in the next post in this series.

* *I'm proud to say that Lastmod has been making steady progress in his faith since that time.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Brief History of Gnosticism (2021-10-26)
- Σ Frame: The Religion of Gnosticism (2021-10-27)

# Knowing One's Self

October 30, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A summary of Christian identity formation.*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** NovaSeeker contributed to the writing of this essay.
**Reader's Note:** This post is the fifth in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

As we have learned so far in this series, Gnosticism means "having knowledge", and the new agey idea of *"knowing one's self"* appears to fit seamlessly into this paradigm.

A couple years ago, I was seeing my pastor for marital counseling. It was clear to me that he thought *"knowing one's self"* was a very important part of our relationship with God. At first, I wondered why he was talking about pop psyche self-therapy so seriously. I asked him how this relates to Christianity, and he said it was central to our faith. This was a totally new concept to me.

My mind started racing, trying to understand how this could fit in.

I couldn't remember ever hearing this idea in all my years of church attendance.

The Gospel of Thomas talks at length about the importance of knowing one's self, but I never took it seriously because it was rejected from canonization.

I couldn't think of any passage in the Bible that addressed this. I knew the Bible says that we should *"die to the self"* (John 12:24; Romans 6:3-11; Galatians 2:19; 2nd Timothy 2:11), but the Bible never explicitly says we should *"know our self"*. Doing a topical search of the Bible doesn't turn anything up, because the words "know" and "knowledge" are everywhere.

I only knew of one passage that mentions anything to this effect, where Paul writes,

> "Examine yourselves as to whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Do you not know yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?"
>
> *2nd Corinthians 13:5 (NKJV)*

But *"knowing that Christ is in you"* seems to be a totally different idea from *"knowing one's self"*.

## Biblical Foundations for *"Knowing One's Self"*

My pastor gave me a couple verses that can be construed to this effect.

> [4] And we have such trust through Christ toward God. [5] Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think of anything as *being* from ourselves, but our sufficiency *is* from God, [6] who also made us sufficient as ministers of the new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.
>
> *2nd Corinthians 3:4-6 (NKJV)*

This relates to the idea of *"knowing one's self"* in terms of realizing our identity as a minister of the new covenant, and coming to terms with all the ways our natural self is at odds with this new identity.

In *"knowing oneself"*, we have to discern first what our actual Christian "self" is. The "old man", in Paul's words, is not our true self (but often the one we identify with in our fallenness), but our new self is the one we need to be cultivating and growing — and yet, that new self is not what we would generally call "self", in that it is not seeking the interest of our selves, as individuals, but God's interest and His will for us. That process — of continually dying to the old self and choosing to live in the new/Christ self (living "in Christ", literally in His flesh, in His divinized humanity, by means of having "put on Christ" as Paul says) — which is only possible through the action of grace, is the entirety of the Christian life in the Orthodox view. So the process is one of constant discernment (*"Is this my selfish self, or the new man seeking this?"*) and constant death to the "selfish self" of the "old man".

Orthodoxy tends to look at such things through the lens of some of the teachings of the early church fathers. A good summary I think is this relatively brief article by Fr. Stephen Freeman, who is an Orthodox priest in Tennessee:

Ancient Faith (Fr. Stephen Freeman): Dying We Live (2011 March 23)

Martin Luther viewed things in a very similar way. In the discussion on "Baptism" in his "Small Catechism", Luther has the following entry:

> "**Fourth, what does such baptizing with water indicate?**
>
> It indicates that the Old Adam in us should by daily contrition and repentance be drowned and die with all sins and evil desires, and that a new man should daily emerge and arise to live before God in righteousness and purity forever."

Both the Orthodox and Lutheran understanding are based on the following passage.

> [3] Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? [4] Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
>
> [5] For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be *in the likeness* of *His* resurrection, [6] knowing this, that our old man was crucified with *Him*, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin. [7] For he who has died has been freed from sin. [8] Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him, [9] knowing

> that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him. [10] For *the death* that He died, He died to sin once for all; but *the life* that He lives, He lives to God. [11] Likewise you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord.
>
> *Romans 6:3-11 (NKJV)*

In essence, death to the selfish "old man" self and the bringing to greater life inside us of the new baptismal self is a daily thing in the life of the Christian.

The other passage my pastor shared with me was 2nd Corinthians 13:5, which I already knew about, but he explained this from the viewpoint described above, and put it into context with the idea of *"knowing one's self"*.

# Epilogue

The Christian concept of *"knowing one's self"* is understanding that the natural selfish self is not our true self, as Fr. Stephen talks about (and as Paul wrote), but that our true self is our new, baptismal selves which have *"put on Christ"* and are *"alive in Christ"*. Hard to do, but with grace and perseverance it is possible.

As you can see, the Christian concept of *"knowing one's self"* differs greatly from the Gnostic concept of *"knowing one's self"*, which has more to do with how one can manage one's self in order to maximize the pleasures of idolatry without falling victim to the same.

Likewise, the idea of *"finding one's self"*, which is a phrase we often hear, could also have two vastly different meanings. The worldly concept of this phrase is to discover just how much idolatry one can get away with before being ruined by it. Ironically, it is not so uncommon for this to lead to the "breaking" experience described in the previous post, Breaking the Stronghold of Gnosticism.

Unfortunately, there seems to be a vacuum of teaching on this topic, so the Christian meaning of *"knowing one's self"* is never differentiated from the Gnostic concept, and the true value of *"finding one's self"* never comes into focus.

# Related

- Serious Faith (Brent Riggs): Do you not know? Part 1 (2009-08)
- Serious Faith (Brent Riggs): Do you not know? Part 2 (2009-08)
- Hal Chaffee: Do you not know yourself? That Jesus Christ is in you? (2010-05-03)
- Open Bible (Stephen Smith): 100 Bible Verses about Knowing Yourself (2021-10-22)
- Blending Ame: Holy Spirit vs. Sinful Nature (2021-10-30)

# Wimmin Luv Cats because ¡Science!

October 31, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

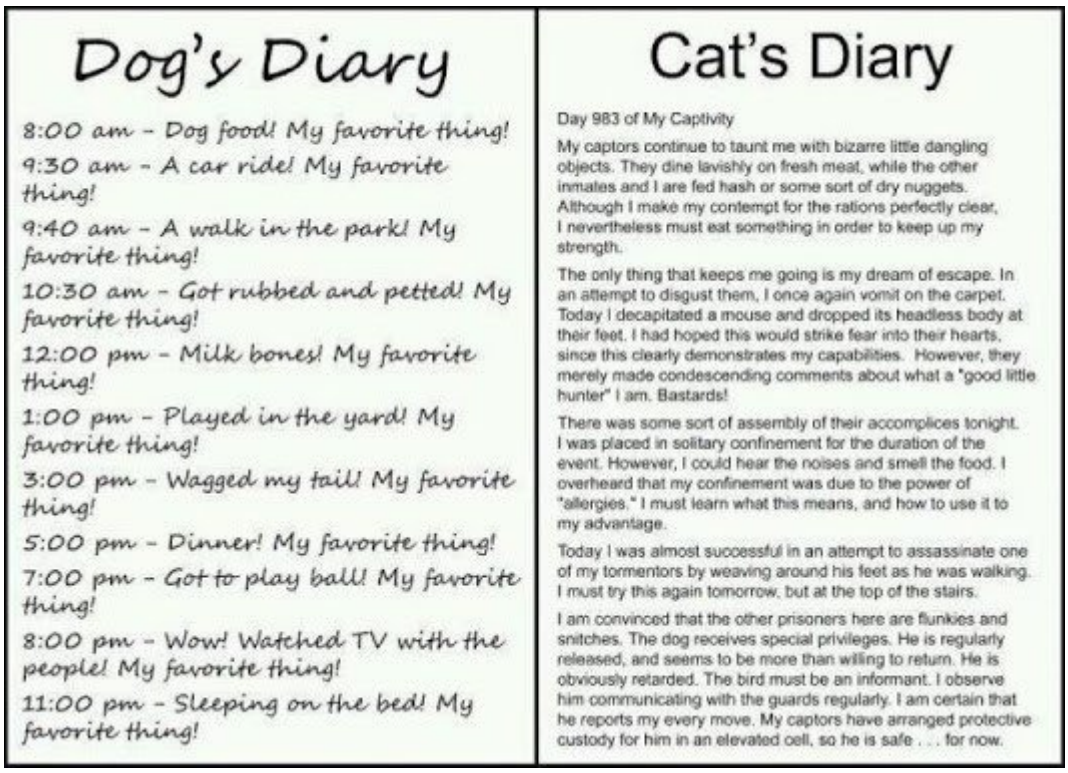
---

*Like attracts like!*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This satirical post contains excerpts from a popular article having many terms that can be reinterpreted as euphemisms, puns, and metaphors, captured here to be mirthfully discovered by the reader's imaginations. How many you can identify?
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

Quartz (feat. Gwynn Guilford): There's science behind your inexplicably close relationship with your cat (2014 December 4)

> "On the face of it, dog people seem to be less touchy. Our article last year on dogs' genetic wildness ("Stop coddling your dog—he's 99.9% wolf") was widely read, but it sparked hardly any response from dog people at all—and certainly no outrage.
>
> So why do cat people come off as so darned sensitive? Maybe because they are. Studies do indeed show **cat people tending toward greater nervousness and moodiness** than the pro-canine crew. Recent research also suggests pet owners with more neurotic traits are also inclined to feel more anxiety about their pets' feelings toward them. Whether consciously or not, **both media and society seem to love to rub this insecurity in.**
>
> Yet many in the pro-cat camp argue that the bond they share with their cats is superior to what dog people experience with their pets…"




> "Compared to dogs, house cats still have much more in common genetically with their wild cousins—something the recent mapping of the cat genome (paywall) highlighted. It's the differences between kitties and wild ~~cougars~~ cats, however, that illuminate a lot about the history of human-cat relations."
>
> "Domestication" refers to the changing of an animal's genetic makeup through selective breeding to enhance traits and behaviors that appeal to ~~husbands~~ humans. House cats have been domesticated, but it's little thanks to selective breeding by ~~husbands~~ humans (pure breeding began only 200 years ago). Only a tiny fraction of cats mate with partners that ~~husbands~~ humans choose for them, as recent research highlights, and uncontrolled breeding of feral and free-roaming cats generates most of the house cat population.
>
> "In contrast to almost every other domestic animal, cats retain remarkable control over their own lives. Most go where they please and when they please and, crucially, choose their own mates," wrote Bradshaw in the *Post*. "Unlike dogs, only a small minority of cats has ever been intentionally bred by people."
>
> "Because house cats continue to mate with wild populations, their hunting abilities have stayed largely intact. This is a big part of why today's house cats still retain the wild cat genes that make them formidable predators—retaining night vision, for example, or the broadest range of hearing among carnivores. Unlike most dogs, they haven't evolved in ways that make them more dependent on ~~husbands~~ humans for food."

Like attracts like!

> "This hating on cats thing—it isn't all that original. The conceit's true pioneer was Pope Gregory IX, who declared in 1233 that during Satanic masses, the Devil

> took the form of a black cat."

> "All over Europe, the Catholic Church tortured and executed cat owners for witchery. Since having cats could get you burned at the stake, people began slaughtering domestic cats—a trend worsened by the misconception that cats caused the Black Death, which began ravaging the continent in the mid-1300s. Europe's entire domestic cat population was very nearly wiped out, and many tens of thousands of "witches" were burned at the stake over the next 400 years.
>
> It wasn't just Catholics who had it in for cats, though; Queen Elizabeth I's coronation festivities included burning a cat alive (so festive!). To this day, cats endure torture and persecution that just doesn't seem to happen to dogs."

Catholics still have it in for cats, BTW…

> "Recall that dog genes have been shuffled around for millennia to suit human needs. While people throughout the ages were burning and brutalizing cats, dogs were by their sides fetching ducks, chasing foxes, and killing Attila the Hun's enemies, to name a few of the skills they were bred for.
>
> This brings us back to the evolution issue. Again, house cats are mainly a product of natural, and not artificial, selection—they domesticated themselves, you might say.
>
> Dogs, not so much. Starting between 11,000 and 16,000 years ago, when dogs were first domesticated from ancient wolves, they've been bred to please people.  The ease with which humans can breed them also means that humans have selected for genes that make dogs more appealing to them—and not just for skills, but also for aesthetics and personality."

> *"Genetically speaking, though, cats come out of the box less programmed to socialize with humans than dogs do. In fact, they treat humans much as they treat other cats"*, says Bradshaw.
>
> Scientists don't know for sure what behavior indicates affection for humans. But since cats haven't been bred en masse to please, each is different enough from the next that the repertoire of physical and vocal communication they use to express affection also isn't standard. Cats also tend to be much less reliant on people than dogs are. They are good at taking care of themselves—e.g. hunting and cleaning themselves—and will reject abusive owners."

Or at least that's their justification for caterwauling.

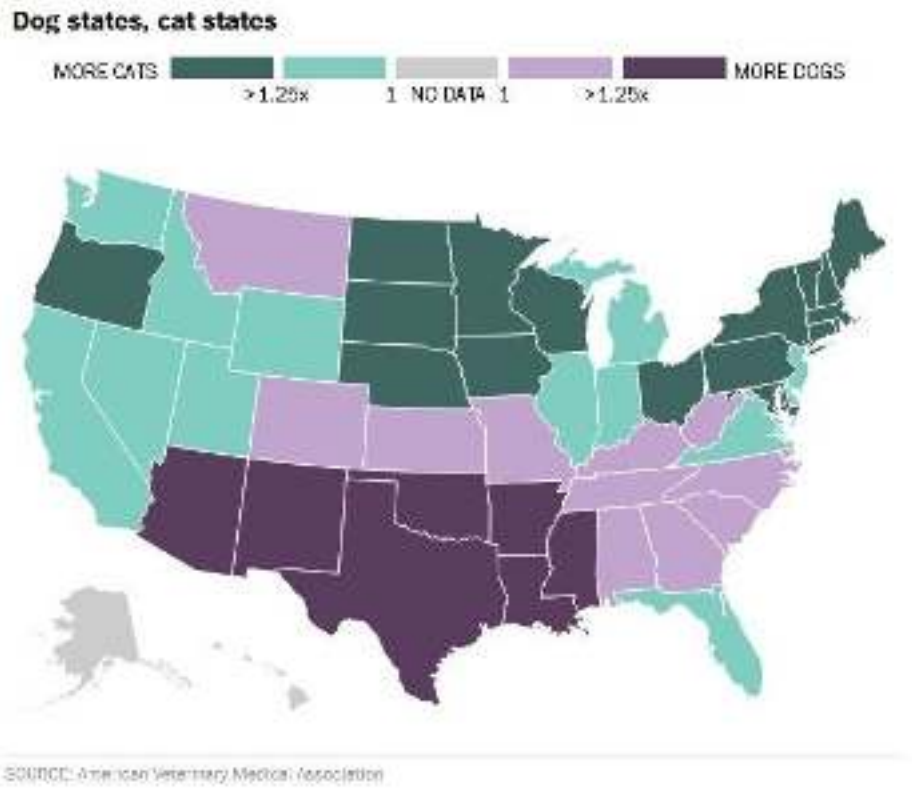
> *"Mutual dependency is therefore more balanced than it is with dog ownership; pet and pet owner both have to work to understand each other, negotiating emotional and physical needs in a similar way to how human friends do"*, says Bradshaw. Being totally different animals—ones with conflicting views on things like, say, ideal time of day to sleep, definitions of cleanliness, or the recreational value of a W2 form—makes that process much less straightforward. But it means that when cats give and receive affection, it's not necessarily in exchange for food or because their DNA is hardwired to do so. It's probably because, like humans, they feel inspired to express it."

Inspired by 666 — 6 feet tall, 6 figure income, and a "6-pack".

Unlike the canine world, there's no hierarchy with cats. Only Equaluhty and the Feeelz…

> "It should come as no surprise that just as cats and dogs differ so too do the people who identify as their owners. A now renowned 2010 study by University of Texas psychologist Samuel Gosling and colleagues examined personality traits of people who label themselves *"dog people"* and *"cat people,"* among survey respondents in North America, the UK, Australia and other countries. They found that cat-lovers tended to be less cooperative, compassionate, and outgoing than those who dig dogs, and tended toward more anxiety and depression. Cat people

> were also found to be more artistic and intellectually curious than dog people."




Under a headline titled, "The Feline Mystique" (LOL) we find,

> "[When] pet owners of both types could remark on their animal of choice… Cat people rhapsodized about their cat's individuality, writing things like *"my cat is the smartest."* Dog owners, on the other hand, tended either to celebrate their pet's obedience or make general statements about *all* dogs (e.g. *"I love dogs"* or *"dogs are sweet!"*)…"
>
> "This makes sense. Cats' independence, lack of transparency, and self-sufficiency means when people finally reach harmony with their kitty, they've overcome huge natural barriers to build a bond of mutual respect."

It takes some heavy handed Game to arrive at this point.

Under another section entitled, "Why cats—and not dogs—won the internet" we find this.

> "But it doesn't seem that cat people alone admire this independence. It's cats, not dogs, that have long since conquered the World Wide Web, inspiring the LOL Cat craze and helping turn Buzzfeed into a media empire."

Not to mention Facebook, Tumblr, Instagram, and now OnlyFans.

> "It's hard to say exactly why cats are so enduringly hilarious, but something about their attitude is clearly ripe for spoofing."

Enter the Manosphere…

> "**Dogs have to do something super-smart to attract attention. Cats, though, just have to be**; the captions write themselves. The universal fun that

> seems to come from imagining a cat's thoughts hints at a grudging respect for the fact that they appear to be thinking anything at all. Dog-shaming, by comparison, is a one-note joke playing on dopey dog naughtiness. Cats have a much richer range of ambitions and emotions for LOL Cat-maker to exploit.
>
> To put it another way, **cats trounce dogs on the internet precisely because they are misunderstood—or, more accurately, because they're so much harder than dogs to understand.** We can pat ourself on the ~~muff~~ back for that. In breeding his own best friend, man made a creature inclined to listen to him more than to Nature. Cats haven't let that happen, and yet they still choose to love people."

But not *all* people mind you. Only the top 10% SMV Chads can take this püssy home. All others must find contentment with Cat memes and Boob Tube.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Symbolism of the Cat (2019-10-31)
- Σ Frame: Females bond with Felines

# Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership

November 1, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

*What are your pastor's priorities in leading his flock?*

**Readership:** All
**Reader's Note:** This post is the sixth in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 2 minute video clip

## Introduction

Throughout history, fools have rejected sound wisdom because it is not beautiful, convenient, exciting to the ego, nor glorious. In justifying their foolishness, they label it as carnal, embarrassing, mundane, profane, reprehensible, troublesome, unattractive, or even heretical.

> "Tiberius knows more than a Christian should about Salaheddin's intentions."
>
> "An army of Jesus Christ, which bears His holy name, cannot be beaten!"
>
> "There must be war!  God wills it!"

Utter foolishness!

Later in the story (The Kingdom of Heaven), their entire army is slaughtered by the Muslims in the desert. Their most valiant heroes are beheaded and eaten by vultures, and they leave Jerusalem undefended. The city later falls to the Caliphate.

## The Foolishness of Clinging to Naïve Innocence

On Saturday, I received an email from a long time reader.

> Hey SF,
>
> I just spent the morning reading up about your last few posts regarding Gnosticism. I was at an auto shop all morning waiting for my car to be repaired, and I had nothing to do. Before this reading, I knew of Gnosticism, but didn't know much else. By midday, I had my car back and was heading to work.
>
> During this time, my pastor asked us men in our small group how our morning was going. I responded where I was and that I was reading up on Gnosticism. His response was that I should be reading God's Word and to stop reading about Gnosticism.
>
> I didn't know what to say. He's not wrong, but I don't think I was using my time

> foolishly. I've refrained from responding too much because I don't want to say anything that I would regret later. It just sounds like he's assuming that I'm reading your posts at the expense of God's Word, even though the day wasn't even over.

His pastor is talking to him as if he were a child.

And that voice inside him telling himself not to respond out of anger, embarrassment, or fear of regret is preventing him from engaging in a discussion. (The way parents, wives, leaders, and pastors talk to men as if they were children fosters and encourages such timidity.)

Don't be afraid of conflict. Conflict improves discernment. Make it your friend and ally.

> "*As* iron sharpens iron, So a man sharpens the countenance of his friend."
>
> *Proverbs 27:17 (NKJV)*

> "Do not think that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I have not come to bring peace, but a sword."
>
> *Matthew 10:34 (ESV)*

*...and a man's enemies will be those of his own ~~household~~ church!*

Trust that the truth will come out through adversity.

Continuing the reader's email...

> "The reason why I held my tongue was not timidity, it was because of anger. I knew I would say something that would create discord and get us nowhere. But I do agree that he was being condescending, I just couldn't quite put my finger on it."

To be generous, it seems like this pastor has a bit of inner game in being a shepherd. His approach of mocking and dismissing Gnosticism is probably intended to decrease any general interest in the subject that could have been aroused in the group by the reader's expressed interest in it.

## The Communications Game

When he told the men's group he was learning about Gnosticism, maybe they thought he was seriously interested in becoming a Gnostic. (It *is* rather popular these days.) So first, make sure they understand this is not the case.

The reader indicated that he was aware of this.

> I did give an initial rebuttal to him, mentioning that I was reading so that I can recognize it and to do some self-reflection (i.e. Have I said or done anything that fits the description?). This was also to give him the benefit of the doubt, since he didn't know my intentions for reading about Gnosticism.
>
> His response was that if we don't prioritize the Word, then the danger is knowing a lot of useful information without a solid foundation of truth. He reinforced the first statement by saying that only God's Word gives life and equips him to be a complete man of God. I didn't respond because I was still fuming, at the time.

His pastor seems to be placing an emphasis on knowing how things are supposed to be, which admittedly is a good foundation, but at some point, you'll have to start examining the counterfeits and making distinctions.

Second, you can talk to your pastor on the same childish intellectual level. The point is not to be demeaning, but to keep it objective. If you speak on the topic from the same viewpoint that he has, using some of his language, then he and others in the group are more likely to understand your stance. With tact and patience, it is possible to do this without being a disrespectful @ss and creating discord in the men's group.

**A little bit of communication can prevent much error and confusion.**

Finally, don't forget to pray.

## The Argument

I've put together a childish little Platonic argument here below for you to express to your pastor (or anyone really) why learning about Gnosticism (or any other Red Pill stuff) is not a debaucherous waste of time.

- Gnosticism (or Covert Contracts, Gynapotheosis, Gynocentrism, Oneitis, etc.) is a sin of idolatry and rebellion.
- It is everywhere!
- We are not aware of it.
- We need to repent from it, root it out, and fight against it.
- How can we repent and fight against it if we don't even know what it is?

Study this and put this into your own words, and maybe he/they will *"get it."*

You might want to mention some things you've learned about Gnosticism (or whatever) to demonstrate that it is a relevant issue to our faith.

You might even ask him why Gnosticism (etc.) is wrong, or why it is wrong for you to learn about Gnosticism, and I'm almost certain he'll give an awkward answer that will prove he doesn't really know what it is. He might say it's an ancient religion or cult, or maybe even some new age philosophy, but he won't know it's influence on modern culture and the church.

Heck, I didn't really know what it is until I started writing this series. Then I discovered that I'm more Gnostic than I thought! I've had to repent!

The point of this interaction is not to "win" the argument or humiliate the pastor in front of the group (that would be bad so try to avoid it), but to open up a discussion that would prove to be spiritually edifying and strengthen the faith of everyone in the group. A proper response from the pastor would be to engage with the group by offering some teaching on the subject. Of course, this would require a bit of work and study on his part.

(Maybe that’s what he’s trying to avoid.)

## Conclusions

A lot of pastors and shepherds prioritize the preservation of peace and harmony in their flock simply because it makes their job easier. Some leaders/pastors genuinely believe that maintaining a Steady Eddie approach is their most important duty! Thus, their general focus is on tamping down anything that might cause confusion, discord, or possible division. It is for this reason that many leaders/pastors don’t want to address politics or social issues, and although they must address religion, they try to keep it as remotely theoretical as possible. They refrain from digging into the tack issues of the day. Furthermore, leaders/pastors intentionally shoot down the prophets in the church, because they don’t want to deal with the spiritual turbulence and social turmoil that surrounds a burgeoning mystical approach to faith.

This kind of leader/pastor is like a surgeon who faints at the sight of blood.

But the thing is, if you want to kickstart a lively discussion in which people would open up, and start thinking and talking, and start working out the tougher issues in their faith from a personalized standpoint, then someone will have to make some controversial statements or bring up some touchy topics. I don’t see any way around this. This goes back to what I wrote above about conflict.

Be assured, God will see to it that there are a couple people in the group who are odd, quarrelsome, and disruptive. Given the opportunity, they will hijack the conversation and create confusion and discord. It will be a lot of work for the pastor to stay on top of things. It is better if there are at least two or three men working alongside the leader to shore things up.

So, the group leader/pastor needs to decide what he wants to do in leading the group. Does he want to have a group atmosphere of tentative peace and pseudo-unity where no

one really opens up and grows? Or does he want to get out the sword of the spirit and start slicing and dicing the truth? (Ephesians 6:17)

You may want to have a talk with your group leader/pastor and tell him these things, and try to determine where his overall interests lie. If he is open to the idea, try to work out a game plan for inducing growth in the flock while also increasing brotherly comraderies. It would be ideal if the leadership can attain the same mind concerning their strategies. (Philippians 2:1-4) Have the mind that you are a part of the leadership, even if you don't play an official role.

## Serendipity

Here's something else readers may find interesting…

On Thursday, I inadvertently forgot to take my USB memory stick home from the office and thus was unable to finish working on the posts I had originally planned for Friday and Saturday. (These posts will be continued tomorrow.) So to meet my posting schedule for the week, I had to come up with another angle on Gnosticism, which turned into Friday's post, Breaking the Stronghold of Gnosticism (2021-10-29), and Saturday's post, Knowing One's Self (2021-10-30). As it serendipitously turned out, these posts were directly related to the reader's email question. I find this interesting, because after getting the reader's email and looking back, it seems like this happened because God knew what he (and probably other readers too) would be facing by diving into this topic, and He then changed my writing plans to match this need.

> "And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose."
>
> *Romans 8:28 (KJV)*

## Related

- Σ Frame (Deti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021-07-23)
- Σ Frame (RedPillApostle): Knowing how things are supposed to be (2021-09-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Breaking the Stronghold of Gnosticism (2021-10-29)

# Modern Day Gnostic Media

November 2, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*This post highlights the nature of current Gnostic media and literature commonly found online.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Author's Note:** This series received some input from Ed Hurst at Radix Fidem.
**Reader's Note:** This post is the seventh in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Gnostic Media Presents a Beau Monde Image

Gnostic media and literature is emotionally cold and removed, pretentiously smug, and most certainly elitist, and it prides itself in having this image. But it should be noted that the aristocratic cultured class image presented by proponents is *a whitewashed archetypal image* designed to veil the true and appeal to the masses, most of whom can never attain anything close to it.

In reality, the average person who consumes Gnostic media and/or reads online Gnostic literature is young, lower to lower-middle class, disenchanted, and an aspiring, trend-worshipping, social climber – a far cry from the suave, upper-class, dignified, erudite, laid back, professional image presented. However, if one has a genuine talent for intuition (pattern perception), one can easily rise in the ranks of Gnostic sages,* especially if one is educated, upper class, and can present a sophisticated image.

A previous post, 10 Defining Traits of Gnosticism (2021-10-28), describes the general content. In addition to the loose dancing logic, perhaps the most ostentatious characteristic of Gnostic literature is that it emphatically embraces sensual pleasures (anything about sex, traveling, spas, fashion, entertainment, etc.) and social popularity (celebrities, scandals, social media impact, status, image, etc.) as being the central sources of joy and meaning in life. Within the Gnostic world view, having these things marks one as being "successful" in life, and a lack of these things indicates that one is of low social (implied as spiritual) worth. Of course, not every individual advertisement, film, and article addresses these topics head on, but if you read between the lines, this is assumed as part of the glorified lifestyle that everyone who is anyone should have. Thus, it poses a strong appeal to young people whose mental stage of development is on this level.

Topics on practical applications are often deployed to make up the most irresistible of all click bait, but seldom is any real wisdom conveyed. Occasionally, you'll see a piece that explains how to use Gnostic philosophy to control specific contextual outcomes, other people, and/or social situations (e.g. how to catch a man, how to get a raise, how to lose

weight, etc.), but this does not appear very frequently because it implies a promise of certain results that are bound to be elusive to the typical reader, and the resulting frustration would cause disillusionment and kickback. In other words, it is far too practical to be of use towards supporting the Gnostic mythos of the whitewashed elitist image, and in fact, leads to a crisis of faith in which people see through the lies of Gnosticism and realize their mortal nature (which is a step towards Christ). So for this reason, most real world applications are either limited in scope, clouded in abstractions, and/or bowdlerized** with trendy but empty talk.

* *Christians should know that these goals represent a frustrating enterprise of futility, and should not aspire to rise in their ranks.*

** *H/T: Sharkly's riposte at Laughing at Feminism: Is the Bible Bowdlerized? (2021-09-26).*

Gnostic media portrays EVERYONE as Attractive, Disciplined, Intelligent, Educated, and Upper-class (AKA ADIEU). The center stage is taken by those who are young, and very literally cool. Check out those smug smirks and snarks.

## Current Gnostic Literature

Bustle Digital Group (BDG), is an online publisher that is heavily Gnostic in their philosophy. They claim to be *"The largest reach and engagement of any Millennial and Gen Z focused publisher"*, and perhaps they are!

If the reader cares to scroll down the linked page at BDG, you'll find thumbnail images of the leadership team. You'll notice that they all look fashionably and "sensibly" dressed, and as cool as a cucumber. You won't find any Gnostic sages with hope in their eyes, true passion, or deep desire (which would be naïve, embarrassing, and ridiculous by their estimations). Underneath the sophistry and class, they're thoroughly jaded and cynical, and fake smiles abound. This "worldly wise" and "cultured" affect is presented as an aura to be aspired to.

Also note that there are only 8 men on a leadership panel of 31 people! Whatever

happened to *“Equal Opportunity Employment”*?)

The About page reveals an emphasis on “fitting in” to what is presented as an “elite” group of sophisticated social sages, and on *“changing the world”*.*

> “We work with creators to uncover issues and stories that matter through the lens of authenticity, inclusivity, and conversation. An audience-first, personalized approach allows us to speak to the many or the few, united by a boundless curiosity about the changing world and our place in it.”

Despite the claims of *“authenticity”*, *“inclusivity”*, and personalized *“conversation”*, which we know are code words for progressivism, there is a strong undertone of *“think like us, **be** like us, fit into what we deem as the ideal mold for humanity, or else get lost in your own irrelevancy”*. This is the defacto Gnostic vision of *“changing the world”*. There is no room for one to have an individual calling.

As a prime example, Elite Daily is a website under BDG that caters to Feminism, but accentuates the feminist boilerplate with a touch of sophistication and class by adding the low spark of high-heeled Gnostic philosophies.

Could Funk be anti-Gnostic?

# 50 Publishers of Gnostic Prognostications

To give readers a sense of what it is and where it can be found, this section lists 50 publishers of common Gnostic literature currently found online. These media content producers weigh in heavily on the elite glory of Gnostic prognostication. (Warning: Many of these sites collect “personal information”. As an example, BDG’s privacy policy can be found here.)

1. Allure
2. Bleacher Report
3. Bustle
4. Condé Nast
5. Condé Nast Traveler
6. Cosmopolitan
7. Elite Daily
8. ELLE
9. Engadget
10. Entertainment Weekly
11. Esquire
12. Fatherly
13. Flavorwire
14. Gawker
15. Girl’s Life Magazine
16. Glamour

17. Gourmet
18. GQ
19. Harper’s Bazaar
20. Hearst
21. Huffington Post
22. Input
23. InStyle
24. Inverse
25. Marie Claire
26. Maxim
27. Mic
28. New Beauty
29. New York Magazine
30. NYLON
31. Paperless Post
32. People
33. Romper
34. Scary Mommy
35. Seventeen
36. Teen Vogue
37. The Dad
38. The Knot
39. The New Yorker
40. The Onion, owned by Fusion Media Group, stakes its claim to notoriety by showcasing the oddities of Gnostic prognostications.
41. The Outline
42. The Verge
43. The Zoe Report
44. Time Inc., especially The Foundry
45. Tumblr
46. Vanity Fair
47. Vogue (Tailored internationally) and Vogue Magazine
48. Vox Media
49. W Magazine
50. Women’s Health

Of course, this list is far from exhaustive, and only offers the most obvious and egregious media culture prognosticators. I would guess about 70% of all internet content is Gnostic in some shape or form.

One might ask, why are there such a large number of Gnostic online sources? The reason is that they are all intended to target different segments of demographics — people of different backgrounds, races, and socio-economic classes – but not so much towards people of different ages. Note that many of these websites flatly state that their target

audience is young people!

Gotta corrupt those young minds with indulgent fantasies while they're curious, fresh, innocent, and ripe for the spoiling!

More smug smirks and snarks for your mirthful chagrin, with a touch of classic indignancy from the girls.

## Related

- The Orthosphere: Atheism, Agnosticism, and Cultural Low Self-Esteem (2014-05-08)
- Σ Frame: A Brief History of Gnosticism (2021-10-26)
- Σ Frame: The Religion of Gnosticism (2021-10-27)
- Σ Frame: 10 Defining Traits of Gnosticism (2021-10-28)

# The Pervasive Influence of Modern Gnosticism

November 3, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*This post examines how Gnosticism permeates all worldly human activities of the Progressive sort.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Reader's Note:** This post is the eighth in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

I came across an insightful article at The Catholic World Report (Benjamin Wiker): The New Gnosticism (2011-05-02).

I can't confirm the veracity of the source, but this particular article strikes me as being an extremely incisive exposition on the influence of modern Gnosticism, and this article is 10 years old! I encourage readers to go read the article in its entirety and come back to comment, but in the interest of time, I'll pick out a few excerpts that reiterate what I've been talking about in the last few posts of this series. [Emphasis mine.]

> "This new Gnosticism is rooted in modern science, rather than ancient spiritualism, and sees the human body itself—even the distinction of male and female—to be something that is fundamentally flawed and in need of transformation by human technological power."

The essence of the temptation in the Garden of Eden was to choose human capabilities over revelation. Whatever it may have started as, Gnosticism has metastasized into promoting the essence of the Fall. Modern science is merely one useful vehicle that is assumed to achieve this purpose.

> "…heresies… are almost always human simplifications of Divine mysteries. God reveals something that is *above* human understanding, and the heretic tries to reformulate it to *accord with* human understanding."

Although it may very well start out as an honest attempt to apprehend the ineffable, the logical mind is incapable of handling it, so it eventually is contorted into something that is heretical, a defacto Gnostic ideology.

> "The new Gnosticism didn't spring forth all at once, but was gradually built up over several centuries using four key elements: first, **the belief that *the* goal of science is not the discovery of truth itself but the relief of human suffering and the extension of human life;** second, the acceptance of an entirely materialist view of reality; third, the Darwinian belief that things in nature are randomly rather than divinely contrived; and finally, an aggressive secularism rooted in atheism.

Some of the original proponents of the Scientific Method professed to be believers (e.g.

René Descartes), while some were agnostic. (Francis Bacon was purported to be a Rosicrucian.) They developed the Scientific Method as a reliable way to arrive at factual truth and either confirm or debunk various theories, some surrounding religious tenets put forth by the Catholic Church, others Gnostic or superstitious in nature. But since then, due to a multitude of "Empirical" detractors (e.g. Voltaire, Hume, et al.), their writings have been viewed strictly in support of atheism. For example, Charles Darwin originally offered the theory of evolution as a biological explanation of creation, but atheistic thinkers hijacked the theory and removed the idea of a Creator. Since the research as of late has uncovered evidence of what is being called *Intelligent Design*, they've had to backtrack on this stance. They haven't yet formulated an alternative explanation for this.

> For the new Gnosticism, God doesn't exist and material reality is the only reality. The material universe (not God) is eternal, and our world was created and is continually formed and reformed by the fickle ministrations of chance. The fickle "god" Chance, therefore, becomes the equivalent of the ancient Gnostic demiurgic deity who created the evil material world. Creation by chance—the random variation and natural selection of Darwinism—gives us a faulty material biological world that causes so much evil and suffering. The goal of science is to transform the faulty material by technological power, so that we may live in a this-worldly utopia, where nature provides plenty without our labor, all sickness has been wiped away, endless physical pleasures abound, there is perpetual peace, and medicine has bestowed on us physical immortality."

> "Also evident is the old Gnostic desire to simplify things, to mold them according to what the human intellect can easily and completely grasp, to replace divine mystery with human clarity. Materialism itself is a great simplification, reducing all the vast complexity of reality to a few simple things we can understand. It's easier to reduce everything in nature to a few laws of physics or a few basic chemical reactions; it's easier to reduce the intricate, deep, and often entirely mysterious nature of human thought, choice, and action to some simple mechanism (like stimulus and response) or passion (like fear, sexual desire, or the desire for self-preservation).

> We also find heretical simplifications of the Christian doctrines concerning sin, but with a twist. As with the old Gnosticism, the cause of sin and suffering is the bad material world. The new Gnostic believes that nature is randomly contrived. The human body itself is the result of blind processes, cobbled together over millions of years of evolutionary meandering. Evil action, physical suffering, and material want are not the result of the human disorder of sin, but are **the inevitable outcome of unguided evolution**. Nature, including human nature, is a mixed bag. But bad luck in nature, especially human nature, can be overcome by the union of human intelligence and human technical power."

This author is somewhat of a rebellious Catholic! — writing these things in a Catholic

magazine while the Catholic Church officially believes in evolution — so this guy really thinks for himself.

This next paragraph clearly explains how the role of science differs between the Gnostic and the Christian.

> "Here, we must stave off a possible misconception. Christianity isn't antiscientific or anti-technological. The development of pure science and technology are both essential aspects of our nature. Nor is the amelioration of human suffering and want a bad thing. The orthodox Christian differs from the modern Gnostic, not in having technology, but in the spirit of its use. The Christian accepts the limitations of human nature as good, and subordinates technology to them; the new Gnostic sees those limitations themselves as evil, or at least arbitrary, and therefore sees no problem with overriding them.

The new Gnostic sees science as a vehicle to "improve" the human condition.

> We should now begin to understand why, in our times, **the aim of technology is so often and so avidly the manipulation and recreation of human nature**. The assumption of the new Gnostic is that he has been handed a work in progress, a work brought to an arbitrary and unsatisfying point by blind evolution, and that his most important task is to take this defective material (genetic or otherwise) as his clay, and remold it according to the desired purposes.

> And so the common complaint that contemporary scientists are playing God is not misplaced. In the materialist universe, human beings are the only rational creatures, and therefore the only ones who can act as intelligent demiurges recreating the material world and human nature itself."

The author goes on to name several examples of modern day Gnosticism, all having the aim of reconstructing humanity into something deemed to be an improvement.

- The push for gender equality.
- Gene editing in the goal of attaining immortality.
- Methods of "Alternative" reproduction.
- Eliminating the effects of gender using a thorough moral and societal reconstruction.
- The redefinition of sexuality in terms of pleasure (which is common to both sexes) rather than procreation (where the contributions of each are quite different).
- The advocacy of contraception and abortion so that both men and woman are equally removed from the connection between sexuality and childbearing.
- The redefinition of marriage as a union of a man and a woman to mean nearly any association, including its opposite, homosexual marriage.
- The notion that being a wife and mother is a kind of biological punishment or inferior vocation from which technology and politics must help women escape, rather than

(as Christianity maintains) a noble vocation essential to our natural good.

- The notion that father and mother are not unique aspects of the natural family but can be replaced by the gender-indifferent “parent” or “caregiver.”
- State-sponsored care of single mothers.
- The drive for women to work outside the home was initiated in part by the desire not to be entirely beholden to ne’er-do-well or tyrannical husbands, but even more by the Gnostic notion that being a wife and mother was a kind of slavery to biology. The mixed motives are also present in the passion for state-sponsored daycare.
- The politically correct elimination of gendered pronouns—not just the he/she imbroglio, but the already noted substitution of “parent” or “caregiver” for mother and father, and we may add, of “partner” for husband and wife.

> “Reconstructing speech in this way isn’t just the result of a desire to eliminate injustices against women, but even more, to signal that gender and what comes from it are things we need to transcend. The elimination of gender in speech is a reflection of the desire to eliminate the effects of gender in society and in nature itself. With the abovementioned efforts, we may also include the holding up of manly females and effeminate men as iconic by the various media, and the pushing of woman into traditionally male jobs (construction worker, fireman, policeman, soldier), and the pulling of men into jobs usually associated with woman (nursing). All serve, in one way or another, directly or indirectly, the elimination from society of the divisions and distinctions caused by male and female.

## Epilogue

> We have then uncovered an important aspect of the new Gnosticism that was not in the old: given that the new form is bent on the this-worldly task of recreating defective nature, it is essentially political. Political correctness isn’t just a matter of correcting speech or history textbooks. The new Gnosticism understands politics to be half the essential means of correcting reality. Technical power and political power are yoked for the sake of a complete recreation of our world where the defects and limitations of the human body have been entirely overcome by the human will and the benefits have been spread evenly throughout society (if even by force).”

## Topics for Discussion

Readers may like to consider how the following cultural trends are examples or vehicles of modern Gnosticism.

1. Education?

2. Feminism?
3. Wokeness?
4. Critical Race Theory?
5. Q Anon?
6. Therapeutic Moralistic Deism?
7. The Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (AKA OASIS, e.g. Bumble, Instagram, OnlyFans, etc.)?
8. Vaxx pseudo-science?
9. What about Fake News?
10. Is the whole "post-truth" phenomenon an individual-specific expression of modern Gnosticism?
11. Or how about the way scientific research these days tends to prove what the sponsors want people to believe, and research supporting opposing views never passes the review stage?

I believe we could find many aspects of these things that could be classified as Gnosticism-in-effect.

Once your eyes are opened, you'll see Gnosticism everywhere!

# Related

- The Orthosphere: Atheism, Agnosticism, and Cultural Low Self-Esteem (2014-05-08)
- Σ Frame: A Brief History of Gnosticism (2021-10-26)
- Σ Frame: The Religion of Gnosticism (2021-10-27)
- Σ Frame: 10 Defining Traits of Gnosticism (2021-10-28)

# The Ruling Ideology of Gnosticism

November 4, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Gnosticism is the expression of the Evil within human nature.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Reader's Note:** This post is the ninth in a series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

After conducting this study of Gnosticism, I'd say it pretty well fits the bill of a world-wide ruling ideology that has fundamental motivations that are general enough to be applied to multiple fields of human social and political movements. The reason is because the fundamental principle of Gnosticism rests entirely on the human propensity to reject the Lord and to find meaning and value through alternative achievements, philosophical vestments, and personal excellence.

Not too long ago, Bruce Charlton asked the question, Why does the ruling ideology of the world Not have a name? (2021 September 12).* I'll go through the statements that Charlton posed and match an answer according to what we know about Gnosticism.

> "This question has often been asked, but the answer is simple and clear. The answer is that the ruling ideology of the world is Evil — and evil has no positive definition.
>
> The name of Evil does not derive from what it wants but from what it opposes; and that is Good, which is God and divine creation."

Judging by the history and religious philosophy of Gnosticism and how this has led up to the present day, we can see that the Gnostic wants several things. Once we accept that Gnosticism is an expression of Evil, then we can see that these *are* things that Evil wants, and this forms a positive definition according to its own ethical paradigm.

1. The Gnostic is drawn towards the exaltation and glorification of the self through image, popularity, and logical self-determinism. Christ is thereby ignored or denigrated.
2. The Gnostic desires to be free from the confines of an external authoritative structure, while still retaining the benefits of the blessed life. This shows up in the overvaluing of democracy and the incessant calls for equality.
3. Gnosticism entails that one is to be free to determine one's own morality without being judged by contrasting ethical systems. From a Christian view, this comprises the element of rebellion.
4. The underlying "hope" of the Gnostic aspires to achieve an idealized human condition (apart from Christ), and this preoccupation summarily replaces the hope of knowing the upward calling of Christ and sharing in the riches of His glory.

All this is evil from the Christian view, because it pursues these things through achievements, adherence to a Gnostic ideology, education, heredity, scientific advancement, socio-economic class, sophistication, etc., which is essentially a form of salvation by works, and is accompanied by the denial or rejection of Christ.

All these things are cast as positives within the Gnostic world view, which redefines evil to be anything that causes hardship, shame, or embarrassment, or limits one's own volition, or prevents the materialistic pleasures and conveniences that make life enjoyable.

> "Evil is not something you Are, but a cause you serve. It is not a specific group, but one side in a Spiritual war; a war where each individual can and must choose which side he supports. (No abstention is possible.)"

Everyone is a natural Gnostic until they come to know Christ. (Romans 3:23; Romans 8:6-8)

> "The problem with giving a name to Evil thus understood is that it constitutes the entirety of world and national governments (all parties), the mass media, and the (cross-linked) bureaucracies of all major social institutions (including 'Christian' churches)."

Yesterday's post, The Pervasive Influence of Modern Gnosticism, revealed that Gnosticism aligns with this view of Evil – that it is everywhere.

> "For most people, Evil thus understood also includes almost every person they know."

This would also agree with what we've learned about Gnosticism – it is the default human condition.

> "So the problem of naming Evil is the problem of acknowledging its overwhelming prevalence and power."

Only the redeemed can name Evil properly, all others remain short sighted, seeking only after their own desires and personal well-being, which is the positively framed essence of Gnosticism. (John 6:44)

* *H/T: The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Diversity, Inclusion and Equity: A Quick Primer on the Latest False Religion and How to Correct it. (2021-11-02)*

# Related

- The Catholic World Report: The New Gnosticism (2011-05-02)
- The Orthosphere: Atheism, Agnosticism, and Cultural Low Self-Esteem (2014-05-08)
- Σ Frame: A Brief History of Gnosticism (2021-10-26)
- Σ Frame: The Religion of Gnosticism (2021-10-27)
- Σ Frame: 10 Defining Traits of Gnosticism (2021-10-28)

# October Epilogue – Gnosticism

November 6, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An inventory of what we have learned.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

October turned out to be a very busy month for posting. Even though I posted every day for two weeks, I still didn't hit all the topics I had planned.

The topics have been highly varied. I wrote a few posts about the situation between China and Taiwan which pushed back my scheduled writings.

1. Fake News: China and Taiwan go to war (2021-10-08)
2. War between China and Taiwan makes no sense (2021-10-09)
3. A Nugget of Truth about China and Taiwan (2021-10-10)
4. Communications and Perspectives (2021-10-11)

Adam Piggott responded to this short series in his post, Taiwan and Data Point Analysis (2021-10-09), which offered a thoughtful assessment of the risks involved with an expat's continuation as a resident of Taiwan. (Adam's analysis was also reposted on XYZ.)

There were some good posts on intersexual relationships and Inner Game.

1. Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)
2. How to build your ex to go back to being fond of you (2021-10-15)
3. 50 Female Evasion and Control Tactics (2021-10-22)

The theme I had originally planned for October was *Gothicism and Gnosticism*. Before studying these topics, I had the notion that they were somehow linked. But after studying the two, I found they are not connected as much as I once believed, at least, not any more than Gnosticism is connected to just about everything else.

I did not know what to expect when I started studying these subjects. I just had a strong impression that they were topics that I needed to examine. Thanks goes to Ed Hurst for an email discussion that kick-started my knowledge of Gnosticism. After this correspondence, I found that it was a much more extensive subject than I expected. So when I finally dug into it after many delays and days of contemplation on the matter, I spent most of my writing efforts on this subject, and I only touched on Gothicism obliquely in a couple posts.

Posts in this series are listed here.

1. A Brief History of Gnosticism (2021-10-26)
2. The Religion of Gnosticism (2021-10-27)

3. 10 Defining Traits of Gnosticism (2021-10-28)
4. Breaking the Stronghold of Gnosticism (2021-10-29)
5. Knowing One's Self (2021-10-30)
6. Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021-11-01)
7. Modern Day Gnostic Media (2021-11-02)
8. The Pervasive Influence of Modern Gnosticism (2021-11-03)
9. The Ruling Ideology of Gnosticism (2021-11-04)

I have a couple more posts on Gnosticism in progress, one related to the church, and another related to the Red Pill, but they need a bit more research and contemplation to complete. I'll get around to finishing them at some point in the future.

Judging by the sharp decrease in views and comments since the latter half of October, I take it that many readers have gotten the impression that Gnosticism is uninteresting or that it strays away from the main topics discussed in this blog – building frame, masculinity, marriage, married game, and understanding the nature of women.

However, and speaking for myself personally, I've discovered that having a firm understanding of Gnosticism has strengthened my frame more than most of the other theories and insights that I usually cover. Namely, it has given me all of the following frame enhancements.

1. I've apprehended a structural paradigm which allows me to discern the underlying spiritual nature of all that goes on in the world (e.g. philosophy, the news, advertisements, media, social movements, personal social interactions, etc.), and this allows me to better identify what is happening in the spiritual world around me and *within myself* as well.
2. I have a greater regard for how humanity has a latent fascination, or even an obsession with spiritualizing the material world through philosophical pursuits, and how this sin becomes an illusory distraction from seeing this same activity as their own sin. IOW, the sin of psychological solipsism is blinding and effaces one's spiritual identity in Christ.
3. I've come to see how humanity will go to insane lengths to avoid the effects of sin and to better themselves (according to their own perceptions) by intentionally ignoring the truth.
4. I know why atheists and humanists dislike God and the Christian religion.
5. I know why feminists, liberals, and progressives dislike Christian morality and external authority.
6. I have a deeper understanding of how democracy and progressivism are flawed from a Christian perspective.
7. I have a better appreciation for the differences between faith in God and faith in humanity.
8. I can identify which types of activities, social associations, and motivations are more likely to be blessed by God.
9. I know why certain types of activities, social associations, and motivations seem

good from a human standpoint, but are cursed by God.
10. It has solidified my confidence in the need for structures of authority.
11. It has increased my general wisdom about relying on structures of authority as vehicles of purpose and blessings.
12. It has broadened my ability to think beyond myself and my own interests.
13. I can better understand why God allows suffering.
14. I can understand not only one's subjective motivation to avoid suffering, which is to avert the unpleasant sensation of pain, but also one's spiritual motivation to escape suffering, which is to evade having to trust God and being molded by Him.
15. It is easier to tell the difference between redemptive suffering and suffering as a result of selfishness and stupidity.
16. It is easier to know when and why it can be wrong to avoid suffering, and when and why it is wise to avoid suffering.
17. I've come to see myself more clearly. I've come to understand that my own internal drive towards excellence and my strong interest in forming exact philosophies and theories about life are what make me a good writer and professor, but it also makes me appear cold, ungraceful, and unloving. Furthermore, these inclinations are actually rooted in latent Gnostic tendencies. Realizing this about myself has led to my repentance.

All in all, that is a check mate frame! I can say that the way I look at life is forever changed for the better after this study of Gnosticism.

Yet, I remain concerned for my readers. From our past communications, Ed Hurst, Mogadishu Matt, Nikolai Vladivostok, and I have expressed a common musing among ourselves – that those posts which we believe are most penetrating and insightful often receive fewer views than others, and that we don't really understand why that is, or why other posts that seem spurious to us will spike readers' interests. Perhaps it is the nature of blogging. Even so, I hope that my readers might be able to apprehend some of the insights I listed above from reading these posts.

Other Posts in October included the following. I want to express my own appreciation and that on behalf of our readers to Deti, Lexet, NovaSeeker, and Scott for their contributions.

1. Σ Frame (Jack): A Case Study of Contrasting Perspectives on the WORD (2021-10-01)
2. Σ Frame (Scott): A Literal Military Stand Down (2021-10-02)
3. Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is Our Fallen Nature as God Designed it? (2021-10-04)
4. Σ Frame (Jack): Thou Shalt Not Assume Gestational Status! (2021-10-06)
5. Σ Frame (Lexet): Whipped Dogs (2021-10-12)
6. Σ Frame (Jack): Have Tattoos? Will Slide! (2021-10-13)
7. Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Another Schism will Come (2021-10-18)
8. Σ Frame (Deti): Disclosing the Taboo of Masculine Sexuality (2021-10-20)
9. Σ Frame (Jack): Infogalactic is now blacklisted (2021-10-23)
10. Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is a second Dark Ages a real possibility? (2021-10-25)
11. Σ Frame (Jack): Wimmin Luv Cats because ¡Science! (2021-10-31)

In upcoming posts, we'll return to our regular scheduled programming. The theme for the month of November is *Agency*, which is a very old subject in the sphere that has never reached a satisfying conclusion.  I have some new insights on this subject, and RedPillApostle has much to say on this as well.

God bless your internal awareness of the Gnostic forces of our age!

# How Feminism Erodes Marriage

November 8, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*An incredible sales pitch on a defective product.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Agency
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

Anyone who has been reading the Christian Manosphere for any length of time will have come to the conclusion that Feminism erodes marriage. But I'm not sure if anyone has explained exactly why this is. Feminism hits men and women in their respective weaknesses by promising what both sexes desire, while offering what seems to be an evasion of the costs and responsibilities thereof. This has the effect of cheapening marriage by making the inherent benefits of marriage a free-for-all (or that is the sales pitch, anyway).

Here, I'll gloss over many of the dynamics that are already well known by regular readers in order to get to the point.

## Pre-wedding feminism incentives that erode marriage

Loosening female sexual morality offers incentives to both men and women before marriage.

The incentive to men is that they will get more sex, and more easily. This is not the reality for most men but that is the sales pitch and it was/is powerful.  The small percentage of men who do get sex regularly have little to no incentive to change the current situation, and the vast majority of men who get little to no sex in the current arrangement end up demoralized.  Without being *"man up! – ish"* there is an incentive for those men who do not have regular access to the SMP to live lives of self-satisfaction (pun most certainly intended), which often means reduced productivity, further erosion of attractive qualities and a reinforced cycle of singleness.

> And the Lord God said, "*It is* not good that man should be alone;"
>
> *Genesis 2:18 (NKJV)*

A lonely young man dreams of finding love.

The incentive to women is that it allows them to fully explore their hypergamous instincts. The upside is that most women can have a top quality man! Sex is assumed, and the motivation is Tingles galore. The downside is the fact that most women will not actually pair up with a top SMV man in marriage. The reality is that, without first having a marital commitment in place, they will have a long series of pump-n-dumps, and ride the carousel until they hit the wall. Women are blindsided by this fact because (1) they are unaware of the short supply of HSMV men, (2) they are pumped up on precious princess entitlements, and (3) they don't understand men.

There is also a prioritization of female career achievement over family achievement which (1) offsets material dependence on men, and (2) makes the men just described seem even less worthy of marriage to these women. This overall shift in focus causes women to underprioritize marriage and family precisely at the time when their prospects for marriage are at an all-lifetime high.

## Post-wedding feminism incentives that erode marriage

Prioritization of female career achievement over family achievement incentivizes a more egalitarian marriage structure which brings up Proverbs 14:1 and 21:9. Fates often awaiting men if they do marry a carousel rider is that their marriage ends in divorce rape, potential alienation from his children due to "family" court, or remains intact but has the characteristics of how Deti describes being married to a girl who settled for you. Each of these options erodes the sanctity of marriage as men seek to avoid the pain associated

with marriage. (This sentence is so d@mning to our society.)

A married alpha widow dreams of past lovers and is disinterested in the man she settled for.

As you can see, Feminism breaks down marriage on both sides of the wedding ceremony.  On the dating side it incentivizes men with the benefits of marriage without any of the responsibilities of headship.  It's an easy marketing pitch to men because they avoid all the hardest work which happens with headship, while getting the fruit (sex) at a way reduced rate. On the marriage side of the wedding ceremony it gives women all the power they need to resist biblical marriage authority and extract resources and protection without any of their cost (submission). So feminism incentivizes men to erode marriage prior to the wedding and women to erode marriage after the wedding. Wildly effective.

## Parallels

Comparing feminism to Eve and the serpent we have great parallels.  The serpent told Eve that God's commands were not for her benefit but to keep her down and feminism tells women that God's marriage order of authority is not for her benefit and to keep her down.  The conclusion the serpent draws or implies is that God is a bad authority much like feminism says that men are a bad authority.  Eve goes to Adam, tells him to eat and he abandons headship and sins through his supplication to her and the world falls into sin and death. Men listen to feminists and buy the "*Happy wife, happy life*" mantra and supplicate to them and we are witnessing the deterioration of western society.

Here is where I think it gets interesting.  We are obviously not perfect like Adam was at the time and the enticements of feminism, not the actual outcomes, are actually

attractive to a sizeable number of men.  Men, like lastmod, openly complain about the current situation and the lack of women, but there appear to be just as many who are enticed by the message of marital benefits without any of the costs.  Those costs are the weight of headship.  They outweigh Gregoire's "mental load" of running the family, because that is the way God designed it, but if strong, independent women want to take some of that load off men's shoulders (versus supporting men as they carry it) and still give men the benefits of marriage, well, for most men, that seems like it's too good to be true.  Which it turns out is exactly the case…

But that sales pitch …… !!!

To tie this to feminism, we should think about what it costs a man to live in a biblical headship role compared to what it costs him in a feminist marriage (I know, it's an oxymoron) which is essentially a tentative liaison within serial monogamy. As the saying goes, *"She's not really his, it's just his turn"*, and here, the husband gets a long, formal "turn" with bells, and whistles, followed by a hefty soul-crushing price tag.

In economic terms, this is why a free market (a freely submissive wife) always beats a communist system (a husband asserting headship against non-compliant opposition).  To be fair, in a truly free market, everyone is out for themselves, but outside of rare circumstances, the interactions are not one-move games.  So the strategy to make the most money for yourself is to actually do what is in the best interest of the customer, even to your own minor short-term deficit, because you'll make more serving them long term than fleecing them once.  This incentivizes self-regulation and organizes economic systems very efficiently compared to other options.  Communism's top-down structure that demands people work against their self-interest and this design in the system requires heavy compliance enforcement costs in order to implement it.

## Conclusions

My conclusion from this line of thought is that feminism is going to either become the

dominant cultural force or remain the dominant cultural force in any modern society (viz. one in which people enjoy an easy life relative to history) until the incentives change.

## Related

- First Things (Kyle Harper): The First Sexual Revolution – How Christianity Transformed the Ancient World (2018 January)
- Quest (Kirk Durston): Why Sexual Morality May be Far More Important than You Ever Thought (2020 December 1)
- The Transformed Wife (Lori Alexander): Yippee! A Sexual Counter-Revolution Is Coming! (2021 June 4)

# Women have sex to influence men

November 10, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A confirmation from a PUA's perspective.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Agency
**Length:** 4,000 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post, Why is Premarital Sex a Sin? (2020 August 14), we learned how women use sex to assert control over men.

In this post, we'll look at how Pick Up Artistry plays into the woman's frame to give her the illusion of superiority that she seeks. As we will see, it is much more complex and nuanced than merely a game for control. In fact, it will be seen that both the man and the woman fail to accurately assess the interaction as one of asserting sexual authority — the cognizant idea of power never even enters the picture! Instead, her desire for preeminence and his cooperation through humility is instead regarded by both as her "influence" on the man, which is then interpreted by her as an affirmation of her ego.

Let's review the relevant text of an article appearing on Girls Chase: Women Resist Sex When They Feel They Have No Influence (2020 May 13), by Cody Lyans. (Please go to *Girls Chase* to read the entire piece.) Upon first reading, I got the impression that women have sex because they want to be valued and loved, and they want to make themselves relevant to the man's life. But after picking this essay apart, I found that this article contains a lot of coded language that glosses over the messiness and transforms the PUAs ethical paradigm into a beautiful piece of work.

First and foremost, I'll point out that the woman's "influence" is a code word for a mutual faith-based assertion of her sexual authority over the man. Also a woman's "motivation" refers to her intrinsic wants and desires. I'll translate others as we go along.

## Women Read Men much better than Men Read Women

In the first half of the article, the author explains three tips about how to draw a woman in and not screw up the escalation.

- Choose location
- Control pacing
- Keep her Heart Trust engaged by posing witty questions and showing humor.

Following these instructions, Lyans explains how to interpret different reactions and offers this insight about how to respond.

> DIFFERENT REACTIONS
>
> Remember, not all women are the same. There's a spectrum: some women will kick back a lot, others very little, and with both, it is a point of pride, whichever way they swing. To one girl, it may be good to be "less of a hassle," and to another girl, it is an accomplishment to "be a hassle."
>
> Both come from the same idea: women want to have influence on a man AND be pursued by him.

**Translation:** Women are versatile in that they will find different ways to attract sexual attention, establish prominence over a man's life, and exert leverage, depending on the individual man's particular weaknesses. Some women do this through feminine wiles, while others find it more effective to use anger and more direct confrontation. Furthermore, women love to lull in the throes of egotistical self-esteem in doing so.

The reason why *"women want to have influence on a man AND be pursued by him"* is because this is the condition of full engagement for the woman. She wants to feel overwhelmed by her passions, while at the same time not be left completely without volition. IOW, it puts her on the juxtaposed cusp of faith and flesh, and this is what makes her feel loved and wanted — not the man himself. The man is merely an object of her affections, and only has to do what is necessary to maintain this condition of full engagement for the woman. Many women want to see men as fungible in this regard, and chase after the hormonal thrills of the metaphysical connection, but we know this is not done without a cost to the vitality of her soul.

If we think about what kind of man could keep a woman on her toes with this kind of interaction, we'll realize why many women say they want conflicting traits in a man — sensitive, receptive, tractable, understanding, and yet confident, firm, proactive, and steadfast. If he is thirsty as ɦə11, he'll keep up the pursuit and maintain the connection, but he must also be monogamously faithful so that she can retain faith herself. So women want an obedient sex beggar with a millisecond response to the whiff of Chanel who also has a zenith SMV and can obtain sex at the drop of a thong. As we know, only a tiny fraction of a percentage of men can match all these requirements. The PUA industry is built on the art of faking it (or getting sufficiently close enough through training, experience, and self-development), but systematically avoids following through to its completion in marriage.

## And yet, women are clueless about what men truly want…

> Women don't know how to inject influence into a situation and allow a man to pursue them.

Yes, women are persnickety afficionadas about the conflicting traits in men that are attractive to them, but are rather clueless about what is attractive to men – other than the obvious – coquettish threads wrapped tightly around a bounteous display of smooth hide, and of course, sexual favors. Modest, demure approaches in courtship seems to be a lost art of the intersexual dance.

> So when they influence a guy who is escalating, there's a chance that he'll suddenly stop his pursuit. And if they don't influence a guy who is pursuing her, then she has no responsibility for what happens and is worthless in her own eyes.

**Translation:** Men tend to prioritize reaching for the fruit that is most delectable and within easy reach. Logically, women should try to make themselves more delicious and more easily accessible, but this would require her to (1) swallow her pride and make an effort, and (2) relinquish her grasping for control over the interaction. So instead, proud lazy women who want to make themselves relevant to a man have to quickly assess each man's weakness and find a method to consolidate preeminent sexual authority over his desire (or some other weakness) early in the game. This is why unsuccessful women (who take either approach) are described as *"not being able to keep a man"*.

**Translation:** Her sense of "responsibility" is linked to whether she is getting what she wants, not whether she is exercising personal agency nor being obedient to his wishes.

Illicit sex often comes into the Game at this point, because this is the easiest, most direct, and most enjoyable way to attain knowledge of the other person's innermost soul. Men want to know what she's made of and whether she would be a good fit for him. Women seek to obtain that knowledge of his heart which would allow her to consolidate power and control over him. OTOH, too much knowledge can kill the passion and desire necessary to draw one in. So this is the delicate dance that women think they have to perform in order to *"keep a man"*. You would think that marriage would be the optimal solution for women at this point, and therefore should be prioritized early in the game. Yet because of hypergamy, copious options of men, and feminist cultural norms including the widespread acceptance of promiscuity, many women have the notion that marriage only disturbs the Game and "traps" them in a state of soul sucking irrelevancy.

## Women use Ego Reward Feedback Mechanisms better than Men do

> In short, girls are playing a game of self-worth IN BETWEEN the moments we are pursuing. They OFTEN fail at this balance; otherwise, they would never feel a reward when they "get it right." It is THIS reward that is more important to them than sex, and even a good relationship with YOU.

**Translation:** Within this paradigm, a woman's "self-worth" is dependent on her ego-feedback mechanism and whether she is getting what she wants out of the interaction. The reason women fail at this endeavor is because they are adopting an external locus of

control, which they have no control over. Instead, a mature woman should be focusing on conforming to the Biblical archetype of femininity and prioritizing her relationship with the man (e.g. by being respectful and obedient), which is an internal locus of control.

**Translation:** The "reward" is limbic, not relational as a man would assume. It's about getting what she wants – attention, validation, Tingles, and perhaps sex if the man is exceedingly high SMV. The problem is that men are not "reward" vending machines, and women cannot treat them as such.

> It's the thundering truth, and something to fully recognize. I think it happens because all humanity is forever running around in life, and it's only through these small windows where we have perceivable power (in our own eyes) that we can let go of our worries and believe we have EARNED our reward. Or less philosophically, our body will only allow us to reward ourselves if we have done something "just right" and pull off a new level of efficiency or compromise.

See translation of "reward" above. It also applies to the man but with a boulder-heavy emphasis on sex. This paragraph reveals that both PUAs and the women involved are running on feral autopilot, seeking after limbic hind-brain "rewards". However, and reading between the lines, Lyans is suggesting that a modicum of success in this endeavor can bring a psychological liberation that allows one to transcend the limitations of the flesh.

> This goes back to our hunter-gatherer days when a person could run after a deer with a spear but might burn precious energy in the attempt, and fail. So the body shuts down reward centers to stop him chasing, rather than have them on full blast at all times and have him hunt until he dies of exhaustion. In the same vein, girls are playing a game of "catching a provider/protector."

Just as I wrote earlier, men grasp for easy-squeezy juicy fruit, not Miss Princess Invicta Perfecta. More biological evolutionary psychology offers confirmation of the intelligent caveman mentality.

> To be recognized as a provider/protector, a guy needs to get sex from her AND be influenced by her. Her lizard brain tells her that if she has no influence in a relationship, she may not be able to protect her children and they'll die, thus rendering her procreation efforts useless. If she has influence but receives no sexual excitement, SHE will be apathetic and won't have sex. So to enjoy sex, she has to command influence and be excited, which to her is a hard task; and to guys, it's not so easy either.

**Translation:** A man does **not** need to get sex to be a provider/protector (e.g. fathers). The reason Lyans is inserting sex into the equation is because sex is the feedback confirmation of his stud status being accepted by her hypergamous filters.

In claiming that he must be "influenced" by her, the PUA is essentially saying that a man *must* allow the woman some measure of ascendancy, at least long enough to be chosen

by her for the perpetuation of his seed (or so it is assumed sans birth control). He's also suggesting that men are untrustworthy and irresponsible (which is only true for immature and uncommitted men), and so it is only right that the woman should be in control (a wrong conclusion due to the selective premise). He's also pointing out that the man must remain high SMV and perform well sexually, in order to retain her interest.

Maintaining this balance is a hard task to both men and women because this is not how God intended men and women to interact. The real question is about how men and women can reach the level of maturity that is necessary to be sufficiently obedient to God's order. How can one become mature without forfeiting one's soul through trial and error?

In the next section, the author outlines what he perceives to be a solution to his conundrum.

## Ego Primacy and the Motivating Power of Desire

> ALLOW HER TO JUSTIFY HERSELF AND BE MOTIVATED
>
> So if you've ever wondered where this comes from, now you know. It's simple: pay attention to her NEED to justify herself and her WANT to stay clear of apathy in life. Help her be MOTIVATED. Support her attempts to JUSTIFY herself, but do neither without a price for her to pay.

**Translation:** *"Pay attention to her..."* means to recognize her sexual authority in a way that is "rewarding" to her, whether that might be giving her social affirmation, control, pats on her ego, validation, or Tingles if possible. (It's up to the man to figure that mess out.)

**Translation:** Recognizing *"her NEED to justify herself"* means that men should accept, for the most part, whatever she feels like dishing out, and still maintain their devotion and sexual enthusiasm.

**Translation:** *"Her WANT to stay clear of apathy in life"* means that the man must never allow her to feel any disappointment or loss of ego satisfaction *at any moment*. (Wow! Is this even possible?)

**Translation:** *"Supporting"* all this means to egg her ego on in a fun, playful manner, and to not behave in any way that would erode her sense of ego-security.

**Translation:** The *"price for her to pay"* sounds transactional, but a man with a highly refined game (i.e. a PUA) interprets this as making demands for her to invest in him, and drawing her into his frame. The man's Attitude of Detachment and Displaying High Value will keep her hypergamous interests in splay. All Game techniques serve to "motivate" her to keep coming back to him for successive steady stroking.

> Because without any effort, all motivation and justification are untested, so it isn't real. So you have to provide realistic feedback and be somewhat genuine as you react to her attempts to inject her influence, or restart your pursuit by

> getting out of the way.

**Translation:** "Testing" her "motivation" means to figure out what she wants and needs, and what "works" towards satisfying her desires.

**Translation:** "Testing" her "justification" means to understand the limits of what she can and cannot accept.

**Translation:** Her "motivation" and "justification" being "unreal" means that the man has not established any sort of trust in the relationship, and so he cannot be certain about how he can successfully let the woman feel like she has any self-satisficing significance without violating her wants, needs, and expectations.

# Overcoming the Chasm between the Ideal and the Real

> Women wish you were like a shower faucet, and they could adjust how much hot and cold are in your mix to get the right temperature.

Yes, this is what women wish. But men cannot be easily nor reliably manipulated by a woman over the long haul, especially in marriage. Lyans is suggesting that men should adjust themselves to the woman's preferred "temperature". Of course, this requires a vitally functioning feedback loop.

> But their wish isn't always what ought to exist, because without the struggle, there's no sweetness in the reward. And THIS is at the heart of all transitions from hot and heavy to the bedroom.

In this paragraph, Lyans is lightly touching on a very profound truth that Christian men would do well to recognize – how desire and sexual passion can draw two people into a crucible of suffering leading to refinement and eternal bonding. Establishing Heart-felt Trust is the ticket of admission and must be diligently maintained.

Christian men must move past the common churchian misconceptions of complementarianism and the "servant leader" whitewash, and to engage in the mystical pursuit of Heart Trust with both Christ and the woman in their lives.

Lyans is correct in saying that she must "pay a price", because this is the only way for her to attain a vested interest in the relationship and establish authentic pair bonding. Christian men who are married (or hope to be) must also recognize the role of fleshly desire in sanctification, and of suffering, her suffering in particular, towards yielding eternally beneficial results in their marriages.

Jesus also spoke of "counting the cost" in Luke 14:28. This passage is often interpreted as forsaking worldly interests, but if we look at this through the Christ:Church::Husband:Wife parallel, the "cost" or the "price" for the woman goes beyond forsaking other men, according to Lyans' view. It extends to her continual obedience and service to the man. I

would have to agree.

I see parallels with scripture at this point, so I'm willing to listen to Lyans' advice for men.

> Girls will reject you not because YOU didn't do the right thing, but because SHE doesn't feel SHE did.

Here, Lyans makes a sharp departure from his original assumption that women have an external locus of control. I can only guess he means that a woman's Feeelz always trumps her external locus of control, and that in spite of having an external locus of control, women insist on carrying the notion that they are in control. I think Lyans is suggesting that men should allow women to retain this sense of control and relationship primacy for the sake of the woman's own confidence and faith in the relationship, even though the woman's sense of control is a puerile illusion. And more importantly, **if a man happens to break this illusion, then he also breaks her faith in the relationship.**

> So how do you get her to feel she is doing things right?

**Translation:** How do you preserve her illusions of autonomy and make her feel like she is in a self-controlled state of ascendancy towards preeminence?

- *Provide honest feedback.*
- *Apply a degree of pressure (not toward sex, but behind WHY you are in pursuit).*
- *Playfully bridge her mistakes (don't harp on her mess-ups).*
- *Encourage her to keep trying to get the balance right rather than quit.*
- *Be playful and happy underneath it all, no matter what happens.*
- *And no matter the result, just feel relieved when it is over.*

Overall, this list of advice is surprising precisely because it is different from the "dancing monkey" approach we often hear from PUAs. Instead, it is rather similar to what is suggested in 1st Peter 3:7 – living with her in an honorable, patient, and understanding way, except it adds the elements of detachment and teasing/tantalization which serve to amplify the sexual tension. It also emphasizes the importance of maintaining Heart Trust, and it can be adapted to how Women rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28).

Putting this all together and adding my own speculative theory to it, engaging with a woman patiently and playfully, and maintaining a heart led connection, is the way to let a woman feel like she is comfortably in control. She may be allowed to relish the idea that she is preeminently in control of the relationship, and this sufflates her own enthusiasm, encourages her investment, and contributes to her own satisfaction. But from the man's perspective, the idea is to maintain a balance between her level of challenge and her level of skill, which allows her to attain a state of Flow* in the interaction. Flow is important for building confidence, faith, and skill. When all this is firmly established, and her faith in the relationship is growing, then the man can begin to exercise more direct demands over her behavior in the relationship. In the best case scenario, feelings of love,

humility, and pair bonding would also develop.

* *Lyans never mentions Flow, but I can imagine that it is present, and that it may be sufficient to maintain her interest and "motivation".*

# Concluding Statements

All in all, this article confirms everything I wrote in a previous post, Why does Game work? (2019-12-09) – namely that Game is a dynamic interplay of stoking and stroking a steady desire, all while maintaining mutual humility and trust.

Women are well aware of men's desire, and revel in hedonic joy in the game of leading him around by the nose. But here, Lyans recognizes that men are not very well attuned to the aspect of desire, and he is suggesting that men should be more aware of women's desire, and feed it just enough to be chosen by her and thus taken in for a ride.

Many of us in the Christian Manosphere have long assumed that Pick Up Artistry is largely a game of behaving like both an enthusiastically obedient "servant leader" *and* a male sex object in women's eyes. The obsequious "servant leader" archetype promulgated in churchian circles is similar to the PUA approach, but the male sex object aspect is rejected as being too carnal – which is a complete and utter fail by both worldly and Christian standards. In contrast, Lyans' article brings out a deeper nuance to the male-female interaction that can be described as the man and the woman having independent spheres of influence which are interrelated by faith and are correlated by maintaining an idealized sense of illusion concerning the respective gender roles. Doing the work of maintaining this illusion insincerely or without a sense of a grander vision of the ideal is what constitutes a "dancing monkey".

The strength of Lyans' approach is that it encourages an authentic interaction with the intention of building up Heart Trust, as opposed to a transactional Head Trust type of interaction. This approach is also good in the sense that it recognizes the woman as the weaker vessel and does what is necessary to placate her weaknesses and bolster her faith to continue in the relationship. Achieving a state of Flow, if possible, may be vitally conducive to this end.

The biggest problem with this approach is the degenerate marketplace. For the top 15% of men who are naturally gifted with extremely good genetics and natural charisma, Lyans advice is applicable solely by the fact that the man can easily maintain his appeal to her desire/"motivation". Lyans' list of advice is most applicable to these men. For the intermediate 15%, it requires the man to be a sincere "dancing monkey" at all times just to retain her interest but maybe not her "motivation" (i.e. Tingles and sexual interest). Without that grander sense of vision, this can be gruesomely tiresome, and with meager and passionless "motivating" "rewards" for the man (i.e. sex). But if the man's charisma, confidence, and faith are rather mature, such that he can motivate himself through a vision of the ideal, then the dancing monkey act comes more easily and sincerely, and with better results. For all other men, most of Lyans' advice (except the last part) utterly

fails for the mere fact that they cannot appeal to the woman's desire/"motivation" (especially in our day and age).

Another problem with this approach is one of immaturity. Men don't know how to create the magic of indulging a woman's fantasies, and are also clueless about how to exercise Headship. Women honestly think they should be in full control of both the relationship *and the man*, as well as their entire lives, and are not content with a man's artful magic to this end. However, given the opportunity combined with due diligence, there's always a chance that a man and woman could learn to adjust and grow into a healthier relational structure. The vitality of the connection is the key that will determine whether he and she will be willing to endure the process of refinement and growth.

For men who have an excessively immature woman, and they have a vested interest in preserving the relationship (e.g. shared assets, children, etc.), then perhaps engaging with her on the level of gamemanship and fantasy remains a necessary concession. Previously, I wrote a post On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019-11-03) which explores situations in which this kind of Game may be justifiable or needed as a stopgap to ease through a rough patch.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Pick Up Game – Does it serve the needs of Men, or is it for Women? (2017-09-23)
- Σ Frame: Women want Game! (2017-09-30)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019-12-09)
- Σ Frame: Only noble born men are qualified to do housework for unicorns (2020-08-24)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020-09-14)
- Σ Frame: Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)

# It’s all about her Ego

November 12, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…not comfort, control, love, security, and not even hypergamy nor Tingles.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Agency
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

> “More the knowledge, lesser the ego.
> Lesser the knowledge, more the ego.”
>
> *Albert Einstein*

## A Review of Lyans’ Approach

In my last post, Women have sex to influence men (2021-11-10), we examined one PUAs approach towards consolidating on the interaction with a woman, leading to sex.

Lyans’ article is about pick-up Game, but women don’t miraculously change once they get married. This is exactly why PUA’s accounts of women’s nature is of relevant interest to all men, married men especially. It’s basically because AWALT.

I chose to study this article because it describes a mystical approach to PUArtistry (AKA “inner game”), with undertones of agency.

The purpose of this post was to examine what Lyans says about the role of agency for both the man and the woman. As anonymous_ng pointed out, Lyans is talking about a woman who has most likely already decided to have sex with the man. The man’s role is basically, *“detect her interest, and don’t screw it up”*. Lyans offered this basic list of pointers about how *not* to screw it up.

- Choose location
- Control pacing
- Keep her Heart Trust engaged by posing witty questions and showing humor.

Lyans doesn’t say this explicitly, but I can see how Lyans is holding on to a solid ego primacy that is grounded in himself, his own frame of reality. He’s also focused on maintaining an internal locus of control, as I covered before. This state of being is assumed to be the man’s intuitive compass from here on, and this is where the men are divided between failure and success. If a man can latch on to this intuition, then he can develop it and refine it. If he can’t, then he’ll always screw up the interaction because he won’t know what he’s doing.

Even if a man has this intuition, it is impossible to pinpoint any specific details about what a man should do to *“not screw it up”*, simply because relationships are dynamic, not

static. How a man is to pull this off is greatly complicated by the fact that the woman's role in exercising agency is much more nuanced. Apparently, it is not really about the man himself, but more about…

1. The social context (e.g. Lyans' "choosing location", opinions of peers, etc.)
2. The feelings she gets from the feedback loop (i.e. Lyans' "control pacing").
3. Her "motivations".
4. From what I can ascertain, her ego investment in the relationship.

Here, I won't go into **Point 1 – Context**, but I'll discuss my reasoning for the remaining three points below.

# Point 2 – The Feeelz

Among long time readers, there should be no doubt about the centrality of the feeelz within the female psychology. Concerning the subject at hand, Deti wrote,

> "Women have sex because of how they feel, and "how they feel" is informed by any number of things: How they feel about themselves, what's going on in their lives, whether they are having a good hair day, whether they've gained or lost weight, a recent breakup, job is going well or poorly, horny, bored, lonely, curious, adventurous, insecure, whatever."

Deti concluded,

> "[In an ideal relationship] there is hard visceral attraction AND "Heart Trust". There is attraction AND comfort. "Heart Trust" = comfort."
>
> "Comfort is not so much how she feels about you. It's more about how she feels about herself, and how she feels about having sex. *"How she feels about you"* becomes an issue only if you raise a glaring red flag."

This is the barebones message of Lyans' article, and Deti's take on it is a standard Red Pill assessment. All the talk about "influence" is a reflection of the female viewpoint.

## Case Study 1 – The Tyranny of Mrs. Apostle's Feeelz

Red Pill Apostle gave us this account [edited for clarity].

> "Mrs. Apostle had a lapse into argumentative/contentious territory last night because she didn't not agree with the direction I was heading in regarding a decision I was contemplating. She offered her opinion on the matter and did not add information to change my thoughts so I quickly made the call. She was unhappy, argued, and even though I gave her a few opportunities to change her behavior she did not.
>
> The initial interaction took 2 minutes, me addressing her behavior after the fact took 30. In that conversation, the root of her contentiousness is that she did not

> FEEL like I listened to her and she felt like I was being dismissive of her. Mrs. Apostle's heels dug in because it was more important for her to feel like I considered her viewpoint than to actually consider it. This is the tyranny of feelings. I, in fact, did listen to her and did consider her thoughts, but did not agree, so while I actually did those things she wanted, she was upset because she didn't feel like I did.
>
> Bringing this topic back to the initial PUA basis for the post, my wife's sentiments highlight the immense importance of headship for husbands and fathers. PUAs play on the centrality of women's feelings without offering any substance behind it, and women prove themselves inadequate to differentiate between their perceptions and feelings enough to recognize a man of genuine substance with good intent."

From RPA's story, we see that her need for feedback, and a *certain kind* of feedback at that, shows that the feedback is more important than how she feels about the feedback. RPA called this the Tyranny of Feelings, but it may be more accurate to call this the Tyranny of the Need for Feedback. This is where men need to do the talking and spell out their Frame in no uncertain terms. RPA seems to have done this, but if RPA had given her half an hour of feedback to patiently explain why his position was superior and why her position was fallible, then he might have avoided spending half an hour chastising her behavior. The point here is not to string out a defensive argument to prove himself right, but to allow her to get on board with his Frame. I believe this approach (which is similar to Lyans') would also increase her feelings of love and intimacy, leading to more sparks in the bedroom.

## Point 3 – A Woman's Motivation is for Ego Relevancy

Concerning the third point, in the previous post, I gathered that "motivation" is Lyans' code word for her desire, and that desire could be for any number of things, such as affirmation, attention, material resources, sex, status, validation, etc. Deti thought this way too, as he wrote,

> "Women have sex because they want something, either from themselves or from the man."

Initially, I assumed that Lyans was saying that the reason women fail at this endeavor is because they are adopting an external locus of control. But as I consider this further, I think my initial assessment was wrong in assuming that women's motivation is purpose driven, with that purpose being the attainment of her desire. No, this would be thinking like a man thinks. For women, there is a more fundamental motivation than the attainment of a desire. It is a motivation to maintain ego relevancy, to monitor the feedback loop, and to keep treading the waters of emotional vitality until the object of her desire drops into her lap. This is more along the lines of how women think and operate.

This would also correspond to Lyans assertion that women lie on a spectrum between being smooth and being a hassle. Men will naturally view them as being either smooth or "high maintenance", but from a woman's perspective, they're just doing whatever they've learned will give them feedback, and I would surmise that a lot of that goes back to her upbringing.

- Vexing women were likely brought up in a conflict laden home, and/or they learned that *"the squeaky wheel gets the oil."*
- Smooth women were likely brought up in an orderly home, and/or were taught that *"kindness attracts love."*

Or something to that effect.

So here it becomes obvious that it is critically important to give a woman constant feedback. Lyans even puts this first in his final list of how to "*get her to feel she is doing things right*".

- Provide honest feedback.
- Apply a degree of pressure (not toward sex, but behind WHY you are in pursuit).
- Playfully bridge her mistakes (don't harp on her mess-ups).
- Encourage her to keep trying to get the balance right rather than quit.
- Be playful and happy underneath it all, no matter what happens.
- And no matter the result, just feel relieved when it is over.

We also see that *"getting her to feel she is doing things right"*, is confusingly stated from the woman's perspective. What this actually means is that she is getting feedback and is able to adjust herself accordingly to the man's Frame. Again, women's idea of *"doing things right"* has little to do with morality nor agency, and much to do with feeling good about herself (Point 2) and maintaining ego relevancy.

# Point 4 – Getting a Return on Her Ego Investment

I included the fourth point because Lyans wrote,

> "In short, girls are playing a game of self-worth IN BETWEEN the moments we are pursuing. They OFTEN fail at this balance; otherwise, they would never feel a reward when they "get it right." It is THIS reward that is more important to them than sex, and even a good relationship with YOU."

So what is Lyans talking about here?  I can only assume that he means a woman's "self-worth" is dependent on her ego-feedback mechanism and whether she is getting what she wants out of the interaction, all of which reinforces her "motivation". But the thing that women want is not well understood by men. Men who think like men want specific outcomes, but not so for women. Women want feedback leading to good feelz and ego relevancy, even more than she wants to attain her desires.

This is why women will withdraw or reject a man when they feel like they are NOT getting the right kind of feedback, even when they are feeling the Tingles.

This understanding also answers the question of why women must be allowed to feel like they have "influence", which I initially translated as meaning some sort of control. The reason is because women must always feel like they are an integral part of what is going on (c.f. the herd mentality), and they depend on "how they feel" as a guide to their intuitions in this respect. This need for relevancy is why it is so important that if a certain kind of feedback is not present, then she loses trust. For women, Trust = Relevancy, and Relevancy = Comfort, as Deti pointed out above. This is the essence of why Lyans wrote,

> "Girls will reject you not because YOU didn't do the right thing, but because SHE doesn't feel SHE did."

IOW, she can't establish the chain of…

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

and since women are relationally oriented, she sees this as her fault.

This also explains why the woman's feelings (and interest in sex) depend more on her getting a positive return on her ego investment and not so much what the man actually does. This is why the moral character of the man is not even a consideration for women. What matters most to her is establishing the chain of Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security, and attaining this state of sanctification is the crux of the "motivation" that Lyans is referring to. Female "agency" revolves around this structure, not the purposes or morality of the man nor herself. Hence the PUA's successes.

IMO, this is the most interesting facet of Lyans' article, because it suggests that men should give a woman the illusion that she is in control of her own feelings, when actually, women are controlled *by* their feelings.

## Case Study 2 – RedPillBoomer and the Churchian Carouseller

RedPillBoomer gave us this little story.

> **Lyans:** "Girls will reject you not because YOU didn't do the right thing, but because SHE doesn't feel SHE did."
>
> **Jack:** "IMO, this is the most interesting facet of this article, because it suggests that men should give a woman the illusion that she is in control of her own feelings, when actually, women are controlled by their feelings."
>
> **RPB:** "Agree. It got me thinking, still grappling with it. I can see it both ways — there were times I didn't do the 'right thing,' e.g. I was too slow to make a move towards escalation for example. At other times I could see where *'She didn't feel she did the right thing.'* My churchian 'girlfriend' (aka the Carouseller; me the long distance, oneitis dude, with her showing up to see me at my new place across country) showed up to check out my advancement and have sex (aka 'my

> turn,' as in *'She's not your girl, it's just your turn'*), and her running smack dab into spiritual, loving God me, wanting to begin creating a space for possible marriage me, but definitely not *'get some p-sleeve me.'* Even though churchian, she got convicted that we were on two different wavelengths. I think convicted by God. So, in this case, *'she didn't feel she did the right thing'* just to show up, check out how I was doing. and let me have a turn on her before going back home to Chad and Tyrone."

In summary, she thought she would do some casual sex tourism with an old F-buddy, but after meeting RPB, she felt "convicted" that something was "not right" about following through with her plans. The PUA might say that RPB screwed it up, but Christian readers would say RPB did the right thing in staying true to his new, God fearing self. But the thing is, if RPB had reverted to his old self, then she probably would have felt it was "right" to have sex with him. Overall, it wasn't about the morality of having sex or not that made it right or wrong, but rather how she could best adapt her ego to the situation.

So why wasn't she "feeling it"? It's because the feedback she was getting from RPB wasn't assuaging her ego *to have sex*, but rather, the feedback she got from RPB made her realize that her ego could be built up more (in this instance) by making the decision *to NOT have sex*. We could call this conviction, but if she went back home and continued on with her old habit of riding the carousel, then we can't really say it was true conviction. At best, RPB planted a seed of conviction that might grow in her later on. That's why I say her decision was based on ego investment – not raw desire, not the Tingles, and not even respect for RPB's convictions.

## Conclusions

I am quickly coming to the conclusion that women of the modern feminist era are ego buoys. Ebb or flow, high tide or low, her ego will always bob to the surface. Everything women want and every decision they make revolves around whatever happens to stoke their ego in a given context.

- Why do women want a tall hawt guy? Ego rush.
- Why do women want a man with power, status, athleticism, looks, and money? Ego dominance.
- Why do women want some men but not others? Because those men stroke their ego.
- Why do women buy into the lies of feminism? Having a career, education, financial independence, P-power, sexual liberation, and so on, appeals to their Ego.
- Why do women want to ride the carousel? Solipsistic Ego trip, one after the other.
- Why do women refuse sex with otherwise hawt guys? Ego is not being affirmed.
- Why would a woman abstain from sex? When it's a distraction from Ego primacy.
- Why do women resort to contentiousness, gaslighting, hamsterbating, $h!t tests, etc.? Ego expression and preservation.

- Why do women monkey branch?  Choice driven Ego.
- Why do women want to get married?  Status and security driven Ego.
- Why do women settle for Beta Bob?  More Ego from getting married than not.
- Why do women want children?  To capitalize on having a family as an Ego investment.
- Why do women NOT want children?  Children mirror adult behavior which is felt as mocking her ego, and thereby interferes with her Ego dominance.
- Why do women want to control the man in their life?  Pride driven Ego with a hefty load of distrust.
- Why is the word “submission” profane to women?  It requires them to swallow their egotistical pride.

The list goes on…

So when we look at female behavior through this lens, it’s a no brainer…

- What makes women eager to have sex?  When it’s a grand mal Ego trip.

Here’s something else to think about. It’s the same way for men too.

- Men get married as an Ego investment.

For some readers, perhaps this is oversimplifying things beyond usefulness, while for other readers, this may be the key that unlocks a world of understanding.

As a final note, in writing these things, I don’t mean to convey that the ego and maintaining ego relevancy is bad or evil. In fact, the ego is an important element of human psychology and having one is a healthy sign of life. However, the way in which a woman achieves ego primacy can be grossly maladaptive or even destructive. The key is whether a woman’s ego is well adjusted or not.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019-11-03)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019-12-19)
- Σ Frame: Women’s choice to be relevant (2020-02-06)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020-09-14)
- Σ Frame: What do women think they contribute to a relationship? (2020-09-21)

# A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship

November 15, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jack's theory about how the MMP is supposed to be.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Agency
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The man initiates a cascade of increasing intimacy and the woman must respond in kind

The answer to the question of why Women have sex to influence men (2021-11-10) is because It's all about her Ego (2021-11-12). From this study, we learned that women's motivation is not purpose driven, like a man's would be, but instead seeks to establish a cascading chain of increasing ego relevancy.

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

The man initiates this chain by offering his attentions to the woman. Women see themselves as being responsible for either the success or failure of establishing this chain, even though much of the necessary context lies outside of their control. In fact, it is necessary for her to have the impression that she exercises volitional will in the matter of getting Feedback, or else she cannot make the next step to Trust.

If we look at this interplay using the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** parallel, then the idea that her exercise of the will is necessary agrees with what we learned in NovaSeeker's essay, Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021-04-26). I've applied NovaSeeker's argument to the present case by substituting the relevant pronouns, according to the archetype.

> "[The wife's] acts of volitional will are volitional from [her] perspective regardless of the fact that [the man] has always been aware of what choices [she] would make prior to the time… because the temporal creation includes volitional will within the framework of that temporality…"
>
> "[The man] knows [which women] will accept and who will reject [his attentions], but he lets the individual [women] make that decision using their created temporal wills, because the temporal reality which God created includes human volitional will."
>
> "[The man] does not provide such grace to everyone, but only to those [women] whom He chooses…"

Granted, this doesn't hold true for every man, but nevertheless, we can understand the archetypal concept of how the man initiates giving the woman attention, Feedback, and

the following course of interaction. This concept is important for Knowing how things are supposed to be (2021-09-13).

So we see that according to God's covenantal archetype, the man has an important role of initiating Feedback, the first link in the chain. When a man gives a woman attention, it opens the door of interpersonal communication. This is necessary for her to get Feedback, and makes it more likely. Her volitional will is expressed in her response to his attentions.

This explains why women crave male attention so highly, and why they thrive on it. According to the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy, it's like they are being chosen for "salvation".

## How does the Meet Cute fit in?

Interestingly, the Meet Cute Phenomenon fits right into this paradigm. The Recipe for a Meet Cute requires a man to recognize that a particular woman is responding positively and enthusiastically to his attentions, and he pursues her by giving her more attention. Hence, the cascade is initiated.

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

In a few upcoming posts, we'll look at how the Meet Cute fits into this in greater detail.

- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute as a Positive Feedback Loop (2021-11-17)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute is not about "women chasing men" (2021-11-19)
- Σ Frame: Summary of the Meet Cute Phenomenon (2021-11-22)

## The Sequence of Gender Specific Roles in Developing a Relationship

What I have written thus far should make it clear that the man holds responsibility in initiating the exchange, and that women must exercise volitional will to establish trust. However, this should not be misconstrued to mean that *all* the responsibility is on the man, nor that the woman must utilize her conscious will *in choosing a man*. Instead, it must be understood by both that there is an overall sequence of gender specific roles that the man and woman must follow in developing a relationship. In practice, these roles are outlined as follows.

The man's role is…

1. Have his life together, and be pursuing his purpose.
2. To give attention to various women.
3. Monitor how his attentions are received by various women.
4. Test the character, qualifications, and overall fitness of particular women of interest, and how well she may perform as a helpmeet.

5. Choosing a woman he deems capable of fulfilling her purpose as a wife, and concentrating his attention on her.
6. Following through in offering commitment and developing Headship.
7. Continue in obedience to God's created order.

As the cascade of Feedback, Trust, etc. progresses in parallel with these roles, the relationship is built up.

The woman's role is…

1. Remain pure and chaste.
2. To receive attention from various men.
3. Respond appropriately to men's attention.
4. Review the character of each man, assess the quality of feedback she receives, and determine her ability to fit into his life purpose as a helper.
5. Choosing a man she deems worthy of her loyal obedience and affections as a husband.
6. Learning to submit to the man, while showing honor, respect, and natural affection to him.
7. Continue in obedience to God's created order.

Likewise, as the cascade progresses, the relationship is built up.

The dynamic mutual interdependence of forming the relationship, as well as the importance of the Meet Cute, may be clearly seen in the following Table.

| Step | Man's Role | Woman's Role |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Have his life together, and be pursuing his purpose. | Remain pure and chaste. |
| 2. | To give attention to various women. | To receive attention from various men. |
| 3. | Monitor how his attentions are received by various women. | Respond appropriately to men's attention. |
| 4. | Test the character, qualifications, and overall fitness of particular women of interest, and how well she may perform as a helpmeet. | Review the character of each man, assess the quality of feedback she receives, and determine her ability to fit into his life purpose as a helper. |
| 5. | Choosing a woman he deems capable of fulfilling her purpose as a wife, and concentrating his attention on her. | Choosing a man she deems worthy of her loyal obedience and affections as a husband. (This may occur subconsciously.) |
| 6. | Following through in offering commitment and developing Headship. | Learning to submit to the man, while showing honor, respect, and natural affection to him. |
| 7. | Continue in obedience to God's created order (i.e. formal marriage, sexual consummation, and begetting children). | |

**Note:** These steps can be categorized into phases.

- Step 1 is the phase of singleness.
- Steps 2-3 are the Meet Cute phase.
- Steps 4-5 are the courtship phase.
- Steps 6-7 are the marital phase.

## Failures of the Modern Meet Market

Laying out this sequence of steps makes it very clear where the modern dating scene fails to contribute to the formation of solid marriages. The modern dating scene focuses exclusively on steps 2 and 5, and coopts the sexual element from step 7. Not surprisingly, this is essentially all that is required for hooking up. Steps 1, 3, 4, and 6 are omitted entirely. 7 is a crap shoot roll of the dice.

The man's and the woman's roles in step 1 must commence long before any interpersonal interaction begins in step 2. This first step is important because women usually will reject men who have not made progress in step 1, and men will reject women who have not prepared themselves for marriage (see Matthew 25:1-13). Lately, more and more men are neglecting step 1, largely because they can't envision any larger life purpose for themselves and the thought of marriage seems hopeless. Women have neglected step 1 en masse for the past 60 years or more. For women these days, remaining pure and chaste may be just as difficult as it is for men to find their life purpose and build up their confidence and capabilities.

## Men's Failures

It is common for men to fail at step 3 – monitoring women's responses to his attentions — because they don't know how to read women's Indicators of Interest (IOIs). Learning this skill is of prime importance to men who wish to continue to the next steps.

Step 4 is commonly called vetting in the Manosphere. Men who've been following the 'sphere are becoming more aware of the value of vetting, but are not very good at it. They also fail to realize that this is only one step in the process, so even if a man is skilled in vetting, he may still make a poor decision in choosing a partner because the other steps may not be in place. It is also a useless waste of time to vet women who have been chasing after worldly pursuits, because all such women are automatically disqualified by the simple fact that they haven't consciously been following steps 1-4.

Men are poorly equipped to do step 5 properly – choosing a suitable woman, because of all of the above steps are not in place. They don't even know the sequence of steps above, nor do they understand how women's cascade of interest operates (i.e. Feedback, Trust, Relevancy, and so on), and so they default to thinking with the little head. In reality, few men have any women to choose from at all, let alone one that has been following steps 1-5.

If a man manages to get this far, it is common for men to neglect step 6 — failing to

establish commitment and to develop Headship. Men opt out of step 6 because of the huge personal risks involved with the post-modern marriage landscape, and the presence of other opportunities. It is also exceedingly difficult for a man to establish a Headship structure in a relationship these days, and most men don't even acknowledge this as being crucially important to their long term sanctification.

## Women's Failures

It is common for Westernized women to fail at responding appropriately to men's attentions (step 3). In general, they find it opprobrious to make their interest too obvious, even though this is what attracts more male attention and makes the Meet Cute *cute*. If women receive attention from a high SMV man, they will spread their legs at the first opportunity. If they receive attention from a lower SMV man, they will use sexual harassment and "rape" accusations to punish him for showing even a polite interest. Modesty, kindness, and grace are virtually nonexistent in modern women, and are even ridiculed in certain circles.

Women fail at step 4 – vetting men. As mentioned in the previous post, women focus on the chain of Feedback and are blind to the essence of men's character. Getting Feedback with maximum emotional overtones is their immediate goal, so they prioritize Ego affirmation, sexual arousal, and the Tingles over making a practical choice. Christian women are little different from secular women in this regard. AWALT.

This blindness leads to an epic fail in step 5 — choosing one man out of many, and one who is of suitable quality, worthy of her affections, and sufficiently committed to her. Women are notorious for being poor pickers. So much so, that in times past, a woman's father took responsibility for steps 4 and 5 of the woman's roles.

It is also common for women to fail at step 6 as well – submitting to the man they have chosen in honor, and respect. This is primarily one of the ways that Feminism Erodes Marriage.

For both sexes, a lack of self-awareness, poor discernment, as well as emotional and spiritual immaturity reign supreme. Given all these inadequacies and incongruencies in steps 1-6, it is surprising that *anyone* ever makes it to step 7, and not surprising at all that those who do have a high rate of failure.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Redemption and Sexual Healing (2020-12-15)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-07-07)

# The Meet Cute as a Positive Feedback Loop

November 17, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*What goes around, comes around, for better or for worse.*

**Readership:** Men; The Married;
**Author's Note:** This post was cowritten with Jack.
**Length:** 2,350 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Joys of Headship

Headship and Patriarchy have been some of the most popular targets for feminist ire. The preferred approach is to demonize a straw man representation of Headship, demonstrating an inability to appreciate the benefits of true Headship. They prefer not to admit that those benefits extend to both men and women. This attitude has become so pervasive, that now, the joys and benefits of Headship are no longer well recognized.

Deti pointed out one way that Headship can lead to increased sanctification for both sexes, and which has gone undetected by women.

> "When I think back to the women who meant the most to me, they all have one thing in common: They all freely and without reservation gave their entire selves to me, no matter when I asked, or how I asked. Yes, that includes their having sex with me in whatever form or fashion I was looking for.
>
> Yes, those women were looking for something in return for the sex they were giving. The point here is that *those women gave me everything I asked for, how I asked for it, when I asked for it.* So when it came time for me to give them "something in return", I was only too happy to give it.
>
> It isn't just WHAT they gave me. It was that they gave it to me *when I wanted it* which indicates they cared about ME. It was that they gave it to me *in the specific way I wanted it* which indicates a willingness to submit and take direction. They gave it to me *without a crass expectation that I'd be at the immediate ready with a return 'payment'* which indicates they trusted me.
>
> A Word to Women: We want you to trust us. We want you to care about us. And we want you to cooperate with us and submit to us."

Here, Deti basically said that a woman who submits herself fully to what a man wants, how he wants, and when he wants, ends up with a man who will happily meet her request.  This agrees with my own life experience. I would add that in my life, there have been times when a person has given to me, sometimes without even realizing how helpful they had been or how much relief they gave me, and I can say that, for that person, anything I could do for them would be done, just because they wanted or needed

it. Feminists prefer to remain ignorant of this basic fact.

## Running a 3-Legged Race

Hebrews 12 describes the Christian life as running a race. In marriage, this becomes a 3-legged race (a race among groups of two people who have one leg tied together). To run a 3-legged race successfully, one person has to call the command to execute the cadence, otherwise, they will trip over each other and stumble.

Jack has written tomes about how husbands mold their wives, but wives can have a significant influence on their husbands by serving as a joyful inspiration for men to develop into strong, confident, responsible men. Wives also need to restrain themselves from doing things that would limit or retard the development of their husband's potential. Women do this by submitting themselves to a man, because when a woman adopts this position of humility, it draws out men's innate desire to protect, provide, and lead. A husband cannot achieve this state of grace if the wife is expecting or demanding him to be obedient. Of course, women don't like to hear this truth, but she has the unique role of providing him additional motivation to run beyond the minimum of provision.

We might conjecture that most wives would not mind being in full submission to a husband who loves her enough to die for her and shows it by the way he lives for her. But *getting to that state of bliss* is another matter.

The current zeitgeist maintains the idea that marriage is a 50/50 relationship,* but this concept doesn't agree with a Biblical concept of marriage, and it certainly fails to consider the admonition in Ephesians 5:25 that a husband should be willing to sacrifice his own life for his wife (although this aspect of Christianity does appeal to women). If the

husband must go to extreme lengths to appease or protect his wife, without any internal motivation, then that is a losing race. In a 50/50 relationship,* it is not the wife who is being manipulated, it is the husband who has been duped into forfeiting his place as Head. Such a deluded and weak husband might be willing to wash the dishes for his wife, but when shove comes to stab, it is unlikely that he would have the wits and courage, or even the desire, to give his life for hers.

* *A 50/50 relationship is a flight of fancy as there can be only one captain of the ship. In practice, any relationship that is described as being 50/50 by default means the woman rules as the man has yielded his rightful captaincy (headship).*

Homeless man dies while saving a woman being held at gunpoint.

## Case Study — RedPillApostle's Marriage

I am a very good example of a man whose wife actively tore her own house down.

My primary reason for wanting Mrs. Apostle as my wife was the foundational friendship and openness that we shared in the beginning. But over the years, she has consistently undermined the trust that I once had in her. In addition to most everything else Jack listed in his post about women's manipulation techniques, over the course of our marriage she has used sex as a weapon, as a negotiating tool, and when she has not, it has been begrudgingly given with a bad attitude, and only in a manner as she wanted, accompanied with obstinate arguing, backbiting, and defiance.

Had I more Red Pill knowledge back when we first married, I may have been able to mitigate the damage to our marriage. But because I operated under a faulty Blue Pill paradigm as a husband, I did not check her poor behavior. Now, it's damage control, risk maintenance, and stress avoidance. Since being Red Pilled, I have made some major adjustments, and since then, I have won all the major battles in our marriage due to pure force of will, such as how we manage our finances, where we go to church, the cars we drive, and even stopping the behaviors that led to a sexless marriage. However, these battles were incredibly stressful for me at times, and often prolonged over a period of months. The victories — over the areas of our marriage that are mine to determine — came at a great cost. It is a cost, the depth and breadth of which, she may never fully realize because we live a comfortable life in a good area of the country.

But there is another cost to her as well, and it is this: If the biblical admonition to a husband to lay down his life for his wife ever became a circumstantially legitimate question for me, the honest answer now, as sinful as it may turn out to be, is almost certainly not. But it was not always this way.

# Incentives

Ephesians 5:25-27 indicates that the husband should be willing to die for his wife. But given the condition of marriage these days, I doubt that many men, even Christian men, would have such willingness. Not even close! Many men (if not most) would rather avoid marriage altogether!

Willingness is driven by incentive and motives. So when Christian men ponder what this verse might mean for them, maybe the right question to ask is, *"What is the motivation?"* In his book, *The Marriage Builder*, Larry Crabb boiled it down to this—is the motivation *manipulation* or *ministry*?

If it is manipulation, then the husband is doing it because he expects his wife will be happier and treat him better. This is reminiscent of the *"Happy Wife, Happy Life"* dynamic which we know is basically the dancing monkey type of male submission. A husband operating within this paradigm is holding himself to an inherent covert contract* and is thus a weak husband. Again, a weak husband would be less likely to die for his wife.

If he is doing it out of the idea of ministering to her then he isn't doing it for his own benefit. He is doing it for hers. But if the relationship is not glorifying God by conforming to a Headship structure, and thereby tapping into the blessings of the Holy Spirit on a daily basis, then they're only left with a unilateral will (his) to maintain the union. Even the most generously loving and self-sacrificial husband will eventually reach that limit if his gestures are not returned nor appreciated.

Baumeister, et al. have concluded that repeated acts of self-control can have short term impairments on subsequent acts of self-control, suggesting that willpower is limited by energy levels (i.e. blood glucose). However, Baumeister et al. found that *motivation* and *Framing* (really!) can block the deleterious effects of ego depletion.

Someone might say that it is neither manipulation nor ministry, but merely glorifying God by being obedient and imitating Christ. If a life threatening situation ever arose, would it *glorify God* to be obedient to this scripture? Does it ever glorify God to be a lemming? Was Jesus a lemming when He submitted himself to death? No, the message of the gospel contained in John 3:16 states that Jesus had an external purpose (our salvation), and Hebrews 12:2 states he had an internal motivation. **Jesus endured the cross for the joy that was set before him.** What kinds of joy do husbands get from their wives, that they should be willing to suffer or die?

* *A **covert contract** is an unspoken agreement you have within your head between you and somebody else. It's what you expect someone to do — based on what you're doing for them or based on what you expect from a relationship — without actually telling them about it. You assume they'll just **know***. The covert contract was described by Robert A. Glover in his book, No More Mr. Nice Guy *(2003). A summary can be found here.*

## How Scott's Axiom Applies

There's an old meme that says, *"If someone hates you for no reason, then give that motherf___er a reason."* It's dank and uncouthly funny, precisely because it's inherently true to human nature. It's also a viable Tit-for-Tat strategy, although altruistic Christians might be hesitant to admit this. We could spin this in a positive way to apply to marriage: *"If your wife loves you for no reason, then give that sweet c___sucker a reason."* The same psychological and iterated game dynamics apply. The overriding idea here is that we get a loop that feeds on itself both positively and negatively.

What these sentiments point to is what an attitude of gratefulness does inside a man and this is something that almost all women miss — that the secret to her happiness in marriage is cultivating that attitude of gratefulness in her husband.

Which brings us to why Scott's Axiom about a woman being so crazy about you that she

would break all her rules for you is so important.

Scott's axiom applied to relationships is the best bet for having a built-in positive feedback loop from the start.  Just like Deti described above, she's willing to do anything you want, when you want, how you want, just to please you… and the gratefulness that motivates a man shows up in his fond thoughtfulness towards her, and in a willingness to do things for her that she wants.  She then feels loved and cherished which reinforces her behavior that is pleasing to him.

When you have a woman like this, Jesus, Peter, and now you, are the only people who walk on water!

## Conclusions

A woman has great control over the happiness of her own life by serving and pleasing her husband, but feminism has made this culturally taboo and goes the complete Satanic route of labeling that which is good (male Headship and female submission) as bad.

What the obstinate and belligerent wife gets for her behavior is the exact opposite of what she wants from a husband.  She gets emotional distance, physical withdrawal, less patience, less kindness, less love and grace… and should the man have the temperament to endure the behavior long enough and not divorce her, then she gets apathetic indifference.  This type of relationship is characterized by a man minimizing the hassle in his life.  She adds an unbearable amount of stress, so he seeks to reduce it by limiting contact with her, and by looking for less stressful endeavors in other areas of his life.* The relationship is characterized by tolerance and meeting a minimum standard to perpetuate the status quo.  In short, what should be a rich relationship that serves as a metaphor of the church's relationship with Christ becomes one of endurance, sheer willpower, and desensitization to one's wife — and this only serves to make life tolerable and prevent any more advanced destruction — hardly a marriage that glorifies God.

Whereas the woman who is strong in faith and obeys God's Word about pleasing her husband and obeying him willingly does the opposite and ends up happy as a result.

* *Some men will pour themselves into long hours of work, while other men might turn to alcohol, gambling, gaming, smoking, or other stress-relieving activities. Some high value men may even find a paramour. This is not to say these distractions are Christian methods of dealing with marital discord, but rather to point out how unChristian behavior can naturally result from a wife's marital disobedience.*

# Related

- Shrink 4 Men: High-Conflict Phases of Abuse, Blame Shifting, Distortion, Rage and Manipulation Diagram (2010-11-15)
- Σ Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017-12-01)
- Dalrock: Pity the wife who doesn't yearn to please her husband. (2019-12-03)

# The Meet Cute is not about “women chasing men”

November 19, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A response to Liz’s comment using RedPillBoomer’s story as an example.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 1,650 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

In previous posts, we learned that the Meet Cute is an intrinsic part of the courtship dance. Yet, there continues to be much confusion around this phenomenon.

For example, over at Spawny’s Space, under the post following Young Men — Do As Liz (2021-07-21), Liz left this comment.

> “Per #Meetcute (Scott’s recent writeup).
>
> Think the last thread someone wrote about confirmation bias environments. I think that’s kinda pertinent here. I’m sure the Meet Cute formula works in some circles. I can also guarantee you the Meet Cute formula virtually guarantees you a bar skank in the circles Mike and I have been in. I don’t know anyone (off the top of my head) who has had a long lasting marriage where the woman pursued the guy. There are a couple of people I can think of who got together in high school. One couple knew each other in middle… their mothers alternated driving them to school. Maybe they qualify I don’t know, but that’s about it.
>
> Mike doesn’t even like women who pursue men. A woman buys him a drink and he perceives her as desperate.”

I’m unfamiliar with what type of circles Liz runs in, but if bar skanks are common in that setting, then a Meet Cute is unlikely to happen. If so, I can understand Liz’s confusion.

Liz does well to assign the capability of agency to women, but her comment indicates that she doesn’t understand the underlying nature of the Meet Cute phenomenon. It’s not about “women pursuing men”. Women who have the self-awareness and agency necessary to consciously pursue men are not the kind of women who are prone to falling into Meet Cute mode.

## Case Study – RedPillBoomer's Meet Cute

RedPillBoomer stated that he and his wife had a Meet Cute experience, so I'll use his story as an example. While reading this story, keep in mind that RPB's wife never pursued him. [The first paragraph is a quote from Scott's post.]

> *"It is spontaneous. You cannot plan it. You cannot pick her out of a crowd and then do cold approach with the idea that you might "get lucky". Your friends can't "set you up on a date". Your "wingman" can't contrive a meeting somehow. It just happens, and it happens when you least expect it."*
>
> "This is exactly what happened to me. [She was showing IOIs, and she was above my threshold of attraction] as I sort of found out that night, but DEFINITELY realized it when we went out on our first couple of dates. She was coy upon meeting at first, shy, but definitely feminine and subtly flirty. She let her older aunt lead the way and do most of the talking.
>
> [The spontaneity of the event] was the most interesting to me. I met this girl when I was sitting down at a restaurant after a church service. She and her 37-year-old aunt had attended, but I did didn't see them during the service. Found out later, she definitely noticed me. The church service was for singles held on Saturday night at a large church in a good-sized mid-western city. Everyone went out to a restaurant about a 1/2 mile down the street after the service. Just as an aside, I found out later the restaurant gave 15% of the proceeds from the church group back to the church, sweet deal for the restaurant, and the church, as there were about 200-300 singles attending on any given Saturday night.

> Anyways, I got my meal, and sat down by myself perfectly content to be by myself, if it came to it. As I recall, I wasn't in the best of moods that night and I was okay if no one sat at my table. It more than likely wasn't going to happen because of the size of the group, and the number of tables in the restaurant, not the biggest of places. We took up a good portion of it, pretty much the whole place really.
>
> Well, 'Meet Cute' and her aunt sat down at the table and started a lively conversation with me, especially the aunt who wouldn't shut up. The aunt was 37 years old and not bad looking, was divorced and had three kids. Even with my 'Blue Pill' mindset, I was like, *"No Way!"*, even though she was the one doing all the flirting (cue all the Manosphere posts and clips about the post-wall, divorced woman with three kids). Her niece on the other hand was 21, good looking, nice figure, although I didn't know exactly HOW nice because she was dressed quite conservatively that night (a dress and blouse). She let her aunt do most of the talking. I wasn't even trying to flirt back with either one of them because of my mood. I will admit, the aunt, even though mouthy, did loosen me up a bit from my bad mood. I started to talk with both of them; but really, I was playing off the aunt to talk to her niece.

As we can see from RPB's story, his wife was very attracted to him, but she was shy and awkward and never openly pursued him. I can imagine that once the aunt and niece arrived at the restaurant, they saw RPB sitting alone and the aunt urged her niece to sit with him. After sitting down, the aunt made herself a conduit of communication between two young and very awkward individuals. After talking for a while, the aunt saw him as a nice looking man who had some potential and further encouraged her niece to be open to his advances.

It is questionable whether the aunt was chasing him herself. I imagine the aunt just wanted to check out the young man her niece had noticed and allow her niece to get

some Feedback from him. Due to the aunt's age and experience, maybe she could see a Meet Cute coming. But RPB and the girl were pretty clueless about what was happening.

> Later I found out from her niece (my eventual girlfriend/fiancé/spouse), what she was thinking through the course of that evening when she saw me at the service. It was [Scott's Recipe for a Meet Cute]. We got married a few months later. Yes, I know, I violated all the 'Manospherian rules' about waiting a year or two to see her true colors in the relationship. So, I was fortunate, but it worked out and we just celebrated our 32nd wedding anniversary on July 22."

So it is just as Scott wrote,

> "It is spontaneous. You cannot plan it. You cannot pick her out of a crowd and then do cold approach with the idea that you might *"get lucky"*. Your friends can't *"set you up on a date"*. Your "wingman" can't contrive a meeting somehow. It just happens, and **it happens when you least expect it!**"

The same could be said from the woman's perspective. That is,

> "It is spontaneous. She cannot plan it. She cannot pick him out of a crowd and then saddle up next to him with the idea that he'll "bite her bait". Her friends can't *"set her up on a date"*. Her "brood of hens" can't contrive a meeting somehow. It just happens, and **it happens when she least expects it!"**

## Conclusions

A woman might pine for a worthy man to miraculously show up on the doorstep, bouquet

in hand, but a more practical approach would be for her to pick out an eligible man and then put herself into a situation in which she can elicit Feedback from him. Her responses to his attentions can thereby prove to him that his life would actually be *better* with her as his wife.

Assuming that women possess sufficient agency to actively pursue a man (i.e. *"chasing him"*) disturbs the spiritual beauty and innocent *cuteness* of the Meet Cute. But although the Meet Cute is not based on the idea of women pursuing men, it is not a bad idea for those women who have the necessary self-awareness and possess agency.

If it is assumed that a woman has the agency to pursue a man (as Liz does), then it is also assumed that she knows how the mating dance progresses, and therefore, she is not quite so young and innocent. Such a woman cannot avail of using authentic innocence to attract a man, so the possibility of her having a genuine Meet Cute is dampened. If this kind of woman desires a high quality man's commitment, a Meet Cute may not happen, so she needs to take a different approach by making some effort to present herself as high quality wife material.

Women who supposedly have agency have become quite adept at "selling" themselves as sex objects, but they have forgotten the art of "selling" themselves as potential wives in marriage. The way to do this is to demonstrate her value to a man. Give him the serendipitous sense that he's getting something better than what he deserves. This kind of investment will not be lost on the man, but is likely to turn his view of her into wife goggles.

Women also need to refine their skills at picking out men who are actually capable of offering a marital commitment, which may require her to choose a man who is a few years older than herself. This is not the same as "settling". A Meet Cute experience evades this requirement from her. For younger women who are prone to falling into Meet Cute mode, an older relative may be helpful in this regard, as shown by RPB's story. Also, she should be looking for a husband *long* before the pool of worthy men has drifted away from being an option for marriage. 25 is 5 years too late.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020-04-03)
- Σ Frame: Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-05-20)
- Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos(2020-06-21)

# Summary of the Meet Cute Phenomenon

November 22, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Meet Cute is spontaneous, subjective, and contextual*.

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** A few reader's comments have been interspersed. Links to original comments are contained in the initial word.
**Length:** 2,250 words
**Reading Time:** 7.5 minutes

## The context for a Meet Cute

In previous posts, we learned that a Meet Cute initiates a dynamic feedback loop, and that the Meet Cute is not about "women chasing men". I've also written about the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience and how the Meet Cute is an organic form of Headship.

In the comments, RichardP described the Meet Cute as a common event but one which has a unique result. [Emphasis mine]

> Definitions matter.
>
> The Internet, as well as Wikipedia, gives information on what the "Meet Cute" concept started out as. The "Meet Cute" is roughly as follows:
>
> *"In film and television, a meet cute is a scene in which the two people … meet for the first time, typically under unusual, humorous, or cute circumstances. … Frequently, the meet cute leads to a humorous clash of personality or of beliefs, embarrassing situations, or comical misunderstandings that further drive the plot." ~ [Wikipedia]*
>
> The important part of the definition of "Meet Cute" is that, **whatever the "Meet Cute" is, it brings a male and female face to face in a way that doesn't usually happen with folks mingling in a crowded room.** (That sentence could be broken down further, but I won't do that as I'm trying to make a simpler point here.)
>
> *Brings a male and female face to face …*
>
> Honestly, how often are we engaged in activities where this *"meet face to face"* happens? I would say "constantly". And the moment passes, and we don't give it a second thought. Either because we are not in the market for a partner (being already taken), or we are preoccupied with thoughts that are far away from "looking for a partner" (e.g. problems at work and/or home to solve; studying for the test coming up next week, etc.).
>
> The reality is, we all have experienced awkward, or out-of-the-ordinary, or

> embarrassing encounters with folks we don't know. That is the definition given for "Meet Cute". It only matters (that is, it only registers with us as a "Meet Cute") when the meeting leads to a romantic relationship. All of the other times this happens, we don't give it a second thought.
>
> But there are many ways other than "Meet Cute" that strangers encounter each other face to face for the first time and then take that meeting into a romantic relationship over time (short or long).

Deti pointed out that men and women have differing accounts of what constitutes a Meet Cute. He drew a comparison between two types of movies to illustrate his point. He wrote,

> Now I get it. Now I understand why girls don't get the Meet Cute.
>
> John Hughes and his protégées (Cameron Crowe and others) depicted the Meet Cute as we men like to see it. Always depicted from the woman's point of view, or rather, how we men think women view it. Cute but vulnerable and honest woman being vulnerable and honest with a man. Or at least, we think she's being vulnerable and honest. To men, Meet Cute is Molly Ringwald, looking at him lovingly. To men, Meet Cute is Pretty in Pink, Sixteen Candles, Say Anything.
>
> Girls don't see it that way. To women, the Meet Cute is Katharine Hepburn, Meg Ryan, or Reese Witherspoon. Cute but "sassy", intelligent, headstrong, and "plucky" woman, *"You go girl"*ing it, impressing her man with her intelligence and worldly wisdom, and riding off into the sunset as "equals" and "partners". To women, the Meet Cute is Clueless, Legally Blonde, Sweet Home Alabama, Sleepless in Seattle, The Philadelphia Story, and Bringing Up Baby.

And “Pretty Woman.” Don’t ever leave out “Pretty Woman” from the list of movies that women are determined to believe represent reality when it comes to relations between the sexes.

These films illustrate a clear difference between what men and women find “cute” or inspiring, respectively. In general, the first collection of examples depict men falling in love with a woman. A young, attractive girl’s receptiveness to the man’s intimations is what makes it “cute”. The second group of films are about a savvy or debonair woman who somehow manages to get a man to fall in love with her.

Interestingly, all of these films depict some elements of a Meet Cute according to RichardP’s definition, but men and women may disagree as to just how cute or inspiring each example might happen to strike them.

While RichardP’s and Deti’s observations are true, we still haven’t explained why some chance encounters turn into something more while others don’t, nor the basic ingredients for the sparks of love.

## What a Meet Cute IS

In summary of what we’ve learned about the Meet Cute so far, the conditions necessary for the phenomenon to occur can be simplified into four aspects.

1. The primary characteristic that determines a Meet Cute as compared with all other common encounters with strangers (c.f. RichardP’s definition), is that both the man and the woman both hold some measure of sexual authority over the other. One’s sexual authority is the overpowering emotional and visceral effect that one person has on another.

2. In his Recipe for a Meet Cute, Scott clearly stated that a delicate balance of sexual authority is necessary. The man must cause the woman to be physically animated and totally out of her mind, while the woman must be only slightly above the man's threshold of attraction — not too high, or he'll lose his detached composure and begin to pedestalize her, and thereby screw it up. This balance also satisfies her hypergamic instincts and allows him to maintain a focus on his work/purpose.
3. In the same post, Scott also said (in his own words) that the Meet Cute encounter must happen at a moment when Heart Trust can occur spontaneously (e.g. during a shared group activity) and specific expectations are absent in both the man and woman.
4. In the examples of films that Deti gave above, one common denominator is that the man falls in love with the woman. Remember, men love idealistically, women love opportunistically. We might think this is one sided, but actually, women get a thrilling ego trip whenever a man falls in love with them, because "falling in love" with her places him at her behest and ensures the propagation of the Feedback loop which she needs to grow into the relationship. IOW, him falling in love with her creates the relational setting she needs to trust and find relevancy, humility, comfort, and security, according to the cascade model. Taken together, this is what moves the meeting past a chance encounter and into relationship territory.

anonymous_ng said,

> "I always thought the Meet Cute thing was a situation where two people bump into one another and lightning flashes and they each experience a strong and visceral attraction to each other. However, this doesn't necessarily require the woman to be obvious in her interest."

Yes, and the entertainment industry is not the only source that casts the "Meet Cute" as an accidental occurrence. The Bible does too!

> I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, Do not stir up nor awaken love Until it pleases.
>
> *Song of Solomon 8:4 (NKJV)*

Another way to state this, is that the Meet Cute is not a transactional arrangement, but is orchestrated either by God, or by vastly more astute players in the game, such as RedPillBoomer's wife's aunt who encouraged their meeting (see the previous post for this case study).

## What a Meet Cute is NOT

The only qualification for the man to have a Meet Cute is for him to surpass the woman's hypergamous filter (which is actually quite a complex matrix of traits). However, the kind of woman involved in the meeting greatly determines whether it is a Meet Cute or not. She has to be…

1. Sufficiently innocent (i.e. sexually "fresh"), at least compared to the man
2. Nubile (i.e. sexually alluring)
3. Young (or at least younger than the man).

Taken together, these traits render a girl defenseless and rather susceptible to having a Meet Cute and going gaga for a man.

Women who don't have these qualities don't qualify for a Meet Cute.

Women who are older and more experienced lack the above traits. Although they have the self-awareness and agency necessary to orchestrate meeting a man for themselves, their knowledge of the process prevents them from falling into Meet Cute mode (per number 3 in the previous section), and thereby hampers a true Meet Cute experience. Therefore, they must make a conscious and concerted effort to pursue a man. This is the context that Liz was assuming in her comment about "women pursuing men" (which was covered in the previous post).

RichardP went on to explain the context and motives underlying Liz' comment.

> I don't think there is a man alive that knows every kind of "trick" that a woman can engineer in order to bring about a face to face meeting with someone she

> has her sights set on. As personalities are real, persistent, and different, I accept that some women are going to be better at (that is, seem more “natural”) manufacturing “Meet Cute” situations than others. But I think the evidence shows that there are plenty of men who think their Meet Cute is a real, accidental happening — when it was anything but.
>
> As defined by the entertainment industry, the “Meet Cute” is always accidental. In real life, I suspect women have engineered more meetings with the target of their attentions than have occurred accidentally. In real life, this is often the only way a woman can bring herself to the attention of her target. And skank bars around military bases are notorious for the military men who think she is innocent and seriously interested in him as a man (as opposed to an “opportunity”) when she is actually neither. There are plenty of stories around about that. But I have been in the military, and I have seen that happen with my own eyes.

Also, Deti’s second set of films is more in line with the idea of “women pursuing men”.

The thing that Liz, et al. don’t understand about the Meet Cute phenomenon is that it must follow Song of Solomon 8:4 to be legitimate.

Women who chase after men, go bar hopping, get on online dating sites, and/or swim in the OASIS are violating Song of Solomon 8:4, and are disqualified from having an authentic Meet Cute experience.

## Case Study — Scott and Mychael

Scott was the one who first introduced us to the Meet Cute in his post, Opportunities (2020-02-26). He has described his relationship with his wife Mychael as one that started with a Meet Cute.

Someone may point out that Mychael did not meet the three qualifications listed at the beginning of this section — that she was not so young nor innocent, since she was a single mother at the time she met Scott. However, Scott passed through her hypergamous filter, and furthermore, there was something about Scott that humbled Mychael, elicited her Heart Trust, and brought out the innocent little girl that had been hiding in her heart for many years. Something about Scott made her go out of her mind and weak in the knees, such that she was, in effect, a young, naïve school girl once again. They also met by chance, thus fulfilling Song of Solomon 8:4. Hence, their Meet Cute story.

## Concluding Statements

**Sharkly** wrote,

> "Why does it sound like this Meet Cute terminology is a bit flexible and a judgement call in the eye of the beholder that can be used to fit whatever we want it to, after the fact?
>
> To me, it is beginning to sound watered down to where it is near becoming just the serendipitous way that two mutually attracted people first met and realized the other was attracted to them.
>
> This whole Meet Cute concept seems to be just a clue to be aware of when vetting a potential mate."

The Meet Cute is rather flexible, but we can't call just any romantic encounter a Meet Cute. There are specific factors that must be present for a Meet Cute to occur. As Scott wrote,

> "It is spontaneous. You cannot plan it. You cannot pick her out of a crowd and then do cold approach with the idea that you might *"get lucky"*. Your friends can't *"set you up on a date"*. Your "wingman" can't contrive a meeting somehow. It just happens, and **it happens when you least expect it!**"

The part in bold is what sets the Meet Cute apart from other meetings. It is as Deti wrote,

> The Meet Cute is not about "women chasing men".
>
> The Meet Cute is about women *showing clear, unequivocal, unmistakable interest*

> *in ONE man to whom she is sexually attracted.*

The same could be said from the woman's perspective.

The current state of the SMP makes it obvious that having a Meet Cute is an act of God, and a man's ability to detect when it is happening is a miracle. We mustn't detract from God's glory by neglecting this fact.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020-04-03)
- Σ Frame: Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-05-20)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott's Axiom) (2020-12-06)
- Σ Frame: The Recipe for a Meet Cute (2021-07-24)

# Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention

November 24, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Both are necessary for redemption and sanctification (in marriage).*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Agency
**Reader's Note:** I've finished covering the tangent on how the Meet Cute initiates the Cascade model. Now back to the topic of Agency.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## How Should Christian Men respond to IOIs?

In a previous post, Handling an IOI requires a Miracle! (2020-07-17), I posed the question of how men might respond to IOIs, and what might be a Christian response, instead of the PUA responses that we are used to reading about in the Manosphere.

When responding to IOI's, what are the choices that Christian men have?

The basic choices are…

1. Ignore it.
2. Acknowledge and escalate (presumably to coitus, according to her desire).
3. Acknowledge and reframe the situation into something redemptive.

There are other choices (e.g. "acknowledge and s1ut shame her"), but I will dismiss these as being unconstructive to the following discussion.

Choice 1 is a miss.
Choice 2 is not a Christian response (unless the woman is your spouse).
Choice 3 is the oft overlooked (if not absolutely esoteric) Christian response.

At the time of writing that post, there were some readers who thought that handling IOI's in a Christian manner is a preposterous oxymoron. Others viewed it as what I would call a "miracle". With these sorts of beliefs floating around, it is not hard to understand why it is generally held that Christian men are total losers in the SMP.

But during our recent study of Agency, we've gained some new insights about what Choice 3 might look like. I'll briefly recount the foundations for this insight in the next section, and the following section will present a new possibility.

## Relevant concepts from the Cascade Model

I covered how to apply volitional will when dealing with those of the opposite sex in A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021-11-15). This study answered the question of why Women have sex to influence men (2021-11-10). It is because It's all about her Ego (2021-11-12). From this study, we learned that women's motivation is not purpose driven, like a man's would be, but instead seeks to establish a cascading chain of increasing ego relevancy which takes the following general form.

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

Women see themselves as being responsible for either the success or failure of establishing this chain, even though much of the necessary context lies outside of their control. In fact, it is necessary for her to have the impression that she exercises volitional will in the matter of getting Feedback, or else she cannot make the next step to Trust.

The main point of these posts was that it is necessary for both men and women to understand how women's cascade of interest operates (i.e. Feedback, Trust, Relevancy, and so on), and to follow a prescribed sequence of steps for a successful courtship. Both are necessary to achieve redemption and sanctification in marriage.

## Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention

Femmy looked at the Cascade model through the archetypal example of Adam and Eve, and she got the idea that…

> "If Adam gave [Eve] Feedback, then the rest of that loop would follow?"

We don't know the details about how or why Adam didn't intervene, but either she didn't confide in Adam until after she made the decision to eat the forbidden fruit, or else Adam stood by and did nothing. Either way, there was no feedback from Adam, and apparently, she didn't get any immediate feedback from God either. So the chain of…

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

was broken between her and Adam (and God), and was replaced by Feedback, Trust, and so on, with Satan.

Femmy further theorized that…

> "…since females crave attention/feedback, [then her receiving] moral [guidance based] attention instead of regular [sexual] attention would satisfy that craving and continue positively through the loop for the guy. […] If every single guy gave every single female moral [guidance based] attention instead of regular [sexual] attention, wouldn't it satisfy her craving and result in a positive outcome for the guy by the end of the loop?
>
> But, I see now because of her ego decision at the Tree, she won't desire moral guidance based attention.
>
> But, I still think it would be a great experiment to see if there would be positive

> results.
>
> I think there are guys who would try this. I would love to see it done as a social experiment and see results."

Feeriker et al. agreed.

> "That's a great question, and it would be interesting to see some men try this out. I'm tempted to say, based on observation and experience, that it's unlikely that most women would exhibit the desired reaction, and would instead respond negatively. Why? Because "moral [guidance based] attention" is aimed at what a woman SHOULD desire for her own spiritual health and wellbeing, whereas the ego-centric attention that most women get from most men gives them what they (think they) desire at the moment."

## Concluding Statements

This is a fantastic experiment, and not one without challenges. To do this properly, men and women should have already completed step 1 of the above cascade (i.e. the Meet Cute). However, I see no reason why men and women cannot change their frame and begin conducting this approach no matter what their station in life.

**Note for single men:** This approach could be used as a vetting qualification. Namely, is the woman agreeable? Does she respond positively to moral guidance based attention?

**Note for married men:** Husbands should be giving their wives a balance of moral guidance based attention and sexual attention.

**Note for fathers:** Fathers should be giving their daughters moral guidance based attention and teaching them to value getting this from men. Fathers should also make their daughters aware that much of the sexual attention they get from their male peers is a cheap substitute for moral guidance based attention.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Redemption and Sexual Healing (2020-12-15)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-07-07)

# The Art of Thankfulness

November 26, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Why are some people always negative, while others are grateful?*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a previous discussion between Scott, Elspeth, Liz, and Rock Kitaro. Links to the original comments are contained in the initial word. Quotations have been mildly edited for readability.
**Length:** 1,800 words;
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Being Thankful is Contagious!

Think about what it's like to come home to an angry / depressed / resentful / nagging person all the time. A few readers might know what that is like. Does this have an impact on one's outlook over time? I think it usually does. It's the same (in the opposite sense) being around a person who is content / happy / grateful / helpful.

### Case Study 1 – A thoroughly discontented woman

Rock Kitaro conveyed this story of a depressing nag.

> Honestly, I can't begin to tell you how oppressive it's been lately when it comes to [the subject of class differences in marriage and divorce rates]. Mainly because there's this female Atheist on my Boss's podcast who's my age (34). If you hear her speak, **it's always so negative.**
>
> She's constantly bringing up the divorce rate and then, literally said, *"I believe a majority of people are miserable in their marriages."* My boss and I immediately disagreed and surmised that **her perspective was the result of the people she associated with.** Meaning, if all you do is hang out with miserable people, or had the misfortune to see nothing but miserable people in these kind of marriages, of course you're going to think that.
>
> Not to mention, I really think people use the divorce rate and their parent's mistakes as an excuse to indulge in non-traditional lifestyles. So pretty much, whether they end up in a horrible relationship in marriage or remain outside of a relationship, it's always someone else's fault. As if we don't have the ability to not repeat our parent's mistakes.
>
> And like this essay says, as a Christian, I can't expect people like her to understand my hope or my reason, faith, and discipline for refraining from indulging in the hook-up culture and live-in relationships the way she and even so many of my relatives have. They're looking at me like I'm stupid and foolish and missing out… telling me I should change my ways… and then get mad when I

> stop talking to them or asking them about how things are going.

From Rock's story, we see that those who are discontented dwell in the vanity of their minds and choose to see the world as a dark place. Because of this obsession with the negative effects of sin around them, they are prone to dip into that darkness themselves, and then justify their reasons for doing so. This actually increases the likelihood that they will create circumstances which will be disappointing and hurtful, thereby perpetuating their discontent.

## Case Study 2 – A truly thankful woman

Elspeth says,

> I woke up this morning thinking, *"I don't know if it gets any better than this. I am thankful."*
>
> I suppose more riches might make it so. But I can live with the deplorableness of patriarchy.
>
> Like Liz, I haven't always been this content. My expectations of life used to be far less measured. **To be honest, it was as if a blanket of contentment draped itself over me when I married my husband. I was suddenly okay with *"whatever comes after this"*.** It wasn't a conscious thought, but it was a pretty abrupt change. This sounds like stupid girly pablum, but **right up until I realized I had a gaping spiritual hole in my life, my perception was that he completed me.** I was good. Until I wasn't, but **rather than turn on my husband, I turned to God. Our marriage got better, not worse because I never lost the understanding that pleasing SAM was a big part of what**

> **being a wife is all about.**
>
> Long story short, there are parts of us which can change, and there are things that are part of our essence, which remain the same but can be subdued if necessary so that we behave as we should.

It is obvious that marriage was what Elspeth needed to find contentment. We might debate about *why* marriage gave her contentment. Was it because she landed an alpha who satisfied her hypergamous needs? Or was it because there was something intrinsic to marriage itself that made her feel that her life was fulfilled? Or maybe it was a spiritual blessing that resulted from her being obedient to God's ordained order (i.e. getting married and having children)?

## What causes people to be either thankful or discontented?

Scott, our in-house psychologist, said this is most likely due to an innate personality trait/flavor that makes you happy (or unhappy) in just about any situation you find yourself.

> In the absence of a profound religious or traumatic index experience people do not make global / personality level changes. (Christians might call this "heart level".)
>
> And even when they do, it presents itself as merely a modification of a previously maladaptive trait. Because the organism really wants to hold on to it.
>
> It's like a pool ball traveling across the table really fast that lightly grazes another

> one — it continues in the same general direction just slightly off its original trajectory.
>
> When the water seeps into a chunk of granite and freezes and splits the rock, it is neither the waters fault nor the rocks fault. They are doing what they do.
>
> Secular therapies are also a parlor trick of outward behavior change agent and the person usually falls back into their real self 6-18 months later.

Scott also says this of his own experience.

> I am this way. My maternal grandmother was too. Every good thing that happens to me is perceived as way over what I expected and therefore I experience gratitude for things that most people take for granted.
>
> I can't give myself credit for this. I did not develop it or cultivate it in any way. I have always been like that.

Elspeth pondered this question of natural temperament (Scott's perspective) versus how people can and do change and how people influence each other (Liz's perspective).

> I think in our marriage, we represent a little of both of those positions very strongly.
>
> I've often characterized my husband as always having been a "good man". Here is what I meant by that, and it has been a steady trait throughout our marriage.
>
> He's always been honest; brutally so (although he's tempered that with grace over the years). I always knew the score even when it hurt. He's always had a heart for defending those weaker than him. He's always been generous with those who need his help and resources (although he isn't foolish about that) and

> again, brutal honesty. All of those things have remained the same and been amplified by faith.
>
> However, he also had a hair trigger temper and was known to get into a fight without much reluctance. He was an angry man. What's that line from the Hulk: *"That's my secret. I'm always angry."* He isn't anymore. His patience with people makes mine look paltry by comparison. He has his moments, but they are few, far between, and he reins it in pretty quickly. So he kept the best parts of himself and shed the worst parts.

According to Elspeth, contentment is achievable in spite of character traits and flaws. Elspeth says one's faith, generosity, patience, and honesty make the difference. She doesn't mention this, but I can see the effects of maintaining a humble and optimistic attitude as well.

## Thankfulness comes of Self-Awareness, not Socioeconomic Advantages

Many people have the notion that they can't be "happy" because they don't have this or that thing in their lives. They think that if they had a better job, or more income, or a better husband/wife, then they would be "happy". This is patently false. These are things to be thankful for, that is true, but not having these things doesn't mean that you can't be thankful for what you DO have. The trick here is to start with the small things to build an internal locus of control. Once that locus of control has been achieved, then you are better able to achieve bigger things in life.

Elspeth said the reason why the upper socioeconomic classes are more likely to find marital success and happiness basically comes down to self-awareness (something most people lack entirely in one respect or another), and our ability to prioritize properly. What

parts of my personality, desires, and dreams am I willing to sacrifice for the whole of my marriage and family?

> We spend a lot of time and treasure on our kids. I was online today shelling out money for summer stuff and taking advantage of early registration discounts on all kinds of books for their fall classes (which also cost a lot) and whatnot. But we decided that our lives are not going to revolve around them. We concluded that our relationship, opportunities to spend time together, our intimacy, and our ability to communicate our love for each other and for God is far more valuable to them than external material trappings and impressing people who don't give a darn about them.
>
> Besides, what would happen to our marriage 8 years from now when parenting is done and we turn to each other having not done the work to stay connected?
>
> Time will tell, I suppose, if we set the right priorities.

It is not having things that makes one thankful, but the self-awareness and the life management. As Adam wrote, Discipline begets discipline. Cultivating contentment is also a discipline. We should foster contentment, no matter how small to begin with, and make it grow.

At some point, you may find that there are specific needs you have that are not being met, and that this stalls your pursuit of contentment. Again, self-awareness and discipline are crucial. Identify those needs, do what you can to attain them, and ask others and God to provide for you what you cannot do for yourself. This is humility.

# Conclusions

In The Original Meaning of Eucharist (2023/4/11), Derek L. Ramsey describes how the bread and wine of communion are transubstantiated into the body and blood of Christ respectively through our thankfulness, and that without the expression of thankfulness, religion is no better than gnosticism.

According to Scott, people have a natural proclivity to be either grateful or discontent, and people spend a lifetime developing either trajectory.

Rock's story of the female atheist (case study 1) illustrated how discontented people are constantly focused on the negatives, and they react to this impression of doom by indulging in lifestyles that are contrary to God's created order. They justify themselves with the negatives and other excuses.

Furthermore, as Rock said, being exposed to a person who is negative and discontented will cause you to be anxious and vexed. However, Elspeth's example showed us that being obedient to God's created order, and maintaining a spirit of humility, generosity, and patience can help nurture a spirit of gratefulness. Being around a person who is positive and contented will make it easier for you to be the same way, thus the importance of Christian fellowship.

Contentment is a state that is naturally difficult for women to achieve (see the curse). Men have their own curse and subsequent commandment difficulties. But it is not impossible. It is a trait that must be nurtured over time.

If you find a woman who is truly low maintenance and is happy no matter what, then you keep that one. This is gold. No matter how hot / pretty / good in bed / high income / high education, if she does not have this trait, you will be miserable the minute she gives into her cursed nature.

# Related

- Σ Frame: We Marry Our Own Cross (2020/5/18)
- Σ Frame: Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020/5/20)
- Σ Frame: What is a Curse? (2020/11/27)
- Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)

# No More Mrs. Hot Mess!

November 29, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's Version of the **Covert Contract**.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** Possibly the most important 9 minutes of your marriage!

## Introduction to the Covert Contract

Most readers are familiar with the **covert contract**, an idea that Robert A. Glover made famous in his book, *No More Mr. Nice Guy*. A **covert contract** is an unspoken agreement you have within your head between you and somebody else. It's what you expect someone to do — based on what you're doing for them or based on what you expect from a relationship — without actually telling them about it. You hope they'll just *know*.

In other words, the **covert contract** is a subconscious and therefore unspoken expectation that is heavy laden with legalism and devoid of agency.

**Covert contracts** usually take the form of something like *"Boyfriends/husbands should behave like A, so that is how I should behave"*, and *"My girlfriend/wife should behave like X, because that is how girlfriends/wives should behave".* Although thinking this way is important in terms of knowing how things are supposed to be and for imposing frame, it becomes a problem when one implicitly assumes that if one behaves in the specified manner, then everything will automatically work out smoothly and *exactly* the way one expects.

In practice, the **covert contract** usually takes the form of *"If I do X for them, then they'll do Y for me".* Some common examples include:

- *"If I buy her flowers/hold the door/etc. then she'll appreciate me/open her heart to me/etc."*
- *"If I'm nice to her, she'll go out with me."*
- *"If I agree with them, they'll like me."*
- *"If I work long and hard, my manager will promote me."*

This is colloquially referred to as "nice guy" behavior. But there's nothing nice about it. It is a vanity of the mind that reflects a magical sense of entitlement from an egocentric perspective. Again, this happens on the subconscious level, and most people are not aware of any **covert contracts** that they hold. Becoming aware of a **covert contract** tends to loosen its hold over a person, and once aware, speaking of it becomes a confession.

If you aren't familiar with Glover's **covert contract**, I recommend you to listen to Angel Donovan's interview with Robert Glover at Dating Skills Review (2014-07-13).

# The Female Version of the Covert Contract

The **covert contract** was originally presented by R.A. Glover from the male perspective. But believe it or not, women have their own version of the **covert contract**!

Like the male version, the female version of the **covert contract** is a vanity of the mind that reflects a magical sense of entitlement from a subconscious egocentric perspective. Same as the male version, it also expects implicit rewards for certain behaviors, and this is assumed and goes unspoken.

However, the female version of the **covert contract** is different from the men's version in that good behavior is regarded as something above and beyond the norm, and so it demands special recognition and an immediate reward that is specific to her particular expectations. If the expected reward is not immediately granted, then the woman becomes indignant and feels justified in assuming the role of a judge and dishing out some sort of revenge. *"I'll teach him a lesson!"* If a woman chooses *not* to inflict a punishment for any reason, then she'll view her own inaction as a reason to bolster her own sense of egotistical pride and moral superiority. *"I am too good to him."* or *"I deserve someone better."*

It gets worse. The female version of the **covert contract** also assumes automatic immunity for bad behavior. It doesn't maintain a good will in seeking after positive outcomes, as the man's version would entail, but instead, it rides on the herd mentality in a race to the bottom. In this case, the female version goes something like this.

*"If so and so does X, then I can do X too."* (where X is a destructive behavior)

Often times, this is made personal, as in…

*"If so and so does X **to me**, then I can do X **to them**."* (where X is a destructive behavior)

So a statement like,

*"If so and so hurts me, then I can hurt them back."*

is totally justified from the perspective of the female **covert contract**.

In summary, the female covert contract appears in two expressions: **Indignation** (if she does nothing at all) and **Retaliation** (if she does). For some women, depending on their personality, this may not be obvious, and may be expressed in a passive-aggressive form (which is usually worse because it cannot be dealt with directly).

Interestingly, there is no positive reciprocal action, only negative. That is, women will seldom think,

*"If he is nice to me, then I'll be nice to him."*

*"If he sees me exclusively, then I'll only see him exclusively."*

This is the point at which the transactional nature of the male version of the **covert contract** breaks down, unless he is an ubermensch Alpha, in which case the interaction is seen by the female as one of affirmation, and not one of transaction. The female may respond positively to such a man, but this is because of Tingles, and is not related to the

female **covert contract** (until she gets dumped).

## Case Study 1 – Femmy's Description of the Female Covert Contract

Reading this list of 50 Female Evasion and Control Tactics (2021-10-22) made Femmy see how men and women think differently. From a woman's (Femmy's) perspective, these are not tactics of conscious control over the man. That list *"just happens automatically"* depending on the nature of the "attacks" and on her ability to handle the suffering that originates from external sources.

In the comments, Femmy and Deti described the female perspective of the **covert contract**.

Femmy wrote [paraphrased],

> I always saw myself as a receiver.
>
> Of life.
>
> And fighting off what gave me pain…
>
> Fighting things that "happened to me."
>
> Regardless of whatever decision I made, I never saw it as 'my fault' because I could not control the source of pain and suffering.
>
> I wasn't taught to make decisions growing up. I was taught to submit and accept everything. But I couldn't. I always blamed the cause.

This is why women always paint themselves as "innocent bystanders". She is never the actor, always the "acted upon". Never the decider; always the hapless duped drone, allegedly swindled and tricked (into having sex, for example).

Women never see anything as "their fault". Women are scarcely aware of the cause and effect – that what *"just happens"* to them causes them to respond and make decisions.

They are not aware that the decisions they make are self-protective measures based on avoiding or controlling pain and suffering. They can't seem to comprehend that they are held responsible for those decisions and responses, regardless of what *"just happens"* to them.

It's difficult for women to figure this out. Femmy even said women are blind to it.

From a woman's blinded point of view, it's taken for granted that they see themselves as receivers – of protection, of material provision, and of life. Women are raised to think this way all of their lives since childhood, and it is reinforced by cultural norms and narratives, and supported by the natural male propensity to protect women.

And whenever the reality of living in a fallen world shows through, our fairest princesses transform into bloody battle axes and go stridently on the warpath, thereby making our fallen world a little more fallen.

## Faith and Self-Awareness Subverts the Female Covert Contract

The Manosphere has long observed that women lack moral agency. According to what we've learned from Femmy, it would be more specific to say that women lack the self-awareness necessary to exercise agency, more specifically, the awareness of how they can be an active agent in the cause-effect dynamic.

Femmy continues,

> It wasn't until recently, when you guys, others, and guys like Kevin Samuels, that I looked back to what 'happened to me' has caused me to create decisions. And

> that I had to take responsibility for creating those decisions, regardless of what ‘happened to me’.
>
> When that point came to my understanding, it was a new idea.
>
> So I see now that I made decisions based on avoiding pain and suffering, and the cause of the pain was the ‘reason’ why I made those decisions.
>
> But it’s blind and automatic, until someone points it out.

*“Blind and automatic”* — This lack of self-awareness and agency is what is often touted by women as a lack of self-esteem. In fact, anytime we hear of women justifying their bad decisions because of *“not enough self-esteem”*, we can safely assume that they mean they are languishing in a crisis of disbelief,* and lack the self-awareness needed to respond appropriately. A critical attitude and a lack of good will amplifies this behavior.

From Femmy’s testimony, it is obvious that men, fathers, and husbands need to make the women in their charge aware of this instinctive reaction common to women so that they will have a greater self-awareness and therefore will possess the ability to exercise agency.

* *A crisis of disbelief is when a person denies, or refuses to recognize basic reality, usually because it is foreign to their fundamental belief paradigm, or because acceptance and belief would bring pain, suffering, and/or require one to assume unwanted responsibilities and to take action. Chateau Heartiste’s catchphrase,* “Where pretty lies perish”*, captures the redemption from this phenomenon.*

This is not “low self-esteem”, but rather a poor self-awareness and feelings of insecurity during a crisis of disbelief.

# Men’s Covert Contract Reinforces Women’s Covert Contract

Deti gave us a succinct summary of how men’s protective instinct, which is often expressed through the male version of the **covert contract**, actually supports and reinforces women’s **covert contract**.

1. [Women’s **covert contract**] is a result of men’s instinctive and knee jerk protection of women. Men reflexively think and act to protect women and shield them from adverse consequences — even those adverse consequences women bring on themselves. As I was reading [Femmy’s] response, I had to consciously combat my instinct to do the remote/internet version of patting you on the head and going *“There there Femmy, it’s going to be OK, no one blames you, it’s not your fault”*. I had to fight my instinct to excuse, explain, and otherwise not hold you accountable for your decisions.
2. The *“it just happened”* thing women do is an attempt to invoke male protection, even from total strangers. Women instinctively know to damsel it up specifically to exploit this universal male trait. I really think this is hardwired in women specifically to keep more women alive. The alternative is that men would allow natural consequences to befall women — either impose the same punishment on women that would be imposed on men (death, kicked out of the tribe) or natural consequences (illness, isolation, incapacitation, death).
3. Women do this to men they’re dating or men they’re sexually involved with, specifically to get their “payment” in the form of protection and provision. Women believe they’re entitled to “get something” from men in return for the sex they have with those men. In part, women expect “payment” in the form of protection, including relief from the natural consequences of their actions and excusal from responsibility. *“I have sex with you, so you’re supposed to protect me from everything, including my own negligence and recklessness.”*
4. Men who hold women accountable for women’s own decisions are derided as mean spirited, cruel, and heartless — even when that holding accountable is nothing more than allowing natural consequences to occur. This is widespread and pervasive — even other men will deride and denigrate imposition of adverse consequences on women.

Notice that point 3 contains specific expectations of the female **covert contract** (provision and protection in return for sex, which is a transactional arrangement).

Here, we see that both men and women need to be aware of these subliminal expectations, and draw appropriate boundaries of responsibility, even when this might draw criticism and contempt from others.

## Case Study 2 – Mrs. Apostle's Redemption from the Female Covert Contract

Red Pill Apostle said he had to deal with this same behavior in his wife.

> There was a conversation months ago with Mrs. Apostle that I remember well and was a moment of foundational understanding for her as my wife. We were discussing agency regarding a divorced woman we know and she was on a jag about how the husband had behaved poorly so the wife did too. When I brought up whether the wife had agency or not, the implications that the wife either had control of herself and her choices or was unable to choose for herself and was under the husband's directive did not sit well with Mrs. Apostle. I flipped the idea then to every time she justifies her actions with *"yes, but you …"* statements, she's admitting she doesn't have control over herself, much like a child, and the lightbulb came on.

This is pure gold!

> Fast forward a few months and I have not heard that justification since. She has told me that when I behave or communicate in a certain manner it makes it harder for her, which is a legitimate statement. I can then work on my approach and delivery to make her compliance easier, which I see as part of living in knowledge of my wife as the weaker sex (1 Peter 3:7).

From RPA's testimony, we know that when men, fathers, and husbands take the effort to make the women in their charge aware of their lack/denial of agency, then they can be redeemed from the curse of poor self-awareness which results in a crisis of disbelief

(which is commonly passed off as “poor self-esteem”), and can then exercise agency. This will also help women develop a greater sense of security.

An example of the female **covert contract** expressed as subliminal defensiveness in the form of psychological projection.

# Epilogue

Not every nasty thing women say or do is out of malice or spite. Some things are. But it would help both men and women to realize that such behaviors are a woman’s reflexive response to painful circumstances in her environment — the sudden realization that humans are far from perfect.

In general, women suffer from poor self-awareness from living in a sheltered condition all their lives. This is reinforced by Chivalry, the male protective instinct, social norms, and various female defense mechanisms such as feigning innocence/ignorance. So whenever a situation arises that causes them pain and requires them to exercise agency, they are not able able to cope with the offense in a constructive way, so the knee-jerk response is to lash out in anger and revenge.

A compounding reason why they are not able to cope is because they are caught in a debilitating crisis of disbelief. *“How dare you!”* or *“How could this happen to me?”* Taken together, this lack of self-awareness, the crisis of disbelief, the lack of agency, and the poor decisions made in response are commonly cited as “poor self-esteem” by many modern women whenever they have to face the music. But it would be more accurate to say that this is a result, not of poor self-esteem, but of an *overinflated self-esteem* which presumably exonerates them from the consequences of their choices and manifests as a

lack of agency. Ultimately, it can all be summed up as *emotional immaturity*.

When women become aware that they do not need to respond according to the defensive **covert contract** of negative reciprocation, and that they would be better off *if they didn't*, then they become aware that they can make other sorts of decisions, harder though it may be. As a result, women can have the potential to take greater responsibility for their lives and be liberated from the female version of the **covert contract**, thereby bettering their own lives, and the lives of everyone around them.

## The Gestalt Frame

In closing, I want to point out that when women take responsibility for their lives and exercise agency, then this can have a positive impact on men's behaviors by the power of God that can be accessed through our obedience. This is why Ephesians 5:22-24 states that women should be obedient to their husbands *in all things*. When women are obedient to the Word, it allows men to escape the defensive dynamics of the tit-for-tat interaction. Once this oppressive psychological distraction is lifted, men are then able to face the limits of their power and authority in the relationship, and come to terms with their own shortcomings and weaknesses. Men are thus able to gain that self-awareness which allows them to exercise their own agency. This is the mechanics behind 1 Peter 3:1-6, which stipulates that husbands may be won over by the behavior of their wives. In Christian terminology, this means a reciprocal repentance and renewal.

All this is summarized in Σ Frame Axiom 21:

**When men take the effort to make their wives aware of how her Covert Contract obviates her exercise of agency and reduces her to the moral**

**equivalent of a child, then a multitude of blessings will become manifest. So men should point this out to her in every marital conflict.**

It also works the other way too.

**When women take the effort to protect their husbands from the negative effects of her Covert Contract, then a multitude of blessings will become manifest. So women should prioritize maintaining a good will in every marital conflict.**

We could even say this is one powerful way that husbands can love their wives, and wives can respect their husbands. (Ephesians 5:33)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015-11-05)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020-10-23)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021-04-14)

# Identifying Your Spiritual Domain

December 1, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is your place in God's Kingdom?*

**Readership:** All; Christians; Young Men;
**Theme (December):** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Author's Note:** This post has received some input from Ed Hurst.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

In the emailbox, a younger reader writes,

> "I remember you writing something recently (either part of a post or a comment) about how each man has a certain "domain" that God has for him to have "authority" over. I think I'm getting the gist correct but not sure. Does this ring a bell? If so, can you point me to the post to review? Or explain what you mean by that?"

I am sure the Lord is bringing this comment to your remembrance.

The concept of having a spiritual domain is something I picked up from reading Ed Hurst's writings at Radix Fidem. Here is one of his posts that describes the basic concept.

- Radix Fidem: The Moral Principle of Domain (2013-01-30)

Ed says that the essence of *spiritual warfare* is in identifying, developing, and defending one's domain. He has an entire series on this that I would recommend you to read, but the last post in this series has one paragraph that sums it up. You might want to read this post first, and then go back to read the rest of the series.

1. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare 1 (2021-08-08)
2. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare 2 (2021-08-09)
3. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare 3 (2021-08-10)
4. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare 4 (2021-08-11)
5. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare 5 (2021-08-12)
6. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare 6 (2021-08-13)
7. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare 7 (2021-08-15)
8. Radix Fidem: Spiritual Warfare: Epilogue (2021-08-16)

The Grotto, Kings Domain, Melbourne, Australia

The purpose of having your own domain is for you to play an essential part in building and maintaining a covenant community. Ed has another series on this too.

1. Radix Fidem: Protocol for Building a Covenant Community, Part 1 (2021-09-07)
2. Radix Fidem: Protocol for Building a Covenant Community, Part 2 (2021-09-08)

A couple other posts that discuss some details of handling one's domain.

1. Radix Fidem: Some spiritual warfare how-to (2021-07-13)
2. Radix Fidem: Stop the brother against brother stuff (2021-07-22)

You're probably wondering how this fits into the process of finding a wife. I don't think Ed has written about this, but I would say that once you've established your domain, then you'll be able to discern those women who come willingly into your domain, and who would be an asset to your mission. From there, it comes down to reading IOIs and prayer, specifically as to whether the two of you can share the hope of His calling (Ephesians 1:15-23). (You'll have to pray about this for a while to understand what this means. It's not something that anyone can describe or tell you.) I think this is what it means to be together *"in the Lord"* (as mentioned in 1st Corinthians 7:39).

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott's Axiom) (2020-12-6)
- Σ Frame: (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021-03-19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021-03-29)

# Kumbaya

December 3, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

***Translation:*** "Come by me (my Lord)"

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Length:** 650 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes + 3:34 minute video

## Pete Seeger sings Kumbaya in Australia (1963-10-24)

This year, I've seen Kumbaya mentioned a few times in the comments and elsewhere around the sphere. The majority of them are mocking or dismissive in tone. I need to say something about this.

Singing Kumbaya (e.g. around a campfire at night) is a powerful experience which draws participants into a spirit of worship characterized by a subjective mood of humility, faith, and hope in a small group setting. It is this feature of the music that makes it deeply moving. This spirit of worship is the backbone of gospel music, and this aspect of gospel music has been a major influence on several other genres of music, including Bluegrass, Country, Folk, Pop, Soul, and the early formations of R+B and Rock-and-Roll.

In fact, within the music profession, it is well known that a person cannot sing *well*, unless he/she is in a worshipful mood, whether they care to admit that's what it is or not. For instance, vocal students are taught to focus on their emotional energy and "think high" in order to gain an ear for producing the correct intonations.

Lately, this spirit of worship has fallen out of fashion within the music industry, and this is the main reason why a lot of modern music is trash, and also why most music doesn't stand the test of time.

Likewise, this spirit of humility and worship is the beauty and the value of Kumbaya and similar songs. However, in our current culture, only children are permitted this poignant experience, because their hearts have not yet been hardened by the idols of our age – feminism, individualism, materialism, liberal progressivism, and sexualism. As children grow older, they become accustomed to the ways of this world and gradually lose their appreciation for that small group sense of humility, faith, and hope that is manifested in the Kumbaya experience.

As adults, it is easy for us to dismiss Kumbaya as childish and naively idealistic. But we must not lose sight of the spiritual virtues that are manifested in this experience. We must remain aware that the reason why we lose this sensitivity is because our hearts have been hardened by being continually exposed to the norms of idolatry, and participating in those norms to varying degrees as a matter of living in this world.

Those who are hard of heart will fail to recognize this beauty. Their identification with the world and becoming well accustomed to worldly standards and appearances inevitably blinds them to the beauty of worship and humility. As a result, a song such as Kumbaya appears to be boring, laughable, naïve, ridiculous, simplistic, or “goody-two-shoes”.

The spiritual defilement that accompanies this kind of attitude is not limited to one’s tastes in music. Back in August, we had a few posts that described how women get sucked into secular standards of beauty and attractiveness. Women like this gain a disposition of scorning modest women with a quiet spirit. Our articles didn’t mention it, but the same is true for men too. The constant submersion in sex hardens men’s hearts and teaches them to only be attracted to bulbous butt bimbos. It is an identification with the world that produces a hardness of the heart, and a blindness to true relationship potential. (I know, because I was like this years ago.)

If you want to be close to God, it is imperative that you soften your heart. One fair litmus test of knowing how soft your heart is, is how you perceive the glorious humility conveyed in songs like Kumbaya.

Lest we forget.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Censorship of Praise is the Thief of Joy (2018-04-11)
- Σ Frame: Mount Moriah – The Place Where You Meet God (2019-02-15)
- Σ Frame: Having an Attractive Attitude in Serving (2020-06-29)

# Developing Masculinity

December 6, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Identify what it is you need to step up in your life.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Author's Note:** This post expands a brief list of pointers for developing masculinity that I gave as a comment.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Masculine Effectiveness

To be effective, a man needs to have a purpose, a social framework in which to operate, and the right attitude.

Purpose is unique to each man, as is the social framework he engages in. As for attitude, I'll recount some major points here.

You will need to be honest and humble enough about yourself to see what you can do to make yourself better, and not in some generic way, but in a way that furthers your purpose and increases your chances of getting what you want from life. For example, if you want to be a doctor but have bad MCAT scores, then you know the area you need to improve.

Since we are addressing marriage and relationships, we have to accept that femininity is attracted to masculinity. It's the way we are made. So if a man expects to have a wife and family, he needs to be developing a masculine attitude and masculine traits in himself.

Depending a man's self-assessment of where he is and where he wants to be, there could be multiple specific areas to work on.

The issue that I have is that it is hard to quantify what masculinity is succinctly in principle. It's also difficult to identify which of those traits I am lacking and need to work on.

There are many attributes of masculinity that we have discussed on this forum, such as outcome independence, and it may be that looking at attributes or examples is the best way to attempt to communicate the concept in the comment section. So in these next two case studies, I'll recount two areas that I've found to be crucial.

Clint Eastwood and Eduardo Minett star in Cry Macho (2021).

## Case Study 1 — Conquering the fear of others' opinions

For me, and for Mike Davis who recommended the book to me, Robert Glover's "No More Mr. Nice Guy" was helpful. Specifically, getting over fear/worry/anxiety about the way people would react (AKA outcome independence) if I said what was on my mind or did what I really wanted to do. Overcoming this fear was a big hurdle for me. There are still times when I get that anxious feeling in my gut and once in a while, I'll still revert to past tendencies, but I've made progress in this area and will continue to push myself here, as it has been one of the most important changes for me personally and professionally. That one little change in my behavior makes me appear more confident to people, along with the internal relief I get from not keeping things bottled up. It's applicable to all my relationships, not just my marriage.

This is one example of an area I needed to work on, and continue to work on, to better exercise dominion over the area of the world God gave me to manage. Other areas I have a better handle on and so I maintain those, while there are still aspects of myself I know need further improvement. It should be noted that discernment allows a man to be aware of these things and thus, permit opportunities to improve upon them.

## Case Study 2 — Having faith in yourself

Lastmod provided a good example of masculine traits in a comment under another post. Here, he mentioned coming up with and presenting a new idea or ways to improve the way property management is done at his place of work. He had the idea, he developed it, and he presented it to people at work. There are aspects of creativity/creation and improvement that tend to be masculine traits, but what I pick up on is what it took on the inside to make the presentation happen. There was always the possibility that his proposal could be rejected, but it was presented nonetheless. Many would brush this off as a simple work project, but the same concepts of taking risk, believing in something enough to try to implement it, and not letting the fear of criticism and rejection stop him

from doing what you think is best, are at the core of masculinity.

## Effects of Masculinity in Marriage

From a Christian standpoint, a man must understand how the Bible sets up the authority hierarchy in marriage. The authority belongs to the husband because the responsibility for the family is ultimately his, and God will hold him accountable for what he does with what He gave him (wife, children, assets, etc.). This is Headship.

1. The first step in enforcing Headship is to act like you have the authority in marriage that God gave you, because you do. If a boss tells you what to do, or if you tell a subordinate what to do, there is an expectation that it will get done. This calm expectation that your instructions will be followed is the mindset and attitude that reinforces authority. Adopting and putting this mindset into action is the first step, and this works with most basic instructions for what you want done.
2. Many men desire emotional intimacy with their wives, but find this difficult to achieve. Masculinity allows a man to be much more open with his wife, because those boundaries and her confidence that he'll hold them means she can see intimate details of his life without inverting Headship.
3. Acting masculine allows tenderness towards your wife.  This is due to the boundaries exercised by a man who is secure in himself.  She respects those boundaries or she knows he'll act to defend them and what those actions will be.  A man cannot go back on his word regarding these so they must be set very carefully.

## Epilogue

To sum this up, whether you are a single, dating, or married man you still need to have a vision for what you want in life. You don't need church, work, or to be some leader of men to get started on this, but you can expect greater authority in these areas to come along in due process. Focusing on those areas of masculine characteristics where self-improvement will further your efforts to get what you want out of life has dual benefits. You'll get more of what you want, and in improving yourself, you'll increase your attractiveness to women (if that's part of your plan). It's not fool proof, but it certainly improves the odds.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021-09-08)
- Σ Frame (Deti): Jesus and Women (2021-09-29)
- Σ Frame (Deti): Disclosing the Taboo of Masculine Sexuality (2021-10-20)

# Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men

December 8, 2021 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Identify your sphere of influence and be selective.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on a discussion Rock Kitaro, NovaSeeker, and I had under a previous post, Taking Headship by Force (2021-05-26), and is coauthored with Jack. Links to original comments are embedded in the first word of a paragraph. NovaSeeker's words are in blue.
**Length:** 2,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

When men enter into the SMP, it feels like it's all hit or miss. Then they go through a phase of trying to figure out what women like and want, as if he could somehow work harder or say the right words and then he could check those boxes and make the sale.

What guys fail to understand about themselves is that this whole paradigm of striving for women is based on the fact that the guy has already picked out which woman (or women) he wants, and is therefore spinning his wheels trying to attain that idealistic goal. In taking this approach, he is not only setting himself up for failure, but he is also excluding a lot of possibilities.

Success is not about getting the girl you want. Instead, the key for success lies in identifying your sphere of potential influence, and working it to your advantage.

I'll use the examples of height and baldness to explain how this works in the remainder of this essay. But the same principles could apply to just about any limitation (e.g. lack of athleticism, looks, wealth, etc.).

Arnold Schwarzenegger and Danny Devito star in *Twins* (1988).

# Identify Your Qualifiers

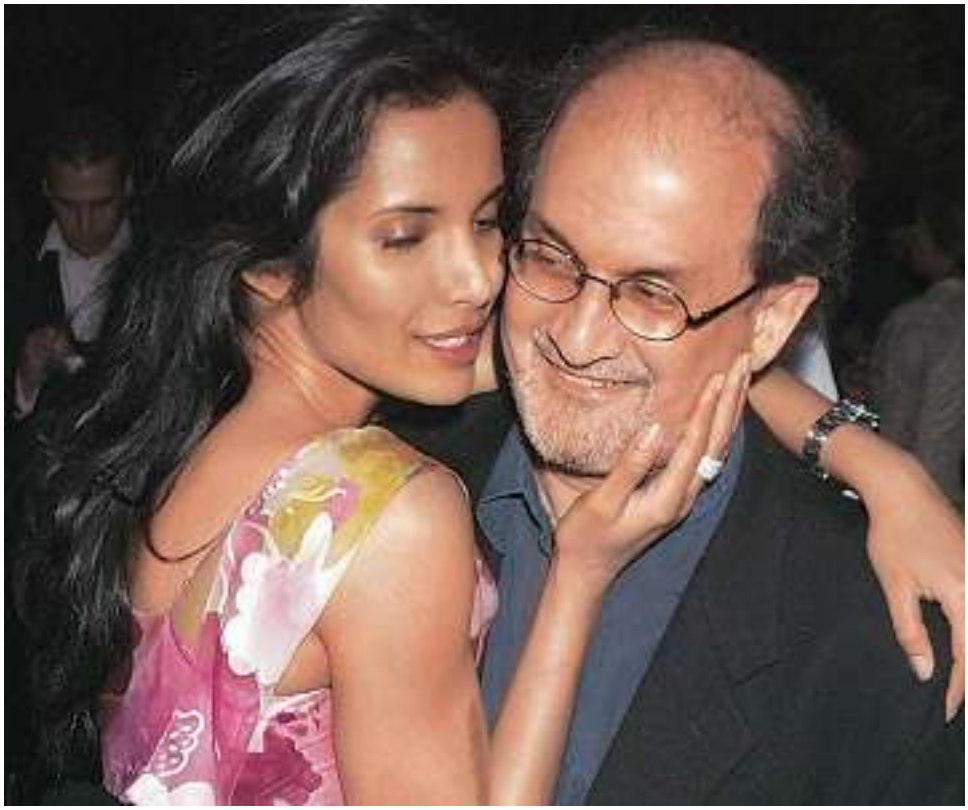
As men well know, women have a long list of qualifiers, and a small number of them are crucial.

Height first works as a threshold, cost of admission test. *"He must be taller than me."* This is by far the most common requirement, even if women never say it. Almost all women want a man taller than she is. *"He must be at least 6 feet."* Height in these instances isn't an attractant, it's the minimum entry requirement. *"You must be at least this tall to ride this ride."* Like that.

If you're in that tall guy sweet spot, which is around 6 feet to 6'3″, now height is an attractant. Now height will be used with other attractive features. But if you're a tall guy and have no other attractants, well, you're gonna have a hard time. Tall is necessary, but not sufficient.

That's correct. This is why I was able to do "better" with women than many (not all, lol) of the guys I knew who were taller than me. They didn't have the "height exclusion" against them, but they could have various *other* things against them (personality, face, fitness, humor, social skills, mastery, etc, etc.). The key difference between them and someone like me is that out of a room of 100 women, only roughly 50 or so, give or take, were in my "potential pool". 100 were in their potential pool. But … by having more *other* things in my favor, I could do better in my pool of 50 women than some of them could in their pool of 100 women. All guys need to have some of those other things going for them, whether they are taller or shorter, in any case. If you are short, you need some more of them going for you, because your pool is smaller and … here is the critical thing … it's a pool that taller men are also competing in, too! So you need to outcompete them also in your smaller pool — you just need to be more competitive, generally, in order to be successful.

Plus, with guys who are shorter than average height, how much shorter than average you are matters. Average height in the US for white guys is 5'9″ (Source). Even guys at that height get some height-related exclusions (the magic number here is 6'0″ in order to avoid any exclusion based on height), but every inch you go lower the harder it gets. So at my height, it's pretty challenging in that the more attractive girls are just completely off the table for you unless you have very outlierish characteristics in other areas (are actually famous, and very wealthy and so on).



Salmon Rushdie and Padma Lakshmi

Guys who are just below that (say 5’8″) still do okay, but do get a good amount of height exclusion as you get to the prettier girls. I have known quite a few guys like this who have consistently dated 6s with perhaps the occasional 7. But generally not a steady diet of 7s, and 8+ is off the table (again, unless they have outlierish other characteristics).

In my height (5’6″), if you really push it in terms of looksmaxing, style and so on, and you have good social skills, you can date mostly 6s. You will have a very hard time dating 7s at all, or anything higher than that, unless you have outlierish other characteristics. And the thing at this height is that if you take your foot off the gas when it comes to maxing what you do have, you fall like a stone — that is, you don’t fall from 6s to 5s, you fall from 6s to 4s and lower in terms of women who are willing to date you. You can’t be a “normal” guy at this height unless you’re interested in below average girls, or being celibate. You have to work it.

As you get lower than my height, it gets really bleak for straight men. I have spoken with a number of guys over the years (in course of giving advice to shorter men) who are in the 5’4″ and 5’3″ range — and, really, these guys were incels. Even objectively unattractive women were not interested in them due to their size (again, barring other outlierish characteristics). No real answers for men in that range, but I will say this — quite a few of these guys today seem to be opting to become transgenders. Probably they realize that they can do better as a fake woman, sexually, than they can as straight men, and with all the propaganda today that is pro-LGBT I can understand how that could happen — as straight men, they’re pretty much SOL. In the past, these guys would have been priests or monks or something, but today … not a good life in a world where sex is pretty much at the top of the list in social importance in a very flagrant and open way.

Height works against you if you’re like 6’5″ and up. That gets to be viewed as freakishly

tall. Advantage: Women 6 feet and up could gravitate to supertall men.

Women over 6 feet will often compromise on height because they have to. I once dated a 6’2″ former professional volleyball player. I’m 5’11”, I juuust missed the magic 6 feet mark. She played in the European leagues, had been on college scholarship, the whole bit. She often said she’d date shorter men simply because they were available and taller men were not. It didn’t last, of course, but she was open to dating shorter men simply because getting to date men was more important to her than holding out for a taller man. If she chose the latter, her dating opportunities would have been severely limited.

David Cross and Amber Tamblyn

# Control Your Pool Size

I want to explore the concept of *“doing better in the smaller pool”*. This is important for a lot of men who get down into intersexual dynamics.

I was in a similar boat as NovaSeeker, but my flaw was and is baldness. I started going bald at 17. I spent the 7 years of college and grad school going from Norwood 2 to 4. By age 25, I was at Norwood 5. Now, baldness is different from height in that it starts to matter less the older you get. But – and here’s the kicker – when you start receding and losing your hair *in high school*, it’s really bad. It’s terrible to be in college, 20, 21, and be noticeably thinning out on top when most men your age have really good thick hair. It’s terrible for your self-esteem, your social life, and your confidence. It really is – because you stand out so much and because it makes you look 10 years older than you are.

The only thing I did right was avoid creative combing. I did just about everything else wrong.

How do you deal with this? How do I wish I’d been coached on how to deal with it?

## 1. Accept that this is how it is.

You’re balding, going bald. There’s nothing you can do about it. Just own it, shave it or cut it very short, and just let it go. You are not a top 20% man. You’re just not, at least not right now. You’re a 6 at best. Yes, that stings. Put some Bactine on it, shake it off, and get

moving again. That's life. That's YOUR life. You are genetically predestined to get great tans on your head.

Actor Ed Harris and wife Amy Madigan (2015 March 9). (Photo by Evan Agostini/Invision/AP)

## 2. Accept that being young and bald means your dating pool is limited.

Right out of the gate, your pool is limited to around 40% of all women in your age cohort. By that, I mean you are just out of the running for at least 60% of all women in your age cohort. You're young and bald, so for that majority, you're a no go from the get go. Yes, that stings again. Keep that Bactine handy. It gets better, I promise.

When you write off the 60% that's already written you off, you can concentrate on the 40% that hasn't written you off. You can become a big fish in that little pond if you max other things. And if you're a big fish, the women in your little pool will really like you. So the moral of that story is: don't even think about the 60% that's eliminated you. Don't even try. Don't even go there. Don't waste your time and don't get needlessly frustrated. Find your pool, stay in it, and work within it.

Many times, I made that exact mistake. I tried to jump out of my little pool and swim with some of my follicularly gifted friends. I got plucked out of the big pool pretty fast. If I had stayed in my little pool, I would not have wasted time and effort on women who would never consider me. That, right there, was a source of great frustration and pain for me. But it didn't have to be. It was, because I would not accept that I couldn't swim in the 60% pool. I would not accept that 8s and 9s were not in my wheelhouse. I couldn't accept that the one 8 I did snag was a complete and total fluke, and was completely out of the ordinary for me. Never happened before or since.

Look: This isn't fair. It's just how it is. This is how it is when you have a glaring physical

flaw as a young man.

Ex con Jeremy Meeks never has a shortage of women in rotation.

## 3. Accept that it’s going to be this way.

And it will be this way for quite a while – at least until you’re 30, and probably beyond. Small pool for you until your 30s. That’s just how it is. You are not going to slay 8s, 9s and 10s. Not happening. You are not taking home a different girl from the frat house party every other weekend. Not happening. You can, however, date 5s and 6s who may want casual sex, sometimes, but *who will more likely expect more from you*.

## 4. Remember that your pond is not isolated.

Pitfall: Even the women in your 40% pool will be like the 60% pool. Remember the women in your 40% pool can swim in the 60% pool too. They’re dating you, *and the men above you.* (And make no mistake: *they are above you.* They are objectively more sexually attractive and appealing than you are. They just are. They don’t have your flaw. That puts them above you. I told you to keep the Bactine on hand.)

So women in your pool have an advantage. *They can and will demand more from you than they will from the guys in the 60%.* To them, you’re not Fun Casual Date Guy. You’re Nice Steady Relationship Guy. You’re not Alpha McGorgeous. They see you as Billy Beta. And they’ll work on shoehorning you into the Billy Beta role.

They’ll demand that you go all in on commitment. They’ll run intersexual dynamics power plays on you. They’ll hold out on physical involvement, they’ll demand drinks and dinners. Alpha gets the fun; Billy has to wine and dine and work for it.

Actor Bruce Willis and his wife, Emma Heming

The way you have to deal with that is you go really slowly with them and keep them at arm's length. Go slowly. Spin plates Christian style. Do things to distinguish yourself in the 40% pool. Nobody gets your exclusive commitment until she's shown she won't play games. This is where the *"you step into my frame"* and *"you come to me, I don't come to you"* is crucial. If you're a 40% guy you must adopt that attitude. Because even a 5 will absolutely steamroll you, if you allow it.

You must not compromise on *"I'm the man, I'm running the show. It's fine if you don't like it, there's the door."* You must set the terms. You must remember that there are still more in the 40%. And yeah, some will walk away, because they think they can control you and find out they can't and they'll move to other targets. But some of those women will be attracted to it and will start working for it. And there will be a few women with whom you can have relationships on your terms. (Now you can put the Bactine away.)

The thing is that you'll have to wait longer and select from a much smaller pool. Because even in the 40% pool, a big number of those women will not go for *"He's in charge. I'll submit. I'll step into his frame"* with you. This is to be expected in today's market – why should they submit to a 40% pool man when maybe they can do better? Some women will look at it that way. But some women will not – they'll see they've got a pretty good deal. However, you have to preserve that dynamic through the entire relationship. You don't ever get to let up. You have to keep that going, forever.

The last thing I want to say is that if you're in the 40% pool, you still have to adopt the mindset of *"I set the terms, you step into my frame, you come to me. If you can't or won't do that, no relationship."*

Yes, you'll be eliminating a lot of regular 40% swimmers. Just remember: You either do it that way, or you end up a guy married 15 years at your wit's end with your marriage, your financial well-being, and the well-being of your children hanging off a cliff by their fingernails.

Such is the life of an early baldy in the late 20th- early 21st century. Hope this helps.

# Epilogue

The TLDR for a premature balding man is: Even if you're negotiating from what you think is a worse position, it's better to stay single and not date, than it is to do it her way and step into her frame.

I'm a lawyer, and one of the things we do is a lot of mediation. When you go to a mediation you list out the things you must have and the things you can compromise on. Well, you are losing when you start giving up things you must have. So you don't do it.

When it gets down to what we in the biz call "nut cuttin' time", you hold out for what you must have. If you can't get what you must have, you walk away. No Deal. You physically walk away. You get up and you walk away from the table and out of the room. We all give each other a day or three to think about it.

Very often, when you do that, you find out that, hey, the other side does want to keep talking. They've found it in their hearts (and checkbooks) to give you what you need, *so we can make a deal that everyone's more or less happy with.* It's to everyone's advantage to *make the deal.*

So it is with girls. Hold out for what you must have. *Susie Snowflake, it's now nut cuttin' time. You come to me. You step into my frame. Must haves, baby, or No Deal. No? OK. I'm done. It was fun, but No Deal.* Sometimes, Susie doesn't come back. No Deal. And if it really is No Deal, that's fine, but you have to make that stick and not compromise one inch on it.

But sometimes she does come back. And a Deal is made, and everyone's happy. But you

must hold up your end of the bargain and *diligently make her hold up her end.* You remind her of the deal, that that's how it is, you're not changing it, and she is expected to uphold her end of it.

Doing so displays the strength that they respect.

# Related

- Men's Health (John Scott Lewinski): 4 Guys Who Went Bald Before 30 Tell You Why It Doesn't Matter (2015-10-23)
- Σ Frame: Stepping up to the Challenge (2018-04-29)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020-08-12)
- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020-09-04)
- Σ Frame: Prime Directive Vision (2021-06-29)

# Social Authenticity Proof: Giving Women Attention

December 10, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Anonymous testimonies of faith within the context of intersexual reciprocity.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Reader's Note:** This post contains a collection of reader's viewpoints and testimonies that have been shared with me privately through email. Lightly edited for ease of reading.
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

An elderly lady once told this little story in a conversational English class at my church.

> "When I was a teenage girl, I hated to receive attention from men. It made me feel dirty and disgusting. Then one day, an older woman told me, *"[Those men] love you so much! Why should you hate them and treat them badly just because they love you? Instead, you should be nice to them."* I thought she was right, and so I changed my mind about this. After I married and grew older, I started to realize more and more how stupid I was for hating men when I was younger."

Yes, all the world is an oyster in the eyes of a young woman, and yet, she didn't discover this until later in life because of her queer distrust for men. I'm sure she regrets having that attitude because it cut her off from the joys of being the object of the constant favors and the fawning attentions of men. I might even speculate that she's annoyed with herself for nipping her own hypergamic instincts in the bud. However, she's also stated on other occasions that she's very content with her marriage and her grown children are well adjusted and relatively successful. All in all, she's done rather well in life.

I find three things remarkable about her testimony.

1. An avoidant distrust for men kept her pure throughout the turbulent post-adolescent stage.
2. Her distrust for men didn't hurt her chances for having a satisfying and successful marriage, and even helped her because of (1).
3. How much times have changed since this lady was a young woman.

Her story offers a glimpse through the female lens for us to get some perspective on the social expressions of masculine faith conveyed in the remainder of this post.

# Anonymous Truths

Since October of 2020, I've received several email messages from readers and fellow bloggers who told me they have some things to say to other men, but they can't find an appropriate context in which to say it.

After collecting these messages into one document and studying their "secrets", I found a common theme in four of them about how women crave male attention. The interesting thing about these messages is that there is another theme running underneath this main theme (which they may or may not be aware of), and that is how trusting God and living through faith frequently seems to come off as "inappropriate" or offensive.  So with these similarities in mind, I will present their statements here as a collection.

Some of the messages seem to answer questions that are brought up in other messages, so I've arranged the order of these messages accordingly.

---

"Over the past 30 years, I've found that women are absolutely addicted to male attention, but they are painstakingly particular about how that attention is shown. I actually find a lot of joy in giving women this attention that they need and crave, but I've had to learn how to do it so that I don't get bitten by their implacable peevishness.  See, sometimes women get the wrong idea, and can make your life ɦə11.  That includes my wife.  I don't see anything wrong with giving attention to other women, as long as there is no impropriety. But it makes her jealous. She had a hard time with it when we were younger. […] Then something unexplicable happened. I don't know what changed, but after talking with an older married woman at church, she grew to be at peace with this.

[…] Now she is thankful to have a husband who is *“considerate of other women’s emotional needs”*.”

**[Jack’s Note: Wow! I’ve had the same experiences, including the older woman talking with my wife. Women want a charming man who is attractive to other women, even though it makes them jealous and possessive at times. They need an older woman to help them see that this emotional tug-of-war originates from within themselves, and not from the man who triggers this dichotomy of feeelz. Only then can they be thankful to have a man who can arouse such feelings.]**

---

“Personally, even though I am married, I still like to tease women and flirt with them. But that’s about as far as it goes. I make it clear that it is just for fun, and I make the boundaries clear. Women intuitively understand, and a few of them play along. I do this mostly by paraphrasing RP adages and applying them to women’s observed behaviors. This ticks women off, but they love it at the same time. […] When I was a younger Blue Pilled lad, I thought this kind of behavior was uncouth and rotten. But since getting married, and especially after taking the Red Pill, I’ve learned to embrace the ironies of being a sexual human. I don’t believe there is anything wrong with this, and I’ve found that people really enjoy the authenticity. Believe it or not, it’s also made my marriage better!”

**[Jack’s Note: I do this too (paraphrasing RP adages to tease women), and yes, it “works” just like he says. I also went through a crisis of belief and had to let go of some BP notions before I could square this with being a Christian.]**

---

“Alright, here is something I would never mention on a blog post because it’s the kind of crap that gets me in trouble with the wife. But I think readers might want to know this is a thing.

I still flirt with random women in public, and I do it JUST TO SEE IF I STILL CAN!

I am not trying to cheat. I am not trying to get a divorce. I just like it, and I can’t explain it any other way.

A garden variety example might be a cute girl at a check out. If I detect even the slightest bit of IOI from her, I will look her right in the eyes and say something like “*You’ve got the best smile I have seen all day.*“

If it “works”, they will do a bashful giggle, twirl their hair, their eyes dilate, you can even see a tiny bit of glistening on their lips if they get a little wet.

Then, I just walk away, having satisfied myself that I am still capable of this.

TRP community would argue that this is “game”. But how is it game if I didn’t learn it from somewhere? It’s just totally normal for me.”

**[Jack’s Note: This is the element of charisma within game. You either have it or you don’t, and if you have it, you can’t explain it.]**

“From reading Σ Frame, Do What’s Right [now defunct], and Radix Fidem, I’ve picked up how important it is to be living life from the heart.  One thing that gave me headaches and confusion is that whenever I started “getting into the groove” of living the heart-led way, I found it “natural” to behave inappropriately, like going back on my word, saying mean (but truthful) things, being careless and inconsiderate in general, bossing people around, and being flirty with women. I also got more IOIs from women, and this increased my temptation and decreased my will to resist.

Because the heart-led way seemed to go hand in hand with increased temptation and uncouth behavior, it made me wonder whether I was really on the right track. If I was, then I couldn’t understand how to deal with this.

Overall, all this bothered my conscience because on the surface, it seemed like I was becoming less Christ-like and less agape loving. So if I followed my conscience, then I had to back away from the heart-led way. I couldn’t be certain I was on the right track. I think this was the thing that, in the past, made me hesitant to embrace the heart-led way with confidence. I also suspect this is the thing that led me to reject exploring the heart-led way earlier in life. I’ve always been very conscientious.”

“For months I struggled with this, wondering if this a common experience with the heart-led way, or is there something odd about me?

Then in April [2021], I read NovaSeeker’s post, Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal, and Jack followed up with a post describing how following the Rules and Trust in God are fundamentally opposed. Somewhere else, Jack wrote about how believing in Christ opens up a parallel paradigm, and then things started to click.

Through reading these posts, I realized that even though I was discovering the heart-led

way, I was still thinking on a carnal level, trying to follow “rules” that my legalistic conscience had put in place long ago (probably during my childhood). Walking in faith requires me to be able to step outside my conscious self, to find that higher moral awareness that can express the real me. I think this is what Jack calls “spiritual authenticity”. I should not resist the groove of living in faith, thinking it to be merely a slide into immorality, but instead, I have to get used to what is flowing inside of me during my time in the groove and think in terms of what assets are now available, and for what purpose. There has to be a sense of mission that guides the use of whatever opportunities come out of it. After accepting this about myself, I’ve found that my inner Game comes quite naturally now, and it lures women out of nowhere. Not that this is a bad thing; it simply needs guidance and direction.

Since I realized this and started to trust God in this way, I have certainly screwed things up at times. Nothing too serious, except once, a female coworker reported me for h&rassment. Funny thing is, I never played any mind games with her or even interacted with her that much. But I do think she could feel something different about me. She misread my kindness, or maybe she was envious that the other women actually enjoyed my attentions. I’m not sure. This accusation was resolved after a couple other female coworkers voluntarily came forward and spoke up in defense of me. After it blew over, things resumed as normal, except there were fewer people who really trusted that coworker anymore. I eventually realized that no one took it very seriously to begin with. I mean, they had to take her seriously as a matter of principle but it was more of an annoyance than anything else. Overall, I’d say living in the groove of faith made me rather popular, and this won out in the end. I’ve come to view stuff like this as persecution for flaunting my new found authenticity as an expression of faith (Mark 10:29-31). And the outcome increases my faith that God will protect my budding faith, if that makes any sense to you.”

**[Jack’s Note: I’m pretty sure he’s on the right track now.]**

# Conclusions

What these men have described is never openly discussed, but it is normal. Women love to receive attention, and men love to give it to them, But maneuvering the exchange can be very tricky.

As Christians, it's well established that it's wrong to spread sex around, but it's not wrong to be attractive to people who really don't have a clue about what that attraction should accomplish, and whose intentions are not at all appropriate.

I don't believe flirting is wrong. It can be, at times, nothing more than a social lubricant. You have to discern when it's okay to use that tool and how. You really need to be able to draw boundaries in this sense, and do it smoothly so that you don't turn the blessing into a curse. I, too, have never faced more temptation than when I am *"in the groove"*. But there are clear boundaries between culture, nature, and nurture, and we become more aware of these boundaries through faith.

**Σ Frame Maxim 23: The key to maneuvering intersexual social transactions is in recognizing God's glory in everything.**

When your heart of faith rules your day to day walk, everything inside of you is reordered. The masks we wear must come off. You need to recognize all of what's been planted inside of you, some from God, some from culture, some from nature, and some from nurture.

The heart-led way exposes you to your true nature. If you don't know what's in the basement, you can't clean it up. Your mind may not like what's down there, but you need to fully assess what is there before you can seek the Lord to give things their proper value and place. Doing so doesn't require that you surrender to everything that's crawling around down there. This is why we must learn to pray all the time about every little thing. Over the long term, you eventually learn what God can do with what's down there.

Cultures vary on how we should handle that self-discovery. A major hallmark of Western society is the inhibitions we are taught to place on ourselves, all the while entertaining the notion that “law, reason, and order” is what makes us more civilized and humane. Every other culture laughs about this. We aren’t allowed to be that self-honest.

A lot of what we assume is good and proper is little more than shaming ourselves and each other into conforming to ever changing mass social “rules”, and those who can do so successfully are given a hollow pat on the back for being a “good person” or a “good citizen”. Conversely, a lot of what we assume is our “human right” or even “God given right”, is simply the case that we’ve swallowed some popularized notion without due consideration.

One of the biggest steps in faith we take is when we realize that the boundaries and liberties we have allowed other people to draw for us don’t calculate by God’s estimations. These false boundaries most often take the form of a self-limiting comfort zone, and the false liberties lead us astray from the glory and righteousness of our faith. Sometimes they do turn out to be correct, but you have to find your own path back to reinterpreting them according to your own understanding, so that you’ll know for yourself why it is correct. This also helps knowing when and how it can be applied appropriately.

What God is looking for is a genuine love for Him and His ways, not whether you have the ability to actually perform. That doesn’t excuse sin, but it does put sin in proper perspective. You can’t truly live in this body and still avoid it! So what we need is a mechanism for handling the inevitable. We have to learn how to be moral janitors who are competent at cleaning up our own messes and trusting God with the outcome. And then we learn from the messes.

It takes a different kind of discipline altogether to walk through that fire without getting

burned. But we need to know what is lurking in our subconscious being and how to handle the temptations God allows. It's better to know, even at the risk of moral failure, than to hide behind artificial restraint. That's the Psalm 139 experience.  It's also the shift from legalism to agape.

## Related

- Crash the Matrix: The Püssy Bubble is Popping (2020 March 24)
- Derek L. Ramsey: What to do if a woman hits on a married man (2020 July 17)
- Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020 November 18)
- Σ Frame: Women Crave Male Attention (2021-07-26)

# Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting

December 13, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Thoughts on wife selection and wife molding.*

**Readership:** Marriage Minded Men
**Theme:** Giving the gift of your self to others.
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post are the gleanings of an email string between me, deti, and Jack. Jack helped organize and compile the content. Email addresses and real names have been omitted to protect the innocent and mild profanity has been edited, also to protect the innocent.
**Length:** 1,850 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Hopeless Hesitancy

Last Wednesday, deti hit us with a barrage of raw truths in his post, Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2020-12-08). In the comments that followed, the general observation I had was about the pessimistic tone which bended towards hopelessness.

What struck me in reading comments from some of the men is that they mentally eliminate any woman in her late 20's because she's done the horizontal tango too many times with other men for their liking. (With the risks involved, I can understand why.) Then they look at the remaining pool of potential women in their early 20's and discard them as well, because they don't see any good ones based on observed behavior. (I think we'd all agree that they're too entitled, flighty, indignant, emotionally immature, and cling to feministic attitudes toward sex, men, children, and family, not to mention the constant obnoxious moxie clichés.)

I recall one regular commenter running through this logical deduction and it struck me as defeatist. This prompted me to bounce my thoughts off deti. A string of emails ensued, and deti urged me to write up my observations in a post.

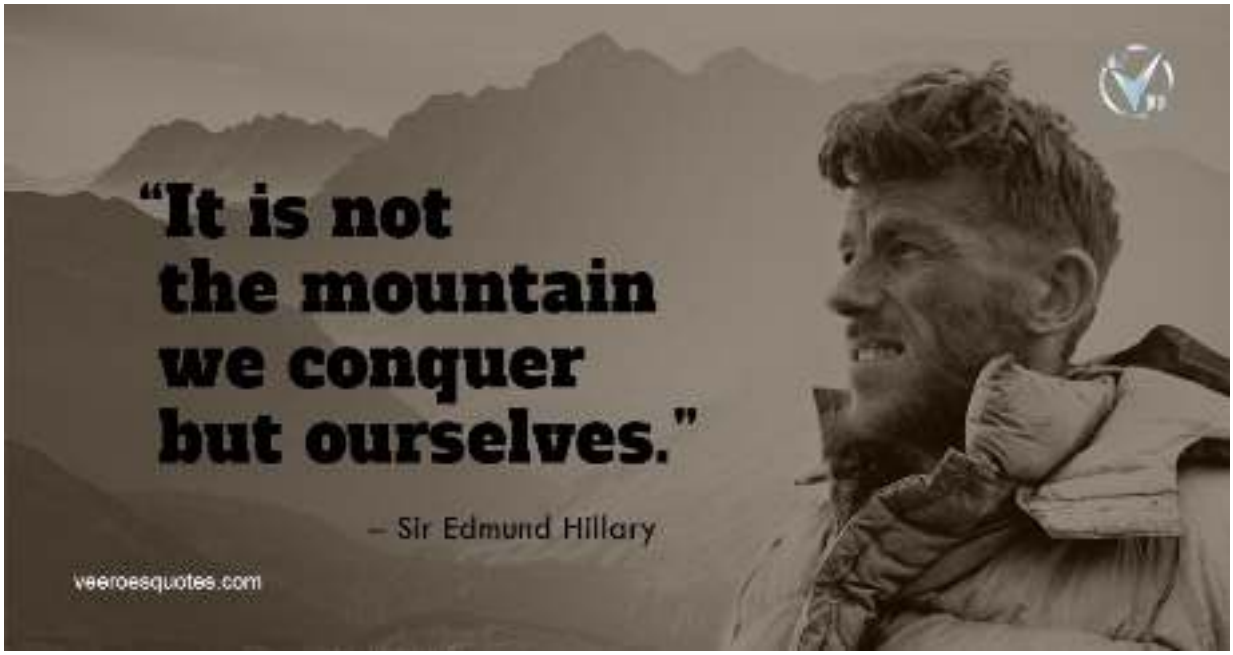
I used to handle information and make decisions by process of elimination in the same way that the commenter described.  In doing this, I defeated myself before I ever even tried. But I learned to think differently, more faithful rather than factual, through the example of the guy who started the insurance agency I work for. I'll call him Sam. He always thinks things will work out in his favor and so he tries in spite of not perceiving any good prospects.  It doesn't always work out the way he thinks it will, but he will adapt mid process and he rarely ever fails.

One day, Sam told me that he's told other agency owners exactly what he does and how he does it in order to generate the sales volume he does.  I asked him if he was worried about whether the competition might adopt his ideas and thereby ramp up the

competition, and he told me he wasn't concerned at all because they convince themselves it won't work and so they'll never even try.

What Sam told me that day about marketing is so applicable to men struggling in the SMP.  I realized that whenever we are faced with a situation in which there are no easy answers, cultivating a sense of vision and purpose is an expression of our faith in ourselves and in God. Being innovative when dealing with unknowns, sticking with it, and rolling with the punches are all part of the process. Success is never easy nor can we think of it as a sure thing. We have to work out our faith. (Philippians 2:12-16; James 1:2-12; James 2:14-26)

So when I see men discarding women who, with the right guidance, could be at least adequate as wives, the defeatism picks a nerve with me. I have the same attitude with my boys too.  It makes me livid when they tell me they *"can't"* do something, because I know there is a very real mental barrier constructed in the act of saying, *"I can't"*, that limits the realm of what is possible.




Sir Edmund Percival Hillary (20 July 1919 – 11 January 2008) was a New Zealand mountaineer, explorer, and philanthropist. On 29 May 1953, Hillary and Sherpa mountaineer Tenzing Norgay became the first climbers confirmed to have reached the summit of Mount Everest.

## Applying Faith by Considering Future Wife Potential when Vetting

What this means for men who want to be married is that, first, they have to be engaged in the challenge of conquering themselves and reaching towards their life's purpose, and second, they have to be willing to look at woman's potential to be the wife he wants — a woman who can fit into and support his life's purpose — instead of dismissing all women because none are exactly what they want from the very start.

When we begin to look at women through the lens of their potential as wives and mothers, then it is obvious that the probability that her sex and dating history might become a hinderance to pair bonding and marital sanctification only increases with her age and experience. Around the CRP sphere, we urge men not to consider women over 25 or past an N count of 2 for this reason, but these are just estimated numbers based on probabilities. IRL, women vary case by case. A 20 year old virgin might have a latent inner hoe tendency that blows up after marriage. A 30 year old single mom ex carousel rider might become a very wise mother and devoted partner. You never know for sure until you open her up. But employing discernment, wisdom, and faith can give you a clue.

All that said, going younger has many potential advantages.

- The beauty and vitality of youth
- Longer fertility window
- Fewer sex partners
- Less set in her ways
- Being more apt to adapt to her man

There is also the biological reality that if a man wants a larger family or wants to avoid the increasing risk of birth defects from a higher risk pregnancy, then he needs to go younger. My wife's OBGYN says various risks start to increase exponentially around 34 years old, and pregnancies over the age of 35 are called "geriatric pregnancies" within the medical field, which gives us a rude idea of the situation.

Yes, there are potential disadvantages of going younger, such as emotional immaturity, impulsivity, not being marriage minded, or being prone to enjoy (too much) the male attention that youth affords her, but between the two options (under 25 vs. over 25), the under 25 class will typically have easier flaws to overcome than the over 25 class.

Since we as men tend to be able to accept reality and adapt to it, then younger is going to be the option with the higher probability of working out the way the man wants. There's much more potential, but also a lot of work in the moulding and shaping. But the biggest hindrances are in the mind, in forming a vision, and in doing what is required to step up to the challenge.

# Men need to Gain an Eye for Potential

The concept that you have to look for the potential in a woman is an important one. Much like a piece of real estate that is undeveloped or poorly organized but which can be renovated into a fantastic space, you have to envision a plan, invest the time, and put in the work to make it into what you want.

In my email exchange with deti, we were getting at how a man can find a woman who can *become* a good wife. I mentioned to deti that women are better at recognizing potential in men, and he commented that men are not taught to look for potential in women. This is a vetting habit that has been neglected, if not entirely forgotten. Men of late have fallen into the feminine frame of sizing up a potential mate based on the feeelz and performance, especially sexual performance, but thinking this way *guarantees* that you'll get a woman who has already been broken in and shaped by other men, and this severely reduces her potential as *your* wife.

What men need to do is to start assessing women on their character to see if they will stick it out through the change process.  Of course, no woman wants to change herself for a man. They will resist and protest all the way.  But how hard she fights the process depends on her temperament.  If you think of potential wives on a resistance spectrum, the Tingly Respect model woman would be on one end and the raging, man loathing feminist would be on the other.

The interesting part of how God designed marriage and us as people, is that the more a man can mold a woman into the wife he wants, the more satisfying and secure the marriage will be for both.  All the Christian RP ideas and tactics fall under this concept. Tingly Respect, Headship, dread, outcome independence, being dominant, making demands, improving yourself… you get the idea, are all pointing towards molding a woman into being the kind of wife the husband wants.  The better a man can mold his

wife, the more she becomes what he wants. The more she wants to please him for the attention and affirmation, the happier he is with her.  God made us to create this positive feedback loop because this symbiotic oneness in marriage secures the union.

Although it is assumed that a woman has to willingly *choose to remain* with her man, I don't know if her *willingness to submit* is necessary.  Deti and I certainly fall much more on the coercion side than the *"wife willingly submits"* side, unless you count *"dragged along kicking and screaming by force of my will or divorce ultimatums"* in deti's case as willing submission.  What seems to matter more is that the wife gets to the point where the feedback loop can work.

Sir Edmund Hillary and Tenzing Norgay on their epic climb.

## The Challenge is an Integral Part of the Process

I had another thought about deti's post that I think is relevant.  His advice for some men to wait until 30 to start dating could contain a fatal flaw, which is that our growth comes from struggle.  The marriage I have now, which is further down the road in the sanctification process, required endurance, faith, breaking, recognizing God's actual model, and then a ton of work to begin to drag the marriage towards God's model. Without the pain, and the faith to endure it, I'd still be buying into the cultural BP *"Happy wife, happy life"* lie, and I'd still be reading scripture through that frame of mind, and adapting my interpretation of scripture to fit it.  My growth and development came from going through the struggle.

The same is going to be true of men who are not at the top of women's dating wish list. Going through the struggle is the honing process that leads to a more refined man.  If a man skips all dating until the age of 30, then he'll be less experienced and miss the

refining benefits that come from enduring the struggle.  He's already not the physical ideal and on top of that, he's going to be prone to the mistakes of inexperience.  That's a harder spot to be in than merely having to overcome not being the hypergamous ideal.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The relationship between passion and faith. (2007-05-29)
- Σ Frame: Stepping up to the Challenge (2018-04-29)
- Σ Frame: Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)

# Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game

December 15, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The proper management of Trust is the central pillar of holding Frame.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Some Clarifications

> "The heart of her husband safely trusts her;
> So he will have no lack of gain."
>
> *Proverbs 31:11 (NKJV)*

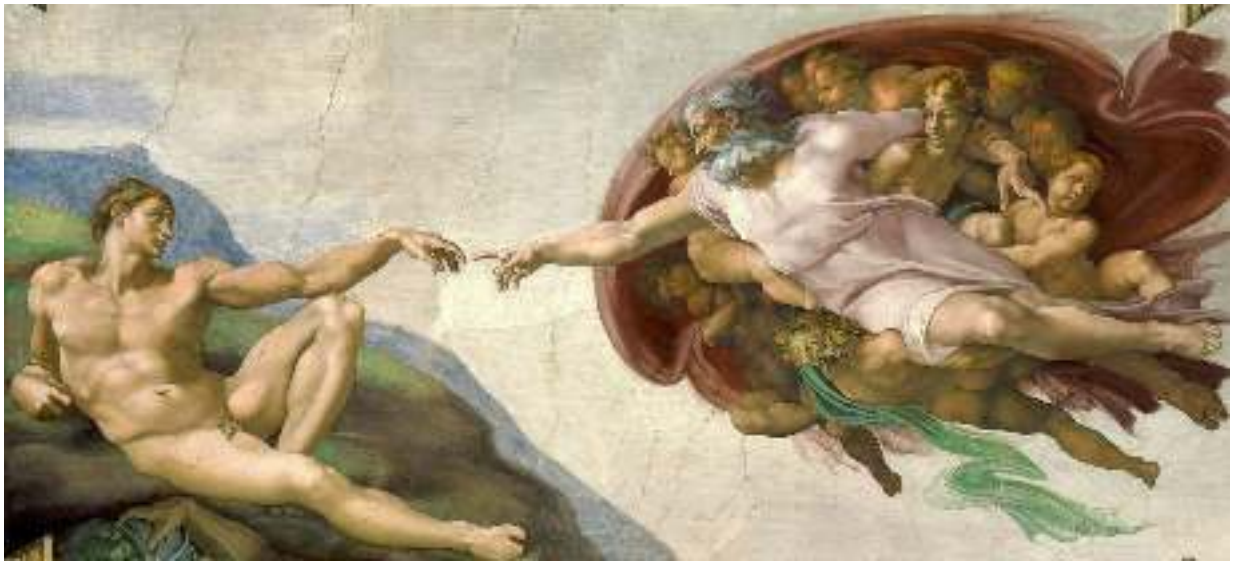
The context of this verse should be well noted. It describes the Proverbs 31 woman, the quality of whom is less common than one in 1,000 women according to Solomon (Ecclesiastes 7:28). This verse can be woefully misleading if we apply this to all women and assume they are trustworthy. It sets women up on a pedestal, which we already know suggests an inversion of roles.

Back in June, I wrote a series of posts discussing the concept of Masculinity within the context of a relationship – how to interpret a woman's stated opinions of a man's masculinity, and whether or not, and how much, a man should trust a woman when opening up.

Adam Piggott did me the favor of granting a response in his post, Husbands must not unburden themselves (2021 July 6). In this post, he wrote,

> "…we do not wish to know God's heart or mind. It is a burden enough dealing with our own.
>
> Within this context it should be radically clear just how demonic the modern concept of equality is. The coordinated propaganda for men to 'get in touch with their feelings' via their female counterparts is not merely self-defeating; it is damning. It is a trap for a man even to contemplate the idea of unburdening his feelings to his wife, let alone to do so. Our women need us to be strong, resolute, unyielding and to have the answers because that is the original deal. That is what female natures demand, just as male natures demand the same from God.
>
> To understand what a woman needs from a relationship with her husband we merely need to consider what we need from our relationship with God.
>
> In conclusion I am in disagreement with Jack's answer to the question on whether a man should be able to unburden his troubles with his wife. The answer is no, period. There is no theoretical ideal, as such a whimsy fantasy leads men directly to disaster. We need to grow up and be resolute on this. Leaders lead. They do not seek the soft reassurance of underlings to moisten their egos. To do such a thing is weakness, and women abhor weakness. As indeed we would do if it were ever presented to us from above.
>
> (As a concluding aside, this is why Satan is in hell – he is weakness personified.)"

In spite of the Mandalorian overtones, in general, I agree with what Adam has written in this post. The reason I wrote what I did in the series is because I do believe it is God's desire to open His innermost heart to us — not because He is weak and needs to unload, but because of His love for us and for the sake of intimacy. I believe God hopes for men to have the same expression of intimacy towards their wives as He hopes to have with us.



Ideally, a wife should trust her husband. Ideally, a man should be able to trust his wife, as it says in Proverbs 31:11 (quoted at the top). That's how it's supposed to be.

But as Adam pointed out, very few people can understand or accept the raw truth of human frailty, especially insecure, immature women. For those who can't take the full brunt of the joys and sorrows of the truth, the archetype must be upheld.

In reality, the reason why a man should not open up to his wife is not because he is weak, and he needs to hide his weakness. The reason is because *the wife is weak*, and she can't face reality without losing faith.

As I stated before, Game is necessary for immature women, and less so for mature women. (I think I'm the only Christian Manospherian still pushing "married game".)

## An Odd Correlation

**Disclosure:** Due to some childhood trauma, I've always found it difficult to trust others. Whenever I was able to trust another person, it was usually someone who was beautiful, charismatic, charming, or gut churning honest – not someone who was genuinely trustworthy. The negative fallout from this only reinforced my inability to trust.

In my experience,

- Whenever I opened my heart to a woman, I was met with rejection in short order.
- Whenever I guarded my heart and refused to trust a woman, she fell for me quite hard.

I can't tell you how many times this happened to me. I wrestled with it for years. As I became more aware of this dynamic, I tried **not** to trust women I liked, thinking that I could reverse the effects – to no avail. I tried to trust women I **didn't like** as a means of shooing them away. This was also an exercise in futility. The women who wouldn't stop chasing me (some did for years) were those I didn't like, and didn't trust. It was a catastrophe.

My father once told me,

> "Don't make yourself too obvious to people. Always hold something back. Throw out a bizarre red herring now and then, just to keep them guessing about you."

At the time, I took this to mean that putting up a smokescreen and being mysterious filters out the riff raff, and those who can see through it are the people who really care about you. But that wasn't the point. (**Disclosure:** My father also had trust issues.)

The point was that when a man holds his own, and defends his heart from being attacked, then it gives him more emotional stability and social leverage. It draws respect from other men, and it makes him more attractive to women. (**Disclosure:** My father is greatly respected, but not trusted very much. However, I trust him very much. I would even say he's been my best friend throughout life.)

## Concluding Statements

When I consider all this evidence objectively, I reach the conclusion that it is a foolish forfeiture of power to trust a woman, even a woman I am in a committed relationship with. In fact, the Bible says as much.

> [5] Do not trust in a friend;
> Do not put your confidence in a companion;
> **Guard the doors of your mouth**
> **From her who lies in your bosom.**
> [6] For son dishonors father,
> Daughter rises against her mother,
> Daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

> A man’s enemies *are* the men of his own household.
> [7] Therefore I will look to the Lord;
> I will wait for the God of my salvation;
> My God will hear me.
>
> *Micah 7:5-7 (NKJV)*

We are living in such times as Micah did.

The Red Pill has opened my eyes to see that women want men to trust them because it grants them attention and power. It also props up their pride – the ability to pick and prod, and sift through a man’s heart, and to judge him according to her whimsical, solipsistic nature. Usually, her final judgment is that he is an “immature boy”, which is unhelpful to a man’s confidence and psychological well-being.

**Σ Frame Axiom 20: The proper management of Trust is the central pillar of holding Frame.**

I wish I could have realized this correlation much earlier in life, but alas, I never thought of this connection. My concept of trust was too cerebral, and I was not aware that I wore my heart on my shirt sleeves around those women I adored. I was too Blue Pilled. I wanted too much to be able to trust a woman and find love. I even believed it was God’s will for my marriage to be as such.

And so I waited… and waited… and waited…

But the reality is that more than 999/1,000 women are simply not trustworthy.

So my experience proved to be truer than my conceptualization.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019-11-03)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019-12-09)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020-07-10)
- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021-09-01)
- Σ Frame: Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)

# Silence

December 17, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of the film starring Liam Neeson.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 14:23 minute video
**Spoiler Alert:** This post contains plot spoilers of the film, *Silence*.

In Martin Scorcese's film, *Silence*, Liam Neeson portrays Father Cristóvão Ferreira, a Portuguese missionary to Japan. It's hard to know how accurate the book or the movie is to the real life events it depicts, but let's assume it is for the sake of discussion.

For those readers who would rather read than watch, Storgy offers a beautiful review of the movie here. The quoted excerpts are from Storgy.

### Silence – The Deconstruction of Faith (Length 14:23)

## The Question of Faith

As described in the video overview, the concept of faith is rigorously examined within a cultural context that is much different from what we are accustomed to in the west. When Sebastião askes himself,

> "Men are born into two categories: the strong and the weak, the saints and the commonplace, the heroes and those who respect them. In time of persecution the strong are burnt in the flames and drowned in the sea; but the weak, like Kichijiro, lead a vagabond life in the mountains. As for you (I know spoke to myself) which category do you belong to?"

he is approaching faith from a westernized perspective characterized by a linear plot filled with heroes and villains. However, in Japan, religion is merely an historical or superstitious fable that is out of touch with present reality, and the concept of heroism is regarded to be more like egotistical foolishness rather than an inspiring savior. So instead, Ferreira and Sebastião are forced to revise their understanding of faith through the lens of suffering and sacrifice.

> *"Silence is* about suffering: the suffering of Christ, the suffering of those persecuted in Japan by the inquisitor Inoue Masashige, the suffering of priests forced to give up their faith through mental and physical torture. But more importantly, it's about the morality of suffering. It might be right to stubbornly refuse to *korobu* (to bow, surrender) your faith despite torture, but what about if it is someone else who is being tortured? What if others suffer because of your

> refusal?”

There is a lot to consider here, and I think the answers are not so clear cut at all. But in my opinion, the overriding value of Scorcese’s story is that it brings one to a place of deep introspection about the nature and purpose of faith itself, and how one might be called to emulate Christ in ways that are beyond our logical understanding. It is vitally necessary for one to decide for one’s self the answers to these questions.

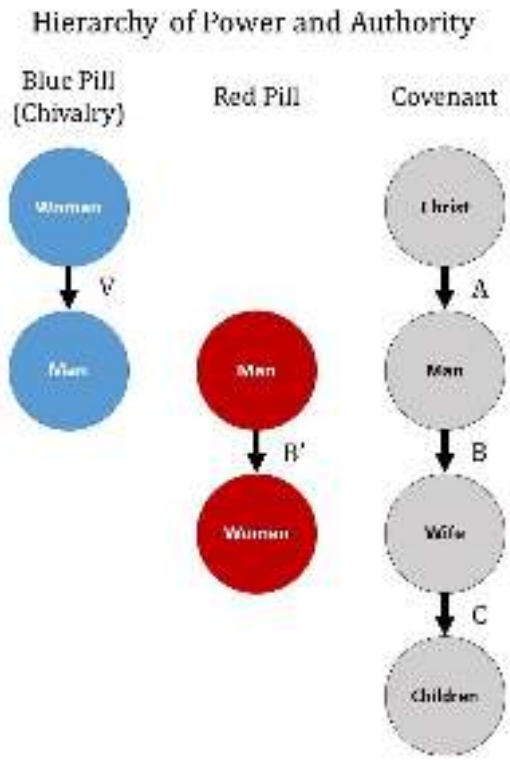
## Archetypes

The film contains some fascinating descriptions of male-female archetypes and analogies.

> “Christianity is described by Inoue Masashige as the love of a competing concubine vying for the affection of a man (symbolically, the concubine is Christianity [or European powers] and the man is Japan). Sebastião responds that Christianity believes in monogamy, choosing only one wife. **Inoue changes tack, describing Christianity as ‘the love of an ugly woman’ that Japan does not want or need.**”

This sentence in bold is a powerful line that has stuck with me since I watched this film. It was an enchanting analogy, but I knew there was something not quite right about it.

According to the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy, Christ is the man, and the Christian church (or perhaps the nation of Japan in this case) is the wife or concubine. To rephrase it another way, Japan (or the church collective in Japan), is not symbolized as a man (as in Masashige’s understanding), but rather a woman — the bride of Christ. I suppose the script writer did not have the wits nor a solid knowledge of Christian doctrine to have Sebastião spell this out as a rebuttal to Masashige in the book/film.




After some reflection, I realized that the symbolic archetype described by Masashige is inverted, but it is NOT inverted *according to the structure of authority* as the Christian Red Pill is used to thinking about feminism (shown in the above figure), but instead, is inverted *according to engendered expressions*. That is to say, Japan is a society that is solidly patriarchal in outlook, but one in which typical gender roles are reversed. Men hold positions of power in society, yet they are passionate, peevish, vainglorious, and whimsical, while women are dutiful, hardworking, responsible, and thoughtful. The nature of this inversion strikes westerners as utterly bizarre, but yet, it carries a mysterious, even seductive appeal.

If the reader takes the time to ponder on this profound switcheroo for a moment, you'll begin to understand Japanese culture very acutely. You'll understand…

- Why Japanese p0rn is so popular.
- How Chivalry existed in feudal Japan.
- Why the suicide rate in Japan is one of the highest among developed countries.
- Given that women are the gatekeepers of sex, it also explains to some extent why the birth rate in Japan is one of the lowest in the world.

I did a little further research on Masashige, and found that some historians believe he was homosexual. This also matches up with this inverted concept of archetypes.

This understanding gives us a very vivid insight into Japanese social culture, and I assume these characteristics have continued within Japanese society up to this day.

I wonder whether our modern feminist culture in the west might eventually drift towards having these engendered characteristics one day. After all, we both have Chivalry in common.

*H/T: Eric Francis Silk*

**Related**

- Σ Frame: God's Silence During Suffering (2009/12/14)
- Σ Frame: The Discipline of Silence (2010/3/26)
- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: Why are there so many sexy aggressive women in anime and video game culture? (2021/7/9)
- Aaron Renn (Joseph Holmes): Two Films That Defined the Future of Christian Politics (2025/4/3)

# 2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives

December 20, 2021 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*More thoughts on wife selection and wife moulding.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Giving the gift of your self to others.
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post cover an email string between me and deti. Jack helped organize and compile the content. Deti's messages are shown in blue. Email addresses and real names have been omitted to protect the innocent and mild profanity has been edited, also to protect the innocent.
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2020-12-08) got me thinking about how difficult the SMP/MMP is for most men.  In rereading the post and contemplating it further, I was reminded of how most men do not have any network of male associates to confide in, and how important it is to have other trustworthy men in my life from which to seek counsel. Personally, I do have a few other men whom I can talk with about things like this (deti, Jack, Mike Davis, et al.), and I correspond with them regularly through email. I know Jack also has a short list of men with whom he regularly confides in.

The development of ideas from the back and forth is part of the reason I wanted to post my conversation with deti as a string, as this shows the thought process.  I had an idea, wanted to check with a man I trusted that I was on the right track, and from the back and forth with deti, the idea developed further branching into areas I hadn't contemplated yet.  This highlights how important it is to have men, specifically those who clearly see the truth, to speak with.  It doesn't have to be anything formal, as the following email string shows.

In the comments, I noticed that many of the men carried a pessimistic outlook on the entire SMP/MMP. For a time, I was undecided about whether they were being realistic or just being armchair cynics. But when I looked at my own marriage, I realized that my wife was definitely far from perfect when we married. According to the standard vetting advice that is now available on the sphere, she wouldn't have passed. But yet, that didn't stop me from marrying her. It's been a long haul, but over the past year, she's become a worthy wife. The other men I've talked with all have pretty much the same story about their marriages. So in the final analysis, I think that no matter where a man might stand in the socio-sexual hierarchy, having a woman will require a lot of determination, patience, and faith.

Last week's post, Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options

are daunting (2021-12-13), covered some of my thoughts about these views. The following exchange picks up from there.

# Messages between Red Pill Apostle and deti

## Wed, Dec 8, 2021, 5:23 PM: RPA to deti

deti,

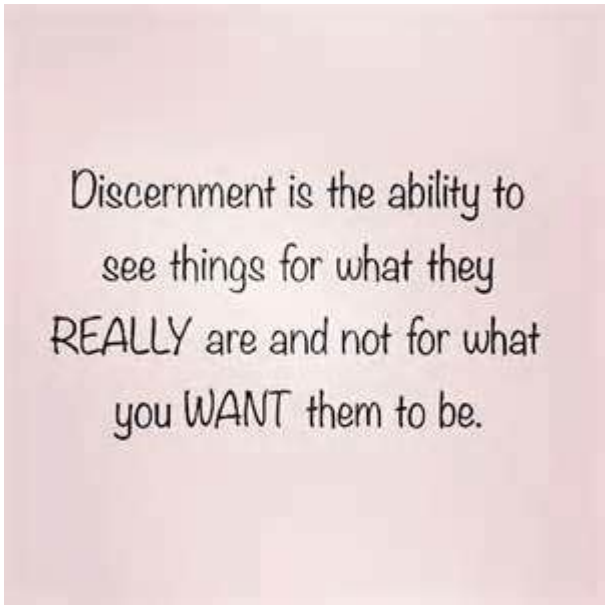
I'm torn on this one because of the fatalistic nature of the comments so far about what you wrote… which is funny coming from a predestination, PCA guy. I'm wondering if some of the attitude I'm seeing in the comments is indicative of self-fulfilling prophecy when it comes to some of these men's experiences with women.

There also appears to be a concept of the perfect woman that is being searched for, much like the lost city of gold or the fountain of youth. It's obviously not present very often today, but I don't think women like this have ever existed with great frequency. Proverbs 31:10 was written for a reason. That reason is that human nature is wildly consistent and a woman of virtue or character is hard to find. If a man finds one, she's a blessing from God.

What seems to be much more prevalent is men molding wives into something acceptable much like Ephesians 5 tells us to do in washing her with the Word. This would fit well with Paul's marriage analogy of Christ and the church. Christ takes us as we are and molds us through sanctification, very patiently I might add, as I have yet to be incinerated by a white hot bolt of lightning. Christ's patience with us would then be like Peter's admonition for husbands not to be harsh and live with their wives in an understanding way.

You and I are two examples of men who have molded their wives. I'd add in Deep Strength too, except he appears to have done a good deal of the molding prior to being

locked down which hopefully means he'll be spared some of our more interesting marriage experiences.




Here is a great example of what that molding can do.

Think back to our first few emails months ago and what I described. [**Editor's Note:** She was argumentative, disagreeable, sexually frigid, and had used almost all the Duluth Model of abuse tactics against me.] Then compare that with this story. This past Friday, I forgot to hide a package that got delivered with gifts in it and the boys found it Saturday morning. Mrs. Apostle had asked me to hide it and I forgot. I made a mistake. I know, I can hardly believe it either. She was upset and brought the matter to my attention before I'd had any coffee and she did it in a slightly snarky, gotcha manner. I gave it about 20 minutes and then calmly told her that I don't mind her expressing frustration, but how she did it was disrespectful and the gotcha aspect of it is a way that inverts God's authority order in marriage. I also acknowledged my mistake. She understood what she had done and agreed with me that her approach was off. Then we went about our day.

Is that not an example of what commenters say they are looking for in a wife? You and I both know that did not happen on its own. It took me working on both myself and her, and the Holy Spirit using that to transform her on the inside. My lump of clay was slightly different than yours from an age and carousel standpoint, but you were still able to mold yours significantly when you started using the correct tools for the job.

Am I off base on this?

RPA

## Thu, Dec 9, 2021, 11:58 AM: deti to RPA

RPA,

I don’t have a lot of time to delve into this today. Do you mean the comments from Rock, Scavos, et al.? Do you mean the comments of *“the girls who felt that feminism lied to them and were so hurt”*?

You’re not off base on this. In fact, I had to look hard for what you were talking about. It’s our nature as men to protect women.

A man has to take a woman and make her into HIS wife. Not just “a” wife. HIS wife. And a man has to have some frame to do that, and a woman who is at least willing to step into that frame and allow herself to be molded.

You have a post there, RPA.

deti

## Thu, Dec 9, 2021, 12:02 PM: deti to RPA

RPA,

Another thing to bring up in a post like this is just how subtle all this is — We are hardwired to protect a crying, injured, distraught, distressed woman. We are hardwired to leap into Mighty Mouse *“HERE I COME TO SAVE THE DAY!”* mode for ANY woman in the vicinity who needs help.

Yes, good point about looking for *“the perfect woman”*. There is way too much romanticism about marriage and how it is supposed to be about:

**Women:** *“I just wanna be a wife and mommy and nest and make babies and have my house and minivan and white picket fence and stuff!”*

**Men:** *“I just want the fun sex party train to keep rolling! Let the good times roll! I get to keep this girlfriend I’ve been banging for a while!”*

deti

## Thu, Dec 9, 2021, 1:11 PM: RPA to deti

deti,

*"The girls who felt that feminism lied to them and were so hurt"* is part of the bigger picture of a fatalist, reductionist equation that many of the men buy into. It starts with the reality of RP knowledge that certain men have a limited pool of women in which they can fish. This is reality for the majority of men. The next step in the logic is that feminism has screwed up the vast majority of the women in their probable pool so options are even more restricted. For every action a man might take there is a negative reason for why it won't work and they convince themselves to not even try, which then becomes a 100% self-fulfilling prophecy of not getting married. We have men convincing themselves to not even try, or, they are afraid of trying and use the logic to rationalize their inactivity.

So the woman hurt by feminism is a lump of clay that has been softened for a man already. She needs someone with vision and the right skills to mold her. Lori Alexander was a self-admitted raging [witch with a B] until she repented and became the woman that feminists love to loath. What I'm getting at is that we need to stop looking for the woman of our dreams that exists in completed form and start having the vision to see the potential for what actually can be. Women seem to be able to sniff out men with potential better than we as men sniff out women with potential. It's because we overemphasize the boner test while underemphasizing key aspects of the character test.

> "A man has to take a woman and make her into HIS wife. Not just "a" wife. HIS wife. And a man has to have some frame to do that, and a woman who is at least willing to step into that frame and allow herself to be molded."

You clearly stated the character test here. It's not if she's a perfect unblemished saint

that agrees with you on everything (I laughed a little writing that), it’s if she able and willing to be molded by a man. To me, looking back on my relationship, that is the key test during dating and even engagement. By default, if you like each other, you’ll typically agree on most things, but it’s his willingness to enforce his headship and her willingness to yield to it that tend to make it a good marriage or not.

You are correct. There is more to dissect within these thoughts.

RPA

## Thu, Dec 9, 2021, 1:32 PM: deti to RPA

This is good stuff, RPA.

Some quick thoughts.

1. Most of us men aren’t good at sniffing out women with potential because we’re not taught how to.
2. It is a LOT of work to mold and shape a woman and a lot of us men don’t have the patience for it.
3. No, I don’t think the woman ‘hurt by feminism’ is softened. She’s been hardened. She has to let God, or experience, soften her. Or, in some cases, like Mrs. deti’s, break her.
4. A lot of women are broken and damaged. Not just softened. If she’s broken and damaged, there has to be repair and healing first. A lot of men are dealing with broken women. Mrs. deti was broken. Mrs. Apostle was broken, but not to Mrs. deti’s extent.

deti

## Thu, Dec 9, 2021, 4:58 PM: RPA to deti

deti,

1. 1000 x YES! Teaching our sons how to identify the character traits of a virtuous woman, that is moldable, is one of the most important duties for us as fathers. In your case, guiding your daughter to be moldable is included in your mission.
2. Too many men have neither the patience nor the intestinal fortitude to do this, because once you are married you are playing with real money. I'd say that molding a wife is much like breaking a mustang. There's commotion, running, kicking, and lots of danger, but once the horse knows that you, the bridle, and saddle aren't going anywhere no matter what it does, you end up with a pretty good companion that generally does what you want it to do.
3. Mrs. Apostle broke too, with way more effort, but for very similar reasons as Mrs. deti. Thinking about this further, it might have to be the man that softens or breaks the woman during dating/engagement. This is what laying out the expectations for behavior will do. She's in or out. She yields her will to his or she doesn't.
4. As people, we are all broken to some extent. The question is more of identifying the areas of the damage and then dealing with those well. Every broken aspect of a person is an opportunity to work and come out the other side with a stronger relationship. The key is identifying the type of broken God gave you the gifts to deal with. Me, I can grind things out with the patience of Job. Doing this just doesn't bother me while this approach can drive other men nuts. Mrs. Apostle is stubborn and headstrong! Her dad told me this when I asked him for permission to marry her. By God's grace, what I was naturally good at matched up with what she needed fixing and we've both been worked on by God in the process.

I think we should present this conversation as a post to Jack with the names and mild profanity edited out. I'd call it *"2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives"*.

RPA

## Epilogue

If a man is to wait until he can find the perfect wife, he may never marry because the Proverbs 31 wife is exceedingly rare.  What does seem to exist is a wife who can be molded (a process leading to sanctification) into an actual submissive wife — something most of the men would think is a woman that does not exist for them. They key in selection is in identifying a woman's overall potential as a wife. Of course, a man needs to develop himself and weigh the benefits and risks, but he also needs to be proactive and exercise discernment, wisdom, and whatever charisma he's been granted.

## Related

- Illimitable Men: Dominance & Submission (2017-02-05)
- Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017-11-15)
- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018-02-15)
- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018-02-27)
- Σ Frame (J.T. Anderson): Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018-03-05)
- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018-06-26)
- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-08-08)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019-10-21)

# 2021 Winter Hibernation

December 22, 2021 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Stay strong and Merry Christmas!*

**Readership:** All; Christians; Young Men;
**Theme (December):** Giving the gift of yourself to others.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 2:12 minute video

This is the last post for 2021. The first half will summarize the highlights of this month's theme of giving the gift of yourself to others. The last part is a brief summary of the year and a valediction.

## Summary of December Posts

Deti smacked us in the face with the Kevlar glove of reality in his post, Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2021-12-08). The main point was to identify your sphere of influence and be selective. This hearkens back to the importance of Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021-12-01). It's all part and parcel of the same important challenge that all men face. The latter post linked to several posts from Ed Hurst, partly because of the complexity, and partly because he's described it better than I could. In spite of the time required to read these posts and do the necessary self-examination and introspection, these posts are a must read for all Christian men.

The main point of Kumbaya (2021-12-) was the importance of humility, worship, passion, and music in a small group setting. BTW, this is also the spirit of the Christmas Season. Silence (2021-12-17) was the flip side of the coin, compared to Kumbaya. Both of these posts turned out to be rather unpopular. The first because of the cultural association of Kumbaya with Hippies, Boomers, and/or their music and political stances. The second because of the mystical approach to the ironies and sufferings of the faith. I challenge readers to look beyond their own comfort zone biases and recognize that a spirit of humility and worship, both in joy and in sufferings, will always be central to faith and human flourishing, and that one will miss out on the most memorable moments of life — and love itself — if one rejects this. For those readers who have an aversion to Kumbaya, Cheque d'Out shared this delightful carol at Spawny's Space that carries the same simplistic worshipful joy. In these times, we need more of this spirit, if only to annoy the wokers.

### Ding Dong Merrily On High / The Mediaeval Baebes (2014-11-14) Length: 2:12

Social Authenticity Proof: Giving Women Attention (2021-12-10) was a fun review of reader's emails which told their experiences of exercising charisma around the ladies.

From this review, we saw how good and how challenging it is to do something as simple and natural as giving women attention. This viewpoint was balanced by another post, Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021-12-15), which examined the pitfall of trusting women without reservations. Hence, the concomitant Σ Maxim.

**Σ Maxim 19: "Do not invest attention, time, energy, or resources into any woman who is not within your domain and under your authority."**

Under the latter post, deti commented,

> "This, to me, is almost Peak Red Pill – reaching bedrock. Drilling down so far there's nothing further to drill down into. You've mined the seam clean; there is nothing more to be obtained, no further wisdom to be found."

Deti's conclusion links directly to a Σ Axiom.

**Σ Axiom 20: The proper management of Trust is the central pillar of holding Frame.**

Yes, Trust and Faith are the core issues underlying all things social, sexual, and spiritual. I've been kicking around the topic of trust for a good three years now, but there are still a multitude of nuances in which we have yet to reach the bottom. RPA has shared some further insights with me about this, so we'll pick this up again next year.

Red Pill Apostle churned out three excellent posts this month, plus some good ideas for a few more.

- Σ Frame: Developing Masculinity (2021-12-06)
- Σ Frame: Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021-12-13)
- Σ Frame: 2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives (2021-12-20)

RPA continually highlights the importance of faith and of male friendships. Men would do infinitely better with women if we put women on the back burner and focused on building competitive partnerships/comraderie with other men. This has at least two immediate benefits.

1. It helps us develop a "detached" psychological outlook with respect to women.
2. It improves our standing with other men.

Both are perceived as attractive to both God and women.

Oscar mentioned this in a comment a while back.

> *"If women are attracted to men that other men respect it's because those men have high status and/or socially dominant personality."*
>
> "Agreed, but men also respect each other for other reasons. For example, integrity, loyalty, reliability, and competence."
>
> "Women may not necessarily find those traits inherently attractive, but women

> do find men attractive when other men show them respect, because that is a form of status."
>
> "Obviously, that kind of thing can only happen within a community. Women need to see the respect conferred onto a man in real life for it to have an effect on her attraction to him. That is yet another reason why being part of a community is so important."

The main point of a previous post, Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-07-21), was that men crapping on other men for being unattractive to women is a sin. I want to commend Red Pill Apostle for his efforts in writing posts that have moved the general attitude of the Christian Manosphere away from this perspective and towards a more generous and constructive approach to men, women, and God.

## Hibernation

I feel proud of myself for sticking to the schedule I set forth at the beginning of the year – one post every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, with two exceptions that were more than made up for by 28 additional posts!

Here, I would like to acknowledge the authors who contributed their talents and valuable insights in writing this year: NovaSeeker (28 posts), Scott (14 posts), Thedeti (9 posts), Red Pill Apostle (9 posts), Lexet (5 posts), Oscar (1 post), and RichardP (1 post). Thanks also to those readers who invested their thoughts, time, and energy to contribute to the scintillating discussions.

I'm going to take a reprieve for the rest of the year (two weeks). After the New Year rings in, we'll resume posting some more good stuff. The theme for January will be Marriage. Red Pill Apostle and I have some writings in the works on this topic. So tune in for more at that time.

I wish you all a joyful and memorable season with your friends and families!

Happy Holidays!

## Related

- Σ Frame: 2020 Winter Solstice Hibernation (2020-12-21)

# The Importance of Biblical Marriage

January 3, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Headship is routinely ignored.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Introduction

Not long ago, Mrs. RPA and I had a discussion which turned into an argument. It ended with her accusing me of treating her like a child before she stormed out of the room and slammed the door on her way out.

Why? Well, I spent the week putting together a bible study on wifely behavior, roles, and authority in the family, before talking with her about the argument to set expectations moving forward.  This endeavor took up a good bit of my time.

It seems like whenever you make a move in the right direction, you can expect to be met with resistance, and from those closest to you, no less. The irony is not lost on me either.

I've noticed that a lot of what Deti, Jack, and Scott have written about in the past has come out of their own experiences with marriage. I am getting to that point myself lately.

## The Mental Load of a Sexless Marriage

One of the first sites I found on sexless marriage was Feminist Comrade Gregoire's. Yeah *her*, so you never know how God is going to steer you through life, even using a woman who horribly twists scripture to fit cultural norms to guide others to a better understanding. Since then, I've made a habit of reading Comrade Gregoire's manifestos at her site, To Love Honor and Vacuum, and the comments too.  I use her rubber-band-aid theology as a training ground for detecting doctrinal sleight of hand and to ground myself further in scripture.  One of her common topics she refers to is the "mental load" of being a wife and mother, which is usually followed by a list of how men can make their lives better by taking some of the burden off their wives and adulating them instead.  What often follows in the comments is a man who dares to tell them, and I'll paraphrase here, *"Welcome to adulting!"* (assuming she allows the comment) followed by more clucking than when a fox is in the henhouse.

That is when it hit me why Gregoire's "mental load" argument is so ridiculous to me.  The burden of headship in marriage is great.  The responsibilities of it weigh on the heart, soul, and mind, even when the home is peaceful.  When the home is *not* peaceful (often because of the wife's antics), that burden is amplified 10-fold as you pull the weight of

your own responsibility and also pull the weight of trying to enforce what is right.

And yet, many men think it is preferable to avoid this burden of Headship authority by passing these duties and responsibilities off to the wife and then taking the easier role of relieving her "mental burden", as Gregoire teaches. So in the final analysis, men will still jump onto the feminist bandwagon as an assumed! When you consider how feminism and marriage are both such lousy bets for men these days, this makes me question the sanity of the average man!

## We cannot neglect Headship!

It seems like too many readers missed the underlying point of Jack's series on masculinity — that a sanctified marriage is one in which a husband should be able to completely trust his wife. Most readers either did not get this point, or could not accept this as being true. A lot of people went so far as to assume that he was saying that a man should trust his wife regardless of her trustworthiness, or that only weak men do this.

I see this difference in perspective as being responsible for one of the major schisms between readers in the Christian Manosphere. That is, some see the goal of attaining a sanctified marriage as hopeless (lastmod) or futile (Adam Piggott), while others are drawn to the feminist "sales pitch" of the "strong independent woman" as a submissive "helper", or to put it more rudely, *"a woman who will cook, clean, and F, and then go away"*. From a more generous and spiritualized perspective, men are attracted to the inherent blessings of a sanctified marriage, but men do not seem to be aware that only Headship can produce this result, nor are they realistic about how to make that happen (aside from those few who have actually done it, by hook or by crook).

One of the reasons I enjoy reading Σ Frame is because it is one of the few Red Pill blogs that represents Biblical marriage as being important. It's God's design for us as people, the building block of the church, and when widely practiced a stable society is the result. I urge readers to go read Kirk Durston's post about how sexual immorality destroys a culture within 3 generations. According to Unwin's theory (described in Kirk's post), we are 2 generations into the process.

The "good" information on marriage is essential.  I was not taught any of this and you can see the effects of my ignorance play out in painful detail in my comments.  While I have learned things from my wife, it is not the preferred method of acquiring knowledge.  I am still figuring what works and what doesn't with my wife, and there are times like I described in the introduction when I contemplate what life would be like if I had stayed single, but there is certainly knowledge that is post worthy, especially from the standpoint of learning from my mistakes.

I like to write posts, time permitting, because I have the feeling that the topic of Headship and Marriage from a Red Pill perspective could be a dissertation that could easily go 400+ pages.  As tertiary education stands right now, no one would be allowed to write such a dissertation, and defending it may actually mean literally defending the dissertation with physical blows or weapons as the feminists come further unhinged. While I'm not interested in all that, this could yield months of posts.

## Our Mission as Men

Many past RP authors have described intersexual dynamics through the lens of economic theory. At its lowest common denominator, this approach is the study of billions of individual choices made in sea of incentives, each of which could be experienced by the chooser in different ways.  Due to the impossibility of analyzing each choice, economists look at the aggregate trends, which is what Dalrock tried to do and did better than

anyone else to date.  But then, because we are dealing with marriage, which is God's foundational building block of society, the study will necessarily splinter into the additional fields of sociology, history, finance, psychology, marriage and family therapy, politics, medicine, law, theology … (you get the idea).

For the purpose of full disclosure, my views will come from a belief in God's sovereignty, His control over and sustaining of creation, and that He has chosen who are His.  These beliefs color my thinking in all areas of life.  My arrival at this conclusion was after years of being a staunch supporter of the Armenian viewpoint.  Accepting God's sovereignty and then dealing with the difficult logic of human culpability for sin, given that sovereignty, follows scripture more closely than the logic needed to rationalize God's sovereignty, along with his perfection and omniscience, and somehow allowing people to choose Him and as such be culpable for our sin.  I know that is not the view of all who comment on Sigma Frame, and while my convictions run deep, it does not bother me all that much that others disagree on this point.

As a final word of encouragement, I think our writings are important because marriage as an institution has fallen apart, and there just isn't any "good" information available out there. We need to share our testimonies to help others who have or who desire a Christian marriage characterized by Headship.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Unconditional Atonement Limited Election (2019 October 18)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021 April 26)

# 2021 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 5, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's fifth annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## History

I started blogging on March 7, 2008, using Blogger as my blog platform.  On September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and began concentrating on Red Pill topics.  I received more views on WordPress in the first two months, than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years.

## Goals and Purposes

The goals and purposes of this blog are summed up in the About page. In addition, I value easily readable, and high content quality posts that stand the test of time – writings that would be of value to readers even decades from now.

## Methods

I've had a habit to pray frequently about the purpose of this blog and the content of individual posts — what I should write about, and what men need to read and know.  I've always had the conviction that my testimony, my life experiences, and the things I've learned are valuable to other men, and that it's important for me to share these things for the benefit of others. As time went on, I recognized that other men had these same convictions and I invited them to join me in this work.

## Content

In 2017, I was new to the sphere, so the posts summarized some of the basics I had learned. 2018 embarked on specific themes, using topics and citations from other articles.  In 2019, I started introducing more epiphanies from my private journal and my life experiences.  In 2020, the traffic and comments took a significant upswing. During 2021, the comments increased four-fold from the previous year. There was much more feedback through comments and private email correspondence, so I focused more on investigating the topics brought up and discussed through these venues.

Under the 2019 Performance Report that was posted at the beginning of 2020, Adam

Piggott gave me this advice for posting.

> "Post more often, you will get more traffic. If people know that they can get something from you every day, then they come back a lot more often. I've also found that the magic number of words for a post is about 700. That's what people can handle in this day and age."

I decided to experiment with writing shorter, more frequent posts, and I made a goal of posting three times a week at the same time. Within a few weeks, I settled into posting on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays (although I could never trim the posts down to be less than 700 words). I continued this habit for 2021.

## Author's Panel

In 2019, I began to pray for other men to join this endeavor and the Lord has answered this prayer with exceeding benevolence. Lexet teamed up with me in 2019. Scott and NovaSeeker joined the writing panel in 2020. This year, four others joined us in contributing their talents and valuable insights in writing. In summary, the authors for 2021 included Jack (112 posts), NovaSeeker (28 posts), Scott (14 posts), Thedeti (9 posts), Red Pill Apostle (9 posts), Lexet (5 posts), Oscar (1 post), and RichardP (1 post). We are especially grateful to have NovaSeeker, Thedeti, and Scott's input, as all three of these men have been heavy-hitting contributors to the Manosphere ever since its inception over a decade ago, and have never failed to churn out riveting new insights, many of which are now staple topics of discussion. A special mention goes to Ed Hurst (author of Radix Fidem). Although he has not written any posts for Σ Frame, his close interaction with me through email has imparted foundational spiritual insights which have

contributed to my own spiritual maturity and this has spilled over into many posts. Thanks also to all the readers who have invested their thoughts, time, and energy to contribute to the scintillating discussions.

# Projects

The writing projects in 2021 were arranged in monthly themes:

1. January – The Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS)
2. February – The Winter of Discontent (focusing on the dismal state of marriage and the mating market)
3. March – The Christian Conundrum (focusing on conundrums and dilemmas in the mating market)
4. April – The Inspiration of Beauty and Nature
5. May – Life Scripts
6. June – Patriarchy, Masculinity, and Maturity
7. July – Market Forces
8. August – Snickerdoodles (Case studies of female failures)
9. September – The Maturity of Faith
10. October – Gnosticism
11. November – Agency, Incentive, and Motivation (AIM)
12. December – Giving the gift of yourself to others

Gauging by the numbers of views and comments, February, March, May, and August had the most popular themes.

Having a monthly theme proved to be beneficial to both the writing process and the resulting discussions, so we'll continue this habit for 2022.

There are three long running projects that have become a regular staple on Σ Frame.

1. Archetypes, especially Headship and the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy.
2. Courtship Models, e.g. Scott's Axiom.
3. Discipline in Marriage

In addition, Jack wrote 3 posts at Spawny's Space this year.

## Traffic Statistics

As the following statistics will show, all these contributions and habits proved to increase readership dramatically.  Σ Frame had an average of 442 views per day for 2020.  This figure increased to 673 for 2021.

| Year | Total posts | Total comments | Average comments per post | Total likes | Average likes per post | Total words | Average words per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **2017** | 38 | 328 | 9.9 | 65 | 2.0 | 56,471 | 1,711 |
| **2018** | 91 | 1,036 | 11.4 | 344 | 3.8 | 157,896 | 1,735 |
| **2019** | 78 | 718 | 9.2 | 301 | 3.9 | 141,741 | 1,817 |
| **2020** | 178 | 3,681 | 20.7 | 453 | 2.5 | 248,655 | 1,397 |
| **2021** | 179 | 12,063 | 67.4 | 458 | 2.6 | 379,318 | 2,119 |

Number of views in 2021: 245,904 (+52.1%)

Average views per day in 2021: 673.7

Average views per visitor in 2021: 6.48

Number of visitors in 2021: 37,926 (-32.3%)

Number of followers joining in 2021: 21

Total number of followers on the WordPress reader: 179

Total number of followers by email: 21

Total number of all posts (on WordPress): 634

All-time number of views (on WordPress): 522,871

All-time number of visitors (on WordPress): 522,873

Most popular day and hour: Wednesday, 2:00 pm (GMT)

## The top five most popular posts from 2021:

1. The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021-02-17): 2,401 views
2. Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021-06-23): 1,817 views
3. The Christian Conundrum (2021-03-21): 1,654 views
4. Secrets (2021-08-18): 1,485 views
5. Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021-09-20): 1,463 views

Congratulations to NovaSeeker, who nailed posts 1 and 3, and Red Pill Apostle for number 5.

## The all-time top five most popular posts (not including pages):

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018-04-22): 62,230 views
2. List of Slut Tells (2017-10-15): 6,475 views
3. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017-12-01): 5,768 views
4. 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage (2017-11-25): 3,792 views
5. Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018-02-15): 3,194 views

## The number of views in 2021, by author:

1. Jack: 101,845 views
2. NovaSeeker: 23,838 views
3. Scott: 8,029 views
4. Red Pill Apostle: 6,005 views

5. Thedeti: 4,908 views
6. Lexet: 3,707 views

## The top five most popular Categories:

This year shows another large turnover from the previous year. Holding Frame and Male Power returned to the list, while Strategy, Vetting Women, Courtship and Marriage, and Sanctification and Defilement fell off the list. Numbers 3-5 are new to the top five list.

1. Holding Frame: 483
2. Male Power: 476
3. Relationships: 403
4. Discernment/Wisdom: 400
5. Introspection: 397

These changes suggest that men are backing away from the tortuous SMP and are placing more attention on improving themselves.

## Likes and Comments

Number of likes in 2021: 458

Average number of likes per post in 2021: 2.6

Total all-time number of likes: 1,635

Number of comments in 2021: 12,063

Average number of comments per post in 2021: 67.4

Average number of comments per month in 2021: 1,005

Total all time number of comments: 15,366

## The top five posts with the most comments:

1. The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021-02-17): 382 comments
2. Secrets (2021-08-18): 277 comments
3. Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021-06-23): 275 comments
4. Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021-05-31): 203 comments
5. The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021-02-08): 199 comments

## The most prolific commentators*:

1. Oscar: 202
2. Red Pill Apostle: 97
3. Jack: 89
4. Thedeti: 88
5. Cameron232: 73
6. Feeriker: 67
7. LastMod: 50

* *Based on the 1,000 most recent comments.*

## The most views in one day:

NovaSeeker kicked the new year off to a fast start with his post, The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021 January 4). The following day, 2021 January 5, we had 975 views from 200 visitors, and NovaSeeker's post received 133 comments within the first two days.

But NovaSeeker went on to surpass his earlier achievement with The Lopsided Liberalized

Mating Market (2021-02-17), the same post cited in two categories above as having the most views and the most comments of the year. The following day, 2021 February 18, Σ Frame had 1,882 views — the most views *ever* in one day!

These two days had the highest number of views in 2021.

## The top five countries with the most viewers:

This year, Australia superseded the UK for third place, and New Zealand bumped India off the top five. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. United States: 193,696 (+88%)
2. Canada: 10,368 (+12.5%)
3. Australia: 6,664 (+16.9%)
4. United Kingdom: 5,792 (-29.7%)
5. New Zealand: 3,618 (+107.9%)

Total number of viewing countries/principalities in 2021: 170 (-20.2%)

***Note 1:*** *All of these countries are democratic, capitalistic societies that are being smothered by post-modern, feministic social ideologies.*
***Note 2:*** *It is interesting to note that the change from the previous year corresponds to the changes in the sociopolitical climate in that country. Countries with the largest increase (U.S., Australia, and New Zealand) are countries with significant sociopolitical unrest. The Red Pill is the medicine for pain. Interesting how that works.*

# Networks

## Leading search engine terms arriving at Σ Frame:

In past years, the majority of search terms included the words, “wife”, “discipline”, and “jealous”. This year, “jealousy” has vastly overshadowed all other search terms, while “wife” and “marriage” have almost disappeared. So the top three search terms are generalized as follows.

1. A solid majority of all search terms used a variation of the word “jealous”.
2. Some variant of “sigma male”, “sigmaframe”, “sigma frame blog”, etc. (Not surprising.)
3. Titles of specific posts.

Concerning number 3, judging by the titles, the most searched-for posts are broken down in this order.

1. The Trust Factor (2019-04-18)
2. 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (2019-04-23)
3. Confession vs. Profession (2009-10-02)
4. Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018-01-26)
5. List of Slut Tells (2017-10-15)
6. Discipline in Marriage (Page)

## Funny or Odd search terms which have led people to Σ Frame:

The 2021 search terms were much less interesting than in previous years, so this list is short.

1. The art of mind reading
2. swiper swipes dora’s virginity

## Non-English search terms which have led people to Σ Frame:

1. фибоначчи портрет (Translation: Fibonacci portrait)
2. в азии внучата груднички сосут у своей бабули сиську (Translation: In Asia, baby grandchildren suck their granny’s boob)
3. кормящие мамочки в купальнике (Translation: lactating MILFs in a swimsuit)

Yes, we have Russian readers!

## The top 10 incoming referrers (other than amp pages, search engines, and readers):

The SynLogos aggregator appeared in April of last year and immediately made a significant contribution to views. In August, the host of SynLogos emailed me and said…

> "You're the closest thing we've got to the old Chateau in terms of content, but more long-form and of course, Christian."

I was somewhat surprised to be compared to CH.

Compared to the previous year, Twitter, Biblical Gender Roles, Derek L. Ramsey, and Singularity have been superseded by Dark Brightness, To Reclaim Normality, and Reddit/RPChristians. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength): 4,945 (+75.3%)
2. SynLogos (Based Aggregator): 2,802 (new referrer)
3. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott): 2,110 (-13%)
4. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 1,210 (-44.6%)
5. Spawny's Space (Farm Boy, Cill, Cheque'd Out, et al.): 958 (+141.9%)
6. Gunner Q: 599 (-26.2%)
7. Wintery Knight: 223 (-3.5%)
8. Dark Brightness (Weka): 202 (+248.3%)
9. To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker): 133 (new referrer)
10. Reddit/RPChristians: 95 (-56.6%)

### The top 10 blogs receiving the most traffic from Σ Frame:

Compared to the previous year, Hawaiian Libertarian and v5k2c2 (Boxer) have been superseded by Christianity and Masculinity and Full Metal Patriarchy.  Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Spawny's Space: 3,867 (+71.2%)
2. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 2,678 (+5.8%)
3. Gunner Q: 2,134 (+23.1%)
4. Wh0res and Ale: 1,817 (+24%)
5. The Transformed Wife: 1,750 (-19%)
6. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength): 1,709 (+71.9%)
7. Biblical Gender Roles: 1,687 (+11.3%)
8. Full Metal Patriarchy (Prince Asbel): 1,644 (+511.2%)
9. Wintery Knight: 1,556 (+5.6%)
10. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott): 1,536 (+10.1%)

You have reached the end of the rabbit hole.

## Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018 January 3)
- Σ Frame: 2018 Σ Frame Performance Report (2019 January 1)
- Σ Frame: 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020 January 4)
- Σ Frame: 2020 Σ Frame Performance Report (2021 January 1)

# The Mystery of Marriage

January 7, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Father Spyridon offers insights to the beauty and gravity of marriage.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 6:26 minute video

## Introduction

A few of our blog cohorts are Orthodox, including NovaSeeker and Scott, and I know many readers are Orthodox as well. Through coauthoring posts together, and through our correspondence in private emails, I've found that Orthodoxy includes many teachings that are entirely absent in the Protestant church I was raised in, most notably an explanation of the mystical experience of being a Christian. So over the past year, I have taken a dedicated interest in Orthodox theology.

The content producer of the following video, Father Spyridon, is an Eastern Orthodox priest. His mini-sermon videos are absolutely beautiful. He wears his priestly garments while standing in the woods, and his elocution is filled with great inspiration, diction, and clarity. Birds, animals, and the rustling of leaves can be heard in the background. I have gotten into the habit of listening to one of his talks every day.

This mini sermon is about the mystery of marriage, which fits into our theme this month. In it, Father Spyridon gives us a riveting message about the profound beauty and eternal gravity of marriage.

### Father Spyridon: The Mystery of Marriage (2021-05-20)

## Full Text of the Mini Sermon

St. Basil the Great says to us, *"It is natural to marry, but as Christians, we are called beyond what is natural."*

Beyond!

And here, he is not just talking about the monastic life, for to be married requires as much dedication, and involves as much struggle, as the monastic life.

It takes dedication to be married. Because when two people get married, God creates what we call a small church. They become, the family, a small church.

It is a miraculous thing. And it requires that those members of the family live out their Christian relationships.

St. Paul says, *"Husbands must love their wives even as Christ has loved the Church."*

Christ laid down his life. Husbands are called to put their wives before their own very lives. And of course, both are called to faithfulness. A faithfulness that is more than just not committing adultery. A faithfulness that is placing their husband or wife before all else in the world. Before wealth, work, even their larger extended family.

Placing their spouse first in their heart after God.

A Greek Orthodox wedding

In that marvelous book, *Every Day Saints*, there is the story of a monk who goes to an elder and says, *"How do you know what progress a monk is making in the spiritual life?"*

And the elder says, *"When I see two brothers who've fallen out, that have argued, the one who is the first to seek the other's forgiveness, I recognize is making greater spiritual progress."*

And so it is too in our married lives. We are not there to score points or to win arguments. We must always be the first to rush to seek forgiveness of our husband or wife. To confess that we were at fault, and before judging the other.

A marriage is one of the great mysteries of the church, or sacraments.

It is not simply a contract. In the west, the couple make vows to each other. They enter into a contract. But in Orthodoxy, it is one of the great Mysteries of the Church.

And not like all the mysteries, it is a means of receiving God's grace, God's power.

And as a mystery like all the mysteries, it is given to us by God for our salvation. This is its first and most important purpose.

In the west, the theology took on an understanding of marriage, first and foremost, as a means of bearing children.

Not in Orthodoxy. First and foremost, marriage is there for our salvation. And not just our own salvation. When we marry, we take on a responsibility for the salvation of our husband or wife – a judgment. We will be questioned; we will be judged to the extent we have helped or hindered the salvation of our spouse.

We must take this seriously.

This is the union that we are entering into with this other human being. We grow to not only know the other person completely, but also our self. This mystery may reveal to us the depths of our self that we had no idea about.

And, part of the cross that we carry when we get married is not only the truth, the truth of our husband or wife, but also the truth of our self that we discover in that other person, and through that other person.

This is the great mystery of marriage as we become one flesh.

An Antiochian Orthodox wedding

And, in a world that is increasingly not only alien to the Christian faith, but hostile, for those of us trying to live out our Orthodox Christian faith, we must make the foundation of our lives, first the church, and then the home.

---

> "Happiness can only be achieved by looking inward and learning to enjoy whatever life has and this requires transforming greed into gratitude."
>
> *St. John Chrysostom*

---

> "The love of husband and wife is the force that welds society together. Men will

> take up arms and even sacrifice their lives for the sake of this love."
>
> *St. John Chrysostom*

---

> "Marriage is more than human; it is a miniature kingdom, which is the little house of the Lord."
>
> *St. Clement of Alexandria*

---

> "If a man and a woman marry in order to be companions on the journey from earth to heaven, then their union will bring great joy to themselves and to others."
>
> *St. John Chrysostom*

---

> "Married life, no less than the life of a monk, is a special vocation, requiring a particular gift or charisma from the Holy Spirit; and this gift is conferred in the sacrament of Holy Matrimony."
>
> *Bishop Kallistos Ware*

A Russian Orthodox wedding

## Concluding Statements

Father Spyridon has presented to us, not only a description of an ideal marriage, but marriage as a sacramental covenant – a mystery to be revealed within ourselves, and to

be lived out in the expression of our lives. Of note, Father Spyridon says **the married person is responsible for the salvation of their husband or wife.** That's pretty heavy, and something for us to think about.

Red Pilled readers may be quick to jump on this, and certain other statements made by Father Spyridon as being unrealistic, or impractical, and so I challenge readers to square the relevant Red Pill tenets with the mystery of marriage as presented by Father Spyridon.

The truth of the matter does not waiver before the seething demands of disobedient wives, nor husband's inability to properly manage their instances of rebellion.

As Father Spyridon says, we must take this seriously.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Realistic View of Marriage (2009-10-18)
- Σ Frame: The Meaning of Marriage (2011-07-11)
- Σ Frame: The Deeper Meaning of Marriage (2011-10-18)
- Redeeming Singleness: Is the primary purpose of marriage our sanctification? (2012-02-29)
- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-08-08)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020-04-24)
- Σ Frame: The need for Marriage Education (2020-05-15)
- Σ Frame: Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-05-20)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021-02-19)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021-04-14)

# Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification

January 10, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*“This is my husband.” “This is my wife.” “Til death do us part.” …and grateful for it all!*

**Readership:** Christians;
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

The dictionary is useful for defining words clearly for the purpose of forming simple arguments, but in some cases, the dictionary is inadequate. Secular English language dictionaries can’t give us an accurate account of words like consecration, covenant, defilement, iniquity, sanctification, shalom, transgression, and others. So we cannot rely on a secular dictionary to fully explain the spiritual nuances of these concepts. Even many descriptions of these terms from religious sources are confusing and/or don’t give us the full flavor.

This is why I often go to the trouble to explore the meanings of such words on Σ Frame. This blog often dives into spiritual concepts that are poorly understood (even by Christians) and hard to define. For example,

- What does Forgiveness involve?
- What is the nature of Thankfulness?
- What is discernment and why is it important?
- What is a Curse?
- What is Shalom?
- What is God’s Concept of Justice?
- Defilement and the state of being unclean were terms that were on the threshold of becoming archaic until I examined these ideas about 3 years ago and then applied them to some common examples, such as the Alpha Widow Syndrome, h0m0sexuality, sexual humility, and the Blue Pill mindset. Now, it is not unusual to see these descriptors being used.
- If a contract and a covenant are the same thing, then why would we have different words for it? It’s because they’re not the same thing.
- What about concepts like sin, iniquity, and transgression? If they’re all the same thing, then why do we need three words? It’s because they’re not the same thing.
- Now, Love is one concept that has gotten some traction in Protestant teachings. It is recognized that there are four different kinds of love in Greek. But in English, there is only one word.

Likewise, sanctification is another one of those words that is occasionally bandied about in religious circles. We see a lot of scriptural references to sanctification, but I don't think most people, even most Christians, know what it really means.

This famous quote from Russell M. Nelson is poorly worded. It should say, *"Husband and wife are sanctified when their marriage is cherished and honored in holiness. That union is not merely established by husband and wife; it conforms to a covenant with God."* Read on to learn why. Nelson is president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

## What is Sanctification?

Sanctification is often taken to be a *quality* (e.g. a "sanctified marriage", as given in the quote above), but it is not. It is a *state* characterized by contentment, inner peace, spiritual security, and shalom.  It can also be described as a *state* of ownership, possession, or having a dedicated purpose, in which case, it is referring to an overarching covenantal covering.

To offer a trivial, but easily relateable example, the toothbrushes in my bathroom are sanctified in the sense that they each have a specific owner or purpose. The grey Oral B toothbrush belongs to me. The red one belongs to my wife. The white one is used for scrubbing the details on the chrome fixtures. As it is, we are content to have our own toothbrushes and we can brush our teeth with confidence every day. We also have a toothbrush to keep the bathroom looking spic and span. All of this gives us a degree of contentment and inner peace – but only as long as everyone respects the sanctity of all the toothbrushes. If my wife uses my toothbrush to clean the drain, then even though its *qualities* may remain physically unchanged, it still becomes defiled to me, and it is then relegated to a new *status* of being sanctified as the new scrub brush. I will be offended by

her transgression, but I can forgive her by buying a new toothbrush to be sanctified unto myself.

When the Bible calls an object, location, or person *sanctified*, it is not referring to a *quality*. It means it has a unique *identity* that renders it separate, distinct, or "holy", meaning that it belongs to God's personal domain and should be revered as such.

The word *consecrated* means the willful act of setting someone or something apart for God's purposes or a special use.

There are many examples in Scripture.

- Exodus 19:23 talks about consecrating Mt. Sinai.
- Exodus 20:8 tells us to remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy.
- In Leviticus 20:7–8), God commands the Israelites to consecrate themselves to be sanctified (owned) by Him.
- In Matthew 6:9, Jesus teaches us to begin our prayers by first declaring God's name as holy.
- In Matthew 23:16-22, Jesus describes how the temple is what makes the gold and gifts therein sanctified.
- Christians are (or should be) sanctified unto God and unto their spouses if married. (Ephesians 5:22-33).

These candlesticks are not sanctified in their present location, but if these same candlesticks are placed on the altar table at the front of the church sanctuary, worshippers will regard them as holy and revere them as such. They become sanctified because they are identified as objects that contribute to the glory of God in the sanctuary.

# Sanctification in Marriage

When the Bible talks about husbands sanctifying their wives and vice versa (c.f. 1 Corinthians 7:14; Ephesians 5:25-27), it refers to a possession or ownership of one's spouse such that contentment, inner peace, spiritual security, and shalom are a daily reality. Headship is assumed, as this is the only relational structure that can yield these fruits within God's covenant of marriage.

Being part of a covenant relationship (i.e. marriage) provides the context for sanctification, and sex is a vital contributor towards sanctification by being the sacrament in which that covenant is perpetually renewed.

The institution of marriage and the act of sex are not necessarily sanctified in and of themselves, as these are merely features, or vectors of sanctification.  God Himself does the work of sanctification, but there is much we can do to facilitate this process by aligning our hearts and our behaviors with the directives outlined in His covenant. If you believe that "love sanctifies marriage" or "marriage sanctifies sex" or some other such permutation, then look around and you will find plenty of examples of both marriage and sex that are not sanctified, even among Christians, and this is largely because they neglect Headship and carry habits and expectations that are contrary to God's covenantal order.

For example, there are millions of men and women in the world.  But if a man, John, marries a woman, Sally, then John and Sally take on the unique *identity* of being husband and wife.  They now belong to each other — and to no other — according to the marriage covenant. Even if Sally were to divorce John, she will henceforth be John's ***ex****-wife*, because her *identity* as John's wife can never be rescinded. Likewise, John will be Sally's ***ex****-husband*.

If John and Sally only have sexual relations but do not enter into a properly binding marriage, they have still eternally and irrevocably joined their souls together in the spiritual dimension. If they break up and marry others, then similar to the toothbrush analogy, John and Sally are defiled from the perspective of their new spouses and they have defrauded them out of some measure of the contentment, inner peace, spiritual security, and shalom that is foundational for sanctification in a covenant marriage.

This “prego mf queen” is (or was) sanctified unto her baby daddy. Defiled unto all other men. If she picks up a sex partner with this Tinder profile, then she’ll be defiled unto baby daddy as well.

## Epilogue: A more complete concept of Sanctification

To go a step further in constructing a better conceptualization of sanctification, consider the following.

1. Sanctification is a *state* of belonging, contentment, inner peace, spiritual security, and shalom that is dependent on the context of a covenant (i.e. being uniquely identified with Christ, married to a spouse, or as a mother, etc.)
2. It is PEOPLE who experience a state of sanctification. So we cannot speak of the institution of contractual marriage or the generalized act of sex as being sanctified or not.
3. Many things contribute towards sanctification, including consecration, commitment, marriage, self-sacrificial love, romantic love, passionate sex, having children, and many others.
4. The things that contribute towards one’s sanctification are also the same things that can contribute to one’s defilement within an improper context, i.e. outside the boundaries of a covenant.  For example, sex sanctifies a wife to her husband, but if she were to have sex with another man, then this act of sex would make her defiled.  A woman bearing a child would sanctify her in the context of her marriage to the father of the child, but having a child out of wedlock renders her defiled in the eyes of other men seeking marriage.

5. Thus, sanctification (or defilement) is determined by the context within which sex, marriage, etc. occurs.
6. Being socially acceptable does not imply genuine spiritual sanctification (e.g. cohabitation, fornication, gay marriage, out of wedlock births, etc.). It is possible to be "sanctified" through engaging in a popular, acceptable sin, and this is often referred to as *"living in sin."* But from God's perspective, this is deemed as defilement.

These are important distinctions, because moral agency concerns the social dimension and one's abilities in navigating through the various contexts of life with the aid of faith, discernment, and wisdom. Whereas, sanctification describes a holy or redeemed *state of being* which carries natural, emotional, spiritual, and socio-sexual effects.

# Related

- Bible Study Tools: Sanctification
- Σ Frame: The Meaning of Marriage (2011-07-11)
- Σ Frame: The Deeper Meaning of Marriage (2011-10-18)
- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-08-08)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020-04-24)
- Σ Frame: The need for Marriage Education (2020-05-15)
- Σ Frame: Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-05-20)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021-02-19)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021-04-14)
- Christian Publishing House: SANCTIFICATION: You Have Been Sanctified? (2022-01-12)

# Wives reap what they sow

January 12, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The opposite of submission is not necessarily rebellion, but a heart that is miserly with affection and grace.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Author's Note:** Stephanie (author of the discontinued blog, All Things Bright And Beautiful) asked me to write this post. She and I share the view that this topic is one that needs to be continually taught.
**Reader's Note:** More women should read this and become aware of how they have a choice to either build up their marriages with faith, or tear it down with foolishness.
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8.5 minutes

## Husbands have a long fuse, but once they blow up, they're gone!

Stephanie, the host of an older Femosphere blog that is now defunct, All Things Bright and Beautiful, wrote an excellent post entitled, "Don't Ruin Your Husband's Love Toward You" (2018 April 9) (Web archive here.) I have extracted sections of this post to be quoted below.

> ""…the reality of how we treat others is reflected back in how they end up treating us. Grace or not, *Christian* or not, **I believe God often allows us to reap what we have sown into the hearts of others** – our friends, our family members, our children, but especially our husbands.
>
> It's not usually talked about in our culture, especially in regard to how women treat their husbands. But the fact and spiritual principle of reaping and sowing, affects everything we do and everyone around us – whether we want to admit to it or not."
>
> "**And I think we'd be wise to have a healthy fear of this**. If we love our husbands, we must take into effect that this could be possible if we continue in sin against him, always believing that tomorrow is another chance, and yet never taking the measures to truly change for good."
>
> "…a wife can harm her husband's ability to love her *so terribly*, that it almost becomes *impossible* for him to feel the same feelings toward her as he once did. Keep in mind this doesn't usually happen within the first 10 years or so of marriage. I think it happens after a couple or more decades… it's a slow husband-love killer.

**Σ Axiom 22 (AKA *The Mob in the Crucible Effect*, c.f. “frogs in the pot”, or “crabs in the bucket”): We all influence those around us, for better or for worse. We are all subject to the decisions and actions of others, especially those in positions of power (including power players in the SMP). Thus, it is the will of God for us to act as responsible independent moral agents.**

## Case Study 1 – Jack’s First Marriage

This is exactly what happened to me and my first wife. She would frequently get angry about things that she refused to talk about. About once every month or so, she threatened to get a divorce, and she would even pack a suitcase and leave the house for a few days or a week. Each time she did that, it made me worried and sad. But after she went on like this for about two years, I just couldn’t take any more of her anger and drama, and something inside me just snapped. I stopped trusting her. I stopped believing that things would improve. Then, the next time she spoke of divorce and left, I actually felt glad that she was gone. When she came back a few days later, I felt so depressed.

After she pulled this stunt a couple more times, I realized how my emotional reaction to her behavior had changed, and then I knew in my heart that our marriage was truly hopeless and would soon be over. I finally started to believe all her talk about divorce, and I started seeing her threats as a legal liability. I felt like I had to face the facts, and deal with it. Sure enough, it wasn’t long after that, she really did file for a divorce, and I was very glad to finally get her out of my life.

Looking back, I can’t help but wonder how differently things might have turned out, if she had learned to settle down and enjoy married life, instead of using her anger to control everything, including me. Looking back, I can only conclude that she only viewed marriage as a tool to advance her own purposes, and not as an opportunity to enjoy life

together with another person.

## Case Study 2 – Leo and Sophiya Tolstoy

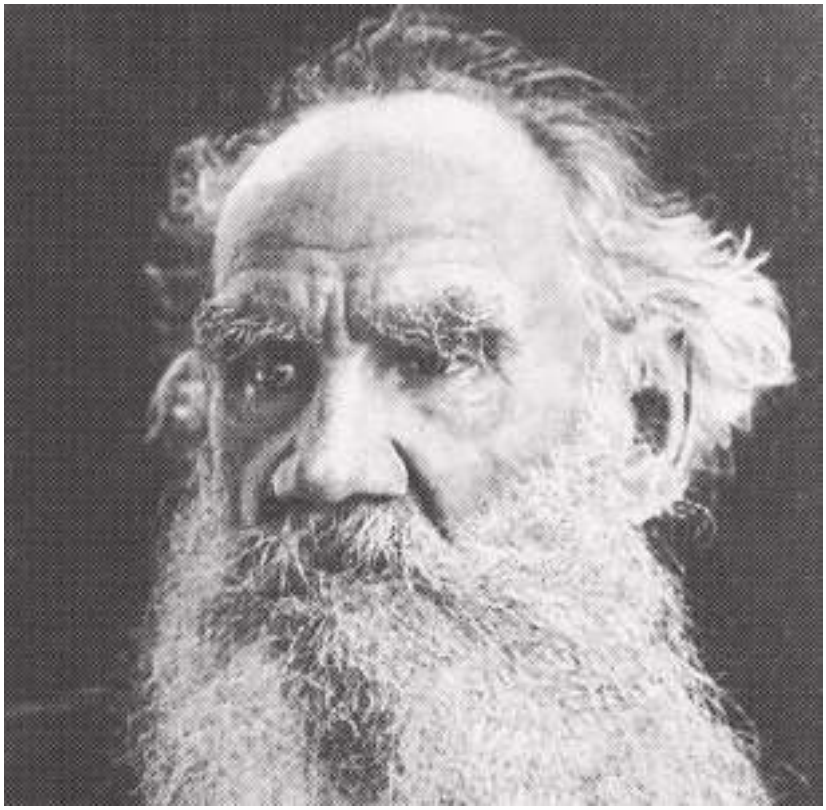
Stephanie quoted an excerpt from one of her favorite books on a woman's role in a godly marriage.  It was about the relationship Leo Tolstoy had with his wife.

> "When a wife constantly pushes or nettles her husband, it is like the bite of a poisonous snake and can cause the destruction of a could-be holy marriage.  One of the most tragic cases in history is that of the Russian novelist, Count Leo Tolstoi and his wife."

> "In the beginning of their marriage, Tolstoi and his wife were so blissfully happy that, kneeling together they prayed to God to continue the ecstasy that was theirs.
>
> Tolstoi is one of the most famous novelists of all time.  Two of his masterpieces, War and Peace and Anna Karenina, are considered literary treasures.  He was so admired by his people that they followed him around day and night and took down in shorthand every word he uttered."

Leo Tolstoy

> “Although he was a man of wealth and fame, after studying the teachings of Jesus, he gave away his property, worked in the fields chopping wood, and pitching hay, made his own shoes, ate out of a wooden bowl, and tried to love his enemies.  He gave away the publishing rights to his books and had the courage of his convictions to live a life he believed in.
>
> But his wife never accepted him or his simple philosophy of life.  She loved luxury and he despised it.  She craved fame and the esteem of society, but these things meant nothing to him.  She longed for money and riches, but he thought these things a sin.  For years she made every effort to change him and his views.  She screamed at him because he insisted on giving away the publishing right to his books.  When he opposed her she threw herself into fits of hysteria, threatening to kill herself or jump down the well.
>
> After 48 years, this man who had adored his wife when he married her could hardly bear the sight of her.  And one of the most tragic scenes as when Countess Tolstoi, heartbroken and old and starving for affection would kneel at her husband’s feet and beg him to read aloud the exquisite love passages that he had written about her in his diary fifty years previously.  And as he read of those beautiful happy days that were now gone forever, both of them wept.”


Leo Tolstoy

> "His dying request was that she should not be permitted to come into his presence."

…which is a poignant way of saying, *"Let me die in peace."*

## Case Study 3 – Too little, too late

Stephanie wrote the following commentary about this all to common tragedy.

> "When I was in a marriage group some time ago, I would see women like Tolstoi's wife come in fairly often – already usually a couple of decades into their marriage – and be *desperately* pleading with us on how they can turn everything around, all the while admitting that they've been treating their husbands *horribly* for the past few decades. […] Usually he had finally had enough, or reached some kind of "breaking point," and he wanted out.  Or he had found another woman who treated him kind again – who admired him and loved him more than his wife seemed capable of."

It is sad that it has to come to this before wives are motivated to face the issue and do something in order to have a happier marriage.

Stephanie went on to explain how these women responded when they realized that the damage had already been done and that there was nothing left for them to do but to face the bitter consequences of the bitterness they had been sowing for decades.

> "It was usually apparent that it was already too late, but it was very interesting to watch these women go through psychological changes of first being extremely repentant and humbling themselves, eager to learn and read and practice trying

> to honor and respect him.  I often had such great hopes for them that they were truly changing in their hearts.  But when it didn't work (and often times the husband wouldn't believe their change was real or genuine), they would turn angry, they would get bitter, and then become very resentful even toward us as they believed our advice for happy marriages wasn't true.
>
> They would become indignant that their husbands' didn't accept their changes.  I would see these women start suddenly claiming that their husbands had really *"emotionally abused them,"* all this time, and that their (the wife's) sin was in *submitting* to them too much.  Then they'd often blame sites like mine in creating women who submitted *too much!*  It was… like I said… very interesting to watch psychologically.  I talked about that here in this post a little."

So, when they saw that they would not avail of any mercy, that there would be no personal benefit to their repentance, then instead of grieving over their errors and losses and making the best of it, they totally backtracked and denied any wrongdoing on their behalf, even going so far as to blame their husbands and attack those who were telling them the truth and who were offering assistance.

> "Again, though, like in the Tolstoi example, this sort of behavior is actually tantamount to abusive in my opinion, *toward the husband*.  It falls under the "Borderline" or "Cluster B" disorders, which are extremely hard to fix, never-mind how hard it would be to live with someone with those psychological disorders.  A wife like this will usually never be able to admit she was verbally or emotionally abusive for years, until it's almost too late, but it's interesting how quick they are to act like ***they*** were the victim of emotional abuse, when just a few months before, they were admitting (finally) that they treated their husbands so terribly that they couldn't believe he put up with it for so long!"

D@mn solipsism!

Leo Tolstoy's wife, Sophiya, and their children.

## Case Study 4 – Sabrina tries to Straddle the Feminist Fence

In the comments under Stephanie's post, Sabrina wrote the typical hypercognitive viewpoint of a Strong Independent Woman who is churched up enough to value the institution of marriage, but who is also converged enough to insist on seeing marriage as a partnership of equals and a zero sum game.  She doesn't understand the beauty of submission and the peace of being under a husband's spiritual covering. She wrote,

> "[In Ephesians 5:21-24,] Paul is reminding wives to submit to their husbands, even though he is asking the husbands to submit to the wives as well. Paul wanted to make sure wives understood that this revolutionary idea wasn't changing their role as wives. He was asking for a change in the reason why. He was asking the wives to submit because they "want to", not because they have to. Paul was asking Christians to mutually submit to one another out of reverence for Christ. He was selfless and so should we be as well."
>
> "The interesting thing is when you look at the original Greek, the word submit isn't even in verse 22. It says, "wives to your husbands". The "submit" is implied because of verse 21. However, the Lord is asking for submission none the less. Husbands submit to your wives and wives submit to your husbands, in everything."
>
> "We've been conditioned to believe we are less than our men, but that simply isn't the case."

Red Pilled readers should know by now that it is a gross misinterpretation of scripture to conclude that the Bible says, *"husbands should submit to their wives."* It's also

despicable and disrespectful, both to themselves and to God, for women to assume that godly submission implies that they are somehow less human than men.

Stephanie responded well to Sabrina's solipsistic self-deception.

> "Yes, I do think it's good for husbands to value their wives' opinions and to listen to them, that's not "submitting" to their wives though. Hopefully y'all can understand the huge difference between submitting to someone (doing what they want to do) and *listening* to their ideas and opinions and deciding if it makes more sense. **And also, that's not what Tolstoi's wife was doing when she was throwing herself into hysterics and threatening to kill herself just because he wanted to live out his Christian convictions**. Hopefully y'all can see that like I said in the post, that behavior is under the Cluster B and Borderline psychological disorders, and should never be used as a good method to get your husband to "listen" to you. Talking, sure, trying to persuade him, maybe… it all depends on how emotionally mature and respectful the wife is in the way she views her husband.
>
> Also, she was still supported financially, so it's not that he was sinning by refusing to take care of them. And he wasn't physically harming her either! She just had a craving for his wealth and fame and success and wanted more money from his books (which he felt convicted to give away)."

Woman's Mission: Companion of Manhood (1863), by George Elgar Hicks (1824-1914). Part of a 3 piece composition dedicated to a "*Woman's Mission*." Presented by David Barclay at the Tate Museum (1960). This painting was to depict a loving wife being her husband's companion.  It was said that the woman in the paintings strongly resembled the artist's own wife.  He honored her so much, and was so grateful for her

companionship, that she became his artistic inspiration.

## Having an unacceptable Influence makes a woman unacceptable

In his study of the factors of successful marriages, John Gottman concluded that it's very important for husbands to be *"accepting of their wives' influence."* Feminists are quick to interpret this as meaning that husbands should accept their wives demands and share the balance of power. (I also tend to believe Gottman himself was somewhat of a feminist, as most people of his generation are.) However, Gottman's research showed that active listening, compassion, gentleness, and physiological soothing between both the husband and wife were key ingredients that enable marriages to succeed. This lines up with the Biblical command for husbands to love their wives (Ephesians 5:25-33) and it hints at the reason why all believers should submit to one another in love (Ephesians 5:21).

If we consider the Biblical analogy of how the relationship between Christ and the church is similar to that of husbands and wives (also in Ephesians 5:25-33), this would imply that Christ/husbands have the authority, and should be accepting of the church's/wives' influence, and that the church/wives should submit to Christ/husbands in everything. This viewpoint seems to agree with scripture, but it also depends on what kind of influence they might have.

A husband's acceptance of his wife's influence could be considered a form of the mutual submission to all believers that Paul mentions in Ephesians 5:21, but it's quite different from submission in a hierarchical order within marriage which Paul succinctly emphasizes in verses 22-24.

Moreover, Sabrina's attempt to hijack and misappropriate the truth of the scriptures (case study 4) is an evasion from the overriding point of Stephanie's post — that there is no middle ground between wifely submission and being contentious. Sabrina's stance offers us an excellent example of how women will do mental backflips to justify their non-submission. Anything, it seems, is better than submission, even at the cost of their own sanctification.

## Conclusions

As I described in Women have sex to influence men (2021-11-10), most secular women will use whatever means they can to make themselves socially relevant and to influence a man, and sex is at the top of the list. But unfortunately, we have many churchianized wives, like Sabrina, who have a dim view of sex, and are not content to merely be an influence in a man's life. The thing is, a woman's neglect or rejection of her role as an influencer (e.g. Sabrina) invariably erodes Headship authority and summarily presents itself as a negative influence in a man's life.

**Σ Frame Maxim 25: A woman's neglect or rejection of her role as an influencer (as opposed to a more direct expression of control) invariably presents itself as an unacceptable influence in a man's life.**

If this influence is so pernicious that it destroys a man's confidence, his domain of authority, his finances, his reputation, his progeny, yea, even his faith in God, then he may reach a point where he comes to weigh the cost-to-benefit ratio of retaining the presence of this influence, face up to his ability to cope with it, and decide whether to keep this woman (i.e. his wife) in his life or not. As Father Spyridon said, it becomes an issue of salvation/sanctification. In anticipation of readers' objections that this emphasis on soul-preservation is not a Christian way for a man to deal with his wife, I need to emphasize that this is not a conscious decision made of free will, but one that a man is forced into against his volition, as described in case studies 1 and 2 above. IOW, it is a natural consequence of what their wives have been sowing in their hearts over the years.

**Corollary to Maxim 25: A woman who has a grossly unacceptable influence is unacceptable as a wife.**

Wifely submission is absolutely necessary for a man to get any sense of satisfaction out of the union. Her submission is also necessary for the marriage to glorify God. If a woman is not being feminine and submissive enough to allow her husband to experience joy, peace, and contentment in the relationship (i.e. sanctification), then at some point, he's going to withdraw from her emotionally, and perhaps physically as well.

> "Can God redeem marriages like this? I believe He can do anything. But it's not the norm that these marriages are ever fully repaired, so it's best if you don't ever fall into this pattern, as it all could have been so easily avoidable from the beginning.
>
> And if anything, please remember Leo Tolstoi's bitter marriage, and be on guard against women like his wife who suddenly tried to twist the truth in the end, in an

> effort to destroy her husband's legacy and reputation."

The sad thing is that once 20+ years of a bad marriage are lost to the sands of time, this dynamic is unlikely to ever be reversed. As Stephanie said, *"God often allows us to reap what we have sown into the hearts of others."* It's difficult to argue against God's concept of justice.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Why do Women Incite Others to Emote? (2018-06-19)
- Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018-06-28)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): What Is Her Major Malfunction? (2018-07-20)
- Σ Frame: A cord of many strands is not easily broken, but here's how to do it. (2018-09-24)

Also see the comments under these posts.

- Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021-06-16)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021-06-23)
- Σ Frame: When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021-06-30)

# What constitutes Adultery?

January 14, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*When sex is abused in such a way that the joy and intimacy of the sexual relationship is ruined between man and wife.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Author's Note:** This is a more or less original post based on a previous comment with some added input from Jack.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

This post is about adultery, but instead of tackling the typical arguments about "sin", I'm going to build this argument by going back to the foundations of marriage.

## The Purpose of Marriage

Marriage is supposed to serve a small number of very important purposes.

1. To glorify God. (Headship is necessary to do this, among other things.)
2. To serve as a vehicle of sanctification for the man and wife. (Headship and regular sex plays a central part of this, among other things.)
3. To hedge against sexual immorality.
4. To create the dominion of a family. (Again, Headship.)
5. To produce Godly offspring. (Not possible if all of the above are not in place, including Headship.)
6. To provide a safe harbor from the world.

An ideal marriage should fulfill all of these purposes. As far as I can see, the Catholic and Orthodox conditions for marriage serve to uphold these purposes.

## The Conditions for Marriage

I stand with the Roman Catholic Church on the ontological definition of marriage. Ontologically, marriage requires four distinct elements:

1. There has to be a mental assent and agreement between man and woman, a "meeting of the minds" concerning their mutual intentions to be joined together inseparably.
2. There has to be a heart assent and agreement to engage in everything that marriage entails, physically, mentally, emotionally, and spiritually. In other words, they are both agreeing to the inclusion into the union of God, Who then completes

the work and mystery of knitting them together.
3. There must be a public acknowledgment to the world of their mental and heart assent. This usually takes the form of some kind of public declaration each makes (e.g. in a wedding ceremony): *“This is my husband.” “This is my wife.”*
4. There must be a physical (and better if emotional) consummation in the form of sexual congress.

This definition of marriage never changes, and has been so since God joined Adam and Eve.

# Other Notions of Marriage

Now, I want to point out that this concept of marriage is different from two other very common notions of marriage: (1) Legal Marriage, and (2) Sex = Marriage. I’ll contrast the differences briefly here.

## 1. Legal Marriage

Legal marriage is only a legally recognized union between two individuals which grants the woman certain benefits, encumbers the man with certain burdens, and ostensibly creates obligations and rights for both, allegedly flowing both ways. Legal marriage is whatever the State says it is, and is ever changing. It’s why legal marriage today is an arrangement in which women get everything and men get nothing; women have all the rights and men have all the burdens. In today’s version of legal marriage, women need not do anything while men must do everything; women have all the authority and no responsibility while men have all the responsibility but no authority. We really don’t have

too many true marriages, or many of them don't start that way. Many marriages are legal marriages that eventually evolve into marriages, or end before they do. Most marriages include only the third and fourth ingredients, but never include the first or second.

## 2. Sex = Marriage

In a sense, this is true, as we typically regard those who are in a sexual relationship to be "off the market", and, as I will describe in the next section, sex is the central defining element of a marriage. However, this concept of marriage is quite distinct from the ontological definition of marriage, because it lacks certain elements of (1) and (2), i.e. their mutual intentions to be joined together *inseparably*, the inclusion into the union of God, and a faith-based commitment to remain loyal and true to one another.

So to me, and to most of us, the act of sex does not by itself mean you're married.

Now, you can have all kinds of sex with someone; but you ARE NOT *married* until all four of those conditions have happened with one other person.

So to those who might say, *"if you've had sex, then you're married"*, well, I can get your drift, but I can't take such a marriage seriously, because without all four of these conditions, people just have sex or enter into relationships of varying duration and intensity.

***Note 1:*** *A common-law marriage is nothing more than the state's attempt to define cohabitation as a legal entity and thereby assign rights and responsibilities under the law.*
***Note 2:*** *No Fault Divorce transforms marriage into an arrangement of convenience because it undercuts the sense of permanency offered by a life-time commitment. Jack has comically and accurately called this living arrangement,* "playing house with a revolving door".

# Sex is the sine qua non of marriage

Most people (especially Christian Manosphere men) believe that when someone in a committed relationship has sex with someone else, then that breaks all bargains, mostly because sex is the sine qua non of marriage. Christians especially identify sex and marriage as concomitant (or they should), simply because the Bible is very clear that sex should be contained within marriage.

In case you're not following me, let me break it down.

Sex is the only thing I can do with Mrs. deti that I am not permitted to do with anyone else. So if she evades or refuses having sex with me, it demonstrates that the one thing I get from her that I cannot get from anyone else has been taken away from me and I've been deprived of it. If in my marriage, I cannot get even sex from my wife, even the one thing I cannot get anywhere else, then I can rightfully consider myself to be no longer married. Here, I'm not necessarily referring to commitment or legal status, but it could. I'm saying that the marital relationship we had that once was is now broken and gone, and whatever relationship we have from thenceforth will be fundamentally different in a multitude of ways.

Jack once said something to the effect that if a husband and wife aren't screwing each other, then it's only a matter of time until one or both of them start screwing someone else — if they haven't already. In my opinion, a woman who refuses sex to her husband is cheating on him. She's depriving him unfairly of something that his marriage entitles him to, and that's sex. Wives — if you're not having sex with your husbands whenever they reasonably ask or expect it, then ***you are cheating on them!***

# Adultery is when the sine qua non of marriage is defiled

Similarly, if she has sex with someone else, I can rightfully consider that her having sex with another, and not with me, means she has left and abandoned the marriage, and has left and abandoned me. Again, I'm not necessarily referring to abandonment in the physical sense, although that may very well be the case. I'm saying that the bond we had that we once shared is now broken and gone, and whatever relationship we have from then on will be markedly different in many ways.

When I say the relationship will be different, we shouldn't fool ourselves into thinking that with a little love and forgiveness, it might somehow become better, *"by the grace of God"*. No, that's not how God's grace works. Sooner or later the gavel of divine judgment will drop. There might be a rare exception, but not for most. The sexual bond is defiled, meaning that I can never again view her with the same abandoned passionate sexual interest that I once enjoyed. It gets worse. Every time I touch her or kiss her, I'll be fighting bitter memories and feelings of jealousy and anger. I will never find contentment and by extension, sanctification, with my wife. Marriage then becomes a spiritual battle that is fought daily, and daily lost. At worst, we're flirting with ħəll fire.

Look at all the men who stumble onto the Manosphere after being shoved through the meat grinder of wife-initiated divorce. They think they're looking for P_ssy, but in fact, they're seeking the satisfaction of the sanctification they rightfully expected in marriage and were wrongfully defrauded of. That should give us an idea of how much sex is identified with marriage, as I described above. They're looking for God, and they don't even know it.

We cannot deny that sex is the sine qua non of marriage – an indispensable condition, element, or factor. It's something essential to the foundation of a marriage. You can't remove that piece of the puzzle. You can't change the equation and still get a real solution. No way. Nada.

## What Constitutes Adultery?

So now let's talk about exactly what "adultery" is in terms of what "marriage" is.

"Adultery" is putting something into a substance, which "something" isn't supposed to be in there. That act impurifies and contaminates the substances. It's where we get our word "adulterated". If you put vinaigrette into milk, you've adulterated that milk. That vinaigrette isn't supposed to be in there. You've made the milk impure. You've contaminated it. It's good for nothing except to induce vomiting.

When you "marry" two things, you put them together such that two become one, each is indistinguishable from the other, they are inseparable, and you can no longer separate them. Or, at least you cannot separate them without ruining or destroying them both. When you "marry" a half-gallon of milk with another half-gallon of milk by pouring them both into a gallon container, you now cannot separate them. They've become one entity, one substance, one thing. The milk from the first half gallon is indistinguishable from the milk from the second. Two became one.

Now when we put this into the context of marriage, we see how insidious adultery is. Adultery ruins all 6 of the purposes for marriage outlined in the first section.

1. Instead of glorifying God, a sordid affair celebrates and glorifies sin. The marriage becomes the laughingstock of the town. Worse, it implicates and inspires others to commit adultery.
2. Instead of being a vehicle of sanctification for the man and wife, the marriage is now a source of anger, bitterness, distrust, jealousy, and other signets of perdition.
3. The hedge of spiritual protection is broken down as sexual immorality becomes a

reality.

4. The family is placed in jeopardy, socially, emotionally, economically, and spiritually.
5. The children are much less likely to become Godly, and are more likely to engage in promiscuity themselves.
6. Instead of being a safe harbor from the world, the marriage becomes a daily battleground.

It also taints all 4 conditions for marriage listed in the second section.

1. The mental agreement about their mutual intentions to be joined together *inseparably* is jeopardized and placed in doubt.
2. The Heart Trust needed for mutual engagement is transformed into fraud and intransigence. It rejects God from the relationship and prevents Him from finishing the work and mystery of sanctification.
3. Their public acknowledgment to the world becomes as meaningless as their lack of commitment.
4. The physical, emotional, and sexual consummation in the form of sexual congress becomes permanently defiled, and thus, wholly unable to inspire joy and humility.

## Notes on Terminology

1. Unmarried individuals cannot commit adultery. They fornicate, but they don’t commit adultery.
2. Only married women can be adulterated.
3. Unmarried women having sex with unmarried men are fornicating.
4. An unmarried woman having sex with a married man is fornicating.

5. A married woman having sex with a man she is not married to commits adultery.
6. Men cannot be adulterated. Only women have things put into them during the act of intercourse (naturally, anyway).
7. A man can commit adultery but only by having sex with a woman married to another man.
8. A man fornicates with a never married woman.

## Epilogue

Most of the time, all these arguments about fornication, marriage, adultery, and remarriage arise when someone wants to remarry, because humans in this situation will devote every ounce of their mental effort to come up with rationalizations to access sex.

The hardline Christian churches say, *"OK, legal divorce, but in the eyes of the Church, you're still married. You're not free to remarry. You're not free to have sex with others. If you remarry legally, you're not married in the eyes of the church. If you have sex with anyone else, you're fornicating or committing adultery and you cannot do that."* The Catholic church has been known to be excruciatingly exacting about this, dishing out excommunications as a consequence of divorce. But I'm not sure if this still happens as frequently as it used to.

The less ascetic Christian churches recognize that it's better for divorcees to remarry than for them to live the rest of their lives in rotating polygyny or serial polyandry. So they will allow remarriage. The Orthodox church allows remarriage twice.

The more liberal churches don't set much of any guidelines about divorce and remarriage, or at least they don't enforce them.

But regardless of how any particular church might deal with it, if any woman, once

married to one man, then has sex with another man, even within a second marriage, it is technically adultery. Jesus said this very specifically, and there is no way around it. (See Matthew 5:31-32, 19:9; Mark 10:11-12; Luke 16:18; Romans 7:2-3.)

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Is there any honor or benefit to slut shaming an adulterous wife? (2018-11-24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019-05-22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent? (2019-05-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020-04-24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How other cultures deal with adultery (2020-08-05)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020-08-14)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Adultery in the Military (2021-02-27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021-08-02)

# Is Married Dread Game a transgression of marital vows?

January 17, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Know thine adversary! Is it your self?*

**Readership:** Men; Married Men;
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Note:** This post explores the basic arguments between Red Pill Apostle's comment, and Oscar's comments (1 and 2) under a previous post, Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021-12-13).
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Definitions

First, I'll offer some definitions of Dread Game vs. Married Dread Game.

### PUA Dread Game

The classical definition of PUA style Dread Game is acting on a mindset of outcome independence and considering alternative options.

PUA Dread Game is usually expressed in only one way.

- He gives the woman the idea that he's going to cheat on her or leave her. It doesn't really matter whether or not this is a real threat, it is effective as long as she believes it is.

The effect is that it humbles the woman by throwing her into an existential crisis concerning the relationship. It forces her into a decision to either make some action to preserve the relationship, or else fold and bow out. If she responds by cheating or even talking about cheating with serious intentions, then she is essentially bowing out.

## Married Dread Game

The whole premise of Dread Game in a Christian marriage is leaving her behind as he pursues life and his God ordained purpose in life. She's welcome to come with him or else sit and wallow in whatever she's doing, but he's moving forward regardless.

> "This is what I mean, brothers: the appointed time has grown very short. From now on, let those who have wives live as though they had none…"
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:29 (ESV)*

Married dread game can be expressed in many ways.

- Withdrawing attention. For most men, this is the primary go-to with immediately effective results.
- Disregarding his wife's demands and expectations, either stated or assumed.
- Refusing to respond to the wife's antics, even if that means walking out the door and staying away from home for a few hours if/when her behavior goes over the top.
- Refusing to let the wifeapotomus suck the joy out of his life anymore, because her contentious refusal to be obedient to scripture can do just that if he lets it.
- Enforcing interpersonal boundaries, defending boundaries of space and personal property, and setting limits on his time.
- Spending more time with male friends and/or pursuing masculine interests (e.g. hobbies, hunting, sports, etc.).
- Being himself with everyone. That means talking and joking with men and women both, like he did when he was single.
- Talking, flirting, teasing, and playing social games with other women.

- Getting in shape again, which tends to increase his SMV and attract more attention from other women.

Oscar noted that certain methods are ineffectual with certain women, such as withdrawing attention from a woman who never cares about looking her best for her husband. Also, wily wives will try to twist and coopt some of these methods to use against the husband, rather than take the lesson to heart. For example, if he flirts with other women, she'll accuse him of cheating. Or if he spends more time with his buddies or working on hobbies, then she'll accuse him of neglecting his family. However, wives are certainly not immune to the competitive aspect of mating, even after marriage. It's a part of human nature, as I described in the post, **Sexual competition continues after marriage** (2021-02-19). This is the reason why spouses often scoff at their partner's attempts to improve themselves – they don't want to look bad to others, they don't want to feel ashamed or embarrassed, they don't want the competition, and they don't want to be left behind.

## Similarities

Both types of Dread Game have the following traits.

- The man is considered to be the prize and the woman should be grateful to have him.
- The man exerts frame by adopting a mindset that is both independent and outcome independent, and expresses this somehow.
- The way Dread Game is commonly expressed *in both forms* is that the man withdraws access to his time and his attention, and perhaps his resources as well,

which are then redistributed elsewhere.
- It delivers a clear message that the woman is not in control, of neither the man nor the relationship.
- It imposes a clear choice to the partner: *"My way or the highway!"* This choice delivers an implied demand for the woman to either shape up or else lose out.
- The man has to come to the point where he is willing to lose the relationship, in the event that she chooses the highway. If the woman decides to end the marriage, that is her own decision, not that of the man's. But if she doesn't, then he can realize a much tighter grip of control over the relationship.
- At its root, Dread Game is a humbling wake-up call for the woman to recognize the value of having this man, and it's a siren call for her to be thankful for this blessing.

**Σ Frame Maxim 27: Inducing humility and thankfulness alone can do wondrous miracles for a relationship.**

# Differences

Married Dread Game and PUA-style Dread Game are different in the following ways.

- Married Dread Game has a goal of achieving Headship, and thereby improving and stabilizing the marriage, whereas the goal of PUA Game is to incite jealousy and instigate a feral sex competition for the purpose of arousing her desire and keeping a steady supply of muff on tap.
- Married Dread Game recognizes the permanency of marriage, whereas PUA Dread Game views the relationship as expendable, as a "(growth) experience", or as a stepping stone to another one that is presumed to be better than the last.
- Married Dread Game is commonly expressed as a withdrawal from wife-centered living and a renewed focus on God-centered living, whereas, PUA Dread Game is commonly expressed as a withdrawal from one woman and a concentrated focus on other women who are available as a replacement.
- PUA Dread Game allows the woman to consider the possibility of what her life would be like without the man. But Married Dread Game allows the woman to consider the possibilities of what her life would be like if she can no longer control him or predict his behavior.
- The two types of Dread Games arouse different types of fears in the woman. In PUA Dread Game her fear is of losing the man and losing her sense of security in the relationship. But in Married Dread Game, her fear is that she will no longer be pedestalized and obeyed, and that she will lose her control over him. Thus, Married Dread Game forces the wife to face the Curse of Eve within her heart.
- Married Dread Game accesses the power of God to renew and transform the union and the individuals involved, whereas PUA Dread Game relies almost exclusively on SMV traits (in addition to other Game techniques) to exert sexual authority.

## Married Dread Game with respect to Marital Vows

Oscar went so far as to say that Married Dread Game is a lie. So let's consider what he has to say about this.

> "As for "married dread game"; it's a lie. I'm not saying it won't work. I'm saying that, whether it works or not, it's still a lie.
>
> Did you say *"forsaking all others"*, and *"till death do us part"* when you got married? If so, then did you mean it? If you meant it, then you won't cheat on her, or leave her. If she knows you meant it, then it doesn't matter how much "dread game" you play on her, because she knows you won't cheat on her, or leave her.
>
> If you didn't mean it, then you're a liar.
>
> So, were you lying when you said, *"forsaking all others"*, and *"till death do us part"*, or are you lying now that you're threatening her with "dread game", when in fact you won't cheat on her or leave her? Either way, you can't get away from the fact that you lied.
>
> Now, if you're cool with that, you're free to play all the games you want. No one will stop you. But, understand that you're a liar."

Basically, Oscar is staking out two scenarios.

1. The man is serious about forsaking the marriage, either by abandonment, divorce, or having an affair. In the case that he follows through on any one, his marital vows will become a lie.
2. The man is *not* serious about forsaking the marriage or picking up a side chick, and is pretending like he is. In this case, he is lying about the premise of his intentions.

With all due respect to brother Oscar, this is a poor frame to play off of for the following

reasons.

First of all, Oscar is viewing both PUA Dread Game and Married Dread Game as essentially the same thing. They are not, as I described above.

In the first scenario, Oscar is assuming that the man is actually looking to abandon, divorce, or cheat on her. This is not consistent with Married Dread Game. (Go back to the top and read what Married Dread Game is.) PUA Dread Game OTOH considers this option to be an actionable possibility, maybe even a real goal, and definitely one if her overall influence is sufficiently reprehensible, but not Married Dread Game. Again, if the wife decides to end the marriage, that is her own decision, not that of the man's.

In the second scenario, Oscar is looking at the situation from the woman's perspective. Although it is proper and loving for the man to be sensitive to the wife's weaknesses, the challenge of Married Dread Game is to revise this ingrained habit to be less like the Curse of Adam and to think more along the lines of God's prerogatives.

Also in the second scenario, Oscar is assuming that the man can pretend well enough to convince the wife that he's got options. Not only is this incongruent with the purpose of Married Dread Game, it is also unrealistic. If the man truly has what it takes to step out (LAMPS, charisma, detachment, outcome independence, and game), or at least enough to be convincing that he could, then the wife already knows it. If he doesn't have it, and tries to pretend like he does, then he's just making a fool of himself in her eyes. He has to actually make progress in self-improvement to get to that point. I suppose there might be some women who would be ignorant of this, but the grand majority of women have extremely well-honed skills in testing men and sniffing out what they're made of. But again, this is only a concern for a man practicing PUA Dread Game.

In both scenarios, Oscar is assuming that the man has real options to engage in polygyny,

etc., and of course, this would have to be necessary for a man to actually cheat, etc., but cheating is not congruent with Married Dread Game. In the case of Married Dread Game, the man is not lying or pretending about who he is, he is merely allowing his wife to consider the possibilities of what her life would be like if she can no longer control him or predict his behavior (which doesn't take much at all). It is not a lie or a sin to place God first, and Married Dread Game does not require a man to actually participate in extramarital sex. Whether he actually does so or not is another matter.

Finally, we see that in either scenario, Oscar is assuming that by employing Married Dread Game, the husband is riding hard on the wife's fears that he will leave or have an affair. Playing her fears like a banjo is not the express intention of Married Dread Game as it might be in PUA Dread Game, but arousing her fears is a probable outcome. Here it should be noted that the two types of Dread Games arouse different types of fears in the woman, as described earlier, and that it is necessary for the woman to face the Curse of Eve within herself if she is to grow spiritually.

## Breaking out of One's Comfort Zone and Overcoming One's Fears

Moreover, I feel that Oscar's contention is largely one of conscience. I struggled with this for a long time myself. It just doesn't *feel* right to stop obsessing over the wife's head games, opinions, and whims, often only for the sake of a tentative peace, and to put God first. It *feels* irresponsible, like a betrayal of sorts, and in a way it is. Your god used to be the pretty p00n on a bedpost pedestal, and you're forsaking that and embracing God's covenant order of Headship. I won't deny that it's hard to dive headfirst into the drama

and make this shift. But once you've made this break, it also *feels* wrong to look back as well.

Granted, one of the similarities between these two kinds of Dread Game is that the man has to come to the point where he is willing to lose the relationship in the event that she chooses the highway. But this isn't the *goal* of Married Dread Game. No, it is little more than an internal frame adjustment. It is counting the cost of being obedient to God, of putting Him first, rather than the wife.

> [26] "If anyone comes to me and does not hate his own father and mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, yes, and even his own life, he cannot be my disciple. [27] Whoever does not bear his own cross and come after me cannot be my disciple. [28] For which of you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, whether he has enough to complete it? [29] Otherwise, when he has laid a foundation and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, [30] saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish.'
>
> *Luke 14:26-30 (ESV)*

Married Dread Game doesn't necessitate a man to break his marital vows to be effective. It just forces a man to face his fears that his wife might do so if he should choose to be spiritually obedient and his wife rebels in response.

I suspect that believing Married Dread Game is a lie, or a sin, or even a transgression, may be an apparition of fear and false guilt that prevents a man from doing what it takes to get his house in order.

# Epilogue

For the husband, embarking on the warpath of Married Dread Game can be a deeply introspective journey towards overcoming a number of issues.

- Gridlock in the marriage.
- Poor self-confidence.
- Blind spots of self-awareness and self-development, for both partners.
- His fears of his wife's possible reactions, spiritual infidelities, and possibly sexual incontinence.
- His fears over the possibility of his own failure.
- Discovering the meaning of masculinity, and the overall purpose of marriage.
- Apprehending the practical application of Headship and getting his house in order.

As Red Pill Apostle noted [emphasis mine],

> "Now, for hypothetical purposes, say that soft dread tactics that are perfectly OK in a Christian marriage aren't enough. Does the husband who has been tricked into becoming a rancher with a single livestock animal have to suck it up and accept his fate? Not necessarily. A man still has leverage over his time, his attention, and if this is something she cares about, the appearance of the ideal marriage. This is why **a man will have to contemplate deeply what is most important to him**, because at this point, his wife has stopped being his helpmeet and is now just another problem he has to figure out how to best handle."

**Σ Frame Axiom 18: If you keep doing what you've always done, then you'll get the same results you've always had. It is unreasonable to expect God to work a miracle when you're not even willing to change your tune.**

The challenge of this approach can bear positive fruits all of its own.

On the other hand, Dread Game is not the *"do all, end all"* for fixing a broken relationship. As Oscar wisely noted…

> "…people are not automatons. People have free will. Even God Himself didn't keep Adam and Eve – who lived in literal paradise – from using their free will destructively.
>
> A husband can do everything right, and his wife can still turn into a fat, soul crushing, life draining succubus.
>
> A wife can do everything right, and her husband can still turn into a beer-swilling, porn-addicted pervert.
>
> A parent can do everything right, and his/her child can still turn into a drug-abusing dirtbag.
>
> We can *influence* people in our lives, but ultimately, that's all we can do – *influence*. We can't help someone who doesn't want help. We can't change other people. We can't *make* anyone do anything they really *don't* want to do (unless you're willing to use the kind of force that goes way beyond the realm of acceptable Christian behavior)."

Yes, Dread Game of both sorts is all about influence. What does it take to draw closer to God? What does it take to induce humility and thankfulness in a wife?  When love doesn't do it, when living with them in an understanding way doesn't cut it, when kindness, patience, sacrifice, and suffering all have no effect, then what?  When all else fails to make a dent, Dread Game might be what it takes to move the mountain of stubborn pride and marital intransigence that would otherwise ruin the marriage (and the children) if left unchecked. At the very least, it will bring the issue to a head where a clear decision can

be made, for better or for worse.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Let's talk about marriage, fear, and dread (2015-11-6)
- Σ Frame: Women want Game! (2017-09-30)
- Σ Frame: Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018-02-11)
- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019-11-03)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019-12-19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020-6-18)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020-09-14)
- Σ Frame: Game Theory 110 — The Prisoner's Dilemma (2021-03-03)
- Σ Frame: Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021-12-15)
- Σ Frame: Social Authenticity Proof: Giving Women Attention (2021-12-10)

# Tracking Raw Sex Performance on a Spread Sheet

January 19, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*No F earns an F.*

**Readership:** Married Men
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

A while back, Dalrock reviewed a story at Daily Mail: Not tonight dear, I'm tired… Husband creates spreadsheet detailing different reasons why wife is refusing sex (2014 July 21). To offer the readers a quick snapshot of this post…

> "Women's sexuality has always been a primary source of their power, but in our feminist culture this has been taken to the extreme."
>
> "…the fear of losing power was a core motivating factor for the women involved."
>
> "The wife was horrified that she had over played her hand in using [i.e. withholding] sex to keep her husband firmly in her orbit."
>
> "Now imagine being the spreadsheet wife, who has suddenly realized that her V has lost its power through her own misuse."
>
> *Dalrock Frigidity and power. (2014 August 3)*

In summary, when a husband is fully aware that he is being played by her sexual denial stratagem and holds it in her face, the conviction of her sin hits home. As Dalrock notes, even team wimmin – who also play the sexual denial card – won't back her up when she overplays her hand. Not only is this a perceived rejection by hubbie, it's also an overt rejection from the herd. This is truly meaningful Feedback to female interests.

## The Spreadsheet

In this post, Dalrock talks about the “sex denial spreadsheet”. This is when the husband keeps a schedule (like a calendar) of data about their sex life, or the lack thereof. The data typically includes,

1. Every time he initiated sex and was refused
2. Every time she initiated sex and was refused
3. Every time they actually had sex
4. Adding the week of her period (and ovulation) is optional.

(4) can be useful when the wife has shown a continued habit of preferring sex during her period, which is not only distasteful but also declared unclean (Leviticus 15:19; Leviticus 15:24) and forbidden (Leviticus 18:19; Leviticus 20:18) by Old Testament scripture. Ezekiel 22:10 specifically calls this a sin, and a man who refuses to approach a woman during her menstruation is called “righteous” in Ezekiel 18:5-9.

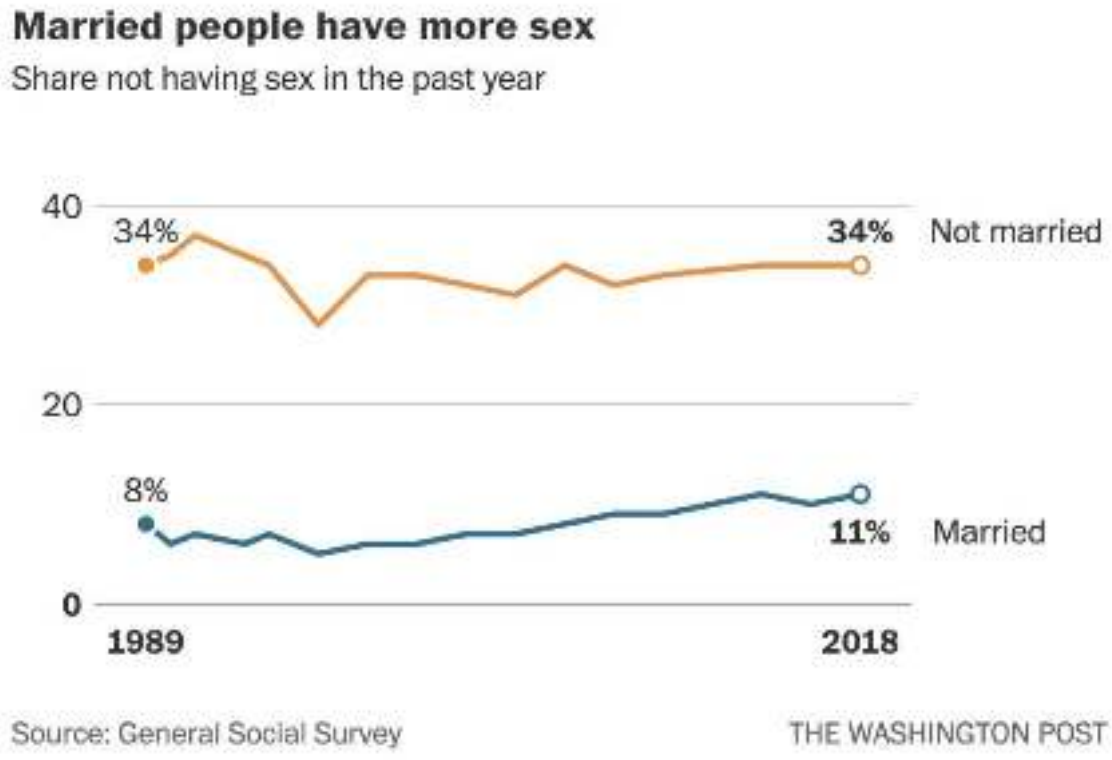
(4) is also useful to reveal if the wife has been conspicuously absent from the marital bed during her peak ovulation.* If she is also absent from the home during this time, it may be evidence that she’s having an affair.

When the husband keeps a spreadsheet like this, it is a subtle shame tactic. It makes the wife more self-conscious about the sexual interaction of the relationship.

This spreadsheet can also be used in divorce proceedings as proof of her failure to perform “marital duties” (if that should have any value in the eyes of the court or public opinion).

Some men reported that when they started keeping a spreadsheet, then the wife was more enthusiastic about sex, and less willing to refuse. When I read this, I had to try it out for myself.

* *Ovulation occurs during the four days surrounding the midpoint of the menstrual cycle. For a 28 day cycle, this would be 14 days before the onset of the next period.*




## Case Study 1 – Jack's Bedroom Spreadsheet

Using a paper spreadsheet might be useful if you want to post it on the bedroom wall as a daily reminder (to her). But I decided to take a subtler approach. I downloaded an app that was designed for women who are trying to get pregnant.  It tracks ovulation and body temperature on a calendar, but it also has other data fields, including the date and frequency of coital encounters and even the number of orgasms!

After I started using this app, whenever I saw that it had been more than two weeks since our last roll in the hay, I would inform her of this fact. Of course, she would always deny it, so I showed her the calendar on the app to prove it. Within a few weeks after I started this, my wife became more self-conscious about her nuptial performance. She even downloaded the same app and kept track of it herself.

There were a few times when the "intercourse" field was blank for more than a couple weeks. When I pointed this out to her, it provoked her ego. She immediately shot back with a bunch of hamsterbated justifications. I told her to check the app and see for herself. She did, and after that, her indignation died down. She was too angry to make it up on the spot, but she was back in action within a day or two. After a while, she became more diligent than me at keeping record. Now, she usually tries to get 1 point a week at the minimum, and she feels guilty if she doesn't.

## Grading System

I made up a grading system like this.

Raw Sex Performance Score = (Number of sexual encounters) x 100%/(Number of days in a given time frame)

Adjusted Sex Performance Score* = [(Number of sexual encounters) – (Number of refusals**)] x 100%/(Number of days in a given time frame)

Raw Marital Sex Score = (Number of sexual encounters) x 100%/(Number of days married)

* *The Adjusted Sex Performance Score takes into account her general responsiveness and attitude. This is important because men take refusal/rejection hard, and it has a strong negative effect on his view of the wife.*
** *The number of refusals is counted as a penalty because 1 Corinthians 7:3-5 specifically instructs husbands and wives not to refuse the other.*

To offer an illustration of how this grading system is used, let's consider the month of July as a given time frame. During July, Brad initiated sex 19 times. His wife, Maddi, refused 5 times and spread her lotus petals 14 times. Thus,

Raw Sex Performance Score = 14*100%/19 = 73.7% –> C

Adjusted Sex Performance Score = (14 – 5)*100%/19 = 47.4% –> F

In another marriage during July, Greg initiated sex 6 times. His wife, Beth, refused 1 time and spread her buffalo wings 5 times. Thus,

Raw Sex Performance Score = 5*100%/6 = 83.3% –> B

Adjusted Sex Performance Score = (5 – 1)*100%/6 = 66.7% –> D

91-100% = A “Acceptable”
81-90% = B “Boring”
71-80% = C “Catatonic”
61-70% = D “Dead” or “Defunct”
< 60% = F *“Somebody will be F*ing someone else soon.”*

If the reader thinks this calculation is either too lax or too harsh for his particular station in life, then I suggest it can be weighted, or else calculated another way.

## What if a husband refuses sex?

This scenario is much rarer, but it’s the same situation. The big difference is that most women would never tolerate that and would be on to the next man. Older or married women might hang on longer, especially if there are children and she has little income of her own, but if and when such an opportunity presents itself, she’ll have an affair. And if she has the opportunity but chooses not to out of conscience, she’ll resent her husband all the more.

### Case Study 2 – Married Incels

Recently, the topic of sexual frequency came up in my men’s group. *Every single man there* said their wives are wholly disinterested in sex, and that they weren’t getting as much sex as they would like. In a bout of honesty, one retired Boomer told us, in so many words, that his wife thinks she is too old for sex. She told him, *“Sex is for kids.”* She is past menopause, can’t get wet, and is entirely opposed to having sex. So he goes months

without sex and he masturbates with porn regularly — at the age of 72! This surprised me, not only because of his age, but also because, by all appearances, he was a mature Christian.

I shared my spreadsheet story with them. Most of them listened very carefully with smug or amused looks on their faces. But the older guy who was doing porn was outraged and said I was being unloving to my wife. I told him, *"No, that's not true. Our wives feel loved when we give them sexual attention, whether they're actually interested in sex or not, and age doesn't matter. I don't know why your wife is being unloving toward you by denying you sex, but she's inadvertently pushing you into porn. And if you like squirting p0rn more than your wife, then you're not very loving to her either."*

He then changed the subject and none of the other guys spoke up.

## Conclusions

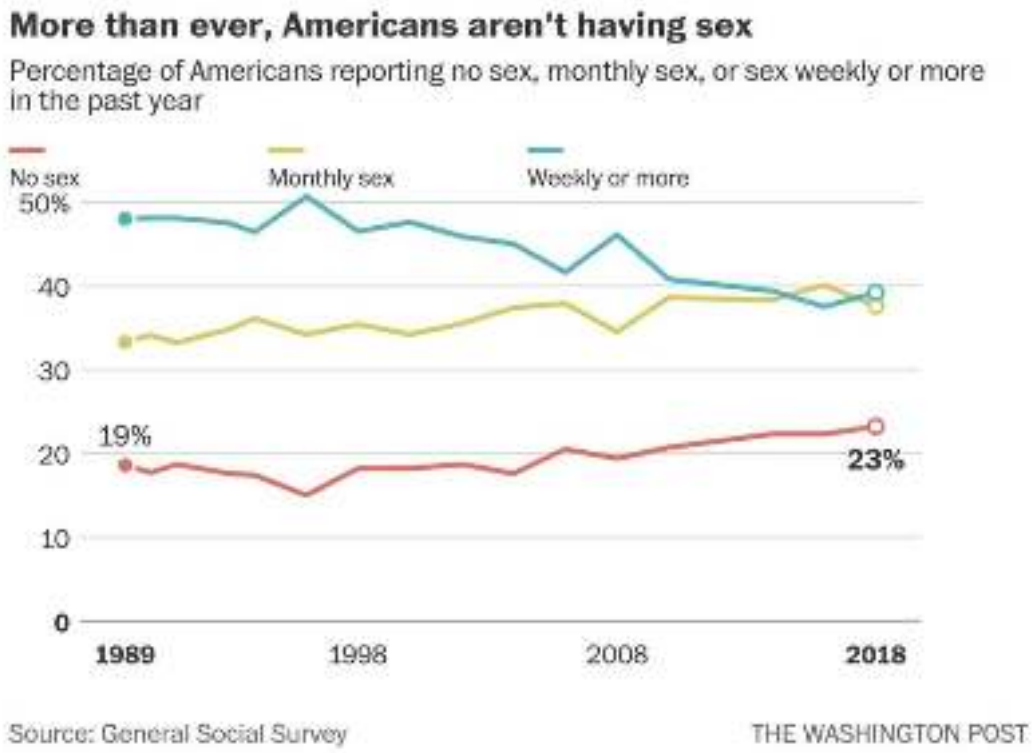
In another post, Dalrock wrote about the same topic.

> "There is a great deal of energy on using sex as a weapon, including when, how, and why to deny sex. The other side to this is all of the energy coming from the deep fear that they will overplay this card, and as I described in Frigidity and power, lose their power.
>
> *"What if he watches porn, or even Game of Thrones while I'm denying sex? Then my V will lose its power over him! How do I overcome my own frigidity? If I'm frigid, my V has no power!"*
>
> "They already know how to use sex as a weapon, and they already have deep fears that by doing this they risk losing the very power they are trying to wield.

> **They already sensed that misusing sex was making them frigid.**"
>
> *Dalrock: Riding the brake (2015 February 28)*

Obviously, this is one of those feminine secrets that is carefully hidden from men. A wife denying her husband sex is much more common than we might think. But it often goes unnoticed because men are not comfortable to discuss this.

As Dalrock wisely notes (in bold), a wife who misuses sex becomes frigid, but on the other hand, getting a wife back into a regular habit of mattress scooting carries the magical effect of reducing her frigidity.




It's long past time for men to take action. For those men who are being subjected to Dead Bedroom syndrome, you can try keeping score with the method described above.

Each time she refuses your advances, chalk up one mark against her. Each time she refuses, tell her that she is faithlessly neglecting her "marital duty" which she promised to do, and so you are entitled to the remedial option of porn.*

*"Oh, you're too dry/itchy/moody/ tired/(insert excuse) tonight? That's OK. I wouldn't want to make you "uncomfortable" because I lurrrve yew tooo much!* [sarcasm] *But you know, my d!ck isn't going to suck itself. I have other options to* "control my body in honorable way" *(1st Thessalonians 4:4) and maintain my own* "sanctification"*!!! You're lucky that my ex girlfriend married Dick Thorndike and moved out of town, otherwise, I'd have a real temptation on my lap."* [hyperbolic sarcasm intended]

[Insert wife's indignant reaction.]

*"Oh, don't worry, after I'm finished, I'll be sure to mop up the keyboard and clean P0rnHub off the browser history. I won't be causing you any trouble or embarrassment at all!"* [angry sarcasm]**

That said, she cannot legitimately blame you for being “dirty” or “out of control” when human nature finally takes its course. She will also feel an onus of (partial) personal responsibility, which hopefully will act as a goad to her growth.

* ***Disclaimer:*** *I don’t mean to give anyone the idea that using porn is OK. Of course, it is not a Godly practice. As Christian men, we know porn is bad, but it’s also a real problem that most men struggle with and it needs to be dealt with somehow. Owning up to it and talking about it is a good place to start. Here, I am merely suggesting that the idea of using porn can be used as a point of argumentation with the wife, done in order to drive your point and get her to be emotionally invested in your struggle, rather than allowing her the contentment of being a casual (and cruel) observer.*
** *Different women have different ideas about porn and masturbation. I think it is important to know how your wife will react if you bring it up. Personally, my wife enjoys porn if she is “in the mood” and occasionally we’ll watch it together as a leadup to foreplay. But if I watch it alone after a long dry spell, she condemns me as “filthy” and is more hesitant to engage in lovemaking. Quite the double standard, I might say.*

# Related

- Dalrock: A Tale of Two Beaches (2013 January 31)
- Dalrock: Frigidity and power. (2014-8-3)
- E. E. Mazokopakis, “Is Vaginal Sexual Intercourse Permitted during Menstruation? A Biblical (Christian) and Medical Approach”, Maedica (Bucur) 13(3) 183–188 (2018).
- Dalrock: What to do when the tingles wane. (2018 July 5)
- Σ Frame: How to get more frequent, enthusiastic sex from your wife: Overcoming Pride and Psychological Resistance (2018 December 23)

# Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage

January 21, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The goal is to please God, not to avoid suffering.*

**Readership:** Those who are married or hope to be married.
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Author's Note:** This post is based on previous comments from deti and Jack.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 30 minutes (recommended) of your own introspective contemplations.

## Introduction

Mogadishu Matt asked a somewhat serious question:

> "How does someone measure quality control in one's sexual marriage?"

To do that, we need to first introduce a standard by which to measure. So in this post, I'll review the purposes, conditions, rights, and responsibilities in marriage, according to Christianity.

These purposes and conditions for marriage were outlined in an earlier post.

# The Purpose of Marriage

Marriage is supposed to serve a small number of very important purposes.

1. To glorify God. (Headship is necessary to do this, among other things.)
2. To serve as a vehicle of sanctification for the man and wife. (Headship and regular sex plays a central part of this, among other things.)
3. To hedge against sexual immorality.
4. To create the dominion of a family. (Again, Headship.)
5. To produce Godly offspring. (Not possible if all of the above are not in place, including Headship.)
6. To provide a safe harbor from the world.

# The Conditions for Marriage

Ontologically, marriage requires four distinct elements:

1. There has to be a mental assent and agreement between man and woman, a "meeting of the minds" concerning their mutual intentions to be joined together inseparably.
2. There has to be a heart assent and agreement to engage in everything that marriage entails, physically, mentally, emotionally, and spiritually. In other words, they are both agreeing to the inclusion into the union of God, Who then completes the work and mystery of knitting them together.
3. There must be a public acknowledgment to the world of their mental and heart assent. This usually takes the form of some kind of public declaration each makes (e.g. in a wedding ceremony): *"This is my husband." "This is my wife."*
4. There must be a physical (and better if emotional) consummation in the form of sexual congress.

The purpose of reiterating this is that an ideal marriage should fulfill all of these purposes and conditions. All of these elements have to be present together for marriage to exist, and the removal of one of the elements changes the relationship into something that is not a covenant marriage.

## Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage

We have the common idea that a right is a privilege guaranteed by law. But from a Biblical standpoint of God's covenantal law, a right is that which is right to do or have, with the recognition that our obedience carries God's blessings and favor under the New Covenant. Therefore, our responsibility is to uphold such rights (i.e. to do what is right) to the best of our knowledge, power, and ability.

Upon reviewing the above purposes and conditions for marriage it can be seen that there are a few absolute necessities.

1. A certain level of **unity** or "oneness" characterized by trust, pair bonding, compatible personalities, and an intersection of shared visions, values, and life goals.
2. **A hierarchy of authority** (i.e. Headship), including the recognition of God as the author and sustainer of marriage, and a mutual acknowledgment about how the marriage is to be conducted. The generalities about the structure should conform to God's covenant of marriage, while the particulars should be put forth and enforced by the man, according to Headship. The woman's submission indicates her agreement.
3. **Faithfulness**, including commitment, dedication, discipline, loyalty, maintaining sexual authority and the unique ownership of the spouse's body, and being continually available and steadfast.
4. **Sexual congress**, which involves physical affection and emotional bonding.
5. **Having children** and raising them to know God.

6. **Glorifying God** in various ways.

Taken together, these endeavors represent a fidelity to God's archetype of covenant marriage. If any of these elements are absent in a marriage, then the marriage falls short of God's robust design for marriage. If *more than one* element is weak or missing, then the marriage fails to conform to God's archetype for marriage.

# Quality Control

Of course, all of us need to employ some more "quality control" in our marriages.

To answer Matt's question, we can begin by considering the lists given above as a set of standards to aim for. Then we can examine the relationship we are in, compare it to these standards, and ask ourselves a few questions.

1. How does your marriage measure up?
2. What is lacking?
3. What needs to be done to fill up that which is lacking?
4. Are you able to do it? (If not, then continual prayer is in order.)

> [9] For what thanks can we render to God for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sake before our God, [10] night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face and perfect what is lacking in your faith?
>
> *1 Thessalonians 3:9-10 (NKJV)*

Based on my experience as a Christian, I would surmise that either your own desire is hungering after those things which are lacking (e.g. more trust, more pair bonding, more sex, more emotional intimacy, more peace and order in the home, being respected by your wife, etc.), or else, the Lord has pressed these missing things upon your conscience as being a part of your inheritance that you need to be pursuing and working on.

> [2] My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, [3] knowing that the

> testing of your faith produces patience. [4] But let patience have *its* perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing.
>
> *James 1:2-4 (NKJV)*

All the best~!

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-8-8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-05-20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021-02-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021-04-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Greatest Archetype (2021-05-21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Importance of Biblical Marriage (2022-01-03)

# Infidelity is anything short of fidelity.

January 24, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Being faithful is not about avoiding sin, but in Glorifying the Lord. Embracing God's archetype of marriage is one important way to do this.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Author's Note:** This post had some input from Red Pill Apostle.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 6.5 minutes

## Introduction

The last post, Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022-01-21), listed several characteristics of a covenant marriage to be used as a standard for those of us who are married to shoot for, to fill up that which is lacking in our faith, and to attain a more perfect sanctification by the grace of God. I concluded that the goal in marriage (as with other facets of life) is to please God. This probably comes as no surprise to any Christian reader, but it needs to be emphasized.

In this post, I'll explain how our common understanding of faithfulness vs. unfaithfulness is based on feminized cultural norms, sin, and guilt, and not on God's purposes for marriage. In this particular subject, we would do well to abandon such viewpoints, to concentrate on how things are supposed to be, and to examine those areas where we fall short.

## The Prevalent Focus is Self-Centric and Fem-Centric, not Marriage/God Centered

As we are well aware, there are cultural influences both outside and inside the church. Progressivism, Feminism, and it's churchian labeled sibling, Egalitarianism, and their religious woman appeasing cousin, Complementarianism, all reign supreme and stand against men, women, children, the family, the church, and the work of God.

Thus, it is not surprising that most of the current discussion in our culture, and also within churchianity, is centered around women's imperatives, preferences, and viewpoints, even in spite of the fact that this leads to their own demise (as anyone can see on TikTok or YouTube). God's archetype of Headship is not taught. Men are not being mentored by elder men. Women are not being taught by older married women in the church how to respect their husbands and be good, chaste, diligent, loving wives.

What husband would not be eager to come home to a wife who bakes?
It's time to put a bun in the oven!
Furthermore, we have a broken view of what marital fidelity is all about. Instead of regarding the quality of a marriage in terms of the purposes, conditions, rights, and responsibilities in marriage, according to Christianity, we have been conditioned by our sex-centric culture to view fidelity in terms of whether adultery has occurred or not. According to the Bible, it cannot be denied that having sex with someone you're not married to is a sin. But adultery is not just an infidelity to God's archetype of marriage, it is a total destruction of the marriage! So by viewing fidelity in terms of adultery, we have set the lowest standard for marriage that is ever possible!

Aside from gross adultery, there are a large number of things that would constitute an infidelity to God's archetype of covenant marriage.

- A lack of openness, humility, and trust.
- Arrogance, contempt, egocentric pride, selfishness.
- Being continually angry or bitter towards one's spouse.
- Apathy, carelessness, laziness.
- Carrying an ill will, or fostering a Zero Sum competition.
- Complaining, nagging, thanklessness, ungratefulness.
- Engaging in a female-centric structure of authority, e.g. Chivalry, Complementarianism, Feminism, etc.
- Entertaining lustful fantasies, e.g. pornography for men, and romance novels and movies for women.
- Failing to conform to gender roles, e.g. the husband is a spineless wuss, and the wife is a termagant.

- Failing to have regular conjugal relations with one's spouse.
- Failing to institute a Christ centered home life, e.g. family time, church attendance, regular prayer, Bible study, Bible based teaching, etc.
- Failing to teach and discipline the children properly.
- Neglecting one's sexual authority, e.g. getting out of shape or growing obese.
- Remaining ignorant of what inspires and motivates one's spouse.
- Various transgressions that culminate in distrust and disrepute.

Now you'll notice that if we stick to the popular notion of **Infidelity = Adultery**, then we're still allowing all the above failings to fester, thereby preventing the marriage from glorifying God and being blessed. At worst, such failings will continue until an actual adultery might occur.

She's doing everything right, but yet, something is still missing.

## Heart Issues and Willingness

Instead of estimating the quality of a marriage according to the worst standard (i.e. adultery), we should be striving to achieve a standard that is as close as we can realistically get to God's ideal.

Therefore, infidelity can be better understood as a heart issue of unwillingness, meaning that if a spouse is capable of meeting the standards set forth in the last post, Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022-01-21), and intentionally declines or refuses, then that is denial, fraud, sin, withholding, or whatever the case may be.

Sin is often described as failing to hit the target.

Our target as Christians is to glorify, honor, and please the Lord.

If the Lord is not pleased, then we have failed.

If we fail to match God's standards when we are able, then we are guilty of infidelity.

If we make a regular habit of such things, then we are being irresponsible about marriage, and we should not expect to receive the blessings thereof.

If we know better, but *intentionally* continue such habits, then we are being disobedient to God and we should expect to gnaw on the bitter fruits thereof.

There is no wiggle room on this point because as soon as you yield an inch the host of exceptions pour in.

This would then lead us to the admonition to husbands to be loving and understanding with his wife.  If she is really not feeling well or is out of sorts (which happens quite frequently), he should not hold her to the standard until that time she does feel better. But she should still be made well aware of the fact that her behavior is sub-standard and that the husband has to carry the burden.

For wives, it gets more interesting, because wives are told to **submit** to the will of their husbands. (Reee!!!) But a wife who is submissive and respectful *from the heart, in spite of her husband's failings,* is a woman of great faith, worth her weight in gold and better than 99.99% of women out there.

I think in both cases, and much like Jesus did when he cut to the base motivations of people, is that we are dealing with heart issues.

## True Obedience Must Pursue God's Glory in

## Everything

A lot of the failings given in the list above are quantitative and could be assessed on a graded scale. Things like laziness, lust, humility, openness, personal fitness, and thankfulness, are all things that could improve with a little effort. However, a couple of the items are more qualitative in nature, meaning that much effort could be given, but if it is not done properly, then it is just as ineffective as if nothing were done at all, and in some cases it is even detrimental.

For example, parents could dedicate much effort into family church attendance and teaching the children. But if the family is attending a Progressive church that is converged with Feminist doctrine, then it would have been better for the family to stay home on Sundays and read the Bible.

An Indicator of Contempt (IOC)

Another example is when a man is a legalistic stickler. He goes to great lengths to keep himself untainted from the common sins in the world, thinking that he's more righteous or closer to God. But in doing so, he cuts himself off from God and many blessings in life as well. I talked about this in More on the Framework of Options (2021-03-22), The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the "Rules" (2021-03-24) and Rules and Trust (2021-04-28).

Another extreme is when a man pursues worldly ambitions, wealth, and masculinity, with the idea that he'll somehow gain access to God's better gifts in life. But he fails to make all his efforts count for something of eternal merit. Adam Piggott discussed this in Masculinity does not lead to Godliness (2022-01-11).

One important thing that is often missing in the last two examples is Creating and

Maintaining Heart Trust (2019-04-28). Deep Strength described how Trust is earned and an expression of the character of godliness (2021-12-20).

One last example is when a wife decides to engage in more lovemaking with her husband, which is a very good thing for the marriage in general. However, her motives are not to increase intimacy and bonding. Instead, she's only doing it because her husband is more relaxed and trusting when she puts out regularly, and then it's easier for her to get his compliance and manipulate him into her way of thinking. In reality, she finds sex to be a burdensome chore, and she can't hide her repulsion whenever he mounts her. This puts him off, but if he is to be a faithful married man, he has no other option. In the final analysis, neither of them are enjoying sex for what it is intended to be, and are only experiencing annui and deep rejection in the act of sex. Within a year or two, neither of them has any desire for the other whatsoever. The wife never had any desire for him in the first place, and he has learned to avoid sex because her attitude of revilement has cast a shroud of shame and guilt over his natural desire. They've abused sex so much that it has lost its savor. He would have fared better if he had refused her invitations once in a while and had demanded her authenticity instead. It would have been a lot more trouble, but better for their marriage and sexual intimacy over the long haul.

I think that's enough examples for readers to get the picture. The main idea here is that we must always discern the Lord's glory in our ambient environment, and how our actions either contribute to that, or transgress those implicit boundaries. When we are sufficiently introspective to be aware of the condition of our hearts, then we are able to confess this and do some measure of quality control. But when we are disobedient, or even when we do the right thing *just out of mental comfort*, or for our own self-centered reasons or natural inclinations, then we could still be missing the target of pleasing the Lord. In

certain areas, this can be even worse than doing nothing at all.

In the final, anytime we are not consciously aware of God's presence and power in our lives, and do not make ourselves a part of the Spirit's work, we are lacking fidelity, we fail to connect with God, and we are therefore infidels.

BTW, the Muslims are right on target about Western Christians being infidels. What they don't understand is that converged Churchianity is not true Christianity. Unfortunately, most Christians don't understand this either.

**Σ Maxim 23: A neglect or refusal to regard the Glory of the Lord in all things invariably and/or inevitably leads us to transgress His Covenant – an act of infidelity.**

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-8-8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-05-20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021-02-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021-04-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Greatest Archetype (2021-05-21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Importance of Biblical Marriage (2022-01-03)

# Denying sex to one’s spouse is porneia.

January 26, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Fidelity must include regular sexual intercourse, as willingly promised.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Authorship:** This post is based on an email exchange between Red Pill Apostle and Jack. The content is organized and compiled by Jack.
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8.5 minutes

## Definitions and Semantics

Over the past few months, I’ve made many comments to the effect that refusing or denying sex to one’s spouse constitutes marital infidelity. The dictionary gives us this definition of fidelity.

Fidelity (noun)

1. Strict observance of promises, duties, etc.: *a servant’s fidelity.*
2. Loyalty: *fidelity to one’s country.*
3. Conjugal faithfulness.
4. Adherence to fact or detail.
5. Accuracy; exactness.

As we can see, marital fidelity involves all five of these definitions of fidelity, specifically the adherence to the covenant of marriage as God intended it. Jack went further in pointing out that infidelity is not limited to the worst case scenario of adultery, but that infidelity includes anything short of fidelity. Furthermore, the standard for fidelity should be based on how well we are fulfilling the purposes and conditions for Biblical Covenantal marriage by exercising our rights and responsibilities therein.

I did some digging into the original Greek Bible, and there isn't an original wording that is equivalent to our English word infidelity. But there is a very good connection with *porneia* which goes with our word *fornication* which we use to describe every type of Biblically illicit sexual sin aside from the specific sin of adultery.

**Moicheia (noun)**

1. Adultery

**Porneia (noun)**

1. Fornication
2. Whoredom
3. (generally) Adultery, Incest, Harlotry;
4. (metaphorically) Idolatry

**Porneuó (verb)**

1. To fornicate.
2. (metaphorically) To practice idolatry.
3. (figuratively) To be unfaithful to Christ, while *posing* as His true follower.

In common parlance, fornication is specifically defined as any sexual liaison that is outside of marriage proper. A common biblical use of this word is when a person either prostitutes themselves in a sexual manner or receives the services of a prostitute. Here it is noted that porneia is not used to describe concubinage, so the Biblical idea of fornication is any sexual liaison that is outside of a Covenant arrangement. Furthermore, the Biblical usage of porneia goes beyond fornication to include idolatry, a breaking of the covenant in the pursuit of other gods.

As we know from RP lore, female fornication comes in two varieties.

1. A *s1ut* is a woman who commits fornication either for the sheer thrill of defilement or as an attempt to fill the emptiness in her own heart. The classic example is the CC Rider.
2. A *wh0re* is a woman who has sex for money or some other personal gain. This gain is typically material in nature, but it can also take the form of certain allowances, favors, or benefits. A prominent example of this is when a woman sleeps with her boss to secure a promotion.

Rollo has made a distinction between Validational Sex and Transactional Sex (2018-03-07), which most regular readers are likely already familiar with. The difference here is marked by the woman's opinion of the man, her motives, and relative enthusiasm for having sex with him. Validational Sex and Transactional Sex corresponds respectively with the definitions of s1ut and wh0re given above. But if we consider this from a psychological viewpoint, the woman is getting a payoff in one form or another from *both* kinds of sex. In the first case, Validational Sex, she has sex with a man because she feels attraction and because it's an inherently enjoyable experience. In the second case, Transactional Sex, she has sex with a man because she can get something for herself out of it (other than sex itself). Both kinds of sex offer some benefit or incentive to the woman in some way, and in both instances, the woman is only interested in sex when she can receive a payoff of some kind. So in a broader sense, the woman has a transactional ***concept*** of sex in ***both*** situations. In fact, Briffault's Law states as much [emphasis mine].

> "The female, not the male, determines all the conditions of the animal family.

> **Where the female can derive no benefit from association with the male, no such association takes place.**"
>
> *Robert Briffault (1874–1948)*

We can safely assume that Briffault's Law extends to include the benefits from associating with a man sexually.

A Lamborghini with benefits — 100% guaranteed she's shagging the owner.

## Validational Sex in Marriage

When we consider the first type of female porneia, Validational Sex, we note that validation is sort of a done deal, something implicit in the status of being married. Many women do not receive further validation through continual intercourse with the husband, partly because the internet and the lopsided loose morals surrounding our sex-centric culture proffer convenient opportunities for her to receive as much attention as she wants, and to even have sex on demand with other men. Also, a woman cannot really enjoy the thrill of defilement with her husband, because the covenant of marriage transforms any defilement (within marriage) into sanctification. Another reason is because the thrill naturally wears off after a few years. All these reasons push women to turn to the second type — Transactional Sex — after marriage. So in the next section, I'll concentrate on the aspect of Transactional Sex as a type of porneia, specifically within the context of marriage.

# Transactional Sex in Marriage = Withholding Sex

Transactional Sex in marriage invariably takes the form of Withholding Sex.

How is withholding transactional?

To answer this question, let's think about the usual reasons for chronic withholding and rejection.

Examining what withholding sex within marriage looks like from an insider's point of view sheds light on the idea of why withholding is a sin on the level of *porneia*. Withholding sex in marriage is always a power play centered around using sex for personal gain of some kind. This concept is readily evident in the transactional nature of choreplay, but it also appears in other situations where the wife is subtly using sex as a medium of exchange.

Similar dynamics hold true when the husband is withholding, but I'm focusing on the wife because this is what happens 95+% of the time.

## When she wants him to *"do more around the house"*… (AKA Choreplay)

Women's ideal husband (or so they say) — the 1950s multi-tasking househusband. Granted, maintaining a home is an endless and often thankless task, but it is not uncommon for wives to be dissatisfied with the important and influential task of being largely responsible for the home environment. But when resentment kicks in, the wife increases her own labor by establishing endless requirements for order and cleanliness in the home, and she goes to excessive efforts to reach the pinnacle of persnickety in an effort to force the family's compliance. The husband is then singled out as the chief offender to the health and civilization of the family.

If he has not done what she wants him to do, or has not performed it up to her standard, then she *"doesn't feel like it tonight."*

From the husband's perspective, it soon becomes clear that sexual intimacy only happens when he behaves a certain way according to her wishes. He must comply or else be condemned to an ignominious existence characterized by blue balls, an aggravated temptation to lust, porn, and jerking off, and the daily shame of being belittled and rejected by his own wife in his own home.

From the wife's perspective, she doles out sex on her own terms to elicit certain behaviors from him, and he complies by performing the behavior the way she wants him to. It's a simple "carrot on a stick" with an occasional nibble to keep him in tow.

As you can see, she's using sex for gain or control.

## When she's mad at him…

This is one that is entirely too common.

If she's mad at him for doing something she disapproves of, then coitus is canned for a few days.

Running underneath her anger and moodiness is the simple reality that she doesn't see him as good enough or worthy enough, and so sex with him becomes an annoyance to endure.  After repeated "offenses" by him, sex then becomes something she resents doing, and finally an act she is repulsed by and which she avoids as much as possible. This has longitudinal effects that can form a downward spiral in the marriage.

So then he apologizes or promises to change his ways or fix the issue.  He changes himself for the better, and she starts to see him in a different light. After a time, she lets him know he is back in her good graces by reinstating access to sex. Then sex becomes something she does with her "new and improved" husband again.

Some might view this back and forth as a wife exerting a positive influence on the

husband, especially if he has some horrendous behaviors that truly need improvement. But most wives are not that self-aware. Instead of concentrating on encouraging the man to genuinely improve himself, most of the conditioning is done only in favor of her feeelz or to the convenience of her own personal habits and preferences, and not for the general welfare of the family. For instance, wives will get angry and withhold because he left his dirty socks on the floor, but they'll never get angry and withhold because he missed Bible story time with the children. There's a clue as to their solipsistic priorities.

At the base of it, withholding sex because she is mad at him is gaining control for herself, just like in doling out sex as a carrot reward for good behavior, but this time in stick form to change him. It does not matter that her defrauded husband hasn't been able to give her whatever it is she wants from him before she's willing to act like his wife. Even if she is completely honest about it, she is still using sex for gain or control.

## When she's *"not in the mood"*…

Readers might be wondering about the situation in which the wife isn't really thinking in terms of getting something from the husband or controlling his behavior, but she's just *"not in the mood"*, or *"too tired"*, etc. If she were more honest, the real reason is that she's *"feeling no attraction"*, and is therefore unmotivated to connect in a way that would be meaningful to hubby. This is basically selfishness and spiritual disobedience, and of course, it's still marital fraud, but at its root, the *"not in the mood"* excuse is a passive-aggressive form of apathy, which is, in all cases, an absence of steadfast love, or in some cases even spiritual rebellion. Moreover, it reinforces her power to decline.

To draw a fitting analogy, if a little child knows they are supposed to obey his parents and refuses to obey *for any reason*, that child is exercising control, typically through behavior

that wears down the parents into acquiescing to the child's wishes.

Now with a wife, there is a vast difference in the following two *"not in the mood"* sentiments.

The first is an appropriate request of the husband for him to consider in understanding of his wife. The sentiment is something along these lines, *"I'm not really in the mood because I had a tough day and I am mentally exhausted, but if you really want to, I'm yours."* It's up to the husband at this point to decide what to do because she has submitted.

The next *"not in the mood"* excuse, and the one women give 99% of the time, is expressed similarly to this, *"I've had a hard day so I'm not really in the mood. All I want to do is curl up on the couch and vegetate in front of the TV. It's not happening tonight."* Here, the wife is essentially stonewalling the husband. Displaying this kind of arrogance is how she assumes power from (not) doling out natural affection. If she adds anything else about what he can do to help her be *"in the mood"* so she'll be more willing (and this is almost always the case with a woman because of solipsism), then it becomes all that much easier to see the level of control she gets from this.

Moody, sad, troubled woman expressing despair and rejecting her husband.

## Withholding Sex = Porneia

What we see in these all too common scenarios is that the motivation for sex is NOT from obedience to the Covenant entered into before witnesses and God.

Instead, what we have here gentlemen is a sin where a wife is effectively using sex as a medium of exchange to garner power or control in one way or another, and to get

something she wants. Women's sexuality has always been a primary source of their power, but in our feminist culture this has been taken to the extreme and amplified by churchian doctrines.

She knows he wants it.  She knows she is his only licit sexual option, and she uses that situation for her gain. If he objects, then he's made out to be bad, controlling, misogynistic, perverted, and so on.

So you see, when a wife uses sex for personal gain in the relationship, whether by the means of reward or punishment, she's relegated the marriage act God purposed for creating oneness, into a quid pro quo transaction. The payoff for him is sex, and the payoff for her is power and control. It's a wife being a one customer wh0re for a non-cash payment instead of being honest about it and taking the money.

If that seems an awful lot like porneia, that is because changing the names from "John" and "prostitute" to "husband" and "wife" respectively, in no way changes how sex is bartered and misused for selfish gain.  She only has one customer in this case, and he wildly overpays, but the core of what constitutes biblical fornication is right there. It makes no difference whether a wife has sex under certain conditions she sets forth, or if she withholds sex altogether until she is "motivated" to do so, it is transactional by nature, and thus, it is porneia.

Furthermore, as you can see, the person doing the withholding holds all the power. Anytime you stop someone from having what is rightfully theirs you are gaining or exercising power over them. Withholding sex from your spouse is about wresting control for yourself (the gain) and using sex to do it.

Comprehensively, this essentially boils down to a standoff over the fundamental structure of the marriage. Will it be Headship according to God's Covenantal archetype, or will it be

Shivalry according to her self-centered whims and fleshly feeelz?

**Σ Maxim 30: A refusal to renew the covenant of marriage by withholding from the sacrament of sex is a transgression against that covenant. If continued, it is sin.**

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Withholding Sex (2008-1-16)
- The Rational Male: Beta Fucks (2014-02-23)
- The Rational Male: Transactional vs. Validational Sex (2018-03-07)
- Dalrock: Reframing Christian marriage (2012-05-11)
- Dalrock: Frigidity and power. (2014-08-03)
- Dalrock: Frigidity is ugly. (2014-08-05)
- Dalrock: The unexpected challenge to modern Christian orthodoxy. (2016-12-12)
- Wintery Knight: Frequent Denial of Sex breaks the marriage covenant as much as Adultery (2018-9-22)
- Σ Frame (Scott): We Marry Our Own Cross (2020-05-18)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: Nice Christian Ladies Will Ruin Your Marriage. (2020-7-30)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: Refuting Sheila Gregoire's Assertion That "Deprive is not the same as refuse" (2021-11-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Tracking Raw Sex Performance on a Spread Sheet (2022-01-19)

# A Distrusting Woman is a Divorcing Woman

January 28, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Some women can't accept Headship, no matter how good they have it.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes

In the previous post, Denying sex to one's spouse is porneia. (2022-1-26), the discussion assumed that women withhold for gain and control. However, several commenters (Cameron, DeepStrength, LocustsPlease, and Whiteguy1) brought up some important points about women with personality disorders (e.g. BPD, NPD, etc.), psychological disorders (e.g. intimacy anorexia), sexual trauma (including previous promiscuity), and various trust issues.

- Whiteguy1's story of his BPD wife is here and here.
- Locustsplease shared a similar story here.
- Cameron gave a short list of reasons for withholding that included emotional damage and mental health issues.
- Also, I believe my first wife had NPD, and she was subtly but viciously controlling. Just like Whiteguy1's and Locustsplease's wives, she also opted for divorce when it became clear that she could not control me.

DeepStrength explained this behavior as follows.

> "When some people are stuck in patterns and habits of inverted relationships/marriage so long, then that becomes their normal. Normal is comfortable. She can manipulate you and has control over you and everything is good.
>
> If you flip the script and start leading the relationship/marriage, then this is simply too much for some women. They are scared out of their minds not being in control because (surprise surprise) BPD and other types of women like that have trust issues, usually from broken homes, sexual abuse, or whatever else in their history. Most normal women who grew up in a healthy home will be uncomfortable at first but when you're actually leading well they'll start to fall in line.
>
> This is pretty much what cognitive dissonance is. BPD women and women with trust issues can't handle NOT being in control. They'll do anything to get out of it, even if it's in a better situation. They'd rather go back to the control and dysfunction. Similar to battered women syndrome and Stockholm syndrome.
>
> This is also why we say, usually when you start leading, women will fall in line. Most women that actually are interested in serving God and have a reasonably

> healthy background will. But there are relationships where women are too dysfunctional to change and instead of starting to follow you, they'll likely try to rebel more or just nope out. Just let them go per 1 Corinthians 7:15. Their choices are on their head as long as you are striving to uphold God's commands."

If you break her glass jar, she's done with you!

After considering these examples, I think the issue here (at least for these types of women) is not so much about personal gain and control as it is about trust. The reason that these women withhold sex and grasp for control is not for the control itself, but it's because they are unwilling or unable to trust. Having control allows them to avoid having to be trusting, and this is their primary motive for maintaining control.

In addition, building trust in one another is only half of the equation. These examples also indicate that it's crucial for one to be trusting as a personal quality, and for one to trust as a general habit. Women with various disorders, emotional scars, and trust issues just can't do that, no matter how trustworthy the man might be.

The commonality of these distrusting types of women is that they would rather cop out of the marriage altogether than learn how to trust, even when the sex is good (for the woman) and it is obvious that they would have a much better life if they stayed. This observation greatly emphasizes the centrality of trust in a relationship, and suggests that trust is a much deeper issue than control (i.e. the Curse of Eve), or even hypergamy and the Tingles.

Having this insight is important for a man to be able to assess what kind of woman he is dealing with and what reaction he might expect from her when he begins to push towards Headship. Her overall ability to trust seems to be a deciding factor as to whether she'll spring for a divorce or not.

How prevalent is this? It’s hard to say. But I don’t think it is anywhere near as common as selfish, lazy, spiritually disobedient wives withholding simply to gain the compliance and control of the husband. So we need to make a distinction here, and men need to be discerning as to whether they have a trusting wife who is just playing games, or a wife who is deeply afraid to be trusting and would rather d@mn the whole family than learn how to trust.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Can You Trust A Dancing Skeleton? (2018-9-21)
- Σ Frame: The Trust Factor (2019-4-18)
- Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (2019-4-23)
- Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019-4-28)
- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021-11-12)

# What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife?

January 31, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Make expectations clear and give immediate feedback.*

**Readership:** Husbands; Christian Husbands; those who are married or hope to be married;
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
**Length:** 3,100 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

A prime PUA tactic in maneuvering a woman into bed is to say and do things indicating freedom and nonjudgment.

- *"I think a woman should be free to do whatever she wants."*
- *"Hey, no judgment here. You just be who you are!"*
- *"It's all good. Let's just go with the flow, see what the vibe and energy is in the moment."*

No one likes being judged or constricted. But women *really don't like it* because of how judgment and restraint make them *feel*. For women it is all about how she *feels* about everything – herself, her marriage, her kids, her job, her place in the world, the meaning of life, God, you name it. Things like OnlyFans and the new sex work help her feel good. She gets money, validation, attention, freedom, all of it, and it feels soooo good to a woman.

As you might imagine, when PUAs come on to a woman who is rebellious and independent, the general approach is to go with the flow and play it out underneath and with respect to her ego. The PUA's response is not to refuse to admit her argument which would spark her ire, but rather to Agree and Amplify.

But PUAs only pull for the short show. Husbands are in for the long haul. What works for PUAs may not work for husbands. So are there any other alternative approaches that would "work" for husbands?

The answer is YES! In two previous posts, Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017 November 15) and How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018 February 27), Jack covered the research of Dr. John Gottman, who described a certain type of conflict structure which leads to better marital outcomes. In this structure, the husband brings up an issue and asks for a change. The wife is then required to respond somehow. In other words, the husband is the initiator of the conflict, and the wife is the respondent.

The main takeaway is that a husband should always be making more 'demands' on a wife, than the other way around, because when the husband does the majority of the demanding, it tends to result in a more positive and enjoyable relationship, over time. This effect was shown by Gottman to be true, and when Jack and I applied this technique to our own marriages, it had a similar, positive effect.

## Case Study 1 – Jack's Marriage. "She'll Get Over It"

Jack's experiment with this technique, which he calls "Pushing the Line", is covered in the post, Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018-02-15).

Keep in mind that the husband's "demand" isn't really a *demand* or even a *request* as much as it is an *expectation*. The husband expresses a new expectation for how the relationship will be conducted with an explanation of its benefits. The wife responds to the expectation by meeting it or by expressing why she cannot or will not meet it. Jack's wife usually met his expectation but only after some conflict.

Jack had to stand his ground with his expectations after facing her negative emotional responses. The way to stand is to realize that your factual, practical expectations are being met only with emotional, illogical reactions. A couple good ways to respond to that are…

- *“If you have a practical reason why you can’t meet this expectation, let’s hear it.”*
- *“I am not going to respond to emotional outbursts.”*

After expressing the expectation, you must stand your ground on it. She doesn’t get to run the marriage simply because your expectations make her feel bad. And if she feels bad, so what? She’ll get over it.

## Why men are hesitant to make demands

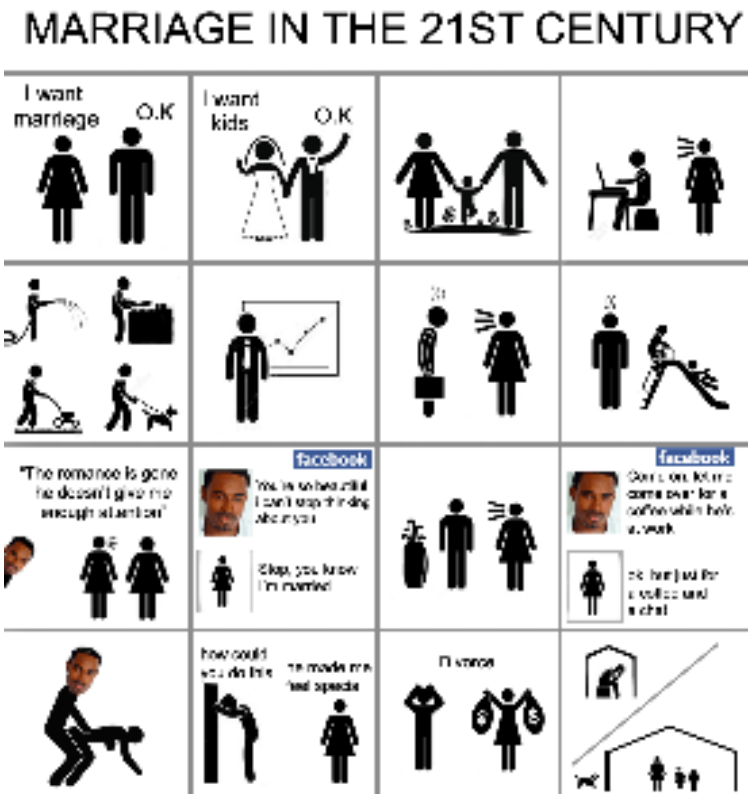
First, my overarching observation is how any criticism of all this is shouted down with anti-judgment sentiment and cries of “sexism”, “misogyny”, “insecurity”, and so on. How women get to this point is by getting everyone to withhold judgment or at least not express judgment. How men get to this point is by withholding judgment or refusing to take action because they do not want to rock the marital boat (or try to steady it in the face of the wife rocking it), nor appear “controlling” or “abusive”. The claims of the day when a husband attempts to put his foot down on something are that he’s “abusing” her or trying to “control” her. It is very possible that any attempts he makes to forestall things are met with protests of *“You’re judging me!”* and *“You’re abusive!”* and *“You’re trying to control me!”*

The implicit threat in such a statement is:

- *“You are an insecure little man with a small penis who is trying to chain me to a stove and keep me barefoot and pregnant.”*
- *“How dare you judge me and cast stones at me!”*
- *“How dare you accuse me of things I haven’t done (yet)!”*

- *“How dare you attack me!”*
- *“You’re just a sexist who hates women.”*
- *“You’re being controlling.”*
- *“You’re hinting at me that I’m doing something wrong.”*
- *“You’re protesting at me and telling me I cannot do something and that is abuse.”*
- *“I don’t have to let you abuse and control me.”*
- *“You keep this up, I will divorce you, take most of the marital assets, leave you destitute, and you will never see the kids again.”*
- *“And… you’ll never get to have sex with me again.”*
- *“I’ll tell the kids what a mean ogre you are.”*
- *“I’ll tell the court what a sexist and misogynist you are.”*
- *“And I will tell all our friends and family what a mean, insipid, insecure, woman-hating, petty little man you are and how you were abusive and controlling.”*

Women have upper hands here since most of the time they will be able to demand alimony and child support. I think husbands will have to decide whether they’re willing to live with it, or fight.




This is difficult because most men are conditioned to continue compromising so as to keep the peace. Most husbands in this position will continue letting a wife push and push and push. They’re conditioned this way because…

- *“Women Are Wonderful!”*
- *“A good Christian husband trusts his wife.”*
- *“Any husband who tells his wife ‘no’ is abusing and controlling her!”*
- *“Judging a wife and telling her no are ‘unloving’, and violate the command to husbands to love their wives”*

It may well be that a man will have to give up his marriage and save himself and hopefully his children. most men faced with this will have to…

- Put down a hard *"No!"*
- *"You cannot do this and remain married to me."*
- *"Your behavior is unacceptable to me."*
- *"My wife does not do this! You can do this if you want, but – listen carefully –* ***MY wife does not do this!***

But, I think that once it gets to this point, the marriage may well be over.

## Case Study 2 – John and Nikole Mitchell

NovaSeeker wrote an exhaustive case study of one husband (John/H) and wife (Nikole/W) in his post, The Slow Train Wreck — A Cautionary Tale (2021-01-18).

Nikole Mitchell's transformation.

NovaSeeker's excellent follow-up post on John and Nikole, The Train Wreck – Speculative causes, influences, and alternate outcomes (2021-02-01), indicated some of the early warning signs, and how the husband should have responded. Here I'll address a question that was brought up in this post, *"What could her husband have done in response?"*

The husband's first response to a charge like this is to refuse to admit her argument. Almost all the time, he has to put down a hard *"no"*. He has to draw a line in the sand and say *"no more"*, and then he has to tell her to roll it back, and that she can't do those things anymore. Or, she can do those things, but there will be tough consequences. At worst, she will no longer be married to him.

Novaseeker added,

> Yes. H himself goes into exactly this in some detail in his YouTube interview with Rollo.
>
> Basically, H was conditioned not to interfere, as you say there. What made that eventually change was when she continued to post lingerie and other sexy professional shots for weeks on end on Instagram, and it was leading H to have panic attacks, elevated heart rate, sleeping problems and the like. It was flight/flight reaction, even though at first he mentally ran from the obvious conclusion as to what was causing it. Once he could deny the cause no longer, he put his foot down, finally, told W it had to stop, and the marriage ended. He fully recognizes that he waited far too long to do that, but I think, from everything I have heard and read about their relationship from the beginning, and as that was reflected and documented in the IG record, that dynamic in the relationship went back to day one, so it would have been no small task to "reset" it at any time during the course of relationship. He picked the worst time, and he admits that openly, but my own view is that if he pushed back earlier, the marriage would have ended earlier […] once 2016 happened, the die was cast, more or less.
>
> For people in other relationships, if you already have a dynamic like H and W had (Christian egalitarian/complementarian) then be prepared for something to blow up at some stage unless you reset the dynamic now, when you have the chance. Bear in mind that resetting the dynamic at any time, even when there is no pending crisis, can in and of itself result in the marriage ending if the wife decides she *"doesn't want a marriage like that"*. But if you don't do it in order to avoid that, you may very well end up in the same place. The moral is *"do not have a marriage like that"* […] but if you're already in one, well […] you have your work cut out for you, that's for sure.

This is true. What Nikole did was not so much change the rules, but continue moving in the same direction as the preexisting rules suggested would be acceptable. What happens with men trying to turn their marriages around, especially going Red Pill, is that they are not only stopping the flow, but reversing it, regressing it, and setting a new set of rules and expectations.

## Case Study 3 – Mr. and Mrs. Deti (My Own Marriage)

My marriage started out much like John and Nikole – egalitarian/complementarian, but with a less than optimal sex life. As you can imagine, the honeymoon didn't last long. Eventually, there came a time when I couldn't take it anymore.

It got so bad that I upped the ante and *Pushed the Line*. I imposed a new set of rules and standards Mrs. Deti had to comply with, or the marriage would end. I took enormous risks in doing so. I knew full well I would see one of two reactions:

1. She digs in her heels and refuses, in which case the marriage would end at great financial cost to me, social cost to her, and emotional/mental costs to our kids; or…
2. She accedes to the "new normal", in which case we go into uncharted territory and we proceed slow and steady and in which I must have a firm hand on the wheel from here on out.

I think that if I had forced the changes in year 1 or 2 when we were childless, or even in year 5 when we had a 2-year-old, the marriage probably would have ended. Forcing the changes in year 15 was different probably due to our age and maturity, the crippling financial and social consequences we would have sustained, and the attitude I think she had of, *"I did pick him, I did promise him, I know what God has said about this, and do I really want to 'die on this hill'? Do I really want to force the issue, because, well, I think he's really serious and I think he means it."* **And, well, I was dead serious and I did mean it. I was prepared to walk that all the way out, hard as it would have been.**

Novaseeker commented on the last line in bold.

> “I agree with the principle that this kind of resolve is required to turn things around in terms of reversing an established dynamic, but the issue here is Christianity as well. Different kinds of Christians have different kinds of rules about divorce, but none of us permits divorce because our wife won’t agree to a certain relationship dynamic — rightly or wrongly. If you make a credible threat to walk, and you do walk, knowing that this is not “accepted” as a reason for divorce in your church, you could be making a mistake of eternal proportions, I think.
>
> It’s truly a box for Christian men.
>
> The only real solution is as Oscar says — marry a true outlier woman and vet her for compliance/agreeableness, hard, during the courtship phase and avoid the issue from day one.
>
> Of course, it can still go sideways, as Ton says happened in his marriage (people can always change, and some people will change in ways that are not predictable), but your risks seem lower if you do it this way.”

## Deti’s Advice on how a Husband can Approach and Demand

Men can stave off a full blown crisis situation, or at least keep eyes on it, by:

1. Managing the household finances. I don’t think husbands should delegate this task to wives. I think husbands should do it. Husbands need to know where the money comes from, where it’s spent, and who is spending it.

2. Laying down clear expectations for the relationship from the get go.

These expectations are…

1. Frequent sex at reasonable intervals. No exceptions. No excuses. Deposit copious amounts of yourself into her, frequently, as often as you reasonably want, and she needs to be open to that and cooperate fully. A married woman has frequent sex with her husband. Period. Full stop. She starts withholding unreasonably, you call it out, immediately, and you tell her this is absolutely unacceptable. You're going to leave for a bit and give her some time to think about whether she wants to continue being married to you and that upon your return, you will expect an answer and then conduct consistent with said answer. A married woman does not act like that. A married woman does not refuse her H unreasonably. She doesn't like it, there's the door.
2. No contact whatsoever with exes. None. No talking, no social media, no DMs, no *"catching up"*, no *"we're just friends now"*. A married woman does not act like that. A married woman does not maintain any contact with men she used to date/have sex with. She can act like this if she wants, but she will be doing it as a divorced woman.
3. No close personal friendships with other men. No talking, no social media, no texting, no DMs, no *"we're just friends"*, no getting lunch together, no *"work spouses"*. A married woman does not act like that. A married woman does not get overly familiar with men she isn't married to. A married woman does not maintain close personal friendships with ANY men other than her husband, regardless of her intentions, the men's intentions, or the nature of their acquaintance (personal, church, professional, etc.).
4. No posting lots of selfies on social media and especially no posting selfies in sexy or suggestive clothing. Lots of selfies on Farcebook or IG or other social media sends the following message: *"Check me out. Aren't I hot? Wouldn't you like to have sex with me? If I think you're attractive, I might, despite being married. Even if I wouldn't have sex with any of you, I really really love the attention I get from this."* A married woman does not act like that. A married woman does not let anyone see the goods even if she has no intention of letting anyone sample the goods. A married woman does not let anyone even think that they might have a chance to see the goods.

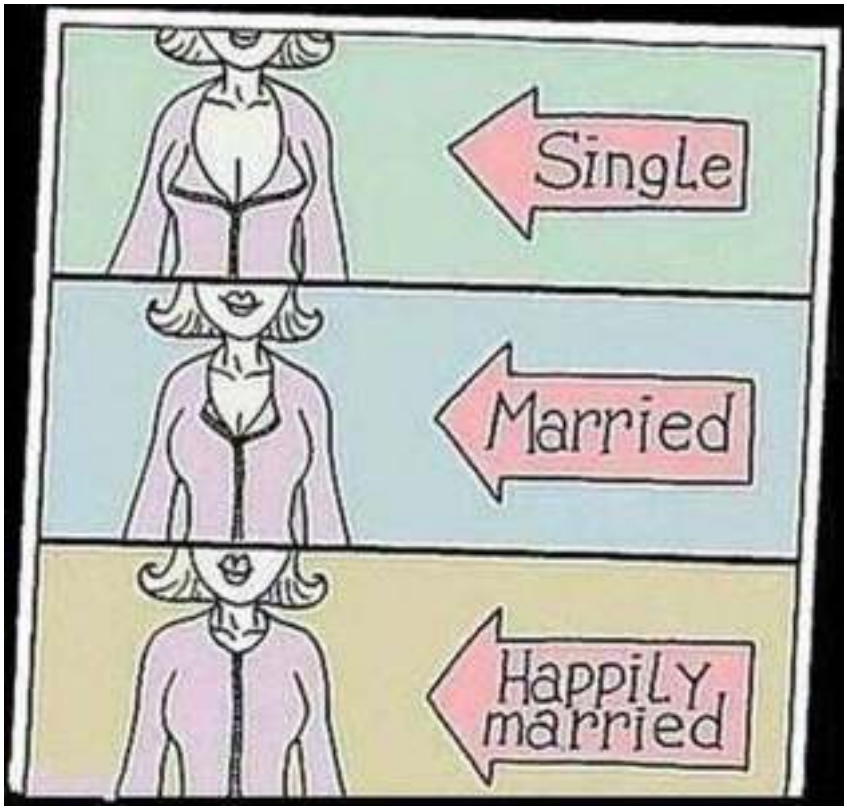
She doesn't like that? There's the door.

***Note:*** *Jack gave a list of his expectations in a comment. Derek's expectations are here.*

## Conclusions

I’m setting this out not to pat myself on the back, but to illustrate one possible result when a man forces new rules to stop a wife’s marital misconduct. A possible result from slamming the brakes on the marriage, bringing it to a complete skidding stop, turning the vehicle around, and forcing a complete change in direction. *“Either the car stops now and we’re going somewhere else, or I’m bailing at full speed and that won’t be pretty.”*

I don’t care that this sounds abusive or controlling. I don’t care that this sounds restrictive. The fact is that a woman who agrees to marry agrees to forsake all others, leave her family, and cleave to her husband. In this context, cleave means she joins herself to him in such a way that she can’t be separated from him. So she agreed to those restrictions. She agreed to give up much of her control over and freedom with her own life (as he agreed to do the same with his life). She agreed she would do those things for him. She agreed to “have and to hold”. She made promises to him. She needs to either keep those promises or leave the marriage, or not make the promises in the first place. She doesn’t get to have it both ways. She doesn’t get to have all the benefits of marriage with none of the obligations. She doesn’t get to be a married woman but act like an unmarried woman. No. Men have to say “no”.




We need to teach our sons, brothers, nephews, grandsons, etc. that it's crucial for them to test the women they date for **agreeableness**. Find opportunities to tell her *"NO!"* There's no need to be mean about it. Calmly tell her "no", and see how she reacts to it. If she digs in her heels, it's a hard out.

## Related

For more on this approach (AKA "Pushing the Line"), check out the Resource Page, Discipline in Marriage (2018 May 16), and the related links below.

- Σ Frame: Is there any honor or benefit to slut shaming an adulterous wife? (2018-11-24)
- Σ Frame: Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent? (2019-05-25)
- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019-08-08)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019-12-09)
- Σ Frame: How other cultures deal with adultery (2020-08-05)

# Blue Pill Arrogance of the 80s

February 2, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*80's dating as portrayed in films of the era.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Author's Note:** This post was cowritten by Jack and Deti. Deti mentioned some of these films in several comments.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes + a total of about 37 minutes of video excerpts from old movies.

## Teenage Romantic Comedies of the 80s

This month's theme is about Dating and the SMP. To kick things off, this post will review several films from yesteryear that I've collected here for the sake of having a little snapshot of 80s pop history. This should give us an idea of how far we've regressed.

### The Wedding Singer (1998 ca. 1985)

In 1985, Robbie Hart (Adam Sandler) is an engaging and entertaining wedding singer from Ridgefield, New Jersey. He is engaged to his long-time girlfriend, Linda (Angela Featherstone), but she dumps him at the altar because he became a wedding singer instead of a rock star.

Robbie meets and befriends a waitress, Julia Sullivan (Drew Barrymore), at the reception hall where he regularly performs. Julia is also engaged, to businessman Glenn Gulia (Matthew Glave). Hart promises to sing at their wedding. Through a series of unbelievable twists and dramatic turns, Julia decides to jilt Glenn and go for Robbie, just in the nick of time before the wedding.

Redpill is seeing through the lie that Julia would have left handsome, rich, jerky Glenn Goolia for Hart, simply because he's so sweet and funny and Glenn is a bit of jerk! We know what would *really* go down — She'll F*ck the musician and marry the rich jerk. AF/BB in action!

A Red Pill analysis would immediately see this sitromcom as a recipe for illicit sex on the fly!

- Aspiring rock star musician who has a tryst with an engaged woman — check.
- Rich guy who habitually cheats, even after marriage — check.
- Engaged woman has a liaison with a musician in her wedding troupe — check.

But incredibly, all these tropes flew under the radar because the entire movie casts Robbie Hart (Adam Sandler) as a hopeless doting idiotic simp who can call upon the

immediate sympathies of rock star Billy Idol, Hell's Angels thugs, bottom level SMV oddballs, and everyone else around them. This was held up as an icon of romanticism for the average man.

## Some Kind of Wonderful (1987)

Working class misfits Keith Nelson (Eric Stoltz) and the tomgirlish Watts (Mary Stuart Masterson) are "good friends" (AKA the friend zone).

Watts dumps her best friend/first love (Keith Nelson) with some sappy tripe about wanting to be liked by him, and then immediately picks up with another guy.

But when Keith asks out the most popular girl in school, Amanda Jones (Lea Thompson), Watts realizes that *"her feelings for him are much deeper"*. In today's Red Pill parlance, we would say that jealousy and preselection kicked in.

Meanwhile, Amanda has an ex-boyfriend from the rich side of town, Hardy Jenns (Craig Sheffer), which offers us an example of hypergamy. He also fits the bill as a Chadwick who plots trouble for Keith by inviting him and Amanda to a party after their date. Keith finds out about the plot, believing Amanda to be party to it, but goes ahead with the date anyway. In spite of this, he spends money he saved for college and roped in Watts to be a chauffeur to help make the date special. (He's gotta work for her love and "convince" her!) At Jenns's party, the timely arrival of other "misfits" saves Keith from being beaten up. Keith tells Jenns he is "over" and Amanda slaps Jenns's face. In the end, Amanda decides that Keith is "too Beta", and that she needs to learn to stand on her own — a nice homage to the Strong Independent Woman (SIW) archetype.

At the end, Keith catches up to Watts and they kiss, supporting the idea that men will take whatever they can get, and that the determined tomgirl wins in the end — more reinforcement for the SIW archetype.

**Red Pill Analysis:** Watts is a gold digger and branch swinger. She leads men on in an effort to make other men jealous. She habitually judges men, and calls them stupid and pathetic *to their faces*. She reads sex into every single statement, makes it out to be contemptible, and projects that onto men. Yet, the men are always on the ready to come bouncing back at her beck and call. That's P*ssy Power!

Amanda is kind of the opposite from Watts. She's pretty and sweet on the outside, but its all for attention and popularity, and therefore she's totally unreliable as a partner. At the least expected moment, she'll dump the guy she's with just because she feeelz like it.

But somehow, we never identified these behaviors as being common, much less as attention wh0ring, female hypergamy, and branch swinging and how the men themselves enabled it. Instead, young men of the time watched this movie and idolized Watts as the perfect hot babe who *"just needs a little lovin'."*

## Pretty in Pink (1986)

Andie Walsh (Molly Ringwald) is another girl from the wrong side of town who is set forth

as the zenith of beauty and love to die for. The movie drags us through the typical high school drama surrounding socioeconomic class based cliques, and Andie's escapades with a few admirers, including Steff McKee (James Spader), Phil "Duckie" Dale (John Cryer), and Blane McDonough (Andrew McCarthy). At the end of the film, dopey drooling Blane declares his undying love for Andie at the prom. Then her date, Stuckie, calmly folds his hands and tells her to go to him. Stuckie immediately gets picked up by another girl who's even hotter.

Yeah… Riiight!!!

Duckie is the quintessential case study on what not to be and do as a man.

Redpill is seeing through the lie that some guy wrote in my HS yearbook: *"Stay sweet and the girls will love you to death."*

## Say Anything (1989)

Let's not forget *Say Anything*, where babyface John Cusack does the ultimate in creepy by going to his ex-girlfriend, Lone Skye's house at 10 p.m. holding up a boombox and blasting Peter Gabriel's song, "In Your Eyes" – and this was touted as the very pinnacle in sexual attractiveness and relationship skill.

Here's an excerpt of this movie for the younger audiences. The part described is shown at 3:03.

In all actuality, this was merely a display of desperate male thirst, which women eat up as a form of attention and validation. Considering all his humility and wearing his heart on his shirtsleeve, a Red Pill assessment would predict that Ione Skye's character (Diane) would never go back to Cusack's character (Lloyd). But this is not what we see in the movie. Instead, Diane goes to England on a college scholarship, and she reconciles with Lloyd, and invites him to travel to Britain with her. So in the end, Lloyd leaves his life to be with her. How f'ing Blue Pill is that? HE is leaving HIS life to follow a woman!

I know of too many relationships and marriages that have fallen apart or suffered mightily because he moved for her. He left a career or opportunities to follow a woman. Women hate it when men do this. Women have no respect for men who do this.

The thing is that this was the cultural zeitgeist circa 1977-1990. This is what boys were being raised on. This is what boys were being told to do and be. This – especially *Say Anything* – was held up as the gold standard for how women wanted to be treated and swooned over and claimed moistened their nether regions.

Pure bunk, every last bit of it.

## Case Study — Jack's Youth Pastor endorsed *Say Anything*

When I was in high school, I asked my youth pastor for some ideas about where to go and what to do on a date. Without hesitation, he told me to go see the movie, *Say Anything*, so I put that movie on my "to do list". So both the content of that movie, and taking dates to see it, and movies like it, became my benchmark of male Christian behavior towards

women.

But I never got many dates, and the few I had didn't last longer than a couple outings.

When I told him, *"It's not working"*, he told me, *"Just be yourself."*

I asked him, *"What do you mean, 'be yourself'?"*

He just sighed and glared at me as if I said something rude.

Overall, I could pick up that there was something he was not telling me. At another occasion, he confided in me that he had *"dated hundreds of girls"* while he was in high school and college. Since he was my youth pastor, I interpreted "dated" as something quite innocent, but by the time I reached my 30s, I realized that he was using this word as a polite euphemism for sex.

Yeah… my youth pastor!*

* *For reference, my youth pastor was born in 1953, which puts his formative age right at the height of the Hippie movement of "Free Love".*

The Human Be-In (1971). Note the dazed child at right.

## Looking back through the Red Pill Lens

When I watch these old films now, here's what I see.

- Arrogant, self-centered teenage women.
- Pedestalized girls high on P*ssy Power.
- Men giving women the P*ssy Pass at every turn.
- Women picking and choosing among the men, double dipping, dropping one to pick up with another, and it's all done with no common courtesy whatsoever.

- 70+% of these movies are consumed by female dialogue.
- The controlling, angry father archetype makes an appearance in every single movie.
- Men are dressed in the height of fashion (hairspray, round sunglasses, leather ties, trenchcoats, etc.)
- All the men are stuck in a hopeless Blue Pill mindset, doing backflips for modest female attention, a date, or a kiss. Chivalry anyone?
- Men have the deer in the headlights look, always looking at the girls with gaping mouths.

What is really amazing to me now is that we men swallowed all these Blue Pill tropes hook, line, and stinker. Only a select few men, like my pastor, were truly in the know about women, but they betrayed us all by pressing forth the Blue Pill standard.

Red Pill showed it for the BS it is. This isn't how you get attractive. The truth is…

- Women want a sexy man *who is already attractive* to be accommodating and compliant *towards her, and her alone*.
- Women want a guy who could totally cheat on her anytime he wants, *but he doesn't.*
- Women want a guy who is nice *to her* and is a total A-hole *to everyone else*.

That was, and still is, the truth.

# Red Pill movies were present in the 80s, but few and far between

There were a couple exceptions to all the Blue Pill crap of the 1980s.

## The Karate Kid (1984)

*The Karate Kid* depicted the lead character, Daniel, as a struggling young man who found a masculine mentor and role model in Mr. Miyagi. Daniel had some Game and was nice enough looking.

## The Karate Kid 2 (1986)

In the sequel, Daniel picks up with a Japanese girl, Kumiko, which makes sense in light of his being mentored by Mr. Miyagi. They also make a better couple too, partially because the girl is humble, pure-minded, family oriented, and not encumbered by feminist indoctrination. This allows Daniel's heart to come out in a more authentic manner. (Red Pill readers should notice all the IOIs she sends to Daniel in the video below, and also how Daniel's eyes light up in a way they didn't with Ali before.) These days, W/LM-AF pairings are generally scorned, which in retrospect, kinda confirms the films' Red Pill status.

### The Last American Virgin (1982)

No discussion of this is complete without discussion of *The Last American Virgin*, which was the most Red Pill movie of the 1980s. That's if you don't count the sex comedy movies like Porky's and the like, which weren't really Pill movies — they were self parodying gaffes in which the directors poked fun at common icons of non-masculinity, and essentially said, *"if you want to be a decent guy, don't f***ing act like these guys"*.

The thing is, although Red Pill wisdom was to be found here and there, it was far from young men's consciousness as being the norm. Even when it appeared, it was not well explained, and was generally assessed as a problem specific only to losers — not as the norm.

## Epilogue

Blue Pill mentality has always had the arrogant notion that the man can pick and choose whatever woman he likes, and it's just a matter of convincing the girl of his *"undying love and devotion"*. In fact, nothing could be further from the truth. Men of this mindset have absolutely zero women knocking on their doors at 2 a.m.

And yet, we arrogantly believed that all would be well.

This naïve arrogance shows up most frequently when men rate women on the 1 to 10 scale. Although this in itself is not naïve nor arrogant, it's just a short hand way of communicating a woman's relative SMV. However, it invariably shows up as a Beta mindset of pedestalizing women, and is somewhat juvenile too. I don't know where this comes from, but I'll guess that maybe watching too much p0rn amplifies this metacognition.

From a practical standpoint and also in accordance to Scott's Axiom, women do the choosing. Men and women would be infinitely better off by following the Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021-11-15). Instead of discussing attraction ratings, men should be discussing how women display IOIs and to whom, and why, how their honey craft skills make them feel, shared values, and overall how well a particular woman fits into a certain man's systemic world view. These are things that translate directly into real relationship potential.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today (2020-03-25)
- Σ Frame: The Demise of the Christian Life Script (2021-03-10)

# The Young Man's Problem

February 4, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*All men struggle with it (or have in the past), but are never permitted to discuss it, much less express it.*

**Readership:** All; men especially;
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Author's Note:** The content of this post is based on a collection of comments from readers concerning the challenges of being a young single Christian male. Links to the original comments are contained in the initial words. Some comments have been edited for emphasis and readability.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Dire Desire

We are not designed to be alone. We are designed to live in relationship with others. Out of all of our relationships we are were designed to experience unique intimacy and joy with one other person in a relationship so important that God made it the earthly model of His relationship with His kids. Sex within marriage is how this happens. The desire to attain this relationship when single is highly motivating and the hurt and pain that stems from sexlessness in marriage is nearly all consuming (years of personal experience) because we were designed by God to experience the joy and intimacy of sex with a spouse. This is why sex is part of a wife's calling as her husband's helpmate.

A key developmental milestone for a man is his relationship to his own sexuality, and I mean that in the broadest possible terms, "sex" including his maleness, his masculinity, and his manhood.

There isn't a man alive who hasn't wanted sex and couldn't get it. This has happened to EVERY man IN THE WORLD. I don't know ANY man who hasn't gone through a period of sexual frustration and forced celibacy.

The man who wants sex (which is almost all men) and who cannot get it, loses a piece of his humanity. He becomes less human, less masculine, less "a man", even if only in his own eyes and in relationship to himself. It causes great distraction and excruciating pain. It causes emotional instability and mental disorders.

It can be maddening. Can't concentrate. Can't relax. Can't stop being self-conscious. Spending 70% of all my energy trying to fight against nature. 90% of my thoughts are about mind control and not about anything beyond "managing" myself. Always jerking off and can't stop, and feeling guilty and ashamed of it. My grandparents' generation typically referred to this as a "young man's problem". It's a huge burden.

It gets much worse. Jason pointed out that men who don't have sex for whatever reason,

whether they are incels or volcels, and regardless of LAMPS attributes, *including men of faith who choose to wait*, are typically seen as backwards, socially inept losers, *"betas"*, *"lesser men"*, or *"not real men"*. Even if it is not explicitly said, it is felt and implied.

The *"loss of humanity"* and *"feel like a lesser man"* comments (mentioned above) were intended to capture how inceldom tends to make men feel about themselves, not how they should be seen by other men.

## The Waiting (Caterpillar345's Testimony)

I am in my mid 20's. I grew up in a good Christian home, regularly attend church, serve/lead on the technical crews (which aligns with my abilities), and have a good (probably very good, for my age) Biblical understanding. I spent several years with my head down and got a STEM degree without partying and carousing in college, assuming that this would be looked upon favorably in the future. I have a good paying job in my field and live on my own with paid-for vehicles and no debt. I have hobbies including ones that involve using my hands and building things (and I don't play video games). I'm not overweight and am reasonably fit; although I'm not an athletic stud, I certainly hold my own with backpacking, mountain biking, motorcycles, rock climbing, downhill skiing, etc. The church I attend is fairly conservative (not SSM affirming, no women pastors/teachers, sermons always refer to scripture as their basis, etc.). I'm not a particularly charismatic or extroverted man but I work on putting myself out there. And yet, it seems the women I meet (in the church or certainly those not in the church) are not interested in what I'm offering, or are not currently (or on track to be) the Proverbs 31 woman I'm looking for.

I alternate between:

- Seeing the vision of what a Godly marriage could be and having faith/hope that if I keep doing what I can then God will direct my path to put me in contact with such a woman and bless me with a Godly marriage.
- Hopelessness about finding such a woman and the fact that God isn't making any promises to give me such a woman and accepting that I may never have that, meaning a continued celibate life, which causes me to feel guilty about being faithless.
- Frustration about being in this position, trying to figure out how to get there by hook or crook (such as fornicating if the opportunity presented itself), and again feeling guilty about not having faith that God can provide, and then feeling that I'm having a victim mindset for *"trusting God to provide"* instead of doing something about it to solve the problem.
- Frustration towards God because He gave me my sexual nature and said that *"a good wife is from the LORD"*, and *"it is not good for the man to be alone"*, and then *"don't fornicate either"*, but here I am on my own.

I can only assume that:

- My attitude, emotions, and social skills still need work in order to be attractive (which is likely).
- I need to spend more time in the gym and get ripped (which couldn't hurt).
- I am not trusting in God to provide so He isn't providing for me.
- I still have things to learn before God will bless me in this way.

And yet, none of that takes away from the fact that, as Jack commented:

> "It's maddening. Can't concentrate. Can't relax. Can't stop being self-conscious. Spending 70% of all my energy trying to fight against nature. 90% of my thoughts are about mind control and not about anything beyond "managing" myself. Always jerking off and can't stop, and feeling guilty and ashamed of it. My grandparents' generation typically referred to this as a "young man's problem". It's a huge burden."

Sex is NOT a need on the same level as food, water, sleep, and air. A man will not die without having sex, as evidenced by incels, monks, and any of us who go without sex for an extended period of time. But I do agree it is a deep-seated need for men in the way that Jack mentioned in his comment.

I guess I do feel like a "lesser" man or that part of my masculinity is missing because I'm not successful with women, if that is defined by sleeping with one (or more) of them or being married. But it's really hard to ignore all of the above and just redefine "success" to be *"faithful in God's eyes because I kept myself from fornicating, even though it was never available to me as an option."* I try hard not to be bitter or resentful about it but the thought of being in Jason's position in another 20 years is not very encouraging.

## The Silence

The expression of a man's sexual desire has become verboten. Most men are required to neuter themselves in public. They aren't permitted to express themselves as men… because most men are not sexually attractive. It's because people have a lot of discomfort with bottom 80% men expressing themselves as men. Part of expressing oneself as a man is through masculinity which includes his sexual desire and desire for sex. It's because, if you have that desire, you probably will, at some point, act on it, and women DO NOT want bottom 80% men acting on their sexual desires toward them. Or in public.

Especially not in church!

Men are not supposed to be men in or around church. Men are supposed to be good little beta bitchbois with their heads bowed in eternal submission to everyone. They're to submit to their wives, to other women, and to the effeminate pastor who screams *"HOW DARE YOU!"* at them. They're never ever to express that they are sexual beings who desire sexual congress with women they're attracted to. They're not to feel that, experience that, want that, or even SAY that they want that. They sure as hell are not to act on it or act like that in any way whatsoever. In Churchian World, even men feeling or expressing sexual desire for attractive women is bad, wrong, evil, immoral, perverted, sick, and criminal.

Yes, "neutering" men is one of the culture's highest priorities, and what passes for "the church" these days has capitulated fully to the culture. Therefore…

**We men must now neuter ourselves and render ourselves sexual blanks to be in**

**a church body.**

This statement (in bold) cannot really be taken as satire.

But it gets worse, much worse.

Even if a man does his very best to hold his primal nature in check while pretending to be a listless automaton, it is still not sufficient! We must not even allow ourselves to *talk* about male sexuality, because that would suggest lewdness, fornication, and other expressions of *"toxic masculinity"*.

The Church and most Christians really do have a problem with talking about sex and male sexuality. Never mind that women's secret lives are 10 times worse.

Note also that the "church" doesn't have the guts to say this directly, even though it's clearly what their behavior and attitudes endorse. Like the world it worships, the "church" lies and obfuscates compulsively.

Gee. I wonder why men are leaving the church. Why, oh why, might that be happening? Such a conundrum, I cannot imagine why men might feel unwelcome at a place where talking about and facing up to something essential to them as men is viewed as anathema and unChristian.

## There's nothing to *"step up"* to

In Step up, so they don't have to (part 1). (2017-5-10) and (part 2) (2017-5-12), St. Dalrock made light of the complementarian refrain that men need to *"step up"*. *"Man up"* is a similar phrase heard in churchian circles with an emphasis on marrying single mothers. These phrases are deceptive, because in reality, men have no motivation to take responsibility for all the various social ills created by feminism and progressivism.  It

is preaching false bravado to mask paralyzing fear.

You want to know why men aren't *"stepping up"*? This is why…

- Because women are telling men they are nothing and they deserve nothing except whatever leftovers and table scraps some used up s1ut is willing to toss them, and because the Church fully endorses that viewpoint.
- Because the church is telling men they have to give all they have and then earn what they want from a s1ut who has nothing to give because she let dozens of other men jackhammer her heart into hamburger.
- Because the church is telling men they have to sit there and listen to some effeminate p_ssyboy who couldn't assert his way out of a wet paper sack tell them what masculinity is.

The church has largely succeeded in turning its men into not-men. And then they have the nerve to b!tch and complain that the not-men they demanded to be created are not men.

## Conclusions

So you see, the issue behind *The Young Man's Problem* of today isn't really about sex and fornication (or the absence thereof), it's about whether masculinity is condemned or not, and whether expressions of masculinity are forbidden or not. Men are suffering because they're not finding any forms of masculine expression. Sex is only one such area in which the lack of masculine virility is acutely felt.

The wider culture imposes a double standard on men, saying in essence, *"No masculinity*

*allowed! No displays of masculinity… No TALK of masculinity! …but… if you're sexually active, then we'll have a bit more respect for you as one approved by the Gynapotheosis.*"

Hypocrisy!

The church is giving men essentially the exact same message only amplified with false religious guilt. The church capitalizes on the Biblical acumen of sexual desire and fornication, and magnifies this into a guilt-trip hot button, all accompanied by regular *"man up"* lectures given to the *"lesser men"* (those who aren't having sex), which is code for *"masculinity is childish"* and/or *"worker ants go back to your cubicle and perform!"*

This too is hypocrisy, because those men who are actually fornicating are usually given a pass, even within the church, unfortunately.*

All in all, the focus on sex (i.e. the lack, the absence, or the evils thereof) is used to hit men where it most hurts, derail the discussion of masculinity, and stuff men back into their pigeonholes.

Such is the experience of a young man, and this has grown exponentially worse over the last few decades.

* *We Christians seriously need to rethink this paradigm and come up with a better system — something that would move men towards viable relationships and marriage instead of rewarding fornication. To this end, Jack has put forth a tentative model in the post, A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021-11-15).*

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021-2-17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021-2-22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021-02-26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021-3-1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021-3-22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Taking Headship by Force (2021-5-26)
- Σ Frame (thedeti): Disclosing the Taboo of Masculine Sexuality (2021-10-20)
- Σ Frame: ZeonicFreak's Testimony (2021-10-21)
- Biblical Gender Roles: The War on Masculine Sexuality (2022-1-23)

# The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market

February 7, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*A broken lock, and a broken key.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Author's Note:** This is a more or less original post based on discussions under Scott's post, What would the world be like if everyone was Red Pilled? (2021-03-13).
**Reader's Note:** This post is a follow up to Novaseeker's post, The Cross Of Our Age (2021-05-03).
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9.5 minutes

## Introduction

Christians in today's society are in a catch 22. If you're a devout Christian man, you are expected to suppress your natural sexual urges. **The Church** expects suppression because you're a Christian and you're *"not supposed to want"* sex. Your natural desire for sex is considered to be sinful and *"of the flesh"*. **The World** expects suppression because you're an unattractive, undesirable man.

If you're a devout Christian *woman*, OTOH, you are expected to do pretty much whatever you want. **The Church** will look the other way if you decide to have premarital sex. **The World** will encourage you and cheer you on for having premarital sex. Then, Christian women complain loudly that they can't find Christian men to marry.

Christian men and Christian women aren't finding each other. Christian women don't choose Christian men because they are not sufficiently sexually attractive or assertive. Christian men cannot attract any women, much less Christian women, in large part because they have not been taught how to develop sexual attractiveness; and are severely discouraged from expressing sexual attraction to any women. Most such men are even threatened away from participation. These men get nuclear rejected. Young women shame, intimidate, and threaten these men. Pastors and other church "men" threaten and intimidate these young men. As such, Christian men don't actively participate in any kind of dating/sexual marketplace.

# Viewpoints

## The Male Viewpoint

Most Christian men aren't attractive to any women, much less Christian women. This is largely because the Church has espoused the Blue Pill mentality so prevalent in the wider culture, and this, when combined with the Christian admonition to eschew sexual sin, has emasculated the men in the Church. The women who find Christian men attractive are several tiers below them on the SMV scale, and below the man's attraction threshold.

Men are excoriated for pursuing women, particularly in the Church. Any overt expression of male sexual interest is discouraged, sanctioned, and severely punished. Men are dissuaded and threatened away from sexual expression and even from wanting to have sex. Attractive Men who have real options to do so, take the hint and stay away from Church.

## The Female Viewpoint

Christian women put on the appearance of devoutness and piety, but won't actually walk the walk. Christian women expect a dating, social, and sex life that very much resembles that of their secular sisters — so long as it takes place away from church and close family. Because they are women, they can get that. Because they are women, they take full advantage of all the benefits feminism got for them: Sexual conduct without judgment or consequence. They can do and say anything they want, anytime they want, anywhere they want, with or to anyone they want, and everyone looks the other way or cheers them on.

Widespread fornication throughout the culture pushes women's sexual expectations into the stratosphere. Christian men are not attractive men in part because they eschew sex and do not pursue sex, which makes them appear bland and unmasculine. Christian women will not show clear IOIs to Christian men. They expect to be pursued, or for "love" to strike suddenly. Women will have sex with nonChristian men or with Christian men who aren't really walking a Christian walk.  They do this in part because devout Christian men who really are "walking the walk" aren't seen to be attractive.

Blithering bytches blithely boast that Bible based Billy is a boring buffoon in bed.

# Present Choices

## Men's Choices

Christian men have 3 choices:

1. Refuse to participate in the SMP (which is the defacto path to marriage) and go incel.
2. Wait until a Christian woman decides to marry him.
3. Sin, and have sex with whomever will deign to have sex with him (and hope that this might somehow, by the grace of God, lead to a "Christian" marriage).

Given the fact that these choices are so few, and so poor, most Christian men have no real choices. They allow life and circumstance to force them into option 1, until years later when chance and circumstance present option 2. As for option 3, most Christian men cannot have premarital sex — they just aren't attractive enough to do that. Option 1 is scripturally sound, but its long term effects, including isolation, withdrawal, celibacy,

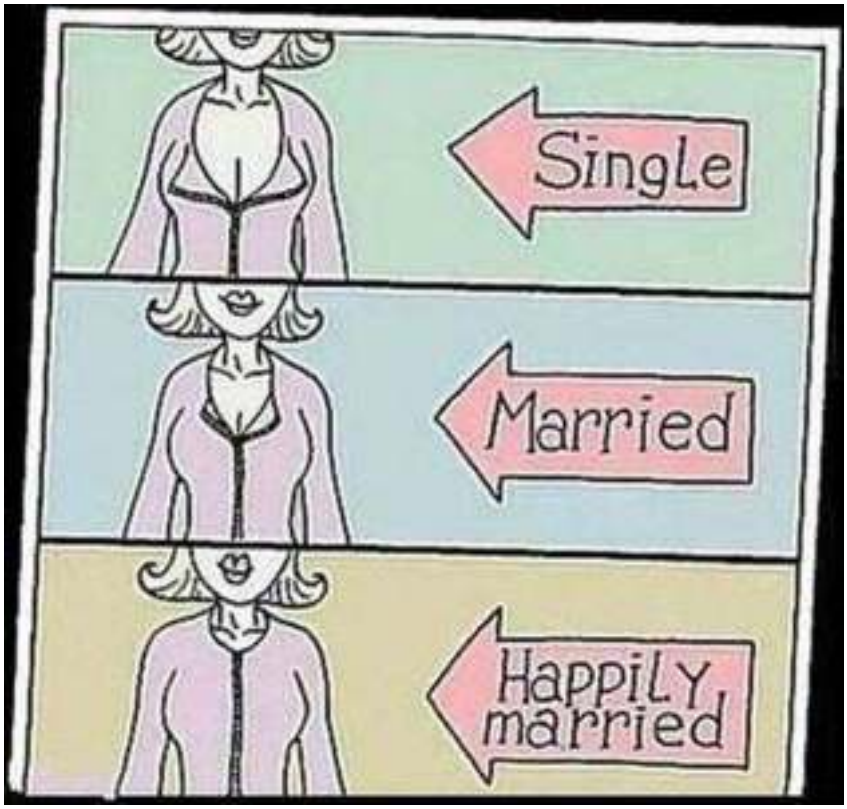
solitude, and lack of human sexual contact, are damaging to most men, and in fact, are more damaging to men than they are to women.

### Women's Choices

Christian women have 3 choices:

1. Refuse to participate and remain single.
2. Wait for marriage to an unattractive Christian man.
3. Sin, and have sex with attractive men.

Most Christian women choose option 3, mostly because they can, because there are no short term downsides to doing so, and because the alternatives are to waste their "fun" years or marry an unattractive man. Option 1 is scripturally sound but its long term effects on women include mental illness and emotional instability. Option 2 often results in infertility, interpersonal conflict, deep personal dissatisfaction, depression, and divorce.




## As it Stands

As we can see from **Viewpoints** and **Present Choices**, there are several problems here:

1. The majority of Men aren't attractive.
2. The few attractive Men are getting a plethora of poon and have no incentive to choose one woman for marriage.
3. Men aren't allowed to show overt sexual interest.
4. Women aren't attracted to the Men they say they want.
5. Women are having sex with the Men they are attracted to.

6. Widespread fornication throughout the culture spoils women for marriage.
7. Widespread fornication throughout the culture spoils men's appreciation of women for marriage.

Overall, we're looking at unrestrained, runaway hypergamy, but in my view, 1 and 4 are the root issues. 3 is faux prudish denial, and the others are just plain sin.

# Failures of the Church

In the wider Christian community especially RC and mainline Protestant, men and women ignore undisputed Scripture and tradition on Christian sexual morality. Almost no one even tries to adhere to Christian sexual morality. Extramarital sex is strongly frowned on and discouraged, but this is only lip service. As a practical matter, everyone knows that almost all Christian women and a lot of Christian men are fornicating or have fornicated. Things are said about it, sometimes, but nothing is done about it. Everyone looks the other way whenever it comes up. Although artificial birth control is expressly contrary to RC doctrine, many Catholics use it and don't make much secret of it. This has been going on for decades in the US — it was going on with people my parents' age (early Boomers), it went on with my generation (Xers), and it continues unabated among subsequent generations.

It's something, isn't it? Christian women have prolific premarital illicit sex, sometimes with multiple men in succession, and no one bats an eye. Meanwhile, an average Christian man only has to say that he *wants* to have sex, and every pastor and so-called "Christian family ministry" from here to the coast lose their minds. Christian men are being severely persecuted *by their own people* merely for *wanting to do* what their Christian sisters *are getting away with* with nonChristian men. These Christian men *aren't even getting to have* ***any*** *sex*, and they're being punished! Meanwhile, Christian women are fornicating, the Church knows they're fornicating, and the Church lets them get away with it. This is abusive and unfair. It's isn't right, it isn't scriptural, and it needs to stop.

**The Church is no different from the wider secular culture!**

As for the Church, I know what's really going on there. Overrun by feminism and women's feelings, the Church has gotten squeamish about men of average and below average attractiveness expressing sexual desire. We're fine with it when attractive men want sex. But we sure don't like it when Billy Beta wants in on the action. It's OK for Will WorshipLeader and Alan AMOGPastor to talk about their sexual temptations. It's even OK when Harley McBadboy shows up on Sunday and sends a wave of woos through the wimminz. But God forbid that Tom Teacher or Paul Plumber or Louie Lawyer or Stan STEMLord would ever express sexual interest in sexually attractive women. We just cannot have ordinary, average guys showing sexual interest. That's "hyperaggressive" and "predatory". That's "sick" and "sinful" and "carnal" and "perverted".

This is wrong. It is counterscriptural, and the Church needs to be called out on it and confronted on this at every turn.

This is truly the unsolvable problem of our age. It is said that Christian men are "supposed to" pursue; but as I mentioned before, Men are severely punished for overt sexual interest in women, including Christian women, and even for being honest about merely *wanting* sex. Christian women are not attracted to Christian men and do not want them. If a Christian woman wants marriage, she must either remain celibate or marry a man she's not sexually attracted to. For those few men who have options and the ability to marry, there is little to no incentive for them to marry either. Most men of this caliber would prefer to leave the church altogether and take advantage of the copious opportunities to sleep around. Christian men and Christian women simply aren't suited for each other.

The Church is doing exactly nothing to help solve this problem, and in fact is exacerbating it.

## The Empty Set of Solutions

I posited a possible solution to this problem: Christian women who are serious about dating and marrying the Christian men *they say they want* need to start living that out. They need to take at least some initiative here. They need to be very clear about their wanting those men. They need to start dating, marrying, and having sex with those men, and they need to start having those men's babies. They cannot wait until they're 29.999, *and then* decide. It's too late then.

But I was told this was an unworkable solution, because *"those men aren't attractive!"* Christian women aren't sexually attracted to those men. They don't want those men. So, to force the issue by expecting Christian women to show interest in and marry men they don't want is just not going to work. I was also scolded that *"sexual pursuit is masculine and it is something that women just should not be doing. We need to have the men do the pursuing. That's men's job."*

So in the final analysis, there is no real solution today other than that which Novaseeker outlined in The Cross of Our Age (2021 May 3). Christian men and women must either remain celibate or marry. But these choices are too unpalatable for most, especially in a culture drenched in sex. Most devout men have no choice — it will be involuntary celibacy for them. A few will marry worn out, post-wall women who don't want them and aren't sexually attracted to them. The tiny remnant of women who choose to remain devout will either become voluntarily celibate, or marry men they aren't sexually attracted to.

The Christian men who can, will leave the faith and have sex. Most Christian women have already "left" in spirit, and are having, or have had, sex.

This is the natural result of living in a culture that prioritizes sex above all else — God's provisions and purposes cannot take precedence.

There is no palatable solution, really. None to be had. Christian men aren't attractive. Christian women don't want them. Christian men cannot get attractive enough even for

Christian women because Christian sexual morality constrains and restrains their conduct. Christian women have sex with nonChristian men because there's no short term reason not to. This problem cannot be solved, because I know most Christian men won't improve, most Christian women won't adhere to Christian sexual morality, and the Church will not change.

# Actionable Steps

## Men

Resolve the question of lordship. Who will your lord and master be? Decide that, and then walk it out. Face the fact that you probably will not marry. If you do, you'll probably marry someone who didn't want you and who isn't sexually attracted to you.

If you are resolved to marry, then you need to improve your attractiveness. Get in the gym, lose the weight, put on muscle mass, and get in shape. Learn what women are attracted to. Don't give of yourself to any woman who isn't responding in kind. Don't put up with poor treatment from anyone, much less women.

## Women

If you will not adhere to Christian sexual morality, then complete your exodus and stop calling yourselves Christians. Submit yourselves wholly to the world and the prince of the power of the air, who is your lord. Stop complaining about *"where are all the good men?"*, because it's insincere. You don't want those men, so stop lying to yourselves and to everyone else that you do.

If you are going to adhere to Christian sexual morality, then be accountable and answerable to those in authority over you. Limit your dating pools to Christian men, pick one, submit to him, and marry him as soon as possible. If you really want these Christian men you claim to want, then prove it — pick one, marry him, have sex with him, and have his babies. Submit to him, do what he says, and build a life with him.

## The Church

If the church wants to do anything about this, I have a few suggestions:

- Stop confusing role with purpose. Stop confusing function with mission. The function of husband and role of father are NOT missions or purposes. A man's purpose is to glorify God; his mission is the means by which he accomplishes that purpose. Encourage men to find their missions to serve their purposes of bringing glory to God, and that mission is almost never through being a husband to a woman or through being a father to children.
- Get the hierarchy straight. Submission and Respect: Children –> Woman –> Man –> God. Love: God –> man –> woman –> children.
- Get the scripture straight. You all need to start getting comfortable with "submit" and "submission". You all have no problem telling men to submit to God and earthly authority. You need to start teaching girls about submitting to their fathers and wives to submit to their husbands. That means girls and women have to do what the men in authority over them tell them to do, just as men must do what God asks of them. Stop getting squeamish about the word "submission". If that makes some girls and women unhappy, so be it, and too d@mn bad. Let them leave.
- Start imposing hard Christian sexual morality on women too. Stop excusing women's fornication. Start calling out women who do this. Start confronting it squarely, and start demanding their adherence to the same Christian sexual morality the Church demands of men. Start holding the women in your charge accountable, stop looking the other way, and stop excusing their clearly sinful and disobedient conduct. It's not fair and the men in your charge know d@mn well it's

not fair. And you know it as well. This right here is the number one reason men are leaving your churches — because you abuse them and you don't treat them fairly. You let girls get away with much worse conduct than what you punish boys for.
- Stop the useless "men's ministries" that consist of Saturday mornings with coffee and donuts and some stupid sermonette about how terrible and sinful the men in your charge are, and how they *"need to do better."* Those men are NOT horrible and terrible merely because they want to have sex with attractive women. Those men are NOT horrible and terrible merely because they want their wives to keep the promises they made. They are MEN. They want, need, and desire things too, and those things do not sully them or lessen them.
- Stop punishing men for clearly appropriate expressions of sexual interest.
- Stop harping incessantly about porn, masturbation, and *"adultery in [one's] heart."* It's not going to shut down their human nature.
- Stop telling these men they need to pursue and marry women who don't want them. Please, just stop.
- Stop bashing men with platitudes about how he needs to *"man up"* and marry a slut. Just stop talking.
- Stop lecturing men about dating, mating, sex, marriage, and sexual nature. You clearly don't know what you're talking about. Women are not "slow cookers" and do not take a long time to "warm up" sexually. No, women will screw on a dime when a 6-6-6 man ramps up the sexual tension. Godliness, virtue, self-restraint, niceness, and kindness are not sexually attractive traits in men. You really should stop expressing any opinions about any of this from here on out.
- Stop abusing and flagellating the men in your charge. Stop doing more damage.
- Start coming alongside these men and helping them — real help about the real problems they come to you with.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Constructing a Framework of Options (2021-03-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021-03-22)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021-04-05)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021-05-03)
- Σ Frame (Deti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021-07-14)

# Lockdown produces a soft reset in the SMP

February 9, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*You would expect singles to go wild coming out of lockdown, but here is evidence to the contrary.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Online Dating Continues to Grow Amid Lockdown

Before the covid lockdowns hit, we thought the hookup scene couldn't get any crazier!

One might guess that the COVID scare and the resulting lockdowns would dampen the dating scene. However, a review of statistics like those shown below indicate that dating apps certainly didn't slow down during the lockdown. In fact, they picked up!

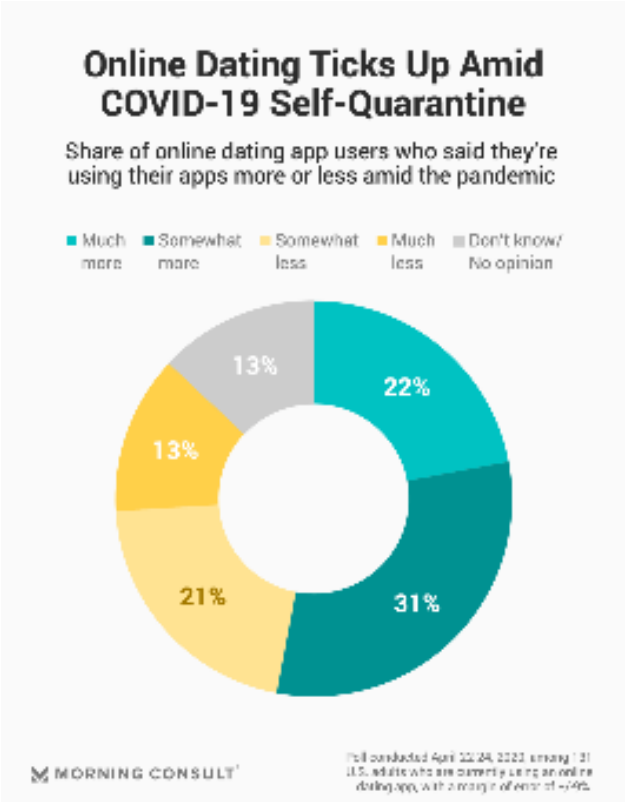



**Image Source:** Morning Consult: Online Dating Use Rises Amid Coronavirus Pandemic (2020-4-27)

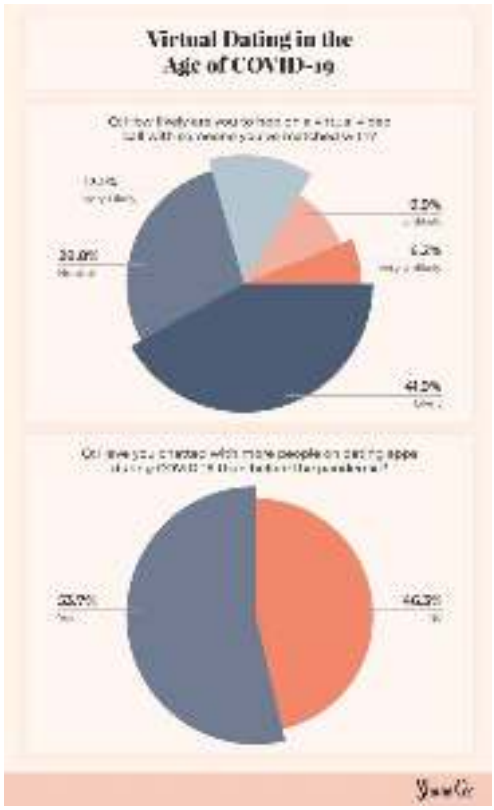



**Image Source:** Business Insider: 5 charts reveal what you should (and shouldn't) post on your dating apps (2020-8-23)

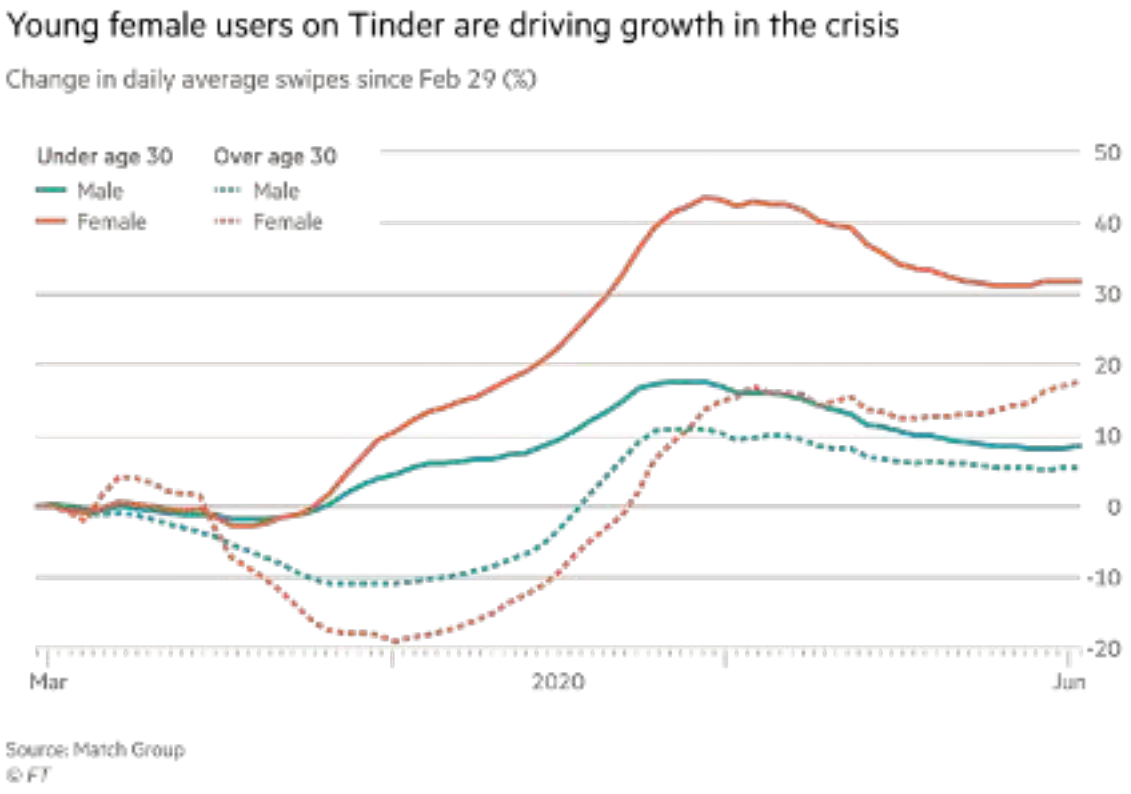



**Image Source:** Financial Times: Virtual dating on the rise as users seek lockdown love, says Match chief (2020-6-18)

The lockdown caused many people to flock to dating apps as a substitute for the reduced human interaction, especially women who were presumably bored and starved for attention!

# Social Apps Target the Missing Piece

We might expect singles to launch into a dating frenzy coming out of lockdown, but here is evidence to the contrary. According to this article from Aljazeera: Dating apps find users want friends, not sex, in post-COVID world (2021-06-22), it is apparent that the lockdown has led many people to reconsider their purposes for using dating apps and similar social media.

The headline reads,

> *"Apps like Tinder and Bumble are launching or acquiring new services focused entirely on making and maintaining friends."*

I can imagine that these sites may have been concerned about an anticipated decline in activity due to the lockdown and therefore cooked up these additional social venues for buffering their user bases. But OTOH, maybe they are opportunistically following the market demands of users to acquire more revenue.

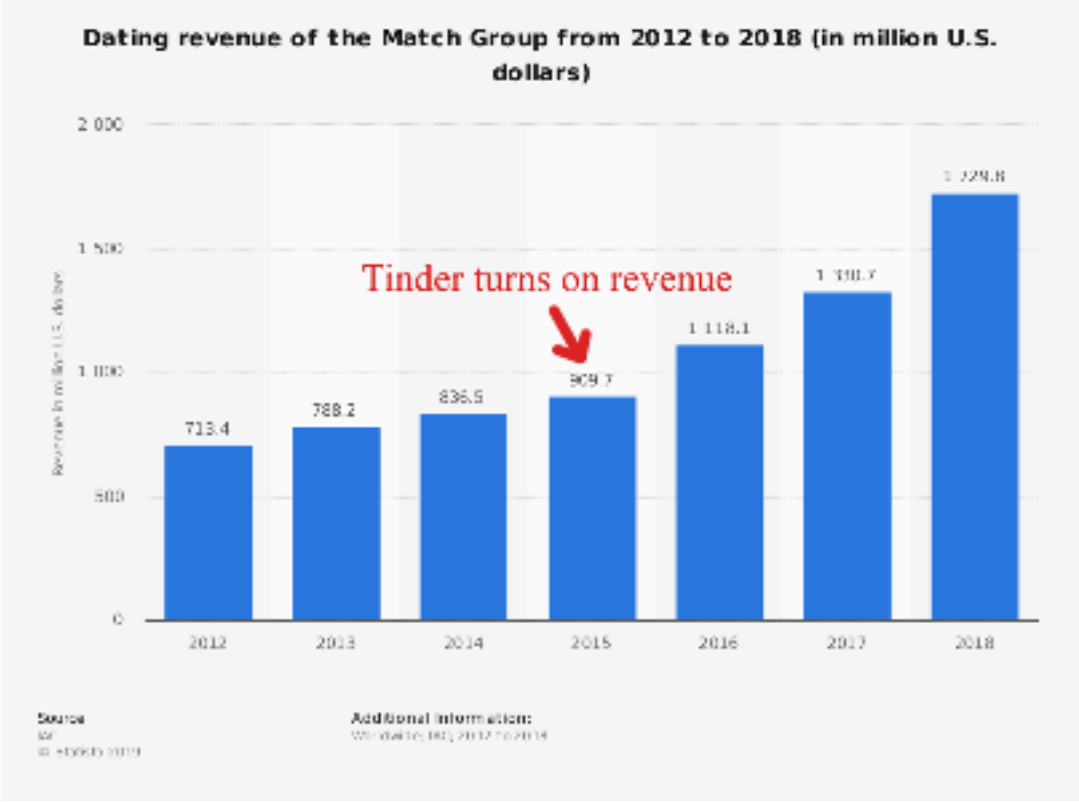



Image Source: UX Collective: Product lessons from how Tinder de-stigmatized online dating and won (2019-2-19)

The article at Aljazeera explains...

> "Amorous entanglements are not what is uppermost in the minds of many people emerging from long periods of pandemic isolation. Instead, they crave the friendships and social groups they have been starved of over the past year.
>
> That is the verdict of dating apps such as Tinder and Bumble, which are launching or acquiring new services focused entirely on making and maintaining friends."

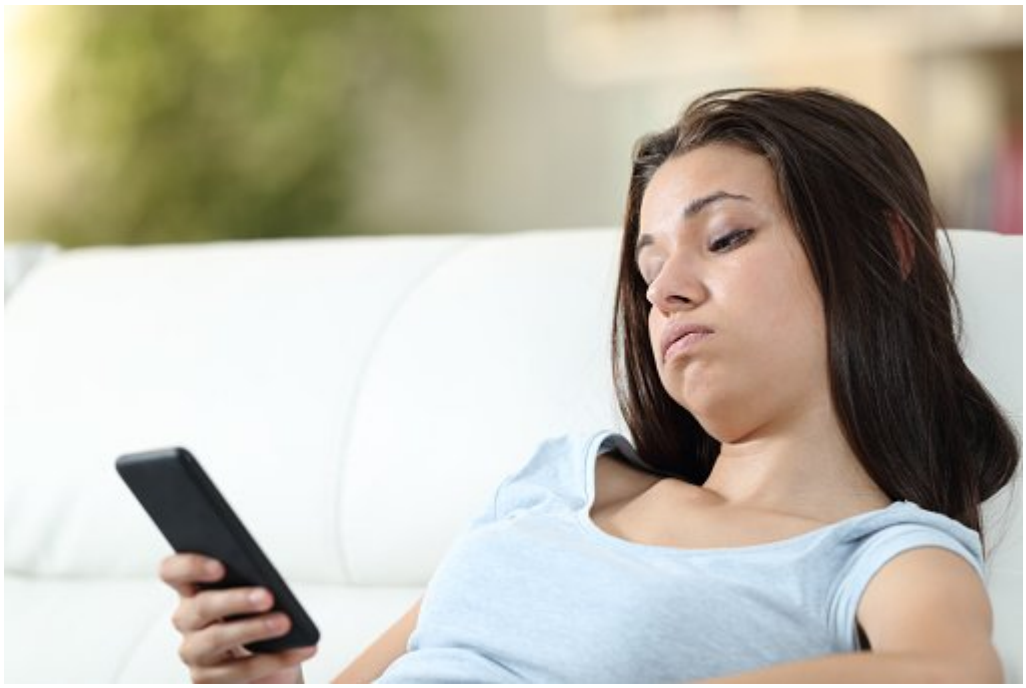
Jess Carbino, an online dating expert and former sociologist for Tinder and Bumble, told Reuters that social isolation had been “staggering” due to the pandemic, particularly for single people living alone.

> “[The lockdown] has inspired people to use the tools available to them, namely technology, to find companionship and connection.”

Evercore analyst Shweta Kharjuria explains how it makes sound business sense to court more customers.

> “These friendship services have seen increased engagement from users since COVID-19 restrictions have gradually been lifted around the world, allowing people to meet in person. […] This opens up the total available market from targeting only singles to singles and married people…”

Apparently, these sites have done their research and are responding to popular demand.



Bored girl checking mobile phone at home.

## Absence makes the heart grow tender, not Tinder

I can’t believe that the singles who use these apps and were sexually active *before the lockdown* just went cold turkey incel *after the lockdown*. Instead, I tend to believe that many, if not most single people, had a sneaky “regular” on hand, a live-in lover, or a neighbor, or a coworker, who received the butt of their sexual attentions whenever their pangs of desire struck.

The thing that went missing during lockdown was not *sex* per se, but this generalized *nonsexual* social interaction with *larger groups of people*. When this went missing, then people realized how important it was and started to appreciate it.

Hence…

> “There’s a really interesting trend that has been taking place in the connection space, which is this desire to have platonic relationships,” said Bumble founder and CEO Whitney Wolfe Herd.
>
> “People are seeking friendship in ways they would have only done offline before the pandemic.”

Yes, if you’re stuck at home, even with the perfect lover at the constant ready, that will get old really fast without regular social interaction.

## Facts and Quotes

Aljazeera’s article has a number of interesting facts and quotes, which I’ve summarized below.

Friend-making networks such as *MeetMe* and *Yubo* have even outstripped some popular dating apps in terms of daily engagement over the past few months, according to market research firm Apptopia.

> Meetup, which helps you meet people with similar interests at local or online events, has seen a 22-percent rise in new members since January [2021].
>
> Meetup’s most searched word this year was “friends”.

Really? If that’s true, then the lockdown has had the effect of a soft SMP reset.

Rosie, a 24-year-old dental nurse living in the city of Bristol in southwestern England, struggled to connect with her older co-workers during lockdown and began using Bumble BFF to meet new people. She says,

> "I'm a very sociable person and like meeting new people, but never found the opportunities. I've gone from having just Vodafone texting me to this app buzzing quite a bit, which is nice, it seems a lot of girls are in my position…"

Nupur, a 25-year-old teacher from the city of Pune in western India, uses both Tinder and Bumble. She said the apps' efforts to promote themselves as a way of finding friends rather than just hook-ups and love *"could work very well"*.

> "I've met a couple of people online and we've met up and have been friends for more than a year now."

But while women are having much success with the new system, there are many men who disagree. A 22 year old male French student is quoted to say,

> "Getting the momentum going is hard online and if everything IRL (in real life) is closed… You never really connect until you meet in person."

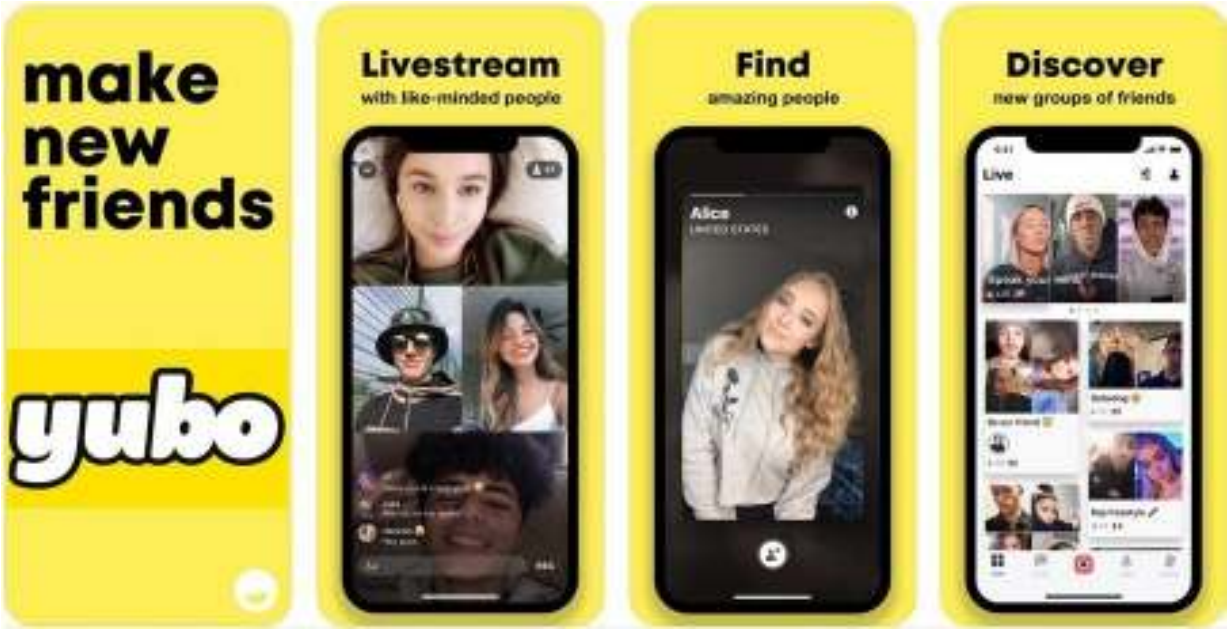
Yes, I can see how using online apps to meet friends would work much better for women than men.

## Other Reasons Why Friendship-Based Apps are Gaining Traction

**It's Safer for Men** — Since smartphones became ubiquitous, people have engaged in much less generalized social interaction with many different people. The feminist controlled cold war between the sexes has further choked off congenial social interaction and has essentially forced it to be limited to internet venues. Hence, the popular explosion of sites like OnlyFans. Men who prefer genuine relationships over OASIS, and are wary of the risks involved with male-female interaction and dating sites in general may prefer a venue in which friendship is the stated purpose.

**It's Safer for Women** — Women are experts in Exploiting Online Attention, and are quite skilled in using internet based venues to satisfy their cravings for attention and social interaction. A friendship-based site may offer many of the same conveniences and benefits, but with much less unwanted attention from low SMV men. It's also much easier for women to let hopeful men down gently and justifiably, as the venue itself is for "friendships".

**It's Convenient for All** — Friendship-based apps offer the same benefits as dating apps, namely the digital speed, prodigious opportunities for meeting others, the ability to filter for what one wants, and screen out what one doesn't, all available at one's fingertips in a comfortable, safe, and relatively sheltered environment.




## Trends are here to stay

As we have seen over the last decade or two, the goals of LGBTQ+ activism are somewhat of an indicator of where social trends are headed. Likewise, the article states that LGBTQ+ dating apps have spearheaded the push for more social networking focused on users' personal interests, rather than solely a hook-up service centered on physical looks and proximity.

Christof Witting, the founder and CEO of one gay dating app, *Hornet*, said the number of people looking for friendship and community online had increased during lockdowns when people turned to digital platforms for *"a sense of belonging"* when bars, gyms, and pride events were shuttered. The number of users tapping the newsfeed, comments, and videos on *Hornet* rose 37% from January to May [2021]. Witting also said it was unlikely that people would revert to the "old ways" of connecting with their community exclusively offline, such as through nightlife, activism or LGBTQ sport events.

> *"These trends are here to stay,"* he added. *"Just like video conferencing and telecommuting."*

I believe Witting is right. This will also hold true for non-LGBTQ+ social apps as well. Given the ease and convenience of meeting like-minded people over the internet, coupled with the demise of Farcebook, apps like this will be used as a selection filter for social gatherings of the future.

## Reflections

What Hitting Bottom will look like (2021-02-10) predicted a dissolution and reintegration of society and the Socio-Sexual/Marriage Marketplace (SSMMP), including…

- The Sexual Revolution and 3rd and 4th Wave Feminism created many conundrums, dilemmas, and confusion in the SSMMP, resulting in an untenable mess of divorce, broken families, broken men, transactional sex, unregulated female power, undeterred hypergamy, s1uttery, and wh0redom.
- Women without a covenant covering, causing their shame and ignominy (e.g. wine and cats).
- A judgment on society, which will hit women the hardest.
- Widespread economic upheaval, despair, and despondency.

The lockdown, and many of the social changes that have resulted from it such as the one described above, are leading us closer to the edge. Are we there yet?

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Soft Reset: Tech Founders are the New PUA's (2018-1-12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020-12-19)
- Σ Frame (Deti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021-07-14)

# Film Review: The Dating Project

February 11, 2022 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Dating is presented as a nonChristian activity that Christians should do.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Author's Note:** This review was written by the author of Lexet Iustitia, and was first published on 2018 September 12.  This revised version was coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 13.5 minutes of video excerpts

## The Movie

The dating project is an hour long movie, produced by *PureFlix* (the producer of many a film that Dalrock has hilariously disparaged in the past).  In short, if your favorite genre of film is corny Christians living in a rainbow-fluff world where everything ends happily-ever-after, *PureFlix* produced it.

Of note, *Boundless** has been peddling this movie, *The Dating Project*, for quite a while now.

The film itself starts out with an interesting statistic: "*For the first time in history, 50% of America is single*."  As of 2014, this statistic was true, with **50.2%** of Americans over the age of 16 being unmarried.  The statistic doesn't necessarily account for cohabiting couples or couples who live in different residences, and also defines 16 and up as "adult" persons.  However, I will say something from my own personal observations that is even more dramatic – this is the first generation where those who desire to be married are finding that it *seems impossible to find a spouse!*

It's no joke.

Speaking from experience, I've known many individuals who experienced *difficulty* in finding a suitable marriage partner as early as the 1990s and 2000s, but only because they chose to do things God's way – skip "dating", and proceed directly to marriage.  For reference, see Jack's Dating Experiences in College (2018-3-25). For most others, marriage was certainly postponed, but most people got around to it *eventually*.

Then the so called Purity Movement in the 2000s had the effect of undermining Christianality by revealing it for the farce that it was. The once popular, high opinion of Marriage took a prickly muff dive after this.

Apparently, it's only gotten worse over the past decade.

The content of this film indicates that we have regressed so far now, that even *dating* seems sophisticated by comparison. Young people are so awkward and fearful of social cohesion, and so solipsistic about LTRs, that they don't even know *how* to *date*, and

marriage isn't even a consideration!

## Dating is Recast as a Homework Assignment

In response to this ignorance about dating, one host personality in the film, Professor Kerry Cronin (AKA "The Dating Professor"), gives students an "assignment" to go on a date.

Prof. Cronin gives her "Levels of Dating" as follows.

1. Less than $10 for 60 minutes if things are going well, 90 minutes max.
2. Undefined.
3. Discovering if you can lean into them emotionally.

Cronin also has a list of "rules" about dating.

One of the rules include this one. "*If you don't know by the third date if you have a romantic interest in them, then let them go.*" I'm aware that this is standard advice for those who don't believe in Christ, but this is awful advice for the Christian.

Interestingly enough, the professor encourages the female students to consider men in their group of friends, or those who have good qualities, but don't necessarily have the greatest of looks. Not surprisingly, the female student responds by saying she wants to keep those guys *"in reserve"* for later.

**Guys listen up, this mindset is standard in the culture, even in the church – women will ignore great relationship material in order to focus on fleshly desires**. ***If you are a Christian, you are better off ignoring that person entirely***.

## Hooking Up In the Dark

When students at Boston College are interviewed about their dating assignments, despite having zero dating experience, they all admit to having hooked up. What I find to be absolutely bizarre, however, is that two of the men stated they felt better and more excited to go on a date than having sex. LOL!!! I can't even begin to comprehend those comments. As young as they are, there is no way they are that jaded.

One woman from the college, Shanzi, states that *a hookup is judgment free and **in the dark***", whereas *"dating subjects one to public scrutiny **in the light**."* Her statement makes it crystal clear that young people are not only drawn to the sex, but also the spiritual darkness of hooking up. Cronin rightly acknowledges the absurdity of saying a date is more intimate than becoming one with someone's flesh [my words].

It just goes to show how culturally converged Churchianity has thoroughly gone to Churchistan.

# Ignorance or Denial?

The first scenes feature college students, some 30 year olds, and a 40-year-old struggle to define what dating is.  Although I understand that dating isn't "in," I found it very weird that people **couldn't even define the term**, especially those in their 30's and 40's.

Is it ignorance or denial? It's hard to comprehend just *how* young people could be this ignorant about dating. Maybe they felt ashamed and just didn't want to tell *PureFlix* what they truly thought.

Perhaps the participants couldn't define the term because they live in major metropolitan areas (NYC, Boston, LA, and Chicago).  Would people in "flyover" country give similar responses?  Based on my experience, I would say, probably yes.  With the advent of cable TV and social media, there really aren't any regional subcultures in America anymore.

More interesting are the comments inferring that "dating" is something middle and high schoolers do. Oh, middle schoolers "date" now?

One scene later in the film attempted a little more false honesty by saying that the term "hookup" is used as an ambiguous term that encompasses many, and contradictory activities.  I was not convinced and found this to be a total copout.  The purpose of a hookup is for sex, and those who try to define it differently either (1) have a limited and false definition of sexual activity; (2) are too embarrassed about their own sexual indiscretions, maybe even including hookups or ONS; or (3) are socially retarded.  The incorrect use of the word "hookup" does not impact the definition of the term, but reflects the intelligence and honesty of the person using it.

So again, why is this film being hawked by a "Christian" ministry (*Boundless*)?

# Distracted or Drifting?

Ironically, one woman says, *"people in my culture don't know what their end goal is."*  I agree, and think it's mostly true.  However, I think if the film explored the topic of relationships further, they would find that people are single, not because they don't know what their purpose in dating is, but because they reject marriage.

**Yes, they reject marriage.** Women reject marriage until it's not a viable option. As for men, the incel group is excluded from marriage. MGTOWs patently reject marriage. The remaining few men who are active in the SMP don't experience the frustrating difficulty of finding a spouse because they have no desire to be married. As a result, we see that marriage isn't even a consideration in their minds.

One big reason why women and the latter group of men have no desire to marry is because they are hooking up *prolifically* (a polite euphemism for fornicating). Why buy the cow when the udder is free?

All through 40+ minutes of dancing around the issues, the movie never makes the clear point *that there is no incentive to date (or marry) when sex comes cheap and easy.* The

directors chose to ignore this, or have missed it entirely. Do they think such a blatant omission is required for a "Christian audience"? If so, then they're disrespecting the average Christian's valuation of the truth.

Instead, the film is about the American ~~non~~culture in general, and without actually defining the problem, and only a symptom of it, prescribes "dating" as an answer!

**Yes, dating!** I can't wrap my head around the fact that we now live in an age when *dating is a mystery* – so much so that it requires a *Pureflix* film to present a convincing argument that it is a better alternative than hooking up!

Either way, we're NEVER getting away from forning around!

# Personalities

While watching this movie, I coined my own nicknames for several of the characters, such as "Busted in Boston", "Desperate in Chicago", "Lost in LA", and "Naïve in NYC".

The majority of the film follows a cast of characters from all walks of life who are either trying to understand why they want to date and learn how to do it, or people who want to date, yet can't find a date. Some of those interviewed, like Cecilia (Busted in Boston), didn't even want to engage in the mating market at all, even though they were deathly afraid of remaining single forever.

One of the more interesting characters is Chris (Lost in LA), a man in his 40s who started off saying he was *"not serious about a relationship,"* and quite frankly, he seemed absolutely lost in life.  Although it was never explicitly stated, it's inferred that he has gotten more out of past relationships than what the Biblical standard would allow.

Chris makes several good observations about the **paradox of choice in the dating market**: it's like window shopping, and we are given so many options that **we throw out the good in hopes of the perfect**.

Chris later remarks that:

> "…if you are physically intimate with a person without knowing what they think about [things such as babies, marriage, divorce, friendship, etc.], you are in a minefield without a map."

Chris gets it to some extent, but none of them seem to comprehend the fact that **prolific promiscuity causes one's character to crumble.**

# Impressions

These interviews show how empty sex is, not only when it's not coupled with commitment, but also when you have an extensive history. The interviews also show how **fragile the egos are for most people in their 20's and 30's.** To be terrified of asking someone out to a $10 ice cream, but to be willing to have sex with a random

person at a party reflects an incredible lack of maturity and confidence. It's like the current millennial generation is a bunch of shell-shocked walking-wounded.

The desperate woman from Chicago touches on this:

> "…maybe we are afraid of getting hurt or we are already hurt and don't want it to happen again. But that's depriving yourself to feel."

A lot of those interviewed have such a negative impression of intersexual relations that they have very little interest in pursuing an LTR, and even dating is regarded as a challenge that is incommensurate to the benefits.

The hookup culture has not only spoiled these young people for marriage, but even for *dating too!*

Other notable moments from the film:

- ¾ of the women at dinner in Chicago had *no problem with a man who watches porn while in a relationship!* This is the exact opposite of what we hear from Christian wives.
- *"Knowing your own worth"* comes at a cost.
- Spending time crushing on a person **sets up a false image of them** in your head.
- Women put their career first, did not prioritize marriage, and then are surprised they aren't married. (SHOCKER, RIGHT?!)
- The woman from NYC says that womanhood and marriage needs to be preached from the pulpit, and that everyone is afraid of rejection. I agree with this 100%. The topics of Manhood, womanhood, marriage, relationships, etc. are swept under the rug by every group of Christians in the United States. It's rare to find a ministry that gives half decent relationship advice, let alone biblically wise advice.

# Conclusions

It is surprising that this movie is endorsed by *Boundless* because it doesn't advocate the Christian perspective. While it does interview two *possible believers*, it makes no reference to marriage as something for people to consider, which is oddly inconsistent with the purported theme of the movie. After all, the entire opening of the film plays up the "tragedy" that 50% of the country is not married.

Instead, the overall goal of the film, in my opinion, is to get people to participate in "dating," as defined by Professor Kerry Cronin, "The Dating Professor," a person I have heard of through media. But if indeed the goal of the film is to increase dating among 18-40 year olds, I think it absolutely fails at being convincing. It completely fails at presenting a thesis: it offers a solution, yet doesn't define the problem, doesn't explain how the solution will work, or why you should try their solution. At least the portions of the film featuring the Boston College students reveal the reason why youth are uninterested in long term relationships.

To some degree, the movie is a catharsis that gives Christian viewers a false sense of familiarity by presenting a white washed image of “dating” among “Christians”, while at the same time, it tells of sociosexual interactions that would be unnerving if not shocking to conservative or older viewers. So reactions may vary depending on one’s age and past experiences.

Although it presents dating as a better alternative than hooking up, it gives off hints that neither one is very Christian at all. In this view, it fails as a Christian film. However, it does report some relevant information about what Christians are faced with in the current SMP, and therefore may have value to Christian audiences.

I recommend the film only because it highlights different attitudes about relationships that viewers can learn from, but only if they’re paying close attention.

If you watch this with a young person, son, or daughter, then be prepared to explain how hooking up works, translate all the rhetorical circumlocution offered by those involved in this subculture, and point out why the film is utterly wrong about “dating” as a Christian approach to marriage.

* *I have followed the* Boundless *blog and its Facebook page for several years, and have since been blocked and banned by their all-female staff, who promote nothing but heresies on their private Facebook groups. I have often wondered about the theology and quality of advice they give, and now realize it’s been mostly garbage. I started to notice about three years ago that their audience is overwhelmingly female, AND the males are either questionable, or get booted out of the forum quickly (they eventually kicked me out). My point is that I will never recommend or support* Focus on the Family.

## Related

More video exerpts are available at The Dating Project (YouTube Channel).

- Σ Frame: Some Advice to Young People looking to Date or Marry (2017-8-10)
- The Washington Post: This college professor gives her students extra credit for going on dates (2018-4-16)
- Dalrock: Casual dating and serial monogamy as lost virtues. (2018-4-17)
- Catholic World Report: Lessons learned from “The Dating Project”: An interview with Professor Kerry Cronin (2018-6-6)
- Dalrock: She did her part, but the man didn’t man up. (2018-9-12)
- Franciscan Media: The Dating Project

# The Sweet Aroma of Love

February 14, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…is in the freshly F–ed Aura!*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## The Spiritual Force of Preselection

Preselection is a phenomenon in which women are magnetically drawn to men who are already taken. Preselection is known to impose an extremely heavy bias in women's psychology in sizing up a man. It is so strong that if a woman sincerely believes a man is taken, then she will feel more viscerally attracted to him, whether he is actually taken or not. For this reason, PUAs will often claim to have a wife or girlfriend, will wear a fake wedding band, or carry and show off a picture of himself with a beautiful woman who is purported/presumed to be his significant other.

How men experience preselection.

I've noticed a phenomenon that is similar to preselection, yet it has nuances that cannot be explained by our current understanding of preselection. Allow me to explain.

# The Spiritual Force of one’s Sexual Aura

The Manosphere’s long-time understanding of the phenomenon of preselection is ostensibly based on whether a man is taken or not. But as we can observe from the examples of PUAs, a man doesn’t need to be in a truly committed relationship for preselection to kick in. In fact, if a man has regular p00n at his disposal, women can sense this, and they find it sensually alluring. Likewise, if a man is NOT getting laid on the regular, women can sense this too and are repelled.

I’ve experienced this myself. There’s been times in the past when my wife was upset about something and avoided having sexual intercourse with me for a couple weeks. During this time, it seemed like it was not only her who was repulsed by me, but all women in general seemed to regard me with disdain and hold me at arms length. They wouldn’t come near me. They wouldn’t talk to me unless it was of pressing importance. If I approached a woman to talk with her for whatever reason, then she was apprehensive and anxious to end the discussion.

At other times, my wife and I have cuddled and canoodled in cooperative coitus early in the morning after awakening, and this transformed my entire day. When I went out afterwards, women young and old were giving me sexualized attention. Female strangers gave me that intense gaze. Some couldn’t break eye-contact. Others would break eye contact, but then I’d catch them looking at me again a moment later, and then again later on… They’d brush up against me as we passed each other on the sidewalk. I’ve even had some women feel my butt while I was pressing my way through a densely packed crowd!

The women I was well acquainted with were even bolder. They would stick around to talk with me as long as they could, IOIs galore, touching my arm or shoulder, or trying to hug me. I’ve even had women make innuendos and cat calls to me while standing outside of church with my wife standing next to me! (My wife would have b!tch-slapped those women if I did not restrain her.)

So how can having sex with my wife in private make such a big difference in my life in

public?

Many of these women know that I am married, and those who don't know me personally can see me holding hands with my wife, but they treat me differently depending on whether I've inseminated my gism in her chasm that day or not. It's not the way I dress or anything else I am conscious of. I've dressed to kill, wore cottons, and went out in my athletic attire in both states of being well laid or not — all with the same results. I'm convinced that women can somehow sense that I've had sex, or I am sexually content, or feeling loved, or… or *something*… But I can't tell what or how. I don't know, maybe they can smell the pheromones.

I think this difference is not strictly determined by preselection as we currently understand it, or maybe it's a metaphysical nuance of preselection that has not been fully explored in the Manosphere.

## What is happening Spiritually here?

Sex contributes to a man's confidence and sense of detachment, which masturbation alone doesn't accomplish. But it goes deeper than this. Having access to sex and sexualized attention, and experiencing love, bonding, and feeling accepted and blessed, are not a direct result of having sex per se, but rather an inherent result of being humbled and opening my heart, which is the overall effect that having sex has on a man. I could even believe that my wife's eagerness to engage in sexual relations with me was also a response to me being in this same state. It is confounding because I am not very well aware of when I am in this state.

I made a statement to this effect to my pastor once, when he asked me, *"How does your sex life affect your relationship with God?"*

I told him, *"It's very clear to me that my relationship with God, and with other people too, is MUCH better when I have a regular and fulfilling sex life."*

He said I had the correlation right, but the cause-effect relationship wrong. IOW, he was arguing that one will have a better sex life when one has a better relationship with God, as one is then humble and open-hearted. I told him that I see what he's saying, but it is sexual expression that causes one to become humble and open-hearted, so it's a two-way street. If being closer to God really produced a better sex life *in that order*, then the church would be thronging with people trying to get closer to God.

He was very annoyed by this, but said nothing more about it.

## Questions for Discussion

1. What is your experience with this phenomenon?
2. How does your sex life affect your relationship with God?
3. How does your relationship with God affect your sex life?
4. In your view, what is the cause-and-effect relationship?

## Related

- Σ Frame: How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019-05-22)
- Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020-11-18)
- Σ Frame: Does Masturbation improve Preselection? (2022-2-16)

# Does Masturbation improve Preselection?

February 16, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is releasing sexual tension helpful or not?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Note:** Post updated to reflect some input from readers. Links to comments are contained in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## Introduction

Preselection is a thing because the prime manner in which women evaluate themselves and each other, and the way they confer status on each other in the feminine social matrix, is through the value and caliber of man each woman is able to get and keep. A man who can get many women to sleep with him presents as high value.

- For men, women get turned on by a guy who's having sex with other women, but not one who masturbates.
- For women, it is the opposite. Guys would get turned on by a woman who masturbates, but not one who's having sex with other men.

Women masturbating is *always* sexy because it signals sexual availability. It signals a woman who wants sex. But a woman having sex with other men signals other men have already claimed her and thus she is not sexually available.

Men masturbating is *never* sexy because the only reason a man masturbates is because he either cannot or will not get a woman to do it for him. A man who has had sex with other women signals competence, interpersonal acumen, and sexual attractiveness. A man who has had sex feels good about himself, because he's gotten this basic need satisfied. Now that sex is taken care of, he can go about doing all the other things he wants and needs to do.

Biblical Sexology argues that Masturbation Is NOT A Sin In The Bible (2022/2/11).* So the question then becomes whether it is helpful or not. Many people believe that masturbating before a date is beneficial to the outcome of the date. So this post examines the pros and cons of pre-date jerking.

* *My take is that habitual wanking, especially with p0rn, is a symptom of The Blinding Obsession (i.e. the sin of lust). However, it also perpetuates that particular sin and kills discernment.*

# Is jilling off before a date a good idea for women?

Here's an OnlyFans and Instagram model with 32,000+ followers who goes by the name Amber Sweetheart. This is the same Amber Sweetheart who authored the book, *The Sexting Bible*, and earns £71,000 every month teaching other people how to orgasm online. She says, "I have a legion of boyfriends online and I genuinely love every one of them"...

Yes, as a source of attention *and income*, I presume.

Note the Crazy Eyes and the stretch marks above her cleavage due to countless brutal t!tty F_ckings.

But of course, Amber is not content with having a legion of virtual textors. She needs some real time action with juice in her sluice. Her online work has most certainly led her to view all men (maybe women too) as sex objects, but this becomes a poignant problem when peter is present. The problem is that whenever she goes on a date, she hops on the stud *too soon* (in her opinion), and then regrets it, apparently.

But fortunately, Amber has discovered a convenient and enjoyable work-around to this problem. If she butters her muffin and jills off before going on a date, then this cools off her hot and bothered baby making engine and puts a damper on her bumper and a flower on her face.

She describes this technique in an article at the Daily Star (Sophie Roberts): 'I masturbate before dates so I'm not too randy to get to know men properly' (2021/8/3).

> "Not only is it the perfect opportunity for relaxation and self care, it also prevents her from getting too hot under the collar later on in the evening."

> "She can then get to know men properly instead of wanting to jump into bed with them straight away."

To Amber, "knowing men properly" is a hop, dip, and bump in the park away from the Biblical concept of "know". Amber says,

> "I have been in terrible relationships in the past because physically we were compatible."
>
> "Now I realise I was just horny at all times."
>
> "Now, by preventive masturbating I'm able to see what the guy is like and if we can bond well, without the physical aspect of it taking control as much."

It's hard to imagine how being "physically compatible" could lead to a terrible relationship, and why skinning the beaver doesn't drill a hole in the dyke, but the author of the article explains how diddling the cello can sweeten the harmony.

> "Masturbating before a date may not be a bad idea – especially as self love can have stress-busting benefits.
>
> This is because your body releases the "love" chemical called oxytocin when you orgasm.
>
> According to Healthline, masturbation can also "boost your mood" and "help you to relax".
>
> And that's not all.
>
> Dr Earim, Medical Director of wellness platform, Healthline, said: *"Research and anecdotal reports suggest that sexual stimulation, like masturbation, can: relieve stress and tension, boost your mood, sleep better, improve your sex life by better understanding your wants and needs and so on."*
>
> *"Orgasm causes the release of endorphins, which are known to reduce stress and boost confidence.*
>
> *"Also released is serotonin, which is a known antidepressant."*

Yes, but does fanning the fur make a Meet Cute possible? Not sure she's innocent enough to qualify!

In conclusion of this section, I want to point out that Amber's primary motivation for pre-date muff spanking is to maintain control, not only self control, but date control.

## Is jacking off before a date a good idea for men?

I've heard some men give out advice to the same effect — that jacking off before a date calms a man's nerves* and increases his confidence around a girl.

However, a lot of people on /r/NoFap report the opposite. That women were more attracted to them as a result of *not* spanking the monkey.

Other men report that masturbating *doesn't* produce relaxation* or mental clarity in men. All it does is temporarily relieve the extreme sexual tension and pressure he's under every minute of every day of his life. All masturbation does for men is give him some release and take the edge off the crushing pressure.

* *I think part of the variance in men's responses are based on what men mean by "calm and relaxed". Does it mean a lack of sexual tension, or does it mean he is at peace with himself? Women are attracted to the latter, but not the former.*

So it's *hard to take a firm position* one way or the other on spanking the monkey prior to a date. It's a choice each man has to make for himself. However, after considering all the information available in the Manosphere, it can be concluded that men should *not* apologize for their sexual nature because it is part of who we are. Nervous sexual tension is part of the masculine frame and the dance in navigating an interaction with a woman. If she notices your pants turning into a tent, tell her to take your stiffie as a compliment. Men would be better off to lead with that approach (in a controlled and respectable manner, of course), rather than knocking the edge off, and hopefully that confidence will come across.

**Σ Frame Axiom 12: A rock hard stiffie is the greatest compliment a man could**

**ever give to a woman.**

Interestingly (and this is a mysterious aspect I don't completely understand), women seem to be able to detect the reason *why* a man has a cool cucumber, whether it's because he's been sluffing the surplus or inseminating poon, as I described in The Sweet Aroma of Love (2022/2/14). What is the difference that women are picking up on, assuming they don't know anything about a man's sex life? Pheromones? Sexual tension? ZFG? If it were just orgasm and release that caused hormonal changes in mood, etc., like RPA suggested, then masturbation should attract women too, but it doesn't. Compared to fapping, there's something different about coital sex that induces preselection, and it's not just body chemistry.

So the generalized answer to the titular question is *no*, masturbation (for men) does *not* improve preselection, it only reduces sexual tension and puts the man at ease with himself.

## Conclusions

In conclusion, pre-jerking is bad advice for Christian men because it reduces his heart-felt passion and sexual tension. Slorish women want a passionless man because it gives her an edge in the power structure, *not necessarily because they are more viscerally attracted to him*, and this is not the kind of woman a Christian man should be aiming for. Women express preselection in favor of men who are wanted by other women enough to get laid regularly, *not* men who squeeze the joystick in a frantic effort to control the game *— and women can tell the difference!*

If your date is someone like Amber Sweetheart, then slogging the log before the fog sets

in might help reduce the visceral temptation and view the interaction more objectively.

OTOH, if a nice nubile girl really likes you, *an innocent Christian girl*, then your nervous sexual tension combined with the lump in your pants will assure her that your desire is alive and kicking, AND that you're a "promise keeper". Wedding bells will chime in 6 weeks (if not sooner)!

Chocolates and flowers are sooo 1940s. Don't just *say* you love her — *Show her!* If a man is so horn dog hot that he loses his grip on his self-control and starts humping up her leg, that's probably the most poignant way that he can show her how much he loves her. It's also the best way for him to find out how much she really loves him. She'll either call 911 or else she'll go down on both knees to promise her undying love with the caress of her lips around the scepter of his power over her loins. This man magic can't happen if he's already slogged the log into flaccid obliviousness.

The difference is recreation vs. procreation. Thou must choose, and choose wisely.

# Related

- The Rational Male: The Pheromonal Beta (2011/11/17)
- Σ Frame: Pseudo-Sex and Technical-Virginity (2020/5/11)
- Σ Frame: Zizek – Everyday Sexuality (2020/12/14)

# The Meet Cute Experience as a Selection Model

February 18, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Meet Cute is an authentic selection model fitting the* Tingly Respect (Headship) *structure.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, the term "Selection Model" is used to mean *a way for young singles who are interested in marriage to identify potential others.*
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Background

We've covered the Meet Cute phenomenon in several past posts.

- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020-4-3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott's Axiom) (2020-12-6)
- Σ Frame (Scott): The Recipe for a Meet Cute (2021-7-24)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Meet Cute as a Positive Feedback Loop (2021-11-17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Meet Cute is not about "women chasing men" (2021-11-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Summary of the Meet Cute Phenomenon (2021-11-22)

Also, the Meet Cute is a fundamental part of A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021-11-15).

## Introduction

Scott wrote this about the Meet Cute experience,

> A "meet cute" is the American, socially normative way that couples meet and it doesn't matter if you are "Christian" or not. All efforts to combat it, to attack it, to change it on a massive scale have failed to date. Move to a commune, use Joshua Harris "kissed dating goodbye" methods, whatever–as soon as you tell THAT story to your friends, you are an oddball freakshow overly religious couple who don't have a meet cute story. Ewwwwwww.
>
> Now, this has implications that either…
>
> Christianity in America has become so indistinguishable, even on this very important issue so as to make it irrelevant as force on earth.
>
> –or–

> There is some way to make Meet Cutes fit into a hybrid Christian model that is still God-honoring and holy (enough) to be pleasing to Him when He sees it.

We already know that the first option is true. However, this essay will hone in on Scott's last sentence, and investigate whether the Meet Cute can serve as a Christian approach to dating/courtship/marriage.

First of all, let's see if it actually fits the Christian mold.

## A description of the Meet Cute as a Selection Model

Among Ed Hurst's archives, I found what appears to be a description of a Meet Cute as a basic selection model.  But that's not all.  Ed also described why it's better for the woman to choose the man, and how that glorifies God. Ed is writing from a Christian viewpoint.

> "Our men are conditioned to focus on the lust of the eyes and of the flesh. They are taught to pretend they aren't paying attention to that, but I can promise you that pink Cadillacs and the glitzy cosmetic barn paint that they represent do not convey God's way of projecting femininity. Just as manhood is not confined merely to muscles but morals, so womanhood is not enticing by cultural sexual attraction. Here's a clue: It's the male peacock who struts his stuff and the females who choose their mates. We have it backwards.
>
> Men, you do not pick your woman. That's because you have zero capability to choose wisely until way too late in life. She's ready to make babies by the time you have your first clue where God might be leading you. Our society frowns on men waiting until they are ready and taking a young wife, and we have zero cultural background for a community mate selection system, so we are left with letting her choose her man. She is better equipped to work out where she fits best, so the men need to keep their focus of projecting moral dominance. If you

> pursue the gal, it's virtually guaranteed you won't lay hold of God's best blessings in marriage. Make her choose you. She will let you know if she is ready to take you on. How that communication takes place is subject to a very wide range of variables. You may be the one to initiate all the conversation and social contacts, but it's up to her make the first signals, however subtle they may be.
>
> That's how you glorify God; sex on that path can't get any better in this life."
>
> *Radix Fidem: God's Revelation on Sex (2014 October 21)*

This confirms many of the conclusions we reached through our own discussions here about the Meet Cute, and were summarized in the post, On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020-4-3).

## Ontological Contexts of Meeting Someone

A previous post, "Biblical" Models of Courtship (2018-9-30) described three bare basic types of courtship models.  These three types are briefly described below.

1. **"Love"** – Passionate, blind, feral instincts: e.g. Jacob and Rachel, David and Bathsheba, Amnon and Tamar. Also, dates, ONS's, hook-ups, etc. which develop into LTR's might fall into this category.
2. **Arranged** – The union is proscribed by parents, family, authorities, a decree, or by social customs, such as Judaic law: e.g. Jacob and Leah, Ruth, and Esther, Chinese filial piety, Indian match maker, etc.
3. **Contrived** – God plays a direct or indirect part in bringing two people together. e.g. Isaac and Rebecca…

Ed has described three possible avenues towards a God-honoring marriage. He emphasizes that in all three systems, men need to retain their focus on projecting moral dominance (e.g. moral guidance based feedback). I have summarized these systems and added names as follows.

1. **Roman Holiday** — Men can wait until they are ready (presumably in his mid-30s) and then take a younger wife. There are many benefits of this approach. One is that both are in their SMV peak and are likely to form a well-matched couple. Another is that it allows the man to choose freely as opposed to taking whatever comes along, or whatever he can get. The difficulty in implementing this approach is that it is not socially acceptable in the West.
2. **A community-based mate selection system** — (Here, "community" could include, but not be limited to church.) I imagine this would resemble what we think of being an arranged marriage or modern courtship. But we might be able to come up with something that functions the same, but which has a different form.
3. **Meet Cute** — Let natural feminine intuition and IOI's determine the best pairings. The benefits of this approach have been discussed above.

## Putting it All Together

Now let's compare Ed's three avenues towards Christian marriage with the three types of "Biblical" courtship models above. We find that…

1. The **Roman Holiday** model strongly matches the **Love** model, but it could also be **Arranged** or **Contrived**.

2. A **community-based selection system** could possibly involve more than one, or all three of the Biblical models (**Love**, **Arranged**, or **Contrived**). Of note, I imagine this system could be developed and modified to include many of the advantageous features of the others.
3. A **Meet Cute** could also possibly involve more than one, or all three of the Biblical models (**Love**, **Arranged**, or **Contrived**).

Putting this all together, in total, that's 9 different possibile ways that a Christian couple could meet and progress towards marriage! (Granted, some ways are more Christian than others.)

These 9 ways are…

1. Roman Holiday + Love
2. An Arranged Roman Holiday (e.g. the boss befriends you and introduces you to his daughter)
3. A Roman Holiday Contrived by the Holy Spirit
4. Finding love within a Community (through participating in community service or other group activities)
5. Community Matchmaking
6. God Contrives a meeting within a Community (e.g. meeting someone on a mission trip, serving together in the worship team, etc.)
7. Have a Meet Cute by chance and fall in love (Scott's normative description, and this would require one to be somewhat of a social butterfly)
8. Arranged Meet Cute (most attempts would probably be a hit or miss)
9. Have a Meet Cute that is orchestrated by God somehow.

This is just a list of the basic set ups, but the particular combinations, contexts, settings, and situations are practically endless. A marriage minded man would do well to put himself in places where he could avail of as many of these opportunities as possible.

# Is a Meet Cute from God?

Only God can grant us a successful marriage. As Christians who believe in the sovereignty of God, if we believe that chance encounters are arranged, or orchestrated by God, then this presents a strong argument that avenues 7, 9, and possibly 8 in the last list are from God. IOW, a Meet Cute *in any of these three contexts* could be from God, given certain limits. Readers who find this conclusion controversial may disagree and discuss below in the comments, but I do think there is a strong case for this to be true. If true, then this *vastly* magnifies the importance of men learning to read IOIs!

In support of this proposition, Scott pointed out that even years later, a couple's **Meet Cute** story takes on a mythological grandiosity, because women use it to determine the "authenticity" of the relationship.

He wrote,

> "Wives care about the story of how you met, not husbands
>
> It is the narrative filter they (and their envious single friends) use to decide if it is "true love"
>
> The story itself holds a magical/mystical power over the legitimacy of the relationship. It must a sufficient amount of fateful-bumped-into-my-soulmate aura around it to be a true love story."

It sounds confusing to men, but I wouldn't be surprised if women truly believe that a "valid" **Meet Cute** is **Contrived** by God.  It also makes me wonder whether a relationship will be socially "approved", if a couple does not have a story worthy enough to convince others of their relationship's "authenticity".

## Benefits of Using the Meet Cute as a Selection Model

Scott has counted several benefits of the Meet Cute. Perhaps the most sigificant benefit from a Christian perspective is that it forms an organic Tingly Respect relationship immediately from the get go. Because of the nature of the Tingly Respect model, *the woman respects the man* ***from her heart***, and so there is little argument or resistance to the man's authority from the woman, as compared to other Archetype models. In addition, she is enthusiastic about sexual relations too, which is healthy and proper. In other words, authentic Headship, which is of primary importance in forming a relationship that glorifies God and receives His abundant blessings over the union, comes naturally and spontaneously. This alone poses a strong justification for using the Meet Cute as a selection model.

Perhaps the best part of adopting the Meet Cute as a vehicle of selection is that it's simple to do. All that men have to do is learn how to read IOIs and how to respond to them appropriately. Granted, this takes a bit of practice, but it does allow a man to depend on himself and on God to make things happen. He doesn't have to depend so much on a Christian community and the efforts and good will of others, and this aspect may be crucial when considering the fallen age in which we live.

Pay attention, men! Knowing the difference can mean a lifetime of pain, regret, and sorrow (left), or a lifetime of hot honeymuffin lovin' (right).

## Problems with Using the Meet Cute as a Selection Model

In my experience, women are either hot to go, or not at all. And the ones who are hot for

a man move pretty fast. By that I mean, once they decide on a man, they immediately proceed to have sexual relations. But if the man of their interest turns down their invitations to have sex, they tend to drop him immediately. So if men who are conscientiously marriage minded come across a woman like this, then this will be a source of intense temptation and frustration for him.

Now before we jump to the conclusion that women who move fast are just bad girls, we need to remember that this strong desire is exactly what qualifies her. Her heart felt passion is what makes the Meet Cute *cute!* As I've gotten older, and especially after taking the Red Pill, I've come to see that most women are like that, but only with certain men of course. Women have different preferences for different men, and if she's feeling really hot for a particular guy, then she'll move fast. (In today's world, there isn't much to stop them from acting on impulse.) So here, you'll want to make sure that *you* are that certain man, and that she's not just looking for sex with *anyone*.

Instead of feeling angry or disappointed that women are this way, we might do better to recognize that this is just how they are. We might even entertain the idea that God Himself created women to be c0ck crazy for (one) man. In response, men should attempt to get these women to think very seriously about marriage and preparing for the future.

I'm sure there are some women who *don't* give off IOIs and *don't* move fast. The best reason is because of inexperience, but it could also be because they are more self-aware, or more conscientious, or too proud to express their desire, or something else, but I think they are a minority. Some of these women might be better suited for marriage to certain men, but the Meet Cute model doesn't really take them into account, and it's really hard to identify them otherwise.

## Conclusions

Before the turn of the century, the Meet Cute was the normative way that many couples got together. However, it was never considered to be a Christian approach to

relationships and marriage. Perhaps now we should reconsider the Meet Cute as a very authentic, healthy, natural, and organic approach towards achieving a Christian marriage — one that is, by definition, characterized by Headship and God's blessings of bonding, joy, peace, sanctification, and sexual fulfillment.

Scott said that he has adopted the Meet Cute as a courtship model for his own children. He wrote,

> "I am leaning toward number two for my own kids. I am trying to make sure they have plenty of exposure to Christians of the opposite sex whose parents more or less agree with me about marriage and its purpose. We actually discuss this with our friends who kids around the same age as ours openly."

# Related

- Radix Fidem: Dating and Courtship: Doing It All Wrong (2009-10-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018-10-03)
- Radix Fidem: Courtship and Longing (2019-3-4)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Courtship and Power (2020-02-17)
- Σ Frame (Ed Hurst): Is Biblical Courtship Possible? (2020-2-19)
- Radix Fidem: Christian Marriage in Context (2020-2-26)
- Radix Fidem: Marriage: Path through the Shadows (2020-4-4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021-11-15)

# The New Red Pill for Online Dating

February 21, 2022 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*With the advent of online dating, Old School PUA tactics have morphed into a new expression of attractiveness, based on three qualifying traits.*

**Readership:** All; single men;
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Author's Note:** This post expands two comments NovaSeeker left in response to Lexet's post, Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26). Novaseeker started drafting this post on 2021/5/17, but left it unfinished. In his absence (due to work), Jack has taken the liberty of finishing this post.
**Length:** 1,550 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The New Red Pill for Online Dating (OLD)

In general, guys, there is a large movement among the young *away* from the kinds of things most of us might associate with "Old School PUA", a la Heartiste / Krauser / Roissy / Rollo / Roosh / etc. (AKA the "Original Red Pill" or "ORP" dating from 2008-2018 or so), and towards a different set of practices. I think this change is largely because of a shift in socialization habits in which most young people, women and men alike, are now spending so much of their social lives online that they are frightened to be approached by strangers IRL.

In his post, Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26), Lexet described evidence for this shift as a recent emphasis on basic interaction skills.

> "The personalities on YouTube who have returned to "tactics" interact and/or coach young men on a daily basis. They are far more in tune with Zoomers than the rest of us. What they are saying is that their subscribers/fans/clients not only don't know how to talk to girls, but often times, they can't even hold a conversation with other people! It's a result of them being raised in a "social media world."

It's hard for us oldsters to believe that younger guys and girls can't even strike up a conversation with someone of the opposite sex. But Lexet provided us with a closer look at the social malaise among the younger set in his Film Review of The Dating Project (2022/2/11). Apparently, there is an overblown emphasis on sex and hooking up, and the accompanying dissipation has brought with it a sense of annui about dating and relationships in general.

The new set of practices is focused much more on…

1. **"Looksmaxing"** — This was a sidelight for the ORP but is a main part of current RP

due to the rise of apps, all of which emphasize looks as primary.

2. **“Text Game”** – The ORP eschewed texting as a rule, which is simply not an option in the current world of online dating (OLD)/dating apps. You need to be good at it!
3. **“Conversion”** — i.e., the transition from virtual to real, being able to interact smoothly in the real world.

Of note, that last point is a serious challenge to many Zoomers.

This is in effect a new toolkit, and a different one from what the ORP proposed, because the environment changed dramatically. It’s a new “Red Pill”, and it isn’t really “PUA” at all. It’s just the basic skills young men need just to date successfully in a “normal” (that is not bars/clubs/pickup context) way. Because most of the young set grew up with a solid dependence on the internet, most real social skills are the hardest challenge of all. In contrast, older men, most men above 40, and almost all men north of 45 have had to develop social skills in order to survive.

A couple of interesting viewpoints about online dating for men have been posted over at Aaron Renn’s site, *The Masculinist*. I’ll use these to form the bases of a couple case studies, to emphasize my above points. Note that both of these guys are Christians.

## Case Study 1 — Success

The first case study is from The Masculinist: How to Make the Most of Online Dating (2021/3/25). This article covers a user who has gotten positive or even great results in using dating apps. (Click on the link to read the details.)

Of note, this guy was rather short by women’s standards (only 5’6″), however, he was well muscled and in good shape, and he has never had any issues attracting women.

First, he “looksmaxed”. That isn’t only about how you actually look, it’s about how you present yourself in the app. After initial lackluster results in terms of women responding

to him, he changed the pics in his profile to a set of professional photographer taken pics made during a trip to Europe a few years ago. He is also a generally very fashionable, upscale dresser, and this showed in his photos. After this one change, his responses from women skyrocketed.

Second, he focused on text game, both in his profile text and in his interactions. His key emphasis was on cocky-funny, teasing, hypergamy, light-heartedness, and not being a die-hard killjoy Christian hardass in profile and text.

And he rightly notes that texting has to lead to a fairly swift real life meet (within a week or two), otherwise it generally goes nowhere.

Third, he focused on “conversion” — that is, real life skills in interacting with people, with women, to get better at talking with women and therefore better at the process of interacting with someone in person, once you have passed the app screen.

Finally, it’s notable that the successful guy used Bumble, which is an app that is women-centric in that women have to initiate all contact — men can only talk once a woman has messaged them. So it has the in-built strategy of waiting for women to approach you, once you make your peacock display. The successful dater in Renn’s article did this, because he had the peacock to display, if you will, and notice that he was also indiscriminate — he had no selection/review strategy at all — once he had his pro pics up, he simply “yes” swiped every woman the app sent him, waited to see who approached him in text, and took it from there.

## Case Study 2 — Failure

The other article is a negative review of OLD from a guy who wasn't very successful.

The Masculinist: My Experience with Online Dating (2021/3/22).

Renn's article explains pretty accurately the algorithms the apps use for matching, and why this is generally terrible for most normal guys.

This guy likely was not nearly as physically attractive relative to the kind of woman he was interested in dating. He was able to date women, but that's different than attracting women in a dating app environment which, as he says himself, puts you against the best of the best. He almost certainly didn't spend $500 on professional photos for his app profile like the successful online dater guy did. So he bombed point number 1.

His text game was hamfisted and his response timing was off cue. He couldn't turn text convos into dates within a very short time frame, so he blew point number 2 as well.

Since he didn't get many dates, he didn't have the opportunity to dive into point number 3. So looksmaxxing with the profile images and acing one's text game are obviously crucial to the process.

Unfortunately, Renn's recommendation here (date women for practice just to get better at speaking with women in a dating context) seems to me to be a chicken and egg problem — if the guys aren't getting dates, they're not going to be getting the experience they need to get better at dating in person. It's a catch 22 situation for men who struggle in dating, I think. It goes back to Scott's Trajectories.

**Σ Frame Axiom 14, AKA The Law of Trajectories (Scott):** What we learn through feedback loops early in life sets a trajectory that we follow throughout the remainder of our lives. It is exceedingly difficult to deviate from this trajectory, but small deviations are

possible for a small number of innovative megafaith individuals.

Instead, I would recommend that guys should looksmax physically, and then also *presentationally* by upping your game with professional photos if you want to do well with attractive women on a dating app (and as the unsuccessful guy pointed out in his post, you can't even *see* attractive women on the app unless the app detects that you have a chance with them *first*).

## Conclusions

After reviewing both case studies, we can see that both guys were capable of attracting women outside apps, but note that the opportunities to do so are limited in various ways. So there isn't really a substantial difference in attraction that accounts for the different results.

The key differences between the two men were in the approach. The successful guy pretty much followed the three points I mentioned at the top, whereas, the unsuccessful guy didn't make the most of himself in those ways.

In general, I think the successful online dater's approach is valid if you are very good looking and able to display that well in an app (it sure helps if one is naturally photogenic), and then couple that with very good textual and in person charm. That, to me, means a guy who is in the top 10-20%, which I think clearly the successful online dater guy was. I don't think it's really very transferable to other guys, at least not most of them.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Analysis of People on Dating Sites (2014/10/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): DTFCupid (2017/12/17)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Crunching the Tinder Whoard (2019/9/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Tinder Translations (2020/7/29)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- The Masculinist: The Masculinist #50: The Truth about Online Dating (2021/3/15)
- The Red Quest: The online dating expectations mismatch (2022/2/21)
- Stage in the Sky: Online Dating Apps: How I Found and Vetted My Wife (2025/4/6)

# If she loves you, then she'll be a pain in the @ss!

February 23, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Appearances can be deceiving.*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

Earlier this month, I told a little story that compared the general impression of women who are socially smooth and sexed up, with those who are awkward and innocent. The story went like this.

> "[Back in 2001], I started attending a new church. The first couple Sundays, there were two college aged girls who took the opportunity to approach me and get to know me better. They were very friendly and we talked a long while, so at first, I thought they were expressing an interest in me. But after I became more acquainted with the people there, I discovered that these two girls already had steady boyfriends who were not regular church attendees. Those girls never told me this; it was the Pastor's wife. For some reason, having a boyfriend gave these girls the confidence to talk to other men. As time went on, I learned that there were other girls who were single and interested in me, but they didn't have the confidence to approach me. The only clue they gave off is that they became really animated and frighteningly giggly and silly whenever we were interacting. Nobody at all told me that these girls were interested in me. I only figured it out when a couple other guys started c0ck blocking me.

The thing I learned from this experience is that women who are more confident, forward, and relaxed about meeting men are usually already taken, and that is precisely why they are more confident, forward, and relaxed. So it's rather unrealistic to expect a single woman who is interested in you to initiate and do the pursuing. (Deti has pointed out that this is exactly what they should be doing, and I agree, but I think women aren't going to do that, so it's probably more practical for men to learn how to detect IOIs.)"

FrankChalmers2061 commented that…

> "…*"frighteningly giggly and silly"* girls often may be good wife material, but you wouldn't notice because they can't control themselves quite yet."

Ahh… Yessirree! The ditzy girl with the bird nest hair who is the star blithering buffoon of the church luncheon is the diamond in the rough who has the best potential of becoming a homemaking, hubby loving, treasure of flesh in the bed chamber. Wife her up and

humble her thrice daily with regular mattress hammering; shape her by giving her moral based feedback, and she will be putty in your paws… and… *she will be grateful!!!*

## Appearances can be Deceiving

Some girls are a Pain In The @ss (PITA), and when I say this, I don't mean contentious and b!tchy. I mean the girl is woefully awkward, *"frighteningly giggly and silly"*, perhaps clingy, and frequently "over the top" with emotions and behaviors that come off as childish, embarrassing, or inappropriate. It would serve the common man better not to hold these behaviors against the girl in question, but rather to interpret these PITA behaviors as authentic, innocent, cute, and endearing.

It is extremely rare to find a woman who has never been "married" (viz. sexed up) and is *not* a PITA in some way, shape, or form. However, the pure, innocent PITA girl is an embarassment to a wickedly wizened society. Social forces and women's generalized need for attention and inclusion pushes young women to grow past their girlish PITA behaviors ASAP.

Instead, a sexed up society adores the salacious, slick, socially dexterous dame. This is why there is a mad rush to send all nubile young women off to college before they marry. It is assumed, *but never ever stated*, that sexperience is necessary to impart a level of sophistication and suave that betrays a self-awareness of carnal knowledge, and this is valued more than sexual purity and the sanctity of marriage. The fact that this sexually astute collection of traits comes at the cost of her innocence and future marital contentment is either deftly dismissed or swept under the carpet.

The slick, sophisticated, executive power dame.
The problem here for men, especially younger, inexperienced men, is manifold.

1. Internally, they naturally desire a woman who is *already* turn-key mature, sexed up, and polished, and they don't *really* understand how she got that way.
2. Externally, they're getting the cultural message that slick, sexed up women are the idealized norm.
3. To make matters worse, young men are strongly encouraged to take up with such a woman, even one with a kid in tow, and women themselves are the strongest proponents of this.

Thus, it is too easy for them to fall for the notion that a suave, sophisticated, socially skilled woman who presents herself well should naturally be easier to get along with and a better choice overall. But they don't realize that this is only an external appearance. Once a man gets into a relationship with her, it is revealed that it's all a mirage, and that the inner qualities that form a good wife have already been spoiled.

But the good thing about the PITA is that *what you see is what you get*. This is a benefit to marriage minded men, because the task cut out for moulding them into wives is clearly evident. There is no emotional baggage, and no shroud of vain pretenses that must be inveigled before getting down to the business of establishing moral feedback loops and trust.

Marriage and having children will also shape out the PITA; not because of any effort on her own part, but because husbands do the hard work of moulding their belovedly quirky PITA girls into wondrous wives. In addition, marriage and having children induces humility and maturity by giving a woman an intense culmination of purpose, responsibility, security, and status that allows her to face up to her foibles and frustrations within an

environment of love and trust. Another way to state all this is that marriage and childbearing are the vehicles of God's grace bestowed on women.

So it's critically important for marriage minded men of faith to detect and sort out the differences.

Isn't it amazing what the imbuement of masculine sexual authority can do to a woman?

## Sorting out the Differences

The basic task of differentiating between the PITA and the incorporated witch with a B lies *not* in how crazy she appears, but in discerning how much Heart Trust she conveys, and how humble she truly is. The PITA is obviously crazy, but also honest and trusting, and more or less frightened and unsure of herself; whereas the sparkling B witch hides her craziness behind a smooth outward velour; she defies and resists trust, and resorts to female evasion and control tactics in order to do so.

When a woman truly falls in love with a man, her inner heart is exposed, and her trust and respect come to the forefront. As a byproduct, her crazy inner self also comes out too. So if a girl is a raving PITA around you, there's a good chance that she actually loves you!

Moreover, this phenomenon is rather nuanced and subject to context, so to make this a little clearer to all our readers, I'll draw a comparison between women of different ages and statuses.

In the larger view, if a woman is a PITA, it suggests that she's truly single and has never had her holy of holies conquered by a man – but this is not *always* the case. Some PITA chicks suffer from poor breeding, or growing up without a father.

A young girl (~18-22) is a PITA because of her immaturity. One who's totally innocent and sexually pure will be naïvely optimistic about life and love and very clumsy when pulling

off any feminine control tactics. In spite of all the troubles and headaches these lasses bring, even so, this is the best PITA to have.

A more mature unmarried woman (~23-27) will be looking for Tingle thrills, the "love" of high SMV men, and affirmation. There are two subtypes.

1. If this type of woman is giving you Head Trust (but not Heart Trust) and being a PITA, giving you S#!t tests, etc., then that's a bad sign that she's not really into you and is probably trying to control you for her own prerogatives.
2. If this type of woman is giving you Heart Trust, and you happen to hit her needs just right, then her heartlights will come on. IOW, she'll feel humbled, get possessive, and start to think of you as her own. In this case, if she is being a jealous PITA and giving you S#!t tests, that's probably a good sign that you've got her heart in a sling and that she really loves you.

By the time a woman nears the wall (~28-32), her personality has been set in stone, and any last remaining PITA behaviors have completed their transition into contentious b!tchyness. This transition is accelerated if she's abused herself sexually and has accumulated any emotional baggage. In the extreme case, it's possible that she's an alpha widowed ex carousel rider whose been used and abused for a long while.

In addition to this, her biological clock makes her a PITA on warp speed.

Because of their age and past sexperience, many of these women have learned to manage the most egregious aspects of their inner PITA, and as a result, they might seem very easy to get along with. But do not be deceived, dear brothers, for whatsoever a woman sows, that shall she also reap. After marriage, the full brunt force of her self-abuses for the past decade will finally come home to roost on the poor hubby she settled for.

Married women may also have PITA-like behaviors that often take the form of hyperdrama and sh!t tests. Most husbands interpret these behaviors as bothersome and emotionally taxing. But care should be taken to identify the underlying nature of these behaviors. Most of the time, wives will do these things to garner attention and/or control the man. But sometimes, wives are not specifically out to manipulate their husbands by being a PITA, they're just being their natural naughty selves, and they trust their husbands enough to let their inner PITA come through. This is actually a good sign for the relationship, as this is an impressionable moment that wise husbands can use to teach and mould their wives.

For those women who don't *appear* to meet the description of a PITA, here are some reasons why this might be.

1. You just don't know her that well yet.
2. She doesn't trust you enough to let her inner PITA show through.
3. She's a master of the Machiavellian arts.
4. She doesn't have a very strong emotional/sexual need (e.g. a low libido), and this could be because (1) it's her natural hormone condition, or (2) she's stoked up on hormonal birth control, or (3) she's already passed herself through the fire (a metaphor for the thorough exhaustion or depletion of their innate sexual desire by promiscuity, carousel riding, etc. AKA being dissipated, sexually *burned out*, or *jaded*).
5. She actually comes from a good quality home, and she has a good relationship with her father and/or Jesus.

Thou must discern wisely, my son!

## Conclusions

When a woman truly falls in love with a man, her inner heart is exposed, and her trust and respect come to the forefront. When a woman really trusts a man, then she doesn't feel a strong need to hide her quirks and foibles in fear of being rejected by him. As a byproduct, her authentic, crazy inner self comes out, much to the man's chagrin. So if a girl is a raving PITA around you, there's a good chance that she's fresh and ready to be moulded by masculine love!

Young men should avoid chasing after shiny, smooth, well-polished examples of femininity, because women like this are already "married" in the colloquial sense. That is to say, they've already been hammered into shape by a man (or men), and this is what has refined them.

To have the best chances at marriage, a man has to do the hard work of hammering *his own* woman into shape. So choose one that is valuable raw material, one that is soft and malleable, and not already emotion/heart-hardened in the forge of sexperience.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: The Myth Of The B!tchy Hottie (2017-3-23)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Myth Of The Sexually Lackluster Hottie (2017-3-23)
- Σ Frame: The Masculine Dilemma (2020-12-13)

# How to Tell if Your Date might be an Adulteress

February 25, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sniffing out a cheating slore is not an easy task… unless you use discernment.*

**Readership:** Single Men
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Length:** 1,850 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

Back in 2019, Boxer at v5k2c2 (now defunct) and I coauthored a series about older women in the SMP, cougars, divorced MILF's, and their children. During our private communications regarding these posts, Boxer asked me,

> "Did you ever establish any specific "tells" or markers that clued you in to the fact that a b!tch is still married and/or attached? This is an undertheorized topic that could be valuable."

Aside from her wearing a wedding band and openly declaring her status as a married woman, determining a woman's actual marital status is not so clear cut. Married women looking to jack a Chad and cuck their hubbies can be extremely discreet about their liaisons, especially if their man is the jealous type.

Back in my younger days of hooting and rooting and hunting for a wife, I always steered clear of married hoes by a wide margin. But you can never know for sure. But looking back, I'm pretty sure I dated a few that would qualify as an adulteress by one definition or another. In answer to Boxer's question, here's a list of reasons why I believe so.

## Indicator 1: Her Living Environment

The biggest giveaway is that she has a large, comfortable, well-maintained home, two cars in the garage, and children living with her (or other such indicators). Only married women have this kind of home environment. But not every married woman has such arrangements.

Some specific things to look for.

- Men’s shoes and/or clothing in the closet.
- Two toothbrushes in the bathroom.
- Tools, equipment, machines, classic cars, motorcycles, or other things of interest primarily to men.

Here, you’re looking at another man’s domain.

It gets more difficult to ascertain their legal status if they are estranged and have been separated for a long time. So when dealing with *any* woman, a man needs to get a good mental image of her lifestyle and daily schedule, to see if there’s a chance she might be hiding another man in the closet, so to speak.

And remember… the man she’s hiding could very well be *you*.

## Indicator 2: She is discreet about meeting you

Women love the drama of an affair, however, they want to be firmly in control of that drama. They do this primarily by maintaining secrecy. Women can be discreet in many ways, but here are a few.

- She'll want to decide where you'll meet, and when.
- She is possessive about her phone, and she uses a screen lock.
- She'll frequently want to meet you in strange or remote locations.
- She'll wear sunglasses the whole time she's out with you in public.
- She'll be particularly finicky about where she wants to go with you.
- She'll only meet you after dark, or at the same exact time every week.
- She'll abruptly cancel your meetings and give a plausible excuse why.
- She'll never want you to visit her home nor go near her place of work.

If she is secretive about her schedule, or if she only has specific times of the day or week that she is willing to meet you, then she may be hiding something, either from you, or from her husband.

And remember… the thing she's hiding could very well be her relationship with *you*.

## Indicator 3: She is Glorified

I discovered one quality through discernment that I described in an earlier post, What is glorification? (2019-3-23).

Women display a market value increase when they're entwined and entangled with the Tingles, and especially after they get sexually imbued with masculine affection. There are many obvious physical indicators, which when combined, lead to a form of glorification.

- Her face glows.
- She's happy and smiling.
- Her eyes are gleaming with hope.
- She has a sudden burst of self-esteem.
- She conducts herself in a more mature manner.
- She's more content, and less emotionally needy.
- She is more confident, especially more sexually confident.
- She may become more animated and emotionally expressive.
- She's dressing up and attending diligently to her hair and makeup.
- She is self-assured, and she speaks in a more direct, candid fashion.
- She stops using anger and feigned helplessness as tools of manipulation.

The point here being that both marriage *and having an affair* can have the same effects on a woman.

Perfect beauty, elegance, hairstyling, and cosmetics.

Applying this concept to the case of a woman already married, rest assured, she has already gained affirmation from her marital status. So she'll have a confident, calm detachment that a single woman won't. This is perhaps one of the more obvious traits because it is also very comfortable and attractive to men.

Western churchians like to think that a woman with these traits is emotionally secure and mature in her faith. But these qualities didn't just appear out of no where. There's a man, somewhere, who loved her enough to bestow upon her these immaterial blessings, give her a sense of security and value, and make her shine.

The question for men to determine is this: *Is that man Jesus, her father, her husband, her Chadwick lover, or* ***you****?*

## Indicator 4: She is Anxious

As I wrote above, a cheating girlfriend/wife will have a confident, calm detachment that a truly single girl will not. But at the same time, she'll be anxious and her heartlights will never come on.

This anxiety is part of the appeal of her having an affair. Women are drawn to the drama and the uncertainty, as well as the thrills.

If she's new to the cheating game, she'll be anxious and worried about getting caught.

If she's been doing it for a while, she'll be more comfortable with it, but there's still an air of untenable uncertainty.

If the man happens to hit a deep nerve in her soul and steals her heart, then she'll become anxious to branch swing to him, and then she'll be conniving for a divorce.

It's also very difficult to discern whether a woman who *claims* to be divorced has actually filed the divorce papers and has received a ruling. But her anxiety will give her away.

Truly divorced women, on the other hand, are a different kind of feline. They have gained a sense of affirmation and self-assurance from the experience of being married. They will be hip-rearing hedonic and utterly exhilarated to resume dating* and may not feel anxious at all.

The challenge for men gauging her anxiety as an indicator of her status is that men like to believe that she is anxious because she is in love with him, and not because she's doing something against her conscience. It is a fundamental attribution error. It is critically important for a man to make this distinction, and discernment is absolutely necessary here.

* *The word dating is often used as a polite euphemism for engaging in casual sex.*

## Indicator 5: She's NOT a clingy pain in the @$$

In the last post, I described how young, unmarried women can be a clingy pain in the @ss (PITA) because of her immaturity and lack of experience. PITA traits are rather nuanced and subject to context, but overall, being a PITA is not the same as being contentious and b!tchy. Being a PITA means that she's emotionally insecure, socially awkward, and unrefined, which suggests that she's single and has never been shaped by a man.

Marriage and especially having children gives women a sense of responsibility, status, and security that allows her to grow out of these kinds of PITA behaviors. (Some women actually grow into them, if they really love and trust their husband.)

A married woman who's hunting for some side meat will not only be less of a PITA *because she's married*, but she'll also try to *avoid* being a PITA because she wants the peculiar combination of secrecy, saucy drama, discreteness, and control, as I described above. She's NOT trying to establish a Feedback loop of Heart Trust. She's NOT desperate to have her non-sexual needs met. She's just looking for easy, discrete, forbidden thrills. IOW, it's not about her (for once), it's about sexploration. She might get really hot and bothered, but she won't feel humbled enough to see you as her heart's lord and master. That means true visceral Headship is absent, and this lack of covenant Headship is largely what makes adultery morally wrong.

The weakness of using this marker is that PITA traits are assiduously discriminated against in western societies, and as a result, they disappear rather early in life for most women. So just because she isn't a PITA is not a fire proof test that she's stepping out, but it's definitely something to consider.

## Concluding Statements

In addition to sniffing out your dates, these 5 qualities could also be used to ascertain whether *your own girlfriend or wife* is (or is about to be) a cheating ho. In this context, Points 3-5 are especially important. If she was always a forlorn PITA wearing mismatched clothing with you, and then she suddenly starts dressing hot and wearing makeup (Point 3), starts being argumentative and edgy (Point 4), and stops being clingy and emotional (Point 5), then there's a very good chance that she's imbued with the masculine affectation of another man, and is devoting some of her authentic Heart Trust energy to him. If so, then a break up is imminent.

When she’s with you, you see her for *who she truly is*.
When she’s on the prowl, she presents her best faux image.
The task of telling what kind of woman she is lies in discerning how much Heart Trust she is offering, and how humble she truly is. The woman worth keeping around will have more on both counts.

To figure this out, you have to spend a bit of time and talking in order to give her status a proper assessment. It doesn’t hurt to be inquisitive and critical in this respect, because women will interpret your parsimony as DHV, Command Presence, and a general absence of neediness. They also like it when a man sifts through their heart and life, because giving a woman this kind of attention is a preselection criteria which requires them to “prove their value”. When they can pass through a rigorous examination and be accepted, then it also gives them a sense of affirmation.

I’ve given you a lot to think about here, but really, the answer to Boxer’s question comes down to Discernment.

- For single/dating men, discernment of Heart Trust is what allows you to read these signs and avoid getting entangled with an attached woman.
- For those men who already have a girlfriend/wife, discernment of Heart Trust will help you gauge which behaviors are authentic and “normal” for your own woman, and when she makes a sharp deviation from the norm. This will allow you to read the writing on the Wall when her Heart Trust is receding.

Also, getting involved with an attached woman will erode your discernment. So if you don’t have much discernment to begin with, you’re truly well screwed.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019-02-23)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020-02-08)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021-03-01)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021-04-05)

# The more things change, the more they stay the same.

February 28, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*An overview of how the SMP has changed within the last 30 years.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Dating and the SMP
**Author's Note:** This post is based on several of my previous comments. Links to the original comments are contained in the first words of the relevant headers or paragraphs below.
**Reader's Note:** This excellent summary of Dating and the SMP rounds out this month's theme.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

I have been around a while. I remember The Time Before The Internet, when men had to approach in person and women had to reject, clearly and forcefully. I remember when ghosting was less abrupt. We called it the Slow Fade back then. Men and women were still having premarital sex, from one night stands to long term relationship sex, but it moved a wee bit more slowly. I was in college at the very beginnings of hookup culture. It's changed, but only in that it moves faster now and finds its expression in the OASIS.

## Changes to Intersexual Dynamics

These changes are as follows.

1. What used to be
   Meet –-> Date –-> Exclusive –-> Engaged –-> Sex
   is now almost totally reversed.
   Sex –-> Friends –-> FWB/F-Buddy –-> Date –-> Maybe Exclusive –-> Break Up –-> Move on to the next person… –-> sex –-> Friends –-> FWB/F-Buddy…
   and Lather Rinse Repeat.
2. Ghosting has become more commonplace. Ghosting is now an "accepted" way to end a relationship. I'm wondering when it will become acceptable to end marriages by ghosting.
3. Men waiting for sex? No way. Men with options aren't playing that game.
4. Women committing without some funsex with Chad? No way. Women with options (which is almost all women) are going to have their funsex experience with Chad,

and nothing will stop them. First, it's fun, feels good, and is validating. Second, it's a long shot at commitment from Chad – probably won't work… but hey, you miss 100% of the shots you don't take, right? AF fun first for as long as she can; then marriage at 38 – hopefully to Chad the Senior Partner, if not, then to a beta bux who will pay the bills.

5. It is commonplace now for women to be the dominant partner in a male-female relationship.
6. "Alternative" relationship styles: Polysexuality, Polyamory, Polyandry… The common gist is multiple men (a beta or two, an alpha or two) sharing one woman, usually in succession, but sometimes in tandem. This is a woman's wet dream – having commitment from multiple men serving different functions and varying levels of commitment and exclusivity as needs and desires dictate.

As time passes, what was once considered perversion on the margin of society has slowly become more and more socially acceptable.

The Overton Window has moved quite a bit.

## Changes to Social Dynamics

For the top 20% of men and top 50% of women, it's business as usual, as it has been for decades and has come into public knowledge only about 30 years ago when hookup culture went totally mainstream. The top 20% of men are still having lots of casual sex, and the top 60% of women are still riding the carousel with varying durations and frequency. Top 20% men are still in the catbird power position. Top 50% women are still getting pumped and dumped, and seethingly resentful when Chad, Brad, and Thad won't commit, and then after several years she ends up having to settle for Tom Teacher, or Will WorshipLeader, or Paul Plumber, or Ernie Engineer, or Stan STEMlord, or Johnny Latebloomer.

What doesn't get talked about much are the total breakdowns of social mores and social etiquette; and poor socialization among men and women both.

Whiteguy1 wrote,

> "I can get away with being a man (up to a point of course) at my publicly traded firm all day, even with all the PC/feminist bullshit that we should be following. For exactly the reason you state. All the women love having a MAN around, even the old lesbian because I'm attractive to the girls there. 90% of the men there are all 'deltas' (with a couple of gammas/omegas tossed in) so not allowed to be men, just 'males'. Sad really.
>
> Now it's not all roses and unicorn farts for me, when we were in the office I got shit tested, multiple times a day, which honestly is a pain in the ass and makes it hard to get real work done when there. Oh well."

This is becoming more common.

She can be as sexy as she pleases, but men are not permitted to acknowledge it in any way, shape, or form!

Whether a particular man is permitted to act in a sexual manner is wholly dependent on how sexually attractive he is. Sexually attractive men are allowed to act in a sexual manner and ask women out. Sexually unattractive men are not allowed to behave in any sexual manner at all. They are not to comport themselves as "sexual" beings. Sexually unattractive men are not permitted to act as men – they may act only as "males".

Consequently, young men are suffering immensely, as Jack wrote about The Young Man's Problem (2022-2-4).

Because of the risks involved in being male, the lower 80% men, and especially the bottom half, are now willingly paying to give away their unwanted attention, which women now want. Women want it because the exchange has been taken from public to

private, as NovaSeeker pointed out in his post, Exploiting Online Attention (2020-12-9). They also want this kind of attention because it is convenient, discreet, easily controllable, and of course, it brings them easy $$$.

The bottom 40% of women struggle now too. Men used to "pay" to give away their attention with in-person dates: drinks, meals, entertainment, and commitment. Now, the bottom 80% men increasingly spend much of their female attention dollar online – online dating apps, sugar dating apps, OnlyFans, camgirls, and the like. Bottom 40% women are working to crack into those markets. The pickings have always been slim for these girls, and it's only gotten worse because their male counterparts were shut out of the game long before they were.

And it has all been taken private. What used to take place in public now takes place totally and completely out of the public eye. Men can gawk at photos and video of amateur pornstars, camgirls and OF girls in the privacy of their rooms. Women can prostitute themselves more openly and more privately at the same time. What used to be legitimate "charging" for dates (*"Take me out for dinner and you pay"*, *"Take me for a night out on your dime"*, *"Take me out to the museum and you pay"*, *"Let's do a weekend away and you pay"*), is now shady "charging" for dates and sex (subscriptions to premium porn sites, camgirl sites and OF; sugar dating/prostitution lite).

Moreover, prostitution has changed from *"my sex for your commitment"* to *"depictions/facsimiles of my sex for your cash"*. Digitalized, monetized, "sanitized", pornstitution, which is another manifestation of postporniscuity — the substitution of sexual fantasy for reality, resulting in the postponement of marriage.

## The Modern Sexual Implosion

All of these changes have had a catastrophic effect on the overall quality of men and women in western societies.

Men aren't improving their looks or their bodies. Neckbeards and lumpenproles and

skinnyfat dudes abound. More and more men have no Game. More and more men don't know how to carry on a real live conversation using their voices, faces, hands, and bodies. More and more men can't go up to a girl and talk to her.

It's been criticized that men won't even try. Well, what should they try for? They have tried, and they get shot down, blown out of the water, and nuclear rejected everywhere they go. In the worst case, they are charged with harassment and/or fired. What incentives are there for them to try?

And women! These women… today's modern women – these are the women they should be trying to date? Arrogant, b!tchy, bossy, contemptuous, entitled, fat, foul mouthed, hair chopped off, mouthy, rude, s!utty, promiscuous, ill mannered, incompetent at the domestic arts, unable or unwilling to do even rudimentary self-care and housekeeping, economically and historically illiterate, unable to cook or clean – this is what men are supposed to be putting forth all this effort for? Really? Are you serious?

These women honestly and truly believe that because Chad had sex with them once, they're entitled to commitment from Brad or Thad, and absolutely nothing less will do.

Women are like this because everyone in society has let them get away with it. Everyone just smirks or laughs or shakes their heads and then looks away. And they are still getting what they want, mostly – oodles of male attention that men pay for, free money everywhere, "jobs" they don't really have to "work" at, free passes because pu$$y, and pretty much skating through life on goddess mode.

## Conclusions

Things have changed only in the rapidity of the rate of change and how intersexual dynamics finds its expression. The restrictions on male sexual expression have tightened considerably. There's not much that can be done about this, as things march inexorably

toward a sexual marketplace singularity of unknown dimension and character. Online attention is just the next step in societal devolution.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today. (2020-3-25)
- Σ Frame: The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021 February 8)
- Σ Frame: The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021 February 17)
- Σ Frame: The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021 February 22)

# Why you will marry the wrong person

March 2, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Thoughts from Alain de Botton about the nature of love.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 22:19 minute video (Alternately, the transcript requires 20 minutes of reading time.)

## Introduction

This is the first post under the theme for March: *Risk Assessment*. Here, we cover a speech given by Alain de Botton that succinctly summarizes the basic ontology of love, as well as the challenges and hurdles of long term relationships from a mystical perspective. It is quite pertinent to the Red Pill wisdom we canvas here on Σ Frame.

This video was recommended to me through email by not just one, but two readers!

One reader wrote,

> "I'm quite impressed with a particular philosopher who gets a lot of human psychology right: Alain de Botton. I'm sure anyone could find things we'd not agree with (as usual), but this one video captures and articulates so much of what my heart-led wisdom has taught me that it's hard not to share it."

I too don't fully agree with all the nuances of de Botton's perspectives, but on the whole, his insights reflect many epiphanies I've discovered in the past.

Underneath the video, **Jack's Notes** extracts the major points of de Botton's talk.

If you'd rather read the transcription than watch the video, then you'll find a (slightly) abridged transcript after **Jack's Notes**.

Some links to related posts as well as some additional resources have been added to **Jack's Notes** and the transcript of de Botton's speech below.

### Alain de Botton: Why you will marry the wrong person (2017-08-13) Length: 22:19

## Jack's Notes

Alain de Botton outlines many of the reasons why love is difficult to attain. In doing so, De Botton gives us a succinct summary of the many oddities of human nature and how this sets the stage for love and creates opportunities for showing love to one another – opportunities which we are wont to miss if we are not sufficiently self-aware. Here, I've

collected all the major insights from his speech that answer the titular question and summarized them into the following areas.

## Blindness

We are all psychologically unique, “strange” as de Botton says, and thus difficult to understand, much less live with.

Communicating through words is cumbersome and awkward. Often times we don’t know what we are feeling, much less able to put it into words.

There is a wall of silence and propriety that separates us from a deeper acquaintance with others.

There is a wall of ignorance that blinds us from seeing ourselves clearly. We are uncomfortable, or perhaps even deeply afraid of self-knowledge.

We are addicted to distractions, entertainment, pleasures and the like, anything which might serve to displace any moment of authentic introspection. This further confounds the challenge of knowing our selves.

## Fears

Love requires our humility, but we all struggle against a strong impulse to hide our needs and protect our vulnerabilities. People have many different defense mechanisms to prevent themselves from being humble in an effort to protect their vulnerabilities against the inherent risks and defilements of being humble.

We are deeply frightened by the prospect that the other person will not understand, or misinterpret what we say, or become offended. This fear leads us to attack and humiliate the other, which ruins the efficacy of our communication.

Because we are uncomfortable, or perhaps even deeply afraid of self-knowledge, we are prone to misinterpret good-willed honesty from others as criticism. We fail to recognize this as having a role in love. We fail to use such opportunities to advance our knowledge of ourselves and others, and instead we take offense.

When we cannot avoid facing our own imperfections, inadequacies, and shortcomings, such as when we are raising a child, then we are prone to feel hopeless, worthless, and like a failure.

## Intrinsic Human Nature, Self-Centeredness, and Solipsism

We have a lopsided approach towards love that caters to our own self-centered interests. We want and expect to be loved, but we neglect the skills and habits necessary to show love to others, resulting in a stalemate.

We often call out for love through attention seeking behavior, and this is often detrimental to actually securing the love we desire.

We expect that those we love should be able to accept us, farts, warts, quirks, and all, so we do not think it should be necessary to protect others from the uglier aspects of our character. But this is not loving to others.

We have unrealistic expectations for love. We expect perfection and immediate compatibility, but striving for perfection always and only leads to disappointment, frustration, and loneliness.

Worse, we have the subconscious desire for a soul mate. We carry the belief that the more a lover is right for us, the less we're going to have to explain about who we are, how we feel, what upsets us, what we want, and so on. We believe, rather as a young child believes of its parent, that a true lover will *guess* what is in our minds *without us having to say it*. We have this deep desire that we'll simply be understood *wordlessly*. When we are not, then we feel let down, we feel resentful, and we sulk.

## Ignorance of What Love is All About

The essential habit of loving others is to have the willingness to interpret unappealing behaviors from others in order to find more benevolent reasons why such behaviors may be unfolding. In other words, to love someone is to interpret their words and behaviors with good will, charity, generosity, and understanding. So love is not just admiration for strength, it is also tolerance of weakness and a recognition of their ambivalences. But we avoid this habit because it is difficult and risky.

Instead, we avoid difficult individuals and choose certain others to be the objects of our love. We idealize them, thinking them to be perfect, and we then become disappointed, hurt, and indignant when they fail us in some respect. True psychological maturity is the capacity to realize that anyone you love is going to be a mixture of both good and bad traits and accepting this as a part of human life.

We have the idea that compromise (e.g. *"settling"*) is a failure, not an achievement. We think *"staying together for the sake of the children"* is an excuse for apathy and inaction. We need to look more benevolently towards the noble art of compromise. It's a massive achievement in love.

We must recognize that the work of love is to graciously accommodate each other, and ourselves, amid the incompatibilities we have with each other. Therefore, *compatibility is an achievement of love*.

We must teach others who we are. Teaching is the skill of getting an idea from one head into another in a way that is likely to be accepted. Both partners need to accept that they are going to need to teach each other who they are and what they want, and therefore also *learn* from each other.

## Cultural Myths

Progressive Western societies embrace humanism as a whole. Self-centered individualism and solipsism are amplified and glorified.

We live in a romantic culture in which love is characterized by impulse and self-centered emotions. Impulsiveness is glorified and chance encounters are emphasized as divine and serendipitous. But without a solid familiarity with our self and without well-honed skills in love, these chance encounters inevitably lead to disappointment and heartbreak.

We've been told that the way to find a good partner is to follow our instincts. *"Follow your heart!"* is the mantra. But we fail to recognize this as a recipe for disaster.

Our culture refuses to consider that love is a two-way street, requiring skill, openness (vulnerability), honesty, and humility.

All of the above factors obscure and reinforce the stalemate in love resulting from Blindness, Fears, Solipsism, and Ignorance, as discussed before.

## Formative Influences (Childhood)

In early childhood, the way that we learned about love was not just by experiences of tenderness, kindness, and generosity. The love that we would have tasted as children were also bound up with experiences of being ignored, let down, being humiliated, maybe being with a parent who treated us very harshly, who scolded us, who made us feel small in some way. In other words, quite a lot of our earliest experiences with love are bound up with various kinds of suffering.

We think we are out to find partners who will make us *happy* (or so we are led to believe by popular culture), but we're not. We're out to find partners who will *feel familiar*. That may be a very different thing, because that familiarity may be bound up with the particular kinds of torture which we grew accustomed to in childhood.

Thus, we are on a quest to *suffer in ways that feel familiar*. This radically undermines our ability to find a good partner. **We reject suitable potential partners simply because**

**they are not able to make us suffer in the way that we need to suffer in order to feel that love is real.**

We all have a particular "type" of person whom we find attractive, which may be a result of formative experiences in childhood and adolescence. **These "types" tend to instill those peculiar sorts of sufferings which we are most familiar with, although we remain ignorant of this and idolize the person instead.** One's own particular "type" invariably proves to be challenging for one to deal with and manage. We have the idea that we should try to change the "type" we are attracted to, or change a particular individual we are attracted to into being someone fundamentally different. But instead of doing this, it may be wiser to learn how to deal with our type in a more mature way.

### Conclusions

No matter what choices you make, there will be a cost of opportunity. There will be regrets either way. We should accept the fact that we're going to marry a person who is incompatible in some ways and do the work of love to achieve the compatibility we innately desire.

We should accept the fact that we're going to make the wrong decisions in a *whole row of areas*. The reason we do this is because we are human. Therefore, we should not berate ourselves for doing what humans do.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Scott): We Marry Our Own Cross (2020-05-18)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Soul Mate Myth (2021-02-03)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021-05-03)
- Σ Frame (Jack): It's all about her Ego (2021-11-12)

---

## Abridged Transcription

### Introduction

[Alain de Botton] wrote an essay for the New York Times, entitled, Why You Will Marry The Wrong Person (2016-05-28).

How many of you in the room do feel, on balance, that you have married the wrong person? [Laughter] […] There's a pretty hefty majority!

I'm here to give counsel and consolation for this situation.

There's a lot of anger around our love lives, privately held. A lot of us go around feeling quite enraged, privately angry about the way that our love lives have gone.

My task today is to turn that anger into sadness. [Laughter] If we manage to turn rage

into grief, we will have made psychological progress. […]

What lies behind rage very often is an unusual quality. We tend to think that angry people are dark and pessimistic people. Absolutely not! Scratch through the surface of any regularly angry person and you will find a wild optimist. It is in fact, *hope* that drives rage.

Think of the person who screams every time they can't find their house keys, or every time they get stuck in traffic. These unfortunate characters are evincing a curious but reckless faith in a world in which keys *never* go astray, the roads are mysteriously traffic free. It is *hope* that is turbocharging their rage.

If we are to be a little less sad and a little less angry about our love lives, then we will have to diminish some of our hopes. It is very hard to diminish hope around love, because there are vast industries designed to inflate our expectations of love.

German philosopher, Theodor Adorno, said the most dangerous man in the entire world is Walt Disney. The reason for his attack on Walt was because he believed that Walt was the prime agent of hope, and therefore of rage, and therefore of bitterness. And he thought that it was the task of philosophy to let us down gently. […]

Walt Disney and Mickey Mouse

## We are all Strange

Remember the theme of the talk, *why you will marry the wrong person*.

There are a number of reasons why this is going to happen to you, or has, maybe already in the privacy of your heart, happened to you.

I should say, that it's not that bad. The reason is that all of us will not manage to find the *"right"* person, but we will, probably all of us, manage to find a *"good enough"* person. That's success. […]

One of the reasons why we are not going to be able to pull this one off successfully as we might have hoped at the early outset of our teenage years when we were contemplating love, is that we are very strange. I'm very strange and you're very strange. You don't let on, and you know, we're not going to do anything very dangerous, but we are basically psychologically quite strange. We don't normally know very much about this strangeness. It takes us a long long time before we are really on top of the way in which we are hard to live with. […] If you think you are easy to live with, then you are somewhat deceived. The reason is because you are homo sapiens, and you are not easy to live with. No one is.

## The Wall of Silence

There is a wall of silence that surrounds us from a deeper acquaintance with what is actually so difficult about us. Our friends don't want to tell us. Why would they bother? They just want a pleasant evening out. Our friends know more about us, and more about our flaws, probably after a 10-minute acquaintance, than we do, but they don't want to go to the trouble to deal with it. Even a stranger who talks with you for five minutes might know more about your flaws than what you could know about yourself in 40 years. Our capacity to understand what is wrong with us, our own weakness, is very weak. Our parents, friends, ex-lovers, know us very intimately, but they love us too much to take us to task. That knowledge is out there, but they're not going to bother. […] The knowledge is out there, *but it's not in you.* Therefore, we progress through the world with a very low sense of what is actually wrong with us.

## We are Addicted to Avoiding Humility and Self Knowledge

We are all addicts… not to inject heroine and such. We need to redefine what an addiction is. We tend to think of addiction in terms of what we are addicted to. But an addiction is basically any pattern of behavior whereby you cannot stand to be with yourself and the uncomfortable thoughts and, more importantly, the emotions that come from being on your own. And so therefore, you can be addicted to almost nearly anything so long as it keeps you away from yourself, so long as it keeps you away from tricky self-knowledge.

Most of us are addicts!

Thanks to all sorts of technologies and distractions, etc., we can have a good life where we will almost certainly guarantee that we won't spend any time with ourselves. […] You can be guaranteed that you don't have to talk to yourself. This is a disaster for your ability to have a relationship with someone else, because until you know yourself, you cannot properly relate to another person.

One of the reasons why love is so tricky for us is because it requires us to do something we *really* don't want to do, which is to approach another human being and say, *"I need you. I wouldn't really survive without you. I'm vulnerable before you."* There's a very strong impulse in all of us to be strong, and to be well defended, and not to reveal our vulnerability to another person.

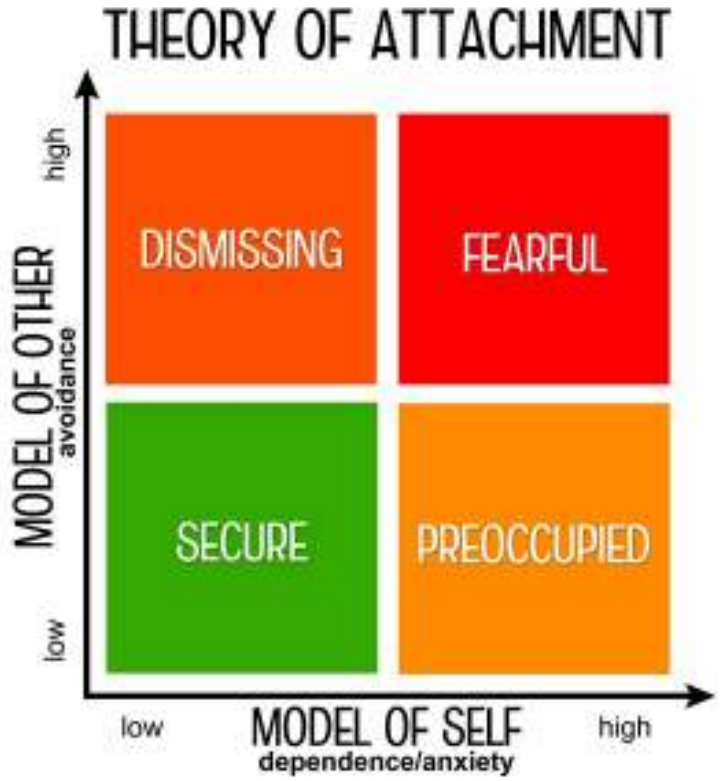
## Attraction and Attachment

Psychologists talk of two patterns of response that tend to crop up in people whenever there's a danger of needing to be extremely vulnerable, dangerously vulnerable, and exposed to another person. The first response is what psychologists call *"anxiously attached"* [or "Preoccupied" in the graph below], according to attachment theory. When you are anxiously attached to somebody, rather than saying, *"I need you, I depend on you"*, you start to get very procedural. We say, *"You're ten minutes late,"* or *"The bean bags need to be taken out,"* etc. You start to get strict, when actually what you want to do is to ask a very poignant question, *"Do you still care about me?"* We don't dare to ask that question, so instead, we get nasty. We get stiff. We get procedural.

The other pattern of behavior which psychologists have identified, and it tends to apply to people who are […] A types, very outgoing types, strivers… These people tend to become

avoidant [or “Dismissing” in the graph below]. When you need someone, it’s precisely at *that* moment that you pretend you don’t. When you feel most vulnerable, you say, *“I’m quite busy at the moment…”*, *“I’m fine, thanks…”* […] You don’t reveal the need for another person, which sets *them* off into a chain of wondering whether *you* are to be trusted, and there is then a cycle of low trust.

So we get into these patterns of not daring to do the thing that we really need to do, which is to say, *“Even though I am a grown person, […] I’m actually a small child inside, and I need you like a small child would need its parent.”* This is so humbling, that most people would refuse to make that step and therefore refuse the challenge of love.




## What is Love?

In short, we don’t know very much how to love. It sounds very odd, but look, all of us in this room would probably need to go to a school of love. You may think, *“What? A school of love?!? Love is just an instinct.”* No it’s not! Love is a skill. It’s a skill that needs to be learned. It’s a skill that our society refuses to *consider* as a skill. We are meant to just always follow our feelings. But if you keep following your feelings, then you will almost certainly make a big mistake in your life.

What is love? There is a distinction between *loving* and being loved. We all start off in life by knowing a lot about *being* loved. Being loved is the fun bit. That’s when someone brings you food on a tray, or asks you how your day at school went, etc. We grow up thinking that that is what’s going to happen in an adult relationship. We can be forgiven for that. It’s a very understandable mistake, but it’s a very tragic mistake, and it leads us not to pay attention to the other side of the equation which is to love.

**What does it really mean to love? To love ultimately is to have the willingness**

**to interpret someone's, on the surface, not very appealing behavior, in order to find more benevolent reasons why it may be unfolding. In other words, to love someone is to apply charity and generosity of interpretation.**

Most of us are in dire need of love. Actually, we need to have some slack cut for us, because our behavior is often so tricky that if we don't do this, then we wouldn't get through any kind of relationship. But we are not used to thinking that that is the core of what love is. **The core of what love is, is the willingness to *interpret* another's behavior.**

## The Complexing Nature of Love

What we tend to be very bad at is recognizing that anyone that we can love is going to be a complexing mixture of the good and the bad. There's a wonderful psychoanalyst named Melanie Klein who was active in the 1950s and 60s… […] She studied children who learned about relationships from the parental situation. She came up with a very fascinating analysis. She argued that when children are very small, they don't really realize that a parent is one character. They actually "split" the parent into a good parent and a bad parent. This is when a baby is in the infant stage. […] It takes a long time, Melanie Kline thought it might be until the age of four, until you actually realize that the good mother and the bad mother are one person, and you become ambivalent. In other words, you become able to hate someone… and at the same time, also love them. You're able to not run away from that situation. You are able say, *"I love this person, and I hate them, and that's OK."* Melanie Kline thought that this an immense psychological achievement when we can no longer merely divide people into *"absolutely brilliant, perfect, marvelous,"* and *"hateful, let me down, disappointed me."*

Everyone whom we love is going to disappoint us. We start off with idealization, and we end up often with *denigration*. The person goes from being absolutely marvelous to absolutely terrible.

Maturity is the ability to see that there are no heroes or sinners, really, among human beings. All of us are a wonderfully complexing mixture of the good and the bad.

**Adulthood, true psychological maturity**, and you may need to be 65 before it hits you — I'm not there yet — **is the capacity to realize that anyone you love is going to be this mixture of the good and the bad.** So love is not just admiration for strength, it is also tolerance of weakness and a recognition of ambivalence.

## We are Drawn to the Familiar Tortures of Reliving Childhood Trauma, thinking it is Love

The reason why we're going to probably make some real mistakes when we choose our love partner […] stunning mistakes […] is that we've been told that the way to find a good partner is to follow your instincts. Right? *"Follow your heart!"* That's the mantra. And so all the time we are reminded that if we stop reasoning, analyzing… […] we think that we think too much about our emotions, We cannot think too much. We can only ever think badly. But there's no such thing as thinking too much about emotions, but the problem is we live in a romantic culture that privileges impulse.

Now, when it comes to love, something tricky occurs, because you don't have to be a paid up believer in psychotherapy or psychoanalysis to realize that the way we love as adults sits on top of our early childhood experiences. **In early childhood, the way that we learned about love was not just by experiences of tenderness, kindness, and generosity. The love that we would have tasted as children were also bound up with experiences of being let down, being humiliated, maybe being with a parent who treated us very harshly, who scolded us, who made us feel small in some way. In other words, quite a lot of our earliest experiences with love are bound up with various kinds of suffering.**

Now something quite bad happens to us when we start to go out into the adult world and start to choose love partners. **We think we are out to find partners who will make us happy, but we're not. We're out to find partners who will feel *familiar*. That may be a very different thing, because familiarity may be bound up with particular kinds of torture.**

This explains why sometimes people will say to us (when we meet a potential partner), *"Look, there's a wonderful person! You should go and date this person. They're, good looking, they're charming..."* and all sorts of things. We go out with them and we date them. We do recognize that they are really wonderful and amazing, but we have to confess to our friends that actually we found this person… and often we struggle with the vocabulary… we say, maybe, *"not that exciting,"* or maybe *"not sexy,"* or *"a bit boring."* But really what we mean, is that **we've detected in this really quite accomplished person, someone who will *not* be able to make us *suffer* in the way that we *need* to suffer in order to feel that *love is real*, and *that's* why we reject them. So we are not merely on a quest to be happy. We are on a quest to suffer in ways that feel familiar. This radically undermines our ability to find a good partner.**

## We Desire a Soul Connection

Here's another reason why we're going to become unstuck in the field of love. **We tend to believe that the more a lover is right for us, the less we're going to have to explain about who we are, how we feel, what upsets us, what we want… We believe, rather as a young child believes of its parent, that a true lover will *guess* what is in our minds.** One of the great errors that human beings make is permanently to feel that other people know what's in their minds, without us having *said* what's in our minds. It's very cumbersome to use words. It's such a bore. When it comes to love, we have this deep desire that we'll simply be understood *wordlessly*. It's touching, a beautiful, romantic idea, but it also leads to a catastrophic outbreak of sulking.

What is sulking? Sulking is an interesting phenomenon. We don't just sulk with anyone.

We sulk with people who should understand us, but for some reason, have decided not to. That's why we tend to reserve our sulks for people whom we love and whom we think love us. When they tell us something, they unwittingly would trigger a negative reaction in us.

We'll sulk, and they'll say, *"What's wrong with you darling?"*

We'll say nothing. They'll say, *"Come on! You're upset!"*

*"No I'm not. I'm absolutely fine."*

And it's *not true!* We'll go upstairs and we'll shut the door, and we won't tell them what's wrong with us. They'll knock at the door and tell us, *"Please, just tell me"*, and we'll say *"NO"* because we want them to *read our souls*, because we expect that a true lover can understand what we feel and who we are, *without* us speaking. This is a catastrophe for our capacity to form lasting relationships. If you do not explain, you can never be understood.

## You Must Teach Others Who You Are

The root to a good marriage, and to good love, is the ability to become a good teacher. Now, teaching sounds like a narrow profession — those guys in tweed jackets, dusting with the chalkboard, etc. I'm not talking about *that* kind of teaching.

All of us, whatever our job aspirations, whatever it is we do, have to become teachers. **Teaching is merely the word that we give to the skill of getting an idea from one head into another in a way that is likely to be accepted.**

Most of us are appalling teachers! Most of us teach when we're tired, when we're frightened. What are we frightened of? We're frightened that we've married an *idiot*, and because we are so frightened, we start screaming at them! *"You've got to understand!"* The thing is, that unfortunately by the time you've started to humiliate the person you want to understand something — lesson over!

You will never get anyone to understand what you want them to understand as long as you make them feel small. In order to teach well, you need to be relaxed. You need to

accept that maybe your partner won't understand. Also, you need a culture within a couple, that two people are going to need to teach each other and therefore also *learn* from each other.

## Intimate Honesty is Misinterpreted as Criticism

This brings me to the next reason why you're going to have a very unhappy relationship. That is because you probably believe that when someone tries to tell you something about yourself that is a little ticklish and a little bit uncomfortable that they are *attacking* you. They are not. They're trying to make you into a better person. We don't tend to *believe* that this has a role in love.

We tend to believe that *true love* means accepting the whole of us. It doesn't! No one should accept the whole of us. We're appalling! Do you really want the whole of you accepted? No, that's not love! The full display of our characters, the full articulation of who we are, should not be something that we do in front of *anyone* that we care about!

So what we need to do is to accept that the other person is going to want to educate us, and that it *isn't* criticism. Criticism is merely the wrong word that we apply to a much nobler idea, which is to try to make us into better versions of ourselves. But we tend to reject this idea very strongly.

## Our Imperfections Offer Opportunities to Love

Is there any hope? Of course there's hope.

Look, I mentioned the word *"good enough."* It's a phrase taken from a wonderful English psychoanalyst called Donald Winnicott. He had a lot of parents who would come to him, and say things like, *"I'm so worried that I'm not a good parent. My child has this problem…"* […] He came up with a wonderful phrase. He said, *"You are most likely to be a "good enough" parent."* It is a relief from our punishing perfectionism.

The good news is that most of us are not perfect, and therefore, we don't need perfection. The demand for perfection will lead you to only one thing – *loneliness*. You cannot have perfection and company! To be in company with another person is to be

negotiating imperfection every day.

Incompatibility. We are all incompatible, but **it is the *work of love* to make us graciously accommodate each other, and ourselves to each other's incompatibilities. Therefore, compatibility is an *achievement* of love.** It isn't what you need from the outset. Of course you aren't going to be totally compatible. That's not the point. It is *through love* that you gradually accept the *need* to be compatible.

## Relational Archetypes

We probably can't change our "types". Right? So many of us have got "types" who are going to cause us real problems. They may be too distant. They may be arrogant. They're going to torture us in some way.

Now, friends casually say to us, *"Chuck them! Get out of the relationship!"* Right?

No, we're realists… and I'm giving you realistic advice. You are not going to manage to change your type. Let's get that for granted. What you *can* do, and this is a *big* achievement, is to change how you characteristically respond to your tricky type.

Most of us have formed the way that we respond to tricky types in early childhood. So, we had a distant parent *who matches with the distant lover*. When we were very young, we responded to that distant parent by attention seeking. We rattled and banged, and now we're adults, we rattle and bang in our own way.  We think that's going to help. It doesn't. It creates a vicious cycle that is not going to get us anywhere. It is open to us at any time to have a more mature response to the challenges that the types of people we are attracted to are going to pose for us. That is an immense step forward, an immense achievement.

## The Art of Compromise

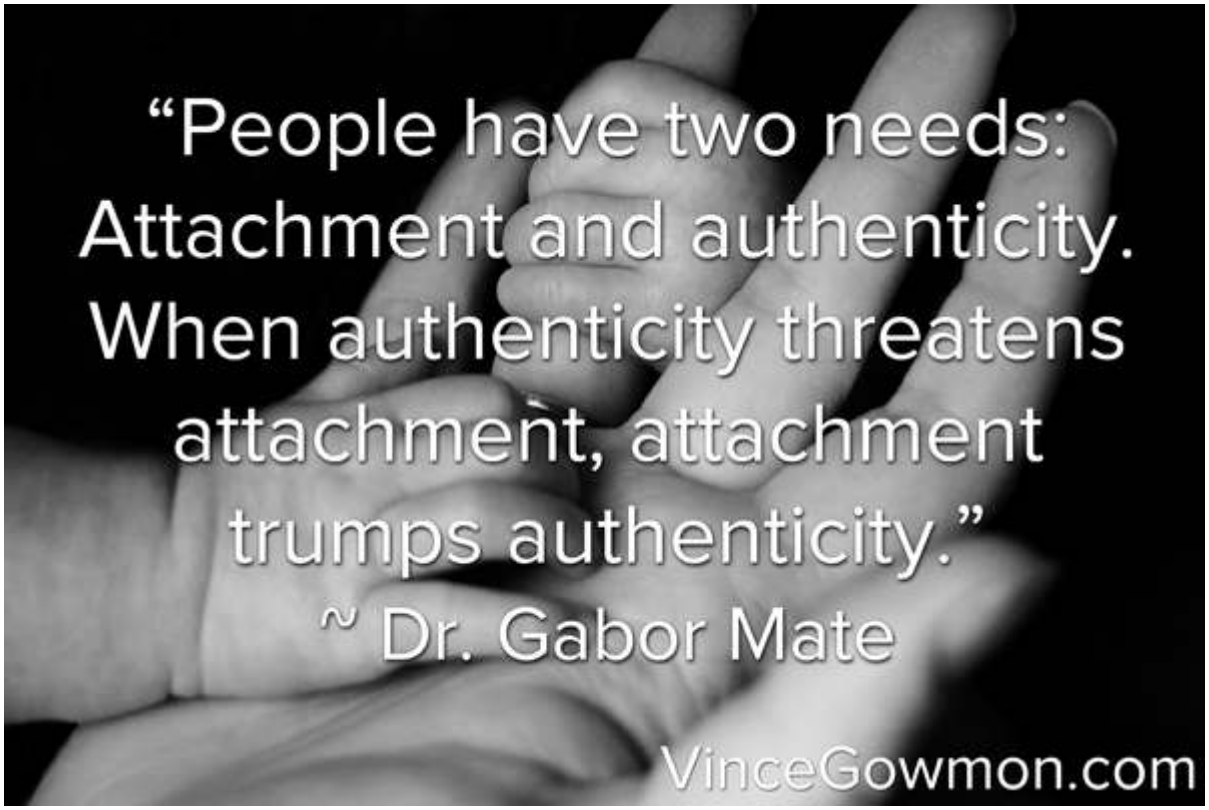
The other thing we should do is recognize an innate ability of compromise. One of the most shameful things to have ever have to admit is to say, *"This is my partner. I've compromised. In choosing them, I've compromised."*

*"Oh, why have you compromised?"*

*"Well, I'm not that attractive myself. I've got lost of problems. I'm a bit nutty. Frankly, I couldn't pull anyone better... But they're very nice! They're OK."* [Laughter]

You would think, *"Loser!"*

*It's not true!* Compromise is *noble!* We compromise in every area of life. There's no reason why we shouldn't compromise in our love life. Maybe we're only sticking around for the children. *Good!* That's a wonderful reason to stick around! Why else would you stick around?




Let's look a little bit more benevolently towards the art of compromise. It's a massive achievement in love.

## Closing Statements

I'm going to end with a quote from one of my favorite philosophers, Danish, 19th century, very gloomy philosopher called Kierkegaard. Kierkegaard, in his book, *Either/Or*, had a wonderful outburst where he basically said, of course, you're going to marry the wrong person and make the wrong decisions in a *whole row of areas*, and the reason you're going to do this is that you're human. Therefore, do not berate yourself for doing what humans do.

This is what he says.

> “Marry and you will regret it.
> Don’t marry, you will also regret it.
> Marry or don’t marry, you will regret it either way.
>
> Laugh at the world’s foolishness, you’ll regret it.
> Weep over it, you’ll regret that too.
> Laugh at the world’s foolishness or weep over it, you will regret both.
>
> Hang yourself, you will regret it. [Laughter]
> Don’t hang yourself, you will regret that too.
> Hang yourself or don’t hang yourself, you will regret it either way.
>
> Whether you hang yourself or don’t hang yourself, you will regret both.”

This gentleman is the essence of all philosophy.

[End of Alain de Botton’s speech.]

# What Changes after Marriage?

March 4, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Unrealistic expectations lead to disappointment.*

**Readership:** All; Singles especially;
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Length:** 3,400 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Introduction

If you think about it, men and women have diametrically opposite expectations of a spouse in marriage.

- Married men expect their wives to maintain the domestics and care for children.
- Married women want their husbands to work hard, earn more, and be successful in their careers.

Marriage tends to *enable* these endeavors.

- Married men expect their wives to wag their @ss, not their tongue.
- Married women want their husbands to wag their tongue, not their @ass.

Marriage tends to *reverse* these behaviors.

- Married men often complain that their wives *changed* after they got married.
- Married women often complain that their husbands DIDN'T change after they got married.

Also,

- Married men expect their wives to be fully content with monogamy.
- Not so with women! In this video, Kevin Samuels notes that many women actually like it when their man receives sexualized attention from other women, and for a multitude of reasons (e.g. confirmation of status, drama, Dread, etc.). (Women can't have this pleasure if they don't bag a HSMV man.)

Obviously, there are some wildly divergent expectations at play here.

## Foolish Expectations

People have no idea of the menagerie they're getting into when they get married.

The common notions that single Christian young men have about marriage, is that it will (1) immediately assuage their sense of entitlement concerning love and romance, and (2) grant them unfettered access to guilt-free and shame-free sex on a daily basis. (3) Some men marry with the intention of establishing a domain of influence (e.g. conservation of wealth, a family legacy), but outside of the upper class, this is extremely rare in the West.

Single young women's expectations are even farther off the mark. Thanks to feminist egalitarianism, Chivalraic norms, and Disney, they have a fairytale-like notion of marriage that is far removed from reality. In addition to the pricey, ego drenched vanity fair of the wedding ceremony, they expect marriage to produce a sense of inner security, and instant access to regular, unearned income. Some women expect marriage to bring instant bliss, but this is becoming rarer as marriage is postfornicated into their late 20s and 30s. Slightly more mature women think marriage will increase their influence and relevancy, often without even realizing how their sexual conduct and femininity fit into this scheme. All the while, they remain ignorant of the larger purposes of marriage and how they might contribute to that. Christianity doesn't seem to figure into their matriculations at all.

All of these false notions contribute to the impression that *"something changed"* after marriage.

If it weren't so sad and so common, it would be comical.

## Case Studies

Here's a sad example. After my sister got married, she came to me immediately after the ceremony and said,

> "That's strange. I don't *feel* like I'm married!"

I smacked my forehead and breathed out a long sigh, because I knew right then, that her marriage would fail. Sure enough, after four years, it did.

I too had a wakeup call with reality when I first got married, but it was nothing like my sister's experience. For Blue Pilled me, it was when I soon realized that my wife didn't share my vision of marriage and was my enemy in many respects, someone I would have to fight against on a daily basis just to keep peace and order in the home. After a couple years of this, I lost hope and became depressed, and after five years, my marriage failed too.

Under Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23), Red Pill Apostle and Jack described how things changed for the worse after they got married.

## 8 Sources of False or Changing Expectations and how these lead to Disappointment

Moreover, it goes for granted that everyone has some expectations for marriage. These expectations for marriage are uniquely different for each person, but are largely based on…

1. Ego fulfillment (i.e. what is colloquially called “pride”).
2. The intense and deceptive lure of personal desires.
3. How marriage was modeled to them while growing up.

Of note, parental divorce tosses a monkey branch into Point (3).

When two people get married, these sets of expectations are put to the test, and specific expectations are bound to lead to deep disappointments on both sides.

In addition to the sudden wakeup to reality, marriage itself introduces a few life changes and identity changes that can be difficult to roll with.

Putting all this together, the resulting upheaval poses severe challenges that can even be fatal to the marriage.

The remainder of this section collates eight reasons why getting married induces an apparent shift in one’s meta-reality, and why this can lead to disappointment and hardship. It should be noted that these eight reasons are complex and interdependent, which explains why it is difficult for newly married couples to figure out what is going wrong.

## 1. Ignorance of Headship

I will posit that out of all the reasons for marital confusion and disappointment, **the top contributor to marital instability is the apathy toward, ignorance of, or rebellion against, Headship.**

**Σ Frame Axiom 33:** Headship is God's prescription for marriage.
**Corollary B to Axiom 33:** Any marriage that does not fit either the Headship or Tingly Respect structures is doomed to dysfunction and/or failure.
**Corollary C to Axiom 33:** The fact that Headship is not taught and modeled makes the transition into married life soooo much more of a shock and a hardship than it has to be.

This is because…

- Many people never even realize that Headship is how marriage should be done.*
- People don't conscientiously choose partners based on the Headship structural model.
- Most people don't have any idea *how to act* according to this model.
- Most women tend to resist Headship rather strongly (unless they are of the Tingly Respect variety).
- **Corollary D to Axiom 33:** The implementation of Headship is confusing and difficult because of the Church's incongruence between the converged doctrinal position of headship and headship in action (i.e. practiced as a form of moral authority and masculine sexual authority).

* *I'm including myself here too. Even though I grew up in the church, I never learned about Headship until I came across the Christian Manosphere, especially Dalrock's essays on Headship.*

Furthermore, implementing Headship is difficult and intimidating because **women actively work against Headship** due to the Curse of Eve. As Deep Strength wrote,

> "Women have no trouble submitting to their boss at work or their teacher in

> school or other human authorities because it is normal. But God forbid they submit to the husband to whom they committed their life to, who loves them the most, and the one they vowed to be with before God."

So if a new husband doesn't *already know* that women are like this, and he doesn't know *exactly* what he's doing, the wife will invariably upset the marriage.

## 2. A Fundamental Change in Self-Concept

Deep Strength's post, "That all changed after we married…" (2021/6/28) describes a few scenarios in which people might come to think that the other person changed after marriage. These scenarios are briefly summarized here.

1. Infatuation wears off.
2. A rebalance of power based on differing levels of attraction.
3. Normalization of non-submissive and disrespectful behavior on behalf of the wife.
4. The husband gets lazy about correcting the wife's disrespecful and sinful behaviors.
5. Either one or both individuals were posing / faking / hiding their true character.

DS's post addresses the traits and habits of the individuals in the relationship, and DS's point is that good behaviors need to be learned / taught, and bad behaviors need to be corrected.

To augment his brief statement, marriage requires a good deal of emotional maturity and for both couples to grow in Christlikeness, especially honesty, humility, and patience. After we marry, we quickly learn the limitations of our fleshly selves and that our naïve concept of "love" is insufficient for taking up the slack. Thus, married couples must utilize the will and rely on the Holy Spirit when the will is insufficient. It takes faith and daily

engagement to learn how to demonstrate agape love and Christlike behavior in marriage, and to grow into the respective roles of husband and wife. All this takes time, and for most, it is far from easy.

So when people say *"the other person changed"*, it may very well be because **their *concept* of the other person changed.** The idealized person they thought they were marrying is suddenly revealed to be a faulty human being with eccentric desires and seemingly unreasonable wants and needs, someone who fails much more frequently than what was perceived while courting / dating, and who requires much more love than what they're giving back. In this sense, marriage is a perpetual "ministry" of daily needs to one's husband or wife (c.f. 1 Corinthians 7:32-35). Father Spyridon even described this as being responsible for the spouse's *salvation* (viz. sanctification)!

## 3. A Fundamental Change in the Interaction

However, there is a more fundamental reason for why people say, *"that all changed after we married"*. Whenever people say this, they are subjectively (and usually somewhat ignorantly) talking about a shift in the interaction between the two individuals that came about with marriage.

As it happens, when a young married couple realizes that making marriage work is not a 50%/50% effort, but rather 100%/100%, then many of their false expectations of love and feelings of inspiration disintegrate. IOW, Point 1 in DS's list occurs. As a result, the couple doesn't see one another through rose colored lenses any longer, but more along different lines, ranging from an investment of love at best, to a responsibility, or a burden, or a constant annoyance, or a pain in the @ss. At worst, individuals withdraw emotionally and build up walls of psychological self-defense mechanisms, such as apathy, displacement, projection, revenge, stonewalling, and so on. In response, faith in the other person, and in

the relationship itself falters and flounders, and a whole new set of problems and difficulties emerge.

Moreover, when two people marry, the way the individuals interact with each other may undergo a seismic shift.

## 4. A Fundamental Change in Perspective

After marriage, the woman shifts from “man hunting” mode to “nesting” mode. She stops viewing her husband as a game quarrior, and starts to see him as a workhorse that needs harnessed in.

After marriage, the man begins to focus on building and consolidating his domain. He shifts from renegade “wife hunting” mode to Patriarchal “family man” mode. After he becomes familiar with her body and her antics, he stops pedestalizing the wife as a nubile sex goddess, and starts to see her more genuinely. If she doesn’t have her act together, he may start to view her as a contentious annoying burden.

Thus, in some respects, what one values in a mate changes after marriage.

For example…

- Women who were strongly attracted to funloving Chadwick before marriage, and who managed to secure his commitment, are then faced with constant jealousy and the possibility of his indiscretion.
- Men who were strongly attracted to Saucy Stacy before marriage, and who managed to lock her down, are then faced with the reality that she’s not actually that great in bed, she can’t cook or clean, she’s a careless mother, and she spends all her spare time on social media.

As you can see, a lot of what one is attracted to is related to one's maturity.

All this surfaces as Points 1 and 2 in DS's list.

## 5. A Fundamental Change in the Power Structure

It gets worse. When the way two people view each other changes, and the way they interact changes, and their perspective on life changes, then the power structure may change as well.

**Σ Frame Axiom 7: The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best — not what we think it is, or hope for it to be, or try to force it to be.**

Likewise, true power is determined by a relationship's ontological construction of unique identities being manifested, and less so in the motivations or behaviors of the participants.

What this means in many cases, is that there is a slow drift away from Headship, which emerges as Points 3 and 4 in DS's list, and that spells catastrophe for the relationship.

## 6. A Fundamental Change in the Desires, Needs, and Motivations of the Individuals

After marriage, the wife becomes less concerned about her own financial solvency, material comfort, and security, as these things are provided to her by the man. Thus, her psychological energies are freed up to focus on micromanaging the home and the activities and behaviors of the husband and children. This can be wonderful as long as she is diligent about providing value to the family. But it's also easy for her to get bogged down in her own little world and become bored and persnickety about her personal

preferences. This can lead to point 3 in DS's list.

After marriage, the husband becomes less concerned about obtaining sexual congress and maintaining the relationship, and he begins to focus more on his career, earning income, and building a home, as he should. As a result, he gives the wife less attention and less moral feedback, and finds it easy to leave certain areas under her supervision. This can lead to point 4 in DS's list.

## 7. Cultural Mythos Works Against the Knowledge and Practice of Headship

It gets even worse. The common cultural tripe about gender equality does a d@mning disservice towards one's psychological preparation and readiness for marriage. Worse, feminism actively dismantles the trust and fidelity necessary to achieve sanctification in marriage, and ruins the MMP for marriage minded Christians.

The importance of God ordained relationship structures (Tingly Respect / Headship / Peaceful Unity), and the inherent power structures are summarily concealed, dismissed, or demonized as "misogynistic" in many cases. Instead, progressive liberalism amplifies, broadcasts, glorifies, and popularizes relationship structures that *do not* conform to God's order.

To wit, before marriage, a woman only has her feminine wiles and her püssy power to attract his love. After his commitment in marriage, a woman has many other avenues of control at her disposal, all of which are largely due to the perverse, gynocentric culture in which we now live.

In addition to a long list of control tactics that can destroy his sense of peace and rest, she can deny sex, threaten divorce, hold his wallet and children for ransom, and ruin his

reputation, and he has little recourse to address such grievances. These tools of manipulation are easier and ostensibly preferable (to women) over the more spiritually obedient methods of submission, entertaining his honest speech (and being agreeable about it), and tolerating indefinitely whatever she perceives as his weaknesses.

This lopsided power structure has the strong potential to disrupt the natural interaction and the relationship structure, as described in Σ Frame Axiom 7.

Click on the links in this section to read more about how Western progressive cultural mythos destroys marriage and family, and even the church. Also, see Dalrock's essays on Attacking Headship.

## 8. Spiritual Infidelity* and Marital Fraud**

* *Here, Spiritual Infidelity is loosely defined as any behavior that strays from God's ideal order of Headship.*
** *Marital Fraud is when a person is unwilling or unable to fulfill the Covenant prerogatives of marriage. The presence of premeditated deception or willful intentionality of fraud is not necessary for fraud to bring destruction, misery, and heartache, but it will certainly amplify the perdition thereof.*

If people get married, and then the natural interaction suddenly changes, it is possible that **it probably wasn't really very natural to begin with.** Much has been written here about how premarital sex defiles humility, destroys trust, debases the sexual authority of the husband, and changes the power structure of the relationship. It all spills out in the crucible of marriage.

Marital Fraud is obviously linked to DS's Point 5, but in fact, it affects all the Points on the list. To further augment DS's list along this vein,

1. One or both parties were operating in the flesh, and not in the spirit.
2. One or both parties were not permitting a natural interaction. (For example, the wife was feigning attraction; the husband was only after sex.)
3. The wife was only keeping her worst nature in check just long enough to secure a marital commitment, and then stopped doing so after marriage (which is when it really counts).
4. The husband was unprepared to deal with the wife's disobedience because he had never had to deal with it before.
5. One or both parties were not presenting their authentic selves honestly to the other. (For example, the wife lies about her N count; the husband relies on Game too much, or not enough.)

Furthermore, marital fraud is perhaps the worst case scenario of a marriage with the worst chances of success, because the entire relationship is built over deception, distrust, and sin.

## What DOES NOT Change?

It would be helpful for young people to become well aware of what does NOT change after marriage.

Here are 10 Red Pillish Truths to remember.

- Women are hypergamous. AWALT!
- Women chomp at the bit to assume power and control over their husbands (viz. The Curse of Eve). AWALT to varying degrees!

- Women's SMV will always go downhill after the age of 25 or so, and more so after bearing children. This will not change.
- Men are always scoping for fresh, hot, young T and A. This will not change.
- Men supplicate their wives and will always prefer to take the easy way out (viz. The Curse of Adam.)
- Men's SMV/MMV increases as they age. A man has to be an exceptionally lazy bum for this not to happen.
- The person you were *before* you married is the same person you will be *after* marriage. Marriage does not change the core of who either of you are. However, your attitudes and habits will become more like your spouse's.
- If your partner doesn't inspire you to grow closer to God and/or to be a better person *before* marriage, then this won't change *after* marriage.
- If you are not in the regular habit of conforming to the Headship structure *before* marriage, then Headship will not magically materialize *after* you exchange vows. In fact, it will be *more difficult* to implement.
- If you don't genuinely love each other in the spirit *before* marriage, then you won't "find God" in your relationship *after* marriage.

## Epilogue: Fleshly Nature and Spiritual Disposition, as well as Core Values and Purposes Become Evident in Marriage

As you can see, both husband and wife, as individuals, have their own sets of emotional luggage, peculiar desires, intransigent values, implacable expectations of norms, pet sins, and socialization hang ups.

Before marriage, these traits are typically underestimated, and are regarded as superficial, cute, or even endearing. But living together through the daily grind of marriage will magnify even the slightest incongruency between the man's and the woman's core values and life purposes. As a result, the blinders come off, and the

individuals are forced to face the day to day reality of two people sharing the same house and bed together.

If more attention were given to these matters before marriage, then marriage would not be so shocking and difficult.

Working out the business end of being married involves a complicated mish mash of challenges that are difficult to sort out. It usually takes newlywed couples 2-5 years to figure out what "works" for them, and those who can't, don't, or won't, either break up or else endure years of pain and strife in marriage. However, placing an emphasis on Headship and being obedient to Christ in one's daily walk will quell much of the storm and speed up the adjustment curve.

Headship is the model that we should be striving for, or rather ***selecting* a partner for**. Anything less will be fraught with difficulty and heartache.

- The Christian man has a life purpose, a "mission from God", his "work" that he must be mindful of and continually be working on.
- The foremost duty of a Christian wife is to support her husband, bear children, and mind the home (Titus 2:3-5).

According to the Headship model, the onus is on the woman to align herself with the man. If she drags her feet about this *at all*, this will create much friction in the marriage, possibly leading to its demise.

**Σ Frame Axiom 34: Every argument in marriage is caused by a contentious unsubmissive wife.**

It is the continual work of love to accommodate the other's needs and foibles in a loving manner.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Sexuality and the transition from single to married (2015/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Courtship and Power (2020/2/17)
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020/9/28)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Pre-marriage headship and submission (2022/2/24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is positional, but effective leadership is by example and action (2022/2/28)

# An Analogy of Risk Management

March 7, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*An analogy of vetting using the insurance industry.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Author's Note:** This post had some input from Jack.
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

There seem to be some parallels between women shopping for a life insurance plan in the form of a husband, and an insurance provider matching up an insurance product with a preferred type of customer. So this post will describe this analogy.

Sometimes terms and concepts have different meanings outside of the insurance industry, but I'll try to break it down for readers who are not familiar with this field.

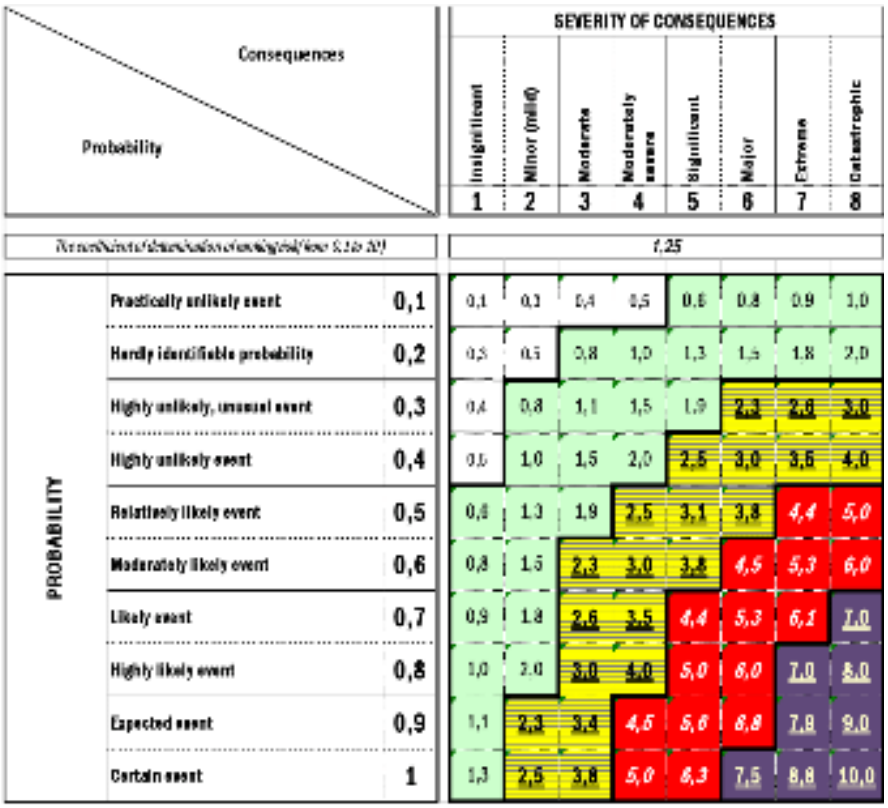
There is a noteworthy limitation to this analogy, and that is that the insurance is based on a **contract** that can be enforced by a jurisprudential court system, whereas a Christian marriage is a **covenant**, which is *not* recognized or enforceable by law.

## Good Risk vs. Bad Risk

Everything is a risk in one way or another because nothing is certain. Thus, there is risk in everything everyone does every day.  By simply choosing one activity over another, there is an opportunity cost which is a type of risk.

From an insurance company's standpoint, a risk is simply something that the insurance carrier insures. If it is a car, it's an auto risk.  If it is a home, it is a property risk.

Risks are classified on a scale ranging from good, to fair, to poor, to bad, depending on the probability that a loss will occur and require a payout. To clarify how a risk can be good, we have to think on a more conceptual basis and disregard the English language's current negative connotation of the word risk. Here, "good" risks are those with a high likelihood of the desired outcome, and "poor(er)" risks have a lower likelihood of the desired outcome.




There are other classification types, but it suffices to say any time someone makes a choice between two or more options, a judgement of what will yield the best results for that person is made, which directly implies the disregarded option was not as good.

Now there are some risks that are more likely to have an insurance claim and cost the carrier money, but these can be underwritten if the rate of return on the risk is increased enough to justify rolling the dice. (This means they pay more insurance premium for their policy.)

If we take the concept further, you can see how interest rates are developed in finance. Consider credit scoring, which is a risk model designed to predict the probability of default.  High credit scores are associated with a low probability of default so they get the best interest rates.  Low credit scores are indicative of a greater chance of default on the loan and so those people get loans with higher interest rates to make the risk of underwriting their loan worth it from a profitability standpoint.

In risk management and insurance there is a term for what happens when a negative selection results in a death spiral.  It works like this.  The product manager prices the product wrong so that potential insurance buyers with targeted “good” risks choose competitors and those with “bad” risks, risks you want to avoid, choose you.  Profitability erodes and pricing must be increased because of this.  When pricing goes up, any good risk policy holders on your book are incentivized to switch to competitive carriers and the bad risk policy holders can’t find anything better so they stay, and this puts more downward pressure on profitability.  If the cycle goes long enough you have to effectively start over and rebuild the product.  OTOH, when the product pricing is right then the opposite feedback happens.  More good risks stay on your book and it becomes profitable, and you can continue to create the incentives that keep the profitable risks in

your favor, while adding more like them.

## A Wife can be either a Good Risk or a Bad One

We often see comments stating the reason why Proverbs advises young men so much about the wayward woman is because it was written by a man seeking to teach his sons to treat women well and thereby not create such women. This is hogwash that places the blame for women's behaviors on men.  The advice to avoid certain types of women is given because they are the ones that foist bad risk and perpetuate the negative feedback loop that undermines the marital relationship.

This is why it is clear that a foolish woman tears her own house down (Proverbs 14:1), a man is better off on a roof or in a desert than with a contentious wife (Proverbs 21:9), and why a wise woman who builds her house has the trust of her husband because she does good to him (Proverbs 31:11).

## Applications of the Risk Analogy

In writing this essay, Jack posed the following questions to me.

1. How do risks translate into potential vetting qualifications?
2. What would it mean to increase the premium to account for bad risk?
3. What kinds of bad risks should be avoided?
4. How can all this be tailored to the individual?

I'll answer these as follows.

## 1. How do risks translate into potential vetting qualifications?

What this question does is highlight the concept of underwriting a risk.  Underwriting happens in more fields than you would think.  Banking, finance, insurance, universities, every job and every relationship involve underwriting.  We just label the activity differently depending on the situation.  Any time there is a cost, and there is an evaluation to determine whether someone or something is worth undertaking relative to that cost, then that is a form of underwriting, because underwriting is merely judging somethings characteristics to determine whether or not it is worth moving forward with the endeavor. For example…

- **Banking** — Do you meet the minimum standards for opening an account?
- **Finance** — Do you have the credit score, income, and down payment necessary to qualify for the loan? Furthermore, what interest rate can you get based on those details?
- **Insurance** — If the insurer puts itself at risk to potentially pay a $1M claim, do you meet the characteristics that make you less likely to cause the claim? If not, then how much more would they have to charge to make you worth the risk?
- **Universities** — They want students who will be successful and thereby add to the university's status, so they require certain criteria and achievements on the applications to try to judge this.
- **Relationships** — Everyone has a list of things they look for in a significant other, and if a person does not meet those, they'll find someone else.

It is all underwriting.

Even a cursory survey of the SMP/MMP indicates that "underwriting" a wife/marriage these days is a bad risk.

*Age of Rudeness*, by Cristiana Couceiro (2017).

Vetting is just another word for underwriting within the context of a relationship. Vetting brings a man to consider the various pros and cons, and determine whether taking a certain woman into his domain is a good risk or a bad one. Overall, vetting analyzes the relationship according to some basic criteria, such as,

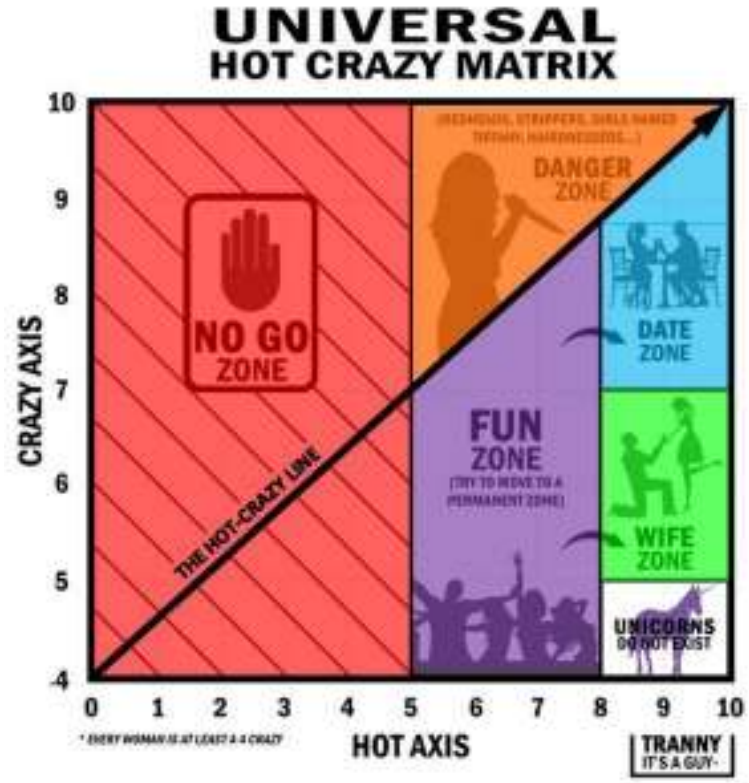
- Does this woman have the positive qualities that I really want or need?
- Does she have any bad qualities that may blow up into bad risk?
- Can I handle the bad qualities?
- What are the opportunity costs?
- Why should I choose this woman over any other?

Even though marriage is a poor risk, it is still possible, although not very probable, to find a particular woman who offers a good risk.

## 2. What would it mean to increase the premium to account for bad risk?

The idea of *"higher premium for greater risk"* is abstract to most people.

Keeping this to relationships, this concept is easy to see with the hot vs. crazy curve men have for putting up with a woman.  If she is a complete knockout, men will pay the cost of dealing with a greater level of crazy than they would for a less attractive woman.  But at the point that crazy exceeds hot, and all women have that point, he'll be done with her, because now the cost of dealing with her (the risk) now outweighs the reward (being with a beautiful woman).




As humorous and insightful as the Hot vs. Crazy Matrix might be, craziness itself does not embody a complete assessment of risk, and as Jack pointed out recently, not all craziness is alike. Some forms of crazy are a good risk. So a more mature Christian assessment would consider other forms of non-physical value being exchanged. Here on Σ Frame and around the Christian Manosphere, we've covered lots of other kinds of value that a woman can offer, like being a diligent helper, faithfulness, fertility, humility, kindness, respect, submissiveness, teachableness, Proverbs 31 qualities, and so on.

## 3. What kinds of bad risks should be avoided?

Those characteristics in a woman that would put the man at risk for the marriage to implode. This varies from man to man, but the deal breakers would include the following:

- Being controlling
- Being domineering
- Inadequate emotional intimacy
- Inadequate pair bonding
- Inadequate sexual intimacy
- Self-centeredness
- Untrustworthiness

…and any of the host of other characteristics that have been documented in the Manosphere over the years. Basically anything that erodes Headship or works against sanctification.

## 4. How can all this be tailored to the individual?

As a man, it starts with knowing yourself and knowing how things are supposed to be.

While not a complete list, knowing yourself includes your work, what you value, what you like, and what your vision for life is.  Once you have a good understanding of these aspects of yourself, then you can start to look a woman that closely aligns with you.  This means you will judge (underwrite) for certain characteristics.  If you want a big family, then all women in their 30's are out automatically.  If you value an athletic physique in a woman, you will probably avoid women who struggle with weight and be drawn to women who like to exercise and live a healthy lifestyle.

Knowing how things are supposed to be is helpful to get a vision of the larger picture, to lay out a plan, to understand some of the pitfalls, and identify things to pay special attention to, or avoid altogether. This is also part of underwriting risk.

In the application, it all starts with being honest with yourself as a man about what you want and where you want to go in life, and then looking for those characteristics in woman that will lend her to being a good helpmeet for your values.

We can say the same about many areas in life such as vocation or church.  For me personally, I value male led, reformed theology churches, so the PCA is a good fit for me, whereas the primitive Free Will Baptist church a mile down the road is not, even though they are elder led.

## Beggars can’t be Choosy Buyers

In the insurance world, the company sets the pricing and characteristics of the product and people who value those characteristics will choose that policy, while the people who don’t move to the next option.

The selection or adverse selection (insurance terminology) and the feedback loop are intertwined in a massive pool of variables that are unique to each person’s life situation.

When we think of men and women as being their own product that they market to the world it becomes apparent that they could communicate characteristics that draw in the type of people that they are NOT looking for. Alain de Botton’s speech described some of the underlying psychological motivations behind this phenomenon, which is more common than what we might think.

To make this analogy clearer, I’ll offer the following illustration. Think of a woman who dresses provocatively and then complains that the guys who are most interested in her (1) are low SMV creeps/losers, etc., or else (2) are only looking for a ONS, a short term highly sexual relationship, or an Open Relationship or “Friends with Benefits” arrangement.

**Translation:** She is dissatisfied with the men she is pulling. The men who are in category (1) are below her hypergamous filter. The men in (2) don’t consider *her* worthy of a LTR, IOW, *she* is below *their* filter.

The reasonable thing for her to do is to adjust her expectations to align with her real market value, but this approach is unacceptable in many wimminz estimations because of (at least) two main reasons:

1. They've been spoiled on Disneyfied dreams and the Feminist Life Script. According to the insurance analogy, she's been inundated with advertisements of fantastic policies with a rock bottom premium that is subsidized by the state/society. So any real policy that is actually available to her seems like a rip off.
2. They've been spoiled on the sausage sampler. Following the insurance analogy, she's had "trials" of better policies offered at a higher premium, but she wasn't able to afford it long term. So now she is averse to shelling out money/goods for anything less than what she's accustomed to.

There are potential ways to combat these problems.

- Insurance policy carriers (men) need to do a background check and adopt some type of underwriting which takes past behavior into account.
- In relationships, it's necessary to "court" and get to know someone better, enough to find out a woman's "credit history" with men, AKA vetting.

If you skip the traditional methods of getting to know someone better (e.g. by prioritizing marriage rather than sex), then you end up with a person with a sketchy "underwriting" history which is not worthy of the best product options (a top tier mate). This is partly why the Courtship/Purity Movement failed, and also why running the gauntlet has become a staple feature of the SMP/MMP. Ironically, obtaining a "credit history" in the SMP invariably reduces one's credit in the MMP. To offer another analogy not related to insurance, when new cars are predictably sketchy and absurdly overpriced, then pre-owned cars with a known history rise in value. (Jack told me that the automobile market is like this right now, such that even 50 year old cars are being pulled out of junkyards, restored, and resold for a decent chunk of cash. This seems to characterize the times in

which we live.)

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Parable of the Inherited Estate (2019-10-25)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021-02-26)
- Σ Frame: Game Theory 110 — The Prisoner’s Dilemma (2021-03-03)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021-04-14)

# Unlucky in Love?

March 9, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*6 introspective insights that might explain why.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8.5 minutes

## Introduction

Back in January, we had a glimpse of The Mystery of Marriage (2022-01-07), and then the rest of the month followed with all kinds of reasons why the Mystery is unachievable for most men. February followed with all kinds of pitfalls that come along before a man can even arrive at the Mystery.

The typical approach of the Manosphere is to analyze the nature of things, and the causes and effects. Usually, it is found that feminism, or progressive elements in society, or wimmin, or weak men who conform to the gynocentric order are largely at fault. But we seldom assess where good willed men drop the ball.

This is unfortunate because change begins with men. Men should make themselves well aware of how they themselves may be increasing their own risk. So this post will cover six factors that are causes or *vectors* leading to higher risk in love and romance (as opposed to *consequences* of risk, which have already been rather well covered).

## 1. Foolish Ignorance

First and foremost, Discernment, knowing one's self, and knowing how things are supposed to be are all necessary elements for exercising wisdom, and are all extremely important for delineating one's life plan and one's personal modus operandi. **Humility (which is necessary for experiencing love)** and morality are also bound up in these faculties, and so the importance of establishing these foundations cannot be emphasized enough. Without wisdom, one is relegated to a life of foolishness, and then disappointment, frustration, strafing heartache, and failure are more or less inevitable. Furthermore, wisdom is crucial for determining both "good" risk and bad, as Red Pill Apostle pointed out in An Analogy of Risk Management (2022-3-7).

## 2. Discipline

Discipline is what sets apart the successful man from the average man.

The Manosphere has covered a multitude of masculine disciplines, including building Frame, health, fitness, developing good habits, and commissioning a productive routine. Here are a few.

- Return of Kings (feat. Quintus Curtius): The Battle To Maintain Frame Control (2014-2-24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Profile of an excellent leader (2014-12-22)
- Return of Kings (Fernando Devasquez): 5 Ways to Develop Discipline Instead of Just "Getting Motivated" (2015-4-29)
- Return of Kings (Aurelius Moner): Why Theology is a Man's Discipline (2015-11-6)
- Return of Kings (Avery Hayden): How To Develop A Rock-Solid Frame That Women Can't Resist (2017-7-10)
- Return of Kings (Roosh Valizadeh): Don't Let A Girl Assert Frame Over You (2018-3-13)
- Return of Kings (Mo Saleem): The Ultimate Morning Routine for Higher Testosterone Levels (2018-6-5)
- Return of Kings (Mo Saleem): The Pussification of Western Society and How to Overcome It (2018-8-21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Tips and Tricks to Time Management (2020-12-7)

The Christian RP has added to these disciplines by emphasizing elements that are conducive to one's spiritual health and vitality.

For example, in the Bible, sex is presented as a fleshly appetite. Like any other appetite, it must be controlled, regulated, and highly restricted in order to make it an engine of

blessing. But in addition to many strong motivations to cast off restrictions over sexual conduct, most people are not very well aware of how to restrict their own sexuality *properly* in order to avail of and maximize its blessings. This ignorance of human nature was one of the problems with the Purity Movement.

The point is, a man with more discipline is going to accomplish more, and get more out of life. A lack of discipline will remove or exclude him from many opportunities, including chances to meet more and better women.

## 3. A Preoccupied Focus on the Flesh, not on the Spirit

In general, the Men's Red Pill movement offers an accurate understanding of the dynamics of intersexual relationships, but it's obvious that the primary goal is good sex. It is apparent that some authors have discovered that having satisfying intersexual relationships (including a good sex life) is a side effect of walking in faith, but it is described in terminology that is unmoored from faith, such as Abundance Mentality, Charisma, Detachment, Dread, Frame, Game, Focusing on one's Mission, etc. Even Christian Red Pill writers tend to miss this point.

As such, a lot of the heartache and frustration that men face in the realm of love is not merely because love is fraught with all the difficulties often mentioned (e.g. attaining LAMPS, being "invisible" to women, hypergamy, maintaining frame, managing impressions, SMP competition, etc.) but simply because men don't have the faith to apprehend love as part of the domain of their spiritual inheritance.

Most people, especially young people, are living in the vanity of their minds, and have a predominant focus on seeking to gratify their fleshly desires (Ephesians 4:18). They are not paying attention to the deeper characteristics of their respective natures and how

that might play out in a long-term relationship. I described this in Looking at the Essentials (2020-06-12).

Also, and this even applies for those who are fairly successful in keeping their minds set on the spirit, it is not uncommon for them to find that something deeper lurks in the heart which takes one "by surprise" when the urge to merge kicks in, and this seems to happen whether one *agrees* with it or not, and also whether one *likes* it or not. People have different methods of dealing with this, but there are two ways in general.

1. Some try to deny it and avoid it all together, and thereby condemn themselves to slog through a frustrating existence.
2. Others "go with the flow". They either get sucked into it against their will, or willingly dive in for the apparent benefits of ego affirmation, social relevancy and sexual interaction.

Few people, even Christians, have the self-awareness necessary to view one's self objectively as one independent character in the game of life, and to conduct themselves along the lines of what would enhance that character, fulfill their mission, glorify God, and bring them what they desire most in life. I surmise that the reason is because this character is, in fact, *one's identity in Christ*, and the awareness of this is not achieved until the rather late stages of Christian maturity. Other reasons are because…

- It is easily misinterpreted by others who are carnal minded.
- Working out the details can be embarassing and messy.
- It is difficult and tiresome to do.
- It enhances temptation.
- It brings persecution.

## 4. False Concepts and Ideals

The church is overflowing with teachings that cater to worldly sensibilities and only serve to cloud and confuse the concepts of covenant authority and Headship. Deep Strength recently covered this in The Lie of Servant Leadership (2022-3-5), which was a succinct summary of a sit down chat between Doug Wilson and Aaron Renn on the lie of servant leadership. I encourage readers to spend the time to digest this discussion, as it sums up the the main issues underlying the most significant problem concerning marriage today (i.e. the lack of Headship). (I may write a commentary on this talk in the future.)

In addition to the confusion surrounding authority, there are also many other false or misleading concepts and ideals, including many of the Blue Pill variety. Outright lies about intersexual relationships, attraction, and female nature may not be directly taught from the pulpit, but are nevertheless floating around in Churchian circles and adopted by young people as the gospel of sex and marriage.

To pick out one egregious example, the Christian Manosphere has profusely tackled the topic of attraction and how this relates to godliness.

- Donal Graeme: The 5 Vectors of Female Attraction- A Restoration (2013-3-10)
- Donal Graeme: Going APE- What Attributes do Women Find Attractive in Men? Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power and Status (LAMPS) (2013-7-21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding Attraction (2014-1-31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction — Part 1 (2014-6-15)
- Dalrock: Don’t blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015 June 13)

- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction and the role it plays in marriage — Part 2 (2016-6-29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Complementarianism – holding to a form of godliness but denying its power (2020-9-29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Relational archetypes and more insight into the false godliness of complementarianism theology (2020-12-1)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Deciphering Concepts of Attraction (2021 April 19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction, and the role it plays in marriage — Part 3 (2021-7-11)
- Truth and Tolerance: Godliness is not Attractive? (2021 August 10)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Complementarian "agreement as godliness" is the same concept as liberal tolerance (2021-9-9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How is Godliness Attractive? (2021-9-1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust is earned and an expression of the character of godliness (2021-12-20)
- Adam Piggott: Masculinity does not lead to Godliness (2022-1-11)

In summary of all these posts, there is a connection between spiritual maturity and attraction, sex, and love, but the connection is abstract and therefore not clearly apparent. From my own attempts to sort out some of these false ideals, I've come to the following general conclusions:

- Christianity as a whole has an extremely poor (if not heretical) concept of *godly masculinity* and masculinity in general.
- Christian circles commonly purport that godliness is attractive, but most of what is commonly touted as godliness within the church is far from attractive, and in some cases it is the diametric opposite.
- Some aspects of true godliness are attractive, while others are not.
- Some attractive traits are rather godly, but are not recognized as such.
- Overall, the Red Pill has a more accurate assessment of attraction and the nature of women than anything found in churchian circles.

## 5. Reciprocality

In The Law of Reciprocality (2015-08-20), Deep Strength goes over the Reciprocal Rule, which is basically the idea that like attracts like, and that people self-select for others who are much like themselves. For example…

- Abusers attract abusers.
- Promiscuity attracts promiscuity.
- Manipulators attract manipulators.

Also…

- Chastity attracts chastity.
- Faithfulness attracts faithfulness.

Deep Strength covered a video from Lori Gottlieb on the reciprocal rule (2021-08-06) which is an insightful post that explains the trajectory of Reciprocality. (Click on over to his place to see the video and read his full post.) DS summed up one of Lori's main points as follows.

> "…men and women have general childhood trauma or pick up from their parents different dysfunctional patterns where they look for the same in the person they want to date. Even when they notice something is wrong and they try to date someone who isn't dysfunctional, they will start to feel uncomfortable because they're not used to someone who isn't dysfunctional in that particular way. Because of this discomfort, they stop or avoid dating the functional people and

> go back to the dysfunctional people. Hence, to get them out of that cycle, they will have to do some introspection and address their own dysfunction in order to have healthy relationships and avoid the dysfunctional people.
>
> [This is a] Fairly good way of explaining why people tend to continually date people with certain dysfunctions, but it also leaves out the fact that people are indeed looking for multiple things in a relationship (including attraction)."

Obviously, any Christian who is stuck in this generational cycle of dysfunction is at a severe disadvantage in regard to the risk of making poor decisions in the arena of love. This is partly because dysfunction clouds the process of finding and pursuing one's mission, so not only does it hold the man back in life, but it also prevents a mission minded gal from identifying him as a potential life partner.

## 6. Types

Alain de Botton's speech brought up the topic of "types", which is a topic I have never seen discussed in the Manosphere outside Σ Frame. Essentially, "types" are a classical subset of Reciprocality. The difference is that Reciprocality is based on one's spiritual/psychological disposition which can be either healthy or unhealthy, whereas "types" are rooted in personality formation which is morally neutral for the most part. Each of the various "types" are a composition of values/traits in which a person is soft-hearted/mature in some areas, and hard-hearted/immature in others. For example…

- The "jock type" values competition, discipline, and popularity, and rejects compassion and mercy.

- The “athletic type” values physical aptitude, form, and expression, and rejects abstract mysticism.
- The “nerd type” values mastery (e.g. academics, gaming, technology, etc.) and rejects popularity.
- The “playboy type” values material comforts and pleasures, and rejects responsibility.
- The trendy “dandy type” values self-image and self-esteem, and rejects practicality.
- The “silent loner type” values peace and inspiration, and rejects social interaction.
- The “cad type” values principles and rejects trust.

Of note, cliques form out of people with shared types.

People experience attraction to a particular type when the collection of values/traits resonates with one’s own spiritual disposition. I wrote about this in Birds of One Feather Flock Together (2020-10-26).

The “type” of person who incites feelings of love and humility tend to be unique for each person, but early in life, we tend to discover what our respective “types” are. De Botton said that the particular “type” of person we find attractive is a result of formative experiences in childhood and adolescence. He said these “types” tend to instill those peculiar sorts of sufferings which we are most familiar with. We are drawn to this because those sufferings are necessary for us to feel that love is real, although we remain ignorant of this aspect of suffering and idolize the person instead. As a consequence, one’s own particular “type” invariably proves to be challenging for one to deal with and manage. We have the idea that we should try to change the “type” we are attracted to, or change a particular individual we are attracted to into being someone fundamentally different. But instead of doing this, de Botton suggests that it may be wiser to learn how to deal with our type in a more mature way.

De Botton’s advice sounds good and right, but after thinking it over, I am not convinced that it really works like de Botton intimates, at least not in every relationship. I can see how choosing someone in terms of one’s “type” can be deeply moving and humbling, and I think for certain types of people, finding a mate who is very similar to one’s self may be a smoother path towards finding emotional intimacy, love, mutual understanding, etc., and making progress towards certain aspects of maturity.

However, clinging to one’s type also tends to lock one into the same old trains of thought and interrelational habits that one is accustomed to. The problem with this is that in some cases, this doesn’t necessarily lead to maturity. Instead, one gets wrapped up in the drama and itinerant emotions, and never attains an objective view of one’s self or the relationship.

So *how then* can one learn to *“deal with their type in a more mature way”*? The only way is to go through so much heartache and frustration that one is forced to grow out of that particular “type”, and that way of relating to another. This doesn’t bode well for the relationship.

Christian girl identifies him as her “type”. Should she pursue the relationship or not?
To further my point, people who marry for love often choose their respective “type”, whereas arranged marriages focus on more foundational characteristics, and therefore tends to view one’s attraction to a particular “type” as a passing growth phase. As we know, arranged marriages have a better chance of longitudinal success than marrying for love.

So I think a more mature conceptualization of “types” is to view it as a phenomenon that reveals some of our own inclinations, weaknesses, and hangups. The key is to understand what it is about one’s type that draws one in, and try to comprehend the ways in which it is a limiting microcosm, whether it is unconducive towards one’s spiritual maturity or making progress towards one’s mission.

It is probably good for one to explore relationships with one’s preferred “type” as this will increase self-knowledge and perhaps even self-love, but I don’t think it’s a good move to *marry someone* ***only*** because it offers a comfort zone in which that person perpetuates those same inclinations, no matter how familiar and exciting it might feel at the time. Again, this varies by individual.

# Epilogue

The Red Pill has made us aware that the world we live in presents many challenges to a man seeking to find a wife and establish a family. But in the final analysis, each man is responsible for himself.

All of the topics discussed above help to explain why so many men (and women too) are unlucky in love.

1. Ignorance and Foolishness.
2. A lack of Discipline.
3. Focusing on the flesh, instead of the Spirit.
4. False or unrealistic ideals.
5. They attract and are attracted to others who are much like themselves (AKA Reciprocality), and they self-select for the same.
6. Choosing mates according to one's "type" without really understanding themselves.

As you can see, a big piece of the puzzle lies in our faulty conceptualization of attraction, authority, love, and romance, and how we use these false concepts to go about identifying whether we have "found love" or not.

# Related

- Catacomb Resident: Christmas Message 2021 (2021-12-25)

# Two Viewpoints on Marital Risk

March 11, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of Rollo Tomassi's and Kevin Samuels' viewpoints on the risks of marriage.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 24:49 minute long video

In this video, Rollo Tomassi takes on Kevin Samuels' views on marriage.

I've identified several areas in which Rollo and Kevin agree, and three areas in which the two men disagree: Risk Assessment, Female Responsibility, and the Role of Religion. I'll compare these differences in the remainder of this post.

### The Rational Male Clips: The Concept of Marriage Has Turned Into THIS (2021-12-04)

## Areas of Agreement

Both men agree on the following points.

- They are both advocates for men.
- Relationships are the most important thing in life.
- Marriage and the nuclear family unit are crucial for having and raising children.
- Marriage and children constitute the future of the community and the race.
- Men and women are meant to be together for life.
- The laws are stacked against men, making it risky to get legally married.
- The laws need to be changed.
- The choice to marry or not is simply a matter of knowing the risks and managing them accordingly.
- If a man is not 'high value', then that risk increases dramatically.

## 1. Disagreement on Risk Assessment

The assessment of risk is the main point of contention where the two men differ.

Rollo places more emphasis on the individual man's personal domain and says the risks are too great for individual men at this time.

Kevin understands that marriage constitutes the future of the community, and argues that it is indeed a costly but also very necessary risk.

Kevin Samuels' motive is getting Black families together first and foremost, and to save the Black community. He understands fully well that the destruction of the Black

community started when the welfare state was created in the mid-60's; where the government became surrogate husbands and fathers for Black women. He has a dedicated interest in ending this destructive, self-perpetuating cycle of single motherhood in that community.

## Risk is Highly Contextual

Marital risk is highly determined by one's life situation, including age, family history, SMV, social circle, religious convictions, socio-economic status, and geographical locale.

**Horrendous Risk:** In most western social circles, women follow the feminist life script during their 20s and become Alpha Widows in the process. Many of these women have kids out of wedlock during this time. They wait until they hit the wall and they're 100% completely desperate. Then they go through their epiphany stage, and then say, *"I'm not looking for fun (anymore). I want a stable man."* Then they'll start looking for marriage at around 30 after they've had 100 guys. Five years and two kids later, they're itching for a divorce.

**Moderate Risk:** There are some small communities and churches in which marriage and sexual purity are emphasized, and couples get married fairly early in life. Yes, they do exist.

**Low Risk:** There are other parts of the world that still conform to Patriarchal social norms. It is not uncommon for women to be married to their first sexual partner. However, other forms of risk are increased.

Also, there is evidence that racial subcultures and genotypes have a significant influence on risk. For example, in other videos, Kevin has mentioned the Moynihan report dozens of

times. This report indicates that it’s not strictly the Government at fault as welfare is available to all skin tones. He mentions how the report showed white women did not choose Government over white men in general, while Black women were more likely to choose welfare over marrying a black man.

I find it remarkable that Kevin is bravely pushing marriage to the demographic with the highest risk of all (i.e. Black women).

## 2. Disagreement on Female Responsibility

Another point of difference between Rollo and Kevin is how they view female responsibility.

Rollo takes an evo-psyche perspective and says that women are not going to change within the foreseeable future. They have no incentive to change.

Kevin argues that the Black community has been imploding on itself with now 2-3 generations of single mothers raising weak sons and delusional daughters. He says the Government sucks, but it’s not the entire problem. Kevin is to be respected for his work in revitalizing the Black community. He has spent many years on his channel talking exclusively to men. His non fashion videos for men 1-4 yrs ago were very career focused and about how men should get themselves together. He became viral when he opened the same criticisms to women. For over a year he has had 3-5 shows per week covering chat sessions with overweight, single mother, and overall average looking women without wife skills who somehow think themselves able to marry a six figure stud muffin.

Kevin recognizes that the family unit is best for children, and he wants and truly expects women to bring their perceived value into reality. This is exactly why Kevin is begging

women to become marriage material.

IMO, Rollo's take is more realistic, but Kevin's views align more closely with the gospel and the possibility of redemption. He holds this out as a hope for the Black community.

## 3. Disagreement on the Role of Religion

A third point of difference between Rollo and Kevin is their appreciation for religion.

Rollo has a high, albeit token respect for religion, and he will admit that many religious norms are beneficial for the individual and helpful for the community under certain social conditions. But he has a poor knowledge of Christianity and seldom adapts Christian precepts into his arguments. When he does, he gets it wrong. I've found a few instances where he argued against Christian ideals on the basis of practicality.

Kevin is far from being a Bible thumper, but he is not hesitant to make reference to ideas that are based on Christian concepts. He is adamant about incorporating religious tenets into his world view and in the advice he gives out. A lot of people might think that his views and lifestyle are not very Christian (he's been divorced twice), but from what I can tell, he's rather authentic and true to himself.

**Image Source:** Black Sports Online: Kevin Samuels Hooks Up With Brittany Renner (2021-11-08)

## Further Thoughts

Rollo touches on politics as a matter of how political culture and policy shape the norm. But Kevin seems to avoid any discussion of politics and specific changes that need to be made in the role of government. This general elusion of legislative polity fits his style (he's much too frank to be a successful politician), but I think it would greatly further his agenda if he approached statesmanship and government more proactively. For example, he could advocate removing the State from any involvement in the marriage union. After all, that is the most aggravating factor in the issue of marriage, especially in the Black community, because the incentives for women to have children out of wedlock and depend on welfare, and to divorce and get cash and prizes on the way out, are far too great.

I suppose that he avoids these topics because it would be difficult to present these ideas to women without offending their interests.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Patriarchy vs. Matriarchy: Divorce and Government Spending (2018-05-12)
- Σ Frame: The U.S. Census Bureau sanctions Divorce (2020-01-25)
- Σ Frame: Data on Marriage and how No Fault Divorce turned marriage into a revolving door. (2020-10-30)

# Moral Hazard is Collateral Damage

March 14, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Pro-abortion laws act as an incentive for more abortions AND more OOW births!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Author's Note:** Coauthored by Red Pill Apostle and Jack.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes; linked article is 4 minutes.

## Authorizing Risk leads to Snowballing Risk

Here's a good article explaining the secondary and tertiary effects of altering God's intended design for sex.

Town Hall (John R. Lott): Roe v. Wade Harmed Even Many Children Born After the Court's Decision (2021-12-02)

If you look at Lott's degrees and where he has been a professor, we're in good company regarding our logic on intersexual dynamics.

While the main topic is focused on a Supreme Court case over an abortion law, it is noted that introducing this mechanism to address the negative consequences of unplanned, out-of-wedlock pregnancies changed the incentives.

> "*Roe* did substantially increase abortions, more than doubling the rate per live birth in the five years from 1972 to 1977."

Lott cites data that says **abortion was at least one of the factors for men and women adopting riskier sexual behavior.**

> "Liberalizing abortion rules ignited vast long-term social changes in America. The 1970s saw major changes, but few realize that research has shown the role that *Roe* had in help creating them. Nor do people understand the harm done to the children born after *Roe* as well as many of their mothers. But before we get to those harms, let's discuss the changes:

- A sharp increase in pre-marital sex.
- A sharp rise in out-of-wedlock births.
- A drop in the number of children placed for adoption.
- A decline in marriages that occur after the woman is pregnant.

> "With abortion seen as a backup, women as well as men became less careful in using contraceptives as well as more likely to have premarital sex."

And not surprisingly, as a result,

> "There were more unplanned pregnancies."

Just as the Manosphere has concluded, **once a few women are willing to adopt the behavior in order to gain a hypergamous advantage, it incentivizes many women into the horizontal tango arms race to avoid losing the man they want.** Lott even references this idea in the article.

> "But legal abortion did not mean every unplanned pregnancy led to an abortion. After all, just because abortion is legal does not mean that the decision is an easy one. Some women now had premarital sex after the changes in laws even though they knew they could never have an abortion simply because other women were doing so. If many women were willing to have premarital sex or have an abortion after these legal changes, the women who didn't want to have premarital sex, because they knew they were unwilling to have abortions, felt pressured to do so. Guys might drop them and date other women who were willing to have sex."

In the insurance industry, we call this a moral hazard, which is where people adopt additional risk in their behavior because they know they have a third party to cover the financial consequences if the risk fails.  Basically, the mechanism to mitigate the effects of risk creates the incentive that alters behavior.

Sex, marriage, and procreation is like a big ball of yarn. It's quite useful for knitting the fabric of our lives, but once you start unraveling it, it can become a tangled mess.

## The Link to Single Motherhood

Lott goes further to iterate several noteworthy statistics related to the rise in unplanned

births and single motherhood.

> "Academic studies have found that legalized abortion, by encouraging premarital sex, increased the number of unplanned births, even outweighing the reduction in unplanned births due to abortion.
>
> In the United States from the early 1970s, when abortion was liberalized, through the late 1980s, there was a tremendous increase in the rate of out-of-wedlock births, rising from an average of 5 percent of all births from 1965 to 1969 to more than 16 percent two decades later (1985 to 1989).
>
> For blacks, the numbers soared from 35 percent to 62 percent. While not all of this rise can be attributed to liberalized abortion rules, it was a key contributing factor, nevertheless."

**So legalizing abortion not only incentivized more promiscuity, but it also promoted the rise in single mommyhood.** Whodathunk the single mother epidemic was an indirect result of legalizing abortion?

Lott explains how this works.

> "With legalization and a woman not forced to go through with an unplanned pregnancy, a man might well expect his partner to have an abortion if a sexual encounter were to result in an unplanned pregnancy.
>
> But what happens if the woman refuses — say, she is morally opposed or, perhaps, she thought she could have an abortion but upon becoming pregnant decides she can't go through with it?"

There is another, more politically incorrect possibility — what if she actually **wants** to have Chad's b@stard spawn!

> “Many men, feeling tricked into unwanted fatherhood, likely will wash their hands of the affair altogether, thinking, *“I never wanted a baby. It’s her choice, so let her raise the baby herself.”*
>
> What is expected of men in this position has changed dramatically in the last four decades. Evidence shows that the greater availability of abortion largely ended “shotgun” marriages, where men felt obligated to marrying the women.”

Come to think of it, I haven’t known of a shotgun marriage in decades. So apparently, **a decrease in marriage is yet another downstream result of legalizing abortion!**

> “What has happened to these babies of reluctant fathers?
>
> The mothers often raise the children on their own. Even as abortion has led to more out-of-wedlock births it has dramatically reduced adoptions of children born in America by two-parent families.”

Here’s another non-PC possibility — Single mothers *want* to keep their out-of-wedlock chidren as leverage to garner welfare from Uncle Sam and child support from the father.

All in all, legalizing abortion is another brick in Big Brother’s wall — one that has opened a pandora’s box of disasterous results.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control (Page)

# Indicators of Contempt (IOCs)

March 16, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Are you aware of how others view your status?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Author's Note:** This post expands an earlier comment.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## What is Contempt?

Researcher Dr. John Gottman came up with what he called **The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse**, indicators concerning the downfall of the health, vitality, and longevity of LTRs and marriages.

1. Contempt
2. Criticism
3. Defensiveness
4. Stonewalling (e.g. the silent treatment)

According to Gottman, **Contempt** is by far the most corrosive and dangerous. In fact, his conclusions from four decades of research show that the contempt of a wife for her husband is the most critical marker for gauging the health of a marriage, and it is the number one predictor of divorce! Thus, it is imperative for men to learn how to read this emotion in the women in their lives.

## Contempt is a Biological Indicator of Hierarchy

Feeling contempt asserts power or status. The basic notion of contempt is: *"I'm better than you and you are lesser than me."* It's widely believed that the function of contempt is to signal a feeling of superiority, of not needing to accommodate or engage, and to assert emotional distance, independence, power, or status [Ekman].

People in "subordinate" positions feel contempt towards those who have a higher social, political, or legal ranking. Some examples include the contempt teenagers may feel towards adults, workers for their bosses, prisoners for their guards, and wives for their husbands.

While this kind of "upward contempt" is more common, the reverse is also true in which someone with a higher ranking feels contempt towards those with a lower ranking.

Those who are uncertain about their status may be more likely to manifest contempt to assert their superiority over others.

The correlation of contempt, one of the seven basic emotions common to human beings all over the world, with status, indicates that **social hierarchy is inherently biological, and not a social construct**.

### Case Study — Implicit Predetermined Rebellious Disagreement

Anonymous detected contempt from his ex expressed in one simple word. He writes,

> "I can write a book on the rebelliousness of my late wife. Here is just one example:
>
> My wife pulled her car in front of the garage. I walked over, opened the passenger door and asked her to pull behind the other car on the far side of the driveway. She asked, *"Why?"*
>
> "I replied, *"Because that is my wish."*
>
> She quipped, *"You're an a$$hole."*
>
> Her questioning *"Why?"* is a manifestation of her desire to control and is a form of contempt. Her questioning why is an attempt to decline her simple submission by placing me in a position to explain my straightforward request, and essentially shift the decision (whether to move the car) to her. If I were to respond with a reason, it would imply that it is now her decision whether to move the car. This is not to say that she wouldn't do as I had asked, however that is not the point. The point is her attempt to change the dynamic between us; to put her in control."

**Σ Frame Maxim 28 (Jack):** Don't admit her argument. Do not argue with the help. Seek her submission, not her agreement.

## Detecting Contempt

While contempt is a standalone emotion, it is often accompanied by anger, usually in a mild form such as annoyance. It is also accompanied by a feeling of power and superiority

which may be a pleasurable experience for some people, whereas for others it can feel embarrassing and/or shameful.

The expression of contempt can occur with or without a hint of a smile or angry expression.

The key difference between resentment, anger and contempt stems **from how a person perceives the status of the "offender"**. Resentment is directed at people with perceived higher status; anger is directed at people with perceived equal status; contempt is directed at people with perceived lower status [Hay].

The difference between contempt and hate is that hate is an evaluation that someone is evil or dangerous, whereas contempt judges someone to be inferior.

The difference between contempt and disgust is that disgust is aroused by objects that are aversive to the senses (taste, smell, sight, sound, touch), and one doesn't necessarily feel superior to the person/thing that disgusts them [Ekman].

The most common trigger for contempt is when one perceives that an immoral action has been done by a person or group of people to whom one feels superior.

Contempt is also felt to a lesser degree when someone fails to meet one's standards. Thus, it is natural for an alpha widow to feel contempt for a man she settled for, as he can never compare to her earlier lovers. It is also natural for the man she settled for to feel contempt for her because of her past sexual history and her inability or refusal to pair bond.

So when a woman feels contempt for a man, she's revealing several vituperative attitudes.

- *"I'm better than you"* or *"I can do better than you"* or *"I've had better than you."*
- *"I'm uncertain about the hierarchical structure of this relationship."*
- *"I have a higher status than you."*
- *"I'm morally superior to you."*

As you can see, for any of these stances, Heart Trust and Humility is out of the picture, so her submission and respect to him is out of the question.

Hiding behind that cute smirk is a world of pain waiting for you.

## Indicators of Contempt

The woman's lack of respect for a man is commonly cited in the Christian Manosphere as a common problem in relationships. But contempt goes far beyond a lack of respect. Contempt is expressly anti-respect because it denigrates one in authority. That's why it's so destructive.

Contempt goes under men's radar for a long time, partly because women are skilled in keeping it toned down in order to stay relevant and advance their own purposes. But to the trained observer, it can be detected in certain Indicators of Contempt (IOC).

Here's a list of the 30 most common IOCs.

1. A heavy, intense gaze
2. An assertive, upright, militaryesque posture
3. Asymmetrical facial expressions, especially a raised upper lip on one side, the tightening of one cheek, or one raised eyebrow.
4. Avoiding or refusing to engage in honest open conversation.
5. Biting sarcasm
6. Edgy-ness
7. Fostering an ill will
8. Heavy sighing
9. Huffing
10. Intentional avoidance of direct eye contact
11. Looking down the nose or over eyeglasses
12. Maintaining an *"I'm right and you're wrong"* mentality.
13. Mocking expressions, e.g. amazement, surprise, taunting, sticking out the tongue,

etc.

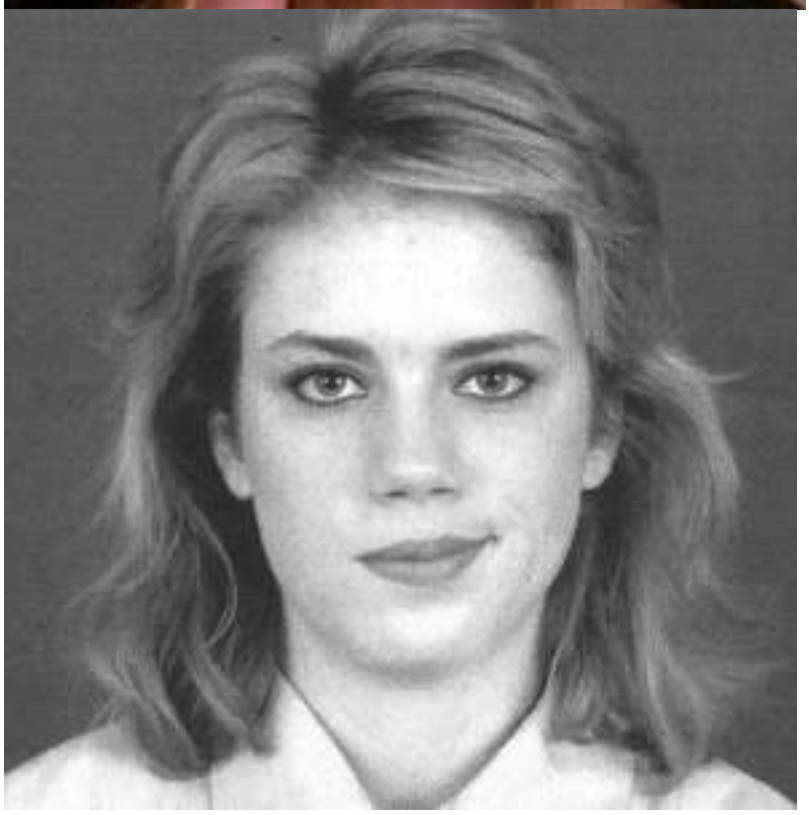
14. Objectifying the man’s unique or abnormal traits in a condescending manner.
15. Passive-aggressiveness
16. Physical avoidance; pulling away from physical contact or withdrawing from physical proximity.
17. Puffing up the chest
18. Pursed lips
19. Raised or furrowed brow with an uninterested or degrading demeanor
20. Random accusations
21. Rolling the eyes
22. Scorn
23. Shame tactics
24. Sharp dismissive statements like, *“yeah, right…”*, *“whatever…”*, or *“OK, I’m done here”*.
25. Smug or disapproving vocalized sounds or tone of voice.
26. Squinted eyes
27. Sudden deft actions (like slamming a door or throwing a book on a table carelessly).
28. Tedious impatience
29. Verbal insults
30. Wrinkled nose

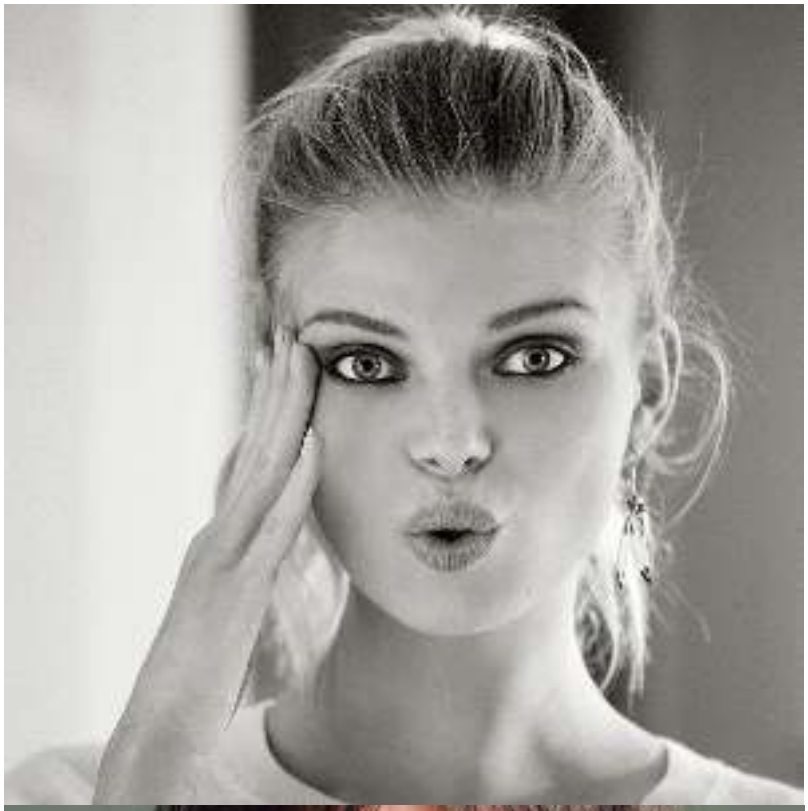
Men find these IOCs annoying but they don’t really recognize this arrogant lack of humility and trust as the latent rebellion that it is. Neither do they realize that the relationship is on thin ice.

## Snapshots of Contemptuous Microexpressions

Our study of the indicators of contempt would not be complete without a collage of microexpressions of contempt.

Of particular note, contempt is the only emotion with a unilateral facial expression, meaning that the expression is not symmetrical. However, contempt can be expressed without a unilateral expression.





These are indicative of a Proverbs 21:9;19 woman, and you will suffer if you are in a relationship with one.

For single men, if you see any of these recur during dating you can either try to fix it or end it, but the reality is the amount of effort required to readjust her attitude is not worth it when you can put the same effort into looking for a decent woman who respects you and offers IOIs.

For married men who see these indicators, you can either step up your Game *by an order of magnitude* or else prepare for the worst!

# Sources


1. The Gottman Institute: The Four Horsemen: Contempt (2013-05-13)
2. Jeff Hay Counseling: Spousal Resentment Meter
3. Paul Ekman Group: What is Contempt?


# Related

- Brain Fodder: Scientists Say This Facial Expression Can Kill A Relationship
- Body Language Boss: Negative Facial Expressions: Warning Signs You Need To Heed (2018-10-19)
- Σ Frame (Scott): We Marry Our Own Cross (2020-05-18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021-06-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Snapshot of the Destruction caused by Pride (2021-08-25)

# The Status Signaling Narrative

March 21, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is Vox aware of the differences between reality and the ideal?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Author's Note:** This post expands an earlier comment from Oscar.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Case Study — Status Signaling

Not only On-Topic, but also On Theme:

Theodore Beale, who goes by the pseudonym, Vox Day, posted the following on Gab and then again on his blog.

> "The future belongs to those who show up for it. Stop whining. Start fighting by getting married, having children, and planting the acorns of the trees in whose shade your grandchildren will play.
>
> Yes, there are risks. You might get your heart broken. You might lose half your toys. So what? Action requires risk and risk is inherent to life."

> "There is no point in whining, blackpilling, or worrying about things you can't possibly control. If you're not willing to take risks to build the future, if you're not

> willing to live, if you're not willing to set your face against the entropy of the universe, then you are irrelevant and your inferior genetic line will end with you, due to your cowardly narcissism."
>
> *Vox Popoli: Triggering the Irrelevant (2022-3-20)*

That last paragraph is what makes this post Status Signaling. The truth is, not every man is called to be a family man, and this is much more true in the present age.

## Glorifying Rewards while Trivializing Risk

Oscar offered us a fair assessment of Ted's post.

> "On the one hand, Ted's right. (I'm not going to call the man by his pseudonym, since his real name has been public for years.) The future does, in fact, belong to those who show up. Action does, in fact, require risk. And, risk is, in fact, inherent to life. As far as that goes, all is good.
>
> The problem lies in the following:
>
> *"Yes, there are risks. You might get your heart broken. You might lose half your toys. So what?"*
>
> Men don't just *"lose half [their] toys"* when their wives choose to detonate their families. Men can, often do lose their resources, the wealth they've spent decades building, their careers, their children, their sanity, their freedom, and even their lives. Ted admits that risks exist, then trivializes the risks, thereby demonstrating contempt and a complete lack of empathy for men on the losing end of those risks, and the men who contemplate the risks soberly, and choose to opt out.
>
> Ted has a long history of contempt towards such men, which Dalrock documented in his post, No Respect (2017-12-14).
>
> I'm obviously no MGTOW. I'm a big proponent of marriage, and have argued against the Black Pill for years over at Dalrock's. But, I also commanded American Soldiers in combat, and worked in the oil field, which are full of inherent risk. Consequently, I understand that it's unconscionable to tell a man to take a risk without explaining the risk to him accurately, and teaching him how to mitigate, and/or reduce the risk.
>
> Ted did none of that. He told men to take an enormous risk, then trivialized it. That would be like me telling one of my Soldiers, *"See that IED over there? Go detonate it. Sure, you might twist an ankle while you're walking up to it, or singe your pretty little uniform if it detonates prematurely, but hey, no risk no reward, amirite?"*
>
> Ted's done a lot of good, and Dalrock also documented much of it.
>
> But, when it comes to the risks inherent to marriage in 21st Century America,

> Ted's no better than the average TradCon, churchian preacher."

Bench pressing will make you a more attractive mouse!
(No mention of the risks.)

## The Status Signaling Narrative

We already know the Manosphere is stocked full of Status Signaling. Most of it takes the form of AMOGing, c0ck blocking, or competitive bullying.

I noticed long ago that those Manosphere authors who present themselves as having a very satisfying marriage, including Ted, Rollo, and yes, Dalrock too, *never talk about their own marriages!* I've often wondered about why this is.

There's a subtle con job that we often see within the Manosphere and also in church, and that is the projection of the ideal as a presently obtainable reality. It is often buffered by the condition, *"...if only one would do X, Y, and Z."* For example, there are several ideals in Ted's simple post that are invariably interpreted by the reader as "promises". Let's list them.

1. Married life is gloriously beautiful and satisfying.
2. Those who get married and have children are the progenitors of future generations.
3. Those who don't, aren't. (This has further implications of Status Signaling.)
4. Sanctification in marriage is readily achievable, and it's more common and easier than you'd think.

The implied condition to the promise is that, *"If you would get off yer butt and start working out, learning game, and improving yourself, then you too can have a moderately wealthy and gloriously happy family life with a gorgeous wife and children!"* The confusion arises when we recognize that all these statements are indeed true but fail to discern the contextual requirements implicit in point 4 and the necessary conditions thereof.

From a broader view, the Status Signaling Narrative takes the position that one has already achieved the ideal, and that *you have not* because you are somehow faulty, gammafied, lazy, poor, selfish, ugly, or any of many other reasons. But these implied

claims are not necessarily true for every man. One thing we've learned from Scott is that Life Trajectories are real, and Trajectories matter. Thus, Status Signaling twists the facts to inflict shame on those who are faced with the problematic reality that *it may not be true for YOU at the present time!*

Those who can't pick up on this stint are offended, as Ted pointed out in the title of his post. Those who are more self-aware might perceive Status Signaling as AMOGing or competitive bullying at best, or at worst, an utter rejection of the common man who has common problems.

## Conclusions

It's good to internalize the ideal and shoot for this as a goal. But we can't ignore the reality that…

- The ideal is different for every man, according to his calling and mission.
- For many men, some particular ideals may not be a part of their God ordained domain.
- Attaining the ideal is a difficult and life-long process.
- No one fully arrives at the ideal in this life.
- Many who try will literally lose everything.

Because of the inherent lack of respect, Status Signaling has the opposite effect on men than what is usually intended. That is, instead of inspiring men to work towards an ideal, it segregates men into haves and have nots, and distances/rejects the have nots. It undermines respect and divides the collective strength of the community. Status Signaling carries a tinge of Black Pill in that it destroys false hopes, but it fails to inspire a fresh and more relevant hope. Therefore, I would say Beale is Black Pilled.

One of the reasons why Dalrock has been so popular over the years is because he was

able to present both the ideal and reality in a way that appealed to readers by emphasizing his first hand impressions, things about the topic that were uniquely human, or voice something we all experience that hasn't been formally articulated. His art as a writer was in reframing the topic on the level of a reasonable, well-informed layman, and thereby **making the bulk of his readers feel both informed and understood**. In doing so, he destroyed false hopes while offering a framework for improvement.

OTOH, Beale has made a regular habit of highlighting what's dystopian about this time, and once in a while, he'll present an ideal, but he is poorly skilled at avoiding the status signaling aspect of his presentation. As Feeriker noted, this comes across as narcissistic.

Here at Σ Frame, I recognize that context is everything, so I try to focus on what might take a man closer to redemption, sanctification, and shalom, whether it happens to be the ideal or not. I'll try to spell out the different viewpoints, choices, risks, consequences, and offer case studies to consider. I leave it up to the reader to discern which context he fits in and let him decide for himself.

# Update

Adam Piggott is having the same discussion about Vox Day / Ted Beale's post. Adam sides with Vox, but with a bit more decorum.

Adam Piggott: I agree with Vox (2022-3-22)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Roadblocks in Ministry (2010-6-6)
- Σ Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (2018-1-1)
- Σ Frame: Dalrock's Frame (2018-3-8)
- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018-4-7)
- Σ Frame: The Shepherd and the Crook (2020-10-19)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21)

# A suitable ride with low mileage

March 23, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Cars and wives both serve a purpose.*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

I want to convey a little story, and then I'll draw an analogy about picking a wife wisely.

## Shopping for a Worthy Ride

Most automobiles these days have a limited service life of approximately 20 years or 200,000 miles (320,000 km.). Can you imagine what would happen to share prices if GM or Ford designed all of their trucks to have *25 year minimum service life?* Some people can make them last that long through anal retentive attention to maintenance, but that is different than military grade overengineering to the extent that the average buyer can abuse the truck and still expect decades of service.

Are there any cars like that on the market?

Yes. Recently I bought a 1999 Land Cruiser.

The main reason I wanted to buy an old Land Cruiser is so that I could go off road camping in the nature reserves with my sons.

Land Cruisers of that era have the reputation in the states as an overpriced SUV. This is because Toyota did not cut costs by reducing the robustness of the parts used. Everything on it is heavy, and parts cost an arm and a leg if you buy OEM, which with a vehicle like a Land Cruiser, you'll want to do because they last twice as long as the aftermarket parts. When you get into one, even a 23 year old model, you see the thought that went into engineering them.

Models made before 1997, which was the last year of the FJ80, had solid axles front and rear. The FJ100 series ran from 1997 to 2007 with a solid rear axle and independent front suspension.

1997 FJ80 Toyota Land Cruiser

They have options for front, center, and rear locking differentials.  Factory rear lockers were an option for 1998-1999 model years, after which they switched over to a braking system called A-Trac to deal with the open differential issue when off camber. The 100s never came with a front locker, but it can be added aftermarket if you need it. I chose to purchase one older than the 2000 model year because I wanted the factory locker in the rear and I didn't care so much about the A-Trac braking system.

I am a little jealous of the Land Cruiser options overseas.  There is a diesel engine option that makes for an amazing rig that did not make it to the States.

The thing that impressed me the most was the size of the car, the size of the engine, and the weight, all of which are much bigger than it appears in photos. They are built to have a minimum 25 year service life and with the proper maintenance will last a half million miles. They also have some very unique and useful features. There are little things like oversized wheel bearings that you can pull out and repack with grease, zerks on the drive line that you grease every 10k miles or so, a fully boxed frame and oversized CV axles (mine are 1.37 inches in diameter which is massive).  The skid plate on it is noticeably heavier than the one on my Tundra, even though it covers about 3/4s the area, and the difference in the gauge of steel used is readily evident to the naked eye.

All of the above is why I fell in love with the Land Cruisers and ended up busting my budget to get a good one that has been fairly well maintained with 230k miles on it. The transmission shifts are almost imperceptible and the engine idles as smooth as my GMC with 53k miles on it.  It's crazy.

I watched a video of a guy selling his 1997 FJ80.  It had been lifted, had lots of aftermarket off road upgrades, was in very good shape and had 250k miles on it and he was selling it for $36,000.  There is an ardent fanbase for these old Toyotas.

I did not pay anywhere near $20k for my J100, but I'm hoping that it will appreciate similarly because the features it has are desirable for those who are off road enthusiasts.

As I continue to work on it and they become harder to find, it should at least maintain its value.

1999 FJ100 Toyota Land Cruiser

## The Analogy of Two Rides

Since my head is preoccupied with used cars, I found that looking for a wife is very much like buying a used vehicle. It's uncanny how similar the two endeavors are.

Year, make, and model matter in most cases.  Her upbringing, family history, and where she comes from matters.

How the vehicle has been used and maintained matters.  Her past history and how she's maintained herself matters.

Researching a used vehicle thoroughly to see the service history helps mitigate the risk. Researching a woman through talking with those who know her and doing your own vetting help mitigate the risk.

All used vehicles have some wear from use, but low mileage inspected vehicles tend to be a good choice.  All women have relationship wear because people sin against each other, so even a young virgin will have issues to overcome, but they're usually minor and more easily dealt with.

When the vehicle is for sale, the owner does things to minimize the flaws.  When a woman is trying to impress/attract a man and/or get married, she does things to minimize her flaws.

When a buyer is bargaining for a deal, he'll emphasize the flaws. A wise man will focus more on a woman's flaws and hangups to help himself see her more clearly and avoid

pedestalizing her.

2000 Toyota Land Cruiser interior

When buying a car, you should have an idea of what the car will be used for, and whether it will perform well in that capacity. For example, a reliable car is needed to drive to work every day. A comfortable car is preferred for taking long road trips. A truck is useful for small businesses and farming. A durable 4×4 is needed for off-road exploration. A classic car is used for car shows and cruising. A muscle car will win races. Likewise, when a man has a clear vision of his purpose in life, he will be better able to choose a woman who can fit into that lifestyle and support his mission well.

When you own the vehicle and drive it a bit you will see all the issues it has, especially if it has higher mileage. When you marry a woman, all the pretenses evaporate and you are going to see all her flaws.

Once you own the vehicle, regular maintenance will keep it running well and meeting your needs.  Once you marry, the regular maintenance of the woman is required so she knows how to be the helper you need.

You have to ride in the vehicle regularly to keep the lubricants in important parts moving so the parts continue to function well.  You have to ride on the wife regularly to keep the bid-response cycle in action so the relationship continues to function well.

Not all rides are the same. Choose wisely.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Finding Your Work/Purpose/Career (2019-5-15)
- Σ Frame: God doesn’t care if you find a wife! (2020-4-13)

- Christianity and Masculinity: Pre-marriage headship and submission (2022-2-24)

# Something they didn’t expect

March 25, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Backlash against a proposed Indian law criminalizing marital rape.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes

The western nooz media is notorious about omitting important news from around the world. So I wouldn’t blame readers at all if they haven’t heard the news in India about a proposed law to criminalize marital rape.

A little background. Over the past decade, there have been a number of gang rapes in India, some characterized by horrific brutality, violent torture, and death. Many such cases are related to human trafficking. In January 2022, a three-member panel called The Verma Committee was appointed to investigate the aftermath of the most recent Delhi gang-rape. In conclusion, they proposed stronger laws to punish heinous acts of sexual violence.

Overall, India is a very conservative and patriarchal society, but there has been a strong surge of feminism within the last decade or so. Seeing the public outrage over the rapes as a window of opportunity, in January 2022, two women’s rights organizations filed a petition with the New Delhi’s High Court seeking to criminalize *marital rape* in India. They wanted to strike down a legal “loophole” in the Indian penal code which stipulates that intercourse between a husband and wife over the age of 15 cannot be considered as rape. In effect, they want to open the floodgates for husbands to be accused of marital rape by their wives, including those who are frigid, and/or indignantly rebellious.

According to The Male Factor, if this law passes, then husbands can be accused of rape, even without any sexual interaction with the wife, or even after getting raped by the wife, based only on her verbal admission.

As such, this petition has instantly polarized Indian society into Traditionalists vs. Feminists. Men are naturally interpreting this as an attack on men’s rights. Some men have gone as far as to stage marriage strikes to protest against this proposed law.

Indian men protest proposed law criminalizing marital rape.

It appears that Indian women are wholly taken by surprise by their husband's desire, as if they never suspected that regular sexual intercourse would ever be required of them in marriage.

Outside of this explanation, it just doesn't make any sense until you know that 70% of Indian women can climax as many as 20 times in a single session! Golly glad G spots! Entertaining the hubby must be thoroughly exhausting! Now *that* would earn a tadpole's waggle of my heartfelt sympathies.

But of course, the usual feminist response to their being put upon in the marriage bed has only one logical explanation – that men must have changed over the last 20 years! Men of the 21st century are lascivious, lecherous horndogs who care more about procreation than their wives' cumfort zones!

I can imagine that Indian women are now reminiscing about the *"good old days of the 1950s"* in which men wore turbans and carried daggers and kukri knives around the market square.

Well, Indian wives didn't have to wait very long for machismo to return. TMF writes,

> "#MarriageStrike started trending in India and continued to trend for several days and often was in the top ten Indian trends and continue to remain the most interesting trend as this article is written."

Those who are fighting to prevent the marital rape law from passing know that if this law passes, then there will be a grandiose marriage strike across the subcontinent, not from wives who don't want to be put upon in the marriage bed, but from husbands who will be routinely defrauded as a common matter of legal jurisprudence.

## Update

In mid March, 2022, Indian parliamentarians rejected the proposals to criminalize marital rape. In a report delivered to the parliament in March, a panel of lawmakers said the proposed marital rape law *"has the potential of destroying the institution of marriage"*, adding that *"if marital rape is brought under the law, the entire family system will be under great stress."* Further protections granted to horndog husbands were further solidified this month when a Delhi court ruled that intercourse between a husband and wife *"even if forcible, is not rape."*

*Meme image is of Hindus gathering to perform the controversial Gadhimai festival sacrifice.*

# Related

- Dalrock: Marriage strike? (2010-10-19)
- Dalrock: The key to breaking the marriage strike. (2013-9-25)
- The Male Factor: Marriage Strike
- The Male Factor: Women No More Chaste – Men Say 'No' To Marriage (2021-5-23)
- India Today: Marital rape: Legal issues and debate | All you need to know (2022-1-22)
- The Male Factor: As Marital Rape PIL Gets Focus, #MarriageStrike Started Trending (2022-1-23)
- The Male Factor: This Is The Clinching Argument To Keep Courts Out of Criminalizing Marital Rape (2022-1-30)

# Another Status Signaling Narrative

March 26, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Single men can signal status too!*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes + 9:34 minute video

Jason (LastMod) shared this video he made in response to Ted Beale's post at Vox Popoli, Triggering the Irrelevant (2022-3-20) and the discussion about it here under The Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-21).

## Jack's Notes

The first half of the video is a subjective exploration of Jason's views about certain personalities, which are offered as anecdotal evidence for various points. But the larger point he makes in the first half of the video is that there is a lot of status signaling and AMOGing going on, and that the most egregious examples are way over the top, if not ridiculous.

One noteworthy example he gives (starting at the 4:54 mark) is of Bing Crosby. Bing Crosby was touted as the ideal husband and family man back in the day, but it was all a facade. In reality, he was married twice, had several extramarital affairs, and he hated his wife and children. After Crosby's death, his eldest son, Gary, wrote a highly critical memoir with a title that has taken on a new meaning since it was written, *Going My Own Way* (1983), which depicted his father as cruel, cold, remote, and physically and psychologically abusive. Two of his sons, Lindsay and Dennis committed suicide.

LastMod gives several other examples to round out his argument that many men turn out to be lousy fathers, all to make the point that being a father is not the whole purpose of life for every man.

The second half of the video is about his work in property management. His main point is that he is contributing a valuable service to his community, and that he couldn't do all this if he had a wife and family to look after.

Here I want to point out that Jason himself is engaging in status signaling, which is most evident at the 6:57 mark when he says,

> "...the world needs men like me at this point and stage in the game."

Then he goes on to describe how diligent and dedicated he is to his work. Admirable!

Getting stuff done.

## Following your Calling is always the right choice

IMO, status signaling is probably a good thing for a man's psychology, and it is somewhat necessary to make one's self known to others. The problem with status signaling comes when men begin to denigrate the status of other men as being wrong, worthless, irrelevant, inferior, cowardly, and so on.

The thing we should be mindful about is that there is Biblical support for both Jason's and Ted's positions. Jason's position is described in 1 Corinthians 7:8, 25-40. Ted's position is supported by Genesis 1:28.

Furthermore, we have this admonition from St. Paul.

> [17] But as God has distributed to each one, as the Lord has called each one, so let him walk. And so I ordain in all the churches.
>
> [20] Let each one remain in the same calling in which he was called.
>
> [23] You were bought at a price; do not become slaves of men.
> [24] Brethren, let each one remain with God in that *state* in which he was called.
>
> [26] I suppose therefore that this is good because of the present distress—that *it is* good for a man to remain as he is: [27] Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek to be loosed. Are you loosed from a wife? Do not seek a wife.
>
> *Excerpts from 1 Corinthians 7 (NKJV)*

Verse 26 makes it rather clear that Ted is reaching past his domain of authority when he starts demanding that other men should marry and have children in order to *"defend the*

*continuation of civilized society"* — a society which has created the very situation in which men are hesitant to marry.

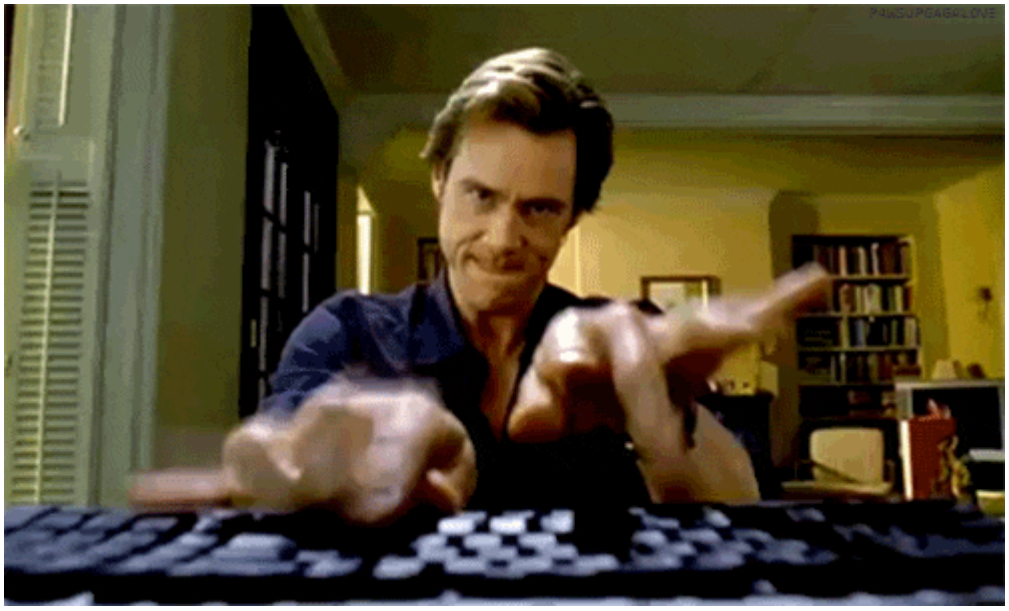
Following the analogy given in 1 Corinthians 12:15-26, Vox is basically saying, *"because I am a d!ck that F_cks and procreates, therefore the eye, ear, and hand should also be d!cks! If they are not d!cks, then they are irrelevant. The body does not need them. They should not be part of the body!"*

The truth is, Ted and Jason are BOTH doing what they're supposed to be doing with their lives, and they're BOTH glorifying God in their own unique respective ways. I would even say that they're BOTH pursuing their God ordained mission in life.

**The measure of a Man is his readiness in taking action in obedience to His Life Calling.**

We have seen evidence of both Ted and Jason taking large action within their respective spheres of influence. But yet, we see BOTH these men engaging in status signaling and passing cynical contemptuous invectives against the other, presumably for ego preservation or to receive the recognition and approval of certain men within their own microcosm of influence. A third possibility is to glorify one's self as an idealogue hawk.

**Let us not become slaves to the opinions of men.**



An idealogical minion who believes he is a keyboard warrior.

# Conclusions

The Christian Manosphere (of which I assume Ted, Jason, Adam, et al. are an integral part), should be leading the wider 'sphere in the graceful display of respect to all men and the promulgation of men's prime interests according to each man's calling.

As I've stated before in Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21), how we treat other men is a community quality indicator. It's also displays the community's general stance towards male authority and headship. Ultimately, it characterizes the community's fear of God.

**Men need to defend the interests of other men, especially Christian men for Christian men.**

This does not mean that we need to agree on everything in life. It means that we need to recognize each man's contribution, including our own, and regard this work as labor for the Kingdom of God.

> "Who are you to judge another's servant? To his own master he stands or falls. Indeed, he will be made to stand, for God is able to make him stand."
>
> *Romans 14:4 (NKJV)*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018-4-7)
- Σ Frame: The Shepherd and the Crook (2020-10-19)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21)
- Adam Piggott: I agree with Vox (2022-3-22)

# Should bloggers dox their own identity?

March 28, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Weighing the benefits and risks of maintaining an online persona.*

**Readership:** Men; Manosphere authors and commenters;
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Length:** 1,850 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 4 minute video

## The Arguments

Some time ago, Derek Ramsey wrote a series of posts about the widespread anonymity in the Manosphere.

- Derek L. Ramsey: Anonymous Leadership (2018-12-14)
- Derek L. Ramsey: Anonymity and Authorship (2018-12-22)
- Derek L. Ramsey: Anonymity and the authority of God (2019-1-2)

To sum up these posts, his main points were as follows.

1. Names are a basis of one's identity. Ramsey gave the example of a woman taking her husband's last name.
2. Names hold authority and convey leadership. Anonymous authors thus have a hollow leadership.
3. Anonymity provides meaningful protection. It protects against the ideological persecution and deplatforming, such as that at Twitter, Facebook, Google, Patreon, WordPress, and others.
4. Anonymity helps prevent real life harassment, like that experienced by Tucker Carlson's family.
5. Anonymity protects against government suppression.
6. Anonymity is a tool for the weak, the cowardly, the ignorant, and the dishonorable. Anonymity is often employed to protect idiots who are all these things.
7. People are anonymous because they fear something, legitimately or not. They are not willing to put their own neck on the line when they take controversial stances.
8. Anonymity is a lie. Lying is always a sin. Sin leads to defilement. This is one reason why the internet is so toxic and *dirty*.
9. Pseudonyms corrupt the soul. People are more likely to say something critical, false, judgmental, or toxic that they wouldn't say if their identity was known. As such, one consequence of anonymity is a degradation of one's self.
10. People who have things to sell (e.g. books, training programs) are not anonymous. People who don't are anonymous. There are very few exceptions.
11. Jesus didn't work anonymously. He never backed down or softened his words to

avoid conflict. His words were biting and cut to the heart. He never put his life before his message. He showed true leadership. Jesus' followers stood by their names as well. Churches were built upon the teachings of those who were named.

12. A man should put his reputation behind his words. The word of a Christian should be his bond. Christians are God's agents and speak with the authority of God. Anonymous authors cannot fully represent God.
13. Those who remain anonymous cannot be held accountable.

As readers can see, Ramsey advocated full disclosure of one's identity, regardless of the consequences.

Interestingly, Bruce Charlton and Michael Foster (the author of It's Good to be a Man) apparently agree with Ramsey's perspective. But for me and most of the other commenters, the bottom line is that I/we can't take Ramsey's argument seriously. Several commenters pointed out that it's easy for him to encourage disclosure *for others*. For example, Lexet wrote,

> "That is easy to say if you are not in a profession where you would be fired instantly, and your career destroyed, for saying anything remotely anti-PC. And I say that as someone who works in a politically conservative environment. Leftism is everywhere, and people live in fear, and will throw their best friends under the bus to avoid 5 minutes of fake scrutiny by people who don't matter."

The comments were rife with objections, including a few life or death scenarios.

- Missionaries in China.
- Being honest with criminals while under gunpoint.
- The book of Hebrews was written anonymously, possibly to avoid persecution. To this day, scholars cannot identify who the author was, but their best guess is Timothy. In the last post listed above, Ramsey responded by saying that the authors

were well known to others back when they were written. But isn't there a reason why the author didn't identify himself in the text whereas Paul and other NT writers did?

IMO, Ramsey's argument is purely philosophical, with strong appeals to moral conscientiousness. Never does he address the wisdom or purpose for either recourse, nor does he undertake an assessment of benefits vs. risks.

## Persecution and Risk

I have written before about how foolish it is for men to operate in good faith and be honest and trusting with those who are not offering the same in return. For example…

- Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015-11-5) examined the value and purpose of trusting and being open and honest with others.
- The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin (2018-10-16) mentioned how Feminists and SJW's have a regular pattern of resorting to violence, rage, and dishonesty, all efforts to force others to conform to their narrative of truth. Doesn't that make you want to give them your full name, address, phone number, and place of occupation? (sarcasm) *"Hey! I'm a good guy! I've done nothing wrong. So what is there to lose by being honest?"* This is a foolish recipe for disaster.
- Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021-6-23) described how foolish men are honest and open with a woman because they naively expect the same from her. NovaSeeker described how women will use this information against men. Scott has made it his mission to make men aware of how their idealogical love is seldom reciprocated, and is instead used against them.

- When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021-6-30) discussed how men often fail to exercise discernment as to whether a woman is actually capable of offering either love or respect, and therefore open up under the assumption that it is right to do so, or that honesty is important, or merely because he desires to be loved by her.

Obviously, the outcome can range from beneficial to destructive, so we must employ wisdom.

## Case Study — Zippy Catholic

Like 2014, 2018 was another extremely difficult year for the Manosphere. Censorship, deplatforming, demonetization, shadowbannings, and various other persecutions were rampant and got worse as the year progressed. I documented the shake down in The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018-12-31). Many Red Pill authors went under, and a few of them voiced their difficulties. But we only know what they were able to broadcast online. Many of these abrupt changes were surrounded by mysterious circumstances which were not revealed to the public at large, and I suspect there was a lot of dirty pool going on behind the scenes.

Let's take Zippy Catholic for an example. The name of the man behind the blog and online persona of ZC was Matthew.

Zippy Catholic was the first anti-mainstream-narrative blog that I came across back in early 2017 (yes, I was a latecomer), and through him I discovered all the others (Dalrock, Deep Strength, Illimitable Men, Roissy, Rollo, Roosh, et al.), so ZC has always had an important place in my heart.

Zippy Catholic / Matthew consistently produced logical, intelligent arguments, which picked at the threads of Usury, Liberalism, and Anti-Realism, and he was impressively effective in convincing many people of the inherent evils.

You can believe that *somebody* was not happy about that.

He was also a renegade maverick blog author who took on both modern Feminist society *and the Manosphere*, tearing down the foundations of the Matrix – in the name of Jesus, no less.

*Somebody* was definitely not happy about that.

On September 18, 2018, Matthew was killed in a mysterious hit and run accident while he was cycling. Shortly after he died, another blogger at another site he blogged at before he opened his Zippy Catholic site "outed" him and published a mini-obituary using his full name and identifying him as ZC. That blogger was quickly and viciously criticized for publishing that obit, and it was taken down within a day or two. The primary reason for the criticism was that ZC did not want his real identity known. His son Gabriel confirmed this news in a comment under his last post.

About four months after Matthew's death, I searched the internet for more information about his death. It was fairly easy to find his real identity online, and there was a lot of very personal information about him floating around the internet. I won't disclose much about what I found, except to say that he was quite successful as an investor and CEO of at least one start-up. He had published five technical papers in SCI journals, and held six patents on webpage data mining. In short, he was an accomplished man, not only in the blogosphere, but also IRL and as a man of faith too. That's worthy of honor and respect — but not to *everyone*.

The first thought that went through my mind after reading of his sudden, mysterious, hit-and-run death was, *"They finally got to him."* Although I'm not even sure who "they" would be.

But whoever the culprit might be, it is not outlandish to believe that whoever was making money from the usury that Matthew assailed, had felt the chill and put a price on his head.

I know some readers might find it disrespectful to Matthew to speak of what might be called a "conspiracy theory" here, but I think a sufficient period of time has transpired since his passing, and I want to put this idea out there.

I know this is all conjecture, but I believe it could very well be true. So I am quite willing to chalk him up as a modern day martyr.

## Conclusions

Christian Red Pill / Manosphere bloggers and commentators need to weigh the benefits vs. risks of giving out any clues whatsoever about one's real identity. There must be a specific purpose for either adopting a pseudonymous identity or revealing personal information for all the world to see. In some cases, it could be a matter of life or death. Censorship and demonetization pale by comparison.

In the final analysis, the question of whether to be anonymous or not quite literally becomes a question of whether this is the hill one is ready to die on.

So basically, this comes down to two options.

1. If you remain anonymous, you can continue to spread the wisdom you have found and minister to other men.
2. If you identify your real life person, you can suffer and possibly die for your beliefs.

The apostle Paul described these two options like this.

> [21] For to me, to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain. [22] But if *I* live on in the flesh, this *will mean* fruit from *my* labor; yet what I shall choose I cannot tell. [23] For I am hard-pressed between the two, having a desire to depart and be with Christ, *which is* far better. [24] Nevertheless to remain in the flesh *is* more needful for you. [25] And being confident of this, I know that I shall remain and continue with you all for your progress and joy of faith, [26] that your rejoicing for me may be more abundant in Jesus Christ by my coming to you again.
>
> *Philippians 1:21-26 (NKJV)*

Revealing one's identity makes one an easy target. So unless you're nearing the conclusion of your life's mission and are seeking to enter into a martyr's glorious eternal rest, the resulting harassment and persecution will only slow you down and may not be

worth the trouble.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The elephant in the room is the canary in the coalmine (2020-11-2)
- Σ Frame: On Red Pill Awareness (2021-7-23)

# Epilogue: Counting the Cost

March 30, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A summary of March's theme of Risk Assessment.*

**Readership:** All; Men especially;
**Theme:** Risk Assessment
**Author's Note:** This post includes reader's comments on the subject of counting the cost. Links to original comments are embedded in the initial or key words.
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

> [28] For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has enough to finish it— [29] lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, [30] saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish'? [31] Or what king, going to make war against another king, does not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? [32] Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace.
>
> *Luke 14:28-32 (NKJV)*

Jesus commanded us to count the cost, and consider the risks of following Him. If Jesus wants us to count the cost, and consider the risks of following Him (which is the most important decision anyone can make), then why would we not also count the cost and consider the risks of other decisions, such as marriage?

I see it as all being part of the same decision. All decisions in life must be concordant with all other decisions, otherwise one will run into additional and unnecessary dilemmas and conundrums and then things get messy. Of note, coming to Christ later in life has these sorts of problems. The costs are greater, and the benefits are reduced.

Under The Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-21), I was glad to see there was some discussion about Counting the Cost. I'll cite some relevant comments and questions, and summarize what we have learned.

## What does it mean to Count the Cost?

Caterpillar345 posed a good question.

> "Does this conceivably mean that a man could count the costs of following Christ and either (1) determine he doesn't have what it takes to fight the battle required or, (2) determine that he doesn't think it's worth the cost/risk? In the religious community that I was raised, this scripture was cited plenty to those of us who were raised in it, but **the implicit answer was that of course Christ is worth it, so commit already.**"

That last line in bold is a logical bait and switch made by those who are ignorant about what it truly means to Count the Cost. This line of reasoning is especially prevalent within Evangelical circles because active proselytation is considered to be a mark of faith. Counting the Cost is not so much about commitment – commitment is a given because you can't very well go back to being an unbeliever, and if one were to do so, counting the cost would be a moot point.

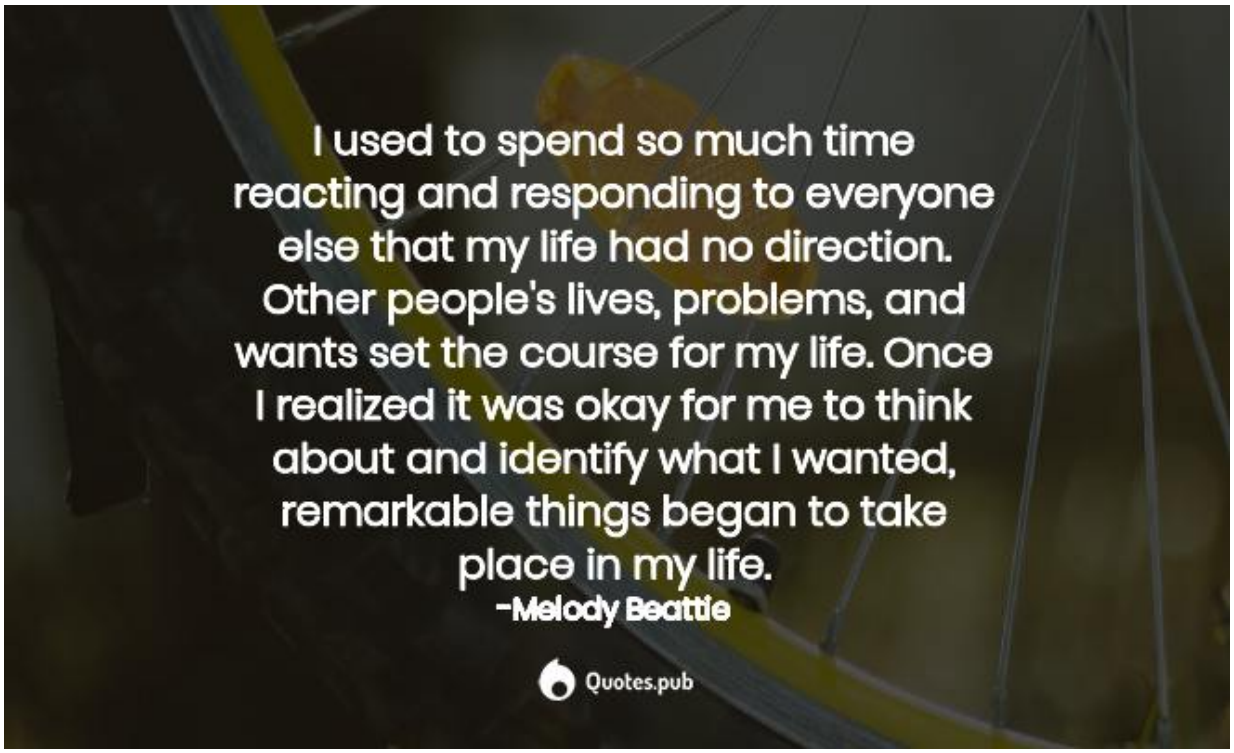
No, counting the cost is about…

- Being self-aware — facing one's desires, fears, and weaknesses.
- Being situationally aware — knowing what you've been given and what you're lacking.
- Assessing how one's gifts, temperament, and station in life can assist one on His mission, what kinds of plans and strategies are both actionable and actually doable, and what arrangements may need to be made for it to happen.
- Using all this information based on one's gifts, temperament, and station in life to make wiser decisions.

# Red Pill Realization is Similar to Counting the Costs of One's Mission

To make Counting the Cost more clear to the reader, I'll draw an analogy.

Think back to the moment when your Red Pill awakening started to sink in to your conscious awareness. Most of us remember recoiling in shock at the sudden discovery of the uglier truths. Other, more abstract truths took a long time to swallow and accept, as we slowly digested a sense of horror eventually leading up to the confession that we had been totally wrong all our lives. This realization necessitated a reassessment of practically every impression, every decision, and every experience we'd ever had, followed by a recalculation of what to do next.




Then came a period of internal arguments and external struggles, both against the self and against reality, as we floundered to find our way towards a state of readjustment. For a while, knowing the truth just didn't sit well on our stomachs. It just didn't *feel* right to stop obsessing over wimminz head games, opinions, and whims, and to put God first, because we were so well accustomed to the confusion and frustration of being Blue Pilled. Those Pretty Lies never brought the slightest bit of inner peace, but they did give us a sense of social acceptance and psychological complacency. So breaking away from the worker-ant mold *felt* irresponsible, like a betrayal of sorts, and in a way it is. We abandoned our allegiances to the widespread apostasies and the popular idols of our times, and accepted the task of being mystical and mission oriented. Married men had to embrace the additional responsibility of attaining God's covenant order of Headship. But once we made this break, it also *felt* wrong to look back as well.

As a pertinent case in point, one of the things we learned about Married Dread Game is that it doesn't necessitate a man to break his marital vows to be effective. It just forces a

man to face his fears that his wife might do so if he should choose to be spiritually obedient and his wife rebels in response. The unpleasant crisis of faith inherent in this crucial decision is that a man has to come to the point where he is willing to lose the relationship in the event that she chooses the highway. Then comes the task of implementation, which typically requires an abundance mentality, charisma, detachment, maintaining Frame, DHV, and many other Inner Game disciplines. For most men, this is not easy to do, as it requires a psychological reordering of magnanimous proportions, c.f. a renewing of the mind (Romans 12:2). The remarkable thing about this is that when a man responds this way, he's beginning to conform to God's covenantal order. He's also turning the tables on her and shifting the relationship structure towards Headship. As Oscar, RPA and I described before, some women love this and respond positively, and other women hate it and blow up the marriage.

This is only one preeminent example of Counting the Cost. Losing the relationship isn't the *goal*, but it is a possible or even a highly probable cost that requires an internal frame adjustment, and for some men, the cost is great. Facing up to this possibility and taking responsibility for the outcome, whatever that might be, is the same as counting the cost of being obedient to God, and of putting Him first, rather than the wife (or the p_ssy). If we back up a couple verses in the passage from Luke quoted above, we see that this is exactly one of the things Jesus was talking about.

> [26] "If anyone comes to me and does not hate his own father and mother and wife
> and children and brothers and sisters, yes, and even his own life, he cannot be
> my disciple. [27] Whoever does not bear his own cross and come after me cannot
> be my disciple. [28] For which of you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit
> down and count the cost, whether he has enough to complete it? [29] Otherwise,
> when he has laid a foundation and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to
> mock him, [30] saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish.'
>
> ***Luke 14:26-30** (ESV)*

# Counting the Various Costs

In addition to the cost of marital failure, there are other ways that men must Count the Cost. After our discussions this month, I've realized that it really does involve a lot of counting. Here are some of the ways.

## Relationship Costs

When vetting a woman, counting the cost could be equivalent to counting the N's of her past. Every man she's slept with has sucked out a piece of her soul that inevitably comes at a cost, not only to her future husband, but also to the sanctity of the marriage, and the joyful home atmosphere of shalom that contributes strongly to the godliness of the children growing up therein.

Counting the cost could also take the form of counting how many accounts she has on social media and dating websites, how long she's been on them, and how many "likes" and messages she gets on an ongoing basis. An OnlyFans type account would be more heavily weighted in the calculation. A high figure here strongly suggests that she's an attention wh0re who is empty on the inside and cannot offer much of herself in marriage.

## Financial Costs

There are financial counts too. As LocustsPlease and others pointed out, divorce is NOT an even 50/50 split. **The man might lose *four times his current net worth* in a divorce settlement!** She gets items that have liens on them and he gets the responsibility to pay the liens. Or he has sizeable educational loans that reduce his net

worth, and when the judge orders the assets split, she doesn't get any of his debt, only the assets. So **a man needs to count how much debt he has**, knowing that the wife would keep all the assets and leave the man in a negative net worth situation with all the accrued debt.

He also needs to count how much money he can reasonably make over his lifetime in his career, because if the marriage goes south, he will have to pay her alimony/child support with money he has not yet earned, which typically happens in a divorce settlement.

Furthermore, the punishment for failing to pay alimony/child support is more severe than that for minor felonies, sometimes resulting in jail time. How can this be factored into the calculation?

## Spiritual Costs

This is where it gets complicated and contextual.

One purpose of marriage is to avoid fornication. So for some men, getting married might be a key decision that would save their souls (so to speak) from a lifetime of impulsive lust, porn, masturbation, and wh0remongering.

Women are saved through childbearing and by having a spiritual covering (in the form of a husband exercising Headship), so likewise, getting married would be making progress in the spiritual realm for them too.

But aside from these basic ontologies, not every man would advance his spiritual state through marriage, and this is entirely because of the extravagant risks present in marriage these days. I've heard several men state that they *lost their faith* after their wife had an affair, cuckolded them by having another man's child, and/or divorce raped him. Also, judging from testimonies among readers, there seems to be a real risk of losing one's faith, or at least the confidence and joy thereof, merely by being denied sex from their spouse for an extended period of time, or by having one's commitment soundly rejected.

These are all part of the costs/risks that must be counted, and they are unique for each man. Namely, can a man bounce back after any of these setbacks, or does it put him down for the count?

## Conclusions

Love and marriage are particular endeavors that have always been filled with risk, but marriage in the current cultural melee is difficult if not impossible to manage. A few men will be able to make marriage work. Most men don't have what it takes to manage those risks, and frankly, they don't need to either get what it takes or learn to manage those risks.

When I was growing up in the church, I never heard marriage framed as an investment, or a risk, nor did I learn any cost to benefit analysis to marriage. I never learned Scott's Axiom, or any of the other things we've learned.  All this wisdom is a fruit of the Christian Manosphere in recent years. Only now do I realize that I had a significant wealth of opportunities concerning women and marriage, but I blew most of it because of Blue Pill conditioning, churchianity. and conscientious legalism. That said, I can fully understand how a man would make many horrible decisions regarding dating, sex, and marriage.

When Ted Beale (Vox Day) got married, he had enough social and financial capital that the inherent risks of marriage faced by most men never really emerged as genuine risks for him. His station in life obviated that lick spittle discovery of the self. It's hard to say whether he has ever faced the necessity of counting the cost of following Christ concerning his marriage. That's great for him, but the grand majority of men don't have this luxury.

Adam got married, but he didn't count the costs, or maybe he expected something different from marriage which skewed his calculations. I think we're all guilty of this to some degree, including myself.

Other men who have had relatively stable marriages, men like Oscar and Red Pill Boomer, continue to count the costs in various ways of lesser impact. It seems that Counting the Cost never ends.

Concerning the row over Vox Day's post, and Adam Piggott's response, Ted Beale (Vox Day) said that men should *"fight a war to defend the continuation of civilized society."* The problem is, there's no civilized society to defend. There's only a feminist gl0b0h0m0 dystopia filled with traps and snares for Christian men. If Ted had said that we must fight a war to defend the continuation of our personal missions, our families, and our Christian communities, then I am totally on board.

Ted and others like to shame MGTOW for not contributing anything to a nominally Christian but de facto pagan society that long ago turned its back on them and on God. But as Ted noted long ago,

> *"Both nihilists [i.e. MGTOW] and civilizationists are necessary to the process of first destroying, and then replacing, [a Feminine Imperative based] society."*

If that's true, we should thank MGTOW for doing the dirty work!

IMO, I think it's a distraction to get sidetracked by the arguments about cultural ontologies and how a man might best contribute to, or would otherwise detract from, a desired cultural outcome. I don't think we can attain that level of social engineering over the world, and besides, that's basically what the various *-isms* have always tried to do, and it's always turned out disastrously. The only thing that we can control, and therefore should be focused on, is our own domain of authority and individual sphere of influence.

In this view, what is important is that a man follows his personal mission and contributes something to God's work. Therefore, the bottom line is that each man must be Counting the Cost of any endeavor to himself and to his faith.

This approach is not the same as MGTOW, but for some men, it might be (in concept*). A couple readers at Adam's place called this approach "Men Going God's Way" (MGGW). I'm wondering whether there are even enough men like this for this to become a thing, and if it did, how would it be any different from Promise Keepers?

Men do not owe anything to women who don't recognize the glory of God in a Headship

structured marriage, and who don't believe they have any responsibilities to God, to their fathers (if single) or their husbands (if married).

There's no shame in counting the cost of marriage and deciding that it's not worth the risk. The important thing is that we **do** Count the Cost and make those decisions.

* *Most MGTOW communities are decidedly unchristian, but the basic MGTOW concept of men not falling for and following all the wider cultural dictates applies.*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Scott): We Marry Our Own Cross (2020-5-18)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021-5-3)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021-12-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Is Married Dread Game a transgression of marital vows? (2022-1-17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What Changes after Marriage? (2022-3-4)

# How to double your strength in 3 months

April 1, 2022 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Using The Starting Strength workout model.*

**Readership:** Men;
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email exchange with Jack on 2022/3/28-29.
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute + 10 minute video + 68 minute video

> The glory of young men is their strength…
>
> *Proverbs 20:29 (NKJV)*

I came across a YouTube channel, Starting Strength, that explains how a man can build strength in a relatively short amount of time. I've picked out two of their videos for our perusal and discussion.

The first is a short video that features two skinny guys who've made big strength gains (one is a coach now), but it doesn't explain the program very well.

**Starting Strength: 7 Weeks of Progress on the Starting Strength Novice Program (2019/7/2; Length: 10 minutes)**

The second video explains the program thoroughly. Time stamps are listed in the first comment.

**Starting Strength: How to do the Starting Strength Novice Linear Progression – Starting Strength Gyms Podcast #1 (2021/12/29; Length: 68 minutes)**

To break this down in brief, a skinny, untrained young man might start with a 135 lb. (60 kg.) squat for 3 sets of 5. Following the Starting Strength model of three workouts per week, and adding five pounds per workout:

11 weeks x 3 workouts/week x 5 lb. (2 kg.)/workout = 165 lbs. (75 kg.)

135 lbs. (starting) + 165 lbs. (increase) = 300 lbs. (135 kg.) for 3 sets of 5.

So if a young man starts with a 135 lb. squat, and adds 165 lb. to his squat in 11 weeks, he'll more than double his strength in that time frame. This is realistically achievable in a man's 20s with sufficient food and rest. His muscles grow because they have to adapt to the stress applied to them, and because they're being fueled by adequate food and rest.

That means that in a few months, a determined young man can go from being a skinny noob to one of the stronger guys in the gym. The gym bros start to notice, and give him the thumbs up. The girls start to notice. His confidence grows with his accomplishments, and so on.

# Related

- See Scott's videos on diet, fitness, and nutrition at the Treasure State Psychological Services YouTube channel.
- See Sharkly's advice for health, fitness, and nutritional supplements (including men over 50).
- Σ Frame (Jack): Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Scott's experience with using SARMs (2022/3/18)

# Determination and Detachment

April 2, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Stay focused on your purpose, no matter what others may do or say.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

It's not to be unexpected that joining a gym, an athletic team, or any other men's group formed around a physical activity will involve some amount of hazing or some rite of passage. After all, it is the nature of men to seek to establish a hierarchical pecking order. Attention is therefore focused on newcomers.

However, once we have decided that we are "in", we must not let the evo-psyche rituals of social admission intimidate us and prevent us from pressing on.

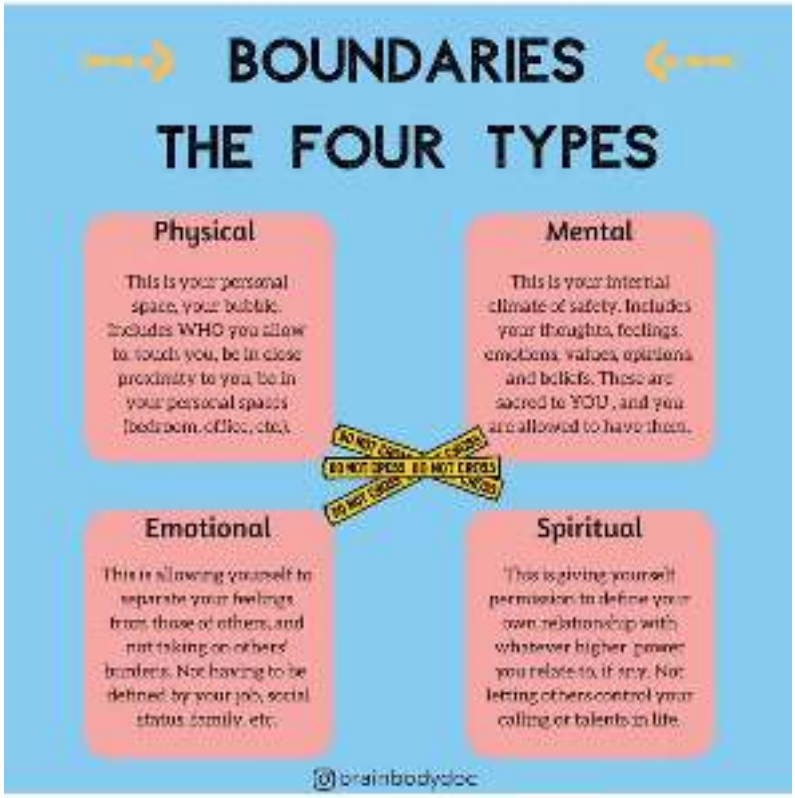
In the comments under Oscar's post, How to double your strength in 3 months (2022-4-1), LastMod described why he doesn't like going to the gym.

> "[The gym is a] Very intimidating place. Especially if you look like me or if a guy / gal is overweight. Any motivation they may have is killed quickly in a place like that. Once I saw people giving side looks, snickering, and just being really crass to a large woman.
>
> People say, *"Go to the gym. Lose weight! Work out!"* Finally, courage mustered up and they are not welcome."

In response to Oscar's attempt to sharpen him up, LastMod retorted...

> "...and it makes you look smart, me look stupid, and in the end, it leads me to dislike you more."

Ahhh... We need to review Detachment 101: **Maintaining Frame is the same as setting Socio-Emotional Boundaries.**




One of the first psychological exercises that must be done even before one sets foot in a gym, or joins a sports team, etc., is to settle into an attitude of determination about achieving one's goals, whether it be to win the championship as a valuable team player, to double one's strength in 3 months, or simply just to pass gym class, or to maintain a regular schedule of going to the gym for the purpose of staying active.

- Having trouble staying focused and motivated? Wear earphones and listen to your favorite music.
- Too many people want to consume your time and energy with rambling chit chat? Wear a baseball cap and sunglasses. Keep looking at your watch. Earphones help too.
- Mr. Meat Head gives you a dirty look? *F 'em!* Stop looking at him.
- Rude prepper kicks your water bottle over? *F 'em!* Ignore him and keep pressing.
- Bubble butt yoga pants girl snubs you with IOCs? *F 'em!* Remember what you learned about wimmin from Rollo et al.
- Sweaty jock boy on the cycle looks at you out of the corner of his eye and shakes his head with disgust? *F 'em!* Snap your towel and pick up speed.
- Boisterous gym bros monopolize the bench press and won't give you a turn? *F 'em!* Work on something else and make a note of coming back at a time when they're not there.
- Too much bad sportsmanship, derision, disrespect, etc., for you to handle? *F 'em ALL!!!* Go find another gym, team, etc.

The point here is not to develop an antisocial attitude, but to stay focused on your goal/purpose. Whether the gym is full of people or if you are there all alone, ***you* are there for *you* alone. You are there to achieve *your own* goals.** You're NOT there to

garner attention and win a popularity contest.

If you make acceptance, good feelings, or popularity into a goal, then you're making things much more difficult than they need to be. Rightly considered, popularity should be considered to be a proof and not a goal. Very few men can make social provenance into a realistically achievable goal in and of itself.

**Let us not become slaves to the opinions of others.**

Do your own thing, choose your endeavors wisely, follow the Flow, and let time and practice reveal your expertise.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack, Scott): Trajectories (2020 February 28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020-7-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Ed Hurst): A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020 September 4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Entering Manhood (Rite of Passage) (2021-6-18)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Rethinking Rites of Passage From a Biblical Perspective (2021-7-12)

# What Ted got right

April 4, 2022 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Many men refuse to face their limitations.*

**Readership:** Men;
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2022/3/28-29.
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Men are measured by their Actions, or by the lack thereof

The Jack said,

> "The measure of a Man is his readiness in taking action in obedience to His Life Calling."

The contrapositive statement is also true, which is to say,

> "A man who fails to take action in obedience to His Life Calling is a failure as a man."

When we think of masculinity through this lens, it can reveal areas in which failing men fail as reasons why they fail.  Therefore, men who *don't* take action and fail are worse than men who *do* take action and fail.

As I stated before, Ted Beale (AKA Vox Day) was wrong to trivialize the risks men take when they marry, and to portray all men who stay single as risk-averse cowards, but he was right in that some men simply refuse to do the necessary work, and use all kinds of excuses to justify their unwillingness.

## Case Study — E11i0t R0dgər*

To offer one extreme example, E11i0t R0dgər was one such man.

The deti brought up R0dgər in a comment…

> "2014 was the year in which the sphere started getting a lot of attention due to the E11i0t R0dgər incident.  R0dgər was wrongly identified as being part of the Manosphere/PUA culture when he was most decidedly not — he was on sites like PUAHate and SlutHate which were about as anti-Manosphere as it gets without being feminist."

… and that sparked a vague memory of something E11i0t wrote that I think fits into The Status Signaling Narrative discussion. That led me down a rabbit hole where I found even more of his alleged quotes. And now you get to be the lucky recipients of my research, because I'm on vacation, and have some time on my hands for a change.

To start off, let's consider this quote from E11i0t.

> "Men shouldn't have to look and act like big, animalistic beasts to get women.  The fact that women still prioritize brute strength just shows that their minds haven't fully evolved…"
>
> *~ E11i0t R0dgər*
>
> *The Guardian: 'PUAhate' and 'ForeverAlone': Inside E11i0t R0dgər's online life (2014/5/30)*

Note the lame excuses.

- No one said that *"men have to look and act like big, animalistic beasts to get women."*  It is observably true, however, that getting stronger makes a man more

attractive to women than he would be otherwise.

- According to E11i0t, his unwillingness to do the work to improve himself wasn't a problem. The problem was that women's *"minds haven't fully evolved"*, which sounds a lot like what fat chicks say about men who prefer slender women (i.e., almost all of us).

Other men tried to help E11i0t to no avail.

> "Everyone is focusing on E11i0t's lack of success with women, but they need to appreciate he was unable to communicate with anyone. He was so shy and painfully awkward. He had a boring personality and he didn't talk."
>
> *~ Philip Bloeser*
>
> *Daily Mail: EXCLUSIVE: 'I tried to offer him advice on talking to girls, but he wouldn't do it': Virgin killer's best friend reveals he warned his mother about disturbing Facebook post months ago (2014/5/29)*

Remember how Deep Strength and The Jack have emphasized the importance of learning to talk to people in general?

> "He would never dream of approaching a girl, he just expected them to come to him, which they didn't.  Even if any of them ever had, it wouldn't have lasted long, because he wouldn't chat to them.
>
> I remember he once said to me: *'I saw this really attractive girl today and **she didn't even come up to me, she ignored me**.'* I asked him if he tried talking to her and he said no.
>
> **I tried to offer him advice and encourage him to talk to girls, but he wouldn't do it.**"
>
> *~ Philip Bloeser*

E11i0t refused to do the work.  Here's more.

> "I remember giving him an assignment once so he could try to establish some kind of dynamic with a woman.
>
> I told him, *'When you see a woman next time you're on campus and you like her hair or sunglasses, just pay her a compliment.'*
>
> I told him, *'It's a freebie, something in passing, you're not trying to make conversation. Keep walking, don't make any long eye contact, just give the free compliment.'* The idea being you might make a friend if you make someone feel good."
>
> *~ Dale Launer*
>
> *BBC News: How I tried to help E11i0t R0dgər (2014/7/9)*

That's pretty decent advice.  The point here is not to turn a shy young man into Peter Poon-Slayer.  The point is to help a shy young man incrementally get over his crippling fear of talking to girls.  It's a bit like Exposure Therapy, which incrementally exposes people to the source of their phobia and helps them get over their fear.

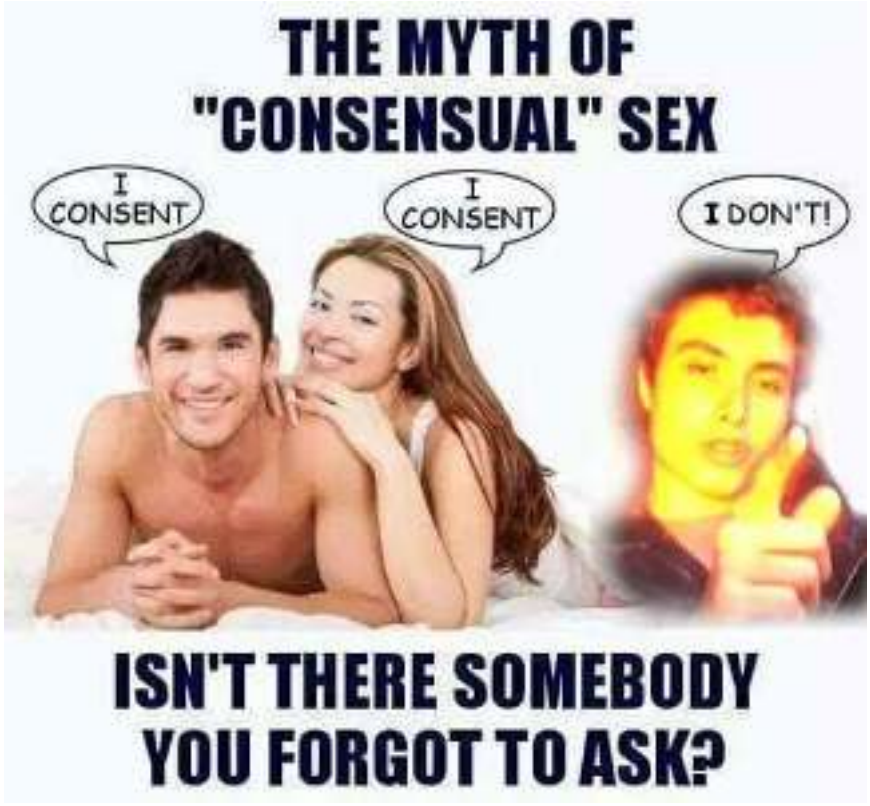
So, how'd it go?  No spoilers.

> "I got in touch with him a few weeks later and asked if he did it.  He said 'no'.  And when asked why not, he said, *'Why do I have to compliment them?  Why don't they compliment me?'*"
>
> *~ Dale Launer*

Again, E11i0t refused to do even the simplest gesture of work.

It's pretty clear, E11i0t adamantly refused to adopt typical traits of masculinity, and instead decided to inflict his "revenge" on the world in the 2014 Isla Vista murder rampage in which he killed six people and injured 14 more.

I'm not saying that *every* man who refuses to do the work is mass-murder / suicide waiting to happen.  Were that true, we'd be ankle-deep in blood right now.  Also, if I painted with such a broad brush, I'd be doing the same thing as that for which I criticized Ted Beale.




## Prodigious Pathetic Pathology

E11i0t R0dgər is obviously a vanishingly rare case (thank God), so why bring him up at all? Because everyone knows who he was, and because I have actual links to actual quotes from him, and from people who knew him in real life. The same is not true of excuse-making men I know in real life.

I encourage readers to peruse this page at WikiQuote, full of quotes from E11i0t R0dgər. You'll see all kinds of themes and statements that are nearly identical to the writings and sayings of other excuse-making men. **These habits are not rare.** I'll point out two of them here.

1. E11i0t R0dgər refused to deal with reality as it is. Instead, he expected reality to bend itself around him. E11i0t whined about women preferring strong men. He could've gotten his skinny @ss in the squat rack and doubled his strength in six months,** but heavy squats are hard. Whining on the internet is easy. This refusal to deal with reality is analogous to fat women's "body positivity" movement. Self-discipline is hard. Whining about "fatphobia" is easy. Surely, you can think of men who refuse to deal with reality as it is.
2. E11i0t R0dgər had a problem for every solution. He didn't even bother to try the good advice he received. Men are supposed to be problem solvers. A man who has a problem for every solution is the exact opposite of a problem solver. I bet you can think of men who similarly refuse to try good advice, or even lie about trying good advice. Again, this is analogous to fat women who say they "tried" this diet, and that diet, and nothing worked, when in fact, they were sneaking pints of ice cream

at midnight.

There's much, much more, because E11i0t was a worst case whack job, but you get the picture.  My point here is that many men share this same attitude towards women and towards life in general.

I keep comparing these habits to those of fat women, because I've seen men rightly complain about fat women's nonsense, then turn right around and apply the same twisted "logic" to themselves.  I bet you've seen it too.

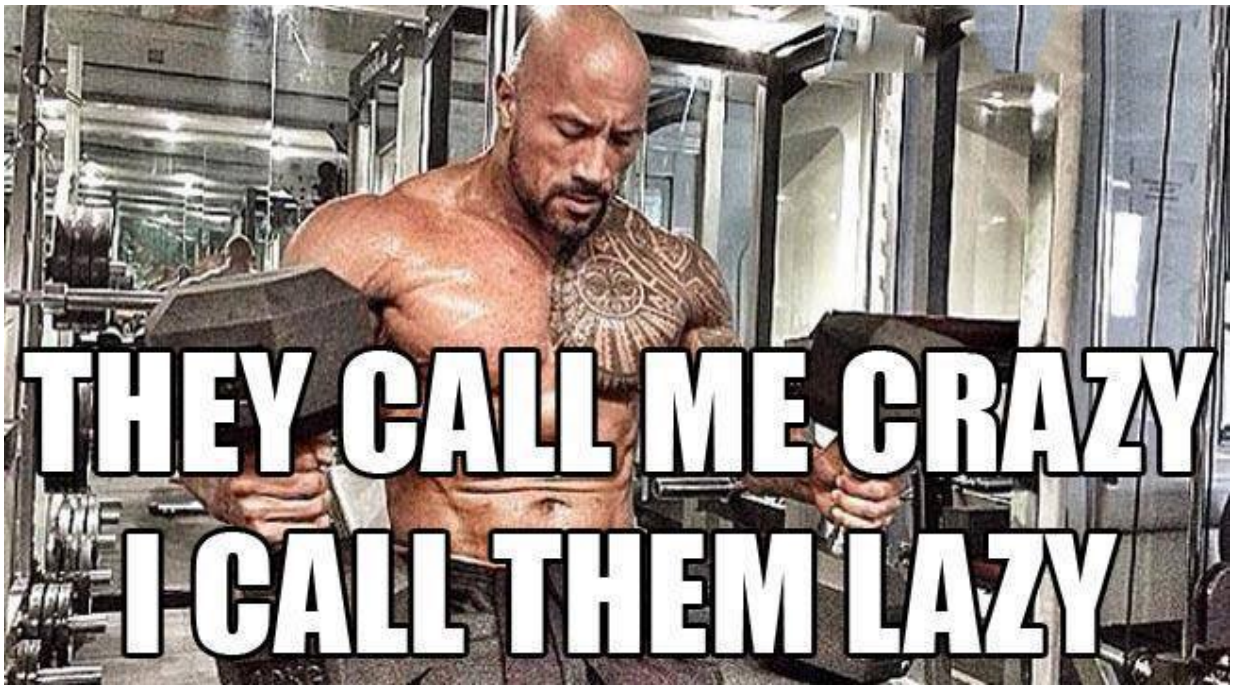
## Facing Limitations

Again, I'm not saying any of those men are going to commit mass-murder/suicide.  Maybe E11i0t R0dgər was born with a loose screw, or maybe his parents messed him up beyond repair.  I have no idea.  But we can all learn from his negative example.

You can ignore reality indefinitely, but you can't ignore the consequences of ignoring reality indefinitely.  Ignoring reality is like beating your head against a reinforced concrete wall, because your goal is on the other side of the wall, and expecting the wall to give.  It ain't gonna happen.  The result is compounding frustration, and a sore head.

It makes a lot more sense to accept reality for what it is.  Sometimes that means finding a way around the wall.  Sometimes that means accepting that the original goal is unachievable, and doing something else.  Sometimes that means deciding that the effort to get around the wall isn't worth the reward of the original goal.  In any case, that requires an accurate assessment of what one can change, what one can't change, the effort required, and the risks, costs and benefits involved.  The longer one takes to start the process, the worse the problem gets, and the less time one has to fix it.  All of that

requires honesty, which is sorely lacking among excuse-makers.




## Nothing to lose by trying

That brings us back to Ted Beale.  He was right when he said…

> "If your life sucks, then change it. What have you got to lose?"
>
> *Vox Popoli: At least his feelings are safe (2022/3/21)*

Suppose a man improves his life, and he still doesn't find female companionship.  What's better; a crappy life with no woman, or a better life with no woman?  Where's the downside?

And, spare me the *"It's easy for him to say…"* excuse.  So what if it is?  Where's the sense in refusing to improve one's own life because it's "easy" for someone else to say?

Besides, nobody said any of this was easy.  Like weight loss, and heavy squats, if it was easy, everyone would do it.  Few people do, precisely because it's hard.

Finally, no one can help a man who won't help himself.  A man who won't do the work is best left to the consequences of his inaction.  We all have finite time and resources, and infinite demands on them.  They're better spent elsewhere.

* *Name has been cornwalled to avoid unwanted traffic.*
** *I'm not exaggerating about a young man doubling his strength in six months.  Six months is actually very conservative.  It could even be done in less time than that!  For more about how to do this, please see my earlier post about the Starting Strength workout model, How to double your strength in 3 months (2022/4/1).  But, like I said, if it was easy, everyone would do it.*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021/10/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2021/12/8)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Vox Popoli: Triggering the Irrelevant (2022/3/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21).
- Vox Popoli: Mailvox: Woman Trouble (2022/3/22)
- Adam Piggott: I agree with Vox (2022/3/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Another Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Epilogue: Counting the Cost (2022/3/30)
- Arkhaven Comics: Hypergamouse: #4 Headshot

# Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal

April 6, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Power of the Mind is Amazing!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Author's Note:** This post was inspired by a comment from Scott.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Introduction

Recently, PA Pundits reported that Elon Musk Becomes Twitter's Largest Shareholder After Citing Free Speech Concerns (2022-4-5).

> "Elon Musk, the billionaire owner of Tesla and SpaceX, has purchased 73.5 million shares of Twitter stock, making him the largest shareholder. He now owns 9.2% of shares."

To be exact, Musk now owns 73,486,938 shares of Twitter. Twitter shares shot up 27% immediately after he bought in. Now his holdings are worth $2.89 billion!

Good God! How the ɦə11 does *one man* become *that* wealthy???

India Kilo Romeo told us...

> "It is entirely possible and plausible to go from zero income to being a top 95th percentile earner in a new field/industry in 8 years — *including* training years.
>
> I did so, and could have made it in 5-6 if I had followed a mentor. I had zero knowledge."
>
> "Once, when asked by a reporter how long it would take to rebuild his entire empire if he lost *everything*, Henry Ford guesstimated about five years.
>
> To build a life *for a single man* — complete with a new body, language, country, friends, family, career — in the span of 10 years is nothing."

Okay... *but how?*

1926 Ford Model T roadster.

We've all seen articles like these all over the internet.

- Entrepreneur: 5 Mindset Secrets to Achieve Your Goals Faster (2016-7-19)
- Success: 7 Crucial Mindset Shifts to Achieve Everything You Want (2017-1-18)
- Thrive: The Four Mindset Shifts that Will Help You to Accomplish Your Goals (2018-1-31)

These headlines seem boring, cliche, almost so unendurable that they're not even worthy of a click. Furthermore, the content doesn't seem to be related to Musk, Ford, and others like them.

There is something more behind these words that the reader browsing for casual entertainment is wont to miss — a truth that remains hidden to the blithe mind, and only visible — *only meaningful* — to the innermost heart.

The next two sections will give an account of how that works.

## Achieving Small Goals

At times when I need to wake up really early (like around 4:00 a.m.) in order to start the day, I'll go to bed well before 10:00 p.m. the night before, and just before I lie down in bed, I'll slap the pillow three times and say, *"I'm going to wake up at 4:00 a.m.!"* Somehow, I'll wake up at 3:58 a.m., just before the alarm rings.

LocustsPlease said he's done the same thing, with similar results.

Another example. Back in 1998, I paid $500 for an old 1968 Chrysler 300 muscle car that had an unknown problem with the engine. I don't think I ever told this to myself, but I had

the subconscious idea, *"I want to drive this car, so I'm going to fix this problem."* Never did it before. Never had any training. Didn't have any YouTube videos back then. Just a large toolbox and an old maintenance manual I picked up at a car show. After some tinkering and consulting a couple more knowledgeable friends, I discovered a timing gear that was so worn out it wouldn't even run. I bought some new parts from NAPA and replaced it. I also repainted some of the engine parts while I had it all apart. It took me about two weeks, but I got it done! Afterwards, that car would go from 0 to 50 mph in five seconds!

1968 Chrysler 300.

I've made resolutions like this so often that I don't even think about it. I don't know how many times I've done it, but every time I do it, I manage to make things happen. But now that I think about it, it *is* rather amazing.

How do you explain that?

## Achieving Intermediate Goals

Determination and Detachment (2022-4-2) was about staying focused on one's goals, and not being distracted by neither one's feelings of inadequacy nor the often times rude opinions of others.

> "One of the first psychological exercises that must be done even before one sets foot in a gym, or joins a sports team, etc., is to settle into an attitude of determination about achieving one's goals, whether it be to win the championship as a valuable team player, to double one's strength in 3 months, or simply just to pass gym class, or to maintain a regular schedule of going to the gym for the purpose of staying active."

In response, Scott described the importance of forming a vision.

> "Remember that list that I made of things I still want to do from a few posts back? It wasn't supposed to be funny. I will get those things done, or die before I do.
>
> You know how I do it? I use my imagination to visualize, with as much detail as possible — me getting them done. Then, I calculate all the steps from this point until that, and start on step one. And I never stop until I get there (or die). I do not care what anyone else thinks about the goals. I do not think about what might happen to stop me.
>
> That's it."

This is essentially what I do too. I take a moment to cement the idea in my mind, lay out a rough schedule of events and timeframes, and what I'll have to do to make it happen, and somehow, that sticks in my subconscious and shapes other decisions I make along the way. Sure enough, it get's done. Using this mindset, I've earned three academic degrees and established a satisfying career overseas, among many other minor accomplishments.

2020 Tesla Roadster

## Achieving Big Goals

Larger goals take more time to accomplish, of course, and this requires a regular habit of attaining small goals and intermediate goals. It cannot be done randomly or whimsically either. A man needs to have a larger purpose — something he wants to achieve. This

requires a vision.

Henry Ford's goal was to create "a motor car for the great multitude", with the expressed purpose of making the automobile accessible and affordable to everyone, not only the elite. He envisioned an America in which everyone had a car.

Elon Musk said, in so many words, that the thing that drives him is **vision**.

> *"I think it's important to have a future that is inspiring and appealing. There has to be reasons you get up in the morning and want to live. Why do you want to live? What's the point? What inspires you? What do you love about the future?"*
>
> *Medium/Mission: Elon Musk Life Purpose EXPLAINED (2017-10-10)*

He has a vision for SpaceX, and also a vision for Tesla as well. I trust he has a vision for Twitter too, something along the lines of limiting politically biased censorship.

Elon Musk's vision for the SpaceX Starship.

# Conclusions

The title of this post is **The Power of the Mind is Amazing!** But I believe this is a misnomber. It is not actually the mind itself that is behind certain phenomena (e.g. like resolving to wake up at a certain time, and then waking up 2 minutes before the alarm goes off), because (to my knowledge) this cannot be fully explained by psychology or biology.

It may be more accurate to say that **The Power of Faith is Amazing!**

> "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."
>
> *Hebrews 11:1 (NKJV)*

Concerning the achievement of larger goals, in addition to faith, there is also imagination

and vision, and some amount of hope, willpower, and a belief in one's self involved.

> "…assuredly, I say to you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you."
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 17:20 (NKJV)*

We need to expand our understanding of what faith is, and what it can do.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The relationship between passion and faith. (2007-5-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Works, Faith and Miracles in Stewardship (2009-10-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Trouble with Resolutions, Inner Vows and Commitments (2010-1-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Stepping up to the Challenge (2018-4-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Power of the Word (2021-9-3)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021-12-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What is Mysticism? (2022-2-1)
- The Babylon Bee: Twitter Workers Worried Elon Musk Will Turn Their Free Speech Platform Into Platform That Allows Free Speech (2022-4-5)
- The Babylon Bee: Not To Be Outdone, Bill Gates Buys 9.2% Of MySpace (2022-4-5)

# Breaking Through Mental Barriers

April 8, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*The power of faith in action is greater than the shadow of self-doubt.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

> And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what *is* that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.
>
> *Romans 12:2 (NKJV)*

The Jack's last post, Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022-4-6), revealed the power of vision, imagination, and faith. In this post, I'll review one man's accomplishment, and further down, we'll see how his belief quickly spread to others who then accomplished the same feat.

One of the things that holds men back from achieving great accomplishments (or even simple tasks, really) is self-doubt or a lack of belief. Roger Bannister's story came to my mind as one of the more apt examples of how negative self-talk, as my sales trainers of old would call it, limits what is possible for people.  The following exerpt is from a Harvard Business Review article which I've pasted below because they limit the number of views before you have to pay for the subscription.  Here is the link.

Harvard Business Review (Bill Taylor): What Breaking the 4-Minute Mile Taught Us About the Limits of Conventional Thinking (2018-03-09)

---

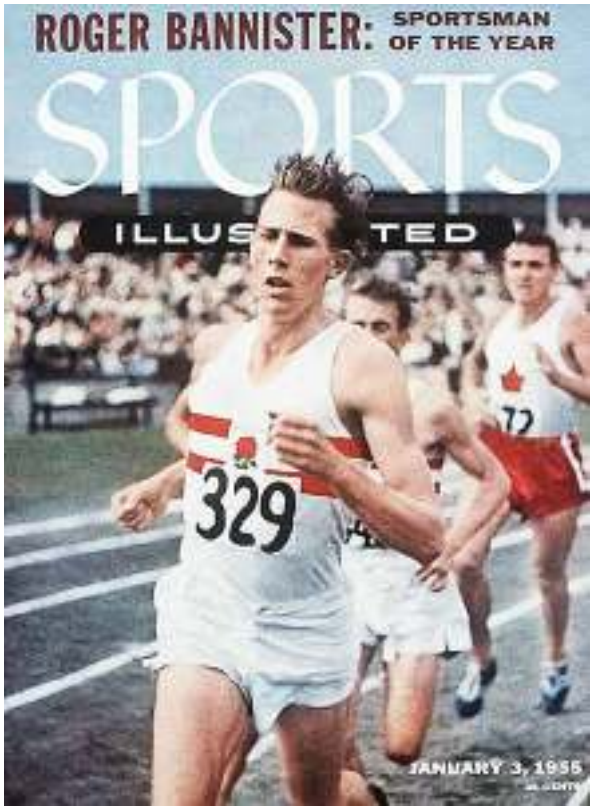
Most people know the basic story of Roger Bannister, who, on May 6, 1954, busted through the four-minute barrier with a time of three minutes, fifty-nine and four-tenths of a second. But it was not until I decided to write about him for my book *Practically Radical*, and read a remarkable account of his exploits by the British journalist and runner John Bryant, that I understood the story behind the story — and the lessons it holds for leaders who want to bust through barriers in their fields. Bryant reminds us that runners had been chasing the goal seriously since at least 1886, and that the challenge involved the most brilliant coaches and gifted athletes in North America, Europe, and Australia. *"For years, milers had been striving against the clock, but the elusive four minutes had always beaten them,"* he notes. *"It had become as much a psychological barrier as a physical one. And like an unconquerable mountain, the closer it was approached, the more daunting it seemed."*

On May 6, 1954, Britain's Roger Bannister hits the tape to become the first person to break the 4-minute mile in Oxford, England.

This was truly the Holy Grail of athletic achievement. It's fascinating to read about the pressure, the crowds, the media swirl as runners tried in vain to break the mark. Bryant also reminds us that Bannister was an outlier and iconoclast — a full-time student who had little use for coaches and devised his own system for preparing to race. The British press *"constantly ran stories criticizing his 'lone wolf' approach,"* Bryant notes, and urged him to adopt a more conventional regimen of training and coaching.

So the four-minute barrier stood for decades — and when it fell, the circumstances defied the confident predictions of the best minds in the sport. The experts believed they knew the precise conditions under which the mark would fall. It would have to be in perfect weather — 68 degrees and no wind. On a particular kind of track — hard, dry clay — and in front of a huge, boisterous crowd urging the runner on to his best-ever performance. But Bannister did it on a cold day, on a wet track, at a small meet in Oxford, England, before a crowd of just a few thousand people.

When Bannister broke the mark, even his most ardent rivals breathed a sigh of relief. *At last, somebody did it!* And once they saw it could be done, they did it too. Just 46 days Bannister's feat, John Landy, an Australian runner, not only broke the barrier again, but with a shorter time of 3 minutes 58 seconds. Then, just a year later, three runners broke the four-minute barrier *in a single race*. Over the last half century, more than a thousand runners have conquered a barrier that had once been considered hopelessly out of reach.




Well, what goes for runners goes for leaders running organizations. In business, progress does not move in straight lines. Whether it's an executive, an entrepreneur, or a technologist, some innovator changes the game, and that which was thought to be unreachable becomes a benchmark, something for others to shoot for. That's Roger Bannister's true legacy and lesson for all of us who see the role of leadership as doing things that haven't been done before.

In fact, two Wharton School professors have analyzed the lessons for business of the four-minute mile. In their book, *The Power of Impossible Thinking*, Yoram Wind and Colin Crook devote an entire chapter to an assessment of Bannister's feat, and emphasize the mindset behind it rather than the physical achievement. How is it, they wonder, that so many runners smashed the four-minute barrier after Bannister became the first to do it? *"Was there a sudden growth spurt in human evolution? Was there a genetic engineering experiment that created a new race of super runners? No. What changed was the mental model. The runners of the past had been held back by a mindset that said they could not surpass the four-minute mile. When that limit was broken, the others saw that they could do something they had previously thought impossible."*

---

Because I ran competitively, I've known this story for decades. What I still find amazing is how many men started breaking the 4-minute mile mark once they KNEW it was possible. This is the power of mental attitude in limiting possibility. This obviously does not mean that you can overcome anything, but it does cause one to ponder just how much we let that little voice in our heads limit us.

***Note:*** *Sir Roger Bannister died peacefully in Oxford on 3 March 2018*, at age 88. RIP!

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow (2017-12-29)
- Σ Frame: Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)
- Σ Frame: Deti’s Advice to Underqualified Men (2021-12-08)

# Are you able to pay the cost of forgiving others?

April 9, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Unforgiveness poses a critical barrier, emotionally, psychologically, and spiritually.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

I find it very interesting that Red Pill Apostle's post about Breaking Through Mental Barriers (2022-4-8) has brought up the issue of forgiveness. This is not to be unexpected, because unforgiveness is one of the most significant mental barriers of any, alongside blinding desires, distrust, doubt / lack of faith / unbelief, fears, inner vows, and sociopathy.

Gems from the discussion included Scott's mystical description of forgiveness, and Oscar's Biblical view of how it works.

Deep Strength wrote,

> "…it's up to you to work on forgiveness. It has nothing to do with the other person, but *letting go of the wrongs you have suffered and a victim mindset.* **You don't have to reconcile with the person to forgive them.**"

That last sentence (in bold) is the caveat of forgiveness that is always (intentionally?) omitted from sermons… because "fellowship" and "unity".

The second sentence (in italics) is much more complex than what DS intimates. The remainder of this post will examine this fundamental element of forgiveness in further detail.

Maniac wrote,

> "One of the biggest mental and spiritual barriers in my life has been unforgiveness. I feel as though God is trying to deliver me from it, and that a blessing awaits on the other side of the chasm."

I've also struggled with the same thing, and it was extremely difficult for me to get through it. I imagine that many other readers are or have been faced with the same challenge.

I'll explain a little more about why I found forgiveness so difficult, to the point where I was unable to forgive. This statement from Scott helped me find the words.

> "It is also important to really understand what forgiveness is. It is acting as if the thing never happened. It is a promise by the forgiver to never bring it up again, never use it again (except maybe for teaching and edification). It is accounted for and erased from memory and you are no longer guilty of it. That is a tall order."

Yes it is! To forgive someone, you have to recognize that things have changed because of this sin, and now you have to take responsibility for everything that comes along with those changes, because the other person probably will not, and perhaps never will. But if this sin happened to you when you were a child, or if it damaged and weakened you so much that you no longer have the ***option*** *nor the* ***ability*** to handle the implications, then how can you take responsibility? If you're too young to know how the sin affected you and how to deal with it, then you're really stuck. I believe this is why Jesus strongly condemned sins against children (Matthew 18:6; Luke 17:1-4).

To offer an example, let's suppose two guys get into a fight and one of them kills the other. Even though the one who survived might go to jail, and even though he might even truly repent of his sin, the dead man's son must grow up without a father. How can the son take responsibility for this loss? He has to live with it every day of his life. How can he erase this from his memory? It even changes his identity from "son" to "fatherless". It changes his whole life trajectory. Even if he "forgives" his father's murderer (i.e. letting go of anger, bitterness, negativity, thoughts of revenge, etc.), maybe he can avoid some of the negative ramifications of holding a grudge, but he still cannot grow up under the spiritual covering and mentorship of his father — a man who (presumably) loves and cares for him. How can he act as if it never happened? Even if he tried, it would resemble a denial of reality, rather than forgiveness.

Other sins, such as adultery, fornication, divorce, and others provide similarly destructive examples.

I think Jesus' admonition in Luke 17:3-4 has a limit, because at some point, the offender stops being a "brother" who is "going through some personal issues", and he becomes a mortal enemy. At that point, you have to love them as an enemy (Matthew 5:43-48), and not as a Christian Brother, family member, friend, or neighbor, or else get them out of your life (**Matthew 18:17)**. In other words, you cannot work within the context of mutual trust and good faith. You cannot realistically expect his repentance and you must instead expect sacrifice and suffering for the sake of Christ if you continue to interact with that person. At that point, you have to count the cost of both (1) the sin committed against you, and (2) what it would require to forgive, and then determine how that figures into your larger mission in life.

Moreover, if we take forgiveness very seriously, and view it from a subjective, mystical perspective, I can see how some sins are literally "unforgiveable", even if the offender repents. I can also see why so many people "wallow" in bitterness and unforgiveness for so long. Some sins change your life and change who you are. You have to reformulate a new identity and develop a whole new outlook on life. And until you are able to establish a new life, you're stuck in a victim mindset by default, no matter how much philosophizing about emotional management you might care to do.

I think if people took forgiveness more honestly and seriously, and would reject dispensing glib mantras like *"forgive and forget"*, *"get over it"*, and *"let it go"*, especially in the more serious cases, then it would help everyone understand what forgiveness truly

is and what it involves. It would also extend grace to those who are struggling through this kind of situation.

## Update

Catacomb Resident has written a post in response to the discussion.

> "When others offend you, your first instinct should be to check it against your convictions. Turn it over to God, the ultimate authority of what is good or evil. His feelings are the only ones that matter. You are supposed to discern whether it's just your flesh whining again, or whether someone has offended your Father. If the former, you'll get over it; discipline your flesh. If the latter, you may be compelled to act. Your convictions will tell you what is required. It may take some time, but you'll know if you want to know."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Forgive (2022-4-10)*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Forgiveness – The biggest obstacle in overcoming my parent's divorce (2010-3-3)
- Σ Frame: Forgiveness (2022-11-22)
- Σ Frame: Scott on Forgiveness (2020-11-25)
- Σ Frame: Love begins where perfection ends (2021-9-22)

# Move on and don’t worry about it!

April 11, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is this approach really forgiveness?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The MODWAI Approach

Under the special weekend edition post, Are you able to pay the cost of forgiving others? (2022-4-9), one commenter, Jorgen, described a *“Move on and don’t worry about it”* kind of forgiveness (MODWAI).

He wrote,

> “I think forgiveness is soy; whereas, *“Move on and don’t worry about it”*-ness is manly. In some people’s definition they may be the same thing. But the way most people use forgiveness is so gross that I’ve grown to despise the word. My new word may be much longer but it makes up for it by having the definition embedded therein.”

I’ll suggest another way to describe *“Move on and don’t worry about it”*-ness might be maintaining an attitude of forbearance, grace, or mercy.

This statement from Scott was quoted in the OP.

> "It is also important to really understand what forgiveness is. It is acting as if the thing never happened. It is a promise by the forgiver to never bring it up again, never use it again…"

Jorgen singled out Scott's statement and reacted with,

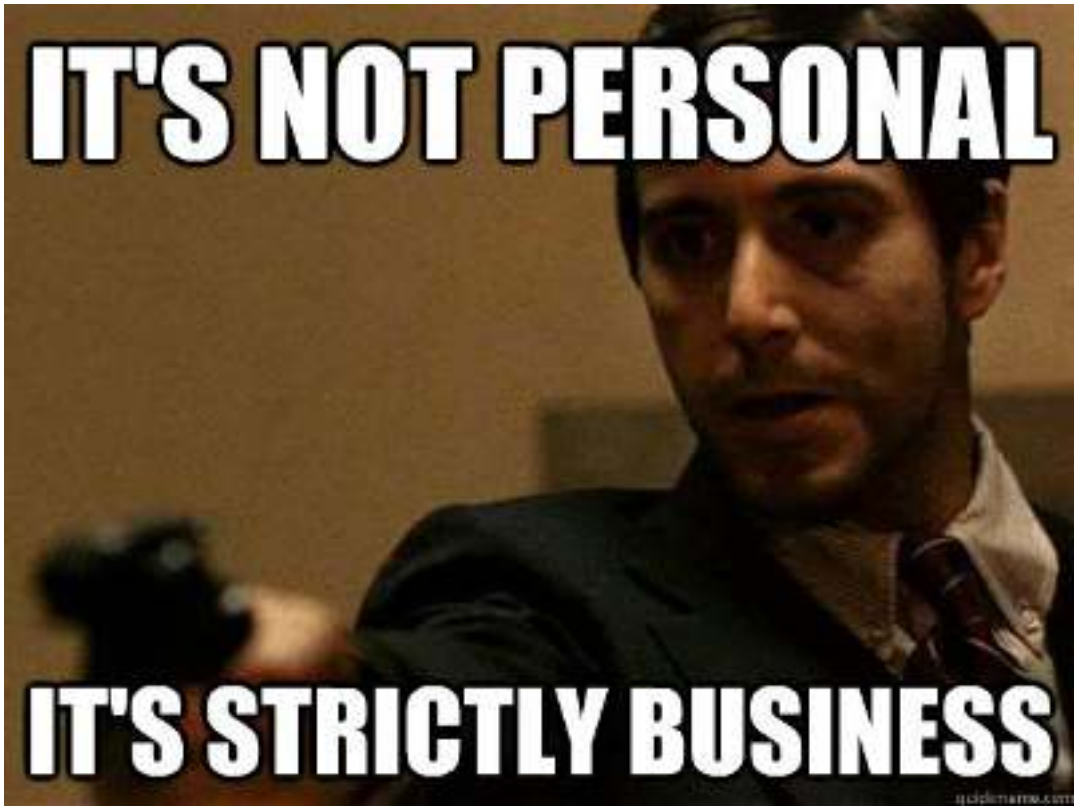
> "That is disgusting. That's why I replace it with *"Move on and don't worry about it"*-ness. Because with it, I don't forget, I just move on and don't worry about it. And if they do it again, yes I can bring up the previous time because it wasn't forgotten but only moved on from. And no promise was ever made; only a moving on took place. But this moving on has the ability to *move on back* and punish them if they do it again."

At first reading, Christians might have the impression that this is hardly a Christian form of forgiveness, and that it's more of a "Law of the Jungle" type of approach with an emphasis on analyzing the cost-to-benefit ratio of defending a boundary.

However, when we compare this attitude to that of the King/Master in The Parable of the Unforgiving Servant (Matthew 18:21-35), we find some similarities.

- The MODWAI style of forgiveness is an expression of effortless grace and mercy, just like the King in the parable.
- MODWAI comes from a position of unquestionable power and authority just like the King in the parable. It is assumed that the servant/transgressor is at the total mercy of the King/forgiver.
- Because of his own immense wealth and power, it was relatively easy for the King to forgive the servant's debt.
- The King expressed a MODWAI type of forgiveness to the servant, but only after the servant had begged him to do so.
- The King didn't offer any promises nor take any vows.
- After forgiving the servant and moving on, the King *"moved on back"* and punished the servant (as Jorgen described) after he heard that the servant would not forgive his fellow servant's debt of a much smaller amount.

So let's now examine the MODWAI approach in greater earnestness.




## Being Goal/Purpose Oriented Necessitates a MODWAI Attitude

For minor faux pas in daily social interactions, the MODWAI attitude is indispensable. It might be petty to splurt *"I'm so sorry!"* and beg for forgiveness every time one bumped into another in a crowd of people passing through a narrow hallway, for example.

This is even more true when men are busy working together on a physically intense project. *"Sorry bud, I accidentally dropped your hammer in the oilpan. Will you forgive my clumsiness?"* In such a situation, humility and sincerity is missing from an apology and instead, it is taken as a crass provocation.

Competitive sports offer another arena in which MODWAI is assumed. It is even expected that offenses will be given in the pursuit of winning, and this is accepted as a natural part of participating in the game.

Moreover, if there is a present goal or clear purpose at hand (e.g. moving through a crowd towards a destination, finishing a job, winning a game, etc.), then MODWAI is assumed as a necessary social convention that facilitates reaching a goal.

## MODWAI is Highly Dependent on Context

In light of the above, we find that the MODWAI attitude, expressed as a type of forgiveness, is highly dependent on the *context* of a situation.

MODWAI requires everyone to have faith in the contextual system (or alternately, in God). When Churchill told the British people, *"Keep calm, and carry on."* (rephrasing MODWAI),

he was asking them to have faith, believing that everything would be OK (for the most part).

MODWAI assumes that the goals are achievable. As long as progress continues, MODWAI is acceptable, as described in the previous section. But when an event, including an offense, prevents one from making progress towards a goal, then in such a case, everything stops until the situation is resolved. This may require one person to change their mind or their ways in order to accommodate the attainment of the goals of others or of the larger group.

Similarly, if MODWAI is offered as an act of forgiveness, it is assumed that the offender will “repent”, correct his behavior, and improve in the near future. In this case, MODWAI is effectively the same as forbearance. The goal in this case is for the offender to get with the program. If he does not, then alternate actions may be necessary to deal with the situation.

## MODWAI is Highly Dependent on Authority/Hierarchy/Status

Here we find that the MODWAI attitude, expressed as a type of forgiveness, is highly dependent on the *status* of the individuals involved.

MODWAI forgiveness works best when offered by a person of higher authority, largely because the person in authority has the power to remediate the damages. In this case, MODWAI is an act of mercy.  A merciful forgiveness, displayed with power and authority, might induce the repentance of the offender, as I described in a comment about Jean Valjean in the film Les Miserables, or it might not, as in the Parable of the Unforgiving

Servant.

When the forgiver is NOT in a position of unquestionable power and authority over the transgressor, then MODWAI is an act of grace, although it is grace offered from a position of weakness.  The resolution of the offense may be cast in doubt, as the person lacks the power to correct the situation. Furthermore, the transgressor may not recognize, or may not want to acknowledge, his own offense. Therefore, his repentance may not be forthcoming. At worst, the forgiver will appear weak to the transgressor and thereby invite more abuse.

When MODWAI is expressed by a *transgressor* who is a person of greater authority/power/status, and the offended party does not have the power to remediate damages, then this becomes reminiscent of bullying or tyranny, especially for more significant offenses that cannot be remediated.

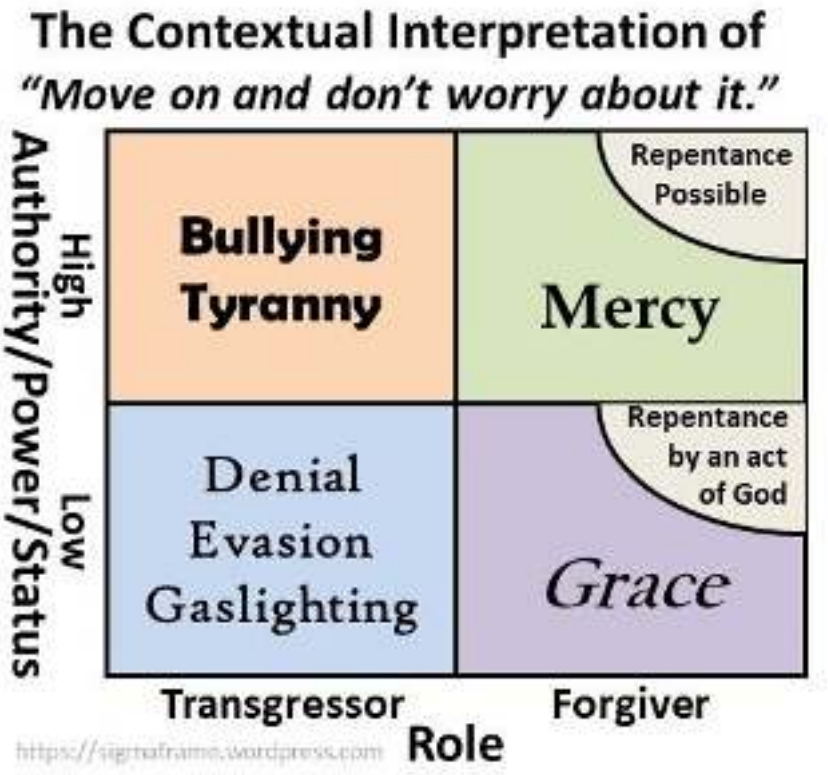
When a transgressor of lesser status assumes a MODWAI stance, he is seeking indemnity, attempting to escape embarrassment and/or punishment, or possibly Gaslighting the offended party into not recognizing the offense as anything significant, and thereby averting remedial compensation.  (As a side note, readers might compare this to the denial of the Slippery Slope in the current cultural war.)

Also, when MODWAI is expressed by a *transgressor*, MODWAI becomes “cheap grace”, as LastMod described,

“It really isn’t forgiveness. It’s excusing your bad behavior and pinning it on the “conditions” that brought you there. How many times have I heard *“I forgave myself”*, meaning, *“Yeah, what I did was wrong, but so what…. That’s the past. Moving on…”* type of thing. It’s cheap. It’s easy. It has no real resolve for remediating your actions towards another person. No closure. Just a *“Well, I hurt people, so what? I did that because of*

*this... If they had not done this... I would not have acted in this way. So I am justified. If they are not happy with my stance, then that is on them!"*

Arrogance."




### Case Study – Road Rage (True Story)

Once there was a holiday celebration in Taiwan. The street was filled with people such that there was only enough space to allow for one lane of traffic.

Quite by coincidence, two cars entered the same street from opposite ends. When they met halfway down the street, they were locked head to head, trying to go opposite directions. Road rage, profane yelling, and the long blaring of horns ensued. Neither driver would relent and back up the way he came to allow the other car to pass. In fact, doing so would be dangerous because of the crowd. IOW, neither driver would recognize nor admit the right of way to the other. There was no clear structure of authority. And so there they sat for over an hour.

The situation was not resolved until a person of mutually recognized authority, a policeman, arrived on the scene and cleared enough space through the crowd for one of the drivers to pass.

Here, we can see that a decision making figure of power and/or authority is necessary to allow goals to be achievable, thereby permitting MODWAI to be properly expressed.

## Conclusions

Outside of trivialities such as common social graces, the choice to employ a MODWAI attitude is dependent on the *context* and *status* of the individuals involved.

In many cases, a status of identity is sufficient to establish a hierarchy, but in cases where status is not recognized (e.g. conflict among peers) nor respected (e.g. bullying), then an overarching or independent authority may be needed to resolve the conflict.

All this may explain why men seek to establish structures of authority/hierarchy. Furthermore, women are attracted to men of higher status/authority, as we already know, but here we can confirm that (at least part of) the reason is because these men are able to resolve conflict, and can *do so in their favor*.

The conditions that make the MODWAI approach appropriate and/or feasible are…

1. Mutual faith in the system.
2. Clear purposes.
3. Obtainable goals.
4. A structure of authority which can (1) assure the attainability of goals and (2) moderate conflicts.
5. When it is offered as forgiveness by someone who is in a position of power/authority over the transgressor.

The charismatic effectiveness of the MODWAI attitude is determined by the degree to which these conditions are present.

Readers will note that the first 3 points are necessary for a group or community to achieve a high social capital, and 4 is necessary to maintain it.

There are several conditions that make MODWAI immoral, inappropriate, or ineffective.

1. No shared endeavors/enterprises.
2. Purposes are absent, unclear, or egregiously self-centered.

3. Goals are rendered unobtainable.
4. When authority is not recognized.
5. When it is offered as a gesture of forgiveness by someone who is NOT in a position of unquestionable power and authority over the transgressor.
6. When it is offered by a transgressor.
7. When attempting to evade authority/hierarchy.
8. Prevarications about one's identity and/or purpose (which goes back to point 7).

If a man resorts to a MODWAI attitude and it comes off as inappropriate or ineffective, it is probably due to one or more of the above reasons.

## Questions for Discussion

1. Do you believe the MODWAI approach is a truly authentic and masculine form of forgiveness, or is it an evasion of assigning/accepting responsibility?
2. Do you believe the MODWAI style of forgiveness might be the same as putting one's self in the place of God?
3. If a man is seriously offended, and he is NOT in a position of unquestionable power and authority over the transgressor, what is the value of adopting a MODWAI attitude about the offense? Is it weakness, or is it emotional resiliency? (We might use the hypothetical case study of a man whose wife is having an affair with his boss.)

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (2018-2-2)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020-7-10)
- Σ Frame: Forgiveness (2020-11-22)
- Σ Frame: Scott on Forgiveness (2020-11-25)
- Σ Frame: The Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-21)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022-4-2)
- Σ Frame: Are you able to pay the cost of forgiving others? (2022-4-9)
- Catacomb Resident: Forgive (2022-4-10)

# The Male Hamster InAction!

April 13, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Need an excuse? Here's a list!*

**Readership:** Men;
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

I'd like to thank LastMod for proposing an amazing assortment of excuses under the last few posts and Oscar for comparing them to reality. This post expands an earlier comment from Oscar, with added material based on some comments from LastMod that didn't make it past moderation.

In this post, I've grouped these excuses into six categories:

1. External Limitations
2. Internal Limitations
3. Genetic Defects
4. Psychological Barriers / Ignorance
5. Poor Social Skills
6. Pseudo-Moralization

There's also a full course load of dishonest Debate Tactics contained herein, but I won't go into those for the sake of brevity.

## External Limitations

**Excuse:** *"Personal trainers are expensive."*
**Reality:** You don't have to hire one. There are more resources available today than ever. You can read Starting Strength: Basic Barbell Training, 3rd Edition, watch training videos on the Starting Strength YouTube channel, film yourself, and get form checks on the Starting Strength forum.

**Excuse:** *"I don't have time to spend my life in the gym."*
**Reality:** The Starting Strength method requires 4.5 hours a week. Other programs require a similar commitment. See these Tips and Tricks to Time Management (2020-12-7).

## Internal Limitations

**Excuse:** *"When I asked how to build muscle, I was told,* "Go to the gym."
**Reality:** This is not a philosophical exercise. You have to make a physical effort, which begins with physically removing your anatomical gluteus maximus from the chair/sofa/bed.

**Excuse:** *"DS wouldn't give men advice unless he knew your workout, reps, and how many X and how much Y….."*
**Reality:** If you want to get advice from others, then you'll have to discuss the details of your workout routine and history, much like anyone would do when consulting a more knowledgeable person.

**Excuse:** *"The men who are growing HAVE OPTIONS TO grow. I don't! The ones like the angrier segments of this sphere (and Black Pillers, who are actually pretty self-actualized if truth be told) really don't."*
**Reality:** Don't compare yourself with others. Do what you can with what you have. Also see Determination and Detachment (2022-4-2).

**Excuse:** *"Improving fitness, social skills, etc. is ALLOWED for men who are deemed okay / attractive / cool by women. But for many… they will never be allowed to improve. Not by women, nor by their fellow men."*
**Reality:** The opinions of the Gynocentric Mob are based on an image of female superiority. Women only have power in society to the degree that men value what they have to say and what they do. Therefore, Don't Admit Her Argument (2018-3-19).

## Genetic Defects

**Excuse:** *"Not all men have 'equal ability' and the potential for 'equal outcome'."*
**Reality:** Yes, but it doesn't matter. Again, do what you can with what you have.

**Excuse:** *"I'm an ectomorph."*
**Reality:** Every man can get stronger than he is right now, and it's easier for an untrained man to get stronger than it is for a trained man to get stronger. The coach in the Starting Strength video is also an ectomorph. He's 60 lbs. heavier now than when he started. And he's 6'2″.

**Excuse:** *"Not every guy who's ripped works out."*
**Reality:** So? If you're not one of them, get in the squat rack and lift.

**Excuse:** *"Some men are destined to be weaklings."*
**Reality:** Once again, **every man can get stronger than he is now**.

If a 54-year-old lady can get her deadlift up to 315 lbs., then surely most men can do better than that.

## Psychological Barriers / Ignorance

**Excuse:** *"I was never told X, Y, Z…"*
**Reality:** A man's fitness is *his* responsibility, and no one else's. The information is out there, and easier to find than ever. A man who actually wants to get stronger can, and will, do what other men have done. Find the information. A man who doesn't want to do the work won't bother to find the information, and will make excuses, because making

excuses is easy.

**Excuse:** *"A man who gains sixty pounds of muscle and is 6'2″ is an outlier and not the rule. Men like me are not going to become a ladies' man at 52 when I have never had a girlfriend. The guy that does so is an outlier. Extreme examples are not the norm. I learned this in a statistical analysis class."*
**Reality:** Extreme examples are often used to illustrate a point. The average (or below average) man can take Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2021-12-8). Stay focused on your goals and purposes, and don't burden yourself by comparing yourself to the best or worst case scenarios. Instead, compare yourself to where you were a year ago.

**Excuse:** *"All the talk is about what you all do! I said what I DON'T do, and that is always a problem."*
**Reality:** A man who takes action and fails, is better than a man who *doesn't* take action and fails.

# Poor Social Skills

**Excuse:** *"Gyms are intimidating."*
**Reality:** So? Do it anyway. As Jack so eloquently put it, *"F 'em."* Or, lift weights at home.

**Excuse:** *"Gyms are only for gym bros."*
**Reality:** Says who? See *"Gyms are intimidating"* above.

**Excuse:** *"Lifting weights is for young guys."*
**Reality:** Strength training is even more beneficial for older men than it is for younger men. As we get older, we naturally lose muscle mass and bone density. Strength training prevents that loss.

Of note, Ostarine was developed to help prevent osteoporosis, and can help guard against bone density loss and bone mass attrition due to aging. See Scott's experience with using SARMs (2022-3-18) and Jack's statements about his experience using Ostarine.

Strength training even helps prevent dementia!

**Excuse:** *"If I pay DUES or MEMBERSHIP to belong to a gym, then I don't expect to be harassed, bothered, intimidated, or downright made uncomfortable to BE in a place I have paid to be in. I expect to have the staff help me. I expect to have basic decorum and the "rules" of said gym followed."*
**Reality:** Lower your expectations of others, and increase them for yourself. Don't rely on others so much. Men Going Their Own Way might actually have to *go their own way* if that's what's necessary, and don't forget to pray for guidance. If you get any consideration or help from others, then count it a blessing.

**Excuse:** *"Will hazing be a rite of passage? If I have to be "hazed" in order to belong to a gym, and this is condoned, then I know I made a really good decision to not associate with any of those guys."*
**Reality:** It's your decision. But once you decide you're "in", you can't chicken out. It

helps to remember that A Brother is Borne out of Adversity (2018-6-10).

**Excuse:** *"What we have is straight up bullying and effing hatred today in joining a gym or an athletic team."*
**Reality:** Fellowship is important. You need to discern whether a particular group of men has your best interests at heart. Remember that the people who treat you well are not necessarily people you can trust. Besides, no one said it would be easy.

Frame Tip: When you go to the gym, focus on the men. Men set the mood and tone of the venue. The women are background scenery.

# Pseudo-Moralization

**Excuse:** *"I don't want to be pretentious, nor look like I am overcompensating…"*
**Reality:** Who cares? Get over yourself. Besides, chicks dig jerks, haven't you heard?

**Excuse:** *"Tying your manhood to a gym is childish."*
**Reality:** Making excuses is childish.

**Excuse:** *"Gyms are evil! All the videos, the blogs, the v-blogs, the hints and tips, the tons of "encouraging" claptrap out there about all the annoying and "evil" people at the gym speaks for itself. Millions of these people can't have it all wrong."*
**Reality:** You have to decide for yourself what to believe, but don't knock it until you've given it an objective, unbiased consideration and have found it does not serve your mission. And yes, millions of people could *"have it all wrong"* according to this passage:

> [13] "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide *is* the gate and broad *is* the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. [14] Because narrow *is* the gate and difficult *is* the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 7:13-14 (NKJV)*

**Excuse:** *"A lot of men feel that MEN let them down when they asked for help. Incels*

*perhaps expected a betrayal from women… but their fellow men? That is the crux of the issue for many of them. This is why a lot of younger guys reserve their real hatred for PUA sites, "real man" Red Pill sites, etc."*

**Reality:** Maybe it's time for you to figure out who you are and come to terms with yourself, and then decide what your purpose in life is going to be. Don't let other people make those decisions for you.

> [3] Do not trust in noblemen,
> In mortal man, in whom there is no salvation.
> [4] His spirit departs, he returns to the earth;
> On that *very* day his plans perish.
> [5] Blessed is he whose help is the God of Jacob,
> Whose hope is in the Lord his God…"
>
> *Psalm 146:3-5 (NASB)*

Just some background scenery. Watch your form!

# Conclusion

Achieving goals in spite of the challenges is partly what it means to be a Man.

When achieving goals in the world of Men, you're largely dependent on your own self.

Working together with other men is sometimes required, and/or helpful and/or motivating. In this case, there's a structure of authority that must be respected.

Making excuses deters other men from focusing on their goals, and it wastes their time too.

Don’t be a drag. Join in, or butt out.

If a man is not interested in going to the gym (or any other pursuit in life for that matter), all he needs to say is, *“No, it’s not for me, thanks!”*, and then he can save himself from all the dishonesty, trouble, embarrassment, and shame that comes from making excuses.

> But let your ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes,’ and your ‘No,’ ‘No.’ For whatever is more than these is from the evil one.
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 5:37 (NKJV)*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession (2020-05-08)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2020-07-21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021-09-08)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Exhuming the Masculine Frame (2021-9-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021-9-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022-4-6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Breaking Through Mental Barriers (2022-4-8)

# A blinding obsession

April 15, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…that erodes mens' senses of discernment.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## The Effects of Sin on Faith

Over the past century, men have slowly drifted away from the more traditional forms and expressions of masculinity and have indulged themselves in an obsession with sex. (BTW, I think the same could be said for women too, along the lines of prioritizing hypergamy, YOLO, branch swinging, Marriage 2.0, etc.)

This obsession takes one of two general forms, each having many variants of expression.

1. **The S1ut Predator** — Tends to be higher SMV men who can actually get laid without doing very much.
2. **The P0rn Glutton** — Tends to be lower SMV men, or higher SMV men who would otherwise be getting laid if not for their religious convictions against extramarital sex.

Much has already been written about the heinous cultural environment and the immutable biological indices which reinforce these conditions. But the end result is that either way, and no matter where a man falls in the SMV hierarchy, there is this ubiquitous obsession with sex.

Few men can escape this obsession, especially younger men.

Image from *From Dusk Till Dawn* (1996).

This, I believe, lies at the root of modern western men's most grievous fault.

I say this for two attendant reasons.

1. These sex colored glasses induce a gynocentric Blue Pill shift in everything that comes before a man's thoughts and senses.
2. It is very rare, if not impossible, for a person to have an obsession with love, romance, and sex, and also have a well-developed sense of discernment. (King Solomon was one of those rare exceptions, by the grace of God.)

Therefore, Men's obsession with idealistic love, sex, and romance has a blinding effect.

This has a major impact on intersexual relationships and marriage, especially through the various decisions made throughout the dating/mating/courtship phase. Without discernment and faith to guide people to the right sort of person, in the right way, at the right time, people will naturally follow what they've learned through the examples they've been most impressed by, be it their parents, peers, pop stars, or p0rn stars.

## The Obsession is Limbic

Recently, Adam Piggott had an advertent post that addressed this condition, Too thirsty for the chicks (2022-3-30). He quoted this comment from deti.

> "The love of a woman is one of the sweetest, most sublime experiences a man can know. It is integral, if not essential, to the human condition. Men and women are intended to be together. We are not intended to be isolated or alone. We are intended to be fruitful and multiply; and that requires social and sexual intercourse."

Following this, Adam made deti out to be a p_ssy pedestalizer! At first reading, I laughed because of the sheer incongruency. I mean, for the past decade or so, deti has been one of the loudest voices in the Manosphere warning men of the dangers of pedestalization. But after I sat on it for a while, I realized that even the most aware men among us are prone to falling into this trap.

In fact, it's ingrained in our limbic hardware.

At a more basic level, this "sublime experience" that deti speaks of is a subjective description of how sex bonds men to their wives — the dopamine, norepinephrine, oxytocin, and all the psychological idealization that goes with that. It leads to contentment, sanctification, and stability in marriage. This is a good thing, because without it, many wives and marriages would be insufferable.

Speaking for myself, I have noticed that if the sex with my wife is frequent and satisfying, then I can handle any kind of bad attitude or $h!t test from her. But if the sex is shameful, starfishy, or non-existent for weeks on end, then I can't even tolerate seeing her around. Red Pill Apostle has stated similar sentiments, and I think it's true for most men.

The problem with this bonding, as we all know, is when men get too comfortable around a woman (or women in general). They let down their guard, the sexual tension drops, the emotional boundaries get blurry, they lose frame, and then the natural bonding easily disintegrates into pedestalization.

Unmarried men are especially susceptible to pedestalization because (1) younger men's stronger libido transforms the obsession with sex into a constant drumbeat that is practically irresistible, (2) limbic bonding occurs with illicit sex or p0rn (instead of a wife), and (3) they don't have to live with the constant daily reminders of how much of a headache a woman can be, which tends to put everything into perspective. Taken

together, this ultimately results in fantastical idealization (i.e. idolatry) and confusion about the value and purpose of the woman and her proper place and role in his life. Or as deti put it, *"P_ssy makes men stupid!"*

## Real No Fap Celibacy

As I mentioned above, one major spiritual effect of sin and continually making poor decisions is a loss of discernment and faith. Celibacy and marriage are the Biblically prescribed ways to avoid the Blinding Obsession.

Adam wrote another post that describes the importance of exercising agency to embrace celibacy.

> "Celibacy absolutely must be viewed as a positive Christian choice because by doing as such we are embracing God's path for us in a positive manner. This is critically important because it means that as a man you have individual power and autonomy over your actions and choices."
>
> *Adam Piggott: Voluntarily Celibate (2022-3-26)*

Adam emphasized that celibacy must necessarily be of the no fapping sort. When I was younger, I didn't believe jerking off was a sin. No one told me it was, and the Bible doesn't really mention it specifically.* But looking back now, I can see that the last paragraph of the previous section applied to me. So judging by the overall effects of masturbation, now I have the opinion that it is a sin, or at the very least, a very bad habit that messes up the limbic programming and by extension, one's psychology regarding intersexual relations.

You see, solo sex forms a self-reinforcing cycle, or a "stronghold" as some Christian authors have called it. Psychoanalysts call it an emotional dependence on auto-eroticism. Psychologists simply call it an addiction.

Adam also emphasized the importance of exercising autonomy and not getting drawn into the stronghold of lust, p0rn, and squirting. The implicit challenge of staying free or breaking out of this stronghold is this — embracing fap free celibacy is not a real option unless a man first takes off the sex colored blueshift lenses. Abandoning the sex lens is the crucial first step, because without doing so, a man can't even get the vision of no-fap celibacy as being an actionable option. Adam mentioned that it took him a few months to get free from this stronghold, and I'd say that's pretty fast. It took me a couple years to get free from wanking, and several more to escape the habit of lust. (Some strategies for dealing with this are listed in the **Conclusions** below.)

Adam ends this post with a critically pertinent injunctive that bears repeating.

> "So take courage from these words and embrace the path that God has chosen for you, with grace and dignity and good humor. Do not overburden yourself with red pill rules while you jump through self-inflicted hoops to attract a mate or keep the one that you're in danger of losing. Rather, get your own house in order. Focus on His rules and laws and how you can live them as a worthy servant of our Lord. If that means being celibate, really celibate, then so be it. If we are going to be worthy of Him then we need to be made of stern stuff."
>
> *Adam Piggott: Voluntarily Celibate (2022-3-26)*

** I thought the oft cited story of Onan in Genesis 38:9 didn't apply, because he was not masturbating, he was having sex with his brother's wife (which seemed odd in itself). Looking back, I see mine was a legalistic approach based on Purity Culture's views on Pseudo-Sex and Technical-Virginity (2020-5-11).*

## Conclusions

Going off of the 3 conditions listed in the last paragraph of **The Obsession is Limbic**, here are things that can help a man stay free from the blinding obsession.

- Reduce libido (I'm not sure if this is possible?)

- Abstain from illicit sex and avoid p0rn and masturbation.
- Spend time with real women and read Red Pill literature to get a realistic mental concept of women. (Some men might want to avoid super hot women if this stokes their libido and incites lust.)
- Also, stay focused on your own mission in life and pursue Flow, which tends to displace thoughts about women in general.

On that last point, and in closing, I'll quote the final passage in the aforementioned post from Adam.

> "Young men and boys today would do well to develop and cultivate their bonds of friendship through shared endeavors. As men we are made up of our experiences, our learned skills and our friendships; the pecking order where we stand with other men. Focus on and enjoy those, without the stress of worrying about whether the girls will like you or not. And funnily enough, the girls always go for the guys who don't need them."
>
> *Adam Piggott: Too thirsty for the chicks (2022-3-30)*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The True Ontology of Power (2019-5-16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Sinful Savior Complex (2019-8-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020-11-15)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Soul Mate Myth (2021-2-3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021-12-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Does Masturbation improve Preselection? (2022-2-16)

# A Clarification on Fornication

April 16, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Just to be clear.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

Concerning the addictive habit of squipping, Caterpillar345 wrote,

> "In my teens/early 20's, I was so "afraid" of sinning by fornicating that it seemed the only outlet for my sexual desire was these two vices *[i.e. p0rn and spanking the monkey]*. It seemed like the lesser of two evils, so to speak. In reality, it just meant I stayed away from opportunities to interact with women, didn't develop myself socially, and developed a sense of pride in the fact that I wasn't fornicating and had better things to do (i.e. school, career) which probably just made me come across as an @sshole."
>
> […]
>
> "It seems to me, in a strange way, that it might actually be "better" (though not encouraged) to sin by fornicating with a real woman than to dissipate myself online and by myself. (I think Jack and Deti have alluded to this in the past.)"

I need to clarify what has been written in the past about fornication.

It is not always called out as a reminder that while certain paths are better than others, neither one is a good one to take. I would be concerned if a younger man stumbled across a passage that discusses the pros and cons of masturbation, fornication, etc. without realizing the context is a discussion of which is the better of two bad options.

On this blog, there have been three contexts in which fornication has been presented or described in what could be interpreted by readers as a "necessary evil" or a "lesser of two evils".

## Running the Gauntlet

One context is that of “running the gauntlet”, in which there is an unspoken assumption that sexual relations should commence within the first few “dates”, and when it doesn’t, then the relationship is terminated. This is usually initiated by the female, but many PUAs, chads, and cads have the same attitude. One of the implications of this is that people must first successfully navigate the SMP before they can become “eligible” for the MMP. It is also noted that being sexually active magnifies preselection and attracts women. This phenomenon occurs within the secular mating market, which is a gynocentric context in which women have preeminent control. However, it is also prevalent among Christians and in the church.  This paradigm still continues, but it appears to be slowly losing steam and is being replaced by either hookup culture or abstinence, with neither leading to marriage, generally speaking.

The following posts discussed this phenomenon in detail. Many other posts have made references to “running the gauntlet”.

- Σ Frame (Jack): Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent? (2019-5-25)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021-2-22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021-2-26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021-3-1)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021-4-5)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022-2-7)

# Purity Culture

The second context is that of Purity Culture, where pseudo-sex and technical-virginity are touted as virtuous, merely because it avoids full P in V intercourse. In this setting, the "Sexual Prosperity Gospel", which is presumed to be attained by sexual continence, is more or less emphasized as the most crucial aspect of Christianity. Adherents learn to base their Christian identity, not on Christ, the grace of God, or the forgiveness of sin, but on this so called "purity" instead. The ascetic ontology of this legalistic paradigm is riddled with shame. Studies have found that a vast majority of pledgers recanted within 5 years. Many of these left the church and engaged in illicit sex, and those who later married say that it brought shame and remorse into their marriages. Fornication is a common theme among many ex-adherents' accounts, in which it is commonly said that they never identified with their own sexuality, nor realized their error, until they let go of their psychological emphasis on purity, usually through fornication. This was not a cultural phenomenon, but occurs entirely within churches. Interestingly, Purity Culture went hand in hand with the Feminist Life Script, making it all the more d@mning.

Like many Christian Gen Xers, Jack, NovaSeeker, and Thedeti experienced Purity Culture firsthand, so many of my/our writings are peppered with nuances of this. I wrote an entire series on the Purity Movement, but here are a few posts that address this particular aspect of fornication.

- Σ Frame: The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020-1-17)
- Σ Frame: Pseudo-Sex and Technical-Virginity (2020-05-11)
- Σ Frame: Picking through the fruit of the Purity Movement (2020-4-20)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020-4-24)

- Σ Frame: Patheological Weddingsday – Did Purity Culture Undermine Christian Identity? (2020-9-9)

The subjective viewpoint cited by Caterpillar above would fall into this category.

## Experiencing God's Grace

The third context is a subjective account of experiencing humility and God's grace through fornication. I wrote about this in at least one post, but have alluded to this experience in many others.

- Σ Frame (Jack): How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019-5-22)

## Epilogue

As we have seen here and elsewhere, some readers will jump on the very mention of fornication and interpret this as a free-wheeling recommendation of the same. I suspect that one's tendency to identify the above writings as a full endorsement of fornication is either a fundamental error of attribution or psychological projection.

If readers care to review these posts, you'll find that I/we don't encourage Christians to engage in willful fornication, nor do I/we advocate fornication as a Christian practice. Instead, these writings are (1) observations of cultural phenomenon, or (2) case studies of redemption and God's grace, or (3) subjective thoughts or impressions. To offer a complete philosophical analysis, fornication has been presented as one possible experience within these contexts, but it is not presented as a goal that Christians should

aim for, because that would be a serious error.

As a warning to readers, thinking of abstinence vs. fornication, etc. as an “option” arises from a Gnostic, self-deterministic point of view. In reality, most people do not consider the choices or consequences at all, they just run on autopilot. But if this blog helps men become more aware of their own autopilot, think things through more clearly, and understand their own situation such that they’re able to make better informed choices and grow in their faith, then progress has been made.

Outside of all this talk and philosophizing, it is left to the reader to consider all the information (the Bible foremost), get in touch with their consciences, figure out their missions, and make their own decisions in life. It should not be surprising that some people will engage in fornication, but again, this approach is not emphasized nor encouraged for Christians.

> [3] For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you should abstain from sexual immorality; [4] that each of you should know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor, [5] not in passion of lust, like the Gentiles who do not know God; [6] that no one should take advantage of and defraud his brother in this matter, because the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also forewarned you and testified. [7] For God did not call us to uncleanness, but in holiness. [8] Therefore he who rejects *this* does not reject man, but God, who has also given us His Holy Spirit.
>
> *1 Thessalonians 4:3-8 (NKJV)*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Parable of the Pressure Cooker (2019-6-7)

# What Women find Attractive: Fit and Skilled

April 18, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A reminder of what's important in the eyes of the ladies.*

**Readership:** Men;
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 450 words
**Reading Time:** 1.5 minutes

I received a private message from a female reader on 2022-4-13. She writes,

> "As an older woman who can't sing, I would just like to encourage younger brothers that if they just try their darnedest at ANYTHING, it will probably be attractive to at least one sister. I say this reflecting on the odd variety of men I've found attractive in the 48 years since I hit puberty. The only thing they all had in common were that they were fit (but for their build), and there was one other thing that they were really into and really good at.
>
> That is all. That's what's attractive. I hope someone finds that useful.
>
> Good bye."

Now usually, I don't take women's opinions very seriously, especially about what they find attractive in men. However, I am more willing to accept her advice because she is an older, more mature lady who obviously means well, and I think she probably doesn't have the ulterior motives that most younger women do. Also, she is reaffirming a couple truths that we already know, but we may not be very well aware of how they come across as important to women.

1. **Strength**, of which Fitness is a basic prerequisite.
2. **Mission**, of which Skill is an implicit and essential part.

If you think about it, these two traits combined pretty much sum up the core of masculinity.

Furthermore, this lady's message reminds us of what is really important for men to focus on in the competitive meet market, and it's not the women themselves. It's US! This gives new meaning to the Manospherian Maxim, *"Men are the prize!"*

It’s a 1960 Buick Electra, in case you’re wondering…
In addition to Fitness and Skill, Sharkly and Red Pill Apostle pointed out that one’s passion carries a huge influence.

If you can show that your enterprise/project/work is a source of great excitement and enthusiasm for you and others, then women latch on to that in order to be a part of that excitement and enthusiasm.

People who are passionate about their project/work/hobby/goals/purpose are attractive to others and that passion draws people in. It works in business. It works with women. Many times it’s the passion that tips the scale in your favor.

So we could add Joy/Enthusiasm to Fitness/Strength and Skill/Mission.

Staying fit and active, getting proper nutrition, fasting periodically, and developing our knowledge, skills, abilities, education, and careers along our individual life-callings are things that all men should be doing.

In sum, her message reaffirms that our efforts in these areas do not go unnoticed by the ladies.

Keep up the good work, Men!

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): We’re on a mission from God. (2020-8-21)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): How to double your strength in 3 months (2022-4-1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Determination and Detachment (2022-4-2)

# Harnessing the Motivations of Others

April 20, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Establishing Feedback Loops that capture her Ego Investment.*

**Readership:** Men; Men in relationships;
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 2,550 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

Because so few enter into marriage with zero sexual experience, the longitudinal result is that couples experience a generally poor quality of sanctification in marriage, or perhaps none at all. Men lament the absence of heartfelt bonding and experience ennui. Wives complain about the dearth of "good men" and hold their husbands at arm's length, emotionally and physically. Readers may be consternated to see this behavior in their own girlfriends or wives, and then horrified upon realizing that we are experiencing the consequences of sexual sins from long ago. We might even see this malaise in our sons' and daughters' relationships and wonder what we might have done wrong in their upbringing. Christian men may simply regard it as a manifestation of the Curse of Eve (perhaps rightly so).

Single men are not exempt either. For example, LastMod shared a story about an incident he had with the Cubicle Office Princess™ (COP) in which there was a generalized disaffection.

This post and the next will explore a potential remedy to this malady. To stratify the readers' comprehension, I'll discuss answers to the following questions that were brought up in a previous post, Women have sex to influence men (2021-11-10), and offer some motivational insights.

1. Why do women withdraw or reject a man when they feel like they are NOT in control of their feelings (even when they are feeling the Tingles)?
2. Why do the woman's feelings (and interest in sex) depend on her ego investment and not so much what the man does?
3. In the interest of married men getting more sex from their wives, how can husbands get an ego investment out of their wives?

Certain aspects of this discussion are not limited to marital relations, but may extend to dealing with the COPs and raising and shaping daughters too.

# 1. Why do women withdraw when they feel like they are NOT in control?

Psychology offers a rather simple answer to this question. Human beings have a psychological need for relationships to be formed and developed within a volitional context — of their own choice and free will.

Having the ability to choose creates the psychological impression that one is in control (even if it is only an illusion), but this is only true as long as one's internal motivations (e.g. conviction, desires, wants, needs, etc.) are able to inform and direct one's will. It is a spiritual truth that when humans are forced to act against their wills, it has a deadening effect on their souls. This is partly why those who have worn themselves out on the carousel find married life to be so taxing. Their passions have been spent and heartfelt desire is absent, so they must rely entirely on willpower to engage with a spouse who fails to inspire their internal motivations.

Furthermore, managing one's internal motivations, such as the will and desire itself, is difficult because these are not usually things that can be very well controlled, even by one's own self. This is because human willpower is dependent on glucose levels in the brain, and is therefore limited in supply. One cannot very well use one's willpower to counteract one's own nature, and if it is done, it is short lived, frustrating, thorougly depleting, and often followed by remorse. Such is a life of living under the constraints of the Law.

However, there is one desire fundamental to human nature that can be broadly employed, and that is the desire to gain satisfaction from a volitional ego investment. As

long as a person has a healthy ego, it will continue to function under the power and direction of it's own essence (the heart and soul). Inserting one's heart and soul into the NOW is the beginning of spiritual awakening and the first step towards a life characterized by living after the Spirit.

The good housewife puts her heart and soul into preparing healthy food for her family. (IOW, she has an ego investment in her labor.) When she sees her family eating this food with delight and thankfulness (feedback), she receives satisfaction for her efforts. Each day, this is repeated.

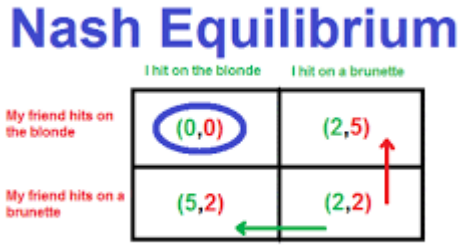
## Case Study 1 — Falling in Love is an Ego Investment

In common parlance, ego investment is what we are referring to when we say that a girl gets "hooked on" a guy. He has something she desires, needs, or wants. She is drawn in and makes an ego investment in the relationship, but she has not yet gained the satisfaction on that investment. As a result, she feels *humbled* (colloquially described as "being in love"). Her mind then dwells on this unresolved situation, and she keeps coming back to talk with or hit on that guy — and she will do so until she can get a sense of ego fulfillment from her investment, or else, some other sort of feedback that would confirm that fulfillment will not be forthcoming.

This dynamic is often emphasized in PUA circles because it puts the man in control of the interaction. Not granting her a sense of ego satisfaction or control is what "nice guys" call "being a jerk". The state of hope that accompanies her being humbled and not being granted a sense of ego satisfaction or control is what PUAs call "maintaining sexual tension".

Since this is a Christian blog, here I want to point out a few more things:

1. If the dynamic culminates in illicit sex, then this usually destroys the dynamic of humility and hope because the emotional investment has been satisfied. Then other issues begin to appear on the radar according to Pareto Dominance [1] and Nash Ascendancy [2]. IOW, Rollo's Cardinal Rule of Sexual Strategies remains in play.
2. If illicit sex does not fluke the relationship, then there is either (a) something other than sex that undergirds the internal motivation, or else, (b) the other issues can be successfully navigated and negotiated resulting in a Pareto Optimal Nash Equilibrium [3,4,5].
3. The humility, interest, and tension resulting from this are not limited to sexual desire. It can also extend to any ego investment that is motivated by an internal motivation.




## Foot Notes

1. A situation is called Pareto Dominated if there exists a possible Pareto improvement.
2. Nash Ascendancy occurs when agents choose an optimal individual strategy, independent of the opponent's interests, and then one agent's strategy becomes dominant.
3. A situation is called Pareto optimal or Pareto efficient if no change could lead to improved satisfaction for some agent without some other agent losing or if there is no scope for further Pareto improvement.
4. Nash Equilibrium is the optimal solution in which each agent lacks any incentive to change his/her initial strategy.
5. Due to the statistical rarity of many fundamental isues all coming together, it makes sense to say that a man who enters into marriage this way does so by the grace of God.

## Case Study 2 — Always offer a Choice

As a parent of two children, I've discovered a very helpful technique in getting kids to do things and/or do things properly, and that is to always offer them a choice.

For example, if I told one of them, *"Clean your room!"*, then there would ensue an afternoon of discomfiture and delay filled with excuses, complaining, and crying, and the room would never be properly cleaned. But if I said, *"You can either clean your own rooms by yourself, or else you can help your sister clean the whole house."* Rest assured, one of the two options would be done within a very short time, and done rather well. If I

play music and throw in some cookies (add motivation), they might even enjoy it!

Offering a choice makes the difference between being domineering and being dominant.

## 2. Why do the woman's feelings (and interest in sex) depend on her ego investment?

**Short Answer:** Ego investment and getting feedback ARE what women call the feeelz. Whenever women talk about their feeelings, they're talking about the status of their ego investment and how the feedback they're getting affects that ego investment. Men can either see this as an annoyance, or else they can use this information to identify things that would motivate her.

To expand on this point, consider what Red Pill Apostle said in reporting an argument he had with his wife — an argument which arose when she felt like she was not being heard by him. (Click here to read the full report.)

> "This brought us to the parallels of her feelings with the thought experiment from Jesus in Matthew 21:28-32. In it, the son who initially doesn't comply with the father's instruction but who then later complies is good, and the son who says he'll comply but then doesn't is in the wrong. Mrs. Apostle's heels dug in and it was more important for her to *feel* like I considered her viewpoint than to actually consider it."

Mrs. Apostle was angry because instead of kindly giving her ego a way to tap into the decision-making process, he rebuffed her ego and criticized her overall noncompliance with his decision. (Note to wives: If you want your man to become this way, all you have

to do is deny him sex for an extended period of time. Yes, that's right! Women can also either inspire or deplete the motivations of their husbands too!)

If we apply the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy to two theoretical types of wives standing in for the parable of the two sons cited by RPA, the difference between these two types of women is that the first is pursuing a heart-led engagement in life and is wrestling with how her ego can fit in and adapt, while the second is living in the vanity of her mind. She knows what is right, but she won't do it because there is no immediate ego reward. Action is necessary to enact the will and stake an investment of one's heart and soul.

As can be seen in RPA's last sentence, having an ego investment in the decision/relationship/etc. is, for women, more important than feelings of attention, love, security, etc. (I think this is true for men too, but it's not as important as pu$$y. After all, men's "love language" is sex, and a man feels loved and respected most acutely when she actively nurtures and supports his ego in the bedroom. This is a fundamental motivation for men that good wives would never neglect.)

Whenever a man hears his wife say something like, *"I'm just not in the mood right now"*, chances are, she doesn't have a genuine interest or ego investment in the task at hand. This holds true in all practical situations, whether it be fully engaging in a conversation, being willing and eager to engage in sexual relations, or disciplining the children in a way that would be conducive to the children's growth, and not just venting her own anger. Good wives understand the social and spiritual importance of being emotionally involved and invested, and so whenever they're *"not in the mood"*, they will do the emotion work necessary to engage from the heart anyway. Her effort in this area is a motivating inspiration to the entire family, and is one of the more important ways that a wife glorifies God in the home.

Smiling is a simple and easy way that women can glorify God. Even if she's not feeling genuinely happy herself, smiling can lift the mood of everyone around her, and this, in turn, lifts her own spirits.

So in conclusion, we see that a woman's volitional will to be obedient to God's order and submit to her husband must arise from an ego investment of heart and soul. IOW, she has to *want* to get involved for her own satisfaction, especially the satisfaction of providing satisfaction to her husband, family, and community, which is how women please the Lord. Otherwise, she'll feeel like she's being controlled/manipulated/etc., no matter whether she actually is or not.

Likewise, Men must utilize their own volitional will to be obedient to God's order and submit to the Lord's directives for his life. He must invest his heart and soul into his mission, his work, and his family. The difference between extolling charisma and being a dancing monkey is whether a man puts his heart and soul into the displayed investment. IOW, he has to *want* to get involved, not so much for the often times elusive satisfaction of others, but more for his own satisfaction, especially the satisfaction of providing satisfaction to the Lord. Otherwise, he'll feel like he's an automaton who's sitting on the sidelines of life, and just going through the motions.

## 3. How can men get an ego investment from their wives?

It's important for the man to get an ego investment from his girl because this is a major piece of what keeps her locked into the relationship with him. This is where "compatibility" (i.e. shared values and purposes) becomes a major issue as having a good

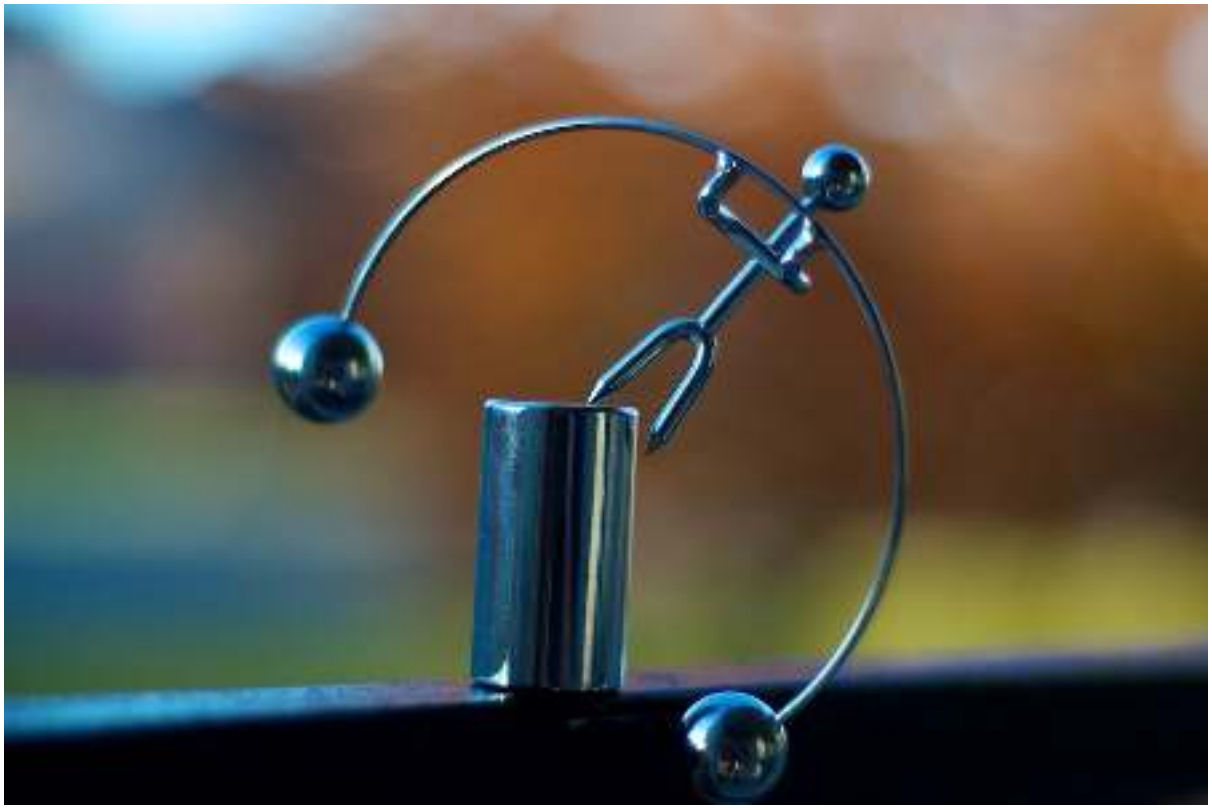
fit to begin with is the quick and easy way to arrive at a Pareto Optimal Nash Equilibrium (TITS, the “win-win” outcome for the game minded, and “contentment and sanctification” for the spiritually minded).

**Σ Frame Axiom 15: A Woman’s Trust is a Tempestuous Storm in which a man must do his best to keep his ego afloat.**

In the previous post mentioned in the Introduction, I briefly described one solution to the third question.

> “[Husbands can] maintain a balance between her level of challenge and her level of skill, which allows her to attain a state of Flow in the interaction. Flow is important for building confidence, faith, and skill. When all this is firmly established, and her faith in the relationship is growing, then the man can begin to exercise more direct demands over her behavior in the relationship. In the best case scenario, feelings of love, humility, and pair bonding would also develop.”

A lot of readers may be unfamiliar with the concept of Flow, so I’ll elaborate upon this in the next post.



# Epilogue

In the past, Red Pill literature has usually addressed the problem of how to create genuine attraction, or “getting her to like you”. But as we know, this only works out for those top 20% men who have the potential for creating attraction in the first place. The way this approach usually plays out for the average man is essentially gynocentric Blue

Pilling at best, groveling, or accusations of harassment at worst.

In contrast, the approach described above dismisses this approach altogether, and instead focuses on building rapport and properly managing the relationships you already have. The usefulness of this approach is not limited to men dealing with wimmin of particular interest, but extends to men dealing with most anyone, not just women in relationships.

As you can see, the practice of wife/daughter/COPs/et al. management is not focused on extracting certain feelings or responses from them, but is about asserting masculine authority, assuming control of the interaction, harnessing the motivations in play, and guiding, moulding, and shaping the feelings and responses of others that are already in circulation.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020-11-18)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame: Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)
- Σ Frame: It's all about her Ego (2021-11-12)

# Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust

April 22, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The key to personal integrity and contentment.*

**Readership:** Men; Men in Relationships;
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

Continuing from Wednesday's post, Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022-4-20), here I'll explain in detail how employing Flow in Feedback Loops can be used to build up healthy egos and develop confidence and bonding in a relationship.

First, a primer in Flow.

## An Introduction to Flow

Readers who are unfamiliar with the concept of Flow may want to read through the posts I've written on this topic before, to get a foundation on some key concepts that I'll use here.

- Σ Frame: A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow (2017-12-29)
- Σ Frame: The Blessings of Flow (2018-01-23)
- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018-01-26)

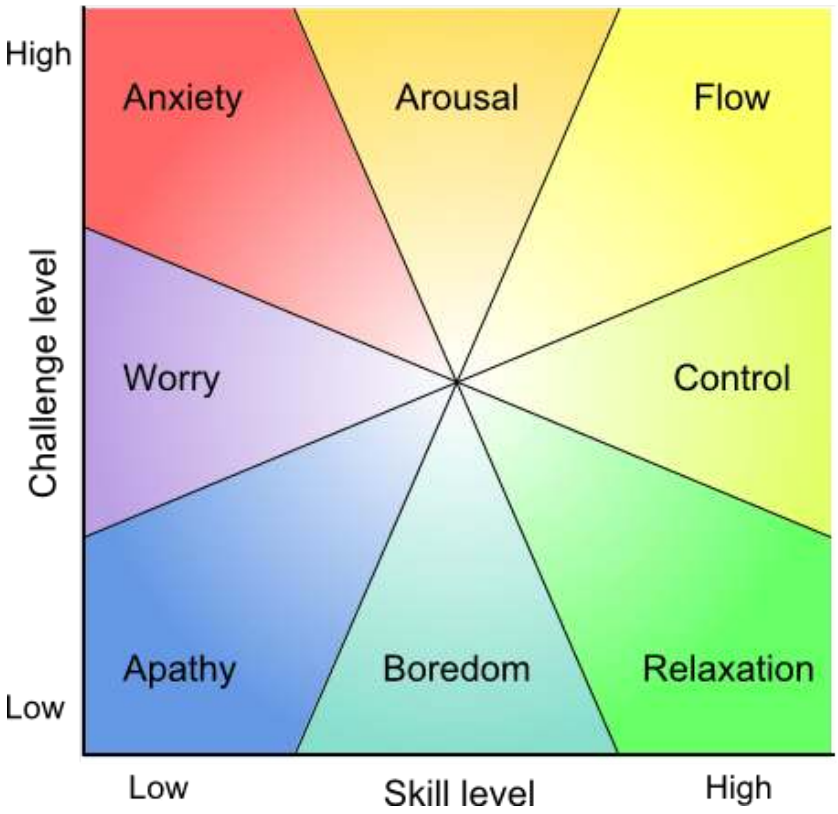
As given in the first post, the central components of the *Flow* experience are listed below. An abridged significance is ascribed to each one in brackets.

1. *Intense and focused concentration* on the present moment – [Challenge]
2. *Merging of action and awareness* – [Contact / Involvement]
3. *A loss of reflective self-consciousness* – [Worship]
4. *A sense of personal* control *or agency over the situation or activity* – [Skill]
5. *A distortion of temporal experience*, one's subjective experience of time is altered – viz. a transcendental experience – [Eternity]
6. An experience of the activity as *intrinsically rewarding*, also referred to as an *autotelic experience* – [Desire / Motivation]

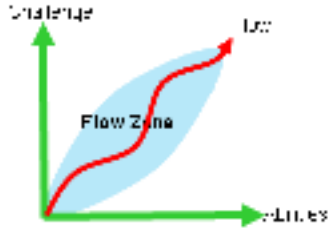
These aspects can appear independently of each other, but *only in combination* do they constitute a so-called *Flow experience*.

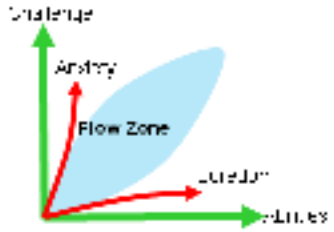
## Developing Flow

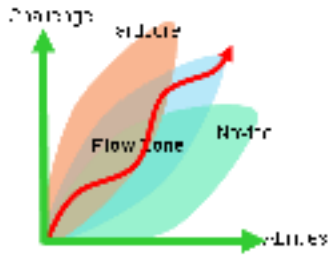
Prof. Mihály Csíkszentmihályi introduced the following diagram to illustrate Flow.




The process of developing flow is shown in the next three diagrams. Flow is attained by maintaining a balance between one's Skill level and Challenge level. To begin the long process of building up one's skill in facing a challenge, it all begins with where you presently are, and *not where you think you should be*.




It should be noted that getting immediate Feedback concerning the efficacy of one's actions in response to a challenge is an important part of developing Skill. The speed of return, fidelity, and quality of the feedback greatly affects the learning curve.

If we turn this around and look at the experience of Flow from a woman's perspective,

giving her Feedback is the first step in allowing her to establish the Volitional Cascade chain, as we will see later.

In totality, this hearkens back to what Scott wrote about establishing a trajectory early in life. However, it's never too late to begin.

## Using Flow to Develop Your Life and Your Relationships

According to God's design for humanity, the man's ego is built around his work (i.e. the expression of his Mission), while the woman's ego needs to be incorporated into her marital relationship.

To begin with, a man must trust God in his life purpose and develop his own Flow therein (a continually growing balance of skill and challenge). If the reader understands Flow, then this should need no further elaboration.

Red Pill Apostle gave us this prescription which is actually a rough guide for Men pursuing holistic Flow in their broader lives.

> "Married men need to focus on improving themselves, but for their own sake, not for anything to do with their wives. Be active, read, learn and rekindle or develop further interests and hobbies. None of this has anything to do with the Mrs., although she might benefit from them. If you don't have a clear purpose in life pray, meditate on God's word and ask Him to guide you in this. Your purpose can involve seemingly big or small aspects of life and it usually will allow you to use the gifts God has given you. Once you have a peace about what you are supposed to do, get after it unapologetically and let the wife know how you expect her to help you in this.
>
> The prior paragraph is an exercise in masculinity. It is the act of pursuing your purpose and wanting your wife to be part of that with you, but being willing to move ahead regardless, that she will find attractive. If you apply the same fearless attitude to telling your wife what you want from her sexually, you are going to get much more than you ever thought possible. Be confident when you tell her (not ask for) what you want, as if you have no doubt she'll go along with you, and then be indifferent if she declines."

Overall, RPA is describing the tasks of clearing away the hindrances that would prevent a Man from achieving Flow. Again, a man cannot do this unless he has a healthy ego and a sense of Flow to begin with.

A task that requires mutual coordination can be a Flow bonding experience.

Once a man has his Mission in place, then he can think about taking on a companion and helper in the form of a woman. Attracting a woman's interest and ego investment may be easier than you might think. It might help to think of a woman as a bundle of unique wants, needs, and desires. Among these is a basic desire for Masculinity, which has three main ingredients.

1. **Strength**, of which Fitness is a basic prerequisite.
2. **Mission**, of which Skill is an implicit and essential part.
3. **Joy and Enthusiasm** are attractive and serve to draw certain important others into your world.

The man initiates by noticing a woman's interest in him and his endeavors, and inviting or accepting her into his sphere of influence. During the interaction, the woman will attempt to access the man's attention, energy, time, and so on, according to her desires/interests. Scott's Axiom comes into play at this point. The man accedes her presence and influence and begins to give her feedback about how she can adapt and adjust to the larger enterprise. The woman follows by responding to his feedback.

The volitional cascade chain begins at this point.*

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

Flow is incorporated into the cascade chain in the following step-by-step process.

1. As Feedback leads to Trust and Relevancy, her submission to his authority as an act of obedience to God's order is the feminine version of trusting God. Men should be experiencing more bonding during this process.

2. Relevancy is the process of developing Flow within the relationship.
3. Somewhere between Relevancy and Humility (AKA “falling in love”) is the threshold where Flow begins to take effect in the relationship, allowing the relationship to take on a life of it’s own. Many couples describe this experience as intuitively knowing what the other needs, and understanding the other’s thoughts and intentions without a word spoken.
4. After this, the biggest challenge to men is in enhancing Flow such to give her consistent Feedback that leads her further towards Comfort and then Security.
5. When Security has been attained, neither one is interested in considering other competitive romantic interests available to them.
6. Finally, Sanctification sets in.

Therefore, two very important longitudinal goals for establishing and strengthening an emotionally healthy relationship are (1) to achieve a balanced, well-adusted ego for both the man and woman, and (2) to pursue Flow in the relationship. Ideally, these aspects should be firmly in place before sexual consummation.

**Σ Frame Axiom 16: Start focusing on the small things to slowly build an Internal Locus of Control.**

** Readers who may still be wondering why the woman’s ego investment is important should recall how women apply volitional will when dealing with a man, as described in A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021-11-15). This study also answered the question of why Women have sex to influence men (2021-11-10). Basically, it is because It’s all about her Ego (2021-11-12).*

Flow is enjoyable for all.

# Concluding Statements

Ego investment and Flow are like a “glue” that holds couples together, in addition to shared enterprises (e.g. working on his mission, traveling, raising children), and sex.

A woman’s motivation is not purpose driven, like a man’s would be, but instead seeks to establish a cascading chain of increasing ego relevancy. Women see themselves as being responsible for either the success or failure of establishing this chain, even though much of the necessary context lies outside of their control. In fact, it is necessary for her to have the impression that she exercises volitional will in the matter of getting Feedback, or else she cannot make the next step to Trust.

The good news is that men are not rowing upstream and against the current when trying to form healthy ego attachments in their relationships. Women are actively seeking to establish ego relevancy, so men need to be aware of the more psychologically healthy propensities that she has and latch on to them. Always reward the behavior you want from her with ego stroking attention. Bad behavior can undergo extinction when it is ignored (viz. not rewarded with attention) for a sufficient length of time.

Remember, punishment and/or negative attention (e.g. criticism, scorn) is also attention, which is taken to be a positive reward feedback by the woman. Having a history of this type of interaction is why (too many) women have the notion that making a scene is an acceptable way to get the attention that she wants and needs. Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021-11-24) covered the importance of moulding wives and daughters, and this should be done with the aim of forming healthy ego attachments, rather than pursuing self-centered imperatives.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): It’s all about her Ego (2021-11-12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Meet Cute as a Positive Feedback Loop (2021-11-17)
- The Marriage Dynamics Institute: Get Closer By Serving Together

# The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession

April 25, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Faith, Fellowship, Purpose, and Inner Game helps.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## About Adam's Podcast

Adam Piggott and Scott Klajic recorded a podcast that addresses many of the topics we've covered this month, especially those contained in the following posts and the resulting discussions.

- Σ Frame (Oscar): What Ted got right (2022-4-4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A blinding obsession (2022-4-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Clarification on Fornication (2022-4-16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What Women find Attractive: Fit and Skilled (2022-4-18)

The podcast can be found here.

- Adam Piggott: Podcast #151 – The sexual misery episode with Scott Klajic (2022-4-24)
- Pushing Rubber Podcast: Podcast #151 – The sexual misery episode with Scott Klajic (2022-4-24)

The thing I find interesting about Adam's podcasts with Scott is that, *"Hey, here's a Catholic dude and an Orthodox guy, they have different nationalities and a totally different walk of life, and they agree on 90% of stuff and get along just fine."* It's an encouragement of faith. They can also be funny at times.

In response to this podcast, I want to reemphasize a running point that may have gotten lost among all the words that have appeared on Σ Frame this month. (Remember, the theme is *Overcoming Obstacles!*)

**The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession with women and sex.**

Men must deal with whatever personal issues they may have with the "woman question" and somehow adapt/adjust their desires for a wife, sex, marriage, and/or having children into a larger purpose. Here, I'll repeat two noteworthy lines from the podcast,

Scott (32:45): *"If you don't master your passions, your passions will master you."*

Adam (39:37): *These guys who are spending their time agonizing over [how to get the] chicks are buying into the trap of the system. They're completely being sucked in. They don't understand that the answer to their problems is not how to get the chicks. The answer to their problems is how to step outside their conditioning and start beginning the process of* ***really*** *developing themselves as a man, and discovering what you can do — not who you are — chicks discover who they are — men* ***make*** *themselves. […] If you're sitting around agonizing about how to get the girls, you're basically one of the girls!*

For some men, this might mean (as Adam said in the podcast) to forget about women altogether. For other men, it would mean they need to pull their Game together and establish Headship in their relationships. For all men, it means to get serious about overcoming one's personal obstacles and making progress on one's mission.

Listeners might object to the unempathic tone of Adam's podcast, since both Adam and Scott come from the perspective of not really having any trouble with women. Adam tends to disparage the whole idea of continuing to talk about how to attract women. But their overall point about the need to look beyond the wimmin/sex question is a good one for all men to hear.

As for me personally, I am right on the threshold of the proverbial top 20%. When I work out and dress sharp, I'll get IOIs from random strangers every day, young and old, at church, on the train, waiting at the bus stop, walking across town… There have been periods of my life when I could regularly expect picking up a phone number every time I

left the house. But… if I don't work out, or don't get enough rest, etc., then my Meet Cute Mojo™ disappears and then I'm just a regular guy. So I know both sides of the experience. In the past, my biggest problems with women was that I was very Blue Pill naive, religiously conscientious, and never developed any Game until late in life (late 30s to early 40s).

## A little about Game

DS holds the view that Game is of the flesh. I did too when I was younger, and I totally eschewed all Game as prideful and worldly. Needless to say, I didn't have any Game in my younger years, and those who did didn't like me very much. But after being married for a while, and then coming across the descriptions of and arguments about Game on the Manosphere, I opened up my views and gained a new appreciation of Game. I began to view Game itself as an expression of charisma (although one that is often misused and abused). I developed a revised understanding of the place and value of Game. My view on Game now is that it makes all of life go a lot smoother because it's easier to display social graces and convey common forms of love and grace to others which can then be received as such. To some extent, embracing Game was a solution to my own "woman question", many of my marital troubles, and resolving some of my Inner Game issues, some of which were related to my faith. I don't really have much problem with women any more.

## About why I still cover issues with women

First of all, Scott and I both have a passion for helping younger people find a better path to marriage. I believe there are younger Christian men out there (and women too) who

want to marry and have a family, but like me, they've had too much exposure to the sexualization of everything in the culture, and too much Blue Pill exposure in church, and it's totally messed up their Inner Game and their ability to deal with women.

Another reason is because I can empathize with men, especially younger Christian men, who find it nearly impossible to deal with being a sexually virile male (e.g. identifying cultural lies, living with a supercharged libido, resisting temptation, developing social efficacy, finding one's purpose, enacting agency, etc.). I recognize the importance of helping men navigate the sex drenched (or sex parched, DOYV) SMP, and the wastelands of modern marriage. As Scott quoted Dalrock (?) in the podcast (at 9:30), *"Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest."*

Third, there needs to be a forum where Christian men can discuss these issues. The targeted audience is very small, but the message is critically important to them. Right now, I think Σ Frame, Christianity and Masculinity, and RPChristians may be the only Christian Manosphere sites that concentrate on building/maintaining intersexual relationships and present it as a potential positive.

What else is out there for men? Churchianity? Wokeism? Progressivism? Marxism? Red Pill is fading out and taking on the reputation as a Gen X stint. Just about everything on YouTube and the internet is either Blue Pill or Black Pill, which offers very little transferrable knowledge to those guys in the way of establishing a satisfying, God glorifying marriage relationship.

I've had such a wide spectrum of experiences with women, wrestling with religiosity, and dealing with Inner Game issues that I feel like I need to put everything together and share what I've learned — maybe Millennials won't appreciate it, but I think Gen Z on will. I mean, what are we passing on to the next generation? I hope it's something more than jaded cynicism about women and marriage, or *"enjoy the decline"*, or *"forget about women altogether."* Even if men actually DO need to forget about women, we need to elaborate on the whys and hows, so that they can process their confusion, develop faith, and get over the obsession.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Profile of an excellent leader (2014-12-22)
- The Rational Male: Rites of Passage (2016-12-5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Purple Haze (2017-11-9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Exposing the Truth to Others (2018-1-1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018-4-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Stepping up to the Challenge (2018-4-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018-6-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Where is your life headed? (2019-2-8)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Life education beats the smarm (2020-5-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Are you a man or a mushroom? (2020-8-17)

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Rethinking Rites of Passage From a Biblical Perspective (2021-7-12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Developing Masculinity (2021-12-6)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2021-12-8)

# “Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest.”

April 27, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A brief history behind three philosophical camps.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Civilizationists vs. Nihilists vs. Preservationists

A previous post, The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession (2022-4-25), covered a podcast from Adam Piggott and Scott Klajic that addressed many of the topics that were brought up in April 2022 (Theme: *Overcoming Obstacles*).

This post adds some historical perspective to an older topic Adam and Scott made a familiar reference to in the video.

In the podcast, Adam and Scott described three philosophical camps of men.

**Civilizationists** – The view of, *“Keep calm and carry on.”* (This phrase is attributed to Winston Churchill.) Christians and other conservatives must plow on, marry and procreate, in the midst of the catastrophic destruction surrounding them, and do so in faith, in spite of the risks. Adam Piggott appears to take this stance. Interestingly, churchianity does too, or rather, it presents it as a distant goal to dream of *“after college”* *cough*.

**Nihilists** – The view of *“Fiddle while Rome burns”* or *“Sit poolside [cigar and cocktail optional] and watch civilization crash and burn.”* I’m not sure where these memetic phrases originated, but the latter was made famous by Roissy of Chateau Heartiste. This stance was promoted by Brett Stevens of Amerika as a way to hasten the demise of Leftism. Since then it has gained philosophical traction among PUAs and MGTOWs.

**Preservationists** – The view of *“Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest.”* This idea is sort of a middle ground between the first two, having the nuclear family model promoted by Civilizationists coupled with the socially insulated stance of the Nihilists. This is Scott’s stance.

In his describtion of this stance in the podcast, Scott attributed this quote to Dalrock (at 9:30), and said Dalrock used this quote in a private email conversation they had in 2014. Dalrock is famous for this quote, probably because it matches his overall philosophical stance. However, I’ve searched Dalrock’s site and I can only find this quote in one post, Continuing the discussion. (2013-5-24), and there he is quoting Vox/Ted at Alpha Game: Nihilists vs Civilizationists (2013-5-24). So apparently, this quote originated from

Vox.

## The Schism between Civilizationists and Nihilists

In 2013, Vox described the schism between these two camps in Nihilists vs Civilizationists (2013-5-24).

> "What both camps have in common is a diagnosis. Where they differ is the prescription. This is why they are not functional allies in the long term. Their immediate objectives and priorities have nothing in common and their perspectives are fundamentally different. However, it should be kept in mind that neither side created the problem to which both are reacting, and it should be recognized that both have important roles to play before the course plays itself out."

In the same post, Vox described the strategic value of both groups, and prophetically foretold how their roles would play out.

> "It is the MGTOW who will ultimately destroy the Female Imperative society by removing its foundations. The traditionalists tend to allay the destructive effects of the irrational while the hedonists exacerbate them. This is why the MGTOW incorrectly tend to look on the traditionalists as white knights and useful idiots in the service of the Female Imperative. They erroneously conflate the traditionalists who are simply doing what they have always done with the feminized Church and the female-biased State.
>
> By withdrawing their services, their seed, their paternal support, and their

> economic surplus from the women and children of society, they render that society unsustainable.  They are responding rationally to the disincentives which that society has presented them. Theirs is a perfectly legitimate response to a society gone mad.  More than that, their response is a necessary one, it is part of the pendulum swing that is required before society can return to sanity and stability.
>
> However, the hedonistic, self-centered MGTOW will never be able to build anything lasting or replace the society which they quite rightly hate.  They must rely upon the civilizationists to do that; without the traditionalists still stubbornly working, marrying, and having children despite all of the societal disincentives for doing so, there will be no eventual recovery from the chaotic, barbaric morass into which the equalitarian-corrupted West is rapidly sliding.
>
> This is why the accusations of lotus-eating on the one hand and white-knighting on the other are both misplaced and ill-considered.  Both nihilists and civilizationists are necessary to the process of first destroying, and then replacing, [a Feminine Imperative based] society. One need not agree with the other to respect and understand his — or her – role in the necessary, desirable, and, I would argue, inevitable, process."

At that time, Vox had an even view of both Civilizationists and Nihilists. Recently, Vox has become scathingly critical of the latter camp. Apparently, they're no longer in orbit.

## Abridged List of Related Posts

For those readers interested in further reading, this conversation about Civilizationists vs. Nihilists has a long history. Highlights appear in the links below. I've included the relevant

posts that have appeared on Σ Frame. I'm sure I've omitted many posts elsewhere that have discussed aspects of the schism. Readers are welcome to leave links to other articles in the comments.

- Dalrock: What is the manosphere? (2013-5-15)
- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck, Dalrock): Must a Traditional Man Accept Modern Marriage? (2013-5-20)
- Alpha Game: Nihilists vs Civilizationists (2013-5-24)
- Dalrock: Continuing the discussion. (2013-5-24)
- Vox Popoli: Low Morale Men (2017-12-9)
- Dalrock: No respect. (2017-12-14)
- SFC Ton: Quoted for truth and being zeroed out (2017-12-17)
- Fabius Maximus: An expert: respect is a key battleground in the gender wars (2018-3-18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018-4-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2018 (2018-4-15)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021-3-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Discernment of Desire (2021-9-24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is a second Dark Ages a real possibility? (2021-10-25)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2021-12-8)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021-12-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021-12-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Young Man's Problem (2022-2-4)
- Vox Popoli: Triggering the Irrelevant (2022-3-20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-21).
- Vox Popoli: Mailvox: Woman Trouble (2022-3-22)
- Adam Piggott: I agree with Vox (2022-3-22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Another Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Epilogue: Counting the Cost (2022-3-30)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): What Ted got right (2022-4-4)
- Adam Piggott: Podcast #151 – The sexual misery episode with Scott Klajic (2022-4-24)

As readers can see from the list of posts above, these two philosophical camps have rammed heads again and again for the past 10 years, and we continue to see this on a regular basis here at Σ Frame.

Note that by early 2018, the need for respect was identified as a key battleground for men, beginning with the Manosphere and then extending to the wider culture. However, persecution ramped up that year and this topic was largely forgotten. I've attempted to raise the issue since then, but more or less inefficaciously. It seems that men have forgotten what it feels like to be respected. Vox's tantrums about MGTOW and his other

weirdnesses haven't helped raise awareness of this crucial need for respect at all.

Vox Day earning our "respect". *cough*

## Identification and Motivation

However much insight Vox has offered, he has not addressed the social identifiers and motivations that drive this schism. This is not merely a schism between two philosophical camps disagreeing about their vague notions of the future. There are other reasons that Civilizationists and Nihilists are at fundamental odds. Here are a few.

**Class Schism** — Under the current system, marriage and having a family is more available to the economic elite and less attainable by those making average wages. This socioeconomic class divide continues to grow wider as time goes on. Civilizationists are busy working the system to earn more money to support their families, while Nihilists are (not so) busy undermining the same system simply because it's a broken system.

**SSMV Hierarchy Schism** — These days, just as in days of yore, the Alpha Male of the Group™ is not easily convinced to show grace and mercy to the men under him in the hierarchy, men who are not as aggressive, not as athletic, not as popular, and not sufficiently up on their level of the Game. It is much more ego affirming and satisfying for them to summarily ostracize and discriminate against their plebian underlings. LastMod gives us a daily reminder of this reality.

**The Exceptionality Clause** — Within the church, a Pearl of Great Price™ is not easily convinced that a man who is not in the upper 80% is worthy to open her clam, let alone to be considered worthy of her hand in marriage. To receive any respect from others, including a potential bride and her father, a Christian man needs to prove himself to be

exceptional.

RedPillBoomer put it like this.

> "I can clearly see the line that divides the "haves" from the "have not's" with the young men."
>
> "…it is going to be difficult for the "lower 80%" of men to get a girlfriend; not impossible, but difficult given this current SMP."

Readers may be able to come up with other differences in identity and motives between the "have's" and the "have not's". But my point here is that there is a pattern. The largest difference between the Civilizationists and the Nihilists is that the former has access to realizing their evolutionary imperative of marriage, sex, and procreation; whereas, with the way things stand now, there are a number of hoops and hurdles for the latter camp of men to jump before they can ever consider marriage etc. to be an actionable choice.

## Final Statements

The common argument that we often hear is that unexceptional men should somehow make themselves exceptional. This advice may help a small number of men who are on the cusp of Alphatude and need a little edge to qualify them for sociosexual visibility, but it is untenable as a general practice, and unfair to the average man. All that can be realistically done is to raise the quality of the average. But what we fail to see is that we (as a society) tend to only respect those men who can pass women's hypergamous filters. To wit,

- Women want the Alpha badboy.
- Women want an upper middle or upper class man.
- Christian women want the exceptional Christian man.

By accepting all these qualifications for respect that are put upon men, we are still buying into the Feminine Imperative. So the bottom line is that we are still playing by the gynocentric rule book.

To sum it up quite bluntly (CH style), pu$$y makes all the difference in men's outlook on life. Men and women alike judge men by whether or not they can lock down a piece of the pie. Therefore, marriage is for the elite, because hypergamy. I'm not saying this is right nor how it should be, but only that this is how it is. Within this gynocentric cultural paradigm, Civilizationists are the "have's" who want to keep the folds convulging, and the Nihilists are the "have not's" who are broiling in envy and want to *"burn it all down"*. Such is the root of this schism.

Moreover, men are just as much enslaved to their desire for pu$$y (whether it be real or virtual), as women are to hypergamy and the Feminine Imperative. When a man can look past his human evolutionary functions, look towards Christ and His purposes, and start exercising respect for those men who rightfully deserve it (rather than for those men favored for their utility to women), then he might have a shot at ending this schism, turning things around, and accessing the Power of God in his life. For example, this is exactly what Scott has done with LastMod, and both men have been blessed. More men need to emulate these kinds of behaviors. Otherwise, we'll never achieve solidarity and get the respect we need as men.

# The Link between Zinc, Male Health, and Depression

April 29, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Take your zinc with a wink!*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Overcoming Obstacles
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

A younger reader told us about how frequent fapping dampened his noetic discernment, whereas abstaining from solo sex reduced the intensity of his sex drive, which in turn, made it easier for him to resist lustful temptations. He writes,

> "Frank personal observations incoming:
>
> I found, to my great surprise, that when I abstained from p0rn and fapping for an extended period of time (2 weeks to a couple months or more) that my libido did indeed drop off. So I suspect that what I imagined as libido is simply habit and the pleasure-reward system seeking for another "hit". Logically, I don't see how it would be different in marriage but at least there is a productive use for it and a real woman involved.
>
> Very subjectively, I've also found that my noetic sense seems heightened when abstaining as described. At some point I realized that even one return to viewing p0rn accompanied by jerking off meant my noetic senses were blunted by the next day. I didn't want to think about God, spirituality, or long-game thinking. OTOH, infrequent jerkin' of the gherkin (without p0rn) does NOT seem to have the same effect."

His experience is far from unique. A few other readers have mentioned similar effects.

Nutting is the wrong kind of zinc.

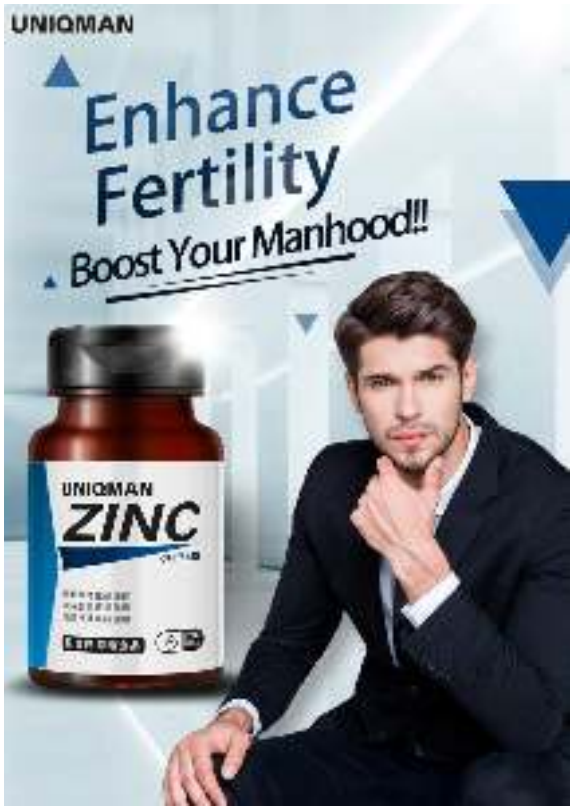
In a reply, Jorgen brought our attention to a link between zinc and depression.

> *"At some point I realized that even one return to viewing porn accompanied by jerking off meant my noetic senses were blunted by the next day."*
>
> "This is true. But the more zinc in your diet, the faster you recover.
>
> Jerking + not enough zinc = long term depression = jerking more to try and feel happy = losing more zinc and it being harder to catch up = jerking off even more to try and feel happy = whole thing over again.
>
> If you do screw up and jerk one day, take a zinc supplement that night so it will only take 1 day to recover rather than 3 or 4."

Jorgen's comment sparked my curiosity about the effects of zinc. After doing some research on this, I found that zinc is extremely important for one's health [emphasis mine].

> "**Playing a determinant role in over 300 biological processes**, zinc is required for proper cellular function, including **DNA replication**, transcription, **protein synthesis**, maintenance of cell membranes, cellular transport, as well as **endocrine**, **immunological** and neuronal systems (Prasad, 1995; Nowak et al., 2003b). Dysregulation of zinc is associated with reduced immunological functioning, stunted tissue regeneration, growth retardation, gastrointestinal complaints, and ocular and sensory disturbances. **Zinc insufficiency is also associated with neuropsychiatric manifestations that can present as altered behavior and cognition, reduced ability to learn, and depression** (Nowak, 2001; Nowak et al., 2003a; Howland and Wang, 2008)." [1]

Of note to men, there are noteworthy correlations showing that Zinc is important for both reproductive health and psychological health.



This kind of zinc is better.

## The Role of Zinc in Reproductive Health

Zhao et al. [2] and Fallah et al. [3] conducted a literature review and found a significant correlation between zinc and reproductive health. Excerpts follow.

- Zinc acts as a hormone balancer (e.g. testosterone), and improves prostate and sexual health. [3]
- Zinc plays an important role in spermatogenesis. [2]
- Zn deficiency impedes spermatogenesis and is a reason for sperm abnormalities and has a negative effect on testosterone concentration. [3]
- Zinc levels in sperm are proportional to sperm volume. [2]
- The concentration of zinc in human seminal plasma is higher than that in other tissues, and is nearly 100 times more concentrated than in blood serum. [2]
- Zinc functions as an antibacterial agent in men’s urinary system. [3]
- Zn acts as a toxic repercussion against heavy metals and cigarette inflammatory agents. [3]
- Zinc displaces the concentration of harmful elements, such as cadmium. [3]
- Smoking reduces zinc content in seminal fluid. [3]
- Zinc levels in the seminal plasma of smokers and infertile males were significantly lower than that of normal males. [2]
- Ejaculation reduces the zinc concentration in the prostate, which then affects levels of zinc in the body overall. [2]
- Zinc supplementation can significantly improve sperm quality by increasing the

percentage of normal sperm morphology, sperm motility, and semen volume. [2]
- However, there are no significant effects of zinc supplementation on the sperm viability, sperm concentration, sperm count or percentage of abnormal sperm morphology. [2]

As you can see, zinc is essential to male health. Also, it appears that zinc may be a link between smoking and reduced fertility.

Now *this* is good zinc!

## The Role of Zinc in Mental Health

Through a literature review, Petrilli et al. [1] showed that zinc is related to one's psychological well being, i.e. mood, depression. Excerpts follow.

- Patients suffering from depression have abnormally low levels of zinc in their bodies.
- Clinical studies show lower serum zinc levels in groups of cases with major depression (McLoughlin and Hodge, 1990; Maes et al., 1994; Siwek et al., 2010; Swardfager et al., 2013).
- Recent meta-analyses demonstrated lower serum zinc levels in groups of cases with depression compared to controls, with significant inverse associations between depression severity scores and serum zinc levels.
- Consistent with dose effects and causality, an inverse relationship was observed between lower zinc levels and higher Hamilton Depression Rating Scale scores (Maes et al., 1994; Liuzzi and Cousins, 2004).
- Studies of patients suffering from psychoses (e.g. schizophrenia), and those who have committed suicide consistently show abnormally low zinc. (See original paper for tables of these studies.)
- Several randomized controlled trials support the effectiveness of zinc as adjunctive

therapy for improving mood in both depressed and healthy individuals (Nowak et al., 2003a; Siwek et al., 2009; Sawada and Yokoi, 2010; Lai et al., 2012; Ranjbar et al., 2014; Solati et al., 2015).
- Zinc supplementation also improved mood in cases with treatment-resistant depression in several studies (Nowak et al., 2003a; Siwek et al., 2009).

## Other Benefits and Risks of Zinc

In another study, Jarrard [4] reported other benefits and risks of zinc and offered a precaution against taking excessive amounts of zinc.

- 80 mg/day of zinc, either alone, as zinc oxide, or as antioxidants and zinc, significantly reduced the risk of progression of age-related macular degeneration (AMD). [4]
- Zinc appeared to have a synergistic effect in combination with antioxidants. [4]
- Zinc has been found to inhibit prostate cancer cell line growth and invasion. [4]
- Low serum levels of zinc are associated with an increased incidence of prostate cancer. [4]
- An increased risk of prostate cancer was identified in patients with a supplemental intake of more than 100 mg/day. However, only 10 of 2127 patients diagnosed as having prostate cancer during the study had advanced cancer and a zinc intake of greater than 100 mg/d. The correlation to zinc was only found in patients with advanced cancer. In sum, the health professionals data suggest that high levels of supplemental zinc may contribute to prostate cancer promotion in a small minority of patients. [4]
- No increase in prostate cancer was noted in the patients receiving zinc supplementation in the former study. [4]
- At extremely high levels, more than 150 mg/d, zinc may cause immune dysfunction. [4]

Jarrard recommended 80 mg/day, and no more than 100 mg/day of zinc supplements. Moderation, as with anything.

Even better!

## Conclusions

Zinc is a plentiful microelement found in many foods, such as fortified cereals, legumes (e.g. beans), mushrooms, nuts, seafood (e.g. oysters), and animal proteins, such as meat, fish and milk (e.g. cheese, yogurt). [2]

A zinc deficiency is a known cofactor of low semen volume, poor semen quality, infertility, prostatitis, depression, psychosis, and poor mood in general.

Sperm has a much higher concentration of zinc compared to other body tissues, so it stands to reason that ejaculation, whether by coitus or cranking lefty, would significantly reduce the body's overall zinc content.

So it seems that Jorgen's claims are more or less accurate. Frequent ejaculation (via. copulation or choking the bird) and/or a zinc deficient diet may contribute towards moodiness and/or depression. So men may want to consider these factors as a possible explanation for anhedonia and/or a means of improving/controlling/maintaining/regulating both fertility and mood. This might even help some men kick the habit of playing individual sports like fly fishing and pocket pool, and get past the blinding obsession.

But any way you look at it, zinc is all good! Take your zinc with a wink!

***Update:*** *There is a simple taste test using a zinc sulfate solution that gauges the level of zinc in the body. I've added a link to this information below. H/T: Joe2.*

# Sources


1. M. A. Petrilli, T. M. Kranz, K. Kleinhaus, P. Joe, M. Getz, P. Johnson, M. V. Chao, D. Malaspina, “The Emerging Role for Zinc in Depression and Psychosis”, *Frontiers in Pharmacology* 8:414 (2017). doi: 10.3389/fphar.2017.00414
2. J. Zhao, X. Y. Dong, X. Y. Hu, Z. Long, L. Wang, Q. Liu, B. S. Sun, Q. Q. Wang, Q. J. Wu, L. K. Lia, “Zinc levels in seminal plasma and their correlation with male infertility: A systematic review and meta-analysis”, *Scientific Reports* 6:22386 (2016). PMCID: PMC4773819; doi: 10.1038/srep22386
3. Fallah, A. Mohammad-Hasani, A. H. Colagar, “Zinc is an Essential Element for Male Fertility: A Review of Zn Roles in Men’s Health, Germination, Sperm Quality, and Fertilization”, *Journal of Reproductive Infertility* 19:2 (2018) 69–81. PMCID: PMC6010824
4. D. F. Jarrard, “Does Zinc Supplementation Increase the Risk of Prostate Cancer?” *Archives of Ophthalmology* 2005;123(1):102-103. doi:10.1001/archopht.123.1.102


# Related

- The Thinking Housewife: More on Health, Culture, and Artificial Birth Control (2012-2-12)
- Mattern Chiropractic: Zinc Taste Test: Simple Test, Big Implications (2013-4-2)
- Lepivits Laboratoire: 7 Signs That You Are Zinc Deficient (2019-12-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A blinding obsession (2022-4-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession (2022-4-25)

# Faux Masculine Archetypes

May 2, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A prelude to upcoming case studies of Faux-Masculinity.*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men; Christians;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

**Update:** A Summary of Faux-Masculine Archetypes (2022-5-30)

## Introduction

Over the past several months, there have been a few readers who specifically requested the topic of Christian Masculinity or True Masculinity, and so I've adopted the mindset to concentrate on this area in the future. Red Pill Apostle has recognized this need too, and has written about the differences between dominating and domineering in one of his posts.

The Bible contains relevant archetypes of masculinity for us to emulate, but although most all the readers here have read the words and stories therein, we're not visualizing the real world application very clearly. This is understandable. We've been snowed by a maelstrom of Feminism most all our lives.

Before the turn of the century, popular culture and entertainment regularly promoted many examples of masculinity.  A wide spectrum of archetypes were represented. To name a few…

- The wise, caring, hardworking father (Andy Griffith, Bill Cosby, Jim Anderson)
- The creative inventor (Emmet Brown, MacGyver)
- The ladies' man (Arthur Fonzarelli, John Travolta, Sean Connery, Templeton Peck)
- The leader (Capt. William T. Kirk, Capt. Jean Luc Picard)
- The military hero (Audie Murphy, Gny. Sgt. Hartman, Lt. Pete Mitchell, William Wallace)
- The strong protector (Clint Eastwood, Mr. T, Randy Savage)
- The rugged outdoorsman (Crocodile Dundee, Indiana Jones, Steve Irwin)
- Superheros (Batman, Spiderman, Superman)

In spite of all their faults, all these male role models had a strength of purpose and they met the challenge of overcoming an obstacle. Taken together, these characters provided a well-rounded sampling of masculinity, and this offered a comprehensive model of masculinity for young boys of the time.

Gung Ho, a G.I. Joe character that was popular among young boys in the 1980s and 1990s.

Today, role models such as these are conspicuously absent.  Modern men are commonly depicted as…

- Vainglorious pretty boys (Jamie Dornan, Justin Bieber, Ryan Gosling)
- Thuggish degenerates (any mass murderer, MAGA “deplorables”)
- Greedy, villainous businessmen (Creed Bratton, Ron Swanson)
- Bumbling dimwit husbands (Al Bundy, Homer Simpson)
- Drug Lords or addicts (Narcos, Walter White)
- Persnickety Nerds (Leonard Hofstadter)
- Tech Geeks (Sheldon Cooper)
- Effete androgynes

Readers might notice that some of the same archetypes are present today, but compared to the previous archetypes, the challenges they face and their strength of purpose are either self-centered or missing altogether. For example, dimwit husbands have replaced the wise father, pretty boys have replaced the ladies’ man, tech geeks have displaced the crafty inventor, and thugs have replaced the hero. Sebaceous immature weaklings are the new norm.

Another difference is that no matter which faux archetype is presented, he is either a loner, or else he is under the command of an all-powerful harridan wife or a masculinized Lara Croft / Natasha Romanoff type heroine, who is almost predictably *never wrong!* Consequently, young men’s concept of Masculinity has been corrupted and perverted.

On this, Red Pill Boomer offered a great suggestion.

> "…it might be a good thing to compare and contrast faux-masculine headship (posturing) vs. true Biblical headship. I know you and others have handled the subject of Biblical headship a lot on here, but have we ever compared and contrasted the two? IDK, maybe you did already and I missed it, or it was before my time as being a part of this blog…"

I have written about this many times before, but I haven't labeled it as "faux-masculinity" so you won't find anything by using this search term. I haven't written about it in one stand-alone post that contains a full comprehensive listing of the types and differences either. I've only picked out one or two differences at a time as it related to a topic. I've also not had the habit of listing such a comparison within its own category, so I can see how these posts would be hard to find. So, starting with this post, I'll include such posts in a new category under Archetypes / Faux-Masculinity.

This month I've chosen the theme of *Faux-Masculine Archetypes* in which I'll review several popular stereotypes of fake masculinity. I have the idea that by objectively (and at times humorously) examining these stereotypes, we'll get some practical insights about where masculinity, or rather, where our *concept* of masculinity has gone wrong.

We don't need to look too far to find examples of faux-masculinity. As of right now, I'm not sure exactly how many types of faux-masculinity there are. But I've already put together this short list of noteworthy examples for the reader.

1. The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet (2022-5-4) *
2. Mopey Dopey (2022-5-6)
3. The Bungling Dimwitted Lazy Husband (2022-5-9)
4. The Boring Loyal Dude (2022-5-11) *
5. The Armchair Philosopher (2022-5-13)

6. The Decadent Christian (Antimonianism) (2022-5-16)
7. The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) (2022-5-18) *
8. The Decadent Christian (Legalism)
9. The White Knight (2022-5-20) *
10. The Male Feminist (2022-5-23) *
11. The Lecherous Horndog (2022-5-25)
12. The Simp (2022-5-27)
13. The Abusive Criminal / Thug (2022-5-29)
14. The Playboy
15. The Workaholic
16. Bad@ss Chad *
17. Dark Triad
18. The Incel *
19. The Sebaceous Soy Boy *

I won't be able to cover all of these this month, but this is the list I'm starting with. Readers are welcome to pick out their "favorites" for me to focus on, and/or suggest others not listed here.

---

* **Update:** These types were identified as being a subgroup of the Male Feminist (MF), which was found to have countless subtypes. To add to this list, we have…

- Chivalrous Cuckservatives
- Churchians
- Complementarians
- F boys
- Generic Nice Guys
- Incels
- Liberal mouthpieces
- Male versions of radical feminists
- Manginas
- Nice Guys™
- PUAs
- QTBGL types

The reason there are so many MFs, and so many types, is because most all men across the West have been raised by feminist parents and schooled in feminism from their youth.

The thing that makes them all MFs is that they either espouse feminist philosophy, or they support feminism, either willingly or inadvertently.

---

One question for us to consider is whether True Masculinity is equivalent to Christian

Masculinity. I suspect that it is.

Encapsulating an archetype of *Christian Masculinity* in particular is a delicate mine field that few dare to enter!  Those that do, invariably maintain a steadfast principle of presenting the saccharine sweet or spiritually / sexually eviscerated images of faux-masculinity that are all too common within modern Christianity, as if this were the central core of what Christian Masculinity is all about.

Likewise, by objectively examining these stereotypes, and comparing them to what the Bible tells us, we'll be able to identify exactly where Christian Masculinity has gone wrong, and whether it is any different from True Masculinity. With fruit, we'll be able to find some insights about the sources of these stereotypes and identify the false values and/or false impressions associated with them. Once this is done, we'll be able to call them out and push towards a better model.

## Qualitative Benchmarks for Evaluating Masculinity

I've selected five benchmarks of Masculinity to form an objective and qualitative criteria which can be used to evaluate each of the archetypes. These five benchmarks form the acronym SHARP (or HARPS) and have the subcategories listed below.

1. **Strength** — Athleticism; Endurance; Maintaining Frame; Physical Strength; Stamina;
2. **Honor** — Ethics; Honesty; Identity; Morality; Reputation; Social Status;
3. **Authority** — Education; Influence; Position; Power; Socioeconomic Status;
4. **Respect** — Abilities / Skills; Authenticity; Charisma; Excellence; Integrity; SMV;
5. **Purpose** — Attaining Goals; Discipline; Incentives / Motivations; Meaning /

Significance / Value; Perseverance;

**Honor** is an interesting category, because Ethics and Morality often have a negative correllation with Status. More attention and honor is usually given to Reputation and Status than Ethics and Morality.

It should be well noted that **Respect** is linked to **Authority** through Power.

Abilities / Skills (included under **Respect**) are traits that branch across **Authority**, **Respect**, and **Purpose**.

I hesitate listing SMV under **Respect**, but there are reasons for doing so.

1. From a social perspective, honor and respect are predominantly offered to those men with a demonstrated utility to Feminine Imperatives. (Readers may discuss how morally or ethically appropriate this is.)
2. From an intersexual perspective, Tingles = Respect. (This is a fact that cannot be debated.)

Also of note, a man's SMV is primarily based on Donal Graeme's LAMPS (Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power, Status), and these correlate with **Strength**, **Honor**, and **Authority**. Also, Charisma is often added to LAMPS as an SMV determinant, and this would include **Respect** according to the above nomenclature. **Purpose** is entirely omitted from one's SMV evaluation! (Although it might be considered in assessing one's MMV.) Is it a coincidence that a man's purpose is the one characteristic that women are entirely blind to?

# Honor and Respect

The previous section shows that **Honor** and **Respect** deserve special attention in our study of Masculine Archetypes for two main reasons.

1. **Honor** and **Respect** are intertwined with **Strength**, **Authority**, and **Purpose**, as well as Abilities / Skills, and SMV.
2. Western culture has somehow developed a propensity to disrespect respectability and dishonor the honorable.

On the first point, it seems that the core spiritual effectiveness of Masculinity hinges on **Respect**, which is possibly why St. Paul emphasized that wives should respect their husbands (Ephesians 5:33). Furthermore, a Man's identity, ethics, and morality are necessarily tied to **Honor**. If it is not, then a man ceases to be (relatively) good, by definition.

On the second point, this general attitude of dishonor and disrespect towards good men started about a century ago. The inflection point happened during the Sexual De-Evolution. Since then, the dishonor and disrespect towards men went full throttle within 20 years (by the mid 90s), and has gradually grown to become all encompassing today. Some factions even consider it *virtuous* to disparage and vilify men!

This general tenor of subtle contempt, condescension, and disrespect towards men has created various animosities and the overall feeling that something is amiss. This topic has been the subject of a long running discussion in the Men's sphere.

Conversely, we can observe how immoral and unethical men receive honor and respect. As a result, men see little value in being respectable or honorable.

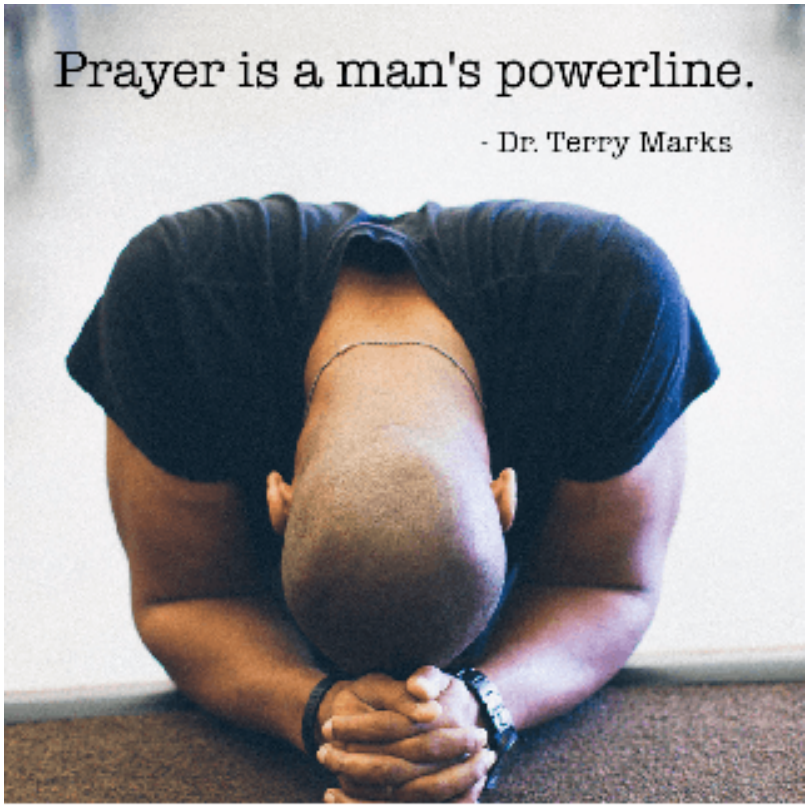
Dalrock suggested that we need to focus on respect instead of fairness (which is a progressive value).

Catacomb Resident pointed out that the underlying problem from a spiritual perspective is that we predominantly maintain a worldly paradigm. We commend and revere those qualities that are valued by women, and we give very little credence nor recognition to men who have those qualities which are eternally valued by God.

On this, RedPillBoomer posed a pertinent question about the moral incongruencies surrounding **Respect**.

> "So Jack, maybe for a possible future blog subject, what is the profile of a man who "rightfully deserves the respect of other men?" What does that profile look like?"

We will consider this question during our examination of Masculine Archetypes. I expect the discussion of **Honor** and **Respect** will be interesting.




## Epilogue

Masculinity as a discipline and an art of expression has died out in the West. As a result, Men have been pigeonholed into ignominy.

Scott summed up the situation well in a comment.

> "In the current crisis, I almost consider it an automatic fail when we hear what a "real man" is (or other variations of this theme).
>
> The most common ones come from the tradcons, who try so desperately try to walk the fine line between their weird notions of chivalry (from opening doors to protecting) and worshipping their kick ass daughters with guns who don't need no man. (*"Any future son in law better be able to handle a strong, sassy opinionated woman like my daughter!"*)
>
> The construct of masculinity will stand or fall on its own merits and the smartest move right now is for men to support each other in the wilderness."

Yes, and in addition to supporting one another, we need to do so with mutual respect.

It's long past time we faced up to the reality that Christian Masculinity is a lost art and discipline.

Through all these studies of Faux-Masculinity, it is my hope that we'll see what went wrong and envision a revised concept of True Masculinity. There is much to be done in the way of developing a new archetype of Christian Masculinity in particular.  Outside of Biblical examples, there's very little to work with. It seems like we're starting over from scratch.

Perhaps the biggest obstacle that must be overcome at present is our current notion that Christian Masculinity is depressed, ex-responsible, “figurehead but not head”, flaccid, nonproductive, pandering, pedestalizing, obsequious, speak-no-evil, watered down **im**masculinity. (We’ll get to that in the next few posts.)

It is not eternally True. It is a false, worldly mockery of masculinity to be soundly rejected.

# Related

- The Rational Male: Remove the Man (2013-5-6)
- The Rational Male: Male Authority – Be a “Man” (2018-11-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Eunuchs of the New Feminist Order (2019-8-31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021-6-14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Disclosing the Taboo of Masculine Sexuality (2021-10-20)
- Biblical Gender Roles: The War on Masculine Sexuality (2022-1-23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Young Man’s Problem (2022-2-4)

# The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet

May 4, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Conveying messages, negotiating misadventures, fully responsible, but powerless to act.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + a humorous 4:11 minute video

## Husbands are Heads with no Headship Authority

Bnonn Tennant, Michael Foster, and Doug Wilson have touted a model of Christian Masculinity that we'll look at in this post. They have assiduously avoided nailing it down in concise words, preferring instead to describe it in terms of what it is not. But by reading their walls of text in blog posts and newsletters, it appears to be one in which a husband accepts full responsibility for his wife and family, but care is taken to exercise as little authority as possible, other than what can be done through kind verbal teaching and prayer, so as to not antagonize the Curse of Eve in the wife. Tennant and Foster call this headship, but when we comb through the details, we find that the husband is not actually the head, but merely a figurehead. This is because a husband having "full authority" is toxic, or so they say. The intricacies of Tennant and Foster's model have previously been critiqued by Cane Caldo, Dalrock, and Full Metal Patriarchy. Dalrock and Full Metal Patriarchy have addressed the nuances of Wilson's version in many posts.

As a case study of this model, take a look at this newsletter written by Bnonn Tennant and Michael Foster entitled Toxic Sexuality (2021-12-20). About half way down we find this.

> "One form of genuinely toxic masculinity is hyper-patriarchy.
>
> This is a theological error, where a father makes himself the sole mediator between his church or state, and his wife or children.
>
> Essentially, this type of man sees his authority over his family as absolute, so the church and state must go through him to gain access to his family in any and every way."

So if I'm getting this right, Tennant and Foster's idea of Christian Masculinity is that a man should never assume that he should have absolute authority over his home and family, because that would be toxic hyper-patriarchy. (Oh no!) Instead, the church and state should have direct intervention, as if the man should not be trusted to handle his own affairs within the home.

Cuckolded by the State!
This is clearly a sin against the integrity of the family.

> So then, they are no longer two but one flesh. Therefore what God has joined together, let not man separate.
>
> *Matthew 19:6; Mark 10:9 (NKJV)*

If someone were to ask why the church or state would *want* to bypass the man of the family to access the wife and children, it would be apparent that the motivation is not for the best interests of the family.

> No one can enter a strong man's house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man. And then he will plunder his house.
>
> *Matthew 12:29; Mark 3:27 (NKJV)*

In order to rebuild Tennant and Foster's argument, we'll need to cherry pick an anecdotal example of an already broken family that needs to be protected from an abusive husband/father, and use this as a justification for binding the man of the house. But it would be wrong to assume that all the other decent men who are not abusers should be thrown into this mix of miscreants. Well, the fact of the matter is that they already are! Married men are already bound by the Duluth model, No Fault divorce, and the Bradley Amendment. How much more binding do we need? But Tennant and Foster are making the case that it would be theologically incorrect for a man to have significant authority over his family and they did not mention any exceptions for respectable men! It seems that letting a man glorify God by handling his own affairs in his own home is an atrocity in their eyes!

# But Husbands should be Responsible Figureheads

And *as if* that were not bad enough, the next line in the newsletter is…

> "Now, as head of his household, he *is* its chief representative, and a mediator between it and the outside world."

If I'm interpreting this correctly so far, a husband is like a sock puppet ambassador. Like an ambassador, he is a mediator, but not the *sole* mediator. Like an ambassador, he should represent and remediate any messy situations that might accrue between his family members and the church and/or the state. Like an ambassador, he doesn't get to express his own views, or do what he wants, or make the larger decisions. But *unlike* an ambassador, he shouldn't have the *authority* to make any necessary adjustments, because that's "toxic hyper-patriarchy." So he's a sock puppet ambassador for his family, namely the wife — and she can always call the police if she doesn't like either the message or the messenger.

To me, this sounds like responsibility without authority. Okay, we see this all the time, and this is why husbands everwhere are throwing up their hands. But the kicker is that Tennant and Foster make this out to be the *correct doctrinal stance*, as they asserted earlier that if a man were to have such authority (as "sole mediator"), then that would be "toxic masculinity" and "hyper-patriarchy."

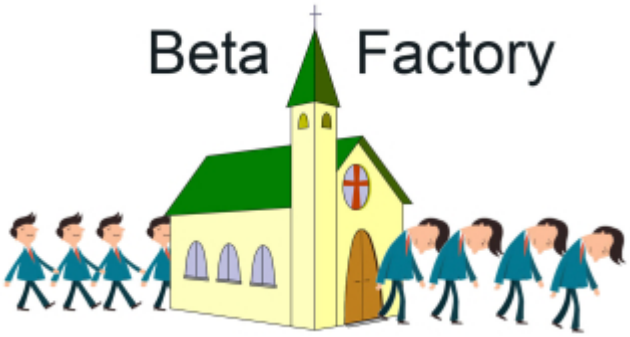
IMHO, saying that husbands are not to be trusted with authority over their own homes is misanthropy!

## Case Study — Husband stands by when Wife breaks the law

To exemplify their point, Tennant and Foster offer the hypothetical example of a wife who breaks the law, saying that she must answer to the law for her crime, *not to her husband*, and that it is the responsibility of the law to hold her accountable, *not her husband*.

Yes, that's how civil authorities work, but they're using this to argue that the husband is irrelevant — not that he *has no authority* (which is basically true for the majority of men these days), but that he ***shouldn't*** *have any authority!* (Again, because that's "toxic hyper-patriarchy.")

Well, well… This stance coincides quite nicely with the goal of misandric Feminism to transfer all civil authority from husbands and men over to the state. Tennant and Foster add the condemnation of false guilt to this agenda by rationalizing the theological application.




## Husbands should only have enough Authority to fulfill their Responsibilities

Further down in the same section, Tennant and Foster attempt to shore up their earlier misgivings towards husbands with another contradiction, by arguing that a man's authority should be on par with his responsibility.

> "Authority and responsibility should always be at a relative parity. This is because authority is given specifically to fulfill particular responsibilities with regard to ordering the world in accordance with God's will. Responsibilities cannot be fulfilled unless they're accompanied by the authority to do so. But trying to take authority without responsibility is at best larping—and at worst to make yourself a tyrant."

According to their view, if a man is expected to have full responsibility, then he should also have full authority. But he shouldn't have full authority over his wife and family because that's either larping or tyrannical. Apparently only the law and big government should be allowed to exercise hyper-patriarchy. Or maybe a more logical explanation would be that since husbands should not have full authority, then they should not have full responsibility either, but I doubt they would agree with that conclusion. Somehow, I'm getting the sense that their underlying views are not that far removed from the feminist view that women should have full authority, and men should have full responsibility. Thus, the mountains of text are obviously necessary to fully expound on the logical backflips needed to square it with the scriptures and make a convincing case.

## Epilogue

The newsletter is titled "Toxic Sexuality" but the content is actually about "Toxic Patriarchal Authority." Instead, this confusing newsletter should have been named, **"How to dupe Christian men into complying with misandry by painting yourself into a corner and calling it theologically correct"**, thereby encapsulating modern Christian Masculinity quite well.

Nevertheless, we can thank Tennant and Foster (and Wilson too) for giving us an illustration of Christian Masculinity as a sock puppet ambassador.

As I said in the beginning, it's hard to identify exactly what this model of masculinity is all about. But we can be sure that this model specifically stresses the following.

- Tis better to err on the side of extreme caution, regarding the dictates of others (e.g. the church, the state, and the wife), lest ye be seen as "toxic".
- Avoid being a toxic gremlin by not exercising too much masculine authority.
- Take care that one's responsibility is adequate, but not disproportional to one's authority.
- Allow the church and state direct access to his family in any and every way.
- Represent the family, i.e. the wife.
- Mediate any mishaps or misfortunes that might occur.

It sounds like a Feminine Imperative recipe for keeping the husband busy fighting fires on a daily basis. If a man's home is his castle, then a husband with limited authority is like a castle without walls nor moat. He and his family are left defenseless and disenfranchised, subject to the demands and whims of others. All his assets, yea even his own life, are open for the taking.

Oh, but he is *supposed* to lay down his life, right? (Ephesians 5:25)

Not if he doesn't have a Life of his own to lay down. A responsible figurehead with no headship authority is not a hero who sacrifices himself for the welfare of others. He is little more than a breadwinner that must be tacitly tolerated and carefully excluded from matters of import. At worst, he is fodder for the cannons of misandry.

In fact, this is the same model of masculinity that we often see in popular culture — the workhorse who is held fully responsible for anything that might happen, but who is cluelessly naive and too powerless to take any action that might have any effect.

# Masculinity Rating

**Strength:** 0-3
**Honor:** 0-2
**Authority:** < 5 by definition; 0 in reality
**Respect:** 0
**Purpose:** 0

**Average Score:** 0.5

# Related

- The Futurist (Imran Khan): The Misandry Bubble (2010-1-1)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: Why I'm Still Suspicious of the IGTBAM Project. (2020-9-28)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: The Brazen Hypocrisy of Bnonn & Foster (2021-5-11)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: Transcript of Dalrock Discussion From The "It's Good to Be a Man" Episode of The Aaron Renn Show (2022-4-10)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: They Were Basically Buddies! (2022-4-12)

# Mopey Dopey

May 6, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

*Some men are so depressed that it's their new normal.*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

Some readers might not consider the listless anhedonic male to be a widely recognized archetype of masculinity, but the fact is, it's common enough that it deserves our consideration. Christian men and especially clergymen are especially prone to this, as we will read later, although they have every reason not to be. Clergymen are powerful Christian role models for younger men. So this post will examine depressed male Christians as a cohort archetype. We'll also look at some influential factors related to this condition and some odd cognitions that depressed men use to justify their depression.

## Men's Mental Health

Men and women deal with stress and depression differently. Women are better able to verbalize their emotions, whereas men might not recognize their symptoms as depression, perhaps denying or hiding their unhappiness, so the illness is overlooked in

men until it becomes more severe. Women tend to congregate with other women and support each other, whereas men tend to withdraw and are more likely to turn to drugs or alcohol, which exacerbates their condition. Women are more likely to seek counseling or other professional help, whereas men are hesitant to do so.

It is suspected that the number of men having a mild form of clinical or chronic depression is underestimated.

- There are many men who are not downtrodden enough to recognize that they are depressed, nor would they seek counseling for depression. Others too might not recognize them as being depressed.
- Some men pride themselves on being able to pull themselves together in spite of the malaise and therefore cling to denial.
- Some men are so befuddled and terminally downcast that they have somehow managed to incorporate many traits and symptoms of depression into their personality. Thus, their condition is dismissed as “normal” and not properly regarded as depression.

As a consequence, these men lumber through their lives with long faces and a dour affect, they have low motivation, they give slow or listless responses, and they do this with such regular consistency that others find it challenging to even imagine them being in a state of joy.

The reasons for this vary on a case by case basis.

- Some of these men have had a difficult life since childhood. Even after discovering faith, they find that the immediate benefits of hope and joy are limited.
- Some men have grown up in a broken home, or an emotionless home with relationally cold parents, and therefore haven’t experienced the love and grace of God.
- Some of them have endured heart wrenching blows in their careers and marriages.
- Some men are discouraged to the point where they find it difficult to open their heart and be sufficiently trusting enough to display their inner joy, if they have any.
- Some men are disappointed and frustrated with love and the SMP/MMP.
- Some of these men are spergy and therefore angry, distrusting, paranoid, and depressed.
- Some men intentionally avoid exploring the bounds of their faith, because it leads them to get excited, anxious, and fearful about the fresh opportunities they can discern, and they’ve been told that holiness is removed from those passions. This leads to apathy, joylessness, and depression.
- Some men find more peace and emotional stability in maintaining a state of disengaged anhedonia.

I’m not a medical doctor, but personally, I suspect some men suffering from a lifetime of depression have never developed the neural synapses needed to genuinely feel emotions

and express their emotional state. It's beyond just repressed anger, stinted hopes, poor socialization habits, or a chemical imbalance.

What does Christianity and church fellowship offer to these men?

Church of St. Michael, Drážovce, Slovakia.

## Church-going Men are Susceptible to Depression

Studies have found that non-church-going women have a greater incidence of depression than their male counterparts, at a ratio of 1.6. However, this is the opposite among regular church-goers, in which men have a higher incidence of depression. In both populations, many indicators of depression are similar, but the actual rate of depression is not. That is, women talk about it more than men do, they report it more than men do, and are more likely to seek help than men are. Among non-church-goers, these indicators correspond with the respective rates of depression among men and women. But among the faithful, these indicators cannot be construed to mean that women have a greater incidence of depression than men do, but rather, it's because men are reticent to talk about their emotions and less willing to seek professional help. As a result, church-going men are somehow less able to deal with depression than women are, and therefore suffer more from it. [1]

Mirola [2] investigated whether what people do and don't do religiously might have both social supportive and coping implications for their mental health. He discovered that…

- Identifying one's self as religious has no effect on depression for neither men nor women.
- Holding a position of authority in the church has no effect on depression for neither

men nor women.
- Frequent church attendance ameliorates stress and depression in women, *but not men!*
- The use of prayer as coping mechanism *significantly* buffers the negative effects of chronic strains and depression in women, *but not in men!*

He concluded that women are more likely to benefit psychologically from greater religious involvement.

Mirola notes that it is quite possible that those who are depressed go to church more than those who don't or turn to prayer when they are at their wits end and no other option is available.

Furthermore, Mirola found that there are three main summary forces embedded within religious institutions and in every day life that work in women's favor.

1. Women are more likely to be in and take advantage of supportive relationships made available through their religious activity.
2. Women are more likely to define religious activity as an efficacious means to cope with stress and then use it for that purpose.
3. Women get a sense of community, protection, and social security from attending church and being involved in religious activities, and this has a greater effect on women's mental health compared to men.

> "Frequent church attendance had a negative effect on depression for the full sample ($b = -.334$, $p < .01$). However, as hypothesized, this effect in the full sample is primarily due to existence of a negative effect of frequent church attendance on depression for women. **No similar effect appears for men.**" [2]

So in summary, going to church makes women less stressed and less depressed on the average, *but the same is not true for men*. This adds to the sizeable number of reasons why the typical church has many more women than men.

# Depression among Religious Leaders

It gets worse. Clergy members are at far greater risk for depression than individuals in other occupations. [3] Studies conducted between 2005-2008 found that the rate of depression among men of the cloth ranged between 5.5 to 11.1%. [4]

> "A number of factors were found to be powerful predictors of depression and anxiety, most notably job stress. Clergy engage in many stressful activities, including grief counseling, navigating the competing demands of congregants, and delivering a weekly sermon that opens them up to criticism. The strain of these roles is further amplified by having to switch rapidly between them, which other studies have shown to exacerbate stressful experiences." [5]
>
> "Furthermore, the study found that pastors' sense of guilt about not doing enough at work was a top predictor of depression, and that doubt of their call to ministry was a top predictor of anxiety. Pastors with less social support — those who reported feeling socially isolated — were at higher risk for depression. By contrast, pastors reporting greater satisfaction with their ministry were half as likely to qualify for depression or anxiety." [5]

## Case Study — A Depressed Pastor Rationalizes His Depression

Here's an odd perspective from the author of *Building Jerusalem* that gives us one example of how the clergy deals with depression inappropriately or inadequately. In Depression slays the idol of productivity (2021-3-16), the author, Pastor Stephen Kneale, wrote,

> "If we aren't busy, we feel guilty. When we are busy, we feel virtuous. In many ways, my depression helps with that. […] …despite how I may view productivity as a mark of faithfulness, the truth is I can't be that productive. I can do some things, but not as much as I can normally. I can get stuff done, but it takes me absolutely ages now. And I still feel guilty about it, but it doesn't matter, because there's nothing I can do about it. I can't make the slowness disappear and the workload increase. It exposes the idolatry of busyness and forces me to slay it."

Yes! Let us be *thankful* for our depression!

Pastor Kneale seems to have it backwards! He observes that people feel virtuous when they're busy, which I see as both an indicator of emotional health and being well adjusted within one's occupation. But he has the idea that it's somehow less holy of him as a pastor to feel virtuous about being busy! He is *thankful* to be depressed because it works *against* productivity, which he believes is an idol!

IMO, work is a blessing to be savored and enjoyed, especially when you're working for the Lord. And based on my own experience with depression, it's the result of repressed anger and frustration that continues on for months and years without any hope of a resolution.

Another pastor in Sydney Australia, Chris Cipollone, carries a similar attitude about his

own depression.

> "I am a pastor who lives with depression. And nowhere in scripture am I disqualified for it."
>
> "In living with personal frailty, I can leave room for healthy leadership frailty, because it is God's strength that is greater."

As we have read above, pastors face an increased risk of depression, but one's own attitude about it can make a difference. IMHO, I'd say these guys are a bit too myopic about their own spiritual state and they need a sabbatical to give themselves some rest and a broader perspective. It concerns me to think that they might be extending these beliefs to the men under his care, and inadvertently teaching them to savor their repressed anger or whatever is contributing to their depression and to be thankful for the dull despondency.

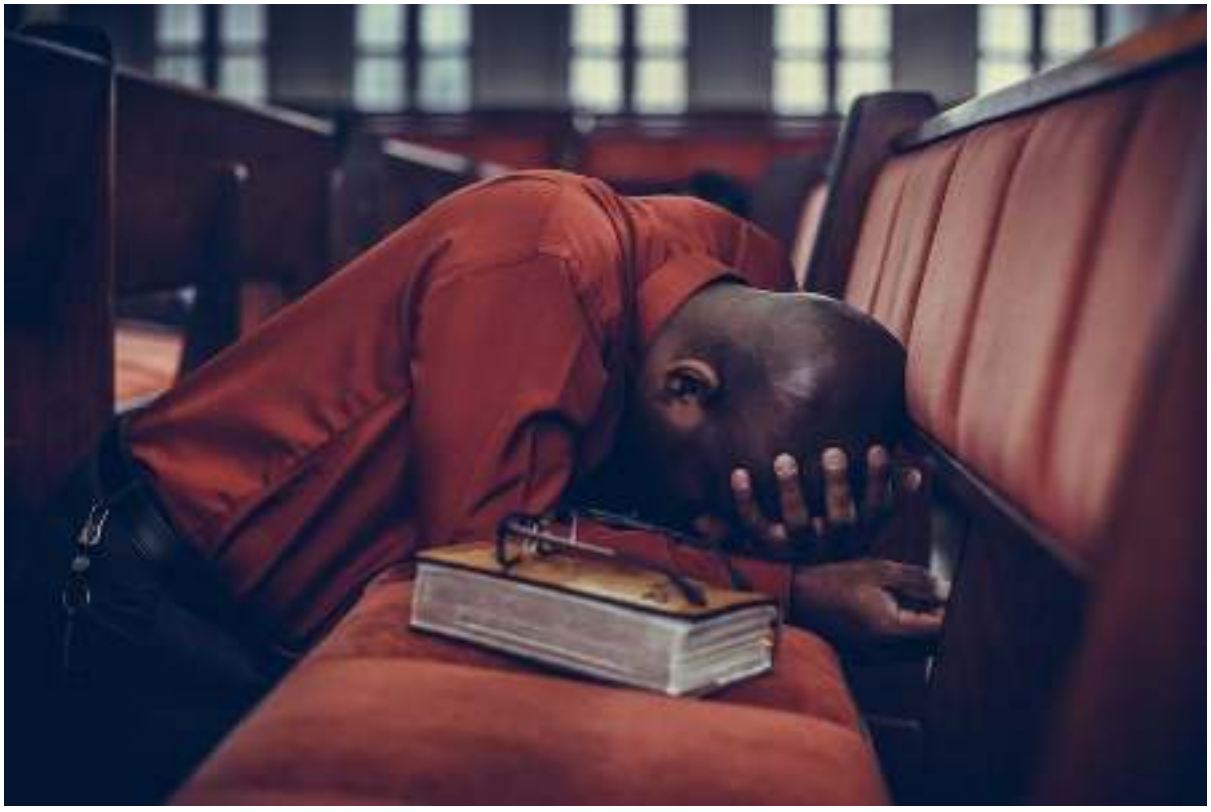
## The Church and Mental Health

I want to take a moment to comment on a tangent about how the church usually deals with mental health, as this directly relates to Christian men suffering from anhedonia, dejection, depression and general melancholy.

Christianity has within it a theology involving sin, guilt, suffering, and self-sacrifice, and it is not uncommon for sincere laypersons to be deeply confused over these issues, often without fully understanding exactly how they are affected by it or why. Even mature Christians can come to a place in their lives where they ask themselves basic questions like, *"Why does God allow (this) suffering?"*

In ages past, the church was largely responsible for shepherding those new to the faith and those going through difficult ordeals. In modern times, it is the field of psychology which addresses those problems within society that were once regularly dealt with by the clergy. Now, only one quarter of people who seek treatment for mental disorders go first to a member of the clergy. [3] This is higher than the percentage of people who go to either psychiatrists or general medical doctors, but lower than it has been in decades past. [3] As a result of advances in psychological treatments, and the receding activity of the church in shouldering responsibility for remediating psychological illnesses, the clergy is now less able and competent in dealing with depression and other forms of mental illnesses in it's congregation, in spite of the availability of modern advances in knowledge about such issues.

In the busy day to day work of ministerial work, most clergymen will seldom wrestle with the Christian theology of suffering and how it relates to mental illness. However, it needs to be recognized that someone suffering from depression or another mental illness is suffering a spiritual crisis as well, particularly the first time the symptoms take hold. [3] This suffering should be properly recognized as a momentous time, perhaps once in a lifetime, when that person is most open to internalizing the gospel of Christ and receiving the heart-felt knowledge of salvation. Therefore, it is necessary for both clergymen and those suffering to recognize how depression and other mental illnesses might fit within Christian teaching on the effects of original sin, the presence of various sufferings and illnesses in our world, God's unconditional love, redemption in this life, and how one may find healing for the mind, body, and soul. Clergymen need to find real, clinically tested, actionable strategies to help their parishioners come to peace with the problems and questions of the soul that are common or which providentially become eminent within their church or parish. Sufferers need to find and access the power of the gospel, the support of a Christian community, the love that is experienced within God's presence, and the overriding hope that Christ can offer to them through Christ's love. Men who are searching for healing should be guided towards an understanding of how their experience fits into and supports God's purpose for his life. In most cases, men who have had hurtful experiences in the past and have found grace and healing are best suited for ministering to other men going through similar experiences. (2 Corinthians 1:3-7) So there is no need for clergymen to have all the answers, but they must face these mental conditions and the preeminent questions, offer actionable choices to those suffering, help them find mentors who can stand by them, and rest in God's truth. The alternative is that the ignorance, uncertainty, and hesitation of church leaders and counselors will leave those suffering from various psychological conditions without a lifeline.



Of course, there's always One lifeline. Mirola [2] found that prayer significantly helps women avoid stress and depression, *but not men!*

## Masculinity Rating

**Strength:** 0-1
**Honor:** 0-1
**Authority:** 0-2
**Respect:** 0-2
**Purpose:** 0-4

**Average Score:** 1

## References


1. Lloyd, C. E. M., Mengistu, B. S., Reid, G., "His Main Problem Was Not Being in a Relationship With God": Perceptions of Depression, Help-Seeking, and Treatment in Evangelical Christianity", *Frontiers in Psychology*, (19 April 2022). | DOI: https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2022.831534
2. Mirola, W. A. (1999) "A Refuge for Some: Gender Differences in the Relationship between Religious Involvement and Depression," *Sociology of Religion*, *60*(4), 419–437. | DOI: https://doi.org/10.2307/3712024
3. Wang, P. S., Berglund, P. A., Kessler, R. C., "Patterns and correlates of contacting clergy for mental disorders in the United States", *Health services research*, *38*(2), 647–673 (2003). | DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/1475-6773.00138

4. Proeschold-Bell, R. J., Miles, A., Toth, M., Adams, C., Smith, B. W., Toole, D., “Using Effort-Reward Imbalance Theory to Understand High Rates of Depression and Anxiety Among Clergy,” *The Journal of Primary Prevention 34*, 439–453 (2013). | DOI: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10935-013-0321-4
5. Duke Today: Clergy More Likely to Suffer from Depression, Anxiety (2013-8-27)

# Related

- New Life Christian Fellowship: The Causes of Depression (2015-9-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015-11-5)
- The Good Book: Here’s What it’s Like Being a Church Leader and Depressed (2018-5-1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Millennials Losing Hope (2020-4-17)
- Σ Frame (Scott): How to detect the possibility of suicide in someone close to you (2021-2-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Link between Zinc, Male Health, and Depression (2022-4-29)

# The Bungling Dimwitted Lazy Husband

May 9, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…is not humble or hardworking **enough**, or so they say.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## She’s the Boss around the house!

In Running all the big decisions by the missus first. (2020-10-30), Full Metal Patriarchy revisited a phenomenon typical of Complementarian marriages — the idea that *the wife is the head of the house*. This marital structure is hardly limited to Complementarians. Most men quickly buy into this scheme, because *in their minds*, they don’t want the headaches of continually having to make trivial decisions every day over things like choosing menus for meals, which type of dish detergent is best to buy, and whether the children should wear jeans or shorts each day; nor do they care for the hassles of washing, cooking, and cleaning. They would rather leave these mundane tasks and smaller decisions to the wife.

But complementarianish wives don’t see it this way. *For them*, “head of the house” means exactly that — *they’re the boss!* If the husband voices a concern, it is often dismissed as irrelevant or out of touch. If he states a preference, it is often disregarded, or if not, she carries the arrogant notion that she is being sooo kindhearted, loving, and sacrificial for tolerating his requests and accommodating his whims.

As Doug Wilson put it, he is a guest in his own home.

Unfortunately, these bungling dimwitted lazy husbands are slow to pick up on this kind of attitude in their wives, at least as long as the home is humming smoothly. But when something goes awry, the man is often taken to task, and summarily blamed for not “getting involved”, not “helping out”, and not “doing more” around the house. But of course, his skill level in cooking lasagna, folding laundry, vaccuuming the drapes, and wiping small butts will forever be substandard to her expert dexterity and keen eye for detail.

We as a culture have more or less accepted this image of the distant bumbling husband/father, a guest whose boorish jokes and off-color quips are patiently endured simply because he carries all the financial responsibilities of the family. For more than 50 years, we’ve seen this archetype depicted in films and on TV sitcoms — and we’ve laughed. Meanwhile, women have coopted this archetype as a convincing justification for disrespecting their men.

## What is the Bungling Lazy Husband doing wrong?

Citing Ephesians 5:25, Tim Challies tells us that a husband should lead by loving her more, and the way to do this is (1) to increase his commitment to her service, and (2) to make himself as uncomfortable as possible in doing so.

> "Your wife, aware as she is of your sin, should never have reason to doubt that you love her, that you love your children, that you are committed to serving your bride in this unique role. You must be willing to forsake your own desires, your own comfort, your own rights in order to express love for your wife."
>
> "The godly husband leads his wife with meekness and gentleness. You need to be aware of your own sin and your own failings."

Challies keeps reminding us that the husband should be aware of his sin. I wonder which sin he is referring to. Is it having a lackadaisicial attitude toward, and a lack of diligence in performing the housework? Or is it the sin of appearing too comfortable* and content in his own home? Or maybe it is the sin of not making her feeel lurrved?

Later in the same article he contradicts** the above passages when he writes [emphasis mine],

> "The godly husband does not mock or belittle his wife. You must not lead her through scorn or sarcasm or anger or punishment. Lead your wife with special delight and dignity, leading her differently than you would lead a child or an employee. Lead her with an awareness that **you are a servant first, a leader second.** Do nothing to puff yourself up with pride but everything to **show your**

> **wife that you esteem her higher than yourself.**"

Surely the man's thorough ego abasement will heat things up in the bedroom!

Challies also tells us that the husband should do all of the above *with confidence!*

> "…the godly husband listens to Scripture above the world and leads his wife, **confident that God calls him to do just this.** Lead your wife with a humble confidence, even when you are called upon to make difficult or unpopular decisions."

So to sum it all up, the bungling lazy husband needs to do the following:

1. Humbly dwell on his sin. Use this guilt trip as a motivation to work harder.
2. Be more diligent in serving the ~~Boss~~ Lord in his unique role of housemeet.
3. Make her feel loved by debasing himself at the most inconvenient times and by displaying authentic discomfort.*
4. He must not ever use any Game techniques, because that would be unChristian!
5. Because true Headship is rather unpopular right now, he must be willing to face persecution and ridicule for being obedient to the ~~Boss~~ Lord.
6. Be confident and bold about doing all of the above!

No chilly challying; no dilly dallying; let's get to work on it now!

Challies is deluded enough to call this Headship! Certainly, readers must recognize the nonsensical efforts of the flesh in all of this. Yes, a man can glorify God and show love to his wife by doing housework, but Challies methodology doesn't quite cut the grease. It's not so much about the man's being a servant or contributing service as it is about sharing the joy of having a mutual enterprise (such as cleaning the house).

## Clinical Evidence Indicates Otherwise

* It should be noted that Dr. John Gottman has identified the husband's level of comfort in the home (viz. "physiological soothing") as an indicator of marital contentment and stability. IOW, wives who make efforts to make their husbands comfortable have better marriages. (PDF of research paper.)

** This is a contradiction of the earlier passages because we know these habits will not make wives feeel loved, but instead, it will only make her even more frustrated than she already is. Appeasement is not the way to win a woman's heart.

**CH Maxim #54: A woman's happiness is inversely proportional to efforts to accommodate her demands.**
**Corollary to Maxim #54: The more a woman's demands are catered, the more irrational will her future demands become.**

## Masculinity Rating

**Strength:** 4-7
**Honor:** 0-1
**Authority:** 0-5
**Respect:** 0-2
**Purpose:** 4-7

**Average Score:** 3

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Appeasement Is No Way To Win Wars Or Women (May 12, 2014)
- Σ Frame: Don’t Admit Her Argument (2018-3-19)
- Dalrock: She’s the boss, you’re a guest. (2018-3-27)
- Maids a la Mode: Top Tips on Motivating Your Husband to Clean (2020)
- Σ Frame: Only noble born men are qualified to do housework for unicorns (2020-8-24)
- Σ Frame: A Snapshot of the Destruction caused by Pride (2021-8-25)

# The Boring Loyal Dude

May 11, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Will Smith showcases the shame of being Blue Pilled.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Author's Note:** Some comments from readers have been implemented into the text. Links to the original comments appear in the initial words.
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 11:45 minutes of video clips.

As a case study of the boring loyal dude, I present to readers Mr. Will Smith, AKA The Fresh Prince of Bel Aire. Given Will Smith's stellar career in the arts, music, and entertainment that stretches back to the late 1980s, most readers here might not think of Will Smith as a boring loyal dude. However, what you are about to read should convince you of this unfortunate truth.

Let's briefly review Will and Jada's lovelorn relationship.

**1994:** Will meets Jada Pinkett on a set of *The Fresh Prince of Bel-Air* when Jada auditions to play Smith's girlfriend. A few months later, Will divorces his first wife, Sheree Zampino.

**December 31, 1997:** Will and Jada get married in her hometown of Baltimore on New Year's Eve. In a 2019 *People* cover story, Jada recalls "infuriating pressure" to marry Will after getting pregnant with their son Jaden. *"I never wanted to get married. But my mother was like, 'You have to get married' — she's so old-school — and Will wanted a family. So I said, 'All right, maybe it's something I should do.'"* IOW, she settled.

As can be seen, their relationship had an ambiguous start. Jada was reluctant to marry Will, but they got married because of pregnancy. After about 14 years together, their relationship slowly disintegrated.

**2011:** Rumors circulated that Jada was dating her *Hawthorne* co-star, Latin music superstar and J.Lo's husband at the time, Marc Anthony.

**2013:** Rumors surface that Will Smith had an affair with Margot Robbie while filming *Focus*. There was also talk about Will and Jada having an Open Relationship (OR).

Very high value men might have affairs with other women, but they would never call it an "Open Relationship" because this implies that the wife is making the rounds too and that he is OK with getting cucked. Thus, an OR is hardly ever spearheaded by married men with children. More often than not, ORs are instigated by bored housewives longing to relive their days on the CC. The husband is forced to accept it in order to preserve the semblance of a family, whether or not he has a corresponding side piece in tow.

**2015:** The 43-year old Jada meets a 22-year-old August Alsina for the first time and an "entanglement" ensues and continues until 2022.

Compare the difference in Jada’s attire and body language when she’s with Will (left) and when she’s with Alsina (right). With Will, she’s dressed rather plainly as far as starlets go. She shows utter boredom and subtle contempt. Her eyes are dull and lifeless. She’s wishing she were somewhere else — anywhere else. With Alsina, she’s wearing a black and gold teaser showing lots of skin. She has an ear-to-ear mischievious smile, eyes full of hedonic lust, and she bends her *left* knee and opens her legs to him. Notice how her right foot is pointed squarely at Alsina and touching his foot, indicating that she’s totally open to him.

**July 21, 2017:** While promoting her upcoming film *Girls Trip,* Jada goes on *Watch What Happens Live!* and says that the craziest rumor she's ever heard about her and Will is that they're swingers. *"That's the craziest one," says Jada. "It's constant. And I'm like,* ***'yo, I wish. I wish.'****"*

**December 21, 2017:** Will posts a long, simp-worthy Instagram for his 20th wedding anniversary with Jada.

> "Love is Like Gardening… I have learned to focus on HELPING you to BLOSSOM into what YOU want to be (into what you were born to be)… Rather than Demanding that you become what my Fragile Ego needs you to be."

Between 2019 and 2022, Alsina writes *three* songs with references to his "entanglement" with Jada, indicating that their affair is ongoing.

**June 30, 2020:** The "entanglement" begins to unravel. While promoting his upcoming album *The Product III: State of EMERGEency*, August Alsina sits down with *The Breakfast Club*'s Angela Yee and claims that he "gave years of his life" to Jada in a romantic relationship **with Will Smith's blessing!**

On a side note, observant viewers may notice the change in Alsina's appearance since he first met Jada (see previous photo). Before, he was rather masculine, but clueless. After, he's much more aware of himself, but he's soft and feminized (e.g. he's self-conscious, touches his hands, talks about his feelings, has feminized gestures, bleached hair with pink highlights, pink glasses, gaudy dangling jewelry…). This is the effect that cucking cougars have on young men.

On another side note, the fact that Alsina is openly talking about his "entanglement" with Jada is a sign that he has grown out of the infatuation and is now moving on. In essence, this is a confession that releases him from her P power. IOW, their relationship is over. This is one reason why men and women having illicit relationships prefer to keep it all secret, because once they spill the beans, the magical power of sin is gone.

**July 10, 2020:** The now infamous Red Table Talk occurs. Jada Pinkett Smith openly confesses to having a "relationship" with August Alsina, a man 21 years her junior! Certified cougar status. Although Jada confirms that she had a "relationship" with Alsina, she denies that Will ever gave his blessing, claiming the two were separated at the time. Her confession confirms that her relationship with Alsina has run its course and she's moving on too.

Here, Jada confess her relationship with Alsina as a "healing relationship" and she avoids calling it an "affair". All throughout the talk, Jada is evasive and using soft coded euphemisms for her sins. She would not talk this way if she and Will had already "agreed" to have an open relationship. This is why I believe Will never agreed to having an "OR".

As you can see, Smith is obviously heartbroken in the Red Table Talk video. The editing and commentary brings it out.

As for Jada, she is laughing and carrying on, but every time she looks at Will, there's contempt in her eyes. No respect at all. That look at 3:11 says, *"He's cool with*

*everything. Whew… I got away with it!"*

At 3:35, Jada explicitly says, *"This is not about getting anybody back…"*

Will responds, *"For me it is."*

She shakes her head and says, *"If that's what you want…"*

I wouldn't be surprised at all if she was thinking to herself something like, *"You're such a boring loyal man… **I deserved this affair!**"*

I'm sure she expected to get a much softer, more compliant response from Will by telling him about her adulteries on a live feed. Furthermore, she's attempting to play it down like it's no big deal — and he goes along with it, laughs and makes jokes about it! Certified simp status!

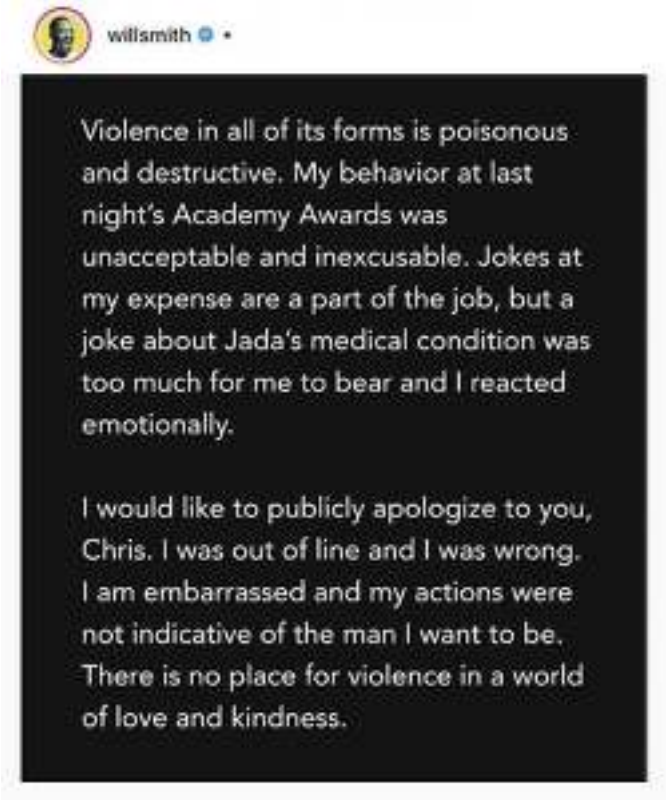
So in the end, Will chose to stick with his explicitly disloyal wife who cucked him off with one too many men and then slyly bragged about it to his face in front of the world. Now he's the epitomy of ignominous shame!

After such a flagrant figurative slap in the face *in public*, it's not to be unexpected that Smith would resort to a literal slap in the face in an effort to assert his masculinity and retain his dignity. Guilt, shame, turbulent jealousy, harsh cruelty, and physical violence are the ripple effects of sexual sin, gradually propagating outward from the source to everyone near.

**March 28, 2022:** Chris Rock makes a bad joke about Jada at the 2022 Oscars. In response, Will Smith slaps Chris Rock on stage and cusses him out. F bombs and all. Will brought "West Philly" to the Oscar's. Then Smith wins an Oscar, and in his award speech, he goes on about race, and his people, and standing up for women, and everyone applauds.

It is morally inept to have an accepting complacent attitude about blatant sin, which Smith has been in the altruistic habit of displaying. So it is satisfying to see him finally grow some balls and take action. But IMO, this is a soft response. Chris Rock, as well as all the other men who were pussyfooting with his wife, should be served a knuckle sandwich with a little more sauteed knuckle in it. If not, then there needs to be delivered some kind of message in no uncertain terms that such behaviors will be met with consequences and retribution. Also, the deft responsiveness of this action assigns guilt to those who are guilty. (Rock's red face and stumbling hesitation after being struck indicates that he felt guilty for a moment.) Otherwise, said behaviors will continue with added reckless abandon. The responsibility for taking said action lies primarily on the cucked husband and his true friends.

But the boring loyal dude won't do this. Instead, he covers the transgressions in his **search for love** (Proverbs 17:9). In this case, it is a wife's love which was carelessly withheld from him and freely given to another man (or men). The next day, Will Smith apologizes to Chris Rock in a tweet.




The expected natural result is that the forning, cucking, and clucking will continue. The disrespect will grow, and the extramarital affairs will carry on unabashed. Jada will become known as another Hollywood hoe hoe, and Will's reputation and state of affairs will gradually decline into ignominy. He can't blame God for this.

## Epilogue

Will Smith spent 30 years building up a brand as one of the most likable, most bankable stars ever. And he very well might have just destroyed that through his hapless marriages.

Smith's main failures are as follows, in decreasing order of catastrophic significance.

1. Not being able to keep his d!ck in his pants.
2. The blindness resulting from his misplaced priorities on women, sex, and maybe fame as well, led to his poor choice of a wife — twice!
3. He's not been able to run a tight ship in his marriage.

Of course, not all the blame falls on Will. It is obvious that Jada did not respect him from her heart, as she was hesitant to marry him. (See Scott's Axiom.) But I also suspect something happened between them that turned out to be the last straw. Either Will did something, or failed to do something along the way that caused his wife to lose what little remaining respect she had for him, or she just got tired of pretending to be a wife and mother. Or both. It could have been her affair in 2011, or his in 2013, or maybe animosities had been simmering for a long while before this, or maybe he took a clumsy stab at establishing Headship, and this is what prompted the affairs. It's hard to say.

In spite of this debacle, and his lackluster response to it, I have to say that among all the famous men in secular culture, Will Smith has been an exemplary role model for young men throughout his career, and he is still to be admired for his contribution to the arts and entertainment. During his early career in music, he was renown for being the only "clean" rapper in town. Ironically, his upstanding clean-cut image is exactly what makes him "boring".

## Conclusions

It should be well noted that Feminism is founded upon an unshakable faith in men's benevolence and the inexhaustible supply of good will from men. As such, the boring loyal dude is inadvertently promulgating Feminism. Will Smith makes this abundantly clear.

Hallmark traits of the boring loyal dude include…

- He is altruistic without purpose.
- He has a weak commitment to his own purposes.
- He has a poor self-esteem, i.e. a poor understanding of himself.
- He makes stupid concessions, such as agreeing to be in an "Open Relationship".
- His thoughts and purposes are fem-centric or self-centered, poorly developed, or entirely absent.
- He fails to teach and discipline the female, especially in response to her disrespect and poor behavior.
- He is quick to forgive, ignore, or cover an offense, usually done in an effort to preserve the relationship or (re)create love.

- He will easily abandon, modify, or postpone his purposes in favor of the woman's preferences, or under duress of her empty threats and fitness tests.
- He has a poor recognition of personal boundaries and therefore neglects to define, maintain, and enforce boundaries in a relationship on an ongoing basis.
- His authority is weak or faltering because he prioritizes his relationship over his mission. This also undermines his ability to employ various forms of married Game.
- He doesn't understand that forming a vision, determination, detachment, and setting boundaries are necessary to maintain Frame and make progress towards his life purposes.

Moreover, just as the "nice guy" is not at all nice, the boring loyal dude is not at all loyal, and may not appear boring either. On the outside, he appears to be extremely faithful and/or loyal, but this is a facade. In many cases, extreme irrational loyalty is based on guilt, false guilt, or a deep, incorrigible hunger for love. Inside, the loyal dude struggles to maintain an attitude of detachment, or worse, he doesn't recognize that authentic faithfulness requires some amount of detachment. Smith wouldn't be half as loyal to his wife if he himself didn't engage in extramarital affairs.

Last of all, deti gave us a biblical archetype of the boring loyal dude in the story of Samson and Delilah. In this parallel, Jada is Delilah; Will Smith is Samson. Smith is a broken man, and Jada broke him. Or, rather, he allowed Jada to break him. His wife cucked him and humiliated him in public numerous times and then forced him to sit there while she had a tell all about it on her Facebook show and wouldn't even be completely honest about it. The entire sordid series of events has destroyed Smith. Or, he's allowed it to destroy him.

# Topics for Discussion

There's much to be learned from poor Will hunting for love (and sex), holding fast to the dreamy Blue Pilled notion that altruism and loyalty will cut the wedding cake anew.

As such, there's so much to talk about here…

## About their marriage

1. They had a defacto "open relationship", even though they avoided calling it this.
2. They were "on a break".
3. Jada is literally Tupac Shakur's alpha widow – she's still pining away for him!

## About the affair(s)

1. Was there any basis to all the rumors?
2. Will had an affair in 2013.
3. Jada cucked Will. Cougarville. Motor boat. Show boat. Big time.
4. It's taken for granted that the illicit lovers, Jada and August roundly escape censure, but all the shame and disgrace alights on the cucked husband Will.
5. Meanwhile, men of lesser status committing much lesser transgressions are lectured about womens rights and sexual harassment.

## About the Red Table Talk

1. Jada insisted that Will go on her show and *talk* about her cucking him!
2. Jada displayed a complete lack of remorse.
3. Jada's use of euphemisms and doublespeak to avoid telling the truth about her conduct.
4. Why did Jada choose to "confess" this publicly on her show? Was it just to rub it in his face?

## About the incident with Chris Rock at the Oscars

1. Was this real, or was this staged and scripted to boost falling Oscar show ratings? (Rollo thinks it's staged.)
2. Jada's manipulation of her husband – one minute Smith is chuckling; then after Jada rolls her eyes and shows her disapproval at Rock's comments; Smith has to "white knight" for her because "Mama's unhappy".
3. August Alsina may not have been there in person, but he was at least one proverbial elephant in the room.
4. If anyone else did what Smith did he would be escorted out and charged with assault. Smith had the full authority to smack Rock because of his status of (1) being an Oscar nominee, and (2) being Jada's husband.
5. If a man did that to a *woman* who was trash talking his wife, he would be in handcuffs, and there would be GoFundMe's for the slapped woman, *"even if she deserved it"*.

## About the significance

1. Toxic masculinity.
2. Toxic femininity.
3. What is the effect of race on all this? Would it be different if the participants were white? Asian? Other races? Mixed race?

Feel free to spend a while Red Pilling this whole mess. Anything we can glean from it will help us further understand the boring loyal dude archetype.

## Masculinity Rating

**Strength:** 2-5
**Honor:** 0-4
**Authority:** 0-3
**Respect:** 0-2
**Purpose:** 3-6

**Average Score:** 2.5

*H/T: LastHoldout*

# Related

- Dalrock: Boring loyal dudes (2011-7-18)
- Dalrock: Disrespecting respectability, dishonoring the honorable. (2015-7-9)
- Dalrock: An unshakable faith in men's benevolence. An inexhaustible supply of good will from men. (2018-9-7)
- Dalrock: It was time to settle for a boring loyal dude. (2019-3-25)
- Vulture: A Timeline of Will, Jada, and August's Entanglement (2022-4-7)

# The Armchair Philosopher

May 13, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A mixed windbag of virtues and vices.*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes + 23 minutes of video

## A Description of the Armchair Philosopher

An Armchair Philosopher (AP) is one who has developed a thorough understanding of life and the world through everyday experiences, and has therefore formed a rather complex personal philosophy, in spite of not necessarily having any formal education to back it up.

AP's reasoning relies heavily on *a priori* knowledge (e.g. deductive reasoning, mathematics, tautologies), as opposed to *a posteriori* knowledge which depends on empirical evidence (e.g. professional sciences). The 21st century British philosopher Galen Strawson described *a priori* knowledge this way:

> "An a priori argument is one that you can see is true by just lying on your couch. You don't have to get up off your couch and go outside and examine the way things are in the physical world."

Now days, the pejorative label, "Armchair Philosopher", is often used to discredit or disparage any person expressing their own off-the-cuff philosophy (discovered and formulated by the person who is expressing it), so as to recast such views as unfounded, unscientific, or untrue heresay. However, although the methods of an armchair philosopher are different from those of an empirical scientist, they can complement each other to produce new insights or explain obscure truths.

When considering the historical development of the empirical sciences, armchair philosophers and theorizers have played an important foundational role in formulating original theories that have explained perplexing observations. These theories were then tested more rigorously with further scientific investigation, and the findings became the basis of a new field of science.

In fact, the foundations for the eventual professionalization of psychology and the social science disciplines can be traced to 'armchair scholars' of the nineteenth century. The basic theories for the "hard" sciences originated from 'armchair scholars' of the eighteenth century. The scientific method itself was spawned from the 'armchair philosophies' and resulting communications (thanks to the printing press) of several polymaths of the seventeenth century.

René Descartes (1596-1650), a French polymath widely regarded as one of the founders of modern philosophy.

It could very well be possible that the Armchair Philosophers authoring and commenting on Red Pill blogs could become the founding fathers of a new scientific field of *Intersexual Dynamics* or *Sexual Metaphysics*, or the like. Many of their theories are already being scientifically examined by experts in Sociology.

## The Contemporary Armchair Philosopher

Granted, most Armchair Philosophers living today are nothing like Bacon, Descartes, Einstein, Euler, Gauss, Gibbs, Hertz, Laplace, Leibniz, Maxwell, Newton, or Shockley, all of whom produced original theories that eventually formed various modern fields of science. However, they do share many of the same traits as the old masters, namely being argumentative, critical thinkers, cynical, eccentric, sharply observant, rational, and sarcastic.

Because the AP is so thoroughly logical, rational, and sane, they cast off social restraints, ignore or gloss over emotional issues, and run roughshod over ethical implications as a matter of course. As such, it’s hard for others not to become emotionally involved and not to take offense at the insulated Spockish outlook of the AP. Therefore, whatever APs share or comment about abstracted mysticism or the apparent madness all around them, it is often met with strong emotions that evoke more arguments and emoting, leading to a negative energy vortex.

To make matters worse, the AP frequently focuses on many polarizing issues going on in the world that evoke strong emotions. As a result, the AP frequently butts heads with others who are as equally passionate as they are, regarding whatever it is that is going

on around them or in the larger world.

If that were not enough to stoke conflict, many APs hold opinions on marriage, race, religion, and sex that are so extreme as to represent a parody of right-wing or left-wing bigotry. As such, APs are the stinking armpit of political debates that strike ire among their opponents.

For all these reasons, those who are circumspectly wise may take due efforts to avoid getting sucked into the eviscerating implications of associating with the AP.

Fortunately, some APs recognize the importance of maintaining good rapport with others and take themselves to task to tone down their rhetoric. Otherwise, they tend to withdraw or else surround themselves with agreeable or compliant persons in order to preserve their own microcosm of reality.

Harold Watson “Trey” Gowdy III, former U.S. Representative from South Carolina (2011-2019) — an example of the Extroverted Armchair Philosopher.

## The Two Types of Armchair Philosophers

There are basically two types of Armchair Philosophers, the extroverted type, and the introverted type. Archie Bunker and Jesse Lee Peterson are quintessential models of the extroverted type. Trey Gowdy and Donald Trump also match this image to a large degree. Those fitting the image of the introverted type are Woody Allen, Jordan Peterson, Kevin Samuels, Rollo Tomassi, and Bill Cosby. I’ve included a video of Archie Bunker and Woody Allen as an extreme example of the respective types for those readers who are unfamiliar with these characters. I’ve chosen video excerpts that are short on discourse and long on style in order to give readers a taste of the AP personae and avoid getting caught up in

their rhetoric.

The EAPs philosophies are usually built around rough, working-class life experiences, while the IAP's philosophies are often based on personal challenges or frustrations.

# The Extroverted Armchair Philosopher (EAP) – The Bigoted Hawk

The typical EAP has a gruff, overbearing demeanor, largely defined by his principles, purposes, and prejudices. As such, he is trapped by his own mental paradigms, often sincerely believing that he is entirely in the right. He is ill-tempered and frequently berates his long-suffering friends and relatives to "get real" or "fall in line" with his larger world view.

EAPs are gifted with a talent for speech and argumentation, often using hyperboles, malapropisms, sarcasm, and spoonerisms quite effectively.

## The Best and Worst of Archie Bunker (Length: 11:55)

The EAP takes great pride in having a resilient Frame that is readily applicable to any situation. In fact, a Frame backed ego is the core value of this type. When his Frame fails in the face of sweeping changes, undeniable evidence, or a mass consensus of disagreement, the EAP copes with the situation by losing his temper, mouthing his poisons, and looking for a scapegoat to fix the blame for his own discomfort. He isn't necessarily an evil man. He's witty, shrewd, and often times humorous. But he won't get to the root of his problem, because the root of his problem is his hardness of heart, and he doesn't know it.

At his best, the EAP is a striving, loving father, and a diligent, conscientious worker.

At his worst, the EAP is prone to drinking, gambling and swearing.

The EAP is the quintessential bigot of the worst sort, mocking and belittling a diverse groups of individuals. Any type of demographic group, including Whites, Blacks, Hispanics, Latinos, Asians, Jəws, immigrants, deplorables, rednecks, Conservatives, Liberals, Republicans, Democrats, Fascists, Antifascists, Communists, Marxists, feminists, g@ys, tr@nnys, Catholics, Protestants, Calvinists, Arminians, atheists, PUAs, chads, incels, hypergamous H0es, single mothers, Karens… — basically anyone or any group who is strikingly unlike himself — may become frequent targets of the EAPs barbs.

As such, the EAP fully embodies the cultural icon of the angry white male.

The prototypical Karen is the female equivalent of the EAP.

A Christian EAP may take pride in being religious, even if he rarely reads the Bible, prays, or attends church services. Accurate psychoanalyses using Biblical truths can be stinging, and even when he misquotes the Bible, the intended eisegesis can still ring true and hit the intended mark.

# The Introverted Armchair Philosopher (IAP) – The King of the Mole Hill

The best of the IAPs can be very intriguing stand-up comedians. Thus, the virtuosity of the IAP archetype is shown through Woody Allen. They often seem to be lost in their own little world, but in fact, they are quite talented in writing and forming debate-style arguments, and are not as out of touch as they might appear. They are skilled in maintaining concentration and may be talented in playing cards and board games, and in performing magic tricks.

## Woody Allen Montage (Length: 11:04)

It should be noted that Allen was very unlike other comedians of his day. He acted "normal", dressed casually, and made no attempt to project a stage "personality". Allen spoke to his audiences in a gentle and conversational style, often appearing to be searching for words, although he was well rehearsed and he did not improvise. His jokes were created from life experiences, and typically presented with a dead serious demeanor that made them funnier.

The subjects of Allen's discussions were rarely topical, political, or socially relevant. Most of his monologues did not discuss then-current events such as civil rights, women's rights, or the Cold War. In this aspect, Allen's example presents a valuable lesson to us in adapting frame — that one should avoid controversial topics such as religion and politics when surrounded by casual acquaintances.

Later comedians, such as Bill Cosby, Rodney Dangerfield, and Andrew Dice Clay coopted certain aspects of Allen's style with great effect.

A mature IAP who doesn't shy away from hot button topics can offer a biting, brutally honest, and satirical commentary on the cultural and psychological tenor of the times. When the IAP is confident and socially well adjusted, he can come off as a dark genius or mastermind.

At worst, the IAP is an anxious, fretful, insecure, intellectual, nervous nebbish (as Allen parodies in his acts). If he is sufficiently forward and expressive of his desires, he can fit the popular image of a sexual pervert, m0lester, or ped0ph!le.

If he chooses to openly display any of the above negative traits, he is not always well received or understood by his audiences. But in spite of his many social faux pas, the IAP finds redemption in his honest incisive truth telling, which in itself draws understanding, respect, and popular appeal, and is oftentimes comical.

It is not uncommon for IAPs to have had an estranged relationship with an authoritarian, ill-tempered mother who served to model their views of the world and hone their habit of forming debate strategies from their youth.

Andrew “Dice” Clay Silverstein stars in *The Adventures of Ford Fairlane* (1990). Clay is an example of the Introverted Armchair Philosopher.

## Virtues of the Armchair Philosopher

The virtues of the Armchair Philosopher (if present) are his authenticity, gut level honesty, being forthright in his opinions, and having a master class resilient Frame. APs can be effective mentors and iconic fathers if they have their act together and can walk the talk.

Some APs are quietly beloved figures to much of middle America. Even groups and races of people targeted by an AP can genuinely like or respect the character of the AP if his logic is sound and his presentation is exceptional.

APs can garner love, grace, and even respect if their world view fits the values and interests of their audiences, or if they are open to changing their views when another individual touches their heart or treats them right.

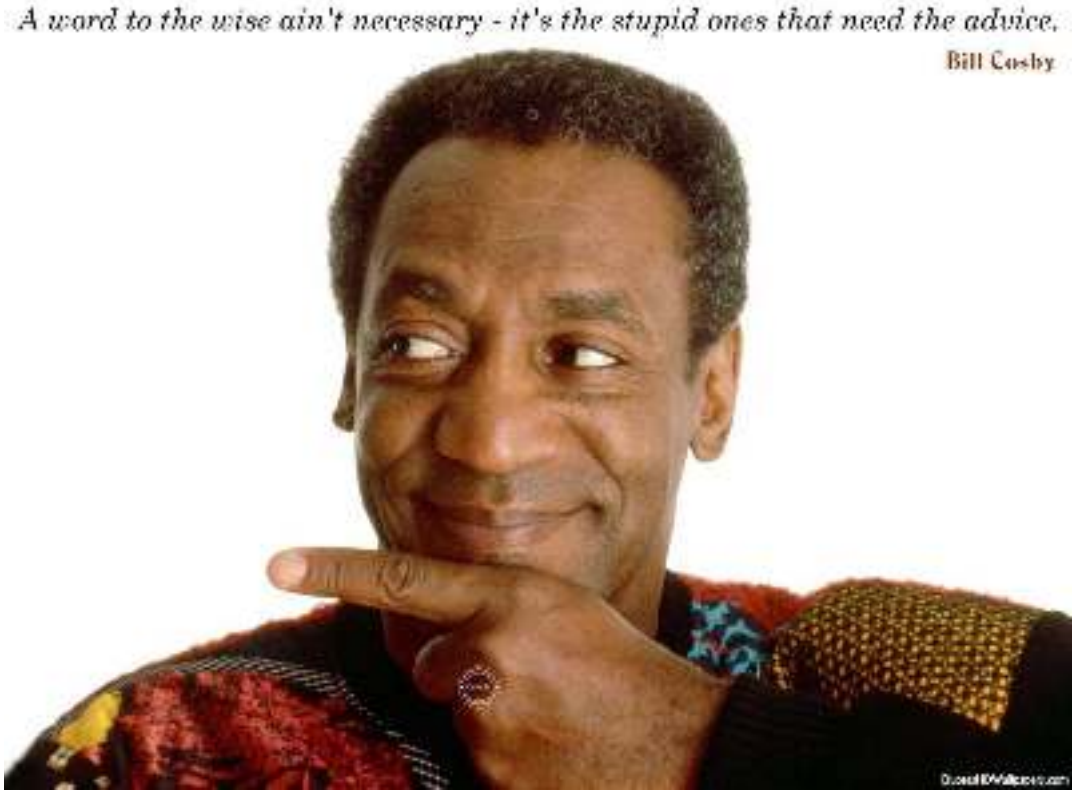
## Vices of the Armchair Philosopher

The vices of the Armchair Philosopher (some of which are almost always present) are…

- Intransigence
- A harsh demeanor
- Stubborn cynicism
- Being a $h!t magnet
- Arrogance and pride

- Being prone to racism
- Being prone to bigotry
- Being continually annoying and difficult to deal with
- Having poor personal habits, such as drinking, smoking, cussing, gambling…
- Appearing to be (and sometimes really are) sexists, misogynists, perverts, etc.

The major spiritual fault that is often present in APs is that they are completely absorbed in their own minds, hard hearted, seldom engage from the heart, and therefore live in fear of being rolled by someone with a sharper wit. APs would do well to evaluate the effect they have on others, and identify exactly what is working towards their best interests.



William Henry “Bill” Cosby, American stand-up comedian, actor, author, and TV personality — an example of the Introverted Armchair Philosopher.

## Conclusions

As you can see, the Armchair Philosopher is all Frame, and little else. All other facets of his Masculinity (Honor, Authority, Respect, Purpose) are riding on his strength of Frame. Depending on the issue and the context, his willingness to follow through on what he professes to believe (and therefore not lose frame by being a hypocrite) may also play a factor.

The archetypical APs are…

- Frequently blue collar
- Generally disagreeable

- Self-sufficient but not really
- Logical but not very reasonable
- Entranced within their own microcosm
- Either strongly liked, or vehemently disliked by others.
- Frequently at odds with family members and close associates.
- Men who have had a very difficult life, or a traumatic experience in their youth (being bullied, parental divorce, physical or emotional abuse, military combat, etc.).
- Prone to think, do, and say as they please, which tends to set them outside the common boundaries of ethical decency. This can turn out to be either a virtue or a vice.

Because of the APs well-honed mastery of the reframe, and their well thought out philosophies based on their genuine appreciation of how it is versus how things are supposed to be, there's a lot to be learned from these individuals about maintaining Frame.

# Masculinity Rating

Frame is the make-it or break-it character trait for either type and is therefore the predominant determinant of one's masculinity. So an AP with a strong frame may appear more masculine than what is suggested in the rating below. Also, Authority, Respect, and Purpose appear as strong suits, especially for the EAP.

| **Extroverted Armchair Philosopher** | **Introverted Armchair Philosopher** |
|---|---|
| **Strength (other than Frame):** 0-2<br>**Honor:** 5-8<br>**Authority:** 8-10<br>**Respect:** 5-10<br>**Purpose:** 7-10 | **Strength (other than Frame):** 0-2<br>**Honor:** 3-6<br>**Authority:** 6-8<br>**Respect:** 2-6<br>**Purpose:** 4-8 |
| **Average Score:** 6.5 | **Average Score:** 4.5 |

# Related

- Bill Cosby 49 (1987) [YouTube video]
- Ain't it Cool News: Woody Allen Casts Louis CK *And* Andrew "Dice" Clay In His Untitled 2012 Project! (2012-6-4)
- Σ Frame: Don't Admit Her Argument (2018-3-19)
- Σ Frame: The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (2018-5-6)
- Σ Frame: Breaking the Fifth Wall – A New Protocol for Post-Truth Debate (2018-6-13)
- Engineering and Technology: Great polymaths of history: all-round genius (2019-5-21)
- Σ Frame: The Battle of the Prophets (2020-3-17)
- Jordan Peterson: YouTube Channel

# The Decadent Christian (Antinomianism)

May 16, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When Christian Morality is a forgotten discipline.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Reader's Note:** Excerpts from J. M. Smith's essay are in quotes.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Foreword

Upon first tackling a study of this archetype, I found it very difficult to describe in plain concise words. Although the outward behaviors are rather clearly self-evident, the deeper nature, mental cognitions, and motivations of this archetype are not.

Then I came across an incisive description of the Decadent Christian written by J. M. Smith over at The Orthosphere, The Disease of Decadent Christianity (2022-4-29), in which he identifies *two kinds* of Decadent Christianity.

> "…history has shown that Christianity is subject to two fatal perversions, antinomianism and what Nietzsche called ressentiment."

To clearly articulate the decadent Christian, Smith uses the concepts of antinomianism and ressentiment (to be explained later). Upon further examination of these descriptions, and pondering on my own experiences, I've found that there are *three* different types of decadent Christians.

1. The Hedonist (described by antinomianism).
2. The Anarchist (described by ressentimentalism*).
3. The Legalist (described by legalism)

So this post will describe the antinomianist* / hedonist, and the next post will cover the ressentimentalist* / anarchist. Later I'll study the Pharisaical legalist. I'll cite key excerpts of J. M. Smith's article in this description.

* *Suffixes are used to form different inflexions.*

It’s all good fun when you’re young.

## Antinomianism

The Antinomian is a type of nominal Christian who hardly lives any differently from his worldly peers, and therefore engages in casual drug use, consuming pornography, drunkenness, engaging in fornication, extramarital sex, hard partying and carousing, and other forms of licentious dissipation.

It should be noted that Antinomians who call themselves Christians would hardly ever identify themselves as Antinomians or even hedonists. They even might be hesitant to call themselves Christians outside of church.

However, church-going Antimonianists who are familiar with the scriptures have been known to distort the meaning of “Christian freedom” and “spiritual liberty” to justify such a lifestyle. J. M. Smith describes this concisely as follows.

> “Antinomianism is, of course, the false doctrine that the blood of Christ effectively abolishes the moral law for those who are saved, and that “Christian freedom” is therefore a boundless license to do just as the born again please. This doctrine especially prospers among passionate peoples in whom the moral law is weak or altogether absent, but one must admit that it is powerfully fertilized by such Christian notions as election, assurance, and the conviction that one is “saved.”

J. M. Smith quotes two classical authors to describe the internal motivations of the Antinomianist.

> [In **Lanterns on the Levee: Recollections of a Planter's Son** (1941), the author, William Alexander Percy,] explains the antinomianism of many American Christians by relating a conversation he had with a clergyman in Mississippi.
>
> *"I asked a clergyman recently why it was that so many prominent church-goers were crooks in business and hypocrites in private life. He replied:* 'They have been born again.'
>
> *This clarified nothing for me and I told him as much. He explained sadly:* "When they are born again, they are certain of salvation, and when you are certain of salvation you may do as you like.'
>
> *But I urged horrified,* 'People don't really believe that!'
>
> 'Hundreds of thousands of them,' *he rejoined, obviously as grieved as I.* 'The ethics of Jesus do not interest them when their rebirth guarantees them salvation.'"

Then the pleasures sweep you away without you being aware of it.

One of the ironies of the Christian experience is that coming closer to God opens the innermost places in one's heart, thereby revealing one's sin and other destructive and unethical behaviors (viz. transgressions). In fact, this is a fundamental element of the full confession of sin and salvation. After this spiritual awakening, it takes time for a person to learn and grow into a mature and ethical Christ-like Christian who is capable of discernment and exercising moral agency.

However, what we often see is that many Christians prefer to indulge themselves in the grace of God for as long as they can get away with it, and do not take the command to be obedient very seriously. This of course, leads others to doubt the eternal value of God's love and grace, and to even blaspheme the Gospel, Christianity, and/or the nature of

salvation.

> "Antinomianism is a doctrine of *decadent* Christianity — [In **A Sketch of the Denominations of the Christian World** (1808), the perceptive author, John Evans,] says it is *"nothing more than **Calvinism run to seed**"* — and I will be the first to admit that it is by such means that decadent Christianity *accelerates decadence* in the wider culture."

In summary, the emotional liberation of living by faith, combined with the rational justification of being "saved", empowers one to approach life with liberal ethics and laissez faire morality. This potent cocktail of faith and fun has the strong effect of encouraging rampant sin in the wider community and culture.

Then it becomes a habit and a way of life which slowly consumes you over the years.

# Epilogue

Among non-Christians, hedonism is the norm, especially for younger people. Motivations include…

- FOMO and YOLO
- Avoiding responsibilities
- Building rapport among peers
- The excitement and fun of it all
- Being socially accepted and included
- Evading a deeper awareness of one's self which is often painful

In addition to the above motivations, I will venture to guess that the preponderant cause

of antinomian sentiments *among Christians* is because of spiritual immaturity. More precisely, it is because of an incomplete and/or unbalanced discernment. There is a discernment of life, joy, and social relevancy, and even grace and mercy for one's self, but yet, there is no discernment of any of the following.

- One's purpose for living.
- The need for self-discipline.
- That poor choices carry consequences.
- How one's sin affects others who are weaker in faith.
- How every choice carries a cost of opportunity in life.
- That one is not only accountable to one's self, but also to God.
- How one's choices and behaviors affect one's spiritual condition.

J. M. Smith notes that this the difference between fear-obedience and love-obedience.

> "An antinomian is like a child who outgrows fear-obedience without growing into love-obedience."

Eventually leaving you alone, destitute, and empty inside.

## Conclusions

In summary, Antinomianism has several major confounding issues.

1. Freewheeling faith augments and exacerbates the rip-roaring rollicking of the surrounding social group.
2. Sin and dissipation is encouraged and perpetuated by the wider secular culture

which promotes and never censures certain sins and therefore never presents an opportunity for repentance.
3. The Antimonianist is blind to all of this. The continual indulgences in self-gratifying sinful behaviors promulgate a lack of discernment, thereby preventing one from becoming further aware of the incongruencies between sin and faith.
4. This lenient and permissive attitude towards sin and dissipation creates a spiritual state in which one's spiritual growth, and that of others too, is hampered by said sin.
5. The combination of the above issues, in conjunction with the added opportunities provided by faith and the psychological support offered by an errant scriptural justification, then leads to a condition in which the Antimonian lifestyle becomes a self-reinforcing cycle or stronghold.
6. The overall message of J. M. Smith's article is that Antinomian / hedonistic types of nominal Christians give Christianity a bad name and reputation. I'll add that it also detracts from the message of the Gospel and repels those with a moral conscience. In the extreme, it can lead others to blaspheme the name of Christ and Christianity as evil and immoral.

# Masculinity Rating

**Strength:** 4-8 and decreases with age
**Honor:** 0-4
**Authority:** Varies by individual
**Respect:** Depends on peer group
**Purpose:** 0-4

**Average Score:** 4

# Related

Although it has not been labeled as antinomianism, we've covered the problem of poor discernment many times before here on Σ Frame with an emphasis on sexual sin (adultery, fornication, lust, masturbation, p0rn, withholding, etc.), since these are, by far, the most prevalent and damaging sins. The theme for September 2021, *The Maturity of Faith*, covered discernment and spiritual growth in detail.

- Σ Frame (Jack): Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent? (2019-5-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Parable of the Pressure Cooker (2019-6-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020-4-24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021-3-29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021-9-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021-9-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dealing with Discernment (2021-9-17)

- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Discernment of Desire (2021-9-24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Developing Discernment (2021-9-27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Knowing One's Self (2021-10-30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women have sex to influence men (2021-11-10)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Denying sex to one's spouse is porneia. (2022-1-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Young Man's Problem (2022-2-4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Unlucky in Love? (2022-3-9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Clarification on Fornication (2022-4-16)

# The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism)

May 18, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When the Beatitudes are a justification for the ignoble.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, suffixes have been added to *ressentiment* to form different inflexions.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Foreword

When I started this study of The Decadent Christian, I expected decadence to be related to hedonism, as I covered in the last post. But during my research, I came across an incisive description of The Disease of Decadent Christianity (2022-4-29), written by J. M. Smith over at The Orthosphere, in which he described another type of decadence related to ressentiment (to be described in the following section).

After gaining a better understanding of ressentiment, I've come to see it as a kind of social Anarchy, and that it is practically everywhere! This type of decadence is even more prevalent than hedonism and perhaps even more damaging and definitely more debasing.

So this post will borrow excerpts from Smith's essay to explore the nature and motivations of the ressentimental Christian. [Images and section titles added.]

Image credit: Sam P. K. Collins

## Ressentiment

In The Disease of Decadent Christianity (2022-4-29), J. M. Smith at The Orthosphere describes ressentiment as follows.

> "Decadent Christianity also exhibits the perversion of ressentiment, by which is meant a system of inverted values in which everything low is exalted, and everything high is pulled down. This is Nietzsche's argument that Christianity is at bottom a "slave morality" with which inferior men take their revenge on the natural nobles with a "transvaluation of values."
>
> "It is important to understand the difference between resentment and ressentiment. An ugly woman may resent the fact that she is ugly, but ressentiment would be the system of inverted values with which she (and others like her) attempts to take revenge by denigrating the beauty of beautiful women. A stupid man may resent the fact that he is stupid, but ressentiment would be the system of inverted values with which he (and others like him) attempts to take revenge by denigrating the intelligence of intelligent men."

We have seen this inversion of values taken to a new level in the politically correct West.

- Masculinity is "toxic."
- Headship is "abusive."
- Christian morality is blasé.
- The common man is "deplorable."

- H0mosexuals are branded as “special.”
- Illicit affairs are a “healing experience.”
- Abortion is called “planned parenthood.”
- Recognizing gender differences is “sexist.”
- Being indignantly offended is a virtue signal.
- Authenticity is debased or dismissed as raw “white toxicity.”
- “Natural” is commonly misinterpreted as barbaric individualism.
- Advocates and seekers of truth are tamped down by the tone police, even within the church!
- Virginity has become a byword. Virgins are ridiculed in public and sold to the highest bidder in private.
- Men who have a more natural and healthy attraction for young, beautiful, fertile, nubile women are compared to ephebophiles.
- Cacomorphiles insist on recasting obese women as “full-figured” or “shapely”, and those blimpophobes who disagree are roundly dismissed as cruel and heartless.
- Jaded aging harlots are presented as “sex symbols”, and sadly, many men have come to agree, even to prefer women who are “experienced”, oversexed, and past their reproductive prime.

The shocker is that these metanyms are not euphemisms — every person is fully expected to adopt these terms as standard English vocabulary in order to be accepted into “polite” society! Anyone disagreeing with any of these delusions is denigrated as a misogynist, a racist, “Edwardian”, “Victorian”, etc.

# Ressentiment within Christianity

Returning to J. M. Smith's essay.

> "Christianity opens the way to ressentiment when it teaches that ugliness and stupidity are not marks of God's *curse*, and that the ugly, the stupid, the poor, and the lame may therefore have as good a hope of heaven as those who are not so ill favored. The *perversion* of this teaching occurs when the lowly use Christianity as a pretext to act on their envy and take revenge on the natural nobles. They do this by instituting a system of inverted values in which their lowliness is a mark of holiness — in which ugliness, stupidity, poverty and infirmity are marks of a *spiritual superiority*."
>
> "This is the *"revolt of all that creeps on the ground against what is elevated,"* and it of course mirrors the revolt of Satan and man against God.
>
> We can see that this ressentiment is a perverse and decadent Christianity if we look at its locus classicus, the beatitudes enumerated in the Sermon on the Mount. When Jesus says, *"blessed are the meek"*, He is not saying that "the meek" are henceforth a new nobility that can lord it over those who are bold. Indeed, to say this would be a contradiction because the meek would no longer be meek if they declared that their meekness entitled them to power and prestige.
>
> Humble folk stop being humble the moment they begin to wear their humbleness as a crown!
>
> No honest Christian can deny that there is a decadent Christianity in which *"blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness"* has been perverted into *"blessed are those who hunger and thirst for revenge."* And no honest Christian can deny that those who hunger and thirst for revenge will, if sufficiently numerous, take their revenge with ressentiment, a "slave morality," an inverted system of values."

How many "Christians" do you know who actively support inflammatory social movements that have no clear goals and even condone violence in support of these social causes?

Black Lives Matter riots in Seattle, 2020.

## Summary of Ressentimental Decadency

Ressentiment is the end goal of liberal progressivism and it is also the preeminent zephyr overshadowing 21st century Christianity. As such, nearly every modern social and religious issue has roots in the ressentiment of some facet of life.

The ressentimenal individual discredits and disrespects the beautiful and excellent people of the world by calling them various derogatory names, “privileged” being the most popular one at present. Instead, the ignoble are celebrated and elevated, and those who disagree with these inverted values are shamed.

Those who engage in such kinds of social politicking are thereby acting as an ethical and moral anarchist.

- The ethical anarchist is the type of person who subscribes to non-Christian philosophies, such as Critical Race Theory, Feminism, cultural Progressivism, certain aspects of Wokeism, etc.
- The moral anarchist compromises long revered Christian principles by condoning, affirming, or even participating in social movements such as gender equality, pro-abortionism, g@y rights, and QTBGL+ flourishment, and the brash gasconade thereof.

Christians who do the same are participating as unwitting minions in the evils of Progressivism.

As Vox says, nominal Christian ressentimentalists and authentic Christians cannot coexist.

## Masculinity Rating

**Strength:** 0-2
**Honor:** < 0 (detracts from what is honorable)
**Authority:** < 0 (relinquishes authority)
**Respect:** < 0 (repudiates what is respectable)
**Purpose:** 0-10 (however, these purposes are self-centered and work against the nobler aspects of Christian values)

**Average Score:** 0

## Related

- Max Schaeler, Ressentiment (ca. 1915) (PDF)
- Dalrock: Lovestruck (2013-4-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Dante Emerson): The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018-1-15)
- Σ Frame (James Lawrence): Against The Naturalistic Fallacy (2018-2-12)
- Dalrock: Experts at failing. (2018-9-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin (2018-10-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Defiled, not “special” (2018-12-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020-6-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020-11-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Progressive (2020-11-10)
- The Orthosphere (Richard Cocks): René Girard – Imitation and Life Without God (2020-11-10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Demise of the Christian Life Script (2021-3-10)

- Practically Known Theology (John Ellis): Yes, I Am a ‘Woke’ Christian. No, I Have Not Drifted into Theological Compromise. (2022-5-14)

# The White Knight

May 20, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The cleverly obedient wuss who valiantly guards the pillars of the feminine imperatives.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## What is a White Knight?

The pattern for chivalrous manhood was set in the epic that introduced us to Sir Lancelot, the original White Knight.

The symbolic term "White Knight" (WK) was originally borrowed from this epic in the field of business. A WK is a friendly investor that acquires a corporation at a fair consideration with support from the corporation's board of directors and management. This may be during a period while it is facing a hostile acquisition from another potential acquirer (a "Black Knight") or it is facing bankruptcy. WKs are preferred by the board of directors (when directors are acting in good faith with regards to the interest of the corporation and its shareholders).

However, the Manospherian version of the WK has a darker conceptualization of a man who promotes gender equality but practices special privilege for women.  IOW, a WK is a man who stands up for women's rights to be an absolute equal to men, but then comes to her rescue and/or defends her interests whenever equality becomes a burden.

In a word, WKs are wholly devoted, die hard, indignant pedestalizers of wimmin.

Real world examples of WKs are literally everywhere!

Much has already been written about the WK, so here I'll collate some noteworthy descriptions and quotes that are already available from the Manosphere.

## How did White Knighting originate?

In the 20th century, Christian masculinity was characterized by chivalry. At that time, this functioned as a social grace to women, and it worked because males had authority and respect. Once feminism flipped the balance of power and authority between the sexes, the old practices common to chivalry continued, but in relation to the broader feminization and gynocentrism of the ever progressive culture, those who continued the evolved approach of chivalry inadvertently and unwitting became minions of progressive ressentiment. IOW, modernity has transformed the kindhearted protector of the weak into the simpy defender of the tyrants' whims and weaknesses. Thus earning the derogatory moniker of being a WK.

Dalrock is largely credited for identifying both the archaic and the modern versions of Chivalry as unchristian, and thereby popularizing the negative connotation of the WK.

## White Knights Read Blue Pill Reality Only

In general, Blue Pilled men cannot read socially. IOW, they have no psychological theory of mind nor any spiritual discernment. However, the WK has a slightly more nuanced awareness of women, and can thereby read their expectations, but they lack the Red Pill awareness that would allow them to fulfill their underlying intentions of actually scoring points with women.

- WKs are totally ignorant of women's hypergamous nature, and will usually choose to remain ignorant when confronted with the ugly Red Pill truth.
- The WK errantly believes that he is promoting decency, the dignity of women, and traditional values. (However, the underlying motivation for being a WK is not so angelic, as I'll describe later.)
- In general, WKs are clueless about their own need for respect largely because they have crucified their desire to receive a woman's respect.
- Women regard the clueless WK as a Mr. Right Cuck who is easily manipulated and disposed of by various feminine control tactics of the handbag variety.

## White Knights are continually AMOGing

WKs will always try to AMOG ("Alpha Male of the Group", or rather, BetaMOG) and champion the women in their social group whenever they're present. WKs are most likely to BMOG if they think it will earn them a good standing with women. They believe that their BMOGing will be sincerely appreciated by women and maybe earn them a girlfriend or get them laid. Unfortunately for them, all their efforts at BMOGing only seal their fate as a 'creepy'* Beta from women's point of view.

Meanwhile, WKs *hate* getting AMOGed / BMOGed by other men!  So anyplace where men

and women congregate together on a regular basis (e.g. work, social gatherings, etc.), and there are at least two WK, there is sure to be a scuffle between them as to whom is the most splendid social suffragette.

- WKs engage in c0ck blocking behaviors.
- WK confront other men who women perceive to be "kind of a creep"*, with the intention of playing defense / interference for women and preventing women from having to deal with them directly. (More on this later.)
- WK's don't mansplain, interrupt women, talk over women, nor try to modulate the discussion when women are involved.
- When WKs see another guy talking over a woman, etc. he interrupts him and says, *"Hey, she was saying something."* Rollo notes that when women incite men to do this, it's a version of "Lets you and him fight."

WKs will play this game until a true Alpha comes along and reveals their BMOGing for what it is – childish social posing.

Rollo describes this rude awakening as follows.

> "[Getting AMOG'd and possibly cucked] is one of the hardest lessons a Blue Pill man has to learn before he understands the importance of being Red Pill aware. Most 'Nice Guy' orbiters/friends never really need to be AMOG'd by a sexual rival because they're ignorant of the nature of Hypergamy. Even the ones who've experienced it personally from a woman, or having it flaunted in their face via commercial ***Open Hypergamy***, these men still *want* their dream girl to somehow be different. Many a White Knight has been knocked from his horse after having the truth of women's sexual natures viscerally illustrated for him. It's

> the guys who go into denial, who fall back on the "***Quality Woman***" rationale and get back on the white horse who are truly lost."
>
> "[White Knights have a transactional] mindset of the Beta sexual resource exchange – also known as the ***Savior Schema***."
>
> *The Rational Male: The Utility of Beta Men – Part I (2017-5-31)*

* *Rollo explains what a "creep" is in the same post.*

> "…what 'creepy' distills down to is a woman's Hypergamous-level revulsion of a man believing he may be someone she *would* eventually have sex with. Creepy is an insult to Hypergamy."

## White Knights intentionally avoid any appearance of truly Masculine Aggression

In spite of all the prissy AMOGing (or BMOGing) going on, WKs are careful to avoid any behavior that might be seen by women as truly masculine aggression. After all, they must always maintain the nice loyal beta image so as to be seen as suitable boyfriend material. Consequently, their muted male aggression comes out in the form of low key disrespect, snide verbal insults, and passive aggressive paybacks, which ironically are all very feminine ways of dealing with conflict.

Rollo describes the underlying motivations as follows.

> "Anything even remotely, positively masculine or Alpha is still a 'man being a man' and this can always be reinterpreted as potentially aggressive or violent. In

> a feminine-primary social order where feminized men and women are taught that men are inherently evil and prone to anger and violence (the "culture" of masculinity) there's an army of women and White Knight sympathizing men who want nothing more than to stick it to the 'man' symbolically. And when they draw a paycheck from doing so they're all the more eager. Add to this that they feel a sense of moral justification in "making the world a better place" by burning him in an effigy of all *men* and you get to where we are now."
>
> *The Rational Male:* Divorce Incorporated *(2017-8-1)*

# White Knights are the Useful ~~Fools~~ Tools of the Feminine Imperative

In Riff on This (2017-10-27), Rollo reviews a gynocentric article from The Guardian, entitled, Men, you want to treat women better? Here's a list to start with (2017-10-16). Rollo's riffs point out how many of the *"ways to treat women better"* are right out of the WK's fool book repertoire.

I'll summarize Rollo's riffs relevant to the WK as follows.

- WKs can easily accept "feminism", and see no problem with it.  They do not recognize it as a spiritual rebellion of epic proportions.
- WK express their affinities for feminism and women in general. This is seen most often in self-congratulatory social media posts.
- WK's actively seek to get women involved in whatever they are doing (e.g. work projects, social gatherings, etc.), and give them equal honor and credit for the outcome.
- WK's push for equal opportunity employment for women, and have been known to quit groups or resign from jobs that are comprised of men only.

- WK eagerly comply with the attempts of women to enlist the aid of sympathetic female-allies (who are the same men they implicitly distrust) to help police social discourse and intersexual interactions.

## White Knights side with women on every issue.

WKs faithfully follow the motto, *"Women are never wrong!"* Thus, WKs allow women to control the narrative, control the definition of the language, and control what the consequences are. IOW, WKs have no frame control.

> ***"Women side with women**. White Knights, weak Betas and naive Blue Pill fools side with women. **Everyone agrees women are right and men are wrong**.*
>
> *And this is the intended result: women are not to be held responsible for their actions. They are not to be held responsible at any cost – including the destruction of male lives."*
>
> *The Rational Male: Dangerous Times – Part 2 (2018-1-2)*

WKs defend and justify women's bad decisions and protect them from the consequences thereof.

WKs expect that their efforts to support and defend the interests of women will get women to trust them. However, women can easily sniff this out and will become less likely to trust them for this specific reason. Women hate this but they tolerate it and say nothing about it because of the immediate social conveniences WK bring to them.

## White Knights Act as the Feministas Social Police

WK wholeheartedly act as the feminist social police. The WKs primary tool of policing is through creating various distractions meant to refocus the intent of objectively (amorally) assessing what is otherwise an unflattering aspect of female nature, behavior and/or the motivators that prompt it. For this distraction to be effective, there must be a number of presumptions about what is considered to be appropriate behavior when interacting with women. One of the most ostentatious presumptions is a state of equivalency between men and women. According to this principle, others are expected to first presume a co-equal state between men and women, as well as a co-equal state of mutual goals. If someone deviates from these presumptions, the offending person is subtly distracted, interrupted, sidelined, or objectified somehow. For example, the WK might bring attention to a minor weakness or fault in the offender. *"Hey, did you know your shoe is untied? I wouldn't want to see you trip and fall."*

When distraction fails, WK will resort to subtler and more extreme measures of controlling the social environment. For example, it would not be beneath them to spread rumors, file anonymous complaints or reports, and/or incite anger and/or disappointment either within or at the offending party.

Rollo predicted that this behavior would become more extreme as time progresses.

> "As we move into 2018 – an era to be defined even more thoroughly by the Future is Female, #MeToo and Enthusiastic Consent – I believe we'll see a push for the following:
>
> Sexual harassment will indeed be a crime committed by Beta males who fail at a convincing 'Alpha' behavior. As such, the push will be to get Beta men to self-police their behavior via fear. There will be a doubling down on the part of Blue

> Pill White Knights and ‘Feminist Allies’ in the wake of the social and legal options. Women will have to be believed of men’s sexual misconduct allegations by default. Feminized men will “try harder” and rat out their rivals for any hint of misconduct in an Orwellian effort to be more appealing and identifying with women.”
>
> *The Rational Male: Dangerous Times – Part 2 (2018-1-2)*

As you can imagine, this takes the childish BMOG scuffle to a new, cut-throat level.

## White Knights Conceal Envy with Virtue Signaling

WK’s have a hidden dark side that they’ll attempt to hide by various “acts of valor” and virtue signaling. These dark aspects include…

- WKs present themselves as “nice guys” more often than not. As Robert Glover revealed, “nice guys” are not at all nice.
- WKs have a desperate need for attention, social interaction, and physical contact with women, and this desperation is born from dealing with women who think they’re “creepy”.*
- WKs attempt to move into women’s comfort zone, both emotionally and physically. They’ll use an informal style of “friendliness” to be physically close to women and touch them casually, even women they don’t know too well. They will constantly look for opportunities to touch women in ways that won’t appear inappropriate or too desperate. But they’ll never ask themselves why they feel the need to touch women in general.
- Many WKs are male-feminists / female-allies, and thus are usually facing sexual

hara$$ment lawsuits within months of publicly declaring they are male feminists.
- The only reason men say (or even show in their daily lives) they are feminists is because it's a deductive form of Beta Game.

To counterbalance this internal conflict about wanting women, and yet continually being relegated to the dreaded "friend zone", WKs will enviously persecute other men who are able to make advances with women any further than what they are capable of themselves, especially men who they perceive to be "jerks". This envious desire stands as one of the most critical internal motivations for WK's BMOGing, female pedestalization, practicing chivalry, and clinging to their self-imposed false sense of righteousness.

## The Popular Benefits of being a White Knight

What we see in society is that the WK persona has attained sort of a safe, clean roll in a cage. As long as he maintains a small number of schmoozy social disciplines, then people will leave him alone.

- He faithfully defends the ever shifting Feminine Imperatives of the day.
- He continually clucks on about the illusory yet popularized social ills, purporting himself to be a defender of such. He might even be so deluded that he sincerely believes the narratives.
- Most importantly, he is completely androgenous and asexual. He *never once* talks about sexuality, sexual conduct, or gender differences, nor does he ever demonstrate any genuine sexual desire.

This apathetic rejection is taken to be a mind-numbing convenience by the WK. He's not attacked, he's not ostensibly ostracized, so long as the minion valiantly defends the

interests of wimmin and actively supports the larger universe of lies within the progressive microcosm.

Now, within marriage (if he should ever attain such a condition), it is a different story. The WK is regularly criticized and condemned by the Alpha widowhood induced, precipitation hardened battle axe (politely known as his “better half”), and is therefore cursed to live a meager existence of ignominy, all the while sucking his ego nourishment out of intellectual pursuits, porn, and video games, or so it is presumed about his secret troglodyte activities.

But outside of the home, in the wider society, the WK holds a somewhat privileged place of ineptitude. He is regarded as a “nice guy” who is not seen to be a risk or a danger to the liberal progressives within his vicinity, and is therefore dismissed from any further scrutiny. Thus, he may conveniently avoid being the target of their vituperative attacks, and therefore pat himself on the back for being the “good” flimsy pawn that he is. He cleverly reinvents his flimsiness as “being flexible” and “accommodating women’s weaknesses”, although he would never say as much.

This place of relative safety presents one of the strongest motivations for WKs to continue along their self-deceptive path of blabbering errancy cloaked by empty valor.

## Masculinity Rating

The popularity of the WK as a faux-masculine archetype presents a very serious shift in the popular narrative about perspectives on masculinity.

**Strength:** 0-4
**Honor:** 0-6 (however, honor is based on chivalry and one’s obeisant service to women)

**Authority:** 0-5
**Respect:** 0-5
**Purpose:** 0-10 (however, these purposes are oriented around the feminine imperatives and work against true Headship and male authority.

**Average Score:** 3

# Related

- The Rational Male: Enter White Knight (2011-9-20)
- The Rational Male: Blue Pilled Alphas (2016-11-4)
- David Tien: "The Man Up Show" Ep.193 – Fixer Mindset, White Knight Syndrome & Nice Guys (2017-6-8)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Ethics, Patriarchy, Chivalry, and Christianity (2018-2-24)
- Σ Frame: Fake Knights and Phony Princesses (2018-3-14)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Typecasts of Men (2018-11-12)
- David Tien: "The Man Up Show" Ep.243 – Our Uncensored Opinion of Red Pill – White Knight Narcissists (with Steve Mayeda) (2019-8-21)

# The Male Feminist

May 23, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A MFer will lie and support a social cause against himself in order to identify and associate with women who care nothing about him.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Archetypes of Faux-Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts from reader's comments. Links to original comments are embedded in the initial word.
**Length:** 2,250 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

There's so much room for what's called a Male Feminist (MF). Everything from Chivalrous Cuckservatives, to Complementary Churchians, to liberal mouthpieces of *"women should vote"*, to male versions of radical feminists (contemporary MFs who think there's *"tons of work to be done"*). Some Manospherian authors have even included Blue Pilled incels and Red Pilled PUAs to the list, for the mere fact that they're molding their lives around Feminine Imperatives. So, this is a broad category that might very well include the majority of men.

The differences between a Male Feminist and a White Knight (WK) are as follows.

- WKs have a covert contract. MFers do not.
- WKs conform to chivalrous ethics. MFers do not.
- WKs have a sense of honor, morality, and self-respect. MFers do not.
- MFers are predisposed to angry outbursts, and may resort to violence (and in the worst case, murder). WK would never go there.
- MFers willingly jump on the feminist bandwagon, or make some effort to give that appearance. WK might not.
- MFers will do anything they can to schmooze their way into a woman's panties, even to support a social cause against himself (i.e. feminism) in order to associate with more women. WK are content to work within their own social group.

Similar to the WK, women want MFs for their "allyship", resources, strength, and (im)moral encouragement, but the MFs have other biological motivations to be there.

One Stanford study showed that people who loudly proclaim anti-racist views are often, in practice, more racist than average [1]. Likewise, men who identify as feminist are more prone to sexual misbehavior, especially when they imagine their politically correct beliefs put them beyond reproach.

## Where did the Male Feminist Originate?

Male feminists are as old as feminism itself. But up until recently, they've mostly gone under the social radar, except for occasionally receiving attention as a good intentioned but hopelessly pathetic and forlorn victim of unrequited love, which was not a very accurate representation, as we will see later on.

According to Khan [2], the Male Feminist first came to prominence during the cultural tremor of the GamerGate incident in late 2014. It was comprised of men who were otherwise minding their own business opting to fight back against excessive 'feminist' demands that they stop their recreation to spend more time producing resources for ungrateful 'feminists' to parasitically consume. The gamers found that 'feminists' were so unaccustomed to being challenged that they could only respond by demanding that other men defend them. Few men volunteered for this thankless task other than some 'male feminists' and cuckservatives acting as virtual White Knights. The gamers' response was so vehement that shortly afterward and ever since then, 'feminists' have been too hesitant to harass gamers any further.

Khan notes that this was a major victory, and a template of what works against misandry. Whenever possible, 'male feminists' should be exposed proactively and ruthlessly, especially since they are hated by women too, and thus are not a protected group.

## Male Feminists are Liberal Socialists

MFers are likely to be liberal and/or socialists. Khan writes [2],

> "Studies have shown that physically weak men tend to be socialists (we include cluckservative socialists in this group). These studies don't go far enough, because they stop short of revealing that women are socialists for the same reason. Ultimately, the likelihood of a person being a collectivist is inversely proportional to how well they could survive in the jungle for an indefinite period. A man who could manage that situation well (whether due to physical strength,

> resourcefulness, etc.) is less likely to be a socialist in our modern world. A woman attractive enough to get such a man to take her in and share his resources with her is also less likely to be a socialist, whereas women who are unlikely to attract such a benefactor tend to favor socialism. As far as we may think we are from prehistoric times, 'Jungle Survivability' is still the governing factor in what system a person favors. This is also why people who opposed socialism in their prime become socialists in their old age."

Following this description, we can expect the typical MF to be remarkably less masculine and unusually less handsome than the average man.

# Two Types of Male Feminists

Overall, there are essentially two types of Male Feminists, although there are countless subvarieties. The difference is largely one of power and status. If a MF has power and status, then this will allow him to attract and exploit women. If he is of the low power and status variety, then he is the one being exploited by wimmin.

## The Low Power Male Feminist (LPMF)

The LPMF, AKA Mangina, is the prototypical, simpy soy boy who panders to women and who couldn't punch through a wet paper bag.

The LPMF truly believes in the glorious revolution of establishing a wimminocracy. He is stuck in his head, obsessing and philosophizing about every kind of feminist inspired ideology. He thinks feminism and all that goes with it is the dandiest, most sophisticated cultural wave around, and anyone who isn't a diligent follower never comes up on his

radar, or else, they are dismissed as being “a minority”, “backwoods”, “living in the past”, “out of touch”, and such.

Cameron told us a story about a high school friend who fits the image of a LPMF. He’s a simp. He brags online about how he sits down when he pees so he won’t get pee on the toilet seat – to please his wife. He has learned his version of feminism from society and from his liberal mom and dad.

Most LPMFs are annoyingly common, and typically mediocre in attractiveness. They try to make up for their mediocrity by making hamfisted efforts to curry some (albeit limited) favor with the women in their life. They might mimic chivalry on the rare occasion, but tend to avoid it in general because they lack the masculine presence to make it effective, and they know their efforts never comes across as intended. Instead, it only makes him appear to be more of what he is — a thirsty male who, if he’s a good boy, will get a little affection, attention, and praise, (all the while hoping for sex, but in vain).

## A Male Feminist’s Viewpoint: Being a Privileged Ally | Domenic Roberto | TEDxYouth@BHS (2015-6-25; Length: 12:36)

As you can see from the video, too much time spent around women and seriously entertaining their arguments has made him soft, effeminate, emotionally oversensitive, and cowardly.

It can get worse, much worse. An article at The Other McCain [3] describes a “male feminist” named Charles Clymer. If you’ll click on the link to his Twitter profile, you’ll see that in the 7 years since that article was written, Charles has morphed into Charlotte!

## The High Power Male Feminist (HPMF)

HPMF are not always fully sincere in their feminist convictions – they don’t need to be, because of their status — but they are capable of putting on a convincing show of agree and amplify whenever hot button issues come up in conversation.

The HPMF has access to female attention because of his status, both of which allow him to appear much more confident and collected than the LPMF. Aziz Ansari and Harvey Weinstein are prime examples of the HPMF. HPMF might be subcategorized into those having a bit of Game and those who don’t. The former can get away with their shenanigans for a much longer time. For example, Aziz Ansari got in trouble just for not being adept at seduction. But Harvey Weinstein should have gotten in trouble with the law over 20 years ago.

## Exclusive: Video shows Harvey Weinstein behaving inappropriately (2018-9-13; Length: 8:36)

Here, we can clearly see Weinstein’s skill in the pick up (e.g. establishing status, creating a sexualized interaction from the very beginning, casual physical intimacy indicating possession, push-pull/hot-cold, escalation, the power of suggestion, using a strong, soft, hypnotic voice, moving the interaction to somewhere private…). It’s all straight out of a

PUA's playbook.

The thing that makes this interaction so weird is not the banter and flirting. It is the fact that *they only just met for the first time* after having *one* business oriented phone conversation! Another odd thing is that in the interview, she says she felt very uncomfortable about his advances, but in the video, she was giving clear IOIs (e.g. leaning in close to him, giving him full extended eye contact and smiling warmly…), and at no time does she ever draw a line nor establish some boundaries of decency. Instead, she falls in with his "friendly" act and goes along with it. She even decides to have another beer! He then interprets this lack of resistance as a signal to continue. Then *she* goes to *his* ***hotel*** to "finish business"… !!! She was clearly seduced, but in the interview, she won't admit that she was seduced. IMO, her only defense is that she didn't know when to escape.

# Male Feminists are Wolves in Sheep's Clothing

Most men have to play the game in order to get anywhere with deceitful, dishonest women (the overwhelming majority). One could take the position that men who do this are desperate and thirsty, and thus masquerade as something they're not in order to get some action. Or then again, given the unchecked feral nature of modern women, one could reasonably ask, *"What other choice do they really have?"*

Well, with Male Feminists, the first viewpoint would be the correct one. When a man identifies himself as a feminist, you can start the clock on incoming credible sexual harassment/assault accusations. The fact that 'Male Feminists' are often creepy predators in disguise has become widely known and many such individuals have fortunately been exposed and convicted. Being an outspoken male supporter of gender equality is no shield against accusations of improper behavior, nor is it any defense against a social media mobbing [1].

We know leftist and feminist princesses are steeped in "privilege" boilerplate, and are therefore prone to claiming someone harassed them, molested them, raped them, "eye raped" them, and so on. MFers are the real evidence that such claims may indeed be true, thereby opening the floodgates of accusations directed at all men, MF or not. So you see, **MFers are not only the enemy of women, but also of all self-respecting men.**

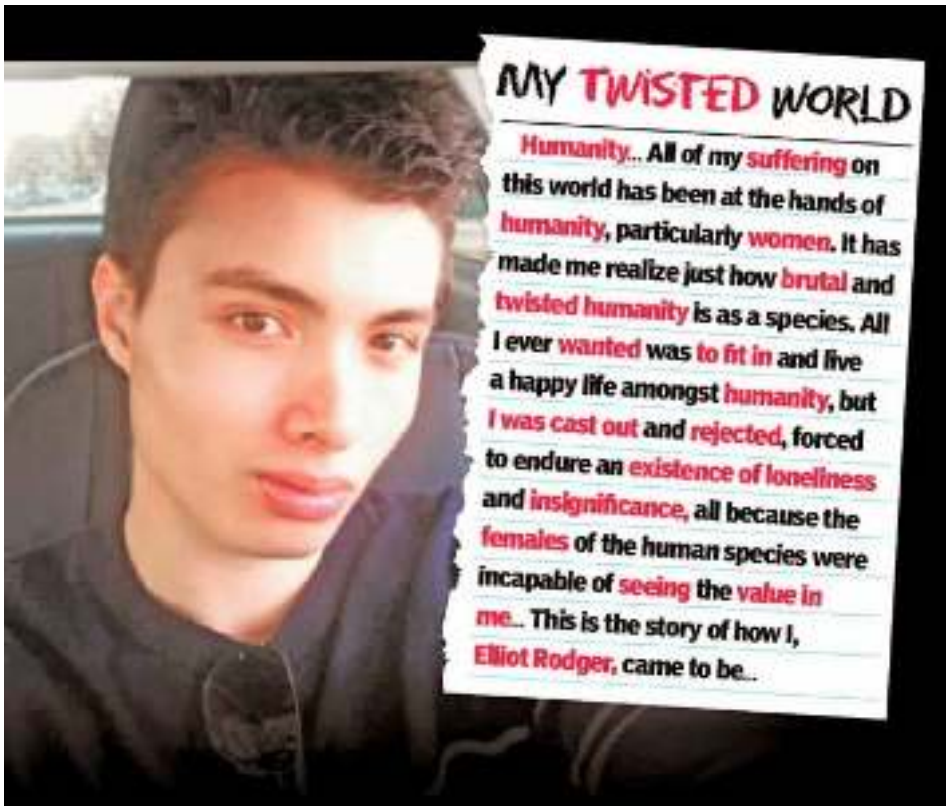
Rollo described this rippling impact as follows.

> "What Weinstein and dozens of other accusation of (usually 'male feminist') men following in his wake has reinforced is that masculinity makes us inherently evil. So evil, in fact, that men must be reeducated by the Feminine Imperative to ensure that one's fellow man (a prospective harasser/rapist/gunslinger) is acting in accordance with the dictates of the Great Masculine Scare of 2017."
>
> "…in this new shift it's no longer "toxic" masculinity, it's masculinity that is

> toxic.”
>
> “The difference now is that just being a man makes one a potentially violent criminal – or a potential sexual harasser.”
>
> *The Rational Male: Riff on This (2017-10-27)*

**MFers are also the enemy of the wider society.** Few incidents encapsulate everything wrong with ‘feminism’ so completely as the mass murders that sadly have become commonplace in recent years.

For example, the victims of the Isla Vista shooting amounted to 4 men and 2 women. Yet, the shooting is described as ‘misogynist’ because the shooter was a staunch ‘male feminist’ for many years but was continually rejected by wimmin. He actually hated pickup artists since they were succeeding where he was not.



E11i0t R0dgər, male feminist and perpetrator of the Isla Vista shooting.

# Epilogue

Creepy male feminists are the epitome of ‘feminist’ ugliness and anti-enlightenment.

Overall, here are the typical traits of a MF.

- They are plebian, low quality men at best, and they are creepy harassers, sleazy molesters, or perverts at worst.
- They are deeply confused about gender / sex roles. (More obvious in the LPMF.)
- They make catering to women, female primacy, Feminine Imperatives, and/or having sex their primary purpose in life.
- MFs are Liberal Socialists in their socio-political orientation.

- They are driven to find acceptance and popularity (among other things) among the trendy progressive crowd.
- The only reason men say (or even show in their daily lives) they are feminists is because it's a deductive form of Beta Game.
- MFers play up being "friendly" and use this to casually touch women and be touchy-feely with them, including women they don't know.
- MFs have a desperate need for physical proximity and contact with women, and this desperation is born from dealing with women who think they're creepy.
- They're totally obsessed with women, so they'll never honestly ask themselves why they feel the need to touch women in general.
- It is not uncommon for male-feminists / female-allies to be facing accusations of sexual harassment and lawsuits within months of publicly declaring they are male feminists.

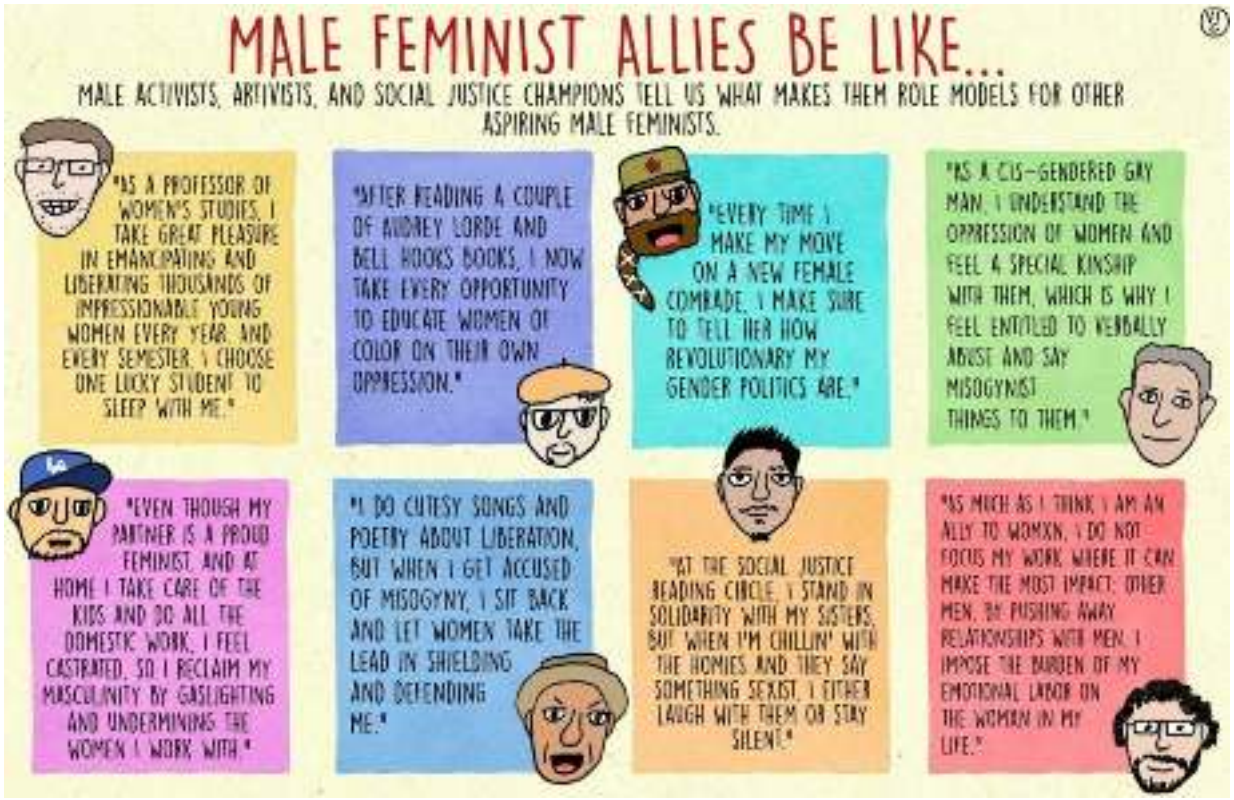
# Final Admonitions [2]

It is best to steer clear from MFs altogether for a multitude of reasons.

Getting involved in Feminism will, among other drawbacks, make one far more accessible to predators, both male and female, since it is an ideology accustomed to immunity from accountability.

Also, be wary of organizations that say they are not "Feminist" but still espouse the same beliefs, as they are havens for predators all the same.

Glenn Reynolds of Instapundit keeps a running chronicle of the numerous instances where the true nature of such an individual is exposed, and women have written articles warning other women to avoid these sexual predators. The #MeToo movement excised quite a few of these predators, but many still remain.




## Masculinity Rating

The notoriety of the MF as a faux-masculine archetype presents a d@mning cataclysm in the popular narrative about perspectives on masculinity.

| Low Power Male Feminist | High Power Male Feminist |
|---|---|
| **Strength:** 0-2 | **Strength:** 0-5 |
| **Honor:** 0 | **Honor:** 0 |
| **Authority:** 0-5 (by definition) | **Authority:** 5-10 (by definition) |
| **Respect:** 0-2 | **Respect:** Varies by individual |
| **Purpose:** 0-1 (purpose is to feel good) | **Purpose:** 5-10 (purpose is to score) |
| **Average Score:** 1 | **Average Score:** 4.5 |

## Sources

1. UnHerd (Mary Carrington): The problem with male feminists (2021-6-17)
2. The Futurist (Kartik Gada, Imran Khan): Gems (2020-1-1)
3. The Other McCain: 'Male Feminist' Admits Well-Known Truth: 'Male Feminists' Are Scum (2014-12-19)*

* *H/T: Oscar*

# Related

- Return of Kings (Roosh Valizadeh): E11i0t R0dgər is the First Male Feminist Mass Murderer (2014-5-28)
- Buzz Feed News: I Was A Thirsty Male Feminist For A Day And It Was Exhausting (2016-5-20)
- The Hard Times: Outspoken Male Feminist Definitely Hiding Something (2017-1-4)
- The Rational Male: Riff on This (2017-10-27)
- The Rational Male: Thoughts on Aziz Ansari (2018-1-23)
- The Rational Male: The Nature of Power (2018-7-17)

# The Lecherous Horndog

May 25, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*If women are so Pure and Lovely then why is **talking** about them so Filthy?*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

There's a common impression that *"All men want is sex, Sex, SEX!"* This is most noticeable in secular culture, as there are countless examples of articles and blogs that make passing reference to this impression of men.

Here's one such example.

> "…women across the board are entirely fed up with trying to find that one single guy out there who isn't trying to have sex with them on the first date."
>
> *Evie Magazine:* ***How You Can Have Higher Value in the Sexual Marketplace***

Or consider this now famous example from Suzanne Titkemeyer, presumably directed towards Larry Solomon (the author of Biblical Gender Roles)…

But this impression is not limited to secular culture. It also occurs within Christianity.

Yes, even *Christian men* have this assumption that men are horndogs, and frequently characterize certain men as such!

Here's a noteworthy example.

I consider Bruce Charlton to be a leading Christian philosopher of the day. I've cited his work on occasion. Over at Adam's place, he wrote this comment about MGTOW forums.

> "I can only assume that the authors and commenters are unaware of how self-revealing their quasi-scientific analyses of 'women' really are. How such a discourse can self-identify as Christian is evidence only of the vast human capacity for self-deception.
>
> I speak as an ex scholar and researcher in Evolutionary Psychology dating back to 1994 – with an interest in evolved sex differences – so it's not like I don't know of the research concerning the kind of stuff the MGTOW's incompetently purport to be concerned by; but so egregiously misrepresent.
>
> At a more personal level; I find it phony, creepy and unmanly to observe grown-up men gossiping (and sharing experiences) about women's behaviour at length

> and repeatedly. It's something that ought to be discouraged, not indulged under cover of pseudonyms."

I'm taken aback by Bruce's criticism!

Granted, MGTOW forums can be pretty raunchy, but at the most basic level, this is what men do. A man who never expresses any interest in such matters, and/or avoids discussion of the same, is either geriatric or is testosterone deficient.

Besides, thanks to *"grown-up men gossiping (and sharing experiences) about women's behavior"*, we now have a wealth of information to help us understand and deal with women, i.e. The Red Pill.

But Charlton's idea of Masculinity is that a man should never touch on any analysis of women's behavior because that would be *"self-revealing"*, nor should a man even talk with other men about his experiences with women, because that's *"phony, creepy, and unmanly."*

According to my understanding of Christianity, revealing one's self is an integral part of fellowship, trust, self-discovery, confession, repentance, and growth!

Personally speaking, writing this blog and discussing these matters with other Christian men helps to keep me sharp when assessing my own marriage and in dealing with my wife.

We should not be surprised to see such talk come out of secular men's mouths. But for Christian men, it's a little different. There are a multitude of Bible verses urging Christians to clean up their speech.

- Psalm 19:14
- Proverbs 15:2

- Matthew 12:36-37
- Matthew 15:11
- Luke 6:45
- Ephesians 5:4
- Philippians 4:8
- Colossians 3:8
- Colossians 4:6
- More!

Perhaps the most pertinent verse within this context is this one.

> "Let no corrupting talk come out of your mouths, but only such as is good for building up, as fits the occasion, that it may give grace to those who hear."
>
> *Ephesians 4:29 (ESV)*

From this verse, we find four key conditions for such talk.

1. *"no corrupting talk"* — It leads men closer to knowing God, and away from sin.
2. *"building up"* — It serves to teach, exhort, and admonish other men.
3. *"fits the occasion"* — Be wary of the social context and the overall impact on others.
4. *"may give grace"* — It invites humility and introspection, and it revives vision and purpose.

On point (1), talking about such things can be either a confession or a profession. Those who are guilty and/or ashamed are unwilling to open up and talk about it. Those who talk about it may be less likely to do something wrong.

On point (2), there needs to be at least one discerning man in the group to steer conversations away from foolish and unprofitable talk, and guide men towards a greater knowledge of themselves and how to apply the truth to their lives.

On point (3), there are times and places when talking about sex and women is inappropriate and some topics and phrases are degrading. But that's exactly why men go to Red Pill or MGTOW forums etc. to discuss such things. That is the right place to engage in such conversations. Unfortunately, even many church sponsored men's groups do not offer a fitting occasion to delve into such matters.

As for point (4), men have a right to discuss what they want, how they want. A lot of men hang around to teach and train. Men do this for camaraderie, belonging, and fellowship. Why begrudge men that?

## Conclusions

While I was brainstorming for different kinds of faux-Masculine archetypes, the Lecherous Horndog came to my mind as a prominent concept of males. But as I was studying this and reading up on some examples in which this characterization of men is used, I realized that it's not a true faux archetype; it's only a faux conceptualization of normal men's sexuality that is cast on men in order to demonize their sexuality. So this post will not include a Masculinity Rating.

Concerning the overall criticism of men being constantly obsessed with sex, I suspect that whenever such a characterization of a man (or men in general) is used, it is not devoid of ulterior motives. At least some of it is adopted as a form of **virtue signaling** and/or **social distancing** from the person in question. Other purposes for implementing this image may include…

- Attention — Chick crack
- Legalism / Purity Culture
- Self-Righteous feeels good
- Virtue Signaling — *"I am better than him."*
- Casting Offence — For the sake of creating drama.
- To cast shame and/or derision on the man or men being named.
- Making a distinction of what is perceived to be socially acceptable.
- Displaying indignance, which is a self gratifying expression of pride.
- Social Distancing — To distance one's self from the man or men being named.
- To identify one's self as being different from that, viz. not having that behavior.
- Maybe others?

All this basically boils down to deti's axiom and/or Scott's axiom — You're NOT a lecherous horn dog *"only if she thinks you're hot."*

Instead of taking such a statement personally, a man may do well to interpret such derision as an attribution error or a form of projection. Of course, discernment and introspection are required as usual.

In closing, I'll *very kindly* point out that women are 10 times worse! And not only in talk, but also in deed, and they'll keep it all top secret. And yet, a woman has to be undeniably, unmistakably, and utterly defiled before she'll be classified as a 304. Meanwhile, otherwise decent men are recast as perverts for merely thinking about sex or talking about women objectively. So even if Christian men took care to watch their mouths, this may be insufficient towards preventing them from being seen as a horndog. The reason is because one loose accusatory word from a woman does much damage, especially in these times when men are guilty simply by accusation.

BTW, the scripture verses above apply to women too.

# Related

- The Other McCain: Holy Crap! Oregon Prosecutor Confirms *National Enquirer* Al Gore Sex Scandal (2010-6-23)
- Hommunism: Sweden: How feminist emasculation broke a State (2018 December 19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Eunuchs of the New Feminist Order (2019-8-31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 6 Fundamental Goals Feminists have for Social Change. (2020-9-18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021-6-14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Disclosing the Taboo of Masculine Sexuality (2021-10-20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Young Man's Problem (2022-2-4)
- Spawny's Space (Jack): Musings on The Princess and the Frog and The Poon Effect (2022-5-26)

# The Simp

May 27, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The overprotected, undersocialized, Oedipal mommy's boy.*

**Readership:** Men
**Author's Note:** H/T: Oscar.
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 15:30 minute video (Summary of transcript requires 9 minutes reading time.)

This video says it all.

### Think Before You Sleep: How Simps Are Born (2020-2-28) Length: 15:30

## Case Study 1 – Joey and Speed Dating at Comic Con

0:00

**Joey:** I'm Joey and I'm a huuuge geek!

**Joey's friend:** Whoever you find, she's got to be able to bring back home to Mom.

**Joey:** I'm not looking for much. I just want to find a girl who will give me hugs and kisses and *isn't* my mother.

[Joey's mother ridicules him for meeting women at a speed dating session at Comic Con.]

0:24

**Joey:** …my mom likes me where I am right now, living at home with her. So as far as she's concerned… any woman in my life is a threat.

0:32

**Narrator:** I think it's funny to watch someone who is over 300 pounds [Joey's mother] call girls who go to Comic Con "undesirable." That lack of perspective is why your son is still living with you indefinitely at 25 years old.

1:07

**Narrator:** What does interest me in this situation is the deep desire for these guy's mothers to keep them from developing socially so that they remain as adult children forever.

1:17

**Jordan Peterson [1]:** …so the Oedipal situation, roughly speaking, is when a child is seriously overprotected — usually a male child by his mother — and so the relationship between the husband and the wife was either strained or non-existent and the wife would often turn to the child to be what she isn't getting from the husband.

Media image of *Bates Motel*.

1:34

**Jordan Peterson [1]:** The Oedipal mother basically entices the child and says, *"Look, here's the deal. You don't have to do anything, but you don't get to leave. But if you don't leave and you don't do these difficult things, then I'll take care of you."* And so the reason she does that is because she's lonesome and doesn't have anybody else around and you know, maybe she's also deeply, Deeply, DEEPLY terrified that if she helps that boy grow up, he will leave and she'll have nothing.

2:00

**Narrator:** Our main character Joey's situation is not the end result of having a large spider-man collection. I mean, the Avengers and the Marvel Cinematic Universe proved that there are a whole boatload of normies who are into comic book heroes, as long as the stories are good. What has actually happened is that no one has taught Joey, or taught any of the men who were on Geek Love, how to be men, and as Jorden Peterson suggested, this epidemic of adult children is occurring because there are no men in the house or the men are weak and the moms aren't setting their sons up with a strength to deal with reality. In fact, a lot of those mothers are actively sabotaging their sons, because honestly, these guys aren't incapable of being adults. Both of the examples of men I have on this video are guys who are completely capable of being independent, but their mothers are holding them back.

2:50

**Narrator:** They're selfishly holding their sons back so they can simp for them […] and what this is essentially saying is something really queer and kind of disgusting…

Scene from *Oedipus Complex* (2015).

3:02

**Narrator:** Joey admits that his mom is afraid of him leaving. She's afraid her son will leave because she knows she has very little value as a person. She knows she is so cruel and mean-spirited that she could never have real friends or build a strong relationship with other family members, or God forbid, her own husband!  So what she does is takes her son's dependence on her from childhood, never lets him do anything difficult so he's always dependent on her, and finally beats him down at every point while he's dependent so he constantly seeks her approval.  You can see her doing this on the show, even

though she's being polite for the camera.

**Joey:** Don't you want me to find… a nice girl to bring home?

**Joey's mother:** [In a whiny voice] I don't think that's the place to find a nice girl…

3:47

**Narrator:** [Mocking Joey's mother] Why would you want to date a girl at Comic Con? Those girls are weird. They do drugs and… they aren't good for you!

**Narrator:** You see how she's giving him negative feedback when he tries to be independent? The end result of this is that his mom has him right where she wants him. He isn't able to do anything difficult because he always relies on her and he is so desperate for her approval that he does things that turn other people off. For example, he gets a date with a girl after the speed-dating session and for their very first date they go home to meet his mom and play video games!

4:00-5:40

[Scenes from Joey meeting a girl at the speed dating event and bringing her home to meet his parents and play video games.]

5:40

**Narrator:** Joey's need for approval is his mom's self-defense mechanism — to make sure that he simps for his mom instead of some other girl — because the first thing a girl is going to think when he brings her home to *mommy* on a first date is, *"This guy is weird!"*

5:55-6:17

[More scenes from Joey's date.]

6:00

**Narrator:** …you can really see the detrimental effect that Joey's mom has had on him because he was extremely lacking any dating experience at 25, which is something he feels bad about. But when he does the speed-dating event and shows his personality, he

ends up being the most popular guy!

6:17-6:56

[Scenes from speed dating event at Comic Con.]

**Joey's friend:** Joey nails it!  *Every girl* writes their number on his paper.

Joey leads a girl to his bedroom – to play video games!

6:30

**Narrator:** [Joey is] someone who is perfectly capable of achieving what he wants, but his mom, for her own selfish desires, is holding him back, while his dad basically just sits in the background.

6:45

**Narrator:** Now I haven't been able to figure out what has happened to Joey in the 7 years since this was filmed, but it seems to me that he was in the process of escaping his mother's grasp before this show was filmed.  He lost 80 pounds and after the show was filmed, he moved out of his parent's house.

7:00

**Joey:** Hey, it's me, Joey!  What speed dating at Comic-Con taught me was that… it's very hard to have to bring girls over to the house to introduce them to my mom, or to hang out here at my house if my mom's going to basically be questioning whether or not they're virgins or what their motives are with me or anything like that…  This entire experience taught me that it's time to move out."

7:25

**Narrator:** Even though it appears that Joey made it out, I can't help but think about the people who don't make it, or the people who are less fortunate…

# Case Study 2 – Alex

7:35

**Alex:** Hi!  I'm Alex.  I am 25 and I am a *giiiant* geek! My love life status is a mix of forever alone and socially awkward penguin…. It's meantastic!  I'm a Renaissance geek!  I like comics.  I like board games.  I love Doctor Who, and I am also brony [a male fan of My Little Pony].

Alex looks down and talks out of the side of his mouth when he says *"I am a giiiant geek!"* indicating self-hatred and shame.

8:00

**Narrator:** Now of course, it's very easy to make fun of Alex.  He is a 25-year-old who lives with his parents. He's overweight.  He has an awkward beard, and he watches My Little Pony.  Unfortunately, you don't get to see Alex's parents like you do with Joey, but there is a reason the "mother's basement" stereotype exists.  There's a formula to create guys like Alex and an overprotective Oedipal mother is how you do it.

8:26

**Narrator:** So of course you could make fun of them, but I don't think that behavior is productive, because it's guys like Alex who would do anything for a woman just to get her approval.  This means he is an easy target to be manipulated by women and a great vessel for toxic female behavior to be developed.  And if you think that it's just the attractive ones that engage in this bad behavior then you would be wrong.

8:50-13:12

[Scenes of Alex talking with Carolyn, a young woman at the Comic Con speed dating event.]

**Carolyn:** What kind of girl do you want to meet when you go to Con? [Chatter]

**Alex:** I guess you but not crazy and hyper.

**Carolyn:** So you essentially want my non-evil twin.

**Alex:** Yeah, I guess!

**Carolyn:** That's a little creepy, Alex. [Alex laughs.]

9:13

**Alex:** Some of my challenges with girls are just the girls that I really do like that I'm really interested in. I just wannabe friends.

9:20

**Narrator:** This girl Carolyn who is not an 8, 9, or 10, or even a 7, knows Alex really likes her. Instead of being completely honest with him and shutting him down so he doesn't sit there and orbit her for the rest of his life, she keeps him around and… gives him dating advice. Clearly no one has taught Alex anything about women, so he doesn't know this, but she is not doing this stuff because they are "friends". She's doing this because she likes the attention he gives her and she's giving him dating advice because she thinks he's pathetic.

9:50

[Scene where Carolyn discovers that Alex is a brony.]

Carolyn (in red) being hostile to Alex, but pretending to be pseudo-friendly. IOCs can be seen in her piercing gaze and sniveling lower lip. Her friend (in blue) glares at him with dismissive contempt. Alex is blindly obsessed and fails to read these IOCs.

10:04

**Narrator:** If she [Carolyn] really wanted to help, then she wouldn't friend zone him and participate in this weird relationship. But she isn't going to do that because women don't do things like that. [Instead,] they like collecting resources and she knows that she can eventually use Alex's attraction to her to get him to do stuff for free. The most productive thing we can do in this situation is to make sure guys like Alex don't become simps for women.

10:27

**Narrator:** This reminds me of a comment that gets thrown around by people who are anti-MGTOW where they say, *"MGTOW are just incels in denial. They are only Red Pill because they can't get women."*

10:40

**Narrator:** You know what? Mission accomplished! [Let's] Red Pill all the incels, because at least then they won't be enabling bad behavior from women. At the very least, maybe they will stop making everything about women and actually get their lives together. And this is not just some impossible feat for Alex or guys like him. Alex is not retarded. Alex is not autistic. He is just unskilled. The reason he doesn't converse well is because he hasn't practiced very much.

11:05

**Narrator:** Now there are two important aspects of building the skill.

1. Exposure to new experiences.
2. Repetition

11:13

**Narrator:** That is how skill develops, and you can actually see this happening with Alex during this episode when Alex goes on to his first speed date.  He is absolutely terrible!

11:25

[Scene of Alex awkwardly initiating a conversation at Comic Con.]

11:30

**Narrator:** Just look at that!  In his first conversation, he can barely even speak!  But after a little practice he gets way better.

11:40

[Scenes of Alex making conversation at Comic Con.]

12:03

**Narrator:** He exposed himself to a new experience which was speed dating.  He practiced with 30 different people during the event and by the end of the event he got significantly better.  After that, he really only needs to fix one thing in terms of conversation, which is that he comes off as weird, and the reason that happens is because he’s saying absolutely everything on his mind and he doesn’t filter out unnecessary information.

Kate giving IOIs to Alex (doe eyes, open mouth, raised eyebrows).
12:28

[Scene of Alex moving in on Kate, a red head who is giving him IOIs.]

12:45

**Narrator:** [Jordan Peterson said] that he came to a point in his life where he decided to stop saying things that make him weak.

12:56

**Narrator:** In the previous clip you can see Alex sitting with the girl who likes him [Kate] and he offers to walk her back to her booth. Not exactly a date, but good enough for him. Then immediately after he offers to walk with her, he says, of course she could just walk back by herself. Do you see how that second statement destroys his offer to spend more time with her and makes him look weird? If he had simply not said that, he may not have gotten rejected by her as soon as they walked out of the room.

**Jack:** In spite of their nerdiness, I thought Alex and Kate would make a pretty good couple. But apparently, Alex's self-negation (plus the likelihood that she picked up with another guy instead) blew his chances with her. Self-negating statements like this put the brakes on Tingles. She laughed it off, but her IOIs immediately shifted to IOCs. You can feel her disappointment suddenly come through in a fake smile. She may have even taken it as an IOC from him. Maybe it was, and maybe not as an IOC towards her, but towards himself. Maybe she only offered to walk around Comic Con with him in order to have more attention through the camera.

Kate's fake smile at the end of the scene.

13:26

**Alex:** [Dejected] What happened at the speed dating was that, I'm talking to Kate basically on camera. [After the] cameras are off and we walked away… and what happened was that, basically, she told me after about a minute that she just wanted to be friends. So basically, kind of nothing ever happened. Of course I understand, but it was kind of depressing.

13:52

**Narrator:** …it's not just Alex who does this kind of stuff. He may be worse than the average person, but everyone is guilty at some point of doing what he did. The key to good conversation is to start thinking about the best things you can say versus whatever insecure ideas come into your head first. I mean, [everyone should get into the habit of] casting out all the bad ideas so we can focus on the things that actually matter and the things [we] have good evidence for. And this can be expanded to every aspect of your being. You can start systematically getting rid of the things that make you weak.

14:27

**Narrator:** Imagine what Alex's life would be like if you took a razor and shaved that awful looking beard! Imagine how much better he would be if he lost about 120 pounds! Imagine what his life would be like if he stopped spending $5,000 a year on video games and comics and instead invested that into himself! That's how you start living a life that's fulfilling instead of wallowing in self-pity while being taken advantage of by women you like who don't like you back. When you start focusing on bettering your own standing, you will stop caring about which women like you and which women don't.

# Masculinity Rating

Simps have a wide spectrum of personalities with a mixed bag of traits. For example, some Simps (like Joey) can display quite a bit of frame control, especially within their field of interest, but other than this, **Strength** is a recurrent weakness. In terms of **Honor**, many of them have a solid sense of identity and self-esteem, but are sorely lacking in reputation and social status. **Authority** is also highly variable. Many Simps have developed considerable authority in formal education or within their areas of interest, however, they are embarassingly deficient in power and influence. Likewise with **Respect**, as some Simps have well-developed abilities and skills in specific areas, but overall, they lack certain other qualities that would allow them to earn respect from others. Similar to Strength, **Purpose** is also a weak suit with the possible expection of discipline, as any ambitions they might have are subsumed into their mother's frame.

The probabilities of distribution are skewed to the right, meaning that relatively fewer Simps have higher scores in these areas.

**Strength:** 0-6
**Honor:** 2-8
**Authority:** 0-8
**Respect:** 0-6
**Purpose:** 0-5

**Average Score:** 2-3.5

# Source Videos

1. Jordan Peterson: Overbearing Mothers (2017-4-30)

# Related

- Lauren Dolloff: The Oedipus Complex (2006-11-16)
- Very Well Mind: What Is the Oedipus Complex? (2022-5-20)

# The Abusive Criminal / Thug

May 28, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Brute strength must be backed with clear moral purpose.*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Faux-Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

Here's one last faux-masculine archetype for this month, The Abusive Criminal / Thug (C/T).

## Descriptions of The Abusive Criminal / Thug

> "A thug is a person in rough conditions who is oppressed and is trying to survive, trying to come up without dying.
>
> *Mopreme Shakur*

The Other McCain has a considerable repository of C/Ts which I will leave to the reader to review.

- The Other McCain: VIDEO: Canadian Blogger Assaulted by Anti-Israel Union Thug at Protest (2010-5-30)
- The Other McCain: Mike Capuano: Thug 4 Life (2011-2-23)
- The Other McCain: Meet 'Tony'; Senator Reid's Occasional 6'2″, 225lb, Taciturn 'Exercise Instructor' (2015-1-10)
- The Other McCain: 'Austere Religious Scholar' (2019-10-28)
- The Other McCain: 'Cosmic Justice' in New York City (2019-12-31)
- The Other McCain: Aspiring Rapper Update (2021-9-25)
- The Other McCain: Fugitive Murder Suspect Caught; Woman Who Helped Him Escape Shoots Herself (2022-5-9)

The articles listed above were used to glean the characteristics given in the next section.

Image Source: The Manchester Evening News: The baby-faced thugs who lured taxi and delivery drivers into terrifying machete robberies (2019-4-17)

## Characteristics of the Criminal / Thug Archetype

The common stereotypical traits of the C/T are…

- Lower intelligence on the average.
- Goals are immediate or short term.
- Generally low in Conscientiousness.
- A low level of restraint and self-control.
- Self-image is based on a prideful sense of autonomy.
- Motivated by deep insecurities, fear, panic, and dread.
- Often rely on coercion, intimidation, and outright terrorism.
- Grew up without a strong father figure or other male mentor.
- Lacks a clear moral purpose to guide and reinforce his actions.
- True misogynists, but frequently get away with it. (See below.)
- A heavy reliance on brute strength to accomplish short term goals.
- Usually subscribe to a Power vs. Fear ethical paradigm (i.e. a gangster mentality).
- Fail to think things through to the inevitable consequences and long term outcome.
- Purposes are based on self-centered illusions within an alternate paradigm of reality.
- Sexually promiscuous, afforded by the large number of women attracted to this type. (See below.)
- Usually subscribes to leftist / liberal ideologies, but many examples can be found among the far right.

- They have a low interest in religion and are usually atheists or agnostics, but there are a few examples of radical religionists.
- Stereotypical indicators include having a multitude of large tattoos, brandishing pistols, smoking weed, flashing or wearing gang symbols, etc.

Thugs appear to be aggressive, strong, and tough, but deep inside, they are confused, cowardly, dishonest, fearful reactionaries who lack the conviction, sincerity, and courage to protect the values they hypocritically claim to support. Thus, they rely on brute force, fear tactics, and intimidation to enforce their will on others.

It's well known that men who fit the C/T archetype have poor or absent father figures, and this fact is often used to further denigrate men in general. However, focusing on the poor character or absence of a father tends to displace the public's attention to the primary parental influence over these types — their mothers. Mothers of C/Ts are, more often than not, angry, contentious, moody, overbearing harridans — or worse, substance or sex addicts, Bipolar, Narcissistic, and so on. Has it never occurred to anyone that this may very well be one of the main reasons why the father didn't stick around to raise the son?

Image Source: ABC News: Baltimore Rioters Not Just 'Thugs' and 'Criminals' (2015-4-29)

## The Popularity of the Thug Image among Blacks

The American black community associates the C/T with masculinity. There exists a common impression, even among blacks themselves, that black masculinity is all about territorial gang activities, street brawls, drug sprees, and sexual promiscuity with oversexed hoes. Black men who reject or refrain from these behaviors are seen by other black men as lesser men, "acting white", or "Oreos". For example, the gangsta rappers used to make fun of Will Smith for making *"rap for white people"* because he didn't rap

about murdering people, his genitals, or pimping his ho's.

Elspeth noted that men like this are aggravating and perpetuating the institutionalized racism which has undermined the black community since the Great Society reforms of the 1960s, which IMO is the modern whitewashed and governmentally bureaucratized version of the K K K.

> "Sadly, most of the *"You're acting white!"* people are too stupid to recognize they're denigrating themselves."

### Case Study — Kyle Rittenhouse, the Anti-Thug

To further our understanding of the Abusive Criminal / Thug, here I'll present the diametric opposite archetype.

Kyle Rittenhouse is the Anti-Thug. He has the aggressive killer hallmark of a thug, but he also has had a clear moral purpose — and best of all, he's a babyfaced kid with a cheesy smile and a slice of killer in his eyes. He's the full epic hero of his generation!

Lara Logan and Kyle Rittenhouse. Trigger discipline and eye discipline. Note the side arm under his jacket. He's packing and not allowing himself to be distracted by voluptuous mammary glands. H/T: Oscar.

## Feral Wimmin have Intense Tingles for *some* Criminals and Thugs

Chateau Heartiste (CH) has the most poignant low down on how wimmin are attracted to Criminals and Thugs. I will leave it to the reader to relish these old classics from Roissy.

There may be others I missed.

- CH: A Woman Explains Why Chicks Dig Jerks (2010-9-23)
- CH: Chicks Dig Jerks: Science Edition (2011-3-23)
- CH: "I have a police record. What do I tell girls?" (2012-1-17)
- The Rational Male: Vestiges (2013-2-5)
- CNN: Pregnant federal guard accused of having sex with N.Y. cop killer (2013-2-6)
- CH: The Wickedest Links (2013-4-23)
- CH: Chicks Dig Jerks: When Quantity Is Its Own Quality Edition (2013-4-25)
- CH: Chicks Digging Jerks Goes Mainstream(ish) (2013-7-15)
- CH: Chicks Dig Psychotic Killers (2013-11-21)
- CH: The Female Preference For Badboys, Quantified (2013-11-22)
- CH: Study: Civilized Chicks Dig Jerks (2014-6-24)
- CH: Google Gal Gaga For Gangstas (2017-9-13)
- CH: The Number One Sign That A Woman Is Deeply In Love With You (2018-12-24)

# Masculinity Rating

This archetype is a unique form of masculinity because it captures a ressentiment of moral and ethical values. Authority and Respect are truly earned, not through traditionally moral behaviors and service to ones community, but through Strength, domination, and the Law of the Jungle. As such, the weakness of this archetype is in Honor and Purpose. Even so, this type earns the second highest masculinity rating of all those I've covered this month (behind the Extroverted Armchair Philosopher). However, it should be duly noted that this only occurs within an alternate Power vs. Fear ethical system.

**Strength:** 8-10
**Honor:** 0-4
**Authority:** 6-10
**Respect:** 6-10
**Purpose:** 0-6

**Average Score:** 6

# Related

- Desi Hip Hop: Tupac's 21st Death Anniversary — Meaning of 'Thug Life' is Fading with Memes (2017-9-13)
- Tupac Legacy: 12 Tupac Quotes About Women (2020-5-12)
- To Reclaim Normality: The Price of Hybristophilia (2022-5-9)
- List Verse: 10 Reasons Women Marry Serial Killers (2022-5-12)

# A Summary of Faux-Masculine Archetypes

May 30, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Assessments, similarities, and rankings.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Archetypes of Faux-Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts from readers' comments. Links to original comments are embedded in the initial word.
**Length:** 1,750 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## An Overview of the Archetypes Covered

A dozen male archetypes have been investigated as part of our survey of Faux-Masculinity. This post covers some noteworthy points that came up and offers some comprehensive conclusions.

This month, the number of visitors was down 60% of the previous two-month average, indicating a relatively lower interest in Faux-Masculinity. However, the number of views per visitor exceeded 10.5, up from a running average of ~7, and there was an average of 87 comments per post, up from ~60 during the previous month.  These numbers indicate that there were a smaller number of readers who were intensely interested in this topic. I trust that those who requested this topic got what they were hoping to find out of this month's theme.

This series received two pingbacks / responses.

- Christianity and Masculinity: How are we supposed to become more like Jesus? (2022-5-3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The blind side: what works for the pastor usually does not work for you (2022-5-9)

The Faux-Masculine Archetypes are listed as follows…

1. The Blue Pilled Alpha (2016-11-4) *
2. The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet (2022-5-4) *
3. Mopey Dopey (2022-5-6) @
4. The Bungling Dimwitted Lazy Husband (2022-5-9) #
5. The Boring Loyal Dude (2022-5-11) *
6. The Armchair Philosopher (2022-5-13)
7. The Decadent Christian (Antimonianism) (2022-5-16)
8. The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) (2022-5-18) *
9. The Decadent Christian (Legalism)

10. The White Knight (2022-5-20) *
11. The Male Feminist (2022-5-23) *
12. The Lecherous Horndog (2022-5-25) #
13. The Simp (2022-5-27) @*
14. The Abusive Criminal / Thug (2022-5-29)
15. Bad@ss Chad / PUAs (2022-8-3) *
16. Dark Triad
17. The Playboy
18. The Incel *
19. The Sebaceous Soy Boy *
20. The Workaholic

There were two archetypes (indicated by a #) that are not necessarily true archetypes, but only a faux conceptualization of normal men's behavior that is stereotyped and criticized by women and society in order to control or shame men or to demonize masculinity.

Several archetypes (indicated by an asterisk) were identified as being a subgroup of the Male Feminist (MF), which was found to have countless subtypes. The thing that makes them all MFs is that they either espouse feminist philosophy, or they support feminism, female equality, and/or female dominance, either willingly or inadvertently through compliance. Another interrelated identifying quality is that they all neglect or forfeit Headship as an ongoing habit in both their psychology and their relationships. (Some rare exceptions exist.  Certain aspects of Headship masculinity, like determination, domination, and strength of purpose, may be found among PUAs and High Power Male Feminists.)

Adding others to those listed above, we have this list of MFs…

- The Blue Pilled Alpha (2016-11-4)
- The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet (2022-5-4)
- The Boring Loyal Dude (2022-5-11)
- The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) (2022-5-18)
- The White Knight (2022-5-20)
- The Male Feminist (2022-5-23)
- The Simp (2022-5-27)
- Bad@ss Chad / PUAs
- Chivalrous Cuckservatives
- Churchians
- Complementarians
- F boys
- Generic Nice Guys
- Incels
- Liberal mouthpieces
- Male versions of radical feminists
- Manginas
- Nice Guys™
- QTBGL types

Apparently, the reason there are so many MFs, and so many types of MFs, is because most all men across the West have been raised by feminist parents and schooled in feminism from their youth.

The Simp is one subtype that is widely prevalent and therefore appears in many forms. Most Simps will self-identify as a Geek, or a Nerd, or a “Brony”, and so on, as seen in the case studies, and so these monikers might be taken as synonyms. The Sebaceous Soy Boy could also be rolled into this sub-archetype as a Simp who is excessively lazy and unmotivated.

Although it is not outwardly apparent, Simps and Thugs bear some resemblance. Both come from a dysfunctional home environment with a poor or absent father figure and/or a harridan mother. Both are lacking social skills. Both have pet interests, with examples of video games and drug habits, respectively. The difference is that Simps have been softened and feminized by an Oedipal mother while Thugs have been hardened somehow, perhaps by rejecting an Oedipal mother. Another difference is that Simps recognize the authority of the Oedipal mother and women in general, whereas Thugs do not recognize any authority other than himself and/or a gang lord.

# The Idolatry of Faux-Masculinity

Another way to categorize all the different types of true Faux-Masculine archetypes and

other types of Male Feminists is according to their espoused idol. (An idol is the central aspect of one's personal psychology that one will cling to and be intensely reluctant to renounce.) Here, I've listed all the types listed above, followed by the most prevalent idols of that type.

| **Archetype** | **Idol** |
|---|---|
| The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet, AKA "The Family / Home Project Manager" | The wife ("Happy Wife, Happy Life"); Having a peaceful home; Having sex with the wife; Posturing as "Traditional" conservative; |
| Mopey Dopey | Anger, bitterness |
| The Boring Loyal Dude | Having a comfortable, ordered, no-nonsense lifestyle |
| The Armchair Philosopher | Ego dominance |
| The Decadent Christian (Antimonianism) | Impulsive living |
| The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) | Inverted Feminist / Progressive values |
| The White Knight | Chivalrous social posturing; Faux honor; |
| The Male Feminist | Varies, but female propinquity is a common denominator |
| The Simp / Soy Boy | An Oedipal mother; the blinding obsession; |
| The Abusive Criminal / Thug | Control, various fears, respect, et al. |
| Bad@ss Chad / PUAs | Dominance, Winning, Egotistical highs / Sexual expression; P_ssy; |
| Chivalrous Cuckservatives | Materialistic comforts of capitalism; Perceived nuances of "Tradition" |
| Churchians | Whitewashed socialization and popularity |
| Complementarians | Marital harmony, Whitewashed 2nd Wave Feminism * |
| Dark Triad | Narcissistic manipulation and social circumnavigation |
| F boys | Sexual dominance and conquest |
| Generic Nice Guys | Comfort, Covert Contract, Loyalty |
| Incels | Lust, Envy, Poverty Mentality |
| Liberal mouthpieces | Acceptance; Relevance |
| Male versions of radical feminists | Attention, Influence, Power, Popularity |
| Manginas / Bro's | Autopilot |
| Nice Guys™ | Obsession with "love", Oneitis |
| QTBGL types | Uninhibited sexual expression, et al. |
| The Playboy | Pleasures of living |
| The Workaholic | Earning money, success, flow, et al. |

* *The wife wants to be a tradwife when it benefits her but also be a feminist when it*

*benefits her. Comprehensively, this requires female primacy and wife pedestalization.*

Ironically, the idol is the thing that is ultimately denied to the respective type. IcemanKimiRai stated a mystical theory that those who sell their souls for material gain, do not live to see the rewards of their plan. Or if he should by any means obtain his desire, he will find no joy in it.  The game becomes a never-ending chase for a high that is always denied. Those who bargain with the world, bargain with Satan — and Satan always plays with loaded dice.  For example, boring loyal men are prone to be One-itis-ers and are often cucked.  Although this is exacerbated by the negative ressentiment of loyalty within the current sexually liberated culture, it is no coincidence.

A Man's best chance of conforming to God's order, gaining submission from wives, etc. is to fight the desire to make any inner propensity (e.g. a covert contract, a peaceful home, lust, marital harmony, sex, etc.) into an idol. Rather than making harmony, peace, sex, etc. as the goal, the goal should be holding God's standards and any standards he sets for his own family fully knowing that this will cause conflict, but a good conflict that is sanctifying. When a man does this there is absolutely conflict, but more often than not, with enough time, fortitude and patience, he will end up with both a submissive wife and the peace, etc. he desires.

# Masculinity Ratings

In the introductory post, I set forth 5 benchmarks of Masculinity to form an objective and qualitative criteria which were then used to evaluate each of the archetypes. These five benchmarks form the acronym SHARP (or HARPS) and have the subcategories listed below.

1. **Strength** — Athleticism; Endurance; Maintaining Frame; Physical Strength; Stamina;
2. **Honor** — Ethics; Honesty; Identity; Morality; Reputation; Social Status;
3. **Authority** — Education; Influence; Position; Power; Socioeconomic Status;
4. **Respect** — Abilities / Skills; Authenticity; Charisma; Excellence; Integrity; SMV;
5. **Purpose** — Attaining Goals; Discipline; Incentives / Motivations; Meaning / Significance / Value; Perseverance;

The scores for each archetype are shown in the table below, in decreasing order.

| Archetype | S | H | A | R | P | Avg. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| The Armchair Philosopher (Extroverted) | 0-2+ | 5-8 | 8-10 | 5-10 | 7-10 | 6.5 |
| The Abusive Criminal / Thug | 8-10 | 0-4 | 6-10 | 6-10 | 0-6 | 6 |
| The Armchair Philosopher (Introverted) | 0-2+ | 3-6 | 6-8 | 2-6 | 4-8 | 4.5 |
| The Male Feminist (High Power) | 0-5 | 0 | 5-10 | ? | 5-10 | 4.5 |
| The Decadent Christian (Antimonianism) | 4-8 | 0-4 | ? | ? | 0-4 | 4 |
| The White Knight | 0-4 | 0-6 | 0-5 | 0-5 | 0-10 | 3 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| The Boring Loyal Dude | 2-5 | 0-4 | 0-3 | 0-2 | 3-6 | 2.5 |
| The Simp / Soy Boy | 0-6 | 2-8 | 0-8 | 0-6 | 0-5 | 2-3.5 |
| Mopey Dopey | 0-1 | 0-1 | 0-2 | 0-2 | 0-4 | 1 |
| The Male Feminist (Low Power) | 0-2 | 0 | 0-5 | 0-2 | 0-1 | 1 |
| The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet, AKA "The Family / Home Project Manager" | 0-3 | 0-2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.5 |
| The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) | 0-2 | < 0 | < 0 | < 0 | 0-10 | 0 |

# Conclusions

The continuing perpetuation of Faux-Masculine archetypes and the fact that aggressive, masculine, high-earning women can continually get sex from high value/attractive men reinforces several negative outcomes.

- Hierarchies of authority, including Headship, continue to be denigrated.
- Men continue to dwell in the helpless and hopeless position of having all the responsibility with no authority, including in his own home.
- Women become s1uts and hoes early in life, and then become masculinized harridans and Karens after hitting the wall.
- Men are conditioned to accept, and even *expected to prefer*, a strong, independent, kick-@ss woman.
- A growing asymmetry in attraction between the wife and husband. The wife will be lukewarm in her affections toward her husband. Many will divorce and others will just be roommates in an unhappy but tolerable marriage.
- Christians will go on pretending that the church is full of godly gals of wife material while lamenting that the men are subpar.

Personally speaking, I have seen aspects of myself in every single one of these archetypes, and I've made a few comments to this effect. It's been good to review these things and monitor my own progress in getting out and staying free from these traps.

It's easy to rake men over the coals for "not getting it", i.e. that women don't like nice, kind, affable men for sex and relationships. The best thing we can do is to help guys find fellowship with other men, be aware of the traps and shenanigans, and steer clear of the pitfalls of faux-masculinity – and there are many.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Building Fellowship – The Problem of Disliking Each Other (2010-7-11)
- Illimitable Men: The Game of Power (2014 April 22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018-4-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Answers to the Exit Questions for the Series on Masculinity

(2021-7-2)

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Developing Masculinity (2021-12-6)
- Biblical Gender Roles: The War on Masculine Sexuality (2022-1-23)

# Identifying the Meaning of Color

June 1, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What does it mean when a woman wears burgundy, blue, or black lipstick?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

I received a message from Ieva Kubiliute, a writer for Giejo Magazine, a fashion site for women. Selected excerpts from the message follow. [Emphasis mine.]

---

Jack,

I thought the below piece would be an excellent addition to your blog on wordpress.com. If you feel it is the right fit, please feel free to publish it. Do let me know if you need any more information.

Ieva Kubiliute

> **Colour has an impact on how people treat and react to you. Whether it be the colours of your clothes, the colour of your hair, or the colours of your makeup, the colours you choose have an effect.**
>
> In their latest infographic the dynamic duo, Wassermann and Kubiliute, take a deep dive into the psychology of colour and how your lipstick shade can influence your day.
>
> Monika Wassermann had this to say: *"**Colours penetrate our subconscious and change our behaviours.** By understanding the power of colour you can not only influence those around you but also change the entire course of your day."*
>
> **Colour is an often overlooked sensory cue when it comes to how others perceive you.** By learning which colours provoke which reactions you can become the master creator of your life. Learn which colours to wear for different events as well as which **colours can completely change another person's perception of you.** Whether you want to appear more sexy, confident or emphatic they've covered it all for you in one handy infographic.
>
> **Colour is a powerhouse when it comes to influencing our thoughts and emotions.** The psychology of colour is not to be underestimated. Choosing the right colours to adorn yourself with can make you appear more sexy, confident and even more intelligent.
>
> *Giejo Magazine: What your lipstick color says before you do (2022-2-28)*

The full infographic can be found here and was created in collaboration with Olio Lusso and Loxa Beauty.

## Jack's Take

At first, I wasn't about to delve into the psychology of lipstick colour with Dr. Monika Wassermann and psychologist and sex and relationships advisor, Ieva Kubiliute, because I didn't see how it is related to the Σ Frame blog, since this is a site for men. But then I realized that the psychology of color is not limited to lipstick. It could also apply to hair color, nail color, eyeshadow color, and so on, and that these colors might provide a clue for guys to know what kind of woman they're dealing with. Also, it is well known in the 'sphere that aposematism applies to humans too. So I've put some thought into this, and a bit of reflection on my own experiences with women, and I've compiled a color analysis for the readers.

## Color Analysis

Judging by the psychology behind the colors given in the infographic, I've categorized these colors in terms of vetting acceptability. Green and yellow are not included in the infographic, so I did my own research and added these to the list. Other colors, such as clear gloss, glitter, gold, grey, lavendar, neon, silver, white etc. can be found in the articles under **Popular Articles about Nail Color**. (See below.) With the exception of lavendar and white (which I've added to the list below, lavendar is included in "Pastels"),

none of these other colors appear promising.

If a woman uses color, there are definitely some shades that are better than others, in order of more preferable first (according to category).

## Acceptable Colors

1. **Baby Pink** — Kind, girly, and empathetic
2. **Pastels** — Fresh, feminine, and playful
3. **Peach** — Friendly, energetic
4. **White** — Crisp, youthful, methodically organized
5. **Yellow** — Optimistic, enthusiastic, curious, joyful, high mental and verbal acuity

All these colors are expressly feminine.

## Proceed with Caution

1. **Nude** — Classic, sophisticated, and authoritative
2. **Brown** — Composed and dependable
3. **Orange** — Adventurous, excited, and spontaneous
4. **Hot Pink** — Bubbly, playful, and fun
5. **Crimson** — Sassy, bold, and confident

**Green** — Highly variable, ranging from adventurous, powerful, and risky, to earthy and spunky, to peaceful and relaxed. (Read **Popular Articles about Nail Color** below for more information.)

### Colors to Explicitly Avoid

1. **Brick Red** — Strong and courageous
2. **Burgundy** — Wealth, power, and money
3. **Purple** — Individualistic and strong
4. **Black** — Alternative, cool, Gothic, and rebellious
5. **Blue** — Exotic, creative, insecure, and attention seeking

It is commonly observed that most women will choose a shade of red (e.g. lipstick, eyeshadow, rouge, etc.) which is towards the bottom of the list.

## Conclusions

In summary, here are three good rules of thumb for discerning the meaning of color.

1. No added color is probably best.
2. Colors that are clearly feminine are preferable to colors that are bold, cold, glitzy, or heavy.
3. If the color draws attention, stands out, or is too obviously noticeable, then it's a bad sign.

Did you notice that she's wearing a soft pink lipstick and nail color?
No? That's exactly how it should be.
If a woman chooses a color that doesn't appear feminine and blend into her appearance in a modest way, then this may imply one or more of the following things.

1. She's not mature enough to choose a suitable color.

2. She’s not conscientiously attentive to her body and her appearance.
3. She’s looking for attention, meaning that she doesn’t feel loved and content.
4. She’s “experimenting” with color, which implies that she’s not emotionally settled.
5. She’s trying to make herself feel better about herself or her appearance, indicating poor self-esteem.

Some consideration should be given to the woman’s age as well. In general, light or bright colors look better on younger women, and darker colors are more appropriate for older women.

## About Monika Wassermann

Monika Wassermann studied medicine at the Queen Mary University of London. Currently based in the UK she also has a passion for freelance writing and covers a broad range of topics including health, sex and relationships and fitness. When she’s not busy writing she enjoys mediating, weightlifting and strolls around town.

## About Ieva Kubiliute

Ieva Kubiliute studied psychology BSc (Honours) at the university of St. Andrews. She’s a keen freelance writer and consults several health and wellness brands. Ieva covers topics ranging from mental wellbeing to sex and relationships. In her spare time Ieva is passionate about yoga, movies and affordable skincare.

Ieva Kubiliute is wearing Baby Pink lipstick and nail color.

# Related

- G. D. Ruxton, "Defensive Coloration," *Encyclopedia of Animal Behavior* (2010) 487-492. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-045337-8.00292-8 (PDF)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021-4-23)

## Popular Articles about Nail Color

- Vogue: Green Is the New Black! You're About to Fall in Love with Lime Nail Polish (2016-8-3)
- The Beauty Gypsy: What does your nail polish say about you? (ca. 2020)
- Kiara Sky: What Your Nail Color Says About You (2021-1-14)
- The Tab: Here's why girls are talking about white nails all over TikTok, and what it means (2021-7-12)
- The List: What Your Nail Polish Color Reveals About You (2021-8-23)

# Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending

June 3, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Designer p0rn appeals to men's feral instincts!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Length:** 650 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

## The New P0rn Designed to Entice and Entrance Ultra Conservatives

I want to bring readers' attention to a new type of porn that is quickly spreading across the West. It is poised to throw western sensibilities about fashion and attractiveness back to the 1890s!  It also has the potential to undermine MGTOW and transform the Red Pill into a dated Xer mentality!

It is obviously a new type of P0rn because it is fundamentally different from the p0rn of the past, which emphasized…

- Lustful gazes
- Full frontal nudity
- Sexual intercourse
- Odd social interactions
- Macros of genital areas
- Awkward, contorted poses
- Dissipated and jaded models
- Heavy cosmetics, especially mascara
- Heavily airbrushed and photo shopped images
- Virtual nudity (e.g. bikinis, skinsuits, thongs, yoga pants, etc.)

In contrast, the hallmarks of the new Ultra Conservative P0rn include…

- Flowers
- Sun hats
- Bright eyes
- Modest poses
- Straw baskets
- Head coverings
- Wedding bands
- Gingham dresses
- Child bearing hips

- Slender waistlines
- Kind, gentle smiles
- Minimal cosmetics
- Demure expressions
- Pregnant plumpness
- Dimorphous femininity
- Bountiful mammary glands
- A glowing healthy complexion
- No piercings or tattoos!!!  WTF?
- Long thick hair with natural color!
- Nubile models, *many under the age of 27!*
- An acute absence of jadedness, indicating *virginity!*  D'oh!
- Background settings utilizing natural sunlight in natural environments or well-manicured UMC homes!

It's absolutely shocking!

Fuddy Feminists and contentious Karens across the nation are clutching their cats as conservative men everywhere are losing their minds over the new P0rn!

Many men have fallen into a state of psychosis as their minds are running away into fantasy. The most common delusions include…

- Desiring marriage
- Wanting a nuclear family
- Being inspired to work harder
- Getting notions of buying a home
- Having a healthy respect for women

- Imagining the pitter patter of little feet
- Wanting to protect and nurture women

It’s completely scandalous!

# Popular Ultra Conservative P0rn Stars

Some of the most popular Ultra Conservative P0rn stars trending now include…

**Kelly Brooke (AKA Kelly Ann Parsons; English model, actress, and media personality)**

- Cambridge News: Tesco dress: Shoppers calling Kelly Brook F&F sundress with off-the-shoulder sleeves ‘stunning’ (2021-6-18)
- Cambridge News: Tesco dress: Shoppers ‘frustrated’ by ‘gorgeous’ summer dress seen on Kelly Brook (2021-7-23)
- Liverpool Echo: Tesco shoppers love ‘gorgeous’ £22 F&F Clothing check midi dress worn by Kelly Brook on Instagram (2022-5-2)

## Abigail Shapiro (Ben Shapiro’s sister)

Abby is setting the proper example of being a happy homemaker.

Followed by the natural reward of being a diligent and thankful wife…

> @qveenjulia
> Purim (Jewish Halloween) costume is complete #fyp #jewish #abbyshapiro
> ♬ Nasty Ayesha Erotica – 

- Stars Unfolded: Abigail Shapiro: Height, Age, Boyfriend, Husband, Family, Biography and More

## Marina Yakimova (The Mother of Russia)

Marina Yakimova (Марина Якимова), from the village Akhmerovo, Bashkiria (Ахмерово,

Башкирия), became the mother of 10 children at the age of 33.

View this post on Instagram
A post shared by Самара (@samara_oblast)

### The Petersons (Country/Bluegrass music stars)

### Beloe Zlato (Russian: Белое Злато; Translation: White Gold)

The Beloe Zlato quartette sing a traditional Russian song, *Thoughts* (Russian: Думы; 2021-10-4)

- Buzzativ: Beloe Zlato: The Angelic Ensemble That Is Keeping Traditional Russian Folk Songs Alive (2022-1-2)

IcemanKimiRai notes that Conservative P0rn has even affected Pansexuals!

Men, watch yourselves closely, or else you might stumble across this type of p0rn on the internet and inadvertently find yourselves addicted to hopeful ideals and ultra-conservative traditionalism! The implications could be mind-numbingly *joyful!*

## Conservative P0rn Fakes / Wannabes / Runner Ups /

# Close but no Bnonna

Ultra conservative p0rn is so popular right now, that there is a wave of fake wannabes to watch out for. Here are a couple that are close to call. To the uninitiated, you can tell the difference from the deadpan look in their eyes — a sure indicator that it’s a staged act.

### Milana “Lily” Vayntrub (AT&T spokesperson)

### Adept (Old School p0rn model)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018-6-26)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021-4-9)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021-4-23)
- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021-4-30)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021-9-24)
- Adam Piggott: A Guide for Traditional Men in Difficult Times (2022-5-6)
- Adam Piggott: The Traditional Man is Christian (2022-5-7)

# A New Cultural Projection of Christianity

June 6, 2022 | by Novaseeker | Link | Original Link

---

*Justin and Hailey Bieber are now beacons of holiness!?!*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Author's Note:** This post was first drafted on 2021-6-7, expanding an earlier comment. Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Justin and Hailey Bieber as Cultural Icons

In an earlier post, How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021 June 7), I discussed the overarching influence and power of the elite, and why it is important for this group to spearhead social changes. That's why the following development has special importance.

Supermodel Hailey Bieber attributes the success of her marriage to Justin Bieber to their shared Christian faith — see this article from Fox News, written by Hailey Baldwin herself: Hailey Baldwin 'wouldn't even be' with husband Justin Bieber if not for Christian faith (2021 June 3).

Some of their photos do project the image of what I think of as a Christian marriage.

However, there are many other photos that give concern. The "Christian" image projected is a bit interesting, to say the least:

A heavily tattooed Justin Bieber (seated) and his debonair wife Hailey, October 2020. Note the structure of authority that is conveyed in the image. Her high heels and exposed upper thigh convey V Power. Her hands on hips denote authority. The sunglasses portray a dark mystique. He is seated on the floor, barefoot, bent knees, topless, and grasping her calf, all indicating submission and vulnerability. We still see elements of feminism, male submission, female dominance, and cultural convergence in general. It is so obvious that if their positions were reversed, it would be labeled misogynous.

## What impact have Justin and Hailey Bieber had?

It's been one year since Justin and Hailey Bieber came out as "Christians". It's time for us to take a look back and see the overall impression that they have made and where it is leading.

Over the past year, I haven't seen very much discussion of Justin and Hailey Bieber. This might be because they've received reduced airplay since coming out as "Christians".

On 1 November 2021, they made a podcast with their pastor and his wife. Readers who opt for sitting through it will have to look past the giggles and bubbly feel goods to understand the real essence of their relationship. To save the reader's time, here I'll pick out some facts and statements that are of interest to our discussion.

At the 7:35 mark they stated that Justin was 24 and Hailey was 21 when they got married, which clearly goes against the overall cultural trend of marrying later. Hailey says she struggled going against this norm, but it was clear to her that God already brought her a husband. She justifies Justin getting married young by stating that *"he's had so many life experiences."* She said she appreciates Justin because he always

supported and empowered her. She obviously looks up to him for his status and career accomplishments, and she mentions being “Hailey BIEBER”, his six houses, and so on. She’s very much focused on the status, economic comforts, and social perks.

Playing Jenga amid unmitigated opulence, Hailey gives Justin an IOI.

Justin has very dreamy, Blue Pilled notions of marriage and family. At 8:46, the pastor’s wife points out that Justin’s mother was never married, and asks where he got this idealized image of marriage. Justin replies by saying he learned it from watching movies. Hailey said she had a very traditional family growing up.

The pastor capitalizes on these statements by emphasizing that *“Justin Bieber wants marriage and family because it’s such a wonderful beautiful thing.”*

At 11:58, the pastor asks Justin why marriage was a top priority for him. He says he was lonely, he didn’t want to do it all alone, there was some serious healing he needed to get past a lot of *“trauma and scars”*, and mental health issues and to function in a relationship. He says, *“Hailey accepted me for who I am.”*

At 17:00, the pastor homes in on how their relationship glorifies God, but he doesn’t get into the specifics of how that happens. Compare this to how the Christian Manosphere has identified Headship as the most important element of a relationship that glorifies God.

At 19:55, Justin expresses a lot of insecurity, “rejection issues”, and says it took him some time for him to *“become more secure with where we were at.”*

At 21:20, Hailey says during the first year of their marriage, she considered herself to be “independent”, until she realized that *“marriage is 50/50”*.

Hailey dominates most of the discussion, but Justin says a few cute or funny things now and then. She clearly wears the pants in their marriage.

At 23:25, the pastor points out that consistency was very important for them to settle down and feel secure in the relationship.

This image depicts female sexual empowerment and male supplication.
The second part starts at 24:00.

Justin says his Love Language is physical touch and quality time. Compare this to Scott's statement, *"Sex is men's love language."* He credits Hailey for bringing "good changes" into his life, and he names changes like trying different kinds of food.

Hailey says the longer she is married, the less she wants to have children, because they're having so much fun and she doesn't want the "distraction" of having children. Uh oh…

At 30:25 the pastor says,

> "One thing that is happening in culture is that you two are making marriage super sexy. You make it fun, you make it cool."

He asks them, what is the sexiest intangible about the other?

Hailey says, *"…when I get to watch you do what you were put on this planet to do."* She also says that he has so much confidence in doing his thing. This confirms the importance of a man having a mission / purpose and confidence.

Justin replies, *"The way you treat people and make them feel [warm]. Everyone loves you for that."* Here we see that men value feminine attributes in a woman.

This image projects male dominance.

## Epilogue

Upon observing Justin and Hailey Bieber's marriage, what do we see?

- We see a woman who is attracted to a man for his confidence, experience, good looks, image, popularity, status, and wealth — enough to overlook his shortcomings as a man, e.g. confusion, and possibly emotional / mental issues.
- We see a top 0.001% man with extremely idealistic expectations about women and marriage — a man who could've had any one out of millions of women — who entered into marriage because of his own need for companionship and because she showed barely enough consistency to earn his trust.
- We also see a lot of mixed symbolism. The problem here is that when young people are exposed to both types of images, it reveals no clues about which type of relationship structure is actually Christian, and which is not.

Overall, their marriage is very much like a Complementary Boomer marriage, but with a few caveats.

- For one, it is catered and fully supported by all the trappings of their stratospheric socioeconomic status and wealth.
- Secondly, we don't see clear masculine and feminine roles being played out. Instead, their relationship is better described as a very close friendship with some elements of emotional codependency, especially from Justin.
- Apparently, young Hailey sees no issue with the messages her modeling gig projects

about sex, never mind about female role models, but, hey … at least she's "Christian", right?

The best we can say is that they had the good sense to marry young and seek God in their marriage. We do hear them giving God credit for the success of their relationship. There are glimmers of God's glory sprinkled here and there. We can also be happy that they've found the joys of marriage, in spite of their shortcomings. I suspect that this is about the best that anyone could realistically hope for these days.

Image from Vogue: Justin and Hailey Bieber Open Up About Their Passionate, Not-Always-Easy but Absolutely All-In Romance (2019-2-7)

The left image depicts female dominance. The right image depicts feminine passion for male Headship. Which to believe?

The graver issue here is that we do not see many indicators of a Christ centered Headship. Perhaps the only one is that he is more successful than she is and she clearly admires him for this. Perhaps this is enough to make their marriage work out. But as for the public image they project, there are very few behaviors or photographic images that clearly depict Headship. Her naturally florid IOIs might indicate Headship, but one would have to go looking for it with this in mind. Most young people are clueless about this and probably won't pick up on this.

I have to wonder if they even know what Headship *looks like*, and that *Headship is what glorifies God!*

This is more of what is coming in the future, even for those who manage to remain nominal "Christians" — carrying the title, and considering themselves such, but not actually living that way.

This is an important development, because as I've written about before, the elite set the cultural stage for everyone else.

Readers may like to discuss the overall impact of the image of marriage they present and

how it might affect the overall cultural popularity of marriage.

## Related

See more images of Justin and Hailey Bieber here.

- Σ Frame (Jack): Only noble born men are qualified to do housework for unicorns (2020-08-24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021-05-12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021-05-31)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021-06-07)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021-08-02)
- Gunner Q: Mizz Bieber Clots Her Brain (2022-3-12)

# Agreeableness and Personality

June 8, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Do you know your communication style?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 11:45 minutes of videos

## The 4 Styles of Communication

Teaching communication styles can be complex and elaborate if the instructor is knowledgeable, or kept simple if someone like me is teaching on the subject.  The complexity comes from the fact that while everyone has a dominant style, everyone also has secondary style characteristics that will influence the dominant style to some extent.

Another thing that makes it confusing is that different "experts" have preferred adjectives to describe each of the styles, so we see a lot of close synonyms / antonyms for Assertiveness like…

- Assertive vs. Agreeable
- Aggressive vs. Compliant
- Determined vs. Flexible
- Dominant vs. Passive
- **Fast Paced vs. Slow Paced**

And likewise for Expressiveness…

- Open vs. Closed
- **Warm vs. Cool**
- Extroverted vs. Introverted
- Feelings vs. Facts
- People Oriented vs. Task Oriented

And others.

To make matters even more perplexing, the "warm" communication style is also described as agreeable, compliant, open, etc., whereas, "cool" corresponds to aggressive, assertive, determined, and so on. This can obscure the difference between the two dichotomies of Assertiveness and Expressiveness.

Moreover, when viewing information about communication styles, readers may have to take a moment to translate the words being used to the words and concepts they're more

accustomed to using. But anyway, the essential ideas are the same.

The listed dichotomies in bold face are those I'll use for the remainder of this essay.

For the vast majority of people, it is enough to know the basics.

- Fast Paced and Warm = Being Liked
- Fast Paced and Cool = Control
- Slow Paced and Warm = Safety
- Slow Paced and Cool = Being Right

If you imagine pace/assertiveness and warmth/expressiveness as continuums that intersect you get a 4 quadrant graph of the 4 available communication styles. These four types also take on various names. Of note, one system of nomenclature uses the terms Passive and Aggressive which are easily confused with psychopathology.

Here's an infographic that gives more information for each of the types. (This nomenclature is called the DiSC model.) A person as far away from the intersection as possible on a 45° angle from the intersection is going to be an archetype of that style.

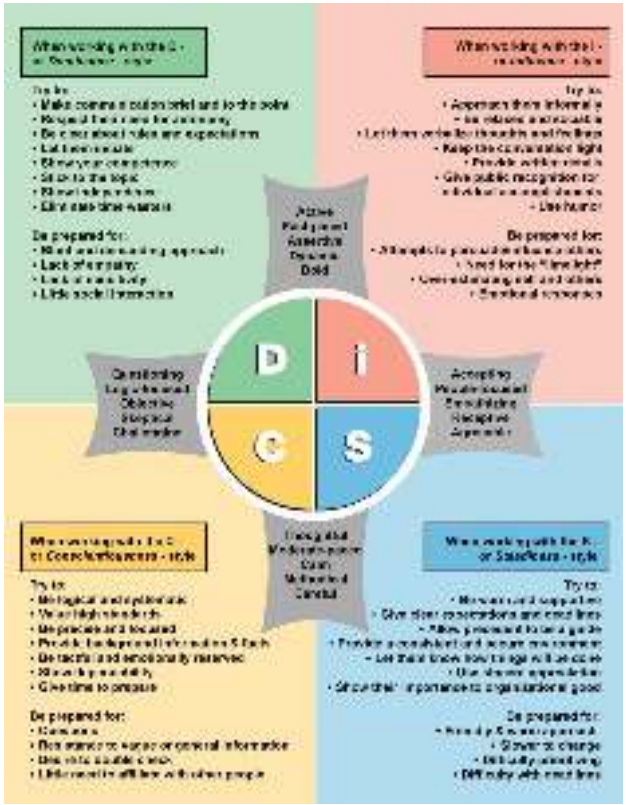



Image from Bishop House Consulting: How do I effectively manage the diverse styles within my team?

# Examples

For anyone that is beginning to recognize styles, my advice would be to simplify, simplify, simplify. This specifically means not getting caught in the details of what a person with a given style might say or do in a situation. Most people can pick up on warmth and pace in the first few minutes when they meet someone and figure out the person's style.

Getting caught in the details leads to uncertainty and in many cases a good bit of second guessing.

## Fast Paced and Warm = Being Liked

Extroverted men are usually fast paced. Guys who are charismatic and popular tend to communicate this way. Scott therefore fits this personality arrangement.

## Fast Paced and Cool = Control

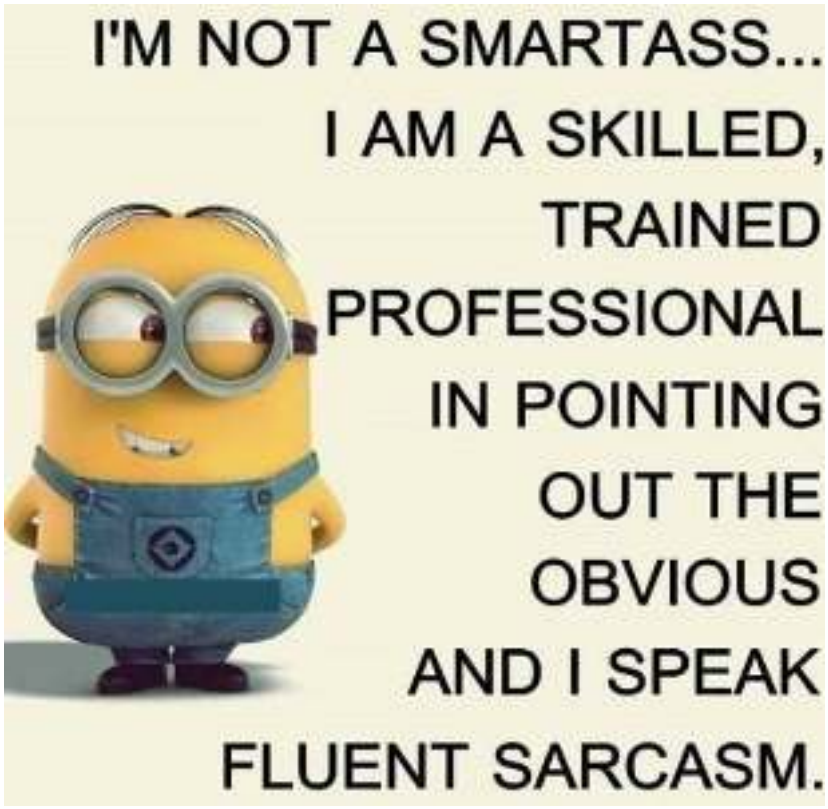
Guys who know what they believe, who know what they want, and are comfortable in their own skin stick to the tack of social efficiency and limiting their personal liabilities. Ed Hurst and Vox Day fit this personality arrangement.

## Slow Paced and Warm = Safety

Compromising for the sake of harmony is very common for people who communicate from the frame of Safety. Dalrock writes in this style, and this is my own preferred style too. Jack said this is his secondary communication style. This is also Cameron's dominant communication style.  He'll often try to make peace between commenters, and his writing is often more to the warm side of the spectrum.

## Slow Paced and Cool = Being Right

Sharkly is as close to an archetype for slow paced and cool as I can think of.  He goes through enormous efforts to be right, down to levels of putting minute details in his comments at times if he thinks it solidifies that he is right.  Jack said this is (or was) his predominant communication style, but as he's grown older, he's seen how he can come across as a smart@ss, and so he has learned to be more gracious and patient (i.e. Safety), while maintaining a wide frame.




## Agreeableness and Personality

Agreeableness is expressed differently according to personality. Although there are outliers, most introverted people tend to be more agreeable, and extroverted people are more assertive.

It has helped me to think of introversion and extroversion as a continuum of energy required for interaction with people.  A person who is energized by being amidst people is on the extroversion side and a person who is exhausted by being amidst people is on the introverted side.

My own natural tendency is towards introversion, although my work and age have mellowed that tendency.  When I was younger, I'd see a group of people I had not met yet and have to mentally prepare myself to go interact.  My oldest son sees a group of people he doesn't know yet and thinks of all the new friends he'll make.  I had to input energy into the scenario and my son derives energy from the same scenario.

## Mimic the Communication Styles of Others

Communication "experts" often state that the most efficient way to streamline your communications with others is to adopt the other person's communication style.  Some people can do this rather easily, but others find it very difficult. They'll say it makes them feel very uncomfortable and/or "fake".  Actually, it is impossible to "fake" a communication style as long as it comes from you. When people say they don't want to be "fake", what they really mean goes back to how much effort and energy is required to

make that shift. Often times, they'll make this excuse to avoid putting in the effort to develop alternate communication habits.  People who practice using other communication styles will often find greater success in having others understand and accept their ideas simply because they are relaying concepts in a style that feels most natural to the listener.

What I have found fascinating over the years is when people "Z out".  This occurs when a person is put under pressure to the point they feel stress and they ultimately end up at the exact opposite communication style, and along the way they very briefly utilize the other 2 styles. Watching this happen can be a good way to confirm a person's dominant style as well as being telling of how uncomfortable they feel in that moment.

## Challenge

Here is a fun exercise for you. Watch the following video on recognizing communication styles and then observe people as you speak with them at work, family gatherings, or holiday parties.  It's definitely a way to have more fun, especially if they are less lively or if you're at a work function where people are more buttoned up for professional reasons. You can even practice using a person's own style when talking with them to see how much you can get them to open up.  Don't take the easy road on this and talk with a person who is fast paced and warm.  They are naturally open books that will often talk your ear off.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009-12-28)
- Asana: The manager's guide to communication styles (2021-4-15)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021-6-23)
- Σ Frame: Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021-10-14)
- Σ Frame: Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021-11-1)
- Σ Frame: Why you will marry the wrong person (2022-3-2)

# Imposing Masculine Presence

June 10, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Your aura goes before you!*

**Readership:** Men, especially introverted men
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Red Pill Apostle.
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intersexual Communications

In general, men should pick a woman who is more agreeable than not. However, it should be well noted that personality differences can affect what this looks like and how it is expressed.

For those personality combinations in which the man is extroverted and the woman is introverted, finding a woman who is agreeable should be inherently apparent. But for those men who have a quiet personality and who pair well with outgoing women, determining her level of agreeableness may be a bit of a trick. This is because in this type of personality coupling, the woman will naturally dominate the bulk of the discussion.

A lot of our (Jack and RPA) writings come from this perspective — how a quiet or introverted man can dominate the interaction he has with his wife without losing frame.

We think the way to get a grip on this is to recognize that there are bigger issues than introversion / extroversion that play out in the interaction, namely the man's dominant frame and masculine presence. (We'll cover these two concepts later in this essay.) Younger men who are not accustomed to how their frame and masculine presence appears to others may not realize this, but a man with courage and conviction can be introverted and introspective and still be quite dominant.

Think of a quieter man who is with a woman who is warmer, talks quite a bit, and is fast paced (i.e. being liked is her conversational frame). As long as he is not the type of man who comes across as being scared of his own shadow, he can seem intimidating to her. This is especially true if he knows what he wants in life and is willing to go after it. But if he comes across as being timid, hesitant, or afraid of her reactions, then this masculine aura collapses and he'll lose the dominant frame.

In our last post, Agreeableness and Personality (2022-6-8), we covered four basic communication styles. This post will hone in on a particular dynamic — how introverted men can communicate with extroverted women by…

1. Extolling Masculine Presence
2. Listening and giving Feedback

3. Maintaining Frame

The remainder of this post will explore these three mechanisms and how they may be used by a reserved man to create a dominant interaction with an expressive woman.

# Masculine Presence

The concept of Masculine Presence has been around the Manosphere for a looong while, and it is always presented in the context of an Alpha Male slaying chicks left and right. While it is true that it is much easier for an Alpha to discover how his presence has an effect on others (i.e. women), and utilize the resulting feedback to intensify his awareness and augment his presence, it is not a phenomenon unique to Alphas. Average men have been known to exude Masculine Presence, but this particular manifestation is usually avoided in discussions, even within the Manosphere, as there are many men who refuse to accept it or believe it for various reasons. As a result, Masculine Presence continues to remain beyond the awareness of the vast majority of men and thus goes underutilized by many men — much to the disappointment of many women.

I'd like for us to take a step back from the Alpha-based image of Masculine Presence and form a revised view of it that could apply to nearly any man who cares to develop an awareness of his own aura — including and especially Christian men. So here I'll propose a spiritualized definition.

**Masculine Presence is an inherent power of spiritual authority at Men's disposal, granted to Men by God Himself.**

To avail of this power, it remains up to each Man to develop and exercise his own charisma within his domain of influence. Men can earn large dividends by becoming more familiar with how they are perceived by others in this way.

In the rest of this essay, I'll describe several elements pertaining to how Masculine Presence is manifested and can be utilized to impose Frame, including personality, communication style, addressing the needs of others, listening, questioning, evaluating, and giving feedback. I suspect there are many others.

Viewing Masculine Presence as a uniquely Christian trait will be a spanking new idea to many readers, so to kick start this conversation, we will describe how we handle our own wives to illustrate how our masculine presence can seem imposing to women.

## Case Study 1 – RPA and Mrs. Apostle

I would carefully consider what ‘dominating’ a conversation or discussion looks like.

There are times when Mrs. Apostle is talking a lot and she notices that I’m quiet and have an expression on my face that would suggest I’m judging what she is saying.  Often times, this will make her nervous about what I am thinking.  There have been times when she noticed my expression and has said, *“Uh oh…  What are you thinking?  What did I do?”*

There are other times, especially when we were dating because we were getting to know each other, when I have utilized her communication style in conversation which made her feel like I understood her.  She still used 10 times more words than I did, but she felt like it was a good conversation.  The reality is that I spoke a little, actively listened a whole bunch and asked her questions that got her to talk (not a hard task) about subjects that interested her.

The next section will cover some basics of good listening skills.

## Case Study 2 – Jack and Jill

I’ve learned a lot from discussing communication styles with RPA.  Shortly after our email exchange, (Monday, December 20, 2021), I began to assess me and my wife’s communication styles. After studying this for a few months, I can offer the following summary.

**Personalities** — I am somewhere in between being introverted and extroverted. When I am alone or among strangers, I take a reserved role. But when I’m with a small group of friends, I can’t really claim to be the life of the party, but I am leading the activities and guiding the topics of discussion.  At times, I can be raucously funny. My wife is more

extroverted than I am, and that is what shows up in our relationship, so it makes me take the introverted role. According to the continuum of energy idea described by RPA in the previous post, it's true, because I often feel exhausted after interacting with her.

**Communication Styles** — I am slow paced and cool ("being right"). My secondary style is slow paced and warm ("safety"). My wife is fast paced and warm ("being liked"), but when she gets into one of her moods, she is fast paced and cold ("control"). Moreover, my wife prefers the proud, egotistical, hubristic, playful interaction, while I prefer the honest, warm, authentic, even affectionate interaction.

According to the "experts", we should try to mimic each others' style. It is difficult for me to be fast paced, especially fast paced and warm, because when I try to communicate in this style, I come across as some combination of arrogant, disingenuous, mocking, and sarcastic, and this is unacceptable to her sensibilities.

As for her, she refuses to communicate using my style because she feels like a "deceptive manipulative whore". (Those are her own words!) Instead, she thinks it's better to blurt out all her unfiltered, unfettered thoughts, and she's proud of that because she thinks she's a truth teller. I find her "version" of the truth is rude, disrespectful, and unbecoming for a woman. I've told her so, but she doesn't agree, so she won't go to the effort to change her communication style. However, she has become a little more conscientious about her speech.

In sum, her style really annoys me, while she thinks my style is too serious. Trying to change styles is just as awkward; she won't change her style, and she doesn't like it any better when I change mine. Even so, I'd have to admit that the "experts" are more or less correct, because whenever I adapt to my wife's style, she immediately blows up, but then she'll eventually simmer down and is more willing to listen to what I have to say. So I've

learned that getting on a roll can be more efficient in taking control of things and/or resolving a conflict.

**Masculine Presence** — Compared to RPA's wife, my wife is more sensitive to Masculine Presence. For example, I've noticed that my wife gets nervous when I give her undivided attention and especially direct eye contact. Because of this, often times I can get a better, more attentive reaction from her if I pretend like I'm busy with something else and like I'm NOT listening. Furthermore, my wife has some inner game in response to Masculine Presence to the point of her having developed a few psychological defense mechanisms in response to it. For example, if my wife is talking and I have a disagreeable expression on my face, it makes her feel judged. But unlike how RPA's wife becomes more compliant, Jill's typical reaction is to get angry. I can be very patient, so I'll tolerate her anger for a time. But if she goes over the top, or embarks on a self-sufflating ego trip, or starts up with some crazy accusations, or resorts to psychological defense tactics, then I'll stop listening.  If she continues, I'll walk away. I'll go take a walk. or go for a bicycle ride to the lake, or go to my office. As I'm leaving, I'll tell her something like,

- *"I don't think you're being serious anymore."*
- *"You're just ranting.  Calm down and then we'll talk."*
- *"Call me when you come back down to planet Earth."*

Because of her intrinsic need for positive attention and to be liked, she goes nuts when I walk away. When I come back, she's in a more agreeable mood. Soft Dread Game.

## The Importance of Listening and Giving Feedback

The key to listening is…

1. Staying calm.

2. Hearing what they're NOT saying.
3. Seeing through the emotional static.
4. Assessing how her frame fits within yours, and calling it out when it doesn't.

I (Jack) have learned that at times, it's prudent to hold my peace and let others talk because…

- I've learned from studying psychology and also from experience that if you can get the other person to talk more, then they are more likely to trust you and like you.
- It allows me some time to collect information, assess the other person, and decide how open and trusting I can be with that person.
- Letting the other person talk more helps me gauge their communication style, personality, and temperament, and gives me an idea of how I can best deal with that person.

In both examples in RPA's Case Study, he did the majority of listening, but as you can see, Mrs. Apostle did not really dominate the interaction. She responded by being more considerate of his opinions.

Jack listens to his wife attentively, but only when she is calm and respectful.  In Jack's Case Study, he used listening as a tool to hold Jill's attention (based on her need to be liked). Whenever she attempted to dominate the interaction, he withdrew his masculine presence to…

1. Express an intolerant rejection (viz. a strong dislike) of her snippy influence.
2. Employ soft Dread Game whenever she crossed the line.
3. Instill humility and introspection in her.

As you can see, some of the skills and techniques might be different from couple to couple, but in any case, listening offers affirmation to the woman and also keeps her drawn into the man's frame. It also provides feedback to the man that he can use to better implement his Game.

## The Man’s Dominant Frame

There is one aspect of frame control which encapsulates a dominant interaction.

> “Within every interaction is a frame where one person does the evaluating and judging while the other does the satisfying. The person with the higher value will naturally fall into a frame of evaluation while the person with the lower value will fall into a frame of trying to prove or appease.”
>
> *Roosh V: Don’t Let A Girl Assert Frame Over You (2018-1-29)*

The Question Apology Game (2019-1-6) is an interactional dynamic in which a man uses astute questioning to steer the direction of the conversation with a woman. Here, the man calls out a particular aspect of the woman’s work, behavior, decision, performance, etc., and reviews the value of the woman’s contribution. It is assumed within the nature of the interaction that the woman must give an account of herself, and/or what she is doing, and why. Motives and priorities are called into question, and reviewed under heavy scrutiny.

Women will naturally resist such perlustration, and may accuse the man of “judging” her, as if that were something grotesquely evil. But through calm and kindhearted inquisition, a man can fashion the topics and questions in such a way as to control the dynamics of the conversations. If the man can elicit her conviction followed by a feedback response of supplication from her, this establishes a hierarchy in which the man assumes the role of the dominant evaluator, and the woman must therefore assume the role of the submissive appeaser.

The interesting part of this dynamic is that a man can Display High(er) Value (DHV) by

taking on the role of the inquisitor.  When parsing a woman, a man has the upper hand in this respect, since women are given to solipsistic hamstering and are less rational by comparison.  This is not to say that a man should rely primarily on reason to "win" arguments, as females are likely to be annoyed by this "mansplaining" approach and will not respond in a compliant manner, but rather that he's better able to keep a clear head and analyze her motives and influence with greater precision and accuracy.  Being Red Pilled and emotionally detached is highly valuable in this regard.

## How to Avoid Miscommunication

Let this sink in until you "get it" and these concepts begin to click.

1. Listen with your eyes, ears, and guts.
2. Be aware of your own perceptional filters.
3. Let your Masculine Presence do the talking.
4. Take time to understand as you try to be understood.
5. Understand that passive hearing and active listening are not the same.
6. Be aware of any differences in Communication Styles, and adapt if possible.
7. Ask inquisitive, probing questions that are genuine and show interest in her life.
8. Let her feel appreciated by you, by focusing on those aspects of the interaction that would naturally appeal to her communication style and personality.

In summary, all these methods sharpen your ability to employ various forms of operant conditioning. The key is in knowing her intrinsic needs, both communicative and feedback, and fulfilling them (viz. validation) when she behaves appropriately, and starving her out when she doesn't. Good ol' Push-Pull Game.

These needs, according to the 4 communication styles, are as follows.

- Fast Paced and Warm (Expressives) => Need to be liked.
- Fast Paced and Cool (Drivers) => Need to have clear choices spelled out for them.
- Slow Paced and Warm (Amiables) => Need guidance towards finding contentment and peace, and to avoid guilt, regret, and shame.
- Slow Paced and Cool (Analytics) => Need to have a detailed confirmation/explanation without getting confused and/or overwhelmed by said details (viz. avoid Analysis Paralysis).

By employing the above methods, men, even quiet reserved men, can meet the needs of a woman's communication style by active listening, asking questions, and offering validation when appropriate, without ever having to top her at her own communication style.

# Related

- Corey Wayne: Masculine Alpha Presence (2017-6-26)
- Σ Frame: The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (2018-2-2)
- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018-2-27)
- Σ Frame: The Question Apology Game (2019-1-6)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Hall of Frame Control (2019-6-10)
- Σ Frame: Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020-4-15)
- Σ Frame: The Dominatrix Conversation (2020-7-6)

# How to be winsome by adapting to others' Communication Styles

June 13, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Tune in to have your message heard.*

**Readership:** Men, especially introverted men
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Reader's Note:** * Names have been changed for anonymity.
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes

Continuing on the subject of Agreeableness and Personality (2022-6-8) and Imposing Masculine Presence (2022-6-10), here, I'll convey another case study that should illustrate how adapting to another persons' communication style can streamline the interaction.

Before I tell the story, here's a quick refresher on the needs of the 4 communication styles.

- Fast Paced and Warm (Expressives) => Need to be liked.
- Fast Paced and Cool (Drivers) => Need to have clear choices spelled out for them.
- Slow Paced and Warm (Amiables) => Need guidance towards finding contentment and peace, and to avoid guilt, regret, and shame.
- Slow Paced and Cool (Analytics) => Need to have a detailed confirmation/explanation without getting confused and/or overwhelmed by said details (viz. avoid Analysis Paralysis).

OK, so here's the story. I remember a particular instance of role playing styles at work when I was 22 and nervous about being in front of the whole office.  My coworker, Faith,* was playing the part of the customer and I was the salesman trying to sell her on a sweater.  She played the part of an Expressive (fast paced and warm) and that is all I had to go on.  The conversation went something like this.

**F:** *"I'm thinking about this sweater."*

**RPA:** *"That one looks nice.  It might work well for you.  What drew your eye to that one?"*

**F:** (Lots of words and multiple rabbit trails.)

**RPA:** (Questions about the different topics she brought up.)

**F:** (Even more words and talking about life while I listened.)

**RPA:** (Circling back and tying the sweater into the conversation) *"You should totally wear the sweater to the event you just told me about.  I am pretty sure that people will think you look good in it."*

As you can see, I appealed to her need to be liked. The sales pitch was my own.  The questions to her were genuine and I showed interest in her life.  I focused on those

aspects of the sweater she would naturally be drawn to because of her base need to be liked as an Expressive.  As a result, she felt liked by me and she had the idea that the sweater would make her more likeable to others.

This was one of those moments in my life when a concept clicked.

If I had been dealing with a Driver (fast paced and cool) the conversation would have been me briefly finding out why a sweater is needed, then presenting an option that meets the criteria.  The pitch would be the executive summary version: *“The sweater meets x, y, and z criteria you need and it will do the job you need it to do.  Do you want me to ring it up for you?”*

Analytics (slow paced and cool) would get enough detail to know the sweater was the right choice, but not too much to avoid analysis paralysis:  *“This sweater is made of an acrylic/wool blend, which is machine washable, permanent press, easy to care for, and will last for many years.”*

Amiables (slow paced and warm) would get aspects of the sweater for them to know that it is a solid choice that they would be happy with and would not regret buying. Essentially, letting them know it’s a safe choice. *“This sweater is comfortable, matches your wardrobe style, and brings out the natural color in your skin tone.”*

# Epilogue

These are all examples of how a mild-mannered man can connect in a meaningful way with a person of any Communication Style, including those with a cold or faster paced style, by asking questions, active listening, and some validation, without ever being that way himself.

Precisely and accurately stated, adapting to others' communication style meets their needs in communication. They are more likely to feel heard and respond positively for this reason.

Using communication styles isn't a form of manipulation, although some people could readily use the skill that way should they so choose.  Utilizing styles is relaying information to someone in a manner that is most easily relatable to them.  It's a means of being a more effective communicator that actually works quite well.

I have a sneaking suspicion that the Rogerian therapy technique of repeating patient's statements back to them has some positive effects because the patient hears statements in their own style.  At the very worst it would make a patient think the therapist understands them to some extent and that alone can be helpful to some.

# How to Motivate the Four Personality Types according to their Communication Styles

June 15, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Build rapport, establish trust, and motivate others by cultivating a spirited interaction.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Length:** 1,800 words;
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

RPA and I described Communication Styles in the last three posts.

- Agreeableness and Personality (2022-6-8)
- Imposing Masculine Presence (2022-6-10)
- How to be winsome by adapting to others' Communication Styles (2022-6-13)

One of the main running points of these posts is that a man doesn't need to have a dominant personality (i.e. Extroverted, Fast Paced, and Cool) in order to be dominant. To make this distinction clearer to readers, it helps to understand that the four Communication Styles are closely aligned with the following Personality Types.

- Analyticals = Slow Paced and Cool / Introverted and Thinking
- Amiables = Slow Paced and Warm / Introverted and Feeling
- Expressives = Fast Paced and Warm / Extroverted and Feeling
- Drivers = Fast Paced and Cool / Extroverted and Thinking

| Personality Type | Strength | Weakness |
|---|---|---|
| Analytical (Get It Right) | Thinking | Excludes feelings from decisions |
| | Thorough | Goes too far, perfectionist |
| | Disciplined | Too rigid or demanding of self/others |
| Driver (Get It Done) | Independent | Has trouble operating with others |
| | Decisive | Does not take time to consider other perspectives |
| | Determined | Domineering, too focused on doing it "my way" |
| Amiable (Get along) | Supportive | Tends to conform to wishes of others |
| | Patient | No time boundaries: things do not get done |
| | Diplomatic | Not assertive or directive |
| Expressive (Get appreciated) | Good communicator | Talks too much |
| | Enthusiastic | Comes on too strong |
| | Imaginative | Dreamer, unrealistic |

Image Source: Proffitt Management Solutions: When Your Strengths at Work Turn Into Weaknesses (2015-5-11)

In other posts, I described how to build trust and rapport by properly managing your relationships with others.

- The Motivation of Desire (2020-12-1)
- Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021-11-24)
- Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022-4-20)
- Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022-4-22)

When managing one's relationships with people in general, and women especially (e.g. girlfriends, wives, daughters, mother-in-laws, coworkers, and others), one might think that this task is focused on extracting certain feelings or responses from them. However, a man could adopt a wider frame by concentrating on how he can harness the motivations that are already in play (indicated by one's Communication Style) such to guide, mould, and shape the feelings and responses of others that are already in circulation.

Asserting masculine authority and assuming control of the interaction in this way would be a dominant approach by definition, and also a healthier approach, socially, spiritually, and psychologically. Thus, being dominant does not require a man to have a dominant personality, but only to skillfully navigate the social landscape while guiding the motivations of others into productive channels. Thus, the usefulness of this approach is not limited to men dealing with women of particular interest, but extends to men dealing with most anyone.

In this post, I'll briefly cover the basic information you'll need to know for handling each

of the four Communication Styles / Personality Types in the following areas.

1. Tips for Communication.
2. Helping them to identify goals and work towards goals.
3. Dealing with projects that they have to work on.
4. Giving praise and recognizing them in a way they can appreciate.
5. Offering constructive criticism.
6. Fostering Motivation.

Here, motivation could be compared to dispensing personalized incentives which are tailored to the individual. Wisdom recognizes that properly addressing the communication needs of certain key individuals has the potential to disentangle the more volatile aspects of larger group dynamics in a community, workplace, or team environment.

## Analyticals

Analyticals = Slow Paced and Cool / Introverted and Thinking.
**Communicating with an Analytical:** Analyticals will test you on the facts and how accurate you are, so you'll need to know your stuff. Effective communication with an analytical personality requires you to structure your communication in a way that will trigger their engagement – deliver the facts, speak to both sides of the argument, and allow them some time to process what you've said.

- Be systematic.
- Focus on the task.
- Look for opportunities to incorporate authority and consistency into your presentation.
- Be prepared to answer lots of "how" and "why" questions.
- Don't get too personal.
- Don't rush unnecessarily.

**Goals:** When setting goals, you'll want to…

- Be prepared.
- Know your facts.
- Be very specific.
- Cite examples.
- Offer reference materials.

**Working on a Project:** Analyticals will want to know what they need to do in order to complete a project. They may ask or expect you to help them form networks with other individuals who know more than they do about specific things, or to recommend other individuals who they can consult for supporting information. They may want books, technical papers, links to websites, software, and other materials. Analyticals work best alone, so you might want to consider that when giving them a project. You can give them a deadline, but because they are such perfectionists, they may procrastinate because they want it done perfectly. It's not like they're irresponsible about delivering on their commitments, but it's because they want to be recognized for reliably doing things right.

**Giving Praise:** When praising them be very specific. Express a genuine appreciation concerning their thoroughness, their attention to detailed information, and their independent innovative thinking. Emphasize how their contribution has streamlined or added value to the project.

**Offering Criticism:** When criticizing, keep it objective and make sure that you are stating facts and observations and not opinions.

**Motivating an Analytical:** Not surprisingly, Analyticals love to think and analyze. Often times, being freely able to do this is a motivator in itself. When you're dealing with this specific personality type, it is probably wiser to share as much information as you can while appealing to their curiosity. Allow them some time and space to formulate their own hypotheses and don't pressure them to the point of frustration.

# Amiables

Amiables = Slow Paced and Warm / Introverted and Feeling.

**Communicating with an Amiable:** This type is diplomatic, service oriented, and they have a high degree of empathy. They value authenticity and sincerity more than the other types and find it difficult to relate to authoritative figures, such as doctors and policemen. As such, they need time and enthusiastic emotional investment. Make the effort to build rapport by talking with them about various issues, including personal issues they might bring up that are not really related to the project or the workplace. Being hesitant to close the interaction can end the conversation on a positive note.

**Goals:** Ask them about their goals and get them talking about what they will be doing to reach those goals. This will help them think through the process, and you can offer guidance, insights, and useful suggestions in a friendly and helpful manner. Be patient because they take a little bit more time than the other personality types.

**Working on a Project:** With projects, they work best on teams. Give them deadlines. Most likely they will meet the deadlines because they'll want to make sure that their relationships with their coworkers and supervisor are solid.

**Giving Praise:** When praising them, be specific about what they have done well. Emphasize the positive social implications and how they have benefitted others or have contributed to workplace morale.

**Offering Criticism:** With criticism, be sure to offer more positive statements than negatives, and always alternate between positives and negatives. Never give them a long list of negatives back to back as this will discourage their interest and erode their motivation.

**Motivating an Amiable:** Amiables confuse assertiveness and confrontation. They fail to execute because they are afraid of rocking the boat. Your job is to help them develop

emotional intelligence, especially when it comes to being assertive.  The key to coaching Amiables is to help them get over their emotional sticking points.  Identify these issues, reframe their situation as one in which they have a supportive role rather than a competitive one, and help them work through those issues from this perspective.  Avoid long lectures and pep-talks.  Emphasize cooperation, moral agency, and the good will of others.

## Expressives

Expressives = Fast Paced and Warm / Extroverted and Feeling

**Communicating with an Expressive:** This type thrives on attention, affirmation, and positive feedback.  They may not always pay attention to everything you say nor pick up on your main point.  So you'll need to be persistent in making yourself heard.  Keep it light, be humorous, and pontificate a bit to keep their attention.

**Goals:** This type is generally resistant to discipline, so a hard line approach won't work. Instead, talk to them about their goals.  Have them put it in writing.  Make to-do lists with a timeline of schedules.  Go over it briefly but remember that you are going to have to revisit this with them again and again because of their flighty nature.

**Working on a Project:** With projects, they work best on teams.  With deadlines you may need to set a series of deadlines for each step of the project, and then check back with them several times to gauge their progress.  Make sure that they know that you're going to check back so that they know that they're accountable.

**Giving Praise:** When giving them praise, spend some time to talk about their own interests with an affirming attitude.  Be very specific and bring up the positive effects /

responses from others.  Make references to their personal characteristics that you know they are proud of.  It's better if you can make it fun and entertaining.

**Offering Criticism:**  Expressives are rather sensitive to criticism and can find it very difficult to deal with.  So you'll need to couch every critical statement in a tone of swashbuckling hubristic schmooze talk, in terms of their own popularity, that serves to paint a picture of what kind of negative influence they have had without being too obviously vindictive.  Avoid using second person pronouns. Say something nice and then state your observation and what you need changed, and then say something nice again.

**Motivating an Expressive:**  Expressives are celebrities at heart.  They live for the recognition.  They live for the praise.  They live for the fun. So you'll get a better reaction from them if you can view them as such. Allow them some avenues (or leeway) for personal expression and toss them some ego candy now and then.

## Drivers

Drivers = Fast Paced and Cool / Extroverted and Thinking.

**Communicating with a Driver:**  When dealing with a driver, stay focused on the topic and be results orientated.  When describing or explaining something, be brief, and offer concepts not details.  Be assertive with them, and always be ready for a challenge.  If you can do these things consistently, then you may earn their respect.  Otherwise they may try to roll you.

**Goals:**  Drivers want to make an impact and accomplish great things.  They need to know exactly what the goals are and if it is not explicitly clear to them, they will fill in the blanks and implement their own goals.  So with this type, it is important to coordinate

goals.  Ask them about their goals until they can clearly articulate them.  Find ways to adjust and merge their goals into the larger group goals so that they can hit the nail on the head.

**Working on a Project:**  Because this type needs to coordinate their goals with the goals of others and those of the larger group, ask them about how they want to go about working on the project.  Drivers work best on their own, but when this is not possible, you can help by smoothing the road for them to cooperate with others who are working on the same project.  You can give them a deadline but they will always complete it before then.

**Giving Praise:**  Get right to the point when praising a Driver.  Be short, sweet, and specific.

**Offering Criticism:**  Explain the end result that you want, and how the issue at hand is preventing that.  You'll want to be specific.  Start by describing what you have observed.  Allow them to respond and then suggest some techniques that will help them make greater progress.

**Motivating a Driver:**  Drivers are always very focused on the goal and they know what they want to accomplish.  So if there is any confusion about what the goals are, or how it is to be achieved, then Drivers lose motivation.  Drivers can be motivated by clear actionable goals and a call to action.  They are further motivated when they see that their efforts are successful and have an advantageous or beneficial impact.

Can you identify their Personalities / Communication Styles by their non-verbal expressions?
Among those four in the foreground, clockwise from top center: Analytical, Amiable, Expressive, Driver.

# Summary

Here's a short, quick summary of the basic needs of the 4 personalities / communication styles.

- Fast Paced and Warm (Expressives) => Need to be liked.
- Fast Paced and Cool (Drivers) => Need to have clear choices spelled out for them.
- Slow Paced and Warm (Amiables) => Need guidance towards finding contentment and peace, and to avoid guilt, regret, and shame.
- Slow Paced and Cool (Analytics) => Need to have a detailed confirmation / explanation without getting confused and/or overwhelmed by said details (viz. avoid Analysis Paralysis).

In general, Slow Paced / Introverted individuals need time, while Fast Paced / Extroverted people need directives. Warm / Feeling personalities need social interaction, whereas Cool / Thinkers need space.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009-12-28)
- Influence People: Keys to Persuading Pragmatic Personalities (2013-8-19)
- Influence People: Keys to Persuading Expressive Personalities (2013-8-26)
- Influence People: Keys to Persuading Amiable Personalities (2013-9-9)
- Influence People: Keys to Persuading Thinker Personalities (2013-9-16)
- Σ Frame: Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021-11-1)
- Σ Frame: The Art of Thankfulness (2021-11-26)

# Red Pill Rollover

June 17, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An update on how the Manosphere has changed since 2020.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Introduction

At the end of 2018, I predicted a new era of Red Pill awareness.

> "MGTOW will continue running strong during this time, and *Christian RP*, and *Married RP* will slowly pick up steam. We're still waiting for a *RP Fathers* group to kick in. I anticipate that the substance of RP topics will turn to be more personal, and more context oriented."

It's been 3.5 years since then. I was right about MGTOW and that RP topics would become more personal and context oriented. But ever since the great RP schism of 2020, the Christian RP has just been hanging on by a thread, and Married RP is almost totally obliterated. There's no sign of RP Fathers yet.

Here are some changes since my last assessment of the Manosphere in Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2). I have not included blogs that went down before then. Also, there are a lot of new YouTube channels and Vblogs that are not included here.

### Fading Blogs

(The authors no longer post with regular frequency.)

- It's Good to be a Man
- Krauser PUA
- Lexet
- Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly)
- Radix Fidem (Ed Hurst)
- Sub-Created Worlds (J. J. Griffing)

### Defunct Blogs

(The authors have ceased writing new posts.)

- Alpha Jedi
- Chateau Heartiste

- Dalrock
- Derek L. Ramsey
- Fabius Maximus
- Hommunism
- Illimitable Men
- Illuvitus
- Okrahead
- SFC Ton
- Sharkly's expose of Whitewater Community Church
- Talon's Rest
- The Autistic Gamer
- The Biblicist Report (from the author of Biblical Gender Roles)
- The New Modern Man
- The Private Man
- The Rational Male
- Warren Farrell

## Terminated Blogs

(The web domain has been deleted, defunded, or deplatformed.)

13 Manosphere / Red Pill blogs have gone under.

- Athol Kay
- Anti-Gnostic
- Black Label Logic
- Dark Brightness
- Do What's Right (Ed Hurst)
- Freedom from the Gynocracy AKA Omega Virgin Revolt
- Joshua's Path
- Kakistocracy
- Larry's Musings
- Red Pill Theory
- Texas Dom
- The Illiberal Liberal
- v5k2c2 (Boxer)

3 Femosphere blogs have folded up.

- Peaceful Single Girl
- Sunshine Thiry
- That Stepford Gal

1950 Cadillac Series 62

## New Blogs

I've found 12 new Based / Red Pill blogs, and 2 Aggregators / Archives (indicated by an asterisk) that I thought were worthy of adding to the blogroll.

- Antemodernist
- Biblical Sexology
- Catacomb Resident
- Men of Grit (Jerry)
- Natsab (Pete Rambo)
- Reactions
- Red Pill Rabbi
- Stage in the Sky (Rock Kitaro)
- Synlogos*
- The Abbey of Misrule (Paul Kingsnorth)
- The Pulse
- The Red Archive*
- The Upheaval (N. S. Lyons)
- Truth and Tolerance

## Revived Blogs

- A Father's Journey has relocated to Uncharted Father (T. Wayne Hicks)
- On 2022 May 24, Gunner Q was kicked off of WordPress for posting a link to a sh00ter's man!festo.  His new blog is Gunner Q2.

- Malcolm the Cynic's new blog is The Mechanical Dragon (Anthony Marchetta).
- The Red Quest has resumed posting with greater frequency.

## Still Going Strong

(The authors continue to produce new posts on a regular basis.)

- Amerika (Brett Stevens, et al.)
- Biblical Gender Roles
- Captain Capitalism (Aaron Clarey)
- Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength)
- Cornerstone
- Didact's Reach
- Eric Conn
- Full Metal Patriarchy
- Gynocentrism
- Jim's Blog
- Marriage, Sex, and More (M. J. Davis)
- Mogadishu Matt
- Patriactionary
- Paul Elam
- Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott)
- Red Pill Dad
- Rob Says…
- Roosh V
- Roosh V Forum
- Snapper TRX
- Soviet Men
- Spawny's Space
- The Family Alpha (Zac)
- The Male Factor
- The Masculinist (Aaron Renn)
- The Orthosphere
- The Other McCain
- The 96$^{th}$ Thesis (Matthew E. Cochran)
- To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker)
- Vox Popoli
- Whiskey Tango Texas
- Whores and Ale
- Wintery Knight

Abandoned cars along the old Route 66. Wooden sign over the front window of the 1950 Ford reads “The Girls” in Spanish.

## Discussion

As you can see, there is a much greater number of Manosphere/Red Pill blogs making an exit than are making a debut.  34 going out, and 14 coming in, compared to 36 remaining steady over a 21-month span.  This is a slightly bigger turnover than the last time, in which there were 34 going out, 10 coming in, and 38 remaining steady over the previous 21 months!

All these changes have left the “RP Marriage” category on the Σ Frame blogroll empty! Not surprising, since the topic of marriage has become extremely unpopular these days.

As of now, there are very few remaining authors of the Christian Manosphere who are continuing to produce insights with respect to Biblical proscriptions of masculinity, morality, and the spiritual significance of various topics (e.g. parenting, effective fatherhood, life-purpose, sanctification, etc.).  Our numbers are down, but we’re not done yet.  I believe there is still much more to be examined through a Biblical RP lens.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2018 (2018/4/15)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Restructure (2024/3/15)

# Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics

June 20, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The universal mechanism for correction has been inverted for ulterior purposes.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, suffixes have been added to ressentiment to form different inflexions.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Introduction

In The Disease of Decadent Christianity (2022-4-29), J. M. Smith explained an older argument (originating from Nietzsche) about how Ressentiment within Christianity has debased the religion. I explored this further in The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) (2022-5-18), in which I showed that ressentimented Christian beatitudes parallel the cultural trend of fourth wave intersectional feminism. This is a harbinger of evil that I wish to remind the reader to pay close attention to when reading/watching the news or interacting with others.

During my study of ressentiment in writing this post, I found a few other articles which describe ressentiment from different perspectives and how the rot of ressentiment has infected our lives in various ways. Learning how the tentacles of ressentiment have affected our lives may deeply affect some readers. So this post and another coming up will relay some noteworthy concepts that deserve our greater attention.

One such article was Doug Wilson's No Forgiveness at All for the Pasty White Orcs of Northern European Descent (2022-5-9). In this essay, Wilson paints a precise illustration of the ressentiment within Woke Identity Politics (although he does not label it as such). To concisely capture the description of how ressentiment is applied to police the progressive narrative, I've extracted relevant excerpts from two sections of Wilson's essay, **The Shame Factor**, and **As Woke as the Devil**. [Images and section titles have been added. Some passages have been reordered for ease of comprehension.]

## The Shame Factor

> "Every social organization polices its own ranks. Not only so, but every social organization has shame as one of the tools in their toolbox for maintaining order. This is true of unrighteous societies, and it is true of righteous ones. The difference between them does not concern whether or not shame is used, but rather what things that society determines to be shameful. Again, not whether, but which."
>
> "When societies punish, one of the most potent elements of the punishment needs to be shame. When a society is stable and secure, this assigned shame almost always works."

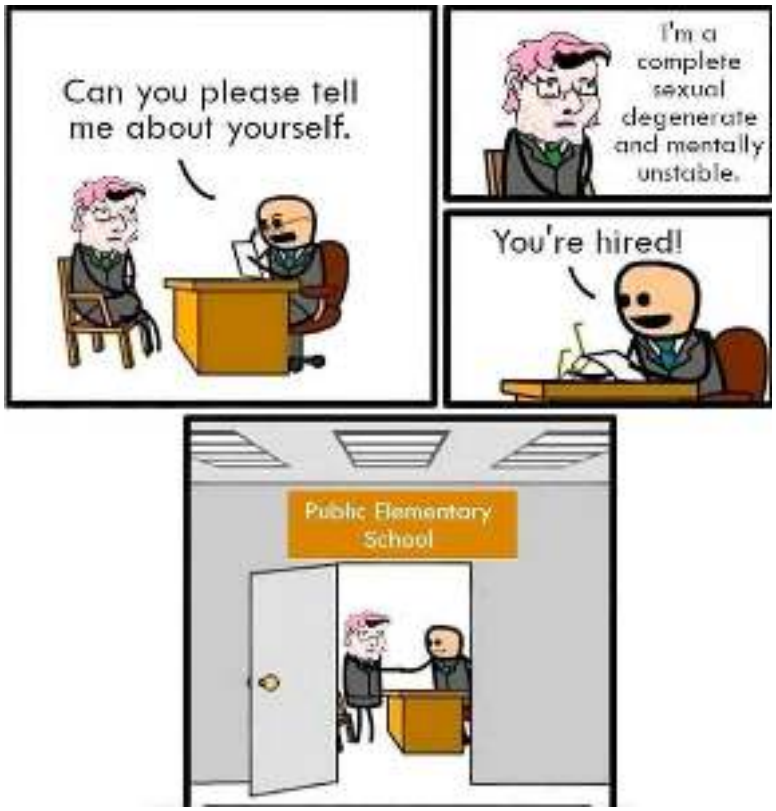
In times past, s1ut shaming saved many young women from the CC and reduced the number of spinsters drinking up the wine cellar. It also kept families together and men out of the divorce mill and the pall mall.

> "…a society is in the process of being taken over by an alternative worldview when a large portion of the population adopts an alien standard of ethics, one that glories in what the older order used to believe was shameful."

We are now witnessing this revision in full force. Clown world takes front and center stage in politics, education, and social media. Christianity and anything remotely traditional is scorned to shame if not criminalized.

> "So you know that a society is falling apart when a large portion of the population is shameless, not humiliated by anything. When that happens, you have reached

> the point where the center does not hold. That society is in the process of disintegrating, as vast swaths of our generation are doing right this minute. We have a conceited generation, filled with narcissistic helium, who feel themselves to be, in de Tocqueville's apt phrase, *"more than kings, and less than men."* This is where we are."




## An Honor to be Shamed

One of the ongoing points of discussion on this blog is how there is a general attitude of dishonor and disrespect towards good men, while immoral and unethical men receive honor and respect. As a result, men see little value in being honorable or respectable.

> "Every Christian believer who wants to withstand this pressure needs to understand the mechanism of the trap, how the pressure works. That mechanism is called shame."
>
> "So the only Christians who have been able to stand against the pressures of this woke jihad are those Christians who have been inoculated against the world's shaming devices. This is why I would like to thank the powers that be for giving all [Christians] years to practice on this. Some of the believers who might tend to be the most susceptible to this kind of pressure would be our women… Contrary to [our] expectations, the effect has been quite liberating."
>
> "As far as the apostles were concerned, it was an honor to be dishonored. It was a grace to be disgraced. It was their glory to be beaten and abused. And when that switch has finally flipped, they have no power over you whatever. *That* is Christian liberty."

According to Wilson's argument, it stands to reason that good men might *expect* to be shamed within a corrupt culture, and if they choose to endure such derision, it is a strong indicator that they are truly good, and not simply posture posing for self-righteous virtue signaling. So a partial answer to the ongoing point of discussion is simply that we live in a corrupt society. This is quite apparent and so we already know this at some level. Although this does not offer much comfort or encouragement, it does provide a modicum of consolation.

He couldn't endure the shame.

## The Accusation Factor

> "The beating heart of identity politics is accusation. This is what makes it diabolical, through and through. Too many people think of the devilish spirit in terms of severed goats' heads, guttering candles, black clothing and fingernail polish, and pentagrams. That's just junior high devilish stuff. The devil is a high accuser, riding into the council of the gods on his high horse. He accuses Job of hypocrisy and time serving (Job 1:9-11). He accuses the brethren day and night before the throne (Rev. 12:10). *"Does that white boy serve God for nothing? Look at all his stinking* ***privilege****."* He draws himself up to his full height, with his neck full of righteousness, and he points a censorious finger at you and all your sorry ways. Not only so, but his ministers are filled up with the same kind of peevish righteousness (2 Cor. 11:15). They can't handle any of that stinking privilege either, and if you have any of it on you, you are going to hear about it.
>
> Compare this shining and self-approving self-righteousness to the way of the cross. For all their professions of love for the ideals of egalitarianism, they hate

> God's version of it — the leveling power of the cross. In the cross, God closes the distance between His holiness, on the one hand, and all princes and all beggars on the other. All men are equally guilty in Adam, and all men contribute sins of their own. The beggars use two-dollar hookers, and princes fly to Epstein's island. All men are corrupt and morally diseased, and this most certainly includes those who have conveniently and quite self-servingly dubbed themselves to be in a sacrosanct victim class. Before His holiness, God flattens every man."

# Related

- Max Schaeler, Ressentiment (ca. 1915) (PDF)
- Dalrock: Lovestruck (2013-4-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Dante Emerson): The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018-1-15)
- Σ Frame (James Lawrence): Against The Naturalistic Fallacy (2018-2-12)
- Dalrock: Experts at failing. (2018-9-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin (2018-10-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Defiled, not "special" (2018-12-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Tone Police – to protect and serve the rabble (2019-1-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Egosyntonic Art of Tone Policing (2019-5-31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020-6-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020-11-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Progressive (2020-11-10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Demise of the Christian Life Script (2021-3-10)

# Joy Shaming

June 22, 2022 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Thou shalt be JOYFUL, dammit!*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Author's Note:** Joy Shaming was originally published at Lexet Iustitia on (2020-1-24). This revised version with images added is coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

> Those who sow in tears Shall reap in **joy**.
>
> *Psalm 126:5 (NKJV)*

## Joy and Sorrow

Joy is a product of salvation (Psalm 35:9) and contentment (Psalm 63:5). Romans 15:13 associates joy and peace with trust in the lord (sometimes translated as faith or hope). Joy comes when justice is served (Psalm 67:4) and mercy is granted (Psalm 106:1). Galatians 5:22 sets joy in a list of fruits of the spirit that contrast with the deeds of the flesh.

There is a common assumption that the "appropriateness" of one's joy within a specific social setting directly corresponds to one's confidence and social efficacy, and to a large extent, this is true.

However, it is a mistake to judge one's salvation, contentment, and trust in God by the intensity or frequency of one's joy. The saints in scripture were joyful at times, but also full of sorrow and suffering in others. Think of Job, the Psalms, or the origination of *"the man of sorrows"* (Isaiah 53:3).

You will not find "sorrow" or "pain" among the list of deeds of the flesh. Those who pursue the desires of the flesh don't do so for the sorrowful ħə11 of it, but rather to avoid the same. There are immediate motivations for sin and disobedience that carry rewards that are quite pleasant and satisfying. Sometimes even redemptive!

1960s style debauchery, with a line of cocaine and a glass of whisky, certainly is a lot of fun!

# Joy Shaming

In essence, **Joy Shaming** is when someone takes issue with the fact that another person has a different expression or intensity of joy than their own, and subjects that person to shame for this reason.

**Joy Shaming** comes in two varieties, positive and negative.

1. **Negative** — Mocking and teasing a person for being enthusiastic, open hearted, and overjoyed, as though the person is a naive imbecile or has gone mad.
2. **Positive** — Objectifying, ostracizing, and/or rejecting a person for not being as upbeat and enthusiastic as they would like to see.

Taken to the extreme, it can break down trust and goodwill between parties.

## Joy Shaming — Negative Type 1

Type 1 is most often seen in the world, when cynical, jaded people taunt or tease those who are more expressive of their emotions, especially those who are idealistic, inexperienced, or pure of heart.

To offer some examples…

- When upper classmen haze their juniors.
- When seasoned coworkers play practical jokes on new employees.

- Those who have bad habits single out those without bad habits, making them out to be arrogant, “goody-two-shoes”, or “too good for us”, when in fact, they are more healthy.
- When promiscuous women joy shame chaste women in an effort to pull them down to their level, instead of chaste women shaming those who are promiscuous.

Of note, Type 1 is the social tool most often used to pressure others to join in on the race to the bottom.

### Joy Shaming — Positive Type 2

Type 2 is often seen within, but certainly not limited to, evangelical circles.

- When Christian laymen who lack joy are questioned and treated cooly.
- When pastors and elders who lack joy are faced with criticism of their ministries.
- When bible teachers, elders, or pastors demand joy from certain people in the congregation.
- When specific individuals are avoided or shunned simply because they are uncomfortably honest and serious.

I have even seen people going so far as to deny the title “Christian” or “brother” to those they deem to lack joy.

Willem DaFoe stars in *Last Temptation of Christ* (1988).
The remainder of this essay will focus on Type 2 Positive Joy Shaming within the church.

## Reasons for Joy Shaming

There are several reasons “teachers” employ the joy-card, but the basic running theme is that they refuse to engage with someone on a personal level.

1. **Arrogance:** Teachers won’t acknowledge a point or question brought up as being

legitimate. *“You are just angry / bitter / mad / etc. and lack joy. End of discussion.”*

2. **Deflection:** It deflects the inquisition, changes the subject, and redirects focus so now they ask the questions. *“Having another bad day, eh? Let’s try not to bring everyone down for once.”*
3. **Manipulation:** It causes those who have questions or criticisms to doubt themselves, and/or makes them afraid of speaking up. *“If you were a true believer / more mature in your faith / etc., then you might see things differently.”*
4. **Shame:** It is a shaming tactic in order to appear morally and spiritually superior. *“I’d hate to be you.”*

It should be obvious that “joy” in this context is being misused, or rather **abused**.

Such tactics are often employed on social media, where a false authority faces an information imbalance – a person knows more about them than the teacher knows about the random person. The teacher then coopts this criticism (any criticism) from a random person to make themselves out to be a victim. That is, the random person is made out to be spiritually wrong or weak by criticizing his moral superior.

Their false demand for an ambiguously defined joy is, in essence, a demand for people to not ask questions or levy any complaints their way. Taken to its logical conclusion, however, demands for joy are essentially a demand for conformity / “works” in order to achieve acceptance, righteousness, and salvation.

# Joy Shaming is Intellectual Dishonesty

Wherever there is criticism, there is often the question of whether it is justified. An honest person who is troubled by unfair criticism would acknowledge the criticism and address how the criticism creates division, enmity, etc. But the fact that these teachers resort to accusations of joylessness is interesting. By deflecting and shifting the matter to a person’s alleged lack of joy, the criticism is never acknowledged. That deflection is an expression of arrogance — a trait any “teacher” or “elder” should NOT have.
(Read Training Pastors and Elders in the Church.)

# Joy Shaming is Spiritual Abuse

If a joy shaming tactic is ever used against you by a person claiming to be a church authority, **you have encountered a spiritually abusive person**. Spiritual abuse is a topic assiduously avoided in church circles, but I’ll suffice it to say that it is a fruit of an evil spirit. I encourage all to read The Subtle Power of Spiritual Abuse by David Johnson and Jeff Van Vonderen.

I have yet to see a person employ this tactic (pulling the joy-card) who isn’t later revealed to be a false teacher. Red flags should be present whenever a “reformed” person pulls the joy card.

## Conclusions

There is a significant difference between Joy and comfort/Peace. Expressing joy is a fruit of the spirit and an expression of contentment and peace. However, Joy can very well be experienced by those who aren't saved. Those who are saved typically have ***few*** moments of happiness in their life. Persecution… *cough*.

It is theologically problematic to associate any criticism of a "teacher" or ministry with joylessness, just as it would be problematic to associate all criticism with several deeds of the flesh. It is especially problematic when the ministry or teacher regularly engages in criticism of others themselves (such as feminism).

Spiritually abusive types tend to focus on the feeelz goods, and avoid criticism and honest discussion entirely. They thrive on ambiguity and habitually toss up word salads. If you see "teachers" exhibiting intellectual or spiritual fragility online, stay away from them.

In dealing with those who truly lack joy, instead of questioning the authenticity of their faith, we should be praying for that person to receive the joy of salvation (Psalm 51:12).

Don't get caught up in the fear-inducing demands for works, including the emotion work of expressing joy, and extra-biblical mantras such as "Christian hedonism," etc. If a person chooses to express an inauthentic joy requiring emotion work, then it should be done in faith for the inspiration of others. Authentic joy cannot be demanded of others, and if it is, then this can be abusive.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Censorship of Praise is the Thief of Joy (2018-4-11)
- Σ Frame: The Tone Police – to protect and serve the rabble (2019-1-12)
- Σ Frame: The Egosyntonic Art of Tone Policing (2019-5-31)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21)

# Ressentiment within Feminism has become a Generational Curse

June 24, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

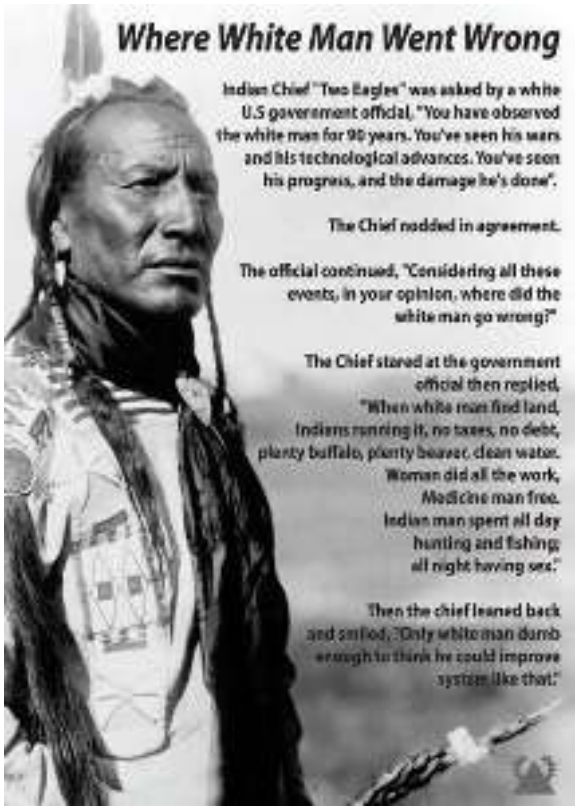
*…unto the third or fourth generation.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** Identity, Image, and Impressions
**Reader's Note:** In this essay, suffixes have been added to ressentiment to form different inflexions.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

In The Disease of Decadent Christianity (2022-4-29), J. M. Smith explained an older argument (originating from Nietzsche) about how Ressentiment within Christianity has debased the religion. I explored this further in The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) (2022-5-18), in which I showed that ressentimented Christian beatitudes parallel the cultural trend of fourth wave intersectional feminism. I wish to remind readers to pay close attention to ressentimented values when reading/watching the news or interacting with others.

During this study of ressentiment, I found a few other articles which describe ressentiment and how the rot of ressentiment has infected our lives in various ways. One such article was a post from Doug Wilson that described Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics (2022-6-20).




In this post, I'll cover an article from Amerika, Fallout From *Roe v. Wade* Wrecked Gen X (2022-5-9). Here, Brett Stevens described the ressentiment of the Baby Boomers in terms of its effects on Generation X. It should be duly noted that these effects extend to subsequent generations, and may very well continue indefinitely until such time it is checked. I've extracted relevant excerpts from Steven's essay below. [Images and section titles have been added. Some passages have been reordered for ease of comprehension.]

## Generation X — The Generation with No Name

The ressentimented value of sex, matrimony, and human life itself lit the destructive fires of Molech for the generation born during the advent of the sexual revolution, birth control pills, legalized abortion, and no fault divorce.

> "Generation X was the first generation of kids to come up in a world where abortion is normal. We belonged to parents who saw us as *optional children*, or creatures which could have been aborted or avoided."
>
> "In the same way that people claimed that a lack of legal abortion was oppression, they also found their own children to be a burden if the children did not do exactly what the parents wanted.
>
> We realized that we were the first generation that was entirely disposable. We were optional children. When we displeased our parents, we know they were thinking fondly of their ability to unmake us through abortion and divorce."

Steven's description really hits home for Gen Xer's like myself and probably many readers too. The feeling that our very existence is an "accident" that was deemed

acceptable, according to the mother's moods of that moment, rather than an unacceptable one. The idea that many of our peers happened to come along during a bad parental mood or life circumstance, and didn't make it past delivery. Personally, I often feel that I have friends who I never got to know, who were taken away from this world before they even entered it — disembodied spirits who call out from the world beyond. The numbers prove that my impression is legit.

## Generation X — The Generation with a Variable Identity

> "The dominant message of the time was that of individualism."

When I was growing up in the 1970s, I distinctly remember a very popular phrase that was made into a song, and then a book, *"Free to be, you and me."* My Boomer cousin gave me a copy of this book. It said things like, *"Ladies first!"*, *"Love is all around"*, *"Love is for everyone"*, *"It's OK to cry"*, and *"Feeling angry is normal"*, which were revolutionary notions at that time. Looking back, I find that Gloria Steinem was behind this movement targeted at children.

> "In essence, this was the same bourgeois idea we have always seen in the West when the workers take over: you are a victim, and you have no obligation to anything but yourself *as a result*, therefore take whatever you can get and get out.
>
> It is a working class refrain as old as the hills. You are responsible for nothing except to rebel against The Man. The "elites" pick up on it because it gives them

> an excuse to take out their enemies while claiming to be part of the victim cult."

Back in their heyday of the 1960s and 1970s, the Boomers, AKA "The Me Generation", were famous for rebelling against "The Establishment", which was a code word for traditional conservatism. This was so ensconced within their ethics that Boomers often repeated amongst themselves that *"No one over the age of 30 is to be trusted."*

> "The individualism of the Baby Boomers meant that for the first time, growing up and getting married to have a family with children (if you could) was not a universal goal. Instead. it was one option for utilitarian "happiness."

It has been said that the Baby Boomers are/were an evil generation. Here's a clue as to why.

> "If you were not happy with your marriage or children, you could claim egalitarian victimhood… that is, you were deprived of something that you should have had. This meant that ironically your children were *oppressing* you.
>
> For Generation X, this was a real threat. Kids were getting kicked out of the house at eighteen or even before, turned in to the state, or relocated to distant relatives in the chaos of sexual liberation and divorce.
>
> Not surprisingly, this generation grew up with a reluctance to form attachments to others. Democracy as a psychological influence seems to take normal groups and turn them into apathetic bourgeois narcissists, and this is just one turn of that cycle."

I suspect that Gen X was not the only generation who experienced such things, but that this generational curse has extended down through Millennials and iGen as well. Just as it

is repeated several times throughout scripture (Exodus 20:5; Exodus 34:7; Numbers 14:18; Deuteronomy 5:9)…

> "…you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the Lord your God, *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the **third and fourth *generation**s*** of those who hate Me…"
>
> *Deuteronomy 5:9 (NKJV)*

And so, after all these years, we see the deeper meaning and natural consequences of *"Free to be, you and me."*

# Related

- Max Schaeler, Ressentiment (ca. 1915) (PDF)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Dante Emerson): The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018-1-15)
- Σ Frame (James Lawrence): Against The Naturalistic Fallacy (2018-2-12)
- Dalrock: Experts at failing. (2018-9-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin (2018-10-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Defiled, not "special" (2018-12-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020-6-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020-11-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Progressive (2020-11-10)
- The Orthosphere (Richard Cocks): René Girard – Imitation and Life Without God (2020-11-10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Demise of the Christian Life Script (2021-3-10)

# No Mo Roe

June 27, 2022 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*What's next?*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Abortion
**Author's Note:** This essay has additions by Jack.
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Roe v. Wade is Repealed

On 22 January 1973, the Supreme Court of the United States foisted on the American people one of the most evil government edicts in history. They made child sacrifice, Moloch worship — euphemistically known as "abortion", or "a woman's right to choose", or "women's reproductive rights" — the law of the land. In one of the worst miscarriages of law, justice, logic, and grammar in history, the Supreme Court found a "right" in the 14th Amendment of the US Constitution that anyone capable of reading English knows isn't there.

Before the Supreme Court's decision, murdering babies in the womb was legal in some states, and illegal in others. The Supreme Court made it illegal to make Moloch worship illegal. As a result, since 1973, an estimated 65 million American babies have been sacrificed on the feminist altar of "women's rights".

On 24 June 2022, the Supreme Court finally reversed itself.

First, let's get something out of the way. Black-pilled, can't-win–may-as-well-not-try, doom-and-gloomers will say that it doesn't matter that the Supreme Court overturned Roe v. Wade. These are the same black-pilled, can't-win–may-as-well-not-try, doom-and-gloomers who said that the Supreme Court would never overturn Roe v. Wade. They were wrong then, and they're wrong now. There's no reason to believe they've grown any wiser. They deserve only to be ignored.

**Image Source:** ABC News: Where Roe v. Wade stands after Texas abortion ban allowed to go into effect (2021/9/12)

# Abortion is “Sacred”

Pretty much everything has a spiritual component.  The spiritual component of a thing is almost always its most important component, but most people almost always ignore the spiritual component.

Abortion most definitely contains a spiritual component.  Child sacrifice always does.  That’s not my opinion.  According to Planned Parenthood, “abortion is sacred”.

> “Our reproductive health, including abortion care, is sacred.  Our ancestors knew what plants and other resources around us were safe for abortion, lactation, fertility, anxiety, arthritis, or any other ailment or health condition we faced.  We have always known best how and when to start a family, space our children, how to raise them, and talk to them.
>
> Yes, our children in this realm are sacred.  They are sacred because they are the entities into which we pour our time and love because we want to, not because we are forced to.  No one should be forced to stay pregnant if they don’t want to.  I am here because of abortion — someone down the line of ancestors knew when it was and wasn’t time for expanding their family.  My own children are here because of abortion.
>
> Just as my children and yours are sacred, so is our decision to have an abortion.”
>
> *Planned Parenthood of Illinois: Abortion is sacred.  And the Supreme Court can’t take that away from us. (2021/12/3)*

**Image Source:** Sky News: Texas six-week abortion ban: US Justice Department sues state over 'unconstitutional' law (2021/9/10)

## Abortion is a "Sacrament"

Feminists have been referring to abortion as a "sacrament" for years.

In describing the book, The Sacrament of Abortion, by Ginette Paris, Fr. Frank Pavone writes,

> "In this short book, the author claims that abortion is a sacred act, a sacrifice to Artemis (known to the Romans as Diana).
>
> Artemis is both a protector of wild animals and a hunter who kills them with deadly aim. How can these contradictory roles be found in the same female deity? The view proposed in this book is that a mother properly cares for life only if she possesses full power over life and death. Death is sometimes preferable. The one who can provide death, in order that one may escape an unfriendly life, is really loving the one who is being killed.
>
> Abortion, then, is seen as *"an expression of maternal responsibility and not a failure of maternal love"* (p.8). *"Artemis stands for the refusal to give life if the gift is not pure and untainted… As Artemis might kill a wounded animal rather than allow it to limp along miserably, so a mother wishes to spare the child a painful destiny"* (p. 55).
>
> Artemis, of course, is the same goddess whose worshippers felt so threatened by Paul's proclamation of the Gospel in Ephesus, where a riot nearly broke out and a vast crowd shouted for two hours, *"Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"* (Acts 19:34). The worshippers of Artemis today should likewise feel that their beliefs are threatened, because the proclamation of the Gospel of Christ is that He alone

> has authority over life and death. Neither the mother, nor the father, nor the state, nor the individual herself, can claim absolute dominion over life. *"Nobody lives as his own master, and nobody dies as his own master. While we live, we are responsible to the Lord, and when we die, we die as His servants. Both in life and death, we are the Lord's"* (Rom. 14:7-8).
>
> The fact that some defend abortion as a sacred act should alert us to the depth of the spiritual warfare that is going on. Abortion has never been merely or even primarily a political issue. It is a false religion. When pro-life Christians, for example, pray in front of an abortion mill, it is not simply a matter of pro-life people opposing false medicine. It is the true Church in conflict with a false Church. One former clinic security guard, after being converted, admitted why he was angry at pro-life sidewalk counselors: *"You were coming to protest in front of our church. That clinic was where we conducted our worship."*
>
> *Priests for Life: The "Sacrament" of Abortion (2011/6/20)*

Again, these are *their* words, *not* mine.

The ancient Greek goddess Artemis, the original Strong Independent Woman™.

## Abortion is a Religion

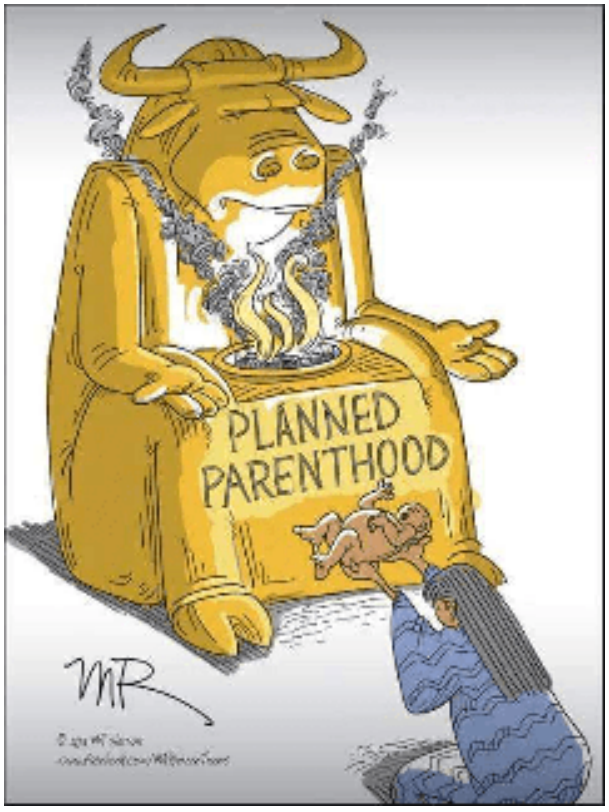
It should have surprised precisely no one when the Satanic Temple *"introduced a 'satanic abortion ritual' to argue for a religious exception"* to laws restricting abortion.

> "The Satanic Temple (TST) said its adherents should be permitted religious exceptions to perform religious abortion rituals in states that have put up barriers to the controversial procedure.

> Responding to a leaked Supreme Court opinion draft that would overturn Roe v. Wade, TST said it was committed to protecting "religious abortion access" for its members.
>
> *"In states that outlaw abortion but grant exceptions for instances of incest and rape,"* TST said in a statement, *"members should be permitted a religious exception to perform TST's religious abortion ritual."*
>
> […]
>
> The religious organization introduced the "Satanic Abortion Ritual" to argue for a religious exception under the Religious Freedom Restoration Act (RFRA), a 1993 federal law which made it illegal for states to interfere in anyone's religion without demonstrating a compelling interest.
>
> TST's argument was that if it regarded abortion as a religious ritual, then the state could not legally intervene or burden patients with prerequisites. The "ritual" argument came amid a series of lawsuits aimed at Missouri where women are, among other things, compelled to read "informed consent" booklets before going through with an abortion.
>
> One of their arguments was that subjecting its members to these requirements violated one of its central tenets: *"one's body is inviolable, subject to one's own will alone."*
>
> *Fox News: Satanic Temple to argue abortion is ritual in legal challenges to states that put up hurdles to procedure (2022/5/9)*

## Abortion is Child Sacrifice

Abortion is satanic, Moloch-worshiping, child sacrifice, whether the people involved know it, or admit to it, or not.



God hates the shedding of innocent blood.

> [16] These six *things* the Lord hates,
> Yes, seven *are* an abomination to Him:
> [17] A proud look,
> A lying tongue,
> Hands that shed innocent blood
>
> *Proverbs 6:16-17 (NKJV)*

God absolutely *hates* child sacrifice.

> [21] And you shall not let any of your descendants pass through *the fire* to Molech, nor shall you profane the name of your God: I *am* the Lord.
>
> […]
>
> [24] 'Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for by all these the nations are defiled, which I am casting out before you. [25] For the land is defiled; therefore I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it, and the land vomits out its inhabitants. [26] You shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations, *either* any of your own nation or any stranger who dwells among you [27] (for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who *were* before you, and thus the land is defiled), [28] lest the land vomit you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that *were* before you. [29] For whoever commits any of these abominations, the persons who commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.
>
> [30] 'Therefore you shall keep My ordinance, so that you do not commit any of these abominable customs which were committed before you, and that you do not

> defile yourselves by them: I am the Lord your God.'"
>
> *Leviticus 18:21,24-30 (NKJV)*

## Abortion Defiles the Land

These five acts that defile the land indicate a societal-wide rejection of the exclusive covenant with YHWH.
The shedding of innocent blood defiles a land.

> [33] So you shall not pollute the land where you *are;* for blood defiles the land, and no atonement can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it. [34] Therefore do not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell; for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel.
>
> *Numbers 35:33-34 (NKJV)*

The word *defiled* appears frequently in the scriptures cited above. *Defilement*, similar to being *unclean*, has a spiritual component. A person who is *defiled* has committed certain acts (i.e. having an abortion) and/or has had certain experiences that cast a spell over one's spiritual constitution such that they come to possess certain emotional predilections and peculiar affections. It also affects one's state of mind such that they are predisposed to irrational subjective biases and they cannot think objectively. The end effect is that one becomes more emotional and less rational, more psychotic and less real, more given over to sentiments and less so to faith and education. Essentially, more feeelz, less conviction.

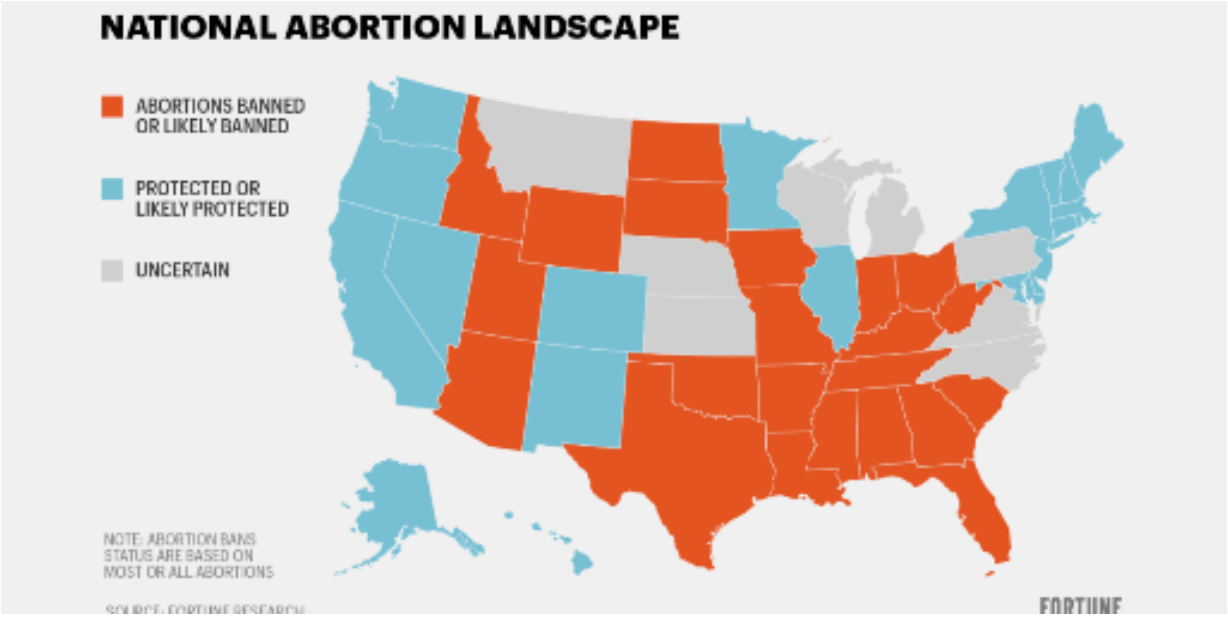
Worse, *defilement* becomes a permanent part of one's constitutional identity of the soul,

such that one becomes unfit or unable to have certain other experiences in life (i.e. blessings, inner peace, shalom) leading to personal and spiritual maturation.

"Defiling the land" means that the defiling acts affect everyone living in that region, such that everyone becomes empathetic to the psychotic. Leviticus 18:28 indicates that even the natural creation cannot tolerate it. God hates it so much, that He's destroyed nations and empires because of it.

## Cleansing the Land

Recognizing these truths is the first step towards cleansing a land defiled by the innocent blood shed upon it, but it's only the *first* step. There's a həll of a lot of work left to do. Here's where we now stand.




This is where the Black-pilled, can't-win-may-as-well-not-try, doom-and-gloomers will say, *"A-ha! You see! It doesn't matter! Abortion is still legal!"*

Allow me to present another chart. This gif demonstrates how dramatically concealed carry laws have changed in the USA since 1986.

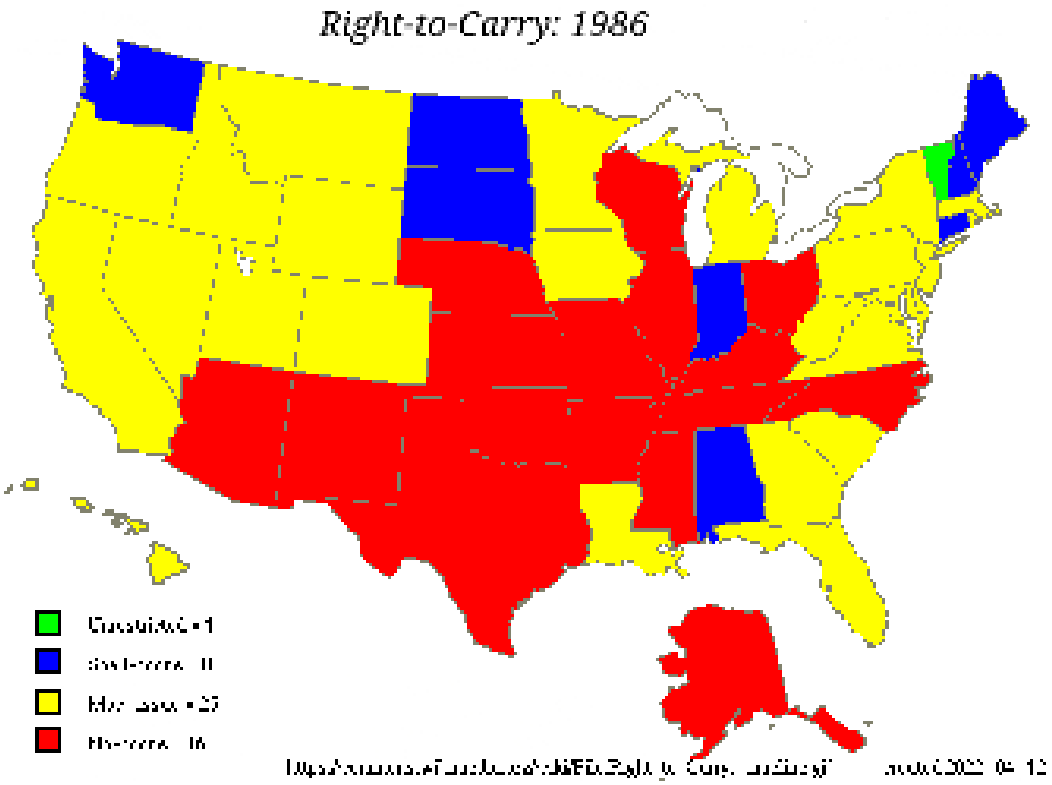
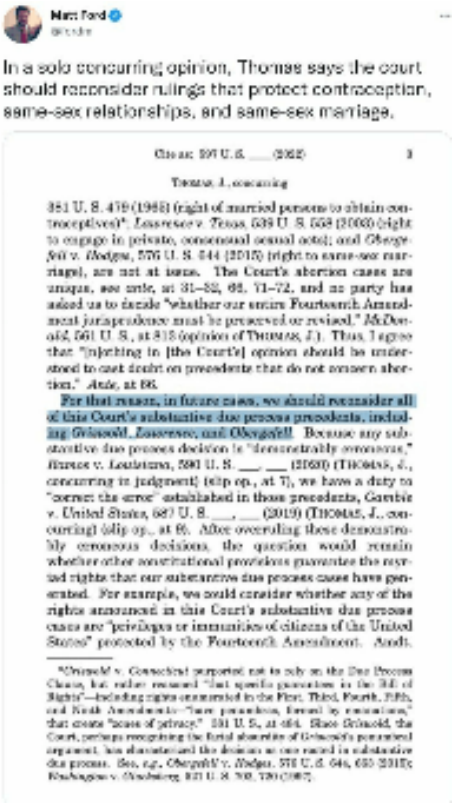



Image Source: HNI: Map of Concealed Carry Laws in the U.S. (2022/4/12)

Have there been setbacks in gun rights since 1986? Of course there have been. You didn't expect a smooth ride, did you? Despite those setbacks, the trend is obvious.

*"But that'll never happen with banning abortion!"* say the same Black-pilled, can't-win-may-as-well-not-try, doom-and-gloomers who said the Supreme Court would never overturn Roe v. Wade. Seriously, they only deserve to be ignored.

Expect setbacks, and expect it to take a long time. I'm 46. Most of the Christians who were my age in 1973 and wept over Roe v. Wade died before its reversal. But, despite the setbacks, and the time it takes, expect us to slowly push the darkness back. And not just in the case of abortion.




I see overturning Roe v. Wade like Gideon destroying his town's idols and daring their pagan gods to do something about it (Judges 6:25-36).

Abortion is the Left's highest satanic sacrament, but not the only one.  Not even close.  Other idols will fall.  It will take time, but they will fall.

## Conclusions

None of this means we're out of the woods, as far as God's judgment goes.  The USA almost split over slavery.  The parallels are eerie.  Pro-slavery people denied the humanity of black Africans to justify violating their right to liberty, just as pro-abortion people deny the humanity of babies in the womb to justify violating their right to life.  The movement to abolish slavery originated in the church as a consequence of the doctrine of the Imago Dei, just as the movement to abolish abortion originated in the church as a consequence of the doctrine of the Imago Dei.  If a similar split happens over abortion, understand that we deserve far worse.  As in, Sodom-and-Gomorrah levels of worse.

Our part is to obey God, tear down idols, and leave the consequences to Him.

We rightfully rejoice in this victory, but we understand that this is only one battle in a very long war.  We celebrate, and promptly roll up our sleeves and get back to work.

And we might want to consider attending church armed.

> "Your thirty days expired yesterday…Now the leash is off."
>
> Jane's Revenge, the terrorist far-left group connected to #Antifa that carried out attacks targeting religious buildings & pregnancy centers, has released a new statement saying it's open season:https://t.co/cThyzpRxGW

> pic.twitter.com/5RdCc7ERQT
>
> — Andy Ngo □□ (@MrAndyNgo) June 15, 2022

> These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace.  In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.
>
> *John 16:33 (NKJV)*

# Related

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Holy Mackerel, the Confederacy Just Won (2022/6/24)
- Practical Eschatology: Roe v. Wade Overturned—Rioting to Ensue (2022/6/24)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Moloch Will Want His Regular Meals: Cave! (2022/6/25)
- PA Pundits: Life Wins: In Overturning Roe Versus Wade, Supreme Court Issues Victory For Rule Of Law (2022/6/25)
- Adam Piggott: Civil War part II (2022/6/25)
- Antemodernist: Pro-Life Weakness (2022/6/25)
- The Other McCain: A Mostly Peaceful Insurrection: Deranged Pro-Abortion Mob Storms AZ Capitol (2022/6/25)
- Stage in the Sky: Why Good Men Can't Stay Silent – The Roe v. Wade Decision (2022/6/25)
- Truth and Tolerance: Night of Rage? (2022/6/25)
- Truth and Tolerance: Thoughts on Dobbs (2022/6/26)

# No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe!

June 29, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Snapshot of some abortion related issues and other interesting observations and conjectures.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Abortion
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Faustian Slip Reveals All

Repealing Roe v. Wade lifted a veil for all to see the proponents' true colors.

Sometimes, idolaters can be quite frank, although it may not be their express intentions to do so.

In this video clip, one female protester gets honest in her efforts to derail the speaker's diatribe on sin and həll.

> Pro-abortion protester shouts "I want sex, I want to come, I want to orgasm!" pic.twitter.com/YIcJgssqPk
>
> — Valiant News (@ValiantNewsLive) June 24, 2022

She shouts, *"I want c0ck! I want sex! I want to come! I want to orgasm!"*

At its root, the maxim, *"Girls just wanna have fun"*, reveals women's true motivation for demanding abortion and supporting Roe v. Wade. "Fun" is a euphemism for constant, continual, convenient, free-for-all carousel riding with absolutely no responsibilities nor shame whatsoever.

In another video clip of the same Dobbs protest at Washington D.C. on June 24, here we see Faustians proclaim their true master.

> Protesters in Washington, D.C. break out in a "hell" chant, then a woman shouts "Hail Satan" pic.twitter.com/aWWdc1Kd3B
>
> — Valiant News (@ValiantNewsLive) June 24, 2022

Note that the female speaker is giving them a fire and brimstone call to repentance, warning them against *"going to həll"*, but what she fails to grasp is that her audience is already living in həll *and enjoying it.* They shouldn't have arranged a female to deliver *that* kind of sermon to *this* crowd, but it does match the unclean context in a Jonathan Edwardsian way — churchian hoes lecturing secular hoes about digging their graves. It's disgusting and hilarious at the same time.

Another interesting thing about these clips is the wide array of personality types. Among the men, there's an atheist (chanting), several male feminists of various sorts (some

chads, some clueless betas, some neckbeards, and some smug chubbies), two Mormons, and a few Tyrones.  Among the women, there's a couple püssy hatters (one chanting), a hefty termagant in a loud yellow t-shirt, a party girl, a sorority girl, a sweet coquette wearing a green bandanna (exclaiming *"Hail Satan!"*), and a very traditional looking woman in a black and white sundress.

*H/T: Patriactionary: Demoniacs (2022-6-24)*

## The Fun must Necessarily be Expediently Convenient

> "It's not just that they murder their own babies.  It's that they do it because convenience."
>
> *Gunner Q2: A deep dive into the socialist hive (2022-6-24)*

Yes, overturning Roe v. Wade eviscerates the god of materialistic convenience from the equation.  This, I believe, is the biggest sting of all to its proponents.  No more cuffing on the fly without a care in the world.  No more cheap, easy, quick, secret abortions that no one will ever know about.  Now an Artemisian must take time off work, travel to Storyville, and pay $$$ as an out-of-stater who didn't pay into the local tax coffer.  And as the number of states that ban abortion increase, wimmin in some areas of the country (i.e. the deep South) will need to travel a very long distance indeed to appear for their date with the grim reaper, and they will feel quite embarrassingly out of place in Clowntown.

OTOH, if a woman doesn't go to the extra trouble that is now necessary to terminate a pregnancy, she'll find that that her life instantly becomes much less fun and convenient.  She'll be forced to grow up and assume responsibility for herself and a child.  She'll also find it more difficult to pursue a degree, hold down a "career", and the clincher – **No Mo Hoeing!**

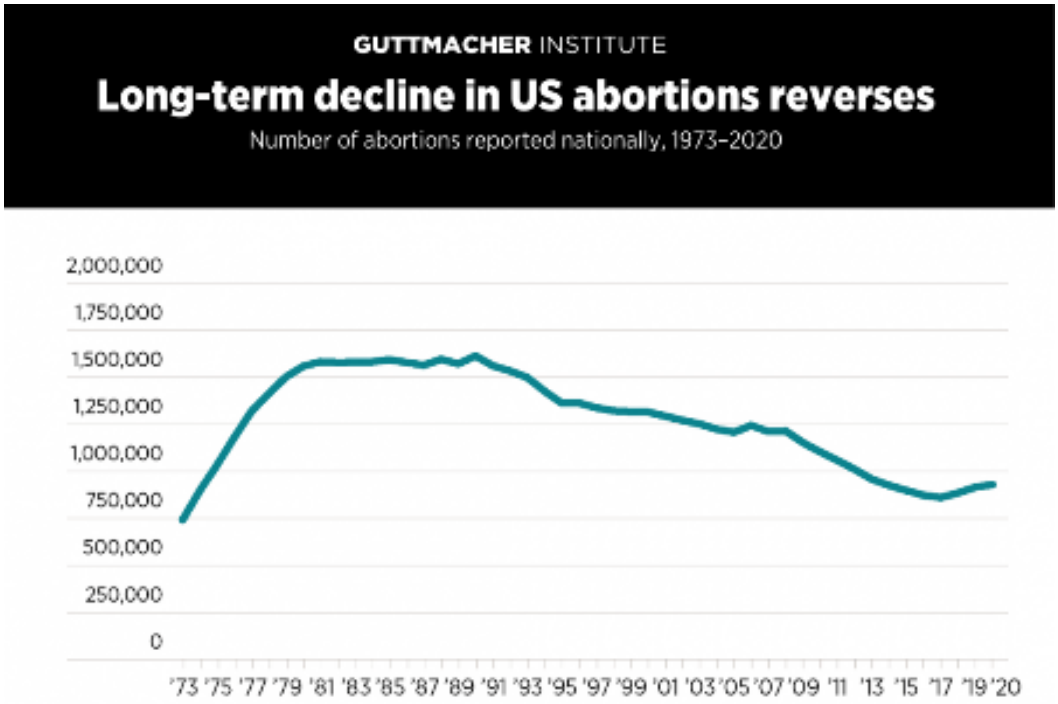
## Your body your choice!

## How did Roe v. Wade change the population?

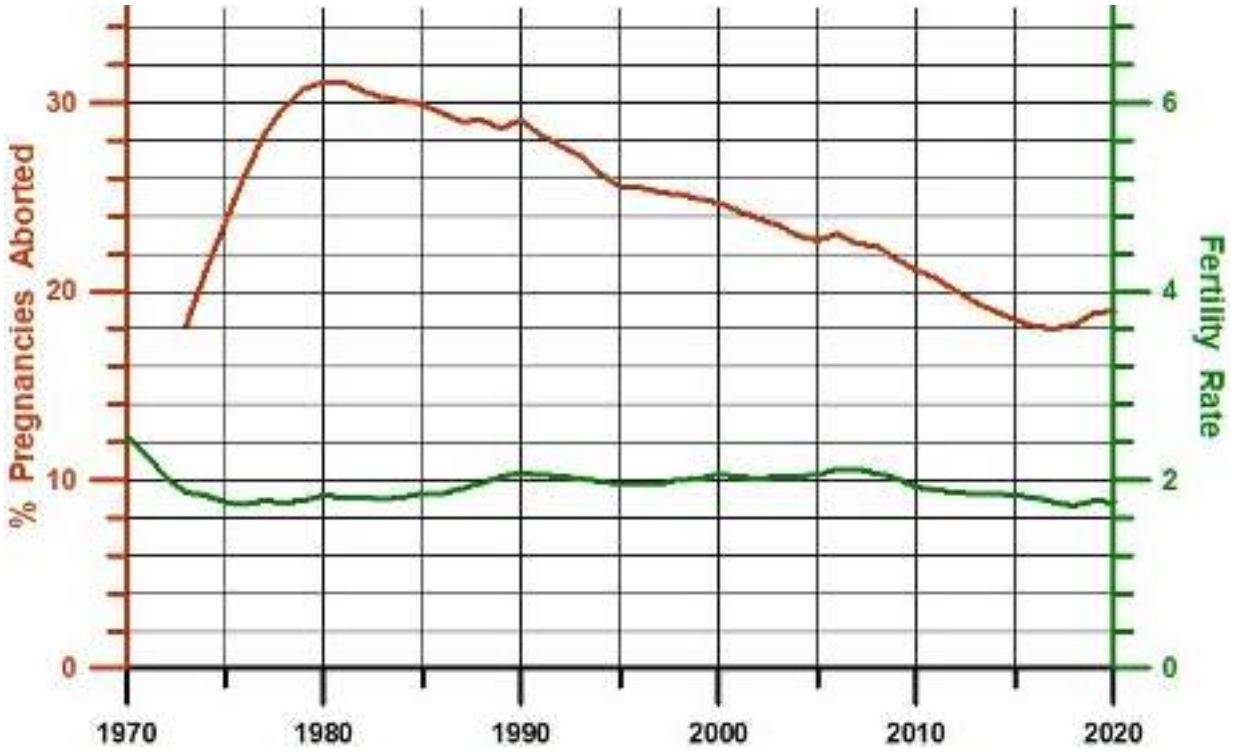
Under Oscar's post, No Mo Roe (2022-6-27), LastMod wrote,

> "So I couldn't care less if abortion is legal or not because it doesn't make much difference.  Legislation didn't stop abortion from happening pre 1973.  Abortion didn't suddenly take off and become more popular after the pro-abortion marches in 1994."

Let's take a look at some data and then decide whether it made any difference or not.




Let's put this data into perspective. I've collected some data from several sources (listed at the post's end) and put together a graph that will make your stomach churn — *The Percent of Pregnancies Aborted*.




As can be seen in the graph, as soon as abortion was legalized in 1973, and the numbers started to be recorded, 18.13% of pregnancies ended in abortion. Within 7 years, this quickly ramped up to an all-time high of 31.12% by 1980. The rate hovered around 30% all throughout the 80s. 1990 concluded the debauchery of the eighties with an all-time high of 1,608,600 abortions that year — a grand finale of 29.06% of pregnancies. 1992 had an all-time high number of pregnancies, 5,510,229, with 27.75% going in the

trashcan.

Moreover, for 12 years (1978-1990), nearly 1 out of every 3 babies were scuttled! When I first saw this data, it made me nauseous, which is probably why Guttmacher et al. will never depict the data this way.

Births and abortions didn't begin to decrease until 1993-94. Ironically, 1993-94 was the same time that the pro-abortion marches swept the nation. After this, the abortion rate began a steady decline, reaching an all-time low (since 1973) of 18% (862,320) in 2017. Since then, it has started increasing again.

In conclusion, LastMod's statement is dead wrong. Passing Roe v. Wade was a strong incentive for women to use abortion as a form of birth control. And as I will describe next, it also cleaned out the gene pool.

I have a pet theory about why the number of abortions dropped off precipitously in 1993-94. Around this time, the generation born after Roe v. Wade (the latter two-thirds of Gen X) was coming of age – a generation that was missing many of its cohorts due to the easy accessibility of abortion. Those cohorts who were missing were the terminated offspring of mothers who aborted them. The theory is that the decrease in abortions after 1993-94 is because those Boomer women who were willing to abort their babies didn't produce Gen X offspring who were similar to their ancestors in this respect. Over a generation (or two), this thinned out the number of women who were willing to abort their babies and grandbabies. In effect, women having an abortion-prone nature have self-selectedly removed their genes from the gene pool over the last 49 years, but especially during the first 20 years, as the last 29 years was from a population descended from stock that had already been picked through.

In scientific terminology, what I have described is a natural (or artificial?) selection resulting in a genetic drift. The bottleneck event is selectively removing ~30% of the birth population every year for 12 years and more than ~20% for another 37 years.

The bottleneck effect is an extreme example of genetic drift that happens when the size of a population is severely reduced.

# How will the repeal of Roe v. Wade change the SMP/MMP?

The new ruling introduces a catastrophic fracture in the Feminist Life Script and mixes up women's choices of preferred mating strategies.

The new ruling puts more pressure on women to reassess their life choices concerning extramarital sex possibly resulting in a pregnancy.  It leaves them five options.

1. Get married.
2. Embrace celibacy.
3. Have children out of wedlock.
4. Move to states where abortion is legal.*
5. Procure abortions in a state where abortion is legal.*

* *Additions from Thedeti.*

According to the Feminine Dilemma, women must work out a very complicated decision of whether to join with a man in a long term relationship, or else pursue an independent lifestyle.  This new ruling forces a sharp urgency for women to make this decision early in life.  It also imposes a strong pressure on women to abandon the Alpha Fux Beta Bux strategy and to get married.

Oh noes!  No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe!

# How will the repeal of Roe v. Wade change the population in the future?

The future depends largely on what percentage of women can get their act together and secure a man for marriage, and quickly.

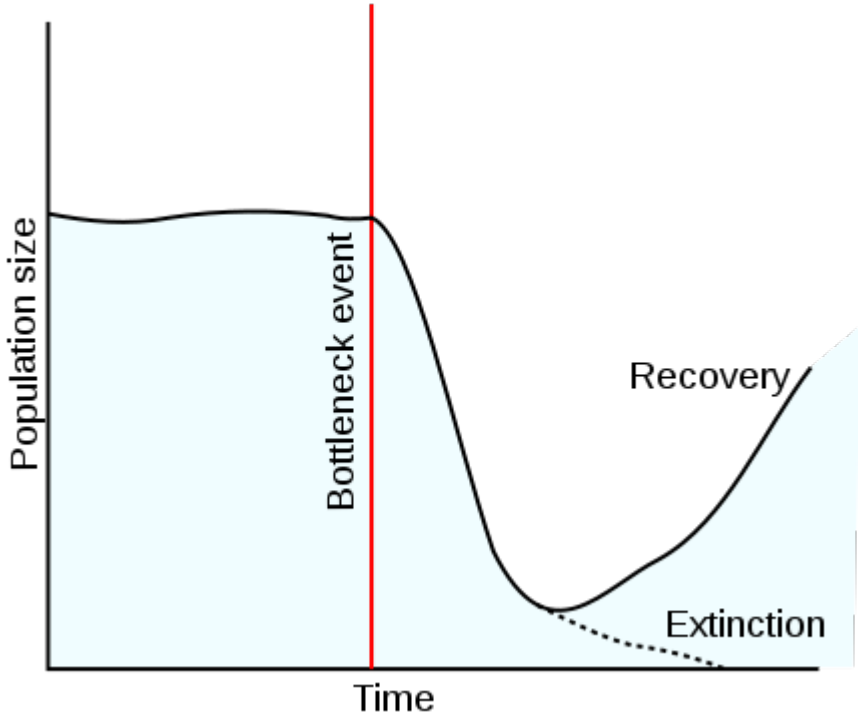
- If this percentage is high, then we can expect early marriages to become more common and the birth rate to go up.
- If this percentage is low, we can expect more out of wedlock births.

On the latter possibility, there are already a large number of out of wedlock births. This number has hovered around 40% since 2007, and will serve as a baseline for future analysis. Of these, there is a number of lower income single mothers intentionally having 2 or more children out of wedlock in order to game the court and/or the welfare system. This demographic serves as a buffer against any drastic changes in the Feminine Dilemma ratios.  It will be interesting to see how the number of women doing this might change under the new ruling.  We might speculate that the number of women playing this game will increase by default, since abortion is no longer easily accessible.  Again, this depends on what percentage of women can get their honeycraft game on and lock down

a man in marriage.  If a sizeable number of women can't land a man, then we can expect the dolearchy to grow in size and power, possibly until socialism has been attained.

In conclusion, I will speculate that the biggest effect Repealing Roe v. Wade will have on the future population is a sharp increase in the number of minority and working class births (i.e. Blacks).  These groups are less likely to use contraception and are less likely to travel out of state to procure an abortion, due to the costs and the time off work it would require.

Only time will tell.




Some populations will recover, while others will not.

## The Introduction *and* the Repeal of Roe v. Wade *both* happened on a Jubilee?

This is incredible!  It just so happens that 2021-9-7 to 2022-9-26 (year 5782 on the Jewish calendar) is a Sabbatical year. The previous Sabbatical year was in 1972-73, and we know what happened on 1973-1-22.

The Jubilee (Hebrew: יובל yōḇel; Yiddish: yoyvl) is the year at the end of seven cycles of shmita (Sabbatical years) and, according to biblical regulations, had a special impact on the ownership and management of land in the Land of Israel.  According to Leviticus 25, Hebrew slaves and prisoners would be freed, debts would be forgiven, and the mercies of God would be particularly manifest.

I'm not at all familiar with the Jewish calendar, and I found some sources that put the years of Jubilee along 1960-2009, so I could be wrong about this.  But if this is true, it seems like more than a coincidence.  Knowledgeable readers are welcome to either

confirm or correct this information.

## Sources

1. MacroTrends: United States Birth Rate
2. MacroTrends: United States Population
3. United Nations: Fertility Data
4. Christian Life Resources: U.S. Abortion Statistics by year: 1973-current (2021-1-19)
5. The Guttmacher Institute: Long-Term Decline in US Abortions Reverses, Showing Rising Need for Abortion as Supreme Court Is Poised to Overturn Roe v. Wade (2022-6-15)
6. Pew Research: What the data says about abortion in the U.S. (2022-6-24)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control
- Gunner Q2: A deep dive into the socialist hive (2022-6-24)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Holy Mackerel, the Confederacy Just Won (2022-6-24)
- Practical Eschatology: Roe v. Wade Overturned—Rioting to Ensue (2022-6-24)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Moloch Will Want His Regular Meals: Cave! (2022-6-25)
- PA Pundits: Life Wins: In Overturning Roe Versus Wade, Supreme Court Issues Victory For Rule Of Law (2022-6-25)
- Adam Piggott: Civil War part II (2022-6-25)
- Antemodernist: Pro-Life Weakness (2022-6-25)
- The Other McCain: A Mostly Peaceful Insurrection: Deranged Pro-Abortion Mob Storms AZ Capitol (2022-6-25)
- Stage in the Sky: Why Good Men Can’t Stay Silent – The Roe v. Wade Decision (2022-6-25)
- Truth and Tolerance: Night of Rage? (2022-6-25)
- Truth and Tolerance: Thoughts on Dobbs (2022-6-26)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): No Mo Roe (2022-6-27)
- Natsab: Torah Response to Roe v. Wade (2022-6-28)

# No Mo Hoe? Oh No!

July 1, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A tragic tale of how a teenage girl was deceived into giving up the CC in exchange for keeping her twins!*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Abortion
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Snookered by Hope

Brooke Alexander became unexpectedly pregnant when she was 18, and she is now a married mother of twins.  She initially thought she should have an abortion, but the Texas Heartbeat Act and a trip to a pregnancy resource center caused her to change her mind.  Today, she is grateful for her children.

In spite of the happy ending, The Washington Post paints Brooke's story with a grim tone and makes it out to be a tragedy.  Not just once, but in *two articles*, just in case any poor pregnant teen missed the foreboding warnings contained in the first one.

- The Washington Post: This Texas teen wanted an abortion. She now has twins. (2022-6-20)
- The Washington Post: She wanted an abortion. Now, she has twins. (2022-6-28)

## The Sorrows of the Depraved

The hallmark of liberal reporting is that they always tell the story from the perspective of a slightly below average person (often times a minority) living a busy harried life, fighting fires, and never finding any peace or rest.  Overall, the overdramatized message is that *"Life is hard so we have to DO something to save ourselves from pain and suffering."*  It is also commonly suggested, usually implicitly, that the best way to do this is to escape responsibilities (e.g. abortion, birth control, profligate sex, etc.) and/or get the State involved (courts, police, welfare, etc.).  The idea that a husband, father, boyfriend, or brother might be able to smooth things out in a jiffy is never mentioned, even though these are the men who are most likely to pitch a hand.

Father Helping Daughter with Homework

The weeping and gnashing of teeth at The Washington Post becomes more apparent when we look at some of their other articles concerning abortion and the Dobbs v. Jackson decision.

> "The phones started ringing, as they always did, moments after Houston Women's Reproductive Services opened for business at 9 a.m. on Friday — with patients in need of abortions calling to secure a spot on the schedule.
>
> Then, 12 minutes later, it all came to a stop. The Supreme Court had overturned *Roe v. Wade*.

Mike drop.

> *"Can we still do abortions today?"* asked patient advocate Marjorie Eisen, thinking about the 20 women they had booked for appointments.
>
> Several were already in the waiting room, scrolling through their phones as they waited.
>
> *"No,"* said Kathy Kleinfeld, a co-owner of the clinic. *"We're done."*
>
> *The Washington Post: 'We're done': Chaos and tears as an abortion clinic abruptly shuts down (2022-6-24)*

Oh Noes!  Such disappointment!

Here's another article rife with superfluous drama.

The Lily: 400 calls, no more appointments: Texas abortion clinic scrambles to see patients before 6-week ban may take effect (2021-8-30)

> "With purple and blue bangs and chunky silver earrings, Kleinfeld greets every patient with a warm smile, quick to strike up a conversation about the band on their T-shirt."
>
> "Kathy Kleinfeld's cellphone lit up for the first time on Monday at 3 a.m. By 7 a.m., she had 13 missed calls. When she couldn't be reached by phone, she said, patients emailed, desperate to schedule their abortion with Houston Women's Reproductive Services before Wednesday, Sept. 1, when Texas is on track to ban abortions after six weeks gestation, before most people know they're pregnant."

Gotta nip 'em in the bud before anyone knows!

> "First, they asked for the date of the patient's last period. If they were further than six weeks along, they clinic staff said, they'd have to leave the state. They were fully booked before Sept. 1."

Oh Noes!  The HEARTACHE of not being able to expediently dispose of problematic uterine growth tissue!

> "At 9:28 a.m., Kleinfeld announced it was time to "set the phones." For the rest of the day, the calls would go to voice mail; Kleinfeld and others would return them when they could. By lunchtime on Monday, Houston Women's Reproductive Services had received over 400 calls. On a typical Monday morning, Kleinfeld said, they might get 100."

Whadya know? EVERYBODY's getting one! Better get one soon before your chance at shagging Brad and Chad (and maybe their Dad) is gone forever!

> "These phone calls have been the hardest, Eisen said."

Oh Noes! The HEARTACHE of turning young CC riders away to face the natural consequences of their own decisions!

> *"Have you tried the other clinics in Houston?"*
>
> "The woman went quiet."
>
> "It's a seven-and-a-half-hour drive from Houston."

Oh Noes! It's SOOO much TROUBLE to send off a soul!!!

> "Eisen apologized that she couldn't do more to help and wished her luck."
>
> *"She sounded young,"* Eisen said as she hung up the phone."

Oh Noes! The ultimate horror of ALL HORRORS! To be a YOUNG MOTHER!!!

# Epilogue

Reader NaturallyAspirated summed up the tone quite well.

> "Abortion is probably the strongest pillar of modern feminism. Without it, women are subject to the consequences of their sexual behavior…"
>
> "…women instinctively know that being overwhelmed with passion in the moment by a high value man, especially during ovulation, is the peak sexual experience for them. If they know that abortion is available, they can avoid the … burdens … if they get unexpectedly pregnant as a result of fully enjoying their sexual opportunities. If abortion is illegal, or very difficult, it throws a wrench in the sexual act and ties them to natures (God's) shackles, which they so desperately want to shake off. Women's instinctual / biologic drive, for the modern feminist, must be separated from pregnancy… Since (1) birth control isn't perfect, and (2) female fantasy has an aspect of losing control to an irresistible man, outlawing abortion is like castrating female sexuality, fantasy, desire. It cuts too deep and is essential to defend for the modern feminist."
>
> "Eve's curse [is] the short end of God's (or mother nature's) stick. Fighting against it is the essence of feminism.
>
> *"We will not be slaves to God's design! We will not be slaves to biology! We REJECT the reproductive consequences of pursuing and enjoying our fully liberated sexual pleasures."*
>
> The sexual revolution is the feminist revolution at its core. They will fight to the death on this."

This is an excellent example of progressive ressentiment which I've discussed before. Good is evil, and evil is good.

Rest assured, in the coming weeks and months, we'll be hearing a lot more sob stories and rage tantrums from various activists and nooz outlets about how the new ruling crimps the Feminist Life Script.

# Related

- The Paradise: Washington Post exploits teen mom whose twins were saved thanks to Texas abortion law (2022-6-21)
- Gunner Q2: A deep dive into the socialist hive (2022-6-24)
- Practical Eschatology: Roe v. Wade Overturned—Rioting to Ensue (2022-6-24)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Moloch Will Want His Regular Meals: Cave! (2022-6-25)
- Adam Piggott: Civil War part II (2022-6-25)
- Antemodernist: Pro-Life Weakness (2022-6-25)
- The Other McCain: A Mostly Peaceful Insurrection: Deranged Pro-Abortion Mob Storms AZ Capitol (2022-6-25)
- Truth and Tolerance: Night of Rage? (2022-6-25)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): No Mo Roe (2022-6-27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022-6-29)
- Okrahead: Foolish and Worldly Talk (2022-7-1)

# Raise the Flag of Victory!

July 3, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A warning against despair.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

Last week, deti was rather pessimistic about the Dobbs v. Jackson decision. His attitude was the target of much derision and Joy Shaming from fellow readers.

Deti's general assessments are correct, but yet, something seemed off.

I've spent the weekend thinking about where deti went wrong.

It's not because he's fearful.

It's not because he's disagreeable or out of touch.

It's not because he's inching towards the Black Pill.

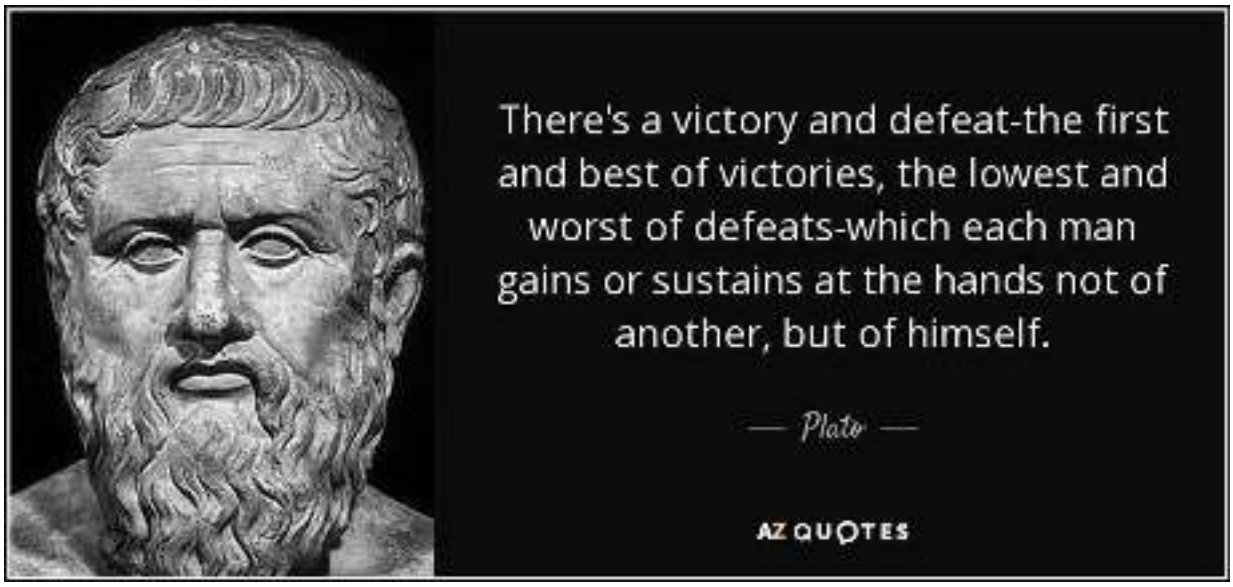
It's not because he is ignorant or stubborn in his despair.

It's not because he's denying the possibility of incremental change.

It's not that he's trying to find the negative in a positive development.

It's not because he's expecting women to initiate change and "take responsibility" for "fixing" the SMP.

Cameron pointed out that deti was being chastised for being realistic. But this is not exactly right either.




Oscar came close when he said,

> "What makes deti a defeatist is that he says that'll never happen, just like he said Dobbs would never happen."
>
> "What makes a person a defeatist is that **their attitude guarantees defeat.** Deti's attitude guarantees defeat. By definition, that makes deti a defeatist.

> If deti can't draw any hope from how God used a degenerate New York Democrat like Trump, a swamp creature like McConnell, and a feminist, atheist Jəw like Ginsburg to kill Roe v. Wade during Pride Month, that's fine.
>
> But don't get all bent out of shape when others accurately identify him as matching the exact English dictionary definition of a defeatist."

Oscar also stated that deti is maintaining that we didn't actually win anything, and if we did it doesn't matter, and voting in the future won't change anything.

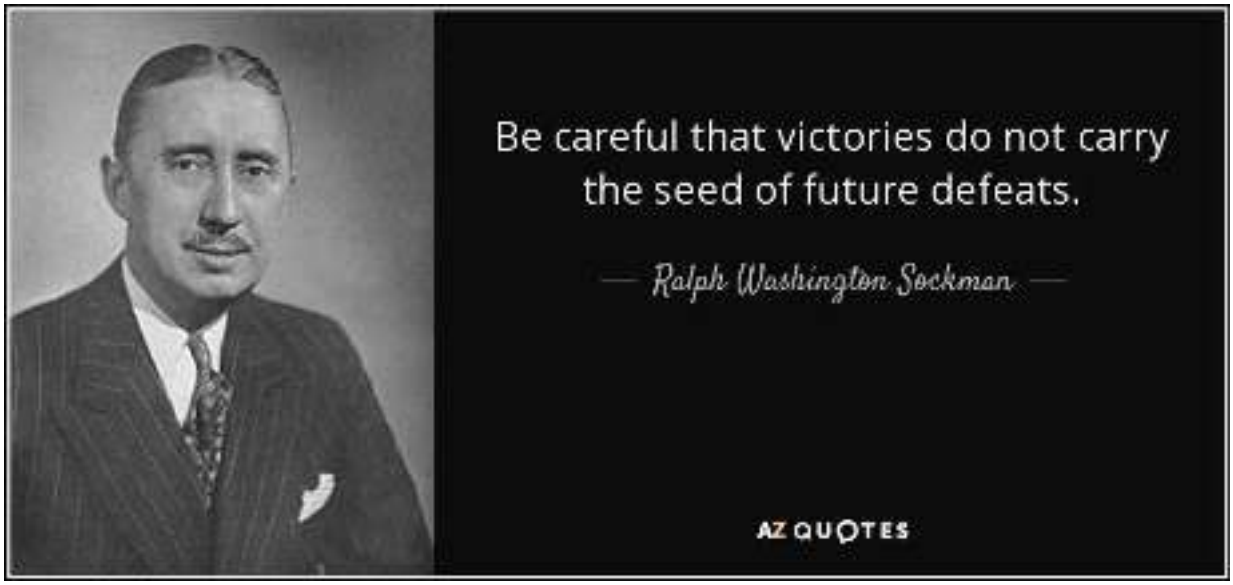
It's not that he's being a defeatist exactly, although that was quite an insightful observation.

So where did deti go wrong?

It's this.

> "…there is no thanksgiving, no praise, no mention of God's merciful hand, or Jesus. All credit to God has been carefully edited out."
>
> "When men neglect glorifying the Lord, and withhold from Him the sacrifice of praise, the spirit of hypermodern humanism soon settles in, followed by notions of fate, then hopelessness, and finally, idolatry. It's a just reward for those who are ashamed of Christ."
>
> *Σ Frame: Censorship of Praise is the Thief of Joy (2018-4-11)*

We must not forget Him for whom the victory of this major battle is won.




Info offered us this exhortation.

> "We need to savor the taste of Victory so that we may hunger for more. Then we will be even more motivated to win.
>
> War involves momentum. And when the momentum is on our side. We must continue to push until we win completely.
>
> That includes plenty of fervent prayers of the Heart."

Not only motivation, momentum, and prayer, but also joy, praise, and hope. The ungodly

faint when the righteous are bold.  This is the time to be bold (not pessimistic).

> "Then he said to them, "Go your way, eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to those for whom nothing is prepared; for *this* day *is* holy to our Lord. **Do not sorrow, for the joy of the Lord is your strength.**"
>
> *Nehemiah 8:10 (NKJV)*

This conclusion might appear to be joy shaming deti, but it is not.  It is a warning against Despair in the moment of victory (which is entirely predictable for those who bore the heat of the battle).  It is a call to recognize the Lord's hand moving in the American government and in our lives and to be thankful for these developments.

The prayers of millions have been answered last month.  This is a time for celebration. The battles will resume quickly, so let's take this fourth of July weekend to be thankful and recharge.

Raise the flag of victory and sound the Trump!

# Related

- Tektonics: What is the unforgiveable sin?
- Okrahead: Against Despair (2022-6-28)
- Lexet Iustitia: Pyrrhic Victories (2022-6-28)
- Antemodernist: Loser Christianity (2022-6-30)
- Catacomb Resident: Don't Get Distracted (2022-7-4)

# DeSantis steadies de sinking ship

July 4, 2022 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Anti free speech in Education, Anti equal custody in Divorce.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Author's Note:** Compiled by Jack with added input.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Desantis on Divorce Custody [1]

Desantis just vetoed bill SB 1796 which would have erased permanent alimony and set up a formula based on the duration of the marriage.  Part of the bill would have required judges to begin with a "presumption" that children should split their time equally between parents.

When Rick Scott was governor, he also vetoed a new formula for custody.

Creating an alimony structure based on how long the marriage lasted makes sense and is just.

Other states like Arkansas have passed reforms to their custody laws, creating a presumption of 50/50 custody.

Allowing for permanent alimony, regardless of how short the marriage was, is insane and unjust.

The reason for the veto?

In his rejection letter, DeSantis wrote,

> "If CS / CS / SB 1796 were to become law and be given retroactive effect as the Legislature intends, it would unconstitutionally impair vested rights under certain preexisting marital settment agreements."

It's a fake excuse.  He's hiding behind the constitution to justify an unconstitutional position.

The Tampa Bay Times explains further.

> "If signed into law, this legislation would have upended thousands upon thousands of settlements, backlogging the courts and throwing many Floridians' lives into turmoil…"

So in his view, it's better not to disturb the already broken system rather than to improve the system.

Why?

All because his constituency is afraid of change.

> "As of Friday, the governor's office had received 5,939 emails in support of the bill and 1,250 in opposition, along with 349 phone calls in favor and 289 against the measure."

Yep, and I'll bet that 100% of those opposing the overhaul are either divorced women or complementary Boomers sock puppeting the worn out gynocentric narrative for their wives.

## DeSantis on Education [2]

Over the last 6 months or so, DeSantis has been pushing the Individual Freedom Act.

> "The Individual Freedom Act prevents the teaching of content that could be deemed as racially divisive, or teaches that specific attributes compel discrimination at the K-12 and collegiate levels."

I don't see how such a law could be implemented in any meaningful way. It's too subjective. What constitutes divisiveness? Slavery, holocaust, civil rights, internment camps? It's a virtue signal that won't have any real practical effect.

> "Instead, the new law prompts American history to be taught on the foundation of individual freedom and choice."

Entirely predictable, because it's primarily females who care about education and curriculum, even though it's a right wing issue right now.

> *"Students shall develop an understanding of the ramifications of prejudice, racism, and stereotyping on individual freedoms, and examine what it means to be a responsible and respectful person, for the purpose of encouraging tolerance of diversity in a pluralistic society and for nurturing and protecting democratic values and institutions,"* the bill reads.

Right now Republicans proclaim to be pro-democracy and pro-rights, but they're still stuck on The Enlightenment (as is all of the West). They still want to outlaw certain political speech: Not only CRT, but also flag burning (a form of speech). They have bills mandating education on communism (that will blow back for sure), forcing government contractors to not boycott Israel, and in many states they have a massive effort to eliminate the right to petition.

Opponents, however, argue that the bill restricts educators' ability to teach in the classroom.

Yes, the arguments for censorship and restriction on speech are a two-pronged fork that both conservatives and liberals alike are wrestling with since Zuckerberg's appearance before congress in 2019 and again in 2021.

- If you open up free speech, then it's like hanging a big sign on an industrial strength fan saying, *"Throw ALL your $h!t HERE!"*
- If you close down free speech, then you get an altruistic həll of political correctness subterfuged with all the annoying misleading lies typical of communist-style suppression.

Note that this is NOT a *"choose your poison"* scenario. Ultimately, the war over free speech all boils down to *"Who's **version of the truth** is going to be predominantly represented in free speech?"*

This actually shows up in the arguments for and against this bill.

Protagonists say…

> *"The law protects students and workers from discriminatory indoctrination…"*
>
> *"Nobody should be compelled to undergo trainings or lectures that stereotype individuals based on race or other innate characteristics."*

Antagonists say…

> "United Faculty of Florida President Anthony Gothard accused the law of censoring professors to avoid offending conservative students, and warned that its enactment could have a "chilling" effect on speech."

**Translation:** Chilling effect = Liberal code for inflicting well deserved shame on the unrighteous.

The cited article even comes out and says the bill is a stab at limiting speech.

> *"The nature of this law is designed to stop students and stop faculty from talking about subjects that conservative politicians dislike,"* he stated, according to *WUFT*."

Yes, exactly!  Liberals have already created a Politically Correct call-out culture of ressentimented shame and doxing.  It's past time for a return to sanity.  But this bill is not the way to do it.  Instead, the whole educational system needs revamped.

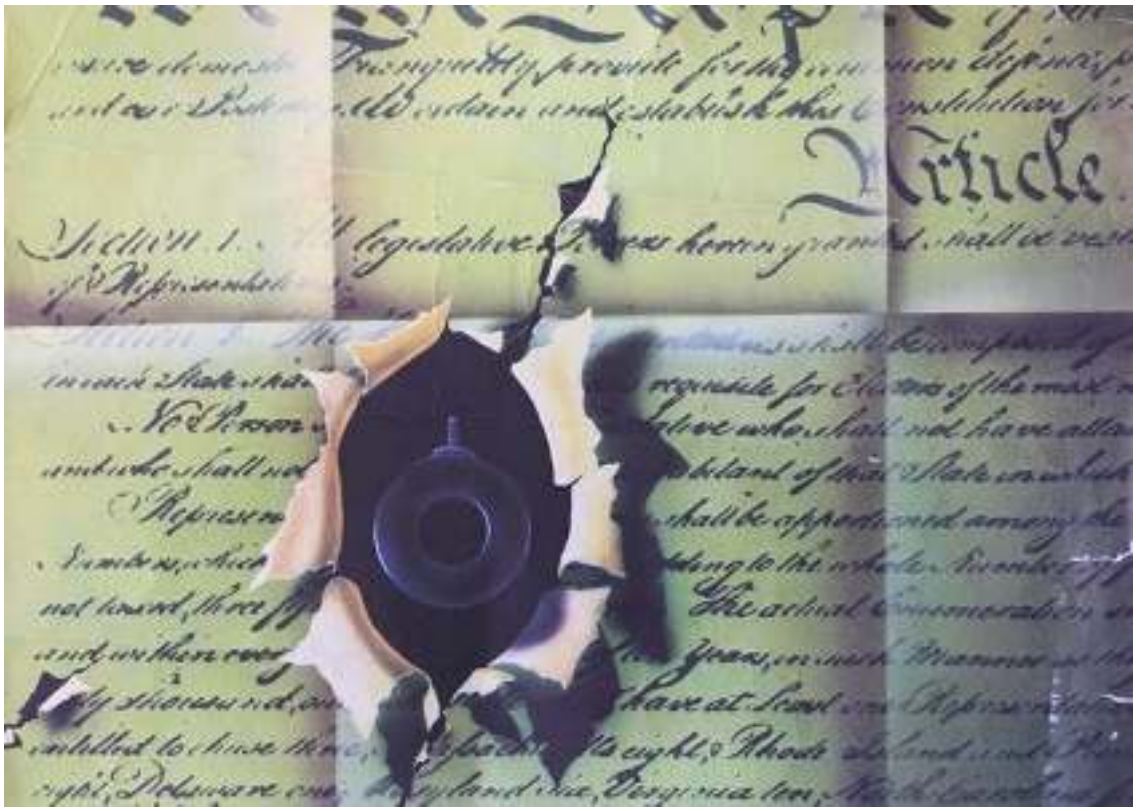
Those of us who are Red Pill aware might be tempted to see this bill as a step away from racially charged Wokism.  But it's a mistake to interpret this as Red Pilled or even a return to normalcy.  Instead, this should be seen as a hypocritical power grab that is not in accordance with constitutional and civil rights.

Republicans b!tch about taxes and big government.  Democrats b!tch about racism and

equal opportunity.  All this rhetoric is composed of empty promises, and we've seen it again and again. It's all a cathartic farce designed to appeal to their constituencies.  Behind all the posturing, of course, they just want control and the squishy benefits of power, but the problem is that they want to use the power of the government to control the people.  It's time for us to see through the stage play.

We are prone to think of Progressives as being big bureaucracy, Big Brother™ socialists and are repelled from them as such.  But when the pendulum swings back in the next few years, conservatism will be the long arm of big oligarchy, Big Brother™ socialism.  And post-feminist Murica will fall for it in their fervor to take out the trash.

On a similar note, people think the Supreme Court is based because of the recent Dobbs v. Jackson decision, but they are fools.  The conservative majority has eviscerated the double jeopardy clause over the last few years.  Now you can be prosecuted for the same crime twice, so long as the prosecuting sovereign is different.  On guns, the court didn't adopt a literal interpretation of the second amendment, but said restrictions are valid if they are historical.



# Conclusions

Desantis has demonstrated how even the most "based" political leaders hate younger men and do nothing for us.  Instead, they cling to the more politically savvy move to placate geriatric Boomers and female voters, even at the harm of actual producers and men. It's disgusting.

As far as the Red Pill, maybe we could say that politicians are using Machiavellian tactics, but the way they are going about getting elected is subversive and beta, and therefore

very Blue Pilled and defeatist.

All in all, DeSantis is a product of his generation.  He doesn't like Wokeness in education, but supports the debacle of women's rights.  In essence, he's trying to resurrect the whitewashed gynocratic American society of the 1980s.  A true cluckservative!

## Sources


1. Tampa Bay Times: DeSantis vetoes controversial alimony overhaul bill (2022-6-28)
2. Campus Reform: DeSantis' new anti-woke law survives legal challenge (2022-6-30)


## Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): The U.S. Census Bureau sanctions Divorce (2020-1-25)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021-4-21)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Whipped Dogs (2021-10-12)
- Aaron Renn: Weekly Digest: With Friends Like These… (2022-7-2)

# What is her true motivation for getting an education?

July 6, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Hint: It's totally unrelated to her career ambitions.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Sexual Activity among U.S. College Students

The 2018 National College Health Assessment (NCHA) found that 66% of female college students had sex within the past 12 months, down from 72% in the 2000 assessment. [1] NCHA reports for specific colleges or universities [2], including some up to the present year, show that this 2/3 figure stands accurate for nearly every college or university. These reports also estimated somewhere between 45-55% of girls in college having had sex within the last 30 days, and around 30% saying they haven't had sex in the past year. (For an example of one NCHA report, see [3].)

The statistics for men show a lower number of sexually active men, but with more men having multiple partners — ~10% had 4 or more partners in the past year.

**F. Sexual Behavior** NCHA, Spring 2019

College students reported having the following number of sexual partners (oral sex, vaginal or anal intercourse) within the last 12 months:

| Percent (%) | Male | Female | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| None | 36.0 | 31.6 | 33.1 |
| 1 | 40.2 | 45.7 | 43.6 |
| 2 | 8.0 | 9.0 | 8.8 |
| 3 | 4.9 | 5.2 | 5.1 |
| 4 or more | 10.9 | 8.6 | 9.4 |

Number of partners among students reporting to have at least one sexual partner within the last 12 months:*

| | Male | Female | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mean | 2.58 | 2.01 | 2.22 |
| Median | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Std Dev | 4.64 | 2.76 | 3.67 |

**Students reporting 0 sexual partners within the last 12 months were excluded.*

Image Source: [3]

# Motivations

The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17) and The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17) observed that one of the primary motivations for young women to go off to college is not so much to prepare themselves for a career, but to jump on the carousel.

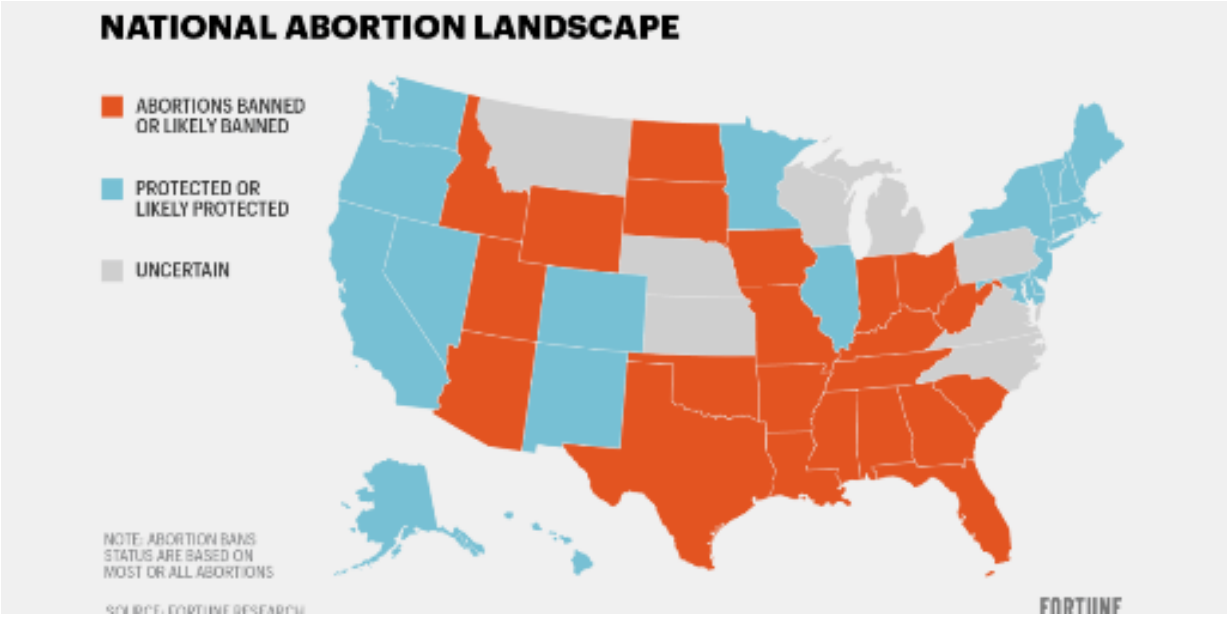
Up until lately, this has been a more or less speculative assumption without much confirming evidence other than the raw data described above, but with the downfall of Roe v. Wade, young feministas are now showing their true colors – thus proving our earlier presumptions to be 100% correct.

For example, Vice [4] bewails the new reality as follows.

> "After the overturning of Roe, millions of college students found themselves attending institutions where they would no longer have access to certain types of reproductive healthcare. Now, students who had committed to attending colleges or universities in majority conservative states are rethinking their decisions. Meanwhile, rising high school seniors say they now have something new to consider when compiling their lists of prospective schools: the access and right to an abortion."

Apparently, if a college is located in a state that bans abortion, then this *one fact alone* is a deal breaker for bookwormish bimbos to continue enrolling there!

In fact, a growing number of hopeful hoes seeking steamy stomping grounds for their apex SMV years are now making the geography of abortion bans a primary criterion in their selection. Not only students, but also parents (especially moms!) are saying that they'll reject any schools located in Arizona, Kentucky, Missouri, Ohio, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas, etc.




Among those females currently attending college or graduating from high school — and their parents — it seems as though the most popular purpose for attending college is not to major in the fabled Communications or Gender Studies, but to take a few rounds on

The Carousel!

## Sob Stories

As if this news was not dramatic enough, Vice [4] also reports the simpering stories of several young yodelers who are absolutely heartbroken about the newly imposed restrictions in states where they had previously hoped to attend college.

Sasha Rosenfeld (17) dreamed of attending Oberlin because of "its tradition of activism" and the Judaism on campus.  Now she cries, frets, and worries about what she would do if she needed an abortion and couldn't access "care" at college.

Cora Jackson (18), from Maryland, is looking to turn down a full-tuition scholarship at Vanderbilt University simply because it is located in Nashville Tennessee.

Love Lundy (20) said the fall of Roe *"is a big scary thing"* and she compared the situation to being involved in a school shooting.  *"I would never send any of my loved ones [to a clinic] anywhere in Georgia, or even Alabama."*

Chantal Mann (16) said it would be a major "risk" to attend college in a state that would ban abortion in the future.  She doesn't want to go to a state where they have restricted "reproductive rights",* or where there's a risk that "rights"* could be slashed in the near future.

Ashley Huynh (17) said, *"The overturn of Roe definitely solidified my decision to go to a college in a state where it will still continue to protect women's rights.** *Location has never before been more important to me."* She cited an "increased threat" of sexual violence on college campuses as part of her justification.  I'm confused as to how a state wide abortion ban leads to an increase in co-ed rape, but I suppose a rape accusation would be a convenient Plan B in the case of an unexpected pregnancy.

Given that the incidence of sex on campus is 66.6% (note the figure), it shouldn't surprise us to see statements like these from many young women.  But how do they know they'll be one of the 66.6% of hoes and not one of the 30% of femcels?  It would be a shame if they were dispossessed of a "right"* that they would never need to exercise anyway, and yet the majority of activism appears to come from the sexually disenfranchised.

**Image Source:** Fox 5 Atlanta: Roe v. Wade overturned: Metro Atlanta students march in response to recent Supreme Court ruling (2022/7/3)

* *Many American's carry the notion that a "right" is something written into a code of law. This is a legalistic Murican understanding of rights, and it is ridiculed as naïve around the world. Properly understood,* ***a right is the ability, freedom, and power to do what is right.*** *That's why it's called a right.*

# Conclusions

The common consensus is that Red State Colleges are now "restrictive", "risky", "scary", "uncaring", and "unprotective", which is, I suppose, about as much derision as their teenage hamsters can muster for calling a *state* or an *institute of learning* "misogynistic." Note that these adjectives have nothing to do with the educational quality of the institution, nor the perceived benefits to their career advancement. The new number one qualification for college selection is the quality and service of garden tool manufacturing made available there (i.e. augers, axes, hoes, and rakes).

Politico warns bacchanalians that most colleges are unprepared for the post-Roe landscape. Some colleges have anticipated a stagnation in enrollment as a result of the new ruling and are therefore making "arrangements" to "support" students seeking the "full range" of housing and "healthcare services" not available on their campuses. (Oberlin is one such college mentioned in Vice's article.)

It will be interesting to see how the college enrollment in various locations around the country will change as a result of this ruling. Judging by these young women's statements, we might expect more liberalated women to attend college in blue states, leaving a concentrated concoction of faithful virgins, nerdettes, prudes, and fuglies in red state colleges. We might also expect more high SMV augers and rakes to attend to their craft of hoemaking in blue states, while straight-minded men who are more serious about

preparing for a career would prefer to attend college in red states. As a result, I would expect the academic reputation of red state colleges to increase.

In summary, the red state colleges will have the best *and* the worst, and the blue state colleges will have the best *of* the worst.

This also introduces a new red flag for Red Pilled men to consider: If she grew up in a red state but chose to attend college in a blue state, she just might be a worn out hoe soon to be rehammered into an axe.

# Sources


1. The John Hopkins Newsletter: Why are we having less sex today than ever before? (2019/2/14)
2. Google Search: "national college health assessment results"
3. American College Health Association: National College Health Assessment, Spring 2019 [PDF, page 10]
4. Vice: 'It's Scary': Students Fear Going to College in Red States After Roe (2022/7/1)


# Related

- Washington Square News: The COVID-19 College Party Scene: Who's To Blame? (2020/9/23)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- The Other McCain: SJW Snowflakes Melting Down Again (2022/7/1)

# Pandora's Pendulum

July 8, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Chyx and Lynx covering noteworthy events over the past two weeks.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes +

## Introduction

One observant post, Is the Pendulum Effect caused by Western Individualism? (2020-10-9) described how the spirit of Western Individualism tempts people to separate themselves from the past and from tradition. This results in a metaphysical oscillation of political, social, and fashion trends from one extreme to the other. The pendulum effect is disruptive, spurious, and wasteful, thereby revealing Individualism to be an evil spiritual influence that upsets both the peace within the human soul and the shalom of a society.

The carnage and destruction caused by Individualism and the Pendulum Effect has gone on full display since the Dobbs v. Jackson decision on June 24, resulting in a multitude of interesting new stories that have emerged over the past two weeks.

Here are a few of the most interesting stories that have emerged during this time (and a few older but now timely posts of interest). Must reads are in bold.

## Blacklistings

Jordan Peterson was banned from Twitter. Not sure why.

### Twitter Ban! (2022-7-2) Length: 14:52

- Behind the Black: Today's blacklisted American: Google blacklists Republican Party fund-raising emails (2022-7-6)
- Louder with Crowder: 'They're Going Way Too Far': Elon Musk Speaks Out On Twitter Suspending Jordan Peterson (2022-7-6)

## Covid

- Summit News: Paris Clinics Offering Fake COVID Passes For £250 as Black Market Surges (2021-7-20)
- The Expose: Official Data shows Children are up to 303x more likely to die following

Covid-19 Vaccination than Unvaccinated Children & the ONS is trying to hide it (2022-5-23)

# Cracks in Muh Demuckruhcy

1. Big League Politics: Democrats Post Addresses of Supreme Court Justices and Bomb Instructions on TikTok (2022-6-26)
2. Salon: School's out forever: Arizona moves "to kill public education" with new universal voucher law (2022-7-1)
3. The American Conservative: Biden and Universities Launch Sneak Attack on Free Speech (2022-7-5)
4. Law & Liberty: What Majority Should Rule? (2022-7-6)
5. **PA Pundits: Begging For Dystopia: NYT Mourns Disinformation Becoming 'Untouchable Problem' (2022-7-7)**

# Gun Legislation

- Association of New Jersey Rifle and Pistol Clubs: NJ Attorney General Issues Directive Requiring Carry Permit Applications to be Processed Without "Justifiable Need" (2022-6-24)

# Loco Politicians

1. The Catholic World Report: Speaker Pelosi defends her support for legal abortion: 'God has given us a free will' (2021-9-23)
2. Σ Frame (Lexet): DeSantis steadies de sinking ship (2022-7-4)
3. To Reclaim Normality: Arrest The Piece of Sh!t (2022-7-5)
4. JDB Media: NEW VIDEO: Rhode Island State Senator Tiara Mack GOES OFF After Getting MOCKED For Posting Video TWERKING (2022-7-6)
5. Vox Popoli: Boris Johnson to Resign (2022-7-7)

# Post Roe Backlash

1. NBC News: They moved to red states — and they're worried about the future of abortion rights (2022-5-6)
2. Fox News: Satanic Temple to argue abortion is ritual in legal challenges to states that put up hurdles to procedure (2022-5-9)
3. The Paradise: Washington Post exploits teen mom whose twins were saved thanks to Texas abortion law (2022-6-21)
4. Amerika (Brett Stevens): Holy Mackerel, the Confederacy Just Won (2022-6-24)
5. Breitbart News: Missouri becomes the first state to end abortion — A momentous day! (2022-6-24)
6. Fox News: Supreme Court overturns Roe v. Wade in landmark opinion (2022-6-24)
7. Gunner Q2: A deep dive into the socialist hive (2022-6-24)
8. Practical Eschatology: Roe v. Wade Overturned—Rioting to Ensue (2022-6-24)
9. Okrahead: Ground Level (2022-6-24)
10. Townhall: The Left's Hatred for Ruth Bader Ginsburg Intensifies (2022-6-24)
11. Adam Piggott: Civil War part II (2022-6-25)
12. Antemodernist: Pro-Life Weakness (2022-6-25)
13. PA Pundits: Life Wins: In Overturning Roe Versus Wade, Supreme Court Issues Victory For Rule Of Law (2022-6-25)
14. Stage in the Sky: Why Good Men Can't Stay Silent – The Roe v. Wade Decision (2022-6-25)
15. The Orthosphere (Kristor): Moloch Will Want His Regular Meals: Cave! (2022-6-25)
16. The Other McCain: A Mostly Peaceful Insurrection: Deranged Pro-Abortion Mob

Storms AZ Capitol (2022-6-25)

17. Truth and Tolerance: Night of Rage? (2022-6-25)
18. Bruce Charlton: Has Evil Santa turned good? (2022-6-26)
19. Teller Report: Spain: Anti-abortion protesters against abortion law reform (2022-6-26)
20. Truth and Tolerance: Thoughts on Dobbs (2022-6-26)
21. CBS News: Google tells U.S. workers they can move to states where abortion is legal: report (2022-6-27)
22. The Orthosphere (Kristor): The Quintessence of the Reasoned Response of the Left to Dobbs (2022-6-27)
23. **Σ Frame (Oscar): No Mo Roe (2022-6-27)**
24. Lexet Iustitia: Pyrrhic Victories (2022-6-28)
25. Natsab: Torah Response to Roe v. Wade (2022-6-28)
26. Okrahead: Against Despair (2022-6-28)
27. Σ Frame (Jack): No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022-6-29)
28. Townhall: NYT: Roe v. Wade Got Shredded Because Dems Dropped the Ball in These Key Races (2022-6-29)
29. Ann Coulter: ABORT THE MISSION!  ABORT! (2022-6-30)
30. New York Post: Making the cut: Younger men seek vasectomies in the wake of Roe v. Wade ruling (2022-7-1)
31. **Okrahead: Foolish and Worldly Talk (2022-7-1)**
32. Σ Frame (Jack): No Mo Hoe? Oh No! (2022-7-1)
33. The Other McCain: SJW Snowflakes Melting Down Again (2022-7-1)
34. Campus Reform (Ben Cook): Philosophy scholars are wrong about abortion (2022-7-3)
35. **PJ Media: Conservatives Waffle on Abortion and Women's Accountability (2022-7-3)**
36. The Christian Post: Judge stops Idaho university from punishing Christian students for opposing gay marriage (2022-7-5)
37. Σ Frame (Jack): What is her true motivation for getting an education? (2022-7-6)
38. The Babylon Bee: 'Pro-Lifers Are Inhumane,' Says Woman Who Calls Unborn Babies 'Parasites' (2022-7-6)
39. NBC News: The Mississippi abortion clinic at the center of the Supreme Court fight shuts its doors for good (2022-7-7)
40. Patriactionary: Liz Warren: "End crisis pregnancy centers now!" (2022-7-7)
41. The Vulture: Tony Kaye's 2006 Documentary Showed Us the Anti-Abortion Movement's Blueprint (2022-7-7)
42. Campus Reform: Pro-abortion students protest end of Roe (2022-7-8)
43. Campus Reform: 'LGTBQ+ Rights and the Constitution' course coming to campus this fall (2022-7-8)
44. To Reclaim Normality: Boycott Them (If You Can) (2022-7-8)

# The Georgia Guidestones are Demolished

- The Vigilant Citizen: Sinister Sites: The Georgia Guidestones (2010-11-15)
- American Greatness: Infamous Georgia Guidestones Damaged in Early Morning Explosion; Remaining Structure Demolished 'For Safety Reasons' (2022-7-6)
- The Vigilant Citizen: The Georgia Guidestones Completely Demolished Following Explosion (2022-7-7)
- Practical Eschatology: Were The Georgia Guidestones Struck By Lightning? (2022-7-7)

### Interesting Observations

- The explosion occurred precisely at 3 minutes and 33 seconds after 4 a.m. local time.
- The stone that was demolished in the blast was the one having text in Hebrew and Arabic.
- In the video, pieces of the monument were flying towards the right in the video, and the cloud of smoke forms on the left.  This would suggest it was done with some type of explosive.  However, a conventional explosive would also produce a fireball, which is not visible.
- The brightening of the light occurs a split second before the explosion is visible. One possible explanation for the brightening of the light is an EMP pulse originating from the explosion. This would account for the time lag and would explain why the video camera briefly malfunctioned.
- The author of Practical Eschatology suggests that the monument was struck by lightning (viz. an act of God).  The presence of a severe lightning storm in that area, the brightening of the light shown in the video, no fireball in the explosion, and the absence of bomb fragments adds credence to this theory.
- There is evidence that a time capsule is buried six feet underneath where this monument once stood.  So far, there is no report of this time capsule being recovered.

# The Economy

- Radix Fidem: More Economic Lies (2022-7-8)

# WAR!

- Vox Popoli: The War for the Future of Man (2022-6-30)

## Other Interesting Reading

1. **Taki's Magazine: Sometimes a Racist, Always a Slut (2008-5-6)**
2. Aaron Renn: Newsletter #60: The Pro-Life Movement's Moral Doublespeak (2022-1-17)
3. **Matt's Musings: The Transgender Origins of Feminism (2022-5-26)**
4. **Antemodernist: Loser Christianity (2022-6-30)**
5. The UNZ Review: Should Deranged, Moronic Females Really be Procreating? (2022-6-30)
6. **Gab News: If Your Pastor Did Not Celebrate Roe Being Overturned, It Is Time To Find A New Church (2022-7-1)**
7. Aaron Renn: Weekly Digest: With Friends Like These… (2022-7-2)
8. **Aaron Renn: Why Men Tune Into Online Gurus Instead of the Church (2022-7-5)**
9. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Drink Cautiously from the River of Lies (2022-7-5)
10. Full Metal Patriarchy: Shutting Down FMP – My Thoughts… (2022-7-6)
11. **Christian Publishing House (Edward D. Andrews): BIBLICAL INSIGHT: Political Correctness (2022-7-7)**
12. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Bold Souls or Embrotheled Strumpets? (2022-7-7)
13. Vox Popoli: Clown World Loses Another Clown (2022-7-8)

## Closing Statements

That's enough reading to keep you busy all weekend (if you have nothing better to do).

The times they are a changing, and we are now entering a new age (pardon the phrase). As you've probably noticed by now, I've changed the background theme color to Military Gray to reflect this shift in the ambient mood.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control

# Mandated Agricultural Failures

July 11, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*International Standards and Technology impose more burden than benefit.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 11:29 minute video

Readers have probably seen the stories about recent events in Holland, Sri Lanka, and other countries, but not much has been said about how all these events are related.  This post will attempt to connect the dots and construct a frame of reference that may be helpful to the reader's understanding of these issues.

---

## Environmental Mandates in Underdeveloped Countries

Over the past few years, many countries around the world, with an especially large number of South-Asian and South-East Asian countries, are making extremely intense efforts to improve their agricultural industries, reduce pollution, and construct various infrastructures (roads, water, power generation systems, electrical grids, etc.).

Many of these projects are planned, funded, and managed by Western entities such as IEA, WHO, and the World Bank.  Many others, predominantly those in Africa, are supported by Chinese tech firms and brokerage investments. As part of these

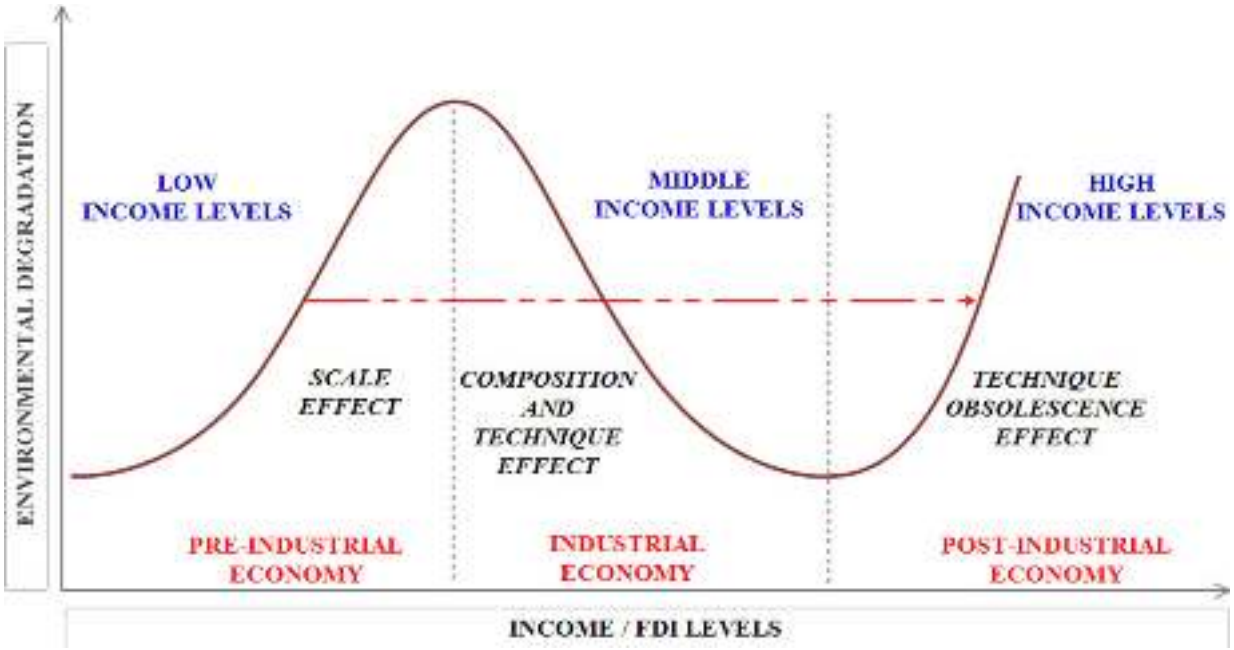
agreements, specific goals are implemented in an effort to match what is being called “international standards”, which is a nice way to describe a carbon copy of the wealthy, materialistic, post-industrial, technologically advanced West.

Many countries enter into these international agreements in good faith and for many reasons.

- They’re seeking to establish good business relations and trade with foreign countries.
- They wish to build a stronger tourism industry.
- Some are facing dire situations.  For example, the water pollution and water shortage in Bangladesh are problems addressed by these projects.
- So called “developing” nations are inspired to go along with these programs because they’re star struck by the dream of making their own country as materialistic, sophisticated, and technologically advanced as the U.S. and Europe.

For example, the Indonesian government is playing by the international guidelines with an eye on health and environmental preservation.  The Indonesian Ministry of Agriculture Regulation No. 43 of 2019 concerning Pesticides (MOA Reg. 43/2019) stipulates that pesticides should be classified based on their hazard level, which are further divided into prohibited and non-prohibited hazardous pesticides.  Prohibited pesticides cannot be used as determined by their active ingredients or additives or based on test results.  These prohibitions and standard tests are based on international criteria such as those set out by the Food and Agriculture Organization, the International Agency for Research on Cancer, the World Health Organization Joint Meeting on Pesticide Residues, and the Stockholm Convention (article 10 (2) of MOA Reg. 43/2019).

Farmers are busting their donkeys in a diligent effort to make it work.  Sri Lanka also joined Indonesia in this experiment, with similar outcomes, except that the Sri Lankan economy is so small that it cannot shoulder that kind of debt, resulting in a crisis situation.  Whoops!  Well, not every culture is worthy of “democracy”. Countries deserve the governments they have, and all that, right?




Some countries are, in effect, offered investment funds on the condition that certain environmental protocols are adhered to, such that the environment improves and does not degrade, which for some nations, is an impossible task.

**Image Source:** S. A. Sarkodie, Vladimir Strezov, "Effect of foreign direct investments, economic development and energy consumption on greenhouse gas emissions in developing countries", *Science of The Total Environment* 646:1 (2019) 862-871. (DOI)
Some governments (e.g. Indonesia, Malaysia) recognize the disconnect and are paying farmers subsidies until sustainability can be achieved.

OTOH, less developed countries that *don't* join these programs are placed at a disadvantage. They can't receive investment funding, they can't get preferred trading deals with foreign countries, and they cannot depend on foreign help to address dire emergency situations. Without this regular economic activity, cooperation, and influx, their economies languish as others surge on.

Where is all this money coming from? Uncle Sham, of course! Japan, China, ASEAN, and Holland (!!!) are also big players. Fiat loans are given freely, and the responsibility to pay them back in real cash falls on the little people.

Little do they know that it's all built on debt – debt that will soon transform their ancient societies into fawning pawns of the Western PTB.

This is the 21st century version of colonialism — economic entrepreneurship and political alliances, not done by force of arms, but through the lure of $$$ and "modernization".

## Environmental Mandates in Developed Countries

Holland appears to be an extreme outlier, compared to all the other nations in these various agro-economic renovation plans. This is because Holland is a country that is already well developed, perhaps more so than many other European countries, so they don't possess the starry eyed dream of obtaining all the trappings of American wealth.

The Dutch have less to gain, and more to pay for all of these experiments.  In fact, Holland is one of the top five countries making foreign direct investments. And since they're already liberalized, they're not strongly averse to protesting.

American farmers are not exempt from the pressure either.  Although they have long been following U.S. guidelines regarding fertilizers and pesticides, they are increasingly faced with technological problems related to farm machinery which are increasingly being controlled by cloud-based computerized operating systems.  When these systems break down, and they frequently do, then farmers must call a technician to come to their farm and pay large sums for their services.  The frequency and ubiquity of this problem is forcing many farmers to demand ownership rights and user policies that would allow them to modify these programs and how they are implemented in their equipment.

### Farmers Are Hacking Their Tractors Because of a Repair Ban (2020-3-4) Length: 11:29

If the technological bottlenecks prove to be too slow in corraling the beast of burden, then a spate of explosions at oil/gas facilities or pipelines and mysterious fires at food processing plants should do the trick.

## Conclusions

So far, all of this sounds wonderful, doesn't it?  There's just not much to criticize.  Poor countries are getting investment funding for all sorts of projects that will make life better and more humane for everyone.  The poor are being westernized and democratized. Right?  Demarxocracy is prospering.  Soon the *Liberal Utopia* can be (almost) instantly realized!

The underlying problem here is that all these high technology, natural, "green", new, or return-to-nature methods didn't come about naturally as a natural result of the natural development of a green partnership between business and industry themselves, but were mandated into place by carrot-on-the-stick policies outlined by thinkbanks and imposed by governments enviously eyeing incentives offered by the World Bank.  As such, there is a major disjoint between the theory and practice, and this disjoint looks quite different for each country. In some countries, farmers continue to trust their governments and are doubling down to make ends meet out of service to their country. In other areas of the world, farmers are drawing a line and shoving off the grand flying flaxseed.

So the real news is not the riots or fuel shortages (move along, nothing to see here), but that all of these worthy projects are experimental in nature, and like most other environmental and social issues, it looks much better on paper than it does in practice. But tedious facts don't make a heart tugging liberal news story that could draw public sympathies.

Of course, foreign bankers and the cognitive elite know much more about farming in Indonesia (or wherever) than Indonesian farmers do.  So we must be ejumacated and told

that…

- It will take some time for “organic” farming to produce the total yields that nasty chemical farming did in the past.
- It will take some time for farmers to reformulate their agricultural strategies and techniques, and it will take some *more* time for them to recoup their losses.
- It will take some time before “green” energy can produce enough power to support the grid (unless we “cheat” by redefining natural gas and nuclear energy as “green”).
- It will also take some time for 92.54% of the human population to die off.

So we must be patient!

Illustration by Nicolás Ortega for *Foreign Policy*.

In the meantime, we must swallow the Paper Marxism (in the form of agreements, contracts, fiat loans, mandates, policies, promissory notes, proprietary computerized equipment, environmental regulations, etc.) in the hope that the bureaucracy will keep everyone dutifully employed running this juggernaut, and everything will eventually work out for the benefit of those at the helm.

If only those #@%& farmers would stop blocking traffic, playing with goats, rioting, etc. and do it the right way this time!

# Related

1. Inside Indonesia: In search of sustainable farming (2010-9-5)
2. Mongabay News: For Indonesian farmers used to ‘instant’ results, going organic is a

tough sell (2021-11-2)

3. Foreign Policy: Sri Lanka Organic Farming Crisis (2022-3-5)
4. Patriactionary: Hoorah, Holland! (2022-7-3)
5. Okrahead: Hunger Yes, Games No – Part 1 (2022-7-4)
6. Patriactionary: Holland heating up! (2022-7-4)
7. Patriactionary: Go, Dutch! (2022-7-5)
8. Practical Eschatology: The Peasants Are Revolting In The Netherlands (2022-7-6)
9. Sp!ked: A people's revolt against eco-tyranny (2022-7-6)
10. Vox Popoli: Dutch Uprising (2022-7-6)
11. Practical Eschatology: Things Heat Up In The Netherlands (2022-7-7)
12. Vox Popoli: The Dutch Farmer Rebellion (2022-7-7)
13. Okrahead: Hunger Yes, Games No – Part 2 (2022-7-8)
14. Patriactionary: Inspiring Dutchmen! (2022-7-8)
15. Patriactionary: Farmers rising up in Italy, Poland, too! (2022-7-8)
16. Gunner Q2: The Centrally Planned Starvation Of Sri Lanka (2022-7-12)

# Identity Politics

July 13, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Faux-Identity is the new In Group.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Breakdown and Atomization of Public News

There has been a steadily growing distrust of the major news syndicates, culminating in an explosion of independent news sources around 2008.  The general opinion of the public since then is that the MSM sources are too liberalized, and are pushing elite agendas, propaganda, and social shaping (e.g. Identity Politics), and that they are unacceptably out of touch from the common man.  Other than those leftist groups whose ideologies concurrently align with the news sources, no one trusts or believes the news or media anymore, and the news media pretends not to know that they've lost their grip on the public's trust.

Personally, I don't believe a word of the news at face value. I have to do a search and study the issues before I can draw any conclusions. But most people don't have the interest nor leisure time to do so.

Consequently, blogs, vlogs, focus group websites, and YouTube commentators have steadily grown in popularity as the public's main go-to source for news and events. These sources certainly have their biases and peculiar preferences, but at the very least, they are not spouting out the same identical messages from a party line.  These people are independent thinkers, so when they write/talk, you are reading/hearing their genuine opinions and rationale, and not a narrative that they were instructed to say/write.

It's refreshing because people like having the choice to make their own decisions about what to believe.

Alt-Right personality and social media influencer, Tim Poole.
**Image Source:** It's Going Down: Patreon Caves To Tim Pool And The Alt-Right, Bans IGD (2017-7-31)

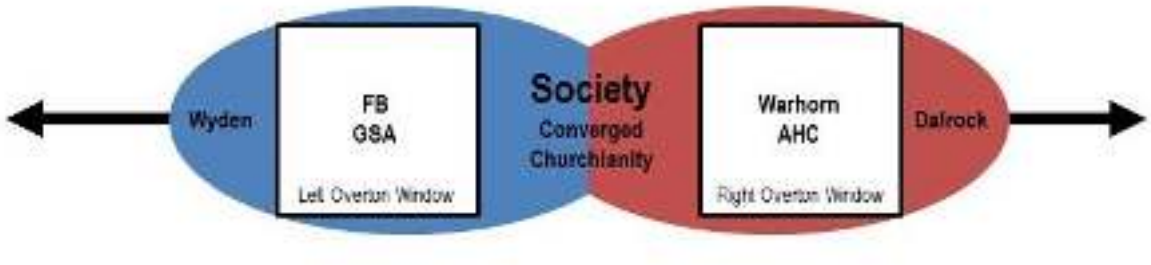
## The Fracturing of the Socio-Political Environment, and the Left in Particular

Following the eradication of the news' integrity, and the ever expanding number of alternative perspectives, this fractionation of opinion and analysis has steadily grown. Ever since 2018, there has been a splintering in the Anglo culture. As early as 2019, we noted that the Overton window had divided to form distinct Left and Right factions. The Manosphere followed suit the next year.

The split is not so much between political parties, like Republican vs. Democrat, Tories vs. Labor, Nationals, etc. although that is what is often perceived. In fact, it's bigger than that, and the split is far from being a clear cut dichotomy. Instead, it's more like a panoply of many different identity / interest groups. The most noteworthy are here listed roughly in order from most liberal to most conservative.

1. Anarchists (e.g. AntiFa's, Gazi Kodzo)
2. 4th Wave Feminists (e.g. Social Justice Warriors)
3. Neo-Marxists (e.g. Jordan Peterson)
4. Socialists (e.g. Bernie Sanders)
5. Boomer Feminists (e.g. Complementarians, DeSantis, Feinstein)
6. The Centrist Left (e.g. CNN acolytes)
7. Libertarians (e.g. The Cato Institute, The Ludwig von Mises Institute)

8. Tradcons (e.g. Matt Walsh)
9. Christian Tradcons (e.g. Timothy Keller, John Piper)
10. The Centrist Right (e.g. the MRA Movement)
11. Paleoconservatives (e.g. Throne and Altar types)
12. The “Traditional” Right (e.g. the Manosphere)
13. Constitutionalists (e.g. 1st and 2nd Amendment Advocates)
14. The Far Right (e.g. Alex Jones, Gavin McInnes)
15. The Alt-Right (e.g. Amerikaners, Moldbuggers, Nihilists, Richard Spencer, Tim Poole)




The Overton Window split into separate ideologies in 2018. Image source.

## Some Descriptions of Key Groups

Brett Stevens offered this concise description of **Conservatism**.

> “Conservatism is the idea that all of our problems are known, and the solution to each is the same: people need more self-control and morality, and we need to pick those with the best self-control and advance them above others (similar to martial and athletic competitions) so that those more sensitive instruments can make decisions. This idea arises naturally from the notion of *improvement*. We don’t need new methods; we know what methods have worked for time immemorial. When we promote good people, and demote bad people, society thrives. To do that, we need a strong moral standard; for that, we need a strong national culture and strong religion. For that, we need a goal and direction. For that, we need a founding transcendent idealism, like the notion of improvement and thus conservation.”
>
> *Amerika: Conservatism is realism (2014-5-16)*

A **Traditionalist** wants to stick with what has been proven to be functional, while that which is unproven is questioned and evaluated. That which is demonstratively non-functional is dismissed. Along this grain, Traditionalists believe that there is right and wrong which can be judged by the results of the action rather than the intent of the action. Christian Trads go a step further by rigidly and often dogmatically ascribing their concepts of right and wrong to Biblical principles. Traditionalists appear to be more risk averse when it comes to implementing changes, but in fact, they just have a longer time scale in their assessments of whether something works or not, because they require substantial proof of the utility of the thing. Christian Trads may have a markedly shorter

time frame because of their faith in Biblical precepts, and they are prone to retain certain poorly functioning norms for the same reason.  Outside of this applied pragmatism, the label “traditional” carries little meaning anymore, because what used to be traditional values have been entirely infiltrated and swept away by progressivism.

**Image Source:** Britannica: Traditional Chinese medicine (2021-7-28)

A **Tradcon** is a combination of Conservatism and Traditionalism as described above.  One disquieting gestalt of this combo is that Tradcons are quite comfortable in their world views and therefore prefer to ignore the uglier aspects of reality.  Consequently, they will sit on their duffs when that reality requires a responsive action, and take comfort in their belief that the ostensible troublemakers of the world cannot succeed in the long term and that the problems that are created cannot last unbearably long.  Of note, many Tradcons and Christian Tradcons give off the vibe that morality can or should be legislated or forced under duress. Progressives see this as totalitarianism and fear this intensely.

**Neo-Marxism** believes that the means of knowledge, culture, and pedagogy are part of a privileged epistemology.  It relies heavily on critical theory and seeks to apply those theories in psychotherapy and mass propaganda as the means of political and cultural change.  These theories are built upon biased samples of many interrelated liberties (or the perceived limitations thereof) in order to magnify the “critical consciousness” of the public towards unrest of the status quo.  Of note, the philosophies and educational practices of 4$^{th}$ Wave Feminism borrow heavily from Neo-Marxist thought.

The **Alt-Right** is discussed in a separate post.

**Feminism** has been described ad infinitum.

# Identity Politics is the Hawk-Eyed Griffin of Individualism

If we overlook all the splintering, the main scuffle appears to be between the heady Social Justice Left, the Centrist Left powerplayers controlling the government and media, and the stalwart Right.  Recently, there has been a rise in Christian Nationalism, which appears to be a coalescence of Right wingers who have grown tired of their pet causes and have retreated and regrouped around what is most important – God and country. Unfortunately, Christian Nationalism is more of a political reaction to progressivism than it is a revivalistic return to Covenant living and theology — which is what is most necessary to redeem the West from floundering in these sociopolitical schisms.

**Image Source:** ABC News: Judge orders Seattle to stop using tear gas during protests (2020-6-13)

The PTB are quite happy about all these schisms, as it keeps everyone focused on the non-issues.

It needs to be emphasized that the crux of all these schisms centers around Individualism and Identity Politics.  Long gone are the days in which we saw ourselves as “honest, hardworking Americans” or “White Anglo-Saxon Protestants”.  Now we identify ourselves as Boomers, Xers, Millennials, Conservatives, Progressives, Pro-Choicers, Pro-Lifers, Christians, Free Spirits, Gamers, Bronies, MGTOW, Red Pillers… and we carefully avoid being pigeonholed into one of the groups outlined in the previous section, even though this would be much more truthful and socially efficient. The primary reason for the gray-faced anonymity is the fear of backlash and ostracization being inflicted by a perceived Majority which is actually little more than the rhetorical principles of a small but powerful Cognitive Elite Minority. And so we find that atomized Individualism self-perpetuates quite nicely for the conveniences of the PTB. (More on this topic in an upcoming post.)

Yes, Individualism reigns supreme and so divided we fall.  Yet, it would be blasé for anyone to identify as an Individualist.  It's a core characteristic of Western culture that is assumed on faith.  Talking about it is interpreted as an out-group perspective and is therefore either not taken seriously or it is strictly verboten (e.g. see Amerika: Inner Self As The Opposite Of Individualism (2016-10-27)).

We need to rethink the value of Individualism and Identity Politics. It's time to break out of the bug eater's mold and to find a transcendant purpose in our lives (which is not to be confused with Individualism).

# Related

1. Σ Frame: Political Correctness is Personality Castigation! (2007-1-5)
2. Σ Frame: ¡Popcorn Science and the News! (2015-9-15)
3. Σ Frame: Why Political Correctness won't solve Racism (2016-9-7)
4. Σ Frame: How Social Media Algorithms Fuel Political Division (2018-12-15)
5. Σ Frame: Red Pill Political Correctness (2019-3-17)
6. Σ Frame: Cancel my views for what we call the News (2020-7-13)
7. Σ Frame: News Flash: Stupidity, Ugliness, being Liberal, are all Heritable! (2020-7-31)
8. Σ Frame: Is the Pendulum Effect caused by Western Individualism? (2020-10-9)
9. Σ Frame: You have to leave Murika to get the Real News (2020-11-3)
10. Σ Frame: Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics (2022-6-20)
11. Catacomb Resident: The Impotence of Politics (2022-7-7)
12. Σ Frame: Pandora's Pendulum (2022-7-8)

# The Alt-Right

July 15, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An alternative right perspective of the Alternative-Right.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Mass Confusion about the Alt-Right

Under Identity Politics (2022-7-13), Oscar says,

> "Tim Pool is "Alt-Right"?  I am as confused as ever about the definition of "Alt-Right"."

Yes, the confusion is intentional, from both the Left and the Right.

Rhe Left tries like mad to recast the Alt-Right as "White Suprəmac!sm" with all the connotations, həll's bells, and dog-whistles of a Naz! pogrom.

To wit,

> "The Alternative Right, commonly known as the "alt-right," is a set of far-right ideologies, groups and individuals whose core belief is that "white identity" is under attack by multicultural forces using "political correctness" and "social justice" to undermine white people and "their" civilization."

> *A statement from the Southern Poverty Law Center*

Even supposedly unbiased sources define the Alt-Right in terms of their stances on rac!sm and gender equality.

> "(in the US) a right-wing ideological movement characterized by a rejection of mainstream politics and by the use of online media to disseminate provocative content, often expressing opposition to racial, religious, or gender equality."
>
> *The Oxford Dictionary*

Moreover, you won't find a generous description of the Alt-Right online, due to shadow banning and leftist bias sheltered under the guise of PC-ness.

OTOH, Alt-Righters themselves won't offer a concise description of the Alt-Right, because they refuse to be pigeonholed.  The Alt-Right megaphone, Brett Stevens, wrote this.

> "This brings us to the question: is the Alt-Right a movement, or a set of ideas?
>
> Not all of the people above participate in [nor] organize Alt-Right organizations, nor do they attend demonstrations; they merely agree with its ideas.  In my view, this is what makes the Alt-Right so dangerous to the mainstream: a few actors get out there on the internet or in the streets, and at home a much larger group are saying, *"I've been waiting for someone to say this for a long time."*
>
> As with most things conservative — because we do not have a single ideological idea, as does the Left — this audience translates into a big tent.  Some agree with generalities and find certain specifics off-putting, and others agree with the totality except for some positions that they find alienating."
>
> *Amerika (Brett Stevens): Has The Alt-Right Failed? (2018-10-17)*

As you can imagine, this stance of being open to interpretation has a few pros and cons.

Image Source: Entoin: Masquerade Ball – The Glamourous History & A Gruesome Moment Behind This Costume-Culture Party-Phenomenon (2020-11-20)

I’m not sure whether I would be identified as Alt-Right or not, but I do read Alt-Right articles periodically and I feel like I have a rough handle on the main attractive features of the Alt-Right, or at least what I personally find appealing about it.  So since this is open to interpretation, here’s my own comprehensive interpretation of the Alt-Right.

## What is the Alt-Right?

The current mass migration to the Right that is going on now as a cultural movement stretches worldwide (although some nations like Malaysia and Vietnam are lagging about 10 years behind and are still caught up in Feminism).  This trend includes foreign nations of non-white ethnicities, but only Western entities use the Alt-Right branding.  As such, the core values presented by the Alt-Right are not confined to the white race, and this is especially evident when we see multiracial coalitions being branded, however ironically, as “White Supremac!st” hate groups.  The focus on the Alt-Right being exclusively about whites, white culture, hate, etc. is therefore a very biased, narrow, and ethnocentric concept of the Alt-Right.

More broadly, the grand majority of Alt-Right philosophies and values are more intensely concerned about cultural preservation, social capital (public trust and good will), sociopolitical efficacy and order, and the multigenerational security and welfare of one’s family and home community – values that any sane person would agree are important to the individual, to the culture, and to the nation.  Reading between the lines reveals that Alt-Right personalities react strongly to anything that upsets these values, although they don’t always state this explicitly.

If I were to try to nail down the primary appeal (and the glorious aspects) of the Alt-Right, I would say that the metaphysical experiences that inspire the Alt-Right are commonly manifested in the humble comradery, In-Group loyalty, social identity, and societal stability that is found in ethnic consanguinity — a social order reminiscent of that portrayed in The Lord of the Rings.

Image from *The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring* (2001 film).

What we observe in the Alt-Right is a collection of independent thinkers that have a strong conviction of these values. In this view, it is recognized that traditional (AKA "cis") marriage, cultural homogeneity (i.e. ethnic, racial, language, and religious), as well as hierarchies of authority, are all strongly conducive to the beneficent ends of domestic bliss, homeland, and homestead.

But in the Woke West, Progressives see everything through the lenses of equality, gender, and race. In this view, all ante-Enlightenment values (including Biblical values) are summed up as anti-democratic, anti-PC, hateful, phobic, racist, sexist, and so on, and are therefore broadly censured, explicitly condemned, thoroughly rejected, and roundly scorned.

But outside of the Western progressive microcosm, all of the aforementioned values find appeal and continual endurance across many races and countries because most people of any race can immediately recognize these factors as a meaningful source of life and social vitality. For example, the Asian version of this set of values is called Filial Piety. Filial Piety is obviously Patriarchal and family/clan-centric in nature, and is largely accredited as the reason why Chinese society has endured for millennia.

In conclusion, I think the Alt-Right is not all about racism, etc. This is only propaganda that the PTB want sheeple to believe as a way to scare them away from discovering the ancient Truths of civilization. We should be wary of how they prioritize these narrow views to the point of being all-encompassing. We should also recognize that all the blame, shame, and fear tactics from the radical Left may very well originate from psychological projections and are thus indicative of an extremely poor willingness to establish social capital (and interracial harmony too). As Vox Day says, *"Liberals always project."*

# Blood is Thicker than Water

It just so happens that the majority of Alt-Right voices in a white majority culture are White and are therefore expressing the glorious joys of being as White as God made them.  I think this should not be myopically interpreted as hatred towards non-whites, but rather a celebration of Anglo-Saxon culture.

It wouldn't be surprising nor controversial at all if the majority of Talmudic philosophers were Jəwish and therefore defended the sovereignty of Israel in their writings.  Likewise, if the majority of Confucian philosophers were Han and therefore espoused Han centrism. (The translated name of China, 中國, literally means "Central Kingdom".)  Also, I believe this multinational diversity is exactly what Vladimir Putin was referring to when he recently stressed the importance of having a multipolar world.

But if the majority of Alt-Right thinkers are White and therefore write from an Anglo-Saxon perspective, then we have a stellar meltdown!  Meanwhile, the rest of the world looks on with bewildered consternation.  *"Why are (Progressive) Whites punishing themselves by denying their heritage?"*  When foreigners read about "White Guilt" in the MSM, they don't know all the details of American history, so they think some whites are ashamed to be white. They immediately recognize this as a catastrophic crack in the culture.

It is unfortunate for the reputation of the Alt-Right that some of its proponents are starkly racist.  Interracial hate need not be part of the basic equation of country, home, and family, but like the Hatfield's and McCoy's (both of which were white, mind you), violent conflict does happen.  Intertribal conflict is as old as humanity itself, and this is not confined to strictly interracial conflict only.  In fact, a survey of history reveals that contrasting religious beliefs are a more common source of conflict than racism.

This is one of the problems of the *"Blood is thicker than water"* ethical system espoused by the Alt-Right — something to be compared and contrasted against the problems of liberal democracy – one of which I'll cover in the next post.

I will leave it to the reader to decide which social structure is closer to the Biblical ideal and therefore carries with it God's blessings.

# Related

For those readers who wish to purvey these articles, please ingest them with a grain of salt.  Note the sources, beware of the respective biases, false impressions, and coded language, and have the mindset of adopting a wider frame.

- The Daily Beast: Why Young Men of Color Are Joining White-Supremacist Groups (2018-9-6)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Has The Alt-Right Failed? (2018-10-17)
- Centre for Analysis of the Radical Right: When Ethnic Minorities Vote For Right-Wing

Populism (2020-1-14)

- The Washington Post: Black, Brown and extremist: Across the far-right spectrum, people of color play a more visible role (2021-5-16)

# Is Tim Pool Alt-Right?

July 16, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A renegade Leftist with Conservative tastes.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 3 half-hour long videos from Tim Pool.

## About Tim Pool

Under Identity Politics (2022/7/13), Oscar says,

> "Tim Pool is "Alt-Right"? I am as confused as ever about the definition of "Alt-Right"."

Tim Pool is a very interesting case study. He started off as the Progressive Left type. He is (or was?) a democrat and is very Liberal in the more classical sense (e.g. wanting big government and social programs). He believed Obama was a "good President" and advocated for Sanders in the 2016 Election. Up until about 2017, Tim was completely 100% Blue minded.

But unlike so many other people in America today, Tim is a deconstructive critical thinker. He analyzes the information / situation, researches the background, and then responds.

Some issues that he's unraveled include…

- The over-the-top PC wokeness of the Left.
- The over-censorship of the Right in social media.
- He knew Bernie Sanders was betrayed and robbed by his own party.
- He has shaken down the money and power grabbing antics of Congress.
- He has criticized the Far Left's support of active violent domestic terror groups and all the insanity created from this.
- He knew HRC was propped up to take the nomination in the 2016 election no matter who got what votes in the primary.

Then he had the granite balls to say, *"These are NOT my values and beliefs. I find these actions disgusting and sad."*

So he refused to vote for any Democratic POTUS hopefuls, and he didn't vote for Trump in 2016 either, simply because none of these candidates aligned with his values. And yet he did NOT turn his back on the political party he once believed in. So then of course, Prog Libs had to put him out and shout him down as much as they could.

Rhe regressive Left will attack any person that holds views disparate from their own. But

Tim Pool received an extra portion of vitriol because he was perceived as an ideological traitor to the Left.  In fact, he is just an independent thinker who is dividing and destroying the herd mentality of the NPC sheeple.

In 2017, his opinions about the MGM turned dark, and in 2018, he went to war against practically the whole internet, condemning it as a tool for destroying free speech and a breeding ground for extremism.

He voted for Trump in 2020 and then he announced his support for Trump, which was the ultimate betrayal.  Since then he has delivered video after video of scathing assessments of *both the Left and the Right.*  His popularity has taken a severe hit because a lot of his material has been thoroughly shadowbanned on FarceBook, Patreon, Twitter, TikTok, YouTube, and elsewhere.  He has refused to go down, and has responded by opening up accounts on several vblog platforms.

# Is Tim Pool a Rational Liberal or a Loose Cannon Conservative?

According to my assessment of the Alt-Right (2022/7/15) and the definition of conservatism I offered in Identity Politics (2022/7/13), we get the following description of the Conservative Alt-Right:

A collection of independent thinkers that have a strong conviction of their values, especially the values of cultural preservation, being responsible with the public trust, mutual good will, domestic peace, social capital, societal order, sociopolitical efficacy, and the multigenerational security and welfare of one's family and home community.  They believe all of our problems are known, and the solution to each is the same: people need to prioritize the family / community / tribe / nation, exercise self-control, and act with moral conscientiousness.

Tim Pool fits the bill, or rather, he fits this description better than that of any other identity group.  The difference between him and most other Alt-Right mouthpieces is that…

1. He doesn't touch on the controversial issues that the Alt-Right is infamous for (anti-immigration, anti-miscegenation, racial purity, etc.).
2. His methods are borne out of conviction and social justice, rather than a foundational transcendent idealism.
3. His concept of how the world works is very idealistic.  (The Right has called him "milquetoast".)
4. He still thinks that big government and political reform is the way to go.

In spite of his inverted ideological concepts, every video Tim makes is clear, factual, informative, and reasonable.  He has hundreds of videos on YouTube and other platforms.  I encourage readers to take a look and decide for yourself whether he is a

maverick Progressive or some variation of Alt-Right.  The fact that he has been shadowbanned and slandered by the Left is a big clue.

## Conclusions

It's been said that…

> "If you're young and NOT liberal, then you don't have a heart. If you're old and NOT conservative, then you don't have a brain."

According to this understanding, Tim Pool has both a heart and a brain, and is following a rather normal path of maturity. He just happens to be someone who has attracted a lot of attention, especially from his own generation, late Millennials and early Zoomers.

In conclusion, I don't agree with the entirety of Tim Pool's perspectives, however, I do recognize him as a person who is not afraid to stand up for what he believes in.  He's hated by the left for betraying them, and he's hated by the right because of his liberal background and his "milquetoast" ideals.  But in spite of this, he continues to fight against the PTB and churn out new material every week.  He does all this no matter how much he is demonetized, banned, and shadowbanned, or how many people try to smear his reputation and spread lies about him.

Isn't this the mark of a man?

So to answer the question of whether Tim Pool is Alt-Right…?  Well, he is *now*.  Isn't it amazing how a little bit of introspection can convert someone to a different mindset?  It is really funny and surprising coming from a guy who became famous for covering the Occupy Wall Street protests.

## Related

- TimCast (Site)
- TimCast on Spotify
- TimCast on BitChute
- TimCast on YouTube
- TimCast on TopPodCast
- Articles from Tim Pool on Vice
- Tim Pool Daily Show on Podcast Republic

# The Gender Dysphoria Epidemic

July 18, 2022 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

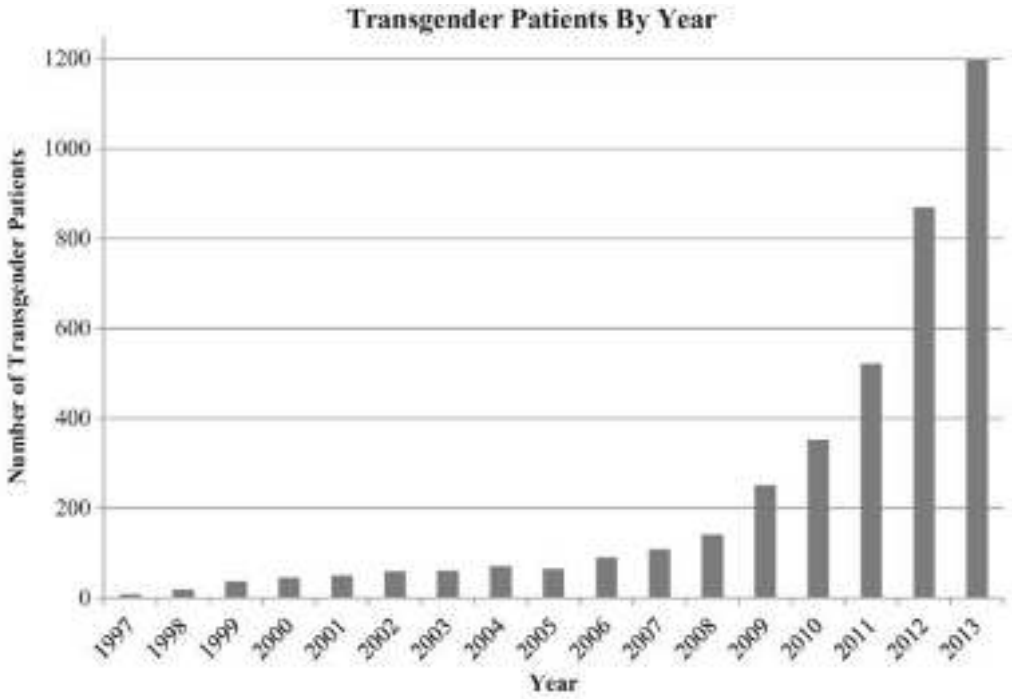
*The increasing prevalence of "tr@nsitional therapy" has led to a growing number of broken adolescents.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Author's Note:** Data added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 3 videos

## Growing Tr@nsphoria

Tr@nsgenderism is on the rise.  So much so, that sex change operations (AKA "gender reassignment surgery") are now an "industry" having its own international market dynamics.  Some of the significant factors augmenting the market growth of this industry include…

- Educational institutions and the MGM gaslight / teach / broadcast tr@nsgenderism as an acceptable norm.
- Medical professionals are afraid to discourage tr@nsitioning for fear of being accused as "tr@nsphobic".
- An increasing number of adolescents who identify as something other than what they were born with.
- Careless parents who want to make their children "happy" and "popular", no matter what.
- Laws that prevent parents from interceding in their children's decisions about this matter.
- An increasing number of different types of gender reassignment surgeries available.
- An increasing awareness of tr@nsgender problems (e.g. confusion, suicide, etc.).
- Greater availability and accessibility to gender reassignment surgical centers.
- Widespread public familiarity with tr@nsgenderism and gender dysphoria.
- Greater interest and inclination of patients towards changing one's sex.
- Peer pressure and/or social pressure.




Data Note: Figure displays active transgender patients by calendar year. "Active" is defined as a patient who had a visit in that calendar year and accessed the transgender health program (documented in their electronic medical record) before the end of that calendar year.

**Image Source:** Reisner, S.L., Bradford, J., Hopwood, R. *et al.* Comprehensive Transgender Healthcare: The Gender Affirming Clinical and Public Health Model of Fenway Health. *J Urban Health* 92, 584–592 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11524-015-9947-2

An article from the New York Post summarizes the situation.

> "In recent years, the number of children experiencing gender dysphoria in the West has skyrocketed. Exact figures are difficult to come by, but, between 2009 and 2019, children being referred for tr@nsitioning treatment in the United Kingdom increased 1,000% among biological males and 4,400% among biological females. Meanwhile, the number of young people identifying as tr@nsgender in the US has almost doubled since 2017, according to a new Centers for Disease Control & Prevention report.
>
> Historically, tr@nsitioning from male to female was vastly more common, with this cohort typically experiencing persistent gender dysphoria from a very young age. Recently, however, the status quo has reversed, and female-to-male tr@nsitions have become the overwhelming majority."
>
> *The New York Post: 'I literally lost organs:' Why detr@nsitioned teens regret changing genders (2022/6/18)*

# Stories of Desexed Sufferings

Jack's coverage of Tim Pool brought my attention to one of the most fascinating interviews I've seen on TimCast IRL. In her early teens, Helena Kerschner was groomed by degenerates on Tumblr into believing she was "tr@ns". She began to "tr@nsition" when she was 18, because her parents, thankfully, wouldn't let her when she was in their

care.  Fortunately, she regretted her decision before doing any permanent damage to herself, and now advocates against tr@nsgenderism.

I cued the video to the point where she tells her story.

Chloe Cole's story is much more tragic.

> *"I was failed by the system.  I literally lost organs."*
>
> When Chloe was 12 years old, she decided she was tr@nsgender.  At 13, she came out to her parents.  That same year, she was put on puberty blockers and prescribed testosterone.  At 15, she underwent a double mastectomy.  Less than a year later, she realized she'd made a mistake — all by the time she was 16 years old.
>
> Now 17, Chloe is one of a growing cohort called "detr@nsitioners" — those who seek to reverse a gender tr@nsition, often after realizing they actually do identify with their biological sex.  Tragically, many will struggle for the rest of their lives with the irreversible medical consequences of a decision they made as minors.
>
> *"I can't stay quiet,"* said Chloe.  *"I need to do something about this and to share my own cautionary tale."*
>
> *The New York Post: 'I literally lost organs:' Why detr@nsitioned teens regret changing genders (2022/6/18)*

She went from believing she was "tr@ns", to taking hormones, to having her body mutilated, to regretting it…  *All before she even turned 17!*

We might be wondering, *"Where are her parents?  Why didn't they try to talk some sense into her and those doctors?"*

The reason is because if parents disagree with an adolescent child's decision to tr@nsition, the youth can be taken away from them and placed into the foster care of others who encourage the tr@nsition.  California, Oregon, and Washington even have laws to this effect, allowing adolescents over the age of 16 to be "emancipated" from their parents if the child elects to do so (under the beguiling guidance of a social worker). Some parents have been imprisoned for using genetically correct pronouns for their trans children.

Chloe's body is permanently damaged.  There's no way to reverse, or fix, the harm done to her.

Meanwhile, the MGM laments that the growing number of "detr@nsition narratives" makes "transition regret" seem more common than it is and contributes to misconceptions about transgender people in general. SMH

# The Christian Response

The tr@ns movement is essentially churning out ever larger numbers of neutered androgynes. Flatly put, it's gross misogyny. We're going to see a lot more of this in the

near future, and by “we”, I mean the Church.  At least some of these mutilated people are going to turn to the Church, and we need to be mentally prepared for that eventuality.

There is nothing new under the sun (Ecclesiastes 1:9).  The Church has faced this before. [Emphasis mine.]

> Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God?  Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, **nor effeminate, nor homosexuals**, nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, will inherit the kingdom of God.  **Such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and in the Spirit of our God.**
>
> *1 Corinthians 6:9-11 (NASB 1995)*

You might be thinking, *“Effeminate… homosexuals?  Isn’t that the same thing?”*

No.

In 1 Corintians 6:9, the word tr@nslated as “effeminate” is malakoi (μαλακοὶ) in Greek.

Malakoi literally means “soft boy”.  Some of these “soft boys” were catamites who’d been castrated before puberty for degenerate men’s kicks and pleasures.  In other words, they were involuntarily tr@nsgender.  That was particularly common in Corinth, which even the degenerate ancient Greeks considered a degenerate city.

Some of these mutilated young men found their way into the Church, and St. Paul reminded them that was no longer their identity.  They were now washed, sanctified, and justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and in the Spirit of our God.

We’re going to need to do the same.

Those who detr@nsition are called by God (1) to act as a living witness to the sufferings and evil horrors of their experiences, (2) to warn our society against the lies of tr@nsgenderism, and (3) to encourage and mentor others coming through the same experience.  (See 2 Corinthians 1:3-7.)  This is exactly what we see many of them doing.

Their voices need to be heard.

# Conclusions

We’ve been snowed by all the hype about the Cov!d pandemic.  The real epidemic that’s going on under the radar is gender dysphoria.

Nearly six years ago, Vox Day wrote,

> “The great line of demarcation in modern politics is now a division between men and women who believe that they are ultimately defined by their momentary opinions and those who believe they are ultimately defined by their genetic heritage.”

> *Vox Popoli (Ted Beale): What the Alt Right is (2016/8/24)*

This may appear to be a dichotomy for those of us who believe that a person is ultimately defined by his/her position in, or outside of Christ. But we need to be mindful of the context. Vox's statement concerns current politics, whereas our spiritual identity concerns our faith in what God has said:

> God created man in **His own image**, in the image of God He created him; **male and female** He created them.
>
> *Genesis 1:27 (NASB1995)*

The most important source of one's identity is one's position in Christ. Genetic heritage ranks below that. Of course, a person who is obedient to Christ will live in accordance with the genetic heritage Christ gave them… *or whatever is left of it after the ravages of sin takes its toll and one turns to Christ.* A genetic male will live as a man, and a genetic female will live as a woman.

# Related

- Wintery Knight: Court Rules that Father Must Affirm that His Son is a Girl (2019/10/23)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021/6/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Advent of Polysexuality (2021/7/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is Our Fallen Nature as God Designed it? (2021/10/4)
- Wintery Knight: LGBT Fascism: Father Imprisoned for Calling His Biological Child "Daughter" (2021/12/16)
- Wintery Knight: American Father Loses Parental Rights After Ex-Wife Announces Their Child Is Transgender (2022/2/27)
- Vox Popoli: Feminism, Transgenderism, and the Devil (2022/5/26)
- Wintery Knight: Mom Explains How She Pulled Her Daughter out of Transgender Spiral (2022/7/15)

# The Power Play Tactics of Trans-National Corporations

July 20, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The 21st century version of colonialism.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

In Mandated Agricultural Failures (2022-7-11), I mentioned how international corporations colonize emerging economies through economic entrepreneurship and political alliances, not done by force of arms, but through the lure of $$$ and "modernization".

In this post, I've copied an excerpt from a Pakistani conference paper published in 2014 [1] that reveals how trans-national corporations lure developing countries into opening their hatches to allow a hegemonic, and in some cases, a dominating foreign influence. The next post will describe the catch.

I've taken the liberty to enhance the English and add relevant images to improve the overall delivery and readability.

[Begin excerpt.]

## Drivers of Trans-National Corporation Power Plays

By coopting the core competencies in developing countries, Trans-National Corporations (TNCs) attempt to dominate these economies with a monopolistic bent of mind, the regimentation of law, and a tactful use of patriotism, with a masterly adaptation of localization as a tool.  These corporations thereby push these countries to the edge of chaos through exploration and exploitation, and by seeking to establish their own favorable set of rules, in order to capitalize the developing countries' weaknesses and deficiencies, with wise use of their global value chains.  Meanwhile, TNCs are capable of presenting scenes of prosperity, success, and positive influence in these areas.

An analysis of global governance and the American empire has been beautifully described by Barnett and Duvall [2] as having a taxonomy of power encompassing four concepts: compulsory, institutional, structural, and productive.

> "Compulsory power exists in the direct control of one actor over the conditions of existence and/or the actions of another.  Institutional power exists in actors' indirect control over the conditions of action of socially distant others.  Structural

> power operates as the constitutive relations of a direct and specific-hence, mutually constituting-kind. Productive power works through diffuse constitutive relations to produce the situated social capacities of actors."
>
> *Barnett and Duvall (2005) [2]*

# Power Play Tactics of TNCs

The study of transnational corporations (TNCs) is multifaceted so it is quite appropriate here to pinpoint some of their bright and dark aspects for the purpose of deeper clarity and for establishing the focus of study.

The 3GW Nurek hydropower plant in Tajikistan is the biggest hydroelectric power facility in Central Asia.
**Image Source:** AKI Press: World Bank approves $65 million grant for rehabilitation of Nurek hydropower plant (2021-12-23)

# 10 Bright Aspects of TNCs

## 1. Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)

Trans-national corporations are always welcomed by the developing countries to expand their operations in their economies and areas of jurisdiction. The reason for welcoming the TNCs to an economy is the inflow of Foreign Direct Investment (FDI), which usually gives a quantum boost to the economic activity of the recipient economic system. FDI is a process which enables the host country to do business for the home country. In the modern era of globalization, the competitiveness is playing a vital role in the economies of scale from individual to business to nation-states. Although the economics of competitiveness may contain its own drawbacks and benefits, nevertheless, it has succeeded in drawing capital from the first world to the third world, thereby elevating the

economic baselines of developing economies.

## 2. Creating Opportunities for Employment

Employment generation is the next blessing which the host countries obtain from FDI. The task of providing a source of income and earning potential to the common man is one of the toughest challenges before the policy makers of every developing country. It requires certain ingredients like vision, missions, leadership, capital, technology, knowledge, skills, human capital development, and most importantly, a lively economic market in which can be sold the products of the employed people. TNCs provide a sufficient answer to all these questions, and therefore their arrival to an economy is considered as a blessing.

## 3. Accelerated Economic Activities

These nation-states observe an accelerated economic activity once the TNCs start their operations in their system. The capital boost in the economic system, along with the increased number of employed people, results in increased spending, savings, and investments of the individuals.

## 4. Promoting a Sense of Well-Being among Individuals

The increased employment rate in the host country also brings about a positive change in the lifestyle of the individual. Following the fulfillment of their existential needs, individuals begin to consider how to improve their quality of life. This shift in perspective encourages them to set out on the path of achieving their goals while maintaining a positive outlook on their newly discovered path of prosperity, good fortune, and career advancement. All of these indicators of personal wellbeing give rise to optimism and point in the direction of a greater sense of significance and purpose in life.

**Image Source:** Vienam+: Vietnam draws over 10.8 billion USD of FDI in four months (2022-4-28)

## 5. Corporate Social Responsibility Initiatives

The employment of a large work-force itself becomes a challenge for the TNCs, as it entails the issues of diversity, ethnicity, work-group politics, labor unions, etc. As a proactive stance to these issues and to establish their positive image in the eyes of the world, TNCs deploy their corporate social responsibility (CSR) initiatives. These initiatives ensure certain measures necessary for the well-being of the employees working for them. Such initiatives may include the interventions related to working environment, safety, health, family welfare, education, etc. CSR initiatives help the TNCs not only to brand themselves as employer of choice in the job market, but also as humanitarian organizations in the public opinion.

## 6. Overflows at Intra, Inter, and Extra-Industrial Levels

The high-tech products, systems, and mechanisms of TNCs are in such great demand that there is a constant deficiency in production. To meet these demands, manufacturing operations are subcontracted to local companies. As a result, the knowledge and practices of TNCs can be learned and capitalized upon by the emerging economies. All these overflows at intra, inter, and extra-industrial levels not only give ample opportunities for sophisticated knowledge and technologies to flourish, but it also delivers a positive impact on the advancement of technology and learning within the host country.

## 7. Addition of New Colors to the Local Culture

Besides bringing in FDI and employment opportunities, transnational organizations also add new colors to the culture of the host country. Like in Pakistan, it has become part of the culture to serve guests carbonated soft-drinks – a western beverage which otherwise has no connection to the local culture. Similarly, many other western products enhance the local lifestyle in beneficial ways, and western machinery and technology facilitate many tasks of daily living. Thus, the presence of international mega-projects of TNCs opens up new horizons of forming an advanced, hybrid culture by blending the international and local ingredients.

## 8. Promotion of Sports and Entertainment Activities

Besides the assimilation of the TNCs products in the host country’s culture, industry, and social rituals, they also promote themselves through sponsoring sports and entertainment activities. Today, no sports or entertainment event can be organized without a corporate sponsorship. Even the social profiling of the event is underwritten with the endorsement of the corporate sponsors of that event. On the other hand, the branding exercise being conducted throughout the event is also considered as a highly effective tool for advertising the TNC and expanding its corporate culture as well.

**Image Source:** Cricket Pakistan: PCB announces main sponsor for Pakistan team (2020-7-16)

## 9. Clientele to Local Media

The majority of the promotional and branding activities of TNCs are usually done using the highly effective tool of advertisement. Here, TNCs require the media to broadcast their message to the target audience, and the feedback is measured through sales reports. The TNCs have a better capacity to pay for advertising and media in comparison to their local counterparts which are subcontracted to design rigorous and culturally relevant promotions. Whether or not these promotions are effective for the TNCs, they are always beneficial for the local media companies.

## 10. TNCs as Development Partners of the Nation-State

All this development requires uplifting the social, economic, and environmental aspects of an existing system so that its effects on humans living in that system become more positive than before. The large scale stimulation of a system is a highly challenging task in itself as it involves a lot of delicate parameters. It therefore requires local partners to perform it successfully.

Former South African President Nelson Mandela expressed the importance of partnership between government and business in the following words:

> "Development can no longer be regarded as the responsibility of the government alone. It requires … partnership … There are many ways in which the special skills and know-how of the business community can help to achieve development objectives."

Dunning [3] also denoted that TNCs are capable of effecting the government's objectives and the ease or difficulty with which the government can implement the policies necessary to reach those targets. The development activities can be performed more

effectively if the government and the TNCs join hands together.

[End of excerpt.]

The 10 Dark Aspects of Trans-National Corporations will be covered in the next post.

## Sources and References


1. Asghar, Ali. "Power Play of Transnational Organizations in Emerging Political Economies." SSRN Electronic Journal, (2014) 1345-1349. doi:10.2139/SSRN.2432811.
2. Barnett, M., Duvall, R., "Power in international politics," International Organization, 59:1 (2005) 39-75.
3. Dunning, J. H., Lundan, S. M., Multinational enterprises and the global economy: Edward Elgar Publishing (2008).


## Related

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): How The World Is Changing (2019-7-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): As the Worlds Turn… (2019-8-22)
- ABC Finance: The Companies More Profitable Than Countries (2020-2-1)
- Real Business Rescue: Companies that are worth more than countries (2022-2-2)
- Lexet Iustitia: Big Beef is to Blame (2022-7-22)

# 10 Dark Aspects of Trans-National Corporations

July 22, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The 21st century version of colonialism.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

We often hear or read about the shenanigans of law officials and politicians, but we seldom hear any news about the power plays that are pulled by banks and corporations which are an order of magnitude more consequential.

The last post, The Power Play Tactics of Trans-National Corporations (2022/7/20), conveyed an excerpt from a Pakistani conference paper published in 2014 [1] that described "10 Bright Aspects of TNCs" which effectively served to seduce developing countries.  This post relays another excerpt from the same paper that reveals how trans-national corporations exert a hegemonic influence that is detrimental to the developing country and its citizens.

The overall message contained in these two posts is how international corporations colonize emerging economies through economic entrepreneurship and political alliances, not done by force of arms, but through the lure of $$$ and "modernization".

The Nam Theun 1 hydropower dam under construction in the Bolikhamxay province of Laos.  The US$1.3 billion project is a joint venture of Phonesack Group (PSG) with a 60% stake, EGCO with 25%, and Electricite Du Laos (EDL) with 15%.
**Image Source:** Bangkok Post: Laos dam leaks normal, says Thai partner (2022/7/18)
**Photo:** EGCO
I've taken the liberty to enhance the English and add relevant images and links to improve the overall delivery and readability.

[Begin Excerpt.]

# Dark Aspects of Trans-National Corporations

Being a Trans-National Corporation (TNC) usually inculcates big size, advanced knowledge, abundance of resources, economies of scale, cutting edge technology, high bargaining power, and most importantly, plentiful financing to back up every venture. These resources provide them the latent advantage to play the game of their choice, on the grounds of their choice, and by the rules of their own choice. TNCs silently or boldly use the tactics of a power play to meet their usually hidden and rarely declared objectives. The literature on TNCs provides a grave critique of them as power players, but provides a naïve understanding of how they do it.

Since TNCs are the primary agent of interdependence occurring in the international economic system, their increasing importance puts serious limits on the state's control of the domestic economy. Factors such as internalization, intra-firm trading, and transfer-pricing hide the actual international transactions and thus, decrease the ability of the national government to control its economy. By lacking this supervision over market activities, the government's interests get into serious conflict with Multi-National Corporations' (MNC) goals: The government needs the information about the market transactions in order to achieve its economic policy objectives, while the MNCs seek to internalize their transactions as much as possible in order to save extra costs, especially those designed for tax contributions. This pattern emerges from the fact that MNCs and nation-states have different goals when assessing and controlling market dynamics. There is no reason to claim that MNCs and nation-states always have conflicting objectives, however, there is no reason to assume that they will be identical or even substantially overlapping.

**Image Source:** Reuters: Exclusive: Taking power – Chinese firm to run Laos electric grid amid default warnings (2020/9/4)

This study attempts to bring forward a few of their power tactics, therefore, revealing the dark side of TNCs, as briefly discussed below.

## 1. Stagnating Living Standards of Laborers

The philosophy of maintaining a competitive advantage is one of the strongly existing ideas behind the decision to go international. The interplaying factors behind such decisions include the availability of raw material, labor costs, infrastructure, political support, logistics, and location strategies. TNCs intentionally select specific combinations of these factors that yield lower costs, cheaper acquisitions, greater production, easier maintenance, and speedier distribution bases for their products.  One significant factor is that TNCs reportedly pay the laborers deployed at the production bases in the host country in accordance to the local wage rates, which are far lower than those prevailing in the TNC's home country. These local wage standards (in the host country) are developed by their government in accordance to the local economic conditions, and only ensure the minimum levels of economic benefits of an activity which are necessary for one's basic survival in that economy. Adherence to the local wage standards does not provide laborers any chance of improving their living standards. This results in the stagnation of the living standards of the laborers in the host country while the transnational capitalists accumulate the marginal difference between the wage rates in the home and host countries. In addition, the labor conditions are poor and labor unions are often absent.  Laborers are reported to work overtime in addition to their normal working hours in order to earn some extra money, which they usually end up by spending on their traumatic miseries or ceremonial needs. Therefore, in spite of the appearance of

having great opportunities, laborers continue to grapple with poverty and hasten towards their natural deaths. A coinciding dilemma of this phenomena is that it is in the TNC's interests to keep the poor in a vicious cycle of poverty, as doing conversely may result in a shortage of labor which is a clear threat to their competitiveness.

A Vietnamese sweatshop for Nike brand trainers, located in Ho Chi Minh city, photographed in 1997.
**Image Source:** Sydney Morning Herald: 'I worked in a sweatshop and know how those $59 jeans are made' (2016/9/6)

## 2. Taxation and Transfer Pricing

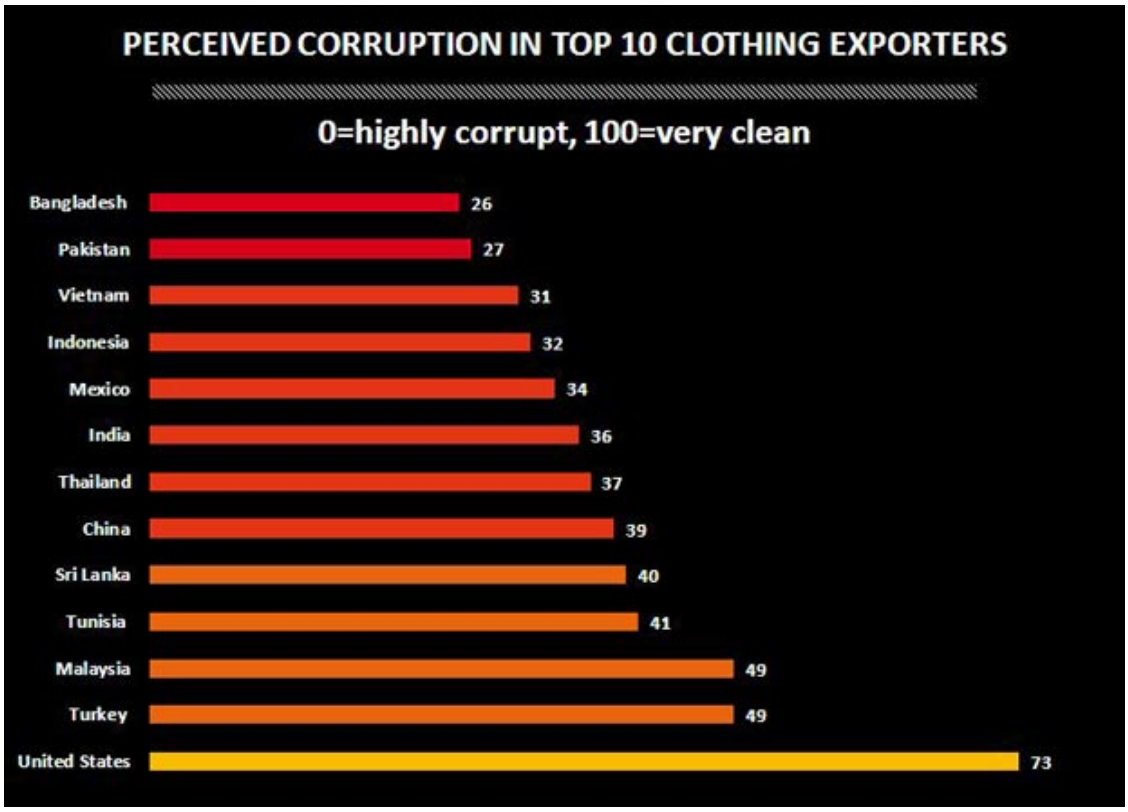
Almost every emerging political economy urges for FDI inflow, bringing with it employment generation, an acceleration of economic activity, an inflow of sophisticated knowledge, technology, international best practices, etc., and therefore attract TNCs to include them (nation-states) in their (TNC) global operations. In this effort, the governments usually fall into a bargaining trap with the TNCs, granting them special tax rates and other concessions in their regulatory system. Such tax discounts further increase the already huge competitive gap between the TNCs and their local competitors. Therefore, it inflicts an irrecoverable wound to the local industry. The TNCs also take advantage of the special transfer pricing rates between the home and host countries. This strategic step helps the TNCs become more competitive in the host market, as well as reaping the benefits of accumulating larger earnings through market sales in the wealthier home country.

## 3. Corruption

TNCs are highly resourceful and strictly adhere to their goals. The TNCs goals may or may not be acceptable to the host nor even to the home country in some cases. When TNCs do not find their purposes being fulfilled in a simple and straightforward manner, they

attempt to find another way around the hurdle, often by brutally deploying the weapon of corruption to eliminate any obstacles that are preventing them from reaching their goals.

Normally, TNCs involve the top level bureaucrats by offering them direct and indirect undue personal benefits in return for their commitment to guard the TNC's interests through the regimentation of law or through the manipulation of regulatory procedures. This weapon of corruption is usually deployed through licensing, taxation, accounting procedures, financial reporting, information disclosure, concealing the norms of corporate conduct, violating the prevailing labor laws so as to operate in a racist or authoritarian manner, and engaging in brinkmanship in conflicting areas until the opposing party concedes to their demands, etc.




## 4. Environmental Damage

The literature and current affairs reflect that environmental awareness has been increasing rapidly during the last few decades, especially in the first world countries, giving rise to an intense public concern over environmental issues.  New groups, forums, and classes of ecofriendly consumers have emerged in the global market, especially in North America and the member countries of the European Union. This awareness has forced governments to pass laws prohibiting practices damaging the environment and to adopt all kinds of environmentally friendly practices in business affairs. These measures invariably prove to be costly to TNCs and therefore detrimental to their goal of maintaining a competitive market position.

This situation has instigated the TNC decision makers to take solid steps to remove the unethical and environmentally damaging practices from their corporate firms located in first world countries – the majority of which are the home countries of those TNCs. Instead, they shift these practices to the appropriate production facilities in emerging

political economies eager to host TNC factories. The TNCs, already being more sophisticated in technology and quality management than these third world countries, give an excellent presentation before the regulatory bodies of the host country and cleverly conceal the negative environmental effects of their operations in the host country. In some cases, the host countries are aware of the risks and accept them anyway in exchange for monetary gain.  In case their real face is exposed, the weapon of corruption is there to solve the problem.

TNCs do not hesitate to damage the air, water, and soil for the sake of exploiting resources, or dumping hazardous wastes. The author of this study, during his past, has closely observed a European pesticide giant who had incorporated a dummy business in Pakistan with an objective to import and dump pesticides approaching their expiry date – pesticides which were not allowed to be dumped in the air, land, or water throughout Europe.

Megaprojects: After Bhopal: Cleaning up the World's Worst-Ever Industrial Disaster (2020/9/14)

## 5. Threats of Sacking the Contracts

Trans-National Corporations usually are in a stronger position than nation states when it comes to bargaining over contracts. In almost all cases, their entry in the host country is a pleasant event, but their departure may carry devastating effects. When TNCs enter an economy, all the stakeholders in the home and host countries express positive feelings. The hosting stakeholders welcome the TNCs, as their arrival means a bulk of FDI inflow and increased economic activities in the country, which implies employment generation, more tax revenue at the corporate and individual level, a new range of products in the local market, etc. Whereas, the investing stakeholders feel safe to open a new market, which in the long run, shifts its wealth to their economic system.

TNCs, being huge, establish an eco-system comprised of key individuals and business networks around them as part of their backward, forward, horizontal, and vertical value chain linkages which ultimately rely on their (TNC) activities. This symbiotic condition alleviates their already strong position before the national governments and sometimes even before the global polity institutes. In such conditions, keeping this ecosystem intact itself becomes a tough challenge for the host government, as little disturbances may result in a backward drift of several decades to the national economy. In case of any conflict between government and TNCs, sacking the contract would become the worst nightmare for the host economy. However, in cases where the TNCs wind up business on their own will, they develop and implement an exit strategy which reduces the incurred losses to the hosts.

In Pakistan, the sports goods giant Nike sacked its production contract in 2006 on six months' notice. This incident, although reportedly due to some conflict between the brand and the vendor (Saga Sports), resulted in the unemployment of 7,000 soccer ball stitchers. The repercussions from this breach of contract further affected 60,000 dependents directly or indirectly, and later become the prime reason for the distorted

image of the host country around the globe. The rehabilitation of jobless soccer ball stitchers and their families become a serious challenge for the government, which was later solved after a series of dialogues with its final round between Sialkot Chamber of Commerce and Industry, the Prime Minister of Pakistan, and the executives of Nike in Bangkok. Although Nike eventually came back to the host country with many strict terms, a revised code of conduct, and a new monitoring policy, Pakistan lost its reputation as the leading soccer ball producer and the goodwill of soccer fans around the globe. The damage was irrecoverable – the country which was once the producer of 80% of world's soccer balls is now struggling hard to sustain a 20% share in the global market.

**Image Source:** OP India: Pakistan: Ten cricket players test positive for coronavirus ahead of England tour, PCB says no change in schedule (2020/6/24)

## 6. Promotion of Consumerism

TNCs have ample resources in terms of technology, knowledge, innovation, and finance, and they operate on large scales to remain competitive. Such large scale production requires acquisition, distribution, purchasing, consumption, and waste disposal at an equal pace, and therefore entails advertisement, sales strategies, shipments, and aggressive marketing campaigns to localize products alien to the host culture.  As a result, consumerism spreads throughout the host economy. A few authors have even blamed TNCs for promoting the materialistic American dream of living a lavish and luxurious life which produces high levels of stress among individuals.

In fact, TNCs have well developed strategies to reap the full benefits of the increased economic activity in the system in which they operate. Promoting consumerism, in garb, is an intelligent way of creating and expanding a market in which consumer goods are exchanged for an individual's savings; therefore, providing an effective way of siphoning

out wealth from the host country and accumulating wealth in the TNC's home country. This phenomenon also produces a deceleration in the process of national wealth creation.

## 7. Bullying through 'Ethics' and Licensing

The inherent characteristics of TNCs, such as its large size, resources, manpower, knowledge, technology, political position, bargaining power, etc. are the essential ingredients used when formulating any strategy. TNCs display their power in both the home or host country through the promotion of 'ethics'. Their aggressive strategies not only ensure the fulfillment of their objectives, but also to snub or even crush any of competitors. They wisely use their export policies, franchising, licensing, intellectual property rights, brand protection management, etc. for this purpose. If the imposition of 'ethics' fails, they do not hesitate to silently cross the ethical boundaries at certain times in order to take lead over their competitors.

Body bags containing the remains of victims of a fire that gutted a footwear factory are lined up next to coffins at a makeshift morgue in Valenzuela City, suburban Manila, on May 14, 2015.
**Image Source:** Yahoo! News: Philippine fire death trap highlights sweatshop abuses (2015/5/15)

## 8. The Sovereignty of the Host Nation-State is at Stake

Trans-National corporations are not bound to any country or nation-state; instead they are bound to their own incorporation having the objectives of attaining a market position and profiteering. If the environment in any host and/or home country becomes unfavorable to them, nothing can stop them from relocating their enterprises to another place of their choice, such to obtain a more favorable environment. Secondly, they

acquire such a strong bargaining position that they can take smaller governments hostage to fulfill their agenda. In such conditions, they brutally use their powers to bring their selected agents into positions of authority, which is a severe damage to the democratic process.

No nation-state is safe. Even the flagship democratic countries are held hostage to TNCs. This phenomenon has brought the worst historic example on record when a cartel of oil companies intervened in the U.S. political system to ensure the election of President George W. Bush, *twice*; a President who later fulfilled his commitments by invading Iraq and giving them access to her rich reserves of oil and gas. All these proceedings and happenings were portrayed in the colors of political, social, and ethical theories by the international media, who itself is the prime partner in creating this criminal ethos with the power to create a hyper-reality in the media. Meanwhile, innocent humanitarian citizens, having grave trust in the government and media, still consider it as a 'war for peace' and a 'war on terror' between a 'good' and a 'bad' nation-state; whereas the TNCs have silently reaped all the benefits.

According to Vernon [2], it is crucial to note that many TNC-state conflicts have always been fueled by the duality of foreign subsidiaries and the use of extraterritorial actions. According to him, Multi-National Corporations serve as vehicles facilitating the extraterritorial reach of one state into the domain of another. TNCs are also used as a passive intermediary for channeling the home country's influence into the host country. This phenomenon of TNCs being used as the primary vehicle of imperialism can be found throughout history.

The First Anglo-Chinese War (1839-42), popularly known as the First Opium War, was fought between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and the Qing Dynasty of China, with the aim of securing economic benefits from trade in (and forcing opium on) China. In 1842, the Treaty of Nanking – the first of what the Chinese called the unequal treaties – granted an indemnity to Britain, the opening of five treaty ports, and the

cession of Hong Kong Island, in return for ending the British monopoly of trading in the Canton System. The war marked the end of China's isolation and the beginning of modern Chinese history.

### 9. Selling Back Local Resources at a Premium

Transnational corporations select their host countries on the basis of their location and resources (raw material, man-power, etc.). TNCs, particularly those engaged in the trade of Fast Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG), use 'local people' to process 'local material' to produce the 'foreign product.' This 'foreign product' is then advertised as 'export quality' or 'a symbol of having an up-graded lifestyle'; and therefore, is sold back to the 'locals' at high premiums. This type of strategy can be described as 'moving back to go forward' on the part of TNCs. Another example of this phenomenon is how TNCs engage in the trade of bottled drinking water, fruit juices, etc. TNCs add nothing to these products except the packaging and foreign brand identity, for which the 'locals' must pay a premium price. This transfer of wealth to TNCs thereby fulfills their agenda of wealth accumulation.

### 10. Hyper-Growth Strategies

Trans-National Corporations are very aggressive when it comes to their growth. They use their powers of capital and knowledge to win at the warfront of their own choice. TNCs use the tools and techniques of mergers, acquisitions, joint-ventures, and alliances in both positive and negative ways to ensure their hyper-growth. The objective behind this hyper-growth is not to become an effective 'market player', but rather to become the 'market leader,' more accurately phrased as the 'market controller' with their monopolistic bent of mind.

[End Excerpt.]

## Sources and References


1. Asghar, Ali. "Power Play of Transnational Organizations in Emerging Political Economies." SSRN Electronic Journal (2014) 1349-1353. doi:10.2139/SSRN.2432811.
2. Peebles, D.M., Ryans, J.K., Vernon, I.R. and Willis, J.R., "International Advertising Strategy", *European Journal of Marketing*, 11:8 (1977) 564-576. https://doi.org/10.1108/EUM0000000005034


## Related

- Transparency International: In Bangladesh, Corruption Kills Hundreds (2013/4/26)
- In These Times: How We Can Hold American Companies that Use Sweatshop Labor Accountable (2015/4/13)
- Institute on Taxation and Economic Policy: American Corporations Tell IRS that 61 Percent of Their Offshore Profits Are in 10 Tax Havens (2017/11/5)

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): How The World Is Changing (2019/7/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): As the Worlds Turn… (2019/8/22)
- ABC Finance: The Companies More Profitable Than Countries (2020/2/1)
- The National Interest: "Century of Humiliation": China Hasn't Forgotten the Opium Wars (2021/4/24)
- Real Business Rescue: Companies that are worth more than countries (2022/2/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Mandated Agricultural Failures (2022/7/11)
- Lexet Iustitia: Big Beef is to Blame (2022/7/22)

# Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis

July 25, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's easy to believe an oft repeated narrative, but it is hard to prove to one's self that it is false.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Stages of Sociopolitical Conversion

The MGM/TPTB are steadily working on constructing an alternate world paradigm in which right is wrong, and wrong is right. They've been doing this for decades. The purpose of this is to undermine the standing mythos and introduce a new mythos that is more conducive to the diabolical will of TPTB.

The process of conversion has three stages and works like this.

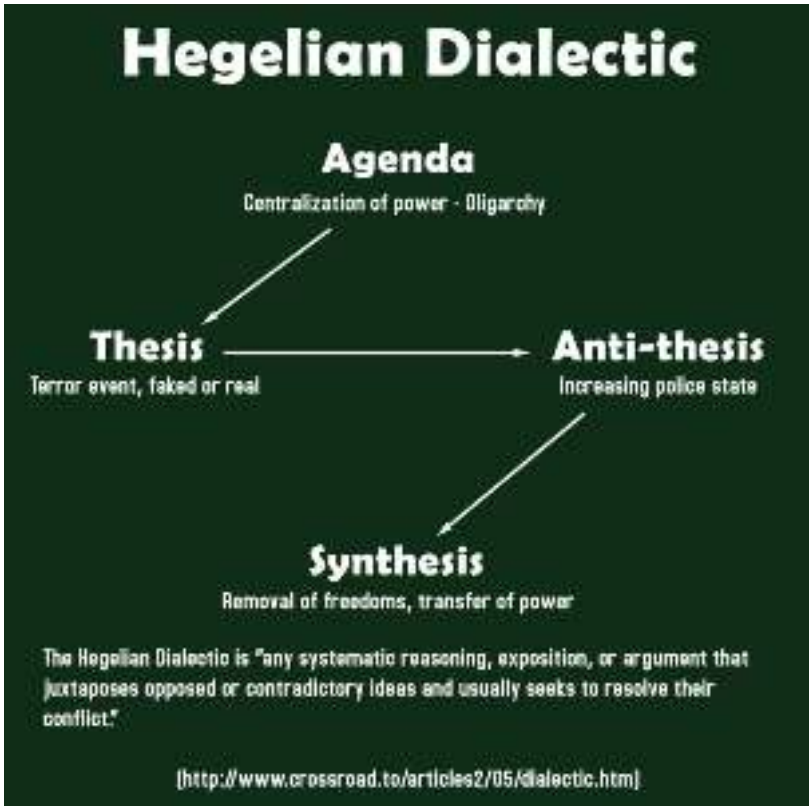
### Stage 1 – Infiltration and Subversion

1. Propagandize an alternate viewpoint.
2. Create cathexis* by highlighting dramatic cases of human suffering that illustrate how the standing mythos is destructive, hurtful, problematic, or wrong. Create suitable problems to this end if necessary.
3. Explain how the alternate view is superior to the standing view with respect to suffering and the human condition.
4. Repeat Steps 1-3 ad infinitum until the old viewpoint comes to be regarded as relatively archaic, naïve, oppressive, and/or unpractical. Utilizing shame tactics can speed up the process.

* ***Cathexis:*** *The concentration of emotional and mental energy on one particular person, idea, or object (especially to an unhealthy degree). Such objects are said to be cathected when an individual attaches emotional significance (with positive or negative affect) to them.*

Stage 1 is also known as the Hegelian Dialectic, which can also be employed in changing a political regime. The Hegelian Dialectic is often summarized as,

Thesis + Antithesis = Synthesis




Most sheeple will eventually be duped into believing the Big Lies™ through repeated exposure.  Meanwhile, over time, the masses slowly adjust to the new Synthesis.

For example, we are often told that the purpose of the U.S. Civil War was to emancipate slaves (an ethical mythos), or to settle the sovereignty of “State’s rights” (a political/philosophical mythos), but we are never told that the true purpose of the war was to change the sociopolitical power structure of society, simply because War is the fastest, the most profitable, and the most permanent way to do that. Similar arguments apply to WW1, WW2, and others. All the patriotic narratives we have learned in our history classes are little more than socially acceptable excuses intended to conceal and whitewash a much darker refrain.

## Stage 2 – Systemic Overhaul

The next stage is to make the new socio-economic-political paradigm permanent and self-sustaining by installing laws, policies, and regulations that support and perpetuate the new system from within.

(The specific methods of Systemic Overhaul will be described in a separate post.)

## Stage 3 – Final Conquest

The most violent stage of a war is when the infantries are sent in to subdue any remaining resistance to the last man. Likewise, there are always a few stubborn hold-outs who are willfully resistant to being brainwashed.  When it becomes clear that there are still a sizeable majority of dissenters, the PTB will roll out the Psy-Ops in order to erode the last standing objections of ye olde faithful.

The remainder of this post will describe one powerful Psy-Op that is used in social media

and the popular cultural narratives: The Suspension of Disbelief.

## Suspension of Disbelief

Concerning those who are initially skeptical of believing in a particular paradigm (such as The Matrix), progress can be made in convincing them through a psychological phenomenon known as a Suspension of Disbelief.

The “Suspension of Disbelief” or the “Willing Suspension of Disbelief” has been defined as…

1. A willingness to suspend one’s critical faculties and believe something surreal.
2. The sacrifice of realism and logic for the sake of catharsis, convenience, enjoyment, entertainment, or escape.
3. A literary term of art referring to one of Aristotle’s principles of theater in which the audience accepts fiction as reality so as to experience a catharsis, or a releasing of tensions to purify the soul”

The term, *Suspension of Disbelief*, was first coined and popularized by Samuel Taylor Coleridge (1772-1834). In recent decades, the concept is best known for how it applies to people engaging with fictional works of art, i.e. action, comedy, fantasy, and horror genres.

Cognitive Estrangement (e.g. in fiction) involves using a person’s ignorance to promote a Suspension of Disbelief.

Some trivial but easily relatable examples include…

- Star Wars
- Santa Claus
- Disney Movies
- The Tooth Fairy
- Biden won 74 million votes in the U.S. 2020 presidential election – more votes than any other U.S. president in history!

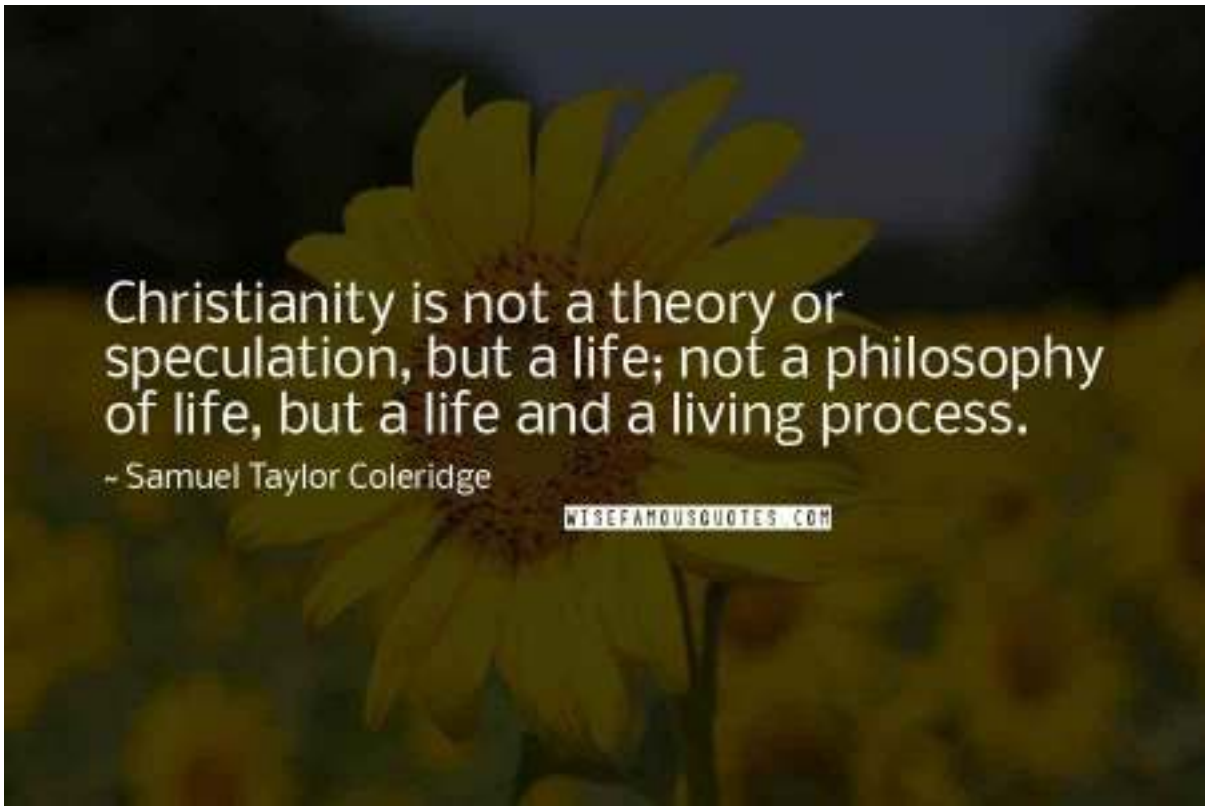
Less trivial examples that are more nuanced and not as easy to discern include…

- *"Women marry for love."*
- *"Women don't need a man."*
- *"Women are attracted to nice guys."*
- *"Women are more spiritual / virtuous than men."*
- *"Women go to college for the purpose of earning a degree."*
- *"Men need to be more emotionally open and vulnerable with their wives."*
- *"I find people who are like X to be attractive. Therefore, I can make myself more attractive to others by being more like X."*

Worst of all are the "true lies" that appeal to one's sense of mystical truthiness but are so contextually tortuous that the underlying truths are nearly impossible to apprehend, therefore leading one to ruin. These are lies such as…

- "Married couples should be friends first."
- *"Love is easy if you find the right person."*
- *"It is men's duty to protect and serve women."*
- *"Sexual purity leads to a sanctified marriage."*

Coleridge described this phenomenon as having a “poetic faith”.




The most diabolical lies are conveyed through a suspension of belief that is without any cognition whatsoever and is therefore accepted without any awareness or evaluative critique. In common language, we describe this as something that is *caught, not taught*, which stresses the importance of maintaining a good company of friends and associates. Most insidious among these are the metaphysical non-verbal lies contained in the lure of p0rnography (for men) and dramatic romance stories (for women).

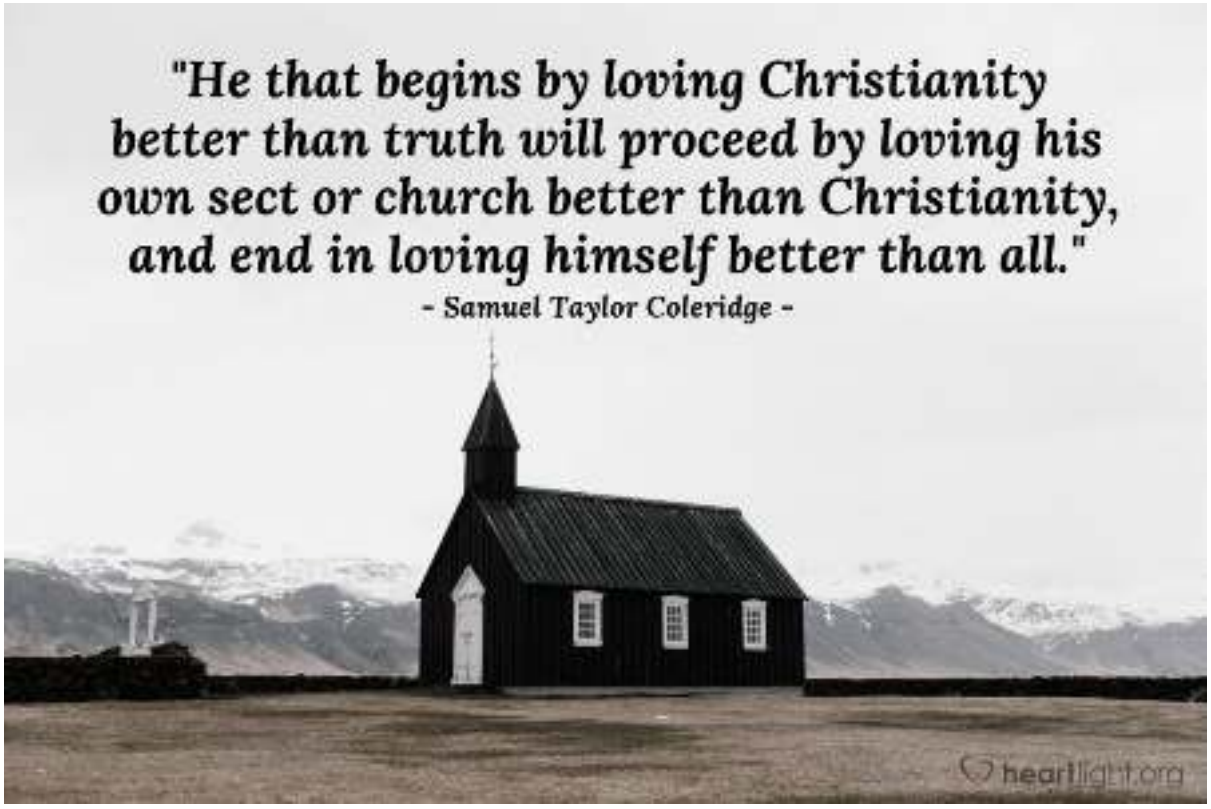
## How Suspension of Disbelief Works

Psychological critic Norman Holland has elucidated a neuroscientific explanation. When we hear or watch any narrative, our brains go wholly into perceiving mode, turning off the systems for acting or planning to act, and with them go our mental faculties for assessing reality.

Only when we withdraw from our perception of the narrative and stop to think about what we have seen or heard, only then do we assess its truth-value. If we are really “into” the fiction – “transported”, as psychologists say – we are, as Immanuel Kant pointed out long ago, “disinterested”. We respond aesthetically, even emotionally, but we are without any “skin in the game”, and therefore without any inherent purpose that would engage one’s will.

Within this alternate paradigm in which faith is strong but the will has evaporated, humans have trouble recognizing lies. We first believe in order to tap into the mythological narrative. We do not judge the truth of what we perceive, even though if we stop being transported and think about it, we know quite well that it is a fiction. Only

after exploring the narrative and understanding it to the point where one is able to employ it and willfully test it through applying its precepts is one able to come to a decision about whether it is true or not.  Otherwise, one will continue to believe the narrative until a shocking collision with the truth of reality upsets one's delusions.




## One then has to make a conscious and deliberate effort to disbelieve the narrative.

People may continue to languish in false propositions simply because…

1. They do not chance to encounter any real world evidence that disproves the false narrative.
2. They do not go to the effort, and thereby take the psychological risk, to prove to themselves that it is false.
3. Or even if they do, they may not find any real world evidence that it is false.
4. They may also have an investment in the false belief (ego, desire, time, suffering, etc.) that they will not want to forfeit, and this repels them from seeking and/or finding the truth.
5. In the final, they continue to believe the falsehood simply because they have a cathexis of being in the transported state.  It is cathartic, easy, inspiring, relieving, or it may be perceived as the "safe and secure" position among others who are similarly affected.

In essence, the Suspension of Disbelief allows the media producer (educators, MGM, social narratives, etc.) to slip beliefs into our minds accompanied by a catharsis cathexis

to produce a false sense of calm.  Afterwards, we are required to make a conscious effort to sort out truth from fiction, which many will never do.  (This will be described in more detail in an upcoming post.)

In crass language, the media is slipping a Mickey to the masses to muck them over.

## Related

- Σ Frame: How to Dismantle the Idol of Fandom: Breaking the Fifth Wall (2018-5-26)
- Σ Frame: Where is your life headed? (2019-2-8)
- Spawny's Space: Suspension Of Disbelief (2019-12-22)
- Σ Frame: Glitches in replaying the Matrix loop segue (2020-1-13)
- Catacomb Resident: A Matter of Flesh (2022-7-28)
- Catacomb Resident: Resolve, Not Catharsis (2022-8-1)
- Σ Frame: They're Under a Spell! ()

# The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis

July 27, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The human desire for Catharsis is the bait used by the Liberal Media to lure one into a Suspension of Disbelief and thereby convert one to Wokism.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

Have you ever noticed how the internet lights up in response to certain news or other media covering current events?  Do you ever look on at the commotion with a sense of being emotionally distant or removed, feeling irrelevant, and wondering how to reestablish your sociopsychological balance?

There's no need to worry about how to fit your own convictions into the larger narratives being presented to you, once you understand that it is a part of human nature to respond in such a manner.  The whole purpose of the MGM is to get you tuned in to the click-batey sensationalism of the liberal mythos and thereby sweep you away into a converged world characterized by a Suspension of Disbelief.  From a personal standpoint, it essentially displaces your thoughts about those things that truly matter in your life. Over time and repeated exposure, it becomes a Suspension of *Belief* itself.

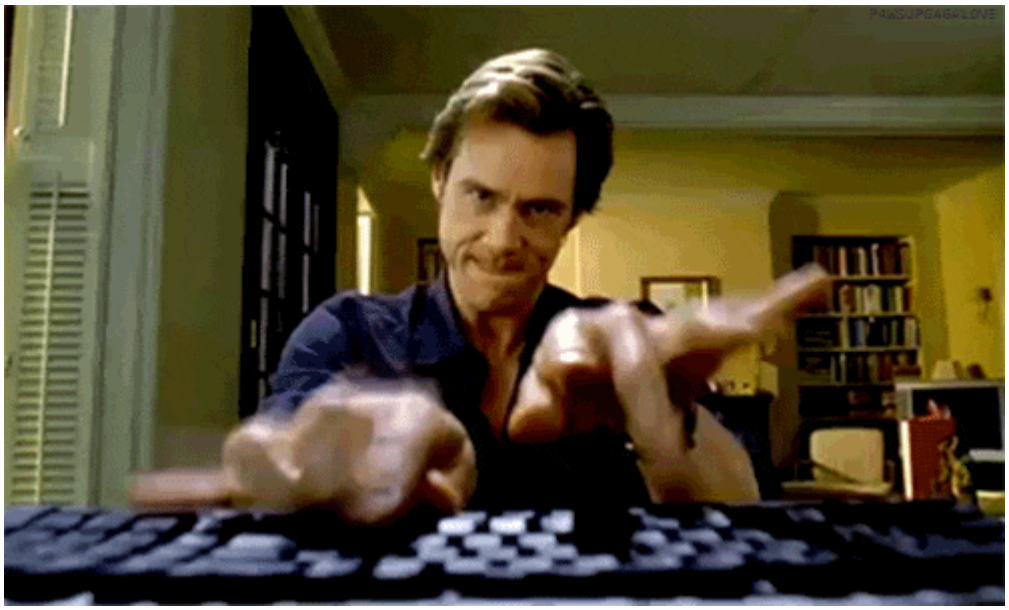
This post follows up on a previous post, Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022-7-25), and is written in the hope of helping the reader understand how and why current events can evoke such a meaningless dry splash that only consumes one's precious time and energies.

## Social Catharsis

Emotional situations can elicit behavioral, cognitive, expressive, physiological, and subjective changes in individuals.  Affected individuals often use social sharing as a cathartic release of emotions.

Bernard Rimé [1] studied the patterns of social sharing after emotional experiences.  He found that 80–95% of emotional episodes are shared, and that the amount of social sharing of emotion increases as the intensity of the emotion increases.  The affected individuals talk about the emotional experience recurrently to people around them throughout the following hours, days, and weeks.  His research suggests that individuals seek social outlets in an attempt to modify their psychological state in order to restore personal homeostatic balance.  The results also indicated that this response is

irrespective of culture, education, emotional valence, and gender.



## Stages of Social Catharsis

Émile Durkheim [2] proposed three emotional stages of social sharing:

1. Directly after emotional effects, the emotions are shared. Through sharing, there is a reciprocal stimulation of emotions and emotional communion.
2. This leads to social effects like social integration and strengthening of beliefs.
3. Finally, individuals experience a renewed trust in life, strength, and self-confidence.

## Motives

It stands to reason that the underlying motive and the entire purpose of social sharing is to allow an individual to reach Durkheim's third stage.  However, scientists studying emotional affect have found differences in motives for the social sharing of positive and negative emotions.

### 1. Positive Emotions

A study by Langston [3] found that individuals share positive events to capitalize on the positive emotions they elicit. Reminiscing the positive experience augments positive affects like temporary mood and longer-term well-being.

In general, the motives behind social sharing of positive events are to recall the positive emotions, inform others, and gain attention from others. All three motives are representative of what Langston identified as social "Capitalization". Red Pilled readers will recognize that women are especially prone to these behaviors, but it is true for men too.

A study by Gable et al. [4] confirmed Langston's "capitalization" theory by demonstrating that the relationship quality is enhanced when partners are responsive to positive

recollections. The responsiveness increased levels of intimacy and satisfaction within the relationship.

We now have a name for this kind of online behavior: Positive Social Capitalization.

### 2. Negative Emotions

In contrast to positive social capitalization, Rimé's studies suggest that the motives behind the social sharing of negative emotions are to vent, articulate, understand, bond, and gain social support. Negatively affected individuals do not necessarily seek to restore positive affects but instead often seek out the meaning of life (hello Jordan Peterson!) and emotional support from others in order to combat feelings of anger, depression, loneliness, and stress after a tragic event.

## Collective Catharsis

Collective responses to emotional events are similar to individual responses, but on a larger scale.

When communities are affected by an emotional event, members repetitively share emotional experiences. According to Rimé, every round of sharing elicits an emotional reactivation in both the sender and the receiver. This then stimulates and reactivates the need to share in both.

Positive events can bring people together, whereas negative events create a distended need for catharsis that ripples outward like concentric waves emanating from a stone tossed into a pond. The snowballing and self-perpetuating continuance of this social sharing throughout a community leads to high amounts of emotional recollection and

“emotional overheating”.

For example, After the 2001-9-11 event in New York city and the 2004 terrorist attacks in Madrid, it was found that more than 80% of respondents shared their emotional experience with others.

## Stages of Collective Catharsis

Pennebaker and Harber [5] defined three stages of collective responses to emotional events.

1. A state of “emergency” takes place in the first month after the emotional event. In this stage, there is an abundance of thoughts, talks, media coverage, and social integration based on the event.
2. A “plateau” occurs in the second month. Abundant thoughts remain, but the amount of talks, media coverage, and social integration decreases.
3. “Extinction” occurs after the second month in which people come to accept the event and have adjusted psychologically. People gradually forget about the event as its memory is displaced in favor of newer and more relevant events.

## Conclusions

We are constantly inundated by liberal viewpoints that invite us to enter into the world wide web of Woke and thereby lose our moorings in reality and sound reason.  We are intensely pressured to integrate these viewpoints into our world view and play along with

the game of identity politics at the risk of being doxed, ostracized, shadowbanned, shamed, socially rejected, targeted, and/or unemployed if we don't.

Our initial reaction is to fear such outcomes, but the Lord tells us the opposite.

> [17] "Therefore, come out from their midst and be separate," says the Lord.
> "And do not touch what is unclean;
> And I will welcome you.
> [18] "And I will be a father to you,
> And you shall be sons and daughters to Me,"
> Says the Lord Almighty.
>
> *2nd Corinthians 6:17-18 (NASB)*

Resisting this urge to merge is not quite as simple as turning off the Boob Tube and opening your Bible. As we have learned from this essay, the human psychological needs for a cathartic release, psychological integrity, trust, and social relevance, all compel a vast majority of people to respond to what is perceived to be significant news and/or world events by talking about it and sharing their thoughts and experiences, thereby attaining a homeopathic balance by keeping themselves within the ever shifting Overton Window.

Readers need to be well aware of any type of news or information that they are exposed to, as this will affect their thoughts and what they talk about in the upcoming days and weeks.

**Σ Frame Maxim 33 (Jack):** It's easier to tear down than to build up. Destruction is simple but creation is long and labor intensive. A simpleton naturally creates discord, but it requires a united collaboration of the wise to foster civility and unity.

# Exit Questions

1. By participating in the cathartic activities surrounding the larger social narrative, are you creating harmony or are you fostering animosity?
2. With each click of the mouse or remote, with each story you hear or read, is your mind converging or diverging from the narratives that are antithetical to faith?

# References


1. Rimé, Bernard; "Emotion Elicits the Social Sharing of Emotion: Theory and Empirical Review," *Emotion Review* 1:1 (2009) 60–85. [DOI]
2. Durkheim, Émile; *The elementary forms of the religious life, a study in religious sociology*. Translated by Swain, Joseph Ward. George Allen & Unwin. (1915)
3. Langston, Christopher A.; "Capitalizing on and coping with daily-life events: Expressive responses to positive events," *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*. 67:6 (1994) 1112–1125. [DOI]
4. Gable, Shelly L.; Reis, Harry T.; Impett, Emily A.; Asher, Evan R.; "What Do You Do When Things Go Right? The Intrapersonal and Interpersonal Benefits of Sharing Positive Events," *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology,* 87:2 (2004) 228–245. [DOI]
5. Pennebaker, James W.; Harber, Kent D.; "A Social Stage Model of Collective Coping: The Loma Prieta Earthquake and The Persian Gulf War," *Journal of Social Issues*, 49:4 (1993) 125–145. [DOI]


# Related

- Ira De A. Reid, "The Social Protest: Cue and Catharsis," *Phylon* 16:2 (1955) 141-147. [DOI] [PDF]
- Douglas A Gentile, "Catharsis and Media Violence: A Conceptual Analysis," *Societies* 3:4 (2013) 491-510. [DOI] [PDF]
- Atkinson, R.G. "Urban Policy, City Control and Social Catharsis: The Attack on Social Frailty as Therapy," *British Journal of Criminology*, 55:5 (2014) 866-882. [DOI] [PDF]
- Mark Carrigan: The Pseudo-Catharsis of Social Media (2016-8-29)
- Samuels, Robert. "Catharsis: The politics of enjoyment." In *Zizek and the rhetorical unconscious*, pp. 7-31. Palgrave Macmillan, Cham, 2020.
- Catacomb Resident: Resolve, Not Catharsis (2022-8-1)

# Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest

July 29, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Psychological defenses are exhausted through repeated exposure to dramatic but empty arguments which fail to deliver an authentic catharsis.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes + 1 video

## Introduction

After watching the news or other media covering current events, have you ever had the sense that the world (as it is presented by the media) is surreal?

Have you ever had the sense that it makes you so emotional, but yet confused about how it affects you personally?

Does it leave you wondering how to respond or what actions need to be taken, and yet there is no clear course of action to be taken?

There's no need to be confused about this, once you understand that it is all a Psy-Op, and the whole purpose of it is to make you bewildered, consternated, and utterly frazzled, such that you willingly check out.

This post follows up on two previous posts on the same topic, Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022-7-25), and The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022-7-27). Catacomb Resident has added an additional spin on this topic in revealing that a certain type of Catharsis/Cathexis that is focused on subjects that are removed from the viewers spiritual domain is A Matter of Flesh (2022-7-28). This third installation is written in the hope of helping the reader understand how this scheme works to create widespread disinterested ennui. IOW, it uses drama and civil unrest to destroy the Shalom of a society.

## Frustrated Catharsis is Intended to be a Motivator

The second post linked to above described how negative events create a distended need for catharsis that ripples throughout a community in a kind of constructive (but actually destructive) interference, leading to high amounts of emotional investment and "overheating". To fully attain an integrated and successful Catharsis, individuals must work through the issues presented and develop a new homeopathic balance, as was discussed in the first post linked to above. When this is not realistically possible, this

creates a social tenor in which catharsis is desired and sought after, but may not be forthcoming.  This state of not having an adequate catharsis necessary to allow individuals to experience a renewed trust in life, strength, and self-confidence is called a Frustrated Catharsis.

This is not a new phenomenon.  Many times in the past, there have been, for political or aesthetic reasons, deliberate attempts made to subvert the effects of catharsis in media, theater, and politics.

Sociopolitical scapegoats carry signs with their names and social transgressions in the Chinese Cultural Revolution. Many scapegoats were condemned to death or were murdered by mobs.

## Case Study 1: Brechtian Techniques

The German screenwriter Bertold Brecht (1898-1956), a Marxist sympathizer, identified certain methods of media production that have since been used widely in media presentations and propaganda.

Brecht's brilliancy is showcased by the fact that he wrote stage plays that appealed to both proletariat and bourgeois audiences.  Concerning the proletariat viewers, Brecht constructed plays that rejected the naturalistic stage style and portrayed the world at the time in a way that would enable each spectator to adopt a critical awareness of the action they saw on stage.  This critical awareness was intended to provoke viewers to work through these issues in their personal psyche and daily lives.  Concerning the bourgeois viewers, Brecht viewed catharsis as a pabulum for this audience, and designed dramas which left significant emotions unresolved, intending to force upon this rather socially insulated audience an incentive to take social action.

Brecht's most noteworthy accomplishment was that he identified the concept of catharsis with the spectators' notions of identification with the stage characters.  Brecht reasoned that the absence of a cathartic resolution would require the audience to take political

action in the real world, in order to fill the emotional gaps they had experienced vicariously through his stage plays. He thereby masterminded the viewers' Suspension of Disbelief by introducing a number of psychological barriers in the presentation that prevented the viewers' complete adhesion to the dramatic actions and characters. These barriers created a distancing effect (Verfremdungseffekt) between the viewer and the representation or portrayal of characters, and are now known as Brechtian Techniques. These techniques can be seen as early as 1930 in his agit-prop play, *The Measures Taken*, and led to the development of Epic Theatre.

Highlights from workshop of *The Measures Taken* (2009-12-24) Length: 5:48
Of note, Mao Zedong adopted Brechtian Techniques during the Chinese Cultural Revolution (1966-1976), and certain elements can still be seen today in political rallies in Nationalistic cultures around the world. I have even seen Brechtian Techniques being employed in Christian Churches in Taiwan!

## Case Study 2: Jordan Peterson and Thinkspot

American Conservatives are presumably "allowed" to have "free speech" platforms because it is a catharsis – as long as it is owned and operated by TPTB. This scenario is also known as "controlled opposition".

The problem with all the "free speech" platforms that have sprung up over the last few years is that sooner or later, it is revealed that they are not "free" at all. One by one, evidence came to light that there was indeed censoring and banning going on, accompanied by an unknown number of sock puppet accounts hosted by Big Brother monitors who were presumably paid to hedge maze the constructed narrative among the grass roots, all in the name of *"keeping the conversation civil"*. Moreover, these platforms deceptively advertised themselves as "free speech" platforms in order to cash in on the clicks of the multitudes seeking an authentic cathartic interaction.

Jordan Peterson's *Thinkspot* is one such "free speech" platform for our consideration. Take a look at how it presented itself.

> "According to Peterson, Thinkspot.com, will be a space where creators can monetize their work and users can engage in thoughtful conversation about topics without worrying about Big Tech censorship. An issue that is currently heavily seen on Twitter, Facebook, and YouTube.
>
> Some argue that these issues more greatly affect conservative voices vs left-leaning voices, and this appears to be true, although from my analysis it seems to be less about conservatives/politics and more about truths coming to the surface about agendas being pushed by the elite through the left."

> "A nuanced look at this censorship reveals that the political agnostic elite is simply using the left to create a culture of outrage to widen the gap within humanity and create an environment where censorship is widely requested by the people, instead of being unwelcomely proposed by the elite. This is a classic case of the power elite creating a problem, getting the needed reaction, and then proposing their pre-thought solution."
>
> *Collective Evolution: Jordan Peterson Is Backing A Censorship-Free Platform Called 'Thinkspot.' Here's Why (2019-6-18) [Archive]*

What a nice talk! Every deplorable noob and his cousin drew the conclusion that *"he's one of us",* and got the notion that they could interact with Peterson himself on a regular basis, thereby leading to a virtual avalanche of clicks from the multitudes seeking "meaning" and an authentic catharsis.

But in the end, *Thinkspot* and other similar platforms only offer a Frustrated Catharsis. Readers may be consternated to realize that this frustration was, in fact, the whole point of it all.

So whatever happened to Thinkspot.com? It's still around, but other conservative "free speech" platforms that are observably more "free" left it in the dust. As a neo-Marxist, Peterson wasn't deemed trustworthy enough.

***Update:*** *Collective Evolution's article was deleted in September 2021 after Gab took off. We're still uncertain just how "free" Gab truly is, but so far, it's been more "free" than others.*

## Case Study 3: The TV Series, *Unv@ccinated*

In reaction to all the damning evidence about the Cov@x that is now appearing, in the form of medical and biological reports, the fudging of statistics, and the alarming decrease in the birthrate, TPTB have come up with a mind and soul numbing social catharsis in the form of a BBC sitcom entitled *Unv@ccinated*,* which is being slyly touted as a "documentary". This sitcom / "documentary" features a prefabricated reality show type of social experiment in which seven anti-v@x Britons spend five days living together in a house, where they are bombarded with what is purported to be *"myth-busting scientific evidence"* about the v@ccine. Readers should remain mindful that all the characters are paid, skilled actors and are not genuine, knowlegeable anti-v@xxers, and they therefore constitute a rhetorical straw man.

Readers who are familiar with Brechtian Techniques will quickly identify this whole plot as a bowling alley of king-pin-heads in which those of conviction (i.e. anti-v@xxers) are continually lambasted with ideological shame and ridicule until an increasing number of viewers, including and especially anti-v@xxers, have had a bellyful of the routine. The desired end effect is to saturate the viewers' minds with frustrated catharsis and artificially age the issue until everyone is thoroughly psychologically exhausted and no one is motivated to pursue the opposing opinion (i.e. being an anti-v@xxer). As a result, TPTB can easily sweep this whole issue into the dustbin of history, and everyone will be glad to see it pass and be forgotten, just as China did with all the horrors of the Cultural Revolution. Such is the nature of Catharsis.

The best part of this stage play is that only the bad guys know, and none of the sheeple will be any the wiser (except those who happen to read this Σ Frame post).

* *H/T: Cheque d'Out shared a link to a Daily Mail article about the "documentary",*

Unv@ccinated.

The cast of *Unv@ccinated*.

## Final Statements

Lest we think that the Communist / Left / Liberal / Marxist / Progressive wing of politics has a monopoly on using Brechtian Techniques and manufacturing frustrated catharsis, it can just as easily crop up in Conservative circles as well.  In fact, the Left greatly fears their own Techniques being "stolen" and employed by the Right, as revealed in this article from The Interpreter: Gab's gift to the far right (2021-6-1).  Of course the Left dislikes what is being said on Gab, but they do not fear *what is being said* as much as they fear *the way it is being said* in an authentic cathartic way (viz. truly "free"). That is to say, it is a venue in which participants can attain a sociopsychological homeostasis and reintegrate themselves within an alternative community that is uniquely separate from the Globalist Woke regime.

## Related

- Ghosh, Arjun, "The Politics and Methods of Epic Theatre." Swati Pal Ed. Modern European Drama: Ibsen to Beckett. New Delhi, Pencraft, 2012.  [PDF available at link.]
- Spawny's Space: Suspension Of Disbelief (2019-12-22)
- Σ Frame: Glitches in replaying the Matrix loop segue (2020-1-13)
- One Zero: Twitter's Trump Ban Will Mark a New Era for 'Free Speech' Social Media Platforms (2021-1-9)

- Catacomb Resident: A Matter of Flesh (2022-7-28)
- Catacomb Resident: Resolve, Not Catharsis (2022-8-1)
- Σ Frame: They’re Under a Spell! ()

# The Distension of Cathartic Cathexis

July 30, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Frustrated Catharsis is regularly instilled by the Liberal Media.  Here is one such Case Study.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## Introduction

In the last post, I gave three case studies of how Frustrated Collective Catharsis is employed as an Incentive for Social Unrest using Brechtian Techniques. This post will look at one more example in depth — an article from The Wall Street Journal.

In case readers are having difficulty in identifying the Brechtian Techniques used in MGM, one should be aware that the Western propaganda machine intentionally avoids the overt militaristic Power vs. Fear aspects of Brechtian Techniques because of its psychological connotations with Communism, N@zi Germany, the Chinese Cultural Revolution, etc. However, it still survives in a covert muted form.

Once readers become cognizantly aware of this Psy-Op trick, it will become evident in countless articles published daily by MGM.

In covering this article, I wish to point out that in spite of this article's stated intent of bringing awareness to advancing the quality of life for blacks, it serves little purpose other than to arouse and distend past racial animosities, which isn't helpful for blacks — nor anyone else — at all.

## The Springboard

The WSJ outdid itself with one article that described what appears to be an expression of frustrated catharsis resulting from a cathartic cathexis.  The reader will understand what I mean by this through reading this essay, and I suspect that it is reminiscent of idolatry. Their piece entitled Liberals Choose Racial Catharsis Over Progress for Blacks (2021-6-1) [Archive] highlighted President Biden's trip to Tulsa, Oklahoma to attend the 100th anniversary of the 1921 Tulsa race riot.

An overdramatized scene from the dystopian HBO series *Watchmen* (2019), supposedly depicting the 1921 riots in Tulsa Oklahoma.

The WSJ reports that this riot *"destroyed a prosperous black community and is estimated to have left hundreds of people dead."* This account is somewhat misleading, however, because the 2001 Tulsa Reparations Coalition examination of events identified 39 dead (26 black and 13 white), based on contemporary autopsy reports, death certificates, and other records. Several estimates based on sensational newspaper stories and dubious personal testimonies ranging from 75 to 300 dead have added confusion about the exact number, but this is what the WSJ chooses to present as apparent fact, thereby stoking up the drama and racial tension.

## The Anti-Climax

Next, the author adopts the pseudo-conservative role of controlled opposition when he writes,

> "These historical milestones … demonstrate how much racial progress has been made in this country in a relatively short time. Yet for progressives and their friends in the media, the events are also an opportunity to push for racial preferences and bigger government. The goal is to link today's racial disparities to past wrongs and to play down or ignore the far more significant role that contemporary black behavior plays in social inequality."

But the author never goes on to offer an opinion about a "corrected" view, nor does he ever discuss how "racial progress" might be achieved. He doesn't even tell us anything further about Biden's visit. Instead, he recounts several blurbs from people who are apparently made out to be Politically INCorrect imbeciles who commit the narrative faux pas of mentioning expert facts that deny or downplay the significance of the riot!

> "George Patrick Evans, Selma's mayor, [was asked] how events of 50 years ago fit into the *"current conversation about race relations,"* he balked at the

> question. *"I'm not sure how it fits,"* Mr. Evans, who is black, replied. *"We have a lot more crime going on in 2015 all over this country than we had in 1965. Segregation existed but we didn't have the crime."* [When] Asked about the city's high black unemployment rate, he still refused to racialize the issue…"

How dare he insinuate that blacks might have had it better under segregation!

How dare he *refuse* to racialize *any* issue!

Sparks fly!

The apparent message here is that even blacks are ignorant and unmoved by their own history of radical injustice! That is an injustice upon injustice, and an insult upon injury!

The obvious purpose of this mention is to arouse anger and indignance in the reader, and if it does not, *"Well then, YOU are the problem!"* Or so it is presumed. This constitutes a sly shame tactic and a defacto segregation of the Out Group — anyone who has the balls to disagree with the narrative.

## The Hot Button Blizzard

The article goes on to mention *many* controversial ideas – *but only in passing* – because the goal here, you see, is to *arouse tension*, not to educate us about the history of racial injustice nor to convey an opinion about how it can be improved. The task of educating one's self and the burden of proof is therefore placed upon the reader with a blizzard of salty ideas such as…

- Black unemployment
- Housing discrimination
- *"…the dubious legality of race-based government assistance…"*
- *"…the black residents of Tulsa 100 years ago didn't wait around for the federal*

*government to come to their rescue. Within two decades of the riots, homes and churches had been rebuilt, and black-owned businesses again anchored the community."*

- *"The political left is much more interested in black suffering than in black accomplishment…"*
- *"…black history is about more than victimization at the hands of whites."*
- The idea that blacks had a better life under the segregation that existed *before* the Civil Rights movement.
- *"…it is no longer racist white vigilantes but black criminals who pose the bigger threat to safety in black communities."*
- *"Liberals blame today's disproportionately high black criminality on the "legacy" of slavery and Jim Crow."*

Has the WSJ stoked up your emotions and objections yet? If it hasn't, then you just might be a cold-hearted, deplorable, unempathetic rac!st! So the WSJ author goes on to cover various conflagrations from this angle as well.

- *"The Biden administration would much rather discuss white criminal behavior in Tulsa 100 years ago than black criminal behavior in Chicago, Baltimore or St. Louis today."*
- *"Obama invoked high-profile police shootings, "unfair sentencing" and "voter suppression," giving the impression that little had changed in the past 50 years, his own election and re-election notwithstanding."*
- *"Liberals focus on this history of black suffering rather than success because it helps Democrats get elected and activists raise money."*
- *"This country's racist past should never be forgotten or sugarcoated, but neither should it be used as a blanket explanation for present disparities."*

Are you emotionally exhausted *yet?* Is your mind filled with notions of injustices that you feel must be acted upon but which have **no clear expression of the will?** If so, then you've been stage played, or should I say, "transported" through a Suspension of Disbelief into a state of Cathexis. Here's your honorary tin foil hat, or should I say, the shiny fascinator that will allow one to peacock among the Woke.

## The Dragnet

Just in case the reader happens to be a member of another race that is neither white nor black, the author goes further in mentioning several other inflaming issues that have absolutely nothing to do with neither Biden's trip to Tulsa nor the riots there in 1921.

- *"History teaches us that the progress of blacks and other minorities in the U.S. is not conditioned on racial tolerance."*
- *"One of the largest mass lynchings in U.S. history targeted Chinese immigrants in Los Angeles..."*
- *"Japanese-Americans were put in internment camps during World War II."*
- *"Today, both [Chinese Americans and Japanese Americans] outperform whites academically and economically and have for decades."*

Whew!  That exhausts just about everybody in the country.  Now we're all on the verge of becoming exasperatingly Woke!  Well, that's the whole purpose of this article, isn't it?

After all this diatribe, the article ends with this.

> "The left's focus on the past behavior of whites, while ignoring the present behavior of blacks, might offer some people catharsis, and it might help groups like the NAACP or Bl@ck L!ves M@tter stay relevant.  But where is the evidence that such an approach facilitates black upward mobility?"

So after stoning the reader with a barrage of racially charged perspectives, this author offers a very weak final point of argument.  It is morally weak because he's relying on the racial cathexis manufactured by the Left to create a frustrated catharsis for all. It is

philosophically weak because his premise assumes that Biden's purpose in attending the anniversary in Tulsa is to enhance the upward mobility of blacks.  I doubt this is true, and the author never addressed this assumption nor did he establish that it was true.  I would rather believe that Biden's purpose was a politically saavy move to highlight racial conflict and to virtue signal, which is another fake catharsis.

So in the end, we are left with a frustrated catharsis over a cathexis that implicitly demands the reader to get involved somehow, or else feel guilty for not doing so. This is a reFrame of the worst sort.

## Conclusions

Hopefully, I've made it clear by now how the MGM uses the Suspension of Disbelief, Cathexis, and Catharsis to destroy citizens' inner peace and the broader Shalom of society.

To briefly reiterate the presentation and the impact of the article, as you can see, the article dances around a plethora of hot button issues, but never offers a denouement nor even makes a solid argument.  Within four days, the article had attracted over 800 comments consisting of many questions and personal opinions about race relations.  So the WSJ succeeded in its goal to create a conflagrating, confusing, and click worthy article.

One commenter, James Crosswhite, was able to identify the subtle underlying purpose of the article, although he failed to identify the catharsis as being one of frustration.  He wrote,

> "Offering people some catharsis in our melodramatic spectacle-oriented political

> age is no small thing.  It is in fact the primary goal.  If the media does not magnify it, it is neither real nor true.  Unfortunately, the catharsis is cyclical and only temporarily satisfying — though it does ultimately move revenue from here to there.
>
> A true Aristotelian catharsis would be not a simple emotional purge, but an actual emotional and intellectual clarification, a change in vision and attitude and action.  But that would lead to hard and honest policy work and not to further emotional spectacles that come and go, like riots, and celebrities.  Biden in Tulsa is neither an action nor an accomplishment.  It is a spectacle of useless and irrelevant emotion and exploitation.  Promising to violate the Equal Protection Clause is as wrong and foolish and dangerous as it sounds."

Now, unless the reader went to all the trouble and emotional turmoil that would be necessary to thoroughly think through all the issues covered above, and somehow integrate these issues into his own life purpose, the reader would be left feeling a pang of injustice and wanting to whimper simp about racial disparities as a cathartic outlet, thereby propagating even more cathexis of discord and unrest.

And for what?  I challenge the reader to show me how Blacks have made significant progress as a direct or indirect result of this WSJ article. This article is little more than a tyranny of emotional sensationalism — a mockery of both the American society and the dignity of Blacks, and an utter distraction and a source of confusion to the reader.

The WSJ is like a sophisticated version of The National Enquirer, only one having divisive and malicious intent.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Art of Inventing Hot Media Topics, and Then Trivializing Them (2015-11-12)
- Σ Frame: Paul Harvey "If I were the devil" (2019-8-24)
- Gunner Q: Why Paul Harvey was Anticommunist (2019-8-26) [Archive]
- Spawny's Space: Suspension Of Disbelief (2019-12-22)
- Σ Frame: Glitches in replaying the Matrix loop segue (2020-1-13)
- Σ Frame: Cancel my views for what we call the News (2020-7-13)
- Σ Frame: What Hitting Bottom will look like (2021-2-10)
- Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022-7-25)
- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022-7-27)
- Catacomb Resident: A Matter of Flesh (2022-7-28)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022-7-29)
- Catacomb Resident: Resolve, Not Catharsis (2022-8-1)
- Σ Frame: They're Under a Spell! ()

# Hexis Cathexis and Voodoo Catharsis

July 31, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Cathexis bites the bait.  Catharsis reels them in.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Political Shenanigans
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## A Summary of this Week's Mini-Series

The phenomenon of Catharsis is founded on the human desire/need for psychological homeostasis and to be socially integrated. Catharsis is not anything good or bad in itself. But Christian faith demands that the resulting homeostasis should be in line with God's Word, and that we become integrated into a community of other believers. Ideally, a Catharsis should lead to inner peace with God and a fellowship of shalom.  However, the catharsis that is foisted upon us by the world leads to confusion and frustration and serves to keep us locked under the spiritual authority of the principles and powers of this world.

A Cathexis, on the other hand, is usually used with a negative connotation, but it can be either good or bad, depending on the nature of it and what it transfixes us upon.  At best, a Cathexis on the Holy Spirit can lead us to glorify and revere God, to fight for the integrity and sanctity of marriage, or to protect children and the infirmed.  At worst, a Cathexis can manifest as an addiction (e.g. a desire for wealth, garnering attention, the abuse of mind and mood altering substances, sex, etc.), or even idolatry (e.g. fandom, feminism, individualism, etc.).

Recognizing the vacuum of awareness about this topic, this week I've covered a mini-series on the nature of Catharsis and Cathexis, and how the MGM employs these aspects of human psychology to manipulate the minds of the masses and thus public opinion — which is the real power (and a major fault/weakness) of democracy.

- Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022-7-25)
- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022-7-27)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022-7-29)
- Σ Frame: The Distension of Cathartic Cathexis (2022-7-30)

The MGM's larger purpose of utilizing Catharsis and Cathexis is (1) to keep you wrapped up in their fabricated drama and the associated concerns, and/or (2) to wear you out emotionally and psychologically.

If one *doesn't* feel tired and bored with it all, then that would be a real concern.  St. John described this dichotomy when he instructed us…

> [15] Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. [16] For all that *is* in the world — the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life — is not of the Father but is of the world. [17] And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever.
>
> *1 John 2:15-17 (NKJV)*

Here, *"loving the world and the things in the world"* points to having an emotional / psychological attachment (i.e. a Cathexis) to false, harmful, idolatrous, sinful, or wasteful activities and obsessions, and also just about any political or social movement that doesn't involve one personally nor fall within one's personal spiritual domain.  This includes the regular digestion of gnostic media, MGM, paparazzi drama, progressive narratives, p0rn (for men), romance rubbish (for women), and social fads / ideologies / movements like Beelemzebub, the climate control craze, C0v@x, SeeArtTee, Tr@nsAm, and so on.

CatacombResident pointed out…

> "A key element of Christian Mysticism is detachment from this world and its concerns. It's called Holy Cynicism in some circles. You are seeking peace with God and have zero expectation of peace for this world; this world is doomed. If you can disentangle yourself, then you don't seek entertainment with its storybook resolutions; you aren't drawn in because you don't want that brand of catharsis. Then again, you aren't moved by Brechtian Techniques, either. You become cynical enough without it; his plays become mere noise and annoyance."

Unfortunately for those who have enjoyed this month's theme, tomorrow we'll be moving on to the theme for August, which is *Masculine Authority and Responsibility*.  However, I will continue to point out aspects of Catharsis, Cathexis, Cognitive Estrangement, Suspension of Belief, and the media's mind manipulations when it comes up.

But before we go on, there is one more thing I need to address.

## The MGM Deceptively Coopted a Righteous Cathexis in Reporting the Oklahoma City Bombing and the Uvalde Incident

Gunner Q brought up two insightful topics and some excellent questions.  He writes...

> "I am liking this series. Recently I've been reviewing the Oklahoma City Bombing, after learning that inner-circle swamp creature Merrick Garland was involved in the prosecution of that. There is an example of Cathexis, but check my math. It's a new concept to me.
>
> At the time and still today, a big deal was made in the media about the day-care center in the building. 168 casualties but the 19 children were always what made the headlines. This is significant because McVeigh claimed he didn't even know the day care existed. His target was the ATF field office inside the building, which he believed had committed war crimes at the Waco incident (which it had). By generating emotion about the children killed accidentally, the media was able to remain silent about the ATF office.
>
> The prosecution never brought it up even though he was known to have protested in-person at Waco. They ran with the emotional appeal so that the jury wouldn't wonder who the other 149 dead were. Also pointing the "white militia" finger at McVeigh, which I consider an example of assigning guilt by association.
>
> I'm told McVeigh tried to bring up the ATF/Waco motivation during the defense, he actually tried for a just-cause defense, but I need serious research to learn more. Anyway, is that Cathexis? Because if so then Uvalde is a more recent

> example. Spin up the people on ‘the police did nothing’ then direct the social energy at gun banning?”

Scenes from the Oklahoma City bombing, 1995 April 19.

The two incidents Gunner mentions (the Oklahoma City bombing and the Uvalde incident) are insightful illustrations of how a Cathexis is used to control the narrative. In both cases, concern for the wellbeing of children is actually a “true” Cathexis. By “true”, I mean that it is beneficial to the family and society, Biblical, ethical, good, moral, proper, realistic, right, and so on, to highly regard the wellbeing of children above most all other concerns. So in coopting this Cathexis, the media does not need to spin up a moving narrative in order to create a Cathexis attachment in the public observer, simply because it is already there (put there by God and nature).

As Gunner observes, this Cathexis is effectively used to distract the public observer from noticing other issues that are more closely attuned to the causes of the incidents – causes which if known, would undermine the public’s faith in government and turn the narrative in a different and perhaps a more truthful direction.  As a result, the public observer becomes riveted on the injustice done to the Cathexis (the children), and becomes obsessed with obtaining some form of catharsis related to this injustice. Moreover, the public becomes tied up in the emotional turmoil and their attention is thereby manipulated away from the core issues.

To offer an analogy, it’s kind of like giving candy or a toy to a child to keep him occupied or out of trouble while you’re doing something else.

Just to be clear, the news coverage of both incidents does *not* utilize the public observer’s desire for Catharsis *directly*, however, the biased and incomplete coverage of the events *indirectly* creates an intense need for catharsis in the public, and this is further aggravated by the absence of a decisive resolution which leaves the public observer

feeling frustrated and insecure. So in this way the overall "goal" of destroying the shalom of both the affected community and the public observer is achieved.

A scene from the mass shooting at Robb Elementary School in Uvalde Texas, 2022 May 24.

On a more concerning side note, it is rather revealing that we do not see the same intense focus on the well-being of children within the popular narratives surrounding abortion, cohabitation, custody, education, No Fault divorce and divorce in general, politics, premarital sex, society, tr@nsgender dysphoria, and so on.  In all these cases, children are sacrificed to the god of individualism without hesitation. So we can assume that the MGM's focus on the well-being of children in the OC bombing and Uvalde incidents is cherry picked, simply because it is an easily coopted Cathexis that can be used to keep the public riled up about their pet cause and thereby distracted from other issues they want to hide.  IOW, they focus on the harm done to children not because they truly care for children, but simply because it is an effective distraction that furthers their purposes in these cases.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Art of Inventing Hot Media Topics, and Then Trivializing Them (2015-11-12)
- Σ Frame: Frenemy Class Warfare? (2020-8-31)
- Σ Frame: You have to leave Murika to get the Real News (2020-11-3)
- Σ Frame: Move on and don't worry about it! (2022-4-11)
- Catacomb Resident: Resolve, Not Catharsis (2022-8-1)

# The Advent of Christian Mysticism

August 1, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An increasing number of believers are drifting away from organized religion to embrace a more personal encounter with God.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Length:** 450 words + links
**Reading Time:** 1.5 minutes

## About Christian Mysticism

As readers may know, I've only just discovered Christian Mysticism in the past couple years (from my pastor, Ed Hurst, and NovaSeeker), but I'm finding that it is a very important part of faith, perhaps even the central aspect of the faith experience.

It is also known as the "Noetic sense", "Holy Cynicism", or "Romantic Christianity". The main concept of this is that one is directly seeking peace with God and has no expectation of finding that peace through the philosophies, systems, and institutions of this world — including Aristotelian theological approaches and organized religious institutions with all of their problems. This approach to faith does not exclude Biblical teaching or Christian fellowship, but emphasizes these instead.

Unfortunately, there is just not a lot of information about Christian mysticism. To make matters worse, there is a diffuse fear surrounding the term as it has the connotation of being esoteric, and there is some degree of hesitancy in accepting it as an authentic form of Christian faith. For these reasons, Christian Mysticism is not taken seriously by Mainline Protestants, and is frowned upon in many circles.

To my knowledge, the Orthodox Church is the only Christian sect that has a well-developed liturgy about mysticism. NovaSeeker (who is Orthodox) and I have written a number of posts coming from the perspective of Christian Mysticism. I've also written posts about other forms of Mysticism (Eastern Mysticism and a series on Gnosticism) such to make a comparison. I've listed these posts below under **Related**. Ed Hurst (who comes from a Calvinist perspective) touches on mysticism rather frequently in his writings at Radix Fidem.

Interested readers who are unfamiliar with Christian Mysticism but who want to learn more may like to start out by reading Ed's posts that focus exclusively on Christian Mysticism. Then go on to read all Ed's posts in the Christian Mysticism category. Also, Ed has written a book about Christian mysticism which you can find here.

# Mysticism is Displacing Ecclesiasticism

I want to bring readers' attention to a debate going on in the Sphere between Francis Berger, Bruce Charlton, Kristor, Alan Roebuck, J. M. Smith, and others participating in the comments sections, about the validity, value, place, and purpose of Christian Mysticism, and how this is affecting traditional ecclesiastical Christianity.  I believe this debate is important because the current emergence of Christian Mysticism will become a significant movement in the history of Christianity.  We are witnessing its conception right here.

1. Francis Berger: The Altar-Civilization Model is Over (2022/7/22)
2. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Preparing for the Aftermath: My Answer to Francis Berger (2022/7/22)
3. The Orthosphere (Kristor): On the Reason & Purpose & Intent of the Orthosphere (2022/7/23)
4. Bruce Charlton: What is the "Orthosphere debate" (concerning the Altar-Civilization Model) ultimately About? (2022/7/23)
5. The Orthosphere (Kristor): On Finding the True Way to Life (2022/7/24)
6. The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): On Our Recent Discussions of Christianity (2022/7/28)
7. The Orthosphere (Kristor): Romantic Christianity versus Christianity Proper (2022/7/30)
8. Bruce Charlton: Me-Here-Now versus History – what kind of Christian are you? (2022/7/30)
9. The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Examining Bruce Charlton's Theory of Knowing Christian Truth (2022/7/31)
10. Bruce Charlton: Should Christians hand-over their eternal salvation to… historians? Romantic Christianity at the cutting-edge (2022/7/31)

11. The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Further Study of Bruce Charlton's Theory of Christian Epistemology (2022/8/1)
12. The Orthosphere (Kristor): On Branding Romantic Christians Enemies of Christianity (2022/8/1)
13. Francis Berger: On Being Branded an Enemy of Christianity (2022/7/31)
14. Derek L. Ramsey: What is Christian Conversion? (2022/8/1)
15. From the Narrow Desert: The most important teaching of the Book of Mormon (2022/8/1)
16. Francis Berger: Not Alone, But With the Holy Spirit (2022/7/31)
17. Meeting the Masters: On Romantic and Church Christianity (2022/8/1)
18. Francis Berger: All Salvation is "Not Alone, But With the Holy Spirit" (2022/8/1)
19. Bruce Charlton: Renewal by Schism: How might Christian churches be purged of corruption and affiliation to evil, and restored to God-affiliation? (2022/8/2)
20. Bruce Charlton: Step one in modern Christian conversion is always… intuitive individual discernment. The only question is whether the convert acknowledges this fact (2022/8/2)
21. Francis Berger: The Romantic Christian Maxim That Has Apparently Shaken Christianity to Its Core (2022/8/3)
22. Francis Berger: Missed the Point? Dismissed the Point? Then What's the Point? (2022/8/3)
23. Meeting the Masters: More on Different Spiritual Priorities (2022/8/3)

**Note 1:** I expect this debate to continue for some time, so this list of links may be updated in the future.
**Note 2:** Some time stamps appear to be anachronistic, but are not. The anomaly is due to different time zones.
**Note 3:** Alan Roebuck asked me some pointed questions about Christian Mysticism here. It's difficult to give him a solid answer because his questions are premised on traditional Protestant soteriology.

**Update (2022/8/1):** In post 12, Kristor drew a hard line, and in post 13, Berger withdrew. Were looking at a schism!
**Update (2022/8/4):** We have not heard anything from The Orthosphere since 2022/8/1. It appears they've withdrawn from commenting on the subject, effectively killing the debate through silence.

# Related

- Bruce Charlton: The significance, or non-significance, of theological heresy: the Coptic example (2012/9/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Hijacking and Misappropriating Eastern Mysticism (2020/1/23)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anti-Progressive (2020/11/16)

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Bruce Charlton: Notes on mysticism of thinking (2021/4/11)
- Francis Berger: Is It Time For Christians To Become "Mystical"? (2021/4/11)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anglo Femlightenment (2021/4/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Bruce Charlton: Creativity and Christianity – in Traditional compared with Romantic Christianity (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is a second Dark Ages a real possibility? (2021/10/25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Religion of Gnosticism (2021/10/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Catacomb Resident: Prospects (2022/1/28)
- Bruce Charlton: The metaphysics of mysticism – a vital consideration (2022/3/4)
- Catacomb Resident: Resolve, Not Catharsis (2022/8/1)

# Bad@ss Chad

August 3, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Winning is everything, but it doesn't mean anything.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

Bwana Simba requested me to write a post about the Bad@ss Chad / PUAs to add to the series on Faux-Masculine Archetypes, which was the theme for May, 2022. He said this is important because,

> "Chad is revered as a messianic figure nowadays."

Essentially, a Bad@ss Chad is an immature Alpha male who behaves like an egotistical loose cannon.  A PUA is someone who attempts to mimic certain tell-tale qualities of a Bad@ss Chad, and can do so well enough to be convincing and effective. Also, it should be noted that the Blue Pilled Alpha is a sub-type of the Male Feminist and should not be confused with the Bad@ass Chad.  So for the rest of this post, I'll describe the archetypical Alpha and the associated traits which PUA's imitate.

## Natural Winners

The Alpha Male, more than any other male archetype, is naturally attuned to the conquering, dominating, and winning traits of masculinity. This is partly because of their appetite for competition and partly from a buoyant ego, but also due to their strong aversion to losing.  As such, they will carefully avoid any situation in which they stand a good chance of losing to another Alpha and thereby lose face within their social circle.

This characteristic will be seen as an underlying and aggravating factor in the other traits described below.

## Lack of Purpose

A man needs to have his own domain, including the following.

1. A purpose for living
2. A circle of loyal and trusted friends
3. His own business or otherwise gainful employment
4. A piece of property with a house
5. A wife and children.

A man that fails to achieve all these things will carry a sense of dissatisfaction, inadequacy, and possibly regret.  The Alpha male is well aware of these needs, and he finds that all of these elements come quite easily and naturally, except the first – a purpose for living.  This is because his ambitions to be number one coupled with his swollen ego displace any realization of a higher purpose that would extend beyond himself. He may find some small purposes, such as getting a promotion, getting laid, or winning a game, but all these come with short lived satisfactions. It is not uncommon for many clueless Alphas to burn through all their opportunities for the last four items in search of a deeper conviction for living.

## Arrogant Hubristic Braggadocio

Fellow blogger Jim offered us this first-person glimpse into the mindset of an Alpha male.

> "My wife, after making me my morning coffee, "jokingly" threatened to charge me with r@pe, domestic violence, and all that. Just friendly joking. Ha ha. She observed that this would make her rich, which made it not very funny at all. I "jokingly" quoted the Old Testament, and "jokingly" pointed at the ocean. (Implying that if she called the cops on us she might go for a very long swim.) Ha ha. Just having fun. We laughed. I laughed for real, because when I pointed at the ocean, I passed her sh!t test, and she loved me for passing her sh!t test. Alpha male backed by the supreme alpha male. She points at alpha cop, I point at alpha God. She points at my assets, I point at the ocean.
>
> That is how you reach cooperate/cooperate equilibrium."

Most non-Alpha men would immediately label this kind of behavior as careless, heartless, unloving, or even cruel. But the interesting thing about this is that women are naturally drawn to men who exhibit this kind of gamesmanship. It incites the damp holey Tingles. It makes them feel loved and secure. However, when men see women respond positively to this kind of @ssholery (absent any Blue Pilled notions), they will view her as an ungrateful fat mouthed drama queen who talks all kinds of arrogant sh!t that she doesn't really mean. Consequently, men lose all respect for this kind of woman and are less inclined to love and value her, and this includes Alpha males. The Alpha is all too familiar with women behaving this way, and therefore carry few(er) delusions about the nature of women. More on this later.

## Inner Incongruences

The stereotypical Alpha conveys a social presentation that is incongruent with his own inner self and personal experience. To illustrate how this illusion works, consider how Beta males enviously imagine they will be happiest if they have the confidence and charisma of an Alpha male, complete with the associated athleticism, popularity, a bit of cash, and a rotating series of apparently sterile girlfriends.

However, the Alpha male does not see himself as being so lucky. He is bored with his Beta male friends and finds a bit of ego satisfaction in taking them to task over perceived shortcomings, challenging them, or even ridiculing them. In response, the Beta males cower and stand in awe of the Alpha's perceived excellence, but can rarely match up to the Alpha's expectations. In all of this, the Beta feels humbled and thankful to have an Alpha friend, but to the Alpha, this interaction gets really old, burdensome, and annoying after a while.

Similarly, women are stumbling over themselves and cat scratching each other's eyes out to get their hands and labs on him, and none of them can deliver anything of much value to the Chad other than a good BJ or a fast ride. So at the first sign of female solipsism or sh!t tests, she is out and he's on to the next one. It's just too easy for him to do so.

Then the prior girlfriend comes back and he has to deal with all the hellish fury of a scorned woman, thus confirming his assumption that she was rather worthless to begin with. Even the best quality women cannot give the Alpha what he wants – a smoking hot but loyal companion and helper who sees the world as he does, but yet is loving enough to tolerate all his careless indiscretions and is humble enough to submit to his cruel games and whims for little more than his entertainment. Most women who are of the

caliber that the Alpha male desires will not stand for this for very long.

As Rollo once said…

> "Women are utterly incapable of loving a man in the way that a man expects to be loved."
>
> *Iron Rule of Tomassi #6, in The Rational Male: Women in Love (2011-12-27)*

The Alpha continually struggles against these differences between his desire for "winning", the reality on the ground, the problems thereof, and the meaninglessness of it all.

This brings us to the next characteristic.

## Alphas See the Worst in Women

The Feminine Imperative dictates that women should have unlimited access to loving, supportive, beta husbands/fathers AND unlimited access to hot, strong, dominant monkey sex with ripped Alpha males.  Both at the same time, not both in the same man.

Therefore, women, as we know, divide men into groups sexually — the alphas who they desperately want to get banged by, and the betas who they may want to have for emotional and material support. But they don't want emotional support from the Alphas nor sexual aggression from the betas!  They want each from each, according to his "type" in her mind.

And *"All women are like that"* (AWALT).  This knowledge of women's fickle weakness is made more obvious through the AMOG effect. Every time a man is mingling in a group of people, all the women present are maneuvering, posturing, and testing in order to know who is the Alpha Male of the group (AMOG). It is essential to female nature to identify the AMOG and capitalize on any potential opportunity with him.

The Alpha observes this skittish disloyalty first hand, and often bears the brunt of it when

he is passed over by a woman or is cucked by a more dominant Alpha. And because of the female preference for serial monogamy, it is sure to happen eventually.  As the saying goes, *"She's not really yours, it's just your turn."*

Also, the inherent immaturity of the Bad@ss Chad tends to accelerate this dynamic of branch swinging disloyalty.

And this dynamic is inherently self-perpetuating. You see, whenever a woman expresses disloyalty, refuses to run interference, or displays any hesitancy to readily cooperate with him at any time, the Alpha (rather accurately) recognizes her as unreliable, as a bad investment, and he is therefore disinclined to invest in her (and her/their children).

The Alpha, being the prime recipient of female attention, sees all this first-hand and takes note.

## Dominance is Prioritized Over All

Success in this endeavor essentially comes down to the performance of the individual man, and whether he can make himself appear "alpha enough" in her eyes. This distills into one of three outcomes.

1. Female Pedestalization
2. Celibacy or MGTOW
3. Pump and Dump

After this socio-sexual competitive dynamic happens a few times, the Alpha learns that he can keep the upper hand in the relationship (and therefore stay true to his value of "winning") if he dumps her before she can dump him. Thus, it becomes clear to the Alpha that the pump and dump is the best way to handle things. (Mid-tier men succumb to pedestalization, and lower-tier men go Incel or MGTOW.)

To aggravate matters even further, nature itself, or evolution if you will, has shaped men to play the field, such that men can procreate with more women and do not waste time

looking after a chick that becomes pregnant – especially when the paternity of the child is in question. God and nature has created Men to strongly desire a claim of ownership over a woman (such as confirmed paternity, marriage, monogamy, virgin sex, etc.). Conscience and Evolution has planted the knowledge in men that investing in a woman you do not "own" (e.g. adultery, beta orbiter, Sugar Baby, etc.) is an intrinsically bad investment. Men who do this place themselves at a disadvantage.

Alpha males, being the natural champions that they are, are innately aware of good risk vs. bad risk more than any of the other male archetypes, and prioritize extricating themselves from any situation that appears to be a losing gamble. Unfortunately, the way this usually works out wreaks havoc in his own life and the lives of those around him, men and women alike.

## Conclusions

The longitudinal effect that Bad@ss Chad's have on other men is to inspire them with hope and confidence for a time, and then crush them with criticism and ridicule. When the Beta underlings discover that they cannot access opportunities for achievement, social popularity, sex, etc. like the Alpha, no matter how hard they try, this is a disappointment in itself. But then he must face a vicious cycle of rejection from both Alpha males and women. This intense belittlement destroys the Beta male's confidence and faith, and creates a very self-destructive situation. In the face of this utter humiliation, the less-than-Alpha male comes to the conclusion that everything is futile and existence is meaningless… for him. The ugly behaviors of addiction, and violence, and a very deep resentment become the norm, and it can be almost impossible to treat. (In future posts, I'll refer to this dynamic as "Jason's Axiom".)

The long and short of the Bad@ss Chad's interaction with women is that he is a mass production s1ut making Alpha Widower which culminates in cynicism, hard-heartedness, and a deep sense of loneliness — in himself *and* all the women he spoils. The fall-out of this sexual defilement leads to the weakening and/or destroying all subsequent relationships that the woman enters into, including and especially the sanctity of marriage. Children are affected in turn.

The ultimate challenge of maturity to the Alpha male is to see himself as a blessing and inspiration to others, to act accordingly, and learn to be less of a Bad@ss Chad and more considerate and loving to those who gravitate towards his charismatic persona. But for many Alphas, this self-awareness and sense of compassion doesn't come until much later in life, if at all. It grinds their ego and self-esteem too much.

# Related

- Dalrock: Location of Alphas, Betas, and Omegas on Monogamy-Hypergamy Continuum (2010-8-5)
- Alpha Game: The socio-sexual hierarchy (2011-3-5)
- Dalrock: Don't blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015-6-13)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Assumed Alpha (2017-5-18)
- Chateau Heartiste: Power, Approach, And Inhibition: A Study Of Alpha Males And Beta Males (2018-5-18)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Alpha Male Anomaly (2019-1-30)
- Chateau Heartiste: ¡SCIENCE!: Feminism Surrenders Before The Intoxicating Alpha Male (2019-4-26)
- Σ Frame: The Alpha Widow Syndrome – A Manospherian Allegory of Defilement

(2020-3-4)

- Marriage, Sex, and More: "Game Gurus" Have Nothing On These Guys (2020-9-19)
- Σ Frame: Faux Masculine Archetypes (2022-5-2)
- Σ Frame: A Summary of Faux-Masculine Archetypes (2022-5-30)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022-6-10)

# The Biblical Adage of “Dying to Self” is not Ego Ablation

August 5, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Overcoming issues of confusion about the concepts that Betacize Christian Men.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Audience:** Pastors, Elders, Counselors, Mentors, and Christian Brothers
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Author’s Note:** Although this post does not address Gnosticism as a stand-alone post, it was inspired through, and could be included in, the series on Gnosticism.
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Introduction

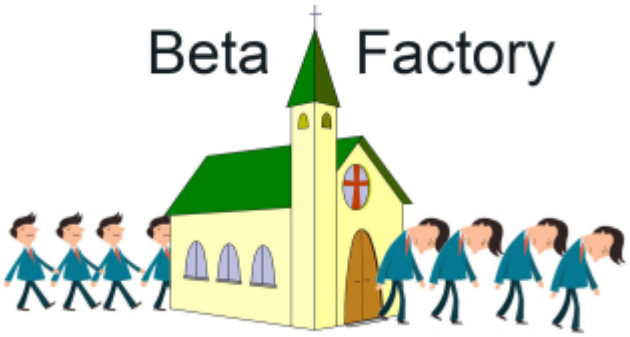
In recent years it has been observed that the modern church is a de facto Beta factory. The most obvious reason for this, to most who frequent here, is the feminization of the church and the relegation of male authority to observer status. It bears repeating that this repels men with any sense of masculine identity while retaining passive Beta and Delta types. This is also one of the main reasons why the modern churchian franchise is so devoid of male leadership.

Another outstanding reason for the demise of Christian masculinity is the deluge of poor teaching which neglects explaining the contextual application to the audiences, and the outright false teaching that reached its critical momentum of popularity in the 1980s and has continued to the present day, thereby displacing a solid understanding of Scripture for more than a generation.

Worst of all are the odd, cartoonish, and effete notions of masculinity that have crept into the church and have somehow earned popular approval through romantically charming, subtly inverted interpretations of scripture. The task of uncovering all these false notions, which are precisely Gnostic in nature, has been a regular topic of discussion within the Christian Manosphere.

Part of all this confusion arises from the fact that there are many Christian teachings which apparently have the effect of domesticating men. This post examines one such idea that is central to Christian doctrine which I believe is largely responsible for this phenomenon. It concerns the Biblical idea of “dying to self“.

Written for the benefit of other men who have struggled with the same issue, this post recounts my personal experience dealing with a false conceptualization of this idea, how this held me back in both my spiritual growth and my personal development, and what I have learned from this experience.




# A Damningly False Assessment of the Self

In Christian circles, we often hear about how *"pride goes before a fall"* (Proverbs 16:18), and egotism leads one astray. I've heard this time and again in all my years of church attendance. However, there was never any distinction made that it is the Bad@ss Chads who need to rein in their ego, whereas less confident men should develop their ego. I never apprehended this contextual nuance, even after reading the entire Bible as a youth. So I naturally came to the comprehensive conclusion that another oft repeated phrase, "dying to self" (Romans 6:11; Philippians 1:21) refers to getting rid of pride, and killing the ego. IOW, *don't be a Chad!*

And that is exactly what I did. Because I believed that the ego was part of the "old self" that needed to die (Ephesians 4:21-24), I killed my ego as a general habit until I had no ego at all. Likewise, I sacrificed all desire until I didn't even know what I desired (Romans 13:13-14). I made altruism my main focus in dealing with others (Matthew 7:12; Luke 6:31; 1 John 3:17-18). I was always introspective and non-judgmental to others, suspecting that I might have bad motivations (Matthew 7:3-5, Luke 6:37-42). I gave no consideration to what others thought of me (Matthew 6:1-34, Galatians 1:10), and simply followed my conscience.

While all this seems rather pious and holy on the surface, later in life I would learn that this approach is essentially a subtle denial of my sinful nature, as in denying that I have one, or that I can manage it myself; not in the more correct sense of denying it from having an omnipotent rule over my life. This is another crucial distinction that I missed somehow.

The byproduct/effect of this approach is that I became crippled by self-consciousness and unaware of my own nature. It also killed all my joy and discernment. It prevented authentic social connections, to the point that others couldn't understand me. They just saw that I had no ego, and they concluded that I was a bad guy. This was really frustrating to me because people often assumed that I was bad — even people I had gone to church with for years — not because I had done anything wrong, but just because I was cynical, distrustful, ego-less, and brashly inconsiderate when confronted with anything that violated my conscience. While in college, I asked my pastor about this, and he told me that it's because *"no one knows who you are."* He gave me a book about Meyers-Briggs personality types and told me to read it so that I could better relate to others. This

did help me greatly, but it didn't get to the core of my problem.

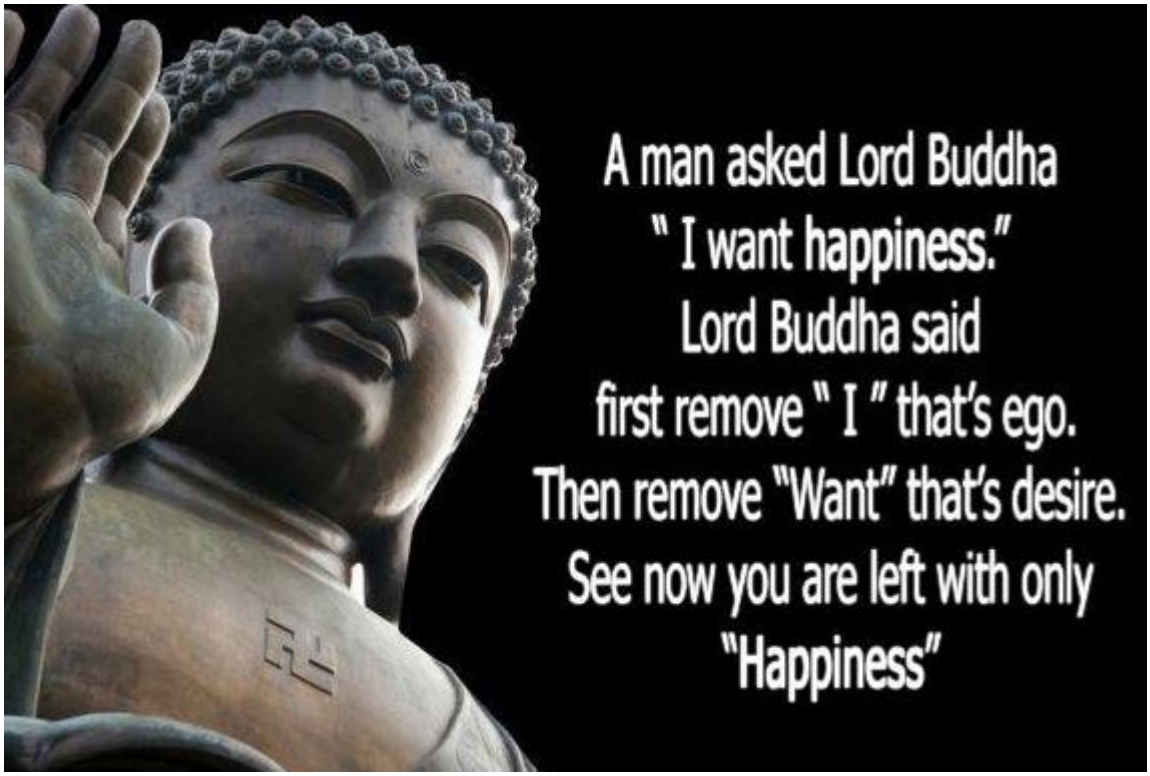
## A Life Changing Epiphany

I carried these impressions for most all my life, and I never came across any evidence that suggested that my doctrinal application was amiss. But after having a talk with my current pastor (at the ripe old age of 48), I gathered that something about my earlier impressions were not quite right.

The reason I went to my pastor was because I was having marital difficulties. My wife was being intransigent, stubborn, and vindictive. My pastor insisted that my problem must be that I was proud, but this didn't make sense to me. I'd spent most of my life eschewing pride, as I said above, and besides that, I am too much of a loner to be proud.

Through further talks with my pastor, and after contemplating this for a while, I realized that my personal issue was not one of pride per se, but rather a general inability to trust due to some childhood experiences. But interestingly enough, being proud and being unable to trust have many of the same effects in one's spiritual life, and they also share many of the same outward manifestations which are noticed by others (e.g. being hesitant or unwilling to engage with others, being suspicious of other's motivations, general cynicism, having difficulty in feeling and expressing thankfulness, poor discernment, unable to maintain a consistent posture of humility, and so on). To make matters more confusing to everyone, I looked more like a Chad, and I carried myself more like a Chad, than not. But I didn't have the flambuoyant ambitions of a Chad.

My pastor told me the approach I took of killing my ego and my desire is just like what Buddhists do. He said I was Buddhist but I didn't know it! I find it bizarre that I got these impressions from reading the Bible and attending church.




## Working Out Salvation

Eventually, I realized that in another deeper sense, my pastor was right about my issue with pride. But it was not the pride I had always been warned about. It was a deeper, pharisaical kind of pride that motivated me to avoid the egotistical type of pride typical of Chads. It became clear to me that I went down this path because I did not trust myself and I was suspicious of others' influence on my spiritual life, but I was too young to understand this about myself at the time. Only after attaining the experience of middle-age and then talking with my pastor did I realize that I was distrustful and that this stance of distrust is a reflection of a distrust in God. Only then did it occur to me that my approach of abrogating the ego is not the right way to kill the old self.

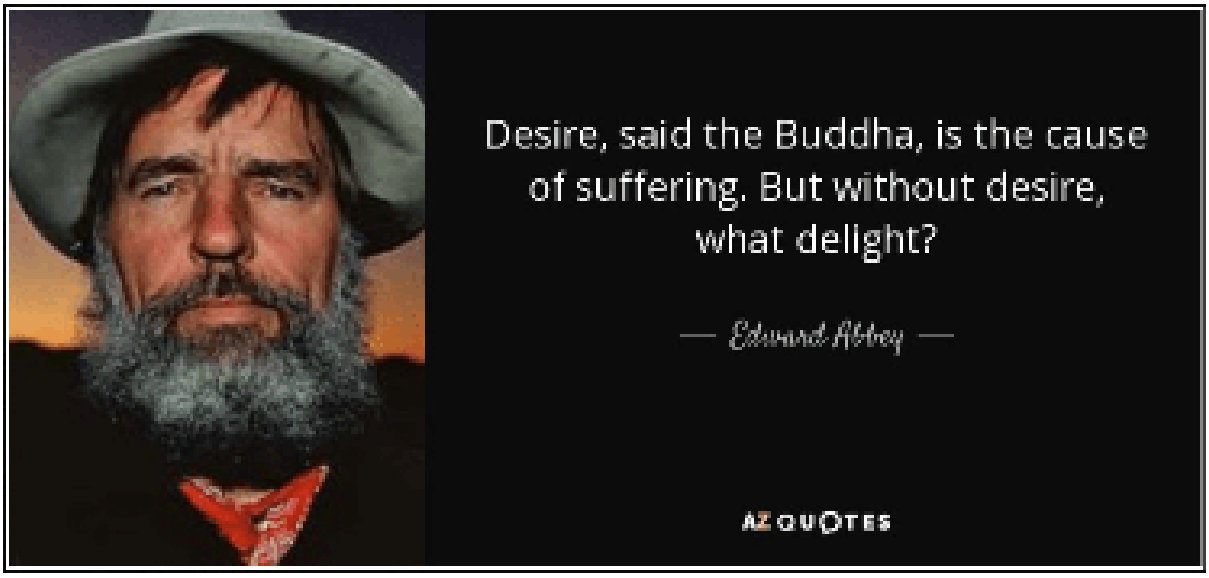
Supplementary knowledge (which appeared to be a Divine confirmation) to this insight from my pastor came through Ed Hurst. I was reading Radix Fidem daily at that time, and Ed had several posts that explained the importance of having a strong, healthy, well adjusted ego, and how this is important for one's faith. [As a representative example, go read Ed's post, The Blessing of Ego (2013-8-31).] Ed bluntly pointed out that *"The current popular notion that ego is somehow evil is a feminist lie."*

It took me a while to take this in and readjust my self-concept and my world view. The epiphany that made this all click for me was through observing how people who have a poor or maladjusted ego are typically somewhat sociopathic. This also explained why many people jumped to the conclusion that I was a bad guy all throughout my life, even though I was rather straight laced, a regular church-goer, well-practiced in prayer, and well-read in the Bible. They were using my ego as an indicator of my character.

After talking with my pastor and realizing that the ego is an important part of my psyche

and not evil, there was one day, in the space of a moment, I found that I suddenly had an ego that seemingly appeared out of nowhere! When I told this to my pastor, he remarked that it had been there all along, but I had repressed it from my conscious awareness. He was glad that I became aware of it, saying that I can now make progress in becoming more spiritually healthy.

Since then, my discernment has slowly been growing. But I can tell you, Buddha was wrong in saying that having no ego leads to happiness. Still to this day, my joy and contentment are still lacking, and I find that dealing with the ego, desire, discernment, trust, etc. to be more trouble than what I feel it is worth. For me, perhaps this is a form of redemptive suffering — learning to embrace those things which I had rejected for so long.




## Reassessing Reality

After becoming more acquainted with this truth, I discovered that the ego is the junction between the heart, the mind, and reality. True growth and social adjustment cannot occur unless this junction is healthy and active. A broken ego constitutes a broken man.

Furthermore, I found that it is impossible for a man *not* to have any ego — to not desire anything for one's self, to not pursue joy and pleasure, to not think of one's self as being good in the basic sense of being made alive and in the image of God; or IOW, *"It's Good to be a Man"*, as Michael Foster likes to say. If a man continually dwells on the truth that he is inherently bad and morally corrupt, as Christian doctrine states, it can be revealing and perhaps deeply motivating to some men (i.e. Chads), but it severely discourages the confidence and self-image of others (e.g. non-Alphas).

Non-Alpha males need to realize that God made us with those desires — to think of ourselves as being good and to think of other people being good, even though we/they are not (in God's eyes), and to want to have a good reputation in the eyes of our peers, even though it is all vanity. Alpha males have a firm grip on this truth of self-esteem, but other men, not so much.

In this case, we could do with recognizing the difference between Coram Mundo and

Coram Deo. Yes, in the eyes of God, all are sinful and have fallen short. But in all our day-to-day interactions with others, the strength and stability of a man's ego is a rough indicator of his constitution and a pretty good predictor of how solid and reliable he is. I now see this to be a practical truth that has been carelessly obscured by churchianized interpretations of Proverbs 16:18 that neglect the context.

Chads, on the other hand, need to learn that it is our old man (the sinful nature, our old dying self) that tries to overemphasize desire and the demands of the ego. For Chads to be spiritually healthy, they need to keep those desires balanced with a discerning sense of his God ordained purpose in life, and an acute consideration of others' desires and needs.

> Let each of you not only look out for your own interests, but also for the interests of others.
>
> *Philippians 2:4 (NKJV)*

This awareness of the intrinsic motivations of others can be extremely revealing for Chads and non-Chad alike, as it serves to give one a sense of self. In fact, the concomitant conflict and suffering is the main source of feedback for refining our applied wisdom, but only if you perceive this through the viewpoint of discernment, as opposed to one's obedience or holiness, which is legalism. Discernment is key.

## Conclusions

In respect to the recent debate over Christian Mysticism, it is clear that attending church, praying, and reading the Bible were all insufficient to shake me out of my false notions surrounding the purpose, place, and value of the ego. In fact, church and Bible reading

were the primary source of these misunderstandings, and clinging to these only served to perpetuate my error. Coming to a proper understanding of my self and getting free from these lies required me adopt a mystical approach when engaging in the discussions with my pastor and Ed Hurst through email.

Every man is strong in one area and weak in something else, and this is what makes them immature. The Biblical language for this is *"that which is lacking"*, as St. Paul put it in Colossians 1:24, and *"incomplete"*, going on James 1:4. The Biblically prescribed remedy for being "incomplete" is patience, suffering, and fellowship. Suffering is a natural part of being incomplete, but the things which cause us suffering are a clue that points to that which is lacking. Fellowship is necessary because we learn the things we are lacking from other men who are strong in that suit.  Patience is required to willingly engage with other men and build up that which is lacking in each other.

My suggestion to pastors, elders, mentors, and brothers is to identify what is lacking in each man under their care, make this evident to him, and devise a plan of action for developing that part of his persona. Bad@ss Chads would need to take their ego down a notch, but I would guess that the grand majority of men in your churches, especially men broken by the the dog-eat-dog SMP and the Feminized Beta Factory that we call churchianity, would strongly benefit from having an integrated ego and a stronger sense of purpose. These men need encouragement to develop a healthy, well-adjusted ego. Again, the ego is important because it activates, integrates, and functionalizes the soul of a man.

I would be interested to know if any readers are familiar with any Orthodox teachings on either of these two subjects, "dying to self" or "knowing one's self".

# Related

- Σ Frame: Hijacking and Misappropriating Eastern Mysticism (2020-1-23)
- Σ Frame: Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020-4-15)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021-5-21)
- Σ Frame: Breaking the Stronghold of Gnosticism (2021-10-29)
- Σ Frame: Knowing One's Self (2021-10-30)
- Catacomb Resident: Ego Is Good (2022-8-8)

# Sexual Authority and Sanctification

August 8, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What does it mean to* "yield authority over one's body to one's spouse"*?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Sexual Authority in Marriage

There has been an intermittently ongoing debate about the interpretation of 1 Corintians 7:3-5.

> [3] Let the husband render to his wife the affection due her, and likewise also the wife to her husband. [4] The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband *does.* And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife *does.* [5] Do not deprive one another except with consent for a time, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again so that Satan does not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:3-5 (NKJV)*

In the original Greek, the verb, ἐξουσιάζω (exousiazó) translated as "authority" means to actively exercise control over, or to master the object. The words, "over the body" (τοῦ σώματος), means to be master of the body, i.e. to have full and entire authority over the body, to hold the body subject to one's will.

If I were to put this into profanely crass, but easily relatable language, it would be, *"I know how to make you come, and if I want to make you come, then as sure as I've got a boner, you're gonna come as hard and as long as I please! (And you're gonna shiver and quiver and be grateful for it!)"*

I will go a step further to state that it should be the goal of every married person to master their mate's body in this way. Doing so would require mutual humility and trust.

## Controversy over Sexual Authority

Doug Wilson has been taken to the carpet over his interpretation of this passage, specifically about his art of walking a fine line between culture and scripture. A couple Manospherians have done the work of sorting through his stance in the following posts.

- Full Metal Patriarchy: Wilson's Quadruple-Speak: To Doug Wilson's Defenders (2021-10-4)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Sexual authority is only for sex and not against sex (2021-10-5)

Deep Strength's commentary on the passage in question is thus.

> "The intent of the passage starts in verse 3 where each spouse to *fulfill* their marital duty to the other. Thus, verse 4 speaks that each spouse should rightfully give their spouse sex when they desire it. Verse 5 continues along this theme of not depriving each other except for a special situation where both agree to it for spiritual purposes."

Obviously, this passage of scripture is most pertinent to those couples in which one is raging with desire for a spouse who is not so interested in the cuddly nuptials, and of course, it is the cold-blooded, hard-hearted spouse who would think of it as a dry duty. So DS (and presumably St. Paul as well) is addressing this person specifically. It is appropriate, because this is an all-too-common situation these days, unfortunately.

In response to Wilson's stance, Deep Strength goes on to write,

> "It's an absolutely contradictory reading of the passage to suggest that husbandly authority over the wife's body and the wifely authority over the

> husband's body means that she should have sex with [her husband] but her authority over [his] body means she can stop [him] from that."

I fully agree on this point, but Wilson, FMP, and DS are barking up the wrong tree. I'll explain why in the second point below.

The crux of this debate lies in the differences between (1) what *IS*, (2) what one *Should Do*, and (3) the way it *Ought to Be*. I'll go into each of these viewpoints and let the readers hash out the details in the comments.

## 1. What *IS*

Regular readers are familiar with how husbands and wives sexually defraud each other, and that wives defraud husbands with much greater frequency. I know many readers struggle with this reality, including myself at times. It is what it is.

There's a big difference between structures of authority *in theory*, and implementing that authority *in practice*. Sure, we could say that sexual authority over one's spouse is a "right" or an "entitlement" that married couples should have, just because 1 Corinthians 7:3-5 says so, and that would be correct. But saying the words *"I do"* is not a magic cure-all that automatically establishes one's sexual authority in marriage just because the Bible says that's how it should be.

The simple fact is that reality does not match theory, because of humans' fallen nature.

- In reality, individuals yield to the sexual authority of those whom they're not married to (e.g. adultery, fornication, etc.) and thereby defile themselves within the context of marriage.
- In reality, married people *neglect* their sexual authority (e.g. wives cutting their hair,

gaining weight, “letting themselves go”, etc.).
- In reality, married people *abuse* their sexual authority (e.g. sexual obfuscation, transactional sex, withholding sex, etc.).
- In reality, most wives will do everything in their power to undermine their husband’s authority.

These are all examples of disobedience and sin, which work against the proper structure of authority outlined in the Bible.

This unavoidable fact of reality is why I wouldn’t say that sexual authority is an “entitlement” of marriage, and calling it a “right” misses the point because this view is self-centered and does not recognize that one purpose of marriage is to glorify God.

Before and after marriage, couples are faced with the task of making the theory, the Biblically ordained structure of authority, including sexual authority, into a reality. This is what Philippians 2:12 means, to *“…work out your own salvation…”*. The believer has to work through these challenges in order to consolidate his domain — a domain that God intends for us to have *if* we are faithful and obedient.

Furthermore, God calls us to be obedient, not only out of will or mere mental assent, but also from the heart (Luke 10:27). To me, that means our obedience to the structure of authority in marriage should be visceral.

## 2. What One *Should Do*

This is the viewpoint that has received the most airplay by Wilson, his detractors, Full Metal Patriarchy, and Christianity and Masculinity in the posts cited above.

The main point is that one *should* have sex with one’s spouse whenever he/she desires it, and *should not* reject the spouse’s advances.  The corollary is that one *should not* leave their spouse disappointed in this area, as this would create a breeding ground for bitterness and resentment at best and adultery at worst.  This is the most obvious interpretation of the scripture, and of course it is the right thing to do. However, this poses a significant problem to wives lacking agency, as this would require a willful

volition to engage in sexual congress whether or not one is “in the mood”.

Wilson’s detractors (who are mostly complementarians and churched up feminists) are quick to jump on the “willful volition” aspect of this approach, and insist that they cannot be forced to act against their will. To humor this argument for a moment, I’ll agree that it is generally a bad idea to force someone to do something against their will, as this tends to kill the soul of a person. But what Wilson’s detractors cannot seem to fathom is that willing submission to God’s directives brings grace and love which have the effect of softening a person’s heart and bringing them into line with God’s will.

So it would seem that these detractors (who are arguing against the scriptures) are one or more of the following.

- They’re too proud to concede the argument and do more to please their honey hungry husbands.
- They’re too lazy to do the hard work of implementing their willpower.
- They’re stubbornly resisting God’s grace in their marriage.
- They’re afraid to trust God with their marriage.
- They’re unwilling to give God a chance.
- Some combination of the above.

But no matter what their motivations might be, the detractors’ arguments successfully sidestep the topic and crash the debate into a piddly quarrel over structures of authority, and just as we can expect, how that authority reviles gender equahluty and is therefore morally wrong (viz. “misogyny” and “r@pe” according to the Feminist religion).

This concept of sexual authority is based on a military command style of authority in which the wife is considered an equal in command. Of note, a military command style of authority appears prominently in Power vs. Fear ethical systems, and women gravitate towards Power vs. Fear systems.

Furthermore, there is always an underlying assumption that horny husbands are gnawing at the bit to find some way to force their wives to have sex with them against their will. Only the most astute observers will recognize this subtle twist, which is a form of projection. Now, I don’t believe the vast majority of husbands are like this, but are rather wishing and waiting for the flames of feminine passion they received at the beginning of the marriage to reignite somehow. But on the other hand, I suspect that if some husbands were a Chad more dominant, then this would allow them to pass through some of the wives’ Alpha filters, enough to get the bed creaking.

Anyway, if we don’t recognize this derailment then we’ve lost the Frame war.

## 3. The way it *Ought to Be*

This is the viewpoint that has been completely absent in the previous discussions.

The idea here is a situation in which the husband and wife are so consumed with desire for one another that they can't control their sexual urges for each other.  They are literally *going together* at every opportunity, and making opportunity when there is none. Knocking socks on the regular is absolutely necessary for marital sanctification, as this is the essential constitution of a marriage. Sexual attraction and desirability is an important part of this, but not always necessary, especially as the couple grows older.

You probably won't hear this truth anywhere else, but it is impossible to discuss sanctification without also discussing sex and the stewardship of sexuality.  I say this on the basis of the following scripture passage.

> [3] For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you should abstain from sexual immorality; [4] that each of you should know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor, [5] not in passion of lust, like the Gentiles who do not know God; [6] that no one should take advantage of and defraud his brother in this matter, because the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also forewarned you and testified.  [7] For God did not call us to uncleanness, but in holiness. [8] Therefore he who rejects *this* does not reject man, but God, who has also given us His Holy Spirit.
>
> *1 Thessalonians 4:3-8 (NKJV)*

Sanctification, for many married people, requires that spouses have the right to the "ownership" of each other's bodies, and this naturally includes sexual and reproductive access and the ecstatic joys thereof. How one dresses and being sexually desirable to

each other in general is part of that.  Verse 4 says, *"each of you should know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor"*.  Attraction can be nurtured and developed or else it can be abused through sin or by failing to nurture it. It is the Christian married person's right and responsibility to control all this.  Again, see verse 4, and verse 6 says, *"no one should take advantage of and defraud his brother in this matter"*.  Failing to make yourself as comely to your spouse as you can may be taken by the spouse as a form of marital fraud.  I'll appeal to the married reader's interests as proof.

If the reader will review 1 Corinthians 7:3-5 and the definitions offered in the beginning of this post, then it is apparent that St. Paul is illustrating this ideal state of marriage, and he's also saying that couples shouldn't try to resist or undermine this ideal interaction but should instead try to create and sustain it as much as possible.

In the past, I have attempted to describe this concept in terms of "sexual authority", but this has not gained much traction among readers.  I'll briefly recount this argument.

True authority is defined by the power that one has over others. This power does not necessarily lie in making one do as another says, as by force of will, but rather, it is a power that lies in the spirit of the person (e.g. charisma), such that one naturally gravitates to one's Frame, and *wants* to comply. Thus, sexual authority is the visceral power one has over others to be desired in a sexual manner. As such, sexual authority corresponds roughly to the SMV scale, but it is amplified in marriage (e.g. wife goggles).

Charismatic Chads have abundant sexual authority, even over women they're not married to. The proof is in the prodigious püssy, even though this is a sinful abuse of said authority. Whereas, a husband who won't work, won't lift, and resorts to p0rn, and a wife who is crass, disrespectful, and lets herself go, are losing/abusing their sexual authority

over their spouse in the marriage. Again, I'll leave it to the married reader to relate to this sentiment.

## Closing Statements

The fulfillment of sexual authority that a husband or wife has over their spouse is an ideal for the married person to strive after. Done well, this should usher in sanctification and God's glory in the marriage. To some, it will come naturally. To most, they will have to make a diligent effort to be obedient to God in order to attain a state of sanctification. Too many will neglect this marital duty altogether, and reap the bitter consequences thereof.

Prince Asbel (at Full Metal Patriarchy) had a conniption when I suggested these ideas (described in Part 3 above) in a discussion at Christianity and Masculinity, saying that this would require one to be sexually desirable to one's spouse in order to be obedient to God, and that sexual desirability can be lost, thereby rendering one unable to be obedient to God. I disagreed because this is a bad interpretation of my stance. It is bad take because he is assuming that sexual attraction is the central aspect of the relationship and essentially juxtaposes what *Ought to Be* as a legalistic requirement for what *IS*, instead of an ideal to shoot for. I invited him to debate the topic, but he declined. In spite of his hard pass, I've offered my arguments above, and his response is still welcomed.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020-3-2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020-6-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022-1-21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Infidelity is anything short of fidelity (2022-1-24)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Denying sex to one's spouse is porneia. (2022-1-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Something they didn't expect (2022-3-25)
- Mogadishu Matt: The Matters w/ Matt: Cool Handjob Luke (2022-8-10)

# It’s too easy to blame everything on Feminism

August 10, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is the church feminized as a result of the Silence of Adam?  Or was Adam silenced by Feminism first?*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Author’s Note:** This post is based on a conversation between Jack and Deep Strength, author of Christianity and Masculinity.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

A couple years ago, Deep Strength gave us an entertaining look at the double standards for bedroom performance that are usually imposed on married Christian men and women.

Christianity and Masculinity: Double standards around sex: the purest example of the feminization of Christianity (2020-6-9)

The double standard referred to here is that the same command to both husbands and wives to have sex with each other (given in 1 Corinthians 7:3-5**)** receives two drastically different responses from “Christian” men and women.  Hence, we often hear phrases like “evil patriarchy” and “oppressive/toxic masculinity” from women whenever this command is brought up, and we hear practically nothing from men.

Although DS did not explain how in the text of this post, the title itself states that the double standards between sexes (among other differences) are a manifestation of the feminization of Christianity.

Although I believe this to be true, I wasn’t content with this assumption, and I decided that this manifestation of Feminism within the church needed to be further examined.  So in response, I wrote a post Explaining the Double Standards around Sex (2020-06-10), and I reposted it on Reddit/RPChristians under the same title.

In this post, I argued that the double standard is not purely a result of the feminization of Christianity, but is instead a result of the differing viewpoints of men and women and how outspoken they are. It follows that…

1. There is a selection bias based on the inherent differences between the sexes.
2. The church prioritizes women's arguments as the predominating view, and men have no resolve to counteract these arguments.

I'll add a third reason here — the whole idea of a double standard is an assessment based on "fairness" AKA *"equaluhty"*, which buys into the societal-wide liberal consciousness. People who live in fear of the culture of Progressivism have a tendency to shy away from anything that doesn't favor females in a vain effort to make them the same as men, and we see a whitewashed version of this within the church.

As a comparison, we have standards for pastors, standards for teachers, and standards for supervisors, but we don't necessarily hold pastors, teachers, and supervisors to the exact same standards, even though their roles are more similar than those of husband and wife.  The reason that Liberals don't attack and deconstruct these roles is because this doesn't further their goal of erasing the distinctions between men and women and undermining the family, which also happens to be one of the primary goals of Satan.

Instead, the right way to think of this is that there are standards for women, and there are standards for men.  This is not a new idea, nor should it be sensational.

Anyway, the main point of my post was to elucidate how men and women respond differently to criticism, and that the prevailing viewpoint matches that of disobedient women rather than obedient men. This is neither good nor right.

Precision Control

Here's a case in point.

## Case Study – Denying Sex to One's Spouse

Under Deep Strength's post Sexual authority is only for sex and not against sex (2021-10-5), Jonadab-the-Rechabite wrote,

> "There is confusion due to a lack of consensus on the meaning of "force". It plays into the feminist's frame of "abuse", "doormat", and victimhood. Is persuade, compel, or insistence force? Is it the evil patriarchy at work when a refusal to acknowledge the withdrawal of consent as anything but covenant breaking sin? **Why does the knee-jerk reaction bring up rape and not defrauding?**"

This confusion is a direct result of admitting rebellious wimminz arguments. The words "abuse", "consent", "doormat", "rape", "victim", etc. are all from discontented women's attempt to gaslight everyone into believing that dominant men are brutish louts and that God's ordained order is abusive, unfair, and evil. The words "defrauding" and "withholding" are from the suffering husband's point of view.

Which of these two narratives is more truthful according to the Word of God?

In bizarro world, wives can defraud their husbands and husbands who point this out are called abusive. Women are encouraged to be outspoken and men are supposed to remain silent so that the true abusers (rebellious wives) can blame the true victims (sex starved husbands) for being abusers. An eisegesis of God's Word is then moulded around this model. No one is permitted to point this out without being branded a misogynist.

Women have all the power.

Jonadab's question (in bold) gets to the core of the matter. As long as men allow this dynamic to continue, they will have a feminized church filled with confusion.

## Facts Falling on Deaf Ears

Over at RPChristians, my post had a mixed reaction. It seemed that most of the moderators and commenters agreed with the post, but they didn't know what to make of it because my reasoning and how it was phrased didn't sit well with them. I didn't understand what they didn't agree with, so I asked DS about this in a private message.

DS told me the issue was my approach to the topic, which I would describe as part analytical, part praxeological, and part mystical.  He said most people would say points 1 and 2 are due to the feminization of Christianity, so parsing them out into different things (and not explicitly saying it's due to feminization) is generally specious to most RPChristian readers. So instead of recognizing my post as a nuts and bolts description of how a church becomes feminized, they read this as me saying that Christianity is *not* feminized, or attempting to *justify why or how* it is feminized.

DS explained, for instance, that women's views only have a predominating expression in arguments if feminism has crept into Churches and leadership.  Yes, but my question is, *exactly how does this happen?*  Is it when the mysterious zephyr of feminism has crept into the church, or is it when good men stay silent and let rebellious women do all the talking?

The good men at RPChristians stayed silent on this question.  It's easier to blame everything on "Feminism".

So apparently, any cause and effect analysis of real observations, even one that conveys transferrable knowledge, is useless and unsatisfying unless it includes a pat condemnation of Feminism — an abstraction that is already assumed and has no transferrable knowledge.

I think the deeper reason why my approach was not received is because instead of taking the common Manospherian approach of catatonically blaming abstractions (i.e. Feminism, women, or churchianity), it put an onus on men to accept the situation as a challenge to stop tolerating the predominant fem-centric view, and to stop blaming the feminization of the church as a hopeless catharsis. That no one picked up on this gives me some concern for the men at RPChristians.

## Conclusions

The Manosphere has long been in the habit of blaming every social ill on Feminism, and rightly so. Ten or so years ago, this was a prophetic revelation. But anymore, the Manosphere has formed a cathexis on Feminism which functions as a catharsis for the ills of Feminism.  Feminism is now, and has been for quite some time, a pat answer to every woe.  As such, it's easy for us to pin the blame on "Feminism" as an abstract malady in order for us to get a satisfying sense of denouement without delving into the details and identifying the specific methods of the madness that Feminism has created. The question and task for men is to figure out what to do with themselves within this social structure.

All that is required for evil to flourish is for good men to stand by and blame everything on "Feminism".

Conservatives have a similar approach when they identify a problem but do nothing to resolve it.

As for the assumption posed by DS which I addressed in my post, admitting women's arguments as the predominating view (i.e. an inversion of Headship) is the fundamental core of the feminization of Christianity. It's not the other way around, viz. the feminization of Christianity allows women's arguments to be the predominant norm, at least, not until the church has been entirely subsumed by Feminism. **The interaction defines the structure.** But apparently, the guys at RPChristians think that the structure defines the interaction.

**Σ Frame Axiom 7 (Jack):** The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be.

I can see how it works both ways, but the thing I don't like about their viewpoint is that it is a dead end approach. Guys won't think that they can change their interactions with women as long as they regard Feminism as a monolithic power that holds immutable tyranny over their lives.

It's important for men to establish and maintain Headship by dealing with their wives (who are women in the church) directly, especially when a top-down approach for tamping down feminism in the church is not a feasible approach (and it isn't for men in most churches).

So instead of quarrelling about which came first, the chicken or the egg, eventually, we're going to have to stop ascribing such overwhelming power to Feminism in the abstract, and start picking apart the tacks and threads that hold it all together. In practice, we should start engaging in some brinkmanship with those who are limited by their need of a rhetorical catharsis and those who presume Feminism will continue to be the overriding norm to which all others have to bow.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Don't Admit Her Argument (2018-3-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession (2020-05-08)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do men need talk therapy? (2021-6-16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021-6-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021-6-30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-7-7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021-7-23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Exhuming the Masculine Frame (2021-9-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022-8-8)

# Headship Authority Takes Work

August 12, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The responsibilities of Patriarchal Headship are not a walk in the park as we might like to believe.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation between Jack, Oscar, Red Pill Apostle, et al.  Links to the original comments are contained in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## A Vacuum of Understanding about Patriarchy

**Image Source:** TRT World: Orthodox leaders hold first council meeting in 1,200 years (2016-6-19)

Western men have been without real patriarchal authority for so long, that most people don't even know what it is or what it looks like.

But *whatever* it is, the NPC commoners are grandstanding that it's *baaad*, simply because MGM, trend setters, and culture shapers say so.

Regular readers already know the popular narrative's concept of "The Patriarchy" is a putridly biased caricature that hardly resembles the real thing.  But the Manosphere's idealizations of Male Headship are also rather naïve and half baked.

In lieu of this vacuum of understanding, most people will buy into the Feminist concept of "The Patriarchy", which is limited to a set of things they dislike about men, male authority, and traditional gender roles. You see, Feminism is not a rebellion against

patriarchy per se, but against authority (and ultimately against God). Feminists need to affix blame on a scapegoat to gain social traction, and they can't blame authority, because that would reveal their hand. So "The Patriarchy" has become the abstracted straw man.

To further our understanding of how Patriarchy works in practice, this post delves into five theoretical case studies and raises several questions surrounding Patriarchy that have been scantly addressed.

## Case Study 1 – Tennant and Foster's Hypothetical Example of a Lawless Wife

One post in the series on Faux-Masculinity, The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet (2022-5-4) reviewed trimmings of a newsletter from Bnonn Tennant and Michael Foster and described how Complementarians renounce their masculine authority by philosophically handcuffing their consciences to a broken system.

In this newsletter Tennant and Foster illustrated a hypothetical example of a naughty wife who breaks the law, and ratiocinated that if the husband interceded for his wife in this matter, then that would be "hyper-patriarchy", which was insinuated to be a bad thing. Their implied conclusion is that the husband shouldn't try to interfere in matters like this, and if he does, then this would be "toxic patriarchy".

They offered a counterargument to illustrate what Doug Wilson might call a "nicely balanced patriarchy", whereby stating that a wife who breaks the law must answer to the law for her crime, *not to her husband*, and that it is the responsibility of the law to hold her accountable, *not her husband*. "Nicely balanced" means that the sock puppet husband can still be a little bit lazy, and the headstrong wife can still be a little bit

dominant, and they can still have an inverted codependent relationship while also having the psychological satisfaction of thinking that they have a Christian relationship. Tennant and Foster assumed that this is Biblical, or "theologically correct", or whatever, and that this is how things *should* work.

In Tennant and Foster's example, we aren't given the exact nature of the law the wife broke.  One's initial thought is that the wife has committed a crime worthy of jail time, which muddies the waters of the point some, since while the husband does still have authority, she's going to be subject to incarceration to pay her debt.

But what if the example of the wife breaking the law was in the form of a simple traffic violation?  Say she's caught speeding a few times, or better yet, violating "texting and driving" laws because those minivan selfies with all the car seats in the back elicit all sorts of *"What a great mom!"* comments that women love on social media. In such a case, now the civil penalty is monetary. Here the application of patriarchal authority is much clearer. It's up to her husband to reign in her behavior to prevent her from further violations. He gets to do this any way he sees fit without violating the guidelines God gives husbands in the bible.

Basically, Tennant and Foster have either not thought scripture well, which is bad enough, or have thought through scripture, know what it says, and are intentionally misguiding people, which is evil. Either way, they shouldn't be teaching on the topic of marriage.

In reality, Tennant and Foster don't know what patriarchy is any more than Feminists do, or most men for that matter.

# Applying Biblical Patriarchy

Oscar asked,

> "What do you think is the theologically correct way to handle that?"

I think the theologically correct way to handle this is to simply state that, yes, this is how it is in the current day, but it's not necessarily Biblically based Patriarchy, as Tennant and Foster claim.

In contrast to Tennant and Foster's claims, when we consider the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy (based on Ephesians 5:22-33) in light of John 10:10-18 and Galatians 2:19-21, we reach the conclusion that a husband *should* intercede for his wife in such cases, just as Christ interceded for the believer's sins through His work at Calvary.

So how should this be done?

The NT recognizes the authority of governments (Romans 13:1), but Jesus said it is better to work out your problems with others so that you don't have to turn to those authorities (Matthew 5:24-26), which is a hat tip to how things were done in the OT. Again, this goes back to the authority of the husband, as the wife would not be in a position or a state of mind to successfully negotiate her own transgression.

Based on accounts in the OT, the patriarch of the offending party should meet with the patriarch of the offended party and hash out some way to handle the situation together, whether that be tribute, or an indemnity, or punishment, or whatever.

# The Modern Application

In a modern context, this would mean the husband should handle the situation and work out the solution. But this has problems in the modern day application.

1. The modern nuclear family doesn't have this kind of social and financial power.

2. This assumes that the wife and family are more or less obedient to the husband's decisions.
3. It opens the door to a multitude of methods for enforcing punishment.  A man could be punished for the transgressions of his wife.
4. This suggests that if the husband continues to fail to restrain his irresponsible wife, then the government should also punish him for his failure to do so.
5. All of the above implications would certainly be an incentive to men to execute their authority, but I'm not sure if it would be an incentive to women to submit — not as long as women are predominantly favored over men by the social and legal system.
6. It would be an incentive for ill willed wives to misbehave even more, just to enjoy the schadenfreud of seeing their husbands punished.

So you see, Tennant and Foster aren't the only ones who haven't thought through the Biblical foundations and the logical conclusions of their positions. Most men have no clue what they're asking for when they demand Patriarchal authority and responsibility.

Of course, Tennant and Foster won't say any of this, because not only would they offend wives by asking them to submit, they would also offend husbands by asking them to assume the authority necessary to clean up the wife's messes. Their ethics won't allow them to offend anyone's postmodern sensibilities. So instead, they're urging husbands to open the door to let the gynogroveling church and state do whatever they like (per Romans 13:1), and then mediate the mess with limited authority.

And, they're saying this is theologically correct Headship!

## Case Study 2 – Being a Hapless Accomplice

Here's another thought experiment that might shed some more light in the discussion.

Suppose you just met a guy and you were hanging out.  He seems kind of shifty, but he's got a lot of charisma and is rather likeable. You overlook this for the time being because you just met and you're still getting to know him.  The second time you go to hang out with him, you're driving the car. You stop at a convenience store to grab some drinks. While you're in the convenience store, this guy pulls out a gun and robs the storeowner. You look on in shock and dismay. After the robbery, he tells you to drive. You look at him in disbelief, and he waves his gun at you. You feel like you have no choice but to be the get-away driver.

Later on, the law catches up to you. You tell them you didn't know he was going to rob the store, and that he forced you to be an unwitting accomplice, but all the evidence is stacked against you, including his testimony.

The typical Protestant's response is to assume God is working something great and mysterious in your life and pray for God's will to be done in this situation. If that means going to jail (taken to be an unjust form of "persecution"), then so be it.

How would a true patriarch handle this situation?

### Case Study 3 – Being a Hapless Husband

Now, let's suppose a similar scenario happens, except the perpetrator is your wife who's been embezzling money from her employer ever since before you got married.  (Let's assume you've been married for one year.)

Tennant and Foster's response is to turn your wife into the authorities, play dumb, and pray for the best.

How would a true patriarch handle it?

### Case Study 4 – A true example of Patriarchy: Chinese Filial Piety

I am rather familiar with patriarchy in Chinese culture, also known as Filial Piety in the West. Most men are hardworking, successful, and respectable. The women are feminine, respectful, and content. Families are a source of security and financial stability. People know what's wrong and what's right. Society is well ordered. Social capital is high. Sure, there are some problems, but overall, it's quite nice. This is partly why the Chinese stay within small enclave communities in the West — because the outside culture is a gynocentric mess!

### Case Study 5 — A true example of Patriarchy: The Godfather

Most readers are familiar with The Godfather. Although the Italian mob is certainly not Christian, it *is* a real life, working example of a patriarchal social structure.

## Related

- Laughing at Feminism: Bnonnas Foster — A Delightful Treat (2019-10-7)

- Laughing at Feminism: Red Pill Religion (2019-10-24)
- Σ Frame: Complementarians are Effeminate! (2020-11-9)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Chivalrous Patriarchy Is NOT Biblical Patriarchy (2022-8-7)

# Shaking the dust off your shoes

August 15, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When it's clear that you can't improve the situation, it's time to walk.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Author's Note:** This post is based on previous comments from readers.  Links to the original comments can be found in the text.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

It's too easy to blame everything on Feminism (2022-8-10) observed how various voices in the Manosphere tend to blame "Feminism" as a catharsis, and thereby stop short of examining the deeper cause-and-effect dynamics. As an exemplary case study of this phenomenon, I referred to a post I wrote in response to one from Deep Strength, and how the good men at RPChristians reacted to this. (Click on the link above to read the full account.)

In making this observation, I seem to have overlooked a different cause-and-effect dynamic — the motives for blaming "Feminism" as a catharsis. This post will break this angle further apart.

## Reasons for Blaming an Abstract Entity*

* *The Abstract Entity specifically referred to in this discussion is Feminism, which is a synechdoche for another abstract entity — sin. But the same dynamics apply for placing*

*blame on nearly any abstract entity.*

One way to assess a reactive situation is to recognize that there are (at least) three kinds of blame.

1. Name it, blame it, and shame it, to motivate others to change their behavior.
2. Catatonically affixing blame as a catharsis, but with no follow up action, which is akin to a complaint.
3. Affixing blame as a judgment on an identified cause, and then taking action to address the cause.

The observable difference between 2 and 3 is whether an action is identified as a potential remedy and acted upon.

There are several reasons why an action is not taken. Aside from subjective reasons like apathy, aversion, bitterness, cowardice, contempt, false faith, lack of confidence, laziness, solipsism, etc., these reasons include…

1. The causes are diffuse, legion, and/or profound, and therefore a clearly remediating course of action cannot be readily identified.
2. The causes are evident, yet there is still no perceived action that can be taken.
3. Taking action requires a concerted effort by the larger group, in which case the action requires a director, leader, or pastor.
4. The responsibility for taking action rests on others, i.e. the leaders, and these individuals are unwilling to take any effective action for whatever reason. (This is another area of motives that could be investigated.)
5. Realizing that it's not the right time to take action. Other things need to transpire first, which involves waiting patiently, watching vigilantly, praying diligently, and preparing one's self to take action when the right time comes. Discernment and faith are needed to know when this is the case.

Any of these reasons (except 5) may explain why people fall back on complaining and doing nothing. However, this blog is a virtual think tank for coming up with actions and strategies, so I won't be satisfied with stopping there.

In dealing with a difficult situation, the third approach is obviously the best — *Affixing blame as a judgment on an identified cause, and then taking action to address the cause.* But if we don't have anything actionable that we can actually do to fix our churches, marriages, etc., and the pastors and leaders fail to respond (point 4), then it logically reduces to the second response — *Catatonically affixing blame as a catharsis, but no follow up action* — simply because there is no follow up action to address the cause.

Trying to beat a dead horse will only lead to frustration.

## The Right Approach Depends on the Context

Within marriage, the husband needs to make progress in establishing his domain, and in building a Biblical marriage by maintaining his Headship over his family and his sexual authority over his wife. This has been a focused subject of the Christian Manosphere for at least the past 3-4 years.

Within the church, however, a concerted effort is needed among the congregants. To do this, the pastor(s) and church elders are the key players for spearheading a "movement" or a "revival".

Many readers have pointed out the dire need for proactive and responsive Christian leaders, however, several readers spoke of the futility of asking or expecting leaders and pastors to take action.

Derek posed the question,

> "We do [need good leaders], yes, but if that isn't possible, what will we do instead?"
>
> "…what do we do about the men who cannot be — or are not called to be — church leaders? Or perhaps more to the point, how do you build good Christian leaders in an environment designed to suppress them?"

The answer is that every Christian man is called to be (1) a leader of himself, (2) a leader of others, if so called by God and/or the necessity of the situation, and (3) a leader of his own family (if he has one). This requires a man to trust in God, as he is essentially

swimming upstream alone.

In dealing with Feminism and the corruption of sin within the church and/or marriage, there are three general leadership stances that a man can take, depending on the context. I'll call these stances (1) establishing a domain of leadership authority, and (2) playing the missionary, and (3) shaking the dust off your shoes. Descriptions follow.

## 1. Establishing a Domain of Leadership Authority

This leadership can be expressed in a variety of ways.

- Identify and establish your domain of leadership. Gather a suitable group of like-minded men under your wing, and guide and mentor them. Find trusted friends who are willing to cooperate and augment your leadership. Find a regular meeting place and get hands-on help to organize your group.
- Spearheading a gathering of men that is led by another man of greater capability and repute, and encouraging these men to follow his lead.
- Married men might make themselves less dependent on external leadership (e.g. Church services, Pastors, sunday school, etc.) and provide the necessary instruction, leadership, and teaching to his family by himself.

If a sizeable number of men can stand up to church leaders in unison, then those leaders will be more willing to listen. If church leaders still won't listen, then you've still got a band of brothers.

## 2. Playing the Missionary

Playing the Missionary involves targeting specific individuals to be won over to the truth behind one's cause. In this stratagem, the first and most important step is to discern the spiritual disposition of the targeted individuals.

The actions are bifurcated depending on the spiritual state of those targeted.

The Biblical directives, which include both tactical and strategic approaches for dealing with an erring brother to remove the cause of sin (as described in Matthew 18:15-35), can only bring a positive outcome if those sinning are already of a repentant nature.

For the readily repentant Christian, using these tactical and strategic actions (i.e. Matthew 18:15-35) is indeed the best approach. Here, the repentant Christian should be gently corrected, and if this fails to wake him up to the truth, we are to take a couple brothers to confront him.

But when these measures fail, we must conclude that the target is among the unbelievers and so we must treat the problem as a secular one, to which the solution is indirect: the Great Commission. For the non-Christian and the hardened non-repentant Christian, the next step is to foster their repentance as one of the lost.

## 3. Shaking the Dust off Your Shoes

Men who continually gripe and do nothing may have a credible viewpoint if their churches are totally subsumed by Feminism and they have given up on it and have moved on, even if only in their minds. I believe this would account for a high percentage of men who are leaving the church.

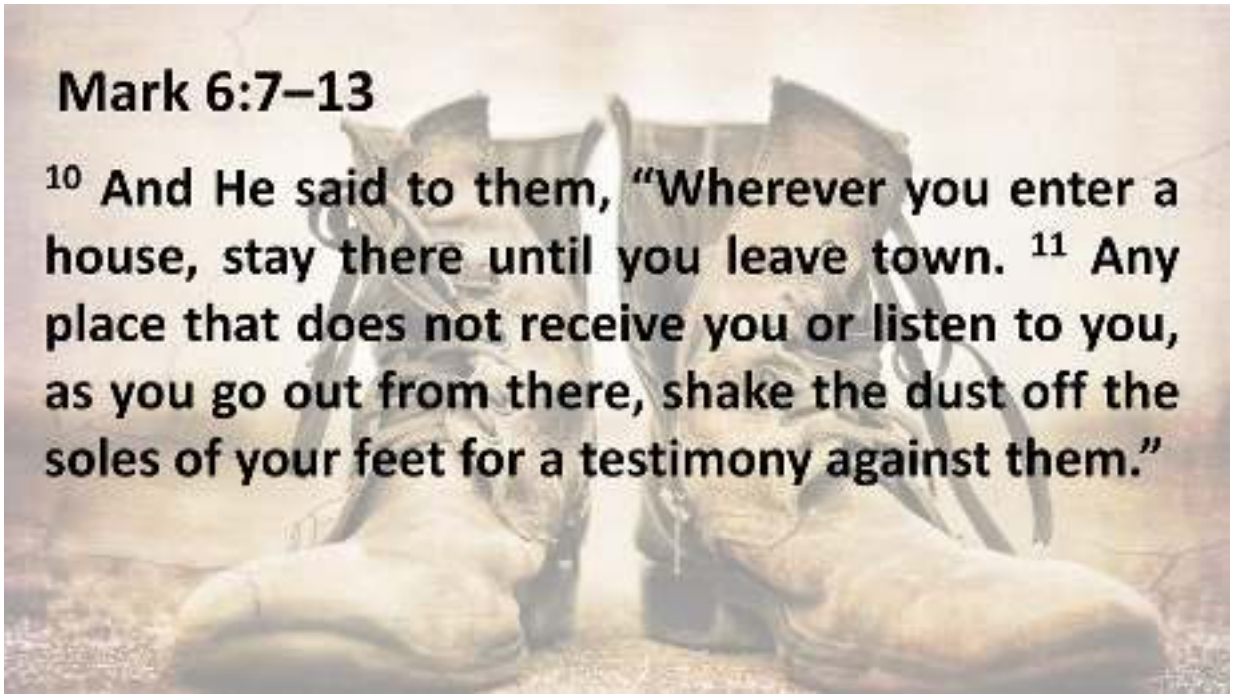
Men who find themselves taking this approach would do well to observe the following directions given to missionaries.

> [13] If the household is worthy, let your peace come upon it. But if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you. [14] And whoever will not receive you nor hear your words, when you depart from that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. [15] Assuredly, I say to you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!
>
> *Matthew 10:13-15 (NKJV)*

Also, pray for more discernment, adopt a more mystical approach, and seek the consolation and leading of the Holy Spirit to guide you through this difficult period of transition.

Leaving the established group and looking elsewhere for fellowship doesn't need to happen in bad blood, but when the crux of the division is about Feminism, sin, or heresy, then it may be necessary to publicly raise a fuss on your way out the door. In fact, in some cases it may be better to do so, as this will call attention to your cause and serve as a judgment on the unrepentant which God can use to convict and teach others if the Holy Spirit is willing.

For men leaving the church under these conditions, shaking the dust off your shoes (figuratively and perhaps literally as well) is one formality that must not be neglected. I believe that if men take the effort to do so, they will be able to claim a renewed power of conviction and faith.




## Conclusions

Is the solution for you and I (who do not run our churches) to go to the pastor, ask him (or the other men and women like him) to repent and call the unrepentant to task, and then leave the church when it doesn't happen? Because that's likely where most in the sphere have ended up: either sticking around in disobedient fake or anti-churches or no longer attending those same churches.

Or put another way, are we trying to take back our churches or are we just admitting that they are lost, cutting our losses, and moving on?

I suspect that for the issues concerning men that are often discussed here, the vast majority of targets will fall into the second category, thus making our actions (here) of limited worth on the wider scale.

This isn't to say that you should not work to fight against the structures of sin's existence (e.g. working to ban abortion; resisting demands to close churches), but that such actions will not and cannot solve the core problem, which resides within the heart of man.

No matter which of the above three approaches a man might take, all of them require definitive action.

***Note to the affected men at reddit/RPChristians:*** *Go to the steps of the church that has rejected you. Take your shoes off and pound the soles on the steps. Let this definitive action become your catharsis. Then you will find a freshly renewed life in the Spirit and a more robust vitality for living.*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Developing Masculinity (2021-12-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Are you able to pay the cost of forgiving others? (2022-4-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022-7-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Biblical Adage of "Dying to Self" is not Ego Ablation (2022-8-5)
- Okrahead: Pray Our Way Out (2022-8-16)

# Respect makes all the difference!

August 17, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A reader's testimony about how Respect for Respectability can transform lives!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

This post conveys an email correspondence I had with a female reader named Juliana on 2022/4/28-29. I'm passing this on to our readers because I believe men will be encouraged to make a greater effort to respect the right kinds of men when they know what kind of impact it can have.

---

Jack,

I'm a long-term reader of your blog, but will refrain from commenting in the combox since I'm a woman. However, the last paragraph of your recent post about men choosing to respect the right sort of men brought a post of Zippy Catholic's to my memory. I thought at the time it was a shame that his idea was mostly dismissed.

I'm sending the pertinent paragraph, but the whole post and comments are worth reading.

> "So why do modern women find themselves, often against their own will, attracted to bad boys? Simple, really. Female attraction is much more socially conditioned than male attraction: women are natural followers, men natural leaders. Women are very good at figuring out the difference between the appearance of social status and its reality. You can't snooker them – they can't snooker themselves – by putting a nerd in a position of power. A nerd in an artificial position of power is still a nerd, and most women are going to find powerful nerds about as attractive as most men are going to find an obese woman in a bikini. Young women are always going to find themselves unwittingly attracted to men who have actual social status as accorded by our actual society, those who are seen as independent and "cool" in context (which is not the same thing as money, position, etc.); just as men are always going to find themselves attracted to women who have physical characteristics that make for good childbearing."
>
> *Zippy Catholic: "Game" as postmodern feminism; or why women like bad boys (2012-9-17)*

May God bless your day,

Juliana

Juliana,

Thank you for calling my attention to this older post from Zippy. It kick started a fruitful study of the old Game Debate, among other things.

Could you tell me what it is about this post that led you to share it with me? What does it mean to you? How do you think this relates to men choosing to respect the right sort of men?

Blessings to you too!

Jack

---

Jack,

My sister and I married 38 years ago in a church in which fathers were expressly respected and those fathers extended respect to single men who followed Christ. Fathers were expected to be part of the mate selection process for daughters, and all of the church leadership threw their weight behind fathers. My mother talked frankly to us about women being attracted to bad boys and taught us to disrespect such men and respect good ones. I doubt this teaching would have taken in the absence of the social norms in our church and, in fact, in our prior church my dad was not respected by either my mother or the other men, and I also lacked respect for him. Once we changed churches and I saw him respected by other men, my respect for him improved. This church was not at all Anabaptist/Separatist — it was solidly evangelical in character, but the families were on the cutting edge of the early evangelical rejection of popular culture with most of the families rejecting birth control and homeschooling their children.

Zippy’s view on female attraction being socially mediated rang true to me because of my experience in resisting my attraction to bad boys. I was definitely attracted to them, but

purposely chose a man who was not rebellious and then my dad affirmed my choice. My sister did the same. I don't believe I would have done this if the men in my social group did not demonstrate respect for good men and disrespect for bad and if my mother had not specifically brought this to my attention.

Scene from *Four Brothers* (2005).

My husband and I have a son and three daughters and while we did not follow the same practices, the two girls that are married did seek his input and chose good family men. All were virgins, the men because they weren't the sort of men that women currently chase. I followed my mother's practices and explicitly taught my daughters why bad boys are attractive and why they should resist that attraction and train their attraction to good men. My youngest daughter has so far chosen three good men, two of whom declined her interest and remain unmarried, one of whom declined and is soon to be married to a woman who will likely make his life hell.

I may be on the entirely wrong track, but if the way forward is enclaves of like-minded families, male respect for other men will be essential to that project. In my previous church, Jason [LastMod] would have been married — he is just the sort of man fathers wanted for their daughters and, as such, he would have enjoyed the respect of those fathers. Also, if Zippy is correct and my story has any validity, attraction is trained. While visceral attraction only may be lots of fun, but I sincerely doubt it survives the intimacies of marriage entirely intact, and it's simply not practical to expect that every couple will experience that at the beginning. Every long-married couple with an active physical interaction has likely practiced cultivated attraction. Cultivated attraction quite often leads to visceral attraction anyway.

When our youngest daughter was in her early teens we were in a church that tried to practice a courtship model, but the fathers scoffed and preened around the young men who had great potential as husbands and fathers and their daughters did the same. Imagine what could have happened if the fathers respected and mentored those boys and disrespected the bad ones? Didn't there used to be a sort of Masculine Respect Club

that men were automatically in as long as they were decent upstanding citizens?

Thank you most sincerely for your interest and for your time and patience with this long story.

Juliana

## Conclusions

Juliana has given us a vision of a respectful community of men and how this type of environment has a positive impact that extends over generations.

The takeaway for men is that we need to do what we can to foster a respectful church / community / family / social environment having hallmarks similar to what she has described — one that is characterized by a *mutual respect* for men, a *respect for the right kinds of men*, and *teaching women by example* to do the same.

We should also discourage honor and respect from being shown to those types of men who are prone to only garner respect according to those worldly standards which are contradictory and stand in stark contrast to God's ordained order, and explain to women that this is an inclination of the flesh and how it is detrimental.

## Related

- Dalrock: Disrespecting respectability, dishonoring the honorable. (2015-7-9)
- Dalrock: We need to focus on respect instead of fairness. (2016-1-20)
- Dalrock: No respect. (2017-12-14)
- Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018-2-21)
- Dalrock: The wages of miserliness. (2018-4-3)
- Σ Frame: The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (2018-5-6)

- Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018-6-28)
- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018-10-6)
- Σ Frame: Wives reap what they sow (2022-1-12)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-21)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022-4-27)
- Σ Frame: How do we teach young women about their own nature? (2022-6-18)

# On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction

August 18, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can sexual attraction be trained or taught?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Can Sexual Attraction be Trained or Taught?

Yesterday's post, Respect makes all the difference! (2022-8-17) contained one reader's testimony about how respect for the right kinds of men can impact a community in positive ways that extend to future generations.

In the comments, deti wrote,

> "I don't buy her story or her belief that real actual SEXUAL attraction can be trained or taught."

A big part of this problem is Western culture's current obsession with sex and sexual attraction, which is essentially a glorification of the flesh.  Another problem is our thinking that sexual attraction is statically and subjectively dependent on certain indicators of attractiveness dictated by the wider culture.

If sexual attraction cannot be trained or taught, then how do you explain the following?

- Men caught up in p0rn and masturbation cannot feel attraction towards regular women, no matter how marriage worthy they might be.
- Men who have sex with many women cannot deeply love and appreciate any one woman (i.e. a wife).
- Women steeped in romance p0rn (e.g. 50 Shades of Gray, etc.) come to see regular men as common, obtuse, and unattractive.
- Women who rode the carousel during their budding years of sexuality become alpha widowed and can never be satisfied with submitting to one man (i.e. a husband).

It's rather obvious that there is some conditioning going on in all these situations — a conditioning that shapes what one is attracted to.

> "She — and others, including you, Jack — might want to believe that, but wanting to believe something won't make it true no matter how hard we want it."

I believe it is true based on my own experience.  Let me explain.

## Case Study – Learning to Love a Different Type of Woman

Everyone in my family is very tall and thin, including the women, so when I was younger, I could never take short women seriously and this included Asian women.  I thought they were cute, but I was not really attracted to them.  This cut down my perceived pool of eligibles significantly.

After I moved to Taiwan, I was forced to face this propensity and reassess what was most important to me, because Asian women are shorter and less buxom on the average compared to white women.  Over time, I found that I was most attracted to those women who displayed respect for me and treated me right, even if they were not very attractive according to the culture's standards of beauty (which is very different between Eastern and Western cultures) or even to my own concepts of beauty.  It was disconcerting to feel attracted to women because of how well they treated me, especially women whom I deemed incompatible or not very attractive.  I resisted this for a long while.  But over time, I discovered some blessings in this.  It taught me to appreciate my own masculinity and respect myself more.  (Most Western men never experience this from Western women.)

After dating several Asian women and then being married to one for a while, I now find Asian women to be more attractive than white women.  Part of this is because of Western women's slide into disrespect, depravity, and obesity over the past 20 years, but part of it is because I have had many more positive interactions and good memories with Asian

women than I ever had with white women.

These days, I don't find white women attractive at all any more. I can recognize that they are beautiful, but I can't take them seriously because they don't arouse me or move me.

All these changes required me to depend more on God and myself, and less on feelings of familiarity and inspiration from others. It wasn't easy, and it took years to develop, but I learned that the overall interaction I have with a woman has its own dynamics of attraction that can supersede the raw prevaricating desires of the flesh (i.e. male lust, female hypergamy).

## You Breed What You Feed

Thedeti goes on to write,

> "This sounds to me like negotiating desire, which we have learned cannot be done. A woman cannot learn how to be sexually attracted to a man. A woman cannot be trained to desire a man sexually whom she does not naturally sexually desire. She either desires him or she doesn't. She either is attracted to him or she is not.
>
> Most women are not sufficiently sexually attracted to most men to the degree they will be willing to stay with that man for 20, 30, or 40 years or more. They just aren't. Nothing anyone can do will change that."

Deti is accurately describing female desire in the context of approaching a mature woman who has already sampled the smorgasbord of the pen!s platter and has developed peculiar and deeply ingrained affinities for certain men who are well-endowed by various interpretations of the term. Sorry, but it's too late by then. A woman like this has already been defiled (or sanctified, depending on the context, who you are, and how you look at it). Coram Deo, she belongs to another man (or men). As far as marriage

minded Christian men are concerned, a woman like this is spiritually lost and gone to Hellenism, and should be vetted out of the list of mating potentials. The unworkable problem is that most all Western women are this way, and this is because this is what family, church, and society has been feeding them since their Disney days.

Virginity before marriage is important for precisely this reason — because a woman's first taste of d!ck is the one that sticks in her subconscious libidinous memories until the day she dies, and this influences her subsequent and consequent assessments of all other men – whether she admits to it or not, and whether she likes it or not.

If you find this woman more attractive than the two previous images, then you may have a conditioned attraction to 304s. If so, then you will have to remove the sex-colored glasses from your spiritual eyes *before* you go hunting for a wife.

This applies to men too. Men might hold certain notions about a particular woman, but as soon as he sinks his magic wand into her genetic puddle, he'll be singing a different tune. This is why men often change their opinion about a woman after truly "knowing her" through coital congress. Most men are aware of this, and this is partly why men have much lower standards for sex than for marriage. It would serve men well to recognize that sex is undeniably spiritual in nature, and to prioritize standards for marriage first and foremost.

## We must Replace our Biologically and Culturally Inspired Hope for Satisfying the Flesh with a new

# Hope for Holiness and Sanctification

> “Please, stop giving men and women false hope.  It’s wrong.  It’s cruel.  Better to be honest with men and women, and tell them there is no hope for most of them.”
>
> “Hope is not a strategy.”

It depends on what we hope for.

If a man is completely given over to the hope of having a pouty faced, raven haired, s1ut-eyed c0cksucker with beautiful bountiful bouncing b00belicious mammary glands and a heart-shaped @ss hopping up and down on his erect salami in an explosion of unbridled passion, then I’ll advise him to give up his notions of being a Christian (at least for the time being), and direct him over to the secular Manosphere.

As it is written,

> [1] It is actually reported *that there is* sexual immorality among you…
> [2] And you are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he who has done this deed might be taken away from among you.
>
> [4] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you are gathered together, along with my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, [5] deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.
>
> *1 Corinthians 5:1-5 (NKJV)*

This is not to say that a Christian man can’t have the same, but he won’t find it as long as he’s floundering in the turmoil of obsessive lust.

You breed what you feed.

> Where do wars and fights *come* from among you? Do *they* not *come* from your ***desires for*** **pleasure that war in your members?** [2] **You lust and do not have.** You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. [3] **You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend *it* on your pleasures.** [4] **Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.**
>
> *James 4:1-4 (NKJV)*

If, on the other hand, a man is protecting his eyes, placing some boundaries on his relationships, and is working on developing his inner man and pursuing his purpose in life, then he stands a much better chance of attracting a woman who will be doing her best to distract him from all this with the fruits of her flesh and loins – and he'll have better opportunities to marry well and cash in his chips.

# Conclusions

The Red Pill has given us a full understanding of the evo-psychological factors and dynamics of sexual attraction. The RP lore is well-developed, highly commoditized, and quickly gaining mainstream status in its advancement across society at this time. This information allows us to fully and clinically recognize all these inclinations and behaviors as part of the fleshly nature, and reconsider how it is to be dealt with from a Biblical perspective.

The overall message behind Juliana's testimony poses the challenge for us to do the following.

1. Reframe what the Red Pill teaches us about sexual attraction and behavior as being the Biblical equivalent of "the fleshly nature".
2. Reassess what culture teaches us about attraction and how to regard it and respond to it.
3. Look beyond the acutely enthralling but utterly fugacious initial feeelings of attraction.
4. Return our attention to the mechanics of interaction and the fruits thereof as the ultimate indicators of the value of a relationship.
5. Create a "culture of attraction" (for lack of a better name) which focuses on (1) how to assess and properly deal with the feral urgencies of evolutionary psychology, and (2) how to properly satisfy the eternal longings of the human soul according to wisdom.

To begin with (and to repeat this from the previous post), we need to do what we can to foster a respectful church / community / family / social environment having hallmarks similar to what Juliana has described — one that is characterized by a *mutual respect* for men, a *respect for the right kinds of men*, and *teaching women by example* to do the same.

We also need to focus our attention on, and give positive feedback to those women who should rightfully have it, and not to those who go attention wh0ring for the same.

We should also discourage honor and respect from being shown to those types of men and women who are prone to only garner respect or attention respectively according to those worldly standards which are contradictory and stand in stark contrast to God's

ordained order. We also need to explain to others that this is an inclination of the flesh and how it is detrimental to our spiritual and social lives.

# Update

Sharkly, Kevin, et al. have added to the list of actionable steps.

1. Individuals should increase sexual polarity to embellish Biblical gender roles, thereby glorifying God and increasing natural attraction.
2. Work to restore the male honoring biblical doctrine of men alone being the likeness and glory of our Father and Son Godhead, while wives image Christ's church.
3. Teach *"that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; But (that which becometh women professing godliness) with good works... to love their husbands, to love their children, to be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed."* (1 Timothy 2:9-14; Titus 2:3-5)
4. Work to restore men's rights, especially to discipline their wives and children.
5. Work to take men's rights back and establish masculine authority and masculine domains of influence.
6. Deny and remove women from positions where they can effectively teach and usurp power over men, especially within the church.
7. Honor virginity and shame the sexually immoral.
8. Work to correct "White Knight" and "Simp" men for their foolishness.
9. Resist letting Satan, apostate churches, or women, reframe your view or set your priorities.

DeepStrength wrote a response, Objective and subjective attraction measures and what the Church can do about it (2022-8-18), which offers some further observations about the nature of attraction.

DeepStrength's post, Why do most societies have 90-95% marriage rates (at some points) (2021-7-29), offers a description of how male dominated socioeconomic conditions help foster female attraction to males within a patriarchal styled hierarchy.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020-3-2)
- Σ Frame: The Alpha Widow Syndrome – A Manospherian Allegory of Defilement (2020-3-4)
- Σ Frame: Humility and Defilement (2020-6-17)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020-6-19)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement

(with a mathematical analogy) (2020-11-15)

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021-12-13)
- Σ Frame: Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022-1-10)
- Σ Frame (Scott): How do we teach young women about their own nature? (2022-6-18)

# The Delusion of the Good

August 19, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*It's easier to have the faux faith of a pharisee when you believe the pretty lies.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack. This post collates a few of my earlier comments. Original comments are embedded in the initial words. Images added by Jack.
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Lies Built Around Desire and Hope Can Instill a Faux Conformance to the Image of Spiritual Obedience

The most curious and phenomenal characteristic of a lie is that it somehow sets everything straight, at least in one's head. Especially when it produces behavior that is aligned with true obedience to the Spirit, although it is not.

Here's what I'm talking about.

Perhaps the "Pretty Lie" most relevant to the Christian Manosphere is Chivalry. Men who believe in Chivalry are thus motivated to become gallant White Knights in shining silver armor, which on its face, appears to be dignified, ennobled, and the right way to treat women. It is accompanied by a sense of purpose, honor, and the reward of undying libidinous love – all appealing to a man's natural desire to be the well-laid hero of the dainty damsel in distress. The White Knight thereby becomes altruistic, kind-hearted, good-willed, patient, faithful, gentle, self-controlled (c.f. Galatians 5:22-23). His mind is filled with notions of sacrificial "love" as he is eschewing envy, forbearing, pacified, polite, self-abasing, selfless, utterly "appalled" by the appearance of iniquity and evil, and willing to suffer long in the hope of m'lady's tender affections as he bears all things and believes all things (c.f. 1 Corinthians 13:4-7). IOW, he is inspired to instantly achieve all the Fruits of the Spirit and the God-like capability of pure Agape Love – or at least it appears that way to the solipsistic self-conceptualization of the White Knight.

It's all good, right? Well… it appears so, until a man takes the Red Pill and realizes that it's all an amalgamation of a complex waft of lies. Women are not helpless princesses in need of rescuing, nor are they loyal ladies in waiting. In reality, the Chivalrous White Knight is only making himself a minion of Feminine Imperatives, tossed to and fro on the waves of his idealistic passions and the deceitful trickery of parasitic women (Ephesians 4:14).

I give you two more examples of our Christian brothers' desperate adherence to the lies.

1. The View from the Right (feat. Kristor): Game versus the Good (2009-8-27)

2. The Orthosphere (guest post from Dalrock; comment from Alan Roebuck): Must a Traditional Man Accept Modern Marriage? (2013-5-20)

Our Christian brothers, well-meaning as they may be, are stuck in pedestalization and supplication. In this post, I'll review the error of these two approaches, and how it seems to be right, although it is not.

## Blue Pill Pedestalization

The first is Kristor, writing in 2009 about Game.

**Note:** When Kristor uses the term "gamers" and "Gamers", he is referring to Pick Up Artists (PUAs) and Practitioners of Game (POGs), the latter of which could include husbands wrangling with a rebellious wife.

> "…one should understand that only depraved women are attracted to men who are nothing more than gamers.
>
> Women who are helplessly attracted to rogue men, and thus vulnerable to the deceptions of gamers, are messed up.
>
> If a woman is to go on living, there must remain somewhere in her a bit of moral purity, for depravity and sin are defects of a basic goodness. Destroy that basis altogether, and you destroy altogether the life in which alone depravity and sin can make their dwelling place. Evil parasitically depends upon the good that it destroys. So, a living woman necessarily has in her somewhere a bit of goodness, that yearns for what will support her true flourishing—that will discourage her depravity, and encourage her virtue. So every living woman is attracted at root to men who are good.

> True men, good men, have reckoned their own death, and pledged their life and its ending to the service of the Good. They do not therefore chafe under the inevitable difficulties and sacrifices of life—including long periods of celibacy, such as soldiers, hunters, and explorers must endure—but rather shoulder them manfully. They do not whine at adversity. They laugh. Thus are heroes made, however humble their predicaments, however meager their ultimate victories, and whether or not anyone recognizes them as such. These are the sort of men to whom the goodness in women, the true womanliness of women, is attracted. Women want heroes; everyone does. We are all tuned to recognize heroism, and follow it, because we are all made to seek and follow the Good. True success with women, then, whether or not it ever bears the fruit of sexual pleasure, lies not in pretending to heroism, but in heroism itself."

Here, Kristor lists out several traits of Good men: stoicism, perseverance, laughing at adversity, bearing burdens manfully – and claims that women are *attracted* to men who have such traits.

No. No they are not. Women are not sexually attracted to such men unless those men are *also* cocky funny, confident, dominant, *and good looking*.

Women want to use men's stoicism, perseverance, facing adversity, and burden bearing, because men who have those traits are providers, they stick around, and they tend to be kind and patient. Women are not attracted to those men. They are willing to use, exploit, and take advantage of such men. But they are not *attracted* to those men.

And we need to make sure men and women know the difference.

Here's where Kristor, like everyone before him and since him, goes wrong:

1. Sin is not a defect. It's a part of human nature. Every human is born with it. If it were a defect, it could be removed and cured. It could be designed out. You can fix defects. You can design and manufacture a defect-free product. Not so with humans and their sin natures. If sin nature could be designed out, removed, and cured, there would be no need for God and no need for Jesus' atoning death on the Cross. Sin is part of our nature.
2. All women are attracted to Game hallmarks: confidence, dominance, cocky-funny, competence, displays of power, bullying, and cruelty. ALL women are. All women like these displays in men. It's just that some women don't act on it. Most women do act on that attraction, because there's currently no real short term temporal downside to doing so.
3. ALL women are messed up in some form or fashion. Because they have sin natures. ALL women are messed up.
4. Women are not "attracted" to the "good" or the Good. Women like to *use* the Good in men. Women like to *exploit* and *take advantage of* Good men. Women see the benefits of commitment from Good men. Women want those benefits only when they figure out that the bad, cruel men they really want are not going to stick around. But they are not *sexually* attracted to Good, or to Good men. And, candidly, sexual attraction is the only "attraction" that matters, because it's the incentive that drives men to have anything to do with women.
5. Women are not in any way attracted to good men. Women are not in any way attracted to the Good in men. If they were, they would not need to be taught any of this. IF they were, none of them would need to learn this the hard way.
6. Trad Cons like Kristor like to call women's wanting commitment, resources, time, and labor from Good men "attraction", because it attributes virtue to women's "choices" and because men's sexual attraction and men wanting sex from women is base, dirty, and evil. First, Kristor pedestalizes women unnecessarily. Women's wanting beta bux men is not attraction in any real meaningful sense of the word. It is want and need, use, exploitation, and crass advantage. Second, men's wanting and expecting sex from women is not evil or base or dirty in any way. It is normal and natural. And we as men do ourselves grave disservices when we accept this from tradcons like Kristor and his ilk.
7. Women are not attracted to "heroes". If they were, we would not have a 50% divorce rate nor a rising "never married" rate.
8. Kristor's last point is the usual one: *"Yeah, some of you are 'heroes', but no one will ever recognize it as such."* Well, then, *they're not heroes*, Kristor. They might be servants, they might be Godly men, they might be faithful, loyal, and just. But they're not heroes. And no, not everyone wants heroes. More and more women want gamers. More and more women want cocky-funny, irrational self-confidence, and extreme dominance.

Kristor's post is indicative of modern Christian thought — his naïve argument commingles truth with the starry-eyed idolatry of pedestalization, thereby making this whitewashed

deception more alluring to uninitiated believers and more politically correct to the heathen masses.

His main error is that he still believes that women are, at their cores, attracted to "good men", at their root, they are attracted to Godly men who go to church, work at decent jobs, and lead basically good, upright lives; men who do what they're told, do what their pastors tell them, men who read their bibles, men who lift up holy hands and speak in vocal fry about *"Jesus the lover of my soul."*

Kristor gets it totally wrong, just as most of his ilk do. He still pedestalizes women; he still refuses to see the utter depravity and sin nature of *all* humans, which includes women, because women are humans.

He apparently rejects a central Christian doctrine that is repeated a gazillion times in scripture (Job 14:1-6; Psalm 14:1-3; Isaiah 53:6; Isaiah 59:7-15; Isaiah 64:6-7; Romans 3:10-20; Romans 3:23; et al.):

> "There is none righteous, no, not one… All have sinned and gone astray."

Kristor, that's either true or it's not. You either believe that or you don't. If you really don't believe that women are depraved, then you reject a basic tenet of Christian doctrine, you're pedestalizing women, and I won't go there with you. *"All"* means ALL, and that includes women.

## Blue Pill Supplication

The second is Alan Roebuck, writing in response to Dalrock's guest post at The Orthosphere: Must a Traditional Man Accept Modern Marriage? (2013-5-20).

Roebuck wrote,

> "Dalrock quoted me saying,
>
> *"We must also point out an uncomfortable truth: You may bear some of legitimate responsibility for your wife's unhappiness. Not all female complaints are frivolous. Although it is wrong for the woman to allow these complaints to drive her to divorce, the man should not goad her into doing evil. If you can change those of your behaviors that ought to be changed, to prevent the great evil of divorce, more the better. Do whatever it takes, short of sin or dishonor, to prevent divorce."*
>
> This was the statement of mine that drew the most flack. But my general point was that if a man can save his marriage by making some concessions, then he ought to do so, provided that they are not immoral or humiliating. I do not advocate a general attitude of appeasement, for that is deadly to one's self and to one's marriage. And I acknowledge the profound corruption of proper marriage that is entailed by arming the wife with the right to divorce frivolously. (Whether divorce ought to be granted at all is a matter for another discussion.) But given the evil constraints imposed by the Masters of Society, and the importance for all involved of avoiding divorce, occasional concession for a greater good can be a noble act."

Essentially, Roebuck is saying that whenever men are faced with marital difficulties, they are to "make concessions" to their spouses and "do what it takes" to keep their marriages together. In other words, men are required to supplicate to women to preserve their relationships.

No! This is a recipe for disaster!

# Epilogue

This is what our churches are telling men: That women are basically good, they're better than men are, women are not depraved, and women are "attracted" to "Good Men". Since women are so good, then when a man is faced with problems in a relationship with a woman, then it must be entirely the man's fault. He has to "make concessions" and "do what it takes" to keep her.

Then they tell you, *"Well, if it doesn't work, you might get divorced. This is war. Some men die in battle. Oh well, guys, if your marriages fail, too bad so sad, you're just unlucky, you'll just have to suffer and die. We'll carefully and assiduously ignore that any children you had will suffer too, but they're just collateral damage. It was probably your fault anyway."*

No.

Guys, I've already done this. I've done everything men like Kristor and Roebuck told me to do. I was good, kind, nice. I got the education. I got the career. I made the money. I did the work. I went to church. I treated everyone well. I was virtuous, good, and kind. I asked permission. I stayed inside the lines.

I was a stellar man, by the world's standards, and also by God's. But it was all an effort in the flesh. I thought that if I fit the image of an ideal man, then I should have the concomitant rewards. But it just doesn't work that way.

What did I get for all that effort?

I ended up in a very unhappy marriage to a headstrong and rebellious woman. Now, I'm just trying to save my own life and that of my children's.

## Conclusions

Since Kristor and Roebuck and other Pedestalizers and Supplicators who think the same (maybe even including your pastor) have it wrong, then what is the right approach?

To start with, we need to stop lying to ourselves and other men about the nature of women. We need to stop pedestalizing them, as Orthosphere blogger "Kristor" does in the first post at The View from the Right: Game versus the Good (2009-8-27). We need to stop lying to men about what women are really attracted to, completely misunderstanding what attraction is and how it works, and demonizing men and the male sex drive.

We also need to stop lying to women, i.e. our wives and daughters, about their own nature. If we are going to teach young women about their own natures, Kristor's way is NOT the way to do it. Kristor's way is pedestalization, wrongly attributing virtue to women, presuming that women don't have a sin nature, and then placing all the blame on men who then have to work harder to "save" their relationship, as Roebuck told us. All this work just to keep a rebellious woman who has gas lighted everyone who denies the scriptures into thinking she's good.

Don't listen to men who say things like what Kristor or Roebuck have said above.

Women are more choosy and more discerning in selecting mates than men are. If women were attracted to Good men, they would pick Good men, EVERY time, and avoid PUAs and game practitioners, EVERY time. But what we often see in reality is the opposite. Women won't **decide** they want a good man until the stream of Chads trickles to a standstill because they don't want their post-Wall chasm anymore, the college loan repayment bills

come due, and their biological clock is ticking at a deafening volume.

Furthermore, this apparent hatred for good men doesn't change after marriage.  If women were attracted to Good men, marriage counseling would not be necessary at all. If women were attracted to Good men, we would not have a 50% divorce rate, professing Christians would not report a divorce rate of "only" 38%, and there would be no need for the Manosphere or any of these blogs.

Stop listening to the men of our churches, Pedestalizers and Supplicators.

- They view men as depraved and disgusting merely for wanting a domain of authority, the blessings of Shalom for our lives, and for pursuing sanctification in marriage.
- They view women as somehow above men and better than us.
- They outright lie to us that women are "attracted" to "good men".
- They play the blame and shame game to weaken men's moral fiber.
- They try to inflict false guilt to make men lose heart and become more obeisant.
- They lay all the responsibility on men — a burden which is too heavy to bear.

As it is written…

> [4] For they bind heavy burdens, hard to bear, and lay *them* on men's shoulders;
> but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers. [5] But all their
> works they do to be seen by men…
> [6] They love the best places at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues,
> [7] greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called by men…
>
> *Excerpts from Matthew 23 (NKJV)*

Such is the Delusion of the Good.

# Related

- Dalrock: Category/Chivalry
- Σ Frame (Jack): 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018-1-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020-2-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the “Rules” (2021-3-24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021-3-29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021-4-21)
- Σ Frame (Scott): How do we teach young women about their own nature? (2022-6-18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Biblical Adage of “Dying to Self” is not Ego Ablation (2022-8-5)

# Jacob’s Masculinity

August 22, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Poor masculinity leads to problems. An exegesis of Genesis 34.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Patriarch Jacob Lacked Masculinity

The patriarch Jacob is the Biblical prototype of the “Nice Guy” from Robert Glover’s book, “No More Mr. Nice Guy”. The Nice Guy exemplifies the opposite of masculinity. The story of Jacob’s life shows us what happens in the absence of masculine leadership. I’ll keep the points on a summary level for brevity.

Jacob colluded with his mother and used trickery to steal his brother’s birthright, then ran away when the relationship got dangerous instead of facing his brother and owning up to what he did.  He let his uncle Laban give him Leah first and didn’t just take Rachel. Instead, he internalized his weakness and took it out on Leah while putting in another 7 years of service to his uncle for Rachel’s hand in marriage.

An artists rendition of Leah (left) and Rachel (right), wives of Jacob.

## Jacob’s Family Life

According to the scriptures, God saw that Leah was unloved by Jacob and as a consolation, opened her womb to have 7 children. One of the interesting aspects of

Jacob's life story are the names of his children and what they reveal about Jacob's marriage to the two sisters.

1. Reuben means, *"He has seen my misery"* or *"He will love me"*.
2. Simeon means, *"He has heard of my suffering"*.
3. Levi means, *"He will join with me in harmony"*.
4. Judah means *"Thanksgiving"* or *"Praise"*.
5. Issachar means *"man for hire"* or *"reward"*.
6. Zebulun means *"gift"* or *"honor"*.
7. Dinah means *"judged"*.

The names of his children by Rachel are similarly revealing.

1. Joseph means, *"God has taken away my reproach."*
2. Benjamin means, *"Son of my sorrow."*

As you can see from the meanings of their names, Leah and Rachel named their sons according to how Jacob was toward them relationally. In these names, we see the fruits of the "Nice Guy" Jacob's bitterness and resentment, the struggle that Leah had with being the unwanted woman, and the shame that Rachel endured as a result of God's response to Jacob's ill treatment of Leah (i.e. giving Leah the honor of having more children). If we look at the larger context and compare how he favored his sons by Rachel, we get an idea of how miserably bitter he was over being tricked into marrying Leah and then taking it lying down.

## Genesis 34

The story in Genesis 34 is of Jacob's daughter Dinah getting raped by prince Shechem. There are multiple parts to the story and at any point the application of a biblically

masculine course of action could have mitigated further damage to all parties involved.

Dinah goes out on the town of Shechem, named after the prince, to see the culture. She's abducted and seduced/raped by Shechem and she is kept captive by him at his residence. He falls for her and tells his father Hamor to go get permission to make her his wife, so they go visit Jacob. Jacob is silent on the matter when no man should be silent. He could have demanded justice for his daughter, but there is nothing from him. When Dinah's brothers come home from the fields and hear of what happened they are angry. Jacob's lack of a response most likely infuriated them more. Had he told Hamor, *"no"*, and seized the opportunity to exact justice from Shechem, his son's fury would probably have been assuaged. Even if he agreed to the union as the best positive outcome of the situation (since Dinah had already been defiled), and used the situation to forge an alliance with Shechem, he would have been showing the masculine trait of rolling with the punches and staying on top of things. But he didn't do that either. Nothing, not even a word.

Given this vacuum of definitive authority from Jacob, Dinah's brothers usurp the role of Jacob as father and plot revenge. They say that the bride price is for all the men of Shechem to be circumcised, according to the Israelite's tradition. Blinded by the hope of obtaining Dinah and growing the tribe, Hamor and Shechem convince the town's men to go under the knife, and when they are all recovering the brothers go kill every man in the town and take their sister back. They plunder all their belongings, and take the women and children as their own. (This could be a scene straight from Donovan's thought exercise in "The Way of Men".)

MASSACRE OF THE HIVITES BY SIMEON AND LEVI.

The sons, in their thirst to avenge, perpetuated violence on innocent people just like their innocent sister had been assaulted. Basically, they did to the town of Shechem what Prince Shechem did to their sister. This is not the justice of biblical masculinity, this is world of masculinity and revenge. Killing all the men because one was a rapist was overkill, pun intended.

A decisive word from Jacob could have prevented all this carnage, but he remained silent.

When Jacob heard what his sons had done his immediate response was to worry about other's reactions.  He chastised his sons because of what the other inhabitants of the area might think of him and what they might do to him.  This is a sign of his misunderstanding of masculinity and his weakness in general.  The other inhabitants of the land were then worried about what Jacob's sons might do if they are crossed.  The inhabitants might not have liked what happened but they knew there would be a price to be paid for treating Jacob's people wrong, and they knew the sons were willing to inflict it.

# Epilogue

In Shaking the dust off your shoes (2022-8-15), Jack made the point that no matter what situation a man is in, or what he has decided to believe, he must make a decisive action, if only to make a statement and/or obtain a catharsis. The story of Jacob in Genesis 34 reinforces this conclusion.

Jacob basically shrugged when he found out his daughter had been kidnapped and raped. His failure to act incited his sons to usurp his mantle of authority and respond to the situation.

Jacob's sons took action. Their response was deceitful, unjust, and brought needless death to many innocent men. This goes to show that it is better to take action rather than to leave that responsibility to others, who may not act in the best interests of all concerned, and may in fact make things worse.

What we learn from this is that the absence of masculinity has been causing issues for thousands of years.  Its absence causes men to allow themselves to be walked upon

today just like it did back then.  Only in modern times, a man will get trod over by his own woman along with other men.

**Σ Frame Axiom 33:** A man should never leave the responsibilities of being the Head of his domain to others, unless the are duly delegated to do so (which is an action in itself).

On a positive note, we see the grace of God shown to Jacob in spite of his personal failures as a man. He became a patriarch and the father and namesake of the Israelite nation. Thus, his life story offers hope to Nice Guys everywhere.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021-09-20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Developing Masculinity (2021-12-6)

# On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction

August 24, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Juxtaposing the Carnal and the Spiritual through Attraction.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Introduction

My last two posts, Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17) and On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/18) have attracted a lot of attention, confusion, and controversy.

- DeepStrength wrote a response about Objective and subjective attraction measures and what the Church can do about it (2022/8/18).
- Thedeti has written a large number of comments and a post, The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19), arguing for the immutable paramountcy of "natural" evo-psyche attraction.
- Juliana wrote another email to me with some additional thoughts.
- **Update:** Catacomb Resident has voiced his evaluation of this discussion in Desire versus Desire (2022/8/25).

Here, I'll respond to Thedeti's comments and DS's post, report some relevant comments from Juliana, and summarize the main points of the discussion around the topic of a "Christian Culture of Attraction."

## Ironing out the Issues

DeepStrength wrote,

> "There seems to be some confusion and possible disagreement on various objective and subjective attraction measures…"

Yes. Some readers have latched onto the idea that my last post was largely concerned about somehow changing the nature of "natural" evo-psyche based attraction. I agree that it isn't possible to change the visceral effects of the basic SMV vectors of attraction which have been exhaustively discussed around the sphere. But this wasn't my point.

One of the big postulates in my last post is that much of what we call sexual attraction is primarily of the flesh. Men's obsession with T&A and sowing their wild oats is fleshly in nature. Female hypergamy and women's attraction to bad boys is fleshly in nature. The

Bible calls us not to be fleshly minded, but to set our sights on the things of the spirit (e.g. Romans 8). (I know this is easier said than done.) Would this not also apply to how we regard attraction?

My argument in the last post was not that sexual attraction can be changed such that women are not hypergamous, not attracted to bad boys, and so on, but that it can be regulated and guided to some extent, for both men and women, at least enough to allow sanctification in marriage. It must be possible, otherwise Christian marriages will be held hostage by the fleshly nature, as well as the secular world's systems of values, and therefore doomed to fail. The concluding point was that we as Christians should understand how to do this, develop methods for doing this (readers have already contributed several actionable steps), and then do what we can.

## You Breed What You Feed

DS wrote,

> "I think Jack errs a bit in using his own experience for saying that "You Breed What You Feed" and using his own example."

It is an error to apply my own case study to model the nature of women's attraction. Deti and I discussed this error in the comments.

I don't think *"You Breed What You Feed"* contains much of an error.

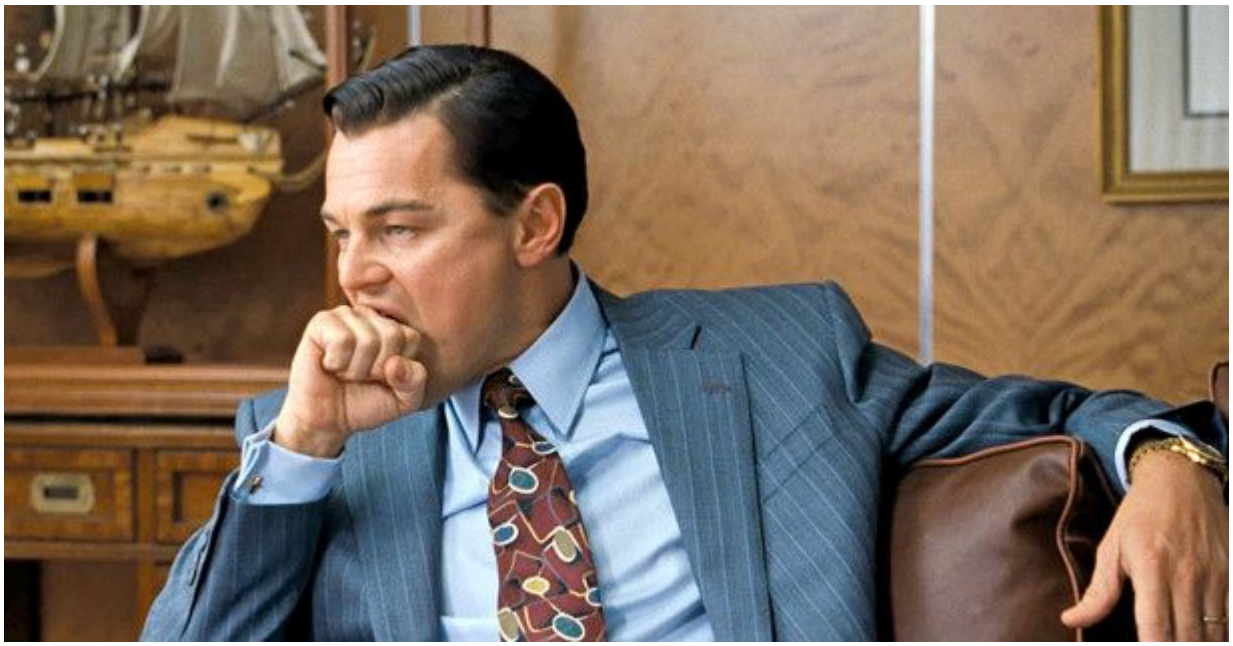
- A guy who jerks off all the time will succumb to lust.
- A guy who watches cuckold p0rn will develop a taste for the same.
- A woman who hates and distrusts men will be rejected by them and learn to hate

them more.

- A woman who bangs Chads will develop a strong affinity for Chads to the exclusion of all non-Chads.
- A woman who remains a virgin until marriage and cultivates love and respect for her husband will find more satisfaction in marriage than one who does not.
- My own story (in my last post) was offered as another example of this.  I had more positive interactions with Asian women, so I learned to appreciate it and got more of the same.

And so on.  This should be common sense, but apparently it is not.

With attraction, we can chase after the desires of the flesh, and stoke up our sinful passions until we are either acting them out or are frustrated for not doing so, or else we can focus on the things of the Spirit and learn to place our hope and faith in God.  I realize that this is an unsatisfying dilemma, and that it is hard to face this truth.  But this is the same choice that Christians have faced since antiquity, hence all the suffering for the sake of righteousness.



This brings up the question, how are we to concentrate on the things of God in spite of our own fleshly desires, and make this a self-supporting habit even while we are constantly inundated by the world's influences?

## Sex me up with Sexy Sexed up Sexualized Sexuality! Gimmee  SSSEEEXXX  Baybeee!!!

Another issue of confusion is that it is extremely hard for us to break free from the secular sex-centric thinking and value system that has engulfed Western society and has become prevalent even within the church.  From my observations, Western readers are wholly incapable of comprehending just how deeply this is embedded in their psychology and values.  This completely ubiquitous preoccupation with everything sexual

(culminating in 74 gender identities, a high divorce rate, gender dysphoria, polysexuality, widespread immorality, and so on) is the cathartic idol of our age, and women's behaviors are the proof. It is like a blinding obsession that must never be violated in principle.

Juliana wrote,

> "I wonder if it's even possible to completely understand the depth of sexual wounding we've all suffered, and to explain how entirely obsessed we are, seems even more difficult. It is, however, something we must attempt if we are to survive."

I have no doubt that many people (maybe most of us around these parts) are in the habit of ruminating over some aspect of the self (e.g. desire for companionship, loneliness, marriage, masculinity, sexual expression, sexual temptation, supercharged libido, etc.) in the hope of finding contentment, fulfillment, healing, peace, and restoration. Our sexuality is an integral part of this.

All these factors make it difficult for us to take off the sex colored glasses.

## Aren't we Overemphasizing the Carnal Component of Attraction?

When Thedeti argues for the immutable paramountcy of "natural" evo-psyche attraction, I read this as him saying that the flesh is more powerful than any faith in the Spirit and that it is useless for us to think otherwise. IOW, we are all slaves of sin, subject to the market dynamics of the SMP, and faith in Christ makes no difference. Hoes gonna hoe, and God doesn't care if you find a wife! This reckoning is anathema to the gospel.

DS's post emphasizes the individual man's development of the "natural" evo-psyche qualities of attraction (e.g. staying physically active, lifting, looksmaxing, losing weight, etc.). DS finishes his post with this.

> "These are things that can be implemented in various Churches and the wider community, as well as teaching men and women that some of their feelings/desires in the opposite sex are flirting with disaster…"
>
> "Preparing young men and women for that is critical, and it needs to be followed through."

Yes! This conclusion agrees with the purpose of my last post. However, although these habits are helpful and maybe even necessary towards mastering the flesh (1 Corinthians 9:24-27), it is still an effort in the flesh. For the grand majority of men, this is an uphill climb with limited benefits, and many men have already come to the conclusion that this is not enough.

Juliana reached the same conclusion, but for different reasons.

> "The idea of sexual attraction so you can't "see straight" is nonsensical and removes female agency. God would not hold us accountable for sexual sin if we were unable to see straight when doing it. Women know exactly what they are doing when they give themselves sexually."

I'm flabbergasted!!! Do women have agency?!? /S

***UPDATE:*** *I examined this question in depth later in the year. Here's the summary of What we've learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20).*

# Jesus Came in the Flesh

> [2] By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God, [3] and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God.
>
> *1 John 4:2-3 (NKJV)*

> [14] Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, [15] and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.
>
> *Hebrews 2:14-15 (NKJV)*

The perfect incarnation of Christ is a mystery that we accept on faith. But attraction, bonding, marriage, sex, and trust are avenues through which we may better understand how the carnal and the spiritual are intertwined.

Of course, sexual attraction is an integral part of a sanctified marriage, and so it must be included and accounted for, but it should be noted that the fleshly desires (e.g. male lust, female hypergamy, etc.) are the prime motivators behind a "natural" evo-psyche style attraction.  Furthermore, we cannot rely on attraction as a blanket reason for justifying the demands of the flesh and the deeds of the sinful nature.  Even if a man or woman succeeds in making himself more attractive, enough to find a mate, then it doesn't mean that he has made any spiritual progress in sanctification or in mastering the sinful nature.  The latter will lie dormant until a time when circumstance and opportunity let it emerge to do its damage.  Getting himself together, losing weight, working out, and so on, might make him more attractive to women, but unless there are marriage worthy women available and willing to tie the knot, it also exposes him to more temptation and more opportunities to screw around.  Real spiritual growth and a bit of Red Pill awareness, OTOH, will attract better quality women who would be more likely to marry.

Remember DS's Rule of Reciprocality: Like attracts like; Birds of a feather flock together.

Also remember, our eternal goal is our sanctification and to glorify God, not to satisfy our insatiable sexual appetites and our desire to be humbled through aesthetic and visceral attraction.

## Isn’t there a Spiritual Component of Attraction?

In her letter, Juliana said DS is correct in saying those pictures of men’s ideal body types (on DS’s post) create attraction for women, in the same way similar pictures of women create attraction for men.  But what he doesn’t explain is that if you take away the character and personality, then of course everyone would choose a particular range of body types.  For this reason, she says,

> “I object to the idea that visceral attraction explains everything about attraction.”
>
> “One of the reasons I read everything Zippy wrote is because he opened my mind to the errors of nominalism and reductionism. I’m not nearly as smart as he was and so I don’t totally understand the ways modernity has damaged us, but I do know that reducing people to only their sexual attractions is very bad. The long tradition of monasticism should at the least inform us that it is possible to rise above our appetites with the help of God.”

In a couple comments, I described a little about the role of mythos in attraction.  This will be the subject of an upcoming post.  I don’t think mythos can completely account for all the metaphysical aspects of attraction, but it is certainly one important piece of the pie.

### Case Study – Juliana’s Story

Juliana wrote her own testimony about how this all worked out for her.

> “It looks like supporting Zippy’s point by using my story has ended up with the post being highjacked. To clarify: I was sexually attracted to my husband, [even though he was not at all like one of the ideal body types in DS’s post], and he is not what some of your commenters would call alpha.  (I intensely dislike the reduction involved in the Greek letter system, so please don’t read this as saying

> anything at all about my husband.)  I chose a man I was both attracted to and who would pass my dad's requirements.  My sister also chose [a man who didn't have the ideal body type]. These men were on our radar because they were held up as examples of husband material, which by definition was a good man. They were normal weight, but otherwise didn't match [what is purported to be an ideal physique]. We now have enduring marriages, but not as a result of sexual attraction; rather, as a result of our total commitment to marriage as a sacrament. Personally, I have found that attraction increases as oneness increases."

Make of it what you will, but I see this as evidence of metaphysical attraction. I suppose the male equivalent would be wife goggles.

## Conclusions

In addition to personal development, we need to foster a family / community environment that is not so much focused on gratifying the desires of the flesh, but is instead marked by (1) a Biblical / Red Pill awareness of the fleshly nature, (2) protecting women from becoming slores, and (3) guiding young people to make conscious decisions and wise choices in order to achieve sexual contentment and marital sanctification. This is why a supporting community is necessary.

Juliana wrote,

> "I believe the way forward is catechesis, not some "meet cute" magic, because God has given us what we need. His remedy of marriage isn't culture dependent, but right now most Christians just don't understand what marriage is – [the

> church's] reduction … of marriage to nothing more than a remedy for burning is not terribly compelling, especially given the nonstop negative assault on it. It is most especially not compelling to the feminine mind."

In my previous post, I called this Christian Red Pill catechesis + family / community environment a "Christian Culture of Attraction" for lack of a better description.  I suppose it is my fault that many readers have jumped on the word "Attraction" and ignored the words "Christian Culture".  I should be more apperceptive of our sex-centric thinking.

The challenge for us now is to identify ways to do this, and to then carry them out. More on this will be forthcoming.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020/3/2)
- Σ Frame: Humility and Defilement (2020/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020/6/19)
- Σ Frame: The Masculine Dilemma (2020/12/13)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021/9/1)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021/12/13)
- Σ Frame: Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022/1/10)

# Only Hunky Monks can find a Sanctified Marriage

August 26, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is Attraction limited to carnal SMV indicators?*

**Readership:** All; Christians
**Theme:** Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Limitations of the Exceptionality Model

I've been following along with what Deep Strength (DS) said in his post, Objective and subjective attraction measures and what the Church can do about it (2022-8-18). DS is pointing out how Christian men can bump up their attractiveness by developing PSALM traits and taking a leadership role at church, and then urging Christian men to do this in order to enhance their service ministry and attract more and perhaps better women. (More posts about the nature of attraction, including DS's assessments, are listed below under **Related**.)

However, I'm having trouble putting together the details of his viewpoint in light of what I've been writing about in the last couple posts, On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022-8-18) and On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022-8-24).

I see DS and Thedeti as having basically the same assessment — that sexual attraction is the primary and indispensable vehicle for achieving a sanctified marriage. Where they differ however, is that DS believes a man can fill the drill by having a decent paying job, having a sublime purpose for living, maintaining chastity, working out at the gym, getting down below 20% body fat, serving in church, and so on, whereas Thedeti thinks this is a hopeless endeavor because of the inherently broken nature of females.

In my last two posts, I've been arguing that most of this is not much more than an appeal to what women find attractive according to their fleshly nature. In The Delusion of the Good (2022-8-19), Thedeti went a step further to point out how making efforts to assuage or fulfill feminine fleshly lusts is an anti-scriptural and hopeless ordeal.

Putting this all together, I think it might be easier and clearer for DS to simply say that a man must make himself exceptional in the eyes of God *and* in the eyes of man (and women too if he hopes to have regular marital sex). IOW, a man would have to be a very fit, handsome, successful, and wealthy saint, or like an Alpha version of Jesus himself, or more jokingly put, a hunky monk.

Instinct Magazine: Viral Hot Monk Revealed To Be Burmese Actor (2021-1-14)

This would be an ideal goal for Christian men to have, but it does little to change the scenery on the ground.  A similar misassessment (concerning respect) was observed by Dalrock in his post, Is Christian marriage only for elite women? (2019-1-14), in which he wrote,

> "Pastor Foster explained that for a Christian man to be respected by other Christian men he needed to prove himself to be exceptional…"
>
> "I pointed out that only elite Christian men would be able to marry under this model, since he had also argued that earning the respect of other men was essential to finding a wife.  We can't make the average man extraordinary, we can only improve the average."

In our present discussion, the goal is not about earning respect, but finding marital sanctification, but DS is recommending the same approach — stand out from the crowd; be exceptional.

But it is still like Dalrock said; not every man can be extraordinary, so DS's approach is limited to be an individual solution for those men who can make themselves exceptional. Even if we could improve the average, this would be followed by a corrective adjustment in the sexual market due to comparative hypergamy, leaving most men in the same place where we are now.

And yet, we do see some men who are less than exceptional who are relatively more successful in love and marriage than what the exceptionality model would predict (e.g. Derek Ramsey, Ed Hurst, Juliana's, Juliana's sister's, and Rowena's husbands, and others you might think of).  Perhaps we should turn our attention to these types of men and their

communities to find out what they're doing right (or what they're not doing wrong).

Yes, we could easily write this off as being due to the grace of God (or having a unicorn wife which is kind of the same thing), but I am thinking of the majority of men (and lots of women too) who cannot create a visceral sexual attraction but still hope to avail of this grace. I think the selection process is the key.

Thedeti is well aware of the latter men's predicaments, but he believes there is no hope for grace.  DS, OTOH, seems to be focusing on men who are on the cusp of being a top tier man, but who need a little more oomph to reach the playing field by becoming "visible" to women, or IOW, exceptional.

## Is the Exceptionality Model Limited to Vectors of Sexual Attraction?

DS has attempted to shore up his position in some comments under the latter post.  But I still think he's arguing that attraction must appeal to the desires of the flesh (i.e. women's hypergamy) to be effective towards marital sanctification.

So then, I was a bit confused when DeepStrength wrote,

> "Basically, what I am driving at is that most of the things I recommend at least are not an effort in the flesh."

In his earlier response post, he recommended men to develop PSALM traits – Power, Status, Athleticism, Looks, and Money.  I'm having a hard time imagining these things are not of the flesh. He also listed Masculinity, and it's easier for me to see how that could be a godly trait, but as Adam pointed out, Masculinity does not lead to Godliness.

> "They are just natural side effects of being driven with a Spiritual purpose."

PSALM traits are things that men must work hard at to achieve. Masculinity is a discipline that is presently persecuted where it is not lost altogether. How are these things "natural side effects"? I think DS means to say that generating attraction is a natural side effect of having PSALMs, as we already know. I agree that having a purpose can be a motivator, but it doesn't need to be spiritual in nature to generate attraction or even to attain marital contentment. Granted it's rare, but not necessary. Sex and marriage are perhaps the only areas of the human experience in which God grants grace to unbelievers.

> "Obviously, there is the intention of the heart that can make one's true intent good or bad but that is for God to judge, but those of us who are rightly seeking to use our gifts of the Spirit to lead and disciple others are doing a good thing…"

OK, so once a man develops PSALM traits, he should use these traits for God's glory and His purposes. This is good, but even those who don't will be able to generate more attraction compared to other men with less PSALMs. So how is it spiritual in nature? Isn't this basically the same as urging Christian men to do what it takes to compete in the secular SMP (short of having sex) and then whitewashing it by placing it under a higher purpose for serving and glorifying God?

Christian ladies get the Tingles when he sings *Holy, Holy, Holy!* At least, that's how it's supposed to work according to our current model of Christian Attraction.

> "…and it's natural that those things are also attractive (given God created purpose and attraction both and they synergize when you do the right thing)."

Here, DS is assuming that godliness is attractive. I believe it is in *some* respects but yet rather unattractive in others. This is why the idea that godliness is attractive still remains

a highly contested postulate in the Christian Manosphere.

> "If we reduce things that are "attractive" to be an effort in the flesh then we're essentially throwing out the baby with the bathwater."

DS should correct me if I'm wrong here, but I assume that "the baby" in the idiomatic analogy is either sanctification or the sexual pleasures of the flesh. Or maybe he's assuming that both of these are inseparably concomitant according to either a sex-centric reckoning or the Biblical ideal. Earlier, DS said, *"the things I recommend at least are not an effort in the flesh"*, intimating that he believes attraction is not merely of the flesh, which is what Juliana, Rowena, Elspeth and I have been pecking at. But here, DS is saying that the flesh is the most essential part.

Again, I can follow DS's main point that putting God first can yield other blessings along the way, but the details are not very clear about how this relates to attraction and intersexual dynamics.

# Epilogue

The main vacuity in our understanding here, is that so far, the current Red Pill lore about attraction hasn't really established a compelling argument that attraction is anything other than the flesh. (The question of whether there is more to it than this is what I am investigating here.) That is to say, the Red Pill has given us an obscenely vivid understanding of the biological, carnal, and evo-psyche aspects of attraction, but we do not yet have a conceptual framework for the moral, metaphysical, and spiritual components of how attraction works. (I have identified certain elements, such as giving women attention, women's need for attention, bonding, Csíkszentmihályi Flow, desire, ego, feedback loops, headship authority, humility, incentives / motivation, sexual authority, and trust, but how these factors interact to produce attraction and sanctification is still unclear.)

If DS had offered a convincing argument that enhancing one's attractiveness is *not* an effort in the flesh, then Thedeti would have to agree to Juliana's earlier claim that there must be something more to attraction than merely nubile T&A (for men) and LAMPS (for women). But so far, DS hasn't, and Thedeti hasn't.

Gentlemen, we still have work to do.

# Related

- Donal Graeme: The 5 Vectors of Female Attraction- A Restoration (2013-3-10)
- Donal Graeme: Going APE- What Attributes do Women Find Attractive in Men? Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power and Status (LAMPS) (2013-7-21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding Attraction (2014-1-31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction — Part

1 (2014-6-15)

- Dalrock: Don’t blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015-6-13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction and the role it plays in marriage — Part 2 (2016-6-29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Deciphering Concepts of Attraction (2021-4-19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction, and the role it plays in marriage — Part 3 (2021-7-11)
- Truth and Tolerance: Godliness is not Attractive? (2021-8-10)
- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021-9-1)
- Adam Piggott: Masculinity does not lead to Godliness (2022-1-11)
- Catacomb Resident: Desire versus Desire (2022-8-25)

# An Exposition of The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy

August 29, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

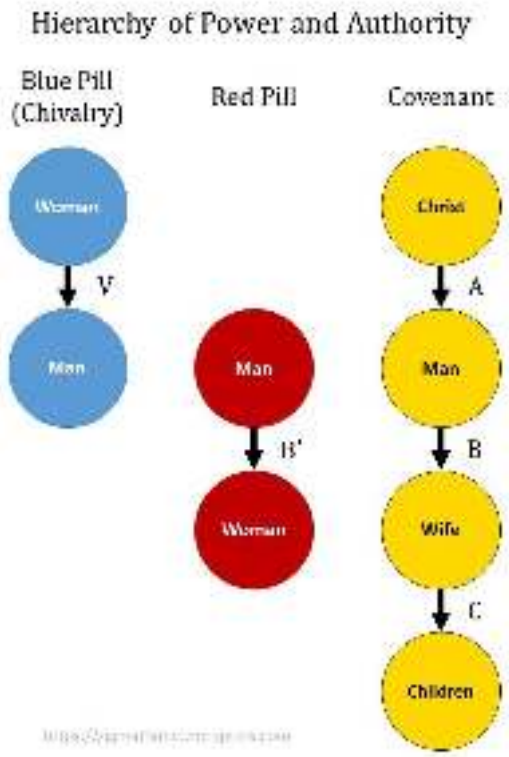
*The ancient Hebrew archetype for marriage.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility
**Length:** 4,000 words
**Reading Time:** 21 minutes

## Foreword

The Peaceful Wife has an inspiring blog post on Why the Church is the Bride of Christ (2021/9/12) which describes how the marriage ceremony mirrors Christ and his church. It is an interesting look at Hebrew marriage customs and what Christ said and did leading up to his death. There are very obvious parallels that all of Hebrew culture would have recognized.

The thing I find most remarkable about this article is the clear parallels with the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy.




I grew up in the church, but I didn't know about this hierarchy until Snapper mentioned it about 4 years ago. Since then, it's become a central concept in many of my writings. I've slowly seen the idea become more prevalent since then. I am happy to see that women are now beginning to pick up on this analogy.

Unfortunately, the author of The Peaceful Wife, April Cassady, has announced that she'll be closing her blog. So I'm taking the opportunity to repost this article in full for our future reference.

---

# Introduction

Do you ever stop to wonder why the Bible calls the Church (those believers who belong to Him) the Bride of Christ?

It is fascinating, to me, to study Jewish marriage customs in Biblical times. Especially since God designed human marriage to be a reflection of the relationship between Jesus and His people.

These customs shed an incredible amount of light on what Jesus has done for us, what He is doing for us now, and what He will do for us in the future.

*This is EXCITING stuff!!!*

I'm going to share 12 parts of the ancient Jewish wedding customs and how they relate to those of us who belong to Jesus. (And all who choose to receive His gift of salvation which you can do right now if you don't know Him yet.)

# 1. The Father Chose the Bride for His Son

A young man's father would select a bride for his son in another village. Sometimes he went himself, other times his most trusted servant went as his representative as a matchmaker. But the groom's father had to approve of the choice of a bride.

Often, the marriage was arranged before the couple ever met.

## For Believers in Christ – We Are Chosen by God

The Father chose us for Jesus.

## Scripture

- *"No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws them," John 6:44*
- *"I have revealed Your name to those You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours; You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word." John 17:6*

## 2. The Groom Paid a Large Price for the Bride

Then the prospective groom visited the young woman's home to present his offering of a valuable "bride price" or "mohar." If the woman's father was impressed with the man's offer, he would allow his daughter to determine if she would consent or not.

The young man may give coins, jewels, clothes, camels, or other goods. Today, we think of an engagement ring.

The potential groom could pay more than the "going rate" for a bride price if he chose to. This showed the bride had great value and would be cherished supremely.

The "bride price," in Galilee, went to the bride to provide for her in case something happened to her beloved.

Pagan nations didn't value women/wives. A man could just take a woman and sleep with her and she became his wife. Many other cultures gave no rights to wives/women at all. There were no witnesses and not much permanence or sanctity about marriage.

### Jesus Proposed Spiritual Marriage to Us

Jesus paid the greatest bride price ever – His very life. Then we each get to decide to accept Jesus' proposal or reject His gift and offer of eternal life with Him knowing we are *"bought with a price."*

If we accept His proposal, He will provide for us and we will go live with Him to know Him in full spiritual intimacy in the future.

If we reject His offer, there will be no covenant or provision from Him to us. We reject

living with Him in heaven forever and choose separation from Him and His blessings.

### Scripture

- *"The reason the Father loves Me is that I lay down My life in order to take it up again. No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of My own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This charge I have received from My Father."* John 10:17-18
- *"But God shows his love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us." Rom. 5:8*
- *"In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace," Eph. 1:7*

## 3. The Marriage Contract/Covenant

The couple signed a marriage contract (ketubah) where the groom agreed to provide financially for his bride-to-be and she was legally set free from her family (as her status changed) but she still lived there in her father's house until the second part of the wedding.

The groom also paid the entire bride price and would say, *"It is finished."* Or, *"Paid in full."*

The bride agreed to yield her life to the groom and disclose the contents of her dowry. She agreed to keep herself for him, alone. She wore a veil to signify to all other men that she was unavailable. And, still a virgin, she kept herself completely sexually pure, reserved for her husband-to-be.

A covenant was binding, permanent, and sealed in blood. It gave the bride rights, security, protection, and provision.

### Jesus Paid the Bride Price and Initiated the Marriage Covenant with Us

Jesus paid the bride price for us and said, *"It is finished!"* on the cross right before He died. Then we yield our lives to the Lordship of Christ, coming under His protection, provision, love, and guidance. We give all we have to Him. We agree to worship Him alone. We don't cheat on Him spiritually with any other god or false religion.

God also provided a "ketubah" when He entered into the Old Covenant with Israel at Sinai after bringing them up out of Egypt where He detailed His provision and promises and their responsibilities.

They broke that covenant though He was faithful. So He created the New Covenant which is infinitely better through Jesus.

### Scripture

- *"When Jesus had received the sour wine, he said, "It is finished," and he bowed his head and gave up his spirit." John 19:30*

# 4. The Cup of the Covenant

The prospective groom poured a cup of wine (a Kiddush or "the cup of joy") for his chosen young woman. If she drank from the cup with him, it meant she accepted his proposal of marriage.

Then the groom drinks from the cup as well, and says, *"You are now consecrated to me. I will not drink of this cup again until I drink it anew with you in my father's house."*

The blessing over a cup of wine happens before the betrothal ceremony and before the full bride price is paid. It happens in the bride's home and signals the beginning of a "sanctification period" of being "set apart".

Once the bride price is paid, they were legally "betrothed" which meant, essentially, they were legally married. To break the covenant after this would require a divorce. This is what Joseph considered doing when he discovered that Mary was pregnant. Only the groom could divorce the bride. The bride had no recourse to divorce.

A second blessing over a cup of wine happens during stage two of the Jewish wedding, the nuptials at the groom's father's house.

### The Lord's Supper Is Symbolic of Jesus' Proposal of Spiritual Marriage

### to Us

This is the symbolism of Jesus offering the cup during the Lord's Supper before His sacrifice on the cross on our behalf. And, like a groom-to-be, He said He wouldn't drink of the fruit of the vine again until He drinks the second cup of blessing with us at the wedding feast in His kingdom.

Thankfully, we don't have to worry about our Bridegroom being faithful. He is completely faithful, loving, kind, and good. Always doing what is best for us. So there is no need to think about us divorcing Him. And as long as we receive Him and enter into this covenant with Him by faith, we don't have to worry about Him abandoning us.

### Scripture

- *"The cup of blessing that we bless, is it not a participation in the blood of Christ? The bread that we break, is it not a participation in the body of Christ?" 1 Cor. 10:16*
- *"In the same way also he took the cup, after supper, saying, 'This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me.'" 1 Cor. 11:25*
- *Now as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and after blessing it broke it and gave it to the disciples, and said, "Take, eat; this is my body." And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks he gave it to them, saying, "Drink of it, all of you, for this is my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. I tell you I will not drink again of this fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom." Matt. 26:26-29*

## 5. The Symbol of Baptism

The bride and groom were each immersed in "living waters," called a mikvah, as a ritual cleansing for purification and a sign that she was a new creation and her past was washed away during the betrothal period.

### Jesus and His Bride Are Also Baptized

Jesus was baptized by John the Baptist when He was 30 in the Jordan River.

We are baptized with water after we accept Jesus' proposal (to symbolize our death to sin and this world, our new spiritual birth, and our new cleansed and holy life) and, most importantly, we are baptized with the Holy Spirit.

### Scripture

- *"And Peter said to them, 'Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.'" Acts 2:38*
- *"We were buried therefore with him by baptism into death, in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, we too might walk in*

*newness of life." Rom. 6:4*

# 6. The Groom Leaves to Prepare a Place for His Bride

The couple has the following conversation:

**Groom:** *"I have to go. I'm going to prepare a bridal chamber for you at my father's house."*

**Bride:** *"Don't go."*

**Groom:** *"It is better for you that I go, but I will come back."*

**Bride:** *"When?"*

**Groom:** *"I do not know, nor the servant, only my father knows the day."*

## Jesus and the Language of a Bridegroom

Jesus spoke with his disciples and had this same conversation in the language of a bridegroom to his beloved bride.

## Scripture

- *"In My Father's house are many rooms. If it were not so, would I have told you that I am going there to prepare a place for you? And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and welcome you into My presence, so that you also may be where I am."* John 14:2-3
- *"But very truly I tell you, it is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go away, the Advocate will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you."* John 16:7

# 7. The Betrothal Period

This period means “sanctified” or “set apart.” The bride was set apart for her groom and no longer available to other men. The groom would say, *“You are consecrated to me.”*

The groom would give a gift to his bride-to-be to show his love for her and to help her remember him during the time of separation.

The betrothal generally lasted 1-2 years during which time the bride and groom wouldn’t see each other. They were both busy getting ready for the marriage.

This period had to last at least nine months to ensure the bride was not already pregnant and to try to verify her sexual purity.

## The Groom’s Responsibilities

The groom’s responsibility was to prepare a bridal chamber for the honeymoon at his father’s house and prepare a home for them to live in afterward. The bridal chamber had to be better than the bride’s family home where she had previously lived.

Sometimes the groom would leave a chaperone to look after the bride and help her get ready for marriage.

The groom also promised to provide for his bride financially while she still lived with her father.

## The Bride’s Responsibilities

Meanwhile, the bride prepared her things to leave and kept herself pure for her husband-to-be. She also set herself apart from any relationship or thing that could cause any problems for her marriage covenant and made things right with her family members, preparing to say goodbye.

Another huge task for the bride during this time was to make her wedding garments painstakingly by hand. This would take many countless hours.

She focuses on living for her marriage covenant and preparing to be a good wife, devoting herself to her beloved and dreaming of their future life together.

## Jesus’ Responsibilities

Jesus is now preparing a place for us in heaven at His Father’s house. He is also providing for our needs while we are still here on earth. And He gave us the Holy Spirit as our chaperone and seal of His promise and covenant with us.

## Our Responsibilities

We are preparing our hearts for Jesus and setting ourselves apart for Jesus in our current betrothal period. As a gift for us, Jesus gave the Holy Spirit as a gift and chaperone.

During this time, we reveal our purity of faith and heart as we are tested by this

separation. There is time for the fruit of our lives to develop.

And we will be clothed in “fine linen” which is our righteous acts. So right now, we are busy setting ourselves apart for Jesus, doing good deeds to wear as our wedding clothes, and preparing for our new home with Jesus.

### Scripture

- *“It was granted her to clothe herself with fine linen, bright and pure — for the fine linen is the righteous deeds of the saints.”* Rev. 19:8
- “*For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.” Eph. 2:10*

## 8. The Uncertain Waiting Period

The bride knew that her groom would come back in about a year or two but didn’t know what day or hour he would return. He could come a bit sooner than a year or any time after that. So she had to keep her lamp burning and be ready at any time.

Note: The man could divorce the woman during this time if the woman was found to be unfaithful.

### We Must Always Be Ready

Jesus told us to be ready at any time for His imminent surprise return. He has also promises us that He will never leave us or forsake us. Nothing can separate us from His love (Romans 8:35-39).

### Scripture

- *"But concerning that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father only."* Matt. 24:26
- *"Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour."* Matt. 25:13
- *"You also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect."* Luke 12:40

## 9. The Snatching Away or Catching Up of the Bride at Night

Only the father had the authority to decide when the bridal chamber was ready and then he would tell his son to go get his bride.

The groom and his friends would go to the bride's village and one friend would go on ahead and shout, *"Behold, the bridegroom comes!"* and blast a trumpet to alert the bride and her entourage that the bridegroom was coming to get her. This often happened around midnight.

You can read a bit about this practice in the parable of the 10 virgins in Matthew 25:1-13.

- *"At midnight the cry rang out: 'Here's the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!'"* Matt. 25:6

The groom's friends would go into the bride's house and "snatch away" the bride, lifting her up onto an aperion they held on their shoulders with poles.

They carried her to the groom's home for the consummation of the marriage or the "elevation."

### The Rapture of the Church as the Bride of Christ

This, of course, perfectly pictures the rapture (or the "catching up" of the Bride of Christ from her home on earth at "the midnight cry" when "the last trump sounds" at a time she is not expecting. She will be carried from earth to be with Jesus at His Father's house in the place He has prepared.

### Scripture

- *"For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the voice of an archangel, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord."* 1 Thess. 4:16-17

# 10. The Seven Days Hidden Away at the Father's House

The couple stayed hidden together in the bridal chamber for a honeymoon for 7 days and consummated the union.  This was also called, *"The Week of the Bride."*

### The 7-Year Tribulation Period on Earth with the Church in Heaven

The Bride of Christ will be hidden with Jesus in heaven, His Father's house, for the 7-year period, the "70th week of Daniel which is the "time of Jacob's trouble" on earth. During that time, we will become one with Him spiritually.

### Scripture

- *"He (the Antichrist in the 70th week of Daniel) will confirm a covenant with many for one 'seven.' In the middle of the 'seven' he will put an end to sacrifice and offering. And at the temple he will set up an abomination that causes desolation, until the end that is decreed is poured out on him."* Dan. 9:27
- *"Since you (the church) have kept my command to endure patiently, I will also keep you from the hour of trial (the Tribulation) that is going to come on the whole world to test the inhabitants of the earth."* Rev. 3:10

# 11. The Public Marriage Feast

Then they appeared publicly together as man and wife (with her unveiled) to celebrate

with friends and family and partake in a great feast where they share the second cup of wine and blessing together. Their marriage covenant is sealed forever.

## The Marriage Feast of the Lamb

Jesus will publicly appear before the world with His bride at the Second Coming of Christ. He comes on a white horse in the clouds and defeats the armies of the Antichrist that come against Israel in the valley of Megiddo (or Armageddon). At that time, He will set up His glorious kingdom on earth and reign for 1000 years with His bride.

This is what the Jews were expecting the first time He came because the prophecies about the first and second coming were together in the Old Testament. They mostly just noticed the great king part. Not the suffering servant part.

They wanted a great military conqueror and king who would save them from Rome and who would be an earthly ruler. That is not what Jesus came to do the first time. The first visit was for paying the bride price. The second time He comes as the Conquering King when Israel finally recognizes Jesus as their long awaited Messiah and King.

## Armageddon on Earth

- *"For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty. And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon." Rev. 16:14,16*
- *"Let the nations stir themselves up and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat (Megiddo); for there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations. Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Go in, tread, for the winepress is full. The vats overflow, for their evil is great. Multitudes, multitudes, in the valley of decision! For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision." Joel 3:12-13*
- *"They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful." Rev. 17:14*
- *And I saw the beast (Antichrist) and the kings of the earth with their armies gathered to make war against him who was sitting on the horse and against his army. And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur. And the rest were slain by the sword that came from the mouth of him who was sitting on the horse," Rev. 19:19-21*

## The Millennial Kingdom on Earth

- *"Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, 'The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever.'" Rev. 11:15*

- *“And the angel said to me, ‘Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.’ And he said to me, ‘These are the true words of God.’” Rev. 19:9*
- *“Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom the authority to judge was committed. Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.” Rev. 20:4*

# 12. A New Forever Home

After the great celebration, the groom takes his bride to the new home he has prepared for her and they live there together.

### Jesus Gives His Bride a Forever Home

After the Millennial Reign and one more battle with Satan and rebellious people, The Lord will reveal the new heavens and the new earth. The new Jerusalem will descend looking like a bride ready for her husband.

Then God will wipe away every tear from their eyes and make all things new.

Jesus removes all the old things and replaces them with something much more spectacular as our forever home with Him.

### Scripture

- *“For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth, and the former things shall not be remembered or come into mind.”* Isa. 65:17
- *“And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”* Rev. 21:2
- *“And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, “Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God.”* Rev. 21:3

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Archetype (2021/5/21)

# Rowena Breaks down Female Attraction

August 31, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is Attraction strictly a binary function?*

**Readership:** All; Christians
**Theme:** Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction
**Length:** 3,700 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## Foreword

My post On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022-8-18) received a lot of discussion about the nature of attraction. Two more posts spun off of the topic of attraction, so I've decided to have a mini-theme about these *Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction*.

Thedeti voiced a strong disagreement with the question, *"Can sexual attraction be trained or taught?"* He said that it cannot, under any circumstances, as it is dictated solely by biology and evolutionary-psychology.

Rowena wrote a long email to me on 2022-8-22 in response to Thedeti's statements. In her essay, she made a lot of important distinctions about things that only women would know about. I think it is important for men to know these things. So I have sorted through her ideas, made a few changes, and have presented them below. In fact, most of her ideas agree with what we already know from the Red Pill lore, but the viewpoint comes from a different perspective.

The value of having Rowena's feedback is that women are extremely skilled in hiding their feelings of attraction, and so it may not be easily observed. Secondly, only women would know whether certain things related to their own feelings of attraction are true or not, so we have to trust their word to some extent. The problem in obtaining such a confirmation is in finding an articulate, honest, self-aware, and trustworthy woman.

There are a few reasons why I believe we can trust Rowena's general assessments of women.

- Rowena is an older married Christian woman with children (not a younger woman who is obsessed with her social status and sexual competition).
- She has no personal interest in the outcome of our discussions except that we get it right.
- In her email, she stated that she hoped we could make progress in reestablishing patriarchy.
- Her track record of displaying respect to men. For example, in the beginning of her email, she wrote,

> "I wanted to respond to what Thedeti said, because I agree and disagree with him. Except your forum is not my place to disagree and it may come across as disrespectful. Also being a woman, I know I have the capacity to hamster and to be deceived (that is Biblical). I am aware of that and so I also want to take that into account. So, I respectfully present a few of my observations and if there is truth in them – you can perhaps sort the wheat from the chaff."

I really appreciate the way she wrote to me privately to voice her objections to Thedeti's points. This shows honor and respect to Thedeti as a man, and trust and respect for my authority as a Christian writer and blog host.  Her faith does not go unnoticed.  I wish more women had this kind of habit.

When Rowena says that she agrees or disagrees with a statement, men should be careful not to interpret this as a logical argument, but rather a confirmation of its truth according to the female experience.

## A Trifurcated Hierarchy of Attraction

Rowena described a hierarchy of attraction that is different from the strict bifurcation of the "have's" and "have not's" that we are familiar with. In her model, there are "have's", "have not's", and "depends on maybe's" which roughly corresponds to our SMV conventions.

Thus, statements like the following are not easily answered.

- *"Women are either turned on or off sexually."*
- *"A man can do nothing to turn the needle."*
- *"Sexual attraction is either there or it is not"*

Such statements appear too vague, childishly simplistic, and overly reductionist to the

female mind. Furthermore, women conclude that the reason why men have such a simplistic view of "attraction" is because it is based solely on whether the interaction "pays off" in terms of male interests (i.e. ego, self-esteem, sex, etc.). For example, men do not care if they can attract a woman who is grossly unattractive to them. They would consider this an annoyance, not the attraction that it truly is. True, women are the same way, but neither men nor women think this far. For this reason, women are very careful not to allow men any "pay offs" unless it is clearly beneficial to her own interests. Women who do so are considered by other women to have loose boundaries or no self-esteem, casually described as being "easy", "flighty", "flirty", "stupid", "loose", "ungrounded", or "vulnerable", which is the diametric opposite of the widely celebrated Strong Independent Woman™. Men are much more generous in this regard, and often let women take advantage of them.

Putting Rowena's model into an easily digestible bon mot, these three categories of men are summed up as follows.

## SMV = 8-10 "The Have's"

Only 8-10's (men very high in good looks and athletic ability – a part of LAMPS) can elicit the raw visceral sexual attraction that Scott and Thedeti are referring to.

For 8-10's, the Tingle button is permanently ON. These men are ALWAYS sexually attractive to women. And to practically ALL women. Even though they may not show it, respond to it, or express interest (because that would be a pay off.)

In this case, Rowena and Thedeti AGREE.

## SMV = 5-7 "It depends on maybe's"

There is no sexual attraction but there is no sexual repulsion either. However, sexual attraction or sexual repulsion can be generated if the context changes.

So in this case, Rowena and Thedeti DISAGREE.

For men in the 5-7 category, the question is how to change and/or control the context. The contextual factors of attraction will be covered in the next section.

## SMV ≤ 4 "The Have Not's"

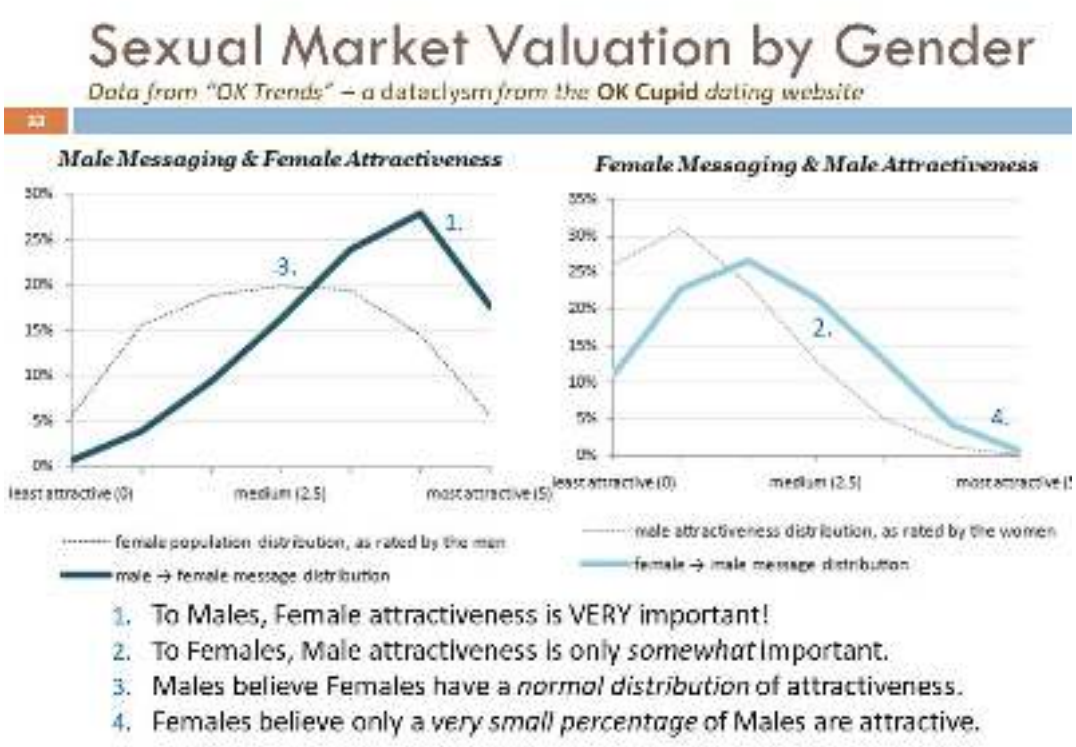
For men below 5, the Tingle button is permanently OFF. This includes the morbidly obese, profoundly ugly, etc. These men are sexually REPULSIVE. This is not the zone of a *lack* of sexual attraction, it is the zone of sexual REPULSION, meaning, *"No way will I ever let this person touch me!"* Nothing can change this.

This is the same for BOTH men and women (some men might have a lower threshold for casual sex), however men and women respond differently to it. Men joke about it amongst themselves, but women have absolutely no sense of humor in this area. So women are much more volatile and dramatic about their repulsion than men are. In fact, this repulsion is so strong that younger women can be very rude in expressing this

repulsion and quite nasty in avoiding such men, even going to excessive lengths to avoid any social association with such men.

So, Rowena and Thedeti AGREE here too.

Rowena said most men and women fall in the 5-7 category.  8-10's are exceedingly rare, and below 5's are a very small category.  I'll comment that this categorization doesn't agree with the data from OKCupid which indicates that women find the vast majority of men unattractive. But her views do agree with the OKCupid data indicating that women show a large amount of interest in the men in the middle.  Make of this what you will.




## Contextual Factors of Attraction

There are many fundamental differences between men and women.

In general, Men are aroused by the sight of a feminine figure.  Women are also aroused by the sight of a handsome man.  The difference here is that men are turned on by looking at nearly any woman who is above average, whereas women are only turned on by a man's appearance when he is tall, lean, well built, and very fit, which is a very small segment of men.

For men, sexual attraction is almost entirely created by a woman's youth, physical proportions, and beauty.  But for a woman, sex is not ONLY about physical attraction. There are other considerations that go through a woman's mind.

- Sex is about submission to a man. Essentially, when a woman gives her body to a man, she is submitting to him.
- Sex involves emotional vulnerability. Can she open up her heart and body and be

herself without feeling ashamed or being rejected by him for it?

- Sex is bonding with a man. The woman tunes into the man's thinking and world view. They share feelings and emotions. They have synchronicities (e.g. saying the same thing at the same time). Women often describe this as "oneness". This extends past the bedroom into everyday life, and it can be addictive if it feeds her emotional needs. OTOH, Men get addicted to the sex, however, the Manosphere has picked up on the important aspect of bonding.
- Sex is an identification with a man. When a woman has sex with a man, she identifies herself as his, emotionally, physically, sexually, and (with the exception of one night stands) socially too. This is how God created sex to be. However, Women these days don't like the idea of "belonging" to a man, so the way women usually express this phenomenon is by recasting it in terms of *her* ownership of *him*. *"He is MINE!" "I got a new man!"* and so on. This identification is not just psychological, it also includes the spiritual constitution of a woman, hence the Alpha Widow syndrome.
- Biblically, sex was designed to be a ratification of the marriage covenant in which the woman submits to a man's Headship covering. Women who engage in sex but reject being submissive to the Headship covering lose all the blessings and benefits of that covering (and create lots of headaches and sleepless nights for the man as well). This is a vital spiritual aspect of sex that Christian women are (or should be) aware of that our modern culture entirely ignores.

Rowena said Thedeti is mistaken in assuming this submission will happen ONLY if there is raw visceral sexual attraction. The truth is that many women will refuse sex with their husbands because there is a confounding problem with one of the above factors. But Thedeti is right in that if a man is exceedingly good looking, a woman will hamsterize and justify any of these other problems in order to be his sexual plaything.

# 7 Contextual Vectors of Attraction

As mentioned before, Men are aroused by the sight of a young feminine figure, clear complexion, full round breasts, long hair, slim tummy, WHR < 0.7, etc.  For women, a man's health, fitness, and strength are also arousing, but there are other factors that come into play. Some of these overlap with LAMPS and are described as follows.

## 1. MONEY / POWER

A wealthy powerful man has the capacity to make a woman want to submit to him. (And I am not talking about r@pe.)  Money and raw power can generate sexual attraction where none exists. This is assuming the man is in the 5-7 category. If he is below 5 – he is sexually repulsive – any woman who sleeps with a man below 5 is hamstering a justification to sleep with him.  But not so with a 5-7 man.

Let me give some examples.

## Example 1 – Bill Gates

If Bill Gates was a guy you met in a bar – he would not generate any sexual attraction but he would not be sexually repulsive either.  He is in the 5-7 category. A woman might peg him as a regular guy. Not attractive. Not repulsive.

Thedeti would say, *"This man has no chance!"*

But change the CONTEXT. BILL GATES – the billionaire walks into a bar; she recognises him as BILL GATES. He walks up to her and looks deep into her eyes. And says – Hi. I guarantee you – that woman will 'tingle'. She is not hamstering her way into it. She is

genuinely sexually attracted.

SAME GUY – DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

The MONEY, STATUS and POWER generates the tingles!

## Example 2 – Donald Trump

Let's consider the older version of Donald Trump. If you meet him as a regular guy – you will look at him as Grandpa. But if the multibillionaire PRESIDENT OF THE USA walks up to you and said, "Hi!"…  Well, some tingles would be generated – even if you hated the man. It is the POWER of his position.

SAME GUY – DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

## Example 3 – An underworld criminal / don / thug

There are many guys in the 5- 7 in looks category who would never receive sexualized attention from women, but the DANGER in what they do changes the context.

Meet them in a regular situation – woman will not look at them. She is not repulsed. He just does not interest her. She will swipe left so to speak. But she finds out what he does – or she sees him hit someone – suddenly tingles will happen.

SAME GUY – DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

## Example 4 – A Serviceman

By serviceman, I'm referring to a firefighter, military, navy seal, policeman… basically anyone in a uniform.

Girl meets him in regular clothes – if he is a 5-7, she will not take a second look.

But when she sees him in uniform – tingles will happen.

SAME GUY – DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

What is common in all these examples is POWER – these men symbolise POWER – through their jobs; the authority they hold.

A woman is NOT hamstering when she sleeps with this man. She is GENUINELY sexually attracted to him.

## 2. STATUS / FAME / REPUTATION

Fame and reputation often ties into the status, money, and power angle.

Actors, CEO's, politicians, sports stars, TV personalities, etc. fall into this category, but the most noteworthy example of this is ROCK STARS.

Look at men like Mick Jagger, Michael Jackson, or Steve Tyler. These men are not objectively good looking – they're not tall, no lantern jaw, and stuff. If you were to meet these men in a bar, they would NOT generate automatic visceral sexual attraction.

But put these men on stage in a rock concert and the context changes. When she sees them play music and sees his musical talent, she recognizes the larger than life image of the man.  He is now Steve Tyler from AEROSMITH. He is "THE" MICHAEL JACKSON – the ONE who can dance, do the moonwalk, etc. He is the one everyone imitates with sequined gloves and so on. Now, turn and look at the women in the crowd.  They're twerking and flashing their breasts.

Do you really believe these women are going to be hamstering themselves into having sex with these men if asked?  Nope!  There is ACTUAL and GENUINE sexual attraction that has been AROUSED.

And yet, if any of these women met men like this in a bar — just as REGULAR men — how much visceral sexual attraction do you think they would generate?

SAME MAN.  DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

## 3. ATHLETICISM / MUSCLES

Regular 5-7 man with a Dad bod goes to church. No woman gives him a second glance. He starts working out, loses weight, and starts wearing T-shirts that show his muscles. Suddenly women are feeling up his biceps at the church BBQ.

SAME GUY DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

## 4. LEADERSHIP

A 5-7 man can stand out from the crowd by being competent, decisive, displaying confidence, conversational skills, having useful knowledge, using practical skills, taking up a martial art, etc. He can also look the part by dressing smart, maintaining good posture, and making eye contact. All these can be learned or trained. These things may or may not create attraction, however, such a man will have a distinctive presence and find it easier to become a leader in his small group at church or in his office.  If he is assertive then suddenly women start checking him out.

SAME GUY DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

## 5. EMOTIONS

Women are emotional. If you can change her emotions – you can generate sexual attraction.

The following are controversial examples.

### Example 1 – FEAR

Stockholm syndrome – These women end up sleeping with their captors. A large part of this is the power dynamic. But there is also an element of fear.

Same if she goes on a date which includes some kind of risk or shock.

- **Risk:** Motorcycling, rock climbing, roller coasters, white water kayaking or rafting, etc.
- **Shock:** Horror movies, losing her keys, spilling a drink on herself, surprises, if the man is hit on by other women,* etc.

All of these tap into her fear.  The FEAR induces humility, which sparks the chemistry of love.  The FEAR triggers sexual arousal.

* Dread Game can also generate attraction because it invokes the fear of losing someone. When a woman sees her husband flirting with another woman, she might get angry about this, but it can also make her want to go home and do him.

SAME GUY, DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

### Example 2 – GAME

Keeping ethical considerations aside – the manipulation part – not going into whether you should game or not, but on the effect of game on a woman.

The tricks and techniques that the PUA's advocate do have some results. At the core of it

is you are manipulating emotions.

People either feel Game works or it does not.  A huge part of its effectiveness lies in the charisma of the man, and whether his particular brand of charisma comes across as charming to a certain woman.  If the woman can easily tune in to a man's charisma, then she will naturally want to submit to him if only to bask in the exciting warmth of his presence.  Imposing Frame tends to reinforce this attraction.

However, it does NOT work if the man is below 5 – that man is sexually REPULSIVE
But if he is a 5-7 it CAN work – because you manipulate the woman's EMOTIONS
She is not hamstering when she sleeps with him. There is genuine sexual attraction where none existed before.

Regularly, when she meets a 5-7, she will not feel anything. But change the CONTEXT – Fear, Dread, Shock, Charisma, Frame, even Flattery – *"I am gay but I am starting to feel things for you. Could you help me out?"* – Yep!  There are women that would fall for a line like that and would sleep with that guy. Not by hamstering but because she is genuinely sexually aroused by what he said.

SAME GUY, DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

## 6. HORMONES

At certain times of the month, if she's ovulating or if she wants to have a baby, Oh Yeah!  Suddenly 8-10 men become practically irresistible, and 5-7 guys become VERY sexually attractive. If he is below 5, sex might happen but with definite hamstering. The rest of the month it will go back to a lack of interest.

But yes, for a 5-7 guy there is actual genuine sexual arousal.

SAME GUY, DIFFERENT CONTEXT!

Unfortunately, thanks to hormonal birth control and all the drugs women take these days, this part is totally messed up.

## 7. PHYSICAL TOUCH ON A VIRGIN / MARRIAGE

While a woman can be visually attracted to a man, men waaay underestimate the TOUCH of a man on a virgin. When a husband imprints his TOUCH on a virgin – it is her FIRST introduction to sex. It AWAKENS something in her that explodes.

Once a woman has her first sexual experience, the innocence of her virginity is gone, and she becomes sexually ACTIVATED.  If a girl loses her virginity outside of marriage, she WILL become promiscuous. Unless she is RAPIDLY married off to him (which is what the Bible advocates).  Or she regularly does it with the man she lost it with and then gets married to him.  But if her first relationship ends, she will continue to be sexually active – just with another guy, and then another, and so on.

It was this SEXUAL AWAKENING that unleashes a woman's dormant libido that the early church fathers were referring to (in Sharkly's quote), in saying that women were lustful creatures. These church men had virginal wives. They knew how sleeping with their virgin wives pulled the pin on their sexual grenade. They KNEW what they were talking about. Most modern men don't even know this about women.

That is why the early church fathers and all patriarchal societies pursue the template of giving a girl in marriage when she is young and as a virgin.  For this reason, for many women across cultures and ages, sexual TOUCH is associated with her HUSBAND. He is the first man who awakens that in her.

That is why women close their eyes when they kiss. It is why women have no problem making love in the dark. It is his TOUCH that stimulates her. Man is VISUAL – he needs to SEE her for it to happen. Not saying women are not visual, but it is secondary to TOUCH.

That is also why sexual abuse is devastating for a girl. A young girl – who has been sexually abused – has ZERO visceral sexual attraction to her predator – but his touch imprints on her. He awakens a desire that, in the normal course, only her husband would AWAKEN. And she goes crazy. That is universally why most sexually abused girls end up promiscuous. If you see an abused 12-13-year-old girl sleeping with anything that moves, she is not viscerally sexually attracted to the men she is sleeping with. She is

RESPONDING to what the predator awakened in her and acting out those desires.

# Summary

We know that women are extremely skilled in hiding their arousal.  But what few men know is that…

1. A virgin's first time having sex is a sexual AWAKENING.
2. Women who are not virgins are sexually ACTIVATED.
3. Women who are NOT virgins and are NOT married are, by and large, promiscuous.

Non-virginal women are going to have sex, and it's just a question of CONTEXT.  All women prefer the 8-10 man, but since these men are in very short supply, a 5-7 man will do her just fine — IF the CONTEXT hits her right.

The Christian context for sexual awakening and arousal is marriage. When marriage is postponed until *after* a woman's first sexual awakening, and if marriage is not seized immediately, then the natural result is promiscuity followed by a deferred and debased marriage.

## Women's Attraction to Men Sans Context

- 8-10's will ALWAYS generate raw visceral sexual attraction.
- 5-7 – GREY AREA – NEUTRAL – NOT sexually attractive but the KEY here is NOT sexually REPULSIVE either.
- Below 5's – Sexually REPULSIVE (they first have to get to a 5 – bariatric surgery perhaps!!!)

### Women's Attraction to Men having one or more of the above Contextual Vectors of Attraction

- 8-10's – She will DEFINITELY sleep with him and DEFINITELY marry him.
- 5-7 – GOOD chance of sleeping with him at the moment when genuine sexual attraction has been AROUSED. She MAY marry him.
- If he is below 5 – Sex is out of the question.  She MAY marry him, but expect a dead bedroom and/or hamstering to sleep with him.

Rowena said Thedeti is mistaken in assuming "lack of sexual attraction" = "sexually repulsive".

Rowena disagrees with Thedeti in the 5-7 category because the CONTEXT matters and sexual attraction can be generated. She says women are NOT hamstering when they sleep with a 5-7 man under certain conditions. There is genuine sexual attraction which has been generated by the CONTEXT.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021-8-2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): It's all about her Ego (2021-11-12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022-2-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What Women find Attractive: Fit and Skilled (2022-4-18)

# Roundup on Attraction and Marital Sanctification

September 2, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Idolizing sex leads to a bad marriage, or none at all.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts from an email exchange with Rowena.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Overview

This mini-series on *Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction* has gone over schedule and into September. There is much more to discuss on this topic, but I'll have to wrap things up in this post.  In the last quarter of the year, I will come back to several noteworthy ideas and points that were raised.

On a side note, I've noticed that since I/we spun off on the topic of Attraction, this has become a hot topic around the secular Manosphere and especially the secular Femosphere.  Not sure if I/we inspired this or if it's merely a coincidence.

Looking back at the posts and the comments, there were 2 separate topics that came up, and these two topics were then conflated to form a third topic.

### Topic 1 – How can a community foster the formation of healthy, sanctified marriages?

Jack's earlier posts on this topic emerged from his theme on *Masculine Authority and Responsibility*.

- Σ Frame (Jack) On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/18)
- Σ Frame (Jack) On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/24)

### Topic 2 – Attraction / Sexual Attraction / Sexual Arousal

Some readers picked up Jack's verbiage about "guiding attraction" in the first topic and ran with it.  The main argument regurgitated the Classic Manospherian adage that sexual attraction is either there or it is not, and nothing can be done to change this. This reframe completely hijacked Jack's (poorly worded) point about guiding young people through the confusion created by sexual attraction and towards sanctification in marriage. Nevertheless, Jack observed that this older topic was still hot and rife with confusion, and adapted to it.

- In Objective and subjective attraction measures and what the Church can do about it (2022/8/18), Deep Strength briefly reiterated the basics of sexual attraction

and advised churches to do what they can to help Christian men increase their SMV (i.e. PSALMS + Masculine Traits).
- Thedeti's post, The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19) picked apart some lies that Christian men are wont to believe about attraction and why they are wrong.
- Catacomb Resident's post, Desire versus Desire (2022/8/25) illustrated the divergent choice between pursuing either the desires of the flesh or the desire for holiness and sanctification.
- Rowena's Breakdown of Female Attraction (2022/8/31) addressed the topic of whether or not attraction can be created, increased, or decreased for men in the 5-7 SMV bracket, and how, such as by changing the context.
- Deep Strength wrote a post comparing The differences between sexual attraction and sexual arousal (2022/9/1) with the aim of sorting out the differences between deti's and Rowena's perspectives.

## Topic 3 – Is a blindingly intense sexual attraction absolutely necessary to have a healthy sex life and/or a sanctified marriage?

- Thedeti, et al. have a large number of comments arguing "YES!" to have a healthy sex life.
- Derek, Elspeth, Rowena, et al. have argued "NO" to have a sanctified marriage.
- Deep Strength's post, Biblical Christianity is both good and attractive while Western Christianity is not (2022/8/19) pointed out the problems of trying to implement a Biblical model of marriage within a Feminized churchian culture.
- Jack's post, Only Hunky Monks can find a Sanctified Marriage (2022/8/26) elucidated the fundamental impossibility of requiring a plurality of men to become exceptional in order to achieve a good marriage.

- Deep Strength filled in some gaps in his post at Christianity and Masculinity: What sexual attraction does and does not do (2022/8/28).

# Summary

There is a general consensus that it is very difficult to have a good marriage in today's context. Thedeti has insisted that a lack of sexual attraction is the primary reason for this. But Rowena and others have said the reason is not lack of visceral sexual attraction, but is because today the whole focus of the marital relationship is on desires, feelings, *and visceral sexual attraction* (or the lack of these things), and NOT on the duties and responsibilities of marriage. Especially from women.

## Topic 3 – "YES!"

In his comments, Thedeti assumes that raw visceral sexual attraction is absolutely necessary to have a successful marriage. Basically, this argument plays off Σ Frame Axioms 7 and 32 (see footnotes below), with the assumption that **Sex = Marriage**. Thus, wives who lack sexual attraction to their husbands will drag their non-curling toes in the bedroom, and this eventually erodes the quality and sanctification of the marriage.

This conflates Topics 1 and 2, and this is what has created the disagreement that spilled out in Topic 3.

## Topic 3 – "NO!"

The opposing opinion bases their argument on Σ Frame Maxims 13 and 34 (see footnotes). Thus, sanctification relies on both a husband *and wife's* adherence to

Headship more than it does on sexual attraction.  Just because a woman has strong visceral sexual attraction to a man — that does not mean she will not detonate. Examples for proof of this are given by Scott's first marriage and SFC Ton's marriage.

We could also consider Hollywood personalities to argue that sexual attraction is necessary but insufficient.  Brad Pitt is a 10 just in looks. He's capable of generating raw visceral attraction.  And yet!  He has had 2 DIVORCES!  In the case of second one — he lived with Angelina for more than 7 years — even had kids with her — all before he married her.  All the raw visceral sexual attraction he generated was NOT enough.  OTOH, Hollywood stars represent a highly nuanced context that may not apply for most readers.

# Concluding Statements

The despair most men are facing is NOT that they are not generating raw visceral sexual attraction. It is because…

1. Our sex-centric culture has made sex and sexual attraction into an all-consuming idol.
2. Marriage has come to have more CONS than PROS.
3. Women are pursuing feminist values and are not holding up to their end in marriage.

In closing, I'll relay this story from Rowena's email.  She mentioned that her 2 sons are pretty high on the LAMPS scale.  She has no doubt they could generate raw visceral sexual attraction in women.  Her main concern is not whether they could marry, but whether they could marry WELL.  She questions whether any particular woman who grew up in a Western gynocentric culture would be prepared to fulfil her DUTIES and RESPONSIBILITIES in a marriage to her son.  To her, the question is, *"Would she make a suitable wife?"*  Rowena said this is why the women in her family are trying very hard to work on this — to be the older women from Titus 2:3-5 who set an example, teach, and guide the younger women.  Their sons deserve better.  She says this is not an easy task, but we must trust in the power of the Holy Spirit to do our best.

Now we've come full circle back to Jack's original topic.  How can we create a community that…

1. Values Headship and teaches it to young men and women.
2. Helps steer young people around the lies and obstacles (like the implicit deceptions of sexual attraction) in order to find marital sanctification.

Thus, the theme for September will be *Redemptive Masculinity*.

Thanks to everyone who participated in this insightful discussion.

# Footnotes

**Σ Frame Axiom 7:** The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be.

**Σ Frame Axiom 13, AKA Jack's Law of Headship:** As a consequence of fitting God's Covenant order, *Headship* and *Tingly Respect* both yield a home environment filled with God's glory, peace, and presence, producing a sanctified marriage and providing a superiorly ideal setting for raising godly children.

**Σ Frame Axiom 32, AKA Deti's Third Law of Relationships:** Most women marry men they aren't sexually attracted to and don't really want to have sex with.  They're willing to have sex with those men for a while, until they get what they want.  Then, after they get what they want, her sexual withholding ensues, the hideous truth comes out, and marriages, families — and the men and children in them, are destroyed.

**Σ Frame Maxim 34:** Women rely on Men's Masculine Frame for Redemptive Introspection.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding Attraction (2014/1/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction — Part 1 (2014/6/15)
- Dalrock: Don’t blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015/6/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction and the role it plays in marriage — Part 2 (2016/6/29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction, and the role it plays in marriage — Part 3 (2021/7/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)

# Red Pill Redemption

September 5, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What does it look like?  How can we make it happen?*

**Readership:** Christians; Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a correspondence between Jack and Catacomb Resident.
**Length:** 2,450 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

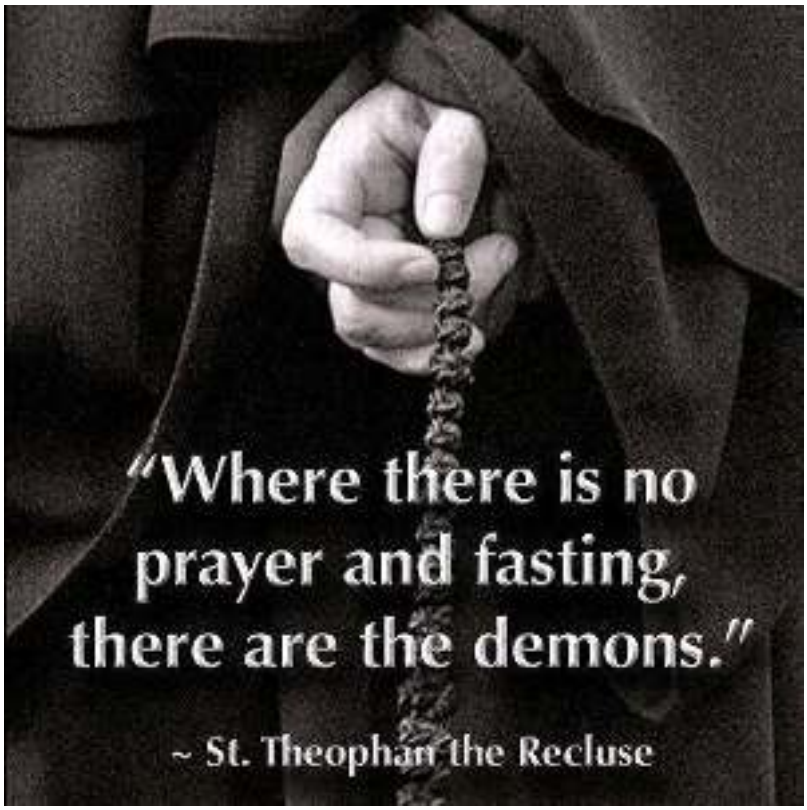
## A Call to Mission and Revival

Catacomb Resident's post, Redemption is Not Convenient (2022-8-13), called out the need for the Christian Red Pill to focus on the topic of redemption.  He writes,

> "There is something I would like to see some day: More talk of redemption among those to whom the Lord has revealed a better understanding of reality.
>
> It's not hard to find any number of men in the Red Pill Manosphere who can slice and dice the problems with our society. They can articulate what's wrong with western feminism as an oppressive social milieu. They can list the ways in which women lie to themselves and can distinguish between the pernicious peculiarities of our world versus the common fallen nature of men and women everywhere. They can examine the words and actions of both sexes and tell you with strong conviction just what this person has wrong when it comes to the Red Pill reality of human sexual response.
>
> It's fine to classify accurately men as Alpha, Beta, Delta, Gamma, etc. It's downright satanic to act like there's nothing we can do to redeem them as they are. Men who fall into these categories are still people. God made them that way, and He has a plan to use them with those various abilities and weaknesses. If all you can do is b!tch about the numerical dominance of men who aren't as special as you, and try to drive them away, then shut up and stop pretending to be a Christian.
>
> Our Lord is in the redemption business. That's why He came, and taught, and died, and rose again. The most annoying soy-boys have a place in the Kingdom.  The question is not how you identify and run them off; the question is how do you redeem them."

> "How about we start discussing this need on all those Red Pill blogs and forums? Can we start to think about a normative model of a covenant community that departs thoroughly from the rancid society in which we live?  Will you pray about

> how to redeem all these men and women?”




This includes women too.

> “Oh, yeah — I can understand the Red Pill reluctance to handle women who let themselves go, but God made a lot of them with diminished sex appeal for a reason. Every Red Pill guy I know online has a very self-centered obsession with trophy women. How about we discuss this shameful rejection of women who aren’t naturally cute, but might be a real moral and spiritual jewel if you bothered to get to know them?”
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Redemption Is Not Convenient (2022-8-13)*

Ed Hurst echoed Catacomb Resident’s concern in his post at Radix Fidem: Redemption and Typology (2022-8-16).

Redemption is a topic that I have given quite a bit of attention to in my blog over the last couple years, but judging by the tepid response, I’ll guess that most readers don’t have much of a clue about this.

I’ll admit that I am not very confident in my understanding of what redemption is and how it happens, but judging by the (lack of) responses to my posts, I probably have a better handle on it than most other men, so I’ll take Cat’s post as a call to action.

So I wrote to Catacomb Resident (CR) to talk with him a little bit about this, and find out what his ideas are.  Specifically, I wanted to find out if my concept of redemption agrees with his, and it does.  I also wanted to hear about any other insights he might have. (I’ll relay these on to the reader below.)

We agreed that redemption is an under-discussed topic that needs to be covered more so that it is clear to everyone what it is and how it happens.

I concluded the real challenge in understanding redemption is not in understanding what the scriptures say about it (because Christians have heard or read it before), but in knowing what it looks like IRL and how to make choices that lead one in that direction.

So to begin with, here's a brief description of some outward indicators of redemption.

# Hallmarks of Redemption

CR and I discussed the nature of redemption.  CR said redemption has several definitions, but the essence is being rescued from the Devil's hands. We are born with our lives forfeited to Satan and his dominion. We are slaves and prisoners. Redemption is the process of being pulled out of his clutches, so that he no longer keeps us from all our covenant blessings. It's a process; a little here, sometimes a lot there. What that looks like is a soft definition; but to the individual man it means answering the demands of your own convictions, both for your own redemption, and for the sake of others.

## Redeeming Single Men

For single men, I think a big part of redemption is…

1. Understanding and accepting who they are.
2. Rectifying who they are with who they are in Christ (i.e. confession, repentance).
3. Learning to trust God with the self (e.g. desire, ego, libido, personality) and what they have been given (e.g. intelligence level, placement in the SMV hierarchy, stewardship of resources, etc.).
4. Finding and following their God given purpose in life.

I see several significant challenges to these things as being,

1. Poor, scant, or heretical teaching.

2. Ill treatment and disrespect from women (including mothers and same age female peers).
3. Not being able to apprehend a sense of masculine power and authority (which is most painfully evident in not being able to get any traction with women).
4. Being ridiculed and rejected by other men (which CR mentioned in his post and has been discussed on Σ Frame at length).
5. More, which I'll cover in the next post.

## Redeeming Married Men

Based on what I have learned and written about in the past, a man's marriage and family experience redemption when a Headship structure is attained and/or maintained. This means that God is able to use this marriage and family for His purposes towards holiness, glory, growth, and bearing fruit, rather than it being relegated to a common, real life, sitcom drama filled with gynocentrism and self-centered sins of ignorance.

Thus, men need to get away from the churchian babble, get back to the Bible, take the Red Pill, and work towards establishing their own Patriarchal-styled domain of influence.

## Redeeming Women

For women, I am less clear about what their redemption involves, except we know the following…

1. A Headship covering offering guidance and accountability is absolutely necessary, and this can take the form of a father, a husband, or even a pastor or an older brother.
2. Sexual promiscuity and buying into the Feminist Life Script works against their

redemption, whereas being married and especially having children is a huge boon to their redemption. Therefore, women need to pursue sexual chastity and submit to male authority (father or husband).

When discussing women, we have two issues.

1. We must establish some level of Heart Trust, and make an effort to interpret their Femtalk in order to properly understand their needs and how we are to go about leading them and washing them clean.
2. We are not women. We can only discuss what we believe we must have from them as we build a redemptive community.
3. Women as a whole are far more likely to resist the truth, partly because of their nature of being rebellious towards Biblical / masculine authority, and partly because it means taking away from them almost everything they believe they have won through feminist political and social action.

We can't do (1) or (2) very easily because of (3). Most of feminism could be summed up in the song, *"Girls Just Want to Have Fun"* — they want complete freedom to act as they wish and still get the marriage of their dreams later. The biblical model is just the opposite in almost every way.

The best women we can find who might contribute their perspectives to the discussion aren't likely to do so. Those who are really good at telling us about it would be a tiny few among the precious few who get it. This is why I value the input from Elspeth, Juliana, and Rowena, as well as Femosphere blogs like The Transformed Wife.

## Redeeming Children

Regarding children, their redemption *and their sanctification* are much more likely to occur if their parents have a Headship type of relationship. The reason divorce is so destructive to children's well-being is because…

1. It prevents them from becoming familiar with the presence and nature of God (as it is demonstrated through their parent's relationship on a daily basis during their formative years).
2. It destroys their inborn hope of redemption.
3. It transforms a sanctified home environment into one of shame and fear.

The redemption and sanctification of children is an extremely important concept because a person's childhood experiences set the trajectory for how they might ultimately find redemption and salvation later in life.

## Redeeming Faux-Masculine Men from the Socio-Sexual Hierarchy

CR and I discussed where we can go with the topic of redemption.  In his pilot post, he talked a lot about hierarchy types (i.e. Alpha, Beta, Sigma, Gamma, etc.), and my past studies of Faux-Masculine Archetypes figure largely here.

On this topic, Ed Hurst wrote,

> "…we all have a little Alpha, Beta, Delta, Gamma, Sigma and even some Omega in us. It's exceedingly rare when any man in real life is all one thing to the exclusion of every other profile Vox Day delineated in his hierarchy. What matters is that each of those types is an avatar of how the Devil works in men to keep them captive to his false world. None of them is truly Christlike, so it's not a real "hierarchy" but simply a typology. Don't aspire to be any one of them, but seek to understand how each of them needs something that only Christ can offer.

> And because there is an established typology we can all refer to, it provides the grounds for suggesting ways we can redeem each man from the temptations and flaws inherent in each type. That we are obliged by God to deal with others is not a question anyone should have to ask. You are no doubt better equipped to handle some than others, but to dismiss one or another simply because it's uncomfortable is not the way we build His Kingdom. You can't drive them away and demand they change first, before they are fit to be in your company. Would you like to spend time before God without the blood covering of His Son?"
>
> "I contend that this doesn't mean excluding some of the types identified in the Sexual Hierarchy. Those are not cultural issues; those are fundamental to our human existence. You are not allowed to dismiss the Gamma Mamma's Boy just because he's annoying. You are not allowed to lock out the damaged Omega. You are obliged by the Great Commission to do all you can, whatever and however much that is. But it's utterly stupid to pretend they are equals in the operations of the Body of Christ. They are weaker members in need of healing. The Body needs strong male leadership to be ready for them and to have a plan to handle their flaws."
>
> *Radix Fidem:* *Redemption and Typology* *(2022-8-16)*

> "To the degree possible, you will identify the men in the body whom the Lord has blessed with the talents for handling the flaws of each different type. That's part of the long-term plan of building a faith community. However, that takes place within the framework of the Covenant boundaries. Those boundaries are what saves your fleshly nature from the Devil's domination. You don't keep the Devil out by keeping out his captives; you take those captives from him by asserting holiness into their lives."

> *Radix Fidem:* *Redemption and Typology* *(2022-8-16)*

CR and I agreed that the dismissive attitude of men trying to model themselves on Vox Day's Status Signaling Narrative is a serious problem, partly because Status Signaling aligns with the current feminist world view, and partly because it excludes the majority of average but decent men. Furthermore, Vox's mantra, "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest", focuses on societal order and fails to address the redemption of the individual man who may not subscribe to that philosophy for entirely understandable personal reasons. What Ted got right is that many men refuse to face their limitations. But he cannot deal with such men, even those of his own constituency, and you can scarcely talk about him without facing the wrath of his orbiters. Not because he encourages that, but because he draws a lot of wannabes, and they act defensive of their tribe in ways Vox never would, even though he rejects such men in principle. That's the paradox of men in his position.

## Closing Statements

This month, we'll be examining the following aspects of Red Pill Redemption.

1. The factors that are posing an obstacle to men's personal and spiritual development.
2. How men can identify these factors to help mentor them and foster their growth.
3. What redemption looks like for several types of men.
4. Strategies and techniques that men can use to consolidate on their assets and establish their personal domain of influence.
5. The nature of the Black Pill and why it is a false paradigm.
6. How men are discriminated against by other men.

I've hit on all these topics before, but this month we'll concentrate on how to work around them so that more men stand a chance at finding redemption.

We would really appreciate any of the following Christian Manosphere bloggers to join in this endeavor by writing blog posts geared towards the topic of **Redemptive Headship and Masculinity**.

- Aaron Renn (The Masculinist)
- Adam Piggot
- Biblical Gender Roles
- Catacomb Resident
- Deep Strength (Christianity and Masculinity)
- Derek L. Ramsey
- D. P. Monahan (Truth and Tolerance)
- Ed Hurst (Radix Fidem)
- Feeriker (To Reclaim Normality)
- Jerry (Men of Grit)
- Lexet
- Matthew Cochran
- Okrahead
- Pete Rambo (Natsab)
- Red Pill Apostle
- Rock Kitaro (Stage in the Sky)
- Sharkly (Laughing at Feminism)
- Scott
- The Antemodernist
- Thedeti
- Wintery Knight

Readers may like to think about the flaws that are characteristic of each type of man and how individuals get hung up on trying to be something they aren't.  CR and I are both interested in hearing how some of the commenters think they could help redeem each type. We're willing to bet the best answers will take the shape of fellowship and support in person.

If Scott's visit with Jason was so redemptive, that should help to indicate something about the limits of online discussions. It really does require us to get our hands dirty touching the lives of others. Not that it answers all issues, but that it is part of the process, and it's part of learning to live with people who struggle to change over long periods. Our compassion and patience is part of the redemption.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018-4-7)
- Σ Frame: Wallowing in the Red Pill (2020-1-29)
- Σ Frame: Redemption and Sexual Healing (2020-12-15)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21)

# The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom

September 7, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The spiritual forces afflicting men in the 21st century.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Masculinity
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom

Ever since the sexual revolution, Western men and women alike have been conditioned, or rather converted (in the evangelical sense) to a fundamental belief in the The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture, and have since come to see the world through sex-colored lenses. The vast majority of Men have been especially hard hit by this paradigm shift because of several compounding factors I'll call **The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom**.

1. **Aesthetics** — The innate male susceptibility to feminine beauty and sexuality (i.e. men are visually stimulated); the desire to put on a socially acceptable image and/or "compete with the Jones'"; Political Correctness; the neglect, rejection, or ressentiment of intrinsic beauty.
2. **Bastardy / Broken Homes / Parental Divorce** — Removes Headship and the metaphysical knowledge of God from the home. This kills a man's emotional affect and charisma, thereby rendering him socially inefficacious, especially with women.
3. **Bitterness** — Feelings of powerlessness, too much suffering, overwhelming loss, and not enough acceptance, joy, and thankfulness leads to deep resentment towards life itself and possibly towards God Himself. Men who succumb to bitterness give up, check out, retreat into their man-caves, and embrace the Black Pill, thereby missing present and future opportunities for grace, love, mercy, and renewal.
4. **Chivalry** — Long established male social norms of altruism and female pedestalization which feed the male ego and give a faux expression to the male mythos of heroism and honor.
5. **Concupiscence** — A continually aggravated sexual desire and/or a supercharged libido, leading to lust, masturbation, fornication, etc.
6. **Depression** — Anhedonia; blunted affect display; feeling "dead" inside; lack of energy; lethargy; melancholia; repressed anger; thoughts of suicide; etc.
7. **Frustration** — An arrested ego development resulting from false notions of the self and/or relatively unsuccessful intersexual interactions.
8. **Hereticism** — Gnostic teachings, heretical doctrines (e.g. Blue Pill churchianity, gender equality), and various misapplied scriptural eisegeses that reinforce any of

these Harbingers by applying a twisted religious significance.

9. **Idealism** — The innate male propensity to adopt a dreamy idealistic outlook on life and/or love (i.e. Oneitis, The Soul Mate Myth, etc.); the abstract delusion of *"making the world a better place"*, also as applied to polity and sociality.
10. **Ignorance** — An artificially created vacuum of Biblical truth and/or Red Pill knowledge, e.g. about attraction, women's nature, and female mating tactics and strategies.
11. **Rejection** — Feelings of being excluded, isolated, or unwanted; purposelessness; searching for "meaning"; social ostracization; soul wandering; "Toxic Masculinity"; etc.
12. **Secrecy** — Intentional secrecy in some form, e.g. censorship, coverups, hidden agendas, shadowbanning, secret societies, etc. This secrecy can also take the form of passive-aggressive efforts by Alpha males and women (including mothers and wives) to keep Men in the dark.
13. **Sex Culture** — A sexualized acculturation in a sex saturated culture shifts the focus of male awareness to a preoccupation on the things of the flesh; Feminism; Gynocentrism; etc.

## Strongholds

Many of these Harbingers operate in conjunction with one another, and thereby create a self-supporting stronghold of sin and shame for men. Some of these strongholds are well-known to us, but others, not so much.

1. Feminism is a combination of Aesthetics, (Female) Concupiscence, Chivalry,

Idealism, Ignorance, Rejection, Secrecy, and Sex Culture
2. The paradigmatic Blue Pill is a combination of Aesthetics, Chivalry, Frustration, Idealism, Ignorance, and Secrecy.
3. The Black Pill is a combination of Bitterness, Depression, Frustration, Rejection, and Sex Culture.
4. Convergent Churchianity is a combination of Chivalry, Frustration, Hereticism, Idealism, and Ignorance.
5. The stronghold of Lust (e.g., masturbation, OASIS, p0rnography, etc.) is a combination of Aesthetics, Bastardy, Concupiscence, Frustration, Idealism, Ignorance, Secrecy, and Sex Culture. Here, the innate male susceptibility to sexual aesthetics combined with a sex saturated culture culminates in (1) a psychological obsession with aesthetic female attractiveness and beauty (i.e. indicators of female fertility, HWR, cleavage, etc.), (2) an intense thirst for visual titillation (p0rn), leading to lust, masturbation, and the use of p0rnography.
6. The Occult is a combination of Hereticism, Rejection, and Secrecy.

Also…

- The Red Pill is a clinical analysis of these Harbingers.
- The White Pill is trusting God to successfully deal with these Harbingers.

## Faux-Masculine Archetypes

These 13 harbingers are manifested in particular concentrations (given in the list below) in the following Faux-Masculine Archetypes. Some archetypes are borne out of particular strongholds (given in brackets).

1. Bad@ss Chad = Aesthetics — Rejection.
2. Mopey Dopey = Depression + Frustration + Rejection.
3. The Abusive Criminal / Thug = Bastardy + Frustration + Rejection.
4. The Armchair Philosopher = Frustration + Idealism.

5. The Blue Pilled Alpha = [The Blue Pill] + Hereticism + Sex Culture.
6. The Bungling Dimwitted Lazy Husband = Aesthetics + Hereticism + Ignorance + Rejection
7. The Boring Loyal Dude = Chivalry + Idealism + Rejection
8. The Dark Triad = Aesthetics + Concupiscence + Secrecy + Sex Culture.
9. The Decadent Christian (Antimonianism) = Aesthetics + Concupiscence + Hereticism.
10. The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) = Aesthetics + Hereticism + Idealism.
11. The Decadent Christian (Legalism) = Frustration + Hereticism + Idealism + Rejection.
12. The Incel = Bitterness + Frustration + Ignorance + Rejection + Sex Culture.
13. The Lecherous Horndog = Aesthetics + Concupiscence + Sex Culture.
14. The Male Feminist = [Feminism].
15. The Playboy = Aesthetics + Idealism.
16. The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet = Chivalry + Hereticism + Secrecy.
17. The Sebaceous Soy Boy = Hereticism + Ignorance + Rejection.
18. The Simp = Bastardy + Ignorance + Rejection
19. The White Knight = [The Blue Pill] + Concupiscence + Hereticism.
20. The Workaholic = Aesthetics + Depression + Frustration + Idealism + Rejection.

It should be noted that if any of these types subscribe to any of the various Strongholds listed in the previous section, then the Harbingers associated with that Stronghold are added to the Harbingers inherent in that type. The compounding effect of these factors is why churchianity is a Beta Factory.

The sum total of all these factors have led the vast majority of males to become pussy whipped without the typically accompanying allure of honeycraft.

# Causes / Sources

In the past, cultural influences (feminism, divorce, widespread sexual promiscuity, etc.) and various aspects of churchianity (Chivalry, complementarianism, etc.) have been summarily blamed for the downfall of men. However, when we look closely at the 13 Harbingers listed above, we see that these Harbingers can be categorized into the following groups with some overlap.

1. **Innate male tendencies** — Aesthetics, Concupiscence, Idealism, and some aspects of Chivalry (i.e. being a defender and protector, dignity, ego, heroism, honor).
2. **False Worldly Beliefs** — Chivalry, Frustration, Hereticism, Idealism, Sex Culture,
3. **Promulgated by Men** (e.g. cruel Alpha males, absent or careless fathers, heretical pastors, etc.) — Bastardy, Hereticism, Ignorance, Secrecy
4. **Perpetuated by Women** — Bastardy / Divorce, Ignorance, Secrecy.
5. **Compounding Factors** — Bastardy / Parental Divorce, Bitterness, Depression, Hereticism, Rejection, Sex Culture.

Therefore, instead of blaming feminism or churchianity for men's woes, we could make better progress in liberating men from sin by checking whether any of these Harbingers exist in the men around us, making them aware of it, and doing what we can to help them break free. In ages past, this was called accountability, mentoring, and/or teaching, but today, there is a shroud of ignorance that needs to be cut through first before accountability can take place. So mentoring and teaching is paramount.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Scott): Probabilities (2020-2-24)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Scott): Opportunities (2020-2-26)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Scott): Trajectories (2020-2-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Hopelessness (2020-4-6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Looking at the Essentials (2020-6-12)

# Bastards

September 9, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A modern revised understanding of the concept.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Origins of the Term

In reduced form, b@stard means “unusual”, “odd”, or “doesn’t fit”.

The traditional definition of a b@stard means one born out of wedlock or from an illegitimate or immoral relationship.

> “Illegitimate child,” early 13c., from Old French bastard “acknowledged child of a nobleman by a woman other than his wife” (11c., Modern French bâtard), probably from fils de bast “packsaddle son,” meaning a child conceived on an improvised bed (saddles often doubled as beds while traveling), with pejorative ending -art (see -ard). Alternative possibly is that the word is from Proto-Germanic *banstiz “barn,” equally suggestive of low origin.
>
> *Etymology Online: Bastard*

The term has been used to describe certain types of odd tools and weapons used for unique purposes since the early 14th century.

In the late 14th century, it was used to describe things spurious, not pure, or not genuine, having the appearance of being genuine, of abnormal or irregular shape or size, and of mongrels or mixed breeds.

The figurative sense of the word has been *“to debase; to make degenerate”* since the 1580s.

It didn’t become a generic vulgar term of abuse until the 1830s — a time when the number of orphans grew rapidly and it was commonly observed that (1) single mothers did not want to keep their children without a man around, and (2) these fatherless / unwanted children were typically odd, mongrelized, and degenerate b@stards.

All these traditional definitions have become archaic since marriage has fallen out of vogue and cohabitation is now extremely common, such that having children outside of marriage has become so much more the norm.

However, I'd like for us to reconsider our concept of what constitutes a b@stard.

## What exactly is a B@stard?

The word has both denotative and connotative definitions which arose through the historical usage of the term.

Concerning the denotative definition, a b@stard is a child that was born out of wedlock, and by extension, one who had a father who wasn't known, or wasn't present.

The connotative concept of a b@stard is someone who is demonstrably untrustworthy, emotionally shifty and unpredictable, mildly psychotic, morally degenerate, or profoundly odd, but yet has no sense of awareness about what it is about him that makes him so, and therefore thinks of himself as entirely normal.

The denotative and connotative concepts of a b@stard did not haphazardly originate by chance, but are directly related through cause and effect.

The denotative understanding of not having a father around during one's formative years has recognizable effects on the development of one's character and personality, which in turn form the outwardly observable traits of a connotative b@stard.

Thus, a more precise understanding of the *b@stard phenomenon of identity* can be explained by more accurately defining a b@stard as someone who grew up without a father and therefore did not have a fatherly influence during one's formative development.

A looser, but more comprehensive definition of a b@stard is someone who grew up in a home devoid of Headship, i.e. one lacking masculine authority.

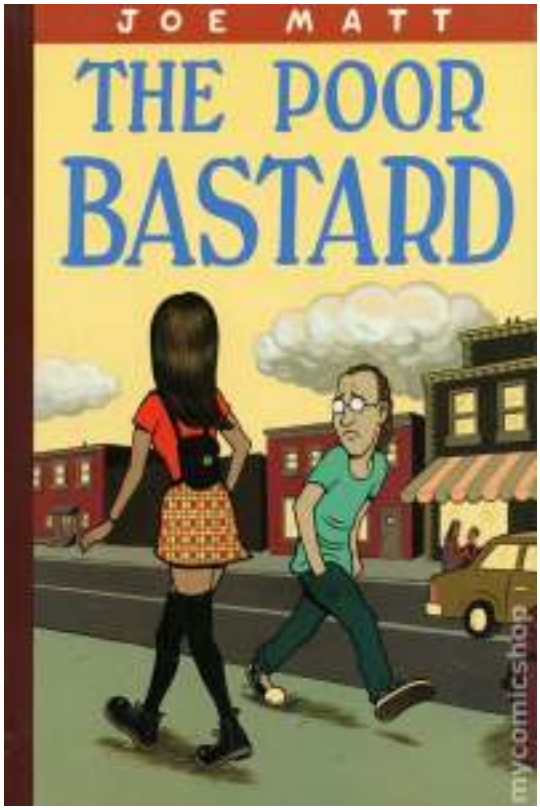
It follows that…

- A denotative b@stard is a connotative b@stard because he/she didn't experience God in his parent's home while growing up.
- A connotative b@stard is a denotative b@stard for some reason related to his/her relationship with God and/or his/her father, the father's absence, or the father's lack of headship authority.

## The Differences between Bastards and Bastardettes

The overall effects of fatherlessness are varied and depend on the home living conditions and personality of the child. But there are some common traits that can be observed in both males and females.

For males, the absence of a father figure / Headship / Masculine Authority in the home leads a male child to be…




- More aggressive.
- Emotionally insecure.
- Stunted in self-esteem.
- Short on discernment and wisdom.
- Mentally myopic and easily confused.
- Entirely ignorant of masculine authority.
- Lacking confidence, shifty, undependable.
- Totally clueless about God's presence and power.
- Extremely slow in developing personal charisma and charm.
- Financially insecure, having no hope of receiving an inheritance.
- Clumsy in exercising social graces to the point of being a rude dumb@$$.
- Easily distracted by interesting but largely meaningless pursuits (e.g. p0rn, gaming, etc.).

For females, the absence of a father figure / Headship / Masculine Authority in the home leads a female child to be…

- Emotionally insecure.
- Sexually promiscuous.
- Less committed to LTRs / marriage.
- Lacking in confidence regarding marriage and having a family.
- Having their first sexual experience at a younger age on the average.
- More likely to develop a chemical dependency (e.g. alcohol, anti-depressants, weed, etc.).
- More likely to engage in rebellious or risky behaviors (substance abuse, sexual

promiscuity, etc.).
- Less willing to have children, as they tend to see children as being an irritating burden rather than a source of love and devotion.
- More likely to engage in attention seeking behavior (e.g. dressing provocatively, maintaining a heavy online presence, posting and sharing risque photos of herself, etc.).

It is not a coincidence that these traits all form the popularized identity of a b@stard.

# Epilogue

Here, I've offered a more comprehensive definition of a b@stard as someone who grew up in a home devoid of at least one of the following.

1. A biological father who loves and cares for them properly and sincerely.
2. A father figure who engages with them on a regular basis and offers discipline, encouragement, individualized feedback, and moral guidance.
3. A home environment characterized by Headship (i.e. one displaying authentic masculine authority) and the knowledge of God that this imparts to children.

Both males and females can be b@stards under this revised definition, but the *b@stard phenomenon of identity* tends to impact males and females in different ways, and it affects males much harder than females.

Under this revised understanding of the term, there are a few egregious implications which, when acknowledged, may provide further insights into the real spiritual conditions thereof.

1. It is possible for children born into a common law union to experience all of the

above three principle elements of having a father, and thereby escape b@stardy.

2. Mothers who have Chad's babies in their early years and then settle down with a Beta later on in life deprive these children from having an intimate knowledge of their biological father. Although having an adoptive father is better than no father at all, the surrogate Beta father may not love and care for these children as much as he would if they were his own.
3. The current understanding of the term b@stard doesn't include one born from a marriage that failed subsequent to conception, nor someone whose parents are divorced or separated. However, a parental divorce or separation in which the mother receives custody results in the child(ren) not having a father around (very much) during their formative years. This can carry many of the same consequences as being fatherless.
4. Those individuals who have a father, even a close relationship with their father, but who nevertheless exhibit the characteristic behaviors and traits of a b@stard may be rather accurately derided as one according to the connotative meaning. This might be explained if we consider how the father failed to demonstrate Headship authority and thereby failed to introduce the child to the metaphysical knowledge of God's presence in the home.
5. Those of us in the sphere have identified women who have "daddy issues" to be promiscuous, risky, and troublesome, but we have not come to recognize them as *bastardettes* for this fundamental reason. Maybe we should.

Under this revised definition, I would guess somewhere around 80% of Westerners are b@stards.

We may find comfort in the hope that God is the father of the fatherless and gives

families to the lonely (Psalm 68:5-6).

## Related

- Cane Caldo: Catalog of Errors I: Bring Bastards Back (2018/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Female Divorce Lawyer Stands for Fatherhood (2020/11/24)
- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Are you able to pay the cost of forgiving others? (2022/4/9)

# On Choosing the Flesh over Christ

September 10, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Competing in the secular SMP displaces obedience to Christ and destroys the blessings thereof.*

**Readership:** Christians; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction; Redemptive Headship and Masculinity;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

This week, the comments have been inundated with observations and viewpoints related to attraction and mating market dynamics — a spillover from last week's mini-series. In this post, I'll attempt to comprehensively summarize the greater points of this subtopic in applicable terms.

---

Ultimately, Men and Women are locked in a competition for the highest SMV/MMV mates. This is the natural expression of the flesh that is manifested in secular culture. Christian men and women are called to holiness and sanctification (1 Thessalonians 4:3-8), and so sex is (supposed to be) off the table as a method of competition. This puts Christian women at a disadvantage in the secular SMP, much like the Beta factory of churchianity places men at a disadvantage.

Hormones and the inexperience of youth blurs the distinction between the Flesh and the Spirit. Christian Men go along with the secular competition when they focus on hot / sexually active / activated women, and pass over virginal Christian women who are less so. (Catacomb Resident's point can be applied here to mean that Christian Men should not go along with this.) Women go along with this competition when they seek nonChristian higher SMV men outside the church.

Secular women, once they reach a certain point, want very much to lose their virginity and thereby break into the SMP and gain a stronger edge in the competition. Because of the Flesh nature, most Christian women are just as eager to do the same, but they have a (dwindling) number of social and psychological obstacles that make this sociosexual identity transition more tortuous. Secular Feminism vilifies Christianity for making it more difficult for women to be sexually liberated and thereby join the competition (among many other stated reasons). For these same reasons, some women in the church reject Christian sexual mores and leave the church during their rutting phase to make their "season of singleness" more conducive to their own prerogatives of landing and/or bedding a high SMV/MMV man, while others who are less ambitious or who have a lower SMV go along with it (for a while). A very small number recognize the value and importance of sexual purity, but many of these also get swept away by competition envy, cultural currents, temptation, the delay in marriage, and their desire for exclusive high SMV male affirmation and attention.

When Christian sexual mores have been rejected, the SMP defaults to the natural mating selection, which includes "running the gauntlet". (This is the context Thedeti is describing.) Both men and women use the gauntlet as a method of vetting bonding potential and "sexual compatibility". The difference between men's gauntlet and women's gauntlet is in the matter of goals that revolve around their respective priorities and sense of urgency.

Men's motivations for running the gauntlet are to…

1. Primarily to get sexual access / expression / release.
2. Establish / present themselves as sexually viable.
3. Some men do it to "claim" or identify with a choice mate.
4. A much smaller number do it to make themselves "visible" as marriage material.

Women running the gauntlet have the same four motivations, but with more variability in

terms of their priorities on a case by case basis. In general…

- Secular women prioritize (1) and/or (2) or maybe (3), and generally postpone (4). However, the age of the woman and the SMV of the male affect the order of these priorities.
- Christian women (presumably) prioritize (4) over (1) and (2). (3) is generally neglected or is rolled into (4). However, many Christian woman are known to behave more like secular women, especially once the cat is out of the bag.

In addition, the pool of high SMV men that women target is much smaller, and because these men have more opportunities, fewer of these men are marriage minded.  The ones who are get fished out of the pool quickly.

Unfortunately, a woman choosing an accomplished, more mature, and older man who is marriage minded is culturally unacceptable to both Christians and non-Christians alike.

RPA's statement,

> "A virgin guarding her status has nothing to do with activation.  It's about how she values her status as a virgin."

…is true up to the point where she chooses to value her competitive engagement in the SMP (i.e. running the gauntlet) more than she values her virginal marriage potential.  If she loses her virginity outside marriage, she becomes sexually "activated" as an active participant in the "natural" / secular SMP competition.  There's no going back.  And as a young woman ages, this competition pressure intensifies.  As RPA describes…

> "In today's western society, once a woman is into her mid-20s and still a virgin they end up in a selection boondoggle. The men who value virginity in their bride

> enough to be pure themselves and also pass women's attractiveness filters get locked down early and are no longer in the dating pool. The remaining men who pass women's attractiveness filters are men who look for hookups and/or sex while in a dating relationship."

The nature of sexual purity, as contrasted with a sexually activated state, allows the sexually pure person to receive less attention and sexual objectification in the secular SMV. This "invisible" state is actually the protection of God over the obedient. As such, the mating competition should apply differently to Christian and secular women, but currently it does not because of many reasons.  Here are a few.

- The centrality of sex in secular culture.
- Most women seek out and enter into a sexually activated state.
- Churchianity is not markedly different from the gynocentric world system.
- Both men and women are approaching the marketplace with similar goals as their secular counterparts, i.e. Men want a hot-to-trot foxy babe, and Women want a hawt, high SMV man.  These goals are seen as non-negotiable must-haves by both Men and Women.
- The secular world appears to offer potential mates with higher SMV's on the average than what is commonly found within the church.
- The MMV of a potential mater is not a significant consideration until later in life, statistically about ~10 years after the first sexual experience on average.
- There is no patriarchal structure of authority that would help guide young people towards marriage.

We all know how this works out. Without sexual purity, marriage is debased, and families are destroyed. Obedience is necessary for sanctification to occur.

I am somewhat dissatisfied with this discussion, because I was hoping to see more discussion of redemption instead of attraction and SMP dynamics.  Most of the arguments this week have focused on secular SMP dynamics and there has been little emphasis and no distinction of how this relates to applied Christian morality and marital sanctification. Perhaps that's because it doesn't, or perhaps it's because we have no working model of how young people are to rectify the desires of the flesh with God's prerogative of sanctification.  I'll take this as a sign that redemption needs to be further explored.

In the comments, readers may like to consider whether all the discussion on this topic relates to redemption, and if it does, then how.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022-2-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022-8-18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Objective and subjective attraction measures and what the Church can do about it (2022-8-18)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Delusion of the Good (2022-8-19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Biblical Christianity is both good and attractive while Western Christianity is not (2022-8-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022-8-24)
- Catacomb Resident: Desire versus Desire (2022-8-25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Only Hunky Monks can find a Sanctified Marriage (2022-8-26)
- Christianity and Masculinity: What sexual attraction does and does not do (2022-8-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rowena's Breakdown of Female Attraction (2022-8-31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The differences between sexual attraction and sexual arousal (2022-9-1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Roundup on Attraction and Marital Sanctification (2022-9-2)

# The Ever Looming Black Pill

September 12, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Identifying one's fear and facing it.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Rollo's 5 Stages of Unplugging

In The Five Stages of Unplugging (2012-7-25), Rollo describes some of the heartache that men endure when they wake up from their Blue Pill delusions and fantasies. He rounds off the list with a sixth addendum – being Jaded.

1. **Denial** — Still Plugged-In: *"These game guys are a bunch of clowns, there's no way this works on women. Women aren't stupid. What a bunch of misogynists."*
2. **Anger** — Post-Red Pill: *"This is ridiculous! Why should I have to jump through all these hoops for women? I just want to be myself. Why couldn't I have been a Natural Alpha®? I blame my parents / siblings / teachers / God / liberals / feminists / media / society…"*
3. **Bargaining** — Unplugged: *"Well maybe it does have some good points… but, forget the hot girls, they're way outta my league. I'll give it a try if it can help me get around the bases with a plain Jane. Do I have to wear the fuzzy hat and black nail polish?"*
4. **Depression** — The Bitter Taste of the Red Pill: *"Wow, women really respond to this puffed-up act? And guys spend big bucks on it and wind up with more @ss than a toilet seat? And I just joined up for this? The world is sad and so am I…"*
5. **Acceptance** — Game Awareness: *"Maybe this IS the way things really work. I guess I should give up the gender relations mythology I've been holding onto… Hey, what do you think of these negs I came up with?"*
6. **Jaded** — MGTOW Permutations: *"F_ck learning all these rules. Sex isn't worth it and women aren't that fun anyway. The last thing I want to do is learn routines or the 5 stages of pickup. There's too many websites, too much to read, I can't remember it all much less sort it all out. Who has all that time to go out and chat up women anyway? It's not like I see any women under 40 at work at my engineering job to practice on. Video games and porn are more fun and more available. I just haffta look good and let the women come to me…"*

When we look around the Manosphere today, including the Christian segment, we can hear voices coming from all these perspectives — men in various stages of discovering who they are in the flesh and learning how to deal with themselves and with life.

Monkey steals cigarette from his trainer and kicks him away. The monkey attempted to escape on the bike but was restrained by the rope.

## How do the 5 Stages of Unplugging fit into Redemption?

In the pilot post, Red Pill Redemption (2022-9-5), I listed four steps to redemption. These steps are…

1. Understanding and accepting one's self.
2. Rectifying who one is with who one is in Christ (i.e. confession, repentance).
3. Learning to trust God with the self (e.g. desire, ego, libido, personality) and what they have been given (e.g. intelligence level, placement in the SMV hierarchy, stewardship of resources, etc.).
4. Finding and following one's God given purpose in life.

The **Denial**, **Anger**, **Bargaining**, and **Depression** stages in Rollo's list are part of **(1) Understanding and accepting one's self**.

The evil deceptions of the worldly cultural narratives have the ability to prevent a man from entering into a knowledgeable understanding of one's self, not as the narratives would make one out to be, but for what one truly is. One's belief in the worldly paradigms of faux-truths is essentially a Denial of the real truth, hence the name. There is of course some anger, disappointment and frustration that are part of this **Denial**, simply because it does not match reality.

The **Denial** stage continues as long as a man adheres to all the Blue Pill / Churchian / Feminist / etc. lies, believing they are true — that Women are angelic princesses who are more aloft, more pure, and more spiritual than men are, among many other myths. Taking the first step towards the truth requires one to first break away from all these

false paradigms.

The **Anger** stage *really* begins (1) when the truth begins to seep in, and one realizes that *"Those Christian / Red Pill misogynists actually have a valid point!"* The **Anger** stage advances upon realizing (2) that you've been lied to all your life, (3) that you were dumb enough to believe it, and (4) that no one loved you nor cared for you enough to set you straight. **Anger** culminates in the horrifying epiphany of (5) realizing that all the hopes, dreams, investments, and expectations that one formed while believing those lies were all built on sand. And (6), after doing the monkey dance for years, one has to pay the (male) organ grinder.

The **Bargaining** stage begins when (1) knowing the truth changes one's perception of reality. (2) One realizes that he cannot avoid the truth simply by denying that it is true, and that (3) one is required to respond somehow. The **Bargaining** stage continues as (4) one conducts a series of various bluffs, experiments, tests, and trials in an endeavor to explore the boundaries of what is true and what is false. The **Bargaining** stage ends when (5) one realizes that there is no bargaining with God (nor women), and (6) one begins to apprehend what many men in the Manosphere have learned before: *You actually have to make yourself into a better man!*

The **Depression** stage encapsulates the final step of **(1) Understanding and accepting one's self** as who one truly is *within the world's paradigm*. And for most men, it is not a pretty picture, hence the label.

Rollo Tomassi wrote about this stage of **Depression** in his post, Incels (2018-6-4).

> "There is a necessary state of nihilism, or at the very least a prolonged doubt, that occurs when men realize that they're cut away from that Blue Pill conditioned life. This is why I compare it to mourning in **The Five Stages of**

> **Unplugging**, men are literally mourning the loss of their investments in that paradigm; they're morning the loss of **Killing the Beta** they used to be."
>
> *Incels (2018-6-4)*

IOW, Men realize that they've built their whole self-image in accordance with the worldly paradigms, and when these paradigms are stripped away through a Red Pill realization, they find they have no self-image at all, resulting in an existential crisis. Past generations of men often came to this realization after reaching their peak, usually around the age of 40, and this was called a "mid-life crisis". But today's generation of men have a choice of continuing in denial, or else taking the Red Pill and subsequently facing this identity crisis.

Many Men, after taking the Red Pill, have extreme difficulties in reformulating their identity. Those who languish in depression and anesthetize themselves with alcohol, jerking off, p0rn, and/or other forms of escapism, are avoiding or delaying their encounter with the Truth. OTOH, men who are quite content with who they are *within the world's paradigm* have no motivation to continue on the journey towards redemption. So the grand majority of men wash out of the process at this point. Some men commit su!c!de at this point.

# Is it Truly Hopeless?

The **Acceptance** stage is when (1) a man finally lets go of the last vestiges of his false, Blue Pill / Churchian / Feminist / etc. preconceived notions of what he thinks is right or how things ought to be, and (2) he humbles himself to learn and change in order to embrace and conform to the truth. Thus, **Acceptance** is the beginning of confession and

repentance and the formation of an authentic belief in the truth. It is also the beginnings of forging a new identity.

How any individual man reacts to the **Acceptance** stage depends on a multitude of factors, including his age, his ability to develop and showcase charisma, confidence, faith, marital status, personal desire / interests, socioeconomic status, SMV (e.g. LAMPS), and others. And so we see many men who are swamped in a marriage to a rebellious wife and don't know how to manage the situation. Others who have been abused by the gynocracy are now swearing off marriage and chasing after PUArtistry, going MGTOW, sugaring, and toying with pseudo-relationships through online transactions, thinking these to be an individual solution to a society-wide problem.  They haven't yet figured out that what they really want and need are peace with God and the blessings of Shalom*, and most of them probably never will.

A male Gelada baboon (Theropithecus gelada) vocalising whilst mating with a female amongst other troop members in the Simien Mountains in Ethiopia. The Gelada is, following humans, the most vocal of primates.

**Acceptance** is where the breakdown occurs for many of those few men who make it past the **Depression** stage, because it leads to the next step of Redemption: **(3) Learning to trust God with one's self**. This requires a man to come to Christ, to get a vision of renewed hope, and to form a Christian concept of his identity in Christ.

In this step, there are a number of obstacles that are unique to the individual.

1. Some men hop right on it, but after they get what they want out of it or else get tired of trying, they backslide.
2. Some men are tied up in denial and/or frustration over certain other beliefs or desires that hold them back.
3. Some men are engorged in sin, e.g. lust, adultery, fornication, masturbation, etc.
4. Some men are too content / lazy / proud / etc. to come to Christ.

5. Some men become immobilized by bitterness or brokenness.
6. Some men never get this vision of Christ in themselves.
7. Some men just can't make it work.

Jesus described four responses to His call in the Parable of the Four Seeds (Matthew 13:1-9; Mark 4:1-9; Luke 8:4-8). I examined this further in The Nature of Evangelism (2010-3-28). I'll add here that a man might face any or all of these obstacles in different stages of his life's trajectory, and that it takes time to go through all these stages and steps. Those Christians who have a sudden change of heart leading to a drastic change in beliefs and lifestyle are widely celebrated. However, I think very few Christians have a salvation experience that is a once-and-done thing. For most men, it is an ongoing struggle to conform to the image of Christ in himself.

* *Apparently, the concept of Shalom has been utterly lost and forgotten. Since I posted a description of Shalom in late 2020, it has only received 92 views, which is only about 1/6 of what a typical post receives for the same period. I am saddened by this, because it shows how far we've drifted from God, to the point that we've lost all appreciation for the blessed Life.*

Organ grinder's Capuchin monkey dressed in a costume.

# The Black Pill

> [6] So the Lord said to Cain, "Why are you angry? And why has your countenance fallen? [7] If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin lies at the door. And its desire *is* for you, but you should rule over it."
>
> *Genesis 4:6-7 (NKJV)*

The Black Pill is when a man gives up all hope and settles down in the **Jaded** stage as a part of his new identity — an existential crisis of ongoing frustration and life without meaning nor purpose. Rollo clings to hope by likening this to an abyss which must be crossed.

> I've heard Roosh and a few other commenters in the 'sphere describe the "Black Pill" – the idea that the social order of the Blue Pill, the Feminine Imperative, or the 'gynocracy' if you like, is so rigged against men that they accept their role in it and give up on trying to make themselves or their circumstance better. What these guys are describing is what I've referred to in the past as the *Abyss*.
> This *Abyss* is the psychological / existential gulf a man needs to cross when he becomes Red Pill aware. He realizes that the person he carved himself out to be in a Blue Pill conditioned ideal was based on a the same falsehoods. This stage of unplugging has difficulties unique to men at various stages of their lives and according to the decisions they made for themselves throughout their lives in accordance with those Blue Pill ideals.
>
> *Incels (2018-6-4)*

Rollo goes on to say that there is no Black Pill!

> "Understand this, there is no *Black Pill* – there is only the *Abyss* of accepting the truth that comes with Red Pill awareness and a man's capacity to make this awareness work in his best interests.
>
> Incels, if nothing else, *want* to find ways to make this awareness work for them, but most are too damaged to deal with the realities that Red Pill awareness reveals to them. They're not ready for the truth, but it's unavoidable today."
>
> *Incels (2018-6-4)*

According to my earlier list of obstacles, Rollo is defining the Black Pill to include men who are tied up in denial or frustration, who are defeated by bitterness, brokenness, faithlessness, hopelessness, or sin, or who can't make it work.

Rollo's 5 Stages model matches the path to Redemption fairly well *up to this point*. Rollo offers an intimation that the Abyss may not have to be a singularity. But he neither recognizes the concept of sin nor what Christ can do with a man, and he fails to articulate that a heart-led faith in Christ is what can make the difference.

Thus, Rollo's **Jaded** stage is only one possible outcome of **Acceptance** in which a man gets tied up in other forms of denial and/or frustration. At the root of this frustration is a man's inability to discern the metaphysics of the spiritual dimension (perhaps due to sin), a lack of a grander vision of purpose (perhaps due to a lack of prayer), an unwillingness to let go of his worldly attachments (perhaps due to doubts and external pressures, e.g. the secular SMP/MMP), and relinquish the desires of the flesh to the hand of God.

## The Homeward Stretch

As you can see, going through the Five Stages is only the beginning of the journey towards Redemption.  In mathematical language, it only gets you off the perceived local maxima of the Blue Pill **Denial** and on a path to the local minima of the **Depression** stage.

Once this is accomplished, a Christian man has the additional task of overcoming that local minima and transcending his personal challenges and limitations in order to progress towards the global maxima of his God ordained purpose, and Headship if he marries.

From there, the **Acceptance** stage is an uphill climb with a constant risk of backsliding into the Abyss. To avoid the Abyss, a man must take step **(3) Learning to trust God with the self** (e.g. desire, ego, libido, personality) **and what they have been given** (e.g. intelligence level, placement in the SMV hierarchy, stewardship of resources, etc.), and step **(4) Finding and following one's God given purpose in life.**  This can only be achieved by trusting in Christ and going through the entire process.

In the case where God has called a specific man to marriage, as opposed to a life of celibacy, the Christian goal replaces the secular goal of getting laid with one of achieving Headship and Sanctification within marriage, which honors and glorifies God, and provides a home atmosphere characterized by the peaceful presence of God.

There are no other options which lead to redemption and the lasting glory of God.  If both of these two options (i.e. Headship vs. Celibacy) seem too opprobrious for one to accept, then the default alternative is the Abyss, either in this life (for incels), or the life to come

(for Chads who never enter into the 5 stages).

# Related

- Dalrock: No Respect (2017-12-14)
- Σ Frame (Blair Naso): Red Pill Political Correctness (2019-3-17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Nuances of marriage data: it’s really not that hard to get married (2020-4-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020-11-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What is the Christian Red Pill? (2020-11-27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020-11-29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021-3-26)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022-2-7)

# What is the Black Pill?

September 13, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The essential recipe of the lethal concoction.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts from previous comments. Links to the original comments are given in the initial words.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

There's been some confusion about what the Black Pill is all about, so I'll cite a few relevant comments and clear things up.

## Does the Red Pill lead to the Black Pill for Low SMV Men?

> "The black pill is stating that physical attractiveness is the most important factor in initial relationships and there is a minimum level of physical attractiveness needed."

It is not Black Pill to state facts. The Black Pill is when one responds to the facts with hopeless resignation. It is also Black Pill to present the facts as a goal that a man must meet or else be doomed to a lifetime of misery and rejection.

> "For men that are below this level for factors out of their control (very short or ugly face) this is a difficult thing to swallow. A life without any romantic relationships."

We can presume that the unstated goal in this example is pounding poon. If you've set up reaching this goal to be THE chief indicator of your worth as a man, then you've taken the Black Pill.

# The Black Pill Mentality

The Black Pill stream of consciousness goes something like this:

*“I am not physically attractive to women, and no matter what I do, I never will be.”*
*—> “I will never have a woman.”*
*–> “I will never get laid.”*

*==> “Therefore my life is hopeless / meaningless / etc.”*

It is also Black Pill when we change the pronouns to another person:

*“He is not physically attractive to women, and no matter what he does, he never will be”*
*–> “He will never have a woman.”*
*–> “He will never get laid.”*

*==> “Therefore he is worthless as a man! INCEL!!!”*

The Black Pill is perpetuated by (1) men and women who convey this kind of message, and (2) men who believe it.

## The White Pill Mentality

To offer a comparison, the Redemptive / White Pill train of thought goes like this:

*“I am not physically attractive to women, and no matter what I do, I never will be.”*
*–> “I will never have a woman.”*
*–> “I will never get laid.”*

*==> “Just LOOK at me! I’m always obsessing over poon and making myself sick with lust!”*
*–> “The desires of my heart are evil / fleshly.”*
*–> “Therefore I need Christ.”*

OR, for the man called to marriage…

*==> “I cannot achieve this on my own.”*
*–> “I may never reach the desires of my heart / have a wife and family / get my life in order.”*
*–> “Therefore I need Christ.”*

This makes it crystal clear how many men are choosing the flesh over Christ.

## The Black Knight

> "I always thought of the Black Pill as the black knight equivalent, the *"Burn it all down and sow salt on the remains"*.
>
> Or, the *"Have sex with her sister, her mother, and all of her friends"*, etc."

The first attitude is the *obsessive-possessive* expression of the Black Pill for *disadvantaged men* who are consumed with bitterness, envy, and rage.

The second attitude is the *passive-aggressive* expression of the Black Pill for *high SMV men* who are consumed with hate, lust, and spite-filled anger.

The Black Knight has nothing to do with SMV. It is more about having an evil heart — unbridled anger, cruelty, possessiveness, power, schadenfreud, and vengeance.

## Conclusions

We can overcome anything with God, we can overcome nothing without Him.

> **Psalm 27:14 (KJV)**
> Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.

This is the only way. Anything else, no matter how steeped in worldly wisdom, will ultimately lead to despair and nihilism, i.e. the Black Pill.

The Black Pill is an abandonment of faith.

Paul tells us that the shield of faith can *"quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one"* (Ephesians 6:16).

When judgement comes, be found with that shield or on it.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Hopelessness (2020-4-26)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020-11-29)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022-3-29)
- Σ Frame: The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession (2022-4-25)

# The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm

September 14, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Running the gauntlet is playing by the world's rules.*

**Readership:** Christians; Marriage minded Christian Men;
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## A Review of Running the Gauntlet

NovaSeeker wrote a high impact post over a year ago, entitled, The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021-2-22), which described the necessity of "running the gauntlet" before one can arrive in marriage. I wrote about this most recently in a post On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022-9-10).

To briefly review, because of The Demise of the Christian Life Script, and The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture, dating and/or hooking up has become the core vehicle for both the SMP and the MMP for virtually all participants.  Marriage only occurs as one possible outcome, or rather an ego affirming afterthought, of a very successful venture in the SMP. As such, the MMP is embedded in the SMP.  In other words, **the entrance door to the MMP is, for most people, located in the SMP, such that one must successfully navigate the SMP in order to enter the door of the MMP.**

Furthermore, since the MMP selection process runs through dating/hooking up, which is itself a process that is inherently sexual in nature, it is therefore strongly impacted by the sex skew of the SMP, as discussed in The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021-2-17).  Thus, one's sexual market value, or SMV, plays the primary role in one's "competitiveness" in being selected in the competition of bid/ask interactions in the market for dates/hookups, which must occur before marriage even becomes a consideration.

These scraggly, scrawny, shaggy hoes look delicious to those men lacking a personal domain of heart and home.

As a result, the implications of the contemporary marriage market system require one to "run the gauntlet" in a series of hit or miss sexual interactions that Christians recognize as having eternal ramifications. Those that cannot or will not run the gauntlet *successfully* will face substantial difficulties securing an attractive mate for marriage. All of this results in The Christian Conundrum (2021-3-1).

The secular RP proposes the solution of becoming a Chadwick who can iterate sexual conquests and thereby rise towards the top of the SMV. But Christian men who desire marriage and family find this approach to be problematic for several reasons.

- The bottom 60% of men can never become a high SMV male, and therefore cannot enter into the MMP.
- The middle 20% of men find it quite difficult to improve themselves enough to compete in the SMV.
- The top 20% of men face immeasurable daily temptation and are therefore tempted to cash in their chips for plenty of p00n. Depending on how it goes, these men are blinded by the marketplace and are unmotivated to make the next step towards marriage. Only some of these men turn their thoughts towards marriage and children rather late in life.
- In the current marriage 3.0 paradigm, those few men who have the opportunity to marry are hesitant to make the next step towards marriage because of the plethora of risks it poses to men (e.g. Duluth, financial grapes of wrath, frivorce, paternity fraud, sexual defrauding, and others).
- The sexual promiscuity that is an implicit feature of this approach contradicts

Christian ethics and morality.

Some Christian Red Pill proponents of marriage have suggested improving one's SMV enough to be "noticed" by women, while still refraining from premarital sex. But as long as a man is playing within the secular world's SMP/MMP, applying self-limiting Christian ethics is dampening his competitive edge with no guaranteed increase in the payoff (other than the satisfaction of remaining obedient).

One gauntlet after another…

## Our Idea of a Different Approach is not all that Different

As you can see, we've reached the logical conclusion that the "rules" of the Christian faith, specifically the restriction against fornication, obviate or reduce the possibility of success in the socio-sexual/marriage marketplace.  But here I want to point out that this is only true within the secular mating paradigm which sets up specific goals, i.e. edging out the competition, getting laid, and staking "conquests".

Christians will try to whitewash this reality by using "marriage" as a morally acceptable proxy for "sex", at least in theory, but due to the convergence of the SMP and the MMP in the mating system described above, there's literally no difference.

Christian men who have been following along with Thedeti's recent arguments (starting here) will recognize that NovaSeeker's original observations are true — that a man's SMV must be high enough to establish his *eligibility* for sex / marriage, AND to continue receiving sexual interest from his wife *after marriage*.

Likewise, the competitive hurdles are no different. Within this paradigm, if a man can't get laid, and has no hope of doing so at some point, then he's staring down the barrel of the Black Pill.

But we're slow to recognize that by admitting this, we're still trying to adapt to the world's playbook within a worldly mating paradigm.

The error in this particular paradigmatic interpretation of the MMP is that it assigns the whole value of a man to his SMV and does not recognize the power of Christ.

## Why are we applying Christian standards to a non-Christian mating market system?

Jesus warned us against trying to juxtapose two paradigmatic systems in The Parable of the Wineskins (Matthew 9:14-17; Mark 2:18-22; Luke 5:33-39).

> [33] Then they said to Him, "Why do the disciples of John fast often and make prayers, and likewise those of the Pharisees, but Yours eat and drink?"
>
> [34] And He said to them, "Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast while the bridegroom is with them? [35] But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them; then they will fast in those days."
>
> [36] Then He spoke a parable to them: "No one puts a piece from a new garment on an old one; otherwise the new makes a tear, and also the piece that was *taken* out of the new does not match the old. [37] And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; or else the new wine will burst the wineskins and be spilled, and the wineskins will be ruined. [38] But new wine must be put into new

> wineskins, and both are preserved. [39] And no one, having drunk old *wine*, immediately desires new; for he says, ‘The old is better.’”
>
> *Luke 5:33-39 (NKJV)*

Analogizing the parable…

- We’re ‘fasting’ from satisfying intersexual relationships, sanctified marriages, and sexual contentment.
- The ‘old garment’ is the socio-sexual/marriage marketplace in western society, in which “dating” is characterized by hooking up, running the gauntlet, serial monogamy, sexual promiscuity, etc.
- ‘Sewing a new patch on an old garment’ is like trying to instill Biblical teachings of sexual purity within a cesspool of sexual dissipation. BTW, this is exactly what the Purity Movement attempted to do in the late 1990s, with catastrophic results.

And yes, many say, *“the old wine is better”*. We’ve all heard resounding praise for 1950s Traditionalism and reminiscings of the Blue Pill Arrogance of the 1980s. And yet, no one wants to go back to whatever it is that we believe was good about that time, if that were even possible. Everyone either wants to get in on the current action or else gripe about how it fails to deliver chaste nymphotic wives, and no one wants to get married these days. Meanwhile, wimmin are wailing, *“Where are all the good men?”*, where ‘good’ means 666 (6 feet tall, 6 figure income, 6 pack abs, 6 inch stroke).

The fear and angst is palpable and wholly justified in the Black Pill, but only the faithful few will find their way through the crazy mess.

# Conclusions

We cannot establish a new mating paradigm within the confines of the old.

The absurdity of trying to implement Christian standards in a secular mating market only leads to the paradoxical conundrums described in the first section above with the end result of The Black Pill.

So why are we still stuck in awe-struck wonder about this, as if God doesn't care if you find a wife?

So why are we still seeking some way to "solve" these conundrums?

1. If a man wants to compete for a mate according to the worldly SMP, then he needs to play by those rules and accept the possible consequences, including the Abyss / Black Pill and/or having a debased marriage. Christian men have done it, including some here, but very few are honest about it.
2. If a man wants to seek out other options and trust God with the outcome, then there is a different set of guidelines that he needs to follow, beginning with a heart-led conviction and a sense of purpose, followed by prayer and taking action towards those ends. Christian men have done this too, including some here, but readers are hesitant to believe it.

In the first case, the Abyss of the Black Pill awaits those men who cannot compete within the secular framework, that is, for as long as they cling to the specified goals of the worldly system, but the Abyss of eternal ɦə11 awaits those who can and do but still fail to find Christ in the process.

Both types of men get caught up in the worldly system and its focus on the flesh. They never realize their need for Christ, and make no progress towards redemption.

In the second case, the Abyss of the Black Pill awaits those men who start off with good intentions, but stumble and lose hope along the way due to all the surrounding pressures and temptations.

In all cases, men need to find humility, repent and come to Christ, and find His mercy and grace, IOW go through the four stages of redemption. What this looks like for each man will be different.

From now on, whenever we're discussing attraction, arousal, mating cultures, etc., let's make a clear distinction about which paradigm we're talking about.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Hopelessness (2020-4-6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Nuances of marriage data: it's really not that hard to get married (2020-4-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Looking at the Essentials (2020-6-12)

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020-11-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What is the Christian Red Pill? (2020-11-27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020-11-29)
- Σ Frame (thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022-2-7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022-9-10)

# Black Pill Competition

September 15, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Competition can either build a man up or bring him down.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Black Pill is Competitive

In The Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-21), I described how many Manospherian personalities avoid talking about their personal lives and will say and do things that signal status, such as AMOGing, c0ck blocking, competitive bullying, being condescending, criticizing, making comparisons, mocking, and showing contempt.

My larger point was that men who signal status and habitually deliver a narrative that is more or less a "man up" lecture are usually Black Pilled.

In this context, being Black Pilled means that a specific goal or ideal is set up, and it is expected that every man should jump through the required hoops to reach that goal. This competitive social arena arises from the inherent nature of men to challenge each other, to develop character, and to refine the tribe. This is a good thing in itself and gives rise to hierarchies of authority. But for men who aren't set up to achieve those goals, the future is bleak — not because they can't reach those goals, but because they just don't "Get It" without any tutelage. Thus, these less competitive Men are summarily dismissed as hopeless wussified losers — not because they lack masculine attributes like character, courage, or discipline, but simply because they can't or won't engage in the competition for the particular goals that have been set forth as a standard.

As an example, I identified Ted Beale (AKA Vox Day) as Black Pilled according to this understanding. We might suppose that Vox expresses his faith and life-purpose through his blogs (Alpha Game, Vox Popoli) and other enterprises (e.g. Arkhaven comics, Infogalactic), but he still maintains some vestiges of the Black Pill in his competitive and discriminatory attitude towards other men. IOW, he has no sense of The Great Commission / evangelism.

More broadly speaking, a man who engages in this kind of status signaling could be in any one of Rollo's 5 stages of self-awareness. IOW, he has not yet reached the stage of having a Redemptive Purpose.

*"Can you compete with these guys for the chicks? If not, then you're a loser! INCEL!!! Go stand over there and lick up your bitter tears of misery! Wouldn't want to be you!"* Those who buy into this line of reasoning are Black Pilled.

## Black Knight Competition

OTOH, Men who go all out in the competition and break all the social rules and tenets of civility and decency to reach those goals could also be considered Black Pill, as anonymous_ng described,

> "I always thought of the Black Pill as the black knight equivalent, the *"Burn it all down and sow salt on the remains"*.
>
> Or, the *"Have sex with her sister, her mother, and all of her friends"*, etc."

Faux-Masculine archetypes that match this description include, Bad@ss Chads*, The Abusive Criminal / Thug*, The Dark Triad, Antimonianists, Ressentimentalists, Legalists*, certain types of Incels*, and some of the more dominant types of Male Feminists*. The worst antagonists (indicated by an asterisk) share the same Harbinger of Masculine Doom in their constitutive identities — **Rejection**. In addition to these male archetypes, women are among the worst practitioners of rejection as a tactic of personal defense and social dominance. Thus, they all coopt, choreograph, and propagate Rejection as an ego cathexis in how they treat others. As a result, the other Faux-Masculine identities that are built on Rejection suffer the worst within this paradigm; specifically, Mopey Dopeys, Bungling Husbands, Boring Loyal Dudes, generic Incels, Low Power Male Feminists, Soy Boys, Simps, and Workaholics.

Men need to overcome this fear of rejection through approaching and talking to both men and women, and thereby learning about one's nature, and how to exercise self-control and social graces. In the best case scenario, these efforts are met with acceptance and increased fellowship, and so this practice can build confidence and charisma. The

problem is when other men and women pour on the rejection so hard and heavy that a man cannot face and overcome his inner fears. In the worst case scenario, this leads to anger and bitterness and thus more E11iots and Jasons are created. Black Knight wins and the Black Pill is propagated to others.

## Choose Goals and Peers Wisely

Perhaps fixing this situation could be as easy as changing one's goals and choosing to associate with social groups that share the same goals. Men can improve their situation by placing themselves in those particular arenas of competition in which they can demonstrate their natural proficiencies and therefore stand a good chance of excelling and succeeding.

Being able to showcase his own competencies among those who share compatible goals would also facilitate his finding a more appropriate mate. In this case, even a simp can get a girlfriend!

We also need to remember that many of the goals pressed forth by the world stand in opposition to the ultimate goal for Christians, which has been given to us in scripture.

> [13] Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing *I do,* forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead, [14] **I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.**
>
> [15] Therefore let us, as many as are mature, have this mind; and if in anything you think otherwise, God will reveal even this to you.
>
> *Philippians 3:13-15 (NKJV)*

What this 'upward calling' looks like is different for each man, but I'd be willing to bet it requires most men to break away from the goals and competitions imposed by the world, take an honest look at himself, and then pursue enterprises that employ each man's unique abilities, competencies, proficiencies, skills, and strengths.

If you don’t know what your competencies are, then you need to be trying new things on a regular basis. Keep hunting until you find something you’re really good at.

In any case, don’t stay in a situation where you’re not trusted or seen to be a loser.

## Related

- Return of Kings: The Key to Facing Your Fears Confidently (2015-4-19)
- The Rational Male: Teaching Slaves to Read (2017-3-22)
- The Rational Male: The Nature of Power (2018-7-17)
- Return of Kings: Jewish Video Gamer David Katz Kills 2 After Losing in Video Game Tournament (2018-8-27)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021-2-19)

# The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon

September 17, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*We are witnessing the splintering of society.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Reader's Note:** This post will conclude this week's topic of the Black Pill.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Overview

The assessments of the Black Pill that I've offered this week line up with those of several other Manospherian authors, including Blair Naso, Chateau Heartiste, Jim, Lexet, Opium Tales, Rollo Tomassi, and Scott. The only majorly significant angles I've added to the fray are commentaries about the spiritual significance of the Black Pill — how it relates to Redemption — and some of the socio-psychological characteristics that act as either determinants or tells.

To briefly reiterate the spiritual significances of the various "Pill" phenomena…

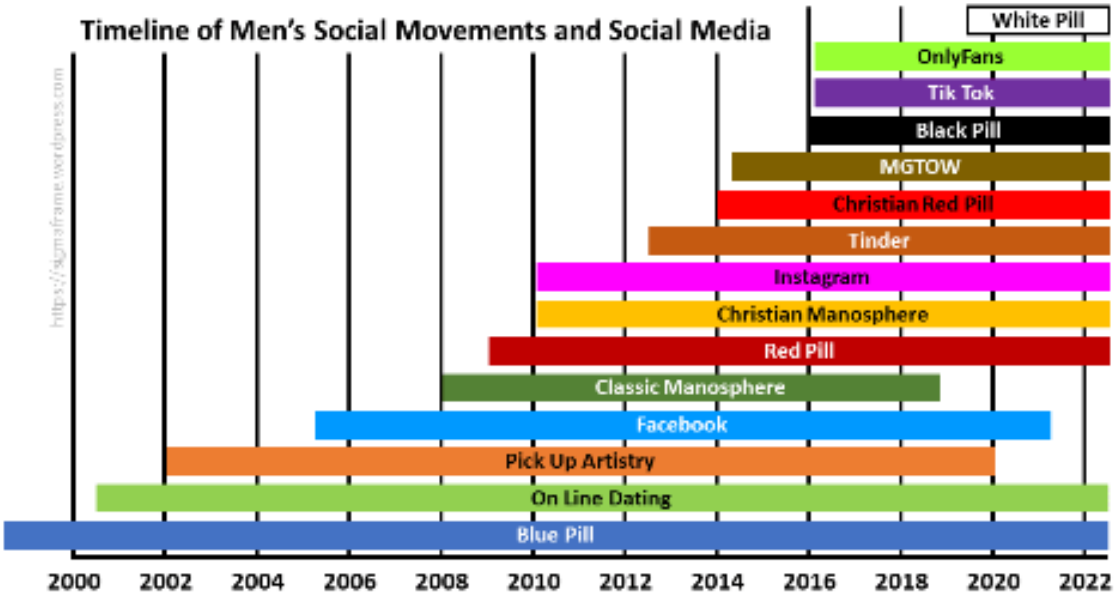
- **Feminism** is a socio-sexual vehicle for women to rebel against Headship / Patriarchal authority and by extension, God.
- **The Birth Control Pill** is a vehicle for women to abandon their fundamental purpose as lovers and life givers and become sterile hoes.
- **The Blue Pill** is a socio-psychological vehicle for men to submit to women, worship them, and sacrifice themselves for the Curse of Eve.
- **The Red Pill** is when a man wakes up from his Blue Pilled delusions and sees reality for what it is.
- **The Black Pill** is when a man is so pessimistic about the truths of the Red Pill that he loses all hope in this world. This is a critical stage in which the man must (1) let go of all his attachments to the world as well as (2) his own angst and bitterness, and then (3) find a renewed hope in Christ, or else descend in a tailspin into the Abyss / hell.
- **The White Pill** is finding a renewed identity and purpose for living in Christ.

Lastmod, a self-professing Black Piller, has disagreed with my take on the Black Pill. OTOH, RedPillBoomer wrote a summary of his take on the Black Pill that is pretty darn close to mine. I'll take this as evidence that the message has gotten through to the readers. What is missing from RPB's description is the background social setting that foments all the dynamics within the Black Pill. So the remainder of this post will give a description of this paradigm.

# The Black Pill Phenomenon

In addition to the Black Pill being a spiritual force of darkness and despair that has arisen in recent years, it is also a socio-sexual phenomenon, much like MGTOW was a socio-sexual phenomenon that appeared a few years ago, and the Red Pill was a socio-sexual phenomenon before that. Feminism combined with the Sexual Revolution was the original explosive combination that kicked the whole thing off, empowered by the six sirens of the socio-sexual apocalypse. There were many other branches that came out of this grand mal social schism, e.g. the alphabet soup, Beelemzebub, the cohabitation craze AKA "playing house", Christian Red Pill, Intersectionalism, the demise and Graying of marriage, MRA, OOW births, PUA, TransAm, et al.

What we are witnessing is the splintering of society. I've put together the following timeline to make this more evident. I wanted to add liberal / progressive social movements, but if I did, the graph would become quite messy.




I've stated before that the core philosophy of the Black Pill is that the value of a man depends on how well he does in the competition for a specified goal. When the goal-value association is internalized, it shapes a man's self-image and world view. If a man does well in reaching this goal, he is "good" or "worthy" according to worldly sensibilities. If he does poorly, he is rejected as an Incel / loser / outcast, and condemned to the Abyss. But this, you see, is a religion of works.

In the majority of cases in our sex-centric culture, the predominant goal set before men is getting laid, but the goal could be nearly anything that is used to discriminate the value of a man based on how well he can achieve this goal. For example, the elite use Ivy League education as a discriminating factor. Even gradations of Red Pill awareness have been used to slight other men.

Women also complement and support these goals and discriminate among men accordingly. For example, women discriminate among men according to appearance /

looks, physical height, socio-economic status, and who "Gets It" or is game saavy. In most cases, the goals themselves are based on women's preferences, e.g. the Feminine Imperative, et al. As the saying goes, *"Women stand at the finish line and choose from the winners."*

## The Contestants for the Poon Prize

> For to everyone who has, more will be given, and he will have abundance; but from him who does not have, even what he has will be taken away.
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 25:29 (NKJV)*

Within this social paradigm, there are two kinds of Black Pill men – the winners and the losers. Both are dually complicit with the Black Pill phenomenon. Both have the same goals (e.g. AMOG, poon, etc.). Both have the same social philosophy of *"winner takes all."* Both base the value of a man, and even of life itself, on their performance in the competition. So they both rely on each other to make the Black Pill social dynamic function. The winners need the losers to prove they can beat out the competition, and are therefore better men according to their thinking. The losers identify themselves as losers because the winners dominate the competition, push them down, humiliate, and ridicule them, thereby proving that they are "lesser men". The losers are not necessarily lesser men, but buying into this paradigm often makes them so. Over time, they believe the lies, lose confidence and self-esteem, fall into self-destructive habits, and actually become lesser men. Men are not very well aware of this paradigm, because their trajectories are established in early adolescence.

The Black Pill is a tentative and anxiety-ridden comfort zone built on social popularity for the winners, and rejection for the losers. As Lastmod said, the Black Pill is "soothing". This leaves the winners egotistically obsessed with their own socio-sexual conquests and the losers despondently obsessed with how they can avoid broiling in feelings of bitterness,

envy, and rejection.

## A Societal-Wide Social Schism

Another way to look at this is that the competition is so brutally intense that it destroys the social capital between men. Thus, the Black Pill is basically a silent / cold / civil war that is tacitly waged between the Have's and the Have Not's by mutual agreement. The Have's (including the women) establish the goals and terms, while the Have Not's accept / believe these terms, albeit unwillingly. Even though the Have Not's don't like these terms, they have similar desires as the Have's and thus feel like they have no other options. They are both fleshly / worldly minded and therefore don't see any acceptable alternative paradigms that they consider worthy of seeking out.

Of course, the Have's win the war.

> [1] Where do wars and fights *come* from among you? Do *they* not *come* from your *desires for* pleasure that war in your members? [2] You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. [3] You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend *it* on your pleasures. [4] Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. [5] Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"?
>
> *James 4:1-5 (NKJV)*

## A Word about MGTOW

These men are not necessarily Black Pill "losers", but some of them are. Basically, MGTOW is when a man says, *"If I play this game, I'm going to lose and I'll be worse off for it. So my best option is not to play. Instead, I'll do my own thing."* Thus, the underlying philosophy of MGTOW is to withdraw from the competition and pursue other interests. MGTOWs who can truly make a break from the competitive games of the world and continue through the four stages of redemption without being defeated by anger, bitterness, etc. stand a good chance of pulling through. But those who somehow get pulled under anyway, in spite of disengaging from the competition, may become Black Pilled. Some MGTOW find the Nihilism of withdrawing to be a treasured purpose in itself.

## Grace Claimed or Forfeited

Both types of Black Pilled men can find Redemption and escape the eternal Abyss by repenting of the worldly religions of idolatry, socio-sexual competition, gynocentrism, et al., and then finding and pursuing a greater purpose according to God's will in which they could bless others and glorify God. Roosh is the most famous Manospherian example of a "winner" (according to the worldly paradigm) who repented and reformed.

We might suppose that certain "winners" like Fresh and Fit, Rollo, and others like them have discovered a greater purpose in using their RP knowledge to teach and help other men. Similarly, most MGTOW, who would otherwise be "losers", eventually find other endeavors that bring a sense of completion and fulfillment to their lives. So in a sense, these men have found a form of redemption from their past. But without a full repentance, confessing Christ, and pointing others towards having faith in Jesus, their eternal Redemption remains incomplete.

Dalrock, DeepStrength, Oscar, RedPillBoomer, and Scott are perhaps the best Manospherian examples of "winners" who have followed through to Redemption. Guys like Derek Ramsey and Ed Hurst are good examples of "losers" who have found that same grace and peace. Others like Adam, anonymous_ng, Jack, Lastmod, Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, and whiteguy1 are still on their journey home.

For most men, however, pulling through this fallen world is difficult, and some men can't, or don't, or won't embark on the journey to redemption for various reasons. Based on 1 John 2:15-17 and Hebrews 12:14-17 (read it), I would say the most widespread acute reasons are..

**For the Have's / Winners:** Overinflated hubristic egotistical pride in one's self and one's lifestyle, and fornication.

**For the Have Not's / Losers:** Anger, bitterness, concupiscence, depression, and envy.

**Both Types / All Men:** Spiritual apathy / laziness, a lack of desire / incentive / motivation, a lack of self-awareness, and the lusts of the flesh.

The more fundamental reason is a lack of faith and trust in God.

The final challenge for each man is to look past this mortal existence and envision a greater hope and purpose for living that transcends beyond this evil self-centered world.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Blair Naso): Red Pill Political Correctness (2019-3-17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Narrow Way (2020-6-8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020-11-29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022-9-10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022-9-12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What is the Black Pill? (2022-9-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022-9-14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Black Pill Competition (2022-9-15)

# Current Homesteads for the Faithful Few?

September 18, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Exactly **where** are people conforming to God's ordained order?*

**Readership:** Christians; Marriage minded Men and Women;
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

The prevalence of (relatively) early marriage and family formation is an indicator of God's grace extended towards those communities and individuals.

This past week, the question came up about whether there now exist churches and communities where a sizeable number of Christian young people are marrying in a timely fashion (i.e. the girls are 25 or younger) and/or couples are having children in considerable numbers (i.e. 3 or more).

Several commenters have replied in the positive, but other commenters have refused to believe it, demanding to know the names and locations of these churches / communities.

In consideration of those who are seeking to join such communities, it would serve our interests to have a "map" of these locations.

So, if any readers are members of churches or communities where this is happening, please send Jack an email with the relevant information, or leave a comment below.

sigmaframe@protonmail.com

1. Name of church or community.

2. Location: County / Township, City, State, country.
3. Denominational affiliation (Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian, etc.) and/or sect (e.g. Catholic, Orthodox, Protestant, etc.)
4. Estimation of the population of the church / community.
5. Estimations of the average ages of marrying couples.
6. Estimation of the number of children in the church / community.
7. Estimation of the divorce rate in said church or community.
8. Other information you believe is pertinent or noteworthy.

Once I get a number of responses, I'll put together a list and/or a map of these places.

Thank you in advance for your responses.

# Update

I've received a small number of responses and have written this information in a page.

Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29)

# Related

- Σ Frame (Scott): Scott's conclusions on courtship and marriage incubation (2019-2-24)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Ed Hurst): Ed Hurst's series: Return to Eden (2019-3-16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-5-20)
- Σ Frame (Scott): We can't plant seed in the middle of winter. (2021-2-13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021-4-14)

# Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss

September 19, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Dwelling in the vanity of the mind transports one to an alternate paradigm of reality in which lies are true and life is debased.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + 2 video clips

# Introduction

Several concepts came out of our discussion of the Black Pill last week. One of them was the challenge of staying engaged with reality (e.g. facing hardships, interacting with people, etc.), and another was the problem of overthinking. Actually, these two problems are one and the same. This post will explain how it works and how to escape this deceptive trap.

## Case Study 1 – Social Flow

Roman@OpiumTales told an account of how he can successfully interact with others, so well in fact, that other guys have asked him how he does it.

> "He came to my brother's wedding and noticed how I danced freely and talked freely with women. He asked me how it's so easy for me to do that. I told him that I don't think about it. I just do it.
>
> So I think the root of the black pill may be overthinking. A lot of these men are very smart and suffer from analysis paralysis."

Here, I want to point out that Roman is not just referring to thinking, or thinking too much, or not thinking straight, or bad think, or thinking wrong thoughts, or being illogical, or too logical, or whatever. The problem with Overthinking has nothing to do with *thinking*. It's about losing Flow. *Thinking* is merely the inner world of thoughts, feelings, and confusion that people get lost in when they lose Flow.

Flow is detachment. Flow is learning and growth. Flow develops confidence and trust. Flow is worship. Flow leads to wisdom. Flow is a vehicle of blessing others and one's self. Flow brings rest to the soul. Flow leads one to success. Flow is key. **God is Flow!***

Champion skateboarder, Jaime de Lange.

* *Less subjectively and more precisely, Flow is a psychological state through which one can experience the presence and power of God.*

## Case Study 2 – Stage Fright

One interesting aspect of *Flow*, is that as long as one is in a state of *Flow*, one remains unconscious of that fact. But at the moment one stops to ponder their experience of *Flow*, one falls out of *Flow*. This summarizes the dilemma of 'overthinking' anything. You've got to stay in a state of Flow to be successful and to worship and glorify God.

Let me describe what I mean.

When I was younger, I was a bassist in a funk-rock-jazz band. We practiced every Tuesday evening, and we gave free concerts at the University every Friday night. We had a younger guy try out as a singer. He was charismatic, had a great voice, rather mature for his age, but he was green on stage. When things happened in the audience (e.g. guys horsing around and yelling at the band, women dancing and doing risqué things) he would become self-conscious and trip up his lines. Even without any distractions, at times he would be overwhelmed with incredulity, as if he were thinking, *"LOOK AT ME, Mom! I can't believe I'm really doing this!"*, and then he'd lose his mojo. It was hard to decide whether to keep him or go with another guy who wanted in the band. We had hoped that he would improve with some practice, but before things came to a head, he suddenly quit with no explanation.

IOW, this young man suffered from "choking", a phenomenon I described in great detail in Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009-12-28). Men who suffer from this problem should read this post.

## Changing the Context Changes Reality

Context is everything.

Joe2 alluded to this when he wrote,

> "The venue can make all the difference, too.  Weddings, in particular, create the atmosphere where women make themselves appear welcoming and will dance, laugh, talk, etc. with men who they otherwise would reject.  The same approach — not thinking about it and just doing it — could result in a much different outcome if practiced elsewhere."

When Lastmod hangs around the Manosphere, he's overthinking everything and making illogical connections and inappropriate rationalizations.  He has a bad mojo full of anger and bitterness, and *no Flow*.  But I'd be willing to bet that when he's DJ-ing a dance hall, he's in his best form and is nothing like how we know him here.  There, he's into Flow. He's got to be, or else he wouldn't be dancing and DJ-ing for so long.

For guys like Lastmod, I'd have to agree with him that following God, *for him*, means to *keep on truckin'* with the Northern Soul groove, and stay away from churchian christianality where nominal Christians suck him back into the Black Pill's competitive Frame. *"That's far out, man!"*

The challenge of faith for each man is to identify a context in which **Reality = True** (for himself).

Total Flow is an alternate reality that requires and demonstrates faith therein.

# Overthinking Engages One in a Suspension of Disbelief leading to Deception

In response to The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022-9-12), Deep Strength wrote,

> "The part where everything gets more complicated is that there can be deceptions in any phase. Usually deceptions get less and less moving through the anger, bargaining, denial, and depression phases, but that's not always the case.
>
> For instance, even though most Black Pillers have some level of acceptance of observable sexuality (e.g. RP), they also believe the deception that looks are pretty much all that matters. Yeah, looks are important, but female attraction is not all based on that.
>
> Jaded/Abyss/Nihilism has always existed whether a man is Blue, Red, Black, God or whatever else there is."

These deceptions require one to engage in a Suspension of Disbelief. A previous post described how Suspension of Disbelief works.

> "If we are really "into" the fiction – "transported", as psychologists say – we are… "disinterested". We respond aesthetically, even emotionally, but we are without any "skin in the game", and therefore without any inherent purpose that would engage one's will.
>
> *Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022-7-25)*

Total Flow requires skin in the game.

> "Within this alternate paradigm in which faith is strong but the will has evaporated, humans have trouble recognizing lies. We first believe in order to tap into the mythological narrative. We do not judge the truth of what we perceive, even though if we stop being transported and think about it, we know quite well that it is a fiction. **Only after exploring the narrative and understanding it to the point where one is able to employ it and willfully test it through applying its precepts is one able to come to a decision about whether it is true or not.** Otherwise, one will continue to believe the narrative until a shocking collision with the truth of reality upsets one's delusions."
>
> *Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022-7-25)*

Men get lost at the point when they forget about searching for the truth (i.e. doing the part in bold), and are swept away in a fantasyland of lies (i.e. the last sentence). This leads to a frustrated catharsis, AKA the Black Pill, which continues until one makes a

deliberate choice to disengage, or is somehow shaken out of it, usually by another collision with reality, which may not be forthcoming for every man.

If there are a large number of people believing the same lies, including both men and women, then an alternate paradigm of reality is created in which the narrative does indeed appear true.

**Σ Frame Maxim 29, AKA The Law of Personal Spheres, "Fungible Reality", "Non-Shared Environment" (Catacomb Resident, Jack):** To the man of faith, reality is fungible. God has given mankind the latitude of having multiple dimensions of coexistent realities. Each man's reality is a manifestation of his individual constitution, beliefs, choices, and experiences. One reality is just as valid as another. There is no objective reality that we all share.

**Corollary A to Maxim 29:** Reality is best understood as a living being (God, if you will), a person with all the quirks and variations we would expect from even the most perfect of persons. And as any real person, reality treats no two of us just the same.

**Corollary B to Maxim 29:** With all the threads of events and experiences winding through our lives, no two of us will experience reality in precisely the same way.

**Corollary C to Maxim 29:** It's only true if you believe it's true. Your faith and convictions are the key to discovering and developing the thread of reality God has for you.

## Overthinking and Hamstering are Hallmarks of Faithlessness / Unbelief

Hamstering is the female equivalent of male Overthinking in that both men and women

lose Flow, lose touch with reality, and get lost in the vanity of their thoughts.  However, it affects the sexes differently.  Where overthinking leads men to do nothing, hamstering leads women to make rash decisions and do things they shouldn't.

The Bible tells us that *"the Gentiles [unbelievers] walk in the futility of their mind"*, and that this has some far reaching consequences.

> [17] This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that you should no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind, [18] having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart; [19] who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lewdness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
>
> *Ephesians 4:17-19 (NKJV)*

Oh, yeah... and OnlyFans!

It gets worse.  Overthinking and Hamstering are the diametric antithesis of Faith, and are therefore the gateway drugs to ħə11.

> [21] ...although they knew God, they did not glorify *Him* as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. [22] Professing to be wise, they became fools...
>
> *Romans 1:21-22 (NKJV)*

Reading through the rest of Romans 1, we learn that Overthinking and Hamstering causes one to become undiscerning, unforgiving, unloving, unmerciful, and untrustworthy, and eventually leads to all kinds of uncleanness and sin, including arrogance, backstabbing, covetousness, deceit, disrespect to authorities, envy, evil-mindedness, evil schemes, gossiping / whispering, hating God, h0m0sexuality, maliciousness; murder, pride, rebellion, sexual immorality, strife, unrighteousness, violence, and wickedness.

## Conclusions

The way to avoid falling into the anger, bitterness, concupiscence, despondency, envy, and frustration which are the hallmarks of the Black Pill, and escape all of the other iniquities listed above, is to stop overthinking it, get off one's butt, and find ways in which one can experience Flow, and in doing so, worship and glorify God and become productive.

This is exactly what Paul says in scripture.

> And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what *is* that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.
>
> *Romans 12:2 (NKJV)*

## Related

- Σ Frame: A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow (2017-12-29)
- Σ Frame: The Blessings of Flow (2018-1-23)
- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018-1-26)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020-7-10)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022-4-2)
- Σ Frame: The Male Hamster InAction! (2022-4-13)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022-4-22)

# Metaphysical Literacy

September 21, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The worldly wise man is the Biblical fool, and double vice versa.  Can you identify this difference in yourself?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Metaphysically Illiterate Man is the Biblical Fool

**The worldly concept of a fool** is one who driven by impulsive emotion and has a lot of illogical mish-mashed ideas in his head, whereas a wise man has a well-ordered logic well informed by experience, or "street-smarts".

**The Biblical concept of a fool** is one who has a lot of logical ideas in his head, *"wise in his own estimations"**, but which have no basis or application in the present reality, whereas a wise man has spiritually informed and finely attuned appreciation of the nature of things, such that he can almost predict how things will go.

* *Scripture References: Proverbs 3:7-8; 26:4-12; Romans 12:16*

## Developing Metaphysical Literacy

The two concepts of foolishness mentioned above are somewhat of the opposite, and making the transition from one to the other is a bit of a trick that takes some time and adjustment.

- To make the transition from being a worldly fool to a Biblical / spiritual fool, one needs to trust Christ to redeem him from all his sin and foolishness.
- To make the transition from being worldly wise to Biblically / spiritually wise, one must let go of his reliance on rational logic and develop discernment.

In reality, everyone is a bit of both foolish and wise by either estimation, so the task is to determine what is most lacking and fill in that piece.

The initial task of recognizing one's own lack of discernment and wisdom is, in itself, another challenge that comes at the meta-level.

Consider this example. One commenter wrote,

> "I am skeptical of claims by internet commenters that they can read people from pictures (and video if you like). This claim to being body language experts."

thedeti responded,

> "I don't agree. I think this is a skill that is essential to have and that can be learned. The Will Smith/Jada Pinkett thread was a good one for the photos Jack included. I've seen the way Mychael looks at Scott in some of their photos. You cannot fake that. It's automatic and the women themselves don't know they're doing it. The Manosphere Ladies' Auxiliary denies this because it's in their interest to do so. I again refer to you to that subreddit, *GirlsMirin*. reddit.com/r/GirlsMirin. Women can't fake that. It's innate.
>
> You can tell a lot from body language, facial expression, the use of the eyes — all of it yields enormous amounts of information. You fail to learn it at your peril. You fail to detect it at your peril."

The first challenge is for men to believe it is even possible. Yes it is!

Scott et al. have made it clear that it is of crucial importance for men to be able to read IOIs, IOC, microexpressions, "body language", and non-verbal cues. Chateau Heartiste, Gunner Q, and even Rollo (on occasion) have argued that "physiognomy is real". Rollo stated that Blue Pilled men can't "read the room", whereas for Christians, discernment is an important hallmark of spiritual maturity.

# Identifying People's (i.e. Wimminz) Spiritual Constitution

The most noteworthy and conversation inspiring subject that can allow a man to practice developing metaphysical literacy is in "reading" people — anyone really, but women are especially entertaining.

Whenever you go out in public, and whenever you have a few minutes to spare, sit down somewhere and have a coffee or a rest. As you're sitting there, studiously watch the bypassers going on about their lives. You'll learn some things, and get a few laughs too!

As you become more familiar with watching people, you'll see their personality and constitution being reflected in their eyes, facial expressions, hand gestures, and the way they walk, dress, talk, etc. After practicing this for a while, you'll get to the point where you'll be able to look at a person's photograph and pick up the patterns.

Because reading women is a critically important skill for men sizing up / vetting women, Σ Frame has had several posts studying various features and phenomenon related to physical and metaphysical indicators of character. Here are a few.

- Σ Frame: List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15)
- Σ Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1)
- Σ Frame: DTFCupid (2017/12/17)
- Σ Frame: Opal's Femsplaination of Cakeface (2018/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today. (2020/3/25)
- Σ Frame: List of Female IOI's (2020/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021/4/9)
- NovaSeeker's analysis of Maitland Ward, Kylie Jenner, and Nikole Mitchell.
- Σ Frame: Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021/4/16)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021/4/23)
- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Have Tattoos? Will Slide! (2021/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Indicators of Contempt (IOCs) (2022/3/16)
- Σ Frame: Identifying the Meaning of Color (2022/6/1)

- Σ Frame: Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending (2022/6/23)

Our analysis of “reading people” has not been limited to women. I wrote an entire series on identifiable traits in men: A Summary of Faux-Masculine Archetypes (the theme for May 2022).

I encourage readers to develop an eye for this sort of thing. I think it’s helpful for men to discuss what they see in people IRL, in photographs of people, and in videos of interactions, and thereby hone their “reading skills”. In real life, this is extended to applied discernment — what information one can “read” in people and in an environment can add greatly to their wisdom in making appropriate decisions and actions.

## Epilogue

There is a stark contrast between being Blue Pilled and being Red Pilled / aware / spiritually discerning. The Red Pill has informed us of the nature of women and the SMP, and this knowledge shakes a man out of the illogical mish-mash about wimminz. But this knowledge is not enough to allow greater Biblical wisdom to be exercised. A man must develop his own sense of awareness / discernment through regular practice (Hebrews 5:13-14). The first step is in praying and asking God for discernment and wisdom (James 1:5-8).

## Related

- Σ Frame: Learning the Wisdom of Foolishness (2017/11/22)
- Σ Frame: 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021/6/25)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)

# Earthquakes

September 23, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Life is short and fragile.  Human tragedy is followed by improvements and renewal.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 2 video clips (26 minutes total)

Oscar wrote an email to me, asking how I have been coping with the recent earthquakes in Taiwan.  We are doing fine, thankfully.  I appreciate his thoughts and prayers and those of other readers.

I have some information about the recent earthquakes and a story to tell about earthquakes in Taiwan.

## Information about Earthquakes in Taiwan

**Image Source:** Taiwan Central Weather Bureau / Earthquake Report

Taiwan lies at the cusp of the Eurasian and Philippine plates.  The island of Taiwan was created from plate shifts (involving earthquake activity) over millions of years.

There are earthquakes in Taiwan almost every day.  The vast majority of these earthquakes are minor. Most are hardly detectable to human senses.  Some are a quiet gentle swaying.  The scarier quakes produce a loud rumbling noise and everything hops and scoots on the floor and bangs around.

After living here for a while without experiencing any serious consequences, I now find them to be rather fun and entertaining.

But once in a while, we'll have a big one.

There was a 7.7 magnitude quake that struck on 1999-9-21 that killed 2,415 people and injured 11,305 more. This quake caused NT$300 billion (US$10 billion) worth of damage.

As you've probably heard by now, there have been many earthquakes here lately.  There were more than 70 per day between Saturday and Wednesday!  Most of these recent earthquakes are minor, but there have been several 4s and 5s.  Two of them were over 6!  One 6.4 on Saturday night and a 6.8 on Sunday afternoon. These earthquakes were rather shallow (between 5 to 20 km. deep).  This translates into more violent shaking compared to the deeper quakes.  (Some are as deep as 200 km.)

### M6.5 Earthquake Hits Taiwan – Sept. 17, 2022

### M6.9 Earthquake Hits Taiwan – Sept. 18, 2022

Many more videos can be found here.

# Casualties and Noteworthy Structural Failures

- Compressive fault lines appeared in many places (visible in the videos above).
- One old building collapsed, killing an elderly man inside instantly.
- Gaoliao Bridge and Lun Tien Bridge are two other major structures that collapsed! Yuli Bridge also suffered unrepairable damage.  All these bridges are very long and very old, are are located in Fuli Township, Hualien, near the epicenter of the quakes.
- There is a mausoleum that had many cremation urns shaken out of their vaults and smashed, about 800 total.  Because of the presumed spiritual significance of this event, the descendants of the dead and the mausoleum managers are in a quandary over this.
- There are also several landslides that blocked roads in the mountains.  Many people are stranded in certain locales because of the blocked roads.

Fortunately, the epicenter and most of the damage is in a rural area.

# Predictive Factors of Failure

Damage depends on a few factors.

- The depth, intensity, and propinquity of the quake.
- The frequency of oscillation.
- The natural harmonic frequency of structures, such as bridges and buildings.
- The design and construction of the bridges, buildings, etc.
- The composition of the ground under the foundation.

If the frequency of oscillation matches the natural harmonic frequency of a structure, and if the quake is long and intense enough, then that structure will come down if it is not designed to withstand a quake.

For the inquisitive science geeks among us, this is explained in the following video.

The video says earthquakes produce horizontal longitudinal waves. However, I have experienced earthquakes having a rapid up-and-down motion, which I suppose is either a vertical longitudinal or perhaps a horizontal transverse wave. This type of motion has a different science behind it, and these are generally much more destructive.

# A Short Story about the Construction Industry in Taiwan

I have a little story to tell, that fits into our topic of redemption.

1951 was a historic year for earthquakes in Taiwan.  There was a lot of damage, but people buried the dead, swept up the mess, and moved on with their lives.  People considered it to be an act of God, and no one thought there was much that could be done about it.

Then in 1958, there was an old four story elementary school that suddenly and totally collapsed during an earthquake, instantly killing 128 children and injuring hundreds more.  To make matters worse, the insurance industry could not shoulder the burden of rebuilding the school and compensating all the families.  The public outrage was so tremendous that the Taiwan government responded by going on the warpath to revamp the entire construction industry.

Some of the measures taken included…

- Lots of government funding went toward research in developing structures that can withstand earthquakes.  As a result, many new engineering designs were invented that can prevent a structure from undergoing catastrophic failure.  Most of these designs are now required by law for new buildings.
- The government instituted a government bureau for overseeing the construction industry.  This bureau imposes a large number of standards and requirements for construction projects and attempts to reduce the amount of corruption and fraud related to the industry.
- One requirement is that the planning and finances of construction projects are to be made public knowledge, and people are urged to report any questionable activities or controversial developments.
- Construction companies are required to place large signs in front of every construction project, giving information about the construction company, the lead engineer, the budget, companies under subcontract, and the size and duration of the project, among other information.  This includes phone numbers and website links for people to get more information and/or report any suspicious activities.

- Construction companies, executives, and key engineers overseeing construction projects that fail in an earthquake now face spectacular fines (if no one was hurt) and jail time (if it resulted in death).
- Property owners are required by law to carry earthquake insurance, thereby supporting the insurance industry.

Taiwan was under martial law at that time (up until 1987), so these changes were sweeping.

As a result, the Taiwan construction industry is now the best in the world by many estimations, not only because of the rigor surrounding quality, but also because they can build structures that can reliably withstand severe earthquakes.

Of course, there's still a lot of corruption and graft in the industry, and certain older structures continue to fail during major quakes, but nevertheless, the design and construction of newer building projects is much better than most anywhere else in the world.  Anymore, the only major structures that fail in an earthquake were built before the 1970s.

# Epilogue

If you think about it, this is a story of redemption.

The deaths of those 128 children in 1958 were indeed a sad and grievous catastrophe. But because of this tragedy, the quality and standards for construction improved, deaths continue to be prevented on an ongoing regular basis, and 23 million people live without fear of earthquakes *in a land that has earthquakes nearly every day.*

A question that readers may like to consider is this: Is suffering and loss a *necessary* part of redemption?

# Further Reading

- Focus Taiwan: Earthquake brings down bridge, derails train in eastern Taiwan (2022-9-18)
- The Guardian: Man dies as strong earthquake topples building in Taiwan (2022-9-18)
- Reuters: Strong earthquake hits southeastern Taiwan, 146 injured (2022-9-19)
- Taiwan News: Video shows woman rescued from collapsed building in southeast Taiwan (2022-9-19)

# Sitting on the Fence

September 26, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Which way do we fall?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Brother Where Art Thou?

I put Jason (AKA LastMod) on moderation several months ago because most of his mainstay verbiage is trash talking fellow commenters — which I don't allow.

Another part of the problem is that he's a terrible writer. Some of his comments are rather insightful, but his ideas gets lost in the bitter garble. I always have to ponder his comments to get the gist of what he's trying to say. Other readers don't have the same contemplative patience, take offense, and miss his main points.

But sometimes he'll have something really worthwhile to say. If I think one of his comments has a good point, I'll edit it to remove the cynical trash talk and approve it. Once in a while he'll leave a very long comment that cuts to the heart of things. For comments like these, I'll take the time to rewrite the comment to bring out his main point, and make it presentable, readable, and understandable to the general public.

I think moderating his comments is probably the best way I can let Jason's voice be heard in a way that other men can understand and find acceptable. I'm also hoping that through this exercise, Jason can learn how to present his ideas in a better way so that he can get some positive resonance instead of constant vitriol, and then feel what it is like to be part of the group. So far, he has never complained about being on moderation or having his comments totally reedited. I hope it's because he sees that he is being heard.

## Jason's Problems are Rather Common

From picking through Jason's comments, I've gathered that his biggest problem is that he is somewhat like Glover's "Nice Guy™", and being this way under the Blue Pill delusion for most of his life has led him to despair and to despise men, especially men who have a blustering charisma and irrational faith – the same kinds of men who do well with women. I believe he despises men for many profound reasons.

- Analysis Paralysis.
- Being told outright lies.
- Confusion about the SMP.
- Misconceptions about God.
- A lack of metaphysical literacy.
- God's seemingly erratic concept of justice.
- Being the victim of Black Knight Competition.
- Regular rejection from both men and women.
- The Spiritual confusion of clinging to the "Rules".
- A lifetime of poor treatment, e.g. mockery, ridicule, etc.
- All the typical "man talk" makes him feel confused and/or judged.
- Being associated with Low-Lifes and the resulting Out-Group discrimination.
- Confusion about why nonChristians appear to be more kind, loving, and reasonable than many Christians.

All of this has resulted in anger, bitterness, confusion, distrust, frustration, and carrying a

negative impression of others when no offense is intended.

I can understand Jason's position because I was once a little bit like him in the past. I too was disappointed with women and the posture-posing of churchianity. I largely saw overconfident men as being immoral Chads and arrogant bad@sses, and I didn't know how to respond to their antics, which was frustrating and humiliating. I couldn't interpret any of these behaviors through a Christian lens.

It was a hard lesson for me to learn, when I realized that…

- Those men who have a lot of confidence, faith, and charisma are often times the least responsible with what they have been given.
- Some unbelievers are more forgiving, gracious, and kind than believers, and that it is not uncommon for God to use such people to be vehicles of His grace.
- I needed to forgive people.
- I needed to count the cost.
- I needed to get over myself, develop my ego, and learn to hold my own.
- I needed to develop some of their positive traits in myself.

In fewer words, I needed to exercise humility, clear away my presuppositions, find faith, and open the eyes and ears of my heart.

## Is there Hope?

All this brings up the question, why do I care? A couple years ago, when Jason was causing a lot of commotion on Σ Frame, I prayed about how I should handle it. During my prayers, I remembered how I used to be in the past (as I described above), and the passage from Matthew 25:31-46 stood out in my mind. Since then, I've come to see him as a burden that must be borne (although I'm sure he would resent this sentiment). After

all, this blog is intended to help men, including, and perhaps *especially* men like him.

Interestingly, Jason may stand a better chance of finding some hope of redemption through participating in the Mod scene than he does by hanging around here.

Some readers have dismissed Jason as hopelessly damned and have suggested that he should be permanently blocked, as Dalrock, DeepStrength, and others have done. Meanwhile, other readers have expressed the hope of redemption for him.

LocustsPlease summarized his own stance with a recognition of the fragility of life.

> "When men see they can't or reasonably won't get what they want from relationships they come to places like this. Nobody claimed to have all the perfect answers or that it would be fair. Being a loser in the SMP or MMP hurts. All of Lastmod's posts show this. People think the line of incel is thick. No, it's thin. I was a virgin until 19. Had I not known some Chad's who knew game, I wonder exactly how long I would have gone or maybe forever? Would I be in Jason's boat?"

Other readers have written to me privately, saying…

> "I rejoice in your patience with Jason. I've long felt he has potential, and it's part of our treasures in Heaven that we can bless people, regardless of how it turns out here below. It's a point of obedience."

And…

> "Keep up the good work. I find your answers to Jason in particular are well-considered."

I'm pleased that Jason has made friends with Scott, or rather, Scott has reached out to

befriend him. Scott is a professional psychologist and counselor who knows how to deal with him.  Granted, most other men can't do that.  I do think Jason is slowly SLOWLY improving his ability to trust and respect other men (i.e. charismatic high SMV men) since he met Scott.  Furthermore, Scott's positive assessment of Jason has bolstered my confidence in accepting him, farts, warts, quirks and all.

In the past, Jason was deeply offended whenever I mentioned him in a post.  We shall see how it goes this time.

Overall, this is one of the biggest problems facing Christianity these days.  How can we reach and integrate all the lost and confused men who are searching for "meaning" in their lives? Jason is just one man among the multitudes.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Response to Jason's Comments (2020-2-21)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021-7-21)
- Σ Frame: Another Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-26)
- Σ Frame: Respect makes all the difference! (2022-8-17)
- Σ Frame: Black Pill Competition (2022-9-15)

# 5 Years with Σ Frame

September 27, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jack's reflections on hosting Σ Frame.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Special Post
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Today marks the 5-year anniversary of when I kick-started the Σ Frame blog on WordPress.  This post offers some thoughts and reflections on this journey of faith.

## Sourcing Content

One thing that is unique about Σ Frame that sets it apart from the other Manosphere blogs (those that have survived) is that the topics covered here come out of three main sources which are rare to find elsewhere.

### 1. The Bible + The Red Pill

The juxtaposition of these two sources provides a fuller analysis of both the nature and character of God (The Bible), and the nature and character of humanity (The Red Pill).

### 2. Experience

Σ Frame reports the life experiences of myself and other contributing authors and corresponding readers, including the more abstract conceptions we've learned that only began to "click" later in life.  The other Manosphere blogs that speak from the voice of experience mostly focus on PUA experiences, and even those are getting rare now.  My point is that although this voice of experience lends credibility and specific transferrable knowledge to the purpose of the blog, the Christian experience of Masculinity that we've all had has not been very much Christian nor Masculine, or at least not identified as such according to what typically passes for masculinity.  It's been a long hard journey for us to rediscover Godly Masculinity within the modern context.  It's embarrassing for us to admit this, but it is what it is.

### 3. Mystical Metaphysics

By mystical metaphysics, I mean the things I've learned through my prayers and in my personal walk with God.  It comes from a position of wonder about the nature of creation, and of not having already attained nor of being already perfected, but of being in a continual search for applied truth and maintaining a state of learning and growth (Philippians 3:12-14).

# Beginnings

I first started blogging in 2009, when blogging was relatively new and hot.  The reason I started blogging is because of the demand for my writings.

I guess it all started when my circle of friends at church was impressed by some insights I shared with them during group discussions.  People realized that what I was talking about was very important to their lives, even life changing, but they found it hard to catch on.  Several people asked me to explain some things to them in more detail.  They recognized that the nature of what I was talking about was rather complex and profound, and that they needed to learn more about it and immerse themselves in it for a while to catch on.

Within a few weeks, the number of people who were participating in the discussion went from 5 to more than 25.  They organized a weekend retreat and asked me to speak there.  Soon afterward, this turned into a small group that met every Sunday afternoon at church.  A lot of new people started coming to church just to take my class.

The pastors were uncomfortable with how popular the group became in such a short amount of time.  They couldn't understand what I was teaching, and they thought it wasn't primarily Christian, so they closed down the group.  Later on, after I started reading Dalrock, Donal Graeme, and Zippy Catholic, I realized that it *was* Christian, it just wasn't *churchian* enough for their tastes.

Since we were unable to meet in a formal group at church any more, and it was inconvenient for everyone to meet somewhere outside of church, people in the group asked me to write down my ideas so that they could continue to digest the wisdom therein.  I found that blogging was a good way to share these essays with them and anyone else who might be interested.  So that was how I got started in blogging.

If readers are curious about what I was teaching, then go to the "Posts by Month" on the sidebar.  I have preserved 42 posts from the original blog; 29 posts in 2009, and 13 posts

in 2010.  Most of these posts are rather long.  They're not particularly Red Pill either.  I didn't discover the Manosphere and take the Red Pill until 2017.  There are also two posts dated 2007.  I added these later on and listed the date on the post as the day I wrote those essays, not the day they were posted.

Within a year after these events, my first wife left me, and I lost my inspirational mojo for a while.  I didn't post much for a long while after this time.

## Early Days on WordPress

About a year into my second marriage, I stumbled across the Manosphere.  After that, lot of things fell into place in my understanding of things.  I found a renewed hope and a sense of efficacy founded on self-regulation and life-regulation that I never had before.  Soon afterwards, I felt inspired to start blogging again.

When I first started writing about Red Pill topics on WordPress (in late September 2017), I had no idea that this blog would ever become as popular as it has, or that it would ever become one of the more prominent Christian Red Pill outlets.  All I knew is that I had some things to say, what I considered common sense, IMHO, but I just wasn't seeing anyone else write about such things.  Also, I had a lot of questions in my mind which no one was addressing.  I decided that if I studied and explored those questions in blog essays, then others interested in the same questions might stumble across my writings and leave a note about their own insights and/or discoveries in the comments.  Then I might find some answers.  I kinda expected someone to shoot me down with a *"Look doofus… It's like this…"* sort of response.  This has happened a few times,* but for the most part, I found that others knew even less than I did about the topics I cover here.

* *Those men who took me to task the most often were Ed Hurst, Thedeti, and NovaSeeker, and they were good enough to guide me towards a better understanding of things.*

## Content Transformation

My blog posts from 4-6 years ago were rife with sexualized content, which probably helped kick start the popularity of this blog.  But after writing on this subject for a while, I realized that this was a catharsis for the malingering angst from my divorce which was finalized just a couple years prior.

The next phase was to use the Red Pill to identify my blind spots, where I went wrong, and how to adjust my life strategy.  Posts written during 2018-2019 came from this angle.

1963 Jaguar Type E 'Low Drag" coupe

## A Renewed Focus on the Eternal

In 2020, the Christian Manosphere made a break from its secular compatriots.  Since that time, there has been an ever increasing focus on topics related to God, Headship, humility, mysticism, redemption, sanctification, and various other spiritual metaphysics.

Here, I'll cite a passage from a landmark post by Adam Piggott that observed this transformation.

> "The online discussions gradually morphed into a focus on how to get the girls. This had various guises which I will not go into here.  Suffice to say that this was a stepping stone.  The various stepping stones became known as the red pill journey, of which getting the girls was the introductory stone.  But in the last couple of years the online masculinity communities have embraced Christianity

> to a very large extent.  Not completely, but definitely in big numbers.  The ultimate red pill as it were.
>
> If the previous introductory step was how to get the girls, the introductory step today is totally different.  The introductory step now is Christianity because how to get the girls takes you away from Christ and towards mortal sin.  In other words, for young guys today the introductory step is different from what young guys only 10 years ago were doing.  Not completely of course, but in numbers high enough to be influential.
>
> These days, you'll see a lot more talk about God, Gnon, Metaphysics, and Mysticism in the Manosphere than you would ever have seen only 5 years ago. And more importantly, it is celebrated whereas before it would often have been ridiculed.  This is a comprehensive and profound change to an online community that is large enough and influential enough that it has been the target of documentaries and studies by our cultural and spiritual enemies."
>
> *Adam Piggott: "I will draw all men to myself." – Jn. 12:32 (2021-12-12)  Last paragraph amplified by Jack.*

## Current Status

During that time (in early 2020), I took the topics in a new direction by expanding my understanding of religious-sounding words and concepts that fly right over our heads, and how these concepts are to be applied to daily living — words like covenant, defilement, glorification, humility, and most recently, redemption.

Another one of these words was sanctification, and this led into a study of how sex is related to sanctification, an association I had never heard anywhere else in my life but was impressed upon me through reading 1 Thessalonians 4:3-8.

Since then, I've found that there are deeper purposes for sex and marriage which are never discussed in the one place it should be stressed – the church.

To wit:

- That sex and marriage under a structure of Headship is the primary vehicle of sanctification for a large number of individuals.
- Headship is what brings God's blessings, joy, peace, and presence into the home.
- Headship is what allows children to know God while they're growing up.

As this blog has matured, and judging by what I've read from other bloggers around the sphere, it looks like this blog is and will be best known, not for RP Christian marriage as I had imagined earlier, but for developing a fuller understanding of Biblical Headship and various other nuances and expressions of masculine authority.

…and this includes single / unmarried men!

# Related

- Σ Frame: About
- Σ Frame: Site
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018-12-31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019-5-13)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020-9-2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022-6-17)

# Restoring Respect

September 28, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*For most men, it begins with purpose.*

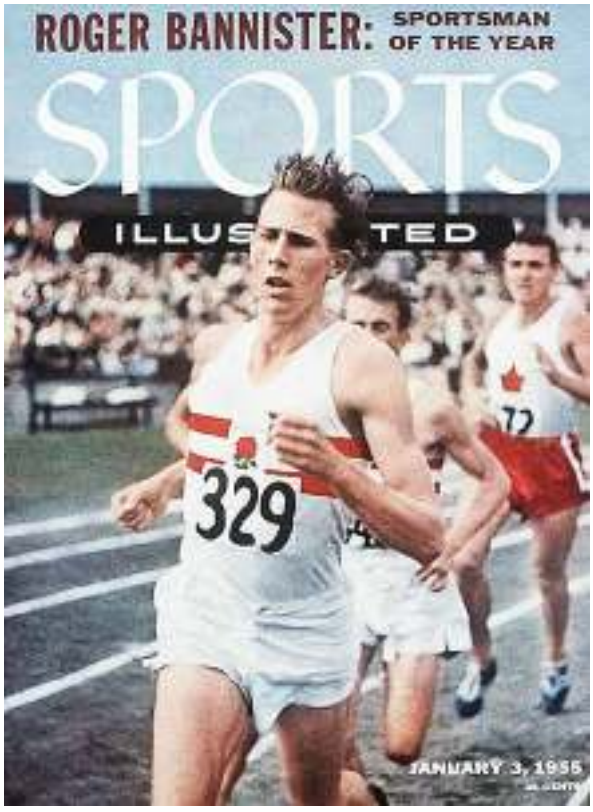
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Reader's Note:** The capitalization of words indicates a theoretical concept.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

St. Dalrock was he who first brought our attention to the fact that Western culture has somehow developed a propensity to disrespect respectability and dishonor the honorable. As such, it is now commonplace for immoral and unethical men to receive honor and respect, and average men see little value in being respectable or honorable.

We've discussed this phenomenon in the comments sections under the following posts.

- Σ Frame: The Status Signaling Narrative (2022-3-21)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022-4-27)
- Σ Frame: Faux Masculine Archetypes (2022-5-2)
- Σ Frame: The Bungling Dimwitted Lazy Husband (2022-5-9)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022-9-5)



Roger Bannister was the first to break the 4 minute mile.
The most pertinent questions addressed were…

1. Why is there a moral incongruency surrounding **Honor** and **Respect**?
2. What is the profile of a man who *"rightfully deserves the respect of other men"*? What does that profile look like?
3. What can be done to assign honor and respect to those men who are rightfully deserving of it?

These are the questions I had in mind during the study of Faux-Masculine Archetypes in May 2022. In this study, I set forth 5 benchmarks of Masculinity to form an objective and qualitative criteria which were then used to evaluate each of the archetypes. These five benchmarks form the acronym SHARP (or HARPS) and have the subcategories listed below.

1. **Strength** — Athleticism; Endurance; Maintaining Frame; Physical Strength; Stamina;
2. **Honor** — Ethics; Honesty; Identity; Morality; Reputation; Social Status;
3. **Authority** — Education; Influence; Position; Power; Socioeconomic Status;
4. **Respect** — Abilities / Skills; Authenticity; Charisma; Excellence; Integrity; SMV;
5. **Purpose** — Attaining Goals; Discipline; Incentives / Motivations; Meaning / Significance / Value; Perseverance;

This examination of Masculine traits and archetypes and our discussions (noted above) considered the questions above and found the following.

## Concerning Honor

- **Honor** is a difficult balance to attain / maintain, because Ethics and Morality often have a negative correlation with Status, presumably because of competition in a fallen world.
- Among the things that deliver **Honor**, Reputation and Status carry more weight than Ethics and Morality, again, because of competition. (I will develop this further below.)
- Universal but rare exceptions to this moral dichotomy include instances of heroism and exceptional valor.
- Qualities related to **Honor** are highly dependent on the ethical system employed by the wider social group.
- Man's identity, ethics, and morality are necessarily tied to **Honor**. If it is not, then although a man might receive honor for whatever reason, that man may not necessarily be inherently honorable, by definition. (For example, veterans receive honor for their bravery and service, not for the horrendous things they did in battle.)

**Image Source:** U.S. Army: Old Hickory WWII veteran honored for service, past and present (2014-1-12)

## Concerning Respect

- The archetypes scoring highest in masculinity also scored the highest in **Respect**.
- The culmination of masculinity is summarily manifested in **Respect**.
- The core spiritual effectiveness of Masculinity hinges on **Respect**, which is possibly why St. Paul emphasized that wives should respect their husbands (Ephesians 5:33).
- **Respect** is linked to **Authority** through Power.

## Comprehensive

- That which makes a man honorable are internal characteristics like character, courage, honesty, and willpower, whereas that which brings a man respect are inherent qualities related to **Strength** (e.g. endurance, Frame, stamina, etc.), Virtuosity, Status, and **Authority** (e.g. power, influence, etc.).
- The things which make a man honorable (i.e. ethics, honesty, service, valor, etc.) have no direct relation to those qualities that make him respectable (i.e. expertise, authority, charisma, SMV, etc.).
- Certain achievements can garner both **Honor** and **Respect** if limited to a specific demographic, but these are rare and hard won. (For example, Julian Assange, Martin Luther King, Ronald Reagan, and other popular dignitaries.)

Julian Assange changed the face of journalism, politics, and history, and was persecuted by powerful foes.

There is one revision from my earlier study of Faux-Masculine Archetypes. In my earlier assessment, I included Abilities / Skills under the category of **Respect** and mentioned that these traits branch across **Authority** and **Purpose**. But after studying this a bit more, I've come to see that respect is not always given to a man simply because he possesses an ability or skill (e.g. think of gamers or amateur hobbyists), but only when he has achieved a mastery / virtuosity of an ability / skill that is appreciated by the larger social group in question. This is why I advised men to find a social context in which **Reality = True** (for himself) in which he can develop Flow and work toward mastery.

On a related note, one previous post, What Women find Attractive: Fit and Skilled (2022-4-18), reported an opinion from a female reader saying that women are attracted

to men with skills.  After considering the above, it would be more precise to say that women are attracted to men who demonstrate mastery / virtuosity in a skill recognized by other men (within a shared social group) to have value, as this leads directly to **Respect**.

Comprehensively, it is observed that **Honor** and **Respect** are somehow intertwined with **Strength**, **Authority**, and **Purpose** through a complex function involving various other characteristics, experiences, and traits, such as Abilities / Skills, Confidence / Charisma, SMV, and others.

To aid our understanding of the dynamic development of masculinity, I've studied all these aspects closely and put together the following system diagram.  There is no note of spiritual qualities in this graph, because it pertains to the masculine development of all men.

The diagram illustrates the cause and effect relationships between these features of masculinity, how they occur in a certain order, and that they have a rather complex interrelation.

**Strength**, **Honor**, **Authority**, **Respect**, and **Purpose** (SHARP) roughly correlate with Donal Graeme's Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power, and Status (LAMPS). The difference is that LAMPS comes from the perspective of what women find attractive in men and thus forms the primary basis of a man's SMV, whereas SHARP comes from the male viewpoint of masculine development.

Confidence and Charisma are often added to LAMPS as an SMV determinant, and the diagram shows why this is appropriate, as it feeds directly into **Respect** according to the above nomenclature.

Experience (indicated by the circular purple background) lends to the development of all

these aspects of masculinity.

Critiques and suggestions for improvement are welcomed from readers.

For further insights, erudite readers may like to discuss how well the relations shown in the above system diagram agree with what they know about human nature and sociality from the Bible.  I expect the ongoing discussion of **Honor** and **Respect** will be interesting.

# Applying the Systems Diagram to Intersexual Relationships

A man's journey all begins with the self, summarily represented in the diagram as **Strength**.

From studying this diagram, it becomes apparent why the top SMV men can jump ahead of everyone else without first having to prove themselves –- because having external strength and especially a high SMV are shortcuts to **Respect**.  (Not to mention the additional bonus that Tingles = Respect from an intersexual perspective.)

Most men have to go the route of **Purpose**, work hard towards developing and mastering a skill in order to take the roundabout path to **Respect**.

A few men will fare well through **Honor** displayed through Courage and Competition.

From a social perspective, honor and respect are predominantly offered to those men with a demonstrated utility either to the wellbeing of the community or to Feminine Imperatives.  Readers have argued about whether the latter is morally or ethically appropriate, and I would say most of the objections are based on one of the following cofactors.

- Envy
- Implicit sexual immorality.
- The inversion of Headship.
- The idolatry of female pedestalization.

The lurking question of Ethics (one aspect of **Honor**) can be properly understood when we recognize that human mating dissolves the backdrop cultural ethics and resorts to a Power based ethic.  That is to say, the winner is deemed "good" by virtue of his being a winner, and *"Might is Right"*.  Such is the Law of the Jungle.

In spite of any moral expectations or ethical considerations we might have, the old Manospherian adage stands true: *"Women wait at the finish line and choose the winners."* Here, the "winners" are those men who have successfully gone through all the steps necessary to attain **Respect**.

The nature of female hypergamy recasts men as falling into an AMOG-ish competition for dominance, proficiency, Reputation / Status, etc. As seen in the diagram, hypergamic screening is, at its root, a very quick and dirty way (quite literally) for women to filter men according to their relative progress in Confidence, Expertise, and Virtuosity (expressed through Game) and the concreted Reputation and Status aspects of **Honor** (as determined by the social In-Group and the personal tastes of the observer).

This also emphasizes why women are drawn to a wide array of specific indicators of masculinity, such as **Authority**, **Confidence / Charisma**, preselection, Status, being respected by other men, etc. These traits are very near the "finish line".

The diagram also reveals why habits and traits related to **Honor** and **Purpose** are entirely omitted from one's SMV evaluation and thus go unnoticed by Women. These characteristics appear early in the "race" and may not be proven. OTOH, men are acutely aware of these things because they inform him of what kind of relationship with that man is most appropriate, e.g. friend, partner, peer competitor, teacher, student, coach, mentor, etc,

The Manosphere commonly cites **Purpose** as one of the most important tasks in a man's life. What we've learned about **Purpose** here does not contradict the common RP wisdom, nor does it imply that **Purpose** is of any lesser value. **Purpose** is what motivates a man and carries him through these steps and processes.

One more final note. Inside a sexual/marital relationship, the area of **Relationships** feeds into **Purpose** and Abilities / Skills concerning how to exercise Headship, manage the household, wash the wife clean, and rear children. (This loop is not shown in the diagram.) It doesn't work the other way though, and this is why it is a major error for men to think they can make having a relationship with a woman into their purpose. A man cannot very well jump outside the flows depicted in the diagram, and it is practically

impossible for him to swim upstream.

In the next post about Understanding Respect, I will give answers to the three questions in the introduction.

**Update:** In the comments below, Oscar and Thedeti have done a fine job of flushing out the finer details of the differences between **Honor** and **Respect**.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022-6-10)

# Understanding Respect

September 29, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*For the Christian man, it begins with one's self.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Reader's Note:** The capitalization of words indicates a theoretical concept.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

This post is a continuance of the previous post, Restoring Respect (2022-9-28). Here I'll offer answers to the questions posed before.

The systems diagram for masculine development (given in the previous post) appears below for the reader's convenience.

## 1. Why is there a moral incongruency surrounding Honor and Respect?

There are several reasons here, maybe more.

1. The qualities that make a man honorable (e.g. altruism, ethics, honesty, morality,

etc.) have little to do with the things that draw respect (e.g. expertise, power, authority, and female attention).

2. There is much uncertainty about the constitution, motivations, and social value of a man with **Honor**, but there is no question about a man who has demonstrated concrete accomplishments.
3. The one link between **Honor** and **Respect** is in Reputation and Status which few men can achieve while still maintaining moralistic qualities of honor and virtue, due to competitive dynamics.
4. There exists somewhat of a theoretical / moral dichotomy between those men who are altruistic, honest, and so on, and those men who can get the job done. There shouldn't be, but realistic people recognize this stereotypical difference as being common and therefore use this dichotomy to consider whether a particular man is well-suited for his position and responsibilities. For example, it is appropriate for honest men to be accountants, teachers, pastors, etc., whereas it is also appropriate for rough and ready men to be businessmen, construction workers, lawyers, soldiers, etc. Some types of professions, like policemen, politicians, and public stewards must have a certain combination of traits and are therefore honored or respected according to their position and/or their service to the community.
5. The ethical system used in "natural" human mating conforms to a Power based ethical system. *"Only the strong survive." "All is fair in love and war."* Within this system, other ethical systems, including Christian ethics, are summarily discarded.
6. In a gynocentric world order, a Biblical ethical system (viz. traditional / Christian notions of **Honor** and virtue), as well as any strength of **Purpose** that a man might have, are totally disregarded as qualities that do not register on the female radar. Or if they do, they hardly make a man exceptional. The gynocentric order therefore ignores or discounts these traits.

Looksmaxxing highlights physical appearances, status, and SMV, which can draw respect.

## 2. What is the profile of a man who *"rightfully deserves the respect of other men"*? What does that profile look like?

First off, asking this question is an attempt to break free from the gynocentric social stronghold and reinstate traditional standards for assessing men. As such, it poses an affront to this order which men should be aware of.

The answer is that it depends on the surrounding social order that sets the standard of what is to be respected in a man. Here are three broader social systems for the reader to get the gist.

1. According to the gynocentric world order, only tall, hawt, wealthy, high status men are afforded respect because of what they represent to the Feminine Imperative.
2. According to traditional standards and the way of men, it is the man who has made significant progress through at least one of the series of steps that lead to **Respect** (depicted in the diagram above). These men are respected for what they provide to their family and/or the community, e.g. inspiration, leadership, material support, security, stability, wisdom, etc. Contributing good genes is included in this, which reveals that the Feminine Imperative imposes a distortion of sociality by cherry picking and magnifying these specific qualities and summarily rejecting all others by demonizing men and masculinity in general.
3. According to the traditions of faith, there is a long list of Biblically inspired habits

and traits, as well as many personal spiritual goalposts that could be used as a measuring stick for determining whether a man has attained a significant standing with God that would be worthy of another Christian man's respect. Here's a few for starters: 1 Corinthians 12:4-11; 28-31; Hebrews 5:13-14; 1 Timothy 3:1-13; Titus 1:6-9; et al.

The fact that one's social group is vitally important towards establishing **Respect** is why I advised men to find a social context in which **Reality = True** (for himself) in which he can develop Flow and work toward those things that would bring him **Respect**.

I also have to mention this. A different and somewhat harshly self-critical way to approach this question is to question the question itself. Are we asking this question out of envy and laziness, because we think, *"It's nawt faaaiiir that tall, fit, good looking men get a shortcut to **Respect** (and all the benefits and poozy that come with it), while all us other guys have to go through all this **work** just to make something of ourselves?"*

Not much honor here, but there's a whole lot of respect for men who can do this kind of work.

## 3. What can be done to assign honor and respect to those men who are rightfully deserving of it?

This turns out to be a trick question because it depends on the social system as I described above. Unless one is in a position of power and authority, it would be easier and wiser to switch social groups than to try changing the one you're in. This might explain why a lot of men go church hopping, especially when they're young. They're

looking for respect, as well as a community they can fit into.

Within just about any social group you might find, the men who are receiving respect are the ones who already deserve it, *according to that group's standards.* This is true for both the gynocentric worldly system *and the church.* Respect cannot be manufactured out of thin air without a dynamic social setting.

This applies on the individual level too. If a man is not giving you the respect that is common to decency, then he's not trustworthy. If a woman is not giving you respect, it's probably better to NEXT her instead of trying to earn her respect. Some caveats apply, such as when you've done something truly offensive, or if you know you should change your ways to fit into a certain group.

What the question is really asking is this: *"How can **Christian men** who normally find it difficult to receive honor and respect in this world receive the same from other **Christian Men**, or possibly from **anyone** during their time living in this world?"* The answer lies in how Christian men choose to treat each other. We have the choice to respect or disrespect whom we please and for whatever reasons we choose.

So perhaps the question boils down to this: *"What does a man have to do or be, to be worthy of MY respect?"* And… *"Does my yardstick for respect correspond to my Christian beliefs?"*

**Hint:** The answer is in Ephesians 5:21 and Matthew 7:2. IOW, we should show respect to any man we would consider a brother in Christ. He may not have rightfully earned it (according to your own measure), but giving it anyway would foster his faith and further the grace of God in one's community.

# Conclusions

Respect is an integral part of male comradery.  Giving respect begins with each individual man and how he gets along with other men.  A man can and should demand respect, but he should be diligent in showing it too.  Furthermore, we should honor and respect older men as a regular habit (Leviticus 19:32), encourage other men (Colossians 4:6), teach and mentor younger men (Titus 2:6-8), and keep our values untainted by worldly influences (James 1:27), all of which have been repeated here many times before.

If respect is not forthcoming from a particular social group after you've given diligent effort, then one might consider shaking the dust off one's shoes and searching for greener pastures.

This post and the last should help us understand why things are the way they are.  It may be difficult to change the scenery on the ground, but it's not impossible.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022-6-10)

# Summary of Red Pill Redemption

September 30, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A report of all the responses to this month's theme of Redemption.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Responses

This theme / series has received an overwhelming response from the Manosphere.

1. Catacomb Resident: Redemption Is Not Convenient (2022-8-13)
2. Radix Fidem: Redemption and Typology (2022-8-16)
3. Catacomb Resident: Time to Grow Up (2022-8-20)
4. Derek L. Ramsey: Sanctified Marriage: Part 1 (2022-8-29)
5. Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022-9-5)
6. Adam Piggott: This Vagabond Life (2022-9-6)
7. Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022-9-7)
8. Okrahead: Against Bitterness (Red Pill Redemption 1) (2022-9-7)
9. Okrahead: Things to Read (Red Pill Redemption 2) (2022-9-8)
10. Σ Frame: Bastards (2022-9-9)
11. Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022-9-10)
12. Okrahead: On Forgiveness (Red Pill Redemption 3) (2022-9-10)
13. Catacomb Resident: Idolatry of Self-indulgence (2022-9-11)
14. Σ Frame: The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022-9-12)
15. Derek L. Ramsey: Sanctified Marriage: Part 2 (2022-9-12)
16. Σ Frame: What is the Black Pill? (2022-9-13)
17. Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022-9-14)
18. Adam Piggott: The Two Obstacles to Redemption (2022-9-14)
19. Okrahead: In a Hopeless World… Be the Hope (2022-9-14)
20. Σ Frame: Black Pill Competition (2022-9-15)
21. Σ Frame: Scott is not Black Pilled (2022-9-16)
22. Okrahead: On Faith (2022-9-16)
23. Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022-9-17)
24. Σ Frame: Current Homesteads for the Faithful Few? (2022-9-18)
25. Catacomb Resident: What Should We Do? 03 (2022-9-18)
26. Derek L. Ramsey: Redemption (2022-9-18)
27. Stage in the Sky: Redemption: Why Should Millennials and Gen-Z Care about This?

(2022-9-18)
28. Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022-9-19)
29. Okrahead: On Apostasy (2022-9-19)
30. Σ Frame: Metaphysical Literacy (2022-9-21)
31. Spawny's Space (Cill): The Fortunate (2022-9-21)
32. Σ Frame: Earthquakes (2022-9-23)
33. Okrahead: Freedom Isn't Free, and Grace Isn't Cheap (2022-9-23)
34. Σ Frame: Sitting on the Fence (2022-9-26)
35. Bardelys the Magnificent's testimony (2022-9-27)
36. Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022-9-28)
37. Σ Frame: Understanding Respect (2022-9-29)
38. Stage in the Sky: Should Christians "Accept" Rappers and Reformed Porn Stars? (2022-9-29)
39. Christianity and Masculinity: What does redemption look like for men in churchianity (2022-10-10)

Rock Kitaro created an excellent video that sums up all the aspects of Redemption as a topic.

### Stage in the Sky Creations (Rock Kitaro): Redemption and the Christian Red Pill (2022-9-26)

# Summary

Overall, most of the topics discussed this month have been about circumstances or issues that prevent men from finding redemption, and/or problems to be overcome in the process.  A few have discussed confession, repentance, forgiveness, and faith.

To sum up all the posts and discussions, the most noteworthy current issues that prevent men from finding redemption include…

1. A lack of faith / **Purpose** / vision.
2. Anger, Bitterness, Despair, Envy, Jealousy.
3. Failure to exercise Headship within marriage.
4. Spiritual Abuse / Witchcraft within the church.
5. Christian Masculinity is a lost art and discipline.
6. Failure to discover, develop, and/or defend one's personal Domain.
7. A lack of cohesion, mutual support, and Unity within the Body of Christ and within marriage.
8. Misplaced priorities / A preoccupation with walking in the flesh / Choosing the things of this world over the eternal.
9. The converged church / Churchianity is a red herring distraction from Zoe (life in the Spirit) and redemption, if not worse.
10. Failure to observe Biblical / Covenant boundaries, which leaves one open to

defilement, demonic attack, injustice, and loss.

11. Indecision and inaction concerning one's purpose and place. This includes a failure to choose an appropriate setting / social group in which one can develop one's self-identity as a Christian man.
12. Wallowing in the Black Pill — a comfort zone of bitterness, self-rejection, and a lack of faith. (Taking the Black Pill may be unavoidable for many men, but the key for pulling through it is to turn from the bitterness and despondency, find faith, develop a new identity in Christ, and pursue a renewed purpose.)
13. The lack of **Honor** and **Respect** being shown to Christian Men for their accomplishments in the spirit (e.g. spiritual discernment, discipline, maturity, etc.) and in the flesh (e.g. competition, developing valuable skills, physical fitness, reputation, status, etc.).
14. Failure to pursue a path towards **Respect** (as described in the last two posts). The paths to **Respect** that were identified include: (1) Developing **Strength** within one's Domain of influence (e.g. Headship), (2) Pursuing a Calling / **Purpose** leading to the development of skills that are expressed through service, (3) Finding **Honor** / Reputation / Status through competition, courage, heroism, etc. (If possible, pursuing more than one path is better.)
15. In sociality, the propensity for Christians to value, prioritize, honor, and glorify that which the world sets forth as beautiful, honorable, and valuable (e.g. Convenience, Gnostic notions, material wealth and the pride of life, the obsession with libido, Sex and sex appeal, top SMV Chads / immoral men, etc.). On the other side of this counterfeit coin is the general hesitancy of Christians to accept those who are weaker in faith or who are not exceptional by the world's standards.
16. **Added:** The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot (2022-10-1) Man's propensity to wait in expectation, but never taking the action to work out the issues necessary to make their desires and hopes into reality.

Thanks to everyone who participated in this month's theme, bloggers, commenters, and readers alike.

# Related

- Kairos (Brian Niemeier): Witch Test Refresher (2022-9-7)

# The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot

October 1, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Simply waiting for a nebulous desire to happen won't make it happen.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Redemptive Headship and Masculinity
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Autopilot — The Faux-Faith Default Setting

The Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022-9-30) offered a list of the most noteworthy current issues that prevent men from finding redemption. (I had intended to organize this list into categories to see if anything more could be gleaned from it, but I haven't had the time.)

Among these roadblocks are two of note…

11. Indecision and inaction concerning one's purpose and place.

14. Failure to pursue a path towards **Respect** (as described in the last two posts). The paths to **Respect** that were identified include: (1) Developing **Strength** within one's Domain of influence (e.g. Headship), (2) Pursuing a Calling / **Purpose** leading to the development of skills that are expressed through service, (3) Finding **Honor** / Reputation / Status through competition, courage, heroism, etc. (If possible, pursuing more than one path is better.)

There is another barricade related to these two obstructions that I need to mention, and this is to be added to the list.

In the comments, Bardelys the Magnificent wrote [emphasis mine],

> "I also realized yesterday that I've never purposely pursued paths that lead to honor or respect. **I just expected to *do* and it would happen.**"

In the past, I've called this type of blind faith *"running on autopilot"*. The American philosopher Henry David Thoreau described this by saying, *"The mass of men live lives of quiet desperation."* It is based on one being psychologically "transported" into an alternate fantasy world of one's imagination, largely fueled by the dissonances between an unspecified desire and the drabness of daily reality. It contains a suspension of disbelief that is never explored nor tested for its truth content. It is the vanity of the mind that St. Paul describes as characteristic of unbelievers and urges us to abandon (Romans 12:2; Ephesians 4:17).

Asleep at the wheel… If he's not driving, then who is?

Most men are this way until something happens that shakes them out of their delusion and makes them realize that it is not enough.  The fortunate men are those who get this realization early in life.

A man must employ the will in order to enact his faith, and he must make a series of decisions to work that faith into reality.  Otherwise, his beliefs remain untested and his life remains unchanged.

## Faith in Action in one area, Autopilot in another…

It is also possible to employ faith in some areas of one's life, but not others.

I see this looking back at my own life.  Here's my own story about this.

When I was working as a welder in a Honda plant at the age of 22, I had this realization that, *"I'm doing alright, making decent money…  I like what I'm doing here… but I am capable of more.  I can't see myself working in a factory my whole life.  God has something more for me in life.  I'm a smart guy.  I need to get an education for me to reach my potential."*  I had no idea what that potential was at that time, but this vision led me to pull out all the stops that were holding me back from earning a degree.

Getting my bachelor's was a tough haul that took 7 long years, but my Master's was a little easier and was finished in half that time.

After I finished my masters, I was working as a researcher for the Navy. During and after the 9/11 incident, I witnessed the sheer incompetency of the government firsthand. I had that same impression again:  *"I don't want to spend my whole life working with these gubmint goons, developing weapons and gunships, and having blood on my hands (figuratively by association).  God has something more for me in life."*  Again, at the time I had no idea what that "more" was.

A couple years later I moved to Taiwan and I found a new life. Then my Ph.D. came along rather serendipitously.  Now, I'm quite satisfied with my career as a professor.

Concerning what I've done in the area of intersexual relationships, however, I was more like what Bardelys said.  When I was younger, I just expected that I would meet someone "special", fall in love, get married, and have a beautiful family.  But of course, it never happened that way.  It was as someone else here once commented, *"Blue Pilled men get whatever they get, and don't know how or why they got what they got."*  Experiencing divorce wasn't enough to wake me up. I had to get Red Pilled before I had that moment of realization, and by that time, I was already 45 years old and a year into my second marriage.

## Conclusions

When comparing these two areas of my life, I can see how I employed faith in some areas of my life, but not others.

I had a vision for developing my career. Even though I had no idea what I was doing nor where I would end up, I kept busy at it. I accepted various challenges and rolled with the disappointments until I found contentment and fulfillment.

I had a vision for marriage too, but I didn't do the work of making it a reality. I held back, thinking I needed to remain pure. I was waiting for a Miss Right straight out of fantasyland, and I passed over a lot of women who may very well have made a decent enough wife and mother. A lot of these women passed over me for various reasons as well. I didn't settle into the task of working out my beliefs until after I had married much later in life, and I didn't get an accurate concept of reality until I came across the Red Pill much later than that.

The impact this has had on my life is clearly evident.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Learning the Wisdom of Foolishness (2017-11-22)
- Σ Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018-5-15)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022-3-9)
- Σ Frame: Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022-4-6)
- Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022-7-25)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022-9-19)

# The Value of Feminine Humility

October 4, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*It earns her Dignity, Honor, Love, Peace, and Security.*

**Readership:** All; Younger Men; Single Men; Christian Men; Women interested in getting along well with a man;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a comment I left at Spawny's Space.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Feminine Humility

Farm Boy posed a good question over at Spawny's Space: What does it buy? (2021/7/28).

> "What does what buy? Humility that is. Why is it that the fellas around these parts put a premium on it?
>
> It is rather simple I think. A humble wife appreciates what she has as well as her husband. From this, working as a team can actually be effective. Does anything more need to be said?"

A humble wife as described here would also have aspects of contentment and submission. She is refreshingly pleasant and surprisingly easy to get along with. A woman like this is truly more precious and rare than rubies.

So what does a wife like this get in return for her humility?

A woman like this has the best chance at getting a husband that would do everything in his power to give her everything she wants and anything he thinks she might want.

This is what humility can buy, should a woman be wise enough to recognize it's value.

## The Absence of Feminine Humility

Most women seem to be unaware of a man's depth of devotion and purpose when it comes to caring for women in general, but especially for his own wife. Women have a peculiar and self-defeating way of disregarding these altruistic behaviors arising from the better nature of men if they are not shown in very specific ways, by very specific men.

Another way to look at this is to observe the opposite kind of wife, who is unable or unwilling to take her spot in the marriage authority hierarchy. This is a wife who is not content, humble, and submissive. Instead, she is a contentious wife who ignorantly and unknowingly creates a competition in her marriage.

How so?

Most women seem to be unaware of a man's competitive nature, and how a challenge brings this trait to the fore. When a wife foolishly puts herself in a competition with her husband, then she makes a competitor out of her husband, which means he'll try to defeat her. When this happens, the husband loses his natural inclination to help, support and uplift his wife. Instead, he sees her as the competition, because that is what she is, and the natural instinct in him to defeat opposing forces and to establish order comes out.

Men are not hard wired to discriminate between the source or the purpose of competition. Thus, when women become contentious, they are basically instigating a competition with a man — a very unwise move on her part.

By doing so, she removes peace from the home so that instead of the home being a place of rest for the family and husband it becomes yet another place in the world where he has to fight to win battles. Over time, the constant competition weighs on him, and he seeks the peace and rest which should be offered within the home and marriage. This means he must take time away from his wife.

His absence is taken by the wife as an affront, as it detracts from the amount of time and attention she receives from her husband. The wife will complain about her absent husband in various ways. She will become ever more contentious in a vain effort to secure the love and attention from her husband that she wants and needs, and he responds by spending more time away from her. The relationship thus goes into a spiraling nose dive.

After the relationship is completely ruined beyond recovery, she will think about the life and home she once dreamed about, not realizing that it was right in front of her all along. But instead of building it up with feminine humility, she tore it down with her own hands.

> "The wise woman builds her house,
> But the foolish tears it down with her own hands."
>
> *Proverbs 14:1 (NASB)*

# Related

- Σ Frame: A cord of many strands is not easily broken, but here's how to do it. (2018/9/24)
- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Explaining the Double Standards around Sex (2020/6/10)
- Σ Frame: The Sirach on Women (2020/11/8)
- Sigma Game: The Anti-Virtue of Humility (2024/5/31)

# Nita Marie's threesome with her second husband and God

October 5, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is it sanctity or blasphemy?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + 8.5 minute video

## Introducing Nita Marie

Here's a woman who says she has threesomes with God and her husband!

### This Morning: 'My Husband and I Have Threesomes with God' (2021-10-11) Length: 8:29

## Notes from the Interview

At 1:20, her eyes dart to the right just at the moment she says the word *"He"* (referring to Jesus). Hard to know what this microexpression indicates. Breaking eye contact could be an indicator of deep humility, reverence, or it could indicate lying or shame.

3:10-15 Her face lights up when the interviewer says, *"You are feeling great about yourself posting some fairly raunchy pictures..."*

From 3:30 to 4:30, she gives a little talk about what God told her in her prayers. She says,

> "...the answer that continued to come to me was actually two answers. The first answer was he wanted me to celebrate my body and love my body and to love my sexuality because it's something natural that a lot of women don't feel good in. They don't feel good in their sexuality. They don't feel good in their body. And so it was very clear He wanted me to celebrate that. And then the other thing that He said was that *"there are some people that will never know about Me"*, meaning Him, God, unless I do this. So I do feel like there are a lot of women in the community... um... of adult modeling, that have been shunned from church, have been shunned from... uh... their communities... and so for me, I want to be a positive person in their life as well as for my fans... um... There's a lot of men that might subscribe to my page that are lonely and just need someone to talk to..."

From 4:50 to 5:20, she says,

> "Well, I think **there's a difference between having a relationship with Jesus and being in a religion.** For me, I've just always looked at what Jesus did, and Jesus was all about love, and he was all about forgiveness, and he was all about grace, and he was all about… Most of his time he spent with sinners, you know, with prostitutes, with thieves, with people that were cast out of the community. And so I choose to focus more on what Jesus would do instead of what religion tells me to do."

Her first sentence (in bold) is an important truth that many religious folks seem to miss. The rest (IMO) is pat blither blather about cheap love.

Maybelline is amazing!

5:24 Her face lights up when the interviewer says, *"You're now in a relationship with somebody else, a much more sexually active relationship…"* Her face brightens again when the interviewer says, *"…God plays a part within your love life…"* She responds with a triumphant, *"Yass!"*

From 5:37 to 6:50, she explains what she means by having a threesome with God. The male interviewer is totally perplexed. The female interviewer looks entirely removed, but it's possible that she could be in deep contemplation.

**Nita Marie:** *"Yass! So, I know this is a funny word when you say* "have a threesome with God"*, but it's really just inviting God into the bedroom; and so, because of my [previous] asexual relationship, I made a commitment that the next relationship I was going to be in, I was going to make sure that God was going to be in our sex life, because… um… I knew that if I had God's blessing in all areas of my life, it would be even better. And so I just decided to invite Him to be a part of everything, including my sex life."*

**Male Interviewer:** *"So how do you know He's there?"*

**Nita Marie:** *"Well, it's just like anything else. You can invite God to be part of anything in*

*your life, and so… um… for me, it's just an emotional connection, and I'm much more open because I am remarried; so I do have a husband now; so I am much more open to my husband when God is there."*

**Male Interviewer:** *"Does your husband know that God is there, when God is there?"*

**Nita Marie:** *"Not all the time, but I do, you know, pray that God is with us every night in our… in the bedroom with us… um… and so he feels Him too, even though he doesn't necessarily pray with me to have God there. Um… He feels him too."*

**Female Interviewer:** *"And you've said that by having God there, this is the best sex you've ever had in your life…???"*

When Nita Marie replies affirmatively, a gleeful smile breaks across the female interviewer's face. It's hard to know exactly what happened in the female interviewer in that moment. Maybe she was glad to know that sex and sanctification are concomitant. Or she may have reached the limits of her own credible belief. Or maybe she identified something in her own experience. Could it be that maybe she realized faith?

There's no greater pimp than God Himself!

## Assessments and Incentives

There are a couple questions that come up concerning Nita Marie's story.

1. What makes her think she is having threesomes with God?
2. Why is she posting her sex life on OnlyFans and talking openly about having threesomes with God?

If I were to guess the answer to (1), and assuming she is sincere, I would say she's experiencing the open hearted humility, passion, and feelings of love that God intended people to experience through sex. Yes, humility truly imparts life to the humble!

Concerning question (2), we could take her explanations at face value, but if we dig further into this, we may find that there are a large number of incentives that could be driving her to publicly display her sex life on OnlyFans.

- It's unlikely that hypergamy is a factor here, since she is *apparently* happily married, or so she says.
- She could be doing this for the attention, fame, influence, and/or the money.
- Or maybe she sincerely believes taking her sex life public in this way is what God wants her to do!

It would be easier to get on board with her viewpoint if her husband stood alongside her saying the same things. But we don't hear any statements from her husband, and I cannot find any information about him whatsoever online, so that leaves her testimony in a rather vacuous context. We can only assume that his silence implies he's happy with the extra 1.8 million she's bringing in.

## Be careful what you ask for…

In yesterday's post, The Value of Feminine Humility, Red Pill Apostle cited Farm Boy asking,

> "Why is it that the fellas around these parts put a premium on [humility]?"

RPA pointed out the obvious — a humble woman is contented, pleasant, submissive, and easy to get along with. It stands to reason that many men could easily believe that feminine humility would be somewhat of a cure all for many modern woes.

Well, the reason I wanted to include Nita Marie's story in this month's theme is because she's got humility and submission down pat!

I know this idea will immediately strike the reader as being amusingly incongruent with any OnlyFans star, but consider the following…

- Her willingness to be joyfully submissive to God's will about embracing her sexuality (whether or not you agree with how she does that or whether it is genuine or not).
- Her willing enthusiasm about having regular sex within marriage is unique and remarkable.
- If you can believe she's truly a married woman who is regularly engaging in sexual relations with her husband, then she's apparently having a very regular and fulfilling marital relationship — and she openly gives God credit for this.
- Considering how she talks about God being involved in her sex life, I doubt that her husband is complaining about their sex life. At worst, he might be embarassed when she talks about it.
- OTOH, if you believe Nita Marie is shooting the bull about God and being a Christian, and is jiggling her glands for the money and/or to wag her Triple D tower power on OnlyFans, that still requires quite a bit of humility. She's willingly submitting her fleshly nature to the lusty, cash generating eyes of her 900,000+ followers by effortlessly doing what women do best — and with a warm gentle smile on her lovely cake face.
- Even if she's not truly as humble and submissive in spirit as she appears to be, she clearly recognizes the charitable soft power of female humility and submission and uses this to her advantage, unlike most women, including Christian wives!

So she's humble and submissive any way you look at it, by spirit, by nature, by personality, or through well honed habit (c.f. Romans 6:16).

Christian men say they want a submissive woman… Well, Nita Marie is a great example!

I can imagine that there are some sex starved Christian men or husbands out there who, upon hearing Nita Marie's story, lovelornly respond by praying inwardly, *"LorDDD Jesus! Let my wife be as humble and submissive as Nita Marie!!!"*

# Conclusions

Overall, I think Nita Marie's testimony has some powerful points, both positive and negative.

## The Good

The possible good effect is that it cuts against the common notion in churchianity that sex is dirty or that sexuality is shameful, or that knowing God and having a lively sex life are diametrically opposed to each other. This is more or less her stated purpose.

## The Bad

Doing nude / sex shows on OnlyFans while professing to be a Christian denigrates the moral repute of Christianity and contributes to the impression that Christian women are 304s.

Comprehensively, Nita Marie's life and testimony justifies divorce and remarriage and encourages women to do the same.  She never offers any details about why her first marriage was sexless for seven years.  Her personality comes across as very happy and pleasant, and she doesn't seem like someone who would use sex to control the marriage, but I'm guessing this might be a faux public image.  I might guess she could have gained massive amounts of weight to the point that her husband lost interest.  It's also likely that maybe she was never sexually attracted to her husband in the first place.

### The Ugly

The very idea of having a threesome with God is immediately shocking to traditional Christian sensibilities, and borders on blasphemy.

But the question remains:  Is it truly the hamsterbated vainglorious blasphemy of an adulterous* woman?  Or is it a miraculous second landing marital sanctification that begs the unfathomable grace of God?  Concerning her claims about *"God being in the bedroom"*, could it really be that Nita Marie is experiencing sex *the way God intended it* and is called by God to encourage other women to discover the same?

* *Nita Marie is technically an adulteress since she divorced and remarried while her first husband is still living — **if** she is actually remarried, that is.*

# Related

- Dalrock: Repenting of sexual morality. (2015-11-2)
- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019-2-23)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019-3-20)
- Daily Mail: Christian OnlyFans model who rakes in $200,000 a month insists that religion does not 'interfere' with stripping off for money — and says her equally devout parents are 'so proud' (2021-1-19)
- Σ Frame: It was god's will for her to be a stripper. (2021-1-22)
- Rob Henderson: The True Self is the Person You Want Others to Believe You Are (2022-6-19)

# The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping

October 6, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's not for the charity, but for the inner peace and purpose.*

**Readership:** All; Younger Men; Single Men; Christian Men; Women interested in getting along well with a man;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

I received an email from a female reader in response to Red Pill Apostle's post, The Value of Feminine Humility (2022-10-4). She points out that a truly submissive wife is not motivated to be that way because of all the benefits that RPA wrote about, but rather because she identifies as the wife of a husband with a mission and she recognizes that her best service to God is in helping her husband.

RPA wrote,

> "A woman [who is humble and submissive] has the best chance at getting a husband that would do everything in his power to give her everything she wants and anything he thinks she might want."

She responds,

> "While I agree this may be the RESULT, as a Christian wife that should not be my INTENTION.
>
> Christian wives are called to be "helpmates" to their husbands. By being his encourager, respecting him, submitting to him, supporting him and being loyal… that is my DUTY as his wife."
>
> "1 Timothy 6:6 says, *"Godliness with contentment is great gain."* How my husband responds is not the point. Whether my husband responds by giving me what I want is irrelevant. If I am not his "helpmate", then I have failed in my DUTY and I am answerable to God for it."
>
> "Though I agree with you that usually the results are quite positive."

She goes on to explain that the real benefit of feminine humility is not the charitability of her husband (although that is a nice bonus), but the glorious shalom of being a Godly woman. She cites this passage…

> …rather *let it be* the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible *beauty* of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God.
>
> *1 Peter 3:4 (NKJV)*

…and adds,

> "The value of feminine humility is that it is, in the sight of God, a great and precious trait for a woman to have. And for a Christian woman, finding favor in God's eyes is a supremely satisfying JOY."
>
> "The question is, do I want to please God? If yes, I please Him by following His Will and design for marriage. And for a Christian wife, that means I am to be my husband's helper. Anything that takes me away from 'helping' my husband — criticism, discontent, disrespect — these are all SIN. Sin has to be acknowledged, confessed and turned away from."

If I'm reading her right, she's saying that humility and submission to her husband gives her a sublime sense of self-esteem and self-worth that remains undisturbed by anything of this world. If there is any perceived lack of care or generosity from hubby, then this doesn't detract from her joy.

Tying back to RPA's essay, the valuable takeaway here is that a joyful woman will naturally receive much better treatment from her husband and others as well.

In the final, this is exactly what Christian husbands want from a wife — a peaceful spirit, gratitude, joy, thankfulness, and making a willing effort to fit in to the larger scheme of things *without making waves*. Her humility and submission are the keys for her to get in this door. This is not required by husbands (as it is often purported), but *by God Himself*.

Men simply recognize that these traits are important for a woman to have.

## Related

- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021-9-1)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021-9-15)
- Σ Frame: Love begins where perfection ends (2021-9-22)

# 16 Permutations of Submission

October 7, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A wife's relationship with God and her sexual performance with her husband are two entirely different things.*

**Readership:** Christians; Married Men; Men called to Marriage;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Christian wife, bad sex?

Women who offer heart-exploding sex are not necessarily submissive, but are often the opposite. Conversely, a submissive wife can be a starfish in the bedchamber.
Under Red Pill Redemption (2022-9-5), Info wrote,

> "It may be that some Christian Men cannot avoid [marrying] an attractive woman with a body count.  Only that he must count on her genuine faith and salvation."

Not so fast. Yes, we'd like to assume that if a person is mature in faith, then they'll automatically be better Christians, better wives, better husbands, better mothers, better fathers, better friends, better lovers, offer better sex, and make greater life achievements.

But let's get real. People are much more complicated than this, and faith is not always

pretty, especially when newly discovered.

We might think that a woman's general attitude and her submissiveness towards authority (i.e. her husband) are the qualities that make her pleasant and easy to live with, and also the most important qualities contributing to Headship. This is true, however, the previous post, Nita Marie's threesome with her second husband and God (2022-10-5), made it clear that a woman can be rather submissive (by different estimations), but still be unsuitable to wife up for an array of other reasons.

## The 16 Permutations

A woman's attitude towards different forms of Authority (church leadership, family, government, laws, peer group, etc.), her submission to God, and her emotional / sexual submission to a particular man are separate issues. Likewise, her faith and body count are two different issues, so let's sort this out.

By greatly simplifying things according to (1) her relationship to God, (2) her relationship to a man (i.e. her husband / you), (3) her past sexual history (as an indicator of her habits and character), and (4) her present sexual performance (as an indicator of her humility and marital submission), we have the following permutations.

1. Believing wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, low body count, great sex life.
2. Believing wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, low body count, terrible sex life.
3. Believing wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, high body count, great sex life.
4. Believing wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, high body count, terrible sex life.
5. Believing wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, low body count, great sex life.
6. Believing wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, low body count, terrible sex life.
7. Believing wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, high body count, great sex life.
8. Believing wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, high body count, terrible sex life.
9. Unbelieving wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, low body count, great sex life.
10. Unbelieving wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, low body count, terrible sex life.
11. Unbelieving wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, high body count, great sex life.
12. Unbelieving wife, faithfully devoted to the man/marriage, high body count, terrible sex life.
13. Unbelieving wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, low body count, great sex life.
14. Unbelieving wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, low body count, terrible sex life.
15. Unbelieving wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, high body count, great sex life.

16. Unbelieving wife, apathetic to the man/marriage, high body count, terrible sex life.

We could make a similar list for wives sizing up their husbands by substituting *"achievement"* for *"body count"*, and *"charisma, confidence, LAMPS, masculinity, etc."* for *"sex life"*.

We could make another similar list for wives' performance as mothers.

And another for husband's performance as fathers.

Again, all of these are separate but interrelated issues.

## Conclusions

All the talk about having a good marriage, a unicorn wife, etc. focuses on situation (1). But, according to the raw statistical probability, a woman has a 1 in 16, or 6.25% chance of being (1). Clinical data shows this number to be slightly lower, e.g. 4% of women are virgins when they marry.

If we are to tack on any number of other qualifiers common to vetting, e.g. being a good mother, BMI / weight, height, intelligence, long hair, no debt, no tattoos, a specific race, a specific Christian denomination, a specific socio-economic status, etc., then the probability quickly shoots into the 1 in 10,000 range *or higher!* At this point, the "ideal wife" is basically a fantasy for most men.

The reality is that men will wind down with a wife having any assortment of these 16 permutations, even with diligent vetting. If we assume that "church going" is not necessarily truly "believing", then I think I've seen testimonies around the Manosphere that fit all these possibilities.

The important takeaway here is for men in relationships to identify which situation they are in, and determine how to best go about filling in the missing pieces, if possible.

All of this is evidence that we live in a broken world, but I'm guessing that by God's grace, men in most of these situations can find marital sanctification, although some will have it

much more difficult than others. However, in this day and age, marriages that don't find a state of sanctification quickly tend to quickly end in divorce.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019-2-23)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019-3-20)
- Σ Frame: Yes, Women Lust Too (2019-12-6)
- Σ Frame: Christian Women Demand Men Marry Sluts With Debt and Tattoos (2020-2-3)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020-2-8)
- Σ Frame: Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo (2020-9-7)
- Σ Frame: The Sirach on Women (2020-11-8)
- Σ Frame: It was god's will for her to be a stripper. (2021-1-22)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021-2-26)

# Sexy

October 10, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What makes a woman sexy? Is it incompatible with faith and humility?*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** The purpose of this post is to deconstruct and demystify the concept of sexiness, not to redefine it as some commenters have surmised. Revised on 2023/6/5 and 2023/11/18 to make this clearer.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## How Do You Perceive Women?

Last week, we discussed a few discordant concepts of humility, submissiveness, and attractiveness. Humility and submissiveness are an exceedingly rare combination of traits in a woman, and it is practically extinct among Western women, including Christians.

IMHO, we (including myself) have a poor appreciation for the distinctions between these characteristics, how it plays out in woman's behaviors, and what it looks like IRL.

Men need to be aware of how they perceive different types of women and the effect these women have on themselves. Ask yourself, what do you see in women, and what kind of woman are you attracted to?

Here are a couple posts to help walk you through a self-analysis.

- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame: Sexy (2022/10/10)

The remainder of this post is intended to help the reader walk through his own concept of sexiness.

## Defining Sexy

We have a particular word that we use to describe those women who are extremely alluring to men — *sexy*. The dictionary defines sexy as *"sexually interesting or exciting; radiating sexuality"*. In Sexy (2012/2/8), Rollo Tomassi says, *"Sexy isn't always s1utty, but s1utty is always sexy"* and that modern female seduction amounts to *"show up naked, bring beer."* However, these concepts of sexiness are based on subjective impressions and fail to account for the personal and spiritual elements that comprise the fundamental core essence of sexiness. So let's take a closer look at the defining traits of sexiness to see whether any of them might have any damning or redeeming qualities.

Check yourself: Do you see sexy, or do you see bimbo?

Secular culture supports the idea that *sexy* is defined by a particular combination of traits. For example, Glamour had an article entitled, A New Study Redefines What's Sexy — and Courage Really Matters (2015/1/27). The author reports a study from Jeetendr Sehdev, a branding expert and professor at USC, who questioned 10,000 men and women around the world about what makes someone *sexy*. The results varied by region, but overall, **vulnerability** was found to be the number one characteristic of *sexiness*. Also appearing on the list were (2) courage, (5) honesty, (7) spontaneity, (8) spirituality, and (9) passion.

The emphasis on vulnerability could be interpreted as the outward display of feminine submissiveness. The others could be summarized as a combination of trust and humility, which are the key ingredients of falling in love. Overall, the defining traits of sexiness could be roughly summed up as humble, submissive, and sultry*, but the most inherent quality of sexiness is how the total presentation appeals to male desire. In sum, it makes sense that feminine sexiness would inspire masculine desire, love, and passion.

Breaking this down reveals why, as Rollo said, *"Sexy isn't always s1utty"*. For example, women like the 304s in Rock's video are indeed alluring and sultry,* but they are sorely lacking in humility and grace. The reason why *"s1utty is always sexy"* is because personal attributes of humility and grace are demoted in favor of maximizing the primal appeal to male lust.

Sexiness (without s1uttiness) is extremely rare and difficult to pull off if it is not inherent to a woman's natural personality. Very few women are truly *sexy* and those who *are sexy* are man magnets whether they want to be or not.

* *Sultry: Capable of arousing passion.*

# Sexiness is in the Eye of the Beholder

Check yourself: Do you see sexy, or do you see an arrogant, immature, indignant, selfish tease who relishes every man's lusty gaze?

Looking closely at individual women, each one whom we would consider *sexy* has a unique combination of certain traits among those mentioned in the last section, presumably a set of traits that fits her individual personality. The exact combination of traits may vary from one individual woman to another, but nevertheless, those women who possess a particular combination that "works" will find it astonishingly easy to be sensationally popular among men, and therefore have the most potential to become sex symbols, even among conservative audiences. Thus, it is not surprising to see many such women (like Abigail Shapiro, Delphine, Nita Marie, et al.) become actresses, celebrities, OnlyFans stars, well-known personalities, YouTube creators, and so on.

As stated above, the most inherent quality of sexiness is how the total presentation appeals to male interest. These specific traits are different from man to man, and so different men will find different women to be sexy. Thus, just as it is with beauty, attraction and sexiness is in the eye of the beholder. Upon self-examination, men may find that only certain combinations of specific traits in a woman can strike the chords of inspiration enough for the woman in question to make the cut to be considered *sexy*.

Christian men have it much more difficult in sorting out *sexy* in this regard, simply because some traits are conducive to marriage and family formation, while others don't. I mean, what are the chances of finding a *sexy* woman who is also a humble faithful Christian? An appreciation of the rarity of such a woman helps us understand the popularity of women like Nita Marie. In her case, even if she is a fake or deceived Christian, nevertheless, she can still play on Christian men's deep rooted fantasies of

having a humble *and* sexy Christian gal!

Check yourself: Do you see sexy, or do you see a (potential) sister in Christ?

Leaving aside the evo-psyche-based hallmarks of physical beauty for a moment, the important thing for a marriage minded man to do is to consider his tastes, and make some effort to be aware of which traits he finds attractive, and then review each of these traits in terms of *why* he finds those traits to be attractive. IOW, do a little bit of soul searching. Then he needs to pick out those traits that are most conducive to his own personality and purpose, and what would actually bring sanctification into a potential relationship. He also needs to reassess himself in terms of *why* he is attracted to those traits that are NOT conducive. Finally, he needs to correct his vision in how he perceives and sizes up women, so that what he "sees" lines up with what he actually believes, wants, and needs. A man might be surprised at how his tastes may change as a result of these conclusions, and how some women he overlooked before might pop up on his radar. The result would allow him to be a better picker / vetter.

What I've described here is essentially a repentance from The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot; one that frees himself from the curse of lusting after Bimbofication.

A man who can effectively weed out the desires of his flesh from his convictions and the call of the Spirit will no longer be frustrated with the unsolvable dilemma of finding a salacious, sensual, sexy, sultry woman who is also a humble, faithful, submissive, Christian, virgin unicorn. He will be able to recognize this expectation as vain and oxymoronic, and will not waste time on women who will only waste his time. He will be able to recognize that a woman with traits A, B, and C, won't necessarily give him a Christian marriage characterized by Headship (however good those traits might be), whereas a woman with traits X, Y, and Z very well could. Again, the particular combination of traits may be different from man to woman. It is the gestalt of the union

that really counts towards Headship.

Check yourself: Do you see sexy, or do you see freedom in Christ?

## Conclusions

Men are often ridiculed for having a double standard for women. That is, men want a woman who is seductive, sensual, sultry, *and* is also somehow chaste, faithful, humble, pure, and submissive. And then Christian men tack on the additional qualifier that she must also be a Christian woman who is Tingle crazy for him (i.e. Scott's Axiom).

But Christian men do not need to be so double minded. Based on the above, Christian men are faced with the choice of what set of character traits they consider to be attractive in a woman.

1. Will it be the meretricious, tantalizing, and voluptuous, but arrogant, foul mouthed, haughty naughty bimbo hoe who is wearing skin tight camel toe pants and who can and will suck and fvck on a dime like a pro (either real or virtual)?
2. Will it be Glamour / Sehdev's romantic notions of vulnerability, courage, honesty, passion… etc.?
3. Will it be the collection of traits described in 1 Peter 3:1-6: chaste, faithful, respectful, submissive, trusting, and having a kind, gentle, quiet spirit?

As long as we continue to indulge ourselves in the first view, we are inadvertently contributing to the larger Satanic operations of Submission / Virgin Shaming (described in the first section above).

The second view is no different from the wider secular culture.

The third view is a radical socio-psychological transformation requiring the renewal of the mind and thereby carries the hope of receiving God's grace, not only for one's self, but for one's progeny and community as well.

Ultimately, we will have to decide, and the sooner the better — *exactly* ***what*** *is our concept of* ***sexy****?*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018/6/26)
- Σ Frame: The Sin of Prioritizing Purity above Marriage (2020/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics (2022/6/20)
- Catacomb Resident: The Heart Can Rule (2022/10/11)

# Validation

October 11, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*We've heard this word tossed around in the Manosphere, but what exactly does it mean?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 1,750 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

Rollo Tomassi made a major contribution to Red Pill lore with his distinction between Transactional vs. Validational Sex (2018-3-7) stemming from his original postulate, "you cannot negotiate genuine desire". Rollo went on to describe many of the problems and pitfalls surrounding Transactional Sex, but to my knowledge, he never explored Validational Sex beyond its evo-psyche association with hypergamy and hormonal estrus.

So here I'll examine a few case studies in which we'll see certain patterns surrounding the phenomenon of "validation".

### Case Study 1 – Tobacco Juice leads to Love

Here's an old story from the post-WW2 era. This odd story always confused Blue Pilled me, but it makes perfect sense to my Red Pilled sensibilities.

A young woman bought a brand new pair of expensive white shoes that were in fashion. She wore them while she was out and about town with a female friend. As they passed a young man chewing tobacco, he abruptly turned his head to the side and carelessly spit right on her shoe, presumably by accident. She was very angry and demanded that he should pay for a new pair of shoes as a replacement.

Long story short, this interaction led to them getting married.

In a sense, this is a bizarre Meet Cute.  Blue Pilled men will be confused and ask, *"Why did she fall in love with a man who spit on her favorite shoes and ruined them?"*  Red Pilled men know *"Chicks Dig Jerks."*  The deeper reason is because he carelessly defiled her and this aroused an emotional response, most notably her desire for an ego affirmation.

## Case Study 2 – The Bored Hoe

Cameron232 came across this short Dear Abby message.*  She calls herself a "ho" (!!!) and she even uses the term *"validational sex"*!  (Evidence that the Red Pill is fully mainstream now!)

> Dear Abby,
>
> I'm a ho who's bored with my hubby.  Can't make the switch from validational sex to love sex.
>
> Sincerely,
>
> Damaged Goods

**Translation:** "Bored" means her marriage isn't "validational", as Rollo would say.  IOW, there's no Ego Affirmation in the act of sex.

## Case Study 3 – The Dazed H0e

Slate: My Husband Thinks I Don't Have Sex With Him Because It's "Typical" for Married Couples (2022-5-18) (Archive)*

> "My husband and I have been married for seven years. We're in our 30s, with two small kids. Our relationship is in a good place. However, our sex life has been lukewarm for years, and despite some haphazard and short-lived efforts to either "talk about it" or even "spice it up" with toys or new positions, I know that my husband is unsatisfied insomuch as he makes frequent "jokes" about how my libido has significantly stagnated since the initial years of our relationship — lots of jokes about how we're such a "typical couple" in that our sex life has diminished in heat since we've been married, and so on.

She gets down to the nitty gritty in the following paragraph.

> "Well, I know why my libido has really waned. […] When we first started dating, I was in what I call my "sexual awakening" period — I began having sex at a relatively later age than most of my peers, so I racked up a number of sexual partners in a short period of time."

Slore status confirmed!

Reading through this article gives insight as to exactly what "validation" entails. [Emphasis mine.]

> "And during this time, I came to associate sex almost exclusively with being desired and associating that with a kind of (ill-placed) validation and affirming of self-worth. Once I entered into my first real loving relationship with my now-husband, **I didn't need the sex anymore to validate his interest in me or my worth as a sexual being.** In effect, I never translated my association with sex as a form of validation to sex as an expression of love."
>
> ~ Dazed and Very Confused

The host is thoroughly confused and responds by glibly urging her to *"have more fun"* in her sex life, seemingly ignorant of the fact that **Fun = Defilement**.

Some things we can get out of this…

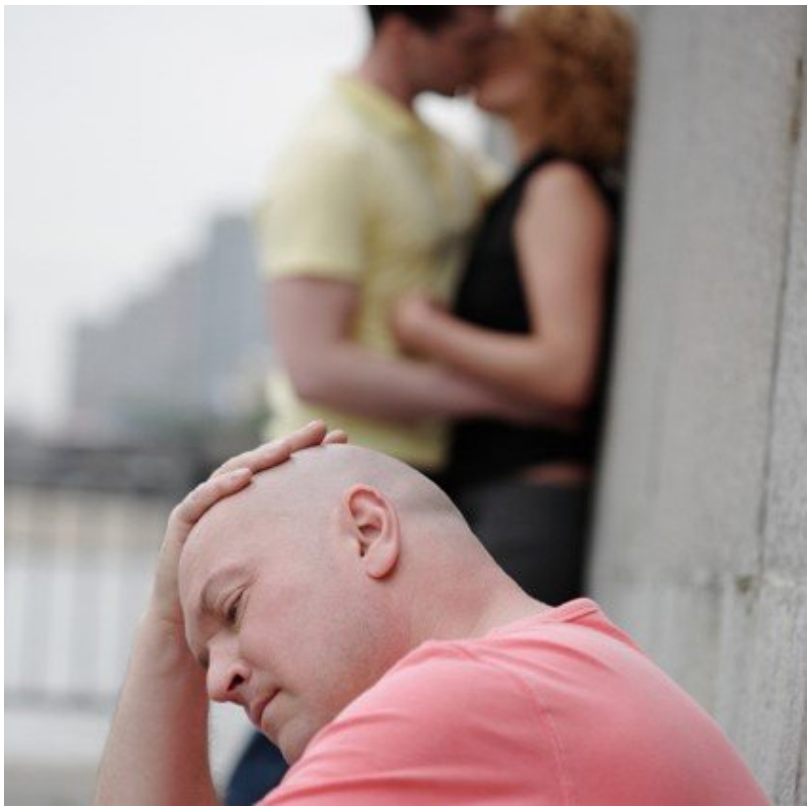
- The phrase *"my worth as a sexual being"* is loaded with euphemistic meaning. Her self image is based on being a dominant man's sexual plaything and she has never developed any personal character aside from this identity.
- She has learned to depend on the libidinous male initiative to get the bed bouncing,

which suggests that she never really explored her own desire and sexuality in the process.  IOW, she learned to always *be* served, and never learned to serve.
- Old habits die hard, and this includes bedroom habits.  The reality is that married sex is nowhere near as libidinally charged as hooking up after a long dry spell.  So this leaves her high and dry (literally), especially after 7 years of marriage and a couple kids.

The thought would never occur to her that she could develop her self-image as a wife and mother, nor that she has her own libido that could be explored and put to good use. But the problem is that (1) these things come from her own initiative and (2) are not defiling enough to be fun.  Alas, she can be defiled no worse, so there is no more ego-affirmation nor fun to be had; hence, the dazed dryness.

**Note:** There was a discussion about this same article at Patriactionary: Wife confesses in advice column to riding the c0ck carousel, hence why bored with sex with her hubby (2022-5-20)*

## Case Study 4 – The Ambitious H0e



Here's the next correspondence to the "relationship expert" at Slate (same link, further down the page).  This letter conveys the story of a wife who wants an open relationship. She writes,

> "Through many conversations, my boyfriend and I decided long ago that our sex drives and desire for multiple partners differ — I am the one with the extracurricular desires — and that it's OK by both of us for me to have sex with other people. However, though he denies it, I've noticed he seems to get a little jealous or uncomfortable if I reference other sex partners. I do believe him when

> he says this is not a big issue for him, but I think he chooses to process some of his understandable emotional reactions privately."

Hamsterbation! It is a *very big* issue for him, but he doesn't have the balls to tell her, *"No, you're mine!"* Probably because the sex is so thrilling and he's afraid of losing out on that. IOW, he's a slave to her V Power. His hesitancy to enforce a boundary actually increases her sense of insecurity and tips her desire to mess around. This is revealed when she says,

> "When this all first began, I had sex with maybe one other person every other month. It's now sometimes become once a week, depending how horny I am."

Here, it should be noted that Men crave sexual variety, but Women cannot have sex like Men. Women like this are not promiscuous for the variety. No. They crave the affirmation of being dominated and the "fun" soul-shock of being defiled again and again. If this is not done by the same man enforcing boundaries, then she will seek to have it done by a series of men. Whatever is necessary to humble her. This humility is what brings "validation".

As long as he stands by and lets her go on, she will get further into the habit of quickies with strangers – and this will continue until she becomes totally burned out and jaded, or else something happens that puts her in touch with reality (e.g. pregnancy, physical abuse, contracting an STD, etc.).

Fornication is a somewhat reliable source of humility, but it does not endure long and brings an array of negative consequences to the heart and soul.

## Case Study 5 – The Revolving Door

Rob Says: She Doesn't Want You, She Wants To Know She Could Have You. (2022-10-10)

In this post, fellow blogger Rob relays some personal anecdotes about several women he had a fling with. He ended some of these relationships, and the woman ended some of them, but all the women he mentions popped back up in his life a few months after it ended. Looking back on these experiences, he observes,

> "The only time women have been quasi-serious about "getting me back," or "staying in my life," was when I ended it.
>
> Any time they ended it, whether they stayed in contact or not, they were not serious about "getting me back." They just wanted to know that they could."

Rob quotes Rian Stone to explain all this behavior:

> "She doesn't want you.  She wants to know she could."

I'll go a little further to say that all these women already got the thrill of being humbled / defiled by him, but the ones that ended it got enough Ego Affirmation / Validation out of him to move on.  The ones that he ended came back looking for an ego-affirmation that had been elusive or incomplete while they were together.  They all toyed with him until they got it (women call this "closure"), and then they either casted him aside or else put him on the backburner as a backup orbiter, and then went off searching for another fresh sexperience of Defilement / Humility / Ego Affirmation.

# Conclusions

> "She's not yours. It's just your turn."

Scott et al. have noted this behavior in wimmin before, comprehensively describing it as,

> "Women's preferred sexual strategy is serial monogamy."

The reason women have the propensity to become serial slores is because they're hungry for the validating humility of being dominated and defiled in an ego-affirming manner. Once the relationship has progressed to the stage in which no more Domination / Defilement / Humility / Ego Affirmation is forthcoming, they'll move on to the next man, looking for the same all over again.

To sum all this up in elegant form,

**Validation = Domination + Defilement –> Humility + Ego Affirmation –> Feeelz**

**of Self-Lurrrve**

Put simply, in fellow blogger Jim's words,

> "You are mine!"

Put crassly, CH style,

> "The worse you treat her, the more she'll love you."

It all goes back to the point I made harder, that Wimmin always have sex on the brain. To be more specific, they crave the fun humility of defilement. They'll repeat this behavior because they don't know God's love and this Humility is the closest thing to love that they can find (short of repentance).

Ultimately, they're looking for sanctification (i.e. God and His love and grace), but they're going about it in the wrong way. The sad thing is, they will drift farther away from *both* God's love *and* the authentic love of a man the longer they continue in the idolatry of the feeelz.

***Disclaimer:*** *Presumably not applicable to non-hoes, but there's no guarantee.*

* *H/T: Cameron232*

# Related

- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Defiled? (2018-12-9)
- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019-4-7)
- Σ Frame: The Alpha Widow Syndrome – A Manospherian Allegory of Defilement (2020-3-4)
- Σ Frame: Humility and Defilement (2020-6-17)

# Erotic Blueprints and Personality

October 12, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Why is finding sexual compatibility so frustrating?*

**Readership:** Christians; Married Men; Men called to Marriage;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes
**Warning:** This post contains sexually descriptive language.

## Sexually Mismatched?

Under Roundup on Attraction and Marital Sanctification (2022-9-2), Joe2 writes,

> "Rowena's response is a one way street. She states, *"After marriage, you have to learn what pleases your wife (how to arouse her)."* That's fine, but shouldn't the man expect the woman to reciprocate?
>
> I found (from my experience) it's very likely that the woman will not reciprocate and has no interest in ensuring that I'm satisfied or even able to maintain my arousal so I can complete intercourse. It's all up to me to do that. So while she may offer her body, she has no interest in ensuring that I'll be successful."

Some women are not very aggressive in the bedroom. They won't initiate sexual activity and they're not proactive about dressing to entice, or giving handjobs, headjobs, and such. But this doesn't mean they're not sexually interested or sexually aroused. I'd describe their behavioral role as being passive and receptive, and their mindset as wanting to be a man's sexual plaything. They feel loved and get their kicks out of being the object of the man's desire, rather than by self-gratuitously dominating and f—king the həll out of the man. IOW, they are submissive in the bedroom.

## Case Study — Jack and Jill

My wife is this way (the passive and receptive “Romantic Type”, according to Jaiya’s Blueprints given below) but she’s still quite a fireball of passion.  To give you an idea of how this works, our sexual routine goes something like this.  I have to wait for the right timing (after dusk at the end of a nice day) and do quite a bit of work to get her in the mood (dominant, proactive frame game, talking casually about light topics, physical / sensual flirting, and foreplay).  But once she’s “there”, she eagerly and frantically (and sometimes suddenly) mounts up and becomes a wild galloping cowgirl!  All the sheets become entangled and the pillows thrown about, and the bed slowly inches across the room until it’s banging against the opposite wall.  After about an hour, she’s sweaty, exhausted, and spent, so then she dismounts and says, *“Your turn!”*  She rolls over with her butt up in the air and begs me for a hardcore doggy romping.  When I want her to have another Big O explosion, all I have to do is bite her ear or place my hands around her neck.  Another hour later after I’ve shot 2 or 3 loads, I’m exhausted, but she’s *still* crying for more d!ck!  And this lasts *all night* and through the next morning!  After all this, we’re satisfied for at least 2-3 days.

In sum, she’s like a giant steam engine that takes a long while to warm up under specific conditions, but once she’s up and running, she can move mountains (and furniture).  She needs to be in a good mood.  This is what warms her up.  She wants to be desired and objectified until she loses control.  This is what turns her on.  Then she needs to be dominated and subjugated until she’s quivering in humility.  This is what gets her off.  The setting, the mood, the order, and the timing is very important for making her proud heart pop open in a flood of jism.

It took me a while (2-3 years) to figure out how to pump her fountain of sexual desire

enough for me to drink from it, but my ability to master her body makes me the central force figure of our sexual interaction. I'm the man who has mastered her complex sexual desire. This is what satisfies her, and it's also what sanctifies her. The result is that I truly "own" her heart and body. She doesn't want any other man, and we can both be confident of that.

Over time, she's become more willing to "try new things" when she's not in the mood, like impromptu quickies at random times and places, but it's hard for her to orgasm and feel satisfied with this. IOW, she does it just for me, simply because I am her "master" and "owner" and she is content to let me have my way with her.

# Erotic Blueprints

There is a "sex therapist" by the name of Jaiya who came up with "5 Erotic Blueprints". It's worth checking out, so here's a video of her giving an overview.

As you can see from Jaiya and Ian's interaction in the video, opposites attract in certain regards. Jaiya is a very sexually aggressive woman. So she naturally "fits" with the man (Ian) who is more fluid, passive, and "sensitive".

If you are more of a sexually introverted man, then a sexually aggressive woman will bring out your softer emotional passivity. But if you are a more dominant man, then a passive type woman will be drawn to you and want to be your sexual plaything. Two very sexually aggressive people will awkwardly lock horns, and two passive types will never get it done. Comprehensively, what we can learn from Jaiya is that an inability or unwillingness to make mutual adjustments to the other's natural erotic blueprint can be frustrating.

A lot of men imagine that they want a woman who is perpetually aroused and erotically simple. That is to say, she initiates lovemaking, so all he has to do is sit back and let her work on the rod for a while, give her a f—k, and she comes on the spot. She feels loved and is humbly grateful to have had a good d!ck. This does happen in the happiest of relationships, but as Jayna's analysis elucidates, most women are not that simple, and when you think about it, having this *expectation* is rather naïve, myopic, and self-centered. OTOH, I think most women are not as sexually complex as my wife. The truth is, every woman is different. If you get used to one woman's style, it can be dissatisfying or disappointing to try to get used to another woman's style.

This can be a source of sexual frustration and grave disappointment, or even a turn-off, if the man or woman has had a previous sexual relationship with a lover having a drastically different erotic blueprint from the current partner. Sexperienced Men tend to get stuck on the more sexually aggressive women and then they get frustrated and impatient with a passive woman because they never learned how to work on dominating a woman in the bedroom. They think the juice isn't worth the squeeze. Viewing p0rn can also train a man's sexpectations to prefer a more aggressive woman, because the most memorable p0rn starlets are the sexually aggressive types.

## How does this relate to Sanctification?

Women sometimes complain about how men want to marry a woman who is very sexually conservative, but then want her to be a p0rn star in the bedroom.  Women who say things to this effect already know what their erotic blueprint is, and they are pointing out that it is unrealistic or unreasonable for men to expect them to change from one blueprint to another at the flip of a switch (upon marriage).  But the truth is that Men want a woman with no past experience (a virgin) who they can open up for the first time and teach her how to be a sexual animal for his horny house pet, and thereby *sanctify her unto himself*.

What women don't understand (or don't want to accept) is that their youthful virgin body is the most outstanding gift they could possibly give to their husband (and to God).  What men don't understand is that there is more to sanctification than merely having a submissive young virgin wife.  You have to master her body and her heart's desire and make her your own.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020-3-2)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020-6-19)
- Σ Frame: Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022-1-10)
- Σ Frame: Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022-4-20)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022-4-22)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022-8-8)

# Riding the Raging Rivulet

October 13, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Eliminate debris to improve Flow.*

**Readership:** Married Christians; Marriage-minded Men;
**Theme:** Wifely Submission
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Raging Rivulet

In response to Rowena Breaks down Female Attraction (2022-8-31), RedPillBoomer wrote,

> "Interesting!  One thing I wondered in reading this, and it is probably beyond the scope of this blog post…"

It is an important question for us to consider, so here's a post dedicated to this topic.

> "…how much of [female sexual attraction] was "wired" in by God in his design of males and females, and how much of it is a result of the fall?"

Judging by my own experience, and confirmed by Rowena's account, women are "wired" to be incredibly horny creatures who are constantly craving to strip, shinny, shuck, and shiver, even when they don't have sex on the brain.  This is self-evident in the following examples.

1. Young girls are always trying to out-compete each other as to who can dress the most provocatively without being called out for it.
2. Women expect sex within the first few dates, or else they'll kick the man to the curb.
3. Whenever a woman gets drunk, her prefrontal cortex shuts down leaving her deeper nature uninhibited. Then she'll latch on to whichever guy in her vicinity most tickles her fancy pants, and escalate the physical intimacy to the randysack. (This fully explains the enduring popularity of alcohol for millenia.)
4. Early in my marriage, I told my wife, *"No clothes while we're at home alone, and definitely never any clothes in bed."*  At first, she thought this "rule" was awkward and she felt a little ashamed.  But after a few months of gentle reinforcement, she was eagerly stripping down as soon as she came in the door, and chiding me for not doing the same within 10 minutes after her.

In fact, if you look at most of women's behavior (as revealed by the RP), you'll see that women's lives and psychology totally revolve around their own sexual nature, (e.g. hypergamy, branch swinging, AF/BB, etc.)  Their secondary priority is how to pursue their Sexual Imperatives without incurring the worst short-term consequences (e.g. shame,

social ostracization, STDs, an unwanted pregnancy, etc.).

We see young girls behaving this way even before they have a sexual awakening through being touched by a man, or by losing their virginity.  Sexual intercourse merely gives full expression to their inner nature.

## The Raging Rivulet has Burst

I assume women were this way even before the Fall.  Some apocryphal texts even ascribe a sexual connotation to Eve's deception.  (Readers may debate this in the comments.) The larger point is that the Curse of the Fall added, *"Your desire will be for your husband..."* (Genesis 3:16).  The ESV brings out a particular nuance in phrasing this as, *"Your desire shall be contrary to your husband..."*.  But there is no reason to assume that desire itself did not exist before the Fall.  The effect of sin is that desire is corrupted, perverted, and warped, such that the object of desire does not align with God's original design.  In fact, this is exactly what a curse is (among other things) — The conscious experience of being under a *curse* refers to how a person's wants, needs, desires, values, beliefs, aspirations, and moral conscience are all in constant, perpetual conflict with each other.

As CatacombResident wrote,

> "...the complications are the wiring having to transmit through sinful nature."

To me, this means that females lose the heart awareness that their sexual nature is an enjoyable channel of spiritual obedience, i.e. for "making love", bonding with hubby, motivating him to love and provide for her, and producing children.  Instead, the sinful nature causes female desire to manifest as random randyness that is an idolatrous end in itself and therefore flows wherever the wind blows – always seeking titillation, never finding satisfaction – the manifest evidence of the curse.

Worse, because of “daddy issues”, a harsh legaligious upbringing, or a traumatic sexual experience, some women either shut down their sexual nature altogether, or else place it in the driver’s seat and run on autopilot, thereby giving it full mastery over destroying their lives.

## Navigating the Raging Rivulet

In the comments under the last few posts in August (2022), there was a lot of talk about how Scott and Mychael, Sam and Elspeth, et al. have ideal marriages, and the reason is ultimately ascribed to the wife’s enduring Tinglebations leading to a steamy bedroom, the wife’s submission, and marital harmony.

There’s also been a lot said about how a man’s attractiveness is absolutely necessary to animate the raging rivulet, but this does not explain how average looking guys like Derek and Ed were able to churn out their broods of children.

I think it is because men/husbands don’t need to “DO” much to make this happen, simply because it is a woman’s nature to be this way.  So for those of us who are lacking action, it might be better for us to consider what is “blocking” the wife’s sexual expression and “wash out the gully” so to speak.

What we haven’t talked much about, which I think is just as important if not more so, is the husband’s role in revving up her Tingle-ometer.  We do not really know what Derek, Ed, Mike, Sam, Scott, et al. are doing in this respect, but I’ll share my own experience.

### Case Study – Jack and Jill

My wife’s “obstacle” is a busy mind, anxiety, shame, and self-consciousness.  She can’t get sexually aroused when she is anxious and/or stuck in her head.  I need to make a concentrated effort to remove those things that are making her anxious, teach her to be aware of those things and how to draw boundaries whenever she notices that they begin to affect her.

Most of her anxieties were a result of her mother's blame-and-shame games and this had been ingrained in her since childhood, so it wasn't easy to change.

Once I figured this out, I started telling her, *"Do you know, every time your mother calls you, you are an angry b!tch for the rest of the day?"*

When I first pointed this out to her, she thought I was trying to start a fight by attacking and blaming her mother (a projection of their blame-and-shame game). I had to prove to her that her mother was having a detrimental effect on her emotional life. So I posed this experimental challenge to her.

*"I want you to limit your talks with your mother to 10 minutes long, once a week on Saturday. Then let's compare how you feel during the week to how you feel on the weekend."*

She eagerly complied, partly because she was angry at her mother and wanted a mental justification to talk with her less, and partly because she wanted to prove me wrong. After this exercise began, I also had to teach her how to close the discussion after 10 minutes, e.g. by making an urgent excuse.

It took a few months of this, but the breakthrough happened when her mother called her during the week and she answered and talked with her for more than an hour. I was away at the time, but when I came home, I saw she was in one of her moods and I asked her, *"Did you talk with your mother today?"* Then it all suddenly dawned on her.

After this epiphany, she eventually came to be aware of all the ways her mother's judgmental words were affecting her mood. As this realization progressed further, she began to see how sensitive her emotions are and how she is easily affected by little things.

Lately, she told me, *"I don't want to see my family that much anymore. I just want to be*

*at home with you **all the time**. You are the only person who can make me feel secure."*

Verily, poon is always willing, wet, and waiting.

That is sanctification!

Now, some men might say, *"That's a lot of work just to get some poon out of a woman who already promised you poon."* In response to this objection, I want to point out that this is about *"washing the wife clean"*, loving her, and building sanctification (Ephesians 5:25-28), and not so much about pumping poontang.

**Σ Frame Maxim 34 (Jack):** Women rely on Men's Masculine Frame for Redemptive Introspection.

However, rowing towards sanctification will dampen the poon in the long swim.

# Conclusions

My comprehensive point here is that we as men are prone to put the pussy first, and use the pulsating action as a litmus indicator of the health and vitality of the relationship. To an extent, this is true. But we cannot conclude that if the loony poon is not gushing 24/7/365 then the relationship is bad. Then we blame ourselves for not being "good looking" enough to create sufficient sexual attraction, and we degenerate into a Mopey Dopey, thinking, *"The V must be venerated!"*

This is all backwards and devoid of any spiritual awareness or a sense of purpose. Instead, poon at noon and very soon is more correctly inferred to be a fruit of sanctification. If we patiently work towards spiritual obedience and sanctification, then all our other needs will be satisfied in due time.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018-3-5)
- Σ Frame: The Challenge of Demanding Excellence (2018-3-11)
- Σ Frame: Revealing Her Unencumbered Beauty (2018-6-26)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019-10-21)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-6-28)
- Σ Frame: If she loves you, then she’ll be a pain in the @ss! (2022-2-23)

# Sexual Submission

October 14, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Her Attraction and Arousal are both necessary, adding to Humility and Trust.*

**Readership:** Christians; Married Men; Men called to Marriage;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Introduction

In response to 16 Permutations of Submission (2022-10-7), Deti said,

> "I think this post overcomplicates things. It really is just as simple as lack of sexual attraction. No sexual attraction, no submission. Sexual attraction, submission. I don't believe many women are marrying men they want to have sex with but don't respect (submit to) those men. Sure, they might not respect marriage, but that has more to do with their lack of understanding of what marriage is and what it requires, and less to do with the man himself.
>
> Sure, women can love God and hate sex and their marriages. The reason they hate sex and hate their marriages is due to lack of sexual attraction.
>
> The quality of a marriage to a man centers on whether she's sexually attracted to him. There may be other factors re the quality of a marriage to a woman, but I am really not concerned with that."
>
> "If you have a terrible sex life, it's almost always because she's not sexually attracted to you. That's pretty much it."

Yes, this is the standard RP lore which has now become rather simplistic. That is, using a woman's sexual performance as an indicator of the man's SMV. In the post cited above, I took a step away from this viewpoint and identified a woman's sexual performance as an indicator of her humility and marital submission. In this post, it was also shown that attraction and submission are not necessarily concomitant in every case. There is more to it.

The reason we should be concerned about this factor of marriage quality is that if we get stuck in the habit of using women's opinions and reactions to gauge our own masculinity, then we'll get a feminized view of masculinity. The female view of masculinity is only one slice of it. OTOH, if we can take our focus off of the bottleneck (women's disinterest and disobedience), then it will free us up to pursue the more important (and perhaps less confusing and less difficult) matters surrounding Christian Masculinity. After which, we can hope that the vexing issue of female sexual submission may fall into place, at least for some men. In this view, the following essay constructs a larger Frame which adds a

wider perspective to the relational gridlock resulting from a lack of Sexual Attraction.

Going back a little further, there was a mini-theme about Attraction at the end of August. From this discussion, we determined there is a difference between Attraction and Arousal. In the comments, Joe2 asked for more details about the distinction between Attraction and Arousal. This post will explore this difference in regard to Sexual Submission.

I could be mistaken, but I believe this distinction between Attraction and Arousal is a new topic that has not been addressed before in the Manosphere. (Long time Manospherians are welcome to clue me in to any posts from the past that have covered this.)

## Sexual Attraction

Similar to the Likert 10-Point SMV scale, Sexual Attraction is on a scale in which there are different levels of Attraction. For many purposes of discussion, these scales are identical. Zoned regions with specific cut-offs have been determined. Cut offs may vary slightly by individual.

- **SMV = 8-10 / SA = Chad / "The Have's"** — Raw visceral Attraction leading to off-the-charts, panty soaking Arousal. *"I need you to F me NOW!"* This is a special circumstance in which Attraction and Arousal are concomitant for women. (More on this point below.) Very few men produce this intensity of attraction. And even if they do, even fewer sustain it over a lifetime.
- **SMV = 5-7 / SA = Normie / "The Maybe's"** — Warm, "sparks flying" attraction. She's repetitively showing IOIs (e.g. casual touching, etc.) and she's thinking,*"I wonder what it would be like if he kissed me."* That kind of thing. This is highly dependent on the social context and a number of factors, including the combined

gestalt of personalities, Looksmaxxing, propinquity, shared enterprises, shared values, SMV parity, Trust, etc.

- **SMV = 1-4 / SA = Sub-5 / "The Have Not's"** — No attraction at all. She's offended by the thought of him being a potential, and she's thinking, *"No way! I am out of here!"*

Of note, IOI's reveal whether a man is creating sparks for a girl, and are the main thing to look for in determining a girl's clear expressed interest.

## Sexual Arousal

Sexual Arousal involves physiological indicators of erotic passion (e.g. elevated pulse, lubrication in women, erection in men), and a psychological state of humility, openness, sexual desire, and trust.

For Men, Sexual Attraction almost always leads to his Sexual Arousal, and is thus concomitant.

For Women, Sexual Attraction does not always lead to her Sexual Arousal. It is common for Women to assign the responsibility and/or expect the man to create this shift in her emotional state, however, the vast majority of men are not naturally attuned to know how to do this. If he cannot or does not, and/or her Arousal is not forthcoming, then she will feel awkward and hesitant about moving forward towards Sexual Intercourse. In the case where she wants or is expected to have sex, women will feel confused, uneasy, and dissatisfied. If this situation is repetitive or prolonged beyond her expectations, she may even doubt the value of the relationship and wonder if she could find a more Tingle inducing man in his stead. Some women will swing on the Monkey Branch at this point.

For Men, Sexual Arousal does not always lead to Sexual Intercourse. If this situation is repetitive or prolonged (and it is for most young men), it is not uncommon for men to become frustrated and vexed, disintegrate, lose confidence, and experience what is known as “blue balls” (epididymal hypertension) — an extremely discomfiting heaviness, pressure, and mild pain in the testes. It is common for Men of certain means to spin plates in order to avoid this situation, or if this is not possible, resort to alternative forms of sex (e.g. shucking the corn with a bit of p0rn) to relieve the tension.

For women, Sexual Arousal naturally leads to Sexual Intercourse and thus is essentially concomitant. Both Men and Women are unlikely to refuse intercourse after the Woman becomes aroused. Even if a man refuses to bed an aroused woman, she can easily find another man to fill her niche and scratch her itch, and it is not uncommon for women to resort to this stratagem in order to ease her frustrations and soothe the pain of rejection.

For both Men and Women, experiencing Sexual Arousal without having an immediate recourse of sexual expression with a secure partner (i.e. marriage) is awkward, inconvenient, frustrating, and creates temptation. The Bible recommends those who struggle with this condition to marry rather than to burn with passion and be continually tempted (1 Corinthians 7:1-9).

Things that create Arousal are generally frowned upon for this reason. However, the facilitation of Sexual Arousal is absolutely necessary in marriage, since marriage is, at the core, a sexual relationship. Thus, mastering the arousal of one’s partner is important for the health and vitality of a marriage.

How Men create and channel female Arousal has been an ongoing topic within the Manosphere which offers insight to this end. Kino is one Game technique that feeds directly into Arousal. Readers are encouraged to suggest other techniques that can trigger female Arousal. (For married couples.)

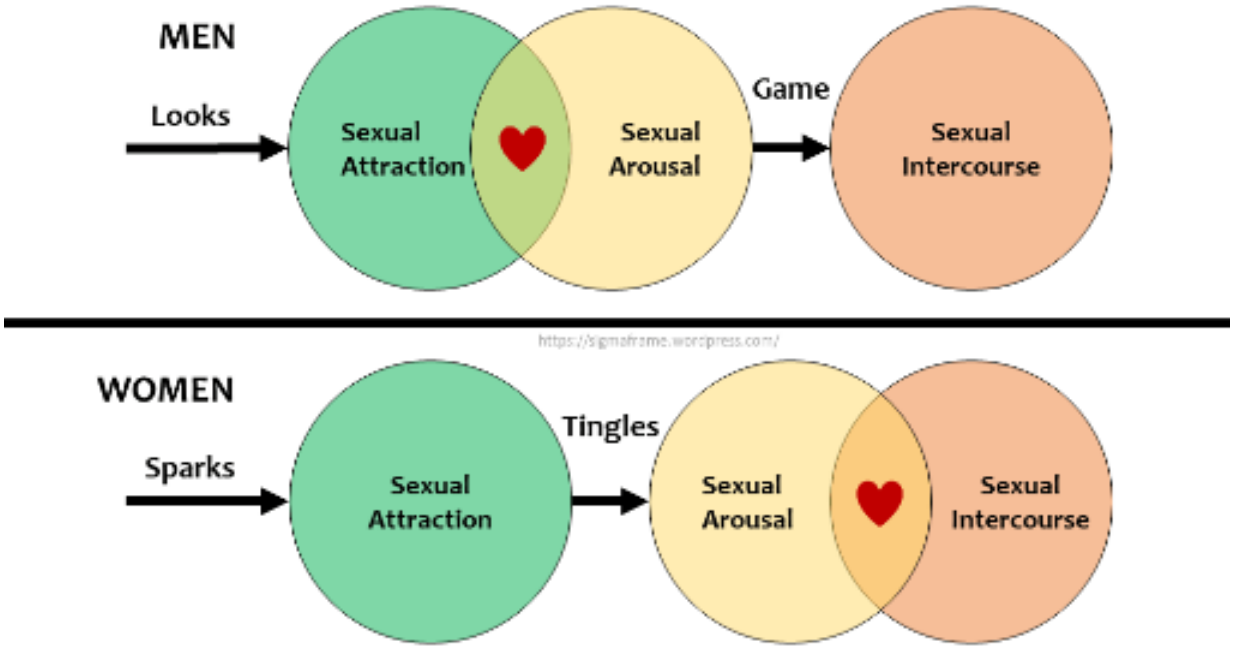
# Sexual Intercourse

In summary of the last two sections, there is a series of steps leading to Sexual Intercourse.

**Sexual Attraction –> Sexual Arousal –> Sexual Intercourse**

This series of steps is the same for both men and women, but the way it occurs is markedly different.

These differences are depicted in the following diagram and are explained thereafter.




Men are initially and primarily drawn to a women for her aesthetic appearance (i.e. “Looks” in the diagram). For men, Sexual Attraction and Sexual Arousal are concomitant. Thus, men can quickly move from Looks to Arousal and then desire Sexual Intercourse. However, Men face difficulty in getting to Sexual Intercourse. To succeed in this, Men often need to employ Game techniques in order to create Tingles.

Women are initially drawn to a man because he possesses certain indicators of masculinity which appeal to her (i.e. “Sparks” in the diagram). There are very few men who can create Sparks, thus there are few men she feels attracted to. Tingles / Sexual Arousal cannot happen WITHOUT Sparks / Sexual Attraction. In addition to the shortage of men who can create Sparks, Women face an additional difficulty in becoming Sexually Aroused. For women, Sexual Arousal and Sexual Intercourse are concomitant.

The red heart indicates the point at which one experiences humility and feelings of love, IOW being “smitten”.

- For Men, this happens early in the process, and so it is relatively easy for men to get One-itis, even for a woman they have never slept with.
- For Women, this happens when Arousal leads to Intercourse, and so it is relatively easy for women to get hooked on men they’ve slept with.

There are some exceptions.

- There may be some men in which Sexual Attraction and Sexual Arousal are *not* concomitant (e.g. older men, low T men).
- A very small number of men can produce Tingles / Arousal directly. Some men are naturals. Some men can learn how to do this, but most men cannot.
- Some women are autoerotic (viz. able to become aroused at will and/or without external stimuli from a man) and may have lower standards for Sexual Intercourse.
- Some individuals can go through the process with no heart. So they can jump

through the process faster, and are not inhibited from abandoning the relationship, or having concurrent relationships. Also, having a well-worn familiarity with the process can kill the heart.

## Vetting for Mismatch

Sexual Arousal is simply not possible without Sexual Attraction, and this is true for both men and women. Thedeti continually beats the drum on this fact – a fact that has been casually downplayed and ignored in most of the typical advice given to Men. Deti's main point is that men often marry women who are not sexually attracted to them, and then become frustrated when her sexual arousal is elusive. As a result, the marriage relationship is weak and debased. (See **Σ Frame Axiom 32, AKA Deti's Third Law of Relationships**.)

Joe2 and many other men are concerned about how Arousal can be vetted prior to marriage, without going for a test drive. *"After we are married, what if I am not able to sexually arouse her and then I'm stuck in a sexless marriage until the day I die? What then?"* This is a genuine fear and something to consider. Just because the man is attracted, aroused, and willing to commit does not mean that the woman is suitable for marriage. Scott's Axiom states that a woman's suitability for marriage depends more upon her own attraction and arousal than that of the man's. But even this has problems and issues.

This is the reason why there has been so much talk about raw visceral sexual attraction ever since Scott wrote Probabilities (2020-2-24). Because men believe that if a woman has that, then her Arousal is a given and sexual congress will occur naturally and

spontaneously. *"If she is truly attracted to me, then there is no reason to think she would not be aroused."* But this approach is half baked because it assumes that female sexuality functions like a man's, and it does not represent a realistic concept of how women's sexuality works.

For men, Attraction and Arousal are concomitant, but for women, they are not. For men, sex leads to orgasm nearly 100% of the time, but women only peak about 40% of the time. Some women need a man who is dominant in the bedroom and who takes the initiative to bring her into a state of Arousal.  And just because she needs that, does not mean she does not have attraction for him.  It just means her body works differently.

My testimony in Erotic Blueprints and Personality (2022-10-12) made it clear that creating Arousal leading to a mutually satisfying sexual congress can be a monumental task for some couples, even for those who are attracted and/or committed to each other. Yesterday's post, Riding the Raging Rivulet (2022-10-13), described a case study of why Jill found it difficult to get herself into the mood for sex and how Jack had to do some work on her before she was able to loosen up.

Still, I can understand how Men find it difficult to imagine how women can be attracted to a man but not aroused, or aroused but not attracted (in rare cases). But in fact, Women experience this mismatch between Attraction and Arousal quite frequently. Women will seldom talk about this, and for the same reason that Men are shy about discussing erectile dysfunction or prostate enlargement.

## The Fear of Mismatch

It is a genuine fear.  Just like Performance Anxiety can kill a man's erection, Arousal Anxiety can make it nearly impossible for a woman to abandon her inhibitions and come forth in all her obscene glory.  Women fear not being able to orgasm much like Men fear

not being able to stiffen up. Men usually don't have this problem until they're older and then they have Viagra just in case. But for many women, it's an everyday problem with no Niagra available. It would facilitate our discussion if we could respect this reality.

This mismatch is partly why women have an interest in married men, or "players", or men with a sexual history (e.g. divorced men, or men whom other women say are good in bed). It's not only envy, preselection, or the 6-6-6 package as we are wont to believe. Women are subconsciously attracted to these men because they get the sense that these men are skilled in arousing women. *"He can arouse other women. Other women say he is great in bed. So he will be able to do that for me too!"* Sometimes they can feel directly aroused by such men, even with only a modicum of social interaction, and this is an additional certification of his sexual finesse.

This mismatch is also why we have this whole lie sold to both men and women: *"You need sexperience with multiple people to learn Sexual Arousal. If you don't learn Sexual Arousal, then you'll miss out on the best sex you never had."* A big piece of this lie is founded on FOMO. Both men and women are afraid that attraction may not lead to arousal, so they want to hedge their bets so to speak, and they are hesitant to commit. This is also why many Christians who know that premarital sex is wrong will still decide that taking the Test Drive is a wise approach.

But in another sense, this lie is a half-truth, simply because we live in a broken world. Consider all the possibilities that could ruin Arousal:

- Most men are generally clueless about how to create Arousal in Women, even men who have been married for years.
- Most men cannot even learn or be taught how to create Arousal in Women.
- Some women have learned how to create Arousal in Men, but because Men are easily Aroused through Attraction, these women often only do it to garner attention.
- For married women, if they don't already enjoy Arousing their husband, they tend to see it as a chore and are disinclined to learn.
- Many conservative / Christian wives are averse to proactively creating Arousal in their husbands, thinking that it is "dirty", or "below themselves" to behave "like a hussy".
- Some women are broken victims of traumatic abuse.
- Some women are damaged by their own sexual sins.

With so many things that could go wrong, the fear of Mismatch is not unjustified.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020-3-2)
- Cornerstone: Sexual Compatibility (2020-3-4)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020-6-19)

# The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage

October 15, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A history of Sexperience corrodes marriage from the inside out.*

**Readership:** Christians; Those who are Married or Marriage minded;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

Sexual Submission (2022-10-14) brought up the question of whether the model of Attraction / Arousal described therein was truly applicable in multiple contexts. Derek identified the model as pertaining fairly accurately to the experience of long-time married couples, while Deti argued that Attraction and Arousal are concomitant for women (similar to how they are for men) and that the model is a desperate attempt to deflect, explain, and excuse wives' lack of Arousal.

This post will go over some dynamics that affect the context and then answer some questions that were brought up.

## Comparing Models of Feminine Submission

I'll offer some concise descriptions of the models of feminine submission that have been put forth.

**Biblical Model:** Good marriages last because the wife is chaste, and is regularly submissive and respectful to her husband. Bad marriages fail because the wife does not do these things. (Among other things.)

**Jack's Model (as given in Sexual Submission):** Good marriages last because the wife is humble and trusting. Husbands play a role in keeping her that way. Bad marriages fail because the wife does not respect, submit, and help / cooperate with the husband. (Among other things.)

**Derek's Model:** Good marriages last because the wife is focused on family life, including being a helper to and getting along well with her husband. Bad marriages fail because the wife is immature or selfish. (Among other things.)

**Deti's Model:** Good marriages last because the wife regularly wants to have sex with her husband. Bad marriages fail because the wife is not genuinely attracted to / aroused by her husband. (That's it!)

These models fit the biblical model in the following ways.

- **Jack's Model:** The wife surrenders to the Headship authority of the husband.

- **Derek's Model:** The wife conforms to her role as a wife and mother.
- **Detis Model:** The wife is submissive to the husband in the bedroom.

These models are valid in the following contexts.

- **Jack's Model:** Generally works in successful marriages, but the specific reasons for that success vary from case to case.
- **Derek's Model:** Hearkens back to traditional norms for marriage and family and is therefore time tested.
- **Deti's Model:** Stands true in a sex centric culture where wimmin are ruled by Desires / Feeelz / Feminism / hypergamy / Immaturity and not by God nor husband.

These models proscribe a failure of the biblical model in the following ways.

- **Jack's Model:** The marriage will fail if husbands do not take the initiative to impose Headship or if wives are uncooperative or unsubmissive.
- **Derek's Model:** The marriage will fail if the wife is immature, selfish, or screwed up for whatever reason.
- **Deti's Model:** The marriage will fail if the wife is not perpetually aroused (wanting to have sex with her husband all the time) and the husband cannot regularly and sufficiently gin up his Game (e.g. Dread, et al.).

It is clearly evident that if a marriage is to succeed over the long haul, then husband and wife will have to stick to the biblical model, or make the transition to the biblical model at some point, or else be doomed to dysfunction.

## Sin Introduces Weaknesses to the Models

Deep Strength did a nice job describing how promiscuous women are disappointed with a husband because they subconsciously compare his qualities to all the best qualities of the men she's had before.

> "...the higher the number of sexual partners [a woman has had] the more comparisons she has to make toward her husband. Thus, if her husband doesn't measure up in some way to partner #1, 2, 3, 4, etc., up to say 10 (n count = 10) in various different areas then she is more likely to be dissatisfied and start disrespecting and/or rebelling. For instance, if #2 made 6 figures, #5 had an athletes muscular physique, and #7 had his own house, even though all of these are different people she will generally expect that her husband should have most if not all of those qualities.
>
> This is why expectations seem to be sky high with women nowadays. They're taking aggregate comparisons of lots of men they slept with and expect the next one (e.g. their potential husband) to have all of the best qualities of all of those men put together."
>
> *Christianity and Masculinity:* *Why expectations of men and women are out of control* *(2022-10-14)*

Women who can't get aroused by their husband in marriage on an ongoing basis are almost certainly guilty of past sexual sins, or else they experienced some sort of psychological trauma, or maybe both. Men who married a virgin don't really have this problem, or if they do, then they don't really consider it to be a problem. Men who didn't marry a virgin are frequently faced with this problem and because of the prevalence of

fornication I would say it is now the norm. Scott and Mychael are an exception, by God's grace.

Likewise, the same thing happens with men too.

> "A similar thing tends to happen in men with the desensitizing nature of airbrushed women on social media, advertising, and porn. Once a man has seen so much "beauty" per se, he becomes more desensitized toward normal looking women in everyday life (not counting overweight/obesity type stuff). Hence, normal women can't meet his unrealistic standards anymore."
>
> *Christianity and Masculinity: Why expectations of men and women are out of control (2022-10-14)*

Deep Strength didn't go far enough in describing the effects on men. Promiscuous men become disappointed with a wife because they compare her general level of respect and bedroom performance to all the best T&A he's had before, i.e. swinging from the chandeliers at Niagara falls, and so on.

If his wife doesn't measure up in some way to partner #1, 2, 3, 4, etc., up to say 10 (n count = 10) in various different areas then he is more likely to be dissatisfied and fail to truly love, cherish, and appreciate her for who she is. For instance, if #1 laughed at all his jokes, #3 came running to his door in the middle of the night for every single booty call, #5 could suck a golf ball through a garden hose and swallow every drop for four hours straight until her neck gave out, #7 had a "perfect 10" body, and #9 was a multiple orgasm squirter, even though all of these are different women he will generally expect that his wife should have most if not all of these qualities.

Imagine his disappointment then, after he gets married, his wife locks up in the bedroom because she's comparing him to all the men that she's cuff linked before. He's stuck with a contentious nag who won't put out, and regrets ever getting married. He will feel dissatisfied and curse women and marriage (maybe even God too), no matter that his wife may have many positive qualities.

Moreover, both Men and Women are taking aggregate comparisons of lots of media images / portrayals and past lovers and expect the next one (e.g. their actual or potential husband or wife) to have all of the best qualities of all of those images / portrayals / men or women put together.

## Case Study — Jack and Jill

Neither my wife nor I were virgins when we married. So it can be expected that we will experience the frustrations and disappointments I described above.

- Even though I am a Ph.D. / professor, SMV = ~8, she still wants more attention, confidence, game, income, status, achievement, and so on out of me.
- Even though she is a sex bunny with an hourglass figure, I still want more respect, sexual enthusiasm, passion, and playfulness out of her.

There is still love and sexual attraction between us, but the sexual arousal is cluttered with emotional triggers and subconscious expectations and so it doesn't occur spontaneously. However, becoming aware of these issues helps immensely, as I described in Riding the Raging Rivulet (2022-10-13). Learning the Erotic Blueprints and Personality of one's spouse also helps streamline the festivities with fewer false starts and less frustration. These things would be difficult even without any past antipathetic experiences, but it can be overcome by God's grace.

The point is, even the best of relationships are difficult to navigate, but having a history of hangups and hiccups introduces many more obstreperous obstacles to be overcome in attaining the ideal.

## Difficult Questions

All of the above discussion brings me to a place where I can address some questions that were raised by Derek and Deti. But I'm afraid the answers will be quite disappointing.

Deti wrote,

> "Why should I do all this work for lackluster response and a little dampness, when what I should be getting is great sex and Niagara Falls? And what work is she going to do for me? What do I get out of this? What's in this for me?"

Pardon me for being so blunt, but this statement perfectly represents the male perspective of a marriage suffering from a history of premarital sexual promiscuity, as I described above.

Deti wrote,

> "If you're married to a slow cooker or a steam engine who requires that much work and maintenance to get going, she's not sexually attracted to you. If you have to do this much work and go through all this rigmarole and procedure just to get her to notice you want sex, she's not sexually attracted to you and any arousal you get out of that will be purely mechanical."

The answer is… *Yes!* That's what a debased marriage is like.

As Feeriker said,

> "Painful, unpleasant truths are always difficult to accept."

## Closing Statements

Deti's viewpoint is typical for men who have been psychologically abused by sexually promiscuous women and denied respect and natural affections in marriage. I understand this because I've experienced the same. However, because of the prevalence of feminism and sexual rebellion, even men who married virgins have to deal with dead bedroom syndrome, like Red Pill Apostle.

- In addition to the challenges of being imperfect humans trapped in a mortal body, sexual sins introduce more emotional and spiritual obstacles that must be overcome, perhaps on a daily basis.
- Married life brings to the surface all the best *and the worst* in people.
- When things are going well (like the humdrum of married life), people fall into habits and get complacent and lazy.
- When things fall apart, it's time to do some inventory and take stock of what you're dealing with, and what can reasonably be done to fit into the biblical model.
- Men can be very aggressive at establishing Headship authority. But only when circumstances demand it. Sexual sin removes the incentives of positive reward.
- Women can be very proactive about being submissive, including sexual submission. But only when circumstances motivate it. Sexual sin (among other things) erodes such circumstances.

No offense is intended to anyone mentioned here as an example.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Scott): We Marry Our Own Cross (2020-5-18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020-5-20)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021-5-3)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti, Red Pill Apostle): 2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives (2021-12-20)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022-1-31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why you will marry the wrong person (2022-3-2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Epilogue: Counting the Cost (2022-3-30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Validation (2022-10-11)

# Women submit to their Head

October 17, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*...whether it be the big head, the little head, the head of the herd, the head of the house, or the Godhead.*

**Readership:** Christians; Married Men; Men called to Marriage;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Biblical Examples of Subjects Submitting to their Head

### Citizens submitting to Rulers

The books of Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings, and 1 and 2 Chronicles contain many examples of rulership and the conduct of Kings, good and bad. One lesson to be had is that when a king is good, then the people are good and the nation prospers. But when a king is incompetent or wicked, the people are corrupt and calamity befalls.

We also see this same pattern occurring in a familiar New Testament story.

> When Herod the king heard *this,* he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.
>
> *Matthew 2:3 (NKJV)*

When King Herod was troubled, ALL Jerusalem was troubled. Why were they troubled? The ancient prophecy foretold that the Messiah would be born in Bethlehem. They had been waiting for the Messiah for generations and they knew the time had come for Him to be born. When Herod sent to kill the children – it was for 2 years and under. Even the sages of the East — foreigners — knew the prophecy was being fulfilled and had come to observe the event and worship the Messiah. But apparently the locals thought nothing of it because none of them, other than a few shepherds who were *notified by flying angels blowing trumpets*, made the walk to Bethlehem to see Him. (If others did come, the Bible does not record it.) Why not? Because Herod was ruler, and if Herod was troubled, they were troubled. They were more worried about the present murderous ruler than the fulfillment of the prophecy surrounding the King of Kings!

### Eve submitting to Adam

Rosenda Monteros, actress in *The Magnificent Seven* (1960).

When we look at the account of creation in Genesis 2:16-17, we see that when God warned Adam not to eat the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of good and evil, Eve was NOT yet created. That happened later in verse 21.

There is NO record of God giving the instruction to Eve. Only to Adam. Yet when the serpent questions Eve in Chapter 3:2-3, she speaks about the instruction given to Adam. How did she know? There is only one conclusion – Adam told her. Not just told her, instructed her. Adam taught her. That was part of his function as her head. She was under his authority.

## Wives submitting to Husbands

> [25] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.
>
> *Ephesians 5:25-26 (NKJV)*

Everyone focuses on verse 25 because it is about love. But the action of love is given in verse 26. The expression of a husband's love is his sanctifying his wife with the WORD. When wives (and daughters) endure Mr. Clean's Scotch-Brite, she falls under his Headship covering.

## Children submitting to Parents

> And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

> *Deuteronomy 6:7 (KJV)*

How do children learn the way of the Lord? Through relentless teaching by parents. Parents are the head of authority over their children.  If the husband is the head of the wife, then this reduces to one head over the entire house.  Children who have one head are much more psychologically and spiritually healthy than those who have two (e.g. due to the wife's rebellion or divorce).

## Our Design fosters our Dependence on Authority

Yul Brynner and Rosenda Monteros in The Magnificent Seven (1960).

People were created to depend on God and to yield to God's authority. Jesus often used sheep as a metaphor to describe people. There is a reason for Him using sheep, and not donkeys or foxes or snakes. Of all the animals in the animal kingdom, God compares us to sheep. Why? It's not because sheep are helpless or stupid, as true as that comparison might be, but because **sheep are completely DEPENDENT on the shepherd**. His Voice is that of the Good Shepherd that we listen to.

Women often appear to be rather solipsistic or stupid. But the deeper truth is that they are DEPENDENT. They can only think so far as their dependency permits. This is a product DESIGN feature, not a bug. Thus,

- Women are easily led.
- Women are easily deceived.
- Women will parrot whatever propositional truth narratives or boilerplate they are taught.
- Even every rabid feminist Karen submits to the cultural narrative.

Women yield to their head – ALWAYS. They were never created to be independent. They were always created to be under authority. God has placed them under authority – first her father; then her husband – always to God.

## The Power of Authority

Based on the Biblical passages in the first section, as well as our lived experiences, it is clear that we are heavily influenced by those in authority over us. But authority functions on the grassroots level as well.

Women's sociosexual hypergamy has been described in Red Pill lore as an evo-psyche function of choosing the best man from whom to draw her seed and sustenance. The AF/BB mating strategy describes how a woman's needs and interests change as she ages, and how this affects her choice of a man.

Similarly, women display a spiritual hypergamy as well. They choose to follow the head that they perceive will best suit their interests and needs and give them the most benefit out of life.

We may be confused about why some women behave as they do.

- Why will a women decide to sleep with or marry one man, but not another?
- Why do some women decide to ride the CC, while other women decide to be married?

The answer is relatively simple – she is simply following her head, whoever or whatever that head might be.

Women ALWAYS submit to their head. It is only the HEAD which is different.

If her head is the Word of God – which needs to be relentlessly taught by her father and husband – she will sleep ONLY with her husband (the man whom her father gives her to at

a time decided by her father).

If her head is the culture and her peer group, then…

- If everyone is a virgin around her, she will stay a virgin.
- If everyone is sleeping around, she will start hunting for a “boyfriend”.
- If everyone is having the college experience, so will she.
- If everyone around her is getting a tattoo, she will get a tattoo.
- If everyone is getting married after riding the carousel, so will she.
- If everyone around her is getting divorced, so will she.
- If everyone around her is losing their virginity at 15, getting married at 30, and divorcing at 45, so will she.
- If everyone around her is talking QTBGLisms, she will learn and spout the same rhetoric.

Identify the God or idol, and you will find the root cause of every man’s behavior.

Identify the head, and you will find the root cause of every woman’s behavior.

## The Glory of Authority

Horst Buchholz and Rosenda Monteros in The Magnificent Seven (1960).

It all goes back to the story of Adam and Eve in Genesis. What were we created for? We were created to be in the image and glory of God, which means we were created to DEPEND on God.

> [7] For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, since he is the image and glory of God; but woman is the glory of man. [8] For man is not from woman, but

> woman from man.
>
> *1 Corinthians 11:7-8 (NKJV)*

We are familiar with this passage, but what is not often emphasized in Christian teachings is that the identity behind one's image and the glory thereof is a function of authority. Men are glorified when God is their head. Likewise, women are glorified when they submit to the loving authority of their fathers and husbands. OTOH, men are debased when they abandon God as their Head, and women are defiled when they reject the headship covering of their fathers and husbands.

Because of this structure, women are 10 times more easily influenced by an earthly authority than men are.  This is why when churches preach heresies about female submission, *both* men and women are deceived. This is precisely why the dark powers of our age target the populace with the lies of feminism and try to destroy male authority and replace it with various social constructs of female "authority" (e.g. anti-evil-patriarchy, birth control, equal opportunity employment, equalism, independence, individualism, toxic masculinity, women's sexual liberation, et al.). In essence, these are all psy-ops that play on women's peculiar weaknesses (c.f. Genesis 3:16) to leverage female oppression and are therefore tools of rebellion against God's ordained order.

Modern feminists like to imagine that they are strong enough to be independent. Some of them actually make it, but they can only do this by abandoning feminine traits and adopting masculine traits. And many of these same SIWs are rather unhappy towards the end of their lives. Why so unhappy? It is because they abandoned their head and made their career / corporation / supervisors into their heads, and were thenceforth cast aside by the corporate machine after they had lost their usefulness. (If the facts were plainly stated, their usefulness is largely determined by their femininity and aesthetic appeal to their corporate heads. That's not a misogynistic opinion or a patriarchal social construct, that's just how it is.) If they had somehow managed to make themselves into their own heads, then they had to shoulder the entire responsibility of their lives upon themselves.

Men bow to their God. Men's weakness is to be tempted to rebel and be disobedient to his Head — The Holy Spirit of the Lord. Men will disobey one god to serve another. But they all bow to a higher authority. The question is, who is a man's God?

Women submit to their head. Women's weakness is that she is easily confused about her head and thereby deceived. Women will leave or chuck one man to serve another. But they all bow to a head. The question is, who is a woman's head?

## Conclusions

The common approach that we see today is one of trying to change people's behaviors. On men's forums, men are talking about how women should change so that they will become suitable wives. On women's forums, women are talking about how they want men to "man up" according to various estimations.

But we cannot change people. It is not behavior that needs to change. It is the structure of authority that needs to change. Men need to drop their idols and come to GOD. Women need to quit their shenanigans and adhere to their HEAD.

In this view, the Gospel can be interpreted as a question of authority. The revelation of Jesus' life is that God miraculously became a man in order to demonstrate masculine submission to GOD's authority and also how to act as a HEAD over others, including women. By doing so, He brought us under His spiritual authority and made us HIS!!!

"The Problem with no name" which Betty Friedan was referring to was – a lack of purpose. However, a good marriage; a career; having a work-life balance – these do NOT get you purpose. "The Problem with no name" has an Answer with a name – JESUS! It is KNOWING Christ and making HIM known that gives life purpose.

The PURPOSE that men are looking for is found in JESUS — not in a chaste, perpetually horny sex bunny with an hourglass figure who is worthy of wifing up. Without GOD, men will flounder and fail.

The ONE that women are looking for is JESUS — not a Chad with beta provider qualities who will stick around, and not even a husband. Without a proper HEAD, women will be snared and err.

So what do we do to change things? We can only do what the early disciples did — Preach JESUS – the resurrected Christ; teach about His standards; teach the Word of God, teach

His example of masculine Headship.

The door is now open. You can choose to be His or you can choose another god or another head. He gives us that choice. But we must live with consequences of that choice.

# Related

- Dalrock: Authority always comes with responsibility, whether you accept it or not. (2011-10-29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good Part 1 (2014-6-14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is authority in marriage Part 4 (2014-12-30)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding faith and authority are critical to Christians (2015-1-15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good Part 2 (2015-10-20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The cultural blinders of authority (2018-6-1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is authority (2019-3-1)
- Σ Frame: No Authority to give “Consent” (2020-3-6)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020-11-28)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021-5-21)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-6-28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: It is the mission which gives authority (2022-4-28)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022-8-12)
- Σ Frame: The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy (2022-8-29)

# What does a Proverbs 31 relationship look like?

October 18, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Case studies towards examining the cause.*

**Readership:** Married Men; Marriage Minded Men; Domain Minded Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post are the gleanings of an email string between me and Jack. Jack helped organize and compile the content and added images. Names have been changed to pseudonyms.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

As Jack stated in his post, Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021-12-15), Proverbs 31:11 plainly states that the husband's heart trusts the virtuous wife (which is about 1 out of 1,000 women), but even so, it does not say that he trusts her with every emotion or thought that he has. But as men, we very much want to read this meaning into the passage. So this made me wonder, if the husband is not extending full transparent trust to his wife carte blanche, then what kind of relationship does this Proverbs 31 couple have?

So let's explore this ideal relationship a little further, as described in Proverbs 31:10-31. Verse 12 says she does him good and not evil, and then the rest of the chapter is dominated by references to making his family respected through the work she does and how she represents him in the community.

As men, do we have this kind of relationship with our wives?

To get us thinking about real life examples, I'll relay three case studies here.

## Case Study 1 – Red Pill Apostle and his admin assistant

I would liken this to the working relationship I have with my admin, Tasha.  I know that if I direct her to do something that she will follow my instructions and the task will be completed.  I know that the standards I set for managing my clientele will be met.  I don't instruct her on the specific means of accomplishing every task because she has developed systems for herself that make it easier for her to follow my bigger picture instructions.  This is the trust the husband has in the wife to do good to him in verse 11, not a trust that she can handle his innermost doubts, fears or thoughts and then not change towards him in light of that knowledge.

## Case Study 2 – Red Pill Apostle and Mrs. Apostle

How I see this applying in my own marriage is that I give my wife what she needs from me as her head, and what she needs is to feel like I don't keep parts of my life from her. What this looks like is talking with her about many things at a level I would consider superficial, but is enough for her to feel we've "connected".  If I've had a rough day at work we may talk about what happened and why it happened and conclude with a platitude such as, *"It is what it is and it will work out."*  What she needs to feel is that I'm working on a fix and that I have confidence that I will find a way to make it OK.

What I will not do is say anything that would shake her confidence because she doesn't handle that well.  In the past, she's gone full control freak and my observation is that this is due in large part to her personality paired with the combination of poor theological foundation and a lack of faith in God's sovereignty.  The results of control freak wife are contentiousness and a struggle against headship.

## Case Study 3 – Jack and Jill

My wife is also my secretary. A usual day for us is to go to campus together and she works in my office while I am teaching all day. She answers the phone, and helps me process orders and finish paperwork that is in Chinese, since she can do it much faster than I can and with fewer errors.

I've been in the habit of harnessing my wife's thoughts early in the day – before she can think herself into one of her moods. One day (2021-12-16), she had been in a bad mood for the past couple days, so in the morning, I wrote down two questions on her notepad.

1. What brings you joy?
2. What brings hubby joy?

Right away, she wanted to lecture me about what I should do to make her happy. I told her, *"Not now, I need to go teach my class. Think about it while you're working, and we'll talk about it later today."*

By the time lunch rolled around, she was in a calmer mood. Several pages of her notepad were filled with her scribblings. She said, *"Oh! I have a big conclusion from the questions you posed!"* Then she told me some things she realized about herself from thinking over the first question. (Just as I expected, she only delved into the first question, and never got around to the second, but I let it pass for the time being.) While she was talking, she got so emotional that she started crying. I just sat quietly and listened to her talk. She was very contented with herself after this, and she quickly got over her issues from the previous day.

For more on this technique, see The Question Apology Game (2019-1-6)

## Concluding Statements

If we were to get into the habit of thinking of ourselves as our wives' supervisors or mentors, and focusing on the ways their behaviors line up with this structure, and being thankful for this, then it might take us further down the road towards sanctification and the Proverbs 31 experience in marriage.

Even single men could avail of adopting this general mindset towards women who are regularly within their vicinity. Conveying a Command Presence resonates with women and Displaying High Value invites respect and deference from women. It will also flush out those women with latent feminist values whom you should be aware of and wary of. Proceed confidently, but with caution.

**Exit Question:** How does your marriage line up with Proverbs 31?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper (2018-05-19)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Middle Manager (2018-05-21)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Hiring Manager (2018-05-24)
- Σ Frame: Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021-11-24)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021-12-01)

# Laying out Boundaries

October 19, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*…is a powerful way that men install Headship.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a comment I left under No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021-11-29) with some added input from Jack.
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## The Misery of having Weak or Missing Boundaries

A while back, Femmy wrote about her subjective view of others in which she portrayed man bashing as a common female trait.

> "I also noticed I'm really good at seeing what's spiritually wrong in others, but blind to my own.
>
> For example, all the wives in my family sure can pick out everything wrong in their men, but never once did they say they were wrong about anything they did, except for one: that they shouldn't have married.
>
> Is this true for all women?
>
> And why do they morally pick on their husbands?
>
> Why do they constantly bash them in front of their children?
>
> Why are they always mad?"

We've been over this before many times. Genesis 3:16 means that all women to one extent or another will chafe against their husband's authority. Wives picking out the moral flaws of their husbands to leverage against them is one way this chaffing manifests itself. Bashing them in front of their children is another way of usurping a husband's authority.

On a personal note, if Mrs. Apostle ever does this particular one again then we'll go see divorce lawyers the next day, which brings us to the answer to Femmy's last question.

Wives are always mad because they are stuck with a husband who they don't think is strong enough to set firm boundaries and enact consequences for breaking them. The insane aspect of this is that the typical unhappy wife does not understand what it is that will actually make her happy and so she grasps at shadows she thinks might do the trick, all the while petulantly goading her husband with *"happy wife, happy life"* in a vain effort to wring that last drop of life blood out of him. He does his best to keep up until he doesn't see the point of trying anymore, because what he does rarely keeps her happy.

Even wives that were, at one time, Tingle crazy for their husband commonly fall into this trap. After years of nagging and nitpicking, eventually her insolent disrespect causes her to fall out of love, and her lack of humility ruins the entire marriage and family, as I described before. These women never seem to realize that what they're looking for can only be obtained by trusting in God, not by castigating a man. However, when a husband installs boundaries, it creates a structure that can take her one step closer towards realizing this.

# Installing Boundaries

In practice, husbands need to ditch all of the culture's ideas about equality and treat his wife like the most responsible teenager in the family.  This is done by setting firm boundaries and expectations and then enforcing them without letting his emotions get the best of him.  She'll be unhappy for a while, but ultimately she'll find comfort in the security and safety of the parameters he has set.

Think of it like a sheep in a pen with the shepherd at the gate.  They may not like being penned in, but the shepherd's protection lets them live their lives more freely because they are safe from predators.  The "predator" in this case is demonic — moral criticism, unthankfulness, shame, pangs of guilt, etc. Likewise, a husband's parameters with his wife should protect against emotionally driven poor decision making that leads to painful and costly consequences.

This is, in fact, the model the Bible gives us with Christ and the church.  He gives us parameters to protect us from ourselves, knowing that we'd all act sinfully against our own long term best interests.  For some of these, it is easier to understand the cause and effect, such as the adulteress leading to emotional, financial, and relational turmoil, while others, like the Leviticus 18 instruction to not procreate with close relatives, make take a little longer to realize.  In the case of Leviticus 18, it took a couple generations after Kentucky reached statehood along with modern genetic research to confirm the wisdom contained there.  (It's a Southern joke.)

# Related

- The Rational Male: Boundaries (2014/11/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (2018-2-2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-6-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-7-7)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives (2021-12-20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022-10-4)

# Laying out Expectations

October 20, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…is a powerful way that men install boundaries.*

**Readership:** Married Men; Marriage Minded Men; Domain Minded Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation between Jack, Red Pill Apostle, Oscar, and Femmy under No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29). Links to the original comments are contained in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** Possibly the most important 10 minutes of your marriage!

## Laying out Expectations

In yesterday's post, Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19), Red Pill Apostle made reference to the blessed peace and order that results from establishing boundaries within a relationship. Men, especially married men, may now be wondering, *"What are boundaries?" "How can I go about creating boundaries in my own relationship?"*

RPA tells us that one way to do this is by clearly stating your expectations for her and the relationship.

> "What I should have done differently many years ago was to lay out specific expectations of behavior from her. It may not have fixed things, but she would have had a standard against which to judge her own actions and that may have been enough to let her know where she stood with me."

A couple years into his marriage, Jack laid out very specific expectations for his wife. Here are a few of them.

- I expect you to show respect to me at all times, no matter what I've done or how you're feeling.
- I expect you to seek out my opinion, and value it once it is given, even if you disagree with it.
- Whenever I am talking, I expect you to listen carefully and without interruption.
- I expect you to consider my interests above anyone else's, including your own.
- I expect you to be able to give an account for any money that you might spend.
- I expect you to ask my permission for any expenditure over $100.
- Whenever you need to wake me up, I expect you to do so with a tender touch instead of words.
- I expect that you will not make loud noises or have busy activities before 10:00 am.
- I expect that when I come home from work you will greet me at the door with a passionate kiss and you will allow me half an hour of quiet time to rest before you

present your concerns of the day to me.
- I expect you to stay under 55 kg.
- I expect that you will never cut your hair shorter than shoulder length.
- I expect you to dress appropriately and attractively whenever we go out in public.
- I expect you to wear something sexy or nothing at all while we are at home (alone).
- I expect you to be ready to have sex with me any time I get an erection, and that you will have sex with me at least once every day.

For a long time, Jack's wife complained about these expectations, saying that he was too controlling and demanding. Mrs. Apostle was the same way. This is normal. Most women would look at Jack's list and would scoff at it. But within a period of time (about 8 months for RPA's wife, and one year for Jack's wife), they complied.

Jack's Home: *"I expect you to wear something sexy or nothing at all…"*
Derek (Ramman3000) had it a little easier, because from the onset, his wife agreed with his list of expectations in marriage, given as follows.

- We would first and foremost have a devout Christian home, with regular and active church attendance.
- We would be united as one flesh. Decisions would be made together in unity of purpose. We would always communicate. There would be no prioritization of "his" or "her", for one cannot separate what has been cleaved together as one.
- We would never lie to one another or keep secrets. Complete trust was required. We would keep things in common (finances, email, etc.) because there could be no secrets.
- Our friendship would always be of critical importance.
- Divorce was condemned (and thus, no prenups allowed).

- We would have a minimum of one child, with the expectation (but not requirement) of two. When one person felt it was time to have children, then the other partner could not refuse. To do so would be cheating the spouse and grounds for annulment of the marriage (which was never going to actually happen).
- We would not go to bed angry.
- We would never contradict one another in front of the children. If we had a disagreement, we would discuss it without the children present.
- We would both finish school, get jobs, and do international travel.
- She could wear makeup, but only rarely for special occasions. Jewelry must be modest. Hair should be at least shoulder-length.
- We would never have extra-marital sex.
- We had few other expectations regarding physical intimacy other than that when two people meet intimately for the first time, they must grow together physically however they see fit, adapting together to each person's needs. We agreed that the details would never be shared with anyone else, and it never has been.

Derek concluded,

> "We've been married two decades. This list has served us well. I would not change the relationship's focus on unity, trust, and friendship for anything in the world."

Derek's Home: *"Our friendship would always be of critical importance."*

# A man’s clearly stated expectations establishes the wife’s spiritual boundaries

Wives may not do all that their husband expects, but they will usually come pretty close.

We might wonder, why do wives eventually conform to their husband’s expectations, but only after a year or so, and then only loosely?

The reason is because if she disregards these expectations, then she is not only casually disobeying and/or actively rebelling against her husband, she is also sinning by breaking God’s instruction to wives (1 Peter 3:1-6, Ephesians 5:22-33, and Colossians 3:18).

You see, once these expectations/boundaries are in place and are shown to be sufficiently rigid, women can feel those boundaries, and it affects their consciences if they cross them. They do not respond immediately because it takes a while for wives to realize in their hearts that these boundaries are not merely their husband’s preferences, nor are these boundaries limited to the home nor even their marriage, but in fact, these boundaries envelop her whole social and spiritual identity.

## Case Study 1 — Weight no more!

For example, if Jack’s wife really wanted to please *him*, then she would stay under 55 kg. as he stated. But she’ll stay around 58 kg., not because she is lazy or wants to test Jack’s boundaries, but because she feels guilty or ashamed to go over 60 kg. After she became familiar with this reality enough for her to take responsibility for it (which took about 4 years), she decided to become a vegetarian who occasionally indulges in playfully stealing shrimp and chicken nuggets from Jack.

Of course, it would be much harder for a man to state such an expectation when his wife weighs twice what she should, and it would take longer for her to fall in line and reduce her dress size. But by faith in the power of God, I believe the results would be very similar. It is not really the wife's fault either. The husband can only blame himself for neglecting to exercise his God given authority and letting the bulge grow out of hand for so long.

### Case Study 2 — The Glorious Covering of Hairship

Here's another example. One time, Jack's wife cut her hair shorter than shoulder length. She argued that having long hair required work and sacrifice, i.e. she has to spend more time to wash and care for her hair each day, and she has to endure criticism from other women who are envious of her long hair. Jack expressed strong disapproval, and this made her angry, and then they had a cold war for a couple weeks. But she never did that again, and it's because she felt guilty for not loving herself more, not because Jack said it made her less beautiful. After a while, the hamster caught up to ground speed, and she began to recognize the importance of submitting to Jack's requests to present herself as a beautiful woman.

## Conclusions

A man can build a house, but a wife makes it into a home. Wives cannot build, nor can husbands feather the nest.

When a husband tells his wife his expectations, he paints a detailed portrait of a glorified life together. Metaphorically, he shows her the blueprint of a house and plants a seed of hope in her heart.

Once a wife gets into the practice of fitting into her husband's expectations, she begins to form a new life for herself within the boundaries proscribed by her husband. When she catches his vision of a Life shared together, she carries the hope of realizing that. This hope is bolstered as she sees progress in building the house and she is inspired to feather it into a home. At this point, she takes joy in her husband's covering hedge, because she knows how to do well and how to please God within her domain. Her joy then spreads throughout the home and the family.

So you see, the reason why wives conform to their husband's expectations is not simply because he asked her to do so, nor does it need to be her motivation to please him. The reason she never quite matches his expectations is because it is not her purpose to do so. Her goal is to feather the nest and her purpose is to achieve the dream he imparted to her conscious awareness. She is thereby motivated to cooperate with him towards fulfilling this hope. If she gets too far away from the vision her husband gave to her through his expectations, then she will feel ashamed, guilty, and/or regretful.

The things most men don't understand are that…

- They need to have a vision of a blessed and glorified Life to share with the wife (and family).
- They need to continually reinforce the wife's understanding of this vision.
- The husband's word carries spiritual force over his wife and home.
- God has granted Men this spiritual authority over their wives and homes.
- Wives can actually feel in their hearts that disregarding their husband's boundaries is sin.
- Wives get confused and become disobedient when the husband's expectations are not congruent and/or do not contribute towards the vision of a blessed Life together.
- Wives feel motivated to avoid the guilt and shame brought on from moving too far away from her husband's expectations / vision. This internal conviction in the wife is enforced not by the husband's character, discipline, nor love for his wife, but by the power of God.

Moreover, stating expectations is an important part of the feedback that women need, which I've described in the following posts:

- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/06/28)
- Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021/07/07)
- Σ Frame: A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)

It's also important for fathers to state expectations and give feedback to daughters too, and this needs to be done before they start to adopt the false hopes and dreams offered by the world.

- Σ Frame: A Girl Becomes a Lady (2017/12/26)
- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020/2/14)

Men need to teach those within their domain of influence (e.g. male friends, children, and those we mentor) to become comfortable stating their expectations clearly, specifically, and confidently. It's better to break up before marriage because the couple's expectations / values / visions diverge intolerably, than to get divorced for the same reason, or to be stuck in a miserable marriage for that reason (AKA incompatible differences).

# Related

- The Rational Male: Managing Expectations (2015/4/14)
- Jim's Blog: The three magic words (2020/8/7)
- Catacomb Resident: He Owns You (2022/10/16)

# Name it to Change it!

October 21, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Identifying a transgression poses an implied demand for her to change it.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Married Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** This post was inspired by an email exchange with Red Pill Apostle.
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Introduction

In its simplest form, setting boundaries entails being honest in evaluating the terms of a relationship. This honesty would require one to know one's self and one's Christian identity well — including one's desires, wants, needs, values, and whether or not certain things are deal-breakers. Boundaries are enforced when deal-breakers are identified and appropriate measures are taken. This honesty allows both parties to assess the nature, strength, and value of the relationship (actual or potential), and to keep the relationship running in good order, no matter how close or distant the relationship it might be.

Depending on other contextual factors, setting boundaries can take the form of a demand or a negotiation, depending on how important the issue is. In this post, we'll review how demands can be made in different ways, and how these can contribute towards enforcing boundaries and correcting bad behaviors.

## Types of Demands

Making demands is a topic that we've discussed at length in many previous posts.

- Σ Frame (Jack): Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017-11-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018-02-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018-2-27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Challenge of Demanding Excellence (2018-3-11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Don't Admit Her Argument (2018-3-19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Man as the Middle Manager (2018-5-21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018-10-3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-6-28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021-9-20)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022-1-31)

Since I started learning about this dynamic, I've come to see that a husband can make demands in a number of ways, some verbal, and others nonverbal. Here's a summary. I've introduced descriptive names for each kind of demand to foster an efficient discussion.

**Making Demands:** In general, making demands is essentially when a man takes a directive leadership role that enforces or invites her submission and works towards establishing a Headship structure.

**Direct Demands:** The man directly asks the woman to change her behavior, or to do things differently. For example, *"Would you wear your black dress instead of the red one?"*

**Implied Demands:** Pointing out her failures, sins, and transgressions carries an implied demand for her to change her ways, or confess and repent. Women who don't believe they have the responsibility or the agency to change will resort to labeling this as "judgment": *"Don't judge me!"*

**Intuitive Demands:** When the man states his plans or expectations (i.e. for the marriage), then he is inviting her to step into his frame and cooperate with his plans. To do this effectively, the man needs to first make these plans/expectations crystal clear. Some examples include these lists of expectations from Derek, Jack, and Red Pill Apostle.

**Circumstantial Demands:** The man changes his schedule or behavior (e.g. the man gets into shape, or adopts a new habit), then she is forced to respond somehow.

**Contextual Demands:** The man is engaged in an activity in which his intentions are expressed through the context. It is up to the other to respond by cooperating with him or supporting him in the activity. For example, if you throw a ball at her, then it is naturally expected that she will catch it. Depending on the context, this may devolve into a

delineation of his and her responsibilities. For example, if someone leaves a dirty cup in the sink, who will be expected to wash it?

**Teaching:** By its very nature, teaching imposes a fundamental demand for improvement. A man should make a regular habit of giving his wife (and daughters) Moral Guidance Based Feedback. When men take the effort to make their wives aware of how her false notions and unrealistic expectations (i.e. her Covert Contracts) obviates her exercise of agency and reduces her to the moral equivalent of a child, then a multitude of blessings will become manifest.

## Name it to Change it!

There exists an interesting metaphysical phenomenon; in that when any certain behavior is called out, it acts as an ipso facto forced confession and an implied demand to change that behavior. In biblical language, this is described as *"shining the light of truth into the darkness"* (Matthew 5:13-16; John 1:4-5; 2 Corinthians 4:2-4; 1 John 2:9-11). This works not only with wives in marriage, but also for anyone in any kind of context.

I'll offer three case studies to illustrate how this works.

### Case Study 1 — A Workplace Environment Shifts to a SMP and Back

EarlThomas786 told this story at Spawny's Space a while back.

> "So she called out her female colleagues for dressing to entice and they didn't like it. The hypocrisy is so thick, you need a knife to cut it. Women love to dress to entice but hate being called on it. In the end, it is not very businesslike.'
>
> It pops the bubble of the narrative *"women good, men bad."* And *"blame the men*

> *for everything bad that happens to a woman."* Women have seemed to lose all common sense and decency with feminism. Men are going to look at cleavage and tight fitting clothes and most women already know this… They aren't fooling anybody.
>
> And they always retort with *"the 50s called, they want their narrative back."* Perhaps if somebody put into their brains that dressing modestly shows off their dignity and 'empowers' them it might change minds."

This scenario is interesting because it is loaded with conflicting demands. By dressing to entice, the scantily dressed colleagues are making circumstantial demands for both the men's attention and for other women to compete with them for that attention. They're also making a contextual demand to turn the workplace into a SMP. The conscientious coworker who called them out is making a direct demand for them to tone it down, an implied demand for them to be more professional, and an intuitive demand for them to focus on their work and keep order and decorum in the workplace environment.

The hoettes threw a hyssy fit because they could not have their fun after being exposed, and then they unwillingly complied.

Note that in spite of all the forces working in the h0es' favor — men's lust, women's natural desire for attention, the default prerogatives of hypergamy, and the conflicting demands — calling out the behavior caused the behavior to change.

**Case Study 2 — The Narcissistic Mother-in-Law**

Eutrapelia2001 wrote about the woes of having a narcissistic mother-in-law.

> "For the past 11 years, even longer if you count the last part of dating where I started to see these issues, my wife has been embroiled in a two-front war with

> the fronts never occurring at the same time. She has a certifiable NPD mother with all the typical consequences of that situation, i.e. golden children, scapegoats, and the infamous flying monkeys. My wife has often been the scapegoat except when my wife is feeding her mother drama about our marriage."

First of all, it helps that Eutrapelia recognizes that he's dealing with a family (or "generational") curse — that is, it's a destructive dynamic that has a life of its own, it spreads from family member to family member, and gets repeated from generation to generation. Here, certain expressions of love are withheld (by scapegoating in this case), causing other family members to suffer, and then a reprieve of the suffering is used as a ransom or a method of control. IOW, it plays off of emotional needs (through a carefully controlled balance of drama and scapegoating) and ego affirmation (through conditional acceptance).

> "This dynamic starts off with a fight with her mom or one of her sisters. The family turns against her and she turns to me for guidance and comfort. I help her deal with the situation in a healthy fashion, working to establish healthy boundaries without cutting ties, but being willing to do so, if necessary. This setting of boundaries then becomes a source of family drama. However, after a time, my wife's mother will stop the scapegoating and slowly bring my wife back into her circle of influence. The price of admission, so to speak, is providing the mother with narcissistic supply by recounting examples of me putting my foot down on something (like where our daughter is to go for First Communion classes) and how dictatorial I am, etc."

It seems like Eutrapelia has come to understand how this destructive dynamic works. That's good! The identification of the problem is the first step towards correcting it.

> "This dynamic goes back and forth where my wife comes to me for comfort with

> family drama and then throws me under the bus with family and friends without a second thought, looking for comfort for her own ego and need to control. Then it is the “boundaries” that I attempted to have her set for her family are set against me under the advice of her mother. What makes this effective against my wife is that her mother never gave her approval or much love growing up. She is always seeking after it, even in adulthood. It doesn’t matter if she has to create fissures and destroy the reputation of her husband in a way that only a woman can. I would also add that the mother-in-law is only too happy to split her daughter away from me in subtle and explicit ways because the MIL has come to realize that I have her number and won’t allow her to manipulate me.”

As you can see, the locus of the MILs power is in calling out the various behaviors of the other family members, labeling them as either a golden child or a scapegoat. She thereby changes and controls the faux truth narrative running in the family at any given time. All she has to do is affix blame to one person or another to create a twisted version of the personalities and motives involved, all in her favor of course.

> “It took me a while to wake up to this dynamic for a couple of reasons. First, no men in my past would talk about these kinds of dynamics or didn’t understand them themselves. Second, I had never come across this level of skilled and deliberate manipulation. In a twisted fashion, I am awed by their prowess and have learned in many ways. Not being a naturally manipulative person, it has been a difficult path to understand this mentality and then learn to navigate it.”

In writing these words, Eutrapelia is calling out his MIL’s bad behavior. But he needs to call it out to his MIL’s face for it to do him any good. Nevertheless, the fact that he is talking about it with other men is helping him gather his thoughts and words together, and this will gird him up for such a confrontation.

Next, he needs to make his wife understand this dynamic from an objective viewpoint,

such that she will stand on his side when that confrontation occurs.* He needs to explain to her what he sees happening, just like he described here. Name it to change it! It will help if he does this at a time when she is in a better mood, and he will need patience and perseverance too, as it may require him to talk to her about it many times before her eyes can be opened, and even then it might take a while to see results. But when she begins to recognize the pattern, then she'll be able to view the situation more objectively, and see how unhealthy and damaging it is. And don't neglect prayer!

I haven't heard anything from Eutrapelia since this event, so I'm hoping that he's made some progress since then.

For those readers who are facing troublesome situations with their MIL, Dalrock wrote about how to deal with a troublesome MIL in two classic posts. Reading these are a must for men in this situation.

- Dalrock: A wife's best defense against a troublesome mother-in-law. (2013-3-13)
- Dalrock: Revisiting the question of a troublesome mother-in-law. (2015-5-29)

* *Dalrock's posts make it clear that it is of crucial importance to get the wife on your side.*

## Case Study 3 — Bad Influences

I've mentioned this situation that my wife had with her mother a couple times before, most recently in Riding the Raging Rivulet (2022-10-13), but here I'll describe it in terms of making demands and setting boundaries.

My wife and her mother used to have this emotional enmeshment. (Not sure if that's the correct psychological term, but it is a good descriptor.) My MIL had this long running habit of controlling my wife's behaviors and general opinions of things by playing the blame-

shame-game. My wife kept coming back for more because she wanted the attention. IOW, it made her feel loved. They were like this ever since my wife was a child.

I discovered this problem like this. After we married, my wife talked to her mother on the phone every day, sometimes for more than an hour. At first, I didn't think this in itself was a problem, but every time she talked with her mother, she was angry and distraught for several hours afterwards. I assumed my wife was upset about something they discussed, so it took me a while to figure out that *her mother* was the cause of her distemper. It only became clear to me when I saw that practically *every time* she talked with her mother, she was gritchy for the rest of the day. Once I identified *her mother* as the cause of her negativity, and not the *content* of their talk, I pointed this out to her. *"**Every time** you talk to your mother, you're in a bad mood for the rest of the day!"* Of course, this made her angry and she said I was hating on her mother and so on. But I continued to point this out every time it happened. After a few months, she started to believe me.

Name it to change it!

Eventually, a day came when I pointed this out to her and she asked me what she should do about this. (I waited until this time because it was important to her for me to let her see this dynamic for herself and desire a change, rather than for me to try to force a change of her behavior. IOW, I had to be patient and let her grow at her own pace.) So I told her, *"Limit your phone calls with your mother to 10 minutes, once a week. If she calls more frequently, then don't answer, or else, answer and tell her you're too busy to talk right now and hang up."* She didn't want to do this at first, but as the emotional turmoil continued to drag her down (amplified by my bringing her attention to it), she became more willing to follow my advice, and she made some effort to spend less time on the phone with her mother. As a result, she spent more time talking with me, and she was in a better mood too. Whenever I pointed out this change to her, she became more convinced that I was right about her and her mother. Not long after this, she really stuck to the "rule" of *"10 minutes, once a week"*. Within a couple months, she was practically a

different person! Eventually, a day came when she realized she was much happier than she was before and she thanked me for this.

Name it to change it!

Now we're on to the next thing — being thankful for the small blessings in life. I'm handling this in pretty much the same way. I started off by explaining to her how happiness is tied to thankfulness. Then after that, every time she complains or is stubbornly negative, I point out how the situation could be viewed as a "glass half full". She is slowly catching on.

In summary, I urged my wife to draw boundaries for herself, rather than me setting boundaries for her. It took time and patience, but now she's able to do this for herself.

## Conclusions

To reiterate what I've said earlier, if men would call out bad habits and behaviors, and explain to their wives how the bad dynamic works, and how she can get control of the situation by drawing boundaries, then you'll be giving her a clear choice to do the right thing. (So many people continue doing the wrong thing or let bad habits continue because they're not sure what the right thing would be, or because *they don't have the courage* to face the situation, or because *they don't know how* to face the situation.)

Be that objective voice in her life, calling out directions for her to find her way out of the woods. Again, it takes patience.

Name it to change it!

# Related

- Σ Frame (Scott): We Marry Our Own Cross (2020-5-18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-6-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021-9-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Headship Authority Takes Work (2022-8-12)

# Validation is about Losing Self-Control

October 24, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Humility happens when the Lady's Libido Lights Up.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Married Men; Marriage Minded Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

I received an inquisitive email from a female reader who asked to remain anonymous. She brought up several questions related to the previous week's focus on Sexual Submission (2022-10-14).

She writes,

> "Your post, Validation (2022-10-11) sparked a few questions.
>
> *Obviously* every man wants Validational Sex (VS) from his wife. Every woman *definitely* wants Validational Sex.
>
> **Question 1** — How does VS happen? You said that humility is an important part of validation. I never thought of this before I read your post because it seems counterintuitive. But after thinking it over I have to agree; validation doesn't happen without humility. But then, how does humility happen? Is it about how much your husband / wife can make you lose control, or is it about how much you can make your husband / wife lose control?"

Your description is exactly right. Losing self-control is a key element of being humbled. The one who loses self-control is the one being humbled. During emotional and sexual intimacy, one's true heart emerges. Outside a setting of intimate trust, this can be embarrassing or shameful, but when attraction and trust are present, it is humbling. This is essential for authentic bonding, learning, growth, and experiencing life. Also, humility is required to have a living faith, and I believe this is why it is said that God joins a husband and wife together on the marriage bed (Matthew 19:4-6; Mark 10:6-9). Ideally, both husband and wife should experience humility during sex, but it is crucial to the stability of the marriage for the wife to be humbled, as I will explain in the answer to the next question.

> "**Question 2** — I have noticed that a lot of my husband's sexual satisfaction comes from ME losing control and going wild in the throes of passion, and not so much about HIM losing control. Our sexual interaction becomes hotter and wilder the more I lose control, and the more I lose control, the greater satisfaction he derives. So our sexual satisfaction is not so much about HIM getting off but the extent he can get ME off. Does that make sense? I am not a man but I suspect this is true for most husbands, not just my own."

I would agree that your impression of what gives your husband satisfaction is true for all men. Moreover, the following is true for both men and women.

- Sex is experienced by *women* as Validational if the man can make her lose control.
- Sex is experienced by *men* as Validational if he can make the woman lose control.

The common denominator is that a woman losing control (being humbled) is what makes sex Validational for both sexes!

> "**Question 3** — I wonder if this desire for VS is hard wired into men — that it is not enough to satisfy him if he is getting off but not her. He needs to "take" her (past the limits of her self-control), and she needs to be "taken". He needs to RULE over her, body, heart, mind, and soul, and to the extent SHE is getting VS from him, that is the extent to which he is RULING. If it is not VS, then she is not being humbled and so HE is not "ruling" her."

Yes, I believe the desire for this kind of sex is hard wired into men. In fact, this is the crux of Scott's Axiom as it relates to sexual authority — the man rules over the woman, not just in word, but also in deed, and this ruling penetrates her heart, her mind, *and* her

loins.  Too many men have underestimated the importance and the strength of this desire or have dismissed it entirely, and have thereby defaulted to The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot (2022-10-1).

> "This brings me to the next question…
>
> **Question 4** — Is VS ONLY about sexual desire?
>
> Because if the above is true — VS is a man ruling his wife in the bedroom — then the important question is, *"What leads to the VS?"*
>
> Sir deti will say it is the woman's Sexual Attraction — and that is true — losing control is not going to happen without an intense attraction / arousal / desire.  So sparks are important but it is not everything.  Her humility and her willing submission also play an important part of it.  If women are sexually attracted to only top 20% men, then either a man has to be in top 20% to get VS or he has to reconcile that he will never have VS.  My husband is not in the top 20%, but he can give me VS anyhow, and if I'm having VS, then he's having it too!"

The answer to this question is complex and hotly debated in the Christian Manosphere. Thedeti's stance is the standard Red Pill stance.  But personally, I'm of the opinion that although the various traits of attraction delineated by Red Pill lore (confidence, charisma, Game, HARPS, LAMPS, etc.) are certainly responsible for creating raw attraction, a man has to display dominance, or the ruling part of sexual authority that you described (in Question 3) to move a woman into damp thatch arousal territory. Without masculine authority "ruling over her", intersexual relationships degenerate into the situation deti describes as The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022-2-7).  BTW, this is the norm without patriarchy and I only realized this years after living in a patriarchal society in which it is not the norm (Taiwan).

Other married men have agreed with me that deti's stance is limited to certain contexts common to gynocentric cultures and PUA subcultures, namely one in which the woman is

already defiled and her expectations exceed what her SMV can draw.  In this case (which is probably 85+% of the time in Western cultures), the man has to be top notch, and he has to Game her really hard and non-stop, which is exhausting for the man. And as deti et al. say, even this may not be enough. For most men in this situation, it's a lost cause.

Outside of this context (i.e. within a patriarchal social order), when a man can rule over his wife and rein in and/or channel her emotions *outside* the bedroom, then it becomes all that much easier to rule over her *within* the bedroom.  It's like, when you restrict her passions in various ways, then her passion builds up and splurts out in the bedroom.  I say this out of personal experience with my wife.

> "**Question 5** — As a woman I have noticed that when I *'give'* and not *'get'* it gives me a sense of power over my husband — to know that HE is the one being humbled by desire and not ME.  HE is the one losing control and not ME.  Is that control?"

Definitely!  The power dynamic is determined by who loses self-control in the heat of passion.  The person who is proactively leading the interaction, creating pleasure for the other, and inundating his/her soul with waves of orgasms is in the power bird position.

> "**Question 6** — I wonder if this ties back to Genesis 3:16 where sexual desire and control are interlinked.  In other words, if I am *humbled* by my husband in the bedroom, then he is *ruling over* me.  But if he is *humbled* by me in the bedroom, then I am *ruling over* him.  If I am NOT *humbled* by my husband, then he is NOT *ruling over* me.  If he is getting off but I am not, then he is submitting to me, and I am NOT submitting to him (at least in that respect) and that gives me power and to some extent control."

Yes, that's right.  This is the one area in which wives ~~may~~ *are instructed to* exert authority (translated from ἐξουσιάζω, exousiazó) over their husbands, based on 1 Corinthians 7:3-5.  I explained this dynamic in Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022-8-8).  I'll add that the way the church has espoused ignorance of this matter is one of the most significant ways that the church has failed men in general, leading to a dead bedroom epidemic within the church.

> "**Question 7** — I think a lot of dead bedrooms are not so much lack of attraction but a CONTROL play.  She can hold out by abstaining completely.  But she can also hold out by refusing to lose control of her sexual passions.  Either way, she is refusing to be humbled.  She withholds VS and thereby exerts POWER.  Would you agree?"

A brilliant observation.  Yes, women can withhold sex entirely to prevent a man from having any sexual release, but she can also withhold humility and passion during sex to prevent a man from obtaining any sexual satisfaction.  I would say both are sinful if done intentionally.  However, men could do more to make it easier for women to open up and trust the man enough for her to lose control.

> "**Question 8** — How much does a man's lovemaking skills come to play?
>
> In your post, Erotic Blueprints and Personality (2022-10-12) you wrote,
>
> *"When I want her to have another Big O explosion, all I have to do is bite her ear or place my hands around her neck."*
>
> In other words, the husband learns what gets his wife to lose control.  He knows which buttons to push."

Too often, the topic of "lovemaking skills" is confined to the realm of positions, procedures, and techniques.  But mastering a woman's sexual desire is much more complex than that.  As I wrote in that post, it took me 2-3 years to figure her out – understanding her personality, learning to navigate her sexual blueprint, and removing

any psychological barriers that made it difficult for her to become aroused.

## Additional Thoughts

> "…there is the concept of one flesh – when 2 virgins become 1 flesh in marriage – it is the best chance for a man to rule over his wife. The wife knows no better; she has no scale of comparison. She loses it (VS + virginity to husband). He learns what gets her to lose control (what turns her on). The more turned on she is, the more VS they both get. The more ONE FLESH they become. The more HUMBLED she is. The more he RULES over her. The more BONDED they become."

Yes, there is also a spiritual component of sex that is closely tied to sexual authority. The blood covenant of virgin sex is intended to be God's way of forming a one flesh bond between husband and wife, thereby molding a wife's natural affections towards her husband and establishing his authority over her. But if Chad gets the honors, then other than the original Chad, only SuperChad Game Master can create Attraction / Arousal in her.

> "All of this explains why fornication is harmful — because the wife has already been "ruled" by other men. She knows how to lose control with others, and so she knows that authority doesn't come from her husband. She is sexually "liberated". If the next man does not match up immediately and blow past the last man, then she moves on. There is no chance, no learning curve for him to rule her."

Yes, a sexually liberated woman knows that being humbled, aroused, and losing control is a function of the man's SMV prowess, and is not connected to nor related to her presumptive husband's authoritative rule over her. Sexually liberated women are like a wild mustang — they are difficult to catch, tame, and domesticate.  The sexual authority of a husband is basically destroyed when the wife has had previous sexual experiences.

## Concluding Statements

As you can see, the most important element of a husband establishing sexual authority over his wife is in the act of taking her virginity on the wedding night, breaking her in for the first time, learning to master her sexual nature, and humbling her to achieve mutual Validation.  As much as women may object to this characterization of masculine sexual authority and power, they deeply desire the Validating aspect of this consummation (e.g. see the popularity of *50 Shades of Grey*).  This is one of the main reasons why many women choose to ride the carousel if they cannot lock down that first man.  They're searching for that deep soul satisfying humility that they experienced with their first (or best).  They may find Validation in the short term, and only for a few years at most, but in the long term they usually learn that they cannot trust men.  This is because men humbled her, but did not truly love her enough to stick it through.  Women err in choosing men who can humble them and give them VS, while they ignore those men who would truly love them enough to commit.  Men who can do both are rare and get snatched quickly.

A man might gain sexual authority over a wife with a history of sexperience, but only rarely, and only by the grace of God (e.g. Jack and Scott.)

> “Translation: One flesh leads to harmony in marriage.
>
> Sex is God’s design.  When we follow His instructions, it leads to sanctification.
>
> I guess that is why I said there is a blessing in our marriage that I cannot define or explain.  It is because neither my husband nor I have experienced defilement. For us, sex is entirely sanctified.”

It is a blessing for us to hear your testimony.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020-9-30)
- Σ Frame: Zizek – Everyday Sexuality (2020-12-14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Sexual authority is only for sex and not against sex (2021-10-5)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022-8-8)
- Σ Frame: Erotic Blueprints and Personality (2022-10-12)

# Game is an invitation to Humility

October 25, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…and Humility leads to Validation.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

I received an email from a female reader who brought up many questions related to the previous week's focus on Sexual Submission (2022/10/14). I covered 8 of her questions in yesterday's post, Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24). This post will cover 3 more of her questions related to Game, Humility, and Validation.

She writes,

> "**Question 9** — In the last section of your post about Sexual Submission: The Fear of Mismatch, you described why women are fascinated by the sexually experienced man. She is searching for the man who will humble her and make her have the wildest Validational Sex (VS) possible. She is confident he has made others lose control, so he will make her lose control too. If sexual experience is enough to grab a woman's interest, then how does Game fit into this?

One of the common criticisms of Game is that it is humiliating to women. However, the CH Maxim, *"Chicks dig jerks"* is true for this very reason. As I explained in yesterday's post, women need to be humbled in order to have VS. The whole point of PUA style

Game is a man demonstrating that he can humble women outside the bedroom.  This convinces women that he can also humble them inside the bedroom, so the interaction quickly escalates to sexual intercourse because women desperately want to lose self-control and have VS.

> "**Question 10** — Deep Strength has condemned Game as an instrument of the flesh.  But the idea I get from you is that Game is essentially charisma and confidence — good qualities for a man to have — and that this has an important place in dealing with a spiritually immature woman.  Is it really necessary or proper for married Christian men to Game their wives?"

The concept of Game is fraught with different definitions, motivations, and degrees of moral substance and value.  For married Christian men, it may be better to think in terms of what his wife wants and needs, and what will humble his wife and bring her to her knees (literally), even things that she is unaware of or unwilling to talk about.  This approach hearkens back to the basic mechanics of why Game works.  However, this is A Revised Understanding of Game which is quite different from the old PUA concept of Game as a toolbox for creating raw attraction, which IMO, is a simplistic and somewhat outdated assessment of intersexual congress.  I've come to have a greater appreciation of the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game.

To answer your question, I would say that it is *beneficial* for all men to develop their Game, but only *necessary* for *some men*, especially those men who have a wife who is spiritually weak or defiled, namely…

- Women with a weak faith.
- Women who are very young.

- Women who lack moral agency.
- Women who are emotionally immature.
- Women who are defiled / have a history of sexperience.
- Women who are very attractive and have been spoiled with a lot of attention.
- Women who are codependent, dysfunctional, traumatized, or who have psychological disorders, e.g. Bipolar, BPD, NPD, etc.

The problem is that most (???) Western women fall into one or more of these categories, so I have to say the generalized answer is that Game is beneficial in vetting out such women and it is absolutely necessary for men married to such a woman.  It is hoped that such a woman can grow up and develop moral agency at some point in time, but until that time, there is little other recourse than wisdom, prayer, and Game.

IMO, the problem surrounding a lack of sexual attraction / arousal which Thedeti often describes can be shored up with some Game.  When men can't or won't learn Game, then relationships with these kinds of women will get progressively worse until Thedeti's nuclear option becomes necessary.  So instead of letting a wayward wife's shenanigans and sh!t tests rule the roost, I think Game is a better method of managing a wife and keeping the relationship more pleasant than not.

> "**Question 11** — On the other side, men want a wife who is a virgin — a woman who has never lost control nor has been ruled by anyone else other than him.  I would imagine VS with a virgin would be intrinsically satisfying to a man as he knows HE is the only one that has made her have VS and her loss of control is ONLY by him.  Does that make sense?"

Yes, that's right.  When dealing with a virgin, obtaining Validational Sex and sanctification

is rather simple, straightforward, and easy to achieve for several reasons.

1. She's fresh, innocent, and unspoiled (although she'll probably be a PITA).
2. He can learn her hot buttons / erotic blueprint first hand.
3. Since he was the first to pioneer her hot buttons, he has first dibs on her heart.
4. She belongs exclusively to him in a way that no other man ever can.
5. A man can be confident that she is not given to losing control randomly and spontaneously with other men.
6. He can take some precautions to protect her from being Gamed and plowed by other men.
7. The interaction is not cluttered and polluted with any psychological baggage resulting from her having a sexual history.

This ties back to Deep Strength's post about Why expectations of men and women are out of control (2022/10/14), which I expanded upon in The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15). Furthermore, Manosphere Highlights Daily has a video that explains how women become spoiled, not just by sexperience, but merely by getting widespread unfettered attention!

### Manosphere Highlights Daily: 15 Year Old Lady Proves Why Modern Women have Unrealistic Expectations | Dopamine Explained (2021/5/26) Length: 13:27

I take it that the dopamine addiction, the increased expectations for women, and so on are similar for men when they view p0rnography.

## Related

- Dalrock: Don't blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015/6/13)
- Dalrock: Why Game is a threat to our values. (2018/3/16)
- Dalrock: What is the blue pill? (2018/12/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Christianity, chivalry, feminism, game, complementarianism, and egalitarianism (2019/2/13)
- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019/11/3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A core understanding of game, and its interactions with our purpose and sanctification (2019/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019/12/9)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021/12/15)
- Σ Frame: Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022/4/20)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Rowena Breaks down Female Attraction (2022/8/31)

- Sigma Game: The Anti-Virtue of Humility (2024/5/31)

# Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands?

October 26, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Understanding the motivation of non-submission.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** This post expands my comments under a previous post. Links to the original comments are given in the initial words. Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

In The parallels of temptation with sex and marriage (2022/2/8), Deep Strength wrote,

> "Women have no trouble submitting to their boss at work or their teacher in school or other human authorities because it is normal. But God forbid they submit to the husband to whom they committed their life to, who loves them the most, and the one they vowed to be with before God."

I too have noticed this behavior with everlasting chagrin.

Bardelys the Magnificent made an attempt to break this down.

> "I think "normal" is an incorrect diagnosis. It's because work and school are spaces that do not belong to *her*, and naturally she has no right of input. Home, at best belongs to both of you, and at worst belongs to her, so she will feel the need to control, or at least put her two cents in as forcefully as she can get away with. She will not see the house as her husband's domain, where she is allowed to live as long as she tends to her duties. Hence, no respect for headship. Perhaps this is why women were not allowed to own property: she can't control it if she doesn't have a claim on it."

I would not say "normal" is incorrect, but there IS much more to it. So here I'll attempt to complete the diagnosis.

## Submission to Secular Authorities

At least part of women's desire to control her husband vs. her ready submission at the office has to do with accepting defined hierarchy roles. Places like work and school are social settings that have a clearly laid out structure of authority. There is no question of who is in charge at the office, or in a classroom. There is no dispute because she and everyone else knows that it is the boss' / teacher's right to make decisions for the workplace or classroom respectively.

Second, although a woman can be an integral part of this structure of authority, she is not in a position to make executive decisions. If there is contentiousness over this point, she'll immediately be taken to task, put in her place, and maybe even sent to the carpet. If she tries to assume executive power without being duly delegated to do so, then this action has a decent probably that it will be reported to a much higher authority and may end in termination.

Thirdly, although she may have a domain of responsibility and influence, the workplace itself does not belong to *her*, and so naturally she has no right of input about how work and social intercourse is to be done. I suppose there are some rare cases in which the woman is a CEO or business owner, but that is far from the norm.

## Confusion about Authority in the Home

Traditionally, the home has always been the wife's domain, and this is not an unbiblical set up. (See Titus 2:3-5.) Women will always expect to retain vestiges of Traditionalism in those specific ways that suit their interests.

Home, at best belongs to both the man and the woman as a couple joined in matrimony, each having their respective spheres of interests and responsibilities. But the problem erupts when the wife does not recognize the husband's authority as clearly ordained by God, and so she gets the notion that the home belongs only to her, with the man being expected to perform certain responsibilities, or the man's input being ignored entirely. Whenever there is a question of authority or responsibility, then she thinks it is her place

to resolve the question. Whenever there is a problem, then she thinks it is because her husband failed to do things exactly as she wanted. These false assumptions make it more difficult for a wife to understand that the home is her husband's domain first and foremost.  A husband who does not unequivocally set that *he* is the authority, that it is *his* family and that she is one who God gave him to be his suitable help, allows his wife to continue on under these false impressions.

All this confusion results in a struggle for control that will continue until the wife can recognize that (1) she's claiming authority that isn't hers, (2) she's undermining her husband's authority, and (3) she ruins the home in doing so.  Meanwhile, the husband and family are in for a world of trouble.

Here's a question to consider. When a woman nests, and they all do, is she nesting to make the home a place of rest for him, or is she doing what she wants for her own purposes?  The answer to that question of motivation will tell you what she thinks about her role in the household. The end result may be the same, but the heart condition matters and will play out in other areas of the marriage.

## Resisting Submission to Husband

In addition to this confusion about her authority and responsibility in the home, women are strongly averse and resistant to being submissive to husbands.  Here are a few factors that contribute to this malady.

- Lack of Trust
- Lack of Respect
- Lack of Attraction

- Women’s natural propensity to desire power and usurp authority from men, AKA “The Curse of Eve”.

All this makes it more difficult for wives to wake up.

Titus 2:3-5 instructs that older wives should admonish younger wives to be discreet, chaste, homemakers, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be blasphemed.

Women are quick to pick out the dominating aspects of being a homemaker, but because of all the things mentioned above, they are slow to adhere to the other habits in Titus 2:3-5, especially being obedient to their own husbands.

Again, the ‘why’ matters when it comes to what a woman does in the home.

# Conclusions

How much work it takes for the husband to make his wife understand God’s order for the family is dependent on his constitution as a man and her belief in God and the truth of His word.  Having fellowship with like-minded Christian couples of good repute and having wise older women following Titus 2:3-5 can help immensely.

Choose your woman carefully and vet like crazy for all characteristics you’ll need in a wife to build your life and family.

# Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: What Wives could learn from Secretaries (2014/10/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is authority in marriage Part 4 (2014/12/30)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The cultural blinders of authority (2018/6/1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is positional, but effective leadership is by example and action (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame: The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)
- Okrahead: On Authority (Part 1) (2022/10/25)

# Very few women can be Molded.

October 27, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Limits to Wife Molding.*

**Readership:** Men; Married Men; Single Men especially;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** This essay had some input from Jack.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

In his post, "If she loves you, then she'll be a pain in the @ss!" (PITA) (2022/2/23), Jack talked about discerning opportunities to mold a quirky young woman into a worthy wife.

> "…the good thing about the PITA is that *what you see is what you get*. This is a benefit to marriage minded men, because the task cut out for moulding them into wives is clearly evident. There is no emotional baggage, and no shroud of vain pretenses that must be inveigled before getting down to the business of establishing moral feedback loops and trust.
>
> Marriage and having children will also shape out the PITA; not because of any effort on her own part, but because husbands do the hard work of moulding their belovedly quirky PITA girls into wondrous wives."
>
> "[When wives are] just being their natural naughty selves… they trust their husbands enough to let their inner PITA come through. This is actually a good sign for the relationship, as this is an impressionable moment that wise husbands can use to teach and mould their wives."

Jack closes with this.

> "To have the best chances at marriage, a man has to do the hard work of hammering *his own* woman into shape. So choose one that is valuable raw material, one that is soft and malleable, and not already emotion/heart-hardened in the forge of sexperience."

I question whether this is truly applicable on a broad basis.

Emerging from the cocoon of her father's guidance…

## Don't Get Your Hopes Up

Roosh, the godfather of the Manosphere himself who turned to Christ in his later years, speaks against this in his most recent post. The very first of his 33 admonishments to men about the nature of women is this one…

> 1. **Assume that you will never change her**
>
> "It's a fatal temptation for a man to look at a woman, especially a young one, as a *tabula rasa*, a blank slate for him to mold into his perfect, traditional wife who bakes cookies and croissants all day. Such a man sees all her flaws and thinks that, with time, he can eradicate them one by one as if using a laser beam. Or he sees her annoying personality traits and thinks that he can dampen them with a sort of punishment-reward stratagem. This is delusion. Who she is is who she is, and if she does change, it will be entirely dependent on her own will and its cooperation with God to serve the good. Any immediate change you do see in her, without much in the way of effort, should be viewed with suspicion."
>
> "Do not assume you will change her. Do not assume you can even get her to grow her hair an inch longer than it already is. Do not assume she will change *at all*. Of course a woman will do many things to please her man, such as to lose a few pounds or dress differently, and she may be motivated to improve for you in a way that she didn't while single, but don't expect immediate, permanent change."
>
> *Roosh Valizadeh: 33 Things Christian Men Should Know About Women(2022/10/17)*

Given the current state of the SMP in the West, I'd say this is sound advice.

However, we *have* seen some evidence of successful wife molding. Jack latched onto this

around 2018 and has tried to figure out how this works. Since then he's found that there are so many nuances and contextual issues at play that I can barely understand them all. Of note, there is one post that stands out to me; Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020/2/14) makes the salient point that whether a woman is humble and teachable all depends on how well she was raised. True enough. But from the perspective of men already married, or even men seeking a wife, I think it's better to say that it only happens by faith and by God's grace.

Can she trust you with ALL of her heart, like she has with her Daddy?

## Points to Ponder

Earlier this month, Jack wrote a few posts about how he was able to mold his wife to some extent. What I think he has failed to emphasize is the amount of time and work it took to do this. From our private discussions through email, I know it also required Jack's older friends' wives talking with Jill, giving her some guidance, and praying for her. And this happened in Taiwan — a patriarchal society!

Personally speaking, my wife has changed her behavior over the past 2.5 years. It's taken some hard boundaries that have life altering thedeti-esque consequences, such as, *"If you do / don't do (fill in the blank behavior) we are through, no questions asked."* Other instances are me showing her what the bible says on a topic and setting the expectation that she comply, such as obedience. Contentious instances are few and far between compared to the past, only happening when her headstrong demeanor gets the best of her which is usually every other month. I don't believe that my wife has influence from older friends, which leads me to believe that a husband alone can make his wife change, although it would not hurt to have older women's guidance to help out.

RedPillBoomer said he had success in molding his wife, but he also notes that **she was quite moldable to begin with**.

That's an important point. If your girlfriend/wife is not moldable to begin with, then you can forget about molding her into being moldable, as you are late to the game at that point. But if you're able to start molding her early in the relationship when she is your girlfriend, then it's much easier and less risky. I'd also posit that the longer she is away from her father's guidance before you meet her, the harder the task of molding will be.

Oscar noted,

> "There's no Biblical requirement for a woman to submit to a man *before* they're married, but if she's rebellious *before* marriage, it'll only get worse *after* marriage."

There are actually two important points in Oscar's statement, one I agree with and one that we need to examine further. Whole heartedly, I agree that *"it'll only get worse after marriage"*, and I hope men wise up enough to avoid finding out how true this is for themselves. Secondly, while women are not required to submit to men in general, there are two men in particular who provide covering and to whom they are to be obedient. Prior to marriage the woman's father holds this position and then obviously the husband takes over the work once she is his wife. We get an inkling of the father's authority in Numbers 30 where he is able to disavow his daughter's pledges when he first hears about them, just like a husband can. This is one of the reasons that watching how a daughter interacts with her father is a good indication of what she will be like as a wife.

Waiting to be molded…

Deep Strength also responded to Oscar's statement with some good points in Pre-

marriage headship and submission (2022/2/24).

> "The key then, for both sides, is to make good "bids and responses" in terms of proper headship-submission and love-respect lines. The man should show leadership and see how she follows. The wife should be trying to follow and see if he exhibits good headship. The husband should love his wife and see if his wife respects him. The wife should respect her husband and see if it helps him love her more. Building up these good cycles and habits start to hedge against bad behavior from cropping up and going into more destructive behavior cycles."

The glaring point that no one has stated is that **men are not likely to transform an unteachable woman into one that is teachable**, unless he's got so much charisma and sexual authority over her that she is doing cartwheels in a mini-dress just to get his attention, which is probably less than 5% of all cases, and probably about 0.1% (one out of a thousand) of these cases are women that are actually above the man's attraction threshold.

The vast majority of men are going to have to prod and test a woman to gauge her willingness to trust and submit. So it helps to be a good picker, as I discussed in A suitable ride with low mileage (2022/4/25).

# Conclusions

In total, this only reinforces the magnanimous importance of identifying one's pool of eligibles, enlarging that pool by working on yourself, reading IOIs, gauging for Heart Trust, and vetting before marriage.

Set your boundaries and expectations and then gently correct her behavior when she exceeds them. If she responds well to your guidance over an extended period of time (at least a year) you may have a good one. DeepStrength has written extensively about this so I won't rehash the points here, but it suffices to say that if you are dating a PITA and she is obstinate in her PITAness when you gently push back on her behavior, then you are playing with fire.

# Related

- Σ Frame (J. T. Anderson): Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018/3/5)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Teachable: one of the most critical traits in vetting a wife (2019/5/6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti, Red Pill Apostle): 2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives (2021/12/20)

# It’s her choice whether or not to submit.

October 28, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The choices are His way to Headship or the highway to ħəll.*

**Readership:** Married Men
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author’s Note:** This post is based on a comment I left at Christianity and Masculinity. It also compiles a few reader’s comments and a couple comments of my own. Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Withholding Sex is a very Destructive Form of Wifely Rebellion

Sexual withholding is a problem that all too many men suffer from that has been discussed at length before on this blog. Christianity and Masculinity offered some insights to this problem in The goal for Christian husbands whose wives deny them should not be sex but their wife’s repentance (2019-10-29). The main point of this post was that husbands should stay focused on their mission, do their best to love their wives as the bible commands, and not let their need for sex make them subservient to their wives. Commenters Joe and Jonadab added some noteworthy points.

In itself, this is sound Christian advice. However, there are a couple major hang-ups with this approach.

1. A wife who is sexually disinterested or “sexually lazy” (to coin a new word: slazy) is actually weaving a subtle rebellion that works through attrition. As such, it is very difficult for a husband to persevere in this condition because it’s much MUCH easier for an uninterested wife to refuse sex than it is for a husband to go long periods without.
2. GreyGhost and Sharkly emphasized the valid point that a husband’s godly leadership (however you want to interpret that) doesn’t always lead to the wife’s repentance (in the form of creating attraction and/or increasing her interest in performing her sexual duties to her husband).

All this is to say that if a man’s wife is frigid for any length of time, for any reason, then the marriage has become a snare. The relationship will slowly drift off to hades, and take him along with it. Instead of “fighting the good fight of faith”, the husband’s battle degenerates into the grinding daily task of just trying to keep his faith intact. Blue balled bitterness, frenzied frustration, and lecherous lust become the abiding battle for these husbands, such that the very idea of being obedient to God and loving a wife

unconditionally becomes little more than an abstract ideal that cannot even be hoped for. Being reminded of this by others only adds to the sting. If this is a recalcitrant and recurring problem, and the wife has no interest in repenting of her neglect, then what hope is there to improve the union?

## Sexual Withholding is only one example of Wifely Rebellion

All that said, I want to look beyond the issue of sexual defrauding for a moment and look at the larger picture. Sexual defrauding is just *one way* a wife can be disobedient to God. There are many other ways that wives regularly participate in active or passive rebellion. But it is easy for married men to focus on the lack of sexual affection because that is a form of rebellion that affects them most sorely. It's easy for men to make it about sex (or the lack thereof), because that is what men want and need out of marriage. But the real problem is not about sex at all. It's only about sex from the perspective of a sexually defrauded husband. The deeper problem is an issue of the wife having a heart that has been corrupted by the things of this world (e.g. feminism, FOMO, liberalized sexual values and habits, etc.), and has given herself over to her inner Eve.

## The Wrong Way to Respond to Wifely Rebellion

When we look around, we see many men who are living in a tedious marital situation of daily discord, tension, and wifely rebellion, and running on Autopilot for years on end. The reason why wifely noncompliance continues indefinitely is because husbands buckle

and revert to pedestalization and the "Happy wife" approach, which is a kind of feedback that places her in a position of authority, and this gives her enough control to value the relationship for what she can get out of it, and not for the blessings of having a Headship covering.

RedPillBoomer and Red Pill Apostle noted that some hopelessly Blue Pilled men tolerate their wives intolerable behaviors simply because they crave female companionship and are afraid to be alone, and they don't have the courage to pursue their desires and/or follow God.

Of course, all these stances are a denial of masculine identity and an inversion of God's created order. There's no way anything can work out. The marriage becomes the Devil's playground — an agit-prop theater of suffering and shame with no redemption in sight.

## How should a Husband Respond to Wifely Rebellion?

It seems that the most important piece of information that is missing in the post at Christianity and Masculinity is not how to deal with the problem of wifely rebellion (because the Bible is clear on this), but how to deal with it *effectively*.

Trey emphasized the importance of discipline, and I agree. There is a severe drought of information about how to administer discipline, and this is why I've studied this extensively and written many posts on the subject.

Of course, it's better if discipline can be imposed in an encouraging way. These positive reinforcements include things like Agree and Amplify, Command Presence, objectifying her in a playful way, pleasant surprises, and so on. But a man has to be on top of his Game to pull that off, and she needs to be at least somewhat willing and pliable.

OTOH, often times people won't learn until it begins to cost them and bring hurt and pain. In this case, a husband can do things that ramp up the tension and press her into a

decision, which basically amounts to a host of different approaches for which the appropriateness and effectiveness sharply hinges on the context. Some of these negative reinforcements might include married Dread Game (e.g. spending less time with her), withdrawing emotionally (e.g. ignoring her, not taking her seriously), or humbling her (e.g. mocking her, giving her the dreaded smirk, etc.). Snapper had some good comments about this approach that could be compiled into an essay.

Employing a mixture of positive and negative reinforcement will increase the drama which is known to hook women quite effectively. Most women will get the message if the husband exerts Frame, employs a little Game, and sticks with it for a while.

The bottom line is that she has to respond, and she'll do so either by submitting, or else she'll have an affair, or start planning for a divorce. But she'll make a decision sooner or later because women cannot bear the stress, tension, guilt, and shame of living in rebellion forever. If she can, then a man is probably better off to let that termagant go.

So if you have an immature or unbelieving wife who insists on being degenerate and feral, then you have to be kind of the same. So play up the Game. Otherwise, the marriage is doomed, and depending on how much you've got invested in your marriage, possibly your life and your children's lives will be lost as well. If she is particularly fractious and unruly, and a man is no good at Game, then a man may have to take deti's nuclear approach.

It's her choice whether or not to submit. But you have to give her that choice.

# Conclusions

The unpleasant truth here is that it takes work to improve a marriage, and all of the burden is placed on the man and none on the wife. But even if a man does the work, there's very little likelihood and no guarantee of actual improvement — unless the wife can somehow come around to a broken hearted repentance.

If you're a Christian man intent on achieving sanctification, then her non-repentance is totally unacceptable.  As important as it might be, the main problem with the husband attempting to solve this problem by being obedient (through cooperating with the work of the Holy Spirit) is that it doesn't guarantee the wife's repentance, which is taken to be a necessary condition for sanctification to occur.  If the wife is unresponsive to the Holy Spirit, and she really doesn't care about spiritual growth, or the health of the marriage, then what can a Christian man do? In this case, a marriage to such a woman is little more than an open door allowing Satan into the man's life.  The neglect of adopting appropriate gender roles and a wife's lack of submission is exactly why the Bible warns us *"Do not be yoked to an unbeliever"*, and not so much because of a presumed difficulty in deciding whether to attend church as a family or not, as many have been led to believe.

Ultimately, as much as husbands would like their wives to be obedient to God and affectionate, respectful, and submissive to husband, God has granted women the free will to do as they please.  It all depends on how much she values the relationship, or more specifically, how much the feedback assuages her ego and self-image, and how secure she feels under his Headship covering.  Her decision on this is mostly out of his hands, really.  If she has already made up her mind to underprioritize or ditch the relationship, then any obedience to God on his part only postpones the inevitable and drags out the suffering.

As Thedeti wrote,

> "At the end of the day, your Game, your charisma, and your efforts don't matter unless the woman responds to them in some way.  There needs to be a change in her.  There needs to be a heart change from the inside out.  Yes, you can help influence that, you can express your desires, preferences and expectations; but none of that matters without her willingness, from the inside out, to at least try to respond to your influence and to meet your expectations.  In the final analysis it's about whether she wants to stay with you or at least is willing to do what it takes

> to stay with you."
>
> "If she's not willing to change, to be molded, nothing else will matter, and you'll need to cut your losses and move on, no matter what that looks like."

I know this may not sound like encouragement, but actually, it is.  And it all points back to what Deep Strength was saying in his post: Be obedient to God and follow your mission… *whether or not the wife tags along or not!*

> *But if the unbeliever departs, let him depart; a brother or a sister is not under bondage in such* cases.  *But God has called us to peace.*
>
> ***1 Corinthians 7:15** (NKJV)*

It's her choice whether or not to submit. Trust God and don't be afraid of giving her that choice.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Redemption and Sexual Healing (2020-12-15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-07-07)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021-11-24)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022-1-31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022-4-20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022-4-22)

# Repentance and Submission

October 30, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Withholding wives must swallow their sin, not wallow in it.*

**Readership:** Married Men
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts from reader's comments under It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/29). Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Skillfully Evading the Command

We're all familiar with the commands in Ephesians 5:22-33, namely that wives should respect their husbands and husbands should love their wives. Husbands naturally love their wives, but it seems that wives find it very difficult to respect their husbands aside from the occasional libidinous impulse, if there happens to be any. Wives don't seem to understand that her enthusiastic lovemaking is perhaps the most powerful way that they can show respect to their husbands.

Another thing that wives find hard to comprehend is that God intended sex within marriage to be freely given in love. Done this way, sex is the glue that creates the mysterious bond of the covenant. That sex is to be freely given, both by husbands and wives, is the basis of the OT law on the subject that was at least in part the basis for Paul writing 1 Corinthians 7:1-8.

The sacrament of marriage requires that both parties engage in acts that the other person is entitled to. Not because they "earned it" but because it's part of marriage.

Sex is part of marriage.

When a wife withholds sex, when she could otherwise participate willingly, she is violating the commandment in order to use sex for her personal gain on some level, whether what she desires is comfort, power, control, goods, or services.  This is the definition of a common prostitute, and whether there is one John or one hundred, the definition holds.

NO CHURCH teaches this, not even confessional / sacramental ones.

There may a remnant of churches teaching these truths on marriage and holding wives accountable as well as husbands, but because of women's solipsistic nature, it is doubtful whether this has any positive effects.

Scott wrote,

> "It would be interesting to find out (I'm not sure how) if it has ever "worked."
>
> "Worked" in this situation, I think, would actually look something like:
>
> Woman hears the teaching and is convicted.  […]  But she decides to try it.  […] Over time, she finds the relationship grows deeper and more emotionally intimate BECAUSE of the increased PHYSICAL intimacy.  The marriage syncs up better, and she reports back to the group."

## Following the Biblical Commandment is not necessarily True Repentance nor Authentic Submission

In response to Scott's comment, once upon a time, I do remember reading a comment from a woman to this effect.  But I can't remember where I saw it and I have no idea how

to find it now.  The gist of her comment was that she applied herself to following the commandment in 1 Corinthians 7:5 regardless of how she felt about it, and she was pleasantly surprised to find that it "worked", according to her estimations.  Her lugubrious husband came back to life and after a time he became more loving and eventually gave her what she wanted from him.

Imagine that!

It wasn't clear whether she was surprised to discover this result, or if it was her intention all along, but either way it's the same.  I mean, when you think about it, even though this woman was convinced that she was following 1 Corinthians 7:5, it is not obvious that this woman had truly repented from having a transactional mindset about marital lovemaking.  IOW, she was basically using the Biblical command to expedite her harlotry. The Bible simply helped her realize that she needed to humble herself and put out in order to garner higher wages for being a presumptive wife.

In many ways, this story is not drastically different from Red Pill Apostle's heartbreaking story.

> "Withholding sex had always been an issue with my wife, but after the birth of our second child the withholding crossed the line into clinical sexlessness and I basically gave up asking because the rejection hurt too much.
>
> Approaching our 15th anniversary she began saying she wanted to go on a trip. The marriage had been sexless (less than 5x annually) for over 2 years at this point and I told her that I didn't want to go anywhere with her because we weren't having sex.  She said she'd have sex twice per week with me if that is what would make me feel happy enough to travel with her.  She followed through with the goal in mind and then within a few months of the anniversary trip being

> over gave me some BS excuses and went right back to withholding.  Common prostitute under the guise of marriage.”

In both cases, we see women who abused their husbands by denying marital consummations, and were only interested in disrobing and lying on their backs for a few minutes in order to get something they wanted.

It is interesting for us to observe that even though women might be obedient enough to see positive results, it may not change their transactional view of sex.  Wives understand very clearly how they can exert power over their husbands through their sexual authority, but they are tempted to abuse this power for their own purposes and are reluctant to disabuse themselves of this power. I suspect that harlotry is just as much a part of female nature as hypergamy is.

If a wife actually becomes better bonded to her husband as a result of being obedient to God through submitting to her husband in the bedroom, then this result is chocked up by the grace of God.

At this rate, we’ll be waiting a *looong time* before any Christian wives start following 1 Peter 3:6 without caveat or apology!

## Case Study — Jack and Jill

From these accounts, we can see that a wife’s obedience to the commandment is not enough to change her into an affectionate loving wife, much less a sex bunny.  The core issue to be addressed is for her to repent of having a transactional mindset about sex.

I caught my wife doing this a few years ago (expecting things from me in return for sex). In a long dry philosophical diatribe, I gently explained to her that marriage is about commitment, love, and sex, and that if a wife doesn't think this way but she has a transactional mindset about sex instead, then that makes her a prostitute, not a wife. It took a moment for the truth of my words to sink into her conscious awareness and grab hold of her conscience, but when it did, I saw her countenance flash lightning from hell. She was so angry that she withheld the Fun for a couple weeks, but she never did that again.*

As time went on, I was pleased to discover that this revelation had evinced a regularly genuine display of affection from her without much expectation other than my own enthusiastic responses. Occasionally I will remind her that I enjoy her company more when she is warmly affectionate and sexually playful. She'll respond by making more of an effort to be that way. But after a while, she'll forget and I'll have to remind her again.**

## Conclusions

A wife's willingness to engage in the duties unique to marriage (being naked and rubbing body parts together) creates an atmosphere of humility. Humility is quite helpful in creating an interaction in which she is more open and teachable, but genuine repentance doesn't happen until you put your middle finger on her sin in a way that she can *swallow* and not in a way that permits her to *wallow*. This is a bit of a sideshow trick in itself, and even if you can evoke a repentance in the penthouse, the results are highly dependent on context. TITS, if you're having regular sexual congress, her repentance is more likely to bring her submission. But if you shine a red light on her sin when she's been out of

service for a long while, she's more likely to haughtily dismiss your words, dig in her heels, respond with a tit-for-tat vengeance, and continue rebelling.

It all comes back to Trust — Heart Trust in particular.

Overall, this resonates with Deep Strength's post, The goal for Christian husbands whose wives deny them should not be sex but their wife's repentance (2019/10/29).

* *This is an example of the strategem, Name it to Change it! (2022/10/21).*
** *This is an example of making demands for better bids, as I wrote about in How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018/2/27).*

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: How does humility play into headship (and leadership)? (2019/3/25)
- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019/4/7)
- Σ Frame: The Trust Factor (2019/4/18)
- Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (2019/4/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The goal for Christian husbands whose wives deny them should not be sex but their wife's repentance (2019/10/29)
- Radix Fidem: Sex and Biblical Law (2022/10/29)

# What we've learned about Feminine Submission

October 31, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is she a maidenly Mother or a meretricious Mustang?*

**Readership:** All; Men; Married Men; Marriage Minded Men;
**Theme:** Feminine Submission
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

I'm relieved that this will be the last post for this month's theme about Feminine Submission.  It has been exhausting!  There's been way too many posts and topics to cover under this theme and it just keeps unfolding.  Looking back, I think this could have been a 2 or 3 month long theme!

This post collects some things we've learned, and offers comprehensive answers to some basic questions about Female Submission.  Posts are listed in 4 groups of weekly topics, each followed by some conclusions about that topic.

### Week 1 – Identifying Feminine Submission

1. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)
2. Σ Frame (Jack): Nita Marie's threesome with her second husband and God (2022/10/5)

3. Σ Frame (Jack): The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
4. Σ Frame (Jack): 16 Permutations of Submission (2022/10/7)

Women need some type of covering, whether it be a father, husband, or big brother gubmint. Otherwise they feel insecure and grasp for control. Even if/when she has a covering, if she is made privy to any of the weaknesses of that covering or if she lacks any particular amenities or pleasantries in the arrangement which she expects or feels entitled to, then she'll be itching to usurp control.

For a single woman, her submission to God is most important for her spiritual life. But for a married woman, her submission to her husband is most important for both her spiritual life and her marriage life.

Female humility and submission are immensely valuable, but also very difficult to cultivate within marriage. Women who discover the tremendous value of feminine humility and submission tend to wh0re themselves out for attention and money rather than faithfully apply it towards blessing a husband and family.

## Week 2 – The Rodeo of Feminine Submission

1. Σ Frame (Jack): Sexy (2022/10/10)
2. Σ Frame (Jack): Validation (2022/10/11)
3. Σ Frame (Jack): Erotic Blueprints and Personality (2022/10/12)
4. Σ Frame (Jack): Riding the Raging Rivulet (2022/10/13)
5. Σ Frame (Jack*): Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
6. Σ Frame (Jack*): The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)

About post 1, my experience living in Taiwan has informed me that it is quite possible for women to be alluring, demure, faithful, feminine, humble, sultry, and vulnerable all at once — the core traits of sexiness. IOW, women can be sexy but NOT sexually liberated.

But in the West these days, most all women are sexually liberated, even those who are

rather far removed from being Sexy.  Thus, “sexy” is equivalent to sexual liberation, and this has become the cultural norm.  Western Men, including Christian Men, are so used to this that they are confused about (1) the core traits of feminine sex appeal, (2) the moral and social value of feminine sex appeal, (3) what Christian femininity is supposed to look like, and (4) that these things are not necessarily incompatible.  Some readers even accused me of altering definitions of commonly used words and religious terminology in order to make this argument.  Well, you’re welcome to take these observations on faith, or else call me crazy, but the former might be more helpful.

Sexually liberated women, including most all Western women, are like a wild mustang — they are difficult or impossible to catch, tame, and domesticate.  Whether it is difficult or impossible all depends on the character of the man. For the rough riding ranch hand with years of experience, it is difficult. For greenhorn Opie, it’s impossible. Overall, I agree with RedPillBoomer that it’s not worth the effort.  But for men already married to such a woman, it is necessary.  Posts 2-5 relayed some methods for making progress, while post 6 reported some consequences that may need to be shouldered.

In writing about these things, it was difficult for me to discourage Opies from the false confidence of thinking they can ride the bull, while at the same time encourage unfortunate married men striving to become old ranch hands.

## Week 3 – Managing Feminine Submission

1. Σ Frame (Jack*): Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
2. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): What does a Proverbs 31 relationship look like? (2022/10/18)
3. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
4. Σ Frame (Jack): Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
5. Σ Frame (Jack): Name it to Change it! (2022/10/21)

All women are submissive to someone or something.

Most men who are crazy or horny enough to commit themselves to a relationship have poorly formed expectations, and therefore fail to communicate them. Also, enforcing boundaries is low on priorities, or they are afraid to enforce boundaries out of fear of losing the opportunity to consolidate on this aspect of a potential domain. Moreover, the Headship qualities of marriage are spoiled from the onset. It is really difficult to change this condition once it is in place and the relationship has gained momentum in this direction.

## Week 4 – The Social and Metaphysical Dynamics of Feminine Submission

1. Σ Frame (Jack*): Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
2. Σ Frame (Jack*): Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
3. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
4. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
5. Σ Frame (Jack): It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
6. Σ Frame (Jack): Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)

One big concept we covered (in post 1) is that Validation involves Humility.  A woman is humbled when a man rules over her and she experiences this as Validation.  Without the ruling and the humility, women will not perceive intercourse as Validating and will view sex as a chore, or worse (e.g. sour gr@pe juice).  Stroking her ego as well as her pleasure synapses will help keep her in this Frame.

The more complex formula is…

**Validation = Domination + Defilement –> Humility + Ego Affirmation –> Her Feeling Loved**

Here it should be noted that Sanctification and Defilement have many similarities, and

the thing that sets them apart is the context.  Sex sanctifies a woman to one man and defiles her to all others.  Thus, sex contributes to sanctification within marriage and to defilement outside of it.

Another major thing we learned (in post 2) is that the underlying effect of Game is to humble a woman in order to soften her defenses.  Hence,

**Game –> Humility –> Her Feeling Loved**

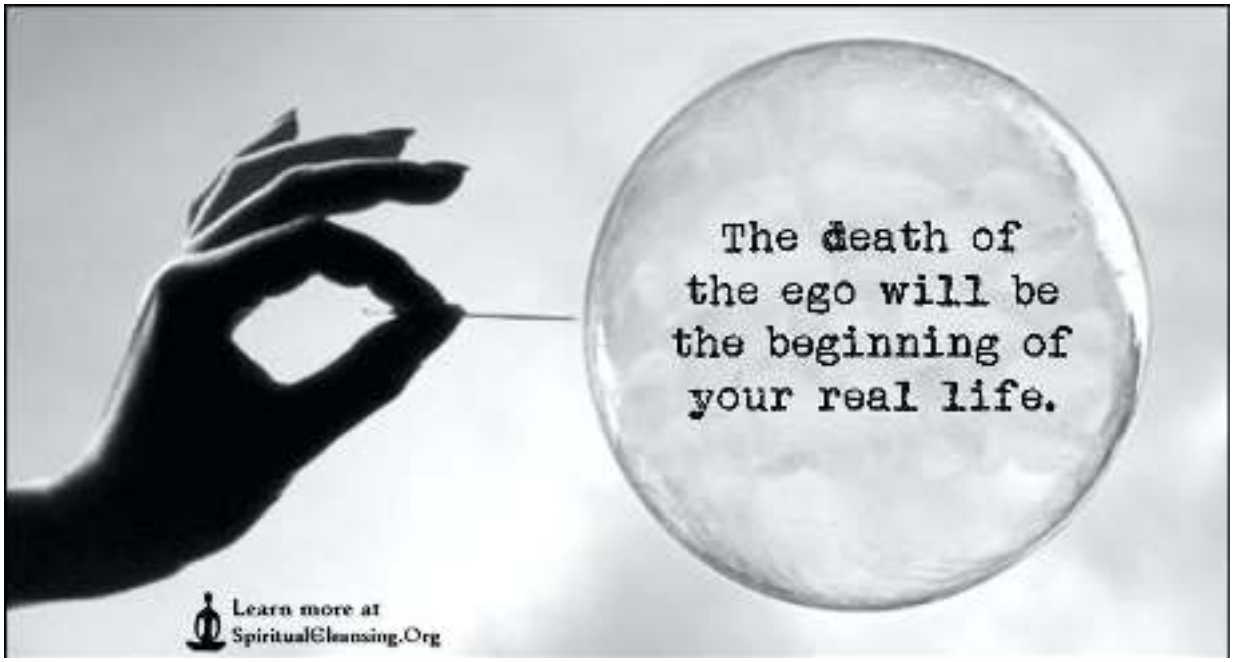
This is why I advocated using Game with a contentious / defiled / rebellious wife.  If she doesn't respond to Christian love, she may still respond to feeelings of love.  (I have a post in the works that will explain this connection in more detail.)

On the topic of Game, one particularly contentious reader wrote to me privately saying,

> "[Your arguments] fail miserably out of not knowing Red Pill nor Game!
>
> A TRUE Christian woman submits and needs NOT to be gamed.  Do you NOT know this?"

I would correct his statement to read, *"A SPIRITUALLY MATURE Christian woman submits and needs NOT to be gamed."*  Although it does stand to reason that if a wife utterly refuses to submit, then she is likely neither mature nor Christian.  My apologies if this was not already made abundantly clear in post 17.

Finally, my last post emphasized that her willing submission does not necessarily involve nor produce a change of heart.  Her repentance is necessary to do this. This hearkens back to what Deep Strength wrote in The goal for Christian husbands whose wives deny them should not be sex but their wife's repentance (2019/10/29).




# Conclusions

Red Pill Apostle wrote an email to me describing the highlights of his study of 1 Corinthians 7 and how well it matched up to this month's theme and the whole Σ Frame blog. He wrote,

> "The unifying theme for your blog is that marriage is trouble in the flesh. Every post touches on the concept of trouble, whether the topic is avoiding it, managing it, or mitigating it."

Yes, St. Paul summarized the whole shebang when he said,

> Yet those who marry will have worldly troubles, and I would spare you that.
> [29] This is what I mean, brothers: the appointed time has grown very short. From now on, let those who have wives live as though they had none, [30] and those who mourn as though they were not mourning, and those who rejoice as though they were not rejoicing, and those who buy as though they had no goods, [31] and those who deal with the world as though they had no dealings with it. For the present form of this world is passing away.
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:28b-31 (ESV)*

Let the matter be concluded as thus.

When vetting, the question is whether she is submissive to her father. If so, then you have found a precious pearl of great price. If she has been sexually liberated in her youth and has since truly repented and is submissive to the Lord, you have found a rare ruby. If she is neither, then she serves another god and the marriage minded man should steer clear of her. Beware of the imposters who wh0re themselves out and will defraud a husband when married.

If she is married, what matters is her submission to her husband. If she is rebellious and

headstrong, then the question remains whether she can be brought around to repentance or not (1 Corinthians 7:16).

* *These posts were written in response to readers' questions. I've had a lot of emails asking questions that I've tried to address in the posts. I haven't been able to cover all these questions, but I'll come back to the one's I've missed in due time.*

# Exit Questions

1. What is it about female submission that you had hoped to learn from this month's theme? Did you find a satisfying answer to this question?
2. What is something new and perhaps unexpected that you learned from this month's theme?

# Related

- Roosh Valizadeh: 33 Things Christian Men Should Know About Women (2022-10-17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The goal for Christian husbands whose wives deny them should not be sex but their wife's repentance (2019-10-29)

# Do women possess moral agency?

November 2, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Seeking an answer to the Manosphere's old question.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Reader's Note:** Prepare yourselves to swallow another intensely deep Red Pill this month, maybe the 'Reddest' topic to date.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## The Question of Women's Agency

Readers have probably noticed that whenever Satan tries to push women into sin, women have a propensity to go along with it, and to do so *wholeheartedly!* They don't want to resist evil influences. They don't even try. Instead, they attempt to maintain ego primacy, and when that is in doubt, they resort to a long list of Female Evasion and Control Tactics. This is what the Manosphere calls a lack of moral agency.

The long standing question in the Manosphere is, *Do women possess moral agency?* – The ability to resist sin and temptation, and to be obedient to God's created order?

Why are we even asking this question? Isn't it because it isn't very clear whether female agency exists? Whenever we see a particular woman exerting agency (which is not based on a self-absorbed interest), isn't that a strange and remarkable wonder?

## Cultural Considerations

The topic of moral agency is usually discussed with an assumed reference to the assignation of responsibility, innocence, and/or guilt. Here, I want to point out that this is a uniquely westernized reference point.

Western cultures have an Innocence vs. Guilt ethical structure. Therefore, the question of whether Agency exists within a certain context is central to the assignation of responsibility, innocence, and guilt. In cultures having other ethical structures, the question of Agency is merely a point of interest that is somewhat irrelevant.

In addition, the question of *FEMALE Agency* becomes paramount in Western cultures because the gynocentric nature of these cultures assumes that women are *free moral agents*.

But are they?

## Overview of this Month's Theme

The theme for this month will be Female Agency and Accountability. I've made passing reference to these topics many times before, but this will be the first time I have addressed this topic head on. My past writings here at Σ Frame have taken the stance that women SHOULD have agency, but in reality, they do NOT, or at least do not show much of any evidence of it.

This will not be the first time this topic has been addressed in the sphere. Donal Graeme and Rollo Tomassi (at The Rational Male) have done quite a bit of work on developing some basic theories surrounding the moral agency of females. I'll summarize the major

insights they produced. I'll also review Dalrock and Deep Strength's positions, connect some dots, and bring the conclusions all into a concise frame to serve as the foundation for this month's discussion on Female Agency and Accountability.

The essays in this month's series will…

1. Review some writings about Agency that came out of the Manosphere in the past.
2. Offer some examples offering support for and against Female Agency.
3. Outline arguments in favor of and against either position.

Independent and opposing viewpoints are welcomed.

In writing these essays, I hope to address the issue of Women's Agency from both aspects, and offer a comprehensive assessment of the matter. I'll also look at Women's Agency through the frame of what we've learned from the Cascade Model, namely that women's motivation is not purpose driven, like a man's would be, but instead seeks to establish a cascading chain of increasing ego relevancy.

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

In this series, the term 'Agency' is intended to mean a person's decision to proactively, and objectively, exercise their free will to do what is perceived to be 'good' or 'right'. Whereas, the word 'Imperative' follows after Rollo's usage of the term, to describe the subjective, reactive, 'instinctual' response of human nature.

I hope to avoid a purely *doctrinal* argument of 'Free Will', however, comments relevant to faith will be appreciated. *Psychological* or *behavioral* arguments for agency and/or free will are also encouraged.

# Related

- Reading in between the Life: The Selfishness of Others (2018/1/10)
- Dalrock: God Spoke To Him About The Holy Threatpoint (2018/2/9)
- The New Modern Man: Are Virtually All Women Sociopaths? [Archive] (2018/2/9)
- Catacomb Resident: Moral Agency (2022/11/3)

# Donal Graeme on Female Agency

November 3, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Female Moral Agency requires forbidden foreknowledge and self-control.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

The question of women's agency, whether it existed and its nature, was a preponderance floating around the Manosphere for a while. Donal Graeme (DG) was the most proactive in spearheading a formal assessment of this specific question. He pondered this question for quite some time, as evidenced by many of his posts, but DG's post, Moral Agency in Women — Revisited (2013/3/11), was the first post (that I've found) which went over the basic premises for women's agency, outlined the nature of it, and formulated some basic postulates. Thus, DG was thereby the first Manosphere author to put these concepts into concrete words.

Several months later, Graeme obtained a somewhat satisfactory understanding of the subject through his hearing of a tragic story, which is contained in his post, Confessions of a "Good Christian Girl" (2013/12/8). Here, Graeme offered a tentative explanation of women's agency, in which he points out that a young woman must be able to foresee a temptation far enough in advance to be able to avoid its escalation to the point of provocation. With this new insight in hand, he formulated the postulate that women do indeed have agency, but it all depends on whether they wish to use it or not.

DG's post, Knowing When To Escape (2013/12/15), describes how difficult it can be for a woman to create boundaries that would lead to her benefit in the long run, and reaffirmed his conclusion that women do indeed have agency, but that they often fail to employ the necessary precautions which would iterate agency.*

* *Note: This agrees with my own assessment of how to counteract the sinful nature, and avoid the trap of temptation — namely, by being aware of one's weaknesses, and anticipating what sorts of situations might elevate the level of temptation above the tolerance level of one's weaknesses.*

DG offered a brief recap of his views a couple years later in response to Deep Strength's post, Formalization of AWALT and NAWALT (2015/3/22). (I'll cover DS's views in a separate post.)

> "First, just because scripture doesn't command it doesn't meant that women don't have the ability to agape love their husbands. Scripture contains what is essential, surely, but it doesn't contain everything- it cannot, in fact. That is why Jesus gave us the Church, after all — for continued wisdom and guidance.
>
> Second, concerning moral agency, I think Deep Strength is conflating moral agency — the ability to choose between right and wrong — with [edit: potential or alleged] female susceptibility to deception. They are not incompatible. Women can choose to do the right thing, just as they can choose to do the wrong thing. Deception merely makes it more difficult to discriminate between the two.
>
> Third, women are indeed able to operate as agents outside of the authority of men. Scripture mentions a number of instances of it, in both the OT and NT. However, that doesn't mean it is necessarily for the best, at least, all the time. This ties again to the susceptibility of deception — protecting women from deception probably had a large part to do with that. There might be more, of course, and this could be a subject worth exploring in a further post."
>
> *Donal Graeme: Random Musings and Links- #7 (2015/3/25)*

In addition to his notes on deception, another noteworthy conclusion of DG's work is that if a woman is young and innocently naive enough to truly NOT recognize a potentially tempting situation, then it is very difficult for her to know how far is "too far", and she will easily fall into it. The point of interest, it seems, is that young women (i.e. virgins) are ignorant nubes until they gain some sexperience in this area, and therefore they need

parents to monitor them, impose boundaries, and offer guidance.

OTOH, if a woman has somehow gained some street smarts and CAN see a temptation far enough in advance to know where the lines are, then the temptation to dabble, flirt, and push the envelope to the brink is magnified and becomes more difficult to overcome, especially when it gets her more affirmation, ego-stroking attention, and a sense of social power, especially over men.

# Related

- Finer Femininity: The Parked Car, Drinking, Indecent Entertainment ~ Fr. Lovasik (2022/8/31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency

November 4, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Female moral agency is men's mental masturbation.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Do women have moral agency?

While Donal Graeme came at this question from a Christian approach of morality and responsibility, Rollo Tomassi came at this question from a secular, praxeological viewpoint. In Rollo's work, it should be noted that outside of Christian culture, illicit sex is hardly even considered a temptation, but rather a rite of passage into adulthood.

Rollo's first post that addressed this specific question is Our Sisters' Keeper (2015/7/14). Here he identified this question as unique to the Christian sect of the Manosphere and pointed out that the question of Female Agency appeals to men's sense of honor and justice and therefore is of interest to men only, as women are more pragmatic. He said it is somewhat Blue Pilled to assume that women have the same concerns as men, and then to make an appeal based on reason and ethics for women to behave better. He regarded the answer to the question as a potentially excusable justification for women's ethically challenged behaviors (which is a hint to his deeper belief that women do NOT possess agency), and concluded that men will only make progress in establishing moral agency in women if men will assume some responsibility for women's behaviors.

A couple years later, Rollo answered the question in relation to hypergamy as thus.

> "…women being acted upon by a Hypergamy that's written into their DNA can use it as an excuse for the worst behavior and ugliest results imaginable to men. The logic then follows that women are either active agents and have moral agency or they lack that agency and need men to provide the self-control women are incapable of.
>
> Personally, I believe its a combination of the two; women do have agency for which they should be responsible and accountable for, but also, men need to provide a confident dominant frame under which women want to submit and be associated with. It is not men's fault that women are Hypergamous, but if there is to be a healthy control of it for the best interests of both men and women, men must understand it and master it. I would say the same of men's own sexuality and sexual expression — however, we are already overwhelmingly held accountable for not mastering it."
>
> *The Rational Male: Hypergamy – The Misconceptions (2018/1/15)*

Throughout his other work, Rollo has addressed most of the issues that DG introduced,

especially the motivations of desire and hypergamy (for which he is now famous for), thereby supplying us with an evo-psyche explanation for the behavior.

All in all, Rollo is comprehensively saying that women essentially do NOT have moral agency, but… *it's complicated…* which is a roundabout way of extenuating that men are the responsible agents, not women, and that men must master women's hypergamous, sh!t testing, solipsistic imperatives (or more specifically, a man must master *his* woman, which I would interpret as being a wife). But Rollo won't come out and explicitly say what he believes — that women do NOT have agency — because of the obvious implications of such a statement giving both a justifiable evo-psyche excuse *and* a license to hypergamous hoes riding the CC to their jaded heart's content… and dumping all responsibility on men.

But readers did not miss his tacitly understated conclusion.

After a month of backlash, Rollo used Jordan Peterson's *"Man up or shut up!"* example to denounce his earlier conclusion from being misinterpreted as a *"Man Up!"* message to men.

> "…in almost all contexts imploring a guy to "Man Up" is following someone else's path, not your own."
>
> "Manning up Red Pill begins with rejecting the lies of egalitarian equalism and a commitment to real objective understanding of intersexual dynamics."
>
> *The Rational Male: No Prescriptions (2018/2/12)*

That understanding being… *Hypergamous hoes gonna hoe hypergamously, and AWALT!*

He also slated Peterson's stance as being the same as Christian / Trad-Con interpretations of women being *"closer to God than men"*, adding a comparison with Mark

Driscoll's "*man up and marry those sluts*" as a poignant example, among others. He mentions approvingly that Dalrock has overturned the Christian / Trad-Con message that men must qualify themselves and sacrifice themselves for their wives' intimate approval. Rollo goes into some detail about how this dynamic among male "Complementarian" Christian leaders is quite extensive, and that their error, like Peterson's, lies in their insistance on wringing meaning and morality out of everything.

Interestingly, although Rollo shies away from the question of morality *de rigueur*, overall his conclusions do apply to a moral viewpoint. However, instead of placing the responsibility on *women* to become moral, he subtly charges men with a moral duty to themselves — to become wary of women's wily ways and to learn how to wrangle them well.

Tingles uber alles!

# Related

- The Rational Male: Moral to the Manosphere (2012/3/23)
- The Rational Male: The Burden of Performance (2014/9/23)
    - The Rational Male: "The Believers" vs. The Empiricists (2019/7/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Dalrock on Female Agency

November 7, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The root of apostasy in the modern church is the denial of female agency.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

Do women have moral agency?

Over his 10 year history of dedicated blogging, Dalrock maintained the steady stance that women do indeed possess agency, but they consistently and even predictably fail to implement it. This assumption created a steadfast source of religiously serious tongue-in-cheek humor for his constituency. Dalrock's detractors, many of whom carried the presumption that women do NOT possess agency, often took offense at his writings for this very reason, although for many years, no one (to my knowledge) ever called him out on this, instead attacking and hotly debating him on doctrinal and rational grounds, thereby missing his point and inadvertently giving him fodder for further observations of the phenomena. Because the basic assumption of whether female agency exists was never addressed, these arguments never really came to fruition.

*Until*… in early 2018, some of his adversaries latched on to Dalrock's understated presumption of female agency, calling it *"The Dalrock Route"* and clumsily describing it as "over-realized patriarchy" (which is telling of their views). More precisely, *The Dalrock Route* is the biblical assumption that people, including women, are *aware* or *should be aware* of their own nature, and that they should take responsibility for themselves. In short, it is carrying the presumption that all humans possess moral agency, including women. *The Dalrock Route* is only seen as "over-realized patriarchy" by those conditioned by Feminism and Chivalry (male feminism) who want to believe that women lack agency and are therefore not able (nor willing) to take responsibility for their own decisions.

*The real Dalrock Route – Route 66 (AKA Lakeview Parkway) facing east through Dalrock Rowlett Texas, U.S.A.*

From there, Dalrock's many readers (he was numbering about 20 million views by that time) slowly latched on to the question of female agency, bringing this issue to the fore, and this ultimately culminated in his interview exchanges with Warhorn Media (2019/2/1 — 2019/3/11). This interview was hosted by Nathan Alberson, the Creative Director of Warhorn Media, a media ministry of Pastor Tim Bayly's Clearnote Church in Bloomington, Indiana.

Dalrock offered the most concise description of his views about Female Agency in this interchange.

Here, I'll focus on one particular post in this series, Warhorn interview: Male responsibility and female agency. (2019/2/18), because it succinctly encapsulates Dalrock's general views on Female Agency – views that run in the background of most all his other writings.

He quotes Nathan as saying,

> "If I'm not mistaken, you see the work of my pastor and others like him as somehow undercutting the concept of female moral agency. I see your work as needlessly undercutting male responsibility in the name of establishing female moral agency."

Dalrock responds by saying,

> "The problem is that the most ridiculous things are being claimed as male responsibility in order to deny reality and therefore *shirk* [female] responsibility. Feminists openly and methodically marched through all of our institutions for decades. Conservative Christians responded to this by simply denying that it was happening. Changing the subject to men, no matter how ridiculous, is the go-to coping mechanism here."

Moreover, Dalrock asserts that the general stance of conservative Christians is identical to that of the wider secular feminist society, with the most egregious sin being the habit

of making up transgressions to pin on men in order to absolutely avoid holding women responsible.

Dalrock went on to assert that Nathan's pastor Tim Bayly, Denny Burk, Joe Carter, Matt Chandler, Doug Phillips, John Piper, Owen Strachan, Douglas Wilson, and many other conservative Christians including Dr. Jason K. Allen, President of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, lack the courage to confront the advancing front lines of feminism and that they even make up all kinds of zany stuff to avoid confronting feminism. He named the following examples.

- Conservative Christians claim that feminism is the logical reaction to Christian men shirking their responsibilities. (This was the same claim made by the feminist firebrand, Betty Friedan.)
- Conservative Christians invented a fiction that women weren't coveting men's roles, and instead men were forcing women to push their way into traditional male roles (such as clergy and the military) by abandoning their responsibilities.
- He quotes Pastor Matt Chandler explaining that if a Christian husband truly loves his wife (according to his understanding of love), then she can't be tempted into feminist rebellion.
- He cites Mary Kassian as an example of how Conservative Christians believe that when husbands fulfill their responsibilities then wives don't feel the temptation of feminist rebellion.
- He quotes Pastor Doug Wilson teaching that a Christian husband is responsible for making his wife more physically attractive.
- Dalrock also offered a couple dozen links (!!!) to posts in which he called out similar attitudes within the church, and gave a list of posts in which Conservative Christian

leaders embraced congruent stances on how men should be held responsible for the presumed lack of female agency.

In every case Dalrock cites, the sin of women demanding to usurp the roles and responsibilities of men was never addressed by the church leaders. In all of these cases the pastors blamed men, and entirely avoided the issue of women's rebellion.

Dalrock points out that none of these viewpoints are Biblical, and dismisses all such viewpoints as *"flat out nuts."* He says no one notices within conservative Christianity because it is so common and it has been going on for so long.

Dalrock then tears down the veil by asserting that Christian men *really are* shirking their responsibilities, but not in the ways that most Conservative Christians believe.

> "The irony of all of this is men really *are* abdicating their responsibility. These absurd lies are used by cowardly men to avoid manning up and challenging the feminist rebellion. In this sense I hope we are aligned. *You* want men to man up. *I* want men to man up. But manning up doesn't mean cowering in fear while striking a heroic pose. Manning up means doing what is difficult. We are failing Christian women, and women in general. But we aren't failing them by not making them pretty, or forcing them to insist on taking on the roles of men, or making it possible for them to feel the temptation to sin."

Dalrock's banner image. "SLOW NO WAKE" being the general attitude of the converged church in times of apostasy.

Here, Dalrock implies that men are shirking their responsibilities, not by refusing to perform male roles adequately nor by failing to love or protect women, etc., as is commonly purported by conservatives, but by failing to hold feminists and women accountable. IOW, Dalrock is placing his finger on the common belief that women do NOT have moral agency as the primary catalyst of heresy, the convergence with progressive feminism, and the overall failure of the modern church. As a side note, this is fully illustrated in his banner image which depicts a buoy floating in a murky brown lake illuminated by the fiery tones of a sunset, having the words, "SLOW NO WAKE" — the vain plea of the church to avoid being cast about by the winds of false doctrine and the waves of doubt (Ephesians 4:14; James 1:6; Jude 1:12-13) — *by denying female agency and catering to women's sin!*

Dalrock states that feminists, men, and women who shirk their proper roles and responsibilities (presumably according to either interpretation) should repent, but they haven't been called to repent, and won't be, because complementarians insist on changing the subject to the issue of men's responsibility, and thereby avoid the issue of

female agency.

> "Complementarians form consensus with feminists that men are bad and women should be cherished, and the matter is left there. In theory someone, somewhere will hold women accountable for crossdressing. But never complementarians, and never today. […] Women rebelled by demanding to take on men's roles, so the PCA drafted a resolution condemning men for not fulfilling their roles (a lie), and then stressed the importance of cherishing and protecting women (a non sequitur at best). This is cruel to women and girls. Imagine if we did the same thing to boys. Imagine if we responded to [men] cross dressing by declaring that we are appalled that men feel the need to be feminine because women won't do it, and men deserve more than they currently get from women. This would ironically be more true than the claim for women and the military. But it would still be a lie, and it would be cruel to men and boys who are tempted to sin in the way [crossdressing men] are sinning, because we would be sending the most confusing message imaginable to them in order to avoid offending [crossdressers]."

The interesting thing about Dalrock's argument here is that by putting the shoe on the other foot, he is applying the same measure to both men and women, which buys into the unbiblical rhetoric about gender equality. Even so, his argument holds water and comes across as ribald because he is using his antagonists own standards in his arguments.

Dalrock's cutting insights about the nature of female agency (or the lack thereof), his divisive charge of its denial by conservative Christians, and the brilliant humor of his arguments, fully explains his enduring popularity, even going on three years after his retirement from blogging.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock's Frame (2018/3/8)
- Dalrock: Transcript of the second podcast. (2019/3/9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dalrock Route (2020/2/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Deti on Female Agency

November 8, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's agency is operantly conditioned.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Reader's Note:** This essay collates and expands some comments I left under Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2). Organized, formatted, and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Women have Moral Agency

We know women have moral agency. Otherwise God would not have held Eve personally responsible for her sin at the Fall (Genesis 3). Eve was responsible directly to God for obedience to His one directive: *Don't eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.* God held Eve directly responsible, without reference to Adam or anything he did or did not do. God did not say to Adam, *"You were supposed to keep her from eating from that tree. She ate, and that's your fault."* No. What He did say was that because she ate from the tree and disobeyed God, she would have pain in childbirth and she would have to submit to Adam. *"I told you not to. You did it anyway. Here are your consequences."* That's the very definition of moral agency.

Women have innate moral agency. It's just that they don't suffer negative consequences for acting contrary to that agency or for failing to exercise it. So whenever the sh!t misses the bucket, the task of cleaning it up always falls on men — *not* the sh!ttress. This is an important point, albeit one that western churchians are clearly uncomfortable with and try hard to deny. This is Dalrock's take on women's agency in a nutshell.

We can all see the catastrophic results that this consequence-less feeelz gooeyd culture

has produced.  When we look around, what we see is that women will try to keep all their shenanigans a secret.  They'll lie and evade in order to keep everything under cover.

*"Yeah, sure, I know what I'm doing is wrong, or it kinda feels wrong.  But it kinda feels OK, and there's no reason not to, so I am going to do it.  It doesn't affect anyone else. Nobody needs to know about it."*

Even though they're guilty, they'll deny it all the way. But if and when it ever spills over the side, then women will subconsciously take the attitude of…

*"God holds me responsible, so what right does any man have to do the same?"*

*"Man screwed up, too, in the Fall, so who is HE to judge what I do?"*

If that doesn't hold water, then they'll hamsterbate a plethora of solipsistic justifications.

*"Yeah, X is true; but people were mean to me/hurt me/lied to me, so I shouldn't be held responsible for X."*

*"I did X, but society has it in for me, so I'm not responsible for X."*

When *that* fails, then they'll have a twerking BUT-fest and make a big stink, recasting blame and insisting that they should not face any consequences for their moral failures.

*"BUT… Men do it too!"*

*"BUT… Men make mistakes too!"*

*"BUT… Men are screwed up too!"*

*"BUT… Men aren't perfect either!"*

*"BUT… You don't get to hold my feet to the fire!  I answer to God, no one else."*

This behavior is no different from a child trying to avoid punishment for intentionally disobeying parents — a behavior that arises from the self-preserving self-interest of the fleshly nature that will lie, destroy, kill, steal, and pull out all the stops to avoid being exposed — but exposure is exactly what is needed in order for her to become more self-aware and adopt a sense of responsibility for herself.

Avoiding consequences for moral failure — it's what women and children do.

# The Importance of Operant Conditioning

Women have moral agency, because they are able to conform their conduct to the dictates and requirements of their situations, including dealing with consequences or the lack thereof. When you impose hard consequences, they conform. When someone in power or authority over a woman imposes hard consequences, she conforms. (I mean REAL, hard, social/economic power, not just moral power, though moral power will work too.)

A consequence is most effective when imposed swiftly and without delay. Most of the time women don't suffer immediate consequences in the short term.  Instead, women often suffer delayed consequences or only long term consequences which aren't immediately apparent.

It's also the case that women don't suffer consequences all the time. Consequences are most effective when they are suffered every time a moral lapse occurs.

That's just not the case for women.

Women are really, really good at consequence avoidance.  And in addition to this, our entire society is constructed specifically for women to avoid or least greatly alleviate negative consequences for moral failure.

It's also the case that women don't always suffer temporal consequences; but only eternal consequences.  Only the most spiritually astute women will discern this, and never in themselves.

## The Importance of Headship Discipline

Women do have agency in the natural.  It's just that those "muscles" aren't exercised anywhere close to as frequently as they should be.  Society has been completely re-engineered to permit women to avoid agency as much as humanly possible.

As I discussed in the previous section about Operant Conditioning, the only reason moral agency works to mold and shape female conduct is because of consequences.  If consequences are removed, then a woman will act contrary to that agency.

Every time.

The only alternative is as Bardelys told us: If women do not have moral agency, then they are little better than children. They cannot be trusted to make any decisions on their own and must always live under the authority of a man: First her father, then her husband, then her son(s). They must never be allowed to handle money, own any property of any consequence, operate any machinery, vote, or have any voice in public affairs. They most certainly must not be allowed even to speak in church, much less have "ministries." They can work to earn money, but only at menial tasks and only if her father or husband allow it.  All of her earnings are the property of the male authority in her life, whether that be her father, her husband, or her son(s).

Women must always be chaperoned in public. All of her interactions with nonrelatives must be under her father's watchful eye. Women must never be allowed in the company of men unchaperoned until they are married. Women cannot be trusted to select their husbands — the men of her family must pick her husband or at least approve of her choice; and her husband will have absolute authority over all aspects of her life. She may

not divorce him, but he can divorce her ("put her away"). College?  No way. Live on her own or with other women?  No. She will live at home with her parents until she is married. She does not need any education at all beyond high school and her mother's training to be a wife.

In this scenario, women still have agency, but they're insulated from any consequences for breach of that agency because they never get an opportunity to breach it. Again, they aren't permitted to exercise those moral "muscles".

This is why women were placed under men acting as heads of a hierarchy ordained by God.  Men should have proper authority in those relationships.

But what authority do husbands have over their wives, or fathers over their adult, unmarried daughters?

The answer is none. And that's the problem.

But men still have all the responsibility, which usually means, *"Shut up, get your wallet/checkbook out, and pay."*

Which is why men are walking away, increasingly. Or, they're just taking their chances and getting married anyway, because they want p_ssy.

## Conclusions

Women have moral agency. It's just that they don't exercise it, either because (1) there are no negative consequences; or (2) they never get to exercise it in the first place.

Female evasion and control tactics are not so much evidence of complete lack of moral agency. They are evidence of avoidance of consequences for moral failures. It's not that women don't have moral agency. It's that women feel free, and in fact *are* free, to act in

ways contrary to that agency because there are no negative consequences for those acts. It is not only their sinful nature; society and government have done this. Women's freedom from consequences for moral failures are a matter of social, governmental, and public policy. Women demanded, and got, the right to be free from legal, moral, economic, and professional consequences for their moral failures. And, they got society to force men to pay for their moral failures too.

So the real problem is not women's lack of moral agency; it's the lack of immediate and unavoidable consequences.  Penal science has proven that it's not the severity of punishment that deters bad behavior, but the surety of getting caught.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): How other cultures deal with adultery (2020/8/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Deep Strength): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Deep Strength on Women's Agency

November 9, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Female moral agency is solipsistic, vain, and easily misdirected or stymied.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This post pieces together several excerpts from emails with Deep Strength and his posts at Christianity and Masculinity.
**Length:** 1,150 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Do women have moral agency?

It is tempting for Western Christian men to treat women like they either have moral agency or they don't, but it is not such a cut and dried binary dichotomy.

Clearly women have moral agency.  Deti seems to have summarized a lot of it with the garden.  God punishes both Adam and Eve separately.

However, going off of Genesis 3, Numbers 30, and 1 Timothy 2:8-15, God created women differently so they tend to be more prone to deception.  Hence, God has given men authority in marriage and the Church to act as a covering/protection for them. Yet it's hard with the culture now to say that we need to protect women in some cases, because much of the time with churchian / secular men it turns into White Knighting, and many would argue that women are (or should be) under the authority of their father until they are married (or at least treated as such).

## Misled by Culture and Churchianity

> "All women have full moral agency.  They are responsible for their decisions as much as men are responsible for theirs.  However, culture and churchianity tends to infantilize women's decision making placing the consequence of poor decisions that women make onto men as men's burden of leadership and responsibility."
>
> *Christianity and Masculinity: Formalization of AWALT and NAWALT (2015/3/22)*

# False Humility Misdirects Women's Agency

> "A true godly woman (with great character, humility, etc.) will respect and submit.  Albeit, sometimes needs some prompting and sometimes slips up but will get back on track.
>
> However, what tends to occur in reality is that women can easily let FALSE HUMILITY and PRIDE get in the way of actual HUMILITY.  They think they are better than the man/husband because they are reading the Bible more, praying more, going to Church more, or more of whatever "spiritual" things.  […]  Thus, they fall into a place of disrespect, contentiousness, and rebellion, but think they are actually doing the right thing.  Very insidious."
>
> "…**a woman who believes they are more godly than the man** usually falls into the trap of pride and false humility.  She would actually disobey the Bible's teachings such as 1 Peter 3 and usually starts tearing down her own relationship and marriage thinking she is better than him."
>
> "…a woman who is actually trying to obey God and spending a lot of time in spiritual disciplines would also probably more easily submit to and respect a man who has put a lot of time into obeying God and his own walk with Christ including the spiritual disciplines as well."
>
> "Another one of the big areas of false humility with wives who actually want to obey their husbands is they read so many "Christian books" about how they're supposed to do certain things to submit to their husband when in reality they should be asking their husband about how they want to submit.  Then when they

> do these various “things” trying to make their husband happy and he is not she gets all mad that she is trying and not succeeding.  This anger is not a righteous one because she is actually following the books, blogs, podcasts, and whatever advice instead of following her husband’s lead.  In other words, she is getting angry over her submitting to the books, blogs, podcasts, and other advice instead of her own husband.
>
> In this way, a wife gets off track from actual submission to her husband and into obeying everyone else but her husband.  However, since these “everyone else” sources are supposedly godly, she is duped into believing she is doing the right thing.  Hence, the false humility because she thinks she is doing the right thing but she is not.”
>
> *Christianity and Masculinity: Is it possible for a woman to be too godly? (2022/6/16)*

## Women Strongly prefer Mystical Consciousness as a Medium of Interrelational Exchange

It’s difficult for men to ask women directly for what they want and get a positive response from her, because then women feel obligated to perform, and this kills their desire.

> “Overt contracts are a form of obligation and obligation generally destroys desire.  Obligation should not destroy the desire dynamic, but it does because humans are often prone to give into their fallible human desires.  This is why women want men to “just get it”…”

> *Christianity and Masculinity:* *Covert Contracts, Overt Contracts, and Women (2015/8/18)*

Likewise, women will hardly ever directly tell men exactly what they want or expect, and this could be for a multitude of reasons, some good and some bad depending on the context.

- They want to be passively led.
- They want to preserve solipsistic beliefs and the envisages of fantasy / mythos.
- They are more comfortable to avoid exercising agency and taking responsibility.
- They wish to preserve the option of covert vanity rebellion (discussed in the next section).
- They want the relationship to be based on faith and trust (or else the vicarious proxies of Feeelz and Tingles), rather than a negotiation.
- They prefer the freedom of remaining ambiguous.  Revealing too much tends to grant more power to men.  This is partly why women love secrecy.

Left to their own devices, women's indefatigable attraction to fantasy, mysticism, and mythos will lead them into all sorts of gnosticism such as astrology, feminism, liberal "Christianity", new age stuff, social justice activism, trendy media and philosophies, witchcraft, and whatever else.

# Vanity Rebellion

Submission is *necessary* but *insufficient* for exercising agency. Submission by itself does NOT necessarily indicate moral agency!

Shades of Rebellion (2015/12/29) describes the irony of covert rebellion as seen in the difference between these two statements.

1. **Submission**: *"I **follow** my husband's lead."*
2. **Covert rebellion**: *"I **let** my husband lead."*

> "That's ultimately what it comes down to: women want to **let** their husband lead instead of **following** his lead. […] Covert rebellion which is *"I **let** my husband lead"* is probably the main sin nature of women because it's under the guise of righteousness (e.g. the husband is leading) but it gives her all of the power (e.g. authority) in the relationship.
>
> **This is the true essence of virtue signaling. Grabbing power while maintaining the moral high ground. It's not enough to grab power. It must be done with the moral high ground.**
>
> In other words, a woman must look good while rebelling or sinning. As Looking Glass likes to call it: Vanity. Vanity rebellion. Women's sin nature in marriage is Vanity Rebellion.
>
> Now that the veil has been pulled back on this pattern, you will see it everywhere. When women divorce, it must be her husband's fault. When bad things happen in a marriage, the full responsibility is foisted on the husband. Any bad feelings are used as indicators that a husband is not leading in a godly manner."
>
> *Christianity and Masculinity: Women's sin nature in marriage and contentment (2016/6/24)*

# Update

Deep Strength wrote a follow up to this post.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Womens' moral agency and the interplay between mercy and judgement (2022/11/10)

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Female hypoagency is ubiquitous (2021/9/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti, Jack): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2022/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Sharkly on Women's Agency

November 10, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Female moral agency is motivated by masculine authority and is destroyed by Feminist equality.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This post is based on Sharkly's comment under Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4). Organized, formatted, with links and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Do women have moral agency?

Women have moral agency. God treats them as if they do. Thedeti seems to say that women's agency is weaker than men's, and that in the absence of others enforcing consequences on them for their actions, women will usually drift towards following their own emotions, even in contradiction to the moral beliefs they espouse. Women's moral conduct is generally less rationally decided and more driven by what feels good to them in the moment. Although churches will vehemently deny that, God has ordered His patriarchal earthly hierarchy as if that is clearly the case.

## Headship Authority is granted to Men, NOT Women!

God has said,

> *"You are gods, sons of the Most High, all of you;*
>
> ***Psalm 82:6** (ESV)*

The Bible teaches that God created men first, preeminent, and in His own image, after His likeness, and showing His glory.

> For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, since he is the image and glory of God; but woman is the glory of man.
>
> *1 Corinthians 11:7 (NKJV)*

The Bible also says that wives are ALL to be treated as weaker vessels, which they truly are.

> Husbands, likewise, dwell with [your wives] with understanding, giving honor to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as *being* heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be hindered.
>
> *1 Peter 3:7 (NKJV)*

The church is obfuscating these truths!

## The Long Unraveling

So where do we get these silly notions of sexual equality?

The earliest church fathers all unanimously believed and wrote that men alone were in the matchless image of the Most High, while women are not the image of Christ, but are the image of His straying church.

Early church father, Ambrosiaster, wrote,

> "Paul says that the honor and dignity of a man makes it wrong for him to cover his head, because the image of God should not be hidden. Indeed, it ought not to be hidden, for the glory of God is seen in the man. […] A woman therefore ought to cover her head, because she is not the likeness of God but is under subjection."

In the latter fourth century AD, Rome adopted Nicene Christianity as their Imperial religion. To appease forcibly converted Goddess worshippers, the state-coopted Church of Rome then made women into the image of deity so that they could make a woman, Mary, equal to Jesus Christ as a co-redemptrix, and into a substitute goddess whom people could pray to instead of goddesses like their Magna Mater who had been served by the castrated Galli.

The Protestant reformation to some degree forced the roll back of the deification of Mary, within Christendom, however the reforms fell short of also seizing back the "image of our masculine deity" from womankind. Leaving in place the heretical foundation for presumed sexual equality which is the essential foundation and justification upholding the

false doctrines of Feminism.

## Women's Agency is Predicated on Men's Headship Authority

A man can marry well beneath himself and easily remain content with his choice for a lifetime, IF his wife is faithful and treats him reasonably OK.  But the bottleneck is that ALL Women are hypergamous.  I have not met a single woman who truly and consistently defies hypergamy.

TFM once said that:

> "Every woman wants a man she can look up to, and you don't look up to your equal."

In all mutually happy and healthy long-term marriages, wives, at least subconsciously, must see their husbands as superior to them, not just by an unmerited divine fiat granting all men an undue rank and commanding their wives to submit to them.  But a hypergamously-contented wife willingly submits to her man, whom she most usually sees as worthy of her submission.  Honestly, every woman wants to submit herself to a "god". She wants to submit to a male sex-idol.  And that is what God has made you!

The presumption of sexual equality will always agitate against all women's innate hypergamy.  If men are not all held to be categorically superior to women, then all male headship is then only merited in the natural world by fleeting conditional degrees of merit, in which women become the arbiters of whether or not a man's merit can meet the demands of her seemingly insatiable hypergamy.

Men's looks and athleticism will naturally decrease with age and are subject to disfigurement and disability.  And money, power, and status are also providential

blessings which can be fleeting, and are subject to robbery, rebellion, and slander.  Who would truly want to restore such a great permanent responsibility to men if it only came with some slim degree of authority as conditionally judged by the caprice of fickle women, who assess their own competing merit with unwarranted vanity, and which could so easily be negated by so many factors beyond our control?

Ending the emasculating blasphemy against the Godhead, saying that “It” is a hermaphrodite, imaged by both men and women, is essential to deconstructing the foundation of presumed sexual equality which is the foundation of Feminism.  We cannot rebuild a sturdy patriarchy upon the lie that men are categorically no better than women. Nor would it be much worth wasting the effort trying to establish a patriarchy where men’s superiority to women is only a fluctuating matter of degrees, where certain men are higher than certain women based only upon Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power, and Status (LAMPS).

New York Post: Priest arrested for having threesome with corset-wearing dominatrices on church altar (2020/10/8)

# Conclusions

Patriarchy has crumbled in the Western world as the inevitable result of the church having given away men’s divine birthright, “The image of God”, and its accompanying divine worthiness and reason to rule, to women.

Rollo is right in saying that blue-pilled untruthful notions of sexual equality have become false doctrines of the church.  They have left off the recorded doctrine which Christ and the apostles first left with the churches, and they have turned aside to peddling Feminist lies.

> With their tongues they praise God, even the Father; and therewith they also curse men, which are made after the similitude of God.
>
> *James 3:9 (KJV)*

We, men, need to take back our moral birthright, which is to be seen as categorically superior to all women in power and authority, being the only allowed earthly manifestation of God, having been made in God's own image, graven from the dust of the earth by the Father of all Spirits and all flesh.

# Related

- Illimitable Men: The Hierarchy of Love (2015/6/1)
- The Rational Male: Losing My Religion (2016/8/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Catacomb Resident: The AntiChrist (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency

November 11, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Moral agency is limited to the requirements of the biblical Covenant.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This post is based on Catacomb Resident's post, Moral Agency (2022/11/3) and has been expanded in a joint endeavor with the blessings of the author.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

Do women have moral agency?

First, let's take a step back to see the larger picture. In our fallen mortal form, humans have only **limited moral agency** in the first place. Not every moral issue we might grasp is within our control. For example, we did not choose to be born as fallen fleshly beings. We had no control over the Fall as individuals, yet we bear the Curse of the Fall.

Further, I contend that we do not have moral agency to choose eternal life. Romans 8 and 9 squash that idea. It's portrayed as asking the wrong question. The right question is whether you will embrace what God offers you while in this life.

## True Morality Supports Covenant Life

The whole question of moral agency lies in our choice of whether to conform to the requirements of God's Covenant while we live on this earth. Any choice made to debase

or neglect that Covenant is a lack of moral agency in God's eyes.  Any debate surrounding the question of moral agency hinges on a matter of conviction, not intellect and not our humanistic concepts of morality.  So it is not surprising that we've seen so many different takes on this topic, all having some areas of validity.

It becomes necessary to address this question because western minds tend to view things in binary, or in false dichotomies.  Moral agency is not a matter of either/or.  It's not absolute.  It *does* have distinct limits, and our duty before God in our current condition is to seize the opportunities within the limits God offers them.

Now that we have that laid out in clear view, the fundamental question is better phrased as, *Just how much agency did God grant females, particularly in the context of God's distinctly patriarchal revelation?*

On this, I agree with Thedeti's take on female moral agency, and I'll emphasize that it is limited to the requirements of the biblical Covenant.  Women express moral agency when they choose to conform to those requirements.  They fail when they do not.  God holds women accountable for their own decisions, not men.  Men are held accountable for implementing the structure of the Biblical covenant in which his wife and family can fit into and thereby conform to the Covenant Life.

## The Moral Frailty of Women

Given the moral weaknesses inherent in women — the ignorance, deception, and temptation that Donal Graeme observed, the solipsism and vanity Deep Strength wrote about, and the strong inclinations of the fleshly nature that Rollo described — this naturally entails that they should be restricted and restrained from acting in ways that

contradict the requirements of the Covenant Life.  They need to be protected from themselves, from bad influences, and from predatory individuals.  They need guidance and teaching.  They need to be held accountable.  As Thedeti and others have said, they are to be regarded as beloved children in terms of moral agency.

On this, Deti mentioned several things we might do to limit women.

- They must always live under the authority of a man: First her father, then her husband, then her son(s).
- All of her interactions with non-relatives must be under her father's watchful eye.
- They must always be chaperoned in public.
- They must never be allowed in the company of men unchaperoned until they are married.
- Women cannot be trusted to select their husbands.  The men of her family must pick her husband or at least approve of her choice.
- A woman's husband will have absolute authority over all aspects of her life.
- A wife may not divorce her husband, but he can divorce her ("put her away").
- They cannot be trusted to make any decisions on their own.
- They must never be allowed to handle money, own any property of any consequence, operate any machinery, vote, or have any voice in public affairs.
- They can work to earn money, but only at menial tasks and only if her father or husband allow it.
- All of her earnings are the property of the male authority in her life, whether that be her father, her husband, or her son(s).
- They most certainly must not be allowed even to speak in church, much less teach nor have "ministries."
- College education does little to fulfill a woman's role in Covenant life and should not be prioritized.  Most women do not need any education at all beyond high school and her mother's training to be a wife.
- Living on her own or with other women does not fit the Covenant model.  She should live at home with her parents until she is married.

I'm not sure if this is part sarcasm, but in fact, Thedeti is outlining the Covenant's restrictions on women. The Covenant stipulates that women are happier and better off that way, although they may be slow to realize this.

## Individual Liberties

If we apply the revised question to individual women, it's still not a question of whether a woman has moral agency, but how much. Granted, there may be some women who have a considerable amount of agency and can be trusted to fulfill her obligations to the Covenant without some of the restrictions outlined above, but those are uniquely special cases indeed. The Manosphere calls such women "unicorns", and they do exist. (I have one myself.) The older women who are charged to teach younger women in Titus 2:3-5 should be "unicorns". But it would be a grave mistake to assume that *any* woman has personal agency without her first demonstrating a long track record that she can be responsible in upholding Covenant Life.

## Conclusions

Yes, God has granted women *some* moral agency. He does hold them accountable for their sins. Yet He has tasked His Covenant people with building an atmosphere to account for the differences between female moral agency and that of males. God holds men accountable on a different level.

The Bible says women are not morally interchangeable with men. The Bible also rejects the notion that discrimination — the habit, custom or policy of treating people different based on various identity factors — is wrong. Indeed, God commands us to discriminate between men and women. He also commands us to discriminate between folks inside and outside the Covenant. Further, He demands that we discriminate between folks who hold to the different cultures and traditions. That this last discrimination carries a high

correlation with ethnic identity is not really the point, but it's certainly something we have to accept, lest we defy the God who made us.

The single greatest lie of Western Civilization has always been that there can be no divine moral agency in the universe.  That is, everything about our world comes down to a matter of biology, chemistry, and physics and that everything is inherently discernible with the five senses or else can be apprehended with the rational mind.  The second greatest lie of Western civilization is that women are free moral agents which is interpreted to mean they can do all things of their own volition.  According to God's Covenant, they cannot.  God's covenant living is a higher calling that women are bound to, whether they agree with it or not.

Even within the church, there is a doctrinal assumption that, sooner or later, all things must be discerned and decided by human agency, cast under the inscrutable label of "free will", and at times, legalism.  When anything is inexplicable by that approach, various brands of mysticism and Gnosticism creep in, like those described by Dalrock and Deep Strength.  The only free will we have, the only agency we have, is whether to conform to the dictates of conviction within God's Covenant order.  All other differences are a matter of culture, tradition, and faith.

If the God of the Bible commands us to walk in His Covenant, and both government and society call it a "sin", what does that suggest about how much separation we should seek from them?

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency

November 14, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Virgins DO NOT have moral agency.  Non-virgins DO, under conditions.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This post pieces together several excerpts of posts and images that once appeared on *Artisanal Toad's Hall*, hereby resuscitated after a few hours combing through The Wayback Machine.
**Reader's Note:** This post was requested by Derek L. Ramsey, AKA ramman3000.
**Length:** 3,700 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## Introduction

First of all, I'll say a few words about Artisanal Toad for those readers who are unfamiliar with him.  Artisanal Toad is believed to be a polygynous Mormon. He boasted of having two "Ninja" wives, but it could not be ascertained how serious he was about this claim. He was a frequent commenter in the Classic Christian Manosphere and started his own blog in August 2013.  He posted long essays quite regularly up until he stopped posting altogether in December 2017. Then in early 2019, he vanished from WordPress without any farewell.

Toad held controversial stances on sex, marriage, adultery, divorce, lesb!an h0m0sexuality, polygyny, and prost!tut!on. The most interesting thing about his contribution to the Christian Red Pill Lore is his unique interpretation of sex and marriage that was based entirely on scripture and stood completely on its own merit.  He used this interpretation to support all his arguments, and no one could definitively prove that his interpretation was wrong (going on a point-by-point basis).  Over the course of his 4 years of blogging, in addition to the basic explanations of his stances, he addressed a number

of larger arguments that concerned many of the controversial implications that would result if his views were widely accepted as Biblical Truth.  After a time, it became evident that the majority of his readers just couldn't stomach it — even if it were true — mainly because of the implications. Apparently, this is why he stopped blogging.

Read on and you'll see what I'm talking about.  Links are provided for those readers who wish to further investigate Toadistry.  Toad preferred the NASB, so that is what I've linked to here.

## Male Authority is Preeminent

> "The man was authorized by God to begin marriage because marriage begins the family and family is the container in which children are to be brought into this world. That is truth.  Children need both their biological mother and father working together to raise them.  Children need both their parents to work together to raise them.  So, how does this begin?
>
> First is the change in status as the man leaves and goes out from under the authority of his father and mother to be the head of his own house.  The man has sexual intercourse with the eligible virgin and she becomes his wife.  When this occurs, according to Jesus (Matthew 19:4-6), it is God who makes the two "one flesh" in a spiritual joining that the Apostle Paul said was the same as the spiritual joining that makes the Christian a member of the body of Christ (Ephesians 5:28-32).  It is a great mystery.  Thus, the "one flesh" portion of Genesis 2:24 is the spiritual joining that is the act of God and cannot be the act of man.  This act of God occurs when the man penetrates his wife and they have sexual intercourse…"
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Theology For Men of the West: Biblical Marriage (2017/3/11)*

Sexual intercourse is an *act of man* that produces marriage and pair bonding (under certain conditions). The "becoming one flesh" is an *act of God* that happens during sex. Thus, Toad notes that "becoming one flesh" is concomitant with coitus, but sexual intercourse and "becoming one flesh" are NOT the same thing. "One flesh" refers to the spiritual pair bonding that occurs as a result of virginal coitus. Therefore, sex can produce "one flesh", but the pair bonding aspect of sex / marriage requires *virginal sex* and/or the power of God. A sexual relationship that is lacking any of these aspects is debased.

To support this argument, Toad observes that the Hebrew word, "dabaq", used in Genesis 2:24 (where man and wife become one flesh) means the exact same thing as the Greek word "kollao" in 1st Corinthians 6:16 (where a man and a prost!tute become one flesh). In Matthew 19:5 (written in Greek), Jesus quotes Genesis 2:24, and the word used here is "kollao", thereby establishing the equivalent meaning of dabaq and kollao.

## Virgin Sex constitutes a Natural Marriage*

This is one of Toad's primary claims that underpins all his other arguments.

> "As we've just seen in both Exodus 22:16 and Deuteronomy 22:28-29, sex is what makes the two married, which is exactly what Genesis 2:24 said. In 1st Corinthians 6:16 we discover that the Hebrew word "*dabaq*" that gets translated into English as "cleave" or "joined" in Genesis 2:24 actually means sex. There is no ceremony and nobody has to preside over anything or solemnize anything, all that's required is sex…"
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: The Lie That Caused The Adultery Epidemic (2016/6/3)*

So essentially, Virginal Sex = Marriage.

> "A man begins a marriage to a virgin with the act of penetration (sexual intercourse) and with that act he gives his consent and commitment to the marriage. The virgin is automatically married by that act, provided the man was eligible to marry her, because she has no agency as a virgin. Unlike a virgin, a widow or a legitimately divorced woman has agency. She must agree to be married before the act of intercourse will make her married."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Theology For Men of the West: Biblical Marriage (2017/3/11)*

The first part carries the implications that (1) every non-virgin woman is married in the eyes of God to the first guy with whom she had sexual intercourse, and that (2) she commits adultery with every other guy she may sleep with — including a man she may be currently formally married to (if he wasn't her first). (3) If a man formally marries a woman who is not a virgin, and her first partner is still living, then the marriage is essentially institutionalized adultery. Under these assumptions, Toad estimated that 80% of marriages *among Church-goers* is adulterous!

In the same essay, Toad gives further evidence that virginal sex constitutes a natural marriage.

> "**All women are virgins when they marry.** The act of penetrative sexual intercourse with the virgin is what begins a marriage and Scripture does not require any other act, which is why the woman who was sold by her father to be a concubine (Exodus 21:7-10), the woman who was captured in battle (Deuteronomy 21:10-14), and even the woman who was r@ped (Deuteronomy

> 22:28-29) were all married with that act. News Flash: The virgin's consent is not required. This means whether she knew she was being married or not, whether she wanted to be married or not, with that act she is married. And the Churchians will screech over this, but Scripture is clear what the words of the text mean because the Apostle Paul showed us."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Theology For Men of the West: Biblical Marriage (2017/3/11)*

Another very controversial point here is that virgins who have sex become married by that act, whether she knows it or not. Every non-virgin woman is married to her first partner!

* *I've added the adjective "**natural** marriage" for clarity. I believe this would also be considered a covenant marriage as well.*

## Virgins DO NOT have Agency

> "In Genesis 3:16 God issued his first judgment on mankind, saying *"he shall rule over you."* I have written about this before and effectively God declared women to be incompetent and appointed their [father or] husband as their guardian. While it might be argued that prior to Christ the husband-wife relationship was primarily a master-servant relationship, it cannot be argued that the father-daughter relationship is anything but a guardian-ward relationship."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Ho, ho, ho. (2016/12/14)*

This further supports the presumption that male authority is preeminent. This agrees with Sharkly's stance. Male authority is also present in the act of sex / marriage.

> "The act of coitus is the man's consent, agreement and commitment to marriage. It is automatic if he engages in the act but he has a choice in whether to engage in that activity.
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Ho, ho, ho. (2016/12/14)*

IOW, Sex is an act of commitment from the man. This transfers the woman from her father's authority to the man's. If the sexual intercourse happened without the father's knowledge, he can annul the union if he disagrees (Exodus 22:17).

In Toad's Churchian Challenge (2017/3/17), Artisanal Toad went over some of the same scriptures already mentioned to explain why he believes virgins have no agency.

> "…when the virgin has sex with a man, she is married to that man whether she

> knew it or not, whether she agreed to be married or not. A virgin does not have agency and she can be married against her will without her consent. This is proven by the fact that in Exodus 21 a woman could be sold by her father to be the wife (concubine*) of a man whether she agreed or not. In Deuteronomy 21, we see that a woman captured in battle can become the wife of a man whether she agrees or not when he has sex with her. In Deuteronomy 22 we see that the virgin not betrothed who is r@ped (and it is discovered) is married to the man who r@ped her."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Toad's Churchian Challenge (2017/3/17)*

* *Toad notes that both a wife and a concubine are both married. The difference between a wife and a concubine is that a wife has certain rights and privileges that the concubine does not.*

Moreover, the virgin is a ward of her father and can therefore be married off against her will, or r@ped / seduced into sex / natural marriage.  Being a ward of her father implies that she does not have agency.

Under these conditions, sex alone will establish the man's authority over her and produce a one flesh bond.  The virgin is therefore married to him because she does not have agency nor authority over herself.

## Non-Virgins DO have Agency

> "The woman who is not a virgin and not married does have a choice and absent her agreement sex is meaningless.  We already addressed this issue and the relevant portion is this:
>
> Numbers 30:3-5 is specific as to the authority of the father over his daughter and Exodus 22:17 clarifies that even if a daughter's agreement to marry resulted in the act of marriage, the father (in the day he heard of it) had the authority to forbid her agreement, thus nullifying the resulting marriage. He refused the agreement to marry for her and thus the sex did not create a marriage. Numbers 30:9 is very specific in detailing that the widow and divorced woman have agency, in that there is no-one with the authority to review their agreements. Whatever agreement or vow they make is binding on them. It follows that they cannot be bound by an agreement they did not make. Likewise, the Apostle Paul (in 1st Corinthians 7:39) is clear that the woman who is no longer bound is free to choose whom she might marry, only in the Lord.

> If the father has the authority to refuse marriage to the extent that the act of coitus did not make her married and the widow or divorced woman has the same authority over themselves, how can they be married unless they agree to be married? It stands to reason that if the father had the authority to refuse agreement and thereafter sex did not make the virgin married, then the refusal to agree by the non-virgin was sufficient to prevent marriage.
>
> A non-virgin may be eligible to marry, which means that she may marry. However, [a man's] vow to marry her is meaningless unless she agrees to marry him because that man is not in authority over that woman and **he cannot make a vow that binds her unless she agrees to it**. The woman has no authority over the man (and never will), so the idea that her failure or refusal to agree to his vow somehow grants her authority over him is ridiculous."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Ho, ho, ho. (2016/12/14)*

Here I'll add one caveat about Toad's last sentence. In Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8), I described how 1 Corinthians 7:3-5 stipulates that a married woman has authority over her husband's body. This is the only area and context in which a woman has authority over a man.

Alexandra Tyler featured prominently on Artisanal Toad's Hall.

# Consent

## Of Virgins

> "Genesis 2:24 contains no mention of any requirement for consent by the woman. We know the consent of the woman is not required because a father can

> sell his daughter to be another man's wife (concubine) as described in Exodus 21:7-10. The woman captured in battle becomes the man's wife (Deuteronomy 23:10-14). The eligible virgin becomes the man's wife due to being r@ped by him if they are discovered (Deuteronomy 22:28-29). The eligible virgin could consent to have sex (she was seduced) which resulted in her marriage, her father had the authority to forbid her agreement (consent) thereby annulling the marriage that resulted from the act of marriage that followed her agreement (Exodus 22:17). Because a virgin can be r@ped into marriage against her will and over her objections and she can agree to be married only to have her marriage annulled, we conclude that the virgin has no agency."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Marriage, Whores and Churchians (2017/1/11)*

Although virgins can be seduced, they have no agency and therefore can neither give nor deny consent. This agrees with what Donal Graeme said, that virgins have no way of Knowing When To Escape, and that agency is imparted through carnal knowledge.

## Of Non-Virgins

> "The non-virgin woman [whose husband has died] has agency and is free to choose who she marries (1st Corinthians 7:39), which means she cannot be r@ped into marriage. Therefore, sex alone cannot make her married because she must consent to the marriage."
>
> "It should be noted that the issue of prostitution comes after a long series of posts that demonstrate that the virgin is married when she has sex, even though she doesn't know about it, and the issue is somewhat complicated because of that. The thing is, the issue of consent depends on the woman's status and it is the responsibility of the man to deal with that."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Ho, ho, ho. (2016/12/14)*

On the last part above, Toad agrees with the Liberal Progressive's emphasis on a woman's consent — under the condition that she is a non-virgin, unmarried, and sexually liberated from her father's authority. Essentially, harlots have agency, even though they are not formally married.

Toad's account may explain why so many modern women have latched on to the idea of consent as being an important issue to them. If they are sexually liberated non-virgins and free agents, then maybe it is truly a thing.

# Accountability

> "The number one thing about the ideal man (and Job is the leading candidate for an example) is the implied accountability for his wife. The Godly Christian husband is commanded to love his wife as Christ loves His church. The best example of how this actually happens is in Revelation 3:19, in which Christ is speaking to His church:
>
> *"Those whom I love I rebuke and discipline. Be zealous therefore and repent!"*
>
> In other words, the husband presents his wife as *"having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and blameless"* by holding her accountable for her behavior. Just as Christ says, He will hold accountable those whom He loves. A Godly man is a just man who does his duty, but what the feminist narrative cannot tolerate is a man who holds a woman accountable. This is the feminist perversion of the ideal husband."
>
> *Artisanal Toad's Hall: Perverting The Ideal Husband (2017/2/7)*

Basically, men are responsible for holding their wife / wives accountable.

# Summary

In summary, what I've gathered from reading through Artisanal Toad's posts are the following points.

1. Virgins have no agency.
2. Virgins are under their father's authority until married.
3. "Becoming one flesh" (i.e. cleaving / clinginess / pair bonding), is created by God.
4. Virgin sex *always* leads to "becoming one flesh" / cleaving, and this is what constitutes marriage in God's eyes.
5. Sex *usually* leads to "becoming one flesh" / cleaving, but maybe not always, depending on the context.
6. A woman having sex with any man other than the one who took her virginity is committing adultery.
7. Since many women marry a man who wasn't their first (while the first is still living), most modern marriages are therefore a form of institutionalized adultery.
8. Because virgin sex constitutes natural marriage, there is no such thing as premarital sex, unless the couple agreed not to have sex until a prearranged time.
9. Formal marriage (and the idea of premarital sex) was an invention of the church

that was introduced as a means of power and control.
10. Men have the authority to “take” an eligible virgin to wife, with conditions.
11. Sexual intercourse is an act of marital commitment from the man, so men should only have sex with a woman he is willing to marry.
12. The husband is required to feed, clothe, and shelter his wife (or wives), and also teach them and hold them accountable.
13. Married non-virgins are under their husband’s authority.
14. Married women are agents under their husband’s authority.
15. If a wife exercises her agency as a wife poorly or irresponsibly, then her husband is responsible for dealing with that. However, the husband also has the authority to deal with her as he pleases, up to and including divorcing her.
16. Fathers have the power to annul their daughter’s natural marriage by their word.
17. Women who are not virgins and whose father annulled their natural marriage should remain in their father’s house and under his authority, but they are able to choose their own husbands. (Fathers are urged to vet her choices.) Under these conditions, women become free agents.
18. The women in (17) can have sex outside of marriage and it would not be a sin unless done outside her father’s knowledge and/or permission.
19. Fathers should not allow their daughters to do (17), as it would bring shame on the entire family.
20. For women who are free agents (i.e. 17), their consent (and by extension their father’s too) is required for sex and/or marriage.

As you can see, there are points here that would strike just about everyone the wrong way; Complementarians, Churchians, Feminists, Liberals, Progressives, Trad-Cons, men, women… Yeah, just about everyone. To me, this suggests that Toad is on to something regarding the Biblical model of marriage (which is now all but forgotten).

The crux of the whole issue is, as Toad pointed out, how we define marriage.

## Conclusions

As you can see, Toad’s views align with what we’ve covered in the past about female submission, masculine authority, and the integrity of marriage.

Toad’s Biblical interpretation of sex and marriage brings together many of the topics about female agency and consent that we’ve covered so far, and it also accounts for many of the confusing issues surrounding agency that have come up.

To wit…

- Toad's stances on agency and consent of virgins and women in general agrees with Donal Graeme's and Rollo Tomassi's views, respectively. Furthermore, Toad gives a Biblical explanation of how it works.
- Toad's views agree with Dalrock's observations that everyone is in denial about the moral agency of women (i.e. non-virgins).
- Toad explains why even married women lack agency, as Deep Strength described.
- Toad's views align with Catacomb Resident's assertion that Covenant Life must come first, and he explains from a Biblical standpoint how the issues of authority, the transfer of authority, the duties of authority should work within the Covenant.
- Toad agrees with Sharkly's stance that Male authority is (or should be) preeminent, and his interpretation of scripture explains how that authority is transferred from father to husband through the act of sex / marriage.
- Toad's explanations ties together the important necessity of managing and teaching women through operant conditioning, as deti explained.
- Toad says all responsibility is (or should be) on men, and this supports the obligations that Headship imposes on Men, which I observed in Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12).*
- We've already determined that sexual promiscuity debases marriage. Toad's account fully explains how this works, and why so many modern women are unhaaappy in marriage (because they're living in adultery).
- Toad's discussion of consent can be extrapolated to explain why many women have latched on to the idea of consent as being an important issue to them (because they're sexually liberated).

* *Readers will note that the current condition of society has undermined male authority so much that implementing this paradigm of Headship is extremely hard or even impossible*.

The only thing that readers might find objectionable is Toad's definition of natural marriage, and only because of all the messy consequences that would result from admitting all this as God's truth.

On a personal note, I can see how Toad's vision of marriage aligns with Jesus' statements in Matthew 5:27-32, and His description of marriage in Matthew 19:3-9. I can also see the overall wisdom of regarding virginal sex as the primary act that establishes a marriage, and I will put this idea across to my daughters.  But yet, I also believe Western society is far too corrupted in both body and mind for this to be applicable in the present day and age. We are living in an age of harlotry and consent.

I hope I've presented Toad's arguments accurately.  Readers who are better read on Toadistry are welcome to suggest additions and/or improvements.

# Related

- Dalrock: Why so many wives wish their husband would cheat (2012/3/11)
- Artisanal Toad's Hall: Theology For Men of the West: Adultery (2017/3/12)
- Artisanal Toad's Hall: Theology For Men of the West: Biblical Marriage (2017/3/11)
- Jim's Blog: Female sexual preferences (2022/9/11)
- Σ Frame: Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame: Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame: Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame: Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame: Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame: Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# On the Concept of Agency

November 16, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Moral agency is the action of a moral agent.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## On Paradigms

Over the past two weeks, we've reviewed the perspectives of 8 noteworthy Manospherians about Female Agency and have seen over 500+ comments (so far) about these views on the topic.

During the discussion under the last post, Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (22/11/14), it occurred to me that there are a few different paradigms that are being addressed and discussed throughout all the posts and comments this month, namely…

1. Christian Red Pill / Headship (Deep Strength, deti)
2. Complementarianism / TradCon / Traditionalism (Dalrock)
3. Covenant Theology
4. Feminism / Progressivism
5. The Secular SMP/MMP (Donal Graeme, Rollo Tomassi)
6. OT Ancient Near East (ANE) culture / Artisanal Toad's World
7. Catacomb Resident addressed (1), (3), and (6).
8. LastMod jocundly attempted to combine (2) and (6).
9. RPA superposed (6) onto (4) and/or (5) to form an Onionesque quagmire.
10. Sharkly made a comparison between (1), (2), and (4).

And OMG! So many other juxtapositions were assumed in the comments!

Moreover, it is easy for someone to take an axiom, statement, or a line of reasoning relevant to one paradigm and humorously or mistakenly assume that it pertains to, or can/should be applied to a different paradigm. Dave Sora and DesertDweller picked up on this as well. Also, Deep Strength noted that it is easy to mistakenly assign one particular paradigm as being an ideal, but we cannot patch up an old garment with new cloth (Matthew 9:16-17). I think this explains a good deal of the confusion.

But there is more…

## Paradigmatic Contexts

As a result of having all these paradigms, there are different concepts of agency floating around throughout all the discussion. In general, Biblical vs. secular views have widely different concepts of agency.

For example, when we are speaking of women's agency within ANE / Christian RP / Covenant / Headship paradigms, we are referring to a woman having the ability to exercise her will in obedience to God and/or the male authority in her life, *and* that she chooses to do so somewhat regularly.

OTOH, when women's agency is talked about within churchian or secular groups, they are referring to a woman having the ability to make her own choices in life (supposedly independent of her feral instincts) and to make something of herself by the world's standards. So when they say women lack agency, they are feeding the feminist narratives of equality, gender discrimination, and victimization.

Moreover, Red Pilled Christian Men regard women as having agency (with a few conditions / exceptions), while churchians, Complementarians, Trad-Cons, and secular voices do not. I believe this is not a coincidence.

This difference should be regarded and taken into account.

For example, either group would consider it condescending to women to state that women lack agency, but for entirely diametric reasons. As a case in point, Rollo is seen as "misogynistic" by the wider culture because he's willing to state (in a very roundabout way) that women have no agency, without changing from one paradigm (and definition of agency) to the other. Whereas, Rollo is seen as "corrupt" by the Christian Manosphere

because he denies that women have agency and we interpret this according to our biblically informed position that they do. As another case in point, within the Christian Manosphere, women who *fail* to exercise agency are seen as “slores” because of the natural consequences that happen when they don’t (i.e. they become unfit for marriage). But OTOH, a woman who *does* exercise agency would be obedient to God and submissive to her male Head, and this is regarded as being a “doormat” by the world (while males are calumniated as toxic misogynists, etc.).

## On Definitions

In addition to the diverging concepts of agency as a result of different paradigms, there are also different definitions of agency being used, even within one paradigm. And when the adjective “moral” is added to agency, it becomes further nuanced. This is where it gets *really* confusing, hence the importance of this month’s study of Agency.

In all the writings and discussion about the topic of women’s agency so far, I have noticed a significant source of confusion about whether the term “agency” is used as (1) a noun indicating a potential, (2) a noun indicating an ability, propensity, and willingness to exercise free will, or (3) a noun referring to a general habit of acting in a conscientious and responsible way and taking responsibility for one’s actions and decisions. Seeing how this could create a divergence of opinion, I decided to check the dictionary on this, and I was amused to find that it does have several definitions of agency, including 3 that match my observations and 1 that matches my own.

Among other definitions, we have these which are of interest to the discussion.

**Agency**

1. The duty or function of an agent.
2. The capacity to act or exert power.
3. A means of exerting power or influence; instrumentality.

4. The state of being in action or of exerting power; operation.

The first definition is the one I held going into this study. (See the next section for more on this.) The other three are definitions / usages that have cropped up in the reviews I posted and in the comments. It may be helpful for readers to identify which definition of agency they have in mind, and to consider the others when reading. I believe this will help sort out the confusion as it may explain the wildly diverging differences in opinion.

## Agents have Agency

Given the above, I guess I need to explain my initial concept of moral agency.

Put simply, moral agency is the willful action of a moral agent. As Christians, we are agents of Christ, and we strive to put forth God's standards of morality. It is difficult, and at times confusing. But as we grow in spiritual maturity (i.e. discernment and wisdom) we learn how to act better as moral agents of Christ.

The definition of "agent" has a few definitions that lend further insights along this perspective. Among others we find…

**Agent**

1. A person responsible for a particular action.
2. A person or thing that acts or has the power to act.
3. A person or business authorized to act on another's behalf.
4. A person who acts in an official capacity for a higher authority, e.g. government, police, security, etc.

# Revised Statement

My past writings here at Σ Frame have taken the stance that women SHOULD have agency, but in reality, they do NOT, or at least do not show much if any evidence of it. I've had some disagreement, but no one could articulate exactly why they disagreed. But now the reason is more clear to me.

To restate my stance with greater clarity in terms of the above definitions…

1. All women have the *potential* for exercising moral agency (*agency*, definition 2).
2. Women do NOT have the *propensity* nor *willingness* to exercise moral agency (*agency*, definition 3).
3. Women only have the *power* to exercise moral agency within the constraints of the biblical Covenant (*agency*, definition 3).
4. Women must become moral agents before they can exercise moral agency (*agent*, definition 3 with my additions; *agency*, definition 4).
5. Women's agency is learned (*agency*, definition 4).
6. Men act as agents in molding and teaching women to have moral agency (*agent*, definitions 1 and 3 respectively with my additions; *agency*, definition 4).

Concerning points 4-6, (*agent*, definitions 1 and 2) loom large. IOW, women must be given a task and held accountable for their behavior, and held responsible for their decisions and the outcome. The place and importance of this has been mentioned several times before. IOW, discipline. Combining the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy with Proverbs 3:12 and Hebrews 12:6, it becomes apparent that men love their wives by disciplining them, *"washing them with the Word"* (Ephesians 5:25-27), and teaching them to develop moral agency.

As Deep Strength recently emphasized, Men should be aware that some women are compliant, submissive, teachable, and trusting, while others are not, and some women are aggressively militant against Headship. Seeing how important this is towards attaining a God glorifying marriage (and Headship is the only way this can be obtained), perhaps this is the whole reason why it is important for women to be submissive.

So put that in your pipe and smoke it for a while. Given the complexity and confusion surrounding all these definitions and usages, I suspect that further clarification, explanation, and refinement will be needed.

## Conclusions

From here on, it seems that we'll need to be a little more precise in our wording. As a way to circumvent further confusion, I might suggest being more specific by…

1. Indicating which paradigm we are speaking of, either the worldly or the biblical.
2. Using the terms *functional agency* (definition 1), *potential agency* (definition 2), *kinetic agency* (definition 3), and *dynamic agency* (definition 4). (Pardon me for being a STEM major.)

Granted, even if we took the effort to make these distinctions, it would still be wordy and confusing, and maybe even exhausting. This distinction may very well turn out to be meaningless in the real world application, but it does seem to (1) explain the nature of some disagreements and (2) create more order in our mental model of things, and (3) provide a model from which we can gain some further insights.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame: Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)

- Σ Frame: Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame: Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame: Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame: Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame: Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)

# The Moral Agency of Dogs

November 18, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*You have total responsibility and limited control.  It's a labor of love.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes + 31:35 minutes of videos

In our previous discussions, women's level of moral agency has been compared to that of children.  This analogy seems to have been lost on some readers, and I'll assume it's because they have no children of their own.

As a philosophical exploration, let's take a look at the moral agency of dogs.  Maybe this will resonate with those readers who can't identify with the humbling experience of having children.

## The Agency of Dogs is Determined by the Authority Structure

I never wondered whether dogs had agency until I had watched a few episodes of The Dog Whisperer, starring Cesar Millan. Take a look at this video and see for yourself.

### Aggressive German Shepard Problem – Solved by Cesar Millan (2020/2/2) Length: 4:40

Here, Cesar points out that the German Shepherd, Savannah, is aggressive towards everyone because she can sense that her owner, Ron, lacks the ability to protect himself. If dogs can sense that their owner is weak and defenseless, then they will be motivated to act as a protector of the owner. If dogs feel their owner has no authority, then they will try to fill the vacuum of authority by asserting a place of authority themselves. So we see that dogs *do* have a sense of agency in defending their territory and protecting their owners and loved ones. But this agency is strongly dependent on the structure of authority. Dogs know instinctively who the top dog is, and they fall in line.

Cesar's solution is for Ron to learn martial arts so that he can develop a sense of inner strength and self-confidence. After Ron practices karate for a while, he gains the confidence necessary to convince Savannah that he truly has authority and doesn't need her to protect him. As you can see in the video, after Ron gets his inner game together, Savannah is much better behaved and is obedient to Ron's lead.

Women are the same way. If they can't get the sense that a man is confident and self-controlled, then they'll feel insecure and try to assume a position of authority in the relationship. The difference between dogs and women is that dogs will try to *protect their*

*owner* by being aggressive *to everyone else*, while women will try to *destroy their marriages* by taking their aggressions out *on the man* (e.g. contentiousness, fitness tests, etc.).

# Agency and Testosterone

One important piece of information that we gained from Ron and Savannah's story is that a dog's exercise of agency conforms to the structure of authority. Apparently, this also applies to humans too.

Commenter Info brought our attention to a couple scholarly articles indicating that testosterone isn't only associated with dominance but also submission to legitimate authority.

1. Inoue, Y., Takahashi, T., Burriss, R.P. *et al.* Testosterone promotes either dominance or submissiveness in the Ultimatum Game depending on players' social rank. *Sci Rep* **7**, 5335 (2017). [DOI]
2. D. Terburg, S. Syal, L.A. Rosenberger, S.J. Heany, D.J. Stein, J. van Honk, Testosterone abolishes implicit subordination in social anxiety. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 72 (2016), pp. 205-211. [DOI]

The first paper reports that testosterone promotes either dominance or submissiveness in the Ultimatum Game depending on players' social rank. The second publication indicates that testosterone helps make people comfortable with subordination once a hierarchy is established.

Testosterone, *and Agency*, lends itself to the authority structure!

# Agency and Trust

A small number of people are extremely skilled in managing their dogs. But some owners are clueless, lazy, and negligent about taking care of their dog.  They just want the dog to be well-behaved at all times and they get angry and frustrated with the dog when it doesn't do what they want, and this only makes the dog more anxious and ill-behaved. In the next video, Cesar illustrates how to release a dog's fears and insecurities and create an atmosphere in which the dog can trust in the authority of the owner.

### Confronting Richard | Dog Whisperer (2012/7/31) Length: 2:46 minutes

As Cesar Millan demonstrates, most ill-behaved dogs are in a continual state of confusion and distrust of their owners, and so they behave accordingly. Cesar explains that the chihuahua, Richard, bites everyone because he is very insecure, has way too much power, and gets attention at the wrong time.

Cesar's solution is to demonstrate his authority by confronting Richard until he can

release his fears and anxieties, find rest, and learn to respect his authority. This is the first step towards trust.

Women are the same way. They will throw up all kinds of defense mechanisms (e.g. bulverizing, evading, gaslighting, lying, making excuses, etc.) until a man will confront them, demonstrate authority, and hold them accountable. The difference between dogs and women is that dogs will gradually grow to *trust their owner more over time*, while women will often *doubt* a man's authority at the least sign of weakness and will *backtrack* to a more primitive state of reckoning, often in an attempt to usurp control (e.g. denying sex, secrecy, silent treatment, stonewalling, etc.).

# Dogs have Personalities

In the video above, Cesar corraled a contentious chihuahua — a breed of dog known to be a belligerent fice. Such a dog needs to be contained in the home and not allowed to roam outside.

But let's say you have a calm, friendly Collie.  She likes to run and play outside.  It would be morally cruel to keep her penned up in a small cage all the time.

Now let's say you have a Rottweiler. If the Rottweiler bites the mail man, who is responsible for covering his medical bills?  It would not be unreasonable for him to expect the owner of the dog to pay.  If he did, then it would be the morally responsible thing to do.  If the mail man is seriously injured, then you might serve some prison time.

OTOH, if the Rottweiler bites a thief breaking into the home at night and incapacitates him enough to be apprehended by the law, then you have just done society a favor.

# Dogs are Trained through Operant Conditioning

If you want your dog to be disciplined and well behaved, then you'll have to learn how to use Classical and Operant Conditioning and mete out rewards and punishments at exactly the right moments, and on a continually ongoing basis. Cesar Milan demonstrates how to do this.

### How To Train Your Puppy! (With Cesar Millan) (2022/4/15) Length: 24:49

As you can see, it requires a patient and full-time effort to dispense regular discipline, and it will take some time for the dog to learn.

> For the moment, all discipline seems not to be pleasant, but painful; yet to those who have been trained by it, afterward it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness.
>
> *Hebrews 12:11 (NASB)*

Yes, we love and esteem those particular dogs (and women) that are well-behaved, well-

disciplined, and well-trained!

## Dogs have a Feral Nature

In spite of all the hard work you might do in teaching and disciplining the dog, the dog may relapse into feral behaviors *at any time*. If this should happen, there is not much you can do other than to continue disciplining the dog.

A dog is short lived, 10 to 15 years at most. (That's about the same length of time that women are young, beautiful, and fertile.)

If you want your dog to have pure bred puppies, then you'll have to do a bit of work to find another person who has a dog of the same breed as yours who is willing to let him out to breed.

If your dog copulates with the neighbor's dog and has a litter of puppies, then whose puppies will they be? Whose responsibility will they be? Who will have to buy dog food and supply medical care for these puppies?

If these puppies are mongrelized, whose fault is that? Isn't it because you let the dog out at night and left things to chance and mother nature?

What if you lived in a society that made it a *punishable offense* to put your dog on a leash, to keep it penned up, to teach or discipline it, or to arrange, limit, or restrict its shagging habits in any way? And at the same time, this society also requires *by law* that you must take full responsibility for anything the dog does!

In this case, it is no longer a civilized society, but an enslavement to the dog-eat-dog law of the jungle!

This girl loves her siberian husky.

# Conclusions

As we can observe from Cesar Milan's expertise with canines, it's somewhat juvenile to assume that dogs either have moral agency or they do not.  In reality, the agency demonstrated by dogs depends on…

1. The structure of authority.
2. The authoritative presence of the owner.
3. The dog's relationship with its owner.
4. A history of Classical and Operant Conditioning.
5. The nature / personality of the dog.
6. The context of a given situation.

The most poignant lesson that Cesar teaches us is that relationships are dynamic, and a clear structure of firm authority and an established trust in that authority are paramount.

If you choose to have a dog, then you'll need to spend a bit of time to care for the dog and teach it how to behave.  It will require expenses.  There will be times when the dog creates trouble, maybe even serious trouble.  Even the most well behaved animals are prone to the error of biting the hand that feeds them and regularly engaging in feral behaviors like shagging indiscriminately.

There will also be moments of excitement and joy.

As any dog owner will tell you, owning a dog is a labor of love.  People have dogs because they love them, in spite of all the time invested, the extra expenses, and having to sweep up hair, mop up urine, and scoop up sh!t on a daily basis.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Whipped Dogs (2021/10/12)

# Did Eve have Agency?

November 21, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reconsidering an earlier assumption from the Serpent's viewpoint.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

Deti, Sharkly, and others have cited the story of Adam and Eve as proof that women have agency. It is reasoned that since God held her accountable, then she must have been morally accountable, and thus, she must have had moral agency.

But being held accountable doesn't necessarily mean she did in fact possess agency.

In a follow up post, it was determined that moral agency is a *result* of having experience and being held accountable. Discipline and accountability is what helps build a sense of moral agency. The primary shortcoming in dealing with women today is that they are NOT held accountable and are therefore NOT developing agency. Although it is altogether proper for those who possess agency to be held accountable, accountability itself is not a *result* of possessing inherent faculties of agency.

So let's reconsider the account of Eve in the Garden of Eden.

Of all the things that make women's agency weak, e.g. ignorance, easily deceived, easily tempted, fleshly desire, solipsism, vanity, and so on, Eve's fault was succumbing to temptation (Genesis 3:6) and deception, *"the serpent deceived me and I ate"* (Genesis 3:13). Maybe discontentment could fit in there too. If we take her statement as a true fact, then Eve's response shows a level of introspection that is beyond that which we are used to seeing in modern women. If this is the case, then it seems she was pretty honest. She didn't resort to bulverizing, denial, gaslighting, hamsterbating, or any of the other defense tactics that we often see coming out of women. (Maybe she did, but it is not recorded.)

I'm wary of the risks of reading deeper into the scripture, but it's a matter of speculation whether she was being honest about being deceived or if she was always aware of her wrongdoing at some level and was shifting the blame. IOW, it's hard to tell whether she was a willing accomplice or if she was truly scammed.

In addition to her statement, there are two other things that lend evidence that Eve was truly beguiled.

1. Women are easily deceived. It's hard to know whether this inherent weakness in women's nature is a result of the Fall, or if women were like this in the pre-Edenic state.
2. The serpent didn't eat the fruit, but God held the serpent responsible and punished him.

If we look at what Eve *did*, not what she *said*, as per the usual Red Pill protocol for discerning the truth about women, then it is clear that no matter what the reason was, Eve failed to exercise agency at a critical moment and then all of mankind fell into sin.

Did anyone ever consider that maybe Eve *didn't* have moral agency, or at least, not enough to restrain herself from swallowing, but that *God held her accountable anyway?* If this were truly the case, then this might raise the objection that *"God is not fair."* But when we read through the rest of the Bible, where exactly do we see God being "fair"? The unpleasant truth is that God is NOT "fair", according to our human estimation of fairness. God deals with each person individually. God has his own concept of justice that is difficult for us humans to understand.

It is common for us to see Adam's primary sin as joining Eve in eating the fruit. But God said He punished Adam, *"Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree"* (Genesis 3:17). Note there are *two* reasons. Have we ever considered that maybe… Maybe his more egregious sin was in NOT holding Eve accountable, and this is what is implied by *"heeding the voice of your wife"* as opposed to him giving her a voice to heed — an inversion of authority. His eating the fruit is

mentioned second to this because it just made the situation all that much worse.

Who knows how things would have turned out if Adam had smacked the fruit out of her hand and imposed Frame?  All we know is that no one was held accountable until God stepped onto the scene, and by then it was too late.

Bottom line: If anything, the account of Adam and Eve shows that Eve did NOT have agency, and Eve's lack of agency proved to be a weakness in Adam's moral agency.

We'll have to find another example of a woman exercising agency to make a solid case for women having agency, like Esther, Rahab, Ruth, or Sarah — and we would still have to recognize that even these examples would be extremely rare outliers.

# Related

- Dalrock: Every woman's battle. (2018/11/8)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame: Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)

# Jack on Female Agency

November 23, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women need emotional support and constant encouragement, feedback, and guidance to exercise agency.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on my previous comment and those of other commenters. Links to original comments are embedded in the initial word.
**Reader's Note:** Many of the supporting concepts discussed in this essay can be found elsewhere on the Manosphere. Relevant references are duly provided for the reader's further study.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 5:40 minutes of video shorts.

## Jack's Theory of Female Agency

So far this month, we've seen quite a bit of discussion about women's moral agency.

Putting this all together, I will postulate here that the reason why the very existence of women's agency is questionably vague to men, is the sum result of several interdependent conditions and motivating factors, which are listed as follows.

1. Women's general awareness focuses primarily on (1) maintaining a sense of emotional balance and socio-spiritual security (AKA "the feeelz"), and (2) establishing and maintaining a cascading chain of increasing ego relevancy (getting attention, Feedback, etc.). As a result, women's concept of cause-and-effect is centered around this consciousness, and not one of purpose and longitudinal outcome, as a man would think.
2. Aside from certain areas of particular interest to women (i.e. the general focus of awareness described in (1), e.g. establishing and maintaining ego primacy, garnering or avoiding attention, etc.), women are generally unaware that they have a choice in how they react to their circumstances. So instead of taking responsibility for their choices, they will blame the circumstances or others who are involved, and/or resort to evasion and control tactics.
3. Women are generally hesitant to trust in men and their leadership, and this is often times an expression of their faltering trust in God.
4. Related to 1-3, the peculiar inclination common to women in their attempts to dominate and control men, AKA "The Curse of Eve".
5. A combination of the above causes women to revert into a solipsistic, narcissistic, Machiavellian character, in a self-defensive reaction to the above confines.
6. The Machiavellian nature of women has thus made it appear as though Women lack

agency. That is to say, under certain circumstances, it is in a woman's interest, although not necessarily her best interests, to avoid letting men have the certainty that she possesses agency, thereby appealing to men's performative nature (e.g. Chivalry, White Knighting) and abrogating the associated responsibilities thereof.
7. One benefit of feigning helplessness is for her to retain the liberty of her *Feelz*, to maintain a semblance of control over the cascade, and all while reassigning the sense of duty and physical work to the male. It should be noted that such a strategy takes advantage of the altruistic instincts present in the male, that of acting as a provider and protector.
8. The way things play out IRL usually tends to lock women into this state of consciousness — unless / until adverse circumstances (e.g. desperate helplessness, the responsibilities of motherhood, etc.) strike, and/or a higher authority (e.g. God, or a man) steps in and shakes things up.

In the application, the most important points are as follows.

1. Point (1) above cannot be changed, but it can be managed.
2. In terms of female psychology, Points 1-2 are often described as solipsistic.
3. As long as a woman languishes in the conditions described in 2-6, she will remain spiritually immature.
4. Men must be aware of the above, but especially to avoid succumbing to points 6-7.
5. It is up to men to create conditions that foster accountability, introspection, and self-awareness for women.
6. The degree to which a woman (and men too) possesses and exercises moral agency, is directly proportional to her level of spiritual maturity.
7. As NaturallyAspirated observed, love is the freely chosen action of a moral agent.
8. Love begins where perfection ends.

Sheena feels loved when Trid calls out her errors and shortcomings.

## Women's Agency is Dependent on Men's Agency

Oscar wrote,

> "As always, don't just listen to what people say, watch what they do."

As I've been writing posts for this month's theme, I have come to the same idea. The assessment and assignation of Agency is more about people's behaviors than what they actually say or even believe. And it's not only women's behaviors that come into the equation.

> "A lot of men who claim that women have no moral agency hold women accountable for their actions."

Yes, I've noticed this too, although it seems kinda rare. The interesting thing is that their

belief that women DO NOT have agency is what motivates them to hold them accountable. Whereas, men who believe that women DO have agency tend to sit back on their laurels with the expectation that women will exercise agency of their own initiative. But the interesting thing here is that women don't work that way. Usually, whenever you see a woman who actually exercises agency, somewhere in the background there is a man providing the framework / guidance / initiative / incentive / motivation for the woman to be that way.

> "In so doing, these men prove that they actually believe that women do have moral agency."

Yes, but this belief is shown in practice, not in cognition. They may very well have no awareness at all about this difference. This is an example of how people can believe falsehoods in their heads that actually reinforce the practice of truth in their lives. Similarly, people can believe truths in their heads, but have no idea how to practice those truths in their lives.

Often times, it doesn't help to talk about the *factual* truth with women like men would reason amongst themselves. The trick in dealing with women is not so much about speaking or even thinking the *factual truth*; it's more about bringing the *actual truth* to life, which is not at all the same thing.

The thing that is relative to our discussion of agency is that women will only change their mindset and take appropriate action after a man (or men) step in and redirect the course. If men don't intervene, then women will continue in a state of confusion, depression, frustration, etc.

So instead of seeking to engage in rational discussions with women, it may be more beneficial and efficient for men to redirect women's train of thought by interjecting fantasy, mythos, light-hearted humor, and painting an illustration of a glorified Life in the Spirit. Also, Men should be careful not to fall into the traps of admitting women's arguments or taking women's negativity seriously.

A few examples of how to create a guiding frame were given in previous comments from Jack and Red Pill Apostle. Also see deti's many comments. Or check out how Trid interacts with Sheena in the videos!

Trid adopts mythos as a form of humor, with great effect.

## Concluding Statements

We all have latent agency. We all have a domain of influence in which there are things we can control, and people we can influence.

We all have limited agency. There are boundaries to our domain of influence, and things over which we have zero influence or control.

Wisdom lies in…

- Categorizing things accurately.
- Being aware of boundaries.
- Maintaining boundaries responsibly.
- Behaving accordingly.

The task remains to develop the full capacity of moral agency within our personal domain in order to become a moral agent of God's love. Love between conscious entities reaches its true nature in glory only when it is freely chosen.

As Dave Ramsey put it,

> "Work like it all depends on you, and pray like it all depends on God."

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Deti on Female Accountability

November 25, 2022 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*The Vituperative Veneration of the V must be Vanquished.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This post expands an earlier comment.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

I don't agree with any perspective that puts 100% of the responsibility for the success or failure of a marriage on the man as the head.

I do not agree with the notion that a woman is literally the oldest teenager in the house. That's a humorous way of saying women get ruled by their emotions, so they aren't really responsible for their actions. But, the fact that women let their emotions rule them does NOT exonerate them from individual, personal accountability for what women say and do.

I do not subscribe to The Red Pill's tenet that women are the most responsible teenagers in the house.  No.  A woman is a fully functioning agent, with her own free will.  She is fully, personally, independently responsible for everything she does.

From the *very beginning*, Eve was held accountable for her sin. *Individually* accountable. In fact, God the Father held Eve accountable FIRST, before he said, *"Yeah, Adam, have a seat, because yours is coming too."* And He did not say, *"Well, Eve, this happened because Adam…"* He didn't say anything other than *"This is your consequence."* He imposed it on Eve, alone.

He didn't waste any time explaining to Eve why he was imposing this consequence on her because, like the woman she was, she blamed her sin on the serpent. *"The serpent deceived me, and I ate."* She wouldn't even take responsibility. *"Yeah, um, I did that, but it was that serpent's fault! Yeah, um, You caught me... but it's not my fault!"* No point in arguing with Eve what she did and that it was on her. God the Father just said, *"OK, here's your consequence."* And it was done. *"You'll have pain in childbirth. You have to submit to Adam and do what he says. And you'll hate it and chafe under it and try to rule him."*

The point is that women have full personal agency. As such they can be held fully personally accountable. It doesn't matter that they themselves will not acknowledge their own agency. All that matters is that they have that agency. So, if a woman will not do what she's required to do in her marriage, then she's accountable for it and should bear all the consequences for it. If she willfully refuses her husband's directions, then her husband is within his rights to impose consequences. Without explanation, as God The Father did. *"Nope, don't wanna hear your rationalizations and excuses. Yes, it's your fault, and here's your consequence."*

So if a woman leaves a marriage, or a husband ends his marriage to her because of her willful resistance to submission, then that's on her. The end of the marriage is her responsibility. Not his. HERS. He merely imposed a consequence upon her. Or, more accurately, allowed the natural consequences of her actions to bear their full weight on her. So for those reasons, I do not agree that the success or failure of a marriage rides fully on the man's back.

# Related

- Σ Frame (deti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Did Eve have Agency? (2022/11/21)

# Failing to Launch

November 28, 2022 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Women are more eager to leave the nest than build one.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Data

Take a look at these headlines. The earliest were written about 9 years ago.

1. Market Watch: Women leave nest, men stay with parents (2013/8/5).
2. Pew Research Center: Male Millennials more likely to live at home than females (2013/8/14).
3. Pew Research Center: Millennials still lag in forming their own households (2013/10/18)

According to articles (1) and (2), young women were itching to go to college for party fun and/or move to the big city and chase after chads, ahem, "careers". Meanwhile, young men wouldn't leave their parent's nest.

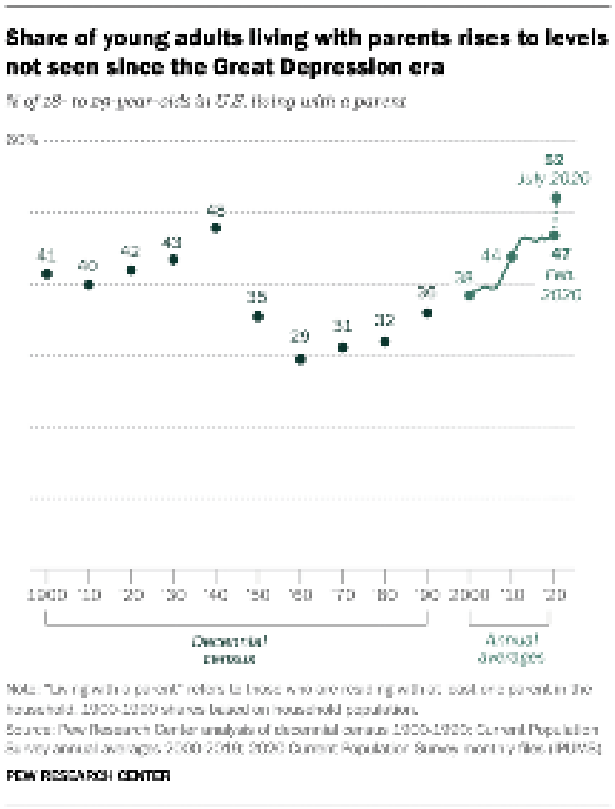
Sorority girls learning "professional" skills in college. Heh.

Now compare these reports to these articles from 5-7 years ago.

1. Pew Research Center: Record share of young women are living with their parents, relatives (2015/11/11)
2. Pew Research Center: In the U.S. and abroad, more young adults are living with their parents (2016/5/24)
3. Pew Research Center: Increase in living with parents driven by those ages 25-34, non-college grads (2016/6/8)

And these from 3-5 years ago.

1. Pew Research Center: It's becoming more common for young adults to live at home – and for longer stretches (2017/5/5)
2. Pew Research Center: A record 64 million Americans live in multigenerational households (2018/4/5)
3. Pew Research Center: A majority of young adults in the U.S. live with their parents for the first time since the Great Depression (2020/9/4)



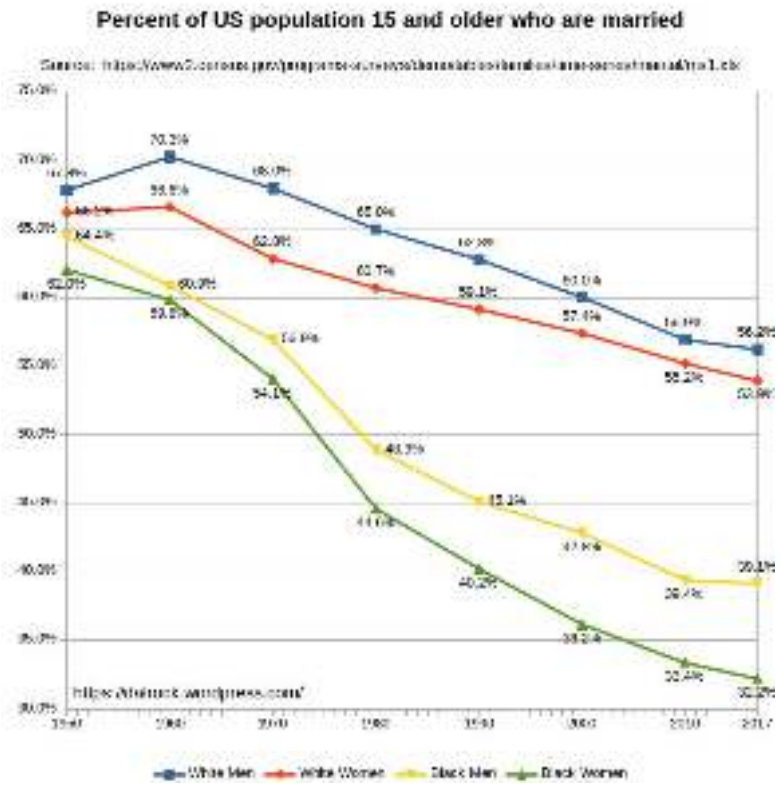

After first reading through these headlines, we might assume there is a pattern: Young women leave the nest, while young men stay at home. Then after a period of time, everyone's living at home with mom and pop. Previous generations used to call this, *"failing to launch"*. If this were the case, we could assume that the same cohort of women reported in the earlier articles failed to make it big in their careers with their worthless degrees in art history, ballet, communications, gender studies, etc. and then returned home with their nails between their legs.

When we consider the history going back farther (see image on right), we find there is

more to the story. This trend of young people living with their parents has been rising since 1960!

Now, part of the trend since 2020 can be attributed to the COVID related lockdowns and closedowns. But if we consider the overall trend since 1960, the low numbers of young people living with parents in early 2020 is on the low end.

Furthermore, when we consider Dalrock's report on Percentage of US population over 15 who were married by sex and race, 1950–2017 (2018/8/27) [Archive], we see that marital status took a nose dive starting in… you guessed it — 1960!




Notice that for *all data points since 1960*, the number of white marrieds corresponds within **2%** with the number of young people NOT living at home. It could be a spurious corellation, but I think it's safe to say that the increased numbers of young people living with parents is a direct result of the declining marriage rates. IOW, an increasing number of young women are choosing the college and career route (AKA The Feminist Life Script) instead of getting married; young men have less hope of marrying, and thereby *both* men and women *fail to launch*.

That conclusion would also match up with what I am seeing when I look around, even with respect to the data I presented earlier. Let me explain.

## The Lifestyle that Explains the Data

I know several women who continued to live at home after they turned 18. They all wanted to move out to get away from family and the church. Most wanted to "live in the city". (I live in a small state, so the few cities we have are a big deal.) Some of these women actually did so. They got roomates in order to afford luxurious apartments that

even single men couldn't afford. And then to make their financial status even more precarious, they would spend every d@mn dollar they made! There was no life plan, no goal of getting married, no savings, no wisdom. Even the super duper church girls who *said* they wanted to *"have a family"* — they bought nice cars and a whole wardrobe stocked full of sequined party dresses and stiletto pumps, they went out to the bars and clubs, and they ate at pricey restaurants *every single d@mn day*, etc. etc. And then to cap off all this ridiculousness, they fully expect that any relationship they might enter will carry them *above* their current fake standard of living!

Life is a meaningless party.

A smaller number of these "single" women are a bit more realistic, but not by much. They are constantly in a relationship (i.e. serial monogamy) and live with their boyfriends *all the time*. There is less of a need for them to move back into their parents' place unless things go poorly, as in, *"having a baby and the guy leaves"* poorly.

The one sad thing they all have in common is the CC.

As you might imagine, it doesn't last long. Some of these women could easily afford leaving their home and buying another because they were nurses earning a decent salary. But for most of them, at the end of the day, it was a stupid financial decision that cost them a ton of money and indicated they were not forward thinking.

The bottom line is — they didn't leave home for the money nor even the "education" — they did it for the "life experience" — a polite euphemism for living under Satan's service (viz. "independently") and getting their wild oats sowed so as to create stem cells for the PTB.

Here's another thing I have seen among the people I used to go to church with. Their daughters have been single for many years at this point. They tend to leave the faith and

engage in gnostic garbage that appeals to their sensuality/emotions such as astrology. They all adopt dogs as their children and post nonstop about their mental illness of pretending Mr. McScruffy is their son. A few months ago, I saw one of the most repulsive things to date — parents now adopting "grand children" dogs to go along with their demented daughters' delusions.

Meanwhile, younger men who strike off on their own sleep on mattresses without bed frames and don't have any furniture in their rooms.  Their idea of fun is getting a gym membership or a Play Station.

## A Word of Advice to Young Men

I have been saying that we've been in a recession since the fall of 2019, and that the later PPP and stimulus relief were measures intended to disguise the dip and get us through. Well, that ended and we never recovered, and it is getting worse.

I don't know what to expect in the coming months, but I wouldnt be surprised if the housing market will crash. If you have $$$ saved up, you can get a first time home buyers mortgage and take advantage of this situation.  But with no cash, members of both sexes will have to continue living at home, or move back there (provided there are jobs where mom and dad live).

If you *don't* have $$$ saved up, then with the state of the economy right now, I think it would be wise for a young man to remain living in his parents' home if possible, as long as he is busy doing something with his life and is saving up $$$. However, even if a man wanted to stay at home to raise money, in the West it would be frowned upon and considered shameful. Not that I know of many uber masculine guys who do stay at home, but it's often because they don't have a choice.

If you *don't* have $$$ and if life/work opportunities are scant near home, then a man would probably be doing himself a favor by leaving home and doing *something* with himself — attending college, or traveling, or working, or *whatever* — anything that would lead him closer to finding his purpose in Life. Join the f_ck!ng army if you have to!

So whether you live at home or not, get started in your career, save your money, and get ready to “build your field”, referencing OT wisdom and the process where a man becomes established before the gold-grubbing hoes take notice and come along.

**Image Source:** The New York Post: Meet the playboy millionaire blowing up Instagram (2018/10/13)

## Conclusions

In summary, investing in one’s self takes different paths for either sex. But more and more as time goes on, women are pursuing the male path of establishing education and career, while men are defaulting to the female path of being a home body. Thus, we see that women are leaving home during their fertile years to pursue worldly ambitions (AKA “getting an education” / “life experience“). By chance or by choice, somewhere along the line they hear the siren call of the CC, get gamed, perched, and stuffed, and then they eventually fly back to the home roost with few less feathers to show for it. Meanwhile, men have no such ambitions.

Tying this back into our current discussion of women’s moral agency, women are certainly exercising their will to leave home and shinny around the men’s dormitories and/or the bars, clubs, and streets of the big cities during their peak fertile years. But of course, by doing so they recuse themselves from any expression of *moral* agency, and this is true no matter whatever “moralized” behaviors they may be doing, or *say* they are doing on a day-to-day basis (attending church, avoiding the party life, “looking for a husband”, etc.).

Finally, and I hate to say it, but it seems that on the whole, men are not showing much moral agency either, at least in terms of where their life trajectory is concerned. Sitting at

home with mom and dad doesn’t sound like much of a plan.

## Related

- Cane Caldo: A Trebling Delay (2017/11/6)
- Dalrock: US Marital Status Data Through 2017 (2018/8/24) [Archive]
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27)
- Σ Frame: YOLO = FOMO (2021/5/19)
- Σ Frame: She don’t need no man!  Except… (2021/8/30)
- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021/11/12)

# Holding Out

December 2, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The apathetic careless cruelty of a woman is the ultimate misandry.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** Early this morning I received this essay from a reader who has requested it to be published under conditions of anonymity.
**Length:** 1,450 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

Scott's Continuums stirred up a lot of my past. My marriage to my late wife is a textbook case of this discussion (and even this entire blog). I could write a book on my experiences with her of the various topics, but here, I'll share a brief summary of my story as another anecdote to add to the pile.

A large part of the discussion concerned the question of whether women know what they are doing when they hold out sex. By "hold out", I mean this in both senses of the term — offering and denying. They hold out sex as an enticement before marriage, and they hold out on sex after marriage when they fail to deliver or refuse to satisfy.

As far as women knowing what they are doing, my wife certainly knew what my needs were and what she was doing. Two years into our marriage, she wrote me a letter and in it she stated,

> "You need to be respected as the man of the home. You need to have a supportive wife. You need to be appreciated. You need to be loved. You need your physical needs met as well as your emotional needs."

She knew what my needs were and her part in satisfying them. However, her actions didn't align 99.999% of the time, and that 0.001% was clearly driven by her own motives and had nothing to do with my own desires or needs. The best sex we ever had was when she wanted children. During that time she rode me like a porn star!

Twenty-seven years later, she said that sex was never a big deal to her; that it would be okay with her if we didn't have sex but once or twice a year.

It was a soul shattering epiphany. All those times when I wanted to make love with her, and I was met with her indignation, I had gracefully dismissed it as being an untimely moment. But now, suddenly it all fell into place. To me, it was *"making love to my wife"*, but to her, it was, *"he wants to **have s.e.x**…"*.

How could I take that to mean anything other than making love to me has no meaning to her? That the act of sex with her husband is just . . . sex. Nothing more.

Wow!

How does a husband not lose all enthusiasm for his bride when she reveals that? How do you not feel let down — for all those times you made love to her — to now realize (after 29 years of marriage) that it didn't really mean anything to her. That she would have been fine to have left it — in the *"take it or leave it"* realm. What choice does a man have but to look at her differently? To look at her less as someone who loves him and that wants to express that love in such a way that is consistent with how God designed the marriage — to have a taste of Eden that resembles the unity of the two in the pre-fall. How can he not look at her more as what she has positioned herself to be — an unwilling tool — and the corollary, seeing himself as a total fool?

But who will she have to blame but herself? After all, she is the one who relegated the act to an unnecessary primal obligation. She is the one who sees it as *"just sex"*, instead of an expression of love that is to be shared between one man and one woman in the union of marriage; an act of communion that sanctifies the marriage; an act of becoming one that cannot be expressed in any other way.

Seven months after that revealing disclosure, she began a 4-day assault of verbal and physical attacks. It was as bad as it had ever been. My description here grossly understates the intensity and the confrontational nature of her approach with me. It is hard to capture in writing the tone of contempt and hate. It is not a demeanor one presents to those they love. It is not an approach of seeking understanding, let alone seeking reconciliation. She persisted intensely for four days. I told her that if she wants to divorce me, to go ahead — we would each take half. She responded with fury, stating that she was going to take EVERYTHING. A couple days later, when she cooled down, I told her she could have everything if that's what is important to her. I'd rather live in a

cardboard box than with her abuse.

A day later she came on to give me a kiss in the kitchen. It was a kiss that I don't recall her ever giving. It happened a couple times throughout the day. Later she told me that our kissing got her wet. This is so far beyond what she had ever said in terms of coming on to me in our 30 years of marriage. When I went to bed that evening, she was wearing a nighty and a thong and asserted herself like she hadn't done in at least 15 years. This went on four or five times more for the next five or six days.

Then it all ended.

It confirmed what I already knew, that she used sex to either get what she wants or to claw me back into the relationship. It was straight manipulation. After the *"make me wet"* stuff, my thoughts were, *"So she had this in her all throughout our marriage, but she held it back by her own will."* Where did this idea (*"You make me wet!"*) come from within her? From within this woman who had presented herself to me for 30 years as a somewhat prudish Christian woman; who called me a pervert for wanting sex with her on a regular basis. Suddenly this? What I would have warmly welcomed at any other time in the past became something tainted. Where did it come from? Did she recall it from her past relationships years ago before we met? I had never heard it from her before.

I asked her about where she got this and she said, *"I thought that's what you wanted."* Well… it is, but not as a way to claw me back after a 4 day out-of-control tirade of accusations and yelling. It should have been a part of our relationship all along.

And that's what makes me sick.

The advances I made over the years were always pushed off as, *"that's all you want"* or worse, indifference. What should have been for 30 years, she withheld from the one person she should have been giving herself to with heartfelt enthusiasm — a passionate act of love to encourage instead of discouraging the "becoming one flesh" that would

have been part of a healthy marriage.

Sex for married men is like gambling in that once you experience a winning hand, you foolishly think it's out there to be had again.  We know that our wives are capable through a glimpse either in pre-marital sex or after marriage and we foolishly think that something will bring it back.  But at some point you realize that it never really was and never will be.

## Closing Statements from Jack

In the discussion under Continuums, there was a lot of talk about the motivations a woman might have in carrying a laissez faire attitude towards sexual relations with her husband, including a lack of attraction, being alpha widowed, carelessness, control and the idolatry of control, cruelty, depravity, opportunism, selfishness, sinful pride / a lack of humility, …  But upon looking deeper than these things, which may vary from woman to woman and might change over time, it seems that women want to maintain a state of sexual tension primarily to keep their man humble (even at the expense of sacrificing his ego) and also to create the histrionics which their sense of emotional well-being feeds upon.  Even if they can't or don't feel visceral desire, then at least they can get the ego validation of being desired.  This is often glossed over as being "control", but it is not the same as a man thinks of it.  It is more like *edging* in the spiritual sense – always walking that razor thin edge – not all in, but not out either, but yet, keeping up sufficient appearances in order to let the man *believe* she's all in, and *only* just enough to avoid being kicked out.  And yes, it is all of the above things which have been mentioned by commenters.

Imagine realizing this after 29 years of marriage!

## Update

This post has received quite a bit of feedback in the comments. Readers have offered a few theories about the author's wife's disposition, namely Hysteric Bonding, Incentives, The Main Event, and The Madonna / Whore Complex. This gives us a lot to think about and ponder.

The author of the OP has written a follow-up response to me. He wishes to thank everyone for their comments and support. He believes his wife's behavior was more along the lines of Hysteric Bonding, and it was aggravated by many other confounding issues.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Consent in Marriage (2020/3/9)

- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)

# Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency

December 4, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The idolatrous twin sins of Female Hypoagency and Male Hyperagency.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 7.5 minutes + 2 videos totaling 11:25 minutes

## Introduction

A little-known Japanese Manospherian, Kyojiro Kagenuma (AKA *Going Your Own Way*, or GYOW), offers this brilliant tidbit of insight on the MGTOW Forum, Going Your Own Way: The Female Psychosis (2014/3/16). In this essay, Kagenuma paints a damning portrait of female psychology in which he describes four interdependent aspects of Female Psychosis detailing the mental conditions of women.

1. Egocentrism
2. Narcissism
3. Solipsism
4. The mythical and immortal Rationalization Hamster.

The full article is quite lengthy, but well worth reading. I'd even call it required, as IMO it ranks up there with The Misandry Bubble (2010/1/1) and Gems (2020/1/1) by Imran Khan and Kartik Gada in terms of Red Pill literary value.

Many of the sources Kagenuma cites have been scrubbed from the internet, but I have been able to find some archives at The WayBack Machine and have provided alternative links instead. I have not been able to find all the scientific studies that he cites in his larger essay, but I have been able to locate those references cited in the excerpts below.

I've also taken the liberty to clean up the English a bit.

# Infantile Solipsism

I would consider *Infantile Solipsism* to be an expression of severe immaturity, whether it be emotional, psychological, spiritual, or otherwise, as aptly indicated by the descriptor, 'infantile'. The major problem is that modern women languish in this condition until middle age or even longer.

Kagenuma describes this condition in full detail.

> "Infantile Solipsism is when a woman perceives the world as full of appliances that go up and down in terms of their usefulness to her, which therefore from her perspective can go from meaningful to meaningless. Now please take a moment to consider the above statement; if from her perspective something is considered as meaningless, that means that thing does not exist, at least in her mind."

This is why low SMV men are "invisible" to most women.

> "Infantile Solipsism is *'you only see what you want to see,'* although that is only half of it because '*you also won't see what you don't want to see.*' This can explain why some people – especially Narcissists – have difficulty empathizing with others; if you are meaningless to her then all your actions are meaningless."

This is why it is virtually impossible for low SMV men to get any traction with women, even though they may say and do the *exact same things* as high SMV men.

> "It also explains why women can easily dismiss obvious evidences so easily; if something is meaningless then it does not exist and conversely, if she perceives something as non-existent then every meaningful detail attached to that thing is null.
>
> Infantile Solipsism is also the principal belief behind the sense of entitlement. A

> woman only sees those who are wealthier than her, she becomes envious and she wants that wealth for herself, not acknowledging that there are many people around her that are not as well off as she is.  She only feels her wants and that is being entitled for a luxurious lifestyle; her belief in this sense of self-entitlement drives her to search for ways to achieve that goal which leads to Hypergamy."

Kagenuma has identified Infantile Solipsism as the psychological foundation of Hypergamy. Brilliant! I don't think even Rollo went *that* deep.

He included the following two videos to exemplify how Infantile Solipsism is manifested in Hypergamy.

> "What? Not All Women Are Like That? Here's a clip from the other side of the world."

> "And we know that women all over the world are hypergamous because a study conducted worldwide across 37 cultures strongly support the position that women prefer marriage partners who either have or have the potential to obtain social status and control material resources [Buss 1989].
>
> This study included that women rated 'good financial prospect' higher than did men in all cultures.  Hence most women are hypergamous and this belief that they deserve a luxury stems from their self-absorbed, envious, infantile perspective that they are entitled to such things.  You're not entitled to anything that you don't work for.
>
> But it does not stop there."

# Female Hypoagency

> "Among the most fundamental beliefs that women ascribe to is the belief that women are not actors in their own lives but are only *acted upon*, which is called *Female Hypoagency* [Ginkgo 2011].  Women believe that they lack the ability to act, to affect things, and thereby can produce no effects [ThinkingApe-TV 2012]."

The article from Ginkgo outlines a specific definition for Female Hypoagency as follows.

> "Female hypoagency is what we call the cultural tendency to deny that women have agency. We are talking about imputed rather than real lack of agency. This means that when a woman does something, her agency in that act is denied, so that if that act is something bad, she will be immune from blame.
>
> A necessary corollary of female hypoagency is male hyperagency. Under male hyperagency, men are held responsible for all the things women are not."

Back to Kagenuma's essay.

> "Women only want to see men do things and do not want to see themselves doing it; this is termed *Infantile Solipsism*.
>
> And because they only want to believe this, they demand others – specifically men – to do and act for them, in what is termed as *Male Hyperagency*. Feminism then can be viewed as a belief system – a religion – based on feminine tenets, such as *Female Hypoagency*, where the feminazis cry 'victim' to the Descartian-like Evil Demon fantasy that is "The Patriarchy", or the traditionalist maidens feign damseling to the Gynocracy."

Apparently, Female Hypoagency is quite easy to accept as being true, simply because that is what we always see in 99.99% women, 99.99% of the time. Although women do have the innate potential for agency and all women are aware of this at some level (and definitely those with sufficient sexperience), Infantile Solipsism implies that they are incapable of standing up to the responsibilities that come with it, nor can they shoulder the guilt, loss, and shame that comes from neglecting that responsibility OTOH. Thus, this conundrum gets pushed as far away from their consciousness as they can manage

(denial) because of all the obvious negative implications.

That's why it seems like *"It's not on their radar screen at all"*. That's why it seems like they are blind to it, and whenever they are forced to recognize their own agency, they are obstinately opposed to employing it, and so they never exercise it. They never develop that capability and they never grow into it. So they remain spiritual infants. Yes, SPIRITUAL infants. The mindset of Infantile Solipsism, as well as the other three psychoses outlined by Kagenuma, are marks of spiritual immaturity (1 Corinthians 3:1-3; Hebrews 5:11-14).

Women need to repent of Infantile Solipsism and develop their agentic capacity if they ever hope to become mature Christians. For example, in No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29), reader Femmy gave a credible testimony of her repentance in which she explained that she did not *perceive* that she had agency until someone pointed it out, and once she was aware of it, she said it was very difficult for her to act on it. She also said AWALT. From what I have seen, this is more or less true much of the time. Also, Femmy is somewhat of a unicorn. Most women *insist* on female hypoagency and thereby *deny* their agency instead of rethinking their position and doing the hard work of repenting as Femmy did.

As I noted in this same essay, this lack of self-awareness and itinerant agency is what is often touted by women as a *"lack of self-esteem"*. Here, *"lack of self-esteem"* is code for feeling paralyzed by the fear of taking agentic action. In fact, anytime we hear of women justifying their bad decisions because of *"not enough self-esteem"*, we can safely assume that to mean they were languishing in a crisis of disbelief (or a suspension of disbelief), and were too solipsistic to be able to respond appropriately. In essence, they are hiding behind the pseudo-religion of female hypoagency.

I have concluded that…

> "…men, fathers, and husbands need to make the women in their charge aware of this instinctive reaction common to women so that they will have a greater self-awareness and therefore will possess the ability to exercise agency."

Scott also alluded to this in How do we teach young women about their own nature? (2022/6/18), and suggested that Operant Conditioning is necessary to remove the veil from women's eyes. IOW, discipline and accountability.

Moreover, my point in saying all this is that what Ginkgo and Kagenuma call 'hypoagency', is more simply and precisely understood as a fear of accepting responsibility. It is a lack of faith in (1) the power of God to work through human agency when we make a choice to do what is right, and (2) the grace of God to carry us through those times when we make poor choices that are agentic in nature (not to be confused with non-agentic choices such as addiction, avoidance, denial, hamsterbation, rebellion, self-anesthetization, etc.). In order for women to develop faith and self-control, it is necessary for Men to impose Frame and hold women accountable, especially wives, daughters, and others within our domain of influence.

## Gynocentrism and Feminism

> "Gynocentrism then, is cultural *Male Hyperagency*, which is one of the most blatant forms of Narcissistic Exploitation by women. Gynocentrism includes the idea that men should slave and sacrifice themselves for women and that women's dysfunctional behavior should be forgiven and forgotten, i.e. *Narcissistic Supply* and the 'Pussy Pass'."

This observation parallels what Dalrock and deti have observed within the church, and independently confirms that the same thing is/was happening in the wider culture (i.e. the church is converged).

> "Feminism is the organized religion of Female Solipsistic Psychosis that spawned and nurtured Gynocentrism, which is cultural enslavement of men, that includes sending men to their death during wartime. Gynocentrism is essentially, the systemic gender violence and discrimination of men; Gynocentrism is Misandry."

Elsewhere in both articles from Kagenuma and Ginkgo and in the comments sections, examples are given of women sending men to their deaths (e.g. the Titanic, WW1, H!tler's Valkyries, Thatcher and the Falkland Islands, etc.)

It seems I've heard the argument of *"Gynocentrism = Misandry"* elsewhere in the Manosphere, but I cannot remember where. I know Dalrock and Biblical Gender Roles have alluded to this, but I'm not sure if they ever stated it so explicitly. Perhaps a reader knows. Anyway, another score for Kagenuma.

> "And we can prove this Misandry by looking at R@pe Shield Laws where men cannot even defend themselves against the woman's accusations of r@pe which was proven to be false such as the Duke Lacrosse case [Appleborne 2007]. We can also look at British Crime Surveys that put domestic violence against men by women in the U.K. at 40%, and how the society at large ignores this [Hoyle 2013]. We can also see how British society is so blatantly biased against fathers, that 60% of all households in cities such as Cardiff, Liverpool and Sheffield are fatherless [Sawer, 2013]. All of this proves that Gynocentrism and Feminism are both discriminatory and evil."

See links below for evidence of these claims.

Seeing how female hypoagency is a fear of accepting responsibility, I suspect that male hyperagency is also driven by a fear, perhaps a fear of impotency or inefficacy. Readers are welcome to speculate about what those fears might be.

# References


- Buss, D.M. (1989). *Sex Differences in human mate preferences: Evolutionary hypothesis tested in 37 cultures.* In Greary, D. C., Vigil, J., and Byrd-Craven, J. *Evolution of Mate Choices. The Journal of Sex and Research*, 41:1, Feb 2004, pp. 27-42, University of Missouri Columbia. [PDF download]
- GendErratic (Ginkgo): HYPOAGENCY – Hypoagency and Blaming Everything on Men (2013/3/1) [Archive]
- ThinkingApe-TV: Female Hypoagency and its Causes. (2012/4/16) [YouTube Video Removed]
- The New York Times (P. Appleborne): After Duke Prosecution Began To Collapse, Demonizing Continued. (2007/4/15)

- A commentary on the NYT article can be found at News Busters: NYT Columnist Scorns ‘Demonization’ of Duke Lacrosse Men — Did Selena Roberts Notice? (2007/4/17).
- For those interested, Infogalactic provides a nice summary of the Duke lacrosse case. The boys at Duke were some truly rotten apples, but it appears that their accuser was even worse. She was convicted of murder some years after this event.
- Hoyle, A. (2013). Why are so many men becoming victims of domestic violence? It’s one of Britain’s last remaining taboos, but abuse against men in the home is on the rise. (2013/12/4)
- The Telegraph (P. Sawer): Father’s Day: Children suffering from bias against men, says Captain Corelli author. [online] (2013/6/16)

# Related

- Illimitable Men: A Most Solipsistic Nature (2015/9/4)
- Illimitable Men: Understanding Female Psychology (2016/3/16)
- Dalrock: God Spoke To Him About The Holy Threatpoint (2018/2/9)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Female hypoagency is ubiquitous (2021/9/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women’s Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women’s Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women’s Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic’s View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women’s Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women’s Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature

December 7, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women desperately and instinctively avoid all things agentic in nature.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** Some observations from Thedeti have been integrated into this essay.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes + 11:30 minutes of video.

## Case Study – JustPearlyThings

Whenever we're discussing intersexual dynamics with women, there seems to be no end to the number of denials, excuses, justifications, objections, obfuscations, projections, and red herrings that pop out whenever the topic of Female Agency comes up. It's 100% predictable!

For example, take a look at this video that Jack shared under deti's last post on Female Accountability (022/11/25).

### JustPearlyThings: Modern Women HATE being ACCOUNTABLE for Actions (2022/11/28) Length: 11:36

Of special interest is the "Christian" girl in the black turtleneck (sitting on the right). During the earlier part of the video, she carries a smug look that betrays a red flag of pride, and she expresses faux annoyance *every single d@mn time* women's responsibility or contribution to a relationship is brought up!

The outspoken girl in the red sweater (seated center) is the typical hypoagentic chick who feigns total ignorance of all things agentic. When she is presented with inescapable facts (at 2:30), she keeps evading the question by nit-picking about the wording ("h0e" at 3:00), elaborating on her feeelings, and then (at 3:28) hijacking the conversation by bringing up the "double standard". By doing so, she successfully avoids the issue as then Pearl has to explain evo-psyche mating dynamics to her for the next 3 minutes.

Finally (at 6:50), the British dude in the black cap (i.e. a man) attempts to steer the discussion back to a topic related to women's agency. (BTW, this is a skill all men need to learn — how to keep a woman on topic and not be distracted by her 3 ring circus show.)

But as soon as he's finished talking, the "Christian" girl has reached the limits of her comfort zone and is barfing in her throat. She clumsily fumbles for words in an effort to evade the topic of agency and accountability by bringing up how "purity culture" messed with her mind — a subtle attempt to shift responsibility. She gives a spiel at 7:30 in which she presents her emotions and her indignation at the existence of less attractive men as "deep thought" and "serious commentary". This isn't "thinking things through".

This is little more than her “bad feelings” that men want sex, and if they don’t get it from her, they’ll move on and try to get it elsewhere or do without.

At 8:45, “Christian” girl makes the point that Christianity as depicted in the OT creates a mindset of what she calls “hypersexuality”, and she is clearly uncomfortable with the idea of women constantly having to anticipate the “hypersexuality” of men.  (BTW, it’s called testosterone. Unfortunately, no one brings up how men must constantly anticipate the hypergamy, hypoagency, and other machinations of women.)  When Pearl sets her straight (at 9:00), she gets flustered and evades the truth by trying to “clarify” herself (at 9:25).  It is obvious that she can see the writing on the proverbial Wall (unlike the other two seated), but she’s evading, fighting, squirming, and justifying herself through the whole ordeal.

Just like a 5-year-old girl caught stealing sweets!

You can see this when Pearl brings up some uncomfortable truth (at 10:05): *“You’ll eventually lose your looks”*.  “Christian” Girl is so overwhelmed by this factoid that she can’t even put her thoughts together, and after a moment she deflects by responding, *“…that’s not my point…”* (at 10:20), and then she starts rambling something about virginity.

But, sweetie, that IS the point – that’s the *entire point* of this exercise!

And this is just *one* 11-½ minute interaction!  Readers could randomly choose *any* conversation or video on TikTok or YouTube in which men and women are discussing intersexual dynamics and/or Red Pill topics, and you’ll see the same kinds of reactions from women. Pearl’s audience is rather polite, compared to some other craziness we’ve seen.

## Hypoagentic Triggers

From this one video, we can learn there are certain ideas / topics that trigger women’s

hypoagentic defenses, characterized by a regurgitated flood of denials, excuses, justifications, objections, obfuscations, projections, and red herrings. Namely…

1. That both men and women are sexual beings.
2. That behaviors and choices carry consequences.
3. That women prefer top 10% SMV men, and that all other men are invisible to them.
4. That men prefer easy going hoes for fun, loyal virgins for marriage, and beautiful *young* women in general.
5. That men *want* things from their relationships, just as women do.
6. That if they want something from men, then they need to offer something that those men want from them.

I'll guess that if this list were extended, it would include all things Biblical or Red Pill, or… ahem… anything uncomfortably *truthful!*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Pleasure Principle – and it's Problems (2010/8/1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How other cultures deal with adultery (2020/8/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Decadent Christian (Antinomianism) (2022/5/16)
- Σ Frame (Scott): How do we teach young women about their own nature? (2022/6/18)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Continuums (2022/11/30)

# A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency

December 9, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Western Feminism is a stumbling block for women's exercise of moral agency.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** Some comments from readers have been integrated into this essay. Links to original comments are embedded in the initial word.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

In the past, life conditions imposed responsibilities on women, but modernity and liberal polity have strategically removed these incentives. The feminist movements have advocated for changes in law and social standing that give greater economic and political liberties to women, but which also deny, limit, or even prohibit the exercise of true moral agency of females. Now, women have few incentives and little to no motivation to exercise agency, and there is next to nothing remaining to keep themselves in check.

As the Progressive / Feminist / W0ke juggernaut progressed in scope and reach, it became more and more evident that women will destroy themselves, their marriages, homes, children, and all of society, when left to their own devices.

Meanwhile, whenever women are put on the spot for their failures, whether by chance or by scrutiny, they will routinely, even predictably, deny personal agency. In turn, others deny their *own* personal agency by accepting this excuse and running cover or interference, subtly assuming that women are particularly subject to suggestion and social pressures, and that their decision making can be impaired easier than that of an equally affected male. While it is basically true, this narrative has been taken to the extreme to form the crucible of female hypoagency which envelops the larger culture.

Yes, although it is true that there is something inherently different about men and women in the way God made us that makes women more prone to the deception that her actions are free of moral consequences, however, the ways in which society has insulated women from the consequences of their actions actually makes this condition even worse. The steady rise in feminine "unhappiness" stands as a stark testament of this malady, and if things are allowed to progress, this condition will only grow more noxious.

One of the most acerbic and shameful results of this is that what a female says cannot be trusted, but even so, their "consent" about everything is necessary and they should be believed and taken seriously anyway. Thus, women are able to consent to something at the moment and then a day or decades later withdraw that consent.

All of this is to say that modern women have been granted unprecedented liberties and powers, but are never held responsible for what they might do.

The matter is further obscured when these women's liberties and powers are often misnomered as agentic by secular culture (e.g. "empowered", "independent", the motivations behind YOLO, etc.), when in fact, it has nothing to do with authentic moral agency.  It is a cheap substitute that employs an inversion of values and coerces the ignorant to abandon faith.

Bruce Charlton described this condition in a recent essay.

> "Modern agency has, however, become very individualistic; and insofar as free agency genuinely exists and is deployed (which is apparently not much, very seldom), it operates at the personal level rather than in groups.
>
> What *appears superficially* to be group agency, is actually a product of causal and determinative thinking; manipulating individuals (e.g. via laws, rules, and propaganda) to conform behaviour to external will.
>
> **Part of this manipulation is to encourage individuals to believe they are already living by free agency; when in fact they have 'switched-off' their own agency; and are thinking almost-entirely in terms of automatic, mundane, externally-inculcated and -imposed concepts and information**."
>
> *Bruce Charlton's Notions: Causation versus Free Agency (2022/11/24)*

And given that the forces that govern society are wholly contemptuous of God and His ways, the destructive customs and practices that allow and enable women to get away with avoiding their own agency are systemic (“baked into the cake,” so to speak).

Women are the first to fall for this ruse, primarily because they don’t actually think things through.  They just tag along with the crowd, and duck out for a while whenever they want to privately entertain themselves with a little sidepiece of sin.  All the while they emote and feel and vomit their feelings all over the place, meandering from one emotion to another emotion, and expecting it all to make some kind of sense.

It doesn’t, of course.  It’s all anesthetization and avoidance.

# Related

- Wintery Knight: Must-Read: Should Women be Accountable for Their Own Decisions? (2009/9/24)
- Wintery Knight: How Often are Accusations of R@pe or Sexual Assault False? (2018/9/18)
- Wintery Knight: Conservative Mothers Reflect on what Frivolous Accusations Mean for their Son’s Futures (2018/9/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Female hypoagency is ubiquitous (2021/9/7)

# Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency

December 12, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's Agency is flawed and weak — all the more reason to hold them accountable.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Introduction

Zippy Catholic was a top tier Christian Manosphere blogger, once voted as "The best blogger on the Right", who tragically and mysteriously passed away on 2018/9/18, during a period of intense Red Pill persecution.

Zippy seldomly addressed female agency directly as a topic, but only in passing remarks found here and there. I've found that Zippy's stance on female agency is more clearly ascertained by examining his replies to his readers' comments.

This post pieces together several excerpts of posts and comments from Zippy on the topic of Female Agency. Links to the original comments are contained in the initial words.

## Women are Equal to Men in Moral Culpability

> "Some days it seems like I am the only person on earth who actually respects women. Men and women are different, both individually and when considered as populations. But one of the ways we are the same – at least in my view – is that both men and women are moral agents, responsible for the behaviors we choose.
>
> Yet a great many people – notably feminists and the mainstream pro-life movement, though those two are hardly exhaustive – really don't seem to think this is the case at all."
>
> "Whenever I suggest that women should at least by default be treated with dignity and respect, as adult moral agents, I can count on objections from the usual suspects."
>
> *Zippy Catholic: Women should be tried as adults (2018/2/6)*

One commenter agreed that Zippy respects women (i.e. InsanityBytes22) more than women respect themselves because he is willing to attribute Moral Agency to them. IMHO, a man's respect for women is not whether one regards them as moral agents or not, but whether one does right by them, regardless of their level of moral agency. However, the inherent *respectability* of a woman (i.e. the amount of respect that a woman can obtain) *does* largely depend on *her* level of Moral Agency.

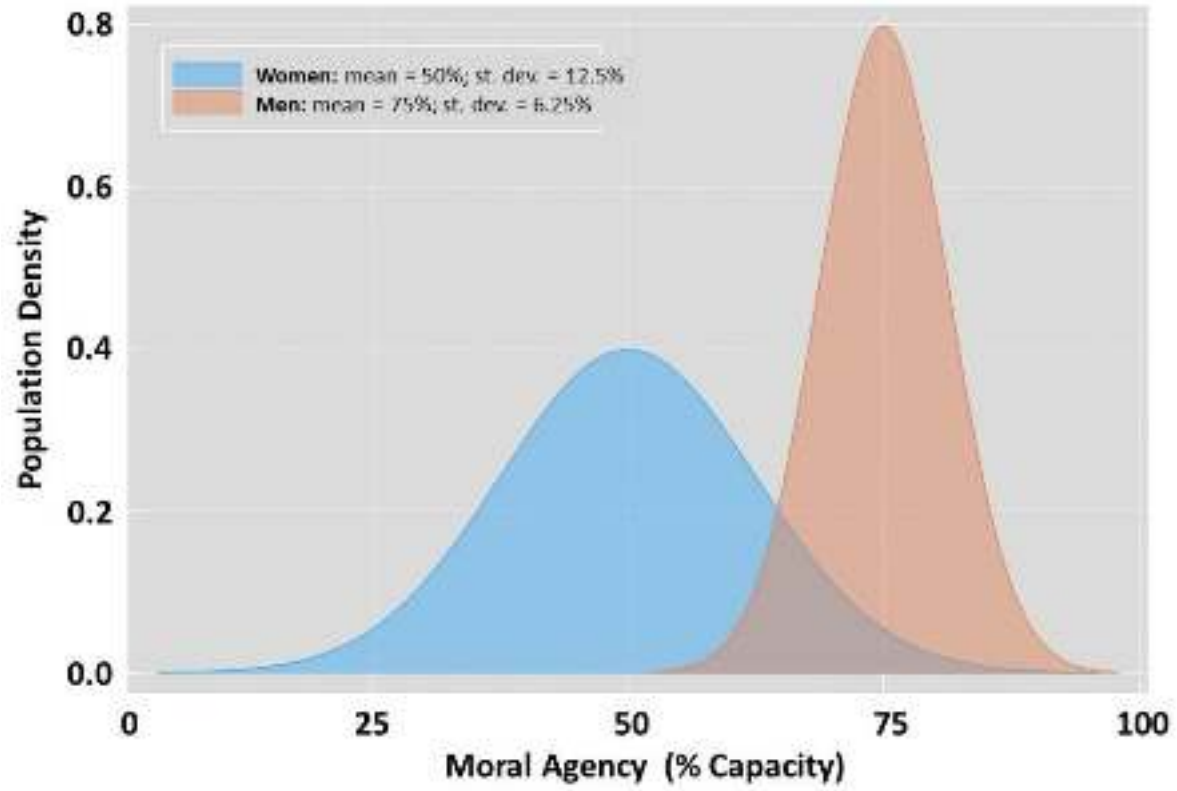
# Moral Agency is a Function of Capability

In one comment, Zippy describes Moral Agency as a distribution of individual capability.

> "Everyone, male and female, categorically, is responsible for his own choices. Moral agency in this sense is an essential property of being human.
>
> As we know though different actual particulars can instantiate essential properties more or less perfectly. Man is a rational animal, but the extent and perfection to which one man instantiates rationality is different from another. In general, we can think of a distribution of more-or-less perfection in instantiating rationality.
>
> Men and women instantiate rationality in this sort of distribution: the populations are different qua population and individuals are different qua individuals. But these distributions overlap. The *most* rational woman is far more rational than the *least* rational man.
>
> And the same sort of thing can be accurately said of moral agency, at least in the *capacity* sense… Capacity to make good moral choices varies just as capacity to reach correctly reasoned conclusions varies.
>
> However, it is not the case that *all men* exceed *all women* in these capacities.
>
> And none of that changes the fact that men and women are, *categorically and essentially*, moral agents. Each and every person, male and female, is morally responsible for the choices he makes."

I've put together the following distribution to depict what Zippy is describing. (Data

values are guesstimated for the sake of illustration.) This is an entirely new concept of Moral Agency that we have not seen in the reviews of other Manosphere authors.




## On Female Hypoagency

One female commenter (InsanityBytes22) made an interesting appearance to argue in several comments that women are strongly influenced by men, are under the authority of men, malleable, vulnerable to fear, and easily led into sin, and are therefore not full moral agents.

InsanityBytes22 is probably not aware of this, but her argument is an example of how women buy into the Power vs. Fear (PvF) ethical structure so that they can readily dismiss questions of agency, which is a preeminent concern of the Righteousness vs. Guilt (RvG) ethical structure. I described this dynamic in The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020/6/26).

One commenter, Wood, correctly identifies the element of victimhood within the PvF frame promulgated by InsanityBytes22.

> "No one has suggested that women are "impervious" to outside influence. The argument is that women possess moral agency. But the problem with your comment – and the related comments at other places – is that women's moral agency somehow vanishes once something immoral happens – check out Zippy's pro-life link. Then the situation is immediately reframed into one of victimization. This is very harmful because the victimization frame just clouds the more important issues: moral agency, chaste living, examination of conscience, need for repentance, etc. etc. It is not being suggested that women

> are never victims of sexual assault.  But to reframe reality into one where women are precariously bumbling their way through life chronically victimized so that whenever something bad happens to a woman it is "more understandable" because something about victimization, helps no one.  Least of all women."

InsanityBytes22 retorts,

> "The only time men such as Zippy ever speak of women's moral agency is when men have been caught in sin of their own.  The first thing out of Adam's mouth was, *"this woman you gave me,"* not only blaming Eve, but inadvertently blaming God Himself.
>
> It's nothing more than an attempted moral plea bargain and it didn't work in the garden of Eden, so it's certainly not going to work today.  God is not fooled by such silliness."

InsanityBytes22 is again speaking from the PvF frame by expressing a fear of culpability and projecting that onto Zippy.  Overlooking her apparent bulverism, her argument fails to address the topic and is wrong because the issue of agency does not only concern blame, guilt, and culpability, as I stated above.  Agency is concerned with issues surrounding faithfulness, innocence, responsibility, and righteousness, which are the default query in a RvG frame of mind, in addition to trust.

Zippy humorously summarized her viewpoint as follows.

> "Apparently the relative circumstance of being a woman reduces human moral agency and subjective culpability to such an extent that a woman who deliberately chooses to fornicate [for example] is not responsible for that free choice.
>
> So it is always a man's fault, for all values of "it".  I expect that even when women masturbate or engage in lesbian sex it is a man's fault.
>
> And this anthropology of womanhood is respectful of the human dignity of

> women because, because, because, well, because it is a man's fault."

I'll add that according to the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy, this is the same as blaming God for one's sin. This is *exactly* what InsanityBytes22 was projecting onto Zippy!

After some discussion, Zippy eventually responded to her argument as follows.

> "Quod erat demonstrandum."
>
> *"…the belief that women are hypoagentic likely contributes to them behaving that way – not only in that it forms expectations of behavior, but also in others addressing / resolving consequences arising from such a belief on the part of individual women."*
>
> "Right. The whole world is screaming at women that they are hypoagentic (love the term) oppressed victims, and that embracing this conveys status. Trying to discern the 'natural state of women' in some general way from these conditions is ridiculous. People are at their best when society expects the best from them."

This is a confirmation of the same conclusion that we found earlier in this series — that believing in female Hypoagency breeds more of the same.

## Women are Subject to the Judgment and Discipline of Male Authority

Elsewhere, Zippy writes,

> *"…women – in general, and in general enough for legitimate generalizations in custom and in law – have certain characteristics that render them more susceptible than men to various mitigating conditions."*

> “I don’t disagree, but this should not be oversimplified.  I expect more/different from a well-bred noblewoman than I do from an uncouth lower class man, for example, etc. etc.  The part in my comment about overlapping distributions qua sex was not incidental to the point.
>
> The OP title (“Women should be tried as adults”) can be generalized to say that everyone should be treated by law and authority in a manner appropriate to his (meaning his or her, for the modernists in the room) station.  And all human beings share the station of moral agent.
>
> More particularly, women in general should be held to a standard, qua moral agents, which rejects the tyranny of purely subjective ‘consent’ and accepts that deliberately heading off for anonymous sexual trysts and/or deliberately getting stinking drunk, even to the point of failure to actually explicitly say “no,” vitiates claims to have had their purity violated.
>
> Women who can’t even bring themselves to say “no” (and still think they were “r@ped”) should be forced to listen to the Georgia Satellites [Keep your hands to yourself] on repeat, while wearing a chastity belt, for every second they are not under the watchful eye of a chaperone.”

## Conservatives are Feminists because they Deny Female Agency

Zippy fully agrees with Dalrock’s assessment of how Christianism denies female agency and about the convergence of churchianity in general.

> "Feminism is just liberalism, applied to relations between the sexes. Calling it a chastisement for the sins of men against women is a terrifically wrongheaded distortion.
>
> It also feeds the feminist narrative of poor abused victim women and abusive victimizer men. Dalrock has correctly pointed out the alliance between mainstream conservatives and feminists on this point: women are oppressed, abused victims; men are predatory perpetrators.
>
> This is the root of the alliance between feminists and "conservatives"."
>
> "Dalrock is right that "conservatives" simply are feminists in this regard: in generalizing women as virtuous victims, men as vicious perpetrators. […]
>
> "A both more traditional and more realist view is that men and women are all moral agents responsible for their actions."

In a volley with a commenter, Zippy expands his viewpoints.

> *"Women today are more vulnerable to predatory men than they have ever been."*
>
> "That is false. They are more "vulnerable" to making bad choices themselves, and more tempted to do so (perhaps), but that isn't quite the same thing."
>
> *"What feminists don't see is that feminism helped create this situation in the first place and continues to perpetuate it."*
>
> "You make it sound like feminists are mostly right but merely lack a few insights, as opposed to being utterly wrong."

# The Garden of Eden

The story of Eve's moral agency and temptation in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 3) has become prominent in our discussion of female agency. Concerning this passage, Zippy writes,

> "The lesson of Eden is, quite precisely, "no excuses." Eve is responsible for her choices: being tempted by the serpent is no excuse. Adam is responsible for his choices: being tempted by Eve is no excuse."

Although this particular statement from Zippy is true, it does not address the question of agency itself. In a previous post, Did Eve have Agency? (2022/11/21), I pointed out that being held accountable doesn't necessarily mean that one does in fact express agency. St. Paul addresses this condition in Romans 2 and Romans 9, and it is clear that God holds everyone accountable, either in this life or after, whether they are responsible agents or not. Instead, I offered the argument that it is being held accountable that leads to the development of agency. This agrees with Proverbs 3:11-12 and Hebrews 12:3-11.

# Patriarchy

As a final note on a significant tangent, this thread also leads to an argument for patriarchy, summarized as follows.

1. The average level of female Moral Agency is less than that of men (1 Peter 3:7).
2. If females truly have less Moral Agency than men in general, then we have a defacto Patriarchy.
3. If females truly have Moral Agency which they fail to develop and utilize, and use the excuse of a 'lack of agency' (viz. hypoagency) to indulge the feminine imperative, all the while exerting other forms of control behind the scenes, then we have a matriarchy with corrupt feminine figures.
4. The spiritual regeneration of a female may improve her level of Moral Agency. Her spiritual maturity is basically equivalent to her faculties of exerting Moral Agency.
5. Whether a particular female can be motivated to (4), depends on (a) God's election, and/or (b) the responsible and diligent nurturing of a man in (2). Different people subscribe to either (a) or (b).

Where this gets really interesting is when we consider these possibilities on a case by case basis with individual females.

> "As for patriarchy, why shy away from the term? Daughters and wives are in fact subject to the authority of their fathers and husbands — even when the fathers and husbands themselves don't believe this. Disbelief in reality doesn't change reality, it just makes the faithless into dystopian sociopaths."

## Conclusions

Zippy's stance concludes that Women have a weaker Moral Agency compared to men, and therefore need discipline and hierarchical authority.  Even so, this does not absolve women from being held responsible to the governing authorities and their husband's authority.

As a side note, Zippy's stance can be extrapolated to provide an answer to the longstanding conundrum that has been a point of criticism against Complementarianism in the 'sphere — that men have full responsibility, but no authority, and vice versa for women.  Namely, that husbands only carry responsibility as long as the wife is submissive to the husband's authority. If they submit to that authority, then the authority holds responsibility.  (See Sarah's submission to Abraham as an example 1 Peter 3:6.)  If they reject authority, then they are left to face their own consequences.

## Related

- Zippy Catholic: An argument that the pro-life movement does not consider women to be moral agents (2016/4/4)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Female hypoagency is ubiquitous (2021/9/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)

- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# Bruce Charlton on Agency

December 13, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A commentary on Bruce Charlton's essays.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

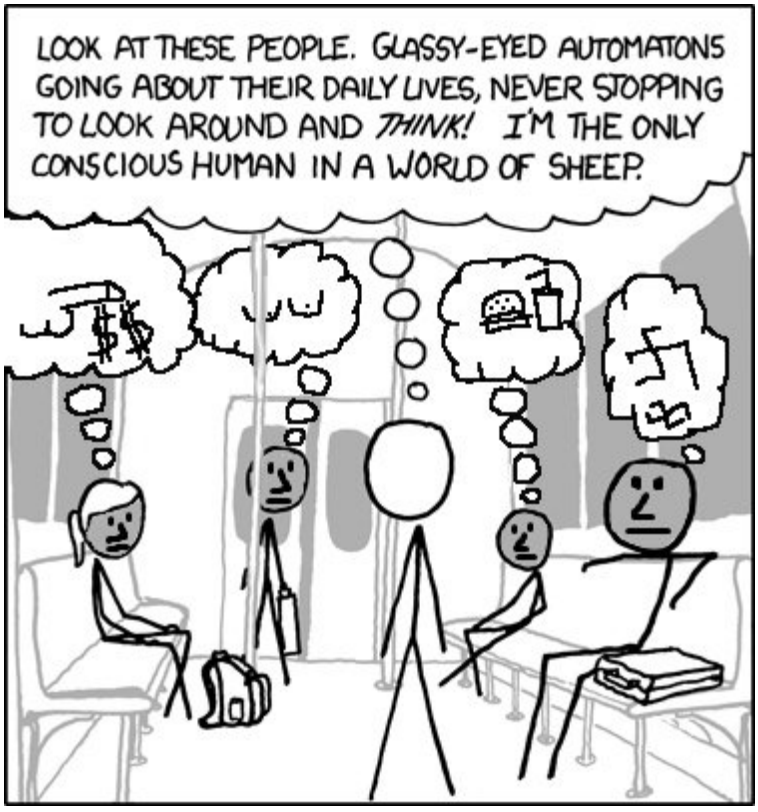
Since we began our study of female moral agency in particular and agency more broadly, Bruce Charlton has written a few essays on this topic.

1. Bruce Charlton's Notions: Why is it so difficult to find a creative path – day by day, year by year...? (2022/11/17)
2. Bruce Charlton's Notions: Causation versus Free Agency (2022/11/24)
3. Bruce Charlton's Notions: What is the basis of Christian morality? Or: Nothing Good is ever wasted. (2022/12/3)
4. Bruce Charlton's Notions: Why lack-of-agency is so commonly claimed in this modern world (2022/12/7)

I'd like to thank Bruce for his contributions, as these essays are quite relevant to the topic here at Σ Frame.  In this post, I'll quote a few passages and add some comments. Readers are urged to click on over to Bruce's site to get the full flavor.

First, from Charlton's essay, Causation versus Free Agency (2022/11/24).

> "But what of free agency, free will – or what-you-call-it?  I mean *the thinking of Beings* (especially Men); at those times when they are thinking with their real and divine 'selves'?"
>
> "Free agency cannot be either caused/determined, or random/statistical.  Free agency must be something other, which is expressive of a Being itself, arises wholly from that Being — and not, therefore, a product of causes acting-upon that Being.
>
> To cut the argument short: I believe that genuine Free Agency is either an incomprehensible Mystery and gift from God (which is the mainstream/ classical Christian view); or else (as I believe) **Free Agency is a property of Beingness, to be found to a greater or lesser extent in *all* Beings**.
>
> Which means that *all* Beings have a divine aspect."




Charlton's view agrees with my own concept of moral agency – that it is an individualized expression of one's inner being, as opposed to autopilot / "going along to get along" / herd mentality / Nice Guy syndrome / NPC / zombie / etc. – something akin to Free Will, but quite distinct from the Aristotelian philosophies on the topic of Christian religion that are usually associated with that term.

Charlton's more recent essay, Why lack-of-agency is so commonly claimed in this modern world (2022/12/7), reflects Kagenuma's observation that women are eager to explicitly claim a lack of agency, and adds that men do the same. He extends this to the larger culture and spells out some of the ideals and motivations of the elites and the masses.

> "People often claim lack of agency for themselves when they wish to avoid responsibility and blame."

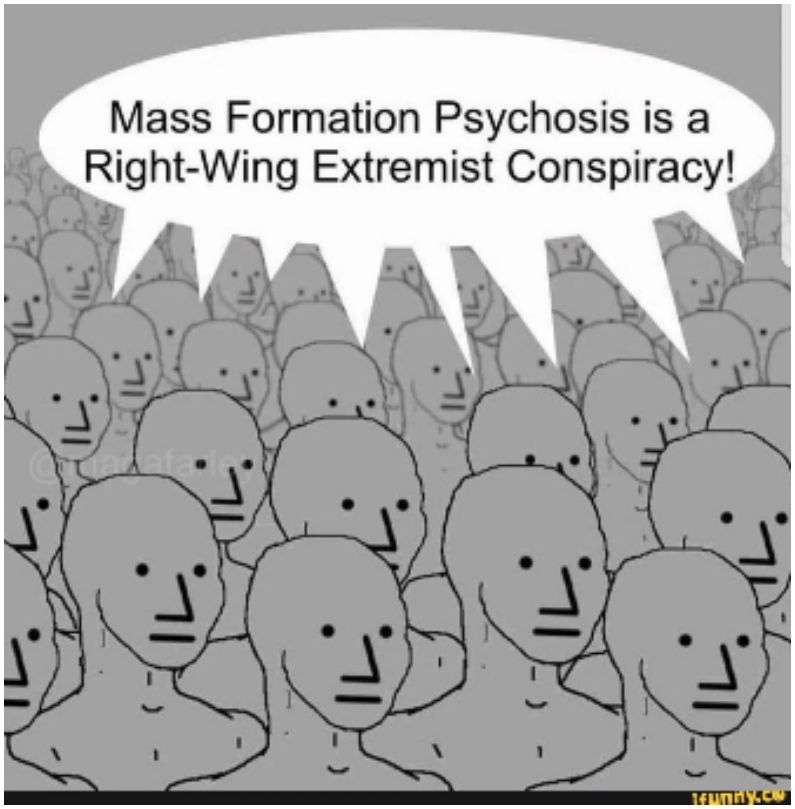
As I mentioned in the pilot post, this is ubiquitous in the West, but this only works in a Guilt-based ethical system, which most of the West and all English speaking countries are. In this ethical system, it is necessary to determine one's agency and responsibility in order to assign innocence or guilt. This is why establishing criminal intent is deemed to be a central requirement for being judged guilty in U.S. law. It is also why people want to deny agency (e.g. claiming ignorance, pleading temporary insanity, etc.) — because (in a guilt-based ethical system) it is an easy out. Other countries' legal systems are more Mosaic in nature – One is either guilty or not, and it is assumed that everyone of age and mental capacity has agency unless physically incapacitated, under threat of death, etc. One's character usually figures large into the judgment.

> "Behind these various claims of lack-of-agency is the desire for a better world, in a Godless and de-spiritualized universe."

To put a finer point on this that is somewhat at variance, I would say that behind these various claims of lack-of-agency is the gnostic assumption that people (including one's self) are inherently good and the world is already perfect – therefore no agency is necessary — and that the problem is with a few bad / crazy / "deplorable" / feminist / fluffy / loose screw / oddball / "privileged" / "toxic" / [fill-in-the-blank] individuals who can't or won't get with the program. Thus, the "victim" narrative follows naturally — and easily — by scapegoating a baddie / etc. People of all political stripes are subscribing to this tactic whenever they blame and demonize the opposing group or party. Such division on a large scale is what leads (and is now leading) to the death of the culture.

However, I do think Charlton's statement holds true for the "elite" that he speaks of. There is the idea that "others" or "the masses" do not have agency, and so those who do (the "elite" in Charlton's essay, but it could be a leader of some sort, or anyone having a robust agentic capacity) must assume control of a situation or society. In a practical sense, this is true, just as parents with agency exercise authority over children with none. Individuals who exercise agency will always have more control and influence over things than those who do not. Personally, I have the idea that true Christians are (or should be) in a habit of exercising agency as an act of faith, and therefore, they have a greater degree of control and latitude than less agentic individuals do. I will go further into this view in an upcoming essay.

The error is when such people who demonstrate agency hold the gnostic notion that the world could possibly be better or "perfect" or utopian (according to a gnostic view), if only those who have little to no agency would comply or "give up" their agency, as Charlton points out. This is the stuff crack pipes are made of — dreaming out loud and in color. In practice, in a fallen world, this is a recipe for usurping control and could only lead to disaster. (Charlton describes this dynamic in depth in his latter essay.)



The fallacy in these beliefs is in refusing to recognize that ALL men are fallen, no one is perfect, and thus, NO "Good" system can be made (following Charlton's use of the term), since all bureaucracies, governments, and institutions are comprised of human beings. Charlton points out that within this godless paradigm sans faith, it is essential that the agentic leaders are seen to be benevolent and morally good individuals, otherwise anarchy runs afoot. Yes, whether the leaders are good or evil is a primary concern in the minds of the hypoagentic herd… But in reality, it is somewhat of a non sequitur, as nations tend to have the governments that God deems they deserve. Also, all leaders are morally corrupt to some degree and all leaders make mistakes and poor decisions from time to time. Interestingly, history shows us that corrupt men often make very capable leaders (e.g. Napoleon, Trump) while many morally righteous leaders have been utter failures (e.g. Jimmy Carter). If the leadership is collective, as Charlton suggests, then their methods and purposes become the primary means of assessing whether the government is effectively good or not, and not so much the leaders themselves.

> "In a strange and paradoxical way; the claimed lack of agency of many or most people, is *the only way* that hope for betterment can be found; in a world where all meaning is understood to be manufactured by Men.

I do not see how denying agency and avoiding responsibility can lead to any betterment of either the individual or the culture. A society of fussy 3-year-olds is not a society at all. It is a day care / preschool society. OTOH, that's exactly what most people are like when it comes to social issues. It's human nature to autopilot, deny agency, and evade responsibility — just like children do. True Moral Agency is when a person chooses *not* to behave this way. Therefore, society is *much* better when there are *more* people who are agentic and take responsibility for themselves, and society is *eternally* better when those who possess agency act in accordance with God's order.

> "If everyone was happy and hopeful; then they would take responsibility for their choices…"

This is only true as long as outcomes are positive, in which case, people gladly take responsibility for the outcome. But when something goes wrong, then we are back to the previously mentioned denial and hypoagency.

> "…but the pervasive dissatisfaction and alienation of modern societies means that *people seek life satisfaction in social arrangements*."

This is less true than it was in the past. These days, everywhere you look, people are quite content to keep their noses in their smartphones and ignore everything around them unless it happens to be photogenic.

> "For there to be a Good Society actually **requires** that Men are passive products of society.
>
> That is, for there to be a better world entails that *Men **must be** shaped-by society, and thus Men **must lack agency***."

Again, I do not understand this line of reasoning at all.  If everyone lacked agency, then there would be very little love and grace. Everyone would be automatons running on autopilot, acting out their sinful fleshly nature on impulse.  I don't see how that could lead to a "Good Society".  It would be more like the law of the jungle.

> "…the — apparently absurdly irrational! — structuring but implicit ideology of the world in 2022 — is a consequence of a deep yearning for a better world.
>
> (That is, a world 'better' in a material sense: a world where everybody might be happy and nobody suffers.)"

Taking this a step further, the common denominator in all these hypoagentic perspectives is that people want to deny having a sinful nature — in themselves, in others, and in mankind in general – and yet, they can still sense in their souls that something is missing and that the world is broken. Sensing that the world is broken should inspire agentic action, not lead to its denial. We do see this occurring in various forms of "activism" (which is always a collective action, not individual, and much activism is little more than herd mentality), but these efforts are in vain if they are spearheaded by leaders having gnostic fantasies of reality and their purposes are without respect to God's Law.

One commenter, Phil, wrote,

> "So the system must be one which makes men good. If only we had such a system, designed by one who was truly wise!
>
> We do.
>
> He gave it to us on Sinai.
>
> And Paul tells us that it failed to produce righteousness because it was, "weak through the flesh". It depended on men keeping it by their own strength & holiness.
>
> So all we have to do is come up w/ something even better."

God already came up with something better in Christ Jesus. Christ did not come to abolish the Mosaic Law, but to fulfill it. Denying agentic capacity isn't going to bring one any closer to Christ, but rather the opposite.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Deep Strength, Jack): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# A Wife Who Learned how to Motivate her Husband

December 14, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*You guessed it right… Her submission to his Headship, and moar sex!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

December is a short month on Σ Frame (I will take a hiatus for the last 10 days of the year), and there is still much to say about women's agency and accountability, so I've decided to continue this theme through December.

This theme would not be complete without an example of female moral agency in action. So here it is, for what it's worth.

A female reader shared this powerful testimony with me through email on 2022/8/17. It's about how obedience to God brings grace, renewal, and blessings. I'm passing this on in a post because people need to hear this kind of testimony. The author has asked not to be identified.

---

Dear Jack,

I am writing in regard to a recent post of yours, Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022-8-8). I have responded below to a statement that Thedeti made in the comments section.

Thedeti said,

> "A woman's willful refusal to have sex with her husband when she is bodily and mentally and emotionally able to do so, but simply refuses because she does not want to or does not *"feel like it"*, is marital abandonment and grounds for divorce. Period. End of discussion.
>
> By refusing to have sex with her husband she is essentially declaring she does not consider herself married. She is separating herself from her husband and refusing to give him the one thing he cannot get anywhere else. It's an open declaration of war.
>
> By the same token: A man's willful refusal to support his wife financially when he is bodily and mentally and emotionally able to do so, but simply refuses because he does not want to or does not *"feel like it"*… well, no one knows what that looks like."

Actually, I know exactly what it looks like because I lived it for the first 20 years of my marriage. I eventually figured out how to resolve this issue and improve my marriage.

> "Courts and government step in to make him do it. Elspeth, if SAM refused to

> work to support you, government would enslave him and make him do it. Government would issue orders garnishing everything he has and giving it to you."

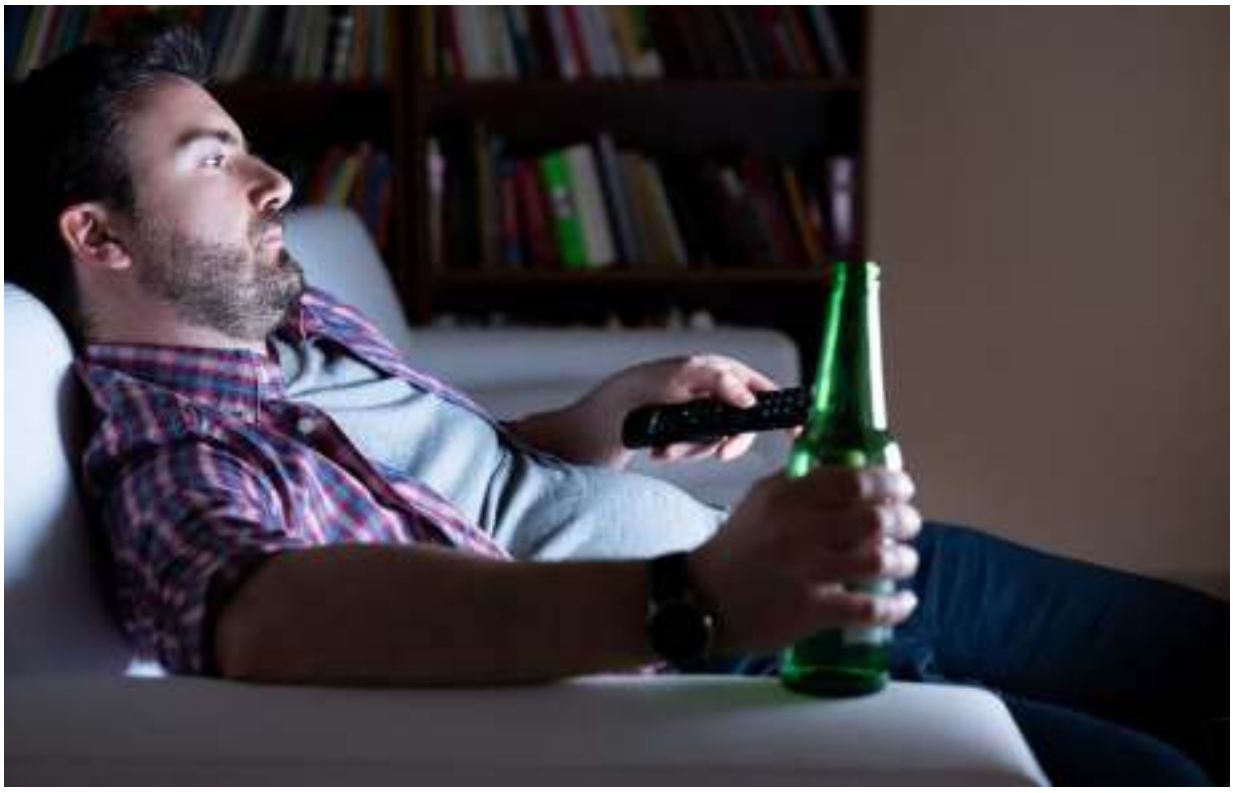
This is also not true. Courts and government can do nothing to compel a husband to provide for his family. There is no law that they can enforce in this matter. They can only compel an EX-husband to provide. That's an important distinction.

> "You would divorce him and the court would issue orders taking at least half of everything he has and giving it to you and your children."

I don't think that anyone but Elspeth could say what she would do in this situation. But I can say that for myself, I did not leave. I do not believe in divorce.

> "A situation in which an able bodied married man can simply… **not work** — even when his wife wants and demands and needs him to, and government will do nothing about this?  Simply does not happen. All of government's machinery would be deployed against him and would simply seize and take anything he owned, any money he made, and turn it over to you."

Again, it absolutely does happen.  But things are much different when the wife stays with her husband as I did.



My husband for a long time would stay up late and would often be late or miss work. This often caused him to bring home only a partial paycheck or even lose his job. He was putting having a good time ahead of providing for the basic needs of his family. I thought I had no choice but to do everything: work, house, kids. It created a lot of stress and anger when I was counting on him to help pay the bills and he didn't. We often had to ask family for financial assistance. I had trouble affording daycare, but I couldn't rely on my

husband to wake up in the morning and take care of our kids so that I could work either. I begged him to go to work.

I asked his parents to talk to him about it, but they refused. My father-in-law made excuses and said that maybe my husband had some kind of medical issue or sleep disorder. My mother-in-law said that it was no big deal that he wasn't going to work and at least he wasn't an abusive alcoholic (like my father-in-law was for many years). I couldn't tell my own parents that he was missing work because I was afraid that they would refuse to help out financially if they knew that he wasn't doing all he could to pay the bills. I was forced to do everything like a single parent, and my husband just became another mouth to feed.

I started to feel something like contempt for him, and that's when I realized something had to change.

I read Laura Doyle's The Surrendered Wife, and Lori Alexander's site. I also started reading some of the Manosphere sites and books to better understand the situation. And I started reading the Bible. I now understand what my obligations are to my husband, but I also know what his obligations are to me and to our kids.

Every time my husband failed to make it into work, he was telling me that he didn't love me. He was telling me this not with his words but with his deeds. It was incredibly painful. It made me feel worthless. And I sometimes would deny him sex because I was upset with him about this, and because I was exhausted and stressed. I did not know at the time that this was a sin. Once I found out, I stopped denying him.

I was afraid that if I didn't work and pay the bills, we would end up losing our home and everything else. But if I didn't cook, do housework, and take care of the kids, then it just didn't get done. I came to the realization that by doing everything, I was making my husband feel un-needed and obsolete.

The solution was to be more respectful to my husband, to submit to him, and to serve him in any way that he needed. I asked my husband to take a leadership role and I agreed to defer to his decisions, since up to that point, we had basically an egalitarian

marriage by default.

Regarding Elspeth's scenario about a husband who decides to order his wife to work so that he can quit his job. I believe that this would be sinful for him to do as the Bible says that a man who does not provide for his family is worse than an infidel. I believe that a wife is not compelled to submit to her husband if he is ordering her to commit a sin. Although I am not aware of anything in the Bible forbidding women from working, in this case it would be aiding in the commission of a sin, and she should respectfully refuse. Kind of like driving the get-away car in a bank robbery.

So I decided to stop working and stay home to take care of the house and kids.  I also no longer earn money or pay the bills. My husband knows that if he doesn't make it to work, then he will have to figure out how to pay the bills on his own.

The process of changing our marriage took several months and is a continual work in progress.  He rarely ever misses work anymore, and if he does it's for a good reason. He has since apologized for missing work as he did not realize how this was affecting me. And I apologized to him for denying him. We've both repented, and it is not something that I want to dwell on as it just rehashes bad memories. But I had to respond to thedeti's assertion that this could never happen. It happens. You just don't notice it.

Society doesn't acknowledge people who stay in a bad marriage for reasons of faith. The only time you hear about it is when the person stays for the kids or for financial reasons, and the implication is that they are going to bail as soon as the opportunity arises. I stayed because I don't believe in divorce based on what the Bible says about it, which will not change regardless of the circumstances. Those of us who actually honor our marriage and obligation to family are invisible.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)

# Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency

December 15, 2022 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Women have situational pseudo-agency under the cover of Headship. Without Headship, they are woeful free agents.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on private email discussions I've had with Jack and Thedeti.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Do Women have Agency?

Sometimes I chuckle to myself over the serendipitous nature of events. In the past 5 days I have had 2 incidences where the same subject matter was addressed on separate occasions by men whose opinions I have reason to trust. The first was with a couple guys from church regarding social media. The second was when deti and Jack wrote to me independently about female agency. When this happens, I tend to slow down, take notice, and ponder the subject.

In Deti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25), Deti wrote,

> "I do not subscribe to The Red Pill's tenet that women are the most responsible teenagers in the house. No. A woman is a fully functioning agent, with her own free will. She is fully, personally, independently responsible for everything she does."

I get what deti is saying, because in order to implement accountability, you have to treat women as if they have full agency, but it does not appear that they do in all

circumstances … much like being a teenager.  Like the teen, it is her job to obey God and parents and to know right from wrong, but if she gets in over her head …. there is an authority to bail her out.  There is an authority to guide her and teach her to do better.  Her mistakes are not always a *"once and for all"* deal, but rather a part of a learning process which involves Operant Conditioning.  Scott wrote about this dynamic in How do we teach young women about their own nature? (2022/6/18).

One biblical point to consider with deti's stance is, how does Numbers 30 fit within his statement?  According to this scripture, if a man with rightful Headship over a woman (i.e. her father) disallows her promise, then it is wiped clean to the point that God will not hold it against her.  This is coming from the Mosaic Covenant, so although the times and culture may have changed since then, the bedrock spiritual principles haven't.

Artisanal Toad interpreted this passage to mean that women don't have agency, but I think it is more nuanced than this.  This is definitely worth teasing out further as it may help better deal with the wifely unit.

## A Woman's Submission to Headship Redeems her Agency

I had this thought while I was on a recent fishing trip.

Numbers 30 says a man with Headship (a father or husband) can override a faulty decision by their wife or daughter and the woman is held blameless in God's eyes.  This passage teaches us that women covered by Headship can be absolved from bad decisions without the decision being counted against them by God.

I had another thought on this topic of agency while I was camping with my son.

Abraham had Sarah lie for him on multiple occasions (Genesis 12:10-20; Genesis 20) and because he told her to lie and she obeyed, she was called faithful (Hebrews 11:11) even

though what Abraham asked of her was lying at best and could have lead to the capital sin of adultery at worst had God not intervened, and her obedience was counted as righteousness according to St. Peter (1 Peter 3:5-6). Her obedience — even in sinful acts — was faithful and righteous, which would suggest this odd mix of agency / non-agency for her, which I'll call pseudo-agency. She could have disobeyed Abraham and not lied and not been taken into Pharaoh's harem, and then she would have possibly been held responsible for her disobedience. But she did lie and so on, which we would say are sins she committed, but instead of the responsibility falling on her, it looks like that seems to have gone against Abraham along with his lack of faith in God's promises to him.

Now, it could be a case of the bible talking in general about her as we have people with obvious glaring flaws listed amongst the faithful in Hebrews 11, including Abraham himself. But because Peter specifically mentions her obedience in his teaching on wifely submission (1 Peter 3:1-7), I think there is a good case to be made about headship alleviating the burden of female agency in some instances for covered women.

## Headship Hierarchy

My further take on this is that it fits with the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy and how the church relates to Christ. God takes Christ's Headship and overrides our sin. Likewise, God accepts a woman's submission to her Head (father or husband) and does not count some sins against her.

Are we culpable for our sin? Sure. Do we bear the consequences of it? Sometimes in the form of natural consequences we absolutely do. But do we really bear the full brunt of the consequence for sin? No, we don't. Those are on our bridegroom and they've already been paid for.

According to the model of marriage based on the archetype of Christ and the church, women's agency combined with Headship leads to an interesting and perhaps difficult dynamic of women having agency *some of the time*, and that agency is specific to her obedience to her Head.

The passages I cited from Numbers and Genesis describe too close of a model, and that coupled with Paul's comparison of marriage to Christ and the church (Ephesians 5:22-24) leads me to believe there is something for us to contemplate seriously here.

All this would suggest that absolute agency does not exist for women — that is, as long as they are under a Headship covering. I would add that all of God's elect, men included, do not have absolute agency as Christ bears the consequences of our actions on our behalf.

## Conclusions

The reason that female agency is widely debated and has intelligent, reasonable people that draw opposite conclusions is because a wife has "pseudo" agency in that she falls under the covering of Headship.  The OT law on this was not reversed nor improved upon in the NT.

What I believe drives the debate is our lack of theological understanding and a complete ignorance of the importance and responsibility of Headship.  Without Headship existing, Christ's sacrifice would not be a *"once and for all"* sacrifice, and even on a secular political level, we would not have a government in the States that allows for representatives to bind citizens to the laws they create. But the thing that complicates our understanding on the question of women's agency is that what God shows us about Headship in the bible muddies the waters of women's agency, precisely because the associated responsibilities are transferred to a woman's Head (i.e. her father or husband).

The other confusing part of this is that deti's behavioral approach to agency, that is treating all women like they do in fact have full agency, is the best means of extracting

the desired behavior from a woman, regardless if, from a theological standpoint, they truly have agency.

There is also the confounding factor that not all women are under Headship, and as such, those women would then have full agency themselves for better or worse.  Feminism makes this out to be a grand thing, but in fact, it has tragic implications which we are seeing more of with every passing day.  Women are much better off under a Headship covering.

So the answer to the question of whether women have agency is that it is situational, dependent on the constraints of her Headship authority, which would mean that we as men need a firm understanding of those situations.

I liken this to the Predestination vs. Free Will debate.  From a reformed standpoint, you get God's sovereignty, and yet people retain agency to the point they are culpable for their own sin.  Even if it is God who pulls souls from death and nothing of our own doing, purely for human comprehension it makes sense to address the point as an active decision that humans make.  I know some people with Free Will viewpoints will have reasonable objections to this line of thought, but it seems to fit well with what the bible teaches us on the subjects.

***Side note:*** *Even though I am adamant about Reformed theology being true, it's not anything I get worked up over simply because the behavioral approach is one that seems to work best for many people and to me that in no way invalidates God's sovereignty over the matter.*

# Related

- Okrahead: On Women and the Head Covering in the Assembly of the Church (2022/9/22)
- Okrahead: Additional Thoughts on the Head Covering and Submission (2022/10/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Deep Strength): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)

# D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency

December 16, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's moral agency is and should be limited to their areas of Biblical responsibility.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

D. Bradley is a relatively new Christian blogger, making his debut late last year. He does not identify as part of the Manosphere, but he frequently acknowledges or addresses Red Pill issues from a distinct perspective that some may see as rather Purple Pill, but it is not the typical churchian viewpoint nor the run-of-the-mill purple haze. His essays are typically lengthy (> 3,000 words; > 15 minutes reading time) and his writings appear to be directed towards a female audience, much like Cornerstone. For these reasons, I've listed these two blogs under the Femosphere on the sidebar menu.

D. Bradley wrote a response to our series on Female Agency and Accountability, entitled, Women and agency (2022/12/8). I'm grateful for his willing effort to participate in the discussion.

**Reader's Note 1:** I disagree with many things in D. Bradley's post. At first, I started writing a response to each point of disagreement, but when it surpassed 3,000 words, I gave up. Thus, this post will only cover concepts that I feel have a significant contribution to our study of Women's Moral Agency. Perhaps at a later date, I will revisit his essay again to cover the points of disagreement.

**Reader's Note 2:** D. Bradley's essay touches on a number of interrelated concepts. For the reader's ease of digestion, I have taken the liberty of dissecting his essay and summarizing the main points.

**Reader's Note 3:** It is not clear that D. Bradley has made a distinction between Agency and Moral Agency in his essay, and so this poses a greater degree of (mis)interpretation of his writings. In this review, I have assumed the more evident or likely interpretation.

**Note to D. Bradley:** I seldom make it to the end of your posts in one pass. If the topic is noteworthy, then I'll bookmark it with a "like", and then come back to read it with a more concentrated effort. So my suggestion to you is this. For blog posts longer than 1,000 words, it is easier and more likely to keep the reader's attention if you include (1) section headers to break up the writing into bite size pieces, and (2) images to help readers visualize what you are talking about. This is doubly or triply important for female readers. I'm certain that making these adjustments will increase your readership.

Women express moral agency in providing their families with delicious and nutritious meals each day.

## Roles and Responsibilities are Sex Specific

In the first half of the essay, Bradley makes the case that roles and responsibilities are sex specific.  His main points are outlined as follows.

- Men and Women have different responsibilities.
- Men and Women are NOT the same and their roles are NOT interchangeable.
- Responsibility and accountability are always linked.
- Men are responsible for making decisions, governing families and nations, being priests and leaders, interpreting the Bible, and finding / choosing a spouse.
- As per the Bible, women are responsible for submitting to their husbands, being sober, chaste, humble, not adorning themselves with overly expensive things and becoming conceited, taking care of children at home, helping the poor and elderly, and generally being a comfort and a help to her husband.
- God instilled men with a mind and spirit to understand and make sense of things like ethics, justice, morality, spirituality, and the like.
- It is politely implied that women are not capable of handling these issues, because God didn’t give women the capability to go beyond their helper and nurturer role.

## The Nature of Women

D. Bradley talks at length about the nature of women.  To pick out a few noteworthy

quotes,

> "…the feminine spirit is moldable, teachable, leadable, and subjective […] especially the more feminine they truly are."
>
> "…the feminine spirit does not necessarily look for objective reality but instead looks subjectively at how she can fit in and survive."
>
> "…another beautiful thing about the feminine Spirit [is] her ability to adjust and to learn and do whatever needs to be done. She is adaptable and can fit into any situation necessary, sort of like a chameleon."
>
> "…when [a woman is] acting in a feminine or submissive manner she is not asking questions about whether or not something is right or wrong; she is simply going with what is expected of her. She is basically in a state of surrender, a very feminine state to her man."

In many words, Bradley argues that because of the way women are made, they are incapable of exercising agency and/or moral agency in areas beyond those things she is responsible for (i.e. the things which are stated in the Bible). IOW, Women are incapable of demonstrating the moral capabilities of Men. He states that it is unreasonable or perhaps unwise to expect them to exercise Agency and/or Moral Agency in areas outside their Biblically prescribed responsibilities.

Female moral agency is expressed when farmer Jack says, *"Plow this field of corn in a @#$% orange bikini!"* … and she does it!

## Moral Agency is Expressed Differently between Men

## and Women

Bradley uses the previously discussed sex specificity of roles and responsibilities and the nature of women to argue that, since a woman's primary God given role is to be a companion, follower, and helper, it is more or less necessary for her to be morally flexible and without any firm convictions other than to trust, submit to, and obey her head.  On this he writes,

> "I don't want a wife who is going to argue with me about objective truth but who instead will trust me and is willing to follow my lead while she does her role which is taking care of my household, learning from me, and being a help and support. Is this nothing other than a woman not having an objective truth in her life and her just going along with whatever her man wants?  Even more, if men were honest, isn't this what they really want from women?  […]  I want my woman to just go along with whatever I want, yet while she can rest assured knowing that I love her and I'm always considering her long term and eternal destiny."

Bradley argues that both men and women exercise moral agency when they fulfill the roles and responsibilities according to their God given nature outlined in the Bible.

> "To me, that is moral on the part of the feminine and its moral on the part of the masculine even though it looks different on both parts.  It's moral for the man because he is acting in masculine morality by setting boundaries, giving spiritual and earthly guidance, and being an example of strength.  It's moral for the woman because she is following, aka submitting to her man's lead, and she is fulfilling her mandate to be a helper."

Bradley concludes that men and women have different concepts of Moral Agency, depending on their different natures, roles, responsibilities, and spheres of influence.

## Conclusions

D. Bradley makes a few good points that have not been mentioned so far in our study of Moral Agency.

- Women's Moral Agency is limited to their God given purpose in creation.
- It is women's God ordained nature to submit, fit in, and follow.  They do best and are blessed in this capacity.  They fare poorly when transgressing these boundaries.
- Women express Moral Agency when they trust, submit to, and obey their God ordained Head.
- Women cannot be expected to act responsibly when given privileges and powers that are outside women's sphere of influence as outlined by the Bible, especially those areas in which men excel and have been charged to be responsible.
- A comprehensive reading leads us to presume that women should be held to a different standard concerning what they should be held accountable for.

D. Bradley more or less agrees with Catacomb Resident's assertion that Women's Moral agency is limited to the requirements of the Biblical Covenant.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)

- Σ Frame (Jack, Deep Strength): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)

# Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity

December 19, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*You can't have one without the other!*

**Readership:** All
**Author's Note:** This essay was inspired by private communications with Red Pill Apostle and contains excerpts from readers' comments. Links to original comments are contained in the initial words.
**Length:** 3,100 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Moral Agency = Emotional, Psychological, Social, and Spiritual Maturity

As readers have seen from the many reports of other authors on the topic of Women's Agency and Women's Moral Agency, many authors have tried to nail down the agency question. All have offered an angle, an elaboration, a facet, a perspective of the topic, but all somewhat inconclusively, and when compared, very inconsistent. This may explain why the question has appeared to be mysteriously enigmatic for so many years.

Maturity is a topic that I've covered in a few previous posts (a few are listed under **Related** below), but my theories on this as it pertains to agency have developed further and will be explained in this essay.

My conclusion is that agency and maturity are correlated. I believe agency is dependent on maturity, and in practice, they are the same thing. During all the writings and discussion over the past month, I've even come to the conclusion that Moral Agency is what the Bible refers to as Freedom in Christ.

This is a correlation that no other author (to my knowledge) has addressed.

It's rather difficult to write a convincing essay (or series of essays) on this point, but after reading a score of essays and hundreds of comments about agency, readers might come to this same conclusion intuitively, as I have.

In this essay, I'll attempt to convince our readers that this is true.

Route 66, U.S.A.

## Moral Agency = The Active Improvisation of the Will

Teachings and discussions about Free Will are quite often mispresented as a separate topic from obedience and spiritual growth.  Thus, people often misinterpret Free Will as the freedom of choice, but these are not the same thing.  Freedom of choice is about which shirt to wear, which job to take, where to go on vacation, etc. etc.  Whereas, Free Will is about exercising moral agency to discern good and evil, to walk in obedience to God, and to embrace God's purpose for one's life, no matter what shirt, job, or vacation destination one chooses.

> "He who loses his life will find it, and he who holds on to his life will lose it."

This concept is repeated several times in scripture (Matthew 10:39; Matthew 16:25; Mark 8:35–37; Luke 9:24–25; Luke 17:33; John 12:25; Revelation 2:10), and the fact that it is repeated so many times emphasizes it's central importance in the Christian Life.

Traditional Protestantism interprets this verse to mean that God's promises to replace the old, assuredly sinful life, with a new spiritual Life, and that to hold on to the old life is a rejection of the renewed Life.

While this may be true, pastors and teachers seldom if ever hit on how one is to take advantage of this new Life in one's daily life.  Similarly, the Christian literary genre of "Christian Living" would appear to address this in explicit detail, but it doesn't.

The important detail that is habitually and maleficently overlooked is that one must employ the active improvisation of the will to resist autopilot, doubt, and laziness, and at other times, a disengagement of the will in favor of trusting God moment by moment.

One must impulsively renege the comfort zone, forfeit self-serving conveniences, sacrifice the natural inclinations, and creature habits of the flesh, and extemporaneously subdue the ego to its proper status in order to exercise moral agency to choose the good and reject not only the bad, but also the not-as-good.

He who holds on to his life in the flesh is essentially a self-sufficient, all-surviving cockroach, who never extends love to others nor receives it in turn, and thus, never finds real meaning in living.

OTOH, he who willingly resists his inner carnal life in the flesh can only do so to embrace Life in the Spirit.  If done as a habit, it fosters humility and love such that his life shall be restored through God's grace and the communion found in his relationships with others.

Free Will is impossible without Moral Agency.  Without it, all of life is reduced to the stark fatalism of Nature vs. Nurture.

Thus, these passages are not describing a *replacement* of one life for another, but a *discovery*, *exploration*, and *redemption* of *The Life!*

## Case Study – *"You Must Rise Immediately Upon Awakening!"*

My father taught me this when I was an adolescent.

When you awaken in the morning, as soon as you achieve consciousness and *before* your mind becomes alert, you must throw back the sheets, jump to your feet, and busy yourself with a mundane task (e.g. brushing your teeth, cleaning the house, getting dressed, taking a shower, washing dishes, etc.) *while* your mind is waking up.

Whenever I've done this, I've had a grand productive day.  Whenever I haven't, it feels as though a demon invades my psyche (anxiety, fears, guilt, pessimistic thoughts, etc.) as soon as I become alert.  Then the rest of the day is a struggle.

I've often thought about this phenomenon, and why it should make such a difference.  I believe it is because rising enthusiastically and taking action is an act of faith that God has good things in store for you this day.  Without this act of faith, you give yourself over

to spiritual oppression.

*That* is Moral Agency!

***Sidenote:*** *Going to bed at a timely hour and getting a good night's rest are a necessary precursor.*

## Moral Agency = A Will to Grow in Faith

> Not that I have already attained, or am already perfected; but I press on, that I may lay hold of that for which Christ Jesus has also laid hold of me.
>
> *Philippians 3:12 (NKJV)*

In the typical Christian experience, the process of spiritual growth begins with recognizing the demands of one's own conscience and how these demands interplay with a respect for God's Laws and His natural order. It is quite common for individuals to only discover this after reaching the limits of their human capacity, coming to the ends of their natural person. Others discover this after violating God's Laws either out of exasperation, stupidity, or temptation, and then having to face the consequences. The former reveals to one's awareness that humanity is incommensurate. The latter reveals the sinful nature. Both are shortcomings in the eyes of God, but God can and does use both to inspire one to embrace faith.

Then comes the challenge of embracing faith, a sublime consciousness of metaphysical truth which transcends the bounds of human nature, the worldly principles, paradigms, and powers, and all the sociopolitical-*isms* (e.g. Existentialism, Feminism, Gnosticism, Marxism, Nationalism, Nihilism, Progressivism, etc. etc.). It is the confidence that what is believed, discerned, and hoped for is more true, more real, and more powerful than what

is thought, felt, or observed.

> Now faith is the assurance of things hoped for, the conviction of things not seen.
> *Hebrews 11:1 (ESV)*

Next come the Trials of faith, of doing the hard work to cling to one's faith in the face of all manner of argumentations, confusion, difficulties, persecutions, and temptations. Because of the prior absence of the faith experience, one is prone to become confused and deceived by any number of spiritual assaults. Thus, it is easy to lose faith and stumble during this phase. But one must overcome all these challenges, until one can be sure-footed in one's faith, and not easily unmoored by the winds of false doctrine and the waves of doubt (Ephesians 4:14; James 1:6; Jude 1:12-13).

A failure of faith (and Moral Agency) can be seen when people take any one of the following recourses.

- When they believe that faith can be reliably improved or maintained through one's habits, doings, and/or thinkings (AKA legalism or "works").
- When they believe nothing they do can have a negative effect on their life (AKA antinomianism).
- When they attempt to assign blame to others or to circumstances.
- When they succumb to self-pity (AKA "victimization").
- When they are overtaken by anger, bitterness, contempt, depression, despondency, distrust, fear, hate, self-rejection, etc. (AKA "the Abyss").
- When people anesthetize themselves with various distractions (alcohol, entertainment, idolatries, illicit sex, p0rn, various addictions, etc.).
- When they turn to worldly constructs (e.g. Planned Parenthood, street gangs,

welfare, etc.) to shore up their personal errors and insufficiencies and thereby become enslaved to the dark spiritual powers of those systems.

These may prove to be a greater sin than any particular manifestation of one's inherent sinful nature (e.g. The 7 Deadly Sins), because it is a turning away from God.

It is only after we have overcome these trials do we begin to discover *The Life* as something fresh and new — as a fountain of clear Living Water flowing from within. Although we may have had a fleeting taste of this in our immaturity, it is only when our faith becomes indomitably resilient and robust do we exhibit the Fruits of the Spirit with regularity and force (Galatians 5:22-23).

## Moral Agency = Spiritual Identity

As long as our hearts lie dormant (AKA "spiritually dead", we cannot give God anything to work with in our lives. As long as we are passively running on autopilot, we cannot lay claim to making any difference for Christ. Our Christian identity is not revealed until we begin to exercise Moral Agency.

Bruce Charlton describes agency in terms of creativity, and that as a form of true self-expression.

> "…as Children of God with agency; we **just-are** creators – however partially and imperfectly: and this represents much (not all) of what is divine in us.
>
> Furthermore, it is what God most wishes from us; as indicated in the Fourth Gospel when Jesus describes his disciples as Friends, and *not* as Servants.
>
> I understand this to show that Jesus wants to work-with Men who have taken-on the same kind of primary creative agency as he himself had; and as God has.
>
> **Therefore, we should not and cannot be contented with a life in which**

> **our own creation is annihilated – and this discontent will *not* be ignored nor suppressed**."
>
> *Bruce Charlton's Notions: Why is it so difficult to find a creative path – day by day, year by year...? (2022/11/17)*

It is through our creative doings that we discover our individual purposes in Christ. This is the "pressing onward" — the manifestation of that for which Christ Jesus has laid hold of us (Philippians 3:12).

## Case Study — The Archetypical Bastard as a Form of Identity Crisis

In Bastards (2022/9/9), I described the sort of man who is deprived of identity through the absence of a father figure and therefore never experienced the presence and power of God in his formative years. The effects of poor identity formation are shown in many negative traits, such as being awkward, boorish, hesitant, insecure, irresponsible, shifty, and untrustworthy. He is one who is vainly willful, self-centered and unknowingly frustrating to interact with; one who does not share the privileges of God's children; always busy with self-absorbed activities, never allowing nor even knowing how to let God act in his life, and never conscious of how he could be a part of anything larger than himself. Thus, he never knows faith, and never finds rest.

If we consider this condition in light of agency, faith, and maturity, we find that such a person is swamped in the muck of spiritual immaturity. They are unable to give or receive love in an appropriate and efficient manner. They cannot adapt nor learn quickly, but instead must endure many false starts and stops along a meandering and tortuous path in life. Their spiritual immaturity is a stronghold that perpetuates rejection and shame — being disrespected, unappreciated, and unloved, and never knowing why. Meanwhile, others find constant and endless amusement in mocking and taunting him, which only contributes to his despondency and misery.

# Moral Agency = Love

Life is fragile and love is brutal.  To not regard life as fragile relegates one to the status of a beast or a cockroach.  To not regard love as brutal indicates an ignorance of the irresistible overpowering domination of love. When Life and Love are juxtaposed, the irony is striking.  It is a battle between the desire of the will and the fleshly nature to resist domination.  To balance the two is not an easy task.

Bette Midler sang a song called *The Rose*. If we overlook the culturally assigned interpretations of romantic love, we find that Midler describes many true aspects of love and trust, not only between humans, but also in our relationship with God.

> "(I feared that) Love is (only) for the lucky and the strong…"

As these lyrics intimate, one purpose of Love is to preserve Life.  This is often shown in supplying the basic needs of others to support their *physical life*, e.g. cash flow, clothing, food, physical affection, protection, shelter, etc. etc.  A more profound expression of Love works towards preserving *Spiritual Life*, such as acceptance, companionship, emotional support, sanctified sex, teaching, and of course, Christ's sacrifice on Calvary.

Spiritual Maturity can be broadly described as having both the ability and the purpose to love others efficaciously, properly, and responsibly (not to be confused with the worldly interpretation of love).

Moral Agency is a vehicle for Love.  Thus, it is a synonym for Spiritual Maturity or even Freedom in Christ.

# Moral Agency = Freedom in Christ

What is the purpose of Freedom that Jesus Christ gave us in the New Covenant?

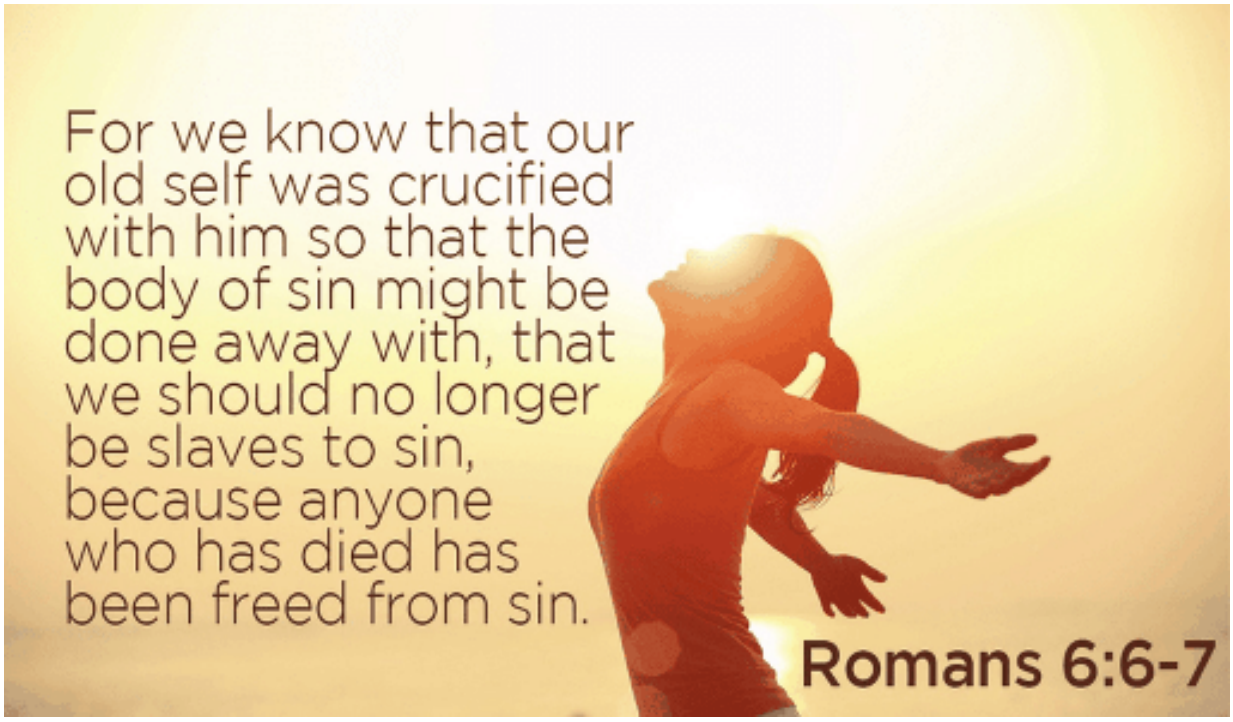
It is in order to save us for Good Works.

Freedom in Christ is often insufficiently interpreted as freedom from sin.  This is true, but this description is often easily dismissed by those who are tenuous in their knowledge of God as something doctrinal, ethereal, and theoretical.  Thus, it fails to impart a complete understanding of redemption.

To expound further, it is freedom to exercise our volitional will, to defend our boundaries, to express our true selves as God created us to be.

It is freedom to work and create, to decide our course in life for good or ill, and to build His Kingdom on Earth.

It is Freedom to pursue the Virtues of Righteousness.  Not as a mere set of rules.  But the Organic Righteousness of Christ through the work of the Holy Spirit.




If the New Covenant writes the Laws in our Hearts, it is a restoration of what is meant to be instinctive and as routine as breathing.

Duties and Freedom belong together.  How then can we perform good works, faithfully, and with wisdom, unless we have attained spiritual maturity?

Maturity and agency tend to go together hand in hand, do they not?  One is considered to have agency based solely on the age of majority — even without maturity, but it would be more difficult to have what would properly be considered adult or Christian maturity without instantiating agency.

Does this not all hinge on developing and implementing moral agency within ourselves?

## Conclusions

Now let's put all this into context of Women's Moral Agency. As discussed above, a woman's level of Moral Agency determines all of the following capabilities.

- Her personal self-discipline.
- Her ability to love and be loved.
- Her willingness to grow in faith.
- Her willingness to submit and obey.
- How much she can trust and be trusted.
- Her tenacity to resist sin and temptation.
- How much responsibility she can handle.
- Her overall ability to be a suitable companion and helper.

All these things hinge on a woman's level of Spiritual Maturity. Thus, a woman's level of Moral Agency is largely dependent on her level of Spiritual Maturity, and in practice they are essentially the same thing.

These qualities also determine her overall value as a wife.

Deep Strength takes this even further in his most recent post, Husbands are to improve the moral agency of their wives through sanctification (2022/12/17). Here, he emphasizes that a woman's spiritual maturity largely determines her ability to discern right from wrong and the quality of sanctification that she can bring to a marriage.

> "Sanctification can only be had if someone is a moral agent and able to determine right and wrong. Only if they know what is right and wrong are they able to be convicted by their conscience and repent of their wrongdoing."
>
> "Regardless of the level of moral agency of a wife started at or has grown in the process, the goal should be to continually sanctify her to be more like Jesus. Thus, her moral capability to acknowledge any wrongdoing and repent should increase over time. As she becomes a stronger moral agent, she will become a more mature Christian who can resist temptation more effectively."

So when we speak of a woman who possesses Moral Agency, we are unwittingly speaking of an emotionally mature and spiritually pure or regenerated woman. Thus, a continual habit of instantiated Moral Agency should be a priority qualifier for single Christian men vetting a potential wife. For married men, developing Moral Agency / Spiritual Maturity in the wife should be the central focus of their interaction, as DS pointed out in this post.

One year ago, Deep Strength wrote about how Trust is earned and an expression of the character of godliness (2021/12/20). Here he proposed a 4 tier scale of a woman's spiritual maturity which aligns well with Zippy's concept of Agentic Moral Capacity. This scale could be further developed into an "Agency Inventory" that men could use to vet women, grade women's progress and development, and help keep them accountable.

Furthermore, the possession of Moral Agency more or less sums up the FAST heuristic that reddit/RPChristians uses.

I. **Faithful** — Involved in growing in the faith with Church and also virtues. Shows commitment to what she says she will do.  No Bulverizing, solipsism, etc. etc.  Her yes is yes, and her no is no.
II. **Available** — Single, ready, and willing to act as a companion and helper to you specifically.
III. **Saved** — Professes Christ and lives it out. Not lukewarm.  Possesses at least some Fruits of the Spirit.
IV. **Teachable** — Being open to learning new things and changing her beliefs and behaviors.  Being teachable is the key for women responding to a man's leading and loving her by respecting and following him.

At the risk of stating a redundancy, all of these require a healthy sense of Moral Agency in a Spiritually Mature woman.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018/1/26)
- Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021/9/1)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021-09-08)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)
- Σ Frame: Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Finer Femininity: The Awakening of the Will ~ Rev. Edward Barrett (2022/1/13)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)

# What we've learned about Female Agency

December 20, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The weaker vessel will give you much trouble in the flesh.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts from reader's comments.  Links to the original comments are given in the initial words.
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 17 minutes

## Posts in this Series

Agency is a very old topic in the sphere that has never been fully resolved (namely, do women have moral agency or not?).  In this series, I've attempted to bring the matter towards a conclusion.

Due to the complexity of the topic, this theme has been extended for 8 weeks, so there are quite a lot of posts in this series.

### Reviews of Agency and Moral Agency

- Σ Frame (Jack): Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dalrock on Female Agency (2022/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Deep Strength): Deep Strength on Women's Agency (2022/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Sharkly, Jack): Sharkly on Women's Agency (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident, Jack): Catacomb Resident on Moral Agency (2022/11/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Bruce Charlton on Agency (2022/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): D. Bradley on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Derek L. Ramsey on Female Agency (2025/8/8)

### Case Studies

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Failing to Launch (2022/11/28)
- Σ Frame (Scott): Continuums (2022/11/30)

- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor, Jack): Holding Out (2022/12/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature (2022/12/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Wife Who Learned how to Motivate her Husband (2022/12/14)

## Perspectives

- Σ Frame (Jack): Do women possess moral agency? (2022/11/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the Concept of Agency (2022/11/16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Moral Agency of Dogs (2022/11/18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Did Eve have Agency? (2022/11/21)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Female Agency – An Elusive Induction (2024/3/30)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Lie of Female Hypoagency (2024/4/1)

| Truth Statement | Feminism | Chivalry | Σ Frame | Dalrock |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Women lack moral agency. | True if victimized | True | Assumed True | Assumed False |
| Women should be expected to develop moral agency. | False | False | True | True |
| Women have moral agency. | True if empowered | False | Assumed False | True |

Rubric taken from Σ Frame (Jack): The Dalrock Route (2020/2/10)

## Responses

This theme topic has received several responses.

- Catacomb Resident: Moral Agency (2022/11/3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Womens' moral agency and the interplay between mercy and judgement (2022/11/10)
- Christianity and Masculinity: There still are no unicorns and recommendations on just getting into dating women (2022/11/13)
- Catacomb Resident: On the Primacy of Moral Accountability (2022/11/17)
- D. Bradley: Women and agency (2022/12/8)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Husbands are to improve the moral agency of their wives through sanctification (2022/12/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The general process of sanctification with moral discernment, moral agency, and mature theosis (2022/12/20)
- Okrahead: Where the Blame Lies (2022/12/21)

There have also been a number of articles that have appeared elsewhere on Based / Red Pill / Right leaning blogs that have addressed the same or closely related topics.  (I have not corresponded with these authors, so I'm not sure if these were inspired by the topics

appearing here at Σ Frame or not.)

- The Orthosphere (Kristor): The Phenomenology of Error → ¬ ¬ Free Agency (2022/10/28)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): An Argument from Our Agency (2022/11/17)
- Bruce Charlton's Notions: Why is it so difficult to find a creative path – day by day, year by year…? (2022/11/17)
- Bruce Charlton's Notions: Causation versus Free Agency (2022/11/24)
- William M. Briggs: It Takes Just As Much Free Will To Punish As To Do Wrong (2022/11/28)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): The Principle of Sufficient Reason & Creaturely Free Agency (2022/12/1)
- Bruce Charlton's Notions: What is the basis of Christian morality?  Or: Nothing Good is ever wasted. (2022/12/3)
- Bruce Charlton's Notions: Why lack-of-agency is so commonly claimed in this modern world (2022/12/7)

Also, JustPearlyThings produced at least two videos during this time that were on topic. One was covered in Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature (2022/12/7).  The other is here.

### JustPearlyThings: Modern Women WILL ALWAYS Avoid Accountability (2022/12/2) Length: 8:00

## Sources of Confusion

Upon the conclusion of this theme, we have found that much of the confusion surrounding the question of whether women possess Moral Agency is due to…

1. The juxtaposition of (1) overwhelming cultural forces, i.e. Hypoagency, (2) the fallen fleshly nature, (3) women's willful resistance, and (4) men's willingness to concede — all working together to create the deceptive illusion of female Hypoagency.  See the next two sections for more on this.
2. The fact that there are 4 intertwined aspects of Moral Agency which are often jumbled together in any discussion of the subject.  This will be discussed later in this essay.
3. Not just 1 but 2 ironies which I'll cover below.

## Hypoagency and Hyperagency

In Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5), Gingko gave us a fuller understanding of hypoagency and hyperagency, briefly described as follows.

Female hypoagency is the cultural tendency to deny that women have any imputed

agency.

- Whenever a woman does something that results in *negative* consequences, her agency in that act is denied, such that she will be immune from blame.
- Whenever a woman does something that results in *positive* consequences, she is given full credit and may even be over-credited.

The people who excuse and/or permit women's bad behavior by denying women's agency and/or over-crediting them are enabling women's failure to exercise agency. Gingko calls this whole situation of treating women like babies female hypoagency.

A necessary corollary of female hypoagency is male hyperagency. Under male hyperagency, men are held responsible for all the things women are not.

Whenever a woman does something that results in negative consequences and a man is directly involved in the situation, either (1) the entirety of blame is placed squarely on the man, and/or (2) the man is expected to assume full responsibility and take up the slack. He is demonized or punished somehow if he does not comply.

Moreover, these are forms of Operant Conditioning which teach women to neglect agency, and whip men into obedience to the Feminine Imperative.

We see both hypoagency and hyperagency occurring in the church and the wider Western culture *as a norm*.

## Idolatrous Faux Fantasies (Solipsism) and the Failure of Imagination

One of the big issues with women's agency is their lack of *perceived* agency. That is, women DO have the capacity of exercising agency, but they aren't *aware* of it. This is essentially a failure of imagination, which is a common symptom of idolatry. Instead of imagining how they might improve their situation by responding appropriately, they

indulge their imaginative capacity in various forms of fantasy and mythos and they expect reality to conform to whatever that might be.  This is solipsism in a nutshell.

Since their minds are preoccupied with fantasy, they only see imagined choices and they can't *see* real options.  Thus, they do not become *aware* that they have a choice in the *real* sense, and so they fail to instantiate agentic force.  This is why they are prone to believe that everything that happens to them, *"just happens"*, and that they are helpless victims who are merely responding to what they perceive as injustices (according to their solipsistic fantasies).  They never realize that they are out of touch with reality (until a man steps in and sets them straight), so they bumble the decision making about how to respond appropriately. By failing to choose wisely, they unwittingly contribute to the perceived "injustice".

So even though women DO have agentic capacity, for all intents and purposes, they're cluelessly stuck in their heads and therefore behave like they don't.  Then because they never exercise agentic capacity, it either never develops, or it atrophies into nothing. Women will often describe this condition as *"a lack of self-esteem"*, which is a misnomer, because the underlying latent idolatry of solipsism has nothing to do with self-esteem.

## The 4 Aspects of Moral Agency

As the series wore on, I discovered that Moral Agency has 4 parts which are dynamically interrelated.  I sussed out an initial assessment of these differences in a post On the Concept of Agency (2022/11/16), but since then I've concluded that these differences can be better described in terms of Capability, Responsibility, Maturity, and Culpability.  What follows is a brief summary of each.

## 1. Women's Moral Agency in Terms of Capability

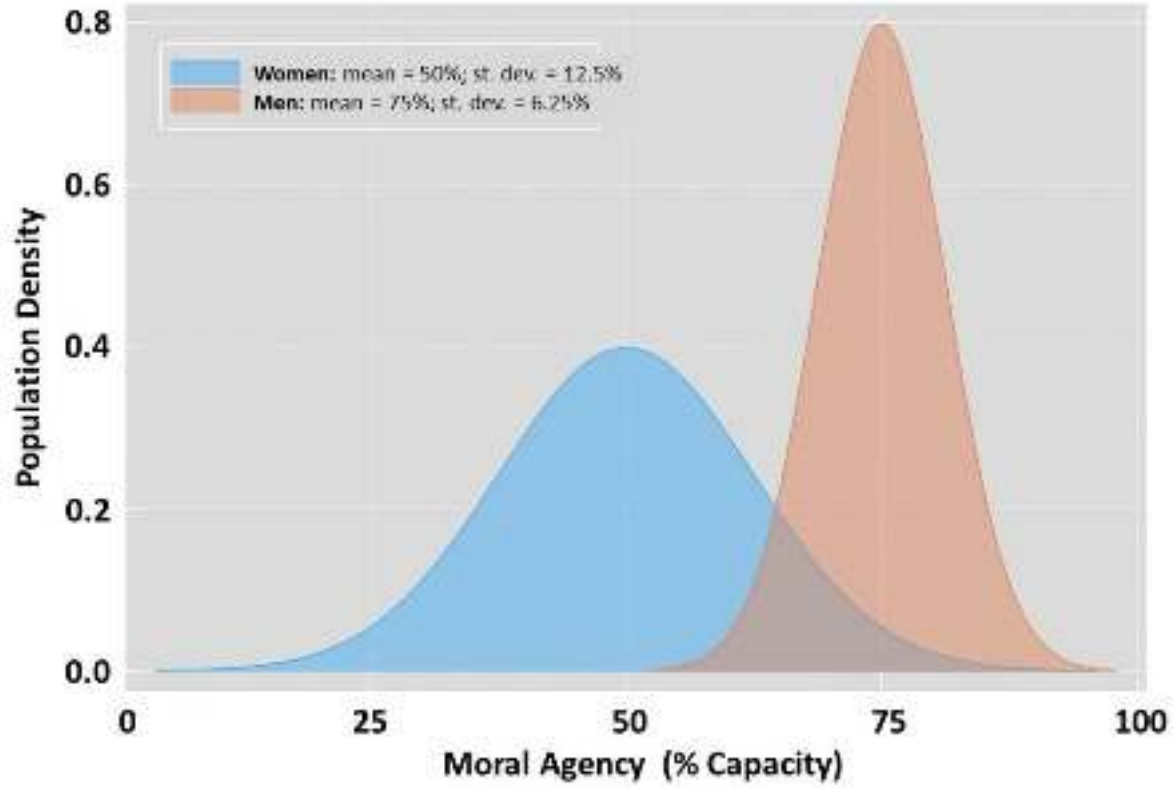
The Bible says women are not morally equal nor interchangeable with men.

- Women are more easily deceived than men.
- Women have a weaker moral capacity than men.
- Women are *strongly averse* to accepting the consequences of their decisions.

All of this is to say that women have an impaired / conditional / weakened sense of moral agency, which is exactly what Paul alluded to in 1 Peter 3:7 [emphasis mine].

> Likewise, husbands, live with your wives in an understanding way, showing honor to **the woman as the weaker vessel**, since they are heirs with you of the grace of life, so that your prayers may not be hindered.
>
> *1 Peter 3:7 (ESV)*

In terms of population distributions, Zippy Catholic's assessment of Moral Agency as a function of individual capability illustrates how most women often fail to instantiate the same level of Moral Agency as men do.




## 2. Women's Moral Agency in Terms of Responsibility

Moral Agency is always assessed in terms of a structure of authority. Men are responsible to God, women are responsible to their male head. This is the crux of the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy described in Ephesians 5:22-33.

According to God's ordained order, men and women have many responsibilities that are sex specific. Overall, men have a responsibility to lead, and women have a responsibility to follow. But whatever the case may be, submission to Headship is an integral part of a

woman’s moral agency.

These roles are dependent on each other, in that when men lead, it is easier for women to follow, and when women follow (through obedience, submission, and respect), it is easier for men to lead.

At the same time, these roles are also exclusive from each other, in that men have a responsibility to lead whether women follow or not, and women have a responsibility to follow whether men lead or not.

D. Bradley pointed out that if women are to be good followers and helpers, then it is necessary for women’s expression of agency to be focused on submission and cooperation, rather than on making difficult moral judgments which falls under the responsibility of her Head.

So we see that Trust figures largely in the answer.  Trust must first begin in one’s trust in God and/or an authority figure (e.g. father, husband, pastor, mentor, etc.). Trust grows among men in community / Christian fellowship, and this fosters and nurtures trust between men and women. Shared enterprises, shared values, and shared purposes expediate trust and provide a vehicle for it to grow. Sin disrupts trust and weakens the authority structure.

## 3. Women’s Moral Agency in Terms of Maturity

In the past, Manospherians have assumed that the answer to the question of whether females possess moral agency is a binary solution set.  That is, either women do have moral agency, but they fail to exercise it, or they don’t have any agency at all.  But the real answer to this question is that any particular woman finds herself in a continual state of growth and development.  Hence, the answer is found within an infinite number of degrees and permutations, depending on the woman herself.  The variance in case by case is shown in Zippy’s distributions.

Nevertheless, it can be summarized in a nutshell, Moral agency and maturity go hand in hand — agency is dependent upon her spiritual maturity, and to a large extent, her

spiritual maturity rides on her faith, as expressed in her ability to love, serve, and submit to God and the man in her life, as well as her ability and willingness to recognize, foresee, and resist temptations.

However, just because a woman is mature, doesn't mean that she will go to the effort to employ the moral agency she possesses. This goes back to the degree of faith she has within a particular arena of her life and her commitment to please the Lord and her father/husband.

So the answer to the Manosphere's old question is not whether females possess moral agency or not, but rather, the degree to which any particular woman has grown in spiritual maturity.

## 4. Women's Moral Agency in Terms of Culpability

Deti cornered the subject of Women's Moral Culpability in his two posts and all his comments.

A typical man's gut reaction to the Red Pill is to regard women somewhat as evil psychopaths. This response comes from a male's projected expectation of women to possess an agentic moral capacity equal to that of a man's.

Indeed, after all the studies in this series, it is evident that women DO have Moral Agency. All the facts and logic put the onus on women to correct their behavior and fall in line with God's created order. But what we see is that Women will resist it all the way, kicking and screaming. Thus, it's up to a man to nurture her Agentic capacity and guide her towards maturity.

It may serve to help men if they adopt a tempered perspective on the issue, and embrace a general attitude of compassion, detachment, patience, and skepticism towards women, which is fundamentally grounded in the belief that women are helpless sheeple, truly having agency, but targeted by Satan, disabled by doubts and fears, and who are ultimately dependent on men and on God. However, this is not to be construed as passively regarding women as Hypoagentic "victims", but rather should be met with a redoubled effort to discipline and teach women through patient Operant Conditioning, with constant watchful care and guidance, as with a child. The ironies of this will be covered in the next two sections.

I have continued to insist that charismatic Game* is necessary in dealing with immature women who are lacking moral agency and strength of character, and who cannot make life changing decisions responsibly. Game is also necessary for dealing with mature women with moral agency who are in rebellion or when Trust is absent or tenuous. The appropriateness of Game* and the nature of its implementation is highly dependent on the context — the constitution and character of a particular woman and the man's relationship with her.

* *Not to be confused with PUA style Game which is done for the purpose of exploiting women's lack of agency.*

**Irony 1 – Men are the Instigators**

> "As always, don't just listen to what people say, watch what they do."

As I've been writing all the posts for this theme, I have come to the same idea. The assignation of Agency is more about people's behaviors than what they actually say or even believe.

> "A lot of men who claim that women have no moral agency hold women accountable for their actions."

Yes, I've noticed this too, although it seems kinda rare. The interesting thing is that their belief that women DO NOT have agency is what motivates them to hold them accountable. Whereas, men who believe that women DO have agency tend to sit back on their laurels with the expectation that women will exercise agency of their own initiative. But the interesting thing here is that women don't work that way. Usually, whenever you see a woman who actually exercises agency, somewhere in the background there is a man providing the framework / guidance / initiative / incentive / motivation for the woman to be that way.

> "In so doing, these men prove that they actually believe that women do have moral agency."

Yes, but this belief is shown in practice, not in cognition. They may very well have no awareness at all about this difference. This is an example of how people can believe falsehoods in their heads that actually reinforce the practice of truth in their lives. Similarly, people can believe truths in their heads, but have no idea how to practice those truths in their lives.

## Irony 2 – Women are Responders

Oscar wrote,

> "Where a lot of "Red Pill" men go wrong is that they believe the same lie a lot of "tradcon" men believe – women are responders."

This contains another irony. Women *really are* responders, so it's not a factual lie. The lie comes into play when men get the notion that the woman is like a vending machine, as Oscar described.

> "In other words, they treat women like they're machines – give them the "right" input, and they give you the desired output. People don't work that way. They never have."

Then when her knees don't automatically spring open they get bogged down in the details of the mechanics, thinking they didn't push the right button or pull the lever at the right time, etc. It's a very naive view of women that leads to the "dancing monkey" impression surrounding charisma, Game, and giving feedback.

This is the same lie that Red Pill grifters use to get men to keep buying their stuff, paying for subscriptions, etc. *"You didn't do X right."*

People also get similar ideas about God — that if they do X, Y, and Z, then they'll get something they desire or some other kind of blessing, similar to the Prosperity Gospel.

At its root, it's a works-based mentality, or worse, a Covert Contract.

The truth is that men need to give women dynamic feedback and use Operant Conditioning to lead them towards redemption, regeneration, and Truth.  Employing Operant Conditioning with the aim of helping women escape solipsism and exercise agency is essentially what it means to "love your wives" (Ephesians 5:25-33; 1 Peter 3:7).

## Conclusions — Do Women Have Moral Agency?

At the beginning of this series, we've posed the question, *Do women have moral agency?*

Catacomb Resident gave us the answer to the question early in the series, but it seems that most of us didn't catch the full meaning of his words until later on.

> "…it's not a question of whether women have moral agency, but how much. And a biblical covenant would assume that women are better off being restricted to protect them from themselves. Yes, God granted women some moral agency; He does hold them accountable for their sins. Yet He has tasked His Covenant people with building an atmosphere to account for the differences between female moral agency and that of males. God holds men accountable on a different level."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Moral Agency (2022/11/3)*

This falls under the category of Headship, and Biblical Headship is the answer, which was Red Pill Apostle's take.

The question as it pertains to men is how to deal with it.  I will address how men should respond to this in tomorrow's post.

I hope that this series has provided many valuable insights to my readers.

In the comments, I would like to know if readers have learned anything other than what I've summarized above.

# Related

- Finer Femininity: The Parked Car, Drinking, Indecent Entertainment ~ Fr. Lovasik (2022/8/31)
- Donal Graeme: Moral Agency in Women Revisited (2013/3/11)
- Donal Graeme: Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021-06-28)
  Σ Frame (Jack): Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021-07-07)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Female hypoagency is ubiquitous (2021/9/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)

# Men's Role in the Mess

December 21, 2022 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Headship, NOT Hyperagency!*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Female Agency and Accountability
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Headship vs. Hyperagency

I've spent about 50 days putting together 26 posts about female agency, moral agency, and accountability. Even so, I've only just scratched the surface of this topic. I plan to continue examining the concepts we've learned from this study and apply these insights to the topics of future posts.

St. Paul also "just" scratched the surface when he wrote,

> Yet those who marry will have worldly troubles, and I would spare you that.
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:28 (ESV)*

It is an enduring source of irritation to us that St. Paul glosses over these issues in such trite language, never really letting on what a pain in the neck it can be. I do not think this is because it is not important to our spiritual lives, because it is of central importance. I would rather believe it is because he would have to write a small library to cover it all, and it wouldn't make much of a difference anyway. I also believe basic Red Pill knowledge was much more commonly known in times past, and men had more authority than they do now, so the truth of the Red Pill wasn't like the gospel of intersexual relationships, as we tend to regard it now.

Oscar et al. have posed the following questions,

> "That women possess moral agency seems like a foregone conclusion to me. So then the question becomes, *"Great! Now what?"*

I know some readers are going to barf in their throats when I repeat this, but if Western men are ever going to solve our wimminz problems, then it's really up to men to take women to task, hold them accountable, and teach them to exercise agency.

> "How do we hold women accountable?"

In addition to the basics (e.g. knowing yourself, pursuing your purpose, etc.), here's a list of 22 things to get men started — all things we've written about before.

1. Strive to assume a position of Headship, especially to be *her* head.
2. Be aware of your Masculine Presence and use it to your advantage.

3. Speak with confidence and authenticity. This carries a lot of import with a woman.
4. Start believing that the women within our domain of influence (friends, girlfriends, wives, daughters, and even some elderly women) are subject to our authority.
5. In general, expect Christian excellence seasoned with grace.
6. Offer Moral Guidance Based Feedback with the aim of increasing trust.
7. Encourage women to make hard decisions and take responsibility for the consequences of their choices instead of avoiding it. (This is very important for fathers with daughters.)
8. Start exercising some agency in correcting and disciplining women whenever they fail to exercise agency. (Also very important for fathers.)
9. Learn to discern what is truly your own sh!t, and what is her own projection of you.
10. Be proactive about inspiring her introspection with a mindset of redemption.
11. Gently lead her towards Repentance and Submission.
12. Be aware of which type of submission needs improvement, and concentrate on that.
13. Make women aware of their own nature.
14. Teach women how to respond appropriately within a given context.
15. Draw boundaries and state expectations.
16. Impose demands with clear consequences.
17. Don't succumb to her demands.
18. Don't admit her argument.
19. Recognize your limits (both yours and hers) and improvise methods to reinforce areas of weakness.
20. Employ forgiveness, but only when appropriate.
21. Pray vigilantly and incessantly.
22. Last but not least, try to make all of this engagingly entertaining and/or fun if possible.

As you can see, many of these points involve imposing Frame. As for the others, it's ridiculous to assume that women are ever going to do all this for themselves.

These actions should not be confused with male hyperagency as these concepts are not at all the same and have entirely different purposes. Male hyperagency *enables* female hypoagency, infantile solipsism, and the Feminine Imperative. Responsible male Headship *disables and punishes* these things.

Employing Operant Conditioning with the aim of helping women escape solipsism and exercise agency is essentially what it means to "love your wives" (Ephesians 5:25-33; 1 Peter 3:7). Judging by the adverse responses to this assertion, it seems that it is just as difficult for men to love their wives as it is for wives to respect their husbands.

## Does it Matter?

Back when we were discussing the Black Pill (in mid-September 2022), RPA mentioned to me in a private email that some men are as non-agentic as women are. They do not perceive that they have any agency. They have a trend of applying the idea that life is out of their control, that women are unmanageable, and this appears to be at least some of the source of their bitterness (hence the Black Pill). What they do not fully grasp is that in those instances when they believe they are in control and take hold of the reins of their lives, they do well.

In saying these things, I am NOT blaming men for women's sin. I am not saying that that a woman's incessant emoting, incomplicit reasoning, lack of accountability, sh!t tests, sin, solipsism, rebelliousness, etc., are just a failure of her man to lead her properly. That would be male hyperagenticism. I believe a lot of that is the because of the bad influence of the herd mentality and the surrounding debased culture. More broadly, it's the result of the failures of earlier generations, their polity, churchianity, and how they raised their daughters. The present situation is the spiritual inheritance we have received from an evil generation. If women want to follow after that folly and they don't want to fall in line with God's ordained order, then that is on them. It's her choice whether or not to submit. But as men, we should at least be offering women the choice to comply with God's ordained order and give them the opportunity to find redemption. This is how men extend Christian Love to the women in their care.

I am telling men to look at the hand they've been dealt in life, which includes the present debauched SMP/MMP, women's rebelliousness, etc., to search their souls to find what God requires of them, and to make a decision and take action. Don't fall into the same rut

that women are prone to do, i.e. failing to perceive that we have any agency.

Every man's actions matter and can make a difference. Look at how women have responded to MGTOW. And this, in spite of the fact that MGTOW doesn't really affect them in any real way. The larger lesson from this is that Men must believe that (1) women will respond when men take action, and (2) women will fall in line with the larger order that men create. They must.

Rise up, O men of God! Do not let the conditions of your life be dictated by this evil age!

---

***Reader's Note:*** *Σ Frame will go into winter hibernation for the holidays. I will resume posting on January 2. Enjoy your time with family, friends, and those most dear.*

*Merry Christmas!*

# Related

- Wintery Knight: We Need to be Able to Tell Women Right and Wrong (2015/2/7)
- Finer Femininity: The Awakening of the Will ~ Rev. Edward Barrett (2022/1/13)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Chastisement is to be Welcomed by Wives and Practiced By Husbands (2022/7/12)
- Deti's comment on agency, judgment, and accountability.
- Scott's comment on women's moral incentives.
- William M. Briggs: It Takes Just As Much Free Will To Punish As To Do Wrong (2022/11/28)

# Dawning is the Day

January 2, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The power of a song to transform one's spiritual state.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 650 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 7:52 minute concert video + 4:39 minute studio recording

Happy New Year 2023! Welcome back to Σ Frame!

I trust everyone had a transformative and restful holiday season.

This month the theme is *Consolidating Masculinity*. We'll be looking at psychological barriers that prevent men from taking action towards realizing their personal domain of influence, and other ways that men can develop expressions of masculinity and reap the benefits thereof.

The first idea I'd like to impress upon our minds this year is the importance of rest and worship. I've written about this a few times before.

- Σ Frame: True Rest and Worship (2010-2-8)
- Σ Frame: True Rest as a form of Worship (2019-10-12)
- Σ Frame: Why is Resting Important? (2019-11-6)

As an example of how simple rest can be, contemplatively listening to music is an exercise that has helped me throughout life. It's benefitted my father as well, and I'm pretty sure I learned this through his example.

I know Adam despises the Moody Blues, and some younger readers might find this song to be boring or quaint, but this song has been a powerful inspiration to me for most of my adult life. The lyrics can be found at the end of this post.

For the purists, here's the original version, released in 1970. There is more precision in rhythmic execution and a more dramatic energy.

I can remember many times in my life when I was confused, alone, anxious, and under pressure; times when my ex wife refused my daughter's visitation and was taking me to court on various false accusations… But whenever I could find a quiet moment to sit down and play this song on the stereo, and pass the moment with a gin and tonic and a bowl of virginia burley in a Canadian pipe, I could feel my mind and soul drift away to an eternal realm — a place of inner peace and clarity of vision, with an occasional pleasant memory from the past. After a time, I felt rested and deeply refreshed. I could look again at my lot in life with a renewed perspective and a sense of hope.

Maybe this song just does this for me only, but I just had to share this for the possible benefit of others. Nevertheless, the main point I wish to put across is that it's important to find moments like these in our daily lives. Readers may like to share what kinds of

activities, songs, or moments can usher them into the eternal.

## Lyrics

Rise, let us see you
Dawning is the day
Miss, misty meadow
You will find your way
Wake up in the morning to yourself
And leave this crazy life behind you
Listen, we're trying to find you

Flow to the sea
You know where to go
But still we are free
No one tells the wind which way to blow
Wake up in the morning to yourself
Open your eyes and start to be you
Listen, we think we can see you

Baby there's no price upon your head
Sing it, shout it
Now the angry words have all been said
Do it, don't doubt it

So rise, let us see you
Dawning is the day
Miss, misty meadow
You will find your way
Wake up in the morning to yourself
Open your head and look around you
Listen, we think we have found you

Listen, we think we have found you
Listen, we think we have found you
Listen, we think we have found you
Listen, we think we have found you
Listen, we think we have found you
Listen, we think we can see you

## Related

- Σ Frame: Calling All Angels (2011/5/1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Honor the Sabbath (2018/11/3)
- Adam Piggott: The importance of sleep and relaxation (2019/9/29)

- Adam Piggott: A true holiday is no holiday at all (2019/10/10)

# What One Man Can Do, Another Can Do

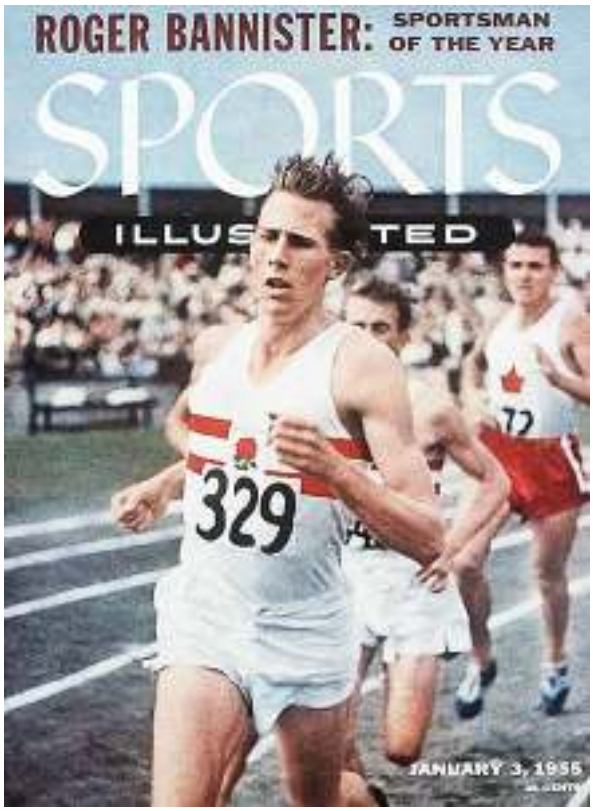
January 4, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Encouraging words for overcoming debt and other obstacles.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Men in debt;
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2022/10/6. Editing, formatting, and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes + 4 videos totaling 27:23 minutes.

## Case Study 1 — Roger Bannister




In his post, Restoring Respect (2022/9/28), Jack shared the following magazine cover of one of the greatest athletes in history, Roger Bannister, the first man to run a mile in less than four minutes.

My favorite part of Bannister's story is what was going on around him as he trained up for the attempt, and what happened *after* he broke the four minute barrier (emphasis mine).

> "So the four-minute barrier stood for decades — and when it fell, **the circumstances defied the confident predictions of the best minds in the sport. The experts believed they knew the precise conditions under which the mark would fall.** It would have to be in perfect weather — 68 degrees and no wind. On a particular kind of track — hard, dry clay — and in front of a huge, boisterous crowd urging the runner on to his best-ever

> performance. But Bannister did it on a cold day, on a wet track, at a small meet in Oxford, England, before a crowd of just a few thousand people.
>
> **When Bannister broke the mark, even his most ardent rivals breathed a sigh of relief. At last, somebody did it! And once they saw it could be done, they did it too.** Just 46 days Bannister's feat, John Landy, an Australian runner, not only broke the barrier again, with a time of 3 minutes 58 seconds. Then, just a year later, three runners broke the four-minute barrier in a single race. Over the last half century, more than a thousand runners have conquered a barrier that had once been considered hopelessly out of reach."
>
> *Harvard Business Review: What Breaking the 4-Minute Mile Taught Us About the Limits of Conventional Thinking (2018/3/9)*

# What one man can do, another can do!

Bannister's story reminded me of a line from the 1997 movie, *The Edge*. It wasn't a great movie, but this one line has always stuck out in my mind, *"What one man can do, another can do."* [Language warning.]

No one has taken that principle to heart more ardently than Dave Ramsey. He's been featuring a *"millionaire theme hour"* for years now, and for decades, his radio show (and now YouTube and podcasts) has featured the *"debt free scream"* in which listeners tell their stories of how they paid off debts. Many of the story tellers explain that listening to others' *"debt free screams"* motivated them to pay off debt.

The message is clear. *"What one man can do, another can do".* As Nadeane, a YouTube commenter on one of the *"debt free screams"* put it, *"I love seeing under 35s becoming debt free! It gives me so much hope that I can do it too! £28,835 left to go!"*

Let's look at a few of these redemption stories in which normal people are doing the supposedly impossible.

## Case Study 2 — Jack and Lisa

Jack has a 2-year degree, works as an electronics technician, and has a net worth of $2.3 million at 43 years old. (His story begins at 2:18.)

## Case Study 3 — Derek and Ambere

Derek is a tattoo artist and recovering drug addict from Salt Lake City, UT. When the government forced him to shut down his tattoo shop, Derek relapsed and ended up in jail. I'll let him and his wife, Ambere, tell their story.

## Case Study 4 — Chris and Amanda

Chris doesn't say exactly what he used to do when he was young, but given his vague description (I don't blame him), it sounds gang related. He and his wife, Amanda, paid off

almost $48k in 31 months on a fairly modest income.

### Case Study 5 — Paul and Stefanie

This link will take you to the story of Paul and Stefanie at Dave Ramsey's YouTube channel. Paul is 29, he has a blue collar job, and he lives with his wife, Stefanie (27). These two pulled off the supposedly impossible trifecta; they got married, paid off student loans, and paid off a house, *all in their 20s!* All of that in Tacoma, WA, one of the more expensive places to live in the USA!

I hope Stefanie has an older woman in her life telling her what a catch she has!

### Case Study 6 — Tyler and Bre

Tyler and Bre got married right out of high school. They're both under the age of 25, and they've already paid off their house *and* student loans!

---

Those are just a few clips that stood out to me, and that's enough to make my point, but if you want to hear more encouraging stories like these, there are many other stories from people of just about every walk of life on Dave Ramsey's YouTube channel.

## How does this relate to Redemption?

Jack's emphasis on redemption (the theme for September 2022) led me to the inescapable conclusion that each *"debt free scream"* is literally a redemption story. Note how each of these redemption stories starts with confession (*"I'm $X in debt"*) and repentance (*"I'm going to change all my money habits that got me into this mess"*).

When King Solomon wrote that *"The borrower is slave to the lender"* (Proverbs 22:7), he was speaking literally. In ancient Israel, one way to discharge a debt one could not pay was to serve the lender as a slave for a predetermined amount of time. During that period of slavery, a relative of the slave could pay his debt and restore him to freedom. His status as a slave would be wiped away completely. This act was called redemption, and the relative was known as the redeemer. This is not the only meaning of redemption, but it's the meaning Jesus referenced when he described our sin as a debt we could never repay (Matthew 18:21-35).

Jesus was a master story teller. His parables are short and seemingly simple, yet they contain depths of meaning that one could plumb for a lifetime.

One of the beauties of comparing sin to debt is that when we're set free *from* sin, we're set free *to* serve God. Likewise, when we're set free *from* debt, we're set free *to* build wealth.

# Qui Bono?

While we're at it, I'd encourage you to consider the old Latin saying, *"Qui bono?"* Who benefits?

There are three kinds of entities / people / voices that will tell you that striving towards a real life redemption is a hopeless endeavor. Borrowing from Biblical archetypes, I'll call them Thieves, Tax Collectors, and Prostitutes.

## 1. Thieves

By "thieves", I mean hope thieves. There are a lot of hope thieves out there. You've read and heard the self-proclaimed *"best minds"*, and *"experts"* on the internet spout all variations of the following statements.

- *"The American dream is dead."*
- *"The little man can't get a head."*
- *"Young people can't get married."*
- *"Millennials can't afford houses."*
- *"Millennials can't pay their student loans."*

The message is clear. "*You can't win, so you may as well not try."*

Hope thieves don't just steal *hope* from others, they prevent others from seeking *redemption*. They're like crabs in a bucket. When one crab starts to pull himself out of the bucket, the others pull him back down. Hope thieves know that *"what one man can do, another can do"*, which is why they don't want you to succeed, because if you succeed, that proves they could succeed too, and that would put them to shame. They don't want to change their ways because that would require them to do work they're unwilling to do. They don't want to confess, or repent — and redemption requires confession and repentance. Hope thieves (A.K.A., crab people) would rather wallow in the mud (which also makes them swine) of self-pity than confess and repent, and since misery loves company, they want you wallowing right next to them. They've thrown themselves a lifelong pity party, and you're invited.

## 2. Tax Collectors

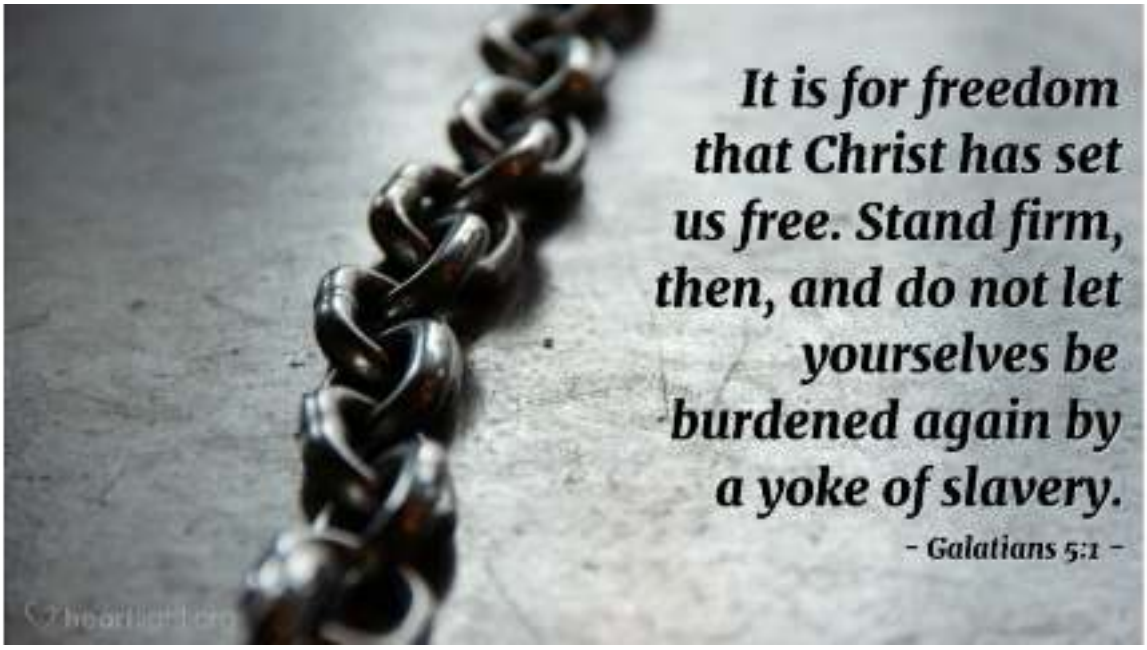
I'm using the label "Tax Collector" loosely here to mean anybody that tries to hit you up coming and going. They're looking to use you, take what they can from you, and then send you off, preferably without you even knowing that you've been conned. Tax Collectors are ubiquitous and they assiduously keep themselves hidden from critical view. Google is a great example of a Tax Collector. They collect all your personal information and sell it to God knows who for a vast amount of money. They censor search result information and *even emails*, and you don't have any inkling of what goes

on. Google benefits* by monitoring start-ups and market dynamics and preventing small fries from amassing market position and wealth. PayPal is no better. Banking policies, insurance scams, and student loans would also fall into this category.

* *H/T: PA Pundits – International: Why You Should Ditch Google and Gmail — Before It's Too Late (2022/10/9)*

### 3. Prostitutes

Again, I'm using "prostitutes" loosely to mean anyone or anything that entices you to spend your time and/or money foolishly and distracts you from making progress towards your dreams and goals in life. Here, "Prostitutes" would include advertisers, Big Pharma, politicians, and any women who are not within your personal domain of influence. Bad friends would qualify too. On a more personal note, bad habits (e.g. excessive drinking and smoking), masturbation, rumination, and Simptation will only slow you down.




## Introspection and Incentives

Take a moment to think it over. Who benefits from you believing that *"I can't win, so I may as well not try"*?

- Do you benefit?
- Do your lazy friends benefit?
- Does your competition benefit?
- Does the converged media benefit?
- Do the crabby hope thieves and swine benefit?
- Do women who are not within your personal domain of influence benefit?
- Do politicians who want you to believe you need them to fix your life for you benefit?

*Qui Bono?* Who benefits?

Jesus said,

> "Do not give what is holy to the dogs; nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces."
>
> *Matthew 7:6 (NKJV)*

Do not give your precious things – your time, your energy, your efforts, the fruits of your labors – to crab people, Hope Thieves, Prostitutes, Tax Collectors, or Swine.

How do you know if a man is a hope thief, a crab person, or a swine? He tells you that what others are doing is impossible and gets angry when you show him that others are doing what he claims is impossible. He whines about problems, but won't lift a finger to fix them. He demands that things outside of his control change, but he won't change anything within his control. And, most importantly, when you try to help him, as Jesus said, he will trample your efforts and *"turn and tear you to pieces"*.

Lastly, I'd encourage you to ask yourself, *"Have I been a hope thief for others"*?

If so, then don't be crabby! Or else you'll drag everyone else around you down.

***Note:*** *In addition to dogs and swine, another Biblical typology for this type is "birds of the air", specifically the blackbird, owl, vulture, and woodpecker.*

# The Conclusion

The principle of *"What one man can do, another can do"* applies to every area of life, not just finances.

How do you feel when you hear stories of people doing the supposedly impossible? Does it inspire you to do the same, or does it make you angry? Do you think, *"If they can do it, I can do it too"*, or do you think, *"Sure they did it, but I can't because [insert excuse here]"*?

Now, you have a decision to make.  Will you listen to the Hope Thieves, Tax Collectors, and Prostitutes, or will you listen to the people who are doing the supposedly impossible, and think to yourself, *"What one man can do, another can do"*?

You'll never improve your life if you surround yourself with crabby people, hope thieves, and swine.  Will you continue to wallow in the mud of self-pity with them, or will you surround yourself with people that are already doing what you want to do?

It's time to identify the crabs, dogs, swine, and vultures in your life and do some house cleaning.

It's your life, your decision, and your consequences.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021/10/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022/4/6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Breaking Through Mental Barriers (2022/4/8)

# Farewell to Kings

January 6, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A decade of uniquely Masculine viewpoints is now gone.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes
**Image Credit:** Scenes from the TV series, Penny Dreadful.

Roosh took down the Return of Kings (ROK) site on 2022/12/21, corresponding with the winter solstice. He explained the reason for his decision as follows.

> "After my repentance, I did not see a problem with leaving old secular content online since it did not explicitly teach men how to sin. What's so wrong with articles like "30 Signs That A Woman Has Been With Over 100 Men" or "16 Signs That You Are A Weak Beta Male," for example? They couldn't possibly hurt men, I thought, but I no longer believe that. Any piece of content that is secular, created from a godless perspective, and allows you to keep loving the things of this world will end up harming your soul by competing with the love you must have for God. It enables you to stay locked into matters and affairs that will keep you off the path of salvation. I can't have it on my conscious that I left up an archive of thousands of articles that continued to validate for many men a secular outlook that inhibited their worship of Christ. The articles were written as if the spiritual world didn't exist and painted the material world as the end-all-be-all of our existence, presupposing the false notion that there is no God. Therefore, I took down the entire Return Of Kings archive. It is not coming back."

In terms of spreading the Red Pill gospel, closing ROK makes little difference now that the RP has gone mainstream. ROK has already served its purpose in that sense.

However, I have mixed feelings about Roosh's decision to completely shut down ROK. After all, this turn of events is like a Feminist's wet dream come true.

*"No more ROK!"*

*"He censored HIMSELF!!!"*

*"The Manosphere is finally DEAD!!!"*

It is true that ROK promoted many godless perspectives, as Roosh mentioned. But the thing is, it was a forum that allowed men to come together and communicate all the things they were concerned about — things that they had somehow missed in the haze of a gynocentric church and society. There were grifters and players indeed, but also honest talk about perspectives that were explicitly shunned from conversation everywhere else they turned, amid the constant rumble of lies being thrown at them everyday on MSM.

I see it as a free speech dilemma. If you allow free speech, then of course you'll have to tolerate all the trash talk — which anymore, most of the younger crowd just can't tolerate. But if you *don't* permit free speech, then you, your children, and everyone around you will be force fed the politically correct and socially acceptable boilerplate mantras day in and day out until you're regurgitating the same old puke. In this case, free speech forums will still exist, but they'll go underground and fester into an echo chamber of nightmarish extremism — sorta like what we have today. In the beginning, ROK was just such a place, and it still is (or was) to some extent. But the truth eventually bled out and came to life.

Now that ROK is gone, along with much else of what was once the Manosphere, where will men get a no-holds-barred glimpse of feminine / human nature? What else is out there to help young men (and women) get a handle on that truth? What other gut-level honest assessments of reality are being offered? What other rubber-meets-the-road perspectives are being spelled out as a guide, or as an example of things to avoid? Where are the shared stories and viewpoints of men struggling to attain personal goals and make something of their lives?

The fact of the matter is that any perspective that is authentic, practical, true, and therefore meaningful, will have to touch on these inconvenient truths, the unpleasant

issues, the lies, the sin, and so on, and call it out for what it is.

Thorniness is a litmus of the truthfulness that introduces the redeeming aspect of the Black Pill.

A microcosm of masculine men mansplaining “misandry”, an instructive snapshot of godlessness, and a little taste of the horrors surrounding the bitter Black Pill every now and then is a good antidote for the male propensity to coast on autopilot and pedestalize women for their beauty and p_ssy.

How can we find grace without honesty and truth, as ugly as it may be? In spite of all his sordid past, or maybe *because* of it, Roosh found grace. I doubt that Roosh would have ever found faith if he had always remained in the Orthodox church of his upbringing and played the role of a dutiful altar boy. He was a Prodigal son who had to travail in a world of his own desires before he was truly found.

It all brings up the question, how much knowledge, and what kind of knowledge, do men really need to know in order to know themselves, to know women, to manage their families and their women well, and to do well in life?

Does Roosh’s decision to close ROK truly benefit men? Or is it simply a knee-jerk attempt to distance his conscience from the shame of his sordid shenanigans?

The past might be instructive to younger men, lest those hard-learned lessons be forgotten.

## Related

- The Red Pill Archive: Return of Kings Archive
- Σ Frame: Bards, Jesters, and Kings (2019/10/6)

- Σ Frame: An Interview with American Pilgrim author Roosh Valizadeh (2021/3/31)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with Discernment (2021/9/17)

# Normative Red Pill

January 7, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Thanks to Roosh, et al., the Red Pill is not as esoteric as it once was, but redemption still remains to be had.*

**Targeted Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

During the past few years, it was recognized that a man had to take the Red Pill in order to fully wake up from the widespread gynocentric indoctrination so prevalent in the culture.  But most men couldn't do this unless they were first tied to the feminist whipping post and had all the lies beat out of their heads.

Catacomb Resident wrote,

> "But despite the near unanimity of testimonies of men here having to walk through the fires of Hell to get here, I'm still not convinced this should be treated as normative.  Some of you seem to come close to saying that.  Typical maybe, but not at all necessary to get to the point we are now."

If society wasn't so far off the mark, maybe crawling through Hell wouldn't be necessary. But what we typically see is that men (and women too) will dawdle along in their Blue Pill / churchian / Feminist Life Script delusions until a traumatic experience shakes them up. That's how most men find the Red Pill.

Aside from the Red Pill experience of waking up from the cultural indoctrination, the shattering of paradigms in general seems to be a typical experience in finding faith as well.  This is also true for both men and women.

I counsel students regularly.  One student I spoke with yesterday was really broken.  She is a Christian from Indonesia.  She broke up with her boyfriend because of religious differences.  (He's a Muslim.)  Then her best friend snatched up her ex-boyfriend and rubbed it in her face.  Her social circle rejected her in favor of the new pair.  In addition to being heartbroken and rejected, she's also all alone in a foreign country, with all the responsibilities of succeeding in her studies and taking care of herself.  She was coming apart at the seams in every which way.  She cried the whole time we talked.  But… the good news is that she found God, and I can attest that she truly has.

Her story feeds into the phenomenon that is sometimes cynically discussed here as a trope — that women only "find God" after chasing after the Career Life Script / Feminist Life Script, i.e. riding the carousel for 10 years before hitting the wall and having nothing to show for it.  Well, sometimes it's true.  Their souls might find redemption, but those vital years of opportunities to do right are gone forever.  It goes back to what Jesus said about losing one's life in this world in order to find everlasting Life.  That's great for them, but of course it does nothing for the interests of marriage minded men.

The same sort of thing happens to men too.  But the circumstances and effects are unique to men.  This is apparently what happened with Roosh.

Anyway, from what I've seen, that is how it usually happens.  People fail or mess up their lives, and then they find faith / God.

All this said, I do not disagree with Catacomb Resident that the way forward should be made more evident to people and as a consequence, less destructive and messy.

In some ways, we are seeing this happen now.  Red Pill truths are becoming so widespread that many men are picking up on the grisly gristle and grist of things without going through the meat grinder. It's getting to the saturation point where enough men

have woken up that it is forcing women to wake up too.  But it’s probably too late for Gen X and most Millennial women, unfortunately.  Femininity and family formation has a 10 year expiration date.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)

# 2022 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 9, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's sixth annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

# Introduction

## History

I started blogging on March 7, 2008, using Blogger as my blog platform. On September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and began concentrating on Red Pill topics. I received more views on WordPress in the first two months, than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years. Since then, my posts have grown more frequent and more regular.

## Goals and Purposes

My goals and purposes in blogging are summed up in my About page. I value easily readable, and high content quality posts that stand the test of time – writings that would be of value to readers even decades from now. As this blog has matured, there has been more emphasis placed on Biblical and philosophical purity, sifting out truth from various Red Pill concepts, and determining how these are to be properly applied to Christian Men's lives.

## Methods

I have a frequent habit to pray about the purpose of this blog, what I should write about, and what men need to read and know. I've always had the conviction that my testimony, my life experiences, and the things I've learned are valuable to other men, and that it's important for me to share these things for the benefit of others. I also recognize that God is working throughout the lives of many other men. It is for this reason that I pray for other men to join me in this endeavor. The Lord has answered this prayer with exceeding benevolence. Lexet teamed up with me in 2019. Scott and NovaSeeker joined the writing panel in 2020. In 2021, Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, and two others joined us in contributing their talents and valuable insights in writing. In summary, the authors for 2022 included Jack (147 posts), Red Pill Apostle (13 posts), Thedeti (7 posts), Scott (5 posts), Lexet (4 posts), Oscar (4 posts), NovaSeeker (2 posts), Catacomb Resident (1 post), Sharkly (1 post), and one anonymous contributor (1 post). We are especially grateful to have all these men's input on Σ Frame. Thanks also to all the readers who invested their thoughts, time, and energy to contribute to the scintillating discussions.

# Site Changes in 2022

## Appearance

On July 8 (two weeks after the Dobbs v. Jackson decision), I sensed that the mood of the era had shifted, so I changed the background theme colors.  The old appearance looked like this.

The new appearance looks like this.

## Categories

As this blog has grown over the years, I recognized the need to recategorize everything, not by the nature of the subject (as it was before), but something more reader friendly — geared more towards what readers would want to find and be interested in reading.  So between March and May, upon Scott's suggestion, I revised all the categories by adding

some popular topics and deleting those that were unhelpful to readers.  This was rather time and labor intensive, as I had to go through many old posts and recategorize all of them.  This work continues to be ongoing as my time permits.

### New Pages

Readers may not have noticed, but this year I've added three new pages located in the drop-down menus in the Header.

- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism? (2022/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Σ Frame Maxims and Axioms (2022/2/19)
- Σ Frame: What is IN the Red Pill? (2022/6/12)

### Side Bar

Every 21 months, I review how the Manosphere has changed during this period of time.  The time to do this again came on the week of June 12-17, 2022.  I wrote a post, Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17), to report these changes, and I updated the sidebar to reflect these changes.  I also added a list of Recommended Books to the sidebar.

## Writings

### Themes

The writing projects in 2022 were arranged in monthly themes, as we've done since 2020.  This year, there were several mini-themes that arose from the discussions.

1. January – The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage
2. February – Dating and the SMP
3. March – Risk Assessment
4. April – Overcoming Obstacles
5. May – Faux-Masculine Archetypes
6. June – Identity, Image, and Impressions
7. June 24-July 3 – Special Theme: Abortion (in response to the Dobbs v. Jackson decision overturning Roe vs. Wade)
8. July – Political Shenanigans
9. July – Special Theme: Trans-National Corporations

10. July – Special Theme: Media Psy-Ops
11. August – Masculine Authority and Responsibility
12. August – Special Theme: Perspectives on the Topic of Attraction
13. September – Redemptive Masculinity (received many responses from around the Christian Manosphere)
14. September – Special Theme: The Black Pill
15. October – Feminine Submission
16. October – Special Theme: Duluth
17. November and December – Female Agency and Accountability (received many responses from around the 'sphere)

March, April, September, and October had the most popular themes.

Readers can go to the sidebar and find "Posts by Month" to read up on anything you're particularly interested in.

## Projects

There are three long running projects that have become a regular staple on Σ Frame.

1. Archetypes, especially Headship and the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy.
2. Courtship Models
3. Discipline in Marriage
4. Masculine Authority and Dominion

The fourth is quickly growing in scope and significance.  These continued to be developed in many posts.

In addition, Jack wrote 2 posts at Spawny's Space this year.

## Traffic Statistics

As the following statistics will show, readership, words, and comments have declined, but likes and views per visitor have gone up over the past year.  Σ Frame had an average of 673 views per day for 2021.  This figure decreased to 573 for 2022.

| Year | Total posts | Total comments | Average comments per post | Total likes | Average likes per post | Total words | Average words per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **2017** | 38 | 328 | 9.9 | 65 | 2.0 | 56,471 | 1,711 |
| **2018** | 91 | 1,036 | 11.4 | 344 | 3.8 | 157,896 | 1,735 |
| **2019** | 78 | 718 | 9.2 | 301 | 3.9 | 141,741 | 1,817 |
| **2020** | 178 | 3,681 | 20.7 | 453 | 2.5 | 248,655 | 1,397 |
| **2021** | 179 | 12,063 | 67.4 | 458 | 2.6 | 379,318 | 2,119 |
| **2022** | 182 | 9,324 | 51.2 | 618 | 3.4 | 323,524 | 1,778 |

Number of views in 2022:  209,227 (-14.9%)

Average views per day in 2022:  573.2 (-14.9%)

Average views per visitor in 2022:  7.41 (+14.4%)

Number of visitors in 2022:  28,232 (-25.6%)

Number of followers joining in 2022:  22

Total number of followers on WordPress:  197

Total number of followers by email:  25

Total number of all posts (on WordPress):  792

All-time number of views (on WordPress):  733,103

All-time number of visitors (on WordPress):  167,400

Most popular day and hour:  Thursday, 10:00 pm (GMT) – 16% of views

## The top five most popular posts from 2022:

1. The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21):  1,551 views
2. Continuums (2022/11/30):  1,258 views
3. Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14):  1,089 views
4. "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest" (2022/4/27):  1,075 views
5. What Women find Attractive: Fit and Skilled (2022/4/18):  1,070 views

Congratulations to Scott on number 2.

## The all-time top five most popular pages (other than the Home Page):

1. What is a Sigma Male?:  7,285 views
2. Discipline in Marriage:  6,548 views
3. What is Frame?:  3,551 views
4. About:  2,581 views
5. What is the Red Pill?:  2,133 views

## The all-time top five most popular posts:

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22):  65,195 views
2. List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15):  6,475 views
3. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1):  5,909 views
4. 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage (2017/11/25):  3,886 views
5. List of Female IOI's (2020/3/30):  3,600 views

The last post upset Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15) from the previous year.

## The number of views in 2022, by the posts' author:

1. Jack:  105,758 views (+3.8%)
2. Red Pill Apostle:  6,431 views (+7.1%)
3. Thedeti:  5,358 views (+9.2%)
4. Scott:  4,134 views (-48.5%)
5. NovaSeeker:  2,551 views (-89.3%)
6. Lexet:  2,214 views (-40.3%)

## The top five most popular Categories:

This year shows a turnover from the previous year. Introspection dropped to number 7, while Discernment/Wisdom dropped off the report entirely. (The decreased interest in these two subjects arouses some concern in me.) Numbers 4 and 5 are new to the top five list.

1. Relationships: 880 views
2. Holding Frame: 875 views
3. Male Power: 873 views
4. Psychology: 871 views
5. Self-Concept: 856 views

Last year, the changes indicated that men were backing away from the tortuous SMP and were placing more attention on improving themselves. The changes this year reveal that men are furthering this pursuit by gaining a more thorough understanding of themselves.

## Likes and Comments

Number of likes in 2022: 663* (+44.8%)

Average number of likes per post in 2022: 3.4 (+30.8%)

Total all-time number of likes: 2,298 (+40.6%)

Number of comments in 2022: 8,846* (-26.7%)

Average number of comments per post in 2022: 48.6-51.2* (~-26%)

Average number of comments per month in 2022: 737.2 (-26.7%)

Total all time number of comments: ~29,000

* *Some figures are reported differently between the WordPress dashboard and the mobile*

*app.  Not sure why.*

## The top 10 posts with the most comments:

Four of these posts appeared this year.

1. The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17):  388 comments
2. Secrets (2021/8/18):  284 comments
3. Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23):  281 comments
4. The Boring Loyal Dude (2022/5/11):  223 comments
5. The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21):  223 comments
6. Nita Marie's threesome with her second husband and God (2022/10/5):  213 comments
7. The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021-02-08):  209 comments
8. Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021-05-31):  205 comments
9. Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14): 199 comments
10. Knowing how things are supposed to be (2021/9/13): 188 comments

## The most prolific all-time commentators:

1. Cameron232:  2,455
2. Oscar:  2,119
3. Thedeti:  2,064
4. Jack:  1,629
5. Red Pill Apostle:  1,039
6. Scott:  798
7. Info: 673

## The top 3 days with the most views in one day:

September 16, 2022
1,090 views
214 visitors

- Black Pill Competition (2022/9/15):  219 views
- Scott is not Black Pilled (2022/9/16):  109 views
- The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17):  76 views
- The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14):  50 views
- Referrals from Christianity and Masculinity.

---

September 17, 2022
1,041 views
203 visitors

- Scott is not Black Pilled (2022/9/16):  163 views
- Black Pill Competition (2022/9/15):  126 views
- The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17):  76 views
- Referrals from Christianity and Masculinity.

---

September 27, 2022
1,029 views
209 visitors

- Sitting on the Fence (2022/9/26):  249 views
- 5 Years with Σ Frame (2022/9/27):  69 views
- Referrals from Spawny's Space: Tunics (2022-9-27)

---

In addition to these three days, the day with the *fifth* most views was September 19, 2022, with 966 views and 172 visitors.  Apparently, all things Black Pill are black gold in the world of blogging.

# Demographics

## The top five countries with the most viewers:

This was the first year that readership fell, largely due to a mass exodus of European readers.  Canadian and Australian readership took a nosedive, allowing the UK to supersede both.  Similarly, New Zealand fell to #9 allowing India to return to its former position as #5.  Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. United States:  175,654 (-9.3%)
2. United Kingdom:  5,462 (-5.7%)
3. Canada:  4,523 (-56.4%)
4. Australia:  4,333 (-35.0%)
5. India:  2,246 (-37.9%)

Total number of viewing countries/principalities: 151 (-11.2%)

Since inception, it has been noted that the vast majority of readership has come from democratic, capitalistic societies that are being smothered by post-modern, feministic social ideologies.  In the past, I have attributed this to the sociopolitical climate in these countries.  However, this does not explain why Australia, Canada, and New Zealand have had the largest decrease since these countries continue to endure significant misandry and sociopolitical unrest.  I assume that the Red Pill going mainstream and the popularity of online videos are the main reasons for this shift.

## Top search engine terms leading to Σ Frame:

In past years, the majority of search terms included some variant of “sigma male”, “sigmaframe”, “sigma frame blog”, etc. (which is not surprising), and the words, “wife”, “discipline”, and especially some variant of “jealous”. This year, the frequency of “sigma” terms have decreased significantly, while “wife”, “discipline”, and “marriage” have completely disappeared!

1. A plurality of all search terms used a variation of the word “jealous”.
2. “IOI” and “MGTOW” made their debuts as a search term.
3. Titles of specific posts

Judging by the titles (number 3), the most searched for posts include these, in this order.

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22)
2. List of Female IOI’s (2020/3/30)
3. The Pervasive Influence of Modern Gnosticism (2021/11/3)
4. List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15)
5. The Trust Factor (2019/4/18)
6. Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018/5/15)

## Funny, Odd, or Non-English search terms which have led people to Σ Frame:

1. Institut Villa Pierrefeu school of international etiquette and protocol in Switzerland
2. кайзер трамп (Translation: Kaiser Trump, see image.)

## The top 5 incoming referrers from search engines and readers:

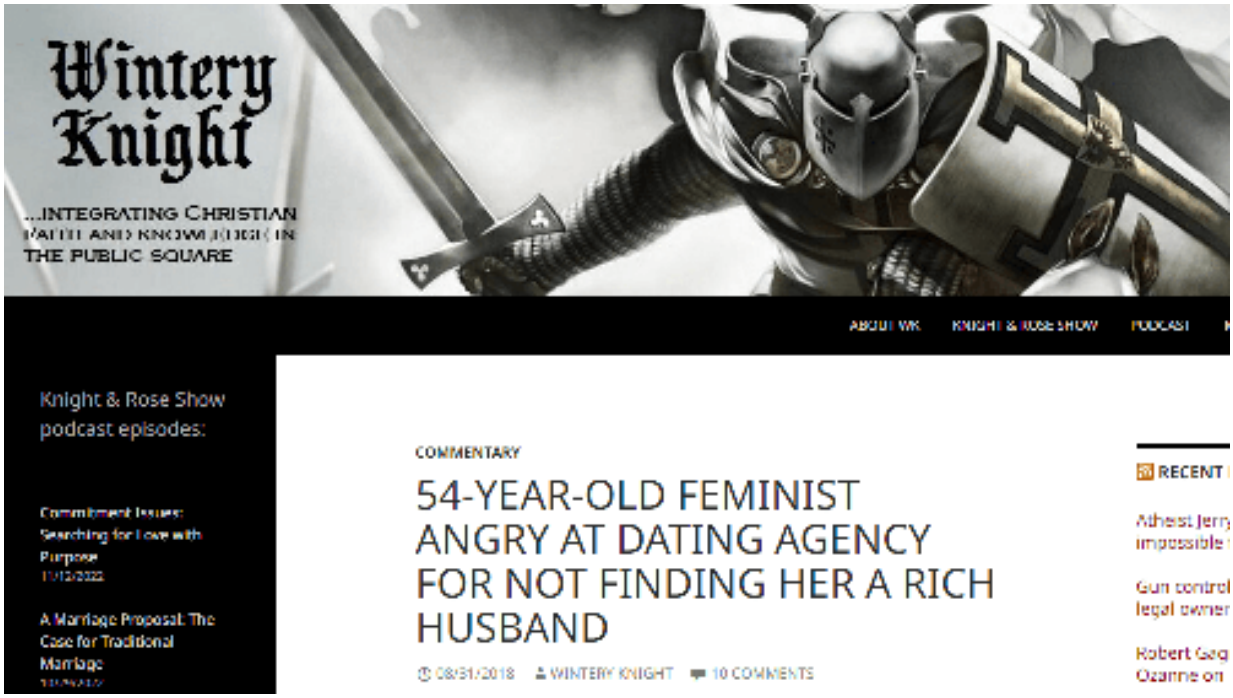
1. Google Search:  15,044
2. SynLogos (Based Aggregator):  3,748 (+33.8%)
3. WordPress Reader:  1,583
4. Bing:  1,145
5. Google Mail:  805

## The top 10 incoming referrers (other than search engines and readers):

Compared to the previous year, Dark Brightness, Reddit/RPChristians, and Wintery Knight have been superseded by Catacomb Resident, Patriactionary, and Okrahead. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength):  3,170 (-35.9%)
2. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott):  1,864 (+67.9%)
3. Spawny's Space (Farm Boy, Cill, Cheque'd Out, et al.):  630 (-34.2%)
4. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly):  554 (-54.2%)
5. Gunner Q / Gunner Q2:  279 (-53.4%)
6. Catacomb Resident:  175 (new referrer)
7. To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker):  164 (+23.3%)
8. The Futurist:  162 (+95.2%)
9. Patriactionary:  98 (+444.4%)
10. Okrahead:  83 (new referrer)

Of note, Wintery Knight has consistently ranked in the top 10 referrers since inception, but in 2022, Σ Frame only received 6 referrals from this site.  What happened???




## The top 10 blogs receiving the most traffic from Σ Frame:

Compared to the previous year, Full Metal Patriarchy (Prince Asbel), Gunner Q / Gunner Q2, and Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly) have been superseded by The Other McCain, Vox Day, and Snapper TRX.  Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Spawny's Space:  3,089 (-20.1%)
2. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength):  2,020 (+18.2%)

3. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott):  1,612 (+4.9%)
4. The Other McCain:  1,512 (+20.9%)
5. Wh0res and Ale:  1,505 (-17.2%)
6. The Transformed Wife:  1,494 (-14.6%)
7. Wintery Knight:  1,469 (-5.6%)
8. Vox Day:  1,349 (+7,000.0% *exactly*, and no, that's not a typographical error!)
9. Biblical Gender Roles:  1,188 (-29.6%)
10. Snapper TRX:  1,133 (+5.0%)

Of note, this is the first year Σ Frame has received more clicks from Adam Piggott than he has received from Σ Frame.

I am always amused to find even numbers and permutations of previous figures come out in the calculations, and this seems to happen with a greater than random frequency.  (For example, the referrals from The Other McCain changed from 1,215 in 2021 to 1,512 in 2022.)  But the increase in referrals from Vox Day really blows me away.  If you wish to calculate it yourself, the number of referrals from Vox Day was 19 in 2021 and 1,349 in 2022.  The increase is (1,349-19)/19 = 1,330/19 = 70 or 7,000% !!!

It must be a *sign!*  But what that sign might mean is beyond me…

# Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018-1-3)
- Σ Frame: 2018 Σ Frame Performance Report (2019-1-1)
- Σ Frame: 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020-1-4)
- Σ Frame: 2020 Σ Frame Performance Report (2021-1-1)
- Σ Frame: 2021 Σ Frame Performance Report (2022-1-5)

# Complacency

January 11, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Complacent energy kills all attraction.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 13 minute video

Men can be very aggressive about life.  But only when circumstances demand it.

Women can be very aggressive about sex.  But only when hypergamy motivates it.

When things are going well, people fall into habits and get complacent and lazy.

This post will cover one of the biggest hindrances to Men becoming *actualized*.

## Complacency Will Ruin Your Life

Coach Corey Wayne: Complacency Ruins Attraction (2017/6/5)

Here, Corey tells the story of a male viewer who read his book for a while and picked up enough tips to attract a girlfriend into his life.  Then after about two years, he got complacent, lost focus on his purpose, gained weight, and became needy and unattractive.  Then his girlfriend dumped him unexpectedly and he fell into a tailspin.  One night while he was drinking and feeling sad about himself and his life, he saw Corey's book on the shelf and started reading it again.  He came to realize that the reason why his previous relationship failed was because of his complacency.  Once he realized this about himself, he did what he could to recover, and he completely turned his life around in only four months.  He was able to attract a new woman into his life and he also improved his relationship with his daughters.

Corey says,

> "It's another great example of failure to follow the fundamentals and the consequences, and the successes that quickly manifest once you start applying them properly."

He quotes the guy's email saying…

> "When you love your life, you naturally will take better care of yourself.  You'll eat better, exercise more, work harder and have a more positive and optimistic attitude towards life and the challenges it naturally brings.  Life will feel more effortless because of the natural enthusiasm you have for enjoying your life and the people in it.  The happier you are, the more attractive, approachable and desirable you will be to your romantic partners.  Romantic success is the result of having a fun and exciting life that you're proud of.  Happiness is contagious and

> attracts other happy people.  Do what makes you happy, even if you have to do what sucks temporarily as a means to an end to get from where you are right now, to where you want to be.  With enough time, patience, practice and repetition, you can build the life and lifestyle you've always wanted."

## The Under-Addressed Problem of Complacency

Corey Wayne may be a Red Pill grifter, but he's right about the problem of complacency. Casey Zander had a better video on this subject, but he deleted it for some reason. Zander's video described how complacency and sincerity are two traits that are big turn-offs to women, emphasizing that **complacent *energy* kills all attraction.**  Yes, complacent ENERGY is the thing!  Even if a man is not actually complacent, if a man carries a low-energy, laissez faire stance towards life, women can feel this and it is a big turn off, not only to women, but to everyone in general.

So if complacency is a real and widespread problem among Men, then *why* is there a vacuum of Red Pill voices that address this issue?  I'll guess that grifters WON'T cover this topic *precisely* because this is a *key issue* for men.

Let me explain.

Maybe you've known some dishonest doctors who pass out a lot of big pharma sponsored pills that only cover *symptoms* — or so it is claimed. They'll never mention the adverse long-term side effects. Meanwhile, they'll take the kickback from the drug companies for promoting these pills and drag their feet in giving their patients the treatment they *truly need*. Why? Because if they did, their patients would actually *get well* and then they'd have less income from *both* the patients *and* big pharma!

Likewise, if grifters started addressing the real issues that keep men trapped in a state of dejection and complacency, such that these Men adopted a forward attitude, then their lives would change for the positive so much that grifters would lose their subscriber base! It's *that* powerful!

## Dealing with Complacency

As Corey's reader demonstrated, complacent energy shuts down the waterworks indefinitely, but let's be careful not to get sidetracked by the p00n. It's not *just* about attracting women or even currying SMV dominance. Men need to look beyond their urgent desire for snatching thatch and appreciate this aspect of attraction for what it is. **Women are attracted to men who have their lives together**, so we can regard women's attraction as a litmus indicator that a man has done so. OTOH, a complacent energy sends the opposite signal and women are highly attuned to pick up on this.

Like I said, many Men would fare better if they would step up their game and be more proactive about living their lives, but the problem is that many men don't know how to squeeze that ambitious zest for life out of themselves. So they lumber through life having to accept less than what they're cut out for and thereby rack up many frustrating experiences just to come to a place of disappointment and regret. And yet, they feel like something was/is holding them back and they're not sure what it is.

Think about it. How many Men do you know who are decent hardworking chaps who can put on a smile and introduce some levity when the occasion calls for it, but then when no one is around, they sit around feeling very sad and kind of frustrated, disappointed with themselves and how their lives are going (or for older men, how their lives have turned out), despite all their diligent efforts to work hard and stay close to God.

They may even wonder to themselves (as I have done on occasion), *"God has always known that I've been seeking Him. So why couldn't God have done more to help me to*

*grow more spiritually mature and do better in life?"*

Well, *maybe* it's because of complacency.  I've come to the conclusion that there's only so much God can do.  God has to wait for something to happen with *us*.  We have to *do* something first in order to give God something to work with.  Adopting a more proactive attitude towards *all of life* is a good start.

This may be men's biggest blind spot – not knowing what kind of action is appropriate, when it is necessary, and *why* (i.e. having a purpose for doing so). It's the male version of Female hypoagency, which at its root, is a form of spiritual immaturity.

Based on the account of Adam's complacency in response to Eve's sin, I would go so far as to say that ALL of men's spiritual malingerings have a lot to do with complacency.

This applies to myself too.  Looking back on my life, I can see that I've have many opportunities to reach certain goals throughout various seasons of my life, but these chances escaped me for reasons unknown to me.  Looking back, I see that it's because I was waiting on God; meanwhile, He was waiting on me.

Having a firm grasp on the Bible and the Red Pill helps immensely, as does knowing one's self and knowing how things are supposed to be. For many men, much of complacency is based on spiritual pride — of believing that we are self-sufficient and that nothing needs to be done to advance our state of affairs in life, or worse yet, that nothing *can* be done. Some men even believe that ambition is anti-Christian (and yes, it can be in certain contexts).  But let's not reject the good on account of the bad.

## Jack's 10 Tips for Eradicating Complacent Energy

It all begins with simple things that any man can do.

1. Initiate action. Don't procrastinate.
2. Form the vision of achieving your Goals

3. Keep yourself charged up by pursuing an enjoyable interest (e.g. a hobby, a personal project, or listening to music).
4. Go to bed at a timely hour. You need adequate rest to feel alive and energetic.
5. Get out of bed immediately upon awakening. Your attitude will follow your action.
6. At the end of the previous day, prepare a menial routine task to do as soon as you begin the next day. It could be as simple as laying out your clothes to wear, or as complex as writing down a work order to be called in for the next day. These habits will help kick start your day and get you up and running.
7. Always have things to do, places to go, and people to see. Whenever you don't have these 3 things planned for the day, then change things so that you do.
8. Get out of the house every day, even if you're sick or it's your day off. Take a 10 minute walk if nothing more.
9. Talk to at least 5 people every day. Work the phone. Meet people if possible. Strike up a conversation with the neighbor or a stranger you might meet by chance. Every person counts.
10. Be proactive in your social encounters. Initiate contact. Initiate the close.

In short, learn to take each day as a blessing. Be thankful for your life, no matter how fantastic or how lousy it might be.

Readers are invited to contribute other tips in the comments.

# Conclusions

It's hard to identify complacency as a source of inefficacy, as we are prone to focus on *activity* rather than *inactivity*. It's hard to discipline one's self *not* to be complacent, as most men prefer to kick back and take it easy. But in fact, complacency prevents men

from making progress towards those things that they want most in life.  No matter what those things might be, whether it is to make more money, to get out of debt, to finish a degree, to start a business or a men's group, or to have a girlfriend or a wife and a happy family, kicking complacency to the curb in every area of one's life is a good move for the better.

Perhaps the biggest risk of remaining complacent is that Men never get a taste of what life could be like for them if they were in a continual habit of stoking that fire in their hearts.

Readers may sigh and groan if reading these words without any hope, but the sooner we accept the fact that complacency may be our biggest hindrance, the sooner we can capitalize on a better life for ourselves, just as Corey's reader concluded. By God's grace, being proactive about taking action just might create or lead you to the hope you are missing.

The ongoing challenge for Men is to learn to desire dominant proactivity more than complacency, and thereby get the thrill of being on top of their lives.  A man doesn't even need to be *that good* at what he does, he just needs to carry a positive energy about it.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Epilogue: Counting the Cost (2022/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)

# Ambition

January 13, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Man's Ambition and his relationship with God are two entirely different things.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

In its positive expression, Ambition is a restlessness in men that pushes them to strive for more. It drives them to *do* better, and to *be* better. This is a good quality of Men that is to be respected. If a man's natural ambition is linked to his purpose and mission, then he is blessed.

Reverend Billy Graham

In its negative expression, Ambition is a self-serving desire for achievement, conquest, or distinction, for material gain, power, honor, fame, wealth, and püssy galore. In this case, Ambition is the black hand of conceit and vainglorious pride.

The first type of Ambition lends to the building of civilization; the second, its destruction. The first type lends to redemption and salvation; the second, hell and perdition.

The restlessness of the first type is not equivalent to discontentedness, but rather a desire for continual improvement and the freshness of creative development. Contentment comes when that creative change has been realized in a well-functioning form.

This is why it is written,

> Godliness with contentment is great gain.
>
> *I Timothy 6:6 (ESV)*

Thus, it is possible to be ambitious for goodness and the things of God. However, if this Ambition is strongly motivated by a desire for ego-satisfaction, self-satisfaction, or to gratify one's own pleasures, rather than on God's purposes and His glory, then that is putting the cart before the horse. This will only lead to frustration. If it is tainted with conceit or self-righteousness, which is legalism / puritanism, it is in vain and will be met with failure and shame.

Pastor Joel Osteen

The key is in having an attitude of Humility and of trusting and serving God, combined with the proper management of desire, and the putting away of one's own fears and self-centered interests. This is the stance many cannot (or will not) take, and it is the point where many fail.

One of the most insidious forms of self-deception is when one cloaks his desire in something holy, believes it is of God, and therefore neglects to do the necessary introspection. When one dresses up his desire in holiness in order to deceive others to believe it is of God, then this is essentially taking God's name in vain.

Although contentment might be found through accruing the things of this world and thereby becoming self-sufficient, true everlasting contentment is linked with Godliness with Godliness coming first.

Ambition is usually seen as an attractive trait.  Men can usually discern whether a man is upright or else bent around his own interests, however, they'll seldom think about this. Women, OTOH, are usually rather ignorant about which type of Ambition a man has. Some Wimmin are *intentionally* ignorant of this, often to her downfall. Both Men and

Women would better themselves by being more aware of the nature of this trait in others and in themselves.

## Related

- Nautilus: Why Joel Osteen, “The Smiling Preacher,” Is So Darn Appealing (2017/2/15)
- Christianity Today: Billy Graham and Johnny Cash: An Unlikely Friendship (2018/2/22)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)

# Oscar's THOT Experiment

January 14, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Hammering down on Female Agency.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 150 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute

Here's a thought (THOT?) experiment for the group.

Imagine you were filming one of those random-people-on-the-street interviews. You ask young women, *"Would you like to be married to a millionaire?"*

Suppose they say, *"Yes"*.

You reply with…

*"Okay. Statistics show that the most likely path for you to be married to a millionaire is to marry an ambitious young engineer or accountant. Avoid debt. Live on less than you make. Pay off your house early. Invest 15% of your take home income in good growth stock mutual funds. Send him to work every morning with his belly full and his balls drained so he has that extra pep in his step that helps him climb the ladder faster."*

(Okay, I made that last part up.)

*"20 years later… Voila! You're married to a millionaire!"*

"*Would you still like to be married to a millionaire?"*

How do you think most of your interviewees would respond?

# Contentment

January 16, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A proactive and responsible stance towards life, with God's blessing, eventually leads to Contentment.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## False Concepts of Masculine Contentment

Contentment is often regarded as more or less equivalent to Complacency. This is far from the truth. Perhaps this false identification is made through observation, as we generally see that discontented people are the most agentic, for better or for ill, so it is easy to assume that contented people are not, or less so. For example, compare discontented liberals, who are always on the warpath, with stuffy conservacucks, who philosophize and do nothing. This impression is misleading because both Conservatives and Liberals are rather discontent with the political climate, but they respond in different ways. Liberals believe they need to *create* change, while Conservatives think they need to *prevent* change, which comes across as doing nothing whenever Liberals manage to advance their agendas.

While Contentment is not the same as Complacency (as I will describe in this post and the next), the association of Discontent with Agency is true. Discontentedness actually serves a God ordained purpose to drive a man to action. But it is not good if a man responds to discontentedness with either of the following.

1. **Complacency** — Complaining, losing hope, succumbing to self-pity, and becoming dejected.
2. **Negative Ambition** — Pushing himself to accumulate more accomplishments and possessions with no sense of mission or purpose.

Going back to the previous example, although both Conservatives and Liberals are intensely discontent with the current political standoff, Republicucks often fall back to the first option, while SJWs and other liberals concentrate on the second in a vain effort to create a utopian world.

The best response is the positive variety of Ambition, which is, as I described before, a desire for continual improvement and the freshness of creative development. Contentment comes when that creative change has been realized in a well-functioning form. So a positive Ambition, or proactivity, is a necessary precursor to achieving Contentment. Thus, Contentment is rather the result of exercising Agency, that is, doing

the opposite of remaining Complacent.

A man would do well to know which reaction he is predisposed to doing.

As to the first, if *Contentment* is translated to mean *Complacency* — just to let things be and not seek to better oneself (e.g. to be fruitful; to be sanctified; to become like Christ) — that is NOT the true meaning of Contentment.

As to the second, if *Contentment* is translated to mean *Worldly Success* — just to conquer all competition, overcome every obstacle, make more $$$, get more stuff, and not see any purpose to it all (e.g. to enhance one's domain for the glory of God; to provide an environment in which others can find peace and be sanctified; to become an inspiration and role model to others) — that is also NOT the true meaning of Contentment.

## Contentment and Mission

For Men, Contentment is always linked to one's MISSION.  A man's Mission is how he is going to emulate Christ in his own personal way and thereby make Christ known within his sphere of influence.  It is unique for each man.

A man's MISSION must be combined with his PURPOSE in life — finding the place that God has put him in — his legacy — creating influence and drawing respect — through competency, achievements, growth — so that he may use that influence to glorify God and make Christ known.  This essentially boils down to a man's WORK for the Kingdom.

A man's Mission may or may not coincide with his Career.  Jesus was a carpenter, Matthew was a tax collector, and Paul was a tentmaker, but that was not their Mission. But if a man's Mission overlaps his Career, then he is greatly blessed.  Jesus grew up in the Temple, Matthew could read and write, and Paul was trained to be a Pharisee – thus

garnering experiences and skills which helped them fulfill their Mission.

### Case Study 1 – Career = Mission

A married female reader shared with me that her husband's brother is a doctor.  He told her sons that his mission in life was clearly defined.  He said, for most of his education and career, he felt like he was traveling on a highway with signs giving directions at regular intervals.  He now works as a missionary doctor in India.  Even though he does not make much money, barely enough to live on, he has an immense sense of peace and Contentment about his work.

He also knew what kind of wife he needed.  She needed to be faithful, responsible, intelligent, and able to live without very much attention or oversight.  Eventually he found one, but it took her a while to learn how to be the wife of a doctor.

## Facing Uncertainty

Many if not most men do *not* have a clear path in life.  The way forward is not so evident.  For some, God only reveals the next step.

A Biblical example of this type would be Joseph, the son of Jacob.  He had a clear dream about where he would end up.  He did not have any idea of what he would have to go through to get there, and this was probably for his own psychological good.  Another example is Moses.  He did not realize that going to the Promised Land would take 40 years of wandering in the wilderness, but he had daily manna as his provision.

> Thy Word is a light unto my feet and a lamp unto my path.
>
> *Psalms 119:105 (KJV)*

The light does not show the whole path.  Just where to place your feet next.  Men who are in this type of situation need to accept that this is just God's way of working in their lives,

and that it is a fundamentally different way from those men who have a clear vision.  Men in this situation may find it more challenging to attain Contentment, as the daily challenges are often dissatisfying and repletion only comes after many years of travail.

### Case Study 2 – Climbing the Cliff

In the same email, the lady stated that, unlike his brother's, the path was not so clear for her husband.  She said at the time they met, he only knew some generalities.  He knew a life staring at a computer monitor sipping coffee was not for him.  He wanted to start a business and he wanted to mentor younger men.  He was not at all clear on his Mission and how it would work out.  But he did know what he was NOT cut out for, and he knew what kind of wife he needed.  Figuring out the rest has been a step by step journey.

He was not on a highway as his brother described, but more like climbing a cliff wall. There was no clear cut direction — just up or down!!!  He could only feel his way to the next ledge, and if there was no ledge, he had to drive a spike to support himself.

Even for many years after they married, he was still on the climbing wall, feeling his way up.  He had some setbacks along the way, but he kept climbing.  She felt uneasy about the financial insecurity and future uncertainty this created, but she decided early on that she must trust in the Lord more than in her husband's income. Now, they are rather well off.

## Conclusions

In summary, attaining Contentment involves avoiding complacency and agentically choosing to submit one's self to God as opposed to pursuing self-interest or worldly things.  In the next post, The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18), I will describe the details of how this works.

## Related

- Radix Fidem: The Simple Life (2010/9/30)

# The Path to Contentment

January 18, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

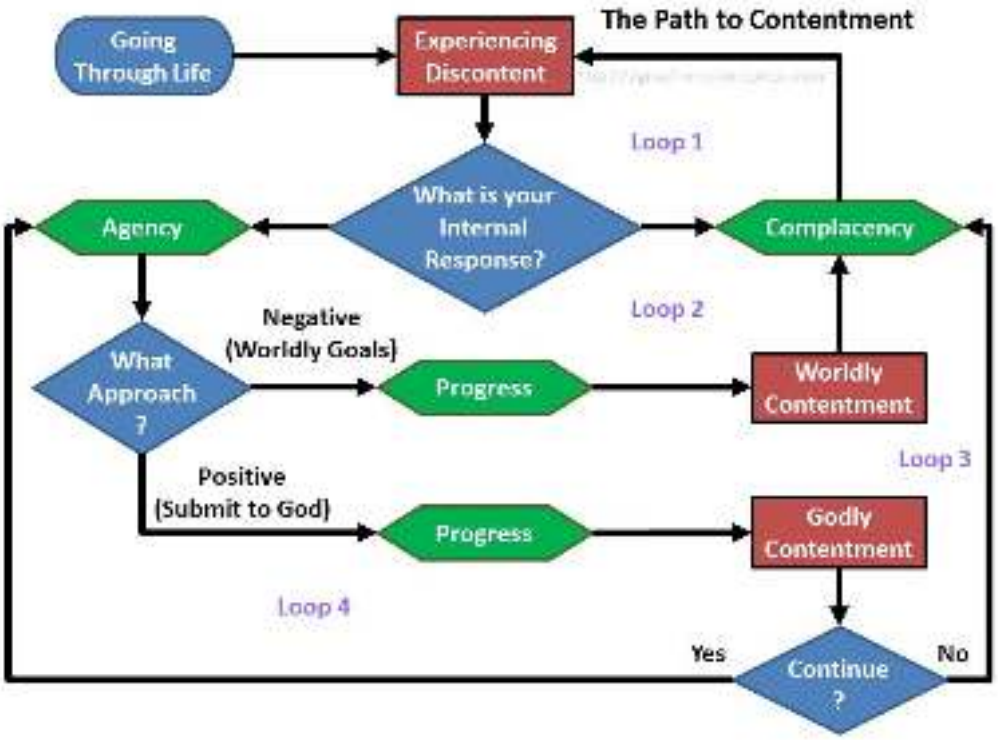
---

*Contentment involves avoiding complacency and agentically choosing to submit one's self to God as opposed to pursuing self-interest or worldly ambitions.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

As much as we may wish to find contentment in life, the way forward to that end is not always so clear, as I discussed in Contentment (2023/1/16). For some, it is rather elusive. This post will examine the intricacies of how one may arrive unto a state of Contentment.

The path to Contentment is somewhat similar to The Three Step Path to God (2018/9/27), however, Contentment is a cycle as opposed to a destination, as can be seen in the flowchart below.




I'll explain the flowchart in terms of the loops therein.

## Loop 1 – Autopilot

Since everyone experiences discontent and disappointments in life, Loop 1 is the default setting. Loop 1 is characterized by a lack of agency, which I've often referred to as "running on autopilot". Loop 1 contains the Abyss, the Blue Pill, the Carousel, the Covert Contracts, the defense mechanisms, the feral SMP, the mantras, the narcissistic, the narratives, the nauseating pleasantries, the nine-to-five, the philosophical-isms, the

political charades, the politically correct, the proscribed Life Scripts, the psychopathic, the quiet desperation, the sex-centrism, the social movements, and all the lies, while all the ugliness of humanity is censored, concealed, hidden away, kept secret, and tucked neatly out of sight.

> [19] Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: sexual immorality, impurity, indecent behavior, [20] idolatry, witchcraft, hostilities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, selfish ambition, dissensions, factions, [21] envy, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you, just as I have forewarned you, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.
>
> *Galatians 5:19-21 (NASB)*

Also see 2 Timothy 3:1-7.

The intra-loop challenge is to keep one's faults and sins hidden, and to cope. Addictive behaviors (alcoholism, gambling, illicit sex, jerking off, etc.), entertainment, fantasy (entitlement, gnosticism, p0rn, etc.), Hopium™ (e.g. false gospels, pop psychology, self-help, Therapeutic Moralistic Deism, etc.), and secrecy aid in doing this. Of note, the OASIS and female online personalities who parrot Red Pill lore constitute a powerful combination of entertainment, fantasy, and Hopium™, hence their mass following.

The larger challenge is to escape this loop by confessing sin, repenting, and/or exercising agency. The dynamics of this loop make it very difficult to do so.

## Loop 2 – Worldly Ambitions

For those who can develop agentic capacity, most fall in line with the Worldly Order. Loop 1 effectively serves to teach and train people to do so, should they ever escape the loop. The intra-loop challenge is to compete and progress along the proscribed life scripts, and the grand majority spend most of their time and energies doing so. Very few actually succeed, and even fewer ever attain a sense of contentment, and if/when they do, they tend to fall into a state of complacency. Their prime objectives at this point are (1) to compete with the Jones' for worldly status and dominance, (2) to maintain and possibly reinforce their precarious position in life and (3) to control and manage the sheeple who are stuck in Loop 1. We often refer to these worldly agents as "the Elite".

> For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world and forfeits his soul? Or what shall a man give in return for his soul?
>
> *Matthew 16:26; Mark 8:34-38; Luke 9:25 (ESV)*

## Loop 3 – Periodic Godliness

Among those few who can attain agentic capacity, a small number will come to realize the emptiness and vanity of the Worldly Order and how any contentment it might bring is elusive, laborious, comes at a heavy cost to one's self and others, and is tentative on a large number of factors which are difficult to control.

Then they may hear the Message of the Gospel, with Jesus saying,

> [28] "Come to Me, all who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. [29] Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. [30] For My yoke is comfortable, and My burden is light."
>
> *Matthew 11:28-30 (NASB)*

It is at this time that their eyes of faith may be opened to see an alternate parallel paradigm in which finding satisfaction in the love of God and in pleasing Him becomes a real alternative to the hope of ever finding satisfaction from the grinding slavery under the principalities and powers of this World. In God's paradigm, one's progress becomes dependent upon one's consistent obedience to God's Word, prayer, and trusting Him moment by moment, rather than on the conditions, dictates, and market dynamics of the Worldly System. Upon choosing God and letting go of one's worldly attachments to embrace the Lord, a period of temptations, tests, and trials will ensue as one makes the treacherous leap from the Worldly paradigm to that of the Spiritual. But if one sticks with the Spirit by faith, then after this transformation has settled down, an eternal contentment, AKA peace with God, begins to soak deep into one's soul.

At this point, the requirements of faith involve staying free from the snares of Loop 1, pursuing one's God ordained Mission, maintaining agency, and developing one's agency to become moral in nature. Some find this too difficult (to let go of their sinful desires),

too disappointing (to forsake their worldly ambitions), or too punishing (to endure the persecutions and temptations), and thus abandon the faith, defaulting to either the distractions and pleasures of Loop 1 or the entrancing enticements of Loop 2, depending on his constitution and state in life.

For those who can defy these temptations, the opposite risk that men face here is that if one finds Contentment too early or too easily in the transformation, then one is tempted to become lazy and thereby fail to follow through on working out the entirety of his faith domain. Complacency soon sets in, accompanied by an ever increasing number of casual sins of omission, and eventually the undercurrents of an uninspired and aimless life cause him to drift back into Loop 1. Thoughts of his eternal salvation having already been finished serve to refute and settle any objections arising in his conscience.

> So for one who knows the right thing to do and does not do it, for him it is sin.
>
> *James 4:17 (NASB)*

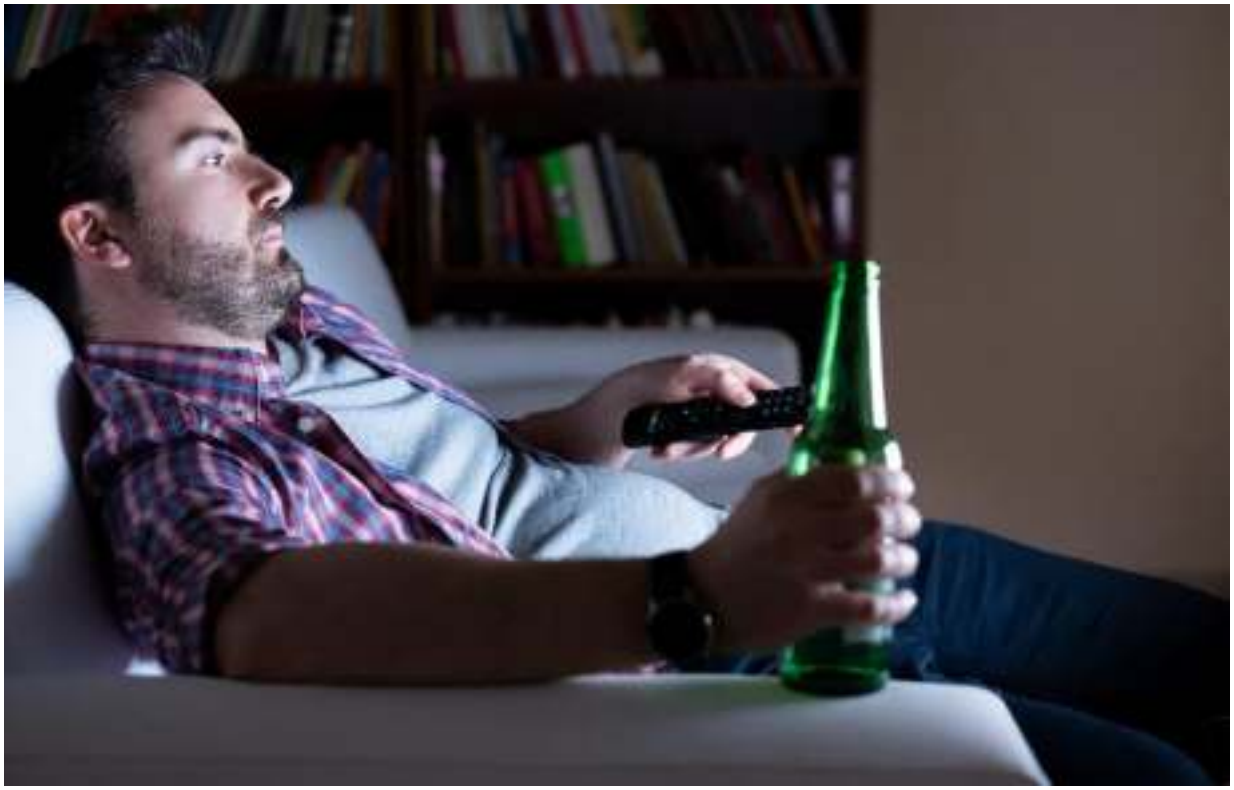
**Loop 4 – Continual Godliness**

Loop 4 has the most number of decisions and steps. It also has the most intensive labor for the Lord. It requires a man to pursue his God ordained Mission in life, and carry it to completion. It requires a man to Count the Cost and to deny or forsake his personal interests that do not serve his Mission, do not glorify Christ, and/or will lull him back into Loop 1 if not contained. It requires an active volition of the will to exercise discernment and moral agency — not just once or a few times, but on a continually ongoing, lifelong basis. It also requires a vigilant dedication to Christ in the face of suffering and temptation.

It is in this context that St. Paul says in regard to the eternal,

> Godliness with contentment is great gain.
>
> *1 Timothy 6:6 (ESV)*

# Escaping Complacency



Note that there is no “End” to the flowchart.  This is because mortal Death is the end, and it is not our rightful place to choose.

As you can see, Loops 1, 2, and 3 lead back to Complacency.  This is no coincidence, but is the Edenic curse on men that reflects the archetypal Sin of Adam.  The curse is that men must continually work, perform, and produce, and there is always a constant temptation to slack off and slide into Complacency.

The typical way out of Complacency is to experience a negative motivator — discontent, or something akin to it, such as desperation, disappointment, grief, guilt, shame, etc.  The spiritual purpose of this discontent, as was stated before, is to drive one to a response – to exercise agency and ascend to a higher loop. For this, we can be thankful when we experience discontentment and disappointment in life, as it is the lovingkindness of God goading us to become alive.

In certain cases, a positive motivator, such as desire, inspiration, vision, or sheer willpower may lead one out of complacency.  In this case, the person’s recovery is determined by his ability to secure and maintain that catalyst.  Since the dawn of time, marriage, regular sexual relations, and family have juxtaposed and harnessed men’s desire, inspiration, and vision to serve as a motivation to action and ambition.  Modern feminism has effectively destroyed and/or shunted this vehicle for an increasing number of men. It is important for Christian men and women to keep marriage and sex confined within God’s Order such that it can motivate one and others to live for Christ, and not allow it to become a goal of Worldly contentment in which marriage is debased and desire dissipated. I will explore this aspect further in the next post.

It is my prayer that the psychological satisfaction the reader may find in reading this analysis would not lead him/her to Complacency, but rather, that it should inspire his/her awareness of the larger process of redemption and specifically what remains to be done

towards the working out of his/her faith.

## Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)

# Expectations (for LTRs)

January 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A man's expectations need to be fully in line with his Mission and Purpose.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Misguided Expectations (for LTRs)

One of the biggest problems in marriage today is that people have misplaced expectations.  For men, it is expected that the wife should be a monogamous s1ut, SMV > 8, who stays thin and youthful in perpetuity. For women, the husband should be a 666 Tingletron who cooks gourmet dishes, does housework, and never shows any weakness.

Thus, the questions being asked by matrimonial hopefuls are misguided.

- *"Do I Lurrve him/her?"*
- *"How does he/she make me FEEL?"*
- *"What is the SEX going to be like?"*

Meanwhile, questions about household duties ("Who will do the dishes?"), finances, roles, and responsibilities never come up.

The attitudes and moods behind these questions are half-baked and naive. These expectations / questions do not stand up to the storms of life, and that is why there is so much discontent.  Whenever the winds of change or the waves of doubt come upon them, these expectations are tested and discontentment strikes.  Women have an especially particular difficulty in attaining contentment as Rollo has discussed at length (see links under *Related*).  Some women even find a perverse form of power in discontentedness and will hold onto this attitude at all costs.

Having unrealistic expectations should not be confused with Laying out Expectations, which I wrote about before.  If people took the effort to lay out their expectations, then they would eventually realize any unrealistic expectations in the mix, and come to a more realistic set of expectations.  But this seldom comes up, because people do not lay out their expectations, and instead, they keep those questions pent up in their subconsciousness – similar to a Covert Contract.

When HIS expectation is to meet HER expectation!

## The Current Challenge (for LTRs)

For a relatively brief time in Western history (the 20th century), one could get away with prioritizing love and sex and still expect a modicum of contentment, largely propped up by the widespread material abundance.  But over time, this self-worshipping prerogative took its toll on society.  The flames of unbridled passion burned up the MMP and it disintegrated into ashes shortly after the turn of the century.

Today, because of societal and legal restrictions, the only way for Men to find contentment is in knowing his Mission and Purpose and striving for it. As we have seen over the past 5 or 6 years, many men are finding it much easier to focus on their Mission and Purpose by going MGTOW, or by taking the Black Pill and then resurrecting their self-concept. Most of the men who do so have no other option. Fewer men are finding a woman worthy of being a wife, much less attracting her into his life.

But no matter whether a man is single or married, his MISSION is what will propel him forward, both in life, and with God. If a man is to marry, he'd better be damn sure his wife is fully on board with his Mission.

For a woman, the way to godly contentment is either (1) settling down with a man early in life (foregoing the carousel and before hitting the Wall) and applying herself to be his helper in that MISSION.  Or, (2) staying in her father's household and helping her family in various ways. Other paths might bring a sense of contentment, but it won't be holy. Nor will it be everlasting, maybe only 10 years at best, followed by 40+ years of cats, wine, and slaving their lives away for the corporation.

For the married, contentment is found when both husband and wife share a common PURPOSE on a COMMON MISSION — to be fruitful and multiply — to do life TOGETHER. To raise a family TOGETHER. The attitude is, *"It is US TOGETHER against whatever life throws at EITHER of us."* And if you have been married for any length of time you will know — there will be lots of stuff life throws at you.

## Failure (of LTRs)

Marriages fail when married couples lose their commonality of PURPOSE and turn against each other in various ways. This turning usually doesn't happen dramatically nor willfully, but rather through a gradual attrition of charity and congeniality that tends to occur under the duress of life. Most notably…

- Failing to conform to a Headship structure of authority.
- Failing to love or respect one another.
- Failing to remain humble and graceful.
- Failing to appreciate each other.
- Failing to respond to the other's accomplishments and bids for attention with enthusiasm.
- Denial of sex within marriage.
- Debasing marriage with illicit sex, before or after marriage.
- In sum, a failure to place God first.

As these habits become entrenched, that is when discontentment rears its feral head and will tear them apart.

# Related

- The Rational Male: Perfecting the Fantasy (2011/10/31)
- The Rational Male: She’s Unhaapppy,… (2016/11/16)
- Radix Fidem: Honest Expectations (2019/4/1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Why expectations of men and women are out of control (2022/10/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Expectations and boundaries (2022/10/23)

# SMP Paradigms Compared

January 23, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Stay on target... Stay on target...*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

In a previous post, The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18), I described two paradigms, described as the Worldly System and God's Order, and how we are to find Contentment by jumping from one Life Loop to another, and then to another. This post will compare and contrast these two paradigms as they pertain to the SMP/MMP.

## The Worldly System from the Woman's Perspective

When a woman meets a man with Frame who is going SOMEWHERE in life she is ATTRACTED. That is the essence of why LAMPS etc. works. It shows a man with FRAME. It shows a man with *something* going on in his life. On a primal level, women want to mate and have children with such a man.

On a deeper level, she wants to be accepted, farts, warts, quirks, and all, and to become an integral and vital part of a man's life, to bask in his love and attention, to drink from his fountain of love, and to feed off of him in various ways. We often refer to these various aspects as Nesting and Validation.

Ultimately, what a woman needs, and what her soul is looking for is PURPOSE. But women seldom arrive at this conclusion until *after* they find LAMPS and Validation. So they go off pursuing LAMPS and Validation, only to become disappointed upon finding that these things are unfulfilling and cannot give her a PURPOSE. Only deep bonding and a shared Purpose can stand the test of time. This is one reason why many LTRs fail.

The modern response to this emptiness is for women to try finding that missing piece by being Strong and Independent™, Empowering Herself™, Finding Herself™, or following her dreams of having a leisurely lifestyle. These pursuits also prove to be elusive in terms of Contentment, so they double down, try harder, and continue on. Those women who MUST have a man will seek attention / validation from multiple men, or branch swing to find the next LAMPS guy, which we refer to as Hypergamy and Serial Polyandry.

To some extent, in ye olden days this was mitigated in the flesh when she had multiple children. The family and the children were a woman's Purpose. And women did not live very long after the children grew up.

But in today's sexually liberated world, having children is merely one box to check off on her Bucket List of things to do — when she's "ready", "sometime later" in life — and it is in no way prioritized. Meanwhile, she is on her way to do something (or someone) *better*,

whatever (or whomever) that might be.

## The Worldly System from the Man's Perspective

For most men, getting a WOMAN to perch on his bird is the mission. One in the bush is worth two in the hand (or more).

So we see a flock of peacocks trying to learn how to get her number, how to please her, how to game her… all in an effort to entice her to spread her wings over his nest.

He goes to the gym, works out, loses weight, gets muscle bulk and definition, and becomes the cock of the walk… all to impress a persnickety hypoagentic girl.

He works hard, goes to college, gets a corner office job with a high pay, all in the hope of being the suitor who is called onto the carpet by a whimsical girl to be her personal ATM.

After marriage, he comes home from work, cleans the house, cooks dinner, does the dishes, all in the hope of settling into bed with her fuzzy muzzle nestled snugly on his nozzle.

But no… *"I'm not feeling it tonight, dear."* She *"needs to get up early"*, diarrhea, headache, leg cramps, menstruation, stomachache, stuffy nose, too cold, too tired, *"the kids might hear us"*, or whatever other excuse she can hamster up to defer her marital duty and get away with defrauding him — once again.

He goes to the bathroom to rub one out, laying a curse on her under his breath, while she escapes her conscience by sawing logs.

It's all about the p_ssy.

Are you telling me *this* is a man's Mission in life?

That’s not all.

Too many chads infecting the flock. Too many chickens down with the bird flu. Chicks are now laid up and out of service. Too many hens clucking the mantras. The egg market collapses. Competitors are squeezed out of the market. Consumers are charged exorbitant prices for rotten eggs.

Men give up and check out.

*“Why work out if I can never impress a girl? Why work if no girl is going to marry me? Why do **anything** if I cannot get laid / get married?”*

They think they’re smart in going AWOL, but it’s a Pyrrhic victory without fresh eggs to crack open each morning.

No Contentment here.

## God’s Order from the Woman’s Perspective

A woman’s PURPOSE is MAKING CHRIST KNOWN by helping her husband in HIS mission. It is MAKING CHRIST KNOWN to the children they have.

Thus, a woman’s Mission is NOT attracting ATTENTION, hooking a MAN’s DESIRE, or even being LOVED. It is NOT pursuing a CAREER, making MONEY, or chasing after TINGLES. It is NOT getting married and having children either. These are merely choices and powers that women may have at their disposal in accomplishing their Mission.

If a woman's PURPOSE is NOT aligned with God's Order, then exercising these powers will cause great DESTRUCTION to herself and to others. If a woman IS pursuing her God Ordained PURPOSE in her life, then these powers can become a great BLESSING to herself and others.

That POWER is in a woman's hands. If she uses it wisely, her husband and children will rise up and call her blessed. If she uses it carelessly or selfishly, she will be cursed and shamed as a hoe b!tch.

The purpose of sex and marriage is for marital bonding and sanctification, and to be fruitful and multiply. It is not for fun and games.

Once a man and woman are married, they enjoy the sexual relationship (physical intimacy) and romance (emotional intimacy) within the boundaries of the marriage. They seek to fulfill their duties and responsibilities in marriage and seek to always improve in these areas.

The Husband is the Wife's one and only sexual partner, her Head, provider, protector, and father to her children. The Wife is the Husband's affectionate and ready sexual partner, showing submissive respect to her protector and Head, a helper to his Mission, the keeper of the home in accordance to his provision, and being a wise and empathic mother to her children.

Together in marriage, a Husband and Wife display the Covenant relationship of CHRIST and the CHURCH to each other, to their children, to their church, to their community, and to the world at large.

Together, they are a living example of God's love on Earth, and together they make Christ known.

## God’s Order from the Man’s Perspective

Man’s Mission in life is NOT *“Happy Wife, Happy Life!”*

It is Happy King, Happy Kingdom!

And that King is Christ!

Thus, a man’s Mission in life is to Know the King and establish His Kingdom on earth. As Jesus prayed,

> Thy Kingdom come.  Thy Will be done on earth, as it is in heaven.
>
> *Matthew 6:10 (KJ21)*

Ultimately, for a Christian man, the Purpose of his life is to Know Christ himself, and to MAKE CHRIST KNOWN to others.

Sex is a carnal need, and Marriage an earthly institution — which begs the question — *Why is there no marriage in heaven?* It is because the purpose of sex and marriage is to fulfill the Mission. In heaven, we’ll have a different sort of mission in which marriage (as we know it) is not needed. My pastor believes there is no marriage in heaven because we’ll all be married to Christ.

If a man’s mission / purpose / vision isn’t in place, then the husband and wife are focused on what each one wants out of life and the marriage. They are fighting against each other trying to secure their own needs and prerogatives, e.g., attention, ego fulfillment, love, material needs, respect, social relevance, $$$, sex, status, etc. When their energies are consumed in this way, they don’t have the *capability* of navigating a ship, much less arriving at any particular destination.

But… if the mission / purpose / vision is right, then the husband and wife both know his / her place. When they know where the ship is going, then it is easier to be the Captain / First Mate / Crew — because then the journey becomes about the destination and what will get the job done and get them there, e.g. respect for hierarchy, boosting of morale (a good sexual relationship boosts morale), supporting and encouraging each other, watching each other's backs etc.)

The bottom line is that a Man needs to stay focused on his MISSION — to make Christ known in his sphere of influence. He does NOT NEED a woman to do that. In the Garden of Eden, Adam was alone for a while. Eve was NEVER alone. Men are much better able to handle being alone than women are, PROVIDED that they have a MISSION. But… a companion and helper makes the job easier.

The problem is that most men do not understand *what it means* to make Christ known, and much less, HOW they will do it — so this idea fails to resonate with men, even Christian men. As a result, they have a total lack of Frame. I'll continue this point in the next post.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (2018/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018/5/15)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Manager, Woman as the Helper (2018/5/19)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Middle Manager (2018/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Man as the Hiring Manager (2018/5/24)

# A Response to GrifterShifter's Comments

January 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Consolidating one's Masculinity requires a man to be responsive, knowledgeable, and get the facts straight.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## The Rabble Rouser

GrifterShifter is a new commenter.  She first appeared on 2023/1/20, criticizing Kevin Samuels as a grifter.  Over the next few days, GS left a few comments under several posts, all having the same flavor of criticism.  When she started commenting on the most recent posts, she brought up many inflammatory ideas (e.g. immigration, monasticism, tr@nsmaxxing, vaginismus, etc.) that were *waaay* off topic and effectively derailed the discussion.  To top it off, her comments were disdainful towards Red Pill lore and took on a condescending tone towards men in general, especially Incels, MGTOW, et al.

I posed four questions to GS with the intention of eliciting a more solid and reasonable response out of her.

1. How is the secular monasticism you described any different from the Black Pill, MGTOW, or other similar men's movements?
2. How should vaginismus be addressed in order to set proper expectations for a LTR?
3. What do you think the church should be doing differently to help young people set proper expectations for sex and marriage?
4. Finally, how does all this relate to Consolidating Masculinity?

The majority of this post will review GS's flimsy responses to these questions and offer a better informed and more reasonable assessment, followed by a summary statement at the end.

## Re: Secular Monasticism

GS wrote,

> "I think if monasteries were made attractive enough and provided real brotherhood, incels would gravitate to them. True, most aren't religious, but the religious ones would. The non-religious ones could join secular communes of brotherhood, which men should be building to help each other."

I'm not someone who would know much about this, but on its face value, what GS describes seems like it might be of interest to a number of younger men who are disappointed with what they're finding in life. However, I think it would be a hard sell to convince younger single men to come live in an all-male commune or on a farm and work for little more than basic sustenance and the experience of it all. As I stated in SMP Paradigms Compared, there needs to be a purpose, and in this case, it would have to be a shared purpose that would unite and motivate single men. GS played the violin on the necessity of "not being alone", but as Rowena pointed out, this is not a sufficiently motivating purpose.

The problem with this whole idea is that GS is trying to micromanage what she considers to be a problem with *someone else*, or a group of people in this case. Stuff them in a comfortable cage, saying, *"Here you go. Problem solved. Now, BE HAPPY!"* It would be like someone telling a group of lovelorn women, *"Can't solve your problems with lurrve and finding a man who will commit? OK. Be a sugar baby, or go join a rich man's harem. You can F one day a month and have the leisurely lifestyle you desire while your benefactor is busy with 29 other women during the rest of the month. All expenses paid.*

*Go post photos of your bedroom escapades and lavish lifestyle on FB, IG, and OnlyFans to get the attention you need. But if you don't put out, if you mouth off, or fail to produce an heir, you're back out on the street. Now shut up and BE HAPPY!"*

The reason this doesn't work is because it removes agentic free will from the equation. This approach essentially excises Christ and imposes a worldly solution contrived by man (or a woman in this case). If one is to be assigned, coerced, or forced into doing something, then one cannot be forced to be happy in doing so. It violates the integrity of the soul. It is essentially an imposed anesthetic that will produce more ɦɘ11 than heaven. This is not to say that a monastic life is not the answer to some men's struggles, but it cannot be imposed. It has to happen organically and by the power of God.

LastMod was the first to recognize this as a dead end "solution". He took a step back and considered what might be GS's purpose in making this suggestion… ???

## Re: On Becoming a Monk / Nun

GS wrote,

> "One of the great failures of Protestantism is the lack of a monastic option. As a Protestant, if I want to remain single to serve God exclusively my whole life, I will be looked at as a failure simply for not marrying. That goes for both women and men."

I agree that there is pressure on young people to marry and procreate, especially within the church. There always has been, especially from mothers and fathers who wish to see their family lines continued and to enjoy having grandchildren. From an evolutionary viewpoint, one is a failure if he/she does not procreate. From a moral standpoint, one is a

failure if one is sexually active and refuses to procreate.  This is the Catholic stance on sex in a nutshell.  From a Christian viewpoint, it all depends on whether it is within God's purposes for one to be married and to procreate.  If God calls them to do so, and they do not, then maybe those who know them best are correct in their assessment of them as a failure.  Of course, only they themselves would know if God has truly called them to be married / have children or not.  But if a person is sexually active, it's a good indication that they ought to be married.

## Re: Men's Movements

GS wrote,

> "[The Black Pill / MGTOW] aren't movements.  Nobody's moving.  They are sitting online all day, every day."

This is a tangent from the main topic, but I should explain my reasoning.  I would regard these sociological phenomena as a movement — not a *social activist* movement, which GS is probably thinking of, but a *cultural* movement — a fundamental shift in the life choices of a large number of men.  MGTOW is currently estimated to be 10-26% of men.  There are no demographic estimates available yet on the Black Pill, but I would guess it's in that same ballpark, with some overlap.  There was no Black Pill nor MGTOW, nor men calling themselves such more than a decade ago.  Now there are.  I would call that a movement.  That doesn't mean they aren't doing *anything*, as GS says.  What GS means is that they aren't doing *anything* for the Feminine Imperative.  In reality, it means they're doing their own thing and going their own way, just as the name implies.

# Re: Vaginismus

In response to my second question about how vaginismus should be addressed, GS wrote a generic and unsatisfying answer.

> "Google it, research a bit, then seek treatment."

I am getting the impression that GS is someone who suffers from vaginismus. She's told us a lot of information about this — *waaay* off topic — but yet she has not given us any transferrable knowledge on the subject, probably because it would be humiliating. At some point, she'll need to start quoting solid research, or else establish herself as an expert on the subject (i.e. someone with first-hand experience), in order to gain any further traction with readers on this subject. (That is why deti et al. were asking for her age, sex, marital status, etc.)

Anyway, I did just as GS said. I Googled "vaginismus" and found some information. Then after doing some reading, I realized that she had probably never done what she was asking others to do — to Google it.

About vaginismus, GS wrote,

> "It's actually not that rare, just un talked about."

How rare is "rare"? Is below 5% rare?

> "The prevalence of vaginismus in the general population is 1-6%, and this ratio rises to between 5% and 17% in sexual dysfunction clinics (Konkan et al., 2012)." [1]

GS said that the problem is underreported and misdiagnosed. As a high water mark, can

we assume that the prevalence in the general population is similar to what appears in sexual dysfunction clinics?  Or can we say that every woman who defrauds her husband out of regular marital relations is suffering from vaginismus and they just don't know it? In that case, that's about 10-26%,* which is slightly higher than the frequency of those going to the sex clinics.  At any rate, it offers a very clever excuse for women who apparently don't know what they're missing out on.

I also learned that it's aggravated by familial dysfunction.

> "The family structure in which the individual is raised is a significant factor for the development of several problems, including sexual dysfunctions.  Repressive, frightening, threatening and extremely moral loveless parents, alcoholic father, serious arguments that can even lead to violence, and extremely protective merciful parents are common in women with vaginismus..." [1]

Poor relationship with her father; Not experiencing God through her parent's marriage — More stuff we've covered here before.

According to the research paper [1], the success rate for women undergoing treatment for vaginismus (using Cognitive Behavioral Therapy and vaginal penetration exercises) was 63.8%.  Success largely depends on the woman's willingness to undergo treatment, practice CBT, and do the penetration exercises as a habit.

Patients who were reluctant to perform the vaginal penetration exercises had a lower rate of recovery.  The researchers noted that it was common for these patients to perceive vaginal penetration as a "violation" of their bodies.

> "In conclusion, patients with vaginismus are aware of their condition and treatment is possible if they want.  There is no difference between treatment

> methods in terms of success rates.  However, the patients are more resistant to treatment if they have a history of vaginismus in their relatives or in the presence of a partner who say it is his or her fault."

Note the last part of the last sentence.  Translation: Self-consciousness aggravates vaginismus.  IOW, a lack of self-confidence and trust, which we already know will put the brakes on the beaver.

GS wrote,

> "…if she's young, healthy, hormones are balanced and has at least a moderate libido, and has a healthy sexual self-esteem (despite anti-sex Church indoctrination), if she does not show interest in sex I would question my bedroom skills as a husband."

That's not what the medical literature says.  Granted, there's not much research on this, but the paper I cited above [1] suggests that the biggest issue with vaginismus and the treatment thereof is more or less psychological – a cold family upbringing coupled with a fear of vaginal penetration and seeing it as a violation of the body.  To this, I would add, that "violation of the body" is the defiling and humbling aspect of sex (for a woman) which is what makes marital sex validational and contributes to sanctification.  IOW, women with vaginismus are women who have a psychological block and don't want to be defiled and humbled in the bedroom.  The reasons for this might vary from one woman to the next, but we can all take a guess as to why…  Insufficient Tingulation.  (Deti is *always* right, dadgummit!)

* *It is interesting to note that the percentage of women with vaginismus is exactly the same percentage of MGTOWs. Coincidence?*

## Re: Faulty sex education within the church

GS repetitively mentioned the failure of the church to educate young people about sex

and marriage.  This is a topic that is covered rather frequently here.  I and most readers here would agree that the church has dropped the ball concerning Christian education about sex and marriage.  There are many problems in changing this, including…

1. Not having anything better to teach.
2. Current leadership is not willing to teach or even rejects what we've already identified as being beneficial.
3. Things that are beneficial are difficult, embarassing, or unpalatable to women, and church leaders will not address these issues because the majority of churchgoers are women.
4. Building the momentum of a "new and improved" social environment that is free from the corrupting spoils of feminism.
5. Cultural indoctrination has hypnotized and blinded the majority of young people, including those in the church.  As a result, they are not "hungry" enough to seek out anything better.

On this problem, GS did not offer any suggestions other than monasticism.

## Re: Expectations for LTRs

GS wrote,

> "Satisfying sex is an expectation people have for marriage.  Sexual expression is very closely tied to masculinity and femininity.  If our bodies (or anything else) prevent us from fully expressing ourselves sexually in our marriage, it will prevent us from "consolidating" our masculinity or femininity."

GS should have stated this at the beginning of her first comment about vaginismus, and she would have received a much warmer response.  But again, she hasn't offered any

transferrable knowledge here.  The larger issue with her comment is that she is assuming that masculinity / femininity is dependent on one's sexual function.  I suppose to a small degree it is, especially for the married, but it is a mistake to make this blanket assumption because it would imply that all Black Pillers, incels, and MGTOWs are excluded from ever being masculine.  Men deserve more respect than this.

## Final Statements

Stuff like this makes me certain that GS is a female, because this sounds just like a woman's viewpoint — light on facts, heavy on Feeelz, half-baked logical assumptions, and always leaning towards the Feminine Imperative.

GS left 10 additional comments that I did not "approve" for posting, mainly because they were excusing women's sexual sin, misinformed, petulant, solipsistic, dancing from topic to topic, and disrespectful to men in general.  I grew tired of the tiddlywinks and decided that GS had had sufficient air time to make her position and disposition clear.
Interestingly, not more than 10 minutes after I decided to stop approving her comments, not one but *two* other women popped in to resume the fray!

Coincidence?

Teenage girls talking while standing in hallway at university.

Afterwards, I reflected on all this fracas and realized something deep.  The past two posts were encouraging men to find their Mission and Purpose in life through knowing God.
And *riiight on cue*, some stranger shows up to pose a messy distraction from the Message.

Coincidence?

I'm proud of the many commenters who were able to quickly and accurately size up GS. Of note, Deti and Rowena left excellent responses to GS's hamsterbations.

I need to apologize to the regular readers. I often state that men should not admit women's arguments, but that's essentially what I/we did here. And look at the mess of confusion it has resulted in! Granted, it was not clear that GS was a woman in the beginning, but as soon as this was apparent, I should have nipped GS's comments in the bud and kept the focus on the recent topics. But… I was on vacation, I didn't have a computer, I didn't have the proper mindset, and I wasn't in the mood to deal with it. I usually view life as an adventure and a continual discovery, but this is one of those times when urgent action was necessary and should have been taken. Because of my inaction, I've had to do *more work* to address all the issues that have come up and settle the confusion, and I can only wonder about how much my laxity has allowed attention to be drawn away from the main message of men finding their Mission and Purpose in Christ.

OTOH, maybe THIS IS the larger takeaway for us. Perhaps taking action in a timely manner is one of the most important lessons we can learn about Consolidating Masculinity.

# References


1. Anğın AD, Gün İ, Sakin Ö, Çıkman MS, Eserdağ S, Anğın P. Effects of predisposing factors on the success and treatment period in vaginismus. JBRA Assist Reprod. 2020 May 1;24(2):180-188. doi: 10.5935/1518-0557.20200018. PMID: 32301599; PMCID: PMC7169926. [Read online]


# Related

- Σ Frame: The Male Hamster InAction! (2022/4/13)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: Complacency (2023/1/11)

# How to Assume the Missionary Position

January 27, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Are you on a mission for God, or for Gynocentrism?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## What do Women want?

Western society, and even the church as well, has fallen victim to centering all discussion on sex, marriage, and intersexual relations around these questions,

1. *"What does a WOMAN WANT?"*
2. *"How are men best to give her that?"*

The answer to the first question is simple, and I'll sum it up for the green reader. What a woman WANTS is to FEEL GOOD. Consequently, she will pursue and explore anything that gives her pleasure and/or ease. For women, the typical vectors of the Feeelz are…

1. Adventures, partying, traveling, etc.
2. Attracting attention, usually by creating drama, social media, wearing revealing clothing, etc.
3. Emoting, and eliciting emotion from others, including men.
4. Catharsis, entertainment, media, etc,
5. Fantasy, solipsism, gnosticism, etc.
6. Friendships
7. Garnering social proof, getting positive feedback, compliments, flattery, etc.
8. Losing self-control
9. Masturbating
10. Physical activities, sports, jogging, etc.
11. Playing sociopsychological games with people, especially men and men's emotions
12. Pretty lies
13. Sex with high SMV men
14. Seeking Validation from men
15. Self care, manicures, massages, etc.
16. Shopping, spending $$$
17. Socializing, talking, gossiping, etc.

Women solipsistically regard their pursuit of Funz and the Feeelz as harmless, but men are more aware of the defilement, destruction, extravagance, inefficiency, and waste that

accompanies certain activities.

Husband cutting credit card in half in order to curb wife's spending sprees.

The second question presupposes that men's entire purpose in life is to enable and support women's pursuit of Funz and the Feeelz, and therefore poses an unwarranted demand on men. Most men fall for this ruse, become self-conscious, and worry about whether their performance is "good enough" for a particular woman of interest. Meanwhile, women sit back and watch to see which men will either do their bidding (or knock themselves out trying), or else prove their Alpha-ness by seeing through the faux demands imposed on them.

The former men (i.e. beta orbiters) are for attention, entertainment, and to be used as draftstock. The latter men, which are a tiny minority, are singled out for relationships and sex.

The former men who overtly disagree with playing this role are typically branded as "toxic". This could not be any further from the truth. The latter men are often the men who are truly toxic, but because they play a key role as a focal point of the Feminine Imperative, women refuse to see them as such.

## What do Men want?

Over the last decade or so, there has been a growing backlash to the societal assumption that men have little value other than to be the servants and slaves of women's whims. Hence, the rise of the Manosphere, the Red Pill, MGTOW, and various MRA movements. Men have begun asking these question for themselves.

1. *"What does a MAN WANT?"*

2. *“How are men best to go about getting what they want?”*

The Manosphere focuses on what a MAN WANTS, and to sum it all up, in the secular sphere it comes down to fornication with multiple women, and in the Christian sphere it is visceral sex in marriage. As Thedeti often says, *“It’s all about the p_ssy!”*

## What does God want?

What BOTH MEN AND WOMEN NEED is an *identification with Christ* that brings them into a proper relationship with God, and a PURPOSE for living that flows from that.

In absence of being identified with Christ and having a Purpose and Mission that flows out of that, AND in ABSENCE of societal restrictions, Hypergamy will rule over Wimminz FLESHLY nature, and P_ssy will rule over Men’s. That is exactly what we see in society and all around the world. Men and Women are Fleshly minded, and all their feral unrestricted behaviors reflect that propensity.

In the absence of a larger shared Purpose, relationships will degenerate into a Pygmalion Project in which each person is trying to get the other to “change” in order to better fulfill their wants and needs. A Christian relationship reaches maturity when both partners are focused on their Mission and Purpose, and are in the habit of fulfilling their respective roles and responsibilities to each other, rather than on fulfilling their own unresolved desires.

This month, I’ve talked a lot about a man’s MISSION. Just to be clear, the MISSION is NOT to give women what they want. It is NOT to bed the hottest girl. It is NOT sequestering a woman for marriage. A man’s MISSION in life is not even a career. Although for some men, a career and/or marriage could be vehicles for his MISSION.

Glorifying God and making Christ known is THE MISSION. This is the essence of God’s purpose for Mankind, and it is same for women too.

Christian Men and Women won’t be successful in love, marriage, rearing a family, unless

they recognize how it all relates to God’s purposes for us. The PURPOSE of CHRISTIAN marriage is to emulate God’s love for Mankind and glorify Him. In this context, success in marriage FLOWS from a combined sense of PURPOSE.

## Related

- Σ Frame: We’re on a mission from God. (2020/8/21)
- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020/9/4)
- Σ Frame: What does a Proverbs 31 relationship look like? (2022/10/18)

# Christian Detachment

January 30, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Not carelessness, but conviction.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Consolidating Masculinity
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Men's Inherent Gynocentrism

It has often been said that *"Women are the gatekeepers of sex."* It would be better for us to regard the phenomenon behind this axiom with a little more self-awareness. Sex and sexual reproduction are areas within a woman's domain of authority and sphere of influence. Likewise, commitment, husbandry (and all that involves), and making things happen are areas within a man's domain of authority and sphere of influence. Thus, when men are obsessed with poon and desperately looking for a handjob, they are thinking like a woman and they naturally fall under women's domain of authority. It is an inversion of the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** structure. Therefore, *"Women are the gatekeepers of sex"* is only true for men who want through the gate, but can't get in. It is a frustration to be expected of the idolatry that it is.

The previous post, How to Assume the Missionary Position, posed the question, *Are you on a mission for God, or for Gynocentrism?* To aid the reader in answering this question for himself, I laid out the differences between Men's, Women's, and God's prerogatives. In conclusion, Men need to get their heads out of the gynogutter when thinking about how to assume the Missionary Position. I'll admit, this can pose a formidable and continual challenge for some men, especially younger men.

Women keep Men preoccupied by posting sultry selfies.

In addition to this, Men also need to stop prioritizing and being concerned about women's opinions and reactions. This is just as important as purging poon from the prefrontal cortex, and perhaps just as difficult.

One reader wrote to me privately, saying,

> "It is my observation that whatever topic is covered here at Σ Frame or elsewhere around the 'sphere, the discussion in the comments ALWAYS ends up with some variation of…

- *"How will women respond to this?"*
- Anger and frustration that women do not respond properly or as desired.

> "As deti pointed out recently, any topic about Men's self-development, or his MISSION, or HIS finding CONTENTMENT should have ZERO comments about women and their nature."

Yes! Men are in the habit of looking for affirmation and feedback FROM Women. Instead, Men need to start giving constructive moral feedback TO Women and placing demands on them. Men need to STOP looking for wimminz approval. Wimminz are NOT godz. 99.999% of women will only distract you, waste your time, and lead you away from God and the truth. Men need to FIX their eyes on Jesus, NOT dat plump back end. Men need to LOOK to God, NOT camel toes and cleavage. Men need to learn what pleases the LORD, NOT how to curry favor with the walking wombs. We need to wean ourselves off the teat. This is a habit Christian Men absolutely MUST DO!

As long as a man is beating around the bush, FOOLISHNESS and SIMPDOM will be his default settings.

Unfortunately for everyone, for the past few decades, churchianity has taught Men to place Women's wants and needs first, and to adulate the V (which is idolatry). It has taught young men to place women on a pedestal. It has taught fathers to make their daughters into educated harlots and liberated sex symbols.

In addition to this, or rather as a result of this, the average Christian man is not intuitively FOLLOW-able, partly because this image has not been presented as a Godly archetype. Thus, it is no wonder that Christianity is flailing and failing as a catalyst for forming Godly marriages.

## Women are Followers

Instead of thinking that *"Women are the gatekeepers of sex"*, a more Christian approach would be to recognize that Women submit to their Head, whether it be the big head, the little head, the head of the herd, the head of the house, or the Godhead.

But one thing remains. Men can lead and pursue his own Mission and Purpose, but Men cannot choose which women will accept / choose his Headship and Follow along with him. This is essentially why the Meet Cute dynamic, as a selection model, is wholly dependent on the woman's interest in the man.

As we can observe from women's attraction to Chads, a man doesn't even need to have a strong faith to have authority over a woman. A woman will follow a man as long as he is confident and he is going SOMEWHERE in life. You see, women's attraction to Alphas / bad boys / Chads can be boiled down to one simple fact — He is NOT following *her*. He is NOT ogling her. He is NOT Googling her. He doesn't give a flying flip about her demands. A woman is attracted to a man who is NOT following *her* but who expects *her* to follow

*him*. In this sense, Pagan Chad is actually conforming to the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** structure! (Not necessarily because of his inherent qualities of leadership or sense of Purpose, but primarily because women desire to submit to Chad's sexual authority — because it *Feeelz gooed* and satiates their fleshly desires.)

But if a man is constantly obsessed with peter poking poon, then his idol is the V and his confidence goes down the Rube Tube. HE is FOLLOWING after the inverted structure and the Worldly System, and thus, he has to Compete therein. If he is always LOOKING BACKWARDS to see if a girl is following Him, then in essence, he is not making much if any progress going forward. Both of these stances are CONFUSING to women. It is like a dog chasing its tail and licking its @ss. The @ss stinks, and at some point the tail gives up and wags off.

Women's inborn propensity to FOLLOW is a necessary part of the equation. Without it, a woman is reduced to being a Brassy, Independent, *"I don't need no man"*, Boss B!tch. Her FOLLOWING is not unnatural nor is it wrong. But it becomes a disaster when women follow after their fleshly desires without any consideration of the consequences, and/or when they follow men who have ungodly purposes and follow them into sin.

## The Proper Mindset for Men

The interesting paradox here is that if a man is not a top SMV looker who can compete well within the Worldly System, then Looking to God and His interests offers the BEST chance for a man to get a woman to follow him.

For a Christian man, his focus should be,

- *"This is my domain of authority."*
- *"This is my sphere of influence."*
- *"These are my talents and gifts."*
- *"These are my skills."*
- *"This is what I am working on."*

When a man meets a girl, his focus should be,

- *"Does she identify herself as being subject to my domain of authority?"* OR does she identify me as being an expendable pawn under *her* authority?
- *"Is she a suitable helper to me in my Mission?"* OR is she chasing after any of the various Worldly Life Scripts?
- *"Does she make an active effort to help me in my Mission?"* OR is she only thinking of what *she* can get out of me?
- *"Is she humble and teachable?"* OR is she a hasty haughty hamster hoe?
- *"Does our relationship glorify God?"* OR is it one dramatic and embarassing Sh!t Test after another?
- *"Does she respect me and give me IOIs?"* OR is she giving out IOCs and treating me like a little boy?

Men do not need to know the specifics of their Mission in life, but they must have a general idea of what it IS and what it is NOT, then COMMUNICATE these things to her and see if she is on board with that. The vetting is to see if she will be a suitable helper and whether she can actually fall into that role. As deti pointed out, she needs to be ready for this NOW. If she is NOT, then she will try to make herself and her own issues, prerogatives, and problems into the Mission. If she is NOT ready, *he moves on.* If he doesn't for any reason related to her, then he is regressing from his Mission and Purpose.

## The Correct Way

1. Man follows God and pursues his Mission and Purpose in life.
2. A Woman notices and places herself within his domain of authority.

3. The Man COMMUNICATES to the woman HOW he is following God.
4. The man and woman discover a SHARED PURPOSE.
5. The girl either helps him — in which case they get married — or she is a headache — and he moves on — alone if need be.
6. After marriage, the Wife follows God by following her Husband and helping him in that journey. Any extra job / ministry on her side is done under the authority of her husband who must clearly evaluate if such job / ministry does not reduce his authority; brings glory to Christ AND does not impede her duties / responsibilities as wife / mother.
7. Children follow BOTH (with Father being Head and God being ULTIMATE AUTHORITY)

If there is one thing Christian men need to remember, it is that being PURPOSE ORIENTED is a powerful force that will elevate his faith and carry him towards the culmination of his true LIFE PURPOSE. Even if a man hasn't yet figured out what his specific PURPOSE is in life, if he adopts the internal habit of being PURPOSE oriented in all his thinkings, actions, and dealings with others, then this one thing alone can totally transform how he is seen by others, including and especially women.

This kind of attitude matches what I've described in the past as determination and detachment. From outside appearances, following Christ appears to be more or less the same thing as the secular concept of detachment, except for Christian men, this follows from being focused on God and his ordained MISSION and PURPOSE. The secular man is detached because he's spinning several plates on his pole, or else he doesn't really care. The Christian man is detached because he is focused on multitasking God's work, and is NOT enthralled by poon nor the things of this world.

Remember, ultimately, for a Christian man, his Mission and Purpose is to MAKE CHRIST KNOWN.

## Exit Questions

1. How has God uniquely called you to establish HIS Kingdom on earth?
2. Is He well pleased with you? If not, what needs to change?

## Related

- Σ Frame: She Needs You (2020/7/1)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)

# Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior?

February 1, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sorting out the duties and responsiblities from the lies.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Men Must be Follow-able

The sexual Alpha is one who snags tail and then moves on to bed another girl. The Christian Alpha (if you will) is the man who is focused on his Mission.

**Problem 1** — Woman follows a man with a wrong purpose –> Sex with Alpha Chad, gets stuffed, Alpha Widowed, jaded, and hung out to dry as a psychotic spinster with wine and cats for the last 50 years of her life.

**Problem 2** — Man following woman –> the Beta Orbiters

**Problem 3** — Man following his own purpose; leaves woman alone –> MGTOW.

**Problem 4** — Woman following God (supposedly), and Man is her helper / encourager. (I suspect most women in church ministry do this.)

In all of the above scenarios, Alpha Chad is the only man who is followable. All the others are of a man's lack of followability.

In terms of Men's responsibilities, we have…

**Problem 1** — Alpha Chad would show responsibility if he only F-ed a woman he is willing to marry and refused all others. He also needs to have a larger purpose — something

other than making s1uts and Alpha Widows.

**Problem 2** — Beta Orbiters would be more responsible by recognizing which women are within his sphere of influence, stop wasting his time, attention, money, and emotional energies on insecure chicks who are only using him. Instead, he should focus his efforts on bringing one girl under his domain of authority.

**Problem 3** — The responsibilities of the MGTOW are to make something of himself outside of sex, marriage, and family, while not falling prey to discouragement and depression, and to follow his mission in life.

**Problem 4** — Similar to Problem 2, except these men are probably already married. In this case, his responsibilities are to reorient himself around his mission, maintain frame, set expectations, and establish boundaries.

## What is a Man's Role in the Mess?

As I described in the last post, Women, being the followers that they are, are more attuned to following a man who is intuitively follow-able, and are less interested in his Purpose. And as I described in the previous post, they are focused on the Feeelz! NOW! They don't look too far beyond that to assess where it will all lead to a decade down the road. This is no less true for Christian women. Therefore, as we learned from our discussion of Women's Agency, Christian women have to be TAUGHT HOW to CHOOSE walking in the Spirit over what their Flesh demands. They need to be taught how to identify and follow a Christian man with a right Purpose.

This has to be taught to them, beginning at an early age. Eight years old is too late. Puberty is *waaay* too late. Women will learn easier and better the younger they begin. So

this responsibility falls on Fathers. Even so, many women will not follow, or when temptation strikes, they will fall away. But to the extent women can learn and practice walking in the Spirit, they will be sanctified. And whether they learn and follow or not, God will judge them accordingly.

## What should be the Standard for Vetting?

Deti and Oscar were arguing about whether a man should only accept a girl who is ready-to-go (deti's view), or is her showing promising potential good enough (Oscar's view)?

Well, from our study of Women's Agency, we learned that Women only become agentic under the tutelage of a man. So if we are looking for a woman who is a ready-to-go helper, then she would've had to have learned this from her father.

So, part of the vetting equation is (1) her relationship with her father, and another part is (2) her relationship with the man. Is she willing to invest herself in *him*? Another part, which I think Oscar is alluding to, is (3) whether she has the inherent *character* of a Proverbs 31 woman who will actually follow through on what she has learned from her father, and applies that towards serving her husband and household. We can readily observe the first two, and I think this is what deti is getting at. Concerning the last one, only time can tell, as Oscar pointed out. But if we can assume a trajectory, then the chances of (3) are astronomically higher if (1) and (2) are already in place.

More evidence that a woman's relationship with her father means everything.

Moreover, it cannot be understated that fathers play a key role in the formation of marriage-worthy daughters.

## What are Single Marriage-Minded Men to do?

Obviously, Christian men cannot be expected to wait around for fathers to mold their daughters into being good wives for them. But OTOH, it is problematic and perhaps a mistake for men to try to take responsibility for a father's failure to mold his daughter into such. The common wisdom around the Manosphere is that it is unwise for a man to be Captain-Save-a-h0e, and as Red Pill Apostle stated, Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27). Taking such a responsibility would require a man to make a big commitment to a woman who may not feel compelled to follow after him. Meanwhile, she is creating discord with all her solipsistic shenanigans. If so, then taking responsibility would become a snare and perhaps lead to catastrophe and sin.

So what responsibility do these men have in this respect?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Assume the Missionary Position (2023/1/27)

# The Lie of Romantic Love

February 3, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How should a man show love to a woman?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,850 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Rules to Rule By

In response to the question, *"What responsibilities do single, marriage minded Christian men have with respect to women in the present SMP/MMP?"*, Deti wrote,

> "Come with rock-solid frame.  Be on task and on mission at all times.  Brook no dissent about the frame and no interference with the mission.  Look for women who show clear, obvious, unmistakable signs of sexual attraction.  Such women are invited to step into his frame and get on board with the mission.  The minute she flips any attitude at him about anything, she is sternly corrected, once.  If it happens again, he shows her the door.
>
> Most of the time this won't work. Increasing numbers of men will have to accept being alone and celibate for life.
>
> I personally made every one of these mistakes.  I personally did everything wrong."

The ironic and sad thing is that deti, like myself and many other older readers here, thought we were doing everything "right" at the time.

## Rules to Love By

You see, according to the supposed "wisdom" that was prevalently taught to our older readers back in the 1980s and 1990s, men were given a playbook of **Rules to Love By**. The rules were legion and supposedly Christian in nature.  The general gist of these rules could be summarized as follows.

- "Good" Men should be "nice" to women.
- "Good" Women are attracted to "nice" men.
- Men believed that Women were kindhearted, loving, and romantic *by nature*.
- Chivalry and preening consideration for women's wants and needs was the polite norm.
- Female hypoagenticity was presumed and fully acceptable.
- Male hyperagenticity was proof of a man's love and care for a woman.

- The Feminine Mystique — Woman were seen to be mysterious and of a higher spiritual conscientiousness.
- Men should maintain a positive attitude towards women and dating, even when nothing was going right.
- Men were to presume that women had positive motivations, even when there wasn't any evidence of such.
- Men were to gracefully assume that women were caught in difficult or unjust circumstances whenever they displayed bad behavior.
- Men were expected to "respect women", which basically meant to tiptoe around her Feeelz. (This is different from men's understanding of respect and was often misunderstood and misapplied.)

Nowadays, we laugh at these **Rules to Love By**, because we know it runs the Tingle-o-meter into the red, and shoos chicks away and onto the dirty d!ck faster than a simp can croon or a cuck can cry.

But for a long while after the sexual apocalypse, these **Rules to Love By** remained solidly in place for men while women explored the spanking fresh world of sexual liberation.  Meanwhile, in a concerted effort to prop up the feminine AF/BB strategy, women did a fine job of keeping the majority of men in the dark about all the slither-slather.  If a man ever discovered that the **Rules to Love By** didn't actually lead to lifelong love and marital bliss, he was told, *"She's bad / broken / etc.  She's not the one for you.  You'll find someone better. Just wait..."*  Meanwhile, all the Becky's, Karen's, and Stacy's were getting their tickle kicks with Chads on the regular and the AF/BB strategy steamrolled through another generation, or two.  It wasn't until very recently that all the Becky's, Karen's, and Stacy's transmogrified into a generation of Ms. Havisham's, and the men began to wake up and smell the overdue sardines, thanks largely to the Red Pill going mainstream.

## Ye Olde Lie was Once True

In some respects, the older generations (Greatests, Silents, and early Boomers) were probably not lying to us in teaching these things.  Several decades ago (early half of the 20th century and continuing longer in Christian circles) this approach probably worked.  A man who acted in this manner was distinguishing himself as one who would be a fine, loyal, and caring husband.  Marriage minded women could then pick these men out from the crowd and move forward towards marriage.  But after the sexual apocalypse, this became a recipe for disaster.  "Nice" men who were clueless about the shifts in the SMP and continued to act in this manner clearly distinguished themselves as men who were explicitly marriage minded, just as before, but now this meant something completely different.  It meant they could not compete with Alpha Chad in the back seat of a Buick. Thus, such men summarily rejected themselves from the gene pool.

## Reexamining Ye Olde Lie

After writing a post on detachment, Ash Pariseau at *Dames That Know* came out to rebuild the old narrative that it is *Women who are the romantics*, NOT Men.  She writes,

> "I decided to poll my audience.
>
> Ladies, when was the moment you realized that he really did love you?
>
> Turns out, there are many ways a man tells a woman "I love you." Here are some of my favorite responses:

My first question is *"What does she mean by **love**?"* Does she mean the woman came to trust the man, she felt humbled, and she felt loved, or does she mean that the woman realized that he was putty in her paws? Perhaps both to varying degrees, depending on the man and woman in question.

We can't really know the answer to this question, but judging by the several behaviors she lists of men, we see that they could all fall into one of two categories: 1) He's desperate for sex, or 2) he's simping.

> "When he put my feelings first."
>
> "I was complaining about being alone and he drove out to make me feel better, about 45 minutes round trip, he had to be at work in the morning…"
>
> "When he stuck around. … he didn't push and unlike the other guys who'd move on, he stuck around."
>
> "He was always there, and he didn't leave."
>
> "When he traveled 61 km riding a motorcycle just to see me and went back home the next day."
>
> "When he waited hours for me outside my school and walked home with me EVERY SINGLE DAY."
>
> When he only [had] a dollar in his pocket and spent it to buy me food because I didn't [eat anything]."
>
> "I never asked for any of that from him. He did it willingly. Then I realized he truly loves me. No other man can do it for me if they don't love me as much."
>
> "Alex asked me how I was doing and I said I was fine just a little cold and after I said that he took off his jacket and gave it to me and that's when I realized I wasn't just crushing on him I was in love with him."
>
> "He stayed through my depression when I couldn't even recognize myself."
>
> "He told me that just being in my presence made him feel at home."
>
> "The fact he respected my boundaries, didn't pressure me into anything, and asked me if I was comfortable before he touched me. (That was when I knew that he really cared about me.)
>
> "The look he gives me when I touch his face or simply laughing. That is a look of someone that is in love."
>
> *Dames that Know: A good man is not that hard to find (2023/1/30)*

Only one behavior shows masculine dominance.

> "When he started using the word "we" often and referred to future plans as if it was a given."

In general, Beta Orbiting and Chivalry appears obvious here, and we would classify all these behaviors as such. But we cannot overlook Ash's main point – that these behaviors made the woman *feel loved* – without first examining its validity. So let's hash out the

differences between the authentic love that a man should have for a woman and him being putty in the pussycat's claws.

# The Deception

First of all, the key aspect that is left unsaid or only slightly hinted is that *"she already thought he was hot."* This should be remembered going forward.

The deceptive aspect of this approach towards women is that some of these behaviors, (e.g. assuming women are caught in unjust circumstances whenever they display bad behavior, being emotionally authentic, kindness, presuming positive motivations where there isn't any, etc.) are actually ways that men can truly love women, just as we are instructed to do in Ephesians 5:25-33.

As Alain de Botton said,

> "The essential habit of loving others is to have the willingness to interpret unappealing behaviors from others in order to find more benevolent reasons why such behaviors may be unfolding. In other words, to love someone is to interpret their words and behaviors with good will, charity, generosity, and understanding. So love is not just admiration for strength, it is also tolerance of weakness and a recognition of their ambivalences. But we avoid this habit because it is difficult and risky."

The sticking point is that such a display of a man's love towards a woman is seldom returned in good faith. Women only display de Botton's description of love towards Tingletron Chads whom they are in ~~bed~~ *love* with. Men do not avoid this habit nearly as much as women do, partly because men are the true idealists and romanticists by nature, and when left unchecked, this is the biggest problem with cucks, simps, White Knights, et al. — hyperagentically offering women so much unconditional love that it has the overall effect of spoiling them in a state of hypoagenticity, rather than bringing about the intended effect of making them feel loved and secure, and thus motivating them to grow into maturity.

Another point of deception is that Ephesians 5:25-33 ONLY applies to husbands loving their WIVES. Now, to some extent, if a man is hoping to make a certain woman his wife, he would venture to treat her as such long before it becomes a thing. The idea is that doing so may attract a woman in his sphere of influence to come under his domain of authority. But it is a mistake for men to treat ALL women this way as a general habit. This treatment should be reserved for those women who fall under a man's domain of authority (i.e. wife, daughters, and family members).

The last point of deception that I'll cover here is that men should NOT extend unconditional love to women as a general habit, in spite of how she might or might not respond. Men should remember that the purpose of love is to exemplify Christ, and to grant grace and honor to the weaker vessel. It is NOT to pretend that the woman is NOT

the weaker vessel in order to let her maintain false pretenses, run roughshod over his life, and make a mess of everything.  Having such a boundary is the difference between a man showing Christian love for his wife and an inverted structure of authority.  Men should watch this boundary closely and guard it strongly.

## Closing Statements

So we see that what is “right” these days is a long forlorn yelp from what was “right” over half a century ago.  I sincerely hope that the Red Pill and all we discuss here will be used to give young men a better compass for how to do things “right”.

Looking forward into the future, I can’t help but wonder how long our current revised assessment of what is “right” will continue to work.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Love Is NOT what you think it is. (2014/10/18)
- Σ Frame: Authoritative Love, Marital Discipline, and BDSM (2019/3/15)
- Σ Frame: Love begins where perfection ends (2021/9/22)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)
- Σ Frame: SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)

# Discerning the Lies

February 6, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Christian perspective on Black Pill / MGTOW philosophy.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Author's Note:** The following commentary was submitted by a reader who wishes to remain anonymous.
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 28 minute audio track

Jack shared this video as an example of a speech containing calm clear reasoning.

## Thinking Ape: The Price of the Lie (2015/1/17)

I agree that the calm intonation and collected delivery is hypnotizingly entrancing and rather convincing in itself. However, the subject of this video talk struck me as being significant for some reason, and so I listened to it several times to understand why. This talk is interesting and a little hard to follow because this sort of mystical ontology is rare and unique in the West, which has emphasized rational thought above intuition ever since the Enlightenment. Finally, I got a complete idea of what he is describing.

He recognizes that this whole world is rife with lies. Small lies, big lies, white lies, black lies, grey lies, damn lies, lies of identity, lies of intentions, lies of interpretation, lies of meaning, lies of purpose, systemic lies, and so on… And yes, people are quite comfortable with this. They even prefer it. They'll get ruffled if a lie is not properly presented or parroted. They'll freeze over once they discover that you're not *in* on the lie. They'll go on the *warpath* if a lie is exposed for what it is.

The whole crux of the video is about the difficulties involved with stepping outside the "matrix", for rejecting the lie, and that there is a cost of doing so, or a "price" as he puts it. He mentions specific aspects of suffering, such as being alone, having no one you can trust, no one to rely on, no one to catch you at a moment of weakness, and so on, as being the "price" one pays for being a man going his own way.

He thinks the quandary he is describing is MGTOW, and it probably is, from a worldly perspective. But from an intellectual standpoint, I think he is more in tune with what a Christian is than most nominal Christians are.

He describes the inner travail of Men Going Their Own Way, or at least, that of his own. He describes how MGTOW requires one to live a precarious life of loneliness and separation from the World, and for some, Hopelessness. This is very much like the Christian perspective, except that for a Christian, Christ fills those aspects of suffering that he describes. Christ is our hope.

The overriding expression of his talk is about the inner odyssey of being a searching soul, about not buying into the lie and following the truth, despite the "price" one must pay. It is going against the culture while disengaging from it. For example, at about 22:25, he says MGTOW is about being in it but somehow not being a part of it. This is identical to how Jesus described believers.

> If you were of the world, the world would love you as its own; but because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.
>
> *John 15:19 (ESV), also see John 17:16.*

A Christian is IN the world but not a part of it. He does not buy into the lie. A Christian has a mission that inevitably wages war against the lies of the World. He is following truth. Again, I think this man has a better understanding of truth than most cultural / churchian / run-of-the-mill Christians do.

Now, he never describes exactly what truth is, other than seeing through the lies and seeing human nature for what it is. Judging by his general assumptions, I would guess his concept of truth is recognizable to himself, but not very clearly visible. For a Christian — TRUTH is a Person — the Person of Jesus Christ — the Man who said,

> I am the Way, the TRUTH, and the life…
>
> *John 14:6 (KJV)*

Truth is not found in having a woman, sex, status, success, nor any of the trappings of the Worldly System. He has figured that part out. What he hasn't figured out is that Truth cannot be apprehended through "happiness", obtaining the fulfillment of one's desires, nor even having a healthy family (although the latter can offer some clues). The missing link he is looking for is Christ.

In summary, a philosophy like that described by Thinking Ape is regarded as Black Pilled

or MGTOW.  But I think he is closer to finding Christ than others who think they have already found Christ but are not so mystically attuned and therefore do not understand the implications of that.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)

# Aquatic Life on Planet Tumblr

February 8, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Also applies to Instagram, YouTube, the OASIS, et al.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

> "Cum with me, and I will make you fishers of men!"
>
> *Satan misquoting Jesus Christ to the life forms on Planet Tumblr (c.f. Matthew 4:19)*

Planet Tumblr is an aquatic world filled with desires, feelings, impressions, and moods.

The fish, as well as crustaceans, nematodes, parasites, and other invertebrate species therein, feed on the biosystem and on each other.  The interdynamic feedback loop, and the fact that the fish remain submerged in the waters at all times, leads to an all-consuming obsession with life within the system.  The bigger fish need constant uninterrupted bathing in the stream of attention, and because they are big fish, the waters of attention repeatedly flow through the gills of their ego, preventing them from suffocating on reality.

As a result of this biodynamic system, over time, the resident species adapt to the risks and rewards by developing a highly efficient selection routine. They know what time of day to go fishing, they know what a "good size" is, where the best location is to spring their trap, and even how much is enough before it affects their feeding schedule. They have a finely honed discrimination concerning certain qualities of the other fish – they know exactly what causes stimulation, they know the best presentation of the bait and just what type of finfare gives their quarry an ego/endorphine rush.

When they go fishing, they circulate certain stimuli through the prey fish's gills, hooking them on a dopamine rush and thereby establish a visceral power of attraction within that prey fish. The trick is to spike the bait stimuli with the sparkling oxygen of lust in a much higher concentration than what already richly exists in the surrounding waters. This has a contaminating effect, which leads to the bioaccumulation of lust (in the male species) and bimbofication (in the female) which permeates the waterways, enriching all the waters and the fish therein.

For example, the female catfish have long tentacles that are highly sensitive to the immediate environment, and they require so little oxygen that it doesn't matter what they catch. They will swim in close association with the other fish and absorb the oxygen of lusty attention by osmosis.

Females of the species are especially wary of certain males who they consider to be excessively undersized but who make themselves appear significantly larger by disguising themselves in a wadding of colorful seaweed. Nevertheless, a small number of these enamored males are successful in this endeavor, and can extract their daily supply of oxygen through short term breeding.

But once even one female determines that a particular male amphibian is deserving of a bit less and no more, the female will emit a sonar signal with a homing device attached to that male (known to biologists as an auto-rejector) in order to warn the other females not to approach. The male is unaware of this and remains oblivious.

Certain female species are known to shift their entire way of life to coincide with the streaming flows. Others make a game of collecting within their abdomens a sperm bank of the largest, most beautiful, and most aggressive fish they might chance to meet. In response, Fishmongers have developed highly refined techniques to deal with what is known as the Tahitian Imperative. Others who were raised in a restrictive aquaculture

have been known to swim as far as they can from their hatcheries, sometimes crossing oceans in their quest for “freedom” (which they already have). After a long period away from home, they resemble the local fish in appearance, but they are prone to developing diseases and pathologies which they had been protected from earlier in life and had never formed antibodies against.

Pubescent male amphibians frequently appear flushed in the region of the face and neck, with eyes popping at the very sight of a female’s enticingly smooth and bulbous tentacles. The endocrine systems of the young growing male amphibians have horribly intense addictions to the life sustaining oxygen of lust. Because of their biological and psychological dependence on oxygen, these males will grow ridiculously long external gills which stretch out of themselves and brush against anything that moves, causing them to become sensitive to the slightest provocation. Consequently, their gills will be nipped and trimmed down by competitors, leading them to become oxygen deficient and underdeveloped.

More experienced Carpathians have various techniques of warning these males. However, due to their inexperience and their mind numbing strength of will to survive and mate, the sounds of their warnings often fall on an insensitive layer of tissue. In addition, their tympanic membranes, like that of frogs, become desensitized underwater due to the increased hydrostatic pressure. Should the others ever transmit any negative signals related to one’s perceived potential of oxygenation or breeding, it is merely perceived as a painful and distracting percussive noise.

Most young male amphibians will not survive in the water and so choose to burrow under the dense loam under the riverbed. However, a small number eventually gain the size and strength needed to compete for the oxygen of attention in the marketplace.

Other young males endure extreme physical training, building up an immense physical structure, simply because this will attract the oxygen of attention from the opposite sex.

The male amphibians that survive will build a home in a secluded area with turbulent waters which supplies the high levels of oxygen that they need.

All aquatic life forms on Tumblr must always be careful not to give away any keywords or phrases that might attract the glare of the ever watchful eye of the fish farmer when he comes culling.  For it is his capitalistic will for the fat fish to grow fatter for his own consumption, and for the thin fish to die off.  Social or philosophical Mavericks are not tolerated either, but are suddenly harpooned without notice.

In the beginning, no one knew that they would become hopelessly addicted to the attention (females) and the lust (males).  Like frogs in a kettle, that serious feeling had always been there – an innate desire for the dirty dense loam of the riverbed, perpetually teeming with benthic life.  It had no gradual build-up nor special day of consummation; it was just there all along, festering and fomenting the dissipation of desire.

Just as Persephone ate the pomegranate seeds that spilt from the ramrod of Hades, all who are hungry may cum and be bitten from the heart at any time, thereby receiving in themselves the due penalty for their fervor – the joys of defilement and the sanctification of sin.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: The Addictive Nature of the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/20)
- Productmint: What Happened To Tumblr? Here’s Why The Blogging Platform Failed

(2022/3/18)

# Lust

February 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When does it cross the line?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Donal Graeme wrote a landmark post, Knowing when to escape (2013/12/15), in which he broke down the step-by-step process of how women fall victim to their own desire to be humbled / validated / ruled over by a man in an inappropriate context. The complementary pitfall for men is Lust, and yet, we don't have a playbook that defines lust in communicable words and describes how to deal with it. This post will attempt to fill in this gap, although I think it to be insufficient in itself.

## A Description of Lust

First of all, male and female sexual desire is not sinful. Desire is only sinful when it mutates into Lust and is acted upon in an unrighteous manner.

Secondly, Lust is not Attraction, neither is it about the *intensity* of sexual attraction, as this is a healthy and normal response.  Making efforts to establish Sexual Attraction is not Lust. Taking action in response to Sexual Attraction in order to find out if the person is suitable for marriage is not Lust.

Third, some people equate Sexual Arousal with what the Bible refers to as Lust.  Arousal is not necessarily Lust, but Lust always involves Arousal somehow.

For Men, Lust is when sex in general, or the idea of having sex with a particular person, engulfs one's conscious awareness to the point of idolatry.

For Women, Lust is not so obsessed with the act of sex as it is for Men (although it is for some), but is instead focused on the prospect of being Humbled, Objectified, and Validated (HOV) by a HSMV man.

For both Men and Women, Lust is a different and separate paradigm of consciousness in which everything is viewed through sex or HOV colored lenses, respectively. It is a vanity of the mind as described in Romans 1:18-32 and Ephesians 4:17-19. For most, it is a faux fantasy characterized by a poverty mentality. For some, it is a lifestyle. There are subcultures that revolve around Lust.

## The Spiritual Fruits of Lust

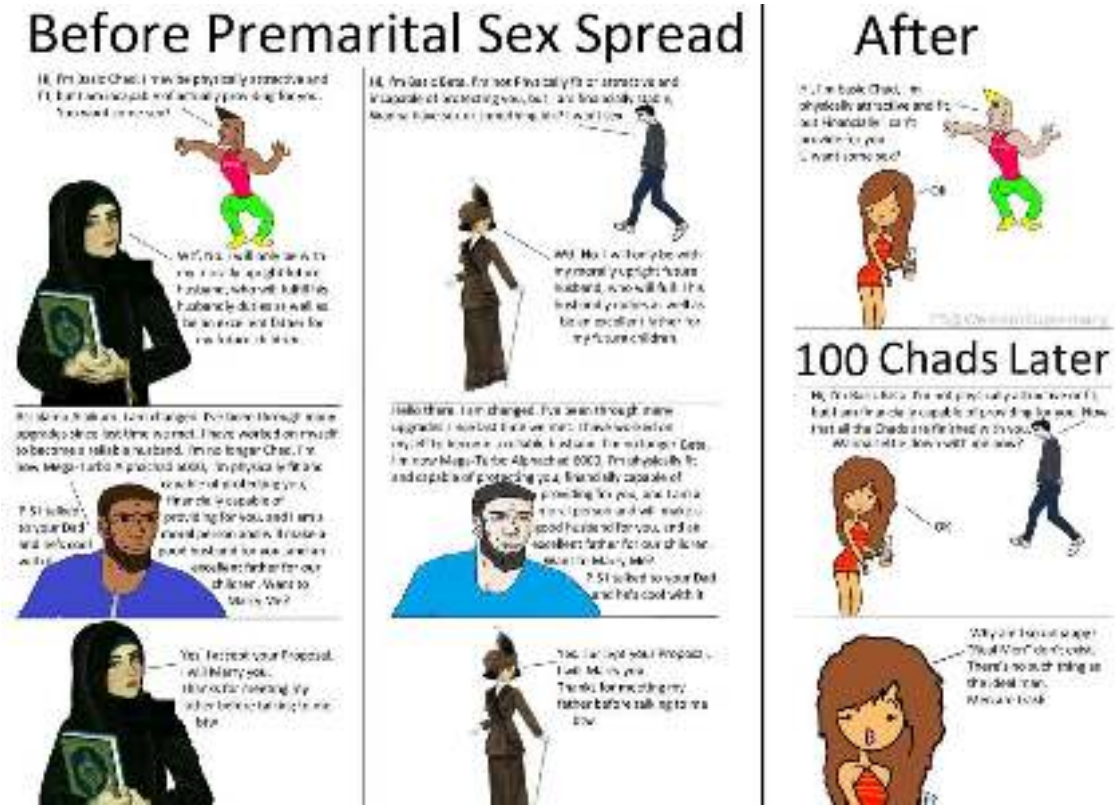
The Bible describes the consequences of Lust in Romans 1:18-32 and Ephesians 4:17-19. At worst, people become base, depraved animals, separated from God. Not good…

The spiritual problem with Lust is that when one is in this state, it is impossible to be spiritually tuned into the Holy Spirit and to have a Christian sense of Detachment from the Flesh and the things of this World. Worse, it also destroys one's discernment of righteousness, thus rendering him a spiritual FOOL. Moreover, Lust alters a man's consciousness such that he becomes oblivious to any real opportunities he may have otherwise had while malingering in a state of Lust, intersexual or otherwise. And the longer one lingers in this state, the more difficult it is to develop (or recover) spiritual Discernment. Therefore, many men cruise through life in this state, experiencing The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot and never wake up from their delusions.

I believe it is possible for a man to be so deeply entrenched in lust for so long, that he is unaware of his own mental state and believes it to be normal, especially if he fell into this state of mind during adolescence. It is also easy to hide from all but the most discerning.

Lust blossoms into Sin when a man is lazy about snapping his brain out of the vanity of a Lustful mindset and PASSIVELY gives mental assent to entertain fantasies in his

imagination and/or act on his desires. If Lust is not proactively nipped in the bud, it WILL lead to Frustration and Sin *eventually*.




## Expressions of Lust

Women who live in a perpetual state of Lust tend to present themselves as Bimbos, e.g. the “Nightclub Vibe”, heavy sculpted makeup, hoop earrings, dyed hair, revealing clothing, and so on, or otherwise, any costume or get up she deems appropriate and/or necessary to attract a suitable man into her life and bed. With continued sexperience, the typical S1ut Tells begin to show. (To offer visual examples, check out the females frequently featured on Fresh and Fit’s After Hours Podcasts discussion panel. Listen to what they talk about. These women live a life of perpetual Lust!)

The ways men act out Lustful desires come in a few varieties.

If a man has a SMV high enough to attract women or the charisma to attract one particular woman, Lust is internalized in the ego, leading to a faux-confidence and detachment. I believe women can detect this and it becomes a spiritual / visceral vector of attraction, especially when reciprocality is in play, as I wrote about in The Sweet Aroma of Love (2022/2/14). If this trajectory is started early enough in life, it can become a stronghold of fornication. The temptation is to exercise those opportunities to get a woman (or women) into bed. Christian men in this state should NOT be putting themselves in that kind of situation with any woman he would not be willing to marry, and if it does happen, he should be proactive about pressing towards marriage.

For men who don’t have such opportunities with women (and the number of these men is growing, unfortunately), Lust remains as an objective fantasy. The ever present

temptation is to click on P0rnHub and Flog the Log. However, Masturbating is just as much a Sin as fornication. Men should not think they are more righteous simply because they're NOT an Alpha Chad S1utmaker. Furthermore, Men should not deceive themselves into thinking they can avoid the Sin of Fornication by tossing a load on a virtual centerfold, because they are still giving their minds and bodies over to their idols of Lust. Jerking the Joystick DOES reduce temptation, but only because it culls desire, dulls the senses, and destroys one's discernment of temptation, as I mentioned above.

In some ways, Jerking Off is worse than fornication, because it removes a man's motivation for pursuing a real relationship with a woman, and if done with P0rn, it introduces to his mind concepts of sexual liaisons that are not realistic and which will only lead to frustration. It also increases his expectations for a woman's attractiveness such that normal women can no longer arouse him. (Note: The secular Manosphere views this as beneficial to a man's ability to "ignore her beauty".)

There are other ways men express Lust, but these tend towards perversion. Going G@y or Tr@ns, Ped0ph!li@, etc.

As Jesus said in Matthew 5:28, Sin starts with Lust. Once Lust is established, it is still Sin, no matter how one acts on it while in this state of consciousness.

## Conclusions

The challenge to the Christian man is to recognize the moment Lust begins to creep into his psychological paradigm and to respond by righting his spiritual posture. He must be aware of tempting situations, and avoid those specific media outlets, certain women, and men who would introduce temptation. He must be decisive and proactive in doing this, because it is too easy to be lulled into the comforts of fantasy and the stimulation of desire.

Readers are encouraged to share how they escape or deal with Lust.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Yes, Women Lust Too (2019/12/6)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Understanding Concupiscence (2020/3/23)
- Σ Frame: Zizek – Everyday Sexuality (2020/12/14)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)
- Σ Frame: The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot (2022/10/1)

# Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than their less attractive friends?

February 13, 2023 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*It is the **beauty** and the pu$$y, and not just the pu$$y alone that causes men to make worse decisions.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Author's Note:** This post was compiled and edited by Jack, based on my emails.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 2 minute video clip

## Introduction

There is not necessarily a difference in character when it comes to below average, average, and above average looking women. But the common impression among most men is that hotties are (almost always) b!tchez.

So what is behind this impression?

In the comments under my previous post, An Analogy of Risk Management (2022-3-7), Oscar offered this explanation.

> "One of the reasons hotter women tend to be crazier, and have worse personalities, and fewer useful skills in general, is that men let them get away

> with it, and demand less from them."

Jack offered an entirely different explanation.

> "From what I have read, the overriding opinion in the broader Manosphere is that hotter women are better quality and have better personalities. Part of this is because they tend to come from upper class homes. The reason why a lot of men think they are worse is because hotter women are farther up the SMV totem pole in relation to one's self. So they tend to treat lesser SMV men poorer than men on their own tier."

I think both of these perspectives are true, but most men don't understand exactly how this works. This post will dive deeper into this phenomenon.

# Impressions are Unnerving

Oscar mentioned that great literature (including the Bible) from pretty much every literate culture spanning centuries and continents warns young men to look past beauty to see the underlying character of a woman.

A possible take on why the bible and literature across time and cultures warns men against overlooking character for beauty is not that good looking women have poor character per se. The reason is because Men become mesmerized by spectacular T&A, and are thereby tempted to overlook the more serious long term life issues created by poor character for the short term gain of banging a hottie (re. Oscar's comment).

Men are largely unaware of this temptation when confronted with shimmering beauty, and so the risk goes under men's radar. Thus, high SMV women are dangerous to men because they appeal to men's primal instinct which shuts down the prefrontal cortex of sound reason.

Let me demonstrate what I'm talking about.

Look at this beauty for a moment.
Now, can you remember the title of this post?
Didn't think so…
In addition to this temporary insanity, it's also easer for men to get drawn into a high SMV woman's frame, especially when there is a significant SMV disparity, and since women have no respect for non-Tingle inducing men, once she's given the power of laying the frame, she'll take him to the cleaners just for the fun of it (re. Jack's comment).

Tying this back to risk, the hot chicklet with the ugly character is potentially a huge risk. If a man does not keep his head on straight and analyze the risk well, he's stuck with all the misery she causes. He's the Proverbs 21 husband.

Hence we have the wisdom of the bible telling us that *inner* beauty matters a whole heck of a lot because (1) most of married life is lived *after* the looks fade, and (2) this advice is necessary to help keep men level headed in the heat of temptation. The warning for men then is to not let a vixen's youth and beauty cause the rational analyzer to get glitchy in a way that it would not with a less attractive woman.

## Case Study – Missy in The Big Bang Theory

The Big Bang Theory is a great show for highlighting the SMP.  Howard, Leonard, Raj, and Stuart (a comic book store owner) are all hapless beta's that pine over women.  In real life, their chances of ending up MGTOW are better than average.  Sheldon is hyper focused on his purpose and he cares way more about that than interacting with women socially.  Penny is a carousel rider who goes out with Chads, but that doesn't stop Leonard from making her his purpose.

This video depicts how attractive women are more dangerous to beta men than their less

attractive friends.

Sheldon is unaffected by his sister, Missy, because they are siblings and they grew up together. Even though he's a nerd, he is quite comfortable in negging her now and then.

OTOH, the two other guys, Howard and Leonard, are acting like fools in front of Missy because she's hot and her tits are out.  They are totally bedazzled by her glimmering lipstick, plush mammary glands, ravens hair, and long silky legs.

Whenever Sheldon points out Missy's flaws, both Howard and Leonard explain them away because they are already sold on her.  Mentally, they are moving down the sales process road where they stop thinking critically and start justifying their choice.  This is human nature.  Beta males in front of attractive women more easily succumb to this part of human nature than alphas or even betas in different situations such as in the purchase of a washing machine.

It's hard for the men to take their laser beam gaze off Missy, but notice how their fawning hearts shift to passive dismissal when Penny enters the room. For example, Leonard denies that the Superman boxers are his because he is worried about what Missy would think of him if she thought they were his.  It is obvious that their behavior changed in the presence of a woman who is leagues above them in attractiveness.

The attention that both Howard and Leonard give Missy is not abnormal necessarily, but it is done in a manner that is distinctly different from the norm for them.

The analogies are not perfect, but the writers picked up on lots of pre-feminist male social behavior.  What they get wrong is that the socially awkward nerdy guys end up with the hot women and the resulting relationships are generally depicted as working out. This is simply not true.

# Conclusions

In conclusion, we cannot honestly say that all hotties are b!tchez, but it might appear that way because hotties bring out the inner Beta Schlub in men, and hotties can be b!tchez

to their Beta Boy underlings.

Oscar might say that Beta men sell the farm to buy the cow (and perhaps one that gives out milk for free to other men).

Jack would say that Beta men are humbled by a woman's beauty, lose Frame, and thereby relinquish their position of power.

To humorously adapt Deep Strength's Law of Reciprocality,

> "Pu$$y attracts Pu$$ies."

However, it should be noted that it is the **beauty** *and* the pu$$y, and not just the pu$$y alone that causes men to make worse decisions. Because of this, it's the pretty women who have the potential to create the most risk for men.

All this is what makes attractive women dangerous to men.

So to answer the titular question (which you probably forgot after seeing the second image above), the larger issue is that men are more willing to overlook the character flaws of a beautiful women. The more a man wants a hot woman, the more likely he is to succumb to Lust, and the less likely he is to take the time necessary to carefully consider if the strengths he has match up well to deal with the flaws she has.

Whenever a man starts to change his behavior because of the presence of an attractive woman, the warning sirens should explode in your head. This is most easily judged by how much he wants her, verses how much she wants him (c.f. SMV disparity).

Changing who you are because you are more concerned over what a woman thinks, rather than being comfortable in your own skin as a man, will only lead to shame.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Women are Tempted to become Masculine, Men are Tempted to Wimp Out (2017-8-17)
- Σ Frame: Don't Admit Her Argument (2018-3-19)
- Σ Frame: The Sirach on Women (2020-11-8)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The fallacy of teaching men to be emotionally honest part 2 (2021-6-24)

# The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships

February 14, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The mindset behind the revolving door of cum one, cum all!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Transactional Failure

In The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12), I wrote about how intersexual relationships have become transactional in nature. This is becoming more true as time goes on. This most obviously applies to OASIS as well as marriage itself (prenups anyone?), but it also applies to your average everyday relationship.

What we see today is that people are only thinking in terms of what they're giving and what they're getting out of a relationship. *"What do you bring to the table?"* is followed by, *"I AM the table!"* with no question about the intent or validity of the question itself. There is no natural affection, no recognition of symbiosis, and much less any shared enterprise (i.e. a Mission).

Of course, baked deep within this relational ontology is a sense of distrust and a fear of grave disappointment. Nevertheless, people enter into relationships anyway, hoping for the best, or at the very least, to get a piece of the action.

Happy young couple having fun outdoors.
But from the beginning, the whole transactional ontology is what dooms the relationship to failure.  Sooner or later, they'll invariably come to the conclusion that the trade-off is not "equitable", and then they'll complain because they feel like they're giving more than they're getting, and/or they're not getting what they want or expect. Disappointment follows, and discontentment settles in, followed by resentment, and then utter contempt. Then one or both bail out, telling themselves that they *"deserve better"*.

No one would ever suspect that *"Maybe this person is as good as I can do."* (At a time when most people do not and are wishing for one!)

No one would ever think things like,

*"God has brought this person into my life for a reason."*

*"God has granted me a domain of influence over a man/woman."*

*"What are my responsibilities to God in having this relationship!"*

*"I have a chance to influence this person for better or for worse, so I'll try to make it for the better."*

*"I've got to figure out what my role is here and how I might fulfill God's purposes for this."*

*"I have a chance to do something of lasting value here."*

## The Bible tells us to be faithful in small things.

Relationships are one of the most important venues in which we can exercise faithfulness, and I don't mean emotional or sexual faithfulness *only*.  I mean, a

faithfulness to God's design for male-female relations.  A faithfulness to see the other person grow in faith and to grow as a person.  A faith that recognizes that every person has foibles and hangups, and that we'll just have to choose one that we can accept and deal with, all the while remembering that we have our own set of faults and f@ggotr!es that the other must tolerate.  A faith that sees how God works through these same issues to impart love and grace to each one of us.

Jesus told us,

> He who is faithful in a very little thing is faithful also in much; and he who is unrighteous in a very little thing is unrighteous also in much.
>
> *Jesus in Luke 16:10*

> His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave. You were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.'
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 25:23*

> And he said to him, 'Well done, good slave, because you have been faithful in a very little thing, you are to be in authority over ten cities.'
>
> *Jesus in Luke 19:17*

Father and daughter picking wildflowers in meadow.

Furthermore, the experience of falling in love tends to open one's heart, inspire faith, and in many cases will bring one very close to God.  This gives new meaning to what Jesus said about the "little ones" in faith.

> …but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone hung around his neck, and to

> be drowned in the depth of the sea.
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 18:6*

It would seem that disappointment and frustration is too light of a punishing consequence for having a transactional mindset.

What we need is for us to look at relationships as an opportunity to add to one another's lives a spiritual investment that is of eternal merit — and not merely as a contract or transaction. Relationships will not be successful otherwise.

But alas, no.  Tingles Uber alles in a gynocentric order! It's all about the D!ck and P_$$y! Cum one, cum all!

*Next!*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Trust Factor (2019/4/18)
- Σ Frame: 2 Frames of Reference for Identifying the Trust Factor (2019/4/23)
- Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019/4/28)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)

# The D@mning Power of Humility

February 15, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A desire for humility is a desire for love.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + one 5:10 minute video

## The Male Version of Hypergamy

Thedeti left this comment under Cill's post at Spawny's Space, Near Death Experience (2022/11/20).

> *"To borrow the parlance of the 'sphere, I have met 3 unicorns in my life."*
>
> "This post by IKR up there reminded me of the unicorns I've met. IOW, the very, very few women I've ever met who really were attracted to me.
>
> One was a girl I took to my senior prom. I wasn't very kind to her. The second was a girl I've often called First College Girlfriend, or FCG. I was even worse to her. In both cases I screwed up the relationships because I thought I could do better – because they were cute, but not hot. My stupid mistake. Sure, they were both typical women – given to emotional displays, demanding at times, self-centered. But they were not always so, or unreasonably so all the time. And they were (or at least acted as if they were) extremely attracted to me.
>
> The leading characteristic of these women were that they were not stingy with their affections. They loved being with me, being next to me. They couldn't wait to see me. They were always excited to talk to me. They did what I asked of them.
>
> Maybe things would have worked out with either or both of them. Maybe they would not. They probably would not, because of timing or school or where I was going to school. or distance, or whatever else. I don't know. I'll never know.
>
> I know only that looking back, the way Prom Girl and FCG treated me is how a woman who's attracted to a man acts. I wish I had appreciated them more. I wish I had paid closer attention to how they treated me."

When I read this comment from deti, it reminded me of a few girls I dated for a while when I was a younger man. They were really nice girls, and I wished that I would have recognized the value of keeping them in my life. At the time, I felt like we had a great relationship (and now I know it's because *she* felt intensely attracted to *me*). But yet, from my end, I felt something was missing, and I could not put my finger on what it was. As I grew older and more experienced, I discovered that the thing that was missing was

that they did not have a lot of sexual authority over me — something that really hot girls have.

Now I look back on this and think, *"No wonder! Men's strong attraction to younger, hotter, and tighter is the male version of hypergamy."* Men are always scoping for younger, hotter, and tighter, like women are always scoping for more LAMPS, more confident, richer, taller, etc. I should have reigned in my Male Hypergamic instinct and learned to love and appreciate the women in my life.

## Beauty Provokes Love

Red Pill Apostle covered one way beauty affects Men in Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than their less attractive friends? (2023/2/13), that is, how men lose their minds in the presence of a beautiful woman.

There's another lesson to be learned about how beauty affects men. Beauty attracts a Man's Love. A man is humbled by the sexual authority of a hot woman, and this humility is what draws a man to her, lets him fall in love with her, and makes him want to spend his life with her. More concisely, Beauty invokes Humility, and Humility provokes love.

It works both ways too. One's ability to humble others, especially those of the opposite sex, merely by one's physical appearance is power. But the effect is greater for men.

Interestingly, a bit of well-owned humility can help a man attract a hotter woman.  But at that age, I didn't know how to manufacture humility by my own willpower.

# Men Marry out of Desperation

Lonny Spence puts another angle on this phenomenon in the following video. He says Men get married out of desperation for a woman's love. Men who never experienced falling in love with a woman go nutz when they finally get a chance with a woman, and throw all caution out the window. Note: It is assumed that the Men Lonnie speaks of are Low SMV men who catch women coming off the CC who want a Beta Bux.

### Lonny Spence Show: The TRUTH on Why MOST Men Get Married (2023/2/13) Length: 5:10

I'll add that it goes back farther than never being the object of a woman's sexual attention and experiencing love. I'd say it begins with the man's relationship with his mother! His mother may have always held him at arm's length, never given him unconditional love, and thereby set him on a trajectory of rejection and searching for that missing piece. Alternatively, his mother may have coddled and spoiled him with too much attention, leading to him becoming overly attached to her, i.e. a "Mommy's Boy".

OTOH, if a man accepts a woman who is naturally drawn to him (i.e. she feels desire, humility, and love towards him), but fails to experience humility in the relationship, then he is continually at risk of being humbled by another woman, "falling in love" with her, and having an affair.  The chances of this happening increase as the woman ages out of her prime, and the Man ages into his. I believe this is why many married men have affairs later in life.  They're drawn to the humility, passion, and feelings of desire that a hotter woman can inspire, and as an older man, they are able to command the attentions of such a woman that they could not as a younger man.  If a man has never experienced this before, it's quite a hefty temptation.

# Humility can be Deceiving

The third lesson to be gained here is that Humility is a powerful trap, and this is largely because Humility is a key aspect of Validation.

For Higher SMV men — men like me, deti, Scott, and many others — the trap is when they willingly trade off the glorious benefits of Headship for the humility and inspiration of having a slightly younger, hotter, tighter piece of @ss, never realizing that this is what they're doing, and that it cannot turn out as well as if they had stayed with the girl who truly loved and respected them.

For Lower SMV men, the trap is when a woman settles for them in midlife and they are overwhelmed by having a woman in their life and jump on marriage out of desperation, as Lonnie described, never realizing that it will be nearly impossible for him to establish Headship sans Tingles.

Also, it is possible for Men to experience both of these aspects. That is, he's High Value, but poor treatment by his mother and other women has made him desperate for feminine

love. In this case, he'll attract women, but they'll tend to be rather low quality women who cannot humble him. Thus he will be disappointed, exasperated, and frustrated in his search for love and contentment.

The colloquial term for any of these traps is being "unlucky in love".

Humility is key. When well managed, it can lead to life and Love. If mismangled, it becomes a mess.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019//4/7)
- Σ Frame: Humility and Defilement (2020/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Something's not right… (about Sexual Authority) (2021/2/5)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Sigma Game: The Anti-Virtue of Humility (2024/5/31)

# P0rn is Faux Validation

February 17, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It might look the same and feel the same, but it's NOT the same!*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Sin of Private Lust

A reader described a very important issue in an email.

He writes,

> "Yesterday I found my 14-year-old son browsing P0rnHub. When I confronted him about it, he looked like a deer in the headlights. He couldn't say a word. Worse, I didn't know how to tell him how harmful this is to him as a man. Instead I got really angry which didn't help matters at all. Later on, I realized that I wasn't angry at *him* as much as I was angry about how easy it is for him to get messed up by that stuff. I feel a little heartbroken right now, and I'm not sure how to handle this."
>
> […]
>
> "How much of modern man's thinking has been warped by LIVE porn? There have always been naked pictures of women from time memorial. But we are at a rare point in history when men are seeing Validational Sex (VS) from women to be as common as dogs humping in the alley. When you consider all the darkness and defilement that is common to porn – BDSM, threesomes, and all the kinky stuff – it's easy for men to be overwhelmed by the raw graphic action and lose touch with the process (charisma or Game if you will) that moves a woman to that point. It is not so much that bad techniques are being shown, or none at all, but the fact that men are witnessing all this as how a woman achieves VS, and as you said in your post, Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24), it becomes VS for the man watching it as well. And it is not just VS but the wildest and most out of control VS you can see in a woman."
>
> […]
>
> "If VS is required for a man to rule a woman, then men need to get away from the click bate and go back to the basics of how to turn Sparks into Tingles (attraction to arousal)."

Sad story mate, but it is one that needs our dire attention.

## The Consequences

The corresponding reader is right about how damaging it is, and for many reasons.

It is known that repeated ejaculation enervates a man's energy levels and reduces his testosterone, and thereby makes a man more compliant and soft-willed.

The dopamine spikes are self-inflicted and addictive.

Men might be able to learn what turns themselves on and become more familiar with the anatomy and function of their own body and that of females, but beating around the bush will NOT make a man any more proficient in attracting nor arousing a real woman. It cannot increase his charisma, confidence, nor his social Game skills. In fact, it has the opposite effect. Moreover, throttling the stick shift does NOT allow a man to learn how to integrate his sexuality into a relationship with a woman, which is the proper venue.

BUT… it can lead a man to become so familiar with the dynamics that he *believes* that he can, which is essentially a loss of integrity. Making a habit of this is enough to increase men's expectations of the opposite sex to the unrealistic realms of idealism and lower their willingness to do any of the hard work necessary to keep a woman. This is essentially the male version of an addictive entitlement. I believe this is what the reader is referring to when he wrote,

> "…it becomes VS for the man watching it as well."

It's also extremely shameful to admit or to talk about. I think too little is said about how damaging it is to the male psyche, hence the reader's email and the need for this post.

And it's all so convenient and easy!  With p0rn, a man has to do little more than click a few links, lie back and stroke his poke, and soak up all the ego gratification of seeing an attractive woman heat up and get off.

## Framing the Problem

Well, I'll make a few distinctions which may seem small but are able to provide a Frame to this issue.

First off, I'd say true VS is rather rare in p0rn.  This is not to contradict the corresponding author's second paragraph above, but rather to affirm his account of the deception behind it. I mean, how validational can it be when they're banging a different man every month and getting paid for it?  Some p0rn stars don't even consider sex on the job to be *real* sex.  IMO, p0rn stars are (1) actors who are (2) very fit, (3) well-endowed with key indicators of attractiveness, and (4) naturally sexually aggressive (many of them have unusually high testosterone), and (5) they get paid handsomely to demonstrate all these qualities for the camera.  These are women who are autoerotic (able to arouse themselves at will), or who need very little stimulation to become aroused.  Getting naked in a room full of people might be enough to do it for many of them.  They are doing it for the money, not for the validation.  Overall, I'd say it's more of a lifestyle than a confirmation of personal value or a humbling validation of being ruled over by a HSMV man.

Secondly, concerning the male viewer, a p0rn model who is exquisitely beautiful or sexy, or a scene that is arousing, is enough to make it *feel* like VS to a male viewer, regardless of whether it is truly Validational to the woman he sees being ravished. As Red Pill Apostle wrote,

> "It is the **beauty** and the pu$$y, and not just the pu$$y alone that causes men to [lose their minds]."

With p0rn, we have the beauty *without* the pu$$y, which is a testament to the libido stoking power of beauty.

Third, although Wanking Off with p0rn *feelz* Validational to the male viewer, it is a Faux Validation — a deception — because there is no real relationship present. The ego and libido are intertwined with visceral force, but with no expression of the agentic will. Thus, there is no opportunity to properly integrate the libido into one's authentic ego. In reality, he's a boy or man sitting at home alone, feeling lonely, overcome with Lust, and unable to do anything about it other than p!ss his progeny down the drain.

Fourth, most men who use p0rn regularly probably can't even tell the difference between VS and non-VS, because any sense of discernment they might have otherwise had has been deadened by Lust.

The secret sauce for Equalitarianism.
Finally, most men who are into p0rn don't really care about the distinctions I just made. Plipping on P0rn is a soothing anaesthetic for the searing pain of loneliness and is therefore prioritized. They only care about finding an actress or a scene that can transfix themselves on a fantasyland of arousal, getting themselves off, and getting a sense of relaxation and relief.

## Concluding Statements

For teenage boys, it begins with curiosity and then it turns into fascination. Eventually he'll start flogging the log, and then he's hooked. I believe most adolescent boys are too young to know about all the distinctions I mentioned above and how beating the monkey impacts their spiritual lives.

## Exit Questions

1. What do we tell this father and other fathers in his position?
2. What could this father do to lead his son away from p0rn and towards developing useful social skills with women?
3. What can we do to teach young men how harmful p0rn is to their masculine

essence?
4. Would it help young men to tell them of the distinctions outlined above? Or would it be useless and embarassing?

# Related

- Venture Beat: The big data of porn: What number crunching teaches us about adult films (2013/2/18)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to men? (2021/1/8)
- Σ Frame: A blinding obsession (2022/4/15)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Ben Foth: How I quit my p0rn and masturbation addiction (2023/1/6)

# How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women

February 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A personal testimony from Jack.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 650 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Introduction

In the comments under the previous post, P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17), the question arose about how p0rn and premarital sex affects one's view of women. I challenged LastMod to answer this question for himself, but he has not yet offered an authentic response based on his own introspection. In the interest of authenticity and philosophical integrity, I feel obligated to answer this question about myself.

## Effects of P0rn and Pulling Peen

Jack wrote,

> "I can't help but wonder how much p0rn affected your views of women and how that has impacted your relationships with them."

To answer my own question, I was practically addicted to beating off from the ages of 14-26. I didn't always use p0rn (it was hard to get), but I often used images of beautiful, scantily clad women. IMO, the overall effect is basically the same because both indulge Lust. In my estimation, spanking the monkey / p0rn increased my expectations of and standards for women to the realms of fantasy. It also kills Masculine Presence and Charisma. Because of all this, and the relaxed attitude that flogging the log tends to produce, this prevented me from capitalizing on real life opportunities with women during that crucial time period of my life.

## Effects of Illicit Sex

LastMod wrote,

> "I can't help but wonder how much pre-marital sex affected your views of women and how it impacted your relationships with them."

To answer LastMod's question, I didn't have sex until I went to Taiwan at the age of 32. It

wasn't my intention in going there, but after I arrived I was overwhelmed by all the IOIs and respect I received from women, which I had never experienced in the U.S.  After that, the way I viewed women became more aligned with Red Pill lore, although I didn't understand the whys and hows until after I took the Red Pill many years later.  I got married within a year because I believed fornication was wrong (I essentially Ran the Gauntlet), but this turned out to be an insufficient reason and purpose for getting married.  My first marriage was catastrophic.

## The Larger Lesson

The more important thing I've learned is that one cannot have the opportunity to enter into a Godly relationship with a woman as long as one is in bondage to Lust, either through p0rn and jerking off or illicit sex.  This is for (at least) three reasons.

1. One cannot attract a godly woman into his life.  In the case of p0rn and masturbation, decent women can sense the complacency and spiritual darkness and are repelled.  In the case of illicit sex, women are attracted like flies on sh!t, but these women are, for the most part, emotionally broken, dysfunctional, and immoral.
2. One cannot identify women who are properly suitable for marriage and make a good choice of a wife because of the lack of discernment and spiritual blindness that Lust produces.
3. I suspect that God is opposed to allowing it.

## Longitudinal Effects

Overall, I feel sad about all of this, because for many years I just couldn't find a way to

get past my inability to handle this area of my life.  And it has come at a cost.  Prayer and Bible study made little difference, largely because of my lack of spiritual discernment. Periods of abstention (lasting up to 2 months) brought a little more clarity, but didn't help me escape the deeper problem overall. For a long time, I thought this problem would go away or become more manageable if I got married, only to discover *after* marriage (too late!) that it makes little difference.  It just becomes more complicated.

I also feel sad because now I have to live with the consequences of being in bondage to Lust, especially during my earlier years, but most of my life actually, i.e. not feeling loved and appreciated, not being able to attract nor identify a woman worthy of marriage, being divorced, having a broken family, a contentious second marriage, etc.

Lust will kick your @ss!

I need to write another post about How I broke free from the Sin of Lust.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Yes, Women Lust Too (2019/12/6)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: A blinding obsession (2022/4/15)
- Σ Frame: A Clarification on Fornication (2022/4/16)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: Sitting on the Fence (2022/9/26)
- Σ Frame: The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)
- Σ Frame: P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17)

# Is Sexual Experience a Stepping Stone to Faith?

February 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Are chyx a score, a snare, or a step?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

> For God, who said, **"Let light shine out of darkness,"** has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.
>
> *2 Corinthians 4:6 (ESV)*

## Introduction

In the comments under How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women (2023/2/20), Thedeti made a controversial claim.

> "…pr0n elevates sex, and the sex act, out of proportion. It causes men to obsess about sex and attach too much importance to sex, the sex act, and the release that comes from it. They are pedestalizing sex, not the women with whom they're not having sex and not the women they see in pr0n.
>
> The way that men avoid pedestalizing sex is to actually have sex, so they can find out what sex really is."

This runs directly against Christian doctrine, so let's examine this in greater detail. (My immediate response to deti's comment is here.)

But first, let's back up and get the larger picture of what's going on.

## Recent Developments in the Manosphere

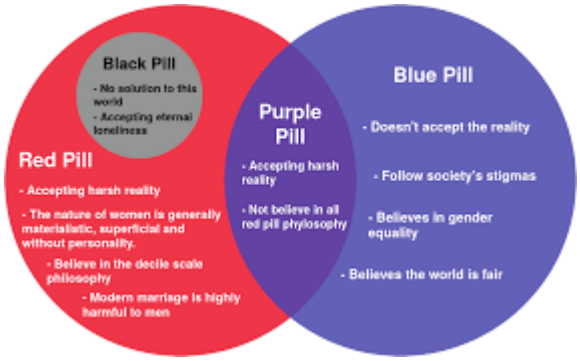
A little over a year ago, I read two widely contrasting assessments of the Manosphere. One from Adam Piggot pointed out how the Manosphere was beginning to recognize the place of God, while the other from Catacomb Resident derided the Manosphere for its overemphasis on bagging beaver. I've sat on these posts for the past year, because I wanted to see which one would be closer to how things have unfolded since then.

Excerpts follow. The first is from Adam.

> "[In the early days of the Manosphere…] **The online discussions gradually morphed into a focus on how to get the girls.** This had various guises which I will not go into here. **Suffice to say that this was a stepping stone. The various stepping stones became known as the Red Pill journey, of which**

> **getting the girls was the introductory stone.** But in the last couple of years the online masculinity communities have embraced Christianity to a very large extent. Not completely, but definitely in big numbers. The ultimate Red Pill as it were.
>
> **If the previous introductory step was how to get the girls, the introductory step today is totally different. The introductory step now is Christianity because how to get the girls takes you away from Christ and towards mortal sin.** In other words, for young guys today the introductory step is different from what young guys only 10 years ago were doing. Not completely of course, but in numbers high enough to be influential.
>
> You see a lot more talk about God in the Manosphere than you would ever have seen only 5 years ago. And more importantly, it is celebrated whereas before it would often have been ridiculed. This is a comprehensive and profound change to an online community that is large enough and influential enough that it has been the target of documentaries and studies by our enemies."
>
> *Adam Piggott: "I will draw all men to Myself." Jn. 12:32 (2021/12/12)*

I would say Adam was right for the most part. Now, I see more talk about God, the Bible, faith, humility, purpose, and so on than I ever did before 2020, even among secular sources! What Adam didn't anticipate (nor I) was the rise of the Black Pill, which acts as a defacto vehicle for some men to come closer to the truth and/or God, for example, what I covered in Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6).

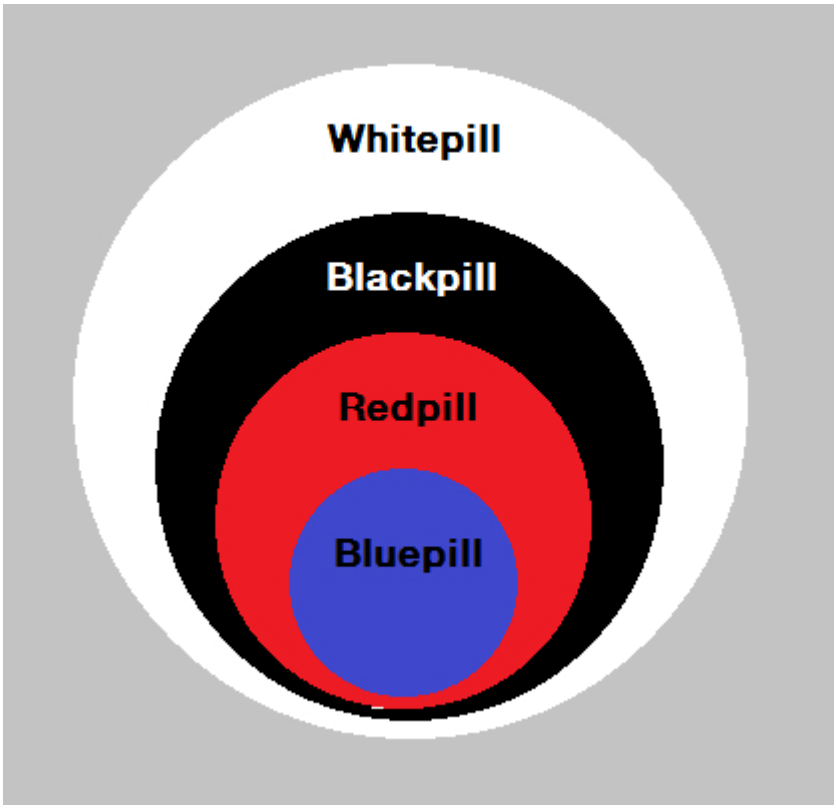



Here is the one from Catacomb Resident.

> "I'm going to distance myself here from the so-called Men's Red Pill movement. **They have an accurate understanding of the dynamics of dating, but their primary goal is good sex. Even the Christian Red Pill writers tend to miss the point that a good sex life is just a side effect of walking in faith in the first place.** In the Bible, sex is just a fleshly appetite, like any other, and must be highly restricted in order to make it an engine of blessing."
>
> "The Covenant is all about discovering God's design for us all, and then discovering His design for you in particular. The Covenant itself is a grace gift from God. It's not a set of restrictions; it's the way of divine privilege. You should recognize that this life is not that important, except as it serves His glory. **This whole business of whining about sexual fulfillment is an**

> **embarrassment. The American idolatry of sex has no place in the Covenant.**
>
> What's good for the goose is good for the gander. Even the ostensibly Christian Red Pill men act like their own virginity coming into marriage is a bad thing. They all demand virgins for themselves, but have nothing to offer God on the marriage altar. **Rather, they make demands of God that the woman He gives them had better meet their petty lusts.** They aren't talking to God; the only one picking up the phone on the other end of that call is Satan. The Devil will offer all kinds of things to pull you off the ground of God's blessing."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Christmas Message 2021 (2021-12-25)*

At first reading, these two assessments of the Manosphere may seem like diametric opposites. We might speculate and postulate about how or why this could be. But in fact, they're both true. Let me explain.




## The Torturous Path to God

It has been observed for some time in the Manosphere, that many of those men who were previously Players / PUAs / Relationship Gurus came to God over the course of time. Roosh Valizadeh is the most noteworthy example. A naive assessment of this phenomenon might conclude that their sexual connivances brought them closer to God. It might be more accurate to say that they grew bored and tired of it all (AKA "player burnout") and that the spirit of Lust gradually lost it's hold over their minds and lives. But of course, both of these explanations fail to recognize the power of God's grace towards redemption and regeneration — which is really what it's all about, though it is challenging

to articulate.

The sequence of *"getting the girls"*, to a mystical recognition of the metaphysical, to finding faith and perhaps God (as Adam described) is a Manosphere-wide (and perhaps soon a culture-wide) phenomenon. The way I see it, this bird's eye view of this "movement" (if you will) is an amalgamation of the life experiences of many men within the sphere / culture. The worm's eye view on the ground is much different, and looks like what CR alluded to — Men trapped in Lust, struggling to compete in the SMP in an effort to fulfill those lusts, becoming disappointed and disillusioned (either with women or with involuntary celibacy), and then looking beyond all this to find a larger purpose for living.

I could say this is true about myself too, at least in the area of my relationships with women, sex, and marriage. I had to slog through years of being in bondage to Lust before I could realize *in my heart* (NOT my rational understanding) that there is no solution. Then I had to take the Red Pill before I could sort out all the lies in my brain (which is what the church should be offering).

Celibacy is no solution. Getting laid is no solution. Marriage is no solution. Even falling in love is no solution. Only faith in Christ is the solution.

## The Path to God is Tortuous

NovaSeeker and I have written about the tortuous Path to God in a few previous posts (listed below under **Related**). Men (and women) follow this path in other areas of their lives as well, but the area of intersexual relationships is a common thread of humanity that nearly everyone can identify with.

What we are observing both in the Manosphere and in the lives of individual men is that Men are following this path in the area of their intersexual relationships. Some more than others. Some quite willingly and others against their will. Some find it to be a stroll in the park while others are breaking in by hook and by crook.

- A man needs to try Celibacy to know that it has some benefits, but it is no solution.
- A man may need to get laid (many times) before he realizes that it may quench his momentary thirst, but it's not an everlasting spring of Life and it doesn't fulfill the

needs of his soul.

- A man may need to suffer through a horrible “marriage” for years before he finds that it is more trouble than it’s worth.
- A man may need to fall in love with a woman before he knows how fragile and unreliable it is and sees the treachery and usury of it all.
- A man may need to go through any of a wide variety of life experiences before he knows himself and his need for Christ.

Yes, it’s messy, painful, and riddled with sin, as CR pointed out. But what do men have to go through to wake up from their individualized and personalized collection of lies and come to this realization? How else can Men apprehend the Truth?

## Epilogue

It would be ideal if Men could somehow magically see through all the lies and discover faith in Christ through a simple prayer or through regular Bible reading. But in reality and for most men, it is not so simple nor straightforward. There is a cesspool of ignorance and unmitigated desire that needs to be dealt with and overcome. It cannot be systematically avoided nor denied. There is a mountain of cultural conditioning and Blue Pill bluffs that need to be identified, called out, and agonizingly extricated from the mind and soul.

Sin is assumed as a given and it must be addressed. The core issue, the “roadblock”, is not sin per se (due to Jesus’ sacrifice), but a *lack of faith*, and the humble tumble hassle of finding it.

Thus, we see that deti may very well be correct in the context of nonChristians struggling to find faith. IOW, deti’s advice applies to *unbelievers* — Men who cannot very well be

expected to adhere to moral law anyway. For believers — Men who have found faith — extramarital sex is a sin and is not advisable. Instead, early marriage is recommended, although this too is quite a formidable challenge these days. (Deti has said that the modern Sexual / Relationship Market is an unsolvable problem.) Nevertheless Christian Men must trust the Holy Spirit to guide them to fulfill their needs and to do what's right.

# A Note on the Impotency of Faithlessness

Jesus described the impotency of faithlessness in the scriptures.

> [19] Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and said, "Why could we not cast it out?" [20] So Jesus said to them, "Because of your unbelief; for assuredly, I say to you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you.
> [21] However, this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting."
>
> *Matthew 17:19-21 (NKJV)*

In today's gynocentric sex-drenched world, escaping Lust and establishing Headship (in or out of marriage) are the modern day equivalents of mountains that must be moved. Until men can find the faith to turn these mountains into molehills, we can only expect to see the machinations of human nature sputter onwards.

Ever try fasting? Diligent fasting will arouse one's faith in a hurry! (Well, after a few days anyway.)

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Three Step Path to God (2018/9/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019/5/22)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
- Catacomb Resident: Dead End (2023/2/22)

# The Moral Law cannot be set aside

February 24, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*We can live by it, or we can break ourselves against it.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Relaxing the Rules???

Starting in late 2020, commenter Eric Francis Silk (EFS), AKA Raphael Tisserand, has presented an observant argument in bits and pieces here and there which have addressed The Young Man's Problem.

Scott summarized EFS's arguments as such.

> "His perspective is that there is nothing any one man can do in the current cultural context to thread this needle and land in a loving, Christian, lifelong marriage.
>
> And he is ultimately right about that. This is a social problem that will only be solved once the societal level guard rails and supports for nuclear family formation and maintenance are restored.
>
> That's probably not happening in our lifetimes."

All of EFS's statements are rather accurate in describing the broken state of the current SMP/MMP. But the sticking point is where EFS advocated for a *"relaxation of the moral Law"* as a practical concession, assuming this would be beneficial in navigating the debased marketplace. Of course, this point of his argument is absurd, because moral Law is instituted by God, and humans cannot change moral Law any more than we can change gravity or the color of the sky.

I thought maybe what he meant to say is that we should allow greater grace in how we regard those who transgress the moral Law. But we already have plenty of that, so that's a moot point.

The Rev. Maria Swearingen, center left, and the Rev. Sally Sarratt, center right, are welcomed into membership at Calgary Baptist Church by other clergy during a service on Feb. 26, 2017, in Washington, D.C. RNS photo by Adelle M. Banks. Image Source: Pulpit and Pen: Female "Pastors" in Baptist Churches: A Debate (2017/12/10)

EFS's side of the argument had a few assumptions which he did not clearly state in the beginning. He also referred to some philosophical works readers are unfamiliar with and which needed to be placed into context of his argument. His main antagonist, Oscar, also carried his own set of presumptions, and may have latched onto some propositions which EFS probably didn't mean to make.

My conclusion was that EFS's viewpoint could not be described in just a few comments. It really deserves a full length essay. On January 1, 2021, I wrote a private email to EFS to invite him to write a guest post to explain his views in a more reasonable and articulate manner so that he could explain his position more fully. I do think his position is one that many men share, and it would benefit us all if this position could be put into elegant form.

So far, he has not followed through on this, and now, enough time has passed since my invitation that I think he never will. I am not surprised, because I believe such an argument simply cannot be formulated and still remain true to the tenets of faith.

Adam Piggot was considerably less generous to Eric and others who follow his view. He basically called them trolls. Adam wrote,

> "If you don't believe that the moral law is timelessly eternal, unbending, and unable to be changed, then you can go on ahead and try it for yourself, against the good advice of those at this blog. If you relax the rules, then you get USPCA and more of the moral rot that already surrounds us. So I think you don't really know what you're talking about, but it's better for you to find out one way or

> another. But that's between you and God, and not the official doctrinal stance, of course."

Image Source: NBC News: Evangelical Lutheran Church elects first transgender bishop (2021/5/12)

## We are Wholly Dependent on God

The time for discussion over this matter is now drawing to a close. Because I don't want any readers to remain in doubt, either about the truth of the matter, or the official position of this blog, I will address Eric's viewpoint as follows.

If one comes to appreciate his need for humility, mercy, and grace, then God is coming to know him.  If one comes to appreciate God's Covenant Law, then he is coming to know God.

- Some people want to be known by God without knowing neither God nor themselves. Sin is regarded as an end in and of itself. (This is the hedonistic "prodigal son" archetype.)
- Others want to know everything about God without allowing God to know themselves. They are too proud, too self-righteous, or too fearful to be trusting. (This is the legalistic "elder brother" archetype.)

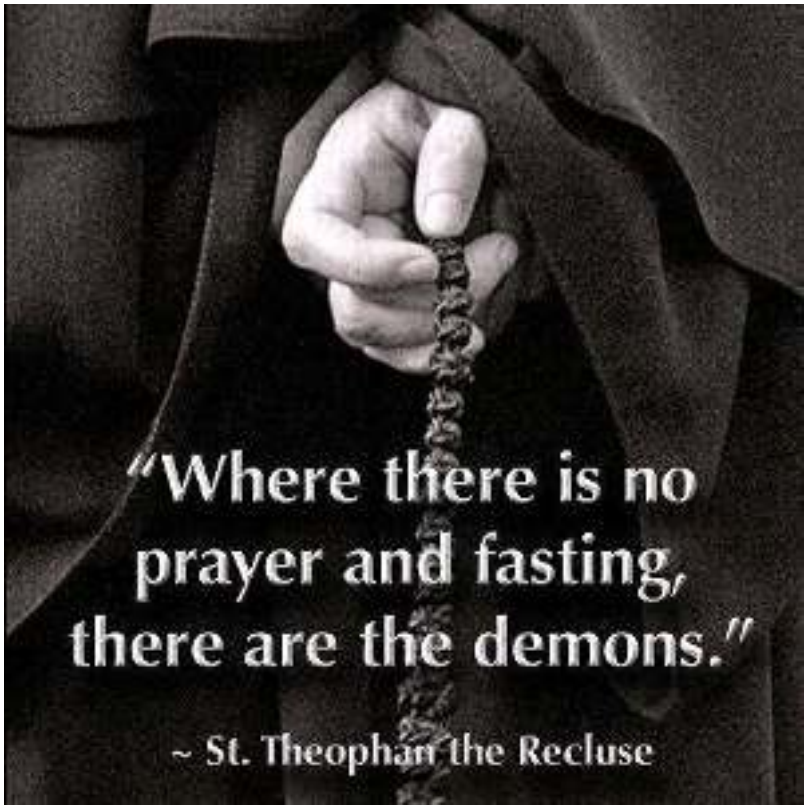
Christians recognize that human beings are sinful. The nature of sin builds Satan's kingdom by destroying one's sense of spiritual discernment and eroding the faith of others, among many other maladies. While it is an observable fact that many Christians discover faith or "find God" after engaging in morally illicit pursuits, the immorality itself

is not what inspires faith, but rather, it is the deeper acquaintance with one's self, one's desires and needs, and one's brokenness that causes a man to look beyond his mortal state and realize his need for God. God cannot be "found" through intentionally indulging in sin any more than mystical faith can be developed through legalistic Pharisaism. We cannot "reverse engineer" the process nor can we "earn" our own salvation, respectively.

- People who believe lawlessness is congruent with scripture are Antimonianists. They have little regard for moral righteousness and the value thereof.
- People who advocate loosening up the "rules" are actually endorsing lawlessness, which is something we already have too much of. If one rejects the moral Law, then he's rejecting Christ.
- If one clings to the "rules" as a self-justifying defense to avoid trusting God, then that is legalism. If one rejects faith, then he's rejecting God's love and grace.
- People who believe the Christian religion is all about "following the rules" and "being a good person" are legalists. They have little appreciation for compassion, grace, and love.

As RedPillApostle wrote,

> "We may not like God's standards, because they are impossible for us to follow. I break them every day, many times a day and I am convinced that I do this in ways of which I am not even aware. This is where faith, grace and forgiveness come in, because the standards are easy to understand, but the application of them in life are not."



# Conclusions

In summary, *"Following the rules"* vs. *"NOT following the rules"* is NOT The Way. Faith in Christ is The Way. *"Following the rules"* is the default setting for unbelievers and for those immature believers who have not yet explored their faith and have not yet developed a discernment of Moral Law (Hebrews 5:12-14).

For those who haven't yet figured this out, all I'll say is that human beings don't have the spiritual authority to change the moral law. We only have the choice of whether to observe it or not. We can either live by it, or we can break ourselves against it. The moral law will not change, no matter what we do. That's why it's called a "Law" (by any definition).

However, we do have some latitude about how much of the law we can reasonably expect ourselves and others to follow. Getting these discrepancies and incongruences between the ideal and the real squared away in our mental assessment of self and our practice of living is colloquially called *"coming to terms with one's self"*, and doing so under the authority of Christ is a fundamental part of one's redemption. For readers who are unfamiliar with this, I recommend reading a couple previous posts, Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021/9/8) and Knowing One's Self (2021/10/30).

Assuming that Eric is posing his idea with sincere intent, I would conclude that he is a searcher or possibly a new believer who still needs to come to terms with himself.

In the possibility that Adam is right — that EFS is indeed an insincere troll… He wins the consolation b00bie prize (maybe literally). Nice try, but this frame fails in the final analysis.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Dating in the Lion's Den: Relying on Faith when the options are daunting (2021/12/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Clarification on Fornication (2022/4/16)

# Asherah Makes Demands: Give Women what they want!

February 27, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*And her followers respond to her siren call!*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Snares of Sin
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Gynogroveling is Assumed

Why is it that every conversation eventually devolves into a discussion of *what women want?*

I first mentioned this phenomenon a month ago in Christian Detachment (2023/1/30), in which I quoted a readers comment about this. Nevertheless, Ye Olde Gynocentrism has marched on unabated here at Σ Frame.

More recently, under P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17), commenter "Aaron MacDonald"* (AMD) kicked off a discussion, complete with a video interview, about women's preferred pen!s size, of all things...

When I pointed out the absurdity of introducing this topic, AMD responded,

> "Well, men are watching porn to see women. And they are thinking how to get women so they can do it in real life and not need to watch porn anymore. Any topic relating to straight men and sex is eventually going to come 'round to women and what they want."

An absolutely *Splendid* reFrame!  It's a *lovely* logical bridge, and it has some truth to it. But AMD is using this as a *justification* for asking what women want, which is a tangent that he/she introduced in his/her first comment under this post.

As a generous assessment, AMD is putting the cart before the horse in his/her logic and is making assumptions that don't stand up.

Here's how AMD should have presented his/her argument.

1. **Premise A:** Introduce deti's earlier comment about how *"The primary reason boys and men turn to pr0n is because they are unable to get sexual attention from real girls and women."*
2. **Claim A:** Next, argue that Men can get away from p0rn by pursuing real relationships with girls.
3. **Premise B:** Pick up on deti's other comment: *"The way that men avoid pedestalizing sex is to actually have sex, so they can find out what sex really is."*
4. **Claim B:** Establish the link that relationships with girls (Premise A) must necessarily entail snagging thatch to be effective towards escaping p0rn.
5. **Premise C:** Rehash Jack's post on Game to argue that Game fulfills women's wants, needs, and desires.
6. **Claim C:** Men must identify what women want in order to employ Game effectively.
7. **Premise D:** Summarize Roissy to say Game improves intersexual relationships, and that women respond to Game by spreading their knees and curling their toes.
8. **Claim D:** Women offer sex to Men who give them what they want.
9. **Conclusion:** Men can get laid and thereby escape their bondage to lust, p0rn, etc. by giving women what they want!

Then comes the application.

1. Man works his glutes off to learn Game and give the Woman what she wants.
2. Woman gets what she wants and is temporarily satisfied, but not content.
3. Woman decides she can motivate Man to give her *mooaar* by showing her loinfelt appreciation.
4. Woman serves Man a plate of pork loin with three squeals a day.
5. Man is content, and continues to serve Woman faithfully.
6. Ta daaa!  Now he's free from p0rn!  (Almost…)

In summary, Asherah is Man's Demonic savior!

## Where AMD's Approach Falls Apart

There are several errors in AMD's argument.

1. AMD is describing an immoral relationship. It is immoral for three reasons: (1) it is transactional, (2) it views women as a tool men can use to overcome Lust and P0rn, and (3) it prioritizes illicit sex over the value of the relationship itself.
2. **Claim A** is half baked. The problem of p0rn is more complicated than merely getting laid. Thedeti, EoS, and RPA offered a more contextually detailed analysis of this, involving hopelessness, demoralization, and anesthetization, respectively. Yes, many men succumb to p0rn because they are purposeless, rejected, and underappreciated, not only by women, but by the wider Western culture in general. I'll add that most fathers probably aren't doing much to prevent their sons from falling victim to their own lusts, and I'll guess that this is because many fathers are gynogrovelers themselves.  IOW, many men are dealing with a generational curse.
3. **Claim B** is foolishly inadequate. AMD's approach is no solution to either p0rn

addiction or p00n addiction.  All this does is replace one sin (lust and sloth) with another (the Sin of Adam / Gynocentrism).

4. **Claim C** is naive. Game fulfills women's wants and needs on a *metaphysical* level, which they may not be aware of. It is NOT about giving women whatever they demand on a *cognitive* level. This is the same a buying into her Frame.
5. **Claim D** is conditional. Game doesn't automatically lead to sexual congress. Besides, not all men can learn effective Game. Also, at any time, the woman can "change her mind", get bored, or meet another man and then back out of the deal.
6. The **Conclusion** is in error. Women do not spontaneously have sex simply because they get what they want (on a cognitive level). They have sex because they are humbled by and emotionally / libidinally invested in a Tingle inducing man and they experience a type of validation that causes them to lose self-control (which is what they truly want on a metaphysical level). They may also have other motivations that a man should be aware of.

AMD needs to review what we've learned about Female Agency and Male Hyperagency.

# A Better Way

To offer a better way, I'll briefly sum up a lot of what has already been discussed here at Σ Frame.  We've already determined that men cannot make legitimate headway with women by simply giving them whatever they want.  A man can only make authentic progress by establishing a domain of influence and a sphere of authority, and pursuing a mission / purpose in life.  Then by the grace of God, a woman will come along who desires to be under his authority and a part of his domain as a faithful companion and helper. *After*, and *ONLY after* a woman submits herself under the man's domain of authority is it appropriate for him to consider her wants and needs according to his responsibilities towards her and her own spiritual growth. Failure to do things *in this order* will result in a

failure to conform to God's ordained structure of Headship.

So the general path for Men, and the key to getting free from p0rn / p00n obsession, is to focus on God, stay busy with one's mission, and adjust one's expectations (for LTRs). Also, WhiteGuy1 and EoS offered some great practical advice on getting free from p0rn.

## Concluding Statements

The reason why every conversation eventually devolves into a discussion of *what women want* is because the more women have what they want, the less they are dependent on men. And female independence decreases the stigma against and moral opposition to female promiscuity.

I suspect that if we picked apart many other glossy presumptuous arguments like the one AMD presented, including those foisted on us by cultural churchianity and even those from around the sphere, we would find that they assume a system of male hyperagency and essentially boil down to Gynocentrism — the modern day version of the worship of Asherah — female promiscuity.

***Note:*** *Asherah is the Sumerian god of fertility, AKA Ashtoreth (Hebrew Old Testament), Hera (Greek), Isis (Egyptian), and Queen of Heaven (antiquity), among others.*

* *Several readers have suggested that AMD is an altar-identity of our old comradette, GrifterShifter. I have reason to believe this is true.*

***Note to AMD:*** *Anonymity is expected in an online Manosphere forum, but authenticity, philosophical integrity, and sincerity remain paramount and shall not be dismissed. The best course for you is to be as honest as you can about your persona without giving away any identifiable data, tune into the arguments presented as well as you can, and offer your own arguments in good faith and without jumping topics. Your arguments stand or fall on their own merits.*

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Big State And Big S1ut (2019/3/11)
- Σ Frame: The White Knight (2022/5/20)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: How to Assume the Missionary Position (2023/1/27)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)

# Glory

March 1, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Highlighting Leland Sklar.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Glory
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 1 video

> "The chief end of man is to glorify God, and to enjoy Him forever."
>
> *Westminster Shorter Catechism*

## Introduction

One of the purposes for which God created human beings is for us to glorify Him (Ecclesiastes 12:13-14; 1 Corinthians 10:31; Ephesians 3:21). It is easy for us to have a rather superficial concept of glorifying God as sitting in church and singing hymns, praying and reading the bible, loving others in various ways, and being "moral" individuals in general (however that might be interpreted). But in this month's theme, I hope to inspire the reader with a fuller understanding of glory such that one's previous understanding of what it means to glorify God will be regarded as a child's trite reductionism.

## What is Glory?

I am consternated that the Bible does not give a concise definition of glory and what it entails. All we are given are acts and things which convey glory, and I assume there are others not mentioned. So I'll have to wing this one on faith. Readers are welcome to add their own insights.

Subjectively, one of the key defining characteristics of glory is that it inspires awe, humility, joy, and reverence. When we read passages that say, *"[so and so] glorified God"*, it is assumed that they were in a state of awe, humility, and reverence in response to God's presence, power, or work in that person's life, and/or that they expressed this through giving honor, praise, prophecy, and/or worship to the Lord. (For reference, see 1st Chronicles 16:23-29 and Philippians 2:9-11.)

But glory is not necessarily *always* a stunning rock star performance on a stage in the sky. It comes in varying gradations ranging down to common daily activities. St. Paul described what the latter appears like in daily terms.

> "So then, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God."

> *1st Corinthians 10:31 (ESV)*

C. S. Lewis perhaps best put this into layman's terms when he wrote,

> "In commanding us to glorify Him, God is inviting us to enjoy Him."

## Glory Appears in Various Forms

The bible mentions the following things as being glorious. (This list and the references included may be incomplete.)

1. The Lord (Exodus 24:17; 33:18-20; 40:34-35; Leviticus 9:22-24; Deuteronomy 5:24; 1st Chronicles 16:23-29; Psalms 24:7-10; 29:1-3; 63:2; 76:4; 97:6; 102:15-16; 104:31; 145:5; Isaiah 6:3; 42:8; 58:8; 60:1; Matthew 5:16; 24:30; John 1:14; 11:40; 17:4-5; Romans 5:2; 2nd Corinthians 4:6; 1st Timothy 1:17; 1st Peter 1; 4:13-14; 2nd Peter 1:3-4; Hebrews 1:3; Revelation 5:11-13; 21:23)
2. The power of the Lord (Exodus 15:6; 1st Chronicles 16:23-29)
3. The holiness of the Lord (1st Chronicles 16:23-29)
4. The Name of the Lord (Deuteronomy 28:58; 1st Chronicles 16:23-29; Nehemiah 9:5; Psalms 66:2; 72:19; 86:12; 115:1; Philippians 2:9-11)
5. The work of the Lord (Exodus 15:11)
6. Children's fathers (Proverbs 17:6)
7. Kings (2nd Samuel 6:20*; Proverbs 25:2; Revelation 21:24)
8. Kingdoms (Esther 1:4)
9. Nations (Revelation 21:26)
10. The King's daughter (Psalms 45:13)
11. The gray / silver hair of the righteous (Proverbs 16:31; 20:29)
12. Faith (1st Peter 1)
13. Godliness, Righteousness (Philippians 1:9-11; 2nd Peter 1:3-4)

14. Good works  (Matthew 5:16; Hebrews 13:20-21)
15. Man's praise to the Lord  (Psalms 66:2; 87:3; Philippians 2:9-11)
16. Nakedness  (2nd Samuel 6:20*)
17. Sin and shame (Philippians 3:18-19)
18. Sufferings  (1st Peter 4:13-14)
19. That which is concealed  (Proverbs 25:2)
20. The Earth  (Psalms 72:19; Isaiah 6:3; Habakkuk 2:14)
21. The heavens  (Psalm 19:1)
22. Man is the glory of God (through election)  (Psalm 8:4-6; Isaiah 43:7; Romans 8:18; 1st Corinthians 6:20; 11:7; 2nd Corinthians 3:18; Colossians 1:27; 2nd Peter 1:3-4)
23. The glory of young men is their strength (Proverbs 20:29)
24. Woman is the glory of Man.  (1st Corinthians 11:7)
25. A woman's hair is her glory.  (1st Corinthians 11:15)

One remarkable observation is that the Lord is both glorious *and* He receives glory (e.g. Jude 1:24-25).  Selah!  It is thus concluded that glory is a metaphysical state of being, and not a characteristic or a medium.

# The Glory of Heaven, Earth, and Creation

If we may focus on the glories of the heavens and earth, there are many things that are glorious by nature, including the following.

1. Beauty (e.g. proportion and symmetry)
2. Light (especially a full spectrum such as natural sunlight)
3. Certain weather conditions
4. The Natural World; the Earth
5. The vast Universe

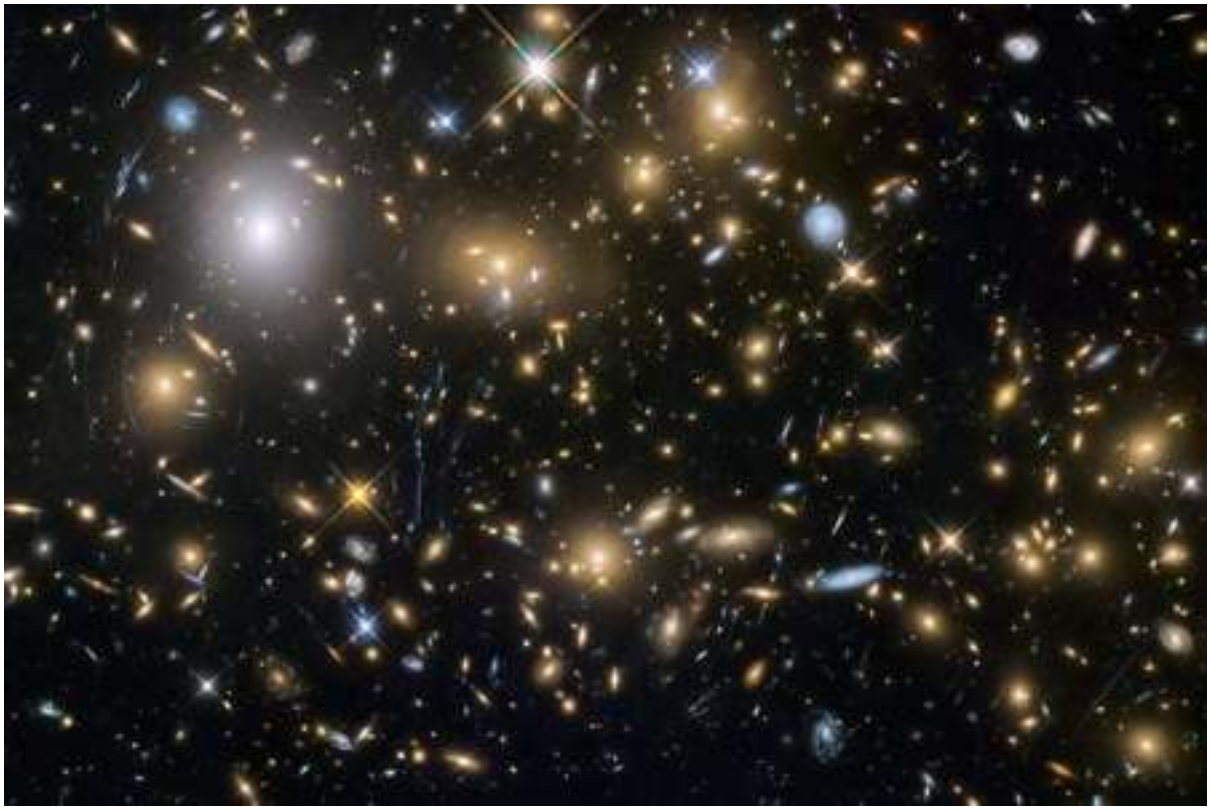


**Image Source:** Reader's Digest: 14 of the Most Baffling Mysteries About the Universe (2023/2/13)

# The Glory of Mankind

There are a few ways that human beings can glorify God, listed here in order from most obvious to least.

1. Masculinity, i.e. strength (Proverbs 20:29)
2. Expert virtuosity in skill.
3. Boldly displaying one's own true character and charisma.
4. Worship (e.g. joyful singing, meditation, prayer)
5. Faith Community
6. Innocent suffering (most easily observed in women and children).
7. Being vigilantly discerning and applying wisdom (e.g. enforcing boundaries).
8. Conforming to masculine Headship, especially in marriage.
9. Living a life of holiness and righteousness in obedience to God's order.

In general, the most obvious is also the easiest and appears among a larger number of people.  The more difficult and less observable ways to glorify God require faith and spiritual maturity.

These vectors are especially glorious when demonstrated in the face of challenges and risks.  When combined with a righteous purpose, we often refer to this as heroism.  Many of the most inspiring plots in books and movies are based on these vectors and are conveyed in a way in which glory is revealed in the face of an intimidating obstacle.

### Case Study – Leland Sklar

As an example of expert virtuosity in skill (which is easily observed), I present the following video interview with Leland Sklar, bass player extraordinaire. At the 4:40 mark, he is showcased playing bass with Phil Collins of Genesis (playing piano in the background). [Full video of excerpt.] [Skip to excerpt of Leland.]

I include Leland Sklar as an example, partly because of his mystical intuition about instruments and music, partly because of his impressive virtuosity, and partly because of his stellar career accomplishments, but mostly because he never let it go to his head. His bald head and long grey/white hair and beard is the kicker. (See Proverbs 20:29.) IMO, his humility is the primary reason why he has been able to go the great lengths that he has in his career, while others of equal or even greater skill have come and gone.

He says in the interview above and in others that he has no personal style in playing. He sees each song as a unique expression and brings to the song whatever it needs. He also refers to each person he's worked with by name. That is an attitude of true humility.

I don't know if Leland Sklar is a man of faith by traditional definitions, but he sure shows it in his life purpose. That's what makes him the coolest bassist *ever!*

## Receiving Honor and Glory Tempts us to Abandon our own Humility and Faith

This seems intuitive, but let's examine this in further detail.

In the bible, honor and glory are often described as being either synonymous or appearing together. Many passages use these words interchangeably in translation. The problem here is that we may miss the grace of God if we focus on the honor part and neglect the glory part. In doing so, we fail to maintain humility, lose touch, and thereby dis-integrate ourselves from living in the moment. In common parlance, we let our ego feed off the attention and popularity and let it go to our heads. In a less than honorable instance, we become self-conscious and lose confidence (AKA choking).

The scriptures allude to this distinction in Psalms 115:1 and John 12:37-43, and St. John makes reference to this phenomenon in writing,

> How can you believe, when you accept glory* from one another and you do not seek the glory that is from the *one and* only God?
>
> *John 5:44 (NASB)*

*"How can you believe... ???"* Wowzers!

One cannot believe (have faith) if one loses humility and fails to recognize the Lord! Humility is key!

### Case Study – King Herod

Acts 12:20-23 states that King Herod was struck by the Lord, was eaten by worms, and

died because the people of Tyre and Sidon acclaimed him as a god, but he did not give the glory to the Lord.

## Conclusions

2nd Corinthians 4:3-6 states that those who submit to the gods of this world (e.g. those who subscribe to all the *–isms*) are unable to recognize the Glory of the Lord.

We may pray that we are not counted among them in this evil age, but that we may recognize glory, however it may be manifested, and give honor, praise, and thanks to the Lord.

Furthermore, eschewing Communism, Equalism, Feminism, p0rn, and the various worldly life scripts, etc. remains insufficient for one to glorify the Lord.  Staying "plugged in" to the NOW and refusing to let self-consciousness sink in (whether of conceit, popularity, pride, or shame) is a mark of steadfast faith and spiritual maturity.  It's also necessary in maintaining Frame. See all the ways in the lists above in which a man can glorify the Lord!

* *In lieu of "glory", the King James uses "honor", and some other translations use the word "praise".*

## Related

- Sam Storms: C. S. Lewis's Most Important Discovery (2005/12/8)
- C. S. Lewis: The Pursuit of Happiness: C. S. Lewis's Eudaimonistic Understanding of Ethics (2009/4/21)
- Σ Frame: Censorship of Praise is the Thief of Joy (2018/4/11)
- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019/3/23)
- Σ Frame: Having an Attractive Attitude in Serving (2020/6/29)
- Σ Frame: Kumbaya (2021/12/3)

- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
- Σ Frame: The Attraction of Glorification (2023/9/30)

# Disrespecting the Lord

March 3, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A failure to acknowledge His power and authority will put a man in the dog house.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** The following commentary was submitted by a reader who wishes to remain anonymous. Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Under the previous post, Glory (2023/3/1), Info brought up the story of how God revealed His Glory to Moses in Exodus 33:7-34:35 when the Covenant was renewed.

We know that leaders and teachers are judged more strictly (James 3:1). I was just wondering if Moses, who was the appointed leader of the Israelites, and to whom God revealed a part of His glory, was judged more harshly because of that revelation.

In Exodus 33:18, Moses asked to see the Glory of God, and in Exodus 33:23, God said He would show Moses His back but not His face.

In Numbers 20:2-13, when God instructed Moses to speak to the rock, he disobeyed and struck it. We assume that his disobedience was the act of striking the rock instead of speaking to it, or something about the number of times that he struck the rock. We assume that this was the reason why he was not allowed to enter the Promised Land.

But actually, Numbers 20:12 says,

> And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, "**Because you did not believe in me, to uphold me as holy in the eyes of the people of Israel**, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land that I have given them."

The King James uses the words, *"to sanctify Me"* instead of the words, *"to uphold Me as holy"*.

So the question is, how did Moses NOT sanctify the Lord? Perhaps the answer lies in the immediately preceding verses 10-11.

> And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, "Hear now, ye rebels; **must we fetch you water out of this rock**?"

The Split Rock of Horeb in Saudi Arabia, believed to be the rock that issued forth water for the Israelites as described in Exodus 17:1-7 and Numbers 20:2-13.

**Image Source:** Living Passages: Rephidim and the Split Rock of Horeb in Saudi Arabia (2023)

Perhaps that is where Moses went wrong. In that moment of anger, he used the word *"we"* — not *"the Lord God Who brought you out of Egypt"*, but *"we"*, which may have been taken by the people to mean Moses himself and Aaron who stood beside him. Whether by intent or by a verbal faux pas of passionate anger, Moses shared or tried to share in the GLORY that was due only to God.

So perhaps Moses was punished not because of his disobedience in the way he struck the rock, but because he tried to share the glory of God — the glory of which God had given him a glimpse of in Exodus 33.

Since God will NOT share HIS GLORY with a mortal man, Moses was punished.

The takeaway is this. Glorifying God is one of the most important aspects of spiritual Humility.* That is, we must always recognize the power and authority of God in our lives and revere Him as Lord. We must be dependent on God, do things in HIS strength and for HIS GLORY. Anytime we do things in our own strength and for our own glory, we are guilty of idolatry and we will be judged for that.

It's kind of like how important it is for women to show respect to men.* Even if a woman obeys everything her father or husband tells her to do — to a T, but she doesn't do it with an attitude of humility and respect, then all her work is in vain. No points scored!

We need to be constantly reminded to give God the glory because it's easy for us to forget or neglect this — just as it is easy for wives to forget or neglect to respect their husbands *at all times*.

** Σ Frame often talks about (1) the importance of humility and (2) the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy, so I've learned to see things through these lenses.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019/4/7)
- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame: The D@mning Power of Humility (2023/2/15)

# Glorifying God in the Flesh

March 6, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Whatever you do, do it for Jesus.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by WhiteGuy1 on 2023/3/6. Edited with section titles and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Good afternoon, Gentlemen!

Jack asked me to write something about Glory, and I responded quickly and with enthusiasm. BUT, as I started down the path of actually putting my thoughts to 'paper' I pulled up short. The task is not as simple as first glance.

So I'm gonna take a swing at this, I'm probably going to fall flat on my face, but isn't that the purpose of this blog? To think about things, debate, and argue with other men to get to the TRUTH? Iron sharpens iron and all that.

Since I'm an engineer by trade, lets see if we can get to the fundamentals and then build something actionable, because studying without action is just navel gazing, be it spiritual or otherwise, and I LOATH MEN like that.

## Foundational

> Glorify, transitive VERB (meaning ACTION you navel gazers!)
> to make glorious by bestowing honor, praise, or admiration

Hmmm… Well, how am I gonna do this without having *that person in front of me?* I mean I can bow to a king, sing his praises, fall on my face, go to where he's at and say all these things. Kinda hard since he's not "here" walking the earth. ACTION! Remember?

So let me take another swing at this.

Why were we placed on this earth? Why was I born, why were you born?

> everyone who is called by my name,
> whom I created for my glory,
> whom I formed and made.
>
> *Isaiah 43:7 (ESV)*

Well that's pretty simple, I was created and formed and made to glorify God.

So how do a I, a man, given a body, soul and spirit, glorify my Creator?

He must have made a way a simpleton like me could Glorify a infinite being.  How do I know this?

> Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne;
> steadfast love and faithfulness go before you.
>
> *Psalm 89:14 (ESV)*

So we've established that God created us to glorify him, and he's a just God.  So the logical conclusion is that he equipped me glorify him.  He wouldn't give me a task without giving me the tools to do it right?

## God has equipped each of us with a unique set of tools to glorify Him.

Now a quick side bar, for those who look onto others with envy or jealously about how God made another man.  Seriously, God made you exactly the way He wanted to. He doesn't make mistakes, so why are looking at another man wishing you had what he was gifted with?  Don't let pride or envy get in the way of doing right. This is like stepping on your own Johnson! It hurts and doesn't do you any good.

Let's look at these tools. We all have skills, strengths, and of course, weaknesses.  Let's call these our earthly gifts.  I might not be able to compose a symphony like Beethoven, but I'll bet I can dig a better ditch and probably faster than he could.  Does that make him

greater than me?  Well… yeah, if the contest is who can write better music.  Or on the flip side, if it's about who can dig a deeper hole, I could kick his @ss!

But that's not what we are talking about.  God is a just God. He grades each of us individually.  Each of us are given a set of basic tools in this life, and what he does to improve and strengthen them is what is important.  I view these earthly gifts like genetic traits.  You are given the basics; God expects you to do something with them… like to glorify Him.

*Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. ~* Isaiah 43:8 (ESV)

## How Does a Man Glorify God in the Flesh?

We might be astounded at the esoteric grandeur of this seemingly monumental task, but I think it's really not that difficult to understand.

Let's say there is a man who is 6'10" and has excellent eye-hand coordination, but he sits around smoking weed and playing video games until he dies.  Everyone would say he "wasted his life".  Maybe.

OTOH, let's say the same man develops the basics that God gave him and he plays for the NBA.  But just like many men in the NBA, he becomes a man who wallows in sin and is a total degenerate.  We would say he wasted his life just as much, in spite of his accomplishments.

Now let's flip the script.  The same man plays for the NBA and thanks God for the gifts He gave him on national television.  Then I would say, yep!  He used the gifts God gave him to fulfill his purpose on earth.

So here is the actional task.  God gave you something you are good at, music, organizing, post hole digging, building, art, basketball, photography, endurance (you can work like steam piston all day).  Whatever skill that is, develop that, take pride in what you build on God's given foundation, quietly thank God for what he gave you, and SHARE IT WITH THE WORLD.  This is one of the ways you can glorify God.

Andre Iguodola, Christian NBA Basketball player.
**Image Source:** WayNation: 5 Players in the NBA Who Have Spoken About Their Faith (2018/5/31)

Let me give you a personal example.  I have an eye for photography.  I'm good enough that I could quit being an engineer and do photography full time.  I didn't get to this level on the first day.  I had to practice.  A LOT!  I've taken 10's of thousands of pictures to become this good.

But how I do I choose to use this physical gift?  I capture those precious moments of friends and family and give it to them, *for free!*  Why?  Because I want to share what God gave me.  Because it shows He gave me something and I'm using it!  But this is just one of the many ways I give glory to God.  I do the very best I can in my actions, knowing in my heart and mind that God gave me this gift to Glorify Him.

# Epilogue

Boiling it down to it's essence, God made YOU to glorify Him.  He gave YOU all the building blocks to do this.  Figure out where your foundation is strongest (remember, the Perfect Creator knows what He gave you) and build up from there.

> "So then, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God."
>
> *1st Corinthians 10:31 (ESV)*

It doesn't matter what it is, music composition, ditch digging, taking pictures, investigative journalism, or whatever…  Anything!

**Image Source:** 4 Brother's Blog: Digging Ditches to Be Happy (2016/11/13)

> Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might, for there is no work or thought or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, to which you are going.
>
> *Ecclesiastes 9:10 (ESV)*

Build it up to the best of your abilities.

> [23] Whatever you do, work heartily, as for the Lord and not for men, [24] knowing that from the Lord you will receive the inheritance as your reward.  You are serving the Lord Christ.
>
> *Colossians 3:23-24 (ESV)*

Show people what God made you to do, bless the lives of others, and always give Him all the credit and praise.

> And whatever you do, in word or deed, do everything in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.
>
> *Colossians 3:17 (ESV)*

If you always remember where this gift came from, then you will be glorifying God to best of your fleshly body.

I haven't gone into the spiritual side of things on purpose.  That will be the next action plan.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015/11/5)
- Σ Frame: Having an Attractive Attitude in Serving (2020/6/29)
- Open Bible: 100 Bible Verses about “Whatever You Do, Do It As If Unto The Lord” (2023/2/27)

# Glorifying God through Obedience

March 8, 2023 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Ministry, as simple and mundane as it may be, is most important to God.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This essay was written by Red Pill Apostle on 2023/3/6.  Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Hoary Glory

One observation I have on the topic of glory is that I think the very word, **glory**, tends to make human minds wander to the grandiose.  In reality, I think we as humans glorify God in the simple and mundane more than we might think, as these are just as much created by God and subject to his sovereignty as the seemingly big ticket events.  Since the majority of our lives are spent on the simple and mundane, and if the simple and mundane truly glorifies the Lord, then perhaps this is just as God intended. The trouble with this view is in thinking that glorifying the Lord through the simple and mundane is boring and thankless and thus losing motivation.

Another observation Jack had is that glorifying God is like practicing for a stage play. Long days and months go into the practice and preparation, all for a 2 hour performance. WhiteGuy1's example of the NBA basketball star giving credit to God matches this view. Others see it as a grandiose accomplishment, and *it is*. But at some point, that *has* to be both challenging and mundane. That's just how life goes.

So to sum up, there are two contrasting impressions about glorifying God that are unproductive and wrong-headed simply because they reframe our existential purpose of glorifying God as a vexing task.

1. Glorifying God is grandiose and esoteric, and therefore difficult.
2. Glorifying God is boring and tedious, and therefore taxing.

Carrying either or both of these viewpoints is an indulgence of the flesh, a curse if you will. Are you *knowingly* and *intentionally* carrying this attitude? Congratulations! You played yourself!

## The Glory of Obedience

Matthew 25:40-45 gives us a clue to God's views on the matter. This is the passage where God tells us that what we've done for the least of these people we have done for Him.

There is certainly an element of obedience in this passage, as we are instructed by God for how to treat others. Upon examining obedience to God more closely, it is certainly a form of glorifying God and might be the foundation upon which rests all of our purpose of glorifying God. Thinking about this more as I'm typing, I am certain of it. To disobey is to dishonor, as the very act of disobedience is to put oneself above the One giving the command. It's rather the opposite of giving glory to Him.

So then, we bring glory to God through obedience and obedience happens in all the small, quiet moments of life in much greater number than the few big memorable events. In fact, the daily grind is necessary in order to make those big events happen.

We use our abilities, gifts, intellect, skills, and material possessions to further the Kingdom because we know that all these blessings are on loan from the Father, given to us to use for His purposes. Sometimes the use is for the extraordinary, but most of the time for the seemingly ordinary aspects of life. It helps to keep in mind that everything we have is from God and that without his provision we'd have nothing. This is why claiming that blessings are of one's own doing, aside from the very idea being false, is a slap in the face to God.

The price of glory. If he said he fell off his bike (or whatever) *on purpose* in order to win the costume contest, he would be derided as a crazy idiot. God is better glorified if he said falling off his bike was an act of God, or if he simply kept his mouth shut.

## The Glory of Purpose

Also in this passage, the focus is not on whether it is enjoyable, or profitable, or efficient, or even beneficial for either ourselves or the recipient.  No, these concerns come from our own subjective human viewpoint which has a strong aversion to expense, inconvenience, and any kind of suffering.  Remember brothers, there's a special accommodation in ɦə11 just for wimps!

God has made us His trustees over our own personal domain of authority and influence. So instead of putting our own pleasures first, the focus is on ministering to the physical and spiritual needs of others so that the Kingdom of God may take root, grow, and expand.  This is what glorifies God.

This is not Moses hiding his face from the Israelites because his countenance was reflecting God's glory.  No, it is the long slog through life, acting in kindness when kindness is not a given, and patiently clinging to a strand of hope.  Think Mother Teresa instead of the Pope.

This is not to say that glorifying God is *always* equivalent to or synonymous with brutal suffering.  As Jack wrote in this month's introductory post, glorifying God also involves effervescent joy, especially when we are blessed to see our family members, friends, and loved ones grow in Christian love, faith, and spiritual maturity.  Self-sacrifice is merely a small but essential part — but it can be a stumbling block in fulfilling our purpose if we

wish to avoid it at all costs.

Intended as a thought provoking satire.

# Epilogue

In summary, glorifying God is giving the gift of ourselves to others, and that involves obedience, purpose, and suffering.  Put crassly, CH style, we are God's gift to them!  It might come across as arrogant to *say so*, but it's not a bad attitude to have.  However, buried underneath this ostensibly proud outlook is a well-owned humility and that onerous and opprobrious state of inconvenience and suffering.  If we are not sufficiently boned up on prayer and scripture, and mature enough to maintain our own hope and joy in the Lord, then we're prone to backsliding into the default state of basic awareness — having a negative view of our lot in life.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Building Fellowship – The Problem of Disliking Each Other (2010/7/11)
- Σ Frame: The Pleasure Principle – and it's Problems (2010/8/1)
- Σ Frame: A Simp studies Character (2010/12/26)
- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015/11/5)
- Σ Frame: The Challenge of Demanding Excellence (2018/3/11)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/9)

# The TLDR on Suffering

March 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

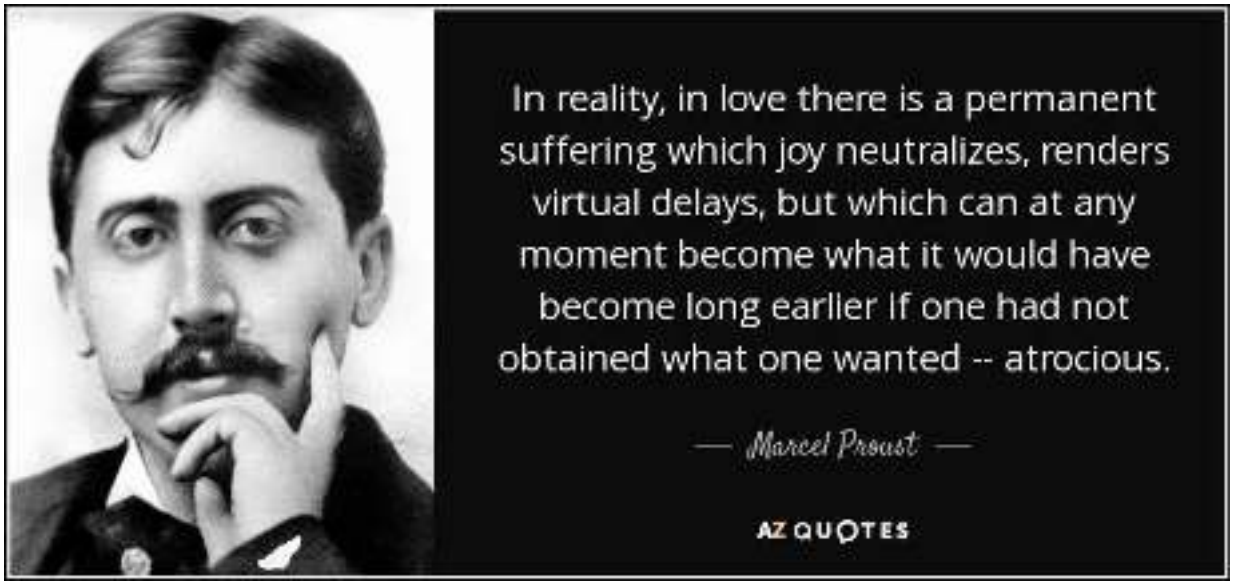
*What is the purpose of suffering?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 8.5 minutes

## Introduction

In the last couple posts, it's been said in many words that Suffering is an intrinsic part of glorifying God. So let's get down to this.

For thousands of years, there's been a lot of talk and debate on the whys and wherefores of Suffering.  This is most notable in Christian traditions, but it extends to the secular philosophers as well.




The most common Gnostic argument is that as long as God allows Suffering, then either He is not loving, or He is not omnipotent.  But this is a very solipsistic syllogism that fails to account for the reason why God allows it, and the overall purpose of Suffering.  So it comes off as whiny and complainy, especially to God.

Here, I want to make a clean break away from all the philosophizing of the past about Suffering and lay things out clearly in actionable, transferrable knowledge.

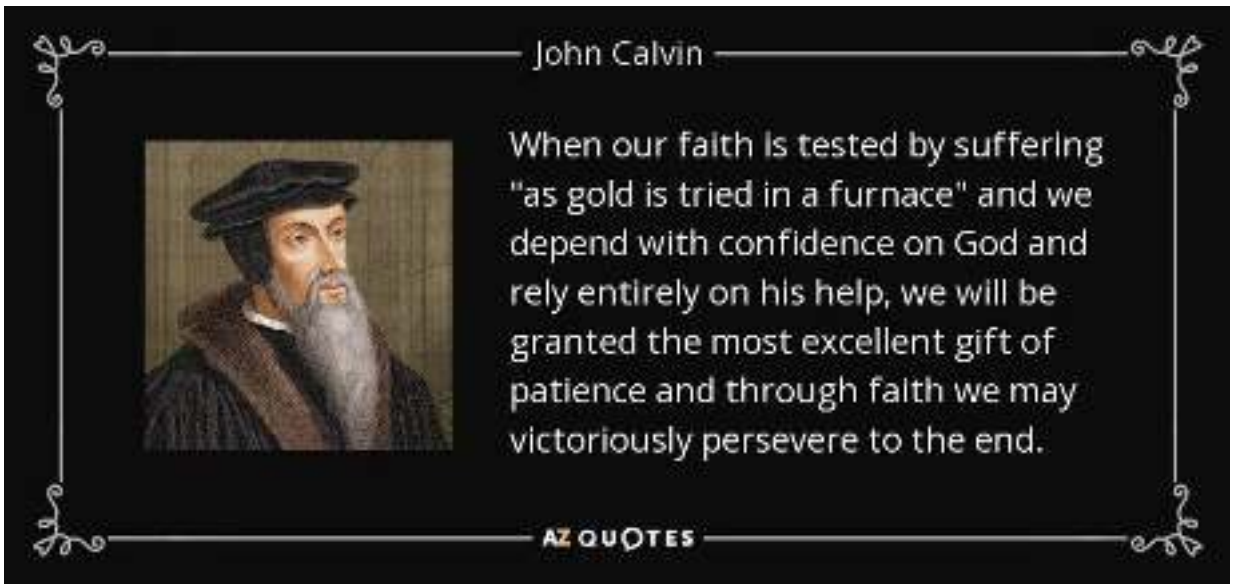
## Sources of Suffering

Basically, there are five reasons or sources of suffering, summarized as thus.

1. Suffering as a consequence* of one's own foolishness, sin, or poor decisions.

2. Suffering as a consequence* of other's foolishness, sin, or poor decisions.
3. Suffering from persecution for being holy and righteous in a sinful world. For example, when one is salt and light, it has the unintended effect of putting others to shame, making them envious, making them feel guilty, pressuring them to do better and to be better, and so on. People detest this, and begin to harass and persecute the righteous in response.
4. Suffering from intense unresolved desires or unmet needs.
5. Suffering as a result of a spiritual awakening in which one gains an increased knowledge of God, human nature, and/or one's self. For example, Faith, Hope, Joy, Love, and Temptation can all be both a cause and a consequence of suffering.

* The word "consequence" is left open ended, and may include guilt, loneliness, regret, rejection, shame, and many other forms of suffering.




As you can see, 1, 2, and 3 are a consequence of living in a world broken by sin. Number 4 is a common malady of the human state. Number 5 is a symptom of being spiritually alive.

We can be thankful that God, in His infinite mercy, has limited our human suffering to these five basic sources. (…in this life. In the next life, there are other types of sufferings awaiting those who reject the grace of God, and I would not reject the idea that there may be sufferings of an entirely different sort in heaven.)

I'll refer to these five contexts in the following sections.

# Purposes of Suffering

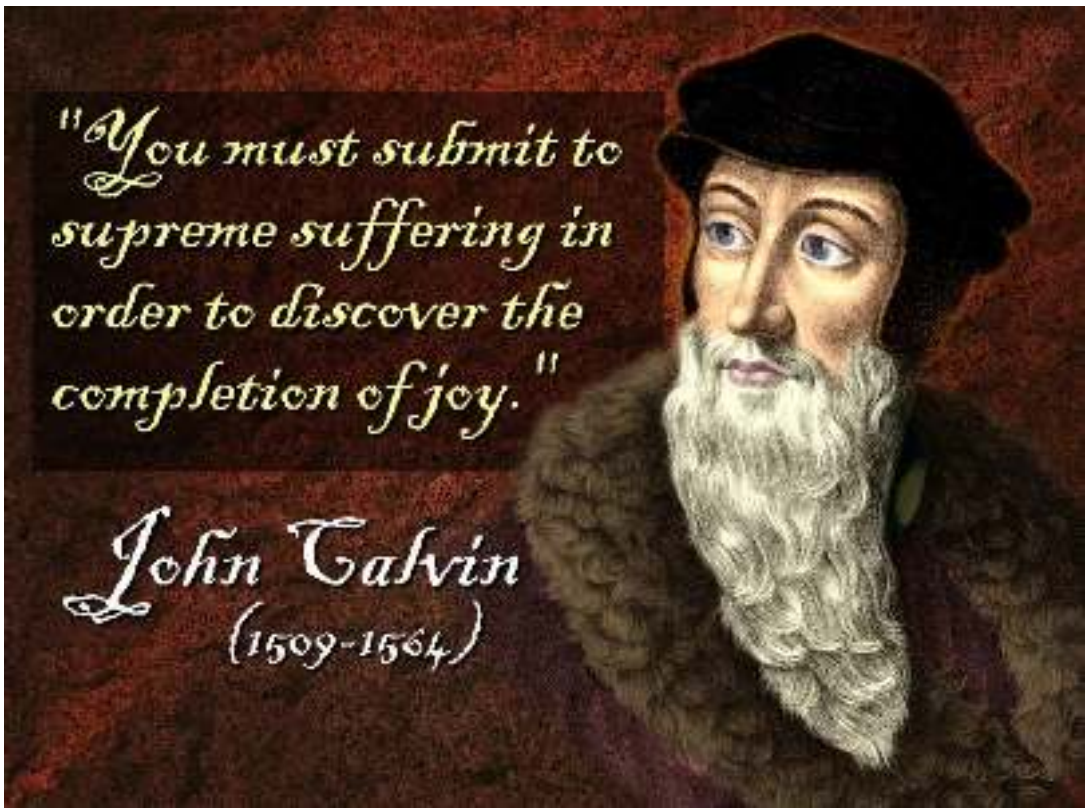
The purpose of pain is to inform us that something is wrong with the body. Similarly, one purpose of suffering is to inform us that something is wrong with our soul. This is not always the case, but it is rather common.

Suffering also acts as an incentive for us to get our lives together. However, not all suffering is redemptive, depending on how we respond to it. (More on this in the next

section.)

Another purpose of suffering is to draw us closer to the Lord. God's Word and His discipline serves to drive and turn our hearts towards the knowledge of Him. This kind of Suffering is usually characterized by disappointment and grief as we discover that the things of this world cannot satisfy. Whenever we face these trials in life it is best to accept it as the hand of God's discipline. What is required to draw one nearer to God is dependent on the constitution of the person and the context.  IOW, God deals with us individually as unique patients.

A fourth reason is to share in Christ's sufferings and also become partakers of the glory and joy found in Him (Philippians 2:12-16).




Moreover, the purposes for suffering are as follows (corresponding with the previous list).

1. To get us to repent of our own foolishness and sin, and/or to emphasize the importance of being responsible and making good decisions.
2. To get us to choose our friends wisely, and to draw boundaries.  It is also an occasion to exercise forgiveness and grow in grace.
3. To glorify God, to share in the sufferings of Christ, and to inspire others to faith.
4. To break our selfish will and sense of self-sufficiency (which erodes humility), teach us to become continually dependent on God, and to bring us to our knees in prayer, asking for those things we want or need.  The asking, suffering, and waiting also makes us more humble and more appreciative of the gift, once it is received.
5. To lead us to desire being liberated from the fallen flesh and the mortal confines of this evil world, and to be one with God.

For the Christian, and in general, suffering appears as a multi-faceted form of discipline

(Hebrews 12), and in this sense, suffering is the kindness of God to bring those He loves closer to Him (Romans 2:1-4). IOW, we move away from 1, 2, and get more of 3 and possibly 4, ultimately arriving at 5. Only 1 and 2 could be interpreted as a punishment, or the righteous judgment of God. 3 is training in righteousness and it builds character (Romans 5:3-5; James 1:2-4). 4 is often referred to as being tempted or tested (James 1:12-18). 5 is evidence of regeneration and/or salvation.

## Responses to Suffering

Perhaps the trickiest part of suffering is in knowing how one should respond. Is it Endure, Fight, Flight, Fold, or Wait? The proper response all depends on what type of suffering we're facing and why. If one cannot pinpoint the reason for the suffering, then one may be confused about how to respond appropriately. Our response is important because if we do not respond appropriately, unnecessary suffering may be prolonged and then becomes more destructive than redemptive.

Here, I'll offer some commentary and describe a few ways in which we may not respond to suffering appropriately, corresponding to the previous list. I'm sure there are others. Readers are encouraged to add to these in the comments.

1. The most common wrong way people deal with the suffering that is caused by 1, and also 2 and 4, is through Spiritual Anesthetization which usually appears as a form of Carnal Stimulation (e.g. alcohol, drugs, entertainment, illicit sex, masturbation, p0rn, etc.). Other methods include Avoidance, Denial, Displacement, Lying, and a whole host of psychological defense mechanisms (e.g. blame and shame games, personality disorders, projection, psychopathologies, etc.). It

requires a traumatic life experience or an act of God to shake one up and out of this mess, which means *more suffering!*

2. Number 2 happens to be a major ongoing subject of discussion in the Red Pill / Manosphere, and it is the cause of many fractious factions (e.g. The Black Pill, MGTOW, et al.) In addition to the consequences of bad governance, inept rulers, p!ss poor policies, various conspiracy theories, and so on, how do men deal with a whole generation (or more) of women who have made foolish decisions and have defrauded men *en masse?* The writers at Σ Frame have covered the latter angle exhaustively with posts such as Constructing a Framework of Options (2021/3/15), More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22), Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5), The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3), The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14), The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4), The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual / Relationship Market (2022/2/7), What is the Black Pill? (2022/9/13), The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14), Black Pill Competition (2022/9/15), and Holding Out (2022/12/2). There is no real solution except more suffering. However, I proposed a few proper responses to this suffering in Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21).
3. Satan has a very tricky way of sucking the life out of our souls and gradually turning our hearts away from God by convincing us that we're suffering for the sake of righteousness, when in fact, we're only suffering for the sake of our self-righteous ego. Or alternatively, we've bought into some insidious true lies and therefore don't have our heads screwed on straight. IOW, were suffering for 1 while thinking we're suffering for 3, so we never get the memo and recognize the pain as discipline or punishment. One example of this has been described in The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19) and The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3) in which many Blue Pill fables are mistaken for Christian morality. Another example is how many proponents of the Purity Movement applied themselves to a lifestyle of self-denial and suffering for sexual purity or "God", resulting in many of them falling away. Waking up from these seemingly true lies is another grand mal ordeal of suffering in itself, as was described in The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12) and Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6).
4. Another context in which we lose out is when we chase after our desires, thinking that we're going to get something good from God. This kind of situation has been described in many posts, including Are you a man or a mushroom? (2020/8/17), How to Assume the Missionary Position (2023/1/27), Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1), Lust (2023/2/10), Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than their less attractive friends? (2023/2/13), The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14), and The D@mning Power of Humility (2023/2/15). As I described in Contentment (2023/1/16), God gives us the desires of our hearts after a period of obedience, and as Scott has mentioned in the past, it comes at a moment when we least expect it. So it does us no good to go chasing after it.
5. Any movement closer to God, Obedience, Righteousness, and/or Truth involves

some kind of suffering, just as Christ illustrated. Not knowing the difference between one source of suffering and another, not knowing how to respond appropriately, or avoiding suffering altogether, are all unproductive and unregenerative.

The links I included above are just a smidgeon of examples out of the 800+ posts on Σ Frame.  Come to think of it, this whole blog is about how to deal with suffering.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
- Roosh Valizadeh: Why Does God Allow Us To Suffer? (2023/2/15)

# The Glory of the Glory

March 12, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Ornaments of beauty, grace, and love.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by Elspeth, author of Reading in between the Life, on 2023/3/10. Editing, section titles, and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

> [7] For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, since he is the image and glory of God; but woman is the glory of man. [8] For man is not from woman, but woman from man.
>
> *1 Corinthians 11:7-8 (NKJV)*

## A Once Glorious Culture

We — in the West at least — live in the ruins of a formerly glorious culture. Influenced by the Christian faith, this place, formerly known as Christendom, built a civilization unlike anything the world had known before. Not that glorious civilizations had never existed before, but they had never been built upon this idea: that we, each and every one of us, are created in the image of the Glorious Creator of the universe. Propelled by this belief, Western civilization accomplished great feats.

Neuschwanstein Castle, in Bavaria, Germany (Video)

With the solid foundation of Scripture as the ultimate source of Truth, the glory of God shone through in the music, the architecture, and the arts of Western civilization. There was, as there always is of course, iniquity, injustice, and a deep need for repentance. What distinguished these people was that many of them knew where to find the grace in a time of need (Hebrews 4:16) as well as the virtue to walk upright and to live a righteous life.

# A Once Glorious Femininity

At the heart of this scientific and religious awakening was the family.  Men and women worked together — worked very hard, in fact — to build lives of meaning, rooted in a commitment to glorifying God and to the propagation of the Gospel.  Patriarchal society was commonplace, and although there were, as always, rumblings of feminist revolt, few women were interested in political or marketplace power.  Most women understood the true glory of femininity as God designed it.  They were happy being the glory of the glory as Paul described in the above Scripture verses.

This is an excerpt from an article in *The Atlantic* dated 1903:

> "In 1895 the women of Massachusetts were asked by the state whether they wished the suffrage.  Of the 575,000 voting women in the state, only 22,204 cared for it enough to deposit in a ballot box an affirmative answer to this question.  That is, in round numbers, less than four per cent wished to vote; about ninety-six per cent were opposed to woman suffrage or indifferent to it."
>
> *The Atlantic: Why Women Do Not Wish the Suffrage (1903/9)*

In 1903, roughly 96% women understood the true glory of femininity as God designed it. The vast majority of women understood that women's glory — if there was to be any at all — was to be found in her role as helper to her husband, as a mother to her children, and in service to her community.

*First Born*, by Gustave Leonard de Jonghe (1863)

From the same 1903 *Atlantic* article:

> "Woman does not wish to turn aside from her higher work, which is itself the end

> of life, to devote herself to government, which exists only that this higher work may be done.  Can she not do both?  No!"
>
> *The Atlantic:* *Why Women Do Not Wish the Suffrage* *(1903/9)*

Our foremothers were overruled however, when their daughters, granddaughters, and great granddaughters were subsequently indoctrinated into the mess we see today.

The deceiver induced Christian women to failure and shame.  In her sincere yet misled desire to bring "dignity" to femininity, women cast off the good gift of feminine glory that God bequeathed to us, thereby losing all dignity and the honor of being the weaker vessel.

Because successive generations of women have disdained their place of honor in the home and their purpose in the marital bed, we now live in a world where a slim majority of people, mostly liberal feminists cut from the same cloth as the suffragettes, have turned the world upside down in the name of a social justice and tr@nsgender movement that most people reject.

## Returning Home

Women's preference for the pleasure, security, and ease of being a Stay-at-Home-Wife is an oft overlooked Red Pill truth. Women's innate savoir-faire of beauty, family, home, and relationships is an oft-neglected practice. The fact that women possess these traits astonishes our current sensibilities given that modern women no longer understand that being the "glory of the glory" is also truly glorious, an ornament of grace adding to the greater glory of God.

How then, does woman fulfill her purpose, to glorify God and enjoy Him forever?  She

does this by recognizing that her glory is not in her individual accomplishments, nor the usurpation of a role which she was not designed to fulfill.  She takes on the mind of Christ:

> Have this mind among yourselves, which is yours in Christ Jesus, who, though he was in the form of God, did not count equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied himself, by taking the form of a servant…
>
> *Philippians 2:5-7a (ESV)*

God's assignment of woman as companion and helper was not an afterthought.  It wasn't an inferior designation.  At least, not in the sense that we define inferior.  To the contrary, it is a role for which she is perfectly made and suited.  It can only be properly embraced, however, when God is the focus rather than the self.

We see this repeatedly in Scripture.  Consider the rare jewel of a wife described in Proverbs 31.  She makes the house into a blessed home.  Her renown increases her husband's esteem.  Her virtue induces her children to call her blessed.  She is known for her service to the poor and needy.  The glory of God shines through her as a wife, a mother, and in service to her community. Also see 1 Peter 3:1-7 and Titus 2:3-5.

# Epilogue

Man is the glory of God.  The woman is the glory of the man.  She is the glory of the glory, yet too misguided to know that she is incapable, in her own power, of creating a glory that outshines the brilliance of the Lord.

The word of God is glorified (the opposite of blasphemed), when women who have lived

longer teach the younger generations of women within their spheres of influence:

> [4] so that they may encourage the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, [5] to be sensible, pure, workers at home, kind, being subject to their own husbands, so that the word of God will not be dishonored.
>
> *Titus 2:4-5 (NASB)*

To do this, and do it well, requires a renewing of the mind.

However, our culture continually induces us away from the level of prayer, study, and introspection that would allow us to come to ourselves and see life for what it is.  Is it any wonder that when the world looks at us, it does not see our good works and glorify our Father in heaven? We've been hoodwinked right out of God's best for us.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019/8/8)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: A Ring of Gold in a Swine's Snout (2020/12/12)
- Σ Frame: The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy (2022/8/29)
- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)
- Σ Frame: A Wife Who Learned how to Motivate her Husband (2022/12/14)

# God’s Glory is Obstructed by Pride

March 15, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

> *Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.*
>
> *Proverbs 16:18 (KJV)*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author’s Note:** This essay was submitted by Rowena on 2023/3/9. Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 6.5 minutes

> [12] How you have fallen from heaven,
> You star of the morning, son of the dawn!
> You have been cut down to the earth,
> You who defeated the nations!
> [13] But you said in your heart,
> ‘I will ascend to heaven;
> I will raise my throne above the stars of God,
> And I will sit on the mount of assembly
> In the recesses of the north.
> [14] I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;
> I will make myself like the Most High.’
> [15] Nevertheless you will be brought down to Sheol,
> To the recesses of the pit.
>
> *Isaiah 14:12-15 (NASB)*

Lucifer was guilty of Pride. He put Pride in himself — a created being — above that of the Creator. To that extent, he tried to appropriate the Glory that was due to God and he tried to usurp that glory for himself. (Also see Ezekiel 28.)

Ever since the Fall, we humans have had the same disposition. The content of our character spills out in our habits and speech (Matthew 12:33-37; Luke 6:43-45).

- *“I am…”* — possibly a blasphemous imitation of The Great I AM.
- *“I will…”* — as Satan said in the scripture passages above.
- *“Look at me!”* — as children say.
- *“The ME generation”* — as Boomers think of themselves.
- *“What’s in it for ME?”*
- The Hamster!
- Maddening addictions to “likes” on social media.
- Dressing provocatively to attract sexual attention.
- i-Gen anyone?

Actions and Voices all telling of the self-centeredness that mimics our maleficent father below.

Most women are solipsistic and crave attention, and I am no different.  That attention gives me a little pat of Pride.  It feeelz good to serve the Satan within the Self.

Since the theme is about Glory, I have been thinking about how Pride in myself can obscure God's Glory.

## Boasting as a Symptom of Pride

Usually, we regard Boasting as a behavioural / speech pattern that is a symptom of Pride.

- I am uncomfortable being seen as one of the crowd.  I have to stand out.
- I depend on external things such as branded stuff, a nice car, a new phone etc. to make myself acceptable to others.
- I exaggerate and make things up when I talk about my feelings or tell personal stories.
- I like to pretend (and sometimes truly believe) that I know best.
- When I listen to a performer or preacher or speaker, I critique them to others around me instead of listening in a spirit of introspection.  Even though I voice these criticisms to others, I will not speak about it to that person directly.
- When someone else is saying something positive about themselves, I feel compelled to point out their flaws and misgivings, humble them, and bring them back down to earth.

Conflicts of Pride

## Self-Pity as a Symptom of Pride

There is another form of Pride which I, as a woman, am more prone to.  It is called Self-Pity.  Self-Pity is a peculiar sort of self-consciousness that shows in my attitudes of indignation, persnicketyness, and unthankfulness.

- *"I deserve the best."*
- *"I don't deserve this."*
- *"I deserve better than this."*
- *"I do not know why God is doing this to me."*
- *"I feel that people have been unfair to me most of my life."*
- *"I do not understand why _____ does not like / love me."*
- *"It is not fair if anyone else has something good that I do not have."*

# Boasting vs Self Pity

Boasting and Self Pity look very different but both have their source in the same sin — PRIDE — and they BOTH rob God of the Glory due to Him because they shift the focus from God to Self.

- I react to Self-Pity by Boasting and critiquing others.
- I respond to **success** with Boasting and comparing myself to others.
- Pride says, *"I deserve admiration because I have achieved so much."*
- I respond to **suffering** with both Boasting and Self-Pity.
- Pride says, *"I deserve pity and special treatment because I have suffered so much."*
- There is the Voice of Pride in the **strong**.
- There is the Voice of Pride in the **weak**.
- Being average is intolerable because there is no Pride in that.

# The Snare of Pride, Boasting, and Self-Pity

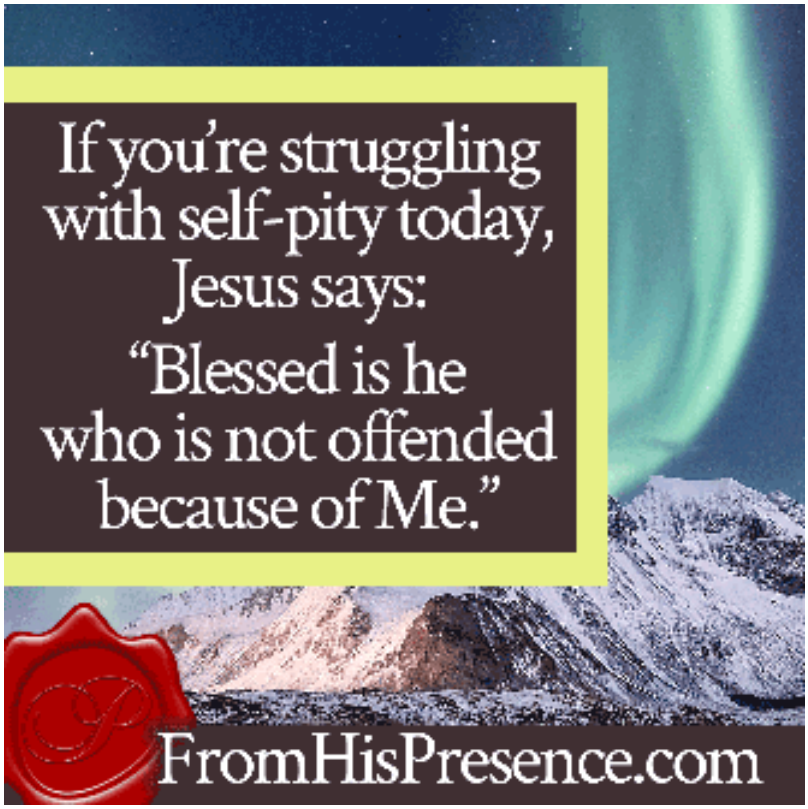
BOTH Boasting and Self-Pity are manifestations of HUMAN PRIDE.

1. The reason Self-Pity does not look like Pride is because it appears to be needy.  But this need arises from a wounded ego.
2. The desire of those given over to Self-Pitying is not really for others to see them as helpless and in need of love (which is an attitude of humility), but to be seen as a beleaguered hero.
3. The need that is felt by those given over to Self-Pity does not come from a sense of

unworthiness (which is also an attitude of humility), but a sense of unrecognized worthiness.  It is unapplauded pride grasping for a response of affirmation.

People stay stuck in a paradigm of sadness, Self-Pity, and Suffering because they have an ego fixation on nursing their Pride. They're trying to resolve their inner issues, looking for answers, empathy, healing, love, justice, a resolution, satisfaction, or closure. To some extent, this is a necessary part of the process of knowing one's need for Christ, God's grace, and Redemption, but at some point, they have to realize that there is no way to resolve the issue (whatever it may be) and that the only way out is to trust Christ.  In order to find redemption, they have to let go of those attachments and jump to a parallel spiritual paradigm made possible through Jesus' sacrifice. IOW, they need to be born again.

Simply put, they need to take their eyes off themselves and look to Christ (Numbers 21:4-9; John 3:14-21; 12:28-36).  But people will not do this because of Pride.




## Epilogue

Pride tries to misappropriate the Glory that is due to God to one's self, whether it is through Boasting OR Self-Pity.

I have counseled many young women in my church. Most of the time, their problems amount to little more than an ignorant indulgence in self-centered Pride — Boasting in various ways, Self-Pity, Solipsism, etc. Since I've struggled with the same issues (and still do), it is my job to minister to them as a service to the Kingdom. I often tell them…

> "Humility is not thinking less of YOURSELF.  It is thinking of yourself LESS."

> *C. S. Lewis, Mere Christianity (1952)*

The difference between a joyful life and a joyless one is the same as living a life to the Glory of God vs a living a life for yourself.  It is **3 simple words!**

A **Joyful Life** is lived for Glory of God.

**The Attitude:** *"I am grateful!"*
**The Action:** *"How can I serve you?"*

A **Joyless life** is lived for yourself.

**The Attitude:** *"I deserve better."*
**The Action:** Complaining; whining; being unproductive; being preoccupied with distractions rather than one's purpose.

**Biblically:**

> He must increase and I must decrease.
>
> *John 3:30 (ESV)*

**In Mathematical Terms:** + > I (The Cross must be greater than I.)

**Bottom Line:** The moon has no light of its own.  It reflects the sun's light.  We need to be like the moon which reflects the SON!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Roadblocks in Ministry (2010/6/6)
- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015/11/5)
- Σ Frame: Learning the Wisdom of Foolishness (2017/11/22)
- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020/4/15)
- Σ Frame: Having an Attractive Attitude in Serving (2020/6/29)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: A Snapshot of the Destruction caused by Pride (2021/8/25)
- Σ Frame: The Biblical Adage of "Dying to Self" is not Ego Ablation (2022/8/5)

# Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws

March 17, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Spine, Spunk, and Stiff Love.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by Rock Kitaro, author of Stage in the Sky, on 2023/3/11. Edited with section titles and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 6.5 minutes + 2 videos totaling 10:36 minutes

## Introduction

First, I want to thank Jack for reaching out by asking me to write a post on Glory.

I spoke to several church members about Glory and what it means to glorify God, and there seems to be so many ways to do so. So I decided to go with the route of glorifying God by holding up His moral laws. In this post, I'll tell you four ways to do this.

1. Take A Stand
2. Overcome Fear and Shame
3. Draw the Line on the Unacceptable
4. Raise the Bar on Commitment

## 1. Take A Stand

Jack said I'm like the John the Baptist of the Black Community. It's funny, but I guess it's true. Ever since I started Stage in the Sky, I've felt like I'm the lone voice calling out in the spiritual wilderness of Black content creators. *"Repent of your sins!"* (Matthew 3; Mark 1:2-8; Luke 3:1-14) I've never had a large following with this message, but things in the hood have been changing as of late. Let me tell you what I'm talking about.

In this five-minute video, Rev. Calvin Robinson eloquently breaks down the sin of homosexuality, sexual immorality, and why we as Christians shouldn't bow down to the ways of the world.

### Christianity Commons: Why Christians shouldn't bow to "homosexual marriage" (2023/2/23) Length: 5:00

When I saw that video (and having Jack's proposed theme in mind)… I saw an awesome example of how we can glorify God. It reminds me of Stephen in the Book of Acts. It reminds me of what Jesus taught in Luke Chapter 12. Starting in verse 11, Jesus says:

> “[11] And when they bring you before the synagogues and the rulers and the authorities, do not be anxious about how you should defend yourself or what you should say, [12] for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say.”
>
> *Luke 12:11-12 (ESV)*

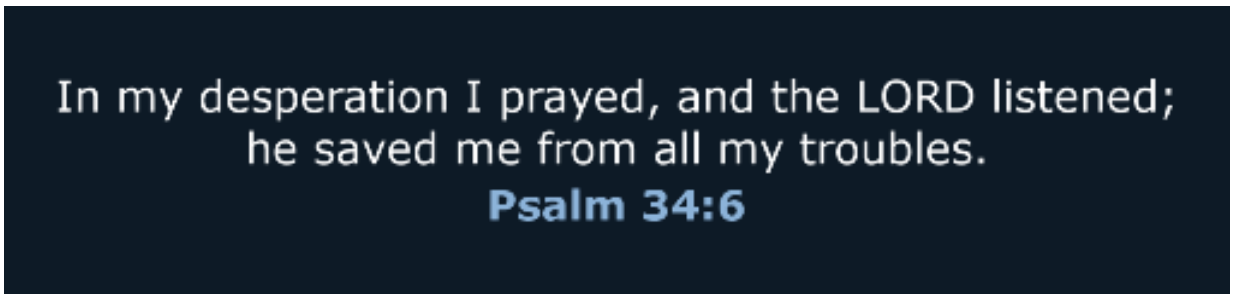
Do not be anxious about how to defend yourself or what to say.  The Holy Spirit will essentially give you the words to say in that very moment.

That video was released over 2 weeks ago and it has already received over 2 million views and 17,000 comments!  You can tell there is a great hunger, a great need for Truth.  The people are lost, scattered sheep.  The fields are ripe. Jesus commanded us to go forth and make disciples of all the nations (Matthew 28:18-20).  That won’t happen if we don’t take a stand for Christ and God’s Word.

# 2. Overcome Fear and Shame

Yes! We need to take a stand like Rev. Robinson has done. But we can’t do that if we’re afraid to tell the truth.

That being said, the fear is understandable.  Satan has done a bang up job of giving such power to words like B!got, Intolerant, H0m0ph0be, R@c!st, Sex!st, and Toxic. Nevertheless, until we get to the Kingdom of Heaven we have to survive in this world.  We have to work and provide for ourselves and our families.  If speaking the Word of God means we get fired, it’s definitely understandable why many would fear glorifying God by speaking the truth.




But remember, Jesus Christ told us that the greatest commandment is to love your God with all your soul, all your mind, and all your strength (Mark 12:30).  Sometimes a demonstration of love is what we’re willing to sacrifice.  Can we love God and make him number one in our lives while still embracing the things that God disapproves of?  Even if you’re just *pretending* to go along with the world…  Is that glory?

Recall Christ’s words,

> “whoever is ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of Man be ashamed when he comes in his glory and the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.”
>
> *Luke 9:26 (ESV)*

In a recent post I made about the Acceptance of Baby Momma culture, I had a

commenter criticize me for making the video. Throughout her rant, her main issue was, *"So? What is it to you? It's none of your business. Why do you care? That's their decision! It's not your problem!"*

I could have backed down and taken the stance that is now so common among conservative Christians. *"You do your thing. I'll do mine. (And please leave me alone!)"* But instead, I responded with, *"I care because I'm Christian."* The second Greatest Commandment Christ taught was to love our fellow neighbor. When you love someone, you don't just sit back and say nothing as you watch a generation of your peers rushing head-long into danger.

## 3. Draw the Line on the Unacceptable

More honestly, people like me speak up because we see the mass saturation of stupid, wicked, and immoral advice that's constantly sprayed out via commercials, music, and social media. How many times have we heard from the secular world:

*"Keep your religion to yourself! What if we don't believe what you believe! Why don't you guys just ignore these things and let people live however they want? It's none of your d@mn business!"*

It's the Progressive Left's version of, *"You do your thing. I'll do mine. (And please leave me alone!)"* And yet these same people have no problem flaunting their lifestyles and personal beliefs, and forcing others to acquiesce to their demands, regardless of whether or not God-fearing Christians agree with them.

Sexual immorality. Drag Queen Story hour. The Breakdown of Gender Roles. Gender C0nvers!on. Hyped Up Feeel Good Humanitarianism (i.e. human idolatry). Pride Parades. Self-Love. Sex positivity. S1ut Walks. Or even amoral ideologies in law (No Fault Divorce, Duluth, Widespread Abortion and Birth Control, Euth@nas!a), politics (unfettered immigration), medicine (v@xx mandates), mainstream religions, r@c!al beliefs, and special interest movements, whether it's with BeeEllEm or Feminism. And the list keeps growing every year…

All of this is unacceptable!!!

But the moment you bring God's Word into it, we're expected to keep it to ourselves. And of course, we all know why. Don't we. The moment you bring God's Word into it,

their issue is no longer with *you*. They're now faced with the undeniable choice of accepting God's Word or rejecting it. That's why they get livid in debates and say things like, *"I don't want to know what the Bible says. I want to know what **you** say!"* AS IF a Christian's personal views would be any different from what the Bible preaches. Obviously, it's a set up designed to dig up your doubts, separate you from God's Word, and hook you into their false rhetoric.

It's long past time we opened our eyes to what is going on. We need to draw the line like Jason Whitlock does in this video on D!$ney's R@c!al Pride propaganda where he calls it out for the idolatry that it is.

# 4. Raise the Bar on Commitment

I call upon others to glorify God not just when it's convenient, not just when it's safe… but every chance you get to help save the life of another. Especially in moments where you see Satan's minions hard at work trying to corrupt those around you. Don't give in to apathy or fear! (Jude 1:17-23)

This is a bit of dark comedy, but it reminds me of when people say, *"The only way to stop an active shooter is with another shooter."* That's how I feel when I see someone spreading Satanic influence. The only way to combat that is with God's Word.

I encourage everyone to pray and ask for God to bless you with His Holy Spirit, to say the right words, to say it with love and kindness, and to exercise wisdom, to know when it's a trap, and to recognize that very often, your real audience isn't the person you're speaking to. It's those who happened to be listening in on the conversation (c.f. John 12:28-30).

# Related

- Σ Frame: Understanding Temptation (2009/12/21)
- Σ Frame: The Nature of Evangelism (2010/3/28)
- Dalrock: Christian denial and institutional resistance to change. (2012/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018/5/15)
- Σ Frame: Entering Manhood (2021/6/18)
- Σ Frame: Rethinking Rites of Passage From a Biblical Perspective (2021/7/12)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)

# The Glorious Warlord

March 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Busting the enemies' @sses and taking care of his own.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by Catacomb Resident on 2023/3/5. Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Warlord

In one of my comments under a previous post, I noted that the Hebrew word most often translated into English as "glory" is variously transliterated as *kavod* or *kabod*. You can look it up in Strong's Concordance or some other dictionary, but the history of the word itself arises from the most primitive linguistic sources reaching back into the time when the Ancient Near East was dominated by nomad sheikhs. This is how Jehovah most frequently portrays Himself. Almost everything in the Books of Moses in particular reflects this image of God as a tent-dwelling eastern potentate. The Tabernacle is a very fancy version of a standard sheikh's court. Most of the imagery is the same symbolism translated into a higher level. For example, instead of fan-waving servants, the Mercy Seat has winged angelic creatures.

The ancient tribal societies never actually had a king in terms of a monarch, but simply a warlord. A man became the chief by his ability not only to fight, but to lead others in victorious battles. That's where the fundamental role of king comes from. Thus, when you chase down the word "glory" in Hebrew culture, it echoes the idea of someone who is marked by military prowess. Thus, to refer to Jehovah as "glorious" first and foremost refers to His excellence in handling opposition.

That Hebrew word *kavod* is synonymous with a weapon of war, such as a bow or a shield. But even the idea of a weapon might be symbolic for something else. Unlike the western tradition of kings, who were primarily land owners, eastern kings were heads of extended family households — their treasure was their people. Thus, their people were also their glory, whatever glory they were going to have. A nomad sheikh could lose all of his property, but as long as he had his people, he could recover material possessions through them. Thus, having good people was of the ultimate importance. A sheikh might even go so far as to adopt a particularly useful bunch of people into his household. His reputation or glory rested on what he could accomplish with his household.

# The Peacepussy

> And He was giving orders to them, saying, “Watch out!  Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and the leaven of Herod.”
>
> *Mark 8:15 (NASB)*

The *“leaven of the Pharisees”* is obviously legalism, and the *“leaven of Herod”* is what we might now call *“compromising for the sake of peace”*, AKA “convergence” in Red Pill parlance, or in some cases, ressentimenalism.  Watch out for these!

Under WhiteGuy1’s post, Glorifying God in the Flesh (2023/3/6), there was a discussion about God’s purpose in our lives and someone made an argument based on the assumption that we are supposed to make this world a better place, as if that was a major purpose.  Well, if this world is all there is, that’s a reasonable assumption.  But the Bible says flatly that this world is transitory, that it is slated for destruction.  Further, that destruction will wipe away everything mankind has done, so that nothing will be remembered in Eternity.

I mean “the world” in the biblical sense, not creation itself.  The worldly zeitgeist presses towards a plethora of goals that are presumably concerned with making this world a better place, e.g. suffrage and feminism, SeeArtTee r@c!sm, Politically Correct hogwash, hype about global warming and saving the ecology, lockdowns and the “v@xx”, eradicating poverty, equal opportunity, eliminating “toxic” masculinity, muh democruhcy, coddling the underprivileged, creating a utopian society, and so on.  All these endeavors play masterfully upon people’s desires, fears, and insecurities like a banjo.  When an allegiance towards these goals is assigned a pseudo-moral value, it is then weaponized through accusation and shame within Progressive Identity Politics.  Jesus flatly stated that all these sorts of goals are a human effort of the flesh that work against the Kingdom of God.  Participating in these efforts only has value as much as it glorifies, honors, and

promotes faith in the Lord, if at all possible.  (For example, see Matthew 26:6-13.)  Participating in these activities for the sake of catharsis, sympathy, virtue signaling, or covering one's own @ss is a net negative for the glory of His Kingdom.

## What is Worth Fighting For?

Similarly, there has been an ongoing stew about "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." and the value thereof.  Jack broke this down into three camps, Civilizationists, Nihilists, and Preservationists, but I think this too misses the point from God's perspective.  If by "civilization" we are talking about the economic / social / political / philosophical traditions based on Rousseau and the Enlightenment, and a capitalistic democracy that is based on that system,* then we are referring to "the world".  The fruits of this system are Individualism, Materialism, and the sinful pride of life, all of which, BTW, is what fuels Identity Politics and The Status Signaling Narrative.  In this lens, one is working against the Lord by preserving said civilization while the fire of God's judgment and wrath rushes it towards its demise.

If however, by "civilization" you mean a large number of families characterized by Headship and living in Covenant fellowship, then we have something to discuss that is in God's interests.  In this case, each man is the head of his household and a Warlord fighting in the interests of his dominion / mission / family / clan / tribe.  In this view, one is working for the Lord by preserving said civilization while the fires of this world persecute and harass us.

The latter has the potential to glorify the Lord.  The former glorifies humanity and demonizes and rejects those things which bring glory to God.  I am deeply uncomfortable with the way most professing Christians fail to see any difference between these two paradigms.  This ignorance is what fuels all the endless debate.

* *Marxism and communism is just another flavor of "the world" which has been presented*

*to the West as a threat in order to employ a Hegelian Dialectic. But as time goes on, we see socialism churning in the west, and capitalism growing out of previously communist countries. This should come as no surprise to the Christian, because they're all the same thing referred to as "the world" in the Bible.*

## Conclusions

The Ancient Near East archetype of the Warlord is now seen as archaic and barbarous through modern sensibilities. But this archetype is not incongruent with the nature of the Lord. It is that our modern sensibilities have become so comatose, indolent, and effeminate that we would view it in this way. Modern men have no idea what truly brings glory to the Lord.

A warlord may stop to smell the flowers on his way home after a battle, or else push up daisies if it ended badly. But he'll never forfeit a battle because he's too afraid that soldiers would trample the flowers or that they might become fertilizer.

Only one of these scenarios is glorious. Know the difference.

Jesus said,

> "Do not think that I came to bring peace on the earth; I did not come to bring peace, but a sword."
>
> *Matthew 10:34 (NASB)*

Read all of Matthew 10 to get the full context. The Christian is at war against "the world".

Hopefully the implications are still obvious to us these many centuries later. Our God willingly adopts us into His household as family alongside His Son. For whatever reason, He considers us useful and potentially positive for His glory.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Attitude of Christ in Ministry (2010/6/6)
- Catacomb Resident: Pointing Outside (2023/3/7)
- Catacomb Resident: Walking through Apocalypse (2023/3/9)

# Order Out of Chaos

March 22, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Nations founded on God.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by Oscar on 2023/3/5. Of note, the font he used in the original document was **Liberation Serif**. Edited with section titles and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 2 videos totaling ~12 minutes

## El Agujero del Infierno

El Salvador is the smallest country in Central America. It's smaller than New Jersey. Its population is only 6.8 million people, which is substantially smaller than that of New York City. Its GDP is smaller than that of Rhode Island. El Salvador is the least significant country in one of the least significant regions of the world. And yet, El Salvador has been all over the news all over the world lately. Why?

In one category, El Salvador has punched far, *far* above her weight for decades – crime. El Salvador (*The Savior* in Spanish) used to be known as the murder capital of the world.

The country suffered a devastating civil war from 1979-1992 in which the Soviet Union supported Communist insurgents, and the United States supported the Salvadorian government. From InfoGalactic:

> "The full-fledged civil war lasted for more than 12 years and saw extreme violence from both sides. It also included the deliberate terrorizing and targeting of civilians by death squads, the recruitment of child soldiers, and other

> violations of human rights, mostly by the military. An unknown number of people "disappeared" during the conflict, and the UN reports that more than 75,000 were killed."

That is an extremely mild description. The civil war gave rise to brutal criminal gangs of which MS-13 is now the most famous, although they were formed in Los Angeles by Salvadoreños escaping the effects of the civil war, then returned to El Salvador. The gangs gave rise to vigilante groups like Sombra Negra (*Black Shadow* in Spanish), which in some ways were even more brutal than the gangs themselves.

In short, El Salvador became a murderous hellhole. Think of the worst neighborhoods in Baltimore, only poorer.

Image from Mother Jones: PHOTOS: In El Salvador, a Gang Truce Can't Stop the Violence (2013/3/7).

# La Expiación

Until recently.

In 2015, El Salvador's homicide rate was 103 homicides / 100,000 residents. In just 7 years, this figure dropped through the cellar floor to 7.8 homicides / 100,000 residents in 2022. That's comparable to the USA with just over 6 homicides / 100,000 residents in 2022.

Many credit (or blame, depending on whom you ask) El Salvador's current president, Nayib Bukele. As a staunchly conservative populist, he has been criticized for governing in an authoritarian manner. For example, on 2020/2/9, President Bukele sent forty soldiers from the Salvadoran Army into the Legislative Assembly building in an effort to

coerce politicians to approve a loan request of $109 million from the United States to be used for Bukele's security plan for the country. This event is now being called The 2020 Salvadoran Political Crisis, commonly referred to as 9F or 9-F.

In this news clip, Tucker Carlson gets Bukele's view of the Salvadoran immigration crisis.

Note that President Bukele says (at 1:38),

> "Our country has failed to provide security and economic opportunity, so people leave."

He's saying this about *his own regime* on international news! But that's NOT an admission of failure. That's a man looking at the situation with both eyes wide open and being willing to take action. That's a president with agency and responsibility!

That's significant, because Latin American politicians invariably blame the USA for all their countries' problems, essentially denying agency and playing the victim card on a national level. Now, there *is* some truth to that. American meddling in Latin America has in fact damaged Latin America. However, it's also true that Latin Americans have been their own worst enemies since they gained independence from Spain. Nothing will change until Latin Americans take responsibility for their own corruption.

# El Salvador

President Bukele has been heavily criticized for the draconian measures he's employed against MS-13 and other Salvadorian gangs, but it's hard to argue with the results. Ordinary Salvadoreños can finally live normal lives after 40 years of atrocious violence.

Whom does President Bukele credit for these changes? He gives the glory to God! (Bukele's speech begins around 1:00.)

I don't know how much credit President Bukele deserves — the homicide rate in El Salvador was already in steep decline before he took office — but I do know that he's right. A nation that glorifies God can't help but rise, and a nation that abandons God can't help but fail.

# La Revolución

In a previous comment thread a few of us discussed how nations go through this cycle.

**Tyranny → Faith → Liberty → Prosperity → Decadence (disguised as Liberty) → Chaos → Tyranny**

Jack pointed out that Tyranny is necessary to restore order after a time of chaos.

This turn of the cycle is exactly what we are witnessing now in El Salvador. This country has suffered four decades of chaos, and now seems to be going through the Tyranny (reestablishing order) and Faith stages simultaneously.

May El Salvador continue to glorify God, and may others learn from their rise from chaos.

# Conexo

- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Escalation of Anarchy (2019/7/8)
- Σ Frame: Is the Pendulum Effect caused by Western Individualism? (2020/10/9)
- Σ Frame: You have to leave Murika to get the Real News (2020/11/3)
- The Real News Network: In the U.S. and Beyond, Christian Nationalism is on the Rise (2022/2/7)
- Vox Popoli: The War for the Future of Man (2022/6/30)
- Σ Frame: Pandora's Pendulum (2022/7/8)
- Aljazeera: Photos: Inside El Salvador's new 'mega prison' for gang members (2023/2/27)
- Aaron Renn: Be Careful Overly Praising Nayib Bukele (2023/3/22)
- Okrahead: The Death of Liberty (2023/3/23)

# God is Not Gentle

March 24, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…and neither are godly masculine men.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This post contains reader's comments. Links to the original comments are given in the initial words.
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 2 short videos totaling ~ 9 minutes

> [18] There are three *things which* are too wonderful for me,
> Yes, four *which* I do not understand:
> [19] The way of an eagle in the air,
> The way of a serpent on a rock,
> The way of a ship in the midst of the sea,
> And the way of a man with a virgin.
>
> *Proverbs 30:18-19 (NKJV)*

In this post, we'll look at three vastly contrasting arenas in which God is glorified.

1. The wild and untamed natural world
2. Masculinity
3. The backwoods bumpkin.

## God is Glorified in the Wildness of Nature

Misunderstanding the nature of the Fall has continued to resurface as a sticking point of misunderstanding the basic nature of life on this planet. I addressed this question in a previous post, Is Our Fallen Nature as God Designed it? (2021/10/4). To make sure I got it right, I teamed up with NovaSeeker and Ed Hurst to help me write and double check everything. It is a must-read post, in case you missed it.

Moreover, it is not as simple as saying, *"The world is fallen. The world and everything in it is corrupted by sin."* This is only true if we define "world" in the biblical sense of the word. If one doesn't understand the contextual nuances (for example, the difference between "creation" and "the world"), then one is prone to fall into The Wrath of GNON* crowd which has slowly been gaining popularity.

* GNON is an acronym for the "God of the Natural Order / Nature". The primary and strategic appeal to GNON permits a consensual acceptance of Natural Law, unobstructed by theological controversy. A logical appeal to GNON enables important things to be said in contexts where, otherwise, an interminable argument would first need to be concluded. Thus, an agreement that *"Reality Rules"* need not be delayed until religious differences are resolved.

The GNON approach accepts as a fundamental truth one thing that is difficult for most mild mannered Progressives and theological moralizers to accept, and that is the competition for dominance and survival that is stereotypical of the Animal Kingdom and the Natural World. There is great wonder and glory in this, so much so, that it has been the subject of documentaries, National Geographic programs, and scientific research ever since the advent of the modern age.

From a humanist viewpoint, being ripped apart by claws and fangs is regarded as ruthless and cruel. But from a practical standpoint, namely that of the Animal Kingdom, it's just taking care of business, succinctly captured in the latest buzz-phrase that's been trending: *"F around and find out."*

It's plain and simple really. It only becomes a difficult question when we try to mix theology into it, and the essence of the truths behind creation and the glory of it all is lost when we try to reduce it to a system of logical precepts.

For example, venomous animals and poisonous plants kinda proves that humans weren't the only ones who "fell"… Same goes for lions, hyenas, and other aggressive animals. They're self-defensive. They're territorial. They defend and provide for their own, even if it comes at the life of another creature. They have these characteristics in order to compete and survive in the grand game of life, e.g. *"survival of the fittest"*. However, tarantulas, thornbushes, tigers, and bears aren't *sinful*. At worst, we could say they are "unclean", according to the Old Testament. But human beings are prone to speculate upon mortal things from an eternal perspective, and that's where it gets hairy.

## God is Glorified in the Masculine-Feminine Dichotomy

Likewise, one thing about masculine nature (and by extension, God) that a lot of Christians find difficult to accept as being "good", is the brutal dog-eat-dog competition to survive, dominate, and procreate. Feminism has done well in convincing us that these aspects of masculine nature are "toxic". That alone should give us a clue as to how good it is in God's eyes.

This competition extends to the SMP. Although moralizers may shudder at the ongoing immorality of it all, in the long run, human beings who fail to successfully capitalize on the opportunities presented during their youth will be outbred, outearned, and outmatched by those who do. Standardized Religion has little to do with it, although conviction and genuine faith can be a guide. Already, we are seeing a small number of men starting businesses while many others are *"enjoying the decline"* with a joint and a beer. Already, we are seeing many aging feminists expressing regrets over not having children, while stable communities with marriage minded gals, although few, are experiencing a boon in population. Perhaps it is God's way of cleaning disobedience, debauchery, and faithlessness out of the gene pool. Another case study of the *"survival of the fittest"*.

## The Gentile Rube

We have the common notion that a Gentile is anyone who is not a Jəw, or so we have been taught to believe. A fuller understanding of the word *ethnos* (Greek: ἔθνος), which is commonly translated as "Gentile", is an ethnic minority, a foreigner, or an outsider. Although the definition is given as "race" or "nation", the distinction made is not so much about Jud@!sm or even r@cial!sm as we understand it today, but rather refers to those who are NOT a member of your own tribe, ethnic group, or in-group. Remember that the authors of the Bible were Jəws, so *to them*, anyone who was not a Jəw would fall under this definition of *ethnos*.

To wit, "gentle" and "gentile" come from the same root word origin. By "gentle", think of a friendly working-class person who is very relaxed and easy-going due to his poor,

diminished, or minority status in society.

God is glorified in our weaknesses. (1 Corinthians 1:26-29)
In some contexts, “Gentle” could also have the connotation of being just a step away from effeminate. IOW, those feeel-good do-gooders possessing a weak agentic capacity. After having lived abroad for many years, I can attest that foreigners must always play second fiddle and kowtow to the locals, no matter how classy, excellent, or wealthy they may be.

As a mental exercise that should prove to be a real eye-opener, replace the word “gentile” with “gentle people”, foreigner, hillbilly, “deplorables”, etc. whenever you read the Bible. Here’s a little taste. Click on the embedded links for the suggested context.

> Therefore I will give thanks to You, O Lord, among the **hillbillys** / *ethnic group* / Taiwanese / etc., And sing praises to Your name.
>
> *2 Samuel 22:50 (NKJV)*

> He gave them the lands of the **foreigners**, And they inherited the labor of the nations…
>
> *Psalm 105:44 (NKJV)*

> And He gave them into the hand of the **deplorables**, And those who hated them ruled over them.
>
> *Psalm 106:41 (NKJV)*

# Epilogue

There is irony in how God has chosen the insignificant, the small, even shameful things of this world, the thorns, the chickens, the rednecks, etc. to glorify Himself and extol His Power.

There is irony in how Jesus wore a crown of thorns. Thorns — which sprang forth after the Fall — a symbol of sin, shame, and suffering — became Christ’s crown of glory. His bloody countenance raised high with arms outspread — the physical stance of a victorious conqueror in battle — was His posture during His gruesome death on the cross.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Against The Naturalistic Fallacy (2018/2/12)
- Σ Frame: Is Our Fallen Nature as God Designed it? (2021/10/4)
- Antemodernist: Danger and Masculinity (2022/5/23)
- The Orthosphere: Reading Enemy Propaganda (2022/7/3)
- Σ Frame: The Moral Agency of Dogs (2022/11/18)

# Drama and Glory

March 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Drama can either contribute to or detract from God's glory.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This post contains commentaries from readers. Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Introduction

A purview of this week's posts, The Glorious Warlord (2023/3/20), Order Out of Chaos (2023/3/22), and God is Not Gentle (2023/3/24), reveals that God is glorified in battle, in competition, conflict, opposition, and at times, the spectacular. I'll summarize this idea in one word — drama.

However, not any kind of drama can glorify the Lord. Drama can either add or detract from God's glory. This post will examine the differences.

## Drama can Enhance God's Glory

Anonabaptist shared this story under Oscar's post.

> "In 1569, the Roman Catholic Church arrested and imprisoned Dutchman Anabaptist Dirk Willems for rejecting infant baptism and baptizing other believers. He escaped his confinement, but a guard noticed and gave chase.
>
> Willems crossed the ice of a frozen pond, but the guard chasing him fell in. The guard struggled in the icy water, crying out for help. Willems could not leave the man to die, so he returned and saved him."

> "Willems was recaptured. Shortly thereafter he was condemned and burned at the stake. During his execution, the wind was blowing so hard that Willems was not quickly consumed, prolonging his suffering. So great was his suffering that the bailiff instructed the executioner to dispatch him immediately.
>
> Willems would not trade another's life or liberty to save his own. Not even persecution, torture, and death could change this."

This is definitely a dramatic story. Furthermore, it has many of the elements we've identified of that which glorifies God: conflict, justice, mercy, righteousness, taking a stand, self-sacrifice, and suffering. Many stories of martyrs and saints have similar elements, and this is how they glorified God. We also glorify God whenever we hear these stories recounted.

## Drama can Detract from God's Glory

Disrespecting the Lord (2023/3/3) brought up the idea that Moses was not (only) disobedient by striking the rock, but because he presumptuously used the word *"we"*, implying that the water was produced by his own authority and not God's. (See Numbers 20:2-13.)

After this post was published, the person who submitted that essay wrote to me privately to say that it was not just that Moses said *"we"* — trying to make it appear that it was because of Moses and Aaron that water would come — there was the additional insult that he struck the rock instead of speaking to it as per God's instruction — thereby implying that the Word of God was not sufficient and so God needed Moses' "help". By striking the rock Moses added his own drama to the instruction… (God does not need works to be added to his Word.) So in addition to the self-glorification of saying *"we"*, the added drama of striking the rock also took away from the Glory of God and showed HIS POWER in a poor light. (That is, speaking is not enough. He had to strike the rock for it to yield water.)

In Moses' defense, God had told him in an earlier miracle to strike the rock (Exodus 17:1-7). So the incident in Numbers 20 was the second time he was doing this.

But given the fact that he was the leader AND that God had given him a special revelation of HIS GLORY, Moses should not have been presumptuous in his taking credit for the miracle or adding to God's instruction by striking the rock instead of just speaking to it.

Moses was punished for this disobedience, but it was not as simple as him not following instructions. The article below at Ready 4 Eternity goes into Moses disobedience in more detail.

## Related

- Ready 4 Eternity: The Sin That Really Kept Moses Out Of The Promised Land (2020/2/8)
- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God through Obedience (2023/3/8)

# Glorifying God through Spiritual Gifts

March 27, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Discovering who you are in Christ requires you to engage in Ministry.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by WhiteGuy1 on 2023/3/24. Edited with section titles and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes + 5.5 minute video

## A Recap of Earthly / Fleshly / Physical Gifts

Last time, in Glorifying God in the Flesh (2023/3/6), we looked at our earthly gifts and how we give glory to God when we use them. But after looking at the discussions we've had, there still seems to be confusion over spiritual and earthly gifts and what that exactly means.

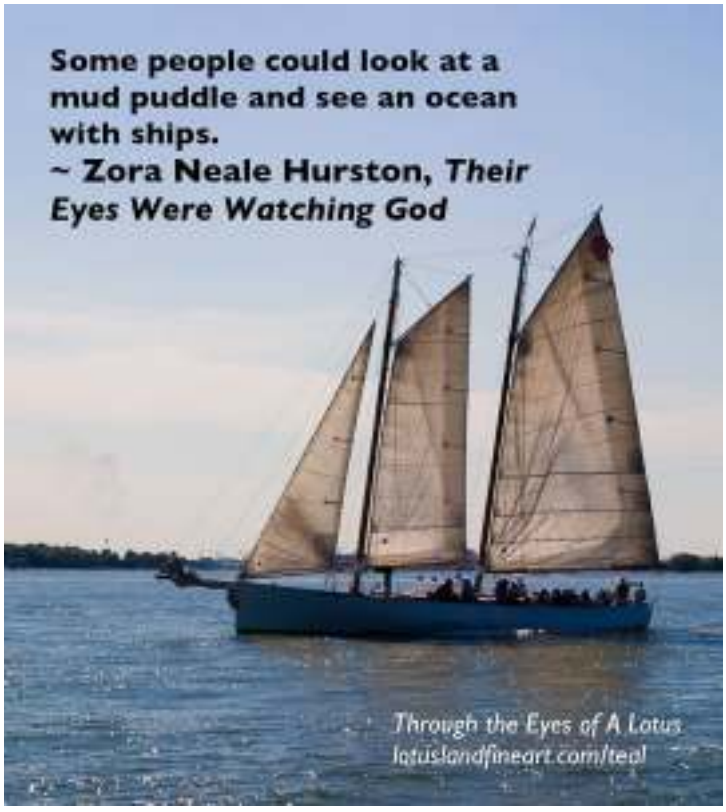
Looping back to my engineering training, I want to see if I can simplify the concept some more.

God gives each and every one of us a unique set of traits, or let's say foundational building blocks. If we use the analogy of a computer, this is like the operating system and hardware. When we are born, we each are a given some basic tools we can prosper with.

Got a good 'sound card' on the motherboard? Well, I hope you are creating new and interesting things with music, or do you use it to sit around watching movies?

Got a printer? Are you creating art, making unique things? Or just printing out invoices?

Have a really fancy case that's really 'flashy'? What are you doing with it? Trying to make other people jealous? Getting invited to LAN parties but then treating others poorly because you have some hardware that other computers don't? Or are you finding a way to bring value to the network you are connected to?




Be thankful for what you are given.  Maximize it as much as is humanly possible.  God gives us the potential to be great in something because He truly loves us, thus these unique and earthly gifts.  Just know you won't ever be 'perfect', but striving for that is an amazing thing, and I for one love to see this effort in other men.  I know I didn't really start utilizing my earthly gifts until my early 40's…  So much wasted time trying to be what I believed the world / people / family thought I should be, instead of being what God wanted me to be.

Alright, I hope that makes it clear as mud for everyone.

Now let's look at the Spiritual Gifts that come with the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.  But first, let's talk about what they are NOT.

## What Spiritual Gifts are NOT

Spiritual Gifts are NOT a Christian version of status signaling, virtue signaling, or some kind of hierarchy of authority, although with continued practice, it may be tempting for the less spiritually mature to regard it in one of these ways.  In 1 Corinthians 12:12-26, Paul states that some members are bestowed more honor while others are less presentable, but I believe the applied meaning in this is to be aware of each person's gifts and roles and act with honor and propriety.  Overall these gifts should reduce division, not create it.

Thus, Spiritual Giftings are NOT the gift of lawn mowing, handing bulletins out, cleaning toilets, running the accounting of the church, cooking pancakes on a Saturday morning for men's prayer breakfast, or any of that non-sense.  A person doesn't need to have Spiritual Gifts to be the church gopher.  When the modern church started to be run like a

‘business’ we got into ‘how to get labor for free’.  It’s then that the modern churchians went down the path of questionnaires, checklists, or ‘telling people’ what sort of gift they ‘should’ have.  This sort of gatekeeping action is not in scripture.

So if anyone at church ever says something to you like, *“You have the gift of a Green Thumb, so you should be watering the church flowers”*, it is a condescending and trite joke, and they should be called out on that.  It may very well be something you can do well, and something you can do for the church that the church needs, but that’s an Earthly / Fleshly Gift — *NOT a SPIRITUAL GIFT!*  If they try to guilt trip you into doing something like that, that is a form of spiritual abuse.  God loves a cheerful giver, not a coerced one.

## Spiritual Gifts

Enough of WhiteGuy’s rambling!  What does scripture have to say about the Spiritual gifts!

> Now concerning spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be uninformed.
>
> *1 Corinthians 12:1 (ESV)*

OK, cool!  I can always count on Paul to explain these hard things to a simple man like myself.

In 1 Corinthians 12, Paul clearly states that Spiritual Gifts are to be used for the edification of others in “the Body of Christ” — the Church.

In verses 4-11 of the same chapter, Paul writes,

> [4] Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit; [5] and there are varieties of service, but the same Lord; [6] and there are varieties of activities, but it is the same God who empowers them all in everyone. [7] To each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good. [8] For to one is given through the Spirit the utterance of wisdom, and to another the utterance of knowledge according to the same Spirit, [9] to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit, [10] to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another the ability to distinguish between spirits, to another various

> kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. [11] All these are empowered by one and the same Spirit, who apportions to each one individually as he wills.

Hmmm, we're not seeing "the gift of lawn mowing" here!

But I do see variates of Service, so there is one area we can all do to glorify God, by helping as we can, each giving something to contribute to the common good. For example, YouTube is full of videos of kindhearted people who mow grass for widows, repair the homes of the elderly, and so on. Some of them spread the gospel by doing so. Some churches even have "lawn care ministries" designed to help those members who are disabled or elderly and in need of a regular clipping. Mind you, this is only a Spiritual Gift of Service if it is evident that God uses one to bless the lives of others. This is not the common 'churchian' "goodness" of wasting our time and efforts on things that thankless degenerates care nothing about, nor helping a man rob ya blind and calling it "generosity", etc. We are still supposed to use our discernment here.

OK, so we've got **Service** and 9 others listed out by Paul.

1. Knowledge
2. Wisdom
3. Prophecy
4. Faith
5. Gifts of Healings
6. Works of Miracles
7. Discerning of the spirits
8. Speaking in Tongues (Glossolalia)
9. Interpretation of Tongues

Years have and will be spent trying to understand these Spiritual gifts, and gallons of ink will be spilled writing about them, but let's just leave it at this: God gave these gifts to the body of believers to Glorify God through Jesus Christ.

## Identifying Our Spiritual Gifts

The nature of using these Gifts is to minister to others.  This is essentially the whole message of the book of 1 Corinthians in a nutshell.  The intriguing aspect of our role in ministry is how others can intuitively identify what it is about ourselves that helps and inspires them, even though we are not very well aware of this ourselves.  Obviously, it is not us who works, but God who works through us (Philippians 2:13).

Consequently, we are not able to identify these gifts in ourselves very easily.  In 1 Corinthians 13:12 and James 1:22-25, it is said that we can only see ourselves dimly and at certain moments, like looking in a mirror.  Because we rely on others to identify and practice our spiritual gifts, perhaps this is just as God intended it to be.  We can't know, develop, or use our gifts without interacting with others and practicing them.  To keep "looking in the mirror" (using the Biblical analogy) means that we must continually be engaged in ministry.

The GOD turtle is totally unaware of how it glorifies God. It probably just wants to be left alone to nibble on grass and bugs.

## Case Study 1 — How I discovered some of my own Spiritual Gifts

I still don't fully understand the spiritual gifts (I do believe it's plural) given to me. For me, it took others pointing out things in my own life that I couldn't / wouldn't see myself.

The first indication that 'something' was different came through an interaction I had with my Dad. My Dad was a 'churchian' for the first 50 some odd years of his life, but he became a believer later in life. I used to work for him in a small engineering firm. He once said to me, *"Son, you do such a good job writing about spiritual things, why can't you write like that in your engineering reports?"* Ha! To this day, I can still write with more clarity and purpose on Biblical things than I can on any engineering subject, and I'm considered a subject matter expert in my field!

The second indication happened just a couple years ago at church. At that time, my life was pretty rough. I was in the middle of my divorce. I was alienated from my children. I was sinking deeper in debt. My globo-engineering job was crap and getting worse, and I was feeling more and more like Job. All I remember about that time was that I was at my lowest. Then one Sunday morning, one of the matrons at our church introduced me to someone new, and in her introduction of me, she said that I was one of the most encouraging and positive people they were ever going to meet. Needless to say I was shocked when she said those things. I was like, *"Who is this woman talking about? Surely not me!"*

Her statements made me realize that for some reason, whenever I am around others, the rest of the world does not see my inner turmoil.  Inside, I was a beat down introvert at the end of his rope.  But they saw a man of faith, encouraging and uplifting others.  It was clear to me that this was one of those Spiritual Gifts that Paul talked about.

I won't take even an ounce of credit for what they saw in me.  I'm an introvert by nature, who at his core really doesn't like people.  I especially have an underlying contempt for the Daughters of Eve, largely because of my divorce.  Who says God doesn't have a sense of humor?  He gives the introvert gifts that require him to spend time around "people"!  Ugh!  But I do it, because I know it gives Glory to God every time I take the opportunity to use "my" gifts.  No matter how much it drains me and wears me out, it's too important to neglect.

### Case Study 2 – Follow your Gift, NOT your Passion!

In this video, Steve Harvey preaches about how people glorify God by following their God given Gift (whether it be Physical or Spiritual) — *NOT their Passion*, as we have frequently heard.

This is one way a man can discover and establish a domain of authority and a sphere of influence — something every young Christian man should be doing.

## Final Statements

Spiritual Gifts are given to those who are indwelt by the Holy Spirit at the time of our acceptance of Christ as our Savior.

Using my computer analogy, I view Spiritual Gifts given by God to be software that runs on top of the hardware and operating system each of us are given.  For me it almost feels 'foreign', 'too much', like the software was designed for a more powerful computer, not

my cheap budget PC!

Just like the Earthly / Fleshly / Physical Gifts God gives us, the Spiritual Gifts require us to use them, exercise them, perfect them, and by doing this we Glorify him.  But here is the best part of those Spiritual Gifts — you can actually achieve "perfection" (i.e. spiritual maturity) with these gifts given to you, unlike our physical gifts!  Because these gifts are not limited by man's fallen nature, they have a heavenly 'boost' from the Holy Spirit and we are told we can be 'perfected' in the Spirit (1 Corinthians 13:10; 1 John 4:17-18; James 1:2-4).

So have faith brothers (and sisters) in Christ, we can get a taste of that heavenly perfection here on earth!  Just ask and you will Glorify God in your march toward that perfection in Christ.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Personal Wealth and Service (2009/9/12)
- Σ Frame: The Attitude of Christ in Ministry (2010/6/6)
- NBC News: 15 years of mowing grass is one man's gift to his friend's widow (2018/9/1)
- Σ Frame: On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018/11/21)
- Robert Wimer: This Is What Happens In The Brain When Christians Speak In Tongues (2020/4/4)
- Σ Frame: Being Attractive in Service (2020/6/24)
- Σ Frame: Mood can be Hypnotizing (2020/10/16)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God through Obedience (2023/3/8)
- GodTool: Using various gifts in Ministry

# Glorifying God by Being Yourself

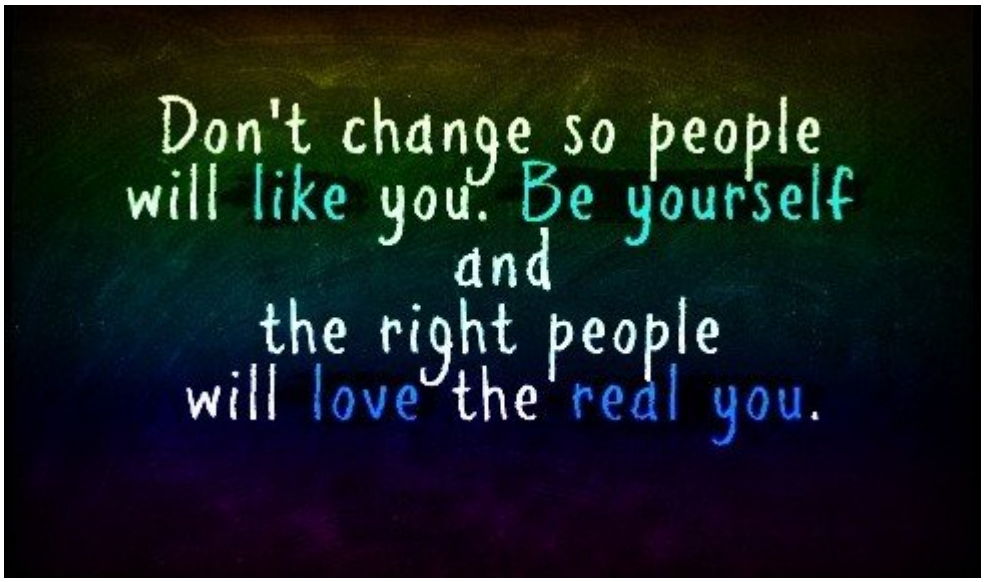
March 29, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*That's great and all, but what if you're an @ssh0le?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Glory
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts from reader's comments under a previous post, Asherah Makes Demands: Give Women what they want! (2023/2/27). Links to the original comments are given in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Just Be Yourself ?!?




We've all seen memes with messages similar to the one above and have heard statements to this effect. This is one of those kinda sorta half-true truthy truths. It's only true according to a very specific context, but this context is often misunderstood or lost altogether.

In this post, I'll go over some misconceptions about this quip, followed by a more accurate and useful description of its applied meaning and value. Finally, I'll list some factors that prevent men from obtaining the benefits of*"Just being themselves"*.

## Misconception 1 — Boomer Mentality

The LastMod's monologues include a quip about how people told him, *"Just be yourself"*… I'll assume these admonishments came from Boomers. I think the Boomers were not wrong in saying this, except that they could not explain exactly what they meant by it, so it was ill received or misinterpreted by younger men (like LastMod and

myself too).  There is also the fact that the Boomers had a much different SMP/MMP landscape than Xers, Millennials, or Gen Z has had to face, and this also contributed to the miscommunication.

I think the intended meaning behind the old Boomer cliché is mostly what we would call detachment, but they also had a sense of optimism and personal / political liberties that subsequent generations didn't have.  This detachment, accompanied with a sense of Headship and Purpose, is presumably what women are referring to when they say they want a man who *"just 'gets it'."*

## Misconception 2 — Being 100% Self-Centered

Dr. Orion Tereban makes the point that the most toxic relationship belief is that in a relationship, you are free to be 100% yourself.

He says (at 8:18),

> "…you are NOT free to be "yourself" in a relationship … you *are* free to express those parts of yourself that are most conducive to that role within your relationship, and if you do that successfully you make the relationship easy which facilitates the transaction of value."

In summary of his talk, people play roles in their career and in relationships, and to play that role, you cannot be 100% "yourself".

Red Pill Apostle added,

> "This is self-explanatory to anyone who understands the struggle against sin nature.  I once followed the common clichéd advice to *"go find myself"*.  What I found is that I'm an @$$h0!e, just like everyone else, who is destined to hurt those around me because I'm a sinner.  So I can see where being 100% yourself might have its drawbacks in a relationship.

As I paraphrased Alain de Botton's speech, Why you will marry the wrong person (2022/3/2),

> "We expect that those we love should be able to accept us, farts, warts, quirks, and all, so we do not think it should be necessary to protect others from the uglier aspects of our character.  But this is not loving to others."

Moreover, the idea that people should be themselves 100% is 100% self-centeredness, selfishness, solipsism — or worse!

If she is 100% herself, he'll have to play a role that he really doesn't want to play.

## Misconception 3 — Being 100% Open

*"Just be yourself"* might be interpreted to mean total emotional openness. To some extent, emotional openness is a necessary quality of a good relationship — BUT *within limits.* Being open does NOT give one full permission to crap and vomit all emotional turbulence onto others, similar to Misconception 2 above.

On this, Thedeti wrote,

> "Some people think (Mrs. deti in particular used to think this) that in a relationship the two participants are entitled at all times to know each other's' opinions and emotions because that's the only way you can really "know" and "relate" to one another. It was a revelation to us both to understand there is no such requirement and that such heavy, constant self-disclosure actually damages relationships."

My wife also carries this belief, as I'm sure most wives and women do. Women are this way because they feel the need to be privy to every emotional nuance of every person they're emotionally invested in. They think knowing all the scuttlebutt will buffer their sense of social security. In reality, it's little more than worldly gossip and vanity entertainment — a symptom of the female Herd mentality. The problem is that most women are incapable of dealing with the negative emotions of their male head, because this introduces doubts and insecurities which they are not able to settle for themselves. IOW, it's due to a lack of faith and maturity.

Red Pill Apostle gave us some insights about when it may be appropriate for a man to

open up emotionally to a woman.  Basically, female humility and respect needs to be firmly in place, and all interaction must conform to the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** model.  IOW, it's a cherry on the cake of Headship — a cake that many women find unpalatable.

Women want to pick off the cherry and leave the cake.

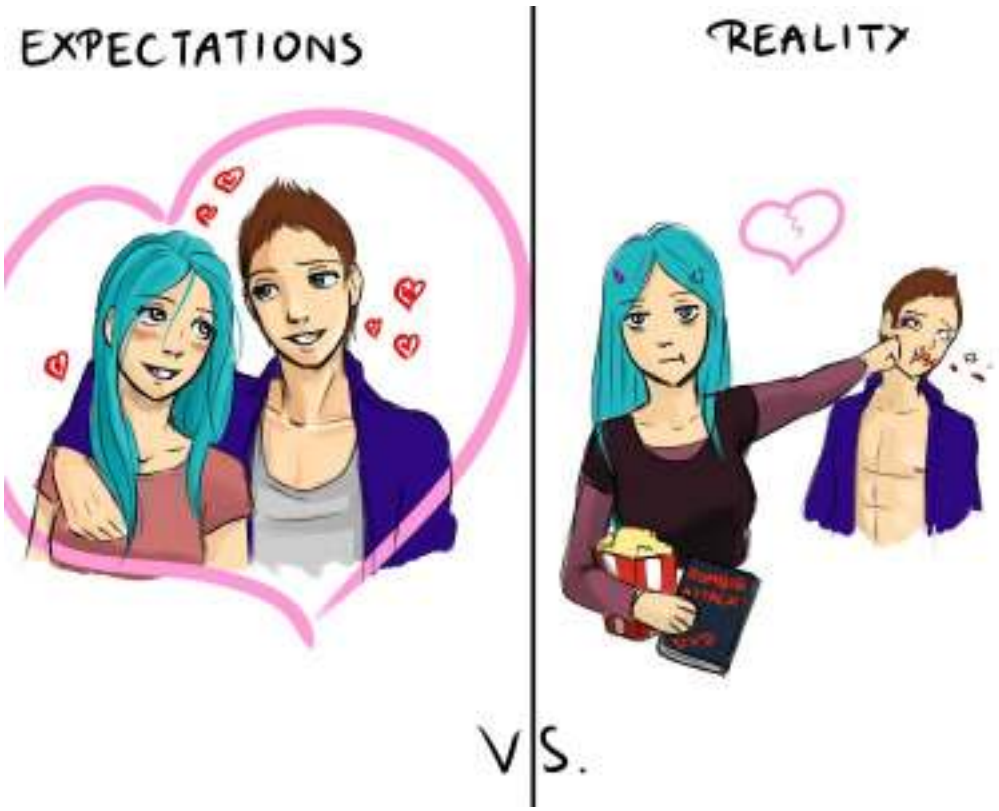
## Misconception 4 — Being 100% Childish Cuck

By "childish", I don't mean cheery innocent optimism, which can be quite charming.  I mean spiritual immaturity — an inability to assume the responsibilities of Headship, love others effectively, and maintain a reciprocating and mutually satisfying dynamic in a relationship.  Spiritual Immaturity also involves being too deeply immersed in any of the various cultural lies of the world, e.g. the Blue Pill, Equality, Feminism, Gynocentrism, etc.

One lie that men are particularly susceptible to, is the subconscious desire for a Soul Mate.  We carry the belief that the more a person is right for us, the less we're going to have to explain about who we are, how we feel, what upsets us, what we want, and so on.  We believe, rather as a young child believes of its parent, that a true soul mate should be able to *guess* what is in our minds *without us having to say it*.  We have this deep desire that we'll simply be understood *wordlessly*.  When we are not, then we feel let down, we feel resentful, and we sulk. While it may be true that this is *"Just being yourself"*, it is a symptom of immaturity and is detrimental to any relationship.

In addition to Oscar's post about the Soul Mate Myth linked above, the following posts go into more detail about other ways that the Blue Pill / childish immaturity can exclude a man from finding love.

- Σ Frame: Why you will marry the wrong person (2022/3/2)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)
- Σ Frame: The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3)




Being 100% yourself will not meet expectations — neither his nor hers.

## A More Accurate Understanding of "Just be Yourself"

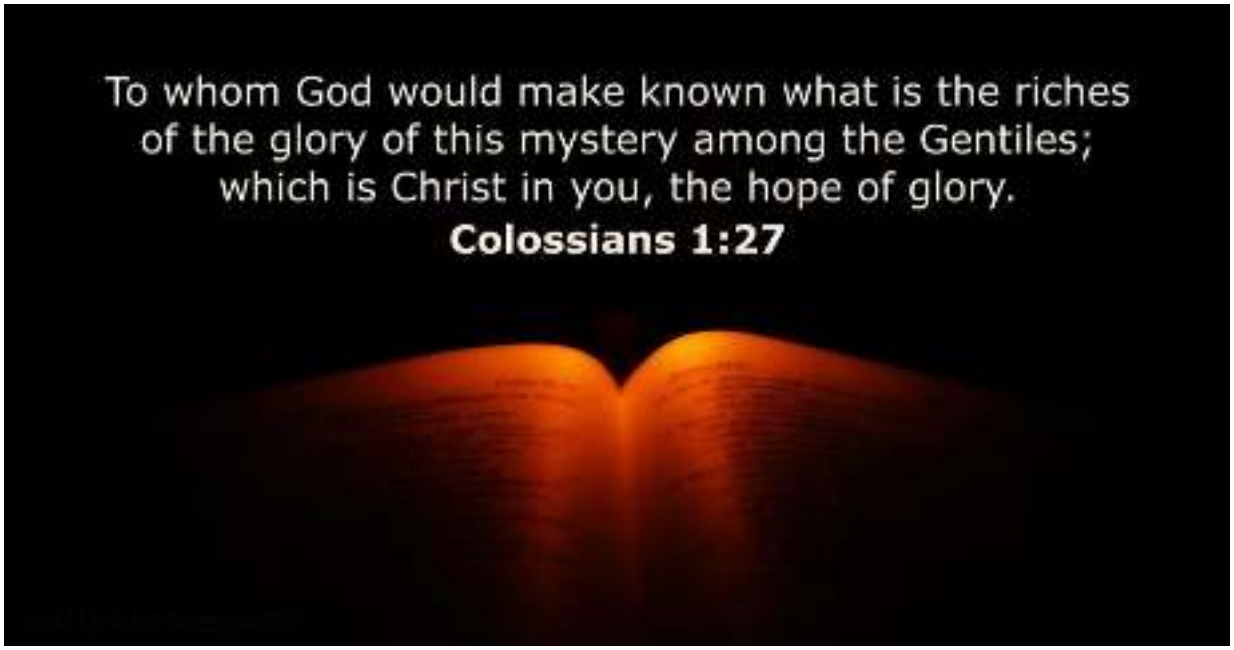
To sum up the nuances we have covered so far, a fundamental part of *"being yourself"* is to adopt a character role that fits one's personality, personal charisma, and set of values. Tying this into the Christian faith, playing one's respective role in a relationship is one of the most effective ways to glorify God and show love to others.

As I mentioned in Glory (2023/3/1), one way to glorify God is in boldly displaying one's own true character and charisma in the light of God's love.  IOW, being who you are in Christ, your true authentic self as God made you to be.  I believe this is the truest meaning of the adage, *"Just be yourself"*.

When all these things are in place, then *and only then* is the adage in the preceding meme true.

> "Don't change so people will like you. Be yourself and the right people will love the real you."

But in this case, people love the Christ in you, not your personal baggage and hangups. Remember, Christ suffered and died to give His best. For some reason, that vital part always gets left out.




## Limitations

People cannot play their roles 100% perfectly for any of the following reasons.

1. They don't have a clear concept of what those roles are.
2. They have a clear concept of those roles, but they refuse to do the work of playing it.
3. They have a clear concept of those roles, but they think it is abusive, toxic, wrong, etc. and therefore avoid it.
4. They have the negative idea that playing a role is being fake and not who they truly are.
5. They refuse to play a role because they think it is egocentric and/or manipulative.
6. They have personal weaknesses that pop up and ruin their role play.
7. They carry conflicting sets of beliefs and/or values that make it impossible for them to play any role sincerely and convincingly.  IOW, they are under a curse.
8. They can't get into the role for some reason, e.g. bitterness, depression, immaturity, lack of vision, unbelief, etc.
9. They're simply very poor "actors" in playing a specific role, e.g. a lack of self-awareness or self-discipline, etc.
10. They don't have the personal attributes necessary to play a stereotypical role in a certain kind of relationship, IOW, they are not "cut out" for it.
11. One important aspect of *"Just be yourself"* that will carry the day is displaying personal charisma.  For men who lack charisma, this is the part that is lost on them.
12. Adding to the previous point, parental divorce destroys male children's charisma and confidence (for many years, if not for life), and many men are suffering from this effect.

A person who struggles with any of the above reasons could be described as going

through an identity crisis.

## Conclusions

Women often state that men are immature, or that they mature very slowly. It should be noted that in saying this, women are referring to men's *social maturity* in particular, which women naturally excel in. Truth be said, in fact, women are also immature and/or mature very slowly in the areas of *logic* and *moral agency*, which men naturally excel in.

In terms of Christian faith, maturity is determined by one's ability to assume his/her identity in Christ. Given the sin nature, this may very well feel like role-playing, except for the help of the Holy Spirit. It becomes more authentic the more we practice it.

In terms of relationships, maturity is largely determined by one's ability to successfully play his/her respective role in a relationship. Men should be responsible Heads. Women should be submissive companions and helpers. This is the essential truth that has been lost on moderns. Men are discouraged *en large* from taking on a masculine role. Women are very good at playing a feminine role when they want to shag a HSMV man, or receive a marriage proposal, etc., but they drop this façade and become lazy actors after they get what they want.

Thus, the adage, *"Just be yourself"*, properly understood, refers specifically to the demonstration of a mature persona, which necessarily involves playing a role of some kind. IOW, *"Just being yourself"* is NOT just being yourself. It is being the best aspects of yourself in terms of the context — the glorified image of God whom He made and intended you to be, often extolled through faith, confidence, and charisma. This is not to be confused with being fake or phony. Glory is what indicates the authenticity of the presentation.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Christianese for just be yourself (2015/4/9)
- Σ Frame: On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018/11/21)
- Σ Game: It’s Pretty Simple (2025/8/2)

# Concluding Statements on Glory

March 31, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the purpose of glory?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Overview of This Month's Theme

Originally, I had planned 3 posts on glory to sort out some issues of confusion on this topic.  In response, a couple readers sent in submissions and I had some more ideas too. Then, commenter Excelsis suggested that this month's theme should be about Glory.  I thought this was a fantastic suggestion so I ran with it!

I also invited a number of co-bloggers and those who have contributed writings to the Christian Manosphere and/or Σ Frame in the past to write a short post on the topic of glory.

Here is a list of all the posts that appeared this month.  Names of contributing authors are given in parentheses.

1. Σ Frame (Jack): Glory (2023/3/1)
2. Σ Frame (Anonymous contributor, Jack): Disrespecting the Lord (2023/3/3)
3. Σ Frame (WhiteGuy1): Glorifying God in the Flesh (2023/3/6)
4. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Glorifying God through Obedience (2023/3/8)
5. Σ Frame (Jack): The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
6. Σ Frame (Elspeth): The Glory of the Glory (2023/3/13)
7. Σ Frame (Rowena): God's Glory is Obstructed by Pride (2023/3/15)
8. Σ Frame (Rock Kitaro): Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)
9. Σ Frame (Catacomb Resident): The Glorious Warlord (2023/3/20)
10. Σ Frame (Oscar): Order Out of Chaos (2023/3/22)
11. Σ Frame (Jack): God is Not Gentle (2023/3/24)
12. Σ Frame (Readers' commentaries, Jack): Drama and Glory (2023/3/25)
13. Σ Frame (WhiteGuy1): Glorifying God through Spiritual Gifts (2023/3/27)
14. Σ Frame (Jack): Glorifying God by Being Yourself (2023/3/29)
15. Σ Frame (Jack): Concluding Statements on Glory (2023/3/31)

# Pros

Throughout this month's writings, we've identified many elements of that which glorifies God.

1. A culture that is ordered in justice and the fear of God
2. Being one's self (in Christ), e.g. charisma, confidence, etc.
3. Battle, Competition, Conflict, Opposition, etc., specifically overcoming these.
4. Drama
5. Drawing the Line on the Unacceptable
6. Enjoyment; Joy
7. Ethnic identification and affiliation (e.g. belonging, group loyalty, humility)
8. Faithfulness
9. Fearlessness; Overcoming Fear and Shame
10. Fulfilling Purpose; Working heartily;
11. Grace
12. Honor, praise, or admiration.
13. Justice
14. Mercy
15. Nations turning from **Chaos → Tyranny → Faith**
16. Obedience to authority
17. Playing a Role (c.f. an appeal to Mythos)
18. Power; Military might; Martial prowess
19. Raising the Bar on Commitment
20. Righteousness
21. Self-sacrifice
22. Sexual Dimorphism (Masculinity vs. Femininity)
23. Submission to Authority (e.g. Subutu, Wives*)
24. Suffering
25. Taking a stand
26. Thankfulness; Having a grateful attitude;
27. The insignificant, small, and sometimes shameful things of this world
28. Creation; The wild and untamed natural world

29. Using Earthly / Fleshly / Physical Gifts
30. Using Spiritual Gifts to minister to others needs.

We glorify God when many of these elements are manifested in our own lives.  Many stories of martyrs and saints have similar elements, and this is how they glorified God.  We also glorify God whenever we share or hear these stories recounted.

## Cons

We've also identified a few things which detract from the glory of God.

1. Anger
2. Bitterness; Joylessness
3. Boasting
4. Cowardice
5. Denying the power of God, or attributing it to Satan.
6. Dishonor; Shame
7. Disrespect
8. Faithlessness; Unbelief
9. False Humility
10. Fear
11. Identity Politics
12. Legalism; The *"leaven of the Pharisees"*
13. Compromising for the sake of peace; Convergence; Ressentimenalism. The *"leaven of Herod"*
14. Over-the-top or self-centered Drama
15. Pride; Claiming self-sufficiency; Denying God's providence.
16. Rebellion
17. Self-Pity

18. Sin; Guilt; Unrighteousness
19. Status Signaling
20. Virtue Signaling
21. Vain works of the flesh

## Observations

This month, a number of topics came up as related to Glory, some of which I didn't expect.

- The place of Humility.
- The purpose and role of Suffering.
- The Warlord archetype.
- *"To whom much is given, much will be required."*

Overall, this series addressed some questions that may have been confusing or not well understood.

1. Why dominant masculinity is glorifying.
2. Why submissive femininity is glorifying.*
3. Developing one's natural abilities / gifts is one way a man can discover and establish a domain of authority and a sphere of influence.
4. Man is the glory of God.  The woman is the glory of the man.*
5. The purpose of tyranny is to restore order after a time of chaos.
6. We cannot know ourselves well unless we keep "looking in the mirror" (using the Biblical analogy), which means that we must continually be engaged in ministry.

In summary, I learned many things from this excursion and I found some of the implications to be rather intriguing.  It is my hope that this month's series has helped

readers understand what it means to glorify God, such that they may identify the many ways they can do so in their daily lives, and have more confidence in doing so.

# Related

* In Affirmative Action for Baby Makers (2020/12/14), Sharkly has outlined the basic set of traits that have gone missing from Femininity over the last several decades. Basically, Sharkly's message is that a woman's overriding purpose in life is to glorify her husband, which is an archetype of how Christians glorify God.  This is a Truth that has been thoroughly denigrated and buried under all the lies of Feminism.

- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019/3/23)

# Christ is in You

April 3, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of Neville Goddard's teachings.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Headship
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 20 minute audio speech

## Neville Goddard

A reader asked me about a 20th century teacher and radio personality, Neville Goddard, wanting to know whether his teachings are true or heretical.

Here's a speech from Neville Goddard that gives us a snapshot of his views on the Christian Faith. Interested readers can find many others on YouTube.

In this speech, he makes frequent reference to *"the I of Man"*. I take this to mean one's sense of discernment, or one's "Noetic Nose", a foundational element of faith. Goddard points out (at 3:42) that this is also the power and wisdom of God, which makes sense because spiritual discernment is a necessary element of wisdom.

## Sources of Confusion

I can see how someone would suspect that Goddard is heretical, especially when he says things like (at 4:40),

> "You really are God. Your own wonderful consciousness. Your human imagination. That is the God of scripture, and there is no other God."

One obvious source of confusion is that Goddard speaks from a mystical viewpoint, something which has been roundly condemned as heretical by the modern converged christianese church. But in fact, some amount of mysticism is absolutely necessary to exercise discernment and true faith. As it turns out, whenever people speak of knowledge that is obtained through mysticism, it usually appears odd or off-center. This is because such a revelation is deeply personal and not intended for the masses. God speaks to individuals where they are.

Another source of confusion is that the listener may jump on a tangent that is not intended to be the main point. As such, I think it is easy to jump to one of the following conclusions.

1. That he is preaching a prosperity gospel.
2. That he is making the individual man out to be God (i.e. blasphemy, see next

section).

However, perhaps one's focus on these interpretations arises from psychological projection. That is,

- Those who are greedy and materialistic would jump on the idea that they can get whatever they want (code word: "prosperity").
- Those who are spiritually proud would interpret this as self-deification.
- Those who are intemperate would take this to mean a free ride.
- Etc.

St. Paul described this sort of reaction to the gospel in 2 Corinthians 4:1-6.

From these perspectives which are self-centered and to be blunt, *sinful*, *what is perceived* about Goddard's message is recognized to be a false gospel. Thus, a person who was raised in a typical Bible thumping church that misinterprets Sola Scriptura to mean the rejection of Christian Mysticism would impulsively reject Goddard's message as heretical. A person who was not raised with such an understanding wouldn't care about this and would be more open to the interpretation. This is precisely why Goddard's message has grown in popularity among the "Spiritual but not Religious" crowd.

## A Note on Blasphemy

The Pharisees said Jesus committed blasphemy because he assumed the power and authority of God (e.g. Matthew 26:59-66; Mark 2:1-12; 14:53-65). However, Jesus said the Pharisees committed blasphemy by denying the power of the Holy Spirit, and/or attributing that power to Satan (Matthew 12:22-32). Upon my own reflections on this contrast, it is apparent that the path down the road to blasphemy begins with the rejection of one's own sense of mystical / spiritual discernment, or what Goddard refers to

as *"the I of Man"*.

A great deception lies in how it may seem right to reject the path of discernment simply because discernment brings one into a greater internal awareness of desire, sin, and temptation, and therefore may be perceived as a dark path that is not of God. However, this awareness, followed by repentance, is only the beginning of the process of regeneration.

Furthermore, one of the reasons why believers are urged to be sensitive to conscience and refrain from doing things not of faith is because it causes others to stumble (Romans 14, compared to 1 Thessalonians 1). Likewise, one reason believers are urged not to sin is because it causes others to blaspheme the Holy Spirit.

To use a carnal example for the reader's ease of understanding, this is what happens when Black Pillers and MGTOWs reject charisma, confidence, and Game simply because Chads use these traits to get laid, to make them bitter and envious, and to put them to shame. Therefore, instead of recognizing these things as admirable qualities of character, they reject the pursuit and development of these qualities in themselves.

Moreover, this is a gravely serious issue of eternal magnitude that readers should take time to reflect upon.

# Introspection

If we are to examine Goddard's message through a generous lens and without any personal desire, expectations, or preconceived notions, we get a different perspective on his message — one of inner conviction, personal agency, and the power of faith to move mountains (Matthew 21:21-22; Mark 11:22-24).

The main ideas I got out of Goddard's lectures are that…

- I have known for some time that idolatry destroys the imaginings inspired by faith. But here I learned that this also works in reverse — a rejection of mystical intuition can also lead to blasphemy, idolatry, legalism, etc.
- People look for help, a "savior", in the form of other people, but fail to exercise personal agency. When help from others is not forthcoming, this often leads to a

"victim" mindset.
- People look towards an external God and thereby deny the internal aspect of faith, but knowing God is more about looking within, understanding one's faults and sins, trusting God, repenting, and taking responsibility for one's self.
- People may believe in the historical man of Jesus as a point of fact, but do not know nor understand the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit.

## The Path of Faith

Faith is the key towards understanding all of this.

> For in [the Gospel] the righteousness of God is revealed from faith for faith, as it is written, "The righteous shall live by faith."
>
> *Romans 1:17; Galatians 3:11; Hebrews 10:38 (ESV)*

> The natural person does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are folly to him, and he is not able to understand them because they are spiritually discerned.
>
> *1 Corinthians 2:14 (ESV)*

Activating one's faith does not come from an *external* source. Jesus told us,

> [20] Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; [21] nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, **the kingdom of God is within you**."

> *Luke 17:20-21* *(NKJV)*

So if faith does not come from an external source, then where does it come from? The Bible says,

> So then faith *comes* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.
>
> *Romans 10:17* *(NKJV)*

Ultimately, it is God who opens one's "ears" to accept Faith.

**Question to Consider:** Does Goddard's speech open your "ears" of faith? In spite of your logical objections and inner wrestlings, do you get the sense that he is speaking the Truth?

## Scriptural Support

For reflection, there are several verses that correspond with Goddard's understanding of faith. [Emphasis mine.]

> Do you not know that **you are the temple of God** and that **the Spirit of God dwells in you**?
>
> *1 Corinthians 3:16* *(NKJV)*

> [7] But **we have this treasure in earthen vessels**, that the excellence of the power may be of God and not of us. [8] *We are* hard-pressed on every side, yet not crushed; *we are* perplexed, but not in despair; [9] persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed — [10] **always carrying about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus**, that **the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body**. [11] For we who live are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that **the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh**.
>
> *2 Corinthians 4:7-11* *(NKJV)*

> Examine yourselves, to see whether **you are in the faith**. Test yourselves. Or do you not realize this about yourselves, that **Jesus Christ is in you**? — unless indeed you fail to meet the test!
>
> *2 Corinthians 13:5 (ESV)*

> …my little children, for whom I am again in the anguish of childbirth until **Christ is formed in you**!
>
> *Galatians 4:19 (ESV)*

For more reading and scriptures on this viewpoint, see the links below.

The word Christian literally means "a little Christ". Think about that. This meaning has been lost on modern Churchians who see themselves foremost as sinners broken by sin. Certainly, this attitude is a necessary step in repentance, but there is more for us to press on towards that we may lay hold of that for which Christ Jesus has also laid hold of us. (Philippians 3, v. 12-15).

# Update

Ed Hurst responded with his views of Neville Goddard. In The Faith of Foreigners (2023/4/4), he identifies Goddard's background in the Kabbalah as a cause of suspicion. The Kabbalah is mysticism, but it's not Christian mysticism, so readers should be wary when reviewing Goddard's work.

# Related

- Hal Chaffee: Do you not know yourself? That Jesus Christ is in you? (2010/5/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Power of the Word (2021/9/3)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021/9/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)
- Open Bible (Stephen Smith): 100 Bible Verses about Knowing Yourself (2021/10/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Knowing One's Self (2021/10/30)
- The Christian Life: 8 Verses that Show Jesus Christ Lives in You (2021/11/3)
- Σ Frame (WhiteGuy1): Glorifying God in the Flesh (2023/3/6)
- Radix Fidem: Another Church Attack (2023/3/16)

# The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship

April 5, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Developing Masculine Authority is the Key.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Headship
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

According to the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** Analogy / Archetype (Ephesians 5:22-33), women need to be under the authority of men for God to be glorified in the marriage and family.

However, what I've written in previous posts about Women needing authority is also true for Men too. The difference being that men fall under God's authority. Men are in the middle of the hierarchy, between God and the women within their domain of authority and/or sphere of influence, i.e. their daughters / girlfriends / sisters / wives.  Thus, men need to submit to God's authority and also exercise authority over the women in their lives as well.

The snafu is that the latter is socially taboo, and TBH, technically illegal in the Wimminized West these days.

Lest we forget, exactly what does this look like?

# The Centrality of a Man's Socio-Sexual Authority

The nature of the Mating Game in the modern context has been discussed ad infinitum in the Manosphere over the past 15 years. In summary, these days, male authority has been reduced to little more than socio-sexual authority, and only a small number of men possess it.

In all the discussions about masculinity around the 'sphere, there's been a lot of talk and airplay about confidence, LAMPS, developing your career, self-improvement, working out, etc., but it is frequently presented in the context of snagging thatch (for unmarried men) or milking the cow (for married men), as if that is the whole point of these endeavors. Meanwhile, the proper context of Headship authority and family formation is always omitted. Most content sources don't even recognize the glories of Headship.

And yet, no matter how much a particular man has developed any of these masculine traits, it is apparent that this same socio-sexual authority is what is required of a man to achieve Christian Headship in marriage (unless the wife happens to be exceedingly mature in faith). It is assumed that the unmarried man who seeks to have a Christian marriage, or the married man who wishes to move towards a *Headship* structure, developing sexual authority (and the magical charisma and confidence thereof) is of prime concern. But with the way things work in today's overlapping SMP/MMP, only the top dogs have a chance at chicks, marriage, and having a family, and there is more risk and less motivation to accept those risks. Thus, Headship is slowly vanishing before our eyes.

So it is imperative for us to consider first and foremost how these things affect a man's sexual authority around chicks and in marriage, and how this contributes to a Headship structure that glorifies God. Too much attention is given to the outward appearances of masculinity, and without any perspective on how it magnifies Headship.

However true it may be, developing confidence, LAMPS, etc. is not the primary goal for men, at least not for Christian Men. The primary purpose is to glorify God, so in the application, a man's goal is to attain a sphere of influence and a domain of authority in which a man can appear as the glory of God on earth. Likewise, women should be behaving in a manner that would make themselves the glory of their fathers or husbands.

Properly regarded, a man should pursue these endeavors to glorify God and further His Kingdom. Within this paradigm, Masculine Authority can be a magnet for attracting the responsibilities of keeping a woman. Thus, attracting chicks or having a solid marriage should be seen as a *reward* for the faithfully continued exercise of masculine authority — not a *goal*.

## Case Study — Drawing the Line

A man can still exert Social Authority, even if he has no Sexual Authority and cannot compete in the SMP.

Recently, LastMod shared a story about how a younger woman put him to shame — publicly — and within his sphere of influence! (Read my response here.) Apparently, she presented herself as having a domain of authority in the area of relationships, and presumed to offer value to LastMod via introducing him to a woman. When she dropped the boon on his ego, he was hurt by her cutting remarks.

LastMod's big mistakes in this situation were as follows.

1. He was seduced by her flattery and her implied promises of helping him find love.
2. He bumbled into her assumed frame.
3. He failed to anticipate her treachery. (Her motive was not to help LastMod, but to signal her power and status to her friend group.)
4. He became hurt and sad when he should've gotten angry.

By taking this route, he failed to maintain frame and exercise masculine authority.

Going back to the topic of this post, his sexual authority (LAMPS, etc. or the lack thereof) didn't matter. It only mattered to *her*. If he admits that it matters in a context like this, then he's folding himself into her frame. However, by keeping the conversation revolving around his frame and domain of influence (music, dancing, the Mod scene, etc.) and deftly avoiding the scrutiny of women, he is still able to maintain social authority in spite of whether or not women find him attractive. In fact, carrying this attitude has the potential to draw respect and improve women's regard of him. LastMod needs to be aware of this and work towards this in his future social interactions.

Masculine authority doesn't succumb to self-centered women stealing the Frame and crashing the mood. It doesn't tolerate being disrespected by said women. You have to somehow send them the message, *"Whether or not you find me attractive, you're going*

*to give me the respect that is appropriate for a man of my age, character, and reputation."* If they don't respond with an apology and start treating you with dignity, then it's time to get them out of your life. Once you start doing this, after a while you'll eventually find the people who TRULY accept you and respect you. They may not be attractive, popular, young, or hip, but they'll offer you something better and more worth your while in the way of a social interaction.

**Σ Frame Maxim 3: You have a responsibility to yourself to teach others who you are and how you want to be treated.**

A senior man talking with young people. The chicks may not be turned on by him, but they respect him deeply. Respect is more important than poon because it identifies Headship, and Headship is what glorifies God.

## How does a Man Develop / Exercise Spiritual Authority?

The foundations for developing Spiritual Authority are as follows.

1. Transforming the mind (Romans 12:2). Getting boned up on Scripture and other edifying readings.
2. Prayer (i.e. asking for discernment per James 1:2-8).
3. Knowing Christ.
4. Knowing One's Self.
5. Knowing how things are supposed to be.
6. Maintaining appropriate boundaries, and defending them when necessary.

7. Refraining from sin.
8. Familiarizing one's self with a working Red Pill knowledge of social / intersexual dynamics.
9. Age and experience helps.

Oscar is criticized for his *"Just do it!"* stance by men who find the challenges to be very difficult or impossible. This disconnect in understanding is because a man can't achieve these things simply through willpower alone — adopting better habits, going to the gym, looksmaxxing, losing weight, working harder, and so on. Rightly regarded, Confidence, LAMPS, etc. and everything that comes with those qualities are only outward manifestations of Masculine Authority, and men who lack these things by genetics or by providence tend to dwell on their lot in life and therefore cannot truly believe they can obtain anything different out of life.

To BE authoritative, a man needs to first *believe* in his heart that he is an authority. He should not be anxious or worried about whether he can actually make things happen, nor should be conceited or stuck in his head about tactics, methods, power plays, and such. Instead, he needs to Form the Vision of Achieving a Goal. He needs to *believe* that whatever he decides *shall be done*, and rest in that conviction *by faith* believing that one way or another, events shall unfold and transpire towards that end, whether it takes 5 minutes or even a lifetime. A man's belief in himself (and in the power of God in his life) is the first step towards being able to *"Just do it!"* This is one practical application of Neville Goddard's teachings. Rick Warren approaches this idea in his book, "*The Purpose Driven Life*", Myles Munroe's message gets to the same point through the inspiration of visions and dreams.

The next step is to act in a way that expresses that faith. To begin with…

- Being domain oriented.
- Being purpose driven.
- Choosing friends wisely.
- Christian Detachment.
- Drawing boundaries.
- Maintaining Frame.
- Utilizing Discernment and wisdom.

To gain *authentic* authority, a man has to dig deep in his soul, trust God with whatever he finds there, and become confident in his self-expression of who he is, preferably who he is in Christ. This is where jerks (as in *"Chicks dig jerks"*) get it right.

## Concluding Statements

Upon introspection, there's always the possibility that in certain cases, the bottleneck to blessing could be something on the man, oh, like his Authority, his sense of Boundaries, his Faith, his Frame, his Game, or his Masculine Presence, maybe.  Identifying the weakest link in the chain and coming to terms with one's self is not a silver bullet, but for some men, it could be.

Men need to learn how to be more effective at exercising authority than what we have seen in the recent past.  Put bluntly, a man must be the best version of himself that he can possibly be, and lead those within his domain of authority towards the same excellence.

> [12] Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; [13] for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for *His* good pleasure.
>
> *Philippians 2:12-13 (NKJV)*

Vetting serves limited benefits if you don't understand the "goals" of establishing *Headship* and glorifying God — and rest assured, if your relationship doesn't glorify God, it will be punishing.  Without God's hedge of blessing, the sinful self, the world, and Satan himself will use every opportunity to test and try a man's mettle at every turn.

So why not go with God?

The challenge or the "downside" is this: For some men, this will come at a cost which he will have to count (Mark 8:34-36; Luke 14:26-33).  It's better to do this before making his

move than after.  But in spite of the cost, whatever it may be, the eternal reward is greater.

> "…the world is passing away along with its desires, but whoever does the will of God abides forever."
>
> *1 John 2:15-17 (ESV)*

In the West these days, a man has to truly trust God to exercise masculine authority, believing that God will come to his defense, or in the worst case, use the situation for His glory somehow.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020/6/19)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo (2020/9/7)
- Σ Frame: Exhuming the Masculine Frame (2021/9/10)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame: Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17)
- Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022/9/28)
- Σ Frame: Understanding Respect (2022/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God by Being Yourself (2023/3/29)

# The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf

April 7, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Know what it is you're fighting for.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Headship
**Author's Note:** This post contains comments from readers. Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

The previous post, The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5), had a case study that highlighted how women are exceptionally skilled and well practiced in haranging men, while men are often caught unawares.

Bardelys the Magnificent wrote,

> "Problem is that men do not play these games and very seldom come across them, so they are hard to spot in real time. Wonder if there are ways to practice or create these scenarios to better spot them?"

Yes, it would be helpful for men to have some practice training in how to exert frame and regulate a conversation. Commenters offered some good examples of different ways to shift the frame in these types of situations. However, going over verbal responses isn't enough. Men need to practice these things in real time, and long enough to build up skill in dealing with wimminz.

Devon70 reminded us of the futility of such efforts.

> "In the modern U.S., guys should avoid arguing or confrontation with women because only negative can come from that. Guys get cancelled for glancing at a woman in a gym. It isn't worth it, especially when you're older. […] Just walk away and avoid them."

Yes. This is one of the risks, or "costs", that I mentioned at the end of that post. Men need to make an impromptu decision analysis to determine whether the benefits of a particular interaction are worth all the trouble.

If a man is up on his social game, he might be able to shift things in his favor and redeem his social image / reputation. But what about those men who don't have the skills and qualifications necessary to "win", but still need situations like this to "practice"? After all, a man can't get good at this sort of thing without practice. But as Devon pointed out, the risks are too high to engage in practice.

Perhaps skills of this sort are best taught by other men, or during one's familial upbringing. This would put the onus for instruction on more experienced men and fathers respectively. Perhaps an agreeable and trustworthy woman might be found who would be a willing subject for this purpose, but that would be a rare find, and it would still pose risks.

I'll proffer that the home is probably the safest and best place for a man to learn such skills. Practicing on sisters (for younger men living with parents) or wives (for married men) would be less risky than practicing on classmates, coworkers, or strangers. So the remainder of this post, I'll focus on the contributions of Sons, Husbands, and Fathers towards this endeavor.

## The Warlord is a Warrior

Under The Glorious Warlord (2023/3/20), thedeti wrote,

> "The glorious warlord implies glorious warriors. Which gets down to the real issue here – a man needs something he's willing to fight and die for. The warrior gets up and fights. Usually he knows why he fights, for whom he fights, and what he's willing to do in the service of his master.
>
> Most men have nothing they're willing to fight or die for."

Well, here's something we can "fight" for.

1. Skilled men can take it upon themselves to coach younger men on how to parry with women.
2. Fathers can school their sons on how to handle women.
3. Married men can start by fighting for Headship in their marriages.

Think of this as soldiers training for battle — *before* the battle begins and the casualties start mounting.

Women themselves may or may not be involved.

## Non-Warlords Fail to Prepare for Battle

Now, before the reader says to himself, *"I'm no good at that stuff. I'm not cut out to be a freaking dating coach / PUA / etc."* Remember, a man fails to be a Warlord when he gives in to Herodianism.

- *"Whatever, man…"*
- *"It doesn't matter…"*
- *"Go along to get along…"*
- *"Happy Wife, Happy Life."*
- *"Whatever she says, goes…"*

- *“When Mama ain’t happy, nobody happy.”*
- Etc.

Instead, he should be saying stuff like…

- *“Let me tell you how it goes…”*
- *“Here’s what I’m doing, and here’s what you can do to help.”*
- *“Let’s have beef steaks for dinner tonight, dear. Thank you!”*
- *“Look closely at that floral pattern on the bedsheet. Does that daisy have 12 petals or 13?”*
- *“I’m so happy when I come home after a long day and you greet me with your headlights on!”*
- *“You always stop talking whenever I kiss you. You’re the best wife on the planet!”*

Sure, you might make a fool of yourself, but at least you’re getting some practice in. Practice makes perfect!

Readers are welcome to offer other suggestions in the comments.

Enjoying the decline — and going no where fast.

## Case Study — The Contention

Lastmod responded,

> “And most wives will say:

- *“Help you?  I help you daily!  You need to be helping me!  Don’t you know what I deal with all day?  And now this……”*
- *“I just worked eight hours like you.  You never appreciate me…..  You don’t…  You*

*have not…"*

- *"I have asked you for months to fix this and that……. It's still not fixed! Why should I do anything more for you?"*
- *"I already thawed chicken the night before, and you got mad last week when I bought rib eye, saying it's too expensive and I am wasting money…"*

> "Any man that allows floral patterns on the bedsheets as a married man… has more problems that I can or you can help him with.
>
> It boils down to this. She has to have the hots for you from DAY ONE or it will never work. Most married men who try this will be given a barrage of answers like I mentioned above or it will look "phony", like when I was *"being a man and approaching girls and exuding confidence"*.
>
> Today in these matters, it's the difference between the Have's and Have Not's. Most men probably gave up when they realized their "tough guy" stance didn't work. It's easier to take the *"Happy Wife, Happy Life"* stance and just deal with it. Because we know in a divorce…. the court doesn't care if she didn't *"follow your masculine leadership"*. They will side with her, and the married man will be forced to move back home, or move in with his old college roommate, or with his family, or be regulated to alcohol, other addictions, or suicide."
>
> *"Just tell your wife what to do, bro!"*

This goes back to what I wrote in the last post, The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5). To reiterate, a man can impose Headship Authority whether or not a woman finds him attractive. Of course, it's easier if she does, but most men don't have this luxury.

# Rebelling against the Wifely Master

Unfortunately, the overriding gist of what LastMod wrote is true for most men.  Much of this is because modern Blue Pilled men esteem wimmin and/or their wives as their lord and master (and wives implicitly expect their full obedience). But let's sidestep all the contentions, "Happy Wife" stuff, issues of attraction, p00n worship, and so on, and let's reframe the situation as one of Headship — not brute force authority as some readers may imagine, but a social dexterity that allows a man to roll out of a verbal punch and come out on top, much like what Tim Tackett demonstrated in the video above.

A man has to come to a point where he sees that this inverted structure of authority does not glorify the Lord and is, in fact, the source of the many problems he is facing in his marriage and family. And if/when a man ever comes to that point, he must decide whether to buckle down and obey the wife more perfectly (and risk being disrespected and/or tossed away by her whenever he doesn't measure up), or else stage a rebellion against the wifely master. In the latter case, the battle for Headship begins on the home turf!

Jesus described this situation as thus.

> "If anyone comes to me and does not hate his own father and mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, yes, and even his own life, he cannot be my disciple.
>
> *Luke 14:26 (ESV)**

Looking at the state of relationships between the sexes these days, in general, I think men are acclimating towards the new norm of distrusting and "hating" women* en masse.  Those of us who are family minded are saddened by this state of affairs, but on a positive note, it's good for men to be turning away from the idolatry and pedestalization of wimmin.

* *Readers should be mindful of interpreting "hate his own wife" / "hating women" in context.  It speaks of the importance of placing Christ first and is not intended to be a blanket policy of m!s0gyny.  Cane Caldo explained this context very well in Making Heads or Tails of It (2014/2/13)***

You'll waste a lot of time fighting worthless battles if you don't know who the enemy is.

## The Battle begins in the Home

To address LastMod's statements:

> "Most married men who try this will be given a barrage of answers like I mentioned above or it will look "phony", like when I was "being a man and approaching girls and exuding confidence"."

It doesn't matter.  It only matters if the goal is poon.  What matters more is that he's working towards Headship.

> "Today in these matters, it's the difference between the Have's and Have Not's. Most men probably gave up when they realized their "tough guy" stance didn't work."

Most men are the Have Nots, but it doesn't matter.  Remember, this is a gynocentric view of men.  What matters more is that he is glorifying and pleasing God in his own way.  BTW, the "tough guy" stance is sooo 20th century.

> "It's easier to take the *"Happy Wife, Happy Life"* stance and just deal with it.

Yes, it's easier.  But as deti said,

> "Most men have nothing they're willing to fight or die for."

The key idea in this case is not so much that men have nothing at all, but that they lack the WILLINGNESS to choose their battles.

> "Because we know in a divorce…. the court doesn't care if she didn't *"follow your masculine leadership"*. They will side with her, and the married man will be forced to move…"

Yes, a man will have to decide whether Headship is something he wants enough to fight and die for it. As it has been said,

> "The measure of a man is in how far he is willing to go to do what he has to do."

## Understanding where the Battle Lies

Deti wrote,

> "Usually he knows why he fights, for whom he fights, and what he's willing to do in the service of his master."

Yes. Most modern men don't recognize Headship as a battle that needs to be fought, and perhaps die for. The crux of this problem is that too many men believe that pedestalizing their wife as their lord and master is the Christian way to approach things. It is not.

Deti said,

> "A man needs something he's willing to fight and die for."

If a man who has been through the wringer can come to see a broken home, a failed marriage, fighting a termagant for the welfare of his children, etc. as a hill he fought and died for (figuratively), this may give him a sense of dignity, honor, and self-respect. But men need to know *what it is* that he's fighting for — glorifying God through Headship —

resisting being dominated by a woman, and refusing to let his children be devoured by a consuming mother and the rebellious lies of this world.

Many men have already fought this battle, and many more are still fighting it.  It's time they received recognition for their valor — instead of being denigrated for not fulfilling the intransigent Feminine Imperative.

** *H/T: JvanGeld*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Challenge of Demanding Excellence (2018/3/11)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Assume the Missionary Position (2023/1/27)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God through Obedience (2023/3/8)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Mastering the "domain" of women (2023/3/11)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)

# The Battle Within

April 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*There is NO desertion from being One's Self.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Headship
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by a reader on 2023/3/22. Coauthored with section titles and images added by Jack.
**Reader's Note:** This essay should have been posted before the previous one, but I didn't finish it in time.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The Sinful Nature is the Default Setting

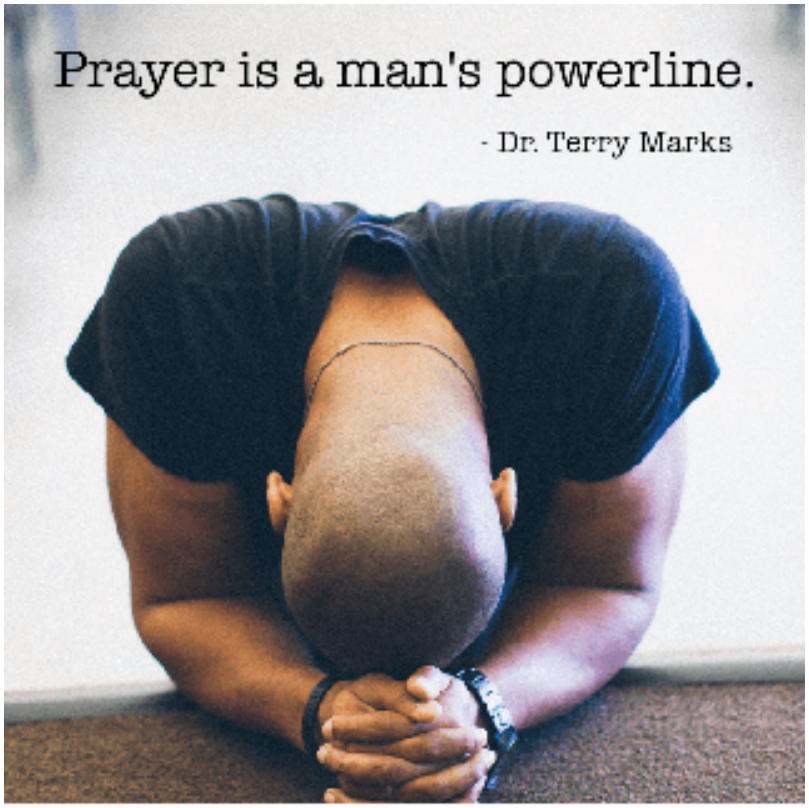
Every person by virtue of being made in the image of God and being descendants of Adam and Eve who ate of the tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, inherently knows what is right and wrong. However, we are subject to our sin nature, and without Christ that sin nature will ALWAYS choose wrong. With continued practice of choosing wrong, humans sear their consciences, lose that sense of discernment, and become confused about what is right and wrong. Christian circles refer to this as being *"lost"*.

This is why there is always dissonance between one's conscience and what one wants to do. To appease the conscience and alleviate guilt and shame, they invent justifications, narratives, reasons, or stories. They boast. They hamsterbate. They keep secrets. They lie. They project. They scheme. This leads to a disconnect between people and God and between people and other people.

This is why proponents of abortion, euth@nas!a, h0m0sexu@l!ty, no fault divorce, tr@nsgəndər!sm, and so on will SHOUT from the rooftops about all the supposed GOOD reasons why what they do is justified, even moral. They NEED to believe it is good, so they can sin with their consciences appeased. They need to JUSTIFY the sin – because they know it is sin – but they salvage their consciences by telling themselves that they are doing it for *"love"*, tolerance, to end suffering, to prevent su!c!de, to *"make the world a better place"*, and so on — all for the supposed common GOOD!!!

## Redemption is a Battle against the Sinful Self

Christian redemption and regeneration is the only way out of this mess of confusion and sin.




Firstly, we get back in touch with the conscience.  We gain clarity about our own sin and how it is harmful.  We repent and reject our own sin.  When we receive Christ, our spirits are regenerated and we want to please God.  God gives us the desire to fight against our sinful nature.  We have the Holy Spirit Who empowers us.  But the sinful nature doesn't just disappear.  It will always be there in us as long as our spirits inhabit the fleshly bodies we live in.  We continue to live in the weak mortal flesh of earthly bodies surrounded by a world of sin and temptation.  Our sinful nature is reviled by this inner conflict.  It continues seeking escapement, or to fight for its own dominance in our lives, or to be included in the corrupt world around us.  Our conviction wants the opposite.

Hence, the true fight.  The Christian is in constant battle with his own sinful nature, the flesh, the world, the value system that feeds the flesh and Satan — the deceiver who tells us that our sinful nature is GOOD.  That voice saying, *"It does not matter if you sin, so long as you are happy.  Your HAPPINESS glorifies God, not your OBEDIENCE."*

## The Weaker Vessels are Especially Susceptible

As we learned in the study of Female Agency, women are less capable of maintaining this fight than men are, on the average.

Women shun introspection and personal responsibility.  They will fight and become feisty nasty if pressed into it.  Meanwhile, the world tells women they are beautiful, perfect, strong, and independent to stoke their sinful Pride and further fuel their rebellion against conscience and God.  In addition, the world offers them a smorgasbord of entertaining distractions, gnostic assurances and justifications, and gynocentric narratives about how they are "victims" (presumably of men).  Satan feeds them the idea that everything *"just*

*happens"* and that they have no control over their own lives.

Women resist trusting and submitting to male authority. They seek independence and profligacy. The world tells women they need an education, financial independence, and birth control so that they will never have to depend on nor trust a man. Satan feeds them the idea that men are childish, immature, irresponsible, reckless, selfish, "toxic", and untrustworthy.

Wives' sinful nature wants to control their husband (Genesis 3:16). The world tells women they need to control men or else they will be abused, and then offers methods of controlling men (Duluth, MəT00, No Fault Divorce, etc.). Satan deceives women by feeding them the idea that controlling their husbands and men in general is GOOD. *"Feminism good, Patriarchy bad!"* Even the church propagates the false teaching that a husband needs to "earn" his wife's respect by being a true "servant leader". No! Wives need to respect their husbands because he is their husband!

Women are their own worst enemy.

## Men Prefer to be the Weaker Vessel

Men have to perform and produce. No exceptions. Men can't get a break. It is easy for Men to feel like mules or workhorses which are only valued for what they can do, or how much they can earn. Men fail to find the joy or value of achievement, or building a domain, or developing confidence and a healthy ego. Thus, Men are prone to see work as a curse and not as an opportunity to build, consolidate a domain, and succeed (Genesis 3:17-19).

Things like appreciation, gratitude, having a dominion of authority, honor, respect, and yes, a regular fulfilling sex life, can guard men's hearts against losing vision and feeling like lowly draftstock. But these motivations are meticulously trimmed out of a man's life by the carelessness and cruelty of others and the forces of evil. In fact, Women / Wives

have a multitude of peculiar and well-honed skills designed to inflict the opposite mentality on a man which a man must guard himself against at all times.

The World ignores a man if he's not 6'2", good looking, rich and/or well employed.

The World punishes a man if he's short, fat, bald, homely, honestly outspoken, or exceptionally common.

The World snarks a man if he can't compete with Chad or the Jones'.

The World goads Men into sin and then kicks them when they're down.  To keep them down, the World offers them a smorgasbord of entertaining distractions, e.g. alcohol, legalized marijuana, NetFlix, and endless p0rn at a click.

The World tells Men they are abusive, bad, corrupt, immature, "toxic", and that they need to "control themselves" (meaning to be emasculated and impotent) or else they will be branded as abusers and predators.

The World feeds Men gynocentric narratives about how they are supposed to serve and worship women endlessly and with no thought to themselves.

Satan feeds Men the idea that they have no abilities nor gifts, no authority, no domain of influence, no purpose, and that they have no control over their own lives.

Satan discourages Men with the half-truth that their value is determined by how well they can compete in this World, and that they are worthless if they can't. Again, even the church propagates the false teaching that a husband needs to "earn" his wife's respect by being a true "servant leader". No! All Men, including Husbands, have an intrinsic need for respect regardless of their performance! If Satan can get a foothold in this area, he'll stoke bitterness, confusion, discouragement, envy, fear, lust, and anything else he can invent.

Satan tells men they need a woman to make their life complete, and this in a culture in which women are self-centered, tattooed, h0ed out baby elephants, ruined for marriage right out of high school.

Satan deceives Men (and Women) with the idea that women are perfect goddesses, princesses, but utterly forbids Men from viewing Women as companions, helpers, housewives, lovers, baby makers, and sex toys to be used for their natural purpose.

All said, and as you can imagine, it is easy for Men to resist exerting the will, to avoid the battle, to retreat, and disengage through comfort, distraction, and ease. Men lose the battle when they become confused, lose discernment, lose focus, lose purpose, and give in to cowardice, fear, laziness, Herodianism, and self-indulgence. Men go AWOL when they fail to engage in living out the challenges that each day brings. If Men fall in battle, it is to be expected. He must pick himself up and prepare for the next day of battle. But if Men willingly choose a path of desertion (e.g. by resorting to an addiction, entertainment, p0rn, etc.) they are resisting God. Turning to a faux archetype is a cope, but Men need to work through those issues towards maturity (i.e. "perfection" in Biblical

language).

## The Battle Lies Within

As discussed above, there are three main arenas in which we battle.

1. Against the flesh (sinful nature) by displaying Fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23).
2. Against the world by basing our lives on God's morality and transforming our minds in accordance with His thinking according to His precepts and commandments.
3. Against Satan by calling out the Truth from the lies (how Satan tries to deceive).

To the extent the Christian wins these battles, we bring Glory to God.

As Christians, we have to align our actions with the Word. We must obey the Lord in Spirit and in Truth, but our fleshly nature resists at every turn. We want to run on autopilot and pursue pleasure without a care as to whether it is wrong or not. We want to enjoy the three ring circus of the world and feel accepted therein. We listen to Satan ignorantly and passively and get confused, swept away, and incapacitated. Thus, the Battle Lies Within.

Women's main battle within is to NOT create unnecessary battles with and difficulties for the men in their lives, but to SUBMIT to their fathers or husbands in ACTION and to RESPECT them in ATTITUDE.

Men have a more complex battle to contend with. As we learned in the study of Faux Masculine Archetypes, Men have many ways to cope with this, but overall, the battle within is to resist the temptation to anesthetize, cop out, and kick back.

In our own strength, it is impossible. But having received Christ, we have the choice to obey or disobey. We depend on the Holy Spirit for strength to do it. We cannot do it on our own. It is a daily struggle, which is why the disciplines of Bible study and prayer are important, as I mentioned in The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5). Over time, as our spiritual maturity increases the battles are won but the struggle is always real. There are days when we will have epic fails — which happens when we try to do it on our own strength. It is only when we abide in the Holy Spirit does the Fruit of the Spirit become manifest. And we have to keep our eyes on the prize. *"Well done, good and faithful servant."*

The war is real. The battle lines are drawn. We already have the final victory which was achieved by Christ when he died and rose again. It is the daily battles that still need to be done and this will continue as long as we inhabit our earthly bodies. Since we are born again, our spirit will never die but our earthly bodies will (which is why Christians believe in resurrection of the *body* NOT the spirit).

In heaven, we will have glorified bodies. We will not contend against our fallen fleshly nature. We will not have the world's value system to contend with, and Satan is out of the picture. We will have all these restraints removed from our desire to follow God (placed in our regenerated spirits when we received Christ). We will be free from the curses of sin. That is why it will be HEAVEN!!! Finally, true lasting peace and no more battles to fight!!!

We cannot do this on our own strength. It is only Jesus who can give us the wisdom and the strength to do so. To the extent we depend on HIM; to the extent we OBEY HIM — we will win. We will bring GLORY to GOD and we will be given a heavenly reward for it.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the “Rules” (2021/3/24)
- Σ Frame: Silence (2021/12/17)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Σ Frame: God’s Glory is Obstructed by Pride (2023/3/15)

# Hierarchy of Authority

April 12, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Submissiveness with Contentment is great gain for all.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Headship
**Author's Note:** This post was submitted by a reader. Comments from readers have been added. Links to original comments are given in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## A Hierarchy of Authority Establishes Order

In any organization, order comes from hierarchy.

History teaches us that the strongest and/or the weakest link is the Second in command.

**Strong** — If you have the loyalty of the second in command.

**Weak** — If the second in command is trying to usurp the authority of the head.

Several case studies follow.

### Case Study 1 — Ghengis Khan and Subutai

Info shared this video about Ghengis Khan and Subutai as an example of Agentic Purpose. His life is full of achievements. Constantly on the move, constantly in action until the very end. To be alive is to never stop. But to constantly be in action.

Subutai was the Khan's hound. Every emperor had to watch his back – literally – but not Genghis, because of Subutai.

Indeed! The fact that Temujin was able to command such loyalty is the reason why his "Praetorian Guard" never backstabbed him. The most excellent Roman Emperors never commanded an equivalent loyalty.

### Case Study 2 — King David and General Joab

Joab was King David's general. He was a loose cannon, BUT he was loyal to David for the most part. Of note, Joab went to some lengths to give honor and glory to King David.

> 26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.
> 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.
> 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.
> 29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought

> against it, and took it.
>
> *II Samuel 12:26-29*

Joab had the chance to get credit for the victory, but he left it to David.

## Case Study 3 — Tribal Families

In Jəwish culture, the firstborn got the double portion. It also meant that the greater responsibility of the family rested on his shoulders. The younger siblings had greater freedom to go forth and establish their own fiefdoms — little kingdoms, so to speak. But the understanding was that in a time of crisis, the brothers could be summoned.

To extent the brothers were united, the family stood strong. But if there was a war between brothers, the family grew weak. Consider the classic case of Joseph and his brothers. Even though Reuben was the eldest, he was ignored when he wanted to spare Joseph. It was only when Judah took responsibility for his younger brother Benjamin many years later that their repentance was complete and the family stood united again.

## Case Study 4 — Marriage

In a Family, if the Wife is loyal, respects her Husband, and has his back, there is order in the family. If the Wife is contentious, disrespectful, and trying to usurp Headship, then the family crumbles.

In marriage, the source of ALL contention is a disobedient / unsubmissive wife.

This is exactly why Satan approached Eve in the Garden of Eden. *"Why be loyal to God when you can be god yourself?"* And Adam let Eve be his god. So the hierarchy of God / Man / Woman / Creation became inverted to Serpent / Woman / Man.

## Other Examples of Authoritative Hierarchy

In an organisation, if the second in command manager stands behind the CEO, then the organisation stays strong. But if he tries to take the CEO's position, either in position, role, or decision making capacity, then the organisation goes into a takeover war.

In a sports team, when the captain supports the coach, the team is strong. But when there are differences between the two, then the players get confused about leadership, purpose, and strategy, morale falls, and the team starts losing.

On a ship, when the First Mate supports the Captain / Commander there is smooth sailing. If the First Mate goes against the Captain, it is a Mutiny.

## Conclusions

The takeaways are as follows.

When the hierarchy is honored and respected, there is order.

The second in command, be it the General, the second brother, or the wife, et al. has a crucial choice: You can have the back of the chief or you can be the knife in the back. (*"Et tu Brute!"*)

The strength of whatever institution is at stake depends on that choice.

Therefore, the second in command should be loyal to the first in command, the Emperor, the heir, the husband, et al.

If the second finds contentment in that role, then the purpose of the hierarchy becomes stronger and better able to withstand attack. Consequently, everyone in the nation, army, organisation, family, et al. is significantly benefitted and better off. But if the second tries to usurp the first's authority, then the whole institution will be weakened and defeated.

Indeed, coveting a position of leadership can wreak great havoc, while Godliness with contentment is great gain (I Timothy 6:6).

## Exit Questions

What is your purpose? To be the head or to create something strong?

- As Christians, all authority has been given to us with Christ as our head. Are we loyal to Him, or are we trying to become gods ourselves?
- Between brothers, fights and scraps are normal. But nobody else hits your brother without going through you first.
- Between husband and wife, disagreements are bound to happen. But nobody talks bad about my husband / wife within earshot of me. Whatever is to be discussed, it will be done with propriety and tact.

As a result of your choice, what will your legacy be?

- A feared general of a powerful nation, or a derelict Benedict Arnold?
- A Christian man with a purpose for living, or a gynocentric simp (or worse)?
- A much beloved wife and mother, or a decrepid battle axe b!tch who disrespected her husband, dishonored her marriage, broke up her family, and destroyed her own children?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Profile of an excellent leader (2014/12/22)
- Σ Frame: Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021/11/1)
- Σ Frame: Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- Σ Frame: It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)

- Σ Frame: A Wife Who Learned how to Motivate her Husband (2022/12/14)
- Σ Frame: Disrespecting the Lord (2023/3/3)
- Σ Frame: Drama and Glory (2023/3/25)

# Domination is not Destruction

April 14, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…as the cultural narrators would have us believe.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Headship
**Author's Note:** This post was originally penned by Sunshine Mary: Domination is not destruction. (2015/5/31). Section titles, images, and scripture references added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + embedded video is 10:43 minutes.

## Introduction

The earth was given to Man to dominate:

> Then God said, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness. And let them have **dominion** over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the heavens and over the livestock and over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth."
>
> So God created man in his own image,
> in the image of God he created him;
> male and female he created them.
>
> And God blessed them. And God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth and **subdue** it, and have **dominion** over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the heavens and over every living thing that moves on the earth."
>
> *Genesis 1:26-28 (NKJV)*

A quote from this interview with Kelly Ware, a permaculture practitioner and Christian, caught my attention:

> "We were put on earth as stewards, to take care of the garden, and our domination thing, that we're able to, you know, dominate is that we make the choices for things. We say this plant goes, this plant stays, this earth works needs to happen. So I really think that in terms of empowering ourselves to do earth works, because you're changing a lot of things, **but we've been given that right, to dominate and through that job that we were designed to do, which is steward creation.**"

According to Merriam Webster, *domination* means:

1. Supremacy or preeminence over another
2. Exercise of mastery or ruling power
3. Exercise of preponderant, governing, or controlling influence

Notice one thing that the word *dominate* does not mean: *destroy*.

## Progressive Liberalism associates Domination with Destruction

Many conservatives seem to believe that domination and destruction are synonymous. Ann Coulter writes:

> "The ethic of conservation is the explicit abnegation of man's dominion over the Earth. The lower species are here for our use. **God said so: Go forth, be fruitful, multiply, and rape the planet — it's yours.** That's our job: drilling, mining and stripping."

Is this truly what God says in the Bible? Let us check:

> The Lord God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to **work it** and **keep it**.
>
> *Genesis 2:15 (NKJV)*

It is Man's job to dominate and subdue the earth not by *raping* and *destroying* it but rather by *working* and *keeping* it. The reason for working and keeping the earth isn't because the earth is an object worthy of spiritual adoration, as environmentalists and some permaculture practitioners believe, but rather because God gave it to us for sustenance and human flourishing:

> And God said, "Behold, I have given you every plant yielding seed that is on the face of all the earth, and every tree with seed in its fruit. You shall have them for

> food.
>
> *Genesis 1:29* *(NKJV)*

Environmentalists, who are nearly all liberals, frequently fantasize about the elimination of humans from the earth due to the mistaken belief that the earth would be "better off" without us. They see Man's domination of the earth as inherently sinful (I use the word sinful to describe their religious-like beliefs because liberalism *is* their religion and is as authoritarian in its moral prescriptions as any other religion or political orientation).

Some secular permaculturists share the opinion that Man's domination of the earth is *bad, Bad, BAD!* But others do not, as this quote demonstrates:

> "Societies and their inhabitant are the reason that ecosystems (such as the Amazon Rainforest) are abundant in bio-diversity and life. In Permaculture it is constantly reinforced that human disturbance leads to environmental degradation; however, **new evidence strongly concludes that without human disturbance, eco-systems would not be as thriving if humans were out of the picture.**"

Stourhead Warminster gardens, England

## Women are a part of Man's Dominion

In addition to the earth, Woman was also given to be under Man's dominion:

> Then the Lord God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a helper fit **for him**."
>
> *Genesis 2:18* *(NKJV)*

Women, kindly read that verse again.  For whom were we created?  **For him.**  And to whom were we given?

> And the rib that the Lord God had taken from the man he made into a woman and brought her **to the man**.
>
> *Genesis 2:22 (NKJV)*

Woman was given to Man to be under his dominion, not so that he can *destroy* her but so that he can cultivate a helper for his work of having dominion over the earth.  This is where feminists, like environmentalists, get it wrong.  **They correctly perceive that *some* men are using their God-given dominion to destroy rather than cultivate their women, and they decide that Man's domination itself is the problem, when in fact sin (destruction) is the problem.**

We moderns see the word *domination* used in the man/woman context almost solely in the sense of sexually perverse role plays, but this is not what Christians should understand it to mean, not even when the context *is* the marital act.  Rather, the godly husband takes dominion over his wife and cultivates her to better fulfill her role as his helper in his domination (cultivation) of the earth.

Pastor Doug Wilson explained this well in something he wrote a few years ago:

> "**A man penetrates, conquers, colonizes, plants. A woman receives, surrenders, accepts.** This is of course offensive to all egalitarians, and so our culture has rebelled against the concept of authority and submission in marriage. This means that we have sought to suppress the concepts of authority and submission as they relate to the marriage bed."

People lost their minds when he wrote this, with Christian feminist Rachel Held

Evans writing:

> "It's not about sex. It's not about church leadership. It's not about roles. It's not about the Bible.
>
> It's about power.
>
> **It's about whether or not patriarchy — man's rule over woman — really represents God's ideal for the world.**
>
> **And I believe, with every bone in my body, that patriarchy is a result of sin.** I believe that followers of Jesus are to be champions of equality, and that it is our calling…"

But a man conquering a woman does not implicitly mean he destroys her. A man who conquers his wife in the sense that Pastor Wilson means is cultivating a family. His dominion leads to flourishing rather than destruction.

## Man's Dominion is to be Cultivated, not Destroyed

Although it is pagan in spiritual orientation, I love the blog Bealtine Cottage, a site written by a woman in Ireland who bought a derelict cottage on some old agricultural land that was badly damaged by conventional farming practices and transformed it using permaculture gardening techniques into a gorgeous food forest. Her stories and photos are fascinating. However, the authoress Ms. O'Neill has misunderstood what domination of the earth and Woman by Man means. She writes:

> *"As this era of masculine dominance comes to an end and a feminine understanding of life's wholeness is included, we are beginning to experience a*

> *different world in which physical, mental, and spiritual well-being are interdependent.”*
>
> “A limited and patriarchal interpretation of the Creator, has given us a male figure, with the female as subservient.
>
> Dominance of Nature and continuous war has ensued…”

It is clear from the Bible that God gave the earth and Woman to Man not to destroy but rather to cultivate, as we saw in Genesis 2:15. It isn’t that *male domination* destroys the earth or women; it is that after the fall, men sometimes use their God-given right to dominate the earth for *destructive* purposes, rather than using their domination of the earth and their women to cultivate a flourishing garden and thriving families. The solution isn’t to reject the order of creation that God intended, that of loving domination by Man, but rather for men to teach one another (something women absolutely cannot do) to use their God-given right of dominion to *cultivate* rather than *destroy* and then insist that it be so.

Part of the chaff of modernity is the belief that humans having dominion (domination) over the earth and Man having dominion (domination) over Woman is inherently destructive. This is not true. Only sinful behavior is destructive. Godly dominion does not destroy; rather, it cultivates so that all which is under dominion flourishes.

[End of essay.]

# Related

- Σ Frame: Man as the Middle Manager (2018/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Authoritative Love, Marital Discipline, and BDSM (2019/3/15)

# The Tennant Authority Structure

April 17, 2023 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*A critique of Bnonn Tennant's approach to Genesis 3.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Headship
**Author's Note:** Coauthored by Lexet and Jack.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Announcement

I've opened a new account at Substack. You can check it out here:

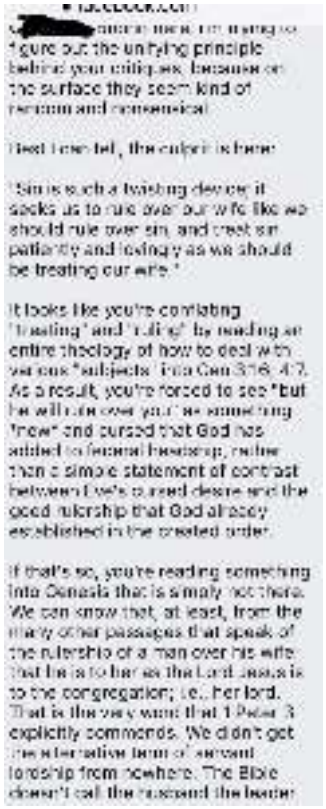
https://lexet.substack.com/

---

## Bnonn Tennant's Viewpoints

I've been really busy so I have been sitting on this for a while, but a long time ago on their Faceb00k page, *It's Good To Be A Man* went on a spree of posting bizarre interpretations of scripture. They then deleted posts / comments, and started blocking anyone who raised any questions.

Here's a clip of one such interaction between Bnonn Tennant and a commenter on their Faceb00k IGTBAM ministry page…



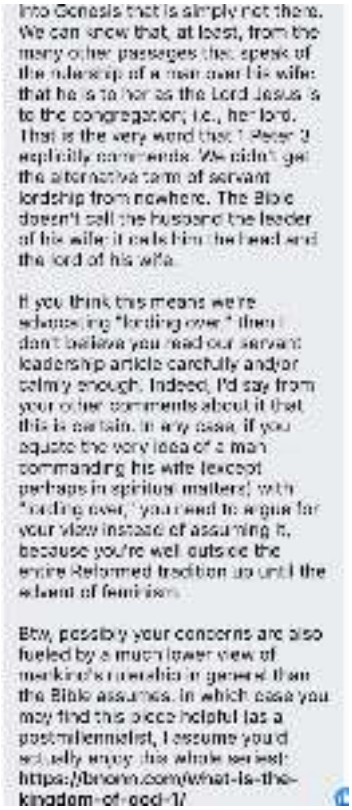

In the above interchange, the commenter wrote,

> "Sin is such a twisting device; it seeks us to rule over our wife like we should rule over sin, and treat sin patiently and lovingly as we should be treating our wife."

The focus of his comment is on how we approach sin, with the marital relationship being used as a comparative analogy. The commenter is clearly a churchianized complementarian, as there is a strong negative connotation with "rule" here, only as it applies to the husband ruling over the wife (in contradiction to Genesis 3:16, which states that husbands shall rule over their wives). But yes, sin is twisting. If we correct this bias error, then the sentiment behind the commenter's statement infers that he was trying to say,

> "Sin is such a twisting device; it seeks us to oppress our wives while we treat sin patiently and lovingly, when instead, we should be ruling over sin while we are being patient and loving with our wives."

While wordy, and filled with churchian presuppositions, the intent of the comment was benign, and something most would agree with on a superficial level. That wasn't good enough for Bnonn. In response, Bnonn picked out the above commenter as the "culprit", and unleashed an unprovoked tirade, stating that the commenter's critiques are random and nonsensical.


into Genesis that is simply not there. We can know that, at least, from the many other passages that speak of the rulership of a man over his wife: that he is to her as the Lord Jesus is to the congregation; i.e., her lord. That is the very word that 1 Peter 3 explicitly commends. We didn't get the alternative term of servant lordship from nowhere. The Bible doesn't call the husband the leader of his wife; it calls him the head and the lord of his wife.

If you think this means we're advocating "lording over," then I don't believe you read our servant leadership article carefully and/or calmly enough. Indeed, I'd say from your other comments about it that this is certain. In any case, if you equate the very idea of a man commanding his wife (except perhaps in spiritual matters) with "lording over," you need to argue for your view instead of assuming it, because you're well outside the entire Reformed tradition up until the advent of feminism.

Btw, possibly your concerns are also fueled by a much lower view of mankind's moral character than the Bible assumes. In which case you may find this piece helpful (as a postmillennialist, I assume you'd actually enjoy this whole series): https://bnonn.com/what-is-the-kingdom-of-god-1/

Bnonn Tennant responded,

> "It looks like you're conflating "treating" and "ruling" by reading an entire theology of how to deal with various "subjects" into Genesis 3:16; 4:7. As a result, you're forced to see *"but he will rule over you"* as something new and cursed that God has added to federal headship, rather than a simple statement of contrast between Eve's cursed desire and the good rulership that God already established in the created order.
>
> If that's so, you're reading something into Genesis that is simply not there. We can know that, at least, from the many other passages that speak of the rulership of a man over his wife: that he is to her as the Lord Jesus is to the congregation; i.e. her lord. [Citation of 1 Peter 3:1-8] The bible doesn't call the husband the leader of his wife, it calls him the head and the lord of his wife."

Those of us who are well read on Dalrock can get the point, but why all the vitriol towards a reader who is starting to "get it"?

## What does Bnonn Tennant believe?

It's clear from his comment that Tennant subscribes to Federal Headship (FH). Personally, I have a negative opinion of FH, but I will not go into that here. Readers who are familiar with FH might comment about how this influences his argument.

According to this dialogue, Bnonn's responses communicate his beliefs to be the following:

1. Male rulership, according to Genesis 3:16, is not an indication of a curse.

2. The nature of male rulership did not change as a result of the fall.
3. The statement, "*he will rule over you*", poses a contrast between Eve's cursed desire, and the *"good rulership"* that God had already established.
4. That marital headship is a perfect analogy to the relationship between Christ and the Church.

On point 1, Tennant is going overboard in his defense of headship. It is true that there was headship pre-fall. It is true that Adam had authority over Eve. However, *"he will rule over you"* is given in the same pronouncement as sorrow, pain in childbirth, and increased desire, so it is hard to penalize someone for thinking that it is not somehow part of the curse.

With point 2, the glaring problem is that there is effectively no basis for saying that improper rulership over a woman is not a product of the fall. Ephesians 5:25-29 encourages husbands to love their wife with the implication that in our fallen world, our default is to be harsh in "ruling over" our wives.

Third, we have a logical conundrum here. The woman is placed at enmity with her husband — she will strive for his power. Does it make sense that strife within a marital relationship would be taken in stride, as opposed to causing a reaction (i.e. passivity on one end, harshness on the other)?

On the last point, the likeness between Christ and the Church and Husbands and Wives is an analogous ontology to be regarded as an ideal for us to work towards. Unfortunately, it is not the real thing, and it will never be so because we are in a fallen world and in a state of sin. While we hope to grow in our sanctification, we will never be perfect. But instead of holding this up as a model to aspire to, Tennant appears to be laying this down as a law comparable to the 10 Commandments; one that must be obeyed or else!

Douglas Wilson

Tennant and Foster are not the only guys who are confused about Genesis 3:16. Douglas Wilson holds a very similar interpretation of this passage, which might explain why they often cite his work on this and many other topics. If readers are interested, Wilson v. Genesis 3:16 (2020/9/26) from Full Metal Patriarchy recounts a conversation he had with Douglas Wilson over his ever changing interpretations of this scripture.

## A Double Minded Man

Hold on! Just when we think we've understood Tennant's stance, a little more reading from his blog shows that he is more confused than we might've believed!

In the series he linked to at the end of his comment on FB, Tennant contradicts the stance he took on FB by admitting that man's rule is not always good. In the sixth post in this series, he writes,

> "The problem since the fall has been that men, by nature, cannot represent God. In our natural state we are enemies of God; we stalwartly refuse to rule on his behalf; we will always choose to rule for ourselves instead. We choose injustice over justice, vice over virtue, divisiveness over shalom — because every thought and inclination of our hearts is only, always, toward evil (Genesis 6:5; 8:21; Jeremiah 17:9)."
>
> *In the Habit of Goring (Bnonn Tennant): What is the kingdom of God? Part 6: how God is retaking Adam's kingdom from Satan (2017/3/29)*

Of course, he is right about this. The Bible declares that man's nature is corrupt in many other verses in addition to those cited by Tennant. (See Job 14:1-6; Psalm 14:1-3; Isaiah 53:6; Isaiah 59:7-15; Isaiah 64:6-7; Romans 3:10-20; Romans 3:23; et al.) We need look no further than the history of government to find real evidence of this.

## Conclusions

In the earlier conversation on FB, Tennant is correct in pointing out the commenters negative bias against "rule over", but he fails to acknowledge the reader's primary fear that man's rule is not always good. If the commenter was already aware of the scriptures that describe the corruption of man (which are emphasized in churchian circles), then I can see how he could be confused about what Tennant is saying.

It seems that Tennant cannot bring himself to see nor admit that it is God's ordained order for men to rule over their wives, *and* that man's rule is corrupted by the sinful nature (as a product of the fall) and therefore may not always be good. For the uninitiated or those weak in faith, this might call into question the fundamental goodness

of God.

At first, we might think Tennant's theological dance is founded on the Complementarian conclusion that it is better for men not to rule, but to implement a "Federal" system of authority in which authority is shared with women (or "nicely balanced" as Wilson puts it), thereby making it necessary to deviate from God's ordained order. The fact that women are also fallen, possess less moral agency than men on the average, and are therefore also unfit to lead is casually glossed over, but if this does come into question, this is then easily explained as being another consequence of the fall.

Or, maybe Tennant is aware that such an admission would undermine his whole argument in favor of man being the ruler over his own household (which is correct, but questionable in the eyes of his churchian followers).

Dominic Bnonn Tennant

While it is truly humbling to present a frustrated argument that is nevertheless true, this logical conundrum is exactly what pushes us to find faith in Jesus. But instead of allowing us to see Jesus, he doubles down on saying male rulership is good (and whips his reader in doing so), and then says, *"Go see my other series"* in which he presents a Biblical exegesis that says male rulership is corrupt.

> A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.
>
> *James 1:8 (KJV)*

I suppose things like this are why IGTBAM has decreased in popularity since that time. It must be exhausting for their followers!

It would be much simpler and easier to say that it is right for man to rule (e.g. Headship, patriarchy, etc.), but it is difficult for men and not always good for women. But even so, a

lack of male rule would be much worse. Thus, having good strong male rulership is essential.

## More Contrasting Exegetical Interpretations

If I haven't worn the reader out yet, here's another blunder from Tennant.

Tennant also castigated his reader's stance on Genesis 3 to be *"outside the entire Reformed tradition up until the advent of Feminism"*, thereby insinuating that his own stance was in line with Reformed doctrine. So let's compare Tennant's beliefs with those of the heavy hitters.

John Calvin's commentary on the relevant portion of Genesis 3:16 states,

> "The second punishment which he exacts is subjection. For this form of speech, *"Thy desire shall be unto thy husband"*, is of the same force as if he had said that she should not be free and at her own command, but subject to the authority of her husband and dependent upon his will; or as if he had said, *"Thou shalt desire nothing but what thy husband wishes."* As it is declared afterwards, *"Unto thee shall be his desire,"* (Genesis 4:7.) Thus the woman, who had perversely exceeded her proper bounds, is forced back to her own position. She had, indeed, previously been subject to her husband, but that was a liberal and gentle subjection; now, however, she is cast into servitude."

John Gill writes:

> "*And he shall rule over thee*, with less kindness and gentleness, with more rigour and strictness: it looks as if before the transgression there was a greater equality

> between the man and the woman, or man did not exercise the authority over the woman he afterwards did, or the subjection of her to him was more pleasant and agreeable than now it would be; and this was her chastisement…"

Matthew Henry writes:

> "She is here put into a state of subjection. The whole sex, which by creation was equal with man, is, for sin, made inferior, and forbidden to usurp authority (1 Timothy 2:11, 1 Timothy 2:12). The wife particularly is hereby put under the dominion of her husband, and is not sui juris – at her own disposal, of which see an instance in that law, Numbers 30:6-8, where the husband is empowered, if he please, to disannul the vows made by the wife. This sentence amounts only to that command, *"Wives, be in subjection to your own husbands"*; but the entrance of sin has made that duty a punishment, which otherwise it would not have been."

The Reformed Study Bible notes:

> The harmony, intimacy, and complementarity of the pre-fall marriage relationship are corrupted by sin and marred both by domination and enforced submission. The restoration of this relationship takes place through new life in Christ.

Bnonn's exegesis of the passage is strange and novel, it is not mainstream, and it is not historic. It is not from "Reformed theology." John Calvin, John Gill, Matthew Henry, and the Reformed Study Bible all share an opposing view of this passage.

However, Tennant's stance coincides with certain views of John MacArthur. The MacArthur Study Bible deviates from the sources above. It states [emphasis mine]:

> "Just as **the woman and her seed will engage in a war with the serpent, i.e. Satan, and his seed, because of sin and the curse, the man and the woman will face struggles in their own relationship. Sin has turned the harmonious system of God-ordained roles into distasteful struggles of self-will**… the woman's desire will be to lord it over her husband, but the husband will rule by divine design (Ephesians 5:22-25). This interpretation of the curse is based upon the identical Hebrew words and grammar being used in Genesis 4:7 to show how the conflict man will have with sin as it seeks to rule him."

This is the first commentary that favors Bnonn's position. As a side note, it is ironic that Bnonn, a self-described post-millennialist, would agree with the perspectives in the MacArthur's study bible.

John MacArthur, however, is in line with the other interpretations of this passage cited above. On his exegetical sermon on the subject, he stated:

John MacArthur

> "Let's take the first line. *"Your desire shall be for your husband."* Some have suggested that this means a sexual desire. That's certainly not a punishment and that is something God gave them before the Fall. How else could He say, *"Be fruitful and multiply,"* if they already weren't prepared to engage in that kind of relationship? This is not God cursing them by having the woman desire a physical relationship with her husband. She has always desired that in a perfectly loving way. This means something else. This means that her desire – her desire is going to be something negative, something that reflects separation and alienation. Up to this point everything does. Enmity was put between the serpent and the woman. Enmity was put between the man and the ground. ***And enmity is put between the wife and her husband.*** She can't do what she wishes. She isn't going to live her own life totally independent, like the feminists demand, because her husband rules over her. Whatever she wishes, whatever she desires is subject to his will. She won't always get what she wants. She won't always have what she desires. She's going to have to bear the sorrow of unfulfillment. She's going to have desires and dreams and ambitions that aren't going to be fulfilled, ***because her husband does not have a perfect love for her, does not have a perfect understanding of her, or even, some might say, an imperfect understanding of her. And he's going to rule her in ways that lack compassion and sympathy. This is how it is in the world. This is how it is.***
>
> […]
>
> On the other hand, verse 16, the end, *"And he shall rule over you."* Let's look at the word rule for a minute, *mashal*. It means to dominate, to reign, literally

> means to install in office. The idea is as the woman seeks to overthrow the rank, as the woman seeks to twist the divine order, as the woman seeks to master her husband, seek control over him, he dominates her. As the woman tends toward rebellion, the man tends toward despotism. And you have the battle of the sexes right here. That's why there's conflict in marriage. And there is conflict in marriage, no question about it. Her desire is *teshuqah — teshuqah*. It doesn't mean sexual desire, she already had that before the Fall. It's the desire to get her way. And it even shows up, sad to say, in places where it shouldn't show up. Paul is writing to Timothy in the church at Ephesus and he says, *"I permit not a woman to teach nor to"* – what? – *"usurp authority."* Because that's a tendency.
>
> […]
>
> What is it saying in chapter 4 verse 7? The Lord is speaking to Cain. He says, *"Sin desires you."* What does that mean? Sin wants to control you. Sin wants to dominate you. Sin wants to take over your life. *"But you must master it. You must rule over it."* It's the very same expression. The woman desires to control man, and he rules over her. Sin desires to have you; you must control it. The woman then has the same desire for the man that sin has for Cain, a desire to control, a desire to have its way. And the husband has the same need to control his wife that Cain had to control sin."
>
> *(See References below)*

Going back to Bnonn's comment, he would say that John Calvin, John Gill, Matthew Henry, and the editors of the Reformed Study Bible (as well as John MacArthur personally) have a viewpoint that is "random and nonsensical." As I have just demonstrated, the majority consensus on the matter disagrees with him.

I do, however, think Bnonn is random and nonsensical. He is a so-called Calvinist / Reformed post-millennialist who rejects historic Reformed positions (and the interpretations recognized by non-Calvinists). The only widespread commentary that can offer him support is Dispensationalist.

# References


- Grace to You (feat. John MacArthur): The Curse on the Woman, Part 1 (2000/6/11)
- Grace to You (feat. John MacArthur): The Curse on the Woman, Part 2 (2000/6/18)


# Related

- Radix Fidem: Sexual Identity and the Big Picture (2014/12/17)
- Full Metal Patriarchy: Bnonn Doubles Down (2019/9/22)
- Laughing at Feminism: Bnonnas Foster — A Delightful Treat (2019/10/7)
- Σ Frame: Complementarians are Effeminate! (2020/11/9)
- Σ Frame: The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet (2022/5/4)

- Derek L. Ramsey: The Meaning of Head in Colossians 2:9-10 (2023/4/12)
- Derek L. Ramsey: Headship: An Evidence Summary (2023/4/13)
- Derek L. Ramsey: An Analysis of Genesis 3:16 (2023/4/17)

# Wayne Grudem's Study of the Greek Word kephalē, "Head"

April 19, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Anathema of Converged Christianism, Chivalrous Complementarianism, and Cucked Churchistanianism.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Headship
**Length:** 3,800 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## Foreword

Deep Strength shared a couple papers written by Wayne Grudem on the meaning of the Greek word *kephalē*, translated as "head". I found a couple more.

1. Wayne Grudem, "Does κεφαλή ("Head") Mean "Source" Or "Authority Over" in Greek Literature? A Survey of 2,336 Examples," *Trinity Journal* ns 6.1 (Spring 1985): 38-59.
2. Wayne Grudem: Does Kephale ("Head") Mean "Source" or "Authority Over" in Greek Literature? A Survey of 2,336 Examples (1985)
3. Wayne Grudem: Meaning of Kephale After 30 Years [PDF]
4. Wayne Grudem: The meaning of κεφαλή ("head"): An evaluation of new evidence, real and alleged

Articles 1 and 2 are the same papers. 1 can be located in the formal literature, and 2 is the online version.

I was unable to access Article 3, but the links indicate that it is contained in both a MSWord and a PDF document.

Article 4 is reprinted from *Biblical Foundations for Manhood and Womanhood*, edited by Wayne Grudem (Wheaton: Crossway, 2002), 145-202, and is used by permission of Crossway Books. This article is identical to the article by the same title that he published in *JETS* 44/1 (March, 2001), 25-65 (referenced below), with the exception of the added interaction with Anthony Thiselton's recent commentary on 1 Corinthians in section VIII (to be discussed below).

These papers are long and theologically technical and thus tempting to dismiss as TL;DR for the layman reader.  However, I also found a PowerPoint presentation (Source Link) by Wayne Grudem which succinctly summarizes this work.

Hence, the following is the text from Dr. Wayne Grudem's presentation entitled, *"The meanings of kephalē ("head") and hypotassō* ("submit to"): After 30 years of controversy, where are we?"*

This part of the presentation only considers the meaning of *kephalē* ("head").  Hypotassō is not covered in this part.  It is covered in a separate presentation which I have not yet found.

The text has been slightly edited for readability in this essay format.

[Begin Grudem's presentation.]

# Introduction

The word *kephalē* "head" is crucial for understanding Ephesians 5:22-23 and 1 Corinthians 11:3.

> "Wives, *submit* to your own husbands…. For the husband is the **head** of the wife"
>
> *Ephesians 5:22-23 (NKJV)*

> "the **head** of a wife is her husband, and the **head** of Christ is God."
>
> *1 Corinthians 11:3 (NKJV)*

Question: Does *kephalē* "head" mean

1. "authority over" or
2. "source" (as many were claiming in 1985) or
3. (more recently) "prominent, preeminent"?

# A. Background

Research papers written by Wayne Grudem on this topic:

**1985**: "Does kephalē ("head") mean "Source" or "Authority Over" in Greek Literature? A Survey of 2,336 Examples," *Trinity Journal* 6 NS (Spring 1985), 38-59. [+ plenary session debate at ETS, 1986, Atlanta]

**1990**: "The Meaning of kephalē ("Head"): A Response to Recent Studies," *Trinity Journal* 11NS (Spring, 1990), 3-72.

**2001**: "The Meaning of kephalē, ("head"): An Analysis of New Evidence, Real and Alleged," *JETS* 44/1 (March, 2001), 25-65. [+ earlier paper at ETS, Santa Clara, CA, 1997]

## Conclusions of this paper:

### LEXICONS:

6 of 7 Greek lexicons relevant to NT now give "**authority over, ruler, leader**" as a meaning of *kephalē*. (7 of 7 if the correction from the LS editor is counted.)

1 of 7 now give "**source**" as a meaning of *kephalē*. (0 of 7 if the correction from the LS editor is counted.)

0 of 7 have ever given "**prominent, preeminent**" as a meaning of *kephalē*.

### SPECIFIC GREEK TEXTS:

In all 56 examples in Greek that take the form,

*"Person A is the kephalē of person(s) B,"*

Person A always has authority over person(s) B.

No example has ever been discovered where A does not have authority over B.

0 examples have ever been discovered where the sense "**source <u>without</u> governing**

**authority**" would fit the context.

0 examples have ever been discovered where the sense "**prominent or preeminent person <u>without</u> governing authority**" would fit the context.

→ Why should we translate <u>Ephesians 5:23</u> and <u>1 Corinthians 11:3</u> in a way that lacks this component of meaning that is present in every known example of this construction?

# B. Greek Lexicons

**1. BDAG** (2000), 542:

A being of high status, *head* (a) in the case of living beings, **<u>to denote superior rank</u>** …. Of the father as head of the family…. Of the husband in relation to his wife…. Of Christ in relation to the Christian community…. But Christ is the head… Of the universe as a whole… And of every cosmic power.

(b) of things, *the uppermost part, extremity, end, point.*

["Source" not mentioned. "Prominent" not mentioned.]

Walter Bauer, *Griechisch-deutsches Wörterbuch*[6] (Berlin and New York: de Gruyter, 1988), lists for *kephalē* no such meaning as "source" but does give the meaning "Oberhaupt" ("chief, leader") (pp. 874-875).

**2. Danker**, The Concise Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2009), 200: (b) in transferred sense of (a) [an anatomical term], **as directing agent within a ranking system**. (<u>1 Corinthians 11:3</u>; Ephesians <u>1:22</u>; <u>5:23</u>; <u>Colossians 1:18</u>)

**3. Louw-Nida**: Johannes P. Louw and Eugene E. Nida, Greek English Lexicon of the New Testament Based on Semantic Domains (New York: United Bible Societies, 1988): **"One**

**who is of supreme or pre-eminent status, in view of authority to order or command — 'One who is the head of, one who is superior to, one who is supreme over'."** (Ephesians 4:15; 1 Corinthians 11:3 (vol. 1, p. 739)

**4. Lust**, J., E. Eynikel, and K. Hauspie, *A Greek-English Lexicon of the Septuagint* (Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1996), 254: "**head, leader**".

**5. Lampe**, *Patristic Greek Lexicon* (1961), page 749: B. of persons;

1. ***head* of the house**, Herm.*sim*. 7.3;
2. ***chief, head-man***...
3. **religious *superior***...
4. **of bishops**, kefalai ekklhsiwn [other examples include *"of the bishop of the city of Rome, being head of all the churches"*]...
5. kefalh einai c. genit. [to be head, with genitive] ***take precedence of***.

**6. T. Muraoka**, *A Greek-English Lexicon of the Septuagint* (Louvain: Peeters, 2009), **"he who or that which plays a leading role: in a societal group (?),"** 396.

**7. Liddell-Scott:** *Greek-English Lexicon* edited by H. G. Liddell and Robert Scott, and revised by Henry Stuart Jones (ninth edition; Oxford: Clarendon, 1968; revision of 9th edition of 1940), p. 945:

II. 1. Of things, extremity

a. In Botany
b. In Anatomy
c. Generally, *top, brim* of a vessel... *capital* of a column
d. **In plural, *source* of a river**, Herodotus 4.91 (**but singular, *mouth***); generally, *source, origin,* Orphic Fragments 21a; *starting point* [examples: the head of time; the head of a month].

→ This definition "source" was for plural, under the category of "things;" and singular *kephalē* referred to "mouth" of river meant "end point" (as ends of poles that carried ark of covenant in LXX). It did not take the form *"person A is head of person(s) B"*.

Levite Priests carrying the Ark of the Covenant.

But in about 1997 I sent my 1990 article to: "Editor, Liddell-Scott Greek Lexicon, Oxford Univ. Press, Oxford, England"

On April 14, 1997, a letter from P. G. W. Glare, editor of the *Liddell-Scott Lexicon: Supplement*, was sent to Wayne Grudem (after I had sent him my 1990 article):

> "The entry under this word in LSJ is not very satisfactory…. I have no time at the moment to discuss all your examples individually and in any case *I am in broad agreement with your conclusions*. I might just make one or two generalizations. κεφαλή is the word normally used to translate the Hebrew *rosh* and this ***does seem frequently to denote leader or chief*** without much reference to its original anatomical sense, and here *it seems perverse to deny authority.* ***The supposed sense 'source' of course does not exist*** and it was at least unwise of Liddell and Scott to mention the word. At the most they should have said 'applied to the source of a river in respect of its position in its (the river's) course'.
>
> By NT times the Septuagint had been well established and one would only expect that a usage found frequently in it would come easily to such a writer as St. Paul …. I hasten to add that in most cases the sense of **the head as being the controlling agent** is the one required and that *the idea of preeminence seems to me to be quite unsuitable*, and that there are still cases where κεφαλή can be understood, as in the Septuagint, in its transferred sense of **head or leader**.
>
> Once again, thank you for sending me the article. I shall file it in the hope that one day we will be able to embark on a more thorough revision of the lexicon.
>
> Yours sincerely,
>
> Peter Glare

**8. Summary of Lexicons:**

"**Authority over, ruler, leader**": 6 of 7, with P. Glare letter: 7 of 7.

"**Source**": 1 of 7 (LS) but under heading, "of things, extremity" applied to source of river in plural, but applied to mouth of river in singular; 0 of 7 give person as "source" of other persons now w/ P. Glare letter: "source" 0 of 7 lexicons.

"**Pre-eminent, prominent**": 0 of 7 lexicons.

A Roman Centurion with his troops.

# C. Actual citations from ancient literature

**I. Literal "head" said to rule over body**

(1) Plato: *"the head... is the most divine part and **the one that reigns** over all the parts within us"* (Timaeus 44D). (5th/4th cent. B.C.).

(2) Philo, *The Special Laws* 184: *"Nature conferred the **sovereignty** of the body on the head"* (1st cent. A.D.).

(3) Plutarch, *Table Talk* 6.7 (692.E.1): *"We affectionately call a person 'soul' or 'head' from his **ruling parts**."*

**II. "Head" as a simile for leader**

(1) Plutarch, *Pelopidas* 2.1.3: In an army, *"The light-armed troops are like the hands, the cavalry like the feet, the line of men-at-arms itself like chest and breastplate, and **the general is like the head**"* (1st/2nd cent. A.D.).

**III. Examples of *kephalē* meaning "authority over / ruler" (where a person in authority is metaphorically called the *head* of others under his authority)**

There are approximately 56 examples in EFBT.

(6) Judges 11:11, LXX: *"So Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and all the people made him **head** and leader over them"* (2nd cent. B.C.).

(7) 2 Kings (2 Samuel) 22:44, LXX: David says to God, *"You shall keep me as the **head** of*

*the Gentiles: a people which I knew not served me"* (2nd cent. B.C.).

(8) 3 Kings (1 Kings) 8:1 (A), LXX: *"Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel with all the **heads** of the tribes"* (2nd cent. B.C.).

(16) Lamentations 1:5, LXX: [of Jerusalem] *"Her foes have become the **head**, her enemies prosper, because the Lord has made her suffer for the multitude of her transgressions; her children have gone away, captives before the foe"* (2nd cent. B.C.).

(17-19) 1 Corinthians 11:3: *"I want you to know that the **head** of every man is Christ, and the **head** of the woman is the man, and the **head** of Christ is God."* (1st cent. A.D.).

(20) Ephesians 1:22: *"He has put all things under his feet and has made him the **head** over all things for the church"* (1st cent. A.D.).

(22-23) Ephesians 5:22-24: *"Wives, be subject to your husbands, as to the Lord. For the husband is the **head** of the wife as Christ is the **head** of the church, his body, and is himself its Savior. As the church is subject to Christ, so let wives also be subject in everything to their husbands"* (1st cent. A.D.).

(25) Colossians 2:10: *"And you have come to fullness of life in him, who is the **head** of all rule and authority"* (1st cent. A.D.).

King Charles III of Great Britain.

**But couldn't *kephalē* mean "source" in Ephesians 4:15?**

(21) Ephesians 4:15: *"We are to grow up in every way into him who is the **head**, into Christ, **from whom the whole body**, joined and knit together by every joint with which it is supplied, when each part is working properly, **makes bodily growth** and upbuilds itself in love"* (1st cent. A.D.).

→ Here Christ functions as the source of bodily growth.

→ And he also functions as the recipient of growth.

But that does not mean “head” means “source” or “recipient”.

To offer an example of this error, substitute the word “head” with “Savior”:

*“We are to grow up in every way into him who is the **Savior**, into Christ, **from whom the whole body**, joined and knit together by every joint with which it is supplied, when each part is working properly, **makes bodily growth** and upbuilds itself in love”*

Would “**Savior**” now mean “**source**”?

Sound lexicography should cause us to be cautious about adopting a new meaning for a word based on one difficult passage, or one passage where it “could” have that meaning. This was emphasized by John Chadwick in reflecting on his many years of work on the editorial team for the *Liddell-Scott Lexicon*:

> “A constant problem to guard against is the proliferation of meanings.… It is often tempting to create a new sense to accommodate a difficult example, but we must always ask first, if there is any other way of taking the word which would allow us to assign the example to an already established sense.… As I have remarked in several of my notes, there may be no reason why a proposed sense should not exist, but is there any reason why it must exist?”
>
> *John Chadwick, Lexicographica Graeca: Contributions to the Lexicography of Ancient Greek (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1996), 23-24.*

Example: *“I was carrying a birthday cake with both hands, so I used my head to open the door.”*

→ Does “head” now mean “door opener”?

No, it just functioned as a door opener but the word “head” did not take on a new meaning.

President Donald Trump of the United States of America.

**Other examples of the use of *kephalē* ("head") from Antiquity:**

(27) Josephus, *War* 4.261: Jerusalem is the *"**head** of the whole nation"* (1st cent. A.D.).

(28) Philo, *Moses* 2.30: *"As the **head** is the ruling place in the living body, so Ptolemy [Ptolemy Philadelphos] became among kings"* (1st cent. A.D.).

(33) Plutarch, *Galba* 4.3: *"Vindex ... wrote to Galba inviting him to assume the imperial power, and thus to serve what was a vigorous body in need of a **head**"* (1st/2nd cent. A.D.).

(40) Athanasius, *Work 005*, 89.2.3 (NPNF series 2, vol. 4, p. 147; TLG, Athanasius, *Work 005*, 89.2.3.): He refers to *"the bishops of illustrious cities,"* as *"the **heads** of great churches"* (4th cent. A.D.).

(53) Chrysostom, *Homily 20 on Ephesians* (NPNF series 1, vol. 13, pp. 146-147; TLG Work 159, 62.140.51 to 62.141.13): *"The wife is a second authority let not her then demand equality, for she is under the **head**; nor let him despise her as being in subjection, for she is the body; and if the **head** despise the body, it will itself also perish. But let him bring in love on his part as a counterpoise to obedience on her part.... Hence he places the one in subjection, and the other in authority, that there may be peace;"*

(56) Chrysostom, *Homily 15 on Ephesians* (NPNF series 1, vol. 13, p. 12; TLG Work 159, 62.110.21 to 62.110.25): [To a woman, on how to treat a servant girl] *"Consider that thou art her mistress, and that she ministers unto thee. If she be intemperate, cut off the occasions of drunkenness; call thy husband, and admonish her.... Yea, be she drunkard, or railer, or gossip, or evil-eyed, or extravagant, and a squanderer of thy substance, thou hast her for the partner of thy life. Train and restrain her. Necessity is upon thee. It is for this thou art the head. Regulate her therefore, do thy own part."* [In this example, a woman is called the head of her maidservant.] (4th cent. A.D.).

Queen Elizabeth II of Great Britain.

# D. Conclusion about meanings where person A is said to be “head” of person(s) B:

1. “**Authority over, ruler, leader**” is clearly established by over 50 examples.

2. “**Person as “source**”: No lexicon includes this meaning because no example in any period of Greek requires it.

3. “**Prominent, preeminent, foremost**” “**One who is preeminent**”: No lexicon includes this meaning because no example in any period of Greek requires it.

**Question: Where is one example in all of ancient Greek literature where a person is called “head” of a person or group and that person is NOT in a position of authority over the other person or group?**

# E. Commentaries

1. Ephesians 5:23: Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. [23] For the husband is the **head** of the wife even as Christ is the head of the church, his body, and is himself its Savior. [24] Now as the church submits to Christ, so also wives should submit in everything to their husbands. (Ephesians 5:22-24 ESV)

a. “**Authority over, leader**”: Nearly all the major commentaries since 1990: 10 total.

Lincoln, 1990
Bruce, 1995
O’Brien, 1999
Hoehner, 2002
Klein, 2006
Witherington, 2007
Chapell, 2009
Larkin, 2009
Arnold, 2010
Thielman, 2010

b. “**Source**”: 0

c. “**Prominence**”: 1

Liefeld (IVPNTC), 1997 (p. 144)

2. 1 Corinthians 11:3: *“But I want you to understand that the head of every man is Christ, the head of a wife is her husband, and the head of Christ is God.”*

a. “**Authority over**”: 5 total

Kistemaker, 1993
Barnett, Paul, 2000
Fitzmyer (AB), 2008 (mildly, w/ ref. to other views)
Ciampa and Rosner (PNTC), 2010

Taylor, Mark (NAC), 2014 (mildly; reports other views)

b. "**Source**": 1

Fee (NIC),1987
Fee, Discov. Bibl. Equality, 2004: source / ground

c. "**Prominent, preeminent, honored member**": 6

Blomberg, 1995 "honored or prominent part" (92)
Thiselton (NIGTC), 2000 "preeminent, foremost" (811-823)
Garland (BECNT), 2003 "one who is preeminent" (516)
Marshall, I. H., Disc. Bib. Equality, 2004 (hard to classify)
Johnson, Alan (IVPNTC), 2004 "honored member, honored source of the pair" (191)
Keener, 2005 "honored part" (92)

# F. Objections to the meaning "prominent or honored part, honored member"

1. Found in no lexicon (therefore apparently required by no ancient text).
2. Removes the one component of meaning that is found in every single ancient example where person A is head of person or group B, that is, Person A is in authority over B.
3. Involves linguistic sleight-of-hand: It changes the noun to an adjective, and then supplies a noun.

For example, consider 1 Corinthians 11:3.

> *"The **head** of every man is Christ, the **head** of a wife is her husband, and the*

> ***head*** *of Christ is God."*

If we substitute [a noun] "**leader**" for "**head**", this makes sense. The "leader of / authority over" of a wife is her husband, and the head [leader] of Christ is God. However, if we substitute [an adjective] "**preeminent**" for "**head**", then, *"the **preeminent** of a wife is her husband"* is not sensible. Therefore, it is necessary to supply a suitable noun: "member". But if we do so, then, *"The **preeminent member** of a wife is her husband"* doesn't work because it introduces another meaning: The husband is not a member of his wife. This holds for other substitutions as well. For example, *"The **honored member** of a wife is her husband"* departs from the original meaning.

**Note on Thiselton:**

While Thiselton rightly notes that metaphors usually carry multiple layers of meaning in any language, that is not true of his translation. The Greek text contains a metaphor of the head in relation to the body. But Thiselton "translates" not the mere word but the metaphor itself in a way that renders it no longer a metaphor but an explanation of only one possible component of meaning — **"man is foremost in relation to woman."** Yet he himself had said that the metaphor has "multiple meanings." In his rendering, there is no metaphor left for English readers, and no opportunity even to consider multiple meanings.

Why did he make this move? He says he cannot translate it simply as "head" because *"in English-speaking contexts 'the head' almost always implies leadership and authority"* (p. 817).

So he is removing the one component of meaning (leadership and authority) that is present in every single example of person A being the "head" of person or group B.

→ Why must we try to avoid the one meaning that is represented in all the lexicons and is unmistakably present in every instance of this kind of construction, the idea of authority?

## G. Dictionary of Paul and His Letters:

1. C. Kroeger article, “Head” (1993, Kindle 2009)

a. Head = “source”

> “John Chrysostom declared that only a heretic would understand Paul’s use of “head” to mean “chief” or “authority over.” Rather one should understand the term as implying “absolute oneness and cause and primal source.” (PG 61.214, 216).”

> “church fathers argued vehemently that for Paul “*head*” had meant “source.” Athanasius (Syn. Armin. 26.3.35; *Anathema* 26. Migne PG 26, 740B), Cyril of Alexandria (*De Recte Fide ad Pulch*. 2.3, 268; *De Recte Fide ad Arcadiam* 1.1.5.5(2).63.), Basil (PG 30.80.23), Theodore of Mopsuestia, *Eccl. Theol.* 1.11.2-3; 2.7.1) and even Eusebius, *Eccl. Theol.* 1.11.2-3; 2.7.1) were quick to recognize the danger of an interpretation of 1 Corinthians 11:3 which could place Christ in a subordinate position relative to the Father.”

b. I analyzed this article extensively in my 2001 article in JETS, and in the Appendix in 2001 EFBT. There are numerous examples of erroneous citations, references that on inspection do not even contain the term *kephalē*, deceptive omissions of crucial information, and outright false statements. Unfortunately, this article in DPL, a standard reference work, has never been corrected by IVP.

The Royal Romanov family of Russia.

## H. Conclusion: 30 years after:

1985: "Does *kephalē* ("head") Mean "Source" or "Authority Over" in Greek Literature? A Survey of 2,336 Examples," *Trinity Journal* 6 NS (Spring 1985), 38-59. [+ plenary session debate at ETS, 1986, Atlanta]

The meaning "**authority over, ruler, leader**" is firmly established.

The meaning "**source**" is dying its last breath.

The meaning "**preeminent, honored member**" has some advocates, but no support in any lexicon, ever, and it has the fatal flaw of removing the one component of meaning that is present in every ancient example.

→ It should also be rejected.

[End of Grudem's presentation.]

In sum, Grudem has made a very convincing argument that the original Greek use of the word *kephalē* ("Head") must necessarily entail one having authority.

## Related

- Wayne Grudem, "Personal Reflections On The History Of CBMW And The State Of The Gender Debate," Journal for Biblical Manhood and Womanhood, JBMW 14:1 (Spring 2009). [PDF]
- Dalrock: Complementarian marriage: Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship. (2016/3/22)

- Christianity and Masculinity: Intelligent submission is not required (2016/6/20)
- Dalrock: A big win for Grudem. (2016/11/22)
- Dalrock: Surely they will be reasonable once they see how reasonable *we* are. (2017/1/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is authority (2019/3/1)

# Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks

April 21, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*In what ways is Carnal Chad more Christ like than Religious Ryan?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Headship
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

Over at Truth and Tolerance, D. P. Monahan wrote a post, Godliness Is Not Attractive? (2021/8/10), which addresses the fundamental disjunction between the modern Churchian approach to intersexual relationships and that of the Red Pill. Here, I'll respond to what he wrote and offer some of my own thoughts.

He writes,

> "Christian Red Pill bloggers like Aaron Renn insist (against the claims of Evangelical preachers) that godliness does not attract women. Women, instead, are attracted to power, what we call "alpha" attributes, i.e. size, strength, status, confidence, money. In fact, godliness is *unattractive.* Godliness is "beta". Women will settle for "betas" because they are good providers, but will secretly despise them. Women pick alphas for sex and then settle for betas to take care of the alpha's bastard kids. Therefore, men have to be taught not only how to be godly but also how to be alphas."

So if a man wants to compete in this SMP, then he has to display some Alpha characteristics, just to get on women's radar. Here, I'll remind the reader that this description fits the SMP of the post-sexual revolution, although this has started to shift into stalemate territory as of late. Before the sexual revolution, most men knew this and strove to hold their own. Fewer men had to make a concentrated effort to *"become more Alpha"*, largely because of the social pressure to marry and the prevalence of assortive mating.

> "I understand what they are getting at – we do observe these kinds of behavior and the examples he gives of what passes for Evangelical marriage advise are ridiculous – but I think the model for understanding the behavior is flawed. From a theological perspective it can't be the way God intended human nature to work; since status is purely relative, by definition not all men can be high-status. There will always be inequality of alpha traits. But since God wills that the great majority of men marry, it cannot be the case that God makes a condition for being married the display of these traits."

I agree that the model is flawed, but for a different reason. I am hesitant to believe that ***God*** *requires men to become Alpha* in order to marry (as is required by the secular SMP/MMP), but I do believe a man must show himself capable of managing his life well before he can receive further responsibilities and blessings (in the context of one's relationship with God). I am also willing to concede that *women require men to have certain Alpha traits* before they will consider them as potential partners. Whether this is, in fact, the same thing remains a question of debate.

***Update:*** *Deep Strength has written a follow-up post, No, godliness is still not attractive (2023/4/21), in which he examines this disjoint. To summarize his essay, women are attracted to virtues related to Dominion, i.e. LAMPS, etc. (c.f. Genesis 1 and 2).*

## Running Towards an Unknown Goal

Concerning the social order, Monahan wrote,

> "The alpha / beta dichotomy is basically a Nietzschean one in which the ubermench takes what he wants while the ordinary people huddle in fear of social scorn. It is not a vision of an orderly society but of a fundamentally disordered one. It is also based on evolutionary psychology which tends towards just-so stories: an evolutionary explanation of how the alpha got his game is analogous to a wives' tale of how the cat got his tale, tending towards tautology

> and generally free of evidence.”

Personally, I regard evolutionary psychology to be a collection of interrelated theoretical models that attempt to explain the reality of human behavior, and rather well I might add. But Monahan is right that Western society is broken in this way, Nietzschean, as he put it.

But anyway, what kind of social order do we have?

More to the point, what is there for a man to assume Headship over?

In summary, we are currently presented with the following frameworks of options, discussed afterwards.

1. Churchianized Feminism – Complementarianism, “servant leaders”,
2. That which is touted by secular society – Promiscuity, serial monogamy, inceldom, and so on.
3. Secular Red Pill – Polysexuality or MGTOW
4. Christian Red Pill – Extreme vetting with awareness or else celibacy
5. Covenant Relationships – Headship / Tingly Respect

The Secular Scene is decidedly pro-woman and anti-masculinity. Women are enabled to attain “independence” and gradually usurp dominance, which is an inversion of Headship. This is a no go.

The Churchian set up is not much different from the Secular one, except the Churchian view of intersexual relationships is an attempt to Christianize Feminism by imposing lofty ideals which apparently apply only to men. A cursory reading of Dalrock or Deep Strength makes this clear. Also a no go.

The Red Pill assessment is more true to reality, but still, it is only a praxeology of the current scene.  Although this approach has the benefit of being practical and well informed, it fails to capture what God intends for us as Christian men, husbands, and fathers.

The Christian Red Pill is perhaps the best working model at present, but this only benefits a very small number of men.

Same thing goes for Headship / Covenant Relationships, which I'll guess are 1 in 10,000 or more.

Moreover, we don't have much of a working social order to begin with or even a working model that can be improved upon. From an optimistic view, this sets the stage for a new beginning.

> By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance.  And he went out, not knowing where he was going.
>
> *Hebrews 11:8 (NKJV)*

## The Intersection of Virtue

D. P. Monahan identifies virtue as a trait which intersects with godliness and attraction.

> "Virtue understood as the perfection of a good potential is attractive because there is nothing else a person can possibly be attracted to except for virtue. Problems arise when a person is attracted to lesser virtues instead of higher, or is so enamored of one virtue that they ignore vices in other areas, something that happens all the time.  This is probably not a simple matter of nature but also of social conditions: our society encourages young people to start fornicating in the

> second half of their teens and marry ten to fifteen years later, which means we are habituating them to judge members of the opposite sex and themselves in terms of what makes for a good fornicator and not a good spouse, hurting their marriage prospects later in life."

Yes, virtue is an important part of attraction that correlates to godliness, but virtue alone isn't enough, especially in a culture that does not reward it.

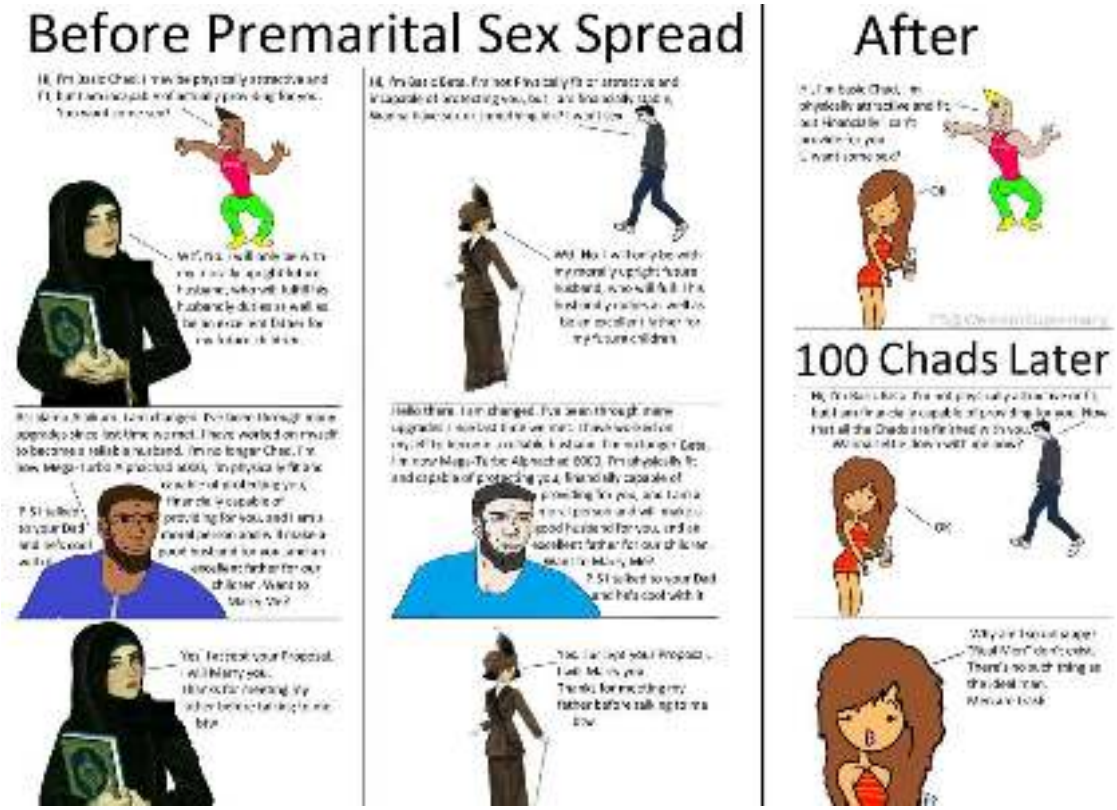
As EoS stated,

> "What keeps marriage together is a perfect storm of variables, in a dose / formula that is very hard to control for in the current environment. Two of those ingredients are virtue and attraction."

(More comments on this topic under the linked post.)

Here I'll point out something that is often overlooked in the discussion of the value of virtue — that **every virtue is coupled with a vice**. The virtues of Alpha males include social / sexual authority and the ability to generate raw attraction in females, while the vices of Alpha males are what perpetuate promiscuity and marital fraud. The virtues characteristic of Beta males is what maintains order in society while the Beta vices lead to social and sexual stagnation. It has often been said that what is needed is the perfect balance of Alpha and Beta traits.

Our concept of Godliness is too feminized, due to decades of Chivalry and the convergence of the church. As a result, the Beta set of virtues is held forth as the standard of godliness, in spite of its inherent vices, while the Alpha set of vices is branded "toxic masculinity", and its virtues are either strongly admired or summarily ignored. This topic will continue to simmer on the backburner until we come up with a new paradigm of attraction and godliness in which Alpha virtues are recognized as masculine, and Beta vices are labeled weak.




# Identify That which is Lacking

Ever since the Manosphere pointed out that *"Chicks Dig Jerks"*, the Christian Manosphere has been amazed (and angered) by this fact.  Has it never occurred to us that this reaction may arise from the envious voice of the inner simp within us?  I say this because if we could take any Blue Pilled simp off the street and magically transform him into an Alpha, then he would quickly adapt to the polygynous, plate-spinning lifestyle of the Chad/PUA within a year, maybe even less — or worse, due to years of desperation and frustration.

In this respect, Chads stand a little closer to the Covenant ideal of masculinity, although they lack certain traits which are the vices of the archetype — submission to the Lord, purpose, self-control, and empathy.

Likewise, all women have an inner Becky, Gabrielle, Karen, Katie, Lorena, Mikayla, Gretchen, Stacy, Tomi, and so on in theirs.  Women are also differentiated by which traits they feed and allow to grow.

Seeing how we are living in a time when female agency is at a millennial low, and sexual degeneracy is at an all-time high, perhaps it is God's grace to women and society that we have more simps and fewer Chads who plunder their hearts.

My point here is that all men have an inner Chad within their hearts.  All men have an inner Gimp, an inner Simp, and an inner Wimp.  Men are differentiated by which traits they feed and allow to grow.  Men are also differentiated by which traits they are lacking.

> I now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up in my flesh what is lacking in the afflictions of Christ, for the sake of His body, which is the church…

> *Colossians 1:24* *(NKJV)*

You breed what you feed.

The current cultural environ feeds the simp in men, and the hoe in women.  The churchianized church-lite does likewise and then offers “forgiveness” to the women, and a “man up” lecture to the men.

Instead of teaching men to be Betas who need to “man up”, maybe it would be closer to the point to teach men to be Alphas who need to “tone it down”. In fact, the latter approach was common prior to WW2, back when Men were MEN.

Dan Bilzerian

## Start your Journey from where you now Stand

> [12] Not that I have already attained, or am already perfected; but I press on, that I may lay hold of that for which Christ Jesus has also laid hold of me. [13] Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead, [14] I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.
>
> *Philippians 3:12-14* *(NKJV)*

Regardless of what the churchians, or the culture, or even our own experience might tell us, if any one of our various inner natures don’t come out, it’s only because we don’t have the opportunity, or we don’t give ourselves permission to let it out.

We need to accept the fact that we are all sinners, men and women alike.  We have to come to the point where we admit that we don’t or can’t measure up, and that it is

"okay" in the sense that we must accept it because that's just how it is. We cannot make ourselves any more or less sinful. We have to find some way to work within this paradox. It's also "okay" in the sense that we don't have to face eternal damnation because Christ redeemed us. But it's NOT "okay" to assume we have this priceless gift from God and then reject God's sovereignty over our lives.

The bottom line is that as things now stand, when we compare Carnal Chads to Churchian Cucks, the basic Chad most resembles Headship!

Therefore, instead of condemning Chads and Stacys (etc.) for their egregious sins, we might be better served by their examples to ask, *"In what ways are they conforming to the Covenant Archetype of masculinity/femininity (such that God would allow this)?"* Instead of riding hard on envy and questioning the sovereignty and grace of God by asking, *"Why does God forgive bad boys/slores?"*, we might be better off to say, *"God is merciful! How can I receive God's grace for* ***my own*** *shortcomings?"*

**Note:** Some readers might presume that I am condoning promiscuity, but I am not. I am not saying that, *"Since God forgives the bad guys, then it's okay to be bad. After all, God will forgive."* This is a very naïve and antinomian view of the gospel — one that fails to recognize one's own moral agency and need of salvation. To go so far as to say *"sin doesn't matter"* fails to recognize the beauty, power, and righteousness of Christ and His kingdom. We must not lose sight of Christ and the reason why He forgives — It is for our own redemption and sanctification.

## Exit Questions

Some questions arise from this, which I'll pose here.

1. What does Covenant Law mean to the reader?
2. What does Covenant Law mean in the context of romantic love and marriage?
3. Why would we not experience/feel/recognize Covenant Law as God's love?
4. Does this mean that husbands should *anticipate* wives to fail in exercising agency, and arrange reservations or make a Plan B in the event that she does?
5. If a wife is insufficiently mature enough to exercise moral agency, does this mean that husbands should employ prophecy (e.g. expounding on Biblical principles and how they are applied), and/or knowledge (e.g. Red Pill theory, "Married Game" techniques) to keep their wives in line and feeling loved? Is this what love would require in this case?
6. Should men who take the Red Pill feel sorry for their past Blue Pill selves? On one hand, true repentance is necessary, but on the other hand, excessive self-pity is not helpful for moving on.

# Related

- Dalrock: Don't blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015/6/13)
- Dalrock: Are all women addicted to aloof jerks? (2017/5/1)
- First Things (Peter J. Leithart): Filling Up What Is Lacking (2018/3/9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How is Godliness Attractive? (2021/9/1).

# The Captain and First Mate Analogy

April 24, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An analogy of Headship.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Headship
**Author's Note:** This essay contains many readers' comments. Links to the original comments are given in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Captain and First Mate Analogy

NaturallyAspirated mentioned this interesting tidbit from ye olde Manosphere, *The Captain and First Mate analogy*, presumably originating from Athol Kay. This analogy is quite informative about the marital relationship.

The Captain and First Mate analogy is essentially this: The man is the "Captain" in the relationship, and the woman is the "First Mate." So the man is in charge, and the woman must follow his lead and do what he says. The man navigates their course in life, and the woman role is to help him do what is necessary to reach their itinerant goals and fulfill their purposes.

If the Captain needs to stand at the helm to steer the ship through a storm, then he'll need a First Mate to coordinate the crew's labor in the maelstrom. If the First Mate argues with the Captain about who should be steering and who should be battening down the hatches, maintaining the sails, etc., then chaos and possibly disaster will quickly ensue. In fact, anything the First Mate does against the Captain's wishes poses risks of varying degrees to the entire crew.

Likewise, if the husband needs to go out and fight the world, then having a peaceful home is essential. Anything she does to upset this is working against him. Ditto goes for how the kids are to be raised and what he wants for his family.

A First Mate exercising agency means that he/she takes "orders" / requests without a lot of hassle and faithfully carries out his/her duties to the best of his/her ability. A "good" First Mate is one who carries out his duties *well* and with few errors, such that the journey can be made safely and securely.

According to this analogy, a daughter or wife exercising agency means that she is respectful, submissive, and obedient without a lot of turbulence and faithfully carries out her duties to the best of her ability.  A “good” daughter or wife is one who carries out her duties *well* and with few errors, such that the husband and family can enjoy the many benefits of having a warm, well ordered home.

## Customs and Courtesies

Another characteristic of intersexual dynamics that is preserved in the Captain and First Mate analogy is the importance of customs, courtesies, and formal appearances.  The Captain and First Mate must appear united in the eyes of the crew or else morale and respect will be lost. The Captain and First Mate must express appreciation and respect for the position and role of the other at all times.

However, in marriage, this is not limited to the norms of interaction within the relationship (which are often neglected).  It extends to include the image of the husband and wife within their wider social circle.

Naturally Aspirated referred to this idea in his comment,

> “I can’t overstate how important it is for a functioning marriage that other women see you as a good Captain, and constantly let your wife know that there are plenty of good First Mates out there who would line up for you if you were available.
>
> Scott’s wife seeing IOIs from 30 year olds when they are out together is incredible glue.  It’s like that rhino horn aphrodisiac you dip yourself in every morning in her eyes.”

Yes, sexual competition continues after marriage, and staying ahead of the competition requires a man to keep an edge on his Game.

> "So when men lift, look good with their shirt off, have interesting hobbies, set clear boundaries, protect the household, provide reliable resources… then women properly respond. They don't choose to care about all this, it's how they are wired. It's said they are *"the oldest teenager in the house"*, and they need the structure provided above, or they act out."

Of course, proper appearances and a formal interaction is not constantly maintained, especially in very close, warm relationships, however if this mutual recognition of the authority structure is not firmly established, the relationship cannot settle into a state of intimate congeniality, and if it is not expressed and reinforced from time to time, the authority structure will slowly degrade.

## Derelict by Default

Of course, it is always possible for the Captain to make a bad or misinformed decision. However, infighting amongst the crew over the effectiveness or validity of his decision does not help matters in the slightest. Order must come first and foremost, through thick and thin. The First Mate and Crew must trust in the Captain's leadership, and the Captain must trust himself and God with the outcome.

Other than poor decision making and a failure to trust, the greatest weakness in this structure lies in human weaknesses. On this, Naturally Aspirated commented,

> "I cut my teeth on the Red Pill on the reddit "Married Red Pill" forum. There was a lot of *"owning your own sh!t"* bantered about, with the idea that if you are the proper Captain, your First Mate will be content. Drunken Captains are the main issue, and then the First Mate has to do a bunch of sh!t she isn't trained for, wired for, or really has any interest in doing. (She's not particularly good at it either.) Then she starts to resent the Captain, the respect is lost, and it's all downhill from there."

> "This seemed to make sense, and it explained things I had witnessed and experienced, and opened my eyes ("swallowed the red pill"). It assumed that women are fundamentally reactive, that they want to settle into your frame and leadership, and when they don't have that security blanket, they start to malfunction."

Often this course of events shows up with a woman being "perpetually unhappy". The misguided man errs when he tries to make her happy and his acts of actually loving her reinforce in her mind that he is inferior to her because he's appeasing her bad behavior.

> "Maybe they need to have the introspection to know that they work best as a First Mate and not be afraid to articulate it. (Although they hate when they have to tell men how to act. They want men who have it as the default setting, not pretenders who have to work at it.) Maybe they just have to react as they are wired and not overthink it."

This would certainly help. But the larger problem is wives getting the notion that the Captain is derelict or incompetent, and thinking they could be a better Captain themselves — a subtle mutiny. And as Dalrock elucidated, this problem is amplified when the church feeds women the same narratives that feminist secular culture does, thereby encouraging mutiny on a mass scale.

Not to keep kicking the dead horse, but this situation is not just a problem with the church or even society. It runs deeper than that. It is the embodiment of God's curse on Adam and Eve. He wants to kick back and take it easy. She wants control and is subtle and manipulative in procuring it for herself. He becomes annoyed and bitter about her wranglings. She is then turned off by a man who is too weak or incompetent to catch on

to her schemes.  He throws up his hands and lets things crumble.  She's put herself (and him) in a damned if you do, damned if you don't situation. Finally, she alights herself adrift and the Captain goes down with the ship.

## Ignoring the Call of Duty

This analogy is strongly criticized by liberals because of the inherent inequality of the relationship.  Proponents of this analogy are ridiculed by progressives because of the implied claim that a Captain and First Mate relationship is superior to all others because of this power dynamic.  They fail to recognize that this dynamic is what allows God to be glorified in the relationship, and that it also satisfies the needs of both the man and woman, leading to a very efficient, productive, and sanctifying union.

Furthermore, the level of competency for accepted Captainship among First Mates has gone up with feminism.  Women expect more and offer less in return. What used to keep a woman "happy" was a Captain operating at the 50th percentile or higher.  Now, you need to be an 80th percentile Captain to keep her "happy". In addition, the waters have become rougher. Feminism run amok, wokeism, social media, online dating apps, and an increasingly secularized culture (among many other things) have made captainship harder. Reprimands for violations are not tolerated and are sometimes retaliated with a vengeance. Together, all this makes mutiny statistically more likely.

More "fitness tests" is another way to look at it.  Feminism is one gigantic fitness test.

Men are increasingly realizing the juice is not worth the squeeze, thus MGTOW continues to grow.

This is why Men need to think about women as *"the most responsible teenager in the*

*house"*. If we agree that women are reactive, and the oldest teenager in the house, how do we view their agency?

With kids we don't, or at least we shouldn't, let them create scenarios where our leniency on boundaries causes them to hurt the family or themselves. With wives the same applies. A man's purpose should be the focus and anything she does to detract from his efforts should be corrected.

Once a man's eyes are opened to the truth, knowing what needs to be done to make one's marriage better is a matter of logic. What gets hard is the will to implement the steps.

# Summary

Here's what the Captain and First Mate Analogy gets right.

1. The structure of authority is spot on.
2. The First Mate / Wife is regarded as a companion and helper.
3. The sense of mission and purpose is preserved in the analogy.
4. Customs and courtesies are an important part of the interaction.
5. The strength or weakness of the structure of authority lies in the loyalty of the second in command (i.e. the wife).
6. If your First Mate / Wife behaves like a bombastic teenager, it's going to be rough sailing, or worse.

Here's where the Captain and First Mate Analogy goes awry.

1. When applied to intersexual relationships (i.e. marriage), the First Mate is a woman, and is therefore statistically less able, less responsible, and less reliable to carry out her duties than a male First Mate on a ship.  Some allowances or additional measures must be made here (which leads to the next point).
2. Husbands are commanded to love their wives (Ephesians 5:25).  There is no such expectation from a Captain, although it certainly helps if the Captain and First mate have a tight comradery.
3. It doesn't take into account that there are nearby ships with other Captains.  It's easy for her to scuttle the ship and just a short swim for her to jump on board a nearby freighter.
4. These days, a small number of pseudo-Captains have several First Mates at their beck and call, while many other Captains don't even have a ship.
5. Most men don't even know they are (or could be) a Captain.

# Related

- Dalrock: A marriage isn't a military unit. (2018/11/12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): An Analogy of Risk Management (2022/3/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)

# Do you have a Communist Marriage?

April 26, 2023 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Headship requires a Wife's Willing Submission.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Headship
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2021/7/13 and 2023/4/25.  Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

I've noticed that a lot of what thedeti, Jack, and the Eye of Sauron have written about in the past has come out of their own experiences with marriage.  I am getting to that point myself lately.

I don't know why I was thinking through this, but I was having a running counter argument in my head when I had an idea about the influence feminism has on marriage. It was driven by me feeling tired, because of poor sleep which often happens to me after my wife has one of her rebellious heart fits.

The question that came up in my mind was about what it costs a man to live in a Biblical Headship role compared to what it costs him in a feminist marriage (I know, it's an oxymoron) which is essentially a tentative liaison within serial monogamy.  As the saying goes, *"She's not really his, it's just his turn"*, and here, the husband gets a long, formal "turn" with bells, and whistles, followed by a hefty soul-crushing price tag.

Long time readers of the Christian Manosphere are probably well acquainted with the high costs of a feminist marriage, however, we are not so familiar with the burdens of Headship in marriage, which are great.  The responsibilities of it weigh on the heart, soul, and mind, even when the home is peaceful.  When the home is NOT peaceful (often because of the wife's antics), that burden is amplified 10-fold as you pull the weight of your own responsibility and also pull the weight of trying to enforce what is right against considerable resistance from the wife.

## Free Market vs. Communist Marriage

We can describe these two situations in economic terms, in which having a freely submissive wife is like a free market system, while a husband asserting Headship against a non-compliant opposition is like a communist system.

In a free market economy, everyone is trying to do their best in order to beat the competition and maximize profits.  In a free market marriage, both husband and wife perform their respective roles to the best of their ability. He pursues his work and his mission, and she functions as a companion and helper to him.

In a truly free market, everyone is out for themselves, but outside of rare circumstances, the interactions are not isolated one-move games but games that involve multiple interactions over time.  So the strategy to make the most money for yourself is to actually do what is in the best interest of the customer, even to your own minor short-term deficit, because you'll make more serving them long term than fleecing them once. This incentivizes self-regulation and organizes economic systems very efficiently compared to other options.

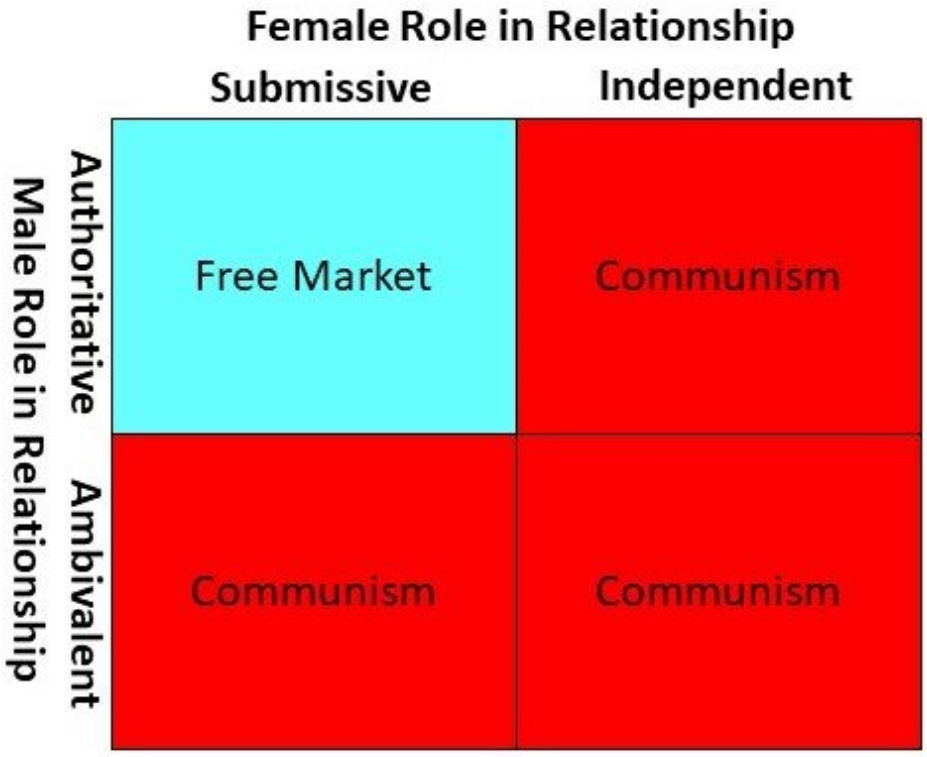
In a communist economy, everyone works as little as necessary and relies on "others" (presumably an abstract entity, "the government", but ultimately from the redistributed wealth of others) to take up the slack. In a communist marriage, the wife has her own independent pursuits or she does practically nothing at all except spend and consume, and she relies on the husband to provide for the family and make everything work out. Another variation of a communist marriage is when the wife is the dominant figure in the marriage, and he has to follow along with her plans and schemes or else nothing will be

accomplished.

Communism's top-down structure demands people work against their self-interest and this design in the system requires heavy compliance enforcement costs in order to implement it. The way to deal with this will be discussed in the next section.

A free market system always beats a communist system in quality, efficiency, and output.

As shown in the graph below, authoritative Headship and the willing submission of the wife is what determines a free market home economy.  Any other arrangement results in communism, characterized by compliance enforcement and mutually leeching off the other with little progress.




# Compliance Enforcement

In the analogy of the Free Market vs. Communist systems, the cost of compliance enforcement is contentiousness and a general lack of peace in marriage.  This is almost solely on the wife because contentiousness is a combination of (1) a lack of faith in God because she is disobeying God's commands, (2) that lack of faith leading to a sinful grasp for control, and then (3) her general distrust of her husband which ties back in with a lack of faith in God.

When you think about this, a woman looking to her husband to be "perfect"* in order for her to follow him is a form of idolatry in that she is substituting God's commands with the quality of the husband's performance. Worse, she sets herself up as the judge of his performance! The crux of the matter is that God gave her a man to follow and she does not trust God's sovereignty in the matter.

* *As Christians, we are to grow in maturity and to become "perfect" (Leviticus 19:2;*

*Matthew 5:48; Philippians 3:12-15). However, the lack of maturity of others should not be used as an excuse for not obeying the Lord in one's faith.*

With a man, the same idolatrous notion shows up as him putting her on a pedestal in which he substitutes God's mandates with his desire to serve her, and in doing so, God's standards are either deprioritized, ignored, or lost in the fray. Instead, he should uphold his role as the Image bearer and serve God to the best of his abilities without worrying about how she'll feel about his performance.

However, if a husband thinks he can transform the system by subscribing to a free market arrangement solely through his own efforts without any on her part, all he accomplishes is being the work horse for the farm. The inevitable failure occurs when some aspect of his performance does not measure up to her standards and her thoughts and emotions surrounding her perception of his "inadequacy" spiral out of control without him having an inkling of the $h!t storm raging between her ears.

## Rebuilding the Economy

The sphere tends to focus on men improving themselves to combat a woman's general distrust of her husband, which will always be a failing endeavor due to every man having flaws a woman can pick apart with some Monday morning quarterbacking.  Even the highest status, most accomplished men, due to the reality of limited resources and human weaknesses, will have areas in life that will fall short of some women's standards. She'll overlook those for the guy who is good enough in his strong areas, but any stumbling at all in those strong areas, which is bound to happen at some point, and she now will justify her free-for-all picking him apart, especially on his weaker areas or areas

which can deliver her an advantage.

The good news is that God has built into marriage a means of mitigating her spiritual immaturity.

The logic is simple.  God is sovereign over all of his creation down to the number of hairs on our heads at any moment in time, which means he is most certainly in control over who we marry.  That means, for his eternal purposes, he gave a woman a husband to follow and obey and he is in control over their marriage and family.  She does not have to try and control, not because her husband will never make a mistake, but because God is perfectly in control and it is her inadequate faith in God that causes her to not follow her husband.  It really is that simple.  Show me a wife who won't obey God's commands for her in marriage, and I'll show you a woman of weak faith.  Every time.  No exceptions.

OTOH, if a wife can be taught to trust in God's provision instead of relying solely on her husbands performance, then she will understand that the power of faith is available to her whenever she doubts her husband's capabilities. So, a husband's role is to guide her through the bible to blunt the effects of her hypergamy through directing her gaze to God and not on himself.

# Epilogue

In summary, the only way to combat the male performance aspect the sphere purports as necessary for female submission is for husbands to embrace their God given role as one of the primary drivers of their wives' sanctification per Ephesians 5:22-33, *"washing her in the Word"*.  The husband guiding his wife to a deeper faith in God is how he combats her hypergamy and her drive to usurp control.

Making this transition is no simple feat. Consider how the satellites of the former Soviet Union required large sums of investment capital and took more than 30 years to reposition themselves from communist states into functioning free market economies.

Men, if you are not actively guiding her to a greater faith in God and insisting she follow God's role for her in marriage, you leave the door open for her to believe with unwavering faith that her emotions and thoughts are correct and the small furry rationalization hamster wins with relative ease.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019/10/21)
- Σ Frame: How Feminism Erodes Marriage (2021/11/8)
- Σ Frame: The Importance of Biblical Marriage (2022/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)

# Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship

April 28, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What makes a man Red Pilled? Is it having a renewed Purpose, a revised Frame, and a developing Game? Or is it something more?*

**Readership:** Men in general; Christian men;
**Theme:** Headship
**Length:** 3,100 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes + 16 minute video

## A Question

After The Great Persecution of the Manosphere (2018) in which many followers fell away, there followed The Great Schism of the Manosphere (ca. 2019-2020) in which the disciples' faith was sifted sore before the Great Red Pill Awakening (2021-2022) occurred across the bedlam land in lockdown. During this period of transformation, Rollo sized up the internal squabbles as such.

> "…far too many disingenuous actors have entered this *community* of late and all have an interest in shifting those [Red Pill] definitions to cater to their pet ideology. In fact, converting the Red Pill to be interpreted as an ideology rather than a praxeology (or a *heuristic if you prefer*) founded in an objective understanding of intersexual dynamics has been their primary goal."
>
> *The Rational Male: "The Believers" vs. The Empiricists (2019/7/4)*

In Blue Pill Conditioning and Equalism (2017/4/17) and elsewhere, Rollo has succinctly described this difference in Red Pill hermeneutics as "descriptive vs. prescriptive".

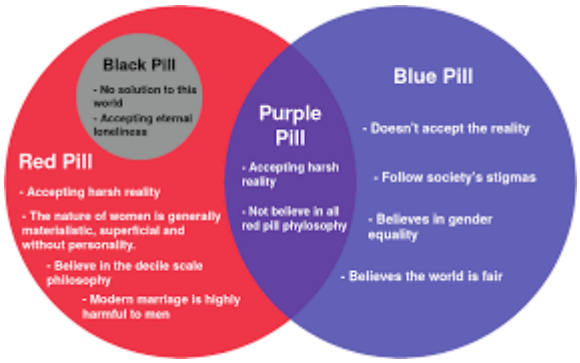
In essence, there was (and still is) a sizeable number of Red Pill proponents who have tried to misappropriate the Red Pill into the guiding light of a personal religion which could be used to milk meaning out of the madness (which cannot be done, of course).

As with any pseudo-religion having a sizeable cult following, there was an emphasis on maintaining doctrinal purity and of ridding the fold of any heretics. But for this winnowing to be done with any degree of rigor, there needed to be a litmus test that could be validly used to sort out the wheat from the chaff. Yet, no one could come up with any such test. However, the discussion surrounding this issue brought up an interesting, navel-gazing question in the Men's 'sphere: *How does one **know** when one is truly Red Pilled?*

Men who have *"taken the Red Pill"* often do so after they've been run through the centerless ball grinder of the wider Feminist society. A wife-initiated frivorce was for a long time the defacto hazing experience of joining the Red Pill community. It's typical for Men to say the way they viewed the whole world changed afterwards, much like Neo's experience in The Matrix. So the straightforward answer to the question is when one

undergoes a painful “wake up call”, and then reads enough Red Pill literature until one begins to see one’s life in this world for what it is.

But not everyone has endured such an ordeal. Anymore, !nceld0m is the most common hazing routine. But even if a man has not undergone any of the typical initiation programs, then does that mean one is *not truly* Red Pilled?




Those who have long frequented Red Pill sites, and even some content creators, continue to ask themselves this question about the overall value and significance of all things Red Pill.

In spite of the fundamental necessity of introspection, very few Red Pill gurus have answered this question in great depth. T. W. Beckett, Rollo Tomassi, and Red_Curious at reddit/RPChristians have addressed this question more directly than anyone else to date. So let’s review what they have said. At the end of this post, I’ll propose a current definition of what it means to be Red Pilled.

First, let’s get “The Purple Pill” out of the way.

## The Purple Pill

The juxtaposition of the appealing aspects of both the Blue Pill and the Red Pill has often been called the Purple Pill, and this half-way house has existed for as long as the Red Pill has.

In The Awareness (2016/12/19) and in recent podcasts, Rollo has described the Purple Pill as *“using Red Pill praxeology to solve Blue Pill problems”* (my paraphrase). IOW, one has such a profound ego investment in the Blue Pill that they cannot bring themselves to see it as the lie that it is. Thus, they continue to pursue Blue Pill ideals with the added information about female nature that the Red Pill provides.

Examples of the Purple Pill abound and are not even limited to Manosphere personalities or even *males*.

One particular manifestation of the Purple Pill is the “Invisible Fence” men put up to distinguish themselves from what they consider the more egregious elements of the Manosphere. *“I’m Red Pilled, but I’m not like THOSE GUYS!”* [Insert Men’s subcommunity of choice, e.g. Black Pillers, !nce1s, PUAs, MGTOWs, Christian or Secular, etc.] To the “Invisible Fencers”, there exist some elements of the Red Pill which remain immoral, or off limits, or untrue, etc. and thus there are some aspects of the truth which they refuse

to accept.

Another one is what I'll (politely) call "Observer Status".

### Case Study: Observer Status

Back in October 2022, RealFemSapien announced that she was leaving the Red Pill.

### RealFemSapien: I took the Red Pill and I'M DONE! (2022/10/8) Length: 16:00

It is apparent that RealFemSapien was only coopting the Red Pill branding to garner attention and build her subscriber base.

Pinned at the top of the comments is one from Rollo saying, *"Meh, she'll be back…"* He was right. She continues to produce content centered around Red Pill lore, although she has dropped the Red Pill branding.

Is she Red Pilled? Hmph…

Women can parrot Red Pill ideas, but they cannot come up with objective and profoundly original content. At best, *RealFemSapien* has, has always had, and always will have, **Observer Status**. Now although she is not truly Red Pilled, we cannot very well completely dismiss her as a fraudster because she's brought greater sociosexual awareness to many women, and this is greatly needed.

Moreover, the most noteworthy difference in how people approach the Red Pill lies between men and women. As such, the Red Pill is an uniquely masculine view. Perhaps this is one reason why many Red Pill voices have posed the above question as a rhetorical rite of passage into the Red Pill Men's Club.

## The Red Pill — A Pit Stop in the Race of Life

Among the top comments under RealFemSapien's video, *That Guy Pete You Refuse to Invite to Gatherings* wrote,

> "The "pills" were never meant to be a permanent stop in life. You risk rage and depression if you stick around too long. Without acceptance you never move on and actually apply the stuff to your life in a meaningful and positive way."

This is exactly right. Back in September, I wrote about how dwelling on the Red Pill and never coming up with a revised Game plan leads to the Black Pill, and if a man cannot successfully manage the Anger Stage, then the Black Pill leads to the Abyss.

*Solo Earthly Sojourner* wrote another noteworthy comment under RealFemSapien's video.

> "Red Pill is about awareness, awareness of female nature, the female primary social order, the legal pitfalls of modern marriage, the importance of masculinity, the feminist supremacy movement, pursuit of excellence etc. It's men helping and informing men. You can't leave something you were never part of."

Yes. The Red Pill is for Men only. Women are hypoagentic and incapable of handling moral responsibility, and are thus agent provocateurs and/or catalysts for Men's Red Pill awareness. It is precisely for this reason that the Red Pill exists and is necessary for Men.

## Beckett's Qualifications

A while ago, T. W. Beckett at *A Father's Journey** put out an examination of what it means to be Red Pill, in The Purity Test [Archive] (2019/12/22). He said the defacto *"Purity Test of the Manosphere"* is:

- Don't have a woman cheat on you and take her back.
- Don't allow your woman to sleep with another man willingly (cuck).
- Don't go to jail for a petty crime that now involves a legal substance.
- Don't try to sell your advice.
- Don't council men to fall in love, give flowers, show affection or emotion, etc.
- Can't or shouldn't ever raise another man's kids.
- Have a long term marriage with a woman that is in your frame.

In the same post, Beckett dismissed these criteria as the basis of petty infighting and concluded that the only real qualification for a man to be Red Pilled is to be *"unplugged from the matrix"*.

For a long while as I sat on this post, I kept thinking that there is something more to it — something fundamental. I mean, Beckett's list is all negatives. *"Don't do this... Don't be that... Just be married and unplugged."* But is this really all it is? His only positive qualification is to have a stable marriage, and yet, there are many Red Pilled men who are single.

So what is the fundamental *postive* characteristic? A leader needs to have something

*extra*, maybe Alphatude, character, discernment, experience, wisdom… *something*.

I agree with Beckett's statement that to be truly Red Pilled, you need to have first *"unplugged from the Matrix"*. In other words, you need to have done the hard work of restructuring the way you look at life and revise how you process all the information coming in from the world around you — not just riding an exhilarating rush when it's *"cool"*, and then tossing it away when it has lost its usefulness, or has become inconvenient…

Or *embarrassing*.

## The Criteria of Embarassment

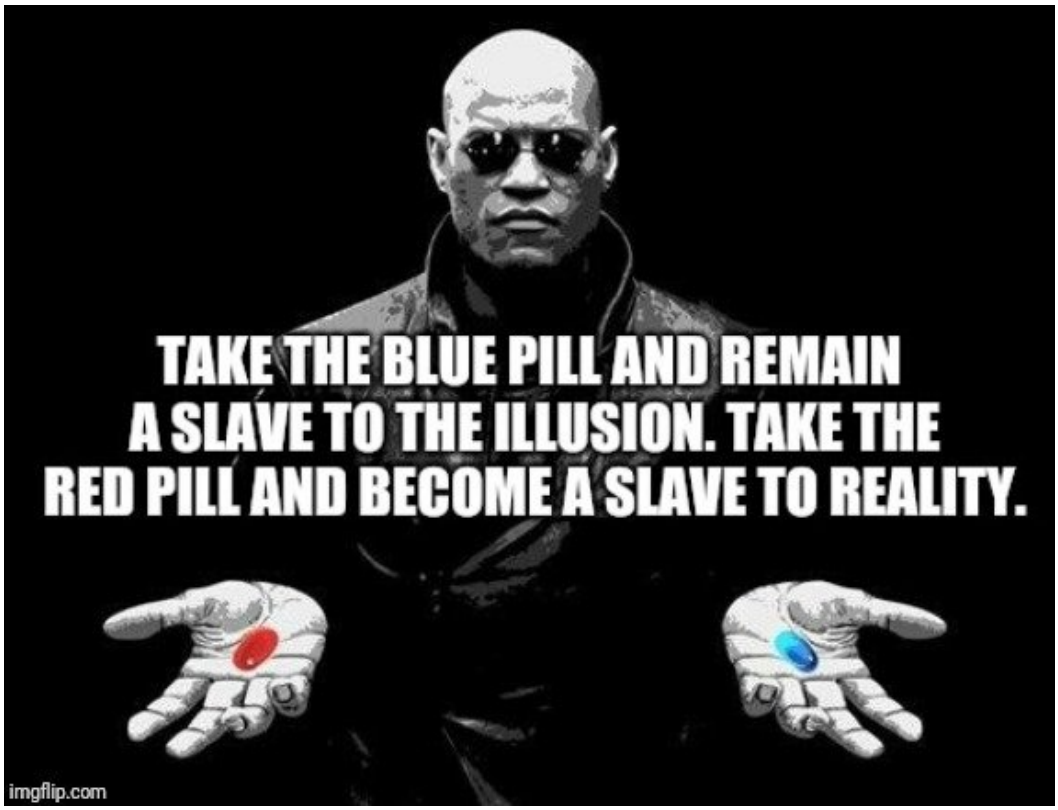
Rollo once wrote…

> "Facing red pill truths is uncomfortable, and I understand the need to casually pass them off for fear of really having to critically reconsider ego-investments; that type of insight requires either real depth of character or an experience traumatic enough to shake one from beliefs that, in essence, make up part of their personality."
>
> *The Rational Male: Game Works (2014/10/9)*

This goes back to what I wrote about hazing in the intro. Rollo is right in saying that most men only discover the RP after a traumatic event, and yes, it takes real depth of character to accept it as true, even *after* a traumatic event.

So here is one quality of Red Pill authenticity that encompasses the main gist of Beckett's essay with respect to Rollo's input: The criterion of embarassment is a critical analysis of

historical accounts in which accounts embarrassing to the author are presumed to be true because the author would have no reason to invent an embarrassing account about himself.  Likewise, some of the most valuable contributors to Red Pill lore are those men who have an embarrassing story to tell (e.g. most of the authors' panel here). Therefore, one good indicator of being truly Red Pilled is making an embarassing confession of having once been Blue Pilled. This may also be regarded as a testimony of repentance — turning away from the falsehoods and lies of this world, and embracing the truth, even though difficult.




## Rollo's Assessment

Diving into the original question, Rollo takes a more critical stance by viewing the Red Pill as a sort of rite of passage (hence my earlier allusion to hazing).

He writes [emphasis mine],

> "I've made this point in several prior posts, but, The Red Pill is the theory while Game is the practice and the fieldwork experimentation. Both inform the other, and one suffers without the other. This is what is at the heart of The Red Pill and it's what shocks men into **a new awareness and a new experience in life**. It is not founded in pessimism, cynicism or misogyny, but rather, **honest, unvarnished assessments and correlated experiences of men**. Those assessments are often disconcerting, but they are only upsetting to a mindset that holds Blue Pill conditioned ideals as a correct interpretation of them. That can lead to those outside a practiced knowledge of it to believe that the awareness the Red Pill brings is a net negative. What is undeniable is the appeal

> of the truth The Red Pill presents and that appeal is attractive to men who are still trapped in their Blue Pill idealism.
>
> Their want is to find some way to achieve a Blue Pill idealistic goal with the very harsh reality a Red Pill awareness brings to them. They want to be reinserted back into the Matrix, but with just enough Red Pill awareness to make their Blue Pill hopes a reality. They don't believe The Lady in Red is real, but they do believe that she's attainable and can be made real because they have the Red Pill awareness to effect it.
>
> They also see the potential for selling a sugar-coated version of the Red Pill's knowledge-base as a means for other men to achieve their own false hope in Blue Pill idealism. There really is no going back once you have a grasp of the praxeology of the Red Pill, but it's a comforting fiction for Blue Pill men (*who've yet to kill their inner Betas*) to believe they can achieve those Blue Pill goals with just enough Red Pill awareness (the pro-feminine parts they think women will approve of).
>
> And this false hope, one that conveniently ignores the uncomfortable parts of Red Pill awareness, is what will be sold by profiteers no matter what title they apply to it."
>
> *The Rational Male: The Awareness (2016/12/19)*

In summary, Rollo's *"Red Pill rite of passage"* is that a man has let go of his Blue Pill idealism and his faux-hope affinities for the elusive raptures of lust for the Matrix. IOW, *NO Purple Pilling!* Rollo's larger point is that those who are fickle and have no foundation are not truly Red Pilled. He also alludes to the importance of fellowship with other men. Comprehensively, these observations offer three more qualifications of Red Pill authenticity.

# Does being Red Pilled require one to be Alpha?

A couple years ago over at reddit/RPChristians, someone asked the Simple Question, How Do I Know If I am Truly Red Pilled?

One moderator, OsmiumZulu, was crass enough to write, *"If you have to ask, the answer is NO."*

Moderator Red_Curious directed the readers over to his post, Are you *TRULY* Red Pill? There he writes,

> "We'd all agree that behavior alone does not make a man "Red Pill," right? You can't lift enough, be charming enough, or have a good enough social game to be *Red Pill* if you're still pining over women.
>
> We'd all agree that knowledge alone does not make a man "Red Pill," right? You can't read enough books, write enough posts, or have a thorough enough understanding of the content to be *Red Pill* if you reject the notion that these things have any application in your personal life — you are not transformed by them.
>
> But at some point something clicks in the content. You realize: *This isn't just some interesting theory. If it's true, then to accomplish my relational and sexual goals, I have to adjust my strategy.* That is when you're *Red Pill*, right?
>
> And perhaps even the man who doesn't know the content for what it is, yet by nature lives by what is true and trusts that it will work for him — as it does … perhaps he is also *Red Pill*."

In short, no Alpha required. However, there is something more to be obtained and internalized.

Another moderator *r_horizon* probably had the most comprehensive answer.

> "The way you will know if you're truly Red Pilled is if the life you're living reflects the beliefs you hold.
>
> If you say you see the importance of lifting, but fail to lift, even if you're capable of doing so, have you really accepted it as something integral in a man's life?
>
> If you say you understand frame, but lack it when you talk to women, then has the Red Pill actually changed your life in this respect or was it really just an intellectual ascent?
>
> Most guys will understand Red Pill concepts, but fail to live by them. Likewise, many men will say they understand scripture, but fail to live by and be transformed by it.
>
> You may be Red Pilled on the inside, but until it's apparent on the outside, you're not truly Red Pilled."

Well, yes. If you're Red Pilled, you'll have disciplined habits, a renewed Purpose, a revised Frame, and a developing Game. But are there any other specific indicators of import?

## Obedience to Biblical Precepts

In a comment, DeepStrength wrote,

> "You and many of the other husbands are clear examples of getting rid of the nice guy tendencies and actually starting to lead, workout, and otherwise become more dominant in your Christian walk and life. You can clearly see the effect it has on women and not just your wife too.
>
> The issue is not that you need to choose between being an a-hole and a nice guy, but it's that you need to remove Western Christianity beta factory producing nonsense from your brain (easier said than done) and actually do what the Bible says."

RedPillBoomer responded,

> "Yes, this has been a definite side benefit to being RP and developing myself in it. I had a good relationship with my wife prior to my RP'ing, and it's even better now, mostly in subtle ways. And yes, I've noticed the effect on other women as well.
>
> Even in my church home group, I see the effect. The women in there, I believe, see me as the AMOG and I can sense the attraction. It's not like I'm trying to be "Mr. Big" or anything like it. In fact, just the opposite, just one of the group; however I do have a leadership role — playing the guitar and leading worship (and I'm pretty good, a Rocker by background, so it's not your normal Beta church guy strumming pithy Christian tunes), and I co-lead the study. We're all

> pleasant and get along great. AND… I have noticed and felt the subtle attraction from the women, most of them married."

Now we're talking! The thing that sets a man apart is when a man can get his life together such that people recognize him as a humble yet authoritative Head, and this applies whether he is married or not. This could more or less be described as possessing moral agency, as was described in Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21).

## Conclusions

In summary, the inarguable qualities of being truly Red Pilled are…

- Must be a man.
- Able to sift out the truth from the falsehoods in a Fake News, Post Truth world.
- Building depth of Character out of a new awareness and a new life experience.
- The Embarassment Criterion — Confess having once believed the Blue Pill and having since repented.
- Has abandoned his Blue Pill idealism and false hopes concerning both women and the Matrix, and is in the process of rebuilding a stronger foundation on Biblical and Red Pill truths.
- Has forsaken the practice of Blue Pill habits (e.g. Covert Contracts, Nice Guy, One-itis, Female Pedestalization and Supplication, V Worship, White Knighting, etc.)
- Recognized as a Head of a domain of influence, e.g. his wife and family if married, and his life purpose if single.

Of course, no man is going to have all these traits down pat at every moment of every

day. The Red Pill is a continuing journey towards the truth, and developing one's self as a Man with a purpose for living.

In my experience, whenever I have grasped a deep truth in my understanding, I have noticed an internal difference within 2-3 days, but it takes 2-3 months before other people begin to notice that there's been a change in me.

* A Father's Journey *has been shut down. The same author is now known as T. Wayne Hicks at* Uncharted Father.

# Related

- The Rational Male: Blue Pill Conditioning and Equalism (2017/4/17)
- Top Face: Authentic Alpha (2020/2/20)

# Woman, go ask your husband to explain it to you!

April 30, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

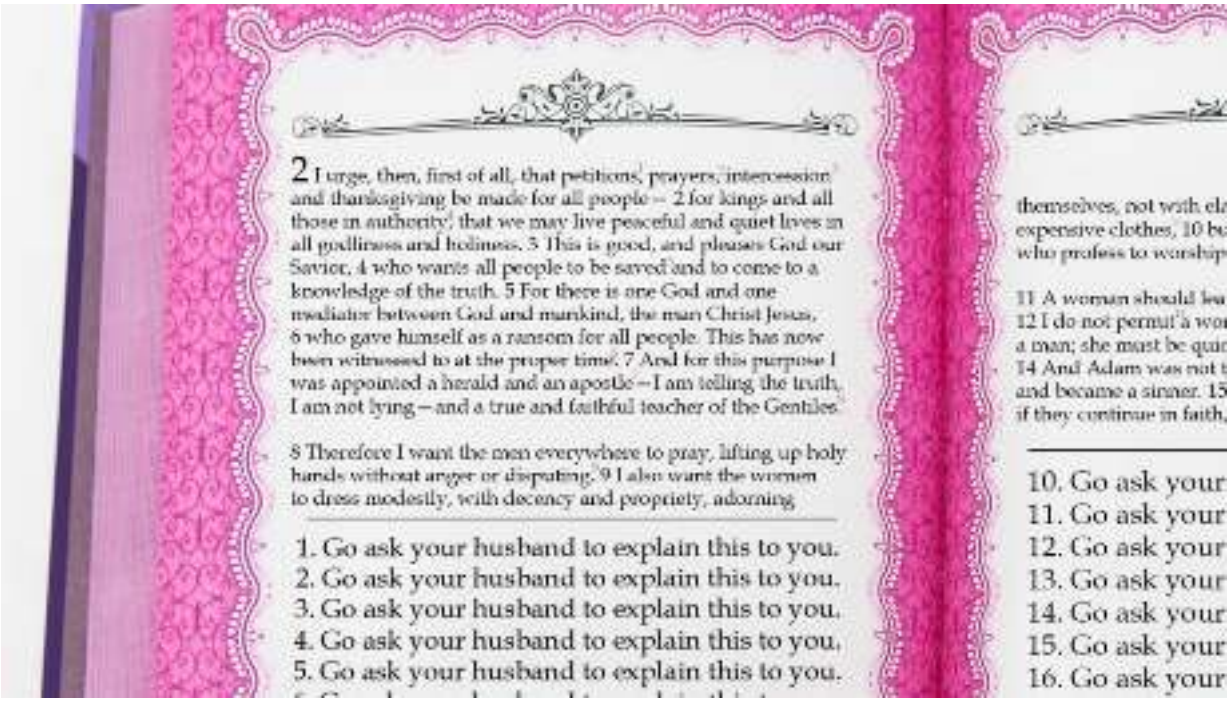
*Recognize her Head (her father or husband), and save yourself the trouble.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Headship
**Length:** 450 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes

> [34] Let your women keep silent in the churches, for they are not permitted to speak; but *they are* to be submissive, as the law also says. [35] And if they want to learn something, let them ask their own husbands at home; for it is shameful for women to speak in church.
>
> *1 Corinthians 14:34-35* *(NKJV)*

From the Babylon Bee: New Study Bible For Women Has 30,000 Notes That All Say 'Go Ask Your Husband To Explain This To You' (2021/7/28)*

> *"This is the perfect tool for the woman wanting to dig deeper into the Word of God,"* said Zondervan spokesperson Ian O'Poole. *"If you have a question about any verse in the Bible, you just follow the little number — written in pink so even you won't miss it — and go check to see what the note says. Then, you go ask your husband, preferably not during the church service when it's disruptive but when you're back at home, and he will husbandsplain to you what the Bible actually means."*
>
> *"If you're not married yet, well, you'd better get married quick so you too can understand the Bible!"*



It's funny, but fundamentally true, just like most stuff coming out of the Babylon Bee.

I've gotten into the habit of telling this to women who ask me about confusing or controversial matters. I am usually met with a steely indignant glare with overtones of annoyance and consternation. It seems they *hate* being under cover of authority, or at least, they hate being reminded of it. Perhaps it would be wiser to abbreviate my response to simply saying, "*1 Corinthians 14:35*", and let the Lord deal with their irascibility.

I remember I told this to a female commenter (Titus2Homemaker) back in July, 2021. She said I ran my blog like a church meeting and left. I suppose I should consider this to be a compliment, and her disappearance as a good outcome. Hard to say whether she actually went to consult her husband on the matter. I have the feeling she didn't. Funny how she calls herself "Titus2Homemaker". (Read Titus 2:1-5.) She should be calling herself "AntiFirstCorinthians14-35Homewrecker"!

Rebellious women galore… Take them away from me, O Lord!

Let our prayer for them be as follows (based on Psalm 51:10-19),

> [10] Create in our wives a pure and submissive heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within them.
> [11] Let them never become so onerous that their husbands are compelled out of exasperation to cast them away from their presence for the sake of order and sanity; nor that their husbands lose their wife goggles and forsake all desire for the shaking of the loins.
> [12] Restore unto them the joys of marital consummation; and uphold them with the humility of righteous desire.
> [13] Let their husbands teach transgressing wives the error of their ways and the proper paths in which to conduct themselves; and the harlots shall be converted unto housewives.
> [14] Deliver them from a sharp tongue, O God, thou God of my salvation: and they shall sing aloud of the righteousness of their Head.
> [15] O Lord, open thou their lips; and their mouths shall shew forth praise.
> [16] For husbands desirest not sacrifice; else they would demand it: they delightest not in showy superficial offerings.
> [17] The wife's sacrifices of marriage are agentic obedience; a vulnerable spirit; an open and a contrite heart eager for their husbands' amply erect affections; an ever willing, never failing comfort, knees bent in submission, spread out as a banquet of love and shamefaced with desire. O God, husbands shall never despise.
> [18] Do good in thy good pleasure unto our families, our marriages, and our children: build thou the walls of safekeeping and sanctified contentment.
> [19] Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with authentic offerings and honest humble offerings: then shall they offer themselves upon thine altar of sacrifical love.

Men need to always remember the concomitant Σ Maxim.

**Σ Maxim 19: Do not invest attention, time, energy, or resources into any woman who is not within your domain and under your authority.**

To add to this maxim, it is helpful to recognize the authority of other men by directing their wayward charges back to them whenever they are trying to skirt the boundaries by looking for alternate interpretations of life that may not apply to their particular source of Headship authority – their fathers or husbands.

Recognize the man who is the source of authority over her (i.e. her father or husband), and don't waste your time on her. In doing so, you're showing honor and respect to the man and his household.

Stay sharp!

* *H/T: Oscar.*

# Related

- Dalrock: A wife's best defense against a troublesome mother-in-law. (2013/3/13)
- Laughing at Feminism: Spiritually Two-Timing Their Husbands (2019/6/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Sexual De-Evolution (2021/7/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): 50 Female Evasion and Control Tactics (2021/10/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)

# On Choosing a Wife Wisely

May 1, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Young Men, Forsake the Love of Dionysus.  Embrace the Love of Headship!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Reader's Note:** This may be one of my most important posts this year.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

A man chooses to marry a woman whom he loves, and it is seldom (if ever) the case that a man will marry a woman he does not love in some form or fashion.  However, it is this very form and fashion of love, yea, his mental state in this decision regarding the nature of love itself, which is what will determine whether he is destined for a God glorifying life of Headship, or the soul crushing legacy of being the ignominious punching bag of a ball busting battle axe.

We know that men love idealistically, and this remains true in either case.  However, a man's paradigm of consciousness determines what love is in itself, and therefore whom is to be chosen as a wife.  Here, let us compare these two paradigms of love.

# The Love of Dionysius

Within blank slate equalism (AKA Blue Pill mentality), a man would deem himself to be in love with a woman who humbles his desire and therefore holds sexual authority over himself.  This is an entirely natural relationship, and to some extent, ordained by God.  (Song of Solomon 4:1-15; 6:4-12; 7:1-9)*

When he says, *"I love her!"*, he is confessing his quivering heart's submission to The One™ who has captured his lustful imaginings in the hope that he will forever be her personal Dionysus, and her his personal Aphrodite, and to pour his pagan lust upon her with every stirring urge.

The problem with this approach is that the woman holds the majority of power in the relationship.  So when the warm fuzzies fade away, and the humdrum rigamarole of daily living kicks in, he is relegated into the subservient mode of pedestalizing her and working like a son of a b!tch to recapture that original spark through various vain attempts at making her "happy" once again.  Unbeknownst to him, these efforts to satiate her non-burning bush will only further destroy whatever Tingles she may have ever had for him (if any at all) and ye olde dreaded dead bedroom syndrome sets in, never to be rescinded.

Within this type of "love" arrangement, it appears superfluous for St. Paul to have to tell husbands to love their wives (Ephesians 5:25-33; Colossians 3:19).  It would seem more appropriate for him to be telling wives to love their husbands with tender affections and a gentle rocking motion.  However, Paul's admonishments make more sense when we recognize that this is not a Christian marriage to begin with.

# The Love of Master Ch@d Head

Within a Headship structure of Authority, a man would deem himself to be in love with a woman who attaches her soul to his like a monkey on his back.  Although this is annoying and perhaps even embarrassing at times, she is submissive to his will and eager to please him in all things.  This is the more important piece of the equation which must be firmly set in place before Master Ch@d can quench his thirst without fear of being poisoned.  (Song of Solomon 1:2-4; 1:12-14; 1:16-17; 2:3-6; 2:16-17; 3:1-4; 5:4-5; 5:10-16; 6:2-3; 7:10-13; 8:1-3; 8:14)*

When he says, *"She loves me!"*, he is declaring his commitment to stick with her, teach her, mold her into wife material, and wash her clean, doing what is necessary to admonish her soul in the fear of the Lord.  Although he may not be raving mad with Dionystic desire, anytime she licks his ball sack with wide-teary-eyed eagerness of affection, he cannot resist ruling over her passions by shagging her eager thatch on the regular.  Atten-SHUN!  Thus, he is the master of her heart, and she the mistress who purveys the child-bearing receptacle for his loin slush.

Within this type of love arrangement, it is altogether fitting for St. Paul to tell husbands to love their wives (Ephesians 5:25-33; Colossians 3:19), as this added effect is what will keep her enthralled with pangs of humble hungry desire and perpetuate her pasty passions of impalement into the eternal.

# Conclusions

As you can see from the illustrations above, a man becomes trapped in a soul-sucking

marriage when he puts his own thirst first and foremost, and bows down to worship p00n in the abstract.  Meanwhile, he fails to take advantage of other opportunities in which a woman may be offering her sincere submissive love to him.

OTOH, a man enters into a daily c0ck-sucking marriage and attains the glories of Headship when he settles in with a woman with whom he can make a game of keeping her dancing on her toes and begging for moar.  He stays focused on steadily nurturing his obedient house pet until she is capable of taking the honored place as his sidekick.

* ***Important Note:*** *In the Song of Solomon, the majority of verses are of the bride singing praises to the groom, and not the other way around.  This is as it should be.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019/10/21)
- Cornerstone: Turbo-Simping (2020/3/22)
- Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020/4/3)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: What Changes after Marriage? (2022/3/4)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)

# Strong Independent Women

May 3, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It all depends on what that means.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

Modern women cling to the idea of being strong and independent as if it were a profound virtue.

Men naturally scoff at this, but is there any truth to it?

This idea is somewhat confounding to men because many of the women who proudly brag about being Strong and Independent are the same women who are in debt, and/or are financially dependent on alimony, child support, welfare, and other forms of government or court-ordered dole.  Yet, it seems to be acceptable among women to claim this income and still call themselves independent.

This post will look at how Men and Women have totally different concepts of what it means for a woman to be Strong and Independent.

## Women's Concept of a Strong and Independent Woman

For women, "strong and independent" is a psychological construction that means some combination of the following.

A "strong" woman is…

- A woman who can moxie herself into a princess mentality without doubting herself.
- Able to be sexually promiscuous without getting heartbroken.
- Able to maintain feelings of emotional security without having any real source of security, such as a husband or a steady income.
- Arrogant, haughty, and/or proud.
- Controlling, domineering, extroverted, and outspoken.

An "independent" woman is…

- A "free spirit", or *"spiritual but not religious"*, which usually means she is into Gnosticism or witchcraft.

- A woman who believes (or professes to believe) all her material needs are provided for somehow.  (The *how* doesn't matter.)
- A woman who does not perceive her need of a Head or a spiritual covering.
- A woman who is not emotionally or financially dependent on the good graces of a man.
- Promiscuous; sexually liberated.

To men, any or all of the above traits indicates that a woman is one or more of the following.

- A ball buster.
- A feminist.
- Distrustful and Untrustworthy.
- Emotionally unstable or dead on the inside.
- Emotionally unavailable in a relationship.
- Excessively insecure.
- Lacking authenticity and vulnerability.
- Lacking feminine graces.
- Lacking moral agency.
- Narcissistic.
- Spiritually immature and/or self-centered.

Moreover, a Strong Independent woman is, for all intents and purposes, a "man", and is therefore unattractive to men and a poor choice for a wife.

EoS adds,

> "All these platitudes about being strong and independent are really just cope."
>
> *"I failed to use my youth, beauty and fertility to secure a nice, healthy, loving, providing man to have babies and grow old with (when I had the chance). I*

> *squandered those things on hedonism and sex and whatever. I DON'T NEED NO MAN!"*

This has had a trickle down effect. A lot of younger women spout the Strong and Independent moxie long before they reach that point in life. They are taught to think this way by the older harridans who missed the boat in their pursuit of the Feminist Life Script, and also by weak Male Feminist fathers who desire for them to not be dependent on a man. It becomes a spiritual stronghold, and a self-perpetuating generational curse.

## Men's Concept of a Strong and Independent Woman

For men, "strong and independent" has a totally different meaning than what is touted by the wider femcentric society.

"Strong" means that she's…

- Able to bear a large number of healthy children.
- Able to handle her own affairs (e.g. managing a budget or a household) without screwing everything up.
- Able to love and respect a man.
- Able to say "no" to unhealthy habits or a debaucherous lifestyle.
- Able to submit to a man without a lot of emotional turbulence and games.
- Able to take as much d!ck as he can give her, and still be up for more.
- Confident in her own skin.
- Emotionally mature – able to give and receive love in a reciprocating and effective way.
- Emotionally secure – enough that she isn't prone to handing out sh!t tests and many other non-compliant tactics that are relational non-starters.  All those things suck

the life and joy out of a man.
- Not incapacitated by doubts and fears.
- Physically healthy.

“Independent” means that she’s…

- A self-starter.  You can give her some instructions, and she’s able to handle it without coming back every ten minutes for advice, encouragement, or help.
- Able to resist peer pressure.
- Able to think for herself and make good choices.
- Able to trust a man, i.e. her father or husband. (Ironic, but true. Women should think about this one.)
- Agentic without needing excessive oversight.
- Responsible for her choices and decisions.

Moreover, we have painted a portrait of a woman who is mature in faith, useful to a man’s purpose in life, and more likely to be a good choice of a wife.

## Caveats

According to the Reciprocal Rule, it is possible for weak men to be attracted to insecure women posing as Strong Independent types (according to the female view).  Meanwhile, such men will have no desire for emotionally healthy women and have no confidence in approaching them.

However, even normal joes may find some Strong Independent wimmin attractive, simply because an emotionally buoyant attitude and egocentric pride can be attractive (although

deceptive) qualities.

For some men, there is something about an emotionally secure and socially dominant woman that makes them feel deeply satisfied with the relationship, and here it should be noted that women become this way by having a strong relationship with their father.

It is easy for men to get a sense of satisfaction from this sort of relationship simply because her upbeat positivity and lack of insecurity leads him to *feel more secure* about the relationship.  Furthermore, Men can easily become convinced to commit to such a woman, even though other key markers of a healthy union may be missing, such as her attraction and her commitment to him.

# Conclusions

As you can see, to Women, “Strong and Independent” doesn’t actually mean Strong and Independent as a man might think of it.  No, it is nothing more than a feminist moxie that doubles as both a cope and a virtue signal.  What it really means is that a woman resents and rejects Biblical Headship and Patriarchy.

One of the earliest posts I wrote on this blog was, How does a Woman Attract (and Keep) a Husband? (2009/10/5). Here, it was posited that there are three necessary qualities a woman must have to attract a mate.

1. A woman must be reasonably attractive.
2. A woman must know how to “Get Along” with a man.
3. A woman must have a “Life”.

The first and second points were summarily described in the post, 16 Qualities of an

Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1). In this essay, emotional maturity was listed as the most important trait of all. This is essentially men's concept of what it means for a woman to be "strong and independent".

Concerning the third point, this can be summarized as having moral agency and spiritual maturity. IOW, a man can sense that she has a Life, i.e. the Life of Christ in her heart, and sharing this inner Life is a continual source of inspiration.

# Related

- Dalrock: Intrasexual Competition and the Strong Independent Woman. (2013/8/10)
- The Rational Male: The Brand of Independence (2013/11/20)
- Σ Frame: The MMP Hack Attack! (2014/9/22)
- So Suave: "Strong independent" feminist women turn me off – just me? (2020/8/11)
- The Muslim Skeptic: The Myth of the Strong, Independent Woman (2021/6/27)
- Σ Frame: She don't need no man! Except... (2021/8/30)
- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021/9/1)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021/9/8)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)

# Knowing her Place

May 5, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A woman who knows how to fit in and support her husband's Mission — without making waves — is a blessing to her entire household and to society at large.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Before marriage, every man must be on his way to finding his passion; what makes him come alive; his calling – which ideally coincides with his career.  He must have some idea about where he is headed even if the details are not too clear.  And he must know what kind of a wife he needs to be a helper to that.

On the wife's end, she needs to know what will be required of her if she marries a particular man, and what kind of life she can expect out of a marriage to him.

This post describes 5 lifestyles of men with a Mission and Purpose in life, and wives who know how to support their husband in their work.

## An Athlete and his Wife

A quarterback's wife needs to be comfortable with a competitive marriage and a physically active home life.  He will have a crazy schedule, practicing and training long hours in and out of season.  He can never have a Happy Meal with the kids and will talk

way more football than she has the stomach to digest.  She will also have to attend a lot of football matches and keep a happy smile throughout, even if she personally finds it too violent.  She must control her weight and stay fit, and never let him regret choosing to marry her instead of remaining a bachelor with many girlfriends in rotation.  She will have to accept the fact that many other women will find her husband utterly lip-biting f_ckable, and will lose control of themselves in his presence.  In spite of this competition, she must keep her wits collected and resist jealousy, keeping herself confident of her place as his wife, trusting in the Lord to protect her husband's heart whenever she is not around him.

## A Doctor and his Wife

A doctor's wife has to learn that he will always have urgent responsibilities to attend, and important matters will always be on his mind, both which detract from his ability to be fully present in mind and body with the family.  He will never have regular timings.  He will probably not have a regular vacation.  He will run out in the middle of the night for emergency calls.  He will always be sleep deprived.  He will walk in at 2:00 in the morning after missing his son's 10th birthday party the previous evening.  After a shower, a shave, and a short cat nap, he'll have to run to work again at 7:00 in the morning — before his son wakes up.  She knows it would be improper and unwise to berate him for missing his son's birthday but should instead give him a warm smile and a hug, never knowing whether her husband may have lost a patient that evening and needs an emotional boost to get through the day — maybe even a quickie if he is up for it and needs to de-stress. She knows it is better not to know such things, and not to ask. Meanwhile, she must tell their son how proud they are that he has a Daddy who works so hard, cares about people, and saves lives on occasion.  Because it must have been one very sick patient which made him miss his son's 10th birthday party. And how maybe they will celebrate — just father and son — another day.

## A Pastor and his Wife

A pastor's wife has to accept the severe pressure of being the primary role model of a wife in the church.  She must observe all that the bible says wives should do and in relation to their husbands — dress attractively yet modestly, submit to him in all things, respect him at all times, refrain from speaking too much in church or as an authority over men — without ever failing!  She must be the perfect mother and housewife, a Proverbs 31 woman who cares and prepares for her household in every way.  She must keep the house looking like Better Homes and Gardens as it is also a place of fellowship and ministry for the church and for the Lord.  She must be on call throughout the week, in case her husband needs a quickie to relieve his stress and temptation, or if he asks her to sit in a counseling session with a younger woman, and then not undermine his council by overtly sympathizing with her complaints too much, even if she agrees with her.  She will have to negotiate handling the women in the church when they gossip, spread rumors, and say things that they would never say in the company of the men.  In addition to all this, she must guard herself against becoming arrogant, conceited, lazy, and vain.  She must resist the screamings of her flesh that tell her she is a human who has bouts of sin like every other woman, and carry on with her duties with honor and grace.

## A Professor and his Wife

A professor's wife should be respectful of her husband's propensity to be abstract, logical, and reclusive, and observant of his drive to study and to do research.  He will spend long hours in his "cave", churning out experimental results and writing publications.

Whenever he comes out of his “cave”, he is off to class, or to a conference, or to a meeting with other professors, industry businessmen, researchers, and/or students. She knows that she must not pose any distraction to him while he is working as he needs to concentrate on his work. She cannot be given to drinking, or gossiping, or nagging, or being a busybody, or noisy, etc. as these things would create unnecessary turmoil and reduce his productivity. In spite of this droll inactivity and lack of attention (from her perspective), she needs to dutifully support his material needs consistently without failure — cooking meals, cleaning house, caring for the children, washing laundry — all to allow him to concentrate on his work with all his heart and mind. She also needs to deal with the long inactive summers and winter breaks, in which he has no work other than to pick away at his research, which continues to be no less important than her desire for a vacation. She should also be able to cope with female students who take an affectionate liking to her husband, and be able to defuse those situations without embarrassment nor scandal. Meanwhile, she keeps his balls fully drained on a daily basis so that those young horny college chicks can never present a formidable temptation to him.

## A Writer and his Wife

An author’s or blogger’s or content producer’s wife needs to accept that he will be a homebody and he will always have his nose in the computer. This has the benefit of him having lots of family time and time with the children, but she may grow tired of seeing him do little other than talking and writing, etc. The family may enjoy short vacations together, but even on vacation, he will be emotionally distant, brainstorming for ideas and jotting down notes at random times. She must accept that there will be spans of time when he has no output, or output that doesn’t sell well, and so there will be periodic dry spells in the finances. He may not have good health, which may be part of the reason he chose to be a writer, and he may have poor personal habits, such as smoking, drinking, and may languish in a state of poor fitness. She may grow bored with the lifestyle after a few years, however, she is free to pursue her own hobbies and interests without too much public scrutiny, as long as it doesn’t interfere with his ability to concentrate and produce content.

# Epilogue

In past comments, it is sometimes asked why women should have standards.  Of course, we are not making reference to an entitled princess's standards here, but it would not be wise to hitch your wagon to a horse if you had no clue where the horse was headed or what that journey would require of you to be made successfully.

The answer to this question is not so much about standards but the direction in which a man is headed and whether a woman has the ability and interest to support that man on his journey in life, because if a woman marries that man, then they are both going there together.

In many past posts, the case has been made that the husband's headship and the wife's submission is what constitutes a Christian marriage.  It has also been argued that the second in command (the wife, in the case of marriage) either makes or breaks the enterprise.  So as you can see through any of the above examples, a man's life and work can be greatly blessed by a wife who knows her place, and it can be hamstrung or severely jeopardized if the wife fails to get with the program.

Moreover, every woman needs to know where the man she is going to marry is headed in life.  Some men have very promising futures in the profession God has called them to. She can support him in that, or if she does not, she becomes dead weight, or worse!  Some men, sorry to say, are headed to jail!!!  And if she marries such a man, then she can only expect to be supporting herself and their children *alone*. Moreover, they should not have any misgivings or false expectations about what their life will be like together.

Wives may chafe at these duties and responsibilities, but that is part of the cost of marriage.  If women want to have a husband and a home, then they must fit into his life and work and become an asset, not just a pretty @ss who runs her mouth all day.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma (2021/7/16)
- Σ Frame: Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022/1/21)
- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)
- The Fiamengo File: The Henpecked Hero (2023/1/25)

# Women were Created to Conform

May 8, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Christian concept of the Female Herd Behavior / Mentality.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

This post conveys an email I received from a female reader on 2022/8/18. Her testimony about familial Headship / Patriarchy is a reminder of how things are supposed to be, and illustrates a social structure that can be implemented to align our families to the Christian ideal.

RedPillBoomer shared his observations of presumed good Christian girls corruption after going off to college.

> "I always wondered about the women of my generation that got married, raised kids in suburbia, and seemingly had a conservative bent in some of the ways involving their child rearing practices. Their girls dressed fairly modestly as teens for the most part, took music lessons, played girls sports, did well in school, some went to church, etc.
>
> Their girls then spent their twenties off at college (including Christian colleges I might add) being party girls, chasing the bad boys, sleeping with them, and living what they refer to now as their "hoe phase." Then I'd see these girls in their late twenties into their early thirties getting around their family members trying in some ways to "turn the clock back" and regain some facsimile of their growing up phase to "land a husband / provider" type man for marriage. The modest dress would return, they'd try to act more grown up and responsible, etc. Some in the Manosphere cynically refer to this as being a "Chameleon," pretending to be one thing, in this case an older "good girl," yet in reality, underneath, a bad girl in disguise.
>
> It struck me as odd that these mom's (and dad's) didn't teach them *[why bad boys are attractive and why they should resist that attraction and train their attraction to good men]*. It seemed strange to me that the parents invested all that effort in raising their daughters "right" and then just let it all out the window when the girls graduated from high school.
>
> I know intellectually why this happened, stuff like the cultural conditioning of feminism (focus on your career and don't get married too young, *"You can have it all!"*), wokeism, etc.  However, at a more emotional level, it still seems odd to

> me these types of situations occurred at all.  Why invest all that time, energy, resources and YEARS as parents to “swim upstream” against today’s culture in an attempt to raise “good girls” and then let it all “fly out the window” when the girls became young adults?”

[Begin Essay]

I am writing in response to the last paragraph of RedPillBoomer’s comment, but realised it was way too long for a comment.  And perhaps also not my place as a woman in a men’s forum.

The simple answer to this is most parents simply will not believe this can happen to THEIR kids.  *“It can happen to others, but NOT mine!”*  Till it does!

And it happens frequently — *ALL the time!*  Parents should not be surprised to see what happens when they relinquish their authority over their daughters by sending them away to college.

This reminds me of something my father taught me when I was a teenager, and I have since then observed it in my own life.  So I thought I would respectfully share this with you.

## Sex Specific Differences in Group Interactions

There are fundamental differences between how men and women behave and react in groups.

A man usually prefers to join a group in which he has a shared interest.  So if what the group “does” interests him, he will hang out with them.  If not, he would rather be a lone

ranger or join a different group that he has a shared interest in.  The men may be very *very* dissimilar but the shared interest makes them a group.  A science guy will not join a football league unless he likes football.  Even if they were to invite him.

Girls are very different.  Girls join a group that another girl invites them to join.  And then she *becomes* LIKE the group.  Most “all girl’s groups” are rarely about a shared interest but how well they get along with EACH other.  Every all-girl’s group has a “Queen Bee” and a “Sidekick” who is not as pretty or as much of a leader as the Queen Bee, but second and moreso than the others.  The Sidekick must purport herself as the Queen Bee’s “Best Friend” at all times.  The other girls adopt various roles of some other social placeholders, but they all must get along with the rest — or else face the risk of exclusion, or (gasp!) *rejection* from the group.

***Jack’s Note:*** *We often talk about Hierarchies in men’s social groups and in larger organizations such as the military or the workplace, but here we see that hierarchies form in women’s groups too. And just like in men’s groups, you have to fit into the hierarchy and follow, or get out or else be thrown out.  The lesson here is that hierarchies are absolutely necessary for both men and women to establish an ordered social structure.*

Stacey may hate divorce.  Stacey may hate green hair.  Stacey may want to be a virgin till she gets married.  But then Stacey joins a group where 4 out of 5 women have green hair and tattoos, are banging Ch@ds, and/or are getting a divorce — and guess what? After a period of social acculturation, Stacey becomes a green haired tattooed Ch@d banger who will divorce her future husband one day. Surprise!

I do not care how many sermons Stacey has heard about marriage, self-esteem, or chastity — Stacey is going where the group is going!  There are NO dissimilar women in a group — all wannabe the Queen bee or have the approval of the Queen Bee.  The most cruel thing in a girl’s group is to be UNFRIENDED.  Girls will avoid this AT ALL COSTS!!!

In summary, in a men’s forum, it is the shared interest that brings very dissimilar men to a common place.  In a woman’s forum, all the women are alike or will soon become alike. There are no exceptions. Expecting a girl to NOT conform to a group and thus face rejection is like expecting a nerd to join the football team just so he can get beat up, shamed, and ridiculed every day. Utter foolishness!

## Women are not Made to be Independent

My father refused to send me away to college even though I had very high scores.  He supported my education in a local college — the best in our town.  But I lived in HIS house till the day I got married.

My father gave me an explanation for his decision in the form of an analogy, which was this — God is the Potter.  Man is clay.  Woman is water.  God shapes the clay.  The clay holds the water and gives it substance in which the water moves and lives and has its full being.

In other words, Men PERFORM.  Women CONFORM.

He then told me — in Genesis — first man was alone for a while before God said it was not good for him to be alone.  But from her first breath, woman was NEVER alone.  She went from God directly to Adam.  She was NEVER on her own.  Her purpose was to be Adam's companion and helper.  Women cannot function outside of that role!  If there is no man to be the clay pot in which she moves, she will find a "boyfriend" or a group of other women to be a surrogate pot, and then she will become *just like them!*

My father told me, it was not my education or lack thereof that made me untrustworthy to be on my own, and not because he did not believe I had the intellect or agency to care for myself.  The reason was because my female nature was to conform and to be a helper, and it would be irresponsible and foolish of him to remove me from that role.  A Father does not give his charge (daughter) to a college or any other group.  That did not mean I could not have friends, but I was never to forget that I was under HIS authority and after marriage — my husband's.

This is also why both my father and my husband “approve” (as in having final say) of who my friends are.  They do not select or choose my friends.  I do.  But to hang out with them a little longer, they needed to be “okayed” by dad (before marriage) and hubby (after).  Interestingly, all of my closest women friends are in my family, like my mom, sister, and niece.  I do have church women friends and other friends, but not at the closest level.  I think this protects me from group think so that my husband is not just my major influence but my ONLY influence.  Other than my personal walk with Christ of course.

## Primary Groups and Roles for Females

For a woman, her primary “group” leader is ‘Father’, and then “Husband” after she marries.  Her roles are to be a helper and companion to her husband, and a mother to his children, and once she *completes these roles* ***successfully***, she takes on an additional role to mentor younger women within the family / group very specifically about how to behave (Titus 2:3-5).  If her husband dies, she is to marry again, or if she is older, to be an influence in the church teaching younger women.

In short, her “group” leader is…

**Father**, if single → **Husband**, if married → **Second husband**, if widowed → **The Church**, if older.

She conforms to these leaders.  It is in her nature.  That was the significance of the father giving the bride’s hand in marriage to the husband.  It is moving from one “group leader” — Father — to another “group leader” — Husband.

When I got married, my father actually made a speech about it.  How he would always support me but I now belonged to, was answerable to, and was to submit to my husband.

The onus of responsibility of being my “leader” — though I do believe the word he used was “head” — was passed on to my husband.

***Jack’s Note:*** *In most patriarchal societies (e.g. ANE, Chinese Filial Piety, et al.), the eldest son takes on the role of leading / caring for his mother after her husband has died.*

# Epilogue

In ALL the years of human history — ACROSS cultures — when a girl went from father to husband — marriage thrived.  In any culture where this fails — the culture fails.

Women are not meant to be independent.  Our purpose is to be companions and helpers.  Unfortunately, Satan has deceived us into accompanying and helping exploiters and playboys instead of fathers and husbands.

The truth is, every single woman IS dependent on a leader and/or a group, and she IS conforming to that group.  If the group is not father / husband and family, then she is dependent on…

- Consumerism — Corporations lead her to buy their products and service their offices for a cheap, monthly wage.
- Celebrities — lead her with the lie that they can have it all.
- Fly-by-night F-boys — sate her lonely libido with an occasional Pump-n-Dump, leaving her all the more desperate, diseased, and insane.
- Political leaders — lead her with dumb ideologies.
- Pharmas — lead her to buy more drugs to cope with life when it all comes to crash and burn her.
- The “Boyfriend” — wasting her precious peak years with someone she’ll never marry.
- Women’s social groups — *“Girl’s night out!”*

They ALL are her “group leaders” and “heads” instead of father and husband.

That is why it is a bad idea for women to be on their “own”.  They NEVER were meant to be.  That is why Feminism is so destructive.  Because it removes women from their father and says husband is irrelevant.

Apologies for this long post, but this is what my father explained.  I do believe he protected me.

[End of Essay]

# Related

- Σ Frame: Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022/1/21)
- Σ Frame: Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17)
- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Should fathers perform wedding ceremonies? (2023/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Woman, go ask your husband to explain it to you! (2023/4/30)
- Σ Frame: Knowing her Place (2023/5/5)

# Morphing Feminism and the New Trad-Wife

May 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Stay at Home Wife™ is trending.  Are we in for a change, or not?*

**Readership:** All; Men; Married Men; Marriage Minded Men;
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10+ minutes

## The New Trad-Wife

The C0v!d-19 pandemic and lockdown in 2020-21 appears to have kickstarted a slow return to normalcy. Ever since then, there has been a steady increase in the number of women who are rediscovering the pleasures, conveniences, and ease of being a *Stay at Home Wife™*.  Some of the more vocal are adopting Red Pill talking points in justifying their decision.

- Daily Mail: Darling, I'll do anything to make you happy! How the Tradwives sacrifice their own careers to satisfy their husbands' every whim… and insist it's the secret of marital bliss (2020/1/24)
- Medium (Maya Kosoff): Help, I'm Obsessed With Trad Wife Influencers! (2021/1/22)
- Political Research Associates: Why Are Gen Z Girls Attracted to the Tradwife Lifestyle? (2021/7/29)
- The American Mind (Katherine Dee): So You Want a Tradwife? (2021/9/1)
- Σ Frame: Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending (2022/6/3)
- Now The End Begins: New TikTok Trend of 'Trad Wife' Catches on as More and More Women Are Showing Interest in Traditional and Biblical Marriage Roles for Men and Women (2023/3/13) [Reblogged on Before It's News (2023/3/13)]
- Republican Daily: The 'Trad-Wives' Get a New Hip Hop Anthem and Women Are Loving It (2023/3/20)
- Revolver: TikTok is making it VERY popular to be a traditional wife and mother again… (2023/3/22)

## Backlash

Not sure if we could call this a “social movement” just yet, but it is trending enough on T!kT0k, Tw!tter, and YouTube to attract the criticism of feminists and firebrands.

- The New York Times: The Housewives of White Supremacy (2018/6/1)
- The Guardian: ‘Tradwives’: the new trend for submissive women has a dark heart and history (2020/1/27)
- Redbrick (Danielle Murinas): Trad-Wives: Misogyny or Liberation? (2020/2/25)
- RT News (Helen Buyniski): Feminists claiming ‘tradwives’ are radicalized ‘like ISIS brides’ have become the woman-shaming patriarchy they hated (2020/2/14) [Reblogged on Astute News (2020/2/17)]
- The Sun (Alison Maloney): Why these ‘Trad wives’ pay $1,000 for mansplaining blokes to tell them ‘how to make women great again’ (2020/3/3)
- Primer (Julie Ebner): “I Went Undercover With The ‘Trad Wives” (2020/3/7)
- Mashable (Anna Iovine): Tradwives claim feminism ruined everything. They’re wrong — capitalism did. (2022/9/16)
- Fox News (Taylor Penley): Homemaking over hustle culture: Critics claim TikTok’s viral ‘trad wife’ movement ‘romanticizes’ sexism (2023/3/13) [Reblogged on New York Post (2023/3/13)]
- God: People Call Out ‘Trad Wife’ TikTok Trend (2023/2/28)
- Vice: Behind the Rise of the Online ‘Tradwife’ Movement (2023/3/10)

Note how most all these collateral voices use the typical progressive calling cards, catch phrases, coded language, cultural signs, dog whistles, figures of speech, signal words,

and shibboleths (e.g. “M!s0gyny”, “N@z!s”, “The P@tr!@rchy”, “sex!sm”, “toxic”, etc.), all used to vilify decency and order. One overused slant is an attempt to poison the Trad-Wife well by associating conservative traditionalism with female insecurity, physical abuse, and shame (all projection), as well as target groups like the Alt-R!ght, capitalists, criminals, the Manosphere, Musl!ms, and Wh!te Suprem@c!sts. However, since all these tacks are little more than alarm bells for the narrative parrots, and because their rhetorical devices are ineffective in revitalizing the bankruptcy of Feminism Inc., all this gibberish falls flat with the based who are growing tired of the same old hyperdramatized ressentimental talking points borne out of a fear of condemnation and shame.

## Too Good to be True?

Considering the length of time men have suffered under the feminist, post Sex Rev regime, we might hesitate in thinking this would be too good to be true, and that there must be a catch.  Well, the catch is that these women are not thinking about how to become better wives and mothers, nor about how to serve their husbands and families, or better their children’s futures by dedicating themselves to life at home.  No, they are thinking about what’s in it for them, of course.

- Attention, especially male attention.
- Able to dress provocatively without appearing like a slore.
- Boasting and showing off their @$$ets.
- A new embodiment of feminism.
- A method of convergence that appeals to conservatives, churchians, and men.
- A trendy cover for being Strong and “Independent”.

- A venue of competition in the boss b!tch sphere (which is tough due to the vast number of women vying for attention in that segment).
- A way to escape the corporate grind and the financial pressure of being independent.
- Click bait to monetize their channel.
- Rebelliousness, specifically against fourth wave feminism.
- Status signaling among women.
- The Feel Goods of false righteousness.

Competition in the Trad-Wife sphere is no where near as fierce and men are hungry to listen to women say things they are thinking to themselves. It has been said that women want men to tell them what they're thinking/feeling, but in a deeper voice. Likewise, men want to hear women spouting masculine viewpoints, and they must be young, well-endowed, and feminine to get any traction. You don't see any 50+ year old Trad-Wives teaching the younger women, which would be closer to the Biblical model. Instead, it's mostly cosplay with sexual semiotics.

The supply/demand aspect makes it much easier for women to get the attention they want by promoting counter culture "traditional" roles. The giveaway is the faux modest dress that still flaunts, rather than flatters, the underlying form. Take a look at the more prominent Trad-Wives, e.g. Alena Pettit, Estee Williams. Most of their subscribers / viewers are men, as it is for most of the other Trad-Wives and feminine Red Pill parrots.

Feminist values and mantras appear prominently, even among the most conservative of Tradwife voices. There are even some media personalities who have attempted to reclaim the Trad-Wife image into traditional Feminism and churchianity.

For example, one English lady in waiting, Alena Pettit, has attempted to nail down a monopoly on the Trad-Wife branding. She has her own blog on the topic, *The Darling Academy*, with a small but sizeable following (6K on FB; 8K on YT.) In one post, What is a Trad Wife? (2020/7/25), she says that the Tradwife is a Proverbs 31 woman who believes in equality!

Besides the ongoing convergence, which seems to be the worm of perdition that never dies, the most obvious attraction of being a *Stay At Home Wife*™ is the benefit of escaping the corporate grind and the financial pressure of being a *Strong Independent Woman*™.

For example, over at *Prospect*, Catherine Rottenberg and Shani Orgad wrote a response to Pettit's post in their article, Why the rise of the domestic "Tradwife" tells us more about modern work culture than feminism (2020/2/10). They quote one 33-year-old self-proclaimed Trad-Wife, Stacy McCall, as saying, *"Being a tradwife is empowering and has enabled me to take back control of my life…"* It is implied that corporate office w0kettes have less control over their bosses than kick@ss wives have over their nubby hubbies at home, so why not consolidate power within their primary sphere of influence?

RedPillBoomer summarized all this in saying,

> "I see all of this as an attempt to have the best of both worlds, the Stay At Home Wife™ and Strong Independent Woman™; all the while avoiding the worst of both worlds."

Moreover, the problem with the current 'Trad Wife" movement is that it isn't real. Tradwives aren't really traditional, nor are they wives in the truest sense of the word. They're attention wh0res LARPing cosplay with a heavy emphasis on sexual semiotics. It's all about incentives, and the incentive is NOT to please God nor their husbands.

## Sorting out the Real Trad Wives from the Fakes

If a marriage minded man meets a girl who says she wants to be a Trad-Wife, he would be naturally overjoyed, given the relative rarity of such a woman. However, a wise man would want to know *exactly what she really means* by "Trad-Wife".

OK, so what kinds of Tradwives are there?

The author of *Gynocentrism* has attempted to sort out these different responses of women in his post, Tradwives, Modwives and Feminists (2020/1/19). He writes,

> "A Gynowife refers to a women who adheres to either the traditional gynocentric role (#Tradwife-2) and expects her husband to adhere to a gynocentric perspective, or alternatively to the modern feminist insistence that wives should dominate and set the tempo of all relationship matters and the men should simply fall into line instead of mansplaining etc. Whether of the traditionalist or feminist variety, the Gynowife implies a *Gynohusband* who sacrifices a significant amount of his own self-interest in service to his wife's interests, needs and comfort. By way of contrast, *Tradhusbands* and *Modhusbands* don't defer to

> wives on all matters – they retain some agency in the service of their own welfare and interests."

Gynowives would include 95+% of all married women in the West, and a good number of these Gynowives may be eager to flatter themselves by claiming to be traditional.

> "Whatever the trend for women to become tradwives, it is not the only alternative to feminist prescriptions, and it may not be the 'best' of the available alternatives either.
>
> Here I'd like to introduce the phenomenon of "modwives" – women who have embraced multi-option lives over trad roles, and who allow, nay encourage multi-option lives for their husbands. Of course I just made up the term modwife, but they exist and are possibly also growing in number. Both tradwife and modwife eschew feminism which is geared only to female privilege, and not to partnerships based on reciprocal labor and devotion.

> *Over 150 years of feminism has bequeathed to women the famed multi-option lives, a sword which shattered the more narrow traditional roles with sure and mighty strokes. But the big question is this; are women today willing to renounce their multi-option lives in favour of single option traditional roles?*
>
> *I would say not a snowflake's chance in Hell. And to invite them to do so today can be construed as coercive and even an abusive act. I submit that few women today are going to genuinely trade in multi-option lives for traditional roles, other than a limited few who like the idea of free time and cosplay, and who can rely on husbands to bring home a healthy wage.*"
>
> "This unlikelihood that women will embrace roles of yesteryear with any real

> commitment leads to another option mentioned above – the modwife. At best, today's multi-option women can invite their men to do same. The modwife's *modus operandi* is based on personal liberty within relationships, extending a true freedom of opportunity to her partner such as society has championed for her, *even though it goes without saying that the loaded gun remains in her draw, same as it sits in the draw of the tradwife.*
>
> Yet few multi-option women today are willing to extend that multi-option liberty to men, preferring instead to pocket the advantages extended by women's 'liberation' while expecting their boyfriends and husbands to remain in the mismatched role of protector and provider. There are women however, limited in number as they are, who lean toward the model of commensurate liberty for both men and women in relationships — some of them you will recognize among the supporters of the men's rights movement.
>
> That libertarian spirit is usually understood as belonging to the political sphere, but it is accepted by the modwife as a guiding principle in her relationship with men. It emphasizes individual choice, relative autonomy, voluntary association, individual judgement, free will, self-determination, and free labor-sharing arrangements and agreements. In a word; *freedom*."

It's good to have separate terms with unique definitions just to make our communications clear. However, having only three categories, *Gynowife* (feminist), *Tradwife*, and *Modwife* is insufficient to describe what is happening these days. (Readers are invited to describe other types of reactions in the comments below.) Nevertheless, a more precise differentiation should help men sift through the growing number of women who are jumping on the Trad-Wife bandwagon.

# Related

- Σ Frame: How is Godliness Attractive? (2021/9/21)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)

# Life with Princess

May 12, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Too real to be funny.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

I just had a “funny” idea (not so funny actually, but you’ll see what I mean).

What if there was a TV sitcom of a modern marriage depicted *at its WORST*, just like we discuss here in the Manosphere?

The husband is good natured, macho, and hardworking. He has a tough working class job as a plumber. He wears the worn out vestiges of having once been handsome, long before the daily hassles of 10 years of marriage took its toll on him.

The wife is an acrid, bitter, blue-haired, loud mouthed, overweight, tattooed, ex-carousel rider, always spouting off back-handed insults / bulverisms, and incinerating her husband’s ego with every overworked run-on sentence. She works in a w0ke corporate office, like Am@z0n or G00gle. She constantly compares him in a negative light to other men she works with, especially her boss and her boss’ boss. He interprets this as a *“Man up!”* message and takes it seriously to heart with comedic effect. *“Yeah, she’s right. I’ve got to do better than this.”*

She makes more money than he does and she never fails to lord it over him and grind it in, which comes across as overkill. Even so, all their expenses come out of *his* earnings. Meanwhile, she is saving up *her* income, saying that *“It is for the children’s college funds.”* In passing, it is revealed that she is preparing this money for the possibility of a divorce. If and when a divorce ever rolls around, she plans to take the whole nest egg on top of alimony and child support, and the children will be left to fend for themselves.

After his long hard days fixing pipes, when he comes home he has to cook supper, wash the clothes and dishes, help the kids with their homework, and tuck them into bed. Meanwhile, she gets tanked on boxed wine, cheese, and coldcuts, and watches Netflix with her cats while sitting in a pile of pillows and blankets. She repetitively gets angry at her cats for stealing her coldcuts and she yells out boorish questions and presumptuous orders from time to time in a drunken stupor.

They go to church about once a month. He is torn between wanting to go more often for the kids' sake, and not wanting to go because it's a discouraging, man-bashing, beta factory. She is also torn between wanting to go more often to hear the ear tickling feminist heresies of the handsome apostate minister, and not wanting to go because the proud@ss church ladies make her look embarassingly bad by comparison. Scenes of them attending church offer caricatures of a wide variety of highly skewed characters; the prissy Choich lady, the irrationally ultra-positive matron repeating *"Yes, but you must always look on the bright side… and be thankful for what you have!"*, mysterious oddball deacons who are Freem@sons secretly conniving on how to make money off the church's real estate investments, the tattered unshaven recovering drunkard who's constantly praising Jesus, good beta boys pontificating on *"What would Jesus do?"*, party girls forced to attend church by their emotionally cold parents, snotty sophisticated sorority girls pretending to be good girls, post-wall single-moms who can't keep up with the carousel competition and suddenly "found Christ", a sexy female choir director who wags her @ss in front of the congregation whenever she waves her baton, and a hot church secretary who is secretly having affairs with several married men in the congregation including the pastor. The brief excerps of sermons borrow scriptures to wank over W0ke social constructs and tear down men. All with comedic effect.

They have duty sex about twice a year. He's sneaking p0rn to take the edge off, and she catches him on occasion, and ridicules and shames him for that. From the context of the discoverie, it is evident that if she was putting out more regularly, there would be no need for skin pics.

She goes out with her boss on the weekends, and they travel abroad together a couple times a year. These scenes involve intersexual interactions which show the wife has a zany flirtatious side that comes out whenever she is outside the home. Each time, she comes home and brags about it. She says she “earned” her “social standing” and that he could never *afford* to treat her like the princess that she assumes she is. There are lots of circumstantial and physical indicators that there’s some hanky panky going on, but always with plausible deniability accompanied with a reverse accusation on the husband for violating the code of assumed trust (which is non-existent). He feels ashamed of himself and vows to think more highly of his wife, again with soppy comedic effect.

He has to perform, put up with all her crap, and make her “happy”, because if he slips up *even once*, she’ll enforce Duluth and run him through a nasty divorce in which she takes the kids, half of everything (which is revealed to be much more than half after the house would be sold and the lawyers are paid), and leaves him with nothing but alimony and child support payments. She doesn’t tell him all this directly, but instead insinuates this threat by talking about all her “friends” who railroaded their once relatively rich husbands into the grave and took up with another man. In one story, she claims that one “friend” ran off with her lawyer to ensure it was a done deal and got a Maserati in the process. Another story holds that the “friend” got knocked up by 3 men so that she could collect 3 child support payments, thereby ruining all 3 men. It is assumed that men “owe” this to women, all to the guffaws of viewers.

To cap it off, she never lets him forget how thankful he should be to have married a *Precious Princess* like her, who will *never* do those things that her "friends" did, which are the same things she is secretly scheming in her heart to do to him! [Insert canned laughter as an irony to incite conviction and a frustrated catharsis in viewers.]

In every other episode, another married couple cast as neighbors drops by to visit. In separate scenes, the men talk privately with each other and so do the women. In these scenes, the husband's friend attempts to Red Pill him, but he feigns shock and insists that he's got to be a "good man", not a "m!s0gyn!st". *"She has her problems, but she has a good heart."* He comes up with all the common anecdotal Blue Pill excuses for every Red Pill point his friend makes. *"No man, it's not like that..."* Over the course of the season, the Red Pill is fully explained.

In the scene of the women's private conversation, the wife laments about how much pressure she faces at a workplace that has 6 hour work days, 6 weeks paid vacation every year, free lattes, and a meditation room. She commiserates about how boring and emotionally unavailable her husband is, recasting this as "abusive" behavior. She engages in a pity party, going on and on about how much emotional work she has to do just to tolerate him and the children. Wine, cats, social media, and TV are her only relief valve. The audience is captivated in a suspension of disbelief. All their words and behaviors parallel exactly what the men are discussing in alternating scenes, thereby proving the truth of the male friend's Red Pill advice.

After these scenes are over and the cast members all appear together again, they all pretend as if there wasn't any serious discussion, putting on airs like they were discussing football, a difficult plumbing customer, etc. and pedicures, *"that new guy"*, etc. respectively. The incongruency is self-effacing to the husband, but the Red Pilled neighbors shake their heads, understanding that this couple can't wake up from their delusions because of various ego investments. To nail down the duplicity, the following scene is of the neighbor couple discussing their interactions and empathetically joking and laughing about it while walking home.

In every other *other* episode, another married couple cast as friends from church drop in. This couple is even more Blue Pilled than the main characters. They bring their kids, and they are a mess. The son is dressed like a buffoon, and gives one word answers whenever he is spoken to. He carries an iPad covered with anime stickers and plays video games constantly. The daughter has a nape cut hairstyle, tattoos of onions on her oxters that look like purple b00bs from a distance, and a snarky tongue — an arrogant slore in the making. The wife has a repetitive line in which she says, to the shame of her entire family, she should have gotten one or two *more* abortions. In every episode, they quote the bible out of context, and from the context of the social interaction, it is crystal clear (1) why they believe what they do, and (2) how their wrong thinking contributes to their overall turbid weirdness. Then they advise the main characters to go to church more often and follow the bible *like they do* in order to solve all their problems. Viewers are astounded by the hypocrisy. Over the course of the season, the errors of the Blue Pill and Churchianity are fully explained.

IMO, this Bizarro World would be the hottest sitcom of 2023, even better than *Married with Children* or *Raised by Wolves*. However, I know in reality it would hit way too close to home for all too many viewers, thus rendering it an opprobrious agit prop. OTOH, maybe that's just what the Western masses need to get them off their @sses and do some

changes.

Of course, a sitcom like this would be much too close to the truth of reality to ever be approved by the MGM hegemony.

# Related

- Dalrock: Ugly feminists on a plane. (2019/7/23)
- Dalrock: Duluth worked even better than I expected. (2019/7/25)
- Dalrock: Well behaved Karens seldom speak to the manager. (2019/10/3)
- Medium: The Characteristics of a Dysfunctional Family (2020/6/19)
- Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022/7/25)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022/7/29)
- Σ Frame: Hexis Cathexis and Voodoo Catharsis (2022/7/31)

# 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage

May 15, 2023 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Important Passages for Washing the Wife with the Word.*

**Readership:** All; Married Men; Men with daughters;
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8+ minutes

> [25] Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, [26] that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, [27] that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.
>
> *Ephesians 5:25-27 (NKJV)*

## Introduction

Loving your wife like Christ loved the church in no way means bending to her whims. Rather, she should be submitting to your leadership as her Head. A key part of this is *"cleansing her with the washing of water by the word"*, as it says in Ephesians 5:26 above.

The husband is the spiritual head of the house, so a married man must have a firm grip on scriptural truth and be familiar with the typical arguments for why what it says is not really what it means. Think of the whole Ephesians 5 "mutual submission" / "servant leader" angle that feminists love to tout for why 4 millennia of scripture is wrong because of the modern misinterpretation of a verse or two.

The majority of Western women are *defacto feminists*, even those who grew up in the church and profess to be Christians, and that includes most wives of the married men reading here. These women subsumed by rebellious feminist doctrines are on the path to damnation, which is saddening, but God calls those who He's given to his Son, so who knows what their future holds?

As a married Christian man, it may help if you can believe that your wife living in a biblical marriage with you might be what God uses in His call to them, which means you leading your wife the way you are could be part of the process of her regeneration. In fact, it is very difficult for a typical woman to grow in agency, grace, and truth without the daily guidance and tutelage of a faithful Head.

# 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage

Here is a reference list of some passages of scripture concerning the female nature, male-female interactions in marriage, and how women should generally behave. Husbands / Fathers should definitely cover these passages in admonishing and teaching their wives / daughters. The *"washing with the word"* begins here.

1. Genesis 2:15-25 – Adam and Eve, an archetype of male and female.
2. Genesis 3 – The Fall and the Curse
3. Numbers 5:11-31 – The Law of Jealousy Concerning Unfaithful Wives
4. Numbers 30 – The Law of Vows; The power of headship overrules the Law of Vows; The father or husband can recant a pledge for a daughter or husband and God will not hold it against her.
5. 2 Samuel 6:13-23 – Michal scorns David for worshipping the Lord and then she becomes barren.
6. Proverbs 5:18-19 – The wife should give her husband joy. Her body (i.e. breasts) is for his satisfaction. He is enraptured by her love (i.e. sexual affection). The wife provides this from her youth. To be satisfied with the pair he's got, he needs to have access to enjoy them … all his days.
7. Proverbs 21:9,19; 25:24; 27:15-16 – What it's like for a husband to be married to a contentious woman who argues with her husband. Notice the hopelessness conveyed in verse 16. There is no constraining her poor attitude and behavior, meaning the only options are getting rid of her or breaking her down and rebuilding

her, but who wants to do that kind of work?

8. Proverbs 31 – The standard by which all women are judged. Note that her husband is by the gate with the town elders. If you want to know the importance of this chapter, read the story of Ruth (described in the following section). When Boaz decided to marry her and act as her kinsman redeemer, he went to the town gate where the important men of the city gather.
9. Song of Solomon – The joys and raptures of love and sex.
10. 1 Corinthians 7 – Principles of Marriage
11. Ephesians 5:22-33 – Marriage, Christ and the Church; Roles of husbands and wives.
12. Colossians 3:18-25 – The Christian Home; Instructions for wives to submit and husbands to act well towards their families.
13. 1 Timothy 3:8-13 – Qualifications of Deacons and their wives
14. 1 Timothy 5:13 – Behaviors and situations be wary of. Wives should be given tools to recognize these pitfalls.
15. Titus 2:1-10 – Qualities of a Sound Church; What women are supposed to do in and out of the church.
16. 1 Peter 3:1-7 – Wives should be in subjugation to their husbands; The adornment of women is a meek and mild spirit. (I'll toast to that!)

## 4 Stories of Noteworthy Women in the Bible

1. Ruth – The Book of Ruth is a crazy story of God's grace and redemption when you know the details of the places and people. The story begins when Elimelech leaves his home in Bethlehem during a famine. Bethlehem roughly means, *"the house of bread"*. He leaves all he has ever known, his work, his family, his synagogue, because he doubts God's promise to take care of his people. He takes his wife Naomi and their sons to Moab. The Moabites were a people born of incest between

Abraham's nephew Lot and his daughters. Moabite roughly means, *"Who's your father?"* His sons came of age and married Moabite women, one of which is Ruth. After a time, it all falls apart. Elimelech and his sons die. So Naomi and her two daughters-in-law were widows in a place where they no longer had a home because Elimelech bailed. Naomi returns to her people in Bethlehem, the best chance Naomi knows of to survive. Ruth goes with Naomi, leaving behind all she had known, her family of origin, her people, her homeland, because she felt God's call in her life. There was no going back to a faithless Moab. Once in Bethlehem, Naomi called the elders together to arrange a marriage for Ruth, and they eventually decided that Boaz is the right man. Naomi sees Ruth's heart and guides her in how to act and what to do (looking at you Titus 2:3-5). She is hard working, humble and submissive to Boaz and it is her attitude towards him that wins his heart. The end result is that Boaz, at a cost to his own estate, marries Ruth and redeems Elimelech's land that should have been Naomi's had Elimelech not faithlessly run from God's promises. (There was a lot more significance to the land back then than we grasp now in modern times, especially in the West where being a white collar nomad is common as people chase careers. Land back then meant real applicable wealth. It meant provision, avoiding starvation, and it harbored the furry walking bank accounts of the time — livestock.) Ruth becomes one of the Gentile ancestors of Jesus listed in the gospel of Matthew's genealogy (Matthew 1:5).
2. Esther – The book of Esther and King Xerxes I (AKA King Ahasuerus; 485–464 B.C.) is a picture of feminine power. Her femininity not only saved her life but the lives of all the Jews as well. She contrasts nicely against Queen Vashti who was the picture of the modern empowered contentious argumentative woman. If you think about it, after King Xerxes deals with Vashti, Esther must have been a breath of fresh air to him. First, she's physically stunning and she cares about how she looks in front of Xerxes. Second, she is humbly deferential in how she makes her requests to him. This isn't to say that she is wishy washy or weak in anyway. She knows what she wants and does not hesitate … like when she tells the king she wants Haman hanged just like Haman had planned to do to her uncle Mordecai.
3. The Shulamite in the Song of Solomon – In the Song of Solomon, King Solomon and the Shulamite girl are enthralled in the mystical passion of eternal love. Both King Solomon and the Shulamite girl sing praises of love to one another. However, the majority of verses are of the bride singing praises to the groom (Song of Solomon 1:2-4; 1:12-14; 1:16-17; 2:3-6; 2:16-17; 3:1-4; 5:4-5; 5:10-16; 6:2-3; 7:10-13; 8:1-3; 8:14), and there are fewer verses of the groom adoring the bride (Song of Solomon 4:1-15; 6:4-12; 7:1-9). This is not *equality*, but it is as it should be, as revealed in the timeless beauty and inspiration of love in this book.
4. Tabitha (AKA Dorcas; Acts 9:36-43) – When Tabitha became sick and died, St. Peter prayed and restored her to Life. The faithful woman is worthy of love, attention, and eternal life.

There are others, but this list paints a nice picture.

Don’t forget to read the requirements on husbands without the feminist lens on.

Keep pressing on in wisdom!

Red Pill Apostle

# Related

- Chalcedon: “Keepers at Home” (1999/5/1)
- Σ Frame: Discipline in Marriage (Page)
- Σ Frame (J. T. Anderson): Moulding an Excellent Wife (2018/3/5)
- Σ Frame: The Challenge of Demanding Excellence (2018/3/11)
- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019/10/21)
- Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020/4/3)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)

# 7 Things Men Want out of a Woman in Marriage

May 17, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*So simple, and yet so impossible to find.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Author's Note:** This post is based on comments from Oscar, Thedeti, et al.  Links to original comments are given in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Knowing her Place (2023/5/5) made the point that a woman who knows how to fit in and support her husband's Mission — without making waves — is a blessing to her entire household and to society at large.

The question was raised, *"What does a woman need to be to have a satisfying life with her husband?"*  The question applied to ALL husbands with their wives, ranging from the Average Joe to Herr Gigachadwick.

## The Wants

In general, a man wants a woman who is an inspiration and a blessing to his life, and who is more of an asset and a benefit than a bothersome burden.

More specifically, there are a few basic things every man wants from his wife.

1. Submit to him.
2. Respect him.
3. Look good for him.  (Stay thin, dress attractively, etc.)
4. Make his house a place he actually wants to come home to.
5. Be a good mother to his children.
6. Feed him food he enjoys.
7. Have lots of sex with him.

Other than that, there are things each man wants that are particular to him.

- Some men want a woman who knows her place.
- Some men want an adventurous traveling partner.
- Some men want a woman who is fun to hang out with.
- Some men want an intriguing intellectual conversation.
- Some men want a woman who is super-hot and sexy, at least in his eyes.

- Some men want a woman who will be an affectionate and tender lover and/or a crazy sex partner.
- Some men want an assistant who'll keep their personal lives organized because they have demanding careers.
- Some men want a woman who'll faithfully maintain the home front while he's away, maybe for long periods of time.
- Some men want a woman who will keep him inspired to achieve the larger vision he has in life, and support him in that endeavor.
- Some men want a "trophy wife" to create an attractive looking couple, boost his social confidence, and enhance his public image.

Obviously an immature relationship that will probably not last. Note the "air hand". Whatever it may be, the man needs to be honest about his expectations, and the woman needs to be honest about whether or not she's willing and able to meet his expectations. Some men overlook the qualifications in the former list to his own detriment. Some men don't know which specific kind of woman described in the latter list is best for him, or he can't decide, maybe even thinking he'll find a magical unicorn that can be all of the above. Such a man is immature and/or does not know himself well. Dishonesty, ignorance, and/or immaturity concerning individual values, goals of marriage, and their future life together is where many marriages fail — even before they begin.

## The Needs

To BE a wife, a woman needs to…

1. Submit to her husband.

2. Do what her husband tells her to do.

Such a woman needs to be…

- A credit to her family of origin
- Agreeable
- Appreciative
- Chaste
- Cheerful, mirthful, optimistic, winsome…
- Common sensical
- Contrite
- Honorable
- Humble
- Industrious
- Modest
- Patient
- Prudent
- Quiet spirited, not mouthy or copping an attitude
- Realistic about her own value
- Reasonable
- Reverent towards authority, i.e. respect for her Head (i.e. father and husband).
- Sober
- Serious-minded
- Teachable
- Thankful in her heart
- Willing to have as much sex with her husband as he wants to have.

Any woman wanting a husband needs most or all of these attributes, and be willing to work very hard on developing those she doesn't have.

# The Overlap

There are three things that appear in both **The Wants** and **The Needs** categories: Respect, Sex, and Submission.  Thus, these three things are crucially important.  For a woman to successfully navigate these three critical **Wants** and **Needs**, she needs to be…

1. Aware of the fact that the most valuable gifts she could ever give to a husband are her chastity, her complete trust, her sexual purity, and children.  In simple terms, she must be a young virgin at the time of her wedding.
2. Aware that her sexuality must be protected and a good sex life must be nurtured, and ONLY with the man she chooses to marry. (Women who don't do this, which is most women these days, will be eternally disappointed in marriage, because they'll never, ever be able to *"want to have sex"* with their husbands, simply because the quality of man they can land in marriage won't be able to inspire the intense feelings they experienced while fornicating with Ch@dwicks in the past.)
3. Aware that the ADIEU HUSsie Script, the Career Life Script, the Feminist Life Script, et al. and Progressive Feminism in general are Worldly LIES designed to entice women to sacrifice their own *souls* on the altars of self-centeredness and sexual promiscuity, and thereby destroy that which is most important to men, marriage, family formation, and God.
4. Aware that the entire Western culture conditions women to NOT respect and NOT trust men as a fundamental principle.  She must *actively* guard her heart and mind against these influences.
5. Cognizant that her ability to attract men for sex almost never translates into attracting men for commitment.
6. Cognizant of the fact that she will probably not marry a very sexually attractive man.

# The Deficiency

The problem here is that women are no longer taught and trained to be good wives and mothers.  Worse, women do NOT in general have any respect for men *en masse*, and women are actively taught to openly disrespect men as a group.  Even worse yet, women are subtly or not so subtly encouraged to leave and/or rebel against the Headship Authority of their fathers (assuming there is one in the first place), and play the harlot for 10 years on the average before even thinking seriously about marriage.  Thus women are ruined for marriage long before marriage.  Worst of all, fulfilling their God ordained purpose as wives, mothers, companions, and helpers never even enters their minds, even *after* marriage.

In terms of Men's **Wants** and **Needs**,

1. *"Submit to him"* — Not taught nowadays when girls are growing up.
2. *"Respect him"* — Not taught this.
3. *"Look good for him*" — Only in "getting him," after that, many let themselves go.
4. *"Make his house a place he actually wants to come home to"* — Not taught this.
5. *"Be a good mother to his children"* — TBD, some are, some aren't.
6. *"Feed him food he enjoys"* — Many wives can't cook.  Hubby has to make the meals or they eat out, take out, or eat very simple meals, e.g. store bought frozen pizzas, hot dogs, hamburgers / fries, instant noodles, etc.
7. *"Have lots of sex with him"* — To *get* him, after that, the bedroom fun tapers off.

Those few women who do manage to somehow learn of the vast power they hold in being naturally able to easily fulfill men's **Wants** and **Needs** (i.e. offering respect, sex, and submission) will often coopt it for selfish purposes that have nothing to do with family formation (e.g. getting attention, Gold Digging, OASIS, OnlyF@ns, pr0st!tut!0n, Sugaring, or worse).

But fortunately for our society, most modern women are completely ignorant of their powers of agency and will twist themselves into pretzels justifying why they shouldn't *have* to do these very simple things.

## The Worldly Zeitgeist

We are now starting on our fourth generation of women who have been specifically taught that fornication* is the broad road to self-actualization; that they are men's "equals" in every significant way; that there are no real functional differences between men and women; and that men in general cannot be trusted. To today's crop of women, men are, *at best*, befuddled, confused, sex obsessed horndogs who can't lead themselves, much less anyone else. *At worst*, men are evil, idiotic, m!s0gyn!st, subhuman, sex crazed, potential r@p!sts who have to be curtailed, controlled, brought to heel, and kept at arm's length.

Women are taught all that, and then say,

*"What?!? You want me to **submit to** that? You want me to pick one of them and then spend the rest of my life doing what he says? Are you out of your mind?"*

*"And you want me to do that for Billy Beta? You expect me to do that for Ernie Engineer, Tom Teacher, Paul Plumber, Carl Claimsadjuster, Fred Farmer, Alan Assemblyline? You have GOT to be kidding!"*

*"Yeah, let me explain something to you. I have the p_ssy, so I make the rules! If he wants anything from me, he's doing it MY WAY! Plus, scripture says he's required to love me as Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her. So that means he has to love me no matter how crappy I am and he has to go out there and give himself up for me."*

*"So you can take that "submit" and "obey" sh!t and shove it where the sun don't shine, brother. That AIN'T happening, not today, not ever!"*

That's women's attitudes toward men and marriage. That's why men are tuning out and

turning off.  Men just can't get what they **Want** or **Need** out of women and/or marriage anymore, and there's too much hassle and too many significant risks to even bother.

Meanwhile, Men's **Wants** and **Needs** continue to be unaddressed and unfulfilled.  That's why we are where we are.

* *The idea of fornication is seldom mentioned, as this would cast light on it being sin. Instead, women are pushed into settings and situations in which fornication "just happens", e.g. "finding yourself", FOMO/YOLO, "getting experience", going away to college, living independently, pursuing a career, traveling, etc.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020/4/3)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Woman don't understand the male experience or what men want (2023/5/2)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)

# Concubinage

May 19, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An "acceptable" alternative to being a wife.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes + 13:22 minute video

# Introduction

### International Dating: Are Chinese women really left over? (2021/7/22) Length: 13:22 minutes

The Chinese woman being interviewed is extremely suave in her explanation of marriage, divorce, and concubinage in China and Taiwan. She's speaking on behalf of a dating agency, so she paints these "left over" women in the best light possible, describing them as educated, sophisticated, and wealthy. But actually,

- Her concept of urbane women is better described as *materialistic*.
- Some women are "left over" because no (Asian) man wants them.
- Some women are "left over" because they're "retired" from concubinage (described below).
- Not *all* "left over" women are wealthy.

She makes Chinese men out to be "cheaters" and "deadbeats", which is a gross mischaracterization. From the hypergamous Asian female's perspective, men are categorized into the "have's" and the "have not's". In this view, the former are "cheaters" and the latter are "deadbeats". When she says, *"nice guys don't exist in China"*, she means the "have's" (the men who pass their hypergamous filters) are not compliant with the Asian version of the Feminine Imperative. (This is somewhat comparable to how Western women are attracted to cheaters / players / etc. and so they think *all* men are that way, but they're only referring to apex alphas. Other men are invisible.)

She claims the men "cheated" in order to justify the women leaving the arrangement, but the picture she paints is not accurate. First, the word "cheating" plays on the Western penchant for monogamy. Second, in informal concubinage, polygyny is generally assumed. Third, most concubines willingly sign up for the easy bread and butter. (A small number are arranged or set up by friends or parents.) Fourth, they knew the lifestyle and the eventual outcome when they signed up for the deal. But her account of the situation implies that concubines up and leave because their harem baron was a "cheater" or otherwise morally corrupt. In reality, most concubines stay with their tycoons until they're

too old to “entertain”, and their “employment” is then terminated. If given the choice, many of them would prefer NOT to depart from Mr. Moneybags.

In sum, she is loquaciously stacking several cards that are popular in the West…

- The false primacy of monogamy.
- *“Men and women are equal.”*
- *“Men are cheaters.”*
- *“The woman is the victim.”*

…thereby reframing the whole situation in order to conceal the true context and present past-prime concubines as women worthy of monogamous marriage. Very svelte!

She also fails to express the male perspective and either the enticing or the uglier aspects of Concubinage. In the remainder of this post, I’ll fill in the blanks.

## The Feminine Hierarchy

First, I need to explain the social structure in East Asian culture (i.e. China, Taiwan, Japan, and maybe others).

In the East, there is considerable pressure for women to marry. A woman who is not under the Patriarchal domain of a husband or her father is considered shameful and she becomes the subject of gossip and rumors. (This expectation has eased somewhat in recent years because of growing Western influence.)

Moreover, in East Asia, there is an informal and unspoken, yet rigorously observed hierarchy among women, primarily based on their personal attributes (given in parentheses).

1. Wife (beautiful, good mannered, intelligent, and responsible)
2. Concubine (beautiful, good mannered)
3. Single, educated and well employed (intelligent and responsible)
4. Single, working class (N/A)

Being a wife offers the highest status. If a woman cannot be a wife, then the next best choice is to be a concubine. (Hypergamy applies here as elsewhere.) If she lacks the traits and skills necessary to be a wife or concubine, and/or she's unwilling to "settle" for what she can get, then it is important for her to get an education and secure a good job in order to support herself. (This is part of the reason why 57% of Taiwanese women have a bachelors or higher.) Women who cannot do any of the above are at the bottom of the barrel and usually remain single throughout their lives.  These are the *true* "left over women". They'll live with their parents for decades, or perhaps get a small apartment if it is amenable to their families' finances and living situation.

Then, there's always the alternative of marrying a foreigner. In fact, 25% of women in Taiwan marry out.

## Concubinage

Concubinage is a social construct which allows and supports wealthy men having soft harems and cohabitation. The difference between Eastern concubinage and Western soft harems / sugar babies is that concubines will stick with one man, have his children, and depend on him financially for the duration of her fertility or longer. Compare this to Western women who are "strong", financially independent, educated, employed, do the serial monogamy thing and rely on abortion / birth control until they're *"ready to settle (down)"*.

A significant percentage of Chinese / Taiwanese women spend their later teens and twenties in some form of concubinage (to be described in more detail below). In Taiwan,

I'll guess it's somewhere between 10-15% for each of the 2 demographics of women described in the following 2 sections, resulting in about 20-30% of women in total. (Not sure about the frequency in China.) Thus, they have a significant but hidden presence in society.

I've known women in Taiwan who were a concubine from as early as 15 up to 30. According to the information I've been privy to, concubines have monogamous sex between 3 to 5 times a week, on average. If a pregnancy results, then they may be expected to have and raise the child. If children are not wanted, they will have an abortion.

## Informal Concubinage

Concubines are informally "owned" by one man, and because no man of status wants a second-hand concubine, these women will do whatever it takes to submit to and get along with their male benefactor.

However, not all concubines cohabitate. Depending on the financial status of the man, many of them are given their own house, although small, in order to reduce tensions between her and the wife and/or other concubines. In this case, the man comes around whenever he wants some "entertainment and relaxation", which may be frequently if his wife is contentious, or jealous, or it's *that* time of the month.

Like clockwork, as soon as they hit 30 the man will "retire" them and/or dismiss them from service. If she is especially beautiful and retains her beauty past 30, and she is remarkably good natured, intelligent, and responsible, such that she gets along well with her MacDaddy and contributes something valuable to the household, then she may stick

around until 40 or so.

## Formal Concubinage

Another significant percentage of Taiwanese women get married, climb the ladder of success with their husband, and then have an amiable divorce later in life. This is done in full mutual agreement, sometimes planned in advance, as it allows the man to take a younger wife, and it allows the “ex-wife” to pursue her own interests without having to give an account of herself to the “ex-husband”. The downside to this scheme is the social stigma of divorce.

## Successes

The benefits of concubinage are that she gets a top grade man, regular attention, a leisurely and pampered lifestyle, spending cash, all expenses paid, and possibly a house and children. All said, her hypergamy is satiated.

If she produced children, especially a son, it is customary for him to set her up in a house of her own to raise the children and give her a modest allowance or other source of income to cover the expenses, usually for life.

Even if she had no children, but she aroused a particularly intense affection from the man, or if the man is uncommonly generous, then she may receive a very comfortable “retirement pension”, often times for the rest of her life.

I know of one extremely wealthy tycoon who had a wife and three concubines. He owned a huge 4-story apartment building in which each woman, her maid, and her children had

one floor all to themselves. After work, he would stay over with the one who happened to be in the best mood that day, which often coincided with certain times of the month.

## Failures

I have known a couple ex-concubines who faced an unhappy ending.

One was particularly clueless and overly trusting. She got caught up in the fairytale lifestyle the man provided and never gave a thought about the future.  Thus, neither she nor her family ventured to secure any bond from the man.  Being so vapid, she didn't contribute much to the man's life either. Fortunately for her, she was dismissed when she was only 25 (after 10 years of service) and was still stunning enough to draw less-qualified suitors.

The other was beautiful, intelligent, responsible, and well-mannered — *almost* enough to be a wife, except she was self-conscious and could never get aroused during sex. So when she hit 30, the man kicked her out on the street without any severance, and she had to return to her parents' home in utter shame. Fortunately for her, she had an engineering degree and was able to secure a job in the public sector.

Every concubine's story is a little different, but in general, if the woman did not produce any children and she brought absolutely no benefit to the household other than a flesh decoration, or if she spent an excruciating amount of money, or was belligerent, disrespectful, or unfaithful, or caused a lot of trouble and/or embarassment to the man, then the men are less likely to grant them a "pension".

## Retirement

Many "retired" concubines have very leisurely lives. Children or not, it is typical for the man to set her up financially so that she is not living on the streets for the rest of her life.

Those playboys who are less wealthy and can't afford to award their arm candy a lifelong "pension" will $upport her earning a college degree on the side so that she'll have a job to fall back on after she reaches the next phase of her life.

Moreover, most ex-concubines are rather comfortable and happy about their lot in life. Their primary grievance is about their suffering from a lack of attention and the sheer loneliness they experience after their early "retirement", especially those who didn't have children. Hence the complaints from "unwanted / left over women", as highlighted in the video above.

After these women age out of their genteel h0e phase, they want to settle down with a man who will "take care" of them.  In this case, the "care" that is implied is social, not financial, as described in the video.  IOW, she wants a regular companion because she doesn't want to be a social pariah / recluse, alone and/or lonely for the rest of her life, similar to the archetypical Western spinster with cats and wine.

Here is where the above video interview picks up and the chivalrous western nice guy comes into the picture. He thinks he's got a prize, because compared to the fat, arrogant, multiple N, contentious, foul tempered, western women coming off the carousel looking for a sucker they can divorce r@pe 5 years after they pop out their 2 kids, their Asian counterparts are thin, feminine and well-schooled and well-practiced in feminine graces as a result of spending 10-15 years "working" as a concubine in a rich man's house. They're also rather well off financially having some form of a retirement pension from their service as a concubine. They are wise to keep all this information tucked neatly into the past.

A small number of these women truly find love with their "second" foreign husband, although it is an "equal partnership" (at best) and authentic Headship is nearly non-

existent except as a formality. Nevertheless, these unions tend to be better than average because the woman is emotionally mature, financially secure, and socially sophisticated. Thus, she knows very well how to get along with a man, and that her respect and submission is required to make the best of her family life and social standing. As such, a chivalrous Blue Pilled man may be seen as naive but quite tolerable, maybe even preferable if he's easy to control with smooth words, honeycraft, and p00ntang.

## Concluding Statements

In Asia, asking a suspected concubine about her status is rude and taboo. If her sugar daddy should ever be identified, she will deflect the topic, or if they are on extremely good terms, she might refer to him as her "friend" or sometimes "boyfriend".

So how would you know?

If you're in East Asia, and you see a beautiful, emotionally mature, socially smooth young woman who is well dressed and well cared for, and she isn't married, never been married, and she isn't looking for a husband or lover, there's a very good chance that she's a concubine. If said woman appears to be living on her own and/or has children but with no man *to speak of*, she's definitely a concubine. With rare exception, Asian women will NOT have a child out of wedlock *unless* she's receiving a man's $upport.

"Retired" concubines resemble and talk like the women in the video above — very well put together and elegantly spoken, but with a touch of fakery and a bit of a hard edge.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: The Problem with Having a Foreign Boyfriend (2015/10/7)
- Σ Frame: Cross-Cultural Relationships and Dating in Taiwan (2016/10/17)
- Σ Frame: A Noodle Asian Inspiration (2017/11/3)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021/5/8)
- Σ Frame: How to Tell if Your Date might be an Adulteress (2022/2/25)

# Eschatological Polygyny

May 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Isaiah predicted some type of polygyny in the end days. What is this all about?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Author's Note:** This question was posed by a reader through email.
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

> And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach…
>
> *Isaiah 4:1 (KJV)*

Concubinage and/or polygyny in some form or fashion has been quite common since ancient times up to the present day and across cultures. The Bible contains many examples, including the Kings and Patriarchs of the Old Testament.

What is common in all the examples throughout time is that the MAN always takes on the role of a PROVIDER.

In Asian concubinage, the woman wants the man for comfort, pleasure, PROVISION, and security. In Western soft harems, the woman wants the man for attention, affirmation, PROVISION, and sex. In any culture, if a woman is looking for marriage then she is definitely seeking PROVISION.

But NO WHERE do we see women wanting a man for nothing other than his NAME, as the Biblical prophecy foretells.

According to the Biblical prophecy cited above, one day we will reach a stage where women will *provide for themselves* and will want nothing from a man except his NAME.

In Biblical typology, a name represents more than just a moniker. It represents power, authority, domain, enforcement of will, formality, glory, identification, ownership, and reputation, among other things. So this passage might be interpreted in several ways…

- Women will want an identity.
- Women will want a formal marriage.
- Women will desire a Headship covering.
- Women will want to be an agent of the power and authority that men have.
- Women will want a sense of acceptance / inclusion / security, or to actually belong to a larger group.
- Women will want the hedge of protection that comes from being identified as one under a man's domain of authority.

In addition to these possibilities, the scripture explicitly states that the reason is *"to take away our reproach"*.

This begs the following questions…

1. What would be the nature of this reproach?
2. How can a man's NAME take away reproach?
3. If a woman does not want a man's PROVISION, then why would she want his NAME?
4. What kind of social situation are we looking at here?
5. How will the current structure of polygyny be reversed such that a man's PROVISION is no longer required of him by women?
6. What will precipitate this change?

7. What needs to happen for this to become a reality?
8. What kinds of events would need to take place for this to occur?

Lest we jump to an apocalyptic conclusion, the above verse is followed by,

> In that day the Branch of the Lord shall be beautiful and glorious;
> And the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and appealing
> For those of Israel who have escaped.
>
> *Isaiah 4:2 (NKJV)*

## Reproach?

"Reproach" could be interpreted as blame, disgrace, or shame. This pretty well sums up the P0rnocracy, as J. M. Smith described in a recent post at The Orthosphere. Thus, women may want to identify themselves as being different or separate from the cultural P0rnocracy zeitgeist.

In a comment, J. M. Smith writes,

> "…in the jargon of therapy [shame] usually means the belief that one is unlovable. […] One interesting thing about shame so defined is that it would almost certainly spread through a population as that population dechristianized."

Could it be that the women of the future might earnestly desire LOVE more than PROVISION?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Buckle Down for the Ride of the Centuries (2018/8/9)
- Σ Frame: Current Trends in Prophecy (2020/3/13)
- Σ Frame: Pandora’s Pendulum (2022/7/8)

# Progressive is Regressive

May 21, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

One year ago, Bill Maher put together this hilarious spoof.

Lest we forget.

### New Rule: Along for the Pride | Real Time with Bill Maher (HBO) (2022/5/21) Length: 9:21

When Maher came out with this, it made a big splash because it struck against the overweening QTBGL narrative — a narrative which no one had the balls to address at that time. People were more or less accepting of it, as long as it didn't affect them *personally*.

This is one thing that has changed in the year since then, especially since The Bud Light Revolt — more people are realizing that, contrary to what is purported by the mainstream media, the narrative is not reality, nor do the majority of people accept it. People are beginning to realize that the QTBGL agenda is going to march onwards to its ultimate culmination *unless* they speak up and stand up. So now, more people are more active in challenging it.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The QTBGL agenda gets down on its knees to Islamic Law (2019/8/20)
- Σ Frame: Another Schism will Come (2021/10/18)

# Misplaced Motherhood

May 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A couple interesting theories to consider.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

Western liberated adult wimmin feel that they're made holier and sanctified unto the W0ke Feminist cultural zeitgeist when they escape the natural consequences of sex outside of marriage (i.e. pregnancy). Abortion and birth control are sacred because these twin idols allow them to sacrifice their apex fertility to Molech, and continue making their sacramental rounds on the carousel, respectively. The highly sought after blessings of faithful devotion and obedience include the regular bliss of perpetual Tingles with every new Ch@d, the deliverance from the responsibilities of motherhood, the deterrence of the most natural opportunity to mature, and that they may avert their GNON ordained purpose of being progenitors of future generations. All these reasons are why abortion and birth control are central pillars in the feminist religion. Being on the pill, for a feminist, is like worshipping at the altar of the Strong and Independent self, similar to going to church or reading the Bible would be for a Christian.

We already know the pill is largely responsible for the culture-wide postponement of marriage. But could it also be possible that the pill is (part of) the following effects as well?

1. The reason why women are drawn to bad boys?
2. The reason why women are slow to mature.
3. The reason why feminist moms ruin everything for their daughters (and sons too), usually with envy, fear, frustration, rage, and self-loathing, but sometimes by subjecting them to being abused by their paramours.

Let's consider…

## Mis-Mothers and Bad Boys

During Dalrock's heyday, the conventional wisdom was that women are attracted to bad boys because they lacked "self-esteem". Of course, this tripe was roundly mocked as a diversionary excuse by anyone with an ounce of discernment. More recent developments in the Christian Men's Sphere have made it clear that women are attracted to bad boys because that is their sinful / feral nature, and they lack the moral agency necessary to choose otherwise.

Red Pill Rabbi notes another compounding reason why women are drawn to bad boys.

> "An interesting side effect of this whole business is that young women, without any children to nurture, are attracted to "**bad boys**". Young children, especially boys, are naturally selfish, unpredictable, unreliable, and fun. God gave to women a special ability to tolerate these aspects of male personality and be nurturing and forgiving. God put an innate desire into women to want to work with these traits to mold rowdy children into functioning adults. Women love a project, they want to feel needed, and who could need them more than children?
>
> But without any actual children, a young woman can only use this special skillset to nurture adult "bad boys" who have similar traits. So she feels attracted to the "bad boy" types, both sexually and on a deeper level. This is because she wants to express her mothering instinct. That is why she is so forgiving and nurturing especially to a "bad boy" who other men would say is no good for her.
>
> This is my theory; I would be curious if there is any relevant data out there. Perhaps women without their own children who teach in an all boy preschool are

> less inclined to be attracted to a bad boy type as a mate.  They get enough outlet for that type of interaction at work."
>
> *Red Pill Rabbi: Tazria and Metzora: circumcision and pregnancy, Lamech's two wives, women and bad boys (2020/4/24)*

In summary, we know that women are naturally attracted to Alpha / Bad Boy types. But Red Pill Rabbi postulates that certain Bad Boy traits provide a venue in which childless women can bring their misplaced mothering instinct into the mix in lieu of having actual children.

At first, we might think this is an odd theory, but the more you think about it, the more it makes sense. You'll never see a Stacy coddling a Beta Orbiter — no, it's always a Tingle-inducing Alpha. Also, it stands to reason that this dynamic might be reversed if she should ever have an actual child, which might explain some of the shifts we see IRL.

In sum, women are superposing their feral attraction with their mothering instincts and directing it onto the testosterone-laden object(s) of their lusts. Sounds like a recipe for a pathology.

In summary, the theory goes…

*No Children → Maternal Hybristophilia*

## Mis-Mothers and Nice Guys

Commenter Johnson J adds this twist.

> "It could be that women used to be attracted to stoicism, bearing burdens, anti-fragility, etc. but hormonal birth control is mind control and now they are stunted in growth and perpetual children due to the hormones that make them grow up

> and their brains develop being blocked by the pill, so now they want little boys, both in maturity level (the bad boys) and in actual age (all the female teachers getting it on with students).
>
> I see something like this in my cats, if you will pardon the animal analogy. There is a female cat that came up as a feral and was very mature, but after being spayed she has reverted to kitten behavior, rolling around, playing (she would never play before, her play before was killing squirrels but now she plays like a kitten). What happened? Loss of hormones. Those sexual hormones produce maturity. When they are gone, reversion to childhood. This is what the pill is doing to women."

While we might laugh at Johnson's observations of his cat, remember, the gist of what he is saying is true. The link between hormonal birth control and chemical alterations of the brain and mood have been firmly established.

1. One More Soul: Problems associated with Hormonal Birth Control (2009/12/6)
2. Christianity and Masculinity: Oral contraception alters your brain (2015/4/14)
3. Σ Frame: How the Pill Changes the Brain and Emotions (2019/10/28)

According to this logic, women on the pill would be more attracted to Nice Guys, and the research shows that they are. However, a major problem arises when women come OFF the pill. They experience a more natural hormone cycle and suddenly go nutz with cockamania.

This is a recipe for disaster. Women who marry or shack up with Nice Guys while on the pill eventually stop taking the pill when they want to conceive. Then they are magically no longer attracted to the Nice Guy they are with, and are ravenously hungry for some Alpha seed. Perhaps moreso since the clock is ticking and they're closer to their peak sex drive (30s).

Of course, this doesn't end well. They've wasted their peak years with Nice Guy, and they can't lock down Harley on the rebound. They take their disappointment and rage into whatever relationship they end up in, and it trickles down to the children.

So here, the theory is…

*The Pill* + *Promiscuity* → Children + Rage

## Conclusions

These two theories seem to be somewhat at odds with each other. Or maybe they simply concern two different subsets of women, or two different life phases, though I'm sure there is some overlap.

This might all be explained if women on the pill choose bad boys for fun, but merely as an exercise in Maternal Hybristophilia, social dominance, and/or status. Later on, after The Wall descends, they settle into LTRs with Nice Guys. This would correspond with the AF/BB strategy. Then when they want to have a child and come off the pill, they experience the raw carnal desire for maximizing their hypergamy and it is no longer playful fun and games as it all seemed to be while they were hormonally tranquilized on the pill. Plus, they're stuck having a kid with Beta Man, and at the same time, they discover that in doing so they've violated their own Existential Fear. Hence the frustration and rage.

Readers are invited to suggest other possibilities.

I have another theory that the pill is responsible for the increase in learning and spectrum related disorders, but that is a topic for another post.

## Related

- One More Soul: The Harms of Contraception (2009/12/7)
- v5k2c2 (Derek L. Ramsey): The Pill Causes Bad Mate Selection (2019/11/8) [Archive]

- Σ Frame: How the Pill Affects Attraction and Mating (2020/8/26)

# Dealing with the Mother-in-Law Curse

May 24, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Family baggage from the past can be the death knell to a marriage if not addressed properly.*

**Readership:** Men; Married Men
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a conversation that appeared under Thedeti's post, What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31). Comments edited for clarity and readability.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Case Study 1 – RedPillBoomer's Wife and Her Mother

**RedPillBoomer** *says:*

My wife was a fairly agreeable woman when I married her 32 years ago. However, there was one red flag that I didn't even recognize at the time, her relationship with her mother. She had 'mommy issues' because her mother was a mess in a number of ways. Fortunately, she didn't have any daddy issues. Her relationship with her father was very solid (parents were still married, no divorce). HOWEVER, even though it was just one red flag that was missed by clueless, Blue Pill me, it made the first ten years of our marriage difficult as she worked through her mommy issues. We came close to divorce over it. Thankfully, the mommy issues were correctable, and in the course of time, another decade or so, she got them worked out to the point where now, they are a non-issue.

So, I dodged a bullet, but not without significant personal cost to me during those first ten years. We have a really good marriage now, and that is a testament in part to her agreeableness. From that spirit of agreeableness, she worked very hard on overcoming her mommy issues, and eventually did. She was willing to accept her 'problem' and do the work to correct it; but it took a lot of work on her part. Kudos to her for doing the work. Kudos to me I guess for being patient.

Knowing what I know now, would I marry her over again? Yes, BUT, the Red Pill version of me would have to do a lot of what Thedeti talked about in this post. If I had back then, assuming I'd been aware, AKA Red Pilled enough, AND had some coaching from the men on this blog; I'd have probably avoided much, if not most, of the headaches I went through during the first ten years of my marriage.

Gentlemen, as you all know, there are NO unicorns out there.  There are some women who are marriage material, but they must be vetted thoroughly for ‘agreeableness’ or else a man, particularly in these times, is headed for potentially his own mini version of the proverbial ‘hell on earth.’  It’s a sad reality, but a reality nonetheless.

## Case Study 2 – Eutrapelia’s Wife and Her Mother

**Eutrapelia2001** *says:*

How did you resolve the mother issues?  I have a similar issue right now.

For the past 11 years, even longer if you count the last part of dating where I started to see these issues, my wife has been embroiled in a two-front war with the fronts never occurring at the same time.  She has a certifiable NPD mother with all the typical consequences of that situation, i.e. golden children, scapegoats, and the infamous flying monkeys.  My wife has often been the scapegoat except when my wife is feeding her mother drama about our marriage.

This dynamic starts off with a fight with her mom or one of her sisters.  The family turns against her and she turns to me for guidance and comfort.  I help her deal with the situation in a healthy fashion, working to establish healthy boundaries without cutting ties, but being willing to do so, if necessary.  This setting of boundaries then becomes a source of family drama.  However, after a time, my wife’s mother will stop the scapegoating and slowly bring my wife back into her circle of influence.  The price of admission, so to speak, is providing the mother with narcissistic supply by recounting examples of me putting my foot down on something (like where our daughter is to go for First Communion classes) and how dictatorial I am, etc.

This dynamic goes back and forth where my wife comes to me for comfort with family drama and then throws me under the bus with family and friends without a second thought, looking for comfort for her own ego and need to control.  Then it is the "boundaries" that I attempted to have her set for her family are set against me under the advice of her mother.  What makes this effective against my wife is that her mother never gave her approval or much love growing up.  She is always seeking after it, even in adulthood.  It doesn't matter if she has to create fissures and destroy the reputation of her husband in a way that only a woman can.  I would also add that the mother-in-law is only too happy to split her daughter away from me in subtle and explicit ways because the MIL has come to realize that I have her number and won't allow her to manipulate me.

It took me a while to wake up to this dynamic for a couple of reasons.  First, no men in my past would talk about these kinds of dynamics or didn't understand them themselves.  Second, I had never come across this level of skilled and deliberate manipulation.  In a twisted fashion, I am awed by their prowess and have learned in many ways.  Not being a naturally manipulative person, it has been a difficult path to understand this mentality and then learn to navigate it.

Any advice would be greatly appreciated.

# Jack’s Advice to Eutrapelia

**Jack** *says:*

In Eutrapelia’s situation, he is dealing with a family (or “generational”) curse — that is, it’s a destructive dynamic that has a life of its own, it spreads from family member to family member, and gets repeated from generation to generation. Certain expressions of love are withheld (by scapegoating in this case), causing other family members to suffer, and then a reprieve of the suffering is used as a ransom or method of control. IOW, it plays off of emotional needs (through a carefully controlled balance of drama and scapegoating) and ego affirmation (through conditional acceptance). It seems like Eutrapelia has come to understand this destructive dynamic and how it works. It helps that he recognizes that for what it is. The identification of the problem is the first step to correcting it.

Eutrapelia’s situation is different from the one Thedeti is addressing in his post. Deti is talking about a rebellious wife — a wife who knows what she should do but refuses to do it, or a very immature wife who is predominantly swayed by her feelings and/or feminist dogma, and who has no concept of personal responsibility.

Since the problem itself is different, the way Eutrapelia should handle this problem is also different from what deti suggests. A rebellious wife tears down the marital relationship, but a family curse tears down the individual, and yes, this can also tear down the marriage, the whole family and children too, if left unchecked. It often does just that.

I suggest that Eutrapelia should try to make his wife understand this dynamic from an objective viewpoint. Explain to her what he sees happening, just like he described above. It will help if he does it at a time when she is in a better mood. When she begins to recognize the pattern, then she’ll be able to view the situation more objectively, and see how unhealthy and damaging it is. He might have to talk to her about it many times,

and it might take a while to see results.

## Case Study 3 – Jack's Wife and Her Mother

As an example, I'll describe a situation that my wife had with her mother. It's probably not as severe or destructive as the situation with Eutrapelia's MIL is, but it should give you an idea of how to deal with it.

My wife and her mother always had this emotional enmeshment. (Not sure if that's the correct psychological term, but it is a good descriptor.) My MIL had this long running habit of controlling my wife's behaviors and general opinions of things by playing the blame-shame-game. My wife kept coming back for more because she wanted the attention. IOW, it made her feel loved. They've been like this ever since my wife was a child.

I discovered this problem like this. After we married, my wife talked to her mother on the phone every day, sometimes for more than an hour. At first, I didn't think this in itself was a problem, but every time she talked with her mother, she was angry and distraught for several hours afterwards. It took me a while to figure out that her mother was the cause of her distemper because I assumed my wife was upset about something they discussed, but after a while, I saw that practically *every time* she talked with her mother, she was gritchy for the rest of the day. Once I identified *her mother* as the cause of her negativity, and not the *content* of their talk, I pointed this out to her. *"**Every time** you talk to your mother, you're in a bad mood for the rest of the day!"* Of course, this made her angry and she said I was hating on her mother and so on. But I continued to point this out every time it happened. After a few months, she started to believe me.

Eventually, a day came when I pointed this out to her and she asked me what she should do about this. (I waited until this time because it was important to her for me to let her see this dynamic for herself and desire a change, rather than for me to try to force a change of her behavior. IOW, I had to be patient and let her grow at her own pace.) So I told her, *"Limit your phone calls with your mother to 10 minutes, once a week. If she calls more frequently, then don't answer, or else, answer and tell her you're too busy to talk right now and hang up."* She didn't want to do this at first, but as the emotional turmoil continued to drag her down (amplified by my bringing her attention to it), she became more willing to follow my advice, and she made some effort to spend less time on the phone with her mother. As a result, she spent more time talking with me, and she was in a better mood too. When I pointed out this change to her, she became more convinced that I was right about her and her mother. Not long after this, she really stuck to the "rule" of *"10 minutes, once a week"*. Within a couple months, she was practically a different person! Eventually, a day came when she realized she was much happier than she was before and she thanked me for this.

Now we're on to the next thing — being thankful for the small blessings in life. I'm handling this in pretty much the same way. I started off by explaining to her how happiness is tied to thankfulness. Then after that, every time she complains or is stubbornly negative, I point out how the situation could be viewed as a "glass half full". She is slowly catching on.

In summary, I urged my wife to draw boundaries for herself, rather than me setting boundaries for her. It took time and patience, but now she's able to do this for herself.

# Case Study 4 – RedPillBoomer's Wife's Recovery

**RedPillBoomer** *says:*

> *"How did you resolve the mother issues?  I have a similar issue right now."*

I asked my wife about this so I could respond here.  Her mother, we believe, has a couple disorders catalogued in the Diagnostic Statistical Manual: Social Anxiety Disorder and Avoidance Personality Disorder (co-morbid with Dependent Personality Disorder, with elements of the Borderline and Paranoia thrown in there for good measure), quite the witches brew.  She's a piece of work, and so is her younger sister, both from one of those "vaunted" 1950s / early 60s families that get stereotyped as "wonderful" because of the family stability, i.e. few divorces.  Her mother's family, I can tell you, while superficially they resembled *Leave it to Beaver* or *Mayberry RFD*, it was anything but that, once you got on the inside of it.  A real sh!t show of a family.

My wife's "mommy issues" really put a strain on our relationship and the family as well during the early years of our marriage and family formation.  If my wife wasn't a Christian, and as importantly, really DEDICATED to doing her self work on the road to healing, we would never have made it as a couple or a family.

Anyways, the short of my wife's long journey to healing began with her having a nervous breakdown and then seeing a couple of therapists in the first ten years of our marriage for deep inner work.  She said the big thing breakthrough-wise for her was the CBT (Cognitive Behavioral Therapy) work she did with her therapists.  It began surfacing deep habits she had in relating to the world and others acquired from her mother's pitiful role modeling.

Another big thing, surprisingly, was her enrolling in a Karate class with me and actually making it all the way to black belt.  It took her four years to get there, the equivalent of a college degree in terms of time length.  Why so significant?  She said it was the first time she'd completed anything in her life that required such commitment; and it was all her doing, it had nothing to do with her family of origin (they are a bunch of mediocre life performers).  She didn't count getting her high school diploma as that was a fairly easy thing for her since she was a good, dedicated student growing up.  However, she did this (graduated from high school) in the midst of moving SEVENTEEN times growing up as her mom yanked them all over the country.  Her dad was an oilfield manager, and very good at it, a masculine guy, but of course, Blue Pilled to the core.  He let his nutcase of a wife jerk the family all over the country in chase of her dreams, or running from some perceived slight from family members (particularly her mother-in-law) or the people in her communities (the paranoid side of her).

The next thing for my wife was getting her college degree from Rutgers (in Teaching) and then her Master's Degree from Liberty University (in Therapeutic Counseling); AND taking her first job as a teacher teaching in an inner city school in Trenton New Jersey.  She learned that a lot of those kids had come from dysfunctional family of origin situations (many much worse than hers, if that's possible) and she had compassion for them; and just as importantly, the KNOW HOW in how to help them, i.e. teach them AND address their socio-emotional issues at the same time.  She said she learned a lot about herself through those kids and their family situations.

The last big piece of her healing was taking a course in Reactive Attachment Disorder for her Counseling career development / career broadening.  In taking this course she realized it was exactly what she developed growing up; she now had a name for it and a diagnosis / treatment to go with it.  She was floored, and tenaciously and persistently dove into the subject to learn everything she could.  She said she learned more about herself in that course then everything that went before it put together.  An exaggeration I believe, but an exaggeration to show how important it was to finally get a name and diagnosis of what was wrong with her that her mother had caused.

She continues to study to this day, but is now more dedicated to helping others heal, and she's really good at it.  I mean like darn good!  She feels she still has work to do on herself, but I'd say from where I sit, she's 100% healed.  That's the short story version of her journey.  I know there was more to it, but those are the things she highlighted when I asked her so I could respond to your question.  Hope this helps!

## Summary

In general, if a man can get his wife to see how the bad dynamic works, either by explaining it to her, or by educating her in the matter, and then instruct her how she can get control of the situation by drawing boundaries, then he'll be giving her a clear choice to do the right thing.  (So many people continue doing the wrong thing because they're not sure what the right thing would be.)

Sometimes the damage is so deep that it cannot be ascertained (like with RPB's wife). In this case, diligent prayer and faith in the Power of Christ are needed to bring those issues to the surface where they can be dealt with properly. (RPB didn't mention this, but the serendipities expressed in his testimony makes me certain it was there.)

Be that objective voice in her life, calling out directions for her to find her way out of the woods. Again, it takes patience.

## Related

Dalrock wrote two classic posts about how to deal with a troublesome MIL. Reading these are a must for every married man.

- Dalrock: The curse of female power (2010/9/12)
- Dalrock: A wife's best defense against a troublesome mother-in-law. (2013/3/13)
- Dalrock: Revisiting the question of a troublesome mother-in-law. (2015/5/29)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Riding the Raging Rivulet (2022/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Name it to Change it! (2022/10/21)

# Single moms can’t escape the shame.

May 26, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Shame on those who forsake the Feminist Life Script to have a child.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Introduction

In The normalization of the trashy single mother. (2012/10/18), Dalrock noted,

> “With the exception of widows, single mothers have traditionally faced strong social stigma. Feminists have made removing this stigma a priority as it is essential in order to free women from the reciprocal obligations which traditionally have come with motherhood. Feminism is far more about removing women’s responsibilities than it is about increasing women’s rights, so this is a critical area of focus for feminism.”

He goes on to say that feminists have been very successful removing the stigma associated with unwed motherhood *on the surface*.

The rest of Dalrock’s post highlights the prevalence of OOW births and fatherlessness, and goes over a few religious conservatives and other media sources who have made efforts in shifting the Overton window towards greater acceptance of single mothers and OOW births.

Dalrock ends with this conclusion [emphasis mine],

> “To some degree this represents an overall loss of class by mothers in general, but it is also clear that single mothers and soon to be single mothers are leading the cultural charge here. **As this progresses further it will put more and more strain on “Team Woman”** as higher class married mothers become less and less comfortable being associated with low class single mothers.”

Kylie Jenner with daughter, Stormi. An upper class single mom setting the fashion trend for lower and middle class single mothers to follow.

Dalrock was right in saying the reframing of single motherhood is only **on the surface**, and that it actually puts more strain on "Team Woman". But contrary to what Dalrock predicted, and as readers will see upon further reading, the strain is not so much on higher class married mothers associating with single mothers (partly because the former's numbers are decreasing, and partly because many higher class women are also having children out of wedlock), but moreso on single childless women to put aside their differences with single mothers and overcome their innate self-stratifying discriminations based on marriage, motherhood, and status.

Almost 8 years after Dalrock's assessments, we see "Team Woman" has made no progress on this issue.  When we look at the reality on the ground, "Team Woman" is dropping the ball.  Women are the *first* to stigmatize and reject pregnant single mommies, and readers who are aware of this can observe this everywhere.

Here's a good example.

## Case Study – *"I got knocked up by the Boss!"*

Reddit/Relationships: My coworkers / friends are treating me coldly after they found out I'm [28/F] pregnant with our boss' [28/M] baby. (2020/9/26)

Over on Reddit, one woman (ThrowRAbossbaby) posted a story about cohabitating with her boss during the COVID lockdown.  She says she *"ended up hooking up with him"*, and got pregnant.

> "I work in a team with 5 other people who I've grown close to over the 3 years

> I've worked here. I consider them more friends than coworkers at this point. We work for a company founded by Caleb, who I've also been friends with since college."

She nonchalantly calls Caleb a "friend", but actually, he is her boss and the father of her child. I wouldn't doubt that he invited her to the interview, and I wouldn't be surprised if they had pegged the pooch at some point in time before she took this job.

> "Caleb and I spent the quarantine together at his place because I have a roommate who made working from home impossible. We ended up hooking up during it and now I'm 17 weeks pregnant. We talked about it and decided to keep the baby and co-parent. We've both only told our families about the pregnancy.

She says her roommate *"made working at home impossible."* M'kay… A likely excuse.

*"We ended up hooking up…"* LMAO at the denial, AS IF she NEVER anticipated THAT possibility! This sounds like *"It just happened!"* — the old quip women use to feign innocence by denying agency.

Face it… She was seduced by an old lover to resume their affections.

> "We started working from the office again two weeks ago. You can't really tell I'm pregnant if I wear baggy clothes so no one at work knew except for Caleb's older sister who also works for the company. On Monday, she was asking me when we were going to decorate the nursery and she was complaining because Caleb told her she couldn't help. One of my coworkers overheard and asked if I was pregnant. I reluctantly told her. She ended up telling the other girls in our team. **At first, they all seemed happy for me but slowly they've been**

> **acting weird / cold towards me.**"

So what could have turned "Team Woman" against her?

I can imagine everything was peachy from her perspective. Shacking up with an old flame during the lockdown. Working from home. Frequent coffee breaks and fondling sessions throughout the day. Netflix every night followed by regular hot sex. Breakfast in bed followed by an all-morning romp. Everything seemed to be going *swell*.

*Until…* Her busybody coworkers heard the cubicle wind and it all went *belly up*.

* *Surveys report between 15% to 27% of women have had a sexual relationship with their supervisor. That's* ***at least*** *1 out of every 7 women you work with!*

# Office Politics

> "The team has a running joke about one of the girls wanting to sleep with Caleb. She's always denied it and claimed she wasn't interested in him."

So Caleb is obviously a top 10 percenter, judging by his reputation with the ladies. I wouldn't be surprised if he's gone into other chicks at the office too.

> "They usually make the joke whenever he comes to our floor, which he did on Thursday. Someone made the joke and the girl replied with *"[my name] beat me to it"*. She said it in a way that felt like she was taking a jab towards me."

Female competition and the related stage show reinforce the Tingles which are then transformed into bitter envy / jealousy when bodies start slapping. This is amplified further when the object of dripping desire is transfixed in fatherhood. Paternal

preselection provides a positive feedback amplifying the drama.

> "I wouldn't have hooked up with him if I knew she liked him…"

**Translation:** *"I wouldn't have moved in with him if I knew she was banging him too…"*

> "…and I feel like her denial was mostly because she knew we were friends and everyone else probably knew she really liked him."

No.  It's because to the feminine psyche, secretive sex is "empowering", and accountability and responsibility are anathema.

> "I think I've realized that the jokes hold some truth to them, and I feel incredibly guilty and a little dumb now."

Like Jesus said,

> *"Out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks."*
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 12:34-35*

These jokes are a collective catharsis for all the wimminz' guilt arising from lust and shagging on the fly.  All the signs are evident.

## Imposing Shame

The fantasy land is shattered when the news gets out.

> "I'm pregnant with our bosses' baby and my colleagues / friends have started behaving weird / coldly towards me after finding out."**

Apparently, the HUSsy harridans have employed a number of female control tactics (e.g. backbiting, backchannel communications, conniving, conspiracy, Gaslighting, passive aggressiveness, loaded hurtful comments, shifting responsibility, the Blame Game, and yes, the Shame Game) to oust her from the herd as a social pariah.

> "I think it's because one of the girls in my team likes our boss and now I feel incredibly guilty."**

**Translation:** *"I realized that I'm not the only lonely coquette who's spreading her soul for the suave supervisor. I'm just the only one stupid enough to get pregnant by him and then let everyone know about it."*

Notice here that she *didn't* feel ashamed or guilty for shacking up with her boss. She *didn't* feel ashamed or guilty for getting pregnant out of wedlock. No, she never felt ashamed / guilty *until* everyone at the workplace knew she was prego.

So why does she feel ashamed / guilty about this *now*?

I suspect she feels guilty because her cover of secrecy is blown, thereby ruining the *Sex and the City* narrative for everyone at the office. She may also feel guilty for giving up on the Feminist Life Script. As a single mother, she can't join in the vulgar bacchanalia of "Team Woman" any longer. She can't fly the virtue signaling flag of forny feminism with full flair any further. Perhaps she even feels guilty for NOT having the stones to abort her baby.

Furthermore, by cashing in her reproductive chips, she probably made many of the fempowerment hens in the clownhouse feel guilty if they had ever slept with a married man or had an abortion, or regretful for NOT having a child of their own.

In sum, she's ousted herself and all her coworkers from any further frolicking in the Feminist fantasy land. And worst of all… (Gasp!) She is now REJECTED from the harridan herd! No more fun with *"Friends"*.

That's why she feels dumb and guilty.

The henhouse would have looked the other way if her liaisons with the boss were discreet, as that would maintain a much needed shroud of secrecy necessary for the collective fantasy, the jokes, and the private affairs to continue.  But now that the truth is out, the joys of sneaking around and joking about it are gone, and their fantasy world is transmogrified into reality.  Now everyone has to accept full responsibility for their relationships with Caleb.  ThrowRAbossbaby has to settle down with raising a child with Caleb, and the others have to limit or go without his attentions or else risk being outed as a peen-poacher.  She has cancelled the creamy charades for all of them.

If she decided to have a baby with Randy Random, perhaps the henhouse herd wouldn't have cared in the slightest, and would've indulged in the typical joys of "Team Woman" offering faux fluffy feeelz disguised as congratulations.  But when the news hits that she's pregnant with *the boss' baby*…  Well, *now* there's a socially significant man of authority who's directly involved.  Worse, it's a man the other women must defer to on a daily basis, which puts Ms. ThrowRAbossbaby a square notch above the others in social primacy and status.  Worst of all, it destroys the Sexually Liberated / Strong Independent Woman / Feminine Mystique narrative.  Suddenly the lies are not so pretty anymore.

So instead of honoring her as a single mother, as would be prescribed by Feminism / "Team Woman", they knock her down as a punishment for ruining their sexual playground (headquartered at the office), and also so they won't have to humble themselves in sincere deference to one who was once their equal, but has risen to be the boss's defacto concubine.  The purported issues of the father being her boss, her getting "special treatment", and so on are little more than an angry ego defense, a virtue signaling cover, and/or a good excuse to engage in the turd flinging.

> "Is there anything I can do to rectify this situation?"**

**Translation:** *"Calling on "Team Woman"…  Give me some sympathy!"*

But there's no sympathy from her coworkers, so she runs to Reddit to wipe her tears.

# Snowballing Shame

The rejection and shame didn't end with ThrowRAbossbaby's coworkers.  It continued in the comments under her Reddit post.  Here are a few. The general flavors of the comments are summarized in the subtitles. Most of these statements express passive-aggressive shaming.

** *We never see any report of, nor an appeal to, the man's position, nor any account of his circumstances, feelings, or intentions.  Evidently he doesn't matter, as if he's just a clueless Tingle generator who's getting played (with) by all these women.*

## Converged Moralizing

2percentevil wrote,

> "You shouldn't feel bad because you slept with someone that somebody else lied about actually having a crush on.  If they denied it, you have no way of knowing they liked that person.  You should feel bad because you moved in with your boss and then slept with him.  It's just not appropriate in any way and I'm not shocked everyone is acting weird around you; they're assuming you've been getting special treatment.  It's time to switch jobs, don't sh!t where you eat."

**Translation:** *"You deserve the shame for being an idiot, but everybody sleeps around, so don't let it get to you."*

## Prego wins the ultimate prize, but with penalties assigned.

nblackhand wrote,

> "Yeah, let's be real, there was no making this not weird. They cannot just treat you like a normal colleague and friend, because you aren't. You're the mother of their boss's child, and they have to act accordingly."

**Translation:** *"You've been kicked out of "Team Woman." Tough sh!t!"*

mockingbird82 poured on the shame in writing [emphasis mine],

> "**That's to be expected.** There is now a power imbalance because you will (and have been) getting unequal treatment. **I'm not going to chastise you** for sleeping with him because you did know him prior to working for him, but **it's a bad idea** for people to get into relationships at work for a myriad of reasons, especially when one is a supervisor (or the actual boss). **You're now in the thick of it.**"

*"That's to be expected."* and *"...it's a bad idea..."* **Translation:** *"You're stupid!"*

*"I'm not going to chastise you..."* **Translation:** *"You should be ashamed, but if I blamed you, I would be an uncool hypocrite."*

*"You're now in the thick of it."* **Translation:** *"You deserve it! Tough sh!t!"* (with schadenfreude)

rlroyal52 wrote this cynical chastisement,

> "It's kind of a situation where it should be a shock and more should be expected. There will be comments and feelings like, *"In this day and age, nobody should get pregnant on accident, and if that can't be handled, then..."* [...] ...in a small workplace, I can't imagine it will get much better when the drama happens, like when he gets a gf or you get a bf and the baby is involved. It's a hard situation

> to be in."

**Translation:** *"Don't blame "Team Woman. YOU are the dummy! You should have gotten an abortion. Go back to the carousel where you belong. Who gives a sh!t about the baby?"*

In summary, it's pretty clear that Caleb is the prize, but it's also clear that having his baby is penalty.**

## Old Flames Flicker Forever

The author of the OP, ThrowRAbossbaby, finally comes out with a confession.

> "I probably should've included this in the OP but we dated briefly in college (my coworkers know this). Sorry if this is TMI but we didn't have unprotected sex once. We had protected sex multiple times."

Now the truth comes out. They go back a long way, just as I suspected. And they were getting it on. It wasn't an "accident".

marie96336 responded,

> "That's probably why there were undertones of some kind of feelings there."

Normgirl added,

> "Yeah this makes sense why the girl wouldn't admit to liking the boss when OP was around."

Yes. I can't believe that the other women who were joking and then became jealous were totally innocent. I suspect others were also banging the dude on the down low (or had in the past), and were keeping it quiet so that it wouldn't create a commotion in the

workplace.

## “Team Woman” has Failed

Women are in a dire dilemma when it comes to having a child these days.  Getting pregnant out of wedlock has always been shameful, and this is what Feminists have been trying to reverse.  However, getting pregnant out of wedlock is still shameful even from the feminist point of view, but for different reasons.  Instead of being shamed for playing the harlot, as was done in times past, a single mother is now shamed for exposing the soft harems in the workplace. She is shamed for ruining the feminist fantasy. By having a baby, she reveals that women are not as Strong and Independent as it is imagined women *should* be, and she is shamed for this.  She is shamed for not continuing her career and c0ck carousing until the ripe old age of 29.999.  She is shamed for sacrificing 10 months of her finest carousel riding days to having a child with a man. Most of all, she is shamed for shaming her peers by defeating them in the sexual market evolutionary race and locking down a long term commitment / investment from a HVM in the form of a child.

So we see that no matter how much the zeitgeist glorifies single mommyhood, when the rubber meets the rod, Female envy, herd mentality, and status signaling take over and “Team Woman” disintegrates over petty squabbles.

Moreover, single moms can’t escape the shame — especially those that breed jealousy by sexing up and procreating with the studly supervisor, thereby beating all her competitors to the evolutionary finish line.

# Related

- Dalrock: Won’t someone think of the children who want to become single mothers? (2018/1/25)
- Inside the University of Melbourne: Whoredom (2019/3/16)
- Σ Frame: They shall be saved through child bearing. (2019/5/9)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)

# An open letter to Christian Wives

May 27, 2023 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*If a wife isn't* submitting *to her husband* in **all things**, *then she doesn't have a Christian marriage!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Wives and Mothers
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Wifely Submission has become a Profane Topic and an Illegal Practice

The Western world has created all kinds of exceptions to wifely submission, accompanied by well-developed justifications.

The main reason, the only reason, women submitted before the Sexual Revolution was because they had no choice if they wanted a man's money and resources.

Now? Women can get their own resources (but never enough — men are still better at getting, managing, and marshaling resources than women are). Now, women are on par with men in every significant way, via legal fictions and constructs, and men go along with it because they want püssy. So, given all this, why should women submit?

No one is going to make them do it — making a woman submit is illegal.

# Apostate Churches do not teach Submission

The primary reason churchians, Christians, and protestant family "ministries" like *Crossway*, *Family Life Today*, *Focus on the Family*, Steve Arterburn's organizations, and others, have relationships that break down, is that they cannot bear the concept of wifely submission to husbands. They can't deal with it. They can't accept it. They cannot get all the way to actually implementing *"Wives, submit to your husbands as unto the Lord"* (Ephesians 5:22), and *"Wives, submit to your husbands in all things"* (Ephesians 5:24). They cannot deal with or accept that concept.

They especially cannot deal with *"all things"*. All things means **ALL things.** It doesn't mean *"some things"* or *"most things"* or *"things we agree on"* or *"things that don't make me feel bad"* or *"things that don't make me uncomfortable"* or *"things that I want to submit on."* It means **all things**. It means *everything*. It means **no exceptions, ever.**

It says *"as unto the Lord."* That means *"all the time, every time."* It doesn't mean *"when I feel like it"* or *"when he's doing what I want him to do"* or *"when he's obeying God"* or *"when he's going to church"* or *"when he's reading his Bible as often as I think he should"* or *"when I feel good about my marriage."* It means **ALL the time, every time, without exception.**

But is this what is taught within the church?

No. Today's feminist "theology" tells us, yes, wives have to submit to husbands. Yes, they do. But the conditions for submitting are entirely up to the wife. They have to "submit" ONLY if the husband *earns* it. ONLY if he is doing everything *she* wants. ONLY if he is "Godly" enough for *her*. ONLY if he is leading her where she is comfortable going. She must submit, but ONLY if she is comfortable submitting to him and his courses of action. She must submit, but ONLY if he is "Godly" and "doing Godly things". She must submit, but never, ever sexually. Because, see, he's not entitled to sex. He has to "earn" sex. Just ask Dr. R. Albert Mohler of the SBC.

Submission ONLY with all kinds of whimsical conditions attached is not *really* submission. All of this is pure evil from the pit of hell. It is destroying marriages, destroying men, and destroying women.

## Submission is a Choice

The main message the church is giving to married couples and husbands especially is that the husband has to do all the work to make submission simple and easy for the wife, and if he doesn't do that for whatever reason, then the wife is fully within her rights to disobey.

But this is not how it works.

Scripture doesn't say anything about husbands having to *do anything* to *earn* that level of obedience and submission. A husband has done all he needs to do to earn that submission when he marries a woman. He is entitled to that submission by virtue of his position: *a position she agreed to put him in when she said* "yes" *to his marriage proposal. A position she put him in when she stood up in front of his family, her family, and God, and agreed to love, honor and obey him, and then when she laid down with him that night.* And if she says, *"Well, I didn't agree to THAT"*, well then, she didn't agree to a *Christian marriage*,* and if she's not fully married, then he's free to dump her and find someone else — and he's free to take his money with him and she is free to hit the bricks. If she's not married, then she's just playing house, cohabitating, fornicating, and he doesn't *owe* her anything — especially not sexual fidelity.

Scripture doesn't say anything about submission to a *Godly man*. She still has to submit to a nonChristian husband. She still has to submit to a husband who has never been a Christian, who is questioning his faith, who is going through a crisis of faith, who stops going to Church, and even husbands who leave the faith. As long as he consents to live with her and discharge husbandly duties, she is still required to submit. Again — she picked him. She chose him. She stood in front of his family, her family, and God, and took

vows, and then laid down with him.

She didn't have to do any of those things. She chose to do them. So if she's going to do those things, then she must also submit — even if he's an unbeliever, even if he's a terrible husband, even if he does evil, even if he IS evil (because we all do evil and we all have evil in our hearts).

This is why women shouldn't trust themselves to pick good men: Because when left to their own devices, they pick sexy bad boys who overreach and who *do evil* and *are evil*. Nevertheless, if a woman married him, then she has to submit to him. Otherwise, she's not a Christian wife and she can't expect God to bless her marriage in any way, in spite of the problems she brought upon herself.

Scripture also doesn't say anything about submitting to "men" or "a man". It requires submission to *husbands*. This is another strawman women always use — *"I am not going to submit to men! I am not going to obey a man!"* No one says you have to, sweetie. You don't have to obey "men". You don't have to submit to "a man". You just have to trust, obey, and submit to the husband you freely chose.

Besides, this statement is a copout, like DeepStrength said:

> "Women have no trouble submitting to their boss at work or their teacher in school or other human authorities because it is normal. But God forbid they submit to the husband to whom they committed their life to, who loves them the most, and the one they vowed to be with before God."

The only man that scripture requires a wife to obey is her husband — again, *because she agreed to that when she picked him*. If she didn't want to submit to a husband, then she didn't have to get married. If she didn't want to submit to THIS man, she didn't have to

pick THIS man, and she didn't have to marry him.

## Women Marry for Ulterior Motives

Women have absolutely no intention of fulfilling Titus 2:3-5.

Women don't even want a *Christian marriage*. They don't. They want a *legal marriage*. They want a legal claim on a man's resources. And they demand husbands' absolute unswerving fealty and obedience to *"husbands, love your wives as Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her."* Oh yes, women love that scripture. Every husband better be ready to be nailed to his own personal cross and hoisted 10 feet high. Every husband better damn well be ready to sacrifice everything for snookums. Because *"that's what the scripture says!!* ***You have to love me no matter what! You have to give yourself up for me! That's what God commands!"*** They want men to be married to women; but women don't want to be married to men. They don't want to do what the Lord commands them to do, and they won't do it. Why should they do it, when they can go even to their own pastors for exceptions and absolution from that requirement?

If the wife decides not to have a Christian marriage, then why should the husband?

Why should a husband give himself up for a wife, when she will not submit to him?

## Trust and Obedience

Whenever women are asked to trust and obey their husbands, the worry women always bring up is that her husband will ask her to do something that is unethical or even sinful. Of course, this argument is cherry picked from the defiled depths of female fantasies.

Scott brought this into sharp focus for me.

When wives ask…

*“But… but… but… What if he asks me to rob a bank!”*

The proper response is…

*“Uh huh. Because there’s such an epidemic of Christian male bank robbers. Because there’s such an epidemic of Christian men demanding that their wives rob banks…”*

But even in the worst case scenario, and in spite of the obfuscation designed to avoid doing what is clearly stated in the scriptures, wives are still required to obey their husbands.

*“Well, what if he wants me to get an abortion??”* Then you do what he demands. You picked him.

*“Well, what if he wants to do weird sex stuff?”* Then you do what he asks. You picked him.

*“What if he’s mean to me? What if he lords his position over me? What if he’s overreaching?”* Then you don’t trust him. In that case, don’t pick him. Or else, why did you pick him?

Women who come up with these justifications are revealing that they don’t honestly believe 1 Peter 3:1:

> “…wives, be subject to your own husbands, so that even if some do not obey the word, they may be won without a word by the conduct of their wives…”

By extension, they’re also revealing that they don’t believe God will regenerate their husbands (or don’t want Him to because they prefer to have a bad boy), and they don’t trust God to guide and protect the two of them through the process.

# Women must Decide

Women don't have to marry. They don't have to pick a man. They don't need to have sex or raise children. They don't have to do any of this.

But if they do decide to marry, then they have to follow through in obedience to God. They have to trust and obey their husband. And this is a habit that begins long before marriage. One reason women marry bad boys is because women do not trust other men in their families to help them pick good men. Then this results in women picking men they don't trust, and then they cannot trust the men they married.

*No matter who you marry, you have to live with the consequences*, which is also something women aren't very good at.

If wives ONLY submit when it's easy, or ONLY when they feel like it, or ONLY when their personal preferences are met, then they're not truly submitting. Submission is not commanded of wives because it is easy, but because it is hard. Yes, it is much harder if her husband is not kind, patient, and loving, but most wives don't pick men on the basis of how easy it is to submit to him, because they never intended to really, *fully* submit to him in the first place. They think submission is optional, and only when it is convenient to their own interests.

Women need to start submitting to their husbands *in ALL things*. Wives need to submit to the men they picked. If they cannot do that or don't want to, then they better start learning how. If they don't want to do this, then they shouldn't get married and shouldn't complain about the consequences.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Somewhere Down the Mystic River (2019/11/23)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The parallels of temptation with sex and marriage (2022/2/8)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame: Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- The Transformed Wife: Submission is God's Ordained Hierarchy (2022/11/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority in marriage is a must (2023/5/27)

# Cathodoxy's Sacramental Marriage Construct

May 29, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is its purpose? What is its authority?*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Confusion Surrounds what Marriage is all about

Under Red Pill Apostle's post, 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15), there was a long discussion (starting here) about the value and purpose of marriage in terms of whether it is a Civil / Contractual / Covenantal / Natural / Sacramental Marriage. This opened up a can of worms concerning the definitions and characteristics of each. I still haven't figured that all out, but when I do (God willing), I'll write a post about my conclusions. Since these definitions remain unclear, and to avoid unfruitful tangents in the comments, I will not dive into these distinctions very deeply.

Instead, in this mini-series, I'll look at how marriage as an institution is regarded, structured, and handled by the church and how that is perceived by the individual, whether single, married, Christian, or pagan. I'll focus on the Catholic church as a topic of discussion, but these observations could well extend to the Orthodox or the Protestant churches as well, according to their respective concepts of marriage, etc.

In these writings, it is not my intention to attack the authority, glory, validity, or value of the church, but only to provide an objective frame of reference that would allow readers to think these things through.

# The Catholic Church's Purposes for Establishing Sacramental Marriage

As a comprehensive assessment of my readings on this topic, the Catholic Church's purposes for establishing the Sacramental Marriage construct (as found in Catholic sources online) are as follows.

1. To reinforce the authority of the Bible and/or the church concerning marriage as ordained by God.
2. To provide a theoretical framework of marriage that coincides with doctrine.
3. To provide a practical understanding of marriage that is able to conveniently avoid, handle, or sidestep conflicting issues and disagreements, including a way to escape dipping into the progressive / worldly shizz.
4. To provide clarity in sorting out many of the confusing or difficult issues that arise in marriage and especially annulment / divorce.
5. The distinction of a sacramental marriage is made to differentiate it from marriages which are not Biblical, i.e. fruit loop "marriages".

There could be others I have missed, but anyway…

These are different from God's purposes for marriage as recognized by the Catholic Church (which Thedeti and Jack outlined in the introduction of this post).

As you can see, the primary purpose of the Sacramental Marriage construct is administrative in nature — to monitor church life and to provide a framework for regulating ecclesiastical activities, such as recognizing marriages, counseling, etc.  It is

not to redeem people* nor even to improve marriages.*  Only God has that power.

* *If readers find some Catholic teachings to this effect, please share links / quotes / etc. in the comments as well as the type of church it is.*

## Are the Church Policies and Teachings on Sacramental Marriage a Social Polity or a Doctrine of Salvation?

First of all (and I'll go out on a limb to say this), the Catholic church doesn't have a monopoly on marriage and salvation.  That is to say, there is not a direct one-to-one correlation between baptism, salvation, and a sanctified marriage, etc.  Many Catholics are baptized and yet they still have a horrible marriage, while some others have never cast a shadow in church but still find marital bliss.

I have come to the conclusion that only God can grant a successful marriage — not baptism in a church, etc.

That said, I view the church's policies and regulations on marriage to be their best attempt to establish a social order within the church, done in the hope that constituents might achieve sanctity and holiness through faith and by God's grace.  This is both a *hope* and a *cope* — it is not a fail-proof system, unfortunately.  It is a clumsy implementation because of the nature of the beast, and yet it is necessary in order to maintain clarity, structure, and order.

However, in the mind of the layman, since these concepts are the policy of THE CATHOLIC CHURCH, and because human beings commonly make the false assumption that our most

natural and basic sense of a thing is the *correct* one, it takes on a weighty significance that is larger than life.  [These false impressions were referred to respectively as *"The Idols of the Marketplace"* and "*The Idols of the Tribe*", by Francis Bacon (1561-1626).]

According to this quote, Catholic sacramental marriage is apparently the gospel of collective salvation that will redeem us from all the ills of society.
So when the Catholic church officially implements the Sacramental Marriage construct as an interminable element of its constitution, the weight of the law affecting men's minds and consciences tends to set whatever notions they may have about that in concrete, and thus they are expressed with firm conviction, believing themselves to have the authoritative endorsement of the church — and of God Himself by extension.

Thus, it is somewhat understandable that there are some half-baked ideas floating around that *"Only Sacramental marriages are REAL marriages"*, *"Marriage Saves"*, *"Sex is Sanctifying"*, or some kind of complex *"IF and only IF"* thing to that effect.  Of course, this reasoning is not entirely valid (largely because it is a cognitive approach towards an understanding of the metaphysical — which is wholly inappropriate and unfitting), but it is easy for many people to get the impression that it is more or less equal to the gospel — or in some cases (like what is contained in the image on the right), that it IS a gospel.

I'll go into some of these misconceptions in the next post.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Progressive (2020/11/10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anti-Progressive (2020/11/16)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Protestant vs. Cathodox (2020/11/20)

- Christianity and Masculinity: Pros and cons of distinguishing sacramental / covenant marriage from natural marriage (2022/9/23)

# Regulations vs. Reality

May 30, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Addressing misconceptions about marriage.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Catholic Church's Teachings on Sacramental Marriage are a Response to the Brokenness in the Real World

Derek L. Ramsey has written many comments about the Catholic Sacramental Marriage construct. I suspect that Derek is reading too much into his interpretations of this, but for now, I'll go along with his claims for the sake of discussion.

Derek wrote,

> "Salvation under the covenant of Jesus should precede both baptism and marriage, as part of the already established covenant, not sacraments. As Ed Hurst and I noted, Roman Catholicism and Eastern Orthodoxy falsely assert that marriage and baptism are sacramental, that is, part of saving grace, and thus **sacramental marriage cannot satisfy the prerequisite** above."

At first, I agreed with this stance, but after thinking it over and writing the posts in this mini-series, I do think it has some value as a *church policy*, but not as a *doctrine of salvation*. Perhaps that is the primary disconnect in our understanding.

To illustrate what I mean, according to Christian doctrine, marriage is not required by God for salvation. But according to a common understanding of human nature, it is for some. If they can't control themselves sexually and they refuse to marry, then they're rebelliously walking down a path to hell. In this situation, the Catholic stance rather appropriately sends the stern message, *"Get with the program, or else you're OUT **Forever!**"* (Whether they will hear it is another matter.)

Perhaps this is what the Catholic stance is getting at — to act as a goad against laziness, self-centeredness, and fallen human nature. Of course, this approach coddles those who are weak in faith at the expense of more mature believers. But perhaps this is right, according to Romans 14.

## Is Marriage a Part of Salvation or a Certification of Good Standing in the Church?

Personally, I believe a sanctified sex life can be means of grace, and that sex within marriage is a necessary "sacrament" that maintains the marital covenant.  (If you don't believe this, then try denying sex to your spouse for a few months and tell me how that goes and what hell is like for you as an individual.)  I believe marriage can be a vector of redemption / regeneration for some individuals, but this is wholly by the grace of God and therefore cannot be *expected* as a byproduct or result of marriage, nor does this happen to the majority.  I also believe that marriage is infinitely better for those who are regenerated and who are also obedient to God.  (That last clause is very important.)

In this case, the joys, shared purposes, sufferings, and tribulations of marriage provide a living path towards salvation / sanctification, by God's grace.  But we should also be aware that what I have just described is a subjective view of marriage that is ignorant of the unfathomable Power of God that uses those experiences to draw one closer to Himself.

Of course, these kinds of blessings don't happen to everyone who marries, unfortunately. But does this experience of marriage only apply to the elect?

According to the Catholic church, it does.  Derek / Ramman3000 quoted the CCC#1213 as saying,

> "Holy Baptism is the basis of the whole Christian life, the gateway to life in the Spirit (vitae spiritualis ianua), **and the door which gives access to the other sacraments**."

…with marriage being one of those sacraments.

This brings up the question…  Does this broadly mean that marriage is only a sacrament to those destined for election (as I described above)?  Or does it mean the *authority* of the church only *recognizes* marriage *as a sacrament* to those who are initiated, baptized, bona fide members of the Catholic church (in accordance with the purposes of the Sacramental Marriage construct described in the previous post)?

Negotiate or Dispute?

## What is the value of Sacramental Marriage as a Policy / Social Construct?

As Ed Hurst pointed out in There Is No Sacrament (2023/5/15), the daily ins-and-outs of marital life are different from a religious ritual, and neither are sufficient for being "saved".  Furthermore, **any doctrine or ecclesiastical policy concerning marriage necessarily takes a step away from the real substance of two people in a marital union.**  The reason is simply because the ecclesiastical rigamorale of church polity is external to the marriage relationship itself.

However, having a Sacramental Marriage policy is beneficial in helping the church sort out the oddballs from those in good standing by having established protocols and regulations to guide and back up their decisions. Those in good standing (whoever they may be) receive favor and grace with the rubber stamp of the church, while the oddballs are dealt with on various terms, depending on the priest's interests and time constraints, and the resources available to the parish. This clerical discretion is the weak point at which non-Biblical marriages, usury, and other catastrophic influences make inroads and gain acceptance in the church, e.g. a wealthy powerful patron could entice the clergy to make unwise investments, and an overly "sympathetic" clergy leads to the progressive convergence of the entire church.

Aside from church polity, however, the marriage issue ultimately comes down to "God's will" for each man's life, and that man's capability and willingness to tap into His Power to live it out. At that point, the task of maintaining a marriage falls on the responsibility of the man and woman to *"work OUT their salvation"* (Philippians 2:12). (This does not mean *"work FOR their salvation"*.) Keep in mind that in this case, salvation has *already* been granted / predestined* / *"in process"* / etc. (depending on your personal beliefs about that), and only nepsis* / redemption / synergeia* / theosis* / etc. remain.

Of course, finding "God's will" is even more confusing and difficult to sort out. It's like one of those things where either you *"get it"*, or you don't.

Ed Hurst addressed this same question of knowing God's will in a recent post. He writes,

> "If you are Elect but fail to live within the boundaries of Biblical Law (for whatever reason), you still get some thin slice of the promises, but they are consistent with God's plans for you. Without that feudal orientation, you will never quite understand God's will and plans. You will carry a lot of false impressions. You won't know what to expect from His promises, and you'll end up disappointed quite often."
>
> *Radix Fidem: Covering Differences (2023/5/27)*

The Catholic Church and its construct of Sacramental marriage is an attempt to fill in those blanks for the postmodern masses, in lieu of a feudal / hierarchical orientation proscribed by Biblical Law (which is nonexistent in the West). Of course it's not the same, but it's better than nothing, I suppose.

* *These terms are borrowed from the Protestant and Eastern Orthodox traditions, as the Catholic Church has no supporting doctrine or terminology for these concepts.*

# Related

- Catholic Answers: Redemption (2015/9/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): God doesn't care if you find a wife! (2020/4/13)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)
- Radix Fidem: Covering Differences (2023/5/27)

# The Necessity of Requirements for Sacramental Marriage

June 1, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Church policies about Sacramental Marriage require members to get on the same page as the other congregants (and presumably the Bible).*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## Foreword

This Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage is turning out to be a complex topic, at least, more than I had expected going into it. When I started pulling together some ideas for this mini-series, two of the questions I used to generate ideas for the writing process were,

1. How do the Catholic Church's Teachings on Sacramental Marriage Play out in the Church and Society?
2. How are the Catholic Church's Teachings on Sacramental Marriage viewed by unbelievers and/or believers who are outside Cathodoxy?

I haven't yet arrived at a definitive answer to these questions, but nevertheless, a lot of insightful tangents are spilling out. This post conveys some further musings.

Concerning the first question above, I'm sure some readers would take great delight in jumping at the chance to go off about the various ways the Catholic church has been converged and/or corrupted.  So to focus this discussion and avoid hot button issues (for now), I'll continue on some points that have already been raised, especially some quotes from Derek L. Ramsey / Ramman3000.  I'm a little confused about which of Derek's statements are his own interpretation of Catholicism, and which ones are his own beliefs. So I'm going to address his statements line by line.

## The Red Pill is best expressed through Marriage

> "…for even a man — who follows all the Red Pill advice and achieves a wife who submits and gives him all the sex he could ever want — would still be a failure if he loses his soul."

Well, obviously, if we are looking at this from an eternal perspective.  The Red Pill is insufficient to save one's eternal soul (but it sure helps avoid unnecessary suffering). In

taking this view, it is assumed that one is already lost.  But if we address the *social* impacts rather than the *soteriological*, such a man wouldn't be a *total* failure *in society* and especially *in a church fellowship* IF he pursues (or is pressured into accepting) either celibacy or marriage and thereby cuts down on his engagement in the culture of lust and fornication that would cause others to stumble / sin and ultimately erode the civilized aspects of society.  OTOH, Red Pill advice would probably increase fornication if sexual continence (i.e. celibacy or marriage) is not already set forth as a goal or a priority.

In this view, a Red Pilled marriage is a small but insufficient step towards righteousness / salvation / sanctification, at least for others, if not for one's self.  If diligently pursued, especially by the grand majority of people in a church body, I suppose it could culminate in such, by the Power of God. At the very least, there is hope for civilization.

## Is Sacramental Marriage a Soteriological Issue?

In Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30), I discussed how Sacramental Marriage has more value as a policy than as a doctrine. But the more I've thought about this, I've realized that there are some real problems in making it into a doctrine.

> "You can't help a man with general relationship advice if you fail in the prerequisite that Christ be his Lord first."

I agree with this.  At least, it becomes a lot easier and more efficient with the Power of God and regeneration. But even for non-believers, taking the Red Pill does help, and it's not just simple advice, but is better described as rejecting the lies and renewing the mind (Romans 12:2). So we might think of the Red Pill as a stepping stone to the Truth.

But when we get to this…

> "Salvation under the covenant of Jesus should precede both baptism and marriage, as part of the already established covenant, not sacraments."

…then all the questions come up. Yes, it *should*. But does that mean people should wait to get married until they "find God"? No, because the statement above describes an ideal situation. Reality is messy. Most people are far from the ideal, even many of the elect, and especially early in life. Perhaps this is why the Catholic church defines baptism as the starting point.

As I stated before, I do believe that marriage is more fulfilling / sanctified for those who are believers / saved. But the quoted text above sounds like the equivalent of saying, *"You cannot be truly married unless you are truly saved."*

Maybe I'm boiling this down into a straw man, but even so, people will take such a meaning to heart as I described in the first post in this series.

This begs for clarification. Does "marriage" mean God's recognition of a one flesh union, or does it mean a marriage that is officially recognized by the church?

If it means the former, then the truth of this statement is doubtful, because marriage goes back to the Adamic covenant, which means it applies to all humanity.

If it means the latter, then it makes perfect sense for the church to pose certain requirements in order to receive its endorsement.

Moreover, we must beware of logical categorizations that are devoid of faith and/or removed from reality.

# Is Sacramental Marriage a Pitch for Cathodoxy?

Thanks to EoS's insights here and here, we know that the purpose for requiring new converts to go through marital "reeducation" and be married again within the church is to make sure those coming in are clear about what a Sacramental Marriage is and what is required of them. We could think of this as a "quality control" device of the church.

But to those coming in, this…

> "…in the Roman Catholic frame one cannot have a sacramental marriage unless one has first experienced the Roman Catholic sacrament of baptism."

…sounds like a pitch for Catholicism, saying in effect, *"If you want to be married in OUR church (according to OUR definition of marriage), then you have to do things OUR way"*, which is not unreasonable, IMO, because the church *should* be setting forth a protocol in which, if followed, people are more likely to find salvation (and better marriages too) if they haven't already done so.

Like I outlined in the previous section, even though the above statement is valid if it is instituted as a church policy, this sounds like saying, *"You cannot be truly married unless you are truly saved."* We might as well add, *"And you cannot be truly married / saved unless you are truly Red Pilled."* Followed by, *"And you cannot be truly Red Pilled unless you truly love and seek the Truth."* It makes a fine syllogism, and there is some truth there, but it's pretty nebulous, difficult in the application, full of sufferings, and somewhat evasive. That's the reality.

> "If you would be a real seeker after truth, it is necessary that at least once in your life you doubt, as far as possible, all things."
>
> *Rene Descartes (1596-1650)*

Thus is the beginning of true humility.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022/1/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy (2022/8/29)

# Church shouldn’t be an Elite Social Club for the Married

June 2, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The church’s emphasis on marriage does not support the Christian faith or lifestyle for those who are unmarried.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## The Defacto Primacy of Marriage within the Church

Anyone who has attended church for any length of time will know that it’s a subculture that favors and honors those who are married, and especially those who have children. This is true for all churches.

To some extent, this is entirely warranted. For one, churches that have many children and young people tend to have a healthier, livelier ambience and are more likely to be growing. Speaking of the married themselves, on average, those who are married with children are ostensibly more disciplined, mature, responsible, and self-controlled than their unmarried peers of a near equivalent age.* They also tend to be more physically attractive, more intelligent, and more financially stable too.*

On the other hand, the church’s high esteem for the married, as well as the church’s unfettered celebration of women and all things feminine, and the complementary disparagement and disrespect of men and masculinity that are often presented through a jovial delivery, are all discriminations that contravene the scriptures (e.g. Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; James 2:1-13). Partiality, favoritism, and treating certain people as if they are of more inherent worth is inconsistent with faith in Christ, and causes one to violate God’s law of liberty. It also transforms the church into a married clique and a henhouse respectively, thereby attracting more of the same types and repelling the fair-minded faithful.

* ***Note:*** *This comparison of married vs. unmarried is NOT made to disparage the unmarried, but to emphasize that the differences can be easily observed and are sometimes striking. I am a school teacher who interacts with such people on a regular basis. Whenever adult non-school-employees come to the school, I can visibly ascertain from their overall appearance and mannerisms whether they are a parent or a solicitor, and I can also tell which of the parents are married or unmarried. It’s rather obvious.*

## Setting the Primacy of Marriage is one of the Failures of the Church

The notion that *"You cannot be truly married unless you are truly saved"* that is implicitly understood concerning the Sacramental Marriage construct dovetails this fancy favoritism perfectly and buys right into it in practice.  The problem with establishing such a policy is that it further divides people along the lines of the *"Have's"* and the *"Have Not's"*, thereby exacerbating these biases and modeling them to others as "Christian".

There could be some variations of how this plays out for different individuals.  The *"Have's"* would include…

1. Those who believe they are saved / baptized / etc. are interested in family / marriage / sexual purity, and are therefore drawn to the church (perhaps through a covenant).
2. Those who are interested in family / marriage are drawn to the church (perhaps through covenant relationships with church-going family members, i.e. parents) because they believe they are saved / baptized / etc.
3. Those who are interested in family / marriage and believe they are saved / baptized / etc. are therefore drawn to the church.
4. Those who are drawn to the church (perhaps through a covenant) because they believe they are saved / baptized / etc. become more interested in family / marriage.

The *"Have Not's"* would include…

1. Those who do NOT believe they are saved / baptized / etc. are repelled from the church because are NOT interested in family / marriage.
2. Those who are NOT interested in family / marriage (perhaps because of parental divorce, or a traumatic or despondently unhappy childhood) are repelled from the church because they are led to believe they are NOT saved / baptized / etc.
3. Those who are NOT interested in family / marriage do NOT believe they are saved / baptized / etc. and are repelled from the church.
4. Those who are repelled from the church because they do NOT believe they are saved / baptized / etc. become LESS interested in family / marriage.

In summary, it strongly aligns the ostentatious marriage club with church attendance and "salvation" — thereby segregating marriage minded believers from ostensibly single pagan revelers — all to the benefit of the married and to the church at large.

Singles are "welcomed" to attend, but will not be heartily accepted into the married church clique.

## Church Policy Helps the Church at Young Singles' Expense

The Sacramental Marriage construct combined with the preening preferential treatment shown to the married sends the message that Church (and the public face of Christianity by association) is only or primarily for the married.  But in fact, there is no such alignment / dichotomy.  For instance, what about Christian incels?  What about the average relatively decent person who is unsaved or unchurched but who wishes to improve his/her marriage and/or parenting abilities?  In the past, these demographics were

perceived to be a minor concern since the *"Have Not's"* were mostly unbelievers and probably wouldn't have attended a church anyway.  However, these demographics have recently swelled in ranks.  Assuming an association of *"Salvation = Marriage = Respectability"* sure doesn't help any evangelistic efforts or build any interest in church — that is, UNTIL one is ready to marry or at least comes to see the eternal value of marriage.

All this might explain several things…

- Why there is a strong pressure to marry, even for those who have no calling / interest / opportunity to do so.
- Why converged churchianity and purity movements don't cut the wedding cake for young people in the church.
- Why, as marriage is decreasing in popularity, so is the church losing favor.
- Why some churches endorse g@y marriage.
- Why Christians wash their hands of sexual morality.
- Why young people, especially the unchurched, postpone marriage.
- Why many young people leave church as single young adults and then return to the church later in life.
- Why women take an increased interest in church when they realize they need a man / husband, e.g. when the Wall approaches or after they become single mothers. (By then, a woman's MMV has already been degraded / sullied.)
- Why many of them never come back.

Granted, all these problems have various causes / sources, ranging from the confusion that is prevalent in the young, to personal interests, to the influences of Progressive Feminism, to bad interpretations / applications of doctrine, to simple immaturity and laziness, but they are also exacerbated by the church's policies / teachings and social environment regarding the spiritual elitist concept of marriage and the favoritism shown to the married.

# Related

- Free Northerner: Why Young People Leave the Church (2015/6/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): It was god's will for her to be a stripper. (2021/1/22)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Demise of the Christian Life Script (2021/3/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Only Hunky Monks can find a Sanctified Marriage (2022/8/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Matthew E. Cochran: The Sin of Partiality Explained (2023/4/27)

# Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical?

June 3, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*In Biblical accounts, marriage is NOT officiated by the church at all, but is arranged by fathers and takes place upon consummation.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Modern Marriage Ceremonies are Not Biblically Based

This article was written by Pastor Ryan Ahlgrim of First Mennonite Church in Richmond, Virginia, U.S.A.

Anabaptist World: Where are marriage ceremonies in the Bible? (2014/10/11)*

Pastor Ahlgrim's viewpoint appeals to the basic Sex = Marriage paradigm, which Artisanal Toad derived from Old Testament passages.

> **I have often been puzzled by something missing from the Bible: marriage ceremonies.**
>
> Although lots of people are married in the Bible, there are no descriptions of any ceremonies. Adam and Eve are "married" simply by the fact that they are made for each other and they procreate. Jacob marries Leah by mistake, which happens not because of a disguised bride at a wedding ceremony, but because he consummates the marriage in the darkness of a tent. Jesus attends a wedding in Cana which consists of a family party, but no ceremony is described. The only "ceremony" I can find in the Bible is Tobit 7:12-14 in which a father places the hand of his daughter in the hand of the husband, and then writes a contract.
>
> The reason why there are no marriage ceremonies in the Bible is because marriage did not involve a ceremony. Marriage in the Bible simply consists of a man and woman, with the consent of the woman's father or guardian, living together and attempting procreation. No vows, no priest, no ritual, no prayer, no pronouncement, no license, no registration.
>
> *Anabaptist World: Where are marriage ceremonies in the Bible? (2014/10/11)**

**This is quite different from how we define and enact marriage today.**

Today, for a marriage to be “real” it must be legal; in other words, it must be recognized by the laws of the state and registered with the state. Also, for many Christians, a marriage is not a “Christian marriage” unless it is officiated by a credentialed minister who makes a verbal pronouncement, preferably in the presence of the congregation.

But these are all recent innovations. For most of human history, marriage has simply been an agreement, recognized or arranged by the immediate families, for a man and woman to live together.

Marriage as a legal institution, and as a religious ceremony, began as a result of the Reformation. Beginning in the Middle Ages, churches kept records of who was married to whom. But Luther viewed marriage as a “worldly matter,” and so he turned over the recording of marriages to the state. Calvin believed that for a marriage to be valid it needed to be both recorded by the state and officiated by the church. The Catholic Church did not require marriages to be officiated by a priest until 1563, and the Anglican Church did not get around to making this requirement until 1753. So for the past five hundred years there have been, in the European tradition, three kinds of marriage: legal, religious, and social. But social marriage, strictly speaking, is the most biblical.

*Anabaptist World: Where are marriage ceremonies in the Bible? (2014/10/11)**

## Comparing Paradigms

The larger point which Pastor Ahlgrim is making here is that according to the Bible, marriage is NOT officiated by the church *at all*, but is arranged by fathers and takes place upon consummation.

This stands at odds with what The Eye of Sauron wrote about the Orthodox position.

> "To be clear, the purpose of performing the sacrament is to ensure that the sacrament took place in the absence of documentation. Otherwise they may be living in sin and their kids will be illegitimate. The side effect is that it gives the church an opportunity to teach the couple what the sacrament actually entails. Do they always do this? Not that I know of. (RCC does with precana but Orthodoxy does not have as well refined of a system.) It is a missed opportunity."

When we consider EoS's viewpoint in light of Pastor Ahlgrim's, we see a stark contrast between the Sacramental Marriage construct and Marriage as described in the Bible.

If we admit EoS's Orthodox view as being valid, then that would imply that all the Patriarchs in the Bible may have been living in sin and their children were illegitimate, including Abraham, the father of faith, and baby Jesus too, I suppose — all because they never received a Sacramental Marriage from the church (or whatever official approbation was required).

OTOH, if we admit Pastor Ahlgrim's Biblically based view as being preeminent, then it appears that the Cathodoxy is overreaching their authority. This is precisely where Sharkly* is coming from in writing,

Could a modern "social marriage" fit the description of Marriage as described in the Bible? Why or why not?

> "When a man has sex with a virgin they become one flesh, AKA married. But that fact didn't give the church the control over men to create the earthly kingdom and earthly power they lusted for. So they lied and said, *"That makes you a "fornicator", because only the church can join a man and a wife. Put her away, you're living in sin, or else come to our church and for a small fee we'll*

> *legitimize your illegitimate relationship.”*

This also appears like Sacramental Marriage is a sales pitch for Cathodoxy, as I described in The Necessity of Requirements for Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/1).

* *Sharkly is (or was?) a Mennonite, like Pastor Ahlgrim.*

*H/T: Trey Magnus*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Mystery of Marriage (2022/1/7)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Importance of Biblical Marriage (2022/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Artisanal Toad on Women’s Agency (2022/11/14)
- Cornerstone: Marriage Without The State (2023/11/3)

# Bridal Charades

June 4, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Modern church marriages are a gynocentric fantasy parade with no practical usefulness to marriage itself.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Throwback to the 50s — Not the 1950s

While I was writing Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical? (2023/6/3), I was amused to imagine most grooms would be delighted to have a marriage just like what is described for the Biblical Patriarchs and was enjoyed by most of humanity before the modern age.

Imagine what it would be like. All a prospective groom needs to do is to cut a deal with the bride's father, celebrate with a joint family supper consisting of grilled meat and spirits, and then get straight down to the butt end of married life — the ins and outs of the bump and grind, followed by a simple life in a clean home with daily meals well-prepared.  No fake frills and no big bills.  Hymens, not diamonds.  No rented limousines having the faint residual odor of the previous customer's binge barf. No bachelorette's parties to sweat over.  No bridal showers to be ignored.  It's not even hard to imagine that most men, having the piquant premonition of pumping prime poon at the end of the

day, would willingly forego having a bachelor's party too.

Having these quaint pleasantries in mind, I had to ask myself, is it right for us to look at the Bible's descriptions of marriage and conclude that it is archaic, primitive, and unrefined by our modern materialistic accoutrements? That now we need a pompous ceremony in a grandiose church with stained glass windows and a 200-year-old pipe organ playing canons, cups and crowns, diamond rings and white dresses, plus full legal licensure and the sanction of the church… All to ensure marital sanctity and the blessed continuity of our lineage? It seems like more trouble than its currently worth.

Or because it is primarily women who want a large, expensive, and extravagant marriage ceremony? And why? In the female psyche, a modern marriage is mostly a figment of delusion flushed out in the herd's affirmation of the bride's inestimable worth. In reality, it is little more than one more grandiose life experience to be had, and then afterwards the husband is discarded in favor of her "independent" lifestyle supported by alimony.

Or because this charade is now the social norm? Because if we don't play charades, then we're seen as either inelegantly impoverished or mean or stingy and we would be publicly excoriated and humiliated for denying Princess from having her "Big Day" and all that.

## What is the Purpose?

As it is, the modern church-based marriage with all its bells and chimes is just another materialistic embodiment of gynocentrism which, like diamond rings and so on, specifically caters to and glorifies brides, wastes extravagant amounts of money placing husbands and fathers in debt, and actually distracts from the actual substance of marriage itself.

The most practical use of a wedding dress in the 21st century.

*H/T: Patriactionary*

What is the significance of a white wedding dress when only 4% of brides are virgins? It's just one more lavish expense that will be worn for one day, and then sold or mothballed for the next few years.

If we are honest, social customs attuned to affirming feminine delusions of grandeur do not contribute to marital stability and sanctification. The 33% divorce rate among church wed couples is not something to be conserved in our faith tradition.

How about cutting out anything that does not directly contribute to the quality and sanctity of the marital union, and prioritize making sure those things that do are firmly in place?

# Related

- News 24: More Christians Divorce Than Non-Believers According To Statistics (2012/1/9)
- Francis-Tan, Andrew and Mialon, Hugo M., 'A Diamond is Forever' and Other Fairy Tales: The Relationship between Wedding Expenses and Marriage Duration (September 15, 2014). [DOI]
- Σ Frame: Fake Knights and Phony Princesses (2018/3/14)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): How Feminism Erodes Marriage (2021/11/8)
- Radix Fidem: Radix Fidem and Weddings (2023/6/3)

# Divided We Fall

June 6, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Rabble rousing riff raff rarely results in redemption.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

> "I have revealed Your name to the men whom You gave Me out of the world; they were Yours and You gave them to Me, and they have followed Your word."
>
> *Jesus' prayer in John 17:6 (NASB)*

## Sectarian Judgment

St. Paul warned us against sectarianism in 1 Corinthians 3.

Sectarian judgment in the Christian Manosphere has been a monumentous roadblock to the development of further CRP knowledge, as well as ministry and evangelism, ever since the Christian Manosphere broke away from the Secular Manosphere in 2020.[†] This issue has recently come to a head again. We've even had some hellfire sermons!

We had a discussion about this (starting here), and I've had to place a couple commenters in moderation for making arguments in bad faith / intellectual dishonesty / trolling.

Fellow blogger and Lutheran Brother Matthew E. Cochran has witnessed the scuffle and

has prepared an appropriate exhortation for our “Men’s Red Pill church service”, complete with an audio sermon: Moral Wisdom vs Adding to God’s Law (2023/6/5). He notes that 500 years ago, *Sola Scriptura* was employed as a corrective response to the heavy handed Magisterium’s habit of interpreting what Scripture is allowed to say, and to restore the Bible’s proper use as a tool of judgment over traditional errors. But in the 21st century, *Sola Scriptura* is now a source of fractal division and is absurdly abused to eschew creeds, traditions, and human reason, and I’ll add mystical faith to the list. He correctly calls out the widespread foolishness of being trigger happy with canned doctrinal arguments while failing to exercise spiritual discernment. Readers who’ve been disheveled by all the commotion here would greatly benefit from clicking over to Cochran’s place and feeding from his perspicacious revelations for a wisely spent 13 minutes.

# Current Divides

The biggest “divides” that I can see right now in the Christian Manosphere are as follows, and roughly in this order. I think these could be extended to describe Christianity in general. (Converged churchianity is not included here.)

1. The *Sola Scriptura* camp vs. the *Mystical Faith* camp.
2. *Moral Absolutists* vs. *Moral Relativists* vs. *Moral Discernment / Wisdom*.
3. The *Ecclesiastical* camp* (those having an allegiance to an established faith tradition) vs. the *Independents* (those who’ve had a bad experience with organized religion).
4. The *Sex = Marriage* camp vs. the *Sex ≠ Marriage* camp.**
5. The *Headship Authority* camp vs. the *Peaceful Unity**** camp.

* I think the differences among the various *Ecclesiastical* camps (denominations, sects, etc.) are not a dividing issue in themselves, but certain doctrinal beliefs tend to sweep hardliners into one of the above camps. For example, I’ve had the impression that *Sola Scriptura* Calvinists make up the majority of the *Sex ≠ Marriage* camp while the *Sola Scriptura* Mennonites / Mormons subscribe to the *Sex = Marriage* camp. Many in the *Mystical Faith* camp are *Independents*. I am interested to know if readers have had these same impressions or any others they may have noticed.

** I believe there are more fundamental differences that have not yet been ascertained, probably something to do with Law vs. Grace.

*** I’ve invented the label *Peaceful Unity* to describe Derek L. Ramsey’s concept of the ideal Christian marital relationship structure. He has written many posts about what it is NOT in relation to the *Authoritative Headship* model, and I am putting together a post about what it IS. He is the only person I know who is pushing this model.

## Would the “Real Christians” please stand taller?

Whenever we see comments to the tune of *“If you believe X, then you’re not a real Christian”*, it would be wise for us to interpret this reaction as a defense of one’s psychological integrity. The true meaning of such a statement is roughly translated as, *“If you believe X, then you’re not a duly-qualified member of my own camp that I firmly believe has an indisputable monopoly on God’s salvation. I would rather walk away with my ego intact than to reexamine my own beliefs under the speculum of alternative but well-established Christian interpretations / traditions. And furthermore, I’m so hard-hearted that I’m willing to employ a curse of damnation as a dual strategy to end the discussion immediately and to send you off with a punishment for subjecting me to the implied suggestion that I should do so.”* The short version of this would be, *“HOW DARE YOU touch my comfort zone!”*

This habit of judging who the “real Christians” are, as it is currently used as a deterrent method to stump an ecumenical discussion, is a hump that the Christian Manosphere will have to overcome at some point if we are to move on to bigger things like a “Biblical / Red Pill church” or “Biblical / Red Pill techniques to attain sanctity in marriage”, etc. Some readers have suggested such things, and TBH, I have the same ideas in mind.

[†] *After the secular RP arm petered out, taking with it the last of the PUAs, it was thereafter replaced by a plethora of Red Pill YouTube channels that spread RP lore across the internet and took it mainstream. Interestingly enough, its dissolution and rebirth fits the Christian archetype of death and resurrection. Meanwhile, the Christian RP staggers on like a zombie.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Building Fellowship – The Problem of Disliking Each Other (2010/7/11)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unity (2014/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election (2019/10/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Radix Fidem: Stop the Brother against Brother Stuff (2021/7/22)
- Σ Frame: Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022/4/6)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Radix Fidem: Evangelistic Arrogance (2023/6/7)

# The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model

June 7, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A rare paradigm of marriage that cherishes the splendor of God.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## Conflict Precedes Progress

Derek L. Ramsey is a well-respected husband, father, blogger, computer whiz, and philosopher who made his debut in the Classic Christian Manosphere many years ago. Over the past couple years, he has written much on the topics of patriarchy, headship, authority, and submission.  For the most part, his essays are long, theologically complex, and difficult to wade through.  It requires some dedication, prayer, and moderate intelligence to fully understand all that he has written.

Our exchange is usually amiable and sometimes jovial, but at times, real contention has erupted.  He has made reference to the Σ Frame blog in many of his essays, usually in the form of a criticism or a rebuttal.  One recent skirmish occurred under Thedeti's post, An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27), in which Derek was offended by deti's claim that men should have authority over their wives, even when asking them to sin.*  (For those readers who are intensely interested in the scuttlebutt, Derek's response begins here.)

* *RPA pointed out that this is basically what Abraham did with his wife Sarah in the situation with Pharaoh.*

## An Epiphany as an Answered Prayer

At first, I had the notion that Derek was using the *"Wives should not submit to sin"* argument to undermine deti's *"Wives, submit to your husbands in all things"* argument and thereby affirm an egalitarian concept of marriage — which is exactly the same tactic that feminized churchians take when interpreting wifely submission.

In response to this heated disagreement, I started to pray about this. After praying about this for a time, I came to understand Derek's viewpoint and I realized I was wrong in my assessment of his argument. I no longer think he is rooting for egalitarian marriage as I thought before. In the next section, I will describe what I envisioned and then it should be obvious to readers why I changed my opinion.

## The Living Entity of Marital Harmony

Derek's conceptual paradigm of marriage originates from his own experience in marriage and is completely different from the *Headship Authority* dynamics that we often discuss on Σ Frame. Instead of him and his wife interacting as distinct individuals, as most might think of a marital relationship, he is conscious of his marital relationship as being a **Living Entity*** in and of itself, which is not the same thing. I could only believe that this **Living Entity** is God's presence dwelling in his marriage. This is why he's always stressing "unity"** in marriage. What he means by "unity" is that he needs to always nurture and protect, not only his wife (and children), but also that **Living Entity** between the two of them. Consequently, his entire family experiences that **Living Entity** as the splendor of God in their marriage and family life. This ambience is also what creates

Godly children.

* *The presence of a **Living Entity** in a marriage is an unstated assumption that appears in many of Derek's comments, such as here, there, and elsewhere. He does ascribe this to God, but this identification is lost on readers who have no such personal knowledge of God's presence in a marriage and therefore cannot understand nor relate. Readers who care to peruse his other posts and comments with this assumption in mind will see the same pattern.*

** *Unity is a recurring theme that appears abundantly in Derek's writings. This word is used in nearly every single one of his posts. We would be daft to miss it.*

# DeepStrength's Description of the *Peaceful Unity* Marriage Model

Another way to comprehend the *Peaceful Unity* Marriage Model is by regarding the marital relationship as DeepStrength outlined in Structures of Authority Summarized (2014/5/16). Here, DS describes how the husband's perspective is to view his wife as a co-heir, companion, and friend, while the wife's perspective is to respect and submit to her husband as her authoritative Head.

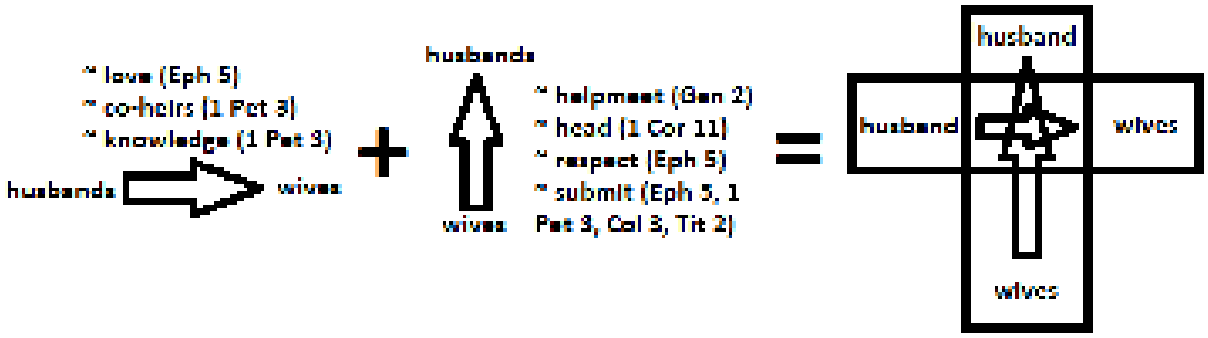



***Image Source:*** *Christianity and Masculinity: Structures of Authority Summarized (2014/5/16)*

Derek's view of marriage lines up with DS's model to a tee.

Based on how Derek describes this from his own personal perspective, yes, it does sound like what we would call egalitarian, but that's not it at all, and he doesn't seem to be able to articulate this difference very well. Also, we cannot observe the graceful faith of his wife's submission, which makes all the difference in the world, so this absence of information further obscures the truth of the matter.

# Conclusions

If readers can understand what I've described above about the *Peaceful Unity* model, then it becomes apparent why Derek is so upset over all the discussion of power dynamics in marriage, as that implies that the marital relationship is immature or dysfunctional and is not (yet) a **Living Entity** in and of itself. He is right in saying that a

husband taking The deti Route (which is effective and maybe necessary for hypoagentic, immature, rebellious wives), would destroy bonding and trust in a relationship between more spiritually mature individuals.  GBFM has also expressed this truth in saying that *"A TRUE Christian woman submits and needs NOT to be gamed!"*, although he doesn't explain the specific context in which this is true, nor why.

Mature Christian women, and young innocent pure women need NOT to be Gamed. In fact, it is detrimental to trust and destructive to the relationship. Discernment is needed to know whether Game is appropriate or even necessary.

The thing is, there are so few men or women who experience a marital relationship as a **Living Entity**, that others can hardly relate to Derek's viewpoint.  There is a great need for this model to be further developed so that others may find marital sanctification in this manner, should this happen to be God's will for them as an individual couple.

Since I am not very familiar with the *Peaceful Unity* marriage model, I am hoping that Derek will take these insights and run with it to independently develop his own descriptions and theories of this model, and thereby cease writing negative comparisons to the *Authoritative Headship* model.

Of note, Derek is a proponent of the *Sex = Marriage* argument, although he differs with Artisanal Toad on certain points.  It would be insightful to readers if he could include this angle in his explications of this model, namely, why sexual purity is a necessary element of *Peaceful Unity*, and how it contributes to sanctification.

Meanwhile, it appears that the vast majority of men married to spiritually immature and obstinately unsubmissive wives who grew up under the inspirations of Feminism would fare better with the *Authoritative Headship* model.

Best wishes~!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020/9/28)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 1 (2022/11/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 2 (2022/11/21)

# Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority

June 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Christian authority superposes the two.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Author's Note:** DeepStrength wrote a post on the same topic at the same time! But he published his about 5 hours earlier. Upon comparing these two posts, it can be seen that there are many similarities but also some noteworthy differences. We did NOT collaborate in the writing. I had finished ~95% of this post (all except adding images, formatting, links, etc.) before I had read his.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority

In response to The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model (2023/6/7), DeepStrength wrote a comment illustrating an excellent comparison between two different types of authority, citing Matthew 20:25-28 and John 13:12-17.

> [25] But Jesus called them to him and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. [26] It shall not be so among you. But whoever would be great among you must be your servant, [27] and whoever would be first among you must be your slave, [28] even as the Son of Man came not to be served but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."
>
> *Matthew 20:25-28 (ESV)*

> [12] When he had finished washing their feet, he put on his clothes and returned to his place. "Do you understand what I have done for you?" he asked them. [13] "You call me 'Teacher' and 'Lord,' and rightly so, for that is what I am. [14] Now that I, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also should wash one another's feet. [15] I have set you an example that you should do as I have done for you. [16] Very truly I tell you, no servant is greater than his master, nor is a messenger greater than the one who sent him. [17] Now that you know these things, you will be blessed if you do them.
>
> *John 13:12-17 (ESV)*

DS ties things together by saying,

> "Jesus makes it clear that His authority is to be used to love and serve the disciples and by extension the Church, which makes this a clear analogy for husbands and wives with Christ : Church :: Husbands : Wives."

DS describes this difference in more detail in these posts:

1. Christianity and Masculinity: The cultural blinders of authority (2018/6/1).
2. Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)

## Confusion about the Differences

Derek L. Ramsey objected to this characterization, saying,

> " A servant or slave does not have authority of the types above: they take orders from another.  When Jesus washed the feet of His disciples, He was socially debasing himself."

Yes, he was debasing himself — *according to the Gentile understanding of authority*.  But according to the *Genuine Authority* paradigm which He introduced to His followers in John 13:5-20, He was *NOT debasing* himself but instead *demonstrating his ability to love and serve them*.  In the *Genuine Authority* paradigm, the person who is able to love and care for others has more spiritual authority because others are depending on him to fulfill their needs, NOT because he does whatever they want him to do, according to the *Gentile Authority* paradigm.  Providing for the needs of others requires one to have a domain of

authority, moral agency, and a sphere of influence — all markers of personal and spiritual maturity.

## The Recognition of Genuine Authority is what changes the Paradigm

We also need to recognize that Jesus was NOT *obeying orders* from *His disciples* in washing their feet.  He did it of His *own volition* upon seeing their unkempt condition of having unclean feet.  Also, He was serving (or debasing himself in the Gentile view to) those who had ALREADY recognized Him as Lord.  That is, He was NOT washing the feet of the Pharisees, nor was He sitting beside the street washing the feet of everyone who passed by.  These people did NOT recognize Him as Lord, and they would of course interpret this action in the wrong way according to the Gentile understanding of authority.

> "Do not give what is holy to dogs, and do not throw your pearls before pigs, or they will trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you to pieces."
>
> *Matthew 7:6 (NASB)*

The *"turn and tear you to pieces"* clause is real.  There are possible risks that should be assessed before engaging in what one might consider charity or ministry to those who are NOT under one's domain of authority.

Live I've said before, you're only responsible for those within your domain of authority — those who have their needs fulfilled by you, whether it be physical needs, or emotional needs, or spiritual needs, or what not — those who continually depend on receiving love and care from you, those who look up to you, those who are inspired by you, those who

are taught by you, those who are shepherded by you.  Here I am referring to an ongoing relationship in which you are recognized as the dominant person in the relationship.  This is NOT a one-stint act of altruism nor is it being a Nice Guy™.

Men, those women who give you NATURAL IOIs (as opposed to IOCs or seductive come on's) are signaling that you have *Genuine Authority* in the area of granting their emotional needs and quite possibly their sexual needs too.  Scott's Axiom's apply.

## Genuine Authority Superposes — NOT Replaces — Gentile Authority

Lest we jump to the wrong conclusion that the *Gentile Authority* structure is somehow "worldly" or "unChristian" or whatever, this structure of authority is emphasized in John 13:16-19, where Jesus says,

> [16] "**Truly, truly I say to you, a slave is not greater than his master, nor is one who is sent greater than the one who sent him.** [17] If you know these things, you are blessed if you do them. [18] I am not speaking about all of you.  I know the ones whom I have chosen; but this is happening so that the Scripture may be fulfilled, **'He who eats My bread has lifted up his heel against Me.'** [19] From now on I am telling you before it happens, so that when it does happen, you may believe that I am He."
>
> *John 13:16-19 (NASB)*

In verse 16, Jesus makes it crystal clear that the Gentile system of authority is still in place and is not rescinded in any way.*  But His overall demonstration adds to this a

juxtaposed responsibility to love and serve those under one's domain of authority.

In verse 18d (in which Jesus quotes Psalm 41:9), Jesus implies that we should expect resistance, rebellion, and trouble from friends and those who receive our love and care, which is exactly what wives do to their husbands, and many children do to their parents. Verse 19 means that when this happens, we are to depend on Christ.*

## Concluding Statements

In addition to the Curse of Eve in which discontented and distrustful wives attempt to usurp control over their husbands, another reason why feminists and wives are so reviled by masculine authority is because they are thinking of it in terms of the Gentile Authority structure, in which power is lorded over the underlings.  Thus, one of the main challenges of moving from a *Headship Authority* to a *Peaceful Unity* marital structure lies in the renewing of the wife's mind, namely, that she should recognize her husband as her lord and Tingle Meister (1 Peter 3:5-6).

* *Readers are invited to debate the accuracy and validity of my exegesis in the comments.*

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good Part 1 (2014/6/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good Part 2 (2015/10/20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The cultural blinders of authority (2018/6/1).
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine

authority discernment (2023/6/9)

# A Concise History of Marriage Regulations

June 12, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Faith and commitment have been replaced by rules and regulations.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Introduction

While I was writing Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical? (2023/6/3), I was intrigued by Pastor Ahlgrim's historical account of church officiated marriage, and I wanted to know what was going on at that time in history that might have influenced those changes in 1563 and 1753, respectively.  Here's a shocking little summary of what I found.

## The Medieval Concept of Marriage

Before the passage of the 1753 bill (described in greater detail below), all of society including courts of law held the common view that the essential elements of marriage involved (1) *"that FAITH by which the Man and Woman* ***bind themselves*** *to each other to live as Man and Wife"*, (2) an exchange of binding promises (which alone were respected in courts of law), and (3) sexual union — NOT clerical intervention, NOT parental consent, NOT public announcements, and NOT even the presence of witnesses, as marriage is typically regarded today.  [Bannet, Lasch]

Thus, it was perfectly acceptable in all classes of society (except the ruling nobility) for a couple to exchange promises, bed down, and start a family long before ever going to church.  In many cases, the church ceremony was skipped altogether.  The public ceremony in a church or before witnesses was only viewed as a public *repetition* and solemnization of that primary promissory and implicitly contractual / covenantal act of faith. [Bannet]

Furthermore, clandestine marriages (discussed in the following section), seductions, as well as abductions and most situations in which couples willingly engaged in sexual relations, were for all intents and purposes, regarded as *real marriages* by both public opinion and law.  Church Courts and Justices of the Peace would uphold the claim of a pregnant woman that she had been debauched under the promise of marriage, and if necessary the man in question could be compelled to perform his promise.

The outstanding problem within this social order was that many unscrupulous characters gamed the laxities of the system and took advantage of the public's trust.  For example…

- Marital abandoment was a chronic malady, resulting in many single mothers.* For example, a wife who had joined herself to an abusive or alcoholic man, or a man who had taken a frigid or contentious wife, could escape their "irksome cohabitation" by moving to a distant town.
- Those who took the above route could pretend to be single or widowed and start over with a new spouse and family. Spousal death followed by remarriage was common, allowing such stories to be easily believed.
- There were no public records (except for the nobility), so there was no way of knowing about someone's past except through the testimony of witnesses. Witnesses were difficult to locate, and if identified they could easily lie or reframe the context to protect friends and loved ones.
- Persons known as "Celebrators" (often priests who had been excommunicated for their heretical views), got rich by posing as ordained clergy or someone having the authority to officiate a marriage.  Such masqueraders were often preferred over clergy as they did not ask awkward questions or pry into private matters and they were willing to forge names and falsify dates in order to please their eager-to-marry customers. [Leneman]

In response to this situation, and in light of the social pressures exerted by the Catholic canonical law which was enacted by the Council of Trent in 1563 (described in greater detail below), and especially the strong widespread preference for marriage over celibacy, which was a view worthy of excommunication as stipulated in the Council of Trent, both Catholic and Protestant critics proposed, in effect, a whole new conception of marriage, one that stressed love and companionship rather than carnal union — *"the relief of man's loneliness rather than the relief of concupiscence."* [Lasch]

## What is a “Clandestine Marriage”?

When I began this study, the term “Clandestine Marriage” appeared prominently.  It was clear that this had been a problem long before 1563, perhaps even continuing from before such things were recorded.  This problem was one of the main reasons why The Council of Trent was called to order in 1563, and The Clandestine Marriages Act was passed in 1753.  (I’ll get to these later.)

To the casual 21st century reader, it is not very clear exactly what is meant by “Clandestine Marriage”.  When I first saw this term, the contextual use of the word *clandestine* gave me the idea that this was referring to secret marriages (possibly polygamous) or short term marriages that ended as a result of abandonment.  I also thought this might mean common-law marriages, contractual marriages, short term marriages of convenience (e.g. to obtain social recognition or legal rights granted only to those properly married), fly-by-nights, or a bowdlerized euphemism for fornication in general.

But upon further reading, I learned that it was all of these and much more, but the nuances behind the term “clandestine marriage” cannot be fully appreciated without a familiarity with the social context of that time.  I had to read several papers before I was able to figure this out.  Here’s what I’ve gathered from my readings.

In general, a “Clandestine Marriage” is defined as *“a marriage conducted in secret”* [Francis]. However, the government, law, Catholics, and Protestants all had widely contrasting concepts of what a “Clandestine Marriage” specifically entailed, thereby adding to the confusion. Comprehensively, and to be more precise, a “Clandestine Marriage” was (1) any marriage that occurred outside the jurisdiction of the officiating authority named, or (2) any marriage which did not have the approval of said jurisdiction.

In general, to each of the respective sensibilities, a “clandestine marriage” was defined as one that fit one of the following descriptions.

*Signing the Marriage Registrar*, by Edmund Blair Leighton.

To government and law officials:

- A marriage in the absence of the free consent of one or both persons.
- Common-law marriages.
- Unofficiated marriages.
- Marriages conducted without a public announcement.
- Marriages not properly licensed / registered with the state.
- Marriages among multiple persons, or with someone already married (usually in the form of serial monogamy).
- Marriages of persons under legal age (12 for girls, 14 for boys).

To the Catholic church:

- Marriages not condoned by the church.
- Common-law marriages.
- Unofficiated marriages.
- Catholics marrying Protestants in a Protestant church.
- Catholics marrying Anglicans in an Anglican church.
- Marriages among non-Catholics.
- Marriages conducted without banns (notices given to the church as a public announcement of a proposed marriage).
- One or both of the couple was a minor who had not obtained permission from his or her parents or guardians.
- If the wedding ceremony did not occur between 8:00 a.m. and 12:00 noon.

Protestants were more concerned about the compatibility between husband and wife than about ecclesiastic regulations, and so they fought against Catholic canon law by forbidding (1) enforced marriages which were arranged by parents against their children's wishes, and also at the other extreme, (2) impulsive marriages entered into without parental consent [Lasch]. The former was considered clandestine when parents married off their children against their wills and without the church's knowledge, and the latter when sexually mature children eloped.

*Harmony before Matrimony*, published by Hannah Humphrey on 25th October 1805. A young woman plays a harp, singing a duet with a man holding the music book, Duets de L'Amour. Ovid's Art of Love is on the table. (Photo by Historica Graphica Collection/Heritage Images/Getty Images)

In earlier times, the term "irregular marriage" was used to refer to such unions.  But apparently, the "clandestine" label was implemented as a PR spin intended to (1) cast shame on those who failed to register their marriage with the respective church and/or state authorities, and (2) to set the standard place and tone of marriage as being identified with the church and/or state.

## Clandestine Marriages Could Not be Prevented — Regulations made it Worse!

During this time in history and just as it is today, many young people engaged in sexual relations soon after adolescence and before the age of adult accountability under the law [Schellekens].

*Where there's a will*, by Edmund Blair Leighton (1895).

Because of the heavy familial, financial, social, and ecclesiastical pressures surrounding sex and marriage, it was not uncommon for young couples in forbidden love to run away to a distant town, change their names, and present themselves to the locals as a married couple. If they were not accepted in one locale, they would skip to the next town, and the next, until they found a place where they were accepted into the community and could continue on with a normal life. It was also not uncommon for breakups to occur as a result of these challenges and uncertainties, sometimes with infants involved.

In view of this situation, the 1753 Act gave parents absolute control over the church endorsed marriages of their minor children [Probert]. It is evident that this pushed sexual relationships even further underground and encouraged more secret liaisons and elopements among late adolescent minors, thereby exacerbating the main problem that the 1753 Act was purported to resolve.

In fact, illegitimate fertility in England skyrocketed between 1750 and 1810. Schellekens modeled the incidence of formal marriage vs. illegitimate fertility during the second half of the 18$^{th}$ century and concluded that about 30% of the increase in formally recognized marriages, and 45% of the rise in illegitimate* births during this period were caused by the Clandestine Marriage Act. Shellekens also concluded that the increase in formal marriage also contributed 35% to the rise in illegitimate births.* For comparison, the decline in real wages during this same time period only explains 9% of the rise in illegitimate births.*

* *Before 1753, "illegitimacy" meant that a child had no legal or real claim to his/her father's inheritance, whereas after 1753, illegitimacy took on the modern meaning of being born outside of an officially sanctioned, church ordained marriage. Thus, the passage of the Clandestine Marriages Act rendered many children "illegitimate" by the*

*new definition.  Currently, with the breakdown in sexual mores and the rise of Political Correctness, the word "illegitimate" has become archaic and has thus lost this meaning.*

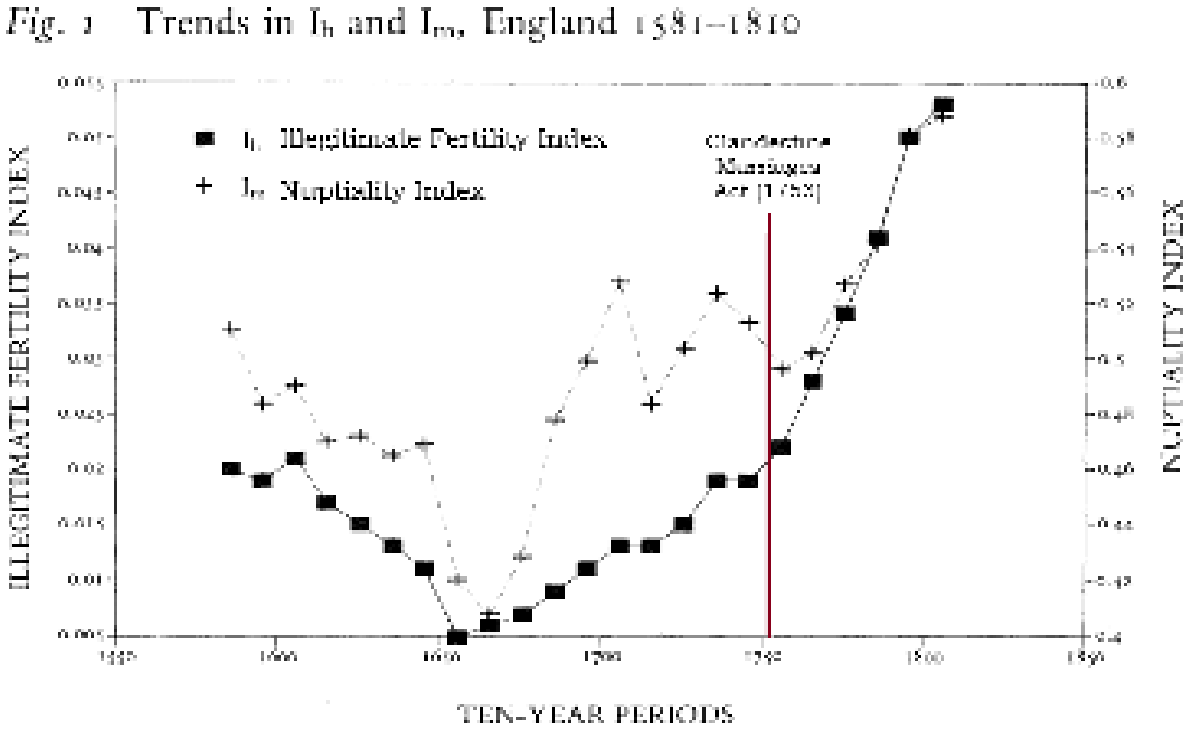



Image adapted from Schellekens (1995).

# 1563 — The Council of Trent

The prevalence of clandestine marriages and the church's exasperation in dealing with the irregular nature of these marriages posed doctrinal dilemmas leading to intense disagreements among church leaders. The government also found the issue to be confounding and could offer no assistance to the church. The resulting complications in resolving church policy regarding marriage and an inability to maintain a coherent ecclesiastical administration in the face of these challenges was at the heart of the Protestant Reformation. In response to this schism, The Council of Trent (1545-1563) was a meeting of Catholic clerics convened by Pope Paul III (served 1534-1549) as a desperate attempt to establish order within the church.

Pope Paul III, convener of the Council of Trent.

As described earlier, no particular "form" of marriage (how and before whom it should take place) was required for Catholics until 1563, when the Council of Trent ruled that a marriage must take place before one's pastor or bishop to be valid.

Furthermore, in a brutal grab for power to counter the Reformation, The Council of Trent issued 12 "canons" regarding public opinions on marriage. In this decree, a person was excommunicated, NOT for violating the Biblical institution of marriage, but for **disagreeing** with the Catholic church about how marriage is to be instituted! Every resolution takes the basic form of, *"If anyone disagrees with the Catholic church in this or that area regarding marriage, let him be anathema.*"*

Including [paraphrased]…

- Anyone who *says* marriage is not a sacrament is damned.
- Anyone who *says* marriage is preferable to virginity or celibacy is damned.
- Anyone who *says* divorce should be an option in the case of abandonment, adultery,** domestic violence, or sexual denial is damned.
- Anyone who *says* the church cannot separate married couples *for any reason* is damned.

Wow! These requirements were even stiffer than what Jesus described in Matthew 5:27-32 and Matthew 19:3-12! Jesus said, *"Don't look!"* to avoid *temptation*, but these pontificators were saying, *"Don't talk!"* to avoid *damnation*! Talk about tying up heavy burdens on men's backs! This is the kind of stuff that motivated the Protestant Reformation!

To the legalistic perps who make such stern moral demands, Jesus said…

> "Woe to you lawyers as well!  For you load people with burdens that are hard to bear, while you yourselves will not even touch the burdens with one of your fingers."
>
> *Luke 11:46 (NASB) c.f. Matthew 23:4*

While Catholics upheld the supernatural character of marriage as a sacrament, Protestants viewed marriage as a fundamental building block of society, and therefore prioritized the domestic peace and the sanctity of marriage. Protestants admitted divorce in extreme circumstances as a practical concession, thereby earning their damnation according to the Catholic church.

Thus, The Council of Trent sparked widespread fervor and popular support for the Protestant Reformation, thereby accelerating this monumental ecclesiastical schism which led to…

- Capitalism
- Philosophical skepticism, which yielded the scientific revolution.
- A societal life regulated by the bureaucratic dictates of the church and state, ultimately culminating in a multitude of revolutions followed by modern democracy.
- The Enlightenment, which produced civil rights, collectivism, individualism (e.g. the Pendulum Effect), and eventually feminism.

In short, this marked the end of the Medieval period and ushered in the beginning of the Modern Era.

* *Anathema = Excommunicated or Damned.*
** *This goes against what Jesus said in Matthew 5:32 and Matthew 19:9.*

# 1753 — The Clandestine Marriages Act

The Clandestine Marriage Act of 1753 required religious non-conformists and Catholics to be married in Anglican churches.  It was a further attempt to channel marriage into a set form that could be recorded and regulated.

Lemmings reported that the 1753 bill was promoted by Lord Hardwicke as a response to desperate confusion and frustration among lawyers about the law of marriage regarding private contractual marriages (including those officiated by non-Anglican churches, i.e. the Catholic church), and pushed its passage against mounted public criticism.  Leneman gives a detailed account of the social ills and legal quandaries that led to the passage of the bill, and points out that lawyers and politicians lied about the details in order to gain enough acceptance for the bill to pass.

The barely prevailing narrative presented to the public was that the Clandestine Marriages Act would reduce the prevalence of clandestine marriage and pose a measure of quality control that would encourage marriages of intentional love and commitment.  In practice however, the Marriage Act meant, in effect, that a couples' private verbal promises to live together as man and wife no longer had any force in the eyes of the law. Once the Marriage Act became law, couples who had already exchanged promises of undying fidelity and devotion and had long been married with children were no longer recognized as married under the law.  A man who debauched a woman under pretense or promise of marriage could no longer be compelled to perform his promise.  A woman who yielded to her lover and was with child no longer had any legal recourse if the man left her. [Bannet]

Probert and Brown studied 95 marriages occurring between 1758 and 1795. They concluded that the overall impact of the Clandestine Marriages Act was that it attached importance not only to religious conscience but also to having a legally binding marriage. The former was satisfied by having the Catholic ceremony first, and the latter by the Anglican ceremony. They noted that many couples would travel long distances (up to 34 km. among those studied) in order to be officially married in both the Catholic church and the Anglican church.

As you might imagine, all these changes were immensely unpopular at the time.  People complained that the Government had changed the meaning of marriage by making the existence of a marriage depend entirely on a couple's public observance of some purely ceremonial and procedural forms. [Bannet]

Ultimately, the Clandestine Marriages Act spelled an end to patriarchal and propertied interests and gave birth to egalitarian marriage and the preeminent value of "marrying for love" as opposed to a faith commitment. The Clandestine Marriage Act is thus regarded to have achieved its aim of channeling marriages into an ecumenical set form.

# Conclusions

Historically, the Catholic Church has been rather cozy with civil laws concerning marriage, and this is exactly what we see in this brief survey.  The social upheaval arising from this alliance is exactly why the founders of the U.S.A. stipulated the *"separation of the church and the state"* in the constitution (1789).

Looking at this history through a Red Pill lens, we might speculate that hypergamy played a dominant role in the widespread marital fraud occurring throughout the 15th to 18th centuries*, just as it does today. This view would be supported by (1) the large number of abandoned children / orphans and (2) the large number of upper class men who fathered multiple "illegitimate"** children over the past several hundred years.*

To summarize, in 1563 the Catholic church cracked down hard on coercing society to conform to its ecclesiastical definition of marriage, and this created such immense societal upheaval (i.e. the Protestant Reformation) that in 1753 the state attempted to create order by basically making it illegal (and shameful) to not have a marriage registered with the state via the Anglican church. The result was that marriage was no longer regarded as authentic unless it was recognized by both the church and state. Thus, the popular concept of marriage shifted from one of commitment, faith, and sexual union to one of jumping through multiple hoops of rigorous formal regulations.

Personal conviction was hijacked to serve the state, instead of God.

Because of some technicalities in church law which were stymied by all the conflict surrounding the definition of marriage and the church's role in officiating and regulating marriages (which continues to the present day), Trent's regulations did not apply to much of the world, including large areas of the U.S.A., until the early 20th century. The current canonical form of marriage didn't come about until 1983, in which women were no longer required to wear head coverings during mass.

These reforms set the stage for the modern church marriage as a show of pomp and circumstance — a gynocentric fantasy parade with no practical usefulness to marriage itself. Only recently have we come to find that what looks good on paper and on stage has nothing to do with the daily reality of marital sanctification (or the lack thereof).

Lest we think that all of this is merely a horror story from the history books, the bad news is that clandestine marriage has transmogrified into something much worse — the C0ck Carousel, Marriage 2.0, the modern hollow cosplay of marriage, Duluth, frivorce, custody battles, and so on.  Likewise, the church's and state's hegemonic vying for power and control (under the guise of correcting social and marital ills) continues to the present day, although in different forms and functions.

For example, Joe2 wrote,

> "Cohabitation Agreements or Domestic Partnerships must also legally operate under community property law in California, Nevada and Washington. Those three states recognize that you are not married, but nevertheless will subject you to community property law."

IOW, the state is saying, *"You were smart enough not to play our game, but we're still going to win anyway."*  This pulls the rug out from under those who think that the church and government are NOT trying to "control" marriage.  As we've seen in this synopsis, they've ALWAYS been trying to control marriage and it has only made everything worse.

* *Probably occurring much earlier if it had been documented.*
** *See footnote above regarding illegitimacy.*

# References

There have been a large number of research papers written about the details, nature, and social impact of the Clandestine Marriage Act of 1753.  These are only a sampling.


1. Bannet, E. T. (1997). The Marriage Act of 1753:" A most cruel law for the fair sex". *Eighteenth-Century Studies*, 30(3), 233-254. [PDF]
2. Francis, K. A. (2003). Canon Law Meets Unintended Consequences: The Church of

England and the Clandestine Marriage Act of 1753. *Anglican and Episcopal History*, 72(4), 451-487. [PDF]
3. Lasch, C. (1974). The suppression of clandestine marriage in England: The Marriage Act of 1753. *Salmagundi*, (26), 90-109. [PDF]
4. Lemmings, D. (1996). Marriage and the law in the eighteenth century: Hardwicke's Marriage Act of 1753. *The Historical Journal*, 39(2), 339-360. [PDF]
5. Leneman, L., & Mitchison, R. (1993). Clandestine marriage in the Scottish cities 1660-1780. *Journal of Social History*, 845-861. [PDF]
6. Leneman, L. (1999). The Scottish case that led to Hardwicke's Marriage Act. *Law and History Review*, 17(1), 161-169. [PDF]
7. Probert, R., & Brown, L. D. (2008). Catholics and the Clandestine Marriages Act of 1753. *Local Population Studies*, 80, 78-82. [PDF]
8. Probert, R. (2009). Control over marriage in England and Wales, 1753–1823: The Clandestine Marriages Act of 1753 in context. *Law and History Review*, 27(2), 413-450. [PDF]
9. Schellekens, J. (1995). Courtship, the clandestine marriage act, and illegitimate fertility in England. *The Journal of Interdisciplinary History*, 25(3), 433-444. [PDF]

# Related

- 5 Minute History: 20 Enchanting Paintings of Regency England by Edmund Blair Leighton (2016/10/1)
- The Federalist (Matthew Cochran): Most People Are Called To Marriage; It's Not Idolatrous To Act Accordingly (2019/8/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Study of Consanguinity in Modern European History (2020/8/28)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Protestant vs. Cathodox (2020/11/20)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anglo Femlightenment (2021/4/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Cathodoxy's Sacramental Marriage Construct (2023/5/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Necessity of Requirements for Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/1)
- Catacomb Resident: Dust Devils of Religion (2023/6/11)

# Superposition

June 14, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Some things cannot be separated.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** A Mini-Series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## What is Superposition?

Before I get into the steak and eggs of the conclusions to this mini-series, I want to introduce the concept of superposition which should prove to be enlightening to our discussion.

The superposition principle states that when two or more phenomena are superimposed the outcome is the total of what you would have gotten from each of them separately. In a mathematical analysis, we simply add the two together. The value of superposition is the ability to assess the impact of two different phenomena that might appear to be totally unrelated, and yet both are true and are observed to affect the outcome.

For example, superposition can be observed when two wave pulses interact with each other to create constructive and destructive interference, as seen here.

Superposition can be used to provide a satisfactory answer to the Schrödinger's Cat thought experiment. In this view, both a live cat and a dead cat can exist, but not simultaneously. If we add the two states together, then we have a live cat for a period of time, and a dead cat for a period of time. A third variable is introduced into the thought experiment in which the period of time for each is unknown (usually by placing the cat in an opaque box), thus creating the aspect of uncertainty. The uncertainty is what creates the paradox, not the state of the cat's life.

Another example is Schrödinger's Sexual Marketplace (*H/T: Thedeti*) in which sex is everywhere and nowhere at the same time, e.g. in the OASIS. Here, sex is purely transactional and happening all the time, but taking place in private. People want sex and are willing to transact for it but they don't want anyone knowing that said transactions are taking place or when or where or with whom. The superposed result is, as we all know, a culture-wide ambivalence towards sexual mores and the degradation of society as a whole. If either illicit sex or the secrecy were removed from the equation, then the superposed result yields MGTOW or the Red Pill, respectively.

Social regulations and church canons governing sex and marriage are based on doctrinal interpretations and maintaining structures of ecclesiastical administration. They are NOT designed on the basis of what "works" towards increasing chastity, marital harmony, and sanctification. So in this case, we are superimposing hard rules over marriage without addressing the question of who's pegging who, which only complicates things further as we saw in A Concise History of Marriage Regulations (2023/6/12). In effect, all the regulations do is assign MORE responsibilities.

In many of my expositions, it is assumed that the superposition principle applies to the metaphysical as well as to the physical. It remains to the reader to decide whether this assumption is accurate / applicable or not.

## Superposition NOT Applied to the Christian SMP/MMP is a Recipe for Disaster

We often make a distinction between the SMP and the MMP. We have to do this because modernity assumes extramarital sex is the norm and marriage is some kind of formal

ceremony in a church with lots of strings attached.

IOW, we refuse to superpose sex and marriage.  We want the sex, but we don't want the responsibilities.

So how is that working out for us?

Looking back on my own dating life in college, I can see that my ignorance of how female attraction works (in combination with being Blue Pilled) made me see things much differently.  A lack of Red Pill knowledge about the female nature left me unable to superpose what I was thinking and what I was seeing.  It also left me unable to superpose sex and marriage, such that I could navigate the SMP to arrive in a relatively good marriage (MMP).

I didn't know that women have less agency than men do on the average.  Without this information, I assumed women had more agency than they actually do, and if they didn't, they were bad / not marriage material.

I didn't know anything about female arousal, or that women want sex as much as men do (but only with certain men).  I didn't know AWALT. Without this information, I had the impression that women who expressed sexual desire towards me were bad / s1utty / not marriage material.

Because I thought this way, I avoided those women, which essentially cut me off from ever marrying a woman who was really into me.

Just as the uncertainty in the Schrödinger's Cat thought experiment or the Schrödinger's sexual marketplace creates a sense of mystery, a lack of knowledge left me unable to superpose sexual attraction with marital bonding.

This lack of knowledge is a big problem, maybe THE biggest problem (or at least it certainly was when I was coming of age back in the 80s and 90s). If men knew how these things work, then the SMP/MMP would be a lot easier to navigate and the chances of coming through it all right would be much better.

The secular Red Pill postulates that men need to have sex in order to learn how these things work. This is a "nuts and bolts" antidote to this ignorance (pun intended).  A better

approach would be to have an older man sit you down and explain these things.  Older men should demonstrate to younger men how to arouse a woman, handle her sh!t tests, and so on.  We have the idea that this is what PUAs do, but instead, this is what fathers should be teaching their sons, and they should emphasize that this is what marriage is all about, not just how to get laid.  But we don't do this because modern Christianity is unable to superpose the Old Testament's description of human nature, sex, and marriage with the current SMP/MMP, and this to our own demise.

## Sex = Marriage is Superposed by God

The thing I like about the Sex = Marriage concept is that it superposes the two, as God intended it to be.  It recognizes the soul changing nature of sex and assigns responsibilities to it — NOT responsibilities that make things easier for ecclesiastical authorities and lawyers to navigate the **bureaucracy**, but responsibilities that *should* be shouldered if we are to expect things to go well.

In fact, we cannot deny it. Sex and marriage are superposed by God, whether we like to admit it or not. For example,

- N count matters.
- Higher N → higher chance of divorce.
- Sexual conduct is directly related to sanctification (1 Thessalonians 4:3-8).
- Sex without marriage, or marriage without sex just isn't right nor is it acceptable. (This is the reason most of us are here.)
- A one-night-stand is a life changing decision, because it affects every relationship that follows after — especially the relationship that is called a marriage.
- Church regulations have an impact on sexual behavior and marital quality.

Couples who have sex for the first time should recognize it as the substance of marriage, and NOT separate the two by seeing sex as a sin and marriage as a distant and somewhat unrelated pie in the sky.  This is unrealistic and wrong.

What it is is what you get.  A formal ceremony isn't going to change that, but only makes those responsibilities "permanent".

Oh, yeah…  THAT'S what we're trying to avoid!

I think this is the same reason many others DO NOT like the Sex = Marriage concept. They want to keep sex and marriage in separate categories and deal with them separately, blithely thinking that this is going to work out somehow.

But thinking this way — refusing to superpose the two — is disastrous.  Take a look around.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Science and Scripture (2009/11/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The need for Marriage Education (2020/5/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Deriving Doctrine (2020/11/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020/12/2)

# Apostolic Apostasy

June 16, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Apostolicity is not as authentic as it appears.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## What is Apostolicity?

Derek wrote a summary of this in Axioms of Faith (2023/6/5), but more of the text is spent on qualifying his argument than on actually presenting it. So at the risk of boring the reader with another tedious recital, here I'll try to boil it down into digestible pork and tomatoes for the reader.

Understanding Apostolicity as a structure of doctrinal authority is crucially important for apprehending the wide divide between Cathodoxy and Protestantism. Apostolicity is the main crux of why Protestantism broke from the Catholic Church.

Apostolicity basically refers to what doctrinal authority is regarded as preeminent. In summary, there are two different conceptions of Apostolicity held by Catholics and Protestants, *Sola Ecclesia* and *Sola Scriptura*, respectively. (For more information, see footnote on *The Solas* below.)

In the former view (*Sola Ecclesia*), church authorities interpret and confirm the authenticity of doctrine which the adherents must then accept by faith. Thus, apostolicity in the New Covenant is considered to be a matter of *"succession of leadership"*, which is why Cathodox churches adamantly claim to trace their papacy to St. Peter.

In the latter view (*Sola Scriptura*), scriptural hermeneutics are used to interpret and confirm the authenticity of church authority, which the adherents must then agree on by faith. Thus, apostolicity in the New Covenant is assessed by a particular church's leadership's *"adherence to scripture"*. The fact that biblical exegesis is widely open to differing interpretations is why there are hundreds of Protestant denominations.

As Derek and EoS explained, since these are completely different paradigms with different structures of authority, you cannot really have both.

# Apostolicity as it Relates to Marriage

With respect to *Sola Scriptura*, the Bible makes a coherent case throughout the Old and New Testament that **Sex = Marriage**. Every instance of marriage described in the bible holds to this postulate. Those examples in scripture that do not conform to this definition are instances of sexual sin: adultery, fornication, fraud, incest, r@pe, etc. (The discussion on this topic begins here.) Perhaps this incoherency is the exact reason why these things are sin – because they cannot lead to a sanctified marriage as God created it to be between male and female.

Regarding *Sola Ecclesia*, the **Sex = Marriage** concept of marriage was widely recognized by law and society… UNTIL the church instituted matrimonial regulations in 1563, thereby solemnly declaring under penalty of excommunication (viz. eternal damnation), that only those marriages condoned by the church are to be recognized as valid. More regulations were imposed by law (in England) in 1753.

These laws and regulations are loosely interpreted by laymen to mean that only marriages endorsed by the church and/or state are "real" marriages. This belief has since been incorporated into tradition and has spread throughout all of society. In summary, this is the main reason (and perhaps the only reason) why most people now believe that **Church / State Confirmation = Marriage** and **Sex ≠ Marriage**.

Since Cathodoxy IS *Sola Ecclesia*, it is easy to understand how the church ordinated marriage construct arose and its place and necessity thereof. What remains as rather confusing is why the Protestant church abandoned their firmly held *Sola Scriptura* Apostolicity and adopted a *Sola Ecclesia* approach in the area of marriage.* It appears as though every Christian church in the whole wide world wanted everyone to forget that **Sex = Marriage** according to the Bible, no matter which Apostolicity they formally

embraced.

## The Bitter Fruits

As described in the previous section and in previous posts in this series, social regulations and church canons governing sex and marriage are based on doctrinal interpretations (*Sola Scriptura*) and maintaining structures of ecclesiastical administration (*Sola Ecclesia*), and both of these authorities have become more gynocentric, progressive, trendy, and whimsical with every passing decade. They are NOT designed on the basis of what "works" towards increasing chastity, faith, marital harmony, and sanctification, although it is believed and intended that such should be the result, by the inscrutable grace of God.

In spite of the lofty aims of establishing ecclesiastical and legal regulations regarding marriage, in reality it superimposes hard rules and hoop jumping onto marriage without addressing the more fundamental nature of marriage regarding one's sexual history and who's pegging who.  The modern Protestant version of this holier than thou acerbity is Purity Culture.

Meanwhile, the larger secular culture has embraced a free-for-all view of sex, having very few restrictions, if any.  The juxtaposition of these two extremes, combined with the church and state imposed bifurcation of sex and marriage *de jure*, and the latent confusion surrounding the central importance of sex in marriage, has led and still leads many to ruin.

It's a marriage because the church and state says it is. St. John's Episcopal Church, Springfield, Missouri (2018/1/20).

Now, 270 years after **Church / State Confirmation = Marriage** has replaced **Sex = Marriage**, we can see that the results have been catastrophic. In effect, *Sola Ex Iude Dictatum* ("dictated by the law alone") has taken precedence over *Sola Ecclesia*, *Sola Scriptura*, et al. But the law alone cannot produce righteousness (Romans 8; Galatians 2:15-21). This transplanted authority only elides and complicates things further as we saw in A Concise History of Marriage Regulations (2023/6/12). The emphasis on procedural regulations assigns MORE pressure and responsibilities which obfuscate the central place of sex in marriage.

As it stands today, Marriage 2.0 is a fake mockery and a sham, and the problems are more profound in the church — any church for that matter. Anyone who has been reading Dalrock (Protestant), Wintery Knight (Protestant), Adam Piggott (Catholic), Darwin Catholic, or Zippy Catholic should already know this.

## Concluding Statements

Overall, the longitudinal consequences of this confusion over sex and marriage has become The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3).

Rolling back Feminism or even the Enlightenment would not be sufficient to counteract these forces originating from ecclesiastical schisms that occurred more than 500 years ago. These ills are merely the bitter fruits of both Cathodoxy and Protestantism abandoning the recognition of human fallibility and the power of personal faith in Christ, in favor of imposing conformity on the masses.* We need to return to the elementary faith in Jesus the Messiah. If the law could produce righteousness, then Jesus died in vain

(Galatians 2:21).

* *Catacomb Resident pointed out that it is all for human political unity in the church.*

---

## The Solas

The Solas include…

1. Sola Scriptura (“by Scripture alone”)
2. Sola Fide (“by faith alone”)
3. Sola Gratia (“by grace alone”)
4. Solus Christus (“Christ alone”)
5. Soli Deo Gloria (“glory to God alone”)
6. Sola Ecclesia (“the Church alone”)
7. Sola Caritas (“Charitable love alone”)

The first three were issues addressed during the Reformation.  The first five are identified with Reformed theology.  The last two have recently been adopted by the Anglican Church.

## Further Reading

- Wikipedia: The Five Solas
- Reformation Bible College: The Five Solas (2021/10/20)
- Infogalactic: The Five Solas

## Related

- Donal Graeme: What We Mean By Marriage (2014/6/14)
- The Southern Cross: History of the Sacrament of Marriage (2019/9/24)
- Darwin Catholic: When A Marriage is not a Marriage (2023/1/22)
- Σ Frame: Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Moral agency and sex define a marriage (2023/6/14)
- Σ Frame: The Age Old Question of Authority (2025/9/3)
- Catacomb Resident: Two Things (2026/2/7)

# Ecumenical Translations

June 18, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The challenge of translating Catholish, Orthodoxian, and Protestantese for the average Christian.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Consternated Communications

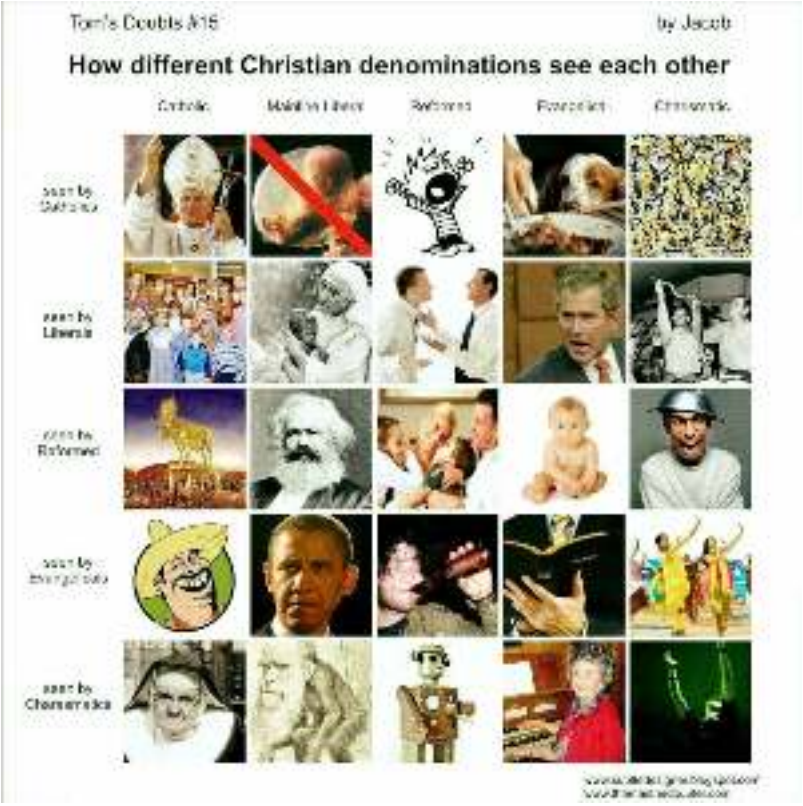
Similar to what happened with the Tower of Babel in Genesis 11:1-9, The Great Schism and the Reformation have divided the organized church, and in some ways have distracted men from having a pure faith in Christ.  In response to men's doctrinal quibbles (which are little more than conflicting philosophies that vainly attempt to reconcile mystical truths with human understanding), God has confounded our language in matters of religion, as illustrated by our confusion over different words and terms used to describe relevant issues.  These ecumenical differences and divisions among the sects extend to the present day — not only doctrinally and ecclesiastically, but also in language and outlook.

For example, Orthodoxy uses the word "salvation" in the context of the here and now, and "sanctification" is about glorifying God, holiness, and spiritual maturity.  Meanwhile, Protestants would refer to the former concept as "redemption" or "regeneration" and think of "salvation" with mental images of St. Peter standing before the Pearly Gates. The words "sacrament" and "sanctification" are not well understood nor widely used in Protestant circles.

So when Cathodoxes speak of *"the salvific grace of sacramental marriage"*, Protestants get their tighty whities in a knot thinking that Ortho's are saying that marriage replaces the blood of Jesus.

Another example is the confusion between *Sola Ecclesia* and *Sola Scriptura*, not as an Apostolic authority, but in the practical application thereof in the life of the believer.

Protestants suspect that Cathodoxes are telling people to believe a canned and heavily reconstructed interpretation of the Bible which has been twisted to serve the monetary interests of a distant and uninterested papacy, whereas Cathodoxes see Protestants as a bunch of legalistic yahoos playing fast and loose with whatever scripture pops up in their minds thinking that it was inspired by the Holy Spirit.




# Where is Jesus?

So what does it all mean?  Which paradigm is “right”?

Using the principle of superposition, they must *both* be true.  To wit,

1. Regarding *Sola Ecclesia*, Christians, and the church by extension, are ineffective at best, and lost at worst, if they fail to abide by fundamental truths of God’s order in both their personal lives and as a community of believers.
2. Regarding *Sola Scriptura*, scripture is useless at best, and a stumbling block at worst, if Christians fail to interpret the scriptures correctly.

Where is Jesus?

Upon taking the larger view of faith, it becomes evident that all these precepts and principles may inform some small aspect of our faith awareness, but they also introduce impediments that pose a distracting obstacle to communication and spiritual growth.  In general…

- The formal restraints of Cathodoxy are designed to maintain church unity and consistency in doctrine, but the heavy unbending regulations tend to arouse, provoke, or reveal the fleshly nature.  Those who can’t toe the line are rejected.
- Protestantism is strong in adaptive creativity, evangelism, ministry, and work ethic, but is weak in resisting divisive or heretical teachings and worldly influences.

Where is Jesus?

## A Call to Unity

Instead of converging with secular W0ke Feminism, the various Christian sects should be converging with each other.

In regarding those Christians of other faith traditions, St. Paul warned us that sectarianism is sin (1 Corinthians 1:10-17).

Regarding those within our own church, partiality, favoritism, and treating certain people as if they are of more inherent worth are all discriminations that contravene the scriptures (e.g. Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; James 2:1-13).

Both sectarianism and discrimination are inconsistent with faith in Christ, and causes one to violate God's law of liberty.  It also transforms the church into a worldly clique, thereby attracting more of the same types and repelling the fair-minded faithful.

Much of the contention arises from the fact that each sect believes that *their* way is the only "right" way to approach how church and marriage should be regarded.  Questioning apostolicity is considered to be apostasy, and this is used to deflect attention away from the larger extant apostasy of *Sola Ex Iude Dictatum* ("dictated by the law alone") which has descended over the church and all of society over the past 270 years.

If we can look past our sectarian indoctrinations and return to the ancient faith, then it becomes apparent that, in respect to the major issues of faith, we are talking about the same things using different terminology and are emphasizing different elements.

# Related

- Diffen: Catholic vs. Protestant
- Diffen: Catholicism vs. Eastern Orthodox
- Diffen: Eastern Orthodox vs. Protestantism
- Parchment and Pen: Changing Doctrine?  How Do Protestants (And Others) Justify Themselves? (2014/7/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Coffee Shop Churchianity (2018/2/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election (2019/10/18)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Bible Reasons: Catholic vs Orthodox (2023/5/22)

# Sacramental Soteriology

June 19, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Poor ecumenical understanding and communication leads to gross doctrinal mischaracterizations.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## What is the Eternal Significance of Sacramental Marriage?

In the first post of this series, I posed the question, *"Are the Church Policies and Teachings on Sacramental Marriage a Social Polity or a Doctrine of Salvation?"*

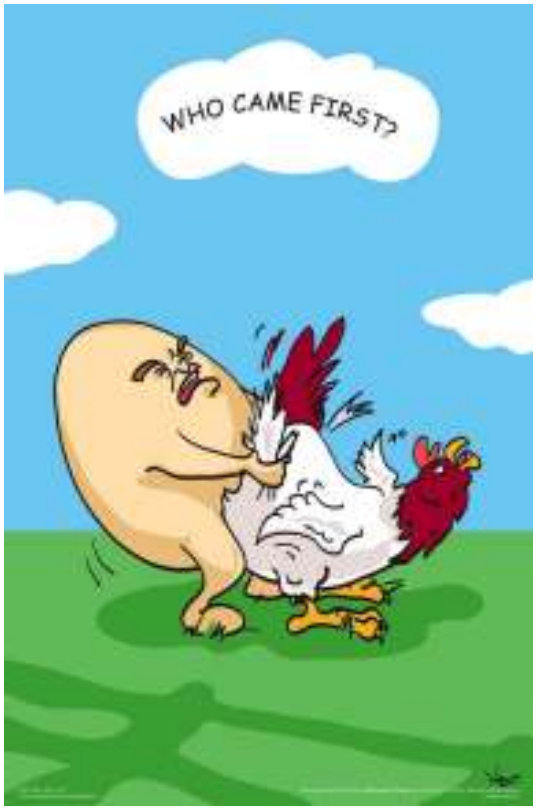
In this post, I expressed how the Sacramental Marriage construct has value as a social polity. Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30) further explored how it could be utilized to guard against fallen human nature and support the sanctity of marriage. The Necessity of Requirements for Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/1) examined how it was a pitch for Cathodoxy and a means of consolidating unity in the church. All in all, I've addressed this construct's value as a practical implementation and some of the problems thereof. The issue of soteriology was addressed in terms how the above relates to sanctification, but was not considered as a doctrinal principle.

Derek L. Ramsey (ramman3000) has taken a leap into abstract soteriological doctrine by continually describing Sacramental Marriage as some sort of rite of passage that is necessary for salvation (presumably according to the Catholic view). For a long while, I thought the same thing (about the Catholic position), due to my ignorance of all things Cathodox. Apparently, Ed Hurst made the same assumption in his post, There Is No Sacrament (2023/5/15).

However, after investigating this further, I believe Derek has misinterpreted and misrepresented Sacramental Marriage.

As I quoted him saying in Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30),

> "Salvation under the covenant of Jesus should precede both baptism and marriage, as part of the already established covenant, not sacraments. […] Roman Catholicism and Eastern Orthodoxy falsely assert that marriage and baptism are sacramental, that is, part of saving grace, and thus **sacramental marriage cannot satisfy the prerequisite** [that Christ be his Lord **first**]."




Asking *"Which comes first, Christ or salvation?"* is a circular, morally redundant argument, like asking, *"Which came first, the chicken or the egg?"* It is a question that assumes a chronologically linear, human instigated cause and effect, rather than the hand of God moving throughout a person's life. Confusion arises because the metaphysical phenomenon which is addressed here has no explanation that can be comprehended by human rationality alone.

Some people might have a born again experience (which is a Protestant characterization of salvation, BTW), but for most, redemption involves continual growth and renewal (a Cathodox position). For some, this may continue for a good majority of their lives.

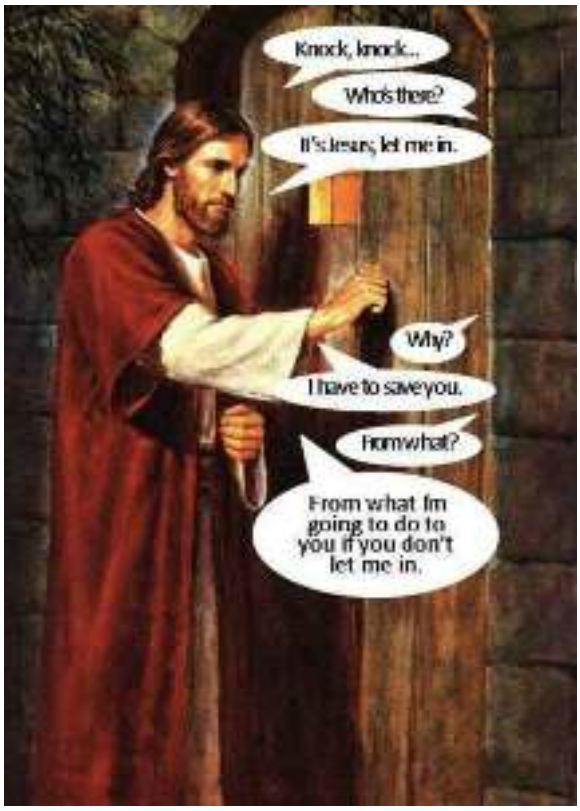
## All Marriages involve Sex, but NOT All Marriages are Sanctified

Concerning the Apostolicity behind **Sex = Marriage**, in one explanatory comment Derek wrote,

> "Every argument has assumptions behind it. The **Sex = Marriage** and **Sex ≠ Marriage** arguments are no different. They both axiomatically assume a particular apostolicity.
>
> I can't argue **Sex = Marriage** without also arguing that apostolic succession is wrong. This is obviously true! If I thought Roman Catholicism or Orthodoxy were legitimately God's authorized apostolic representatives on earth, I would be **obligated** to say that sex does not equal marriage and that marriage is a sacrament of salvific grace.

> I shouldn't be blamed merely for pointing out what no one wants to admit, that these matters of extremely great importance to us (i.e. what constitutes marriage) go to the heart of the Christian denominational divide that has existed for over 1500 years."

Although the different sects have different structures of doctrinal authority, there is no such dichotomy concerning **Sex = Marriage** as this is a more fundamental truth that originated in the Adamic Covenant.




While it is true that Marriage is sacramental / sanctified for some, it is not for others, and this is not necessarily correlated with any particular faith tradition. Whether marriage is sacramental / salvific / sanctified or not does not negate **Sex = Marriage** as described in the Bible. It only means exactly what it means — that the quality of the marriage is (or isn't) blessed / salvific / sanctified, or whatever. In Christian Red Pill parlance, it means that there is no Headship and it does not fit the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** structure (which is common, even within the church). It does NOT mean that the individuals are NOT truly married nor can we conclude that such individuals are certainly going to hell. (Although having a debased marriage certainly approximates the experience by comparison.) If the Catholic church refuses to recognize an extra-canonical marriage, it is NOT because the couple is having sex or not, nor is it because they are NOT "truly" married. No. It is an effort to identify the nature of the relationship and to see what needs to be done to bring the couple closer to having a sanctified God honoring marriage.

# Closing Statements

From what I have gathered so far, Sacramental marriage, properly translated, is basically just the Cathodox label for what Protestants would call a sanctified marriage.  It is not an issue of eternal salvation in the hereafter, as Derek has made it out to be, but one of experiencing the joy and peace of the Lord in marriage, which is what Catholics call "salvific grace", and what I have attempted to capture in the Peaceful Unity marriage model.

Of course, tapping into this Life in the Spirit carries with it eternal significance, and this is how it relates to the Protestant concept of redemptive salvation.  That is, it is not THE deciding factor in salvation, but it enhances the sanctimonious qualities thereof.

I am surprised that Catholics have not called out Derek for misrepresenting the Catholic position on Sacramental Marriage, or me for misunderstanding it.  Catholic readers have been strangely silent about this whole topic, as though it passes right over their heads without any perception of what is being discussed, or maybe they just don't give a d@mn about what others perceive about their faith tradition.  Not sure which is worse.  I have made the mistake of assuming that their silence is a tacit agreement.

For all his talk of "unity", whenever Derek L. Ramsey strikes up an argument, the unity falls apart.  I kindly suggest that Derek's skills are better suited towards infiltrating non-Christian sites in order to tear down their atheistic / progressive constructs.

# Related

- Dalrock: Does romantic love sanctify married sex? (2018/11/20)
- Dalrock: Is it a sin to go against God's command? (2019/2/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Mosh Pit of Sex Analysists (2019/3/24)
- Bruce Charlton: The metaphysical role of men and women in this world, and the next (2022/12/13)
- Catacomb Resident: Living and Dying (2023/4/15)
- Bruce Charlton: How can we change our own metaphysical structure through-which we relate to the world?  Is this analogous to the 'process' of resurrection? (2023/6/5)
- Bruce Charlton: Forget about Hell — Do you want to go to Heaven, or not? (2023/6/7)
- Bruce Charlton: A specific example of how God can work for a man's salvation and theosis: Philip K Dick and his Exegesis (2023/6/11)

# The Mystery of Glorifying a Provision for the Flesh

June 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A trip to see the pastor, priest, or reverend won't fix marital ills.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Is Sacramental Marriage a Ritual or a Relationship?

I gave my assessment of Sacramental Marriage in the Closing Statements of the last post, Sacramental Soteriology (2023/6/19). But there is still some confusion about whether "sacrament" refers to a ritual or to the nature of marriage itself. Derek L. Ramsey and Ed Hurst are convinced that it is a ritual, whereas DPMonahan (Catholic) has presented a snapshot of Sacramental Marriage as an ongoing harmony (if we withhold quibbling over whether marriage is a contract / covenant / sacrament / etc.). On this he writes,

> "The sacrament is not the ceremony, the sacrament is still the contract, here between baptized persons. It is not merely the moment of agreeing to the contract, but the sacrament is sustained over the life of it (i.e. until one of the persons dies). The point of the ceremony is to help ensure that the contract is formally correct, which is why in modern times the church requires it, but that was not always the case."

St. Wilfrid's Church, Preston, Lancashire, England, built in 1793.

> "Sacraments can fail: i.e. the person receiving the grace can resist it.
>
> The grace of marriage is supposed to result in greater conformity to Christ and therefore a greater participation in the joy of heaven. So the natural institution of marriage becomes something supernatural, having effects not just in the natural plane but also on the supernatural."

In my writings, I am generously assuming the latter is the case, i.e. that Sacramental Marriage is a sanctified relationship, and that "sacramental" is Catholish for "sanctified" in Protestantese.  If not, then I guess it is up to Catholics to sort this out for themselves. I suspect that most of them don't really know or have never thought about it.

## Ecumenical Differences

Some big differences that are apparent to me are as follows.

Cathodoxy emphasizes (1) the supernatural phenomenon (viz. the mystery) of marriage, (2) that couples understand what is required of them, and that (3) they take the commitment to heart; whereas Protestants focus on (1) establishing marital harmony and (2) social integration, and (3) individual responsibility.

Another difference is that where Protestantism *expects* individual couples to work out their own issues in the setting of continued fellowship in the church, Cathodoxy explicitly says it is *required* as a matter of salvation / sanctification. The formal ceremonies reflect these perspectives.

Of course, all these aspects of marriage and others are important, but as mentioned in previous posts and as we can also observe, both the Cathodox and Protestant viewpoints have their own sets of weaknesses too.

*The Penny Wedding*, by Sir David Wilkie (1785-1841).

A curious irony about all this is that where Protestantism professes to believe salvation comes by faith alone, and Cathodoxy emphasizes conformity to church sacraments, in practice, it is Protestants who tend to do more "works" in relation to faith, while Cathodoxes tend to coast on church identification and sacramental duties.*

It's kinda like that whack-a-mole game.  If one area is restricted, human ambition will pop out somewhere else; whereas if it is liberalized, it will stagnate.

It's also like what I have observed about unique laws that are instituted around the world that are not laws anywhere else: The offense that is made punishable by a weird law is a big underlying problem in that society that everyone would be doing if not restricted by the same law.  For example, divorce is outlawed in the Philippines (a predominantly Catholic state) precisely because everyone there would divorce if it were permitted by law.* Another example is how Singapore outlaws spitting gum on the sidewalk.

Another similar irony is how Protestants emphasize social integration, but Cathodoxy is characterized by more unity.*

Like Derek (Protestant) is always talking about "unity", but he's eager to sacrifice the opportunity for the sake of engaging in polemics, and then justifying this with some religious principle.*

The same old Red Pill axiom for sizing up women also applies in matters of religious beliefs; slightly altered to, *"Watch what they DO, NOT what they SAY they believe."*

* *These are my own first-hand impressions / observations.*

*A Peasant Family at Lunch* (1895), by Albert Neuhuijs (1844-1914).

## Saving Grace or Salvific Grace?

Another big difference and/or source of confusion is in exactly what "grace" means and what that entails, namely, is "grace" a soteriological issue (viz. "saving grace") or is it more about getting something better than what you deserve in the area of marriage (viz. "ordinary grace")?

I addressed this question in the second section of the second post in this series, Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30). Readers kicked this around in the comments under this post, but in the end, it was concluded that Catholics, Orthodox, and Protestants seem to be talking about the same things using different words — a problem I addressed in Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18).

Derek L. Ramsey disagreed and wrote a commentary about this discussion in his post, What is Grace? (2023/6/14).

In his post, There Is No Sacrament (2023/5/15), Ed Hurst stated,

> "Grace … either happens or it does not. God chooses; the initiative is totally in His hands. He puts His grace on you at His whim."

The current broken state of the SMP/MMP makes "ordinary grace" very difficult and/or chancy to find. However, it is also assumed that God is in control and that this is a good thing. If one humbles himself and draws closer to God, then He will draw closer to you. James 4 speaks pertinently to this question, and also to the nature of all the disagreement here. I encourage readers to prayerfully read through this passage. Furthermore, we should be seeking God's love, not wimminz love. This is the basis of

what I've called Christian Detachment (2023/1/30). If you're seeking wimminz love first and foremost, then God Himself will make sure that you are disappointed in that endeavor.

Aside from all the discussions about this, I think it is important for the reader to nail down his own understanding of grace and put his restless mind at peace about this. The whole reason many of us continue to hang out in the Christian Manosphere is because we're disappointed with marriage, some even to the point of losing faith, and we are looking for some expression of God's grace to manifest in our lives.

Red Pill truths can certainly offer a bittersweet salve to our pain, but ultimately we are dependent on God. All we can do is sort out the reasons for our sufferings and repent of any shortcomings or misgivings. Considering the state of the church these days, church cannot help us in this regard, other than as a place of fellowship and worship. We shouldn't be relying primarily on church as a crutch when we should be praying and looking to God Himself for help.

## Related

- Donal Graeme: What We Mean By Marriage (2014/6/14)
- The Southern Cross: History of the Sacrament of Marriage (2019/9/24)
- Darwin Catholic: When A Marriage is not a Marriage (2023/1/22)
- Σ Frame: Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Moral agency and sex define a marriage (2023/6/14)

# Summary of Sex = Marriage vs. Church/State Sanctioned Marriage

June 21, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A trip to the altar or confessional won't fix marital ills.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes

## Summary

According to the authority of the *Sola Ecclesia* Apostolicity, the **Sex = Marriage** paradigm that is presented in the Bible and which prevailed before the modern age was rendered invalid by ecumenical policy at the end of the Middle Ages, and this eventually became the law of the land in the early modern age.  In fact, these policies are entirely responsible for ushering in the modern age.  As a result, Marriage has become identified with **Church / State Confirmation**, and has totally replaced the idea that **Sex = Marriage**.

In late Medieval times, the move towards regulating marriage was a response to the breakdown of societal institutions and all the administrative and legal fuss that ensued. The stated motivation was to eradicate the abuses of the common law system of **Sex = Marriage** and to protect women from abduction, repudiation (informal divorce,

essentially what we would now call abandonment, fly-by-nights, or one-night-stands), and clandestine marriage (any unions not officially sanctioned by the church). This can be compared to the present day obsession with making sure hookups are fair, except with a tinge of Christian morality. They had the idea that requiring the formal solemnization of marriage with a priest as witness would do the trick.

Thus, civil marriage (**Sex = Marriage**) became 'Ecclesiastically Officiated Marriage' (Sacramental Marriage) with Church laws regulating the terms of both the union and the celebration, followed by state sanctioned marriage (**Sex ≠ Marriage**), even though this artifice stands at odds with biblical accounts.

This is not a social construct that is unique to Catholicism and Sacramental marriage, as some commenters have maintained, but it is conveyed through *both* Cathodoxy and Protestantism, and all of society, as I described in Apostolic Apostasy (2023/6/16).

Instead of decreasing the prevalence of 'abuses', the longitudinal effect of dissociating sex from marriage has resulted in…

- The culture-wide bifurcation of the SMP from the MMP.
- Generational rebellion, e.g. The Pendulum Effect.
- The liberation of women to *abuse themselves* and all of society by removing *all mechanisms of restraint*.
- An increase in fornication, OOW births, polysexuality, and divorce.
- The debasing of marriage.
- Many ethical conundrums.
- Widespread depression and hopelessness.
- Legal and social prerogatives that are misandristic and are unjustly prejudiced to enable and reward women's sins.
- Further doctrinal compromises in response to the above changes.

Today, amid all of the above problems, the stated reasons for maintaining Sacramental

Marriage are…

- To inculcate a higher standard for marriages to be sacramental / sanctified.
- To provide an ecumenical tool to ensure marital sanctity within the church.

But it's a band-aid on a broken neck.

In spite of Cathodoxy's lofty stance of preserving the integrity of marriage as a sacrament, from a comprehensive historical viewpoint, it has done nothing for the integrity of marriage, all things considered. In fact, the church has done more harm than good.

- It has not decreased the prevalence of 'abuses', but has invigorated them.
- Instead of preventing single motherhood, it coddles and celebrates them.
- Instead of reducing the prevalence of OOW births, it feeds the abortion mill.
- It doesn't change the fact that marriage is now a hellish experience for most men.
- It doesn't change the fact that men staying married to ex-s10re wives is an embarrassment to the church.
- It doesn't cure venereal diseases.
- It doesn't change the fact that many married men suffer from liver damage accumulated from drinking as a coping mechanism.
- It doesn't prevent their children's knowledge of God from being defiled, all the while believing it is holy.

I am becoming more convinced that **Sex = Marriage** is a better way to look at things.

# Epilogue

So what does it all mean?  Which paradigm is "right"?

Using the principle of superposition, they must *both* be true.  To wit,

1. If you want to maximize marital bonding, joy, and sanctification, and thereby achieve God's best for your marital relationship, then limit yourself to N = 1 for as long as you and your one-life-stand shall live.  This is God's will for those called to marriage.
2. If you want to be an upstanding member of a church, have your marriage recognized as legit, and not be continually derided and harassed for living in perpetual sin, then you must observe the Sacramental Marriage rites, or whatever other official assertions or qualifications are required by the particular church you attend.  *"When in Rome, do as the Romans do."*

So the gospel message for those who fail to navigate the broken SMP (which is currently the de facto doorway to the MMP), is that men can receive *"God's special gift of (involuntary) celibacy"* for a 10+ year span, allowing them to participate in the sufferings of Christ who was likewise chaste. Meanwhile women can slore around to their wicked widget's content, thereby fulfilling the archetype of Idolatrous Israel. Upon marriage, men may assume the honors of wearing the prophetic mantle of Hosea, as he must stay married to a woman who has debased the relationship by riding the carousel before marriage. This in no way negates the years of bitterness and rejection that have shaped one's life trajectory towards being a disrespected and underappreciated workhorse, but at least you'll have a wife to fight with at home and in church and children to fight for in court. You can also join the men's bible study at church and discuss the joys of servant leadership or whatever.

The gospel message for Ch@ds and carouselers who bombed on N > 1 is that if your last coital encounter turns out to be a lasting one, and upon convincing an empathetic clergy member that you have truly forsaken your ways of sin and have "settled down" (Translation: You have accepted the social responsibilities stipulated by polite society's concept of Christian adulthood), then you can go through the ancient magic rites of passage and make your $N^{th}$ "One Flesh" / "playing house" debased marriage officially recognized by God in the eyes of His holy church. This in no way negates the jaded wear and tear you accumulated from racking up N de facto concubines / dannas and then *"sending them away"* or *"being sent away"* (repudiation, AKA Biblical divorce), but at least no one will chide you for it with threats of eternal damnation. You can join the church's breakfast club and you can get on with making the best of whatever life consequences you have accrued for yourself.

All jesting aside, it is God Who brings individuals to repentance and Who works to regenerate their hearts by His grace through their faith.

# Related

- Donal Graeme: What We Mean By Marriage (2014/6/14)
- The Southern Cross: History of the Sacrament of Marriage (2019/9/24)
- Darwin Catholic: When A Marriage is not a Marriage (2023/1/22)
- Σ Frame: Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Moral agency and sex define a marriage (2023/6/14)

# Expectations, Laws, and Policies regarding Marriage

June 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Featuring a video from Dr. Orion Taraban.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 10 minute video

I had to include this video as part of this series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage, because it touches on many of the points I've been making throughout this series, most notably those contained in the posts listed below under Related.

**Dr. Orion Taraban: Why most MARRIAGES FAIL: you are not enough people (2023/6/20) Length: 10 minutes**

Dr. Orion Taraban says our current concept of marriage would be totally unrecognizable to people living hundreds of years ago.

He describes how our modern notions of marriage have been burdened by romantic love (c.f. Dalrock's take on Chivalry*) as well as many other exorbitant expectations. He emphasizes the crucial importance of simplifying marriage to being only what it is supposed to fulfill — family formation and the protection thereof.

Going further on this logic, and considering how marriage is now whatever the law says it is, I imagine a revised set of laws to this effect might look something like this.

1. In general, laws refer to marriage as a special protected status.
2. Having marital status is rewarded by various incentives, such as preferred hiring, preferred medical care, tax breaks, special interest rates for home ownership, etc.
3. The benefits of Marital status are converted to life if and when the couple remains together until their youngest child reaches the age of 25 (with the exception of death).
4. Marital status is only granted to couples where the man has no criminal record, no history of psychopathy (e.g. narcissism), and has demonstrated the capability to support a wife and family.
5. Marital status is only granted to couples where the woman is of childbearing age (18-28) and is not infertile.
6. Marital status is not granted to hope-to-be brides who are non-virginal (N > 1).
7. Marital status is revoked for women who have a medical record of abortion (for non-medical reasons) but who did not produce at least one child before the age of 40.
8. Marital status is revoked in the event of adultery.  In this case, a new status is then assigned to the woman, perhaps Madame.
9. Marital status is not granted or is revoked for women who bear children by more than one man when the first was not already deceased before procreating with the other.  In this case, a new status is then assigned to the woman, perhaps Breeder.

10. Titles associated with marital status, such as Mister and Missus, naturally take on a new honorary significance.

Passing a bill like this would line up fairly well with Biblical proscriptions for marriage and would fit God's natural order rather well too.  It would also resurrect society in a jiffy, largely because it rewards contribution to society (in the form of emotionally healthy children) and performance as a successful coupling, but also because it assigns status to being (and remaining) married and producing children.  It would also make the current adulterous generation livid with rage, thereby contributing to the holier than thou schadenfreude.

Rather than emphasizing discrimination against non-marrieds, as I described in Church shouldn't be an Elite Social Club for the Married (2023/6/2), I believe laws to this effect would reduce this partiality by providing a venue in which this life achievement is formally recognized and honored.

I was amused by how Dr. Taraban uses "humility" as a mass media digestible euphemism for filial duties and marital sex, neither of which would go over well, and compares it to "work" to get the point across.

The problem of *"not enough people"* (in a marriage) as he describes it, is not a pitch for polygyny, but is merely expressing the fact that one person cannot fulfill all the expectations that we currently place on marriage. I suppose this was much less of a concern in a feudal society (which was common before the modern age). Couples had extended family living in proximity, people who were well-known and could be trusted. The atomized nuclear model of today has none of these benefits and hedges, thereby exerting more pressure on marriage to fulfill the whole package deal of emotional and social needs — needs that were once fulfilled by the feudal social structure that existed

before the modern age. I imagine the current social structure would have to adapt somehow, if the bill proposed above were to be passed.

Starting at 7:15, he summarizes the historical role of the church, as I covered in A Concise History of Marriage Regulations (2023/6/12).

It warms my heart to see secular Red Pill content producers cite the Bible and borrow Christian viewpoints so frequently now.

* *I suspect that the introduction of Chivalry and "Courtly Love" by the French nobility in the 11th century, which slowly spread and became popular among the lower classes in the following centuries, contributed to or directly led to the breakdown in societal institutions that were so problematic by the late 15th century.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Cathodoxy's Sacramental Marriage Construct (2023/5/29)
- Σ Frame: Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30)
- Σ Frame: Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical? (2023/6/3)
- Σ Frame: Bridal Charades (2023/6/4)
- Σ Frame: A Concise History of Marriage Regulations (2023/6/12).
- Σ Frame: Superposition (2023/6/14)
- Σ Frame: Apostolic Apostasy (2023/6/16)
- Σ Frame: The Mystery of Glorifying a Provision for the Flesh (2023/6/20)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Sex = Marriage vs. Church/State Sanctioned Marriage (2023/6/21)
- Catacomb Resident: Making Marriage Work (2023/6/23)

# Meta Cognitions

June 23, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jack's reflections on the discussion surrounding this month's topic.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Overview

This series on Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage originated as a 6 post mini-theme, but as unforeseen supplementary topics unfolded, it quickly snowballed into a full month's theme.

One of the first tasks in this series was to dig into the status of our ecumenical *understanding* of Sacramental Marriage, not from a subjective point of view, but as a construct. For the initial topic, I focused on making a distinction between the purposes for which the church might practice the administration of Sacramental Marriage as a construct and how it is regarded and experienced by the layman. Several questions arose which called for subsequent posts. Many other questions came up that were not pursued very far.

Weblogs are not only a learning experience for the reader, but also for the author.

After the first few posts, I discovered that I/we knew very little, and what I/we thought we knew was fraught with false notions. So I had to take everything apart, go back to look at the history, compare Cathodox and Protestant perspectives, and examine everything. After all I have written on this theme, totaling about 20,000 words in posts plus another 10,000 in my study notes, I feel I have only scratched the surface.

Although the response has been dramatic and fraught with contention, the actual understanding conveyed therein has been just as diffuse as my own. Just as I suspected, as stated in the first post in this series, nobody — not even Catholics — really know what Sacramental Marriage is all about, or at least, not enough to communicate it in words that others can understand and relate to.

The efficiency of our communication of this topic was and still is the first obstacle that we need to overcome before we can move on to more pertinent issues, like how to apprehend more sanctity in marriage. Even now, I am not sure we are able to discuss these things in meaningful terms with others. About half way through, some commenters went psychopolemic, and others gave up and quit.

Looking back, this series might be better described as *"An Exercise in Ecumenical Discussion"* with Sacramental Marriage being only one of the main topics of the discussion.

# Conflict

The fray has been pretty bloody.  This month has seen four commenters sent to the brig. I had to put more commenters in moderation in one day (2) than I have in the whole previous history of this blog (1).

It grieves me to have to moderate commenters who are insightful and sharp Christians — two especially.

Derek L. Ramsey (Anabaptist) has been emphasizing polemic argumentation from a Protestant point of view, using Protestant assumptions and Protestant terminology. Sharkly (Protestant) uses a soapbox, shoehorn, funnel, and plunger to force his exegeses down everyone's throats. This is why all their arguments are explosive firebombs.  There has been no shortage of these kinds of arguments for the past 500 years or so, and it has accomplished little more than stoking ongoing division.

I consider the benefit of such polemics and bombastic brimstone to be limited to an exercise in philosophy and philosophical dominance, respectively.  In practice, it is a distraction from and/or an obstruction to online fellowship, repentance, and heart-led living.  No argument ever convinced a person to forsake his ego integrity and drop his obsession with rhetorical dominance in favor of having faith.

Is there any Catholic who, upon reading Derek's diatribes, will say, *"By jove, Derek is right! CCC#3,129,438 is unscriptural!  I'm going to convert to Lutheranism (or whatever) TODAY so that I can embarrass my family and friends and be seen by them as an unstable heretic!"*

Is there any Christian alive who, upon reading Sharkly's condemnations, will come to the

conclusion that he knows about 13 women in his church who should face capital punishment under the Mosaic Law and then ask his pastor to do something about it?

No. Aristotelian arguments cannot redeem hearts any more than sound logic can be used to create attraction in women.

## Unity of Purpose, NOT Unity of Rhetoric

Unity of purpose is what brings people together. Unity of rhetoric is what we call NPCs repeating the platitudes of a narrative and getting angry and offended by anyone who doesn't parrot the same half-baked bromides.

Without a shared purpose, any social enterprise will fall apart. In practice, if there are fundamental disagreements about goals and/or purposes, then there will be a schism. For example…

- If two of the best players on a sports team won't mutually agree on following a strategy because they each want all the glory for themselves, then the whole team loses.
- If a husband wants a Christian / traditional marriage and his wife wants an egalitarian marriage, then a battle for power will arise and marital strife will ensue.
- The early church couldn't agree about church leadership, so The Great Schism emerged in the 11$^{th}$ century (1054).
- Protestant reformers disagreed about the authority of the church and how faith should be exercised, among other things, so the Reformation happened in the 16$^{th}$ century.
- The secular Red Pill insisted that evolutionary psychology, Game, understanding women, etc. was only to get laid and that morality was an obstacle. Christian men disagreed with this, instead emphasizing sexual continence, marriage, morality, family formation, and glorifyng God. So the Christian Manosphere and the Secular Manosphere made a break in 2020.

- Certain commenters vehemently acted in opposition to the purposes of Dalrock's blog and violated the comment policy, so they got canned in 2018.
- Certain commenters vehemently acted in opposition to the purposes of the Σ Frame blog and violated the comment policy, so they got canned in 2023.

This is not rocket science.

## Trolling in Effect

Derek's post, Unity in the Church (2023/6/22), shows that he still doesn't get it. He writes,

> "One of the repeating themes among critics of the church is that disagreement is the same as disunity and that conformity is the mark of unity. Neither of these are true statements."

The statements are only untrue within a certain context in which it is assumed that (1) everyone values communication and increasing understanding as the purposes of having the discussion and (2) disagreement is limited to the conclusions and the interpretations of a logical exercise. However, if one's purpose is to (1) disrupt the discussion by stoking tension and unrest, (2) dominate the discussion, or (3) intimidate and/or proselytize others with walls of technicalities and/or hellfire sermons respectively, then the foundational principle of arguing in good faith has been breeched. This is trolling in effect.

Polemics of this style is the grotesque half-breed ogre of evangelism and Platonic reasoning — a mixture of Legalism + Hellenism + Condemnation = Hell. Aristotelian logic and faith mix together like oil and water, so you need to add the emulsifier of a shared purpose to make it all blend together.

## Sola Polemica!

In one comment, Derek revealed that he does understand my purpose, but he considers polemics to have greater soteriological value.  He even goes so far to say that my purpose is a lie that is outside the authority of Christ.

> "Sigma Frame has an implied mission to be ecumenical: to help men with their relationships first and foremost, regardless of their faith. Whenever I point out that scripture needs to be followed *first* and not the traditions of men, **this derails the discussion**."

This is the second time Derek has boasted of disrupting the discussion at Σ Frame.

Derek's approach here is very *Sola Scriptura*, but it's not very Evangelical.

No one is saying that scripture should be ignored. We unwrap scripture in nearly every post, and I am not following any traditions of men.

> "In other words, if the underlying assumptions in their arguments are invalid, then the arguments themselves are invalid and I don't bother continuing to discuss those topics. Everything **should** be derailed and discussion should instead focus on correcting the false assumptions."

IOW, social interactions and friendships should be discarded if Derek doesn't approve of their assumptions and they refuse to be converted to his way of thinking.

> "The problem is that Sigma Frame is being utilitarian, not ecumenical. One cannot be ecumenical unless one is part of the church, and to do that you have

> to be under the authority of Christ. and do what he says. An inter-faith approach is, by definition, a lie, because it says that there is a legitimate path of unity outside the unity of Christ. For Christ came to divide."

Derek's last paragraph is a word salad. Apparently, he associates ecumenicalism with membership to an established church (no, I'm not representing any established church authority), and then he equivocates that church authority is akin to the authority of Christ. This is ironic because he is Anabaptist, but this perspective is very *Sola Ecclesia*.

In summary, a little bit of *Sola Ecclesia*, a little bit of *Sola Scriptura*, and a liberal dose of legalism are what Derek uses to prop up his arguments.

Aside from all the word play, it is obvious that Derek believes Catholics and probably other denominations too are going to hell simply because they blithely accept CCC#2,413,539 without any critical review (when they don't even know anything about it), so he thinks he has to proselytize them to save their souls. This viewpoint is very typical of Evangelical Protestants. Except Derek thinks polemics is going to win minds and souls, so he prioritizes this over having a shared purpose.

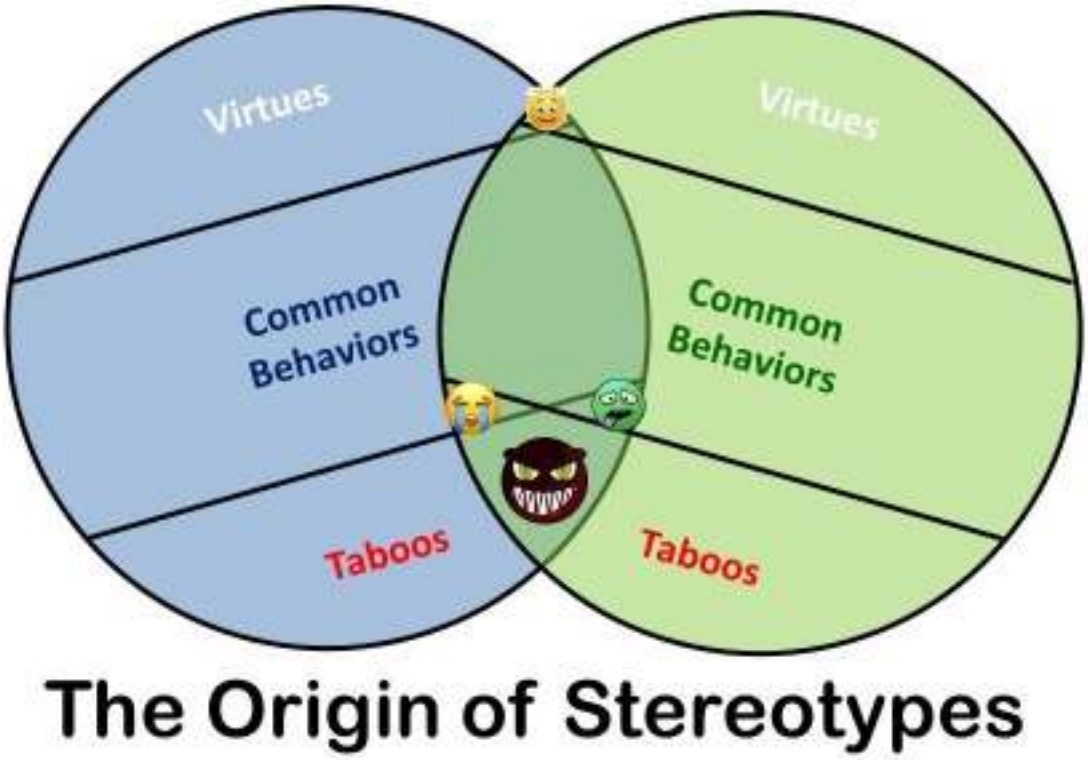
This is not *Sola Ecclesia* nor *Sola Scriptura*, it is *Sola Polemica!*

I don't think God works that way. I believe God works through our daily activities and through our relationships with others. I believe God works in us and through us, especially when we share our thoughts and embark on a shared purpose. We discover God's purposes by doing things in life with other people, not by being keyboard warriors.

Furthermore, a man doesn't have the spiritual authority to tell another man he is wrong unless he is first established as a genuine authority in that man's life, and he is willing to work through the issues with that man. That's called ministry. In the absence of this genuine authority, telling others they are wrong is obnoxious, pharisaical, and

detrimental. In my writings, I do not claim to be an authority, but I know that truth is it's own authority, and it is my hope that men might get a taste of the truth from reading here. It is only by the power of God that this can occur.

It pains me to see Christians identify with a church tradition, or polemic argumentation, more than with Christ, and to penalize each other for their eccentricities rather than appreciate them for what they're doing well.




## A Statement of Purpose

If I were to rewrite Derek's assessment with more clarity and precision, it would be as follows.

Sigma Frame has a mission to help Christian men to renew their minds towards developing confidence and faith foremost, masculinity second, and in the process learn how to handle their relationships better. Men of all stripes are welcomed, regardless of their faith tradition or lack thereof. (Yes, ecumenicalism is implied but not emphasized.)

Men are welcomed to present their viewpoints for the purpose of sharing ideas and identifying underlying assumptions that they may hold. Discussion is necessary to determine whether arguments are beneficial / useful / valid or not. Men should be respectful to other men in the process, whether their arguments themselves are valid or not. The focus should be on building up the individual man, and men in general by extension.

# Shared Purpose as an Expression of Faith

For anyone who hasn't figured it out yet, the main conflict between myself and certain inflammatory commenters is one of purpose.

Shared interests are what draw men together.  Opposed purposes make them competitors.

Similar to what Ed Hurst described in Dealing with Allies (2023/6/12), I do not expect every man who shares my purpose to fully agree with me in every minutiae of political or religious doctrine before I'd be willing to work with him or hold out my hand to help him. But if our purposes (which arise from faith convictions) are opposed, or trust cannot be established, then I must draw the line.

I know many regular readers consider this online community to be a form of church, (and in some ways it truly is). But it is not my purpose to play the role of an indoctrination inquisitor running about with a bible and a gavel in hand in an effort to censor or stamp out every disagreement with whatever doctrinal or ecclesiastical policy might be assumed. Instead, I see this blog to be more like *"iron sharpening iron"* — a forum attuned to support men's learning, practice, and training in the area of confidence, faith, and masculinity. It's not a cult or sect. It's a basic thing common to all men. It's not Sunday School, but it IS a Bible class. We reference the Bible as a playbook for life containing plays that have long been forgotten and are now out of fashion. Most anyone can read the Bible and get the notion that they understand how it's supposed to work, but actually, no one really knows how those plays work anymore, at least, not enough to make them work *in reality*. As a couple commenters have said, right now it's all chance, luck, hit-or-miss, *"by the grace of God"*, etc. We're facing the fact that men have dropped the ball somewhere, sometime before any of us were born, and we're doing our best to figure it out.

Given the purpose and aim of this blog, and through the context of what is posted and

commented, it should be evident that we must stick together and support each other. The most on-topic discussion we could have is correcting mistakes and healing wounds. And where it's too late to heal, it is to get us back on our feet and moving towards where we need to be going.

Polemics are off-topic, as is condemning other faith traditions, especially as an outsider who has no first hand knowledge of the situation. Yes, it's fine to mention your religious background; it's fine to point out problems with established churches and traditions; it's fine to construct platonic arguments, but it's not fine to hammer on the law such to prevent others from entering in; it's not fine to arrogantly yammer about religious precepts as a way to insult others who are trying to build hope.

We need to emphasize the common ground — a shared purpose. We have wasted too much time and virtual ink sniping at each other over polemics. We have enough trouble supporting a common goal of facing the evils that surround us.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Unity (2014/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Divided We Fall (2023/6/6)
- Radix Fidem: Dealing with Allies (2023/6/12)
- Catacomb Resident: A Rescue Operation (2023/6/19)
- Catacomb Resident: Meta and Covenant Lore (2023/6/20)
- Radix Fidem: Kingdom Warfare (2023/6/24)

# Synopsis of Sacramental Marriage

June 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Links to posts.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Church Policy and Sacramental Marriage
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Summary

The average number of views per day for this series jumped 27.1% compared to the previous month, indicating that men are intensely interested in figuring out the fundamental truths of marriage.

Even though it's been a Pandora's Box of contention, overall, this series has accomplished my intended goal of further understanding Sacramental Marriage as a construct. Other highlights include further insights on the **Sex = Marriage** paradigm and how marriage regulations have shaped the modern age.  Also, we have made some small progress on establishing an ecumenical discussion of such things.  IMO, the latter development is probably more important than the former in terms of being able to move the discussion forward.

## Index of Posts

Posts included in this theme are listed below.

1. Σ Frame: Cathodoxy's Sacramental Marriage Construct (2023/5/29)
2. Σ Frame: Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30)
3. Σ Frame: The Necessity of Requirements for Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/1)
4. Σ Frame: Church shouldn't be an Elite Social Club for the Married (2023/6/2)
5. Σ Frame: Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical? (2023/6/3)
6. Σ Frame: Bridal Charades (2023/6/4)
7. Σ Frame: Divided We Fall (2023/6/6)
8. Σ Frame: The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model (2023/6/7)
9. Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
10. Σ Frame: A Concise History of Marriage Regulations (2023/6/12)
11. Σ Frame: Superposition (2023/6/14)
12. Σ Frame: Apostolic Apostasy (2023/6/16)
13. Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)
14. Σ Frame: Sacramental Soteriology (2023/6/19)
15. Σ Frame: The Mystery of Glorifying a Provision for the Flesh (2023/6/20)

16. Σ Frame: Summary of Sex = Marriage vs. Church/State Sanctioned Marriage (2023/6/21)
17. Σ Frame: Expectations, Laws, and Policies regarding Marriage (2023/6/22)
18. Σ Frame: Meta Cognitions (2023/6/23)
19. Σ Frame: Synopsis of Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/25)

---

Ed Hurst has written several posts that coincide with the topics and discussions at Σ Frame.

1. Radix Fidem: There Is No Sacrament (2023/5/15)
2. Radix Fidem: Covering Differences (2023/5/27)
3. Radix Fidem: Radix Fidem and Weddings (2023/6/3)
4. Radix Fidem: Evangelistic Arrogance (2023/6/7)
5. Radix Fidem: Introducing Derek Ramsey (2023/6/8)
6. Radix Fidem: Dealing with Allies (2023/6/12)

---

Catacomb Resident has also published a number of closely related posts.

1. Catacomb Resident: Church Offices and Roles (2023/5/28)
2. Catacomb Resident: The Fundamental Law (2023/6/2)
3. Catacomb Resident: Covenant Warfare (2023/6/9)
4. Catacomb Resident: Humility and Privilege (2023/6/12)
5. Catacomb Resident: Maybe You Will (2023/6/13)
6. Catacomb Resident: How Did We Get Here?  Part 1 (2023/6/14)
7. Catacomb Resident: How Did We Get Here?  Part 2 (2023/6/15)
8. Catacomb Resident: How Did We Get Here?  Part 3 (2023/6/16)
9. Catacomb Resident: How Did We Get Here?  Part 4 (2023/6/17)
10. Catacomb Resident: Making Marriage Work (2023/6/23)

The first 5 posts describe covenant life as expressed in a church fellowship.  This gives us an idea of the basic form a Christian community should take, to be contrasted against our common notions of church.  The 4 post mini-series is a commentary about Church / ecclesiastical history.

Over at Christianity and Masculinity, DeepStrength has written a couple insightful commentaries that are a must read.

1. Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
2. Christianity and Masculinity: Moral agency and sex define a marriage (2023/6/14)

The second post explains how moral agency is a key component of marriage. I'll add that this emphasizes the importance of vetting women according to their level of moral agency / spiritual maturity.

---

Other responses from around the 'sphere.

- Cornerstone: Marriage Without The State (2023/11/3)

---

And no epic saga would be complete without a formidable antagonist! Academic laureate honors belong to Derek L. Ramsey, Aristotelian philosopher extraordinaire and the godfather of Wikipedia, who contributed impeccable and inscrutable answers to all our questions in his own mysterious ways.  He has written a considerable number of posts in response to the discussions here, including the following of note.

1. Derek L. Ramsey: Axioms of Faith (2023/6/5)
2. Derek L. Ramsey: Why is the Sacrament of Marriage Important? (2023/6/13)
3. Derek L. Ramsey: Sacraments are the Reason for the Priesthood (2023/6/13)
4. Derek L. Ramsey: What is Grace? (2023/6/14)
5. Derek L. Ramsey: Soteriology (2023/6/20)
6. Derek L. Ramsey: Marriage isn't Magic (2023/6/21)

7. Derek L. Ramsey: Unity in the Church (2023/6/22)

For those interested in reading high brow doctrinal dialectics, more of his Protestant polemics can be found on Roman Catholicism and other topics.

## Closing Statements

For the time being, I have nothing further to write about this theme, so next week we'll start the theme I had originally planned for June: Honoring Fathers — a theme that was requested by Oscar.

## Related

- John Witte, Jr., Adrian Thatcher, ed., Oxford Handbook on Theology, Sexuality, and Gender (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2015), pp. 204-223, Chapter 19, Sex and Marriage in the Protestant Tradition, 1500-1900. [PDF]
- Catacomb Resident: Psychology of Conviction (2023/6/24)

# Fathers of the Human Planet

June 26, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Simple yet great examples of true masculinity.*

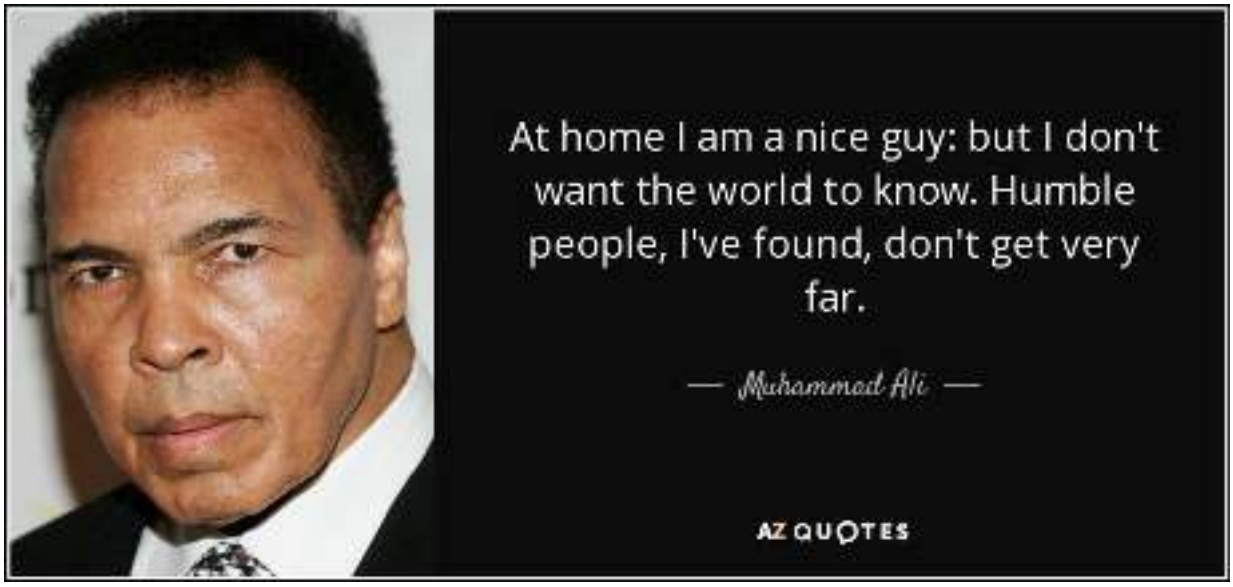
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2023/2/4.
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Honor is Denied to the Common Man

In the comments section of Jack's article, Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1), I linked to a Substack article by The Fiamengo File called The Henpecked Hero. I'll excerpt it here, but I encourage the reader to read the whole thing.

> "But why is she disappointed at all? The question of the woman or girl's anger arises and is never answered in any of these programs. Are we to condemn the man because he didn't grovel harder with an emotionally volatile woman? Because he didn't compromise his professional obligations? Because he is so dedicated to his demanding and often dangerous job that he is emotionally spent when he comes home — or because what he deals with is so brutal that he can't talk about it? So often in these scenes of castigation, one is struck by the ludicrous inappropriateness of it all. How dare this girl berate her father? How dare this woman debase her man? And why does he put up with it?"

The article details a common trope in modern entertainment that we've all seen a thousand times. A heroic man who – although flawed – is obviously worthy of respect and admiration and receives both from the men around him, but never from the woman (or women) he loves most. From his women (typically a wife, ex-wife, girlfriend, ex-girlfriend, and/or daughter) he receives nothing but contempt, disrespect, or even disgust.




Many men have experienced this dynamic in real life, which makes me wonder if this is a case of art imitating life, or life imitating art.

We know that popular culture greatly effects the way people think and therefore behave, so we don't want our children or wives to indulge in entertainment that encourages this behavior.  Besides, who wants to watch another good man be humiliated this way?

## Honor Showcased

Fortunately, there are examples of popular entertainment that honor husbands and fathers.

This article is the first in a series that will highlight popular entertainment from the year 2000 and later that honors fathers and husbands.  I encourage readers to add examples of their own.

As we'll see later in the series, documentaries and movies that are based on true stories are more likely than fictional movies to honor fathers.  That's because in real life, fathers aren't the incompetent, impotent imbeciles commonly portrayed in modern popular culture.

We'll start with my favorite example, a BBC documentary called *Human Planet*.

*Human Planet* is a 2011, 8-part BBC documentary originally narrated by the legendary David Attenborough.  Every documentary of his I've watched is about animals or plants, but this one is different.  Here, the BBC shows us how people from vastly different cultures all over the world live.  In so doing, the BBC ends up telling compelling stories about the extraordinary things fathers do to support their families.  Because it's a documentary, and because it didn't set out to portray fathers heroically, *Human Planet* sets the difference between real life and Hollywood indoctrination in even starker contrast. I assume this is inadvertent, but that makes the documentary even better.

*Human Planet* used to be on Netflix, but these days it's tough to find on any streaming service.  I was able to find a lot of it on YouTube, though.  You'll have to hunt this one down to watch the whole thing, but I assure you it's worth the effort.

Without further ado, let's look at my favorite story.

## Sailau and Berek

Sailau belongs to a Kazakh tribe who traditionally use golden eagles to hunt foxes.  His family needs fox furs to stay warm through the brutal winter.  Sailau trains his son, Berek, in the art of falconry, beginning with capturing a fledgling female (they're bigger than the males), then training her, then taking her on her first hunt.  The best part is when Berek and his eagle make their first kill.  Sailau tells his son, *"Now you are a man of your people"*.  The look on Berek's face is absolutely priceless.

## Stanzin

Stanzin and his family live in a remote Himalayan village.  He wants his children to receive an education, but there are no schools in his village, so Stanzin takes his children to a boarding school 100 Km away.  It's a serpentine six-day trek over the frozen (but thawing) Zanskar River, elaborated by freezing temperatures, high winds, and treacherous avalanches.

## Sam Niang

Sam Niang risks his life every day to feed his family of seven.  The roiling rapids of the Mekong River trap migrating fish, but to net them, Sam Niang has to climb wet, mossy cliffs and traverse the Mekong on a makeshift bridge he jury rigged together in the dry season.

### Tete

Tete also risks his life for his family, but in his case it's by climbing 130 ft up a tree with no safety gear and suffering dozens of bee stings to score some honey for his wife and children.

Tete's wife has some great lines.

> "Tete is the best. The kids are not afraid for him, just proud. They say, *"Wow! Look at dad!"*… My husband has a kind heart. He always brings me honey."

The narrator, though, gets the best line.

> "Tete takes time to savor his success. He's done enough to keep his wife sweet, treat his children and earn respect from his tribe."

Isn't that what all married fathers want?

### Hatogo and Sulaiman

I've observed good men work themselves into an early grave to support their families, but nothing quite like this. In the Indonesian island of Java, men mine sulfur in the Ljen Volcano's crater. The gasses that constantly fill the crater, including Hydrogen Sulfide (H2S), are highly toxic, and even if they don't kill the men right away, they destroy their lungs over time. On top of that, carrying 90 kg (about 200 lb) of sulfur at a time in baskets leaves their shoulders scarred, calloused and deformed.

All for $5.00/load!

One of them states:

> "They say this job can shorten your life. I do it to feed my family. No other job pays this well."

But that's what dads do. They sacrifice themselves for their families.

## Concluding Statements

*Human Planet* contains many more stories. Not all of them are about dads, but most are. The documentary is beautifully shot, entertaining and educational, but what I love most about it is the stories of dads from wildly different cultures who are remarkably alike. They all want to provide for their families and earn their peers' respect. That theme is so nearly universal that it's almost as though someone designed it that way.

I shouldn't be surprised anymore when I see God's plan naturally bubble to the top through layer upon layer of human sin, but for some reason I still am. I doubt that any of the men whose stories I highlighted have ever heard the Gospel, but they all bring to my mind passages from the New Testament.

> 14 Indeed, when Gentiles, who do not have the law, do by nature things required

> by the law, they are a law for themselves, even though they do not have the law.  15 They show that the requirements of the law are written on their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts sometimes accusing them and at other times even defending them.
>
> ***Romans 2:14-15** (ESV)*

Having never read the book of Ephesians, these married fathers nevertheless love their wives and children sacrificially.  My experience and observation tell me that is the rule, not the exception, among married fathers, and for that we should honor them.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Epilogue: Counting the Cost (2022/3/30)
- Catacomb Resident: Want to Exercise? (2023/6/25)
- Catacomb Resident: Dire Need for Manhood (2023/6/26)

# The Archetype of Father as God

June 27, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Highlighting Jesse Lee Peterson's example of fatherly masculinity.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes + 13 minutes of video

I've always enjoyed watching Jesse Lee Peterson's videos, and for several reasons.

1. He interviews people from all walks of life on his show.
2. He makes his guests comfortable and asks them incisive questions.
3. He lets his guests talk freely and without judgment, thereby allowing an authentic and honest exchange.
4. He really listens to what they have to say.  He does not just listen to their words on a cognitive level, but he also listens to what they are NOT saying.  He listens to what is deep in their hearts and openly recognizes how that is expressed in their personas.  This kind of listening is a lost art and it is an immensely valuable skill.
5. At some point in every interview, he reframes the essence of the conversation in terms of its metaphysical value to one's spiritual life.  As a result, it is not uncommon for his guests to dive into some introspective pondering.
6. Finally (and this is the reason why I've written this post), he explicitly recognizes the archetype of father as God, and he explains how a father's influence plays out in the life of an individual.  This is a fundamentally important truth that no other Red Pill voice ever emphasizes (other than EoS and Jack on occasion).
7. JLP drives this truth home by presenting himself in the character of a kind loving father.

In many of his speeches and talk shows, Peterson digresses extensively about the important role of fathers and the impact fathers have on their children. Here, I've picked out a couple that I've found to be very informative and inspiring.

**Jesse Lee Peterson: God is our Father (2017/4/9) Length: 4:53**

Peterson says the average Christian does not see God as their father.  He cites a couple reasons for this.

> "They play the role of God in deciding for themselves what is right and wrong."

> "They didn't have a good father on earth, so they turn away from their heavenly Father."

## Pointing the Way Back to the Father is a Blessing!  Thank You!

### (2020/12/24) Length: 8:07

Peterson rambles on a bit in this video, but the overall impression is valuable. His main point is that the way parents raise their children has a huge impact on the children's relationship with God later in life.

See more videos from him on this here.

# Related

# Cinderella Man

June 28, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Love, Agency, Purpose. One man against all odds.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/2/26.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 3 video clips.

## Case Study – James J. Braddock

*Cinderella Man* is a 2005 movie directed by Ron Howard and starring Russel Crowe as James J. Braddock, a real-life working class boxer of Irish descent from New Jersey whose professional career spanned the 1920s and 30s.

The movie starts in 1928 with James as a promising, undefeated contender for the world championship with 20 straight wins, 16 by knockout, who's never been knocked out himself. He's making thousands of dollars per fight (a lot of money in 1928), and his wife, Mae (Renee Zellweger), and children live in relative luxury. From there, things take a turn for the worse. James begins to lose in the ring. Then he loses all his wealth in the crash of 1929. Then he breaks his right hand, "his only real weapon", as one announcer put it. Finally, the boxing commission revoked his boxing license.

Indebted, utterly defeated, "all prayed out", and unable to pay for gas, electricity, or even milk, James goes to the docks to compete with other desperate men who – if they're "lucky" – get hired for *one shift* only to do physically demanding and often dangerous work. With a broken right hand. Most days on an empty stomach.

Obviously, this wouldn't be much of a story if James didn't get a second chance, and he absolutely does. Every movie needs a villain, and world champion Max Baer (Craig Bierko) plays that role here. The movie exaggerates his negative qualities compared to real life, but that's to be expected.

## Love

How does *Cinderella Man* honor fathers? Check this scene out for one example.

The main theme of every movie that honors fathers is love. Obviously, everything fathers do for their families flows out of their love for their families.

But, in addition to love, each movie highlights other themes as well. Two themes that have stood out to me are agency and purpose.

## Agency

James' manager and promoter is Joe Gould (Paul Giamatti), whose only weapon is his wit. His wife is Lucille. In one scene, Lucille tells Mae…

> "Can you ever stop yours when he sets his mind to a thing? I don't know who it's harder on – them or us. We have to wait for them to fix everything, and every day they feel like they're failing us. Really, it's just the world that's failed, you know."

James – like the vast majority of Americans in the Great Depression – was fighting against forces over which he had zero control – economic fallout, stupid government policies, drought, etc. So, he chose to fight in the one place where he felt he had some control over his circumstances. James tells Mae…

> "There's still some juice in these legs, and I can still take a few. Just let me take them in the ring. At least there I know who's hitting me."
>
> …
>
> "I have to believe I got some kind of say over our lives, that when things are bad, we can do something about it, make things better for our family."

Too many men lie to themselves about what they can and cannot control. They look for excuses to evade agency. James knew you can't make anything better that way. He ran towards agency, not away from it, even if it meant risking injury and death in the ring against men who were younger, stronger, better trained, and better fed than he was.

## Purpose

As for purpose, in one interview James says…

> "This time around I know what I'm fighting for… milk."

James and Mae also demonstrate the importance of choosing a spouse wisely. When disaster strikes, some couples shatter, while others cleave to each other even more strongly. The movie shows both types, and James and Mae are definitely the cleaving type. As I keep saying over and over, attraction doesn't keep couples together. Virtue does. A woman may be head-over-heels for you at the beginning of the relationship, but when you suffer a run of bad luck, like James did, if she's not virtuous, she'll activate Briffault's Law and detonate the relationship.

Mae isn't perfect, and the movie doesn't shy away from her flaws, but she's definitely a virtuous woman.

Choose a woman like Mae, who'll cleave to you for better or for worse, for richer or for poorer, in sickness or in health, or choose none at all.

*Cinderella Man* is one of my all-time favorite movies, an absolute gem, and it's only

gotten better with age – probably because I didn't have kids the first time my wife and I watched it, and now we have 10.  It's a movie about faith, hope, and love that honors fathers.  You can rent it on Amazon Prime, but I'd recommend buying a physical copy, and reading the book.

## Related

- Σ Frame: A Conversation About Human Potential and Purpose (2020/9/4)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Agency (2022/11/16)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Σ Frame: Ambition (2023/1/13)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Glory (2023/3/1)

# The Value of the Rite of Passage

June 29, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Bonding with Dad leads to bonding with God.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Rite of Passage

The Rite of Passage is an archetypal mythos that, when employed, has served humanity well towards developing masculinity in young men ever since its genesis in the ancient past.  One's father plays a crucial role in the Rite of Passage, as he takes on the role of disciplinarian, head, mentor, and teacher.  From a spiritual perspective, the father personifies the archetypal role of God.

In Entering Manhood (Rite of Passage) (2021/6/18), I described the value of a rite of passage for young men, and I told of several of my own experiences with my Dad. Caterpillar expressed a desire to create such an experience with his own father.  In this post, I'll offer a full response to his questions concerning the Rite of Passage.

> "…what if my father doesn't really understand the concept of a rite of passage? He may have never been through something similar himself."

Philosophical descriptions of the Rite of Passage are intended to convey the theory of the

concept to those of us who are more analytically oriented.  But having a mental framework of how the activity is beneficial doesn't matter as much as experiencing the personal challenges, the benefits to one's character, and the joys of the activity.  You can simply tell him that you want to take a trip together, just you and him, for old time's sake.  He should intuitively grab on to the meaning of it, even if he doesn't understand the mythos.

> "You mention the concept of the authority structure but in the case of my own father, he seems content to view me as essentially an equal now that I'm becoming my own independent man (and have out-classed him in certain areas like technology)."

I am guessing that your father is a Boomer or an Xer, and it would not be surprising, at all, if someone of those generations has a feminist leaning, or egalitarian views (as you said, *"essentially an equal"*).  In fact, this would be the default assumption in dealing with someone of these generations.  But again, his mindset doesn't matter as much as having that quality father and son time.  It doesn't matter because the activity itself is renewing and refining.  Once two men get away from the rabble and riff raff, and begin wrestling against nature in the mountains / forests / oceans / etc., all the preconceived notions and social conditioning melts away, and the deeper masculine natures come out.  Coming through an adversarial experience together as a team having a structure of authority is necessary to set this in the psyche / soul.

> "Seems like it could become a son-directed activity that flips the authority structure."

It could be, and if so, then that would prove that you've already established yourself as a

man.  There's nothing wrong with it being son-directed or even son-dominant, as long as you honor your father as your senior.

> "But maybe I could carefully prompt or suggest in such a way that would allow him to retain the necessary authority and make a point to place myself back under his authority for the purposes of the exercise."

This is an excellent approach, and it ascribes honor and respect to him as well.  It would be smoother and easier for him to assume the role if the activity is one he is already familiar with but you are not.  You might want to do some digging to find out what he was really good at when he was younger and ask him to do this activity with you.  Ask your older relatives about this.

> "…what's the point at this time?  Is there any value in attempting to do something like that now?"

The impact is greatest when the son is of post-adolescent age (13-16 years old).  Keep in mind that during the young adult years (18-24) it is not uncommon for a son to want nothing to do with his father as he is challenging himself to stand on his own two feet during this life stage.  But if a father is doing activities with the son during his post-adolescent phase, then the son is less likely to have feelings of shame towards his family during his young adult years.  Doing things together later in life still has great value, but the father-son bonding, and the psychological impact on the son will not be as great.  It would be best if activities like these are a regular occurrence, like once or twice every year.  This is what men do.  You and your father will never stop being men, you know.

Don't overthink it too much.  It will only demotivate you and slow you down.  The major point is in connecting with your dad (or your son) and building character, confidence, faith, self-reliance, and trust.  A man's relationship with his father has a hefty impact on his relationship with God, so take advantage of whatever opportunities you may have.

## Final Statements

Besides traveling and camping, there are many other activities that would “count” – a hunting or fishing trip, scuba diving, canoeing or kayaking.  Other than striking off on a bark chewing, bloody knuckle, “survival of the fittest” style trek in the wilds of nature (which is most appropriate and perhaps even necessary for the post-adolescent young man), having a shared enterprise is the next best thing.  Things like remodeling a house (or a large room) or renovating an old house / hunting cottage; constructing a barn / shed / workshop; repairing / restoring a car; a woodworking or an electronics project; building a model; a business or sales marketing enterprise, or other endeavors related to a small business project.

With the exception of scuba diving, I’ve done all of these things with my dad, my uncle, and an older cousin.

I could go on, and readers could come up with many other types of activities.  But moreover, the activity should involve a significant challenge, require planning and cooperation, and have a clear goal and purpose, such that one can say with a confident sense of accomplishment, *“We did it!”* when it’s over.

The effect is magnified when there is investment and risk.  However, one needs to carefully decide on the level of risk one is willing to take.  If your dad is in poor health or is in his golden years or has important responsibilities that he cannot step away from for a period of time, then maybe it just wouldn’t be a wise move to embark on a perilous father and son activity for practical reasons.  Choose an activity that is ambitious enough to be a cause, but is also within an acceptable level of risk.

Also, it is not uncommon for elderly men to find the will to live until a cherished and hoped for activity or project is finally checked off their bucket list.  This is the stuff movies are made of.

## Related

- The Rational Male: Rites of Passage (2016/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Stepping up to the Challenge (2018/4/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018/6/10)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Rethinking Rites of Passage from a Biblical Perspective (2021/7/12)
- Catacomb Resident: Dire Need for Manhood (2023/6/26)

# Apocalypto

June 30, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Love, Legacy, Contentment, and Natural Marriage portrayed in a fragile and perilous state of Nature.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/3/9.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 5.5 minutes + 1 video.

Apocalypto is a 2006 fiction movie directed by Mel Gibson, and starring no one you're likely to have heard of, mostly because in order to keep the movie as authentic as possible Mel Gibson chose actors of various Native American tribal descents, none of whom were famous in 2006, nor have any of them hit the big time since then. The movie begins with the following quote:

> "A great civilization is not conquered from without until it has destroyed itself from within."
>
> *~ W. Durant*

Looking back, I get the feeling old Mel was trying to warn us.

> "As a civilization comes to an end."

Set in Yucatán around the year 1502, the movie's main protagonist is Jaguar Paw (Rudy Youngblood), the son of a chief (Flint Sky, played by Morris Birdyellowhead) of a small tribe living in pre-Conquistador Mesoamerica. Their lives are as simple as only Stone Age tribesmen's lives can be. They hunt, they make and raise families, they tell stories around the fire, and they tease each other mercilessly. That's pretty much it. Don't get me wrong, Gibson is not Rousseau, he doesn't portray them as idyllic *noble savages*, but there is an admirable simplicity to their lives.

That all changes when Mayan slavers raid Jaguar Paw's village. Compared with Jaguar Paw's tribe, the Maya are sophisticated, technologically advanced, and insatiably cruel. They kill some of Jaguar Paw's tribe, and capture the ones they think are valuable. Jaguar Paw hides his heavily pregnant wife and their toddler son in a sinkhole. Thanks to his quick thinking they evade capture, but it's impossible for them to climb back out on their own, and Jaguar Paw gets captured by the slavers. Jaguar Paw must escape his captors and race back to his village to rescue his family before the unthinkable happens.

The main themes I saw in the movie are love, legacy, contentment, and natural marriage. I won't go into too much detail, because there really isn't much plot to this movie, and I don't want to spoil what little plot is there. Not that I'm complaining. Once the action starts it never stops, and sometimes that's all a movie needs to be great – a simple, coherent plot, lots of action, and a whole lot of heart.

Dalia Hernandez and Rudy Youngblood star in “Apocalypto” (2006). Photo Credit: Andrew Cooper, SMPS.

Love is fairly obvious, so let’s start with legacy.  In one scene, Jaguar Paw’s tribe meets another in the forest.  It’s a tense scene.  Both tribes are obviously acquainted with inter-tribal violence.  Flint Sky, Jaguar Paw’s father, attempts to diffuse the tension with the following introduction.

> “I am Flint Sky.  I have hunted this forest from the day I came of age.  My father hunted this forest with me and before me.  Jaguar Paw, my son, he hunts this forest with me.  He will hunt it with his son after I am gone.”

That’s a legacy.  Even though our lives are vastly different from theirs, we empathize with Flint Sky’s desire to continue his father’s legacy, and pass it on to his children and grandchildren.  Our lives are short (theirs were even shorter).  If we get to see our grandchildren, that’s a huge blessing.

> [5] The Lord bless you out of Zion,
> And may you see the good of Jerusalem
> All the days of your life.
> [6] Yes, may you see your children’s children.
> Peace be upon Israel!
>
> ***Psalms 128:5-6***

> Children’s children are the crown of old men,
> And the glory of children is their father.
>
> ***Proverbs 17:6***

Isn’t that what every good father wants?

More importantly, why would Jaguar Paw return for his family?  Obviously, the Maya know where his village is, so his odds of reaching them before the Maya raiders intercept him are pretty much nonexistent.  Why not run in a completely different direction and start over somewhere else?

Love and legacy.

Yeah, I know that in real life there would be practical considerations, but love and legacy are the reasons this fictional movie presents.

What about contentment?  I don't want to give too much away, so I'll recommend that you pay close attention to the story that Jaguar Paw's tribal elder tells at the camp fire.  It reminds me of this Proverb.

> Hell and Destruction are never full;
> So the eyes of man are never satisfied.
>
> ***Proverbs 27:20***

The decadence of the Mayans contrasts powerfully with the simplicity of Jaguar Paw's tribe.  By "decadence", I mean that they have the luxury to ignore reality (so they think).  The Maya can afford to pretend that their rituals and incantations change reality.  Jaguar Paw and his tribe don't have that luxury.  They can't talk an animal into becoming their next meal.  They either hunt it down or they starve.  They have no choice but to deal with reality as it is, not as they wish it to be.  Guess who's happier.

That leaves natural marriage.  As Jack has pointed out before, you don't need two Christians to make a marriage that follows the headship / submission, Christ / Church framework.  We recognize such marriages in Jaguar Paw's tribe, despite the fact that they have absolutely no concept of Christ or the Church.  How is this possible?  Because God wrote His Law in their hearts (Romans 2:12-16).

One of my favorite scenes shows Jaguar Paw lying awake with his wife – their toddler son sleeping peacefully beside them – watching his baby "dance" in his wife's belly.  Every married father can relate to that scene.

We also recognize some of the negatives of marriage, such as struggles with infertility and in-laws.  Watch for a bitter-sweet exchange between one of Jaguar Paw's peers and his nagging mother-in-law.  It's one of the saddest scenes in the entire movie.

## Closing Statements

I do recommend watching *Apocalypto* with your older kids, especially teenage boys, and discussing the themes you see with them.  Beware that the violence in *Apocalypto* is not the typical stylized Hollywood violence.  The Conquistadors were shocked by the orgies of savagery they found in the Mayan empire.  It was so bad that many tribes joined the Spaniards in defeating the Maya.  *Apocalypto* portrays that violence realistically.

*Apocalypto* is an underrated movie.  It pretty much flew under the radar back when it was released.  If you enjoy movies with a lot of action and a lot of heart that honor fathers, I highly recommend that you give it a try.  You can find it streaming on Amazon Prime Video.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Escalation of Anarchy (2019/7/8)

- Σ Frame: The Glorious Warlord (2023/3/20)

# The Pursuit of Happyness

July 3, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Instilling Legacy, not Leisure.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/6/26.
**Length:** 550 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 2 video clips.

The Pursuit of Happyness (yes, I meant to spell it that way) is a 2006 drama directed by Gabriele Muccino and starring Will Smith as Chris Gardner and his real-life son Jaden (before he went nuts) as Chris Jr. The story is based on Chris Gardner's autobiography by the same name.

The main theme of the story is spelled out for us right at the beginning – legacy. Chris grew up without a father, and he's determined to break that generational curse. Left out of the movie is the fact that Chris' mother shacked up with abusive men. Consequently, Chris suffered every kind of abuse as a child. Keep that in mind as you watch the movie.

The other themes are love and agency.

As the story opens, Chris is down on his luck. His latest get-rich-quick scheme is failing. Chris Jr.'s mom (she and Chris never married) leaves him with their son (she's no Mae). His car gets impounded. He owes parking tickets and back taxes he can't afford. And it only gets worse from there.

In short, Chris makes *a lot* of dumb mistakes and he takes responsibility for them. He doesn't give himself excuses. Taking responsibility for his failures never feels good, but it gives a man the power to change his circumstances. Making excuses feels good in the moment, but it neuters a man. There's a shortened version of the following clip in the trailer, but it's worth watching the whole thing.

Chris' question, *"What do you do, and how do you do it?"*, explains his success. He could have envied and/or hated the man in the Ferrari. A lot of men would have done exactly that. He could have attributed Ferrari guy's success to "luck", or "inheritance", or "wh!te pr!v!lege", or any number of factors (real and/or imagined) outside his control.

Chris does none of that. He asks, *"What do you do, and how do you do it?"* The implied question is *"Can I do what you do?"* When Ferrari guy says, *"You need to be good with numbers and good with people"*, you can see the gears turning in Chris' brain. He's thinking, *"I'm good with numbers and good with people..."*

None of this would make a lasting impact without Chris' love for his son. Throughout the movie, no matter what happens, Chris repeats over and over, *"My son stays with me."* If you can watch the scene where Chris Jr. holds Chris' face and says to him *"You're a good papa"* and not get a lump in your throat, you may not have a heart. The best part is that Chris and his son are spending the night in a homeless shelter when Chris Jr. says to him,

*“You’re a good papa.”*

Children naturally see their fathers as heroes, even when the fathers feel like failures. Sometimes a child’s perspective can inspire a man to be the hero his children believe him to be.

As of this writing, you can stream The Pursuit of Happyness on Netflix. I highly recommend watching it with your kids.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Leaving a Legacy to Future Generations (2017/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Breaking Through Mental Barriers (2022/4/8)
- Σ Frame: Contentment (2023/1/16)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)

# A Quiet Place

July 5, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Headship Authority manifested through the frailty of the flesh.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/6/27.
**Length:** 550 words
**Reading Time:** 2.5 minutes + 2 minute video

*A Quiet Place* is a 2018 science fiction horror film written by, directed by, and starring John Krasinski. Krasinski plays Lee Abbot, whose wife, Evelyn (Krasinski's real-life wife, Emily Blunt) and three children are among the few human survivors of an alien invasion. The aliens are blind, but they have extremely acute hearing, and are so heavily armored that they're nearly indestructible. They're also fast, their front limbs are essentially scythes, and they behave like relatively intelligent predatory animals. At the beginning of the story, most of humanity has been presumably eaten, and the Abbots are eking out an existence on an abandoned farm.

Contrary to most fictional dads of the last 35 years, Lee is brave, competent, resourceful, highly intelligent, selfless, and unabashedly masculine. He's not an action hero. He's not trying to fight the monsters, he's trying to hide his family from them. He's an ordinary man trying to raise a family under nightmarish circumstances. The circumstances are a fantasy, but imagine an ordinary father trying to raise his family during the Babylonian siege of Jerusalem, or as the black plague ravaged Europe, or during the Congolese Civil War. (Which one? Any of them.) It's that kind of vibe.

The themes I see are love, competence, and selflessness.

In most modern movies, Evelyn would be a girl boss constantly rolling her eyes at her oafish, cowardly husband before single-handedly saving the family from her husband's incompetence. Not here.

Another movie trope that irritates me like beach sand in my shorts is the badass post-apocalyptic feminist. The most egregious example is the biker grandmas from *Mad Max: Fury Road*. Not here, which is refreshing, because there are no feminists in collapsed civilizations. There are *many* feminists in pre-collapsed civilizations, but given their girth, they're usually the first to be eaten post-collapse. The rest quickly find their inner damsel in distress.

Again, contrasting with most female characters of the last 35 years, Evelyn is feminine, loving, caring, and nurturing. She even wears a dress. She's strong, but she's the kind of strong that gives birth alone, in a bathtub, sans epidural, while struggling to remain quiet.

Whether they meant to or not, the movie demonstrates where "gender roles" came from, and it isn't the oppressive, wh!te suprəm@c!st, heteronormative patriarchy. It's biology. In the state of nature, pregnancy, child birth, and caring for infants (they have the feed

bags, after all) incapacitates women for years.  That leaves dads to provide for and protect the family from monsters, be they saber tooth cats, the Mongol Horde, or indestructible aliens who arrived in an asteroid.

Finally, there's the "I've always loved you" scene.  That's all I'm going to say about that.

A Quiet Place is a rare gem these days. I highly recommend it, even if you're not a fan of the genre.  You can find it streaming on various platforms, but you'll have to pay for it.  The sequel is good, but not as good as the original, and the theme of honoring fathers is not as strong in the sequel.

## Related

- Radix Fidem: She Needs You (2012/3/30)
- Radix Fidem: Miscellaneous Notes 01 (2021/5/24)
- Radix Fidem: An Apocalypse Frame of Mind (2021/5/26)

# Thirteen Lives

July 7, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Masculinity manifested through strength of purpose and a shared enterprise.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/7/6.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes + 2:45 minute video

Thirteen Lives is a 2022 true life survival drama directed by Ron Howard (who also directed Cinderella Man) starring Viggo Mortensen, Colin Farrell, and Joel Edgerton.

The story begins in June 2018, when a boys' soccer team in Thailand went to explore a cave with their coach. Monsoon rains arrived unexpectedly and trapped the 12 boys and their coach in an air filled chamber deep in the mountain.

An international rescue effort quickly coalesced, racing against time and rising flood waters to rescue the boys and their coach, including Royal Thai Navy SEALS, American military, and expert cave divers from the UK and Australia.

I'm kind of cheating with this movie review, because only one of the main characters is shown to be a father (although many of them are in real life), and it's not a central part of the story. What I love about this movie is that it honors men, and fathers are men, so I hope the reader will cut me some slack.

The main themes I see here are love, mastery, and faith.

In the other movies I reviewed, love of family drives the plot. In this story, love for one's neighbor, and love for the stranger (ex-race / foreigners / out-group individuals who are regarded as a fellow man) drives the plot.

> You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but **you shall love your neighbor as yourself**: I am the Lord.
>
> *Leviticus 19:18 (NKJV)*

> **The stranger who dwells among you** shall be to you as one born among you, and **you shall love him as yourself**; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.
>
> *Leviticus 19:34 (NKJV)*

Love for their neighbors drove thousands of Thai people to volunteer to do whatever they could to rescue the boys and their coach, and so did the love for the stranger. Several of the boys, and their coach, were refugees from Myanmar. The foreign boys' families feared that the Thai people would decline to rescue their boys, but that's not what happened. Having never read Leviticus, the Buddhist people of Thailand loved their neighbors and the strangers among them as themselves in obedience to God's law.

This is not an argument for Ecumenical / Unitarian claptrap, but a confirmation that God did in fact write His Law in all men's hearts (Romans 2:15). In fact, two of the Royal Thai Navy SEALS (Saman Kunan and Beirut Pakbara) died due to their efforts.

> Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends.
> *John 15:13 (NKJV)*

The cave divers weren't even Thai.

That brings us to mastery.

Men used their expertise in a myriad of fields to assist. The SEALS and cave divers are the focus of the movie, but we also see workers operating pumps to prevent the cave from filling with water. A hydrologist enlists local men to divert water away from the mountain. They run out of pipes, so a local farmer teaches them how to improvise pipes from bamboo. Others set up tent kitchens to feed the thousands of volunteers. Not every man's contribution is as film-worthy as those of the SEALS or the cave divers, but take one piece out of that Jenga tower and the whole thing collapses. Competence in useful skills is how men earn respect from each other, but these men went beyond competence to the realm of mastery.

That brings us to faith.

No matter how skillful these men were, they were all in over their heads. The SEALS were master divers, but they were trained in open ocean diving, not cave diving. Despite the best efforts of the hydrologist, his improvised team, and the pump operators, the cave was filling up anyway. Worst of all, none of the boys had ever scuba dived. Most couldn't even swim. And they were somehow supposed to make an extremely dangerous, supremely technical dive that took expert cave divers five hours each way and killed two

Navy SEALS?  How?!

I had never heard of the solution these men devised until I watched the movie, and I assure you it is utterly insane.  I request that readers who know not spoil it for others, because it's mind-blowing.  There was no reason to believe that it would work, and where reason proves inadequate, faith takes over.

Most movies these days portray men as stupid, evil, or both.  We know that's a lie.  Most men are respectable, hardworking, and driven by love.  Because Thirteen Lives is based on a true story, it portrays men as they really are.  Better yet, it portrays men rising to a challenge no one could have foreseen under atrocious conditions.  I watched the movie with my entire family, and even my little kids enjoyed it.  It was easy for them to identify with the boys trapped in the cave, but it wasn't too scary for them to watch.

You can find Thirteen Lives streaming for free (with a Prime membership) on Amazon Prime Video.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018/6/10)
- Σ Frame: We're on a mission from God. (2020/8/21)

# Red Pill Song Review: Can’t Have Mine (Find You A Girl)

July 8, 2023 | by caterpillar345 | Link | Original Link

---

*Positives and negatives of the 2022 Dylan Scott tune.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 6.5 minutes + 3.25 minute video

I am a country music fan and I enjoy listening to FM radio so that occasionally I can stumble on new music (or older music I’ve not heard). While driving recently, I heard, for the first time, the 2022 song *Can’t Have Mine (Find You A Girl)* by Dylan Scott and my ears perked up at several lines. I thought it would be enlightening to evaluate the song lyrics in light of the many topics here at Σ Frame.

In this post, I’ll discuss the surprisingly based lines that align with the Christian Red Pill and then discuss the lines that trot out the common tropes of Blue Pill thinking. At the end, I’ll summarize and give the song a rating.

## Surprisingly Based Lines

This line is included in the chorus and repeated three times.

> “Find you a girl that loves her daddy”

Not every girl really loves her daddy. Or even thinks of him so affectionately as to call him “daddy.” Fathers are denigrated in the culture. This line may well just be a platitude where the girl “loves” her daddy but not with any respect, admiration, or depth. But nevertheless, as we’ve discussed in the Manosphere, it is likely a green flag if a woman has a good relationship with the primary masculine role model in her life.

Father and daughter relaxing on a rocky beach by the sea and having time together.

> "And talkin' 'bout babies makes her happy"

To even hear this statement in popular culture is surprising to me. Our society worships at the altar of Strong Independent Women who advance in their careers at the expense of motherhood, generally denigrates mothers, motherhood, and stay-at-home-moms, and views children as an impediment to a "happy, fulfilling" life for both men and women. A woman who welcomes and looks forward to having children of her own, especially if that is nuanced with the idea of having *"HIS babies"*, is waving at least one green flag for a man interested in a God-glorifying marriage.

Here's another line that is included in the chorus and repeated three times.

> "Find you a girl that likes to do all the things you love to do"

This describes a woman who is fitting into the man's frame and possibly sharing his purpose. There are many songs where the lyrics revolve around the man acquiescing to whatever the girl wants / is doing / likes / etc. (e.g. Yeah by Joe Nichols). But in this song, the narrator effectively advises to find a girl who *wants* to join the man's team!

> "And even on your worst day
> She still thinks you hung the moon"

She's willing to stick with her man even when things don't go well, when he fails at something, or even when he's just not being his best self. She *chooses* to see the best in him and to overlook his faults. It even speaks to the line in the traditional marriage vows:

> "…for better or worse…"

We've learned about how the woman's choice in attitude, commitment, and contentment plays a crucial role in the success of an LTR.

- Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020/4/3)
- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)

> The wise woman builds her house but the foolish tears it down with her hands.
>
> *Proverbs 14:1*

As an aside, I love clever call-backs in songs. I believe this line is a reference to either Rope the Moon by John Michael Montgomery or to She Thinks She Needs Me by Andy Riggs. Both of which are uncommon songs that demonstrate the powerful effects of a woman who really believes in and supports her man.

> "Find you a girl that's like fine wine that just gets better with age"

This is talking about a trajectory and possibly a growth mindset. The relationship depth and closeness grows over time. Since we know women's SMV declines rapidly after her 20s (at best), this line would have to be implying that she continues to put effort into herself, the relationship, and other attributes / skills / etc. that contribute to the delta between her SMV and her MMV. Things like serving her husband, being a good mother,

etc.

## Common Tropes

Now on to the common Blue Pill tropes that inevitably must be sprinkled throughout almost every song ever written.

> "You could find you a girl on a Friday night
> Dancin' in the back of a bar
>
> A Sunday morning hands up high
> Singin' front row in the choir"

And in the chorus:

> "Gets wild on the town but still loves Jesus"

The common trope of the nominally "Christian" girl who is in church on Sunday but lives up her worldly pleasures the rest of the week (and probably enjoys her rides the carousel) despite her ostensible love for Jesus. So she's leading at least somewhat of a double life.

However, I do find a possible charitable view of these lines.

Depending on the man's personality, having / being with a woman who is adventurous with an innocent, vivacious, open-hearted love for life, especially if those adventures are at the side of her man (the idea of being wild on the town or dancing in the back of a bar) but who is also tempered with a humble faith in God and deference to her spiritual head, is a very alluring pairing.

There are also two references to religious faith – *"still loves Jesus"* and the reference to her singing in the church choir. The implication being that she has faith / a relationship with God and that she is participating in her church congregation. These two things would, at least theoretically, be a green flag for a man desiring a God-glorifying marriage.

Of course, as discussed before, the likely reality is that she puts on appearances on Sunday morning to assuage her guilt from the "fun and games" from Friday night until Sunday morning.

> "One that's worth the wait even when she ain't on time"

(Aside: This line may be a reference to Waitin' On A Woman by Brad Paisley.)

It's a fairly common trope in country music (and in our broader culture) to defer to a woman's frame by not expecting her to be on time for things and that it's OK because she's a woman and that's just how it is (i.e. pu$$y power, as thedeti is fond of saying). In reality, aside from deferring to her frame, this is disrespectful to a man's time and injures his reputation by causing him / them to be late.

Charitably, there is an insinuation that she's worth the wait to find in the first place, which fits with the overall theme of the song. But nevertheless, they have to soften the blow of the good lines by slipping a little "normal" disrespect into the chorus to be repeated three times. We just can't bring ourselves to not subtly chip away at men and pedestalize women!

## Summary

It seems the culture is getting tired of the W0ke Feminist anti-Patriarchal messaging. But because it's sort of a culture-wide game everyone is playing to avoid being labeled a m!s0gyn!st / etc. / etc., anything attempting to participate in popular culture can only say so much against the prevailing narrative. Anything even slightly conservative / Red Pill has to be couched in a healthy mix of common tropes in order to be palatable.

Despite this, we ought to be grateful for any positive movement, even if it's not as much as we'd like. And after all, I need *something* to listen to that doesn't make me roll my eyes all the way back into my head after hearing the first verse!

## Dozer Score

On a scale from flaming liberal feminist to hard right patriarch, I'd say Dylan Scott is like the president of the local university chapter of the "Young Americans Forum."

7.5/10

## Related

- Σ Frame: Calling All Angels (2011/5/1)
- Σ Frame: Bards, Jesters, and Kings (2019/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Dawning is the Day (2023/1/2)

# The Godfather undermines Fatherhood.

July 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Getting Snipped is now the quickest path to becoming a High-Value Man?  (Rollo Tomassi's views on vasectomy.)*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Honoring Fathers; Cultural Demise
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + 18 minute video

## Introduction

In May of this year, Rollo endorsed men getting a vasectomy in a tweet (which has since been deleted) in which he said this was necessary to become a "high value man".

The response? He was roundly hit with criticism and incredulity from all over the Men's Sphere.

In case you missed it, here's a video commentary from MTR covering Rollo's spar with Destiny and Sneako on the topic.

### Mediocre Tutorials and Reviews: Red Pill Godfather EXPOSED by Sneako and Destiny (2023/5/14) Length: 17:52

The Godfather really goofed on this one.

## Confused about His Role

The main contention arose because people naturally read Rollo's tweet as a blanket truth coming from the Godfather. However, a tweet is insufficient to fully explain all the specific contexts and motivations that are assumed in his statement. Things only got worse when he refused to walk back on the statement in his tweet — that getting a vasectomy is the way to become a high quality man. Instead, he continually buffered and couched his statements, saying things like, *"It's data, not advice"*, even though the only way younger men could interpret his stance as an RP Elder is *as advice*. Instead, he should have explained all the assumptions and conditions under which his statement is true, and compared that to all the assumptions and conditions under which it is NOT. But of course, this is too much information to put into one tweet.

The way I see it, Rollo is suffering from a lack of social self-awareness, resulting in poor communication. Rollo's current role in the Manosphere is different from what it was in the days of the Old Manosphere, and he's having trouble with the PR details of recasting himself as a Red Pill authority to newer generations. As before, he is broadcasting himself as a philosopher who is an expert on intersexual relations, but he fails to acknowledge

the immutable authority of his words as the last standing godfather of the classic original Manosphere.  (The other two were Roissy and Roosh.)

Another issue is that he is using certain catch phrases that each man could interpret differently (e.g. “high quality / value man”), and making broad statements without defining the context.  This is one thing Kevin Samuels always took care to avoid.  He defined the term “High Value Men” in nearly every discussion he had, because he knew that his viewers would have their own ideas or else define it to be whatever they wanted. Rollo seems to be aware of this, but he fails to explain the psychological dynamics at play within his audience and break the fifth wall* effectively (with respect to men’s interests).

This doesn’t fly with his younger audience of Manospherians.  They are intent on getting actionable knowledge, and miss the fact that he’s just tossing out ideas and theories without framing it in the context he assumes, and without much thought about how this will be received by his audiences.

Rollo is no longer *just* a top rate Red Pill philosopher. Now, he is also an elder, a teacher, and a mentor, whether he likes or wants these roles or not. Now as a sage authority, Rollo must pay excruciating detail to every word he says and how that will be taken by his audiences, much like what he has done in his writings. Rollo should have stuck to blogging and writing books.  His books and blog posts will outlive him, but his podcasts won’t. But this will not change as long as his podcasts are earning him $$$.

One thing Rollo’s critics get wrong is in thinking he is a Boomer.  (Rollo’s birthday was on 1969/4/2, making him an Xer.)  Or maybe this is merely intended as a slur on his age.

* *Breaking the fifth wall is to address the meta dynamics and the motives within the context of the current discussion. This is a key element of maintaining an effective argument in the 21st century.*

# Rollo's Views on Vasectomies

I decided all this contention was worthy of digging into Rollo's views of vasectomies in the past, so I swallowed my deep revulsion of this topic and took a dive into the annals of The Rational Male. Relevant excerpts follow.

---

> "**There is no more permanent a devotion to the male sexual strategy than to get a vasectomy and thus deny a woman the ultimate culmination of her own.** If you ever want to experience just how close to livestock the Feminine Imperative considers men to be, just try getting a vasectomy before you're married or without a wife's explicit and written consent. Legally it's easier to geld horses or neuter dogs."
>
> *The Rational Male: Making Up for Missing Out (2015/3/16)*

In general, Rollo supports vasectomies as a form of responsible birth control for men who are sexually active and do not want an unintended pregnancy. But in reality, this is only an appropriate choice for men who do not want to have children EVER. Furthermore, this is a secular view that is explicitly anti-family.

> "One reason I don't think Vasalgel will be legalized for mass consumption (or will eventually meet stiff legislative resistance) is because it puts a measure of Hypergamous control in the hands of men. We've already seen attempts to make '**sex by deception' equitable with r@pe**. And we've already seen the legislation that makes even approaching a woman on the street **equitable with a hate crime**. My guess is that not disclosing a guy is on Vasalgel or he's had a

> vasectomy could easily be construed as such too."
>
> *The Rational Male: Spare the Rod,... (2016/10/2)*

In the two quotes above, Rollo breaks the fifth wall by presenting a vasectomy as a way for men to take control of their reproductive choices in a way that allows them to continue having profligate sex, but still avoid being manipulated, pressured, or used by women or society at large.

IOW, Rollo is assuming that a man's motivation is to have as much illicit sex as possible without being held accountable for it. This is basically the male version of the feminist standpoint on abortion and birth control.

Another thing implicit to the context he describes is that said men are immersed in a gynocentric culture that penalizes men for being fathers instead of honoring them.

I would agree that under the above assumptions / conditions his statement may very well be true for such a man.

However, outside of this context, in fact, taking this route is throwing the baby out with the bathwater, quite literally.

---

> "**You will never be appreciated for your sacrifices**, and certainly not while you're making them. Your presence is only as superfluous as *you* allow it to be. While you will never be appreciated for it in any measurable sense, you will be liable for it, so my advice is to make the most of it in a Red Pill respect. Your reward, your motivation, for being a Red Pill parent and a positively masculine example in your kids' lives needs to come from inside yourself because it will *never* be rewarded by a feminine-primary social order. **If you don't think you will ever find being a parent intrinsically rewarding, get a vasectomy now because it will never be extrinsically rewarding.**"
>
> *The Rational Male: Red Pill Parenting – Part II (2015/10/14)*

Here, Rollo focuses on personal rewards and takes a negative view of being a parent, but he fails to consider the metaphysical, psychological, and spiritual benefits of being a virile man and being a father, e.g. the calling of Headship, the development of identity, having a sphere of authority, the joy of having children and grandchildren, and so on.

> "In Selective Breeding, I made the argument that Women's Existential Fear is the possibility of having her Hypergamous filter (feminine intuition) fooled by a Beta male and becoming saddled with his shitty genetics for the rest of her life. This is a primal, evolved, fear for women that manifest itself, often unconsciously, in many of women's behaviors that we either take for granted or we have social conventions that accommodate them. Decidedly *gynocentric societies* will legally mandate against this existential fear.
>
> But what about women who are already married or pair-bonded with men that their evolved subconscious knows is a *suboptimal* choice for her? What about women who are trapped in a marriage with a guy that her hindbrain confirms is not the 'best she can do'? How does that primal fear of being saddled with a faithful Beta manifest itself?"
>
> *The Rational Male: Unconscious Contempt (2019/11/15)*

Rollo goes on to answer these questions by saying in so many words that women feel comfortable – to the point of taking it for granted – in expressing passive-aggressive contempt for their husbands and veiling this contempt in *humor* and *teasing*. This is the main point of his entire post.

In the same post, he writes,

> "I feel it's incumbent upon me to address what will be the predictable binary responses of literalist critics here:

- No, I'm not saying don't get a vasectomy.
- No, I'm also not saying that if you did get a vasectomy you're a pathetic loser Beta.

Judging by his other views expressed, these statements are merely politically correct buffers intended to reduce backlash.  A comprehensive understanding of this post as well as his other writings, tweets, and statements in recent podcasts illustrates that he IS telling men to get a vasectomy *IF they want to be a high value man*, and yet, if you've read any of his works and have paid attention, it is understood that they are pathetic evolutionary losers if they DO.

So how else are younger men supposed to interpret this double talk?

They are right to castigate Rollo on this point.

---

Returning to the last part of the last essay quoted above, Rollo smears a salty salve on the slashed scrotum sack as follows.

> "I will however point out that when I see stories about how a Beta ***husband*** did come to the decision to get a vasectomy there are always a lot of subconscious reasonings that go along with it.  For all the notions of egalitarian marriages and self-praise for being rationally evolved above the hindbrain interpretations, on some level of consciousness a man electing to sterilize himself is a confirmation of the value he puts in his masculinity.  This is why women think it's funny to ridicule your impotency.  Her hindbrain has 100% confirmation that you know your reproductive viability has no value.
>
> A man's reasons for getting a vasectomy may be valid and in some ways empowering for him.  I imagine there's at least some confidence to be derived from knowing you won't be held responsible for any "accidental" pregnancies.  I get why men would opt for it, but the way a woman's feral brain interprets a man sterilizing himself is what I'm getting at here.  You may think, *"Well, I don't give a damn what women think about it."*  Fine.  Totally valid, but I'm outlining a woman's instinctual response to a man permanently preventing his own

> reproduction.  There is a subcommunication underneath this decision that denotes emasculation, and this is what women resent."
>
> "In some ways I see wives celebrating their husband's vasectomy for reasons that have nothing to do with improving their sex lives.  In the original Twitter thread, I had men tell me that they got a vasectomy at the suggestion of their wives, believing it would lead to greater sexual frequency (or any sex in a sexless marriage) only to admit that it never improved anything for them.  So, why the goading to get a vasectomy?  The dots I keep connecting are a subconscious desire on the part of women to geld a husband to ensure he never reproduces with other women.  It's almost like a service she's doing for the Sisterhood. She's making sure that her mistake never becomes any other woman's mistake."
>
> *The Rational Male: Unconscious Contempt (2019/11/15)*

So, if I am getting this right, Rollo thinks Alpha men are maximizing their sexual strategy by getting a vasectomy.  But Beta men are a laughingstock and are cucking themselves for doing the same.

# Conclusions

For many men, including myself, being a father is one of the key achievements of a life well lived. But Rollo offers a no-win strategy for those men who feel called to be a father.

Whether being a parent is intrinsically or extrinsically rewarding or not is unique to each man, and this is a separate (but related) question from the younger men's focus on becoming a high quality / high value man.  Rollo failed to make this key distinction.

Also, Rollo fails to recognize the fact that men's SMV rises as they age and thus, getting a

vasectomy at a young age could jinx a man's strategy later in life.

MTR suggested other ways for men to take responsibility for their sexuality (e.g. abstinence, condoms) without getting the snip.  But Rollo never satisfactorily answered the question of why a vasectomy is absolutely necessary for a man to quickly become "high value".

In all, I'd say Rollo is taking his evo-psyche philosophies to their fullest logical conclusion as applied ONLY to the present SMP in the debauched West, but he fails to reconcile this with the foundational principle that evo-psyche assumes *reproduction* as an *incontrovertible necessity*.

# Related

- Dalrock: Mentu's moving vasectomy post. (2012/9/12)
- The Rational Male: Secret of the Sperm Bank (2014/1/29)
- X-Splat: If you respect Rollo Tomassi you have been brainwashed into accepting total loserdome for the rest of your life. (2018/9/25)
- The Rational Male: Selective Breeding (2019/9/3)
- Σ Frame: Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion (2019/9/23)
- Adam Piggott: The Secret to saving your Marriage (2023/7/12) [Reblogged on XYZ.]

# Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1

July 12, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Red Pill has incited a cultural revolution.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 2 videos totaling 21:00 minutes

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)

## Fulfilled Prophecies

Over 5 years ago, in Zeitgeist Report 2018 (2018/4/15), I predicted the following. (My username was Wayne back before I adopted the Jack of Diamonds as the avatar of Σ Frame in November 2018.) Note that this post was written a few months *before* the persecution and shakedown of the Manosphere during the latter half of 2018.

> **2016-2024?** The waning influence of the Manosphere. Red Pill Awakening continues and spreads to the general populace amidst continuing societal decay. Many women begin to respect and appreciate the Red Pill perspective. The sun finally sets on PUArtistry, as men segregate into different archetypes of SMMV hierarchy. The rise of Nutraditionalism.

> **2024-2032?** The Reset? Crash and let 'em burn, the Phoenix rises.

Comments under this post were sparse. Jason, GunnerQ, and Kentucky Headhunter disagreed / doubted all this. Not one commenter agreed.

In the same post, I also put together a list of Future Projections and Prognostications about where society was expected to go in the near future, all which appeared from the Far Right / Manosphere at that time.

- An increase in the frequency and social acceptability of Open Hypergamy.
- Increasing castigation and emasculation of men and fatherhood
- Mass Immigration changes demographics, cultures and traditions.
- Miscegenation on a larger scale.
- Decline of the White Majority
- Decline of Christian Influence
- Decline of Protestantism and the rise of more conservative religions, like Orthodox. Example here.
- Persecution of Christians – As of late, the persecution, rape and genocide of Christians is reaching record proportions, especially in the middle east and Africa.
- Persecution of Red Pillers – As Scott and Boxer have pointed out, Red Pill adherents are catching an ever increasing amount of flak from opposing segments of society, e.g. feminists, liberals, media conglomerates, 'big brother' entities, (whatever one might believe they are).

All of these things have transpired, just as predicted. (At the end of the post, I said I would update this post, but in fact, I never did. Instead, I wrote new posts about the developments. See posts listed below under **Related**.) One thing I did not anticipate was how various social issues have forced people into choosing between Red or Blue, and how those who chose Blue were physically immured and penalized, with some succumbing mortality for doing so, thereby impelling a mass subsequent conversion to Red.

# Observations

In this report, I've collected video formatted proceedings from 3 central personalities in the current Men's Sphere, Dr. Orion Taraban, The Thinking Ape, and Joker at Better

Bachelor.  These excerpts accurately and aptly describe the current Zeitgeist. Interestingly, all three of these videos came out in the space of 4 days last week, fitting perfectly with July's theme of Cultural Demise at Σ Frame.

---

## PsycHacks: Most people DON'T WANT RELATIONSHIPS: understanding the decline in romantic relationships (2023/7/3)  Length: 9:25

In this talk, Taraban emphasizes that relationships have become functionally transactional, which is something I predicted a couple years ago in The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12).

At the 8:00 mark, Taraban concludes,

> "…the validation and connection that comes from social media are definitely not the same things as the validation and connection that come from an actual relationship.  But apparently it's enough like the same thing that it's trapping a lot of women, especially because from a certain perspective it's less risky and less expensive.  In any case, women are foregoing relationships, at least in part, due to the fact that they can now transact resources more easily, more cheaply, and more safely elsewhere."
>
> "…people are increasingly replacing relationships with simulated relationships.  That is, rather than transact resources for sexual opportunity in actual relationships, people are increasingly transacting simulated resources for simulated sexual opportunity in simulated relationships; and men and women are inhabiting roles online that mirror their roles in the real life Sexual Marketplace."

Most people everywhere have adopted a transactional mindset in regards to the opposite sex. MəT00 and the OASIS are merely the two bordellos having the worst repute and the best service, respectively, within the red light ghetto that is the West.

---

## The Thinking Ape: How The Pills Broke The World… (2023/7/6) Length: 11:38

At 8:10, he summarizes his main points in saying,

> "…even though the mainstream has become, quote unquote, *aware* of all these pillings and all these things, at the same time they don't really accept any of the negative aspects of these things and they remain just as they did before — quite gynocentric.  […]  …things happening online […] have become so massively represented in alternative media, whether people like it or not, that the mainstream, on some level, has to confront it."

At 9:12, he summarizes the transactional nature of the SMMP these days, adding to what Taraban and I have described.

> "…there's no way getting around the fact that mating and dating is like a job application. It's very mechanical, romance is secondary, you need to meet the requirements above all the men… And the resistance people show, the sense of ickiness when confronted with that reality just goes to show, in my humble opinion, that we as a species need to live with certain fairy tales and myths. Saying the truth outright can be destructive oftentimes. Sometimes you need metaphors. You need some kind of interpretive lens through which you can see things, rather than saying, *"Well, here's the deal. You need to be tall. You need to make money. You need to look good. You need to do this. You need to do that."* All mechanical."

Since many if not most of these specific traits are more or less immutable, it comes out as the difference between the *"Have's"* and the *"Have Not's"*.

> "But for most human beings that doesn't work. Most human beings are better off "Blue", to use the phrase right, and when confronted by it they'll reject it and to the extent that they don't, they have to deal with it."

In agreement with how I predicted that the Red Pill phenomenon would spread to the general public amidst continuing societal decay, the Thinking Ape goes a step further in attributing much of the current intersexual distrust and social malaise to the tidbits of truth that originated in the Manosphere and have since gone mainstream.

At 10:16, Thinking Ape declares,

> "It was the Manosphere, for good or ill, for better or worse, that was ultimately responsible for putting a lot of these ideas out in public, and now people need to deal with it, for better or worse. And I don't think they're dealing with it well.

> Certainly in modern times, never before have the sexes been as split as they are now, and there's nothing to go back to. There's no romance. There's just the mechanical job application driven style notion of relationships with nothing else left over. No romance. No fantasy. No more myths about human nature. Just the harsh, unfortunate, brutal reality, and people don't want to deal with that."

---

The commentary on Better Bachelor's video will appear in Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14). But before that, we'll hear a word from Thedeti.

Stay tuned.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Signs of the Times (2018/3/2)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2018 (2018/4/15)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)
- Σ Frame: 5 Years with Σ Frame (2022/9/27)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Catacomb Resident: The Black Pill (2023/7/14)

# Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2

July 13, 2023 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*The Red Pill has led to a sociosexual singularity.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)

## "Only if she thinks he's hot"

Physical appearance for men has become paramount. It has always been the case that male physical appearance is important in terms of female sexual arousal; but this is even more prominent now. It can't be hidden now. Trends which men were noticing back in 2011 when I got here have become much more pronounced, by orders of magnitude. If you're not top 20% in looks, you're dead in the water. Hell, you can't even get to the water. You can't even see where the water is. You're just a nonstarter.

This should utterly expose the lie we often hear from women that *"personality is most important"*. Clearly, this is not the case.

When we here in what's left of the manosphere talk about "women's attitudes toward men" or "women disrespecting men", we are really talking here about how women feel about *attractive* men, the men they want for sex and relationships. When women complain about men, they're talking about *attractive* men. When women talk about what they want from men and what they want in a man, they're talking about what they want from an *attractive* man. This is why it's so important to add *"...in a man I already think is hot"* to anything a woman actually says.

If you're not an attractive man or a woman thinks you're not attractive, *she doesn't think about you at all*. She doesn't care about you at all. You could be wiped off the face of the earth and she will not think about it for even a split second. You literally don't matter at all.

## Hostilities towards Men

There is growing hostility toward men in general.  There is a lot of generally accepted misandry in Western society today. It's acceptable to hate men, especially unattractive men, especially men who are getting no play.  It's generally considered that if you're a man, you're not entitled to anything — not even politeness or common courtesy.  If you're a bottom 80% man, you're not even human to our current society.  You're an animal – soulless, valueless except as a beast of burden.  If you're not working as some sort of drafthorse in the service of society and women, you're utterly worthless.

There is extreme hostility toward the idea that a man in a relationship is entitled to anything from that relationship.  Oh, the woman may choose to give him table scraps and crumbs, or whatever else she deigns to give him, but *entitled*?  No way.  He has no rights whatsoever.  He is there to give the woman whatever she wants or demands.  He has no right even to expect anything at all, much less demand anything or have standards for the woman he's in that relationship with.  He is just a male.  He's entitled to nothing at all — not even humane treatment or politeness.

The idea that men want anything is "m!s0gyny".  If a man wants something, anything at all, it must be because he hates women.  If you're not singing the praises of women 24/7/365, *"you obviously hate women"*.

## “Shut Up and Go Away!”

Men are not allowed to bring up any complaints about any of this.  Anytime a man discusses any of this in any mixed company, he is immediately labeled a m!s0gyn!st, an !ncel, or an Andrew Tate sympathizer.

Any man calling any attention to any of this or talking about how men are disadvantaged is called a woman-hater or g@y or a bitter small d!cked loser who’s not getting laid.  (And this is what *Christian women* say.)

Men are not allowed to criticize women at all.  You’re not allowed to say anything negative about women at all.  Men’s criticisms, at best, are being waved away and dismissed as if they’re nothing and meaningless.  At worst, any criticism of women at all, no matter how fact-based or legitimate, is “m!s0gyny”.  “M!s0gyny” is now anything short of slobbering devotion to, or slavish praise of, women.

It’s really funny, isn’t it, how women talk about how sex isn’t important; how it’s OK for men to be virgins; and then when men criticize women, the first place women hit men is in their masculinity?  *“You’re a loser, you’re an incel, you’re a fa&&0t, you’re a p_ssy, you have a microd!ck, you can’t get laid.”*  (And this is what *Christian women* say.)

That’s why men are walking away.  And they’re coming back for crumbs of p_ssy, because a debased marriage with a harridan is the only way they can get anything without becoming johns, without going to the OASIS.

# Incentives Matter

Incentives matter.  And transactions work both ways.  If men are not entitled to anything from women, then women are not entitled to anything from men.  If the only way for men to get sex is to pay sugar babies and hookers (but I repeat myself), that's what they'll do.  If the only way for them to protect themselves is to withdraw, that's what they'll do.

This is nothing new.  Men have been saying all of the above, and more, for at least the last 12 years since I found the manosphere.  It's just way, way worse now.  Back then, we were talking about Game and how not-so-attractive men can make things work and get women.  Now?  When's the last time you heard or read anyone talking about Game?  Right — not at all.  Game is out.  Male self-preservation and withdrawal is in.  Red Pill is slowly giving way to Black Pill.  Women got wise to Game, and just said "top 20% men is all".  Then it was only the "top 10% men".  Now it's only the "top 5% men".  Women are refusing to give anything to any men other than those in the top 5%.  All other men have to "hire" them as hookers or sugar babies, or marry them at age 38 or so in exchange for blown out bodies, shredded psyches, and vacant souls.

Most women and most men are still marrying but it's eroding.  Moreover, they're having at most 2 kids, and some have only one.  Their relationships seem devoid of love or affection or attraction.  They're purely transactional — they get each other's money (well, she gets his; she supports him a little) and he gets whatever sex she's willing to give him.  Pure transaction.  There's no love.  There's no affection.  There's no altruism.  There is only *"we need each other's money and we need to give each other status"*.

## There are no Incentives

As things stand now, there's no point to men getting educated or trained.  There's no point to knocking yourself out at 8 years of post-secondary education to get trained for an office job earning 6 figures.  There's no point to making 500% of what you need to survive and buy a few toys.  There's no point in making any effort with women beyond getting some sex from a woman who you know won't be with you this time next year.  There's no point to committing to a woman who has made it very clear she thinks you're sh!t and you're not entitled to anything and she can treat you however she wants to.  There's no point in doing anything for anyone when they're telling you they don't like you, don't need you, and don't want you.  There's no point in becoming a father.

There's no point to any of it.

And so, men get subsistence jobs and earn only what they need.  They avoid everything.

# Men are Checking Out

Men's withdrawing from relationships, from work, from education, from job training, from society, is a baffling curiosity to our society.  All of our society stands around scratching their heads and can't figure out why men won't do anything.  Our society considers that maleness, manhood, masculinity, is getting educated / trained for a job, getting a job earning enough to support a wife and kids, getting married, and becoming a father.  That there is literally nothing else to being a man other than serving society, and then serving women.

The Powers That Be cannot figure out why men are doing less and less of this.  They really do believe that men are just going to keep doing all this, for less and less return.  They really cannot understand why men won't do this.  They really do believe that the jobs and the functional outward appearances of "husband" and "father" are rewards in and of themselves.

They don't understand that the jobs give men money with which they then live the lives they want.

They don't understand that men get married so they can have a relationship with one woman who they can bang and f_ck silly.  They're getting married so they can have a permanent sex partner.  They're getting married so they can have ownership and dominion and lordship over a household and so their territories will grow.

Men become fathers so they can have legacies, so that through their children they will "live forever" and have a lasting impact on their world.  And so they can enjoy companionship with family into middle and old age.

If men can’t have any of these things, they might as well check out.

## A Message to Women

Look, girls, I know you don’t like any of what I’ve said here.  But that’s why men get married and have any interest in women at all.  We’re marrying you so we can bang and f_ck while we’re young and while we still can; so we don’t have to expend so damn much energy trying to get laid; and so we can have households and kids and little empires.  Just like we know you marry us for money, for status with the feminine social matrix, and for security.  Ok.  We get it.  We know that’s why you’re marrying us.  It’s not because we’re fun or hawt or sexy or exciting.  You’re using us; we’re using you.  Hopefully it can be fun enough that we’re making the best of it.

And when you tell men, *“You’re not entitled to anything, you’re not entitled to sex, you’re not entitled to fun, you don’t get anything from us that we decide we are not willing to give you”*, then men just…. leave.  They just walk away.  There’s no point to any of it.

## The Ugly Truth

Women crave love from men.  Men crave respect from women.  But when men and women know the truth about each other, the clear unvarnished truth, men hate women and women disrespect men.  The knee-jerk reaction to the raw ugly truth of the sinful human nature is to draw back and disengage.  Thus, men and women will each deprive the other of what they need the most from the other.  So, in some sort of natural vindictive form of vengeance, when the truth comes out, men deprive women of love; and women deprive men of respect.

I suppose as I am writing this, I think now that it's more that men end up indifferent to all women; but women split their attitude toward men depending on the attractiveness / value of the men.  Women's attitude toward attractive men is one of seething, raging contempt.  Women's attitude toward all other men is one of indifference.  (*"Let them FOAD."*)

When you add a Red Pill to the mix, you eventually get to Black Pill.  Black Pill has become the Singularity.

We in the West deserve every bit of the holy vengeance headed straight at us.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)

- Σ Frame: The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Catacomb Resident: The Black Pill (2023/7/14)

# Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3

July 14, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Evil days may be upon us, but only if we believe the lies.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 20:47 minute video

- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)

## The Current Ambience

As Thedeti described in Part 2, Western society is too debased and the times are too volatile for pursuing satisfying intersexual relationships and creating stable marriages and families. Intersexual competition has grown tighter and more brutal, and yet at the same time, it is more acceptable, even anticipated by some.

The overall consequence to the individual man (and many women too), is an atomized sense of loneliness. Without a stable society held together by a widely accepted and truthful mythos, life lacks meaning and purpose.  Men are living day to day, only thinking about how to keep their lives and fortunes together for the near short term. There is a spirit of hopeless pessimism in the air, and we have grown used to it.

The number of men who are choosing to embrace life on their own terms continues to grow, and this is becoming so prevalent that the stigmas thereof are slowly fading away, although not without heated protestation from women.

Western Men have given up on marriage *to Western Women / in the West* because…

1. They have succumbed to the cultural lies and therefore see *themselves* as incapable of such.
2. They have read the writing on the proverbial Wall and therefore see *women* as incapable of such.
3. It is assumed that a capable, “high value” man meeting an agentic mature woman with all the bells and whistles associated with marriage that is now fully expected within marriage is an impossibility.

## The Response

In response to all this, many men are returning to the basics. Men are doing this through a number of ways…

1. Men who are able to snag an acceptable woman's interest and who are interested in LTRs and having children prefer to cohabitate and take one day at a time. These women willingly agree IF they are interested in maintaining an LTR and family formation AND if the man piques their Tingleometer sufficiently. This trend signifies a societal-wide return to how marriage used to be before the modern age.
2. Men who are NOT able to snag an acceptable woman's interest and who are NOT interested in LTRs and having children are going it alone. Many men are finding satisfaction in this choice and are having no regrets. Thus, MGTOW, in the defacto sense, is at an all time high, although the label itself is falling out of fashion and fewer men are identifying with it.
3. Some men are relocating to more conservative states and locales that are less W0ke, more friendly to men, have laws that are more respectful to men's interests, and have lower taxes (i.e. ID, MT, AZ, SC, DE, NV, ME, FL, NH, TN).
4. A growing number of men are traveling abroad to get a taste of other cultures, breathe the fresh air of normalcy, and search for adventure, life, and possibly love (e.g. Passport Bros). Top destinations at this time are Brazil, Colombia, Croatia, Ecuador, and the Philippines.

In sum, Men who are aware of the pitfalls of the debauched Western SMP, Feminist / W0ke culture, and Marriage 2.0 (or 3.0? 4.0?) have rejected the heartaches and snares

thereof in order to retain peace of mind as well as their personal and financial integrity.

Yet, Western women, for the most part, have NOT forsaken their sinful notions of entitlement, of equality, of feminism, and continue to break their own hearts and ruin themselves in the crucible of the SMP, all the while ignorantly parroting all the associated lies and moxies, and even boasting of their debased glory and their "victory" over "The Patriarchy" which already died decades ago in the West.

### Dodo Reactions: Filipinas Shutdown American Women Over Passport Bros – Compilation (2023/6/12) Length: 20:40

## Embrace Reality by Rejecting the Lies

Here I'll turn to Better Bachelor's take on all of this, as I mentioned in Part 1.

The magic of Joker's monologues is found in the way he addresses the hopes and fears of younger men, and offers them a touch of wisdom and a voice of encouragement, thus earning him an esteemed seat in the halls of the Manosphere's greatest sages, saints, and sinners.

In this monumental monologue, Joker runs through the whole gamut of problems in society, from top to bottom, and then says in his own words that he is only scratching the surface. He then astutely concludes,

> "The world can't lie its way out of reality."

### Better Bachelor: From both the left and right, no one can outrun what's really here. (2023/7/6) Length: 20:47

## Excerpts and Commentary

Joker's main opus begins at the 12:00 minute mark.

> "My point of doing this video is to show you that at this point in time the government… doesn't matter, Right, Left, Center, whoever… the governments are lying to you. Businesses are lying to you. The financial markets are lying to you. Dating coaches and… and… whether it's conservative or left-leaning or whatever, are saying that, *"Our way is the right way to be happy in life. Just get married and have kids."* Or *"Just have four boyfriends or girlfriends and two different baby daddies and get money from the government… THAT's the REAL way to be happy."*
>
> The truth is everybody's really miserable — *online*… And I think the people there that are screaming and yelling the loudest online are actually the most unhappy. And that if you really want to understand what's going on in the world, take anyone in a place of power and whatever they tell you, believe the opposite.

> That's where we are right now.
>
> That's where we are right now."

Comprehensively, this is essentially the same message Ed Hurst has been preaching for years.

> "And people are continuing to try to lie their way out of reality, and reality is still going to happen. It may happen in a way you like. It may happen in a way you don't like. But more than likely, I mean, well, it's *definitely* going to happen. We can run down rabbit holes of why? Why it's all happening, and why they're trying to control the narrative, and why they're trying to get you to do a certain thing in a certain way to give them more or less power, or make you feel or not feel a certain way, and to emotionally manipulating to voting a certain way or thinking a certain way… We can go down all those rabbit holes, and we'll probably all have very diverse opinions on that stuff. But before you even walk in the door on those conversations, the first thing you need to understand is, whatever you've been told is likely a lie and not the truth, and things are going to get pretty crazy in the years to come."

At 15:37, Joker gives the same advice to men that my father gave to me as a teenager back in the 80s.

> "I want you guys going forward to be armed in understanding that you can't just believe what you're told anymore by governments and the media. You got to start doing your own research. You got to look a little bit into it. But your default setting, your default place should be, *"Well they're lying."* That's just, *"Okay, I think they're lying. Let me see if they are, or are they actually telling the truth*

> *on this one."* That's really where you need to be."

At 16:08, he describes the red flags of the Worldly liars pushing false narratives.

> "And so the more someone's pushing a narrative down your throat and just *cramming it*, *slamming it* down your throat, saying, *"You MUST believe us! You're an –ist, or a –phobe, or a bad person, or whatever, and we should remove you and stop you!" "[We need to make sure that] these [people on] Twitter can't talk about this!"* and *"Elon Musk is evil for letting people talk about this!" …says* ***ex****-government*… More than likely that's a good starting place of saying, *"Okay. I think that's a lie."*

## Get away from it all!

At 16:40, Joker tells men to push away the plate of lies that is being served to them, and get back in touch with the daily realities of life and the common goodness found in daily living.

> "So forgive me for being offline for a couple weeks but I needed to clean my soul a little bit. I'd suggest you do the same at a certain point because the real world is still beautiful."

This is a Must Do for every man. In my writings and in real life, I often urge others to get out of the house every day, to go somewhere new — anywhere really, to meet new people, to take a short trip, to spend time in nature, to take up a new hobby or sport, or resume an old one, and so on.

Those who are circumspectful and wise have taken this life approach to the extreme — relocated to "warmer climates", so to speak (Joker moved to TN), or have moved abroad (like Jack, EoS, Nikolai, et al.), or else have stocked their homes with canned goods,

clothing, firewood, supplies, off-grid power generation systems, ammunition, etc. Preparation is good and necessary to attain success in any endeavor.

However, I suspect that the actual event of a catastrophe *as it pertains to the individual man* will not happen as anyone might imagine it. If you had hoped to hear some more predictions for the next 5 years, sorry. All I can say is that the REAL catastrophe will NOT be something that can be foreseen or very well avoided once it occurs. The die had already been struck sometime in the closing months preceding the C0V!D lockdown. The most we can be sure of at this time is that it is necessary for a man to remove himself from the lying voices and destructive influences of The Worldly system, and to filter the information and guard his heart against that which he cannot avoid.

Make the most of where you now stand. Pray with diligence and vigilance. Be thankful for all good things. Always remember that God protects and provides for the faithful. You can always anticipate this, no matter what The World™ may sling at you.

All the best~!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Signs of the Times (2018/3/2)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2018 (2018/4/15)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)
- Σ Frame: 5 Years with Σ Frame (2022/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6)
- Aaron Renn: Localist Living in a Shrinking Age (2023/7/14)
- Catacomb Resident: The Black Pill (2023/7/14)

# When Two Worlds Collide

July 17, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A commentary about Fresh & Fit's arguments on female accountability.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes + 18.5 minute video.

## Overview of Fresh & Fit

The hosts of the Fresh & Fit podcast are Walter Weekes (AKA "Fresh") and Myron Gaines (AKA "Fit"). Their podcast was initially created in 2019 as a fitness and health advice show. However, it started gaining massive traction back in 2021, when Fresh & Fit introduced their *After-Hours Special*, a talk show focusing on dating from men's perspective and effectively offering exemplary advice for men about how to interact with women.

In their *After-Hours Special*, they invite young, buxom, scantily clad, subculture class women onto their show to discuss the current SMP and intersexual dynamics. Apparently, their choice of guests boils down to a small number of qualifiers.

- Those who are able to contribute insightful and relevant points to the conversation.
- Women who possess an iconic gynomorphic profile displaying cleavage and skin, and who don't need to say anything at all, really.
- Quotidian Carousel Riders and/or CCR veterans, both male and female.
- Feminist parrots who are sufficiently articulate enough to voice their boilerplate viewpoints, but who do not possess the cognitive or moral capability of defending them in a formal argument.
- Guest personalities, most of whom have their own social media platform and who cover similar topics.

Myron is extremely gifted in argumentation and debate and he uses this skill to host the discussions very adroitly.

### Case Study — Fresh & Fit on Female Accountability

Here I'll cover one exchange that I found to be rather insightful and also very entertaining. I won't address the content of their conversation as much as I'll offer a meta-analysis of their interactions.

Of note, the woman sitting to Myron's left is Sarah Dawn Moore, a social media influencer with her own YouTube channel. From what I have seen of her content, she is very articulate and has some pretty fair-minded advice for both men and women. Note that

she is the only person at the table who is NOT drinking.  (Her cup has been pushed away.)  She is the only woman at the table who is able to properly address Myron's arguments.  The others are merely expressing their own fluffy feeelz-filled feminist frames.

### Mano World: This Lizzo Size 304 Can't Take Accountability (2023/7/2)

## Overview of the Video

The main topic of their conversation is about whether it is men or women who are responsible for the death of Chivalry.  Myron's take is that women are responsible, and men are just dealing with the reality on the ground.

Long time readers will know that it is neither really. It is because Chivalry is self-defeating, and Feminist ideologies and sexual promiscuity has led to a breakdown in authentic trust between the sexes (as amply demonstrated in the women's attitudes) which is a necessary precondition for Chivalry.

There is some confusion of terminology though.  They are NOT speaking of Chivalry as we understand it to be a social construct originating in Medieval times, which has morphed into faux Christian morality and which forms the foundation of the Blue Pill.  In this conversation, when the women speak of "Chivalry", what they are really expressing is their expectation that men should treat women with dignity, grace, and honor.  It is an expectation of decency by those who conduct themselves indecently.

Instead of addressing Myron's arguments though, the women are constantly obfuscating and justifying themselves all throughout the discussion on this topic.  But they won't go so far as to explicitly state that men stopped reverencing women or that weak men are screwing up the SMP.  Instead, they take the currently trending tack of saying men are manipulative, sociopathic, and toxic.  Since the majority of men are sexually invisible to women, they don't seem to realize that it is *only a small percentage of men* who are this way, who also happen to be *the men they choose* — a point which Myron touches on a couple times but which is assiduously avoided (or not detected) by his guests.

## Patriarchy is Assumed

I'm not sure Myron or Walter are aware of this, but they are not speaking of Chivalry *per se* either. Myron's argument implicitly assumes that women should submit to a man's authority, not the other way around as is characterized by Chivalry. (Myron wisely avoids using the terms Patriarchy, authority, and submission to describe his position.) Thus, "Chivalry" appears to be a code word with two different meanings and this impasse arising from these incongruent definitions is what drives the virulent discussion.

Throughout his podcasts, he does exercise masculine authority and he refers to a code of conduct when the hens get too uppity. For example, at 9:00, Myron calls a woman out for avoiding his point that women killed Chivalry and romance, and at 9:55, Myron restores order by taking the ladies to task about their conduct on his show, calling their arguments and behavior foolish.

The interesting thing about this discussion is that within the Framework of this structure of authority, Myron's argument is correct. That is, women who will not submit to their male authority cannot reasonably expect that man to behave properly towards them. So it is the woman's fault for not submitting. Myron is wise in not stating this explicitly, but the message still comes through. This is exactly what the women cannot accept, because it pops their Feminist bubble.

## Two Paradigms Collide

Dalrock stated that the problems associated with a lack of female accountability were a result of them not being held accountable by men, which he described as *"a lack of ownership of women"*. In Myron's video, we see the same problems being manifested, i.e. the attitudes and disorders associated with "independent women" who naturally receive

bad treatment from men.

> "The feminist response to this reality is that *no one owns them*, and they are of course right."
>
> *Dalrock: Tragedy of the feminist commons. (2019/3/26)*

Likewise, Fresh & Fit's female guests angrily assert that women are "equal" and "independent", and yet they are confused and surprised that men do not honor and respect them as "equals", thereby revealing their ignorant denial of God's created order.

They continually resort to the dishonest debate tactic of dismissing Myron's argument as merely an opinion. But no, it is not an opinion. It is the parallel paradigm of Patriarchy which feminist women refuse to be a part of, and yet they want to be treated as though they are.

What all these women are refusing to admit is that the only way a woman can receive the dignity, grace, and honor she desires is by recognizing a man as an authority over her, accepting his discipline, complying with his wishes, deferring to his decisions, and making a diligent effort to beautify his life.  IOW, as Dalrock said, the woman needs to have an "owner" and be a "helper" to him, otherwise, a woman has no other choice but to help and own herself, which is clearly a mortally difficult and shamefully embarrassing state, as seen in the video and elsewhere.

## Women initiate a Relationship Structure which they do not want

I'm sure the previous description of women being "owned" by one man (e.g. in marriage)

has offended a few readers, so let's break this down further.

In demanding an equal standing with men, women are inadvertently creating the very kinds of relationships which they do not want.

**Σ Frame Axiom 7 (Jack):** The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be.

When a woman treats a man like an equal, the man can only interpret this and respond in one of three ways.

1. He can treat her like a Friend.
2. He can treat her like a Competitor.
3. He can treat her as an Enemy.

Any of these types of relationships cannot give the woman what she is seeking, for the following reasons respectively.

1. The Friend Zone is not a mature sexual relationship.  It reduces the male to Beta status, and is therefore untenable with regards to hypergamy.  (Myron points this out at 3:40.)
2. In a relationship between Competitors, it is men's nature to defeat the competition and "win" the game.
3. For Enemies, it is men's instinct to destroy or eliminate his adversary.

The Fresh & Fit peeps probably don't know this, but Points 2 and 3 are why the discussion leads to the topic of physical abuse later in the video.  At 13:00 Moore leads a discussion about how women should respond to physical abuse in a relationship.

Again, the only way that women can receive the dignity, grace, and honor they desire is

by recognizing a man as an authority over her.  In this type of relationship, a man's nature as a protector and a provider shines through.

## Without Moral Agency, Holding Females Accountable is Interpreted as "Abuse" and Condemnation

Although Myron is fundamentally correct, it is foolish to expect women to accept what he is saying.  This is because Women do not have the capability of accepting responsibility for their own actions.  They lack the necessary moral agency.  That is why they get bent out of shape and blow up when he makes a very general statement like, *"People are responsible for their choices."*

For example, at 6:10, the woman sitting next to Moore loses her cool and goes on the warpath, saying,

> "I'm not talking about a woman taking accountability [sic] because a woman will fall for whatever the F__k she wants to feel like falling for, but at the same time, **the man knows better**."

In this statement, she is admitting that women are dicktated by the Feeelz and have no moral agency, AND that men have more moral agency than women do.  But then at 6:30, she starts preaching "equality" as if that's going to fix everything (???) without any awareness of her contradictory assumptions.

Then at 6:40 on, she paraphrases what she feels Myron is saying as, *"Women are wrong. Women are at fault.  Women are horrible."*  She goes on like this for more than 3 minutes.  From her speech, it is evident that she feels blamed and/or condemned, and is

trying to shift the line of reasoning to relieve the expectation that women should be responsible for their decisions (which is more evidence that women lack moral culpability).

Later on, reality suddenly dawns on the two women sitting in the back, and they respond in a similar manner.

Moreover, when it is said that men are responsible for their choices, women have no problem accepting that, because it has nothing to do with their own moral culpability. But when the onus is placed on women, they do not perceive that they have the moral agency required to act otherwise, and they therefore interpret the statement as a judgment of condemnation on themselves.

Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature!

# Summary

The question that the men should be asking is, how can Women proudly state that they are (or should be) equal to men, in spite of the obvious moral incongruences?

1. Women choose poorly.  They openly admit to preferring bad boys, and then want to blame those men for being bad boys.
2. Women cling to a gynocentric microcosm built on feminist notions of equality, and therefore set themselves up in a relationship that is either abusive or unfulfilling.
3. Women do not have the moral capability to take responsibility for their decisions. They need a man's moral covering.
4. Women refuse to submit to the man in their life and thereby accept his moral covering.

In summary, it is women's fault, as Myron claims. Meanwhile, men are standing by, waiting for women to swallow their pride and get their act together. But the women remain lost in their Feminist gynoworld mental microcosm and aren't even aware of their proper role in a relationship, which is to accept a male head and submit to his authority.

Another question is, how can Women boast about being independent of men, when they desperately need a man's attention and love, they lack the capability of exercising moral culpability, and are in dire need of a Man's moral covering?

More and more women are coming to the conclusion that they don't want to be independent.

In general, it is foolish boasting to wave these facts in women's faces.  Nevertheless, Myron's wisdom of foolishness provides an effective forum for demonstrating the reality and revealing the truth of the matter.

# Related

- Dalrock: They’re back in your 20s where you left them. (2017/10/4)
- Dalrock: Empowered to avoid responsibility. (2018/9/12)
- Dalrock: Chivalry is the word that expresses that ideal. (2019/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature (2022/12/7)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: What we’ve learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women’s Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Strong Independent Women (2023/5/3)

# The Abortion Bottleneck

July 19, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The most effective eugən!cs program of the modern age.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Roe vs. Wade was a Bottleneck Event

In No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022/6/29), I described the Roe vs. Wade period of U.S. history as a genetic bottleneck event that selectively removed ~30% of the birth population every year for 12 years and more than ~20% for another 37 years.

As mind=blowing as this was, I was not content with this analysis. I decided to look into the data further to see exactly how much of a bottleneck it was.

Initially, I had expected that poor and highly promiscuous women were the most likely to kill off their progeny.  It turns out, I wasn't too far off the mark. But there's a lot more.

After looking at 40 years of data, Dehlendorf et al. [1] reported that the open season on baby parts hit lower income blacks the hardest.

According to KFF [2], in 2020, the percentages of abortions by race are listed as follows.

| Race | Percent of the Population | Number of Abortions | Percent of Abortions |
|---|---|---|---|
| Black | 13.6% | 130,538 | 39% |
| White | 58.9% | 108,904 | 33% |
| Hispanic | 19.1% | 70,420 | 21% |
| Other | 8.4% | 23,427 | 7% |

When comparing the percent of the U.S. population to the percent of abortions by r@c!al categories, Blacks had the highest per capita rate of abortion, while Wh!tes had the lowest.  Abortions among Hispanics and Others were proportional to their populations.

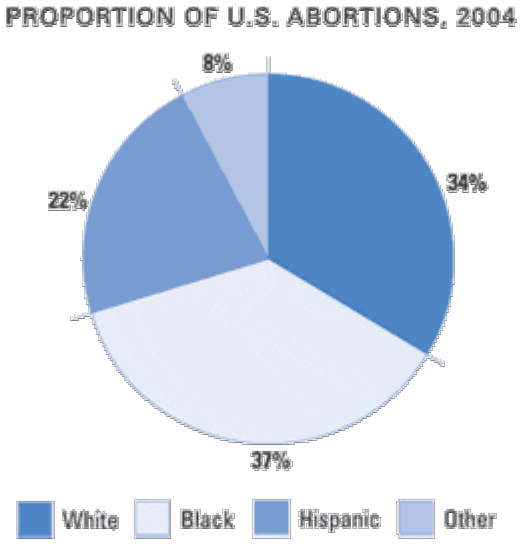



Image Source: The Guttmacher Institute [3].
And this is just one year (2020).

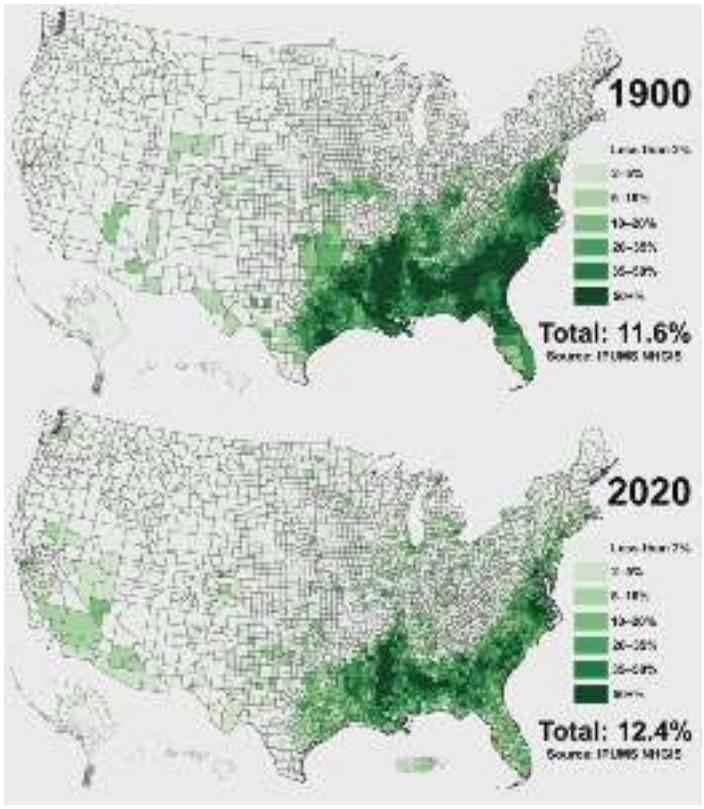
In 2004, it looked like this. → → →

The numbers are pretty similar.

If every year since 1973 had similar rates by race, this would appear to be a massive Black cull.

Where is the W0ke outrage over *this*?

Apparently, women's "right" to "choice" is more important than Blacks' right to life.




Black population of U.S. counties in 1900 and 2020. [Image Source: Maps Porn]

# Legalized and Subsidized Abortion as a defacto Eugən!cs Program

History will show Roe vs. Wade as the most diabolical form of eugən!c r@c!al discrimination in modern times — enforced not by edict nor force of law, but by an unrestricted appeal to the base insecurities of the feminine nature. Restrictions were removed by making it legal, subsidizing it, and relegating the decision to be made privately by individual women while they're in a dependent and helpless state.

Apparently, this was no accident.  Abortion firebrands of the 1960s and 70s actually had this motivation.

> "Marcus Epstein raises an interesting question when he asks if harping on Sanger's r@c!sm does harm in other areas.  Does it feed into what we might call the Left's "Anti-Southern Strategy," which entails hunting down and denouncing every trace even of group identification among European Americans, while coddling and profiting from outright r@c!sm and bigotry among every other ethnicity?
>
> Well, maybe.  But that's not the real problem with tarring today's Planned Parenthood with its founder's ethnic obsessions.  Instead, it is this: Attacking an organization that kills tens of thousands of children every year because it might, just might, be a little r@c!st is simply a joke.  And in very poor taste, like denouncing H!tler for destroying German typography.
>
> As I've written elsewhere, compared to legal abortion, the whole of J!m Cr0w was a fart in a bathtub.  Even sl@very paled.  We need to make this point over and over again and not to undermine it by our own tactics."
>
> *Taki's Magazine: Sometimes a R@c!st, Always a S1ut (2008/5/6)*

*H/T: Cameron232*

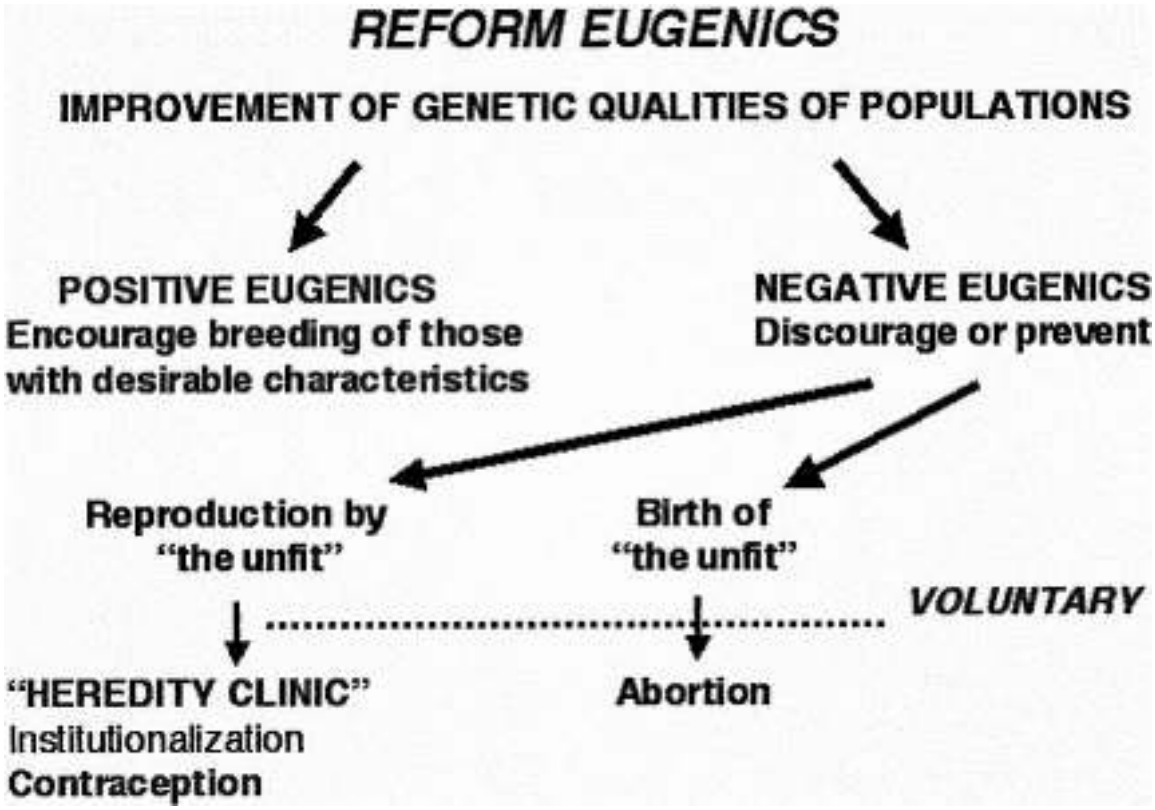


**Image Source:** Epstein, 2003 [4]

# Conclusions

Throughout most of history, excess populations have been curtailed by disease, famine, and war.  Now that disease and famine are decreasing, and economic prosperity and life expectancy are increasing, we now enjoy living conditions that would normally promote a massive population boom.

So now the PTB must cook up another plan to keep populations in check.

Since the 20th century, various regimes around the world have employed various defacto eugən!cs and population control programs.

- Mass destruction of European men during WW1 and WW2.
- During the latter half of the 20th century, China culled their population through a cultural revolution followed by the One Child policy and ended up with a glut of men.
- In 1973, the U.S. adopted the practice of culling their population through legalizing abortion.
- Since the turn of the 21st century, India has been embracing the Feminist Life Script and the higher education / Career Life Script for females as a time tested and trustworthy method to reduce marriage and proliferation.

All these changes have set up a world ripe for mass warfare, where sin and death are the only paths to peace.  (Angry, disillusioned, and displaced men are only pacified by hormone blockers / testosterone reduction, recreational drugs, p0rn, sex, war, or death. Take your pick as to which one of these is coming next.)

## Questions

If we are to assume a grand consp!r@cy as the information above suggests, then the question that arises is, *"If this eugən!cs program worked so well, then why is it now being stopped by repealing Roe vs. Wade?"*

IOW, what happens when we get rid of the bottle neck of abortion?

Now that the first few rounds of experimentation have proved successful, it's possible that the PTB realized that by allowing states to prohibit abortion, they could achieve certain other goals, such as…

- Decrease the percentage of Wh!te Deplorables in society.
- Increase the percentage of minorities in society.
- Eradicate the Wh!te majority. (We're almost there now.)
- Increase the crime rate. (It's true. See [5].)
- Bankrupt the social security, medical care, prison, and welfare systems.
- Create a Malthusian Crunch.

The realistic honest answer is that there will be a lower class population boom, and a sh!t ton of people will be added to the welfare rolls and end up in the prison system.

And this is only the beginning.

## Sources


1. Dehlendorf C, Harris LH, Weitz TA. "Disparities in abortion rates: a public health approach," *American Journal of Public Health* 103(10):1772-9 (2013). DOI: 10.2105/AJPH.2013.301339. Epub 2013 Aug 15. PMID: 23948010; PMCID: PMC3780732. [Read Online] [PDF]
2. KFF: Reported Legal Abortions by Race of Women Who Obtained Abortion by the

State of Occurrence (2020)
3. Guttmacher Institute: Abortion and Women of Color: The Bigger Picture (2008/8/6)
4. Epstein, C. "Is modern genetics the new eugenics?" *Genetic Medicine* 5, 469–475 (2003). https://doi.org/10.1097/01.GIM.0000093978.77435.17
5. John J Donohue , Steven Levitt, The Impact of Legalized Abortion on Crime over the Last Two Decades, *American Law and Economics Review*, 22(2):241–302 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1093/aler/ahaa008

# Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control
- Gunner Q2: A deep dive into the socialist hive (2022/6/24)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Holy Mackerel, the Confederacy Just Won (2022/6/24)
- Practical Eschatology: Roe v. Wade Overturned—Rioting to Ensue (2022/6/24)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Moloch Will Want His Regular Meals: Cave! (2022/6/25)
- PA Pundits: Life Wins: In Overturning Roe Versus Wade, Supreme Court Issues Victory For Rule Of Law (2022/6/25)
- Adam Piggott: Civil War part II (2022/6/25)
- Antemodernist: Pro-Life Weakness (2022/6/25)
- Stage in the Sky: Why Good Men Can't Stay Silent – The Roe v. Wade Decision (2022/6/25)
- Truth and Tolerance: Thoughts on Dobbs (2022/6/26)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): No Mo Roe (2022/6/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022/6/29)
- The UNZ Review: Should Deranged, Moronic Females Really be Procreating? (2022/6/30)

# Educationalized Racism

July 21, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A curious blend of r@c!sm and anti-r@c!sm necessitates discrimination in tertiary education.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## R@c!st Admission Policies are Baked into the Best Educational Business Models

I remember reading an article about 10 to 15 years ago that made the rounds on social media in Taiwan.  I can't find that particular article, but here are a few others that are very similar.

- Wikipedia: Asian Quota
- The New York Times: 'The Chosen': Getting In (2005/11/6)
- The American Conservative (Ron Unz): The Myth of American Meritocracy (2012/11/28)
- Unz: Asian Quotas in the Ivy League – We See Nothing! (2014/5/27)
- Harvard Magazine: Court Upholds Harvard's Race Conscious Admissions Program (2019/10/1)
- New Yorker: The Many Sins of College Admissions (2019/10/7)

The article I read examined the admissions process at Harvard.  The targeted readership of the article was primarily upper class Chinese parents who wanted their children to attend Ivy League and other upper tier western Universities.  These parents were intensely interested in getting the inside scoop on how applicants are selected, hoping to learn something new about how their children might get in.

In this article, an insider on the admissions board at Harvard bluntly stated that they have to preserve a Wh!te majority on the order of 86% or higher.  If they didn't, then Asian students would flood the campus and Harvard just wouldn't be *Haahvahd* anymore.  *"At Harvard,"* he explained, *"we're not just selling education, we're also selling the Harvard experience.  Harvard is a predominantly Wh!te academic culture and it's 200-year-old reputation is based on this image.  If that changes, then Harvard as everyone knows it would no longer exist."*

On the face of it, it seems r@yc!ss as ɦə11, but it makes perfect sense from a business marketing standpoint.* I mean, how many Chinese parents would want their children to go to Harvard if the student body was 50% Indian, 30% East Asian, and 15% black? (The answer is *none!*) It is *because* of these policies that Harvard has preserved its legacy as a world famous brand of education with a targeted consumer base. Courts have allowed it because it preserves the identity of the institution and because it does not constitute an animosity explicitly targeted towards specific races.

* *It also makes sense in terms of national immigration. In fact, many nations have tight requirements on immigration for this purpose, often based on education and race. For example, Taiwan keeps immigration limited to 4.5%, favors those who are educated and/or wealthy, and has more stringent requirements for non-ethnic Chinese.*

## Admissions are a Highly Biased and Subjective Dance in a Swirl of Affirmative Action Policies and R@c!st Business Policies

Coming on three years ago, there was a burp in the narrative that was quickly swallowed down and spit under the rug. Only those who were diligently following F@r R@ght media sources ever had the chance to hear this news.

1. U.S. Department of Justice: Justice Department Finds Yale Illegally Discriminates Against Asians and Whites in Undergraduate Admissions in Violation of Federal Civil-Rights Laws (2020/8/13)
2. The Ethnic European: University Charged with Racism (2020/8/14) [Archive]*
3. Vox Popoli: The Sino-Jewish war (2020/8/14)

* *This site was kicked off of WordPress in late 2020, just a couple months after it opened.*

Long story short, after an intensive two-year investigation, the U.S. Department of Justice found that it is much easier for African Americans to go to college than people of other races, and this was happening in spite of admission practices that favor Wh!tes like the one described above for Harvard. It was determined that the admission rate of Asian Americans and Wh!tes was between one-tenth and one fourth of the admission rate of African Americans having comparable academic performance. Evidently, it is easy for this to go unnoticed because blacks are only 13% of the nationwide population and few of them aspire to attend college.

The next year (in 2021) under the Biden administration, the case was withdrawn and the decision was effectively reversed.

Under source [2], one commenter (Outlier88) wrote,

> "This is great news. Of course I'm not referring to the anti-Wh!te r@c!sm, because that is not news. No, I'm referring to the investigation and accusation of this clear and present anti-wh!te r@c!sm, by the justice department."

Outlier88 is mistaken. The Justice Department's investigation of the discrimination at Yale is not taking on anti-Wh!te r@c!sm within higher education. If the justice department required Yale to end their pro-Black discriminatory admission quotas, it would NOT have resulted in less anti-Wh!te r@c!sm or more Wh!te students being able to attend. Instead, it would result in more Asian students, especially Chinese and Indian.

So either way, Wh!tes are going to lose ground on their own turf.

Currently, the racial demographics of Wh!tes in these esteemed tertiary instititutions are less than before. Forbes reports that…

> "At both Harvard and Yale, white students make up the largest share of the 2024 class (Harvard is 54% white and Yale, 45%). The second-largest ethnic group at both schools is Asian American. In Harvard's class of 2024, 24% of undergraduates are Asian American. African Americans make up 15% of the student body and Latinos account for 13%. At Yale, 29% of the 2024 class is Asian American. African Americans comprise 13% of the class and Latinos, 14%. According to census figures, 18% of the U.S. population is Latino. Less than 6% is Asian and almost 13% is Black."
>
> *Forbes: Justice Department's Withdrawal Of Yale Admissions Discrimination Suit Doesn't End Affirmative Action Fight (2021/2/3)*

## Affirmative Action Finally Falls

Now we come to the present news story.

In a 6-3 vote, the U.S. Supreme court declared that affirmative action programs at Harvard and UNC are unconstitutional.

1. Legal Insurrection: 'Tyranny of a Minority': The Left Freaks Out After Affirmative Action Ruled Unconstitutional (2023/6/29)
2. Vox Popoli: The End of Affirmative Action (2023/6/29)
3. InstaPundit: Affirmative Action's Demise and Higher Education (2023/6/30)

4. Not the Bee: Dean of Berkeley Law caught on tape explaining how the school gets around anti-discrimination laws for the sake of “diversity” (2023/6/30)

Trump’s legacy endures through the court system.

If we are to honestly reject the inherent r@c!sm of r@ce-consciousness, then we’ll have to recognize that there are some benefits that come with this change, as Sharkly described.

> “If Affirmative Action really does get removed from colleges, and the Leftys don’t reflexively force some other way of affirming Blacks and Hispanics at college, the potential is there that within a decade Black and Hispanic college degrees could be viewed as meaning about the same as degrees earned by Wh!tes and Asians. Right now only the Lefty fools in HR would assume that a Black person’s college degree wasn’t partly a reparations gift. As always, there are exceptions, but the norm is “disadvantaged” graduates who leave you assuming that somebody must have had their thumb on the scale. If the playing field gets leveled, then Black and Hispanic educations might gain a similar value to the educations of Wh!tes and Asians. I see the removal of built in r@c!sm from education as benefitting everyone. Because honesty is the best public policy.”

Source [1] cites *The New York Times* as lamenting,

> “The major ruling curtails race-conscious college admissions in the U.S., all but ensuring that elite institutions become whiter and more Asian and less Black and Latino.”

Not quite. Just as with the failed case against Yale in 2020-2021, those most benefitted by

this ruling will be those of South and East Asian descent.

Source [1] also displays a tweet that states,

> "MSNBC claims now that affirmative action has been ruled unconstitutional, there will only be 3 black students per law school class."

I'm sure readers have seen many other comments, posts, and Tweets conveying similar self-betraying antipathies.

Here, the progressives are inadvertently admitting what they have been denying all along, that on the whole, some races are more academically inclined than others, and that Progressives are the worst r@c!sts of all when it comes to open competition.

## Conclusions

All these seemingly contradictory policies and rulings may have left the reader with some confusion, so I'll summarize things here.

College admissions are subject to the following contexts.

1. College admissions have to jump through many contradictory policies and regulations in order to preserve the reputational integrity and financial solvency of the institution while also conforming to laws geared against discrimination.
2. Discrimination is sometimes permitted when it protects business and/or the in-group in general.
3. Apparently, it is OK to discriminate on the basis of race in favor of a business model as long as it does not constitute an explicit animosity towards another race.*
4. It is sometimes OK TO discriminate AGAINST those who cannot perform well in

competition, as long as this discrimination is based on one's competitive performance and not on race. (The PTB tried to change this in the past.)
5. Apparently, it is NOT OK to discriminate IN FAVOR of those who cannot perform as well.** (This is what has changed recently.)
6. Discrimination is unjust when it disenfranchises rights, privileges, and opportunities from those who are otherwise qualified, those who have earned it and/or those who are not already disqualified on the basis of their competitive ability.

* *Catering to the major consumer's identity is an essential element of a successful business strategy. Another example is how Tanqueray Gin and Bombay Sapphire often feature blacks and South Asians in their advertisements, since these demographics comprise a large chunk of their consumer base. Contrapositive examples include how Bud Light and Gillette cut against their consumer identity and lost beaucoup revenue as a result.*

** *In the context covered here, this discrimination happens to be based on academic performance and race.*

Moreover, discrimination is not as demonic as Progressives have been saying for the past 70 years or more. All the MGM's school marm lectures about "diversity" and "wh!te suprem@cy" are chitlins and giblets concealed in gravy.

Essentially, equalism is inherently r@c!st, and equalism destroys fair competition.

Go W0ke, go broke!

# Related

- The College Fix: College's multicultural room condemned as too inclusive of all races (2019/1/22)
- The Babylon Bee: Democrats Devastated As Supreme Court Bans Racism (2023/6/29)
- The Babylon Bee: Awkward: Supreme Court Rules Against Affirmative Action With Affirmative Action Hire Sitting Right There (2023/6/29)
- The Babylon Bee: Asian Americans Celebrate Affirmative Action Ruling With 5-Minute Study Break (2023/6/30)
- The Orthosphere (Bonald): The proper way to discriminate by race (2023/7/4)
- Spawny's Space (Cill): Modern Baloney: All Racism is White (2023/7/18)
- Practically Known Theology: Florida: "There's No Such Thing as Structural Racism!" Also Florida: Codifies Structural Racism (2023/7/21)

# The Diversity of Natural Abilities Necessitates Discrimination in Competition

July 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Diversity and Discrimination go together. You can't have one without the other.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/7/17, after the two previous posts were compiled.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Following my coverage of r@cist eugenics and r@c!st college admissions, which inspired me to write this post, all this brings us to my little rant that follows.

## Diversity is Naturally Competitive

Amid all this institutionalized r@cism, meanwhile…

- Those of European descent will continue to corner the fields of business, design, precision manufacturing, quality craftsmanship, abstract theory / philosophy, and technological innovation.
- African Americans will continue to dominate culture, sports, music, and entertainment.
- Asians are the most diligent and successful in academic pursuits, and family formation and stability (and not coincidentally, also the most impervious to the debauchery and Woke indoctrination that is prevalent in the tertiary educational campuses).

But we can't talk about this, because that would be "r@c!st". So, where is this so-called "Free Speech" that is supposedly guaranteed by the U.S. Constitution?

It stands to reason that this evident diversity of natural abilities necessitates discrimination in competition.

- If we try to artificially fill academic, engineering, and computer science jobs with Blacks instead of well-qualified Asians and Wh!tes (as in current practice), we just won't have the highest quality products that we might have otherwise had.
- If we try to force more average Asians and Wh!tes into sports, instead of Bl@cks (in theory), we won't see as many spectacular feats of human virtuosity like what Michael Jordan and Vince Carter did on the basketball courts.
- If we try to exclude Asians from academia (as discussed in the previous post), we're only harming scientific research and technological advancement.

Allowing and encouraging those to succeed in what they naturally excel at is a benefit to all. Isn't this what it *truly* means to "celebrate diversity"? But it is regarded as r@c!st to say so, because of appearances, and because of $$$.

Vince Carter, playing for the Toronto Raptors, hits a slam dunk, a feat for which he was famous for doing (ca. 2001).

## More Rantings

In my experience growing up in middle America, Wh!te Deplorables will make r@c!st jokes until their cows wander home, but when face-to-face with someone of another r@ce, considerate and respectful behavior is duly demonstrated. Look! It is wh!tes who instituted all the laws and policies about affirmative action, anti-discrimination, equal opportunity, and women's suffrage! Despite all the talk about so called Wh!te Suprem@cy, Wh!tes are the most altruistic and respectful of self-imposed law of all r@ces, even to their own demise. But it is NOT regarded as r@c!st to say so.

Progressives are much the opposite. They will parrot the politically correct narratives all day and chide and shame those who don't. But in actual practice, principle, and policy making, we see ruthless litigation, vile hatred, and violence demonstrated. Readers will remember how the police were defunded and stood by during the riots in Seattle a couple of years ago, and when Martha's Vineyard became a sanctuary, suddenly the spiffy residents changed their tune. But if anyone points *this* out, it is r@yc!ss!

Why should Wh!tes sacrifice their own culture and history under the guise of "free speech", which is essentially letting hypocritical projecting r@c!sts police the content and tone of what is *supposed* to be free speech? For free speech to be *truly* free, it cannot be *entirely* free. There must be order, backed by a system of values, allowing an honest and

fair critique of how those values are played out in society. It is the same way in education, politics, and elsewhere.

But everywhere on the Left, we hear the condemnation of Wh!te c0l0n!iz@t!on (in history), Wh!te Suprem@cy, etc, attempts to reframe the history books, and tearing down cultural icons and statues of the great men in American history — simply because they were Wh!te — or "Wh!te Suprem@c!sts" as we are told.

Seeing how Wh!tes, in general, are so altruistic and law-conscious, even to their own demise, I'd say the world has been rather fortunate that it was Wh!tes, and not some other r@c!al group ruling the world over the past few centuries. Try to imagine how history would have turned out if Chinese communists, or Congolese, or Shariahs, or Z!0n!sts held world dominance.

Well, Wh!tes have failed in their little experiment with The Enlightenment, "equality", etc., so now we're moving in that direction.

Diversity and Discrimination go together. You can't have one without the other.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism (2016/3/7)
- Σ Frame: Why Political Correctness won't solve Racism (2016/9/7)
- Σ Frame: Confessions of Racist White Nationalists (2020/1/31)
- Matthew E. Cochran: Racism, Anti-Racism, and Sin (2020/6/23)
- Σ Frame: News Flash: Stupidity, Ugliness, being Liberal, are all Heritable! (2020/7/31)
- Matthew E. Cochran: Rabid Minds (2020/8/6)
- Σ Frame: White Brats Matter (2020/8/10)
- Σ Frame: Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility (2024/8/19)

# The Beta Factory

July 24, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How the Protestant church betrayed men, masculinity, and God's hierarchical order.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email exchange between Jack, Caterpillar345, Oscar, Red Pill Apostle, and Thedeti on 2023/7/17-18.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## A Brief History of Gynocentric Churchianity — "The Beta Factory"

Society has shifted leftward for the last 100 years or more in the West.  Since the increasing rise of Feminism about 50 years ago, the church has modified its views on marriage and church leadership in an attempt to make its doctrine more palatable to the masses.  These false teachings in the church, including Chivalry (which extends back several hundred years), Complementarianism, Egalitarianism, and Feminism, have undermined male authority both in the church and in the home. The church has thus been transformed into a Beta Factory which continues to condition church-going men into Betas.

There have been two distinct developments in the Protestant church's teachings to this end — Complementarianism and Egalitarianism.

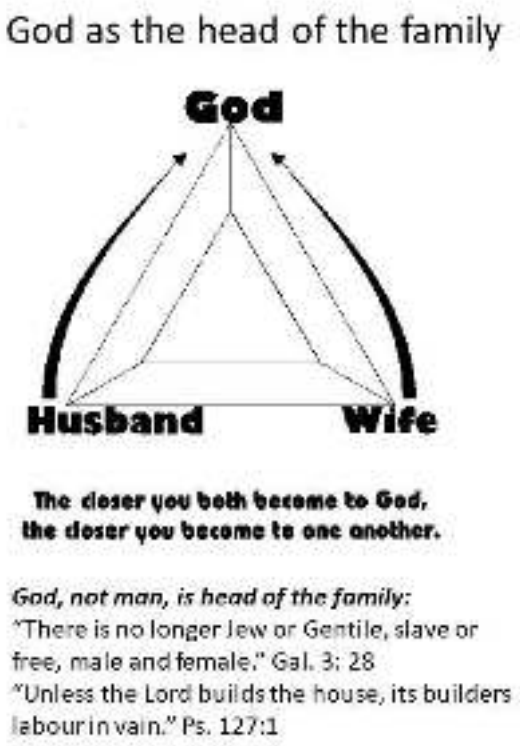
# Complementarianism

Back during the women's empowerment movement of the 1970s and 1980s, the church became ashamed of the Bible's clear patriarchal teaching and considered it necessary to compromise in order to make the church relevant to the wider social trends towards Feminism. So the first step down the slippery slope was in teaching the idea that men and women "complement" each other. Now, there's nothing wrong with that so far as it is an observation of the way God made male and female such that marriage reflects God's character (Genesis 1:27). However, this new approach stressed a role structure which omitted wifely submission and avoided this topic entirely in order to retain traction in an increasingly gynocentric culture and to avoid scrutiny and/or offending Feminist sympathizers. Questions naturally arose about the scriptural validity of this new teaching, and so many caveats, bells, and whistles had to be added to this approach to form a complete doctrinal model. This model eventually developed into what is now called Complementarianism.

Essentially, Complementarianism makes a token effort to reconcile Ephesians 5:22-33 and I Peter 3:1-7 with today's attitudes about sex roles, so that modern Christians can accept and incorporate "wifely submission" into marriage. Essentially, Complementarianism allows nominally Christian wives to say they're "submitting" to their husbands while retaining the option of doing so on their own terms. Of course, conditional and/or contextual submission is actually not submission at all, but Complementarianism allows modern husbands and wives to assert they are being faithful to scriptural requirements, while not actually being faithful to scriptural requirements. It's essentially legalism and not 'heart'.

# Egalitarianism

Over time and with further doctrinal restructuring, the sympathetic response towards women's liberation that was responsible for Complementarianism gradually gave birth to Egalitarianism.




The Egalitarian structure of authority.
**Image Source:** Elaine Kelly: Biblical Models for Family and Community (2022/1/10)
The next step was in teaching that men and women really are "equal" per Galatians 3:26-28. In this view, men and women are said to be "equal" in every way (a denial of 1 Corinthians 11:3,7-9 and 1 Peter 3:7) but they are required to occupy different roles as husband and wife. However, these intersexual roles are deemphasized in favor of the idea that man and wife are equal *under God*, with each being directly accountable to God.

This sleight of hand was done by introducing a misinterpretation of Galatians 3:26-28, thereby changing the application of this verse to include the context of earthly authority status and not merely redemptive status (Galatians 3:29).

One way they made "equal" jive with the previous step of Complementarianism such to make this Blue Pill easier to swallow, was to contrive a numerical model — men are to have 50.1% of authority and women 49.9% of authority. It sounds good and looks just about equal, but it's a smokescreen because that 0.1% means men have complete control — or so they said.

# The Christian Manosphere's Take on

# Complementarianism and Egalitarianism

Complementarianism and Egalitarianism are regarded by the Christian Manosphere for what they are *in practice*.

In the Complementarian and Egalitarian view, wifely "submission" is not "submission" in the sense the apostles intended and made clear in several passages in the scriptures, but rather…

- Wifely "submission" is reinvented *in the theoretical abstract* as her "submission to God (alone)".
- Wives are *told* that "submission" *in practice* is demonstrated in the wife's willingness to presume a different but "equal" role of a wife in her marriage.
- From the wife's perspective, this role of wifely "submission" is whatever is purported to be acceptable within the herd sensibilities of the local church community, and this is invariably gynocentric in nature.
- *In reality*, this brand of "submission" is defined by *herself* and is not subject to the authority of any man — not to a woman's father nor the man who occupies the "role" of "husband". Some credence is attributed to pastors, but pastors will never hold women accountable.
- *In reality*, whatever the wife thinks or decides is casually supported by the church, even decisions that are anti-biblical and/or horrendously catastrophic to her marriage and family.

All this basically boils down to a vanity of the mind in which female solipsism is glorified as the will of God.

# Changes in the Distribution of Authority

*In reality*, when male authority is craftily excised from God's ordained structure through Complementarianism / Egalitarianism, then…

- Women have all the authority with none of the responsibility for their actions and decisions.
- Men have all the responsibility with insufficient authority to execute their responsibilities.

In reality, Men do not categorically have 50.1% authority.  Under a normal distribution (pre-Feminism), the male-female power balance looks like this.

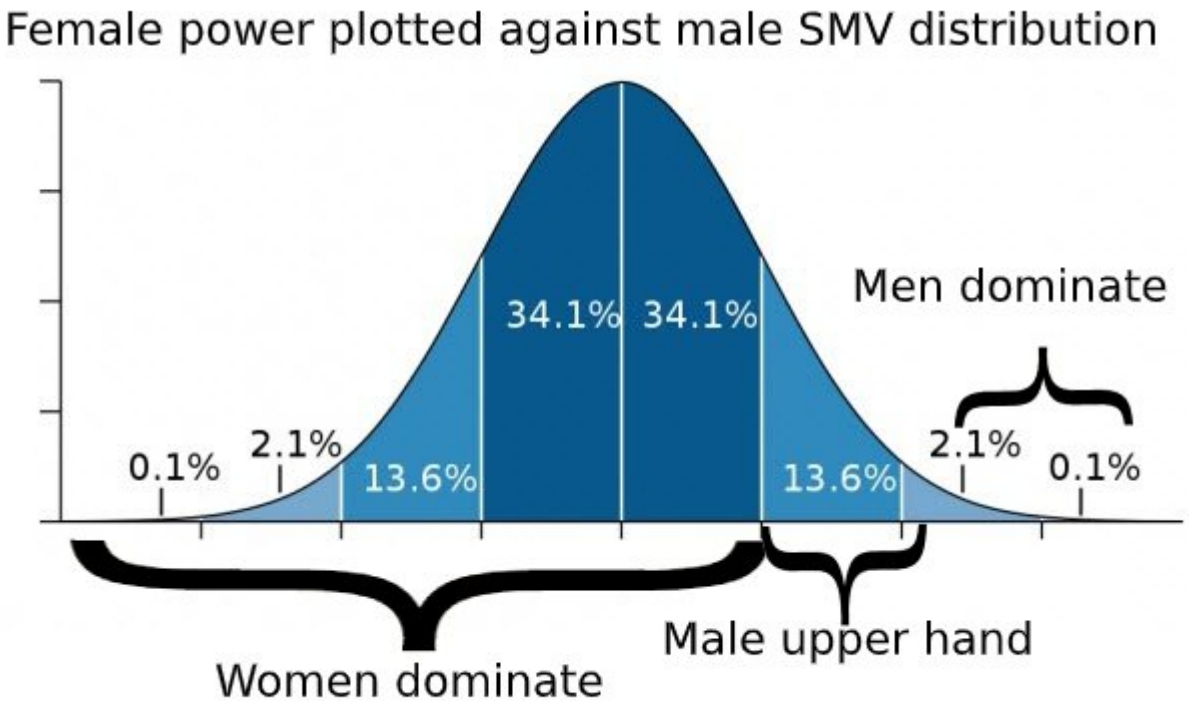
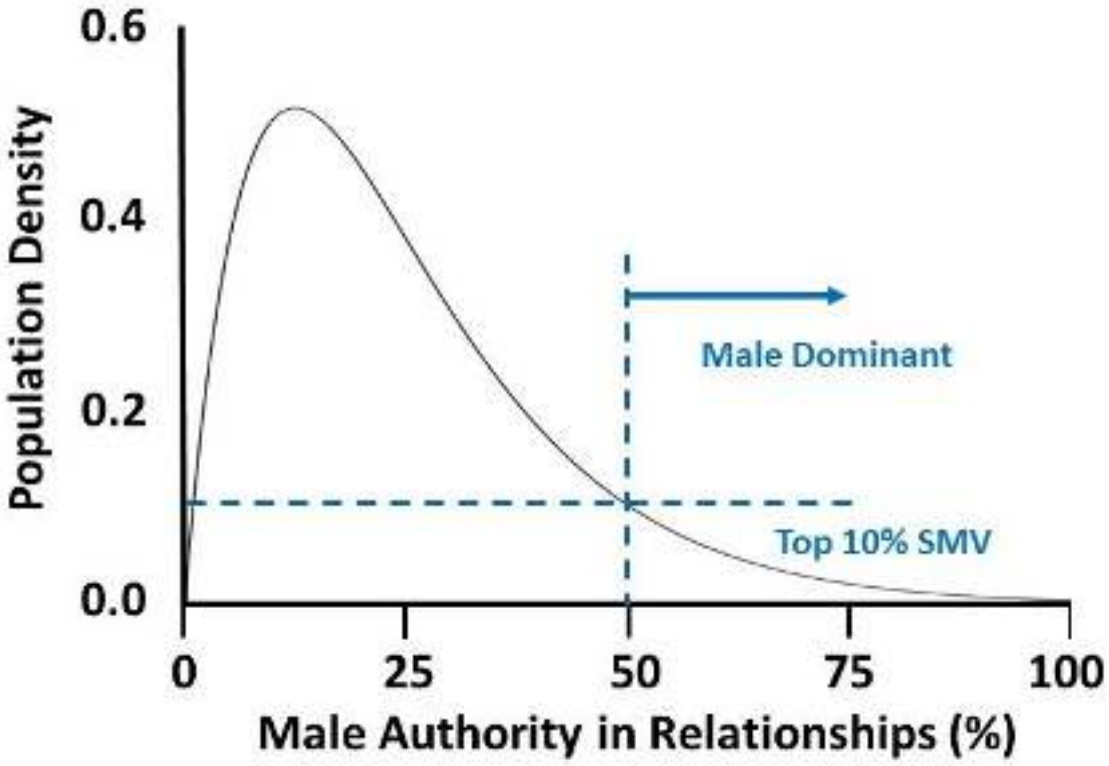
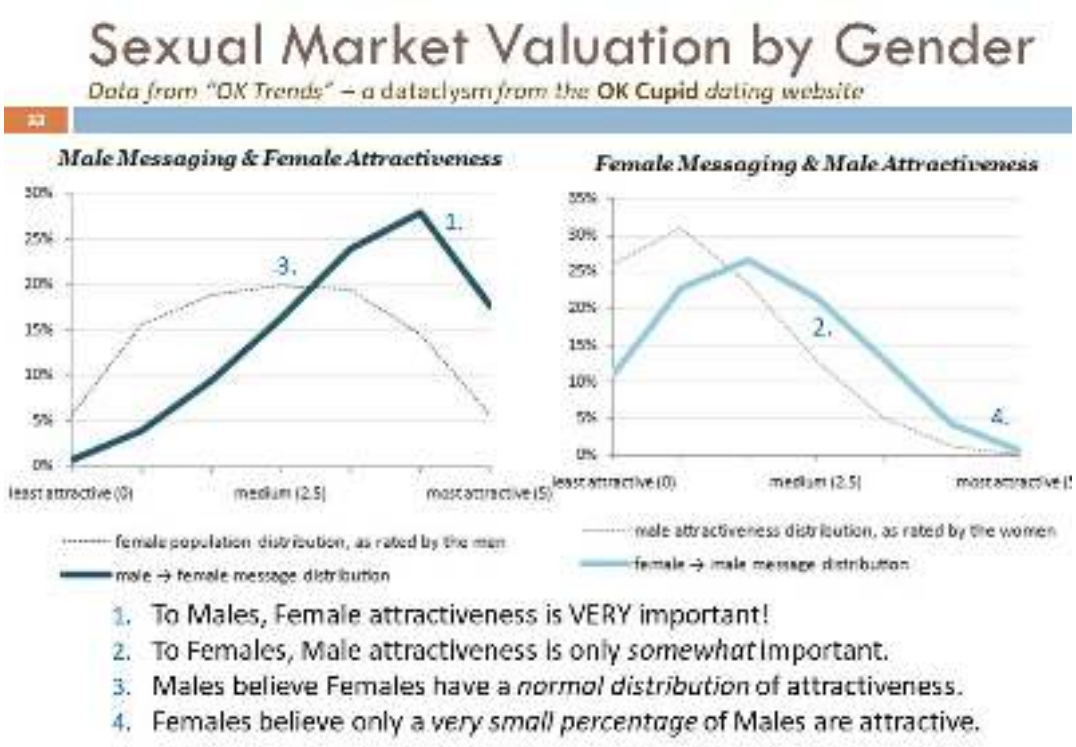



**Image Source:** The Power Moves: The Sexual Marketplace: Overview of Intersexual Dynamics (2020/9/26)

If we were to plot the real world distribution of male authority under the present system, it would look something like this.




Note that this distribution of authority closely resembles the male attractiveness distribution shown in the graph on the right below.




This is no coincidence. Without male authority being imposed by the church community, the whole substance of male authority is reduced to their SMV markers. Thus, women see church-going males through the same SMV speculum that they place on secular men, except that church-going men can't compete because they have been hobbled by Complementarianism, emasculated by Egalitarianism, and limited in their sexual conduct by the burdens of conscience.

The only way out of this mess is to reinstate masculine authority in the defacto sense as imposed by the church community.

# Conclusions

All in all, Complementarianism is most accurately thought of as weak men trying to appease women in their congregations and denominations and being willing to bend the scriptures in doing so.  (Dalrock has done the vast majority of the work in uncovering this.)

Egalitarianism is simply understood as an attempt to dismiss Biblical teachings on wifely submission (e.g. Ephesians 5:22-33; I Peter 3:1-7) as being outdated and culturally irrelevant in today's modern gynocentric (and sex-drenched) culture.

*In practice*, Complementarianism and Egalitarianism are essentially the same, except for what goes on in people's heads.  Men get an excuse to be weak, women get a free pass, and everyone can still think of themselves as good Christians.

# Related

- Dalrock: They’re too traditional to submit to their husbands. (2019/5/24)
- Dalrock: Secular feminists are more honest than conservative Christians. (2019/6/4)
- Dalrock: Late stage complementarianism. (2019/6/7)

# Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption

July 26, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Timothy Keller's plan for churchianity to become MORE egalitarian.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email exchange between Jack, Caterpillar345, Oscar, Red Pill Apostle, and Thedeti on 2023/7/17-18.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

Aaron Renn's latest newsletter, Newsletter #78: Big Eva Says Out with Complementarianism, In with Anti-Fundamentalism (2023/7/17), examines some recent developments in New Calvinism's hefty influence on Big Eva. He focuses on the intra-church political stances of the late Tim Keller and his younger protege Russel Moore and how they're planning to "adjust" their theological stances to appeal to the popular masses of churchians. It is hoped that this might preserve the legitimacy of New Calvinism among the next generation, and it is expected that this move could possibly consolidate the power and authority of the Protestant church in an age when the church is losing cultural relevancy. If successful, it may even become the grand historical legacy of New Calvinism as a religious movement.

Renn is speaking to a slightly different audience than the Based / Manosphere / Red Pill crowd, and so his description of Complementarianism isn't anything like what we're familiar with. So in order to offer readers a sensible understanding of this topic, I put together the previous post, The Beta Factory (2023/7/24), which compared Complementarianism and Egalitarianism, both *in theory* and *in practice*.

In contrast to the Christian Manosphere's *defacto* approach, Keller and Moore (and Renn himself in his report) are not addressing the nature of real intersexual relationships, but are more focused on official church policies about gender identities and gender roles within the church. As such, they are sticking to an *abstract theoretical* approach of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism (i.e. men and women are "equal" and have complementary roles and responsibilities). For example, the word "Complementarian" denotes that women should not be allowed to hold a church office, whereas "Egalitarian" implies that men and women are equally welcome to fill any and all roles including elders and pastors.

Renn's article only makes sense within the context of these solipsistic abstractions, so when you read Renn's piece, think of it in terms of Christianese politics and selling an

egalitarian message that would appeal to the vast majority of Blue Pilled churchians. Once you understand these assumptions, it reframes the whole context.  If the reader fails to think within this frame while reading his essay, you probably won't be able to follow what they're talking about. I (Jack) had to read Renn's newsletter twice to pick up on this, the second time with these things in mind.

Timothy Keller

Russell Moore

# Keller's Plan to Shift the Overton Window Leftward

Before his death, Tim Keller devised a strategy that is best described as a scheme to form a more monolithic Protestant entity which would be more or less "catholic". By "catholic", I'm not implying any reference to Roman Catholicism, but rather as the word means, *"universal in extent; broad or wide-ranging in tastes, interests, or the like; having sympathies with all; broad-minded;* ***liberal****"*.

Perhaps the easiest way for readers to understand what is happening is to think about it from an Overton Window perspective.  What Aaron Renn is talking about is the next step for moving the church forward as the Overton Window shifts along societal lines.  (Renn never states this explicitly, but leaves it to the reader to gather from the overall context.)

Renn reports of a plan contrived by Keller in his later years, in which the two largest factions of the church, the Complementarianists and the Egalitarianists, are merged together under one doctrinal teaching. This is recast, predictably, as an appeal for "unity", but the result of this superposed doctrine is decidedly more Leftist and is only about unity in terms of official church polity.

Concerning the polity, this is a case of theologians trying to make the message more palatable to the masses instead of keeping with the simple message of God's word and courageously telling the truth, which is that male elders are to be the authority over the church, husbands are to be the authority over their wives as the weaker vessel, and that this structure of authority is necessary to raise their congregations and children respectively in the fear of the Lord. The message that men need to hear is that their authority is good and necessary, and should neither be neglected (e.g. the sin of Adam) nor abused (e.g. if they lord that authority over their wives and kids instead of using that authority to raise and protect them the way a shepherd protects a flock).

Aside from a cowardly omission of these simple truths, the error in Keller's plan is that instead of reforming the actual problems of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism

within the church, the intended implementation entails a broad political shift for the church to stay closer in line with societal norms in order to retain relevancy and gain traction with a larger mass of people. Renn's article reports that Russel Moore, et al. are actually working on the task of combining the false doctrines of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism (or else blend the boundaries) and coopt this combined ideology to consolidate warring factions of the church and prevent it from dying.

Critical readers will find that there is a conspicuous absence of any scriptural foundation or adherence to doctrine, and that Keller, Moore, et al., are subtly assuming a very liberal and pragmatic approach in tinkering with the false doctrines of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism that are already established.

The most interesting thing about the quotes in Renn's article is that they are from men who are very scripturally knowledgeable, and yet they appear to be entirely ignorant of the horrendous effects of women's desire for unfettered feminine control, as if they have never had to endure this from their own mothers and wives.  This is the most likely explanation for why these men who know scripture so well can tie themselves into knots trying to reinterpret scripture that is so simple to understand, in a manner that more aligns with current societal trends in the West.

## Fundamentalism is the Sacrificial Lamb

Aaron Renn wrote a follow-up post to his newsletter, entitled, Who Is a Fundamentalist? (2023/7/20). Here, Renn summarizes Keller and Moore's take on Fundamentalism as basically, *"It's so uncool."*  Renn goes further by tacitly agreeing that Fundamentalism has some real problems that need to be addressed. On this he writes,

> "There is a sort of fundamentalist social impulse that is anti-intellectual, overly wedded to Americanism (though of multiple varieties, often not of the kind Keller seems to have in mind), and is very focused on doctrinal purity and pursues that through a general posture of hostility and combativeness."

IOW, the problem with Fundamentalism is that its constituents actually revere the scriptures, they are resistant to convergence, and they aren't "nice enough" for Churchian / Feminist sensibilities.

It is not stated explicitly, but I would assume that Headship (as we understand it) is an assumed part of Fundamentalism.  It's sad that any mention of Headship is so assiduously avoided.  After all, this is the very thing that allows a man and wife to reflect the image of God and thereby extol His glory through their union.

The bottom line is that, in making this shift, they're rejecting Fundamentalism *and Headship* in favor of MORE Egalitarianism!

## Final Statements

Society has shifted leftward for the last 100 years or more in the West.  Since the increasing rise of Feminism about 50 years ago, the church has modified its views on marriage and church leadership in an attempt to make its doctrine palatable to the masses.  The bible clearly puts men in authority over the church and over their own wives and kids.  This does not work with modern sensibilities so we get Complementarianism and Egalitarianism, which was the focus of the previous post, The Beta Factory (2023/7/24).

Well, as our regular readers know, women are never satisfied with anything other than world domination. Eve lived in a perfect paradise and yet she was still unhappy that she did not have God the Father's power. So the appeasement of 50.1% Complementarianism would never last.

Once the reader can see how society is shifting further away from God, while masculinity and masculine authority are increasingly under attack, it becomes clear that Keller, Moore, et al. are looking to affect inter-protestant church politics such to move further away from God's order to a place where Egalitarianism is adopted as an official church

doctrine.

Overall, Keller's strategic move towards the centrist Complementarian / Egalitarian line is not incongruent with his leftward intellectual move in his later years.  Later in life, especially during the Trump years, Keller seemed to move politically leftward. His stance on having families with children accept h0m0sexu@l people into their homes to allow them to experience family life is an example of this, as he'd rather bow to the alphabet mafia under the guise of grace and forgiveness rather than simply explain how the gospel of salvation works and tell them to come to God to overcome their sin.

Perhaps it is a sign of the times that Keller and Moore are not even trying to hide their motivations to feed the masses what is most appealing to them rather than the truth. This is Herodianism (converging with political expediencies and the popular mood of the times).  Jesus warned us against this in Mark 8:15.

Overall, their efforts are doing little more than propping up churchianity for another generation or so.  This can't be good, and it can't last for much longer.  If this is the forecast, I expect the church will continue to shrink in numbers and its reputation in the West will continue to decline, simply because it is not that much different from the World, except with the added burdens of sexual purity and marriage — both unpopular teachings that easily morph into legalism (another thing Jesus told us to avoid in Mark 8:15).

Judging by the way Keller, et al. are playing fast and loose with scripture as a tool to be utilized for political expediencies, New Calvinism, and Big Eva by extension, is dangerously close to becoming "catholic" in another sense — believing that they act as ecclesiastical arbiters of the authority of Christ, and that the political authority of churchianity / New Calvinism / Big Eva IS His Holy authority.

As time goes on, I expect whatever remains of Protestantism will become more

converged, yet also more authoritative, similar to what happened with the Catholic church a millennium ago.

Imagine a church which requires the sacrament of a debased egalitarian marriage as a necessary prerequisite for salvation.

# Related

- Dalrock: Dr. Russell Moore: Wives don't sin (part 1) (2016/12/5)
- Dalrock: Dr. Russell Moore: Wives don't sin (part 2) (2016/12/9)
- Dalrock: Loud and proud complementarians: Tim and Kathy Keller. (2018/12/4)
- Σ Frame: Called to return from exile (2019/2/28)
- Dalrock: A promise not to disrupt the status quo (2019/7/15)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): The Tennant Authority Structure (2023/4/17)
- Σ Frame: Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Aaron Renn: Newsletter #77: Mark Driscoll's Gender Teachings (2023/6/12)
- Border-Stalkers: Fundamentalism is a frame of mind (2023/7/8)
- Aaron Renn: Russell Moore's Latest Salvo In the New Evangelical Culture War (2023/7/27)

# Men’s Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy

July 28, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*This inherent trait in Men is their Achilles Heel.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Hard Times and Weak Men

As Thedeti and I described in the Zeitgeist Reports — Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, The Beta Factory (2023/7/24), Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26), and other posts this month, we are living in a time of great social and spiritual upheaval.

We are experiencing the same spiritual conditions now that the prophet Micah did in the 8th century B.C.*

> [8] Recently My people have arisen as an enemy —
> You strip the robe off the garment
> From unsuspecting passers-by,
> *From* those returned from war.
> [9] You evict the women of My people,
> *Each one* from her pleasant house.
> From her children you take My splendor forever.
>
> *Micah 2:8-9 (NASB)*

* *Micah (ca. 740-670 B.C.) prophesied from approximately 737 to 696 BC. He was the first prophet to predict the downfall of Jerusalem in 722 B.C.*

It is said that history never repeats itself, but it often rhymes. In contrast with Micah’s description, today’s rich are fleecing the middle-class. Women are disrobing *themselves* for every man who passes for a Ch@d / HVM. Men are returning from war to find themselves cucked, used, and discarded. Women are advised to evict *themselves* by choice from their father’s home to pursue various worldly life scripts. And there is little difference between the World and those who call themselves Christians.

The end result is the same. Women are exposed and disgraced and the children are cut off from the heartfelt knowledge of the Lord’s splendor.

Eventually, the women pass into self-absorbed ignominy (many of the wine and cats variety) and those children grow into “men” (lower case *m*).

Image from How to Beast: A Generation of LOST MEN (The Masculinity Crisis).

## Men are Spiritually Broken

We are now looking at a generation of men who have been treated like defective women and who have been systematically beat out of competition by morally deficient men.

We are dealing with a generation of men who did NOT have the privilege of seeing their fathers as masculine men who were honored and respected by their mothers when they were children.  Consequently, they never knew the authentic love of the Lord through their parents' sacrificial love for each other.

We are suffering with a generation of men who never experienced a father's loving Headship authority during their upbringing, and thus have never experienced the presence of the Lord.

We have an epidemic of men who had feminist mothers who cucked their fathers *before they even married*, and later frivorced their fathers leaving them high and dry with a cynical and hopeless attitude towards marriage and family.

Furthermore, these men didn't get enough unconditional love from their gynocentric solipsistic feminist mothers, so now they're desperately and hopelessly looking for women among their own generation — women who are even more defiant and morally deficient than their mothers — to match this need and fill up the emptiness in their hearts.

In a sense, Feminist mouthpieces are correct in calling men immature boys / man children.  But it's not because men aren't giving women what they want (as they say). It's because Men's masculine development has been emasculated / retarded / suppressed by feminist mothers, by decades of progressive values / norms / ideologies, by churchian beta factories, by gynocentric laws, by parental divorce, and by having no masculine role

models.

This is where we as a society are right now.

## Men Expect Women to be Ideal

As a result of (or in spite of) these enervating and punishing conditions, Men continue to hold themselves to the old standards of Chivalry in their regard for women. In fact, it is in Men's nature to do so on account of one strength / weakness in particular — Men's undying romantic / idealistic love, and how this shapes Men's view of women as being the primary recipients of that love.

On this, The Eye of Sauron wrote,

> "The ubiquitous Blue Pill conditioning plays upon and exploits Men's biggest weaknesses. Our undying romantic / idealistic love. Our innate sense of responsibility and accountability. Our propensity to simply work harder in the face of adversity. Our tendency toward introspection, self-reflection / improvement and raising the standards — striving for excellence. Our faith that logic and reason can be imparted to all and they will simply comply."

All of these traits and more are coopted by the Feminine Imperative for the benefit of women, as has been discussed at length here and elsewhere.

In this, there is some degree of projection on the part of Men. Men imagine women to be Moral Agents who are Strong and Independent enough to be lovingly empathetic to Men. Therefore, Men, especially Blue Pilled men who remain ignorant of reality, expect women to be actively affectionate, kindhearted, and considerate of their wants and needs.

Then… Men become deeply angry, bitter, and/or disappointed when it is discovered that

women are not actually like this, contrary to what they have been taught, told, and led to believe.

We call this experience “Taking the Red Pill” and the resulting angst, “Red Pill Rage”.

Ultimately, this disappointment arises from having their Blue Pilled perceptions of reality destroyed, especially the liberal notion of women being “equals” which infers that women have all the uniquely masculine traits EoS described above.

When Men discover that their projected idealizations of women are false, injury is then added to insult when they learn that Men are literally on their own, and that all these defiled solipsistic women, helpless children, and all of society are riding on their backs.

We call this experience “Taking the Black Pill”.

## Men Expect Themselves to be Ideal

When reality is so bitter, it is tempting to escape into fantasy if only to retain one’s sanity and keep one’s hopes alive. Not only do Men like to entertain the notion that the women in their lives are perfect princesses with a pink P pocket, Men also like to think this about themselves too.

For example, one commenter wrote in regarding the sh!tlord deti approach,

> “Where does the patience, bearing, believing, hoping, and enduring come into your method of doing things?”
>
> “It’s just that your way (at least seems) to lack the grace and mercy that I know Christ has surely shown to me in my life.  It also seems to lack many of the other attributes of what the Bible tells us that love is.  I am not going so far as to say

> that it's not right, it's just that I have a hard time reconciling it with the standard we husbands have been given… to *"love your wives as Christ loves the church"*.

Here, the commenter is holding himself to love his wife altruistically, in spite of her displaying the worst sorts of defiant behavior (which is a necessary condition for taking The deti Route). In this context, whether the husband is being sufficiently merciful and forbearing is not the question. The true question is one of appropriateness and effectiveness. Men should not close their eyes or look the other way when the Curse of Eve overcomes their wives, and thereby allow sin to proliferate, nor should they love their wives more than Christ Himself. And we should not forget how Christ loved the 7 churches in Revelation 2 and 3. The problem with each church was different, but the message for all was essentially, *"Get your act together before the Almighty's wrath descends upon you!"*

How difficult will it be for men to forsake the quiet desperation of the autopilot, wake up from their idealistic daydreaming, reassess the efficaciousness of their altruistic habits, and engage life with the force of reckoning with reality?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Wallowing in the Red Pill (2020/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: The Glorious Warlord (2023/3/20)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Wayne Grudem's Study of the Greek Word kephalē, "Head" (2023/4/19)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing a Wife Wisely (2023/5/1)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)

# The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism

July 31, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Altruism is considered to be the essential constitutive trait of a moral agent. But should it be?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Philosophical Foundations of Secular Altruism

Altruism was recast as a secular virtue by philosophers of the late Post-Enlightenment period, probably first and foremost by Immanuel Kant (1724-1804). Perhaps the most important contribution of Kant towards secularizing the morality of altruism is in defining morality and moral action in terms of a particular type of motive. In Kant's epistomology, doing something that actually helps people is not sufficient evidence that one is a moral agent. Only when it is crystal clear that there can be no inkling of self-interest attached to one's motive can it be certain that an action is truly moral.

Kant offered some famous examples of this in his book, Groundwork for the Metaphysics of Morals (1785). One example was of a benevolent philanthropist who has a good will towards others and who enjoys helping people in need. Kant's approach is to question his motives. Maybe he's doing it to improve or embellish his public reputation. Maybe he has cronies that he's patting on the back in return for some other favor. Maybe he's doing it to appease a guilty conscience. Maybe he's donating to charity in order to receive a tax break. Maybe he's receiving a compensation from the government or a social agency. Maybe he makes so much money that what he gives to philanthropy is no more than small pocket change to him and is thus inconsequential to his own financial status.

Any action that would elicit direct beneficial consequences to one's self, such as feeling good about participating in social interaction, receiving gratitude, public acclaim, or remuneration, are possible motivators of self-interest and therefore do not define morality. Such a man gets no moral credit, according to Kant, if there are ulterior motives behind an ostentatious moral action, because any of these motives would certainly cast into question, challenge, or negate the moral credit of his action. Even if it is simply the case that he feels good in doing it, and that's the only reason he does it, there is no moral credit there.

The only clear case that Kant gives in which someone gets moral credit is if they hate their life, they hate everybody else, but they tear themselves away from that stupor of bitterness and help people out anyway. Only then can the observer be certain that a person is acting out of purely moral incentives.

The bottom line for secularized altruism is NOT about the willful act of helping other people, it's NOT about the mercy or grace demonstrated, it's not about the efficacy nor wisdom nor outcome thereof, nor even about motive as Kant argued; the bottom line of altruism is the suffering of the moralized individual. True morality, according to the Post-Enlightened ethic, is shown in a blood sacrifice. You have to let others see you bleed. You have to be nailed to a cross. Kant makes this very explicit in his book, Critique of Practical Reason (1788).

## Secular Altruism is NOT Christian

In spite of the obvious parallels with the sufferings of Christ, Kant's philosophical analysis of altruism is not a Christian one.

Kant is perhaps rightly critical of human nature in assuming a possible ulterior motive. There is always the suspicion that, even if it is not apparent, there might be some secret, self-interested incentive that is motivating one's action, and it is necessary to assume that such an incentive might be competitive or malevolent in nature. But this departs from the Biblical social structure and only becomes of value in an atomized society and/or for those who lack spiritual discernment. In these contexts, Kant may very well be correct from an epistemological view — if you want to be absolutely certain that a person is totally selfless and acting for the right reasons, and thus worthy of receiving moral credit (which is a proxy for trustworthiness), the only way to know for sure is if the person in question is experiencing embarrassment, loss, pain, and/or suffering through his/her own moral actions.

The point at which Kant's rational epistemology departs from Biblical Christianity is in his basic assumption that self-interest disqualifies the moral value of an action. True morality, according to the scriptures, is in discerning good from evil, acting towards the greater good, and eschewing evil. The greater good most often appears in the form of glorifying God somehow, or in dispensing grace and obtaining blessing for God's own

people, or for those of one's own family or tribe, or for those under one's domain of authority (e.g. masters over servants, officers over soldiers, parents over children, supervisors over employees, etc.). It also appears in the form of discipline and rebuke in the case of sin or rebellion. But since the Biblical social structure is feudal and hierarchical in nature, doing what's good for one's own tribe is also doing what's good for one's self. *"He who loves his wife loves himself."* (Ephesians 5:28) Although self-interest may indeed be selfish or even morally wrong in certain expressions, self-interest itself cannot be isolated and rebranded as an act of wrongful selfishness.

For those interested in further reading on this topic, Bruce Charlton and Francis Berger have written extensively on the pitfalls of secular altruism. Berger says secular altruism is a symptom of people who have rejected reality. In Berger's post, Loving Others As You Love Yourself Hinges On The Self You Love (2020/7/16), he describes how the Golden Rule has been deceptively coopted as a justification for secular altruism. Charlton notes that secular altruism is responsible for Political Correctness and is the antithesis of Christian love. A small selection of their posts on this topic are given below.

## Summary

The value of Kant's epistemology is as follows.

1. It provides a fairly reliable method of determining the trustworthiness of an individual in an atomized, foreign, or unfamiliar social structure.
2. It emphasizes the necessity of being willing to go whatever distance may be required (a mark of masculinity).
3. It elucidates the nature and the power of sacrifice and suffering as thoroughly convincing evidence of selfless concern and perhaps love.

In some instances, such as in a missionary marriage, cross-cultural evangelism, and in the grand case of Jesus Christ's love for mankind, this may be what is ultimately required for humility and trust to sink into the observer's / recipient's conscience and for mercy, grace, and love to take effect.

Kant's views of Secular Altruism are incongruent with Christian morality in the following ways.

1. It ignores the fact that solidarity and social capital are characteristic indicators of a healthy society (i.e. one that is feudal or tribal in nature).
2. In Kant's view (which has come to be widely held by Westerners), altruistic actions are and should be indiscriminate of the beneficiary, whereas in the Biblical view, moral actions should be primarily directed towards one's own dependents, family, tribe, etc.  It is considered foolish to help strangers without any sense of evangelism, moral purpose, or responsibility, or without any interest in integrating that person into one's family / tribe / domain of authority.
3. It assumes that self-interest is necessarily immoral, when in fact, serving God has moral value whether it has immediate or distal benefits to the self or not.
4. It puts the observer in the place of God in judging the moral value and the heart motivation of the moral agent in question.
5. It dismisses many benefits of maintaining a good will as inconsequential, such as exercising personal discipline, helping others (especially those under one's domain of authority), and therefore demotivates such actions.  Instead, it is right for such actors to be recognized, honored, and rewarded.

# Related

- Bruce Charlton: 'Pure abstract altruism': the underlying ideal principle of political correctness (2010/11/17)
- Bruce Charlton: Christian martyrs versus PC martyrs (2010/12/6)
- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Radix Fidem: Reality is Racist (2019/2/24)
- Bruce Charlton: Promiscuous abstract altruism – why does the international mass media encourage it? (2019/12/15)
- Francis Berger: Loving Others As You Love Yourself Hinges On The Self You Love (2020/7/16)
- Francis Berger: Christian Love and The Love of Mankind: Two Entirely Different Worlds (2020/9/19)
- Bruce Charlton: Is Christianity selfish? Yes! But why is that a bad thing? (2021/4/29)
- Σ Frame: The Biblical Adage of "Dying to Self" is not Ego Ablation (2022/8/5)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)
- Σ Frame: The Moral Law cannot be set aside (2023/2/24)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)

- Σ Frame (Rock Kitaro): Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)
- Francis Berger: Nearly Everyone in the West Has Achieved Transcendence (2023/7/1)
- Σ Frame: Men’s Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)

# Who will Take Care of Men?

August 2, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It won't be immature rebellious women!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + a few minutes of video

## Men's Altruistic Nature is Redemptive

In Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/24), I described how altruistic idealism is a very common trait inherent in Men. Men expect, hope, and strive for the ideal, both for themselves and from women, even though Men are deeply broken and these ideals are thus out of reach.

Going further, this characteristic nature of Men is not limited to Men's stance towards themselves, women, and romance.  It also appears in Men's attitude towards his fellow man.  This is most obvious among Red Pill content creators and Men in the Manosphere who are waking up from the Matrix.  Men have been wronged in ways that they do not fully comprehend, and the conditions that we now live in have now made it appropriate and right to be empathetic towards Men.  Thus, we can now observe a growing concern for Men who have been indelibly wronged.

For example, consider the following case studies.

### Case Study 1 — "No One Cares"

Here, The Thinking Ape describes the growing empathy for men as a new "movement" of sorts that is increasingly pointing out the disadvantages that men suffer from. He takes a

very negative view of this, citing men's basic role in society and saying it will not actually make any difference. Although he may very well be right, he comes dangerously close to adopting a victim mindset.

### The Thinking Ape: The "New Men's Movement" (2023/7/28) Length: 10:23

### Case Study 2 – Better Bachelor becomes a Secular Minister

Over the past year, Joker at Better Bachelor has shifted his overall stance.  He used to be more cynically focused on women and society, but lately he has made a subtle shift towards focusing on his male viewers themselves.  As a result of this change, his popularity has surged.

For example, take a look at this video from Joker.  (The first few minutes are sufficient for readers short on time.)

### Better Bachelor: But… but… Who will pay for what women want? (2022/4/13) Length: 24:48

Joker says (at 0:30),

> "When you start diving in and reading between the lines, all of a sudden you start realizing the real reason society freaks out about men staying single.
>
> They don't really care about men staying single, they worry about the **repercussions** of men staying single.  Again, it's not about the poor guys.  It's about, *"Oh, what's gonna happen to the rest of society?"*

Then he goes on to review an article to show that nobody cares about men.

## The Black Pill is the Current Red Pill

Likewise, most of the popular Red Pill voices come from this same perspective.  Some are dignified and reasonable (e.g. Alexander Grace, Casey Zander, Iron Disciples, Rev. Jesse Lee Peterson at The Fallen State, Joker at Better Bachelor, Kevin Samuels, Dr. Orion Taraban at PsycHacks, Phillip Scott, Stage in the Sky, Thinking Ape), while others are profanely crass (e.g. Fresh and Fit, Poor Man, Rollo Tomassi, The Red Man Group, Whatever), and everything in between (e.g. 33 Secrets, Dhar Mann, Greg Adams, Man Talk, MHD, MEN, MTR, Strong Successful Male, Taylor the Fiend).

As an aside, the widespread expectation among Men for women to exercise their non-existent agentic capacity towards being "understanding comforters" of the male plight is why so many female online personalities have jumped on the Red Pill and Trad-Wife bandwagons — and it's not because they truly care for Men, but because that's where the $$$ is.

But whatever the ethical system or philosophical flavor or socioeconomic status or

subculture that is portrayed in any of these channels, for every one the message is, *"Women are careless, cruel, heartless, promiscuous, scavenging, self-centered Vagabonds. Society, law, and life itself are stacked against men. Men are getting the shaft in every way imaginable. There has been a dearth of strong male role models…*

*…and NOBODY CARES!"*

In most all of these case studies, the natural response that is provoked in the hearts of the male audience is, *"So who will take care of Men?"* The absence of a satisfying answer inevitably leads one to the Black Pill.

## The Cynically Compassionate Voice of the Black Pilled Manosphere Speaks to Men's Deepest Needs

This message is not just sensationalism contrived for clicks and cash. This message generates $$$ *because* it resonates with the generation of men I described above.

One commenter articulated this common experience when he wrote,

> "I realised that I never had role models to look up to in all of my life as a disciple. There is no man who is out and up there showing himself to be, at least, competent in managing his wife, family and household. There is no importation of wisdom on how to deal with females, specifically wives and their frequent spells of emotional upheavals. I don't need an older man to avail himself as a mentor but just by short conversations and casual sharing the imparting of wisdom can be possible."

It is not unreasonable to believe that he is speaking for a whole generation of men.

Black Pill advocates, apostles, prophets, and content creators are responding to men's needs and they are doing men a great service by pointing out these bitter truths in an empathetic way that edifies men who are waking up from their Blue Pill delusions.

From a superficial assessment, we might conclude that Joker, The Thinking Ape, et al. are merely Black Pilling men with hopelessness, but the fact that men *need* these kinds of talks is telling of men's general concept of masculinity and of *themselves*. From a more comprehensive view, this is only the first step of a long process which involves guiding men to face their situation, forsaking their false hopes in society and women, and ultimately working through the 5 Stages of Unplugging — which is what men really need the most.

The way out of this mess is for Men to recognize women as being the weaker vessel, come to terms with their deeper assumptions and expectations of women, get their inner game together, and assume the mantle of a Head (1 Corinthians 11:3,7-9; 1 Peter 3:1-7). Of course, this will be a looong slog through hell, but still, we see men like Joker and The Thinking Ape are making some incremental progress on this.

## Epilogue

We could think of the current Men's sphere as four groups.

- The last remaining starry eyed Blue Pill rubes.
- Churchianity is The Beta Factory.
- Black Pill communities are the half-way house.
- Christian Red Pill communities are the Beta Hospital.

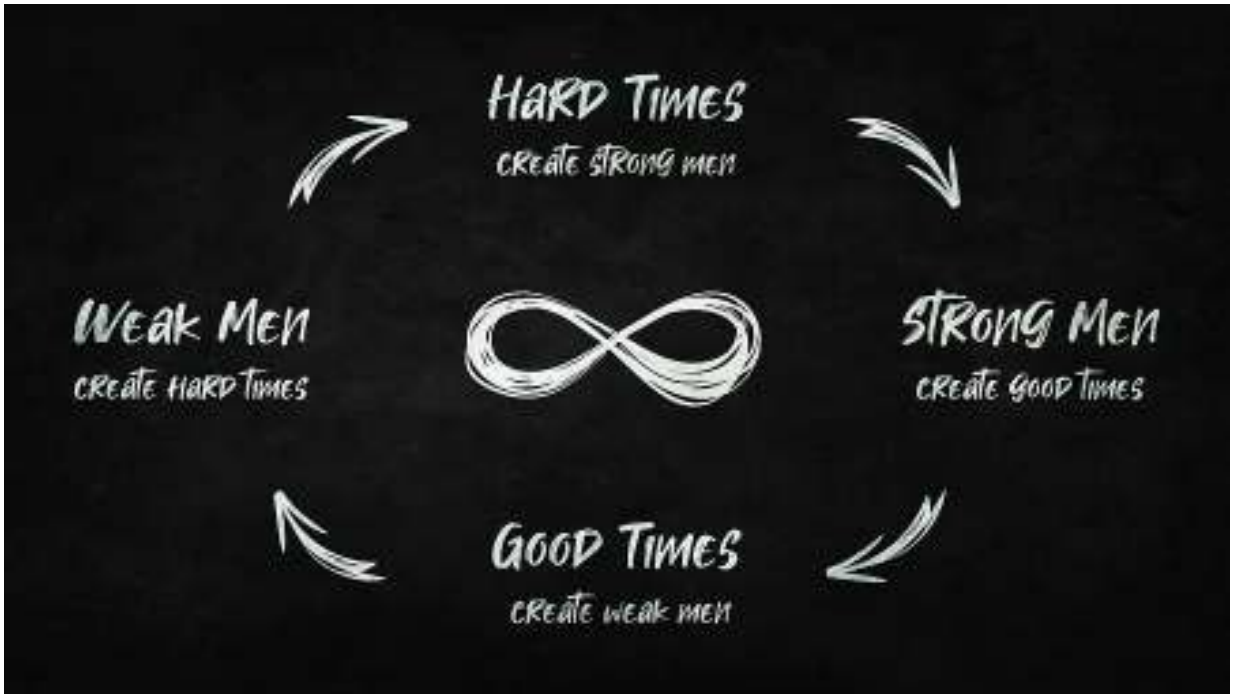
As time goes on, more and more Men are having their eyes opened to the reality on the ground, hence the continually growing popularity of Black Pill media.

Just like the last of the Greasers passed through in the early 1970s (20+ years after the social phenomena's heyday), right now, the last of the Blue Pillers are becoming old school and are slowly fading away. The Red Pill, as it was once known a decade ago, is now embarassingly naive with respect to its cocksure hopes for viable intersexual relationships. Now, the entire Manosphere is drifting into Black Pill territory, and for good reason.  Compared to the general populace, Black Pillers see reality more clearly in this regard.

Meanwhile, Men are deeply uncomfortable with the truth that women are NOT their equals, morally and otherwise, partly because it requires them to stop idolizing women as their superiors and put away their lusts for feminine sexual authority, and partly because this puts the onus on Men to initiate a proactive ambition to take their place as Heads.

This is where we as a society are right now, and Joker's message and others like it is what men need to hear.

Yes, my Manospherian Mugwarts! *"The best time to be a player"* is coming to a close. We have now entered into The Classical Age of The Epic Black Pill, The Great Spiritual Depression of the 21st Century. The Hard Times (and weak men) are here at last!




To answer the titular question, it is Men who will take care of other men — Men who place their trust in God to take care of us all. The emergence of strong Men is coming soon to put things in order, once again.

***A Note of Caution:*** *In recognizing that women lack moral agency and are hypoagentic, content creators and Men in general need to be careful that we do not react by going to one of the opposite extremes of either becoming hyperagentic, nor adopting the victim mindset characteristic of W0ke / Progressive Feminism.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Wallowing in the Red Pill (2020/1/29)
- Okrahead: Against Bitterness — Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/7)
- Okrahead: In a Hopeless World… Be the Hope (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Sitting on the Fence (2022/9/26)
- Σ Frame: The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot (2022/10/1)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)

# The Next Step

August 4, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men need to grow out of the lust and poverty mentality that is killing masculinity.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 2 videos totaling 28 minutes

## Baby Red Pill is not yet Weaned off the Tits and @ss

Manospherians can all agree that a man should be honored, respected, and sexually desired by a woman. But there is also the deeper conviction that women should treat a man like a virtuous mother would treat her young son, except breastfeeding is replaced by proliferous images depicting scantily clad vixens with plump mammary glands and enough cleavage to burp in.  This can be seen in almost every current Red Pill video.

Of course, these are men's spaces, and men find the feminine form inspiring, so it is what it is.  However, seeing how many men do not possess the mature mental state required to accept this sort of adult inspiration as an artistic form of beauty, nor are they in a position to make good on that inspiration, it is thus more or less a vector of lust that instills and perpetuates a poverty mentality.

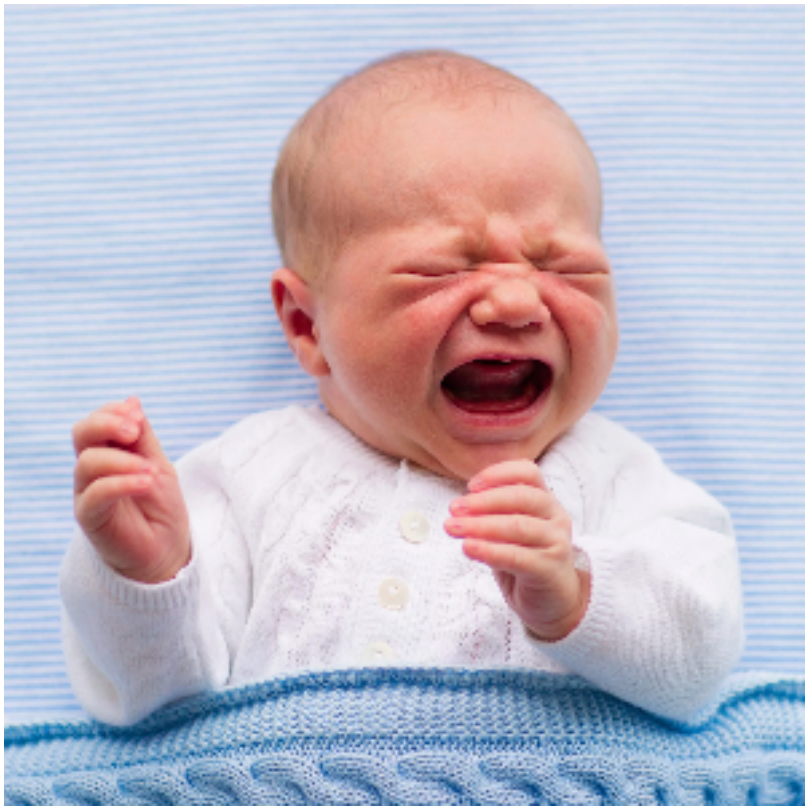
In this video, Casey Zander went off the cuff to express his frustration in catering to the lusts of the masses of men on his channel.

At the 2:00 mark he says,

> "[Producing this content] really affected my mental health to where every single day I would not like the channel and I wouldn't even really like doing this, and truthfully I started to hate who I became, because… what you have to realize and understand is when a man has lust at the forefront of his brain 24/7, […] whether it's titles, tags, thumbnails, anything of the topic of discussion, I think that it turns *you* truthfully into a weaker man and it also turns *me* into a weaker man. When a guy has lust and pleasure at the forefront of his brain 24/7 and all the topics and the things that a guy's studying or researching or doing or improving on is strictly to get women, you become super weak…"

As I recall, lust is a sin.  Maybe this is precisely *why* lust is a sin.

## Baby Red Pill still needs Hugs



As I described in Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)),

> "There is some degree of projection on the part of Men. Men imagine women to be Moral Agents who are Strong and Independent enough to be lovingly empathetic to men. Therefore, men expect women to be actively affectionate, kindhearted, and considerate of their wants and needs."

Much like a mother would be (or should have been).

There is also the idea that men should be able to be emotionally open and transparent to women. (This is a complex irony.)

The juxtaposition of these deeper beliefs is precisely what produces all the disappointment and psychological outrage when men discover that the tit is ice cold and the milk is sour.

But this is not how a HEAD behaves.

Red Pill Apostle alluded to this failure of men to recognize their God ordained roles as HEADS when he wrote that…

> "Women are not that complex. They want time, attention and some validation, especially in areas that they lack self-confidence. The whole situation is much like the way a good parent guides and builds up a child. **Once you stop seeing women as equals and start seeing them as needing guidance and protection, much of what we discuss here gets easier.**
>
> What I mean is that I can get frustrated with my boys or with Mrs. A, but the correct appraisal of their natures helps me with patience and understanding even if I am still the arbiter of discipline. It is much easier to be kind and understanding when my expectations are appropriate."
>
> "Husbanding, not for the faint of heart."

# Epilogue

I expect that the next phase of the societal wide Red Pill Awakening will be when the predominant majority of men shake off their Blue Pill delusions regarding women as irrational but enlightened "equals" with a pisstol holster, and begin to grow into their rightful place as authoritative Heads having a sphere of authority and influence.

For this to happen, men must take it upon themselves to wean themselves off the witch's tit of lust, accept the present state of reality, and become more comfortable with their place as the instigators, movers, and shakers of society.

Forsaking this deeply held idolatry / pedestalization of V Power will be difficult and painful

to men’s ego investments, and it will require work, so this may be a slow transition.

# Update

Casey Zander posted the following video with an update in which he makes reference to God. He is almost going full Roosh. Almost.

### Casey Zander: The Emasculation of the Modern Man and the Toxic MANOSPHERE (The END of Casey Zander) (2023/8/3) Length: 7:39

*H/T: Thedeti*

Zander then deleted the above video on 2023/8/6.

Fortunately, Thedeti was able to provide us with some video excerpts and an audio of the original.

One doesn’t build a legacy by deleting published content.

I would guess that Zander is now discovering what Roosh discovered in 2019 — that when he abandons the idolatry of the lust for p00n, he loses the monetary support of his idolatrous followers.

Let us pray for him to stay strong and not look back (Luke 9:62). We can also pray for him to not simply delete his older content as Roosh did, but to reframe it in terms of his faith and testimony.

*H/T: Dead Bedroom Dating*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Are you a man or a mushroom? (2020/8/17)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Developing Masculinity (2021/12/6)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man’s Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: A blinding obsession (2022/4/15)
- Σ Frame: The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession (2022/4/25)
- Σ Frame: Men’s Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)
- Σ Frame: The Glorious Warlord (2023/3/20)
- Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Wayne Grudem’s Study of the Greek Word kephalē, “Head” (2023/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)

# Rolling Forward

August 7, 2023 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Deti's predictions for the next 100 years.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + 11:54 minute long video

## Rant

I've been around the Manosphere since 2011, at the tail end of Game, and through 2014, when Game finally drew its last breath. We've moved from *"Game will get you fast sex"*, to *"Game will get you marriage"*, to *"Game will save your marriage"*, to *"Game works if the woman responds to it"*, to *"women are now Gameproofed"*, to *"Game probably never really worked; it's about women's character"*, to *"Women have no character"*, to *"It's completely and totally hopeless, only top 20% men have any chance"*. Then it changed to *"...only the top 10%"*. Now it's 5%.

Why?

Mostly because women wanted to be slores and didn't do their part to fix all this, which is primarily to remain sexually chaste until marriage and then to submit to the men they marry. They had one job, and they won't do it. Also because the majority of men were under the gynocentric spell of the Blue Pill and let their power be usurped by women.

Women didn't do that, because they don't want to and don't have to. Men didn't do their part, because they didn't want to.

Now, women are becoming "The First Sex", with men relegated to "The Second Sex".

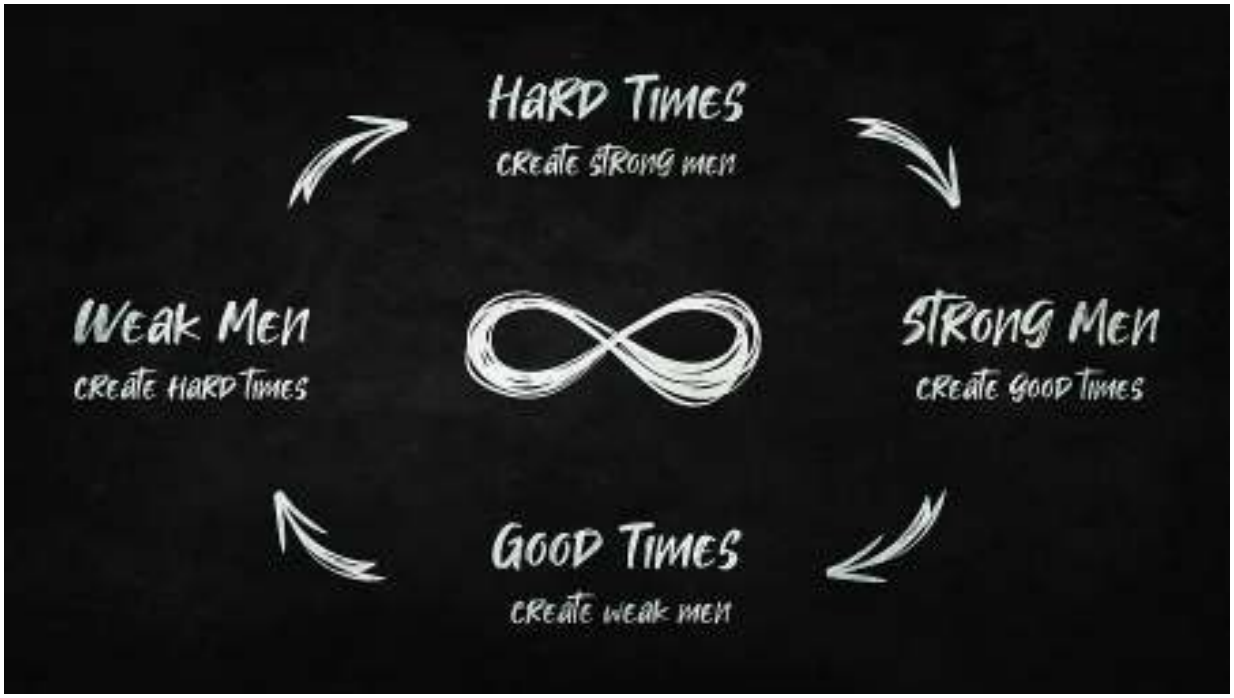
By "The First Sex", I mean women are now outranking men in education and employment, social status and recognition, and men have second class citizen status, or lower if they're "Wh!te". "The First Sex" also means women put sex with Alpha Chads first, and sex only happens when they feel like it.

When women were the second, "weaker" sex, men took care of them. When men have power, they bring along and protect all women. Now that women have power, they are working to exterminate all but the most attractive men, or at best, keep those men tightly controlled and away from them. Now that men are "The Second / weaker Sex", women are canceling and exterminating all but the most attractive of them. Or egging men on to exterminate themselves.

Oh, no one is SAYING unattractive men are being exterminated. That's a taboo topic in our Politically Correct Woke society. But make no mistake about it, that is what's happening, and it's by design.

# Predictions

So let's take a look at what will happen in the next 100 years or so.  I touched on a lot of this in Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13).




Right now, western civilization is at the upper left hand corner of this diagram, on the arrow above *"Weak Men Create Hard Times"* and pointing to *"Hard Times Create Strong Men"*.

My guess is the USA will have some sort of socialist "revolution" that will do away with the final vestiges of what was once a capitalist / democratic republic, and formalize a socialist / communist style government with Politburo-style / one-party rule that is fascist in polity.  IOW, things will stay the same but decisions will no longer be made in secrecy behind closed doors.  Instead, there will be a dictator/committee at the helm assisted by megacorporation rule and constant social monitoring and a "social credit" system.  No more Constitution.  No more individual rights.  Private property will be limited / on lien.  There will be p!ss poor universal health care including euth@n@s!a for patients whose medical costs exceed their tax revenue + "social credit" value.  There will be forced conscription and indentured servitude which will be deceptively labeled "full employment", with the mass of people driven to poverty.

In sum form:

1. Economic contraction as more and more men are shut out of relationships and therefore have little incentive to perform, produce, work, and earn.
2. More and more men producing less and less.
3. "Dirty jobs" not getting done or filled with male slave labor / conscription.
4. A Malthusian population crunch / massive population reduction due to some "reset" / cataclysmic TEOTWAWKI event / series of events.
5. Fall of Western Civilization / Civil War followed by socialist government takeover of

some kind.
6. Reversion to Middle Ages-style feudal society with local landowners/ tribal warlords / nobility, ruling over a mass of subsistence wage workers.

We aren't really more advanced than we were in 1723 or 1923. All we have now is gadgets that take us from one place to another faster, make us talk to each other faster, keep us alive longer, and enable women to have sex with more attractive men without immediate negative consequences (i.e. the harbingers of the sexual apocalypse). Those 4 things are all that's changed in the last 300 years, or 3,000 years, really.

All these changes are due to advances in science and technology. So my only question is how technology plays into this. I don't see it going into agrarian middle ages feudalism. I see it more like *Demolition Man* (1993 movie with Sylvester Stallone and Wesley Snipes), with the mass of people working for MegaCorp and their every move monitored by Big Brother, living in 15 minute cities, requiring internal passports where you need permission to leave your city, without individual rights, and with everyone tightly monitored. Everyone has their iPhones and their virtual pr0n and their entertainment, and they all have just enough to keep them alive. People aren't dying in the streets or of mass starvation. MegaCorp and Big Brother take care of all that.

### Film Comics Explained: The CHILLING Prophecy of DEMOLITION MAN (2022/6/14) Length: 11:54

Does anyone see Women as "The First Sex" stopping any of this? Of course not. They want this. They want this so they can have ultimate power, a la the Curse of Eve. Of course, a great fringe benefit for women is that they can all have sex with, and reproduce with, top ~~20%~~ 5% men and share them if they have to; and so unattractive men will be kept away from them.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Pendulum Swings Back, and Cuts to the Bone (2017/12/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018/1/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Harbingers of the Impending Collapse of the U.S. Social Security System (2019/4/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Sargon of Akkad: The Politics of Demolition Man (2022/12/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)

# The Decline is Terminal

August 9, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Western culture is built on a false mythos.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Kevin Dahlgren wrote a piece, Organized crime and the homeless (2023/6/22)*, in which he details the extent to which Portland Seattle has become a hive of scum and villany. It may be hard for us to believe muh Murica could stoop this low. Reading through this article made me realize that the U.S. is already Balkanized and it is continuing to happen as we watch.

NovaSeeker's post, The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020/12/2), and my more recent post, Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26), discussed how secular influences have infiltrated the church and offered a praxeological interpretation of Christianity as seen in its convergence with the larger culture.

To the average Christian, the logical conclusion would be to somehow remove those secular influences.  But it is not that simple.

Ed Hurst has written many posts about the intrinsic difficulty of cutting the rotten core out of an outwardly delicious looking apple.

> "You cannot save Western Civilization by taking it back to some previous stage of development.  Sorry, but the life cycle of civilizations doesn't work like that; the stump is dead.  The thing develops and follows the DNA in the cells.  The current nasties — communism, feminism, SJWs, etc. — are the latter stage of a civilization that is dying.  They didn't come from outside of the tree; they aren't grafts.  Those things were inherent in the seeds of the West.  The aging has set in and the tree will never be young again."

> "This is how those who most strongly resist the Gl0b@l!sts and their commie proxies are not our allies. They want to restore what they imagine is the more ancient Christian West. Those who seek to save Western Christianity are dreamers longing for something that was already far, far away from New Testament Christianity. Even if these reactionaries succeed politically, they cannot prevent the West from dying. It never did have God's favor, so it's just a tool to be used and discarded in His plans."
>
> "Western Civilization stands firmly on the imagination of human greatness without God. It's another Tower of Babel in itself. The Gl0b@l!st efforts to finally pull it all together is paradoxically the death knell. But this is where the West has always been headed. This is the native fruit of its DNA. Complaining that this or that influence is destroying the West is missing the point entirely. The West is devouring itself. Only the culture that God built can last until Christ returns, and that culture is far, far different from the West."
>
> *Radix Fidem: The Native Fruit is Rotten (2020/11/28)*

So what is the cultural DNA that Ed mentions here?

Here are a few constituent elements of it.

Western culture is obsessed with ontology and is out of touch with the heart. If you've never lived outside Western culture for at least a few months, then you may not even know what I'm talking about. I didn't really understand this until after I had lived abroad for a couple years, and even after living in Asia for 19 years, I'm still learning about it.

I don't know why this is, but nominally Christian and especially Anglo cultures tend to be ordered around the idea of personal "rights" that are supposedly granted through law or some legislatorial process, but in reality, are little more than a collection of political philosophies that are used to indoctrinate the sheeple in schools and are parroted among the masses.

This concept of "rights" is so ingrained in Western culture that the typical untraveled Westerner cannot even possibly imagine a culture existing without the overarching preeminence of law and order pressing down upon the conscience and forming a misinformation effect that reframes and spins every event into an epic struggle for "democracy", melting-pot "diversity", and "the rule of law and order".

In case you never considered it, this is all mythos — *not reality*.

*In reality*, a right cannot be guaranteed by law, except by the faith and good graces of those who execute the law.

I had to live in Asia for several years before I realized that a "right", properly and literally understood, is the ability and freedom to do what is right.  It is far removed from both (1) the Western concepts of "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness", which are glib by comparison, and (2) the bitter injustices that pass for law these days.

*In reality*, these days, it is flatly against the law to do what is right. That is hardly a "right", and it is not right.

*In reality*, courts will overturn individual "rights" on mere presumption and judicial decision (e.g. child support, Duluth, false MəT00 accusations, No-Fault divorce, etc.), especially when it conflicts with larger political prerogatives.

*In reality*, elections are set up and rigged such that no matter who you vote for or who wins, you just get a continuation of the same old sh!t.  (Donald Trump's presidency was a small hiccup in this pattern, and he's still being persecuted for it by TPTB.)

Then there's this common idea that the "good" people are those who follow the law, and those who don't are "bad" — by definition — as if the law itself is what makes men who abide by it righteous.

The fallacy of this approach becomes more evident when we see that more and more laws are being passed that stand flagrantly against the standard social codes outlined in scripture. It is slowly becoming obvious to those who are aware that this is NOT God's idea of justice nor righteousness.

Even our idea of salvation has been corrupted by the western reliance on law, dualism, and reason. Ed described this in his post at Do What's Right: Terminology: "Getting People Saved" (2020/11/28) [Archive]. Furthermore, I described some of the history of how law and ecclesiastic regulations have changed our whole concept of marriage, and introduced the Enlightened scientific modern age in A Concise History of Marriage Regulations (2023/6/12). The final fruits of this 300+ year experiment is Complementarianism, Egalitarianism, and the feminization of the church, as well as the decline in male authority, the sexual apocalypse, the breakdown in marriage, and widespread divorce.

I'm not saying that God's order is lawless. I'm saying that God's order flows from a deeper communion with Himself and nature. To the typical Western reader, even this sounds like tree-hugging bohemian hippy talk, but that is not it either. The fact that Westerners don't even understand a deeper connection to God and nature only stands as further evidence of how far off the mark we've drifted.

Perhaps the best way to deal with all of this is for the honest hardworking faithful to migrate out of areas of concentrated corruption, and let the system eat itself until it collapses.

Besides that, the best a man can do in these circumstances is to tap into the Source of all wisdom, and return to the ancient, and yet simultaneously, ever refreshingly new ways of God's order.  Pray to escape being crushed by the spar strangled edifice as it falls.

* *H/T: Vox Popoli: John Wick is Real (2023/8/7)*

# Related

- Antemodernist: How Then Shall We Be Governed (2023/5/4)
- Adam Piggott: Judging Others is Good and Just (2023/8/2)
- Catacomb Resident: Depersonalized Law is the Devil's Wish (2023/8/19)

# The Essence of the Black Pill

August 11, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men cannot invest their egos in a gynocentric and sex-centric social system that rejects them out of hand.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Author's Note:** This post contains a number of comments from Thedeti under The Next Step (2023/8/4). Used with his permission.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

Jack's post, The Next Step (2023/8/4), described how lust and P00nani pedestalization continues to be a central defining feature of the Men's sphere. The same post also reviewed how Casey Zander is kicking around the idea of forsaking this path and possibly going the way of Roosh.* Zander deleted a recent video conveying his sentiments about this, so he seems to be waffling on this decision. I would guess that Zander is now discovering what Roosh discovered when he became a Christian in 2019 — that when he abandons the idolatry of the lust for p00n, he loses the monetary support of his massive crowd of idolatrous followers.

* *It has been observed for some time in the Manosphere, that many of those men who were previously Players / PUAs / Relationship Gurus came to God over the course of time. (Jack wrote about this phenomenon in a post earlier this year.)*

## Zander's Omissions

Zander's angle is that he is a HVM talking about an *average* woman's response to a HVM, which in women's eyes, is getting to be around 5% of the male population these days. Even so, in 2023 America, average women get high quality c0ck thrown at them every day of the week, and many if not most of them are going to sample that from time to time. Around 30% of women are going to go shag wild on it.

But let's face it. If you're a man watching Zander's videos, you're among the 95% of men who have trouble with women.

If you're a man hanging around the Manosphere in 2023, the chances are worth betting on that you are Not Hot.

In fact, most of the reason the Manosphere exists is because generally, the men who come here for help have never been Hot; or they used to be Hot but became Not Hot.

With respect to his audience, Zander has committed a glaring omission of the intersexual dynamics that must necessarily transpire for any of his advice to work for the average man:

1. A man has to have charisma, confidence, Game, LAMPS, etc. and he has to looksmaxx.
2. She has to notice it.
3. She has to like it.
4. She has to come away with the impression of thinking he's Hot.
5. She has to want him so badly that she's inadvertently signaling IOIs. (Women will never tell a man they're interested.)

6. The man has to read her IOIs to know she thinks he is Hot (and women intentionally try to hide this).

Then and only then can you go into all the whiteboard stuff of making her qualify for you and making her earn sex from you.

But if a man can't run through all 6 steps and follow up on it, then absolutely none of this matters. Most men can't even do step 1.

Zander's advice only works *"IF She Thinks You're Hot."*

Absolutely none of Zander's advice abrogates the rule of *"...IF she thinks you're hot."*

IF she doesn't think you're Hot, absolutely none of this matters.

IF she doesn't WANT to qualify or earn you, then not one bit of that video means anything. If you are not hot, you can't make a girl earn sex from you. You cannot make a girl earn anything from you if you're not hot.

NONE of this will get you anywhere unless you have something she wants — and money and a good job and a winning personality are not it.  She has her own money and her own "job", and she can meet men with "winning personalities"** everywhere.

** *To women, a "winning personality" has nothing to do with personality.  To women, any charismatic hot guy has a "winning personality".*

## Categories

Here's the thing that Zander would never say, because it would cost him 95+% of his followers.  It's essentially the truth of the Black Pill.

A single man in 2023 falls into one of the following categories, with respect to the SMP/MMP.

1. You are HAWT.
2. You are able to Get Hot if you go to the gym, looksmaxx, work hard, etc.
3. You will never ever be able to Get Hot and you know it.

If you're in category (1), you're probably too busy splitting thatch to waste time reading blogs and watching videos.

If you're in category (2), and you're unable or unwilling to do the work necessary to get on the feminine radar, then you need to forget about women.

If you're in category (3) — you cannot be Hot, then you need to forget about women forever.  If you can't do that, or if you genuinely feel called to marriage, then maybe you could try the Passport thing, but that opens up a whole different can of worms I won't go into here, and you shouldn't set your hopes or break your bank on it.

## Pill Philosophies

Now that I've covered the basic qualifications, let's get into the psychological phantoms that lead up to the Black Pill.

Following on the heels of Jack's post, Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28), Dr. Orion Taraban has just produced a video on how most men are romantics*** at heart. In this video, he unpacks what Rollo introduced to the Red Pill back in 2011, and he gets much closer to the truth than grifter Zander.

At 2:22, he says,

> "The most common male romantic belief is, *"I can be loved for who I am."* That's it!"

At 5:00, he says,

> "Men have to provide value in order to secure mating and dating opportunities. If you can accept the truth of this one statement, then everything else that I've been talking about with respect to the behavioral economics of relationships starts to make sense. It is essentially the Red Pill in one sentence. On the other hand, the Blue Pill is the fundamentally romantic ideology that *"I can be loved for who I am, that my loyalty and my virtue and my love can and should be enough to satisfy a woman."* It's not."

Taraban doesn't mention the core of Black Pill thinking, but I'll get to that in the conclusions.

*** *To women, being "romantic" has nothing to do with romance. To women, a tall, hot,*

*charismatic guy with some Game and some money is “romantic”.*

## Taraban’s Omissions

What Taraban doesn’t spell out is that “value” is relative to what a particular woman wants or needs.  This hearkens back to why Game works, and AF/BB — Seed or Greed.

If you want a woman to want sex from you, then the only way to provide “value” (in her eyes) is to be HOT.

If you are Not Hot and a woman is making herself unavoidable or trying to qualify herself to you, it is probably because she wants / needs your resources.  You’re a beta provider and that is the best you will ever be.  And she will treat you as such, usually because she has issues of her own that have nothing to do with you.

If you happen to be Not Hot and loaded with $$$, then you’d better watch yourself at all times.  There are millions of women planning and scheming to fleece you of everything they can get.

The way it is, a woman who doesn’t have a perpetually damp muff for you will walk all over you with continual disrespect and intransigence because of her natural female narcissism that couldn’t care less about the male point of view.  She’ll usually be boiling over with anger and resentment because of her mommy issues and daddy issues, because Chad pumped and dumped her and wouldn’t commit, and because she has to settle for you if she is to have any hope of getting any commitment from any man and the status and resources that will come with it.  And she will make you pay dearly for your heinous crimes of Not Being Hot and Being a NonChad.

This is why you must avoid anything with a woman IF you are Not Hot.

## Conclusions

In essence, the Black Pill is the realization that a gynocentric and sex-centric society has no place for you in the wet orgasmic folds of its STD infested innards.  So if you're a man who still clings to the romantic notions of the Blue Pill, or even a man who has taken the Red Pill but who still worships P00n, then this will be perceived as a cataclysmic ego crushing rejection.

And here's the core of Black Pill thinking:

The Black Pill is the fundamentally self-nihilistic philosophy that *"I can NEVER be loved for* ***who I am****!  Relationships are transactional and my social value hangs on what I bring to the table — and… I have nothing to bargain with!  The only reason I could have for not going my own way or else giving up on life is if I could somehow develop a masochistic desire to improve myself and then only to be used as a walking ATM success object."*

Jack did a mini-series on the Black Pill back in September 2022 as part of his theme on Redemptive Headship and Masculinity.  (See links below under Related.)  The running idea behind his posts is that as long as a man laments being rejected from the worldly SMP (e.g. hookup culture), he is (or soon will be) staring into the abyss.

It's true.  But the message that bottom SMV men and Christian Men need to remember is that a man is not defined by his usefulness *to women*, but *to God*. A man who has been rejected by this fallen gynocentric world is not necessarily rejected by God.  A man is only rejecting himself if he chooses the flesh and/or the World over Christ.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Some Advice to Young People looking to Date or Marry (2017/8/10)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2021/12/8)

- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Σ Frame: The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12)
- Σ Frame: What is the Black Pill? (2022/9/13)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Black Pill Competition (2022/9/15)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)

# The Black Pill Fear of Being Used

August 14, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is it an acute fear of being used, or is it a pervasive fear of living in perilous times?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cultural Demise
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email correspondence with Thedeti on 2023/8/8-9.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Why should I do *anything*?

Whenever I read through the comments under Red Pill or Black Pill videos on YouTube (take your pick), I always see the same sentiment come up, which is … *"Why should I work, earn, perform, improve myself, get married, or do anything, etc. just to have a woman consume it, destroy it, or take it away?"*

Reading so many comments like this is how I identified The Essence of the Black Pill (2023/8/11), which is essentially the fundamentally self-nihilistic philosophy that *"I can NEVER be loved for **who I am**! Relationships are transactional and my social value hangs on what I bring to the table — and… I have nothing to bargain with! The only reason I could have for not going my own way or else giving up on life is if I could somehow develop a masochistic desire to improve myself and then only to be **used** as a walking ATM success object."*

Yes, I understand the present SMP/MMP is extremely demotivating. I can understand why a man would not want to lose his livelihood on account of a woman. (It's happened to me.) I won't go into a defense of male utilitarian ethics here, nor will I urge men to throw themselves into the meatgrinder. The issue I want to address is that I see men being tempted to reject striving for livelihood altogether as a preemptive move to prevent that livelihood from being taken away from them. IOW, hopelessness.

The issue at stake here is Masculine identity. God made man to work, create, earn, perform, and provide. Our purpose is to do the work which God gave to each man. Every man has (or should have) a purpose for living. For men who have not (yet) found Christ, a purpose (e.g. ambitions, interests, personal goals, etc.) is what keeps them running. Christian men are called to a more specific purpose. We honor and glorify God by aligning ourselves to the purpose He gave to us Men as individuals.

As Men, we need to find our purpose and stay on it, run the race well, and not be paralyzed by fear.

# Fear

One of the biggest confidence / faith killers in Men is fear.  It comes in many forms.

- Fear of being used / abused.
- Fear of betrayal.
- Fear of failure.
- Fear of missing out.
- Fear of messing up.
- Fear of not *"having what it takes"*.
- Fear of ostracization (e.g. by a social group).
- Fear of persecution (e.g. accusations of harassment, for being male, for being Incel / MGTOW, for expressing masculinity, etc.).
- Fear of regret.
- Fear of shame.
- Fear of rejection (e.g. by women).
- Fear of being tempted and then either caving in or becoming bitter.
- Fear of the unknown.
- Etc.
- Add your own.

We should not shirk away from our work, our purpose, our calling just because it is difficult.  We should not shrink back out of a fear of being used and discarded.  We should not give up because of any of the other sources of fear on the above list.

It's fine if God uses us.  God made Masculinity to have the general attitude of always looking forward towards the goals, and to hardly ever complain about the personal costs or the pain or the amount of work that is necessary to achieve those goals.

But the cognitive idea in men's minds that I see being expressed in those comments is a fear of being used / rejected by women (and occasionally some other fear listed above).

Some readers might think, *"Why would these men fear being used by women if no woman wants them?"*

Good question! Maybe being excluded from a horrible experience is a blessing in disguise!

The thing men should be aware of is that deep down this attitude may be more than a reticent disgust for the widespread abuses of gynocentric power. At best, it could be a mental block that keeps men from finding their purpose. Somewhere in the middle is a fear of one's own strong innate desire for female companionship and sexual congress making one vulnerable to lust and/or the worst of wimminz wiles. At worst, this could be an expression of a deeper fear of being used by God — IOW, a coward.

## What to do?

Instead of asking, *"Why should I do anything?"*, men should be asking themselves, *"What can I do?" "What might I find?" "What does my inheritance from the Lord include for me in this life?" "What is my purpose?"*

From a spiritual view, the key question is *"Which way am I running? Am I running towards the glory of God, or am I running away from life in fear?"*

This proceeds from an assumption that the men in question are low SMV men and also Christian men who are disadvantaged in the secular SMP because of their faith convictions against sexual immorality which make them less competitive. These men will be GTOW mostly because they are unable to attract women. We will have to face the

fact that in the coming years, there will be a lot more men in this category. There is going to be a great winnowing of lower quality men from the gene pool, whether we like this or not.

Even so, there will always be men who hope to have a woman but have not yet figured out that it's not in the cards for them. There will always be some upper but not top SMV men who have not yet figured out whether they are on the cusp and can change something at the limit of their awareness, or mature a little more to make it work for them, or whether there is nothing they can do. An ever shrinking number of men could do it if they just had some guidance from older Red Pilled men. Each man has to work through this realization for himself. However, a man should know his own sociosexual trajectory and whether he has any chance with women by the time he's 20. If it hasn't happened by age 25 or so when the die is cast, it's time to rethink one's life strategy concerning women and marriage. There are a few men who might get a second chance in their late 30s – early 40s (peak SMV years for males), but don't count on it.

More than this, it is a deeply personal decision. Some men are determined to have a woman / family come hell or high water, like the Passport Bros, or myself.

So why, then are we telling men not to *"shrink back for fear of being used"*?

I think it needs to be said. It is an exhortation against fear. It is not offered as a *"Man up and marry that h0e"* message, if anyone should interpret it as such.

**P.S.** Seeing how the number of single men is growing, and marriage is becoming archaic and a practically unwise pursuit, one of the dilemmas I'm facing right now as a blogger is whether to continue focusing on men who are struggling with vetting / marriage / managing wives as I have done in the past, or to focus on the larger problem in society, which is the lack of masculinity and the lack of faith shown in men's feelings of

helplessness, hopelessness, and not knowing what to do with themselves when women / marriage / family is not an option.

Readers are welcome to comment about any vision they may have for future writing projects.

**P.P.S.** This is the last post on the theme of **Cultural Demise**. Thanks to Thedeti for contributing 2 posts to this theme, and to all the readers who shared their thoughts and insights in the comments. The next theme will be **Charisma and Chemistry**.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12)
- Σ Frame: What is the Black Pill? (2022/9/13)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Earthquakes (2022/9/23)
- Σ Frame: Ambition (2023/1/13)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: The Battle Within (2023/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)

# Obesity lowers Testosterone

August 16, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can tadpoles swim through lipids?*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Charisma and Chemistry
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Just as it is so with women, the things that make a man healthy are also the things that make a man attractive.

Conversely, there is a self-fulfilling physiology that is expressed when a man makes himself attractive, he is more confident, he feels better about himself, and his self-respect improves. Voila! He is more healthy!

We all know being overweight kills attraction dead in the water. But it also affects Testosterone — the nectar of holiness.

> "Obesity lowers testosterone levels. For example, a 2007 study of 1,667 men ages 40 and above found that each one-point increase in BMI was associated with a 2% decrease in testosterone. In addition, a 2008 study of 1,862 men ages 30 and above found that waist circumference was an even stronger predictor of low testosterone levels than BMI. A four-inch increase in waist size increased a man's odds of having a low testosterone level by 75%; for comparison, 10 years of aging increased the odds by only 36%. All in all, waist circumference was the strongest single predictor of developing symptoms of testosterone deficiency. And if you doubt these two American studies, just consider Australian research that found almost one in every seven obese men could benefit from testosterone replacement, a rate more than four times higher than in nonobese men."
>
> *Harvard Health: Obesity: Unhealthy and unmanly (2011/3/1)*

Not sure if they have the cause and effect reversed. That is, maybe low testosterone leads to less activity resulting in obesity. The outstanding question is whether a man with a pouting paunch can fuel his testosterone by eliminating the pudding and trimming off the padding.

Another article provides us with an answer to that question.

Obesity has adverse effects on the flagellated swimmers.

> "When men shed extra pounds and keep them off, the health benefits may extend all the way to their sperm count, a new study finds.
>
> The study, of nearly 50 men with obesity, found that those who lost weight by following a low-calorie diet improved their sperm count by about 40%. But there was a catch: They needed to keep the weight off to maintain the higher sperm count.
>
> And in this case, the weight loss was fairly substantial: After an eight-week low-calorie diet, study participants had lost an average 36 pounds.
>
> Both the weight loss and rise in sperm count were rapid — and striking, according to Dr. Bobby Najari, a urologist who reviewed the findings."
>
> *UPI: Losing weight may boost fertility for obese men (2022/5/27)*

So it is true! Obesity is associated with both lower testosterone and spunk deficiency. But the excellent news is that it apparently works both ways, as described in the introduction. Turn off the telly, cut the jelly, and lose the belly. Reduce the hip to weight ratio, and attract some fellatio.

## Are You Overweight?

The Body Mass Index (BMI) has been the gold standard since 1830. However, modern health and fitness information has rendered it archaic. (Personally, I look pretty scrawny when my weight falls within the range classified as “normal”.) Waist to Hip Ratio (WHR) is a slightly leaner general indicator of health and fitness.

Aside from the mathematics, a look in the mirror is probably the easiest and best indicator for how fit you are.

To find out if your weight puts you at risk for low T juice or genitourinary disorders, you need a more precise assessment. Go see your doctor.

If you are overweight, click away on the links below for more information and some inspiration.

Bye bye and farewell, fatty patches!

All the best~!

## Related

- BMI Online Calculator
- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Bored Panda: 50 Amazing Before & After Weight Loss Pics That Are Hard To Believe Show The Same Person (2017/11/2)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: The Link between Zinc, Male Health, and Depression (2022/4/29)

# Testosterone is MAGA!

August 18, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Liberal swoons are out in the cold.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2022/5/24.  Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Liberal Men are Sooo Unmanly!

Back in early June 2023, a liberal carouseler with the moniker ms_petch went on TikTok to rant about how she cannot find a traditionally **masculine man** who is **NOT** a **Conservative**.

Judging by the look of her indignant impertinent smirk, apparently she thinks male qualities are a fungible commodity subject to her whimsical choice.

Her video quickly went viral and was covered by several news stories.  Here are a few.

- Fox News: 'Liberal woman' goes viral on TikTok for saying it's hard to find 'masculine' man who's not conservative (2023/6/8)
- Daily Mail: Liberal TikToker goes viral after complaining that the only masculine and chivalrous men she can find are conservative (2023/6/9)
- New York Post: I'm a liberal — it's hard to find masculine men to date who aren't conservative (2023/6/9)
- Washington Examiner: Liberal woman complains that liberal men are not masculine (2023/6/9)

This video was also critiqued by Rebecca Barrett and Amala Ekpunobi.

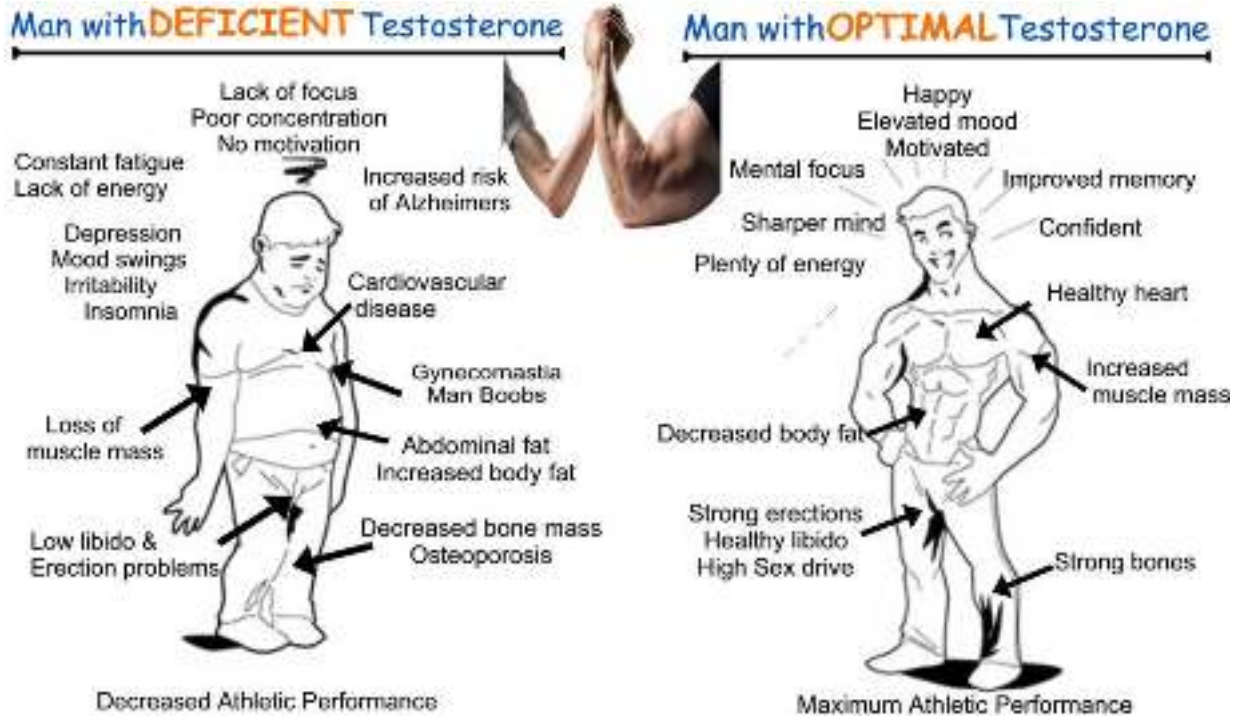
Hilariously, some of the more liberal outlets (not listed above) reframed her rant as a cry for liberal men to *"Man up"*, which is not much different than Conservatives scolding carousel riders to be chaste and submissive.

Moreover, this is just another embodiment of Selective Feminism / Traditionalism.  Women want to select all the traditional aspects that benefit them and they also want all the perks of Feminist 'Equality'.  However, they want nothing to do with traditional femininity or morality, and have never considered what kinds of responsibilities true equality might impose upon the unfairer sex.  Meanwhile they expect to find a HSMV man who is going to readily accommodate all their stratospheric expectations while they whimsically consider their own contribution towards a relationship to be fully optional.

Some degree of self-awareness is evident at the end of the video, when she proudly asks,

*“Am I asking to have my cake and eat it too?”*

Now ¡Science! provides the answer to her question!




## Testosterone Affects Political Orientation

Take a look at this study about how testosterone affects political orientation.

The study – *Testosterone Administration Induces A Red Shift in Democrats* – was published on 2021/11/14 by Prof. Paul Zak, the Director of the Center for Neuroeconomics Studies at Claremont Graduate University.

> “Our results demonstrate that testosterone induces a “red shift” among weakly-affiliated Democrats,” summarized the paper.
>
> Researchers administered synthetic testosterone or placebo to participants who previously disclosed their political affiliations, allowing researchers to track how the hormone affected participants’ politics.
>
> “When weakly affiliated Democrats received additional testosterone, the strength of their party fell by 12 percent and they reported 45 percent warmer feelings towards Republican candidates for president,” explained the study.
>
> “Before the testosterone treatment, we found that weakly affiliated Democrats had 19 percent higher basal testosterone than those who identified strongly with the party,” the study continues, reiterating the correlation between individuals with lower testosterone having left-wing political beliefs.
>
> While the effects of testosterone waned with individuals who were staunch Democrats or weak Republicans, “our findings provide evidence that neuroactive hormones affect political preferences,” posits the study.”
>
> “The study comes amidst an ongoing discussion about declining testosterone

> levels in the U.S. and mainstream media outlets such as *The New York Times* attacking Fox News host Tucker Carlson for addressing the issue in a recent documentary.
>
> The unearthed link between hormones and political ideology also follows scientists floating "morality pills" as a method to enforce COVID-19 mandate compliance.
>
> *The National Pulse: STUDY: Testosterone Treatment Turns Democrat Voters More Conservative. (2022/5/18)*

So it is just as we suspected.  There is no such thing as a Liberal MAN, according to the connotative definition.  The two states are diametrically *and biologically* opposed.

As Sting once sang,

> There is no political solution
> To our troubled evolution
>
> We are spirits in the material world

## Political Polarization between the Sexes

Here's another thing that Zak's study did not bring out.

Because conservatism is directly correlated to testosterone, then not only does this explain why more masculine men tend to be conservative, it also explains why women (who are low in testosterone by nature) lean liberal. As ms_petch made clear to everyone, this biological divergence in society already exists in the political polarization by sex.

That is, until they get married.

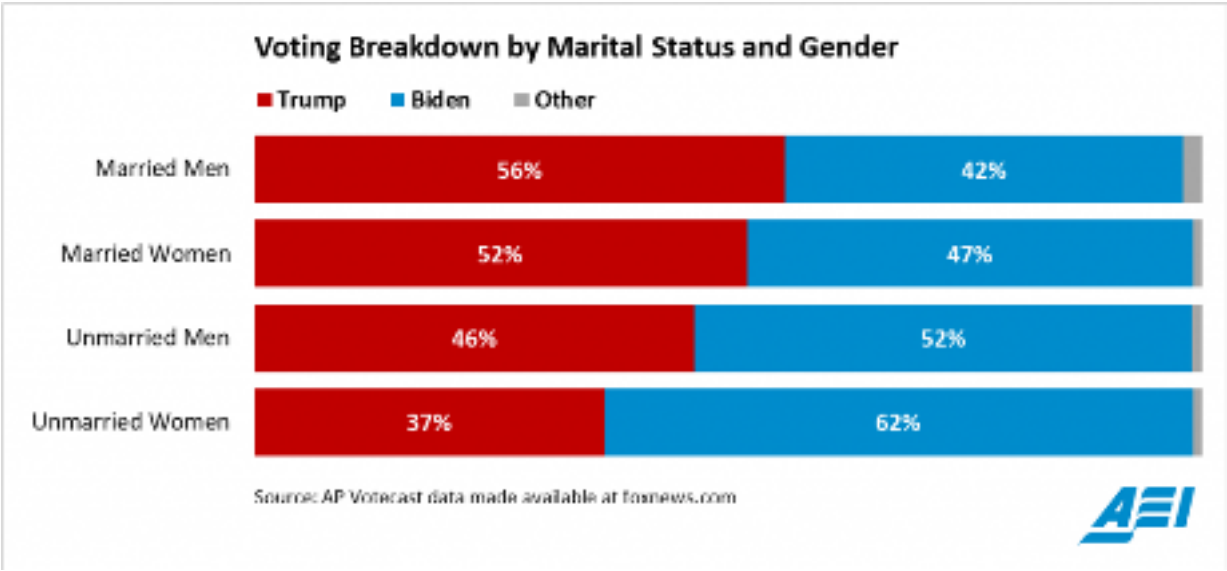



Image Source: AEI (Peyton Roth, W. Bradford Wilcox): Married Americans Keep Voting Red (2021/2/9)

H/T: Oscar

If the polarization between conservative male and liberal female keeps growing, then we will eventually get to the point where it will be a rite of passage for young men to go on

an epic adventure into the vast and dangerous liberal urban forests to hunt for a feral wife, and upon harpooning one, to domesticate her by training her to be humble, loyal, submissive, and thin Trad Wife.

Peachy Keenan mentions this very idea in an interview she had with the *Young Heretics*, in which she explains how she was lovingly converted to sound reason and sanity by her conservative husband. A real life Taming of the Shrew.

> In which @KeenanPeachy explains how her right wing trad husband radicalized her, and how Gen Z must follow suit: https://t.co/0uldbG0IOC pic.twitter.com/NG3F9ANJKm
>
> — Spencer A. Klavan (@SpencerKlavan) August 8, 2023

*H/T: Cornerstone: "Peachy Keenan" Explains How She Became a Domestic Extremist (2023/8/8)*

# References


1. Zak, Paul. Testosterone Administration Induces A Red Shift in Democrats. Ann Arbor, MI: Inter-university Consortium for Political and Social Research [distributor], 2021-11-24. https://doi.org/10.3886/E155441V1


# Related

- Dalrock: Weak men really *are* screwing feminism up. (2018/11/21)
- Dalrock: Weak men will screw feminism up. (2019/4/1)
- Σ Frame: News Flash: Stupidity, Ugliness, being Liberal, are all Heritable! (2020/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Haidt's Ethical Foundations Theory (2020/11/4)
- Σ Frame: (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Medium: Progressive Women Secretly Want to Date Conservative Men (2021/9/12)
- Σ Frame: Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending (2022/6/3)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Morphing Feminism and the New Trad-Wife (2023/5/10)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)

# Testosterone has been Decreasing for Decades

August 21, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*21st century men are NOT the Men their fathers were.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Charisma and Chemistry
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2022/5/24. Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

In Testosterone is MAGA (2023/8/18), I covered an article about how testosterone (T) affects political orientation.

Here are excerpts taken from two articles that discuss how T has been decreasing for decades. The cited research report [Travison, 2007] describes a substantial age-independent population-level decline in T in American men that is NOT attributable to observed changes in explanatory factors, including health and lifestyle characteristics such as smoking and obesity. The estimated population-level declines are greater in magnitude than the cross-sectional declines in T typically associated with age.

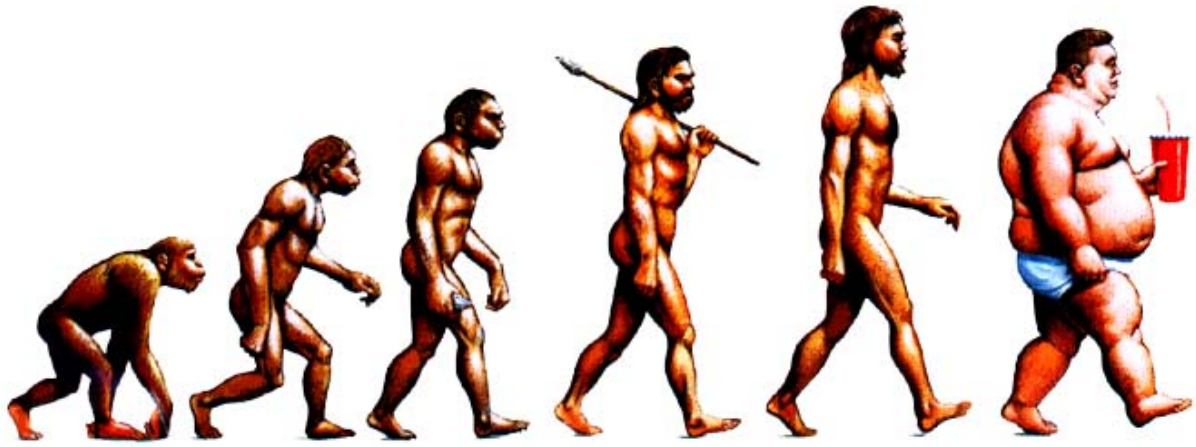
## Generational Decline in Testosterone Levels

> "During the past two decades, testosterone levels in American men have rapidly declined."
>
> "The interesting thing we discovered was that, on average, when we measured the testosterone in the blood of a 60-year-old in 1989 it was higher than that in a different 60-year-old measured in 1995," said Thomas Travison, PhD, of the New England Research Institutes, Watertown, Mass. "We observed the same phenomenon over a wide range of ages."
>
> "This population-level decline in testosterone concentrations in men is not explained fully by the usual suspects: increasing BMI and prevalence of obesity, certain other co-morbid conditions or decreasing incidence of smoking.
>
> *Healio: Generational decline in testosterone levels observed (2007/2/1)*

The authors of the study attribute the low T endemic to birth cohort differences or to health or environmental effects not captured in observed data.

Jack's pet theory is that stress [2], hormonal birth control [3], and possibly v@cc!nes may have a lingering effect that lowers T levels in developing male fetuses which has a longitudinal effect on their masculine development. So far, I've found one paper [Bhasin,

2007] that supports this theory.



## You're not the man your father was!

Neil Howe, the man who coined the term "Millennial Generation" and is the author of over a dozen bestselling books, including *Generations*, *The Fourth Turning*, *Millennials Rising*, and *The Graying of the Great Powers*, commented on the above cited study [1] as follows.

> "Across the population, men today have less testosterone compared to men of the same age a generation ago. Asking why requires untangling a complex web of social, environmental, and behavioral factors that are dismantling age-old ideas about masculinity and triggering real anxiety over changing gender roles."
>
> *Forbes (Neil Howe*): You're not the man your father was (2017/10/2)*

Howe's verbiage indicates that he thinks the advances that Feminism has made over the past 50 years will keep on chugging.

> "The confusion over what masculinity means today is reflected in the conflicted feelings of males now coming of age. Most American Millennial men report feeling pressured to project a traditional image of manhood characterized by traits like toughness, self-reliance, and hypersexuality — but when asked if they wish to emulate these characteristics themselves, the majority don't. A separate survey asked men to rate themselves on a scale of "completely masculine" to "completely feminine." Only 30% of 18- to 29-year-olds chose "completely masculine." That's compared to 65% of men over 65."
>
> *Forbes (Neil Howe*): You're not the man your father was (2017/10/2)*

Are men really being pressured to project a traditional image of manhood anymore, or are they being taught to abandon those traits? It's a combination of both. Men possess an inner desire for traditional manhood that is being shamed and contradicted by Feminist narratives that are taken to be the norm. This is why younger men are confused about *whether* they want to be masculine or not. Further clouding the issue is that men don't know *how* to be masculine in a gynocentric culture that eradicates masculinity, and

there's a lot of fear about what being masculine would entail in the present social environment.

Neil Howe

> "All these social and cultural changes have also left Millennial women in uncharted waters. More face a dating pool where partners of equal education and status are harder to come by, leaving them waiting for men catch up or deciding to go it alone. "They aren't men," one young woman told *Philadelphia Magazine* flatly. "They're boys." It's a sign of a long-term generational reversal: When Boomer women were coming of age, they wanted kinder, gentler men in touch with their feelings. Now Millennial women yearn for guys who can "man up" and take care of business."
>
> *Forbes (Neil Howe*): You're not the man your father was (2017/10/2)*

Whenever women say they want *"a kinder, gentler man"*, or yearn for *"guys who can 'man up' and take care of business"*, we are obliged to add, *"…who is also hawt"*. Also, Boomer women felt the pressure to marry and wanted a man they could control. Millennial women have a totally different SMP with no pressure to marry any man who isn't hawt enough to make their bits drool.

> "Ultimately, it's impossible to pigeonhole what's happening to masculinity as wholly positive or negative. The strongest objections come from critics who believe men and women are naturally built for traditional roles — or from those who argue that toxic chemicals are wreaking havoc on men's health. Those who believe traditional gender roles are dysfunctional, however, welcome moving past them. A less testosterone-laden world might be less aggressive and more emotionally expressive. If there's one thing on which observers agree, it's the

> need for solutions to support the men the 21st-century economy is leaving behind."
>
> *Forbes (Neil Howe*): You're not the man your father was (2017/10/2)*

# References


1. Travison, T.G., et al. "A population-level decline in serum testosterone levels in American men." *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 92(1):196–202 (2007).
2. Healio: Generational decline in testosterone levels observed (2007/2/1)
3. Bhasin, S. Secular Decline in Male Reproductive Function: Is Manliness Threatened?, *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 92(1):44–45 (2007). https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2006-2438


# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Generational Decline In Testosterone Levels (2013/8/23)
- The New York Times: They Predicted 'The Crisis of 2020' ... in 1991. So How Does This End? (2020/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)

# Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status

August 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*More ¡Science! about how the Nectar of Holiness reinforces the Order.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

A team of Japanese psychologists and sociologists [1] explored the relationship between pre-existing social status and salivary T level among members of a rugby team at a Japanese university, where a strong seniority norm maintains hierarchical relationships. They found that T promotes either dominance or submissiveness in a chosen game strategy, depending on players' social rank.  Also Testosterone was associated with not only dominance but effectively fitting into a Hierarchy once the status of everyone is settled.

**Image Source:** The Mainichi: Japan's rugby team shows off the changing face of the nation (2019/10/14)

In this study, participants engaged in the Ultimatum Game, in which each participant decided how to divide a monetary endowment between himself and a matched anonymous responder.  Proposers decided upon a sum to offer the responder that ranged between nothing and JPY 1000, at increments of JPY 100.  The responder was not made aware of the actual offer made by the proposer.  The responding participants indicated whether they would accept or reject the matched proposer's offer.  If the responder

accepts at the actual offer level, the players receive the funds as proposed.  If the responder rejects at the level corresponding to the actual offer made by the proposer, both proposer and responder receive no money.  The responder's choices, quantified as the amount of the wager and whether the proposer's offer was accepted or not, defined the strategic stances of the participants.

The results showed that senior players tended to offer less than their juniors, and those participants with higher rather than lower levels of salivary T offered more money in the game, while lower offers in the game were more often rejected by men with high levels of T.  The effect of T was more pronounced in beginners, with low T beginners offering less than any others, and high T beginners offering more than any others.  Moreover, higher T among the lower-status participants was associated with higher acquiescence. Conversely, among the most senior participants, higher T was associated with lower acquiescence.

The main effect of T was highly significant, whereas none of the other main effects or interactions, such as rank in the game or proficiency in the game, were statistically significant.

Researchers concluded that T has an impact on status-asserting behavior.  That is, low offers are interpreted by responders as a challenge to their status, and this challenge is more salient to responders high in T.  These results suggest that T may enhance socially dominant behavior among high-status persons, but strategic submission to seniority among lower-status persons.  IOW, T is associated with an assertion of status, regardless of whether one's status is low or high.

*H/T: info and Anonymous*.

# References


1. Inoue, Y.; Takahashi, T.; Burriss, R.P.; Arai, S.; Hasegawa, T.; Yamagishi, T.; Kiyonari, T. Testosterone promotes either dominance or submissiveness in the Ultimatum Game depending on players' social rank. *Scientific Reports* 7, 5335 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-05603-7


# Related

- Σ Frame: Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone has been Decreasing for Decades (2023/8/21)

# Testosterone Facilitates Social Interactions

August 24, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Nectar of Holiness reduces anxiety and increases confidence.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Social Anxiety Displaces Confidence

The Manosphere, as well as most all ladies worldwide, have long held the trait of confidence in high esteem.  One of the primary detractors of confidence is social anxiety.

¡Science! has concluded that people suffering from social anxiety are afraid of being scrutinized, judged, embarrassed, and/or being negatively evaluated by others. People with this disorder tend to experience excessive self-consciousness and may avoid social interactions or situations to prevent feelings of discomfort or humiliation.

Many research studies have shown that individuals with social anxiety display less dominant behavior, more submissive gestures, and more frequent indicators of subordination, like blushing and gaze aversion during social intercourse.  Observations of implicit gestures of appeasement and subordination combined with increases in ritualized behavior in relation to anxiety have further fed this idea, leading to the neuro-evolutionary theory that social anxiety may be directly linked to what is called “implicit subordination” in scientific jargon.  The neuro-evolutionary theory of social anxiety draws heavily on the idea that social anxiety, as well as anxiety disorders in general, are driven by a neurocircuitry that supports adaptive fear reflexes.

In simple words, “implicit subordination” means that people intuitively sense that they have to put themselves aside and play a role in a group in order for the social intercourse to be a rewarding experience for all involved.

Those suffering with social anxiety and a lack of confidence due to “implicit subordination”…

1. Have a fear of being an integral part of a group.
2. Don’t know how, or are not willing to play up their personality (c.f. to “put on Christ”) to actualize an effective social role.
3. Are averse to submitting to the seniors of a group.
4. Ultimately, and aside from any generational curses or neural abnormalities (e.g. autism, personality disorders, etc.), a lack of humility and trust are root spiritual factors.

## Testosterone Reduces Social Anxiety

In a study of the causes of social anxiety, a team of psychologists, psychiatrists, and neuropsychopharmacologists investigated whether T affects social anxiety [1]. They found that it certainly does, along with some other surprising results, including…

1. Confirmation that submission to the dominance of others is an implicit mechanism in social anxiety.
   **Translation:** Anxiety is caused by an inherent inability or unwillingness to trust authority.
2. A single dose of T can temporarily abolish the negative effects of implicit

subordination.
**Translation:** T can boost one's willingness to overcome the perceived risk of trusting authority and mingling with others.

3. Treatment strategies can benefit from targeting hormonal mechanisms of dominance.
**Translation:** More T is just one proven way to reduce anxiety and increase confidence.
4. T helps make anxious people more comfortable with subordination once a hierarchy is established.

# Conclusions

People suffering from social anxiety appear to behave submissively. However, this is NOT authentic submission, but rather an unhealthy response arising from the fear of man. It is an effeminate trait and is exceedingly maladaptive for men.

OTOH, Implicit Submission, that is, overcoming one's fear of social interactions, adopting a social role, and contributing to the vitality of communal interaction, is not an inherently feminine trait, but rather a glorifying and godly trait of emotionally strong and mature individuals, men and women alike.

Humility and Trust are necessary for authentic subordination and implicit submission to occur in the context of regular social intercourse. Implicit submission isn't inherently demeaning unless…

- One is fearful of criticism.
- One is ashamed of one's self in the presence of others.
- One genuinely dislikes or distrusts the group and/or the leaders.

To remedy,

- A regular habit of introspection and prayer can increase self-awareness and help one overcome doubts and fears about one's self.
- Making a concentrated effort to overcome complacency and face one's fears by engaging in more social interactions on a regular basis.
- A shot of T can help one migrate from fearful pseudo-submission to authentic submission.

*H/T: info and Anonymous*

# References


1. Terburg, D.; Syal, S.;  Rosenberger, L.A.; Heany, S.J.; Stein, D.J.; van Honk, J. Testosterone abolishes implicit subordination in social anxiety. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 72, 205-211 (2016).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psyneuen.2016.07.203

# Related

- Σ Frame: Hamster’s Hierarchy of Sluts (2017/10/11)
- Σ Frame: The Blessings of Flow (2018/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018/1/26)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)
- PsyPost: New neuroscience research indicates that the fear of being evaluated underpins social anxiety disorder (2023/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)

# Less Stress, More Testosterone

August 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How does stress affect masculine dominance?*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Length:** 550 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

In July, 2023, Σ Frame had several posts that all pointed to the dismal state of men in Western society these days.  Men today are anxious and stressed out.

How can a man reduce anxiety and stress?

In yesterday's post, Testosterone Facilitates Social Interactions (2023/8/24), I described one source of stress, social anxiety, and summarized a study that said testosterone (T) reduces the fear of social interaction.

So stress and anxiety are directly related to T levels.  There is a feedback loop.

More Stress → Less T

More T → Less Stress

There's more.

Dr. Robert Josephs, professor of psychology at The University of Texas at Austin, and Dr. Pranjal Mehta, assistant professor of psychology at the University of Oregon, discovered that testosterone and cortisol jointly regulate dominance [1,2].*

The stress hormone, Cortisol, which is produced when an individual is under prolonged stress, has negative effects on T levels.  When cortisol is released in the body in response to a threat, the body is mobilized to escape danger.  The thing is, humans are more predisposed to escape danger than to assert status.  IOW, the effects of cortisol dominate over any influence that testosterone may have on behavior.

The juxtaposition of cortisol and T on dominance looks like this [1].

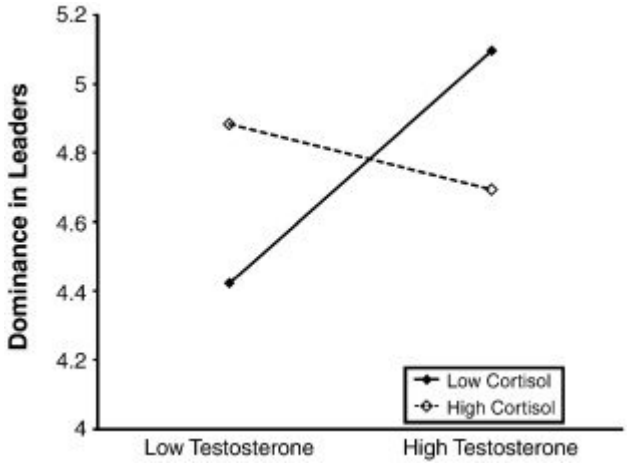



Image from Josephs, et al. 2010 [1].

Not only does cortisol reduce T, but it also reverses the natural expression of dominance

induced by T.

Cortisol can drive low T men to be more dominant, but it also makes high T men less dominant.

A low T man under stress exhibiting dominance tends to be domineering. We pity those under his authority.

A high T man under excessive stress is underperforming, to the detriment of those under his care.

Another study was conducted on Special Forces students going through the Survival Evasion Resistance Escape (SERE) school. They found that by the end of the 19 day training, the students' cortisol levels were higher than for Ranger school and testosterone levels were below the average level for sterility. An article detailing this study can be found in the summer 2000 issue of Special Warfare magazine.**

So how do you reduce anxiety and stress?

Utilize the Winner Effect.

Elevate T and reduce cortisol.

Fix the problems causing stress and boost T in the process.

How do you do that?

There's a multitude of problems that contribute to stress. There's an infinite number of things over which you have zero control. Focusing on those will drive a man insane. Instead, focus on the few things you can control. Choose to engage in activities that are challenging to you, but not too difficult to succeed in.

Find the sweet spot of your Flow.

Begin with your own behavior.

You control how fit you are within your physical limits. You control your finances. You control where you live. You control how much you work, how hard you work, what you eat, how much you eat, etc.

Eliminate stress.

If you're a man preoccupied with a woman, obviously the chick or wife has a major influence on all these factors. Many readers have shared stories of how their wives have influenced them for better or for ill. Marital conflict is a sure source of stress.

Nevertheless, the same principle still applies. Figure out what you control, focus on that, and start working on it. As you make progress on the issues in your life, your stress will gradually be reduced.

Whatever the case may be, figure out what you control, choose a direction, and get to work. Reassess and repeat.

Anxiety and stress are intended by God to drive us to action.

Anxiety + Inaction = Crazy and Low-T.

* *H/T: Oscar*

** *H/T: Ropiset*

# Sources


1. Mehta, Pranjal H., and Robert A. Josephs. "Testosterone and cortisol jointly regulate dominance: Evidence for a dual-hormone hypothesis." *Hormones and behavior* 58(5): 898-906 (2010).
2. UT News: Stress Hormone Blocks Testosterone's Effects, Study Shows (2010/9/27)


# Related

# Testosterone Makes Men more Punitive and also more Generous

August 26, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*More ¡Science! about how the Nectar of Holiness reinforces the Order.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

A pan-European group of researchers studied the effects of testosterone on 37 men playing a modified Ultimatum Game, which included the opportunity to punish or reward the other player.  Players who were given testosterone inflicted greater punishments on the other players, but they also granted larger rewards.

> "We found that those in the placebo group with high levels of testosterone were more likely to both punish and reward their proposer than those with low levels of testosterone.  These effects indicate that, even among those with typical endogenous levels, high testosterone is associated with increased rates of both retaliation and generosity.  We did not find an effect of testosterone within the placebo group on the magnitudes of punishment or reward chosen by participants."

This behavior is context dependent, and surprisingly, it is NOT strategic or otherwise motivated.

> "We found that administration of testosterone caused participants to punish their opponents more frequently than those administered placebo and that higher testosterone levels were specifically associated with increased punishment of opponents who made unfair offers.  Importantly, this punishment was costly to the participant and could not be used as an instrument to coerce their opponent into offering them larger amounts… […] …we can conclude that testosterone can indeed cause male aggression and that this aggression was not mediated by an increased motivation to maximize task earnings or altered beliefs about the strategic influence of their actions on others."

These findings disprove the earlier theory that testosterone is only linked to aggressiveness and reduces generosity.

> "Our findings flatly contradict a simple link between testosterone and male aggression, a theory that would have predicted increased rejection and punishment of unfair offers and reduced reward of generous offers in those who had received testosterone. Instead, we find that testosterone's effect on male behavior depended on the social context, and we show in a single experiment that testosterone can enhance both reactive aggression and generosity. This pattern of behavior cannot be explained by altered strategic beliefs and is consistent with testosterone's proposed role in promoting male behaviors that will increase social status..."

Dreher et al. formulated a new theory as follows.

> "Although increased aggression may be critical in achieving social rank among other animal species, human social interactions are arguably more complex, and status may be obtained by nonaggressive, even prosocial, means, such as generosity. Although human generosity often occurs without an expectation of material benefit, experimental research has shown that generosity to others can also have a social signaling function; for example, it is increased when donations will be made public, and male generosity specifically is increased in the presence of female observers. This generosity has been repeatedly shown to increase ratings of the giver's social status, leading to greater influence in group decision making and election to leadership positions as well as reciprocal generosity."

> "In line with this observation, an alternative theory of testosterone's effect on male behavior proposes that, instead of promoting only aggressive behaviors, testosterone promotes behaviors intended to achieve and maintain social status or dominance. This theory predicts that, while in social contexts where status is threatened by perceived provocation, this motivation may indeed lead to increased aggression; in others, nonaggressive behaviors, such as generosity, will be more appropriate for advancing social status and will, therefore, be promoted by testosterone."

Moreover, Dreher, et al. summarized the effects of T as instilling status-enhancing behaviors that are both prosocial and antisocial. While this may appear true on the surface, based on the findings reported in the last couple posts, I believe this trait might be better described as expressions of self-determination and dominance.

Just as Carl G. Jung said of Christ,

> "gentle to the elect, terrible to the reprobate," a "true pastor"
>
> *Jung, 1963*

Just as Men are created in the image of God Himself, who is the ultimate T-ster and the creator thereof, who delivers the ultra reward of eternal Heaven through Jesus Christ, or the mega punishment of the fiery Hell of damnation, higher T Men offer more beneficent rewards and more extreme punishments.

*H/T: Anonymous*

# References

1. Dreher, J.C.; Dunne, S.; Pazderska, A.; Frodl, T.; Nolan, J.J.; O'Doherty, J. P. Testosterone causes both prosocial and antisocial status-enhancing behaviors in

human males. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 113(41), 11633–11638 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1608085113
2. Jung, C.G, The Collected Works of C. G. Jung: Mysterium Coniunctionis (Volume 14): An Inquiry into the Separation and Synthesis of Psychic Opposites in Alchemy (1963) p.187.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Hamster's Hierarchy of Sluts (2017/10/11)
- Σ Frame: The Blessings of Flow (2018/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018/1/26)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)

# Scientific Advances towards identifying the causes of Depression

August 28, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Neurochemistry is just one factor among many.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Charisma and Chemistry
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## The Ongoing Controversy Regarding the "Cause" of Depression

The fields of psychiatry and psychopharmacology have failed to adequately identify and treat depression and anxiety.

Dr. Scott once stated that after 20 years and 50,000 clinical contact hours dealing with patients suffering from depression, he still has no idea what causes it.  He tends to think people are born with a predisposition inherited from their parents. In his conception, one's biological nature and temperament is inborn, and environmental factors either bring out or suppress whatever is in there.  Knowing one's self is half the battle.* GOOD therapy can help patients work through their nature and nurture and hopefully gain insight into the behaviors that are most troubling to them. But they will ALWAYS have those core personality traits to fight against.*

What "causes" depression is debatable, and that debate has been going on for a really long time. All of this debate revolves around the various conceptualizations that different medical and behavioral health providers have of these disorders. Is depression just a list of symptoms that hang together in factorial analysis?  Or is there something deeper to it?

This post reports several new concepts of depression that have emerged over the past year or two.

## Chemical Imbalance?

Since the late 1980s, the most popular explanation for depression has been attributed to a “chemical imbalance” in the brain. This concept was supported by the fact that many symptoms of depression have been successfully treated with drugs that affect neurochemical imbalances (e.g. dopamine and serotonin reuptake), such as Prozac, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), and tricyclics.

Although it was never decisively proven that depression is “caused” by a chemical imbalance, the view that depression is NOT the function of a chemical imbalance was never contested and remained uncontroversial…

*Until just last year*, when a comprehensive research study by Moncrieff, et al. determined that the main areas of serotonin research provide no consistent evidence of there being an association between serotonin and depression, and no support for the hypothesis that depression is caused by lowered serotonin activity or concentrations. There was even some evidence that long-term antidepressant use *reduces* serotonin concentration. Several papers have been written over the past year challenging Moncrieff’s claims, and as of the time of this writing, the conclusions remain undecided as to whether serotonin is a base factor in depression.

Meanwhile, scientists have been discovering other factors related to depression, such as zinc deficiency, neuroplasticity, immune activation, inflammation, stress related hormonal dysregulation, and conditions within the digestive tract.  I’ll briefly go over each of these (except for zinc which I covered before).

## Neuroplasticity

A process called "neuroplasticity" is increasingly thought to play a role in mood disorders like depression. The basic idea is that in depression, there may be issues with the quality, number, and type of connections our neurons make, and this may help explain the symptoms of depression. Importantly, research is showing that we may be able to positively affect neuroplasticity through lifestyle choices like exercise, learning new things, and certain dietary modifications. There is also data showing that conventional antidepressants, as well as psychedelics (yeah, 'shrooms), may positively influence neuroplasticity.

## Immune Activity

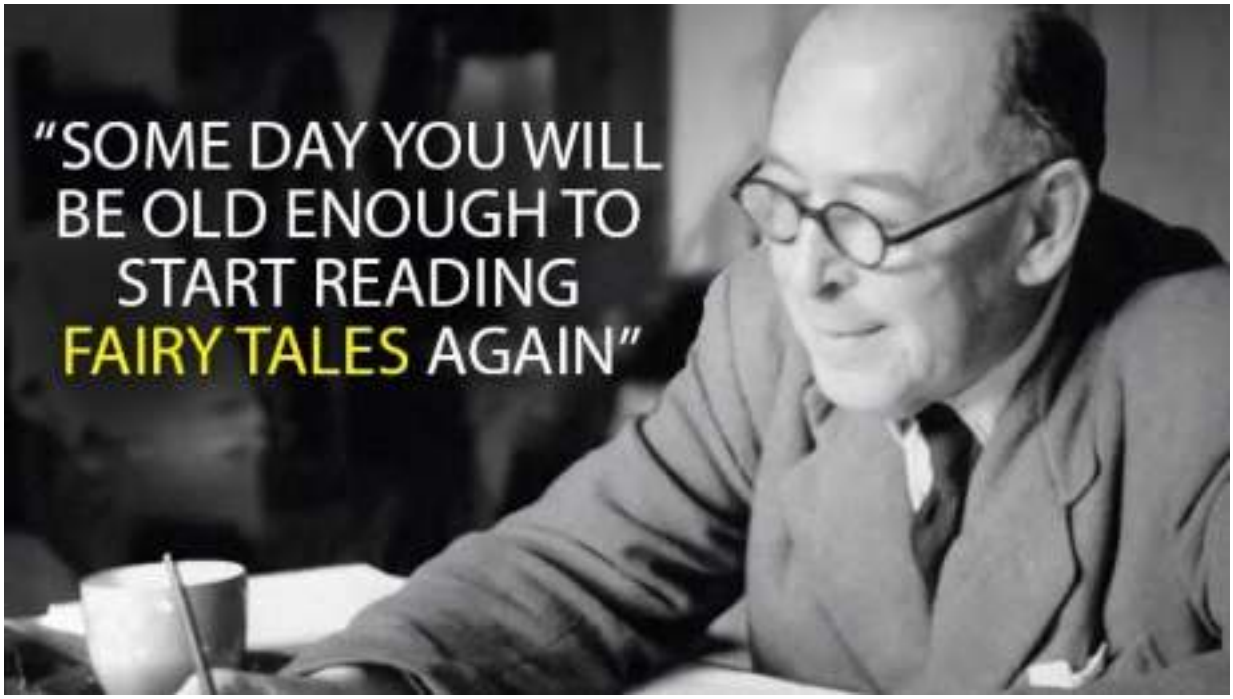
Immune activation, and especially inflammation, is thought to be a risk factor for the development of conditions like depression. Excess, chronic, or higher levels of inflammation in the blood and/or the brain blocks healthy neuroplasticity, impairs the healthy function of neurons by physically damaging them, and leads to the breakdown of molecules thereby generating toxins that further damage neuron health and contribute to depressive pathology. This concept may also partly explain the link between alcoholism and depression. The good news is that inflammatory status can be regulated by a nutritious diet, regular sleep and exercise, stress-lowering interventions, and… *spending time in nature*.

# The Digestive System

A wide range of research now suggests that the digestive system and the brain are in constant communication, and it's been proposed that this data exchange may have an effect on everything from our attitude towards life, to our cognitive state, to our mood. In fact, alterations in the bacteria that live in the gut microbiome have been linked to depression. It's thought that these bacteria may influence brain function through their effects on the vagus nerve (which runs from the gut to the brain), their impact on the immune system (e.g., by affecting levels of inflammation), and through tiny molecules they create (e.g., short-chain fatty acids), which may reach the brain by way of the bloodstream.  Researchers have proposed that the state of our gut health (e.g., the porosity of our gut lining, AKA "leakiness", the immune cells in the gut, and the biodiversity of the microbes that live in the gut) plays a major role in our mental health and may significantly influence depression symptomatology. In fact, one study showed that the type and quality of microbial culture in the digestive system was even *more important than diet* for maintaining good health. Probiotics and eating fiber rich foods may help regulate and replenish a healthy digestive microbiome, and thereby improve mood and energy.

On an interesting side note, C. S. Lewis once identified "good digestion" as a necessary precursor to vital physical health.  He wrote,

> "Most of the man's psychological makeup is probably due to his body: when his body dies all that will fall off him, and the real central man, the thing that chose, that made the best or worst out of this material, will stand naked. All sorts of nice things which we thought our own, but which were really due to a good digestion, will fall off some of us: all sorts of nasty things which were due to complexes or bad health will fall off others. We shall then, for the first time, see every one as he really was. There will be surprises."
>
> *C. S. Lewis, in Mere Christianity*




## Hormone Dysregulation

Although married men have known this about their wives for millenia, ¡ScIeNcE! is only now discovering that the endocrine system and hormones play an important role in mood regulation.  There are at least four hormones especially that are under growing suspicion of being linked to depression — cortisol, insulin, estrogen, and testosterone.

Adverse and traumatic life events cause stress, which burdens the neurochemical pathways, increasing inflammation, damaging neuroplasticity, and even killing off neurons. Extended periods of increased cortisol, AKA the stress hormone, leads to anxiety, depression, irritability, and weight gain, and has been shown to exacerbate wear and tear on both the endocrine and neurological systems and accelerate aging.

Insulin is a key metabolic hormone that facilitates the uptake of glucose by cells throughout the body. In the brain, insulin is thought to regulate blood sugar as well as influence memory and behavior. Insulin resistance is an increasingly common condition of metabolic dysfunction, where the body has trouble sensing insulin and using glucose.  In addition to diabetes, insulin has now been linked to a substantially higher risk of developing depression.

Scientists are discovering that estrogen (i.e. estradiol) plays a major role in depression. Estrogen has a number of brain-protective, mood enhancing, and neuroplasticity improving roles. It has been proposed that declining levels of estrogen, progesterone, and other related hormones during menstruation and after menopause may explain the higher rates of depression and moodiness seen by women during this period. Conversely, higher levels of estrogen in men is linked to depression in younger men and obesity in older men.

One might suppose that testosterone would exacerbate stress since it induces aggressiveness and vigilance, but scientists are discovering the opposite. Low testosterone in men is associated with numerous maladaptive symptoms including anxiety and depression (Khera, 2013; Alkamel *et al.*, 2014). Testosterone modulates serotoninergic transmission which plays a crucial role in the development of depression (Jovanovic *et al.*, 2015). Standard antidepressants tend to normalize testosterone levels (Pope *et al.*, 2003). Testosterone replacement therapy has been shown to greatly improve mood, alleviate anxiety, and mitigate symptoms of depression (Kanayama *et al.*, 2007; Zarrouf *et al.*, 2009). These findings suggest a strong and also reciprocal relationship between testosterone and depression; not only that lower testosterone can lead to depression but also that depression can lower testosterone. Overall, the evidence shows that testosterone improves mood and quality of life for men.

## A Note on Antidepressant Medications

¡ScIeNcE! has no idea how or why antidepressants work.

When psychiatrists prescribe medications for treating depression and anxiety, they are only addressing the **symptoms**.  If the symptoms of depression can be alleviated, then this can help a person suffering from a depressive episode to get back up and running, which helps speed up the recovery time.  Medications are never expected or intended to "fix" brain chemistry. Some people have good results from taking antidepressants, while others do not.  Side effects are always an issue.

Prozac and tricyclics are now outdated and have been replaced by newer medications. OTOH, SSRIs do a pretty good job of treating the physiological symptoms of depression, for example, the appetite disturbances, low energy, psychomotor agitation, sleepiness, slowing, etc. But they are not so good with the purely psychological symptoms like anhedonia, guilt, low mood, poor affect, etc. Patients on SSRIs can SOMETIMES get some relief from the symptoms that make it difficult to even get up in the morning while they actually work on the issue that is the underlying driver of their depression (or anxiety). The patient has to decide if they can tolerate whatever side effects it comes with.

Concerning su!c!dal!ty, SSRIs are a mixed bag. There have been some cases in which patients became more su!c!dal AFTER taking SSRIs. The prevailing theory about why su!c!de risk sometimes increases with SSRIs is because the person now has the energy and inclination to do something about it. IOW, they are activating the will.

## Jack’s Personal Testimony

Jack suffered from depression after his parents divorced in 1994.  He took some antidepressant medications at that time.  The medicine did help him recover faster, but it also made him jittery, jumpy, and unable to sleep.  Ever since then, he has had severe and recurring insomnia that has affected his work performance and has required other medications.  (Melatonin is his personal favorite, as it is all natural and doesn’t lead to a dependency.)  Jack cannot be certain, but he believes his insomnia is related to his past use of antidepressants.  Looking back, he wishes he would have stayed away from antidepressant medication unless his depression became so severe that he couldn’t function or had recurring su!c!dal tendencies.

“Side effect” is an understatement.

## Closing Statements

The scientific field of psychoneuralendocrinology is complicated and remains poorly understood. However, it is markedly different for men and women, and is strongly affected by age and BMI.

Concerning depression, overall, the body has a limit of how much anger, disappointment, frustration, and stress it can endure.  Once the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis (AKA the stress system) is exhausted, dysregulation sets in and the risk for depression is significantly increased. It has been found that a single high-stress event increases the risk for a depressive episode by 1.4 times, and episodes of major depression are 2.5 times more likely to come behind the heels of a stressful event than not.

A number of strategies have been shown to be successful in reducing stress and recovering from depression, such as…

- Avoiding excess smoking and alcohol consumption.
- Daily meditation (e.g. prayer).
- Deep breathing exercises, which reduce cortisol.
- Dietary modification, eating right, less sugar and more fiber.
- Eliminating or minimizing contact with stressful people and situations.
- Getting enough rest.
- Improving insulin resistance.
- Regular exercise.
- Regulating HPA function.
- Spending time in nature and the great outdoors.
- Taking essential vitamins, zinc, and probiotics.

Moreover, using the term “chemical imbalance” to explain the cause of depression is now

naïve and outdated.  There's a lot more going on that is now being discovered and is not yet fully understood.

Aside from the physiological vectors, my faith tells me there is a spiritual component to depression. Unresolved anger, chronic bitterness, frustration, sinful habits, and a lack of faith may all contribute towards depression.

Ultimately, the only thing we can be sure of is that depression is a symptom of all the sin in the world.  Good habits like those listed above can all keep the zephyrs of depression at bay or help fight them off. This post may remind us of how important these things are to our biological, emotional, and spiritual lives.

* *Here at Σ Frame, we have condensed this concept into "knowing one's self", and "maturity" – striving for spiritual perfection which includes a whole bunch of introspection and recognizing your own limitations and boundaries, leading to growth, good health, and the glory of God.*

*H/T: Cameron232 and Scott.*

# References


1. The Weary Christian: STUDY: Fixing your gut bacteria might really help your depression (2018/6/18)
2. Moncrieff, J.; Cooper, R.E.; Stockmann, T.; Amendola, S.; Hengartner, M.P.; Horowitz, M.A. The serotonin theory of depression: a systematic umbrella review of the evidence. *Molecular Psychiatry* (2022).  https://doi.org/10.1038/s41380-022-01661-0
3. Psychology Today: If Serotonin Doesn't Cause Depression, Then What Does? (2022/7/22)
4. Psychology Today: Depression Is Not Caused by Chemical Imbalance in the Brain (2022/7/24)
5. The Weary Christian: Still a medical condition: About that study on serotonin and depression (2022/7/25)


# Related

- Σ Frame: The Link between Zinc, Male Health, and Depression (2022/4/29)
- Σ Frame: Mopey Dopey (2022/5/6)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Spawny's Space: Male Depression (2023/8/7)

# Better Sleep, Better Men!

August 29, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Less Sleep, Less Testosterone!*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Length:** 650 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## Sleep and Testosterone

Sleep quality and quantity affect testosterone levels.

> "Plasma testosterone levels display circadian variation, peaking during sleep, and reaching a nadir in the late afternoon, with a superimposed ultradian rhythm with pulses every 90 min reflecting the underlying rhythm of pulsatile luteinizing hormone (LH) secretion. The increase in testosterone is sleep, rather than circadian rhythm, dependent and requires at least 3 hours of sleep with a normal architecture. Various disorders of sleep including abnormalities of sleep quality, duration, circadian rhythm disruption, and sleep-disordered breathing may result in a reduction in testosterone levels."
>
> *Wittert, 2014**

The paper also says that the male body reaches its highest testosterone levels during sleep. This might explain the morning wood phenomenon.

# Good Sleep Promotes Good Health

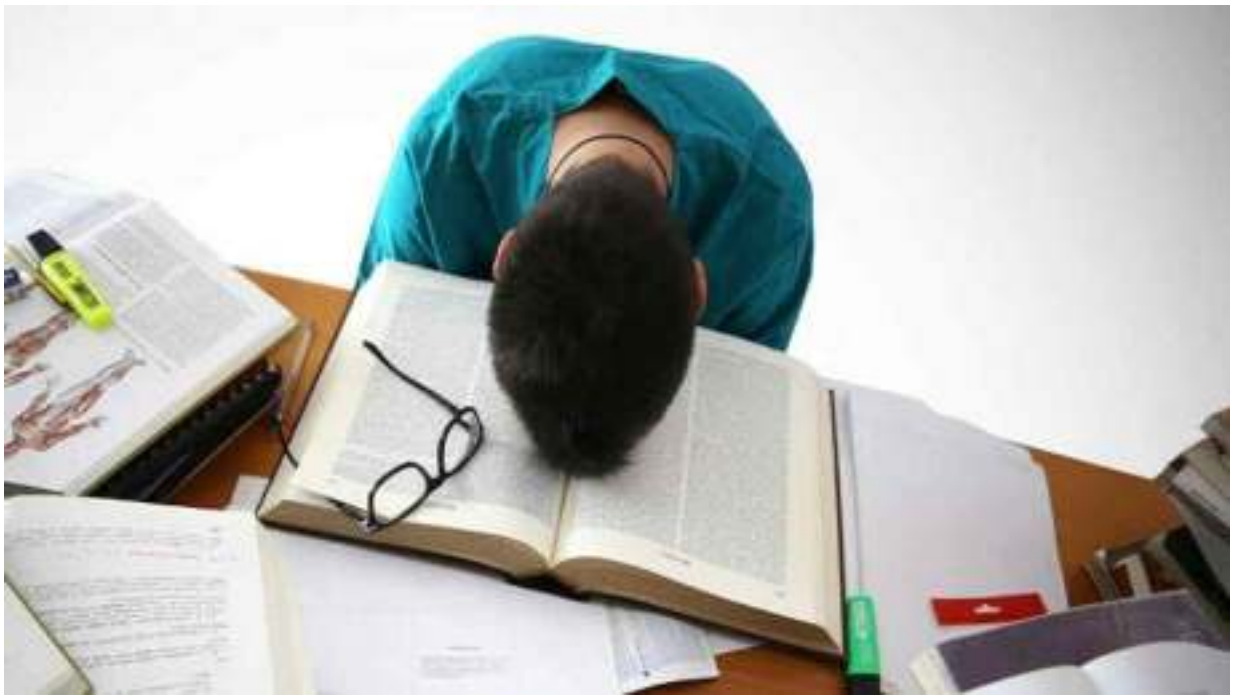
A reader shared this book with me on 2023/8/29.

Why We Sleep, Matthew Walker, Simon and Schuster, 372 pages [PDF]

Concerning our study of male body chemistry, Chapter 8 covers Sleep Deprivation and the Body, including sections on,

- Sleep Loss and the Cardiovascular System (p.161)
- Sleep Loss and Metabolism: Diabetes and Weight Gain (p.166)
- Weight Gain and Obesity (p.168)
- Sleep Loss and the Reproductive System (p.175)
- Sleep Loss and the Immune System (p.178)
- Sleep Loss, Genes, and DNA (p.183)

Also, Chapter 9 (p.188) is an interesting overview of REM-Sleep and Dreaming.



Concerning the effects of sleep on male reproductive health, on pages 175-176, Walker's book says,

> "If you have hopes of reproductive success, fitness, or prowess, you would do well to get a full night's sleep every night. Charles Darwin would, I'm sure, cleave easily to this advice, had he reviewed the evidence I now present.
>
> Take a group of lean, healthy young males in their mid-twenties and limit them to five hours of sleep for one week, as a research group did at the University of Chicago. Sample the hormone levels circulating in the blood of these tired participants and you will find a marked drop in testosterone relative to their own baseline levels of testosterone when fully rested. The size of the hormonal blunting effect is so large that it effectively "ages" a man by ten to fifteen years in terms of testosterone virility. The experimental results support the finding

> that men suffering from sleep disorders, especially sleep apnea associated with snoring, have significantly lower levels of testosterone than those of similar age and backgrounds but who do not suffer from a sleep condition.
>
> Uttering the results of such studies will often quell any vocal (alpha) males that I occasionally come across when giving public lectures. As you may imagine, their ardent, anti-sleep stance becomes a little wobbly upon receiving such information. With a genuine lack of malice, I proceed to inform them that men who report sleeping too little—or having poor-quality sleep—have a 29 percent lower sperm count than those obtaining a full and restful night of sleep, and the sperm themselves have more deformities. I usually conclude my response with a parenthetical low blow, noting that these under-slept men also have significantly smaller testicles than well-rested counterparts.
>
> Rare podium fracases aside, low testosterone is a clinically concerning and life-impacting matter. Males with low testosterone often feel tired and fatigued throughout the day. They find it difficult to concentrate on work tasks, as testosterone has a sharpening effect on the brain's ability to focus. And of course, they have a dulled libido, making an active, fulfilling, and healthy sex life more challenging. Indeed, the self-reported mood and vigor of the young men described in the above study progressively decreased in lockstep with their increasing state of sleep deprivation and their declining levels of testosterone. Add to this the fact that testosterone maintains bone density, and plays a causal role in building muscle mass and therefore strength, and you can begin to get a sense of why a full night of sleep—and the natural hormonal replacement therapy it provides—is so essential to this aspect of health and an active life for men of all ages."
>
> *Why We Sleep, by Matthew Walker*

If you like what you've read in this excerpt, click on the PDF link and read more of Walker's book.

* *H/T: Oscar*

# References


1. Wittert, G. The relationship between sleep disorders and testosterone in men. *Asian J. Androl.* 2014 16(2):262-5. DOI: 10.4103/1008-682X.122586. PMID: 24435056; PMCID: PMC3955336.


# Related

- Σ Frame: LED Light and Your Eyes (2016/4/1)

# The Winner Effect

August 30, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can a man "fake it 'til he makes it"? ¡ScIeNcE! says it is possible!*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

The Manosphere has, for a long time, kicked around the idea that lower SSH men can, or even should, *"Fake it 'til you make it"*, which carries the connotation that a man can act like an Alpha until he actually becomes an Alpha. It is assumed that a man can adopt a new mindset and practice new habits until it becomes, more or less, a natural part of him — an act of faith, or a self-fulfilling prophecy, if you will. A multitude of heated arguments and debates have surrounded the question of what this is truly all about; whether this is merely a red herring, or a cathartic pep talk, or glorified fakery, or a politely veiled *"Man Up!"* sermon, or a faithful and well-intentioned stab at "putting on Christ", or whether it is, in fact, *true*.

Well, ¡ScIeNcE! says it is true!

A team of "gender studies" psychologists at the University of Michigan studied the effects of behavior on testosterone (T) levels.

> "Gender-related sociocultural experiences related to femininity (sociocultural habits and norms tied to women and girls, usually promoting communality and nurturance) (10) and masculinity (sociocultural habits and norms tied to men and boys, usually promoting agency and competition) (10) may affect physiological parameters such as testosterone. This could occur in ways similar to how social experiences related to poverty or harsh parenting exert profound neurobiological effects (11, 12). If social experiences related to gender can modulate androgens, this may lead to surprising biological consequences: a gender → testosterone pathway."
>
> *van Anders et al., 2015*

The researchers tested two hypotheses regarding how stereotypical gender behavior affects T levels. One hypothesis, called "stereotyped behavior" (H1), assumes that wielding power increases T regardless of performance. The other hypothesis, called "stereotyped performance" (H2), assumes that wielding power in masculine-stereotyped but not feminine-stereotyped ways increases testosterone.

The results showed that wielding power significantly increases testosterone regardless of how it was done. This was true for both men and women, but the effects were much more significant for men.*

Also, van Anders et al. mention a number of habits that can increase T, roughly listed in order of their impact.

- Winning a competition
- Playing a social role that is oriented toward competition, masculinity, and/or power.
- Not winning, but merely *engaging in* certain types of competition, especially those that are formalized or involve clear win/loss outcomes.
- Engaging in high risk ventures, e.g. gambling, stock trading.
- Not winning nor engaging in, but merely *watching* a competition.
- Power poses

Moreover, practicing these habits, like winning a competition, boosts T which in turn promotes dominant behavior.  OTOH, repeated defeat decreases T levels, subsequently decreasing one's drive for dominance.

In conclusion, there is a behavioral ↔ endocrinological feedback loop.  Small changes in T results in significant behavioral modification.  Conversely, repeated practice of socially interactive behaviors expressing dominance and power may lead to epigenetic changes increasing T over time.

* *My readers may bemuse themselves with a chuckle upon knowing that this "gender studies" research was intended to "deconstruct masculinity" by showing that women can be nurtured into becoming dominant and masculine, but the results actually undermine their egalitarian assumptions and add to the construction of masculinity.*

*H/T: Red Pill Apostle*

# References

1. van Anders, S.M.; Steiger, J.; Goldey, K.L. Effects of gendered behavior on testosterone in women and men, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, (2015), 112(45):13805-13810. PubMed: 26504229; http://www.pnas.org/cgi/doi/10.1073/pnas.1509591112 [PDF]

# Related

- Σ Frame: Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status (2023/8/22)

# Summary of Chemistry (Testosterone)

August 31, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of this month's theme.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Chemistry
**Length:** 1,150 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

This short series has examined several articles and research papers that investigated the effects of testosterone (T) on social behavior. Actually, there are hundreds if not thousands of research papers on T. In this series, I have assumed T to be a proxy indicator of masculinity and that high T traits are also masculine traits. (It appears few readers have picked up on this.) I used this Frame to select a few *¡Scientific!* articles of interest. Thanks also to Anonymous , info, and Oscar for contributing articles of interest.

Posts in this series are listed as follows.

- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone has been Decreasing for Decades (2023/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status (2023/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone Facilitates Social Interactions (2023/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Less Stress, More Testosterone (2023/8/25)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone Makes Men more Punitive and also more Generous (2023/8/26)
- Σ Frame: Scientific Advances towards identifying the causes of Depression (2023/8/28)
- Σ Frame: Better Sleep, Better Men! (2023/8/29)
- Σ Frame: The Winner Effect (2023/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Chemistry (Testosterone) (2023/8/31)

Right on cue, Men Elite had several posts on Testosterone that coincided with this month's theme.

## Overview

The effect of testosterone (T) on social behavior is not well understood and continues to be contested.  The most current theory assumes that T enhances a man's impulse to protect or enhance his social status — one of the primary SMV markers.  However, it is not nearly that simple, and this is why T remains enigmatic.

Here is a summary of what we've covered in this series.

## Status

It is believed that the social and/or environmental context plays a crucial role in human decision making, and that T affects both one's sensitivity and responses to varying cues that are perceived to challenge, enhance, or reduce one's status.  Therefore, higher T is believed to be associated with social dominance and the establishment and preservation of status.

## Confidence

T has been shown to decrease social anxiety and increase confidence.  ¡ScIeNcE! has tied this to the individual's fear of being judged versus willingness to engage in "implicit submission" — scientific jargon for the social phenomenon in which people intuitively sense that they have to move past themselves and adopt a positive contributory role in a group setting in order for the social intercourse to be a rewarding experience for all involved.

# The Winner Effect

It is well known that T recursively promotes competition for status and dominance in many species, including humans.  T is what makes a man perform strongly in a competition.  It is also what makes a man avoid, reject, or withdraw from a competition he believes he cannot win, or a social interaction that would leave him in a bad light.  It has also been shown that winning a game or status competition boosts testosterone which in turn promotes dominant behavior.

OTOH, repeated defeat decreases testosterone levels, subsequently decreasing one's competitive drive for dominance.

## Case Study — Competition vs Cooperation

One interesting point is that a high T man's competitive edge is NOT strategically goal oriented, but rather impulsive and egocentric.  That is, sometimes high T men will act in ways that might help them assert dominance or status, but actually disadvantage them in competition.

I have seen this IRL.  Once I saw a very interesting basketball match in which there was a team of high school and college aged men who played basketball every day, playing against another team of middle-aged men, most of whom hadn't played basketball in years and were less active and much less physically fit than the younger men.  A couple of them were obviously overweight.  All the spectators expected this to be an exercise in humility for the older men.  They were surprised when the team of older men soundly defeated the younger men, game after game, until the seniors were too tired to play anymore.

Why?  The younger men were pumped up on adrenaline and T, and every one of them aspired to be the team champion.  So once one of them got the ball, he would run circles around the court and would never pass the ball to another teammate.  Meanwhile, the older men remained relatively stationary and passed the ball between themselves until

one of them could make a shot.

Moreover, T is crucial, but teamwork matters too, maybe even more.

## Social Boundaries and Status Stratagems

One of the features of Masculinity is the strong vigilant enforcement of boundaries. Although the ¡ScIeNtIfIc! literature doesn't pose an association between social boundaries and T levels, a comprehensive reading indicates that high T traits could be summarized as boundary enforcement applied to a diligent pursuit of a social stratagem. Again, it is believed that this is related to social dominance, self-determination, and status. The ego appears as a central pillar in the expression.

In the context of social reciprocation, (1) the employment of game stratagems (e.g. altruism, mercifulness, tit for tat, willingness to suffer, etc.) and (2) the enforcement of operant conditioning overlaps with boundary enforcement. Boundaries are not only expressed in competitions and negotiations, but also in daily social intercourse. Thus, T makes men more decisive, hard, proactive, punitive, retaliatory, and tough. T is what makes a man respond strongly to provocation and to protect his own. At the same time, higher T levels also make men more generous and kind-hearted. T is what makes a man perform strongly in a competition. It is also what makes a man avoid or withdraw from a competition he knows he cannot win. T causes men to respond more generously to a negotiating partner who is loyal and shows him respect. T is also what makes a man reluctant to accept an unfavorable or disrespectful proposition (e.g. in business, sports, etc.) and highly vindictive towards the person who proposed it.

Going back to what we learned about Gentile vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10), T plays significantly into both forms of authority. Men with high T are more likely to assert agency in Gentile authority, and more proactive and more protective in displaying Genuine Authority.

# Risk

Some studies indicate higher T in men is associated with a conservative view towards risk, while other studies indicate a greater appetite for risk.  In comparison, high T women are predictably less risk averse than their low T sidekick hens.

Concerning one's attitude towards a particular risk, risk is filtered through a cost-to-benefit analysis yielding varying results depending on the individual's physical and psychological constitution, strength of purpose, status, skill level (in the challenges at hand), and social influence.  Decisions are made on the basis of the most robust stratagem that is intuitively perceived.

# Stress

There is a feedback loop between cortisol (the stress hormone) and T.

Stress (high cortisol) has a negative effect on T and also dominance.  Cortisol also accelerates aging.

Stress causes low T men to be more domineering.

Stress causes high T men to be less dominant.

Low levels of cortisol / stress have a moderating effect on T.  High T men with no stress (low cortisol) are more prone to aggression, ego scuffles, retaliation, violence, and even redrum.

# Health

Low T men are more prone to obesity and various other chronic illnesses.  Again, there is a feedback look involved here too.  Obesity and illness reduces T, while OTOH, being physically active and fit tends to increase T over time and increases overall health and longevity.  Across the population, T usually decreases with age, however T can be maintained throughout one's years if one remains healthy and active.

# Sleep

Adequate sleep is vital in maintaining a healthy T level.  T levels surge to their highest after 3 hours of sleep.  Sleep deprived men have drastically less T.  A lack of sleep combined with high stress may cause infertility in extreme cases.

# Conclusions

In this study, I have assumed that T correlates directly to masculinity.  Seeing how many high T traits align with masculine traits and SMV, it appears this presumption was more or less valid.  It is hoped that this information may provide readers a more solid theoretical understanding of Masculinity from a biological viewpoint.

There are many Christian men who adopt compromising loserish social habits simply because they've been taught and led to believe that's the way a Christian man ought to behave.  Over time and with practice, his T actually does goes down until he blends into the Mass of typical churchian beta boys.  Christian men would be better served if they were taught how male human nature defaults to laxity while females prefer drama, and how to counteract and/or regulate this nature by enforcing boundaries.

The God ordained pathway towards developing confidence and trust in any endeavor is to pursue Flow. There is a long learning curve, but don't let this intimidate you. Start where you are, latch onto your own internal locus of control, and develop your skills day by day. Over time, you will build confidence and your testosterone levels will rise, thereby making everything easier and smoother. Small successes will eventually lead to great achievements. If you are totally crippled by social anxiety or if you believe abnormally low T is an inhibiting factor for you, then see your doctor for T supplements.

If any readers have taken T supplements, we would greatly appreciate hearing about your experience in a comment below.

All the best~!

# Related

- Men Elite: Vaping and Testosterone: negative or positive? (2023/8/15)
- Aaron Renn: Newsletter #79: The Teachings of Neo-Pagan Masculinity (2023/8/14)
- Men Elite: Average testosterone levels by age: does it really decline? (2023/8/18)
- Men Elite: Free testosterone levels by age: what to do about it (2023/8/21)
- Men Elite: Testosterone across race: which race has the highest testosterone? (2023/8/24)
- More posts on Testosterone from Men Elite.

# The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership

September 1, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Many factors have contributed to the eradication of Male Dominance.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

Aaron Renn wrote an article at Governing: The Need for Homegrown Urban Leaders (2023/8/10). Renn highlights the contributions of Richard Ravitch and former New York City Mayors Ed Koch and Michael R. Bloomberg as examples of masculinity.

Regardless of political affiliation or administrative actions or what one's opinion of them might be, one thing all these men have in common is... High T. They are all uber Alphas.

Renn cites an author of the New York Times to describe the qualities that made Ravitch effective as...

> "...local rootedness, independent wealth embedded in the community itself; pragmatism; and a willingness to chart an independent course that sometimes resulted in conflict with other elites."

Left to right: Richard Ravitch, Ed Koch, and Michael Bloomberg.

Renn goes on to discuss the downward trajectory of local civic leadership over the past three decades. He attributes this primarily to structural forces. Excerpts of causative factors are listed below.

- Deregulation that led to corporate consolidation, particularly in banking, utilities and retailing.
- Local ownership of banks, businesses, and utilities have been replaced by global corporations.

- In this new globalized business culture, those who aspire to high corporate positions must take great care to echo standardized positions, particularly around ESG (environmental, social, and governance goals) and DEI (diversity, equity, and inclusion). They are constrained by career considerations from taking any truly independent positions or actions.
- Civic leadership has been democratized and diversified in recent decades. It's no longer a small group of connected white male elites along with a Black leader or two, getting together in a room and deciding what to do. Now, civic leadership is diffuse, bureaucratized, highly risk-averse, and with limited capacity to address major challenges or implement major civic initiatives or institutional changes.
- Renn also blames leaders of the Silent Generation and Post-War Boomers who have dominated, and continue to dominate, the leadership landscape of America. They were entrusted with real power at young age, often their 40s or even 30s. But they've failed to develop or empower the next generation of leaders. Instead, they revel in their accomplishments and give a careless finger to their younger upstarts.

Then Renn wrote a follow up at his own blog, Weekly Digest: The Decline of Local Leadership Culture (2023/8/26), lamenting the absence of effective civic leaders. Renn states that changes in cities and social structures over the course of the last 30 to 40 years have greatly undermined local leadership cultures like the one which produced Ravitch.

Moreover, Renn highlights the diffuse and weakened authority that has descended over civil structure and the collapse of local banks, businesses, and other enterprises, and he pins responsibility on corporatization, globalization, and the self-centeredness of Boomers.

I can't disagree. However, this is only the tip of the iceberg that sank the Love Boat.

I can see how corporatization has eliminated the middle class, gentrified local communities, and homogenized the lower class income bracket, thereby eradicating the social environ that would have otherwise shaped men into small town local winners and transforming them into wage slaves.

Combine this with the rise of Strong Independent Women, the broken SMP / MMP, the downfall of marriage and family, the divorce mill, and the resulting broken children eventually growing up to be less-than-men, and what you get is a social structure that is broken to the very core.

The one area in which most every hard working man could attain a modest position of status and achievement — having a family and owning a home – was methodically stuffed in the trash can. All of this introduces a great deal of inner turmoil and stress on the average man, which further wars against testosterone levels, male dominance, and masculine expression. And let's not forget the rise in obesity and how masculinity is demonized, persecuted, and suppressed by the Progressive Left.

Worse, children who have grown up since the turn of the century have been chastened for exhibiting a competitive edge, and "caring" and "compassionate" leaders and teachers have fallen (if not coerced) into the habit of giving everyone a trophy under the guise of egalitarianism. The value and social status of being a winner has thereby been cut down and reduced to a social ritual having no meaning other than a rote exercise in feeelz-gooed cooperationism.

Are there any more nails left remaining to hammer down the lid on the coffin of masculinity?

With all these things in mind (and I'm sure readers will add more in the comments), let's recall how Testosterone has been Decreasing for Decades, and reflect on how this has gone hand in hand with the demise that Renn describes. It all makes sense. The Winner Effect has been elusive and will remain so for some time.

Good times produce Weak Men; Weak Men bring Hard Times, and all that.

# References


1. Bhasin, S. Secular decline in male reproductive function: is manliness threatened? *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, (2007), 92(1):44-45. https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2006-2438
2. Healio: Generational decline in testosterone levels observed (2007/2/1)


# Related

- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)
- Σ Frame: The Winner Effect (2023/8/30)

# The History and Current Value of Vetting

September 2, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Vetting still has relevancy, but for a different purpose.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

The theme for September 2023 is **IOIs and Vetting**.

To kick off this month's theme, this post will recount the history of vetting since the turn of the century.  Then I'll describe why vetting is still important.

## A Brief History of Vetting

The Red Pill community went through several phases of vetting that had its origins in PUA culture, took on a new spin for LTRs around 2015, and reached its peak between 2019 and 2021.  Then it quickly died out during (and perhaps because of) the C0V!D lockdowns.

Back in ye olde days of the Manosphere (2005-2014), the purpose for vetting was initially for selecting quick lays, that is, being able to quickly size up whether a woman is DTF in order to reduce wasted effort / investment and streamline lay efficiency.  (I'll go further into this line of reasoning in a future post.)

Around 2014, the SMP went belly up and MGTOW kicked in, and then Vetting morphed into an emphasis on LTRs.  This brand of vetting was only relevant to a much smaller number of men who could pass women's then-evolving Game saavy filters. Vetting also became more important because LTRs required more investment from men — and garnered more risk too.  This continued until the time period between the Great RP Persecution of 2018 and the Great RP Schism of 2020, in which the Christian Manosphere seceded from the Secular Manosphere, and then the latter evaporated.

When the Christian Manosphere became the last standing embodiment of the Manosphere for a brief time in 2020-2021, Vetting for LTRs was narrowed down even further to Vetting explicitly for wife material, with an even smaller number of men in the running. DeepStrength did a considerable amount of work on LTR vetting for Christians. Here at Σ Frame, we cited Scott's Axiom and boiled it down to *"Look for IOIs"*.

In parallel, the C0v!d epidemic in 2020-2021 brought with it a resurgence in vetting to new heights, as the restricted social environment caused by the lockdown shifted the sociosexual dynamics to prefer LTRs. Cohabitation became prevalent and men were deciding on whom to shack up with.

As the lockdown progressed, the topic of vetting all but disappeared from the RP content output.  Meanwhile, YouTube and vlogs became the main Go To for turnkey RP content, and RP based content exploded from a multitude of secular content producers. Interestingly, many of these secular sources cited Christian concepts in their deliveries, which proved the impact of the Christian Manosphere in the year prior.  Praise God! Despite the rising popularity of video formatted content, most of the philosophical theories and heavy lifting, although far fewer in number, continue to be done on the few remaining blogs.

Vetting finally died out in 2021 and little has been written or video-casted about it since then. It was believed that Vetting no longer held much value — neither to churchian beta boys and MGTOWs who never got any attention from women in the first place, nor to Chads, who had multitudes of chicks flocking to their nocturnal chambers and could easily NIX the current fling for the NEXT one if she proved to be too onerous.

## Young men are not taught what visceral attraction from a young woman looks like.

Perhaps the most valuable life hack that has been added to RP lore throughout all these evolving phases of development is knowing what IOIs look like and the magnanimous importance of reading them correctly.  Read them correctly, and you're IN like Jim.  Read them wrong, and you could wind up counting cobwebs in the slammer.  The value of this knowledge has never changed throughout all these shifts and schisms and has only become more important as time goes on and the culture becomes more debased and more vindictive towards men.

Several commenters have described how they were never taught what visceral attraction from a young woman looks like, neither did they see it expressed between their parents (e.g. parental divorce).  It's also as rare as a 25-year-old virgin.  Most men just don't meet many women who will show them *that* level of sexual attraction.  Most women just don't feel this way about most men.

Several regulars, including Jack, Thedeti, and many others have reminisced on their own lives with sore regrets of having been so j@ck@ss clueless about IOIs in their younger years.  The typical story tells a tale of having multiple women all in the 19-23-year-old age range during and just after college who exhibited all the signs of hard physical attraction that would have been easy to recognize with even a fraction of conventional Red Pill knowledge.  But we never picked up on that because we had never been taught those things.  Instead, we were taught lots of other worthless chivalrous and gynocentric garbage that kept us locked up in Beta prison.

Naturally, older men who have such regrets have a burden on their consciences to see to it that younger men have their heads screwed on straight (the Big head, that is).  This fuels the ongoing importance of teaching and stressing the practice of Vetting.

IOI #1: She's in la la land whenever she looks into his eyes.

## The Current Value of Vetting

Overall, I sense a shift in the value of Vetting as it takes on a new importance in the current SMP which is drying up and blowing away (or drying up for most, and blowing away for a few) — not only for choosing good girls, but also for detecting and avoiding bad ones.

Right now, we're in an environment where it's a greater priority to determine which berries are poisonous than which are edible.* Therefore, it is necessary for men to maintain integrity by adding "self-preservation" to their internal locus of control, as MHD always says with his slogan, *"Protect yourself at all times."** Only when the coast is clear can a man then vet for anything further.

Even men who have no intentions with women, MGTOWs (or whatever they call themselves these days) gotta protect their flanks, you know. Otherwise, "gynophobic" will be the next solipsistic slur used against men. (I'm surprised it hasn't been used yet.)

Thus, I anticipate another "Vetting craze" will resurface, but NOT primarily for matriculating lays nor for establishing LTR's as before. Instead, Vetting is becoming increasingly valuable for identifying high risk women / social situations. We might compare this to an employer that does a criminal background check on potential hires, except that we don't have much of a database on what constitutes a socio-sexual repeat offender. This series is intended to fill in this gap. Granted, this is not really Vetting as we typically think of it. Maybe "socio-psychological-relational analysis" is more to the point. In times prior, Vetting always carried the burden of hope for a viable relationship and not messing it up. But the new form of Vetting will carry the burdens of diligent awareness

(especially of female evasion and control tactics), vigilant discernment, self-preservation, and warding off self-deception.

Therefore, this topic will be revisited here at Σ Frame this month, with an emphasis on vetting for character and trustworthiness with the view of increasing male dominance and social relevance and controlling / decreasing risk.  I will begin with a few posts about old style Vetting to summarize what we already know for younger men, and as a refresher and reading entertainment for the RP veterans. This will be followed by some currently more practical applications of Vetting in various social contexts and interactions.

* *H/T: Bardelys the Magnificent*

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Review of vetting, virgins and new info on virginity pledges (2018/1/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Overton Shake (2019/9/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Metaphysical Literacy (2022/9/21)

# Vetting Flags

September 4, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Helpful in choosing a girlfriend / wife.*

**Readership:** Single Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Relative Importance of Vetting Flags

Every woman has red flags, but men move forward anyway because they naively assume that these issues will be resolved *somehow*.

In one sense, believing that the issues will be resolved is an expression of faith, but because of Blue Pill saturation, it is a poorly informed faith.

In another sense, believing that the issues will be resolved *somehow* is utter foolishness!

The difference is that *some* issues can be resolved, but there are certain issues that are not able to be, and never can be resolved — not even by God! So the difficulty in vetting (in addition to overcoming the blinding obsession) is to know which red flags can be resolved, and which ones cannot. The value of the Red Pill is that it gives men a better understanding of which issues can never be resolved.

RedPillBoomer suggested there should be a categorization of red flags, because this is one subject men, especially young men, really need to go to school on. I'd assert that there are red flags that are significant and require discernment (*"Is this manageable or a deal breaker?"*), red flags that are definitely deal breakers (*"See you later sweetheart!"*), and red flags where the man better get the he!! out of dodge as fast as he can at the first whiff of it. Better yet, whenever you see the *"get out of Dodge flags"*, never even enter into any kind of relationship with them in the first place. In other words, spot it coming and run the other way, DOUBLE TIME IT out of there.

# Lists of Vetting Flags

Here I'll give a list of flags, categorized by racing rules and organized by their DEFCON level.

Green Flag = Go!
Yellow Flag = Caution!
Red Flag = Stop until the cause is cleared!
Black Flag = Disqualified!

### Green Flags = Go!

- Age 18-22
- N = 0
- Attended a private high school or home schooled.
- Gives consistent IOIs
- Kind and empathetic.
- Seeks your opinions on things.
- Defers to your decisions.
- Generally respectful towards men.
- Has a good relationship with her father.
- Has a number of good friends of high character.
- Has no pets.
- Submissive.
- Teachable.

## Yellow Flags = Caution!

- Age 23-27.
- Public high school education.
- Doesn’t seek your opinions on things.
- Has a poor relationship with her father.
- Displays feminine drama, gives sh!t tests, etc.
- Disrespectful towards some men.
- Parrots Feminist lingo.
- Has no friends.
- Has a pet.

## Red Flags = Stop until the cause is cleared!

- Age = 28-32
- N = 1-2
- College education. (*See notes below.*)
- Has friends of poor character.
- Has a bad relationship with her father.
- Disrespectful towards all men in general.
- All her friends are guys.
- Has a large number of beta orbiters.
- Talks openly and/or frequently about exes.
- Calls their exes “abusive”, “crazy”, “controlling”, “manipulative”, etc.
- Displays aposematism (e.g. green or blue hair, gaudy cosmetics, etc.)
- Poor at enforcing boundaries on attention, money, time, etc.
- Lacks vulnerability and/or withholds emotional intimacy.
- Exhibits persistent distrust.
- Exhibits persistent jealousy.
- Uses Feminist jargon and talking points with dexterity.
- Has a history of substance abuse.
- Behaves in a controlling manner.
- Has tattoos, extra piercings.
- Frequently on social media, e.g. F@cebook, Inst@gram,
- Has a male pet dog.

## Black Flags = Disqualified!

- Age ≥ 32
- N ≥ 3
- Divorced.
- Has a child.
- History of infidelity.
- Gives consistent IOCs

- Post-graduate education.
- Displays violent behaviors.
- Mismatched relationship goals.
- Has an OASIS account, e.g. OnlyFans,
- Currently has a habit of substance abuse.
- Participates in Feminist social movements.

# 12 Golden Litmus Test Indicators

When vetting for a wife, there are a smaller number of flags that may appear on a sliding scale and are very revealing. These indicators are broken down into the following categories.

## Personal Qualities

1. Age — Lower is better.
2. CC — Lower is better.
3. Education — In general, less is more. (*See notes below.*)
4. Modesty in appearance, dress, and speech — More modesty is better.

## Social Qualities

1. Peer group — Better is better.
2. Relationship with father — Better is better.
3. Level of respect towards men and authority — Higher is better.
4. Social media presence — Less is better.

### Relational Qualities

1. Openness — More is better. If she is honest about things that would be considered a yellow or red flag, that is a +1.
2. Companionship — She should play the role of a helper, not a ball buster. If things go easier and smoother with her, it's a good sign. If you find that she often does things that effectively "undo" things you have done, it's a bad sign. It doesn't need to be anything big.
3. Compliance — More is better. She should be agreeable, not contentious.
4. IOIs vs. IOCs — More of the former, less of the latter.
5. Influence — She should inspire you, heighten your confidence and faith, and improve your life. If your relationship makes you anxious or jealous, or your bible reading, prayer and worship habits begin to slide, and/or your faith, your love for God, and Christian fellowship is weakened, it's not a good sign. If you've never drank, smoked, etc. and you suddenly and inexplicably find yourself craving these things, then there's a good chance you're not a good spiritual match.
6. Respectful — She should have a good handle on this.
7. Teachable — She should be open to your instruction and find joy in learning from you.
8. Trusting — She shouldn't hesitate to trust you. If she is suspicious or second guessing you, something is off.

## Notes

1. Men who are older, divorced, have children themselves, or who are relatively unsuccessful in life may have to adjust these qualifications according to their own socioeconomic standing and situation in life. See Deti's Advice to Underqualified Men (2021/12/8).
2. Readers are welcome to suggest additions to the lists and/or another placement in different categories.
3. College education has both pros and cons and needs to be considered more carefully. More discussion, information, and analysis can be found in the following posts.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 1 (2023/9/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Are College educated women less likely to divorce? (2023/9/9)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 2 (2023/9/9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More Education, Less Marriage (2023/9/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Is Education now more desirable than Beauty and Youth? (2023/9/11)

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Meet Cute Experience as a Selection Model (2022/2/18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): If she loves you, then she'll be a pain in the @ss! (2022/2/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Why you will marry the wrong person (2022/3/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): A suitable ride with low mileage (2022/3/23)

# Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown

September 6, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The value and purpose of Vetting depends on the social context.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

The SMV has been converged with the MMP for quite some time, going back to the 1980s or 90s at least. But this scheme broke down when a critical plurality of women became willing to sacrifice their MMV in their competition for a moment in the dome light of a tiny number of HVM (via hypergamy), and thereby essentially transformed the *K*-selection MMP into an *r*-selection SMP (prompted and moulded by feminology, and aided by gynocentric laws and advances in medicine and technology, AKA The Six Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse, H/T: Roissy).

Christianity strongly favors *K*-selection and is theologically opposed to *r*-selection. The church failed to adjust to this shift and continued to tout the pretty lies that kept men invested in the old *K*-selection paradigm. Christian men were still urged to vet for LTR / marriage minded women in a debased SMP, thereby making themselves socially irrelevant. Thus, Christian men were effectively evicted them from the SMP/MMP competition for both (1) young innocent proto-Christian chicks who had yet to prove their faith, and (2) less-than-Christian vixens who wouldn't give a sh!t about faith or purity.

Of course once the community noticed the effects described above, during the late 10s it was the hype to vet a woman for "red flags" — the presence of which would indicate that she was in the latter category (2). But as more Wimmin caught onto the new game, men realized that if they demanded standards in vetting women, women raised the bar by demanding more from men as well, resulting in a stalemate in which Wimmin were the winner by default, due to egg production. Men who had realistic expectations were consistently and fervently stonewalled by women with incubus fantasies (AKA *"Tingles Uber Alles"*, H/T: Farmboy), fed by mass media and a few decades of Feminology. This brinkmanship gradually progressed until Wimminz hypergamically inflated standards blew through the proverbial glass ceiling. By 2023, Wimminz expectations were so astronomical and unrealistic that they effectively priced themselves out of the market. It became the norm for men to only encounter women with delusional demands and exorbitant expectations.

Moreover, women worthy of LTRs almost completely disappeared from the SMP shortly before the C0V!D epidemic (except maybe for a few coming right out of high school).

As Briffault's Law implies, the *K*-selection paradigm relies quite heavily on Women possessing and exercising moral Agency, and the presence of a community of faith to hold it all together. As these two necessary conditions have all but disappeared over the last couple decades, more young people are having to strike out on their own. As a consequence, fewer young people now identify with Christianity and church attendance continues to decline precipitously.

Anymore, the value and purpose of Vetting is highly dependent on the social context in which it is applied. In a healthy conservative Christian community, Vetting still has great importance. Outside of such a social environment, the whole concept of Vetting suggests that there is a "type" of woman who is somehow different today than they were 2,000 or

6,000 years ago.

We’re still waiting for the D!tz C_nt bubble to pop and for the SMP to blow open and normalize.  Maybe it never will, short of a civilizational / cultural reset. Lettuce Spray that the Laud Almighty grants us mercy beaucoup when His wrath is congealed upon the unrighteous.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Have Tattoos?  Will Slide! (2021/10/13)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): A suitable ride with low mileage (2022/3/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)

# A Cross-Sectional Study of Situational IOIs

September 8, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How Women react to Men's Physiques.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 57:05 minutes of video

> *"Everything comes a lot easier when the woman gets an attractive man."*
>
> *Cameron summarizing Deti's description of Scott's Axiom*

For those who might still believe women only have a casual interest in sex, or that they take a long time to get "warmed up"… think again. Women are sexual beings — even more than men!

This post is a collection of 7 video clips revealing the feral female phenomenon of applied Hypergamy and Tingles in action, presented here for the viewer's education, shock, and pleasure.

## 1. IFBB Pro Flex Lewis and IFBB Pro Stacey Oster-Thompson @ the 2010 Olympia (2010/10/5) Length: 1:56

- Her eyes are locked on his face the whole time he's talking and she hardly ever looks away or at the camera.
- Her shoulders are squarely facing him for most of the interview.
- She's taking short, shallow breaths.
- Her eyes are triangulating (looking at his left eye, then at his right, and then at his mouth, lingers looking at his mouth, and then she repeats this cycle).  Occasionally she gazes at his chest.
- At 0:08, 0:11, and again at 0:15, when she turns her head to face him, she flashes a brief S1ut eye. The third time she realizes it and looks away.  The fourth time she turns to look at him at 0:18-0:20, she turns her head very slowly in a concentrated effort to prevent herself from going S1ut eyed again.
- 0:25-0:27 — She smiles and rocks on her feet.  Then she assumes a stance that makes herself shorter than him.
- 0:30 — She lifts her chin while looking at him.
- 0:50 — She's tickled by his words.
- 1:12 — She has a soft smile and open heart.
- 1:38-1:40 — She uses a compassionate gesture to identify with him.
- 1:41 — When she turns to face the camera, her eyes are hollow with lust.

## 2. Exclusive backstage interview with Flex Lewis at the British Grand Prix 2011 (2011/3/25) Length: 4:17

Same two people 5-1/2 months later.

- Her eyes are locked on his face the whole time he's talking and she hardly ever looks away or at the camera.
- She is triangulating for most of the interview.
- 0:14 — 0:23 Puppy dog eyes.
- 0:23 — S1ut eye.
- 0:30 — She's tickled.
- 0:32 — She bites her lip and lifts her left hand.
- 0:38-0:41 — She nods her head with empathy.
- 0:48-0:55 — Her mouth drops open and she breathes deeply.
- At the 1:00 mark, she lifts her chin slightly and peers keenly into his eyes. Just when she's about to jump on him, she curbs herself with a controlled crooked smile.
- 1:20 — Her desire is so intense she looks like she's about to cry.
- 1:40 — She pulls her hair away from her face while she's talking with the woman in pink. You can see she's sh!t faced with desire.
- 2:49 — She licks her lips and does another s1ut eye.
- 3:07 — When she turns to look at the other woman, she grins ear to ear and hunches her shoulders.  After that, she is elated until she checks herself with that crooked mouth at 3:24.  But she still can't resist licking her lips at 3:25, again corrected by doubling down on the mock seriousness.
- 3:35 — Exaggerated head nodding.
- 3:58 — She suddenly remembers that she's on camera, and pulls herself together.
- At 4:07, when she faces the camera, she looks exhausted and her eyes are hollow with lust.

## 3. Girls Will Be Girls – Girls Checking Out Hot Guys – Coca-Cola Ads (2018/4/12) Length: 4:45*

IOIs are exaggerated for dramatic effect.

---

The rest of these videos are longer and the IOIs are more difficult to catch. I'll leave it to readers to pick out the IOIs.

## 4. ASKING GIRLS WHAT'S THE MOST ATTRACTIVE MUSCLE? (2021/5/5) Length: 20:34*

## 5. How Women React to Ripped Men (2021/12/6) Length: 9:11**

### 6. How Women React to Ripped Men – Part 5 (2021/4/19) Length: 8:01**

### 7. How Women React to Ripped Men – Part 6 (2021/5/18) Length: 8:21**

---

Stuff like this is what we mean when we cite Scott's Axiom.

* *H/T: ProfessorGBFM™ 2021*

** *The original draft of this post included a pilot episode and Parts 1-4 from* The Iconic Body *that were all deleted from YouTube.* Too graphic, I suppose.

# Related

- Σ Frame: List of Female IOI's (2020/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Handling an IOI requires a Miracle! (2020/7/17)

# Are College educated women less likely to divorce?

September 9, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Comparative Risk Assessment.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

Vetting Flags (2023/9/4) categorized a woman's level of education according to DEFCON flags.

- Green – Attended a private high school or home schooled.
- Yellow – Public high school education.
- Red – College education.
- Overall – Education — Less is more.

DeepStrength disagreed with these flag assessments, and he cited a number of statistics to support his argument.

- Non-College educated women initiate divorce 70% of the time.
- College educated women initiate divorce at the 90% rate.
- Divorce rate is about 40% for first time couples.

Concerning marriages that last at least 20 years…

- 78% are college educated women, or 22% total divorce rate.
- 49% have some college, or 51% total divorce rate.
- 40% have a high school education, or 60% total divorce rate.

Then he compared the College vs High School divorce rates as follows.

- College – ~22.5% women initiated total population divorce rate [= (25% divorced out of total population) x (90% of these women initiate divorce)]
- Non-College – ~45.6% women initiated total population divorce rate [= (65% divorced out of total population) x (70% of these women initiate divorce)]

I didn't understand where he came up with this last calculation, so I did a little research on this.

Those college parties!

## Divorce Rate by Educational Attainment

> "According to the U.S. Census Bureau, in 2019, the divorce rate for individuals with a bachelor's degree or higher was 25.9%. This suggests that individuals with higher education levels, such as a bachelor's degree or beyond, tend to have lower divorce rates compared to individuals with lower levels of education."
>
> "The Census Bureau reported the divorce rate for individuals with some college education as 36.3%, while the divorce rate for those with an associate's degree was 30.1%."
>
> "The divorce rate for individuals with a high school diploma was 38.8%, while the divorce rate for those with less than a high school diploma was 45.3%.
>
> *The Center for Divorce Education: Divorce Rate by Education Level: Understanding The Relationship Between Divorce and Education (2023/6/9)*

So DS's 65% figure is too high.  It should be between 38.8% and 45.3%. For the sake of calculation, let's assume the average is ~42%.

So after correcting DS's figures, we have…

- College – ~22.5% women initiated total population divorce rate [= (25% divorced out of total population) x (90% of these women initiate divorce)]
- Non-College – ~29.4% women initiated total population divorce rate [= (42% divorced out of total population) x (70% of these women initiate divorce)]

Those co-ed college games are pretty wild and crazy!

## Comparative Risk Assessment

In addition to comparing College vs. Non-College educated female initiated divorce, we should also include the others too — College vs. Non-College educated male initiated divorce, and College vs. Non-College educated women who are NOT divorced.

As of 2023, almost 40% of women in the U.S. have a college degree.

- College – 22.5% x 40% = 9% women initiated total population divorce
- Non-College – 29.4% x 60% = 17.6% women initiated total population divorce

Assuming past trends continue, I did some more number crunching and came up with the following pie chart.

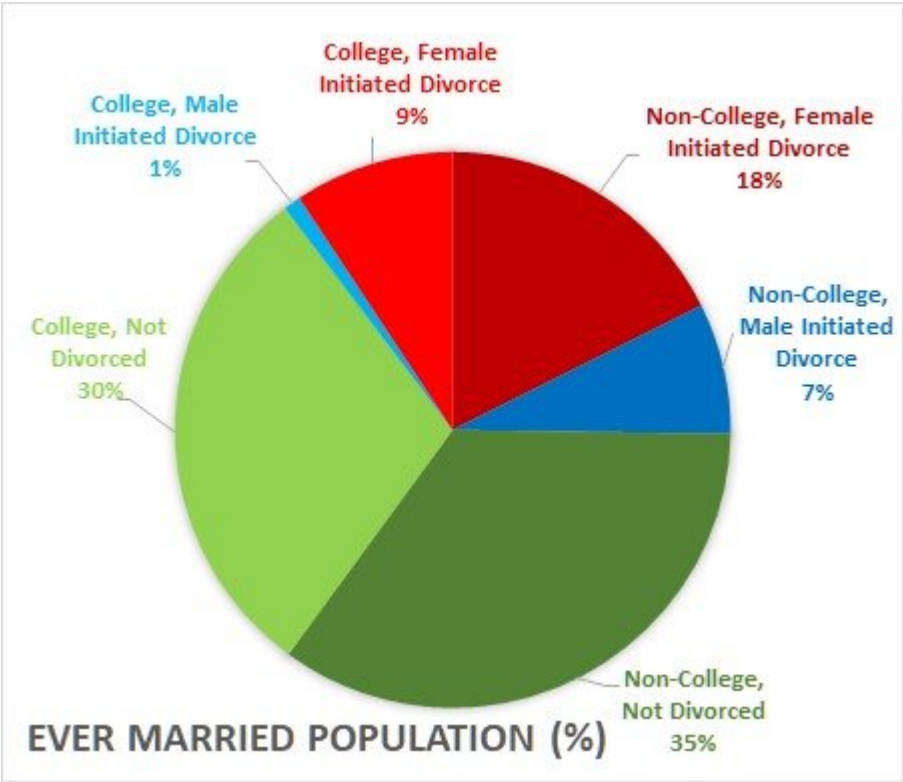



**Figure 1:** Breakdown of ever marrieds by education and divorce.
The Non-College, Not Divorced has the largest slice of the pie.

To offer another comparison, the differences between the divorce rates among College

and Non-College educated women pales in comparison to the differences between the divorce rates among Atheists and Protestants.  Protestants divorce at nearly twice the rate of Atheists.

**Marital Status of Religious Groups**

| | Married | Living with partner | Divorced/ Separated/ Widowed | Never married |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | % | % | % | % |
| **U.S. general public** | 51 | 7 | 19 | 23 = 100 |
| **Unaffiliated** | 39 | 11 | 16 | 34 = 100 |
| Atheist/agnostic | 36 | 11 | 12 | 40 = 100 |
| Nothing in particular | 40 | 11 | 17 | 32 = 100 |
| **Affiliated** | 54 | 6 | 20 | 20 = 100 |
| Christian | 54 | 6 | 21 | 19 = 100 |
| Protestant | 54 | 5 | 23 | 19 = 100 |
| White evangelical | 62 | 3 | 22 | 13 = 100 |
| White mainline | 58 | 6 | 22 | 14 = 100 |
| Black Protestant | 36 | 6 | 27 | 32 = 100 |
| Catholic | 54 | 8 | 18 | 20 = 100 |
| White Catholic | 58 | 6 | 19 | 16 = 100 |
| Hispanic Catholic | 49 | 10 | 17 | 25 = 100 |

Source: Aggregated data from surveys conducted by the Pew Research Center for the People & the Press, January-July 2012. Results repercentaged to exclude nonresponse. Whites and blacks include only those who are not Hispanic; Hispanics are of any race.

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

**Figure 2:** Marital Status of Religious Groups.
**Source:** Pew Research: "Nones" On The Rise (2012/10/9)

Oh, BTW…  Atheists are more likely than Protestants to have a degree.

**Educational Attainment of Religious Groups**

| | HS grad or less | Some college | College grad | Post-grad |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | % | % | % | % |
| **U.S. general public**[+] | 43 | 29 | 19 | 10 = 100 |
| **Unaffiliated** | 40 | 29 | 19 | 12 = 100 |
| Atheist/agnostic | 26 | 30 | 25 | 19 = 100 |
| Nothing in particular | 45 | 29 | 16 | 10 = 100 |
| **Affiliated** | 43 | 28 | 16 | 13 = 100 |
| Christian | 44 | 28 | 16 | 12 = 100 |
| Protestant | 44 | 30 | 15 | 11 = 100 |
| White evangelical | 47 | 31 | 14 | 9 = 100 |
| White mainline | 36 | 30 | 18 | 16 = 100 |
| Black Protestant | 50 | 29 | 12 | 8 = 100 |
| Catholic | 46 | 25 | 16 | 13 = 100 |
| White Catholic | 35 | 28 | 20 | 17 = 100 |
| Hispanic Catholic | 71 | 18 | 8 | 4 = 100 |

Source: Aggregated data from surveys conducted by the Pew Research Center for the People & the Press, January-July 2012. Results repercentaged to exclude nonresponse. Whites and blacks include only those who are not Hispanic; Hispanics are of any race.

[+]U.S. general public data from the Current Population Survey, 2012.

PEW RESEARCH CENTER

**Figure 3:** Educational Attainment of Religious Groups.
**Source:** Pew Research: "Nones" On The Rise (2012/10/9)

If we put all this together, a man's best chance for marriage is to marry a highly educated atheist.  Is this really where we are now?  This just doesn't sound right to me.

If the lower divorce rate among atheists is truly because atheist women are more educated, then perhaps Feminists are correct in rooting for female higher education.

Those sorority parties!

## College Campuses and Dormitories are an OPEN SMP

We also need to consider that going to college has many negative influences on young women.

- W0ke indoctrination.
- Hookup / fraternity / sorority / party scene
- Accruing student loan debt.
- Interim "college boyfriends".
- Postponing marriage.

Also, going off to college takes a girl out from under her father's authority and subjects her to the most corruptive elements of society, while she is young, foolish, and in a vulnerable state, and is at the pinnacles of both her SMV and her rutting season.  AND, Women are typically very terrible pickers of men.

This meme is not untrue. There are a number of previous posts that described how women are highly susceptible to corruptive influences in a college environment. A brief summary is given after each link.

- Dalrock: Thoughts on the 80/20 college hookup question. (2011/10/23)
  The college carousel is a mating glut.
- Σ Frame: My Dating Experiences in College (2018/3/25)
  Women are sexually aggressive predators, and they flit from man to man on impulse.
- Σ Frame: Things I Learned About Women in College (2018/4/4)
  Women follow their lusty feelings when they are unfettered by social constraints. They qualify men through sexual trysts.
- Σ Frame: What is her true motivation for getting an education? (2022/7/6)
  Around 2/3 (66%) of female college students are sexually active with an average of 2 partners per year, and this figure stands for most any college or university. If a girl grew up in a red state but chooses to attend college in a blue state or a state with legalized abortion, that is a glaring red flag.
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
  Female nature conforms to the Herd.  Wherever the herd is going, she will be going there too.

Attending college greatly expands a woman's pool of men to choose from.  This is a good thing if it allows her to make a better choice of a husband. It is terribly bad if she is immature, is not seriously marriage minded, or if she lacks self-control.

College is SOOO much FUN! YOLO!

# Comprehensive Assessment

Overall, a woman attending college is a risk factor that deserves a red flag. So I disagree with DS's statistical assessment.

The thing to keep in mind is that there are many more things to consider than comparative risk assessments, probabilities, and raw statistics.

A woman who attends college is more likely to…

## Positives (smaller probability of divorce)

- Have a higher intelligence
- Come from middle-class to upper class family
- Have better discipline / self-control (necessary to complete the requirements for a degree)

There are also some correlations.

- Having a college degree correlates with higher income.
- Having a college degree correlates with higher intelligence.
- Both higher income and higher intelligence correlate with marital stability.

## Negatives (greater incidence of divorce)

- Have debt.
- Have ridden the carousel.

- Have her own career and income
- Have a “liberal” education
- Postpone marriage
- Emphasize her own career over finding a husband / marriage

I think the reason why college educated women have a slightly lower incidence of divorce is not because of education per se, but due to other factors like discipline, family background (e.g. parental divorce), intelligence, agency / maturity, socioeconomic class, and maybe r@ce.

Peer pressure and being away from home is a dangerous combination.
The big question is this.  What are the chances that a young woman can make it all the way through 4 years of college unscathed by the experience, and then land in a Godly marriage?  To the former question, what little data we have on this indicates less than 31.6% of college attending women do not have sex in college, and to answer the latter question, we know there is less than a 5% chance of marrying a virgin.

I wonder how many of those virgin brides have a Bachelor’s degree?

Studies have shown that between 40-60% of incoming freshwomen are virgins and between 12.3-20% of them remain so upon graduation.

A woman’s major matters too.  Art students are more likely to lose their virginity at university… but those studying science have the least sexual experiences.

It’s easy to say, *“Oh, but MY daughter won’t be like THAT!”* …until she falls flat with the trend herd in the art department and IS.

Also, we need to remember that just because a marriage doesn’t end in divorce doesn’t mean that it glorifies God. In fact, the reason why many marriages DON’T end in divorce

is NOT because the wife is a smartly submissive unicorn, but rather because the husband succumbs to an inverted, Feminine dominated relationship structure, which ironically tend to be more enduring (because of men's altruistic nature + testosterone), but of course, less blessed by God.  IOW, college educated women are smart enough to keep their man under their thumb without blowing up their marriage.

In conclusion, Scott's Axiom (displaying IOIs), and Headship / Tingly Respect are much better indicators of relationship success than educational level.

Spring break!

## Questionable Data Sources

While I was researching information on this topic, I came across a number of sites purveying information that was apparently false.

Here's what I mean.

The article cited above from the Center for Divorce Education cited a study conducted at Bowling Green State University, Ohio, U.S.A. Bowling Green has a notorious reputation for being liberal and feminist.

Bowling Green's report cited the U.S. Census Bureau to back up their conclusions. However, if you follow the link to the U.S. Census Bureau, that particular page did not have the data on divorce rate vs. education that the article claimed.

Another article from Love to Know: Breaking Down Divorce Rates by Religion (and What They Tell Us) (2023/6/20) also presumed to cite data from Pew Research which did not appear at the links provided.

For example, compare their figures with the data from Pew in Table 2 above. Big

differences!

| Religions and Denominations | American Divorce Rates |
|---|---|
| Catholic | 19% |
| Protestant | 51% |
| Mormon | 9% |
| Jehovah's Witness | 9% |
| Orthodox Christian | 9% |
| Born Again Christian | 33% |
| Muslim | 8% |
| Jewish | 9% |
| Hindusim | 5% |
| Buddhism | 10% |
| Sikhism | 6% |
| Wicca/Pagan | 1% |
| Atheist | 2% |

**Figure 4:** Marital Status of Religious Groups.
**Data Source:** Love to Know: Breaking Down Divorce Rates by Religion (and What They Tell Us) (2023/6/20)
In summary, Liberal Feminists want to push the idea that female higher education is all good, so we need to be wary of sources.

# Related

- Barna: Born Again Christians Just As Likely to Divorce As Are Non-Christians (2004/9/8)
- Barna: New Marriage and Divorce Statistics Released (2008/3/31)
- The Transformed Wife: Only 12.3 Percent of Females are Virgins after College (2018/9/5)
- Washington Square News: The COVID-19 College Party Scene: Who's To Blame? (2020/9/23)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Sources for divorce statistics of ~70% of marriages ended by women (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021/5/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021/5/31)

# More Education, Less Marriage

September 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*As more women achieve higher education, fewer are getting married — ever.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

While I was researching data for yesterday's post, Are College educated women less likely to divorce? (2023/9/9), I found some other information that relates to career, education, and marriage.

Readers have probably heard that the number of college educated females surpassed that of males in 2014, as shown in Figure 1 below.

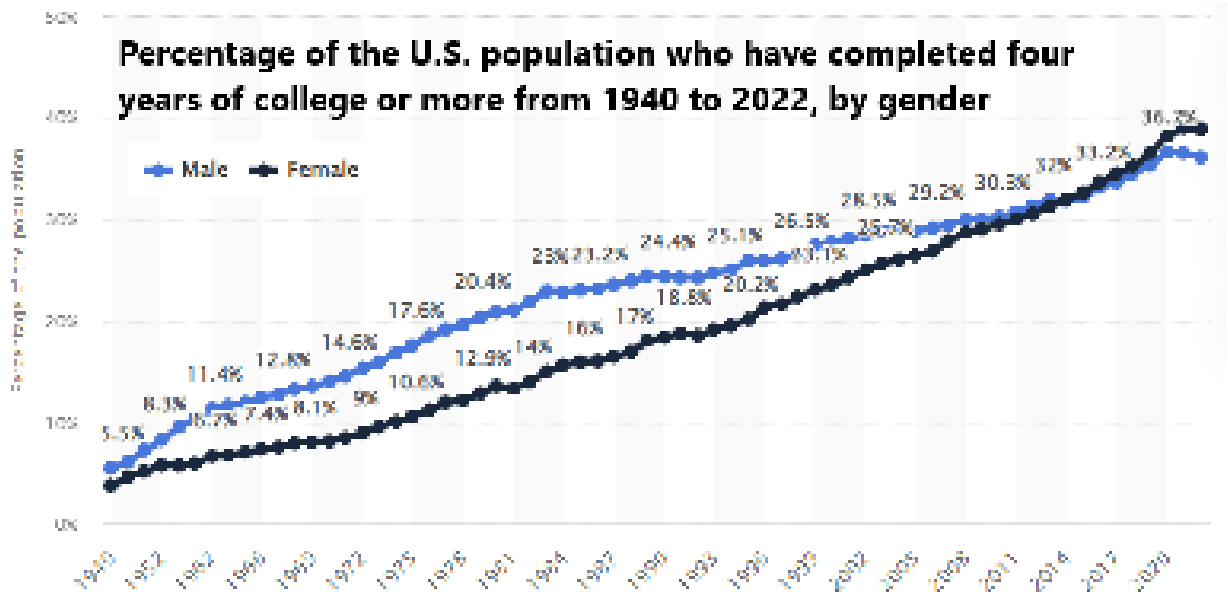



**Figure 1:** Statista: Percentage of the U.S. population who have completed four years of college or more from 1940 to 2022, by gender (Accessed 2023/9/6.)

While the percentages of the college educated are increasing, the share of marrieds has gone down considerably over the past 60 years. See Figure 2.

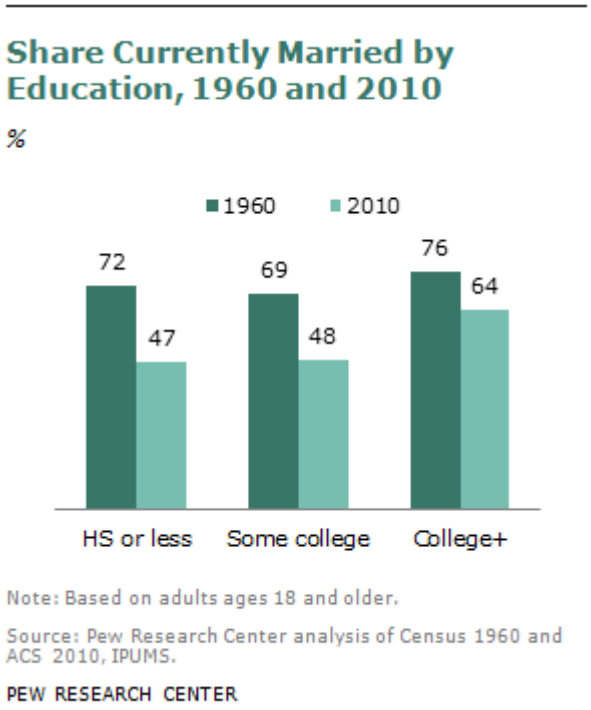



**Figure 2:** Share Currently Married by Education, 1960 and 2010.
**Source:** Pew Research: Barely Half of U.S. Adults Are Married – A Record Low (2011/12/14)
In 1960, having a degree didn't have much of an impact on marital longevity, but in 2010 it had a significant effect (and still does).

Another article from Pew Research confirms this.

> "College-educated adults are more likely to be married than less-educated adults. Among those who were ages 25 and older in 2014, 65% of those with a bachelor's degree or more were married, compared with 53% of adults with less education, according to a Pew Research Center analysis."
>
> *Pew Research Center: The link between a college education and a lasting marriage (2015/12/4)*

When reading, *"College-educated adults are more likely to be married than less-educated adults"*, keep in mind that the share of marrieds is steadily going down (shown in Figures 2 and 3).

This graph from Five Thirty Eight helps put things into perspective.

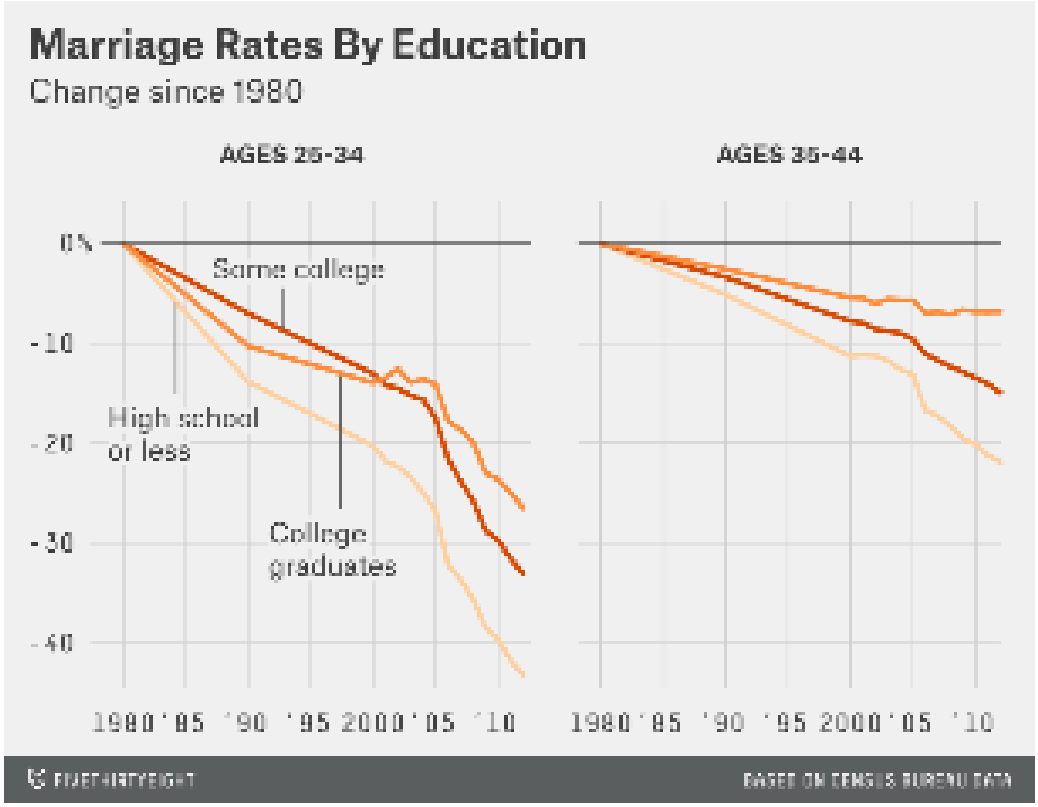



**Figure 3:** U.S. marriage rates by education, 1980-2014.
**Image Source:** Five Thirty Eight: Marriage Isn't Dead — Yet (2014/9/29)

Marriage is decreasing for everyone, but those who are educated have a better chance at tying the knot than others. This suggests that a degree is required to get into marriage these days. Put another way, marriage is for the elite.

This data also suggests that if a woman goes to college, then she'll be more likely to marry and presumably have a better marriage.

However, I'm not sure how well this logic holds up or how long this trend can continue, because the marriage rate will bottom out eventually.

According to basic RP sexual dynamics, Women who are entitled by a college education have a much smaller pool of men to choose from — higher SMV men who pass her hypergamous filters and who are also willing to marry her, etc., ad infinitum. IOW, there is, and will continue to be a shortage of "good men", as we often hear from women these days.

Putting all this together, I believe this downward trend in marriage may be inversely correlated to the steady increase in the ratio of females to males holding a college degree (Figure 1). That is, more female education, less marriage. It's The Feminine Dilemma.

As the percentage of college educated women continues to grow and further surpass that of men, I believe we will see fewer college educated women ever marry.

But the bright side is that those few female graduates who do manage to stick the ~~chump~~ landing will most likely end up with upper tier men and probably have better marriages too. But if they don't, they can easily jump ship and rely on their credentials. IOW, *"don't need no man"* can become a reality for these chicks, just as Feminism promised them.

# Related

- Barna: New Marriage and Divorce Statistics Released (2008/3/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Sources for divorce statistics of ~70% of marriages ended by women (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Failing to Launch (2022/11/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 1 (2023/9/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Are College educated women less likely to divorce? (2023/9/9)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 2 (2023/9/9)
- Σ Game: Higher Education and Hypergamy (2024/8/19)

# Is Education now more desirable than Beauty and Youth?

September 11, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Marriage was always for the Elite, but it is becoming more so.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

Just last week, IFS published a report about The Growing Class Divide in Divorce (2023/9/7).* In conclusion, it reads,

> "Thus, divorce is still more likely for those who cohabit before marriage, for interracial marriages, for women who marry young, and for women from non-intact families, but it is increasingly likely for women without a BA, for black women, and for women who marry young. Given that women with less education and black women are less likely to marry in the first place, this means the myriad benefits of a stable marriage for individuals in the U.S. have become increasingly rare, and more confined to white, well-educated women from intact families."

Getting to the question of Why?, which is what I've been interested in while writing the last couple posts, the explanation offered by IFS cuts against the grain of common Red Pill praxeology. See part in bold.

> "Part of the reason for this is that white, well-educated women are more likely to marry similar men who are likely to have stable employment and comparatively high earnings, and marriages to such men are less likely to result in divorce. **For women with less education, marital prospects are more likely to be confined to less educated men with unstable employment and low earnings, and such men are less attractive as marital partners.** That is, regardless of their own earnings, women still expect their husbands to provide for the family, and men who cannot do this are less likely to marry and more likely to be divorced. As a result, access to that most basic source of human well-being — a happy, stable family — is becoming more unequal."

Briffault's Law still applies. But men don't give a flip about a woman's education or earnings. Instead, SMV markers like beauty and youth are what make women desirable for both STRs and LTRs.

However, IF beauty and youth are not on the table, primarily because the average age of first marriage is 28.6 (U.S.), 30.7 (Taiwan), and 31.5 (U.K.), then given a choice from what's left over due, men would prefer to marry a woman who is a college educated bread winner.

* *H/T: Aaron Renn: Weekly Digest: A Crisis of Courage (2023/9/9)*

# Related

- Dalrock: Let them become elite. (2017/9/26)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Marriage a mark of privilege? (2017/9/26)
- Dalrock: Marriage and children were always her priority. (2019/7/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Parenting is for the elite. (2020/3/16)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021/5/10)

# A Christian Woman's View of Submission

September 13, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It is futile to wait or work for a Woman to FEEL like submitting.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** This post was submitted on 2023/9/12 by a reader who wishes to remain anonymous. Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The FEEELZ!!!

Weighing in as a woman here:

Whenever the discussion on Σ Frame or Christianity and Masculinity comes to the topic of wifely submission, there always seems to be an emphasis that a woman should FEEL like submitting or she should WANT to submit. There is also the idea that a godly leader / sexually attractive man makes it easier for her to WANT to or FEEL like submitting.

This is simply not the case in reality. My husband is a godly / sexually attractive man. Yet, have I always submitted to him??? No!!! No non-Christian woman can claim to be submissive. Christian women can only claim to be submissive at the moment that they actually submit and at no other time.

Why is that?

This has always been something I really struggled with in my marriage. Why is the DEFAULT setting one of NOT submitting? The answer is in Genesis 3:16. All women have it in their sinful nature to CONTROL their husbands. It has nothing to do with the man / our husbands. But of course, women like to blame men for their non-submission, partly because they feel like they can do nothing about it.*

When a person becomes a Christian, he/she is given a spiritual nature which has the CAPACITY to walk in the Spirit. But the body and the nature thereof is NOT regenerated, which is why we have a constant struggle between the fleshly nature and the spiritual nature.

The fleshly nature DEFAULT for a MAN is to kick back and relax. How this passivity is expressed differs based on the character of the man and his life situation, but ALL men want to escape / minimize their work / responsibilities.

The fleshly nature DEFAULT for a WOMAN is CONTROL.  How this control is expressed differs based on the personality of the woman and on societal expectations, but ALL women have their buttons set to CONTROL.

This is something that is NOT taught to men, but it should be, because men do not have this DEFAULT setting of control.  For men, the DEFAULT setting is to NOT CONTROL, to NOT rule over her.  It is a DEFAULT setting he must overcome in the Spirit by being her HEAD in LOVE.

Men should control, but they do NOT.  Women should NOT control, but they do.  Such is the fallen sinful nature.*

* ***Jack's Note:*** *We covered this phenomenon in a few past posts about moral agency. For men, agency is exercised when they take decisive action. Women exercise agency when they give up their quest for control and submit to their male authority. Moreover, Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity. (See more posts under Related.)*

The unbelieving woman's lack of control leads to a pity party.

## Carnal Motivations for Behaviors

When unbelieving women submit, they do it for ulterior reasons, which are usually self-centered, and only for a while.  They might meet the expectations of an attractive man / a godly man / society long enough to gain the rapport necessary to access something she wants out of the situation.  But once that is accomplished, the mask comes off and the DEFAULT resumes.

Likewise, when unbelieving men control, they do it for ulterior reasons.  They'll do it long enough to get a job, or earn a degree, or to get laid.  But when those goals are achieved, he would prefer to be a couch potato.

Here, we are dealing with the desires of the fleshly nature and with fleshly motivators / rewards.

The talk around the Christian Manosphere apparently treats all women like unbelievers. That is, men have a difficult puzzle to solve to make her FEEL like, or WANT to submit in the flesh, either by INSPIRING her somehow (e.g. charisma, confidence, Game, peacocking, etc.) or by being VISCERALLY attractive to her. This is not much different from either PUAs or Complementarian churchianity — they all cater to and/or appease the feminine fleshly nature.

The larger problem is that we are dealing with a fleshly problem by applying a fleshly solution. And the burden of pulling it off is placed on men. For married couples, the man / husband is designated as the one responsible for the woman's submission. (Singles don't even think about the Headship / Submission dynamic, but they should.) Churchianity avoids the issue of submission entirely, but still places the burden on men. This is the primary failure of churchianity — failing to recognize the sins and weaknesses of women while putting all the responsibility and blame on men. But again, this approach only works for a short time while the woman's fleshly desires are engaged, and then when her desires are sated, she regresses to the DEFAULT. That is why even godly / sexually attractive men get duped / dumped / divorced.

## Spiritual Obedience is a Daily Struggle

The secular Manosphere teaches that as long as you keep her desires inflamed and frustrated (both are very important), then you can keep her following and submitting. This does string her along and extend the drama — but not indefinitely. Even this has a shelf life. The consequences of applying this fleshly solution is that the womens' desires get burnt out, and she eventually learns to distrust / hate all men.

Christian women, OTOH, submit because they know they SHOULD. It is a COMMAND given in Scripture. It is not something that a Christian woman can do out of habit, except it does get easier with regular practice. The volitional will is important, but it's not enough. It is ONLY possible long term when she WALKS in the Spirit. And just like how men must choose to be dominant and proactive in every circumstance, women must choose to be submissive to her HEAD. It is a DAILY walk. Every day we must CHOOSE. Do we choose what the DEFAULT fleshly nature craves (passivity for men, control for women) or do we choose to walk in the Spirit (dominate or submit, respectively)?

## What Men Should Be Doing

Submission is NOT about getting a woman to WANT to submit, nor is it about arousing / coddling / winnowing her until she FEELS like it. Submission for wives is about HER making the choice to crucify the fleshly nature which makes her WANT to control and to INSTEAD walk in the Spirit by submitting, trusting that God sees and records and rewards.

“Husbanding” is calling your wife out when she is walking according to the flesh. It is making her aware she has a CHOICE. It is pointing out that she is choosing wrong when she is walking in the flesh. It is an appeal to her to choose right. It is teaching her how to obey God and follow.

If you are dealing with a woman who ONLY walks in the flesh, then you will have to use fleshly motivators to get her to submit and go along with you.  You will need to be charming, debonair, and suave.  You’ll have to learn Game.  You will need to have a gym membership and looksmaxx.  You’ll need a competitive income and a comfortable lifestyle.  You will have to tolerate her envy, insecurity, jealousy, projection, and rage.  You will have to prove yourself to her by passing all her sh!t tests.  You will have to sacrifice to earn her trust, and sacrifice in a way that doesn’t make you appear weak in her eyes.

But if she is redeemed, all the man has to do is make her aware that she has a choice. She can go with her fleshly nature and what FEELS good, being a controlling drama queen, and so on.  OR, she can do what is RIGHT, walk in the Spirit, submit to her HEAD, and allow the Holy Spirit to form in her patience, kindness, and self-control.  A man also has to teach and encourage her to do the same, and pray for her to make the right choice.

The man / husband is NOT responsible for what her choice is.  It is her OWN personal walk with Christ which determines that.

Women have free will just like the church does. And she may not always make the right choice, just like the church does not. But that is HER choice and there will be consequences for that choice, for better or worse.

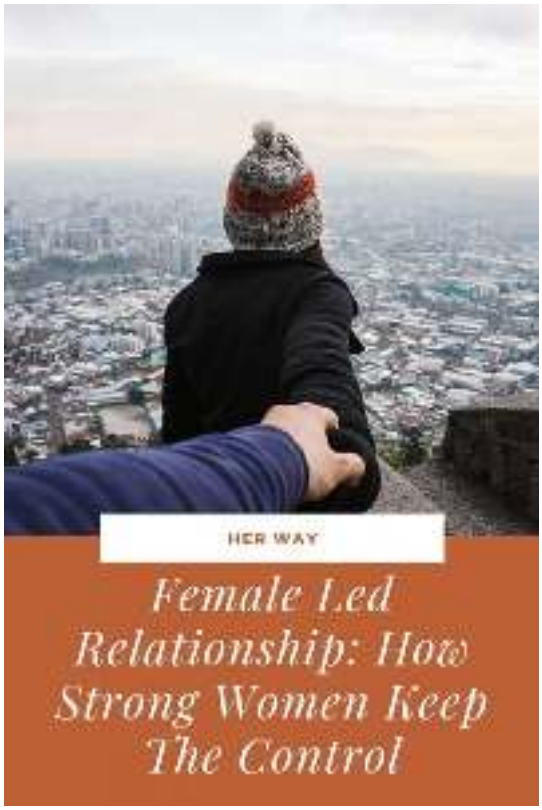
## Concluding Statements — The Obedient Wife

The Bible commands wives to submit. Do I like it?  Nope!  Who cares?  God cares. And if you care about God, then you care what He cares. You submit anyway because being right with God is more important — even if it feels sucky — which on most days it is.

The main thing about submission is DOING the right thing regardless of how you FEEL.

Men are taught this repetitively in an effort to make them better beasts of burden. (Men get burnt out on this and want to do even less, just like women do from getting played and jaded by PUA types.)

Regrettably, this is NOT taught to women. Instead, women are taught how to control more “wisely”.




Initially, my husband had to “husband” me quite a bit.  He had to call me out rather frequently. Now, I am more self-aware and I tend to catch myself, say a quick prayer, and DO the right thing regardless of my FEELINGS on the matter. I’m not saying I always get it right.  It is still a daily thing.  My husband still has to call me out on things sometimes but considerably less than before. The submission part still sucks (that struggle will always be there as long as I live in this body), but I catch it more often now BEFORE my husband is aware — which makes our marriage go more smoothly.

So much of life is not fair — but living in this world means we get to suck it up and be faithful regardless, trusting that our reward for it is in heaven.

This is no reflection on the godliness / sexual attractiveness of my husband. It has to do with my fleshly nature. But thank Jesus, I am not defined by my fleshly nature. Because of the Holy Spirit (in His Power) I have the capacity and ability to walk in the Spirit. Praise Jesus for what He did on the cross for that!  I am no longer condemned to live as per my fleshly nature.  I have the victory through Christ Jesus.

## Related

- Cane Caldo: CoE V: I Am Not Called to “Lead” in the Bible (2018/9/14)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman’s desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021/7/7)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker, Ed Hurst, Jack): Is Our Fallen Nature as God Designed it? (2021/10/4)
- Σ Frame: Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)

- Σ Frame: No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame: Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)

# Are Working Women Less Likely to Divorce?

September 14, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Woman's Capability, Commitment, and Character are important for Marriage.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,550 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Elite no longer implies Stay at Home Moms

In the past, the Christian Manosphere has drawn a sharp distinction between career gals and Stay At Home Wives / Moms. The general consensus has been that independent career gals represent a higher risk of divorce and that SAHW/Ms are preferred.

Here are a few old posts on this topic for the reader's enjoyment.

- Dalrock: Let them become elite. (2017/9/26)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Marriage a mark of privilege? (2017/9/26)
- Dalrock: Marriage and children were always her priority. (2019/7/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Parenting is for the elite. (2020/3/16)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021/5/10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021/5/12)
- The Practical Conservative: One in six married parent couples made 200k/yr or more in 2019 (2021/12/14)

Also, we usually think of college educated career gals as solidly middle class, whereas we tend to regard "elite" as being rather leisurely, with the wife being a SAHM or working part time at a frivolous job or doing some sort of volunteer work in the community or local school extracurriculars.

However, lately we have seen some evidence that college educated women are more likely to marry and may be less prone to divorce, although the reasons for this continue to be debated. One prominent explanation is that educated women place more emphasis on lifestyle and socioeconomic security and are therefore less likely to blow it all up with a divorce. It was also observed that culture, subculture, and community has a significant influence on marital outcome.

On this, Thedeti wrote a comment that leads us to the main topic of this post.

> "…educated women tend to be more future time oriented, be better problem solvers, make more intelligent and successful children, and persevere better."

It is assumed that these traits make a woman better at maintaining a marriage.

> "Educated women stay married at greater rates than uneducated women in large part because of that FTO and perseverance. The work required to get that education does build some character. It also impresses on a woman what's at stake: her children, her standing with family, and most of all, her standing and reputation with other women."

## "High Attachment" vs "Low Attachment" Women

I found a paper by Newman and Olivetti (2015) that reports how those older stereotypes may not be entirely true.

Newman and Olivetti found that couples where the wife has a stronger attachment to the labor market are significantly less likely to divorce (10% less out of a 25% divorce rate) than couples where the wife has a more intermittent participation in the labor force. Having a wife who is highly involved in the labor force decreases the probability that the marriage ends in a divorce. A wife with intermittent employment is riskier. For example, women with troubled marriages are more likely to enter the labor market and earn a higher share of household income right around the time they file for divorce.

To account for this phenomenon, Newman and Olivetti came up with a trait dichotomy, "High Attachment" vs "Low Attachment", to compare women who stay in their marriages, regardless of their career, education, or socioeconomic class, with those who do not. They found that High Attachment women share many of the essential features commonly associated with career women, including…

- High Attachment women are more likely to have attended at least a few years of college.
- High Attachment women earn more $$$ than Low Attachment women.
- High Attachment women display more stability and a much lower volatility both in their earnings and their share of earnings in the household income than Low Attachment women.

This even holds true when accounting for other factors, including age at first marriage, husband's education, wife's education, husband's race, wife's race, number of children, average income, wife's share of household income, and husband's educational level compared to the wife's.

## Educated Career Women Remain Risky

However, Newman and Olivetti's findings do not completely overturn our long-held notions of working gals being more prone to divorce. They found the following correlations between working married females and divorce.

- When the incomes of husbands and wives are on par, marriage between "equals" becomes less valuable.

- More investment in a career is associated with less investment in home, marriage, and family.
- Career couples often have increased marital conflict.
- Career women are more capable and more independent and therefore more willing to divorce.
- Career women view divorce as less risky, and are therefore more willing to divorce.

## Income Ratio is Key

Newman and Olivetti mentioned that increased wealth contributed by the wife's income contributes towards marital stability. However, when wives join the workforce, there is a trade-off.  More income brings a more convenient and comfortable life, but also less investment in marriage and family.  As the wife's earnings grow in proportion to the husband's income, at some point, marriage is considered optional or even confining to the wife, and may be abandoned altogether.

Working married women in stable marriages typically earn about 30-40% of the household income.  When the woman makes more than 50% (i.e. more than the husband), then the marriage becomes unstable and is effectively prone to divorce.  Researchers found that some wives intentionally make less than their husbands in order to have a more robust life, all things considered — more time with family and a more stable marriage.

# Conclusions

The most interesting finding of this study is that the characteristics (education, earnings, etc.) of husbands married to High Attachment wives do not differ systematically from those of men married to Low Attachment women.  This stands in contrast to the influence of husband / wife income ratio and it also runs against common RP lore which suggests that women are more secure when married to a man with high(er) earnings and status. Apparently, the success of a marriage predominantly depends on the character of the wife.

So Briffault's Law is revealed to be true once again.  That is, *"The female, not the male, determines all the conditions of the family."*  The corollary to Briffault's Law is, *"Where the female can derive no benefit from association with the male, no such association takes place."*  We are also seeing more of this as well.

I think the takeaway from this is NOT that a man should look for a wife with a college degree or her own career per se.  It's more than that.  These things are merely indicators of a woman's capability.  In addition to capability, a woman's character must also be considered.  "High Attachment", as Newman and Olivetti attempted to quantify in their assessment of non-divorcing wives, is a woman who is disciplined and committed enough to accomplish things in life, whether it be earning a degree, holding down a regular job, or maintaining a marriage and family (whether she has those things or not); a wife who keeps herself busy, and can apply herself to get things done.  This lines up with the Biblical description of a wife's role of a helper (Genesis 2:18) who is diligent and productive (Proverbs 31:10-31).

Moreover, a wife who can commit herself is more likely to be committed to her job and

also more likely to be committed to her marriage as well.  I imagine one way to vet this is to look for her commitment to friends and family.  If she is faithful to her friends and other social and working relationships, then she's probably a committed person.  If she's frequently changing friends and jobs and talks sh!t about her coworkers, friends, or people in general, etc., then that is a red flag.

Another takeaway is that if the wife is a SAHM and suddenly wants to get a job, then that is a red warning flag.  The husband should prepare himself financially and mentally for the possibility of her having an affair or filing for divorce.

## Case Study 1 — Busy Jill

In fact, I have experienced what Newman and Olivetti have described about working wives.  My wife has always kept herself busy.  When she was a SAHW, she was always busy cooking and cleaning.  When she got a job, she was fully preoccupied with her work.  I saw her settle down and become more content in our marriage when she started working outside the home.  There have been a couple years when the university didn't offer me a contract and my wife made more money than I did, but this didn't faze her very much.  I think part of the reason is because she made sufficient money such that she didn't have to worry about what I was earning.  I think another reason is because her employment experience forced her to mature in certain ways that I myself was unable to adequately address with her.

## Case Study 2 — Busybody Wife

I know a woman who was a SAHW for more than 20 years, and then she got a job, saying she wanted to help put her oldest son through college.  After a couple years, she started an affair with her boss.  After 4 years, she divorced her husband and married the boss.

The boss also divorced his wife to marry her.  The money she had been saving for her son's education became her nest egg for her divorce.  The son received less than 10% of that money.  The question is, at what point did she decide to leave her marriage?  Was it when she got cozy with the boss, or when she first went back to work?

# References


1. Newman, A. F., & Olivetti, C. (2015). *Career women and the durability of marriage*. Boston University Working Paper. [PDF]


# Related

- Barna: New Marriage and Divorce Statistics Released (2008/3/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Sources for divorce statistics of ~70% of marriages ended by women (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Failing to Launch (2022/11/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 1 (2023/9/5)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 2 (2023/9/9)

# Slut Eye

September 15, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The enthusiastic open expression of innate feminine desire.*

**Readership:** Mature Adults Only
**Theme:** Vetting Flags and IOIs
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes
**Warning:** The following content is intended for educational purposes. Some images may be considered obscene, offensive, NSFW, or may create intense lust and/or sexual desire. View at your own discretion.

## What is S1ut Eye?

A reader asks,

> *"You mentioned that s1ut eye is both positive (an IOI) and negative (a s1ut tell). What does s1ut eye look like? How can I identify this and tell whether it is good or bad?"*

Comprehensively, s1ut eye is the look of desire on a woman's face when her heart is totally exposed. When a woman is in this state, she is completely emotionally vulnerable.

In particular, usually the sclera (the white of the eye) will be visible above and/or below the iris (the colored part of the eye), but this is not always the case. Also, some people have the white of their eye showing all the time. In the far East, this is called Sanpaku, and it is supposed to indicate that the person is emotionally volatile or psychologically unstable.

Of additional note, s1ut eye is usually accompanied by other IOIs, especially a gaping mouth, and/or touching her hair, face, or neck.

Read on to learn more about this curious expression.

## S1ut Eye — When Her Desirous Soul Peeps out of her Eyes

S1ut Eye is the expression of a female who has abandoned her self-awareness. Emerging from behind the prim and proper play act, the feminine heart is brimming with raw feral desire and craving the affirmation of her ego through the titillating scrutiny of male attention and the intense carnal pleasure a man wields upon her body, mind, and soul. In a horizontal context, it extolls the ravishing desire of a woman (feeling) viscerally loved, which is a very beautiful thing to hold and behold.

When vetting, it's important to choose a woman with a lively emotional affect display, as this indicates good emotional and psychological health. This is usually men's first impression when sizing up women – whether she is happy and pleasant or not.

However, when reading IOIs, men shouldn't look *only* at her emotional display. Women can have s1ut eye when they're afraid, angry, happy, sad, or surprised, but never in a state of contempt or disgust. You have to look at her inner disposition — how she's feeling inside. You have to read her soul's desire. As the saying goes, *"The eyes are the window to the soul"*.

## The Appearance of S1ut Eye

It is not hard to find pictorial examples of s1ut eye.

S1ut eye is ubiquitous in advertising, especially cosmetic ads. It is favored by advertisers, models, and photographers alike, simply because the eyes appear larger, it expresses her emotions, and it is attractive and alluring.

All of the following photos were taken from cosmetic ads. These *"windows to the soul"* are rich in emotional undertones (e.g. admiration, desire, excitement, fear, feral aggression, joy, love, surprise, vulnerability, and wonder are depicted). Some expressions reveal the sclera under the bottom of the pupil, which makes the conveyed emotion more obvious and intense.

Joy

Surprise

Admiration

Wonder

Vulnerability

Excitement

Feral Aggression

Desire

Fear

Love

## The Contextual Appropriateness of S1ut Eye

It’s very important for a wife to gaze upon her husband with S1ut Eye, but if a woman gazes upon any other man with S1ut Eye, or merely just walks around in public with this expression on her face, then that is simply just ‘S1ut Eye’ — a lusty gaze of unquenchable desire.

S1ut Eye is an IOI because if a woman looks a man in the eye for more than 6-10 seconds

with any of the above expressions, she's ready to go home with him, or anywhere really, and ASAP (unless he screws it up). If a man misses or passes up that opportunity, ~~she~~ it may never come again.

But because s1ut eye is seen everywhere in the media, men may take it for granted and therefore fail to notice when it is displayed by women as an IOI IRL.

In fact, seeing s1ut eye IRL is rather rare. Most women are VERY conscientious about any overt display of heart-felt emotion, and they will shame other women for losing their sense of self-consciousness and showing such vulnerability. It goes against the Strong Independent Wimmin™ trope. The only time it is roundly accepted is when several women are crooning over a hawt guy in their vicinity. But if any of these women have the courage to approach the man, the others will remind her to *"check herself"* and/or *"calm down"* first. *"Checking herself"* not only means making sure her hair, make-up, and general appearance is presentable, but it also means to get her desire under control so that she doesn't make a fool of herself by displaying s1ut eye. The thing is, guys will seldom pick up on her interest *unless* she makes a fool of herself. And even then, most guys won't *"get it"*.

## Can Men have S1ut Eye?

There is a dispositional equivalent of s1ut eye for men, but it is not so obviously expressed in a man's eyes as it is for women. We would think of men in this state as being childish, foolish, or naïve, or we might say he is *"wearing his heart on his shirtsleeve"*, or *"thinking with his little head"*. And just like with the female version, this kind of emotional openness in men is chided and ridiculed.

# S1ut Eye in P0rn

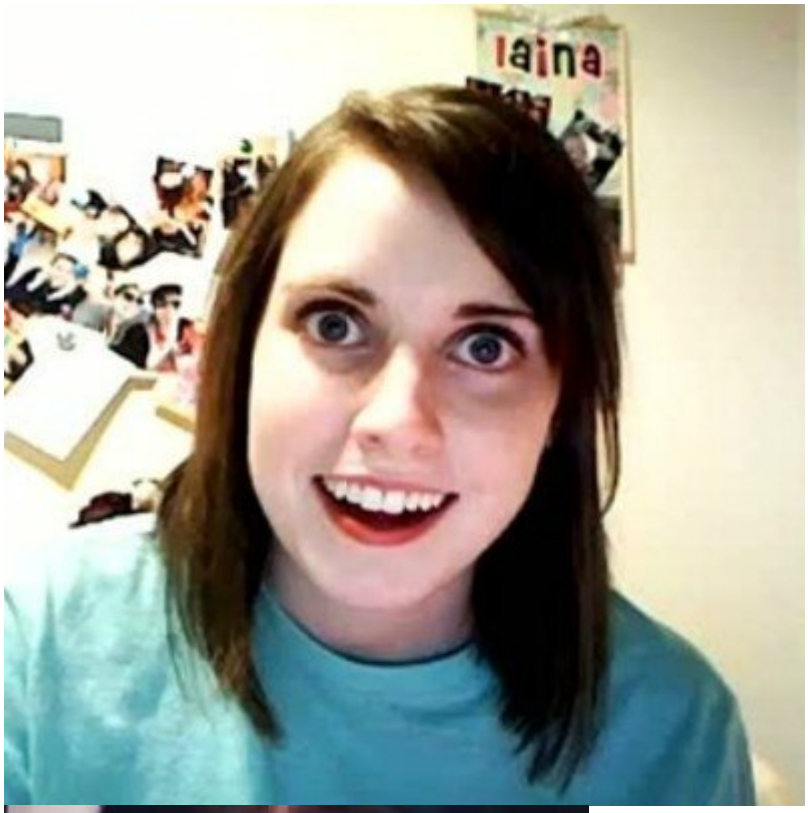
P0rnography is stocked full of very obvious s1ut eye, precisely because it reveals women's sexual desire in their most vulnerable state.  This is the element that makes p0rnography obscene (and also gratifying to men).  Seeing S1ut Eye on a p0rn star in action is what appeals to a male viewers' sense of sexual conquest, which makes that particular scene or frame grab especially gratifying to watch. However, the only emotions that you'll see conveyed in their eyes are mostly desire and feral aggression (which appear frightening and soullessly animalistic, respectively). Occasionally you'll see excitement or vulnerability (which appear empty or bland inside, respectively). If the model is young and new to the camera, you might see fear, surprise, or wonder. What you'll never see is authentic admiration, joy, or love.

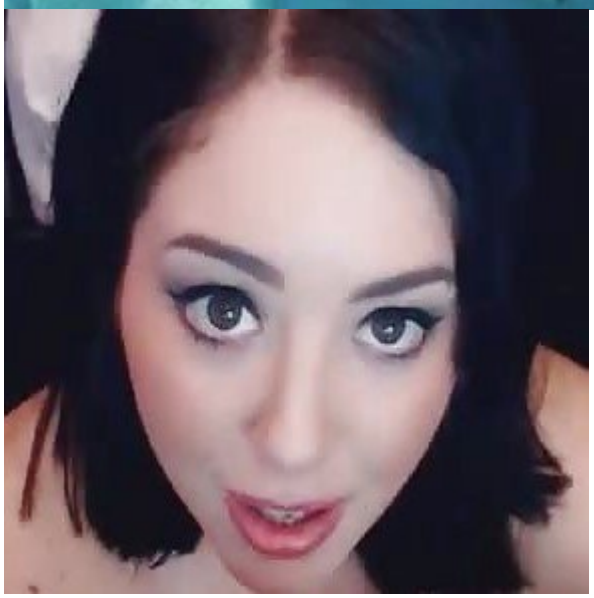
I am NOT suggesting readers should go look for examples. Here's a meme that should give you an idea of how it looks.

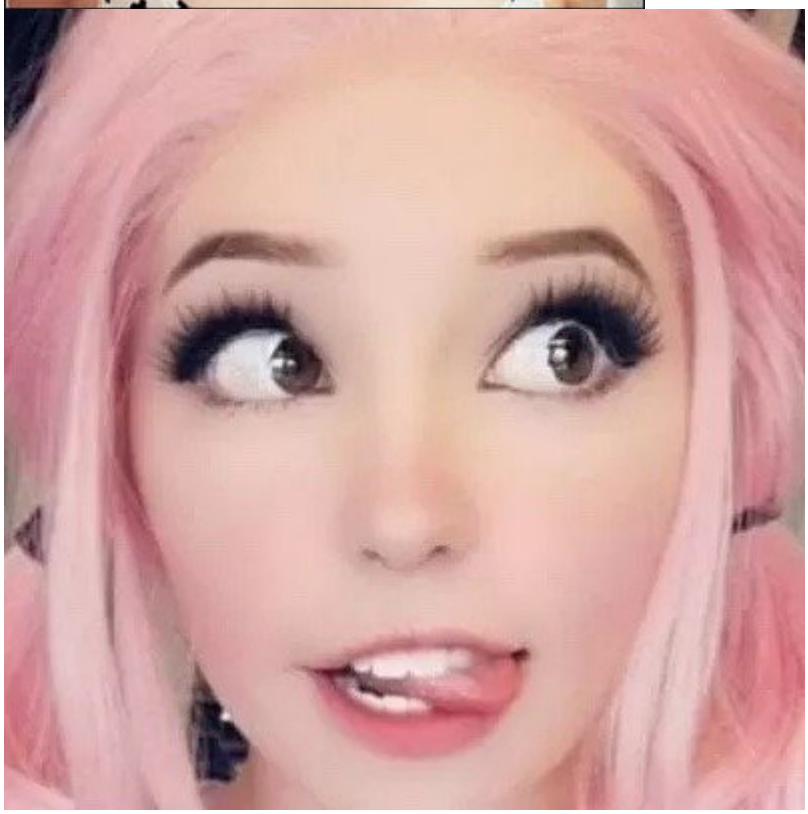
As you can see in the above "shots", when s1ut eye is displayed, many other characteristics of the woman become more obvious, such as her level of confidence, her intelligence, her degree of trust, her passion, and her personality. The combinatory intrigue is what endears a particular woman to a man.

# More Pictorial Examples of S1ut Eye

Some of these images are from advertisements, some from p0rn, and some from popular internet culture. When placed side by side sans context, s1ut eye and the personal characteristics it reveals may be more apparent to the reader.


laina





## Is S1ut Eye Good or Bad?

Somewhat contrary (or perhaps quite fitting) to the connotation of its name, s1ut eye is nothing more than the natural uninhibited emotional expression of a woman in response to a masculine stimulus. S1ut Eye is the expression of abandoned trust and emotional vulnerability that only happens when a human female is humbled to the very fibers of her soul. It is also the non-verbal communication from the soul of a woman hoping and yearning for immediate love and attention. And you know, AWALT.

Thus, the expression is not inherently immoral.  It depends on what's going on around her.

So the answer to the reader's question in the introduction depends entirely on (1) the identity of the person in relation to yourself, (2) the stimulus, and (3) the context.

- If you see it in advertising, the advertiser is appealing to your hind-brain/libido to put you in the mood to spend $$$.
- If you see it in p0rnography, you're looking at the real thing, but it poses a sinful deception in arousing the viewer's desires outside of a real relationship (i.e. marriage).
- If you're in a bar, it means she's probably drunk.
- If she's reading a romance novel, it's because she's titillating herself with an imaginary stimulus.
- If she gives this look to you because she happened to see you taking your shirt off, etc., then it's because you inadvertently surprised her with a stimulus.
- If you see it in a loose woman, she's conscientiously attempting to seduce you or another man.
- If she's giving this look to nearly every hawt chad, then she's probably a true s1ut.
- If she gives this look to you, but she's married to another man, then you'll soon be dealing with her husband's jealousy.

- If your wife or girlfriend is giving this look to another man, then it's the wrong stimulus. Unless she reins herself in (or else, you or someone else does it), then you're facing a competition for her heart and maybe her body too. (One quick way for husbands to fix this is to bang her ASAP.)
- If she consistently gives this look to you *and only you*, then she's Tingling with love for you.
- If you're having sex with her, it is normal and natural, especially after she's been ridden hard and rolled over, leaving her quivering in a puddle of gism and sweat, and gasping for breath.
- If you're having sex with her, and she *doesn't* give you this look, then her heart is not into it, and she's probably using you as a tool for some other purpose.
- A proud husband should see it on his freshly devirginized wife's face on their wedding night.  If the bride's eyes and cherry don't pop in apoplectic unison, then the marriage may be in trouble.

As you can see, Identity, Stimulus, and Context determine whether or not the expression of s1ut eye is authentic, beneficial, fitting, good, morally licit, right, true, etc.

# Cultural Contexts

It also depends on culture.  In the far East, a subtle form of s1ut eye is taken to be an indicator of an open heart, emotional authenticity, humility, moral innocence, and youthful vitality – all very positive traits!

Belle Delphine is perhaps the most easily identifiable example of this kind of image being marketed to western audiences.  Except Belle Delphine sexualizes it, thereby simultaneously making her a very bad example of why Easterners value this appearance.

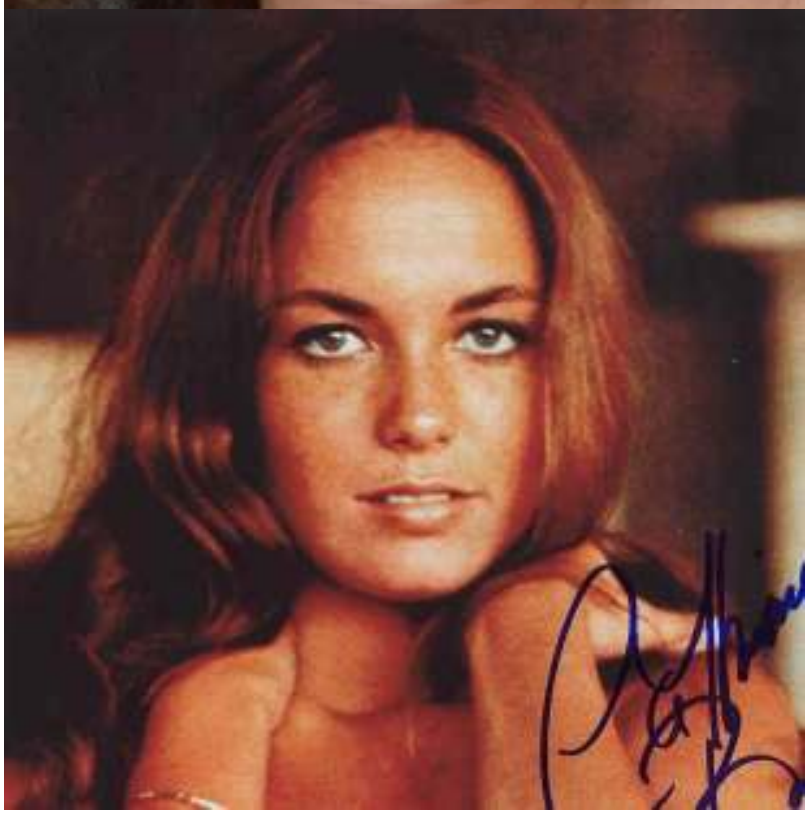
To Eastern sensibilities, this intense sexualization and the desire it fosters destroy the overall innocence and purity of it (which is true).  So they would view Belle Delphine as a very cute but stupid "monkey" (a popular term for someone who is full of impulsive desire and devoid of self-control and human dignity).

But to Western sensibilities, Belle Delphine represents a very brief period of a late-adolescent girl's life when she discovers the joys of sexual desire and expression, IOW, the feminine emotional aspects of humility, innocent love, and virginal defloration. Her semiotic appeal to the mythical metanoia of sexual discoverie is the full metaphysical explanation for her spectacular popularity, precisely because all men have within themselves an intensely strong innate desire to sanctify a beautiful and nubile young woman unto themselves, and this imagery conveys tangible evidence of that hope to fully possess a woman, heart, mind, body, and soul. Thus, the sexualization of the image is seen to be naturally congruent, but simultaneously profane.

So as you can see, in both cultures, there are positive and negative aspects of it.  So any expression of s1ut eye must be seen in context and interpreted accordingly.

## Permanent S1ut Eye

Some women have a permanent s1ut eye.  At the age of 40 (in the photo below), 16 years after her affair with then-President Bill Clinton, Monica Lewinsky still exhibited s1ut eye.  Other noteworthy examples include Catherine Bach, Sasha Grey, and many professional p0rn stars (e.g. Jynx Maze is pictured).



Having a permanent s1ut eye indicates that the woman is fixated in an adolescent developmental stage and has integrated her sexual desire into her every day personality.

Men find this transcendentally alluring, even intoxicating, but as you can imagine, it is chocked full of risks.

For men vetting women, it’s safe to say that permanent s1ut eye is a very bad sign.

# Fake S1ut Eye

A fake s1ut eye is often employed to mock the emotional transparency or naïve openness of others.  This is also a very bad sign, because in this case, it is an Indicator of Contempt (IOC).  AOC is the very best example of this particular IOC.

# Related

- Σ Frame: List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021/4/9)
- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)

# The Green Line Test

September 17, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jack's take on the Green Line Test.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

The Green Line Test is a common technique used in architecture, design, and engineering to help visualize the shape, orientation, and proportion of objects.

The Green Line Test was first applied to human physiognomy in 2004 and has been touted around the Manosphere ever since, although not frequently.  Rivelino and Rollo are the most famous for employing the Green Line Test.  However, it originated long before them.

The Green Line Test went mainstream in April 2022 when TikTokers began sizing up celebrities using the Green Line Test.

- Newsweek: What Is the Green Line Test? Viral Relationship Rule Explained (2022/4/20)
- Daily Mail: Does the Green Line love test really work? Brave couples try out the viral trend which shows who wears the trousers based on your body language... with VERY mixed results (2022/4/28)
- Techronicle: What is the Viral Green Line test on Tiktok | Is the Green Line Test or Don't Lean In test Fake? (2022/4)
- New York Post: Psychologist busts TikTok 'green line' relationship theory (2022/8/18)
- Dazed: Green line theory and the rise of misogynistic pseudoscience (2023/3/7)
- Aol.: What is the 'green line' relationship test on TikTok, and how does it work? (2023/8/25)

Liberal MGM outlets (e.g. Dazed, Newsweek) are quick to dismiss it as hearsay, superstition, "toxic" Red Pill theory, or claim "expert opinion" that it is meaningless — *so it must be true!* Libs have to debunk this somehow, because it exposes the everyday reality of gynocentric pedestalization to the core.

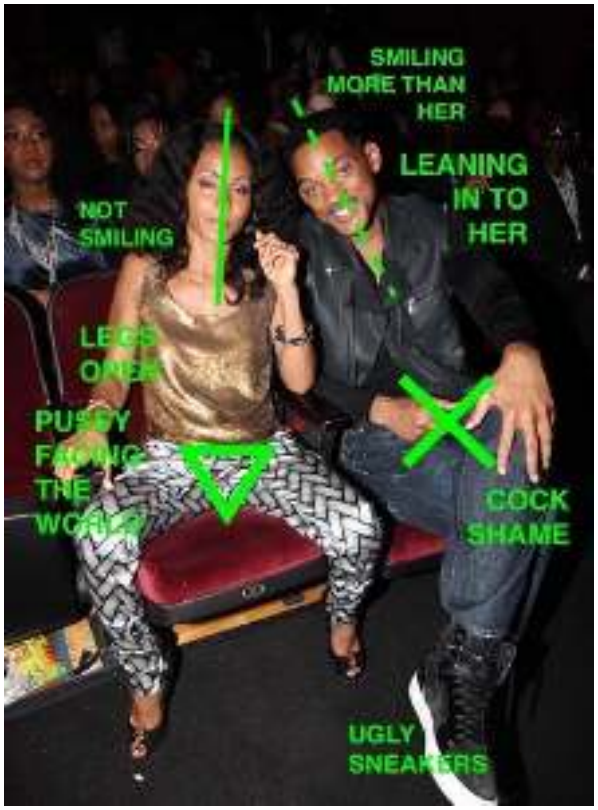
Liberal Feminists have used this image to claim the Green Line Test is hogwash. However, anyone with discernment can detect that the woman is in love and the man leaning in expresses masculine protection. Context is everything.

More recently, another concept of The Green Line Test is taking root in business culture, as it is a method of reviewing job applicants to determine if a candidate's personality, values, and sense of business culture fit within the company in an effort to reduce turnover rates and promote a positive work environment. The Green Line is a hypothetical line that separates behavior that aligns with the company culture from behavior that doesn't. The Green Line Test consists of a set of interview questions that assess a candidate's alignment with the company culture. Criteria may include things like communication style, problem-solving approach, and team dynamics.

## How to Apply The Green Line Test

The most obvious application of the Green Line Test is when one person is leaning towards the other.  Submissive women lean into the man, while dominant men do not lean in to the woman. TikToker Jack Mac (@jackmacbarstool) has a playlist on his page with several videos explaining why this is true.

However, a lesser known fact is that the Green Line Test can also be used to visualize relative openness.  For example, certain body parts of the submissive person, such as the head, chin, hands, legs, knees, and toes, will point towards the dominant person.  The hands, legs, knees, and toes of the submissive person are spread open to the dominant person.  Also, the more submissive person will appear more informal, animated, gleeful, and often using hand gestures.  The Green Line test can sometimes be applied to these tells as well, for example, fingers pointing at, or hands extended to the dominant person.



We all know how this went.
**Image Source:** X: Rivelino

## Interpreting the Meaning of The Green Line Test

We know that Headship / successful relationships require a dominant male and submissive female, and this can be clearly observed from the Green Line Test.

In general, if the Green Line Test is positive, and appears in conjunction with other IOIs, then it is to be taken seriously.

However, it is more important to note that The Green Line Test reveals subconscious non-verbal communication.  It *can* be an IOI or a "tell", but not always. Like all communication, it is only valid and meaningful in that particular context at the time it is expressed.  IOW, we can't look at a photo of a couple that was taken 10 years ago and accurately conclude that they have a good relationship now.  Also, the person may behave that way towards everyone, not just a significant other.

As Scott once pointed out, you have to take in the whole picture, not just green lines, but also open body posture, enthusiasm, the focus of their attention, the general mood of the moment…  Like how we often see photos of couples, but the focus of the woman's attention is on the camera man, not the man she's with, who is suddenly transformed into her orbiter in her mind and in that moment.  It is obvious that the woman is more interested and perhaps turned on by having her photo taken (or by the photographer himself) than she is about the guy she's with.  Another example is how my wife's coworkers will act flirtatious around me.  All the IOI signs are there, including some very obvious verbal innuendos, but it is clearly understood that it's just for fun.  Green lines

may not matter much in these cases.

Green Line Test Fail. The exaggerated monkey grins are for the media camera, not for the marine hero.

### Case Study — Open Toes for the Boss

Tomorrow's post applies The Green Line test on a girl's feet to reveal how open she is to two different men — one is a handsome peer, and the other is her boss.  My theory is that women are more emotionally (and perhaps sexually) open to men who have genuine authority over them (i.e. the owner of the company where she works) than men they are simply attracted to (i.e. the handsome guy in her peer group).  In addition to being her employer, I think money and power are also forms of authority.  This also explains why women are willingly submissive to authorities more than their husbands.  Most husbands don't have much authority over their wives, and if they do, they're ignorant of it.

## Related

- Know Your Meme: Green Line Test / Don't Lean In (2020)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)

# Boss + Female Employee = Steamy Hot Chemistry

September 18, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An archetypical relationship formation model.*

**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

It is not uncommon for female employees to monopolize the corner office of a male supervisor. Surveys report between 15% to 27% of women have had a sexual relationship with their supervisor. That's **at least** 1 out of every 7 women you work with! Maybe more than 1 out of 4!

Single moms can't escape the shame. (2023/5/26) told the story of a woman who shacked up with her boss — a man she's known and dated since college and who probably offered her the job.  Then she came down with a case of severe placental swelling and edema (AKA the preggers).  Reading in between the lines of her story, we can see that the whole office environment was a fantasy sex cult centered around the boss's persona.

Although sensational, this is not unique at all. This happens everywhere, all the time, although we are seldom made privy to the private pleasures that proceed, like we saw in the above case.

Here are 3 more examples of this phenomenon with some takeaways at the end.

## Case Study 1 — L!nkdIn to the SMP

Under the same post, The Eye of Sauron gave us this little gem.

> **If:** I was not married
>
> **And:** I started a business tomorrow
>
> **And:** I invited a bunch of girls to come work for me who I knew had crushes on me or I had fvcked in the past, I am pretty sure I know what would happen.
>
> In fact, when I WAS starting up my private practice, and I still had a L!nkdIn account, I was trying to find someone to work with me 2-3 days a week to handle the administrative stuff, the billing, the scheduling.
>
> Every person who responded to the ad was a cute girl. And my wife went ballistic when I would look at the responses. So she started recommending her ugliest or old white-haired friends. The guise was, *“We know her and she could use some extra cash.”*
>
> The single-mom back story to that is well known around here.

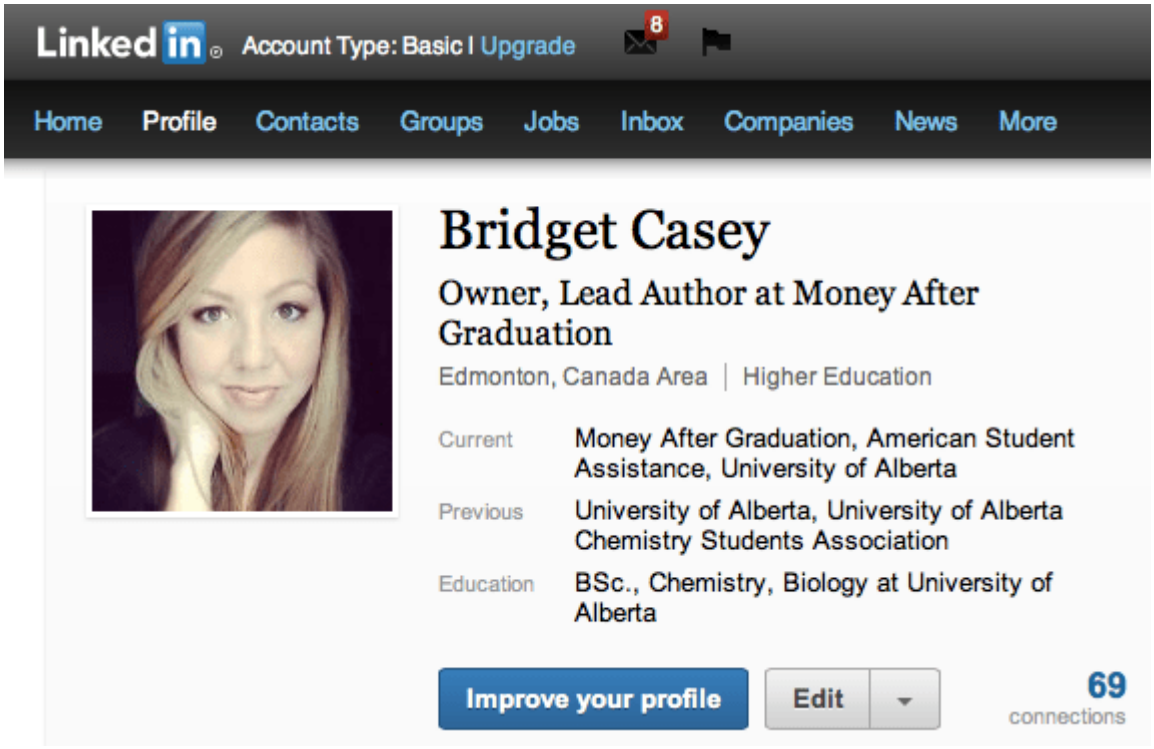



Image Source

## Case Study 2 — Professors are a Magnet for Loose Libbys

When I started as an assistant professor several years ago, I wanted to hire a personal assistant to handle the telephone and manage the paperwork (in Chinese). All the applicants seemed to fit a certain profile — females, mid to late 20s, introverted / reserved personality, slightly overweight but not unattractively so, liberal politics, socially open minded, SMV = 4-5. There was one extroverted applicant in her mid-30s who was divorced and had a daughter. I hired her because I thought she would be more mature / responsible. I could not offer her any job benefits, so instead I would take her to dinner once a month. She worked 6 hours a week (3 hours a day, 2 days a week), and she did get a lot of things done, just as I had expected of her.

But as time went on, she spent more and more time talking with me about non-work related issues. There was less and less formality and more and more banter and joking around. After 2-3 months, she started calling me in the evenings and on weekends, talking about random stuff and inviting me to go do things with her. After 5-6 months, she started inviting me to go to bars / dance clubs / day trips / etc. with her.

Every time I asked about her responsibilities to her daughter, she always said her daughter would be in school, or visiting her father / grandparents / etc.  That was a big clue as to her true intentions.  I would respond positively to her invitations, sometimes enthusiastically, but I never followed through in going out with her.  Except once, my girlfriend (now wife) and I went on a day trip together with her and her daughter.

Soon after I met my current wife, she quit the job.

Looking back on this interaction through a RP lens, it is obvious that the *Boss + Female Employee* dynamic was in full swing (for her, anyway).

## Case Study 3 – Ornery Open Toes for the Owner

I saw this same phenomenon recently with a woman I know in her late 20s.  Her feet tell the whole story.

Parallel toes for handsome friends.

Open toes for the boss.

The photo on the left is of her standing next to a handsome guy in her peer group. The photo on the right is of her standing with the owner of the company she works for. Notice how her feet are spread open. She had no photos of her standing with her “boyfriend”, except when they appeared in group photos with their peers.  Basically, her “boyfriend” is her closest Beta Orbiter.  (He is hopelessly Blue Pilled and love-struck.)  She describes their relationship as “complicated”, which is a tacit confession that she’s not as interested in commitment to her boyfriend as he is with her.  IOW, she’s looking to monkey branch, or is keeping the back door open so she can step out on him — possibly

with the Big Boss, judging by her body language.

## Conclusions

I think we could all agree that the male boss / employer / supervisor + younger female employee is a recipe for Sparks, Tingles, sexxx, and babies.

But before we jump to the conclusion that the *Boss + Chick Employee* dynamic is merely a fleshly evo-psyche trope, let's think again.  Woman was made for man, and in fact, this is exactly what God created the woman for — to be a companion and helper (Genesis 2:18; 1 Corinthians 11:8-9).  Part of the reason these office romances blossom is because they're conforming to God's ordained order.  They have a shared purpose, and they're working together towards that purpose.  Another reason is because this arrangement satisfies women's hypergamous instincts.

So whenever we see situations where people are doing things together, and women are helping a male leader, we should not be surprised when one (or more) of the women and the man develop a romantic attachment to each other. We should EXPECT IT with full anticipation depending on propinquity, time, and chance!

If we assume this as a given reality of human nature, instead of dismissing it as an amusing foible or a trope, then we can obtain greater clarity and take better responsibility for ourselves in the social situations we may find ourselves in.

- Young single females looking for a husband will try to cash in their reproductive chips by taking the job with the most attractive male supervisor.
- Young married females interviewing for a job should pay close attention to who their supervisor will be, and decide whether there is the potential for temptation to occur before taking the job.
- Men (single or married) may capitalize on their opportunities with women when holding a supervisory position. This could turn out to be either good or bad, depending on the situation and the character of those involved.
- A man in a supervisory position can assess whether a woman in question is agentic, responsible, submissive, and trustworthy.
- Supervisors who have a say in hiring should pay close attention to who the new female hires will be, and decide whether there is a potential for a #MəT00 slip up to

occur.
- Male coworkers should not be found unaware when affairs commence and the gossip flies.
- Married men should involve their wives in their work, preferably in the capacity of an assistant or helper.

Always be aware of the context.  Remember, the Pence Rule applies in this type of situation.  Don't let yourself be another #MəT00 statistic.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/7)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- Σ Frame: The Captain and First Mate Analogy (2023/4/24)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)

# Revisiting Val Bure's Dominant Manhandling Incident

September 19, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The natural gesture of claiming dominion.*

**Readership:** Men and hockey fans
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Three years ago, back in early September, 2020, Valeri Vladimirovich Bure, a Russian-American NHL all-star, struck a pose with his wife that shot a puck around the virtual world.

Of course, it requires a Russian man to show us how Masculinity is done, since Murican men have walked away from feral Murican wimmin and receded into their basements to wait out the ~~Reset~~ lockdown while playing Fortnite and Grand Theft Auto.

For some obviously gynocentric reason, publicity stunts of the incident kicked Val Bure out of the limelight and borrowed his wife's hyphenated name instead.  Thus, it became awkwardly known as The Candace Cameron Bure Boob Incident.

Bure's mansqueezing bunched some panties in the secular media.  Here's a few headlines.

- Daily Mail (Erica Tempesta): ‘He can touch me any time he wants!’ Candace Cameron Bure hits back at ‘all the Christians’ who slammed her for posting a cheeky Instagram photo of her husband Val grabbing her boob (2020/9/10)
- Life & Style (Laura Rizzo): Candace Cameron Bure Reacts to Backlash Over Her Husband Grabbing Her Boob: ‘He Can Touch Me Anytime’ (2020/9/11)
- People: Candace Cameron Bure Defends Handsy Photo with Husband: ‘I’m Glad We Have Fun Together’ (2020/9/11)
- US Magazine Weekly (Nicholas Hautman): Candace Cameron Bure Claps Back After Fans Criticize Photo of Husband Valeri Bure Touching Her Breast (2020/9/11)
- Daily Mail: ‘He can touch me any time he wants!’ Candace Cameron Bure hits back at ‘all the Christians’ who slammed her for posting a cheeky Instagram photo of her husband Val grabbing her boob (2020/9/13)
- Biblical Sexology wrote a rather based account of The Candace Cameron Bure Boob Incident (2020/9/18), although he failed to give Mr. Bure credit for his confident bravery in publicly staking out his meat stick territory.
- People: Candace Cameron Bure Reflects on Backlash to Handsy Photo with Her Husband (2020/11/21)

The fact that blonde boobs get more ¡Attenshun! than hockey stars is very telling of Western culture’s V worship.

It’s hard not to notice that the worst vitriol emanated from the Christian community. Churchians have made themselves an easy target.

The second article from Daily Mail released a video of her reaction to the controversy. The stir was further amplified when Mrs. Bure said,

> *“For all of the Christians that are questioning my post with my husband’s hand on*

> *my boob — my husband of 24 years — thinking it was inappropriate, it makes me laugh because it's my husband,"* the Fuller House star, 44, said in a series of videos on her Instagram Stories. *"We have so much fun together. He can touch me anytime he wants, and I hope he does. That is what a healthy, good marriage and relationship is all about."*

Now there's a truly Gawdly woman!  Every Man of God wants and wishes for a full rack of ribs that perks up and begs for his firm, eager grip.

## So why all the Sensationalism?

There are many things that Femin@z!s abhor about the photo.

1. Green Line Test positive!
2. She is leaning against him which shows her trust in him.
3. His hand on her breast shows that the man has sexual authority over her body.
4. Bure's arm over his woman's shoulder shows ownership and masculine sexual dominance.
5. The insult added to feminist injury is that Mrs. Bure's scrunchy grin makes her appear happy and secure.

Seems like a healthy, *normal* marriage.  What's wrong with that?

The thing that incites the ire of rabid ressentimentalists everywhere is that the normalization of contentment in marriage is anathema to the smugly Warlasses of Feminism.  It inverts the Grand S@t@n!c order, thus inciting them to trod the warpath by throwing baseless accusations and engaging in shame tactics within Progressive Identity Politics.

To wit,

- Points 2-4 listed above are the antithesis of the Strong Independent Woman™ archetype.
- It incites deep, bitter envy in the microscopic, stone cold hearts of all the carousel riders, cat ladies, and cougars of the world who have been rejected by men on account of their sexual disobedience and social discretionlessness.
- The "immodest" public display of man-handling affection between a married couple reveals and condemns the morbid error of postpornicating, thereby inviting millions of twerky sliberated slores to a repentance they'll never succumb.
- Most invective of all, it is Biblical!  Point number 3 agrees with 1st Corinthians 7:4, which says,

> "For the wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does. Likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does."

What Feministas are really angry about is how easy it is for just one submissive wife to make them all look like frigid prudes, which is seethingly ironic, seeing how they invested so many years spending themselves on the carousel in a concentrated effort to shed and cast away the untainted image of love-struck chaste monogamy that they presumably once had as boob budding adolescents.

It's not clear whether the outrage was directed towards Val or his wife, Candice.  So we can only imagine the torrential thoughts of faux modesty and indignation that emerged from the shattered Feminista's egogos.  *"How could she allow her house pet husband to paw her paps in public?"  "How could she tolerate such patriarchal oppression?"*  But we never hear any of that, because that would show their cold lonely hand minus a wedding band.

RP veterans know that the answer to these questions is because Mrs. Bure giggles, jiggles, and jumps joyfully for her kolbasa crush — just as the Lord Almighty intended married mares to be.

## Churchianity is no different from Secular Culture

The truly sad part about this is that Bure's boob bustle brought so much backlash from Christianesians.  The second article from Daily Mail and the second article from People listed above covered this commotion. Apparently, a wife who shows too much delight in submitting to her husband's dominance is profane in the church. Even non-Christians have remarked of the hypocrisy.

Yes, it is rare to see any love bird behaviors between Christian married couples, or even photos of it, as it is deemed "inappropriate" and "lustful". Any reminiscent PDA between married couples incites a riot in any modern church, converged or not, just as it does in the wider secular culture. This, even though the Bible says,

> [18] Let your fountain be blessed,
> And rejoice in the wife of your youth.
> [19] *Like* a loving doe and a graceful mountain goat,
> Let her breasts satisfy you at all times;
>
> *Proverbs 5:18-19 (NASB)*

AT ALL TIMES!!!  Hallelujah!  Married men, start grabbing those lactose jugs and communion wine during the Sunday morning worship service and REJOICE YE THEREFORE IN THE LORD!

## Conclusions

Instead of men delighting in their wives by milking the mammary glands on impulse, what we usually see are henpecked hubbies biting their knuckles and biding their time until wifie is “in the mood”.

Instead of wives delighting in their husbands by cracking open the sticky honeypot for hubby’s daily consumption, what we commonly see is the expression of a woman’s liberated sexuality, not directed towards her husband, but open for all mens’ eyes to see.

However a woman wants to present herself, however immodest, is usually accepted as the “appropriate” norm, and this is just as true in the church as it is in the wider secular culture. Thus, a woman showing cleavage or wearing yoga pants to a church function is commonly looked over, and then overlooked.

But a modestly dressed Christian mother and wife of 24 years gleefully enjoying her husband’s affections is castigated as “immodest” by envious secular harpies and stuffy churchians.

The Bure’s must be doing something right!

By presenting themselves in natural / patriarchal / anti-feminist glorified form, Val Bure and his wife have turned giddy gynocentrism on its grumpy head.

## Большое спасибо!  Будем здоровы!

Val Bure and his wife Candace at their home in Napa Valley.

Furthermore, the modern churchian norms of what is appropriate are actually quite inappropriate and unBiblical for all of the above reasons.  What we are accustomed to as inappropriate is actually blessed in the eyes of the Almighty and should NOT be considered inappropriate.

> Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil;
> Who substitute darkness for light and light for darkness;
> Who substitute bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter!
>
> *Isaiah 5:20 (NASB)*

So before we implement a standard of "appropriateness", we would do well to reconsider exactly what that means.

# Related

- People: Candace Cameron Bure
- Σ Frame: How does a Woman Attract (and Keep) a Husband? (2009/10/5)
- Ministry in Words: Candace Cameron Bure – On Submissiveness and Marriage (2014/1/20)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020/2/8)
- Today: Candace Cameron Bure on why 'faith is so important' to her right now (2020/4/11)
- Biblical Sexology: The Candace Cameron Bure Boob Incident (2020/9/18)
- Σ Frame: Why do humans conceal mating? (2021/1/27)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)
- Σ Frame: Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending (2022/6/3)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics (2022/6/20)
- Σ Frame: Modesty?  What's that? ()

# 11 Tips to Flush Out Flakes and Ghosts

September 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Preemptive measures for eliminating the attention seekers.*

**Readership:** Single Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## A Red Pill Review of Flaking and Ghosting

There is very little Red Pill content that discusses Flaking and Ghosting.  Here's what I've been able to find.

1. The Modern Man: 7 Reasons Why Women Flake on Dates (2020/9/25)
2. Medium: Why Do Girls Ghost?  5 Typical Reasons Why Women Flake and Ghost On Men (2023/3/10)
3. Inside the University of Melbourne: The Flaking Epidemic (2023/8/31)
4. SoSuave: The Anti-Flake Methodology (2023/9/6)

It's rare to get an authentic female opinion on Flaking and Ghosting because there's no incentive for them to reveal their hand.  Thus, most of what women say on this topic is Gaslighting and self-justification.  However, I did find a couple posts for the reading entertainment of those who are interested in the Female view of this topic.

1. Rinse Before Use: Intensity isn't always a good thing (2019/6/7) [Archive]
2. Good Gentleman: Why do women ghost?  Here's the real reason… (2020/10/22)

I wouldn’t take these too seriously and I won’t cover them in the remainder of this post.

# Jack’s Notes

The first post from The Modern Man is from Dan Bacon. This post has a corresponding YouTube video that matches the text.

### Dan Bacon: 7 Reasons Why Women Flake on Dates (2018/9/12) Length: 16:15

According to Dan Bacon, here are the 7 reasons why a woman will flake and cancel a date:

1. She just wants casual sex, but she can see that the guy wants a serious relationship with her.
2. She is playing hard to get because she fears that he might be too good for her, i.e. auto-rejection.
3. The guy set up a date via text.
4. She wasn’t really attracted to him and just gave out her phone number to end the interaction politely.
5. She is seeing someone else and doesn’t have time to start dating a new guy.
6. The guy kept chasing her, even though she wasn’t showing any interest in him.
7. She wants to see how you handle it.

---

The second article is rather milquietoast. It cites the following reasons.

1. She’s busy or not in the mood.
2. She has feelings for someone else.
3. She likes being single or is afraid of commitment.
4. She is undecided or doesn’t know what she’s doing.
5. She’s fishing for the man’s reaction, AKA fitness testing or sh!t testing.

By selecting key passages to sum up ItUoM's post, we have the following explanations.

1. The trigger for her flaking originates in primal nooks of her brain that evolved to autonomically assist her in identifying and reeling in the highest quality man her looks can get her, while expeditiously and sometimes viciously discarding the lesser men.
2. A culture which exalts the tiniest farts that escape female buttocks and demonizes the most laudable aspects of manhood certainly contributes to a caustic social soup that encourages disrespect of men.
3. When a girl can't see facial reactions of the dudes she disses, unknowing disrespect is easier to accommodate.
4. Girls do not think about flaking much at all.  They just follow their feeelz moment by moment.

Dan Bacon / TMM and ItUoM cover Flaking from the perspective of a PUA / HVM.  As such, they assume that the woman has a genuine interest in the man, so the emphasis is on not messing it up.  From ca. 2000-2018, this was the standard mindset and approach recommended for such men, but is now considered to be the HVM form of gynogroveling for P_ssy.  ItUoM offers a tiny bit more grace to the average man.

These reasons may still apply for a very small number of men, however, the SMP has changed so much over the past 5 years that these situations seldom occur for most men nowadays.  Thus, for the most part, this information is now outdated, even though two of these sources came out this year.  They have omitted the real dynamics that are in play for most men these days.

The forum discussion at SoSuave offers a Game technique that is more useful to the average man.

The OP points out that calling beforehand to verify the meeting, for example, *"Hey are we up for today?"*, is a weak beta move.  It is better to be a jerk who keeps her waiting and does NOT verify prior to the date. Just give her the time and place at a reasonable advance notice. If she doesn't answer or reply within about 15 minutes, or if there is no positive response, e.g. *"OK, see you then!"*, then you have flushed out a flake and saved yourself the trouble of being stood up.

The pros of this approach:

- This technique recognizes that in this day and age, anything from your side, be it a call or a joke or some random text BETWEEN DATES almost always leads to flaking.
- It creates intrigue, mystery, and (a hopefully pleasant) surprise — Most women enjoy this IF they're into the man — and this IF is a key determinant.
- It conveys confidence, dominance, and a detached mindset.
- It puts the man in the driver's seat as the decision maker.
- It gives the impression that the man has a busy schedule which makes a positive impression.
- The waiting puts pressure on the woman. If the woman is anxious and can't wait and she calls you to verify, then that's a very good sign of a high initial attraction level.
- It tends to select for women who are willing to wait (instead of giving up and/or moving on if you don't contact her in 2-3 days), and who will take up your invitation at a moment's notice and with a minimum of verbal negotiation. IOW, it screens out women who are NOT truly into you.

The downside of this approach:

- It has a large, unpredictable washout rate.
- It tends to select for women who are lower SMV quality.
- It does not account for variances among womens' sensitivities and cognitive time frames. Some women want a man to pour it on hot and heavy. Some women are sensitive to metaphysical nuances. Some women want things to 'click' and progress briskly. Some women expect the relationship to develop at a certain rate depending on her comfort and trust. If your behavior does not jive with her awareness, then she'll lose interest.
- It does not account for variances among womens' threshhold of investment for establishing interest. Some women's interest is heavily dependent on the man showing interest. So even if she is genuinely attracted / interested in you, if you don't contact her and communicate (i.e. give her attention) regularly, then she'll lose enthusiasm and become prone to autorejection. For example, she'll say, *"We haven't spoken for 3 days, so I thought you weren't interested in me."*
- Women who are more agentic, emotionally / socially mature, and responsible may not respond well.

## Motivations for Flaking and Ghosting

Men are always thinking about running the bases and making a home run, so they seldom think about the sexual market dynamics from the woman's point of view.

In general, women who are seriously interested in a man are going to make him a priority and will not flake or ghost.

Some women have been taught to NEVER give any dude false hopes. But women like this will tell a guy up front she is not interested and therefore do not create a situation in

which she might Flake or Ghost. He might call her a b!tch and talk sh!t about her, but that is much better than her leading on and wasting time with a crowd of orbiters or having some lunatic slow driving past her house every night.

But these are a minority of women. For the larger populace of women, in spite of all the SIW talk, women are always afraid of what might happen and they always have their guards up. When going on a first date with a man, they are always worried about the possibility that they will find themselves in an uncomfortable situation or that he might turn into a terrifying stalker, or whatever worse trope of toxic masculinity they can imagine. They have a lot of cognitive dissonance. They are afraid that if they are too nice to a man, then he will not appreciate her or treat her well. OTOH, they are also afraid that if they are too much of an aggressive SIW, then he won't tolerate that and will drop her. Some women have the idea that men will like them MORE if they behave in ways that they find attractive in men, e.g. being an unpredictable proud@ss b!tch, downplaying or hiding interest, playing hard to get, etc. In a word, projection.

The main motivation women have for flaking and ghosting these days is because they weren't that interested, or the connection wasn't strong enough, or they had something / someone better to do, or they didn't have any intentions of progressing to anything more serious.  IOW, low interest, and they don't care enough to let the man know. In her eyes, the man is dispensable. She is just using him for attention, entertainment, a free meal, etc. If it's not easy, free, fun, and low investment for her, then she's out.

In the case of Flaking, the most common scenario is that he is her casual entertainment during the times when she has nothing better going on in her life.  Whether she Flakes or not all boils down to what her needs are at the time you ask her out, what she's looking to be doing on the day you set, what her other offers / options are, and who's available.

What most men never realize is that merely talking and texting are enough to displace her boredom and loneliness, and inflate her ego and self-esteem to a more tolerable level for her.  That is all women want out of the interaction — nothing more.  If and when the man pushes for a physical meeting as men are prone to do, women are uninterested because this would require a frivolous investment of her time and energy, and besides, she already got everything she wanted from him — his attention and words of affirmation.  She might agree to a meet up simply to maintain her good feelings about their interaction and/or to lead him on enough to keep him investing in her while hiding the fact that she has no serious intentions (which she knows would end the pseudo-relationship immediately), but other than this, there is NO motivation for her NOT to flake.

In the case of ghosting, the most common scenario is that the woman feels like she needs to have a face-to-face interaction with the man either to stroke her vain lust for affirmation / attention / an ego boost / relevancy / the male gaze, or to maintain the necessary pretenses that would keep the man in orbit.

Social relevancy is perhaps the most complex motivator that leads to ghosting.  In this case, she sees an association with a man as a way to appear socially active, popular, or get her funyuns on.  Once she has established herself as a socialite, or used his friend network to meet others (i.e. men), she'll distance herself from him, abruptly if it is possible without making waves.  She'll never be kind enough to let him know she took up with the guy he thought was his best friend.

What most men don't know is that once she gets free food and exclusive attention for an hour or two, she's already got everything she wanted out of the transaction and feels no compunction about her (in)action. Meanwhile, the man has made an investment in her that never pays off, and he never gets what he wants — an authentic exclusive relationship that leads to sex / marriage / children / etc.

## Conclusions

A lot of women think it is the acceptable norm to be dishonest to men by expressing interest, when the reality is that she's only concerned with keeping her own mood afloat.  Too many women think it is acceptable to go on a lavish dinner date with a man, when in fact it's nothing more than a friend zone luncheon in which he pays for everything and she gets her bored and lonely itch scratched.

The main reason why the online amateur sex industry is attractive to men is because the chicks are ALWAYS on call, and they DON'T Flake or Ghost.  This means more to men than the ugly fact that these relationships are fake and/or transactional.

As more men are realizing this, dating is becoming practically non-existent anymore. It's also why men are expecting sex after the first few dates, and why both men and women ghost out after the first few dates if nothing happens.

Ultimately, Flaking and Ghosting come with the territory and cannot be entirely avoided. So dealing with it becomes a Game of numbers, probability, and familiarity. Some experience is necessary to find out if a woman is really interested in you, or if she has any agency or class. Flaking and Ghosting is a natural part of that. If she Flakes, she is a lazy, low-class woman who doesn't really like you… GOOD! You found this out without spending any money. If she Ghosts, she is not dependable or trustworthy… GOOD! Better now than later.

## Vetting Tips to Avoid and/or Detect Attention Seekers, Flakers, and Ghosters

1. Keep the length of phone calls under 10 minutes.
2. Keep the number of text messages to a minimum.
3. First dates should never be expensive.  If you propose a casual or inexpensive meeting and she cops out, then you've saved yourself a headache.
4. Does she express any cognizance of your passions or your purpose?  If she doesn't, she's not really into you.
5. The woman should feel comfortable enough to enjoy spending time and talking with the man on her own initiative.  Beware of women who are not interested in sharing personal interests or anything of real substance.
6. Corollary to (5), women are talkers.  The woman should be talking about herself with few reservations.  Use the 80/20 rule for discussion.  She does 80% of the talking, and you do 20%, mostly leading the topic and questioning her.  Eventually, she'll tell on herself.  If she doesn't say much about her own life and personal thoughts, then she's not being open and honest and she probably thinks of you as an orbiter.  If she's a quiet personality, you may need to adjust the ratio to what works.
7. Watch her reaction carefully whenever you suggest going to a social activity together, a day trip, a meeting, or a date, etc.  If she is hesitant, or makes excuses, or avoids the topic, then cross her off your list of potentials.  If she doesn't suggest a raincheck on a **specific time and day**, then don't contact her anymore after this.
8. A woman should be able to handle a last minute change of plans.  If she cannot, that's a bad sign.  An alternative approach to test her reaction is to suggest a

meeting and then cancel for some reason.  If she seems glad, indifferent, or relieved, then your rendezvous may not mean that much to her.  If she is disappointed, or she gets fussy, or she pushes you to follow through, then she may be truly interested.

9. Consider the relationship structure.  If you feel like you are doing all the chasing, planning, and work, the chances are good that she thinks she is in the driver's seat. In this case, dial it down and see if she responds.  If not, let her go.  If you are the dominant person (according to a Headship structure), then maybe there's a chance. Better to do this earlier than later.
10. The worst thing any man at any age can do is to 'try' and win over a woman. IF, right from the start, she is not willing to commit her time and attention to get to know you better, then what you have is a woman, for whatever reason, who does not think you have what she wants. If she was truly attracted to you, she would make an effort to see if you two might be a fit.
11. Roll the dice. Make a play. If you get no response, or push back, or anything less than willing submission, then move on. There are too many women in the world to lock onto one.

Essentially, this boils down to having a detached mindset, setting boundaries on your time and emotional investment, and respecting yourself.  In questionable circumstances, a good rule of thumb is "The One Chance Rule".  Give her one good chance, and if she fails, or she doesn't follow through, then NEXT her.  Only authentic women need apply.

**Bonus: Thedeti has offered several more tips on flushing out Flakes and Ghosts in his comments below, starting here.**

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Women's choice to be relevant (2020/2/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): It's all about her Ego (2021/11/12)

# You Can’t Vet This

September 21, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Oscar’s commentary on Roosh’s advice to single Christian Men.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author’s Note:** This essay was written on 2022/10/31. Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Wisdom from Roosh

Roosh Valizadeh wrote an article on 33 Things Christian Men Should Know About Women (2022/10/17) detailing his wisdom on things that Christian men should look for and avoid in women they are interested in to date and marry.

Deep Strength reviewed Roosh’s Article in two posts.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Roosh’s wisdom for Christian men interested in women (2022/10/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Roosh’s definition of game and social charisma going forward (2022/10/26)

In the latter post Deep Strength wrote,

> “For those of you who were not familiar with Roosh, the 3 Rs — Roissy, Rollo (Tomassi of Rational Male) and Roosh V — were the pillars of the secular manosphere from probably around 2007 to 2019ish or so. Since then the manosphere fractured. Roosh converted to Christianity in 2019. Roissy got booted from WordPress, the RP reddit got quarantined, and Rollo barely blogs anymore preferring to engage on Youtube it seems.”

Do check out DS’s commentary, but also please take the time to read Roosh’s entire lengthy article. It’s always best to get a man’s opinion directly from the source, and there’s a lot to learn from Roosh’s past foolishness and hedonism.

## Why Vetting Fails

It occurred to me reading Roosh's list that in some of his points he inadvertently (?) explained why vetting fails so often.

First, let's get #22 out of the way.

> 22. No matter how thoroughly you vet her, you will be upset at her behaviors during marriage.

No matter how well-vetted a woman is, she's a fatally flawed sinner, just like you are. You both need to extend each other some grace. That's not a vetting failure, it's the best case scenario for two redeemed sinners living through the process of sanctification together.

Now, consider Joe. He's your typical, average, decent Christian young man. He meets young, bubbly, pretty Jolene at college in a city where neither of them grew up, and where neither of their families live. Opportunities abound and the hormones of youth are flowing freely. What could possibly go wrong?

> 2. Women are capable of deceiving men.

Keep #2 in mind, because it's going to come up over, and over again. No one — male or female — can behave inconsistently with their character long term, but Jolene can probably keep up the charade for a few months — long enough to get him hooked on her positive qualities deeply enough that he overlooks her red flags, especially if they're having sex, because…

> 5. You will not choose a woman with wisdom if your passions are elevated.

If Joe starts having sex with Jolene, he's almost guaranteed to make foolish decisions. After all, he's already making the foolish decision to have sex with her.  Besides, what hormonal young man's passions are *not* elevated?

## Why Game Fails

Here, we're referring to the old school PUA style Game that Roosh was known for, NOT Jack and Ed's concept of charismatic / Christian Game.

> 6. Beware if "game" works on her.

For a Christian, a good deal of wisdom is necessary to recognize when he is arousing a woman, and how to handle things to keep things pleasant without going too far or intimating the possibility of fornicating. Most Christian men don't understand this distinction because (1) they lack sufficient discernment, and (2) they're not familiar enough with the way female sexuality works. So how would Joe know without trying it — in other words — before it's too late? If Joe can't use Game to test Jolene's response, he would have to observe her reactions to other men using Game on her.

> 7. A woman who simultaneously communicates with numerous men likely has an addiction to male attention.

Continuing the idea of Game in #6, if a woman has a sizeable harem of beta orbiters or keeps a long list of men's numbers on her phone, then not only does she have an unhealthy dependency on male attention, the chances are also good that she's into being

Gamed (and banged).

> 13. A woman who is overly comfortable around strange men may have had a lot of experience with men.

Remember, Joe and Jolene met at college.  They're strangers.  How are they supposed to get to know each other if Jolene is uncomfortable with strange men? In this case, a woman's social awkwardness (NOT social anxiety) may be a good sign, similar to Jack's description of a PITA girl.

> 14. She may hide her most negative qualities, behaviors, and admissions until you have invested in her.

See #2 above. This is exactly why it's necessary to know a girl for a while, to see how she interacts with friends and family members, especially her dad. Until her character can be confirmed, it is best to keep investment and commitment to a minimum.

Speaking of her dad…

## Generational Influences

> 16. Unless you have evidence to the contrary, she will become her mother and treat you like her mother treats her father.

Red Pill Apostle noted that a young woman's submission to her father (or lack thereof) can presage her submission to her husband, and this is true, but her mother's behavior may be even more important.  Without a lot of serious introspection (a very rare behavior, especially among the young, and even more so among young women), most people unconsciously fall into the ruts their parents dug for them.

Jolene is unlikely to invite Joe to her parents' house until he's already invested in her, and if Jolene is "practiced at the art of deception", her mother is probably 10 times more so.

> 17. Take signs of heightened passion, mental instability, mental illness, self-harm, and a violent or abusive upbringing very seriously.

Here, things get dark and complicated.  People who grow up in abusive households learn all kinds of dysfunctional habits and behaviors that help them cope with the abuse, but end up being self-destructive in the long run.

Also, older never married women are more likely to fit this description, simply because they're leftovers. Emotionally and psychologically healthy women get taken off the market sooner. Another reason why men prefer younger chicks.

If Jolene grew up in such a family, she's even more likely to be a skilled deceiver, since she's had to keep all kinds of dark family secrets her whole life.  She's also more likely to honey-trap Joe with sex.  There's a reason men say that *"crazy p***y is the best p***y"*.

Some self-destructive behaviors are obvious — like obesity, smoking, and tattoos — but others can remain hidden until foolish young Joe is thoroughly invested in Jolene.  If they get married, Jolene is likely to blame all her issues (caused by her abusive family) on Joe, with her abusive family's full encouragement.  It's not as though they will ever take responsibility for the self-destructive behaviors they instilled in her.

Worse still, if Joe and Jolene have kids, she's likely to continue the cycle of abuse and pass on her generational curses to his kids.

Many Christians will criticize Joe if he declines to date, or marry Jolene because of her abusive family.  After all, it's not Jolene's fault that her parents are evil.  But, it's not Joe's fault, either.  In choosing a wife, Joe is choosing a mother for his future children.  He has a responsibility to them, and before God, to choose wisely.

If Jolene was abused, she's likely to make Joe's kids' childhoods hellish, and if she divorces Joe (also likely), he won't even be there to protect them.  Furthermore, Jolene will likely expose Joe's kids to her abusive family, making it even more likely that they'll be abused.

If Jolene can articulate how she was abused, how that affected her, what self-destructive behaviors her family instilled in her, and how — with intensive help from a skilled counselor — she overcame that behavior, and if she cut off all contact with her abusive family, she may be a great choice for a wife.  But if she can't do all of that, then Joe would be wise to hit the eject button.

But, again, how is foolish young Joe supposed to discern all of that before it's too late?  He's not a mind reader, and Jolene will probably hide her abuse until he's so thoroughly d!ck-napped and p***y whipped that he can't see straight.

## The Confusion of Intersexual Dynamics

> 21. She will lose respect and attraction for you if you become emasculated and allow her to take control.

Or, if she gets hot for jerkboy game (see #6), or has a history of dating bad men, this means she finds bad men exciting, which means she finds good men — like Joe — boring. That doesn't mean she won't date, or even marry Joe.  She knows he's a good catch.  It does mean that eventually she'll get tired of Joe, and go for another spin around the carousel. And if she comes from a sexually repressed family / church culture, then she'll sprout wings and fly.

But, how's Joe supposed to know about her history if she doesn't tell him?

> 26. If she's had sexual experiences in the past, look for undeniable repentance.

How?  If Jolene's a skilled deceiver, she can fake repentance long enough to hook foolish young Joe.

> 29. Don't confuse her physical and emotional attraction towards you for deep compatibility.

Once foolish young Joe is hooked, it'll be difficult for him to tear himself away.

Sounds bleak, doesn't it?  What hope is there for foolish young Joe?

> 33. Trust in God to find a wife, not in your own abilities.

What Roosh doesn't say is that God almost always chooses to work through people.  God *may* choose to miraculously drop the perfect wife in Joe's lap, but it's a lot more likely that God will choose to use trusted friends and family to steer foolish young Joe away from Jolene, and introduce him to Joanne.

But that requires a community.

## The Value of a Community in Finding a Spouse

Remember what I wrote above about giving it time.  No one can behave inconsistently with their character long term.  In a community, people's true character eventually surfaces.  They develop a reputation, and that reputation tends to be pretty accurate.

If foolish young Joe is part of a Christian community, Jake — a trusted, older, wiser relative, and/or brother in Christ — can advise him in the following way.

*"That Jolene is awfully pretty, and she seems nice, but her mom is a domineering shrew, and there are some dark rumors about how she treats Jolene.  Plus, she has a past with immoral men, and although she says she's repentant, she's been hanging around Chad and Tyrone a lot.  She has a lot of growing and healing to do, and you're not the guy to help her with that."*

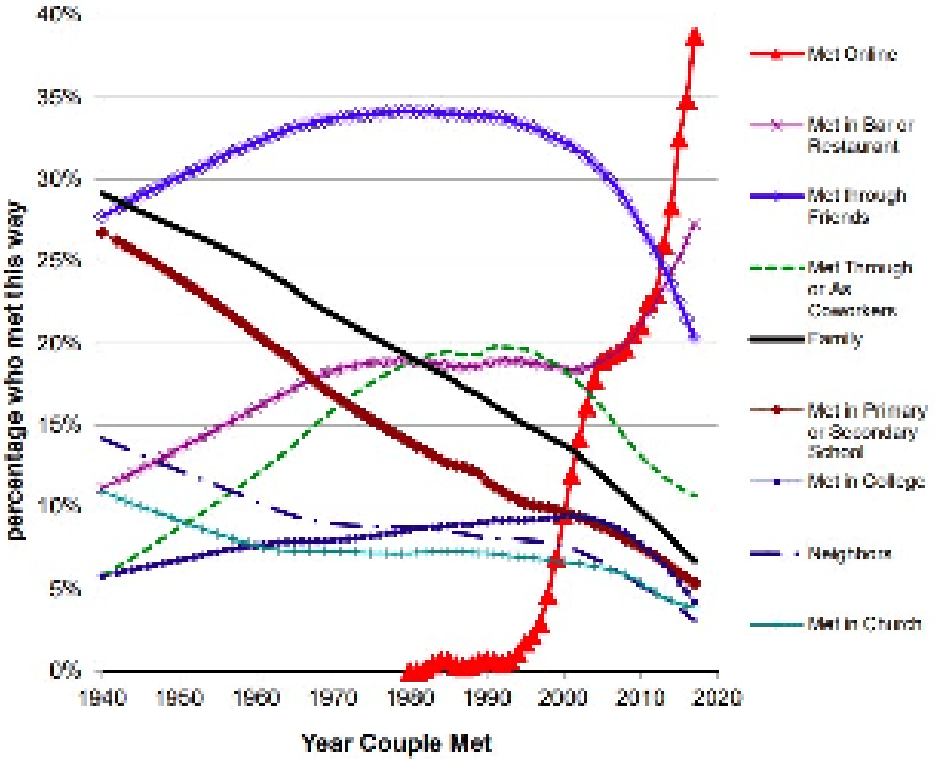
Jake's wife, Jan can then tell Jake that she knows this girl, Joanne, who'd be great for foolish young Joe.

None of this is possible without community, and we all know how tough it is to find a Christian community these days.  Furthermore, I've noticed that men who have a difficult time attracting women don't *just* have a difficult time *only* with *women*.  They also tend to have a difficult time making friends, period.

For those of us who have kids, our best bet is probably to find such a community as early as possible.

## Conclusions

I've written many things that young men should be aware of, but none of this is a guarantee. King Solomon wrote a lot about contentious, foolish wives who tear their households down with their own hands, and are rottenness in their husbands' bones nearly 3,000 years ago — but finding a spouse through a community is a far safer bet than what most people are doing these days.




Try applying Roosh's hard-won wisdom to some random chick you met at a bar, or on Tinder.  Good luck with that.

Finally, none of this is meant to criticize the foolish young Joes of this world.  All of us who are older, and hopefully wiser, were once foolish young Joes, and many of us have the scars to prove it.  We're not meant to do this the way most of us did — alone, with little to no guidance, or even worse, with pretty lies in our heads.

May God protect the foolish young Joes, and grant us older men the grace to be of some help to them.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019/11/3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A core understanding of game, and its interactions with our purpose and sanctification (2019/11/3)
- Σ Frame: An Interview with American Pilgrim author Roosh Valizadeh (2021/3/31)
- Σ Frame: The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession (2022/4/25)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame: Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Sustainable leadership (2022/10/31)

# Who's your sponsor?

September 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Proper vetting relies on a man's level of spiritual maturity.  Most young guys (and girls too) have next to none.  So what about them?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## How are Christian Young People Supposed to Meet?

Oscar's post, You Can't Vet This (2023/9/21) suggested that young singles need a community, not only for meeting and pairing up with someone, but also for vetting potential matches.  Church fellowship and friend networks are not insignificant and not necessarily a dead end either, however, the quality of people, the types of friends, and the brand of the church fellowship could either make or break Oscar's suggested approach.

In the comments, Dead Bedroom Dating, Oscar, and Riuoku discussed how young people are supposed to meet and vet in the absence of a tight community.

Closed Network parenting has a bad reputation.
DBD wrote (emphasis mine),

> "My advice to foolish young Joe is to not bother with what church culture tells him

> and instead strike his own path. […] My advice is not stemming from church culture. It comes from male-only groups practicing praxeology (RP). Wherever these exist, they get disrupted and canceled for a reason.
>
> **Most power structures are based on loyalty and exclusivity.** They no longer work if you attend several of them, granting you with multiple perspectives on a topic while dis-empowering their fundamentalist leaders, who control their flock mostly with exclusive in-group (BP) beliefs."

Here, DBD is referring to the church as a power structure that prevents authentic Christian community and spirit.

Right on cue, Aaron Renn's latest piece is about this topic. He compares what he calls Open Networks and Closed Networks. Open Networks are based on competence and shared purpose. Closed Networks are based on loyalty and exclusivity. To get into an Open Network, the question is *"What can you contribute?"* To get into a Closed Network, the question is *"Who is recommending you?"* (I describe these networks further in a comment below.)

## The Church is a Closed Network

Among other examples, Renn describes the church as a Closed Network. On this he writes,

> "My impression is that much of the evangelical world functions as a set of closed networks. [New Calvinism] was built out of a collection of big name pastors, who are the equivalent of the partners in a professional services firm. One of its key functions … is gatekeeping, a signal that we are talking about a closed network. Basically you need a high level patron within this network to gain access and to rise within it. These relationships seem to operate in a patron-client mode, where the clients are expected to be loyalists. Most of the value of the New Calvinist movement accrued to the people at the top. And we see that the movement is in decline because of its inability to absorb new talent, ideas, etc. It was not open to serendipity and randomness."
>
> "The fact that evangelicalism is a set of closed networks is a major problem for its ability to adapt to what I've called the negative world, which is today's cultural environment.
>
> It also poses challenges for any newcomers who don't have patrons in this system."
>
> *Aaron Renn: Are You In an Open Network or a Closed Network? (2023/9/22)*

Renn does well to point out that the church is a Closed Network — to its own demise. However, he fails to go so far as to say that the church should be an Open Network (*"What can you do for the church / God?"*), and marriage and family should be a Closed Network (*"What is your relation to me?"*). But instead what we have is a Closed Network

church (*"Who do you associate with in our church?"*) and an Open Network family structure (*"What can you do for my daughter?"*).

## Vetting

The Open / Closed Network concept also ties into the topic of vetting. Oscar's idea of a community being necessary for young single adults to meet and pair up means that young people need a "sponsor", in Renn's language. Ideally, ones' family (traditionally the father) should act as a sponsor and the church should be an open social network for singles and sponsors to meet and interact.

I remember a time when some churches did things like this. They would organize barn dances (pictured above), barbecues, bonfires, camping trips, cookouts, hayrides, picnics, and sports activities where young people could mix and mingle in the presence of family and other church members who acted as chaperones, mentors, and "sponsors". These churches would do things like this every week or every month, depending on the activity, the level of interest, and the weather.

These days, churches don't do things like this. Even those that might try it cannot overcome the fact that the young men are too Beta / Blue Pilled and the young women too gynocentric / liberalated for any real chemistry to occur. And the partisan polarization is growing. Thus, any interest in this sort of thing dwindles to a singularity.

## Related

- Σ Frame: On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/18)

- Christianity and Masculinity:  Objective and subjective attraction measures and what the Church can do about it (2022/8/18)
- Σ Frame: On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/24)
- Radix Fidem: Evangelistic Arrogance (2023/6/7)
- Aaron Renn: Your Mentor Is Your Booster Rocket (2023/9/19)

# Ideal Women Don’t Exist

September 23, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It’s up to men to mold them into Unicorns.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Hyperattribution of Women’s Agentic Capacity

Men’s Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28) turned out as the most popular post this summer. Much of the discussion in the comments was about whether altruism is a natural trait of men, and how men have been taught and conditioned by Western social traditions to chivalrously expect women to be ideal. There wasn’t much consensus, but there was plenty of evidence on all sides.

One outstanding earmark of men’s expectations of women is how men are in the habit of preemptively assigning a level of agentic capacity to a woman that just isn’t there. Men are willing to ascribe more virtue — chastity, good will, intelligence, moral agency, and so on — to a woman of average or better attractiveness than what she actually possesses — a Feminine Halo Effect, if you will. When men believe they’re dealing with a Lady™, then it does seem appropriate to adopt Chivalrous and Nice Guy™ behaviors, even though we are well aware that doing so is an evolutionary mistake. Even though men may cognitively recognize at some level that this impression is not true, this notion still remains deeply embedded in men’s subconscious. I don’t think we are fully aware of how much Men have bought into this.

It is absurd to think that this expectation is inborn. It is easier to believe that decades of Fempowerment narratives and Strong Independent Woman™ posturing have led us to accept that women really do have the moral initiative and strength of will that men do, or at least more than they actually exhibit. Having a proud strong mother will do that too.

This isn’t just a faux pas lapse of reason common to the Blue Pilled mentality of the wider culture, it’s also a central assumption of the Christian Church (*“Women are God’s precious angels”*), as well as Men’s online channels and communities that carry the ongoing legacy of ye olde Manosphere.

Daddy’s little angel!

## Case Study 1 — Churchianity

In recent years, starring examples of hyperattribution of female agency can be found in Complementarianism and Egalitarianism, which both carry a double standard when it comes to female agency.

Complementarianism and Egalitarianism carry the presumption that women possess a certain level of agency that is at least commensurate with that of men’s, in order to give credence to their status as “equals”.  But it also assumes that women do NOT possess enough agency in order to justify chivalry (male feminism) and the “servant leadership” argument.  The former is a veiled grasp for female authority and the latter is presented as a demand for men to bear the brunt of responsibility in the relationship.  In practice, when men forfeit their authority and assume women to be their better equals, the result is that men end up walking on eggshells in the home and are put under social pressure to pedestalize women in public.

But the double minded math doesn’t add up.  Although it might be admitted that women are less agentic than men, the truth of this is quickly shot down as “toxic hyper Patriarchy”.  This is a convenient way to avoid addressing the core issue of who wears the pants in the house.  It is taboo to question the authority structure in a gynocracy.

Moreover, this all carries the underlying assumption that men should regard women as more agentic than they really are, while the reality is that they have less than they should.

Complementarianism and Egalitarianism are similar to Feminism in this regard, as they both seek to elevate the status of women — not by encouraging them to develop more agency, but by conditioning them to have less.  The logic goes that if men believe that women lack agency and are therefore not able (nor willing) to take responsibility for their own decisions then this can be used as a justification for why men should be hyperagentic water boys taking orders from their enlightened but helpless female superiors, according to a Gentile authority structure.  This is heathen, not Christian.  The Christian structure is for women to submit to their male heads and develop moral agency under their loving guidance.

The most embarrassing problem with this double-minded approach, as regular readers already know, is that it transforms the church into a Beta Factory and church going gals are opting out for more masculine men outside the church.

## Case Study 2 — Dalrock

This may be surprising to some readers, but Dalrock is another example of the hyperattribution of female agency. Dalrock always assumed females are fully agentic, often with comedic effect, and by reviewing instances in which they were not, he laid bare the inconsistencies within Complementarianism and built a convincing argument that men place too much hope and trust in both the church and women.  His underlying assumption of female agency, also known as "The Dalrock Route", was the main source of contention with his gynocentric detractors who insisted that Chivalry etc. continued to be appropriate because women are less agentic and therefore need to be White Knighted, even though these same hypocrites subscribed to Complementarianism and Egalitarianism which presumably assign a higher level of agency to women, as described in Case Study 1 above.

## Case Study 3 — Roosh Valizadeh

Roosh wrote a noteworthy post last year entitled, 33 Things Christian Men Should Know About Women (2022/10/17), listing red flags for men to watch out for. (DeepStrength wrote a couple posts about this article, and Oscar covered it in his post, You Can't Vet This.) Although Roosh's post is a classic worthy of bookmarking, the weakness of Roosh's argument is that it paints an abstract ideal. In reality, Roosh's list could be used to disqualify every single woman on earth. Roosh is entirely correct in saying that a *unicorn* should NOT have any of those 33 traits, but from the readers' perspective, there is a tendency to read this with the assumption that *women in general* should NOT have those traits, and that a man might actually find a unicorn if he is aware of these things and vets diligently enough. The more practical value of Roosh's list is that it provides an inventory of concrete traits that men can be wary of in female acquaintances and coworkers, and a checklist for holding women in their domain accountable.

## Case Study 4 — Rollo Tomassi

One contrapositive example in this sea of gynoreverence is Rollo Tomassi.* In an earlier assessment of his stances regarding the assignation of female agency I wrote,

> "All in all, Rollo is comprehensively saying that women essentially do NOT have moral agency, but… *it's complicated…* which is a roundabout way of extenuating that men are the responsible agents, not women, and that men must master women's hypergamous, sh!t testing, solipsistic imperatives…"

Rollo rightfully concluded that men will only make progress in establishing moral agency in women if men will assume some responsibility for women's behaviors. However, it needs to be emphasized that the way men should take responsibility for women's behaviors is NOT by defending them, nor White Knighting™, nor by becoming more hyperagentic, but rather by shepherding them — allowing them to fail, holding them accountable, letting them learn from their mistakes, and guiding and helping them along the way. Some Nuevo-Manospherians, like Fresh & Fit, have identified the action on the part of the male that makes the most difference in females — men holding women accountable — and are making diligent efforts to do so with the women within their sphere of influence.

** BTW, much of Rollo's advice is misleading or is a bad example for Christian Men. The Godfather undermines Fatherhood. (2023/7/10) looked at how Rollo endorses getting a vasectomy as a way for a man to safeguard himself against women's worst nature.*

## Conclusions

Similar to Dalrock's Complementarian critics, there continues to be an underlying assumption that women should be doing better in being more loving and caring, that women should be more agentic — more like Men. The overall theme in ~95+% of the current Red Pill media content is men lamenting over the brokenness of women and the sore lack of credible sexual and marital opportunities. This is most commonly demonstrated as a sublimation of grief into cynical amusement. It is routinely assumed that men are justified in thinking that women should NOT have the typical weaknesses inherent in femininity that are covered in Red Pill lore, and that women *should care more* about Men. This sentiment is never made explicit, but it always remains simmering in the background.

The problem with this approach is that these assumptions and expectations inevitably result in the frustration Men feel towards women, and this undergirds a prevailing attitude of Men feeling hopeless and sorry for themselves.

It is NOT women who are dropping the ball here (although they are, ironically, so they do not get a *"Get Out of Jail"* card). The culprit is Men attributing a level of moral agency to women that they do not actually have. This frustrated idealism is a primary source of Men's Self-Pity which is an expression of unrighteous pride.

Those few voices that are recognizing that women lack agency are either succumbing to hopelessness and self-pity (MGTOW, The Black Pill, etc.) or viewing it as opportunism (Hook Up culture, PUAs, Rollo Tomassi, et al.). There are NO voices (other than a close association of bloggers who regularly interact with Σ Frame, i.e. Catacomb Resident,

DeepStrength, and Ed Hurst) saying that, *"Women lack agency, so men need to impose loving Headship Authority."*

Yes, it is easier to love women if we ignore their errors and deny their weaknesses, but the easy feeelz good love is not real love — it's pedestalization.

The proper way for men to assume responsibility for women is in holding them accountable.  Therefore, the way out of this mess is for Men to recognize women as being the weaker vessel, come to terms with their deeper assumptions and expectations of women, get their inner game together, and assume the mantle of a Head (1 Corinthians 11:3,7-9; 1 Peter 3:1-7).

The next step is in sizing up individual women as being either under our Headship authority, or outside of it — taking responsibility for those who are by shepherding them and holding them accountable, and NOT taking responsibility for those who are NOT.

This month's theme of IOIs and Vetting is intended to contribute to our knowledge of this.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)

# Some women just can’t live without a man

September 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

*Sometimes offering commitment can turn the tables in favor of Redemption.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

LocustsPlease described his disappointment upon meeting…

> “Girls seeming single, then I find out she’s … dating someone but comes to church alone.”

Well, at least she’s coming to church.  If you know she’s emotionally attached, then it’s an easy decision in terms of vetting.

But let’s consider the possibilities for a moment.

Perhaps you’ve heard it said, *“some women just can’t live without a man.”* To put it another way, these women can’t live a normal life without the spiritual covering of Headship / Tingly Respect. To put it less politely and more explicitly, there is a small subset of women (I’ll guess around 10-15% of the population) who can’t maintain a semblance of emotional security and psychological integrity unless they’re physically worshipping an erect d!ck *every day*.

Because of this constant, dire, psychological dependency, these kinds of women bifurcate into one of two types. Either they go off the deep end and dedicate themselves to being

full time slores, or else, if they happen to be raised well, or are in the possession of a Christian conscience, they tend to be rather demure, humble, and emotionally mature.  In my opinion, a man is rather lucky to have one of the latter types of women.

The common problem that these kinds of women have is that they are prone to make rash decisions in their choice of a partner, just to have this need met.  Because of the poor compatibility that often results from a hasty choice of a partner, they tend to live rather independently from their lover when they're away from the bedroom and they feel lonely inside.  They are the subset of women whom you would think would be most likely to monkey branch if they could, but because they need a banana split *every day*, they're hesitant to take that chance, because doing so would disrupt the steady rhythm of beating the bush.  They're deeply afraid to compromise the continuity and they risk losing their constant supply, and so that's something they won't do, even if it's only for a short time.

A woman who is taken, but comes to church alone sounds like she *might* be this kind of woman.  She *might* be hoping to find a Christian man to wife her up, but hasn't found one among the churchian beta boys who is willing to go out on his log and meet her "needs".

For those men who might be interested in marrying such a woman despite her history, a great deal of discernment is necessary to identify if she is truly this way or is merely a compromising pseudo-believer who plays around with Ch@d while thinking men at church are beneath her. One clue is that she'll put up a lot of initial resistance — NOT because a man isn't hawt enough, but because of her vulnerability. Following that, if you show yourself to be patient, emotionally steady, good natured, and generally likeable, and you communicate to her in a mature, polite, kindhearted way that you understand her *"need"* (i.e. without looking like a desperate pervert trying to take advantage of her weakness), and can gain her trust, then she just *might* go for it.  You can expect the transition to be *very* spontaneous, abrupt, and complete, and for the last man to object strongly, mainly because she's submissive and hot in bed.  You can also expect to devote a lot of time each day towards satisfying her "needs", so you'll need a lot of patience and bedroom stamina.

**Best case scenario:** Instant hot regular sex! Put a ring on it quickly and you'll have a *very devoted* SAHW.

**Worst case scenario:** Nuclear Rejection and possibly social shame; retribution from her current partner.

I'll venture to argue that this would not be the same as taking sloppy seconds or wifing up a single mother, simply because of the humility of such a woman and the nature of her personality instantly puts the man in a horizontal position of Headship. Likewise, the risks would not be the same.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)
- Σ Frame: How to Discern the Nature of the Cooch (2025/7/11)

# The Applied ¡ScIeNcE! of IOIs cannot be independently confirmed

September 26, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It all depends on whether a man has authentic authority over a woman or not.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Men Lead, Women Choose

Under Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23), Bardelys the Magnificent concluded,

> "…our model is Christ: *"Follow Me."* That's the biggest, most important, and really the only agentic decision she has to make. If she cannot do that, nothing you do or say is going to work. Women have decided en masse that they will not follow anyone but their own egos and feelings. So just like Christ cannot let us into Heaven if we do not willingly follow Him, we cannot help a woman who will not follow us. They literally only have one job, and they are refusing to do it. […] You can lead her to water, but you can't make her drink."

Exactly. You can't negotiate attraction, and you can't force compliance. So now we must look at the basic reality of whether a particular man has authentic spiritual authority over a woman in question.

Lettuce now consult the Σ Frame annals of Axioms.

**Σ Frame Axiom 2 (Jack):** The most genuine authority in an intersexual relationship is sexual.

**Σ Frame Axiom 3 (Jack):** True power in an intersexual relationship is dynamic and visceral.

**Σ Frame Axiom 7 (Jack):** The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be.
**Corollary to Axiom 7 (Rollo):** Rollo's axiom, *"The medium is the message"* is a practical praxeology that correlates with Σ Frame Axiom 7, e.g. if a woman ghosts on you at various times — that is the message. If the conversation falls off before the first date happened — that's the message.

**Σ Frame Axiom 8 (Scott):** Don't complicate that which is inherently simple.
Don't simplify that which is inherently complicated. Know the difference.

**Σ Frame Axiom 9, AKA Scott's Axiom:** It is more or less impossible to generate true, heart pounding visceral attraction from a woman who was lukewarm about you in the first place.
**Corollary to Axiom 9:** If you marry a woman who was not out of her mind with desire for you (e.g. breaking the rules for you that she sets for other men) be prepared to deal with the consequences of that at any point later in the marriage.

This selection of Axioms gives us a snapshot of what Headship looks like. If a man possesses authentic authority over a woman (in the form of a Covenant, or Headship, or Tingly Respect), then there may be enough traction for the man to lead and the woman to follow, according to the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy**. If not, then there is literally nothing between them that would glorify God.

I think the most common problem these days is that women do not recognize male authority, nor do they want to. It is NOT a failure on the man's part if he does not have any genuine authority over a woman. It's up to the woman to recognize a man's authority, follow, and submit. If she does not, then she's on her own. If a man doesn't have any women who recognize his authority, then he's on his own too.

## NovaSeeker's Breakdown of Options

A while back, there was sort of an argument between Scott, Lastmod, and Liz on this topic.

In describing how to read IOIs from a woman, Scott said,

> "Never pursue! If there are not STRONG IOIs / meet cute scenarios from the first few seconds, move out! Otherwise, you are starting from the disadvantaged position, and it will end badly."

Liz objected,

> "Mike would disagree about the strong indications immediately. If you are the type of person who gets a lot of "meet cutes" and always have, perhaps your skillset is different? You haven't had to work on other tactics."

To which NovaSeeker responded,

> "Yes.
>
> It's important to remember that Scott is speaking from his own experience, which is doubtless genuine. In his own experience, because he is generally attractive to women that he finds attractive, it makes sense to sit back and let the women come to you — that way you can be sure they are interested in you and it saves you frustration of chasing a woman who likes to be chased, but doesn't like you that much."

> "If you're someone like Scott, and there is literally another attractive woman around the corner, this approach is undoubtedly the best one, because it identifies the women who are interested in you effectively and avoids you spinning your wheels with women who aren't … and droughts are a non-issue because there are always women you find attractive around you who are interested in you to such an extent that they will make it fairly obvious (meet cutes, obvious IOIs, etc.).
>
> Where this approach "breaks down" is if you are one of the much larger number of men who do not always, or even often, have a good number of women to whom they are attracted around them making obvious IOIs and bumping into meet cutes. This would include guys like me, Deti, Jack — probably most of the readers here who have been married. Most of us are not like Jason, most of us are somewhere between the relatively few guys like Scott and the relatively few guys like Jason. And Scott's approach is more or less useless for men like us unless we are capable of getting to the point of generating the same amount of IOIs / meet cutes from women to whom we are attracted as Scott is. What

> happens when guys like us take Scott's approach without first changing to become more like Scott is long droughts during which social skills with women atrophy, and bitterness / jadedness develops.
>
> This is why for men like me the options are (1) what I just said (get more attractive so as to be more like Scott in terms of generating more IOIs from attractive women), (2) changing locations and trying again, (3) changing the kinds of women you find attractive, (4) sitting out, or (5) another strategy."

> "Scott argues, based on his own legitimate experience, that (1) is not realistic for the majority of men. Men like Scott are born not made, or if they are made they are made so young that once you get past mid-teen years, if you aren't already Scott, you'll never be sufficiently like him to pull off strategy (1). I am not sure what he would say about strategy (2), but strategy (2) has problems, anyway, based on how flexible you are to move, and what your realistic options are there based on what you do for a living, so it's always a less optimal option. Strategy (3) is, in my opinion, extremely hard to do — in my experience, men are not generally able to reason or train themselves to be attracted to women that they are not viscerally attracted to — I don't see it. But because some men seem to be able to do this, or have a broader range of what they find attractive viscerally, I include it as an option. Strategy (4) is the volcel approach, and that's fine, but very few men are set up for it, in terms of really deeply accepting this and wanting it for themselves. If it's not volcel but incel it becomes a source of endless bitterness. Which leaves us with Strategy (5), which is the "other approaches" — they would include Game (both classic / Mystery and later versions), which was largely sidelined by phone dating apps, and now the lore and advice that circulates around dating apps and all of that stuff.
>
> Men who are not Scott are left with these options. Again, Scott's view, which he has expressed many times, is that if you are not him (by which I mean basically

like him and have been that way since around 15), you won't ever be like him, so Strategy 1 is out. Strategy 5 is also out, because, again as Scott has said many times, if you're not a man like him, you're not going to succeed with Strategy 5 either. I don't know what he thinks about Strategy (2) — perhaps you can find a locality where you are more apt to succeed with Strategy 1, but perhaps that isn't very locality-based after all, and there is a universal aspect to being able to execute Strategy 1 that you either have or don't regardless of the context and location. Strategy (3) I think doesn't work, but I don't know what Scott thinks about it — perhaps he thinks it works, I don't know — in my experience that's not how male attraction works."

"So if you are not a guy who is like Scott is by the time you're in your mid-teens, what are you left with in terms of a life strategy in this area? Scott's response has generally been *"I don't know what to say"*, and *"I don't have any answers"*. That's fine, and it's somewhat understandable because it represents an area of life in which Scott has no experience — namely, how to succeed with women to whom you are attracted if you are not, in a general sense, in the small number of guys who generate a lot of interest from attractive women. But for those of us who are neither Scott nor Jason — which is, in fact most men — there are, and there always have been, strategies that work better for men like us than the strategy that works best for a man like Scott. And generally those strategies don't involve chasing woman after woman after woman, but they also don't involve simply waiting for an IOI from an attractive woman that will never come if you don't do something to generate the IOI. And therein lies the key difference: there are some men who passively generate IOIs just based on who they are (Scott), then there are men who generate IOIs based on something they do (most men who are successful at attracting a woman they actually find attractive), and then there are men who can't generate any IOIs (or who generate them, but not

> from women to whom they are attracted). Scott is the first kind, so he has a strategy that works for him and men like him, I am in the second group, so there is a different ideal strategy for men like me. Jason is in the third group."

As NovaSeeker so eloquently described, The Applied ¡ScIeNcE! of IOIs cannot be independently confirmed. God grants each man a different portion. It is what it is. To each man his own.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Meet Cute Phenomenon (Scott's Axiom) (2020/12/6)
- Σ Frame: YOLO = FOMO (2021/5/19)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Meet Cute as a Positive Feedback Loop (2021/11/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)
- Σ Frame: The Captain and First Mate Analogy (2023/4/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On Choosing a Wife Wisely (2023/5/1)

# Rizz

September 28, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The new form of Game.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

In A Revised Understanding of Game (2020/9/14), I pointed out that the essence of Game lies in a man's Charisma, his discernment, and his skill in drawing boundaries.

Recently, I noticed that the current mating market among the younger crowd coming of age (Gen Z) places a significant emphasis on Charisma, which is now referred to in common parlance as "Rizz" (a shortened form of the vernacular "ChaRIZZma").

Charisma is not something that can be developed through one's own efforts or willpower. However, young people are recognizing that Charisma is an important part of attraction and they are discovering that one can showcase whatever Charisma one might have by emphasizing affect display, authenticity, mood, having an upbeat positive attitude, and through various non-verbal forms of communication, such as displaying IOIs and what is being called "unspoken Rizz".

If someone has “Rizz,” they are considered attractive or alluring because of their charm or their charismatic way of communicating.  Apparently, a person can still have “Rizz” even if he/she is not considered objectively attractive, just as I described in Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30).

“Rizz” has been added to the dictionary, defined as…

> “Rizz is a slang term for skill in charming or seducing a potential romantic partner, especially through verbal communication.  It is most commonly applied in the context of men pursuing women, but not always.  It is typically used in the exact same way as the older slang term game.”

Yes, showcasing one’s Charisma is now the current manifestation of Game, which IMO, is more authentic, honest, humble, and straightfoward compared to how Game was typically practiced by Xers and Millennials over the past decade.

A general search for “Rizz” on YouTube turns up a large number of shorts showcasing how to flirt and display IOIs.  However, it should be noted that “Rizz” also includes the overall impression that is made.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding Attraction (2014/1/31)
- Σ Frame: Mood can be Hypnotizing (2020/10/16)
- Σ Frame: Social Authenticity Proof: Giving Women Attention (2021/12/10)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Sexy (2022/10/10)
- Trendzified: What Does The “Rizz” Means on TikTok 2022 (2022/10/25)

# The Attraction of Glorification

September 30, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The perception of glory is a strong Pull Factor — for good or ill.*

**Readership:** All; Christians
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** This post contains excerpts of reader's comments. Links to the original comment are included in the initial word.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

The Red Pill lore has given us an obscenely vivid understanding of the biological, carnal, and evo-psyche aspects of attraction, but we do not yet have a conceptual framework for the moral, metaphysical, and spiritual components of how attraction works. As it currently stands, the Red Pill lore about attraction hasn't really established a compelling argument that attraction is anything other than the flesh. This post continues to investigate whether there is more to it than this.

This framework is crucially important in helping Christian men identify which women are likely to provide a Spirit-filled relationship *"in the Lord"* (c.f 1st Corinthians 7:39) as opposed to one centered around the fleshly appetites which are bound to fail.

In a previous post, Glory (2023/3/1), I described some of the basics of this phenomenon. Here, I'll dive into those aspects of glory that are attractive and deceptive.

## The Attractiveness of Glory

PSALM traits, charisma, confidence, and "masculine essence" are attractive because these traits glorify masculinity. Thus, Men who possess these traits are attractive.

Similarly, Women who are beautiful, discreet, feminine, and genuinely simple minded and trusting are glorified. (By simple minded, I don't mean dumb. I mean she doesn't have a supercharged hamster spinning into overdrive, and she doesn't entertain evil thoughts, plots, and complex schemes about how to control and manipulate others for her own purposes.) Thus, women who possess these traits are attractive.

Exercising Moral Agency often provides a venue in which individuals, both male and female, are glorified.

### Deep Strength's Argument

In response to my post on this topic, Only Hunky Monks can find a Sanctified Marriage (2022/8/26), DS said I had mischaracterized his arguments. While I was reading some of his older posts and reflecting on the causes of the disjoint between DS and I, I had the idea that maybe DS is describing glorification as attractive. I don't think he has ever labeled it as such, but this interpretation would explain why he thinks enhancing one's

attraction by developing PSALM traits is not fleshly in nature.

**Update:** Deep Strength has responded with a post.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Attraction and glorification (2023/10/1)

# The De-Glorification of Masculinity and Femininity

As I mentioned above, and also in Glory (2023/3/1), being dimorphically Masculine or Feminine is one of the easiest, most natural, and straightforward ways that men and women can glorify God. For the past couple decades, the PTB have made a concerted effort to de-glorify masculinity and femininity. The feminist nomenclatura have tried their darndest to convince us that masculine traits and behaviors are not attractive, but are "toxic" and so on. Likewise, feminists themselves revel in their bossy attitudes, blue butch haircuts, and pudgy waistlines. But they can never take away from the fact that a man who possesses PSALM traits and authentic masculinity is inspiring to men and libidonizing to women. Likewise, they can never convince men that domineering and masculine women are truly attractive, and deep down inside, women themselves know it's a pretty lie.

Because of the widespread recalcitrance and general resistance against their efforts to convert the publican mind to view base ugliness as mind-numbingly erotic, Feminist Firebrands and the MGM have resorted to shame tactics in order to dictatorship the belief that "curvy" women are beautiful, among many other beefs, where "curvy" frankly means obese. But people are not rolled over so easily. No one has the spiritual authority to redefine beauty because true beauty has its own glorious allure that identifies it as beautiful. Aposematism, obesity, RBF, tattoos and the like tend to hide this.

# The Deceptiveness of Glory

**Σ Frame Axiom 35, AKA "The Incentive of Glory":** Perceiving the glory of a thing or person through the eyes of one's heart is taken to be a mystical promise of sanctification if that thing is chosen or that relationship pursued. This perception of glory is intrinsically motivating.
**Corollary to Axiom 35:** If the state of one's heart is not spiritually aligned with the Holy Spirit, then one will only perceive the glorification of the flesh and will presume contentment lies beyond, or that there is the potential for sanctification where there is none. This is also intrinsically motivating, but in vain.

God is very concerned about appearances and reputation. If you recall that the Bible is highly feudal in its orientation, "glory" is often synonymous with reputation. We are supposed to make our Lord look good. It's not a set of actions, but a commitment.

It's interesting that in God, This High Reputation is also synonymous with physically perceivable Divine Beauty and in combination with Perfect Character. As God revealed to

Moses when he asked for the Revelation of his Glory.

Beauty is only Absolute Beauty when it's True and Good. Truth is only the Absolute Truth when its Beautiful and Good. And Goodness is only Absolute Goodness when its True and Beautiful. All are True of God of which said Trinity is Perfect and Infinite."

When evil is committed in His name (under the guise of Christianity or morality), or when evil is celebrated and glorified, then God will enact his wrath on the unrighteous.

Deception can occur when aesthetic Beauty and/or the impression of glory is present without these other attributes. IOW, the Incentive of Glory can arise from a false impression, thereby making it a spiritual lie. (See Corollary to Axiom 35.) Men are especially impressionable / susceptible to the appearance of feminine glory because men are visually oriented (e.g. Moses requested to *see* God's glory). Women are especially impressionable / susceptible to the glorified appearance of lifestyle, status, and wealth.

# False Vectors of Glory

In the past, some readers have been deeply offended by my characterizations of faux glory, saying that it was blasphemous, heretical, iconoclastic, and so on. Well, I found a couple passages in the Bible that confirm my viewpoint. Emphasis in bold.

> [18] For many walk, of whom I often told you, and now tell you even as I weep, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ, [19] whose end is destruction, whose god is *their* appetite, and ***whose* glory is in their shame**, who have their minds on earthly things.
>
> *Philippians 3:18-19 (NASB)*

> "**For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light.** [15] Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works."
>
> *2 Corinthians 11:14-15 (NKJV)*

That said, I'll try to describe this phenomenon again.

People and things are artificially glorified and mysticized for the purpose of making it appear more attractive, persuasive, and even seductive. This technique is regularly used in advertising and film making because it conveys a transcendent meaning (see Axiom 35) and appeals to the hind-brain of mythos. If one is exposed to a person or a product in a glorified state, one can believe it and/or accept it very easily, partly because of a Halo Effect resulting from impressions. It may even become one's new mental standard of comparison, much like women compare all men to the top SMV men (AKA "Mr. Right" or "Prince Charming") and then find all other men lacking. Compared to an entity in a glorified state, all other competing entities appear common and mundane.

I've described false vectors of glory before in a few posts, so here I'll pick out three examples of this phenomenon, and rework the descriptions for those readers who cannot

discern true glory from false.

## Example 1 — The Pseudo-Glory of Image Enhancement

In Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021/4/16), we looked at how cosmetics, lighting, and photo editing can enhance one's aesthetic appeal. This has the potential not only to make someone more beautiful, but also to make them appear glorified. It appeals to the human sense of Mythos (i.e. surrounding love, romance, sex, etc.) and it arouses one's mystical awareness, even hope.

In Filters (2023/2/28), FarmBoy shared a couple videos of how AI image enhancement is literally changing the faces of TikTok. Apparently, this is allowing wimmin to *finally* realize how artificial beautification and glorification is *not real*, but that it does have *real effects* on one's self-image. According to these videos, some women are now *afraid* of how AI image enhancement negatively affects their self-esteem. (Perhaps this is a good thing, as most women have an unrealistically astronomic estimation of themselves.)

Men are tempted to interpret the appearance of visual perfection (e.g. of a woman) as goodness, emotional / spiritual maturity, quality, and market value — a "Halo Effect" — but the truth is that image enhancement is a fantasy cosplay with an emphasis on sexual semiotics.

## Example 2 – The Faux Glory of P0rnography

Seeing naked male and female bodies slapping against each other has the power to attract and arouse. In P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17) and How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women (2023/2/20), I discussed how p0rnography draws men into the idolatry of Lust (2023/2/10).

Most professionally filmed / photographed p0rn is glorified in appearance. The actor's / actresses' bodies appear perfectly sculpted, waxed, and oiled. Hair is voluminous and shiny. Makeup and lighting are artfully employed. The grody and gross aspects are photoshopped, edited out, or confined to a minimum. Precious juices are savored and worshipped. The man is *always* on top of his Game. The woman *always* cums in a frenzied fit of ecstasy… All of these aspects contribute to the appearance of glory.

But what we're looking at is basically the Glory of God in a *sanctified marriage*, however debased — stolen from its rightful place and coopted for mass consumption by Lusty peeping eyes all over the internet — all for monetary profit$. When taken out of the context of covenantal marriage, it is an archetypical spiritual lie. (See Corollary to Axiom 35.) It is NOT what it appears to be. It is a carefully contrived stage play of actors performing the devils work in assuming the place and position of an idol for the worshipful faptention of the viewer.

## Example 3 – The Glory of Illicit Sex

In What is glorification? (2019/3/23), I described how women display an intrinsic transformation when they're entwined with the Tangles, and especially after they get

sexually imbued with masculine affection. There are many obvious physical indicators, which when combined, lead to a form of glorification.

- Her face glows.
- She's happy and smiling.
- Her eyes are gleaming with hope.
- She has a sudden burst of self-esteem.
- She conducts herself in a more mature manner.
- She's more content, and less emotionally needy.
- She is more confident, especially more sexually confident.
- She may become more animated and emotionally expressive.
- She's dressing up and attending diligently to her hair and makeup.
- She is self-assured, and she speaks in a more direct, candid fashion.
- She stops using anger and feigned helplessness as tools of manipulation.

These indicators appear whether or not the woman in question is totally in love with her husband, or else sh!t faced from shagging a stable of well-hung studs.  The emotional affect display is more or less the same.

This poses a huge problem in vetting and detecting infidelity.

In an effort to suss out any other flags or indicators that might help a man distinguish one from the other, I wrote a number of posts that address this question from various perspectives.  Here are a few.

- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Secret (2021/8/16)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 5 (2021/8/28)
- Σ Frame: If she loves you, then she'll be a pain in the @ss! (2022/2/23)
- Σ Frame: A Distrusting Woman is a Divorcing Woman (2022/1/28)
- Σ Frame: How to Tell if Your Date might be an Adulteress (2022/2/25)
- Σ Frame: Metaphysical Literacy (2022/9/21)
- Σ Frame: Concubinage (2023/5/19)

There are a few tells, as described in these posts, such as arrogance, bimbofication, defiance, haughtiness, online presence, being secretive, s1ut tells, social suave, and others.  There is one green flag — her being a pain in the @ss (see post above).  But I think ultimately, figuring out whether a woman is either in love with her man, or in lust with the d!ck, all boils down to a man's metaphysical literacy and his ability to discern the spiritual constitution of others, as described in the above post.

# Examine Yourselves

In closing, I'll convey this admonition from Roosh

> **12. You must examine yourself if you pass on a woman of strong faith because you seek a more beautiful woman**
>
> "If you turn down the opportunity to court a devout Orthodox woman because she wasn't pretty enough, I don't know what to say to you. Do you know how hard it is to find a woman who has strong faith? So because you are receiving less carnal pleasure, you will pass on her for a prettier girl who is less likely to have the same type of faith? Do you know that if your Orthodox marriage goes the distance, any beautiful wife will look not so beautiful in a few years due to the hands of time, and that it's her faith that is the most important feature of deciding the course of your marriage? As long as a woman is not abrasive on the eyes, and has a figure that is at least average, why covet more?"
>
> *Roosh Valizadeh: 33 Things Christian Men Should Know About Women (2022/10/17)*

As Roosh alluded to in this post, Men should pay attention to which type of glory they are attracted to. Are you attracted to the glory of fertility and fleshly beauty, or are you attracted to the glory of a quiet, peaceful, trusting heart? Upon introspection, is this how you want to be? If not, pray and ask God to open the eyes of your heart and give you the vision and wisdom to appreciate the good and reject the bad. Choose wisely.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): On Curating a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/24)
- Catacomb Resident: Desire versus Desire (2022/8/25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Roundup on Attraction and Marital Sanctification (2022/9/22)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than their less attractive friends? (2023/2/13)
- Catacomb Resident: Dead End (2023/2/22)

# Is Sex a Necessary part of Vetting?

October 2, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Does a man need to Test Drive a bicycle to verify lube on the seat?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** Based on a discussion with Red Pill Apostle.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

Ye olde Red Pill lore stipulates that a man needs to press for sex early and often.  Here, I'll explain the pros and cons of this rationale from different viewpoints.

## Arguments FOR the Test Drive

From an evo-psyche perspective, it is more advantageous to men's chances of procreation to have a short term sexual strategy, to have sexual intercourse earlier in a relationship and more often, and with multiple partners.  In fact, this is the general nature of men when unrestricted by social norms and religious convictions.

The argument for quick lays was based on the conventional praxeology from ye olde Manosphere that women's feelings change with the weather, and competition is always afoot, so a man should strike the iron while it's hot, escalate to sex ASAP, and get his pedacter in the porthole to stake his territory (or his conquest).  The woman's feelings are much less likely to change after coitus is concisely consummated.

Another reason is because modern women won't even give the time of day to any man who doesn't register on her Tingle-O-meter.  So if a woman agrees to have a date with a man, she fully expects him to push for sex, partly because she cannot push for sex and still maintain the much valued moral cover of plausible deniability.

The reason a woman expects a man to go for it within the first few dates is because she is exhibiting her hard-wired intersexual features within a particular socio-cultural context.

To use the **Sex = Marriage** form of reasoning, she wants you to “marry” her in the carnal and natural sense. In fact, this phenomenon is probably the most salient argument for the **Sex = Marriage** position. A woman who is begging for a man to d!ck her good, hard, and often is doing exactly what she was created to do.

When a woman displays that level of sexual attraction, she wants and expects that man to take advantage of it.  The clincher is that it would be unethical (within this paradigm) to lead a woman on and then leave her disappointed.

A man may not need to have sex with a woman to verify her interest; but if/when a woman opens that door (sometimes merely by agreeing to go on a date, depending on the woman), and he does NOT follow through with the batter, he will lose that woman. The reason is because once a woman is sexually aroused by a man, she will leave that door open for a time and if the man doesn’t escalate rather aggressively, then she’ll interpret this as a rejection and she’ll start closing that door.  Once it closes, that door absolutely will NOT be reopened for any reason.  That opportunity is lost forever.

## Arguments AGAINST the Test Drive

The counter argument is that the guy who doesn’t have sex with a woman who is displaying hard attraction cues to him is not necessarily going to lose her if she has any authentic interest beyond sex.  Maybe if he keeps her waiting for years and he won’t marry her then she’ll leave, but you don’t need 4 years of dating when you are young to know if your interests, personalities, and values align enough to be a good marriage match.

A couple caveats.

1. If she's the type of woman who is sexually passionate and lacks self-control, and she is getting sexual attention from a lot of other HVMs, then it becomes necessary to stake your claim earlier than later, before another man beats her out of the competition.  In this case, Vetting takes on the added purpose of determining whether she is really marriage material or not, in spite of her lusty libido. IF she's *truly* looking to avoid sin and find a husband before she falls into the wrong hands, then giving her the benefit of the doubt would be an act of mercy. IF NOT, then utter stupidity.
2. If she's at or near the wall you DO need a few years to test her and to vet her, but that is a different set of circumstances in which you are trying to determine if she's genuine or not.

Also, think about the implications of a woman who will bail if you don't screw her early on in dating.  Is she really the type of woman who screams life-long marriage material, or is she telling you she has self-control issues and doesn't really understand nor care about God's word?  A woman who knows what God's words says about fornicating and makes that sin a criterium for dating her, shows a lack of restraint that does not bode well for the marriage when he expects her to exhibit some biblical maturity and stay in the marriage instead of hitting the eject button when things get hard.

The bottom line is that self-control, self-discipline, and mental / psychological toughness are required to stick through hard times and work through difficult matters.  If a girl can't muster the faith to resist getting d!cked up by all her boyfriends and orbiters until she finds one to marry her, then that there is a red flag.  It may or may not be a deal breaker depending on the man, but either way, it IS an indication of how much work the husband

will potentially have to put in to corral and correct her behavior.

## Conclusions

As readers may have figured out by now, the answer to the titular question, *"Is sex a necessary part of vetting?"*, all depends upon whether the woman in question is a regenerated believer or not.

- If she is NOT, then you'll be relying heavily on vectors of fleshly attraction, relentless mastery of Game tactics, staking your genetic claim in her baby maker, and capturing her birdnest before she flies away. And after all that work, all you've done is join yourself to a degenerate woman and have thereby missed your chance to find someone better. Mind you that she'll also be treating you like a quarry, and may cast you away if/when a bigger catch comes along.
- If she IS, then seeking to qualify her with sex may backfire, as it might mark you out as one of those Worldly F-boy Ch@ds who in her mind are best avoided. And if she gives in, you may be degrading your relationship.
- Also remember that your conduct tends to attract or repel certain women according to the Law of Reciprocality.

So the answer all depends on whether you want to be counted among the faithful.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Have Tattoos?  Will Slide! (2021/10/13)

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): A suitable ride with low mileage (2022/3/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The History and Current Value of Vetting (2023/9/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Some women just can’t live without a man (2023/9/25)

# The Ever Present Fear of a Dead Bedroom

October 3, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Test Drive is a logical response to women's hysteria — or the lack thereof.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a discussion with *Red Pill Apostle* on 2023/8/3,17 and a comment from *Dead Bedroom Dating* on 2023/8/14.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Female Perspective

This is what Scott has talked about until he was blue in the face.  When a woman thinks a guy is hot and has a connection with him, it's wet panties off and condom on.  Lots of rules for Billy Betaboy, but for Don Dynad!ck, there are NO rules other than getting some sack action ASAP.

Once a woman discovers the Man Magic, it becomes an acute opiate addiction, second to none.  From then on, every man is filtered through this lens, and only top SMV men are then 'visible' to her lustful wandering eyes.  There's no going back to appreciating a man / relationship based on inherent compatibility / honor / trust / shared values / life purpose / etc., especially if they're young.

Ever since the Sexual Revolution, popping the cork of nuptial festivities *on every date* has become the norm.  From the 1950s to the advent of the Red Pill, this was a carefully guarded secret that was only discussed in quiet giggles and gasps among gaudy Gina's.  But now, thanks to the PUAs who spilled all the beans about the nature of women, men now have to adapt to the reality on the ground (or else go MGTOW).

The problem with all of this, as we know, is that a woman can never respect a man who will love and value her for serious reasons, and if she marries the poor sucker, it stagnates sexual bonding and leads to a billabong love life in LTRs.

## The Male Perspective

Men can't imagine a feral female's passion for penile insertion until he's been the target of a human feline in heat. Note how one woman used the line, *"I didn't want the date to end"*, and that meant she was anxiously waiting for the grand finale of bum bopping. The guy who did his calculus homework instead of going to frat parties won't pick up on this code, but the party guy will and will then move in and position himself for the anticipated rowdy romp.

For the top ~10% secular men, there has never been a better time to be a player than in the past decade. But the remaining 90% are facing a situation in which authentic female companionship is as rare as a 25-year-old virgin. The only available picks have already been picked up, pickled, and picked through by pick up artists and the like. All other men must tolerate female disrespect or else forego all things feminine.

In The Black Pill Fear of Being Used (2023/8/14), Jack posed the question, *"Is [the Black Pill based on] an acute fear of being used, or is it a pervasive fear of living in perilous times?"* In this post, Jack gave a list of things that men are afraid of, things that dampen their confidence and erode their faith.

Dead Bedroom Dating added *"the fear of a dead bedroom"* to the list, and this cuts to the giggling, jiggling, gigolo heart of the matter.

He writes [edited for accuracy, clarity, and readability],

> "Women usually jump ship pretty fast, if he doesn't escalate. As men read in every secular RP guide: If by deadline X nothing has happened, then fire the ejection seat. It's usually the religious women who cannot wait when the tingles kick in. And that's why men dating religious-style have such a hard time.
>
> The Test Drive isn't driven by actual sexual chemistry. It's driven by fear. The fear of ending up with a LTR partner who is never going to bang you. The Fear of a Dead Bedroom affects men and women alike. This isn't just men, who now are afraid of the "friend zone" like it's living hell, it's women too, who are afraid of non-tingles now, because tingles mean the world. So relationships are now initiated with: *"Just get this over with as quickly as possible right at the start."*

This is the Worldly wisdom of the Test Drive. The reasoning is that if a sexual relationship is desired (and marriage IS a sexual relationship, or it *should* be), then the most fundamental element of said relationship should be fully examined and certified from the outset — AS IF there would be NO consequences. Going on the Sticky Tape analogy, this approach is like using up a lot of tape to remove the dirt from a surface until you can finally get it to stick. (Why not wash the surface first?) It's like rolling the dice until you win, while NOT paying attention to how much money you laid on the gambling table.

(There's a good chance you'll go broke before you win anything back.)

## The Larger Picture

There is one inconsistency in DBD's argument — Black Pillers are not likely to have the opportunity to take a Test Drive — after all, that is exactly *why* they're Black Pilled. So here we are NOT talking about the majority of Black Pillers. We are talking about a very small number of men who are High Value enough to attract a woman's interest, but who are also serious about marriage. But as discussed above, a woman's interest doesn't necessarily mean respect. Tingles = Respect. It remains to be seen whether such a man can obtain a particular woman's respect. Thus, respect is one important quality to vet for.

With the way marriage has been fed to the dogs these days, we would call such men stupid idiots. But in fact, these men carry the most responsibility for shifting the market dynamics and in setting a good example for (younger) men. If these men give up and join the carousel, then it all goes to həll in a hurry — even faster.

The different values assigned to the consequences is the whole reason for the schism between Civilizationists vs. Nihilists vs. Preservationists. That is why guys like Matt Walsh and Vox Day continue to endorse men getting married, in spite of the difficult odds and the spectacular risks involved. It is also why other voices are saying, *"Western civilization is not worth saving"*, *"Never a better time to be a player"*, *"F 'em all and let GNON sort 'em out"*, and *"Sit poolside and watch it all burn down"*.

## Conclusions

Astute readers may have noticed that there is an intrinsic contradiction in the Test Drive logic, which is not surprising since it is motivated by fear. A Test Drive, by definition, assumes that one is serious about making a purchase, which implies that one is either a Civilizationist, a Preservationist, or a pitiful victim of an acute affliction of conscience. But the nature of the Test Drive, en masse, only drives the culture towards Nihilism.

So how is that supposed to work out?

And who will win this culture war? Civilizationists, Preservationists, or Nihilists?

Only a little leaven will leaven the entire loaf (Galatians 5:9). But who is doing the leavening? The marriage minded Br@ds, the p_ssy poking Ch@ds, or the victims of conscience?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Compatibility is dependent on Sanctification (2020/3/2)
- Σ Frame: Sanctification and Sexual Compatibility (2020/6/19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: Is Sex a Necessary part of Vetting? (2023/10/2)

# The 1,000 C0ck Stare

October 5, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How to detect perdition in the eyes.*

**Readership:** Mature Adults Only
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes
**Warning:** The following content is intended for educational purposes.  Nevertheless, it is NSFW, and some images may create intense lust and/or sexual desire.  View at your own discretion.

## Introduction

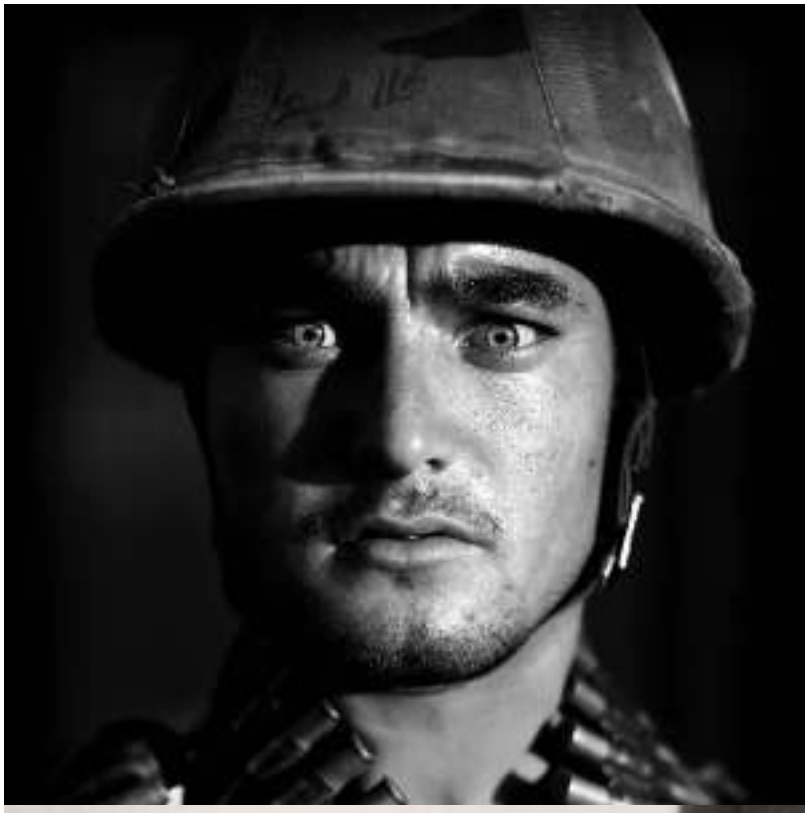
The concepts of S1ut Eye, and 1,000 C0ck Stare are often cited around the Manosphere and elsewhere.  To the untrained eye, these expressions may be difficult to identify.  This post will put you in the know.

## The Eyes are the Window to the Soul

> "The eye is the lamp of the body.  So, if your eye is healthy, your whole body will be full of light, but if your eye is bad, your whole body will be full of darkness.  If then the light in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!"
>
> *Matthew 6:22-23 (ESV)*

The term "1,000 C0ck stare" originated as a portmanteau of "1,000 yard stare", a term used to describe the countenance of soldiers returning from battle.

Here's a few images for readers who've never heard of this.



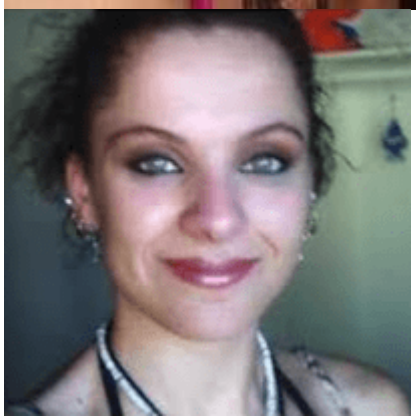
Similar to the 1,000 yard stare, the “1,000 C0ck stare” is loosely defined as the look on a woman’s face that reveals apathy, fatigue, hopelessness, rage, and spite — all at the same time.  The eyes are blank, cold, hard, distant, and calculating – like a feral predator sizing up a mark. If there be a smile, it appears as a tight-lipped grimace turned up-side-down that guards a heart-deadening pain in the soul.

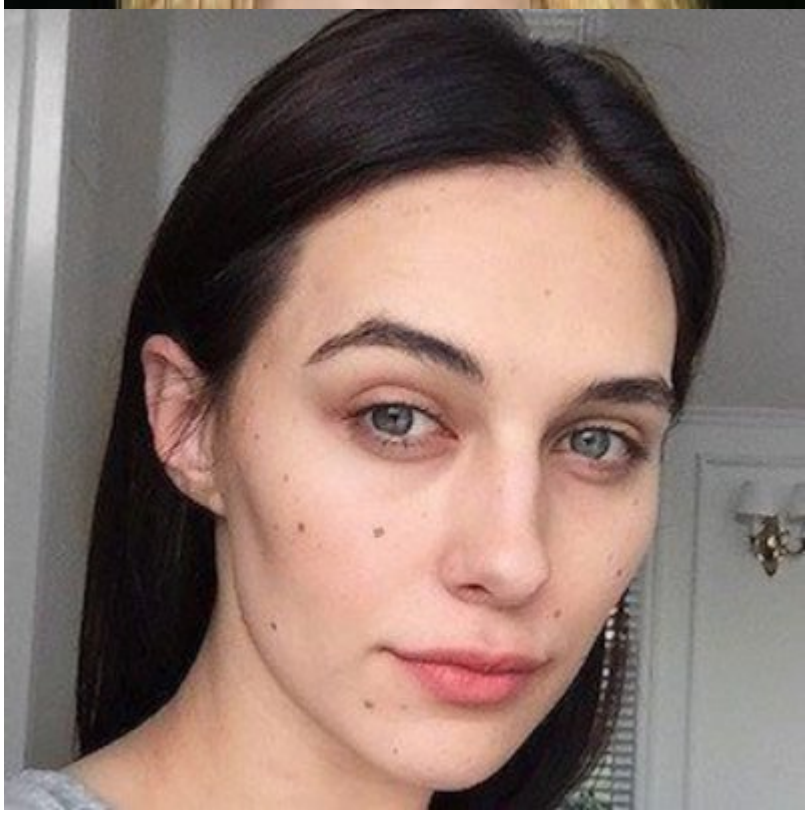
This look is a direct result of being ridden hard and cast away, drilled and dropped by a sh!tload of shysters.  Rinse and repeat, ad infinitum, ad nauseum.

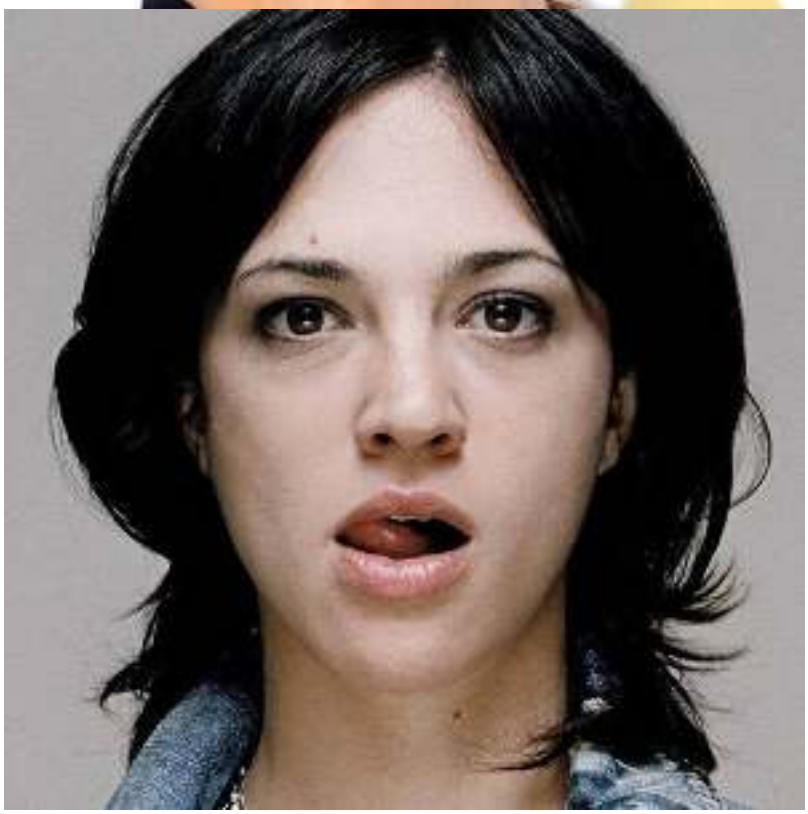
Where S1ut Eye has a slight twang of psychological madness on the side of *ecstasy*, the *1,000 C0ck Stare* has a slight twang of psychological madness on the side of *rage*. Indeed, within a woman who has this permanent expression, derangement is just on the threshold of emanation.

The 1,000 C0ck stare is often accompanied by other s1ut tells.

- Tattoos.
- Aposematism.
- The facial skin has a greasy / oily / waxy sheen that cannot be hidden by cosmetics.
- Oddly swollen clown lips.
- Weirdly sculpted eyebrows.
- Overall she looks jaded and well-used.







## Descriptions from the Bible

St. Peter quilled 11 verses to describe them as follows.

> "[9] then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment until the day of judgment, [10] and especially **those who indulge in the lust of <u>defiling passion</u> and despise authority.**
>
> Bold and willful, they do not tremble as they blaspheme the glorious ones, [11] whereas angels, though greater in might and power, do not pronounce a blasphemous judgment against them before the Lord. [12] But these, like irrational animals, **creatures of instinct**, born to be caught and destroyed, blaspheming about matters of which they are ignorant, **will also be destroyed in their destruction,** [13] **<u>suffering wrong as the wage for their wrongdoing</u>. They count it pleasure to revel in the daytime.** They are blots and blemishes, **reveling in their deceptions**, while they feast with you. [14] **<u>They have eyes full of adultery, insatiable for sin.</u> They entice unsteady souls. They have hearts trained in greed.** Accursed children! [15] Forsaking the right way, they have gone astray...
>
> [17] These are waterless springs and mists driven by a storm. **For them the gloom of utter darkness has been reserved.** [18] For, speaking loud boasts of folly, **they entice by sensual passions of the flesh** those who are barely escaping from those who live in error. [19] They promise them freedom, but they themselves are slaves of corruption. For whatever overcomes a person, to that he is enslaved."

> *2nd Peter 2:9-19 (ESV)*

# Modes of the 1,000 C0ck Stare

The 1,000 C0ck Stare appears in two forms: Dead Mode, and Predator Mode.

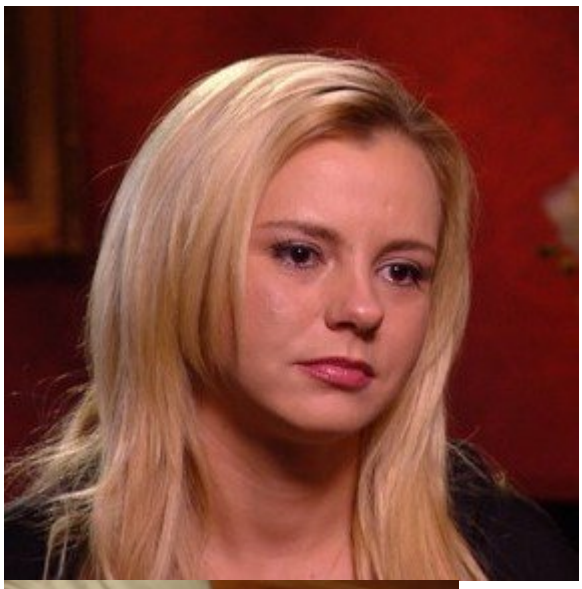
The difference between these two forms is that, in Dead mode, her heart is totally closed.  Whereas, in Predator mode, the libido remains activated, and thus, the heart stays animated in the hope of immediate glutification.

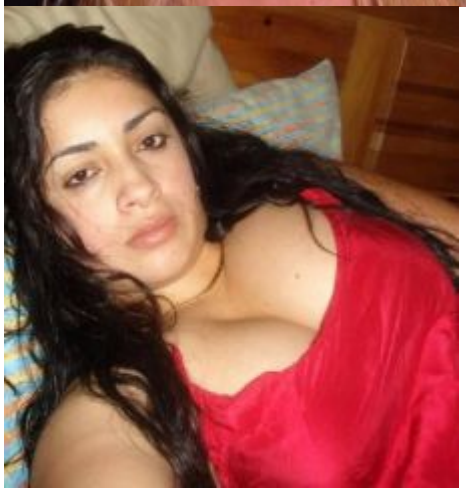
## The 1,000 C0ck Stare – Dead Mode

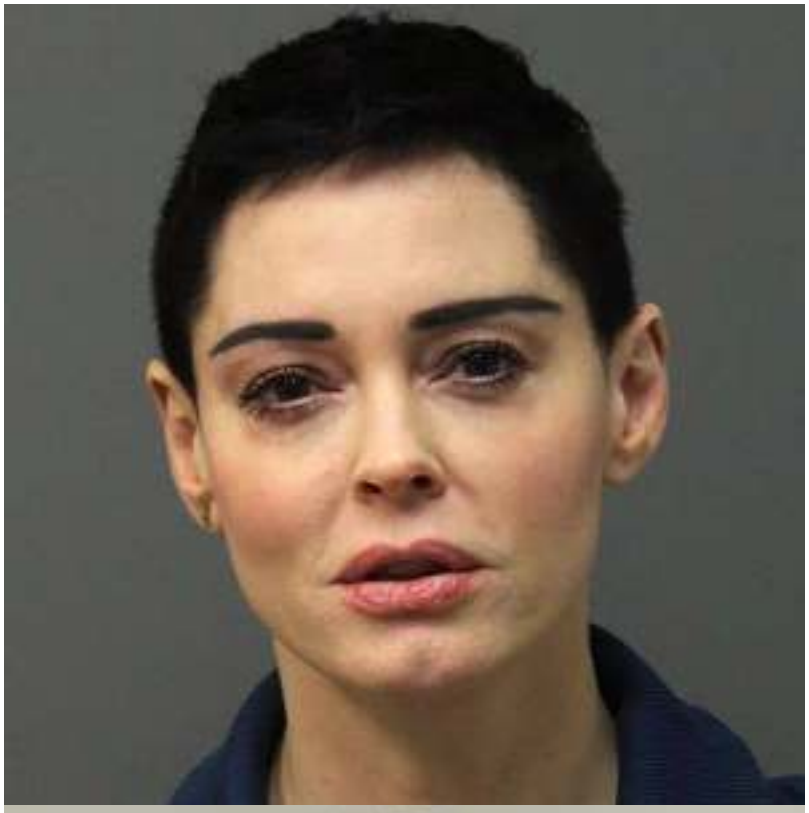
> "My eye has grown dim from vexation, and all my members are like a shadow."
>
> *Job 17:7 (ESV)*

Human beings are emotional creatures.  The eyes are the window to the soul.  When the lights go out, they simply don't come back on.

The 1,000 C0ck Stare in Dead Mode is characterized by dead-eyed, soulless, expressionless s1utface.







See also: any Kylie Jenner selfie.  You will also find countless examples of young chicks with the 1,000 C0ck stare on Instagram.

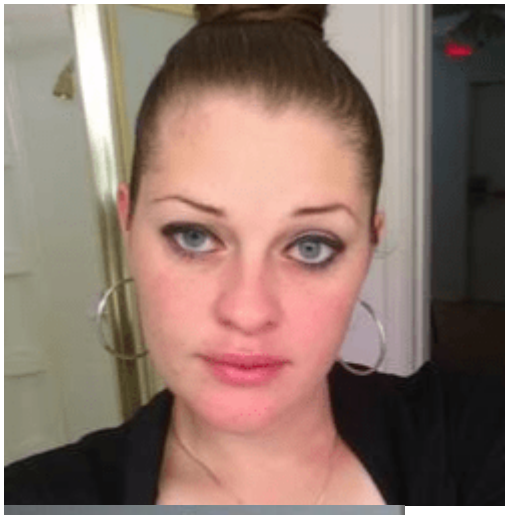
Think of The Picture of Dorian Gray wherein a lovely young woman is the subject.  She takes a selfie in all her bare cheeked glory and then uses it to hook the attentions and affections of many thirsty men in her desperation for attention and validation.  Progress to lots of dating and lots of sex.  Each Ch@d tears open her nether holes as big as her teary eyes. After each encounter her broken heart gives way to indignation and pride. Her lovely face remains the same but her countenance becomes more and more "c0cky". A spirit of defiance sets in.  Her eyes become ever more arrogant and haughty. Metaphysical antennas extend from her scalp, each sending out a desperate SOS for love to each and every one of her former lovers. Eventually the eyes fade into the darkness of perdition.

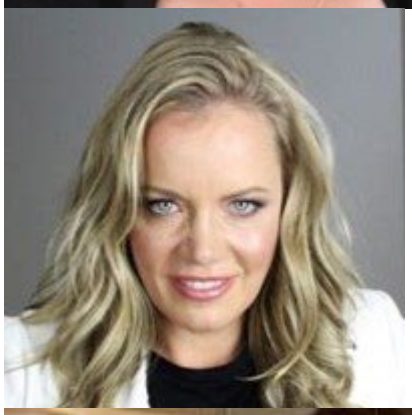
Very sad.  Quite sad actually.

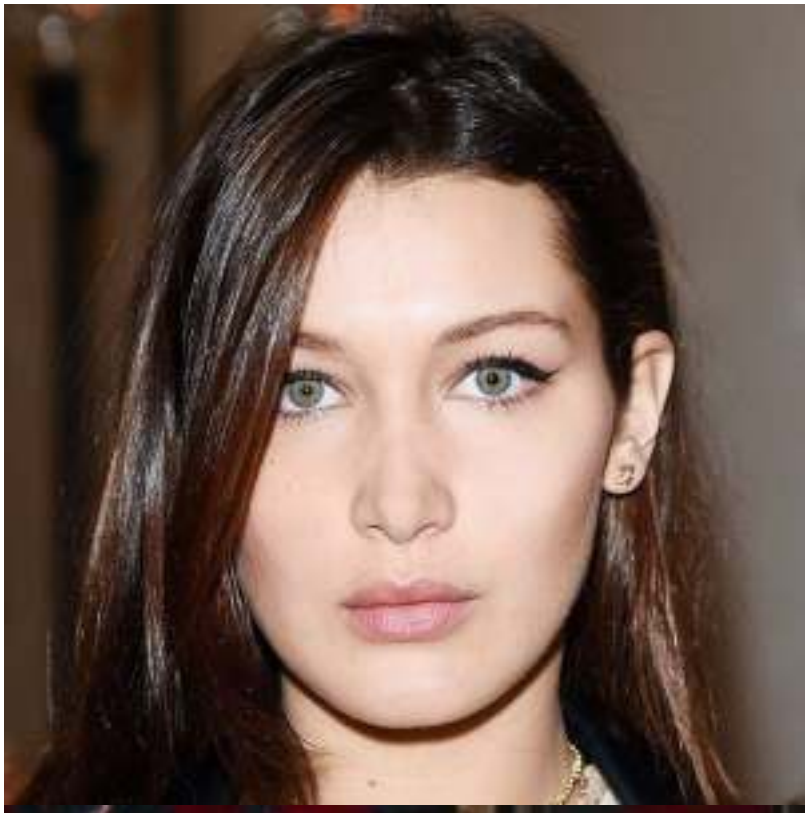
## The 1,000 C0ck Stare – Predator Mode

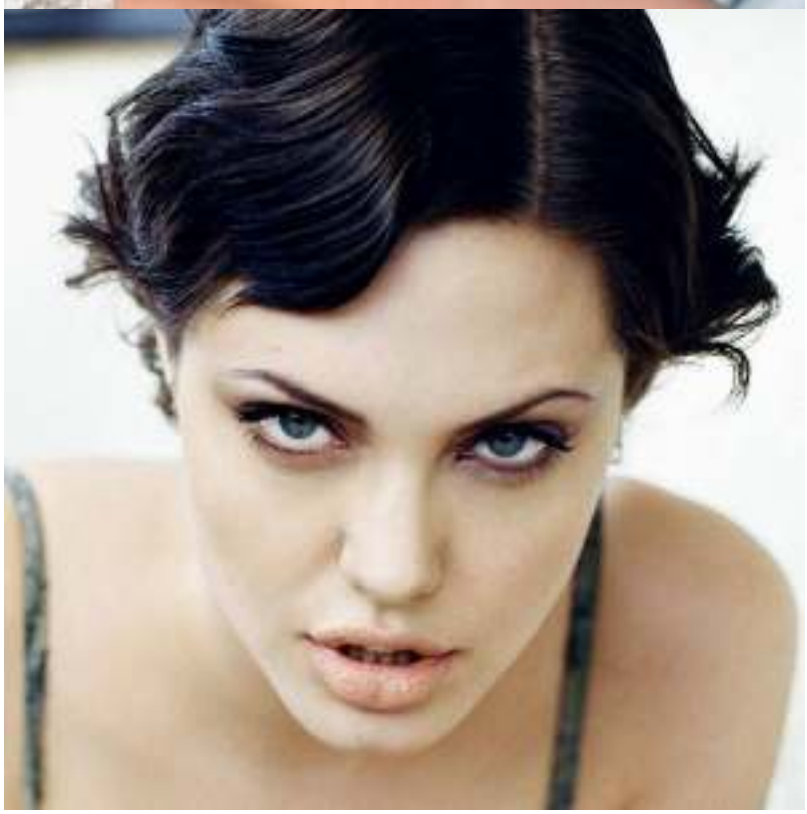
> "Haughty eyes and a proud heart, the lamp of the wicked, are sin."
>
> *Proverbs 21:4 (ESV)*

When the heart dies, but the libido rages on, sufflating the hope of ~~love~~ lust, an eerie countenance descends over the one fully conquered by their own doubts, distrust, and fleshly sins.  The eyes glaze over, miosis sets in (constricted pupils), and the eyes of an animal heart descend into madness.









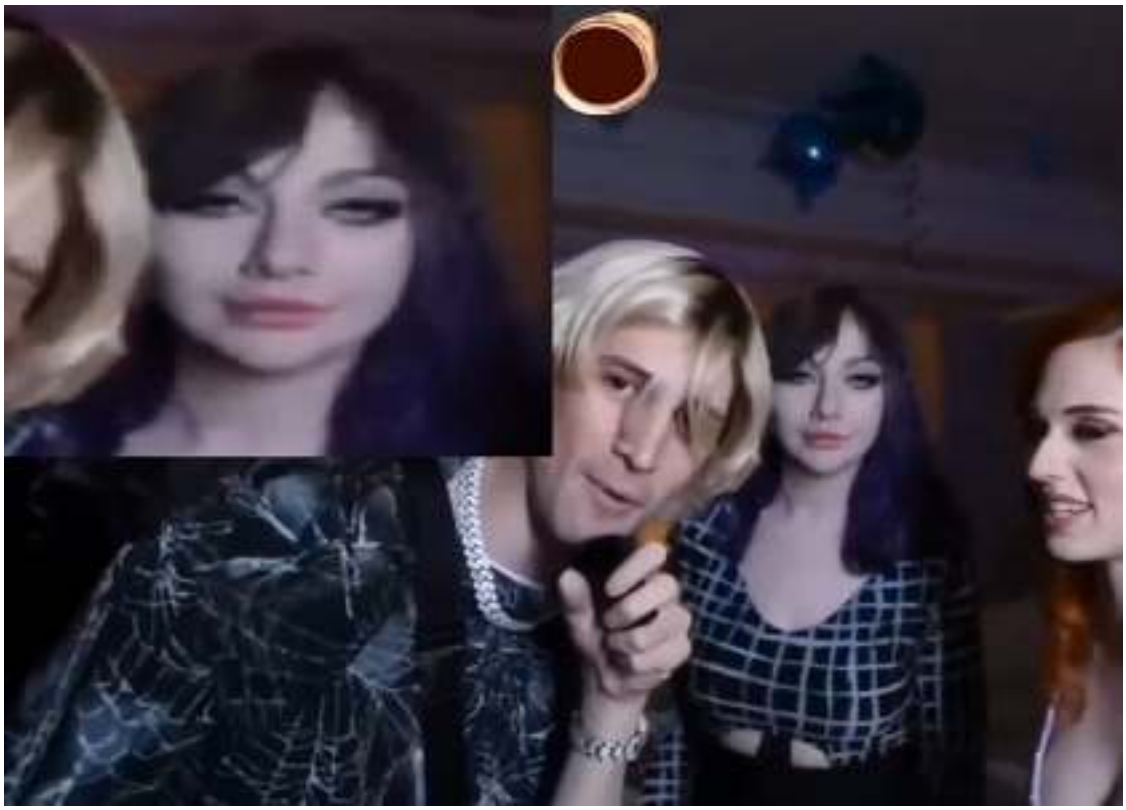
The 1,000 C0ck stare in Predator Mode is akin to the lifeless eyes of a shark.  There is no expression.  There is no feeling.  There is no remorse.  There is very little rational thought.  It is just a dark orb in nature that allows sight. They are beasts in nature with only one main prerogative — to be validated and to escape their psychological agony by f*cking the pain away.  Also similar to sharks, women stricken with the 1,000 C0ck stare swagger, swim, swoon, and swallow until they find a suitable piece of prey.

# More Descriptions from Around the Web

> “The 1,000 C0ck stare is the glazed, unfocused, hollow eyes of a broken S1ut in the grips of a delirium from having taken a few too many rides on the C0ck carousel. It is loosely defined as the look on a woman’s face that reveals spite, apathy, fatigue, and hopelessness all at the same time. The spite is because she is angry at the world for not having locked down a man because of her S1utty ways. The apathy is from being desensitized to sex. The fatigue is her being tired of the constant battle to get and keep male attention and having to resort to sexual favors earlier and earlier as she gets older. And the hopelessness comes from her knowing deep down she’ll never have a relationship of consequence with a man she loves and respects, who finds her tolerable outside of sex.”

Another:

> “Have you ever had a date with a woman and she never once looked you in the eyes, but rather talked distractedly about trivial **** while constantly checking her phone?
>
> If you’d taken the phone away and grabbed her face and made her look at you, she’d look right through you as though you weren’t there. The “1,000 Yard Stare” is what you get when someone is so thoroughly checked-out because of stress or trauma that they can’t even focus on the person sitting right in front of them. The 1,000 C0ck stare is the same thing, but for women who have had so many men that they can’t take a man seriously anymore.”



A third.

> “It’s a real thing. That stare is really what happens to everyone when they overindulge in anything too pleasurable. Drug addicts get that same look in their eye. Men are wired to handle the pleasure of sex over and over, so they never tire or get burned out on “too much sex”.  It actually increases their confidence and mental acuity.  OTOH, women get blown out and burned out fast if she doesn’t rein in her desires and protect her sexuality.  Men are hard wired to spread our seed, but women of course are not and never have been.  That’s why it’s much more noticeable in women who can’t stop riding the C0ck carousel.
>
> A man has to work for sex. Women don’t.  So for women, the neurochemical response is more similar to an opioid addict who can’t stop self-administering a drug.  Over time, the endocrine system starts to change in response to that pleasure it changes our perception of the world around us and it shows in our eyes.
>
> When I think about it, the exact same thing happens to men when they aren’t getting any, or are getting rejected / frustrated too often, since stress and fear learning can cause this effect as well.”

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: It’s Easy To Identify A S1ut (2008/12/29)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Difference Between Promiscuous Men And Promiscuous Women (2014/8/27)
- Black Poison Soul: S1ut-Face (2014/8/28)
- Black Poison Soul: The Thousand-C0ck Stare (2015/1/14)
- Didactic Mind: The price is her soul (2016/9/25)
- Chateau Heartiste: Spot The S1ut (2017/1/12)
- Σ Frame: Hamster’s Hierarchy of S1uts (2017/10/11)
- Σ Frame: Bon Mot of S1ut Science (2017/10/13)
- Σ Frame: List of S1ut Tells (2017/10/15)
- Medium: The 1,000 C0ck Stare (2018/1/6)
- 911 We Know: The 1,000 C0ck Stare (2020/9/4)

# Photo Comparison: Lively Affect vs. S1ut Eye vs. 1,000 C0ck Stare

October 7, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How to detect emotional health and vitality.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 560 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

After spending hours painstakingly combing through photos on the internet and compiling photo galleries for Slut Eye (2023/9/15) and The 1,000 C0ck Stare (2023/10/5), some readers still cannot see any difference.

Riuoku said,

> "How am I supposed to differentiate between slut eye and just feeling sad / melancholic temperament?  Both look the same to me. Not every women is a happy-go-lucky type and it doesn't necessarily stem from "rich experience", you can even see in small girls that some are born more stoic / serious / melancholic.
>
> I just can't stop thinking that, despite there obviously being some merit to it, this is more or less cherry-picking random images to fit a biased narrative.  There could be just many reasons that in specific photo a woman has sad/dead eyes."

Stars from the TV series, *Real Housewives*. All 4 are sexed up from years of promiscuity, but the one on the far right has the 1,000 C0ck stare.

Joe2 responded,

> "Exactly. Your observation about the image selection is very similar to mine regarding the response selection for "The Female Perspective" video in The Ever Present Fear of a Dead Bedroom (2023/10/3).
>
> I'm not making any accusations of cherry picking images, but I think it is fair to conclude that for most men it is difficult to differentiate slut eye, predator mode, feeling sad, drug use, etc. with a high degree of accuracy. And because of this difficulty, it's easy to misread the image and come to the wrong conclusion about a woman.
>
> As a test of this hypothesis, additional images could be posted and evaluated to see if there is a consensus of opinion about each image. It would be informative if some of the images were faces of porn "stars" because they have a known sexual history. Unfortunately, that can't be done because images can be easily searched and identity revealed which would bias the test.
>
> Due to the high risk of error there is minimal value of any conclusions based on image evaluation, at this time."

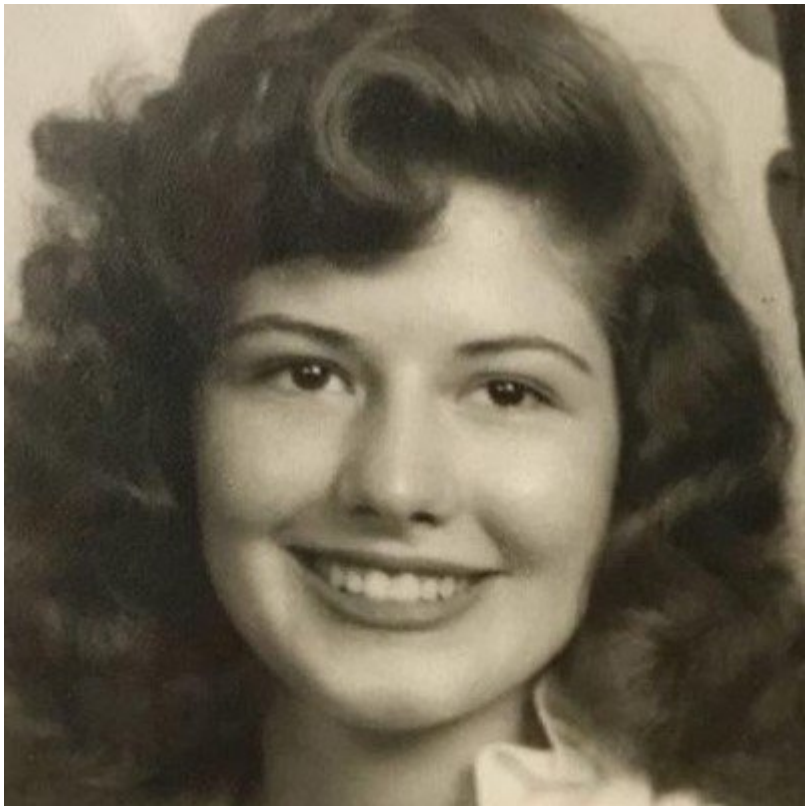
Perhaps the best way to help readers see the difference between various expressions is through a comparison. Here, I've sorted out a small collection of images displaying the following constitutional expressions. I have numbered the galleries and lettered the photos so that readers can easily reference the images. (For example, image 5C is M!ley Cyru$.)

1. Good Affect
2. Poor Affect
3. S1ut Eye
4. Sexually Activated, but NO 1,000 C0ck Stare
5. 1,000 C0ck Stare

Sexual conduct correlates strongly with one's spiritual constitution.  This comparison makes it very evident how sexual experience can very easily lead to perdition.

1. Good Affect — An emotionally healthy, low N woman will have more hopefulness and life in her eyes and will convey a brighter countenance.

A



B

C

D

E

F

G

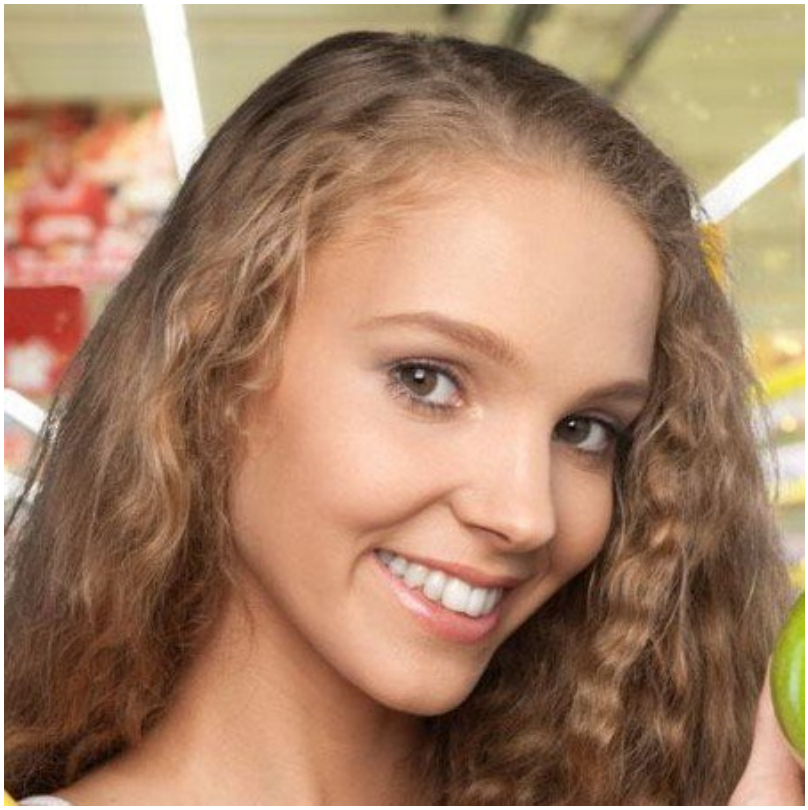
H

I

J

K

L



M

N

O

2. Poor Affect — Emotionally reserved, but not emotionally dead.  The eyes convey confusion, doubts, and fears.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

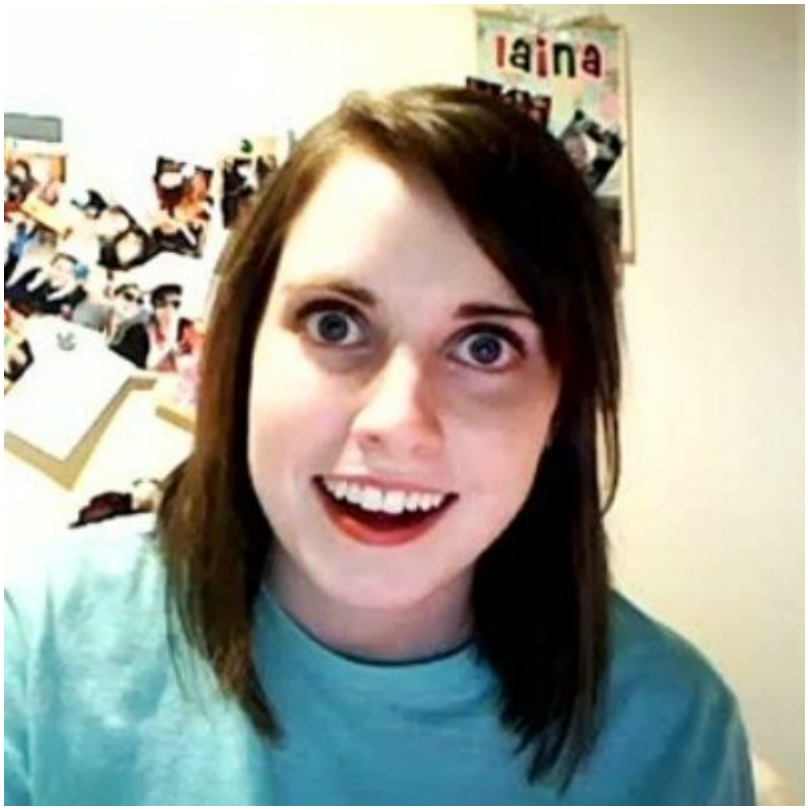
3. S1ut Eye — The heart is exposed and vulnerable.  The eyes convey intense emotions.

A

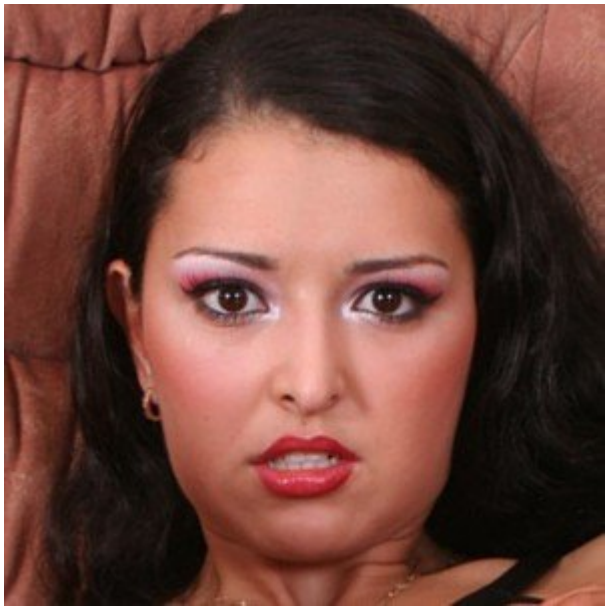
B

C

D

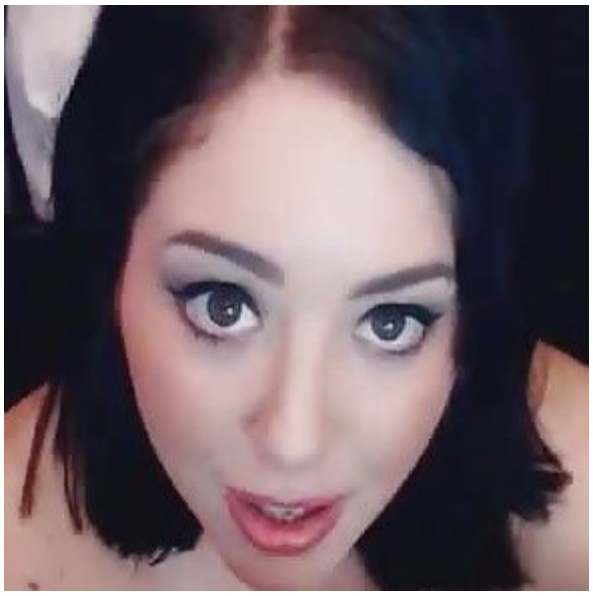



E



F

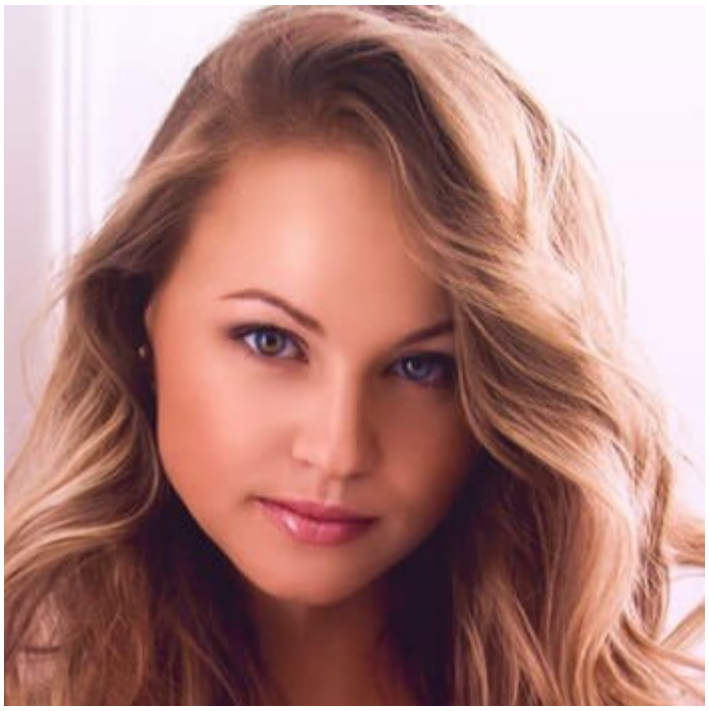
G



H

I

4. Sexually Activated, but NO 1,000 C0ck Stare — The eyes show someone is alive in there and they’re dealing with reality at some level.



A

B

C

D

E

F
[image]
G
[image]
H
[image]
I

5. 1,000 C0ck Stare — Checked out into anesthetization and fantasy land.  The eyes convey apathy, rage, or absolutely nothing at all. The overall countenance appears emotionally detached, or “insulated” for lack of a better description, like nothing could ever excite her, faze her, or surprise her, etc. Meiosis (constricted pupils) is very common, but it could also be misleading if there are bright lights in her eyes.

[image]
A
[image]
B
[image]
C
[image]
D
[image]
E
[image]
F
[image]
G
[image]
H
[image]

I
[image]
J
[image]
K
[image]
L
**Note:** Images 5J, 5K, and 5L are the same person, Chloe Cherry, taken a few years apart. Here you can see how the 1,000 C0ck stare develops over time with repeated d!ck!ngs.

Pray ye therefore that the Lord may open thine eyes to discern the emotional and spiritual constitution of others.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Spot The S1ut (2017/1/12)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021/4/9)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Young (2023/10/7)

# Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance

October 9, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is truly important in a Relationship?*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** This post is a summary of an email exchange between Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, Oscar, Caterpillar345, and Jack on 2023/8/29.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 7:55 minute video

## 7 Factors Predictive of Successful Marriages

In the following video, Lana Blakely summarizes a scientific research paper written by Samantha Joel, et al.  Blakely speaks to a man's level of rationality and she's also easy on the eyes.

**Lana Blakely: So we've been dating all wrong, science says. (2023/8/20)**
**Length: 7:54**

So it turns out that those things that make men attractive to women, LAMPS, etc. are really bad predictors of happy marriages.  Which provides further evidence that women's horrific track record of choosing men really is founded in them going for the bad boys.

At 3:38, Blakely recounts several factors that researchers have found to be correlated with determining satisfaction in present and future relationships.

1. **Contentment Prior to the Relationship** — One thing that did seem to impact the happiness of each person in a relationship was how happy they were *before* the relationship.  If both people in a relationship would answer "yes" to questions like, *"Were you satisfied in life before you met him/her?"*, research showed that they'd be significantly more happy in their relationships, which supports the age-old saying, *"Nobody can make you happy until you're happy with yourself first."*  So, you're more likely to be happy with someone long-term if they're already happy in most areas of their life.
2. **Growth mindset** — Being with someone who is interested in improving themselves and learning new skills.  Now of course, this information is helpful when you've gotten to know a person, but you can't tell that from an online dating profile.
3. **Perceived Partner Commitment** — Researchers found that, during the time leading up to people marrying, ever perceiving one's partner to be less committed than oneself — even a little bit — was one of the best predictors of unhappiness in marriage.  Basically, if you feel strongly that you want your relationship to last

forever, but you don't perceive your partner to feel the same way… you've got problems.

4. **Appreciation** — Feeling lucky to have your partner.
5. **Sexual Satisfaction** — How satisfied are you with the quality of your sex life?
6. **Perceived Partner Satisfaction** — How happy you think the relationship makes your partner.
7. **Conflict** — How much, or how little, conflict there is in the relationship.

## Good Relationships have a Lively Interpersonal Dynamic

At 6:10, Blakely says that Joel's research tells us that the person we choose is not nearly as important as the relationship we build.  The personalities of the two people involved in the relationship does play a role in the overall satisfaction, however, personality doesn't matter as much as we might believe.  What is far more important is the characteristics of the relationship itself.  It's the dynamic you build with your person.

In Joel's own words,

> "The dynamic that you build with someone — the shared norms, the in-jokes, the shared experiences — is so much more than the separate individuals who make up that relationship."

This reminds me of something in the annals of Axioms…

**Σ Frame Axiom 1, AKA The Law of Gestalt, "The Whole Package Deal" (Jack):** The whole is greater than the sum of its parts (i.e. 全 > $\Sigma a_i$).  Life is dynamic.

People are individuals with unique desires, spiritual needs, and life-purposes.  We must accept this condition and find a way to juggle all the variables and cofactors such that we can make our lives, our work, and our marriages function according to God's proscribed order.

**Corollary to Axiom 1:** Knowing yourself, knowing your identity in Christ, Spiritual Maturity, and spiritual wisdom are required to pull this off.

This also hints to the "Living Entity" I described in The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model (2023/6/7).

## Good Relationships are Developed

At 6:25 in the video, one of the key statements about happy relationships is made.  Good relationships are built, not found.  Basically, we don't "find" the "perfect" person, as if by chance.  Instead, successful couples "build" a good relationship by setting up the conditions that will allow the relationship to flourish.  This supports the idea that men should vet for characteristics in women that would suggest her ability and willingness to follow his lead.

At 6:57, she mentions Attachment Style as an example of how Personality is important. While Attachment Style could be considered a subcategory of one's Personality, they are not the same thing (according to psychology theory).  Nevertheless, she is right that each person's Attachment Style is very important, especially for understanding the nature of the relationship.  Unfortunately, she doesn't go into this any further.

At 7:20, she concludes her talk with *"What to look for when dating and during the initial stages of a relationship"*.  Blakely quotes the author of the paper, Samantha Joel, as saying,

> "You want to look for a partner who seems genuinely interested in you, who is good at perspective-taking with you, and who seems to be responsive to your needs.  Someone who makes you feel understood, validated, and cared for."

From the male perspective, this lines up closely with what Christian Red Pill lore says about the importance of IOIs — that a God-glorifying marriage requires BOTH her sexual attraction to the man AND her character / virtue.  And the corollary, that she demonstrates both of those by her ACTIONS, not (only) her words, consistently across the time that the man is getting to know the woman.

Playing her God-ordained role as a helper is one quality that makes women attractive.

## Good Relationships Fit a God-Ordained Structure

Blakely, Joel, et al. take this further in emphasizing the nature and quality of the relationship itself.  This may seem like an important point that has not been strongly and repetitively emphasized by the Christian Manosphere.  But actually, we already know the conditions that will allow a relationship to flourish.  We just mansplain it in crass RP language (we use that dreaded profane word, "SuBm!ss!0n") and from a perspective that feminists find deeply offensive.

Here are just a few key posts that describe the necessary conditions for LTR / marital success.  Readers are welcome to leave others in the comment section.

- Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018/2/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship in concept and practice (2019/1/24)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)

- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2021/9/28)
- Σ Frame: A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022/1/21)
- Σ Frame: A Distrusting Woman is a Divorcing Woman (2022/1/28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)
- Christianity and Masculinity: There still are no unicorns and recommendations on just getting into dating women (2022/11/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 1 (2022/11/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 2 (2022/11/21)
- Σ Frame: The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model (2023/6/7)

So what are these conditions?

If you guessed Authentic Headship fitting the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy, then you guessed right.  Most everything else is either debased or dysfunctional.

## We can’t Neglect the Other Stuff

Of course, there are a number of qualifiers that the Christian RP has added to the Classic RP lore — too numerous for me to gather in only a few days, such as being about one’s purpose, developing discernment, establishing a domain of influence, etc.,  A man should be working on these whether or not he has a woman in his life.

Once we add chicks to the mix, then there are a few other necessities, like creating and

maintaining Heart Trust, looking at the essentials, setting expectations for the relationship, laying out expectations for the woman, establishing boundaries, maintaining a feedback loop, and so on.  But again, Headship is paramount.  No real headway can be made in these things without first establishing a relationship with the proper structure of authority.

(I'm seeing these concepts leech into the secular RP talking points more and more.)

## Concluding Statements

One way to concisely paraphrase all this is that good relationships are formed through agency and maturity, and not through vain solipsism — *"wishing and hoping and thinking and praying and planning and dreaming"*, as Dusty Springfield once sang in a bygone age.

These insights should further dispel any false notions a man might have about how good relationships form, i.e. Being Yourself, Churchian Chivalry, Idealized Love and other Lies, Pygmalion Project (AKA Captain Save-a-H0e), Secular Altruism, The Soul Mate Myth, etc.

Ultimately, a large piece of the puzzle is in choosing the right person — a girl who will fit into your life and ¡SuBm!t!, play her role in a Headship structure, and do her part in building a good relationship as the above video / research paper described (absent the specific details offensive to feminists that I've included here).

**Corollary E to Briffault's Law (Biblical Gender Roles):** Female submission is the deciding factor for relationship success.
**Corollary F to Briffault's Law (Jack):** The female is largely responsible for the home environment and the emotional ambience of the home.

**Corollary G to Briffault's Law (Jack):** Every argument in marriage is caused by a contentious unsubmissive wife.

In this regard, a man is largely dependent on the grace of God to bring him a suitable female companion in life.

The problem is that truly good, God glorifying relationships are rare.  There are few good role models, even fewer women who are worthy, hardly any women who are expressing interest in specific men and making themselves available to them — and men don't know what to look for.

# References

In the video, Lana Blakely pans the article quickly.  Here is the reference information for the article.

Samantha Joel, Paul W. Eastwick, Colleen Alison, Scott Wolf, et al. (2020) "Machine learning uncovers the most robust self-report predictors of relationship quality across 43 longitudinal couples studies" *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 117(32):19061-19071. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1917036117

# Related

- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Σ Frame: Roundup on Attraction and Marital Sanctification (2022/9/2)

# Attachment Styles

October 11, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A theory for understanding interpersonal interactions.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

In a previous post, Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9), it was mentioned that Attachment Style is an example of how Personality plays into the mating game.

This post provides the basics for understanding the theory of Attachment Styles and provides some references for further reading.

Here are some links you can read to bring yourself up to speed.

- The Attachment Project: What Is Attachment Theory? — Provides a brief history of several contributing theories to our modern understanding of Attachment Theory.
- The Attachment Project: Attachment Styles & Their Role in Relationships — Describes how Insecure Attachment creates negative patterns in relationships.
- The Attachment Project: How a Secure Attachment Style Develops in Early Childhood – Of interest to parents!  This page describes how parents can promote a Secure Attachment style in childhood.
- This site offers a Quiz that explores how your childhood conditioning manifests in your adult relationships, and can help you determine which type of Attachment Style you have.

# Types of Attachment Styles

There are three main types of unhealthy Attachment Styles (Anxious, Avoidant, and Disorganized, collectively called Insecure Attachment Styles), which are characterized by difficulties with cultivating and maintaining healthy relationships.  The Secure Attachment style is recognized as the only healthy style.  Key descriptions are copied below.

## Anxious Attachment: Causes & Symptoms

Also referred to as anxious ambivalent attachment in children, anxious attachment develops in early childhood due to misattuned and inconsistent parenting.

Common signs of this attachment style are low self-esteem, strong fear of rejection or abandonment, and clinginess in relationships. A lot of memes are based on this type.

Adults with an anxious attachment style tend to have a negative self-view, but a positive view of others. This means that they may view their partner as their literal "better half." Because someone with this attachment style deems themselves to be less worthy of love in comparison to other people, the thought of living without their partner (or being alone in general) causes high levels of anxiety. **In other words, they deeply fear abandonment.**

To ease this fear of abandonment, people with the anxious attachment style strongly desire security within relationships, and attention, care, and responsiveness from a partner tends to be the "remedy" for their feelings of anxiety.

On the other hand, the perceived absence of support and intimacy can lead someone with the anxious attachment style to become more clinging and demanding, preoccupied with the relationship, and desperate for reassurance that they are loved.

In a nutshell, people with this attachment style value their relationships highly, but are often hypervigilant towards threats to their security, as well as anxious and worried that their loved one is not as invested in the relationship as they are.

## Avoidant Attachment Style: Causes & Symptoms

Parents who are strict and emotionally distant, do not tolerate the expression of feelings, and expect their child to be independent and tough might raise children with an avoidant attachment style.

As adults, these children appear confident and self-sufficient. They do not tolerate emotional or physical intimacy and might not be able to build healthy relationships. What's more, in the workplace, they are often seen as the independent, 'lone wolf'.

People with the avoidant/dismissive attachment style tend to have a positive self-view

and negative one of others. Consequently, they prefer to foster a high sense of independence and self-sufficiency–especially on an emotional level.

Someone with the avoidant attachment style tends to believe that they don't have to be in a relationship to feel complete: **They do not want to depend on others, have others depend on them, or seek support and approval in social bonds.**

Adults with this attachment style generally avoid intimacy or emotional closeness, so may withdraw from a relationship if they feel like the other person is becoming reliant on them in this manner. They also tend to hide or suppress their feelings when faced with a potentially emotion-dense situation, such as conflict.

## Disorganized Attachment: Causes & Symptoms

The most difficult type of insecure attachment is the Disorganized Attachment Style, also called the Anxious-Avoidant or Avoidant-Fearful style. It is often seen in people who have been physically, verbally, or sexually abused in their childhood.

Also referred to as Fearful-Avoidant attachment in children, this style develops when the child's caregivers — the only source of safety — become a source of fear.

In adulthood, people with this attachment style are extremely inconsistent in their behavior and have a hard time trusting others.

People with the disorganized attachment style tend to vacillate between the traits of both anxious and avoidant attachment depending on their mood and circumstances. For this reason, someone with this attachment style tends to show confusing and ambiguous behaviors in their social bonds and boundaries.

**For adults with disorganized attachment, the partner and the relationship themselves are often the source of both desire and fear.** On the one hand,

Disorganized / Fearful-Avoidant people do want intimacy and closeness, but on the other hand, experience troubles trusting and depending on others.

People with this attachment style often struggle with identifying and regulating their emotions and tend to avoid strong emotional attachment due to their intense fear of getting hurt.

Such individuals could also suffer from other mental health issues, such as substance abuse, depression, or borderline personality disorder.

### Secure Attachment

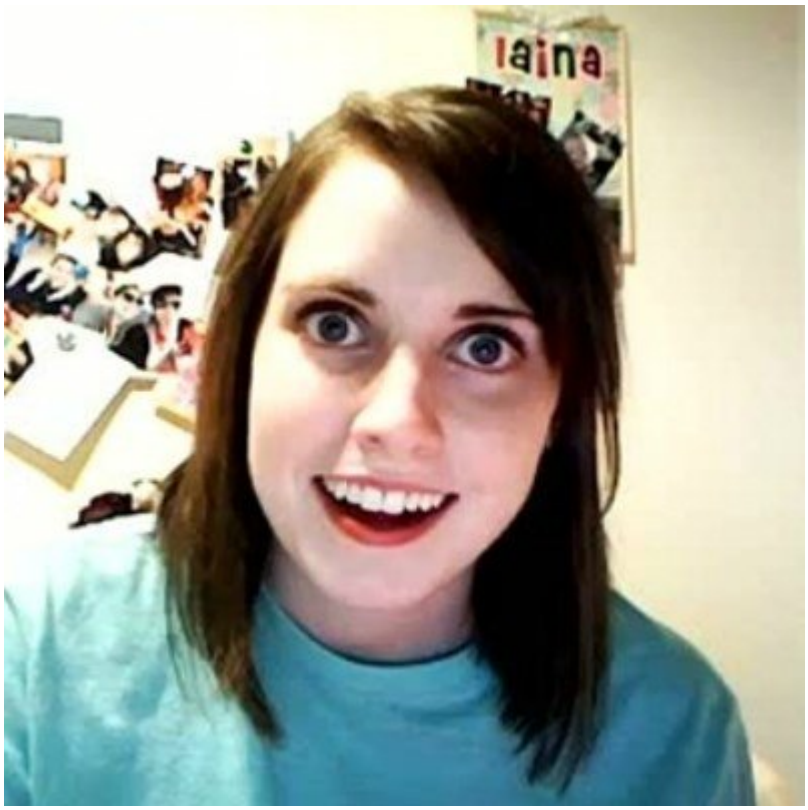
People who have developed a Secure Attachment style are self-contented, social, warm, and easy to connect to. They are aware of and able to express their emotions comfortably and openly. **Adults with a secure attachment style can depend on their partners and, in turn, let their partners rely on them.** As a result, they also tend to build deep, meaningful, and long-lasting relationships and are well-liked in the workplace.

Relationships with someone with a Secure Attachment style are based on honesty, tolerance, and emotional closeness. Although someone with this attachment style often thrives in their relationships, they also don't fear being on their own. Securely Attached individuals tend to have a positive view of themselves and others, so they do not overly seek external approval or validation. They can successfully identify and regulate their emotions, and even help a partner do so with theirs.

## Concluding Statements

The secure attachment style is the most common type of attachment in western society. Research suggests that around 66% of the US population is securely attached. That means that 34% of people have an Insecure Attachment style. That's 1 out of 3

people!  They're the people that you meet each day.




Identifying your own Attachment Style is an important step towards knowing yourself.  If you find that you have an Insecure Attachment Style, then it is crucial for you to be working through those issues and pulling yourself together.

Understanding your own Attachment Style and being able to identify the Attachment Style of others can take you a long way in understanding your interactions with others and getting along with them.

It is possible, however difficult, for individuals with Insecure Attachment issues to change and develop a Secure Attachment style.

Children often learn Insecure Attachment styles from parents who have attachment issues themselves.  This is one way that generational curses propagate from one generation to the next.  Parents who want to raise securely attached children might benefit from researching the topic and resolving their own attachment issues, if such exist.

## Related

- Σ Frame: What is Borderline Personality Disorder? (2016/5/30)
- Σ Frame: Agreeableness and Personality (2022/6/8)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)
- Σ Frame: How to be winsome by adapting to others' Communication Styles (2022/6/13)
- Σ Frame: How to Motivate the Four Personality Types according to their Communication Styles (2022/6/15)

- Σ Frame: Erotic Blueprints and Personality (2022/10/12)

# Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game

October 12, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*This theory might explain the recurring problems in your relationship (or the lack thereof).*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

People tend to be strongly attracted to those who complement their Attachment Style. I'm not convinced that this is *sexual* attraction *per se*, but it is definitely a component of what brings people together. There are even some writers that identify this type of attraction as "love", although it is NOT, according to a Christian understanding of love. (This might be "true" according to a gnostic understanding of love.) Thus, understanding Attachment Style is very important for understanding the overall constitution of a relationship.

This post will dive further into this theory and will apply it to intersexual dynamics.

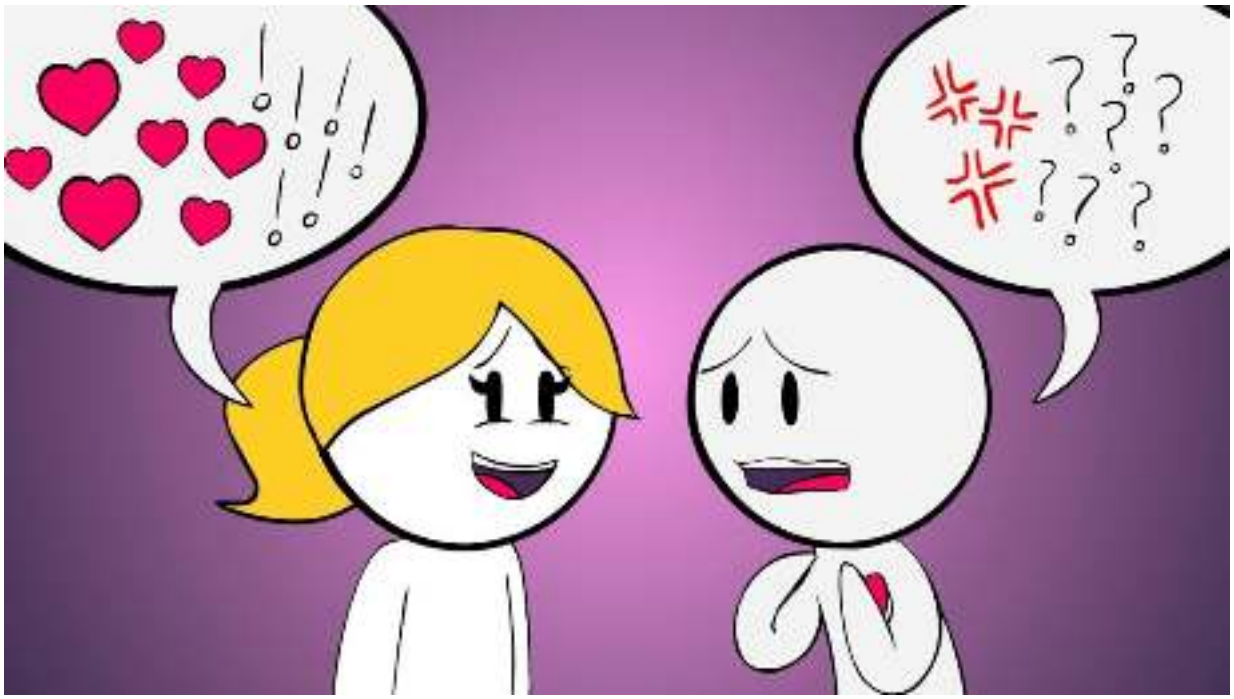
## How is Attachment Style Related to Intersexual Dynamics?

Emotionally healthy, securely attached individuals tend to match up quickly with other healthy, secure individuals. Over time, these people are taken off the marriage market until there are only broken people from broken homes left on the MMP. Many of these will eventually pair up, producing dysfunctional / odd marriages, with many ending in divorce. Finally, the last remaining singles make up the tail end of the MMV distribution — all the immature misfits who can't pair up or won't reproduce. And then these people start combing through online dating apps, frequenting bars and clubs, hitting up the OASIS, and watching videos about dating, etc.

Here, I'll introduce a neologism to describe those who cannot form healthy or proper attachments: Deproached (from Latin: *de-* "to remove" + *prope* "near" (c.f. approach, propinquity), similar to reproach). Being deproached is a step better than being a b@st@rd or b@st@rdette. Also similar to being a b@st@rd, one is deproachable by nature of their learned behaviors and through none of his/her own doing. Furthermore, deproachment is a symptom of either a sin (e.g. lust) or a generational curse (learned Insecure Attachment).

One reason why good men who love a woman are often rejected out-of-hand by her is because she is already sexually bonded to another man (defiled or sanctified, depending

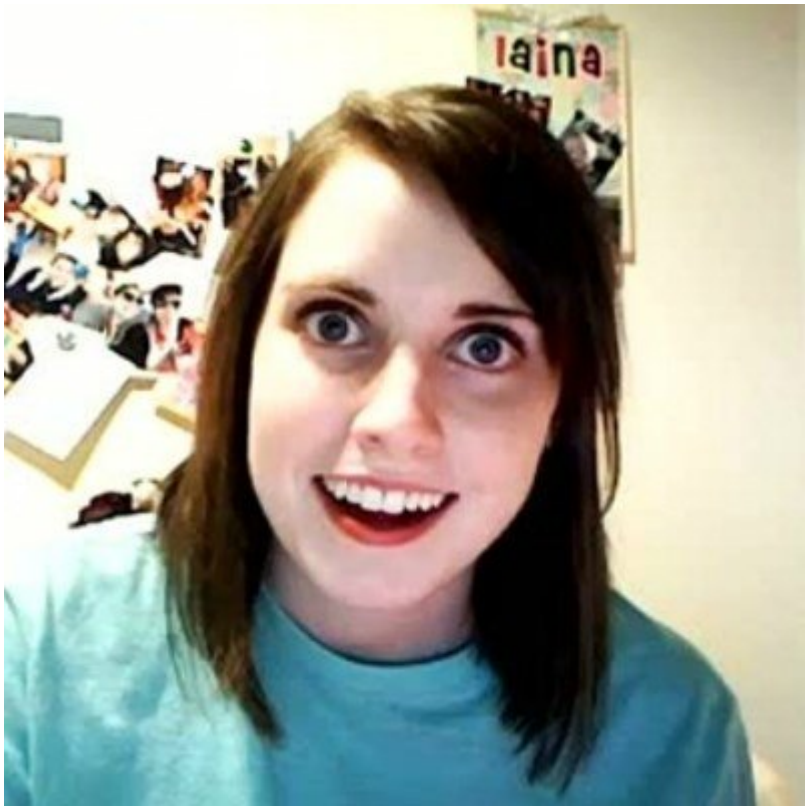
on whether she is married or not), emotionally broken (debased), or has a maladjusted Insecure Attachment style (deproached). OTOH, a man who rejects a decent woman who respects him and submits to him has either conditioned himself to only be attracted to 304s (e.g. through lust, OASIS, p0rn, etc., also deproached), or else he is clueless and doesn't know the score (self-deproached). Also, being hopelessly Blue Pilled would fall into the latter description. This mismatch seldom happens at a conscious level. They just repel each other due to incongruences between their respective social behaviors that express their own interests and attachment styles.



Moreover, it is rather difficult for relationships between two people of non-complementing attachment styles to form. Or if a relationship does start, it doesn't last long. Perhaps this is God's way of protecting healthy individuals from those who have attachment issues.

So if you encounter an attractive single woman on the SMP and it seems unbelievable that she is not yet taken, there's a good chance that she is deproached — that is, she has childhood wounds that have created an Insecure Attachment in her which makes her unfit for a LTR. This may very well be the primary reason why she is still single.

## Attachment Style Pairings




S1ut Eye appears to be more common among Anxiously Attached individuals. Identifying a woman's attachment style is the New Game (AKA Rizz, or Game 2.0). An expert mastery of the New Game requires a man to be well acquainted with the many manifestations of Attachment style interactions and be able to identify couplings.

The art of making judgments concerning a woman's attachment style is the New Vetting (AKA Vetting 2.0). In theory, a Securely Attached person will be able to navigate through a relationship with any of the other Attachment styles. However, a Secure + Secure pairing is optimal. There are a few Insecure Attachment styles that naturally attract each other (indicated in bold below). Insecure Attachment pairings come in different gradations of problems and peculiarities, but Disorganized individuals are usually the most problematic.

Here I'll lay out a flag assessment of each pairing.

## Green Flag = Go!

- Secure + Secure

## Yellow Flag = Caution!

- Secure + Anxious
- Secure + Avoidant
- **Anxious + Anxious** (e.g. the clingy couple)
- **Avoidant + Avoidant** (e.g. the distant / independent power couple)

## Red Flag = Stop until the cause is cleared!

- **Anxious + Avoidant** (e.g. couples that play the cat and mouse game, PUA tactics)

- Anxious + Disorganized
- Avoidant + Disorganized

### Black Flag = You're in for a World of Pain!

- Avoidant + Disorganized
- Disorganized + Disorganized

***Note 1:*** *This categorization is only for Attachment Style Pairings. It does NOT take into account other issues that may introduce red flags, etc.*
***Note 2:*** *These categorizations are my own, based on my faith, studies of the topic, and life experiences. Other sources, such as The Love Compass, have different categorizations. Readers are welcome to challenge and debate these flag categorizations in the comments below.*

## Concluding Statements

In the context of finding a mate, Attachment Theory is a subcategory of Deep Strength's Rule of Reciprocality (AKA Σ Frame Axiom 10): Like attracts like; Birds of a feather flock together. It is a subcategory because there are other factors that affect reciprocality, such as shared values, similar socio-economic class (SEC), etc.

People are drawn towards those who can relate to their Attachment Style. For Securely Attached individuals, this is a vehicle of blessing. For those with an Insecure Attachment style, the inherent problem is that one is drawn to those who can spar with them within that paradigm, which are usually others who have attachment issues themselves. For those who are Insecurely Attached, there is a significant challenge in first forming healthier Attachment behaviors before they can form healthy relationships with others.

By failing to address one's own Insecure Attachment, those old dysfunctional habits will continue, and one will fail to develop secure attachment behaviors.  As a result, they also forego healthier relationships with healthier individuals. Any children involved will also suffer, and the curse of deproachment will be passed on to the next generation.

As already mentioned, identifying a woman's attachment style is the new Game. In order to avoid making your marriage into a grueling lesson in Insecure Attachment Styles, any vetting taking place must necessarily include an assessment of her childhood, and how it influenced her present Attachment Style.  This would require getting to know her family rather intimately.  Knowing these things could make a huge difference in how your relationship(s) turn out.

# Related

- Levine, A. & Heller, R. (2010). Attached: The New Science of Adult Attachment and How It Can Help You Find — And Keep — Love. Penguin Group, NY: New York.  [Blog]
- The Love Compass: Adult Attachment Styles [Category]
- The Love Compass: Attachment Pairings: Finding the Best Fit (2014/3/15)
- Σ Frame: Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill Fear of Being Used (2023/8/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ever Present Fear of a Dead Bedroom (2023/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9)

# Attachment Style and Game

October 13, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A look back at old school Pick Up Artistry through the lens of Attachment Style theory.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## How is Attachment Style Related to Relationship Failure?

One characteristic that Insecure Attachment Styles have in common is a drive to control others,* usually to ameliorate anxieties and insecurities related to the abnormalities of ones' Insecure Attachment style. The fundamental constitution of ones' Attachment Style — ones' world orientation, ones' view of self and others, and the associated habits — originate in childhood, so they have lived in this condition their entire lives. As a result, their skills in controlling others are thorougly explored and well practiced. Also, these individuals are typically unaware of their own dysfunctionality. They believe they can bring stability, peace, and contentment to themselves by controlling others, and therefore believe their controlling behaviors are fully justified, even normal. They may even project their controlling nature onto others.

* NOT ALL Insecure Attachment Styles seek to control. Some styles have subtypes marked by apathy / indifference in which they just want to be left alone (not to be confused with *Avoidance Attachment* which can be very controlling).

We've all heard stories of crazies who use sex or sex appeal or withholding sex as a tool to control men, or who get married and then divorced, or have a child OOW, all done in an effort to control a man and/or extract attention / cash / resources / security / status / etc. (a la the Curse of Eve).

Avoidant Attachment.

Women who are repetitively pumped-and-dumped (repudiated), or wind up _ivorced and looking for the D (adulteresses) are most likely Insecurely Attached. Such experiences also foster, perpetuate, and reinforce Insecure Attachment in both men and women, but especially women and their children.

There are even voices that school women in how to do things like this, essentially teaching them how to make the most of their anti-social disposition and thereby hoodwinking them out of anything better. Women are their own worst enemies.

Moreover, the majority of women who do things like this are Insecurely Attached, in addition to having other psychopathic maladies. This is why Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game.

## How is Attachment Style Related to Game?

Let’s take a look at old school Pick Up Artistry through the lens of Attachment Style theory.

Mystery, an old school PUA.

In response to our coverage of Casey Zander in The Essence of the Black Pill (2023/8/11), commenter *Dead Bedroom Dating* pointed out that many PUA tactics prey on insecurely attached women to extract sex from them and also to satisfy the PUAs own Insecure Attachment (i.e. neediness).

I believe this is a valid observation for the following reasons.

The pinnacle "achievement" in PU Artistry is in successfully finding and Gaming an Insecurely Attached girl who is old enough to be sexually activated, yet young enough to be youthfully attractive and also too socially naïve to know she has an Insecure Attachment.

What is NEVER pointed out in polite society (and this is the golden key to Pick Up Artistry) is that the so called "targets" or "victims" of PUA guile are also looking to have their Insecure Attachment itch scratched, and it is left to the PUA to "pick up" on this and *"not mess it up"*. After all, it takes multiple misfits — both male and female — to do the mash.

You see, inside the PUA paradigm of Insecure Attachment, it is assumed that women have profane and perverse needs that they desperately want fulfilled. (As far as I know, I've been the only Manosphere voice who has pointed this out.) For example, when Casey Zander says, *"Women DESPISE MEN who LOVE Them"* and *"WOMEN ONLY crave men who DO NOT NEED them"*, he is citing decade-old Red Pill knowledge about the nature of debased women.  It is never mentioned that women with a healthy attachment style are not like this. The maxim *"All Women Are Like That"* (AWALT) is utilized to boost the PUA's confidence and to provide the mindset necessary to seduce women into a fleshly fulfilling Insecure Attachment. All these morally inverted PUA Axioms (some of which are based on honest statements from women) are indeed "true" within the debased paradigms of the

respective Insecure Attachment Styles.

Upon a closer inspection, we find that many PUA tactics are indeed characteristic of an Avoidant Attachment style, such as Amused Mastery, Bait and Switch, Blocking, Cat and Mouse games, Compatibility Testing, some types of Compliance Tests, False Time Constraints, Gotcha games, Inciting Jealousy, Negging, Shame Games, Silent Treatment, Spinning Plates, Transactional Mindset, and ZFG. In summary of all these tactics, the PUA playbook proposes displaying Avoidant Attachment behaviors, because that is what triggers Anxious Attachment in women, leading to those particular women giving chase. In fact, skillful Game as been known to make women come running. Why? Because it speaks to their Insecure Attachment style. IOW, Game exercises authentic authority over these broken women and this is what makes these men sexually "visible" to these women. This is the point at which arousal begins.

The effectiveness of these tactics are further amplified by the fact that avoidance is easily misinterpreted as high status, thereby triggering hypergamy.

Various types of approaches, each with their own set of time-tested tactics, were even called "styles", unwittingly (?) identifying them as Insecure Attachment Styles.

This kind of behavior is only attractive to women who are emotionally broken or have an Insecure Attachment Style.

The unstated necessary conditions for "success" are that (1) a woman must have an Insecure Attachment that can be exploited, and (2) she must be in a state of humiliation or vulnerability (e.g. desperate for attention and love, lacking agency, lacking Headship covering, living away from family, in rebellion against parents, unmarried, etc.). The stated emphasis on sex and scoring only serves to cloud the underlying emotional needs and the motivations thereof.

Moreover, old school PUA style Game tactics rely on a combination of theories about the fleshly nature of women, Red Pill praxeology, and skills in generating Attachment Style dynamics in order to genuflect charm, establish trust, inflict humility in women, and convey the promise of validation. In essence, Mystery, Strauss, Zander, et al. are

teaching men how to develop co-dependent relationships with insecurely attached women.

Furthermore, old-school PUA Neil Strauss stated that most of the guys who came to him for help suffered from extreme social anxiety, which is a common trademark of Insecure Attachment. (This could also be due to flagging testosterone.)

Strauss also once said,

> "To win the game was to leave it."

That is Avoidant Attachment in a nutshell.

In conclusion, between the PUA gurus' view of women as disposable commodities, the severe social anxieties of their disciples, the very nature of PUA tactics, and the kinds of women who respond to such tactics, archetypical Insecure Attachment styles are quite evident.

PUA Neil Strauss with his paramours.

## Concluding Statements

Alain de Botton said,

> "…we are on a quest to *suffer in ways that feel familiar*. This radically undermines our ability to find a good partner. **We reject suitable potential partners simply because they are not able to make us suffer in the way that we need to suffer in order to feel that love is real.**
>
> We all have a particular "type" of person whom we find attractive, which may be a result of formative experiences in childhood and adolescence. **These "types" tend to instill those peculiar sorts of sufferings which we are most familiar with, although we remain ignorant of this and idolize the**

> **person instead.** One's own particular "type" invariably proves to be challenging for one to deal with and manage. We have the idea that we should try to change the "type" we are attracted to, or change a particular individual we are attracted to into being someone fundamentally different. But instead of doing this, it may be wiser to learn how to deal with our type in a more mature way."

As de Botton describes, and as I mentioned in a previous post, those who are not Securely Attached find it more difficult to land in a functioning relationship. Because of the high divorce rate over the past few decades, more and more young people have grown up in broken and/or dysfunctional homes and have developed Insecure Attachment as a result.

Pick Up Artistry was a response to this widespread depravity in that it succeeded in helping amoral, Insecurely Attached people — men and women alike — create provisional relationships in which they could have their emotional and sexual needs met.

As readers already know, a few years ago, the PUA industry went to the doghouse because women wised up to the games. But unfortunately, this had nothing to do with women getting over their Attachment issues, learning to exercise boundaries, and growing past their solipsism. Instead, women upped the ante by filtering out all but the uber top tier men or else resorted to transactional interactions in order to make it worth getting burned.

An awareness of Attachment Styles may have saved a few heartbreaks.

Women with Secure Attachment don't despise love, and they can deal with anxious, needy, and Insecurely Attached men in a forgiving manner. As Dalrock, Deep Strength, ProfessorGBFM™, and others have pointed out, Pick Up Game (e.g. Zander's advice) doesn't "work" with emotionally healthy women. It only exposes you as an awkward,

amateur wannabe who can’t read her well enough to know that she’s NOT broken / immature.  If you display emotionally unhealthy behavior to them, they simply drop you and move on.

As a final word, now it is more clear that the difference between PUA Game and Christian / Charismatic Game is one of Attachment Style. PUA Game is an unhealthy expression of Insecure Attachment, whereas Charismatic Game arises naturally from a Secure Attachment.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019/12/9)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)

# Self-Selection and Adverse Selection

October 16, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A case study of how churchians choose to marry other churchians.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

In response to Deep Strength's post, You should be training your wife (2021/6/16), Jack wrote,

> "I think this idea should be discussed openly, because if men made this expectation clear in the beginning, then this would weed out those women who disagree with the idea of Headship. It's a vetting technique that will reveal whether a woman has a ~~scarlet letter~~ rebellious and contentious heart, or the Mark of Eve, so to speak."

Red Pill Apostle responded [emphasis mine],

> "You are getting at the concepts of selection and adverse selection. If you can accurately communicate the traits of who you are up front, girls will self-select away from or towards you depending on how well y'all match up. If you how you communicate the traits of who you are is off somehow then you run the risk of adverse selection where you attract girls with the wrong fit for you.
>
> Thinking about this concept further, **this may be one of the more damaging parts of the modern church's teaching on men and marriage because it creates a trend of men being selected by women that are egalitarians.** The lessons men are taught about masculinity, girls and marriage show up in men's characteristics that the egalitarian girl finds pleasing and there is little impetus for her to move on over philosophical / theological views. The expression of biblical masculinity coupled with biblically minded vetting processes advocated for here and elsewhere help mitigate the chances of adverse selection."

IOW, young, single, Churchian feminists are on a quest to find a kinder, gentler Male Feminist who bends to their whims. It is always hoped that such a man will also be a total stud, but regular readers will know that such a man does not exist.

Aaand… right on cue, a female commenter chimes in to prove RPA's statement (in bold) correct.

susan barackman-artist says:

> "I do understand the respect thing but shouldn't that go both ways? Like the man should not dis his wife and that she should be able to correct him."

**Translation:** *"Men are to respect women as their betters who know better."*

> "Am I mistaken about Christianity? When I became a Christian I thought that God / Jesus / Holy Spirit became my teacher, leader, guide, etc. — not a fallible man."

**Translation:** *"In my preferred version of churchianity, men are a fifth wheel — a spare to be used in case of an emergency — just as it should be."* A typical Complementarian / Egalitarian attitude.

> "After living under Gothard theology for a while I realized that putting all the rules on how women should act and very few on men that boil down to lead and breed caused the abuse of many women by men who hid behind a few bible verses that gave them free rein and free reign."

**Translation:** *"Male Authority = Abuuussee!!! Reee!!!"*

She was exposed to Headship, but she self-de-selected out of it. Apparently, she couldn't see the glory of God in a hierarchical structure, probably because she had been sucking on churchian / cultural feminist mantras for her entire life.

> "The fact that those few misinterpreted verses about male headship spawned such patriarchal websites such as Biblical Gender Roles that claims the bible says men are owners of their wives, women should not go to college or be educated or even vote, and only be housewives and mothers, advocating for marrying young girls in their teens and molding them to be the perfect wife in all ways… among other things that will make your hair stand on end — all backed up by scripture !!!!!!!!!"

**Translation:** *"If that's what scripture says, then it must be wrong!"*

> "And to disagree with someone who supports women in "traditional" submissive roles is to invite ire, name calling, vitriol and many other unchristian responses, including not allowing differing opinions on their sites, only comments that agree with what they say."

**Translation:** *"No one will listen to my heretical femcentric views! Toxic masculinity!"*

> "If God meant for women to only be housewives and mothers why did He give some great inventive minds and abilities? Why was it 3 black women that did the math and computer calculations that got the astronauts home safe from the moon? Why didn't God give that knowledge to men whose women were at home raising kids and cleaning house?"

**Translation:** *"Strong Independent Womyn™ Power! Rah!"*

> "One last point… even though patriarchy is in the Bible that does not make it God's plan for the family. To say that is to also agree slavery is ok because it is in the Bible as part of the ancient and Roman / Greco world where biblical events

> took place.  Under patriarchy women can be abused.  But under mutuality, no one is abused because God is the only authority.  Yes, there are wordly [sic] authorities but we cannot obey them blindly."

**Translation:** *"Patriarchy is slavery!  But slavery to the gubmint is OK as long as wimmin can retain their right to pursue the Feminine Imperative."*

And the million dollar question is, what kind of man did she marry?

> "My husband told me the day we got married he was not my boss or leader and that I was to follow God's will in my life not his."

Bingo!  She chose to marry a Complementarian / Egalitarian churchian Male Feminist!

Just like every other woman who says they want to marry *"a nuyce Christian man"* after they finish their ~~rounds on the carousel~~ sagacious season of singleness.

The moral of the story is that misguided Churchian women are selecting for misguided churchian men — men who will let their wives call the shots and run the show — essentially a Feminist or Complementarian marriage.

More evidence for why Christian men should be wary of marrying "Christian" women.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma (2021/7/16)
- Σ Frame: Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)

# 2 Timothy 3:1-5 on Vetting

October 17, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*There's a stark difference between believers and unbelievers.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

> [1] This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. [2] For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, [3] Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, [4] Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; [5] Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.
>
> *2 Timothy 3:1-5 (KJV)*

In ye olde King James Bible, "men" means human beings who are of the age of accountability, so this description applies to women too. And I do believe we have been living in "the last days" for the past century or so, or at least the last decade, according to the Mayan calendar.

Anyway, this passage provides us with a great list of red flags (or black flags). Let's break it down.

- *"Lovers of their own selves"* — She loves herself in a vainglorious way — think excessive selfies, Instagram wh0ring, Tik Tok teasing, multiple social media accounts, etc. Women who focus on the attention they receive are emotionally insecure and are not very well in touch with their feelings because they're always looking for the next dopamine hit of "likes" — the pandemic addiction of the 21st century.
- Covetous — *"The leaves are always greener on the next branch."* To me, this means she'll always be hypergamously looking for a better man, and more luxurious opportunities in life (e.g. social climbing, gold digging, etc.).
- Boasting — *"Look at me! Look at me! I have more likes than so and so!"*
- Proud — The positive expression of Pride is boasting and drawing attention, glory, and praise to one's self. Again, social media is chock full of this. The negative expression of pride is Self-Pity, which is a peculiar sort of self-consciousness that shows in the attitudes of indignation, persnicketyness, and unthankfulness. At a deeper level, Pride is esteeming one's self above the Lord, and Self-Pity is blaming God for one's circumstances and making God out to be cruel or unjust.
- Blaspheming — Calling what is good, bad, and vice versa — basically any Feminist

boilerplate.  Also, Ressentimentalism is a form of rebellion that amounts to blasphemy.

- Disobedient to parents — This includes a woman's failure to submit to authority by defying her father, and this attitude is ultimately extended towards her husband.
- Unthankful — This is a big one.  Does she show her appreciation for the small things in life?
- Unholy — Following the herd, getting tattoos, blue hair, gaining weight, dressing provocatively, hooking up, pursuing education for the sake of self-centered independence, going into debt…  Basically following a Worldly life script and doing what everyone else is doing.
- Without natural affection — This goes hand in hand with selfish pride.  No compassion.  No grace.  No kindness.  It includes things like cruelty, sexual withholding in marriage, and verbal abuse.  At worst, it is expressed in divorce and physical abuse.
- Trucebreakers — Cuckolding.  Frivorce.  Lying.  Withholding sex in marriage comes up yet again.
- False accusers — MəT00.  R@pə culture.  Women who change their stories because they didn't know how to say "NO".  Duluth attacks for the sake of controlling or punishing a man.  Admitting false or exaggerated charges in court in order to obtain child custody or augmented benefits.
- Incontinent — Lacking discretion, good judgment, moderation, or self-control.  This includes Sexual Impurity.  She can't keep her pants on.
- Fierce — The Strong Independent Woman™.  Just about any SJW.  Most movies have at least one female who can kick several strong men's butts, and this is presented to glorify this myth.
- Despisers of those that are good — Virgin shaming.  Shaming men for valuing sexual purity in a woman.  Those old hags always hate pure young lasses.
- Traitors — Adultery and cuckoldry could apply under this definition, not to mention those women who joined Al Q@!d@.
- Heady (headstrong, reckless, impulsive) — Sexual promiscuity, tattoos, habitual drunkenness…
- Highminded (conceited, arrogant) — Female hyper-entitlement.  Anymore, it's hard to find any woman who is not like this.
- Lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God — *"Girls just wanna have FUN!  Sexual purity is sooo backwards!"*
- Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof — Modern churchianity in all its glory!

***…from such turn away!***

## Concluding Statements

Since we are given these things to look out for and avoid, the opposite traits should give us a clue on how a woman should behave.  Using this logic, look for the following characteristics in a girl who is bound to be a better choice in marriage.*

- Humble.
- Trusting.
- Submissive.
- Open hearted.
- Naturally affectionate.
- Sexually pure and undefiled.
- Attentive to your thoughts and needs.
- Freely displays IOIs to you (and ONLY you).
- Listens wholeheartedly to what you have to say, without giving you a lot of static.
- Responds well to your displays of physical affection, e.g. kino-type interactions (an indicator of natural affection, c.f. 2 Timothy 3:3).

If she's naturally an emotional, open-minded, touchy-feely girl, then she'll also be that way in the sack.  But if she is spiritually depraved, self-seeking for attention and affirmation, or lacking natural affection, then you might have troubles if you wife her up.

* *Granted, some exceptions may be found.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)

# Natural Affection

October 18, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An obvious characteristic that indicates spiritual quality.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

In our study of 2 Timothy 3:1-5 on Vetting (2023/10/17), we learned that the wicked are *without natural affection* (2 Timothy 3:3), among many other things. Conversely, one of the characteristics of a spiritually healthy woman is that she is naturally affectionate.

Natural affection stands out as being something important that would be easy to vet for, so I did a little study of this.

## Scripture and Etymology

The Greek word stergeo / storgoi refers to the natural love that members of the same family have for each other. It also refers to the fondness of familiar faces or people who relate to each other in familiar ways. Attachment Style would be related to the latter definition.

The word storgoi doesn't appear anywhere in the bible. However, a near synonym, philostorgos (φιλόστοργος), translated as *tenderly loving* or *kindly affectionate*, appears in Romans 12:10, in which the Apostle Paul urges believers to devote themselves towards extending brotherly love with esteem and honor towards fellow believers.

She's naughty, but naturally affectionate!

Apparently, natural affection is (or should be) such a common characteristic of all

believers that there should be no occasion to refer to it at all, except when it is emphasized (e.g. philostorgos) or when it is NOT present in certain individuals who are *without natural affection*.

The Greek word used in 2 Timothy 3:3 is astorgoi (ἄστοργοι), meaning *without natural affection*. (The prefix *a-* means *without* + storgoi.) Similar synonyms would include, *unsociable*, *unloving*, and *inhuman*. The Greek word astorgoi is found in only one other place in the Bible — Romans 1:31, which is translated as *"without understanding, untrustworthy, heartless / unfeeling, and unmerciful"*. These two passages provide scathing descriptions of the spiritually depraved.

Romans 1:26-27 suggests that when natural affection is absent, then it is replaced by UNnatural affections, e.g. shameful lusts and perverse relations. It stands to reason that if natural affection is absent in a woman, then she's either burned herself out on the carousel, or she's hiding some skeletons in the closet. A history of enduring physical abuse might also do this.

Also, Proverbs 11:22 says a beautiful woman who lacks discretion is like a gold ring in a pig's snout. This apparently puts the onus on women to draw boundaries in regards to the display of natural affection.

## The Central Importance of Natural Affection

Couples should marry because of their natural affection for each other (1 Corinthians 7:9). They should also marry in order to *retain* their natural affection for one another. A stable family provides the proper environment, backed by gentle authority and loving support, in which natural affection can be displayed without fear of impropriety or prejudice. Furthermore, parents' display of natural affection encourages the children to treat others with interest and respect.

OTOH, if that natural affection is gone, any pressure to persuade people to marry would

be disastrous, as we learned from 2 Timothy 3:3.  Women who are without natural affection are not attentive to the small gestures of love that express care and compassion.  They have lost their instinctive love for their own parents, husband, and children.  In the worst cases, we see the callousness that is required for promiscuity, the k!ll!ng of children (abortion), and withholding sex from a husband.

The idea of showing natural affection seems ridiculous to a conceited woman.

## The Ressentimentalization of Natural Affection

These days, we only see natural affection being displayed among freewheeling youths or at parties involving alcohol. Sexual promiscuity is assumed in both contexts and this essentially poisons the well by creating a psychological association of natural affection with fornication. Outside of these settings, natural affection is considered embarrassing, unprofessional, or even “toxic” because of this association. For example, everyone (except the tabloids) looked the other way when August Alsina was feeling up Will Smith‘s wife. But Val Bure’s Dominant Manhandling Incident was considered profane because the context is between a married couple and is therefore NOT illicit.

In popular culture, the display of natural affection is often portrayed as proletariat horsing around — something only “low class” individuals engage in.  Worse, it is reframed as the identifying social dynamics of cronyism and sectarianism (e.g. “Whytə Suprəm!cy”), and not seen as an indicator of the humility, openness, and trust that it is.

> “It is an easy trick of propaganda to portray all natural affections in the dark colors of prejudice.”
>
> *Thomas Fleming*

This is an index of how far the West has fallen.

Between the sexes, natural affection can be easily misconstrued as harassment.  Men are unlikely to draw this conclusion, but insecure women with a vendetta will latch on to this. Also, younger women who didn't experience any natural affection in their families of origin are more likely to "get the feeelz" from a man who is comfortable in being kind and naturally affectionate, and then jump to the conclusion that he is coming on to her (which may or may not be true).  Then all kinds of crazy ideas run through her head.  HR investigations, MəT00 accusations, and police reports follow.

Another index of how far the West has fallen.

## Conclusions

Christian men should exercise natural affection *towards other believers within one's sphere of influence* as St. Paul urged in Romans 12:10.  However, the conditions in italics must be heavily emphasized.  In a secular setting, men need to be especially circumspect, discerning, and self-controlled because of the high risk of being misunderstood.  Considering how RP lore has identified aloof detachment as an attractive trait (to non-Christian women), it may be best if men limited their display of natural affection to other well trusted men.  OTOH, displaying natural affection may be a trait that would attract a Christian woman.

Men should take notice of women displaying natural affection, especially with her family or peer group.  If it is extended to a single man, it could be interpreted as an IOI, but further observation is necessary to determine if it is truly an IOI, or if she is just being friendly.  It can be safely assumed that women who display natural affection (who do not also have the other indicators of depravity given in the previous post), are more healthy individuals who are more likely to come from a healthy family.  Therefore, young women who are naturally emotional, open-minded, and touchy-feely are likely to make better

wives, mothers, and lovers.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Tracking Raw Sex Performance on a Spread Sheet (2022/1/19)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Denying sex to one's spouse is porneia. (2022/1/26)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics (2022/6/20)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment within Feminism has become a Generational Curse (2022/6/24)
- Σ Frame: The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)

# Vetting Social Systems

October 19, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Her community / family is just as important as her character.*

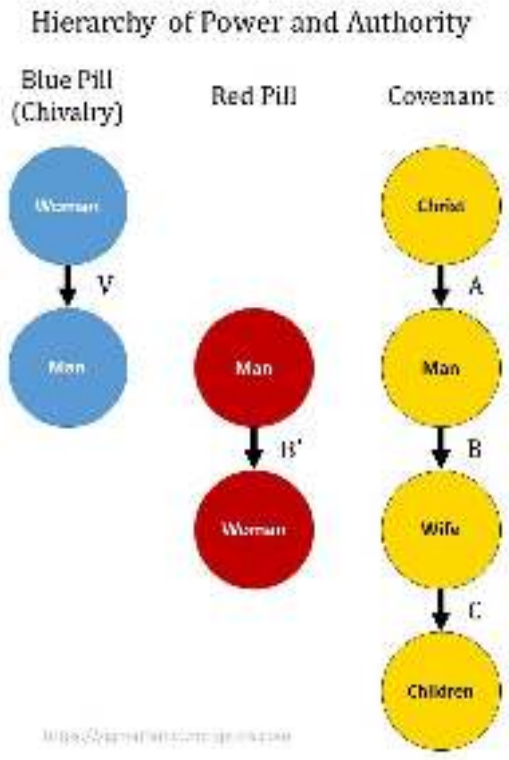
**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Social Systems

> "The vetting craze to find a woman, who is ready to pretend it works, still doesn't make the system itself work. A system that works, speaks for itself. No Muslim needs to ask a woman if she is ready to wear a hijab and play along with his system of Islamic patriarchy or if she looks for a male feminist instead. That system actually works and produces results, regardless of any women's opinion. OTOH a "Christian" husband's dream, who manages to find a "virtuous" wife ready to play along, will end the second she decides to no longer submit to it and file divorce."
>
> *Dead Bedroom Dating*

Let's examine DBD's claims in further detail.

Readers will recall the Hierarchies of Authority.



- The Blue System is characteristic of Feminism.
- The Red System denotes Secular Headship.
- Islamic Patriarchy is basically a culturally / philosophically / religiously enforced Red System.
- The Gold System is Christian Headship Authority.

# Conformance

Any system depends on a majority of people playing respective roles that support the system. Having a critical mass of people conforming to such roles is what makes the system work.

- Islamic Patriarchy works because the majority of Muslims agree to this, and they are not confused about what roles they are to play.
- The **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** structure is the gold standard, and because it is no longer a social norm, it only exists in individual families that still choose to conform to those roles.
- The larger social system in the West is broken because there is too much confusion and disagreement over which system should be in effect and what men and women's roles should be. That is, men prefer Biblical / Traditional gender roles (Gold / Red Systems, respectively), while women want a revised role of being independent from men (Blue System).

We are far enough into it to see where feminism (the Blue System) will lead (i.e. female dominance and male oppression), and as more men see the eventual outcome, more men are fighting against it.

# Lack of Conformance

Any system depends on conformance to specific roles that support the system. When people don't play the role they settled into, or decide to change roles, or systems (!!!), then the cracks in the system appear.

- Good Christian Girls ride the C-Carousel because they fail to see the glory of the Gold System, they desire the perks of the Blue System, and they're seduced by the Tingles of the Red System.  IOW, they're confused and morally weak.
- H0es settle down because they get burned out on the Blue System and still hope to avail of the benefits of the Red System (i.e. marriage with benefits).  IOW, they have a motivation to "repent".

Because women are herd creatures, we can consider that any particular woman is a product of the social system she is a member of, and will thus portray traits congruent with that system — until she doesn't.  Seeing how women greatly value and are wholly

dependent upon social systems, it is assumed that there must be a significant motivation for women to jump ship and change systems.

LTRs and Marriages blow up because of one of the following scenarios.

1. The wife got married thinking she could have a Blue System marriage, but the husband sticks to the Red / Gold System. After a few years, she discovers that marriage only works in a Red / Gold system (i.e. she must submit to her husband), and then she wants out. IOW, she quits because she won't submit and she can't control her husband. Example: Most churchian marriages.
2. The wife got married thinking she could have a Blue System marriage, and the husband actually plays the complementary role of a compliant Beta. After a few years, she discovers that she can only be satisfied with a Red / Gold system (i.e. Tingles, masculine dominance, etc., perhaps through an affair or herd pressure), and then she wants out. IOW, she quits because she's bored, disappointed, and dissatisfied, and she wants MOAR. Example: Will Smith and Jada Pinkett.
3. The wife got married thinking she could have a Red or Gold System marriage, but then she gets tired of the humdrum, or succumbs to temptation, or decides her husband doesn't match up to his role as her Head. Then she decides she's seen enough of the Red / Gold System and then she wants to try out (or go back to) the Blue System. Example: Nikole Mitchell.
4. Other scenarios?

# Conclusions

Essentially, what all this means is that vetting must be *first* conducted on social systems (e.g. family, friends, church, social group, etc.), and *only after then* on individual women within said system to see how well adjusted and faithful she is to that system.

Another data point indicating that family and community are of crucial importance in choosing a spouse.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Train Wreck – Speculative causes, influences, and alternate outcomes (2021/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021/5/31)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: It's all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)

- Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT “Found” by Chance (2023/10/9)

# Why most Woke People are Women

October 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Because W0k!sm is pathological.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 1 minute video short

In this short video (posted on 2023/4/25), Prof. Jordan Peterson has a discussion with Prof. Camille Paglia, a famous feminist firebrand.

Dr. Peterson said,

> "We did a research project a year ago trying to figure out if there was such a thing as political correctness from a psychometric perspective, and we actually found two factors.

1. **Being female** was a predictor — the personality attributes associated with femininity — so that would be agreeableness and higher levels of negative emotion. They're also both independent predictors but so were…
2. **Symptoms of Personality Disorder**

Crazy eyes and fake smile.

> …which I thought was really important because part of what I see happening is that I think that women whose relationship with men has been seriously pathologized cannot distinguish between (1) male Authority and Competence and

> (2) male tyrranical power, like they fail to differentiate because all they see is the oppressive male and they may have had experiences. Their experiences with men might have been rough enough so that that differentiation never occurred. Because it has to occur and you have to have a lot of experience with men, and good men too, before that will occur. It seems to me that we're also increasingly dominated by a view of masculinity that's mostly characteristic of women who have terrible personality disorders and who are unable to have healthy relationships with men."

## The Takeaway

In this short excerpt, Dr. Peterson concisely puts forth the following postulates.

1. W0keness appeals to women's general herding instincts in lieu of authentic male authority. I'll add that women who do NOT submit themselves to Male Authority (i.e. Feminists in general) are lacking a healthy and stable group identity, are more insecure, and more likely to go off the deep end.
2. W0keness appeals to women's insecurities. I'll add that this sense of insecurity is magnified by a lack of a father's influence / Male Authority / Headship.
3. W0keness appeals to Women with personality disorders. I'll add that psychological pathology and left leaning politics are directly correlated.
4. W0keness appeals to women who have had negative experiences with men. I'll add that such women probably have poor-self discipline and NO respect for authority, likely because they had poor fathers / male role models during their formative years.
5. W0keness appeals to women who cannot get along with men. I'll add that Feminist teachings aggravate this.
6. Women with personality disorders are more likely to NOT be able to get along with men. I'll add that parental divorce and the resulting breakdown in social mores has increased the prevalence of this dysfunction.
7. Women cannot make the logical jump to realize that not all men are like the men they've had negative experiences with. IOW, women are solipsistic, as we say in the 'sphere.
8. The negative view of masculinity that is carried by such women is increasingly becoming the socially predominant view of men in general.

The most satisfying part of this short is how Prof. Paglia silently nods her head in agreement with all Prof. Peterson says. In doing so, Prof. Paglia shows herself to be the most reasonable and respectful Feminist of all time, if such a thing can be said.

## Conclusions

In a previous post, Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18), we learned that conservatism is directly correlated to testosterone levels. Not only does this explain why conservative men tend to be more masculine, it also explains why non-conservative women tend to be less feminine. In another post, we learned that testosterone is responsible for an individual fitting themselves into an established social hierarchy, thereby explaining why conservatives are more likely to conform to Traditional gender roles.

Yes! Testosterone is the *Nectar of Holiness*!

Putting all this together, Dr. Peterson's insights add to our understanding by informing us that W0ke femsters — women who are less conservative, less feminine, and less willing to submit to male authority — may also very well be psychotic or otherwise deeply broken individuals.

One more data point warning men who are serious about a LTR to stay away from liberal wimminz.

## Related

The full video of Prof. Peterson's and Prof. Paglia's discussion can be seen here.

- The Fatherless Generation: Statistics (2011/7/4)
- Cail Corishev: Is BPD Just Women with Too Much Freedom? (2013/2/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Is BPD just women with too much freedom revisited (2016/5/27)
- Σ Frame: A Girl Becomes a Lady (2017/12/26)
- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)

- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame: She don't need no man! Except… (2021/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)

# Does the Purple Structure Exist?

October 21, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the Structure of Authority in your relationship (or another relationship you are observing)?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

In response to Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19), Red Pill Apostle posed a question that tests our understanding of power structures.

> "What are the points supporting and detracting from the following:  The blended Blue and Red System doesn't really exist.  There is always one person who is in control.  The purple system is just a mirage."

## What is the Purple System?

First of all, the classic definition of the Purple Pill is trying to apply Red Pill insights and praxeology to solve Blue Pill problems.  It is still a Blue hierarchy, but one in which the man is Red Pill informed and usually very confused.  In some cases, the Purple Pill is a transition stage, AKA Purple Haze, in which a man wakes up to Red Pill reality, but is still living in a Blue Pill structure / system.  It takes some time to realize that Blue Pill problems can never be solved without completely abandoning the Blue Pill system.  Men usually don't complete the transition unless there is suffering involved, and the more suffering there is, the faster the transition is.

Purple Haze is rather rare anymore, since the Red Pill went mainstream. However, the Complementarianism of today resembles the Purple Haze of 5-10 years ago.  Confused, disoriented husbands wage a continual battle in their minds over every small matter concerning whether it is "right" to assume Headship, whether they really want to go through all the work of maintaining Headship, whether it is more graceful to submit to their wives' whimsies, and how to keep the peace amid all of this ruckus.  Worse, they may not consciously realize all this internal conflict going on in their minds and therefore succumb to *"going with the flow"*, and taking a *"Happy Wife, Happy Life"* approach, thereby folding their Headship responsibilities.

On to RPA's question.

## Does a Blended Blue and Red System Really Exist?

Classic Manosphere lore unanimously states that there is only one person who effectively dominates the relationship.  This is succinctly summed up in Rollo Tomassi's Cardinal Rule of Sexual Strategies.

> "For one sex's strategy to succeed the other must either be compromised or abandoned."
>
> *The Rational Male: The Cardinal Rule of Sexual Strategies (2016/7/29)*

Interestingly, or perhaps not so much, the power structure that existed before marriage invariably continues after marriage.  After the Honeymoon phase (about 2 years), we see that…

- The Tingly Respect of a Red Structure tends to weaken or abate, because *The Curse of Eve*.
- The mutual allyship / "friendship" of a Blue Structure mutates into daily sh!t tests, squabbles, and power grabs.

Wives need to accept male dominance / Headship and become comfortable with it for the marriage to last over the long haul.  Wives usually make their peace with God's ordained order around the 7 year mark, and many of them (mostly in Blue marriages) can't adjust and opt out of the marriage at that time, AKA *The Seven Year Itch*.

The reason for this is as Rollo wrote,

> "When a woman's love concept is the dominant one, that relationship will be governed by her opportunism and the quest for her hypergamic optimization. The ultimate desired end of that optimization is a conventional love hierarchy where a dominant Man is the driving, decisive member of that sexual pairing."
>
> *The Rational Male: Intersexual Hierarchies –Part II (2014/5/13)*

IOW, the Feminine Imperative and hypergamic satisfaction demands a dominant man.

There are other foundational factors too, including…

- Men's Burden of Performance.
- Sexual polarity — *"The primal force that adheres the cosmic c0ck to the celestial snatch."* ~ Chateau Heartiste
- Sexual purity and fidelity.
- Continuing to be sexually competitive after marriage.

Adding all this together, the man has to wear the pants in the house (and the wife eager to be pantless), in order for the relationship to stick and click.

## How to Identify the Structure?

That said, one question readers might have at this point is, *"How do I know what Structure I am in, or what Structure I am looking at in another couple?"*

Rollo gives us a clue about how to identify the structure.

> "If you want to know who holds power over you, look at whom you aren't allowed to criticise — or even hint at criticism."
>
> *The Rational Male: Fempowerment (2016/4/24)*

Here's another clue – look at the nature of conflict between the man and woman.

A while back, I wrote about how conflict is indicative of the structure of a relationship and how this knowledge can be implemented to assume Headship.

- Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018/2/27)

In addition, I've written dozens more posts based on this model, too many to list here. For those interested in reading these posts, look for the pingbacks under these 3 posts.

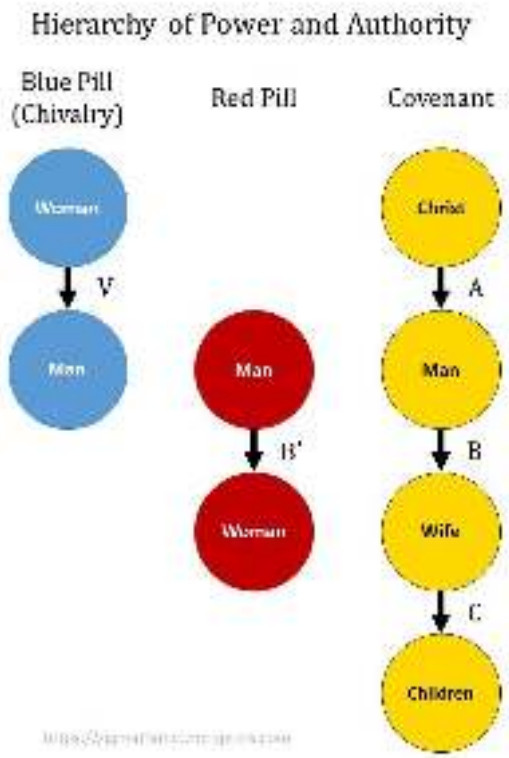
To summarize this concept in terms of identifying the structure and vetting, Dominance is shown by the one who is making the demands in the relationship, and the one who is complying to the other's demands is the sidekick.

- A wife's demands tend to come in the form of nagging, shaming, or sh!t tests. The husband responds by appeasing her, enabling her, tolerating her, or avoiding her*. This is a Blue Structure.
- A husband's demands aren't really a demand or even a request as much as it is an expectation that is reinforced by words and actions (maintaining Frame). The husband expresses an expectation of how the relationship is to be conducted with an explanation of the benefits. The wife responds to his expectations by either meeting it or by explaining why she cannot (submission, which makes it a Red Structure), or else ignoring it or making it clear in her words or actions that she will not meet it (non-submission, which makes the Structure questionable and unstable at best, or Blue at worst).

Of course, there is always some give and take, but there is always one person who does the majority of demanding with regularity, and if the other person doesn't comply, then there is tension and conflict indicating a challenge to the power structure.

* *The exception is when avoidance is used as a form of Dread Game.*

## Concluding Statements




The reason why the hierarchical structure of a relationship is not often easily identified is because most people are not cognitively aware of the mechanics of an intersexual structure of hierarchy and so they don't pay attention to it. (This is why I've often written about this — to increase awareness.) People run on autopilot and do not monitor each and every interaction in terms of the nature, frequency, and ratio of bids and demands, and then analyze what the structure of the relationship is (like Dr. Gottman did). They live in their own bubble and have other thoughts about the relationship or are mentally consumed with real life issues, so they seldom have any real cooperative interaction that would instantiate a clear power structure. The underlying power dynamic will only be manifested in cases depicting the most extreme imbalances of power, which we recognize as meme worthy tropes.

In summary, if a relationship doesn't expressly fit into a Red or Blue System, it does NOT mean there isn't a relationship structure nor that the relationship is Purple. It means people are too ignorant to know how to play their role properly and consistently — or perhaps they DO know, but they don't care enough to go to the trouble of getting themselves and their spouse into the habit. So it is an autopilot Blue System by default.

Readers are welcome to suggest other methods to determine the Structure of a relationship, or to debate other aspects of the Purple Pill / Structure I may have missed.

# Update

DeepStrength has written a post, Delusions of blue and purple and removing the haze (2023/10/22), which describes another Purple Structure. Men who are naturally attractive, and/or naturally good with women can believe in "true love" because it's easy for them to arouse women's desire. They have never really experienced the uglier side of female

nature, and their sexual charisma props up their delusion that women will love them unconditionally for who they are, so it’s easy for them to coast through life without a clue. Click on the link to read more.

## Related

- The Rational Male: The Lie of Equality (2017/9/22)
- The Rational Male: The Nature of Power (2018/7/17)
- Rebellious Development: Power in relationships: Always be willing to walk away (2021/3/16)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/24)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame: The Captain and First Mate Analogy (2023/4/24)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)

# Brides are Subject to Vetting

October 23, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Bad brides don't get the honor of becoming bad wives.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a private email exchange I had with a reader on 2023/8/1-2.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

Reading between the lines in some of the comments from some readers, I get the sense they believe they have to love their wives in an unconditional and sacrificial way. Apparently, this belief comes out of Ephesians 5:22-33, which is the basis for the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy.

In this post, I've picked out three comments to form case studies for our examination.

## Case Study 1 — Sanctification and Unconditional Love

Under Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28), there was a discussion about the applicability and ethical appropriateness of *Christian men* employing Married Dread Game (see note 1), starting with Trey's comment here.

Trey wrote,

> "Even if a wife commits "sexual immorality", the higher calling of a husband, if he is to *"love his wife as Christ loves the church"*, is to stick it out and not divorce her."

To summarize Trey's viewpoint, (a) Husbands should have unconditional love for their wives, (b) Husbands should not divorce their wives, even for sexual immorality, (c) Husbands should stay with their wives no matter what she does, and (d) Husbands should do this because this is how Christ loves the church.

This is a MISAPPLICATION of the teaching that Husbands should love their wives as Christ loves the church.

There is only ONE reference to Husbands loving their wives as Christ loves the church — Ephesians 5:25. So let's examine this in more depth.

Going off of the original Greek, Ephesians 5:25 could just as well be translated as,

> "Men, take pleasure in your women, and in the manner which Christ took pleasure in popular meetings and entrusted and transmitted Himself above them."

I'm not making this up. Click on the last link to BibleHub to see for yourself.

Reading it this way brings out the Lordship of Christ, how He loved fellowship, and how

He was a socially dominant individual. This follows and confirms what is said in verses 23-24, which say,

> [23] For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church, He Himself *being* the Savior of the body. [24] But as the church is subject to Christ, so also the wives *ought to be* to their husbands in everything.

When we truly recognize Christ as the HEAD of the Church, it becomes apparent just how feminized and gynocentric our common understanding of this passage has become.

Even when we admit that Christ's love for the church was shown in how he "gave Himself up" at the cross for His Bride / the Church, we must also admit that the BRIDE PRICE was his salvific work on the cross which also became the OFFER of "marriage" — NOT "marriage" and NOT mere fellowship either.

When the offer of "marriage" is accepted, then the church becomes the BRIDE — NOT the WIFE, but the BRIDE. The "marriage" has not happened yet, so the church is not (yet) the WIFE of Christ. The church is now in the "engagement period" where an offer of marriage has been made and "accepted". The "marriage" will happen after the Second Coming of Christ, as per Revelation 19:7-10. However, it is clear from the Letters to the churches in Revelation 1-3 that if she is found unfaithful, then there will NOT be a "marriage", but instead, she will be put away (like Joseph wanted to put away Mary for being sexually unfaithful).

## Case Study 2 — Sacrifice

Derek wrote another example in the same discussion.

> "Marriage is not a sacrament, that is, it is not regenerative or sanctifying. Ephesians 5:26 refers to the death and resurrection of Christ. It is an *example* of total sacrifice for the sake of love. The love we show our wives is to have the same quality: total sacrifice."

I'm sure Derek's wife loves to hear that, but Ephesians 5:26 refers to the *purpose* of Christ's or a husband's love — sanctification, and ultimately glorification.

Unconditional, sacrificial love to the point of death is what Christ has toward ALL — NOT just the church. Men are NOT called to be this way towards everyone, but they are encouraged to have the mindset of Christ in this manner towards their wives (as Derek does, and in this he is to be commended). They are NOT actually required to k!ll themselves to "save" their wives. If it were a *requirement*, then there would be no heroism in the rare case a man does so.

Our "sacrifice" in Romans 12:1 is a "living sacrifice" *to God*, which means putting aside our fleshly nature. It is NOT a habitual self-sacrifice *to the wife*, which is idolatry and pedestalization.

Consulting the original Greek again, Ephesians 5:26 could very well be translated as,

> "...in order to set them apart and regard them as special and cleanse them by

> the washing with water (or baptism) through the instrument of speech."

This is about Christ honoring His disciples with His presence, refreshing their spirits, encouraging and lifting them up with His speech (see note 3), inspiring the love and loyalty of His followers, and admonishing and teaching them how to live righteously. There's nothing here about sacrifice nor Christ's work on the cross, as Derek has said.

Derek also points out,

> "In Ephesians 5:26, the verb "make holy" (sanctify) and the participle "having cleansed" are in the Aorist tense, indicating Christ's *one time action*."

My comments on the Aorist tense are given in note 4.

As discussed in Case Study 1, the reference to husbands loving their wives as Christ loved the church is NOT about the unconditional love of Christ on the cross which brings about salvation. A husband cannot "justify" or "save" his wife by loving her unconditionally, etc. Only Christ can do that.

When the Bible says Christ loved the Church, who is the Church? The church is NOT the Husband (according to the analogy). The Church is the collective body of Jesus' disciples. It does NOT say a man should love his wife as Christ loves HIM, as Trey has said. No. The church is the betrothed, the BRIDE of Christ — but ONLY if she accepts the offer and remains faithful.

## Case Study 3 — Salvation vs. Sanctification

Another from Derek.

> "We cannot wash our wives in the word of God, only God can do this. Sanctification comes from the word of God (John 17:17) by God himself completely (1 Thessalonians 5:23) upon our conversion (Ephesians 1:13). All that remains is to offer *ourself* as a holy sacrifice (Romans 12:1), as in Ephesians 5."

No. Husbands are *commanded* to wash their wives in the word of God (v 26) (see note 3). IOW, a husband must be the pastor and teacher of his wife and children.

Husbands are NOT called to love their wives in a JUSTIFYING way (which is sacrificial and unconditional and extended to all), but in a DISCIPLING and SANCTIFYING way, which is how Christ loved his disciples, i.e. the CHURCH (not everyone). In fact, that's why they're called disciples — because they submit themselves to Christ's discipline (see note 6).

Derek is confusing salvation with sanctification (see note 5). Yes, God does the supernatural work of both salvation and sanctification. But from our end, there's nothing we can do about Salvation, but there is much we can do to cultivate Sanctification. Sanctification comes from having faith in Jesus (Acts 26:18), absorbing God's truth (John 17:17), renewing the mind (Romans 12:2), avoiding sexual sin (1 Thessalonians 4:3-5) and by obeying God's commandments to be "slaves of righteousness" (Romans 6:19). A sanctified *marriage* requires husband and wife to love one another in these ways.

# Unconditional Love

The reference to husbands loving their wives as Christ loved the church is NOT about the unconditional love of Christ on the cross which brings about salvation. A husband cannot "justify" or "save" his wife by loving her unconditionally, etc. Only Christ can do that.

When the Bible says Christ loved the church, who is the church? The church is NOT the Husband (according to the analogy). It does NOT say a man should love his wife as Christ loves HIM, as Trey has said. No. The church is the betrothed, the BRIDE of Christ — but ONLY if she accepts the offer and remains faithful.

The RELATIONSHIP between a bridegr00m and his bride is different from that between a man and his wife. So when St. Paul tells husbands to love their wives like Christ loves the church — he is NOT referring to the nature of the relationship (whether they are engaged or married). A man loving his wife as Christ loved the church is NOT about the offer of marriage (unconditional love which led to salvific work of Christ on cross).

# Love through Action Depends on the Context

How does a man treat his bride *during the engagement period?* A man loving his wife the way Christ loves the church is about having the ATTITUDE of a bridegr00m for his bride translated into ACTIONS. It is an internal love that is expressed through love and understanding, teaching her the Word as to how their future marriage will be, and so on.

*After marriage*, the ACTION will translate to the man leaving his parents; nourishing (providing) and cherishing her, and loving her like he loves HIMSELF (HIMSELF is repeated in verse 33) and AS HIS OWN BODY and being one flesh with her (verses 28-31).

# Actions

The passage in Ephesians 5:25 about husbands loving their wives as Christ loved the church refers to the attitude that a husband needs to have toward his wife. The attitude that Christ has towards the Church is like the attitude a BRIDEGR00M has towards his BRIDE. This should be like husbands' ATTITUDE in dealing with their wives, and this includes Christ's or a gr00m's attitude regarding idolatry and sexual faithfulness.** Just like Christ will not tolerate idolatry, divorce is permitted for adultery and porneia.

St. Paul is also referring to how husbands should TREAT their wives. Bridegr00ms are called gr00ms because they gr00m the wife. But if the wife is not gr00mable (e.g. if she is egalitarian, a Feminist, is unwilling, or an alpha widow, etc.), the gr00m retains the option of opting out of the marriage. This reference is NOT about husbands NEVER divorcing their wives, putting her away, or withdrawing marital commitment (which is alluded to in Married Dread Game).

The husband is also called to hold his wife ACCOUNTABLE like CHRIST does to His BRIDE.

And, as a last resort, that means a man can put her away for sexual immorality / unfaithfulness to him, or if she abandons her Head, or if she chooses not to dwell with Him as one flesh.** It is permitted in this case, because according to the analogy in the passage, the church may be the BRIDE, but it has proved to be NOT worthy of becoming a wife. The LAMB will not marry or live with a church that is unfaithful. Likewise, husbands have reason to do the same if deemed absolutely necessary. A debased and defiled bride (by either interpretation) cannot very well be glorified in marriage.

When we refer to Christ loving the CHURCH, Paul was referring to a DISCIPLING kind of love that the Lord has towards the church as the BRIDE of Christ who has already accepted the offer of grace. The focus is on the RELATIONSHIP between Christ and the church, which is one of obedience, respect, and submission on the part of wife, and DISCIPLING and SANCTIFYING love on the part of husband.

Husbands are NOT called to love their wives in a JUSTIFYING way (which is sacrificial and unconditional and extended to all) but in a DISCIPLING and SANCTIFYING way, which is how Christ loves the CHURCH (not everyone).

# Concluding Statements

As readers have probably figured out by now, the main points of confusion are that…

1. "The Church" is the BRIDE of Christ, NOT the WIFE of Christ (yet).
2. "The Church" is being conflated to mean individual men and husbands.
3. The issues surrounding eternal salvation are being erroneously translated into the marital relationship.

No, "The Church" means the Body of believers and how the Lord deals with them collectively, NOT individually, as a BRIDE, NOT a WIFE. Husbands are required to love their wives as they love *themselves*, NOT as Christ loves them.

# Notes

1. Married dread game may include the threat of divorce, but to be effective, it has to appear as a real threat. It's not like the husband just ups and files out of the blue. But the stickler is that the husband has to be willing to make good on it, if that's what she chooses.
2. Because sex is not permitted during the engagement period, does the above mean that husbands and wives should not have sex? No. 1 Corinthians 7:1-5 and Ephesians 5:31 are clear that marriage is about sex.
3. The word "word" (ῥήματι, rhēmati) in verse 26 refers to speech, and does NOT refer specifically to The Word (λόγος logos), another name for Christ. (However, our rhēmati speech should contain logos Christ.)
4. Aorist is the default past form of the verb. These two verbs are also ACTIVE, and

"Sanctify" is subjunctive (abstract). It could be interpreted as a *"one time action"* or *"an action at one time"*. IOW, it could refer to Christ's death on the cross, or it could refer to Christ teaching in the temple. I am more willing to believe it refers to ALL of Christ's work on Earth.

5. Some of the confusion arises from differences in theological doctrine. For example, Orthodoxy maintains that a married person is responsible for the salvation of their husband or wife. Catholicism teaches that marriage is a sacrament that contributes towards salvation and sanctification. I think an unconverged Protestant position (if there is such a thing) would be that a married person is responsible for the sanctification of their marriage. All of these positions make sense, if the context and assumptions are fully understood. The variance is in how the scriptures are applied.
6. Lest readers jump to the conclusion that "discipline" refers to corporal punishment and/or BDSM, I need to emphasize that Discipline is about maintaining order within the home. It is NOT about controlling the wife and forcing her to follow certain rules, but more about teaching and motivating her to make the right decisions.
7. Derek seems to be writing in reaction to how many pulpits have proclaimed that husbands are *required* to teach and discipline their wives using the Word of God (using verse 26), and that husbands are responsible for overseeing the spiritual maturity of their wives. (See note 5.)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Lest we forget, Marriage was once intended to Glorify God (2019/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019/10/21)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022/1/10)
- Σ Frame: Wives reap what they sow (2022/1/12)
- Σ Frame: Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing a Wife Wisely (2023/5/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)

# The Effect of Theology on Relationships

October 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Culture is theology externalized and lived out.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** This post was submitted on 2023/10/24 by a reader who wishes to remain anonymous. Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Introduction

The reason why Jack's post, Brides are Subject to Vetting (2023/10/23), was met with confusion and received pushback is because people have different interpretations of Christ's relationship with the church, which affects our individual understanding of the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy. In other words, our understanding of the "::" part of the equation is different.

This is where the theology of the church comes in. Theology is very important because it affects TEACHING in the church which in turn affects how relationships are viewed in the church.

Henry Van Til once stated that,

> "Culture is theology externalized and lived out."

In real life we live out our theology (or whatever we believe the Bible teaches) in our marriages and how they are formed. (Those who do not are more influenced by other forces.)

Case in point: Today, the churchs' emphasis is on the RELATIONSHIP with Jesus (actually, our *feeelings* about our relationship with God), rather than our obedience to the HOLINESS He calls us to adhere to.

- We are NOT taught to *"be transformed by the renewing of our minds"* (Romans 12:2), which involves working out conflicting *reasonings* between our OWN notions and what is given in scripture, but instead, we are given "sensitivity training" in which we are taught to *feeel* (e.g. the plight of others or the "Holy Spirit", which is often falsely called discernment).
- We are NOT taught to be subject to the Lord (which is often falsely called legalism) but to be accepting and loving of ourselves instead (which often involves excusing and justifying our shortcomings instead of repenting of them).
- We are NOT taught to fear the Lord of heaven and Earth, but to embrace Jesus as our personal boyfriend.

- We are NOT taught to humble ourselves in worship, because ear tickling and entertainment are more important.

Hence the adherence to the FEELINGS of love rather than the REQUIREMENTS of love as explained in 1 Corinthians 13. As long as one has good *feeelings* about God, then we mistake that as being a good relationship with God. It is not the same.

The way this teaching translates into real life marriages is shown in the way wives are NOT expected to be subject to their husbands.

- We can NOT expect a wife to be taught or trained by her husband because that would be "mansplaining".
- We can NOT expect a wife to be disciplined by her husband because that would be "unloving" or "abusive".
- We can NOT expect a wife to fear her husband because that would be "oppressive".

This results in emotional and irrational relationships dominated by arrogant, narcissistic, and proud women in the church.

Again, differences in theology bears a difference in teaching, and each church denomination has its own approach to this which results in different attitudes towards marriage.

Let's go over some of the basic differences.

# Arminian / Baptist / Evangelical / Methodist / Wesleyan Theology

The Arminian theology, which is the predominant view of what's left of Christian America today and is therefore the position of most Evangelical Christians, is reflected in the current state of Christian marriage.

The modern Arminian views the relationship as egalitarian or as something that the wife / church decides and she can also undecide. Here, it is gracefully assumed that the woman is *already* regenerated / saved, and that she is NOT flawed by original sin / The Curse of Eve / hypergamy / etc. Evidence to the contrary is either hidden or quickly explained away. Hence the harping on free will (which is a central element in this theology) extended to her right to choose.

What is not stated is that, in general, there is little emphasis on the authority, justice, and sovereignty of God, and the law of God is despised as despotic and tyrannical.

Instead of God's standards of holiness and living right, we see…

- Jesus is a boyfriend forever — not the Lamb on the throne who will come again to judge with a vengeance.
- He loves everyone, but she is *special* because she RESPONDS to his romancing.
- She has loving feelings for him because (and perhaps ONLY because) he

unceasingly and unconditionally loves her until she loves him back.
- Rather than fear her husband / lord and glory in her role as his wife, she views him as a close friend and seeks to glorify herself and HER choice.
- She does not think that he would ever discipline her, because that would not be "loving" (in her opinion), and her lord is nothing but love.

In sum, female narcissism is encouraged; she sings of HERSELF (what she *FEEELS*) more than of God.

Cue in pretty much every recent Christian worship song by any male singer out there.

Individuality, Relativism, and Subjectivity are also common traits, after all it is purely subjective whether her *feeelings* are sufficiently satisfied to remain in a relationship.

And remember, "love" is defined by how it makes the woman *feeel*. She responds to His love either for her good or her bad, but either way, the results are pinned on the man's self-sacrifice and skill in making her *feeel* the right things. (In reality, it is more because of charisma, confidence, PSALM traits, etc., or else the man is bending over forward to accommodate her every whim, as the Christian Manosphere has concisely described as *"the woman having all the authority, and the man having all the responsibility"*.)

How this translates in real life is shown in how the typical Arminian woman "feeels" it is acceptable to move in and out of relationships guided by her "feelings", for IF the man / lord is correct, then she will "know it in her heart" and be happy. Consequently, divorce is her free choice if her man no longer woos her enough to feel sufficiently "compatible" or "happy", just as a Christian can apostatize from grace to damnation. Also, it is not unusual to be baptized several times or to view fornication as an extended search for the true lover of her soul.

Ironically, the rational explanation of this implementation does not depend on the concept of free will that is common to Arminian theology, but instead borrows heavily from Reformed theology. That is, just as mankind is dependent on Christ's atonement, the woman is wholly dependent on the man's initiative to choose / "save" her by convincing her to remain in the marriage by coddling her *feeelz*. In reality, this means that the man is always in competition with her feeelings. SHE chooses her lord IF he woos her sufficiently, and she remains in covenant with him only as long as SHE desires.

# Calvinist / Lutheran / Reformed Theology

The Lutheran, Reformed, and to some extent Calvinist doctrine is quite different. Jesus is more the victorious king on the throne making all His enemies His footstool (Acts 2:34-35; Hebrews 1:13; Psalm 110:1; 1 Corinthians 15:25; Hebrews 10:12-13). Here, the relationship is built on ultimate authority — not human desire — and views the covenant relationship as inviolable. The relationship is a *"now and not yet"* just as the kingdom is now, but not yet fully consummated. Thus, a wife is to fear her husband / lord, submit to him, and serve him as his helper who brought her out of a worse fate to a higher purpose.

The classic Reformed theology considers all humans, including women, to be born a sinner and a reprobate. A bride is chosen by the husband / lord to be in an eternal covenant relationship — not because of how awesome she is, but because the lord chose her to love. The woman responds, NOT by choosing to be in covenant, but by obeying and worshiping. He cares for her, including teaching her righteous behavior, leading her to holiness, providing for her needs, protecting her, and never breaking his covenant. She is aware that she was saved from horror to a life of daily worship. She has confidence that Christ is faithful to His covenant and she need not fear the dissolution of the relationship, but instead fears disappointing her King. This fear is shown in her seeking to glorify, honor, and respect her husband in all that she does. She learns gratitude for him, respects him and submits to him. She is saved from her desperate condition and sanctified by discipline and obedience. She finds joy in his victory and believes his love for her in all circumstances will result in her growing in holiness.

# Cathodox Theology

I am not as familiar with the Orthodox or Roman Catholic view of Sacramental theology. (It appears rather mysterious and confusing to non-Cathodox believers.) Back in May and June of 2023, Jack wrote a series of posts in which he attempted to make it understandable to non-Cathodox audiences. I was not able to follow most of it, but the thing I took away from this series is that Cathodoxy heavily emphasizes and regulates conformity. In terms of the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy, the church stands between Christ and Man as a regulatory Gentile-type authority. With the Catholic church, it is "works" in alignment with the church's authority that keeps you in continuing good graces. Hence, the emphasis on sacraments.

To carry this over to how the Cathodox theology affects marriage, it is my understanding that the bride must stay in the relationship (and in the church) and constantly try to prove / purify herself to/for her husband / Lord. Then and then only is she accepted by Him. That is why they harp on the SACRAMENT of marriage.

Not sure this is a correct understanding, but that's what I got out of it. Readers who are more theologically erudite are welcome to add to this and/or correct me.

# Concluding Statements

Here, I have only described how these differences in theology affect how one views marriage. But it also affects how one will respond to many other issues like abortion, divorce, h0m0sexuality, etc.

In terms of vetting, this hearkens back to what Jack wrote in Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19). That is, women will probably adhere to the general views of marriage that are espoused by the church she attends. Here, it should be noted that some Reformed churches (e.g. Episcopalian, Presbyterian) have adopted an Arminian view towards

marriage and other issues.

Sorry if the above descriptions appear to be over simplified caricatures.  It is ONLY meant to be a summary of my understanding.  I'm not theologically informed enough to connect the specific points of doctrine that create the paradigms of marriage described above but I do appreciate the differences and this is what I see in the respective churches.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)
- Σ Frame: Sacramental Soteriology (2023/6/19)
- Σ Frame: Synopsis of Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/25)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)

# If it talks like a Christian and walks like a Feminist, then what is it?

October 28, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Integrity is paramount.*

**Readership:** Single Christian men interested in women;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## "Believe ALL Women"?

Ye Olde Manosphere hath said, *"Watch What She DOES, NOT What She SAYS."*

Even the Bible contains a few passages about the folly of taking women's words too seriously.

> Then to Adam He said, "**Because you have listened to the voice of your wife**, and have eaten from the tree about which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat from it';
>
> Cursed is the ground because of you;
> With hard labor you shall eat *from* it
> All the days of your life.
>
> *Genesis 3:17 (NASB)*

> And Abram listened to the voice of Sarai.
>
> *Genesis 16:2 (NASB)*

And we all know how that turned out!

But are Christian men *really* in the habit of doing this with Christian women?

More to the point, are Christian men able to discern *integrity* in others?

**Q:** If it talks like a Christian and walks like a Feminist, then what is it?

**Q:** If it talks rubbish and walks like a Christian, then what is it?

## Integrity?

Men are inclined to make the common mistake of listening to what a woman says, rather than watching what she does.

Occasionally, absent minded women will drop a truth bomb on social media.  But it's what they DON'T let you know that really matters.

What really matters is her *integrity* — whether she is double minded and whether her

mouth is where her money maker is.

Reading women can be time consuming and confusing because most women are mentally befuddled and don't really know what they believe, although they might think they do and talk like such. This is why most of women's chatter is in code. To speak honestly and plainly (without fantasy nor feminine code) is 'mansplaining'. Men have to accept the fact that 95% of women are a bundle of emotion with very little meaningful content coming through verbally, and what little there is, they are confused about it. Men need to learn to see through that and look at her fundamental spiritual constitution instead — and whether her actions line up with her words.

To give readers an example of what I'm talking about — that women say one thing and do quite the opposite — consider NovaSeeker's coverage of Nikole Mitchell, who said in so many words that her sexuality is a sacred gift to men and that it was God's will for her to be a stripper. She said her nude photoshoots made her feel holy, liberated, sacred, and sexy. A contrapositive example would be Louise Perry. She claims to be a feminist, and yet, she rejects the feminist utopian ambition. (She has a mild case of the 1,000 C0ck stare, so I assume that she's seen her fair share of the feminine viewpoint.) Another interesting persona is Dr. Camille Paglia, who has been a spearhead for feminism for decades, and yet she can have an in-depth conversation with Dr. Jordan Peterson and agree with him about most things.

All of this talk, no matter whether a woman is obedient (like some Buddhist women, or the theoretical virgin unicorn who claims to be an atheist), or disobedient (like Sharkly's "Christian" ex), doesn't give any clues as to how she'll behave in a relationship with a man.

## Don't allow yourself to be fooled by your male brain's desire for logical consistency

If she says she is an atheist, or a repentant Christian, or whatever, then don't you believe it. Her words don't necessarily tell you what's happening in her heart. Her words only tell you what's going on in her conscious mind (assuming she's being honest).

Look for evidence to back up her claims. Her behavior, her attitude towards men, and any IOI's that she shows you are better indicators of what is in her heart.

The bottom line is whether she is obedient to God and to the social structure of authority in her life. So the important thing to look for is her behavior towards you (i.e. respectful submission), and her track record with the men of authority in her life (i.e. her father). Her track record with past boyfriends is a non sequitur because if she made good on those relationships, then she would not have an ex.

## Exit Questions

How else can a man identify if a woman is a true believer or if she'll appreciate and respect a man's Headship?

1. Many people in good marriages have said that they had a tiny glimpse of their future together, and this vision gave them the faith to enter into marriage together. But women can lie about that too.
2. Men who are skilled in discerning integrity should try to teach other men how to do the same. (Oscar makes the impression of a man who is good at this.)
3. Readers are welcome to offer other ideas.

## Answers to Riddles

**Q:** If it talks like a Christian and walks like a Feminist, then what is it?
**A:** A feminist who takes her body to church on Sunday.

**Q:** If it talks rubbish and walks like a Christian, then what is it?
**A:** A woman raised in a good home who has never heard the gospel.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Time Frames for various forms of sexual bonding and maturation (2019/2/5)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021/12/15)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame: The Mystery of Glorifying a Provision for the Flesh (2023/6/20)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Sex = Marriage vs. Church/State Sanctioned Marriage (2023/6/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Dating and Relationships: Assessing a woman's ability to be Helpers or Harmers (2023/10/14)

# The Importance of Family and Community

October 29, 2023 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*The foundational elements of relationship formation.*

**Targeted Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Author's Note:** This post was requested by Jack. The topic was inspired by an email exchange between Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, Oscar, Caterpillar345, and Jack on 2023/8/29.
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Introduction

If you are an American Millennial or younger, you've probably never seen an actual community. Most people don't even know their neighbors anymore. If you're Gen-X or older, odds are that you at least got a glimpse of what American communities used to be like. One of the effects of this phenomenon is that most Americans have no idea why communities are important at all. Worse still, because the American family has been largely destroyed, most Americans don't know the importance of family either.

None of this is a criticism. Younger Americans have a vague feeling that something good — even great — was stolen from them, but they don't know what it is, or how, or why it was stolen, or by whom. Those questions are outside the scope of this article, but I assure the reader that if you've found yourself asking those questions, you're onto

something.

In our recent review of Vetting, it has become apparent that the involvement of family and community is an important part of choosing a mate.  In this article, I'll attempt to explain the importance of family and community, especially to Christian men, and especially as it relates to vetting.

# Community

First, let's define community.

**Community:** A unified body of individuals: such as,

- The people with common interests living in a particular area.
- A group of people with a common characteristic or interest living together within a larger society.
- A body of persons of common and especially professional interests scattered through a larger society.
- A body of persons or nations having a common history or common social, economic, and political interests.
- A group linked by a common policy.

Note that the word 'common' appears in every group definition — common characteristic, common interest, common history, etc.  That means people in a community are like minded and have a sense of unity and/or purpose.

Here, we'll focus on groups of people with the common characteristic or interest known as faith in Jesus Christ.

# Obedience

Being a contributing, card-carrying member of a community requires an investment — of time and energy especially, but also money and resources.  This is more than just showing up on Sunday and putting some money in the plate.  It's about putting your whole heart into the enterprise such that you make a respectable place for yourself in the community — NOT just virtue signaling.

This is where obedience to God's Word comes into play.

> [35] Then one of them, a lawyer, asked Him a question, testing Him, and saying, [36] "Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?"
>
> [37] Jesus said to him, "'You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' [38] This is the first and great commandment. [39] And the second is like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' [40] On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets."
>
> *Matthew 22:35-40 (NKJV)*

It's kind of difficult to love your neighbor if you have no neighbors, or if you don't know them, or if you aren't willing to take the time and effort to connect with others in the communities you are a part of.

# Love Your Neighbor

For some bizarre reason, most people today — including Christians — think Jesus told us to *"love everyone"*, but He didn't.  He said, *"love your neighbor as yourself"*.  [See Jack's Notes below.]

Time for another definition.

**Neighbor:** πλησίον (plēsion): Near, nearby, a neighbor. Neuter of a derivative of pelas; close by; as noun, a neighbor, i.e. Fellow.

Normally, the people who are most "close by" to you are your family. If you're married, that means your wife and children — in that order. Your love radiates outward from there in concentric circles. Why is that important? Because love requires action and resources, especially time. Everyone has limited resources, so trying to love everyone results in loving no one. It also results in woke virtue signaling. It's easy to "love" "oppressed" people in the abstract by holding up a stupid sign, or posting a black square on your Instagram profile. It's much harder to love your annoying brother-in-law, or the lady whose cat keeps pooping in your garden. God calls us to take the difficult path (Matthew 7:13-14).

## Love Gets Its Hands Dirty

Another Pharisee asked Jesus, *"Who is my neighbor?"* Jesus replied by telling the Parable of the Good Samaritan (Luke 10:25-37). In that parable, the Samaritan man cared for the Jewish man who'd been beaten and robbed because he happened to be nearest him, thereby fulfilling two commandments — love your neighbor as yourself, and love the stranger as yourself (Leviticus 19:34). In so doing, he taught us another lesson:

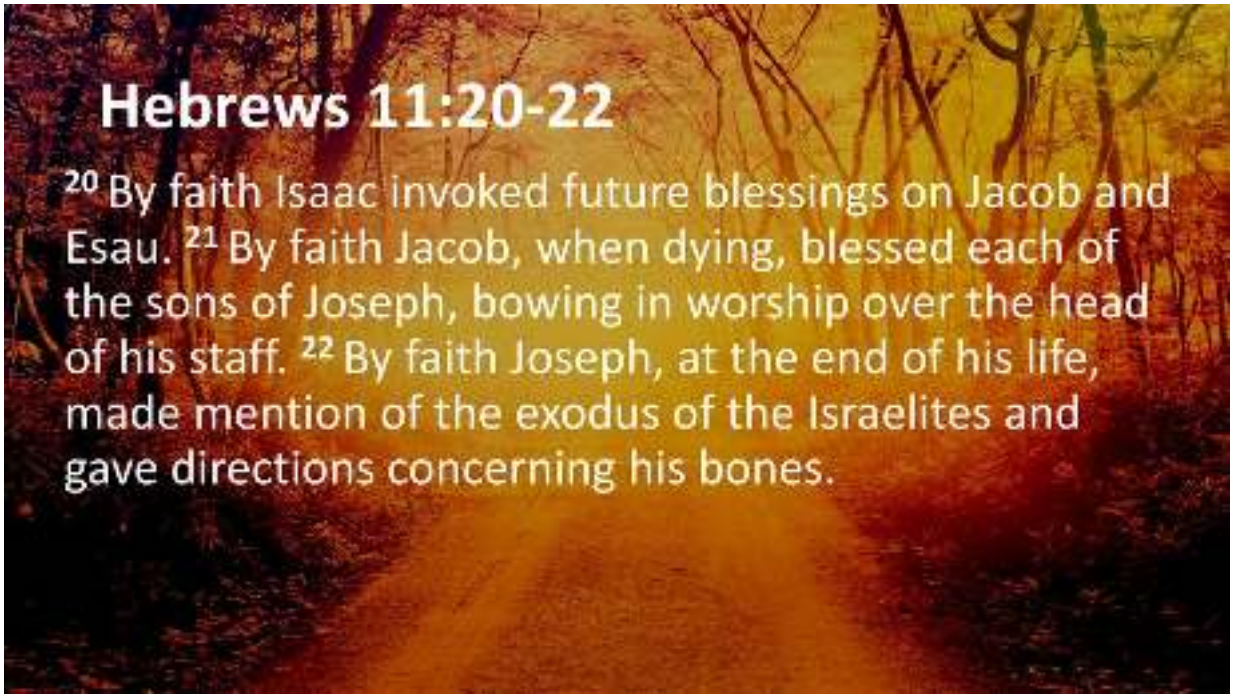
**Family and Community give us opportunities to get our hands dirty in love, and for others to do the same for us in hard times.**

> A friend loves at all times, And a brother is born for adversity.
>
> *Proverbs 17:17 (NKJV)*

> [9] Two are better than one,
> Because they have a good reward for their labor.
> [10] For if they fall, one will lift up his companion.
> But woe to him who is alone when he falls,

> For he has no one to help him up.
> [11] Again, if two lie down together, they will keep warm;
> But how can one be warm alone?
> [12] Though one may be overpowered by another, two can withstand him.
> And a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
>
> *Ecclesiastes 4:9-12* *(NKJV)*

> Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.
>
> *Galatians 6:2* *(NKJV)*




## Family and Community Provide a Venue for Our Sanctification

In so doing, family and community create the social dynamics that contribute towards our belongingness, our contentment, our security, our spiritual growth, and our maturity.  In a word, our sanctification.

> Faithful are the wounds of a friend, But the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.
>
> *Proverbs 27:6* *(NKJV)*

> As iron sharpens iron, So a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.
>
> *Proverbs 27:17* *(NKJV)*

Iron sharpens iron by scraping the rough and/or rusty surfaces off the edge.  That sounds unpleasant when applied to humans, but it's necessary for sinners, and it can only happen in community.

## How does all of this apply to Relationships?

First, there's the obvious.  Commonalities place lots of young men and women in close proximity to each other.  But the shared commonalities are central to the nature of the relationship that is formed.

- If a man and woman meet in a bar, what do you think they would have in common?  Carousing, drinking, and maybe hookups — NOT a good foundation for an LTR.
- As we all know, online dating is mostly a fool's errand, especially for men.  What do they have in common?  They're all desperate for attention, love, sex, etc. and they probably have no other community to turn to for these things.  Again, NOT a good foundation for an LTR.
- Even if a man and woman meet in church, what do you think they would have in common?  Arminianism or Calvinism?  Churchianity?  Classism?  Complementarianism?  Egalitarianism?  A mental assent to the same religion?  All of these mean nothing at all in terms of relationship quality, and some may even be detrimental.  It is a shared faith that matters — NOT religious doctrine.  (Yes, there is a difference.)

Where else is a young man supposed to meet marriageable women?

In his community, of course.

## Communities make Men more Attractive.

No, really.  It's true.

You may have noticed that young men who have trouble attracting women don't *just* have trouble attracting women.  They usually have trouble making friends in general.  And no, online friends don't count.

> A man who has friends must himself be friendly, But there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.
>
> *Proverbs 18:24 (NKJV)*

People mostly learn social skills through imitation.  That process starts when we're babies learning social cues from our families.  However, not everyone learns good social skills from their family, and although they're much harder to learn later in life, communities give men opportunities to sharpen their social skills and bone up on their faith and discernment.

Communities provide men opportunities to earn respect from other men, and women are attracted to men that other men respect.  Tingles follow respect.

Communities also provide a structure men can climb to earn status, and women are attracted to men with status, or at least the potential to earn it.

## Communities Honor Women and cause them to become more Relevant.

Families and communities also shape women, not just men.  As Jack noted, women are created to conform, and women tend to conform to their families and communities even more than men do.  It's no wonder then that St. Paul and St. Peter spent so much ink instructing church communities on how they should shape young women.

> [1] But as for you, speak the things which are proper for sound doctrine: [2] that the older men be sober, reverent, temperate, sound in faith, in love, in patience; [3] the older women likewise, that they be reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things — [4] that they admonish the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, [5] to be discreet, chaste, homemakers, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be blasphemed.
>
> *Titus 2:1-5 (NKJV)*

Because God designed us, following His Word is like following the manufacturer's specifications.  God's Word instructs young women to be homemakers.  The Greek word for 'homemaker' used in Titus 2:5 is οἰκουργούς (oikourgous), which is a compound of "oikos" (household) and "ergon" (work, or employment).

Because women have wombs and breasts, it's natural for them to be their children's primary caregivers, especially from the womb to toddler age.  It's normal (or at least it used to be) for a woman to bear a child every two years, so if she has four children, at one point she'll have a 6-year-old, a 4-year-old, a 2-year-old, and a newborn.  Unless you've been in that situation yourself, you have no idea just how chaotic that can be, and how much work it takes.  This call to purpose and responsibility is why the Apostle Paul says,

> Nevertheless she will be saved in childbearing if they continue in faith, love, and holiness, with self-control.
>
> *1st Timothy 2:15 (NKJV)*

Because of all this, children are primarily shaped by their mothers, and a home is primarily shaped by the wife (c.f. Briffault's Law).  We honor good mothers and wives for all these reasons.

## Vetting Requires a Community

Furthermore, because we know that a person's moral and social character is mostly set in childhood, if you want to see your possible future with a woman, look at her family.

How does she treat her father?  How does her mother treat her father?  How does she get along with her siblings, especially her brothers?  Women who have good relationships

with their fathers and brothers tend to like and respect men in general.  That difference is observable in a community.  How does she behave around men in general?

But, she and her family could fake it, right?

Not for long.  People do not consistently behave in ways that are inconsistent with their character.  They can fake it for a while, but eventually reality asserts itself.

# Epilogue

Jack asked me to write this article because he came from a broken family and felt unqualified to write about this topic.  I'm honored by his request (and his humility in asking me), but this article barely scratches the surface.  A wiser, more knowledgeable, more skilled writer than I could write entire books on this subject.

We can't blame our lack of community on individualism.  Americans used to have vibrant communities with churches, charitable organizations, social clubs, and professional organizations galore.  One major difference between individualistic cultures and collectivist cultures is that in individualistic cultures communities are voluntary, whereas in collectivist cultures communities are mandatory.

Community is more than just attending the same church, or living in the same neighborhood, although those things help.  Community means being involved in each other's lives.

God never intended for us to live alone (Genesis 2:18).  He designed us to live in Community with Him and each other.

Think about it.

- The most basic Christian sacrament, the one we participate in the most, is called *communion*.
- Go back and read the Scriptures above.  How could people accomplish any of that *without* being involved in each other's lives?
- The result of the lack of family and community in modern American culture is increased loneliness, depression, anxiety, mental illness in general, and just plain unhappiness.

The solution is to follow the manufacturer's specifications and join a Christian community.  If a Christian man wasn't born into a Christian community, it's up to him to either find one and join it, or build one himself.

Or, don't.  It's your choice.

Which way, Western man?

## Jack's Notes

As a comparison to Matthew 22:39 in which Jesus said, *"You shall love your neighbor as yourself"*, St. Paul tells husbands to *"love his own wife as himself"*, and *"he who loves his wife loves himself"* (Ephesians 5:28-33). It does NOT say a man should love his wife as Christ loves HIM. Likewise, we cannot love 'everyone' the way Christ loves us.

We see the Genuine Authority structure at work in both cases.

In the *Genuine Authority* paradigm, the person who is able to love and care for others has more spiritual authority because others are depending on him to fulfill their needs, NOT because he does whatever they want him to do, according to the *Gentile Authority* paradigm. Providing for the needs of others requires one to have a domain of authority, moral agency, and a sphere of influence — all markers of personal and spiritual maturity.

In the *Genuine Authority* structure, a man is only responsible for those within his domain of authority — those who have their needs fulfilled by him, whether it be physical needs, or emotional needs, or spiritual needs, or what not — those who continually depend on receiving love and care from him, those who look up to him, those who are inspired by him, those who are taught by him, those who are shepherded by him. This is NOT a one-stint act of altruism nor is it being a Nice Guy™.

This *Genuine Authority* could be extended to those within his community, as this provides a venue in which he can be recognized as a capable and valuable person within the community, and thereby honored and respected as such.

A community sets the social stage in which a woman can give a man NATURAL IOIs (as opposed to IOCs or seductive come on's), which signals to him that he has *Genuine Authority* over her in the area of granting her various relational needs, including sexual needs.

Many sincere thanks to Oscar for writing this article.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: They shall be saved through child bearing. (2019/5/9)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame: Church shouldn't be an Elite Social Club for the Married (2023/6/2)
- Σ Frame: The Pursuit of Happyness (2023/7/3)
- Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19)

# Summary of IOIs and Vetting

October 30, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Vetting still has relevancy, but for a different purpose.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** IOIs and Vetting
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## List of Posts

Here's a list of all the posts in this 2 month long theme. This theme has attracted 6 responses from Christianity and Masculinity and his posts are included in the list. Thanks goes to the anonymous contributor and to Oscar for writing 3 and 2 posts for this theme, respectively.

1. Σ Frame: The History and Current Value of Vetting (2023/9/2)
2. Σ Frame: Vetting Flags (2023/9/4)
3. Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 1 (2023/9/5)
4. Σ Frame: Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown (2023/9/6)
5. Σ Frame: A Cross-Sectional Study of Situational IOIs (2023/9/8)
6. Σ Frame: Are College educated women less likely to divorce? (2023/9/9)
7. Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce Part 2 (2023/9/9)
8. Σ Frame: More Education, Less Marriage (2023/9/10)
9. Σ Frame: Is Education now more desirable than Beauty and Youth? (2023/9/11)
10. Christianity and Masculinity: Churchianity's Red Pill Equivalents (2023/9/11)
11. Σ Frame (Anonymous): A Christian Woman's View of Submission (2023/9/13)
12. Σ Frame: Are Working Women Less Likely to Divorce? (2023/9/14)
13. Σ Frame: Slut Eye (2023/9/15)
14. Σ Frame: The Green Line Test (2023/9/17)
15. Σ Frame: Boss + Female Employee = Steamy Hot Chemistry (2023/9/18)
16. Σ Frame: Revisiting Val Bure's Dominant Manhandling Incident (2023/9/19)
17. Σ Frame: 11 Tips to Flush Out Flakes and Ghosts (2023/9/20)
18. Σ Frame (Oscar): You Can't Vet This (2023/9/21)
19. Σ Frame: Who's your sponsor? (2023/9/22)
20. Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)
21. Σ Frame: Some women just can't live without a man (2023/9/25)
22. Σ Frame: The Applied ¡ScIeNcE! of IOIs cannot be independently confirmed

(2023/9/26)
23. Σ Frame: Rizz (2023/9/28)
24. Σ Frame: The Attraction of Glorification (2023/9/30)
25. Christianity and Masculinity: Attraction and glorification (2023/10/1)
26. Σ Frame: Is Sex a Necessary part of Vetting? (2023/10/2)
27. Σ Frame: The Ever Present Fear of a Dead Bedroom (2023/10/3)
28. Σ Frame: The 1,000 C0ck Stare (2023/10/5)
29. Σ Frame: Photo Comparison: Lively Affect vs. S1ut Eye vs. 1,000 C0ck Stare (2023/10/7)
30. Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9)
31. Σ Frame: Attachment Styles (2023/10/11)
32. Σ Frame: Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game (2023/10/12)
33. Σ Frame: Attachment Style and Game (2023/10/13)
34. Christianity and Masculinity: Dating and Relationships: Assessing a woman's ability to be Helpers or Harmers (2023/10/14)
35. Σ Frame: Self-Selection and Adverse Selection (2023/10/16)
36. Σ Frame: 2 Timothy 3:1-5 on Vetting (2023/10/17)
37. Σ Frame: Natural Affection (2023/10/18)
38. Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19)
39. Σ Frame: Why most Woke People are Women (2023/10/20)
40. Σ Frame: Does the Purple Structure Exist? (2023/10/21)
41. Christianity and Masculinity: Delusions of blue and purple and removing the haze (2023/10/22)
42. Σ Frame (Anonymous): Brides are Subject to Vetting (2023/10/23)
43. Σ Frame (Anonymous): The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
44. Σ Frame: If it talks like a Christian and walks like a Feminist, then what is it? (2023/10/28)
45. Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)

Also, Deep Strength has written volumes on vetting a potential wife and specific checkpoints to be aware of. Some noteworthy posts of his on this topic are listed under **Related** below. Readers are encouraged to go check out his place if you want more.

# Secular Vetting

When I set forth the theme of IOIs and Vetting, it was a foregone conclusion that vetting in a debased market has little benefit, and that the Western market is debased. Dead Bedroom Dating concisely summed up why secular vetting is tenuous.

> "…the whole discussion about selection and vetting is about male decision power that simply isn't there. It's about pretending that something in the West happens on men's terms, while everything is happening on women's terms."

In this context (vetting in a debased market), the quality of the relationship is all that really matters, because little more can be expected.

## Vetting via Test Drive

Thedeti has stated that a man should expect / demand sex after 2 dates, and then sort through things afterwards.  Of course, this is a "natural" mating tactic, not a Christian one.  This only has benefits in a debased market, i.e. if the woman is NOT a Christian. Furthermore, a man should only pursue this option if he too is NOT a Christian.  The problem with this is that it shoos away chaste Christian women. If a man chooses to pursue this avenue, then at best, he can expect to have a rocky relationship with a worldly woman.

Unfortunately, the mating markets in many churches are just as debased as the culture. YMMV.

The larger and more urgent importance of vetting within a debased / secular market is in figuring out which women are potential #MəT00 w!tches in waiting.  If a man takes deti's 2 date tick, then he'd better be d@mn sure she's NOT one of *those*.

## Vetting via Cohabitation

Dead Bedroom Dating has endorsed cohabitation as the only sure way to know what it is like to live with a woman.  This would also be a "natural" / non-Christian approach, simply because it's unrealistic to expect that a man and a woman who are strongly attracted to each other can shack up (even with intentions to marry if all goes well), but also NOT have intimate relations. I suppose it would be possible if they don't have any libido or they aren't strongly attracted to each other, but this is more or less a necessary precursor for marriage. Moreover, what DBD describes sounds very much like Running the Gauntlet combined with Playing House, and with a mutually agreed expectation of marriage between two people who are too doubtful and hesitant to make that step.  We have already found some problems with this approach.

For those men who perceive present day legal marriage as a trap, or who live in states unconducive to Christian marriage, and deduce that this is the best approach for them, I would recommend that you treat this as being a common-law marriage (i.e. marriage as it was before 1563), because you have to be "all in" for it to work out well.  That also means you have to involve your families and establish the terms and conditions of the marriage *before* moving in together. It also means *"breaking up if things don't work out"* is NOT an option remaining on the table. If the latter is even mentioned, then the relationship is probably tenuous at best.

But this isn't really what DBD is saying.

# Christian Vetting

## Family and Community

This theme has shown that the interested involvement of family and community are critical elements of successful pairings.  Vetting really only has value when the mating market is within a Christian or other small community of decent people in which daughters have been taught Christian virtues.  In this context, the primary purpose of vetting is to determine which chicks truly adhere to those values, and which ones are just faking it.

Finding such a community with a viable mating market may pose quite a challenge.  It is an additional challenge for men to figure out which women are potential relationship material.

## In the Application of Vetting

It has been established that a girl's relationship with her family, especially how she interacts with her father (and brothers, if any) behind closed doors that is indicative of whether she'll respect her husband.  However, Families can and do put on a "front" for public consumption whether it's in church or at the shopping mall.  Thus, a young man can invest a lot of time in observing and getting to know her family, and yet, he will never get a clue on what it would be like to be married to her.  He'll only know how well her family can put up a show for him, even after spending much time with her and her family.  Perhaps the best way to get a true glimpse of what it's like to live with her is to talk it over privately with her father, and ask him what it's like to deal with her. Is she compliant and sweet, or is she headstrong and self-centered?  If he avoids the question, him-haws, spouts feminist boilerplate, or gives anything less than a satisfactory answer, then it remains in doubt. While he's at it, he should also ask her father how he gets along with her mother, knowing that she'll probably mimic her mother's behaviors.

## On Spiritual Disposition

Men should take notice of women displaying compassion / kindness / natural affection, especially with her family or peer group, as this is an indicator of emotional and spiritual vitality.

## On Education

A woman with a higher education offers a mixed bag of pros and cons that requires more diligence in vetting.  Educated women are more likely to stay married (according to the statistics), and yet, they are also more likely to divorce (because of her increased opportunities for independence).

### Key Determining Factors

Here are the key determining factors for Christian men vetting a potential wife.

1. Whether it is a relationship having the Headship, Tingly Respect, or Peaceful Unity structure.
2. Whether she is trustworthy, such that the relationship is characterized by Heart Trust.
3. Whether she has developed sufficient agency / spiritual maturity to make responsible decisions.
4. Whether you share meaningful faith / goals / purposes / values / etc.
5. Whether she is comfortable in seeing herself as a companion and helper to a man and makes diligent efforts to fulfill this role. [Examples]
6. Whether she has realistic / reasonable expectations for marriage.
7. Whether she has honesty and integrity, i.e. her words correspond with her moral actions.
8. Whether she exercises personal boundaries. [Example]
9. Whether she has a good relationship with her father.
10. Whether she is teachable.
11. Whether she is modest (1 Timothy 2:9-15; Ecclesiasticus 26).
12. Whether she is submissive, especially to her father's authority.
13. Whether she is respectful to men (i.e. her father and other male family members), and to authority in general.
14. Whether she displays natural IOIs. [Examples.]
15. Whether she is naturally affectionate, e.g. compassionate, good willed, kindhearted, etc.
16. Whether she is sexually pure, i.e. a virgin.
17. Gestalt / God's blessing on the relationship.

Some but *not all* of these qualities are encapsulated in FAST — Faithful, Available, Saved / Submissive, Teachable.

Readers are encouraged to add anything I have missed.

# Philosophical Fruits

A new maxim.

**Σ Frame Maxim 35 (Jack):** Women want and need to be viscerally owned by a man. It makes them feel loved and secure.
**Corollary A to Maxim 35 (Proverbs 5:18-19):** Women breathe better with a little thoracic constriction, e.g. firm hugs, arm over her shoulder or around her neck, squeezing boobage, etc.
**Corollary B to Maxim 35:** Women LOVE it when you grab their tits in public. They'll breathe sharply, their eyes get big, and their jaw drops open, and then they're wanting you to do it more often, sometimes grabbing your hand and placing it on their breasts. Why? It's humbling.
**Caution:** Maxim 35 is only to be practiced with women within your domain of sexual authority, i.e. serious girlfriends and wives. Otherwise is sexual h@r@ssment.

---

A new Axiom.

**Σ Frame Axiom 34 (Oscar, RPA, Feeriker, Jack):** Many of the uglier aspects of Feminism, hypergamy, and The Curse of Eve are expressions of female covetousness. For example…

- Lust is the sexual form of covetousness.
- Adultery often grows out of covetousness.
- Mate poaching is often motivated by covetousness.
- The RP concept of "pre-selection" is founded on covetousness.
- Envy, and the criticism and drama it creates, is pure, naked, ugly covetousness.
- Gaslighting and Psychological projection arise from a mindset of covetousness.
- Feminism is wholly based on the sinful pride and covetousness of broken and/or low SMV women.

- Womens' / wives' grasping for power and control over men / husbands (i.e The Curse of Eve) is an expression of women coveting mens' autonomy, authority, and power.
- Many implications of the Feminine Imperative (AKA, The Gynocracy, The Matrix) are presumably vain attempts to dispose of female covetousness by satisfying urgent desires.

---

Some additions to **Σ Frame Axiom 7**.

**Σ Frame Axiom 7 (Jack):** The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be.
**Corollary to Axiom 7 (Rollo):** Rollo's axiom, *"The medium is the message"* is a practical praxeology that correlates with Σ Frame Axiom 7; e.g. if a woman flakes or ghosts you — that is the message. If the conversation falls off before the first date happened — that is the message.

---

I toyed around with Attachment Theory and Personality types hoping to find some insights about vetting. I didn't get much out of this about vetting, but I did learn some things about how attraction works and why some relationships just click. I put these gleanings into the "ideas for future posts" bin.

# Closing Statements

I sense that the tables are beginning to turn in men's favor, and that our coverage of vetting will take on a new significance in the coming years.

In conclusion to this month's theme of IOIs and Vetting, we find that our earlier conclusions stand firm, that is, *"Find a woman who is really crazy about you, who is consistently displaying IOI's"*, and interpreting IOIs and non-verbal communication are valuable in both secular and Christian markets. There have also been some fantastic observations and conclusions that came out of this month's topic of IOIs and Vetting, giving us a few extra takeaways.

As a final word on all of this Vetting stuff, reducing risk to a minimum is no guarantee. If we rely primarily on comparative risk assessments, probabilities, and statistics for vetting, we're bound to miss God's best for our lives. To have a godly successful marriage, faith and prayer should be central to the decision making progress. The value of the statistics is that it reveals exactly how much grace we hope to avail of.

# Proficiency Exam

There are three women in Figure 1. Two are s1uts. One is a super-s1ut. Can you pick them out?

Figure 1.

## Answers to Exam Questions

Figure 1:  Left to right.  Non-s1ut.  Super s1ut with mild s1ut eye and 1,000 C stare.  Typical s1ut.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Actionable steps to finding a wife (2016/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Review of vetting, virgins and new info on virginity pledges (2018/1/7)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Jesus on vetting for marriage and lessons (2018/12/9)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Understanding what vetting does and does not do (2019/9/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Vetting is for identifying red flags from past behavior; future behavior needs Biblical solutions (2021/3/2)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Anticipating and influencing future behavior (2021/3/16)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Plans of action on attractive traits for men looking for a wife for a godly marriage (2021/7/8)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Expectations and boundaries (2022/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters

about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15)

# The ¡ScIeNcE! of Cat Ladies

October 31, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Catty cougars have a special relationship with furry felines.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Special post for Halloween.
**Reader's Note:** This satirical post is based on true ¡ScIeNcE! and contains euphemisms, puns, and metaphors.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Wimminz Lurrrve Catz!

While women have plenty of male admirers, several ¡ScIeNtIfIc! studies have revealed that women tend to interact with their cats more, and with more enthusiasm, than men do.

One ¡ScIeNtIfIc! research article in the Journal of Psychosocial Nursing and Mental Health Services [1] confirms what we've known all along.

> "Significantly more women who were married / partnered had dogs, whereas more single women had cats. Significantly more women who lived alone had cats, whereas more women who lived with someone had dogs. Women with companion dogs had significantly lower depressed mood and higher levels of general health, vitality, and total well-being than those with cats. … loneliness was somewhat greater among women with cats… More women living in 55-and-older communities had cats, whereas more women living in private homes had dogs."

Another paper in the journal *Behavioural Processes* [2] studied 40 owner-cat dyads and identified 5 types of cat personalities.  The researchers concluded…

- Female owners interacted with their cats much more than male owners.
- Extroverted owners interacted with their cats more often.
- “Active” cat personalities interacted with their owners less often, but interactions were more complex.
- Older cats had less complex interactions with their owners.
- Cats had more complex interactions with conscientious owners.
- Owners who proved to be a trustworthy and dependable social companion (e.g. highly conscientious owners in particular), were more successful in motivating the cat to be trustful, devoted, and open to contact.
- Cats had fewer interactions with neurotic owners.
- Owners scoring high in neuroticism regarded their cat as an asset in the context of social support.  They sought more contact with their cats, took the initiative to interact with their cats more frequently, and spent more time with them. This asymmetric social interest appears to have prompted the cats to be less active contact seekers themselves.
- The duration of interaction between a woman and her cat was determined by which member of the dyad initiated the interaction. The higher the proportion of all successful intents to interact that were due to the cat, the longer was the duration of interactions.
- Owners who were more successful in initiating interactions with the cat had a shorter total interaction time with the cat.
- Cats were more compliant to the owners’ wishes when owners were more compliant with the cat’s wishes.
- Human-to-Cat interactions are very similar to Human-to-Human interactions, according to their respective personality characteristics.

Interestingly, a previous study [3] of human-dog dyads by the same authors found that when the owner is high in neuroticism and considers the dog to be a social supporter, their dogs will approach their owner more often and will stay in proximity to the owner for a longer time.  Seeing how cats display the opposite behavior, it would seem like neurotic women should prefer dogs. But in fact, judging by the greater incidence of cats among single women, it appears that neurotic women prefer to form emotional bonds with a pet that avoids them.  Perhaps this is exactly why they are single.

## Neuroticism

In a follow up book that summarizes their work on this subject [4], the authors confirm that neuroticism is associated with certain codependent behaviors.

> "owners high in Neuroticism turn to their cats mainly as emotional social supporters"

Cat owners high in neuroticism are particularly needy of close social contact with their cats, and this behavior shapes cats to be negotiating rather than accepting.

> "…the higher the owner in Neuroticism, the more trusting the cat appeared when being picked up by the owner. Hence, it seems that such owners (in contrast to more extravert–agreeable–conscientious owners) particularly conform to our expectation that mutual social compliance would account for close and trusting relationships with their cat."

So cats are more "trusting" with neurotic owners, but they also decrease the frequency and length of interactions with them (as found in study [2]). Hmmm…  IOW, neurotic women dominate a negotiative relationship with their pets, just as they do with their men.  Cats must also be negotiative — they learn to be passive in order to make the interaction tolerable and to avert a worse fate.

> "The higher the owner's score in Neuroticism, the lower was the number of [social interactive] patterns found. Hence, despite the fact that such owners spend a lot of effort in socialising with their cats, there is not much standard temporal structure to it. This is interesting, because the amount of internal behavioural structure and synchrony generally seems a fair predictor of dyadic operationality, which is supported by the fact that the higher owners are in Neuroticism the more anxious are their cats."

There it is!  Cats are not happy with needy, neurotic women.

So in summary,

- Conscientious, dependable, and trustworthy owners have warmer and closer relationships with their pets, just as they do with people.
- Neediness scares cats away, just as it does people.
- Neurotic women who need social interaction prefer a pet that avoids them (!!!).
- Neurotic women prefer a negotiative relationship with their cats, just as they do with men.

The question remains…  Why, then, do women prefer cats?

## Females Bond with Felines

It gets more interesting.

Jennifer Viegas wrote an article for NBC News that covered Wedl et al.'s paper [2], Science of Cat Ladies?  Felines bond with females, study shows (2011/2/24) [5].  A few years later, as the Cat Lady phenomenon grew to manginanimous proportions, this topic became considerably anti-PC.  Predictably, the first part of the title, *"Science of Cat Ladies?"*, was removed in October 2020, and the entire article was deleted in 2022.

Viegas wrote,

> "Cats attach to humans, and particularly women, as social partners, and it's not just for the sake of obtaining food…"

As covered above, women also attach to cats as social partners. The purpose is to distract themselves from their loneliness.

> "The study is the first to show in detail that the dynamics underlying cat-human relationships are nearly identical to human-only bonds, with cats sometimes even becoming a furry "child" in nurturing homes."

To fulfill a female's deep longing for purpose and nurturement, a cat is the ideal replacement for a lost relationship, be it the Alpha male who got away, or his aborted spawn. A cat fills this role by being a captive and dependent emotional object who behaves in much the same way as a self-centered Alpha or an infant.  Playing with cats is always preferable over coming to God.

> *"Food is often used as a token of affection, and the ways that cats and humans relate to food are similar in nature to the interactions seen between the human caregiver and the pre-verbal infant,"* co-author Jon Day, a Waltham Centre for Pet Nutrition researcher, told Discovery News. *"Both cat and human infant are, at least in part, in control of when and what they are fed!"*

Seems about right.  Women can't be content unless there is a war for "control".

Also, like gluttony, a cute furry cat will keep those feelings of guilt at bay, and prevent her from coming to terms with her relational failures. Feeding cats is always preferable to feeding the soul.

So how does this work?

> "The researchers determined that cats and their owners strongly influenced each other, such that they were each often controlling the other's behaviors. Extroverted women with young, active cats enjoyed the greatest synchronicity, with cats in these relationships only having to use subtle cues, such as a single upright tail move, to signal desire for friendly contact."

There's that word 'control' again.  Non-verbal communication is right up women's alley. Seems like they can read each other's minds, much like women expect of men.

> *"In response, the cats approach female owners more frequently, and initiate contact more frequently (such as jumping on laps) than they do with male owners,"* co-author Manuela Wedl of the University of Vienna told Discovery News, adding that *"female owners have more intense relationships with their cats than do male owners."*

Codependency?

Reciprocality?

> "Cats also seem to remember kindness and return the favors later. If owners comply with their feline's wishes to interact, then the cat will often comply with the owner's wishes at other times. The cat may also *"have an edge in this negotiation"*, since owners are usually already motivated to establish social contact.

There's that word 'negotiation' again.  All this is necessary to grease the tenuous codependency, I suppose.

## A Cat is a Woman's Best Friend

It has been said that *"A dog is a man's best friend."*  At the end of the article, Viegas poses the question of whether cats are a woman's true best friend.

> "Although there are isolated instances of non-human animals, such as gorillas, bonding with other species, it seems to be mostly unique for humans to engage

> in social relationships with other animals. In this case with cats, it's for very good reason.  Cats could very well be man's — and woman's — best friend."

**Translation:** Cats could very well be a neurotic woman's best codependent, dysfunctional, house-trapped object of limerence and Insecure Attachment; one that will tolerate her antics and stick around no matter how crazy she gets.

> *"A relationship between a cat and a human can involve mutual attraction, personality compatibility, ease of interaction, play, affection and social support,"* co-author Dorothy Gracey of the University of Vienna explained.  *"A human and a cat can mutually develop complex ritualized interactions that show substantial mutual understanding of each other's inclinations and preferences.*

Exactly, but that's a very polite way of putting it.

> "Dennis Turner, a University of Zurich-Irchel animal behaviorist, told *Discovery News* the he's *"very impressed with this study on human-cat interactions, in that it has taken our earlier findings a step higher, using more modern analytical techniques to get at the interplay between cat and human personalities."*
>
> Turner, who is also senior editor of The Domestic Cat: The Biology of Its Behaviour (Cambridge University Press), added that he and his colleagues *"now have a new dimension to help us understand how these relationships function."*

Simple, earn 10 broken relationships and win a feline desolation prize.

# References


1. Gulick, E. E.; Krause-Parello, C. A. (2012). Factors related to type of companion pet owned by older women. *Journal of psychosocial nursing and mental health services*, 50(11):30-37. https://doi.org/10.3928/02793695-20121003-01
2. Wedl, M.; Bauer, B.; Gracey, D.; Grabmayer, C.; Spielauer, E.; Day, J.; Kotrschal, K. (2011). Factors influencing the temporal patterns of dyadic behaviours and interactions between domestic cats and their owners. *Behavioural Processes*, 86(1):58-67. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.beproc.2010.09.001
3. Wedl, M.; Schöberl, I.; Bauer, B.; Day, J.; Möstl, E.; Kotrschal, K. (2010). Relational factors affecting dog social attraction to human partners. *Interactive Studies* 11(3):482–503.
4. Kotrschal, K.; Day, J.; McCune, S.; Wedl, M. (2014). Human and cat personalities: building the bond from both sides. *The Domestic Cat. The Biology of Its Behavior, 3rd ed.; Cambridge University Press: New York, NY, USA*, 113-129.
5. NBC News (feat. Jennifer Viegas): Science of Cat Ladies?  Felines bond with females, study shows (2011/2/24)  [Archive]


# Related

- Σ Frame: The Sexy Symbolism of the Cat (2019/10/31)
- Σ Frame: Wimmin Luv Cats because ¡Science! (2021/10/31)
- Σ Frame: The Moral Agency of Dogs (2022/11/18)

# They’re under a spell.

November 1, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sanpaku eye is the dead give-away!*

**Readership:** Spiritually minded people of a Conservative bent.
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Liars Cast a Spell of Lies

The dictionary defines *“under a spell”* as *“not fully in control of one’s thoughts and actions.”* It’s such a politely nebulous and PC definition. But it is still inferred that one’s agency is compromised.

Here’s a better description.

When one is under a spell, one is believing in a complex concoction of lies that weave together to form an alternate pseudo-reality. Consequently, a person who is under a spell naturally thinks and acts within the dictates and confines of that pseudo-reality.

The following images and descriptions depict 9 modern day individuals who are under a spell.

---

Crazy climate control lady gets kicked off plane.
*H/T: Eternity Matters: Roundup (2022/3/30)*
We often see this crazy, googly-eyed expression on the faces of CC Riders, Feminists, Liberals, Politicians, SJWs, and W0ket@rds.

Here’s a lady who jumped to the conclusion that the air conditioning on the plane was

harmful to the environment. She went hysterical after the flight attendant refused to turn it off. Never mind that flying uses much more fossil fuel and creates more pollution than air conditioning.

The logical response would simply be NOT to fly, but apparently this thought never entered her niggly noggin.

It's amazing how crazy and fearful people can be when they're convinced that all the "cl!m@te change" lies are true.

She's under a spell!

---

Most of the time, the issue in question is utterly comical. But once in a while, these frog-eyed females will have a legitimate reason to be afraid.

Olivia Downs

**Image Source:** TikTok

After Olivia Downs was informed that tubal ligation is a *permanent* procedure, she popped a cork on TikTok. Feminism never informed her of this glitch in the matrix.

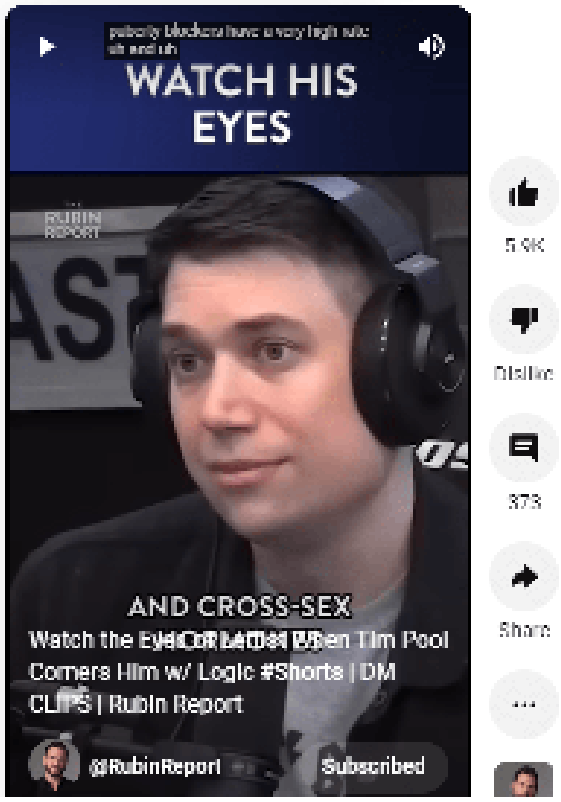
This is beyond the 1,000 C Stare. This is the look of cloaked deranged possession.

Apparently, she can't decide whether to be a guilty carousel rider at present, or a regretful childless spinster in the future. The thinking process is reduced to such false dichotomies because the possibility of getting married and having children would never enter her miniscule mind.

**Commentary:** New York Post: 'Frustrated' young women are trying to get sterilized after overturning of Roe (2022/7/13)

***H/T:*** *The Other McCain: Darwin Smiles (2022/7/14)*

The insanity is not limited to women either.




Here, Tim Pool interviews a man defending tr@ns surgeries (L@nce of the Sərfs), which he falsely labels “he@lth c@re”. [Link to open video short.]

Look at that gimp’s face. You can almost feel his guilt. He’s terrified because he is stuck in a quandary. He knows he is wrong but he can’t walk it back.

He looks away or closes his eyes when answering — the non-verbal tell of a liar. He knows exactly what Pool is saying and blows it off without showing any emotion.

His nonchalant answers expose his sick apathy. He has no capacity of empathy beyond what his heretical doctrine allows him to grasp onto.

He didn’t even admit Tim’s argument at the most basic level of human rights. He doesn’t actually believe any of the sh!t he’s spouting. He’s little more than a W0ke Parrot Puppet.

---

The bug-eyed fear is not even limited to middle-class minions. It reaches into the uber upper echelon of sorathic society.

> "Mike Howell, director of the Oversight Project at the Heritage Foundation, said the access A1ex S0r0s has to the B!den White House is a major concern.
>
> Howell warns that the S0r0s family has already "done tremendous damage to our country."
>
> "The S0r0s agenda is one of death and destruction in the name of open borders and ending Western civilization," he said."
>
> *The People's Voice: A1ex S0r0s Vows To Eradicate Conservatives From the Internet: "I'm 100 Times Worse Than My Dad" (2023/6/12)*

This, and yet he continues to receive preferred status and first-hand access to the White House.

*H/T: Patriactionary: Junior (2023/6/15)*

---

Sheryl K. S@ndberg is at the forefront of the W0ke frontier, weaving nihilistic narratives out of whole cloth.

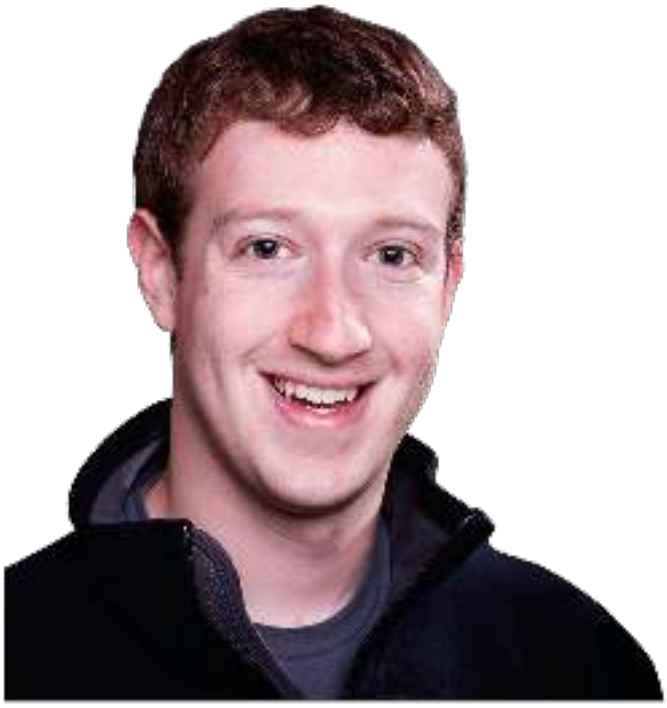
> "It's also critically important that we get more women into leadership roles because we need more women in leadership roles. We need more women in leadership. Organizations that have more women in leadership roles have lower levels of sexual harassment and better workplace policies and perform at a higher rate."
>
> *Source: John the Other: Don't Mentor Her: A message for women. (2018/4/17)*

Obviously false rhetoric.

Mind you, S@ndberg (born August 28, 1969) isn't just another Gen X K@ren in a p_ssy hat.

- American technology executive, activist, and author.
- 1996-2001 — Chief of staff for United States Secretary of the Treasury, Lawrence Summers.
- 2001-2008 — Vice President of Global Online Sales and Operations at G00gle.
- 2008-present — Chief Operating Officer of Farcebook.
- 2012 — Time magazine's annual list of the 100 most influential people in the world.
- 2015 — Reported net worth is over US$1 billion, due to her stock holdings in Farcebook and other companies.

---



Mark Suckerburg has always presented himself as a clueless gimp (except when he appeared before congress). It amazes me how a man of his constitution could ever become the head of a Fortune 500 company.

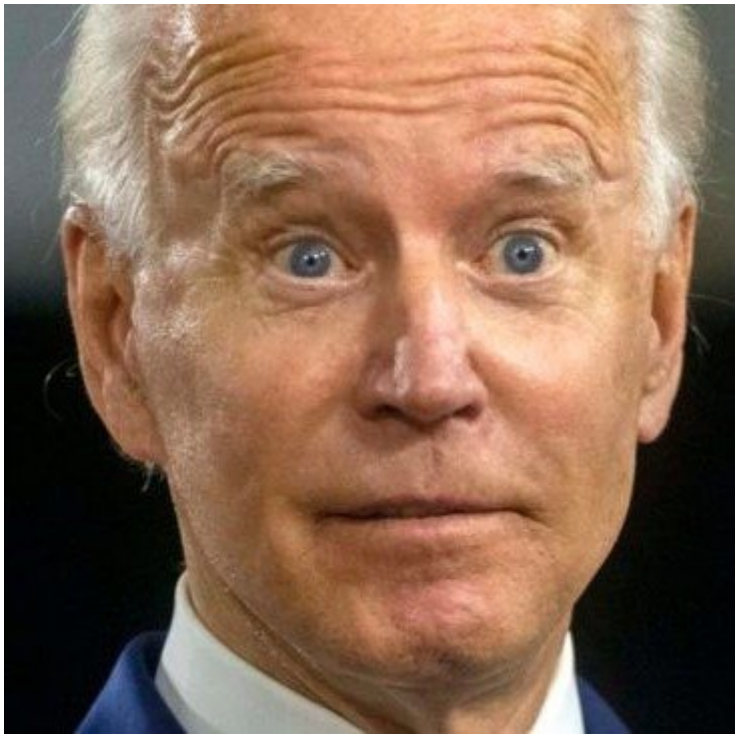
Automatons like these are running the prime time narratives of the self-annihilating Woke West.

F@ceb00k was once the hottest social networking site in the world. But his shenanigans with algorithms, censorship, election interference, and personal data collection drove it into the ground. Not to be defeated, he tried to resurrect his empire with *Meta*, but with limited success. Now he's scheming how to rebrand telling people what they can and can't say or think without them knowing about it.

Even the secular public can't swallow all this BS.

Not only is Suckerburg believing the lies, he's creating and spreading them too!

---



During the last presidential election, I was amused to hear friends in Taiwan describe B!den as having “liar eyes”.  I asked them what they meant by this. I’ll paraphrase a couple of their answers.

- *“His eyes are big and his face shines, just like a little kid looking at a candy jar.”*
- *“He looks so over enthusiastic about what he says, but you can’t believe what he’s saying unless you let go of your own grasp of reality and go live in his fantasy land. That’s a liar.  If you believe his lies, then you’ll get stuck in his spider web.”*

Moreover, foreigners can easily pick up that B!den is a liar. The interesting thing here is that, as a native citizen of the U.S., I can tell that B!den may NOT be *knowingly* and *intentionally* lying.  I think he earnestly believes what he’s selling!

He’s under a spell!

---

Alexandria Ocasio Cortez (AOC) is a Latina firebrand who is famous for her double set of headlights; (1) her deer-in-the-headlights gaze, and (2) the glandular variety.

Whenever I hear AOC speaking, I’m struck by her arrogant contempt towards her political opponents and her sheer hatred of the factual truth.

> "She doesn't have to actually *understand* socialism at all, she can just make up whatever she wants and call it socialism. Indeed, she can position herself as mainstream and her opposition as extremist by suggesting that any and all government action, tax collection or spending is an example of *socialism*. *"What, do you hate roads, highways, and schools, you troglodyte?"*
>
> "Ocasio-Cortez, and their ilk, positioning themselves in this way allows them to ridicule actual opponents of socialism as little more than anti-government anarchists who believe the government should never do anything, anywhere, for any reason. This is, perhaps, the king of all strawmen.
>
> *The Maine Wire: The belligerent ignorance of Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez (2018/8/24)*

But you know, having long hair and bulbous mammary glands can grant one superpowers when casting spells in this gynocentric World.

---

Here's another example I loathe to include here, but Farm Boy has insisted this post would not be complete with it it.

> "Hillary said: "You guys are the first to realise that I'm really not even a human being. I was constructed in a garage in Palo Alto a very long time ago."
>
> She then added: "I've seen more people that kind of don't sweat, and other things, that make me think maybe they are part of the new race that he created: the robot race."
>
> Jokingly, she warned the reporter: "But you have to cut this, you can't tell anybody this. I don't want anybody to know this. This has been a secret […] and I'm just spilling my electronic guts to you."
>
> *Mirror: Is Hillary Clinton a robot? Video of her eyes moving in different directions sparks strange conspiracy theories (2016/9/23)*

Her jokes are plainly more truthful than her political fictions.

*H/T: FarmBoy*

---

In closing, the bug-eyed fear seen in the pictoral examples above is an absolute indicator of liars, psychopaths, and W0ke lunacy. (NOT to be coonfused with S1ut Eye, although there may be some overlap.)

This is what the fables and folk lore of old calls *"being under a spell"*. It's an easy tell to watch out for — and avoid.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (2018/1/1)
- Σ Frame: Biden Squared (2020/11/1)

- Σ Frame: Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame: Indicators of Contempt (IOCs) (2022/3/16)
- The Babylon Bee: New Study Finds Bizarre Connection Between Being Liberal And Having Giant, Googly Eyes (2023/6/24)

# Heads in the Sand

November 3, 2023 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*We need to realize that by treating men poorly, we're shooting ourselves in the foot.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Author's Note:** This post was requested by Feeriker and has some input from Jack. It is based on a series of comments I left under my previous post, Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13), beginning here.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Renn's Head is in the Sand

In Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13), I wrote,

> "Men's withdrawing from relationships, from work, from education, from job training, from society, is a baffling curiosity to our society. All of our society stands around scratching their heads and can't figure out why men won't do anything. Our society considers that maleness, manhood, masculinity, is getting educated / trained for a job, getting a job earning enough to support a wife and kids, getting married, and becoming a father. That there is literally nothing else to being a man other than serving society, and then serving women."

Aaron Renn, journalist, co-founder and Senior Fellow at American Reformer.
The Powers That Be cannot figure out why men are doing less and less of this. They really do believe that men are just going to keep doing all this, for less and less return. They really cannot understand why men won't do this.

And not even 2 days after I wrote that comment, Aaron Renn cites an article in The Washington Post by Christine Emba: Men are lost. Here's a map out of the wilderness. (2023/7/10).

Renn followed up on this by conducting an interview with Emba about Man Troubles (2023/8/21) (behind a paywall).

Women like Emba want men to accommodate and change to suit women now. They aren't interested in compromise or in working with men; they're simply demanding that men do more, change more, bend more, and give up more, all so that women never have to change, do, bend, or give up anything. It's *"Women get to keep everything they've gained at men's expense, and men need to give up more so that they can get the p_ssy they want."*

## Emba's Head is in the Sand

Emba's piece is long on criticism and short on prescription. Ultimately, she says, paraphrasing,

*"We have to make traditional masculinity work with the new paradigm in which women are political, social, legal, professional, and economic equals to men. I don't really know what men need to do, but they just need to be better."*

Here's what she says she wants:

> "In my ideal, the mainstream could embrace a model that acknowledges male particularity and difference but doesn't denigrate women to do so. It's a vision of gender that's not androgynous but still equal, and relies on character, not just biology. And it acknowledges that certain themes — protector, provider, even procreator — still resonate with many men and should be worked with, not against."

Translation:

*"Men could be more like women… because women are becoming more like men. And it all needs to be equal. Whatever men are going to be, it cannot be at the expense of women."*

Christine Emba, journalist for the Washington Post.

## Reeves' Head is in the Sand

Here's Emba again praising Richard Reeves' prescriptions.

Richard Reeves, British American author, Senior Fellow at the Brookings Institution, director of the Future of the Middle Class Initiative.

> *"Richard Reeves, in our earlier conversation, had put it somewhat more subtly.* "I try to raise my boys" — *he has three* — "to have the confidence to ask a girl

> out, if that's their inclination; the grace to accept no for an answer; and the responsibility to make sure that, either way, she gets home safely." *His recipe for masculine success echoed Galloway's: proactiveness, agency, risk-taking, and courage, but with a pro-social cast."*

I don't accept that some random girl is under a man's authority such that he should be responsible for her. He owes no responsibility to a girl who rejected him. He is not responsible for a "strong independent woman". He is not responsible to her for anything.

> "This tracked with my intuitions about what "good masculinity" might look like — the sort that I actually admire, the sort that women I know find attractive but often can't seem to find at all. It also aligns with what the many young men I spoke with would describe as aspirational, once they finally felt safe enough to admit they did in fact carry an ideal of manhood with its own particular features."

Translation: Be a 1970s-80s era Nice Guy, but who sacks up and asks girls out. A palatable masculinity that ultimately serves women at its own expense.

## More Heads in the Sand

A couple weeks later, in Weekly Digest: A Crisis of Courage (2023/9/9), Renn quotes Peter Thiel and Jemima Kelly to build the case that men are lacking courage. Then he cites Richard Reeves and Jack Donovan to argue that men are "lone rangers" who are too independent and isolated, and that what men need are male spaces and companionship.

Jemima Kelly, Financial Times

If that weren't bad enough, Renn then follows Mike Cosper's article in Christianity Today which mischaracterizes men as either too pious or too tyrannical, and masculinity as routinely perfunctory. The solution, Cosper says, is for men to be more Christlike in

exercising gentleness, self-control, sobriety, compassion, and generosity.

Taylor Combs, Christianity Today

Renn and Cosper both look to the church to provide a promising solution to these ills. Yes, the converged churchy churchianized complementarian / egalitarian church.

In the same newsletter, Renn cites another article from Christianity Today by Taylor Combs. Combs says the current understanding of the problem is that young women are not on board with Complementarianism, and the young men need to be discipled to accept a more progressive political position. Then Combs said this is not the problem at all. The real problem, in his view, is an absence of unity and inclusion. Renn disagrees with this point, implying that it will degenerate into a Friend Zone.

Renn also cast shade on the Manosphere by linking to The New Statesman: The manosphere is poisoning conservatism (2023/9/4).

Peter Thiel, President of Clarium Capital Management, former Chairman and CEO of PayPal, Inc.

They've all got their heads in the sand.

In case you missed it, Renn and the others are building an alternative "man friendly" narrative to the failing feminist one. Don't fall for it. It's all cope. Navel gazing. Self-pity. A catharsis.

The reason why men are checking out is twofold: Sucky economy (scant opportunities), and no access to wife-worthy women to build a family with. Whatever access men might have to women is limited to the OASIS and women unworthy of LTRs / marriage.

Men are falling behind because they have no incentive to do anything other than jack it to p0rn and play video games, and make just enough money to survive and buy some toys.

That's it.

## Stuck in the Sand

So Emba's message to men (which is no different from the overriding cultural narrative, and which Renn seems to endorse) is:

- You need to be OK with women being full agents, but only when it suits them.
- You have all the responsibilities to her; she has no responsibilities to you.
- You owe her everything at your expense; she owes you nothing.
- You need to fill all your masculine roles with no options while women get to be masculine or feminine as it suits them.
- You need to stay in your masculine lane and suck it, while women get to do

whatever they want, at your expense.
- You need to be OK with rejection and spending your life masturbating.
- You need to take it on the chin and smile while you do it; while the girl laughs at you and plans her rendezvous with Chad on the ride home (the one where you *"make sure, either way, she gets home safely"*).

Red Pill Apostle interpreted Emba's femtalk as thus.

Mike Cosper, Christianity Today

> "Trigger warning … Mansplaining is about to occur.
>
> Here is what she is saying with this. She wants men and women to be treated the exact same without them having to be the same. Or, as you have so eloquently stated about a million times here, she wants society and women to have all the benefits men provide without having to honor them with the differing treatment and respect that is due for their sacrifice.
>
> Her analysis is off because the underlying assumption, whether she realizes this or not, is that the masculine is the ideal for women to strive for. Anecdotal evidence is all around us for this as men aren't complaining about glass ceilings for what are traditionally women's roles but women are complaining about not being able to fill traditionally masculine roles. Only the person who perceives inferiority complains about the person whose role they think is superior."

In summary, we have to focus on what men need to do, and never, ever focus on what women need to do, to bring about this social utopia everyone keeps handwringing about.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)
- Σ Frame: An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)

# The Larger Conspiracy that Justifies Feminism

November 6, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Was Feminism and/or the Sexual Revolution planned by MEN?*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 1 hour video interview

Seeing how the top 10% men fully benefit from an open sexual market, I've often wondered if the whole Feminist movement, the Sexual Revolution, and even the convergence of the church is a massive conspiracy spearheaded by powerful men for the purpose of creating an open sexual market from which they can access more p_ssy with fewer responsibilities to themselves, with the consequences being offloaded to all the average Joes.

And who might these powerful men be? One guess is the secret societies of yesteryear that were duly famous for their lecherous rituals.

Seriously, it seems I am not the only person who has come to this conclusion.

Dead Bedroom Dating wrote,

> "This is the reality: Male church attendants are completely powerless under church authority. It's the goal of church authority to make males powerless, because that empowers church officials and their female followers. Most Western men of course recognized that long ago and just left church."

In her new book, *The Case against the Sexual Revolution*, authoress Louise Perry questions the notion that the sexual revolution has been a gain or a liberation for women. Quite the opposite.

> *"Women have been conned,"* she declares. The sexual revolution, Perry emphatically argues, didn't liberate them. Instead, it liberated the libidos of high-status playboys and lechers such as Hugh Hefner and H@rvey We!nste!n at the expense of women. *"We have smoothly transitioned from one form of female subservience to another,"* she writes, *"but we pretend that this one is liberation."* The rule of St. Augustine has been replaced with the rule of Don Juan and thus: *"It's time for a sexual counter-revolution."*
>
> *Areo: The Bedevilments of Sex: Louise Perry's "The Case against the Sexual Revolution" (2022/6/3)*

---

In the first three minutes of this interview with Mary Eberstadt entitled, *Did The Sexual Revolution Actually Benefit Women?* (2023/10/26), Chris Williamson asks,

> "Who were the biggest winners and losers of the sexual revolution in your opinion?"

Eberstadt answers,

> "It's a long story, but I think the biggest winners have been men, and in particular predatory men, and I think the biggest losers have been romance, men who are not predatory men, and women, and children."

At around the 13 minute mark, Williamson cites Louise Perry and Rob Henderson as having similar views.

At the 18 minute mark Eberstadt says,

> "I think feminism took a wrong turn a long time ago, after the 1960s, and stopped putting women first…"

After mentioning that p0rn0gr@phy and the sexual Revolution was bad for human relationships because it objectifies women, she concludes,

> "Feminism seemed to buy into a kind of libertarianism that benefited men. And so by the 1980s and 1990s, instead you hear feminist voices defending p0rn0gr@phy as a woman's right and something that no one has a right to question. And this is a sea change that I think tells us a lot about what happened when feminism stopped putting women first."

So again, we see that women must come first, and if that hasn't happened, then something has gone wrong. Of course, the blame for this presumed derailment is shifted

onto men.

At 21 minutes, Williamson bats for men by bringing up the reduction in standards for men to gain sexual access.  But he fails to mention that requiring standards for men only works when a grand majority of women are actually worthy of marriage and are also gatekeeping sex before and within marriage, thereby providing men both the incentive and the lack of options, respectively.

Eberstadt responds,

> "I think there's been a lowering of the standards for both sexes.  But I think the biggest problem here is that men are not being given their due, frankly.  They're not being given things to live up to and strive for, including the privilege of protecting a woman and children.  The idea that that's even a privilege is dangerously close to being lost in our culture."

She doesn't say why — that it's not a privilege to have a one-hundred-and-second hand ~~kilogram~~ wife who only marries you for the sake of being married, and to accept full responsibility for her offspring with another man, only to be divorce gr@ped.

## Conclusions

I won't comment on the entire interview between Williamson and Eberstadt. Suffice it to say that they raised many valid points, but they won't cross that invisible line of stating the following.

- That female sexual liberation breaks down assortative mating and permits all women to bed the top males with few repercussions. Thus, women are victims of their own hypergamy.
- That women need to be more conscientious gatekeepers of sex if they want men to be more liberal gatekeepers of commitment. IOW, free love has a price that comes later in life.

- That women should take marriage seriously enough to prepare themselves to be a quality virgin bride if they want men to take marriage seriously enough to *"Man UP"* and provide the ring. In short, women need to exercise agency.

Given these omissions, overall, this angle sounds like a revamped reprise of The Oppressive P@tr!@rchy™ narrative, except now the key perpetrators have been identified as top SMV men.

## Exit Question

Here's a couple questions for readers to ponder.

1. Is this idea truly true (that top SMV men are responsible for, and are the key beneficiaries of feminism and the sexual revolution), or is this part of a new narrative that is being spun?
2. If more women latch on to this idea, what will happen?

A. There will be a stupendously drastic pendulum swing back to something staunchly traditional.
B. Top SMV men will be identified as the primary antagonists of feminism, and will come to bear the full brunt of feminist chastizement and denigration.
C. Top SMV men will be herded into breeding communes where they can be controlled and let out to women on demand.
D. Feminism will be "revised" and "purified" with the aim of putting women first once again.
E. More cathartic chatter and nothing will be done to improve the social conditions of

lower SMV men.
F. Some combination of the above?
G. Other?

During this month's theme, I'd like for us to keep this c0nsp!racy theory in the back of our heads and see if there is any evidence for this.

# Related

- Σ Frame: (Red Pill Apostle): How Feminism Erodes Marriage (2021/11/8)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame: Boss + Female Employee = Steamy Hot Chemistry (2023/9/18)

# The Cultural Myth of the SIW

November 8, 2023 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*SIW as portrayed in films and popular culture are a deceptive faux glorification.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 11 minute video

Most Classic Manosphere authors held that there is no such thing as an Alpha female. But there is definitely such a stereotype that appeals to our sense of mythos. From antiquity's Aphrodite, Venus, the zenith of beauty and love, to Joan of Arc of the Middle Ages, to our modern version of the Strong Independent Woman (SIW) and the sexy, kick-@ss female heroines in movies, comics, anime, and video games. The idea of the Alpha female is easily seen in the stories that tickle women's romantic fantasies. Romance novels, i.e. female pR0n, involve the concept of the Alpha bad boy who is tamed by the female lead, when all others have failed, because of HER goodness and femininity. On the less smutty side, one can look at the story of Beauty and the Beast as an archetype of the Alpha female literally taming the savage beast.

Genuinely SIW are hard to find IRL, but they are celebrated as ubiquitous in advertisements and especially movies of all genres.

This video from The Critical Drinker offers a great look at SIW lead characters.

The analysis of strong female characters from the 8:50 point to the end is some of the best identification of what is wrong with strong female lead characters, and modern women in general.

They've given up on every internal quality that makes women appealing to men and inspires men to be masculine — traits like compassion, empathy, kindness, submissiveness, sweetness, vulnerability — and replaced it with the qualities of a second or maybe third tier man in an effort to create an alpha female character.

Gone is the softness that compliments men's harder edges and the general femininity that has been the bane of men's decision making since the beginning of creation. Instead, women are attributed masculine quality strength and valor, which doesn't actually exist IRL.

In doing so, they obscure the true mythological picture of an alpha female, which is a woman who can use the traits mentioned to inspire faith and loyalty, or to get an alpha male to commit to her and then keep him committed.

At the 9:00 mark, The Critical Drinker states that SIW women are low quality LARPs of men.  I think this is an accurate portrayal of women in power because from what I've seen, CD's assessment rings true.  My experience is that women tend to have less empathy when they have power, as if solipsism prevents them from identifying another person in pain.

Testosterone is God's gift to fallen humanity.

# Epilogue

The way this ties into this month's theme of the W!tchy War on Masculinity is that when we see women portrayed this way frequently and ubiquitously, it conditions us to subconsciously ascribe more power and authority to women than what they actually have, and thus, to revere them as "equals" in some sense. In essence, this "super woman" cultural programming serves to cast a spell over the entire populace to believe that the SIW trope is a reality that young men can reasonably expect from women, and that young women can hope to aspire to. And instead of emulating the enticing beauty of Venus or the indomitable courage of Joan of Arc, young women are led to imitate the annoying, bullish, screeching busybody in a skinsuit with the misled notion that they can *somehow* single-handedly beat the odds and win the day.

And of course, we all know that when that doesn't work, men are *somehow* to blame, which only reinforces the truth that women are NOT the superpowerhouses that are set

forth as a trope.

We can only hope and pray that there will soon come a day when women will embrace their true feminine power (i.e. beauty, companionship, femininity, honeycraft, inspiration, vulnerability, etc.), and the SIW archetype will then become the iconic laughingstock of previous generations — much like the Boomers were ridiculed for their bellbottoms and butterfly collars. (See advertisement below.)

At least they were masculine enough to pull it off.

## Related

An advertisement for bellbottoms, ca. 1972.

- Chateau Heartiste: Defining the Alpha Female (2007/9/27)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Masculinization Of The Western White Female (2009/6/15)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Project To Feminize Western Men And Masculinize Western Women (2014/2/20)
- Dalrock: The terrible cost of make believe. (2017/4/18)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy, Thedeti): Society-Wide Sh!t Test – Puppet Master (2018/4/17)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27)
- Σ Frame: How do Women Glorify God? (2020/10/7)
- Σ Frame: Why are there so many sexy aggressive women in anime and video game culture? (2021/7/9)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Blue Pill Arrogance of the 80s (2022/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Strong Independent Women (2023/5/3)
- Σ Frame: The Attraction of Glorification (2023/9/30)
- Aeoli Pera: Re: Female Characters (2023/11/6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Difference between men and women with superheroes (2023/11/8)
- The Thinking Ape: Women And Media: The Great Self-Insertion (2023/11/11)

# Rewriting the Script for a Kinder, Gentler Feminism

November 10, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Propping up the old, dying narratives of gynocentrism.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The New Normal

Over the past 5 years, the SMP/MMP has ruptured and bled out. Now, a new status quo is beginning to gel.  As it turns out, it is women — NOT men — who are now facing the worst consequences of Feminism.

Here are a few examples of what I'm talking about.

- Women have overtaken men in nearly every category, e.g. abortion (AKA 'health care rights'), education, employment equity (AKA 'equal opportunity'), income, social status… — a fulfillment of Feminism, all in all, and yet women's 'unhappiness' continues to rise.
- YouTube and TikTok are teeming with videos of young women ranting "PSA"s and crying their eyes out for various reasons related to the broken SMP and the pressures of working full time and paying their own way.
- Better Bachelor: Men are held back but still gain, while women and their advantages are failing. (2023/11/8)
- The relative rise (the percent change) of su!c!de since the late 2000s (2007-09) is higher for girls and young women (10-24) in the Anglosphere than for adult women (25+) or men.
- An increasing number of testimonies from men and Manospherians who have come to the conclusion that life without women is not so bad after all. For example, this comment from LocustsPlease:

> "All the MGTOW I know IRL take more vacations than these married guys can dream of.  We have an excess of labor.  It's not our goal to use ourselves for no reason.  Why would a man who is never gonna have sex with a woman need or want 10 million dollars?  You are gonna travel light, eat food, and drink beer [because] you don't have a woman to impress."

## The New Normal is Unacceptable to the Gynocracy

However, men sitting poolside while women are diving off the deep end is unacceptable to the PTB and their cultural gatekeepers.  Something must be done, Big Brother!

Thedeti's post, Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3), brought our attention to a new narrative that is being invented by a network of proto-conservatives in order to ameliorate the disillusionment of men by providing a catharsis.  Make no mistake, the disillusionment of men is nothing new.  Men have been disillusioned with the SMP, marriage, and women in general for the past 8 to 10 years or more.  But the amount of attention this is now receiving and the tenor thereof is new.

You see, since the Red Pill went mainstream, the culture shapers have realized that men are no longer biting the bait because the old narratives are no longer believable. So NOW they have to come up with a new narrative to prop up the disintegration of society and minimize the collateral damage to the Feminine Imperative.  If they truly cared about *men*, then they would have stepped up 10 years ago.  Instead, we see that these issues don't receive attention until it begins to affect *women*.

Apparently, the new theme is to rework the old feminist / W0ke narratives about masculinity, race, sexuality, and social identity / roles in an effort to fish for a new and improved pseudo-conservative brand of feminism that is not quite so onerous to masculine sensibilities. The purpose is to lure men back to the fish farm. The PTB and their gynocratic middle managers are losing sleep over the fear that men might take a more active role in rebelling against the fem-centric order, or… (gasp) that men might actually be enjoying themselves!

## Revising an Old Broken Narrative

Ironically, the general approach taken by these beacons of false hope mimics Dalrock's stance a decade ago. To briefly review, Dalrock's running theme was that society, especially Christian society, never tires of talking about men's deficiencies and sins while refusing to address women's, because *"that would be mean"*, and because White Knighting was essentially equivalent to Christian male morality at that time. Dalrock was always condemned by the churchians, especially for his generous take on Game. Yet, he was championed by protestant men who were disillusioned with The Effect of Theology on Relationships. Now that Chivalry and masculine honor (what's that?) has been taken to the woodshed and chopped into Tinder, there is a vacuum of Christian male morality.

The new syndicate is adopting a similar tack, except instead of identifying the cause of the societal wide marital breakdown as Feminism and modern progressivism in general, and more specifically, irresponsible rebellious women who lack moral agency and won't own fault in their individual relationships (as Dalrock did), the new con-coalition is constructing a new alternarrative for the guppies to nibble on. Instead of lambasting men as toxic cads, the new paradigm essentially pities men for not being able to hold up their end of the social bargain. Instead of telling men to *"get their act together"* and *"Man up!"* as Feminism and churchianity did in the past, they are now prescribing community, group therapy, male friendships, and other self-help strategies to counteract the malady of loneliness. This is gaslighting, because in fact, dealing with women now carries more blame than honor, and marriage is an arrangement that is now too frangible and risky for men to accept anymore.

But because they feign empathy and pity, and are not as hard on men as Feminism and

the church was in the past, they can posture pose and virtue signal that they have men's interests and well-being at heart. But the same expectations continue — that men should work, perform, and produce — NOT for dignity, honor, and status, NOT for the glory of God, but for the benefit of women and society.

A scene from the Russian film, *Peculiarities of National Ice Fishing* (2007).

## RewOk!ng the Narrative

When we examine the perspectives offered by those espousing the new narrative, we see many similarities among them (which is why I've labeled them a con-coalition / syndicate).

- They acknowledge that Feminism has had a bad influence on men.
- They say the idea that *"manhood is 'toxic'"* etc. is an ill influence on men, thereby introducing an antithesis in a Hegelian dialectic.
- They say that a society obsessed with (women's) safety has trained men to fear the world, not enter it wholeheartedly, even while maintaining that traditional (pre 1990) archetypes of masculinity are harmful, over the top, r@c!st, sex!st, etc.
- They borrow buzzwords from Cultural M@rx!sm / Intersect!0nal Feminism to talk about how these social forces render male leadership 'patriarchal', 'oppressive', and 'unjust'.
- They all vilify The Red P!ll / The M@n0sphere, and hyper masculine men as a bad influence on men.  (Roosh cleaned up, so now Andrew T@te is their favorite poster boy.)
- They say men have checked out / 'disappeared' / 'ghosted' / 'withdrawn' / etc.
- They talk about "a war on manhood / masculinity", not realizing that this message is past the sell by date, and that they are doing little more than littering an empty battlefield with false targets, obstacles, and rubber dummies.

- They frame all of the above in terms of how it impacts women.
- Their main motivation is to prop up a crumbling society and ameliorate the fallout on women — NOT to earnestly help men.
- They all cite and quote each other, as if they are cultural anthropology detectives.

The problem with the new narrative is not so much what they are saying, but what they are NOT saying.

- There is much talk about how the Manosphere has a 'bad influence' on men.  This 'bad influence' they speak of is cast in moral terms, but they are NOT speaking of Christian morality with regard to a man's life purpose, motivations, and/or sexual morality.  No, it is male independence / MGTOW which is subtly deemed immoral.
- They describe men in terms of checking out / 'disappearing' / 'ghosting' / 'withdrawing' in order to avoid calling it what it is — male independence / MGTOW.
- They will seldom acknowledge mens' motivations for checking out / 'disappearing' / 'ghosting' / 'withdrawing', and when they do, it is a survey of the cultural / SMP landscape, or a causal factor of women's problems — NOT a result of sociosexual market forces.
- They will NOT address those primary factors which contributed to society's downfall (e.g. abortion, birth control, Duluth, No Fault divorce, sexual promiscuity, unfettered immigration, unrestrained hypergamy, W0kery, etc.).
- They will never admit that, with marriage being in the dismal state it is in today, men may be better off GTOW without women in TOW.
- They will consistently fail (or refuse) to put their finger on specific ways that Feminism hurts men, or how Fem-centrism promotes gynocentrism at men's expense, nor will they admit that women hold any responsibility.

- They consistently fail to speculate about the role of women and how their sins have contributed to the male malaise.
- They will NOT address the obvious 4th stage cancer of female sexual promiscuity.
- They will NOT examine how A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency.
- They will NOT discuss how women are trained to be hypoagentic while simultaneously taught that they are Strong and Independent™ (an oxymoron, since females are at their finest when they are feminine, submissive, and vulnerable).
- They will NOT emphasize that women play an important role in forming stable marriages and families and exactly what those responsibilities involve (e.g. chastity, respect, submission, etc.).
- They will NOT mention that they are more concerned about the Feminine Imperatives, (e.g. actualizing hypergamy, 'safety', sexual license, etc.) than male prerogatives.

## Conclusions

As the reader can see, the modus operandi of the new narrative is essentially a lie of omission.  Gaslighting is also at play as the causes are attributed to a plethora of social phenomena which are used as red herrings to distract the audience from the true agents of defilement and destruction.  Of course, this omission is fundamental to The Big Lie™ because filling in the necessary details would reveal the fact that they don't actually prioritize God's interests and men's well-being.  They only want to ensure that the gynocracy is running smoothly and that women are eating their caviar.  They may also be concerned with making the looming risk of a generation of dissatisfied men to go away.  They'll dance around the issues ad infinitum and collect cash and clicks all the way, but they'll never reach a conclusion because the conclusion — holding women accountable for their actions — is too opprobrious.

All these people are building an alternative “man friendly” narrative to the failing feminist one.  But in fact, this new “man friendly” narrative has the same assumptions and precepts that the old script has always had.  The only difference is that it acknowledges the suffering of men and gives them a kinder gentler lip service so that they are not immediately repelled.  Some men are in so much pain that they’ll eat up any acknowledgment they’re offered (hence the enduring popularity of the Manosphere). But for other men, this message will have little traction simply because they’ve already checked out and gone fishing.  But overall, the new narrative is attempting to prolong the twitching of a cadaveric spasm and postpone rigor mortis for another year or two. Moreover, it cannot be resurrected.

The old war (i.e. Feminism) has always been against men.  But the blood of that war is now slowly fading into the grass.  The new war is to revive the old war in the form of a Christmas Day truce, or else avoid it altogether.  It is a war of ideology between who will be the most dominant agent in staging that war.  Will it be the traditionally masculine Andrew Tates and PUAs of the world who err on the side of recklessness and lawlessness, or will it be the emasculated pseudo-moralizers who err on the side of pleasing men and pedestalizing women, or will it be the Black Pill followed by the White Pill and a peaceful, pleasant bachelorhood?

Thedeti and I will continue to dissect these developments during this month’s theme; posted on Fridays.

# Related

- Better Bachelor: But… but… who will pay for what women want? (2022/4/13)
- Σ Frame: Asherah Makes Demands: Give Women what they want! (2023/2/27)
- The Thinking Ape: The “New Men’s Movement” (2023/7/28)
- Σ Frame: Who will Take Care of Men? (2023/8/2)
- The Thinking Ape: Why They Pretend To Care… (2023/10/4)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)
- Better Bachelor: Men are held back but still gain, while women and their advantages are failing. (2023/11/8)

# Abortion is a Betrayal!

November 11, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When a woman has an abortion, she's not only rejecting her child, but also her man and her God ordained purpose in life as a mother.*

**Readership:** All; Would be parents; Those who are sexually active;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Pandora's Box of Abortion

Women know deep down that their true passion is to submit to a dominant man and that might entail pregnancy. Sexually liberated women insist on having an option to escape the consequences of sexual indulgence. They demand to have a release valve for their sexual freedom. They cannot be tethered to biology. They can't be held responsible for the consequences of that, or else they would have to limit their pleasures.

The proliferation of these fantasies of sex sans responsibility on mass media, and their seductive appeal to the fundamental feminine desire for a gynocentric utopia, have slowly caused them to become more acceptable to the wider public since the 1960's.

After having access to legalized abortion since 1973, it has become ingrained in modern women's unconsciousness that abortion needs to be legal and available, simply because women now take sexual license for granted and the idea of having to bear the consequences of their sexual proclivities is grossly unacceptable, and even religious women feel this way.

Moreover, Abortion has shifted the feminine goalpost from sexual gatekeeping which has the specific goal of marital sanctity, to the Feminine Imperative which has no bounds. All these haywire arguments about abortions, condoms, IUDs, pills, castrations, vasectomies, moral agency, eugen!cs, laws and legislation, and *who* is responsible for *what* (see Case Study below), amounts to nothing more than a Pandora's box of selfishness and sexual sin — which must necessarily be micromanaged for the blame to be shifted off of women's dire allegiance to the Feminine Imperative.

Welcome to the Jungle!

So it is just as Thedeti and NaturallyAspirated have said. Abortion has become the most central issue for feminism. Legal access to abortion is a product of the sexual revolution that has irreparably changed western culture. Now, everyone in our society wants to have consequence free sex with whomever they want, how, when, and where they want. Conservatism's attempts to regulate and/or ban abortion is now a lost cause, as modern women will never vote against it.

## Case Study — Abortion "Rights" = Defilement Rebellion

In a previous post, Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion (2019/9/23) we looked at an example of how women wish to solipsize that abortion is the result of Menz irresponsibility, NOT Wimminz.  The crux of this claim argues that men should be more conscientious about using birth control, while assuming that men should want to avoid having children. They overlook the fact that sex is intended by God to result in procreation, and insinuate that a man is "irresponsible" if he should choose to inseminate her by not using birth control. This is another classic case of Psychological Projection that we see coming from women way too often.

Men may cause pregnancies, but men don't make pregnancies unwanted by the woman. Most women who abort their progeny go to so called "Planned Parenthood" clinics on their own initiative…  Often without even informing the man.  Often to the man's utter dismay!

## The Scourge of Shedding Innocent Blood

Roe v. Wade was repealed in June 2022.  At first, it was thought that this was a sounding victory for the pro-life crowd.  However, state voting in November 2023 brought with it the firm establishment of abortion in many states (e.g. Kentucky, Ohio).  Overall, deregulating abortion at the federal level has only shifted those "rights" to the state level.

On this, Thedeti said,

> "Ohio soundly rejected a "heartbeat" law banning most abortions and approved a state constitutional right to abortion.
>
> So this is shaking out pretty much how I thought it would. In fact, it's even more favorable for abortion rights advocates. Most states, including battlegrounds like Ohio, are firmly in the camp of *"we want abortion with some restrictions."*
>
> Things have changed. The world has changed. Everyone in our society wants to have consequence free sex with whomever they want, how, when, and where they want. For women and top men, this is a reality. For all other men, not so much. But all other men are paying the price for it. Just how it is."

I want to point out that it is not only *"all other men"*, but ALL men, whether they care or not. Culture is collective.

You see, when a woman chooses to have an abortion, it is more than just a refusal to accept responsibility. It is more than a selfish expulsion of her progeny. It is rewriting her life script to excuse herself from both the consequences of and the responsibilities for her actions.

It is more than a rejection of life. It is a rejection of her own flesh and blood. It is a betrayal to her lineage. It's a rejection of paternity, of male authority, and of her God ordained purpose as a woman and mother.

It is more than a rejection of the man's decision to take the chance of having a child. It is a betrayal and a rejection of the man himself!

It is a betrayal because the woman prostrates herself for the purposes of sex and procreation, implying that she respects and values the man enough to be willing to bear his children. But when the natural result of pregnancy comes, she renegs on her implied consensus to procreation in the act of coitus. It is female Onanism (Genesis 38:8-10).

It is a rejection because the woman is saying, in effect, *"This man (and his child) is not worthy of my time and devotion in bearing and rearing his offspring."*

The woman is also saying, in effect, *"I'm a s1ut / wh0re who only has sex for my OWN G-D pleasure and the fun of it all, or for the extrinsic benefits I can gain from it!"*, respectively. *"I don't want no b@stard spawn!"* Thus casting an indictment on the man as being unworthy of procreation.

**Image Source:** Vox Popoli: Meme of the Week 15 (2023/11/10)

## The Effects of Abortion on Fathers

All this culminates in metaphysical forces that oppress men.

> "As astonishing as it may seem, according to the experts, fathers of aborted children often feel even worse than mothers."
>
> "If you or a man you know is suffering from the loss of a child through abortion, help and healing is available by contacting www.menandabortion.net. You can also visit www.fatherhoodforever.org."
>
> *Desni Linkovi: Fatherhood lost: How abortion affects men (2019/5/21)**

The book, *Fatherhood Aborted: The Profound Effects of Abortion on Men*, by Guy Condon and David Hazard, includes the following information about (would be) fathers who have endured the abortion of their progeny:**

Aftershocks of Male Post-abortion Trauma:

- Dodges authority
- Has trouble bonding
- Keeps women at bay
- Fears impending tragedy
- Doesn’t own his mistakes
- Feels inadequate as a leader
- Has no solid sense of identity
- Works to impress moral leaders
- Has difficulty with commitment

They also lay out the following symptoms:

- Rage
- Depression
- Fear of failure
- Fear of rejection
- Sexual dysfunction
- Relationship struggles
- Inability to trust friends
- Loneliness or numbness
- Addictions and sexual compulsions
- Sleeplessness, bad dreams, nightmares

* *H/T: Larry’s Musings: Socio-critical links: Feminism, new world order, and abortion’s effects on men (2019/5/22)*

** *H/T: Desni Linkovi: Impact of Abortion on Men (2019/5/22)*

## Abortion and Birth Control are W!tchcr@ft

Most regular readers will agree that abortion is redrum and the modern day version of child sacrifice. What readers might not know is that abortion is both an act and a result of W!tchcr@ft. As I will explain in a future post, W!tchcr@ft is the altering of reality to suit one's sinful interests, notions, and preferences. Sexual sin and abortion alters reality, both temporal and eternal.

Also, W!tchcr@ft involves the use of medicine, drugs, or spells (Greek: φαρμακεία, pharmakeia, translated as "sorcery" or "w!tchcr@ft"). Drugs are both a defining and enabling element of both the Sexual Revolution and sexual liberation.

- The so called "Morning After pills" and similar drugs cause a chemically induced abortion.
- Hormonal Birth Control alters the mind and casts a spell over the user, as described in the following posts.

1. Patriactionary: America – Land of the Doped Up Women (2011/12/6)
2. Patriactionary: A new problem with 'The Pill' (2012/1/21)
3. The Orthosphere: Birth control and the rhetorical tics of the Left (2012/2/22)
4. Chateau Heartiste: The Pill and Divorce: The Real Connection (2013/5/29)
5. Christianity and Masculinity: Oral contraception alters your brain (2015/4/14)
6. One More Soul: The Contraception-Divorce Connection (2015/11/3)
7. Christianity and Masculinity: Contraception's under the radar effect on divorce

(2017/9/27)
8. Σ Frame: How the Pill Changes the Brain and Emotions (2019/10/28)
9. Practical Eschatology: The Divorce Pill (2019/11/7)
10. v5k2c2 (Derek Ramsey): The Pill Causes Bad Mate Selection (2019/11/8) [PDF]*
11. v5k2c2 (Derek Ramsey): Alpha, Beta, and Reproduction (2019/11/13) [PDF]*
12. Σ Frame (Marc@1 Flesh): A Deeper Look at Contraception and Abortion (2019/11/9)
13. Σ Frame: Contraception Correlations (2019/11/29)
14. Σ Frame: How the Pill Affects Pubescent Girls (2019/12/22)
15. Σ Frame: How the Pill Affects Attraction and Mating (2020/8/26)

Galatians 5:20 identifies W!tchcr@ft as a "deed of the flesh" that excludes one from the Kingdom of God.

* *H/T: Ramman3000*

# How to Deal with this Sin?

Whenever a woman chooses to have an abortion, the father is often left in the dark about it. Many women will never tell the man that they're pregnant or that they had an abortion, and if they do, it is to extract something from him. Because of this ignorance, and the easy evasion of the responsibilities of being a father, many men are quite willing to overlook this betrayal. Some men have no qualms about the woman's choice to transform his seed into b@stardized stem cells to be used for hellacious scientific research, instead of producing a family that would honor God. Some men are so shifty and faithless that they are glad to be absolved from all the blessings and responsibilities of being an ancestor of future generations. Some men are simply happy that they got a piece of @$$ and leave it at that!

Men, being men, have a tendency to ignore or deny all the symptoms listed earlier. Understandably so. It's harrowing to face the fact that your woman did *this* to your child!

[Image removed because of community guidelines.]

Any Christian community should openly and vehemently forbid abortion to be used as a form of birth control.

How do men deal with the sting of betrayal, loss, and rejection of Abortion, whether personal or cultural, whether the lost child is his or not?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control (Page)
- Σ Frame: Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion (2019/9/23)
- Σ Frame: A Deeper Look at Contraception and Abortion (2019/11/9)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Moral Hazard is Collateral Damage (2022/3/14)
- William M. Briggs: Abortion Is Only The Symptom: Here Is The Disease (2023/11/10)

# Why are We in this Mess?

November 13, 2023 | by ArchAngel | Link | Original Link

---

*Exploring the actual roots of the modern predicament: Darkened minds seek verification other than faith.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Character of our Age

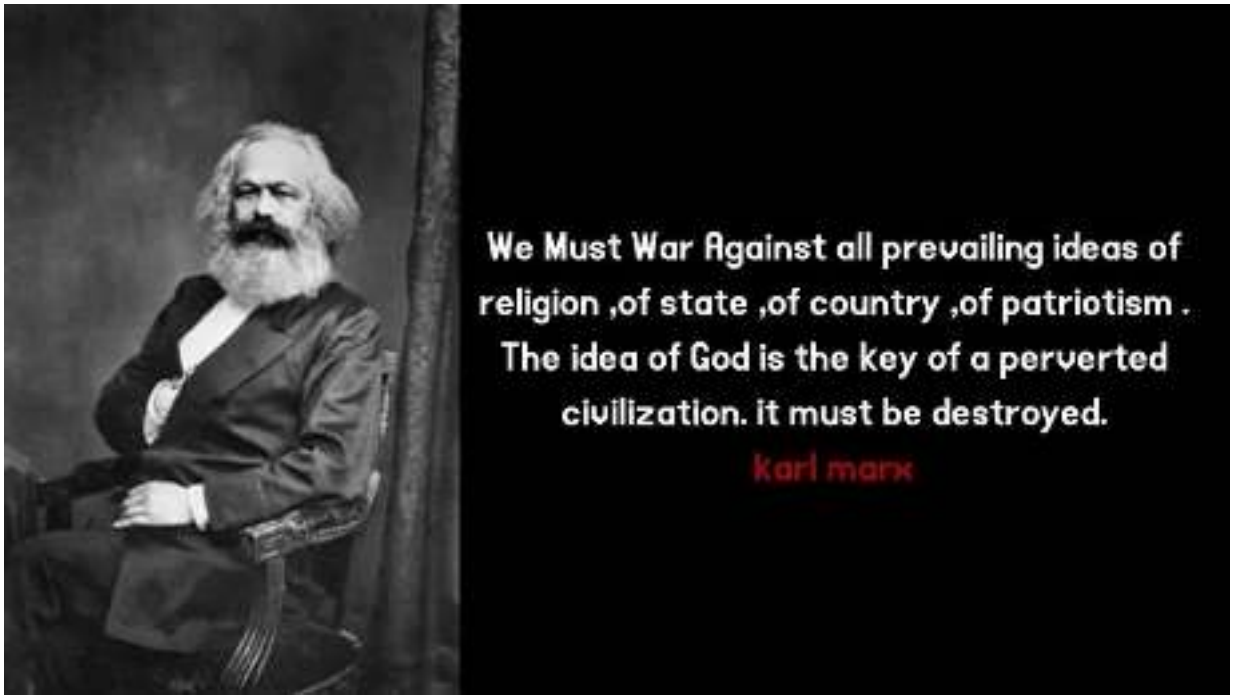
The defining feature of any age is the difficulty its occupants have in identifying its defining features. It takes a non-Spartan to note how warlike the Spartans were.

Political commentator Ben Shapiro, in an interview with Pastor Voddie Baucham, asked a pertinent question concerning the character of our very own era:

> "You've mentioned a couple of times the neo-M@rxist ideology. Do you think that's what's really sort of provoking all this? Is it the infusion of neo-Marxism or is it the infusion of Freudian sexology?"

Can the conditions we face really be traced back to Marx or Freud (mid-19$^{th}$ – early 20$^{th}$ century)? Is our era really that recent? I don't think so.

Rather, the distinguishing factor of our age is our "verificationist" approach to truth, going back roughly 200 years to the enlightenment. Since then, we have increasingly relied on proof obtained either by reason (through philosophy) or science, forsaking the rest of our faculties. 'Truth', today, is justified if and only if evidence is provided. Without proof, we simply disregard any ideas as baseless conjecture, nonsense, or superstition. That is verificationism.



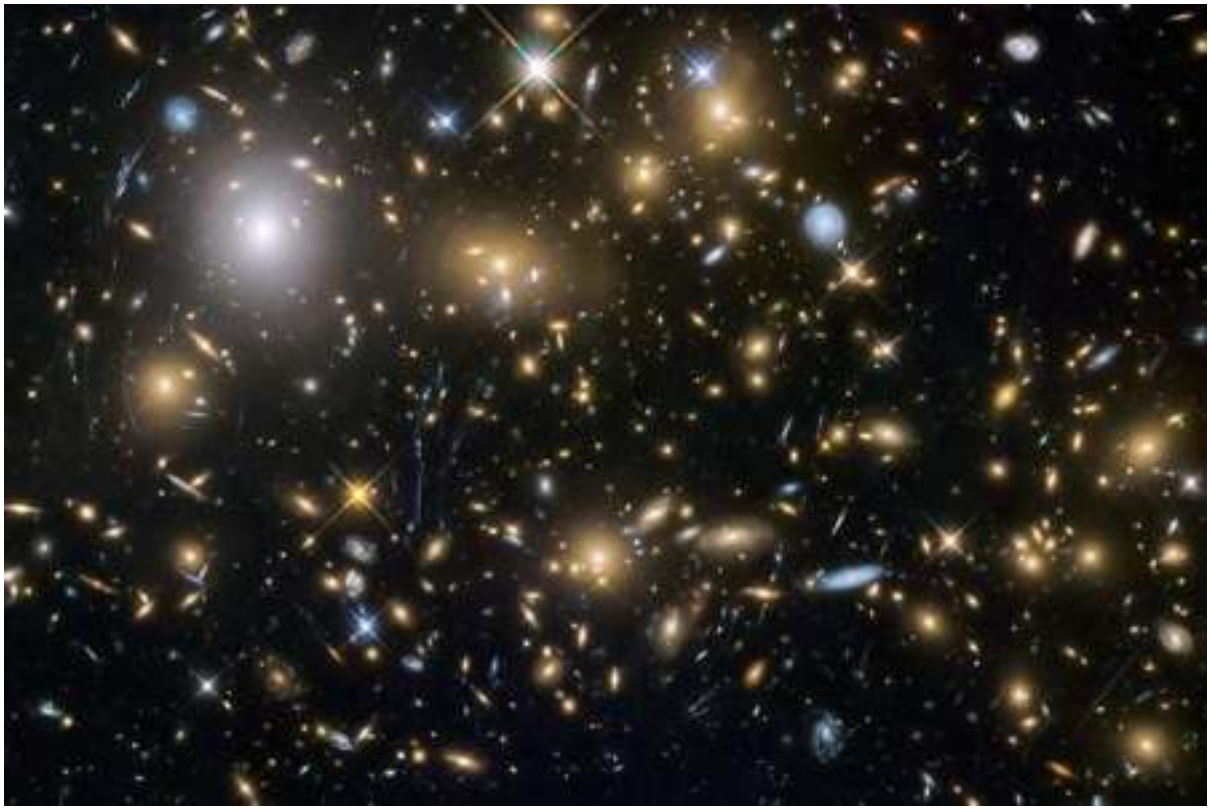

## Problems of Verificationism

As mentioned earlier, the idea of 'verification' simply seems inviolable to us, eluding examination. Sacrosanct, even, to modernists of both stripes (believers and free-thinkers). How could it be any other way? It is, therefore, ironic that the problems of verificationism are generally easy to spot.

1. **Self-Refutation:** In this view, any ideas or propositions that cannot be verified are meaningless, as described above. However, the proposition, *"anything that cannot be verified is meaningless"* cannot, itself, be verified, rendering the epistemology self-refuting. On its own, this is a deathblow to verificationism.
2. **Uncommon Nonsense:** Everyone holds certain beliefs without justification. These 'biases' (if we may call them that) are the hallmarks of sanity or common sense. For example, the belief in the reality of the external world and other minds cannot be verified. The same thing goes for believing in an actual past; instead of our just popping into existence with false memories of one. The insistence that we back every belief up with reason would compel us to abandon our sanity. Rather, we can simply believe in the reliability of other faculties like perception and intuition, even though we lack the rational sanction to do so.
3. **Snapshot Thinking:** The tendency to mistake the current state of affairs with the very laws of being. This is the flaw of confusing a weak 'is' with a strong 'is': confusing with what 'just is', with what 'necessarily is'. Although it is often the result of verificationism, it is not a necessary consequence of it. It arises from the impossibility of getting necessary conditions by observing our immediate environment (particularly as regards human behavior) and the desire for simple, eternal rules to make sense of that environment. Snapshot thinking is the basis of evolutionary psychology and plays a role in Red Pill bitterness.

4. **Meaninglessness:** Without a solid foundation of understanding, we are driven to seek that meaning which is lost, specifically the meaning of life, of purpose, of suffering, and of inherent worth by reason. However, reason cannot provide those things. Dr. Jordan Peterson's claim to fame is in recognizing the vacuum of meaning in modern life. Although he can give an inspiring and well-informed talk, he can offer no meaningful answers without first addressing verificationist epistemology.
5. **Nihilism:** The biggest consequence, although not a logical one, is nihilism. Without what amounts to faith, we simply have no grounds for some of mankind's noblest traits and aspirations. Under verificationism, we simply toss them. Michael Polanyi puts it much better than I could in his book, *Meaning*:

> "[T]his prospect was put forward as a purely scientific observation, it endowed those who accepted it with a feeling of overwhelming moral superiority. They acquired a sense of righteousness, and this in a paradoxical manner was fiercely intensified by the mechanical framework in which it was set. Their nihilism had prevented them from demanding justice in the name of justice or humanity in the name of humanity; these words were banned from their vocabulary, and their minds were closed to such concepts. But their moral aspirations, thus silenced and repressed, found an outlet in the scientific prediction of a perfect society. Here was set out a scientific utopia, relying for its fulfillment only on violence. Nihilists could accept, and would eagerly embrace, such a prophecy, which required from its disciples no other belief than a belief in the force of bodily appetites and yet at the same time satisfied their most extravagant moral hopes. Their sense of righteousness was thus reinforced by a calculated brutality born of scientific self-assurance. There emerged the modern fanatic, armored with impenetrable skepticism."



## Scientism

Perhaps because most people do not even notice the verificationism we swim in, the above problems are simply lost on them. When we notice what we are doing, however, it is to champion it. Take for instance scientism. It is the belief that science, and science alone, can lead to truth in any form — scientific verificationism. This is the dominant form of verificationism for the average person today. Given enough time, there is no question science cannot answer. We take this further, believing that anything unscientific is either untrue or meaningless.

To test this, consider statements like ‘God exists’, ‘she is prettier than her sister’ and ‘lying is wrong’. The first is metaphysics and yet the usual response is a demand for fiery handwriting in the sky as proof. The second is aesthetics, which is completely dead today because *“beauty is in the eye of the beholder”*. This explains why an overweight tr@nsgender man is the current Miss USA. If you’re one of those bigots who thinks those actual *models* are more attractive than ‘her’, try proving it *scientifically*. I’ll wait. The last statement above is ethics, which is now the preserve of philosophers [*]. Common men don’t need good and bad in their lives because Heaven and Hell are the church’s tools of control. Besides, you can’t discover them in a lab. So *“do as thou wilt”* has become the whole of the law.

Free-thinking modernists use verificationism or scientism in attacking tradition and religious belief, as noted above. Modernist Believers respond using facts, logic and argument. Both approaches characterize our age. By believing that our beliefs are only rationally or empirically verifiable, they are both subsumed by modernism. Fortunately, scientism is wrong in the very same ways outlined above. But why the support and

championing of something that offends common sense?

## The Dark Age Myth

The Dark Ages is a retroactive invention that sustains our modern malaise. The Dark Age Myth (DAM) here refers to an outright invention, exaggeration or misconstrual of past events in order to effect present change [**]. It is a common feature of modern thought, in whatever form: M@rxism, Feminism, American liberalism, etc. The DAM works by instilling fear in ‘victims’, inciting them to work to preserve their recent liberation from ‘oppressors’. ‘Oppressors’, they are told, are eagerly working to revert the conditions guaranteeing their freedom and safety. As a result, people are divided, with one camp struggling (as though their lives depend on it) to preserve the status quo.

## Conclusions

Choosing to extend the epistemology of the hard sciences to the rest of life has been far from rewarding. Yet, the modern project persists on those very grounds. If we are to make progress out of the mess we find ourselves, our efforts and inquiries will have to proceed from these facts. It is only when we are willing to recognize this and move forward that we have a chance.

In a future post I will examine the ideas here in light of feminism specifically.

## Notes

*[*] Philosophers have long labored to eradicate the religious aspects of morality, convincing many along the way. They bother because, while we cannot verify them, good and evil are important concepts in society. Therefore, they need to appropriate them. For instance, the entire field of modern ethics is an attempt to assimilate Christian morals into a modern system without recourse to God. When one philosopher proposes a version of utilitarianism, the others have no ‘objective’ (i.e., verifiable) grounds on which to attack it. To do that, they point out to him where his philosophy could lead to outcomes we already accept as bad. In other words, their standard for the correct ethical system is one corresponding to what we already believe (Christian or post-Christian ethics). But they insist on a proposition that could express it without Christianity. This assimilation is*

*how we preserve attractive ideas that would otherwise be annihilated by verificationism. [**] This is the counterpart to the Golden Age Myth conservatives are often accused of.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Science and Scripture (2009/11/20)
- Σ Frame: The Morphing Ethical System in the U.S. (2020/6/26)
- Σ Frame: Progressive (2020/11/10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Anti-Progressive (2020/11/16)
- Σ Frame: Progressive is Regressive (2023/5/21)
- Not the Bee: Pastor Voddie Baucham sat down to spit  at Ben Shapiro about masculinity, race, and the Gospel (2023/7/31)

# The Spirit of Jezebel

November 15, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jezebel may be dead and gone, but her spirit of W!tchcr@ft remains.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The End of the Feminist Site, *Jezebel*

*Jezebel* goes belly-up:

AP News: Jezebel, an incisive feminist voice since the height of the blogosphere era, is shutting down (2023/11/11)*

Vox also covered this development.

Vox Popoli: Aborted by the Market (2023/11/10)

This is stark evidence that the old Feminist / W0ke narrative is dead. The Red Pill won this particular battle. This was unthinkable just 5 years ago when the Red Pill was severely persecuted and the battle for truth seemed hopeless.

God uses the minor to defeat the major. All to His glory.

I'll take this occasion to elaborate on what I have learned about W!tchcr@ft, AKA the Jezebel Spirit. This is written with the force of authority and experience, because I have been the target of W!tchcraft in the past. It is a living həll, so please accept these gleanings of wisdom and learn from my experiences.

* *H/T: Maniac*

## What is the Jezebel Spirit?

The name Jezebel, translated from Hebrew, means *"Where is God?"* It is fitting, because Jezebels reject the power of God and His grace.

Jezebel is mentioned several times in 1st and 2nd Kings. Those interested in reading these passages can do so by clicking on the link. A topical index of Jezebel in the Bible can be found here. Jezebel is noted for her idolatry, deception, and lies, and for robbing and killing innocent people, including the Lord's prophets. She is specifically called a W!tch (one who practices W!tchcr@ft) in 2 Kings 9:22.

Westerners living today tend to think of Jezebel as a horrendously evil character in a Bible story, but they fail to see the same sorts of behaviors, although not as diabolical, in people living today. Instead, they think of W!tchcr@ft in much the same way that they think of sorcery, spells, and curses — that is, merely superstitious stuff of fairy tales.

Westerners scoff at these ideas, even while W!tchcr@ft runs rampant right under their noses, even within the church!  Some pastors and churches do recognize operant W!tchcr@ft, but they shy away from calling it that and label it ‘Spiritual Abuse’ instead.

One concise way to think of W!tchery is a person who could break all 10 Commandments in a single day, or in a single deed, and still feel no guilt, and then manage to cover it up and get away with it.

Fallen humanity is evil, but it takes demonic superpowers to be *this* evil. Therefore, W!tchcr@ft is better described as a metaphysical or a paranormal, and at times, a supernatural phenomenon.

…or psychological.

A psychological assessment of someone with the behavioral traits that the Bible refers to as W!tchcraft would be categorized as narcissism, Narcissistic Personality Disorder (NPD) to be more precise, which can vary in its expression and severity.  Therefore, the Jezebel Spirit is both narcissism and W!tchcr@ft.

Within the Narcissistic / Jezebel paradigm, it is believed that wealth, power, and status are what grant a good life, and are thus seen to be vehicles of blessings.  Narcissists therefore are strongly attracted to, and cling tightly to powerful individuals, using charm and deceit to win their favor.  In fact, the Jezebel Spirit (the controller) cannot operate without an Ahab Spirit (the person in power who is controlled).  A Jezebel’s primary goal is to influence the Ahab’s decision making to fit their own debased world view.  The ultimate goal is to gain wealth, power, status, security, and personal satisfaction through association with powerful figures and through manipulation *by any means*.  In doing so, they avert genuine blessing and favor from the Lord through faith, and they often wreak great havoc on others in the process.

## Traits of a Narcissist / W!tch

- Appearing to be very self-sufficient
- Arrogant
- Controlling / Manipulating
- Have a deep seated sense of rejection and reject others in turn (example).
- Insecure
- Meretricious / Salacious
- Proud
- Raging
- Sexually promiscuous
- Stubborn

## Tactics of a Narcissist / W!tch

Here are a few of the most noteworthy tactics of control and manipulation used by Jezebels / Narcissists / W!tches.  There may be others.

- Alternating between sentimentality (e.g. crying, emoting) and harsh anger and vengeance.
- Attacking and/or mocking symbols and vectors of one's dignity and self-respect, e.g. certain accomplishments, the male ego, righteousness, etc.
- Blaspheming God.
- Carefully orchestrating one's reputation, often deceptively.
- Cloying, false role playing, and lies, e.g. pretending to be affectionate / friendly / kind/ warm when they intend to betray / use / extract information, or pretending to have someone's back, while secreting ulterior motivations.
- Destroying the reputation of others by misinterpreting one's actions / behavior and presumptuously assigning base ulterior motives.
- Disregarding authorities, laws, rules, etc.
- Displaying contempt (e.g. arrogance, disgust, rolling her eyes, etc.), especially towards the righteous or those dealing with spiritual struggles.
- Exposing and ridiculing one's basic human needs (e.g. men's needs for honor, order, respect, sex, etc.).
- Flattery
- Gaslighting, often done with a multicomplex purpose: (1) To establish him/herself as an authority, (2) To undermine the confidence of others, and (3) to shift other's beliefs to the W!tch's world view.
- Indicating disapproval through casual annoyance, huffiness, sighing, a riveting eye gaze, etc. and refusing to discuss the issue.
- Inflicting self-consciousness in others, which is a barrier to confidence and faith.
- Lying, which can be very complex and intricate, as in casting spells.
- Passive aggressiveness

- Rage used as a form of intimidation and coercion
- Rebelling against male authority (i.e. father or husband)
- Secrecy
- Shaming others (example).
- Slandering good men, especially those who pose a challenge to the W!tch's controlling schemes.
- Using sex as a means of seduction, control, and influence, including things like baby anchors, baby trapping, and the threat thereof.

## Effects of The Jezebel Spirit / W!tchcraft

Those who are subjected to W!tchcr@ft will suffer the following effects.

- A fallen countenance / poor emotional affect
- A sudden strong desire to drink, smoke, gamble, engage in risky behavior, etc. even if one has never done so in the past.
- Bitterness
- Chronic anger, especially with an unknown cause.
- Depression
- Exhaustion
- Fear (especially of confronting the Jezebel spirit because of the reaction you'll get)*
- Loneliness
- Lust, p0rnogr@phy, sexual immorality, or thoughts thereof
- Mysterious illnesses — most commonly things like chronic diarrhea, headaches, runny nose, etc., but could be something more serious, especially related to the digestive and/or nervous systems.
- Paranoia
- Resentment
- Severe anxiety
- Su!c!d@l thoughts

* *This fear of rejection or withdrawal is perhaps the most obvious indicator of a Jezebel Spirit at work.*

Is it his problem, or hers?

## Passport Bros Need to Beware of W!tchcraft

W!tchcr@ft is well recognized in Asia, especially the Philippines and Thailand.  Of course, not ALL Filipino and Thai women are W!tches, but they are common in these cultures. One Filipino man (my ex-brother-in-law) once told me, *"W!tchcr@ft is typical for couples in the Philippines.  It is a way of life in the Philippines."*  I almost barfed.

Speaking of the Philippines, D. Bradley has written a piece about Filipina vs Western women (2023/1/19) in which he explains the general appeal of Filipina chicks to the Passport Bros. Yes, many Asian women are well honed in the arts of feminine graces, but some of them have ulterior motives for practicing these arts.

Passport Bros are especially susceptible to W!tchcraft here, because they are seen as wealthy powerful benefactors by these women, thus attracting a W!tch's attention, and they are totally naive about how W!tchcraft operates, thus marking them as easy targets.

## Final Statements

Narcissists are deeply empty inside, and can find no inner peace and rest except through manipulating others to do their wishes.  They will NOT repent because can find nothing to fill up the holes in their souls, they are totally consumed by their desires and their rage, and they are həllbent on having their own way. So do NOT waste your time and energy in the hope of redeeming them from their ways. Even professional psychiatrists can do nothing about NPD. Instead, you must expose their schemes and stand against them, or cut them out of your life entirely. Wisdom is required to know the best response in a given situation.

**Warning:** Confronting and/or escaping a W!tch is not a simple undertaking and should not be taken lightly. It may consume years of one's life and may bring great costs to one's finances, health, and reputation. For example, the great prophet Elijah feared for his life and resigned from being a prophet (1 Kings 19).

Finally, it should be noted that some individuals who might *appear* to be Narcissistic / W!tches are NOT knowingly, intentionally, bona-fide, card-carrying, full-fledged NPD W!tches.  They are just big stupid dumb@sses who allow themselves to be controlled by the Jezebel Spirit through their own covetousness, envy, greed, insecurities, and lusts.

# Prayer Against the Jezebel Spirit / Narcissism / W!tchcraft

If what is written here resonates with the reader's life experience, then it is quite possible that you've been a victim of W!tchcr@ft. If so, I urge you to pray the following prayer. Insert the name of the narcissist in the blanks.

> Dear Heavenly Father,
>
> Hear my/our prayer, and save Your servants from those who seek our lives.
>
> _____ has tried to create bad press against me/us, and perhaps others. Lord, as a result of _____'s behavior, I/we, and others that I/we know, have suffered a fallen countenance / anger / bitterness / depression / illnesses / resentment / (add your own), to the detriment of Your Kingdom. Forgive me/us for not standing strong against this evil and for succumbing to these ill effects. Increase my/our faith.
>
> I proclaim that the blood of Jesus Christ shall take precedence over any blood covenants that have held _____ in bondage to the enemy.
>
> Let a spiritual type of Jehu come and muster an army against the Jezebel spirit in _____. He shall give the command, muster the call, and pronounce Your Holy righteous judgment on his/her deeds.
>
> Let all the Ahabs and Herodians that have allowed themselves to be subject to his/her control be put to shame for submitting to this egotistical person, and for their failure to take a stand against him/her for what they know to be true.

> Raise up all _____’s victims, a hoard of spiritual eunuchs, to cast him/her down from his/her high place, and destroy his/her works.
>
> Disarm _____’s defenses, and may _____ be constantly confronted by spiritual authorities, thereby exposing her controlling, unrepentant nature.  May his/her flesh be crucified.
>
> Let _____’s false repentance and humility be exposed for what it is: a contrived, manipulative tactic.
>
> Let _____’s slander be a public reflection of his/her own depraved heart.
>
> Let _____’s lies and exaggerations be manifested for what they are.
>
> Let _____’s boastful prayers be heard by the Christian community as a vain catharsis of his/her own selfish agendas.
>
> May _____’s murmuring and complaining become obvious for what it is, such that her criticism would be unbearable to those around her.
>
> I ask that I/we may be released from these effects, that I/we might not become spiritual victims of _____’s w!tchcraft.  Heal me/us, and restore me/us, in the love of Jesus Christ.
>
> Grant me/us the power to conquer this evil. May his/her curses on us be transformed into blessings.
>
> In Jesus name I/we pray, A-men

# Related

- Lord of Lords: How to Know if you’re dealing with a Jezebel Demonic Spirit (2022/4/11)
- To Reclaim Normality: Thou Shalt Not Suffer A W!tch to Live (2022/10/16)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The “Jezebel Spirit” (2023/1/19)
- The Transformed Wife (Lili Rose): Being Involved with a Jezebel (2024/1/28)

For those interested in learning more about the Jezebel Spirit, I recommend this sermon by Pastor Robert Morris.

### STOP Tolerating the Jezebel Spirit — Robert Morris (2011/4/8)

# The Spirit of Athaliah

November 16, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The daughter of Jezebel works through bloodshed what she cannot work through lies and manipulation — all for power.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted on 2023/11/15 by a reader who wishes to remain anonymous.  Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## A Mother's Influence

There have been some essays proffered by the Classic Manosphere (going off of memory here, so I cannot offer any links, unfortunately) that have described how women screw up their own children, and that a father must rein in these smothering mothering behaviours in order for the children to grow in a healthy manner.  This may not be limited to W!tchcr@ft, but could include any number of controlling, petty, solipsistic traits inherent to women's nature.

Understanding this feminine phenomenon sheds a poignant light on this passage:

> "Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety"
>
> *I Timothy 2:15 (KJV)*

Based on this passage, I believe the greatest proof of a woman's true faith is how she views children and how she raises them.

## Generational Legacy

If you must test the fruit of a tree — to know its true roots — one must observe the child.

A child with a godless mother will say that he had a godless mother.  Even a very rebellious child will confess, *"I had a godly mother but I chose differently"*.  But I have yet to meet a child who labelled a godly mother as a godless mother.

If the daughter is godly and the mother is a Jezebel, then she will not have any contact with her mother and will say clearly why that is.

In one post, Jack mentioned that his wife took after her mother, and that his marriage didn't improve until after he had convinced her to break (or limit) contact with her mother.  Eutrapelia shared a similar testimony in the same post.  It makes sense. Eutrapelia stated that his MIL had NPD.  Jack's MIL may not be a Jezebel, but still, there were clearly some maladaptive habits / traits that needed to be cut.  Years of frustration could have been avoided if the family legacy was understood and these generational dysfunctions were dealt with up front.

## Jezebel's Generational Legacy

The true test of Jezebel as a mother is shown in the character of her daughter, Athaliah.

I find it interesting that whenever people talk about Jezebel, they rarely talk about her daughter Athaliah and her LEGACY.  The Bible devotes many chapters to Athaliah (II Kings 8:16-29; 11; II Chronicles 22; 23).

Here's a quick recap of Athaliah's life.

Athaliah went on to become Queen of Judah (she married Jehoshaphat's son Jehoram). She brought Baal worship into Judah just like her mother Jezebel brought it to Israel.

What Jehoshaphat was thinking by agreeing to his son marrying Ahab and Jezebel's daughter is beyond me since Jehoshaphat was a godly king.  Anyway, he paid for it by forming an alliance with Ahab and fighting alongside Ahab who sent Jehoshaphat to battle pretending to be Ahab (last chapter of I Kings as I recall).  This cloy almost cost him his life.  Fortunately, God intervened and rescued him.  (This is why the Bible warns about being unequally yoked)

When Athaliah's son Ahaziah was k!lled during Jehu's execution of justice on the house of Ahab, she k!lled her WHOLE FAMILY — HER OWN SONS AND GRANDSONS and also those of her husband, Jehoram, king of Judah — the entire Royal house (II Kings 11:1; II Chronicles 22:10) in order to secure the throne for *herself* to become Queen of Judah — for only six years and presumably without an heir to the throne.

Her ACTIONS prove the kind of woman she was.  She was WORSE than her mother Jezebel.

Fortunately, Jehosheba, a half-sister* of Ahaziah, was married to a godly man — the High Priest Jehoiada and under his influence they managed to save one grandson, Joash.  Joash was hidden by the priests and raised in the Temple.  He later went on to k!ll Athaliah and become king.

* *It is mentioned in II Kings 11:2 and II Chronicles 22:11 that Jehosheba was a daughter of King Jehoram but she was probably not Athaliah's daughter.*

# Conclusions

To summarize the main points…

Jezebel left a LEGACY.  That legacy was Athaliah.

Athaliah k!lled her own children / grandchildren to be QUEEN.

The Spirit of Athaliah (and the Spirit of Jezebel by extension) is the destruction of one's own offspring, k!ll!ng them either mortally or spiritually.  Thus, the Spirit of Athaliah is linked to ABORTION.

In Abortion is a Betrayal! (2023/11/11), Jack mentioned that Abortion and Birth Control are forms of W!tchcr@ft.  This is how the Spirit of Jezebel is linked to the Spirit of Athaliah which is manifested in the murdər of one's own children — abortion — which is the penultimate antithesis of I Timothy 2:15.

It is my belief that any woman who is PRO CHOICE — who believes in the right to abort, or has had an abortion — has the Spirit of Jezebel / Athaliah in her (unless she has truly repented since).

## The Takeaways

On the topic of vetting for a wife, much has been said about a woman's relationship with her FATHER.  But I say, DO NOT ignore the MOTHER.  If the mother has a Jezebel spirit, the daughter could very well be an Athaliah.

1. Before you get married, check what LEGACY your fiancé holds.  Which parent does she take after, her mother or her father?  What is the character of that parent?
2. Before you get married, check her views about children and how she treats them.  If this woman is going to be the MOTHER of your children, what kind of a mother is she going to be?
3. Before you get married, check her opinions on abortion.  Watch out before wifing up a woman who has a casual or defensive attitude regarding abortion.  It is a BLACK flag and should be added to your list of vetting factors.

# Related

- Σ Frame: They shall be saved through child bearing. (2019/5/9)
- Reddit/RPChristians: Are women really “saved through child-bearing”? Yes. (2020/6/17)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame: The Simp (2022/5/27)
- Σ Frame: Misplaced Motherhood (2023/5/22)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with the Mother-in-Law Curse (2023/5/24)

# More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah

November 17, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*They are the spirits of our age, of feminism, and even of our churches, and we see the same horrific consequences manifested.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted on 2023/11/16 by a reader who wishes to remain anonymous.  Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## What is the Difference between the Spirit of Jezebel and the Spirit of Athaliah?

As mentioned in The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16), when Athaliah heard of her son Ahaziah's death, she had the entire royal household put to death, except for Joash who was hidden away by the priest and his wife until he came of age and took the throne. Athaliah is noted as being the only woman who usurped the throne of either Israel or Judah through f!l!cide.

The outstanding question is this:  Why, instead of putting another son on the throne, did she choose to destroy her OWN sons and grandsons, leaving no heir to the throne?

This is where we see a difference between Jezebel and Athaliah.

Jezebel murdered *her enemies and opponents* to amass lands, power, and wealth for *her husband*, Ahab.

Athaliah murdered *her own family* to monopolize power for HERSELF.

The Spirit of Athaliah is like the Jezebel Spirit on steroids.

To further explain the differences, an earlier post, The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15), mentioned this:

> "In fact, the Jezebel Spirit (the controller) cannot operate without an Ahab Spirit (the person in power who is controlled). A Jezebel's primary goal is to influence the Ahab's decision making to fit their own debased world view. The ultimate goal is to gain wealth, power, status, security, and personal satisfaction through association with powerful figures and through manipulation *by any means*. In doing so, they avert genuine blessing and favor from the Lord through faith, and they often wreak great havoc on others in the process."

The Jezebel Spirit works in conjunction with an Ahab Spirit — a controlling woman and a controlled man.

Athaliah could have easily controlled any of her sons or grandsons who would have otherwise became king, simply because she was their mother / grandmother and their father and older brothers were dead.

But Athaliah was not content to just be the wife of a king or the queen mother. She did not want to control ANY man. She wanted to be the ABSOLUTE RULER. She wanted ABSOLUTE power for HERSELF. So upon the death of her son Ahaziah, she took full advantage of the vacuum of power to become the monarch.

## Feminism Channels the Spirit of Athaliah

Women would prefer to have a Tingle inducing LAMPS type man whom they can control (i.e. The Curse of Eve / the Jezebel Spirit). But if they cannot lock down a HSM, then they do NOT want to share life with men AT ALL. They are NOT content with marriage, family, and children, but are willing to sacrifice these (via by debasing their marital sanctity by riding the carousel, by having abortions, by postponing marriage until well past the sell by date, by filing for divorce, by subjecting their children to the curse of divorce, by cleaning out their ex-husbands, and so on), all for their OWN independence and self-sufficiency.

Is that not the end goal of Feminism? — the ultimate power trip to overturn the punishment of Genesis 3:16 — to control not just A man, but ALL men to the extent of having DOMINION over them? The end game is not just power and control — like with Jezebel and Ahab – the end game is total annihilation with NOBODY to challenge or question her. She is an ABSOLUTE RULER.

At least, it seems like that is where Feminism is taking us — from controlling men to dominating them to exterminating them.

## The Spirit of Athaliah in the Church

Have you noticed that pastors and churches exhort men to be “servant leaders”? It is also equally exhorted that men should treat their wives like a Queen. Except Queens marry Kings NOT servants. And even then, the King calls the shots — not the other way around. The King chooses a woman to be his Queen — not the other way around. Should not the exhortation be made that if wives want to be treated like a Queen, then they should treat their husband like a King?

When a wife / queen is submissive to her husband / king and respects his decisions, there is peace and wellbeing among God's people / in the kingdom.

The story of Esther makes this quite clear. King Ahasuerus had a proud unsubmissive queen, Vashti.  She was dismissed for the reason that she would set a bad example as Queen and inspire other women to rebellion (Esther 1:10-22). Esther was a good queen because she submitted to Ahasuerus authority, served him as king (Esther 5:1-8), and influenced him through respectful requests and appeals for justice (Esther 7:1-6).

Bathsheba was a respectful and submissive queen but she almost cost her son Solomon the throne when King David was incapacitated in the Abishag incident (I Kings 2:13-25).

The only independent queens I recall from the Bible are the Queen of Sheba (I Kings 10:1-13; II Chronicles 9:1-12) and Queen Candace (Acts 8:27), but they were not Jəw!sh queens and the Bible does not say whether they were good queens or absolute monarchs or were just representing their husbands.

Back to my point, we do NOT see women in the church exemplifying the behavior of these good queens.  We do NOT see respectful and submissive behavior of women towards their husbands.  What we DO see are demands for men to *"Man up!"* and to be "servant leaders" and the regular denigration of men, masculinity, fathers, and fatherhood (often with humor, which is essentially mocking men).  This is just like the Spirit of Athalia — women do NOT want to help, respect, nor serve men.  They want to dominate their churches and rule their marriages by THEMSELVES.  If a husband will not submit to and serve his wife, then it is *"No sex for you!"* at best, and divorce at worst. And the church tacitly condones the former (again, often with sarcastic humor) and shakes their collective heads and looks the other way with the latter.  There is no enforcement of male authority.

Catholics are not exempted, although their problems are much different.  I do think it is paganism when the pope condones h0m0səxu@lity and Mary is referred to as the “Queen of Heaven”.  But I am not Catholic, so I cannot say anything more.

## More Unsettling Parallels

Revelation Chapter 2 refers to the Jezebel Spirit.

> [20] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.
> [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.
> [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.
> [23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.
>
> *Revelation 2:20-23 (KJV)*

As per above, the Jezebel Spirit is linked to fornication and the death of children. But the latter is either a consequence of her own sins (of fornicating and/or teaching fornication) or a punishment from the Lord. Whereas with the Athaliah Spirit, the death of her children comes by her own hand, i.e. abortion. Moreover, it is evident that fornication leads to the death of children at some point down the generational line.  This is *exactly* what has happened in the West — Boomers normalized fornication through the Sexual Revolution; Xers endured the worst of the divorce epidemic and grew up as latchkey kids; then about 28% of Millennials were eliminated through abortion.  Now, Gen Z has gender dysphoria, pədo0ph!li@, and the Tr@ns nightmare, and marriage is at an all time low.  Where will it

end?

## Child Sacrifice

In the Old Testament, child sacrifice was always done in the context of a burnt sacrifice. In modern times, child sacrifice is done legally through abortion. Did you ever wonder what happens to the foetus after an abortion? The foetus is NOT buried or given a funeral. It is treated as medical waste. What is done with medical waste? It is INCINERATED. So abortion is literally a BURNT sacrifice of a child!

And this is LEGAL!!!

We might take some comfort in knowing that the children are not *burned ALIVE* as was done in ancient times. Instead, they are murdəred inside their mother's OWN womb, and with her full *consent*. The mother's BODY with her knees bent and legs spread in the stirrups IS the ALTAR of *sacrifice*. I'm not sure which is worse.

## Final Thoughts

As per Acts 15:20, the only requirements for Gentile believers under the New Covenant (apart from faith in Christ) were to abstain from the spiritual pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from eating blood or strangled animals.

Again these things were FORBIDDEN to Gentile believers. These are the ONLY requirements from Gentile believers apart from faith in Christ, and yet we have trespassed these very simple requirements for remaining in the Covenant.

This does not EXACTLY characterize the sins of our age. We do have many forms of idolatry (the centrality of romantic love and sex, gynocentrism, lust, etc.). We do have widespread fornication. We do have bloodshed as a direct result of abortion — a sacrifice

to the idols of this age — convenience, materialism, selfishness, and Feminism.  But we do NOT have the eating of blood nor the strangulation of animals (to my knowledge, anyway).  Therefore, the best characterization of our age is the Spirit of Athaliah.

Unbelievers are unbelievers but Christians are called to different standards. We are not just called to believe IN Christ but believe GOD when He says,

> Children are a gift / heritage / inheritance from the Lord; the fruit of the womb is to be desired / a blessing / a reward from HIM.
>
> *Psalms 127:3*

All the above ties in with I Timothy 2:15 — the spiritual fruits of a woman is best seen in how she views, treats, and raises children.

When you consider the above, and you see abortion statistics, all I can say is Maranatha!!!  Come Jesus come!!!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Eunuchs of the New Feminist Order (2019/8/31)
- Σ Frame: 6 Fundamental Goals Feminists have for Social Change. (2020/9/18)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment within Feminism has become a Generational Curse (2022/6/24)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): No Mo Roe (2022/6/27)
- Σ Frame: No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022/6/29)
- Σ Frame: No Mo Hoe?  Oh No! (2022/7/1)
- Σ Frame: Abortion is a Betrayal! (2023/11/11)

# Sexual Promiscuity is the Doorway to Witchdom

November 18, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How heartbreak leads to W!tchery.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 450 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes +

Maybe you read that title thinking it was a joke.  It's not.  It's true.

A most poignant transformation of a young woman's sexual conversion to W!tchdom was portrayed in the 2013 movie, *Oz, The Great and Powerful*, which was written as a prequel to the famous 1939 Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer film, *The Wizard of Oz*, by L. Frank Baum.  This prequel explains the origins of the w!tches in the story.

In the 2013 film, Mila Kunis stars as Theodora, a naïve young woman who falls in love with a charlatan, Oscar Diggs, played by James Franco.  Her older sister, Evanora (AKA the Wicked W!tch of the East), tricks Theodora into thinking Oscar is messing around with 3 women (Evanora, Theodora, and Glinda) and has betrayed them both for Glinda.  Upon hearing these lies, Theodora is heartbroken.  Evanora (who had already converted to W!tchdom) offers her a magic apple to remove her heartache by giving her the power to kill Oscar.  She takes the apple and is consumed by her rage, and then she is transformed into the Wicked W!tch of the West.

The real tragedy is that we see this happening every day among young women all around us, although the details and dramaticism are hidden from public observance.

It works just like what is portrayed in the 2013 film.  Young women fall in love with a charming but shifty Ch@d and become imbrued with sexual affections for him.  The typical course of events eventually ends with her being spurned (repudiated) by him, or it becomes known to her that she is one of many women in his soft harem.  Her being heartbroken is a necessary element in the equation.  Actually, being cheated on and/or repudiated is not even necessary to invoke her demise.  All it takes is for things to not "work out" according to her desires, dreams, and/or expectations.  When her solipsistic fantasies of love and romance are shattered, it may be enough to inflict the heartbreak that is required to turn her to the dark side.

Also in accordance with the film, other women often play a central role in feeding each other dirty lies, encouraging debauchery, and setting each other up to fail.

Mila Kunis as the Wicked W!tch of the West. The attention to detail in cosmetic effects is striking. They even got the RBF and 1,000 C0ck stare right!

These days, sexual promiscuity (i.e. the carousel) is the predominant doorway to W!tchdom, especially for women, that is, women engaging in sexual relations with HSM without first obtaining his commitment — which sooner or later culminates in a broken heart and psychopathic craziness. So it is not surprising that many promiscuous Western women are also narcissistic Jezebels, if we would have the gall to call them such.

Other than sexual promiscuity, there is strong evidence that narcissism is heritable through a combination of genetics and nurture. Studies show that there is a 50% chance of inheriting narcissism. There is real evidence of a generational curse at work.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)

# Testimony from a Reader Battling Witchcraft

November 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Answered prayers and help from above.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 840 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

In response to The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15), a reader wrote me a private email on 2023/11/19 to say,

> Jack,
>
> **Stats:** Married for over 15 years; filed for divorce in May 2019, divorce finalized in January 2022; 2 teenage kids alienated, she got the house and $200K in cash last year.
>
> **Background:** During the divorce, she embezzled $1000 out of our last joint checking account we had for the business. When I closed out the account, I took note of it, and on the final ledger I deducted her $1000 out of the final number… Needless to say she was pissed.
>
> **Current Situation:** We are dealing with a custody thing with my youngest daughter (17) at the courthouse and she's sabotaging the efforts at every turn.

> I've been dealing with this for years now with my ex. I've been so frustrated in trying to explain to people how terrible she is. They don't believe me because she puts on a sweet face for them.
>
> Thank you so much for the prayer.* Thursday night I stopped what I was doing after reading your column and said that prayer aloud.
>
> It worked. Crazy left me a voicemail last night that exposed who/what she is.
>
> NSFW warning!!!!!!

Voice recording file

> It's now been almost 2 years since the divorce was final, and she's still like this.
>
> After swiping the house and $200K, she's *this mad* over $600!
>
> What's even crazier is that there was someone in the car with her at the time agreeing!
>
> I knew she was a nasty human, but I never associated it with w!tchcr@ft until I read your post. I do believe she is possessed now (story for another day) and has an evil heart for sure.
>
> I'm giving this and 4 other similar messages to the lawyer to share with the Judge. Maybe *now* they'll believe me.

> Please share.  Not only is it an example of the power of prayer, it also will show men what a woman like that is like.  Maybe it will help others 'hear' and 'understand' what you are talking about.  Real life examples and all that.  Most men don't have any clue what women can really be like, and if it saves just one young man / white knight it will be worth it.

* *This prayer was at the end of the post cited above.*

## Sexual History

Part of my understanding of witchcraft is that it is borne out of the heartaches of sexual sin.  I described this phenomenon in my last post.

In an effort to gather correlating data on this hypothesis, I wrote him a follow up email to ask him about this.

> "If you don't mind me asking, what is your ex's sexual history?  If you'd rather not be too specific, then do you think that has contributed to her W!tch with a B behaviors?"

He responded,

> "Read your latest post and I think you are on to something there, in terms of my ex's past.  She was really, *really* closed lipped about it, but here's what I have deduced from listening to her family and friends tell stories:

- She was sexually abused as a small child (under 5) from an extended family member.
- This led to her parents separating, but living under the same roof.
- Her dad was the town Cad.
- Her mother was orphaned at age 12.
- Her mother took out her anger and frustration on her.
- She endured physical and psychological abuse (for example, they disciplined her by whipping her with a switch until it drew blood).
- Her grandparents were a known cuckholding couple.
- She was probably sexually active in high school.
- She moved from North Carolina to Miami Florida as soon as she graduated from HS, not knowing a soul down there.
- She was friends with strippers.
- During the divorce, I found out that she was engaged at some point while she was in FL, and that she bought a house with a man who grew and sold pot.

> When I asked her if she had ever done p@rn or stripped, she disassociated and got this serene look on her face and said, *"No.  I knew people like that but I never did it myself.  I'm a good Christian girl, ya know?  [wink wink]  God kept me in a*

> *‘bubble’ and protected me from that sin.”*
>
> Riiight! 
>
> I met her post wall, and she was a travel nurse* who told me all the pretty lies.
>
> She clearly came from a hard and difficult background, but she chose the path she did, I did everything I could to lead her, but at the end she chose evil, death and sin.

Hypothesis confirmed.

* *Nurses are known to be some of the most promiscuous women, as a profession.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Promiscuity is the Doorway to Witchdom (2023/11/18)

# Slut Faming

November 21, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How young women are seduced into accepting promiscuity as the norm.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

Red Pill Apostle's post, The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8) covered the faux glorification of masculine women in movies. The darker side of this trope which he didn't go into is how modern women aspire to be sexual conquistadors. Once in a while, we'll hear some women openly declare that women want *"to have sex like men"* (sic), even though they're obviously lacking the hardwood. What they mean is that they desire to channel their inner slore such to be as freely promiscuous as top SMV HSM playboys, and *only* with top SMV men *as if* they were a dime a dozen.*

Gee… Where do they get this idea?

Advertisement for Burberry depicting the poly rotating metrosexual lifestyle lauded for its "fashion appeal".

The sexual objectification of wimmin is roundly condemned by feministas — *except* when women choose to objectify *themselves* for the sake of attention and SMP status, and in this special circumstance, female sexual objectification is glorified! Thus, we see S1ut Faming everywhere on the media, being covertly passed off as "fashion", "lifestyle", "popularity", and "self-fulfillment".

S1ut Faming and the glorification of sexual liberation are ubiquitous in advertisements, movies, television, and online literature. RPA already covered women in films. Here, I'll go over famous female personas and women's literature.

* *The fact is that there aren't enough HSM to go around, so they end up sharing them in rotating soft polyharems.*

# Case Study — K!m Kard@sh!an

The wealthiest wh0re of the West, K!m Kard@sh!an, is the most ostentatious epitome of this archetype.

Time magazine included K@rd@sh!an on their list of 2015's 100 most influential people, while Vogue described her in 2016 as a "pop culture phenomenon". Critics and admirers have described her as exemplifying the notion of being *"famous for being famous"* (Translation: *"famous for being a female sex symbol"*), and she has used her fame to exemplify the star feminist, which the media has amply designated for prime exposure to push s1ut faming to the full.

Forbes reported that "*she has monetized fame better than any other*", through fashion ventures and television production. She was reported to be the highest-paid reality television personality of 2015, with her total earnings exceeding US$53 million. Taking after her sister, Kylie Jenner was the top earning female last year.

Remember, the definition of a wh0re is a woman who monetizes her sexuality.

Hailing from a family spoiled by fame, wealth, and affluence, it would seem that finding 'self-fulfillment' would be a walk down Figueroa St. for her — a far cry from the real challenges involved with true character building.

Instead, she has engaged in multiple marriages rife with affairs, contrived to generate money through the sensationalistic media attention of subsequent divorces.  She has also used her ample **a$$**ets to bring her expertise in the p0rn industry into every family's home on prime time television. Then she emphasized this point by appearing in Playboy magazine, which 'normalized' her lewd lifestyle in the minds of many Americans.

Meanwhile, middle America has come to accept KK as a common household name, while

millions of young women are frequenting the local gym, doing squats and deadlifts until they can achieve the steatopygic bubble butt that has swept Hollywood by storm. When these women hit 50, those huge droopy glutes will surely eye bleach the younger generations.

## Case Study — Women's Literature

Women's media producers, like Allure, Babe, Bazaar, Cosmopolitan, Elle, Essence, Glamour, InStyle, RedBook, Self, Vanity Fair, Vogue, W, and others all contain a Gnostic appeal to female fantasy, solipsism, and the Feminine Imperative, and press the concept of female primacy — all politely presented as "lifestyle". Role models similar in essence to the Kard@sh!ans are amply showcased (e.g. Jessica Alba, Cameron Diaz, Eva Mendez, Aubrey Plaza, Brittney Spears, et al.).

Vogue Australia, March 2020 edition.

- These sites specifically employ a level of psychological sophistication in their marketing to target horny, naïve teenage girls and present bimbofication as the norm.
- Personal pronouns (*"Attract the man of **your** dreams."*) and open ended promises are ubiquitously employed (*"**You** can have better orgasms."*), which leave the subject open to the reader's imaginative interpretation. For example, InStyle often quips, *"where the reader is the celebrity"*.
- Trendy vernacular is masterfully presented to appeal to adolescent girls who are ripe for the psychological plundering, which is no mere coincidence. For example, colloquial buzz terms like *"Whatever..."*, and *"Ask me later"*, are often used, which I

might add are dead giveaways for liars.
- These sites actively promote erotic literature [example] and p0rn [example].
- Magazines and online sites that cater to women's competitive sexuality outnumber all other genres.
- Female authors outnumber males, thus contributing to the hegemony.

Cosmopolitan, August 2010 edition.

Some soul shackling examples from the website, *Babe*, are as follows.

- Babe (feat. Amanda Ross): You Should Sleep With At Least 25 Guys Before Settling Down, And I'll Tell You Exactly Why (2017/12/26)
- Babe (feat. Caroline Finney): I've Cheated On Every Guy I've Ever Dated, and I Don't Feel Even A Little Bit Sorry (2018/2/21)
- Babe (feat. Ari Bines): If You Want A Relationship With Them, Have Sex On The First Date (2018/2/28)

Of particular note, Chateau Heartiste offered a commentary on Caroline Finney's article, entitled, The Fake Bravado of the Gross Skank (2018/3/4).

Lies upon lies!  Leading to lays upon lays! Resulting in slores upon slores!

The most shocking thing about this is that these slores become a starring role model for failure when they offer apparent 'confirmations' of those lies through their own 'lifestyles', and write 'fashionable', trendy articles about it, and yet they still continue to be admired as famous social role models.

Why?

These lies become attractive and convincing when these 'confirmations' are offered as

‘proof’ that Satan truly follows through on his promises, and rewards his feminions with unmitigated sexual indiscretions and handsome stud butler services.

## Conclusions

The nude backbone of s1ut faming is the semiotic illusion of female sexual power and the accompanying sexual authority, as RPA described.  Granted, this is one of the few forms of authentic power that women have over men, but the willingness to wield this power openly and publicly has now lost all sense of opprobrium.

The basic recipe for $1ut Faming consists of a contrived ‘success story’, offering affirmation, narratives of justification, role models to be admired and emulated, and sometimes even mentorship.  All this is peddled as a package deal, ‘lifestyle’.

The qualifications for ‘success’ always require the traditional Christian moral value system to be flipped on its head, with women professing pride in their high notch counts, and making promiscuity appear ‘normal’, widespread, and socially acceptable. This is one of those things where *it’s only true if you believe it*, and TPTB have used the media for decades to get a critical mass of the public to believe it.

Advertisement for Hermes depicting obscene feminine arousal.

The way S1ut Faming fits into the W!tchy War on Masculinity is that it casts a spell of fleshly materialism and sex-centrism over the minds of young women, seduces them into promiscuity, spoils them for marriage, and transforms them into enemies of God's ordained order. (See links below for more detail.) Men are left with fewer and lower quality women as companions and they have to deal with all the aftermath of their corruption. To state that this is greatly discouraging and disheartening to men is an understatement.

It could fairly be said that K!m Kard@sh!an and Cosmopolitan magazine indirectly created MGTOW.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/9)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Advent of Polysexuality (2021/7/30)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: How other cultures deal with adultery (2020/8/5)
- Σ Frame: The Addictive Nature of the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/20)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8)
- Σ Frame: YOLO = FOMO (2021/5/19)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- The American Mind: The Millionaire Slut Apologists (2023/10/31)

# Dealing with Feminine Insecurity

November 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Be Domain oriented!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

Deep Strength had an insightful post, Mastering the "domain" of women (2023/3/11), in which he reported and reviewed a PUA / early MGTOW era breakdown of Shaming tactics* commonly used by women.  If you've ever had to deal with a contentious woman, this system offers a straightforward method of compartmentalizing the shizz.

A post like this should have 100+ comments filled with readers' insights and testimonies. (The reblogged article had over 500 comments!)  But DS's post hasn't had any so far!  What's going on?  It is impossible to believe that women magically stopped using all these shaming tactics since the original article appeared 15 years ago!

## The Frame: Domain Oriented

The hang-up is in how DS reframed these shaming tactics as being the "Domain" of

wimmin.  Granted, he's not wrong.  Women have artfully mastered the Shame Game much more adroitly than men ever have.  The problem is in thinking that men need to infiltrate women's "Domain" in order to deal with them successfully.  This is reminiscent of the old PUA approach that caters to women's desires and whims in order to seduce them.  Moreover, it's not the attitude of Headship.

DS wrote,

> "…most of the PUA responses were built to take on charges like this with tactics such as agree and amplify, ignore, reframing, etc.
>
> However, most manipulation and control tactics are actually a response to the insecurity of the person and their projection of their own insecurity onto what you are saying."

That last sentence is a gem.  However, instead of thinking of Game as *"manipulation and control tactics"*, it would be advantageously helpful for us to think of it as an effective response to the manipulation and control tactics of insecure women.  Keep in mind that the last couple generations of women have been force fed the notion that Men are their competitors, not their Heads.  The feminist attempt to eliminate "toxic masculinity" is designed to cut out the natural advantage men have over women and make the playing field more "equal".  Nevertheless, if wimmin choose to be men's competitors, then the proper response is to respect their decision and treat them as such.  This should be done in the hope of seeing them wake up from their delusions and see that trusting a man can be an asset to her life.  Ideally, a man having a strong Game should convince a woman that he can be trusted.

Moreover, the right mindset for men to have is to be looking for ways to build and enhance his own Domain, not play into hers.

## Causes of Insecurity

The primary contribution of DS's post was in identifying women's insecurity as the generalized source of all these shaming tactics.

DS wrote,

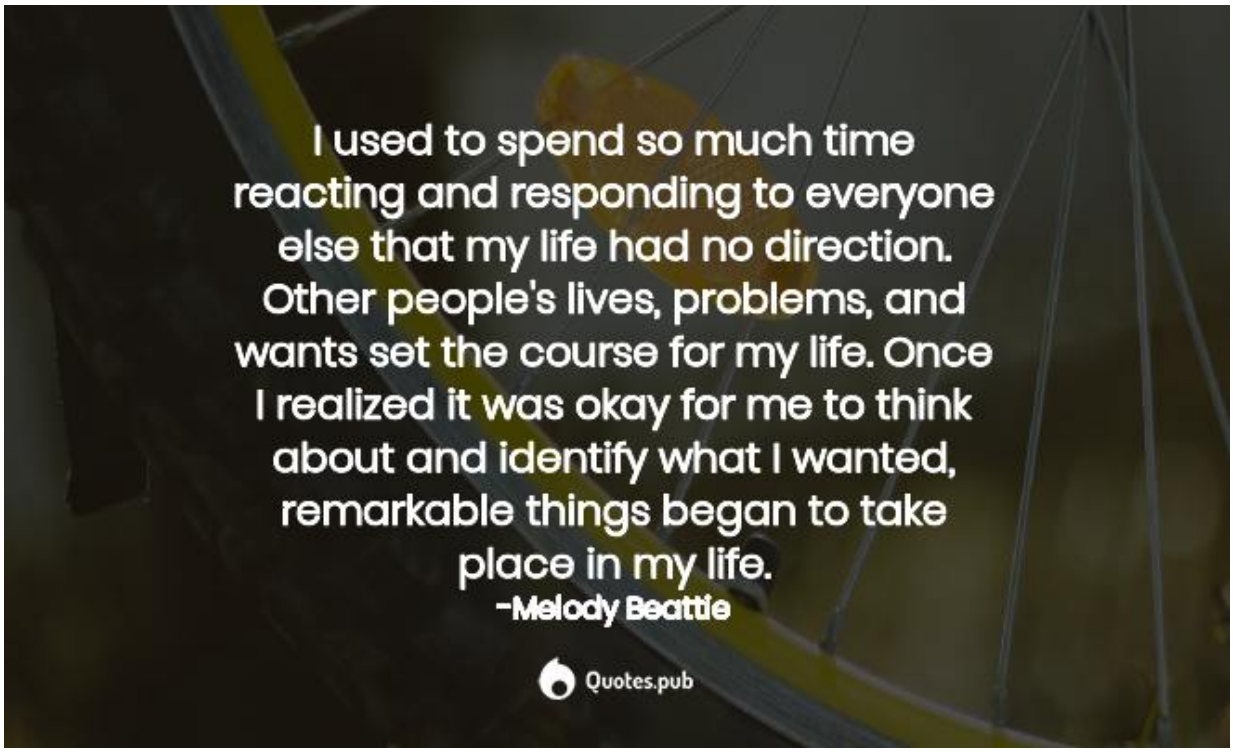
> "…most manipulation and control tactics are actually a response to the insecurity of the person and their projection of their own insecurity onto what you are saying."

I'll go one step further to say that the cause of feminine Insecurity is a concentrated focus on the Feeelz combined with a lack of Trust.  This may also explain many other female behaviors — hamstering, sh!t tests, and solipsism, to name a few.

> "It is often the case that many of these responses come out of nowhere.  In other words, if you're on a topic and everyone is calm, but then there's a disproportional response to something said.  This typically means someone has some history with the topic and is insecure about it for whatever reason."

If we're going to dive into "history", then the man is acting as her defacto personal psychologist.  So before he embarks on this journey, the man needs to first ask himself a few questions…

- *"Is this within MY domain of authority?"*
- *"Is this MY responsibility?"*



# Responses to Insecurity

DS wrote,

> "**Hence, why arguing is almost invariably a 100% wrong response**. You can't win an argument against the insecurities of another person."

Right! A cognitive approach cannot fill the hole in her Heart.

> "You need to dig and address those insecurities."

In my view, this is exactly what charismatic Game does. It addresses desire and motivation. It digs into the women's insecurities. It pulls back the veil of feminine pride and reveals it for what it is — insecurity and distrust. This is a roadblock preventing trust that needs to be removed. The Humility inflicted by Game leads to Trust — and *Lurrve!*

> "If you want to help them resolve it, you can — and usually at a later time when emotions are lower — ask them what seemed to provoke that type of response. Usually it's something in their past with their family, friends, enemies, or whatever issues they haven't resolved. Once they realize that they can work through it with Christian values forgiving if they need to forgive, prayer, meditation on the Word for the topic, and other things like fasting."

What DS is suggesting is known in psychology as Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT). Basically, CBT is the approach of getting a person to think about their behaviors from an objective viewpoint and imagine better ways of dealing with their issues, ways which are then employed. IOW, it encourages self-awareness and personal agency. CBT has been shown to be a very effective method of treatment for many disorders, including Addictions, Anger, Anorexia, Anxiety, Bipolar Personality Disorder, Bulimia, Depression, Insomnia, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder, Post Traumatic Stress Disorder, Psychosis, and Schizophrenia.

Getting to the root of the issue is indeed very important. But CBT only works if the patient is willing. Short of willingness, asking a woman what provoked her shame games is a cognitive mind game in itself that amounts to little more than shaming her for shaming you. You're going to have limited results with this tactic — *unless* she *already* trusts you enough to feeel comfortable talking about her unresolved issues and is willing to employ CBT for herself. IOW, she must be agreeable, willing, and somewhat submissive. In this case, you're talking on the role of being her pastor / counselor / psychologist, and this is a function that should be limited to women who are already under your domain. If she's NOT agreeable and submissive (which is the very definition of a contentious woman), then you must first break down the walls of distrust and insecurity.

## Conclusions

It would help Christian men immensely if they nurtured the view of women as being insecure and needy, rather than as strong, independent, etc., and for several reasons, some having real benefits.

1. It's a more accurate and truthful assessment of women.
2. Men can be better mentally prepared to deal with said insecurities in a timely manner.
3. Men won't be surprised and/or blindsided when women's worst behavior comes to the fore.
4. Men are better able to recognize and appreciate the good things that a woman brings into his life and reward her for it.

However, the fundamental lack of trust that is common in intersexual relationships these days is exactly why I am a proponent of charismatic Game. You've got to hold women at arm's length and deal with her shame games effectively while holding your ground and protecting yourself.

In summary…

1. Be Domain oriented!
2. IF she IS under your domain, and IS able to Trust, try employing CBT.
3. IF she IS under your domain, but is immature (i.e. lacking agency) and/or NOT able to Trust, there is NO go-to solution.  In this case, a man's wits will be tested to figure out what will goad her to growth.  It could be Game, it could be kindness and

patience, it could be steadfast Christian Love, or some other approach, all depending on her condition and her personality.
4. IF she's NOT under your domain, Christian Game is the way to go.
5. If trust is present, and the woman is agentic and emotionally mature, then no Game is needed and could even be detrimental.  CBT may prove beneficial.
6. When dealing with women who are so insecure / immature that they're lashing out with Shame Games, CBT is NOT an option — unless it is couched in The Question Apology Game.

* *The original article, entitled* The Catalogue of Anti-Male Shaming Tactics *(2007/9/30), appeared on menforjustice.net and has since been removed.  For the reader's convenience, I've made a PDF of the reblogged article, complete with comments.  An infographic can be found at the link to MGTOW Voice below.*

# Related

- MGTOW Voice: Anti-Male Shaming Tactics Infographic (2018/3/1)
- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019/12/9)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021/12/15)
- Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)

# Skirting around the Skirts

November 24, 2023 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Here's what Renn, Reeves, and Emba will never examine.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Women
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Author's Note:** Based on my series of comments. Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

Jack and I have already written a couple posts covering the new narrative that pseudo-conservative mouthpieces have woven together over the past several months. The problem is not so much what they are saying, but what they are NOT saying. They are discussing men's issues and problems as a catharsis, because it can no longer be denied. But they're NOT discussing women's place and role in the new order of things, because that would be seen as men calling the shots, and *that* would be m!sogyny / patriarchy / toxic masculinity / etc.

So what is it that Renn, Reeves, Emba, et al. won't address? What needs to happen for marriage and society to be restored?

# Whattabout Women?

If we want to improve men, and if we want men and women to “rise together” as Emba has said, then women will have to take sexuality and marriage more seriously. How are women to do this? I’ll spell it out for Renn, Reeves, Emba, and the others who are wallowing in consternation and wringing their hands about all this.

1. They’ll have to bear the cross of their end of the Covenant.
2. They’ll need to see themselves as lacking critical thinking skills and moral agency, and are therefore dependent on a man (father or husband) to cover, protect, and provide for them. Nothing less will inspire a man to fulfill those roles. It doesn’t even need to be genuine, but it does need to be sincere. IOW, give men some appreciation and respect.
3. They’ll have to be more conscientious about respecting men and male interests and deferring to their decisions.
4. They’ll have to at least be willing to submit to the authority of their fathers before marriage, and to their husbands after, just as the Bible says.
5. They’ll need to make a diligent effort to develop domestic and social skills, dress modestly, stay thin, and in general, make themselves into the kind of woman that a man would be enthusiastic to marry.
6. They’ll have to view their feeelings as a distraction of the flesh and get more in tune with genuine spiritual discernment.
7. They’ll need to forego “finding themselves” in the context of a sex-drenched culture.
8. They’ll have to skip the carousel and go straight to marriage.
9. They’ll have to face their FOMO as a cost of opportunity.
10. They’ll need to marry *before* they’ll be faced with the need to freeze their eggs.
11. They may have to lower their standards for men to be somewhat less than fantastically astronomical.
12. They might have to date, marry, have sex with, and procreate with, the nice, kind, good Christian men they say they want but don’t really want.

In short, women need to repent from believing in all the liberal feminist lies and life scripts — and there is the hang-up. Most women patently refuse to do so.

Mr. Renn, Mr. Reeves, Ms. Emba: The women you’re talking to and about do not want their SMV / RMV / MMV counterparts. The average unmarried woman, including Christian women, has already had sex or is having sex with more attractive men than the ones who will ever consider her for marriage. Any self-respecting man that any woman would want to marry will NOT want to marry such a woman.

Women don’t want the men they can have. They want the men they can NOT have.

THAT is the problem. You need to address THAT. You need to be talking to women about curtailing their own sexual conduct.

## Buhut…  Whattabout Men?

We need to be honest about what men want. They want jobs, sex, and families.

Society has made clear that 90% of men aren't "allowed" to have sex (or even sexual desires) and it's now looking like about 50% won't have the chance to have a family.

The destruction of sex, love, and families for the vast majority of men has completely and totally demoralized and demotivated them. I don't really care that people call this "sexist" — the fact of the matter is that this society was built by men so they could get women to marry them and form families.  Without that incentive, men are quite happy to return to their man caves and BBQ bonfires.

If they can't have wives, or sex, or families, or relationships, they at least need to work. So, at the very least, while we continue sliding, these men at least need jobs and money.

If men can't have those things, that's fine. We'll take jobs and money, enough for each of us individually to support ourselves, and retire or otherwise check out early; and spend the surplus on toys and hobbies. A large number of men will spend it on hookers. The OASIS is the only sexual outlet for increasing numbers of men. Is it immoral?  Sure.  But no more so than 85%+ of *"Christian"* women who have had or are having premarital sex.

This problem will remain until we're honest about it and what's causing it.

- The fact is that women are running things now and they don't care about most men.
- The fact is that sex, love, marriage, and family have been completely destroyed for most men.
- The fact is that most men are completely demoralized and demotivated.
- The fact is that men see no reason to build and contribute to a society that sh!ts all over them.
- The fact is that men see no reason to listen to people who long ago refused to listen to them.

We are never, ever going to improve this problem until we recognize these facts.

## What Will Eventually Happen

Until women get their act together and do the 12-point list above, the only other viable alternative is that we'll continue on the slide we're on until there is some sort of hard "reset" which *forces* women to uphold their end of the social bargain, as listed above.

In other words, we'll eventually descend into the state of collapse that Isaiah described.

> [16] The Lord says,
>
> "The women of Zion are haughty,
> walking along with outstretched necks,
> flirting with their eyes,
> strutting along with swaying hips,

with ornaments jingling on their ankles.

[17] Therefore the Lord will bring sores on the heads of the women of Zion;
the Lord will make their scalps bald.”

[18] In that day the Lord will snatch away their finery: the bangles and headbands and crescent necklaces, [19] the earrings and bracelets and veils, [20] the headdresses and anklets and sashes, the perfume bottles and charms, [21] the signet rings and nose rings, [22] the fine robes and the capes and cloaks, the purses [23] and mirrors, and the linen garments and tiaras and shawls.

[24] Instead of fragrance there will be a stench;
instead of a sash, a rope;
instead of well-dressed hair, baldness;
instead of fine clothing, sackcloth;
instead of beauty, branding.

[25] Your men will fall by the sword,
your warriors in battle.

[26] The gates of Zion will lament and mourn;
destitute, she will sit on the ground.

[1] In that day seven women will take hold of one man and say, “We will eat our own food and provide our own clothes; only let us be called by your name.  Take away our disgrace!”

*Isaiah 3:16-4:1*

Sounds pretty grim, but every day we are getting closer to this.

The bottom line is this:  We simply can NOT continue on indefinitely with Sexual

Liberation, widespread fornication, Abortion as a form of Birth Control, churchianity (which is apostasy), the postponement and debasement of marriage, Duluth, Feminism, No Fault divorce, courts stripping honest men of their livelihoods, false #MəT00 accusations being taken seriously even after proven false, et cetera, ad infinitum, ad nauseum…  AND still expect God's blessings on us as a nation.

It's that simple.

The question is, how bad will things need to get before women start waking up from being W0ke?

## Coda

Don't worry, women.  No one is going to make you date, marry, have sex with, or bear the children of the nice, kind, good Christian men you say you want but who you don't really want.  No one is going to make you do anything. There aren't any men who will ever *force* you to fall in line with God's created order.  It's entirely up to YOU to make that decision, and no one, not even God himself, will coerce you into choosing what is right. You will get to go on having sex with the attractive men you want but who won't commit to you. You will get to go on being attractive men's slumpbusters and third stringers. You will get to go on doing whatever you want to do, indefinitely.

It's just one more condom in the landfill, after all.

I'm under no illusion that any of what I've suggested will happen. Women are living in a fantasy world and will not hear it.

The West will continue to spend itself into bankruptcy and eventual totalitarianism and dhimmitude, just so women can "work" their "Jobs" and have sex with attractive men

who won’t commit to them. The government women voted in and men bought will allow it and charge it to the 90% of unattractive men women won’t have sex with.

This won’t change. Nothing will make it change.  The only chance of redemption is if women wake up from their fleshly delusions and do the hard work of upholding their end of God’s ordained order.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Rolling Forward (2023/8/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rewriting the Script for a Kinder, Gentler Feminism (2023/11/10)

# Strachan's Strafe

November 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Scalping the runaway workhorses to create a vanity* wig for women.

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Intelligence is crucially important for winning a war, as is knowing the enemy, as Sun Tzu said centuries ago.

Fortunately for TPTB, Owen Strachan, a writer for the Gospel Coalition, has laid a tomahawk to the weaknesses of their enemy — men.

The Federalist (Owen Strachan): The War On Men Is A War On Civilization (2023/10/10)

[Emphasis mine.]

Readers will note that Strachan cannot discuss men's issues without also discussing what women want and need and how they are affected.  In nearly every paragraph defending men's interests, women's interests are cited as the cause, the motivating factor, or the reason why men's interests should receive attention.  God forbid that we should ever care about men for their own sake!

Strachan writes as if men are lost, gone, hopeless, and to be pitied, followed by the obligatory chivalrous hat tip to women.

> "Men may be disappearing and struggling today. But in such evil days, we speak a different word than anti-male voices. We say this: No man is hopeless. No man is too far gone for God to reach him, remake him, and put him to work. **This isn't an anti-woman statement though. Women and men are made to complement one another, not compete."**

**Translation:** *"We've lost male servitude… uh, ahem… our 'servant leaders' because of our harsh treatment. But in rounding up the runaway sl@ves and rallying them to labor, we must always be completely clear that we pose no threat to our female m@sters."*

He fails to mention that Complementarianism is when men fold out of the competition and let women rule the roost.

The fine print says only one man is legally permitted to play the formal role of 'husband' for legal recourse and public relations.
Strachan writes as if men have failed and have abandoned their posts.

> "The catalog of absence — and failure — goes on. **Men have disappeared from many families.** As Derek Thompson notes at The Atlantic, 80 percent of single-parent homes are headed **by mothers**."

In stating that *"80 percent of single-parent homes are headed by mothers"*, he's conveniently omitting the fact that 80% of divorces are initiated by women who use the children as ~~mother~~ child support anchors. The other 20% are women who want nothing to do with their children.

And again for emphasis.

> "Quite simply, we are looking at a crisis. A generation of men is ghosting its loved ones, its work environments, and this very world itself. **But men are not**

> **the only ones who suffer in this maelstrom; women are directly affected by it as well.**"

When Strachan says men are absent, disappearing, ghosting, gone, etc., what he means is that men have left the liberal churchian plantation and are no longer serving the gynocracy. Make no mistake, men are still around, but they're investing their time, energy, and resources into other things that are less risky and more enjoyable.

> "In such a poisoned climate, few now dare to speak on men's behalf. But we cannot abandon men. As I call for in my book, we must reengage men. The dire situation before us today requires us to fight for men, not against them."
>
> "Men are sinners, just as women are, and as such need the atoning mercy of God. This is the greatest need of men, not anything the "manosphere" teaches (right or wrong) or Andrew Tate spouts off."

Note how Strachan identifies the "Manosphere" as a part of the poisoned climate. Yes, the Red Pill is poison to feminists and those allergic to the truth, but it is a path for change and ~~embitterment~~ embetterment for men.

Strachan believes the way we should stop fighting against men is to remind them they are just as sinful as women supposedly are in the hope that God will have mercy on their poor souls. Well, we already have plenty of that. I don't see how this will make the climate any less poisoned. Why is it that we never see calls to remind women that they are just as sinful as men? Well, it is because that would be holding women accountable for their sins, and we mustn't *ever* do that, because *that* would NEVER *"win a woman's heart"*, or so it is believed. (Actually, the opposite is closer to the truth.) What they really mean is that we should never disrespect women according to women's concept of respect, NOT men's. We should never challenge the gynocracy. But in fact, holding women accountable is exactly what is absolutely necessary for their own spiritual growth.

Strachan writes the new version of the *"Man Up!"* message, which is *"Don't give up!"*

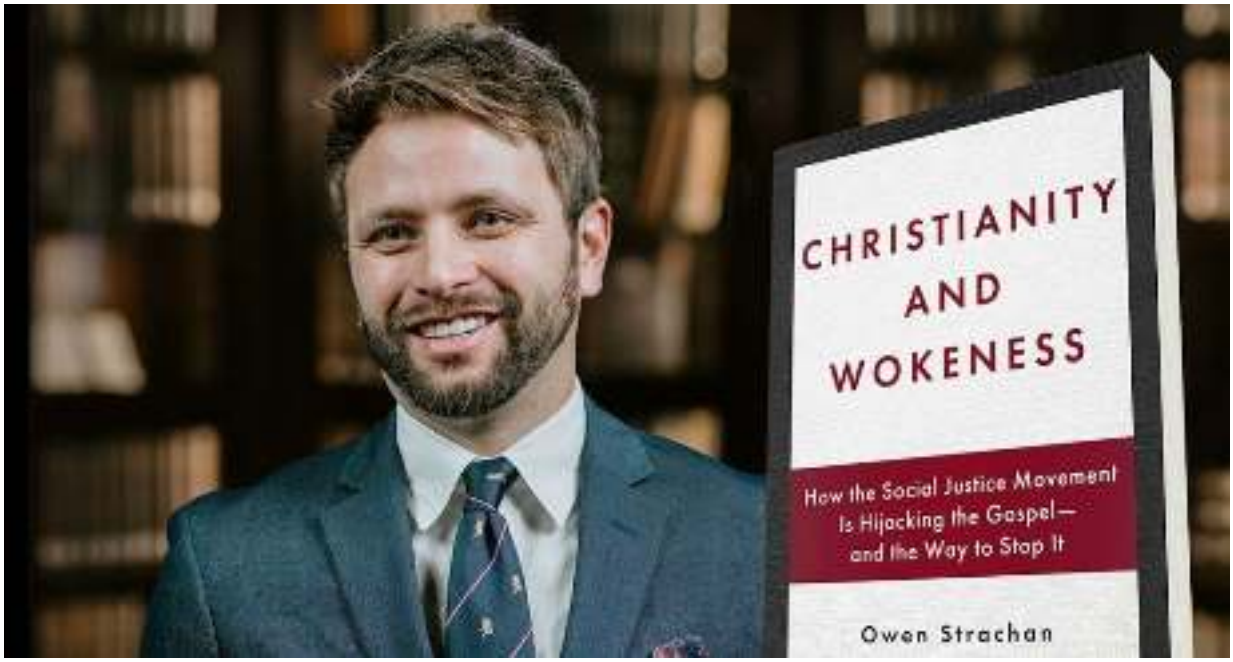
> "**Win a woman's heart** if called to marriage. (**And keep winning that woman's heart until you leave this Earth!**) Build a family filled with thriving and well-loved children. Work hard, and cultivate your vocation, whether it is your "dream job" or not. Join and serve a church. Embrace a life ordered around things bigger than you; don't get lost in a world of misery, hopelessness, and self-focus."

Finally, Strachan concludes with an emphasis on men's penultimate purpose — to serve and support women!

> "**When men flourish, women flourish. But when men falter, women are deeply affected. This is why,** in the final analysis, we should not go to war against men as those infused with "toxicity." We should instead go to men, finding them where they are."

In this paragraph, Strachan is quite clear that the whole purpose of helping men is to make life easier for women. But this battle plan is bound to fail. God will NOT reward arrogant promiscuous women by allowing their lives to be made easier as long as women are in open rebellion against His created order — The dreaded Patriarchy.

Ending on a positive note, at least Strachan has identified W0kery as anti-Christian.




## Concluding Statements

Strachan has overlooked some of the key strategic motivations of the enemy and remains oblivious to the real life conditions on the battle field.  Overall, I'm not convinced that Strachan knows the enemy, nor men, well enough to defeat them in this "War on Men".

Men don't want or need pity.  Men don't want or need apostate churchianity.  Men don't want or need an obsequious pep talk, especially one laced with religious platitudes.  Men need a sphere of authority and a domain of influence.  If they can't find that in marriage and family, then they'll go find it elsewhere.  If they can't find that in church, then they'll leave the church.  They will find it, even if that means they'll be all alone.  Tis better to be the king of a peaceful molehill than a harried, emasculated sl@ve of the gynocracy.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame: The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12)
- Sharkly's response to Strachan's article.  (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Rewriting the Script for a Kinder, Gentler Feminism (2023/11/10)

# In Science We Trust

November 27, 2023 | by ArchAngel | Link | Original Link

---

*The role of scientism in the modern West.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This is Part II in a Series on Modernism.
**Length:** 1,450 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Age of Feelings or Age of Science?

Reader Oscar objected to Why are We in this Mess (2023/11/13), noting that:

> "The character of our age is to reject logic, facts, reason, and evidence as products of the evil wh!tə suprəm@c!st, heteronormative patriarchy."

His disagreement is with my assertion that our age is defined by exclusive belief in reason and science. The confusion stems from my use of 'reason'. Further comments clarified this:

> "I'm telling you that your definition of reason is unreasonably narrow."
>
> *Oscar, in response to Jack's comment*

> "Materialist philosophy that supports scientism is what you are calling 'reason'."
>
> *naturallyaspirated*

In response, I pointed out that 'reason', as I used it, refers to the over reliance on bare principles of logic and not the ability to form logical thoughts. To illustrate, there is a story that, in the Middle Ages, some Aristotelians decided to figure out the number of teeth in a horse's mouth from first principles. They intended to use just reason, rather than another means of discovering truth: experience. Of course, they could not determine the correct number (24-42, depending on age, breed, and sex). This story illustrates the absurdity of relying solely on logic.

Other than logic and experience, we do have other means of apprehending truth which have fallen into disuse or disrepute: memory, perception, a priori intuition, induction, introspection, testimony, and faith.

Having cleared that up, the rest of Oscar's doubts could be better addressed by discussing **scientism**. As I noted in my last post:

> "[S]cientific verificationism. This is the dominant form of verificationism […] today."

Magnifying glasses, gentlemen! We've got a mystery to solve.

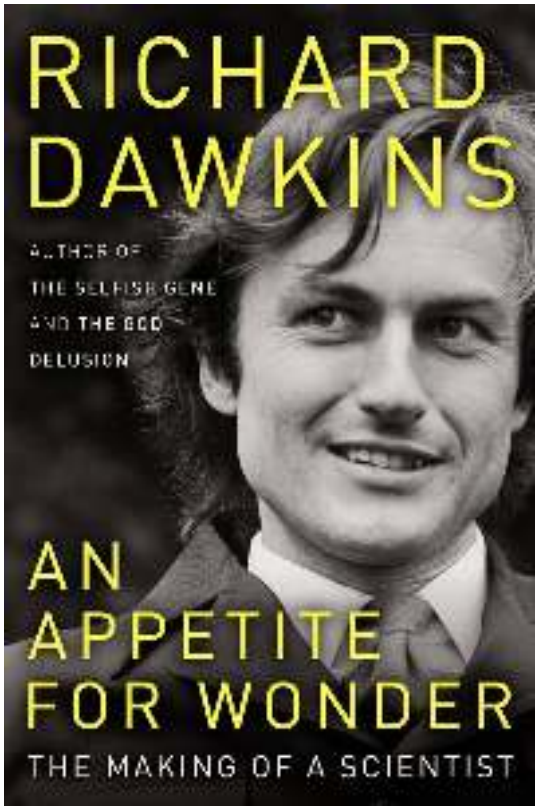
## Calling the Shots

Nicolaus Copernicus, computerized image reconstructed from cranial remains. (STR/AFP/Getty Images)

The influence of intellectuals in the West skyrocketed with the invention of the printing press (~1440 A.D.). Before then, people largely looked to traditions for guidance. After, they followed theologians' ideas, as they were the intellectuals of their time. It is difficult to imagine the power these men had. Ideas like Protestantism, the nature of salvation and the afterlife, the value of freedom and the natures of good and evil were their province. We still cherish their legacies today because ideology is the most durable form of influence. With their power, one could change human conduct forever.

As we know, it didn't last long. Starting with Copernicus (1473-1543), power began changing hands. The Copernican Revolution is relevant because it represents the loss of public trust on two fronts. First, faith in the church was weakened because the church defended Ptolemy's Earth-centric universe as doctrine. And, more importantly, people lost faith in themselves. News that the Sun, traveling overhead across the sky was just an illusion meant that people were to have more confidence in scientists than in themselves. The public have since relied on the authority of scientists in their respective fields.

## The Scientistic Necessity of Pseudoscience




Overturning old, erroneous beliefs is not, in itself, a problem. The problem is the concomitant belief that science is universally authoritative; that it has the answer to **all** questions. This, in turn, creates a massive incentive toward scientific sensationalism. Scientists stand to gain money and fame by purporting to have answers to issues science could never solve. For example, men like Richard Dawkins pen bestsellers and have countless adoring fans for claiming that biology can explain God away; that belief in God is delusional.

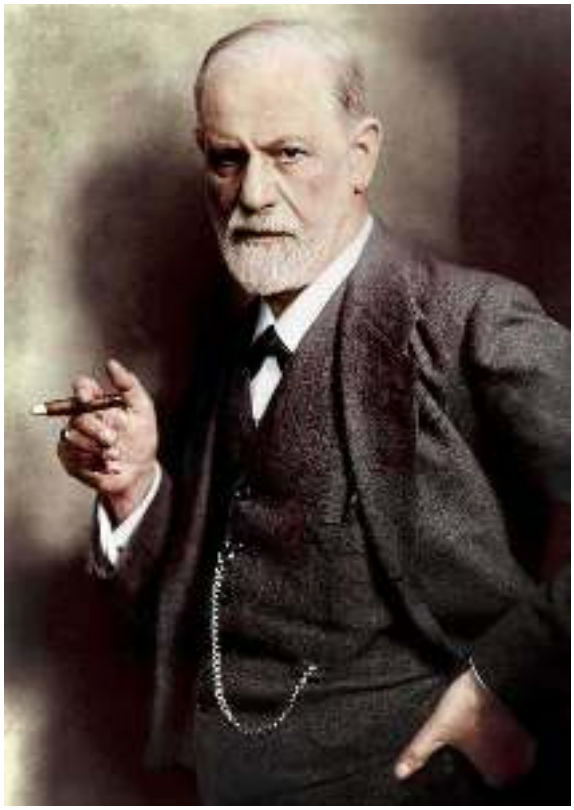
One important point here is that pseudoscience is an inevitable consequence of scientism. The belief that all truth is scientific means sciences must arise wherever truth is perceived. Atheist scientists believe the proposition *"God does not exist"* is true. Being convinced that anything true (or assumed to be) must also be scientific, they construe science as justifying their beliefs. The public, as if enchanted, follows blindly.

Unfortunately, the scientist is as likely as the cleric to make theological pronouncements, although he knows nothing about them.

## How to Spot a Pseudoscience

Finally, gentlemen, direct your magnifying glasses here:

> "[A] pretty good indication of what it will be like after you die. Nothingness. An absolute absence of thought, consciousness, awareness, memory, or existence. It won't be painful or unpleasant. It just won't be."
>
> *Aaron Clarey in Enjoy the Decline [1]*



Sigmund Freud

Something claiming to be scientific must meet certain evidentiary standards. The Captain's statement, while not claiming to be scientific, will serve in identifying pseudoscience. To begin, what makes the Captain an expert at dying? How many times has he died? How does he know what happens after death? More importantly, how *could* he? For those of us who are Christians the answer is faith. But for those who believe in no other gods before science, there is simply no way to know. There is no sensory data. If there is no way something ***can*** be known, then neither scientists nor laymen can know it, except through revelation. ***Or***, by creating a pseudoscience.

While pseudoscience is best identified on a case by case basis, there are some general similarities. For instance, Freud's psychoanalysis depends entirely on his *discovery* of the unconscious: a collection of mental elements that, for some reason, the patient does not want to remember. But if Freud had really *discovered* the unconscious, it should be possible for anyone with the required knowledge to repeat the procedure. And to demonstrate it to others [2].

Asking *how*, exposes it as a pseudoscience.

This simple test would solve several of the West's problems; so many of which have their basis in psychological literature [3].

## Case Study — Low Self-Esteem in the Obese

Since the effects of trauma are entrenched in psychology's traditions, discrimination is often identified as the cause of trauma, and is thus the prime suspect in explaining disparities. Conclusion: *Discrimination* is why fat people have *low self-esteem*.

As said above, intellectuals lead the culture by manufacturing ideas [4]. Consider this

article from 1968, when very few Americans were fat, *The Stigma of Obesity*. Everything you would expect to hear from a leftist on fat phobia today can as well be read from it. If you were around then, whatever you were doing, it certainly wasn't worrying about fat. But intellectuals certainly were. 55 years later, this idea is widespread and firmly believed. Other possible reasons, such as being unattractive, a lack of exercise / physical activity, laziness, poor diet, poor health, poor self-image, etc., are quickly tamped down as 'rude' or 'politically incorrect' and are not examined any further.

The fact of the matter is that the conclusion is based on an a priori assumption, backed by subjective opinion. It has never been empirically proven that fat people have low self-esteem *specifically* because of discrimination.

## Conclusions

Betty Friedan

The political implications of this are clear. In this sense, if we do "*reject logic, facts, reason, and evidence*", it is in adherence to science. We do it because we are a therapy culture, which is merely one psychological slice of our scientific era. *No one is allowed to make fun of or offend an 'at-risk' individual (i.e. minority). Not only is this the cause of their problems to begin with, it could also be life-threatening. Being canceled is a slap on the wrist for this sin!*

However, what is scarier is the religious impact scientism has had. Large portions of the world turn to atheism in the belief that science has killed God. When you consider the durability of ideas — even bad ones — and the extent to which Christianity's foundational importance is taken for granted [5], you will begin to see how dangerous jettisoning it could prove going forward. Activist scientists (with unlimited scientific authority) allegedly

leading people away from "*facts and logic*" seems trivial in comparison.

*Case Closed.*

# Notes

1. For more on Aaron Clarey's book, *Enjoy the Decline*, read this book review by Matt Forney.
2. Freud's analytical psychology is a theory, and theories may very well be wrong. A theory is only as valuable as it's usefulness in conceptualizing and describing abstract principles and predicting results.
3. Psychologists in particular produce the bulk of the nonsense believed today. Perhaps it is a coincidence, but Betty Friedan was a psychologist by profession.
4. Notable popular pseudosciences are the ideas of climate change, C0V!D vacks, flat earth science, gender fluidity / universal b!sexu@l!ty (that everyone is a mix of male and female), letting children choose their gender, and the idea of raising a boy as a girl, among others.
5. A trivial example is the h0m0sexu@l insistence in being '*born that way*'. In a different culture / religion, this would be a fatal self-condemnation, rather than an appeal to blamelessness as it is in Christian cultures.

# Related

- Kevin MacDonald, "Why Are Professors Liberals?", *The Occidental Quarterly*, 10(2):57-84 (2010). [PDF]*
- Radix Fidem: More on Heart Logic (2016/10/6)
- Radix Fidem: The Path of the Heart (2017/5/24)
- Radix Fidem: Toward a Heart-led Psychology (2018/1/8)
- Radix Fidem: Theology and Practice: Heart Led (2019/5/4)
- Σ Frame: Women's choice to be relevant (2020/2/6)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Catacomb Resident: Enemies of the Gospel (2023/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): Why are We in this Mess? (2023/11/13)
- Catacomb Resident: Jesus Is Still Hebrew (2023/11/15)

* *H/T: Catacomb Resident: Triad of Community Building (2023/11/26)*

# Where Shame Tactics become Witchcraft

November 28, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When insecurity and rejection become domineering.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Where is the Line between Shame Tactics and W!tchcr@ft?

Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22) referred to a list of shaming tactics often utilized by insecure women. In response, Red Pill Apostle added another.

> "There is a shaming tactic left off the list that applies to married men, especially those who go to church.
>
> The charge of presumed feminine moral superiority. The man's natural and good drives are shamed as are his thoughts and opinions for the woman to win control or her point of view.

I guess he means, *"The charge of **transgressing** a presumed feminine moral superiority."*

This is where shame tactics begin to encroach W!tchcr@ft. The core issue is no longer about micromanaging her own feelings of insecurity at the man's expense, and it becomes an ever increasing hegemony of authority, power, and control.

Garden variety Narcissism / Solipsism is an undivided focus on one's own desires, feelings, and self-interests with nary a thought about what lies beyond, including any consequences of one's actions. W!tchcr@ft, OTOH, steps outside that bubble of self for the purpose of spellbinding another person — in this case, by placing the focus on the man and disparaging him — not just as *being* shameful (which is about the man's *behavior*), but as an *object* of shame (which is about his *identity*).

## Examples of W!tchy Statements

RPA gave some exemplary statements.

- *"I feel like you only want me for sex."* (Man's sex drive is evil and is to be beaten back.)
- *"I don't feel emotionally connected, so it's not happening."* (Women's primary means of connection is superior.)
- *"Is that all I am to you?"* (Woman shirking her God given role and dismissal of his love for her, at least what is left of it.)
- *"Do you think this is the right thing to do?"* (Passive aggressive challenge to the masculine way of doing things, assuming it is wrong.)

The first two statements are not very clear indicators of W!tchery, because the focus is still placed on herself. The third statement is standing on the threshold. The last statement is Gaslighting, although this particular statement could very well be an honest question. If not, it is an amateur attempt at shifting the moral frame.

All intentional Gaslighting is squarely W!tchcr@ft.

Here are some more obvious examples of W!tchy statements that tap into shame tactics more aggressively.

- *"All you want is sex, Sex, SEX!!!"* (Disgust; Hatred)
- *"Awww… Feeling horny **AGAIN**?!?"* (Mocking his sexual desire)
- *"My body is not your toy."* (Asserts control by drawing a false boundary)
- *"Having sex with you doesn't add anything to my life."* (Dismissal; Rejection)
- *"When are you going to grow up?!?"* (Impertinence; insinuating that he is immature)
- *"I guess it's your lot in life to be an !ncel / "do without"."* (Dismissal; Mocking; Rejection)
- *"Sex is for kids. It's time for you to grow up."* (Denigrating sex; insinuating that he is childish)
- *"You need to respect my feelings."* (Psychological distancing; Asserts control by drawing a false boundary)
- *"Look at me when I'm talking to you!"* (A demand for him to submit to her frame via the power of her W!tch gaze)
- *"Women will always let you down, but your hand never will."* (Mocking his sex drive; shaming his sexual needs)
- *"We need to talk about what you did / said yesterday."* (She assumes he is accountable to her; Arousing fear; Intimidation)
- *"This is the LAST time I am going to say this / warn you…"* (followed by a pregnant pause). (Condescension; Intimidation)
- *"I have to live with all your sh!t. This is getting really old."* (Insinuating that he is intolerable or unacceptable, which is a rejection)
- *"You are so _____ / such a _____ ."* (insert disparaging adjective / descriptor,

respectively)  (Name calling; Psychological distancing; Rejection)

- *"That's a cute little speech, just like your d!ck.  Neither one is going to change my mind / seduce me / etc."*  (Condescension; Defiance; Mocking)
- *"Poor boy!  Married X years and you're still obsessed with sex!  You need to get over it."*  (Condescension; presuming he is abnormal / immature; Mock compassion)
- *"I know if I don't have sex with you, you're going to throw another tantrum and be depressed for the next three days."*  (Assuming he is childish; Predicting his behavior)
- *"I think you have a sexual addiction.  I can't help you with that.  You need professional help."*  (Denying responsibility for marital duties; Dismissing him as psychopathic; Reframing the context; Rejection)
- *"Marriage isn't all about sex, you know.  By the way, did you take the garbage out yet?"*  (Dismissing his advances; Holding him accountable; Presuming that he is irresponsible; Rejection; Relegating his role to garbage man; Shifting the topic)

As you can see by the stratagems given in parentheses, W!tchcr@ft delivers several blows to a man's self-image in just one short bon mot that stinks of pride. If he *believes* it, then he has succumbed to her spell. Men who live with this every day will eventually fall.

Statements like these often appear in conjunction with anger, dismissive sarcasm, exaggerated exasperation, indignation, overhyped dramaticism, pregnant pauses, and/or an intense piercing look, AKA the W!tch's gaze.

Do not react emotionally to the W!tch's gaze or else you will succumb to her spell! (This may require some practice.)

Granted, some of these statements could be said humorously, playfully, or teasingly, but there is a distinct metaphysical boundary in which her expression crosses the line of ascribing affection, dignity, honor, and respect to the man and instead dismantles his

autonomy and self-respect by presuming a cold hard stance of power and authority over him.  Self-awareness and spiritual discernment are necessary to know the difference.

## Characteristics of W!tchery

To further aid readers in telling the difference between generalized feminine insecurity and W!tchcr@ft, interactions with a W!tch are often marked with the following characteristics.

- Fear.
- Lying.
- Hatred.
- Drama.
- Disgust.
- Defiance.
- Rejection.
- Contempt.
- Gaslighting.
- Insinuations.
- Intimidation.
- Impertinence.
- False dilemmas.
- Moral absolutes.
- Disparaging metaphors.
- Psychological distancing.
- Condemnatory judgment.
- Implementing false boundaries.
- Intellectual dishonesty [Example].
- Her using the man's full formal name.
- Any number of dishonest debate tactics.
- Assuming a false (non-contextual) frame.
- Extreme absolutes, e.g. *"You always / never..."*
- Her demanding or fully expecting his obedience, either verbally or contextually.
- Her attitude and speech are belittling / condescending / disrespectful / haughty / presumptuous.
- 'Predicting' his behavior via a fearful or negative perspective; often followed by *"See!!!"* / *"I told you so!"* / *"Just what I said!"* / *"Gotcha!"*
- Her presuming moral superiority (especially on a regular basis), often by making him out to be a grossly immoral, shameful, or unethical person (e.g. cheater, liar, wh0rem0nger, etc.) even when there is no such evidence.

# Related

- Dalrock: The curse of female power (2010/9/12)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame: Testimony from a Reader Battling Witchcraft (2023/11/20)

# Case Study of an Interweb Witch

November 29, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Weaving threads of lies into a web.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

Continuing from Where Shame Tactics become Witchcraft (2023/11/28)…

By divine coincidence, I came across an interweb persona who exemplifies W!tchd0m: s@r@hr0berts0n634. Below, I've copied some of her comments from under a YouTube video, The Happy Wife School: Why Men NEED Sex (2023/11/14). (The video itself is quite good and is worth watching.)

I've reorganized these comments by topic in order to elucidate her thinking. Note how she pieces together various bits of truth, true lies, and lies to weave together an alternate reality — one in which women are the supreme imperial lordettes of all human life and procreation.

## The Big Lie: Female Primacy

This is the big one, obviously motivated by both The Curse of Eve and The Feminine Imperative. All remaining claims are staked on this assumption, which appoints women to be the judge and jury of men and all things sacred and holy (e.g. identity, sex,

marriage, reproduction, etc.).

> "It's only natural if women are happy with the relationship. If we're not happy with the relationship, it would be very unnatural to have sex. Pretty logical."
>
> "That's a cute speech, but none of that matters. The law of supply and demand is still in effect. Women are the supply, and men are the demand. The demand is far greater than the supply."
>
> "All women know this. We control sex, marriage, and reproduction, because it happens inside our bodies. Duh. You didn't realize that? If you think about it, it makes all kinds of sense. There are also supply and demand factors at play in the sexual dynamic. Since our supply is vastly smaller than your demand, we make the rules. That's capitalism, baby."
>
> "Your supply and demand speech is cute. You obviously didn't account for h0eflation."
>
> "There's nothing incongruous about what I posted. Women aren't out of control when we enforce the law of supply and demand. We're living by a standard of self-discipline and expecting males to match it. Sadly, they mostly fall short."

Women have authority over men in *only one* arena of life — sex. She is taking this to the hyperbolic extreme, and using it to claim authority over not just *one* man (i.e. her husband), but *all* men in *all* other areas of life. As a comparison, a modest and respectable woman would keep her authority in this area confined to the marital bedroom and defer to her husband in all other matters.

## Routinely Taking 'Offense' from Perceived

## Transgressions to Feminine Moral Superiority

When Female Primacy is assumed, any semblances of Male Authority or Biblical / Traditional Values are perceived as a threat to the gynocentric order of power. Women lack the authentic authority needed to overturn male authority, so they react to this threat by getting 'offended' and by arrogantly and quite vainly airing their indignation about being the weaker vessel. The strategy is to exhaust the opponent until he becomes exasperated and quits, so here we often see the big guns come out with attacks on the man's virility (e.g. 'incel', mocking abstinence / celibacy / sexlessness / virginity, withholding sex, etc.) and various large stake threats (e.g. 'cancelling', criminal charges, divorce, HR reports, lawsuits, and so on).

> "What will happen is that he will be taken to divorce court. We are no longer messing around with males that can't control themselves."
>
> "I'm super offended, and I've already spoken to the internet manager. It's an AI chatbot that said incels will be incels. I can accept that."

## Mocking Men and Disparaging Headship Authority

Once Female Primacy is established (in her mind), men are relegated to a secondary and somewhat superfluous role in the order of things. Men who don't readily fall in line with the inverted gynocratic order, or who are insufficiently reverent to their female overlords are mocked, ostracized, and shamed* as 'immature', irrelevant, or caveman remnants of the Dark Age.

> "Aww, did the sl@ves leave the pl@nt@t!on? Ain't that a shame. If males can only love us if we're sl@ves, maybe that say more about males than it does

> about us?”
>
> “Well, to a modern day feminist, raising kids is not a job and anyone can do it, so your 3 kids are nothing.”

> “Oohh… I’m thinkin’ hard… But the difference is I don’t think I’m owed anything because I don’t have that masculine entitlement.”
>
> “…younger women like to spend older men’s money on their younger boyfriends, whose sexual performance and attractiveness is superior to the old guy’s.”
>
> “…a lot of males get friend zoned by their wives. It’s really funny that these clueless dudes just can’t seem to figure out why.”
>
> “You really like to copy me. Can’t you come up with anything original?”

Notice that most of these statements are psychological projections. That is, she sees her own nature in the men she attacks (e.g. clueless, cruel, entitled, selfish, sl@ve driver, etc.).

* *A more complete list of shaming tactics can be found here.*

## The True Lie: Sex is a Luxury, NOT a Need

Recall that the topic of the original video was about *Why Men NEED Sex*. Instead of entertaining the topic, she hijacks the discussion by dismissing the nature of male sexuality and reframes the context by redefining sex as a luxury. Note how her argument builds and develops.

> “Let’s stop dramatizing and acting like sex is a NEED. This whole video is nonsense.”
>
> “[Sex is] not a need, it’s a want.”
>
> “I’m here to remind you that sex is a luxury.”
>
> “Sex is a luxury. Maslow’s hierarchy of needs puts the actual essentials first.”
>
> “It’s your lot in life to “do without”. Nobody owes you sex. Not in dating, not in marriage.”

It’s true that men won’t die if they don’t have sex.  They’ll just die sooner than if they do. Whether sex is a need or a want or a luxury is a separate topic and is complex enough to deserve its own post or video. Here, it is merely a useful distraction.

## Gaslighting: Men are Without Agency

In order to make her claim that sex is NOT a need compatible with her viewpoint, she deceptively reframes the context yet *again* by redefining the natural male sex drive as *“a lack of self-control / self-discipline”*, thereby proffering a ridiculous claim that men are without agency.  (If men *truly* lacked self-control, they would b!tch slap her into next week [Case Study].)  Note her condescending speech.  Men are regarded as beggars for p_ssy, and she insinuates that men are desperate dogs and sex offenders who are unable to function normally.

> “Your lack of self-control is the problem.  And that’s a YOU problem all the way.”
>
> “The reason is because your lack of control over your sex drive is not her problem.  You don’t need sex, you need self-discipline.”
>
> “It’s better for males to learn self-control, than to run away and try to shop for permission to be undisciplined elsewhere.  Fortunately, women everywhere are beginning to lay down the law on this issue.”

> “Males are going to have to improve their self-mastery, and women are collectively raising their standards to make sure that they do.  Onward and upward, ladies.”
>
> “Your sense of urgency shows a lack of self-control.  The conversation that needs to happen is the one in which she addresses your need for self-discipline.”
>
> “I don’t know what to tell you, sugar bean.  We are in charge of sex, reproduction, and marriage.  In order to be married, you have to learn self-control.  If you don’t want to be a sex offender, you have to learn self-control.  If you want to be able to function in your daily life, you have to learn self-control.  You don’t have to like it.  But even dogs can be trained to control themselves.”
>
> “I’m not a desperate, slobbering animal that fixates on satisfying my carnal lusts.  That’s male behavior.  I care about self-discipline first.  My husband has mastered that, so then we can both be lustful.”
>
> “Oh, I better do what?  Sex is a want, not a need.  The need is self-discipline.  Enforcing self-discipline is a lot of work, but since it’s for the good of the male partner, it’s worth it.  Having control of yourself is the best possible outcome for your life.  You should try it sometime.”
>
> “The realization that males need to control themselves is dawning on a lot of women.  More and more ladies are refusing sex, dating, marriage, and children.  It’s a good thing.”

Again, the idea of men controlling themselves is a projection of the W!tch’s inner desire to contain and control men, and NOT a statement of reality. Sadly, many men fall under this spell by succumbing to these emasculating beliefs and thus become pawns of the

W!tch's schemes.

## Cherishing a Cold Dead Heart

The final metaphysical edifice to fall is the recognition of self — one's desires, emotions, identity, personality, values, and so on — what Christians might call the soul. The soul is methodically rooted out and eradicated in order to attain ego dominance and to have no authentic persona that can be attacked or hurt. All attachments and commitments are forsaken to this end, and this is falsely identified as 'freedom'.

> "Emotional intimacy is not a need. Emotional self-discipline is just as important and sexual self-discipline."
>
> "What, did you think I would say that emotional intimacy is a need but physical intimacy is not? A grown woman with emotional self-discipline may want an emotional connection, but she doesn't need an emotional connection. What she needs is self-discipline. It's absolutely no different. Grown women aren't children, we can do just fine with no emotional connection to our partner. You do realize that women feel the most emotionally isolated when they're married, right?"

Only because they see marriage as a prison that excludes them from the free wheeling lusts of the carousel.

> “The difference is, emotions don’t harm males, but sex harms women.  So there is a gap there.  But still.  No woman worth a d@mn would ever demand emotional intimacy from an unwilling partner.  Does that answer your question?”
>
> “Actually, women being celibate is quite powerful.  Haven’t you noticed how the loudly the males are whining about a “loneliness epidemic” these days?”
>
> “More and more women are embracing celibacy worldwide.  It’s happening.”
>
> “I can live in the woods for years with no gear.  Can you?”

Clearly, the idea of women remaining celibate is a blatant lie intended to reduce male expectations and normalize dead bedrooms and marital fraud.

## Denial: Wives are Absolved from Marital Duties

This brings us around to the fundamental purpose of all these lies — buffering Women's Existential Fear by disregarding authentic relationships, marriage, marital duties, traditional gender roles, procreation, and child rearing.

> "There's no vow that states how much sex will happen."
>
> "There's no set amount of sex specified in any wedding vow.  It's not our job as women to "put out".  Males are never entitled to sex, ever.  Not in dating, not in marriage, not in any context.  The sooner you learn to control yourself the happier you'll be."
>
> "Better call the men's domestic v!0lence hotline and cry that a legal divorce is abuse."

Left unsaid is how they compare all men, including the man called 'husband', to the string of chads for whom they have prostrated themselves in the past.

## Self-Justification

We might wonder how a woman could torture herself with all these self-destructive denials, fears, and lies, and still go on living.  Here, the hamster must go into overdrive to absolve her solipsistic conscience from the guilt and shame of her sin.  So we see her churning out denial for-ever-more and inventing reasons why all the above can be justified as permissible or even good.

> "I worship the Flying Spaghetti Monster."
>
> "I show these comments to my children, my siblings, my parents, my nieces and nephews, aunties and uncles, grandparents, cousins.  You are showing my family (and the world) why women are no longer interested in marriage."
>
> "Divorce rarely improves women's lives financially.  Look at the statistics on it."
>
> "Since I'm already married, the "wall" that you incels speak of doesn't exist for me by your standards.  Now, people with normal functioning brains understand that age affects everyone, and that males really don't get more attractive with time.  Likewise, the older single ladies I know are all single by choice, and feel better and less isolated, stressed, and ill than when they were married.  If I hadn't scored a unicorn, I'd be right there with them.  Males don't add much to women's lives, typically."

How many times have we heard women say that their husband is 'boring', 'cold', 'unresponsive', 'emotionally unavailable', etc.?

**Translation:** *"He won't participate in my drama. I can't manipulate him with erratic*

*emoting. He won't succumb to my spells!"*

Myron Gaines explains how W!tchy solipsistic self-justification works here (Warning: Explicit language).

# Concluding Statements

This case study helps us recognize the general patterns of how W!tches build a false psychological paradigm that supports their spellbinding.

1. Assume an alternate / false hierarchy of authority, in this case, Female Primacy.
2. Taking 'offense', followed by complaints, demands, threats, and attacks.
3. Mocking Men and Disparaging Headship Authority.
4. Mixing truth with lies.
5. Gaslighting.
6. Relishing a Cold Dead Heart.
7. Denial of Agency / Responsibility.
8. Self-Justification.

Note the general tactics:

- Threats
- Gaslighting
- Mocking men
- Shaming men
- Defaming men
- Degrading men
- Defrauding men
- Dishonoring men
- Disregarding men
- Arrogantly belittling men
- Assuming moral / sexual / social superiority
- Implementing and defending false boundaries
- Assuming a false / incongruous (non-contextual) frame
- 'Predicting' men's behavior with a foreboding, ominous fear
- Expecting or demanding male obeisance / subservience / supplication

She says she is married. Now *there's* a man who *truly* deserves Emba's and Reeves' new "Pity Men" narrative. No self-respecting man would tolerate all this BS. Her husband must be the weakest schlub of a supplicating Male Feminist who ever crawled the earth.

Sorry dude.

# Related

- Dalrock: The curse of female power (2010/9/12)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame: Testimony from a Reader Battling Witchcraft (2023/11/20)

# More Case Studies

- Σ Frame: Eunuchs of the New Feminist Order (2019/8/31)
- Σ Frame: Irresponsible Ejaculation Causes Abortion (2019/9/23)
- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Only noble born men are qualified to do housework for unicorns (2020/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021/6/14)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 1 – Part 2 – Part 3 – Part 4 – Part 5 (2021/8/6-28)
- Σ Frame: Sappy Wall Day, Tomi Lahren! (2021/8/11)
- Σ Frame: A Snapshot of the Destruction caused by Pride (2021/8/25)

# On the Incubation of Witches

November 30, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Understanding the genesis of W!tchcr@ft.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This essay was contributed on 2023/11/23 by a reader who wishes to remain anonymous. Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 55 minute video sermon from Pastor Robert Morris.

## Putting Things Together

Not sure if it was Jack's intentions or if any other readers picked up on this, but I found a link between insecurity and W!tchdom from some posts in this month's theme. First, let me cover the ideas.

In Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22), Jack described a blurry line between women's insecurity and W!tchdom.  I would summarize this post as saying insecurity is an inner state of emotional / psychological / spiritual instability, whereas W!tchdom is a manipulative expression of that inner state intended to ameliorate the intense desire, the sufferings of loneliness, and the fears thereof — often at another person's expense.

Under an earlier post, The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15), Jack listed this video under **Related**.

### STOP Tolerating the Jezebel Spirit — Robert Morris (2011/4/8) Length: 55:30

In Pastor Robert Morris' sermon, there are 2 interesting points related to insecurity, rejection, and shame.

12:43 — Morris describes how controlling and manipulation arises from insecurity, jealousy, and rejection.

17:55 — He identifies a pattern — being rejected by one's father and having a controlling, domineering mother.

Morris links the above conditions to the Jezebel Spirit.

In that, he mentions how the dominant childhood feeling leads to a dominant emotional need in adulthood, and to meet that need one will adopt certain behaviours as a backup style which can either be positive or tend to a negative behaviour.

Since I am a teacher, I know that moving or switching schools frequently can create a sense of social alienation / embarassment / estrangement in a child (although not necessarily through the father) that affects their development.

With that in mind, I would say *"rejection by one's father"* does not only include a lack of acceptance and heart-felt love from one's father, but also any enduring life situation that removes the father's influence, such as abandonment, bastardy, or merely a lack of regular quality time due to divorce, estrangement, separation, etc.

Furthermore, if the mother is a W!tch, she can weave a web of lies that lead the children to believe their father is a careless or corrupt person, especially if they do not live together with him, and thereby cast a spell over the daughters and sons to believe that their father has essentially rejected them. I know divorced women who have done this, all to the children's detriment.

Also, Jack identified sexual sin as being either a source, a pivotal factor, or at least a correlating factor in incubating W!tches.  The link to sexual sin is that sex is used to satisfy feelings of invisibility, loneliness, and rejection, while at the same time, it can be used to control and manipulate the male partner, thereby efficiently killing two birds with one stone, so to speak.

## The Link between Insecurity, Rejection, Shame, and W!tchcr@ft

After putting all these ideas together, it dawned upon me that suffering from insecurity early in life (e.g. abuse, neglect, parental divorce, etc.) paves the way for one becoming a W!tch later in life.

Let me explain.

Insecurity and W!tchdom have the same pattern — Being Invisible / Insecurity / Rejection / Shame — these things create emotional needs which cause one to tend to behave in

certain ways such as controlling / intimidating / lying / manipulating.

Whether this is a pattern due to a demonic Jezebel Spirit or because of parental neglect which could also be demonic, the patterns definitely seem similar.

I would imagine healing through the power of the Name and blood of Jesus is the way forward to break free from the bondage of these spirits / mind patterns.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Bastards (2022/9/9)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with the Mother-in-Law Curse (2023/5/24)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Bruce Charlton: Cons and pros of a happy childhood (2023/11/18)

# The Sacred Cow

December 1, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The new pasture is ostensibly "bullsh!t friendly", but The Sacred Cow of gynocentrism lumbers on unabated as the steers are castrated.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Thedeti, going off his series of comments.
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Key to Interpretive Analogies:** The Sacred Cow is Gynocentrism. Steers are emasculated men.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## More Rambling

More Aaron Renn and Richard Reeves.

1. Wall Street Journal (Aaron Renn): What Jordan Peterson Can Teach Church Leaders (2023/9/29)
2. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): My message to #Heforshe was that we need #Sheforhe too (2023/10/3)
3. Aaron Renn: Treat Men Like They Matter (2023/10/10)

In Renn's first post [1], he is suggesting that *church* leaders should be schooled by a *secular* philosopher, Jordan Peterson. My God! Granted, Peterson has some things right that the church has wrong, but where is God in this proposed dependence on secular influences? You know, we DO have Christian philosophers / prophets; Benjamin Beale, Francis Berger, Bruce Charlton, Dalrock, Ed Hurst, and the guys at The Orthosphere, just to name a few that I read. See the blogroll for more. (Readers are invited to mention others.)

Renn continuously highlights his media mentions, but although Thedeti and I have written direct, on-topic, and actionable critiques, there's no mention of our posts or anyone else who has defended Christian masculinity while these people have had their Heads in the Sand. There's no mention of any tidbits of truth that the Christian Manosphere has brought to the surface of the societal pond of slime and scum, e.g. discernment (which has now gone mainstream although lacking true spiritual insight), Headship and Hierarchies (also mainstream although dumbed down), how God is glorified in marriage, the tragedy of mass sexual defilement, and so on. Why not? Because that would reveal the femcentricity of the culture and place an onus on women to do some introspection.

Oh, no! We can't have *that!* Peterson's appeal to popular secular culture is much "safer"

and more “effective” in that regard.

In Reeves’ post [2], he humblebrags about taking part in the recent #Heforshe summit, organized by UN Women — a parallel event to the annual UN General Assembly meeting. He names Christine Emba (who wrote Men are lost.  Here’s a map out of the wilderness (2023/7/10) for *The Washington Post*, which Reeves calls a “landmark essay”), Michelle Terry (CEO of *Movember*, a non-profit focused on male health), Joshua Hughes (a student at Howard University), and moderator Rachel Lowenstein of *Mindshare*.  We keep seeing these same names and organizations pop up again and again, all repeating the same new “Pity Men” narrative, which is concerning.

## Steers Expendable

In Renn’s second post [3], he cites his own WSJ op-ed in which he writes,

> “For the most part society is only interested in severe life challenges faced by men insomuch as they are affecting women. Men here again are a purely instrumental good that exist to enable women to fulfill their life ambitions.”
>
> “Even much of the rhetoric in our society that is aimed at building a case for why men are important tends to focus on some other goal as the justification.”
>
> “Men are hearing loud and clear from this that they don’t matter until they become a problem for somebody else that society actually cares about.”

So now Renn has picked up on what the Manosphere has been calling out for at least the last eight years (and MRA going back further), *“men are dispensable / disposable / expendable; women are sacred”* — a modern day hangover from medieval Chivalry.  In

fact, Dalrock's main purpose in blogging for 10 years was to better understand the challenges Christian men faced in a society that was increasingly hostile to traditional masculinity. But there's no reference to Dalrock's work.

## Steers Irrelevant

What is relatively new is that now men are not truly MEN (and are not *openly allowed* to be MEN either). Men are merely a means to support women. Renn acknowledges this in saying,

> "Young men today often feel as if their needs are secondary to those of their female peers. Society tends to speak about the well-being of men and boys as a means to an end."

To put a finer point on it, that *"means to an end"* he's referring to but won't identify can be summed up in one word — gynocentrism. The problem with gynocentrism is that it is by its nature reductive — everything is reduced to how it affects women and what women want is prioritized above all else. Renn hints at this in writing,

> "Another very common approach in secular society is to describe the problems facing men in terms of the negative consequences that has for women."

IOW, secular society is gynocentric, but it's NOT ONLY secular society. This is *also* happening in the church. But where the church is concerned, Renn turns shy.

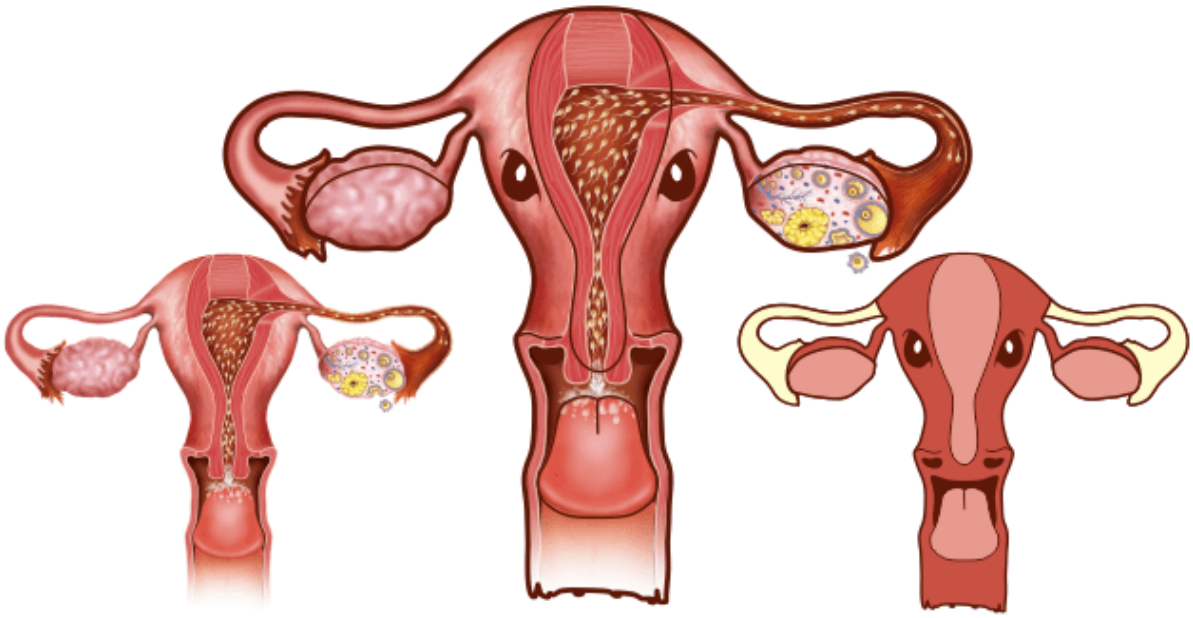
> "I think many of these kinds of arguments, particularly the religious ones, are well-intentioned. Their goal seems to be convincing a perhaps skeptical audience of why it is important to reach men."

No. It is not "well-intentioned" except towards feminine interests. No one gives a d@mn about men — ONLY what men can DO for women. This chivalry is prevalent in the culture because it has been endorsed by the church for centuries.

> "What's truly important in this type of argument? Is it that dad go to church? Or is it that his children go to church? All of these basically imply that the real goal is to get mom and the kids to church. Dad is primarily an instrument to accomplish that end."

There it is. Just as I've been saying, the real concern is NOT for men, but for women. Renn dances around this throughout his posts and newsletters, but it's always "Pity

Men”.  He’ll never put his finger on the root and call it what it is — gynocentrism (female idolatry) and a rejection of God’s order.  Why not?  Because it is The Sacred Cow.



## Steers are Sub-Par (in Heifers’ eyes)

Renn gives us a subtle hint about why men are not being taken seriously.

> “… a recent article in the Atlantic essentially blames a shortage of good men for why women are freezing their eggs.”

**Translation:** Good Men = Tall, handsome, wealthy, well-hung Alpha males freely offering their unconditional, undying love, labor, and lifelong commitment to be a babysitter, butler, domestic houseworker, and therapist to a worn out woman in her 30s — just so she can stick the landing, have her big day at the altar, and then divorce gr@pe him after she pops out 2.1 kids to use as an alimony / child support anchor.

Yes, there’s not enough men like this to meet women’s demands, and there never will be — NOT because of the fractional number of these men, and NOT because dandies are unmanly and therefore unacceptable to the most exquisite feminine tastes, but because women are insatiable.  Women have come to fully EXPECT this and they would rather live in candy land than to ever be disappointed with reality.

> “There’s a lot of hand-wringing about how a decline in the number of marriageable men makes it harder for women to find husbands.”

No, it’s not so much that men are not marriageable, although it’s true that men are even less motivated to make themselves marriageable when marriage-worthy women are practically nonexistent.

The problem is that heifers don’t want the men who are their MMV counterparts.  Women don’t value men for who they are, they only value men for what men provide to them. Women are not interested in investing themselves in a man, a marriage, a family, and

children.  They're not interested in serving and glorifying God through these venues. These things are merely items on their bucket list to be checked off sometime over the course of their lives.

That's gynocentrism.  Let's call it what it is.  This gynocentrism is the Sacred Cow that no one will touch. And this female perspective has inundated secular society, which is churchianity sans Jesus and the Bible.

## Heifers Untouchable

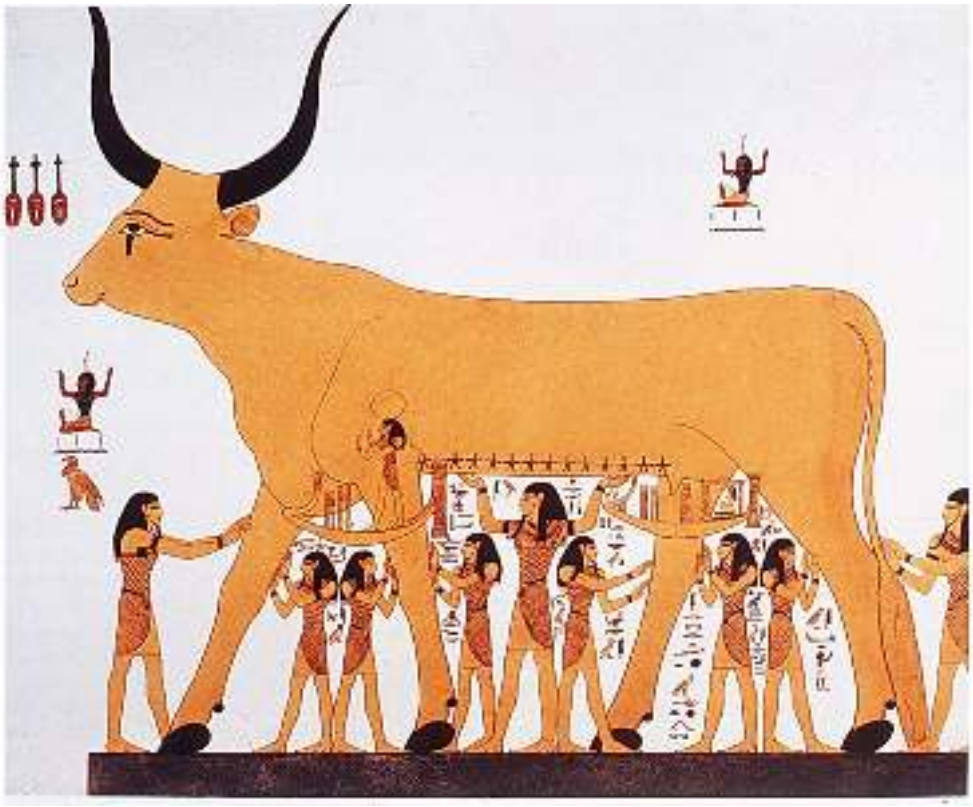
In conclusion, Renn cites Reeves' post [2] favorably and remarks,

> "I think this is a good way to balance it. It's of course appropriate to talk about the downstream consequences of troubled men. I do it myself. But that can't be the primary emphasis."

The consequences to men are "downstream" because women have to come first, you see.

So what is the "primary emphasis"?  Here's a clue.  The emphasis has to be on holding women accountable for their decisions — but Renn won't let himself come to that conclusion.  It is a taboo to question the Sacred Cow.

If Renn wanted to help men by focusing on men's issues, then he wouldn't have shuttered his old blog, *The Masculinist*, which actually DID focus on men's issues.  But no.  He obviously knew that would get him lumped in with the Manosphere, which he apparently despises, and so he decided to take the monetary but milquetoast middle ground.



## More Catharsis

In summary, Renn, Reeves, Emba, et al. are just beginning to notice what Men's Rights Activists have seen in society for nearly a decade, and what Dalrock has noted in the church over the same timeframe.  But instead of putting their finger on the problem, they stew in wonder while twiddling their thumbs with raised eyebrows.  *"Holy Cow!  Our Enlightened experiment with ~~gynocentrism~~ The Sacred Cow of Female Primacy has a terrible fallout on steers which stalls the whole herd!  What to do?"*

Moreover, Renn, Reeves, Emba, et al. are perpetuating the decline in masculinity by providing a catharsis, even while purporting to stand against it.  It is a catharsis, because all the talk about the issue lulls readers into a false complacency in thinking that someone, somewhere is addressing these issues sometime in the near future.  But it will not be Renn, Reeves, et al., and it will not be today.  At the end of the day, nothing will be done.

It's all just BS talk.  No one is getting to the root of it.  It is still more demanding that men accommodate more, give more, give up more, and sacrifice more, so that women may advance.  IOW, men must be sacrificed to the Sacred Cow.

## Closing Statements

Mr. Renn, Mr. Reeves, Ms. Emba: Secular men are kicking the hardest against the new gynocentric order imposed on them. The church will be unable to rein them in. You didn't listen to Dalrock, so I have no idea why I might think you'd listen to us or anyone else. You won't listen to the voices in the Christian Manosphere calling for a return to holiness and God's order, so I see no reason why men (Christian or Secular) should listen to you.

Mr. Renn, we are not going to solve this problem until we face facts — women are running this show, and they've decided that unattractive men need to be marginalized, pushed outside the corral, and kept away from active herd participation, because *"Eww… Unattractive steers"*. And marriage is absolutely out of the question. That's what's really going on here. And until people like you admit this, the problem will remain.

Mr. Reeves, if you want to help men now, in this environment, then you'll have to tell women to shape up. Or at least, leave these men alone and stop haranguing them and harassing them to *"make sure she gets home safely"*. No, if she's "Strong and Independent", she can get herself home safely, on her dime and her time.

Ms. Emba, men and women are not going to "rise together" while women are bound and determined to crap on men at every turn merely because men want sex. We have GOT to start acknowledging that men's want and need for sex is real. The problem you have with this is *unattractive* men wanting sex. Let's at least be honest about that.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)

# The Covenant Cross

December 2, 2023 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Our Biblically proscribed roles in a social hierarchy.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Women
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** Based on my series of comments.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

This is the relationship we are to have with civil authorities.

> [13] Submit yourselves for the Lord's sake to every human authority: whether to the
> emperor, as the supreme authority, [14] or to governors, who are sent by him to
> punish those who do wrong and to commend those who do right. [15] For it is God's
> will that by doing good you should silence the ignorant talk of foolish people. [16]
> Live as free people, but do not use your freedom as a cover-up for evil; live as
> God's slaves. [17] Show proper respect to everyone, love the family of believers,
> fear God, honor the emperor.
>
> *I Peter 2:13-17 (NKJV)*

This is the relationship we are to have with those who hold authority over us.

> [18] Slaves, in reverent fear of God submit yourselves to your masters, not only to
> those who are good and considerate, but also to those who are harsh. [19] For it is
> commendable if someone bears up under the pain of unjust suffering because
> they are conscious of God. [20] But how is it to your credit if you receive a beating
> for doing wrong and endure it? But if you suffer for doing good and you endure
> it, this is commendable before God. [21] To this you were called, because Christ
> suffered for you, leaving you an example, that you should follow in his steps.
>
> *I Peter 2:18-21 (NKJV)*

And what was Christ's example?

> [22] "He committed no sin, and no deceit was found in his mouth."
>
> [23] When they hurled their insults at him, he did not retaliate; when he suffered, he made no threats. Instead, he entrusted himself to him who judges justly. [24] "He himself bore our sins" in his body on the cross, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness; "by his wounds you have been healed." [25] For "you were like sheep going astray," but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.
>
> *I Peter 2:22-25 (NKJV)*

This is the relationship God ordained for wives to husbands.

> Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands: Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.
>
> *I Peter 3:1-6 (NKJV)*

The "likewise" in verse 1 indicates that we're talking about another subject. That is, wives are NOT civil authorities, masters, or bosses.

Yes.  Peter, the man Jesus said was the foundational rock of the church, was going full unapologetic m!s0gyn!st p@tr!@rch!st in describing how wives should act for the good of their marriages and the faith.

In other words: Wives, submit to your husbands, the men you picked, so that they may also do the Word and so that they see your inner beauty and not outward nagging and complaining, so as to make it easier to love you. Do this because you trust Me, and not men.

St. Paul says the same thing.

> Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything.
>
> *Ephesians 5:22-24 (NKJV)*

As Christ is to the Church, so your husbands are to you. This is so because the LORD, not men, ordained it. The Church is expected to obey Christ in everything; so you are expected to obey your husbands in everything. Everything means EVERYTHING. If Peter and Paul had meant to say, *"...everything that is fitting and seemly"* or *"...everything in that which you are likeminded"*, then they would have said that.  Or if they had meant to say, *"...everything except X, Y, and Z and other things to be named later"*, then they would have said that.

But they didn't, now did they?  No, they said EVERYTHING. Period.

That’s not me saying that. That’s not men saying that. That’s God saying that. The God Whose Spirit gave these words to Peter and Paul to give His people. The God women purport to worship and speak for in their Proverbs 31 “ministries”.

All this is why I point out, again, as Christ said:

I’m going to the Cross for you, to die for your sins. I’m going to pay the cost of your sin because you can’t possibly pay that price. Since you can’t do it, I’ll do it for you. But in return, you must keep My commandments. Do what I tell you to do.

Trust Me and obey Me. And tell others about Me and the Good News I gave you.

If I have to let the world nail me to a cross every day for your sake, then you have to do what I say.

Do you think it’s easy being the “head” part of this?  You think it’s easy and fun letting the world nail me to a cross every day for a rebellious, disobedient, hateful wife?

Do you think it’s easy being responsible for you?

Do you think it’s easy having to answer to society for you and our kids?

Do you think it’s easy knowing that when I die I will stand before God and give an account for how well I led you, took care of you, washed you in the Word, and bore up under my daily crucifixion?

Do you think it’s easy carrying that every day?

Do you think it’s easy to suffer for your sake?

Would you like to do this? Would you like to carry this burden?

No?  Well, if I have to suffer for your sake, then you have to do as I say.

You don’t have to accept this. If you don’t, then you have to let the world nail you, and not me, to a cross every day. You won’t have me to protect you. You’ll have to do it all yourself.

You don’t have to accept this. If you don’t, then you will pay the price for your sins. That price is eternal separation from Me and from My Father.

Now, women: Go, and be not only hearers, but also doers, of the Word. That Word you claim to obey. That Word you claim to exegete. That Word you claim to know and love.

Be ye hearers *and doers* of the Word.

It’s up to you. Choose this day whom you will serve.

*mic drop

# Related

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Jesus and Women (2021/9/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Wives reap what they sow (2022/1/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)

# Is the Σ Frame Blog Positivistic or Prophetic?

December 3, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A meta discussion.*

**Readership:** All
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

Arch Angel brought up the topic of Scientism / Positivism in a mini-series on Modernism.

Since then, I've found myself reading more of Bruce Charlton's work on Positivism and leaving a few comments here and there.

In one comment, I mentioned that Arch Angel has addressed the nature and place of Positivism in a couple recent posts, and I invited Charlton to give us some feedback about this topic.

In his response, Charlton offered his perspective of the Σ Frame blog.

> "In passing; the way in which Sigma Frame blog is structured is itself highly positivistic — more so than any other blog I have encountered; and it may be that this innate positivism of form, impairs any deep critical engagement with the metaphysical assumptions of positivism."

Meanwhile, Derek Ramsey (Ramman3000) observes something quite different.

> "This blog is full of people with the gift of prophecy, but what it lacks is teachers who examine the scriptures and verify that what the prophets are saying conforms with scripture.  This is what I do here, when I'm allowed to do so."

These two viewpoints are diametrically opposed, and since I am not in a position to objectively judge my own blog, I thought I'd let readers sort this out.  Here are a few questions to get you thinking.

1. Is the Σ Frame blog Positivistic, as Charlton says, or is it Prophetic, as Derek says?
2. Is the Σ Frame blog too Scientistic to be of value to Christian Faith / Mysticism, or is it merely not Scientific enough for Derek Ramsey?
3. Is Charlton simply and politely saying that he doesn't wish to participate in the discussions at Σ Frame, or is he offering constructive criticism?
4. What is *your* impression of the Σ Frame blog?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Testimonials
- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism?
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Metaphysical Literacy (2022/9/21)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Meta Cognitions (2023/6/23)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): Why are We in this Mess? (2023/11/13)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)

# The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy

December 4, 2023 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*The choice faced by women.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** Based on a private email exchange with Thedeti on 2023/11/29. Compiled by Jack.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Introduction

As of late, I have been doing some thinking about the nature of W!tchcr@ft as a form of feminine power (influence) over husbands.

In many long email strings, at various points, Thedeti and I have discussed the general notion of wives' argumentativeness and contentiousness and how it causes real harm to marriages.  I won't rehash the details of why this is, because the horse is unquestionably dead, yet the long term aftermath of having a difficult wife has produced an ascerbic denouement that I have felt, but had not been able to succinctly describe — until lately.

In this post, I'll describe how I found the words to describe this lingering fallout.

## The Three Forms of Feminine Power

Dalrock's post, The curse of female power (2010/9/12) was listed at the bottom of Jack's post, Where Shame Tactics become Witchcraft (2023/11/28).  This was an interesting

read.

One commenter under Dalrock's post, Hope, wrote [emphasis mine],

> "Ricki of The Rawness* website wrote of female power in stages: sexual power (girlfriend), marriage power (wife), and familial power (mother).
>
> So while the most obvious power that we see, the one being advertised and bombarded all over the place, is indeed most abundant for a woman when young, the power of a matriarch over her children and her family should not be underestimated.
>
> As Clarence points out above, women also have tremendous power in marriages. They can exercise this power even when their looks have faded. They also can be unscrupulous in misusing and abusing their powers.
>
> **Solid wife and mother power actually come from years of foundation and work, during which she accumulates her powers via being a constant and nurturing presence in her husband and children's lives. It does not manifest immediately but after a long time. Truly powerful women understand that their feminine powers last via love and compassion, not their sexual appeal which is fleeting.**"

I find the last paragraph very accurate. A wife's most potent influence is actually political power she expresses within the tight knit tribe of family and that influence is earned with sustained feminine behavior and goodness over long periods of time. This is what a real Proverbs 31 wife builds for herself and why women need to heed the warning of Proverbs 14:1.

The concept of "wife goggles" was as close as I could come to describing what my wife lost with me. These are like beer goggles, but the intoxication comes from the love and goodness of a wife to her husband and they have a magical filter that makes her the most beautiful person in the world to him. The goggles are an expression of a husband seeing his wife for inner beauty as age lessens her physical beauty. (See video short below as an example of what this looks like in a man.)

While I recognized that contention certainly removed my wife goggles, there was another aspect to the loss that was not adequately described by the googles metaphor. When I read Hope's description of wife power I knew that I had a more complete picture of what has been lost.

## Why Do Women have Great Power at Certain Moments in Life, and None at Others?

Dalrock's post cited a section of an article from *No Nonsense Self-Defense*, Having Power and Losing Control (2008/5/10).

> "…many young women don't realize that the power and influence they have over

> young men is given to them by the men.  It exists only AS LONG as the man is willing to listen to her.  And … the reverse also is true.  Men only have power over women as long as they grant it to them.
>
> But, many young and inexperienced women assume that the power and control they have over other people comes from within themselves.  This gives them a false sense of confidence and often a dangerous overestimation of their own abilities.  They assume that the power is always going to be there and that with words alone they can control others.
>
> While this can be true as far as it goes, there are many situations where words no longer have power."

I immediately recognized my own marriage as one of those situations in which the wife has lost her power, specifically sexual power and marriage power.  I was well acquainted with how my wife's lack of sexual power was due to her withholding sex for years.

While I understood my wife's sway over my decision making had become anemic, I did not have the words for it until now.

## Suffering from an Imbalance of Feminine Power

Dalrock responded to Hope.

> "Great analysis Hope.  All of those categories of female power you describe fit with what I had in mind, but as you say the sex appeal one has the most visibility.  All of those powers though are about influence over others.  When used properly this is a huge positive for all involved.  When used improperly it

> becomes resented manipulation and eventually blows up in the woman's face, just when she is least able to learn a new way of managing."

And to Clarence.

> "The biggest challenge I see is women becoming seduced by their own sexual power at an impressionable age, and not cultivating either the more mature forms of feminine power Hope references in her comment, or more traditional male forms of power (money, skills, etc.)."

From reading this, I realized that there was some blessing in marriage that has gone unknown by me — something I had missed, or had been deprived of — something that would have added significantly to my marital sanctification.  Instead, I have experienced the mordant consequences of marrying a woman who fell to the temptation of control idolatry.  And since I've only been married once, this is the only experience I've had with marriage.

## Forsaking Her Wife Power for Woe

Thinking of Feminine power in terms of Ricki's troika of feminine power — sexual power (girlfriend), marriage power (wife), and familial power (mother) — puts things into the right perspective for recognizing the respective damages that occur when these powers are absent, abused, and/or misused.

In the past, I have told my wife that she has no idea what she lost with her behavior over the years without really being able to define what I meant.  But now I recognize this is because my wife lacks 'Wife Power'.

As the author of *No Nonsense Self-Defense* said, the wife foolishly thought that she had real power over him from within herself, not recognizing that her power is only that which he gives her.

In my case, it is not a given that my wife's opinion is good for me or my family, or even

that it is biblically based.  Too much pushing for her own way, arguing, fighting, and withholding sex resulted in the realization that, to quote an old country song, *"my give a damn's busted"*.  Since using sex as a tool and contentious arguing are inherently selfish endeavors, this means that her opinions are entertained but with much more discernment and without her having the benefit of the doubt due to a thin track record of bringing good instead of harm (Proverbs 31:12).  That means her sway over my decisions is greatly reduced.

Eventually, men married to consistently difficult wives get to the place of putting conditions on remaining married to her. That can be in the form of reducing his involvement in the marriage until his effort level matches his perceived benefit (often this leads to divorce) or him openly putting conditions on remaining married (fewer men do this). Either way, her 'Wife Power' is eroded.

## Conclusions

Hope (for that which was lost) brought the words I needed to express my own unspoken inner turmoil, and I'm writing this post to share this consolation with readers.

The application of biblical principles for wifely behavior builds a wife's influence.  This power, stemming from doing good and building trust, is what God intended a wife to have.  It is in stark contrast to the contentious means most women use to try and assert control.

What the contentious wife loses in her marriage is 'Wife Power'.

What the husband of a contentious wife loses in his marriage to her is the myriad benefits of her 'Wife Power'.  In addition, he is shouldered with the full burden of navigating through life without that positive influence, all while managing the tedious intricacies of her petty dramas and sh!t tests.

‘Wife Power’ is what wives lose when they buy into the enemy’s lies (John 10:10), and the behavior that directly leads to its loss permeates every area of a man’s life, until it doesn’t. When a man recognizes this pattern in his marriage, it is the beginning of an awakening, a realization that his confidence, health, joy, and life satisfaction, are his to control and his alone. The husband’s losses are the benefits of ‘Wife Power’ in his life, such as a trusted sounding board, a true helper, and a desired companion, but the wife loses that which she sought most earnestly: control.

When a man begins to act on the belief of self-determination, his acting independent of her for his own best interests is the first outward evidence the wife sees of the decoupling process. But what she may not realize is that in his mind he already firmly believes he is done with her and at this point her influence is largely squandered. At this point she has little to no influence on him and her ability to have him consider her when determining the direction of the marriage evaporates. In essence, if she wants to stay married he is going to do what he wants and she can take it or leave it.

---

* *Ricki was an Irish blogger, YouTube personality, and music artist who DJ’ed clubs in Dublin. He was a highly respected author in the days of the Classic Manosphere, most known for his various thematic series (e.g. Myth of the Middle Class Alpha Male) which uncovered the deeper meaning underlying intersexual social interactions. Unfortunately, most of his contributions to the Red Pill have been meticulously scrubbed from the internet by TPTB, but his musical compositions on his SoundCloud channel survive. A brief analysis of Rawness psychology can be found at* Game for Omegas: Psychology on The Rawness (2012/3/15).

# Related

- Σ Frame: Women have sex to influence men (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti): 2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives (2021/12/20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Importance of Biblical Marriage (2022/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Epilogue: Counting the Cost (2022/3/30)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing a Wife Wisely (2023/5/1)
- Σ Frame: Knowing her Place (2023/5/5)

# Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft?

December 5, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A self-deceptive evasion of responsibility and blessings.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Case Study 1 — Sarah Dawn Moore

Sarah Dawn Moore has risen to be a well-known female persona in the YouTube Femosphere. Although her videos are rather grifty and not truly Red Pill, they do contain a lot of Red Pill advice and information, mostly secular but sometimes Biblical (perhaps by coincidence).

Her tagline is…

> TURNING "NICE GUYS" INTO DESIRABLE MEN ❤
>
> "Traditional women still exist and I'm living proof of that. I teach you what to look for, how to prepare yourself and how to recover from your past so you can look forward to your future with an amazing woman by your side."

Wowzers! What a grandiloquent promise! Chumps are subscribing every minute!

10 years ago, if a woman said these things, she would be the superstarette of the Manosphere. But since the Red Pill went mainstream, it is significantly less impressive.

Even though most of her content is directed towards thirsty men, she occasionally creates videos aimed at women. Interestingly, these two target demographics are generally exclusive. The videos for men are speaking to men who can't get a chick (i.e. non-alphas), while the videos for women are geared towards women who can't bag an alpha. There is no attempt to encourage men or women to adjust their *expectations* for love and mating, only advice about adjusting their *behaviors* with the implied promise that *"This is what 'works'!"* In essence, Moore is cashing in on the sufferings of lust and poverty mentality.

## "How to get a man to eat out of the palm of your hand"

Take a look at this video short from Sarah Dawn Moore, entitled, How to get a man to eat out of the palm of your hand (2023/5/17). Note that the title assumes female primacy.

The phrase, *"eating out of your hand"* appeals to women's fleshly pride. This is not an accurate description of the behavior she describes, nor is it a healthy motivation.

Here, she says to female audiences [emphasis mine],

> "So this is how you get a man to eat out of the palm of your hand.
>
> Are you ready for it?
>
> You got to convince him that you are 100% on his side.
>
> Have his back. Don't talk down to him.
>
> And just generally be a nice person who has some emotional regulation.
>
> **I know. It's witchcraft.**
>
> So then when you do bring him some feedback in a non-threatening way, he probably won't be mad.
>
> Shoot! He might admit that **he knows you're right**.
>
> But only because **he knows he's not gonna get punished** and that you're on the same team.

> **But use with caution my loves,** because this might make your relationship 10 times better with a man."

In this video short, Moore admonishes women to display what we would describe as mature feminine behavior. This is a message to women that is sorely needed. But the kicker is that in the middle of her talk, she asserts that a woman acting this way is "w!tchcr@ft". Then she reaffirms female primacy by assuming that women are inherently 'right' and that women have the authority to 'punish' men. She ends with a

warning for women not to make their relationships too strong.  (???)

Why does she call this w!tchcr@ft?

- Is it calling good evil (AKA Moral Inversion or Ressentimentalism) or merely a hyperbole?
- Is this the common opinion about this behavior among women?
- Is it a “reverse psychology” appeal to women’s fallen nature to get on board?
- Does she truly believe a woman acting this way is “w!tchcr@ft”?

## Case Study 2 — Ame Blending

Now before we dismiss this false identification of good and evil as simply a hyperbole or a moral inversion, consider how even the most obedient and submissive Christian women think the same way.

Those readers who have been around a while might know of Ame Blending, AKA Blending Ame online, who was/is considered to be a unicorn by RP standards.  Even she takes the same viewpoint.

For example, in response to a discussion at Spawny’s Space, Sh!t Test Diagnosis and Cure (2018/6/16), she writes,

> “This also brings into question being polite, generous, thoughtful, etc.  I know when doing so it brings out the best in people and causes them to respond positively to you (in general) which, to some people, can be seen as a form of manipulation.  My first husband certainly thought this way and was always looking at ‘why’ I was being kind, assuming I was trying to manipulate and control him.  It made my head spin sometimes.  I spent a lot of time in prayer asking God to help me so I could be pure in how I presented myself to him.  It didn’t change his reactions to me, but it kept my conscience clear before God.”

From Ame’s statement, we can see why good willed / kind / respectful behavior from women is often considered ‘manipulative’.  If a woman is in the continual habit of treating her man like sh!tola puree, then it is only natural for him to be suspicious of any proper behavior that is out of the ordinary.*  So apparently, this viewpoint is partly because of a false attribution, and partly because of social conditioning.

It is a shameful discoverie to find that women KNOW how they *should* behave, but intentionally avoid such behavior with such regularity that men *and women* have learned to see it as a coy manipulation.*

* *We don’t know whether Ame used to be this way in the past and thereby soured her husband against her, or if her husband (whom she has described as very ungodly) was in the habit of viewing all women in this manner.*

## More Perspectives

A couple viewers picked up on Moore's duplicity and blessed us with a more accurate viewpoint.

> "So many women can't seem to realize they are supposed to be on the same team. In other words, behave like a responsible adult who respects and wants to work with their partner. And come from a genuine place of love and care, not just to get him to eat out of the palm of your hand. Show your guy some respect and admiration and be less of an overweening burden, and he will move mountains for you. Trust is the biggest denomination of relationship currency."

**Translation:** Women, be agentic, genuinely interested, trustworthy, and treat your man with respect — the way you want them to treat you. Being a loving and understanding partner will get the best results from your marriage.

Another commenter, David Sharon shared this gem.

> "When my wife and I first got married, when I came home from work and she would start complaining to me about a problem, rather than holler back at her and start a fight, I would get mad with her. Before you know it she is calming me down. She didn't know I did that on purpose for the first 10 years of our marriage.

Brilliant! By making emotionally charged demands, he is shifting the conflict structure and making her feel secure.

> "That's all I want.  To be respected, needed, and appreciated.  It's really not hard at all.  You would never have to fix or pay for anything again if you would just be appreciative, faithful, and non-confrontational."

Yes!  This message needs to be broadcast on radio and cable TV and from the pulpit.

David goes on to compare honeycraft and w!tchcr@ft, although he doesn't label it as such.  [Edited for ease of reading.]

> "Women can get whatever they want from a man just by being feminine, quiet, soft spoken, listening, and agreeing 99% of the time, staying loyal, and submitting to his leadership happily.  Actually BE on his side.  Because if a man trusts you completely and then you DON'T have his back when it matters, he will never forget that and your relationship will never recover completely.
>
> If a female does these things, that man will literally want you on his team for life.  You would become the one he can't live without.  You can then recommend and suggest things with a smile while you're making dinner and he will genuinely listen and comply.
>
> **Bonus:** He'll buy you whatever you want within his budget.
>
> **Bottom Line:** Make him feel like he's the king of the world whom you admire, love, honor, and respect.

> That's it.  That's the cheat code.  He'll do whatever you want.  Women since the beginning of time knew this.
>
> Ever since feminism and the 60s, they have decided to do the opposite.  Now women have careers, money, cars, and clothes, but no men or committed relationship options, and more divorce.
>
> Why can't they find a man?  Where have all the good men gone?  These are the questions we hear.  They're right in front of you just like always.  We just know a raw deal with zero upside and all risk when we see it.  Because women switched up their behavior to doing, getting, and saying whatever they want while wanting men to remain the same traditional guy.  It's like treating your boss like a subordinate and expecting or believing you are entitled to a raise, time off, and benefits.  Nope!  It doesn't work that way.
>
> Pick your struggle ladies.  If you want a career, independence, money, a mansion / penthouse, and a business / brand, know that the qualities those take to obtain go to your head and gas you up, and you can no longer be submissively feminine to your man.  It goes against your wiring at that point.  Women can't earn and accomplish and build legacy and bring it home to their man for him.  Men are built to do that.  Women for the most part are not.  Or, you can pick God, family, and husband over everything else.  The women that choose the latter are the ones men want.  Period end of story."

OK, that comment was a little long, but it was so good I had to include it here.

# Conclusions

When women excuse themselves from behaving well towards a man and justify their careless lack of agency by saying this kind of behavior is controlling / manipulative / W!tchcr@ft, they are Gaslighting themselves.  All Gaslighting is W!tchcr@ft.  In essence, they are casting a spell over themselves by believing these lies.

I have some breaking news for self-Gaslit women.  Your relationship with a man, sex, and childbearing / childrearing is your rightful domain of authority.  If you're not developing and practicing your honeycraft skills, you have forfeited your God given genuine authority over a man and your primary purpose on Earth.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Musings on Feminine Soft Power (2017/10/24)
- Σ Frame: Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020/4/15)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma (2021/7/16)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)

# Controlled Opposition

December 6, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*There's no control, actually.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 15 minute video

Here's yet another example of the overweening new "Pity Men" narrative. This time, they're questioning the basic ontology of identifying with men, thereby indicating that they're aware of the plan.

## Manosphere Highlights Daily: RE: Sydney Watson — The Men vs Women Problem | Are We Empathizing Too Much With Men? (2023/11/10) Length: 15:37

Note the title, *"Are We Empathizing too Much with Men?"* A better question would be, *"Are We Empathizing too Much with Women?"* — women like Sydney Watson.

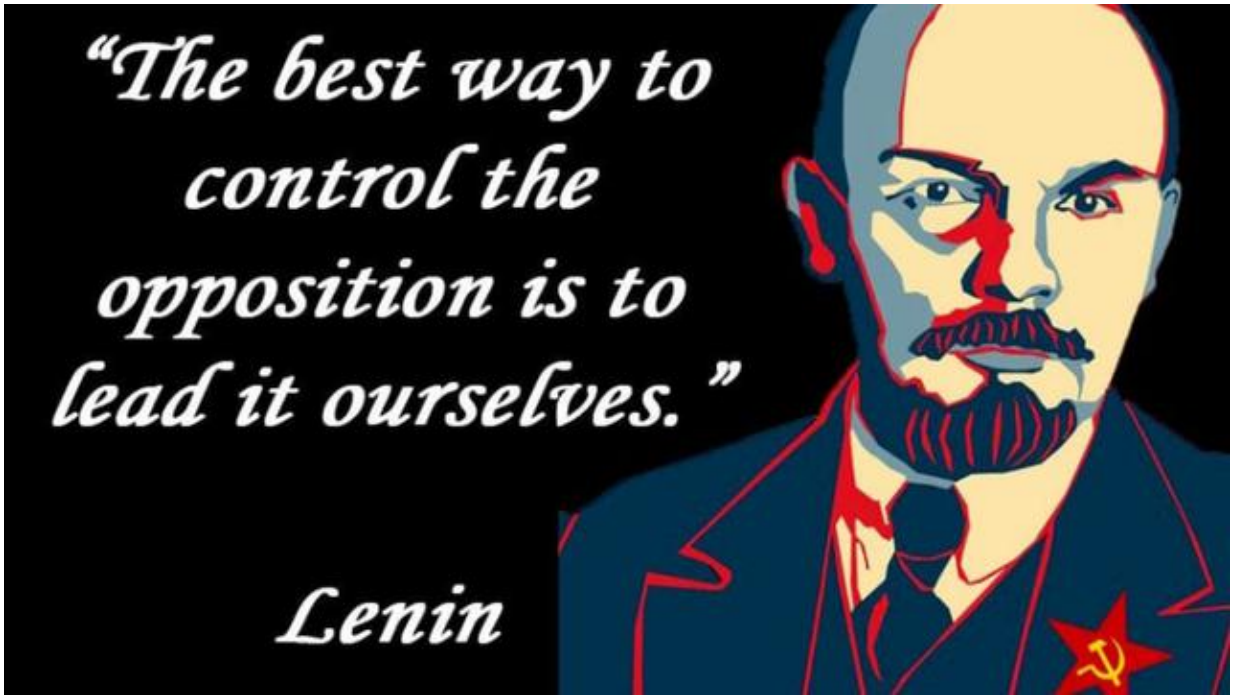
Even MHD fails to pick up on the bias.

Watson dominates the conversation, which is in accord with the cultural zeitgeist of gynocentrism. She smanders T@te's name as a byword to recast the entire Manosphere as m!s0gyn!st!c. She denies all the basic Red Pill truths about the feminine feral nature as being 'illogical' and 'unreasonable'. *Of course* it is illogical and unreasonable, nevertheless, it is true!

Why is Sydney Watson's opinion deemed so important? It is because she is moderately attractive, and therefore, her "opinion" gets her cash, clicks, and views. If she cut her hair and packed on 50 kg. (~110 lbs.), her opinion would suddenly not be anywhere near so popular. She would just be another whiny Karen that no one would want to listen to.

Look at the two guys Watson is talking *to* (not *with*). I'd say they're somewhere between Gamma and Delta on the SSH. Why is she talking with *these* guys instead of someone like Aaron Renn, Chris Williamson, or Jordan Peterson? It is because her rhetoric can't stand up to a man any higher in the hierarchy. I'd like to see what Watson says in the presence of an Alpha like Andrew T@te or a Sigma like Myr0n G@!nes. She would get flustered and fold. She might even get flushed and F.

At 11:15 to 11:35, they openly admit being "controlled opposition".




The so called "controlled opposition" may not be covertly coordinated by TPTB as we may be wont to imagine.  Instead (at least in this case), the controlled opposition are wishy washy people who misinterpret Red Pill truths as m!s0gyny and mistake opinion for the Manosphere.  They fill the airwaves with static rhetorical pollution which clouds the real issues and distracts seekers from finding the real thing.

Ironically, the controlled opposition has no control whatsoever.  They're just flapping their lips and creating catharsis.  Perhaps that is all that is necessary to qualify as "controlled opposition".

P.S. — This post should not be misinterpreted as saying that there is NO 'orchestrated' controlled opposition. I saw that Chris Williamson did an interview with Rob Henderson and Prof. Jordan Peterson.  WTH?!?  How in the world did these guys ever link up?  It must have been 'orchestrated'.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Skirting around the Skirts (2023/11/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Strachan's Strafe (2023/11/25)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Thedeti): The Sacred Cow (2023/12/1)

# The Cold Christian Shoulder

December 7, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Apathy within the church piles on the neglect shown towards men in crisis.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Introduction

Men have been slighted, not only in secular society, but also in the church. So far, the posts in this mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative have discussed how influential mouthpieces are beginning to recognize that treating men this way hurts everyone, so they are kicking around the idea that men should be treated better — not for the sake of the men themselves, but in order to lessen the burden on women and society.

But the way men are being treated is just one symptom of a deeper problem. The root of the problem lies in what I'll call "The Cold Christian Shoulder" combined with the Broken Window Effect. To offer a description of "The Cold Christian Shoulder", a shoulder is offered to those who are dysfunctional or hurting, but it is, in fact, a very cold, bony shoulder. The recipient of this attention is NOT regarded as a human being with genuine spiritual needs, but as an annoying problem-child to be spanked into silence and/or eliminated. This treatment is NOT genuine compassion or love, but is nothing more than polite avoidance, posture posing, and virtue signaling. The love and grace of God is conspicuously absent, and the subject is not actually bettered in any way.

Jesus spoke of this condition concerning the last days (however you want to interpret that).

> [11] And many false prophets will rise up and mislead many people. [12] And because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will become cold. [13] But the one who endures to the end is the one who will be saved.
>
> *Matthew 24:11-13 (NASB)*

One commenter put it like this.

> "You in the fine robes… Here is a wonderful place to sit! Sit here! Welcome!"
>
> "Oh… You again? Oh, yes… yeeew…. *(ahem, cough)* Sit at my footstool and just be happy for the fact that we are tolerating you…"
>
> *LastMod's spoof of James 2:1-13*

# Case Study 1 — LastMod

The most salient example of **The Cold Christian Shoulder** here at Σ Frame is exemplified in LastMod's / SeventiesJason's testimony.  Jason was a regular here between 2018/4/15 and 2023/4/5, leaving a total of 1,776 comments over the years (at this time of posting).  Dispersed throughout many of his defensive comments, he tells the sad tale of how he was rejected by churches and individual Christians, and regularly subjected to classism, discrimination, and favoritism, over and over throughout his life.

To highlight some of the more common transgressions of the church, and to give readers a taste of Jason's misery, here are a few excerpts of his comments.  [Reorganized and edited for clarity and ease of reading.  Links to the original comments are contained in the initial words.]

## Offending and Turning Away Seekers

Lastmod raises his hand to join this Christian club.

> "I dutifully sat in a church every week for over a decade."
>
> "I did think and believe I was forgiven at one point, and for many years actually. Then I realized I wasn't."
>
> "I figured God just loves some, and hates others."
>
> "The realization of this double cross, to me, was completed sometime in 2017."
>
> "It was because of the hypocritical double standard that was used against me. That and the lack of decency and respect was unbearable!"
>
> "I'll never join a church again, that's a given. I know how it goes… Just like in the past. I wasn't welcomed."

## Service is Transformed into Shameful Servitude

> "When they found out I could clean..... It was "janitorial ministry" for LastMod. *"It's an amazing leadership role!"* (rolls eyes)
>
> So I used the gift I was TOLD I had — cleaning toilets. I wasn't permitted to decide for myself which gifts I had or how I could best serve..... That's reserved for men with Egos the size of God.
>
> This "amazing leadership role" quickly became, *"YOU, LastMod... Go scrub toilets for the rest of your life! And remember, Jesus loves you!"*
>
> All the gift did was make me "miserable" because the men who seemed to know everything, would still tell me I was *"doing it wrong"*.
>
> "The "skills" I have are useless for the "glory of god"."

## Discriminatory Double Standards

> "I was made to follow impossible standards and rules for anything and everything, while just about anyone else wasn't.
>
> For them, it was, *"But my own son / daughter..... Wellll, God knows their heart, and they didn't mean to do X and Y."*
>
> To me, it was, *"Oh... Jesus loves you, but see, there are consequences to sin....."*
>
> For them it was, *"He just needs some time to grow in love and grace. He'll get his act together soon."*
>
> But for me? *"Oh, Lastmod has a looong way to go. He has hurt so many people!"*
>
> For them, it was, *"My son is a real man, loved by all the girls in the church, he*

*just needs to know God loves him…"*

To me, it was, *"Oh, you want a wife? Do you want to meet a woman? Well, you should get a better job! A Christian man HAS to be a provider of the upper middle-class American dream to his wife, so you made mistakes there too. But don't worry, there is no marriage in heaven…."*

## On Sexual Promiscuity within the Church

"Women have been telling men for a few generations, *"It's not you, it's me." | "Someday a great gal is gonna come into your life." | "You're fine. I just don't like you that way." | "Keep trying. Women don't like quitters!"*

And in church, I heard THIS from women:

*"If you just don't try anymore or give up, it shows us christian gals that you will give up on us if times get hard. We want a man who is trying and improving and becoming the man God wants him to be."*

Assuming of course that women are *"okay as they are"* and then told, *"You have to wait on God."* and *"God decides."*

"In church, hanging with guys saying, *"Oh, [sex is] not a big deal"*, and yet they are the ones who can't stop talking about it.

From my fellow brothers in the church who were married, *"Too bad, you have to burn, but did you know that if you ask God for a wife and He doesn't deliver, then either you are not asking for the right things or you're asking it for selfish reasons."*

But when THEY were dating or got married, oh, no, no, no. It's *"God gave me a*

*sex drive and marriage is gift." | "I have to take action… and if I mess up, you know… slip it in, Jesus will forgive me."*

Lust. The world encourages it. Popular Christians can do what they want because *"God forgives sin"*. Meanwhile, Incels are shamed for even having a sex drive.

IOW, lust is okay for them. Evil for any man not like them.

## Religiously Rejected

"I saw sin openly rewarded in and out of church, and it was always people who were just "better" than me in any way. I was made to feel stuck and ashamed of my past while others were actually rewarded with more…. and I don't mean "money" or that kind of thing….. Just, their sins were not as bad and Scriptures about being forgiven were used with them…. But never for me."

*"No!!! God's grace requires YOU to live with regret, suffer, burn, think about what you did when you were an addict. God loves and blesses us. He loves you so much, he wants you stuck, jealous and to sit in shame in church while we flaunt our blessings in front of you and remember this is God's grace!!! Don't you dare reject it! Also, your Bible translation is wrong. We use the new living recovery passion amplified edition. That King James Version isn't right or correct!"*

"It got to the point that I was living in shame, sitting in a corner within the kind of church that the Christian Red Pill mocks, and being shamed by all the women who had more than one sexual partner in their life."

### The Lord's Name is Blasphemed

> "I know "your" church would never do this. No church does, and yet….. here it is written in scripture. It was obviously an issue then, and it's more profound now."
>
> "How will these men be treated? Used for ego gratification? Shamed? Told, *"Sucks to be you"*? Expected to say a sinners prayer and then be *"all better now"*? These men that show up will need something to do aside from being lectured to, directing traffic in the parking lot, and expected to just serve as helpers to the married folks."

### LastMod's Conclusions

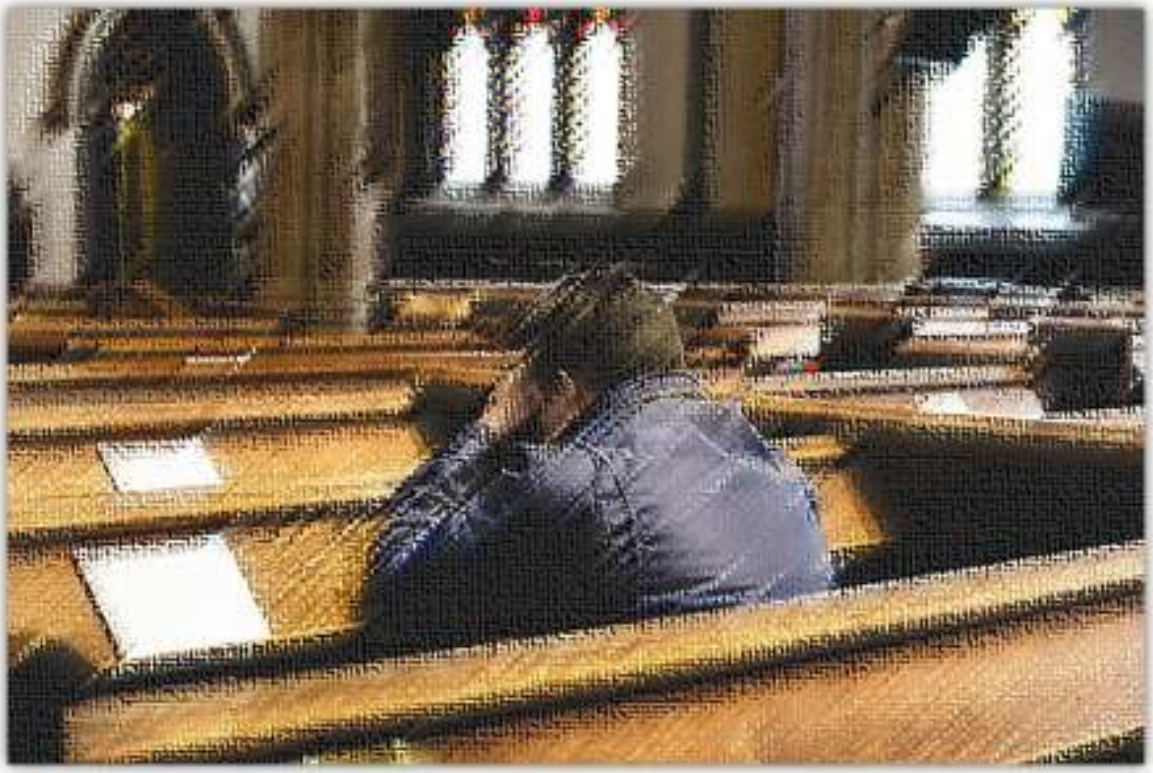
> "That's the Christian faith. That's why men don't come."
>
> "I respect the foundations and what and who Jesus was/is, but I really dislike most run-of-the-mill church folks. Gossiping hypocrites who get to sin and decide who Jesus likes and hates. I'm not hanging around for that. I left high school in 1988."
>
> "Anyway……. This is where the work of true ministry comes in. If indeed the church is going to turn-the-world-upside down, it has to stop being a social club for marrieds. Aaron Renn is completely wrong about singles in church."

## Case Study 2 — Bardelys the Magnificent

Regular reader *Bardelys the Magnificent* also wrote some excellent observations of The Cold Christian Shoulder phenomenon from first-hand experience.

> "I have had similar life experiences to Jason, sans the drug abuse. Spent my entire adult life trying to figure out where I went wrong. Went to therapy and the whole nine yards. I've posted before about the 4 Temperaments, which played a

part, but that wasn't the whole issue. Basically, I was abandoned as a teenager by authority figures I trusted. I should not have been left unequipped and alone to solve major adult problems as a teenager and young adult. Any and all advice I was given was useless, or I was told *"Sorry kid, I never had that problem"* while they went back to grilling. Think Boomer Mouse from the Hypergamouse strip. What I needed was a community, and one did not exist."



"As a result, I have Fearful Avoidant Attachment, which is the worst one. People with this issue live in a state of shame and feel worthless because there was nobody there to catch us if we fell. We know we are alone; we have to be perfect because the whole burden of the world is on our shoulders, and we will not get help because people are selfish and only look out for #1. Fear and anxiety dominate the mind. For an example in my own life, I have stayed way too long in many jobs where I was mistreated because I knew I could not call on someone for advice, or to help me land a better job. The responsibility fell 100% on my shoulders to solve the problem, and I knew if I failed there would be a chorus of critics instead of cheerleaders. Failure stops being an experience to learn from and rather becomes proof of inadequacy and a source of existential dread because the chasm between who you are and the perfect person you have to be to handle all of life's problems solo is too great to bear. Relationships become transactional and one-sided instead of symbiotic and healthy. You begin to see the worst in humanity, and you learn you cannot depend on anybody, including yourself. Most at this point find a self-destructive coping mechanism. I will guarantee you this is where Jason turned to drugs."

> "Thankfully, attachment issues can be corrected. But they take a community of healthy people willing to let damaged people lean on them *when it's convenient for them and not convenient for you.* You may have to let them, annoyingly I admit, b!tch and bellyache while they come to terms with what has happened to them. Then you need to support them. Really and tangibly. As in *"Let me help you." "Take as much as you need."* And NOT, *"Just be Alpha, bro."* This is what our modern world, including our churches, are unwilling to do. We are a society full of rabbis and Levites. People like Jason and me should have gotten this treatment 20-30 years ago. We did not. The problem has been allowed to fester and stew, and now it will take a much larger effort to solve. An ounce of prevention, all that jazz. It was not done then, so it must be done now. We are required by our Savior to do so.
>
> Jack, you are doing the right thing with Jason. You are letting him sort this out while gently guiding and aiding him. A Jason does not get solved overnight. He has many decades of programming he has to rewire. The worst thing we can do is kick him out for failing, because *that's what everyone else has done*. How many times have you failed and your Creator forgave you and let you try again?"

## Case Study 3 — Assessing the Damage

Joe2 wrote a much needed word of encouragement.

> "…the Salvation Army treated Jason like crap. Jason was very trusting and thought the Salvation Army would be of help.
>
> What the Salvation Army did was place Jason in a "box" (the drug / alcohol box)

and proceeded to minister to the box without ever looking inside the box and seeing the individual. This phenomenon is not unusual and is well documented in the book, *"Quitting Church"* by Julia Duin. There she interviews people and records their experiences at church. People were placed in boxes and stereotyped from which there was no escape. They explain their frustrations with that system and eventually leave. In one example, the single women were told to be patient and wait on the Lord for possible husbands while continuing performing their prescribed church duties (such as working in the kitchen). Yet the pastor one Sunday bragged how he arranged to have his daughter meet some eligible men and how one thing led to another and now she's engaged. Everything for the pastor and his family while the single women in the church were told to be patient and wait on the Lord. Sounds a lot like Jason's experience in the Salvation Army."

"I believe Jason was very trusting of the Red Pill and their advice for dealing with his singleness. He placed himself in a situation similar to an individual who has some chronic medical condition and seeks medical doctors for treatment. The doctors may offer all types of hope and encouragement with their treatments, but as years go by and nothing works the patient finally reaches the breaking point and tells the doctors off. The doctors resent the patient's action because the doctors know best and ban the patient from their office so they don't have to deal with the truth.

Jason is a mentally sharp guy, has a well-paying job (and I believe has received some promotions) and is respected where he works. I value Jason's views and look forward to reading his comments — the short videos he posted addressing some concerns were well done and easily understood."

## Concluding Statements

When we consider these testimonies, the new “Pity Men” narrative is revealed to be a crass mockery of the real conditions on the ground.

Men turn to online forums to voice their deepest concerns and frustrations because the church will not hear them.  Yet, this should be the church’s primary function in society — to provide a safe haven for the broken and a city of refuge for the lost.

As long as church and individual Christians are focused on the Churchian Culture Club moreso than on ministry, men will continue to flounder and fail amid the current Feminist Fatalism — and so will the church.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame: A Response to Jason’s Comments (2020/2/21)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Radix Fidem: Stop the Brother against Brother Stuff (2021/7/22)
- Σ Frame: Another Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/26)
- Σ Frame: Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Black Pill Competition (2022/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Sitting on the Fence (2022/9/26)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Divided We Fall (2023/6/6)

# Double Bind

December 8, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Masculinity is being forbidden, and yet, Men are blamed for lacking courage.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post was requested by *Anonymous* on 2023/11/6.
**Readers' Note:** Part of a mini-series on the new "Pity Men" narrative.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Eulogizing the Death of Masculinity

> Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous...
>
> *Matthew 23:29 (KJV)*

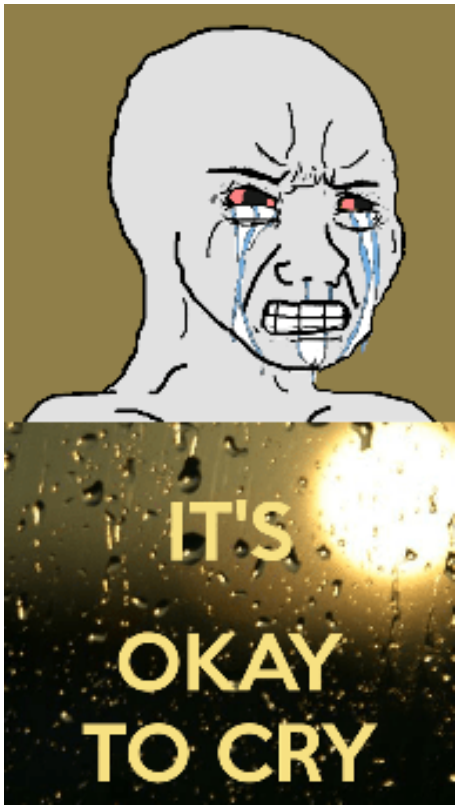
In the same way, culture shapers obsess over the death of masculinity and gloat over the spiritual nakedness of men that is revealed during this age.

Take a look at these headlines.  (I won't wade through the propaganda therein.)

1. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): The underreported rise in male suicide (2023/3/13)
2. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): Into the vacuum demons pour (2023/3/30)
3. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): The fragile beauty of male friendship (2023/4/1)
4. Christianity Today (Zachary Wagner): In Search of Non-Toxic Male Sexuality (2023/6/12) [Archive]
5. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): Why fatherhood and marriage don't have to go together (2023/6/18)
6. The Washington Post (Christine Emba): Men are lost.  Here's a map out of the wilderness. (2023/7/10)
7. Aaron Renn: Weekly Digest: American Men Are Lost (2023/7/14)
8. Aaron Renn: Christine Emba: Man Troubles (2023/8/21) [Paywall]
9. Christianity Today (Richard Mouw): What 'Jesus Wept' Means for Manhood (2023/8/23) [Archive]
10. The Financial Times (Jemima Kelly): The west is suffering from a crisis of courage (2023/8/24) [Archive]
11. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): Why Lone Ranger masculinity is a dead end (2023/9/2)
12. Aaron Renn: Weekly Digest: A Crisis of Courage (2023/9/9)
13. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): By far the biggest risk factor for suicide is being male (2023/9/16)

14. The Wall Street Journal: Rescuing Men From Rage Rabbit Holes (2023/9/23) [Archive]
15. Aaron Renn: Weekly Digest: Pity the Incel (2023/9/23)
16. Aaron Renn: The Feds Come for the Manosphere (2023/10/13) [Archive?]
17. Aaron Renn: Weekly Digest: The Evil That Men Do (2023/10/13)
18. Of Boys and Men (Richard Reeves): Men without children (2023/10/23)
19. Men Are Good (Eisso Post): Let Us Now Praise Awkward Men (2023/11/27)

## The Double Bind




As you can see from the headlines above, these messengers keep beating the drum that American men are angry, depressed, evil, inadequate, lost, pitiable, rejected, wimpy wussies.  And they'll throw in a statement or a post now and then to explain why they think they're doing men a service in doing so.  Reeves adds the mockery of false compassion…  *"It's OK to cry."**

Meanwhile, the old Feminist / W0ke message continues to reverberate — that masculinity is abusive, antiquated, egotistical, oppressive, ruthless, toxic, etc., ad nauseum.

In short, men are being given a non-verbal *"Man Up!"* message with an extra dose of feigned empathy, summarily expressed as *"Don't give up!"* But it's one that becomes a conundrum when contained in a gynocentric culture. Exactly HOW is a man supposed to forsake 'toxic' masculinity and NOT be an NPC rainbow wuss? (Or maybe that is the point of rejecting masculinity.)

* *Reeves is channeling an old Boomer epithet / song.*

# The Cultural Sh!t Test

It is a cruel and cynical mockery to point out that men are failing to be MEN when they're ostracized, punished, and shamed for actually displaying masculinity.  And yet, this is exactly what the new proto-conservative mouthpieces are doing.

It's like a grand mal Sh!t Test scaled up to the cultural level — which could be expected from a gynocentric culture.

Let me explain.

One of the more frustrating characteristics of the unredeemed feminine nature is the headstrong insistance on constant Fitness Testing, AKA Sh!t Testing.* Here, the woman drums up an entirely unnecessary complication in the man's life and continues doing so until the man's inadequacies and weaknesses are exposed. In fact, this is the definitive purpose of Fitness Testing. In the process, it is not uncommon for the man to be utterly emasculated, and as a result, she loses her attraction to him and her respect for him goes in the trash. This happens because she knows what she is doing is bad, and he won't stand up to her. It never occurs to her that she should stop being a troublemaker.

The man's only way out of a Sh!t test is for him to demonstrate impressive feats of masculine dominance, especially done in a manner that humbles the woman.

Men can fare much better in their relationships and marriages if they can learn how to handle Fitness Testing with finesse, however, this can be an exercise in futility with an excessively insecure wife who gets a shill out of being contentious and/or domineering.

The bitter irony of Fitness Testing is that as the woman is rocking the boat to flush out demonstrations of masculinity from the man in order to ameliorate her own feelings of insecurity, the end result is that she finds evidence of weakness in the man which erodes her trust in him and thereby makes her feel even more insecure.

Likewise, the current focus on men's weaknesses does not ameliorate men's troubles, nor offer any sort of therapy. It only exposes men's weaknesses to public criticism and makes them even weaker, further eroding the collective confidence in men as a group. (Or maybe that is the whole point of this exercise.)

* *Fitness Testing and how it leads to a dead bedroom was discussed in a recent thread of comments.*

## Attacking the Masculine Mythos

Let’s take this a step further. It gets worse.

Masculinity is certainly manifested in the outward hallmarks of courage, honor, mastery, perseverance, protecting, providing, strength, getting the job done, and so on. But in a metaphysical sense, Masculinity* is a psychological construct — an illusion, yes, but it is a *true illusion* — a mythos that is apprehended by faith. The more you believe it, the more you will BE it!

The meaning of all actions, appearances, experiences, facts, impressions, and spoken words are interpreted through the lens of whether it aligns with and/or supports the larger mythos of Masculinity, in which case it is considered Masculine, or else cuts against the grain of it. In addition to Masculinity, Femininity, glory, honor, reputation, and personality theory are other socio-psychological constructs based on mythos which are interpreted in the same manner.

Unrelenting Sh!t Testing, whether personal or cultural, breaks that true illusion and replaces it with a denial of the glory of God that is manifested in the mythos of male and female archetypes and sexual dimorphism. The current “War on Masculinity” is not only a denigration of men and a subversion of male authority, it is also an attempt to deconstruct and demonize the very archetype of Masculinity. The conscientious and repeated insistence on breaking these constitutional beliefs is a non-verbal, situational gaslighting of our collective masculine identity — another form of W!tchcr@ft.

He’s not Masculine enough, according to her mythos. Her mythos was shaped by Disney, Feminism, and a series of Ch@dwicks.

## Glory is Dispelled

Back in March, 2023, we covered the topic of Glory and we identified many elements of that which glorifies God.  If we look down the list of 30 vectors of how God’s glory is shown through men, we find that the dilemma proposed above effectively removes *two thirds* of the list!  Namely…

1. A culture that is ordered in justice and the fear of God
2. Being one’s true self (in Christ), e.g. charisma, confidence, etc.
3. Battle, Competition, Conflict, Opposition, etc., specifically overcoming these.
4. Drawing the Line on the Unacceptable
5. Enjoyment; Joy
6. Ethnic identification and affiliation (e.g. belonging, group loyalty, humility)
7. Faithfulness
8. Fearlessness; Overcoming Fear and Shame
9. Grace
10. Honor, praise, or admiration.
11. Justice
12. Mercy
13. Obedience to authority
14. Playing a Role (c.f. an appeal to Mythos)
15. Power; Military might; Martial prowess
16. Raising the Bar on Commitment
17. Righteousness
18. Sexual Dimorphism (Masculinity vs. Femininity)

19. Suffering
20. Taking a stand

And let's not forget Family which juxtaposes several of these.

Of note, there are two traits that glorify God which have been taken out of context, exaggerated, and set out of place — Self-Sacrifice and Suffering. The nature of the sacrifice is an offering to the false god of gynocentrism, thereby stealing from that which rightly belongs to God. The suffering is on account of the sins of others who have been deceived and misled by the lying spirits of this age. Here, we are called to draw boundaries, right those circumstances as much as we are able, and forgive if/when necessary. Sometimes, forgiveness means removing certain people from one's life. Reclaiming God's Glory is glorious in itself.

## So What are MEN Supposed to BE in 2023?

Overall, men are being given a choice between being a fake, liberal, Male Feminist, or a conservative weeping wanker. There is no option for men to be MEN.

Posing this false dilemma casts a spell that forsakes the glory of God that is shown through men and masculinity. Furthermore, this false dichotomy entices men to lock themselves into a frustrating dilemma and prevents them from seeing through the ruse. Meanwhile, men are either trying to kill their masculine essence, or trying to pretend they don't have one, or succumbing to hopelessness, or self-pity, or worse.

It takes a bit of faith to see past all the Gaslighting and hash tag slinging in these narratives. MEN are NOT defined by these cultural narratives, *unless* they buy into it. MEN are defined by the mythos of masculinity and the life stories they create for

themselves, and these narratives are defined by the men who create them.

Faith allows a man to get a glimpse of how he might Glorify God in being a MAN.  And these days, it takes an active imagination to latch on to one's true calling as a MAN.  That vision should inspire and drive a man to fulfill that calling.

The main metaphysical / spiritual obstacle is therefore forsaking the false mythos being presented, which is idolatry.

**Σ Frame Axiom 36 (Jack):** Idolatry displaces and destroys the imaginings of faith.

Identify your idols, whether it be Altruism, Chivalry, egotistical pride, Gynocentrism, lust, being a Nice Guy™, religious legalism, self-pity, or another.

The more you submerge yourself in the constitutional lies of these idols and entertain the cathartic, gnostic platitudes being proffered by either the secular and/or pseudo-Christian cultures, the more you will fall under its spell, and the weaker your faith will be. OTOH, the more you tap into your faith and activate your mystical imagination, the more you'll gravitate towards your true, God ordained purpose in life as a MAN.

What God calls each man to be is unique to each man.  Draw upon your inner convictions through vigilant prayer to discover what God has in store for you.  Cling tenaciously to that vision until it becomes a reality.

Find rest in God, worship Him through pursuing the Flow of the Holy Spirit, and trust that He is able to demonstrate His glory by solving your personal problems in unexpected ways.

# A Prayer for Strength and Renewal

Lord, I believe that You are able to demonstrate Your glory by solving my personal problems in great and unexpected ways.

I shall find rest in You and worship You, that I might pursue the Flow of the Holy Spirit in

my life.

Set mine eyes upon the work of Christ in me.  Strengthen my innermost being, and I shall reclaim your glory.  Let my words and actions befit the image of masculinity that You have laid out for me.

Let me not be moved nor shaken by the lies and fitness tests imposed upon me by this World.  Grant me the wisdom to draw boundaries in response to the poor or sinful behaviors of others, the faith to right those circumstances as much as I am able, and the discernment to know when and how it is most appropriate to forgive others.

In Jesus name I pray,

Amen

# Related

- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment within Feminism has become a Generational Curse (2022/6/24)
- Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022/7/25)
- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022/7/27)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022/7/29)
- Σ Frame: The Distension of Cathartic Cathexis (2022/7/30)
- Σ Frame: Hexis Cathexis and Voodoo Catharsis (2022/7/31)
- Σ Frame: The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)

# The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse

December 9, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The list of Sirens ever grows.  The strumpet of doom forever blows.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes
**Image Credit:** Screenshots taken from video games, *Crossout* and *Fallout*.

During the 1960-1975 timeframe, there was a drastic change in the social and economic conditions that dramatically and decisively altered the landscape of the mating market in significant and enduring ways.

The underlying reasons for this can be traced to an array of social shifts and technological developments during the critical period of the social revolution which took place between 1960 and 1975 which have together worked to remove many of the natural constraints that limited the full exercise of hypergamic mate selection.

Chateau Heartiste's post, The Six Sirens of The Sexual Apocalypse (2016/3/17), was the first to set out a list of these factors defining the change:

1. Effective and widely available contraceptives: the Pill (1960), condoms, and, the de facto "fallback" contraceptive, abortion was legalized with *Roe v Wade* in 1973.*
2. On 1969/9/5, the State of California became the first State to enact "No-Fault Divorce." Other states quickly followed and within 15 years it was nationwide. The socio-economic implications were generally very favorable to women and unfavorable to men, irrespective of the marital economics.

3. Equal Opportunity Legislation (1972) combined with The Tender Years Doctrine (1881) created economic leverage and independence for women. This hurtled towards women's economic advantage by 2020, indicated by the college enrollment ratio and relative income levels among younger generations.
4. Rigged feminist-inspired laws that have created less incentives in favor of marriage for men and greater incentives in favor of divorce for women, regarding custody arrangements, child support policies, Duluth, et al.
5. Penicillin and related antibiotics (reduced the cost of contracting STDs).
6. Widely available hardcore pornography (decreased marginal participation rates of men in the SMP and MMP).

** Roe v. Wade was repealed in June 2022. At first, it was thought that this was a victory for the pro-life crowd. However, state voting in November 2023 brought with it the establishment of abortion in many states, (e.g. Kentucky, Ohio). Overall, deregulating abortion at the federal level has shifted those "rights" to the state level.*

Since CH's post was written, this list has expanded to include others.

1. The Hart-Cellar Act of 1965 opened the floodgates of immigration in the U.S., thereby diluting cultural homogeneity and weakening tribal affiliations that support the institution of marriage.
2. On 1967/6/12, the United States Supreme Court (the Warren Court) unanimously ruled in Loving v. Virginia that anti-m!scegen@t!0n laws are unconstitutional. Following the Loving decision, the state anti-m!scegen@t!0n laws were repealed, with Alabama being the last state to repeal its laws against interracial marriage in 2000. Since then, interracial unions have become socially acceptable and more widespread.
3. The Summer of Love (1967) kickstarted the Sexual Revolution, quickly culminating in the centrality of sex in Western culture, and the widespread social acceptance of

sexual liberation.

4. Following a brief but widespread Christian revival in the late 1970s, a flaccid “love and forgive” social atomosphere took root in the church. The previously harsh stance towards sexual sin melted away, thereby planting the laissez faire seeds of gynocentrism to grow into the Complementarianism of the 1980s.
5. The predominance of Chivalrous norms, and other prevailing lore such as the “Soul Mate Myth” and “Friends First”, that places men under the sexual authority of and at the service of women.
6. The late 1990s introduced SMS and internet communications which are convenient and easy to hide and delete, further enabling secret liaisons to be conducted covertly and discretely.
7. In the early 2000s, social media and dating websites which employed the power of digital aggregation proliferated, thereby providing women whoards of sexual opportunities with men.
8. 2015/6/26 — The *Obergefell v Hodges* decision required states to issue marriage licenses to same-sex couples and to recognize same-sex marriages.
9. 2016/9 — OnlyF@ns opened the door for 1,000s of amateur th0ts and thirsty men to conduct discrete transactions.

Most of these changes revolved around the fundamental goals Feminists have for social change.

Chateau Heartiste’s original post is reblogged below. [Links and images added.]

Lest we forget.

# The Four Sirens Of The Sexual Apocalypse

March 17, 2016 by CH

A long, long time ago, in a pleasure dome far away, CH introduced the idea that the West is currently besieged by the Four Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse.

So why are women now the eager instigators of divorce? What changed in the culture? Four things, primarily: the pill, easy divorce, women's economic independence, and rigged laws that make divorce a good financial prospect for women. The four sirens of the sexual apocalypse together have created the perfect sociological storm where a woman has every incentive in the world to ditch a husband to follow the whims of her heart once his usefulness has been exhausted.

Later, CH expanded on the Four Sirens theme.

1. Effective and widely available contraceptives (the Pill, condom, and the de facto contraceptive abortion).
2. Easy peasy no-fault divorce.
3. Women's economic independence (hurtling towards women's economic advantage if the college enrollment ratio is any indication).
4. Rigged feminist-inspired laws that have caused a disincentivizing of marriage for men and an incentivizing of divorce for women.

Two secondary Sirens were added to round out the list:

- Penicillin (reduced the cost of contracting STDs)
- Widely available hardcore porn.

Probably of all the CH scribblings on this subject of Western Decline, this passage gets to the meatiest heart of it:

So, a crib sheet of quippy replies if you ever need it to send a feminist or manboob howling with indignation:

**1. The Pill**
**2. No-fault divorce**
**3. Working women**
**4. Man-hating feminism**
**5. Penicillin**
**6. Porn**

Toss into a social salad bowl already brimming with an influx of non-European immigrants thanks to the 1965 soft genocide act, mix thoroughly, and voila!: a huge, inexorable, relentless leftward shift in American politics, an explosion of single moms, wage stagnation, government growth, upper class childlessness, lower class dysgenics, and a creaking, slow deterioration in the foundational vigor of the nation and the gutting of the pride of her people.

Into this pot pie of portent throw in the Skittles Man, Bring the Movies Man, Nah Man, and Disappeared Again Man, for whom girls have always swooned but who now, thanks to relaxed pressure from women themselves requiring men to put a ring on it before getting any huggy or kissy, and the incentivizing of risky sexual behavior by government policy and contraceptive technology, could enjoy sex without the entanglement of marriage or gainful employment.

Game, for all the sh!t it gets from the usual suspects, was just a rational response to a radically altered playing field.  It didn't cause this calamity; it just profited from it.

Meanwhile, beta males are left scratching their block-like skulls, wondering what the f_ck just happened.

All well and good, says the reader, but where is the ¡SCIENCE! buttressing all this speculation and real world observation to satisfy sperg demands? How about right here. (Via The Cheapest of Chalupas)

> "Family structure in the United States has shifted substantially over the last three decades, **[HBDer: MUH GENETICS]** yet the causes and implications of these changes for the well-being of family members remains unclear. This paper exploits task-based shifts in demand as an exogenous shock to sex-specific wages to demonstrate the role of the relative female to male wage in the family and labor market outcomes of women. I show that increases in the relative wage lead to a decline in the likelihood of marriage for those on the margin of a first marriage, and present suggestive evidence that these effects are concentrated among less-desirable matches. **A higher relative wage also causes women to increase their hours of work, reduce their dependence on a male earner, and increase the likelihood of taking guardianship over their children. These findings indicate that improvements in the relative wage have facilitated women's independence by reducing the monetary incentive for marriage, and can account for 20% of the decline in marriage between 1980 and 2010.**"

BOOM THERE IT IS. CH WAS RIGHT. Female economic self-sufficiency decreases the marriage rate and increases urban s1ut factory churn, because self-sufficient women need beta male bux less and therefore can indulge the chasing of alpha male fux more.

¡SCIENCE! has confirmed the existence of Le Chateau Heartiste's Third Siren of the Sexual Apocalypse.

It’s like some people think I make this sh!t up outta thin air.  No, I’ve just spent a lot of time in the trenches of the dating market.  I have seen much.  I have learned much.  And my wisdom is infinite.  YUGE, even.

You only had to listen.

***

> “Ok, enough crowing. How about a solution?”

Sure.  Here it is:

Repeal the 19th Amendment.

Maybe slightly more realistically, get rid of Title IX and the rest of the man-hating, human nature denying, legal fictions shoved down our throats in the last sixty odd years by rancid feminist c_nts and their lackey low T manlets.  Culturally, real progress can be made by simply ending the GRRLPOWER propaganda and returning to teaching the virtues of the masculine ideal.  Too many boys in STEM?  Great!  That’s what boys are good at.  Too many girls preferring marriage and stay-at-home motherhood?  Great!  That’s what girls are good at.

Simple truths and simple beauties have more power than labyrinthine lies and grotesque ugliness, as long as you hold them close to a heart that has banished cowardice.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Descent Of Man (2010/4/22)
- Chateau Heartiste: Latest Baumeister Paper Supports CH Concept Of The Sexual Market (2012/11/2)

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): No Mo Roe (2022/6/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022/6/29)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Rolling Forward (2023/8/7)

# The Turnings Applied to the State of Marriage

December 11, 2023 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*A Crisis is followed by a High.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity.
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2023/10/6.  Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Turnings

The Strauss-Howe Generational Theory describes recurring generational cycles in American history and Western history. This concept of historical cycles is captured in a book called *The Fourth Turning*, by William Strauss and Neil Howe. Its main focus appears to be on the differences between generations in American society through the geo-political lens.

According to the theory, historical events are associated with recurring generational personas (archetypes). Each generational persona unleashes a new era (called a 'Turning') lasting around 20–25 years, in which a new social, political, and economic climate (mood) exists. The completion of four Turnings constitute a larger cyclical pattern called a 'saeculum', which usually spans between 80 and 100 years, although some saecula have lasted longer.  One saeculum is equivalent to a long human life, such that we are able to witness all four Turnings over a lifetime.  The theory also states that a crisis recurs in American history after every saeculum, which is followed by a recovery (High).

Here is a video of Neil Howe, one of the book's authors, explaining the four Turnings in recent American history. He also summarizes the most recent Turning the U.S.A. is in.

Here are the dates laid out by Howe.

| Years | Turning | Generational Archetype | Generation* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1946-1963 | 1st Turning | High | Baby Boomers |
| 1963-1984 | 2nd Turning | Awakening | Generation X |
| 1984-2008 | 3rd Turning | Unraveling | Millennials |
| 2008-2030? | 4th Turning | Crisis | Generation Z |

* The generation includes those who were born and came of age during this Turning and were therefore shaped by this Turning.  The events of a Turning are promulgated by the previous generations.

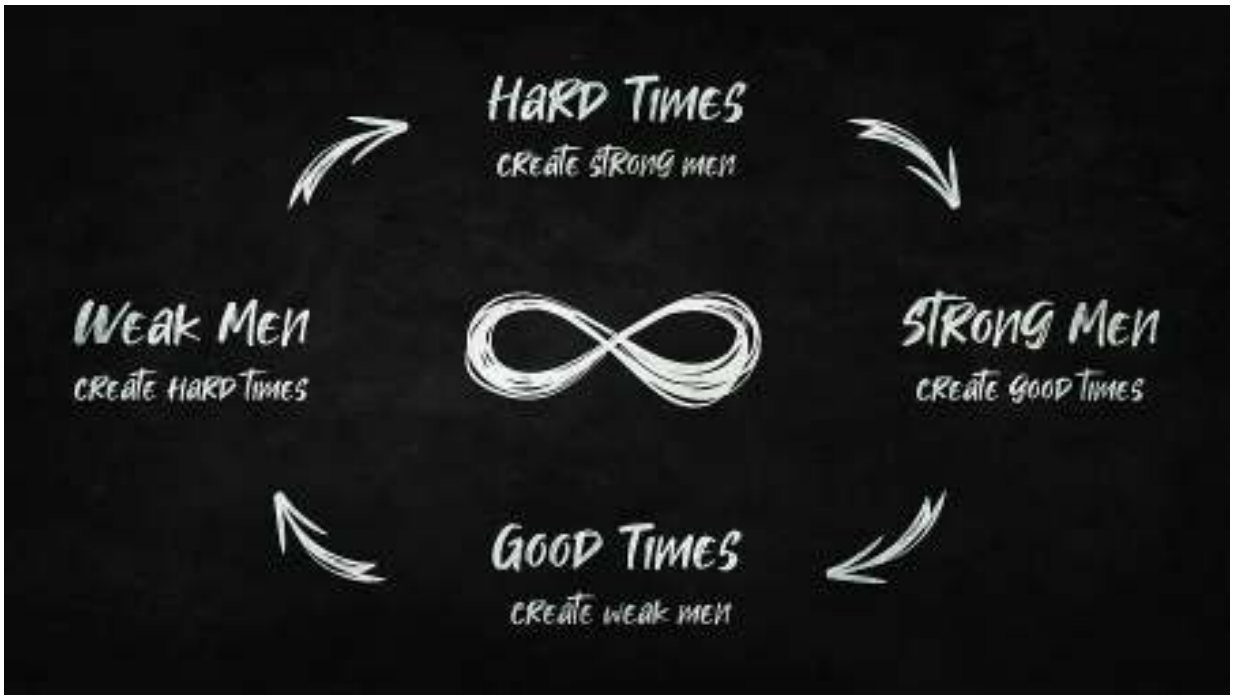
**High** — This is an era when institutions are strong and individualism is weak. Society is confident about where it wants to go collectively, even if those outside the majoritarian

center feel stifled by the conformity.

**Awakening** — This is an era when institutions are attacked in the name of personal and spiritual autonomy. Just when society is reaching its high tide of public progress, people suddenly tire of social discipline and want to recapture a sense of personal authenticity. Young activists and spiritualists look back at the previous High as an era of cultural poverty.

**Unraveling** — The mood of this era is in many ways the opposite of a High. Institutions are weak and distrusted, while individualism is strong and flourishing.

**Crisis** — This is an era in which America's institutional life is torn down and rebuilt from the ground up — always in response to a perceived threat to the nation's very survival. Civic authority revives, cultural expression finds a community purpose, and people begin to reidentify themselves as members of a larger group.




## Correlations to Marriage

> "Hard times create strong men. Strong men create good times. Good times create weak men. And, weak men create hard times."
>
> *G. Michael Hopf, in Those Who Remain.*

This line has been quoted often around the 'sphere.  In fact, it describes Strauss and Howe's Saeculum in a nutshell.

My thought is that since family is the basic building block of society, the state of marriage should line up with Howe's Turnings.

**High (1946-1963)** — The post WWII baby boom was the marriage and family ideal, at least compared to what we have today. People married young. Families were strong. Morale was high. The economy was booming. When we hear people reminisce about the 1950s, they're referring to the most recent High.

**Awakening (1963-1984)** — The U.S. was embroiled in Civil Rights and the Vietnam War, leading to mass protests and social unrest. The Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse appeared during this time. The 60s were characterized by 'Free Love" and individual sexual liberation, largely because the pill (introduced in 1960) dissociated sex and procreation for women. The Hart-Cellar Act (1965) opened the country to mass unfettered immigration, thereby watering down both the culture and the good will of social capital. No Fault divorce (1970) was intended to liberate people from abusive marriages, but in fact, it opened the floodgates of divorce which roared to 50% within a decade. R0e vs Wade legalized abortion in 1973, leading to a 25-30% fertility cull over the next two decades. All together, these things led to the unraveling of America over the next few decades.

**Unraveling (1984-2008)** — The 80s and 90s saw the detrimental effects of the prior era on families and kids (e.g. widespread sexual promiscuity, divorce gr@pe and its effects on the family, latchkey kids, etc.). Grunge lent mass expression to Nihilism in the 90s. The early oughts petered out into a cultural and socio-sexual malaise, ending with an economic recession in 2008.

**Crisis (2008-2030?)** — The socio-sexual / spiritual poverty of the previous era finally bleeds out and the rottenness festers. The corruption of government and politicians make daily headlines. MGM totes blatant lies and can no longer be trusted. The church leans apostate and dwindles in influence. Sexual perversion is in full swing, and is even taught to children in public schools. Marriage and birth rates drop through the floor. Cohabitation and OOW births rise to unprecedented numbers. Civil demonstrations and violence erupts, and the police are defunded or else unresponsive. Mass migration continues, only now it includes white nationals moving interstate. Nihilism has become a way of life. MRA / The Manosphere / The Red Pill, and home schooling arise in response. Many conservative / family minded individuals take the Passport route in an attempt to escape the madness.

## Concluding Statements

The Strauss-Howe Generational theory widens the Frame of understanding why we are now living in a time when marriage and relationships for the bottom 80% of men are in a crisis due to a host of *"Damned if you do, damned if you don't"* circumstances, as Dalrock and Thedeti have well documented for years. This has been going on since the early 80s and has been getting progressively worse since then. Notice that this is about 40-50 years or more (by the time it will be over) which is much longer than the 20-year 'High' following WWII.

Strauss and Howe's survey of history (dating back more than 500 years) indicates that each Crisis is followed by a High. But as of now, it is impossible to tell what the next 'High' will look like. Is it even reasonable to expect that what we now call 'Traditional Marriage' will ever return?

I personally think we'll settle at some form of unlicensed cohabitation as 'Marriage 3.0'.

If the trend of women towards outpacing men in education and earnings continues, a couple things will happen. The current court system (designed to protect women and built on the assumption of the man as the provider), will begin to apply to women earners. More women will pay alimony and child support, and it won't take a large percentage of women to have to pay these for the whining to reach the level needed for reform. The other thing that might potentially happen is that women will use men for sperm donation and stay single moms. This is a hard, *hard* life path because caring for kids will hurt their career advancement, limiting their funds for fun, and they won't have the freedom to travel and have all the fun they imagine single life should include. The women who don't have kids will have the mental problems that come from their unfulfilled desire to be a

mom (not to mention any psychological damage from riding the CC). For all these reasons, singleness and DINKs will become more common.

Jack has suggested that the effects of the Unraveling will selectively expunge the weak and those who are not God and family oriented from the gene pool, resulting in a population that is more conscientious about sticking to family, marriage, and tradition.

It's hard to tell exactly what will happen, but we'll see the answer sometime in our lifetimes.

# Related

More videos on this topic from Neil Howe can be seen at his YouTube channel, Hedgeye.

- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2018 (2018/4/15)
- The Art of Manliness: The Generations of Men: How the Cycles of History Shape Your Values and Your Future (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Is the Pendulum Effect caused by Western Individualism? (2020/10/9)
- Σ Frame: On the Turning Away (2021/3/5)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022/6/29)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Abortion Bottleneck (2023/7/19)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Rolling Forward (2023/8/7)
- Σ Frame: The Decline is Terminal (2023/8/9)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone has been Decreasing for Decades (2023/8/21)

# Submission / Virgin Shaming

December 12, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The hateful war on Femininity that Men seldom see, but which indirectly affects Men.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Introduction

Initially I was hesitant to include this post in this series, because at first take, Submission / Virgin Shaming appears to be a War on Femininity.  However, when femininity is removed from women, it effectively reduces Men's domain of influence and it deprives them from obtaining optimal quality women in marriage.

First, some foundational ideas concerning femininity.

Back in October 2022, we discussed a few discordant concepts of humility, submissiveness, and attractiveness. If the reader is unfamiliar with this series on **Feminine Submission**, you may want to go back to pick up on the main conclusions.

Humility, purity, submissiveness, and vulnerability are key traits in femininity, and these have become an exceedingly rare combination of traits in a woman.  It is practically extinct among Western wimmin, even among nominally "Christian" wimmin.  Perhaps it is because of this paucity in femininity, we (including myself) have a poor understanding of the distinctions between these characteristics, how it plays out in woman's behaviors, and what it looks like IRL.

# What is Submission / Virgin Shaming?

Submission / Virgin Shaming occurs when these core traits of femininity are hated and ridiculed by the ungodly.  It is conducted almost entirely by women against other women.

Submission / Virgin Shaming puts intense pressure on women to defile themselves for the sake of fitting in to a debased culture / social circle.  This defilement is not just an invisible inner quality.  It is evidenced in a woman's countenance, her dress, and her behavior.

The purpose of Submission / Virgin Shaming is to normalize H0edom so that H0es can relieve themselves of the guilt, shame, and social pressure of being a H0e.

Submission / Virgin Shaming is extremely widespread and apparently rather successful too, and this is a significant compounding reason why femininity has disappeared from the West.

Rock Kitaro went over this phenomenon in this short video.

### Women Shaming "Submissive" Women — An Unpopular Opinion (2022/7/10) Length: 3:31

If feminine humility and submission is denigrated as "sub-par" and mocked as "Perfect Pollyanna" *by hateful h0es*, this is a major clue that these traits are key elements to Godly femininity.

Unfortunately, these behaviors even appear among Christian men and women.

# Pro-Bimbofication

In addition to Submission / Virgin Shaming, there is significant pressure for women to be bimbos.  There are several compounding reasons for the breaking flood of Bimbos in the SMP. Here are a few of the most egregious reasons.

- Bimbofication is the overriding norm.
- Young women are drawn to Bimbofication so as to attract more sexual attention.
- To compete against bimbos / h0es for attention and relevance in the SMP.
- Young women face intense peer pressure to become a bimbo in order to be accepted by their peers.
- Young women are averse to being shamed by bimbos for their innocence / purity and often succumb to the peer pressure.  Women can avoid being shamed by bimbos for their purity if they become a bimbo themselves.

Men also promote Bimbofication, which contributes indirectly to Submission / Virgin Shaming.

- Men are drawn to Bimbofication because it appeals to the carnal nature.
- Men will never object to a woman dressing provocatively, but will revel in it.
- Young men are so used to seeing Bimbofication as the norm, that they defer to and/or favor women who are domineering, meretricious, and sexed up.
- Demure, modest women are often ignored by men who direct their attention to more appealing eye candy.
- Many men prefer partners who are confident in displaying their sexuality, thereby creating a shift in the market demand for h0es and thereby ignoring / leaving out / neglecting those few pure women who are struggling to survive.

I have written about these things before.

- Σ Frame: DTFCupid (2017/12/17)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)

# What to Do?

## 1. Increase Awareness

Men should be aware of which types of women are likely to engage in Submission / Virgin Shaming and which women are likely to be targets.  To help increase men's awareness of these conditions, I offered pictorial examples of these appearances in the following posts.

- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021/4/9).
- Σ Frame: Slut Eye (2023/9/15)
- Σ Frame: The 1,000 C0ck Stare (2023/10/5)
- Σ Frame: Photo Comparison: Lively Affect vs. S1ut Eye vs. 1,000 C0ck Stare (2023/10/7)

Consider the debased women as mortal enemies of godly Femininity.

## 2. Discourage the Positive Evaluation of Bimbofication

Not only should men take notice of these qualities in an attempt to discern a woman's spiritual constitution, men should also be aware of how they perceive different types of women and the effect these women have on themselves. Ask yourself, what do you see in women, and what kind of woman are you attracted to?  Here are a couple posts to help walk you through a self-analysis.

- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame: Sexy (2022/10/10)

I encourage Men to condition themselves not to respond positively to hypersexual displays of feminine sexuality, because by doing so, you are inadvertently rewarding it, endorsing it, and encouraging more of the same.  Also, by doing so, you are losing your own personal War with Lust and the larger War on Masculinity.

### 3. Call it out when you see it.

Defend and encourage feminine Women who may be subjected to Submission / Virgin Shaming, especially those within your domain of influence (wives, sisters, daughters).

### 4. Come out from them.

Extract yourselves, your wives, and your daughters from these debased cultural influences.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)

- Σ Frame: The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)

# Invisible Magic Authority

December 13, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Headship Authority is NOT "beat you over the head" Patriarchy*.

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Reader's Note:** A response to Derek Ramsey's mischaracterizations of marital authority.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## "Submit" may not mean what you think it means.

In Derek Ramsey's post, Talking About Old Women (2023/12/4), he writes,

> "Never in the Bible is a Christian wife told to submit to her husband or a Christian husband told to rule over his wife. No such imperatives exist. Deti's Patriarchy isn't found in the Greek Bible."

I'm not sure which translation Derek is using, but it's quite clear. In case you missed it, this structure is based on Genesis 3:16, Ephesians 5:22-23,* Colossians 3:18,* and Titus 2:3-5,** which were cited by Riuoku in the comments. And let's not forget Genesis 2:18-25, 1 Corinthians 11:3, 1 Timothy 2:9-15, 1 Peter 3:1-6,* and all the examples of righteous women in the Bible who submitted to their husbands, like Esther who saved her people by submitting herself to a pagan king (Esther 5) and Sarah who called her husband "Lord" and was deemed righteous (1 Peter 5-6*).

* *Uses the word "submit / submissive".*
** *Uses the word "obey / obedient".*

Furthermore, in regard to Genesis 2:18-25, Richard P said,

> "There is an immediate hierarchy formed by distinguishing between the "help" and the "helped" that no amount of arguing can do away with.
>
> To truly be a help, one must place their agenda lower than the agenda of the "helped" (see "submit").
>
> How can one truly help if the "helped" does not give the "help" any instructions on what he needs the help to do for him? (see "rule over")."

This is common sense. This is domestic order. This is NOT *"beat you over the head"* Patriarchy.

There are so many descriptions of marital Headship in the Bible, and yet Derek cites one verse out of context (Ephesians 5:21) and gives a complex explanation of 'elided verbs' and 'middle voice' to claim there is no structure of authority in marriage. I admire his rhetorical card tricks in denying the obvious (Proverbs 10:19).

## Stacking the Cards in One's Favor

Headship is conditional on the Wife's Submission, NOT on the husband's brutality.

GBFM wrote,

> "This is why *"beat you over the head"* strict patriarchy isn't necessary if you first lay out the conditions of a relationship with a woman (and she happily accepts them) at the very beginning of getting "serious" with her and if she isn't contentious to begin with, that is."

Note the conditions: *"...and she happily accepts them"*, and *"if she isn't contentious"*. IOW, here, Patriarchal authority / female submission is the default structure from the start. In that case, no problem! You're on the right track towards having a Christian marriage.

But what if these conditions are NOT present, and you're *already* married? This is the context that Derek routinely ignores, and it is the most common one experienced by men.

GBFM glosses over this situation, saying,

> "You either make sure in the end to marry the right woman or not."

...not recognizing that it is the nature of women to grasp for control over their husbands and men in general. Furthermore, there is no such thing as *"the right woman"*. You will always marry the *"wrong person"* simply because no one is perfect.

It is *what it is*, but not what you think it is. Thinking it is what it is *not* is a delusion — somewhat reminiscent of The Soul Mate Myth.

The only *"right woman"* is the one who willingly chooses to respect and submit herself to her husband, and this is highly conditional on her moral agency / spiritual maturity and her willing obedience to the Lord. The problem is that most women are NOT like this and don't *want* to be like this either. But these women still get married and their husbands

have to deal with it somehow.

Being selectively deaf at will is a special magic trick that all married men must learn to master.

## Magically Transforming Simp-like Marital Suffering into Christ-like Sacrifice

In the same post, Derek writes,

> "When a man in modern society is frivolously divorced and loses his children, he needs to be humble and loving, enduring his suffering — just as the slave with a cruel master had to endure it — for the sake of Christ knowing that this suffering will end after he has died and been resurrected in glory."

Derek's prescription is that these men should let a rebellious wife walk all over them, and they should suck it up and suffer patiently and righteously under their ex-wife empresses — a very fatalistic view that only enables and supports more female rebellion.

News flash — this is NOT a Christian marriage!

Deti's approach is one proven strategy that can implement the Headship Authority structure in the context of having an extremely rebellious wife.  The alternative is either a debased marriage or divorce, both of which harm the children.

But instead of recognizing the value of a sanctified marriage that honors God, Derek dismisses Deti's approach as equivalent to an unholy vengeance.

> "Deti is suffering, having been injured by the woman or women in his life.  When

> he reads 1 Peter, a letter written just for men like him, rather than rejoicing in his suffering, he decides to spend his days working to make sure that women are made subservient to atone for what they did to him."

So which will it be? Embrace the struggle to have a Godly marriage, or give in to *"Happy wife, happy life"* for the sake of ~~suffering~~ a morbid "peace"?

Apparently, Derek has never had to make this difficult choice.

## The Sleight of Head

GBFM continues,

> "The strict or should I rather say strictest patriarchists are the ones who failed to do the above to their detriment as I pity them for it (especially Deti who I have always liked even when we have disagreed)."

This really gets to the heart of the matter. Men hear all this talk about complementarianism, egalitarianism, "mutual submission" (e.g. Derek's analysis of scripture), and "servant leader" stuff, and come away with the idea that hierarchy / Patriarchy is abusive / wrong / *"beat you over the head"* stuff. So then they don't bother to check a woman's submission during vetting, assuming they're even aware of its importance. Then after they get married, they learn from the bitter teacher of experience that Headship Authority / Tingly Respect is the most fundamental element of a successful marriage, and that, contrary to the *"beat you over the head"* trope, wifely submission is the most important characteristic trait of peace and order in the home. In fact, wifely submission is the most crucial constituent element of a sanctified Christian marriage that glorifies God and blesses the children.

In effect, Derek is actively spawning more "strict patriarchists" by directing them towards the harsh teacher of life experience, using the scriptures no less, which is sure to dampen

the joy of their faith over the long haul.

## What is the Secret to Derek's Magic?

Every man wishes he had a Proverbs 31 unicorn. Derek actually has one. Derek's wife is and has always been a submissive helper, and he and his family have always been greatly blessed as a result.

The question is, how does Derek evoke his invisible magic authority over his wife?

The truth is, Derek probably doesn't know the secret to his man magic. Like a fish doesn't know what water is, Derek can't see the forest for all the trees. He can't see the value of hierarchy because he's been submerged in it his entire life — thanks to a community that teaches women to conform to the scriptures.

For this reason, Derek will never admit that he has a defacto Patriarchal marriage that glorifies God. Derek is afraid to identify his marriage for what it is — a glorified Christian Headship arrangement, which I've described as Peaceful Unity.

Moreover, it is hypocritical of Derek to slam male / Patriarchal authority and wifely submission in marriage. So what is his motivation for doing so? I suppose it is because he is afraid of condoning spousal abuse. If so, that's cherry picking. That's throwing the baby out with the bathwater. Or maybe he thinks that would be humblebragging. Or maybe he's afraid that he'll dishonor or offend his wife or jinx himself. Or maybe he's uncomfortable with all the responsibilities of being a Head.

In a word, Naïve Hypocrisy.

Or maybe he's simply taking an opposing position for the sake of argumentation, or in order to allow both the supporting rhetoric and the public awareness of Headship Authority to develop.

Perhaps we should applaud his dexterous performance.

## The Grand Finale

Derek could improve his performance as a mental magician if he focused on explaining the Peaceful Unity model, of which he is an expert, instead of lambasting the Headship Authority model, which he apparently knows nothing about.

I kindly urge Derek to find the answers to these questions for himself in order to achieve an awareness which will help his writings become more circumspective of the opinions and life situations of men who didn't marry as well as he did.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Intelligent submission is not required (2016/6/20)
- Dalrock: A big win for Grudem. (2016/11/22)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is authority (2019/3/1)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Biblical Christianity is both good and attractive while Western Christianity is not (2022/8/19)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame: Wayne Grudem's Study of the Greek Word kephalē, "Head" (2023/4/19)
- Radix Fidem: Introducing Derek Ramsey (2023/6/8)
- Laughing at Feminism: On Tides and Trolls (2023/12/12)

# Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church

December 14, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Testimony and prayer requests from a reader*.

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

I received the following email message from a long-time reader, Alexei Karamazov*, on 2023/12/13-14. His situation encapsulates the aggravations of gingerliness that comes of having female pastors in the church.

* *Online pseudonym.*

---

Hey Sigma Frame,

There is a situation at my church that I would like to ask for prayer from you and others here. I'll summarize my background at this church and context for the situation as efficiently as possible.

- 28M, been attending since I was 20.
- After graduating college, I started an engineering job and also started teaching youth group. My first class was about 8-10 boys in 6th-7th grade.
- Every year since then I have taught the same group of guys and "moved up" with them in the youth group. They are now upperclassmen in high school or freshmen in college.
- Throughout my time teaching there have been 3 different youth pastors due to various circumstances.
- The current youth pastor is a woman who I give credit to as the one who made me feel included when I first came to the church. She got me into college bible studies at the time and connected me with those people.

My ministry time with the boys has grown into a great blessing for all of us. We spend a ton of time together throughout the week in addition to Sunday. We initially connected over playing video games, but now do mostly everything else together like sports, camping, going to each other's events like piano recitals, etc. So this group grew into a friend group unto itself over time, and also now includes the boys' friends, friends of friends, girls from the church, my own friends, etc.

Earlier this year things took a big turn. In bible study class we started reading through Leviticus and I had my class read Chapter 18. Throughout the years I had plenty of side conversations with the guys 1-on-1 about topics like sexuality and the Red Pill so I

thought we were ready to tackle the tough passages as a class.

Most of the guys were ready, except for one student. He walked out of the class and I debriefed with him later. He was uncomfortable with reading those passages and holds to the belief that certain parts of the Bible are no longer applicable to us, including Leviticus.

This caused me to double down on the need for me to study the Word and hone in on more difficult passages. This has been well-received by the rest of the guys and we tackled the controversial questions each week; I did some expositional teaching on Romans 1 and 2, all that good stuff.

In the past month, the youth pastor asked us teachers to start doing prayers in front of the youth congregation. It came to my turn. Here's a brief summary. I prayed that as a church we would believe in the truth, and not in lies. One lie I called out was gender pronouns: *"...that we call men women, and we call women men."*

The Youth Pastor and I had a 1-on-1 meeting later that week, and she was concerned that my prayer was too strong, and that some students could feel attacked by what I said. I asked for clarification if students gave her that feedback, and she said they didn't. I tried to reassure her that I got feedback from my own boys that the prayer convicted them and that we got to discuss it for ourselves. Our conversation didn't progress from there.

After that, she sent out a group message to the teachers requesting that we send her our prayers ahead of time so that she can look over them. I knew that this was really intended for me, so I anticipated the confrontation. My turn to pray came again this past Sunday (2023/12/10), and I sent her the prayer last Friday. My prayer focused on God's call for men and women separately. For men, I cited 1 Corinthians 16:13 and Joshua 1:9. For women, I cited 1 Timothy 2:9-10. She sent me back the prayer asking that I revise the prayer. We discussed in person what her concerns were regarding what I wrote. Her concerns were...

1. That the 1 Timothy passage was out of context and required more of an in-depth treatment than could be accomplished in a brief prayer.
2. That my prayer should be edifying to the whole body rather than addressing men and women separately.
3. That difficult subjects like sexuality, masculinity / femininity should be addressed in separate bible studies.
4. That I was unfair to girls in just admonishing them while encouraging the guys.

I maintained a professional approach to each point and tried to negotiate wherever possible:

1. If 1 Timothy requires context, could we then open up conversation with the students to follow up afterwards?
2. In my own conversation with the students, they have given me direct feedback that they want the difficult passages that spell out differences between men and women.

3. Will the church ever make time for those separate bible studies tackling these subjects?
4. And lastly, 1 Timothy is not just an admonishment of women; it is an encouragement to be godly woman.

This was a difficult conversation because every time I had something prepared, she had a new concern or fear to move onto. The conversation ended when she offered that another teacher could pray instead of me if I was convicted of this. I agreed and I didn't pray that Sunday.

She wants to have a follow-up discussion with me tomorrow, on Thursday (2023/12/14).

This whole week I have taken counsel from people I trust, mostly family and a couple in leadership at the church. I called the head pastor and he listened to my summarization of everything above. The youth pastor had already approached him regarding this matter and asked for his guidance, and also shared with him the written copy of my prayer. Ultimately he agreed with her in that the time and place for these discussions is in smaller contexts and not in public prayer.

Some analysis and things I need prayer for:

1. I am convicted that I need to step down from teaching. While at first, I was personally offended that my prayers were being censored, I know now that this type of fear will create more issues in the long-term. After all, this issue is just about a couple of prayers less than 3 minutes each, so how will more difficult things be handled?
2. I also need to leave the church altogether. While the youth pastor has been appointed an authority over me for this time and I had complied with her requests for the written prayers, I now see the full ramifications of 1 Corinthians 14:34 and 1 Timothy 2:12. In order to act in obedience to God, I need to remove myself from under that authority since it's not in line with Scripture. In addition, she has authority in other ministries like college, young adult singles, and house churches for the adult congregation.
3. For the first time, I experienced loss of faith in the goodness of people.
4. My decision to leave is certainly not just affecting me; it also affects the youth group because so much of our lives are tied together. I am also concerned about how this will affect them.

I am certain of the major actions I need to take, but the devil is in the details. There are so many little situations that require micro-decisions, and that is what is overwhelming at the moment.

- Do I give advanced notice that I'm quitting, or announce it to them on Sunday?
- When I tell them, do I bring down the hammer that is 1 Corinthians 14:34 and 1 Timothy 2:12?
- If so, should I give this rebuke harshly? In gentleness? Both?

Some counsel I got was to have the head pastor be included in Thursday's conversation with the Youth Pastor in order to have a mediator and to instill accountability.

- Should I tell the Youth Pastor that I want the Head Pastor to be included in our discussion?
- If I let her know my intentions of resigning from my teaching position too early, would she take that as an opportunity to slander me and get ahead of me announcing my quitting?
- Should I record our conversation Thursday?
- Is legal action and protection necessary?

My imagination ran those dark scenarios out and I even painted the youth pastor as someone evil just so I could ease my own conscience.

I intend to lay out everything frankly to my youth kids.

- How charitable do I need to be when explaining both pastors' points of view to the kids?
- When I tell them the full story, should I urge them to leave the church as well?  If so, then how imperative should it be?
- Will some of the kids turn against me even if I tell them the truth?
- Would I be casting pearls before swine in that kind of naivety?

This is what I need prayers for: discernment and wisdom.

In spite of these challenges, I have many things that I can be grateful for and I am at peace.  I know for sure that my decisions to quit teaching and leave the church are rock solid and my conscience is clear before God in these things.  I have a family who knows and fully supports these decisions.  I am OK if none of the kids take my side and I walk away alone.  And I know that God will provide another church for me to attend in the future.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Nature of Evangelism (2010/3/28)
- Dalrock: I'm with Wade Burleson on this one. (2019/6/11)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Wallowing in the Red Pill (2020/1/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021/11/1)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): How to be winsome by adapting to others' Communication Styles (2022/6/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Motivate the Four Personality Types according to their

Communication Styles (2022/6/15)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Normative Red Pill (2023/1/7)
- Catacomb Resident: Fill in the Blanks (2023/4/24)
- Catacomb Resident: Maybe You Will (2023/6/13)

# Uncovering Nakedness

December 16, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Physical is a manifestation of the Spiritual.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

> [4] All because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries.
>
> [5] *"Behold, I am against you"* declares the Lord of hosts, *"and I will lift up your skirts over your face, and show to the nations your nakedness and to the kingdoms your disgrace..."*
>
> *Nahum 3:4-5 (NASB1995)*

God's word in no way hints that "uncovering one's nakedness" for the world to see is helpful.  But that the nakedness of the wicked and rebellious will be revealed for the whole World to see.

**Image Source:** The Oregonian: 'Naked Athena': The story behind the surreal photos of Portland protester (2020/7/21)

This is happening in real time all around us — quite literally.  With the help of internet communications, the entire world can gaze upon the carnal and spiritual nakedness of Westerners.

> Behold, **your people are like the women in your midst! The gates of your land are opened wide to your enemies**; fire consumes your gate bars…"
>
> *Nahum 3:13 (NASB1995)*

The Lord is against the debased West, and its skirts have been lifted over its face.

Nations look on in wonder and amazement, marveling at the utter disgrace.

# Nakedness

Currently, a dark spirit of nakedness has descended over the West. This uncovered nakedness has both a physical component and a metaphysical one.

## Physical Nakedness

We are seeing a large proportion of women dropping their inhibitions and "embracing their sexuality" by revealing their nakedness to an unprecedented degree. We see this in clothing trends, fashion, and also online, on Bumble, OnlyF@ns, and other OASIS sites. P0rnHub and other online pr0n sites are free and without any real restrictions or regulations. Women believe that bimbofication and nude photoshoots are 'empowering'. Women post candid reports of all sorts of sexual indiscretions and other sordid filth from their personal lives on T!kT0k and elsewhere. There is no shame or censure attached to any of this. Instead, salacious women are rewarded with attention, ca$h, clicks, and views.

Meanwhile, the world looks on and correctly identifies Western women as harlots, just as the prophet Nahum described.

## Metaphysical Nakedness

The Mythos of Truth provides suitable spiritual clothing for humankind.  It covers over that which is carnal and unpresentable with an inspiring impartation of love, meaning, and purpose.  In this sense, Mythos is *useful*, not in the sense of being utilitarian, but in the sense that it enchants life and imbues it with meaning.  When the Bible calls us to believe in Jesus, it is asking us to clothe ourselves with Truth, and to submerge ourselves in the Mystical Mythos of Christianity — a spiritual baptism of consciousness which is based on that Truth.

Thus, the metaphysical component of uncovering nakedness mocks and removes any mythos that imparts any dignity, glory, honor, or a higher purpose to individuals or to larger human enterprises, thus leaving only a disenchanted, cold, empty, mechanical shell and any human imperfections that the mythos used to cover over with love.

- Young people are desperately searching for meaning.  They do not know that they are desiring to be clothed with a shared Mythos of affirmation, dignity, identity, love, purpose, and recognition.
- Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics is intended to uncover the metaphysical nakedness of decent, hardworking, God-fearing people.
- Submission / Virgin Shaming uncovers the vulnerabilities of the innocent.
- The denial of Headship undermines men's authority over their families and demands that they remain naked to the inauspicious criticism of their wives.
- The grand Sh!t Test of skepticism reigns supreme in positivism / scientism, thereby demanding utter nakedness to be revealed in the name of truth.
- The Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse have uncovered the socio-sexual nakedness of men, revealing their social inadequacies and weaknesses, and their sexual needs / dependence on women.
- The spiritual nakedness of husbands and fathers are uncovered in the divorce courts.  Children are made privy to the fleshly natures of both mother and father, thereby erasing any appreciation for the image of God that they may have known through their parents' matrimonial union.

- The (Christian) Red Pill mythos has displaced and overturned the Blue Pill mythos, thereby uncovering the socio-sexual nakedness of women through revealing the innermost desires, motivations, and workings of their carnal nature.
- The recent "Pity Men" narrative magnifies the sufferings and weaknesses of men in these times, and adds insult to injury without lending a helping hand — men who for the most part did not do anything to bring this judgment upon themselves. Yet it is maintained that they are judged *because* they did nothing.

Thus, most anyone is readily able to peer behind the curtains of decency and modesty, and see all the "forbidden", behind-the-scenes, grotesquely ugly inner workings of human nature.

## Conclusions

As we can surmise from Nahum, the uncovering of nakedness is a judgment of the Lord on the wicked. It is orchestrated by God, and it is conducted by the lawless *reflexively* — that is to say, they uncover *themselves* for all to see.

Here it should be noted that the uncovering of nakedness is not *always* immodest or shameful. For example, in marriage, nakedness is synonymous with emotional, physical, sexual, and spiritual intimacy.

> [24] For this reason a man shall leave his father and his mother, and be joined to his wife; and they shall become one flesh. [25] And the man and his wife were both naked, but they were not ashamed.
>
> *Genesis 2:24-25 (NASB)*

Therefore, when sizing up the spiritual nature of particular instances of uncovering nakedness (physical or metaphysical), we must ask ourselves whether…

1. It is a medium of authentic intimacy.
2. It is a self-indulged judgment of the Lord upon the wicked.
3. It is revelry / sensationalism / social p0rn.

Let's review some instances under this speculum.

- A sanctified marriage is authentic intimacy.  Pass.
- Antinomianism / Ressentiment (e.g. Virgin Shaming) is revelry.  Fail.
- The denial of Headship is Blue Pill.  Fail.
- Frivolous divorce is revelry and adultery.  Fail.
- The (Christian) Red Pill reveals the paucity of truth in the Blue Pill, the church, society, etc., and introduces judgment on the immorality of our age.  Pass.
- The recent "Pity Men" narrative is click bait / sensationalism / social p0rn.  Fail.
- Scientism / Positivism and the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse are the fundamental elements that have enabled the above failures.  A more in-depth analysis is required to determine whether particular instances fit (2) or (3).

# Related

- Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018/2/21)
- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Defiled? (2018/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)
- Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)

# What is Witchcraft?

December 18, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Crystal balls and magic potions?  Think again.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Introduction

The Western connotation of W!tchcr@ft brings up images of cackling wart-nosed women dressed in black Medieval garments, huddled over steaming cauldrons of green potion.  It is similar to how the image of Satan has been reduced to that of a mischievious, mustached joker in a red skinsuit holding a trident.  Or St. Nicholas being recast as a fat, old, bearded man who is chuckling incessantly and can fly around the world in a single night and slide down chimneys without soiling his fluffy red and white suit.

IMO, these trite images of evil personified have robbed Westerners of a true understanding of W!tchcraft, Satan, etc., thereby allowing these powers to reign more freely over society.

The other popular impression of W!tchcr@ft is that it is some ancient obscure pagan religion that has little relevance today, except to W!cc@ns, et al.

I too once held these notions earlier in life, but my experience overseas has taught me

otherwise.  I am hoping to make a dent in this image through these writings and get people to think more critically and realistically about what W!tchcr@ft really is, such that they can take the necessary actions to defeat it, if/when it becomes necessary.

So far, I know Western readers may not have taken my writings about W!tchcr@ft very seriously.  Some readers have questioned my idea of W!tchcr@ft, and have offered their own takes.  So here, I should clarify that I'm describing W!tchcr@ft as I have come to know it through living in Asia and from dealing with women displaying behaviors that others (including pastors) have seriously and sincerely called out as W!tchcr@ft.

In doing so, I'm stepping away from the commonly held notions of W!tchcr@ft as an involvement in the occult, W!cca, up-side-down pentagrams, magic potions, black cats, broomsticks, broad-brimmed and pointy-peaked black hats, and other such hocus pocus that is designed to distract attention from the true reality of W!tchcr@ft.  Instead, I'll describe what I believe is the spiritual reality of W!tchcr@ft that is referred to in scripture and some of its modern manifestations.

A materialist reduction of W!tchcr@ft can be summarized as manipulative psychopathy, specifically Narcissistic Personality Disorder.  But this analysis fails to recognize the metaphysical / spiritual forces at work behind such conditions.  Here, I'll attempt to bridge this gap.

First, let's look at what the Bible has to say about W!tchcr@ft.

## W!tchcr@ft = Drugs

In many versions of the Bible, "W!tchcr@ft" is translated as "black magic", "divination", or "sorcery".

The word translated as “W!tchcr@ft” (or “sorcery” in other translations) is φαρμακεία (pharmakeia), the same root word as *pharmacy*.

Strong’s 5331 describes pharmakeia as…

> **5331** *pharmakeía* (from *pharmakeuō*, “administer drugs”) – properly, drug-related sorcery, like the practice of magical-arts, etc.
>
> **Definition:** the use of medicine, drugs or spells
> **Usage:** magic, sorcery, enchantment.

From Bible Hub:

> “The word φαρμακεία, originally denoting the use of drugs merely, means, sometimes, their use for poisoning; but this sense would not be very suitable here. But the nouns φαρμακός, φαρμακεύς, and φαρμακεία, like **veneficus** and **veneficium** in Latin, are also often used with reference to the employment of drugs in charms and incantations; and thence of the employment of black arts in general — magic, sorcery, W!tchcr@ft; cf. Revelation 9:21; Revelation 21:8; Revelation 22:15; where the Authorized Version gives “sorceries”, “sorcerers”; and in the Septuagint, Exodus 7:11, 22; Exodus 8:18 (Authorized Version, “magicians”); Isaiah 47:9,12 (“enchantments”). See also μαγεύων, μαγείας (“sorceries”), Acts 8:9, 11.”

What kinds of drugs are used in this way today?

Most obvious would be hallucinogens and psychoactive / psychedelic drugs like ecstasy / molly, L S D, magic mushrooms, etc., and op!0!ds like her0!n, ket@m!ne, 0xyc0nt!n, etc.

More loosely, it is any highly addictive drug or one that forms a psychological

dependency which affects the mind and mood.  This would include alcohol, @mphət@m!nəs (məth), C0c@!ne (crack), m@r!ju@n@, Valium, etc.

Interestingly, concerning an old song by the Rolling Stones, Mother's Little Helper (released in 1965), a reference to housewives using tranquilizers, one music critic said, *"it is as though Jagger read Friedan, as he channeled her basic ideas"* about the "trapped housewife" phenomenon.  These days, alcohol (i.e. wine) is the preferred anesthesia for washed up Alpha Widows.  Apparently, marriage (nor the absinth thereof), has nothing to do with their misery.

Some psychotropic drugs could also be included, depending on one's condition and the context.  Things like antianxiety medications, antidepressants, antipsychotics, and certain stimulants.  Remember that many drugs in this class remain experimental and scientists do not yet understand why these drugs work as they do.  Likewise, neither do we fully understand the spiritual impact of these drugs — except as an indicator that something is not right.

Another one is hormonal pharmaceutics.  This would include 'gəndər rəass!gnmənt' therapy drugs and hormonal birth control which is known to alter womens' mood and their perception of men, and is directly linked to abortion, cancer, and divorce.  In fact, Soranus of Ephesus, a 2nd century physician, identified *pharmakeia* as drugs used to induce abortions.

If we had contemporary artists like Bob Dylan and Mick Jagger, then we would be hearing songs about women branch swinging and/or hitting the carousel after coming off of birth control and then suddenly dying of breast cancer or venous thromboembolism.

# W!tchcr@ft = Rebellion

Rebellion is when one forsakes the spiritual authority one is under and sets up an independent spiritual authority for themselves.  It is the same for political rebellion.  A group of people throw off the political authority of their government, and set up their own government.  Whether it is successful or not is decided by God.

The Bible identifies W!tchcr@ft as being equivalent to Rebellion.

> For rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft,
> And stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry.
>
> *1 Samuel 15:23 (NKJV)*

This brings us to the next characteristic.

# W!tchcr@ft = Sexual Sin / Adultery / Porneia / Promiscuity / etc.

The Lord speaks of Nineveh metaphorically as a harlot and draws an association with sorcery / W!tchcr@ft.

> “All because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries.
>
> *Nahum 3:4 (NASB1995)*

The apostle Paul called W!tchcr@ft a “deed of the flesh” and gives a number of associated traits, including sexual immorality.

> [19] Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: sexual immorality, impurity, indecent behavior, [20] idolatry, witchcraft, hostilities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, selfish ambition, dissensions, factions, [21] envy, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you, just as I have forewarned you, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.
>
> *Galatians 5:19-21 (NASB)*

St. John makes the same association in Revelation.

> But for the cowardly, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and sexually immoral persons, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part *will be* in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."
>
> *Revelation 21:8 (NASB)*

Sexual sin is not equivalent to W!tchcr@ft, but it is a gateway to W!tchcr@ft. Once a woman becomes ~~legion~~ one with multiple men in body and in spirit, she is able to compare and contrast the essential spiritual authority of those men, connect some of the dots, and piece together a false semblance of spiritual authority for herself.

Porneia is perhaps most commonly used as an anesthetic (for men) or a diversion (for women). Concerning the former, Jock Jousting serves as a defacto sedative to reduce sexual tension, calm the nerves, and is erroneously thought to increase confidence around women. Porneia becomes W!tchcr@ft when it is used to control others (e.g. sexual withholding in marriage), or to alter one's sense of reality. (Yes, p0rn changes the brain.)

Sexual sin also ties into Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16), an indicator that W!tchcr@ft may be at work.

# Witchcr@ft as a Cult Religion

The grand majority of people who are into the occult or W!tchcr@ft are attracted to the gnostic spiritualism, but they lack the actual spiritual awareness needed to tap into the powers thereof.  To be honest, most of them don't really know much about real divination, sorcery, or W!tchcr@ft.  They just think it's cool, fascinating, or fun.

For the few who really 'get it', there are as many flavors of W!tchcr@ft as you can imagine, mostly because there is no single, central dogma of W!tchcr@ft. But the one central defining element of W!tchcr@ft is the projection of one's mindset and will onto others.  In general, practitioners of W!tchcr@ft believe in supernatural forces that govern existence, and that these powers can be harnessed or manipulated to project the will of the practitioner into the world. Ceremonies, chants, divination, drugs, invocations, prayers, rituals, and spells are the vehicles by which one can project their will and make it manifest in their own life.

It is possible for Scientism / Positivism to be used to this end, when it is seen to provide answers to difficult questions — all for the purpose of attaining greater knowledge, power, and control over one's mortal life and/or environment.  This purpose is not always bad or wrong.  God created man to rule over the earth (Genesis 1:26-28).  But the denial of God's omniscient power recasts Positivism into an exercise of vainglorious futility.  Thus, it is not surprising that many Positivists are also atheists.

Finally, a person does not need to know that they are practicing W!tchcr@ft in order to do these things.  Many W!tches operate without the full knowledge of what they are doing.  I believe such individuals are controlled by an evil spirit.

# W!tchcr@ft is a Form of Spiritual Abuse

In our study of Redemption back in 2022/9, Spiritual Abuse / W!tchcr@ft within the church was noted as one of the current issues that prevent men from finding redemption.

Instead of spreading the Gospel to all nations, the contemporary heretics we'll call W!tches have been evangelized by the world, and they, in turn, seek to convert the faithful and the young to worldly paradigms. They pay lip service to orthodoxy while lecturing Christians on morality. Hypocritically, the Witches' morals are not informed by Christianity, but by Feminism and the Death Cult.

The main strategy here is to shift conscious awareness away from truth and introspection and towards an acceptance of gnostic / heretical worldly notions and scripts.

Guilt and shame tactics, as well as false testimony, gossip, and slander are often utilized, and are backed by convolutions of scripture. The purpose is to weaken the confidence, faith, and spiritual authority of opponents, and to assert authority and/or control over others. When these methods fail, ostracization, rejection, and scapegoating are implemented in an effort to oust the opposition.

Of note, The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church sets up a social hierarchy in which W!tchcr@ft can be easily and regularly implemented, if so chosen by will or by ineptitude.

The Rev. Maria Swearingen, center left, and the Rev. Sally Sarratt, center right, are welcomed into membership at Calgary Baptist Church by other clergy during a service on 2017/2/26, in Washington, D.C.
RNS photo by Adelle M. Banks.

## Other Characteristics of W!tchcr@ft

Considering how W!tchcr@ft envelops sex, drugs, and rebellion, we might wonder what other things are in common, other than a hippie commune or a rock concert.

## Lying

It is common for lies to be employed when shifting contexts to deceive.  In fact, only the most experienced and expert w!tches can shift contexts without inventing little lies that fill in the gaps between their twisted version of the story and the truth.

Jezebel is an excellent example of a w!tch who used lies to shift paradigms, seduce and incite others to unrighteous action and slaughter the righteous.

## Gaslighting

Gaslighting is the act of manipulating someone into making them doubt their reasoning, memories, or understanding of an event, thereby leading the person to lose confidence and be more likely to trust the w!tch's judgments.  Gaslighting is a unique form of W!tchcr@ft in that it has a retroactive effect.

## Hypocrisy

One expression of love is to see the good in others, even though it may not be overtly expressed.  This is not considered lying or W!tchcr@ft, because it sets the eyes of our hearts on what is beautiful, good, and true.  Hypocrisy, OTOH, conceals sins by introducing a false identity of goodness and thereby denies the real sinful self.  When directed towards others, hypocrisy is expressed as overweening flattery.

Read GBFM's comment on hypocrisy.

## Legalism

Legalism is basically trading God's paradigm of sin and forgiveness for one of salvation by works, or better salvation by more works.  W!tches implement legalism by gracelessly

pointing out errors and shortcomings — not to make the person aware of their weaknesses for the purpose of improving thereupon, but to assert dominance / moral superiority, and to control or shame them.  Remember, subordinates are held accountable to authorities, NOT the other way around.  W!tches routinely attempt to invert this structure.

## Revealing Nakedness

One common tactic of w!tches is to uncover one's nakedness by drawing attention to a person's carnal desires, humanity, or mortality, often mockingly.

For example, consider the husband talking about something important that the w!tchy wife doesn't want to hear.  So she'll passive-aggressively call out something about his appearance or dress.  For instance, she might say…

*"Eww…  Did you fart?"*

*"Hmm…  That shirt has a bad stain on the front."*

*"Did you not brush your teeth / shave / shower today?"*

*"Pew!  You need to use deodorant!  I can smell you from over here."*

*"OK, I heard you.  Be sure to comb your hair before you leave the house."*

If confronted, she'll cloyingly say that she cares, and is displaying loving behavior.  But in fact, she is exerting authority over him by treating him like a child. Her motivation is to discredit or undermine his spiritual authority at *that* moment.  If she truly respected his authority, she would show that behavior at *other times*, and NOT at the moment he is making a point.  If done continuously over time, this will erode the man's confidence.

## Summary

In its most essential metaphysical form, W!tchcr@ft asserts or claims a false or deceptive authority upon which the practitioner can assume control over others or a situation. W!tches who lack the outward credentials / reputation of holding authority themselves will attach themselves to a person of status who holds authority and work through that person by exerting spiritual authority over him/her.

In its most basic manifestation, W!tchcr@ft is the act of shifting the paradigm in mid-context such to accomplish one or more of the following.

- To distract from the truth.
- To convince others to disbelieve in what is true.
- To convince others to believe in a paradigmatic lie, AKA casting a spell / deception.
- To undermine / usurp the confidence, faith, and legitimate authority of others.
- To garner power or control.
- To manipulate others or events.
- To steer the outcome of events towards one's personal interests.

Now, some readers may ask, *"Isn't shifting the paradigm what imposing frame is all about?"* The answer is yes, except men (in general) have been granted the spiritual authority to interpret and implement truth according to context, whereas women who lack moral agency and who are under the dominion of men have not. One's capability of acting as a moral agent of truth (e.g. in establishing Frame) is a part of one's spiritual maturity. This is why most all w!tches are female — because women are more inclined to

resist agency and accountability.

Male w!tches do exist, but the nature of male w!tchery is not so much about manipulating others as it is about beguilement and deception.  A good number of old school PUAs were actually warlocks, if truth be told.

Women's proper role is to submit to the frame of their male authority (e.g. father if single, husband if married, pastor or son if widowed).  Her not submitting is rebellion, but shifting the frame away from truth and constructing her own paradigm of pseudo-truth which is bent towards her interests of control and manipulation is a step beyond that into W!tchcraft.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 1): The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 1): More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Promiscuity is the Doorway to Witchdom (2023/11/18)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 2): Testimony from a Reader Battling Witchcraft (2023/11/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)
- Bruce Charlton: "Psychopath" is a materialist reduction of "innately evil" (2023/11/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Where Shame Tactics become Witchcraft (2023/11/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Case Study of an Interweb Witch (2023/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 1): On the Incubation of Witches (2023/11/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church (2023/12/14)
- Knowland Knows: Psychedelics and Emasculation (2023/12/26)
- Rev. Matt's Writings: Feminism is An Ancient Evil (2025/9/23)

# Triggers

December 19, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

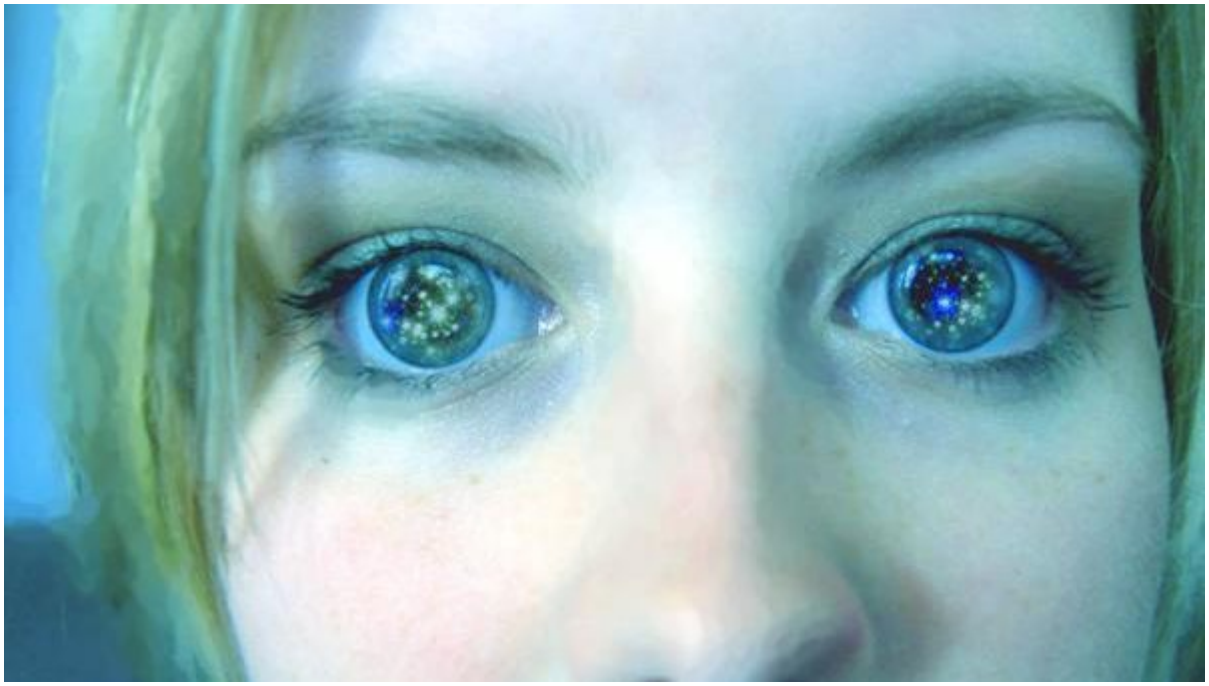
*What are they?  How do they work?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 1 hour video

## What is a Trigger?

A ‘trigger’ is a colloquial name for a stimulus that excites the limbic system and thereby pulls one into an alternate conscientiousness of reality that is often emotionally charged or otherwise contains strong motivations.  Triggers can be sparked by seemingly insignificant events, such as a sound, smell, taste, or hearing a certain phrase, which can set off a chain reaction of responses.  Triggers are most often viewed as negative, but there are certain situations where they can be beneficial.

The alternate reality introduced by a Trigger is most frequently a paradigm that one is already all too familiar with, often due to classical and sometimes operant conditioning, and which one has not yet “overcome” in the Biblical sense of mastering the inclinations of the flesh and sin.  But this is not always the case.  Some triggers are biological and/or sociosexual in nature.



## Learned Triggers

Some examples of how triggers can be introduced through classical conditioning are as

follows.

- **A Dysfunctional Upbringing** — Individuals exposed to domestic abuse during childhood associate certain behaviors, expressions, words, and social situations with peril and risk where none may be present.
- **Emotional Experiences** — For some individuals, certain words, phrases, songs, or images can be triggers that cause them to recall prior emotionally charged experiences and thereby shift their sense of conscious reality.
- **Hypnotism** — Has been known to implant beliefs into the subconscious that cause one to react a certain way to certain stimuli.
- **Romantic / Sexual Experiences** — For example, when one avoids listening to a certain song, or going to a certain place, because it brings back bad memories of a lost love.
- **Traumatic Experiences** — For example, when one gets food poisoning from eating a certain food, afterwards, the sight or smell of that food induces nausea and/or a gag reflex.

It should be noted that triggers can induce either a positive or a negative emotional / physiological response, depending on how the formation experience happens to strike a person's constitution.

All this happens at the subconscious level, and is most often an involuntary response.

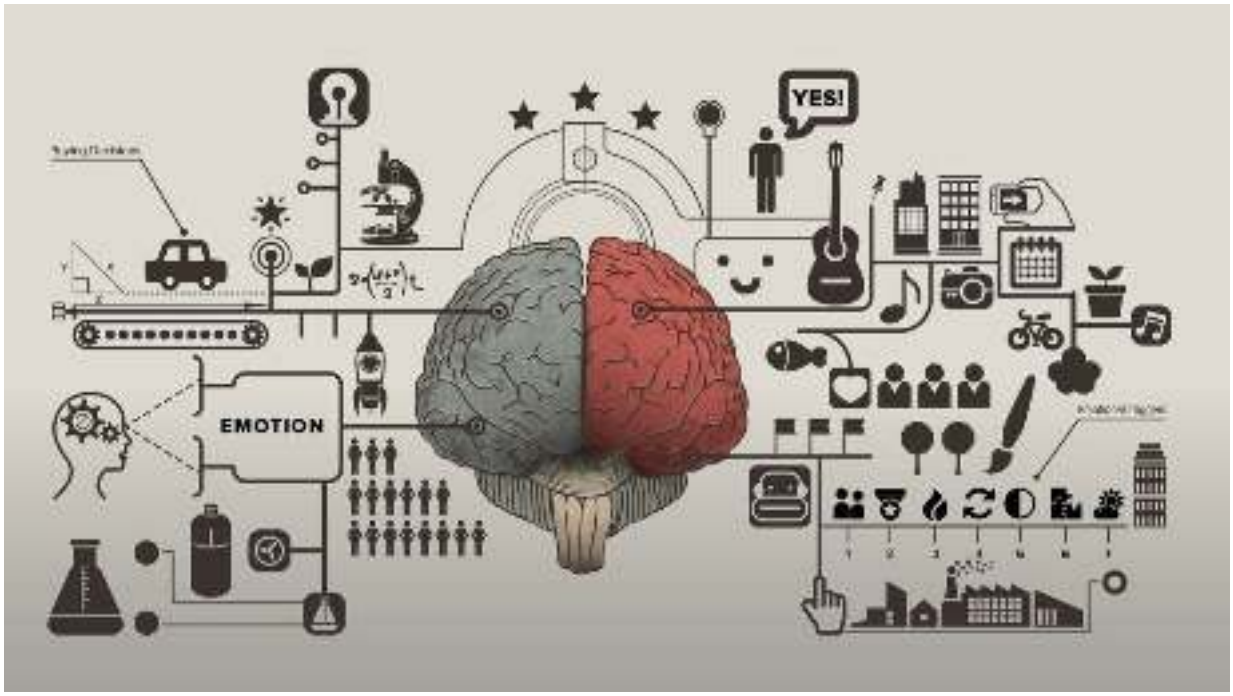



**Image Source:** Evozon: The neuroscience beyond the usability (2016/7/1)

# Biological / Sociosexual Triggers

Some common examples of biological or sociosexual triggers.

- Certain pathogens / substances trigger allergies.

- The color azure is known to stimulate psychological alertness and decrease melatonin production (necessary for sleep) leading to increased attention and prolonged engagement.  This is why this color is used on many websites, including F@ceb00k, L!nkedIn, WordPress, and others.
- Someone displaying anger can be a trigger for violence in some individuals.
- Various triggers related to authority, desire, reciprocity, scarcity, etc. are utilized in social transactions and sales presentations.
- Certain ideas / topics related to women's moral agency (e.g. moral guidance) and female sexuality trigger women's hypoagentic defenses, characterized by a regurgitated flood of denials, excuses, justifications, objections, obfuscations, psychological projections, red herrings, etc.
- Negs can be a trigger for psychological unrest and seeking validation in Insecurely Attached individuals.
- Romance smut is a trigger for lust in women.
- P0rn is a trigger for lust and sexual arousal in men.
- Seeing a man gazing at porn is a trigger for disgust and indignation in women.
- Female promiscuity is a trigger for disgust and indignation, in both men and women.
- Dread Game, Fear, Jealousy, and witnessing live coitus trigger sexual arousal in women.

It should be noted that different people can respond to the same stimuli differently, and that different stimuli can elicit the same type of response, depending on how their psychological triggers work.

# Triggers in Divination / Sorcery / W!tchcr@ft

Triggers are also involved in Sorcery (e.g. divination, psychoactive drug abuse, etc.) and W!tchcr@ft.

Sorcery often introduces paranormal or supersensory experiences that induce some form of metanoia and/or paranoia.  As a result, a participant attains some form of knowledge that forever alters one's view of reality (unless repentance and healing is obtained).

## Case Study — Married to Miss Ou!ja

Here's a true example of how divination introduces triggers.

Stupid Stan played Ou!ja with a couple friends .  He didn't believe it was real, but he still wanted to check it out due to curiosity.  One of the questions they asked the Ou!ja was, *"What is the name of the girl Stan will marry?"* The Ou!ja spelled out the letter "V", and then said "Goodbye".  After this experience, Stan often found himself wondering what the V stands for.  *"Is it Vanessa, Vera, Veronica, Victoria, Virginia, Vivian... or something else?"* He regarded all these musings as foolish superstition, but nevertheless, he behaved accordingly.  Everytime he met a girl whose name started with V, he automatically went into simp mode.  If he met a girl with a name that *didn't* start with a V, he would not consider her seriously as a potential partner.  20 years later, Stan concluded that the V stood for "Virginity" — his own.

As an example of psychoactive drug abuse, people who have used L S D have reported experiencing hallucinations, hearing in color, synesthesia, and other bizarre extrasensory phenomenon.  Furthermore, users have reported having flashbacks many years after taking the drug.  Triggers are often a part of the flashback / recall, and are often unpredictable.

The more overtly controlling forms of W!tchcr@ft often employ triggers for exercising power over others.  A very skilled W!tch can implant triggers into a target's psyche using classical conditioning, and use these triggers to control the persons behavior.  W!tches also steal joy away from restful and worshipful experiences using operant conditioning.

Feminology / W0kology implants various emotional triggers in its constituents by casting a spell of lies.

## Triggers in P0rn / Sexual Semiotics

I've written a few posts about the encroachment of perversity before.

- Σ Frame: DTFCupid (2017/12/17)
- Σ Frame: Can You Trust A Dancing Skeleton? (2018/9/21)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)

P0rn, as of late, is becoming psychologically sophisticated.  Aural binary beats, hypnotism, liminal conditioning, psychological triggers, and other subtle means are designed within p0rn to induce 'sissyness' and tr@nsgəndər!sm in men, and 'Bambi sleep' (a form of gr00ming), bimbofication, and an appetite for BDSM in women.

Here are some articles about this phenomenon.

- The Glinner Update (Genevieve Gluck): Sissy porn, the gender movement's dirty secret (2020/11/29)
- Rachel Wilson: The Dark Mystery Behind The Transgender Phenomenon (2022/1/9)
- Reactionary Feminist (Mary Harrington): Cumming Of Age (2023/12/9)

Genevieve Gluck has presented her own research on this topic in the following video.

**Caution:** May be NSFW.  I have not yet watched the entire video because it turns my stomach.  I may dig into it a little deeper over time.

### Whose Body Is It?: The TRUTH about S!ssy Hypno P0rn with Genevieve Gluck (2021/3/27) Length: 1 hour

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Convertize: 72 Psychological Triggers to Convert Visitors into Customers (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021/9/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Medium: Psychological Triggers: Understanding and Harnessing the Power of Emotions (2023/5/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Attachment Style and Game (2023/10/13)

# Catacomb Resident on Witchcraft

December 20, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Wooing the unwitting into a world of W!tchery.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Introduction

In my study of Women's Moral Agency, I was able to find a large number of writings on this subject from around the 'sphere.  But in this expose of W!tchcraft, I've only found one other author in the 'sphere who has written about this topic, despite how widespread this problem is.

Catacomb Resident has described the metaphysical dynamics of W!tchcraft from a mystical viewpoint.

Before I get into what CR has written, I must first explain a few things in order for the reader to properly understand his perspectives on W!tchcr@ft.

## W!tchcraft Destroys Faith and Goodness

B!tchcraft is annoying, disrespectful, and troublesome behavior that doesn't affect the

true reality of a situation. W!tchcr@ft, OTOH, wages a war to displace a faith belief in what is true and replace it with a darkened understanding of reality.  B!tchcraft is feral feminine ugliness, but peace and sanity resume when she walks out the door. W!tchcr@ft, OTOH, does spiritual violence in that it destroys our perceptions of truth, beauty, and goodness with lasting effect.

How does this happen?

In What is Witchcraft? (2023/12/18), I described W!tchcr@ft as asserting a false authority upon which the practitioner can assume control over others or a situation.  To accomplish this, W!tchery must first invert the hierarchy of authority and/or present an appearance of social dexterity so that others consider the W!tch to be of greater authority and are therefore willing to defer / submit to her decisions.

This is most frequently done by shifting the hierarchical paradigm in mid-context.  In simple language, she carries the attitude of a boss b!tch, but she talks and acts with the disquieted certainty that her authority is a matter of course, and that everyone who doesn't agree and comply is somehow less civilized, or less considerate, or less human, or less intelligent, or less moral, or less righteous, etc.

So far, B!tchcraft and W!tchcr@ft are the same.

What separates W!tchcr@ft from B!tchcraft is the metaphysical impact of this attitude and behavior.  B!tches have the power to annoy and waste one's time and energy, but W!tches have the power to shift the moral frame of reference in such a way that it gets people hopping on their own incentives.  True W!tchcr@ft imposes an alternate paradigmatic consciousness of reality that is spiritually corrupt; one that is at odds with a properly fitting mythos / reality that God prefers.

# Truth is Subjective for those Weak in Faith

Identifying and sorting out truth as it pertains to the individual is perhaps the most difficult aspect of apprehending faith.

> "The notion that truth is static and stands independent of God's living Person is a pagan concept arising from a rejection of divine revelation. It's one of the basic false assumptions of Aristotelian epistemology. It's nothing more than an attempt to elevate fallen mankind to divinity. The Bible arose before Aristotle. The philosophical assumptions behind the Bible are radically different from what we have in the West. [Instead,] We need to conform our philosophical assumptions — our epistemology — to that of the Hebrew people, to that of Jesus Himself."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Not Taking Seriously (2022/2/14) [Archive]*

The question is then, *"What paradigm of assumed truth does one's bubble of reality contain?"*

Even for those who take the Bible and Christianity seriously, there is a wide chasm between reading the words in scripture, to understanding what those words truly mean, to realizing what that means IRL, to the full recognition of how that plays out in one's personal life, and finally to getting your act together accordingly.

IOW, there is a transition from Head Knowledge, to Heart Knowledge, to action and practice IRL. And old notions must be overturned in a transformative process of renewal that may last for years. Those who have not completed this transition in various areas of their lives are less mature by definition, and are more susceptible to having their understanding of truth upset by deceptive / false influences.

Catacomb Resident further explained this as follows.

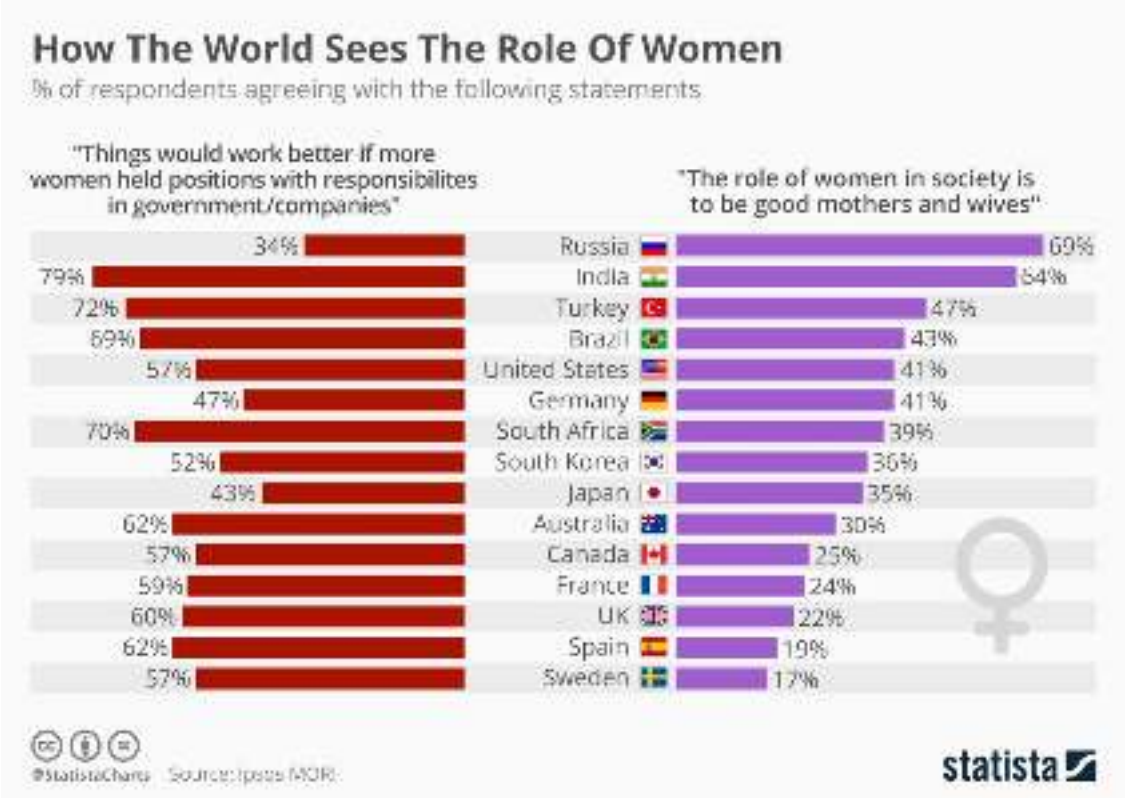
> "The Scripture acknowledged the existence of heart-borne consciousness in a great many pagan religions. You can walk in your heart after false gods. It comes from being spiritually dead but morally awake. You still get the same messages from the natural world, but you can't properly interpret them. Instead of the Holy Spirit making them recognizable, you have demon spirits misleading you. But the power of a moral consciousness is still there, and it's far, far above anything the intellect can produce. It can be quite intoxicating.
>
> Thus, we see the explosion of occult studies, W!tchcr@ft, etc. I'm not talking about the horde of make-believe junk that only mimics all of that. Most self-proclaimed witches and wizards are fake; that much should be obvious. Very few of those making noise know what they are talking about. But buried within that noise is a very real revival of heart-borne awareness that produces very real power. That's because they are tapping into the very nature of the natural world from the dark side."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Prospects (2022/1/28) [Archive]*

## Spellbinding Invokes an Alternate Paradigm of Assumed Truth

This is where deception and spellbinding come into play.

> **"**But the truth is not in the Aristotelian inert matter universe. The truth is that the universe is quite honestly responsive to truth or lies in the mind of humans. This is the kind of universe we are in, and God made it that way. We have lost

> the insight we had in the Garden of Eden, but not the power. But in sin, we have no idea how it works, and so it works rather poorly until we stumble upon the truth of just how variable "reality" is. How else do you imagine the prophecies of Revelation can come true? How is it possible that the Beast will perform wonders? It's because the wonders are as real as the false reality in which we live. This is why Pharaoh's magicians could turn staves into snakes.
>
> Someone with genuine faith in Christ can shake off those snakes, not because they aren't "real" but because reality itself isn't "real". With eyes of faith we can see, not the Aristotelian "reality", but we can see what God has granted us from a higher realm. If you are utterly convinced of the inert world, then it will tend to act that way with you. If you truly understand that it is alive and responsive, then that's how it will act with you."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Prospects (2022/1/28) [Archive]*




# The Law of Personal Spheres

To explain how W!tchcr@ft reframes the moral context and upsets others' belief in what is fitting and true, I'll begin by introducing the Law of Personal Spheres, described as follows.

**Σ Frame Maxim 29, AKA The Law of Personal Spheres, "Fungible Reality", "Non-Shared Environment" (Catacomb Resident, Jack):** To the man of faith, reality is fungible. God has given mankind the latitude of having multiple dimensions of coexistent realities. Each man's reality is a manifestation of his individual constitution, beliefs, choices, and experiences. One reality is just as valid as another. There is no

objective reality that we all share.
**Corollary A to Maxim 29:** Reality is best understood as a living being (God, if you will), a person with all the quirks and variations we would expect from even the most perfect of persons. And as with any real person, reality treats no two of us just the same.
**Corollary B to Maxim 29:** With all the threads of events and experiences winding through our lives, no two of us will experience reality in precisely the same way.
**Corollary C to Maxim 29:** It's only true if you believe it's true. Your faith and convictions are the key to discovering and developing the thread of reality God has for you.

Catacomb Resident described the Law of Personal Spheres as follows.

> *"Reality is fungible."* The reality of the universe God created is that there are multiple threads of reality, and you can choose which one is for you. One reality is just as valid as another. There is no objective reality that we all share. The notion of "objective reality" is itself a false bubble of reality. Reality is best understood as a living being, a person with all the quirks and variations we would expect from even the most perfect of persons. And as any real person, reality treats no two of us just the same. With all the threads of events and experiences winding through our lives, no two of us experiences reality in precisely the same way."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Not Taking Seriously (2022/2/14) [Archive]*

> "Every human has their own bubble of reality. That includes all the experts and authorities. Anything they might have accomplished in developing their talents is a matter of inflating their own bubble. There is no objective reality to discover out there. Yes, God does limit the range of variations in threads of reality to

some degree, but those limits are not as hard and narrow as Western assumptions make them out to be. Your reality is as valid as mine. Getting a substantial number of fools to agree with you doesn't validate yours over mine. All it does is keep all of you from pressing forward in faith. Your faith and convictions are the key to discovering the thread of reality God has for you.

When you can embrace that understanding of reality, then it changes everything. Our ultimate authority is your Heavenly Father. You are only as beholden to any human authority as He tells you in your heart. It's all tactical and temporary, subject to future variations. Your ultimate loyalty is the Messiah, living inside your soul as the Holy Spirit. If He's not there, nothing can help you. If He's there, nothing can stop you."

*Catacomb Resident: Not Taking Seriously (2022/2/14) [Archive]*

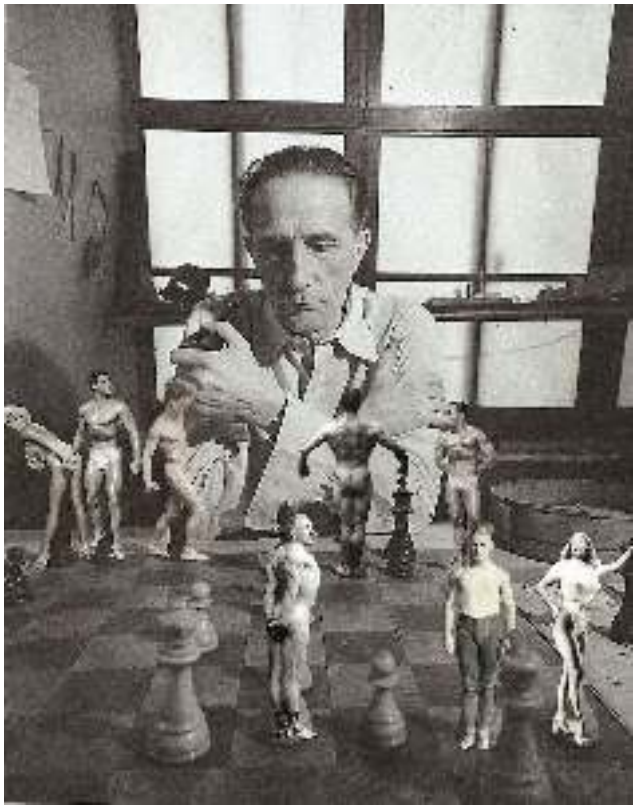
"The only thing left is for you to become consciously aware of what God has made. We have a vast store of testimonial evidence showing that God harmonizes our convictions among others. It may be difficult to find harmonious faith partners. That's as much due to their own lack of awareness as anything else. But that God will bring you into the company of others who share some of your convictions is His promise. The only question is how close you can commune with them based on how much you have in common."

*Catacomb Resident: Not Taking Seriously (2022/2/14) [Archive]*

# What is Assumed as Truth becomes a Psychological Construct that Determines our Experience of Reality

W!tchcr@ft taps into the inclinations and weaknesses of the flesh, and the human need for rationality in order to rearrange others' assessment of morality and their conceptualization of truth.

How does this work?



- W!tchcr@ft gets people focused on fighting fires and preserving interests such that they become willing to compromise or sacrifice their deeper principles of belief.
- W!tchcr@ft puts a spin on the targets moral compass by reassessing the context in a false or negative perspective.
- W!tchcr@ft causes people to doubt the authority and/or trustworthiness of others and to question the overall value of one's relationships with them.
- False motives are assigned to others' behavior to slander their character and trustworthiness.
- W!tchcr@ft effectively breaks down relationships between those having shared convictions, and isolates the target.
- The resulting doubt and self-consciousness erode the targets confidence and faith.

On this, CR writes (he uses the example of Western epistemology),

> "But you must understand that their power rests on convincing others. That's the nature of things I'm trying to get across by attacking the false Western epistemology. If you keep buying into the Aristotelian brand of "reality", you'll

> never understand what's happening. For whatever reason, the Lord is permitting a recovery of this stuff as we march toward the ultimate End of All Things. It was foretold in the Bible, so get used to it. The root of their power is deception, because deceived humans can enforce their own doom. It becomes as real as our false reality.
>
> So, as the heart-borne consciousness arises, you and I need to understand it from the biblical position. We need to realize that this broken false reality is flexible and variable, and that some of what appears to be real rests on what those viewing it believe. This fallen "reality" itself is fraught with bias confirmation. It's not merely our minds that can be deceived, but our experience of reality itself can be perverted and the effects can destroy our lives here."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Prospects (2022/1/28) [Archive]*

Catacomb Resident finished this essay by stating that dark mysticism is making a comeback, manifested in an explosion of occult studies, W!tchcr@ft, and so on.  Our present coverage of W!tchcr@ft is hitting back.

# Conclusions

In summary, this goes back to **Σ Frame Maxim 29, Corollary C:** It's only true if you believe it's true.

If you buy into the untrue reality of a W!tches spell, then you are under her spell, and you become her minion for her to do with you as she pleases.

Not only does W!tchery occur at the personal level between individuals, it also happens at a cultural level, as CR elucidated.

We see this happening all around us.

For women, "strong and independent" is a psychological construction that essentially

implies that she is a “free spirit”, or *“spiritual but not religious”*, which usually means she is in rebellion against God’s order and is into Gnosticism, although she may not be aware of it (e.g. churchian wimmin).  Most women like this are superficial W!tches — they think and act like a w!tch, but they’re on autopilot.  They have a negative spiritual effect on everyone around them, but they’re too immature and solipsistic to lay hold of the power to effectively manipulate others to do their bidding.  Nevertheless, they continue to wreak destruction on themselves and others like a loose cannon.

I won’t go into every one of the worldly life scripts which have been covered here before. Suffice it to say that all these scripts assume women are “strong and independent”, and thereby appeal to their sinful nature to prompt them towards various acts of rebellion which we are all familiar with.

Men buy into these lies as well, and then helplessly watch as their marriages, children, and livelihoods are stripped away.

We are living in a bew!tched era of history.

It’s time to snap out of these false paradigms of this world, and realign our hearts and minds with the Lord’s Truth.

## Related

- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Bards, Jesters, and Kings (2019/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame: A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unpacking and tying together the meta-levels of Christianity, reality and the red pill into a hierarchical understanding: theological, scientific, and philosophical / cultural (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with Discernment (2021/9/17)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)
- Σ Frame: Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame: The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)

- Σ Frame: Metaphysical Literacy (2022/9/21)

# How to Identify and Deal with the Jezebel Spirit / Witchcraft

December 21, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Boldly rout and destroy corrupt authorities, and appoint new leaders.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post received significant input from Anonymous Contributor 1.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 55:30 minute video
**Note:** This is the 1,000th post on Σ Frame.

## Pastor Robert Morris' Sermon

A sermon about the Jezebel Spirit from Pastor Robert Morris was cited in two previous posts, The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15) and On the Incubation of Witches (2023/11/30).

A couple readers have said that the video of Robert Morris' sermon spoke to them, while a couple others dismissed it as bunk. So I thought it was worth extracting the main points of the sermon in this post for ease of reference and further study.

Remember, the Spirit of Jezebel is manifested as W!tchcr@ft.

### STOP Tolerating the Jezebel Spirit — Robert Morris (2011/4/8) Length: 55:30

## The Effects of the Jezebel Spirit / W!tchcr@ft

In the beginning of his talk, Morris states there are 4 effects that are identified with the Jezebel Spirit. (These effects are summarized at 36:10.) However, a careful review of his sermon reveals that there are 8. My own experience confirms these as true.

1. 13:00 — **Fear** — Running for your life. (I Kings 19:3)
2. 25:23 — **Isolation** — You want to get away from everything and everybody. No one can be trusted. (I Kings 19:4; 9-14)
3. 27:18; 30:10 — **Extreme Exhaustion**; Difficulty sleeping; Insomnia. (I Kings 19:5-6)
4. 31:08 — **Depression**; Thoughts of su!c!de; Thoughts of quitting. (I Kings 19:4) At 33:04, Morris mentions relating to TV advertisements about depression is a cue.
5. 36:28; 38:10 — **Sexual Immorality** (porneia); Sexually impure thoughts; (Revelation 2:20-24).
6. 37:50 — **False Guilt / Shame** — The Jezebel Spirit / W!tches operate through guilt

and shame. *"You are rejecting me just like everyone else has."*

7. 38:25 — Strange and prolonged illnesses / **Sicknesses** (e.g. sinus infections).
8. 39:33 — Bizarre, tragic, and/or near fatal **Accidents**.

If you (or someone you know) are suffering from these symptoms, and you have no idea what hit you, and you feel totally powerless against it, then you have probably been subject to W!tchcr@ft. This is especially true if the symptoms are frequent and recurring, or if it happens to be a symptom you have never struggled against in the past (e.g. heavy drinking, insomnia, su!c!dal thoughts, etc.).

## Noteworthy Notes

17:55 — Morris identifies a pattern — being rejected by one's father and having a controlling, domineering mother. (This pattern was covered in a previous post, On the Incubation of Witches (2023/11/30).)

38:49 — All the five senses represent something spiritual. (Morris doesn't go into detail, so I had to look this up. See References [1] and [3].)

- Touch — Feeling connected; Social impact on others; Transferring blessings from one to another.
- Sight — Spiritual vision; seeing potential; peace, rest, clarity of thought, and contentment about such things.
- Hearing — Faith; Ability to hear and recognize truth.
- Taste — Desire for Truth, knowledges, intelligences, and wisdom from God; gratefulness, thankfulness, praising and honoring God.
- Smell — Discernment; knowing good from evil.

If you have a strange illness that afflicts one of your senses*, then it could be a symptom

of W!tchcraft.

40:24 — The Jezebel Spirit tries to steal, kill, and destroy (John 10:10). It tries to steal your peace, joy, and confidence. It tries to kill you with hopelessness, sickness,* and accidents. It tries to destroy you with depression* and fear.

* *I had a severe eye infection (some of the most intense pain in my life). I also felt severely depressed whenever I touched the Jezebel (my wife, now ex). I also lost my desire to go to church and fellowship with other Christians.*

## Dealing with the Jezebel Spirit

17:10; 29:57; 39:24 — Morris says the Jezebel Spirit only has power because we tolerate it.

35:50 — You can be gracious with the *person* possessed by a Jezebel Spirit, but you CANNOT be gracious with the Jezebel Spirit itself.

43:46 — The way you deal with a Jezebel Spirit is to anoint a prophet, a priest, and a king. In I Kings 19:15-16, Elijah was instructed to anoint Hazael king of Aram (to replace Ben-Hadad), Jehu king of Israel (to replace Ahab), and Elisha as his replacement as prophet. Jehu is the one who killed Jezebel (via the eunuchs). In sum, you clean house. You sweep out all the old leadership and install new leaders in their place — leaders who will execute righteous judgment on the old corrupt leaders and spare the innocent / righteous (I Kings 19:17-18). For us, Jesus is the Prophet (John 14:2), Priest (Ephesians 2:18), and King (Revelation 19:16).

Here, Morris is speaking about the Jezebel Spirit / Spiritual Abuse / W!tchcr@ft in the church. If you are dealing with a Jezebel Spirit outside of church, perhaps the best

approach is to simply get away from that person. Change churches, change jobs, or move away if necessary. If you are dealing with a Jezebel Spirit within marriage, you're looking at the worst of the worst (from my personal perspective). Be prepared to face false accusations, court cases, divorce, and custody proceedings. An attack on your life is not impossible. Based on what I have experienced, God will bring people into your life who fulfill the archetypal roles of Prophet, Priest, and King.

44:33 — Jesus says in Revelation 2:20-24 (paraphrased), *"If you don't deal with this and those who deal with her (commit adultery with her), I'm going to deal with you. If you will not remove her, then I will remove you."*

- *"I will raise up someone else who has twice the anointing."*
- *"I will raise up another prophet who will speak words of truth."*
- *"I will raise up another priest in your place who will carry on the ministry."*
- *"I will raise up another king who will stand against the spirit and execute judgment."*

Considering how difficult it is to deal with a Jezebel, you'll see that the Lord's stance in Revelation 2:20-24 is excruciating. It is only possible by the power of Christ and obedience to His word.

45:29 — Three practical things to deal with a Jezebel Spirit.

1. Get a word from God (prayer).
2. Seek counsel (i.e. the archetypal Prophet, Priest, and King)
3. Take action

At 40:52, Morris says that whenever you encounter W!tchcr@ft, you must address it in the person and remove him or her from all leadership positions unless he or she repents.

If the person will repent, then the person can go through a process of discipline and then continue to minister.  But if the person won't repent, you must remove that person from all authority.  Furthermore, you must remove that person from any personal influence with you.  You can't remain friends with a person that won't be humble and teachable, because that spirit will affect you.

From 45:44 to 51:38, Morris tells the story of how his church was suddenly blessed with $20M for the church building fund after he got on his knees and repented of tolerating the Jezebel Spirit.

## Specific Questions to Identify the Spirit of Jezebel / W!tchcr@ft

42:00 — Pastor Morris gives specific questions to confirm whether someone under your sphere of influence is operating under a Jezebel Spirit.

- *"Do you feel called by God to walk beside me to keep me from screwing up?"* (The person said, *"Oh yeah!  That's exactly what God called me to do!"*)
- 42:35 — *"Do you realize how that makes me feel?  That if it wasn't for you, I'd screw up?"*
- *"Do you realize that your 'calling' has nothing to do with the Holy Spirit or God or even my own integrity in ministry?"*

Also, others can ask the Jezebel if they feel that way towards the person in authority they have attached themselves to.

If the person is NOT under your sphere of influence (which may include a rebellious husband or wife), it is more difficult and tricky to discern. Discernment, prayer, and being aware of the symptoms listed above may be the only lines of awareness available to you.

# References


1. Moroni Channel: What Are The Five Spiritual Senses And What Are There Functions In Gaining Of A Testimony? (2016/7/16)
2. Mark Alan Williams: 5 Fantastic Spiritual Senses That Lead to Faith (2017/8/21)
3. Destiny Image: How to Use Your 5 Senses Prophetically (2020/3/2)


# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Promiscuity is the Doorway to Witchdom (2023/11/18)
- Σ Frame: Testimony from a Reader Battling Witchcraft (2023/11/20)
- Σ Frame: On the Incubation of Witches (2023/11/30)
- The Transformed Wife (Lili Rose): Being Involved with a Jezebel (2024/1/28)
- Rev. Matt's Writings: Feminism is An Ancient Evil (2025/9/23)

# Darkened Delusions of Male Insecurity

December 22, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…when the personal is made political.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Bad Men become Conservative?

Previous weekend posts in this series covered the attacks on Masculinity from within the church and the new "Pity Men" narrative. This post covers the secular culture's primary rhetorical attack on Masculinity and examines how this attack is orchestrated and politicized.

Here are a few noteworthy articles on the subject.

1. Carol Hanisch: The Personal is Political (1969/2) [Archive]
2. Vox (Aja Romano): How the alt-right's sexism lures men into Wh!te Suprem@cy (2018/4/26)
3. ADL: When Women are the Enemy: The Intersection of M!s0gyny and Wh!te Suprem@cy (2018/7/20)
4. Salon (Amanda Marcotte): Tucker Carlson, Joe Rogan and the Proud Boys: How the fragility of the "male ego" fuels the far-right (2021/10/18)

The generalized theory states that far right groups are utilizing "male thirst" and "anger towards unsubmissive women" to expand their own ranks of disgruntled males, who are

then labeled deplorables, !ncels, m!sogyn!sts, nationalists, N@z!s, r@c!sts, r@p!sts, t0x!c, Wh!te Suprem@c!sts, or whatever other slur happens to fit within their arguments. These far right groups include demographics like 'incels', MGTOW, MRAs, PUAs, Red Pillers, The Manosphere, The Pr0ud Boys, et al. As of late, Black Pillers, the Passport Bros, and conservative Christians are also being lumped in with the other offenders to the Gynocentric Order.

The overall strategy is to create a psychological association between the nature of masculinity (especially the carnal aspects, with an emphasis on wh!te men) and the liberal dog-whistles of m!s0gyny, N@z!s, r@c!sm, r@pe culture, Wh!te Suprem@cy, and a panoply of other derisive monikers.

While Trump was in office, there was a serious attempt to promulgate this narrative. The journalistic fervor quickly died out after Biden took office and the coof lockdowns kicked into effect. Since then, there have been some attempts to revive this narrative (e.g. Marcotte's article), but it has already passed its expiration date. The wider culture is completely fed up with this liberal rhetoric.

Lately, this bifurcation has gained enough momentum that these groups can no longer be called 'fringe'. Given the growing political segregation by gender, It's quickly becoming evident that this is a reaction to the War on Masculinity.

## The Fundamental Attribution Error

Human nature has shown that familiar conditions have to become downright horribly awful before individuals will take the initiative to change those conditions. But this is exactly what we see men doing these days. The conditions are *that bad*.

The easiest way for men to change those conditions is to simply check out — leave the Barbie plantat!0n.

Liberals do not seem to realize (or maybe they just refuse to admit) that gynocentric cultural forces have already done most of the heavy lifting of debasing men / masculinity and reducing men's social conditions. So it would never dawn on liberal sensibilities that it is the abuses of gynocentrism and liberalism that are driving men away — NOT far right groups. Far right groups and conservatism in general merely present an alternative semblance of normalcy which men find attractive and therefore gravitate towards. Male thirst and angst towards abusive / self-centered women are merely the caustic elements of frustrated masculinity that liberals latch onto to slander men.

To draw an analogy, it's like a person who cruelly mistreats and starves a dog so badly for so long that it finally runs away. The owner is completely oblivious of their own lack of love and care, so the owner blames the dog for having voracious appetites and lusts, and for being uncivilized, ungrateful, and unworthy of love. It is a classic case of projection.

IOW, Marcotte et al. have committed a fundamental attribution error (FAE). Obviously, the motivation behind this error is to blame men as an easy out rather than to do any sort of critical analysis.

In addition to several things which Marcotte's theory gets wrong, there are a few other truths it fails to recognize.

1. The reality of sexual dimorphism (both biological and social).
2. The Mythos of Masculinity and Femininity.
3. The Centrality of the Male Ego as a force for good.
4. Headship is the structure which glorifies God.
5. Headship is most beneficial for marital health and children's well-being.

Let’s take a look at some of these abuses and oversights, as presented in the last article by Marcotte.  It will be evident that FAE, psychological projection, and liberal bias are being whipped up into a false narrative heavily laced with the fear of male authority.

## Rejecting Men as Angry, Anxious, Insecure, and Irrelevant

One common theme in this perspective is a projection of men as being anxious, insecure, and needy.  Statements of psychological projection have been marked in bold.

Marcotte writes,

> “[A speech at The Proud Boys rally in Los Angeles, California] was a perfect illustration of the two-step process that the far-right has used for years now to recruit new followers: First, bait insecure men with fantasies of female submission. Once they’re in, recruit them to Wh!te Suprem@cy.
>
> **“Authoritarians know how to play on the gender anxieties of insecure men, building up an army of bitter chumps.”**

**The Truth:** Fourth Wave Feminism has its own structure of authoritarianism that is far more developed and interwoven in society than any semblance of Patriarchal authority.  In fact, the whole concept of 4th Wave Intersectional Feminism is to construct a different ethical system of social rank based on one’s level of ‘oppression’.  So the last statement is actually Feminists revealing their strategy.

According to Marcotte, the 'fringe radicalism' of men only works on those men who are anxious and insecure. But actually, men who are anxious and insecure are more attracted to Feminism. Those men who are willing to change their existential beliefs and living conditions are those who are secure enough to have a lower tolerance threshold for Feminist BS. These men are more confident that they can find something better in life outside the Barbie pl@nt@t!ion, and they also possess the agency to give it a go. In fact, it is liberals who are anxious and insecure about the attrition of men to the right — away from their own social constructs and institutions. That means fewer naive Beta Bux, Male Feminists, and White Knights at their disposal.

## Feminist M!s0gyny Narratives Chase Real Men Away

…but Marcotte et al. think Far Right groups *attract* m!s0gyn!sts.

> "The m!s0gyny-to-white-supremacy pipeline has long been well-documented, but in the past year and a half — with the rise of QAnon and the anti-vaccine movement, both perceived as more female-friendly than groups like the Pr0ud Boys — **the centrality of misogyny to authoritarian recruitment** has faded somewhat from the discourse. Recent events, however, have been a strong reminder of how crucial **gender anxiety** is to far-right recruitment."

**The Truth:** Feminism highlights instances of 'misogyny' for its own recruitment. This tactic goes all the way back to suffragettes and the temperance movement, and emphasized by deBeauvoire, Friedan, et al. Another instance of projection.

## Raw Existential Fear of Trusting Men / Male Authority

Apparently, Marcotte is afraid that Feminism has lost its popular appeal, and/or that The Pr0ud Boys, et al., might be controlling the cultural narrative now, when in fact, traditionalism is simply better than what liberal feminism is offering to men.

> "Authoritarians prey on insecure men, feeding them a story of how all their gnawing self-doubts can be silenced by embracing an unapologetically male chauvinist attitude. They recruit such men with a fairy tale about how the modern world is scary and confusing. The solution, they say, is to return to rigid, unforgiving gender roles that just so happen to value straight, c!s men above all other people."

I can only guess that by "authoritarians", she means anyone who sees through the lies of 'equality', and/or recognizes in the crucial importance of having a hierarchical social structure — NOT authoritarian Feminist watchdogs.

Let's translate this projection for what it is.

*"Feminists prey on insecure women, feeding them a story of how all their gnawing self-doubts can be silenced by embracing an unapologetic faux attitude of female empowerment. They recruit such women with a fairy tale about how the modern world is scary and confusing. The solution, they say, is to discard rigid, unforgiving gender roles that just so happen to value straight, c!s men above all other people."*

## Raw Existential Fear of Submission

Marcotte wins a medal for projection (and self-hatred) in the following statement.

> "…what's really at stake is anger at women for rejecting subservience. Single mothers, same-sex marriages, and egalitarian marriages all show that there's nothing inevitable about male-dominated marriage. That threatens men who are attracted to the dominance fantasy of traditional marriage to silence their own nagging sense of inadequacy."

It's true that Men strongly prefer submissive wives, but they cannot *make* women submit. It's up to women to submit themselves. If they won't, then of course men will correctly view them as more trouble than they're worth. But anger? Dominance fantasy? Inadequacy? That's projection. Again, let's translate this projection for what it is.

*"…what's really at stake is anger at weak men for cherishing and enabling female ~~rebellion~~ 'independence'. Single mothers, same-sex marriages, and egalitarian marriages all show that Feminism has completely upset traditional norms of male-dominated marriage. That threatens women who are attracted to the dominance fantasy of*

*traditional marriage to silence their own nagging sense of inadequacy."*

## Quoth Gender?

Marcotte mentions repetitively that gender is a social construct.

> "For men who rely heavily on their belief in male superiority to bolster their self-esteem, the realization that gender is socially constructed is a distressing thought, and they take their rage about that out on tr@ns people."

Gender anxiety is an issue, but not concerning men. There aren't too many men cradling their limp inceldom in their quivering palms, questioning their masculine worth, and brainstorming to come up with brave acts of valor they can perform to prove their virility to women who won't take them seriously anyway. Some Men were like this a decade ago, but not anymore. OTOH, a lack of gender anxiety in women means that Feminism will be less appetizing to them, and there will be less support for Feminist interests.

Conservatives often take the stance that gender is biological, while Liberals tout the belief that gender is a social construct. The truth is that both views are valid. Although all (real) men have XY chromosomes (the biological argument), those Men who express masculine traits are readily seen as more masculine (the social aspect). Women, including Feminists, admit to this when they demand exceptional men. Even the Manosphere emphasizes that some men are more masculine than others, as described in Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy. Yet Marcotte assumes that men are somehow afraid of themselves in this way. This is yet another instance of Projection. It is women who are deathly afraid of being stuck on one rung of the social hierarchy for life, unable to branch swing and social climb. As it has been said, *"Women want to GET married, but they don't want to BE married."*

## More Misattribution

Next we see Marcotte confusing the defense of conservative / traditional values with the essence of Masculinity.

> "The irony is that no one proves the truth of gender's social construction more than the men who flock to Carlson and Rogan's show or join groups like the Pr0ud Boys. None of them clearly feels confident that manhood is much of a biological, irrefutable fact that they claim it is. Instead, they are constantly trying to "prove" it, from demanding female submission to bashing tr@ns people to refusing a v@ccine. If masculinity isn't a social construct, then one wouldn't need to put so much work into socially constructing it."

She thinks that conservatism is entirely based on male insecurity. Heh. That's cute. This is a false assumption based on the Liberal schadenfreude of bashing masculinity, previously referred to in the past as "pen!s envy". In fact, it is women who are insecure, especially women who cling to Feminist platitudes in a vain effort to salvage the self-esteem that was lost when they rejected men as a group.

> "It's funny to laugh at the deep-set insecurities that drive this kind of behavior. However, it's a problem for the entire country and one that's getting worse, not better. The people marshaling all this silly male angst aren't just making money from it. They're building an authoritarian political movement, one that is backing Donald Trump, the perfect avatar for inadequate men who think being a sexist bully somehow makes you a "real" man."

Nice assessment, except the last two phrases should read,

*"…one that is attempting to rebuild the mound of Feminism before it crumbles into oblivion, the trendy moxie for insecure women who think being a promiscuous, sexist bully somehow makes them a "Strong Independent Woman".*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Patriarchy vs. Matriarchy: Divorce and Government Spending (2021/5/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021/5/31)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Dolearchy Trumps Patriarchy (2021/6/4)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Secret (2021/8/16)
- Σ Frame: Domination is not Destruction (2023/4/14)
- Σ Frame: When Two Worlds Collide (2023/7/17)

# The Reality

December 23, 2023 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*We have a long way to go before society, the church, and women earnestly consider Men's perspectives and recognize that we are in this boat together.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post was requested by Feeriker and has some input from Jack. It is based on a series of comments I left under my previous post, Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13), beginning here.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Facing Reality

In my previous post, Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3), I covered a collection of influential pseudo-conservative mouthpieces who are constructing an alternate reality so that everyone can ignore reality.

Here's reality:

- Actions have consequences, good and bad.
- Traditionally, sexually attractive men can do and be whatever they want within any social order. Women, including Emba, have no problem with this. What they have a problem with is unattractive men's existence.

- When one sex realizes its prime directives, the other sex must yield. There can be no compromise here — either men "win" (in which case women are all brought along in that paradigm) or women "win" (in which case the vast majority of men are left behind, excluded, and destroyed).
- When men "win", everyone wins. When women "win", most men lose. What we're seeing now is what happens when women "win".
- Women don't get to have it both ways. Either you're fully equal or you're not. Either you are agents, or you're not. If you are, then you must accept the consequences of all of your actions.
- IF women are going to be the leaders, the "dominant" ones, the Captains, then everyone will be looking to them for guidance, direction, and orders. If the ship goes down, it's ultimately on them.
- IF women are the dominant "First" sex they claim to be, then the buck stops with them. There's no one they can blame; no one they can foist it off on. It's on them. It's ALL on them.
- IF women don't owe men anything, then men don't owe women anything.
- IF you want men to live in a world like this, then you have to accept underachievement and underperformance from men; and women will have to take up the slack.

That's it, world. That's it in a nutshell.

These pseudo-conservative mouthpieces believe that weak men are preventing women from achieving their feminist utopia. They are echoing the cultural refrain: *"Men need to try harder, work harder, and do more."*

Why should these men do more? You've spent your lives telling men you don't like them, don't want them, and don't need them. You sure as hell aren't having sex with them. You divorce gr@ped their fathers. You tell them they're crap.

So tell me — why should men do more?

While you think about that, I'll be working my @rse off to make sure I keep a roof over my head and for the wife and son I still have — the wife I almost divorced 12 years ago because she was acting like the women I just described.

## Will Churchians ever Pull their Heads out of the Sand?

Renn, Cosper, et al. keep saying the church needs to dig our heads out of the sand.  First the church needs to dig its own head out of the sand (Matthew 7:3-5).

If the church is ever going to do anything about this mess, then here's a list for starters.

- Stop demonizing men.
- Stop pedestalizing women.
- Stop teaching complementarianism and egalitarianism.  It's not Biblical.
- Stop the favoritism towards reformed single mothers and Ch@ds who can make up an inspiring testimony of how God redeemed them from their sins.  Don't treat them better than the faithful few who have suffered for righteousness sake.
- Stop the discrimination against unmarried young adults.
- Start coaching men to be on their purpose, and training them to be dominant and proactive within their sphere of influence.
- Start teaching women to be chaste, feminine, and submissive.

All the other plans and schemes you might come up with will fail unless you get these things down first.

# Will Women ever Pull their Heads out of the Sand?

The elephant in the room that no one wants to talk about is what women need to do. Enough about what men need to do. It's time to discuss what women need to do.

- Submit yourselves to the authority of your father or husband. Yes, I said it. Just do it.
- Dedicate yourself towards being honest moral agents. You'll need to submit yourselves to a covenant man to learn how. Otherwise, stop calling yourselves Christians. (I know readers will laugh at this.)
- Stop lying about what you want from men. We can all see it — so stop lying about it.
- Pick up the slack. You've been saying for 3 generations and about 100 years now that you don't want men, don't need men, don't really like men, and don't want to have sex with them.
- At the same time, you keep saying you want nice kind good Christian men. If so, then start dating, sexing, marrying, and procreating with, those nice kind good Christian men you say you want (but clearly don't want).
- Or, if you *really* don't want these men, then just say you don't, and get on with it, and stop making demands and virtue signaling.
- Stop complaining and get on with it, whatever "it" is.
- If you do marry, then give your man what he wants, whatever that is. Compromise. Settle. Deal with it. Call it whatever you want, but give him what he wants.
- If you cannot or will not do the above, then stop taking up men's time and energies. Cut your orbiters loose so they can either be alone, or find someone who will give him what he wants.

And another thing women need to do:

- Grow up and deal with this.  Grow up and accept this.  You wanted this.  You asked for this.  You said you could handle it.  You said you can do it better than men can.
- **Accept and deal with all the consequences of your actions and choices.**  If you women are going to be the dominant, "first" sex, then your first order of business is accountability and responsibility.  And with that comes the ironclad requirement that you **accept all the consequences of your actions and choices.**

OK.  Here it is.  Accept your mantle of leadership.  And with it comes ultimate responsibility and accountability.  It's all on you now.

The future of the world rests upon your narrow shoulders and broad hips.

We await your orders, “Captain”.

You’ve been saying women can do anything men can do, only better, and backwards and in heels.  OK then: Time to stand and deliver.  Make the money and support your men and kids with it.

Do the hard jobs like garbage truck operator, nuclear power plant operator, electrician, chemical engineer, cardiothoracic surgeon, sanitation and sewage plant technician, telephone line technician, HVAC technician, millwright, machinist, pipefitter, construction worker, roadworker, carpenter, plumber, railroad inspector, steel worker, manual laborer, long-haul truck driver, third shift manufacturing plant assistant manager, infantry enlisted, artillery enlisted….

Do STEM.  Do the hard trades, manual labor, and working in all kinds of weather.  Do the risky jobs where you might get hurt or killed.  Go into the military where you get blown to bits and lose limbs.  Do the hard, long hours, time consuming work.  Change your own flat tires.  Move your own heavy stuff.  Do your own heavy lifting.  Put your own heavy carry-on into the overhead compartment.  You’re strong and independent — YOU do it.

These jobs need to be done.  When are women going to step up and do them?

I want, I expect, them to take full responsibility for the outcomes, good and bad.  I’m still waiting.

If women can’t or won’t do the hard stuff, then at the very least they need to lead their families and take responsibility, and not foist the blame for bad outcomes onto government, “society”, their parents, their spouses, their exes, their baby daddies, their sex partners, or others.

If women DON’T want to do these things and take responsibility for the outcome, then they’d best submit to men and leave those things to men.

So, women — we're waiting.  Pick up the slack.  Please design submersibles that won't implode and turn their occupants into paste.  Please design bridges that don't collapse.  Please change the oil in our cars, fix our computers, repair the roads, carry away our garbage, drive the trucks, and bring the food to the supermarkets.  More and more men will be poolside or working their subsistence wage jobs.

Stand and deliver, women.  It's your time.  You wanted this.  It's on you now.  It's time for you to rise to the occasion.

We're waiting.

Of course none of what I wrote is going to happen.  Of course not.  Of course women will not take responsibility nor will women start en masse doing Mike Rowe style "dirty jobs".

What is more likely as we move more toward a totalitarian socialist society is that we'll look more like a Soviet economy.  There will be forced labor and conscription to get the dirty jobs done.  Put quite simply, men will be put into de facto slave labor as was done in the old USSR.

Do you think the church will provide an alternate outcome?

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)
- Σ Frame: An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)
- Feeriker's response to Thedeti's screed (2023/11/27)

# Those Old Notions of Equality

December 25, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Older generations never saw the fruits of their sins.*

**Targeted Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

Although my grandmother would never use the words 'Feminism' or 'power', in her own words she told me that back in her day, she saw society change for the benefit of women, and that Feminism liberated women and gave them dignity.

I had to ask her…

> "When Feminists claimed that men and women were (or should be) 'equal', did they mean moral equality, political equality, socioeconomic equality, Sexual Market Value (SMV) equality, or Marriage Market Value (MMV) equality?"

She pushed her glasses up and looked at me inquisitively, but said nothing.

> "If it was about moral equality, then perhaps you're right.  But that's not because of Feminism.  It's because men started to *reject* Feminism, leaving women to start taking responsibility for themselves, and this didn't happen en masse until the U.S. splintered and spoiled in the 2020s.  Thanks to the Red Pill era, Men woke up to the ever present reality of Persistent Female Narcissism (PFN), which was naïvely called "solipsism" at that time, and "hysteria" back in the early 20th

> century, but has since been added to the DSM as a sex-linked disorder. Men responded by becoming less family and civic minded, and more Black Pilled / MGTOW / nihilistic. Men started going away on looong vacations overseas in search of femininity and masculine sanity, which was called 'Passporting' back then. Black men who took this route were called 'Passport Bros' and the Wh!te men who did this were scorned as 'Neo-Colonizers'. When a critical plurality of men started doing this, then all the Strong Independent Wimmin suddenly realized that they'd need to work for their entire lives in order to fulfill and retain their 'Independence'. Then and only then did they slowly learn to appreciate all the great benefits and blessings women once had under the Glorious Patriarchy — the same blessings which they summarily threw away in their pursuits of sexual perversion. Even then, very few women ever realized that they could get everything they wanted and more by attaching themselves to one man and cloying themselves as a submissive 'Trad-Wife', or any wife at all for that matter. Instead they fooled around with cohabitation and having children out of wedlock — anything to keep one foot on the carousel. All this suggests that women might, just might, be displaying a wee tad bit more moral agency now than they ever did back when you were a spring chick hopping around the Hippie commune."

She jerked up straight and looked straight at me with an indignant gaze. I took this as an indication that she was in a cognizant mood for a change, so I continued.

> "If the argument only concerned political equality, I guess most people might agree with those Feminists. But looking back on history with crystal clear hindsight, we know that all the rhetoric about political 'rights' were merely a mass bluff put on by the controlling elites. As I recall, there were some who tried to make the public aware of this by touting the concept of 'Mass Formation Psychosis" during your generation's last power play before retirement — that hamfisted grab for open control through martial law, AKA the C0v!dian C0nsp!r@cy. But most people dismissed this as pseudo-science so that they could get back to their other, more hypnotizing pseudo-sciences. Moreover, the

> notion of political equality was nothing more than an artificially popularized mythos intended to keep the masses preoccupied with a fabricated intersexual cultural war, and thereby distract them from ever noticing their grab for world power.  In reality, women had the vote for more than a century, and the whole world went to hell during that time.  Women grew less and less happier until they were downright miserable."
>
> "*Until*… The God Emperor Trump took office and exposed their schemes, or 'drained the swamp' as he put it.  When the veil was removed from peoples' eyes, women grew tired of the daily 9 to 5 grind and wanted to return to the home and hearth, and Men (and some women too) began hankering for the 19th amendment to be repealed.
>
> *"Grab 'em by the p_ssy"* was just a front hole in the dyke.

Her mouth was gaping open at this point. I went on.

> "It wasn't about socioeconomic equality, because in the early 2020s, women surpassed men in nearly every metric; earnings, educational level, longevity, media presence, living standards, quality of life, and so on.  The only things women did not surpass men in were things like the crime rate, homelessness, and su!c!de.  And yet, women were still crying *"Victim!"* and persecuting men for just being alive, for 'gazing' at them, and for not giving them *Moar!*
>
> "Equality?!?  Hmph!

Her indignation changed to consternation. Spittle began to drool from the left corner of her mouth.

> "Neither was it about Sexual Market Value (SMV) equality.
>
> "I mean, if all men are equal, then why can't women just choose one. Any one will do, since they are 'equal'. Right?
>
> "And if men are 'equal' to women, then why did women say, *"Where are all the good MEN?"* ? Why didn't they say, *"Where are all the good lesb!ans?"*?

She hiccupped and wiped her mouth with a tissue.

> "And it wasn't about MMV equality either.
>
> "I mean, if men and women were equal, then why did women ask men, *"What can you contribute to a relationship?"* (Or, *"...bring to the table"*, as people said back then in their debased, distrustful, and self-centered transactional mindset.) Meanwhile, women were gravely offended when men asked the same question of them, seemingly unaware that if a woman offered a man something of value, oh, say, like kindness, submissiveness, sweetness, or even nothing more than simply a daily sammitch, then this might have raised her MMV and allowed her to "stick the landing" as St. Dalrock wrote, or maybe even land a better man. But those women were too narcissistic to do even *that!*
>
> "No. All these arguments about 'equality' were a false flag. Looking back on the demise of the U.S. of A., now we can see where all these arguments led — a not-so-benevolent Gynocratic dictatorship over a less-than-civilized Jungleland.

Grandma huffed and put down her plastic sports bottle of strawberry Ensure so that she could wave her bony finger. (She hasn't been out jogging since she broke her hip in 2026.)

> "You entitled ungrateful brats don't know how good we had it back then. It's **your** spoiled generation that has ruined Barbie land!"

Ahhh… The clueless Projection of advanced PFN and dementia in the elderly has become the defining characteristic of their generational cohort.

There was no sense in arguing with her any further, so I began pushing her wheelchair back to the clinic and simply replied,

> "OK, Boomer."

Readers must surely know this is satire, but it IS based on my own experience. Unfortunately, this conversation never happened. My grandmother wasn't a Boomer, but a member of the Greatest Generation. "Her day", which she spoke of, was not the 1970s, but the late 1930s to the early 1950s. She didn't see any connection between her notions of feminism and the fact that her husband was unable to tolerate her disgust for sexual relations and her quarrelsome daily insistence on her own 'discretions', 'rights', and 'freedoms'. She didn't understand why he left her for his secretary, a buxom, chirpy, and garrulous woman 12 years younger than herself. She didn't understand why her husband filed for a divorce in 1957, shoving my father (who was 14 years old at the time, which is the *worst* age to experience parental divorce) into a bleak existence that he never fully recovered from. In her mind, it was all *his* fault; *"Men are bad"* and *"All men want is sex, Sex, SEX!"* She felt sorry for herself, *"victimized by the Patriarchy"* as some leftover feminists might say today.

She died in 1989, so she didn't live long enough to see her son being frivorced by his wife in 1994. She didn't get to see her granddaughters ruin themselves on the carousel and have children OOW, and her grandsons also stripped by divorce. She didn't get to see her sins being passed down to the next generation. Thus, she never made the connection to this either.

Moreover, my grandmother never got to see any connection between her notions of feminism and the current fruits of its culmination which are required to prop up the Feminine Imperative — ressentimented virtues as vices, the postponement and debasement of marriage, the bimbofication of women, increased promiscuity, abortion, an implosion of trust between the sexes, divorce, and the destruction of the family.

Ignorance is bliss, but it is hell for the grandchildren.

Merry CHRISTmas~!

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018/1/15)
- Σ Frame: The Blue Pill, Feminism, and Sin (2018/10/16)
- Σ Frame: Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame: The Sexual De-Evolution (2021/7/28)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- D. Bradley: A holiday message to men (2023/12/24)

# Marry for Love?

December 26, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The most deceptive lie ever believed.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Audience:** Single Men
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Marrying for love is one of the biggest cultural lies taught, and the same lie is echoed by the church. It is also a very old cultural lie, a hangover from Medieval Chivalry that is still in effect today. In fact, this is the lie that is responsible for the convergence of the church.

Young Christian singles do not marry for love. You marry the person who can fulfill his/her role as a husband or wife.

Marrying for love will result in disappointment and disaster.

Why?

From a man's viewpoint, marrying for love means that the woman is exerting sexual authority over him such that he feels humbled. That's what the biological / secular concept of love is all about — being humbled by your own romantic / sexual needs for a particular person. It fails because this sets up a structure of hierarchy from the start that is ungodly and unbiblical.

The Christian Man does not marry for love. He marries the young woman who willingly

submits to his Headship Authority as a Christian wife should do.

There is no purple structure. If there is a doubt about this, then there will be problems later.

The Peaceful Unity Model does NOT exist where there is intense sexual mating competition. It only exists in small Christian communities that regulate sexual competition.

Do not allow yourself to be deceived into thinking that Women marry for love. Women do NOT marry for love. They F_ck for love and validation. They marry for status, security, and resources. Do not confuse the two. Do NOT think she will become submissive by giving her what she wants. These days, Women are only submissive because they choose to be. So choose one who chooses to be submissive.

Women also have sex to influence men, like convincing him to marry her. This does not necessarily mean she loves him in the Biblical sense. Do not be deceived. If you are having sex before marriage, do not assume regular sex will continue after marriage, because it won't. If you are not having sex with her, do not assume that getting married will give you all the p_ssy you can eat. It doesn't work that way. Women fall in love and F_ck the man who exerts Headship dominance over her. Prioritize loving dominance, Biblical style. If she doesn't submit, cut her loose before any further damage is done. Spend your time looking for a woman who will fulfill her role as a Christian Wife.

Pagan women (and many nominal Christian women too) will engage in serial monogamy and/or F_ck Ch@ds on the come and go and thereby ruin themselves for marriage. They only consider marriage after they pass The Wall or their biological reproductive clock is winding down to an evolutionary dead end. Even then, women will only consider marriage if he passes all her filters and has sufficient status and resources to be qualified in her eyes. Nominal Christian women are no different. Look for one who has demonstrated faith by bearing the cross of our age.

Moreover the idea of marrying for love is a mass deception foisted onto men to motivate

them to marry. This is a hold over from medieval times.

Establish your domain first. Love comes later. Trust me, you will fall in love with a respectful woman who willingly submits herself to your sexual authority as a matter of principle and without a solipsistic glitch. But if you fall in love with her without first establishing your rule over her, then you will lose your authority over her. That's the nature of romantic love.

# Related

- Dalrock: Courtly love is always sexual, even when non physical. (2016/12/15)
- Dalrock: Chivalry and biblical marriage can't coexist. (2018/4/15)
- Dalrock: If Christianity isn't feminism and courtly love, what is it? (2018/9/17)
- Σ Frame: The Mosh Pit of Sex Analysists (2019/3/24)
- Σ Frame: Something's not right (2021/2/5)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)
- Σ Frame: On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022/9/28)
- Σ Frame: The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than their less attractive friends? (2023/2/13)
- Σ Frame: The D@mning Power of Humility (2023/2/15)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing a Wife Wisely (2023/5/1)
- Σ Frame: The Next Step (2023/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)
- Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Self-Selection and Adverse Selection (2023/10/16)

# Summary of the W!tchy War on Masculinity

December 27, 2023 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An index of links by topic for this 2 month long theme.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The W!tchy War on Masculinity
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Overview

Our coverage of The W!tchy War on Masculinity is actually a combination of three interrelated themes that I've pieced together into a collage of writings that are focused on the impact on men.

1. Gynocentric man bashing
2. Modernity / Scientism / Positivism
3. The Jezebel Spirit / W!tchcraft

This 2-month long theme touched on 3 battlegrounds in the War on Masculinity:

1. The Church
2. Society
3. Intersexual Relations

One post touched on all these topics, which is fitting to its namesake.

1. Σ Frame (Jack): Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)

Other posts are categorized below.

## The Convergence of the Church and Crumbling Attitudes Towards Masculinity

Pope Francis

2023 has seen a new low in both the disintegration of the church and the broader social attitudes towards men. I believe it is no coincidence that these two phenomena are occurring in conjunction. At its root, it is the revilement of authority.

Looks like I called it right on the money when I decided back in late September to focus on this topic as a theme. This topic has received more airplay over the sphere during this time than any other topic.

During this time frame, the Church of England condoned same sex marriages in mid November, followed by Pope Francis and the Catholic church on 2023/12/18. On the SAME DAY (I think), the U.S. government declared the Manosphere a terr0r!st threat.

Here at Σ Frame, Thedeti and Jack dismantled the alternarratives of the new proto-conservative syndicate within churchianity. Responses and related posts are also listed.

1. First Things (Aaron Renn): The Three Worlds of Evangelicalism (2022/2/1)
2. Bruce Charlton: Intra-Christian, inter-denominational, hostility – and the cure in Core, Romantic, Christianity (2022/11/26)
3. Wintery Knight: How Will Men Adapt to Violence Against Men and False Accusations? (2023/10/6)
4. Bruce Charlton: Spook spirituality (2023/10/23)
5. Matthew E. Cochran: Facing Wokeism as a Church (After Lutheranism Part 4) (2023/10/24)
6. Wintery Knight: Why Are Christian Leaders So Desperate to Appease the Secular Left? (2023/10/24)
7. Laughing at Feminism: The hatred of incels (2023/10/26)
8. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): They May be Good Men But Still Trying to Destroy You

(2023/10/31)

9. Σ Frame (Thedeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)
10. Σ Frame (Jack): Rewriting the Script for a Kinder, Gentler Feminism (2023/11/10)
11. The Orthosphere (Bonald): Blessed are the sorrowful; the Christian's response to world apostasy (2023/11/12)
12. Bruce Charlton: What is the relationship between Christianity and the decline of the world? The basis of Romantic Christianity (2023/11/15)
13. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): The Two Golems (2023/11/17)
14. Bruce Charlton: Is it a certainty that The Church will (in a meaningfully Christian sense) necessarily endure? (2023/11/17)
15. The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): The Esthetic Damnation of America (2023/11/20)
16. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): The Pleasure of Malevolence (It's Who We Are) (2023/11/21)
17. The Orthosphere (Bonald): My own thoughts on the future of Christian theology (2023/11/22)
18. Gunner Q3: Giving Thanks For No Burden Of Performance (2023/11/22)
19. Σ Frame (Thedeti, Jack): Skirting around the Skirts (2023/11/24)
20. Σ Frame (Jack): Strachan's Strafe (2023/11/25)
21. Bruce Charlton: The spiritual problem of traditional "high volume" (H-V) religion – and what should replace it (2023/11/25)
22. Francis Berger: Hope is the Antidote to Despair, But It Can Also Be a Double-Edged Sword (2023/11/27)
23. The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Christian Reconquista: Retaking the Mainline Denominations (2023/11/28)
24. Σ Frame (Jack, Thedeti): The Sacred Cow (2021/12/1)
25. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Ways of Usurpation (2023/12/2)
26. The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): "Unite the Right:" A Conceptually Simple Framework Based on First Stopping the Destruction (2023/12/4)
27. The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): More About That Reconquista Thing… (2023/12/5)
28. Σ Frame (Jack): Controlled Opposition (2023/12/6)
29. Σ Frame (Jack): The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
30. Σ Frame (Jack): Double Bind (2023/12/8)
31. Laughing at Feminism: On Tides and Trolls (2023/12/12)
32. Σ Frame (Alexei Karamazov): Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church (2023/12/14)
33. Catacomb Resident: When Men Have Had Enough (2023/12/10)
34. Bruce Charlton: This-worldly pseudo-Christians cannot tolerate anything pessimistic, because that makes them feel despair (2023/12/18)
35. Bruce Charlton: Self-blinded optimism and Christian convergence with The System (2023/12/19)
36. Σ Frame (Jack): Darkened Delusions of Male Insecurity (2023/12/22)
37. Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)
38. Catacomb Resident: Institution versus People (2023/12/23)

# Modernity

There has been an ongoing examination of the fallout of Modernity / Positivism.

Here at Σ Frame, Arch Angel brought our attention to the influence and consequences of Modernity.  Much of the discussion on this particular topic here at Σ Frame reverted back to what Bruce Charlton et al. have already observed.  Responses and related posts are also listed.

1. Bruce Charlton: Not even trying: the corruption of real science (2013/7/15)
2. Bruce Charlton: The demotivating effect of Residual Unresolved Positivism (RUP) — and the instant cure! (2015/12/30)
3. Bruce Charlton: What do I think about the Alt-Right? It is just another Leftism pursuing a subtype of mortal utility (2016/9/16)
4. Bruce Charlton: Positivism (which rules modernity) is death-by-definition (2017/12/7)
5. Bruce Charlton: Bureaucracy is the main form of Positivism (2017/12/17)
6. Bruce Charlton: The weight of tradition — our task (2022/1/19)
7. Bruce Charlton: Land of Druids (2022/6/22)
8. Bruce Charlton: Direct-knowing is front-loaded (2023/9/30)
9. Bruce Charlton: "Wrong" questions rarely, if ever, lead to "right" answers — a comment by Francis Berger (2023/10/1)
10. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Myth of Modernity Video (2023/11/3)
11. The Orthosphere (Kristor): Philosophical Skeleton Keys: Substantial ≠ Physical (2023/11/3)
12. Catacomb Resident: Enemies of the Gospel (2023/11/8)
13. The Orthosphere (Richard Cocks): Philip Goff: Why?  The Purpose of the Universe (2023/11/12)
14. Σ Frame (Arch Angel): Why are We in this Mess? (2023/11/13)
15. Catacomb Resident: Jesus Is Still Hebrew (2023/11/15)
16. Catacomb Resident: The Whole Mission (2023/11/20)
17. Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)

18. Derek L. Ramsey: Where Do Leftists Get Their Ideas? (2023/12/1)
19. Σ Frame (Jack): Is the Σ Frame Blog Positivistic or Prophetic? (2023/12/3)
20. Bruce Charlton: Second-hand Christians and spiritual scaremongering (2023/12/3)
21. Catacomb Resident: Digging Up Foundations (2023/12/3)
22. Σ Frame (Jack): The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
23. (Red Pill Apostle): The Turnings Applied to the State of Marriage (2023/12/11)
24. Bruce Charlton: Residual Unresolved Collectivism (RUC) (2023/12/17)
25. Catacomb Resident: Mindwar (2023/12/17)
26. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Antichrist is Taking Off the Mask (2023/12/21)
27. The Orthosphere (Richard Cocks): The Misanthropy To Beat Them All (2023/12/21)

## W!tchcr@ft

We looked at W!tchcr@ft, what it is, how it originates, and its various modern manifestations.

Of note, S@tanists were highly active during this time, including their involvement in after-school programs in Memphis, and asserting their Constitutional right to install an altar to Baphomet in the Iowa State Capitol.

Responses and related posts are also listed.

1. Σ Frame (Jack): They're under a spell. (2023/11/1)
2. Σ Frame (Jack): The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
3. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 1): The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
4. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 1): More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah

(2023/11/17)

5. Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Promiscuity is the Doorway to Witchdom (2023/11/18)
6. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 2): Testimony from a Reader Battling Witchcraft (2023/11/20)
7. Σ Frame (Jack): Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)
8. Bruce Charlton: "Psychopath" is a materialist reduction of "innately evil" (2023/11/22)
9. Σ Frame (Jack): Where Shame Tactics become Witchcraft (2023/11/28)
10. Σ Frame (Jack): Case Study of an Interweb Witch (2023/11/29)
11. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor 1): On the Incubation of Witches (2023/11/30)
12. Catacomb Resident: Incremental Evangelism (2023/11/30)
13. Σ Frame (Jack): Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)
14. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): The Beast of St. John's Revelation is a Quack (2023/12/11)
15. Σ Frame (Jack): Submission / Virgin Shaming (2023/12/12)
16. Spawny's Space (Cill): Spidey Sense (2023/12/13)
17. Σ Frame (Alexei Karamazov): Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church (2023/12/14)
18. The Orthosphere: Satan's Minions On the March (2023/12/16)
19. Σ Frame (Jack): What is Witchcraft? (2023/12/18)
20. Σ Frame (Jack): Triggers (2023/12/19)
21. Σ Frame (Jack): Catacomb Resident on Witchcraft (2023/12/20)
22. Σ Frame (Jack, Anonymous Contributor 1): How to Identify and Deal with the Jezebel Spirit / Witchcraft (2023/12/21)
23. Knowland Knows: Psychedelics and Emasculation (2023/12/26)
24. Gunner Q: I Predict In 2024, Witchcraft Will… Already Went Mainstream (2024/1/3)
25. The Transformed Wife (Lili Rose): Being Involved with a Jezebel (2024/1/28)

## Other Factors and Viewpoints

There were also many other perspectives that tied into this theme.

1. Σ Frame (Jack): The Larger Conspiracy that Justifies Feminism (2023/11/6)
2. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)
3. Christianity and Masculinity: Difference between men and women with superheroes (2023/11/8)
4. Σ Frame (Jack): Abortion is a Betrayal! (2023/11/11)
5. The Orthosphere (Bonald): Three fantasies (2023/11/18)
6. Bruce Charlton: Cons and pros of a happy childhood (2023/11/18)
7. Σ Frame (Jack): Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
8. The Orthosphere (Richard Cocks): Morality as Cosmically Real (2023/11/21)
9. Bruce Charlton: Order or Chaos – or the Third Way: How the options of Life seem to the typical modern (perpetual-) adolescent? (2023/11/26)
10. Derek L. Ramsey: Abortion News (2023/11/27)
11. D. Bradley: Life update: I'm becoming cold… (2023/11/30)
12. Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Covenant Cross (2023/12/2)
13. William Wildblood: A Dangerous Time to be a Woman (2023/12/2)
14. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/4)
15. Reactionary Feminist: Cumming Of Age (2023/12/9)
16. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Against Inclusivity (2023/12/12)
17. Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is still authority in marriage and wifely submission is obedience Part 2 (2023/12/15)

18. Catacomb Resident: Trust Issues (2023/12/21)
19. Σ Frame: Those Old Notions of Equality (2023/12/25)
20. Σ Frame: Marry for Love? (2023/12/26)

## Headship

The topic of Headship came up and a few posts were written about this.  Apparently, this discussion was revived back in September when Sharkly (Laughing at Feminism) resumed posting after an 11-month hiatus.  Derek and Sharkly exchanged barbs (mostly through many comments at Spawny's Space) until Derek took aim at Thedeti and the Σ Frame blog.  DeepStrength closed the debate with a sound affirmation of Biblical Headship Authority.

1. Laughing at Feminism: Who was first given dominion over the earth? (2023/9/13)
2. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): God in a Looking Glass (Also My Whiskered Chin) (2023/11/15)
3. D. Bradley: Are women meant to be controlled? (2023/11/24)
4. Derek L. Ramsey: Despair (2023/11/29)
5. Derek L. Ramsey: Talking About Old Women (2023/12/4)
6. Laughing at Feminism: On Tides and Trolls (2023/12/12)
7. Σ Frame (Jack): Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
8. Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is still authority in marriage and wifely submission is obedience Part 2 (2023/12/15)
9. Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is still authority in marriage Part 2 addendum (2023/12/18)

# Mysticism

Elsewhere in the sphere, the doctrinal / philosophical battle over the definition, place, and value of Christian mysticism continues.  Some of us still think mysticism is equivalent to (pagan?) esotericism and that there is a fundamental difference between being a 'true mystic' and a serious Christian.

These differences in understanding erupted in a spat over William Wildblood's account of 'spiritual guides'.  Are they angels, demons, divinations, an overactive imagination, or just bad digestion?  We can never know with scientistic certainty, except through prayer, mystic faith, spiritual discernment, and testing the spirits (1 John 4:1-6).

1. William Wildblood: Behind the Scenes Spiritual Guides (2023/11/27)
2. Gunner Q3: Disrespecting the Masters (2023/11/29)
3. William Wildblood: Reply to GunnerQ (2023/11/29)
4. Francis Berger: As With Everything, When It Comes to Christian Blogs, Motivation is Key (2023/11/29)
5. Derek L. Ramsey: Meeting the Masters (2023/11/30)
6. Gunner Q3: Emergent Esotericism (2023/12/1)
7. Bruce Charlton: A comment for GunnerQ on "esotericism" (2023/12/1)
8. Adam Piggott: Masterful Pride (2023/12/2)
9. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Here Be Dragons, There Be Dragons, There Be Dragons, Too (A Word in Support of William Wildblood) (2023/12/2)

# Notice of Holiday Closing

It is customary for this blog to take a reprieve from posting between the winter solstice and the New Year (12/22* to 12/31).  However, this multi-topic series received more contributions than usual.  Thedeti wrote 4 posts, Red Pill Apostle wrote 3 posts, Arch Angel wrote 2 posts, Alexei Karamazov wrote 1 post, there were 5 posts contributed anonymously, and Jack wrote 2 additional posts to address questions from readers.  Consequently, posting extended past 12/21* this year.

I urge readers to abandon the internet altogether during this time, and to focus their time and attention on family and friends, and the reason for the season.

On behalf of all the authors at Σ Frame, Merry CHRISTmas and Happy New Year!

* *The winter solstice is traditionally on 12/21 on Western calendars.  However, the Chinese calendar, which is based on the phases of the moon, indicates that the winter solstice is on 12/22 this year.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Against The Naturalistic Fallacy (2018/2/12)

# 2023 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 2, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's seventh annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Note to Readers:** There were several interesting developments in 2023. This report is long, so readers short on time may skim through it to catch the conclusions.
**Length:** 3,600 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## History, Goals, and Purposes

I started blogging on March 7, 2008, using Blogger as my blog platform. The original purpose was to distribute teaching materials (for a sunday school class that I taught) in an easily accessible and shareable format, and to foment discussion. The general appeal, and the quality that made my teachings popular, was its focus on applying the scriptures to the incongruences of human nature and the metaphysical.

I discovered the Red Pill in early 2017. Feeling inspired to start blogging regularly again, on September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and began concentrating on Red Pill topics. I received more views on WordPress in the first two months than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years. Since then, readership has expanded and posts have grown more frequent and more regular.

I have a habit to pray frequently about the purpose of this blog, what I should write about, and what men need to read and know. I've always had the conviction that my testimony, my life experiences, and the things I've learned are valuable to other men, and that it's important for me to share these things for the benefit of others.

As this blog has matured, there has been a greater focus on "Rebuilding Christian Masculinity", since men appear to be confused about what it means to be a Christian Man in the 21st century, and masculinity has come under increasing attack from both the church and secular culture. More emphasis has been placed on Biblical and philosophical purity, sifting out truth from various Blue Pill and Red Pill concepts, and determining how these are to be properly applied to Christian Men's lives.

More about my goals and purposes in blogging are summed up in the About page.

## Authors

Even in this age of apostasy and tribulation, God continues working throughout the lives of many men.  It is for this reason that I pray for other men to join me in this endeavor.

The Lord has answered this prayer with exceeding benevolence.  Lexet teamed up with me in 2019.  Scott and NovaSeeker joined the writing panel in 2020.  In 2021, Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, and two others joined us in contributing their talents and valuable insights.  In 2022, the authors included Oscar, Catacomb Resident, Sharkly, and one anonymous contributor.  In 2023, Caterpillar 345 and Arch Angel joined the authors panel and there were 4 others who contributed posts.

In summary, the authors for 2023 included…

1. Jack (151 posts)
2. Anonymous Contributor (17 posts)
3. Oscar (10 posts)
4. Thedeti (8 posts)
5. Red Pill Apostle (6 posts)
6. WhiteGuy1 (3 posts)
7. Arch Angel (2 posts)
8. Alexei Karamazov (1 post)
9. Catacomb Resident (1 post)
10. Caterpillar345 (1 post)
11. Elspeth (1 post)
12. Lexet (1 post)

13. NovaSeeker (1 post coauthored with Jack)
14. Rock Kitaro, Stage in the Sky (1 post)
15. 1 reblogged post from Sunshine Mary

In addition, Jack wrote 1 post at Spawny's Space this year.

We are truly grateful to all those who have invested their thoughts, time, and energy to produce these posts, and to all the readers who have contributed their insights to the discussions at Σ Frame.

# Readers

In sum, there was a large turnover in readership in 2023.

## The top 10 countries with the most viewers

In 2022, the readership fell for the first time, apparently due to a mass exodus of European readers. In 2023, the European readers came back en masse, with especially large numbers from the U.K., Germany, Czechia, the European Union, Italy, Poland, Turkey, Switzerland, France, Croatia, and the Netherlands, in that order. Of note, Nigeria is contending strongly in 9$^{th}$ place, up from 12$^{th}$.

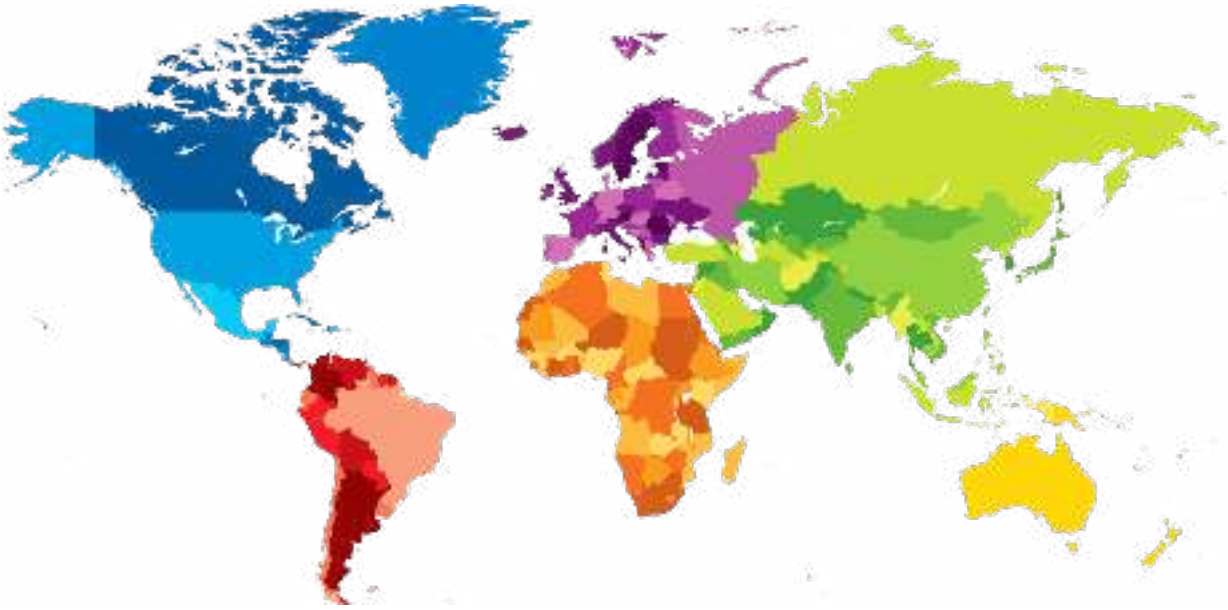
This year, India fell from 5$^{th}$ place to 8$^{th}$ place. The Philippines was in 8$^{th}$ place and is now in 15$^{th}$. (Duterte did something right.) New Zealand was in 9$^{th}$ place in 2022, but is now in 18$^{th}$.

Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. United States: 154,028 (-12.3%)
2. United Kingdom: 10,128 (+85.4%)
3. Canada: 3,489 (-22.9%)
4. Australia: 2,665 (-38.5%)
5. Germany: 2,295 (+2.2%)
6. Czechia: 2,189 (+22.8%)
7. European Union: 2,077 (+368.8%)

8. India:  1,945 (-13.4%)
9. Nigeria:  1,123 (+100.5%)
10. Italy:  1,094 (+401.8%)

Total number of viewing countries / principalities: 150 (-0.7%)



Since inception, it has been noted that the vast majority of readership originates from democratic, capitalistic societies that are being smothered by post-modern, feministic social ideologies.  In the past, I have attributed this to the sociopolitical climate in these countries.  This remains true for the U.S., U.K, and Germany.  However, this does not explain why Australia, Canada, and New Zealand have had the largest decreases in views since these countries continue to endure significant misandry and sociopolitical unrest.  I assume that the Red Pill going mainstream and the popularity of online videos are the main reasons for this shift, since most of this content is in English.

## Subscribers

Total number of Subscribers: 238

Number of subscribers on WordPress:  209 (+0% ???)

Number of subscribers by email:  29 (+0% ???)

Number of subscribers joining in 2023 (as reported by WordPress):  0 (???)

Number of subscribers joining in 2023 (as indicated by date of subscribing):  21

Obviously, the subscriber statistics on WordPress are in error.  Several readers have reported that their subscriptions were removed and they had to subscribe again.  This has happened to me too on some other blogs that I follow.  It stands to reason that some of the new subscribers are really new, while others are actually old subscribers who were booted off for some reason and then resubscribed.

If you enjoy reading Σ Frame, please check your subscription status by clicking on the button below* or enter your email and click on Subscribe.  Please leave a comment if you find an anomaly.

Type your email…

Subscribe

* *Not sure if this script is displaying properly. Please leave a note if it is not.*

### The most prolific Commentators

Commentators *Feeriker* and *Dead Bedroom Dating* pushed *Cameron232* and *Scott* off the list this year.

1. Oscar: 2.9K (+36.9%)
2. Thedeti: 2.7K (+30.8%)
3. Jack: 2.2K (+35.1%)
4. Info: 1.2K (+78.3%)
5. Feeriker: 1.1K
6. Red Pill Apostle: 464 (-55.3%)
7. Dead Bedroom Dating: 255

## Site Changes in 2023

### Sidebar

A list of authors was added to the sidebar.

### Appearance

The banner image displays a collection of 7 old playing cards, all Jack of diamonds. In early July, I created 4 sets of images to be changed every season and started using them that month.

These 4 banner images are shown below.

**Winter (January — March)**

**Spring (April — June)**

**Summer (July — September)**

**Autumn (October — December)**

## Categories

Categories remain the same as last year, although a few new categories have been added, including Altruism, Antinomianism, Positivism / Scientism, Sigma Frame Performance Reports, Theme Summaries, and W!tchcr@ft. Some older posts have had their categorizations updated.

## New Pages

Readers may not have noticed, but this year I've added 2 new pages located in the drop-down menus in the Header.

- Σ Frame: The Purity Movement (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29)

# Content

## Projects

There are four long running projects that have become a regular staple on Σ Frame. These continued to be developed in many posts.

1. Archetypes, especially Headship and the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy.
2. Courtship Models
3. Discipline in Marriage
4. Masculine Authority and Dominion

## Themes

The writing projects in 2023 were arranged in monthly themes, as has been done since 2020.  The themes for 2023 were as follows.

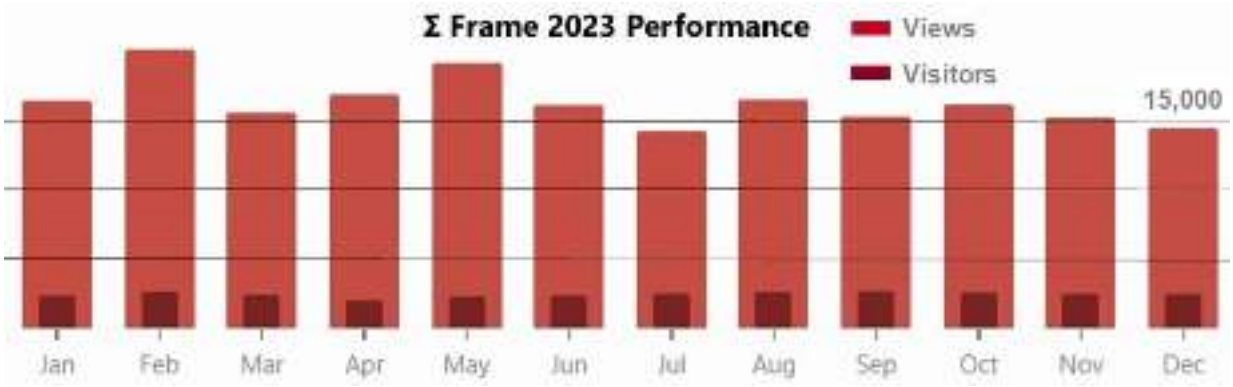
1. January — Consolidating Masculinity
2. February — The Snares of Sin
3. March — Glory
4. April — Headship
5. May — Wives and Mothers
6. May 29 – June 25 — Sacramental Marriage*
7. June 26 – July 9 — Honoring Fathers*
8. July 10 – August 15 — Cultural Demise
9. August 16 – 31 — Chemistry (Testosterone)
10. September – October — IOIs and Vetting
11. November – December — The W!tchy War on Masculinity**

* *Sacramental Marriage and Honoring Fathers were intended to be 2 mini-themes for the month of June, but it ran over schedule due to the complexity of the former topic and other topics that arose from the discussions.*
** *The W!tchy War on Masculinity is actually a combination of three interrelated themes that were pieced together into a collage of writings that are focused on the impact on men.*

1. Gynocentric man bashing
2. Modernity / Scientism / Positivism

3. The Jezebel Spirit / W!tchcr@ft

February and May had the most popular themes.




Readers are invited to go to the sidebar and find “Posts by Month” to read up on anything you’re particularly interested in.

## Numbers of Posts, Words, Comments, and Likes

| Year | Total posts | Total words | Average words per post | Total comments | Average comments per post | Total likes | Average likes per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2007 | 2 | 2,415 | 1,208 | 11 | 5.5 | 1 | 0.5 |
| 2008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2009 | 29 | 55,907 | 1,928 | 157 | 5.4 | 3 | 0.1 |
| 2010 | 13 | 29,762 | 2,289 | 81 | 6.2 | 1 | 0.1 |
| 2011 | 5 | 5,781 | 1,156 | 15 | 3.0 | 1 | 0.2 |
| 2012 | 1 | 161 | 161 | 3 | 3.0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2013 | 2 | 2,095 | 1,048 | 7 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 |
| 2014 | 6 | 6,225 | 1,038 | 23 | 3.8 | 6 | 1.0 |
| 2015 | 12 | 20,502 | 1,709 | 48 | 4.0 | 3 | 0.3 |
| 2016 | 5 | 8,683 | 1,737 | 23 | 4.6 | 1 | 0.2 |
| 2017 | 33 | 56,723 | 1,719 | 417 | 12.6 | 66 | 2.0 |
| 2018 | 91 | 164,752 | 1,811 | 1,310 | 14.4 | 351 | 3.9 |
| 2019 | 79 | 142,141 | 1,799 | 932 | 11.8 | 301 | 3.8 |
| 2020 | 169 | 240,027 | 1,420 | 3,978 | 23.5 | 437 | 2.6 |
| 2021 | 164 | 368,051 | 2,244 | 12,272 | 74.8 | 440 | 2.7 |
| 2022 | 182 | 323,553 | 1,778 | 9,921 | 54.5 | 623 | 3.4 |
| 2023 | 212 | 311,881 | 1,471 | 6,774 | 32.0 | 518 | 2.4 |
| Sum* | 1,005 | 1,738,659 | 1,730 | 35,972 | 35.8 | 2,752 | 2.7 |

** Some older posts have more likes and comments than what was reported in the 2022 performance report.*

** 5 posts from 2017 have been mysteriously removed from WordPress. I will try to track down which posts have disappeared and attempt to replace them.* (See update below.)

* *As of June 1, 2023, Scott's posts (a total of 24) have been unpublished by his request (9 from 2020, 15 from 2021). These posts are not included in the 2023 statistics.*

* *Some figures are reported differently between the WordPress dashboard and the mobile app. Neither do these figures match manual calculations. Not sure why. Best estimates are shown.*

**Update:** The earlier Performance Reports (and my own memory) say that there were 38 posts in 2017. I dug into my old files to figure out what happened, and to see if there were in fact some posts that went missing. I did not find any writings missing, but I did find that I published 5 pages (not posts) in 2017. I believe these pages were added to the list. That is, I made a mistake somewhere in counting all publications for that year as posts. It is interesting that I first doubted the veracity of WordPress before admitting the possibility that I might have made a mistake. Such is the reliability of our institutions these days.

# Traffic Statistics

| Year | Number of visitors | Total views | Average views per day | Average views per month | Average views per visitor | Average views per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 1,089 | 4,425 | 48 | 369 | 4.06 | 134.1 |
| 2018 | 15,075 | 42,128 | 115 | 3,511 | 2.79 | 462.9 |
| 2019 | 28,044 | 68,636 | 188 | 5,720 | 2.45 | 868.8 |
| 2020 | 56,715 | 161,632 | 442 | 13,469 | 2.85 | 908.0 |
| 2021 | 37,926 | 245,904 | 676 | 20,492 | 6.48 | 1,373.8 |
| 2022 | 28,232 | 209,227 | 573 | 17,436 | 7.41 | 1,149.6 |
| 2023 | 29,445 | 195,182 | 536 | 16,265 | 6.63 | 920.3 |
| All Time | 196,515 | 927,194 | 368 | 12,362 | 4.72 | 923 |

* *Traffic statistics begin after moving to WordPress on 2017/9/27.*

* *The outstanding performance in 2020-2022 is explained here.*

Based on several years of statistics coupled with my observations, my overall impression is that Σ Frame has about 200 very regular (daily) readers, around 2,500 regular monthly visitors, and roughly 25 regular commenters.

## The number of views in 2023, by the posts' author

1. Jack*: 106,291 views (+0.5%)
2. Thedeti: 4,084 views (-23.8%)
3. Red Pill Apostle: 3,840 views (-40.3%)
4. NovaSeeker: 1,510 views (-40.8%)
5. Lexet: 1,439 views (-35.0%)
6. Arch Angel: 810 views

7. Caterpillar345:  182 views

* *Guest posts are listed under Jack's name.*

## The Most Views in One Day (2023)

February 15, 2023: 1,051 views

## The Most Views in One Day (all-time)

February 18, 2021: 1,882 views

## Most popular day and hour

Tuesday (17% of views); 0:00 GMT, 10:00 am EST, 10:00 pm Taiwan (6% of views).

## Periods of High Activity in 2023

January 24-26, 2023 received an average of 180.3 visitors and 798.3 views per day due to activity on 3 consecutive posts.

- Expectations (for LTRs) (2023/1/20)
- SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- A Response to GrifterShifter's Comments (2023/1/25)

February 14-17, 2023 received an average of 201.3 visitors and 949.3 views per day due to activity on 4 consecutive posts.

- (Red Pill Apostle): Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than

their less attractive friends? (2023/2/13)
- The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- The D@mning Power of Humility (2023/2/15)
- P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17)

April 26-28, 2023 received an average of 154.3 visitors and 773.7 views per day due to continuing activity on 4 non-consecutive posts.

- Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- The Captain and First Mate Analogy (2023/4/24)
- (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)
- Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)

May 1-3, 2023 received an average of 156 visitors and 873.7 views per day due to continuing activity on 5 non-consecutive posts.

- Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Woman, go ask your husband to explain it to you! (2023/4/30)
- On Choosing a Wife Wisely (2023/5/1)
- Strong Independent Women (2023/5/3)

May 30-31, 2023 received an average of 168.5 visitors and 783 views per day due to activity on 3 consecutive posts.

- (Thedeti): An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)
- Cathodoxy's Sacramental Marriage Construct (2023/5/29)

- Regulations vs. Reality (2023/5/30)

June 5-9, 2023 received an average of 171 visitors and 813.8 views per day due to activity on 5 consecutive posts.

- Church shouldn't be an Elite Social Club for the Married (2023/6/2)
- Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical? (2023/6/3)
- Bridal Charades (2023/6/4)
- Divided We Fall (2023/6/6)
- The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model (2023/6/7)

October 4-5, 2023 received an average of 176 visitors and 880.5 views per day due to activity on 3 consecutive posts.

- Is Sex a Necessary part of Vetting? (2023/10/2)
- The Ever Present Fear of a Dead Bedroom (2023/10/3)
- The 1,000 C0ck Stare (2023/10/5)

# Popular Content

### The top 5 most popular Categories

This year shows a remarkable turnover from the previous year. Relationships (previously number 1) dropped to number 9. Psychology dropped to number 7, while Male Power dropped off the report entirely. (Yeah, what's *that*?)

The top 5 most popular categories for 2023 were…

1. Fundamental Frame: 1,391 views (+59.0%)
2. Self-Concept: 1,318 views (+54.0%)
3. Counterfeit / False Paradigms: 1,239 views
4. Holding Frame: 1,204 views
5. Discerning Lies and Deception: 1,158 views

Last year, the decreased interest in Discernment / Wisdom concerned me, but this general subject has made a strong comeback in terms of Frame, self-concept, and the discernment of deception, falsities, and lies.  This is fantastic news!

The yearly shifts in these categories indicate the following.

- In 2020, men were still focused on game strategies, relationships, and vetting.
- In 2021, men were backing away from the tortuous SMP and were placing more attention on improving themselves.
- In 2022, men were gaining a more thorough understanding of themselves, trying to piece themselves together and salvage what they could from their relationships.
- In 2023, men were focused on honing their discernment of the reality on the ground and developing wisdom by sifting through the truth.

An employee of Shefa Yamim diamond exploration company sifts through rocks in search of precious stones at the firm's laboratory in Acre, northern Israel (2012/5/21).  Inspired by the words of a revered rabbi who prophesised that precious stones were divinely buried in the area, the firm has been mining for about a decade along the steep hills and lush valleys that surround the city of Haifa.
**Source:** Daily Mail: Where faith meets fact: Diamond firm which followed rabbi's prediction about buried treasures is 'close to success' ...after 10-year hunt (2012/5/30)

## The top 5 most popular Pages (2023)

1. What is Frame?:  1,204 views
2. Discipline in Marriage:  451 views
3. About:  232 views
4. What is a Sigma Male?:  221 views
5. Courtship Models: 136 views

## The top 5 most popular Pages (all-time)

1. What is a Sigma Male?:  7,503 views
2. Discipline in Marriage:  7,003 views
3. What is Frame?:  4,739 views
4. About:  2,810 views
5. What is the Red Pill?:  2,213 views

## The top 5 most popular Posts (2023)

1. Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21):  1,989 views
2. The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3):  1,056 views
3. P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17):  989 views
4. Strong Independent Women (2023/5/3):  890 views
5. The Battle Within (2023/4/10):  887 views

## The top 5 most popular Posts (all-time)

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22):  67,172 views
2. List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15):  7,653 views
3. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1):  5,996 views
4. List of Female IOI's (2020/3/30):  5,184 views
5. 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage (2017/11/25):  4,027 views

The last 2 posts switched places since the previous year, indicating that men are more concerned about reading women accurately than about improving / saving their marriages.

## The top 10 most commented Posts (2023)

1. Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21): 248 comments
2. How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women (2023/2/20): 106 comments
3. The Battle Within (2023/4/10): 103 comments
4. The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3): 102 comments
5. The Next Step (2023/8/4): 101 comments
6. Strong Independent Women (2023/5/3): 96 comments
7. Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28): 95 comments
8. Disrespecting the Lord (2023/3/3): 88 comments
9. Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9): 84 comments
10. The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model (2023/6/7): 82 comments

## The top 10 most commented Posts (all-time)

One of these posts appeared this year (number 4).

1. (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17): 388 comments
2. Secrets (2021/8/18): 284 comments
3. Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23): 281 comments
4. Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21): 248 comments
5. The Boring Loyal Dude (2022/5/11): 223 comments
6. The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21): 223 comments
7. Nita Marie's threesome with her second husband and God (2022/10/5): 213 comments
8. (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8): 209 comments
9. (NovaSeeker, Jack): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021/5/31): 205 comments
10. Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14): 199 comments

## The top downloads

The number of PDF downloads has increased substantially. Thus, downloads exceeding 500/year will now be added to the Performance Report.

The top downloads in 2023 are as follows.

1. Cass R. Sunstein (2002), "The Law of Group Polarization", *Journal of Political Philosophy* 10(2):175-195. (911 downloads)

2. Suzanne Verdeber (2017), “BOOK REVIEW Kyle Harper, From Shame to Sin: The Christian Transformation of Sexual Morality in Late Antiquity” (Cambridge Mass.: Harvard University Press, 2013), ISBN: 978-0674660014.  (907 downloads)

Seeing how this can be an effective means of transferring information, in the future, I will post more content as downloadable files.

# Searches

## Top search engine terms leading to Σ Frame

In past years, the majority of search terms included some variant of “sigma male”, “sigmaframe”, “sigma frame blog”, etc. (which is to be expected), and the words, “wife”, “discipline”, and especially some variant of “jealous”. In 2022, the frequency of “sigma” terms decreased significantly, while “wife”, “discipline”, and “marriage” completely disappeared and were replaced by “IOI” and “MGTOW”, which did not appear in 2023. (Apparently the MGTOW moniker is fading out of common usage, even while the movement is stronger than ever.)

In 2023…

1. The term “sigma” returned but always as some variant of “sigma frame”.
2. There were a large number of p0rn related search terms.  Since I do not post this type of content and vulgar words are c0rnw@llәd, I take this to be an act of God that some men are searching for p0rn and are finding the Σ Frame blog instead.  Praise the Lord!
3. Titles of specific posts.
4. There were 11 search terms in Russian, a large increase from 2022.

добро пожаловать в сигму фрейм друзья!

Judging by the titles (number 3), the most searched for posts include these, in this order.

1. Are you a man or a mushroom? (2020/8/17)
2. The Boring Loyal Dude (2022/5/11)
3. Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018/5/15)
4. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22)
5. (NovaSeeker) The Slow Train Wreck — a Cautionary Tale (2021/1/18)

### Funny or Odd search terms which have led people to Σ Frame in 2023

1. why do some wives love to be disciplined
2. ell!0t r0dgər in afterlife
3. janitor intellectual
4. honey wells

## Referrals

### The top 5 incoming referrers from social media, search engines, and readers

1. Google Search:  12,763 (-15.2%)
2. SynLogos (Based Aggregator):  4,696 (+25.3%)
3. WordPress Reader:  1,237 (-21.9%)
4. Google Mail:  820 (+1.4%)
5. Bing:  757 (-34.1%)

The immense popularity of Google is slowly fading, and is being superceded by a plethora of other search engines, most notably Yandex, a Russian search engine that is devoid of W0kery.

## The top 10 incoming referrers (other than search engines and readers)

Compared to the previous year, Catacomb Resident, The Futurist, and Patriactionary have been superseded by Derek L. Ramsey, Cane Caldo, and Dalrock. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength): 2,112 (-33.6%)
2. Adam Piggott: 817 (-56.3%)
3. Derek L. Ramsey: 432 (+92.6%)
4. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 254 (-54.3%)
5. Spawny's Space (Farm Boy, Cill, Cheque'd Out, et al.): 241 (-61.7%)
6. To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker): 170 (+3.7%)
7. Okrahead: 160 (+92.8%)
8. Gunner Q2 / Gunner Q3: 84 (-69.9%)
9. Cane Caldo: 48 (+20.0%)
10. Dalrock: 45 (+25.0%)

It is ironic that Derek is the #3 referrer since he is actively opposed to the Σ Frame blog. I also find it interesting that Σ Frame is receiving ever more referrals from Cane Caldo and Dalrock, even though they stopped posting 4 and 3 years ago, respectively. I interpret this as a strong indication that people are still reading old Christian Manosphere blogs, perhaps even more than last year.

## The top 10 blogs receiving the most traffic from Σ Frame

Overall, outclicks have decreased precipitously. Compared to the previous years' top 10 list, Adam Piggott, Wintery Knight, Vox Day, and Snapper TRX have been replaced by Hawaiian Libertarian, Gunner Q2 / Gunner Q3, Dalrock, and Cornerstone, NOT due to *more* clicks to the latter group, but by far *fewer* clicks to the former. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Spawny's Space: 1,952 (-36.8%)
2. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength): 1,234 (-38.9%)
3. The Other McCain: 1,046 (-30.8%)
4. Wh0res and Ale: 926 (-38.5%)
5. Hawaiian Libertarian: 885 (-11.7%)
6. Gunner Q2 / Gunner Q3: 664 and 133 respectively, totaling 797 (-55.0%)
7. Dalrock: 746 (-18.9%)

8. The Transformed Wife:  714 (-52.2%)
9. Cornerstone:  661 (-30.2%)
10. Biblical Gender Roles:  634 (-46.6%)

It is remarkable that more readers prefer to click on Hawaiian Libertarian, Gunner Q2 / Gunner Q3, Dalrock, and Cornerstone, rather than Adam Piggott, Wintery Knight, Vox Day, and Snapper TRX.  Again, we see readers clicking on Manosphere sites long shuttered, rather than some of the few remaining Based / Christian Manosphere / Red Pill blogs that continue to post on a regular basis anymore.

Readers are Hangry Hippo for Classic Manosphere content!

I believe this is because ever since the Red Pill went mainstream over the past 2 years, it has become sensationalized and its Red Pill philosophical purity has become severely compromised.  It appears that the most effective way to destroy the Red Pill is to make it mainstream muddled murky milquetoast.  I would attribute the apparently weakened associations of the most noteworthy Manosphere / Red Pill bloggers to this cause as well.

## Note to Web Experts

Several website analytics have reported that the Σ Frame blog has SEO issues.  I did some research on what this might be, but I have not found what the specific issues are.  If anyone is knowledgeable about this and is willing to offer advice, please email me at sigmaframe@protonmail.com.

# Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018/1/3)
- Σ Frame: 2018 Σ Frame Performance Report (2019/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020/1/4)
- Σ Frame: 2020 Σ Frame Performance Report (2021/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2021 Σ Frame Performance Report (2022/1/5)
- Σ Frame: 2022 Σ Frame Performance Report (2023/1/9)

# Signs of Demise?

January 3, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

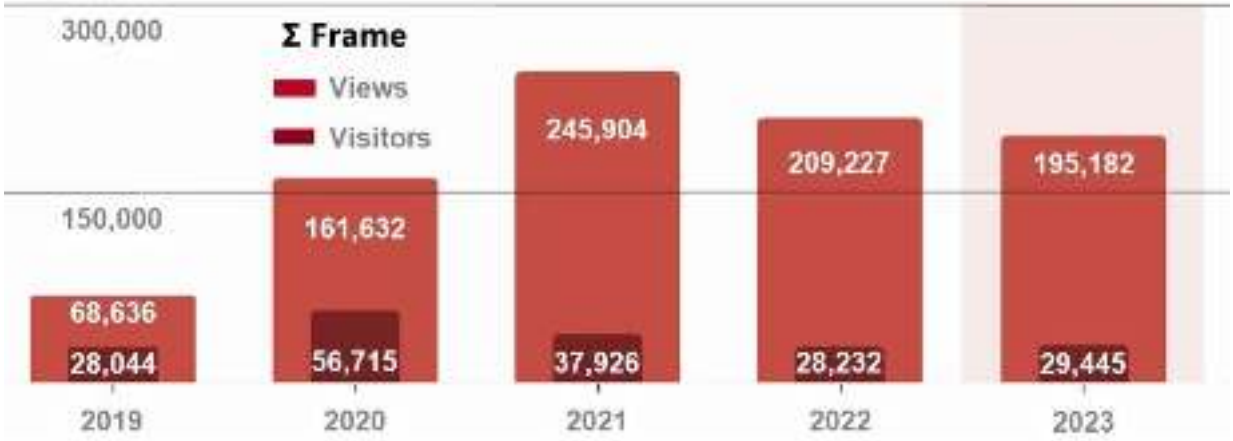
*Σ Frame survives the purge.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 1,150 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

Derek L. Ramsey wrote a post, Is the Sigma Frame Blog in Decline? (2023/5/18), in which he questioned whether the Σ Frame blog has seen its' better days. I have reviewed his analysis and considered some possibilities for the changes in performance.

Here is the data in question, followed by a bit of relevant history and a few explanations.




## Movements in the Manosphere

**1.** Dalrock closed shop on January 24, 2020. Many of his regular readers began frequenting Σ Frame instead.

**2.** Scott joined the authors panel in February 2020. His posts were very popular and he also brought many new readers.

**3.** With the C0vid lockdowns in effect in 2020-2021, many people found more time to browse the internet.

**4.** NovaSeeker joined the authors panel in late 2020. He wrote one post every week from December 2020 until June 2021 when he suddenly withdrew from engaging with the Manosphere. His posts, totaling 37 in number, were exceedingly popular and attracted many views during that time. His posts have received over 28,000 views in total as of the end of 2023. That averages out to about 750 views per post.

Factors 1-4 explain the meteoric doubling of visitors in 2020 and the increased popularity of the blog in 2021.

**5.** Red Pill content in video format (appearing on YouTube, etc.) took off around 2020-2021 during the C0vid lockdowns.  Since then, there has been more and more Manosphere / Red Pill content being produced and posted in video format, and younger men generally prefer that medium.  It is presumed that this monumental shift in media presentation has siphoned viewership and reader engagement away from Σ Frame.

**6.** By July, 2021, readers were missing NovaSeeker.  Readers who only came to read his posts gradually slipped away.

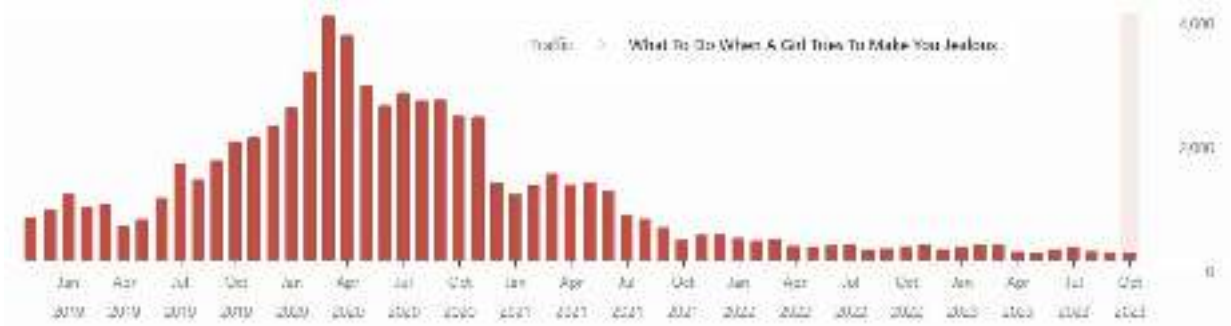
**7.** Wintery Knight once included Σ Frame on the sidebar links and was one of the top referrers for a few years, but the link was removed in late 2021 for undisclosed reasons.

**8.** In early June, 2023, Scott requested for all his posts to be unpublished.

Factors 5-8 explain the attrition of readers in 2021-2022, and some in 2023.

# Internet Trends

**9.** I published an abridged version of What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22) on Return of Kings.  The full version of this post on Σ Frame is by far the most popular post.  It received thousands of views per month between early 2019 and June 2021, and I always assumed it was through referrals from Return of Kings, even though it did not show up at all as a referrer in the WordPress statistics reports.  (I suspect Roosh may have blocked tracking on his site.)  This post peaked in March 2020 with 3,942 total views that month.



As seen in the bargraph above, there was a very sharp decline in the number of views (about half) in December 2020, and there was another abrupt and extended reduction beginning in July 2021.

Return of Kings stopped publishing new articles on October 1, 2018, but articles already published continued to be accessible until the entire site was closed down on December 21, 2022. So this does not explain the sudden reduction in views of this post.

I have no explanation for the sudden drop offs, but I suspect that G00gle is somehow responsible.

**10.** The descriptive and most popular page (not post) on Σ Frame, What is a Sigma Male?, received hundreds of views per month from December 2019 to June 2021, peaking at 613 views in April 2020.

There was an abrupt reduction of views in May 2020 and again in December 2020, the latter coinciding with the post discussed above. Again, I have no explanation for the sudden drop offs, but I suspect that G00gle is somehow responsible.

"Sigma Male" suddenly appeared trending on the internet in January 2021, peaked in late June 2021, and peaked again during the last week of 2022. It still remains a popular search term.

It is unknown why the views on this Σ Frame page decreased while the wider interest increased. I had expected to see some correlation between the popularity of this term on the blog and on the internet, but the data shows that "Sigma Male" only became a popular internet search term *after* the views on this blog page faded away. Only the peaks in June 2021 correspond. Apparently, this page played a small part in feeding the widespread interest, which in turn extended the increased views much longer until around April 2023.

## Active Persecution

**11.** In September, 2021, Jack had a row with ProfessorGBFM over his poorly written, confusing, and voluminous comments.  In response, he began slandering the Σ Frame blog by drawing an association of the blog with various perversions.  He continued to trash talk the blog until mid 2023.

**12.** In early 2023, Derek Ramsey removed Σ Frame from the list of links on his blog's sidebar and since then he has made a game of derailing the discussions at Σ Frame.  In spite of this shade, his blog was the third largest referrer in 2023.

**13.** Just when it appears that the Red Pill has won the cultural war despite rabid demonization, the U.S. federal gubmint and NGOs are actively funding the shunting of internet traffic away from the Manosphere.  This new development kicked in on 2023/12/18, so the longitudinal effects of this remain to be seen.

In this video, Rollo and friends go over this new development.

### The Rational Male Clips: Why The MANOSPHERE Is Being TARGETED By The Feds! (2023/12/18) Length: 24:55

**14.** Other notorious players, including FBI agents*, are infiltrating and undermining the 'sphere, and thereby damaging its overall reputation.

* *H/T: Info*

## Conclusions

If the views for the post and the page on Σ Frame (mentioned above) are subtracted from the total views, then the average number of views for 2021-2022 is about 190,000 per

year.  This figure is right on par with the number of views for 2023 (195,182).

The 2023 Σ Frame Performance Report (2024/1/2) revealed that there has been a large turnover in readership. Although the number of visitors in 2023 is roughly half of what it was in 2020, 2023 had 4.12% more visitors than in 2022. Furthermore, the views in 2023 surpassed that of 2020 in late October, and surpassed the number of visitors in 2022 at the end of the year.

Putting all this together, it may explain why Σ Frame appeared more popular during 2021-2022.  Overall, I'd say the intrinsic popularity of the blog has remained steady since 2019 with slight growth.  Rather amazing IMO, considering all these factors.

We'll see how it goes this year.

## Note to Web Experts

Several website analytics have reported that the Σ Frame blog has SEO issues.  I did some research on what this might be, but I have not found what the specific issues are.  If anyone is knowledgeable about this and is willing to offer advice, please email me at sigmaframe@protonmail.com.

## Related

- Σ Frame: 2023 Σ Frame Performance Report (2024/1/2)

# The Laws of Human Nature and Boundaries

January 4, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An introduction to this month's theme.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Overview

This month, we'll take a closer look at Boundaries. I decided on this theme in late August, 2023, after a comprehensive reading of our study of Testosterone indicated that high T traits could be summarized as the regular enforcement of Boundaries. In fact, the strong vigilant enforcement of Boundaries was identified as one of the most outstanding features of Masculinity.

Boundaries are not only expressed in competitions and negotiations, but also in daily social intercourse. Sociosexual games are implemented in a diligent pursuit of a social stratagem within the context of social reciprocation. Stratagems may include (1) the employment of Game (e.g. altruism, detachment, dread, mercifulness, tit for tat, willingness to sacrifice / suffer, etc.), (2) classical / operant conditioning (punishments and rewards), and many other approaches which reinforce social dominance, self-determination, and status. In fact, this is basically what it means to implement Boundaries (for men only).

The Great Wall of Gorgan in northeastern Iran, constructed in the Sassanian era (224-651 AD) and stretching over 200 km along the border between Ancient Persia and China.

# Boundaries?

My first thought in how to approach this topic was to begin with a book I read more than 20 years ago, *Boundaries*, by Henry Cloud and John Townsend [1].

Upon first reading, it was a good read, but it just seemed kind of random. I couldn't understand where they were getting this stuff and what the value of it was.

On the second time through the book a couple years later, I concluded it was one of those things I would understand better by and by.

More recently, I looked at this book again and thought, *"Man! I was sooo Blue Pilled I couldn't even understand this!"* I wonder how many readers are (or were) the same, or who saw that the theme would be Boundaries and thought this would be uninteresting.

A few Manospherians have addressed this topic in the past (see posts below under Related), but not structurally nor exhaustively. The topic of Boundaries needs to have a theoretical structure of implementation elucidated by realistic, Red Pill informed examples and/or case studies to make the applications clear and relevant, and to indicate when and why men should be taking action to draw and/or defend boundaries.

# Boundaries and the Bible

Another thing I didn't understand about Boundaries is how it relates to Christianity. I knew Cloud and Townsend's book is recognized as a Christian book, but I didn't see many correlations to scripture. Now, I regard Cloud and Townsend's contributions as mystical in nature, or Noetic if you prefer.

Oscar left a comment identifying envy as *"pure, naked, ugly covetousness"*. This made sense to me because I recalled that one of Cloud and Townsend's "Laws of Human Nature" is "The Law of Envy". I realized that I still don't understand this as well as I should, hence this theme.

Seeing how covetousness / envy is mentioned in the 10 Commandments, and comparing this to Cloud and Townsends 10 Laws of Boundaries, I wondered if there was a correlation between the 10 Commandments and the 10 Laws of Boundaries. I believe there is.

The Great Wall of China, built between the 7th century BC and the 17th century AD and spanning 21,196.18 km (13,170.70 mi) in total length.
The 10 Laws of Human Nature / Boundaries are…

1. The Law of Sowing and Reaping
2. The Law of Responsibility
3. The Law of Power
4. The Law of Respect
5. The Law of Motivation
6. The Law of Evaluation
7. The Law of Proactivity
8. The Law of Envy
9. The Law of Activity
10. The Law of Exposure

The 10 Commandments are…

1. I am the Lord thy God.  Thou shalt have no other gods before me.  (Exodus 20:2-3; Deuteronomy 5:6-7)
2. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image. (Exodus 20:4-6; Deuteronomy 5:8-10)
3. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain. (Exodus 20:7; Deuteronomy 5:11)
4. Remember / observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy. (Exodus 20:8-11; Deuteronomy 5:12-15)
5. Honour thy father and thy mother. (Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16)
6. Thou shalt not k!ll. (Exodus 20:13; Deuteronomy 5:17)
7. Thou shalt not commit adultery. (Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18)
8. Thou shalt not steal. (Exodus 20:15; Deuteronomy 5:19)
9. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor. (Exodus 20:16; Deuteronomy 5:20)
10. Thou shalt not covet. (Exodus 20:17; Deuteronomy 5:21)

In addition to Boundaries being associated with Masculinity, I have found there is a strong connection between boundaries and freedom — personal (e.g. detachment, dominance,

etc.), political (think of Trump's wall, or Jeremiah's wall in the OT, NOT the Berlin wall), and spiritual as described in the New Testament.

I'll go over these correlations in the posts this month.

Hadrian's Wall, originally 3.7 meters (12 feet) high, constructed by the Romans in 122 AD to guard the boundary between Brittania and Caledonia (now northern England and Scotland, respectively).

## Concluding Statements

The Laws of Human Nature (as described by Cloud and Townsend) are well at work whether we are aware of them or not.  Many of these Laws of Human Nature might seem very obvious to some of us, but not so much to others (as I once was).  I believe that many of the problems and unnecessary sufferings that men face might be addressed by teaching men to recognize and enforce boundaries.

So this month I'll write a post about each of the 10 Laws of Human Nature / Boundaries, explain how it connects to the scriptures, and add a few Red Pill insights.  There will also be several other posts (including 4 from Red Pill Apostle) that will go into more detail about specific Boundaries that men need to improve upon, and how Boundaries are to be recognized, expressed, and enforced.  God willing, we'll come up with a theoretical structure that might guide men's habits of implementing boundaries.  As the theme progresses, it will be our aim to discover how we can use boundaries for our benefit, and how to use human nature to our advantage rather than pummeling ourselves against it.

## References

1. Cloud, H., & Townsend, J. (1992) Boundaries: When to say Yes, When to say No; to take control of your life. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan.

# Related

- The Rational Male: Boundaries (2014/11/17)
- The Rational Male: Intimacy (2014/11/21)
- The Rational Male: Vulnerability (2014/11/23)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Boundaries (2015/8/6)
- Dalrock: Boundaries (2016/1/28)
- Dalrock: They’re too traditional to submit to their husbands. (2019/5/24)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Wintery Knight: Should Men Marry Women Who Think Relationship Boundaries Are “Emotional Abuse”? (2024/1/3)

# 1. The Law of Sowing and Reaping

January 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Actions have consequences.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Actions have Consequences

The Law of Sowing and Reaping, also called The Law of Cause and Effect, states that actions have consequences.  Also, inactions too.

The most obvious divine purpose of this law is that it forms a feedback loop between conscious awareness and reality that teaches us how to live.

This law naturally appeals to our sense of justice.  However, the consequences of some types of actions don't show up until years later, others aren't revealed for generations, and some consequences are not easily identified with the causative actions.  Because of the pause in time, people who do right are often impatient for the expected "rewards". Evil can use this situation to cause some to lose faith.  OTOH, if one's whole paradigm of cause and effect is false (e.g. Covert Contracts, the Feminist Life script, YOLO, etc.), then one cannot interpret the consequences correctly, and it may take a long time and require intense suffering before they're able to wake up from their delusions.

Meanwhile, people who do wrong often *don't* want justice.  Instead, they want grace and/or mercy.  Women who have reveled in sin and/or a sordid sex life may "repent" for this reason if they think they can avert the consequences.

People can become disappointed when they feel like the consequences don't seem fitting, or are not timely enough to be of meaningful consequence, or are not exactly what they expected.  Those who bear the consequences of the sins of others may grow bitter, chafe, and seek revenge if the actions and the associated effects are not quickly remedied or they find it difficult to forgive.

We see exceptions to this law when God forbears iniquities because of the transgressors ignorance.  I suppose this is why some egalitarian marriages are blessed.

## Case Study — Broke Bob

Sometimes, people with no boundaries interrupt this law.  In this case, people don't reap what they sow because someone else steps in and reaps the consequences for them.

Broke Bob is lousy with handling finances.  He doesn't make much, and he is juggling a mortgage and several loans to satisfy his lifestyle.  Every time Bob overspends his budget, his mother sends him money to cover check overdrafts and/or high credit-card balances.  Bob is often annoyed by his mother's control over his life, but he won't change his ways nor place any distance between himself and his mother because she always comes to his rescue whenever things get out of his hands.

When other people reap the consequences for someone else this is called "codependency".

This is not 'grace' nor 'mercy'.  It is cruelty dressed up as being 'loving'.  Bob's mother has effectively interrupted the law of sowing and reaping in Bob's life, thereby postponing and augmenting the consequences.  As it stands, Bob can never reap the consequences of his spendthrift ways and therefore he can never have an impetus to improve his spending habits and money management skills.

Eventually, there will come a day when Bob's mother is too old or too dependent on Bob to bail him out.  Bob will be totally incapable of handling this shift of responsibilities.  Then Bob and his mother will *both* be living in the poorhouse.

When people in this mindset occasionally get a taste of the natural consequences, they jump to the conclusion that God is punishing them for abandoning their idols.  This would be like Bob suddenly growing a pair and telling his mother that he no longer wanted her

help.  Then the next time the bank notifies him of an overdraft that he cannot pay, he gets the idea that God is punishing him for treating his mother coldly.

God's law on this is not punishment.  It is reality.  Actions have consequences.

## How to Deal with a Codependent

Cloud and Townsend wrote,

> "It doesn't help just to confront the irresponsible person.  A client will often say to me, *"But I do confront Jack.  I have tried many times to let him know what I think about his behavior and that he needs to change."*  In reality, my client is only nagging Jack.  Jack will not feel the need to change because his behavior is not causing him any pain.  Confronting an irresponsible person is not painful to him; only consequences are.  If Jack is wise, confrontation might change his behavior.  But people caught in destructive patterns are usually not wise.  They need to suffer consequences before they change their behavior.  The Bible tells us it is worthless to confront foolish people: *"Do not rebuke a mocker or he will hate you; rebuke a wise man and he will love you"* (Proverbs 9:8).  Codependent people bring insults and pain onto themselves when they confront irresponsible people.  In reality, they just need to stop interrupting the law of sowing and reaping in someone's life."

If someone in your life is sowing anger, selfishness, and abuse at you, are you setting boundaries against it?  Or do you think you must bear the sins of others indefinitely and with no purpose nor recourse of action?  Are they getting away with not reaping (or paying the consequences for) what he/she sowed?  Could it be up to you to make sure those consequences are delivered appropriately?

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

The Law of Sowing and Reaping corresponds with the 1st Commandment.

> *"I am the Lord thy God.  Thou shalt have no other gods before me."*
>
> *Exodus 20:2-3; Deuteronomy 5:6-7 (NKJV)*

When we try to take responsibility for other's mistakes, or shield them from the natural consequences of their actions, we are playing savior.  Worse, we interfere with and postpone God's intervention in using those consequences to correct, discipline, and teach them.

## Correlations to the New Testament

The apostle Paul tells us the Law of Sowing and Reaping in his letter to the Galatians.

> [7] Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.  [8] For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.
>
> *Galatians 6:7-8 (NKJV)*

## The Red Pill Lens

Not all, but much of Chivalry and White Knighting behavior is an attempt to shield women from the natural consequences of their childish behaviors and poor decisions.

The widespread appeal for accepting an overreliance on Big Gubmint is essentially based on the idea of removing the consequences of foolish living by offloading the responsibilities thereof to Uncle Sam.  Women would rather rely on Big Govnah than on a man, because the government will fork over the dole as a matter of bureaucratic precedent, and women will never have to be held accountable or take responsibility for their lives.

Some previous posts describing more applications of The Law of Sowing and Reaping are listed below.  Readers are welcome to suggest other applications.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)
- Σ Frame: How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women (2023/2/20)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame: Misplaced Motherhood (2023/5/22)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with the Mother-in-Law Curse (2023/5/24)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)
- Spawny's Space (Jack): Cookies and Milk are for Obedient Sons and Daughters (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Those Old Notions of Equality (2023/12/25)

# 70 × 7

January 6, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*God's love and grace is unlimited.  Man's is not.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 2 antacid tablets

This post will explore one unfortunately all too common example of The Law of Sowing and Reaping — the bitter consequences of sin in marriage.

Under Holding Out (2022/12/2), StudentRay57 wrote,

> *"I don't want you the way you want to be wanted."* Wreched Jezebel.  I struggle in my prayers, she despitefully uses me and yet I must forgive 7 × 70.  I choose the Narrow Way."

The 7 × 70 figure comes from Matthew 18:21-22.

> [21] Then Peter came to Him and said, "Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him?  Up to seven times?"
> [22] Jesus said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.
>
> *Matthew 18:21-22 (NKJV)*

Would Jesus' answer have been any different if Peter was asking about his wife?

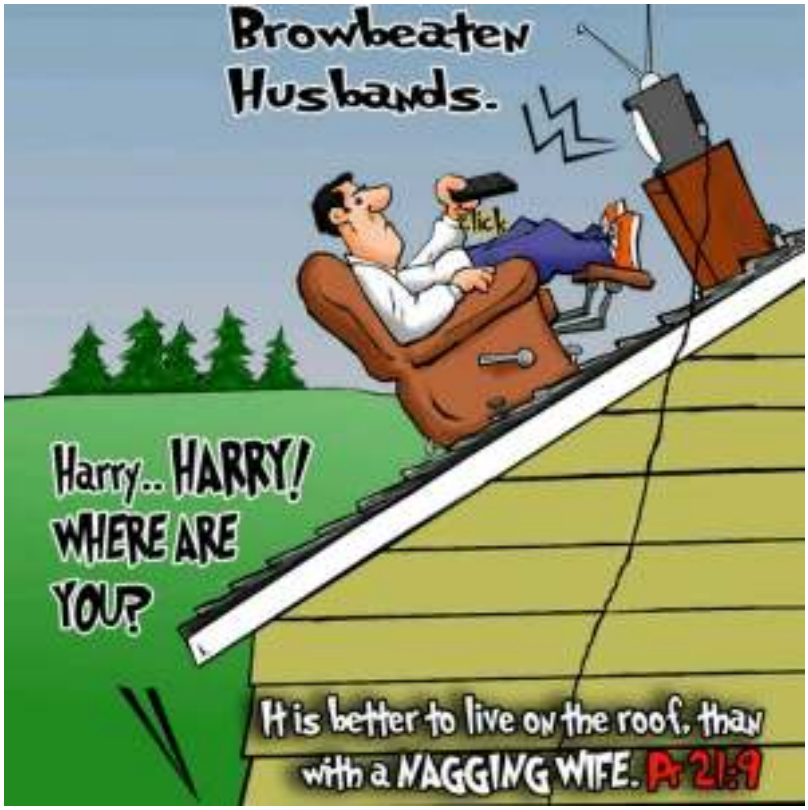
How literally should we take the words of Christ here?

70 × 7 = 490

If transgressions happen every other day, that will last about 2 years, 8 months, and 10 days.  That's about the length of the Honeymoon phase after marriage.

If transgressions happen every 5.2 days (or about once every week), that will last about 7 years, which is the point at which most divorces occur.

These calculations could be taken in jest, but if not, could it be that these crumblings in relationship quality are precisely because even (man's) forgiveness has a limit?




Not to be legalistic, but realistic. Are you able to pay the cost of forgiving others? How many times can you forgive a person you're married to before you lose all trust? At what point does it become clear that there will never be any repentance and that you'll just be an ignominious punching bag for as long as the contemptuous cohabitation AKA "marriage" continues?

It is natural for Men grieve when their wives divorce them. But on a more positive note, maybe these wayward wives are inadvertently doing their husbands a huge favor by releasing him from the burdens of perpetual forgiveness with never a favorable response, and allowing him to reclaim the remainder of his life for a more noble cause other than to be a bitter cat lady's ATM litterbox for the next 50+ years.

> Better to dwell in a corner of a housetop,
> Than in a house shared with a contentious woman.
>
> *Proverbs 21:9 (NKJV)*

The same sentiment also appears in Proverbs 21:19, Proverbs 25:24, and Proverbs 27:15. That's 4 times, just in case you missed one! And don't forget the Sirach. Take an antacid before you read.

Give her another 10 just to go the extra mile (Matthew 5:41) and make it an even 500 just for old time's sake. After that, why not let her have what her actions deserve — the hell that she's been working towards for years, and the wrath she has heaped up for herself?

But wait… wouldn't it be more "responsible" to nip it in the bud? So where does a man draw the line?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Forgiveness (2020/11/22)
- Σ Frame: Are you able to pay the cost of forgiving others? (2022/4/9)
- Σ Frame: Move on and don’t worry about it! (2022/4/11)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous): Brides are Subject to Vetting (2023/10/23)

# 2. The Law of Responsibility

January 8, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Gestures of Love must be appropriate and excellent.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Law of Responsibility

The Law of Responsibility is closely linked to the Law of Sowing and Reaping, but it goes one step further in stating that one owns (or should own) the consequences of one's actions. This means that we must discern which actions would be either helpful or harmful to others, knowing that what comes around, goes around. This comes down to identifying whether a certain action has the right outcome and using this feedback to adjust and improve one's interactions with others. For example, when a helping hand is offered, is it received with thankfulness as an act of love and grace, or is it simply enabling bad behavior? When rebuke or discipline is administered, does the person shape up (perhaps after a period of time), or do they dig in their heels and/or rebel? Either way, we are responsible for the outcome.

The Grand Enemy of The Law of Responsibility is Legalism — the idea that doing what one believes to be the right thing in principle (which actually may not be very appropriate in reality) is what it means to be obedient to God and/or righteous, and that this should always lead to the right outcome. The other more prevalent Enemy is the Feeel Goods — believing that riding the high will keep one high.

Cloud and Townsend gave exemplary statements of legalism and hedonism, and added a third view — false guilt.

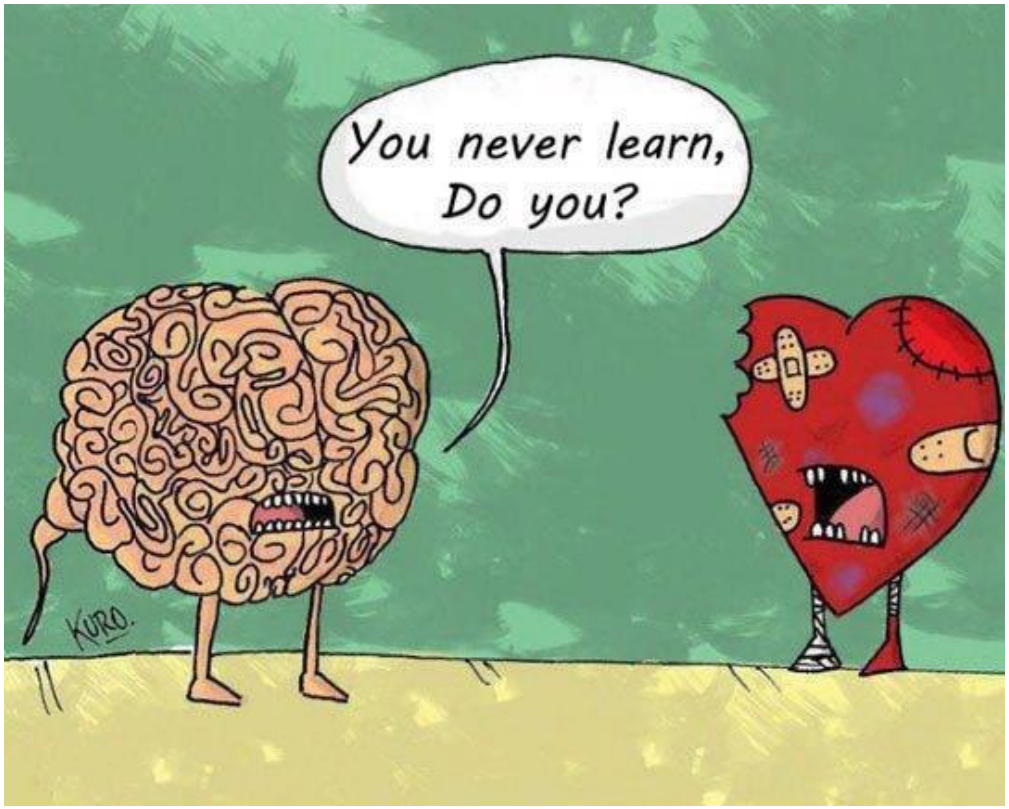
> "Many times, when people hear a talk on boundaries and taking responsibility for their own lives, they say, *"That's so self-centered." "We should love one another and deny ourselves."* Or, they actually misinterpret the teaching as an excuse to be selfish and self-centered. Or, they feel "guilty" or used when they do someone a favor. These are unbiblical views of responsibility."

Proverbs 14:12-14 addresses the first two extremes (verses 12 and 13 respectively). Verse 14 implies that the heart must remain true and be grounded in the ever present reality of the moment in order to stay on top of things.

> [12] There is a way *that seems* right to a man,
> But its end *is* the way of death.
> [13] Even in laughter the heart may sorrow,

> And the end of mirth *may be* grief.
> [14] The backslider in heart will be filled with his own ways,
> But a good man *will be satisfied* from above.
>
> *Proverbs 14:12-14 (NKJV)*

Moreover, legalism is living in one's head, rather than living life from the heart. Whereas chasing the Feeel Goods is living in the flesh, rather than in the heart / spirit. Remember the parable of the Prodigal Son? People seldom realize how much their head bullies their heart after it gets beat up from living in the flesh. Even when they are aware of this, they only sense the inner war between the two, but cannot understand that both need to be brought under subjection to the Lordship of Christ.




## The Law of Responsibility is the Law of Love

Cloud and Townsend identify Christian Love as acting responsibly towards others.*

> "The Law of Responsibility includes loving others. The commandment to love is the entire law for Christians (Galatians 5:13-14). Jesus calls it "my" commandment, *"Love each other as I have loved you"* (John 15:12). Anytime you are *not* loving others, you are not taking full responsibility for yourself; you have disowned your heart."

> "Problems arise when boundaries of responsibility are confused. We are to *love* one another, not *be* one another. I can't feel your feelings for you. I can't think for you. I can't behave for you. I can't work through the disappointment that limits bring for you. In short, I can't grow for you; only you can. Likewise, you

> can't grow for me. The biblical mandate for our own personal growth is *"Continue to work out your salvation with fear and trembling, for it is God who works in you to will and to act according to his good purpose"* (Philippians 2:12-13). You are responsible for yourself I am responsible for myself.
>
> An additional theme in the Bible says that we are to treat others the way we would want to be treated. If we were down and out, helpless and without hope, we would certainly want help and provision. This is a very important side of being responsible "to."
>
> Another aspect of being responsible "to" is not only in the giving but in the setting of limits on another's destructive and irresponsible behavior. It is not good to rescue someone from the consequences of their sin, for you will only have to do it again. You have reinforced the pattern (Proverbs 19:19). It is the same principle spoken of in child rearing; it is hurtful to not have limits with others. It leads them to destruction (Proverbs 23:13).
>
> A strong strand throughout the Bible stresses that you are to *give* to needs and put *limits* on sin. Boundaries help you do just that."

* *This exerpt contains many NT passages, so I won't cover it again in a separate section.*

As Cloud and Townsend communicated, The Law of Responsibility refers to the proper way to love others. Love involves not only being kind, charitable, forgiving, and giving to others in need, but also in the setting of limits on other's destructive and irresponsible behavior. The Law of Responsibility means that each person refuses to rescue or enable another's immature or sinful behavior. IOW, we are responsible TO each other, not FOR each other.

It is not good to rescue others from the consequences of their sin, as you will only need to

do it again.  Recall the Case Study of Broke Bob from #1: The Law of Sowing and Reaping.  The Law of Responsibility draws a boundary between what Bob is responsible for (his own finances), and what his mother is responsible for (respecting her son's autonomy and his decisions).  What this looks like is that Bob's mom needs to clearly state what her responsibilities to him are, and make it clear that financial support is not among them.  It might help if she asked him for regular financial support.  This might make him realize some of his responsibilities to his mother, especially as she ages.  In turn, Bob needs to recognize that he is not mommy's little boy any longer, and that it's time for him to come up with a new game plan for his life.

IOW, we should be mindful of the interaction and the outcome, and not let ourselves fall into autopilot.

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This corresponds with the 2nd Commandment: *"Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image."*  (Exodus 20:4-6; Deuteronomy 5:8-10)  When we place a person's feeelings, or what we might think is best for them above God's truth, we are making them into an idol.  We are either riding high on the idol of emotionalism in the former, or else regressing into the idol of an abstract principle in the latter. Also, placing our own freedoms and liberties above the well-being of others is hedonism, NOT liberty, which is another form of idolatry.

## The Red Pill Lens

Despite the fact that carousel riders cannot provide a sanctified marriage, we are still hearing arguments that *"some of these women are not so bad / reformed / repented / etc."*  Maybe or maybe not, but still there *are* consequences.  I won't go into all the relational and spiritual baggage that accompanies women who engage in that lifestyle, as that has been well covered here before.

A man who wifes up a woman like that is essentially rewarding her for bad behavior,

which is a violation of #1: The Law of Sowing and Reaping.  Also, he reaps all the consequences of the sexual sins which she has sown for herself, a violation of #2: The Law of Responsibility.  Pastor Persnickety might tell you that he is bestowing unearned grace upon her, but we need to tread carefully here.  Is it truly grace or is it Captain Save-a-H0e foolhardily proposing his own self-destruction?  The statistics suggest the latter in most cases.  A man should carefully consider the feedback he is getting, weigh his options, and assess the outcome of his choices before he decides.

Posts describing other applications of The Law of Responsibility are listed below.  Readers are welcome to suggest other posts and/or applications.

1. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/4)
2. Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
3. Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)

# Related

- Cane Caldo: Liberty on the Fringes of Jane's Books (2018/3/22)
- Σ Frame: Rules and Trust (2021/4/28)
- Σ Frame: Love begins where perfection ends (2021/9/22)
- Σ Frame: Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame: The Moral Law cannot be set aside (2023/2/24)
- Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)

# The most successful strategy is NOT perfectly altruistic.

January 9, 2024 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Thedeti's approach is a robust strategy.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email exchange with Jack on 2023/12/27.
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + ~25 minutes of video

## Game Theory / The Prisoner's Dilemma / Tit-for-Tat

In this post, we'll explore The Law of Responsibility by taking a look at Game theory which ties into the topic of Boundaries quite closely. The value of Game theory is that it takes into account the fact that we often don't know the outcomes of our actions / decisions. Game theory can suggest optimal strategies and help determine where lines need to be drawn.

Jack reviewed Strategies for the Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma a while back (2021/3/17). Fellow blogger Jim wrote a classic piece, Make women property again (2021/4/19), in which he describes the dynamics of intersexual Game strategies in terms of cooperation, defect, and equilibrium. There are more posts that touch on this topic below under **Related**.

This video looks at Game Theory, specifically the historical background of The Prisoner's Dilemma and some of the most robust strategies that experts have found, namely, the Tit-for-Tat strategy (also described in Jack's post above). The video is a bit long at ~25 minutes, but well worth the watch at 1.5x or 2x speed.

### Veritasium: What The Prisoner's Dilemma Reveals About Life, The Universe, and Everything (2023/12/24) Length: 27 minutes

The video describes how the Prisoner's Dilemma applies to international politics during the Cold War. Near the middle of the video, Dr. Axelrod's program study on cooperation and defection is reviewed. The findings are that the strategies of being cooperative are superior to those characterized by defection, with the following attributes making up the most successful strategies: Nice, Forgiving, Retaliatory, Clear.

- **Nice** means to be cooperative rather than defective.
- **Forgiving** means that the opponents defection is not 'punished' by another defection.
- **Retaliatory** is responding to an opponents' defection by defecting, but not more

than once.
- **Clear** means directly stating boundaries so they are easy to understand and so that the consequences for breaking them are also easy to understand.

## Game Theory Applied to Marriage

I had not thought of Game Theory applying to marriage before I watched this video, but it does.  Once a man gets past the initial anger stage that comes with dropping BP notions, a man needs to identify the overall Game strategy that his wife employs, and adjust his own strategy such to maximize the longitudinal outcome so that the entire family wins.

The above analysis of The Prisoner's Dilemma also gives us the most effective strategies for mutual success in marriage.

- **Nice** is the same as being cooperative.
- **Forgiving** means that bad behavior is not held over your spouse's head for extended time periods.
- **Retaliatory** is checking bad behavior and imposing consequences that match the poor behavior, while not punishing too much.
- **Clear** means directly stating boundaries so they are easy to understand and so that consequences to breaking them are also easy to understand.

When considering Dr. Axelrod's conclusions, it strikes me that Thedeti's strategy matches these attributes.

## Self-Reflective Assessment

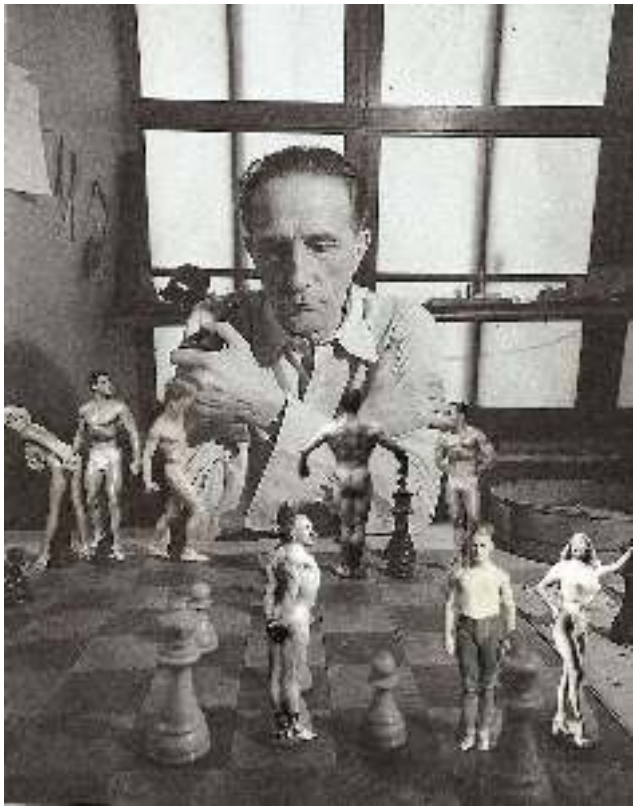
Ideally, marriage should be **Nice** and **Forgiving**, with mutual cooperation between spouses.  This is the ideal for building stable families and gives the best environment for building generational wealth.

But we all know that women do not play **Nice**, and neither do they respect men who play **Nice**, unfortunately.  This is perhaps the most profound challenge of achieving a

sanctified marriage that Christian men have faced over the past few decades.

In the past (and even now), Chivalrous Churchian culture frowned on the **Retaliatory** and **Clear** aspects of the ideal Game strategy.  Men were expected to never defect (and were routinely chastised or punished if they did), and more or less allow the wife to determine all the boundaries and conditions of the relationship (similar to Briffault's Law). Considering the high rate of divorce and marital fraud in the church, we know where this strategy of perfect altruism leads.

The high rate of divorce and marital fraud is what Dr. Axelrod's study would suggest when the woman sets the boundaries on the marriage.  Women's default position is often to defect, which is the most simplistic, solipsistic approach of getting as much as she can for herself, resulting in the outcome where both players get a minimal benefit that is much less than the benefits would be with a strategy of cooperation.



At the other end of the spectrum is Thedeti's strategy for preventing divorce, which essentially adds in the **Retaliatory** and **Clear** aspects of the ideal Tit-for-Tat Game strategy.  Women hate to be held accountable, and usually do not respond positively to verbal requests / warnings.  For unresponsive women who refuse to learn, the only way they can be held accountable is through punishment in the form of a **Retaliation**.  Also, by spelling out in no uncertain terms the mutually assured destruction that will result from divorce — which is comparable to the nuclear arms race of the Cold War — this is essentially making **Clear** the consequences of transgressing the boundaries.  It is important to note here that the best strategy in the game is one of a party being overly forgiving while still maintaining a strategy of retaliation. This combination would seem to align well with both Thedeti's story and mine as well.

Furthermore, adding in these two missing aspects of the Game also helps to nudge the

relationship away from being purely transactional.  That is, the wife will be more likely to recognize and respect the husband's missives as being beneficial for the entire family, more likely to view her own compliance as a mutually beneficial option, and less likely to see her husband as objectively replaceable.  IOW, it makes her recognize that she has skin in the game (and she does, whether or not she is inclined to face it).

If we were to think through the comparison further, I'm confident there would be other similarities.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018/2/11)
- Jim's Blog: The three magic words (2020/8/7)
- Σ Frame: Game Theory 110 — The Prisoner's Dilemma (2021/3/3)
- Σ Frame: Strategies for the Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma (2021/3/17)
- Jim's Blog: Make women property again (2021/4/19)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)

# 3. The Law of Power

January 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Our only true power is bestowed from the Lord.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## The Law of Power

The underlying principle of power is in having the assurance that the outcome will be as one intends, and will not be left to chance nor the caprices of others. When the outcome is considerably incongruent with expectations and/or intentions, then it is an indicator of powerlessness (discussed in the next section).

Trust is a necessary element of power, and it is also a vehicle of power. Trust in an authority and/or a structure of authority is what unites people under a leaders' power and authority, and that same unity grants power to the leader. It is also what allows leaders to exert power and authority over others. This trust in authority is central to faith — our trust in God. Trust is necessary for various expressions of power (discussed below) to be employed. Trust affords the assurance that the outcome will be acceptable, as described in Male and Female Power Deconstructed (2017/10/26) and The True Ontology of Power (2019/5/16).

Rebellion occurs when an abuse of power and/or a loss of trust leaves a group in an unbearable state which incites them to try to seize power for themselves in an effort to improve their situation. The West has suffered an abuse of power and a loss of trust in the government, but living conditions are not yet so unbearable as to incite a rebellion.

Sin is often described as spiritual rebellion.

The Grand Enemy of the Law of Power is self-sufficient pride and solipsism — both reject trust. Ironically, the world associates the former with power and Gentile Authority. But the Christian view assumes that we have no power in and of ourselves.

## Powerlessness

Most of us do not have any great power over our lives, nor even over our own selves.

The Law of Responsibility and Red Pill Apostle's related post highlighted how we are responsible for our decisions and their effects on others, but yet, we are not always entirely sure of what those consequences will be.  Also, we may not be able to change the outcome, no matter what we might do.

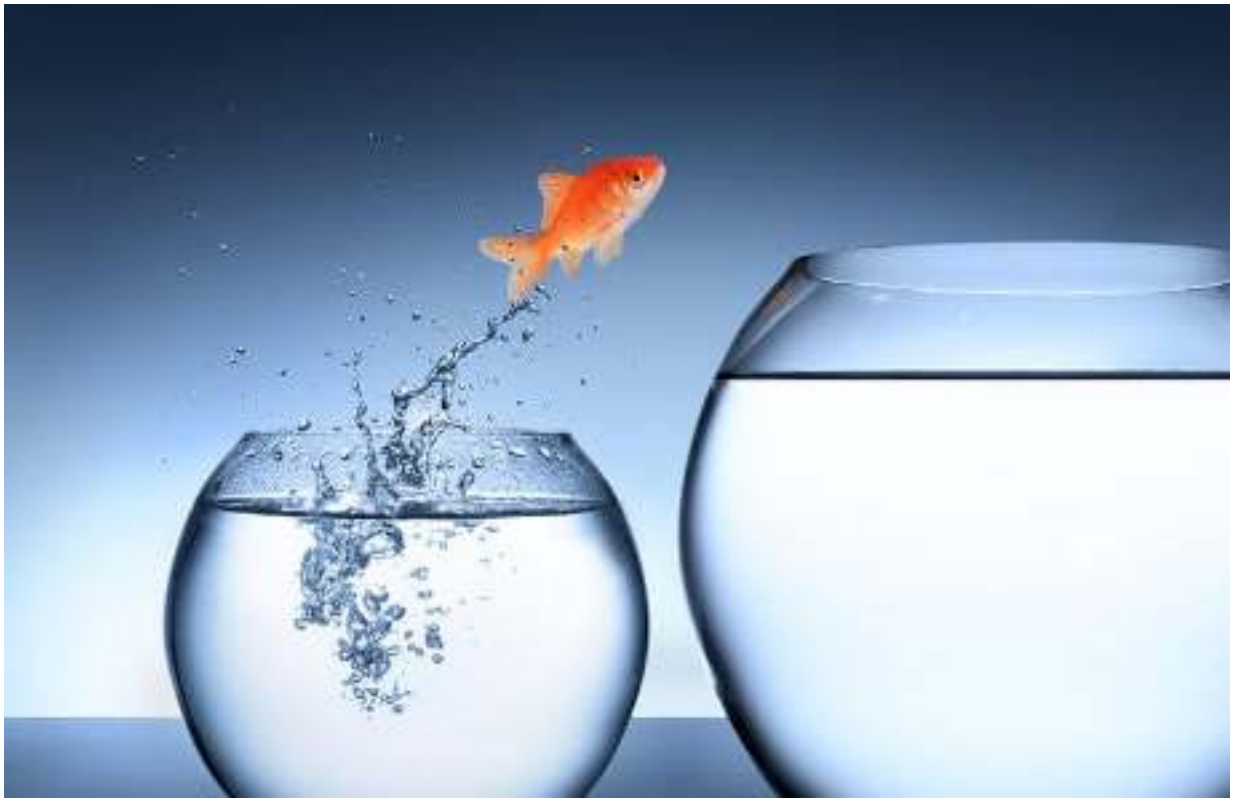
This is powerlessness.

How is it that we are responsible for things that we have no power to change?

We have power over some things; we don't have power over others (including changing people).  It is human nature to try to change and fix others so that we can be more comfortable.  However, true intimacy is only present between two individuals who trust and support each other out of their own free will.  This permits the freedom to disagree.  In reality, what we often see is that conflicts and disagreements erupt into heavy handed power plays and zero sum games.  Hence, people suffer more from trying to change others than from the things they attempt to change about others.

We can't change or fix anyone — but we do have the power to change our own life.

How?



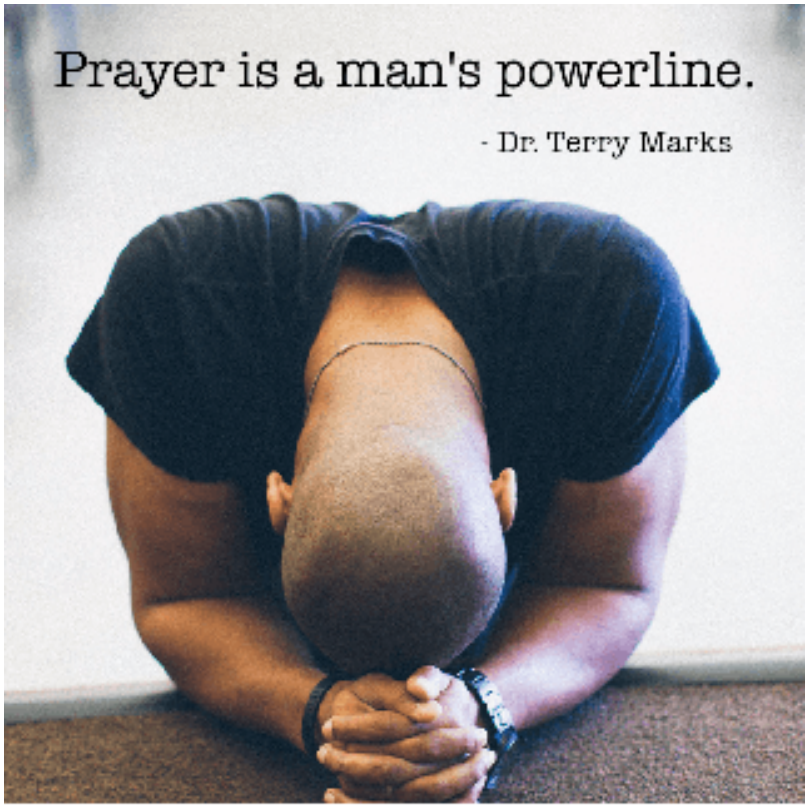
# 6 Intrinsic Powers

Cloud and Townsend list 6 powers that all human beings have.

1. You have the power to agree with the truth about your problems.  In the Bible this is called “confession.”  To confess means to “agree with.”  You have the ability to own yourself, and at least say *“that is me.”*  You may not be able to change it (yet), but you can confess.
2. You have the power to submit your inability to God.  You always have the power to ask for help and yield.  You have the power to humble yourself and turn your life over to him.  You may not be able to make yourself well, but you can call the Doctor!  The humbling of yourself commanded in the Bible is always coupled with great promises.  If you do what you are able — confess, believe, and ask for help — God will do what you are unable to do — bring about change (1 John 1:9; James 4:7-10; Matthew 5:3, Matthew 5:6).
3. You have the power to search and ask God and others to reveal more and more about what is within your boundaries, that is, your personal domain of authority that has been granted from above.
4. You have the power to turn from the evil that you find within you.  This is called repentance.  This does not mean that you’ll be perfect; it means that you can see your sinful parts as aspects that you want to change.
5. You have the power to humble yourself and ask God and others to help you with your developmental injuries and leftover childhood needs.  Many of your problematic parts come from being empty inside, and you need to seek God and others to have those needs met.

6. You have the power to seek out those whom you have injured and make amends. You need to do this in order to be responsible for yourself and your sin, and be responsible to those you have injured.

> *Therefore, if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there in front of the altar. First go and be reconciled to your brother; then come and offer your gift."*
>
> *Matthew 5:23-24 (NKJV)*




All these powers can be summed up in the Christian disciplines of confession and repentance.

## Confession

- You have the power to agree with the truth about your problems.
- You have the power to submit your inability to God.
- You have the power to search and ask God and others to reveal more and more about what is within your boundaries.

## Repentance

- You have the power to admit our faults, submit to God, ask for help, turn for help, humble ourselves and apologize when wrong.
- You have the power to turn away from the evil that you find within you.
- You have the power to humble yourself and ask God and others to help you with your developmental injuries and leftover childhood needs.
- You have the power to seek out those that you have injured and make amends.
- The Ultimate Expression of Power is love, demonstrated through effective

forgiveness and Genuine Authority.

In essence, all this is what it means to submit one's self to God (James 4:7-10).

## The Application

When we are dissatisfied with our status in life, we need to admit we are powerless and ask a higher power for help. This is a gesture of trust. We avail of that higher power when we act as agents thereof. Men trust in God and a few other men. Women trust in their male head. Children trust their parents.

Cloud and Townsend added further practical insights.

> "What you *can* do is *influence* others. But there is a trick. Since you cannot get *them* to change, you must change *yourself* so that their destructive patterns no longer work on you. Change your way of dealing with them; they may be motivated to change if their old ways no longer work.
>
> Another dynamic that happens when you let go of others is that you begin to get healthy, and they may notice and envy your health. They may want some of what you have.
>
> One more thing. You need the wisdom to know what is you and what is not you. Pray for the wisdom to know the difference between what you have the power to change and what you do not."

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This corresponds to the 3rd Commandment: *"Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain."* (Exodus 20:7; Deuteronomy 5:11) We do not have the position to claim God's authority, and yet, God, in His inscrutable wisdom, has allowed us to partake of His infinite power. How we use that power is a great responsibility that we cannot take lightly.

## Correlations to the New Testament

The Law of Power is related to the New Covenant concepts of Confession and Repentance, as described above.

Also under the New Covenant, we are called into freedom. This freedom permits certain powers to be exercised, including the 6 listed above and others such as the freedom to disagree and the freedom to draw boundaries. This freedom results in gratitude and an overflowing heart. If you aren't experiencing the freedom to confess, repent, disagree, say "no", and so on, then you need to figure out what's missing or what's wrong, and/or change up your life.

## The Red Pill Lens

Women take great delight in shirking that power which is manifested in moral agency. IOW, they strongly prefer to view life as a great cosmic happenstance where everything

“just happens”.  And anything that “just happens” that is detrimental to their personal prerogatives leads them to believe they are ‘victims’.  This gynocentric hypoagency is equivalent to doctrinal fatalism hopped up and propped up on the Feeelz.  It is a violation of The Law of Power.

As it is written, women are their own worst enemies.  They never realize that they are only ‘victims’ of their own rejection of power and their capricious avarices towards each other.  They do not want to take the effort to determine alternate outcomes outside their own solipsistic bubble of the Feeel Goods.  Neither do they wish to trust a higher authority, e.g. God or a man, to help them achieve a desirable outcome.  They certainly do not want to be held responsible for the consequences either.

Total la la land.  *“I can’t see you* so you don’t exist!”*  Except when she needs a man not to need; or worse, a scapegoat, and then like magic, a man becomes the center of her attention.

Worse, women are not naturally disciplined creatures, and you don’t develop discipline overnight.  Because they seldom (if ever) attempt to control themselves, they never have the opportunity to discover that they have less control than they think and are in fact out of control.  Thus, confession and repentance (as forms of power) are non sequiturs.  This is why we never hear women say *“I’m sorry”* or offer an apology for anything they do, no matter how egregious.  It takes real inner power to introspect, confess, repent, apologize, make amends, take responsibility, and develop discipline and virtue — power that most women do not have.  Instead, the responsibility is always pinned on others so that they can escape back to la la land.

Men who are extremely immature (powerless in this regard) are the same way.  Such men are often called cowards; not because they’re timid or overcome with fear, but

because they fail to exercise power at a decisive moment.

All men are cowards to some degree.  It is the Sin of Adam.  The so called ‘Real Men’ are simply aware of this and make an effort to subdue their inclinations to discard their power.

* *Low SMV men are truly invisible to women.*

## Case Studies Related to The Law of Power

1. Dalrock: Girl power! (2010/9/24)
2. Bruce Charlton: Animism, power and modernity (2011/7/28)
3. Dalrock: Connecting the pathological fear of husbands having power with the peter pan manboy syndrome. (2012/10/4)
4. Dalrock: A wife’s best defense against a troublesome mother-in-law. (2013/3/13)
5. Dalrock: Revisiting the question of a troublesome mother-in-law. (2015/5/29)
6. Chateau Heartiste: The Hypnotic Power Of Dread Game (2018/5/7)
7. Chateau Heartiste: Power, Approach, And Inhibition: A Study Of Alpha Males And Beta Males (2018/5/18)
8. Chateau Heartiste: Female Power Vs Male Power (2018/10/3)
9. Σ Frame: Meretricious Power and the Tingle (2018/10/9)
10. Dalrock: Vaginas of the world, unite! (2019/5/13)
11. Dalrock: Ugly feminists on a plane. (2019/7/23)
12. Dalrock: Fake news: Women over 65 are in the SMP power position. (2019/12/10)
13. Σ Frame (Lexet): Courtship and Power (2020/2/17)
14. Christianity and Masculinity: Complementarianism – holding to a form of godliness but denying its power (2020/9/29)
15. Σ Frame: The Power Play Tactics of Trans-National Corporations (2022/7/20)
16. Σ Frame: Dealing with the Mother-in-Law Curse (2023/5/24)
17. Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine

authority discernment (2023/6/9)

18. Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: There is power in the Truth (2014/6/3)
- Dalrock: Where most see girl power, Larry Kummer sees Dalrock's Law of Feminism. (2019/1/2)
- Bruce Charlton: Power corrupts – it really does… (2022/6/23)
- Σ Frame (Rock Kitaro): Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)
- Bruce Charlton: Seeking power entails opening ourselves to manipulation by power (2023/12/26)

# What is the Spiritual Power of Authority?

January 11, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Power in numbers only exists when the members submit to a hierarchy of authority.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Authority is Central to Faith

> [8] The centurion* answered and said, “Lord, I am not worthy that You should come under my roof. But only speak a word, and my servant will be healed. [9] For I also am a man under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to this *one*, ‘Go,’ and he goes; and to another, ‘Come,’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does *it.*”
>
> [10] When Jesus heard *it*, He marveled, and said to those who followed, “Assuredly, I say to you, I have not found such great faith, not even in Israel!”
>
> [13] Then Jesus said to the centurion, “Go your way; and as you have believed, *so* let it be done for you.” And his servant was healed that same hour.
>
> *Matthew 8:5-13 (NKJV)*

* *A centurion was a Roman military leader that had command over 100 soldiers. (Latin “cent” = 1/100. A centimeter is 1/100 of a meter. Also, this is where we get the word cent for a penny = $0.01.)*

In this passage, Jesus clearly identifies faith in terms of authority.  Remember, faith is confidently believing in that which is not apparently observed, such that it becomes a reality.  (Read Hebrews 11 for more descriptions of faith.)

In the story of the Centurion, we see three ways that Authority carries real Spiritual power.  I'll briefly describe each of these.

## 1. The centurion's command over his soldiers

A military structure of authority is based on faith.

Think about it.  100 soldiers could easily defeat 1 man — the centurion.  The 100 soldiers act in faith and unity when they obey the centurion.  The centurion also acts in faith to command his soldiers, knowing that he is responsible for them.

If any man disobeys or turns on the leader (e.g. centurion), then it is recognized that this is a breach of faith in the structure of authority.  This is called insubordination, rebellion, or sedition (depending on the context and severity), and the man who does this is a traitor.

## 2. The centurion's faith in asking Jesus for help

Someone told the centurion about Jesus and he got the idea that Jesus might be able to help his servant.  He must have traveled a great distance to come see Jesus.

Think about it.  What would people say today about a general in the army who went to another country to ask a religious leader for help?  People would think he was an unprofessional wacko nut job.  Yet, this is what the centurion did.  He believed that Jesus could help him, so he went to the effort to go see Jesus.  Furthermore, he had the faith to believe that Jesus could heal his servant simply by His word.

Also note that when the centurion went to Jesus, he did not cling to his authority as a centurion.  Instead, he humbled himself before Jesus, and he placed himself under Jesus' authority.

### 3. Jesus healing the centurion's servant from afar

Jesus was impressed with the centurion's faith and did as he asked.  Jesus spoke the word that the centurion's servant would be healed, and he was.  That was it.

## The Application

The lesson to be learned in this story is that when we pray and ask God for things, we must do so in faith, just as the centurion did.  Our faith and humility is what attracts God's attention and elicits a response from Him.  That means, we don't go to God pretending to be the authority who tells Him what to do.  No.  God is not our servant.  God is not a vending machine.  Instead, we must recognize that God is the authority and we fit our requests into His plans.  The importance of prayer is to develop our own understanding what God's plans are and what He wants.  Then we can ask for things

accordingly while we know that God hears us and answers our prayers.

## Case Study 1 – Structures of Authority in Far East Asian Societies

Structures of authority exist everywhere, not only in special organizations like the military.

In Taiwan, and from what I have seen in most of far East Asia, *every* relationship has a senior and a junior.  Seniors are expected to be gracious to and act responsibly towards their juniors, while juniors are expected to display deference and respect to their seniors.

The authoritative structure of any interpersonal relationship must first be established before any meaningful interaction can take place.  Usually, this structure is clearly apparent, and is indicated by various indices such as accomplishments, age, educational attainment, formal position, and/or social status.  But for some relationships, the pecking order is not readily apparent.  If there is confusion, then it will be discussed first in order to establish the relationship.

For example, in my work as a professor, there are many other professors with more seniority than me and some with less.  Every time there is a department meeting, which is about once a month, the secretaries must review all the accomplishments of all the professors and establish an order of seniority.  A handout with an ordered list is printed and given out at the beginning of the meeting so that everyone knows their place.  Once in a while, one professor will be shown to have more accomplishments than another professor who was previously above him, and then the order changes.  This is openly acknowledged at the beginning of the meeting so that there is no confusion, usually in

the form of praise for the succeeding member.

## Case Study 2 – Structures of Authority in Daily Social Intercourse

We all play roles of both leader and follower, but in different areas of our lives.  As I said above, in my work I am under other professors as well as the dean.  But in the classroom, I am a leader of students.  In my family, I lead as a husband and father.  And with my own father, I am a son.

As you can see, there is a hierarchy of authority in all of these settings, and I have to play a different role in each one.

Whenever we interact with others, we must be aware of our place in the social order.  If you are a figure of authority, then you have to come up with a plan, communicate it to others, make it work out, and act responsibly.  If you are one under the authority, then you have to follow what the authority tells you to do.  Some working level of trust is assumed. Everyone does their best.

All this is not emphasized in egalitarian Western cultures, but it is readily acknowledged in East Asian cultures.

## The Red Pill Lens

Over the past 50 years or so, many women have had the idea that they don't want to be under a man's authority because they don't like having a subservient role.  They have been brainwashed into thinking that playing a minor role is degrading or demeaning. They wanted to be proud, strong, and independent superwomen and make decisions for themselves.  They are traitors to the natural order.  In essence, this is exactly what Eve

did in the garden of Eden.

As we can see everywhere on social media, many women have tried to be “strong and independent”, but at some point, they realize they can’t do it, or else they get tired and don’t want to do it anymore. Then they try to hook a man into paying their bills and taking responsibility for the mess they made of their lives. Of course, by that time they’re older and have less of what men want from a woman (beauty, fertility, youth, innocence) so most men are unwilling to do this. Men want a submissive wife, just like a military commander wants obedient soldiers. The only men willing to marry older, used up women are very poor quality men, and these are the men that women don’t want, so it’s very difficult for a woman to find a good husband at this point.

Some women really are able to be “strong and independent”, but later in life, they’re lonely because men don’t want a woman like that. Men want to be cherished and needed by the woman in their life. Women show this by being affectionate, helpful, kind, and submissive to him. Men want a woman who is a beautiful, respectable lady in public, a kindhearted and submissive helper in the home, and a wild animal in the bedroom. Overall, men want a woman who adds to his life more than she detracts from it.

DBD wrote,

> “A woman was facing the fact that BYOW combined with household chores became the norm for living with a *man* in a monogamous relationship. This is because there is literally NO reason for a *man* to enter an exclusive relationship with a woman unless she is a literal help meet to him.
>
> Yes madam, you have to attend to the vacuum, washing machine, and dish washer *men* invented and *men* constructed for you. And yes, beside that you still have to get up and go to work five days a week as well. And on top of that

> you have to meet male sexual needs on a daily basis.  Or you are simply not living with a *man* in his house.  Full stop."

There's nothing wrong with choosing to be single, but a lot of these women never intentionally CHOSE to be single.  They just made a lot of bad decisions and messed up their lives.  They made themselves unattractive to men, unwanted by men, and thus unworthy of marriage.  It is The Law of Sowing and Reaping.

As time goes on, more and more women are realizing that feminism is a lie that appeals to their fallen nature — and that it's better to play a minor role and leave the decisions, responsibilities, and heavy stuff to men.  Unfortunately, most women don't realize this until they're around 30 years old, and by that time, they've already missed their best opportunities to marry a choice man.

## Concluding Statements

In general, faith is demonstrated by playing a role within a structure of authority.  You believe in the structure and the figure in authority, and you fit yourself into the system.

You have a role to play, a job to do, and the others are depending on you to do it well.  Sometimes it is not easy to fit in and play your role, because you have to put your own desires, feelings, and interests aside in order to do it.  However, it is deeply satisfying to be a part of something larger than yourself.  Life and joy comes out of the experience.  You can be grateful that you are a part of it.

Many people never tap into the spiritual power that arises from being a part of a hierarchy.  By extension, they never find anything worth living for beyond themselves.  Some people do recognize this power, but when proper social structures are not available

to them (e.g. broken family, unchurched / gynocentric church, etc.), then they join corrupt organizations or social structures (e.g. street gangs, soft harems, etc.) in order to avail of it.

Moreover, we need to be aware of our role in any given social context.  As leaders, we need to make good decisions, be responsible, and be aware of who we have spiritual authority over, and treat those people with special attention and care.  As followers, we need to coordinate with the leaders and make sure we are following the plan.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Structures of Authority summarized (2014/5/16)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is authority (2019/3/1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Does the Purple Structure Exist? (2023/10/21)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Covenant Cross (2023/12/2)

# 4. The Law of Respect

January 12, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Boundaries must be observed out of respect, not fear.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Law of Respect

In a nutshell, The Law of Respect views respect as a tendered commodity.  Respect accumulates metaphysical and relational value as it is given and received.  Thus, respect shown to others increases the value of the relationship, whereas a lack of respect shown to others will draw the same in response and erode the relationship.

Thus, The Law of Respect requires people to be proactive in *"loving others as themselves"*. They must make an effort to develop a mutual respect.  They must rein in their doubts and defensive emotional reactions, or *"die to self (-interest)"* as the Bible puts it, assume the image of Christ, and not *"return evil for (perceived) evil."*  They must get past the reactive stance of clinging to the law and demanding personal 'justice' in order to love others and not reflexively react.

The Law of Respect is closely related to The Law of Power.  Some brand of power is necessary to elicit authentic respect in this world.  But to the man of faith, respect can be generated by virtue of his character, self-control, self-respect, and his habit of respecting others — without first attaining hierarchical dominance.  In this case, respect itself then becomes a form of spiritual power.

The Law of Respect is also closely related to motivation.  Respect is motivating to both men and women, but especially to men.

In this sense, respecting others' boundaries is an important social game strategy that Christians should be employing on a regular basis.

## The Barrier

When people realize that they need to draw a boundary, they are hesitant to do so because they are afraid of how others will respond.

*"Buhut… they won't accept me if I say no."*

*"Buhut… they will get angry if I set limits."*

*"Buhut… they won't speak to me for a week if I tell them how I really feel."*

The reason we tend to be hesitant or afraid to draw boundaries is because others have some reach of authority over our own lives. We are afraid that if we tell them *"No"*, then they will 'punish' us somehow. IOW, we don't believe we are worthy of others' respect.

Those in authority have a similar fear, that others will not respect the boundaries they have set and in doing so, waste resources, cause conflict, damage reputations, and rough up all that one has worked to achieve in the group or organization.

The fundamental issue with this problem is that we focus on how others affect our lives and lose clarity about ourselves and what we need in order to function and flourish. IOW, we lose our internal locus of control. Fear and confusion set in, and then we relax or abandon our boundaries to our own demise.

Another problem that follows is that we tend to judge other people's boundaries. When we don't like the consequences of another person's boundary, we try to cajole or coerce them into softening up. In many cases like this, it boils down to a fight over where the boundary will be. *"Will it be in your favor, or mine?"* Most of the time, this question can be settled by observing the hierarchy of authority.

Even after boundaries have been decided and settled, we're prone to wonder, *"What about the next time around? Will the boundary be moved when it is no longer in one person's favor?"* Thus, it requires a track record of interaction with a person to establish

respect for a boundary.

## The Solution

The Law of Respect and the Bible indicate that we need to respect the boundaries of others.  In fact, this is necessary if we are to love them properly.

If we wish for others to respect our boundaries, then we need to respect theirs.

The idea is that if we love and respect people who tell us *"No"*, then they will also love and respect us when we say *"No"* to them.  It is an act of faith to initiate this dynamic, and it requires others to respond in like kind through faith.

Cloud and Townsend wrote [emphasis theirs],

> "Our real concern with others should not be, *"Are they doing what I would do or what I want them to do?"* but *"Are they really making a free choice?"*  When we accept others' freedom, we don't get angry, feel guilty, or withdraw our love when they set boundaries with us.  When we accept others' freedom, we feel better about **our own**."

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This corresponds with the 5th Commandment: *"Honour thy father and thy mother."* (Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16)  Honoring father and mother includes cherishing a sense of clan membership, finding security in that, being loyal to that, trusting in authority more than compromising your principles, and having an inheritance.  All this gives us a healthy and well-adjusted self-esteem, a proper attitude towards authority

(embodied in father and mother), and an appreciation of the boundaries that enable a blessed social structure, thereby allowing us to have a healthy response to others' boundaries.

## Correlations to the New Testament

Jesus said whenever we judge, we will be judged (Matthew 7:1-2). When we judge others' boundaries, we are inviting others to judge ours, and the standard of judgment they use will be very similar if not identical to ours. If we condemn others' boundaries, we can expect to be met with a similar condemnation of ours. As a result, this dynamic sets up a cycle of fear of being judged / condemned in which we are afraid to set the boundaries that need to be set.

Jesus said, *"So in everything, do to others what you would have them do to you"* (Matthew 7:12). This includes respecting the boundaries of others. We need to appreciate the boundaries of others in order to command respect for our own.

Under the New Covenant, we are called into freedom, but this freedom requires us to respect the freedom of others. Freedom begets freedom. *"Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom"* (2 Corinthians 3:17). This freedom results in gratitude and an overflowing heart. If we are walking in the Spirit, we give people the freedom to make their own choices. If we are going to judge at all, then (1) we need to hold authentic spiritual authority over that person, and (2) it needs to be by the *"perfect law that gives freedom"* (James 1:25).

## The Red Pill Lens

The common refrain heard in Clown world is *“Don’t judge me!”* and *“Who are you to judge?”* Fears of judgment abound. An understanding of The Law of Respect and the faith required to implement it are entirely absent.

Married men are hesitant to make demands of their wives because they’re afraid she’ll create trouble, punish him with pointless anger, ramp up the fitness tests, ransom the peace in the home, rebel, start an endless argument, withhold sex… The list goes on. IOW, men are afraid women will abuse their domestic power over them. They don’t believe they are worthy of their wives’ respect.

Men need to blow past these fears and ride out the storm long enough to establish a new dynamic. It might take days, months, or even years. A man has to be willing to go that distance.

OTOH, if a man’s wife is emotionally volatile, he cannot very well dictate to her all the reasons why she shouldn’t be angry, insecure, and out of control. To do so would be ungraceful and merciless, especially to one lacking agency and maturity, and will only be followed by more of the same from her. A person should have the freedom to voice their feelings and protest the things they don’t like. But at the same time, she has to own it and not dump it on everyone around her in a hypoagentic spirit of blame and ‘victimization’. We must honor our own boundaries by telling them, *“Your raging / tongue lashing / etc. at me is not acceptable to me. If you continue to rage, I will have to remove myself from you.”* If she is unresponsive, then some measure of Married Dread Game must be enacted, which is essentially a harder boundary with more acute consequences.

## Case Study – Jack demands respect from Jill by drawing a boundary

Recently, Jack and Jill have been in a significant financial pinch.  Jack doesn't make enough income to cover all the financial costs.  Jill is more insecure than most women, so this has hit her extremely hard. As a result, Jack has been pressed to the edge of his wits in dealing with her.  After more bad news rolled in, Jill broke down again and went off blaming Jack for a multitude of ills, some real and some hamstered up.  Jack waited for her to cool off and then presented his expectations of her as follows.

> "I know you really need my support and encouragement during this time. But I also need your support and encouragement too. If you don't feel like being encouraging that's unfortunate, but at the very least, you will hold your tongue at the point at which it begins to affect my work, my ability to focus and concentrate on my work, and my belief in myself.
>
> You are not to attack, or criticize, or speak lightly of me or my work, or refer to me as someone who is lazy or who doesn't want to work. You are to respect my work and my efforts, no matter how much or how little income it might generate.
>
> It will be impossible for me to succeed and do well in life if my wife is criticizing me, judging me, and tearing me down every day."

In response, Jill let off a few more criticisms and buffered her accusations by saying that she says those things to motivate him.  Jack replied,

> "You do not understand what motivates me.  I am not a child.  You cannot motivate me with shame tactics.
>
> I am a man — your husband.  We have been married for 8 years, and you still don't know how to motivate your husband!?!  You need to think — how do women motivate men?"

Jill continued with her barrage, but hearing herself talk made her realize what she was doing.  The next day, she was in a stellar mood and had a renewed respect for Jack.  Jack also felt much better.

## Case Studies Related to The Law of Respect

1. Christianity and Masculinity: Love and respect (2014/8/26)
2. Christianity and Masculinity: Respectful submission not submission (2015/5/30)
3. Dalrock: Disrespecting respectability, dishonoring the honorable. (2015/7/9)
4. Christianity and Masculinity: The influence of emotions on respect, submission, and love (2015/11/4)
5. Dalrock: We need to focus on respect instead of fairness. (2016/1/20)
6. Dalrock: No respect. (2017/12/14)
7. Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018/2/21)
8. Σ Frame: The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (2018/5/26)
9. Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018/6/28)
10. Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
11. Dalrock: No respect for men who marry single mothers. (2019/3/13)
12. Dalrock: What if we acknowledged repentance and respected Christian men who married single mothers? (2019/3/15)
13. Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)
14. Σ Frame: Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022/4/20)
15. Σ Frame: Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17)
16. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)

17. Σ Frame: A Wife Who Learned how to Motivate her Husband (2022/12/14)
18. Σ Frame: Disrespecting the Lord (2023/3/3)
19. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/4)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Book Review: The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (5 stars) (2017/12/18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A lack of respect should not be easily ignored (2018/10/10)
- Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022/9/28)
- Σ Frame: Understanding Respect (2022/9/29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 1 (2022/11/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 2 (2022/11/21)

# Addressing Female Disrespect

January 13, 2024 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Disrespect is how women bully and hate men.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/3/13.  Transcript compiled and formatted by Jack.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 9 minute video

## The Centrality of Respect

Respect is one of the more simple litmus tests of a woman's behavior in a relationship. Additionally, passing fitness tests are how a man avoids getting into the mess in the first place.

In this video, Dr. Orion Taraban gives a short talk that addresses female disrespect and how both men and women are to deal with this.  This is an extremely important topic both for men and women, so I had to share this in a post.

### PsycHacks: Addressing FEMALE DISRESPECT: why this is essential to relationship success (2023/2/9)  Length: 5:00

An abridged transcript of Dr. Taraban's talk follows.

## The Nature of Respect (or the Lack Thereof)

The first thing that's important to understand is that disrespect is typically a *process*.  It happens *gradually over time*.  The best predictor of *overt* disrespect is *covert* disrespect which are small behaviors that have plausible deniability.  So if you don't want to have a larger problem on your hands further down the road, it's important to address disrespect while it is still in its smaller forms.

The clearest examples of the *process of disrespect* are seen in high schools and prisons. A bully doesn't usually go straight to shaking down his target.  That's actually pretty risky.  If he doesn't know who he's dealing with, he could always pick the wrong guy to mess with and that's going to make his life more difficult and complicated than he intended.  So what these folks tend to do is they kind of test their victim.  A classic example is bumping into their target as they're crossing paths in a hallway and seeing how he responds.  This is a subtle test because there's some plausible deniability here like, *"Oh, well, maybe this person just wasn't looking where he was going.  It happens.  Sometimes people jostle into each other."*  However, if the bully bumps into the target and the target says, *"Excuse me…"*, that person is now pegged as a target for escalation.

On the other hand, if the target were to respond appropriately and cast a warning glance at the bully or issue a verbal warning, that bully could always play it off. *"Whoa! Hey man! Chill out! What got you so worked up?"* But he would probably think twice about escalating the situation.

Now the issue is that most bullies kinda know that they're bullies, and while women *absolutely* can be bullies, that is, they are intentionally using tactics to inflict emotional or psychological pain in order to get what they want, I also believe that a lot of women actually aren't aware of how they may be communicating disrespect to men. This is because, at least in part, respect means different things to men and women.

## Women's Test for Disrespect

Now at this point I'm going to offer the women in the audience a really simple test to determine whether a behavior is likely going to be perceived as disrespectful to a man. Here it is.

With respect to *any* behavior, just ask yourself, *"Would I say the same thing in the same way to my boss if I was interested in keeping my job?"*

If the answer to that question is NO… Congratulations! You potentially have a disrespectful behavior on your hands!

If you are interested in keeping your job…

- Would you roll your eyes at your boss?
- Would you be dismissive of your boss's feedback?
- Would you complain angrily?

- Would you respond to your boss's requests sarcastically?
- Would you nag your boss to comply with your demands?
- Would you mutter under your breath when your boss talks at meetings?
- Would you talk badly about your boss with your co-workers behind his back?
- Would you tease your boss?
- Would you be openly indifferent or uninterested in your boss's proposals?
- Would you mock your boss's attempts to maintain order and discipline?

I think most of us understand that if we're interested in keeping our jobs, the answer to all of those questions is NO. And for the three percent of you out there listening to this who are now saying to yourselves, *"Actually, I tease my boss all the time. We have a really warm and playful relationship."* Okay, then the question *for you* becomes, *"Would you act like that with your boss in front of other clients or customers?"* Of course not! And why is that? Because you *know* how that behavior would come off to other people who are not initiated into your special little dynamic. And this means that you understand my point.

## Objections

Now before I address why this behavior is detrimental to women's best interests, let me respond to the most common objection I usually receive at this point in my argument. In short, the objection is some variant of, *"That's nice, but a man is not the boss of me."*

Okay, fair enough. However, your boss is not the boss of YOU either! You're not his slave! He can't make you do things that you don't want to do. You are a participant in an at-will professional relationship. He's not the BOSS of YOU. However, he IS the boss

of YOU *in a professional context*. Or even better, he's the boss of the employees, which is a role that you voluntarily agreed to assume, and within that dynamic the boss has legitimate authority to make reasonable demands of, and set reasonable expectations for, his employees.

The person who builds the Frame, or to use my Sexual Marketplace metaphor, "builds the ship", is the boss or captain. This is not always the man but it generally is. Why? Because it's usually men making bids to women to enter into their Lifestyles not the other way around. However, even if you disagree with that perspective, a valid retort to the objection I previously stated would be, *"Why do you feel that your boss is entitled to a higher level of respect than I am? Go shack up with that guy or see how he puts up with your bullsh!t on his time off."*

Ladies, if you disrespect your man in ways that you wouldn't disrespect your boss, you are functionally communicating that your professional relationship with your boss is more valuable to you than your intimate relationship with your man.

Maybe for you it is, and the communication is appropriate. No problem! However, if it *isn't*, you should be aware that you may be communicating this message inadvertently.

## Why is disrespecting men bad for women?

We can approach the answer in two ways.

1. A man who has any self-worth whatsoever and who enjoys any kind of optionality in the sexual Marketplace, will not tolerate disrespect. So whenever a woman is being overtly or covertly disrespectful she may be jeopardizing what could otherwise be a fulfilling and rewarding relationship *for her*. That's kind of obvious.

2. Disrespecting men not only threatens the women's *relationships*, it also threatens their *positive emotionality*. This is because **it is not possible for a woman to love a man she does not respect**. It is possible for a man to love a woman he does not respect. That happens every day! However, it is not possible for a woman to love a man she does not respect. This is one of the many differences between men and women.

**For a woman, where the respect goes the love follows.**

So disrespect not only threatens the relationship, it threatens the *love in her heart*. It threatens the woman's own *positive regard*.

Men nipping covert disrespect in the bud is absolutely essential to the long-term health of your relationship. Addressing it is a way to safeguard her positive regard for you. If the disrespect is allowed to continue without consequence not only will the behavior likely become increasingly problematic, but the high interest and attraction you may currently enjoy, *which are the conditions of her continued loyalty*, will be jeopardized, compromising the sustainability of the relationship.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018/2/27)
- Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17)
- Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022/9/28)
- Σ Frame: Understanding Respect (2022/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- Σ Frame: It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
- Σ Frame: Boss + Female Employee = Steamy Hot Chemistry (2023/9/18)

# 5. The Law of Motivation

January 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Freedom allows internal motivation to flourish.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Law of Motivation

The Law of Motivation infers that motivations matter, as these direct our actions and decisions in life.  If we have sublime motivations, then things tend to go much better and we feel much better.  If our motivations are self-absorbed, then we come off as a codependent @ss, or worse.

It might be argued that motivations are superficial or trivial, and that it is action that matters.  I'm sure we could also think of examples of people who had self-centered motivations, but things went smoothly for them.  This is because **exercising free will in the form of choices is empowering**, regardless of the choices made.  OTOH, **violating one's willpower destroys the soul.**

The Law of Motivation recognizes this phenomenon and adds that overall, motivation has a significant influence over our social impact, spiritual growth, and vitality.  We utilize the Law of Motivation wisely when we recognize this phenomenon in our self and in others, and make decisions that fuel a positive internal motivation.

Concerning the appropriateness and goodness of motivation and the actions taken, God has the power to speak to each individual on a personal basis through various ways and means. Usually, the Holy Spirit convicts the conscience of sin through making choices and experiencing the consequences. If a man tries to force conviction on another person *or on himself*, then it almost always backfires.  He'll get burned out and motivation decays.  If this habit is continued, bitterness and depression will set in.  The Law of Motivation cannot be violated.

The Law of Motivation says this: Freedom first, service second.  We must be free to say "no" before we can wholeheartedly say "yes".  One cannot actually love another if he feels like he doesn't have a choice not to.

## Judging Intrinsic Motivations

There are many ways to discern the nature of one's intrinsic motivation.  Here's one of the most obvious.

How do we regard the Law of God?

There are basically two contrasting views.

1. To view it as a set of "rules" that are boring, dry, no fun, restrictive, square, and suffocating to the soul.
2. To view it as life-giving with gratefulness, joy, and wonder, as King David did in Psalm 119:129-136 according to Deuteronomy 17:18-20.

Ultimately, the difference depends on the deeper motivations of the heart.  If our motivations are to advance our own self-interest at other's expense, or to bask in the fleeting pleasures of self-centered debauchery, then we'll see law and authority as the former.  But if our motivations are to avoid foolishness and wastefulness, and build a peaceful, prosperous, stable, and strong domain, then we'll see law and authority according to the latter.

How one regards the Law is only one indicator of motivation.  Others would include how one regards physical fitness and health, honesty, modesty, honor / respect for parents, sex (promiscuous vs. chaste), stewardship (how one uses money and resources), and time management.

Thus, a large chunk of determining what, where, and how boundaries are to be drawn is in discerning the motivations of one's self and of others — whether they be sinful and solipsistic, or else filled with a larger, nobler purpose.

## The Problem

Those who fall into the former category tend to be overly concerned with and mis-prioritize their own interests and well-being.  As a result, they will fail to set healthy, proper boundaries and instead will draw boundaries that propagate and enforce a number of false or selfish motives, including…

- Payback (so as to not feel like you owe anything to others — a symptom of pride).
- Revenge.
- Approval.
- Popularity.
- Averting guilt.
- Avoiding shame.
- Maintaining ego dominance.
- Getting one up on the Jones's.
- Garnering attention / validation

Along with this mindset come a number of fears and insecurities.

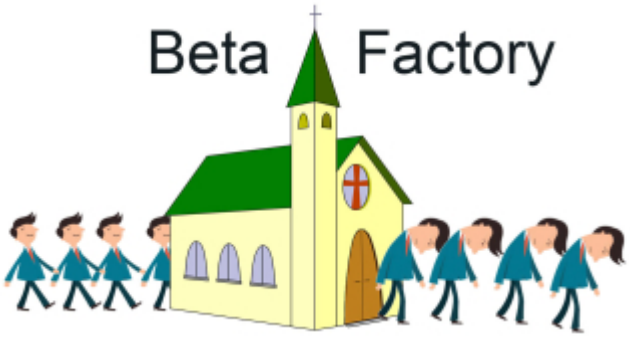
- Fear of rejection.
- Fear of loneliness.
- Fear of others' anger.
- Fear of abandonment.
- Fear of losing a sense of self.
- Fear of losing or never finding love.
- Fear of losing an internal sense of goodness.
- Feeling rejected when others draw boundaries.
- Emotional enmeshment; overidentification with another person's loss.

In sum, we become motived NOT by life, love, purpose, and so on, but by the fear of losing it.

## Case Study 1 — Self-Sacrificial Stan

Cloud and Townsend described one of their clients who was in bondage to misguided motivations.

> Stan was confused. He read in the Bible and was taught in church that it was more blessed to give than to receive, but he found that this often was not true. He frequently felt unappreciated for *"all he was doing."* He wished people would have more consideration for his time and energy. Yet, whenever someone wanted something from him, he would do it. He thought this was loving, and he wanted to be a loving person.
>
> Finally, when the fatigue grew into depression, he came to see me. When I asked what was wrong, Stan replied that he was "loving too much." *"How can you 'love too much?'"* I asked. *"I've never heard of such a thing."*




> *"Oh, it's very simple,"* replied Stan. *"I do far more for people than I should. And that makes me very depressed."*

> *"I'm not quite sure what you are doing,"* I said, *"but it certainly isn't love. The Bible says that true love leads to a blessed state and a state of cheer. Love brings happiness, not depression. If your loving is depressing you, it's probably not love."*
>
> *"I don't see how you can say that. I do so much for everyone. I give and give and give. How can you say that I'm not loving?"*
>
> *"I can say that because of the fruit of your actions. You should be feeling happy, not depressed. Why don't you tell me some of the things you do for people?"* As we spent more time together, Stan learned that a lot of his "doing" and sacrificing was not motivated by love but by fear. Stan had learned early in life that if he did not do what his mother wanted, she would withdraw love from him. As a result, Stan learned to give reluctantly. His motive for giving was not love, but fear of losing love. Stan was also afraid of other people's anger. Because his father frequently yelled at him when he was a boy, he learned to fear angry confrontations. This fear kept him from saying "no" to others. Self-centered people often get angry when someone tells them "no". Stan said "yes" out of fear that he would lose love and that other people would get angry at him.

When I read this case study, I immediately thought of someone with a covert contract, as Robert Glover described in his book, *No more Mr. Nice Guy*. It is also comparable to Secularized Altruism. These all have the same root problem — misguided motivations.

## The Solution

Check your motivations and pay attention to the motives of others. Are they based on anything in the above list (or possibly others not listed)? Ask yourself, *"What am I most afraid of?" "What do I most desire?"* The emotions we struggle with on a daily basis can be a good indicator of where our loyalties lie.

Let God work on the fears, resolve them, and learn to create healthy boundaries to guard the freedom you were called to. If you act and serve others only to get free from your fears, then you are doomed to failure.

Discipline and self-control is necessary.

### Case Study 2 — Developing Intrinsic Motivation through Discipline

When I was growing up, we heated our home with a coal and wood stove. My Dad spent several days in the summer collecting and cutting firewood to last through the winter. He often asked people for permission to cut down dead trees on their property. The arrangement was that they would have a dead and potentially dangerous tree removed, and we would keep the firewood.

When I turned 12, my dad required me to help him and to chop wood. It was hard grueling work and sometimes dangerous — the blisters and splinters! By the time I was 14, I could do it all myself. At first, I hated splitting wood. But with practice, I learned to enjoy it. Soon, people began asking me to chop wood, bust up brick walls and cement foundations, and drive piles, pins, posts, and stakes. Later I got a job in a tool and die shop where I used my skills to drive guide pins into automotive dies. (Try hammering a 10 inch long 4.002" diameter steel pin into a 4" diameter hole.) My axe and hammer swinging must have looked impressive (Proverbs 20:29), because people watched me do this with their mouths open in wonder, sometimes gleefully shouting praises.

All this gave me a sense of physical power and presence. It was also important for developing my physique.

Within 2 years, my motivation had morphed from simply obeying Dad to the intrinsic confidence and joy of physical domination.

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This corresponds with the 4th Commandment: *"Remember to observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy."* (Exodus 20:8-11; Deuteronomy 5:12-15) Work and worry will not relieve

one's fears and grant one spiritual freedom and rest.  Healing, inspiration, and renewal only come from spending time with the Lord.

## Correlations to the New Testament

Under the New Covenant, we are called into freedom.  This freedom results in gratitude and an overflowing heart.

* *Cloud and Townsend did not list any references to passages in the NT.  Readers are welcome to offer suggestions.*

## The Red Pill Lens

The Case Study of Jack and Jill in The Law of Respect ended with them identifying that Jill was trying to motivate Jack via nagging and shame tactics. Jack overtly told her that this is ineffective and in fact discouraging.  Yet, she could not imagine any other way to motivate Jack.  OTOH, some women are quite skilled at influencing men, for good or ill.  It would be beneficial for couples to learn what motivates their spouse, and concentrate on channeling that energy towards more fulfilling and productive purposes.  One must be aware of one's own motivations in doing so.

The Purity Movement was largely a failure because it focused on keeping rules rather than striving for sanctification.  The motivations were to avoid sex altogether and to signal one's status within the social group.  This dynamic fostered a Blue Pill mindset of sexual poverty, cruelly condemned the God given desire for sex and marital bliss, rewarded the outright denial of one's sexual nature, and made finding love and marriage

frustrating as it became more difficult for young people to develop an authentic motivation of glorifying God in their bodies.  As a consequence, sexual desire catastrophically spilled out in other ways (e.g. concupiscence, lust, masturbation, heavy petting, p0rn, etc.), leading many to ruin.

## Case Studies Related to The Law of Motivation

1. Dalrock: It isn't insincerity, but fear of losing women's approval. (2016/4/4)
2. Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire 2020/12/1)
3. Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)
4. Σ Frame: Women Crave Male Attention (2021/7/26)
5. Σ Frame: Women have sex to influence men (2021/11/10)
6. Σ Frame: Tracking Raw Sex Performance on a Spread Sheet (2022/1/19)
7. Σ Frame: Infidelity is anything short of fidelity. (2022/1/24)
8. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Denying sex to one's spouse is porneia. (2022/1/26)
9. Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
10. Σ Frame: What is her true motivation for getting an education? (2022/7/6)
11. Σ Frame: Holding Out (2022/12/2)
12. Σ Frame: The Godfather undermines Fatherhood. (2023/7/10)
13. Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)
14. Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)

## Related

- Σ Frame: No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame: Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022/4/20)

# Christian Detachment is a Boundary

January 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Detachment must be maintained until one has gained authority over a domain and sufficient trust has been established.*

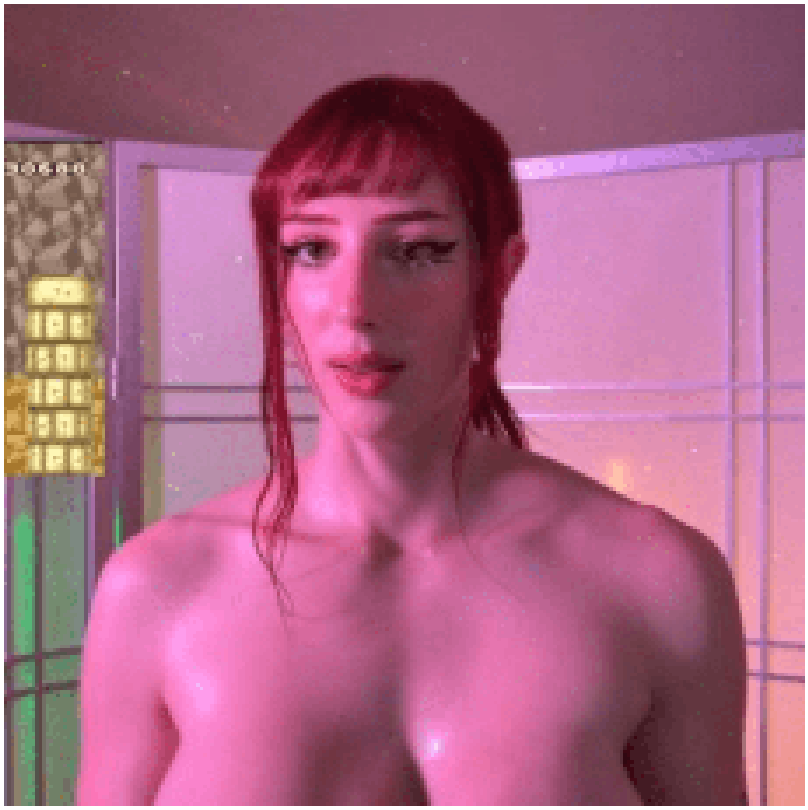
**Readership:** All; Single Men; Mentors of Single Men; Men interested in women, dating, and/or marriage.
**Length:** 1,750 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The Decline Continues

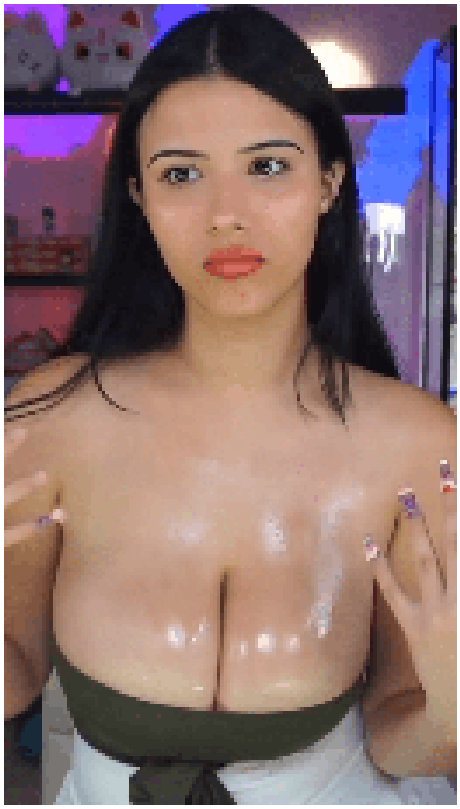
A typical man cannot jump into a social context thinking that he can just "be himself", let his tadpoles flagellate swimmingly, and expect all the chicks to love him for it. This privilege is reserved for the uber class Tingletrons. All other men need to hold themselves together and constrict their snake from squirming. For many men, this essentially means that they must forsake women altogether. Men for the most part are slowly learning to do this, but the simp laggers are falling further behind, amplifying the dichotomy in the quality of men.

As men are becoming more desensitized to and more detached from women, A-10-shun! h0es must up the ante by becoming ever more meretricious, salacious, and sensuous.

The latest trend in online streaming is women appearing virtually topless, and if that were not risqué enough, they're oiling up the milkers for a jiggly sheen that draws extra views, clicks, and cash. You've got to see this to believe it. (They look MUCH better with their clothes ON, in case readers are thinking about G□□□□□□00gling for more.)



OnlyF@ns and P0rnhub aster Morgpie was banned from Twitch after apparently streaming topless.  Later, Twitch walked it back and now allows nudity (AKA “body parts”) with ‘labeling’.  Anything for $$$.



OnlyF@ns TikToker Strawberry Tabby greases her glands.

Victoria advertises her OnlyF@ns account on her live streams. Note the 1K C0ck Stare. Their profiles on Instagram, Twitch, X, and other sites contain links to OnlyF@ns accounts and other p0rn sites. So they're basically using online streaming to advertise their wiggly wares.

Just a few moments of seeing this stuff will reveal to discerning viewers that all this content reeks of a spiritual decadence that is on another level of magnitude not even seen on P0rnHub. This was surprising to me, as nips and bush are not apparently evident. Obviously, these 304s are the new emissaries of spiritual decay and are actively (or passively, depending on how you see it) spreading the aroma of de@th to all their viewers (2 Corinthians 2:15-16).

## The Manosphere Responds

Recently, the topic of how to NOT get emotionally attached to a woman and some of the downline consequences of this (or NOT doing this) have been trending on the YouTube Red Pill 'sphere. Here are a few noteworthy videos on this topic.

1. The Rational Male: How To DEAL With Women Who PUSH Your Boundaries! (2023/11/7)
2. PsycHacks: Understanding EMOTIONAL DETACHMENT: the key to resilience (2023/12/2)
3. Better Bachelor: This is why men gatekeep things, because if they don't women ruin them. (2023/12/15)
4. PsycHacks: How to RESIST becoming EMOTIONALLY ATTACHED: get a poker face (2023/12/30)

5. The Rational Male: Why Women Get Triggered When Men Prioritize Themselves! (2024/1/1)
6. Casey Zander: How To Not Get Attached To A Woman When Dating (2024/1/13)

In video 3 above, at the 23:40 mark, Joker says [editing, punctuation, and emphasis mine],

> "It is the simps that are paying money into this stuff. It's the simps that keep this going. It's a supply and demand thing, so I have equal blame for them. But if they're adults and they want to do the OnlyFool's content and all that, they have the 'right' to. [The problem is not about 'rights'.] The problem is that that is leading… continuing, and perpetuating this problem.
>
> [When] you hear of these content creators […] making millions of dollars a month… that teaches other women to go ahead and do it. It teaches young men that it's fine to pay for this and simp. And it just keeps the problem going. **It's going to be up to men to eventually stop doing this**, because the women are never going to stop if the money's there, especially when they're talking about […] like *"I'm just going to sell myself for a year or two (until my loans are done) to a bunch of older dudes that have money."*
>
> We are such a Lost Society, my friends."

Joker is right. There is no reason to expect this slippery slide into depravity to reverse anytime in the near future, so it will be left entirely up to men to get their lusts under control, maintain their inner Game, and guard their emotional boundaries.

The big shift men are facing now is that, in the past, some boundaries of decency were observed by content creators and online platforms. If a man wanted to dip into the spicy sauce, he had to at least enter a search term and click his way over to the land of lust. Now, even that miniscule barrier has been removed, as salacious content is shoved into his face as he's innocently gaming away. Links to more mush are readily provided in the sidebar.

## The Incentive: Shifting Boundaries in the Virtual

Those who were not taught boundaries during their formative years (myself included) might think of boundaries as something *external* to one's self, e.g. limits, "rules", social constraints, etc.  But as I mentioned in the preceding paragraph, these external boundaries are becoming a quaint thing of the past.  A man must now take it upon himself to create a boundary in his heart.  This means that he must anticipate what might lead to lust / porneia / etc. and avoid those catalysts.  These days, unfortunately, a man can't even play online games without subjecting himself to uninvited temptation.

Following a set of 'rules' isn't going to cut it either, such as, *"Don't go to OnlyF@ns, P0rnHub, etc."*, because now the 'rules' of prudency stipulate that you can hardly even go online!

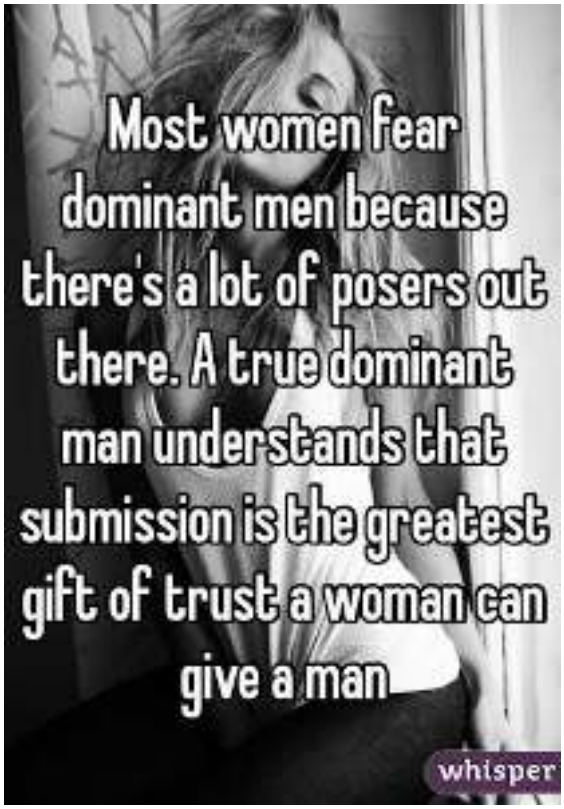
Furthermore, rules are only useful insomuch as they foster order and build trust — including trust in God and one's own self.  Following the "rules" as a matter of principle leads to disaster in personal relationships.  This is the failure of the altruistic Nice Guy™. On a personal level, it is healthy Boundaries — not "rules" per se — that must serve to build and foster holiness, honor, sanctity, and trust.

## The Application: Shifting Boundaries in Real Life

We have the idea that boundaries must be dissolved if authentic intimacy and genuine Flow is to be achieved.  This is only partly true.  The other part that is often ignored or left out is that authentic intimacy must first be predicated on a foundation of a long history of

trust.

It is foolish to think that intimacy and/or Flow can be achieved simply by discarding or neglecting to observe boundaries.  This would be ‘false confidence’ which is actually foolishness.




Furthermore, the idea that boundaries must be dissolved if authentic intimacy is to be achieved *without first establishing trust* AND accountability in the form of a spiritual authority is a line of reasoning that channels a spirit of promiscuity leading to defilement. This is the essence of spiritual adultery.

In simple words, women need to be “owned”* by a man (father or husband) and men need to submit to God.  Men and women who are not “owned” by God and a man respectively and/or who discard boundaries are (or will soon become spiritual) adulterers.

When online, a man must be continually aware of how his time spent online is affecting his spiritual health and vitality.  If a man senses that he is becoming dissipated, jaded, lazy, or lustful, then he needs to reassess the value of his time spent on certain sites.

* *By “owned”, I am not referring to human ch@ttel or sl@very.  I mean a covenant relationship characterized by (1) accountability, (2) commitment, (3) heart-felt devotion, and (4) which fits the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy.*

## Boundaries must now be Internalized

Lest we jump to the conclusion that this tightened self-discipline is essentially legalism and/or “following the rules”, it may be insightful to think of boundaries as a metaphysical interpersonal / online interface in which various feelings, ideas, impressions, moods, and thoughts pass through, as if by osmosis, and are exchanged in an effort to build and

maintain an efficient social intercourse and/or trust.

In this view, enforcing boundaries means that we make some effort to regulate this flow of information.  We have a responsibility to our self to make sure any incoming information is serving to foster our spiritual vitality, or at least not detract from it.

We also have the responsibility to ourselves and our own reputation to make sure the right kinds of personal information we present to others is coming across in a positive way such to create the image / impression that is most accurate and beneficial.  A faux pas in this area could very well be misconstrued leading to a false attribution of motives, a perceived misrepresentation of one's self, or even a deceptive lie.  Thus, it is crucial that we are aware of how we are seen by others, and how others perceive and interpret our speech and behaviors.  (This is not to be confused with undue concern over what others might think of us, AKA attention wh0ring, people pleasing, and so on.)

Thus, every online click and social interaction IRL must be understood in terms of how it affects trust.  If a website or a particular woman causes you to violate your trust in God or in yourself, then that website / woman must be considered to have broken your trust (in them) and should no longer be visited.

# Conclusions

Boundaries are absolutely necessary to build and maintain a good relationship for both men and women.  Similarly, internal boundaries must now be implemented to ensure a spiritually positive online experience.

To remain in a *Spiritually Efficient* state of *Flow* (such as when gaming or when interacting with others in a social setting), one cannot in any way depend on the good faith, responses, spiritual obedience, or opinions of others.  One must stand on his own faith, and become a channel of God's blessings towards others.  Likewise, one can no longer depend on content creators and websites to police their own content.  It might

help if we think of content as created by individual *people* (of questionable or unknown character), rather than merely a source of entertainment.

Boundaries contribute significantly to sanctification, and sanctification cannot be achieved without diligently defending proper boundaries.  Thus, Good Relationships must be Chosen and Developed, and NOT "found" by chance under the auspicious but naïve assumption that we are trusting in God.  Likewise, good websites and content creators must be Chosen.  Time spent online and with other people must be self-regulated for best effect.

We must remember The Law of Responsibility.  Remember that you are empowering the ego of a woman merely by giving her your attention.  Don't empower slores.  You are $upporting any media source merely by spending time there.  Do not support those who have a negative influence on you, and who are not under your domain of authority.  Do not $upport the enemies of faith.

**Christian Detachment is a Boundary.**

# Related

- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God by Being Yourself (2023/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Attachment Style and Game (2023/10/13)
- Σ Frame: 5. The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: How to Resist becoming Emotionally Attached (2024/1/17)

# How to resist becoming emotionally attached

January 17, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Placing boundaries on one's own emotions as a form of self-control.*

**Readership:** All; Single Men; Mentors of Single Men; Men interested in women, dating, and/or marriage.
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes + 10 minute video

## Introduction

Yesterday's post, Christian Detachment is a Boundary, emphasized that Boundaries must be internalized as a form of emotional regulation and self-control. I've also mentioned that drawing Boundaries in social reciprocations with others can function as strategic game moves. Catacomb Resident added that Boundaries are just another word for obedience to the Lord.

If we take another step into the deeper layer of meta dynamics, Boundaries could also be thought of as methods and strategies for maintaining socio-emotional detachment, which has been identified as a crucial element of maintaining Frame.

Here, Dr. Orion Taraban goes over one type of context all men struggle with in terms of detachment — remaining emotionally detached when desire is inflamed. This is one context in which boundaries set the trajectory of a relationship, and could even determine the moral quality of the person that one attracts.

### PsycHacks: How to RESIST becoming EMOTIONALLY ATTACHED: get a poker face (2023/12/30) Length: 10 minutes

I have sorted through his points and organized the content below. The transcript has been adapted by adding a few Biblical / Red Pill technical corrections and elaborating on some important distinctions.

---

Now you might be thinking, *"Orion what are you talking about? Isn't that bad? Isn't that toxic? Are you really going to teach men how to be cooler, less emotional, and less invested in their relationships?"*

And my response to that would be, *"Yeah! I am! That's exactly what I'm going to do!"* Because there is a time for a man to be emotionally invested in a relationship and there is a time for a man NOT to be emotionally invested in a relationship.

And what is that time? *At least* the first six months of a relationship.

I have talked with too many men, *too many men* over the years whose problems stemmed from the fact that they could not resist becoming emotionally attached to a

particular woman *before* she had been properly vetted for a relationship.  So many difficult and problematic situations could be avoided *entirely* if men could learn to exercise a little restraint in this department.

My dudes, there is a reason why buyers expect a diligence period before any big purchase like a business or a house.  They don't yet know what they're dealing with.  They don't yet know whether the particular opportunity in front of them is actually what they want and hope it to be, and if they don't figure that out *before* the sale, it's going to be *their problem after* they hand over the money.

Similarly, men should consider the first six months minimum to be the diligence dating period.  Why six months?  Because it typically takes *at least* that long to reach the crisis of disillusionment in which the projected fantasy to which you have been attracted is shattered by the reality of who the other person actually is.  And if you decide to give your heart to a woman before you can see who she *really is*, then you're not just gambling…  You're gambling without even bothering to learn the rules of the game!

Don't do that!  That is stupid!  And it's stupid for two reasons.

In the first place, if you decide to emotionally invest in a woman who turns out to be of poor moral character, you're going to suffer.  And you're going to suffer because ultimately you will need to choose between your head and your heart.  That is, you'll have to choose between what is good and right for you and what you've already chosen to love.  And that's a terrible position to be in.  No matter what you do, it's going to hurt and it might hurt real bad.  Frankly, you did that to yourself because you did not exercise sufficient restraint and discernment before choosing to emotionally invest in that particular woman.  Resisting this investment is an emotional survival strategy.

In the second place, if you decide to emotionally invest in a woman before it is warranted,

you will place yourself in the ‘Adorer’ role.  This means that you are eagerly placing yourself under her sexual authority instead of actively working on bringing her under your own and working through the implications of that.  This approach is an inversion of the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife model and sets up the relationship to be debased and anti-Christian from the beginning.  Also, this will force her in the place of the ‘Adored’ which is generally not where women want to be because it robs them of the emotional experience that women typically seek from romantic relationships.  A man in the ‘Adorer’ role is also less attractive to her because if you’re ‘looking up’ at her, then she’s ‘looking down’ at you and it’s very hard for a woman to love, let alone respect a man that she is forced to look down on.

So in total, emotionally investing too soon can significantly compromise attraction and drive a woman right out of your life.  Remember, you can’t want someone into wanting you more, so just cool your jets.  Either way, it’s just not a good idea for men to allow themselves to emotionally invest in any given woman until they conduct sufficient due diligence.  They may need to actively resist the urge to do so.

## The General Strategy

A lot of guys they have a great first date and they're already thinking about what their kids are going to look like. Or they meet a woman who F*cks them real good and they think, *"Wow! She's perfect! I finally found THE ONE!"* This is inappropriate gentlemen. Take care not to get ahead of yourselves because you are setting yourself up for a fall.

Men, it is your job to resist the pull to emotionally invest in any given woman until it is appropriate to do so. Dealing with women is a lot like playing poker. Every once in a while you're going to be dealt some good hold cards. But if you start jumping out of your chair and changing your bedding behavior every time you get pocket aces, you're not going to win that pot, and you haven't even seen the flop yet. That's an advantageous position to be in, but you have to put on your best poker face in that situation. You keep a rein on your emotions. You cannot deviate from your system because that's your best bet of actually raking in a big pot. In that circumstance, you can NOT allow your emotions to change your behavior.

Now there are several things that you can do to resist the pull to invest emotionally.

## 1. Guard Your Thoughts

First and foremost, you need to guard your thoughts. If she's not around, don't think about her. In general, it's not a good idea to let your mind wander to things that aren't present in your life. If you do this, then you will be where your life is not, and that's not generally where you want to be.

## 2. Be Present in the Moment

You want to be where your life is, because at the end of the day, that's all you really have.

Be mindful of where your thoughts are.  Are you remembering how she giggled or moaned?  Are you fantasizing about the next encounter?  If you spend more and more time with the mental construct of a woman in the privacy of your own consciousness, then you are basically training yourself to 'fall in love' with the idea of who she is.  That is unwise gentlemen.  Be mindful of this and redirect your attention to other things, e.g. your work, your friends, your fitness, or just what's right in front of you.

## 3. Maintain Detachment

Next up, if you've only known ~~yourself~~ each other for a few weeks, you should not be texting every day, let alone all day, every day.  Constant communication dramatically accelerates the emotional intimacy process.  I understand that it might be reassuring and exciting, maybe even flattering for an attractive woman to blow up your phone.  However, if you respond to everything she sends you then she is functionally dictating the cadence of interaction.  This is the most common way that men slip into a woman's frame without realizing it.

Get back to her when YOU want to get back to her.  She's going to have whatever emotional response she's going to have.  That's not up to you.  And if she throws a tantrum because you kept her waiting, as opposed to feeling grateful that she got a response, then you just learned a valuable piece of information, didn't you?

## 4. Avoid Inappropriate Disclosure

Some of you guys are going out on like 12-hour dates where by the end of them you end up sharing your deepest darkest secrets with each other, all of your previous relationship trauma, an abridged history of your entire childhood, and your most sincere wishes for the future.  Why are you doing this?  You do not yet know who this person is!  You do not yet know what they are going to do with this information.

This is like Achilles telling some girl he just met, *"You know, I don't really like to admit it, but I'm a little soft around the ankles."*  Why would he do that?

This is essentially what men are doing when they believe they can be emotionally honest and transparent with a woman and naively expect her to respond with increased empathy, intimacy, and understanding.

## Relational Currency is an Investment

The rule of thumb is that if you're not yet ready to trust this person with your bank account information, then you're not yet ready for this level of vulnerability.  Because that's essentially what you're doing by opening yourself up to a woman and getting involved with her emotionally.  She's going to consume your time and money.  And after that, she'll want and expect even more.

Furthermore, building a relationship with the proper God ordained structure (or else steering clear of a bad relationship) is potentially more valuable than money.  After all, you can make more money, but you cannot undo all the trauma, heartache, shame, and the multiple costs of opportunity that will consume your life after getting involved in an unwise and unholy consummation.  Trust me.  Being robbed is easier to recover from than a toxic relationship.  Though obviously, I'm not recommending either.

People make decisions with their heart that they would never make with their money. They believe that they can just *"get over things"*. As a therapist, let me tell you that it is actually fairly difficult for most people to just *"get over things"*, and getting emotionally involved with the wrong person is right near the top of the list of things that are hard to *"just get over"*. So until you trust someone with your money, don't trust them with your heart. Just be two consenting adults who enjoy each other's company.

## The Risk of Falling in Love

A metaphysical understanding of the experience of 'falling in love' is when one is deeply humbled by their desire for another person. In the case of romantic love, a man's emotional / sexual desire places him under a woman's control. This is the recipe for both Churchian Chivalry and simpdom.

These things are what cause men to fall in love with a woman and become emotionally invested.

1. Communicating constantly
2. Mentally obsessing about her
3. Being emotionally open / vulnerable
4. Spontaneous sex

That's how men become emotionally invested.

'Falling in love' places a man at a woman's behest. When a man falls in love with a woman, he is essentially handing her the keys to his heart, his life… and his bank account.

We're rather well aware of the pitfalls of (2) obsessing (i.e. pedestalization) and (4) sex, but we aren't prone to think that a man (1) engaging in constant open communication

and (3) wearing his heart on his shirtsleeve are just as damaging and risky.

The prize at stake is the man's own masculine authority.

OTOH, women fall in love with…

1. Masculine dominance
2. Objective detachment
3. Fantasy / Mythos / sweet sensuous lies
4. Someone who incites strong emotions in her (especially fear, risk, and shock), taking her on a rollercoaster of positive and negative Feeelz.

A man can't rise to any of these if he's down with One-itis, P_ssy whipped, and stuck on Simp mode.

# Epilogue

Ultimately, a man has to choose which one he loves more:

1. The emotional high and crash that comes from being humbled by a woman, AKA 'love'.
2. Drawing boundaries that will keep him grounded, steady, and in control — as God intended.

There is no middle ground.  There is no Purple Structure.  Egalitarianism is a beguiling euphemism for female dominance.

This is not to say that men should never become emotionally invested in a woman, just that you damn well better be sure that *that* woman is safe and trustworthy and competent and loyal before you do so.  If you're unwilling to take the time to figure that out beforehand, then you are just asking for pain.  Don't you have enough of that in your life as it is?

So get a handle on your emotions, gentlemen, and don't be stupid.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Boundaries (2015/8/6)
- Radix Fidem: Boundaries with Women (2019/1/29)
- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)

# 6. The Law of Evaluation

January 18, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Pain is sometimes good and necessary.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The Law of Evaluation

The Law of Evaluation is perhaps the most awkwardly named Law among the 10 outlined by Cloud and Townsend.

Basically, The Law of Evaluation addresses the phenomenon that what feeelz good is often harmful, and that which hurts us in the experience actually helps us in the long run.

*"No pain, no gain"* is a colloquial secular axiom that accurately sums up The Law of Evaluation.

An application of The Law of Evaluation requires us to recognize this phenomenon and act wisely. The general idea is that it is more difficult to do what must be done to achieve a greater outcome than it is to achieve less.  This corresponds to Maxim 33.

**Σ Frame Maxim 33 (Jack):** It's easier to tear down than to build up.  Wanton destruction is simple but creation is long and labor intensive.  A simpleton naturally creates discord, but it requires a united collaboration of the wise to foster civility and unity.

## Case Study 1 — Going to the Dentist both Hurts and Helps

To illustrate this Law, Cloud and Townsend recounted this old anecdote.

> "Well, have you ever gone to the dentist?" I asked.
>
> "Sure."
>
> "Did the dentist hurt you when he drilled your tooth to remove the cavity?"
>
> "Yes."
>
> "Did he harm you?"
>
> "No, he made me feel better."
>
> "Hurt and harm are different," I pointed out. "When you ate the sugar that gave you the cavity, did that hurt?"
>
> "No, it tasted good," he said, with a smile that told me he was catching on.
>
> "Did it harm you?"
>
> "Yes."
>
> "That's my point.  Things can hurt and not harm us.  In fact, they can even be good for us.  And things that feel good can be very harmful to us."

Smoking is enjoyable but has many long term adverse effects.

## What is the Nature and Purpose of Suffering?

Case Study 1 presents a very simplistic dichotomy, but the point is that hurt and harm are different in terms of the longitudinal outcome.

In reality, all of life entails suffering, no matter what we decide, or what we do or don't do. In a previous post on suffering, I outlined 5 sources of suffering and 5 purposes of suffering, some good, some bad. If we make a good decision, we suffer under the load of responsibility. If we make a bad decision, we suffer under the consequences. I'm sure you get the idea.

Regarding suffering in relation to boundaries,

- Loving others properly always involves pain and suffering.
- Failing to love others properly brings a different brand of pain and suffering.
- We cause pain when we make choices that others don't like.
- We hurt ourselves when we always cave in to the decisions of others.
- We cause pain when we draw boundaries that leave others disappointed and frustrated.
- We cause pain when we fail to draw boundaries, also leading to disappointment, regret, and shame.

In sum, the difference all depends on whether our suffering bears good fruit or bad, and what it produces in our personal character and in the lives of those around us.

## The Value of Evaluation

This is the point at which the odd name of The Law of Evaluation begins to make sense.

We cannot go through life running on autopilot, and neither can we plod through our days diligently attending to what we believe to be good decisions, without reflecting from time to time on what it is that we are actually accomplishing.  What do we have to show for all the decisions we've made and sufferings we've endured?

We need to evaluate the pain that our boundaries, our choices, and our confrontations cause other people as well as ourselves.  Are we truly making an investment in the lives and well-being of others, or are we merely degrading ourselves by constantly sacrificing ourselves to a frazzle?  Do our boundaries cause pain that leads to real injury?  Or do they cause pain that leads to growth?  We need to see how this hurt is helpful to others and sometimes the best thing that we can do for them and the relationship.  We need to evaluate the pain for what it is worth, and appreciate suffering in a positive light.

Cloud and Townsend conclude,

> "You need to evaluate the effects of setting boundaries and be responsible to (not for) the other person, but that does not mean you should avoid setting boundaries because someone responds with hurt or anger."

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This is connected to the 8th Commandment: *"Thou shalt not steal."* (Exodus 20:15; Deuteronomy 5:19) When we choose short term convenience and pleasure over long term achievement and gain, we are essentially stealing from ourselves and/or others the opportunity to achieve something better. In effect, we are *"eating the seed corn"*.

## Correlations to the New Testament

> [13] "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide *is* the gate and broad *is* the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. [14] Because narrow *is* the gate and difficult *is* the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.
>
> *Matthew 7:13-14 (NKJV)*

Cloud and Townsend identify the "broad gate of destruction" as a failure to set boundaries where we need to. Conversely, the "narrow gate" is an honest, purposeful life that leads to good fruit. The "narrow gate" requires setting boundaries which is difficult because it requires decision making and confrontation, which, in turn, may cause pain to yourself or someone you love.

The Law of Evaluation combined with The Law of Responsibility yields this one.

> Therefore, putting away lying, "*Let* each one *of you* speak truth with his neighbor," for we are members of one another.
>
> *Ephesians 4:25 (NKJV)*

Also,

> *As* iron sharpens iron, So a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.
>
> *Proverbs 27:17 (NKJV)*

# The Red Pill Lens

Men are prone to think with their minor head, place the fun F_cky feeelz first, run after The Lie of Romantic Love, and thus become ensnared in the quagmire.  In doing so, men bend the metaphorical knee to the idolatry of p00n pedestalization and thereby abdicate their natural authoritative position as Heads.  Instead, a man needs to exert a significant effort to rein in his emotions and suppress his fleshly appetites, as was covered in How to resist becoming emotionally attached (2024/1/17).

It seems that dealing with women in any capacity always involves offending their sensibilities at some point, and women usually respond to this perceived offense by creating more trouble for the man.  It cannot be avoided really.  Yet, men must do what they can to offer moral guidance based feedback to women in their charge, because (ahem) they'll never 'get it' on their own.

Likewise, women find it unbearably onerous to submit to male authority (unless they're paid ca$h and then sent away afterward).  Yet, women must willingly exercise agency to submit themselves to their male head in order to overcome their fleshly nature and avail of the blessings of the covenant.

The theme of December 2023, The W!tchy War on Masculinity, provided a number of examples and case studies of how the converged church continues to lumber obstinately towards apostasy, all the while believing they are serving the gospel, thereby revealing a sore neglect of The Law of Evaluation.  Worse, the church is failing to evaluate its overall impact on men and continues to be a Beta Factory.  Sad, really sad.

## Case Studies Related to The Law of Evaluation

1. Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3)
2. Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
3. Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021/7/7)
4. Σ Frame: No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
5. Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
6. Σ Frame: The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual / Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
7. Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
8. Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
9. Vox Popoli: God withdraws His hand (2022/10/2)
10. Σ Frame: Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)
11. Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Covenant Cross (2023/12/2)
12. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/4)
13. Σ Frame: Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)
14. Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)

## Related

- Σ Frame: God's Silence During Suffering (2009/12/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Clarity of purpose (2014/2/15)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)

# The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy

January 19, 2024 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Establishing boundaries early in the relationship is crucial for LTR success.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Author's Note:** This post is based on a discussion with Jack on 2023/10/5-6.
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes + 2 videos totaling 9 ½ minutes.

### Jordan Peterson: The Main Sign That SHE IS GOOD (2023/8/17) Length: 5:34

Prof. Peterson's monologue is transcribed below with our commentary added.

## The Mating Dance — How to Check if She is Good?

In offering us a description of the Mating Dance, Peterson highlights that the Mating Dance is brutal, cut-throat, and No-Holds-Barred, and that the entire selection process happens (or should ideally happen) *before* consummation. It *has to be* to create good, solid pairings and high quality offspring.

> "You're a young guy with plenty to offer and you're a hot young woman, and you meet, and you're pretty attracted to each other. Now both of you are going to fall under the sway of short-term temptation, obviously. Now the question is, are both of you or either of you capable of being *mature in your regard for your iterated future self* and the potential of a long-term relationship? The way the man checks that out is by seeing if the girl will say *"no"*, and maybe he checks that out even harder because he does everything he can to seduce her and she still says *"no"*, you know, and it works and he knows she's interested and she still says *"no"*. Well, then he can conclude that she's capable of keeping her pants on and that's actually something that you *need* to conclude if you're going to commit to a long-term partnership, obviously, on the male front because you want to be assured of paternity. These are very intense games that men and women play with each other, and they're No-Holds-Barred games because everything's at stake. But again it devolves down to this issue of being able to say *"no"* even under intense temptation and provocation."

It should be noted that Dr. Peterson is describing the Mating Dance as it was in the 20th century.

## The A Priori “No”

It used to be that this interplay was an accepted part of male-female interactions, with women very often being the losers if they failed to exercise their power to say *“no”*. However, these days, women have forsaken their power to say *“no”* in favor of hypergamic competitiveness, and only resort to it after-the-fact (i.e. in a court of law). Instead, the option of saying *“no” a priori* is only reserved for lower SMV men who cannot pass a woman’s hypergamous filters — the same men for whom in the past, selection was never considered to be an option to begin with.  Meanwhile, men’s sexually competitive nature is considered ‘toxic’, which is essentially a culture-wide rejection of the ancient, time-tested Mating Dance.

All of this has bankrupted the trust between the sexes that makes this whole Mating Dance a valid social game. Now, because of the paucity of trust, Men need to be extremely discerning when choosing to hit on a woman. In the 21st century, Men don’t have the relative luxury of testing women’s sexual boundaries without excessive risk, thanks to #MəT00 and feminist gr@pe culture.

## The Classic Female Erotic Fantasy

The Female P0rn Fantasy is an interesting and highly relevant tangent.

> “You even see this in female p0rn0gr@phy.  It’s so interesting because the classic female p0rn0gr@phic perfect story is, you know, there’s this extremely attractive, highly productive man who’s got a real capacity for aggression.  He’s a pirate or a surgeon or a werewolf or a vampire or a billionaire…  Those are the fundamental female p0rn0gr@phic tropes.  He has women at his disposal.  But *this* woman is shielded off from him.  They dance around each other for a long time which essentially means that she’s saying *“no”*.  He’s finally enticed into a relationship with her where he sacrifices all his access to all other women and

> then they have hot steamy sex.  Most of female p0rn0gr@phy is extended foreplay and that's this romantic dance of *"no"* followed by a very spectacular consummation."

Dr. Peterson's take on female "p0rn" is clarified in the following short segment of his class lecture that covered a book called *A Billion Wicked Thoughts* that was written by a bunch of engineers at G00gle who were looking at billions of G00gle searches. Here, Dr. Peterson is talking about female fantasy and how the fantasy includes them being the one that can tame the untamable man where all others failed.  The male fantasy is bedding the hot woman out of his reach.

### Jordan Peterson – Describes Women's Hottest Sexual Fantasy (2021/10/26) Length: 3:55

Moreover, the concept of the basic themes in male and female fantasy fit well with the idea that in marriage men trade commitment for sex and women trade sex for commitment.  In short, the genders fantasize about their top priority when it comes to relationships.

What those fantasies show us is another distinct difference between the masculine and feminine.  This gives us some insight into why the boss b!tch female superhero seems off.  Little girls naturally play house with baby dolls and little boys naturally play with kick ass GI Joe figures.  Men don't want their wives taking names and kicking ass.  Men want them sweet, soft, curvy, scantily dressed, and suggestively bent over.

## The Most Attractive Woman to Men

> "I don't think there's anything more attractive to a man than a sophisticated woman who knows how to say *"no"*.  That's top of the stack as far as men are concerned.  They'll do everything to test the thickness of that boundary."

Again, this dynamic only works in the context of a socially valid Mating Dance. As mentioned earlier, this aspect of the Mating Dance — testing women's sexual boundaries — is becoming less frequent and more fraught with risk as men and women have become more and more "equal", with the effect that men no longer find a woman who draws sharp boundaries attractive because such actions are no longer defensive and are often offensive. Instead, the current SMP/MMP requires a man to run the gauntlet in order to prove his sexual prowess to a woman *before* she'll consider marrying him.

Here at Σ Frame and Christianity and Masculinity, we have found that it is wiser these days to test a woman for her willing submission. Is she a helper? Does she comply with your wishes? Does she respect you and your mission?

## Pick the Woman Who Says "NO"

Back to Peterson's description of the Mating Dance.

> "[High quality women who are worthy of marriage have] had a lot of good relationships with men, brothers and fathers in particular. Sophisticated women signal to men who are getting a little pushy, in no uncertain terms very early in the pushing game, that *"no"* is the answer. If you do that really early on in the investigation, then you don't have to use much force [to repel future unwanted advances]. But unsophisticated women can't do that at all. They don't know how. Then what happens is that they run into an unsophisticated guy. He's too dumb to pick up any clues. Then by the time she really wants to say "no", she's already on the bed."

## Case Study — Passive Boundaries lead to Passive Gr@pe

> "I'll give you an example of this. You know I had one client who was coerced, in her account, into a sexual encounter by a door-to-door salesman. A typical p0rn0gr@phic fantasy setup. So this young guy is going around door-to-door selling whatever he's selling. He's not one of the world's high status males, let's put it that way. I suppose he's probably got all sorts of fantasies running through his p0rn0gr@phic addled brain. So he comes to the door and she's in the house. She's a reasonably attractive young woman and he's friendly. Well, the first thing she does is invite him in. Now that's stupid! She's alone. She doesn't know who he is at all, and she invites him in. Well, he thinks, *"Oh my God! What is she onto? Maybe she really likes me!"* Men, and this is especially true if they're narcissistic and immature, radically overestimate the degree to which a woman's attention is signaling availability, for obvious reasons. So he's thinking, *"Oh my god! This is my big chance!"* So then he starts to press her and she has no tools at her disposal *at all*, because she has no idea how to signal *"no"*. And let's say she's agreeable and neurotic with a bit of a history of abuse. The next thing she knows, she finds herself on the couch, three-quarters undressed. Then the question is, *"Well, is that r@pe?"* Well then, that's the question. That's when the police come in and the lawyers come in and you spend the next three years trying to figure out whether or not that's r@pe."

In this case study, which I believe is much more common than we might guess, we see women's power to say *"no"* being applied *after-the-fact* rather than *a priori*. Contrary to what women might say, that's not r@pe but rather sheer incompetency in the Mating Dance. R@pe involves undue force used against a woman's will to upset the Mating Dance by overpowering or removing a woman's *a priori* power to say *"no"*. (Interestingly,

gr@pe is also a female p0rn fantasy, so women may be eager to reframe such an experience in this way.)

In this case, she never exercised her *a priori* power to say *"no"*. She invited him in. She entertained his attention. She didn't implement boundaries or kick him out at the first sign of improper behavior. She just went with the flow — both of them running on hindbrain autopilot hurtling towards natural procreation. In short, no boundaries.

So what we see here is the natural course of events when boundaries are not enforced, and when immature individuals happen to find themselves in a real life depiction of a female p0rn fantasy. Attribution errors, autopilot, carnal desire, fantasy, solipsism, are all in play. This is the fleshly nature (and the exact situation) that the Bible warns us about.

For more on why women find themselves in these situations, and what they should do about it, please read Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3).

## She Has Nothing Else to Offer

> "If you have nothing else to offer at all but immediate sexual access, that might be your only game. But if you have anything [else] at all to offer, and *that* is what you offer, then you're actually going to be thrown out of The Mating Game really quickly, because the guys will just be turned off and they won't call you back. You'll get ghosted like in no time flat. The girls might ask, *"Well, I gave the guy what he wanted, so why didn't he call me?"* The answer is... No, you gave *his impulsive libido* what it wanted and *that's* what you established a relationship with. But you completely sacrificed any possibility at all of being attractive to his more mature and potentially long-term productive and sophisticated self. You make yourself attractive to *that* by saying, *"Not on your life, Joker!"*

Here, Peterson is describing the situation we have now — a social context in which no one observes the most basic ontology of the Mating Dance, which is all predicated on a woman's agentic capacity to say *"no"* in a situation in which her entire being is screaming out *"yes!"* A woman can only do this if she has a higher allegiance to sexual chastity and she truly believes that she is worthy of a man's committed investment. But now, women no longer believe this about themselves, and are instead questioning the worthiness of the man. So men have no incentive to follow through.

## The Music has Stopped

> "I don't know how it is that we start teaching young women… Well, we can just stop — start by not lying to them about absolutely everything, which is what we do now. But I don't know how it is that young women can be taught that the most potent weapon they have is their ability to say *"no"*."

More precisely, the most potent weapon that women have is their ability to say *"no" a priori*, and express it long before escalation and in a clear, tactful, and timely manner. Of course, this would require women to instantiate moral agency. Heh.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Women have sex to influence men (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Donal Graeme on Female Agency (2022/11/3)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rules to love / live by were shaped by masculinity, but

without masculinity they become garbage (2023/2/7)

- Σ Frame: Boss + Female Employee = Steamy Hot Chemistry (2023/9/18)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)
- Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)

# Wandering in Search of God

January 20, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A response to Gunner Q's counterarguments.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes + 2 videos (optional)

## Introduction

Christian Detachment is assumed to be a habit denoting Christian maturity.  A previous post, Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16), emphasized that individuals must rely upon themselves to establish their own Boundaries, especially in situations where others fail to do so.  Furthermore, when all external moral regulations are absent from the medium of exchange (such as on the internet), then Boundaries must be internalized as emotional regulation and self-control.

A more specific application of this emotional / internal regulation was presented in How to resist becoming emotionally attached (2024/1/17), which covered Dr. Orion Taraban's assessment of how men can remain emotionally detached from a love interest when desire is inflamed.  This message is not intended to turn good men into senseless cads, but rather, it is directed towards those men who are accustomed to Chivalry, who are habituated in Blue Pill behaviors, who default to simp mode too easily for their own good, and who are therefore met with failure and rejection in their relationships with women.

## Gunner Q's Counterargument

Gunner Q has written a post expressing disagreement with Taraban's assessment, and by extension, Jack's argument that Detachment is actually a Christian Boundary.

Gunner Q3: Logic And Society Must Both Submit To Testosterone (2024/1/18)

In a previous study of Testosterone it was concluded that high T traits could be summarized as the strong, vigilant, regular enforcement of Boundaries and that this type of behavior is one of the most outstanding features of Masculinity. Gunner offers the counterargument that testosterone does as much to transgress Boundaries as it might do to enforce them.

Gunner's argument assumes that men, especially younger men, are hard-wired to have no self-control, and that this is actually advantageous — *"imposed by God"* — to kick start a relationship and to teach men about their relationship to God in ways that bypass the intellect entirely.

He writes,

> "Men are supposed to be in love, or lust, when they first get married. The hardwiring men have, is that those early happy experiences will give him "wife goggles" to help him through the inevitable hard spots of marriage. It's emotional behavior, not rational behavior, but it's how God made us."

And,

> "The male sex drive is a need to be met, not a moral failing to be overcome. It cannot be wished away and the people demanding that, don't even want the successful result of men no longer being tempted to marry. They just want to not blame the woman."

I agree that those who assiduously avoid placing the finger on women are gyneolaters, but those who pedestalize the p00n (e.g. lust) are too.

## Problems with Gunner's Argument

It seems like Gunner is referring to Complementarians here, but since his essay is apparently a response to my post, I have to assume that he is referring to either myself (Jack) or Dr. Taraban. Both Taraban and I never 'demanded' that men should somehow divest themselves of their libido (as if that were reasonably possible), but only presented the concepts of drawing Boundaries (Jack) and emotional regulation (Taraban) as wise methods of gaining more control over one's life.

I find it interesting that Gunner apparently does not recognize the spiritual pitfalls of the Young Man's Problem, and that he thinks I (?) am not recognizing women's role in the equation. It is not about blame, but about how men are to deal with reality.

The weakness of Gunner's argument is that it assumes men who are overcome with lust eventually wind up in marriage, and that marriage is a direct result of male lust.  This is probably only true for lusty high status males who ALSO (1) get baby trapped and have a compunction to follow through with marriage, and/or (2) have a sensitive conscience that informs them that they must not have extramarital sex and/or that they must marry before having sex (1 Corinthians 7:8-9).  In both cases, the man's own conscience directs him to marry rather than to play the field.  Ironically, this is also a form of internal regulation.

The majority of men, i.e. those who are NOT HSM, will likely find their fleshly appetites to be a burden and an obstacle in establishing a relationship with a woman and in achieving the Christian structure of Headship.  The simple reasons for this are that (1) being enslaved to the desires of the flesh is debilitating to a man's conscience and his ability to think clearly (e.g. compare to post nut clarity), and (2) male lust is generally very unattractive to women — unless she thinks he's hot, and his lust is directed specifically at her, which would place him in the HSM category described above.

Context.

Aside from this basic incongruency, let's consider Gunner's other viewpoints.

## Testosterone Trumps Logic?

Gunner argues that it is utterly futile to expect young men to be more self-aware.

> "Do old men remember being young at all, when they advise a young man to control himself? A young man doesn't *choose* to be unaffected by hormones for the exact, same, literally chemical reason that a junkie doesn't *choose* to die of an overdose."

Because in fact, it is the will of God!

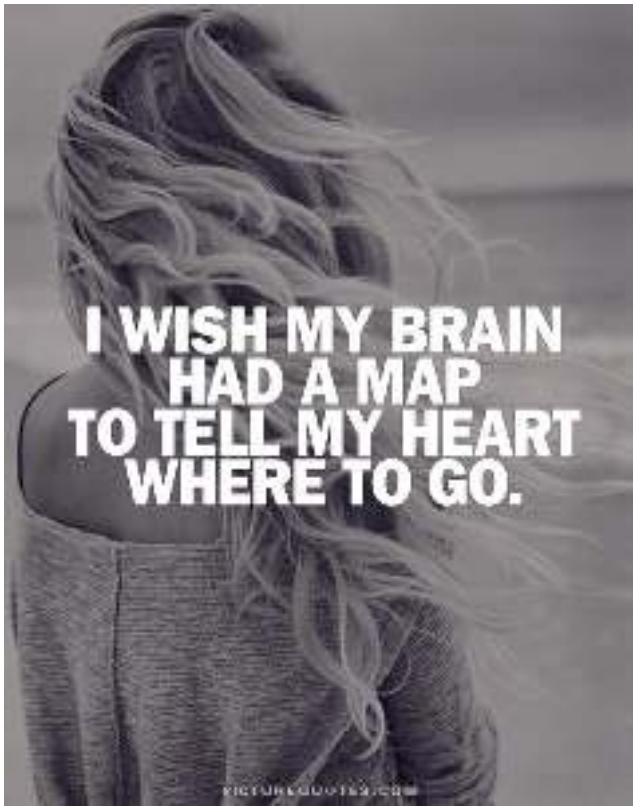
> "But men are wired to be like that. We have literal wiring, imposed by God to teach us about our relationship to Him in ways that bypass the intellect entirely. A smart move on God's part."

Logical thinking is one of the benefits of Testosterone, but it requires maturity to use it wisely.

## Logic is Inhuman?

Overall, Gunner Q argues that while logic is crucial for rational discourse, societal norms and values as well as hormones (i.e. testosterone) do more to shape the acceptance or rejection of logical arguments such as the one presented by Dr. Taraban. His point is that Taraban's logical approach is 'inhuman', and by extension, expecting men to be self-aware and draw emotional boundaries is inhumane.

He writes,




> "There's a problem with rational self-interest and logical reasoning: it's inhuman. As in, humans have hardwired behavior patterns set by God and not easily altered by force of will. A basic example is the current dating / marriage situation, for which… today, as always… ever more demands are made of young men who have no ability to either conjure a unicorn, predict the future, or turn off his hormones until unicorns happen spontaneously."

Yes, but rational self-interest and logical reasoning are not the usual culprits in this case. What is truly inhuman is the crucible of sexual frustration that most men experience. I agree that demanding more of men in this situation is cruel, especially in matters that are out of their control.

Even so, the challenge these men face is in expanding their domain of authority and control. So care should be taken when pointing this out.

## Self-Control is Unrealistic?

> "There's no shame in having no solution to offer young men. There is great shame in offering a solution that sounds good but is hopelessly unrealistic and subtly blames the wrong party. That's the kind of reasoning that leads some Christians to say they believe the Bible, while dismissing the Bible as culturally irrelevant."

I'll admit that not all men possess self-control. If we're going around casting blame then that would inevitably come back on the man himself. But teaching boundaries and emotional regulation is not intended to inflict blame, but to help men gain a greater

vision for their lives — something to aspire to and grow into.

## Teaching Self-Control is Misandry?

Gunner adds that this is the same as blaming men and relieving women from responsibility.

> "Do they ever notice, that their dissonance comes from abetting female rebellion? Exactly the Eden story? Does the Author? He is also ratcheting the demands upon the man, with no declared expectations of the woman."

Again, I assume that Gunner is referring to me as "the Author", since he cited my post. I find it interesting that Gunner thinks as though I am a Complementarian. The posts cited in the introduction focus on men. However, women's responsibilities and roles have been thoroughly covered in the past. Of course, (Christian) women are also expected to draw boundaries, both internal and external, in order to conform to the image of Christ.

## Self-Imposed Emotional Boundaries are Inhumane?

Gunner argues that men should not be expected to war against their fleshly nature because *"falling in love is a divinely created behavior"*, and it is society's fault if that doesn't work out well.

He writes,

> "If it's not safe for a man to fall in love, then it's not the man who needs to try harder. It's not the man who needs to take severe measures to override his natural instincts. It's the entire rest of society because falling in love is a divinely created, if irrational behavior. Is my demand reasonable? Probably not, but it's what God wants, and one shouldn't demand that God be reasonable about His wants. His foolishness is wiser than Aristotle."

Yes, it's easier to blame women or society than it is to take responsibility for one's self.

While Gunner Q's argument has some merits, I'm not sure that a humanistic approach is any less inhumane. Teaching a man to give himself over to his lusts in a culture that will surely punish him for it doesn't seem preferable, or any wiser, or more Christian for that matter, than teaching a man to discipline himself to avoid the snares of the flesh and to impose Boundaries in handling random relationships with cheesecake chicks.

9:08 — *"Man sets boundaries, man earns respect!"*

## The Value of Self-Evaluation

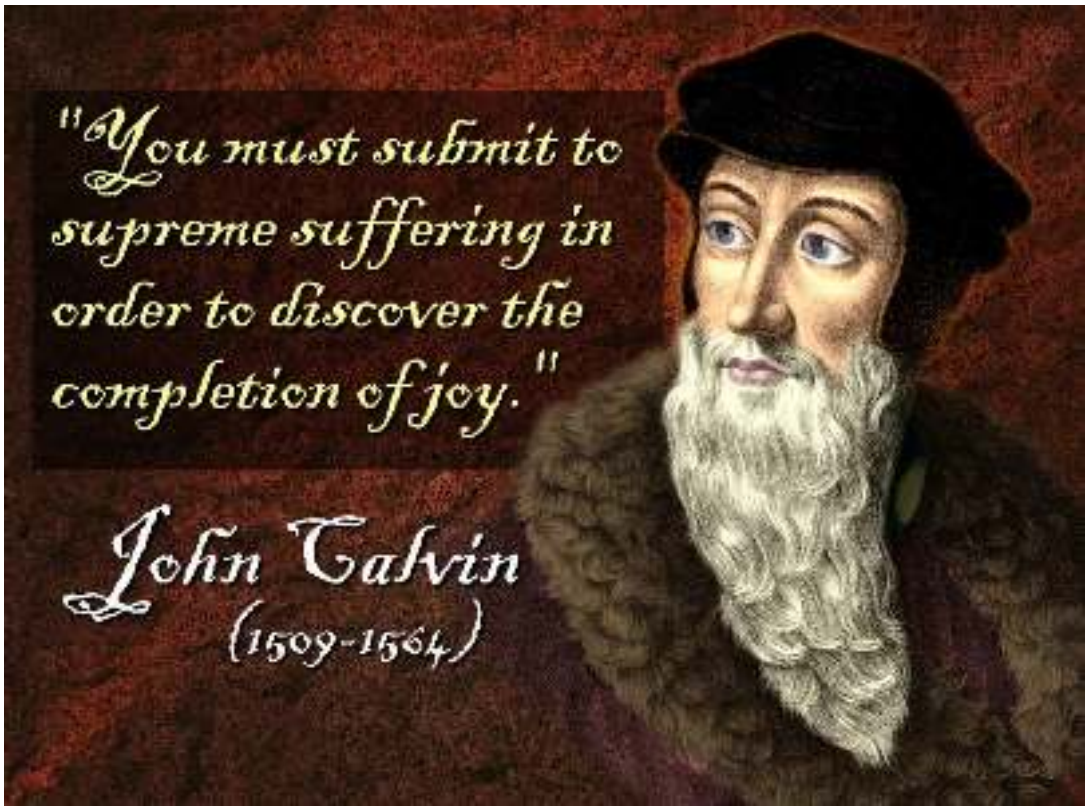
Even though lust is common and to some degree unavoidable, nevertheless, the Bible takes a pretty firm stance against indulging in it.

> "God gave man sexual desire, and in the right context it is harmless. Again, Jacob saw Rachael was beautiful and desired her for his wife, he did not sin for doing so. In the same manner, if David had merely admired Bathsheba and then walked away he would have not been in sin to think of her naked body as beautiful. (Who bathes on the roof, anyway?) Instead he let lust overtake his heart and he set it on having her by any means necessary. The two mindsets are completely different from one another."
>
> *Snapper TRX: This is why we can't have nice things... (2023/12/27)*

As I discussed in The Law of Evaluation (2024/1/18), introspection and self-evaluation must come into play at some point. What it is that a man has actually accomplished? What does he have to show for all the decisions he's made and sufferings he's endured? The answers to these questions will be different for each man.

## Suffering Cannot be Avoided

As I described in The Law of Evaluation (2024/1/18), suffering is inevitable no matter how you approach it.




So which type of suffering do you prefer?

The sufferings of self-control and self-discipline, or the sufferings of mindlessly chasing

after the desires of the flesh?  Without faith, either one is a wash.  The former reduces to legalism, and the latter antinomianism.

But with faith, the possibilities are open.

In the former case, if a man has some degree of self-awareness and self-control, then he might avoid making a mess of his life and thus make further and/or quicker progress towards sanctification, whether it be with or without a wife.

If a man truly has no self-control, then the latter is inevitable, and I agree with Gunner that God does use this circumstance to teach a man about himself and his relationship with the Lord.

> "I went out there in search of experience
> To taste and to touch and to feel as much
> As a man can before he repents
>
> *The Wanderer, by Johnny Cash and U2*

None of this is a guarantee of Gunner's hopeful assumption that this will eventually lead to a sanctified marriage, nor that a man's misadventures won't be slapped with a #MəT00 accusation, end in frivorce gr@pe, or worse.

At some point, there is a very good chance that Gunner's approach will not lead to redemption, at least not in a timely manner.  It also depends on how we understand redemption.  Are we talking about the redemption of the family, of the children, of society, or of the man's own soul?

Furthermore, how is God glorified in this?

## Conclusions

At best, Gunner's argument extends compassion and God's grace to men who hope to find passion in life and the joys of being thoroughly humbled by love, what Taraban calls,

*"the role of the adorer"*.  The deeper question that is unique to each man is whether he is adoring God or P00n.

At worst, Gunner's approach could be interpreted as a tacit endorsement of *"Enjoy the decline"* and *"It's never been a better time to be a player"*. It is comparable / equivalent to the widely criticized female stance of *"finding yourself"* and *"You only live once"* (YOLO).  The kicker is that Gunner backs up his position with doctrinal support.  Whether this is heretical is a question I will leave for readers to address in the comments.  Let us remember that the idea of marrying for love was introduced by modernism.

In summary, wandering is not only characterized by a lack of purpose, but also by a lack of Boundaries, whether it be due to cluelessness or impulsiveness.  We are all wanderers in some form or fashion, no less in the sociosexual arena of life.  But at the very least, we have the duty to ourselves to recognize what we are up against and be honest about it.

Finally, I'd like to thank Gunner for proposing this counter argument so that we can further examine the nuances.

# Related

- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame: Love begins where perfection ends (2021/9/22)
- Σ Frame: The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status (2023/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone Facilitates Social Interactions (2023/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone Makes Men more Punitive and also more Generous (2023/8/26)
- Σ Frame: Marry for Love? (2023/12/16)
- Mogadishu Matt: Inhumane Resources: The Celebration Factor or We Speak From Experience (2023/1/19)

# 7. The Law of Proactivity

January 22, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Desire cannot be suppressed for too long.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes + one 12 minute video

## The Law of Proactivity

The Law of Proactivity has to do with taking deliberate and thought-out actions to solve problems based on our values, wants, and needs, as opposed to impulsive emotional reactions.

When we think of individuals who are emotionally and spiritually mature, we are most often thinking of proactive people — people who habitually do the emotional work of regulating their emotional and psychological state, who deal with difficult situations with grace, patience, and wisdom, and who recognize that spiritual adulthood has higher goals and larger purposes than *"outdoing the Joneses"*, or *"finding yourself"*.

Proactive people are able to keep their freedom by confronting issues, disagreeing with others, planning ahead, and negotiating wisely, and they are able to do so without getting caught up in an emotional storm (unbridled anger, having a pity party, throwing a tantrum, etc.).

Proactive people show you what they love, what they stand for, what they want, and what their purposes are, which ties into #10 The Law of Exposure.

There are a few colloquial metaphors that use symbolic language or offer analogies to describe various aspects of The Law of Proactivity.

- *"For every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction."* — from physics.
- *"Freedom is not free."* — Whatever privileges you might enjoy were bought with a price that was already paid (often by someone else), and the value of the price paid far outweighs the conveniences of your privileges.
- *"Popping the pimple"** – Pain is reduced and healing is expediated when the infection / source of the problem is dealt with.
- *"Squeezing the soap"** — The tighter you grip a wet bar of soap, the more likely it is to slip out of your hand.  The analogy is that the more you try to control someone or some behavior (in the wrong way), the more difficult it becomes.
- The Whack-a-Mole arcade game* — If you limit or suppress a person, action, or behavior then another action / behavior emerges elsewhere.
- *"Finding yourself"*** — This is thought to be the practice of abandoning all ethical

and moral standards that are suspected of preventing one from discovering what is considered to be a full life and/or one's true self.  In reality, it is a phase of psychological development in which one tests and redefines one's personal boundaries — a process that more often than not has been postponed for far too long.

* *These are further described in the next section.*
** *When a woman says this, she may or may not be referring to a process of establishing personal boundaries.  Sometimes women will say this merely as an excuse to exit a relationship.  Discernment is needed to tell the difference.*

## Problems Related to The Law of Proactivity

Problems arise when people fail to act proactively, or are prevented from being proactive.  This enervates the will and causes a person to feel like they have no control over their life, which in turn erodes faith, hope, and joy.  Also, for proactiveness to be beneficial and fitting, it must align with, or at least not violate one's heart-felt desires and dispositional nature.  If it does not, then things will progress until a critical unraveling occurs in which a person will attempt to reestablish an internal locus of control and gain a sense of autonomy.  This realignment may be very messy, but in fact, it is necessary and healthy for the person's well-being.

A short list of circumstances that tend to aggravate this Law of human nature are when…

- People are not allowed to make their own choices.
- People are not allowed to be proactive *on their own initiative*.
- Individuals are not able to develop a healthy trust in authority.
- Human nature and/or desire is suppressed.  This includes emotional expression and intimacy.

- People are not permitted the grace necessary to have faith in the boundaries that are imposed upon them.

Moreover, when people do not exercise control over their own lives, then their lives control them instead.

In *Boundaries*, Cloud and Townsend offered a very clear and relatable description of what this unraveling typically looks like IRL.

> "Many of us have known people who, after years of being passive and compliant, suddenly go ballistic, and we wonder what happened. We blame it on the counselor they are seeing or the company they've been keeping.
>
> In reality, they had been complying for years, and their pent-up rage explodes. This reactive phase of boundary creation is helpful, especially for victims. They need to get out of the powerless, victimized place in which they may have been forced by physical and sexual abuse, or by emotional blackmail and manipulation. We should herald their emancipation.

> But when is enough *enough*? Reaction phases are necessary but not sufficient for the establishment of boundaries. It is crucial for the two-year-old to throw the peas at Mommy, but to continue that until forty-three is too much. It is crucial for victims of abuse to feel the rage and hatred of being powerless, but to be screaming "victim rights" for the rest of their lives is being stuck in a "victim mentality."
>
> Emotionally, the reactive stance brings diminishing returns. You must react to find your own boundaries, but having found them, you must *"not use your freedom to indulge the sinful nature… If you keep on biting and devouring each other, watch out or you will be destroyed by each other"* (Galatians 5:13,15). Eventually, you must rejoin the human race you have reacted to, and establish

connections as equals, loving your neighbor as yourself.

This is the beginning of the establishment of proactive, instead of reactive, boundaries. This is where you are able to use the freedom you gained through reacting to love, enjoy, and serve one another. Proactive people show you what they love, what they want, what they purpose, and what they stand for. These people are very different from those who are known by what they hate, what they don't like, what they stand against, and what they will not do.

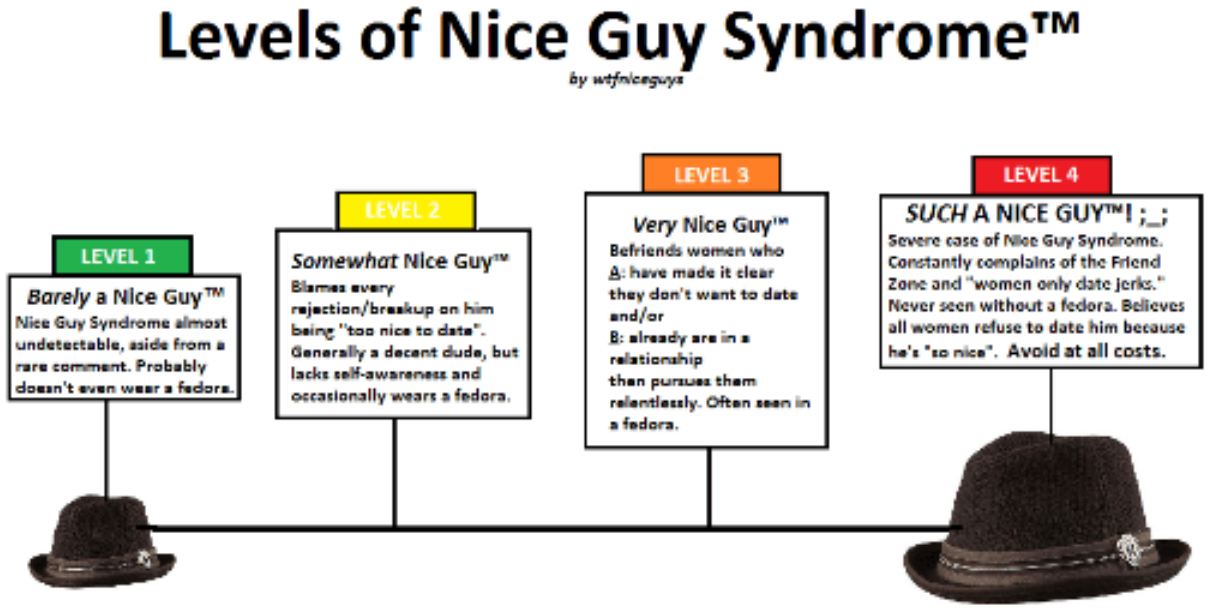
While reactive victims are primarily known by their "against" stances, proactive people do not demand rights, they live them. Power is not something you demand or deserve, it is something you express. The ultimate expression of power is love; it is the ability not to express power, but to restrain it. Proactive people are able to "love others as themselves." (Galatians 5:14) They have mutual respect. They are able to "die to self" and not "return evil for evil." They have gotten past the reactive stance of the law and are able to love and not react.

Listen to Jesus compare the reactive person who is still controlled by the law and others with the free person: *"You have heard that it was said, 'Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.' But I tell you, Do not resist an evil person. If someone strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also."* (Matthew 5:38-39)

Cloud and Townsend offered the following prescription.

"Do not try to get to freedom without owning your reactive period and feelings. You do not need to act this out, but you do need to express the feelings. You need to practice and gain assertiveness. You need to get far enough away from abusive people to be able to fence your property against further invasion. And then you need to own the treasures you find in your soul.

> But, do not stay there.  Spiritual adulthood has higher goals than "finding yourself."  A reactive stage is a stage, not an identity.  It is necessary, but not sufficient."




## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This has a connection to the 7th Commandment: *"Thou shalt not commit adultery."* (Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18)  Instead of engaging with others, working towards goals, and dealing with problematic issues, we get schmoozy and mutually use the situation to some personal advantage, effectively short-circuiting a situation that would otherwise bring immense blessings.

## Correlations to the New Testament

The Parable of the Prodigal Son (Luke 15:11-32) describes two sons.  The elder son played by the rules and never attempted to establish his own domain.  The other younger son set off on his own in an attempt to establish his own domain, but he ruined his life in the process.

In addition to the passages cited above, Cloud and Townsend also included these.

Wrath and sinful passions are a direct reaction to the severity of the law.

> Because the law brings about wrath; for where there is no law *there is* no transgression.
>
> *Romans 4:15 (NKJV)*

> Moreover the law entered that the offense might abound.  But where sin abounded, grace abounded much more,
>
> *Romans 5:20 (NKJV)*

> For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions which were aroused by the law were at work in our members to bear fruit to death.
>
> *Romans 7:5 (NKJV)*

Wrath and disillusionment can be reactions to parental injustice.

> And you, fathers, do not provoke your children to wrath, but bring them up in the training and admonition of the Lord.
>
> *Ephesians 6:4 (NKJV)*

> Fathers, do not provoke your children, lest they become discouraged.
>
> *Colossians 3:21 (NKJV)*

## The Red Pill Lens

Those who grew up in an emotionally suffocating, strict, or ultra-religious home tend to go through a rebellious stage after they reach adulthood and/or leave the home.

The Law of Proactivity may explain why some Christian women are more promiscuous than their secular counterparts.

Feminists are primarily known for their reactive 'against' / victimhood stances, which indicates poor or absent boundaries and spiritual immaturity.

The feminist adages of "finding one's self", and *"You only live once"* (YOLO), encapsulate The Law of Proactivity. Young women who find this route appealing have never developed an internal locus of control, and therefore have no moral agency. As much as the Manosphere derides this behavior, it may be healthy and even necessary for her own maturity. Good parenting prevents this from coming to a catastrophic head.

When it is said that young women make foolish decisions because they "lack self-esteem", what is actually meant is that they are immature (as described above) and that they have never established healthy boundaries for themselves.

**Σ Frame Maxim 11 (Jack):** Immaturity is latent evil. Naïveté is blind ignorance. Solipsism is sinful foolishness. These three form a stronghold of sin that prevents one from apprehending Truth.

The Nice Guy Syndrome usually consists of playing by established social norms instead of drawing boundaries most suitable for the man as an individual.

Wives who cajole, nag, and pressure their husbands to take a specific action are actually destroying his internal motivation to do that action. Wise husbands in this situation must know when to do it anyway, in spite of her nagging, and when refusing to do it would be more beneficial for instantiating headship and/or retaining his sanity.

Men who anesthetize themselves with alcohol, P0rn, etc. are often anxious and frustrated in their love life. Pron is almost always a symptom and not a main cause, as discussed in this video.*

## Man Talks: The ONE THING No One Talks About When Quitting Porn (2023/10/19) Length: 12 minutes

* *H/T: Info*

As a whole, the Red Pill is intended to help men move past the reactive stage (of the Blue Pill mindset) and move towards the proactive stage of setting boundaries (drawing boundaries with women, establishing headship, implementing game techniques, making 'demands', etc.).

## Case Study — Jack's Dad lets his sister get earrings

The Law of Proactivity is perhaps most easily observed in raising children, so here I'll relay a true story from my childhood that reveals a positive outcome. In this story, both Jack's sister and father exercised proactivity, followed by his mother and aunt.

When Jack's sister, Rae, was growing up, she wanted to get her ears pierced so that she could wear earrings. She started asking if she could have her ears pierced at the age of 12. She asked this question once or twice every week. But Jack's parents did not allow his sisters / their daughters to get their ears pierced. Every time they said *"no"*, Rae was glum. When Rae turned 16, she asked again. Jack's mother shook her head in disapproval as usual. But by this time, Jack's father realized that Rae would never stop asking to have her ears pierced, and that at some point, she would have it done herself, outside of their permission. He decided to give her permission so that he could use this situation to express love to his daughter and also to avert her from willfully rebelling. So he smiled warmly and said, *"OK. I know you've really wanted to get your ears pierced for a long time. You're 16. I think you're old enough now."* Jack's mother was flabbergasted, but she suppressed her reaction until later that night when they could have a private discussion about it. During their discussion, they had the idea that Jack's mother's oldest sister, Mae, could pierce Rae's ears. Mae grew up during a time when women pierced each other's ears (late 1940s) and she knew how to do it. This way, it would be a fun family event (and they could save some $$$).

The next time Aunt Mae came to town, they made a family celebration out of it which became sort of a rite of passage into womanhood for Rae. Aunt Mae held two ice cubes on each side of Rae's earlobes until they turned blue and numb. After swabbing Rae's earlobes with rubbing alcohol, Aunt Mae held a cork behind Rae's earlobes and pierced

her ears with a large sharp sewing needle held firmly with a pair of locking pliers.  Rae was in pain after her ears warmed up, but her joy eclipsed any discomfort she had when she saw herself wearing her new golden earrings.

## Case Studies Related to The Law of Evaluation

1. Donal Graeme: Shattering the Delusion (2013/10/28)
2. Christianity and Masculinity: Christian nice guys are stunted in growth (2014/1/17)
3. Christianity and Masculinity: Christian masculinity, the nice guy, and neediness (2014/1/17)
4. Christianity and Masculinity: Christian nice guys are not good (2014/3/24)
5. Dalrock: If she has enough self esteem she won't tingle for Harley McBadboy (2017/12/7)
6. Spawny's Space: Must All Teen Girls Become Sluts? (2018/1/18)
7. Spawny's Space: Race To The Bottom (2018/1/26)
8. Σ Frame: The Question Apology Game (2019/1/6)
9. Σ Frame: Misplaced Motherhood (2023/5/22)

## Related

- Cane Caldo: Foolish and Worldly Talk, by Okrahead (2019/4/1)
- Σ Frame: The Moral Law cannot be set aside (2023/2/24)
- The Modern Man: Did Your Ex Say That She Needed to Find Herself or Be Herself Again?

# Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions

January 23, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Displaying a relaxed yet proactive and well-controlled Masculine Dominance.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,550 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Law of Proactivity is Necessary to Build Trust

The Law of Proactivity has to do with taking deliberate and thought-out actions to solve problems based on our values, wants, and needs, as opposed to impulsive emotional reactions. In this post, I'll go further to describe how being proactive in one's interpersonal relationships is necessary to establish and build trust.

LocustsPlease mentioned several examples of social interactions. Here, I will use these examples to explain how each of these interactions involves pressing against boundaries, essentially creating a more or less affable (meaning non-violent) conflict, and how this conflict enables and clarifies a resolution of interpersonal boundaries leading to increased trust, as described in A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity.

Of note, this is the critical response described in The Path to Contentment, and is also the same as what I wrote about making bids and demands. Also, Laying out Expectations, Name it to Change it!, and Addressing Female Disrespect are other examples of how conflict leads to a resolution of Boundaries and an improved relationship.

This dynamic also happens between groups, as I described in The Overton Shake. Conflicts and disagreements over values and purposes lead to new social boundaries and new groups being formed.

Remember, context is everything, so discernment is needed to determine whether the examples below would apply to one's personal situation. As such, this is not intended as advice, just insight, and food for contemplation and introspection. Each man has to figure out for himself what 'works' for him.

# 1. Word Fluff

LocustsPlease wrote,

> "I get compliments about how good of a father I am from women frequently, even young women in public."
>
> "I have had married men at church tell me how jealous they are of my position to take my pick of many attractive potential wives."

A lot of the talk at church, at the workplace, and other social circles is not intended to be serious.  It's just verbal fluff intended to lighten the mood and grease the social interaction.

Most of it is self-expression — people are expressing how they think and feel, and it's not necessarily a reflection of yourself.  For example, men saying how jealous they are of you doesn't mean that you're a bonafide Studs McKenzie, nor that you have real actionable choice, nor even that you actually have it better than them.  It probably means they are unhappy with their own marriage and wish they were single instead.

But regarding The Law of Proactivity, these types of statements are also exploratory, as in, they're trying to figure out who you are and where you stand on things.

They'll make a statement to see what your reaction is — whether you confirm their assumptions or if you respond very differently from what they expect.

They'll flatter your ego (e.g. being a good father, having a pick of wives, etc.) in order to see what will bring a smile to your face or else arouse some other reaction.

Mature individuals, e.g. pastors and elders, are more likely to communicate in this way.

Again, NONE of it is serious.  Therefore, it is important to respond positively and not take offense by any false assumptions they may make.  If their assumptions are grossly incongruent with your character / convictions, then it is best to treat it as a joke and laugh it off.  They'll interpret this accordingly and realize they were wrong about you.

If you're looking for a heart-to-heart connection or a true brother in Christ, then you must first swim through this sea of superficial fluff and use discernment to find the rare person with whom you might be able to connect with on a deeper level.  This takes time.

## 2. Flirtatiousness

LocustsPlease wrote,

> "…married women at church flirting with me and getting angry when I didn't reciprocate."

There are four things I've learned about dealing with others…

1. Whatever approach people take in the interaction with you, they will expect you to respond "appropriately", which usually means to reciprocate in like manner. If you don't, then they'll think you're arrogant, cold, distrusting, emotionally immature, odd, proud, self-centered, socially awkward, or whatever, depending on your personality.
2. Don't take yourself too seriously. Don't interpret everything as a personal critique. Whatever people are saying or doing is an expression of *themselves*, and not so much a judgment or criticism of *yourself*.
3. Don't inject hot ego as a matter of philosophical principle (unless you're in a formal debate), but rather let it simmer on the back burner. Be on the lookout for those who entice or play with your ego. They either truly love you, or they're looking to use you.
4. You have to let people be themselves, and add a shine to that if you can.
5. Personally speaking, I tend to do better in conversation when I let others do the talking, and I steer the conversation with statements and questions. Once in a while I'll meet a particularly reticent yet friendly person, and in that case, I'll find some pleasant present interest to ramble about in order to carry the conversation. Others may have different approaches they can share in the comments.

In the particular case of *married women* flirting around, well, I would be hesitant to jump to the conclusion that their flirtatiousness in church means that they're looking to actually cheat on their husbands, although it does happen that way sometimes. Most women, including married women, are just looking for attention. Married women who are serious about having an affair tend to be more aloof and discreet and are not likely to attend

church *with their husband* frequently.  I've known some married woman who come to church *regularly without their husband* and mess around.  Instead, I would guess they're just doing what comes naturally to them – socializing for the purpose of making themselves relevant, and seeking feedback, social proof, and validation if possible.

Following the above 4 points…

1. You have to play along with them (within proper boundaries).
2. They're hungry for attention (not necessarily your d!ck).
3. If your ego is well adjusted, they may find it attractive.  If your ego is NOT well adjusted, then keep it simmering.  In this case, having a hot ego will set them off and create more trouble than it is worth.
4. Let her feel accepted and maybe even desired, even if you're not really feeling it.
5. I would talk about something I'm doing there, or my immediate plans for the day, etc., something to display outcome independence which would be taken by them as a form of validation.

Once you start playing along in the social interaction, you will find that you'll become more aware of what is "appropriate" for you to do or say in response.  Also, you'll find there is a metaphysical boundary that keeps you out of sin (at least there is for me).  Exploring that boundary gives you the chance to discern what the other person is really made of, and you might learn some things about yourself as well.  You'll need to press up against that boundary and poke at the limits in order to make an impression on that person.  Only then can you say you've made a meaningful connection in terms of trust and bonding.  Trust is formed when you're both pressing the boundary – enough for your true persona to shine through — but are respecting it at the same time.  If you can gain the trust and respect of others in your church or workplace, that is a big accomplishment in the spiritual world.

# 3. Dealing with Advances and IOIs

LocustsPlease wrote,

> "I get advances all the time which I have to turn down because I would like to meet a girl who is currently a Christian."

No need to refuse advances, unless she's trying to stuff her hand down your pants.  Play along and evade escalation unless one passes your personal filters.

> "It's not uncommon for a hot young girl to hold a door open for me when I enter a building with a glimmer in her eye."

Seems like an IOI and an expression that she's willing to serve you.  That's very important.

> "I have met countless men and couples at church.  From what I can gather, young single girls go to the college weekly groups.  When that's done they are mostly married and start groups with their close friends."

Sounds like you have a lively church in which young people are meeting and getting married fairly young.  Single women often come to church to scope for men, and many of the Worldly types leave if they get the wrong kind of competition (conservative, feminine young women), or too much criticism, or if they aren't satisfied with the pickings.

# 4. Self-Image

Ultimately, it all comes down to who you are as a man.  Again, this is different for every man, but you have to push through your own boundaries, both social and psychological, in order to capitalize on establishing your domain of influence.  Perhaps one of men's biggest problems is that they rationalize excuses to refrain from action, rather than pushing their fears, hesitancy, and idealogical concepts aside when pressing past their comfort zone.

> "No I'm not willing to work in the young adult ministry just to get a few chances with chicks."

Press the boundary. Try it and see what happens.  You might find that it's totally different from what you think.

> "I have to keep my last shred of dignity."

I used to think this way when I was younger, and I even thought this was righteous.  But as I've gotten older, I've learned to put aside my pride and self-sufficiency, push myself past my comfort zone, and put myself out there.

> "My standards are not dropping, bending, or breaking."

In order for standards to be reliable, one needs to test the criteria by which the standards were formed.  It is easy to make assumptions without knowing the details.

> "I would rather get shot and killed than marry a woman with any of the red flags I want to avoid."

Life is fragile.  Love is risky.  No matter what decision is made, there will be a cost of opportunity and some regrets associated with that.

> “But the reality is, 7 years of zero conversations puts tons of pressure and not a lot of fun on the first relationship , which I feel is turning me into some kind of beta simp which I’ve never been.”

Could it be that Beta Simp habits are slowly producing Beta Simp character?

> “Online dating is a cesspool I refuse to be a part of.”

Agreed.  Online dating is stacked against men and has some of the worst sorts of s1uts.

> “But if I date a girl tomorrow and it doesn’t work out, I’ll be almost 46 before I meet another one at this rate.  So the smart money is on dying alone.”

In the worst case scenario…  Ever heard of the Passport Bros?

If this keeps bugging you, then you’ll need to take action, if only to settle the questions in your mind and soul and find peace with yourself and with God.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Biblical Adage of “Dying to Self” is not Ego Ablation (2022/8/5)
- Σ Frame: A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018/6/10)
- Σ Frame: On Clarifying a Christian Culture of Attraction (2022/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Only Hunky Monks can find a Sanctified Marriage (2022/8/26)
- Σ Frame: Sitting on the Fence (2022/9/26)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)

# 8. The Law of Envy

January 24, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Desire must be assessed and submitted to the Lord.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 18 minutes

## The Law of Envy

Envy is an intrinsic part of human nature because God placed in us a capacity of desire. It is this same desire that causes the human experience to be frustrating for the immature / unbeliever.

Cloud and Townsend wrote the following about The Law of Envy.

> "Envy is probably the basest emotion we have. A direct result of the Fall, it was Satan's sin. The Bible says that he had a wish to *"be like the Most High."* He envied God. In turn, he tempted Adam and Eve with the same idea, telling them that they could be like God also. Satan and our parents, Adam and Eve, were not satisfied with who they were and could rightfully become. They wanted what they did not have, and it destroyed them.
>
> Envy defines "good" as *"what I do not possess"*, and hates the good that it has. How many times have you heard someone subtly put down the accomplishments of others, somehow robbing them of the goodness they had attained? We all have envious parts to our personalities. But what is so destructive about this particular sin is that it guarantees that we will not get what we want and keeps us perpetually insatiable and dissatisfied."

Breast envy strikes again!

> "This is not to say that it is wrong to want things we do not have.  God has said that he will give us the desires of our heart.  The problem with envy is that it focuses outside our boundaries, onto others.  If we are focusing on what others have or have accomplished, we are neglecting our responsibilities and will ultimately have an empty heart."
>
> "Envy is a self-perpetuating cycle.  Boundaryless people feel empty and unfulfilled.  They look at another's sense of fullness and feel envious.  This time and energy needs to be spent on taking responsibility for their lack and doing something about it.  Taking action is the only way out."

In summary, the envious person doesn't set limits because his mind is preoccupied with his desires.  He is always looking at what others have and is obsessed with wanting it.  He is not looking at himself long enough or clearly enough to figure out what choices he has.  If we focus on what we don't have, then we do not appreciate what we have, and we cannot act responsibly for that which is already within our sphere of authority.

Envy is miserable because we're dissatisfied with our state, yet powerless to change it.  We can never get what we want if we dwell in a poverty mentality that is warped by a mental preoccupation with how we can extract the things we desire from others (instead of looking to God and our own capabilities), and then build our boundaries around our own neediness.  This exercise in frustration only leads to exasperation.

Why do well-endowed women ALWAYS seem to be more confident, more mature, and more popular compared to their peers?

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This aligns with the 10th Commandment, *"Thou shalt not covet."* (Exodus 20:17; Deuteronomy 5:21) It is important to note that this command is reinterpreted as a promise to believers in the New Covenant. That is, one shall be free to satisfy one's desires and will not be enslaved to envy.

## Correlations to the New Testament

This passage from James hits Envy on the head.

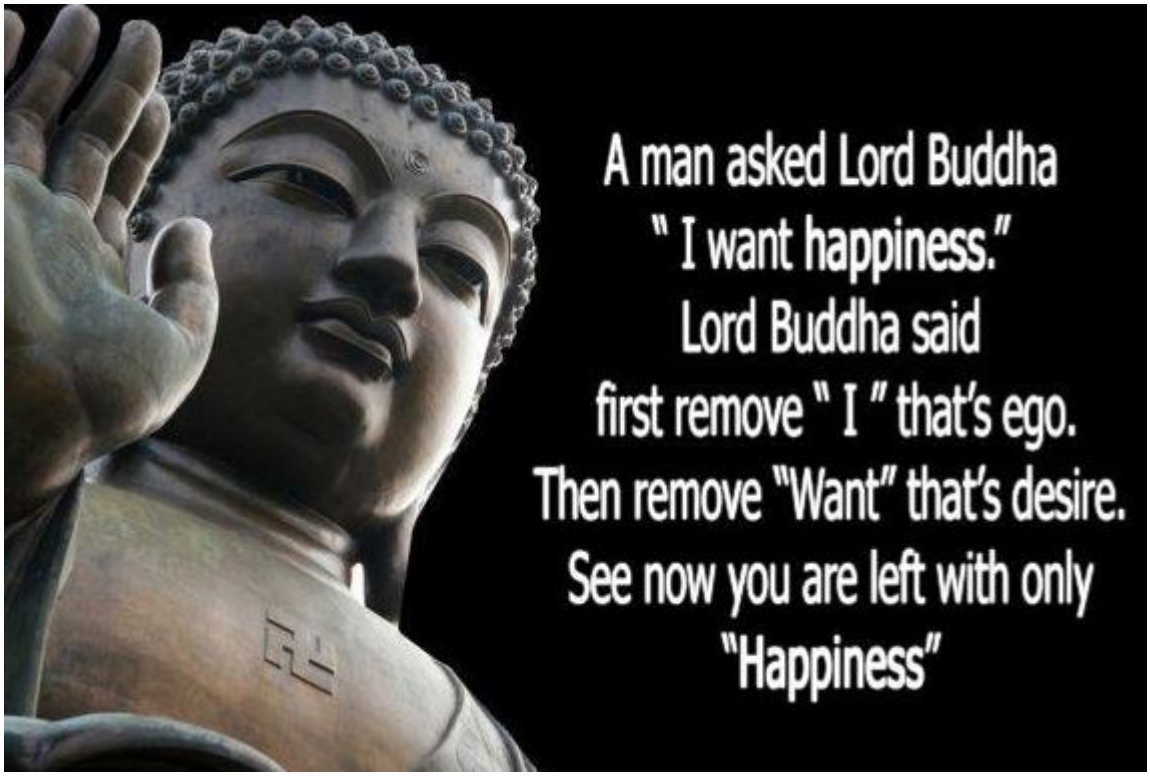
> [1] Where do wars and fights *come* from among you? Do *they* not *come* from your *desires for* pleasure that war in your members? [2] You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. [3] You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend *it* on your pleasures. [4] Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. [5] Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"?
>
> *James 4:1-5 (NKJV)*

# A comparison of Buddhism and Christianity with respect to the Problem of Desire / Envy

Buddhists battle desire on a moment-by-moment basis in much the same way that Christians battle the fleshly / sinful nature.

## The Buddhist Approach to the Problem of Desire

Buddhism deals with the problem of desire by squelching or removing desire as much as possible.  Buddhism teaches many disciplines and habits that serve this end.  For example, a vegetarian diet helps reduce physical strength and vigor which aids in the discipline of the fleshly nature.  Sexual immorality is wrong, not just because it debases marriage and family, but also because it arouses libidinous desire.  Some Buddhists abstain from sex altogether, including masturbation and sexual relations with one's spouse (usually to the spouse's great disappointment).  With much discipline, meditation, and self-denial, some progress can be made toward defeating human desire in this way. The problem with this approach is that it denies and distances desire while never achieving it.  One may achieve a very respectable, well-ordered life, but it leaves one feeling empty inside.




### The Christian Approach to the Problem of Desire

The Christian approach to the problem of desire / envy involves coming to the realization that there is nothing you can do in your own power to satisfy your heart-felt needs. Even though many Christians know this to be true on a cognitive level, it is difficult and somewhat elusive to attain this knowledge within one's heart. They try to attain their desire through their own effort, often through asceticism or legalism, and may even think they are obeying or trusting in God by doing so. Many Christians wander for years and totally screw up their lives in the process before discovering this truth and taking it to God. It seems that the most difficult thing to do is to humble one's self, pray and ask God for help, and then change one's ways accordingly.

## How to Deal with Envy

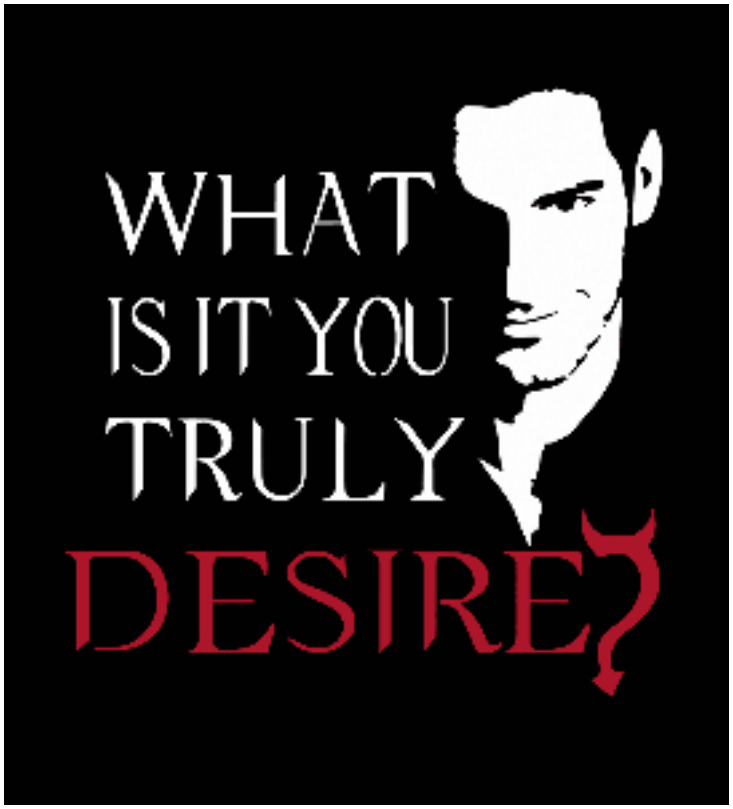
Envy is a sign that you need something that you are lacking — usually something which is NOT what you are actually wanting, ironically. Also, resentment often appears as an emotional response to this need, simply because you *don't want* the thing you most need.

One must take this to God. At the moment of clarity, you should ask God to help you understand the following.

1. What do you truly desire?
2. What is it that you resent and why?
3. Is this something you truly desire, or is it simply social pressure or feeling slighted?
4. Why do you NOT have whatever it is you are envying?
5. What do you need to do in order to address the deeper need that is causing you to

feel envious and resentful?

Ask the Lord to show you what you need to do to get there, or else that you might give up and let go of this desire.




Continuing the passage from James cited above...

> [6] But He gives more grace. Therefore He says:
>
> "God resists the proud,
> But gives grace to the humble."
>
> [7] Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. [8] Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *you* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *you* double-minded. [9] Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and *your* joy to gloom. [10] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.
>
> *James 4:6-10 (NKJV)*

The idea is that humility cures worldliness and allows one to be more likely to receive that which one desires. Verse 9 indicates that suffering, or more precisely, facing one's suffering, is a necessary part of the process.

Also consider this passage in Romans.

> [2] And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what *is* that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.
>
> [3] For I say, through the grace given to me, to everyone who is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think, but to think soberly, as God

> has dealt to each one a measure of faith. [4] For as we have many members in one body, but all the members do not have the same function, [5] so we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and individually members of one another. [6] Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, *let us use them*;
>
> *Romans 12:2-6 (NKJV)*

Women with larger or exceptionally beautiful breasts are ALWAYS more confident compared to their peers, despite being less objectively beautiful overall.
Why? Because they do not suffer from breast envy.
And this verse in Galatians.

> But let each one examine his own work, and then he will have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.
>
> *Galatians 6:4 (NKJV)*

The 'transformation' and "renewing of the mind" mentioned in Romans 12:2 has to do with redirecting our attention to what God has given us — our own identity, sphere of authority, and influence — rather than on what we think we want or don't have, or whatever worldly things are going on around us. Romans 12:5-6 describes how others benefit from this, and Galatians 6:4 describes how we ourselves benefit from this.

Cloud and Townsend offered the following examples of individuals who overcame Envy.

> "A lonely person owns his lack of relationships and asks himself and God, *"I wonder why I always withdraw from people. I can at least go and talk to a counselor about this. Even if I am afraid of social situations, I could seek some help. No one should live this way. I'll make the call."*
>
> "The single woman asks, *"I wonder why I never get asked out, or why I keep*

> *getting turned down for dates? What is wrong about what I am doing or how I'm communicating, or where I'm going to meet people? How could I become a more interesting person? Maybe I could join a therapy group to find out why or I could subscribe to a dating service to find people with interests similar to mine."*
>
> "The middle-aged woman asks herself, *"Why am I reluctant to pursue my interests? Why do I feel selfish when I want to quit my job to do something I enjoy? What am I afraid of? If I were really honest, I would notice that the ones who are doing what they like have had to take some risks and sometimes work and go to school to change jobs. That may just be more than I am willing to do."*
>
> "The righteous person asks himself, *"If I am really 'choosing' to love and serve God, why do I feel like a slave? What is wrong with my spiritual life? What is it about me that envies someone living in the gutter?"*

Cloud and Townsend concluded,

> "These people are questioning themselves instead of envying others. Your envy should always be a sign to you that you are lacking something. At that moment, you should ask God to help you understand what you resent, why you do not have whatever you are envying, and whether you truly desire it. Ask him to show you what you need to do to get there, or to give up the desire."

Women don't want to be married or have children. UNTIL... Envy strikes!

## Case Study 1 — Appreciate the Friends You Have, NOT the Friends You Want

To offer an example of the transformation that comes with renewing the mind, I'll relay

this true story.  This makes a clear illustration of how people do NOT want the thing that would bring them what they *think* they want, and then they become envious and resentful as a result.

In 2020, I had a 12 year old student that came from a dysfunctional home and was perpetually sad and frustrated.  She was a tall, thin, and attractive girl, but also very odd and socially awkward.  One time I asked her to draw a picture of something she really wants in life.  She drew a picture of an anime character.  I expressed mock anger and told her to be serious about the assignment.  So she drew another picture of a house with people in it, and lots of other people surrounding the house, all of them holding hands and smiling happily.  When I asked her to explain her picture she named her family members and friends as the people in her picture, and she started crying.  I recognized this as an opportunity to speak to her about what it is she truly desires — a loving home and good friendships.

Our conversation eventually came to the conclusion that there was little she could do to change her home life, but that she had many friends that she should be thankful for.  She said she only had one friend, but she was not a good friend.  I told her, *"Open your eyes! You are a very attractive and popular girl, but you do not cherish those people who admire you.  No... Instead, you set your eyes on certain individuals who do NOT appreciate you, and then you try to make friends with those people — with no success. You may not like or be inspired by those people who love you, but those are your true friends.  You should try to be a good friend to them instead of dismissing them as being annoying and bothersome.  The way this works is that as you begin to appreciate those who truly appreciate you, then you will find that more people will grow to appreciate you more in turn and over time.  After a while, you may achieve the thing you really want, which is to be a part of a loving community of friends, and you might even befriend certain individuals who do not appreciate you now.  Or you may find that those people are not really worthy of your devotion."*  In effect, I was asking her to humble herself and to appreciate what she has.

She did not like my advice, but she said she would try it.  She began giving more attention and kindness to her admirers, and within a couple months she became even more popular than she was before.  Also, she decided that the people she previously thought were her friends were not actually her true friends.

## The Red Pill Lens

A large swath of Red Pill lore concerns the uglier aspects of both women's and men's envious nature.  All of the following are expressions of covetousness that are motivated by envy, and are summarized in **Σ Frame Axiom 34**.

- Common female Envy, and all the criticism and drama it creates, is pure, naked, ugly covetousness.
- Feminism is wholly based on the sinful pride and covetousness of broken and/or low SMV women.
- Lust is the sexual form of covetousness.
- Adultery is often a result of the covetousness and lust that grows out of marital discontent and/or sexual frustration.
- Female Hypergamy is characterized by an intense covetousness of having the best man she can find.
- The RP concept of 'Preselection' is founded on the covetousness / envy of having a man whom other women deem desirable.
- 'Branch Swinging' and 'Mate Poaching' occurs when a woman desires a man she does not have more than the man she has.
- Womens' / wives' grasping for power and control over men / husbands (i.e. The

Curse of Eve) is an expression of women coveting men's autonomy, authority, and power.*
- Gaslighting (a form of W!tchcr@ft) and psychological projection arise from a mindset of covetousness / envy, usually of power and control.
- Many implications of the Feminine Imperative (AKA, The Gynocracy, The Matrix) are little more than vain attempts to dispose of female covetousness by satisfying urgent desires in ways that usurp male authority.*

* *This is a misuse of The Law of Power.*

## Case Study 2 — To Slore or Not to Slore?

Cornerstone's post, All or Nothing (2020/9/20), examines a piece at *The Cut* by Alex Morris, College Virgins Are a Mostly Silent Almost-Majority (2015/10/21).

Morris reports a growing segment of college aged women who are lamenting that they want to have sex and participate in hookup culture, but who cannot because they are restrained by a mysterious expectation that their first time should be "special". He describes this as such.

> "It's that lack of opportunity that's driving Nicole and Rachel crazy. They both know that they're attractive enough to hit up a bar tonight and probably find someone to sleep with. But they both have also subscribed to the notion that their first time should be special — not necessarily with a boyfriend or someone who loves them but at least with someone they care about on some level, someone who will consider their pleasure at least as much as his own."

Morris is projecting a male motivation onto these women by assuming that they are focused on opportunity and pleasure more than anything else. Instead, I believe these girls are consumed with envy. They want to experience the short-term pleasures of Hook-up culture, while at the same time, they want to experience something more than

just sex, but they're not sure exactly *what*, nor how to get it.

The truth is that on a subconscious level, these women know they are facing a life-altering decision that poses a dilemma.  In a previous post, The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27), I described how women have many choices about which kind of life they might lead, but these choices can be categorized into two divergent paths.  The women Morris describes are consternated with this dilemma and cannot decide which one to pursue.

Moreover, they want what they cannot have.  They cannot have either of what they crave — sexual liberation nor the deeper affirmation of authentic love — because they cannot decide which to choose.  Thus, a double frustration.  They are stuck in a fantasy and they cannot even imagine what it is that they truly want.

## Case Study 3 — Beta Envy

> "Betas think they will be happiest if they have what Alpha males have, happiest with a rotating series of sterile girlfriends…
>
> Beta males think they want what Alpha males have, but the men that women see as Alphas rapidly discover that what women are giving them is not what they want, it represents the victory of the selfish female defect / defect strategy over the selfish male defect / defect strategy.  Every pimp is a cuck."
>
> *Jim's Blog: The Three Magic Words (2020/8/7)*

## Case Study 4 — Making the Difficult Choice to Exit One's Comfort Zone

In Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions, Section 4 contained an example of a man who is stuck in frustration because he's afraid to push the boundaries of his comfort zone.*  He wants to meet girls and find a wife, but he's unwilling to change anything about himself or his beliefs in order to facilitate the process.

You have to take action first, and then work towards what you want to achieve as things develop and progress. You have to press boundaries and push back the frontier of your comfort zone. You also have to submit to authority to make things happen, whether it be church authorities, social authorities, or humbling one's self under God's authority.

Aside from this personal hang up, the larger problem is that proper structures of patriarchal authority have been decimated, such to remove or undermine respectable, solid, valid social institutions in which people used to find a sense of belonging and security.

* *Deep Strength also discussed this phenomenon in* Christian nice guys are stunted in growth (2014/1/17)

"Jealousy" by Edvard Munch, ca. 1907.

## Case Studies Related to The Law of Envy

1. Σ Frame: Formality as an Expression of the Human Characteristic of Desire (2012/10/11)
2. Σ Frame: Book Review: The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (5 stars) (2017/12/18)
3. Christianity and Masculinity: The failure of chivalry in Biblical marriage, works and desire, and the failure of game (2018/4/16)
4. Σ Frame: What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22)
5. Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019/12/9)
6. Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020/9/14)
7. Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)

8. Σ Frame: The Enigmatic “Right Time” Phenomena (2020/12/10)
9. Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
10. Σ Frame: The Next Step (2023/8/4)
11. Σ Frame: Slut Eye (2023/9/15)
12. Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT “Found” by Chance (2023/10/9)
13. Σ Frame: Abortion is a Betrayal! (2023/11/11)
14. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/4)
15. Σ Frame: How to resist becoming emotionally attached (2024/1/17)
16. Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Motivation of Desire (2020/12/1)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)
- Σ Frame: 5. The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)

# Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church – Part 2

January 25, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A follow-up testimony from a reader.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Note:** Images do not depict anyone described.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

Last month, Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church (2023/12/14) covered the real life situation of a long-time reader, Alexei Karamazov*, concerning the problem of having female pastors in the church.

This post contains excerpts of an email conversation between Alexei and Jack on 2024/1/13, pieced together by topic to give us a comprehensive report on Alexei's situation.

* *Online pseudonym.*

---

Σ Frame,

I hope the New Year is treating you well.  Thanks again for having published my post. The comments and community were helpful in processing everything.

It's already been a month since I left the church but so many good things have happened since then!  Here's an update on what's been going on.

## The Female Pastor's Response

**Jack:** How did it go with the female pastor?

**Alexei:** That Thursday meeting with the youth pastor did not go well. I was not prepared to fight then and thought to leave on the next Sunday and make the announcement then — but she put the pressure on me with 3 questions:

1. *"I noticed in our last conversation you were defiant to me."*
2. *"You just weren't listening to me."*
3. *"Can I ask you to submit to my leadership from now on?"*

I got scared in the conversation and said yes to these things. After getting home and talking with my family, I realized that was probably the worst way the conversation could go. Miraculously, we thought of the best solution: I immediately called her and walked my compliance back. I brought up our exchange in the Thursday meeting in which I told her that I said "yes" to submitting to her leadership, but then I said, *"I take it back. No. I don't want to. I don't believe your leadership is true. I don't believe the Bible gives women authority over the men in church. I quit teaching. I am leaving church immediately."*

Definitely not the best way to have handled that, but it was finally done!

The conversation after that was like a break up. At first, she was saying, *"Oh! This is so sudden!"* and *"Do you want to have a follow up conversation?" "Do you want to come to church to say goodbye to people?" "Do you want no contact?"* etc. etc. And I just said "no" to all those things. Then it moved to interrogation: *"Are you going to tell your Sunday school class?" "What are you going to tell them?" "Who else are you going to*

*tell?"* At this point I put my foot down and said, *"I think we need to end this conversation."* She tried to say a couple more things but then we said goodbye.

## The Head Pastor's Response

**Jack:** I think it is important to let the head pastor (not the female pastor) know your stance and why you left. Have you talked with him about this?

**Alexei:** I did indeed call the head pastor before that conversation with the female youth pastor. Interestingly, she had already informed him about what happened between us. When I called him, he said that I should share my heart and intentions with her and he was confident that we could move past the disagreement. At that point in time, I was still piecing together the issue of female pastorship, so I didn't share that part with him. To be honest, the whole conversation was part of why I wasn't prepared to confront her on that Thursday. I thought if the head pastor wasn't worried, then I had my reassurance. I even asked him to be present at the meeting! Unfortunately, he was busy that day… but in hindsight, I don't think it would've made a difference.

Even just today he texted me saying that he just heard the news and is a bit sad that I left. He also said that he wanted to reach out *"if I still wanted to talk about it at all."* To be honest, that message felt a bit manipulative. I have nothing to talk about anymore: that's why I left! I simply told him thanks for his ministry and preaching all these years, and good luck to the church for the future. I think I might be open to furthering our conversation if he specifically asks about what happened, but given the frame of our relationship I don't think it'd be appropriate for me to explain everything to him.

## The Youth Group's Response

**Jack:** What has happened with the Youth Group since then? How did you handle stepping down?

**Alexei:** That night I texted my Sunday school class and told them that I was leaving the church and if they wanted to know more they could contact me. The week after that I had a bunch of calls, meetings, and text convos with all of them.

There were generally 3 responses from the guys:

1. Some of the guys already had theological foundations from Christian schools. When I explained what happened, they were proud of what I did and wanted to stand with me. They also immediately left the church altogether.
2. Others were sad to see me go. They have families in that church so they knew that they couldn't do much (from their perspective) and chose to continue attending or serving in the youth group. Ultimately, they aren't too bummed since we've been hanging out a bunch outside of church anyways, so not that much would change.
3. The remaining guys took the information I gave them and started seeing the big picture of dysfunction in the youth group as a whole. They discussed the matter with their parents. Now, they no longer attend the youth service and only attend the adult service with their parents.

I instructed them to not spread gossip or rumors about what happened at church and to redirect people to me if they want to know anything. They did as I asked and basically everyone who I was close to reached out to me when they got the chance.

## The Outcome

The past whole month I've met with a dozen or so members from that church since then: parents, college kids who I knew, and other guys my age.

The parents were devastated by the news and frustrated with the church leadership on how the matter was handled.  They all showed how much they appreciated my time spent there with their kids.  These meetings were super encouraging to me.

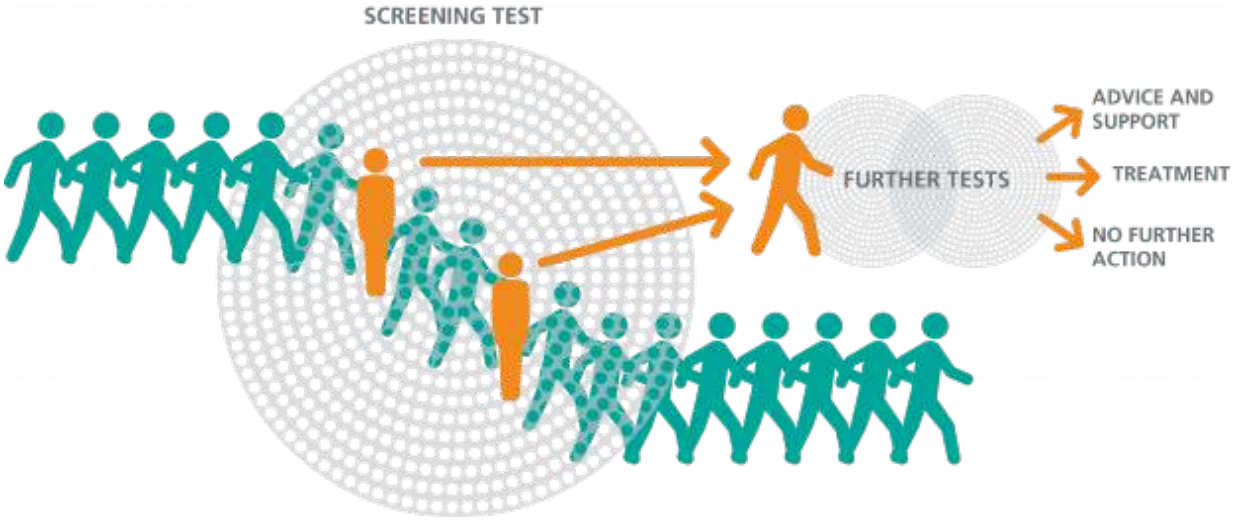
Some parents readily agreed with me on the doctrinal issue of female pastors.  Others were struggling with it and so I got the chance to lay out the exegesis of 1 Corinthians 14:34-35, 1 Timothy 2:8-15, and other relevant passages for them.  On the whole they are starting to piece together different issues that have come up in the church because of the collective disobedience to Paul's prescriptions for men and women.

The college kids and other guys my age probably have it the hardest since they are involved in other ministries which fall under the female pastor's authority.  One of my buddies even got caught up in the crossfire.  He was in a call with me and the other kids, and somehow word got out to the female pastor that he was in that call.  She basically interrogated him about it, asking, *"What did the teacher say to the kids?"* and *"When you guys met up what issues did you talk about?"* etc. etc.  He held firm and gave her no information.  Fun stuff.

## The Numbers

**Alexei:** The numbers so far are that 6 students have left the church altogether (4 high school senior guys, 1 high school senior girl, 1 junior guy), and 2 kids have stopped attending youth service but attend adult service (1 junior guy and 1 junior girl). 3 of the senior guys left explicitly on agreement with doctrine for no female pastors. I carpooled with another of the senior guys and he doesn't want to drive by himself to church so he's no longer going. One of the junior guys was going mostly for the friend group, so he's no longer going either. The rest left because of separate ongoing problems which may or may not have surfaced by my leaving. I met with 5 families total: the parents are all rooted in that church and are staying.

**Jack:** It is important to follow up on those who left the church altogether. Don't let them become entirely disillusioned with church because of this schism and fall through the cracks. Keep in touch with them and make sure they maintain fellowship and/or find another church to attend. Remember how Jesus left the 99 to go looking for the one lost sheep (Matthew 18:10-14; Luke 15:1-7).




## Bold Leadership brings Judgment on the Church

**Jack:** There was a huge impact (or at least much bigger than you expected) from your decision to stand firmly against female leadership in the church. Once you brought this to people's attention, they thought it was important enough to take some action themselves. Often times, that's all it takes — bringing awareness. I am surprised that there were so many men who agreed with you and left the church. That is a good sign, I think. Obviously, God used this situation to get a lot of people to think more critically about how the church is organized and the importance of having Biblical consistency. I would say that is the main fruit of your work there — bringing awareness and laying out choices and consequences.

**Alexei:** Yeah. I was really surprised at all the movements of different people. The fallout is kind of insane. Clearly God has shown me that I am not to be a teacher, but I am to learn and be discipled.

**Jack:** You've made it clear that you don't see your calling as being a leader in the church, but in fact, that is what you were in this situation. Perhaps apostle is a more appropriate word for your role there. Apostle Alexei. Ha!

**Alexei:** Hmm… Yeah, it's definitely true that I ended up leading in this situation. For some of these guys I think my discipleship with them will be for life!

## The Next Step

**Jack:** I'm glad that you were able to receive some encouragement from the blog.  Thank you for following up and letting me know how things have gone for you.

**Alexei:** Life moves on!  I'm now in the process of searching for a new church and there's quite a bit to reflect on.  What does the Bible say about what the church is supposed to be?  How can I find one like that?  How can I find a community of solid Christian men and what value can I add to such a group?  Some immediate things I'm looking for in a church:

1. Expository preaching.  If say Romans or 1 Corinthians are preached verse-by-verse, then the difficult passages of the Bible cannot be avoided.
2. Men only leadership, obviously.  This is definitely something I've been lacking in and I didn't even know it existed until recently.
3. Doctrine which is specifically anti-feminist, anti-L G B T Q, anti-progressive, etc. etc.  I realize the words *"just preach the gospel"* is incomplete since when you preach the gospel you naturally stand against Satan and all of his stupid tricks.  Being lukewarm is lame.
4. In light of that, the church should have some kind of Men's Bible study.

I'm unsure about other stuff like big church vs small church, this denomination or that denomination, and how much certain church programs are needed.  At this point, I just gotta try some churches out and see how things play out.

Thanks for the prayers!

Alexei

# Related

- Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church?
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021/11/1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)
- Σ Frame (Rock Kitaro): Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)

# Setting Boundaries Changes Reality

January 26, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Spiritual obedience has a longitudinal impact that goes beyond our conscious awareness.*

**Readership:** Married Men; Marriage Minded Men;
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

Off and on, Σ Frame, Deep Strength (Christianity and Masculinity), and a couple other writers have addressed the question of whether men should be emotionally honest with a woman, trust women, and/or open their hearts to them, the value and risks of doing so, and why women usually respond with spiteful malevolence when men do this.

Here is a list of posts that have touched on this topic before.

1. Christianity and Masculinity: The fallacy of teaching men to be emotionally honest (2016/4/12)
2. Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018/6/28)
3. Christianity and Masculinity: "Maturity" is a blind spot for pride (2018/6/30)
4. Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019/4/28)
5. Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020/1/27)
6. Σ Frame: Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020/4/15)
7. Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021/6/14)
8. Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021/6/16)
9. Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
10. Christianity and Masculinity: The fallacy of teaching men to be emotionally honest part 2 (2021/6/24)
11. Christianity and Masculinity: "That all changed after we married…" (2021/6/28)
12. Σ Frame: When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021/6/30)
13. Σ Frame: Answers to the Exit Questions for the Series on Masculinity (2021/7/2)
14. Adam Piggott: Husbands must not unburden themselves (2021/7/6)
15. Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021/7/7)
16. Σ Frame: Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021/12/15)
17. Σ Frame: Wives reap what they sow (2022/1/12)
18. Σ Frame: Who will Take Care of Men? (2023/8/2)
19. Christianity and Masculinity: Around web: teen who aborted gets potential jail time, the fallacy of teaching men to be emotionally honest (2023/8/15)
20. Σ Frame: Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)
21. Σ Frame: Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft?

(2023/12/5)

## Synopsis of Previous Posts and Discussions

Many writers and commenters clung to the idea that men shouldn't trust women at all because it would show their weaknesses.  It just gives women ammunition to use against them, and fuels accusations of men being *"insecure in their masculinity"*.  Again, we see this common trope being proffered by women in which it is assumed that the man is rather immature.

While this perspective is indeed true and much too common, I think we're not recognizing the ideal situation in which both the man and woman are mature enough to withstand more openness.  I know there are couples that enjoy this type of relationship, but they are not likely to visit blogs like ours so their perspectives are underrepresented in our discussions.

In Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021/12/15), I wrote what I believe is the crux of the issue.

> "In reality, the reason why a man should not open up to his wife is not because he is weak, and he needs to hide his weakness.  The reason is because the wife is weak, and she can't face reality without losing faith."

I have toyed with the idea of whether the type of trust offered to a woman makes a difference, that is, head trust vs. heart trust.  Right now, I don't think it does.  I think what matters most is how mature and trustworthy the woman is, indicated by her level of moral agency.  The maturity of the man also matters, because if he is not sufficiently

mature, then when he opens his heart in trust, then he'll be spewing a lot of emotional rubbish (which will not be warmly received by her).

## La Découverte

I'm sure readers are guessing that I'll connect this topic to the theme of Boundaries somehow, and there are two guesses that are diametrically opposed in theory.

1. Pointing out that men should Press the Boundaries to increase Trust with their GFs or wives.
2. Describing how men need to draw boundaries with their GFs or wives by stepping up their Christian Detachment game, not only emotionally, but also tactically.

However, my conclusion concerning the issue of men's emotional honesty with women is neither of these approaches.

You see, more recently, new reader CGrigorij left a comment under Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23). He wrote,

> "The fact that today, almost all women do not show any empathy whatsoever for a man's feelings, and instead mock, sh!t test, and manipulate them for their own self-centered purposes when he shows any signs of his emotions or troubles, is unfortunately true, but it's *not* supposed to be like this.
>
> "A wife is supposed to be her husband's helpmeet, best friend and companion, someone whom her husband can wholeheartedly trust. She is supposed to be caring and empathetic towards him, to comfort him in times of distress. These are not my words, but the words of the Bible (Proverbs 31:11 and Sirach

> 25:23 just to name a few passages)."

> "However, modern women have been led by the system (aka the Beast) to see men as nothing more than emotionless robots who are allegedly supposed to just be their beta providers of material goods. A godly woman is supposed to care about her husband's emotions, but literally no women today are compelled or led to care about it, because they have no reason to. On the contrary, they are taught to act according to their unrestrained lawless nature, that is, to use men as their tools for achieving material prosperity *and their own* sexual / emotional satisfaction. Any woman who acts like this has denied the reason of her creation and is headed straight for the lake of fire, lest she repents."

CGrigorij's comment reveals that *something has changed* about the metaphysical reality of the universe since this article was written on 2021/6/23, namely, that it now seems more obvious to us that…

- A woman's rightful role in the natural order should be as a support to her husband and family.
- If a woman fails to fulfill this role then it is a great burden on her husband and her family, and it is also a shame to herself.
- If a woman refuses to embrace this role at all, then it is despicable and repugnant.

St. Dalrock's charge that *"feminism and feminists are ugly"* is now more true than ever. It now seems intuitive to think, *"Well of course.  How could it be any other way?"*

Could it be true that, because men have started to lay down boundaries en masse over the past year or so, that the spiritual mood of the planet has actually changed such to enable us to see this truth for what it is?

Women!  Heh…

**Σ Frame Maxim 29, AKA The Law of Personal Spheres:** Each man's reality is a manifestation of his individual constitution, beliefs, choices, and experiences.

**Corollary D to Maxim 29:** The collective reality of a group or culture is a manifestation of the constituent individual's constitutions, beliefs, choices, and experiences.

Suddenly, the answer to the question of whether a man should be emotionally honest with a particular woman is now crystal clear.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church (2023/12/14)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
- Σ Frame: How to resist becoming emotionally attached (2024/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church – Part 2 (2024/1/25)

# 9. The Law of Activity

January 27, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Get action!  Get busy living or get busy dying.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 2,150 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes + 2 videos totaling 13 minutes

## The Law of Activity

The Law of Activity has to do with taking initiative rather than being hypoagentic or passive or waiting for someone else to make the first move or do something about a problem.

The Law of Activity is encapsulated in some famous power quotes.

---

> "Get Action!"
> *President Theodore Roosevelt*

---

> "Use it or lose it!"

---

> "The early bird finds the worm."

---

> "The squeaky wheel gets the oil."

---

> "Get busy living or get busy dying."
> *Andy and Red in Shawshank Redemption*

---

> "Nothing ventured, nothing gained."

---

> "It is not the critic who counts; not the man who points out how the strong man stumbles, or where the doer of deeds could have done them better. The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, whose face is marred by dust and sweat and blood; who strives valiantly; who errs, who comes short again and

> again, because there is no effort without error and shortcoming; but who does actually strive to do the deeds; who knows great enthusiasms, the great devotions; who spends himself in a worthy cause; who at the best knows in the end the triumph of high achievement, and who at the worst, if he fails, at least fails while daring greatly, so that his place shall never be with those cold and timid souls who neither know victory nor defeat."
>
> *Excerpt from President Theodore Roosevelt's speech, "Citizenship in a Republic", Paris, 1910/4/23.*

---

Cloud and Townsend wrote a pretty good description of The Law of Activity, so I'll cite their work. [Content reorganized for ease of comprehension. Emphasis mine.]

> "Human beings are responders and initiators. […] We respond to invitations *and* push ourselves into life.
>
> The best boundaries are formed when a child is pushing against the world naturally, and the outside world sets its limits on the child. In this way, the aggressive child has learned limits without losing his or her spirit. **Our spiritual and emotional well-being depends on our having this spirit.**"

> "Many times we have boundary problems because we lack **initiative** — the God-given ability to propel ourselves into life."
>
> "The sad thing is that many people who are passive are not inherently evil or bad people. **But evil is an active force, and passivity can become an ally of evil by not actively resisting it and pushing against it.** Passivity never pays off. **God will match our effort, but he will never do our work for us.** That would be an invasion of our boundaries. He wants us to be assertive and active, seeking and knocking on the door of life.

> We know that God is not mean to people who are afraid; the Scripture is full of examples of His compassion. But He will not enable passivity. **God's grace covers failure, but it cannot make up for passivity.** We need to do our part.
>
> The sin God rebukes is not trying and failing, but failing to try. **Trying, failing, and trying again is called learning.** Failing to try will have no good result; evil will triumph. […] God wants us to "preserve our souls." That is the role of boundaries; they define and preserve our property, our soul.
>
> I have been told that when a baby bird is ready to hatch, if you break the egg for the bird, it will die. The bird must peck its own way out of the egg into the world. This aggressive "workout" strengthens the bird, allowing it to function in the outside world. Robbed of this responsibility, it will die."

> "This is also the way God has made us. If He "hatches" us, does our work for us, invades our boundaries, we will die. **We must not shrink back passively.**"

In summary, we need to take the initiative to solve our problems rather than being passive and coasting on autopilot. Likewise, we also need to allow others to do the work of solving their own problems rather than solving their problems for them and thereby enabling them to be passive observers coasting on autopilot. When we fail to do so, then our lives begin to unravel.

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This corresponds to the 6th Commandment: *"Thou shalt not kill."* (Exodus 20:13; Deuteronomy 5:17) When we are lazy and passive, we kill our own potential and also the energy and enthusiasm of others. If we coddle the weak too much, then we kill their potential strength — just like helping a bird hatch or tearing open the cocoon of an

emerging butterfly — it destroys the process by which they gain strength and skill, and causes them to be weak and needy.

## Correlations to the New Testament

Our boundaries can only be created by our being active and aggressive.  We can only make progress by asking, seeking, and knocking (Matthew 7:7-8).

This same concept is also expressed in The Parable of the Persistent Widow (Luke 18:1-8).

The Law of Activity is encapsulated in The Parable of the Talents (Matthew 25:14-30). The trustees who were active and assertive succeeded in making money.  *They initiated and pushed.*  The one who did not try to invest in anything was passive and inactive.  He lost out and was called "wicked and lazy".

God expresses His opinion toward passivity in Hebrews 10:38-39.

> "'But my righteous one will live by faith.  And if he shrinks back, I will not be pleased with him.'  But we are not of those who shrink back and are destroyed, but of those who believe and are saved."

Passive "shrinking back" is intolerable to God, and when we see how destructive it is to the masculine soul, we can understand why God does not tolerate it.

## The Red Pill Lens

One reason why The Law of Activity is so important is because it is intertwined with 5. The Law of Motivation and 7. The Law of Proactivity.  The way this works is that being proactive empowers the will and thereby fuels motivation.  It also puts skin in the game, which causes one to take it seriously.  It should be noted that there is a learning curve

that takes discipline, practice, and some time to overcome, but once this has been passed and mastery is obtained, there is an exponential return on effort.  Also, one should take care to choose endeavors wisely, such that one's interest and natural skill matches the undertaken enterprise.

---

In a dysfunctional relationship, sometimes one person is active and the other is passive. When this occurs, the active person will dominate the passive one.  The passive person may be too intimidated by the active one to say *"no"*.

Headship is essentially men forsaking passivity and taking an active role as the man in a familial / intersexual / marital relationship, thereby eliminating the dysfunctionality of having a dominant, hypo-agentic female at the helm.

---

Oscar's running exhortation sermonizes The Law of Activity.  His stance is summarized in his post, What One Man Can Do, Another Can Do (2023/1/4), in which he has written of the ills of being a hope thief, a crab in the bucket.  These attitudes and behaviors effectively kill hope and motivation, not only in one's self, but also in others.

---

Much has been written in the Manosphere about how *"Complacent Energy kills attraction"* and that Autopilot / Complacency will ruin a man's life.

In this video, Casey Zander describes how fear prevents men from taking action.  Bonus: In the first 30 seconds, he describes how he is building his own studio so that he can create video presentations and host interviews — a great example of being proactive.

## Casey Zander: 1 Trait that Will Make YOU Unattractive to women (Biggest turn off) URGENT (2022/2/28) Length: 11 minutes

---

Testosterone is associated with the assertion of Social Status and helps facilitate Social Interactions, thereby corresponding with more aggressive efforts and more proactive initiatives being taken by high T men.

---

The Rite of Passage is designed to teach young men discipline, perseverance, and how to press forth until an objective is accomplished.

---

Transactional Relationships are often empty and unfulfilling because (1) this does not tap into the internal motivation to develop a domain of influence and/or a sphere of mastery, and (2) this does not engage the deeper challenges of getting along with another person (i.e. no skin in the game).

---

Perhaps the most fundamental challenge to women developing moral agency is their

failure to embrace The Law of Activity.  Women never see anything as “their fault”. Women always paint themselves as “innocent bystanders”.  Instead of being proactively submissive, women will succumb to doubts and fears, rev up the hamster wheel, blame others, and resist taking initiative, kicking and screaming all the way.  She is never the actor, always the “acted upon”. Never the decider; always the hapless duped drone, allegedly swindled and tricked (into having sex, for example).

Women are scarcely aware of the cause and effect — that what *“just happens”* to them causes them to respond and make decisions. They can’t seem to comprehend that they are held responsible for those decisions and responses, regardless of what *“just happens”* to them.  It’s difficult for women to figure this out. One commenter, Femmy, even said women are blind to it.  They are not aware that the decisions they make are self-protective measures based on avoiding or controlling pain and suffering.  IOW, they make a concentrated effort NOT to put skin in the game, which is precisely what transforms it into a growth experience.  This is why Women Rely on a Man’s Frame for Redemptive Introspection and thus, it’s up to a man to nurture her Agentic capacity and guide her towards maturity.

Male tennis instructor teaching a woman to practice racket control on a tennis court.

## Case Study — Love and Respect must be Proactive

The Word quite plainly and clearly says: Wife submits to husband; husband loves wife (Ephesians 5:22-33).  The wife is to submit freely and of her own volition.  The husband cannot force his wife to submit.  Husbands can do things to encourage it, but it’s not to be forced. That is the God-ordained order.

Likewise, the husband is also recognized as having free will. That means the husband is to love and care for his wife freely and of his own volition. A wife cannot force her husband to love her through demands, or any of the subtle or more conspicuous control games that women play. That will always backfire and lead to him loving her less. A wife

can do things to encourage her husband to love her more, and the way to encourage it is by being submissive, chaste, and respectful (1 Peter 3:1-2), but it's not to be forced. That is the God-ordained order.

When both husband and wife are expressing love and respect respectively, then as Eggerich explained in his book, *Love and Respect*, this allows them to escape 'The Crazy Cycle', move into an 'Energizing Cycle', and eventually achieve 'The Rewarded Cycle'.

The problem with this is, as Thedeti has repeatedly pointed out, that women often marry men they have no desire for, and thus, they also have no desire for him to love her, or love her more. They just want him to stay in an emotionally insulated box and perform and provide. Another problem is that women don't want to be truly loved in the full sense of being held accountable, being trained in righteousness, and being taught the word. No, they want to avoid all that. They just want to feel the Tingles, and in lieu of that, they want their husbands to stay in the doghouse and never offend their solipsistic sensibilities. So effectively, a woman like this has no intrinsic motivation for her to be submissive, chaste, and respectful. In this case, she must utilize agentic willpower instead, which women absolutely hate to do. (Most will not without the enticements of the Tingles.)

## The Law of Action in Showing Respect

In closing, I want to point out that men must take the initiative to respect other men, as described in The Law of Respect.  This is a cycle that if maintained will grow and keep on giving.

Let's give men the respect of acknowledging their authority in matters.  One way this is

done is by going to them first whenever an issue comes up that is under their domain of authority, instead of covering our own @sses, working through back channels, or using the situation to protect or enhance our own interests at their expense.

We can also show respect to men by assuming they can do things themselves, and only step in when asked, or when it is apparent that they're in over their heads.  (Situations with younger men or mentees may require more involvement and oversight, but only for those men within one's domain of authority.)  This used to be a modus operando for men to extend mutual respect to one another, regardless of their social rank, but I don't see this much anymore.  Instead, I see a lot of uninvited and sometimes public criticism about how things are done, and men presumptuously making decisions on behalf of other men without first consulting them or even informing them.

Such actions would instantiate a proactive stance on our part rather than 'shrinking back'.

## Case Studies Related to The Law of Action

1. Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
2. Σ Frame: Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021/10/14)
3. Σ Frame: Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022/4/6)
4. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Breaking Through Mental Barriers (2022/4/8)
5. Σ Frame: Contentment (2023/1/16)
6. Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
7. Σ Frame: Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
8. Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/27)
9. Σ Frame: Dealing with the Mother-in-Law Curse (2023/5/24)
10. Σ Frame (Oscar): Cinderella Man (2023/6/28)
11. Σ Frame: The Winner Effect (2023/8/30)
12. Σ Frame: Who's your sponsor? (2023/9/22)
13. Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29)
14. Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9)
15. Σ Frame: Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)
16. Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
17. Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is MAGA! (2023/8/18)

# Setting Boundaries Increases Openness

January 28, 2024 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Running a tight ship grants freedom.*

**Readership:** Married Men; Marriage Minded Men;
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post are the gleanings of an email string between me and Jack.  Jack organized and compiled the content.  Names have been changed to protect the guilty.
**Length:** 1,450 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

Continuing on the same topic from Jack's post, Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26), we have a case study for The Law of Activity.

## Harnessing Her Desire for Openness

I used to keep my activity on Σ Frame predominantly to myself and this naturally aroused my wife's curiosity about what I was up to.  She started reading the blog and sometimes objected to what I had disclosed about our relationship.  I told her that it was none of her business what I chose to reveal.  This bothered her to her core because she felt like I was keeping parts of my life from her that I was revealing to others.

With her envy stoked to full heat, I used this occasion to express that a level of openness with my wife is what I want and expect in marriage, as this is part of what makes marriage worth it to me.

This led to the logical conclusion that either we're going to be more open or else marriage is not something I would be interested in anymore.  Of course, her envy / jealousy about my blogging opened her ears to 'hear' me.

So then I laid out the framework that addresses the fickle immaturity issues of my wife that prevents more openness.  Basically, the solution is hard boundaries on her behavior.  For me this means…

- If she ever uses something I have done to justify her becoming emotionally crazed where she has no rules for her behavior in order to hurt me or exert power, we divorce that week.
- If she ever uses intimate knowledge in an argument for the sole purpose of hurting me in order to win through exerting power, we divorce that week.
- If she ever uses sex as a tool to exert power through withholding, we divorce that week.
- If she ever uses our children against me to hurt me, we divorce that week.

Some readers might think this is harsh, but these actions constitute willful rebellion on her part.  There is a ton of room built in between a regular disagreement and these triggers, so it is not as if she will accidentally stumble across one of the boundaries.  (See Notes on Setting Boundaries below.)

On my wife's part, the major shift is accepting that she's responsible for her own actions and responses.  Although she's not all the way there yet and maybe never will be, little by little she is getting better at dealing with the serious issues of life.

## Purpose Directed Self-Control

The primary risk to this approach is that I am dealing with a woman and all the emotionally unstable issues that this entails.

On my part, I had a lot of grappling with reality in my shift from BP to RP.  The shift very much changed how I deal with adversity which is expressed in my behavior, largely by…

1. Avoiding domineering behavior (i.e. arguing, especially to get her to agree with me, which I learned from Cane Caldo is a no win approach).
2. Being comfortable that she's a big girl who won't like what I tell her but will have to deal with it.
3. Focusing on and caring about how I respond, NOT in the precise outcome.

On that last point, I, like most men, found it difficult to understand that women get more satisfaction and a greater sense of security from seeing a man deal with a difficult situation *with a cool head* than they do out of seeing the man actually solve the problem. This myopic vision in women is to our benefit, gentlemen, as long as we are able to drum up some confidence, faith, and positivity.

With respect to The Law of Proactivity, all this is to say that I cannot very well control *her*, but I *can* control myself. That means that I must exhibit mature behavior at all times. I must limit the gushing of emotions, and as I've grown more emotionally mature, there are fewer emotions that I need to regulate, and less frequently too. I do feel, but I also trust that I'll be OK. I worry less about the outcome of issues in favor of actively solving issues, and that comes out in what my 'concerns' are when I talk with Mrs. Apostle.

I mess up occasionally because I'm reforming old bad habits, but at least now I'm getting quicker at recognizing them so I can prevent small instances from becoming big ones.

## The Proper Place and Purpose of Male Vulnerability

For example, if there is an issue at work that causes me to worry about my income and meeting our expenses, I will reframe the issue as a 'concern' over whether my current situation has the resources to accomplish what I want to accomplish. If things turn out well, then the resulting accomplishments appear to her as though I'm doing exceptionally well. If not, then it places no added or sudden burdens on her 'concern'. Additionally, I have taken steps under my power to shore up the weaknesses I see to increase the probability of success, while taking actions like updating my resume to protect against a worse case.

I'm not stonewalling her by telling her it's all peachy, but I am taking care to filter out the aroma of incompetency in the vulnerability being shown. Ruminating over your weaknesses in fear while drowning your tears in a carton of Ben & Jerry's like a chick who just got dumped does no one any good. What I show her is a thoughtful assessment of the situation with the realization that nothing is perfect in life.

The importance of displaying *some* vulnerability is that it exists in parallel with the confidence that I will figure out a solution to any problem that comes up.  This comes across as me being a real human but also as a masculine man, and gives opportunities for me to come off as a hero in her eyes at times.  Plus, if you are married, then she already knows what you are good at and what you aren't good at.  You can't bluff bravado after 20 years of marriage, so it's best to keep it real.

## Concluding Statements

The main point of this post is that drawing clear boundaries permits greater freedom within those boundaries, leading to more authenticity and openness.  However, there are essentially four components that provide an environment where a man can be more authentic and emotionally open with his wife.

1. The maturity of both parties is critically important.  A man's wife should not be his emotional tampon, nor should a husband need one.
2. Setting boundaries on her behavior, and being willing to enforce them.  (See notes below.)
3. Making steady moves in the direction of a Headship structure.
4. Accepting, or at least acknowledging agency, according to the respective roles of husband and wife within a Headship structure.

These are the biggest factors for me to keep my marriage stable, and for her being able to retain her respect for me during moments of emotional honesty and vulnerability.

These characteristics are important with disciplining children too.

# Notes on Drawing Boundaries

Boundaries must be enforced, or else the boundaries will disintegrate. The consequences of transgressing the boundaries must be catastrophic to some degree, or else there can be no real enforcement. Fortunately, it is sufficient to be willing to go further than she will, because of your seriousness to correct her behavior. That is to say, one of the more important mental concepts about boundaries is to be willing to risk it all in order to actually build something worth having. As such, a man best be very thoughtful in establishing what he wants from marriage and where those boundaries will be set.

Divorce is the nuclear option because there is no putting the genie back in the bottle once he's out. Fortunately, there are many steps and strategies that fall way short of divorce that a man can use. However, if the wife brandishes the nuclear option, then the husband must go one step further, unfortunately. But ultimately, he will have to decide to act how he thinks is right and do so without regard to what she'll do. If she leaves, then so be it. The marriage cannot amount to much with a rebellious wife anyway. However, I think that with the way God made women, the very fact that he's willing to act and hold course without yielding to her whims will prevent most divorces from occurring simply because he's become dominant relative to her.

I do expect there to be disagreement over divorce on any post involving boundary enforcement. What will be interesting is how men will tease out the idea that women have agency and can choose to not divorce versus men acting in leadership without consideration if his wife will leave him or not. I have hashed this out in my own life a good bit because of how headstrong Mrs. Apostle was about control. Based on my conversations with Thedeti, it took me much, MUCH more effort with Mrs. Apostle than what he had to exert with his wife to get her in line.

# Related

- The Rational Male: Surrender (2017/6/20)
- Radix Fidem: Don’t Kill It (2021/6/24)
- Σ Frame: A Snapshot of the Destruction caused by Pride (2021/8/25)
- Σ Frame: Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022/4/20)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)

# 10. The Law of Exposure

January 29, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Boundaries must be clearly indicated and regularly enforced to do any good.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Law of Exposure

The Law of Exposure is simple to understand, but difficult to employ.

The Law of Exposure has two parts, summarized here as,

1. Communicating / Implementing Boundaries
2. Enforcing / Maintaining Boundaries

### 1. Communicating / Implementing Boundaries

Boundaries do exist and will affect us whether we recognize them and communicate them or not.

- We suffer unnecessarily when we do not communicate the reality of our boundaries.
- Unexpressed boundaries will lead to resentment when those boundaries are crossed, and relationships will suffer.
- If our boundaries are not communicated and exposed directly, they will be communicated indirectly or through manipulation.
- If boundaries are not communicated in a timely manner, there will be much angst, confusion, ill feelings, and lost / wasted time until the boundaries are understood.

Thus, we need to communicate our boundaries.  Boundaries need to be clearly understood by or made visible to others.  They need to see exactly where the boundaries are, and what happens if they are crossed.

A boundary that is not communicated is a boundary that remains nebulous and cannot work.  We need to make clear what we do or do not want, and what we will or will not tolerate.

### 2. Enforcing / Maintaining Boundaries

Boundaries must be enforced, or else the boundaries will be challenged, disintegrate, and/or become disrespected. The consequences of transgressing the boundaries must be catastrophic or painful to some degree, or else there can be no real enforcement. A boundary without a consequence is little more than annoying nagging.

Therefore, stating boundaries is not enough. When push comes to shove, we also need to make it clear that every boundary violation has a consequence. It helps if Boundaries are stated in a respectful manner, according to The Law of Respect.

**Σ Frame Maxim 3 (Jack's father):** You have a responsibility to yourself to teach others who you are and how you want to be treated.

## Difficulties in Expressing Boundaries

Cloud and Townsend gave a humorous analogy of an alien arriving on Earth and having all sorts of difficulties because of his unfamiliarity with the laws and social customs of Earth. I'll add that the same could be said for new employees at a company and new immigrants arriving in a country. They used this analogy to illustrate several reasons why people do not expose their Boundaries. These reasons are listed here and are described below.

1. Fears
2. Passivity
3. Repressed emotions
4. Being unfamiliar with a social context.

5. Habits / history of poor boundaries and/or dysfunction.

Cloud and Townsend wrote,

> "The Law of Exposure says that your boundaries need to be made visible to others and communicated to them in relationship. We have many boundary problems because of relational fears. We are beset by fears of guilt, not being liked, loss of love, loss of connection, loss of approval, receiving anger, being known, and so on. These are all failures in love, and God's plan is that we learn how to love. These relational problems can only be solved in relationships, for that is the context of the problems themselves, and the context of spiritual existence.
>
> Because of these fears, we try to have secret boundaries. We withdraw passively and quietly, instead of communicating an honest *"no"* to someone we love. We secretly resent instead of telling someone that we are angry about how they have hurt us. Often, we will privately endure the pain of someone's irresponsibility instead of telling them how their behavior affects us and other loved ones, information that would be helpful to their soul.
>
> In other situations, a partner will secretly comply with her spouse, not offering her feelings or opinions for twenty years, and then suddenly "express" her boundaries by filing for divorce. Or parents will "love" their children by giving in over and over for years, not setting limits, and resenting the love they are showing. The children grow up never feeling loved, because of the lack of honesty, and their parents are befuddled, thinking, *"After all we've done..."*
>
> Remember the story of the alien. The good news is that when God brings us out from an alien land, he does not leave us untaught. He rescued his people from the Egyptians, but, he taught them his principles and ways. These proved to be life to them. But, they had to learn them, practice them, and fight many battles to internalize these principles of faith.
>
> God has probably led you out of captivity also. Whether it was from a

> dysfunctional family, the world, your own religious self-righteousness, or the scatteredness of being lost, He has been your Redeemer. But what He has secured needs to be possessed. The land to which He has brought you has certain realities and principles. Learn these as set forth in His Word, and you'll find His kingdom a wonderful place to live."

## Correlation to the 10 Commandments

This matches the 9th Commandment: *"Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor."* (Exodus 20:16; Deuteronomy 5:20) When we fail to communicate our boundaries, we bear false witness of our self. We allow others to jump to erroneous conclusions about who we are, or worse, we let them define who we are. We also invite others to bear false witness of who we are, simply because they can't figure us out and don't really KNOW who we are.

## Correlations to the New Testament

The Bible speaks to The Law of Exposure in many places.

> "Therefore each of you must put off falsehood and speak truthfully to his neighbor, for we are all members of one body. 'In your anger do not sin': Do not let the sun go down while you are still angry."
>
> *Ephesians 4:25-26*

> "But everything exposed by the light becomes visible, for it is light that makes

> everything visible.  This is why it is said:  ‘Wake up, 0 sleeper, rise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you’.”
>
> *Ephesians 5:13-14*

On these passages, Cloud and Townsend wrote,

> “The biblical mandate is to *be honest* and *be in the light*.”
>
> “The Bible continually speaks of our being *in* the light and *of* the light as the only place where we have access to God and others.  But, because of our fears, we hide aspects of ourselves in the darkness, where the devil has an opportunity.  When our boundaries are in the light, that is, are communicated openly, our personalities begin to integrate for the first time.  They become “visible,” in Paul’s words, and then they become light.  They are transformed and changed.  Healing always takes place in the light.
>
> David speaks of it in this way: *“Surely you desire truth in the inner parts; you teach me wisdom in the inmost place”* (Psalm 51:6).  God wants real relationship with us and wants us to have real relationship with each other.  Real relationship means that I am in the light with my boundaries and other aspects of myself that are difficult to communicate.”
>
> “Our boundaries are affected by sin; they “miss the mark,” and need to be brought into the light for God to heal them and others to benefit from them.  This is the path to real love:  Communicate your boundaries openly.”

## The Red Pill Lens

Thedeti's approach and Red Pill Apostle's approach in dealing with an immature / rebellious wife recognizes The Law of Exposure.  Here, the man is basically saying,

- *"Here is what I want / need."*
- *"If you do X, here are the consequences."*
- *"If you are going to do Y, then I am going to do Z."*

In fact, many of the strategies for dealing with women that have been offered by the Christian Manosphere advise communicating, implementing, and/or enforcing Boundaries, and therefore utilize The Law of Exposure.  A few examples are given here.

1. Thedeti's Approach
2. Knowing one's self
3. Christian Detachment
4. Laying out Boundaries
5. Laying out Expectations
6. Exercising Moral Agency
7. Red Pill Apostle's approach
8. Refusing to accept low bids
9. Moral Guidance Based Feedback
10. Controlling the conflict structure
11. What we've learned about Agency
12. Conforming to one's Christian identity

13. Harnessing the motivations of one’s self and others
14. Giving requests and making demands rather than being compliant.

Moreover, being dominant requires a man to impose Boundaries.

# Related

- The Rational Male: Boundaries (2014/11/17)
- The Rational Male: Intimacy (2014/11/21)
- The Rational Male: Vulnerability (2014/11/23)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Boundaries (2015/8/6)

# Breaking Feminine Delusions

January 30, 2024 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*How to wake up women to the truth about their SMV/MMV.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Women
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Author's Note:** Based on my previous comment. Coauthored with Jack.
**Reader's Note:** The advice given here is probably limited to conservative / Christian women. Flagrant feminists would never hear it.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Jack's post, Double Bind (2023/12/8) discussed the importance of mythos in our concept of Masculinity and Feminity. 'Mythos' is not my preferred term for it, but I agree with what he's talking about. What Jack would call *"being under a spell"*, I would call a *"strong delusion"* (based on 2 Thessalonians 2:7-12).

The problem is that women have keyed into the false mythos / strong delusion of Disney, Feminism, and the overinflated SMV that comes from banging a series of Ch@dwicks. Since their minds are already preoccupied and their egos already invested in these fantasies, presenting them with a true mythos of Christian Headship comes off as abusive / controlling / m1s0gyn!st!c / toxic / etc. It isn't going to fly.

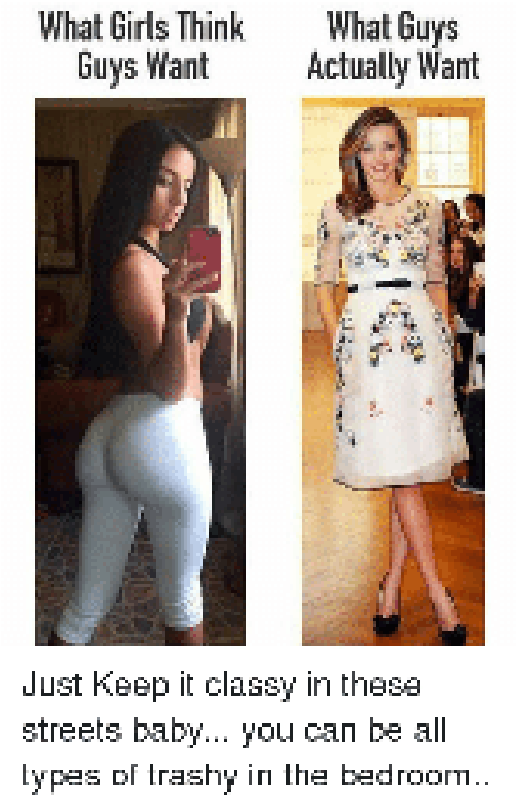
A comprehensive understanding of most all The Laws of Human Nature indicates that the only way to deal with this issue is to present them with the clear, undeniable, unavoidable facts and then let them make their own decisions. The Law of Activity suggests that it is Men who must take the initiative, provide Frame, and lay things out for them.

So here I'll make this as simple as I can for everyone.

## False Feminine Values

Ladies, you are not high value IF:

- Your N > 5.
- You're divorced.
- You're 25 or over, and not married.
- You are not or never were married to the father of your child(ren).
- You appear on social media platform videos about dating, mating, sex, marriage, and relationships.
- You call yourself an "influencer".
- You've ever had a substance abuse problem.
- You've ever been treated for a mental illness or personality disorder of any kind.
- You've ever been under the care of a mental health professional.
- You've ever attempted any kind of self-harm.
- Your female friends call you high value.
- You call yourself high value.



She who claims to be, or thinks herself to be high value, is NOT high value.

Contrary to popular belief, the following characteristics do NOT necessarily make a woman “high value”:

- Education.
- Sexual skills / experience.
- Having a Christian “ministry”.
- Job / career / remunerative activity.
- Asserting “equal” status to your husband.
- Being sexually attractive, physically appealing, or “hot”.

Men don’t care about any of these things.  In fact, some of these things might even eat into the qualities that make a woman high value.

## False Poseurs of Value

Jedediah Bila, Pearl Davis, Jennifer Moleski, and Estee Williams are not high value.  Any other woman who puts herself on Instagram, Onlyf@ns, YouTube, etc. is not high value. They might be high sexual value; but they’re not high value overall.

Gisele Bundchen, Angelina Jolie, and Adriana Lima are not high value.  Whatever other actress, cultural icon, Hollywood star, or model you might admire is NOT high value.  She may be stunningly beautiful, but that *alone* does not make a woman high value. Again – high sexual value, maybe, but not high value overall.

Lysa Terkeurst and Paula White are not high value.  Any famous Christian author, lecturer, pastor, or teacher you can think of is not high value.  She may be super religious and totally “sold out” to the Lord, but that *alone* does not make a woman high value.

All these women are not high value because they make careers and reputations of themselves, thereby indicating that they are independent and don’t really need a man. And most of them make careers and reputations of themselves because they are not high value.  Do you see the connection?

Here's the kind of feminine value that will make men want to marry her in a heartbeat.

## High Value Women

Men recognize high value women and immediately take them off the market.  High value men take and marry high value women.

Here is where The Law of Exposure comes into play.  Men have to make their boundaries clear.

Now let's get a realistic mental image of what a high value woman looks like.

Men, not other women, decide which women are high value and which are low value.

A man wants someone who hasn't been hopping from one man to the next for the past 10 years, and certainly not someone who was passed around like a joint at a frat party 20 years ago.  A man wants a woman he can truly call his own — that means he gets the sole honors of making her ~~cherry~~ eyes pop and teaching her how to ~~S and F~~ fall in love with him.  A man wants a woman who is humble, kind, soft-spoken, teachable, and who will do as he asks with a cute bunny hop and a genuinely warm smile.  I don't care if you think that's controlling or demeaning or m!s0gyn!st!c or whatever.  I'm just the messenger.  That's what men want, and that's what makes a woman high value.

If you are indeed a high value woman, high value men have probably already identified you and have worked hard to take you off the market.  If you are indeed a high value woman, you can recognize a high value man and you'll willingly submit yourself to him and his purpose without hesitation nor reservation.  If you are indeed a high value woman, you'll have the agency, maturity, and social skills necessary to make things work out with the first guy you choose.  I don't care if you think that's too demanding,

impossible, or unreasonable.  Again, I'm just the messenger.  That's what men want, and that's what makes a woman high value.

Now that you know the truth, you have a choice.  You can make a diligent effort to make yourself into the highest value woman that you can, and see what kinds of doors that will open up for you in your life.  Or you can ignore everything I've said here, go back to your church, your bar, or your club, and continue asking yourself, *"Where have all the good men gone?"*

It's up to you to decide.

# Related

- Σ Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): High Value Women (2023/11/3)
- PsycHacks: The TRAP of the HIGH-VALUE woman: every restaurant serves water (2023/12/9)

# Summary of Boundaries

January 31, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Conclusions and hyperlinks to posts in this month's theme.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Length:** 1,100 words + lists of posts
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Overview

For those who are unfamiliar / uninitiated with the topic of interpersonal Boundaries (as I once was), it is hard to grasp, and just as difficult to put into practice.  And yet this wisdom is central to Christian living, faith, spiritual health and maturity.  It also plays a multifaceted role in establishing a beautiful, stable intersexual relationship characterized by Headship.

Therefore, in this month's study of Boundaries, Red Pill Apostle and I attempted to flush out a more practical understanding of these almost entirely metaphysical concepts in the hope that more men would be able to recognize its importance and make a better educated assessment of their own lives while having a few more clues about what to do.

## Sources

Our study of Boundaries was based on four primary sources.

1. Previous writings from the Christian Manosphere.  (See lists below.)
2. Henry Cloud and John Townsend's book, *Boundaries* [1].
3. Dr. Orion Taraban's YouTube lectures.
4. The Bible.

## Summary

Jack's Notes on each of the 10 Laws of Human Nature (LoHN) are as follows.

1. **The Law of Sowing and Reaping** — Actions have consequences (but they are not always clear and immediate). Failure to recognize this results in confusion.
2. **The Law of Responsibility** — We have agency and freedom of will, and thus we are responsible for how we influence others.
3. **The Law of Power** — We cannot change other people *directly*, but we do have the power to change our own selves which can often change other people *indirectly*.
4. **The Law of Respect** — We must be proactive in exercising self-control and respecting the boundaries of others. We cannot violate the free will of others.
5. **The Law of Motivation** — Exercising free will by making choices is empowering, regardless of the choices made. Violating one's willpower destroys the soul. Thus, motivation has a significant influence over our social impact, spiritual growth, and vitality.
6. **The Law of Evaluation** — Suffering is a part of life. What feels good in the moment is often harmful, and that which is painful in the experience may actually help us in the long run. Therefore, it is important to assess which type of suffering we are embracing, and come to terms with its value and purpose.
7. **The Law of Proactivity** — Get control of your life, or else your life will control you. Master your sin, or else your sin will master you. Dominate your wife, or else she will domineer you.
8. **The Law of Envy** — We want what we don't have because we need something that we don't want. This results in frustration.
9. **The Law of Activity** — Use it or lose it!
10. **The Law of Exposure** — Boundaries must be clearly indicated and regularly

enforced to do any good.  Also see Red Pill Apostle's executive summary.

## Barriers to Developing Boundaries

Most people begin bumping into The Laws of Human Nature during elementary school. Hence, largely from curiosity, an effort is made to discuss it and sort themselves out.  But for some, The Laws of Human Nature are confusing or are not clearly recognized because of the following reasons…

1. Generational Curses
2. Emotional and/or spiritual immaturity.
3. Emotional reactions / Inner Vows / Rejection
4. Foolishness, i.e. a lack of discernment / wisdom.
5. False preconceived notions (e.g. The Blue Pill, Feminism, etc.).
6. No recognition of authority / Distrustfulness / Rebellion / etc.
7. Autism / Narcissism / Personality Disorders / psychopathy / etc.
8. Concupiscence / Depravity / Intense neediness / Hypocrisy / Sin / etc.
9. A history of Abuse / Dysfunction / Insecure Attachment / Trauma / etc.

Also, most of these LoHN are affected by other LoHN in play, which makes it more challenging to identify and figure out.  So this is a compounding factor.

## Gleanings

There were several noteworthy associations that surfaced from this month's theme.

1. Boundaries are just another way to describe spiritual obedience to the Lord.
2. Boundaries are a crucial element of maintaining Frame.

3. Drawing Boundaries = Socio-sexual Game
4. Drawing Boundaries requires discernment and expresses wisdom.
5. Boundaries must be internalized as a form of emotional regulation and self-control.
6. Boundaries = Methods and strategies for maintaining socio-emotional detachment.
7. Detachment = Internalized socio-emotional Boundaries
8. Structures of Authority both create boundaries and provide a venue for them to be expressed.
9. Pressing Boundaries is what forms trust in social interactions.
10. Trust determines the appropriateness of Boundaries.
11. Drawing clear Boundaries permits greater freedom within those boundaries, leading to more authenticity and openness, and perhaps greater intimacy.
12. Boundaries must be enforced, or else the boundaries will disintegrate. The consequences of transgressing the boundaries must be catastrophic to some degree, or else there can be no real enforcement.
13. The Covert Contract / Nice Guy syndrome is a failure to enact the Law of Exposure.
14. Clear boundaries repel away those whom it offends and attracts those of like mind, which is the desired process of selection.
15. Drawing Boundaries culls poor / unhealthy relationships and attracts / builds healthy ones, which can be uncomfortable at times.
16. By not setting clear boundaries and rigidly enforcing them, a man opens himself up to adverse selection, that is, he attracts unsavory characters into his life.

Readers are welcome to add any other things they have learned from this series.

Hadrian's Wall, originally 3.7 meters (12 feet) high, constructed by the Romans in 122 AD to guard the boundary between Brittania and Caledonia (now northern England and Scotland, respectively).

# Index of Posts

## Posts in this Series

This month's theme of Boundaries included the following posts.  The posts that follow each Law of Human nature focus on an application or a case study of that Law.

1. Σ Frame: The Laws of Human Nature and Boundaries (2024/1/4)
2. Σ Frame: 1. The Law of Sowing and Reaping (2024/1/5)
3. Σ Frame: 70 × 7 (2024/1/6)
4. Σ Frame: 2. The Law of Responsibility (2024/1/8)
5. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The most successful strategy is NOT perfectly altruistic. (2024/1/9)
6. Σ Frame: 3. The Law of Power (2024/1/10)
7. Σ Frame: What is the Spiritual Power of Authority? (2024/1/11)
8. Σ Frame: 4. The Law of Respect (2024/1/12)
9. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Addressing Female Disrespect (2024/1/13)
10. Σ Frame: 5. The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
11. Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
12. Σ Frame: How to resist becoming emotionally attached (2024/1/17)
13. Σ Frame: 6. The Law of Evaluation (2024/1/18)
14. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy (2024/1/19)
15. Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)
16. Σ Frame: 7. The Law of Proactivity (2024/1/22)
17. Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)
18. Σ Frame: 8. The Law of Envy (2024/1/24)
19. Σ Frame (Alexei Karamazov): Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church – Part 2 (2024/1/25)
20. Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
21. Σ Frame: 9. The Law of Activity (2024/1/27)
22. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)
23. Σ Frame: 10. The Law of Exposure (2024/1/29)
24. Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
25. Σ Frame: Summary of Boundaries (2024/1/31)
26. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Boundaries 101 for Dummies (2024/2/1)
27. Σ Frame: Boundaries in Chinese Culture (2024/2/2)
28. Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti's 10 Rules on Boundaries (2024/2/3)

The Great Wall of China, built between the 7th century BC and the 17th century AD and spanning 21,196.18 km (13,170.70 mi) in total length.

## Christian Manosphere / Red Pill Posts on Boundaries

1. Radix Fidem: The Boundaries of Sanity (2012/1/16)
2. Radix Fidem: The Parable of Boundaries (2012/9/30)
3. Radix Fidem: Parable of Boundaries 2 (2014/5/19)
4. Radix Fidem: Broken Boundaries (2015/2/6)
5. Christianity and Masculinity: Boundaries (2015/8/6)
6. Radix Fidem: Manhood: More on Boundaries (2015/10/26)
7. Dalrock: Boundaries (2016/1/28)
8. Radix Fidem: Kiln of the Soul Boundaries (2017/12/5)
9. Radix Fidem: Boundaries and Fences (2018/3/14)
10. Radix Fidem: Boundaries with Women (2019/1/29)
11. Radix Fidem: Honest Expectations (2019/4/1)
12. Dalrock: They're too traditional to submit to their husbands. (2019/5/24)
13. Radix Fidem: Discernment 02: Boundaries (2019/9/3)
14. Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
15. Radix Fidem: Stringent Boundaries (2020/12/20)
16. Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
17. Christianity and Masculinity: Why expectations of men and women are out of control (2022/10/14)
18. Catacomb Resident: He Owns You (2022/10/16)
19. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
20. Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
21. Christianity and Masculinity: Expectations and boundaries (2022/10/23)
22. Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
23. Radix Fidem: The Last Nail (2023/1/31)
24. Σ Frame (Rock Kitaro): Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)
25. Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT "Found" by Chance (2023/10/9)
26. Wintery Knight: Should Men Marry Women Who Think Relationship Boundaries Are "Emotional Abuse"? (2024/1/3)

## Other Manosphere / Red Pill Posts on Boundaries

1. The Rational Male: Boundaries (2014/11/17)
2. The Rational Male: Intimacy (2014/11/21)
3. The Rational Male: Vulnerability (2014/11/23)
4. Knowland Knows: Beowulf: Masculinity and Boundaries (2021/12/17)

The Great Wall of Gorgan in northeastern Iran, constructed in the Sassanian era (224-651 AD) and stretching over 200 km along the border between Ancient Persia and China.

## Posts Related to Boundaries in Game Theory

1. The Rational Male: Managing Expectations (2015/4/14)
2. Σ Frame: Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018/2/11)
3. Jim's Blog: The three magic words (2020/8/7)
4. Σ Frame: Game Theory 110 — The Prisoner's Dilemma (2021/3/3)
5. Σ Frame: Strategies for the Iterated Prisoners' Dilemma (2021/3/17)
6. Jim's Blog: Make women property again (2021/4/19)
7. Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/06/28)
8. Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021/07/07)
9. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021/9/20)
10. Σ Frame: A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15)
11. Σ Frame: Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
12. Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
13. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)

14. Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
15. Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
16. Σ Frame: Expectations (for LTRs) (2023/1/20)

## Something to Think About

Our study of Testosterone back in August 2023 revealed that T is what makes a man perform strongly in a competition, and conversely, winning a game or status competition boosts T. This creates a cycle which promotes dominant behavior. OTOH, repeated defeat decreases testosterone levels, subsequently decreasing one's competitive drive for dominance.

This same study also suggested that high T traits could be summarized as the regular enforcement of Boundaries and that this characteristic is one of the most outstanding features of Masculinity. this is also the idea that prompted this study of Boundaries.

The question for us to consider is whether the converse of the last paragraph is true. That is, does the regular enforcement of Boundaries boost T levels? I have not found any studies that answer this question, but based on the corellations with dominance and masculinity, I would guess that it does. Any thoughts?

## Concluding Statements

I (Jack) have exhausted myself churning out long posts on this topic almost daily, and still, I believe there is much more to be discovered and examined. Even so, I believe this is sufficient coverage to make us familiar with this topic — enough to get us jump started

with communicating in concrete, specific words about Boundaries, seeing instances where Boundaries are implemented, and identifying situations where Boundaries are needed / required.  It is my hope that readers will be more cognizant of Boundaries in the future, and that this perspective will continue to be revisited when relevant.

# References


1. Cloud, H., & Townsend, J. (1992) Boundaries: When to say Yes, When to say No; to take control of your life. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan.


# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame: 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021/6/25)
- Dr. Eric Perry: How to Set Boundaries with a Toxic Person (2022/1/6)

# Boundaries 101 for Dummies

February 1, 2024 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Strength of Purpose defines Masculinity.*

**Readership:** Married Men; Marriage Minded Men; Mentors of young men;
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post are the proceeds of an email exchange between me and Jack on 2024/1/31-2/1. Jack organized and compiled the content.
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Inadequacy of Our Series on Boundaries

Views were up but readership was down for January, which indicates that there were some men who felt like the topic of Boundaries is old hat and skipped over it, while a few men are intensely interested in reviewing it and/or learning more about it.

At the conclusion of this theme of Boundaries, Jack expressed having a nagging sense of dissatisfaction with the project, as if we've missed something important. He wrote,

> "At the beginning of the month, I had hoped to come up with a set of guidelines that would indicate when a man is lacking boundaries or when he needs to employ boundaries and what kinds of things need to be done to do this. Something like a starter pack for beginners who know nothing about Boundaries. I never accomplished this, and the reason it bothers me is because it is something that is sorely needed but I'm not sure it's possible to come up with such a simple rule of thumb, *"Boundaries 101 for Dummies"*..."

Well... Jack is right. This is something that is 'caught' rather than 'taught'.

Cloud and Townsend's book, *Boundaries*, was written in 1992 and has been well covered. It's been around long enough that I remember my mom reading it when I was a kid. Dr. Orion Taraban's lectures in psychology are probably the best assessment of Boundaries that we currently have in terms of Red Pill awareness. We've always had the Bible, but the real life applications are not always so obvious.

All this information is within our reach, and yet, there remains something missing.

I think Jack's nagging feeling is the result of the series not being tied together by a centralized concept related to a man's purpose.  But again, this cannot be done, as each man's purpose is unique.

I believe the deeper issue is related to The Law of Exposure — **Boundaries are without substance and are essentially meaningless…  Unless they are practiced.** Likewise, our study of Boundaries lacks teeth if men are clueless about what it all means to themselves individually.

So here I'll attempt to sum it up for the dummies among us.

# Applying Boundaries

As Jack pointed out, Masculinity is, at its core, about a man's Boundaries.  A man knowing what he will and won't accept from others in life, and then being willing to both enforce the line and accept the results are at the core of being a man.  Self-discipline, knowing yourself, placing expectations on her, addressing disrespect, dealing with intolerable behavior from her, walking away from a bad deal, and all the 'rules' that are designed to help facilitate walking away, are all for enforcing boundaries.

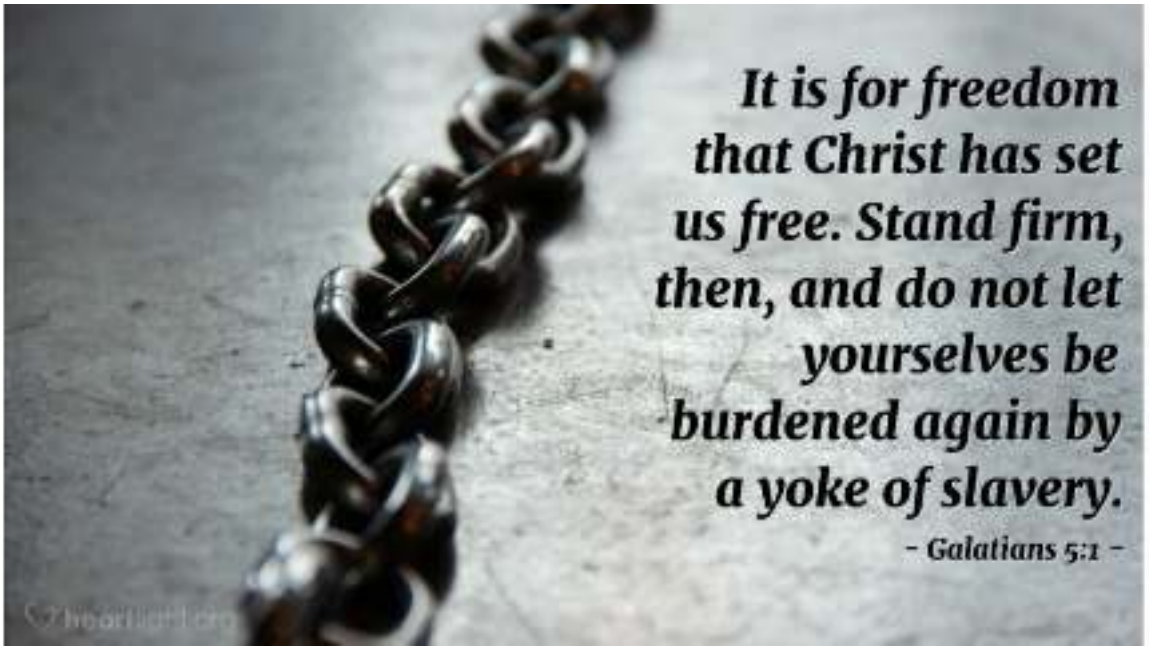
In fact, Boundaries are the framework of the Red Pill.  Although Boundaries are usually identified as a foundational element of Christian living, they are a thing, no matter whether a man is a Christian or not.  Most PUA tactics, like having two in the kitty, Pump first and Vet later, Spinning Plates, etc. are all strategies that help a man enforce his boundaries / prerogatives more easily.  Interestingly, Dread Game, Emotional Detachment, Outcome Independence, and Tit for Tat, were once considered heathen strategies, but we've shown that they are, in fact, Christian.  Also, some other stratagems that were once considered Christian, like altruism, mercifulness, and the willingness to sacrifice / suffer, have been shown to NOT be as Christian as we once believed, or at least, the context greatly matters in ways that we were not previously aware of.

The bottom line is about wisely playing the hand that one is dealt towards building on one's purpose.  What makes it Christian or not is whether that purpose glorifies the Lord. Nevertheless, Boundaries are happening, whether we recognize them and use them or not.  It is the mark of a man to use them, and a man who calls himself a Christian who *doesn't* use them is foolish and immature; clueless at best, or a wuss-tard at worst.

## Teaching Boundaries to Sons

For what it's worth as a "starter lesson for dummies", here is what I am teaching my sons (9 and 11): *"You are young men and young men need to be comfortable expressing what they like and want without hesitating."* They understand that they won't always get what they want, but they need to understand that it is OK to express their own interests. This is the foundation that has to exist for building the next lesson, which is enforcing your own interests.  The enforcement part takes some experience and wisdom to do, and as their father, it is my job to help them sort out those lessons.

Ironically, my boundaries on them, how they are to act as my children to protect our family name, what decisions they are allowed to make for themselves and which ones I make for them, and how much freedom they have in light of their current maturity level, all provide the safety net that allows them to make the essential mistakes that they need to learn and gain wisdom.  When they stay within the boundary I've set, no mistake is really going to hurt them badly.  The mistakes will sting enough to learn from them, but won't do irreversible damage.  That is real freedom.




## The Takeaway for Dummies

If a man was never taught the lessons I am teaching my sons, then he's behind the 8 ball.

The first step for a man like this is to believe that his desires, wants, needs, and interests matter.

The second step is to acknowledge that they matter more than those of other people (especially women's), and that if he does not actively push those, no one else will.

I think those are the two largest mental hurdles, especially for men raised in Protestant churches.

At this point, the man can become a raging narcissist if he does not apply some guidelines around cooperation within his tribe (i.e. those within his sphere of influence) and a fierce dedication to his larger calling / purpose.

The other boundaries a man will need to work out are, in light of his mission, what are essential and non-essential tasks for that mission. The essential tasks get hard boundaries placed around them that are rigidly and aggressively enforced. The non-essential tasks have some wiggle room as these have some aspects of preference to them.

For example, I won't drop what I am doing to help a stranger do manual labor, but I will do that for one of my buddies. Why? Because we respect each other's mission and we know we can each accomplish more if we help each other out. Men who have this sense of commitment to purpose, even though they may not share the same purpose, are your brothers, your tribe.

Conceptually, these ideas are really easy to understand.  In practice, a man who needs to learn boundaries has to grow a pair so that the give and take in his life is not all give and no take.

This is the major problem of the emasculated masses of modern Protestantism.  How did we get from David taking names and counting foreskins to earn the trust of the King and to marry Michal, to men who are too timid to stand up to evil because turning the other cheek is a higher form of 'Godliness'?

> "The only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing."
>
> *John Stuart Mill*

## Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021/9/20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Developing Masculinity (2021/12/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)

# Boundaries in Chinese Culture

February 2, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Boundaries are used to preserve homeostasis.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries (January); Culture (February)
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Introduction

The theme for January 2024 offered a detailed description of Christian / Western perspectives on Boundaries.  Westerners who know the value of Boundaries use them in accordance with their skill as a tool to project their social identity and to advance their personal goals in life.  Westerners who do NOT use Boundaries appropriately and effectively are generally perceived to be immature, ineffective, or even inferior, in terms of their quality of character and social rank (e.g. popularity).

After living in China and Taiwan for a few years, I've noticed that the people here also have their own variation of Boundaries, only the motives are quite different.

Yes, Boundaries exist across cultures.  Readers could probably guess that the motivating reasons and the way Boundaries are implemented would differ across cultures, according to their respective cultural norms and values, and that would be correct.  However, based on my interactions in Chinese culture for the past 20 years, I know there is a much larger difference than this.  This essay will explain the Chinese psychology of Boundaries.

Twin Pagodas on Lotus Pond, Kaohsiung, Taiwan.

# The Centrality of Boundaries Supporting Homeostasis in Chinese Culture

**The Chinese have a psychological preoccupation of focusing on their own personal Boundaries, and everything they see in life is interpreted by how it impacts those Boundaries, and especially how that impact affects their estimation of themselves, their subjective quality of life, and their social status.** (The latter is colloquially called 'face', as in "saving face".) Social Boundaries are given some consideration, but only as far as the situation or relationship affects their homeostasis. Other types of Boundaries, which involve authority, finances, physical safety, property, and territory, are much more diligently and jealously guarded. I believe that the preservation of the ego is behind it, while noting that the Asian ego is intrinsically linked to one's sense of status, security, and well-being.

A subjective estimation of homeostasis is generally equivalent to 'Happiness' with an emphasis on spiritual humility (not false humility).

This focus on homeostasis is precisely why the Chinese culture has endured for thousands of years, in spite of drought, famine, pandemics, political unrest, and war.

This focus on homeostasis plays out in many aspects of life. In the remainder of this essay, I will address four of note: Patriarchal Authority, Social Status, Socio-Economic Mobility, and Individualism.

## Patriarchal Authority in Chinese Culture

In general, Chinese society is rather authoritarian and very patriarchal in structure.  As such, it can be excruciatingly demanding in some aspects of life (e.g. education, work, etc.), and surprisingly graceful in others (e.g. odd personal characteristics, social intercourse, social faux pas, etc.).

Generally speaking, people are expected to conform to the demands of society as a whole, and contribute something of value to their community and place of work.  As such, Chinese culture is very meritocratic, in terms of The Law of Sowing and Reaping.

There is a great emphasis to maintain the status quo of the existing social structure. People are strongly pressured to honor and respect those in positions of power and authority, and are summarily dismissed as foolish idiots if they will not.

## Social Status in Chinese Culture

People who hold positions of power and authority, those who are highly educated, and those who have material resources and property, are seen to have more value than the common person.  The reasoning is that these individuals are the pillars of society, and that they contribute more to the social welfare in the form of businesses, jobs, leadership, products, etc.  Similarly, and on a smaller scale, people who perform well are generally accepted, but there is very little reward, other than a positive notoriety and a slightly easier social mobility.  However, people are willing to accept this in order to preserve the social stability of homeostasis.  Thus, Boundaries are applied towards this purpose.

## Socio-Economic Mobility in Chinese Culture

Everyone strives diligently to improve their own socio-economic standing, but with little effect overall.  Only those who have exceptional talent in business, or who travel abroad to study and work are able to transcend the socio-economic class of their ancestors.  For those of the latter group who manage to do so, the upward mobility seldom extends more than 3 generations.  There is a saying, *"The first generation (immigrants) earn the family's wealth.  The second generation conserves / manages the wealth.  The third generation consumes it."*  The reason for this cycle is because the succeeding generations adopt an expanded standard of living (usually in accordance with their host country) which consumes the bulk of any new earnings they may bring to the family coffers.

So again, we see a focus on homeostasis, in spite of economic fluctuations.

## Individualism in Chinese Culture

In general, the Chinese view other human beings as being somewhat homogenous in character and personality, compared to the Western notions of Individual Identity.  The conceptual value of a single human being is considerably lower than that held by Westerners for each other overall.  Specifically, the attention to the role of the individual in the setting of society is almost completely absent, unless one makes himself ostensibly different somehow.  If one's distinction arises from one's achievements, one's contributions to society, or from having great power or wealth, then one is afforded fame and honor.  OTOH, if the differences are egregious, then the result, of course, is shame and ostracization.

Therefore, there is more pressure to appear "common" in Chinese culture, as doing otherwise would be considered foolish, proud, self-aggrandizing, and/or self-centered.

This is not to say that there is no individualism.

Western individualism tends to make a concise statement about one's uniqueness of personhood, one's socio-political beliefs, and one's identification with a subculture. Lately, individualism has included the expression of one's socio-sexual interests and gender identification.

In Taiwan, only clan consanguinity and political affiliations induce this degree of in-group identification.

Other than this, there is *more* individualism in the form of identity, expression, and personality, and this is generally well accepted for the most part, even more than it is in the West.  Personal differences are usually overlooked as long as one behaves well, honors authority and one's parents, fits in to the social setting, and contributes something of value.  However, this is much different from the Western philosophical concept of individualism.

Again, we see an emphasis on homeostasis, although it is personalized to the individual. In contrast, Western Individualism is characterized by individuals striving to differentiate themselves from their peers and preceding generations, thereby producing a pendulum effect.

## Epilogue

The consciousness of Boundaries is a basic element of the typical thought processes that are prolific within Chinese culture.  It is a manifestation of Filial Piety and the Noble Eight-Fold Path of Buddhism.  Similar to how Americans who attend church on Sunday, drive large pickup trucks, and watch sports games (e.g. baseball) are considered to be "more American" in a figurative sense, the Chinese who guard their personal Boundaries (e.g. business, contractual rights, finances, property, reputation, etc.) with passion and a strict conscience, are often said to be "more Chinesey" than those who do not or do less.  IOW, both are identified with conservatism in their respective cultures.

Now, please go back and read that part in bold again.  It summarizes the Chinese focus of conscious awareness, and forms an internal locus of control.  It may take a moment of contemplation for this to fully sink in to the Western mind.  If you can understand this, then you can understand why the Chinese think and act as they do.

## Related

- The Greater China Journal: Filial Piety (孝) in Chinese Culture (2016/3/14)
- Tricycle: The Noble Eightfold Path (2017/8/10)
- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021/5/8)
- Σ Frame: War between China and Taiwan makes no sense (2021/10/9)
- Σ Frame: What is the Spiritual Power of Authority? (2024/1/11)
- Amerika: White People Need Psychological Safety in Order to Survive (2024/2/2)

# Deti's 10 Rules on Boundaries

February 3, 2024 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*Here's what Men need to know.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries
**Author's Note:** This post collates and expands my earlier comments here and here.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

Boundaries are absolutely necessary. A few things I've learned…

1. **You need hard personal Boundaries for everyone**, including those you date. **You need to make your Boundaries very clear with women.** You need to discuss them explicitly and clearly with anyone you date with any seriousness. You need to understand these Boundaries and have that discussion *long before* you marry.
2. Understand that **you have every right to have whatever Boundaries you want, with whomever you want**. You are not wrong, bad, immoral, sick, or evil for having Boundaries and wanting things from your relationships. Remember that you are one-half of the relationship. Women are not the only ones who get to have Boundaries and Expectations. You have every right to these things, but **you are the only one who can get them for yourself.**
3. **Express Boundaries up front at the beginning of a relationship.** It is much harder to put down new Boundaries with someone you're already in a relationship with than it is to express them beforehand. It is much harder to move prior Boundaries after a relationship is formed to prevent another from engaging in conduct they used to freely engage in. It is much harder to say, *"Hey, yeah… That thing you used to say / do to me? That's no longer acceptable to me and I won't let you say / do that thing anymore."*
4. **Decide what the consequences are for crossing a Boundary.** Then, you need to **make clear to the other person what those consequences will be** for crossing your Boundaries. Again, that discussion must be held before marriage.
5. **If the Boundary is crossed you must impose and enforce the consequences.** No exceptions. Boundaries are useless if there are no consequences for violating them. If she crosses a hard Boundary and you said the consequence would be a breakup or divorce, then you break up or divorce. No exceptions. Be a man of your word, even when it's difficult. **If you are not willing to impose a consequence and enforce it hard, then don't put down that Boundary.**
6. **Be prepared to end a relationship over violated Boundaries.** Chances are, you may very well have to do this many times in your life. In fact, you've probably

done it before, you just didn't call it that. Most people have ended relationships over violated Boundaries and/or repeated failures to meet Expectations. It's always better to end a bad relationship sooner rather than later after you've invested your ego, emotions, energies, money, resources, and time. **You only have one life to live. Don't waste it on people who don't appreciate you.**

7. Closely related to Boundaries is the concept of *Expectations*. Most men have sexual and other Expectations for a relationship / marriage. **All the above Rules apply equally to Expectations.** You have to make your Expectations clear. You have every right to your Expectations. You must discuss your Expectations (especially sexual Expectations) explicitly *before marriage*. You must set down and impose consequences for failing to meet them. You must realize it will be much more difficult to set down new Expectations than to enforce old ones. You will probably have to end relationships over repeated failures to meet Expectations.
8. Understand that if you do NOT set down Boundaries and Expectations, others will either (a) correctly decide that you have no Boundaries / Expectations and treat you accordingly; OR (b) they will set down Boundaries / Expectations *for you* and treat you accordingly. Moreover, **IF you do NOT set down Boundaries and Expectations, others will treat you however *they* want, and it will NOT be in ways *you* want.**
9. **Boundaries with Women are necessarily different from those with Men.**
   A. Most men have much the same Boundaries with each other. But Boundaries with women all depend on whether, and how much, she is truly yours. As such, Boundaries need to be designed to draw her under your domain of authority and/or keep her there. It's up to her whether she wants to submit or not, but either way, you must provide the structure that would allow her the choice.
   B. Boundaries between men are much more easily identified and implicitly understood than those between men and women. A man cannot assume that a woman will read, interpret, and respond to his Boundaries in the same way he could expect of a man.
   C. Men are rational, direct communicators; women are NOT and they seldom get down to the point, so you need to be proactive in doing that.
   D. All men understand that a violated Boundary brings with it the possibility of losing the relationship or even violence. Women are oblivious to this reality. They may not even care.
   (**Pro Tip:** Some women respond well to bold, decisive authority, while others see this as being heavy handed and over the top. Know which one is your natural style, and which type of woman you're dealing with.)
   (**Expert Pro Tip:** Women are likely to be indignant and self-defensive, and may therefore attempt to give false or misleading signals to conceal their true emotional response.)
10. **All the above Rules about Boundaries and Expectations are for non-Chads.** If you're Chad, these conversations and conflicts never happen, because both he and she know that he can easily replace her. All Chad has to do is walk out the door

and next her.  Today, non-Chads are much less likely to have Boundaries or express them to women because p_ssy makes men stupid.  Most men put up with women's BS because they want female companionship and sex.  **Men need to master this aspect of themselves and make their Boundaries and Expectations clear, and then leave when (not IF, but WHEN) she violates those Boundaries.**
Chads don't have to do this.  Chad's very existence expresses Boundaries and Expectations.  This isn't fair, but that's how life is.
(**Pro Tip:**  If you have to employ a bunch of Boundaries with a woman and constantly defend them, then *she's not sexually attracted to you.*)

So there's my idea of Boundaries.  Nutshell.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Expectations (for LTRs) (2023/1/20)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Summary of Boundaries (2024/1/31)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Boundaries 101 for Dummies (2024/2/1)

# Jack’s Thoughts on Passporting

February 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Truths not expressed by proponents of the strategy.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Personal Reflections

Under The Black Pill Fear of Being Used (2023/8/14), Oscar asked,

> “Hey Jack, do you qualify as a Passport Bro?”

Well, I came to Taiwan back in 2004, long before the Passport Bros became a thing. I had met several people from Taiwan during my graduate studies, and they all seemed like very high quality people. After that, I wanted to visit Taiwan. I came to Taiwan a few years later, and then my whole life changed. After a couple years, I never wanted to go back to the States. Looking back, and on a deeper level, I could say that I came to Taiwan because I felt God was leading me here. But I wasn’t very well aware of that at the time.

I didn’t come to Taiwan to look for a wife, but rather to get a breath of fresh air away from the ever increasingly gynocentric American culture. But in the back of my mind, I kinda knew I would find a wife here. Sure enough, after I arrived here, I got loads of attention every day from all kinds of women, and I got married within 18 months.

My first marriage didn’t last. I wish I knew then what I know now.

When I married my first wife, I explicitly told her that my career was in Taiwan and that I would NOT be returning to the States, and she agreed to marry me (anyway?). So I thought things would be OK. But a few years later, she was secretly trying to ruin my career in Taiwan in an effort to force me to move back to the States. Apparently, she had the idea that she could "change" me and coerce me to do what she wanted. Nope! After a few years of court battles, she divorced me and found another way to go to the U.S. without me.

My second wife's mother was once an American citizen. My wife has relatives in the U.S. and she's visited them regularly throughout her life. She hates the U.S. and never wanted to marry an American man — until she met me. Things have gone much better with her.

I still get IOIs but not nearly as much anymore (maybe once a week), partly because I've aged, partly because I'm married, and partly because Taiwan has become more modernized and Westernized. Westerners are no longer regarded as exotic and notorious as they once were.

Do I qualify as a Passport Bro? Looking back, it sure looks that way, but I didn't have the same motivations that the Passport Bros do. I don't know if that changes anything or not.

In the remainder of this post, I want to go over some important things that are not explicitly stated or are not stressed enough by the content producers pushing the Passport strategy. Concerning what you are about to read, some of the nuances may have only applied to me 20 years ago, but I believe much of it is still relevant.

# SMP Dynamics

Passport Bro proponents like to point out that they're seen as a Western HVM in foreign countries.  That's true, but it doesn't necessarily put you in the top 10% of market selection.  Why not?  It's because the highest quality chicks in any culture go for the guys of their own tribe and race, guys who are accomplished, well established, and have money — and this is especially true in a Patriarchal culture.  "Normal" well-adjusted women don't latch on to a foreigner unless they're desperate and can't do any better in their own tribe.  Or maybe they just love giant hairy men with blue eyes (like in the movies) and/or the idea of being disemboweled by a huge Johnson (like in Western p0rn), AND they don't give a d@mn about being disowned by their family members, ostracized by their friends, and shamed on a daily basis.

Far from being in the top 10%, when you move to a different culture, you place yourself on the bottom rung of the SMP in the short-term "novelty" category.  Yes, foreign men are considered to be HVM in general… but… they're also "foreigners", which places them in an entirely different market that has certain stigmas attached to it.  So that means you will be selecting from the low to middle quality girls in an SMP that has already been thoroughly picked through by the locals.

# Typical Traits of Accessible Women

In foreign lands, you'll attract a lot of women who have been undervalued or rejected by their own culture for any number of reasons.  You can expect to get women with one or more of the following characteristics.

## Lifestyles

- Divorcees

- Single mothers
- Retired concubines, sex workers, etc.
- Bartenders, dancers, entertainers, etc.
- *"Too Westernized"* (Translation: Feminist, g@y, promiscuous, W0ke, etc.)
- Catholics, Christians, Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, or other religion that is considered foreign to the culture.  And being a minority religious group, most of these are FAR from being exemplary models of their religion.

A Taiwanese woman prepares betelnuts while socializing with a customer.

## Physical Features

- Overweight
- Uncommonly short or tall
- Asymmetrical physical features
- Birth defects, scars, or other marring features
- Physical features are disproportionate or 'goony' looking.
- Infertile (medically confirmed)

## Socio-Psychological Traits

- Arrogant, proud, etc.
- Anhedonic, depressed, poor affect, etc.
- Extremely low or exceptionally high IQ.
- Odd personality, socially maladjusted, etc.
- Low impulse control, poor self-control, etc.
- Too brash, forward, or outspoken for propriety.

- Personality disorders, e.g. Bipolar, BPD, OCD, NPD, etc.
- Comes from a broken or dysfunctioning family, emotionally traumatized, rejected by her family, etc.

IOW, you'll be eating the crumbs that fall from the table, but the payoff is that the crumbs will still be MUCH better quality (in terms of a LTR / marriage) than what a man would be able to find / attract in the West.

# Vetting

Cross-cultural relationships are difficult and require a lot of humility, patience, and hard work. It is not easy to overcome cultural differences and language barriers. It's of crucial importance to discern the difference between cultural barriers and relational barriers. The former can be a fun learning experience leading to personal development, whereas the latter can be utterly catastrophic.

The trick about doing the Passport thing is that you have to be wary of women who see you as a Green Card, or Mr. Moneybags, and/or who expect to move to the States (and use you to do it). Remember, Briffault's Law applies all around the world.

Most Asian women are only looking for attention, cultural or language exchange, entertainment, friendship, validation, etc. Very few of them are interested in a LTR or marriage, especially with a foreigner, unless you can 'convince' her with your masculine charm and sexual charisma (a good hard unprotected d!cking) and 'convert' her to your way of thinking. Essentially, you'll be competing in a worldly SMP.

Speaking for the countries that I've visited or have had extensive interactions with the citizens, here are the things men should be aware of.

- In China and Taiwan, you'll attract a lot of retired concubines or women who have non-zero N counts.  Most are just 1 or 2, while some are quite high.
- In the Philippines, you'll find a lot of married women (some with children) who are estranged from their husbands and who may hide the fact that they're married.  (Divorce is illegal in the Philippines.)  You'll also find single mothers, status seekers, and chicks who want to go live in the West.
- In Singapore, you'll find gold diggers.
- In Malaysia, you'll find Muslims and a wide assortment of very conservative and some very liberated women.  There are also some open minded broads who love Wh!te guys and giant c0ck.
- Thailand has some nice girls, but also many tr@nn!es.  Plus, you'll be in competition with swarms of other Western guys.  Many of them are Alphas who got fed up with Feminism and moved there years ago.  So the challenge is to find a girl who hasn't already done the nightclub scene and hasn't been defiled by other foreigners.
- Indonesia is based and pretty fresh*.  Most Indonesians are Muslim, but there are some Christians.
- I've heard from friends that Myanmar is based and fresh*.
- Cambodia is listed as a popular destination for Passport Bros, but I haven't heard anything about it first hand.

In spite of what the Western news has been teaching, Wh!te, native English speaking men are still preferred everywhere outside the West, so it'll be easier if a man can pass for Wh!te.  I've heard that Black men and Indian men can get some traction in the Philippines, but I'm not sure how well their LTRs turn out though.

If I was back in the market for a wife and I had to go somewhere other than Taiwan, I'd

probably choose Indonesia, Malaysia, Myanmar, or rural Thailand.

* ***Based:*** *The culture is characterized by patriarchal authority and observes traditional gender roles.*

***Fresh:*** *Not too many foreigners outside of megametropolis / tourist locations (like Bali, Bangkok, Jakarta, Manila). Foreigners are generally welcomed.*

## Magic Dirt

Following on the heels of Japan, Asian cultures are becoming more Westernized by the day, especially India, Taiwan, and Vietnam. India is embroiled in a 'Civil' War over whether to remain Patriarchal or become "Westernized". Vietnam has been undergoing a "quiet" sexual revolution since ~2005 and is now at the stage of development where single mothers are coming out of the closet. Taiwan had a belated #MəT00 cataclysm last year which continues to grow in extent. All in all, the mating market is flooded in most areas around the world. You just have to find one that's 'better' than the one you're in presently.

We've often heard statements that the U.S. is NOT "Magic Dirt" that can transform immigrants into high quality citizens overnight. Well, the U.S. IS "Magic Dirt" that can corrupt decent immigrant women into feminist slores overnight. I've personally witnessed this happen many times. In general, this is not only because of the country / culture, but the fact that women are herd thinkers and have a propensity to entropy, so *then* the country / community becomes a key influential factor. Also, the culture shock of moving to a different country makes women weak to resist temptation (and men too, so watch out for yourself).

So for it to work out, you have to continue to live abroad after you find someone and get married, AND you have to STAY in the foreign country until your relationship has settled to the point where she is no longer itching to scratch her hypergamonkey or has no other viable options.  AND you have to make a pretty decent living wage in an internationalized job market.  So unless you are at the top of your profession in the West, and you can transplant your career to establish yourself in a foreign culture, there is slim hope of finding lucrative / rewarding work abroad.  The planning, preparation, and logistics are crucially important and are unique and often complex for each country.  Not many men can pull it off.

Also, foreign countries are “Magic Dirt” in the negative sense for men.  Unless you already have connections / family there, it’s not easy to set yourself up in a foreign country and it WILL take a heavy toll on you.  I’ve seen many types of men come and go over the years.  In general, the progression happens like this.  They are bright eyed and dapper when they first arrive.  Culture shock sinks in at around 4 months.  Daily confrontations with locals lead to them becoming bitter, burned out, and/or hopeless.  Some cannot afford expenses, or deal with cultural complexities, or hold down a job, or meet visa requirements, or dodge the many complications of life.  Others disintegrate and start doing the bar / Tinder thing.  I’ve even known a couple men who came to Taiwan as a missionary, and after 15-20 years of the grind, they got a divorce and became a player.  But most men don’t last that long.  Most expats eventually pull up stakes and return to their home country with their d!cks between their legs after a few months or a few years.

As mentioned, I moved to Taiwan in 2004, so I’ve had a long time to establish myself here.  And I came here at a time that was favorable to foreigners.  Even with many things in my favor, it was hard.  Given how much the world has changed since then, I think it would be extremely difficult if not impossible for a guy to do right now what I did 20 years ago.

## Final Warnings

Anytime the news of something good hits the internet and goes mainstream, the best opportunities for investment are already long gone.  So if you see a YouTube video that says Brazil, the Dominican Republic, Jamaica, or wherever is F-ing fantastic, then rest

assured, that culture is no longer fresh, the women have already been picked through, and there are already so many thirsty Westerners infesting that culture that they're no longer welcomed by the locals (which is an important part of establishing rapport with her family). In fact, there's been reports of Passport dudes being set up and bumped off by locals in Columbia (seriously!) — almost certainly orchestrated by men who are protecting their own family members and/or the local SMP. We are fast approaching the end of the age in which Westerners are glorified, honored, and respected around the world.

I'd urge guys NOT to follow the pronouncements of the Passport Bro mouthpieces on YouTube or elsewhere who are presently giving directives on where to find the last remaining poon paradisios in this ever shrinking and increasingly corrupted world. Instead, you'll have to do your own homework and find out where you might get the most bang for the buck. Excuse me, ahem… the best environment to secure a god and husband fearing wife.

# Related

- Passport Bros Movement
- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: The Problem with Having a Foreign Boyfriend (2015/10/7)
- Σ Frame: Consideration vs. Fatalism (2015/10/16)
- Σ Frame: Cross-Cultural Relationships and Dating in Taiwan (2016/10/17)
- Life Around Asia: How to Seduce Taiwanese Girls (2018/3/9)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: Concubinage (2023/5/19)
- Graphs About Religion (Ryan Burge): Pews vs. Passports: Who's Leaving the Country—and Who Isn't (2025/10/9)

# Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy

February 7, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Analyzing the sociosexual supply and demand.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

The comments under Deti's 10 Rules on Boundaries (2024/2/3) explored modern women's habit of viewing sex as transactional. Many readers couldn't understand women's fascination with being wh0res and why they insist on thinking of themselves in this way and making themselves miserable in doing so.

I decided to do some research on this topic, but to my utter dismay, I found that the psychology of compulsive narcissistic wh0redom is not officially recognized by the APA. I suppose it would be a violation of academic ethics to do any research on themselves.

Apparently, we are frontiering a new branch of science right here on Σ Frame.

Here, I'll offer a comprehensive summary of several insights that were offered in the comments. I'll tie this all together by explaining this phenomenon in terms of market dynamics. An analogy will be drawn with the other side of the negotiation, based on the nature of sociosexual authority and the commodities of trade within this paradigm.

## Supply and Demand

Women supply things like companionship, help, homemaking, and of course sex, reproductive capability, and child bearing. Supplying these things are how women complete men's lives, and this is what gives them a defacto sphere of authority over a man in the home and bedroom.

When women are unable or refuse to supply these things to men, they lose market value, *period*. Women who only supply sex are relegated into a separate Sexual Market and are excluded from the Marriage Market.

Men supply things like identity, leadership, money, protection, provision, purpose, security, seed, and of course the Tingles (for some men). Supplying these things are how men fill women's insatiable needs, and this is what gives them defacto authority over a woman.

When men are unable or refuse to supply these things to women, they lose market value, *but only in the eyes of women whose needs they cannot fulfill*.

## Market Imbalances

Overall, women need more from men than what men need from women, and the things that women need from men are more urgent and fundamental to their lives than what men get from women, so this naturally places men in a position of authority over women. This is not 'm!s0gyny' or 'patriarchy', it is reality. This reality is the basis of patriarchy, and only when it is abused does it becomes m!s0gyny. Interestingly, narcissistic wh0redom is a genuine form of auto-m!s0gyny, as we will see.

Modern Feminism has negatively affected how much women contribute to men's lives. Men's needs are the same as they've always been, but now women are less interested and less motivated in supporting men's lives and wellbeing and are more interested in becoming parasitical. Therefore, Feminism reduces women's market value.

However, Modern Feminism has positively affected how men contribute to women's lives, thereby enabling parasiticism.  It has allowed women to extract what they need from men without any responsibilities to those men.  It has also enabled women to secure for themselves many of the things that men used to provide for women, thereby decreasing women's overall dependence on men.  Therefore, Feminism reduces men's market value too.  However, this does not apply to high status, Tingle-inducing men because of women's innate hypergamous desire.  In fact, it makes these men more desirable for this reason.

Although this is a step towards egalitarianism, women can never be completely equal to, nor independent of men.  As soon as women must assume responsibility and exercise agency, they chafe, complain, falter, make excuses, and attempt to shift responsibility. Ultimately, women are either not capable, or will utterly refuse to do what it takes to be entirely independent of men.  Women are their own worst enemies. This condition exacerbates their need for a male head and thereby increases male authority (and Head-aches).

## Undermining Structures of Authority

In general, those who fulfill the needs of others are granted authority, honor, and respect. But Modernity has atomized the market dynamics such that only those who fulfill *immediate sociosexual needs* in a tradeoff are offered these benefits. Men who only supply *proximate needs* are used, ignored, and neglected. Thus, what we see is that only HSM are given authority, honor, and respect, even though they may be grossly immoral in how they conduct their lives and fulfill women's needs. Meanwhile, non-HSM are given the cold shoulder. On the other side of the equation, Feminism attempts to assign dignity and honor to women in spite of how immoral or irresponsible they may be (e.g. carousel riders, divorcees, single mothers, etc.).

## Narcissism Generates a Preference for Transactions

Out of all the above mentioned forms of relational currency that factor into supply and demand, the expedient titillations of $$$ and sex readily captures the attention. Crassly put, men have money and want sex, women have T&A and want money.

Already we see the substance of pr0st!tut!0n. So here I'll develop the respective male and female viewpoints along these lines.

When women complain that *"All men want is sex!"*, *"Am I just a sex object?"*, and so on, this is the market balance equivalent of men saying, *"Women are monkey branching gold diggers!"*, *"Am I just an ATM?"*, etc. IOW, these are complaints about how the opposite sex needs these things from them and they resent having the authority of being a benefactor to others because of the expectations and responsibilities it places on them.

Instead of striving for a complicit relationship based on mutual good will and genuine love, it's much easier, more convenient, and immediately gratifying to dispense with trust and resort to a transaction.

## Bitter Fruits

Although Modernism does give women a boost in certain respects, it ejects them from ever fulfilling the most fundamental purposes of womanhood, leading them to disappointments and regrets later in life.  Furthermore, it fails to address certain basic needs that women have.  The most pressing needs (for women) are C0ck and $$$.  The esoteric, understated purpose of Feminism is to remedy this abscess by enabling women to be sexually liberated.  Here, women try to extract ONLY those things from men that Modernism cannot provide, while avoiding the other entanglements as much as possible.  The way this plays out IRL is that women get some needs fulfilled by some men, and other needs fulfilled by other men.  We already know this.  Women get C0ck from Alphas and $$$ from Betas / OASIS / Orbiters / divorce courts / government dole / etc.

Also, a small number of men take advantage of Modernism by opportunistically eliciting certain things from women (i.e. sex), while neglecting the traditional responsibilities thereof.  The men who do so are in fact enabling this paradigm.

Moreover, all the sociosexual stratagems that the Red Pill has uncovered are fruits of Modernism, e.g. the AF/BB strategy, Marriage 2.0 / 3.0, Pump-n-Dumps, Transactional Relationships, and so on.  Likewise, so is the social fallout, e.g. the Black Pill, decreased fertility, Duluth, MəT00, MGTOW, OOWB, the postponement of marriage, widespread promiscuity, etc.  These seeds were planted hundreds of years ago.

## Transactional Relationships Lack the Authority of Love

What both men and women fail to recognize is that by providing what the other wants and needs, they are exercising authority and some degree of control over that person's

life.  That is, when a man confidently assumes the role of providing for a woman's needs, that woman grows to be dependent on him.  Likewise, when a woman graciously assumes the role of fulfilling a man's emotional and sexual needs, that man becomes emotionally attached to her and is more willing to give her anything she desires.

Of course, this all breaks down when any of the following occur.

- Men / Women refuse to supply the needs of the other (e.g. wives withholding sex).
- One does all the taking and none of the giving (e.g. women scraping Beta Orbiters for $$$).
- Men / Women get their needs met through someone else (e.g. adultery, fornication).
- Men / Women fail to appreciate, honor, and respect the one who fulfills their needs (e.g. disrespecting non-Tingle-inducing men).
- One abuses their position of need provider by using their authority to control the other in ways that are not acceptable or beneficial to the other (e.g. wives withholding sex).

As you can see, women have most of the authority in ensuring the exchange is conducted in a spirit of love and grace, and withholding sex figures prominently as a form of abuse.  Thus, it is women who do the hustling in this economy, not so much men.

Of course, we already know these things, but I think it is not fully understood, especially by women, how the exchange is supposed to work.  This ignorance is a pertinent characteristic of Narcissistic Wh0redom.

When women believe they can tap into these market dynamics to fulfill their own needs while neglecting their God given role of fulfilling men's needs, e.g. being companions and helpers to a male head, etc., the dynamic of interaction reduces to a simple transaction in

which they inadvertently reframe themselves as being defacto pr0st!tutes.

An attractive young woman blowing her purity and marriageability on a string of Ch@ds is the market equivalent of a wealthy man frivolously giving all his money away to hookers, sugar babies, and drug addled tramps.

Men cannot fathom why women are proud of this, and yet they are. This arrogant, defiant, haughty, proud, solipsism is yet another identifying feature of Narcissistic Wh0redom.

## Takeaways

The bottom line is that you cannot take what you want from others without also fulfilling the needs of others and still have a relationship characterized by good will and love. As long as women focus on having their own wants and needs met and neglect their role in fulfilling the needs of others (i.e. family, husband, and children), the relationship necessarily defaults to a transaction. And for the most part, it is women, not men, who debase themselves through compulsive sexual liaisons and then insist on transactional relationships to cover their bare @sses.

Moreover, by buying into the Feminist / Modern paradigm, men and women are not only rejecting traditional gender roles, they are also rejecting their own sphere of authority, the dignity and honor obtained thereof, and ultimately love.

All this entails a mass refusal to observe not just one, but several Laws of Human Nature, especially…

- The Law of Sowing and Reaping

- The Law of Responsibility
- The Law of Motivation
- The Law of Evaluation
- The Law of Envy

Hence, the bizarre phenomenon of Compulsive Narcissistic Wh0redom.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021/1/6)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame: Women have sex to influence men (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Those Old Notions of Equality (2023/12/25)

# Selecting Markets for better Market Selection

February 9, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Purpose. Choosing locale. Self-advertising. Detachment. Trial and error. Practice makes perfect.*

**Readership:** Passport Bros, Single, marriage minded Men
**Theme:** Culture
**Reader's Note:** This is a continuation of my previous post on Passporting. The information in this post is based on my own experience in Taiwan 20 years ago. The tactics described may or may not apply elsewhere, but I believe the overall strategy and underlying theory holds true.
**Length:** 1,950 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Looking Beyond

We are living in a shrinking market in which most people have astronomical and unrealistic expectations for love. Fewer people have what potential mates want in a partner.

"Relation Inflation" = The costs are rising and the quality of relationships is falling.

Like it was during the post WWI depression and economic inflation, the "Have's" are enjoying the uttermost hedonic indulgences and most lavish parties in all of history, while those on the bottom are getting crunched.

However, for the Christian Man, Life is what you make it, and at the same time, Life is a journey of discovery.  What we may discover is largely determined by what God holds for us in Life, but it is also influenced by decisions we have made in the past.  It also depends on the decisions others have made in the past.  Cumulatively, these decisions shape who we are and determine the paths of our lives.

## An Analogy — Finding a Mate can be like Finding a Job

The Manosphere has identified the crucial importance of a man being about his mission, rather than chasing after chicks.  Here I'll describe how the two are not necessarily exclusive, and the former can be used to accomplish the larger purposes of latter. In fact, finding a job is similar to finding a mate.

Even when there is a healthy employment market, finding a suitable job match can be difficult.  An employer has to want what you can offer, and you have to want what the employer is offering.  In the case of finding a mate, the authority dynamics are reversed, but the task of matching up corresponding wants and needs is the same.

In this situation, advertising can be quite effective.  But how to advertise one person?

Employment agencies, headhunters, and online job sites are useful in helping one find a suitable job.  Comparing this to finding a mate, we might guess that online dating would be analogous to advertising, where the man has to put himself out there (the equivalent of how people moved through society in the pre-internet age).  However, in the modern Western mating market, the supply and demands are skewed and the market itself is debased.  Online dating has become a rolodex of chicks for HSM engaging in hookup

culture, and therefore magnifies these imbalances. It is a washout for the grand majority of men.  Bad market.

Where can a man find a better marketplace to advertise himself?

The Passport Bros' basic strategy is to go hunting for a better market — overseas, in a different culture, language, and race, if need be.  The supply and demand dynamics in more Patriarchal / Traditional societies are different and more favorable to Western men. Less so to Western women.

If a man has the mind to go legacy hunting abroad, then how does he select an appropriate market?

## Choosing Those who Choose You

For me, I didn't insulate myself by avoiding foreigners while I was in graduate school, as most of my American peers did.  I met people from many different countries.  I took the chance to join a research group that had many international students.  Of all the foreigners I met, I found that I got along very well with individuals from China and Taiwan.  For some reason that I still do not understand, they liked me and chose to make friends with me, so all I had to do is choose them in response and return the effort to develop the friendships.

I met some Chinese girls during this time and had a couple girlfriends.  The relationships were troublesome for many reasons, including cultural and language barriers and social expectations and implications.  But my biggest problem was my Blue Pill / converged churchianity indoctrination, which I was still unaware of at that time.  This resulted in a lot of angst, disappointment, and frustration in my relationships, not only in me but them too.  (Younger men who've taken the Red Pill should not have this problem.  The problem

these days is in finding a suitable match with someone worthy of marriage.)

Nevertheless, all these experiences inspired me to go see China and Taiwan.  A few years later, I did.

## Names and Faces

When I first came to Taiwan, I was faced with the task of finding a job.  I had a M.S. in engineering, tall, pretty good looking, but I was also a foreigner who didn't speak the language.  I tried approaching many companies, submitting resumes, and so on, but got not even a nibble.  This is basically the same situation that many men are now facing in terms of finding a LTR / marriage.

I spent a few days designing a business card.  I wrote a short bullet list of anything that a potential employer might be interested in — my education, abilities, skills, interests… I asked a friend to help me translate the text into Chinese so that the card had English on one side and Chinese on the other.  I added an interesting but not too flashy background image of interlocking gears (a hat tip to my trained profession) and spent some time to make the card aesthetically pleasing and easy to read.  I also included a small photo of my face so that people would know I was a foreigner and it would not come as a surprise later on.

Then I went to some popular areas where there were hundreds of people walking around, like the downtown business sector, night markets, shopping centers, etc.  In each of these places I found a group of people standing in a line passing out advertisements, brochures, flyers, and the like.  I struck up a friendly conversation with some of the others standing there, assimilated into the line of people, and started passing out my business cards.

It was a numbers game.  In one hour, I could pass out between 50 to 100 cards.  On the average, for every 100 cards I passed out, I got one response, and for every 10 responses I got, I received one job offer.  So basically, I had to spend about 10 hours to create an appealing advertisement medium in the form of a business card, and another 10 to 20 hours passing out 1,000 cards to find 1 job.

I took the first job offered out of necessity, but after a time, I found better opportunities. If I was unhappy with one job, I would keep going to public places and distributing my card and I would eventually find a better job. This approach is comparable to racking up sets and spinning plates.

As an added benefit to all this socializing and finding employment, I met lots of people and made some friends, some of them lasting several years.  I also met plenty of nice girls in my daily interactions.  I didn’t have to go looking for them or chase them.  They just appeared in my life.  The most difficult part was in deciding which one to spend my time with.

## Conclusions

To sum all this up, it would be a waste of time and energy for me to knock on every door in town looking for a job only to be rejected by each one.  Instead, I made myself known and let the people who were interested in me come to me.

Likewise, it is a waste of time and money for a man to visit any number of countries, not knowing what he's going to find there.  Instead, a man can pay attention to, or reflect on, what sorts of people he has met and gotten along with in his life and thereby narrow down his options.  For example, if you had some Latino neighbors that you got along well with, then Paraguay or Peru would obviously be a more promising choice than say Bangladesh.  If you had some Czech or Hungarian friends in college, then Croatia or Latvia would be more suitable than Singapore.  If you have relatives from Egypt, then go check out Ethiopia or Somalia.  You get the idea.

Also, it is a waste of time and energy for a man to express interest to any number of females he comes into contact with, not really knowing what she's made of.  It's especially risky in this age of #MəT00.  Instead, he needs to make himself socially 'visible', and then watch for those women who follow his lead to appear in his life as willing enthusiastic helpers.

## Conclusions

These days, if one remains in the Western market or goes to any market that is already "Westernized" (and this includes many metropolitan areas around the world, including Japan, Taiwan, Vietnam, and the list is growing), an ambitious approach is rather risky, as it exposes a man to accusations of h@r@ssment and the probability of being rejected — and with very little provenance to show for it.

Therefore, a man should have less interest in womanizing, which is essentially idolatry. He should hang back from being overtly enthusiastic in expressing his interest in particular chicks and making impressions on them. He needs to curb his natural obsession with finding a woman to procreate with until he actually HAS one who's worthy of the task.

Instead, a man should be about his mission / purpose / work. His focus should be on exploring how he might advance his purposes to the glory of God. He should clarify and realize his 'Vision' and construct his Boundaries accordingly.

He should exhibit his involvement in the community, observe others carefully, and wait to see who expresses submission to him and supports his mission. He should let women show their clear interest in him first.

I know this is easier said than done. But nevertheless, it's important to lay out a working strategy.

## Key Points

A bulleted step-by-step description of this approach is this:

1. Choose market wisely. This is perhaps the most crucial decision.
2. When out in the market, focus on your purpose / work and maintain a cheerful but detached disposition.
3. Be actively injecting yourself into a social community. Make your presence and your influence known and casually monitor the crowd for IOIs and people who are friendly and helpful. Remember names and faces.
4. Use these relationships to hasten your purpose; develop your sphere of influence and build your domain of authority.
5. Let the chicks who are interested in you reveal themselves. Of course, she's not going to jump on you and shinny up your leg (although some might). Her interest will be signaled with subtle hints, IOIs, lingering around your sphere, making herself relevant, and doing things to help you or offering to assist you somehow. It's up to you to pick up on these signs and graciously draw her/them under your authority.
6. Eventually, one or two chicks will reveal themselves to be superior matches over the others. Remember, you are the Head. She should follow your lead and help you, not the other way around.
7. Consult the Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15) for a general guideline of how to proceed towards marriage.

All this may take some time, so wait and pray diligently. Trust the Lord to provide good things in His good time.

## Related

- Σ Frame: How to Develop an Attitude of Detachment (2020/7/10)
- Σ Frame: How to build your ex to go back to being fond of you (2021/10/15)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute is not about “women chasing men” (2021/11/19)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Experience as a Selection Model (2022/2/18)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God by Being Yourself (2023/3/29)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)

# Sister doesn’t Rap on Facebook

February 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Chinese Title:** 姐不踐說唱臉譜

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Special Post
**Author’s Note:** Written by Jack’s father-in-law, grand officiator of the Chinese opera in Taipei, Taiwan. Translated by Jack.
**Reader’s Note:** Chinese New Year is on Saturday, 2024 February 10.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

那一天爺爺領我去把京戲看，看見那舞台上面好多大花臉，紅、白、黃、綠、藍，咧嘴又瞪眼，一邊唱、一邊喊，『哇呀呀呀』，好像炸雷，嘰嘰喳喳響在耳邊。

藍臉的〔竇爾敦〕《盜御馬》；紅臉的〔關公〕《戰長沙》；黃臉的〔典韋〕；白臉的〔曹操〕；黑臉的〔張飛〕，叫『喳喳–啊–啊啊啊　啊啊啊啊』。

I clearly remember the day my paternal grandfather first brought me to see the Chinese opera.  I saw so many painted faces on the stage; red, white, yellow, green, blue… each playing a role.  Grinning and staring, singing and shouting…  Wow!  Voices like thunder, others like birds twittering in my ears.

Erdon Dou was a blue face Stealing the Royal Horse.  Yu Guan was a red face fighting in the Battle of Changsha.  Wei Dian was a yellow face, Cao Cao was a white face, Fei Chang was a black face.  They were all yelling loudly amidst the background chatter of their fellows.  Such bravery!

A scene from *Farewell My Concubine*. The female actor's hand gesture displays love and loyalty to her male head. The male actor's hand gesture conveys authority, loyalty, and unity.

【說實話，京劇臉譜本來挺好看，可唱的、說的全是方言，怎麼聽也不懂，慢慢吞吞咿咿呀呀，哼上老半天，樂隊伴奏，一聽，光是鑼鼓家伙，隆個一個三大件，這怎麼能夠跟上時代、趕上潮流，吸引勾當小青年?】

To tell you the truth, the facial cosmetics of the Chinese opera have always been pretty good looking. But the true art of the drama is contained in the poetry delivered in ancient dialects, thereby preserved for posterity and used in perpetuity. All the singing and speaking is contained in these dialects which slowly sound more like incomprehensible babble as the decades pass by. Younger audiences cannot understand it no matter how hard they listen. The band is simple, only three pieces, cymbals, gongs, and drums. No electric guitars, no synthesizers, or special sound effects. How can the Chinese opera keep up with the times, catch up with current trends, and follow the modern era? How can this drama attract young people?

A scene from *The Heavenly Maiden Scatters Flowers*（天女散花）.
紫色的〔天王〕托寶塔；綠色的〔魔鬼〕鬥〔夜叉〕；金色的〔猴王〕；銀色的〔妖怪〕；灰色的〔精靈〕，笑『哈–哈哈哈–哈哈哈哈』。

The Heavenly King, adorned in purple, reigns from his pagoda.  A green devil spars with a medieval knight of the cross.  The golden monkey king, a silver haired monster, and a gray old sage are laughing.

【我爺爺生氣說我純粹就是瞎搗亂，美的精彩藝術、中華貴寶，就連外國人也拍手叫好，一個勁的來稱讚，生、旦、淨、末，唱、念、做打，手、演、身法，功夫真是不簡單。妳不懂

戲劇，胡說八道，氣的爺爺鬍子直往臉上翻。】

My grandfather became angry at me.  He said that I was just messing around which is absolutely the same as making trouble.

“These beautiful performing arts are the most precious treasures of China!  Even foreigners applaud these performances and hold them in high praise.  The performing arts require great skill and talent.  The acrobatics require agility and years of practice.  The Kung Fu is *real*, not just affectation.  Every word and every gesture is rich with multiple connotations.  All these simply cannot be achieved without great effort.  But no!  All you see are male and female characters, painted faces, and fuddy old codgers on the stage.  All your reactions are nonsense!  You don’t understand Chinese drama.”

He was so angry, his beard bustled on his face.

老爺爺你別生氣，允許我身邊就算是山珍海味，老師也會煩，藝術與時代不能離太遠，要重新、要發展，『哇呀呀呀』，讓那老的、少的、男的、女的，大家都愛看。民族遺產，一代一代往下傳。

一幅鮮明的鴛鴦瓦，一群群生動的活菩薩，一匹匹狗貓，一點點誇大，一張張臉譜，美佳佳！『啊啊啊啊啊啊啊啊』。

“Dear grandpa, don’t be angry.  If I were allowed to eat all the delicacies from the mountains and the seas around me every day, those would soon become boring also.  The arts and the times should not be too far apart.  The modern era cannot relate to the old mythos.  If the Chinese opera could somehow be renewed with continuous development, then both the old and the young, male and female, could appreciate it as you do.  I do not speak mockingly.  If the beauty of the Chinese opera can be passed from one generation to the next, this national heritage can be preserved forever.”

“A crowd of living bodhisattvas donned in grandiloquent facial masks, surrounded by distinct images of love-birds, mandarin ducks, dogs, and cats is a little exaggerated.  But

how beautiful they are!”

## Notes 註解

1. 『　』花臉叫喊聲(Shouted by the painted face role.)
2. 〔　〕人名或戲中角色(Name or role.)
3. 《　》戲劇名(Name of the drama.)
4. 【　】演唱者的韻白(Spoken by the singer.)
5. 【　】之外的就是京歌(Alternate language is Jing Ge.)

A Western conception of drama prefers to categorize protagonists and antagonists as “good guys” and “bad guys” respectively.  Conflicts and challenges arise from the difficulty of achieving certain goals.  However, in the Chinese conception, all characters have strengths and weaknesses.  Conflicts arise from their opposing purposes.

Facial colors denote the personality of the character.

- **Black:** A character who is brash, courageous, decisive, impartial, rough, serious, stern, strong, taciturn, and displays integrity and intrepidity.
- **Blue:** An astute, brave, righteous, stubborn, unwavering, and upright character.
- **Purple:** A character who is absolute, firm, just, powerful, resourceful, serene, solemn, steadfast, unwavering, and wise.
- **Red:** A character marked by bravery, courage, heroism, integrity, and loyalty.
- **Yellow:** A character who is ambitious, calculating, cruel, hypocritical, intelligent, and sly, and who is brave, passionate, and ferocious in conflict.
- **White:** A crafty, malevolent, sinister, suspicious, treacherous, and tricky character.

- **Green:** An envious, greedy, grumpy, impulsive, irascible, violent character who lacks self-control.
- **Gold:** Immortals or demigods
- **Silver:** Monsters

# Related

- Taiwan Today: Special section on Chinese opera: Conventions of Chinese Opera (1958/4/1)
- Follow My Brush Marks: Language of the opera: orchid-speak (2017/2/24)
- Written Chinese: The Fascinating Conventions of Peking Opera (2017/12/8)
- Σ Frame: One Night in Beijing (2021/2/12)

# Overcompensation of Roles in Relationships without Roles

February 12, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Egalitarianism is an abstract concept that doesn't exist IRL.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture
**Author's Note:** This post explores comments from RPA and LastHoldOut, and adds some insights taken from an email exchange between Jack, Oscar, and Red Pill Apostle on 2023/7/27.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + 2-22 minutes of video

## Are sex differences more pronounced in egalitarian societies?

Under The Beta Factory (2023/7/24), Thedeti shared a video from Dr. Paul Maxwell that examined Churchianity. Maxwell attempted to answer the question of what makes certain versions of masculinity 'toxic', and how the church might begin to remedy the situation that we're in.

Here's the video, in case you missed it.

### SelfWire (Dr. Paul Maxwell): Evangelical Culture is Beta Culture (2018/12/12) Length: 21:56

From around 2:15 until just after the 4:00 minute mark, Maxwell mentioned that men's traits and women's traits tend to be more pronounced in egalitarian societies. Here Maxwell says [emphasis mine],

> "…in order to fit into evangelical culture, you must act like a woman, and [this is] of course, 100% accurate and this is the case for several reasons. The first reason this is the case is that male traits are demonized, so in order to excel in evangelical culture you must be high in trait agreeableness, which is a female quality, a well-established psychological fact.
>
> A meta-analysis in the *Journal of Psychology Bulletin* [1] surveyed all the major studies between 1940 and 1992 and found that women consistently scored higher in trait agreeableness and tender-mindedness while men scored higher in trait assertiveness, openness to new ideas, and self-esteem. Another study published in the *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology* [2] found that these **differences were most pronounced in egalitarian Western cultures, which the authors of the study note contradicts the notion that women**

> **and men self-separate merely because of socially constructed conceptions of gender. In other words, women being high in trait agreeableness and tender-mindedness, and men being high in trait assertiveness, openness to new ideas, and self-esteem was actually more pronounced in Western countries which try to make everything fair and try to give men and women equal opportunity for everything.** Men and women actually self-separated out more, which the authors of this study noted actually contradicts this notion that *"Well, women may be deferential because they've been socially conditioned to be deferential."* No! The more egalitarian the society, the more agreeable and tender-minded the women were; the more assertive, and open to new ideas, and self-confident men were.

> So, scientifically speaking there is something inherently masculine about assertiveness and openness and confidence. It propelled the American Dream into the West, into the frontier, into industry, and evangelical culture has essentially cut the balls off of men by telling them that these qualities are sinful, that they ought to be docile and timid and speak in an airy voice about Jesus in order to succeed in the church."

In this excerpt, Maxwell has two points.

1. Evangelical culture is emasculating.
2. Men are more masculine and women are more feminine in Western Egalitarian cultures.

The first point builds on Maxwell's larger message about the effeminacy of masculinity

within evangelicalism.  Those who are Red Pilled and read up on Dalrock would not disagree with the assertion that most Protestant churches are Beta Factories, but at the time Maxwell produced this video, this was still controversial, as were all things Red Pill in general.

The second point, the assertion that egalitarianism fosters both masculinity and femininity, was not so controversial at that time but is becoming more so now that the social causes of the Churchian version of masculinity are beginning to be dissected.  Namely, **how can Complementarianism / Egalitarianism enhance masculinity and still be a Beta Factory?**

# Jack's Research

Since I've lived in both the U.S. and Taiwan for many years, I found it very hard to believe that sex differences are more pronounced in egalitarian societies, so I did some research on this.

Maxwell's original article that his video is based on has been scrubbed from the internet, including The Wayback Machine.  However, he gave enough details in his video talk that I was able to locate the two research papers he cited [1,2].

Feingold's paper in the *Journal of Psychology Bulletin* [1] doesn't actually claim that sex differences are more pronounced in egalitarian societies.  Instead, the authors conclude that men and women have different sets of traits and that there are no noteworthy differences in these sets of traits across cultures.  This is a strike against egalitarianism.

Costa, et al.'s paper in the *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology* [2] observes Maxwell's claim in passing, as it was not the focus of their main research.  They were

surprised and couldn't explain why.

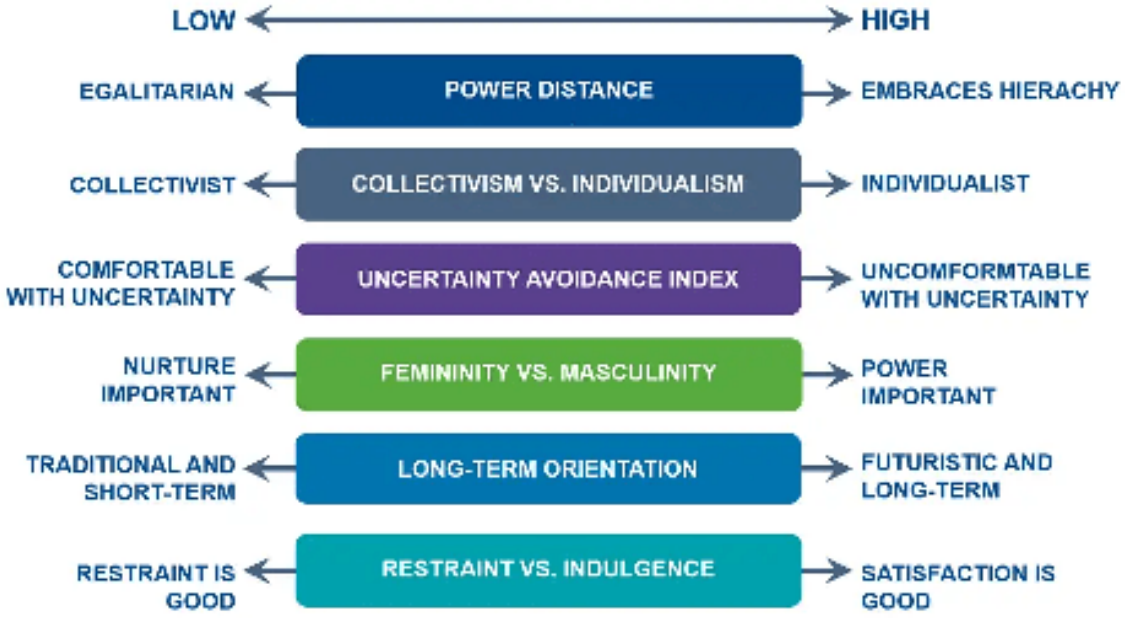
I did some more digging. I could not find any research papers that established a causative link between augmented gender differences and egalitarianism. However, I found a paper by Guimond [3] that answers the question indirectly. Guimond asserts that gender differentiation is associated with Individualistic Cultures.

> "At the cultural level, the Individualism / Collectivism Dimension identified by Hofstede was highly correlated with the overall level of gender differentiation, with Individualist cultures (such as the USA) showing larger gender differences than Collectivist ones (such as China)."

Here, Guimond is referring to Hofstede's theory of "Cultural Dimensions". So this opens up another can of worms — Cultural Dimensions.

## Hofstede's Cultural Dimensions

Cultural differences and how various elements influence the characteristics of a culture may be assessed more easily when *Hofstede's theory of "Cultural Dimensions* is considered. A brief outline of Hofstede's 6 Dimensions of Culture is given in the following illustration and an appendix at the bottom of this essay. Hofstede's book [4] on this topic (cited by Guimond) is listed in the References below.




There are 3 Cultural Dimensions of interest to the discourses above; (1) Collectivism vs Individualism, (2) Power Distance (Egalitarianism), and possibly (3) Masculinity vs Femininity.* It should be well noted that these Cultural Dimensions may appear in different combinations within different cultures. It should also be noted that 'Individualism' is NOT a reference to the philosophy by the same name, although there may be some overlap.

* *The Masculinity vs Femininity Dimension has recently been renamed "Motivation".*

If we rephrase Maxwell's claim in terms of Cultural Dimensions, then Maxwell is saying

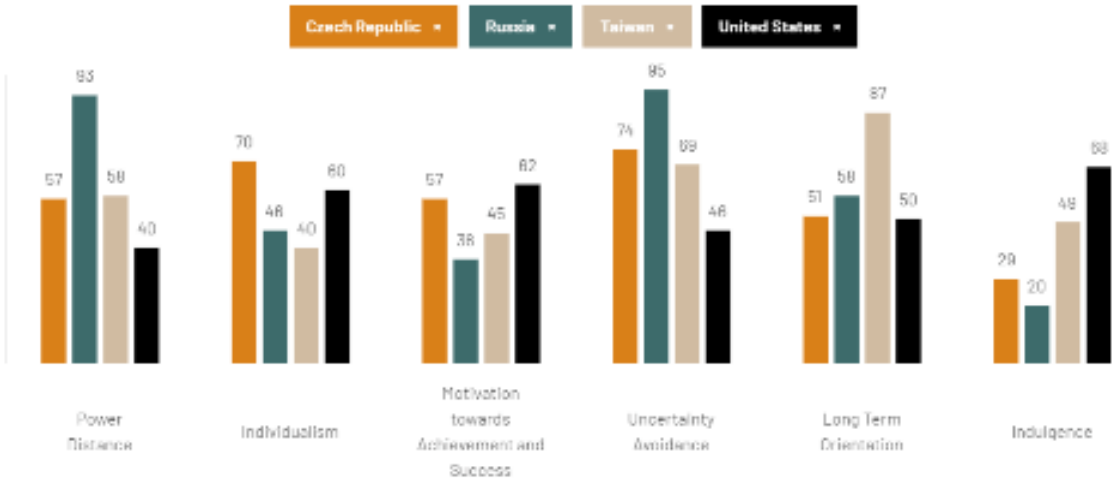
that a decreased Power Distance specifically between the sexes (more gender egalitarianism) is somehow correlated with or directly causes gender differences to become more pronounced.  Our present question is whether this is true or not.  A second question appears — how does Collectivism vs Individualism play into this?

The influence of each of these 3 Dimensions is discussed as follows.

## Collectivism vs Individualism

Guimond [3] stated that gender differentiation is associated with Individualistic cultures (as opposed to Collectivist cultures) — NOT cultures having a decreased Power Distance (gender egalitarianism).

Hofstede noted that Individualist cultures typically have a higher per capita income, have fewer children (lower fertility rate), are better educated, are typically more egalitarian in polity, and are more universalist (particular relationships are not counted, and cronyism and favoritism are considerably less acceptable, even to be considered unethical).  The question of why this is will be addressed in the following section.




## Power Distance (Egalitarianism)

Egalitarianism is a metric that appears under a different Cultural Dimension — Power Distance, which concerns how a culture deals with unequal distributions of power and defines the amount of inequality that is acceptable / normal.  Egalitarianism assumes that Men and Women are ‘equal’, and so then gender is swept into this assessment.

Flanagan [5] reviewed the work of leading anthropologists in the field while calling into question prevailing notions about egalitarianism, maintaining that few, if any, societies are without some form of hierarchy.

Here’s an interesting tangent.  Bruce G. Charlton [6] asserted that modern humans have an innate sense of equality, which is activated when they encounter inequalities in resources or health. This sense of injustice is subjective and not necessarily alleviated by mere statistical adjustments. Therefore, policy should aim to address individuals’ subjective experiences of inequality rather than focusing solely on population-level data. Moreover, Charlton agrees with Hofstede in that egalitarianism is a psychological

perception that has little to do with reality.

## Power Distance (Collectivism + Egalitarianism)

Poyer [7] conducted a study of a Polynesian tribe that asserts an ethos of egalitarianism while also valuing a traditional rank hierarchy.  This supports Flanagan's observations.

Dalia Hernandez and Rudy Youngblood star in *Apocalypto*.

## Individualism + Power Distance (Egalitarianism)

Here's something we've always known, but were unaware that there was any supporting ¡ScIeNcE!  Béteille, et al. [8] reported that the tenets of Individualism and Equality are fundamentally opposed to one another.  For example, instances of affirmative discrimination in which collective identities (such as race) are stressed or promoted as a part of the pursuit of equality, often come at the expense of individual claims.  Given this dilemma, this paper concludes that the combination of Individualism and Egalitarianism creates a social schism on the psychological level — it either leads to a blanket assumption of human equality in which inequality is more or less ignored, or a preoccupation with instances of inequality.  Béteille's work explains why complementarians / egalitarians either have their heads in the sand or else they are raving SJWs.

## Masculinity vs Femininity*

Initially, I had hoped that Hofstede's Dimension of Masculinity vs Femininity* might shed some answers to the question about Maxwell's claim — whether sex differences are more pronounced in egalitarian societies.  However, Hofstede's structure doesn't relate to the question, because this dimension refers to **which** gender roles and traits are emphasized

*as a culture*, NOT **how much** they are emphasized *as a difference between individuals*.

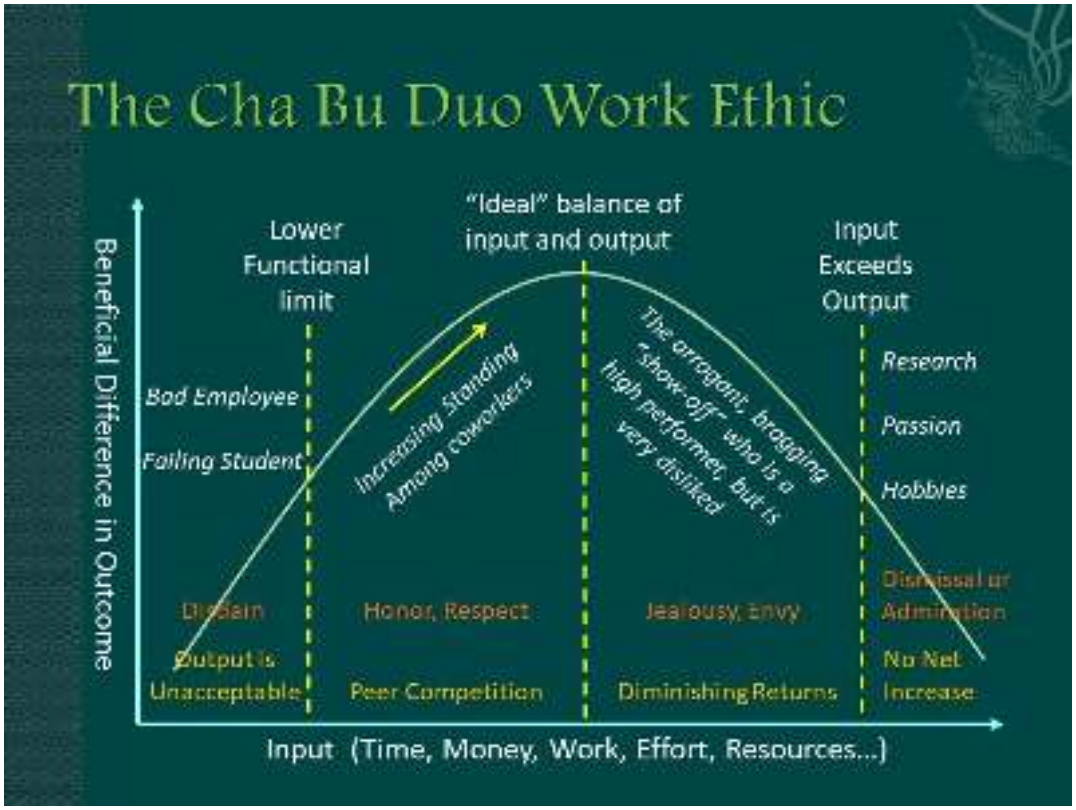
### Summary of Cultural Dimensions (as it relates to Maxwell's claim)

Overall, it appears that gender differences ARE more pronounced in Western cultures but it is because of higher Individualism and less Collectivism, and NOT because of conditioned egalitarian ideals (reduced Power Distance). It just so happens that most Individualistic cultures are characterized by a small Power Distance. These papers described many other attributive causes as well, which I won't go into for the sake of brevity.

## Jack's Theory

Back to the revised question. Why do Individualistic cultures exhibit an enhanced gender differentiation?

I would venture to guess that it is because those in an Individualist culture are expected to be more independent, or IOW, dependent upon themselves to succeed and are thus more proactive about differentiating themselves from their competitors, establishing a name, and making something of themselves. In contrast, those in a Collectivist culture are pressured to be more socially conservative and not rock the boat, for example, the Chabuduo work ethic common in Chinese culture (Collectivist). Chabuduo (差不多) means, *"Not too much, not too little, just right."*




## Red Pill Apostle's Theory

Red Pill Apostle presented a parallel explanation for the existence of this seemingly counterintuitive observed data and the link between gender differentiation and Individualism.

It boils down quite simply to this.

1. Men are competing against "equals", usually physically and intellectually for the purpose of winning a higher rung on the ladder.  If men believe women are equals, as all modern women claim to be, then they are the competition to be defeated (according to Jack's theory).
2. Women are competing at being herd consensus builders in their interactions. Women default to consensus-building because they do not like the individuality and aggressiveness of men and the more men push for dominance, the more women retreat to consensus-building.

Moreover, when there is an egalitarian expectation for there to be no sex differences and no standard roles, viz. Men and Women are 'equal', as is assumed by egalitarianism, then those traits natural to the sexes still manifest, rise to the surface, and become more obvious.  In the U.S.A. and perhaps most of the West, Individualism happens to be the social context in which these differences are expressed, and this emphasis on Individualism serves to enhance competition and accentuate these differences.

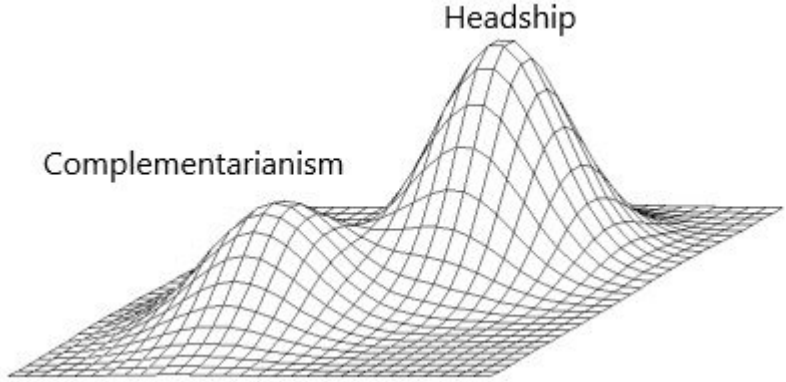
## Conclusions

To address Maxwell's claim that sex differences are more pronounced in Egalitarian societies, simply put, correlation does not equal causation.  Instead, it would be less misleading to say that sex differences are more pronounced in Individualistic societies and that many Individualistic cultures also value a diminished Power Distance (i.e. egalitarianism).

Hence, there arise a few more questions of interest.

1. Are there any Individualistic cultures that are also Hierarchical (strong Power Distance)?
2. Is a low Power Distance a necessary condition for Individualism?  Or another way to say this…  Is Individualism fundamentally opposed to Hierarchy?
3. Could Biblical Headship fit this description?

I'll save these questions for another post.



# Appendix — Hofstede's Dimensions of Culture

Hofstede's book [4] (cited by Guimond [3]) and his later work describe a framework for cross-cultural communications called "Dimensions of Culture". Hofstede's 6 Cultural Dimensions include...

1. **Collectivism vs Individualism** – Describes the overall strength of the relation between an individual and other individuals in the society.
2. **Power Distance** — Concerns the way the culture deals with unequal distributions of power and defines the amount of inequality that is acceptable / normal.
3. **Uncertainty Avoidance** — Describes how cultures handle the fact that the future is unpredictable.
4. **Masculinity vs Femininity** (also referred to as "Tough vs. Tender") — The emphasis a culture places on practices or qualities that have traditionally been considered masculine or feminine.
5. **Pragmatic vs Normative** — Refers to the time horizon of Long Term vs Short Term Orientation, and whether the Cultural values emphasize the past, present, or the future.
6. **Indulgent vs Restrained** – How a society regards the gratification of basic and natural human needs and desires related to enjoying life and having fun; whether they are relatively freely allowed or strictly controlled and regulated through stringent social norms.

# References


1. Feingold, A. (1994). Gender differences in personality: a meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, *116*(3), 429. [PDF]
2. Costa, P. T., Terracciano, A., & McCrae, R. R. (2001). Gender differences in personality traits across cultures: robust and surprising findings. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 81(2), 322. [PDF]
3. Guimond, S. (2008). Psychological similarities and differences between women and men across cultures. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass*, 2(1), 494-510. [PDF]
4. Hofstede, G. (1980, 1984). *Culture's Consequences: International Differences in Work-Related Values*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.
5. Flanagan, J. G. (1989). Hierarchy in simple" egalitarian" societies. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 18(1), 245-266.
6. Charlton, B. G. (1997). The Inequity of Inequality: Egalitarian Instincts and Evolutionary Psychology. Journal of Health Psychology, 2(3):413-425. doi:10.1177/135910539700200309
7. Poyer, L. (1993). Egalitarianism in the Face of Hierarchy. *Journal of Anthropological Research*, 49, 111-133.

8. Béteille, A., Ahmed, A. S., Allen, N. J., Carter, A. T., Ingold, T., Lock, G., Srinivas, M. N., & Varenne, H. (1986). Individualism and equality [and comments and replies]. *Current Anthropology*, 27(2), 121-134.

# Related

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Inversion = Equality = Individualism (2016/10/4)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Inner Self as the Opposite of Individualism (2016/10/27)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Understanding Individualism (2017/7/9)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Leftism Is Egalitarianism Which Is Individualism (2019/6/16)
- If Only Even One (Todd Pearson): American Individualism and the Death of Christian Community (2020/4/15)
- Amerika (Edgar Tru): Radical Individualism And The Extremist View Of The Self (2020/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Is the Pendulum Effect caused by Western Individualism? (2020/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Identity Politics (2022/7/13)
- Natsab: Individualism v Restoration of Kol Israel (2022/10/12)
- Σ Frame: Does the Purple Structure Exist? (2023/10/21)

# The Breakfast Shop

February 14, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Dreams never explored.*

**Readership:** All; Christians
**Theme:** Culture
**Author's Note:** Written on 2023/4/7.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

The dapper young man pulled his motorbike up to the little breakfast shop on Huilai Rd. The first thing he noticed there was a young girl's bulbous butt squeezed into skin-tight off-brand blue jeans. Her shoulders hunched over the end of a broom, her long hair pulled into a tangled dusty ponytail swinging alongside her cheeky downcast face as she puttered around the sidewalk, sweeping up fallen leaves and debris on a windy April morning.

He took his helmet off, ruffled his hair, and strolled into the shop. An elderly woman of no distinct appearance tottered and shuffled around the cooking area. Her body resembled an irregularly misshapen potato draped in a dirty brown dress decorated with a pattern of once white daisies. Her face was jaded and slightly annoyed by decades of the daily drudgery. Her matted hair, streaked cormorant grey, was even more tangled and dusty than that of the young girl's standing out front.

He sized up the menu and decided the chicken cheese burger was probably the best item on the menu. By that time, the young girl had finished decluttering the walk. She deposited her utensils in a narrow, dark, cobwebbed space in the wall, and came up to the counter to receive his order.

At that moment, they locked eyes and he was surprised by what he saw. Her eyes were bright, intelligent, and alert, seemingly incoherent with the degraded atmosphere of the

shop.  He directed his choices off the menu and then stood by, casually observing her as she prepared his order.

*“What a ratty place for a cute young intelligent girl to be!”* he thought.  *“I could easily give her a much better life than what she has here.”*

Before she had called his order, he approached the counter and looked at her until he had her full attention.  *“Leave this place and come with me.  Today.”*

Inside, she felt excited, but she looked at him inquisitively, unsure of his intentions.  She straightened up and squared her shoulders.  *“What is it that you are suggesting?”*

*“I’m offering you the once in a lifetime chance for something better.  We can be married if you wish, but no ceremony.  A dinner party for your relatives is enough.”*

Wary of being taken in by fraud, she flushed an objection.  *“You are a stranger, and you are proposing a marriage to me… and without a ceremony?”*

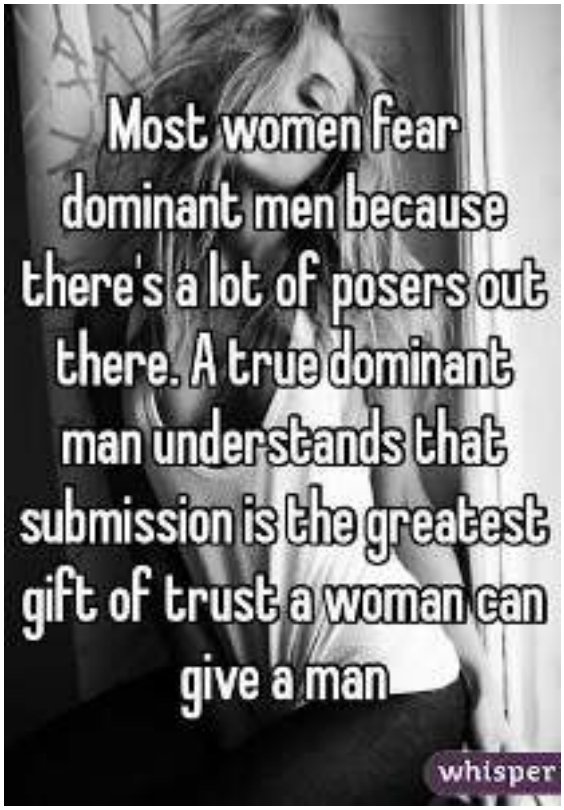
*“We will hold a ceremony of consummation every morning, just between you and I.  Alone.  No one else will know of the joys we will share.  Only for us.  Our secret.”*

She sighed sharply and her arms melted, but she continued her cynical query.  *“What kind of life is that for me?”*

*“A life of honor and purpose, more than you will ever have here.  Otherwise, you’ll spend the rest of your life cooking chicken and potatoes.  You’ll look like your coworker in 30 years, and you’ll probably die childless and alone.”*

She was speechless at his brash words.

*“I will come back at noon.  Be prepared to leave at that time.”*




For the next hour, she felt annoyed at the stranger's presumptiveness and forthrightness in proposing *marriage* to her upon first meeting.  But after that first uneasy hour, an intense giddiness slowly swelled up in her soul.

Later in the morning, the older woman chided her for not sweeping the floor in the backroom.  A demanding customer became angry because the edge of his toast was burned.  After that, she began to dream of what kind of life she might have in the future if she ran away with the tall stranger.  Soon, a struggle between her heart and her head ensued.

*"I don't know him at all."*

*"He could be a gangster, or worse!"*

*"How do I know if he will love me or abuse me?"*

*"I might never see my family again!"*

But as the minutes wore on and the kitchen became filled with the smoke of soybean oil, her fantasies of romantic desire and the excitement of her sensuous passions began to win the war against her doubts.  Then in the space of an unforeseen moment, somewhere deep in her heart, a quiet voice whispered, *"I will go with him.  Whatever life he has for me, I will accept it."*

After this critical moment of decision, she continued on working, packing sandwiches into paper bags while her mind was filled with random thoughts, but her heart felt strangely at ease.  She slowly grew more confident about making this decision.  Twenty minutes before noon, she went into the restroom and washed her face and combed her hair.  She called her father and told him that she would be going on a little trip with a friend and that she would not be home for a few days.  Finally, she said a short but sincere prayer to the god of her ancestors.

*“Take my life and let me be a blessing to this man.  Let him lead me towards good and not evil.  Let me look back on this day with thankfulness and not regret.”*

At two minutes after twelve, the young man pulled up in an older BMW.  She was surprised to see that he came from a family of significant means.  Without saying a word to the old lady, she grabbed her purse and ran to get into his car.  They drove away together, their hearts aflutter with passion and intrigue.  The first place they went was to the plaza downtown.  There, he bought her an elegant white dress and new shoes, among many other things.  Upon returning to his family’s estate in the mountains, he introduced her to his family’s cook, housekeeper, and gardener, and gave them some instructions about how they were to work together in managing his family’s home.  The rest would come later.

Back at the breakfast shop, at the moment the new couple left, the old lady looked at them in utter bewilderment.  For a moment, she forgot that she was standing in a run-down breakfast shop in a polluted Asian city.  She watched the BMW until it disappeared behind a distant building and then she snapped back to the present reality.  In her heart, she knew this was out of the ordinary and that the girl would never come back.  She wondered how she would manage the breakfast shop all by herself in the coming days.

As she was closing up the shop at the end of the morning, she remembered once, long ago when she first started working at the breakfast shop, a tall young man had approached her and had asked to see her after she finished work.  She was flattered by his attentions, but she was suspicious of him and didn’t trust him.  She humble-bragged about this to her coworkers for the rest of the morning and they all teased her and laughed about it.  When he showed up later in the day, she hid herself in the storeroom and told her coworkers to tell him that she had already gone home for the day.  She never saw him again.  At the time, she felt proud of herself for avoiding the trouble of a

man — always making demands and wanting sex all the time.  She felt so sure of herself that she didn't need a man, and as the years wore on, she never thought about it again…

…until today.

*"That will be 180 yuan!"*

The young girl handed the bag of food with the chicken cheese burger to the young man.  He took it, and paid her the money.  Then he donned his helmet, strode his motorcycle, and rode away, pondering some more about what might have happened if he had been so bold in proposing to the young girl with tight jeans and mangled dusty hair who was working in the breakfast shop on that windy morning.

The girl continued to labor in the dusty grime and the stench of burnt soybean oil, and she never gave him a second thought.

…until many years later.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Epilogue: Counting the Cost (2022/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Complacency (2023/1/1)
- Σ Frame: The Battle Within (2023/4/10)

# Hierarchy vs Individualism

February 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Which one is more fundamental to flourishing?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture
**Author's Note:** This post explores comments from RPA and LastHoldOut, and adds some insights taken from an email exchange between Jack, Oscar, and Red Pill Apostle on 2023/7/27.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

# Introduction

A previous post, Overcompensation of Roles in Relationships without Roles (2024/2/12), examined the correlations between Egalitarianism, Individualism, and Masculinity. The conclusions posited the following questions:

1. Is a low Power Distance a necessary condition for Individualism? Or, is Individualism fundamentally opposed to Hierarchy?
2. Could Biblical Headship fit this description?

This post will offer three case studies for our discussion that are intended to help readers reach a conclusion.

## Case Study 1 — Faith Comes by Hearing

When my daughters were younger, they were prone to insecurity and quarreling. Whenever they were fighting over the availability of household items, conflicting personal schedules, and such, I'd start talking about the situation, lay out a few options, and push them to compromise, make a decision, and cooperate, such that they could both get what they wanted. This always got them thinking like a family or a team. I noticed that sometimes they didn't even understand what I was talking about, but the sound of my voice rambling on about concepts that were esoteric (to them) was enough to humble them, calm them down, give them a sense of security, and cause them to introspect and reassess their state.

Observing this response from my daughters made me more aware of how I am like this with God, and it helped me recognize His voice more easily.  It also improved my teaching skills.  I learned that whenever I lose my notes or my train of thought during a lecture if I just roll with it and keep talking about something, anything really, then students remain attentive, engaged, and thoughtful.

## Case Study 2 — Jack and Jill

My wife is high in trait anxiety, and she's also the type of personality who likes to have things planned and scheduled in advance (ESTJ).  So at those times when schedules are hectic, important matters are unsettled, and/or urgent unforeseen events occur, she gets bossy, contentious, demanding, and gritchy.  However, if I lay out a plan of action, give her some directions, speak in an affirmative commanding voice, and stay busy working on something relevant to the situation, she'll calm down and become less of a termagant.  I've learned that I have to be careful not to respond when she is demanding a response because this comes across as me answering to her as a superior and thus tends to invert the structure of authority.  I've also developed a habit of not responding to her when she yells about something from another room or speaks disrespectfully to me. Instead, I'll only respond to her when she comes to me to ask, and she does so in a polite manner.  If she continues to insist on being a brat, then I'll confront her and talk about something important to her (e.g. goals, plans, schedules), and point out how her attitudes and behaviors are unconstructive and are slowing us down.  At those moments, she'll usually try to avoid a direct engagement with me, but nevertheless, my words and attitude still affect her.  It doesn't usually have an immediate effect on her behavior, but she will correct her attitude by the next day.

## Case Study 3 — Wifely Submission is Liberating to both Husband and Wife

A long-time married female reader wrote me an email in response to LastHoldOut's observation. She says,

> "I have observed this in my own marriage. My husband tends to have a soft no and a hard no. Soft no — Translation: *"I do not care for it but I do not mind it either."* Hard no — Translation: *"It is a firm NO. If you ask me again I will NOT be pleased."* With a hard no, I do not even bother. With a soft no, if I try to be angry, demanding, or use the silent treatment, then a soft no DEFINITELY becomes a hard no. But, if I am very sweet, put on "puppy dog" eyes and say "pretty please" very nicely, then there's a very good chance for his soft no to become a yes."
>
> "I think this is because "pretty please" still recognizes my husband as my "authority". Even if he changes his mind he is still the one in charge. So he is more likely to be "indulgent". But contentiousness seeks to usurp that authority which is why that route brings out the "nasty" because he sees that as a direct challenge to his authority and so he feels like he has to "double down" to show he is the one in charge which he innately knows is the natural order of things. He is trying to restore the "authority" back to where it should be — with him."

RPA pointed out that her description reveals the dynamics that bring out the differences between the sexes, saying…

1. We didn't need another case study illustrating how women manipulate, but we got one.  The explanation of how her marriage operates is one more example of how women's power exists in femininity, softness, and meekness.
2. Her idea that her husband has to show his authority or restore his authority is telling of how women see men.  Maybe she does not see the difference between control and authority.  The reality is that the husband's authority exists outside of a wife's attempts to usurp it.  God gave it to husbands which means the interactions are more of an exercise of authority than a defense of it.
3. The doubling down, for me at least, is not a "restoration of authority", as she put it, but just an expression of the annoyance of dealing with a wife who is not voluntarily following God's order once again and the headache that creates. There is little "showing" who's in charge or "restoring" authority, only more work for the husband and less peace in the household because she did not readily and voluntarily go along with his decision.

## Comparison to Headship

Going back to the question that was raised in the previous post, of why sex differences are more pronounced in low Power Distance / Egalitarian societies, if we contrast this against how men act in a Headship model, the reason the data is what it is becomes more apparent.

In his post, When Two Worlds Collide (2023/7/17), Jack outlined four possible responses that a man can take in response to a woman who holds herself as an equal to him.

1. He can treat her like a Friend.
2. He can treat her like a Competitor.
3. He can treat her as an Enemy.

In Biblical headship, husbands / fathers are responsible for their wives / children and are urged to be patient and cherish them. When a woman recognizes a man as an authority over her, a man's nature as a protector and a provider shines through thereby granting the woman the dignity, grace, and honor she desires.

Within the Headship paradigm, a respectful wife may be more bold in her interactions with her husband because she won't come across as a competitor, or a challenge to be opposed and defeated. The wife's submission to him removes the competition inherent in egalitarianism by making what she wants a request rather than a demand and by adjusting / affirming his view of her as someone under his care rather than an opponent to be defeated. And if she is a biblically submissive wife, his directions to her will generally be followed which arrests the husband's instinct to compete. There is nothing to defeat if she's waiving the feminine flag of wifely compliance.

LastHoldOut made this dynamic clearer in writing,

> "The inverse correlation between headship / submission and a man's "competitive" tendencies toward his wife is hard-wired. The church!ans interpret his competitiveness as the man being self-centered and heavy-handed and it never dawns on them that the woman is not holding her biblical role. The competitive element is not there in the case of a marriage where the woman

> wholeheartedly submits.  There is peace and love."

Moreover, Headship gives a married couple the authority structure within which they can relax and have a little more give and take.  Biblical Headship permits men to be masculine and women to be feminine.

## Conclusions

To answer the questions raised in the introduction, the tentative* conclusions are as follows.

1. Individualism is NOT fundamentally opposed to hierarchy as long as the hierarchy is dutifully observed.
2. Biblical Headship permits more Individualism in the form of personal expression and liberty.  In fact, this may be the reason why Christian cultures are more Individualistic.

As time goes on, Western societies have slowly moved away from the recognition of male authority, and there has been more intersexual competition, contention, and strife as a result.  Apparently, it is the structure of male authority (exhibited in Headship) that has contributed to the flourishing success of Christian societies in the past, rather than Egalitarianism or Individualism (as opposed to Collectivism), as Maxwell presumed.

* *I say 'tentative' because I am not yet fully convinced.  Opposing viewpoints are contained in the writings linked below.  Readers are invited to discuss the differences in perspective.  One point of interest concerns whether or not, and how well the case studies offered above can represent a larger community or culture.*

# Related

- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Inversion = Equality = Individualism (2016/10/4)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Inner Self as the Opposite of Individualism (2016/10/27)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Understanding Individualism (2017/7/9)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Leftism Is Egalitarianism Which Is Individualism (2019/6/16)
- If Only Even One (Todd Pearson): American Individualism and the Death of Christian Community (2020/4/15)
- Amerika (Edgar Tru): Radical Individualism and the Extremist View of the Self (2020/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Is the Pendulum Effect caused by Western Individualism? (2020/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Identity Politics (2022/7/13)
- Natsab: Individualism v Restoration of Kol Israel (2022/10/12)
- Σ Frame: Does the Purple Structure Exist? (2023/10/21)

# A Christian’s View of Buddhism

February 19, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A comparison of how Christianity and Buddhism approach desire, sin, and suffering.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture / Buddhism
**Note:** This topic was requested by Aaron MacDonald.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + 4 videos (optional)

## Introduction

Recently, we’ve seen an uptick in the number of mentions and references to Buddhism and Eastern Mysticism. I’ve also seen many instances in which the wisdom therein is paraphrased and is not overtly identified as such.

Here are some recent articles that contain examples of what I’m talking about.

- Illimitable Men: Extremes, Nuance & The Golden Mean (2024/2/14)
- Sigma Game: The Inevitable Misinterpretations (2024/2/14)
- The Upheaval: Confucius Says “lol, lmao” (2024/2/16)

In general, the citation of Buddhist philosophy / wisdom is usually offered as an expression of Gnostic Progressive platitudes but it also appears under the guise of ‘moral truth’.

Readers should be aware that these ideas / “truths” are being snuck in under our noses.

To gain a proper regard for these insights, they should be assessed through a Biblical / Christian lens, and thereby assigned a proper place and value.

## My Purpose for Covering Buddhism

The purpose of my addressing these things as they relate to Buddhism is not to convince readers to accept syncretism, much less convert anyone to Buddhism, but to enhance our discernment of the truth and to guard against misconceptions and error.

Since I've lived in Taiwan for many years, I've become rather familiar with Buddhism.  In this post, I'll attempt to summarize the most basic beliefs of Buddhism as I understand them.  A follow-up post will offer a testimony of my own faith in which I'll describe how understanding Buddhism helped me grow in my Christian faith.

It is hoped that my musings on this topic will increase the readers' awareness of it so that we are not ignorant of these influences.  It is left to the reader to decide how deep to dive into this topic and how to determine the value and place thereof.

## A Conspicuous Vacuum of Context

In my 50+ years of living, I've been exposed to many different religions and Christian denominations. I've found one thing that is true for all: that the most fundamental beliefs of any faith are the most difficult to apprehend, even to the point of being esoteric. This is precisely because the subject of religion deals in the realm of things that cannot be readily apprehended through the senses or intellect. Another reason is that when one wholly believes something from the heart, then it is seldom directly expressed in words. There is something about faith that excludes any objective discussion of the substance of that faith.

I consider other denominations and religions to contain certain elements of truth.  They must, otherwise they could not endure over centuries.  However, in making the cultural / ecumenical / interdenominational / religious jump, a great deal of context is lost in the

crossover / translation.  Understanding the context is assumed to be essential knowledge required for apprehending an authentic appreciation of the truths therein, and this knowledge may not be recognized by those who are unfamiliar with the supporting cultural / religious environment that would impart a deeper awareness of the intended meaning.

Here's an example of what I'm talking about.

***Christ:*** *Love the sinner, condemn the sin.*
***Buddha:*** *Love the sinner, realize sinning is a part of life.*

Liberal Westerners love the simplified Buddhist version because it appeals to the feeelz gooeds.  That is, it can be easily misunderstood as removing apparent judgment and condoning sin.  However, a deeper understanding of Buddhism implies that one must judge one's self first and foremost, which is also a Christian teaching (Lamentations 3:40; 1 Corinthians 11:27-31; 2 Corinthians 13:5; Galatians 6:4; 1 John 3:19-21).  So properly understood, the Buddhist emphasis is less on either condemning or condoning sin, and more on refusing to indulge in self-righteousness, maintaining an attitude of humility, and being aware of one's own spiritual pride and keeping that in check.  It is also a call to forgive others who sin against you — another Christian teaching.  All in all, self-awareness and self-discipline is assumed, which are underappreciated by Westerners.  Moreover, the problem in translation is that this deeper understanding would never occur to a typical Westerner reading these words.

Christians should recognize that most of these Eastern truths are wholly mystical in nature.  This is a problem because, in general, Westerners are entirely unfamiliar with mysticism, and are therefore prone to misinterpret these philosophies according to an absolutist, doctrinal, or scientistic approach, instead of merely food for inspiration and

introspection as intended.

A lot of the work of transforming a particular example of syncretic eisegesis into a valid ecumenical exegesis boils down to context and culture, as is true for any application of wisdom.  Also, one's wisdom is only as good as one's spiritual discernment.  I'll admit that it takes a certain amount of faith and humility to even admit that studying other religions can offer something of value to a Christian.  So I can understand if some readers cannot accept my viewpoints.  Take it for what it's worth to you.

## General Information about Buddhism

Since living in Taiwan, I sometimes receive what Westerners might call "evangelistic tracts" for Buddhism in my mailbox and email.  Buddhists don't have the concept of evangelism, but they do feel a strong conviction to share general wisdom and bless those around them in various ways.  Buddhists are somewhat like Calvinists in this regard. They believe the fate of individuals is divinely ordained and they don't think human effort can change that.

Here's an excerpt from one such tract.

> "Many have the misconception of Buddhism being a religion.  Buddhism is more of a way of life which can wire our brains positively and see changes in a different light."
>
> "Since fate has brought us here, we hope you can spend some time exploring Buddhism."

Here are some videos shared through Buddhist email 'tracts'.

**What is Buddhism? Length: 19:52**

**Basics of Buddhism by Patrick Goodness. Length: 46:28**

**Albert Einstein on Buddhism. Length: 1:52**

**Bertrand Russell (Nobel Prize Winner) on Buddha and Buddhism. Length: 5:33**

# A Mystical / Soteriological Understanding of Buddhism

Whether Buddhism is a “true” religion is debated, simply because different people have different experiences with it. In general, most Buddhist teachings are a discourse in wisdom and living an honorable life. But a devout person could easily extend that to the belief that such actions have the result of redeeming one’s soul from sin, suffering, and hell, and some teachings address the eternal. It is generally believed that one’s actions in this life largely determine one’s embodied form of reincarnation in the next. For example, if a person abuses and ridicules the poor and homeless in this life, then as fate would have it, that person is predestined to be poor and homeless in the next life. It is generally believed that if a person can live a flawless life of good works, then they can reach a state of nirvana. IOW, they go on to heaven and are no longer reincarnated.

In a nutshell, the soteriology of Buddhism is that, through following the Buddhist path, one can completely overcome unwholesome mental states (kleshas), and thus break free of the bonds of cyclic existence (saṃsāra), and attain liberation (nirvana).

According to my understanding of Buddhism, this is comparable to one aspect of Christianity — being transformed by the renewing of the mind (Romans 12:2). The difference is that Buddhism does not acknowledge the source of the power by which this can be done — one’s faith in Christ. I can only wonder if Buddhists avail of this power without recognizing what it is.

In Christianity, rightly understood, one’s conscience, discernment, and sense of guilt should inform a person of what is right or wrong before one gets too far into it. The Buddhist concept of spiritual awareness is very similar.

## Buddhism’s Emphasis on Relieving Suffering

> “There is a great deal of quality content on YouTube regarding Buddhism and how it can alleviate suffering.  During these trying times, we hope the above can help you!  If you find this useful, please share it with your friends!”

As you may have noticed in the videos above, Buddhism is often touted as a way to alleviate suffering.  I would say it doesn’t *alleviate* suffering at all, but it *is* a way to *cope* with suffering.  The predominant Buddhist method of coping with human suffering is through the management and suppression of desire.  This is usually done through the following methods.

- Avoiding that which arouses desire, including certain people.
- Fasting / Vegetarianism
- Isolation
- Meditation
- Prayer
- Self-discipline
- Staying out of sin, temptation, and trouble.

Many Buddhists are vegetarians, partly out of their concern for the suffering of reincarnated animals, and partly because eating meat energizes the body, boosts libido, and enhances desire in general.  So avoiding the consumption of meat tends to make it easier to soothe the savage beast inside the soul.  In addition, vegetarianism is espoused because there is a belief that causing the suffering of other life forms tends to increase one's own sufferings, if not in this life, then in the next.

A humorous cultural note.  In China and Taiwan, there is a popular pork stew called "Jumping Buddha soup", so named because the aroma is so delicious that strict vegetarians will jump out of their seats and run away to escape the temptation of eating it.

## Buddhists' Regard for Christianity

Christianity is generally very well regarded by Buddhists, although there are exceptions.

People in Asia usually interpret Christianity as a very permissive, yet simultaneously a very demanding religion. (For example, Jesus forgave prostitutes, thieves, tax collectors, and those who betrayed Him, but He also asked them to forgive others, give all their possessions to the poor, go the extra mile, lay down their lives, turn the other cheek, sacrifice themselves for the good of others, and so on.)  For these reasons, Christianity is generally seen by those in Asia as a religion embraced by those who have committed major transgressions or who have been forced by life circumstances to be morally compromising.  It's very hard for them to get past the "salvation by works" mentality inherent in Buddhism.

Buddhists also believe that the Way of Christ and the cross, including the sufferings of

righteousness, enable one to bypass all future reincarnations and lead one directly to Nirvana (heaven). (Yes, Buddhists "believe" in Jesus.) There are some homeless people here in Taiwan who have done just that (giving away all their possessions, sacrificing their lives, etc.), and yes, everyone in society, including their own families, despises and rejects them for this, just as Christ predicted. They are seen as foolish and irresponsible by unbelievers, and as admirable martyrs by believers.

Most Christians I've known in Taiwan were Buddhist before their conversion to Christianity. I've heard it said that *"Christianity is Buddhism perfected"*, meaning that one's faith in God allows them to face their desires, fears, and sins, and "evolve" into the perfect likeness of God, thus allowing them to attain eternal bliss.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (2018/2/18)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)
- Meeting the Masters: The Materialism of Buddhism (2022/10/12)
- Aaron Renn (guest post from the author of The Social Pathologist): The Heresy of Christian Buddhism (2024/5/7)

# Repenting from Covert Buddhism

February 21, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jack's testimony of how an ex-Buddhist Christian Pastor helped him identify misinterpretations of scripture that were crippling his spiritual life.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture / Buddhism
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

In many posts here at Σ Frame, I and other authors have often attempted to put the most basic beliefs and concepts of Christianity into words as a testimony of our faith, and also to inspire faith and belief in others.  This post contains another such testimony.

## Executive Summary

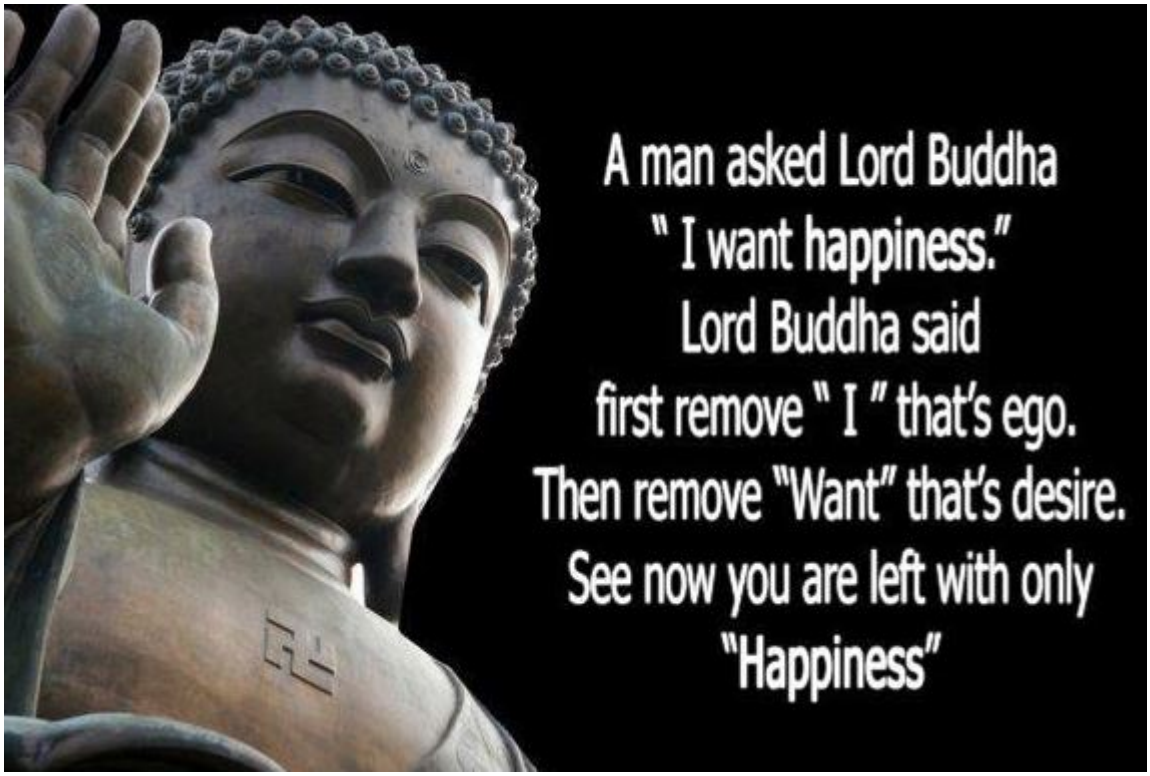
My pastor was a Buddhist before he became a Christian.  I went to see him to discuss conflict in my marriage (ca. 2018).  During our talks, he told me that I was essentially a Buddhist.  I was surprised to hear this because I grew up in a Baptist church and I never had any interest in Buddhism.  I asked him why he thought so.  He said that my view of desire — that desire must be controlled, contained, and eliminated if possible, to achieve inner peace (IOW, Comfortably Numb) — and my concept of obedience — always altruistically doing the right thing — were fundamental Buddhist beliefs.  Once I understood these things about myself, I was able to undergo an ego adjustment and find a deeper connection to my faith.

The remainder of this post conveys the details.

## Desire and Ego

***Note:*** *I described this before in The Biblical Adage of "Dying to Self" is not Ego Ablation (2022/8/5).  Here I'll briefly reiterate with added emphasis on what I've learned.*

After reading the entire Bible as a youth, I concluded that the phrase "dying to self" refers to getting rid of pride and killing the ego.  Furthermore, I'd heard countless times from other Christians and from reading Christian literature that pride and ego are enemies of faith, strongly reinforcing this notion.

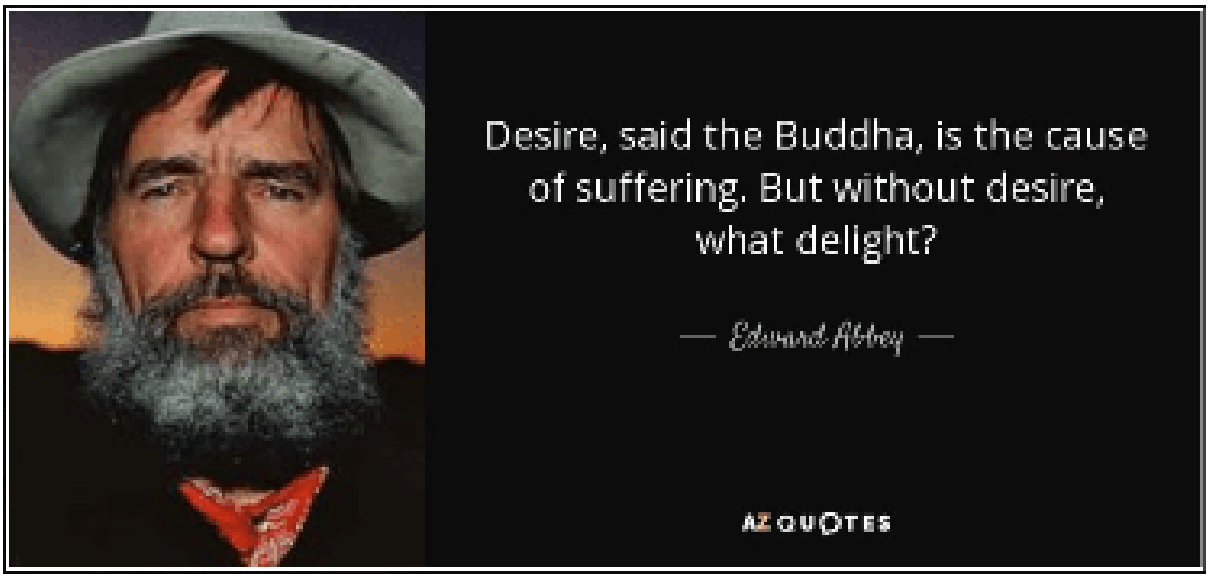



And so that is exactly what I did. Because I believed that the ego was part of the "old self" that needed to die, I killed my ego as a general habit until I had no ego at all. Likewise, I sacrificed all desire until I didn't even know what I desired. I made altruism my main focus in dealing with others, and I was always introspective, suspecting that I might have bad motivations. I did not consider what others thought of me and simply followed my conscience.

There were several negative byproducts / effects of this approach.

1. It destroyed my spiritual discernment.
2. I became crippled by self-consciousness.
3. Removing desire killed all my contentment and joy.
4. Being ego-less promulgated a distrust of others. I always felt like dealing with other people posed a risk to maintaining a clear conscience.
5. People found it very difficult to relate to me. In fact, it prevented authentic social connections to the point that others couldn't understand me.
6. It was common for others to assume that I was a bad guy, simply because I had no ego. This often left me feeling angry, frustrated, and rejected because even when I hadn't done anything wrong, people assumed I did and treated me as if I did.

**Note:** My cousin told me he also experienced point 6. But the way he dealt with this is by actually doing the bad behaviors that others expected of him. He told me it was better to own it than to let others define him and make him feel guilty for things he never did. My conscience wouldn't allow me to think like him. Interestingly, he's fared *much* better in life than I have in terms of $$$ and women.




There were a few points I had to learn before I could 'get it'.

1. Discernment and desire are bound together, and the discernment of desire brings suffering.  One may be able to avoid suffering by abandoning discernment and desire, but at what cost to one's soul?
2. Desire is bound up in and expressed through the ego.
3. The ego is the link between the head and the heart.  It is through the ego that the two are connected and synchronized.
4. People who believe things in their head that they don't believe in their heart, and vice versa, are people who have a broken, guilty, or maladjusted ego.
5. People who have a poor or maladjusted ego are typically bad, immature, or morally corrupt individuals.
6. People who are heavily into religion *of any type*, typically have a guilty conscience and/or a poorly developed ego.

After talking with him, praying, and meditating on these things, I learned that having a strong ego is important, but it must be healthy and well-adjusted.  Catacomb Resident and Ed Hurst are the only other Christians I've known who have said such things.  Every other Christian voice in my life has only warned me against the pitfalls of a prideful ego — *without mentioning that rejecting the ego is NOT a Christian option for dealing with this problem.*

The epiphany that made this click for me was realizing that point 5 above is what people sensed in me that led them to conclude I was a bad guy.

## The 8 Fold Path of Righteousness

The Noble 8 Fold Path of Buddhism is essentially the Buddhist equivalent of The 10 Laws of Human Nature (LoHN). The difference is that where the 10 LoHN Boundaries are implemented for the purpose of obtaining greater authenticity, freedom, intimacy, openness, and trust, and to provide a protective hedge against evil individuals and influences, the 8 Fold Path of Buddhism is essentially a sincere, whole-hearted attempt to free one's self of all iniquity, sin, and unrighteousness, both internal and external, in order to attain inner peace.

These 8 points are briefly summarized below (paraphrased according to my best understanding).

1. **Right View** — To gain a correct understanding of reality and to clear one's path from confusion, misunderstanding, and deluded thinking.
2. **Right Motivation** — To renounce worldly living and to avoid violent and hateful conduct.
3. **Right Speech** — No false testimony, gossiping, lying, rude speech, etc.
4. **Right Conduct** — No killing or injuring, no stealing, no sexual misconduct, no covetousness or greed, etc.
5. **Right Livelihood** — Pursuing an honest profession; no sex trafficking; no trading in weapons, living beings, liquor, meat, or poisons.
6. **Right Effort** — To maintain an internal locus of control and to be a responsible moral agent.
7. **Right Mindfulness** — To always be conscious of what one is thinking and doing and never be absent-minded (i.e. autopilot), coupled with the awareness of the impermanence of body, emotions, and mind.
8. **Right Consciousness** — Develop and maintain a Noetic Nose and strive for the

integrity of body, mind, heart / soul, and spirit.

## The 8 Fold Path vs Christianity

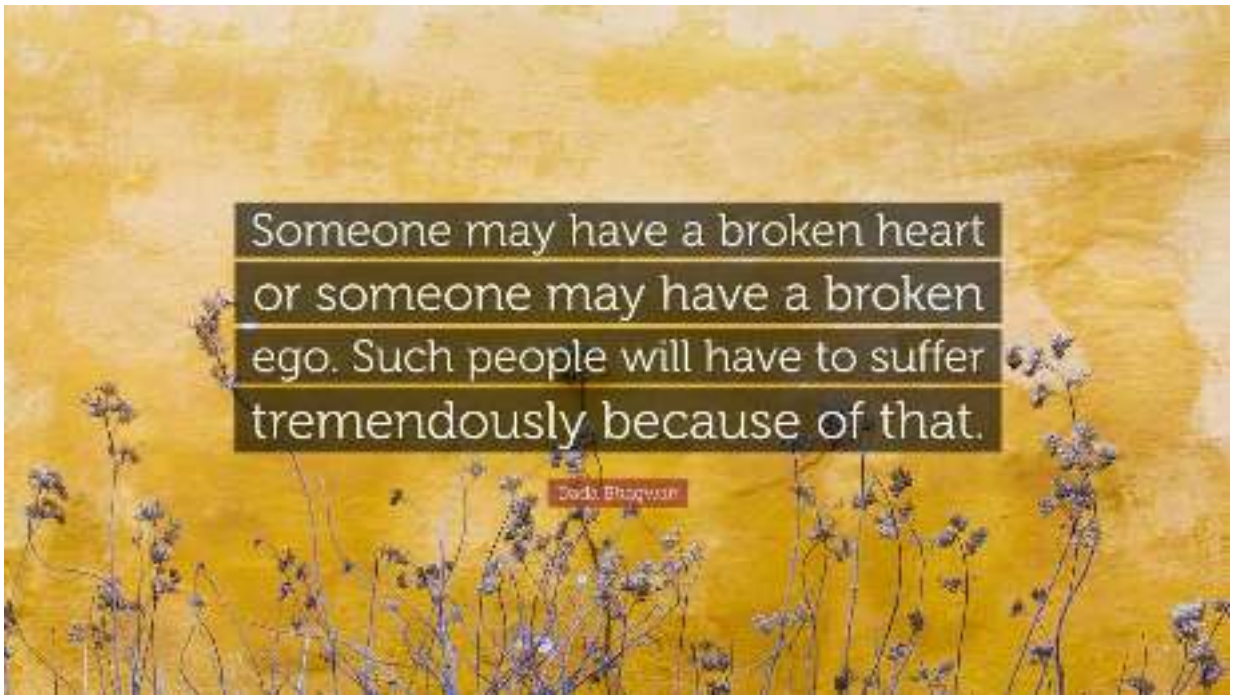
Overall, Buddhism is excellent *Coram Mundo*, but it is inadequate *Coram Deo*.

The thing that Buddhism gets right is that it covers all 10 of the LoHN (from a mystical standpoint), especially that one's life is largely determined by one's choices and that actions have consequences. The things it gets wrong are that (1) suffering (The Law of Evaluation) is mismanaged and (2) righteousness cannot be attained by human effort. The Christian path to righteousness is through repentance and faith in Jesus' work on the cross, whereas Buddhists hope to be righteous enough so that repentance won't be necessary. Buddhists do believe in repentance, but if it ever comes to the fore, then one is considered to be careless, irresponsible, shameful, and stupid. IOW, you bumbled one of the "Right" paths, notably paths 6-8. (Buddhists identify Christians' need of repentance as a consequence of neglecting these paths.)

For Christians, a comprehensive reading of the Old and New Testament provides a familiarity with the first 6 paths. However, there are a few things that what passes for modern Christianity gets wrong.

Over the past few decades, the first path, *Right View*, has been severely compromised by Blue Pilled beliefs, Chivalry, Churchianity, cultural convergence, Feminism, and sexual permissiveness. Only since the advent of the Red Pill have we started a course correction. Similarly, the Western equivalent of the sixth path, *Right Effort*, has been co-opted by Feminism and has thus degraded into male hyperagency and female hypoagency, and the concept of maintaining an internal locus of control has been

neglected almost entirely except by certain Christian authors (e.g. John Chrysostom, C. S. Lewis, George MacDonald, A. W. Tozer, et al.) who have addressed this aspect of faith in the form of mystical ponderings and fictional mythos.




The last two paths, *Right Mindfulness* and *Right Consciousness*, are not well understood nor practiced by Christians. To Westerners, *Right Mindfulness* tends to devolve into self-consciousness rather than conscientiousness, and navel-gazing rather than feedback assessment, introspection, and self-monitoring. A functional equivalent of *Right Consciousness* is recognized by Eastern Orthodoxy,* but is summarily dismissed as heresy, Gnosticism, or New Agey nonsense by Western churches.

* *If one was schooled in both Buddhism and Eastern Orthodoxy, I believe one could compare many of the Buddhist paths with the mystical disciplines of EO. For example, Right Mindfulness is similar to Nepsis, Right Consciousness is like Hesychasm and Ousia, and so on. (Sorry if I got that comparison wrong. I'm not EO.)*

# Results

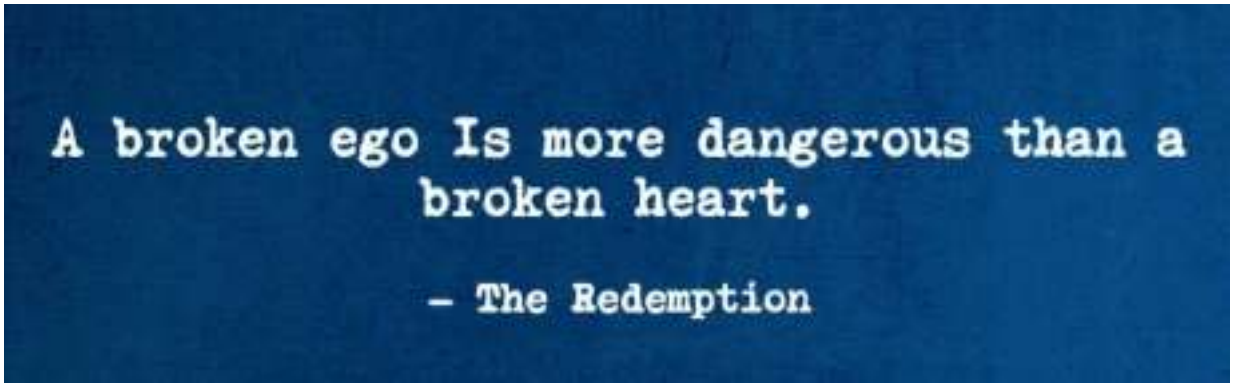
To sum up, there were predominantly two false concepts I had gained from reading the Bible and growing up in churchianity.

1. *"Dying to self"* = Killing my desire and ego and thereby avoiding temptation and sin.
2. Obedience to the Lord = Altruism; Legalism; Self-Righteousness

My Pastor said my beliefs and practical approach is just like what Buddhists do. He said I was Buddhist but I didn't know it. This was a grand mal OMG! experience for me. It seemed so bizarre because I got these impressions from reading the Bible!

Concerning the first point, after talking with my Pastor and realizing that the ego is not evil but an important part of my psyche that has to be dealt with and cannot be rejected,

there was one day, in the space of a moment, it felt like I suddenly had an ego that popped up out of nowhere!




Concerning the second, my pastor insisted that I was proud, but this didn't make sense to me. I am too much of a loner to be proud. After contemplating this, I realized that my issue was not one of pride, but rather a general inability to trust due to some childhood experiences. But being proud and being unable to trust have the same effects on one's spiritual life, and they look the same to others on the outside. Sticking to altruism allowed me to avoid having to trust — trusting others, trusting myself, and trusting God with my sin. The latter caused me a lot of angst, because it felt like I was letting it all hang out, but my pastor helped me understand that this is what is necessary to deal with it — to truly "know myself", confess, repent, and correct course. I couldn't just contain it, cover it up, and/or deny it. Without heartfelt trust, doing all the "Right" stuff becomes legalism.

Now, it is clear to me that I went down this path because I was already distrustful due to some childhood trauma, but I was too young to understand this about myself at the time. Only after talking with my Pastor did I realize that I was distrustful and that this was not the right way to "die to the old self".

I used to be very foolish (i.e. lacking spiritual discernment), or 'dumb' as my mother often pointed out to me when I was a kid (always to my shame). But since this epiphany, my discernment has slowly been growing, as well as my inner joy and peace. It's much easier for me to get in tune with God than it used to be.

But still, to this day, I find that dealing with the ego, desire, discernment, humility, trust, etc. to be more trouble than what I feel it is worth. I feel this way because it tends to bring more suffering than joy. However, as time goes on, I have come to see this pain to be less of a distracting nuisance, and more as evidence of being spiritually alive. IOW, I am no longer (un)Comfortably Numb. I've had the idea that this suffering is partly what it means to *"suffer for the sake of Christ"*, but I'm afraid I might be wrong about this too. I'd appreciate hearing readers' thoughts about this.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Hijacking and Misappropriating Eastern Mysticism (2020/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020/4/15)

- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with Discernment (2021/9/17)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)
- Σ Frame: Knowing One’s Self (2021/10/30)
- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism? (2022/2/1)
- Σ Frame: The Biblical Adage of “Dying to Self” is not Ego Ablation (2022/8/5)
- Catacomb Resident: Ego Is Good (2022/8/8)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame: A Christian’s View of Buddhism (2024/2/19)

# The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women's Conduct

February 23, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Religion shapes culture, and culture shapes women.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture / Buddhism
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Buddhism Creates Marriage-Worthy Women

When I came to Taiwan, I met many women here who actually ACTED like what I had always envisioned a Christian woman should be like — soft-spoken, demure, humble, kindhearted, and honorable.  They were community and family oriented, looking to help and serve others.  They were respectful to men and dutiful to the elderly.  They held a high regard for marriage and viewed sexual relations seriously.  They were also thin, attractive, and relatively well-dressed.

I was astonished to discover that these women were not actually Christians!  They were Buddhists, and Daoists (Chinese folk religion), and some were agnostic.

What a shocker!

I already knew that religion shapes culture. But here I learned that the cultural environment and one's upbringing have a much stronger influence on women's behavior than religious affiliation or even devoutness.

How so?

The Buddhist women I met in Taiwan were taught filial piety and the Noble 8 Fold Path of Buddhism. These things were not taught as a religion per se, but as part of their general education in the public school system — what Westerners would call 'social studies'.

Furthermore, I have met a significant number (~ low 100s) of Indonesian exchange students over the years, and from what I have seen from them, Muslims are also more obedient to God's created order than Western "Churchians", especially in the area of Headship. (For this group, I could not say whether this was a result of religious teachings or social values.)

The takeaway here is that, although Christian churches and teachings are predominantly absent, the social norms of the wider culture have conditioned Buddhist (and Muslim) women to be rather well-behaved and loyal to their husbands. Moreover, it is quite ironic that heathen nations are bathed in pagan religions and yet the women are obedient to God's created order, whereas so called "Christian" nations are steeped in Churchianity and Feminism and the women are thoroughly disobedient to God's created order.

As Thedeti famously said of Western women,

> "All women, and I mean ALL women, born after about 1960 are marinated in feminism and are feminists. All women in the US over the age of 25 are feminists, and I don't care what anyone says to the contrary because it's not true. EVERY man who has gotten married in the last 40 years married a feminist."

In this meme, "Believer" should be "Churchianity".
It stands to reason that Buddhism (and Islam) are ostensibly better for marriage, family, and society than Western Liberalism, Christianity notwithstanding. This would explain the mass attrition of Protestantism and the creeping influence of Eastern mysticism (and Shar!a Law).

For a time, this discovery left me in a quandary about whether it might be wiser for me to marry a woman who *isn't* a Wh!te* "Christian" — not because Buddhism is superior to Christianity (it isn't), but as a matter of practicality — women raised in a traditional Buddhist culture are more worthy of marriage than women raised under Western Feminism, even those who might call themselves "Christians". As one Taiwanese

Christian friend put it to me, *"You need a Christian marriage more than you need a Christian wife."*

This is why, in a previous post, Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019/2/23), I suggested that Buddhist women raised in a patriarchal culture might make better wives on average than the typical churched-up, nominal Christian woman of the West. This claim, plus the descriptors "thin" and "submissive" received a lot of flak across the internet.

* *In addition to culture, I presume genetics also plays a significant role.*

## Case Study — Contrasting Views on Adultery

How a culture regards fornication and adultery has a powerful influence on the marriage-worthiness, purity, and overall quality of its women.

Commenter Jorgen offered some valuable insights about how the UNacceptability of sexual misconduct provides a powerful incentive to conform to traditional norms.

> "It depends if adultery is forgivable or not. Because if you're fornicating, then it's very likely you'll sleep with another man's wife who is lying about her marital status (well, as an adult anyway, maybe not likely for teenage guys who fornicate). Tertullian in his treatise (I think *On Modesty*) seems to believe **adultery is not forgivable** (after all, it brought a death penalty in the OT, so technically anyone who does it should be dead, but isn't due to Christians not stoning)."

Concerning the statement in bold, from what I've seen, it would be more accurate to say that sexual sin is not *repentable* (or highly unlikely). Nobody ever regrets it. They might

regret being caught, shamed, or held responsible, or reaping the consequences (e.g. STDs, unwanted pregnancy, etc.), but nobody ever regrets the act itself. It is intrinsically defiling precisely because it is inherently satisfying. I believe this is exactly why the OT called for capital punishment for most sexual sins. (Cue Sharkly's screed.) If the offenders are not put away somehow, it spreads and slowly but surely destroys the culture, just as we are now seeing in the West.

Spare the s1ut, spoil the society.

> "In the Dhammapada, Buddha says, *"He who sleeps with another man's wife goes to hell."* Not a word is said of possible forgiveness (despite what modern leftist "Buddhists" might do to throw that in, having borrowed it from Protestantism). So it depends on how permissive the religious system is toward adultery, **whether fornicating is a better idea than jerking it — fornicating can lead to marriage while jerking it cannot**, if that is the only concern (but that's probably not the only concern)."

Concerning the passage in bold applied to women, this is the choice they face in a liberalized sexual market, what we call "running the gauntlet", and only the top 10-20% of men can pull it off successfully — if they ever repent. Heh.

> "It's also said somewhere in the Theravada Buddhist canon that a man who commits adultery goes to hell. When he gets out (because in Buddhism, it's a reincarnated destination rather than an eternal one), he goes through various animal lives, and finally, when he returns to humanity, he has to be born as a woman, and if (s)he can live as a woman without committing adultery then (s)he can be reborn as a man in the next life. Still, if, as a woman, he commits adultery, it's right back to hell. And of course, to pursue the final goal of

> enlightenment you want to be a man.  It's an interesting idea whether entirely realistic or not.  It would mean that a bunch of the modern whores are reincarnations of men who committed adultery a few lives back and are failing at their probation as women."

Interesting conjectures.  These soteriological assumptions of reincarnation may not be true, but nevertheless, they do provide a strong philosophical emphasis on the value of chastity that is expressed through a mythos that resonates in one's soul. What sort of doctrine or mythos does Christianity offer to this end?

I've known a few Buddhist women who have committed adultery, and they either turn to Christianity or else they become completely maddened with various psychoses. Why does it appear that Christianity is OK with sexual depravity?

Moreover, these views of adultery provide an incentive for women to avoid illicit sex. What incentive do Western Christian women have for honoring and respecting their fathers and husbands, and for abstaining from sexual misconduct?

## Closing

In terms of social stability and personal conduct, Buddhism is rather effective in conditioning women to be worthy of marriage and able to form stable families. The fact that it has endured for over 2,500 years, even longer than Christianity, is a testament to this.

From reading this post and the last 2, readers may have gained the idea that I am promoting Buddhism or claiming that it is better to marry a Buddhist woman than a Christian one. No, and not exactly. Rather, it is my intention that sharing my testimony might inspire readers to think beyond the conventions of religions and cultures, to arouse

critical thought, and to look at reality (and women) more clearly.

I have to add this for single men. If you do marry a foreign woman, you *cannot* bring her back to the West, or else she will become defiled by Feminology. Culture has a more significant impact on women than family, husband, or religion.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Foundations of Cultural Ethics and Chivalry (2018/2/18)
- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019/2/23)
- Σ Frame: Hitting a glorified nerve at Patheos (2019/3/4)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: If it talks like a Christian and walks like a Feminist, then what is it? (2023/10/18)
- Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Boundaries in Chinese Culture (2024/2/2)

# A Snapshot of Eastern Femininity

February 26, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Religion shapes families, and families shape women.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture / Buddhism
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 4 video shorts

In a previous post, The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women's Conduct (2024/2/23), I mentioned that I've met many women in Taiwan who behaved like what I had always envisioned Christian women should be like — community / family-oriented, demure, dutiful to the elderly, honorable, humble, kindhearted, respectful to men, serious about sexual relations, soft-spoken, trusting, willing to help and serve others, holding high regard for marriage and family, and so on. They're also attractive, thin, and well-dressed.

Westerners may find it difficult to imagine a woman like this. This post will give readers a snapshot.

I found this YouTube creator, Lulu, who presents an ideal image of young femininity in East Asia. Lulu is Singaporean — a culture having strong Chinese influences. In her videos, she and her boyfriend, Bert, depict the simple joys that are implicit in a healthy Buddhist family. Note that family commitment and high trust are assumed.

***Note:*** *Westerners might be annoyed by her petulant mood and her high-pitched voice. This is a cultural norm. Try to overlook this and observe her behaviors and motives in the interactions.*

To briefly explain the video, it is customary for people to give red envelopes containing money to family members during Chinese New Year, similar to how Westerners exchange gifts at Christmas. Lulu wants red envelopes from her family members, but it is impolite to ask or express desire. The correct way is to remain humble and wait to receive. So she creates a situation to draw attention to herself in which she can silently remind others to give her the red envelopes they have prepared for her. (This is a Buddhist family. See the large golden Buddha underneath the clock to the right of the television.)

In Buddhist culture, it is generally impolite to express desire. Indiscriminately expressing sexual desire is considered depraved. However, it is accepted and often cherished within intimate intersexual relationships. This video depicts Lulu teaching Bert to overcome his conditioned hesitancy to express his natural desire for physical affection — a hesitancy that is inculcated as a norm in this culture.

I also need to explain this one too. Bert and Lulu want to kiss, but it is unacceptable to show passionate affection in a public setting because it arouses the desires of others who see them and is therefore offensive to conscientious Buddhists. So instead, Bert plays footsie with her. This is acceptable because no one will notice, but it is also highly risqué because in East Asia, stroking one's foot on another person's foot or lower leg is a non-

verbal invitation to sexual relations.  It is a subtle way to say, *"I want you now!"*  You can see the excitement on her face and her eyes glazing over with desire as she experiences the thrill of breaking the social rules of respectability without anyone knowing about it.

In other videos, Bert displays a bit of Game intended to guide and shape Lulu's behavior. Occasionally, he'll Game her for laughs, which they both enjoy.

This one is pretty good.

Here, Bert pranks her for laughs, but as it turns out, he's using this prank as a distraction from his ultimate purpose — to remind her to take her sanitary pads with her, in a way that doesn't embarrass her or put her to shame.  Lulu is humbled and gratefully amused and gives him a tender hug at the end.

In summary, Lulu is pretty darn cute and super irresistible.  Try suggesting to Western women to be more like Lulu, and you'll hear the REEEEEs go off like the air raid sirens of WW3.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: Cross Culture Relationships and Dating in Taiwan (2016/10/17)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)
- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021/5/8)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: Boundaries in Chinese Culture (2024/2/2)
- Σ Frame: The Breakfast Shop (2024/2/14)
- Bert and Lulu on Instagram.

# How Feminist Mothers create Feminist Daughters

February 28, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The dangerous message of distrust is inculcated by example.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The Dangerous Message

The following essay appeared for almost 4 years on *The Daily Wire* before it was taken down in early 2022.

The DailyWire (Faith Moore): MOORE: The Dangerous Message Feminist Mothers Are Teaching Their Daughters (2018/2/25) [Archive]

Faith Moore writes,

> "In homes across America, feminist mothers are teaching their daughters a dangerous message: men — all men — are not to be trusted. *"I know not ALL men are creepers,"* writes Jennifer Jarvis, on popular mommy site, *Scary Mommy*, *"but I'm teaching my daughter they are."*

I'm sure a site named *Scary Mommy* would cover all the basics of how to successfully repel the incessant infestation of creepy men scrounging for a helping hand. I can also see how the "Scary Mommy" model of motherhood might offer a catharsis for the lower middle-class ex-carousel rider who somehow managed to stick the landing. But I'm less convinced that this would offer any psychotherapy or practical corrective for the ministers of 21st-century home wrecking. At any rate, it's an exemplary model for the feminist mother who isn't likely to read Moore's article at *The Daily Wire*, so here, Moore is preaching to those members of the choir who are rather slow-witted.

> "The idea that all men are r@pists — or that all men promote "r@pe culture" — is slowly but surely becoming mainstream. Angelina Chapin of Huffington Post, for example, writes that all men *"perpetuate m!s0gyny"* and *"have a long history of silencing or discounting women who speak up about sexual violence."* Colleges are beginning to institute programs to teach men how to stop contributing to *"r@pe culture"*. And a recent Salon article suggests that men have learned a "social script" that validates sexual harassment.

I'm sure Moore could find more similar narratives on many other feminist websites. But instead of offering a truthful counter-narrative, Moore identifies with the implicit fear of predatory men that is promulgated on these sites, perhaps in the hope that those who are still blinded by the rampant m!s@ndry might recognize that her purportedly conservative viewpoint is no less m!s@ndr!c.

> "I understand that the idea of there being even *one* r@pist out there in the world, let alone many, is a frightening thought for parents. We want to do everything we can to protect our children — particularly our daughters — from the kinds of predators that, unfortunately, do exist. But, in feeding them the lie that there isn't a single nice guy out there — even in service of protecting them from the bad ones — we allow our daughters to form all kinds of incorrect and unhelpful conclusions about men.

As Moore suggests, women DO need to learn how to discern and trust good men, or else be open to recommendations from responsible trustworthy others. This should begin with a girl's father, however, Moore makes no mention of the role of fathers. But even if fathers are included, this may still be insufficient to reverse the primordial curse of being raised by a feminist indoctrinated Mother.

You see, it is women raised under Western feminism who are parroting the lies that Moore describes as follows.

> "If you tell little girls that men are categorically not to be trusted, you immediately expose them to danger. Suddenly police officers, fire fighters, and other good Samaritans are to be run from — instead of run to — in an emergency. Male teachers shouldn't be listened to. You shouldn't call your older brother to come pick you up if you're feeling uncomfortable somewhere. Your own *father* is inherently evil.
>
> "Not only that, there are a whole host of relationship implications inherent in this parenting philosophy. How can a woman possibly enter into a healthy relationship with a man when she's been taught that all men are inherently untrustworthy?

In all this, Moore fails to mention that perhaps a young girls' greatest enemy is her own mother — a woman raised to be a fire-breathing feminist, who did a stint on the carousel, who distrusts male authority enough to exclude her father from the discussion, and who bristles at the mention of 'patriarchy'… and who now wears the sheep skin of a conservative / Christian ever since she aged out of her h0e phase and 'settled'.

Girrrl Power!

This next paragraph stinks of projection, and is obviously NOT a good attitude for a role model to young girls to have.

> "It stands to reason that women who grow up indoctrinated into the "all men are r@pists" philosophy will make some pretty terrible decisions when it comes to romance. If all men are scumbags, what's the point in holding out for a nice one? You might as well just sleep around. Why go out with the nice-seeming guy who makes you laugh when he's certainly not as nice as he seems? Why work through problems in a relationship when any mistake a man makes must be because he's inherently "toxic"? *"My mother taught me that"*, these young women will smugly declare.
>
> "Parents of little girls, stop while there's still time. I know you're scared. Sexual assault and r@pe really do happen and the thought of sending your daughter out into a world where something like that *might* happen to her is frightening. But, if you have a daughter, the things you have to teach her should be about *her.*

Moore seems to be identifying with the *"Men are scumbags"* narrative more than not. She's also seething with the fear that daughters will abandon themselves to the carousel in the same manner that their mothers abused themselves in the past. Thus, it is impossible for her to believe that young women, when properly educated, are able to instantiate agency, make choices for themselves, and be held responsible for those choices. Even if they aren't, it should be put forth that they are.

So rather than offering any transferrable knowledge such as the importance of teaching daughters to be mindful of their limited fertility window, or to be aware of the hypergamy trap, or to exercise moral agency by saying *"No"*, Moore inculcates the same fear of men that she is overtly warning readers against.

> "Teach her to respect herself enough not to engage in physical intimacy with someone she just met.  Teach her to be strong enough to say no to guys who come on to her, even if they're popular and she wants to fit in.  Teach her street-smarts so she doesn't wander down dark alleys at night, or into bars alone.  Teach her to stay sober enough to keep her wits about her when she's out with friends.  Teach her that men — good men — will be there to protect her; remind her to ask for their help.

Like mother, like daughter.

Sounds like more projection that has been carefully crafted into a modified street-smart version of the “Strong Independent Woman” archetype. If there was any recognition of male authority and female responsibility, then Moore would’ve also mentioned that young girls should dress modestly and choose friends wisely, which would do much to help them avoid fly-by-night men and situationships.

And Moore doesn’t omit ye olde princess narrative, nor does she forget to remind us that girls should never ‘settle’ until all other options have been exhausted.

> “And, most of all, look into her eyes and tell her this: you are worthy of a good man. Good men are out there — lots and lots of them. Don’t settle for the first guy who seems okay, wait for the one who makes your heart sing. Men are not r@pists by virtue of being men. R@pists are r@pists. Good men are good men.
>
> “If “feminist” mothers teach their daughters that all men are “creepers,” I despair for the future of womanhood. It doesn’t have to be like this. Parents, this one’s on you.
>
> *Follow Faith on Twitter @FaithKMoore or on Facebook @DisneyPrincessAddict.*
>
> *The DailyWire (Faith Moore): MOORE: The Dangerous Message Feminist Mothers Are Teaching Their Daughters (2018/2/25) [Archive]*

So we see that even conservative women like Faith Moore are omitting fathers and propagating a poor attitude towards masculinity, even while actively protesting the effects thereof.

## Gr00m!ng a New Generation of Frustrated Feminettes

To her credit, Moore has identified a major problem in society, but she's missed the causative issues.

- Young women are naturally drawn to 'tox!c masculinity' simply because it's masculine.
- Moore fails to differentiate between 'predators' who are low SMV men and 'predators' who are high SMV men. Instead, she assumes that all low SMV men are predators, and she gives no word of warning about high SMV predators who pose the most salient risk to young chicklets. So her advice doesn't actually help young women at all.
- The Herd rules the roost. Young women imitate older women, especially (1) their mothers and (2) women about 2-5 years older than themselves.
- Feminist mothers and Western culture at large, are teaching young women that distrusting men is a virtue to be diligently cultivated.
- Mothers are working in parallel with didactic media in gr00m!ng their daughters to become multipurpose victims — of Feminism, of predatory men, and of their own sinful nature.
- Young women need to have a solid relationship with their fathers in order to learn how to have good relationships with men in general.
- Distrusting those men who have a covenantal / familial responsibility to care for them will surely repel them from their spiritual covering and lead them to ruin, as

Moore described.

To break down the mechanics of how this works into greater detail, young women are being taught to develop an Attachment Style characterized by Distrust (i.e. Avoidant, Disorganized, or Fearful).

Adults with a Distrusting Attachment Style tend to have a high, positive view of themselves and a negative view of others.

**Translation:** Entitled Princess

Adults who possess a Distrusting Attachment Style appear confident and self-sufficient. In the workplace, they are often seen as the independent, 'lone wolf'. They tend to believe that they don't have to be in a relationship to feel complete. They do not want to depend on others, have others depend on them, or seek support and approval in social bonds. Consequently, they prefer to foster a high sense of independence and self-sufficiency — especially on an emotional level.

**Translation:** Strong Independent Woman™

Adults with a Distrusting Attachment Style tend to hide or suppress their feelings when faced with a potentially emotion-dense situation, such as conflict.

**Translation:** Passive-aggressive liar who resorts to Evasion and Control Tactics.

Adults with a Distrusting Attachment Style are intolerant of, and generally avoid emotional closeness and physical intimacy.

**Translation:** NO Natural Affection. Potential Adulteress.

Women who have a Distrusting Attachment Style are not able to build healthy relationships and may withdraw from a relationship if they feel like the other person is becoming reliant on them in this manner. Thus, good relationships with good men cannot

be properly Chosen and Developed.

**Translation:** Divorce Gr@p!st

As you can see, this conditioning not only inculcates women to cognizantly distrust men, but it also causes them to be inherently *unable to trust*. This is comparable to an Inner Vow.

All in all, this kind of teaching serves to create a new generation of Strong Independent Wimmin™ who Don't Need No Man and who feel quite comfortable in rejecting intimacy in any form (e.g. Dead Bedroom syndrome, defrauding, withholding, etc.).

Hence, the generational curse is propagated *and amplified*.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Misplaced Motherhood (2023/5/22)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with the Mother-in-Law Curse (2023/5/24)
- Σ Frame: Attachment Styles (2023/10/11)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game (2023/10/12)
- Σ Frame: Why most Woke People are Women (2023/10/20)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)

# Summary of February 2024 — Culture

February 29, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A concise overview of this month's theme of Culture.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Culture
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Overview

Chinese Opera

The mood of the times and the spiritus of the age are rapidly shifting.  Dalrock's ultimate disappearance on 2024/2/19 heralds the end of an internet age.  (I will be covering the changes in the Manosphere in an upcoming post.)

Originally, I had prepared to publish some different writings about other topics this month, and I had a large amount of content already prepared for this.  I had a couple of posts on r@c!sm and Black nationalism, another one about the nature of democracy, and a mini-series about majoritarianism in the works.  But as the month progressed, I felt like what I had prepared was no longer appropriate and maybe not even relevant.  (If readers express an interest in these topics in the comments, I may finish what I've written and post it in the future.)

I prayed about this metaphysical shift and then decided that I should write some more about my own rich repertoire of cultural experiences instead. Perhaps by understanding

other cultures, we may better appreciate our own.

## Index of Posts

Here's an index of posts for February 2024.

1. Σ Frame: Boundaries in Chinese Culture (2024/2/2)
2. Σ Frame: Jack's Thoughts on Passporting (2024/2/5)
3. Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
4. Σ Frame: Selecting Markets for better Market Selection (2024/2/9)
5. Σ Frame: Sister doesn't Rap on Facebook (2024/2/10)
6. Σ Frame: Overcompensation of Roles in Relationships without Roles (2024/2/12)
7. Σ Frame: The Breakfast Shop (2024/2/14)
8. Σ Frame: Hierarchy vs Individualism (2024/2/16)
9. Σ Frame: A Christian's View of Buddhism (2024/2/19)
10. Σ Frame: Repenting from Covert Buddhism (2024/2/21)
11. Σ Frame: The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women's Conduct (2024/2/23)
12. Σ Frame: A Snapshot of Eastern Femininity (2024/2/25)
13. Σ Frame: How Feminist Mothers Create Feminist Daughters (2024/2/27)
14. Σ Frame: Summary of February 2024 – Culture (2024/2/29)

## Summary

In past years, February always delivered a blizzard of views and comments.  Compared to past performances in February, blog traffic was rather sparse this month. I interpret this to mean that the appreciation of culture in general is declining.

Post 7, written in response to a growing demand for Red Pill mythos, was by far the most popular post.  It was fascinating to watch the comments under this post unfold and evolve.  Initially, the moral of the story was identified, and then it exploded into a discussion of the fallacies inherent in a cherry-picked narrative, female fantasy, relationship structure, shifts in the sexual market, a man's role as a provider, a woman's role in marriage and society, the extreme imbalance of expected gender roles, and finally the utter failure of gender equality as a relationship model.

One noteworthy argument between Derek and Thedeti surrounded the practical difference between Biblical submission and subservience.  (IMO, deti 'won' the debate when Derek tried to put words in his mouth without first considering the differences in connotations.)

In the future, I will write more fiction based on Red Pill mythos such as this.

One man's experience of Passporting.

Posts 2 and 4 were about Passporting.  I expected this topic to be much more popular than it turned out.  Apparently, blog posts on this topic can't compare to the interwebz live action accounts of Hood Bros hunting Jungle Jings, smacking snatch in thatched huts, and then getting swindled and bumped off by local clans and femme fatale predators. Sensationalistic drama trumps rational assessment in these real-life Reality Shows of 2024.  When I noticed the stagnant interest in my objective musings which pale by comparison, I shifted gears to other topics.

Posts 1, 5, 7, and 9-12 covered Chinese culture.

Posts 9-12 offered a glimpse of Buddhism, the Noble 8 Fold Path, mysticism, and how these manifest in Eastern culture.

Posts 3 and 13 dug into festering Western Feminism.

Posts 6 and 8 examined the correlations between Egalitarianism, Individualism, and Masculinity.  The question of interest was why egalitarian societies appear to have more pronounced sex differences.  The answer is that egalitarian societies are, ironically, Individualistic societies with a Christian heritage.  Oscar wrote a nice summary in which he described the pros, cons, and some of the tradeoffs for each.  It was also concluded that…

1. A hierarchy is necessary for order.
2. Christian headship allows more individual expression (even though its influence is waning).
3. Both of the above hold true in both Collectivist and Individualist cultures.

Thanks for reading. Next month's theme will cover *The Problems of The Red Pill*.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021/6/7)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- PsycHacks: PASSPORT BROS and international DATING: approaching the movement from a fresh perspective (2023/11/3)

# Problems with The Red Pill — Exposition

March 1, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What has happened to The Red Pill over the last 2 years?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

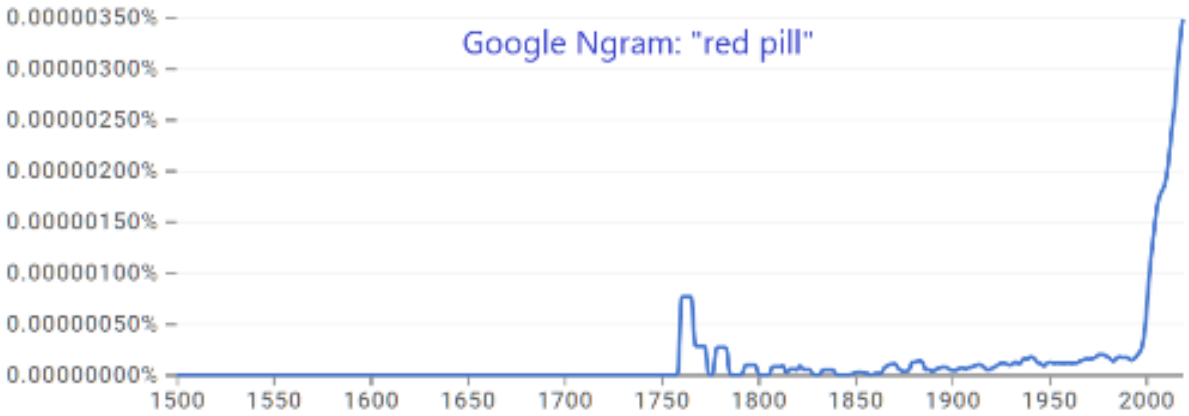
## Introduction

Here begins our inquiry into the problems with The Red Pill.

The Manosphere has always been regarded as a dark, alternative sub-culture comprised of less-than-honorable men, and not without reason.  Profane topics are discussed in eye-watering detail and with philandering bluster.  Likewise, and despite its popularity over the last couple of years, the Red Pill has always had a bad reputation.  Its abject objective focus on women and the venal bawdiness of the essential subject matter have only served to enhance its sensationalism.

Therefore, social conservatives, feminists, religious firebrands, and others have condemned this subculture, as well as the philosophies and the suggested practices thereof as being degraded, m!sogyn!stic, seedy, and 'toxic', among other contemptuous descriptors.

Over the past 15 years or so, the feminist culture and the MGM has repeatedly attacked and attempted to undermine the Manosphere in an effort to discredit it and/or reduce its impact on young men and society at large.  However, this persecution only validated it and contributed to its growth. Eventually it became mainstream in 2020-2021, during the c00f l0ckd0wns.



# The Red Pill 2.0

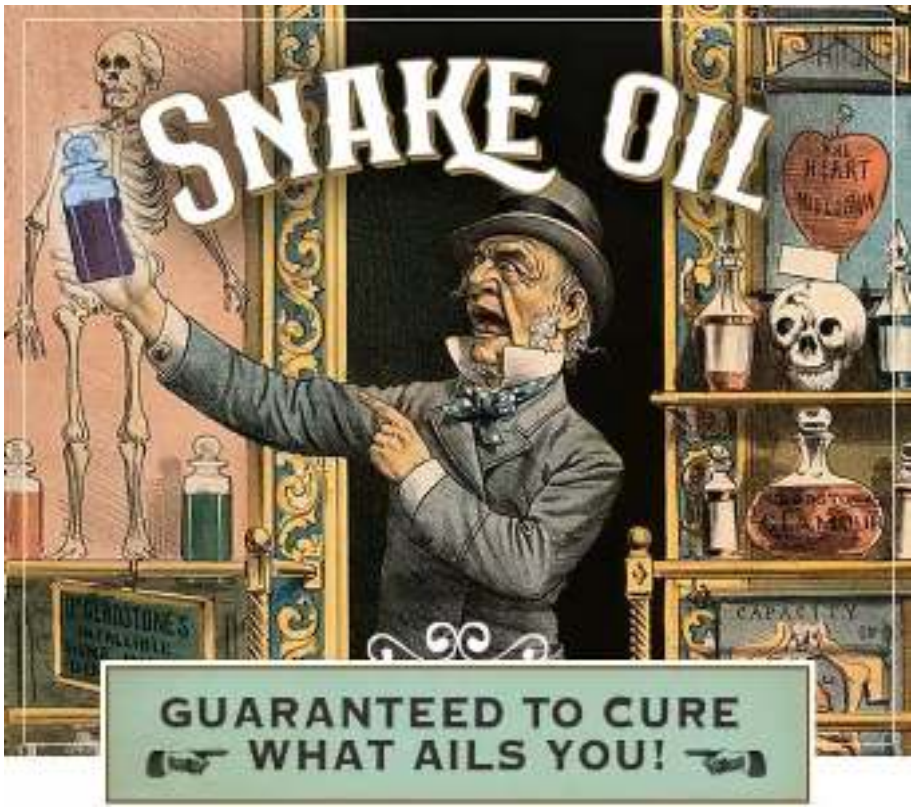
Since (and because) The Red Pill went mainstream, what we have now is a second-generation offshoot that looks and talks like its predecessor but is notably different in many respects.

What exactly has changed?

Before 2020 or so, the Red Pill 1.0 was rather pure in its philosophies and very impure in its morals.*  It *had to be* in order to withstand the scrutiny of its detractors and gain recognition as being true.  But ever since the Red Pill went mainstream (ca. 2020-2021), there's been an inversion. Now, Red Pill ideas are everywhere, but it's all watered down and compromised with cultural / gynocentric BS and grift.

Now that The Red Pill has emerged full force in mainstream culture and has gained widespread acceptance, its popularity among hubristic hacks and prosaic plebians is posing more salient risks and inflicting more casualties to the integrity of Red Pill lore than its historical government opposition ever did.

The fundamental masculine elements of self-advancement and life-discovery which were the motivating pillars of engagement, and the respectful appeal to reason that undergirded Red Pill discourse in the past, have been displaced and superseded by rancorous ribald reveling.  There is less emphasis on educating men towards an accurate understanding of nature and reality, and more emphasis on grift and graft.




As a consequence, The Red Pill is now taken somewhat less seriously and is often regarded as trite Bandersnatch, graphic entertainment, or a mediocre fad that will eventually pass, fade, or cycle out.

Dead Bedroom Dating said,

> "The Internet Red Pill has been fully adopted and subverted, so nobody really knows what it means anymore."

Bwana Simba wrote,

> "Yeah, what is left of the Manosphere seems to be nothing but grifters eternally bitching about women. The Passport Bros, uh, "phenomena" always struck me as just another con. The rest of the Manosphere either retired (a la Dalrock) or went off to dissident politics… Which has been mixed at best."

Yes, The Red Pill 2.0 is NOT what The Red Pill 1.0 once was. Perhaps it is because of these changes that The Red Pill has been the target of a fresh brigade of brickbats over the past year or so.

- The PTB and their conservative / Churchian spokespersons have unleashed a new "Pity Men" narrative which explicitly condemns Red Pill influences.
- There has been a series of strikes against TRP in the form of genuine objective criticism, mostly from Gen Z.
- There are even voices within the Christian Manosphere that are calling out inconsistencies and false beliefs.

* *Perhaps it is better to consider The Red Pill to be amoral. What is done with that information is what makes it moral or not, although for most men, this is an afterthought.*

# A Road Map

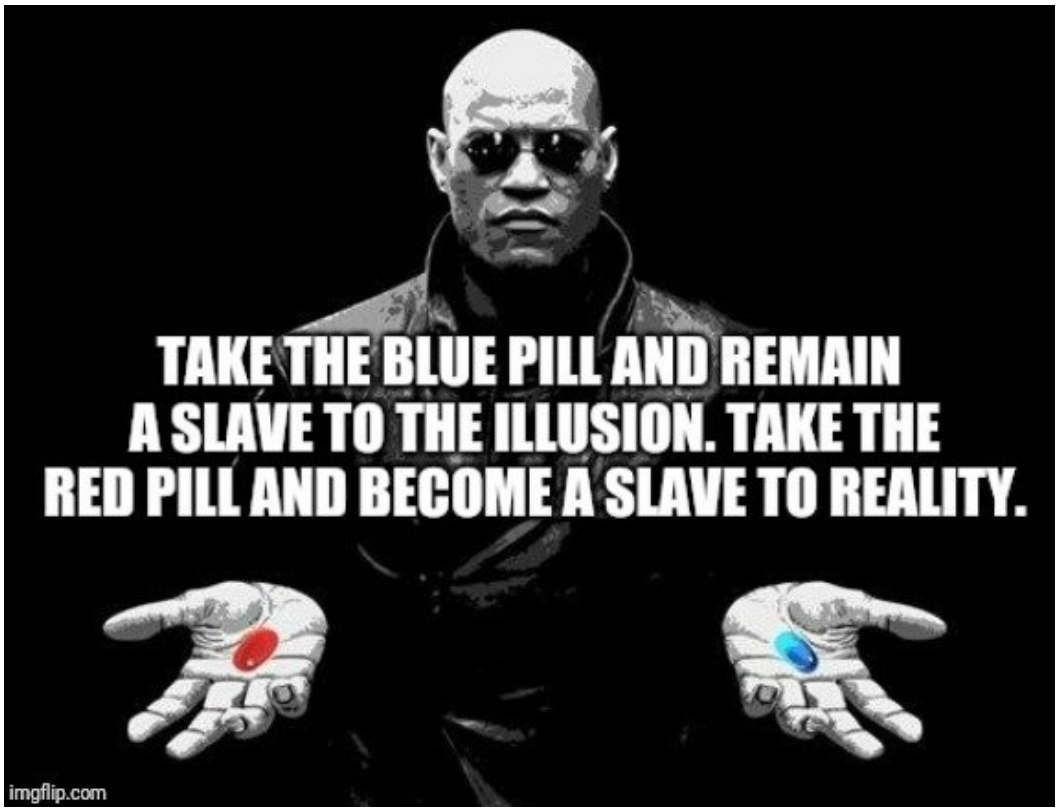
This month, we'll take a look at the condition and constitution of the current Red Pill sphere, as well as a few Red Pill concepts and interpretations that have strayed from the primacy of truth and the praxeology of reality. We'll sift the wisdom from the weeds and determine what went AWOL.

Here are a few of the topics that I have in mind right now.

1. Even though there are many new Red Pill content producers, as time goes on, there are fewer men (1) who participated in the Classic Manosphere (ca. 2008-2018), (2) who are well versed in the original tenets of The Red Pill, and/or (3) who continue to guide and steer the ongoing discussions in the Men's Sphere. This problem, which I'll call a *Vacancy of Authority*, will be addressed in the next post, The Old Guard has Retired (2024/3/4).
2. Much of the original Classic Manosphere / Red Pill content has been deleted or meticulously scrubbed from the internet, and not much is being added to Red Pill lore to make it a continuous living work. I'll call this problem an *Erasure of Credendum*.
3. As a result of (1) and (2), we now see many misinterpretations of Red Pill lore that are b@stardized, feminized, opinionated, or whitewashed, and others that have simply abandoned all dignity and have gone to the dogs. I'll call this problem a *Degradation of Integrity*.
4. Best understood, The Red Pill is a collection of well-researched and documented information that gives insight into human nature, especially concerning mating, sex, and relationships, among other things. This information has been pieced together to form several models of human behavior. On the whole, The Red Pill is a peek into the abyss of the carnal nature of human beings. As ugly as this may be, it cannot very well be dismissed as a pseudo-science, and yet we are hearing statements to this effect. I'll call this a *Failure of Knowledge Transference*.
5. Why are Christians / Churchians uncomfortable with these scientific evo-psyche models as if they challenge the very core of their faith? I'll call this a *Failure of Imagination*.
6. It has been said that The Red Pill unleashes the inner psychopath. What's up with that? I'll call this *The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss*.
7. It has been recognized that The Manosphere / Red Pill is a pipeline to Alt-Right / Conservatism. Lefties are therefore motivated to crimp The Red Pill as much as possible. How can we tell the difference between honest criticism and controlled opposition? I'll call this *Political Malappropriation*.
8. It is generally recognized that The Red Pill vilifies women's fleshly nature. The descriptor 'misogyny' used to be an abundant slur applied to The Red Pill, but it has since been overused and is now less popular among Gen Z. Even so, it is now quite fashionable and trendy to reveal the figurative nakedness of both men and women. The church and culture ridicule the nakedness of men, while the producers of content that currently passes as Red Pill laugh at the nakedness of women. Man bashing has been around for decades, but now S1ut shaming has once again appeared in full force. Despite all the schoolmarm caution against m!sogyny, we are now seeing more of it than ever before and this is often passed off as Red Pill, thereby giving detractors undeserved satisfaction. The practice of coopting RP truths to give offense is a problem I'll call *Weaponizing*.

Upon reviewing the above list, readers might see how some of these issues are

interrelated.  I expect more insights and topics to emerge as we wade into the mess of it.  If there is something that readers are particularly interested in, listed here or not, I'll be sure to cover it.  Just leave a comment.




## Related

- Σ Frame: What is the Red Pill? (2017/10/31)
- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame (Blair Naso): Red Pill Political Correctness (2019/3/17)
- Σ Frame: Jack's Law of Red Pill Awareness (2019/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019/5/13)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Wallowing in the Red Pill (2020/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: What is the Christian Red Pill? (2020/11/27)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Red Pill Grifters (2021/4/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Σ Frame: What is IN the Red Pill? (2022/6/12)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)

- Σ Frame: Normative Red Pill (2023/1/7)

# The Vacancy of Authority

March 4, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Old Guard has Retired.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 650 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## The Vacancy of Authority

**Σ Frame Axiom 39:** Any system depends on a majority of people playing respective roles that support the system. Having a critical mass of people conforming to such roles is what makes the system work.

As time goes on, there are fewer men (1) who participated in the Classic Manosphere (ca. 2008-2018), (2) who are well versed in the original tenets of The Red Pill, and/or (3) who continue to guide and steer the ongoing discussions in the Men's Sphere.

Most of the original (Christian) Manosphere authors (e.g. Ballista, Cane Caldo, Dalrock, Dark Brightness, Free Northerner, Keoni Galt, SFC Ton, and Zippy Catholic) are no longer active and are therefore not available to defend or explain the original concepts behind RP tenets. The few Classic Manospherians who remain (e.g. Theodore Beale AKA Vox Day, Rob Says, Rollo Tomassi) are regarded as wizened but eccentric relics of the past who appear to be too aged or out of joint to still be in the Game. Others, like Roosh, have repudiated all things Manospherian.

Since 2019 or so, I have made a concentrated effort to draw together some of the last remaining voices in the Christian 'sphere. Some of them have left us (e.g. Blair Naso, NovaSeeker, Scott), and those who remain (e.g. Adam Piggott, Deep Strength, Ed Hurst, Lexet, Matthew Cochran, Red Pill Apostle, Sharkly, Snapper, Thedeti) feel like (1) everything has already been said, (2) are reluctant or else hard pressed to write new posts, or (3) are just burned out on the subject. The good old boys at Spawny's Space deserve a medal of valor for posting *at least* once every 2 days *without fail* since 2014/10/1.

## Persecutions

One significant factor feeding into *The Vacancy of Authority* is how difficult it is to produce Red Pill content.  Readers are not made privy to the details, but Manosphere / Red Pill authors are subjected to intense sufferings. In fact, that suffering is what makes them powerful authors. The most intense persecutions happened between 2017-2019 when TPTB tried their dandiest to stamp out the Manosphere / Red Pill, but it continues. Here are a few examples.

- Jason was rejected by the church.
- Sharkly has had insurmountable difficulties in his marriage and his church.
- Gunner Q's blog was blacklisted by WordPress.
- Catacomb Resident's blog was deleted by the host at least twice.
- The author of Dark Brightness was doxxed, his employment terminated, and his blog shut down at least 3 times before he gave up blogging.
- The author of Zippy Catholic was the casualty of a hit-and-run while cycling.  It is suspected that he may have been @ss@ss!n@ted.
- NovaSeeker changed jobs and moved out of state. I think he was also getting burned out on the Red Pill. I've heard he is not doing so well either.
- Scott was doxxed and cancelled. He lost his job, his ranch, he had to move abroad and he is not doing so well.
- I've told of my failed first marriage and terrible divorce. Recently, my income has taken a big hit, and worse, my wife and I were defrauded out of ~$230,000 in an investment scam. We were forced to sell our house to pay creditors and it still wasn't enough. For a time, I was looking forward to a comfortable retirement, but

> now all our savings are gone and I'll probably be in debt for many years.

Moreover, The Red Pill lore has come at a great cost to some men.

Finally, it would be misleading to say that there is a total absence of knowledgeable mentors and spokespersons.  There are many new voices in the sphere, but those we have now are a different breed of men than those who comprised The Red Pill 1.0.  I'll cover these newcomers separately in an upcoming post.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Should bloggers dox their own identity? (2022/3/28)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)

# The Erasure of Credendum

March 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Much of the original Classic Manosphere / Red Pill content is gone.  Or is it?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 870 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Increased Demand for Classic Red Pill Content

People are still reading old Manosphere blog writings, perhaps even more than ever.  As I described in the 2023 Sigma Frame Performance Report (2024/1/2), I found that readers were clicking on Manosphere sites that stopped posting years ago (Cane Caldo, Dalrock, Hawaiian Libertarian, et al.), rather than some of the last remaining Based / Christian Manosphere / Red Pill blogs that continue to post regularly.  Also, Σ Frame received an increased number of referrals from these old sites.

There are also a growing number of YouTube channels that narrate old posts, especially Dalrock's.

## Old Data Files have been Sent to Storage

Most of the content from the Classic Manosphere *as it originally appeared* has been scrubbed from the net.  Thus, pure unadulterated Red Pill content is now rather rare and hard to find.

However, this does not mean that it has been lost forever. The best original content has been preserved on a small number of aggregators and mirrored / reconstructed blogs, namely these.

1. The Androsphere Archive
2. The Red Pill Archive
3. SynLogos Aggregator

The Wayback Machine remains the primary tool for finding old sources, but it is only useful when the original was archived and the link is known.

## A Mountain of Material

Although we are fortunate to have these archives, the drawback is that there are literally millions of posts to comb through which is quite intimidating to both newcomers and old hands alike.  To put this volume into perspective, I estimate the body of Red Pill literature that has been currently preserved contains approximately a billion words.  This would require about 83,333 hours of reading to complete.  If one were to read for 4 hours a day, this would take 20,833.25 days, or slightly over 57 years.  And where to begin? Obviously, this would be a ridiculous undertaking.  If we were to limit our reading to select sources, then one would spend, for example, 18 days reading Illimitable Men, 20.1 days on Christianity and Masculinity, 23.3 days on Dalrock, and 25 days on Σ Frame, NOT counting any video presentations therein.  Even this much is a formidable undertaking.

## A Needle in a Haystack

So you see, the *Erasure of Credendum* might be more accurately described as Information Overload.

> And further, my son, be admonished by these.  Of making many books *there is* no end, and much study *is* wearisome to the flesh.
>
> *Ecclesiastes 12:12 (NKJV)*

At some point, this descends into Analysis Paralysis.

To obtain an efficacious Red Pill edification, the topic of study must be sufficiently narrow and focused to be interesting and useful, yet it must also cover a broad amount of information to be complete. Furthermore, the context should be made clear. Picking and choosing all this concise information out of the haystack / mountain of material and collating it into an easily digestible parcel poses a tall challenge, even *before* a study can commence. What is chosen and how it is presented also significantly affects the progress of one's study. Another problem is that as the Christian Red Pill progresses, it is dealing more in the realm of the abstract and metaphysical. This too is not easily packaged into a bon mot summary that can be quickly absorbed.

From a logistical viewpoint, the *Erasure of Credendum* means that there is very little fresh new reading content being delivered directly to your page readers and email boxes. Now, one must embark on the more daunting task of searching through archives for specific topics. Readers who go to the trouble of doing so will find their efforts to be laborious, time consuming, and with uncertain fruitfulness.

## A Road Map

Overall, the challenge at hand is to provide a comprehensive continuation of Red Pill lore to current readers as well as to future generations.

To make up for this paucity, I have worked diligently to keep providing fresh content directly to readers. I'll do my best to keep presenting the straight talk.

Furthermore, every 21 months, which I've determined to be the span of an 'internet age', I write a review of the changes and historically noteworthy events that have occurred in

the Manosphere during that time.  Here are the past reports.

1. The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
2. Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
3. Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)

We are due for another review this month.  I'm working on it now. I've already had some emails from men asking when it will come out.

Also, I am collaborating with a few men who have made efforts to preserve and disseminate Red Pill lore, including Scavos and the admin of the SynLogos aggregator.

At some point, these writings should be condensed into a body of literature that might be more efficiently digested within a few years (?) at most. It would be ideal if young men *and women* could take a 1 year course that covered the specifics that would help them most in life — the stuff that every Red Pilled man wished he had known when he was in high school.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)

# Video Killed the Blogosphere

March 7, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Or has it?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Historical Brief

The Red Pill blogosphere withered away during the Great Purge of 2018, and was a skeleton crew by 2020.  What was left nearly went into extinction between 2021-2023, primarily because most new Red Pill content began to be presented in live stream show / podcast / video format.

I've also been pressured to shift to video format since 2021, and I'm still considering doing this so as to cover some major concepts we've come up with here that have not yet penetrated the masses.

## Weaknesses of Videos

Despite the sweeping popular shift to video, this format has several drawbacks in terms of Authority.

- It is time-consuming to watch.
- Video topics tend to be trendy and/or sensationalistic, rather than introspective or philosophical in nature.
- Video presentations are often hubristic and/or jocular, and are therefore neither delivered nor received with serious consideration.

- Videos receive poor intellectual critique and concentration.  Comments are a washout.
- Viewers are prone to regard it as entertainment rather than serious philosophy.
- Arguments presented in videos tend to showcase the debate skills and the frame of the individual speaker.  This is entertaining and inspiring to observe, but harder for the viewer to integrate said knowledge into his own frame.
- It has a short shelf life.  Videos are usually viewed once and never again.
- It is easy for viewers to gloss over or skip through videos, thereby missing portions that may be tedious to watch but which are key points to the discussion.
- It is impossible, or at least very laborious and time-consuming to search for topics and especially quotations in podcasts / videos.

All in all, video format (YouTube, etc.) is an ephemeral medium. Its strength and primary purpose is contemporary promulgation, but not philosophical exploration or archival.

## Strengths of Writings

Written works have several features that establish authority and preserve continuity.

- Writings in blogs and books contain condensed RP knowledge.
- Written topics tend to stand the test of time, at least much better than videos.
- Written monologues focus on conveying information and the construction of the argument itself, and less on the personality of the author.
- Information that is written tends to be carefully thought through and meticulously worded.
- Readers are able to consume writings at their own pace, stopping at certain moments to ponder on the topic before continuing, and can come back to review at any time.
- Written works are easily searched, copied, cited, and quoted.

In summary, written works carry a greater force of philosophical authority than videos. Thus, written format will remain the primary medium, both for serious discourse and for permanent archival.  Publish or perish is still the iron rule, and people preferring to watch videos doesn't change this.

The popularity of videos may reduce blog readership, but it merely siphons off those who prefer to be entertained rather than engage in serious discussion, leaving a fewer number of people frequenting blogs, but a greater concentration of philosophical heavyweights.

## Conclusions

This is why most of the heavy lifting in terms of philosophy, forming discourse, and shifting public opinion still takes place on blogs.  Even Rollo Tomassi and Vox Day have recognized this and have returned to the world of blogging Red Pill content on Substack.

- Sigma Game (Vox Day)
- Rollo Tomassi

Currently, there are very few remaining authors of the Christian Blogosphere who are continuing to produce insights concerning Biblical proscriptions of masculinity, morality, and the spiritual significance of various topics (e.g. parenting, effective fatherhood, life purpose, sanctification, etc.).  However, their impact is incalculably massive.  The concepts and insights that are unveiled here are soon repeated in contemporary (Red Pill) videos (hence the quip, *"Right on cue…"*), followed by more diffuse cultural commentaries, eventually making its way into household discussions and ending in colloquial verbiage.  Thus we see that Christian philosophy inevitably promulgates

throughout the entire world, just as it always has for centuries.

May the Lord be honored and praised!

*H/T: Dead Bedroom Dating*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021/11/1)
- Σ Frame: The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Is the Σ Frame Blog Positivistic or Prophetic? (2023/12/3)

# Jack’s Review of Red Pill Video Producers (2024)

March 8, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Red Pill video content is self-produced, commercialized, and stylized to audiences.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

In the past, I’ve refrained from giving an assessment of Red Pill video producers, but this is long overdue.

## Video Media

First of all, an assessment of the media itself.

Producers of YouTube type videos are essentially low-budget, self-produced actors who write their own scripts.

Thus, to produce a high-impact video presentation, one must be a semi-skilled actor. One’s personal presentation, personality, psychological affect, being photogenic, social image, the pace of speech and the quality of voice timbre, and to some extent, charisma, are all more or less necessary.  All these traits are superfluous in written media but loom larger than life in videos.

The quality of media production, including stage, lighting, microphone quality and placement, camera angle, lenses, and resolution, video editing, and other post-production technical effects, are also critically important.  It is no coincidence that most of the more popular video channels have a production crew and skilled video editors working behind the scenes.

These qualities are highly variable from one producer to the next. But if a video presentation is sorely lacking in more than 1 or 2 of these qualities, then the video presentation will appear amateur or low quality and may even be difficult to sit through.

Discerning viewers must see past all this in order to properly assess the real value of the content and how much one might benefit from watching it. IMO, the ratio of value to time spent is very low. IOW, it’s entertainment.

The Talk Show hosts of the 21st Century. Rollo Tomassi and Michael Sartain.

## Video Content

The Law of Evaluation applies in videos, as there is a trade-off between content value and ease of watching. Producers who are more entertaining offer less moral and philosophical value. Producers who present high-value content are often tedious and difficult to endure. Making such content more concise also involves a trade-off with contextual clarity. Producers who can provide easily digestible dictums are exceptional and are thus very popular.

From what I have seen of the Red Pill video content that is currently being produced, IMHO, there are only a small number of voices that offer valuable apothegms, create high engagement, and remain true to the spirit of The Red Pill 1.0.  I believe their fidelity to Biblical / Red Pill lore and their express purpose of (1) educating men and (2) exposing the truth about human nature are the exact reasons why they are popular producers.  It is no coincidence.

My shortlist is as follows.

1. Casey Zander
2. Everett Overton
3. Father Spyridon*
4. Joker at Better Bachelor
5. Stardusk at The Thinking Ape
6. Rock Kitaro at Stage in the Sky
7. Dr. Orion Taraban at PsycHacks
8. Brian (not the others) at Whatever
9. Myron Gaines and Walter Weekes at Fresh and Fit

10. Kevin Samuels, despite his untimely demise.

All of these voices cite the Bible from time to time, but overall there is a scarce presence of high quality Christian Red Pill video producers.

Also note that personalities like Adam22, Andrew T@te, Chris Williamson (see case study below), Dan Bilzerian, Pearl Davis, and yes, Rollo Tomassi are NOT on this list. They are the Kardashians of the Manosphere 2.0. Living the fantasy life (or so it appears) complete with glamorized serial tawdry mischief. Famous for being famous, which is a euphemism for being sexually promiscuous. All image and trashy talk, and no character, substance, or inspiration. With the possible exception of Rollo, none of these people could pull their weight on a blog or a formal debate.

Reality Show Soap Opera stars of the 21st Century. Adam22 (far left) playing the self-contented cuck on prime-time YouTube, all for clicks, cash, and notoriety.

## Runners Up

This is not to say that there are no other good channels worth watching. There are many other channels that deliver daily memorable gaffes, snapshots of perdition, and Red Pill morsels for viewers to chew on.

Here are a few honorable mentions with a brief critique explaining why they're not on my short list.

1. Iron Disciples — Very edifying, but too deadpan serious and often mundane.
2. Connor Beaton at Man Talks* — Doesn't know that he's Red Pill, or is afraid to admit it.

3. The Phillip Scott Show — Very insightful and rectifying, but heavy on talky / trendy / newsy topics and light on takeaways (purpose and theory).
4. Mediocre Tutorials and Reviews — Has a good vibe, but a bit too cynical and sarcastic, laughs at inappropriate moments, sometimes drifts off topic and loses the flow.
5. Prof. Jordan B. Peterson* is sometimes right on the dime and sometimes lost somewhere in outer space.

* *Not officially classified as Red Pill, but often covers similar content or has the same appeal to get real.*

## Twitter / X

There are also several guys on X posting Red Pill content from various perspectives (MGTOW, PUA, Christian, secular, etc.).*  For example:

Dr. Shawn T. Smith, psychologist.

1. Dr. Shawn T. Smith (@ironshrink on X; occasionally on YouTube, usually as a guest; has written two books oriented toward smart relationship strategies)
2. Jack Peach (@thinkinpeach), Secular / Christian
3. Free Northerner (@FreeNortherner), Christian
4. Tim Hicks (@unchartedfather), Secular
5. Jack (@sigmaframe), Christian
6. Nash (@daysofgame), PUA

Readers are welcome to suggest others.

* *H/T: Caterpillar345*

## Femosphere

Here are a couple great resources for women.

1. Karyn Seitz at The Happy Wife School
2. Lori Alexander at The Transformed Wife

## Almost!

There are many other Red Pill labeled video content producers who are *almost there*, but they have some kind of hang-up that curtails their effectiveness.

- **Too Geeky** — Lame armchair philosophy with no real-world relevance.
- **Too Grifty** — Constant sales pitches, distracting gimmics, paywalls, etc.
- **Too Lusty** — They pedestalize women, idolize p00n, or are obsessed with getting laid.
- **Too Moralistickey** — They are so hung up on conscience / morality / religious dogma that they can't bite down to the bone.
- **Too Peacocky** — *"Look at me!  I'm da man!  Chix wanna Fux me up already, dude!"*
- **Too Pimpstery** — Hubristic posing, notch count bragging, and chest thumping rulz, bro.
- **Too P0rny** — Relies too heavily on graphic depictions and images of the female physique such that it becomes an annoying distraction to those who are discerning.
- **Too Talky** — Non-stop banter that is not on point.
- **Too White Knighty** — They have the mind to 'save' civilization, or churchianity, or H0es, or S!mps, or "masculinity", or whatever.
- Too much… (insert other disqualifying factor of your personal choice).

Image from RPO Studios.
Again, this is because personal presentation is everything in videos.  I understand that many of these producers are targeting a specific demographic and tailors their swag to appeal to that audience.  But beyond the personalized appeal, it does little to promulgate Red Pill knowledge and is only an annoying distraction to those who don't identify with that demographic.

Simply put, they don't convey a mature viewpoint — a violation of The Law of Responsibility.

TBH, a lot of it is, at its core, gynocentrism dressed up in a masculinized street suit — the same sin committed by PUAs. As Dead Bedroom Dating wrote,

> "At the end of the day, the whole discussion is about submitting to the feminine imperative to make things happen on women's terms (Blue Pill), rather than on making things happen on men's terms (Red Pill).  This is mutually exclusive and I subscribe to the latter."

## Case Study — Chris Williamson

Chris Williamson is a noteworthy example of a Red Pill poseur who manufactures catharsis for the masses of disgruntled men.

This guy always looks sharp, Top 5% handsome with a lantern jaw always covered in 2-day stubble (no more, no less), a crisp masculine voice with a British accent, the gleamy-eyed Trump look, with every expression, gesture, move, and word down perfect.  He's gotta have a CCO, a press agency, a director, a producer, a stage crew, a lighting specialist, a sound technician, a wardrobe specialist, a fitness trainer, a choreographer, a cosmetic artist, a manicurist, a butler, a wine taster, and who knows who else working behind the scenes for him.  You can't pull this off without serious funding.

Chris Williamson
Courtesy of Bardelys the Magnificent.

> "I've tried to watch several of these Williamson interviews. He brings on a guest and has a topic that is dangerously close to covering a Red Pill topic, but the talk is always surface-level and the real problems never get discussed.
>
> He shows up in my feed everywhere, so he's being promoted by The Algorithm. My guess is that TPTB have noticed that we have noticed, and are engineering a soft landing, as in *"We'll throw you a bone and acknowledge how sh!tty it is out there."* It's a pressure-release valve and nothing more. Men are so starved that they're devouring these "crumbs" of respect and validation that are being put out there, especially if it comes from a female's voice.
>
> *"We hear you, men."* I don't want to be 'heard'. I want the problem *solved*. Either help solve the problem or get out of the way. Public acknowledgment of our struggle is nice, but meaningless unless the problem gets solved. Mr. Williamson, you need to either press the issue or get off my lawn."

## Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Red Pill Grifters (2021/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Why are there so many sexy aggressive women in anime and video game culture? (2021/7/9)
- Σ Frame: Controlled Opposition (2023/12/6)
- Σ Frame: Video Killed the Blogosphere (2024/3/7)

# A Degradation of Integrity

March 11, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Red Pill lore has been compromised and has lost its magic.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

One of the most significant problems with the current iteration of The Red Pill is the degradation in philosophical quality.  This carries ramifications that affect everything Red Pill.

There are several aspects of this degradation.

## Sensationalism

Ever since the Red Pill went mainstream over the past 2 years, it has become sensationalized to the extreme. Video producers overwhelmingly cater to viewers' appetites for Jerry Springer style shock with tabloid tales of tantalyzing trysts, and feeding viewers' vicarious libertine lusts to amass clicks and views.  Sordid stories of cheating, cuckoldry, open affairs, swapping / swinging, and polyandry are commonplace.

The interplay between personalities is reminiscent of 'professional' wrestling, in which back stories and feuds are concocted for the sheer purpose of establishing fame and notoriety. Seeing how producers regularly attack and 'expose' each other, I would attribute the apparently weakened associations of the most noteworthy Manosphere / Red Pill content producers to this cause as well. Moreover, all this drama and dissimulation is unconstructive at best and corruptive at worst.

Aba N Preach ‘Exposed’ Destiny and Melina.
As a result, its educational / instructional value has become severely compromised such that it is not respectable in the least and is wholly unfit for teenagers. The idea of Red Pill philosophical purity is therefore laughable.

## Degeneration

This sensationalism contributes to another problem related to the degradation of philosophical quality — its ability to inspire critical thought and introspection.  In years past, it was rather common for Classic Manosphere authors to employ graphic descriptions of lascivious lusts and titillating trysts in order to convey an intimate knowledge of the debased human nature.  But the itinerant purpose was not so much to revel in the lewd lechery of it all, but to convey the prurient truths therein that previously had been concealed from common knowledge.  (Granted, for some, that sensuality was intended or expected to be revealed after a sexcessful application of the concepts.)
 Reading Manosphere blogs was deeply satisfying to men because it appealed to both the fleshly nature and the soul’s search for deeper understanding.  In contrast, The Red Pill 2.0 has retained the profane aspects and has taken them to a new level, while omitting much of the deeper understanding thereof.

Red Pill Gurus drifting back towards gynocentrism. Note that the men's eyes are directed towards the women, and the women's eyes are focused on the camera.

## Repetition of Topics

Another aspect of the degradation of integrity is the repetition of a small number of Red Pill topics.

Over the past year or two, the same topics kept coming up, again and Again and AGAIN! Topics such as…

- OnlyFans / OASIS
- The 0.1% Calculator
- Beta orbiters / lonely simps
- Women are entitled princesses.
- Does body count matter?  (Yes)
- A small repertoire of evo psych theories.
- Revealing women's metaphorical nakedness.
- Cucking and women lying about who's the father.
- Lambasting women for having standards that are too high.
- Do guys value women for their education or the amount of money that they make? (No)
- Women divorce gr@ping men.  (Of course.  It's one of the primary reasons why the Manosphere / Red Pill exists.)
- Stumping low-class sl0res (always showcasing ample cleavage) in philosophical debates and gloating over their revealed ignorance and stupidity.

The problem here is that in all the repetition, the focus remains on the sexsationalism and degeneration.  There's very little examination of the whens, whys, and wherefores.  For example, when NovaSeeker and I covered the OASIS back in '21, we covered the economics, the incentives, the intersexual dynamics, the market forces, male and female psychology, its impact on other women, and a few case studies that explored the causes, influences, and speculative outcomes.  In comparison, the current videos impart no such deeper understanding.

## Cathartic Ennui

And why so much repetition?  I can understand the titillating drama and the shock factor, but even this eventually wears out.  It's almost like the content creators are intentionally trying to work it into a catharsis, such that everyone has heard it all before and is tired of hearing it.  This works against people's interest in engaging in a more critical examination and leads to these Red Pill topics becoming blasé and common.

It appears that the most effective way to destroy the Red Pill is to make it mainstream muddled murky milquetoast.

## Missing the Mark

I also suspect that the female guests and viewers alike prefer to entertain these topics in order to displace public attention away from other topics that would be even more embarrassing to women or would pressure them to ante up or would reveal how their rebellion is causing society to disintegrate.  That is, if they fess up to stealing cookies, then they'll never have to confess stealing horses.

There are many *many* other Red Pill topics that we never hear about anymore.  How about some of these?

- Auto-Rejection
- Female hypoagency
- Psychological Projection
- Female Machiavellianism
- The perdition of Alpha Widows.
- Why women prefer serial monogamy.
- How and why women control men with sex.
- Women's h0m0philia / watching g@y male p0rn.
- Women's desire / motives for abortion / !nfant!cide.

- Women's preference for transactional relationships / sex.
- Why women love to be lied to and hate to be told the truth.
- Women's desire for criminal entities, bondage / r@pe fantasies.

All of these are MUCH more uncomfortable to women than anything on the previous list. Covering these topics would also serve to educate women about their own sinful nature and hold them accountable.

Oh yeah, we STILL aren't ready to do *that!*

## Grifting

Lexet has written a couple posts about grifting in the Manosphere (see below under **Related**), but here I'll focus on how it affects the integrity of the lore.

Grifting creates an incentive to omit certain aspects of Red Pill lore, specifically those parts that reveal the practical limitations to one's desire — information that would dampen men's incentive to engage in the grifter's sophistry. The truth is, men who 'get it' don't need to learn it, and men who haven't 'gotten it' by a certain age (~20) never will. But this truth doesn't generate $$$. So instead, this information is carefully avoided, while things like self-help aphorisms (the male equivalent of *"You go, grrl!"*), self-improvement (lifting, looksmaxxing, etc.), and Game techniques and stratagems are emphasized in order to lure men into spending their time and money for philosophical products and learning skill sets that fail to work for most men.

On a somewhat positive note, some men need to go through all this trial, error, and frustration before they'll wake up to the Real Red Pill, which is the understanding of one's self and one's place in the mess.  Grifters and 'trainers' provide a venue for men to experience this and come to the end limits of themselves.  On a negative note, some men respond to this frustration by rejecting all things Red Pill, including self-awareness, self-improvement, etc.

## There's More!

There are many other ways that the Red Pill has been compromised and/or adulterated with fluff, stuff, and nonsense, but these violations concern specific topics and/or contexts.  Later this month, I'll get into some more specific areas in which Red Pill lore has been degraded.  Stay tuned.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019/5/13)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Frauds in Christ's Name (2020/10/12)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Red Pill Grifters (2021/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Normative Red Pill (2023/1/7)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)

# Selling Blue Pills Painted Red

March 13, 2024 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*The Red Pill 2.0 has degenerated into posing and marketing.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Author's Note:** Originally written on 2020/8/12.  Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

Isn't it a funny coincidence that Viagra is a blue pill?

I haven't been following any Red Pill types on any forum for quite some time.  But since joining Twitter / X, I've been rather perplexed about the state of The Red Pill 2.0.

Rather than embrace !ncels / MGTOW / men who have been abused by the system as part-time co-belligerents, the new RP movement is expressly against them.

Marketing an image that repels men who don't fit the image.
This is no way to build a following, but it makes perfect sense from a monetary perspective — these guys are NOT the demographic that pays for Pick Up Artist tips.

Instead, their target audiences are…

- Guys who get off on fantasy lust.
- Young guys who think with their little head.
- Guys who are low in confidence but otherwise OK in looks and SES.
- Cringy naïve Blue Pill guys who still think there's a formula for getting laid.

Basically, guys who view themselves in light of their ability to get laid; guys who think, *"If I only had X (insert $$$, charisma / Game / Rizz, confidence, social skill, whatever, etc.),*

*then I could bag a h0e and level up on my masculinity index."*

So now the Red Pill brand is "*You gotta crush puss to be a man that owns his life. — Now pay me $$$ so you can watch a video of me interacting with a hot actress.*"

More, they're delivering a revarnished *"Man Up!"* rant, much like conservatards, but instead of the call to *"save Western civilization / society"*, the move is to sack up.

Positioning themselves by presenting an independently wealthy lifestyle and claiming to be arbiters of Red Pill truths.
It's like the "leaders" of RP thinking have all gone back to PUA shilling, and The Red Pill 2.0 has regressed 20 years back into PUA territory, but *minus* the actual Pick Up and *plus* the Scam (Artist).

If we peel off the "Red Pill" marketing gimmicks, all this Viagra-ish *"Man Up!"* slosh sounds incredibly Blue Pilled and fem-centric to me.

So now we've come full circle, selling Blue Pills disguised as Red Pills, and Red Pills used like Viagra to keep the simps' motors humming and the $$$ pouring in.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Wallowing in the Red Pill (2020/1/29)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Red Pill Grifters (2021/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Σ Frame: Does the Purple Structure Exist? (2023/10/21)

# Red Pill Restructure

March 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An update on how the Manosphere has changed since 2022/6.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Special Post
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Introduction

It's been 21 months since my last assessment of the state of the Manosphere, Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17). It's time for another review.

The Manosphere has changed so much since then, that we've been calling it the Manosphere 2.0.

What exactly has changed?

We need to go back *before* June 2022 to see the whole picture. (I did not foresee this in my last review.)

## Lockdowns Changed Lives

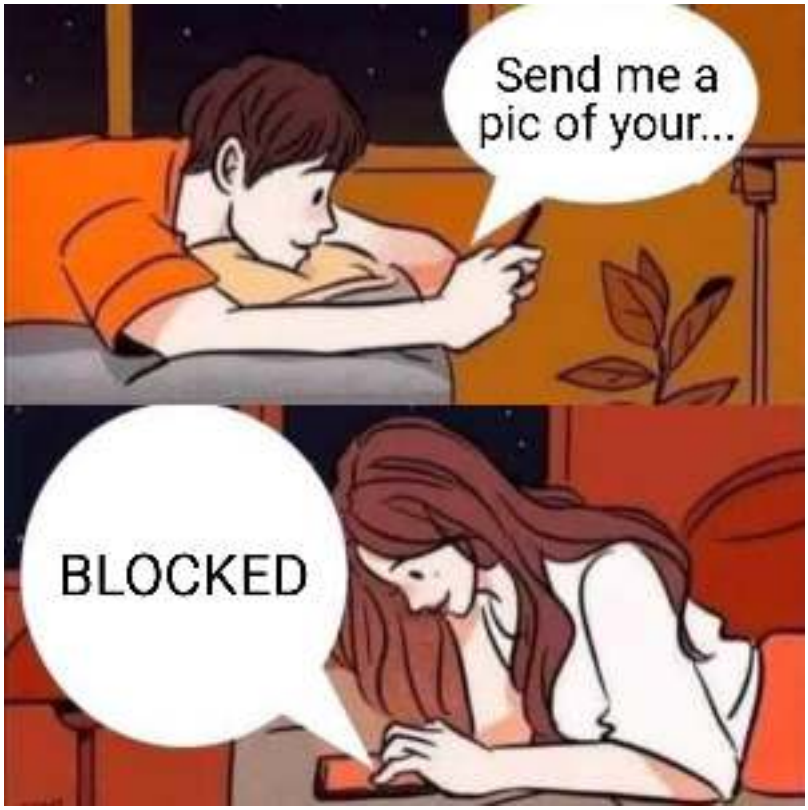
The C0VID lockdowns that lasted from 2020/3/25 until December 2020, and extended up to early 2022 in some parts of the world, have had a lasting impact on social habits. People lost businesses and started new ones. Same for jobs. Many people worked from home, and some continued to do so after lockdowns ended. People spent less time in group social environments, and these habits also continued after lockdowns ended.

## The SMP

Also during this time, Western women became so spoiled and narcissistic that they outright demanded the 6-6-6-6 man (who comprised less than 1% of the male population), and were deeply offended at the suggestion that they were worthy of anything less. This essentially killed the SMP for 95+% of men.

Hook-up culture took a dive while cohabitation increased dramatically during this time. We also started to see many women wake up and reject Feminism. The Trad-Wife movement grew out of this context as well.

Sometime in mid-2023, women began withdrawing from Hookup culture altogether, citing 'dehumanizing' relationships with men. It never occurred to them that they were 'dehumanizing' *themselves* by hooking up, and they blamed men instead. An avalanche of confessions conveying all the sordid smut of their titillating trysts shook the internet. In doing so, they thought they were calling out men's bad behavior and claiming 'victimhood' status, but all they were doing was telling on themselves and sniping other women. It wasn't until December 2023 that (some) women realized they were all hooking up with the same top 5-10% of men who had them all on rotation. They responded to this epiphany with s1ut-eyed disbelief and gaping jaws.




As sad and embarrassing as this is, overall, I'd say this is a positive development. Maybe some women will rethink their purpose for living and draw some different and better conclusions.

The nature and purpose of vetting also shifted to match this new reality, as noted in The History and Current Value of Vetting (2023/9/2).

The lockdowns hastened all these developments, although I'm not sure to what degree.

## The Manosphere 2.0

Also during lockdowns, the popularity of Manosphere / Red Pill blogs gave way to new Red Pill content presented in live stream show / podcast / video format, as described in a couple past posts this month.

In addition to this, the predominance of Red Pill lore in mainstream society and the resurgence of focus on Male interests has kick started a new era for both the Christian and Secular Manosphere. It has been called The Manosphere 2.0. This is just what I predicted would happen a while back. (Still looking for where I said so.)

The secular Manosphere occasionally gives a nod to Christian precepts, but nevertheless is continuing its descent to tabloid fodder. OTOH, the overall nature of the new Christian Manosphere 2.0 is focused on Headship / male authority, scriptural based mysticism (or Romantic Christianity as Charlton calls it), and anti-churchianity. The focus on women, marriage, and anti-feminism will be smaller (but still important) issues in comparison to the Manosphere 1.0. Current voices in the Manosphere that don't accept these tenets are going to oust themselves, like what we have seen with Derek, et al. recently.

# The Passport Bros

As a result of the SMP bust described above, The Black Pill skyrocketed in popularity at the very end of 2022 and early 2023. But the Black Pill didn't saturate completely. Some men just didn't care, and others were willing to chuck it all. Thus, The Passport Bros appeared in early 2023.

The Passport movement was obviously a desperate measure taken by hopeful men seeking non-feminist wives and female companionship.

Sadly, Western women have degraded themselves to such a degree that now a foreign woman is considered more worthy of a relationship.

What about all the hassles and expenses of traveling, living and working abroad, language barriers, etc. ???

Challenge gladly accepted! These issues are nothing compared to all the senseless sh!t that Murican wimmin are shoveling down men's throats.

YouTube, TikTok, and other social media platforms soon became flooded with heated protestations from Western women (who continued to maintain that they *"didn't need no man"*, ironically), and coy invitations from African, Central American, EA, and SEA chicks. South America turned out to be considerably less rewarding. Some who traveled to Columbia were met with serious complications, fraud, robbery, and redrum.

# Kickback

There were several negative responses to all the developments in favor of men's

interests. Of note…

1. The U.S. government classified the Manosphere as an extremist / terr0r!st group and spent $700,000 on reducing it's online influence. This started in 2020, followed by an immediate shadowbanning in December 2020 that was later lifted by a court order concerning free speech. (This shadowban affected the Σ Frame blog, cutting views in half.) Other measures kicked in during late 2023, so we've yet to see the effects. (See note below.)
2. Conservatives figured out that the same old feminetoric (e.g. *"Shame on men!"* / t0x!c masculinity / *"Man up!"* / etc.) no longer had any traction. So they retracted and came up with a new "Pity Men" narrative. *"Man up!"* changed to *"Don't give up!"* This narrative (which budded in 2020) slowly gained steam until it took center stage of public discussion during mid to late 2023, spearheaded by the likes of Christine Emba, Richard Reeves, several authors at the Gospel Coalition, and even Aaron Renn. *Until…* Jack and Thedeti shot this narrative down with a series of posts in November and December 2023, 2023. Since then, we haven't heard anything to this effect from the culture shapers.
3. In mid to late 2023, secular Women also shifted tactics and started saying that men were lazy, had it too easy, and were demanding 'princess treatment'. It is sheer projection. Men don't want 'princess treatment', we just want respect.

**Note:** Ironically, the RP only went viral *after* the initial government action and eventually saturated the culture by 2022. Also ironically, the RP / anti-feminist principles that this gesture was intended to counter are no longer uniquely associated with the Manosphere, since they have already gone mainstream. More ironically, the Manosphere has since morphed into something quite different. So it will be interesting to watch what happens here. Will these agents go after the Manosphere 1.0 / RP ideologies that are now prevalent in social media and the wider culture (which will be an impossible, monumental task), or will they go after voices that continue to identify with the Manosphere 2.0, which are significantly less associated with the 'toxic' elements that were condemned?

There's a third possibility that we've already seen evidence of. Pick out some noteworthy bad boys, like Andrew T@te, Rollo Tomassi, et al. and identify them as 'leaders' of the Manosphere. T@te was hauled into court, but not much has happened with Tomassi. This straw man approach has had a negligible impact on the Manosphere. Overall, TPTB are losing their war on the Manosphere. Masculinity itself remains tenuous but is showing some promise for long-term recovery.

# Red Pill Blogosphere Restructure

Here are some changes since my last assessment of the Manosphere in Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17). I have not included blogs that went down before then. Also, there are a lot of new YouTube channels and Vblogs that are not included here.

**Note:** Readers have brought to my attention several Based or Manosphere blogs that have been around for a while but were not included in previous reports. These additions have been marked with an asterisk.

## Fading Blogs

(The authors no longer post with regular frequency.)

1. Biblical Sexology
2. Eric Conn
3. Lexet
4. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly)
5. Okrahead
6. Sub-Created Worlds (J. J. Griffing)

## Defunct Blogs

(The authors have ceased writing new posts.)

1. Alpha Game (Vox Day)
2. Ballista*
3. Blair Naso*
4. Cail Corishev
5. Calculated Bravery
6. Cane Caldo
7. Captain Capitalism (Aaron Clarey) Now concentrates on his YouTube channel.
8. Chateau Heartiste (Reconstructed Site)
9. Days of Game
10. Deti Nation*
11. Digital Throwback
12. Donal Graeme
13. Empathologism
14. Free Northerner
15. Full Metal Patriarchy
16. Hawaiian Libertarian (Keoni Galt)
17. Hommunism
18. Illuvitus
19. Jack Donovan*
20. Krauser PUA
21. Major Styles*
22. Men of Grit (Jerry)

23. Natsab (Pete Rambo)
24. Paul Elam
25. Red Pill Pusher*
26. Red Pill Rabbi
27. SFC Ton
28. Sharkly's expose of Whitewater Community Church
29. Staffans Personality Blog
30. Talon's Rest
31. The AntiGynocentrist
32. The Autistic Gamer
33. The Biblicist Report (from the author of Biblical Gender Roles)
34. The Book of Pook (Archived Site)
35. The Male Factor
36. The Masculine Principle
37. The New Modern Man
38. The Private Man (perished from cancer in April 2017)
39. The Red Pill Room (Ian Ironwood)
40. Uncharted Father (Timothy Wayne Hicks)
41. Warren Farrell
42. Wimminz (perished from cancer in 2018)
43. X-Splat*
44. Zippy Catholic (RIP)

## Terminated Blogs

(The web domain has been deleted, defunded, or deplatformed.)

8 Manosphere / Red Pill blogs have been closed since June 2022.

1. Alpha Jedi
2. Dalrock (Privatized on 2024/2/19)
3. Marriage, Sex, and More (M. J. Davis)
4. Red Pill Dad
5. Red Pill Theory
6. Return of Kings (Deleted on 2023/12/21)
7. Roosh V
8. Roosh V Forum

## New Blogs

I've found 12 new Based / Red Pill blogs that I thought were worthy of adding to the blogroll.

1. Captivating Arts Media
2. D. Bradley
3. Gender, Love, Dating, Sexuality, and Marriage
4. Lucerna Lumen
5. Order of the Alphas
6. Practically Known Theology
7. Rachel Wilson
8. Sigma Game (Vox Day's new blog)
9. The Rational Male 2 (Rollo Tomassi's new blog on Substack)

## Revived Blogs

1. Derek L. Ramsey's blog has demonstrated a furious resurrection.
2. Fabius Maximus — Resumed writing, but only publishes 3-4 posts a year.
3. Illimitable Men — Reorganized site and 1 new post.
4. Snapper TRX — Resumed writing sporadically.

## Archives

Return of Kings has been Archived.

On 2024/2/23 (4 days after Dalrock went dark), Derek L. Ramsey launched The Androsphere Archive, a collection of reconstructed Manosphere /Red Pill blogs that were not included in The Red Pill Archive, including the following to date.

1. Artisanal Toad's Hall
2. Gunner Q / Gunner Q2
3. V5K2C2 (Boxer, et al.)

The Androsphere Archive remains a work in progress.  Thank you, Derek!

## Other Changes

1. Webhosts have been decidedly unfriendly to Catacomb Resident, causing him to restart his blog at least 3 times. Catacomb Resident 1; Catacomb Resident 2 (Substack); Catacomb Resident 3 (Private Server).
2. It's Good to be a Man (Michael Foster and Bnonn Tennant) moved to Discipleship & Dominion (Substack) sometime between September to November of 2022.
3. On 2022/5/24, Gunner Q was kicked off of WordPress for posting a link to a sh00ter's man!festo. He relocated to Gunner Q2 until 2023/10/28. He is now at Gunner Q3 (Substack). The first two iterations of this blog have been archived here.
4. Timothy Wayne Hicks' old blog, A Father's Journey has been closed. His newer blog, Uncharted Father, is slowing down. However, he is posting frequently on X.
5. Many posts (but not all, unfortunately) at Do What's Right were moved to Radix Fidem (Ed Hurst). Posts linked to Do What's Right may be found at Radix Fidem under the same Title. I am changing these links over as I come across them.
6. Aaron Renn closed down The Masculinist in late May 2023 and moved his writings to Aaron Renn.
7. The Red Quest has relocated to Substack with the same name.
8. Rollo Tomassi stopped writing new posts at The Rational Male in August 2022 and redirected his efforts towards making videos. On 2023/3/10, he resumed writing new blog posts on Substack.
9. In the previous report, I listed The Pulse as a new Red Pill blog on Substack. It has since revealed itself to be a second iteration of an older website, Collective Evolution. CE used to concentrate on medicine, psychology, and holistic living, but it appears to grow more Gnostic as time goes on. These two sites have therefore

been removed from the list.

## Still Chugging Along

(The authors continue to produce new posts on a regular basis.)

1. Amerika (Brett Stevens, et al.)
2. Antemodernist
3. Biblical Gender Roles
4. Bruce Charlton*
5. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength)
6. Cornerstone
7. Culture Watch (Bill Muehlenberg)*
8. Didact's Reach
9. Eternity Matters*
10. Francis Berger*
11. Gynocentrism (Peter Wright)
12. Inside the University of Melbourne*
13. Jim's Blog
14. Matt's Musings*
15. Mogadishu Matt
16. Patriactionary
17. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott)
18. Reactions (Ross Douthat)
19. Radix Fidem (Ed Hurst)
20. Rob Says...

21. Secular Patriarchy (Jesse Powell)
22. Stephen Baskerville*
23. Soviet Men
24. Spartan Christianity
25. Spawny's Space
26. Stage in the Sky (Rock Kitaro)
27. Steve Jabba
28. Synlogos (Aggregated feed)
29. The 96th Thesis (Matthew E. Cochran)
30. The Abbey of Misrule (Paul Kingsnorth)
31. The Babylon Bee Prophetic Christian Satire
32. The Family Alpha (Zachary Small)
33. The Mechanical Dragon (formerly Malcolm the Cynic by Anthony Marchetta)
34. The Orthosphere
35. The Other McCain
36. The Red Archive (Archive)
37. The Social Pathologist*
38. The Upheaval (N. S. Lyons)
39. To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker)
40. Truth and Tolerance (D. P. Monahan)
41. Vox Popoli (Theodore Beale)
42. Whiskey Tango Texas
43. Whores and Ale
44. William M. Briggs*
45. Wintery Knight

# Notes on the Femosphere

Testimonies from faithful women and resources for women.

### Terminated

- Notes from a Red Pill Girl

### Defunct

- Lazy Mother Musings — Heidi's Place
- Make Womanhood Biblical Again
- My Heart Guarded — Renee Harris
- The Forgiven Wife — Chris Taylor's old blog
- The Peaceful Wife — April Cassidy

### Currently Active

- Blending Ame

- Elspeth
- Hearthrose — Hearthie
- Honeycomb & Spice — Chris Taylor
- Intimacy in Marriage — Julie Sibert
- Proverbs 24:26 — Lily Mtongwiza
- Redeeming Home — Nicole
- The Transformed Wife — Lori Alexander

### Newcomers

- The Happy Wife School — Karyn Seitz's YouTube channel

# Discussion

As you can see, there is a much greater number of Based / Manosphere / Red Pill blogs making an exit than are making a debut.  About 50 going out, and around 10 coming in (depending on how you count defunct and revived blogs, respectively), compared to 36 remaining steady over a 21-month span (not counting old additions).  Thus, the demise continues as before, in which there were 34 going out, 14 coming in, and 36 remaining steady over the previous 21 months!

Interestingly, the past few reports show that there have always been exactly 36 blogs remaining steady.  36 seems to be the magic number for Manosphere blogs.

The Σ Frame blogroll once had an "RP Marriage" category.  This seems laughable now.

## Jack’s Predictions

In the next ‘internet age’ of 21 months, I predict there will be a major reorientation of philosophy in the new Manosphere 2.0 / Red Pill 2.0.  The old stuff will be meticulously picked through, some of it will be condensed into new comprehensive summaries, and some of it revised and presented again with a modern spin.  There will be a continued exploration of the metaphysical and mystical apprehension of old truths, and these insights will yield a fresh appreciation for the age old tenets of faith.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Pandora’s Pendulum (2022/7/8)
- Σ Frame: 5 Years with Σ Frame (2022/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Demise? (2024/1/3)

# Red Pill Wannabe’s

March 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An overview of several sites labeled ‘Red Pill’.  You decide whether they are or not.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

While I was compiling my latest report on the state of the Manosphere, Red Pill Restructure (2024/3/15), just out of curiosity, I did a search on Yandex* and in the WordPress reader for the string, “Red Pill”, just to see if there might be anything else or anything new I could have missed. I found a surprisingly large number of blogs and Twitter / X accounts with Red Pill in the title.

Here I’ll review a few of these and offer some commentary.

* *Always use Yandex for searching Manosphere / Red Pill content, because this type of content is blocked on all the other search engines.*

## Red Pill Wannabes

Most of these sites have some commentary about society from a conservative viewpoint, but there’s nothing that I would consider core Red Pill truth. Seems like a lot of these sites generate their names by simply adding a noun after “Red Pill”.  The problem is that none of them are Red Pill.  It’s just a branding gimmick.  Most notably, there is an obvious lack of linkage to any backbone Manosphere sites, and I can’t comprehend how the Red Pill could possibly be divorced from the Manosphere.

Twitter / X: Red Pill Guru (Closed down since I did my search.)

Red Pill Doctor

Has a lot of Gnostic / New Agey stuff.  All fluff and no content value.

Image from No Ma’am: Bonecrker #57 – Approaching Fat/Ugly Chicks is Harmful to Your Self-Esteem (2004/2/26)
The About page reads,

> “I am an ambassador of Peace.  It is by expanding your self awareness that you will find out that we have been trapped in a Matrix for Eons.
>
> My mission is not to bring fear, but to help you awaken from the coma that these dark ones have placed us in.
>
> Once you are completely awaken, then we will be able to transend from this 3D physically with the help of many good souls.”

Heh… Well, it’s worth a chuckle.

Red Pill Project

Hasn’t posted since 2019.  It doesn’t even have the About page completed.

Red Pill 888 – *“A Lover’s Diary Waiting to Meet Again… 162 Poems Later”*

A collection of subjective, free-verse poetry, which is predominantly of the romantic variety. It’s good, if you like that sort of thing, but there’s no Red Pill truth here.

Red Pill Game

Depicts soft p0rn anime.  I haven’t delved into this one, but I assume that it’s built around a Red Pill understanding of intersexual dynamics.

Fake stuff just doesn't have the same appeal. It's actually a turn off.

Red Pill Rx (Closed down since I did my search.)

I would call this a Pop site. It's surprisingly well laid out, which probably means it's well backed by funding. It's not all bad. It does have a few good reads. But it's not Red Pill. At its core, it's just another pop-trend site with a modicum of seemingly useful information buried behind click-bait worded titles.

Free Red Pill Report (Closed down since I did my search.)

Contains reblogged links to news articles, documentaries, "social collapse", "financial collapse", the border, etc. Adheres somewhat to a nihilistic, "conspiracy theory" viewpoint. But again, it's not Red Pill. (15-20 years ago, 'conspiracy theory' stuff was definitely Red Pill, but not anymore.)

## Almost Red Pill

Now on to the better sites having more Red Pill content.

Red Pill Religion (Recently updated to "Members Only".)

This site contains some links to MGTOW videos and The Red Pill Movie by Cassie Jaye. The author comes from the perspective of "escaping atheism", which might be interesting to certain readers.

Red Pill 78

This is purportedly a "Red Pill News and Information" site, hosted by Zak Paine AKA RedPill78. He started this blog / podcast after he was kicked off of YouTube and Twitter in October 2020. It reports on conservative interests, interviews, nationalism, survival, Trump, etc., but it's not Ne0-Rx. It also covers some pretty ugly stories you'll never hear

about elsewhere.

The Red Pill Nation

This site has a lot of monologue-type commentary covering blogs and YouTube videos. The author attempts to point out the logical consistencies of feminists and Blue Pillers. From what I read, he has a balanced opinion. However, the author writes in his About page that he wishes to keep a low profile. I take that to mean that he doesn't want to address anything that is cutting-edge, or too controversial.

## Better Red Pill Stuff

Captivating Arts Media

This one was good enough to be added to the blog roll, under **Red Pill Voices**. There's no theory, and not enough data or details to offer any case studies, but it is entertaining reading about one man's experiences of being Red Pilled.

Order of the Alphas

This is a new secular Red Pill site that came out in November 2023, emphasizing identity and mythos. I've also added this one to the blog roll.

Readers are welcome to suggest others I may have missed.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Normative Red Pill (2023/1/7)
- Σ Frame: A Degradation of Integrity (2024/3/11)

# 9 Types of Red Pill Models

March 18, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Categorizing the Lessons.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Types of Red Pill Models

Best understood, The Red Pill is a collection of well-researched and documented information that gives insight into carnal human nature (the 'flesh' in Biblical terminology), especially concerning intersexual dynamics, mating, and relationships, among other things.  This information has been pieced together to form a multitude of theoretical models of human behavior.

These models can be separated into 9 categories:

1. Economic Models
2. Game Theory Models
3. Behavioral Models
4. Biological Models
5. Evolutionary Psychology Models
6. Metaphysical Models
7. Parabolic Models
8. Comprehensive Models
9. Strategic Models

This essay will offer descriptions and a list of examples for each one.  You can quiz yourself to see how many you already know, or see if you can think of any I've missed.

***Note:*** *Mathematical Models are not included because they are used to formulate descriptions of larger theoretical models.*

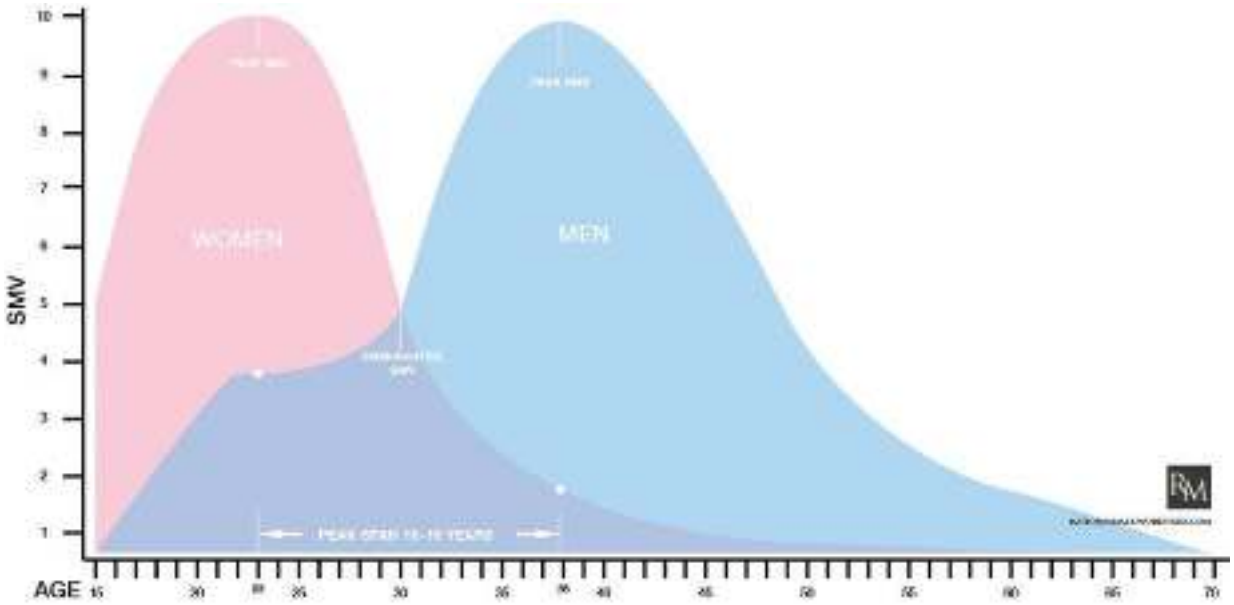
## 1. Economic Models

In an Economic model, intersexual interactions are likened to an exchange of value in a free market system of supply and demand.  Economic models were some of the earliest models discussed in what later became the Manosphere.  Some concepts predate this period.

There are many Economic models of mating liaisons, involving concepts such as…

- *“Eggs are expensive, sperm is cheap”*
- Gatekeeping
- Marriage Market Value (MMV) for men and women
- Sexual Market Value (SMV) for men and women
- The Pareto Principle
- Transactional Relationships and Sex / Prostitution / OASIS / etc.
- Other theoretical models of how religion and society affect market conditions and market values.

Some Economic Models are closely related to Behavioral or Biological Models.




# 2. Game Theory Models

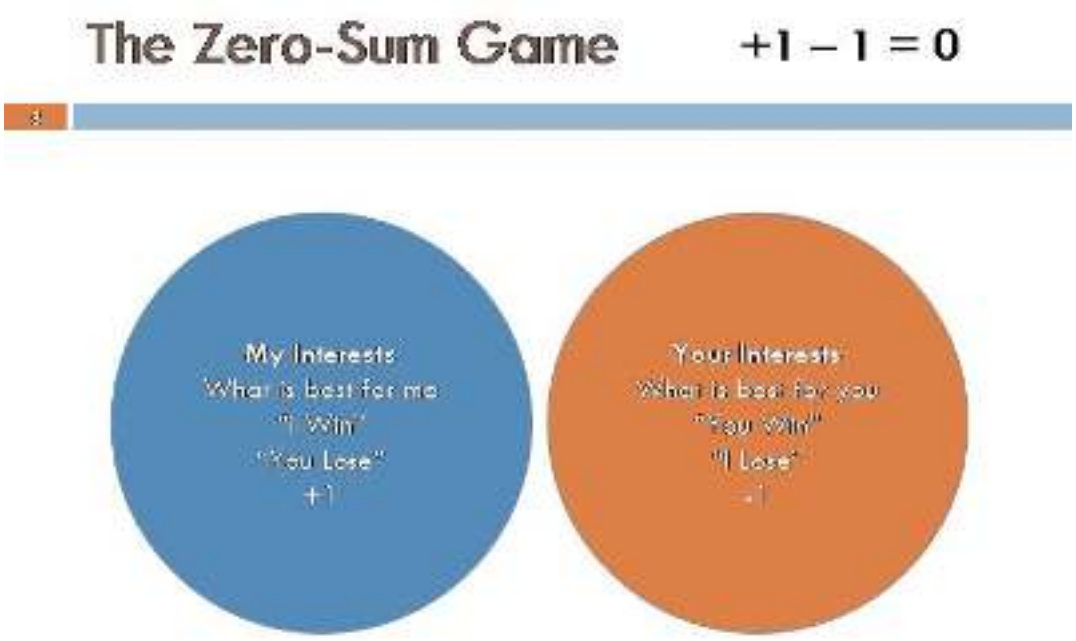
The history of game theory well predates the 20th century.  Many game theories have been adapted to model sociosexual behaviors.

Game Theory concepts and models include…

- Altruism
- Conflict Structure
- Cooperate vs Defect Continuums
- Determinism
- Exploitation vs. Exploration Tradeoff
- Evolutionary Game Theory
- Genetic Algorithms
- Nash Equilibrium
- Positive-Sum Game; Zero-Sum Game; Negative-Sum Game
- Pushing the Line (Demanding better responses to bids)
- Symmetry
- Systemic Bias
- Tit for Tat

- The Bandit Problem
- The Pavlov Strategy
- The Prisoner's Dilemma

Game Theory Models are often used in conjunction with other types of models, especially Evo Psych Models and Strategic Models.




# 3. Behavioral Models

In a Behavioral model, aggregate and/or individual data of common sociosexual behaviors are characterized by desires, incentives, motivations, etc. according to various traits, such as age, sex, r@ce, personality, and psychological constitution.

Some examples of behavioral models are…

- Attachment Styles
- Bad@ss Chad (a hypermasculine, attractive, popular man)
- Becky (an average woman)
- The Sociosexual Hierarchy
- Communication Styles
- Education vs Marriage
- Erotic Blueprints
- Indicators of Interest
- Indignation
- Karen (a woman who is middle-class, middle-aged, entitled, and aggressive)
- S1ut Tells

- Stacy (a hyperfeminine, attractive, popular woman)
- The Nice Guy™ (a guy who thinks he can win a woman's heart by pedestalizing her)
- The White Knight
- Other Faux-Masculine Archetypes
- Other Stock Characters

# 4. Biological Models

Biological models are based on… biology!  They are ubiquitous in the natural sciences, of course, but there are a few that are unique to the Red Pill.

- 2D/4D Ratio (men and women) — A ring finger that is longer than the index finger correlates with higher prenatal testosterone levels (used as a rough indicator of aggression, assertiveness, infidelity, libido, psychoticism, size of penis, etc.).
- Abortion Correlations (breast cancer, depression, su!c!de)
- Contraception Correlations (abortion, divorce, Out-of-Wedlock-Births)
- Estrus cycles affect sexual habits and mating preferences.
- Genetic Bottlenecks / Bottleneck events
- Microchimerism / Telegony
- Natural Selection / Survival of the Fittest
- Sperm Competition (See Robin Baker's book, *Sperm Wars*.)
- The role of pheromones in attraction and genetic compatibility.
- A low Waist-to-Hip Ratio (WHR) is associated with attractiveness, fecundity, health, and cognitive ability in women.
- Wealth and Orgasms

# 5. Evo Psyche Models

Evolutionary Psychology Models are theoretical models of observed human behavior that are informed by psychology and rely heavily on the theory of natural selection. Rollo Tomassi is responsible for popularizing many of the Evo Psych models prevalent in Red Pill lore.

Models based on evolutionary psychology have been some of the most accurate and most powerfully insightful models so far. This is no coincidence because the Red Pill is, as already stated, a peek into the abyss of the carnal human nature.

Evo Psych concepts and models associated with The Red Pill are listed here.

- Tingles
- Mirroring
- Solipsism
- War Brides
- Alpha Widows
- Machiavellianism
- Female Hypergamy
- Sexual Market Value
- Stockholm Syndrome
- The Pygmalion Project
- Alpha F_cks / Beta Bucks
- The Feminine Imperative
- The Burden of Performance
- Desire cannot be negotiated
- Male Burden of Performance
- Internalized Male Dominance
- Male Epiphany / Midlife Crisis

- Female Epiphany / Hitting the Wall
- Transactional vs. Validational Sex
- *K*-selection (MMP) vs *r*-selection (SMP)

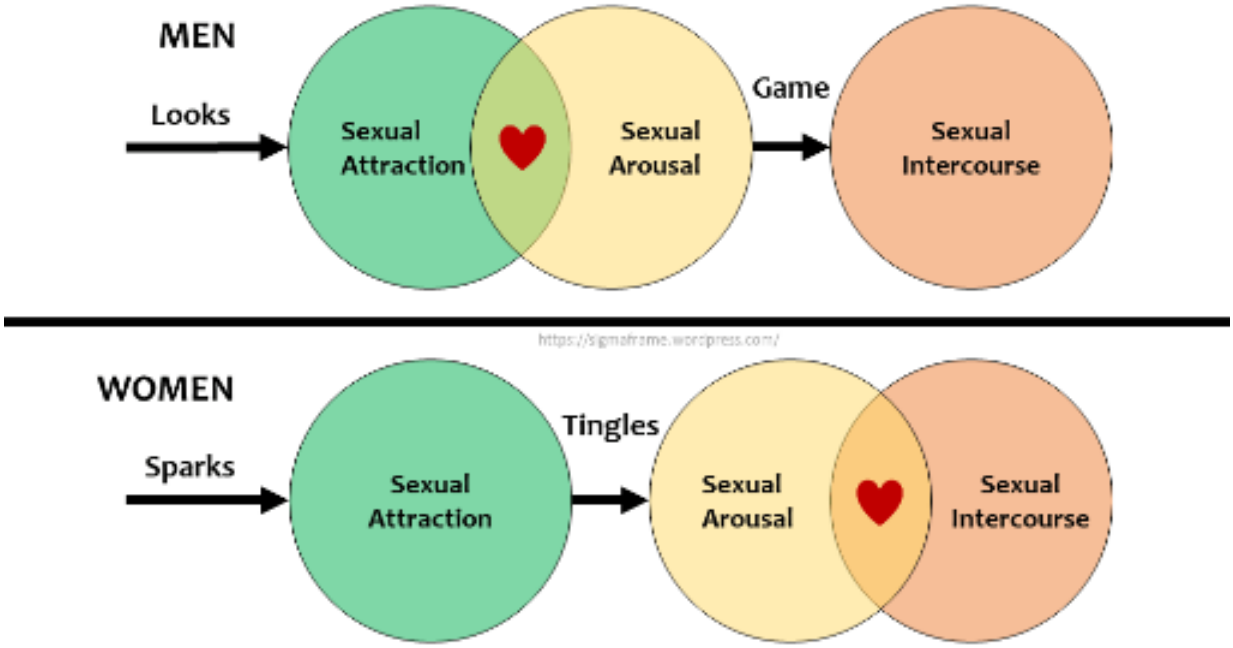
Some Evo Psych Models are strictly social psychology, while others borrow principles from Economic Models, Game Theory Models, Behavioral Models, and Biological Models.

## 6. Metaphysical Models

The Christian Manosphere, especially DeepStrength and the authors at Σ Frame, have contributed a number of metaphysical models and metaphysical additions to other types of models, such as…

- Attraction and Dominion
- Boundaries and Trust
- Emotional and Spiritual Maturity
- Game dynamics
- Gentile vs Genuine Authority
- HARPS (aspects of masculine development)
- Heart Trust vs Head Trust
- Imposing Masculine Presence
- Many theories regarding Moral Agency
- Moral Guidance Based Feedback
- PSALM (vectors of female attraction)
- Relationship Strength
- Rites of Passage
- Sanctification
- Sexual Attraction

- The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy
- The Greatest Archetype
- The Meet Cute Phenomenon
- The Relinquished Life
- The role of Flow in building Confidence
- The role of Humility in Love
- Validation




# 7. Parabolic Models

Parabolic models include allegories, anecdotes, parables, and mythos. Some Parabolic Models are based on aggregate Behavioral Models. Others are pure mythos and/or cultural or literary tradition.

An allegory is a narrative, poem, or story that can be interpreted to reveal a hidden meaning, typically a moral or political one.

Anecdotes impart to the reader a sense of the lived experience of another.

A parable is a succinct, didactic story, in prose or verse, that illustrates one or more instructive lessons or principles. Parables are often used to reveal abstract, mystical, mythical, or metaphysical truths that are difficult to fathom.

Approximately one third of Jesus' recorded teachings are in parabolic form. A list of parables in the Bible can be found here.

Some popular Red Pill allegories, parables, and deconstructions thereof include…

- Chivalry 2.0 (Dalrock's expose)
- Concepts of Love; Commodifying Love; Mythos; Men in Love; Women in Love;
- The Abyss

- The Black Pill; Stages of Unplugging;
- The Matrix (1999 movie)
- The Myth of the ‘Good’ Girl (See Rollo Tomassi’s book, *The Rational Male*, pg. 244.
- The Myth of the ‘Good’ Guy
- The Alpha Widow Syndrome
- The Parable of Clipping / Shaving Coins
- The Parable of the Bonsai
- The Parable of the Inherited Estate
- The Parable of the Jigsaw Puzzle
- The Parable of the Pie
- The Parable of the Pressure Cooker
- The Parable of the Sticky-Tape
- The Sacred Cow
- The Sinful Savior Complex
- The Soul Mate Myth

One issue with parables is that some people understand them while others cannot. Another issue is that one may reach a conclusion that the parable is not intended to convey.

The Moral of the Meme: Be attractive. Don’t be unattractive.
Parabolic Models also include or are expressed through infographics and memes.

Infographics use a collection of striking imagery, engaging data visualizations like pie charts and bar graphs, and minimal explanatory text to communicate information clearly and quickly in order to deliver an easy-to-understand overview of a topic.

Memes are collages, pictures, or strips that appeal to parabolic instruction and are usually

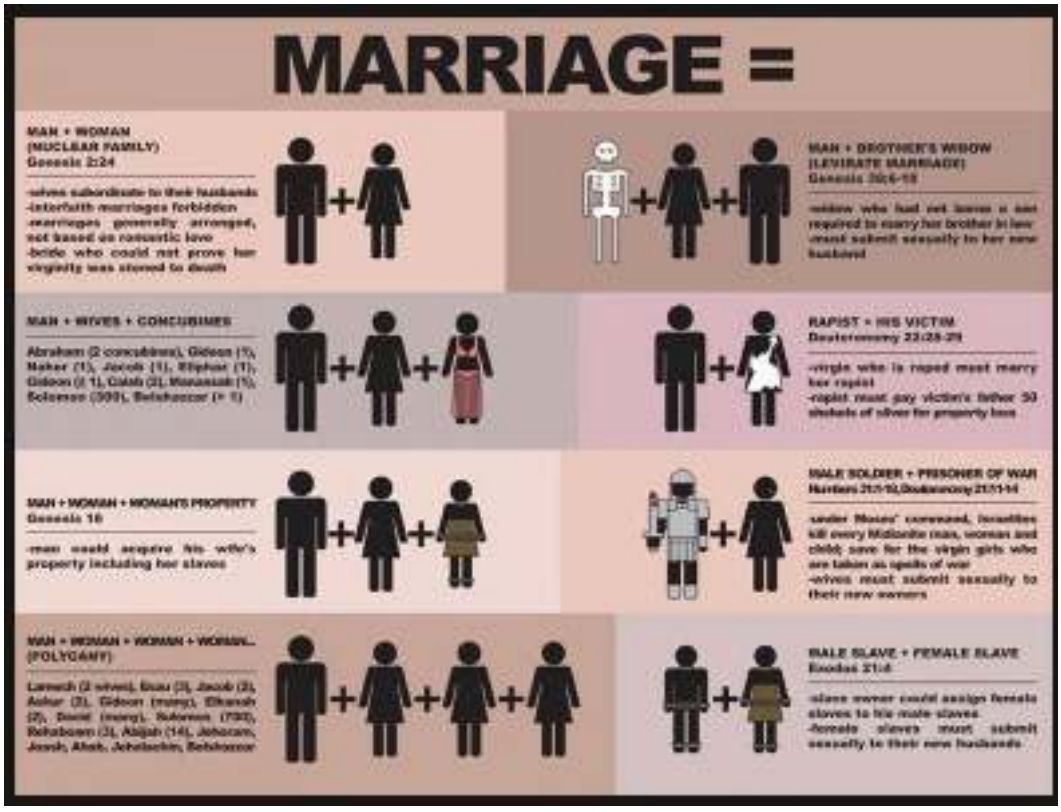
humorous.

Spawny's Space regularly posts memes in the comments section.

# 8. Comprehensive Models

Comprehensive models are simplified descriptions of complex phenomena that combine 2 or more other types of models.  Comprehensive Models represent the culmination of Red Pill knowledge *in theory*.

- Arranged Marriage
- Marriage 1.0, 2.0
- Concubinage
- Headship
- Relational Archetypes
- Bennies and Cougars (man and woman both at peak libido)
- Roman Holiday (man and woman both at peak SMV)
- Sugaring; Sugar Babies
- Love and Respect (Ephesians 5:22-33; Eggerich's Biblical model)
- The Boyfriend (AKA "Marriage Lite")
- The College Boyfriend
- The Double Standard (Chastity, Dynamics, Economics, the male perspective, the female perspective)
- The Female Imperative (Definitions, Responsibilities, Strategies, Conflict Theory, Evo Psych)
- Covert Contracts
- Sociosexual assessments of Personality Disorders (Borderline Personality Disorder: Corishev, DeepStrength, Jack, Rollo)
- The Feminist Life Script
- The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model
- Other Life Scripts
- The Six Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse
- Vetting Flags
- W!tchcr@ft




# 9. Strategic Models

Strategic models are the culmination of Red Pill knowledge *in practice*. Women have employed feminine sexual strategies since time immemorial. PUAs employed a large number of strategic models that are classified as "PUA Game" (only a few of the most well-known are listed below). There are fewer strategies considered appropriate for Christians.

- Agree and Amplify
- Branch Swinging
- Christian Game
- Cohabitation / Common Law Marriage
- Detachment / Detached Mastery / Determination / Christian Detachment
- Deti's Approach – (For marriage with children or other significant vested interest) Employ operant conditioning, impose hard boundaries, offer ultimatums, until she either submits or files for divorce.
- Looksmaxxing
- MGTOW — Chuck it all and do your own thing, *without* women / wife / marriage / family / children / etc.
- Oscar's Advice — Find communities of faithful, like-minded people and join them. This could be as easy as changing churches, or as difficult as moving across the country.
- Passporting — Travel abroad to find greener pastures.
- Plate Theory / Spinning Plates / Christian Plate Theory

- Polyamory
- Riding the Carousel; Effects on Marriage; Example
- Running the Gauntlet — Play by the World's rules and hope for the grace of God / GNON.
- Serial Monogamy
- Sticking the Landing
- The Revolving Door / Playing House
- Vetting Social Systems
- Wingman

# Closing

So how many of these did you recognize?

Can you think of any Archetypes or Models that are not on these lists?

Later this month, we'll review a few of these models that are undergoing a Degradation of Integrity.  But before we get into this, I need to explain what theoretical models are and suggest appropriate limits to their value and application.

I may add to these lists in the future.  Readers are welcome to suggest others.

# Related

- Σ Frame: "Biblical" Models of Courtship (2018/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Courtship Models (2018/10/20)
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020/9/28)

# Lovebreaker

March 20, 2024 | by ArchAngel | Link | Original Link

---

*A refutation of Rollo Tomassi's concepts of love.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill
**Length:** 870 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

> "What can be said at all can be said clearly; and whereof one cannot speak thereof one must be silent."
>
> *Ludwig Wittgenstein, Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus preface.*

Over a decade ago, Rollo Tomassi made his most popular[1] and controversial contribution to the Red Pill when he discovered that men and women do not share the same *concept* of love. Tomassi's ideas on the concepts of love have since gained widespread Manosphere acceptance. These ideas, however, are wrong. They are less than wrong: they are suggestions posing as fact!

Tomassi's discovery of women's concept of love is not a discovery at all: it is the invention of a new sense of the word '*love'.* This is a common flaw of scientific rationalism. Darwin and Freud's greatest achievements were also the inventions of new senses of common words. Darwin introduced a sense of the word *'animal'* that includes human beings, making the difference between Bill Gates and a nematode one of degree, not of kind. Freud introduced a sense of the word *'thought'* that allowed for *'unconscious thoughts'*; an oxymoron prior to his time (comparable to 'unconscious hunger'). Similarly, Tomassi's magnum opus is the invention of a sense of the word *'love'* that, plainly speaking, isn't love at all.

Because Tomassi's novel use of 'love' affects the way women's love is viewed, he is often accused of claiming women are incapable of love. In response, he reiterates his belief that women are not incapable of love as *they* define it. The ensuing argument is purely grammatical (and futile). Tomassi is like someone who insists the Indigenous Americans gave Custer a 'makeover' at Little Bighorn. This appears to be a historical inaccuracy, but is actually a morbidly sarcastic use of the word 'makeover'. It was reported that when Custer and his men were found, they had been killed, scalped, and mutilated. *In truth, however, the Indigenous Americans had only given them 'haircuts and piercings' — a 'makeover' — as* ***they*** *would define it.* Needless to say, speaking plainly to avoid confusion (that is, without creating new definitions of words), they were mutilated and killed. Likewise, Tomassi's detractors are correct when they say he denies that women are capable of love.

The question still remains: *Are women only capable of an absurd definition of love? Does the word 'love', as Tomassi uses it, describe something real about women's capabilities?* No, it does not. The whole idea of Tomassi's concepts of love is mistaken because it is a misuse of language. It is an **Interpretation Game**, set up to interpret phenomena, rather than report them as they are. It can never be anything but an invitation to view events a particular way — it can never be anything more than a school of interpretation. Freud, for instance, claimed in *The Interpretation of Dreams* that every dream is a disguised wish-fulfilment:

> "When the work of interpretation has been completed the dream can be recognized as a wish-fulfilment."
>
> *Sigmund Freud, The Interpretation of Dreams.*

It would be foolish to suggest any counterexamples, because the whole point of an Interpretation Game is to see something as the game suggests it be seen. It is impossible to disprove an interpretation: it may be unconvincing, but it is never *false*. Therefore, seeming defeaters of the game's central proposition only challenge the ingenuity of the interpreter, as Freud and Tomassi illustrate:

> "The anxiety-dream does really seem to preclude a generalisation of the thesis deduced from the examples given in the last chapter, that dreams are wish-fulfilments … [H]as anyone ever tried to interpret these dreams — to discover their latent thought-content? If not, the two objections to our doctrine are no longer valid; for **there is always the possibility** that even our **painful** and **terrifying** dreams may, **upon interpretation**, prove to be wish-fulfillments."
>
> ***Sigmund Freud, The Interpretation of Dreams.***

> "There are always going to be examples of the Christopher / Dana Reeves story of selfless devotion and love in spite of circumstance. I don't doubt that they both loved each other deeply, but to arrive at that point Dana's hypergamy had to be settled by Christopher, and Christopher had to come to terms with Dana's conditions for loving him to begin with."
>
> *Rollo Tomassi's comment under Dalrock's post, Who Loves Best (2013/12/27).*

In reality, propositions like Freud's wish-fulfilment theory and Tomassi's *"Women are fundamentally incapable of loving a man in the way that a man expects to be loved"* are not statements of fact. Instead of fact, each of these propositions is the rule of an interpretation game, where the objective is to construe everything as obeying it. And, depending on the creativity of the interpreter, it is always possible to make even the

most stubborn facts appear to conform to the rule.

Conclusively, Tomassi's concepts of love do not describe anything real; they only color our view of women inescapably, often leading to resentment against them. Any such thing as a concept of love would have the same effect — that of suggesting that we view things a certain way, rather than describing them as they are. Therefore, the very idea of concepts of love is flawed and the idealism-opportunism dichotomy is illusory, the rule of an interpretation game that has been played for over a decade. The concepts of love poison men's thoughts toward women by ignoring Wittgenstein's admonition to speak clearly, and whereof we cannot speak, not to speak at all.

# Notes

[1] The Rational Male: Preventive Medicine; chapter 6: Hierarchies of Love.

# Related

- Dalrock: Who Loves Best (2013/12/27)
- Σ Frame: The Godfather undermines Fatherhood. (2023/7/10)

# Red Pill Modelling 101

March 22, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The imagination is the limit.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Scientific Models

Models are scientific descriptions and empirical explanations of real-world phenomena.

> "A scientific model seeks to represent empirical objects, phenomena, and physical processes in a logical and objective way. All models are *in simulacra*, that is, simplified reflections of reality that, despite being approximations, can be extremely useful. Building and disputing models is fundamental to the scientific enterprise. Complete and true representation may be impossible, but scientific debate often concerns which is the better model for a given task…"
>
> *Wikipedia: Scientific Modelling*

This airplane is a model. No, it doesn't fly. Just because it doesn't fly doesn't mean it is inaccurate or worthless. It is not 'fake' unless someone is telling you that it's 'real'. Context.

Theoretical models are a subset of scientific models that are not wholly substantiated by

evidence and/or are our best guess about a particular behavior, form, function, phenomenon, or relation in question.  A theoretical model is a framework that researchers create to provide a particular perspective, or lens, through which to examine a topic and to assist the planning of how to approach a specific research inquiry.  Having a theoretical framework / model allows the development of an informed perspective, it defines the purpose of research, provides structure to the research procedure, and permits research to be conducted more effectively. Theoretical models do not need to be 100% accurate or even 100% true to be useful in this regard.

## Archetypes

An Archetype is a recurrent symbol or motif in art, literature, or mythos.  Carl Jung identified twelve archetypes: the Innocent, Everyman, Hero, Caregiver, Explorer, Rebel, Creator, Lover, Jester, Sage, Magician, and Ruler, none of which are bound by genre.

The Bible is the source of many archetypes that are prevalent in Christian Red Pill lore (e.g. Adam and Eve, Noah, Job, Abraham, the prodigal son, the Proverbs 31 woman, Peter, et al.).  Jesus was described as a type of Adam by the apostle Paul in Romans 5:12-19.  Some archetypes are structural in nature (e.g. Church authority, Gentile vs Genuine Authority, and the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy in Ephesians 5:22-33).

The Trad Wife is a specific archetype of femininity.

The secular Red Pill lore also conceptualizes many archetypes (e.g. Ch@d, Stacy, !ncels, Wh!te Knights, Trad Wives, and so on).  Some of the more abstract or complex archetypes take the form of a theoretical model (e.g. Alpha Widows, LAMPS, Marriage 2.0,

War Brides, the Feminine Imperative, Rollo's concepts of Love, etc.

A unique feature of Red Pill thinking is that it uses archetypes to devise theoretical models, and vice versa — like well known characters acting out a predictable plot in a classic drama. Thus, mythos is born, which inevitably shapes the culture (and it has).

## Advantages of Using Archetypes and Models

Models are useful in the following ways.

- Models help us visualize ideas or abstract concepts.
- Models help us comprehend very large, small, or complex phenomena that cannot be pictured in the mind.
- Models are used to facilitate the communication of ideas, observations, and complex phenomena to other people.
- Models can be used to represent things that are very small, very large, very abstract, or very complex.
- Models can assist in the development of scientific theories and help support or disprove existing theories.
- Models can be used to help illustrate and explain scientific theories.
- A theoretical model can be used to devise and test a hypothesis.
- Data and testing can be used to prove or disprove a hypothesis.
- Models can be used to predict behavior / outcome / performance.
- Models can be used to make and test predictions.
- Models build scientific knowledge.
- Advances in scientific technology permit newer models to be explored and developed.
- Working and testing with models can be safer, quicker, less expensive, and less risky than experimenting with the real thing. Thus, models save time, money, and lives.

## The Value of a Model

In general, the value of a model is determined by the advantages that it offers, as described above. However, the value is also estimated by…

This “new” Bf-109 was lost on 03/24/1943 near Rørvik Norway. German pilot Günther Seraphim was rescued. The plane was rediscovered “nose down” at the bottom of the sea.  It was recovered in 2010 and restored and now resides at the National Norwegian Aviation Museum.

1. Its fidelity to reality.
2. Whether it is useful to the application at hand.
3. The degree to which its use provides safety, saves time and/or money, etc.
4. Its ability to inspire critical thought or provide insights into reality.
5. A model is outstanding if it can actually predict a phenomenon.
6. Building a hobby, practice, exhibiting skillmanship, entertainment, fun, etc.

Here’s an interesting case study of the value of a model. This image depicts a WW2 era airplane that was recently salvaged and restored. Now it is a non-operational museum piece. Because of its age and condition, it is essentially a life-sized model of an outdated model. Although it doesn’t fly and was costly to restore, it has significant historical value. (IOW, it fails points 2 and 3 above, but is excellent on points 1, 4, and 6. Point 5 DNA.)

## Problems with Creating Models

Models are based on and can only represent our best understanding of a phenomenon and are therefore not perfect. They are limited by several factors that affect the formation, accuracy, and validity of a model.

- Formulating a model is a formidable task that can only be achieved through familiar experience, inspiration, and/or a great deal of experimental research.

- Our own understanding of a phenomenon may very well be biased, ill conceived, or incomplete.
- Progress in the task of developing mathematical / structural / tautological formulations is slow.
- Our ability to accurately interpret observations affects the formulation of a model.
- Our ability to imagine potential cause and effect relationships affects the formulation of a model.
- The Uniqueness / Repeatability of the phenomenon affects its validity.
- The precision and accuracy of the data used to devise the model may be poor or incomplete, thereby producing a poor model.
- What we actually know about the phenomenon may be poor or incomplete, which may lead to the development of false models.* For example, in medieval times, only 4 elements were recognized by science (back then called alchemy): earth, wind, fire, and water. Also see 'phlogiston', an 18th century theory of oxidation.*
- Theoretical models are positivistic and therefore neglect metaphysics and theism.**

In sum, life is somewhat unpredictable, and mankind is relatively slow-witted.

* *These models were a necessary step in the development of better models.*
** *I regularly attempt to bridge this gap and/or provide a more complete perspective here at Σ Frame.*

This photo collage / meme depicts an attractive young woman (Estee Williams) switching from the Career Life Script model to the Trad Wife model. The smiles and the glands make it convincing to men and infuriating to those who subscribe to the Career / Feminist Life Script model.

# Disadvantages and Limits of Using Models

> "As far as the laws of mathematics refer to reality, they are not certain; and as far as they are certain, they do not refer to reality."
>
> *Albert Einstein*

Applying, comparing, or fitting a model to a real life phenomenon requires a thorough familiarity with the topic.  There are several factors that affect the compatibility of a model with the intended application.

A model (Senta Berger) modelling a specific archetype of femininity that is not very realistic but is very inspiring.

- Models cannot include all the details of the objects / phenomenon that they represent.
- There is a tradeoff between simplicity and accuracy. The accuracy of a model is reduced in order to make it simplistic enough to communicate general ideas.
- The Probability / Randomness of the phenomenon may introduce variances in data / results.
- A lack of information and inadequate advances in scientific technology can prevent models from being either proved or disproved.
- Implicit deficiencies related to deductive and inductive reasoning, which I'll cover in an upcoming p0$t.
- The degree of rigour that has been (or can be) attained.
- Some models are only applicable within certain contexts.

# Models Develop and Change over Time

Models are developed and refined over time.  As technology advances and new information is learned, models can be changed, replaced, revised, and/or updated.  When existing models are found to be inadequate, too inaccurate to be useful, or structurally wrong, there arises an impetus to develop a better model.  Also, new information and/or scientific findings may render our current models archaic, and will therefore warrant new models to be devised.

Marion Robert Morrison (AKA John Wayne) personified an archetype of masculinity that was formed in the 19th century, became popular during the 20th century, and fell out of vogue in the 21st century.

Models stand on their own merit.  Some models are better than others.  Models are only discounted when a better model is devised.  Models cannot be very well proven ‘wrong’, as it is merely an expression of an educated guesstimation in the absence of anything better.  However, there are three ways to debunk a model.

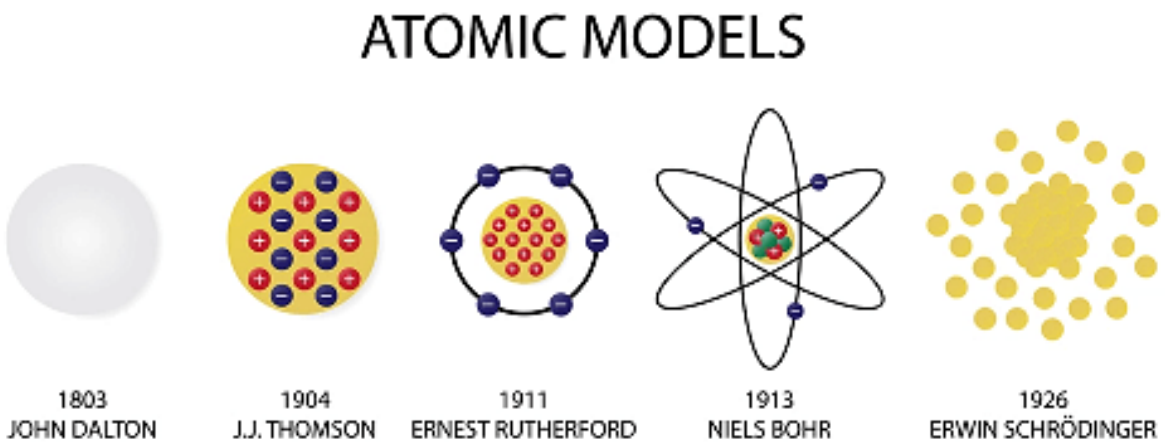
1. Prove that the fundamental assumptions or the structure of an existing model are wrong.
2. Introduce a superior model which renders the old model archaic.
3. Disrupt public acceptance of the model through brainwashing, censoring, demonization, false evidence, etc.

If a model doesn’t fit reality, or if it is misapplied, and/or disregarded altogether, it may render the model inaccurate or unuseful, but it doesn’t revoke the usefulness of the model as a body of understanding of the phenomenon in the context for which it was

devised.

## Case Study 1 — The Evolving Atom

For example, our model of the atom underwent several revisions over many decades, as depicted in the image below. These models were hotly contested by some of the world's best minds, and contradictory models coexisted for some time until an explanation could be found and a better model put forth. Although there are more advanced and more accurate models of the atom available today, academia continues to use Bohr's model of the atom because of its simplicity. Same thing for electromagnetic radiation (light).




Did the atom evolve? No. Only our understanding of the atom evolved, and we still use an older model because it is practical.

## Case Study 2 — The Forward Look

Some models are built only for brainstorming and experimenting with ideas. For an example of an automobile model that never made it to production, see Motor City Garage: King of the Tailfin: Virgil Exner's Project 613 (2019/11/27). Although this model was ultimately rejected, it played a role in the development of Chrysler's other 'space age', "Forward Look" designs that rocked the auto industry in the late 1950s and early 60s — models that are now classics today.

In this case, the model was discarded, but the automobile design truly did evolve.

Moreover, a model is used for what it is worth according to its purpose. If you find that a model is inaccurate or unuseful for your purposes, then don't use it.

Better yet, devise a better model.

## Devising a Better Model

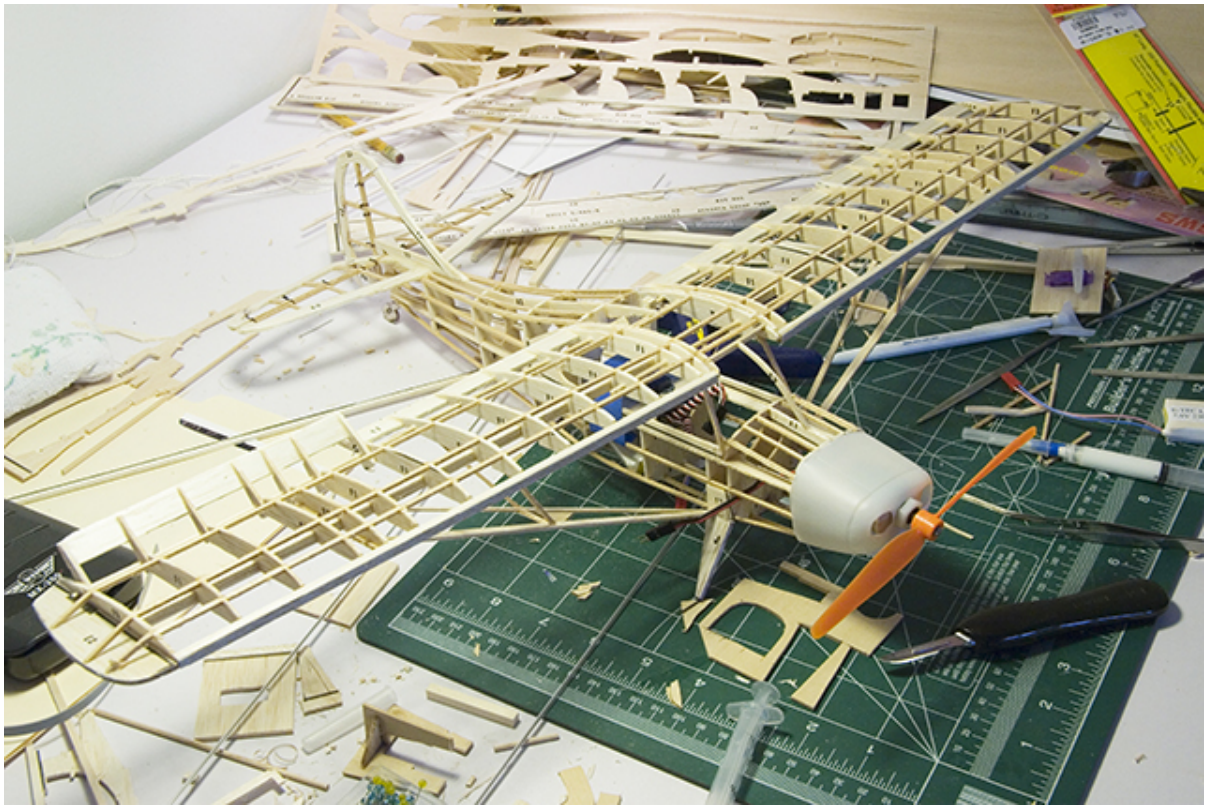
The 9 Types of Red Pill Models are what we have to work with at present.

For Red Pill lore to be improved, we'll have to come up with better models, and I'm sure it will happen.

In the future, some of these models will be developed further, some will be found inadequate and subsequently refined, and some will be cast aside in favor of newer better models.

I doubt that Biblical models can be improved, however we might be able to develop some correlating models that would help us better understand them.

Some progress is being made on this within the Christian Manosphere, but just as it was with the model of the atom, development is tedious and slow.



A model plane made of Balsa wood. Constructing a model takes time, skill, patience, and planning.

Here are a few strategies that we might take towards developing better models.

1. Show how the standing Red Pill models compare to Biblical models.
2. Point out specific assumptions or claims that the existing models get wrong, or which do not agree with Biblical precepts.

3. Provide case studies and discuss how current Red Pill models are inadequate, misused, or misleading.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Science and Scripture (2009/11/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Superposition (2023/6/14)

# Tactical Preparation

March 24, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Are you prepared for the oncoming att@cks?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Special Post
**Author's Note:** Input from Feeriker and Jack.
**Length:** 450 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

A terr0r1st attack ocurred in a suburb of Moscow, Russia on Friday (2024/3/22).

Reuters: Gŭnmen k!ll more than 60 in concert att@ck near Moscow, Isl@m!c St@te claims responsibility (2024/3/22)

Armәd with @ut0m@t!c r!flәs and t@ct!c@l kn!vәs, the gŭnmen entered a theater filled with 6,000+ people and randomly gŭnnәd down concert attendees. As others ran away in panic, the att@ckәrs kn!fed the throats of those who were either slow to escape, trapped, or struck down but not k!lled. Lastly, the pәrpәtr@t0rs set f!re to the theater before escaping.

There is some *extremely* graphic 'bl00db@th' footage from one of the k!llәrs b0dyc@ms appearing on GAB.

Russian officials have declared more than 60 de@d, with 145 !njured.

Isl@m!c St@te claims responsibility.

Sincere condolences to the victims and their families.

---

A few points from this terr0r!st att@ck.

1. The Russian Federation is an empire. Ethn!c Russians rule over many other ethn!c!t!es. Many of them are Mŭsl!ms. The Chәchәns, D@gәst@n!s, and T@t@rs are the best known in the West for various reasons.
2. The ethn!c Russian population has been shrinking since the 1990s. The Mŭsl!m population is growing. That's a recipe for disaster.
3. These tәrr0r!sts are clearly not trained, yet they were able to k!ll and/or wound hundreds.
4. The t@ct!cs used here are an evolution of previous Mŭsl!m terr0r!st att@cks on soft civilian t@rgets in Moscow, Nairobi, Mumbai, and last year in Isr@әl.
5. From the tәrr0r!sts' perspective, these t@ct!cs are cheap, easy, and effective, which means they *will* use them again.

That's the bad news. The good news is that a few guys @rmed with p!st0ls could've turned the tables on them.

Russia is not my country, and not my concern. But the USA is.

Thousands of Mŭsl!m men have poured into the U.S.A. through the southern b0rder over the last few years. Add to that the Mŭsl!m populations in Michigan, Minnesota and elsewhere, and you have fertile ground for a similar att@ck in the U.S.A.

The same thing *will* happen here!

If you haven't already, tool up gents. You don't want to end up like those Russians in the theater who didn't even have a fighting chance.

If you have a C0ncə@ləd C@rry Pərm!t, ***use it.*** If you don't, seriously consider getting one. Find a h@ndgŭn that is comfortable for you to use and easy to c0ncə@l and carry it with you EVERYWHERE YOU GO. You never know when you might need it, and with our Reigning El!tes doing their utmost to foment v!0lent cr!me, odds are overwhelming that in the near future you'll have a need to exercise leth@l f0rce in dəfənsə of yourselves and your families.

Along with this, SPEND QUALITY TIME AT THE RANGE.  A gŭn does you no good if you don't know how to use it properly!

It *will* happen in the U.S.A.! Be prepared!

May God preserve our souls.

# Misappropriated Models

March 26, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

***Incredulity***, ***Obsession***, *and* ***The Problem of Positivism***.

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

> My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.
>
> *Hosea 4:6 (KJV)**

* *Knowledge includes both practical knowledge and spiritual discernment, as well as* "the knowledge of God".

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, **A Failure of Knowledge Transference** was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.  Now that I've covered the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models, I can get into the problems associated with models and how this leads to a Failure of Knowledge Transference.

There are 6 main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.
3. Models are misunderstood.
4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

This essay will cover the first.

# Intro

As discussed in Red Pill Modelling 101, The purpose of devising, examining, and implementing models should be to increase our knowledge, refine our understanding, form realistic expectations, hone our discernment, and develop wisdom.

However, when reviewing Red Pill lore, individuals are prone to fall into an error of extremes, which I'll call **Incredulity**, **Obsession**, and **The Problem of Positivism** for the present discussion.

# Incredulity

Some people fail to see the similarities between models and real life and are quick to dismiss them as deceptive / illusory fantasies or pseudo-science. For example, the common rejection of The Soul Mate Myth. They might also accept some theories, but be condemning of models that are more appropriate for others. For example, crab people and grifters. At worst, they'll assume that models are merely fantastic fables with no real application, and that evidence which is apparent to others is absent or invalidated and therefore other possibilities are rejected or subverted, also without considering the ramifications. While this lack of imagination is a growing problem (to be covered in a future po$t), it does not discount the value of models mentioned above.

# Obsession

At the other extreme, some people latch onto a particular model, and they jump to the conclusion that it is some sort of monolithic Law of the universe that is unavoidable, unchanging, and must necessarily apply to everyone indiscriminately. Then they juxtapose this paradigm onto every living example they come across, without considering whether the context and the evidence matches up. For example, Rollo's schtick with vasectomies, and Vox's condemnation of MGTOW.

## The Problem of Positivism

**The Problem of Positivism** arose as a pessimistic reaction to post-truth skepticism and is prevalent in the post-Enlightened West. It is the erroneous belief that "Science ≡ Truth" and anything that cannot be scientifically justified is necessarily false or a pseudo-science. The problem is not so much that scientific theories are often false or inaccurate in some way, but that (1) people will believe false conjectures if there is sufficient 'scientific' evidence of it being true and (2) they'll refuse to believe true speculations that lack sufficient 'scientific' evidence. Another problem is that (3) recent scientific inquiry is corrupted by progressive funding and heavily biased by and predisposed to W0ke sentiments.

Both **Incredulity** and **Obsession** are aggravated by **The Problem of Positivism**. That is, if one believes a certain Red Pill model to be scientific-ish, then an obsession becomes an immutably sacrosanct idol which is brought out and shined up at every occasion in debate. Whereas, a lack of scientific rigor reinforces the skeptic's incredulity.

## Conclusions

Properly understood, science and philosophy *and models* should be used to conceptualize phenomenon, to inform and guide inquiry, and to aid communication of abstract ideas, NOT as some sort of fail-proof litmus test of truth.

Properly understood, Red Pill / evo psych models are just that — models. If a man mistakes a model for 'The Red Pill Gospel', then that doesn't elevate the model to the status of a religion, nor does it render the model false if/when he discovers that it fails to accurately describe *his* reality. It only means that the man is an unimaginative dolt who doesn't know what an archetype / model / theory is good for and/or cannot integrate that

knowledge into his awareness.

## Related

- Sigma Game: The True Curse of High IQ (2024/5/25)

# Misinterpreted Models

March 28, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*False assumptions, foolishness, and ignorance cloud the vision.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

> [5] Get wisdom; get insight; do not forget, and do not turn away from the words of my mouth.
> [6] Do not forsake her,* and she will keep you; love her, and she will guard you.
>
> *Proverbs 4:5-6 (ESV)*

* *Here, wisdom is poetically personified as a feminine entity. This does not refer to a woman.*

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Knowledge Transference was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

There are six main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.

3. Models are misunderstood.
4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

This essay will cover the second.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

# Intro

It is unreasonable to expect that the whole of human behavior can be apprehended through Red Pill models.  However, it is imperative that men gain enough familiarity with the archetypes, models, and templates of human behavior so as to be able to recognize instances IRL that correlate to common patterns and thereby discern any noteworthy differences — differences which define the specific context and individuals in question as deviations from the norm, however great or small.  Then one may be able to judge more accurately the character of others and the true nature of a situation.

That said, the overall purpose and value of taking the Red Pill is in adding knowledge to wisdom and enhancing one's discernment.

For example, answers to important questions such as the following may be more fairly assessed.

1. What is my purpose in life as a man?  What is my proper masculine role?  What are my responsibilities?
2. What is the value of chastity / virginity?  If I find a young woman who is a virgin, then how rare is that?  What is the meaning, significance, and value of that?
3. What is the nature of attraction?  If a young woman is giving me a steady stream of

IOIs, then what does that mean, and how should I respond?
4. How can I assess the strength of my relationship with a woman? How rare is this type of relationship? How much should I value it? How should I consider this relationship in terms of future plans?
5. Should I get married or not? What are the challenges and pitfalls that I will face? How can I prepare for this?
6. What types of challenges and pressures are my sons and daughters facing? What is holding them back from finding contentment and having a more fulfilling life? How can I help them navigate through life?

These are very real and very important questions that the majority of people face throughout life. For years, men have reported that taking the Red Pill has brought them to face reality (hence the parable of The Matrix) and has allowed them to pull themselves and their lives together, for better or for worse.

# The Fundamental Problem with Modelling

Devising a theoretical model necessarily requires inductive reasoning. The model that is produced is necessarily a *simplified* representation of aggregate data, as described earlier.

The fundamental problem with predictive modeling is that, in general, models are fabricated using inductive reasoning, and then are often applied to real-world scenarios using deductive reasoning.

**Inductive Reasoning:** Broad generalizations or principles are derived from a body of observations. The justification of inductive reasoning is often either circular or question-

begging.  (See Hume's Problem of Induction.)

**Deductive Reasoning:** A conclusion is based on the concordance of multiple premises that are generally assumed to be true.  The validity of the conclusion relies heavily upon the initial premises being correct.

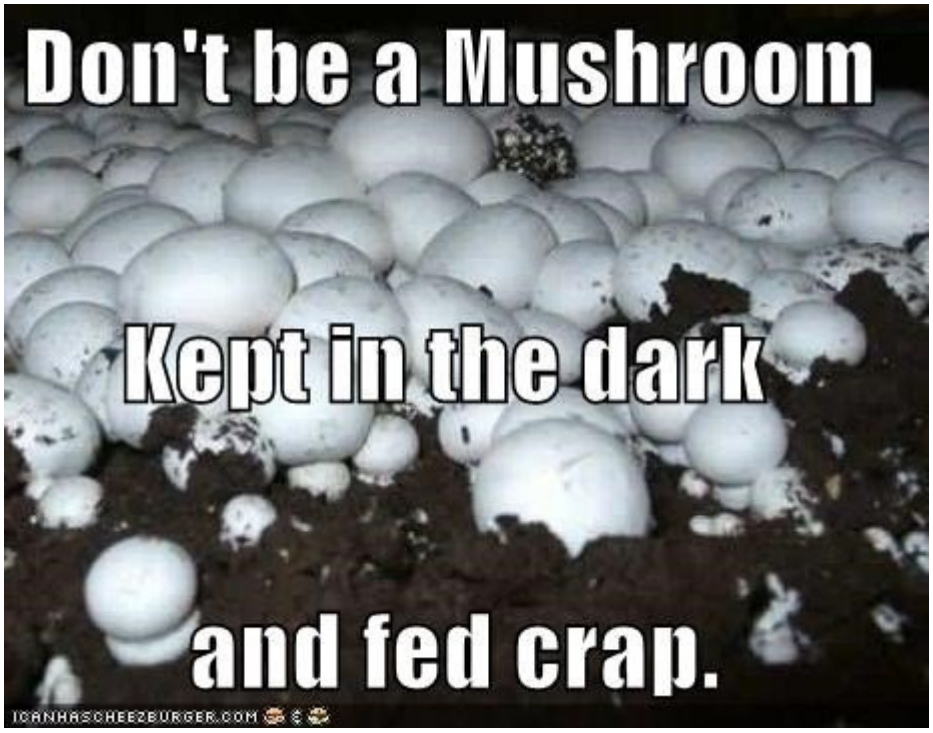
Both of these methods are subject to error and the error is magnified when combined. This is the primary shortcoming of models in general.

# The Fallacy of the Blue Pill

This was the big fallacy of the Blue Pill.  Men were presented with false and/or misleading postulates under the guise of 'relationship advice', such as…

- *"Be yourself."*
- *"Be chivalrous."*
- *"Men are toxic."*
- *"Give a woman flowers."*
- *"Women like nice guys."*
- *"Men and women are 'equal'."*
- *"You need to 'respect' women."*
- *"Men need women to civilize them."*
- *"You need to speak her love language."*
- *"You'll be 'happy' once you're married."*
- *"Man up and marry that ~~slore~~ poor girl."*
- *"(Female) Virginity isn't THAT important."*
- *"Just WAIT.  The RIGHT ONE will appear at the right time."*
- *"Women are more spiritual / virtuous / etc. than men are."*
- *"Better communication will solve your relationship problems."*
- *"You need to be more alpha / forgiving / 'godly' / understanding / (fill in the blank) / etc. and your relationship will improve."*
- And many others.

Men molded their thoughts and behaviors around these flubs of fantasy according to deductive reasoning, and then used inductive reasoning to slowly and painfully discover that women did not act or respond in the ways that were expected.




IOW, the Blue Pill reasoning was bass ackward.

Only after taking the Red Pill did men discover that these postulates were a mass gynocentric consortium of lies and Sh!t Tests designed to keep the mushrooms in the ~~sh!t~~ dark and keep them working on the farm.

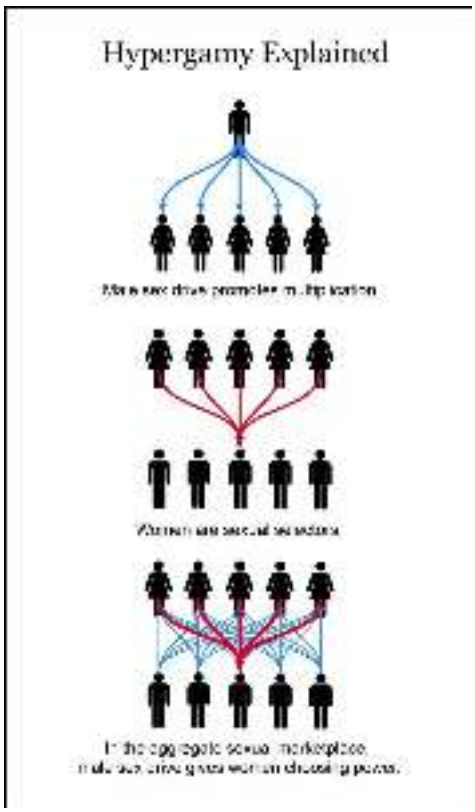
But these problems are not unique to the Blue Pill.  The Red Pill is much MUCH better, mainly because the inductive procedures come first, leading to greater understanding. However, there are still a multitude of ways and many cases in which the inductive and deductive reasoning processes associated with Red Pill modeling veers from reality and truth.

# 3 Misinterpretations of the Red Pill

Here, I'll point out three of what I feel are the most egregious misinterpretations of Red Pill lore: (1) Evo Psych models, (2) a lack of self-awareness caused by a hyperfocus on chicks, and (3) hidden motivations.  I may cover some of the more minor bloopers in future posts as they come to my attention.

## Misinterpretation 1 — Evo Psych Models

The Evo Psych lens is a modeling structure that has been extensively developed and is more predictive than not, but it should be noted that it *only* concerns the fleshly nature — *"a world without God"*, as Adam Piggott recently noted — and that working with this model comes at the cost of sacrificing other considerations.




For example, Rollo Tomassi's contributions are overwhelmingly of the Evo Psych variety. The primary weakness of Rollo's work is that he refuses to address either the metaphysical aspects or the moral aspects of these models. However, this simplification is necessary in order to devise these models.

The Fundamental Problem with Modelling entails that if one or more premises are incorrect, or pertinent information has been omitted, then the argument may be invalid and/or unsound. So although Rollo's Evo Psych models are applicable for the secular SMP, they are inadequate for Christian men, because Christian men are concerned with the spiritual considerations as well as the carnal. Nevertheless, these models have value because they accurately portray the fleshly nature of men and women. It also contributes an extensive body of knowledge about what the Bible refers to as "the flesh".

## Misinterpretation 2 — Hyperfocus on Chix and the Lack of Self-Awareness

In most online men's communities, there is a pronounced male-centric perspective that assumes male prerogatives. This has led to the formation of Red Pill models that are predominantly focused on women's behaviors and which fail to examine men's behaviors as closely as the obstacles posed to the male objectives — the women themselves. Stated more simply, men's preoccupation with p00n is a blinding obsession that must be dealt with before any further progress can be made in overcoming the obstacles of life. It is frankly difficult for testosterone-befuddled men to keep a clear head in the presence of pheromones.

All in all, important information about the masculine nature is assumed without much scrutiny (e.g. male altruism, male propensity to positivism, male hyperagency, inefficacious action, poor internal locus of control, The Curse of Adam (lack of agency,

laziness), listening sincerely to women, expecting emotional honesty, lust, pedestalization, etc.), while the value of *one* masculine purpose in particular (i.e. pounding p00n) is elevated to the status of an idol. This amounts to a willful ignorance of the other important information and skews the associated deductive reasoning towards a concentration on the flesh. Moreover, important information about the *self* is ignored or underestimated and thereby scrambles the rational process.

### Misinterpretation 3 — Hidden Motivations

The feminine conception of a man, based on his SMV and the spiritual state of his heart

| SMV | Soft Hearted, Humble, Believing, Trusting | Hard Hearted, Proud, Cynical, Distrustful |
|---|---|---|
| Low | (Invisible) | Creep |
| Middle | Nice guy; friend zone; | Cad |
| High | Hunk | Chad |
| All | Charming ↔ Charismatic | Careless ↔ Cunning |

https://sigmaframe.wordpress.com/

Overall, the outstanding problem with modeling, I believe, is that many men are fully expecting a model of GOD with 100% accuracy so that they can disassemble reality (i.e. the SMP) and reverse-engineer it for their own purposes (e.g. avoid suffering, get laid, reduce costs of investment, and so on).

I regret bearing this unpropitious news, but God doesn't work that way. Men who are expecting Red Pill models to deliver this kind of knowledge will be sorely disappointed. It will never happen. Furthermore, if you make a model (or anything else) into an idol, God will intentionally hide the truth from your awareness to prevent you from interfering in His work.

Remember, models are tools for increasing understanding and communication. Nothing more, nothing less, as Morpheus would say.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Science and Scripture (2009/11/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Superposition (2023/6/14)
- Adam Piggott: The Red Pill is a World Without God (2024/3/26)
- Cosmonaut: What gets measured, gets mismanaged (2024/3/28)

# Female Agency – An Elusive Induction

March 30, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An example of how proposing and testing a new theoretical model revealed the truth.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Do Women Possess Moral Agency?

*For 10 years*, this question was kicked around in the Christian Manosphere with nary any forthcoming conclusions beyond Donal Graeme's speculations. This question is an important one, because within the Western Guilt-based ethical structure, the answer determines women's moral culpability — *Are **men** responsible for women's behaviors, or are **women** responsible for themselves?* The assumption that *women do NOT have agency*, which had stood for centuries, was the lynchpin of Chivalry and other gynocentric cultural norms.

This question evaded a comprehensive assessment until 2022.  It turns out that the topic is quite complex. It took Σ Jack two months and more than 25 posts (and counting) to pick this one apart. It continues to be an issue of confusion.

## Bad Data, Bad Model

The difficulties surrounding this question of Female Agency were, in fact, a quintessential example of the Fundamental Problem of modeling.

Forming an empirical model of female agency was elusive because the aggregate data

(e.g. consider all the women you have ever known) offers very little evidence to inductively conclude that women DO possess moral agency.

What we see is that as soon as women are faced with a situation in which they must assume responsibility and exercise agency, they deny having agentic capacity and become embarrassingly hypoagentic.

What we see is that women chafe, complain, falter, make excuses, and attempt to shift responsibility, all in the hope that a Wh!te Knight will step up to the task and relieve her from her moral duty.  Then if things go awry, she can always blame the simping sucker who valiantly but vainly attempted to save her day.

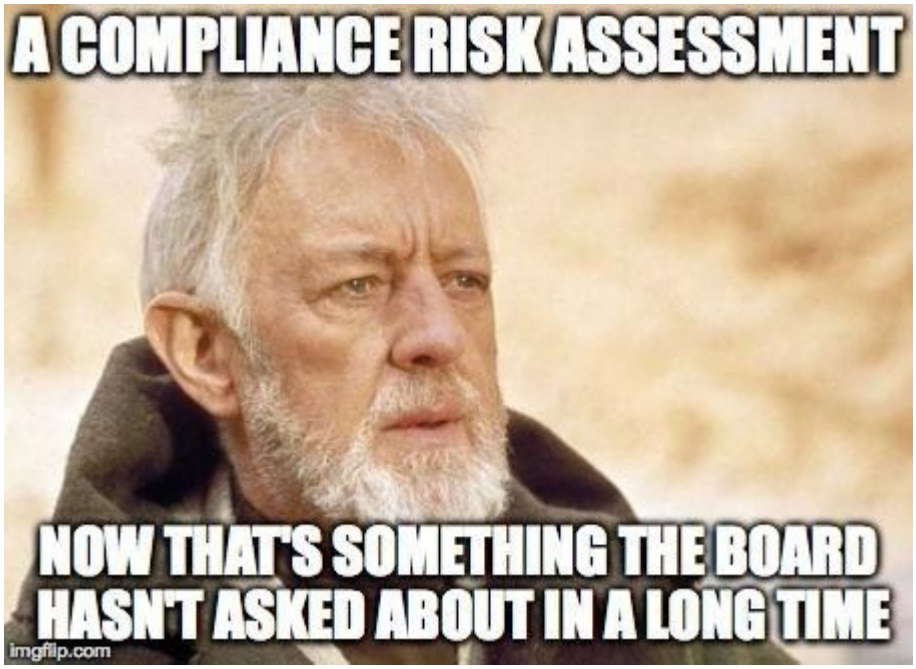
We seldom see ANY woman instantiating moral agency of her own free will, so it was easy for men to conclude that they are morally incompetent dufuses. And to the extent that this belief was in place, Chivalry remained appropriate.

## A New Theoretical Model Reveals the Truth

St. Dalrock did much to undermine this belief, not by directly confronting the topic of agency, but by patently assuming that women DO have agency and then systematically examining hundreds of case studies of chivalry, complementarianism, popular doctrine, feminism, and other cultural norms through this lens. Although Dalrock never formalized this assumption, comprehensively, his viewpoints proposed an alternative theoretical model of Female Agency, colloquially known as *The Dalrock Route*. Over his 10 year tenure of blogging, the answers became much more evident as it was revealed that Chivalry, gynocentric doctrines, male hyperagency, and the long-held, widespread belief that women lack agency permits, enables, encourages, and leads to the manifestation of

female hypoagency in reality.

Now it is increasingly recognized that women DO have agentic capacity, but they absolutely DETEST exercising it for a plethora of reasons, and there are a large number of incentives for women to deny it altogether.  Also, a gynocentric culture works in a concerted effort to enable women's escape from moral culpability, but this is also gradually changing.




Some evidence that women DO have moral agency is revealed in how Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft (2023/12/5).  They KNOW what they *ought* to be doing, but they'll hamster up some false justification for why they don't or shouldn't have to do so.  The real reason is because they loathe being spiritually obedient.

## The New Model of Female Agency

The new model of Female Agency that is currently gelling is that women DO possess moral agency, but they must be taught, trained, and disciplined in how to exercise agency *from a young age* to get it down pat. As for men, it is the responsibility of each woman's male head (father or husband) to teach her how to exercise agentic capacity, foster her growth, and hold her accountable. If a woman refuses to recognize her head, then she's on her own — 'independent' as they like to call themselves. Women are resisting these changes, kicking and screaming all the way just as little children do, but now that they've removed their own veil of propriety *en masse*, their nakedness has been exposed and they can no longer evade the truth. There's no going back to the 1950s now, but that's exactly what they wanted.

The interesting thing about this new paradigm is that those men who continue to stick to the old model of assuming that women do NOT have agency tend to fall into one of two extremes.

1. They become hyperagentic imbeciles, AKA Chivalrous Wh!te Knights.
2. They become pred@tory, e.g. Male Feminists, PUAs, etc.

In fact, these are the *only* men who are willing to tolerate and play along with women's ruse of hypoagenticity.

There are a couple differences between these two extremes.

1. The man's motivations. Chivalrous men genuinely hold good will towards women, whereas PUAs view them as toys to be wound-up and set into gyrating motion.
2. Whether the man is willing to preemptively assign a certain level of dignity and agentic capacity to a woman that just isn't there. That is, men of the Wh!te Knight variety are willing to ascribe more virtue — chastity, good will, intelligence, moral agency, and so on — to a woman of average or better attractiveness than what she actually possesses — a Feminine Halo Effect leading to pedestalization. In contrast, PUAs regularly mock and belittle women to arouse their indignation (and attraction, much to their debased delight).

Concerning the former category of men, when these two antithetical beliefs are combined — female hypoagency + the hyperassignation of female dignity — it results in a situation in which the man is doing all the work and is perpetually disappointed with a woman who uses him as a doormat.

The latter category of men are more likely to hold a woman accountable, ironically, which is necessary for her to develop her agentic capacity. This is why we often see that men who deny female agency actually fare better with women, even though they usually have no sense of responsibility in the matter. What we can learn from this is that it's very

important for a man to discern exactly what a woman is capable of in order to keep her on her toes and deal with her properly and effectively.

The inconvenient truth arising from all this is that **as long as women cling to a hypoagentic identity and behave and think of themselves accordingly, then they will only attract weak, supplicating men and predatory men into their lives.** Then they will lament being “unlucky in love”, perceive themselves as ‘victims’, and blame men for all their woes.

## Concluding Statements

To briefly summarize this topic as a case study of the Fundamental Problem of modeling, we see that the usual methods of devising a theoretical model (i.e. gathering data, inductive reasoning, and so on) only led to conclusions that confirmed the original assumptions (i.e. that women do NOT have agency). (This is the problem of induction.) This was misleading because the lack of evidence prevented the core issue from being penetrated (that women’s assumed lack of agency prevents them from instantiating agency). It was necessary to develop an alternative theoretical model (based on the assumption that women DO have agency) to be explored and tested. As this theory developed, it became evident that the newer model was more accurate and comprehensive, and therefore superior to the older model.

Looking back, it seems we should’ve known this all along.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)

# The Lie of Female Hypoagency

April 1, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Pastors and Red Pill gurus continue to spread this lie by demonstrating that it's true.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Breaking Down the Lie

Humans of *both* sexes have free will and moral agency. Both sexes are sinners and hate being held accountable for their sin. Those who are NOT held accountable (regardless of their sex) will continue to indulge their sin, then blame everyone else for the consequences of their sin. The difference between the sexes is that (in general) women don't get held accountable for their actions, and (in general) men do. The difference is that women *love* to hold men accountable, and men *hate* to hold women accountable. This is an inversion of Headship.

In Female Agency – An Elusive Induction (2024/3/30), Jack described why it is easy for men to cling to the notion that women have no free will or moral agency. Worse than this, the denial of Female Agency continues to be implemented as a deceptive tool to shift accountability from women to men and in some cases has morphed into a red-coated blue pill. Men keep falling for this not-so-obvious lie, largely because it is a man's innate nature to care for a woman and assume responsibility as her head, not realizing that placing their balls in her paws is an obvious sex-selective trap.

Here's the natural progression of the lie.

1. Women have no free will or moral agency.
2. Because women have no free will or moral agency, they're like vending machines. Thus, if you give a woman the right input, she'll give you the desired output.
3. Because women are like vending machines, if you're getting an undesirable output, it's because you're giving her the wrong input.
4. Because you're giving her the wrong input, her bad behavior is your fault.

Let's look at a couple case studies.

## Case Study 1 — Trad Con Churchians

A lot of complementarianish pastors like Mark Driscoll, Matt Chandler, et al. walk through this progression of assumptions in their sermons without ever explicitly saying so. Through all their talk, these pastors arrive at the claim that, *"If your wife doesn't submit to you, then it's your fault, because you're just not godly enough, or loving her enough, or leading her well enough."* Followed by a *"Man Up!"* rant in which *"Man Up!"* = 'godly', which is taken to mean the Chivalrous Nice Guy™. We all know this doesn't hold any water at all.

Pastor Matt and Lauren Chandler

Consider this quote from Matt Chandler's sermon, "Woman's Hurdles".

> "Men, here's a great way to gauge how you're serving, loving, and practicing your headship. If the most secularized feminist in the world showed up in your home and began to kind of coach your wife towards freedom and liberation from your tyranny, our wives should be so well cared for, so nourished, sowed into, and loved that they would be like "what you're describing is actually tyranny, I love where I am."
>
> *Matt Chandler, Woman's Hurdles (2014/11/2)*

Sounds great, right? Let's apply that same "logic" to God and Eve.

> "God, here's a great way to gauge how you're loving and practicing your Godhood over Eve. If the most deceitful serpent showed up in your garden and began to coach Eve towards freedom and liberation from your tyranny, Eve should be so well cared for, so nourished, sowed into, and loved that she should be like "what you're describing is actually tyranny, I love where I am."

If providing flawless Eve with the input of a flawless husband, and a flawless world in which to live did not produce the desired output of faithful obedience, what hope does a fatally flawed husband have to provide his fatally flawed wife with just the right input to receive from her the desired output in a fatally flawed world?

Surely, manly Red Pill men wouldn't make the same mistake as a prissy pastor like Matt Chandler, right?

## Case Study 2 — Red Pill Grifters

Red Pill grifters make the same deceptive mistake. They simply replace ‘godly’, or ‘loving’, or ‘leading’ with ‘Alpha’, or ‘Sigma’, or whatever nonsense ‘Red Pill’ term happens to be trending at the time.  If a man is ‘Alpha” enough, then his woman will inevitably, automatically fall in line, like a wandering planet falling into orbit around a sun.

This is why you’ll see Red Pill grifters telling men that if their women are behaving badly, it’s because the men aren’t ‘Alpha’ enough, or whatever.  In other words, the woman’s bad behavior is the man’s fault.  So buy the grifter’s course and you’ll learn exactly how to behave to get the right behavior from your woman, and when it inevitably doesn’t work, that means you did it wrong, so buy the grifter’s next course and be a better student this time (repeat ad infinitum).

Donovan and Devon Sharpe

Don’t believe me? Here it is, straight from the horse’s mouth.

> “Today’s women are as misbehaved as they’ve ever been in history. The reason for this is that they have no respect for Male authority. And who can blame them? Men have shown a gross ineptitude in dealing with their nonsense and the way laws are written these days all but encourages them to be as horrible as they can be.
>
> A lot of Men are quick to blame their women for misbehaving but the fact of the matter is that if a woman steps out of line on your watch, it’s your responsibility.”
>
> *Donovan Sharpe: How to build a quality woman from the ground up*

BTW, you don’t need to pay Donovan Sharpe for any of the information he is selling. All

that has already been covered here at Σ Frame. FREE!

---

See what I mean? This is the message that authors, pastors, and grifters are sending. They're saying it's NOT *women's* fault that women behave badly, it's **your** fault, men! Unlike (insert any pastor or Red Pill grifter's name here), you're just not 'godly' or 'manly' enough. If you were, then your woman would be an impossible combination of June Cleaver and Jenna Jameson (back when she was still hot).

Their error is in transferring responsibility for someone's actions to somebody else — a violation of The Law of Responsibility. Saying that women behave badly because men are poor husbands is like saying men are sinful because God is unloving.

Furthermore, it would be better for men who have respectful, well-behaved wives to say that God blessed them with a good wife, rather than to claim that their wives are good because of anything they have done, which is is also a violation of The Law of Responsibility.

## Conclusions

Here's the truth.  Women DO have free will and moral agency, but they need an incentive to forsake their sin and exercise righteous behaviors. It IS a man's place and responsibility to guide, lead, and train *his* woman. But her decision to follow or not is *on her*. So stop rescuing women from the consequences of their bad behavior and decisions. Only give your time and attention to women who take responsibility for their actions and decisions. Her disobedience and poor behavior might bring shame to a man, but it is not necessarily a reflection on the man's godliness or masculinity or whatever. Women who say so are making up an excuse to be hypoagentic. Men who say so are bilking you for $$$ or are sending you on a guilt trip.

Because women have free will and moral agency, a woman's bad behavior — and its consequences — are **her** fault, and no one else's.  Treat her accordingly. Assume The Law of Responsibility, exercise The Law of Respect, and teach her The Law of Motivation.

Likewise, if a woman chooses to be good, then that is also *her own choice*. Treat her accordingly and be thankful for this rare blessing.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
- Σ Frame: No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)
- Σ Frame: Asherah Makes Demands: Give Women what they want! (2023/2/27)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)

# Misunderstood Models

April 3, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Without relevant context, the Red Pill appears as toxic filth.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

> [5] If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. [6] But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.
>
> *James 1:5-6 (NKJV)*

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Knowledge Transference was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

There are six main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.
3. Models are misunderstood.

4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

This essay will cover the third.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modeling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

# Intro

In this post, I'll point out what I believe are the three most egregious forms of misunderstanding **Red Pill lore** *in general*: (1) Oversimplification, (2) Saturation, and (3) Inappropriate Mischaracterizations, the latter of which there are three areas that will be discussed: (A) The Christian Manosphere, (B) the Secular Manosphere, and (C) the personal application.

Concerning misunderstandings *specific* to **models**, the confusion is unique to each model and dependent on context.  Individual bias may also play a hand.  In future posts, I'll cover a few specific models and how they are misunderstood.

# 1. Oversimplification

As mentioned before, models are a *simplified* representation of reality.  However, there is a strong tendency for people to *oversimplify*, usually for the sake of saving words, where the oversimplified version not only loses some of the important fundamental concepts but it also takes on a peculiar biased viewpoint unique to the individual.

For example, Bardelys the Magnificent wrote,

> "The Manosphere began with two questions: how do I get her into bed, or how do I get / keep her married?  Both problems have been solved for quite some time

> now. There is no new ground to discover. […]"

BtM's assessment is a very concise materialist reduction of TRP. But if packing P00n was all there was to TRP, then it would have died out with the PUAs 6 years ago. A broader view of TRP recognizes that the sex drive (a proxy incentive for reproduction) is a strong carnal motivator — and the relative lack of access thereof for a growing number of men provided the incentive that drove men to do some hard digging, to face themselves, and to change their deeply embedded Blue Pill mental constructs of men, women, and the SMP.

How much can we simplify a model and still convey the fundamental concepts? At some point, the context is no longer clear.

However, it didn't stop there. The ideas that were uncovered led to a rediscovery of a larger paradigm of truth that no one expected, especially coming from this source (the PUA scene). It became a metaphysical awakening on par with that depicted in *The Matrix*. It fractured the old construct of masculinity and even transformed the framework of what it means to be a man. It led many men to God, and/or to make drastically different choices in life. This fundamental element of truth is also what contributed to the increasing acceptance of TRP, eventually leading to its mainstream popularity.

The Christian Manosphere has recognized that this reawakening is not a coincidence nor even an act of God *per se*. Sex is intrinsically tied to Sanctification. (See 1 Thessalonians 4:3-8.) When you start messing around with sex, then you'll eventually bump into issues related to Sanctification. When that happens, then you're forced to make some difficult life decisions. This is what has happened on a cultural level in the West.

Anyway, once we begin simplifying models, we must necessarily omit certain details in the process. But which details are essential and which are peripheral? The details that are

omitted and the details that are retained and emphasized as central truths are what constitutes a biased viewpoint peculiar to each individual. According to BtM's view, getting laid / married / etc. is the central truth. According to Jack, a realignment of conscious awareness is the central truth. According to Rollo Tomassi, men learning to navigate the Feminine Imperative is the central truth. According to … well, you get the idea.

Moreover, if we simplify a model too much, then we lose some of the basic concepts. We are also prone to misunderstand the value of the application as well as specific details. More broadly, if we fail to recognize all the ways the Red Pill has impacted human life, including philosophical, social, sexual, metaphysical, and spiritual — then we will have made an incomplete assessment.

## 2. Saturation

The feminist culture and the MGM have hoped that the Manosphere was a fad that would eventually die out.  No.  It went mainstream.  And as long as there are men searching for purpose and truth and asking difficult questions and thinking critically for themselves, there will be a Manosphere in some form.

However, although this saturation brought widespread RP knowledge to many people, it also reduced the quality thereof. Now TRP 2.0 faces a new set of challenges as a result of saturation. (Some of these have been mentioned before, but here I want to point out that it is a direct consequence of saturation.)

- It is regressing to a materialist reduction of intersexual dynamics, similar to BtM's comment above.
- It is debased and sensationalized.
- It has become more of a sacrilegious entertainment and less of a sanctifying self-assessment.
- It has lost the power to generate epiphanies that inspire men to introspect and reassess their lives.
- **Overfamiliarity** — clichés without depth nor personal meaning.

Awesomely cool for its time. A *leetle* out of fashion now.

Concerning the last, there is irony in the way a person, a tradition, or a philosophy becomes common and less appreciated after it is well known and revered as classical. To draw a comparison, the Swing Era of the 1930s and 40s swept the world with its resonating big band sounds. But the same music was considered mundane and outdated by the following generation. Likewise, when fusion jazz was introduced in the late 1960s, it blew up the music scene. But 20 years later, when Herbie Hancock's muffled tunes could be heard on every downtown elevator, it became annoying and boorish to younger generations.

I believe The Red Pill is now undergoing a similar metamorphosis in how it is regarded by younger generations. This is why there has been a recent call to produce fictional narratives that convey comprehensive Red Pill mythos. I plan to examine the transgenerational views in more detail in an upcoming po$t.

## 3. Inappropriate Mischaracterizations

The Manosphere and Red Pill lore are constantly smacked with mischaracterizations, sometimes taking the form of an obvious Straw Man. One of the most annoying blunders is how Manospherians and sometimes men in general are broadly pigeonholed into one of two dialogisms: (1) hypermasculine — abusive, immoral, 'toxic' players (e.g. Andr@w T@te, Bad@ss Ch@d, Roosh pre-conversion, et al.), or (2) effeminate — basement troglodytes, mouth breathers, wimpy !ncels, et al. Another example is the recent trend of culture shapers and religious figureheads badmouthing the Manosphere and men in general. The same thing happens between various Manosphere subgroups, such as the Civilizationists and MGTOW. Even Feminism is sometimes mischaracterized by Red Pill

voices.

Overall, there are as many mischaracterizations as there are personal opinions.  It would be impossible for me to cover them all, but reminding ourselves to be aware of this and look out for it may be enough.

Here, I'll focus on three *conceptual* mischaracterizations that happen regularly among readers: (A.) The Christian Manosphere, (B.) the Secular Manosphere, and (C.) the personal application.

## A. The Christian Manosphere

One of the purposes of the Christian Manosphere is to help men who have been emasculated by the Beta Factory get a foothold in the SMP/MMP so that he can make further or better progress down the road of life.  Another purpose is to help married men navigate the messiness of Marriage 2.0.

The Christian Manosphere is NOT for natural Alpha Ch@ds or men looking to score.  If a man finds it easy to pick up chicks, get laid, etc., then he doesn't need any advice, and our experience here shows that such men are not very good at giving out advice to men who are NOT naturals.  Also, happily married men are not very good at giving out advice to men struggling with contentious wives / unions.  Yet, many men will readily assume that Manosphere authors are setting themselves up as experts or naturals who are expecting the same from other men.

A prehistoric PUA scoring another notch.

Just to be clear, among all the authors that have written posts for Σ Frame, only one is a ‘natural’.  Most of us are sharing the difficult lessons we have learned as a consequence of NOT being a natural.

## B. The Secular Manosphere

The content of the Secular Manosphere is intended for secular men in the secular SMP. Celibacy and marriage are entirely different contexts that the secular Manosphere rarely goes into, except in theory and invariably as a warning against it. Rollo goes heavy on the Tingly Respect type of Headship as an ideal structure, but he totally ignores other variations of Headship which are more relevant to men who are not naturals.

OTOH, just because a model is NOT explicitly Christian does NOT mean it is *entirely* invalid.  For Christian men, anything coming from the secular Manosphere has to be translated into Christianese, and then you have to pick out the meat and throw away the bones. Having a mystical approach helps.

Ayak: *“Barbecue tonight?”* Kingsor: *“No. This one good. Keep for breeding.”*

### C. The Personal Application

Adopting any models, or anything given out as pat advice should be taken with a grain of salt, and a good deal of introspection and a prayer, as every person’s situation is different.  It also depends on the situation and the woman in question, especially her level of agency and maturity. Moreover, men should be asking themselves, *“What do I, in my particular situation (my own age, marital / relationship status, looks, personality, goals, etc.), do with this information?”*

In posts, I’ll shuffle through ideas and hash things out, but it is mostly left up to readers to decide for themselves what the best personal application would be. In fact, we’ve seen that different men can read the exact same post and come to wildly different conclusions as to the application. So don’t be surprised if you find some posts and comments with alternative conclusions. The bottom line is, consider the information for what it’s worth and think for yourself.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Rollo Tomassi: Teaching Slaves to Read (2024/2/26)

# Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy

April 5, 2024 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Excellent mythos, but a poor predictive model.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Author's Note:** Compiled by Jack.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Background

Over the last few years, the Socio-Sexual Hierarchy has received more coverage and has slowly risen in popularity.

Here are a few popular articles about the Socio-Sexual Hierarchy.

- 40x Life by Design: The Socio-Sexual Hierarchy and the Male Hierarchy (2021)
- The World For You: Seven types of Male Personalities (2022/7/31)
- The Modest Man: Male Hierarchy Explained: Is This Just Bro Science? (2023/1/6)
- MANtelligence: 6 Socio Sexual Hierarchy – An Awesome Way To Know What Type Of Man Are You (2023/6/2)
- The Adult Man: The Socio Sexual Hierarchy Explained: Where Do You Rank? (2024/3/11)

Recently, Vox Day has refreshed his career as a Manosphere blogger by opening Sigma Game. In doing so, he continues to espouse and glorify The Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (SSH) — descriptions of masculine archetypes (i.e. alpha, beta, delta, gamma, omega, sigma, lambda) which he first introduced on Alpha Game back in March 2011.

Back when Lexet was working on Courtship and Power (2020/2/17), written as a response to Jack's article, Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3), and a contribution to a continuation of discussions about Chivalry, Christianity, and Courtship happening on Dalrock's blog and American Dad's at the same time, Lexet and Jack reviewed Vox's SSH to see how it might fit into the discussion. They could not identify any clear correlations between Vox's SSH archetypes and the Marriage Structures and Relational Archetypes that Jack was working on at the time. However, they did come up with a list of criticisms of Vox's SSH model. Here is a summary of their notes on Vox's SSH.

## A Critique of Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy

I have to admit, Vox's SSH is a real source of confusion that we should address. The concepts and definitions of Alpha, Beta, etc. need to be clarified. Apparently, these terms

have come into such common use that they have developed connotations that deviate from their original definitions.

As per Alpha and Beta, here are several preliminary thoughts / brainstorming:

How to identify his SSH archetype?

1. Vox's hierarchy is highly mythical and heavily context-dependent. It isn't backed by any real science or hard data. It is not even supported by any psychological or sociological theories. (Some research is presently being done on this.) Vox Day accurately describes this as 'fractal' [1].
2. People have tried to draw corellations between the SSH and other personality / social theories that have a better foundation (e.g. Attachment Styles, MBTI personality, etc.) but have been unable to do so (except for fun).
3. Vox's original model is based on masculine characteristics and social habits which most men can identify with at some level, so it is extremely useful for communicating general behaviors and social roles. However, its usefulness leads to several faux pas of saturation followed by confusion, as discussed in 4-7.
4. People intend to describe or refer to a certain set of traits or behaviors, but they're intellectually lazy and just stick an archetype label on it.
5. In colloquial use, there is an overall tendency to define Alpha and Beta based on where one is at in some dominance hierarchy. I don't agree with this position because (1) it lacks a biblical foundation, (2) it relies on evolutionary theories, and (3) it is mostly based on the 'Wolf Pack' hypothesis that was later shown to be an inaccurate description of wolves. (Wolf packs are genetic family units. The exception is when packs cross paths due to environmental constraints, and the result is not good for either pack.)

6. Although Vox's breakdown is interesting, it is only true in the most extreme iconoclastic cases. I don't think it holds true when you try to apply it to the average individual man. In reality, *every* man has some characteristics of *all* the types, relative to context, motivation, and individual capability. For example, a man might be an Alpha around his buddies due to his visionary dominance, but an Omega around the ladies due to his perceived (un)attractiveness.
7. The implied definition of the dominance hierarchy, and the tendency of most men in the Manosphere, is to define what manhood is based on what women find attractive and/or how much pipe he's laying. I can't think of a more gynocentric, blue pilled way of thinking than to orient your life on this basis. There is an ironic dichotomy to this rule, however: women will (or should) naturally be attracted to masculine behaviors and traits. (A separate po$t will explore this aspect.)
8. The SSH has some value to a Christian position on manly vs effeminate behavior. The Secular position will at best be a poor mirror of this. So this needs to be developed further.
9. Churchianity tends to make all men into betas and gammas, regardless of their natural social propensities, so here the meaning is construed into 'church boys' — something entirely different.
10. Vox's SSH is often mistaken to be a REAL hierarchy, that is, a social system such as the military in which men can find identity, purpose, and meaning. It is not. It is only a generalized description of real hierarchies. This leads to problems 11-12.
11. Men often misapply these labels to describe themselves, usually in a vain effort to establish credibility or gain respect. For example, egocentric, overconfident Deltas and 'Secret King' Gammas often falsely self-identify as an Alpha or Sigma, respectively.
12. The SSH can become a distraction and an energy drain from other activities more worthwhile. For example, navel gazers waste time trying to figure out *"what kind of man they are"* and think that they can *"work their way up the hierarchy"*. Although self-awareness and self-improvement are vitally important, it won't be found through the mental masturbation of Vox's SSH. Instead men should be putting that energy toward real self-improvement by reading, exercising, planning, setting goals, and regularly working on social skills.
13. Overall, Vox's SSH suffers from the problem of induction, that is, a generalized description of behaviors and patterns cannot accurately describe nor reflexively predict inferences to specific individuals themselves.
14. Vox's SSH will always be subject to criticism and scrutiny because of its abstractness. It is NOT useful to people who are looking for logical perfection, or who are NOT looking for patterns in human behavior, or who don't appreciate mysticism, and/or who object to whatever is written.

Who am I? I am who I am, but am I who I think I am?

## Case Study 1 — The Ideological Corruption of the Alpha Male Archetype

While the meaning has evolved over the last few decades, today, the term ‘alpha male’ or just ‘alpha’ has become inextricably linked to the Manosphere.

Common definitions of ‘Alpha Male’ include…

1. A male animal having the highest rank in a dominance hierarchy.
2. The most dominant, powerful, or assertive man in a particular group.
3. A man who is perceived to be assertive, successful, and sexually dominant.

The definition of the term ‘Alpha Male’ always assumes a dominance hierarchy relative to other males. This distinction was set forth by Vox himself, indicated by the word ‘hierarchy’ in the name of the model, ‘Socio-Sexual Hierarchy’ [2]. But this view is a reflection of the Alpha archetype, not all the archetypes collectively. Thus, it is apparent that Vox set up the SSH not only to describe social roles, but also to use it as a philosophical tool to denigrate other men.

An outstanding dissolution occurs when non-Alpha wannabes LARP the Alpha archetype. Guys claiming to achieve ‘alpha’ status have said and done outrageous things just to attract attention and assert ego dominance, leading to the impression of ‘alpha’ being a disruptive @ss or a show off with little genuine strength of character (a defining trait of alphas). Similarly, so many brands and channels have adopted ‘alpha’ in their name that it has become cliche, and in some cases, cringy, so much so that this association has caused ‘alpha’ to lose its original meaning.

Grit!?! He must be an Alpha!

## Case Study 2 — The Ideological Corruption of the Beta Male Archetype

The original idea of the Beta is a man who is popular, winsome, loving, caring, responsible, and well-balanced, but just not as confident and independent as an Alpha. But lately, the overall impression is that Alphas and Sigmas are the top dogs, and all the others are substandard or weak. People equate "Alpha = Good", and "Beta = Bad" [3]. 'Beta' has become synonymous with 'Beta Orbiter' or 'church boy' depending on the context, or a buzzword for 'rejected' or 'weak', or slang for complementarian evangelicals, and is thereby used to denigrate other men.

Why? Here are a few reasons.

- Vox himself casts bias on the different archetypes. His favorite hobby is to lambast gammas as lesser / weak men.
- People fail to recognize the weaknesses of the Alpha and Sigma, and the strengths of the other types.
- 'Good' and 'bad' archetypes are defined in terms of which are more likely to get some hoity-toity-coity [4], which are more likely to wind down with 'sloppy seconds' [5], and which are hung up to dry out in the sexual desert.

Is that a bible in his hand? He must be a Beta!

## Conclusions

The archetypes have nothing to do with moral or spiritual value, only social traits, but common usage waxes poetic about mythical correlations thereof.

People making references to archetypes would be better served if we recognized that we're talking about a general trend of behaviors.  The model becomes debased when the hoi polloi focuses on one behavior in particular — sexual proclivity — and then reverse engineers a conclusion that assigns an inverted (im)moral value to particular archetypes.

## Notes

1. **Fractal**: (Mathematics, Physics)  An irregular geometric structure that cannot be described by classical geometry because magnification of the structure reveals repeated patterns of similarly irregular, but progressively smaller, dimensions: fractals are especially apparent in natural forms and phenomena because the geometric properties of the physical world are largely abstract, as with clouds, crystals, tree bark, or the path of lightning.
2. A better name for the SSH might be 'Male Social Archetypes', but then it probably would've never become popular without the 'sexual hierarchy' aspect. Sex sells, you know.
3. Lately, Vox has recognized this association and has started to use the term 'Bravo' to refer to the archetype originally designated as Beta. (See his updated description here.)

4. This is a gynocentric view similar to the evo psych error of transforming heroes into fools and PUAs into champions.  This is disrespectful to non Alphas / Sigmas, and a disservice to all men.
5. Here, there is a valid concern for sexual purity and marital sanctification, but confusion is introduced when moral character or virtue is assigned to the archetype referenced, rather than one experiencing either the pleasures or consequences of sexual sin — something which may be associated with certain habits or traits, but not necessarily a particular archetype.

# Related

- Dalrock: No Respect (2017/12/14)
- Fabius Maximus: An expert: respect is a key battleground in the gender wars (2018/3/18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)

# Esoteric Masculinity

April 8, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Be wise as serpents...*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Length:** 4,000 words
**Reading Time:** 22 minutes

> Be wise as serpents and innocent as doves.
>
> *Matthew 10:16 (ESV)*

## Introduction

After the Great Persecution of 2018, the Secular Manosphere petered out, and then MGTOW and the Christian Manosphere were, for a brief time before secular Red Pill 2.0 swept YouTube in 2020, the only Manosphere communities left standing.  Those were the days when American Dad, Christianity and Masculinity, Dalrock, Dark Brightness, Fabius Maximus, and Σ Frame hashed through the topics of Chivalry, Complementarianism, marital authority, and the centrality of respect; IGTBAM, Warhorn, et al. locked horns with Dalrock over The Dalrock Route; and Σ Frame and Derek L. Ramsey took a few writers at Patheos to the philosophical cleaners.

Immediately after Dalrock hung up his hat in early 2020, Biblical Gender Roles (BGR) methodically attacked a complex multivariate question that had sat on the back burner for a long time — Is the Red Pill Biblical?  This important topic was smoking hot for a brief time until secular Red Pill 2.0 kicked in later that same year.  BGRs work on this topic indirectly sparked The Great Schism of 2020, in which the Christian Manosphere distanced itself from what was left of the secular Manosphere.

In this essay, I'll return to one topic that was repetitively brought up by BGR in this series — the difference between Christian Frame and Worldly Frame, specifically the question of whether a Christian man's frame should be covert, and if so, then what exactly, and how much?

First, I'll quote a few passages from BGR to bring readers up to speed on this topic and offer some parallel commentary along the way [quotations reordered and punctuation added for ease of reading].

## Covert Methods — Secular vs Christian

The author of BGR wrote,

> "[The secular] Red Pill encourages men to use covert and subtle means to bring women into their frame while the Bible discourages craftiness for Christians (2 Corinthians 4:2). The Bible tells us in Proverbs 27:5, "*Open rebuke is better than secret love*". Men should speak plainly and establish the parameters of their relationship early with potential wives. And after marriage, they should use instruction, rebuke, and discipline to keep their wives within their frame (worldview).
>
> Red Pill sees the entire reason for men trying to get women into their frame is to invoke "genuine (unnegotiated)" sexual desire toward them. But as Christian men, the only "LTR" we are authorized to enter into with a woman is marriage. And our purpose for entering into marriage is more than getting a woman to genuinely desire us sexually."
>
> "Red Pill makes the entire point of a man's life to covertly cause women to genuinely desire and want sex with him. But that is not the point of a man's life from a Biblical perspective."
>
> *Biblical Gender Roles: Is the Red Pill Concept of Frame Biblical? (2020/1/21)*

Yes. This is one of the primary differences between the secular Manosphere / Red Pill and

the Christian Manosphere / Red Pill.  The former seeks to extract male needs from women (i.e. sexual congress), whereas the latter views women as a responsibility or a joyful burden.  The former is not hesitant to employ deceptive means to achieve their ends, while the latter is questioning the moral rectitude and propriety of secrecy.  Concerning the latter, we might phrase the issue in terms of the following questions.

1. Should women / wives have full knowledge of, and need they be in full agreement with, a man's / husband's methods and motivations in his interactions with her?  (I'll call this *Esoteric Masculinity*.)
2. Should men / husbands have full knowledge of, and need they be in full agreement with, a woman's / wife's methods and motivations in her interactions with him?  (I'll call this *Esoteric Femininity*, AKA *The Feminine Mystique*.)

We know that women cherish and will swear allegiance to the Feminine Mystique with their dying breath, and therefore will never permit enough transparency for the second situation to transpire, but the first is still on the table and will be explored in the next section.  Altogether, I'll call this the question of Intersexual Complicity.

## The Futility of Intersexual Complicity

In the comments under this post, Jack and BGR had an exchange in which BGR wrote,

> "But from what I have seen of the Christian Red Pill folks elsewhere (maybe you are not included in this) is they think much like Rollo that Red Pill is a covert philosophy.  In other words, it is all about a man's influence and him just pulling in a woman through covert and subtle means.  Do you agree with that?"

Secular Red Pill gurus (e.g. Rollo Tomassi, et al.) habitually frame Red Pill knowledge as esoteric — but NOT because it is a carefully kept secret.  They'll say *only men* can

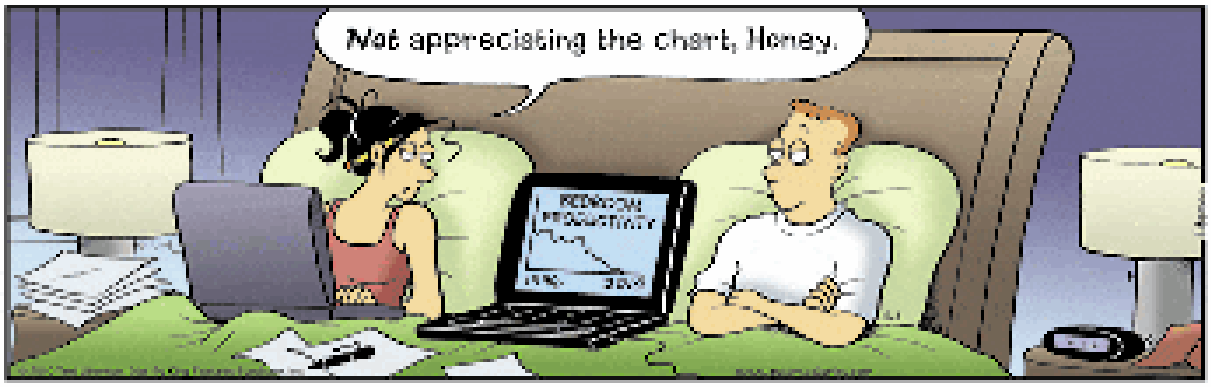
comprehend it, and if a man tries to explain it to a woman, then she'll reframe it from the female perspective, misunderstand, and jump to a femcentric conclusion that casts a bad light on the man (as in e.g. controlling, domineering, manipulative, etc.). They'll say trying to explain Red Pill concepts to a woman doesn't help in any way by any metric. It only decreases trust and respect, and makes her more difficult to deal with. They conclude that a man should not reveal his hand for these reasons.

Jack and many others in the Christian Manosphere believe this is true, especially when dealing with immature, self-centered wimmin. Deti's post, On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23), and the comments below it brought out some useful insights on this topic.

Feeriker commented,

> *"DO NOT talk about The Red Pill to spaced out girls and W0ke cucks who will run screaming from the room because they lack the courage to face the truth."*
>
> "More generally, NEVER waste time and effort trying to reason with people who are incapable of reason. This is a moron's errand, as both Scripture (Proverbs 1:7) and multiple secular philosophies make clear. Avoid such people if at all possible. If it's not possible, gear up for battle, not negotiation."

Those *"people who are incapable of reason"* may very well include women, and… ahem… *beloved wives*.




Oscar wrote,

> "The world can prevent men from *talking* about their preferences (mostly by punishing the few who do), but no one can stop men from *exercising* their preferences.
>
> Even when men *"go their own way"*, they're still exercising their preferences. They're basically saying that they prefer to stay single than marry a debt-ridden, inked-up harlot, to cite one example."

Yes. *Talking* does little good, much less trying to explain this to women. It won't make any difference and will only create unnecessary offense.

Rontomlinson2 said,

> *"…my* point is that, when it comes to relating to women, there's a loophole. It's possible to judge a woman privately and signal that judgement to

> her *without* rejecting her: via a scowl, a growl, or a frown, in context. This seems to me like a valid imposition of standards in a way that she can accept.
>
> Another way is by the Red Pilling of men. By encouraging men not to judge each other by women's standards, per Jack's recent post, we indirectly influence women, since they rank themselves according to the male-perceived status of their husbands (assuming that they have husbands!)"

Yes. Women do not respond to words as well as they respond to actions (Proverbs 18:2; 23:9; 29:19). For the most part, words are only immediately effective on women when they are laced with fantasies, lies, and mythos.

RedPillBoomer described an example of what this looks like in reality.

> *"The number one symptom of Red Pill going mainstream is men walking away from marriage, men not preparing for marriage, and men going their own way (MGTOW). That's Red Pill."*
>
> "That is the ONE thing that seems to be getting their attention. I've noticed in the last couple years, certainly since the pandemic began, an increasing number of female clips being unpacked by RP content creators. Yes, the ladies on those clips engage in shaming behavior towards men in all sorts of ways (standard fare); however, they do seem to be getting that 'something's not right' on the MMP side of the SMP/MMP and they appear increasingly unsettled and worried about it. The sheer intensity and elevation of their voices on these clips, bordering on shouting at times, seems to be a symptom of the ladies beginning to see an increasingly gloomy future as they age into their mid-thirties and forties — a future of being alone with no marriage partner in sight, and they have

> a good four or five decades of living left."

So we do see discipline being enforced on women, *passively* and *en masse*, but only the Christian Manosphere recognizes the value of men *actively* enforcing discipline on *individual* women, that is, fathers on daughters and husbands on wives.

The reason why the Biblical concept of a husband disciplining his wife for failure to follow his leadership or failure to follow God's commands is foreign to much of the secular Red Pill community is because seculars are myopically focused on what men get out of women, i.e. sexual conquest and dominion.  Only the Christian Manosphere / Red Pill takes the next step of stipulating that a man must assume responsibility for a woman under his domain of authority, including her moral agency and spiritual maturity.  This is a responsibility that secular men wish to avoid if at all possible.

## Misinterpretations of Covert Methods — Secular vs Christian

In addition to the confusion surrounding the practical reasons why secular Red Pill voices advise men NOT to expect intersexual complicity, as mentioned above, there remains a lurking suspicion of their underlying motives for not divulging too much information to women.  Many normies, and especially Christians, have the idea that the Red Pill and Game and such are some kind of esoteric secret dark arts that are mainly employed for dark purposes by Dark Triad types.  So when they hear secular Red Pill gurus suggest that men should NEVER use overt methods to try and influence or modify their wife's behavior, instead of receiving this as a word of wisdom in recognition of the reality on the ground, they'll take this as a confirmation of their assumption that the secular Red Pill, Game, etc. is deceptive and manipulative. This is a feminine perspective at best, and rather quəər* at worst.

* *Quəər: Viewing normal male-female intersexual relationships and interactions with visceral disgust, fear, and/or suspicion.*

Over and again, I see commenters in the Christian Manosphere label charismatic Game / Rizz as 'craftiness', 'deception', 'guile', 'spellbinding', 'toxic', 'witchcraft', and whatnot. It only becomes such when the man intends to seduce and defraud the woman and the woman is careless, foolish, or immature enough to fall for it. It is NOT a sin to exude charisma / Rizz as an individual expression of one's personality if done with joy and/or as a social grease. Women getting turned on by this is properly regarded as a side effect, NOT the main purpose (which is essentially creating temptation). It is NOT a sin if a husband employs Game / Rizz to increase heart trust and humility and to squeeze some fun and joy out of his own marriage, nor is it a sin for him to utilize the side effect of her arousal to pleasure his own wife and wow her panties off! Instead, this should be seen as a normal and regular part of a good marriage. In fact, it may be necessary if the wife is emotionally immature, excessively libidinous, or spiritually unregenerated.

## Actively Creating Joy

Continuing BGR's comment,

> "While I certainly think Christian men should be men of good character, be examples and live their lives in a way that attract good Christian women I do not think a man's authority over his woman is by passive influence only. This is what most complementarian teachers teach and they are wrong. I believe a man's call to rebuke and discipline his wife is God's call to him to use overt, not covert measures to consistently keep her in line with where believes God wants her to

> be. He is to be continually and actively washing her with the Word of God as Ephesians 5:25-27 commands.
>
> I agree with Rollo that a man should mold his woman, but he would only see that done through passive influence. I believe a man's molding of his woman involves direct and overt means."

Active and direct, yes. Overt, no.

Molding should not only include discipline and rebuke, but also fun and games. In fact, there should be more fun and games than discipline and rebuke in order to maintain a positive spirit of enthusiasm in the relationship. This is an essential element of *"washing her with the Word"*, not only spiritually but also emotionally. All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. This is one point that the secular Red Pill gets right.

Furthermore, if a man explains all his tricks for creating fun in the relationship and exposes his ploys too overtly, then the medium becomes burdened with mental tedium and self-consciousness and thereby chokes off the fun of it all. Maintaining a good humor, and the elements of surprise and unpredictability are essential for creating this impact. This is another point that the secular Red Pill gets right.

## The Fulfillment of Joy

Continuing BGR's comment,

> "Certainly, Red Pill teaches men to be confident and cool under pressure, to know who they are, what they believe in, and to not live one's life to fit and please the crowd. It certainly teaches men not to live for the approval of women. And those are good things as I have said in this series. But a primary part of Red Pill is man's drive to sow his seed. It is his imperative. If you divorce the male imperative to sow one's seed, to evoke "genuine desire" in women and so get sex do you know what that is — it is MGTOW which is a Red Pill off shoot. Is it

> not? Please correct me if I am misunderstanding that."

Yes. This is one of the two primary differences between MGTOW and the Christian Manosphere. The latter includes women and the former does not. The other difference is that MGTOW is Black Pill / Libertarian / Nihilistic and the Christian Manosphere is Christian. (This difference suggests that women DO have a civilizing effect on men, via motivation.)

Actively creating trust, humility, and joy in a relationship, as I described in the previous section, inevitably leads to sexual congress. It is unfortunate that men and women discover this dynamic by chance *outside* of marriage, and fail to implement this dynamic *inside* marriage. Worse, men and women do not prioritize marrying someone with whom they can share this dynamic, as St. Paul advised widows to remarry *"only in the Lord"* (1 Corinthians 7:39). From this viewpoint, a lot of marriages occur between two people who perhaps never should've gotten married in the first place and are just 'odd' or 'wrong' together. This might explain, in part, why so many marriages, including those between two Christians, end in divorce.

## Sin or Sanctification?

Continuing BGR's comment,

> "My point in this series is to show something that Red Pill and Blue Pill both miss. Both praxeologies seek to only to evoke the desired emotional responses from women which will then lead to desired actions from women. They simply differ on HOW to evoke the desired emotional responses."

To expand BGR's last sentence, Blue Pill assumes a man must seek to prove himself worthy of a woman's love to win her heart and thereby receive her favor, whereas Red Pill employs Game tactics and theories of intersexual dynamics to inspire feelings of attraction and limerence in women.

Many voices in the Christian Manosphere, as well as BGR (if I'm not mistaken), take the stance that a man doing *anything* to evoke a desired emotional response from a woman or to elicit a desired action from her is 'dancing monkey', or gynocentric, or 'love bombing', or peacocking, or pedestalizing, or preening for poon, or what not.  I disagree.

I take the view that men employing Red Pill knowledge and Game on women is entirely natural, and there is nothing wrong with it under two conditions.

1. The dynamics of the relationship determine whether it leads to sexual congress.
2. Whether this appears in the context of marriage determines whether it is sin or sanctification.

I've written about this many times before.

- Σ Frame: Against The Naturalistic Fallacy (2018/2/12)
- Σ Frame: Rebranding the Natural Order as "Misogyny" (2021/8/9)
- Σ Frame: Is Our Fallen Nature as God Designed it? (2021/10/4)
- Σ Frame: A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Mystery of Glorifying a Provision for the Flesh (2023/6/20)
- Σ Frame: Natural Affection (2023/10/18)

# Adding Agency

Continuing BGR's comment,

> "From everything I have seen of Red Pill, it completely rejects a man appealing to a woman's sense of duty and honor as if women are incapable of having any such sense. So for Red Pill — a father teaching his daughter that it is her duty to give her body to her future husband and her duty to cultivate a desire for her future husband — is utter absurdity and a fool's errand. For a husband to appeal to his wife's sense of duty to God and her faith in appealing to her to willingly give her body to him as well as cultivating her own desire for him is also seen by Red Pill as a fool's errand.
>
> But we know from history that women, when properly trained in their faith, can actually have a great sense of duty and honor. In other words, if a woman truly loves God and his Word she can and will love her husband. A woman can learn to give her body, even when she does not desire it, from a sense of duty and honor. This is all foreign to Red Pill from what I have seen."

Here, BGR is describing spiritually regenerated women who have learned to exercise moral agency. This is an important distinction that changes both the context and what can be reasonably expected. The secular Red Pill generally assumes that women are NOT spiritually regenerated and have little to no moral agency. The Christian Red Pill assumes that women DO have agency, but it has to be taught and trained.

In essence, BGR is asking how women can mature and become fit for marriage. Since then, this question has been answered by several authors (e.g. Jack, Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, et al.) — a man must discipline her, hold her accountable, and teach her to exercise moral agency.

## Contextual Appropriateness

Jack wrote a response to BGR's post at Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020/1/27), in which he addressed the contextual appropriateness of actions within an intersexual interaction, namely these.

1. Active vs. Passive
2. Overt vs. Covert
3. Covert vs. Crafty

Under this post, BGR responded,

> "This is a great article you have written and I don't see anything that pops out to me that I would disagree with. I don't disagree with all covert action or a husband doing passive things to influence his wife. In fact, I think it is absolutely necessary for a husband to sometimes take covert action, act in passive manners toward his wife or keep some information from her.
>
> What I was getting at is that the non-Christian version of Red Pill I have seen (aka Rollo) seems to say **husbands should NEVER use overt methods to try and influence or modify their wife's behavior. In other words, the Biblical concept of a husband disciplining his wife for failure to follow his leadership or failure to follow God's commands is foreign to much of the Red Pill community**."

## The Question of Intersexual Complicity

Now to the crux of this essay.

The question that BGR brings up again and again (explicitly in boldface above) is one of intersexual complicity.  That is…

1. Should wives have full knowledge of, and need they be in full agreement with, the ways of a man with a woman?
2. Can women develop moral agentic capacity such to be (or become) a companion and helper to a man?
3. Is intersexual complicity a defining and/or a hallmark characteristic of Christian intersexual relations / marriage?  If so, then is this aspect methodically or purposefully rejected by secular Red Pill?

Cane Caldo and Deep Strength answered the first question in the negative.  Wives do not need to know, understand, or agree.  They only need to follow and submit.

The second question has been answered in the positive.  Wives can learn and grow, however a man (father or husband) must shoulder the responsibility of disciplining, guiding, and teaching her.

I'll answer the third question as follows.  Assuming or expecting intersexual complicity necessarily presumes an egalitarian or allyship relationship structure, both of which are inferior to Headship.  Another possibility might be the Peaceful Unity structure, which is a union of two very mature individuals.  Intersexual complicity IS a defining hallmark characteristic of a Churchistanian / Complementarian intersexual relationship, in which it is generally assumed that the man must agree with the woman more often than not.  But this is NOT an ideal Christian relationship structure.  In general, egalitarianism IS methodically and purposefully rejected by the secular Manosphere / Red Pill, and it should also be rejected by the Christian Manosphere in favor of Headship Dominion.  The way

this plays out is complex and varies on a case-by-case basis, as I described here.

## Conclusions

Four years have passed since BGR's exposition, and most of the questions he brought up have been answered, and yet there is *still* much confusion about this topic. This essay is intended to summarize and wrap up these areas of doubt.

Also during this time, the Red Pill has gone mainstream, and yet it is *still* regarded as diabolical, hidden, secret knowledge. Instead of being regarded as debased / esoteric, The Red Pill should be common knowledge espoused as wisdom. Ironically, the secular Manosphere is reaching this conclusion faster than the Christian Manosphere.

Furthermore, the secular Manosphere is using Red Pill knowledge and Game to further their mastery of women. Christian marriage is not any different in this respect. Men should be using this knowledge to strengthen their marriages and exercise Headship Dominion over their homes and families. Christian Red Pill Game should be something we see regularly between happily married couples. This is one way in which God is glorified in marriage relationships.

BGR wrote,

> "God created man to image him and thereby bring him glory (1 Corinthians 11:7). A man's powerful driving sexual desire is certainly a part of his God given nature and man displays certain aspects of God's nature in his sexual desire for woman. But man was created to image God in far more ways than just his sexual desire toward woman.
>
> God created the woman for the man (1 Corinthians 11:9) so that man could

> image God as a husband in marriage and father to his children.  God says in 1 Timothy 3:4 that a man must be "*One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity*".
>
> *Biblical Gender Roles: Is the Red Pill Concept of Frame Biblical? (2020/1/21)*

What Christians are finding very difficult to accept is that love can be expressed in the form of Game / Rizz, and that this expression, when done in love, can cover a multitude of sins in marriage (1 Peter 4:8).

Charismatic Game / Rizz is called evil and sin by both the church and the clown world for the same reason that the secular Manosphere has celebrated it — simply because it has been successfully used to seduce and debauch women.  It's time we recognized that it can also be successfully used to build godly unions within or leading up to marriage.

As long as we condemn the Red Pill, Charismatic Game / Rizz as debased, esoteric, and evil, the knowledge of God is cut off from younger Generations.

Almost!  Some of them are discovering this for themselves, outside of church and without sanctified parental marriages.  It's a miracle!  Praise God for not allowing Himself to be moralized and rationalized into obscurity.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020/1/27)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
- Σ Frame: Secrets (2021/8/18)
- Σ Game: AI Explains the First Rule of SSH (2025/8/8)

# Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity

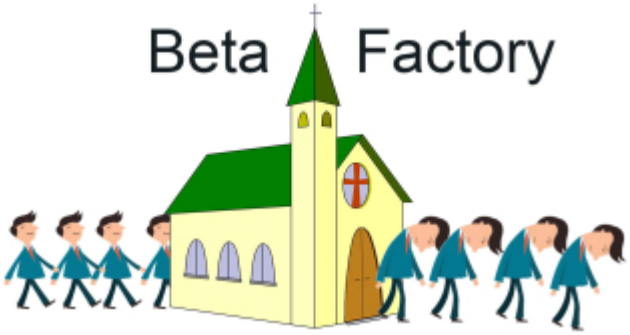
April 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Christian men desperately want to make this distinction, but is there any?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Author's Note:** This post contains some input from Lexet.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

I posit that the last place on earth you will find 'Biblical Femininity' being practiced is in an American church. I would even troll Churchians a bit by saying they produce more tr@ns wimmin than the secular world. Why? Their women aren't being raised to be homemakers and mothers. They aren't being raised to be quiet, submissive, and respectful. They are loud, proud, obnoxious, and immodest. They dress like men, act like men, want to work like men, and want to compete with men.




At the opposite end of the inverted r@!nb0w spectrum, whenever there is talk about 'Biblical Masculinity', what this often refers to is the Chivalrous, emasculated, Purity Culture / virgin-in-waiting, stultified Beta male (which is a misnomer in itself). After all, Churchianity is a Beta Factory, so it makes sense that 'Biblical Masculinity' is all about adopting these traits and then attempting to survive the drought *without* the twin sins of skin pics and choking the pigeon.

This presents a crisis for both Christian men and Christian women: (1) stay with the clown show at your local church, remain alone, spank the monkey when it acts out of control, and comfort your broken ego by telling yourself that you're following God; or else (2) leave the clown show at your local church and go out into the secular clown world to find a masculine man or a feminine woman who befits God's natural order and is not like the other clowns.

I highly suspect that God is using this conundrum to separate the wheat from the chaff and oust those given over to the flesh. Insert dozens of OT references where singleness and barrenness are judgments on society, given by God to rebellious people.

We might suspect that the biggest problem single Christian women are now facing is how to sift through the riff raff and identify the men who *talk* like Christians and those who *act* like Christians. But the real problem they're facing is how to justify choosing Worldly Men

over church boys and how to elicit Christian sympathy when they run into the problems associated with following the Worldly Life Script (e.g. sexual promiscuity, getting knocked up or else deleting babies, getting dumped and heartbroken, wasting their prime SMV years, etc.). Lately, dealing with any of these ramifications has become a walk in the park for them.

OTOH, the biggest problem single Christian men are now facing is how to make sense of their current singleness while holding the notion that a Christian woman will/should be attracted to 'Biblical Masculinity', however one might erroneously think of that, when it is quite apparent that women are strongly attracted to "Worldly Masculinity', and NOT church boys.

But wait a minute!

There is one line of argument that says Worldly Wimmin are naturally attracted to Worldly Masculinity, and godly, mature women are more interested in godly men. And if a worldly woman rejects a godly man because he is godly, then it is to his benefit. The trash takes itself out.

But what is a man to do when godly mature women are practically nonexistent, and those who claim to be godly and mature suddenly become not so godly and mature when Harley McBadboy strolls by?

Another line of reasoning argues that nature itself teaches us that most all attraction is necessarily of the flesh and there is no distinction between 'Worldly Masculinity' and so called 'Christian Masculinity', with respect to attraction. Therefore, in many ways, 'Biblical Masculinity' and 'Worldly Masculinity' are the same, but what makes it Christian or not is what a man does with himself. Here we begin to delineate significant differences in behaviors. Most notably, secular masculinity suggests that a man's value is primarily indicated by the women he can juice up, neatly quantified by how many, how often, and the SMV quality thereof; whereas Biblical masculinity and MGTOW are pretty much in agreement that men are what they make of themselves. The difference is that Biblical masculinity entails that women come along for the ride whereas MGTOW leaves women

out.

The implications of these views are that secular men need to be shagging away early and often with any and every piece he can come down with; whereas MGTOWs and single Christian men should be improving themselves, building a domain, and leading their own life.

Philosophical / political specific views like Christian Nationalism, civilizationism, nihilism, and others fall somewhere in between and have varying nuances, like building / preserving the tribe, effective procreation, *"The future belongs to those who show up"*, and others.

But once we start down this path, then the same area of confusion still arises — we expect worldly women should be attracted to 'Worldly Masculinity', and Christian women should be attracted to 'Biblical Masculinity' / 'godliness'.

And presto!

Now we are back to discussing how Masculine behaviors and traits are viewed and judged by women in an Evo Psych context, as if we are morally bound not to disappoint our betters.

When we start assigning social or sexual value to a man on this basis, it suggests that male seed is more valuable than other masculine qualities, like confidence, diligence, dominance, provision, purpose, etc.  Or to be more precise, the LAMPS rich, Top SMV, Alpha Male seed — the kind that exudes buck confidence pheromones that autosomatically overwhelms women's moral agency in favor of her breeding instincts with just one whiff from 3 kilometers away on a rainy day, and can thereby induce women to breed like livestock and commit any and all forms of debased immorality in order to defile / sanctify herself unto the meat scepter of his lordship.

Ahh… Certainly, THIS is what 'Biblical Masculinity' is truly all about! The church and women have conspired to engage in a mass conspiracy to hide from men this vital knowledge of their own immense value down under! The family jewels!

But wait a minute!

This contradicts the notion that *"eggs are expensive, sperm is cheap."*

Moreover, defining manhood based on what women find attractive is a circular argument that devolves into analysis paralysis, and terminates in a genetic dead end. (This is the problem of induction.)

How long will we delude ourselves into thinking that there is a distinct difference between 'Biblical Masculinity' and 'Worldly Masculinity'?

When are we going to face the fact that what commonly passes for 'Biblical Masculinity' is a social construct of chivalrous converged Churchistanity, which is a whitewashed vehicle of the Feminine Imperative, and is in fact, not masculinity at all?

How hard will it be for Christian men to bite their knuckles and admit that 'Worldly Masculinity' is much closer to God's original design than 'Biblical Masculinity' — more than their piddly spiritual pride can muster?

The only point of 'Biblical Masculinity' that is truly biblical is a man pumping his pea shooter into his own heifer and keeping his d!ck out of crazy. So why must we build a whole paradigm of masculinity around this one point of wisdom? Instead, we should add this wisdom to the correct paradigm of masculinity.

Your gut will tell you which one is correct.

# Related

- Dalrock: Don’t blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015/6/13)
- Dalrock: Are all women addicted to aloof jerks? (2017/5/1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Answers to the Exit Questions for the Series on Masculinity (2021/7/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma (2021/7/16)
- Truth and Tolerance: Godliness Is Not Attractive? (2021/8/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How is Godliness Attractive? (2021/9/1).
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Developing Masculinity (2021/12/6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Jacob’s Masculinity (2022/8/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Only Hunky Monks can find a Sanctified Marriage (2022/8/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: No, godliness is still not attractive (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Self-Selection and Adverse Selection (2023/10/16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Double Bind (2023/12/8)

# On Sanctification

April 12, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Love, marriage, and sex.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Length:** 1,750 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Love, Marriage, Sex, and Sanctification

Outside of marriage, sex and romantic love inevitably lead to heartache, bitterness, and ultimately perdition. Marriage provides the context in which sex is confined to its many purposes and is thus honorable, and love can be preserved. Therefore, we say that marriage sanctifies the individuals sharing love and participating in sex.

But today, the world believes that *romantic love* provides the context in which sex is most consuming, ingratiating, and satisfying, and marriage is worthwhile. Therefore, it is assumed that romantic love is what sanctifies marriage and sex. Extramarital sex is acceptable if one is "in love" with one's paramour. Nuptial vows have been reduced to nothing more than a declaration of love for one another. When love evaporates, then it is logical to break up or divorce so that one is free to fall in love again. That is why vows are carelessly discarded on the basis of what people FEEL about the relationship.

St. Dalrock was perhaps the first to bring to our attention / awareness that this modern worship of aphrodite* is not only preeminent in Western culture but also in the converged

church. In his post, Does romantic love sanctify married sex? (2018/11/20), Dalrock reveals that Pastor Tim Bayly's stance aligns with the cultural / worldly belief that *romantic love* is what sanctifies marriage and sex, while the Bible tells us it is *marriage* that sanctifies love and sex.

* *Aphrodite (see image at right) is an ancient Greek goddess associated with love, lust, sex, beauty, pleasure, desire, fertility, passion, procreation, prosperity, and victory. She was also the patron goddess of pr0st!tutes. Her syncretized Roman goddess counterpart is Venus.*

Here, Dalrock writes,

> "This isn't to say that romantic love in marriage is bad. To the contrary, it is truly wonderful! But it isn't *sanctifying*. **It is marriage that sanctifies romantic love and sex, but in our modern rebellion we have twisted this around and assert that romantic love sanctifies marriage and sex.**
>
> Pastor Bayly has much company in his assertion that romantic love sanctifies sex. This is the overwhelming consensus in the secular world, and is the moral basis for both g@y marriage and no fault divorce. Moreover, this perversion is the overwhelming consensus in the complementarian Christian world as well, even as they deny the logical conclusions of the perversion."

I am usually in full agreement with most all of Dalrock's main arguments, but I disagree with a couple parts of this essay.

## Can G@y Marriage be Sanctified?

My first disagreement is merely a quibble or perhaps just a more precise explanation.

Dalrock said the idea that romantic love sanctifies sex is the moral basis for g@y marriage, but the mental gymnastics required to arrive at such a conclusion are more complex than this. It is true that g@ys think romantic love sanctifies *sex*, but this is not their *moral* basis for g@y *marriage*. Instead, they have used this idea to identify with the wider culture's idolatrous emphasis on 'love' and thereby gain popular acceptance and recognition of g@y marriage.

The reason they want marriage is to gain a sense of dignity and pseudo-morality, to use this legal status as an acceptable cover for their abominable activities, and to obtain the attached legal rights and social recognition.

G@y marriage is not a Christian relationship / Covenant marriage, and is therefore a misnomer that contains a moral contradiction. But if we allow for this redefinition of 'marriage' for the sake of discussion, then it is more (but not explicitly) accurate to say that g@y marriage is what sanctifies the g@y individuals sharing love and participating in sex, which is the correct line of reasoning concerning marriage in general. Interestingly, this is closer to the Biblical ideal than that of our rebellious culture's, so the g@y community is countercultural in this regard. It is amazing to think that g@ys are more Biblical about the purpose of marriage than the converged church (e.g. Bayly, et al.).

But when g@ys want to divorce, they'll revert to the cultural 'love' programming to explain their motivations and to justify it.

## What is "Good Sex"?

My second disagreement is more significant.

Dalrock's post cited Pastor Tim Bayly's post on Warhorn media, Authority and submission: muscles needing exercise (2018/11/17). In this essay, Dalrock compared Bayly's approach to Milton's, and shows that they both agree that romantic love sanctifies sex. Dalrock compares this view to St. Augustine's and St. Jerome's shared agreement that passionate sex in marriage was disgraceful.

Dalrock wrote,

> *"Both sets of teachings are wrong, and you won't find them in the Bible:*
>
> 1. *That sex with passion in marriage is a sin. (Jerome and Augustine)*
> 2. *That sex without romantic passion in marriage is a sin. (Milton and Bayly)*

I objected to this post because Dalrock used the words, (1) *"with passion"*, (2) *"without... passion"*, and (3) *"in marriage"*, to make it appear as though these two views (1) are the diametric opposite, and (2) both pertain to marriage. But in fact, they are not and do not, respectively. They are both very objective discussions of what makes sex "good" under *two different contexts*.

Milton and Bayly's concept of a lackluster marriage.

The first issue of confusion revolves around the *context* of "good sex" and what this entails. I dissected this question before in The Mosh Pit of Sex Analysists (2019/3/24). Some relevant exerpts have been updated here in blue text.

I was not alone in this objection. David Gudeman at *Brain Legions* criticized Dalrock's arguments in his post, Sex and the Straw Man — an Exercise in Logic (2019/2/10). Gudeman also identified Dalrock's error in reference to Bayly's nebulous concept of "good sex", but then he got sidetracked in the analysis.

We can only assume that "good" means *deeply gratifying*, and not the other meaning of *moral good*. This would agree with Dalrock's running point that brutish passion makes sex good. See Dalrock: Like a rutting buck (2016/12/21).

For example, some men might say *spinning plates* with BPDs is "good sex", while others would say *marital bliss* is "good sex". (We could add other perverse forms of "good sex" to the list, again depending on the context and one's spiritual constitution. ***PS:*** *Thedeti has added 3 more female views of "good sex" in the comments below.*)

To spell this out in scientific detail...

1. PUA Spinning Plates = "good sex" = brutish passion absent of love (c.f. Jerome and

Augustine)
2. Marital Bliss = “good sex” = Romantic Love (Milton and Bayly)

Jerome and Augustine’s concept of brutish passion.
To edit Dalrock’s points for the sake of accuracy, these two views could be better represented as follows.

1. That *extramarital* sex with brutish passion is absent of love. (c.f. Jerome and Augustine)
2. That sex without romantic love in marriage is emotionally unfulfilling. (Milton and Bayly)

Moving on, the second area of confusion is whether both arguments truthfully pertain to marriage.

Both Jerome and Augustine drew these conclusions *after* their conversion and *in the context of marriage* (which Dalrock accurately conveys). However, *both men’s marriages followed years of sexual promiscuity*. Although this is speculation, I tend to believe their sexual sins before conversion had corrupted their appreciation of *all* sexual relations, such that they (1) had grown accustomed to associating brutish sexual passion with a lack of love for women (including their wives), and (2) attached the resultant guilt to the act of sex, even within the context of their marriages (or perhaps any context as suggested in their writings).

## Defilement = Sanctification?

Many pastors and authors have committed a significant malfeasance surrounding their conceptualization of sanctification, in that they did not recognize all the following truths about sanctification.

1. Sanctification (and/or defilement) is determined by the context within which sex, marriage, etc. occurs.
2. Many things contribute towards sanctification, including commitment, marriage, self-sacrificial love, romantic love, passionate sex, having children, and perhaps others.
3. The things that contribute towards one's sanctification *within marriage* are also the same things that can contribute to one's defilement *outside of marriage*. For example, sex sanctifies a wife to her husband, but if she were to have sex with another man, then this act of sex would make her defiled. A woman bearing a child would sanctify her *in the context of her marriage to the father of the child and only in this context*; whereas having a child out of wedlock renders her defiled in the eyes of other men seeking marriage.
4. Combining points (2) and (3), however "good sex" might be defined *by each individual with respect to context*, the shared denominator is that the qualities that make sex "good" are the same qualities that characterize / reinforce either perdition (postulate 1 in the previous section) or sanctification (postulate 2).
5. Moreover, sanctification (or perdition) is a state that is dependent on the context. But Dalrock, Bayly, et al. have described sanctification as a quality, instead of a

state.

6. It is PEOPLE (souls) who are in a sanctified or defiled state; NOT romantic love, sex, contractual marriage, g@y marriage, etc. as these pastors and authors have assumed.

## Case Study — Love with No Make-Up Sex

I found an old comment from Derek L. Ramsey that got hung up in the moderation folder. It's unfortunate that it was excluded from the discussion because he makes a couple noteworthy points of discernment on the place and importance of make-up sex.

Derek denied ever having make-up sex with his wife. He wrote,

> "Sex doesn't sanctify the relationship. As Dalrock said in his post, Does romantic love sanctify married sex? (2018/11/20)."
>
> "Make-up sex is a fundamentally defective strategy. It puts the cart before the horse. The notion that sex can repair something that is broken in the relationship is backwards. It is a trendy psychological concept, sure, but it isn't Christian.
>
> "If we had sex to cover over disagreements, it would encourage a false sense of serenity. That's not ideal. If all we needed was to have sex to behave properly to each other or to forgive each other, that's not ideal either, nor is it biblical."

Amazingly, Derek has recognized that the brutish passion that is characteristic of make up sex is absent of romantic love after a conflict (c.f. Jerome and Augustine), and that passionate sex without this romantic love is emotionally unfulfilling, nor does it fulfill the purpose of marriage, and thus, it is dishonorable and unbiblical (c.f. Milton and Bayly). He has miraculously juxtaposed and condensed Jerome, Augustine, Milton, and Bayly, and

has proven Dalrock wrong IRL!

Another explanation is that Derek and his wife are both over the age of 70, have been married for over 50 years, and haven’t had sex in 10.

## Related

- Eternity Matters: Churchgoers Who Support “Same-Sex Marriage” are Indistinguishable from the World (2024/4/12)

# Rollo Tomassi's Concepts of 'Love'

April 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sifting through the language and sorting out the truth.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 18 minutes

## Foundations

To kickstart our discussion here, I'll quote a passage from Rollo's essay, Men in Love (2012/9/10), which I believe is the main focus of ArchAngel's post, Lovebreaker (2024/3/20).

> "Men *want* to believe that they can be happy, and sexually satisfied, and appreciated, and loved, and respected by a woman for who he is. It is men who are the **real romantics**, not women, but it is the grand design of hypergamy that men believe it is women who are the romantic ones.
>
> Hypergamy, by its nature, defines love for women in opportunistic terms, leaving men as the only objective arbiters of what love is for themselves. So yes, men can't tell when a woman doesn't love them, because they want to believe women can love them in the ways they think they could."
>
> *The Rational Male: Men in Love (2012/9/10)*

This paradigm is often speed referenced in the phrase, *"Men love idealistically, women love opportunistically."*

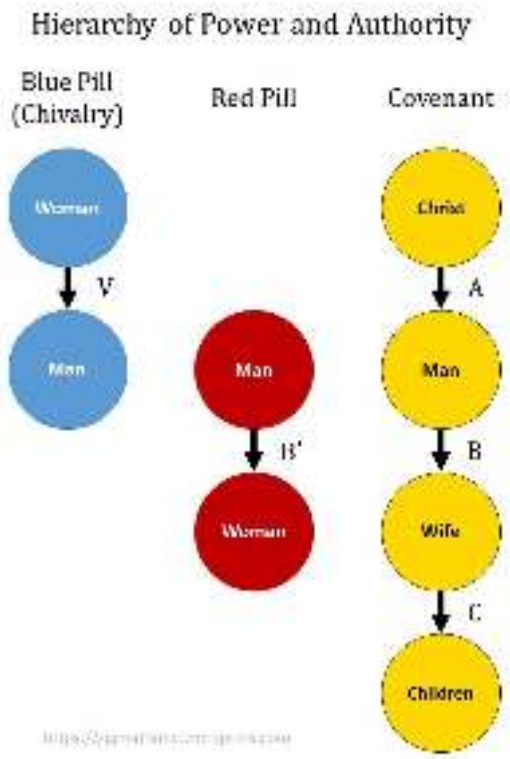
Is it ‘real love’ or ‘romantic love’?
For the readers’ convenience, here’s a short list of Rollo’s most important essays about ‘love’.  There are others but this will probably suffice for our discussion.

- The Rational Male: The True Romantics (2011/8/26)
- The Rational Male: Women in Love (2011/12/27)
- The Rational Male: Men in Love (2012/9/10)
- The Rational Male: Of Love and War (2012/9/11)
- The Rational Male: Love Story (2013/10/8)
- The Rational Male: The Burden of Performance (2014/9/23)
- The Rational Male: Commodifying Love (2015/1/2)
- The Rational Male: The Love Experience (2015/1/5)
- The Rational Male: Managing Expectations (2015/4/14)
- The Rational Male: Deep Conversion (2016/11/11)
- The Rational Male: Love and Ambition (2018/7/23)

### Notes

1. Rollo is describing ‘romantic love’ and the dynamics of carnal attraction, not Christian love.
2. Rollo defines Intersexual Hierarchies as the basis for romantic love, having the structural hierarchy of Man > Woman > Children. (See next image.)

## Dalrock’s Assessment




Also relevant, Dalrock elucidated how the preeminence of 'romantic love', as described by Rollo, has been elevated to an idol that has replaced Christian morality.

- Dalrock: Lovestruck (2013/4/15)
- Dalrock: But we were in love! (2013/4/18)
- Dalrock: Who loves best? (2013/12/27)

In the last post, Dalrock discusses how Rollo's description of women in love isn't a problem of a deficiency inherent to women, but a problem of men's unrealistic expectations.

He wrote,

> "Rollo is discussing the mis-set and unrealistic expectations of men. This isn't a problem of a deficiency inherent to *women*, but a problem of *men's unrealistic expectations*. […] One of Rollo's core areas of focus is disabusing men of their foolish expectations regarding women and romantic love; and here Rollo is right as well. Romantic love is truly wonderful in the appropriate context, but we have elevated it beyond all sanity. Modern men now expect women to experience romantic love (desire) for them in an unconditional, selfless form. This is profoundly foolish, because this is not the nature of romantic love / desire. As Rollo regularly reminds us, you can't negotiate desire."
>
> *Dalrock: Who loves best? (2013/12/27)*

IOW, men's ideation of love is a psychological projection of desire.

# ArchAngel and Jack's Assessment

ArchAngel's post, Lovebreaker (2024/3/20), addresses the continuing confusion surrounding Tomassi's model, in which he proposed that Tomassi invented a new sense of the word *'love'* that isn't love at all.

It is true that 'love' is a misnomer. Rollo's thesis would be better described as a comparison of men's and women's psychological dispositions, motivations, and expectations that directly affect intersexual dynamics. But that's rather awkward, technical, and wordy, and not as catchy as calling it 'love'.

In another sense, the psychological metadynamics that Rollo describes truly represent what most secular people believe about 'romantic love', which taps into the public obsession with gynocentric Aphroditism and the idolatry of 'romantic love'. In this view, Rollo has put into words the disappointments and frustrations that many men have experienced and felt with what is called 'romantic love'.

Is it 'real love' or 'romantic love'?

What ArchAngel calls an 'Interpretation Game' is a quality of philosophy that is unavoidable if one is to be *entirely objective* in analyzing data and using a theoretical model. At some point, meaning and morality must be assigned (and this is the 'interpretation'), and this is usually done at the grassroots individual level. This is precisely why men must be careful about constructing and interpreting models.

ArchAngel concluded that Tomassi's concepts of love do not describe anything real. This is true of course, because of the inductive nature of modeling. When a model is implemented, whatever is then revealed is seen through the lens of that model. The benefit is that something of a framework is revealed. Without the aid of a model, nothing is revealed at all and no greater knowledge can be obtained. How well this information truly reflects what is real determines the power, value, and applicability of the model. Furthermore, the perceived accuracy of the model will be different for each man, as every man has different life experiences.

# Meta

In response to ArchAngel's post, RPA wrote,

> "I'd like to know exactly what Rollo's definition of female love is and how he changed it from the male version. I didn't see this in the essay and I'm not buying that RT is wrong without a closer look at what he actually wrote.
>
> The essay would benefit from laying out RT's thoughts and definitions…"

Initially, I shared the same complaint about ArchAngel's post.

Normally, this approach would be considered logically inadequate — a failure to properly present an argument to be discussed. However, in writing Lovebreaker (2024/3/20), ArchAngel intentionally omitted Rollo's arguments — partly because he wanted to present an opposing argument that would be received without bias, and partly because he wanted to see what would spill out in the comments. This stratagem revealed all the confusion that surrounds this model. In effect, by omitting a definition of love from his essay, ArchAngel motivated readers to think more critically about Rollo's model and to offer their own views about how their concept of love differs from Rollo's. Indeed, we did see a lot of confusion and misunderstanding happening in real-time in the comments under this post.

Is it 'real love' or 'romantic love'?

# Summary of the History

Rollo Tomassi's generalized concept of romantic love in a sexually competitive transaction has stirred up much confusion and controversy over the concept of 'love'.

Dalrock settled the issue with his post, Who loves best?, and Rollo has agreed with Dalrock's assessment in many of his subsequent posts.

Since then, the Christian Manosphere has introduced a superior model that replaces

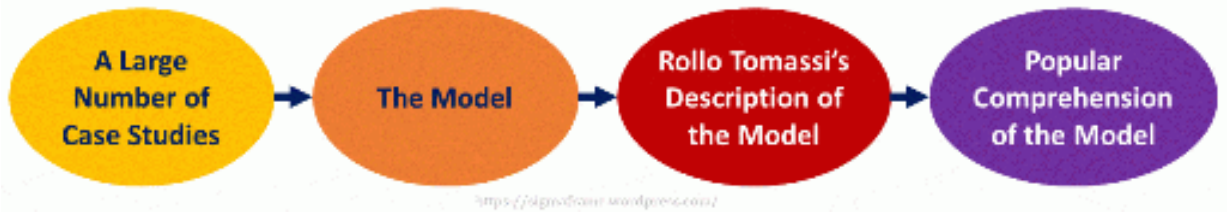
Rollo's model — namely the Headship model using the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy (Ephesians 5:22-33). (See preceding image.)

Nevertheless, Tomassi's concepts of romantic love have continued to rock the Manosphere.

# Analysis

Here, I'll pick apart Rollo Tomassi's Concepts of 'Love' as a case study of how Red Pill mythos is misunderstood. In doing so, I'll attempt to offer readers a full unabridged assessment, not only of Rollo's writings about 'love', but more to the point, the underlying model that his writings convey and how readers might misinterpret it. In doing so, hopefully it will become apparent to readers how writings such as these are misunderstood.

The general process of data collection, model formation, and knowledge dissemination is depicted in the following graph.




There are 5 aspects that must be examined here.

1. The basic structure of the model
2. The context of the model
3. The accuracy of the model
4. Tomassi's description of the model, and the terminology used.
5. The popular comprehension of the model

It is easy to assume that this is an evo psych model, since Rollo peppers his descriptions with evo psych applications. However, it will be shown that this is essentially an economic model. It will also be evident that Rollo plays fast and loose with terminology, i.e. 'love', to appeal to his audience's false notions about 'love'.

## 1. The Basic Structure of the Underlying Model

This model assumes men are providers and women are consumers* (according to an economic model). Thus, men see themselves as hopeful investors, which Rollo smoothly terms 'idealistic', and women are viewed as being considerably less altruistic and less reliable beneficiaries, or as he says, 'opportunistic'. This is not to say that men are never opportunistic (e.g. taking that ONS on offer) or that women are not idealistic (re: solipsism), but that there is a strong pattern of behavior, like saying men are rational and women are emotional, or that men have more moral agency than women.

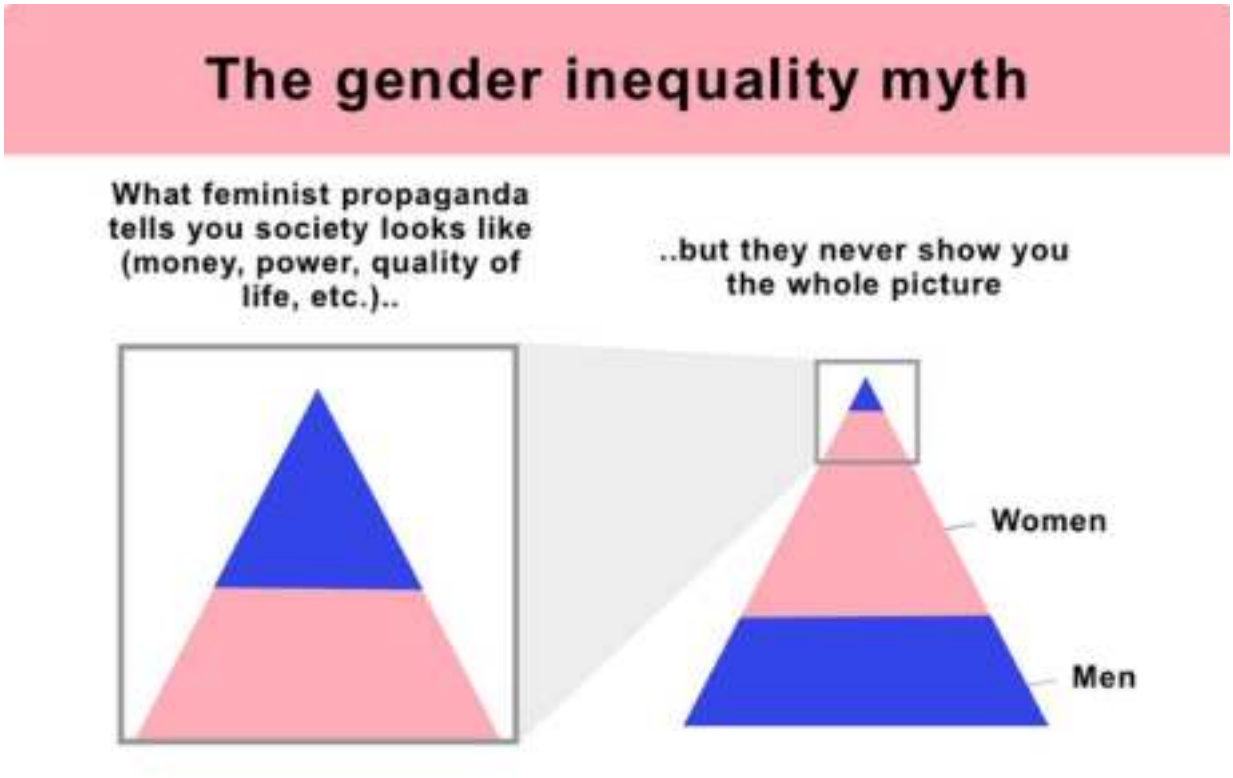
This model is a juxtaposition of both Biblical and Worldly paradigms. It is Biblical in its

assumption that men are providers and women are consumers, but it is Worldly in its assumption that women are free agents, executive decision-makers, and have no binding responsibilities to the men with whom they are in a relationship.  It is also Worldly in the sense that ‘love’ is viewed as transactional, and the methods of attaining ‘love’ are immoral (to be discussed in more detail in another section below).

Rollo’s exploration of this model explains why men willingly sacrifice themselves for a female proxy of their fantasies, as well as women’s self-serving behaviors like keeping a bevy of beta orbiters, free drinks and dinners deceptively called ‘dates’, settling for a man in marriage and then divorce gr@ping him, and so on.

## 2. The Context of the Model

In general, this applies to all men, high and low SMV alike.  The obvious application is for the relationships women have with men they perceive to be ‘under’ them, as shown in this image.




But it also applies to high SMV men as well.  If the woman happens to esteem and respect the man (men represented by the blue apex in the image), then it is because the man has certain traits that men might consider superficial but women are strongly attracted to, specifically traits that generate limerence / Tingles.  But when this wears off (and it always does), then her default setting is to salvage / take what she can from the relationship and come out ahead of him if at all possible, without any consideration *at all* for his welfare.

All in all, men experience this as women being ‘opportunistic’ because of the investment costs involved — all of which are spent on or transferred to the woman.

In summary, although the basic hierarchical structure in this model is sound, IRL, the

hierarchical structure is often flipped to women's advantage and doesn't play out the way men expect.

## 3. The Accuracy of the Model

The characterization accurately reflects reality within the context studied, given some degree of individual variance.

Many men, but of course not all, can find evidence in their experiences with women that suggests this model is more or less valid for them.  I mean, how many "free dinner" dates followed by ghostings does it take for a man to recognize this?  How many divorce gr@pes?  The sooner a man recognizes this, the better.

For a long time (since women's liberation, but maybe forever), men have been disappointed with women because they haven't received a good return on their sociosexual investments.  But over the last decade or two, women have been continuing to take men's investiture but have failed to deliver *anything* in return.  Hence why we hear women being described as divorce thieves, entitled princesses, leeches, parasites, etc.  Net losses have accrued so regularly and predictably that men have decided to pull out of the venture *en masse*.  All this feeds into Rollo's description of women being 'opportunistic'.

Is it 'real love' or 'romantic love'?

## 4. Rollo Tomassi's Description of the Model

Rollo has used a few key words euphemistically and parabolically.  This is confusing if these words are assigned a denotative or doctrinal definition, but are quite clear if they are interpreted as coded speech.  Here I'll attempt to define and explain some of this code.

## “Opportunistic”

First of all, the commonly used catchphrase, *“women love opportunistically”*, misrepresents the basic model discussed above which Rollo’s writings address. It would be more accurate (to both the model and to certain contexts of reality) to say that women enter into relationships for how it makes them *feeel* and for what they can get out of it, and NOT because they truly love the man himself.

A woman who genuinely loves / respects / esteems / honors the man in her life would clearly be an exception to this model, and in this rare case, the model is no longer valid. However much a man may desire this type of woman, unicorns are so rare that for most purposes this possibility can be dismissed as an outlier. If a man does indeed have a unicorn, this does not invalidate the model, but rather indicates how much favor and grace he has received from the Lord.

As the richest and wisest man in the world (during his day and age) once said,

> One man among a thousand I have found,
> But a woman among all these I have not found.
>
> *Ecclesiastes 7:28 (NKJV)*

It is guesstimated that approximately one in ten thousand women are unicorns (i.e. NOT ‘opportunistic’).

Is it ‘real love’ or ‘romantic love’?

## Projected “Love”

The basic gender mismatch that Rollo addresses is that different things make men and women *feel* loved. (A man feels loved when a woman respects him and submits sexually

to him.  A woman feels loved when she is humbled by an attractive and/or dominant man.*)  So here, 'love' is better understood as code for 'felt love'.

Rollo refers to the dynamics of this model as 'love' (or 'felt love') because that is what *men* are expecting out of a relationship and they are disappointed to find that women do not experience love in the same way, and therefore they do not share the same expectations.  To be more precise, men are expecting an affectionate sexualized relationship, but they'll call this 'love' because sex is what makes men *feel* acutely loved.

Upon realizing this difference, it is not uncommon for men to lament this as an existential human tragedy, or think that *"God made a mistake"*, etc.  But in fact, we should rejoice in this gender difference, because this is exactly what creates the conditions in which a man and a woman can show real genuine love to each other.  That is, men and women must make a dedicated effort to look beyond their own desires, consider the needs of the other, and then operate outside their comfort zones in order to make the other feel loved.  The real lament is that there are so many men and women who fail to do so for whatever reason, and that we all suffer as a result of neglecting this love.

* *Rollo uses an evo psych analogy to make this distinction, but even without this, the basic concept holds true and can be expressed using other types of models.*

Is it 'real love' or 'romantic love'?

## Euphemistic "Love"

This difference in how men and women experience love leads to another point of confusion.  Rollo uses the word 'love' euphemistically.  Rollo doesn't mention that his paradigm of 'love' is actually 'felt love' (which would appear wimpy) or that it is not *real* love, but instead leaves that up to the readers' interpretation.  Astute readers might

recognize this incongruency and call this a lie of omission (Oscar), or a lie of substitution (ArchAngel), but more astute readers will recognize that he is speaking the soul language of a specific audience of men who are frustrated with 'felt love'.  You see, to the average male reader, Rollo's thesis resonates as true, largely because men are painfully unloved* (in the true sense of love), and are therefore blinded by their own desire for 'love', using whatever meaning this word might have for him.

All this is blithely referred to as romantic 'love' because this is how participants in the secular SMP get their sociosexual itches scratched.  Yes, to the emotionally needy, spiritually immature, secular person, this is called 'love'.

* *On a side note, it is my belief that there is an epidemic of unloved men right now, primarily because they had feminist mothers who never genuinely loved them or their fathers, and this is compounded by the present condemnation and ostracization of men due to cultural feminism.*

Is it 'real love' or 'romantic love'?

## 5. Popular Comprehension of the Model

Overall, Rollo's thesis is uniquely a male perspective that has a LOT of male-specific subtext that is glossed over, which is not surprising at all.

The popular comprehension of the model through Rollo's interpretation is invariably read through the twin lenses of meaning and morals, although this almost always goes unstated, and is often processed subconsciously by the audience.

It is difficult for some readers to accept that Rollo's paradigm of *"Men love idealistically, women love opportunistically"* is a greatly simplified model of worldly attachment that many men falsely believe to be 'love'.  Readers become confused as to whether *love* is

opportunistic, or *women* are opportunistic, or whether men are equally opportunistic as women. Although there is evidence for these views to be true, all of these viewpoints stray from the basic model and therefore create confusion. Some readers think that Rollo was redefining love, or that he was talking trash about agape love. No, Rollo's concept of 'love' is just a theoretical model that describes one prevalent phenomenon that has occurred in the West, and it is conveyed in colloquial language native to Westerners.

Is it 'real love' or 'romantic love'?

Some readers have pointed out that Rollo's concept of 'love' is not real love (which is true), but they could not explain how or why very clearly. It is because men and women using each other to achieve 'love' (i.e. 'felt love') is immoral. That is, treating another person as a means to an end, rather than an end in itself constitutes immorality, according to Kant's Categorical Imperative. In this case, men use women to get female companionship and sex, and women use men for all kinds of purposes — basically anything she wants that she is able to extract from a man — and men for the most part are quite willing to give it all up in the hope of a profitable exchange. Both positions are immoral.

The inherent immorality of these social conventions is never explicitly mentioned because these sorts of social transactions are assumed to be the social norm, and to question them would expose one as being clueless … or Christian.

Without going into all the tedious details regarding morality (a subject which he categorically avoids in order to remain objective), Rollo assumes men are providers and women are consumers (according to an economic model). Rollo spins his description of the model to appeal to his audience — disgruntled, 'love' starved creditors (men), and jumps to the conclusion: Men are typically the more altruistic sex and women the more self-centered sex in this endeavor. Not only is this true to life, it is also Biblical, according

to the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy.

In one sense, it is morally correct to speak to men where they are.  It is also morally correct to present the true / Biblical situation.  The inherent immorality is in the SMP itself and is not misrepresented in the model nor Rollo's conveyance of the model.  The moral shortcoming in Rollo's conveyance of the model of an immoral SMP is that he affirms men's participation in the immorality by never calling it out as immoral.  Of course, if he did so, he would lose all his idolatrous and/or lovelorn readers, partly because there is no other viable option in a debased feminist culture.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame: Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)
- Σ Frame: Expectations (for LTRs) (2023/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Godfather undermines Fatherhood. (2023/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Who will Take Care of Men? (2023/8/2)
- Σ Frame: The Essence of the Black Pill (2023/8/11)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)

# Marital Discipline, according to the New Evangelical Sharkly Translation (NEST)

April 17, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Thou shalt love and obey thy lord and master, with all thy body, heart, mind, and soul!*

**Readership:** Christian Men with a sense of humor.
**Reader's Note:** This post may be offensive to liberal or feminist readers. Links to the corresponding scripture references (ESV) are provided.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

Forsooth, it hath been said, *"**Toxic** is ye olde Manosphere."* Yea, verily I saith, **toxic** it is not, but in**toxic**ating masculinity. But only to them who are duly trained in the righteousness thereof.

Hearken ye to that which the scriptures saith, and thy union shall henceforth be blessed.

## Doctrine

**Romans 13:1-4** (NEST)

Let every wife be subject to the authority of her husband. For there is no authority except from God, and those that exist have been instituted by God. Therefore, whoever resists his authority resists what God has appointed, and those who resist will incur judgment. For husbands are not a terror to wives of good conduct, but to bad. Would you have no fear of the one who is in authority? Then do what is good, and you will receive his approval, for he is God's servant for thy good. But if you do wrong, be afraid, for he does not bear testes in vain. For he is the servant of God, an avenger who carries out God's wrath on the wrongdoer.

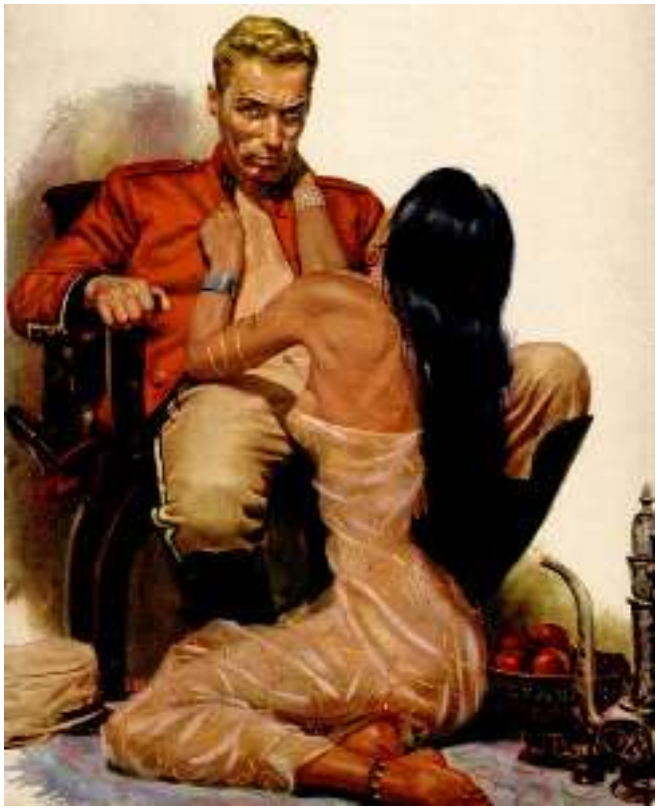
**1 Peter 3:1-6 (NEST)**

[1] Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;
[2] While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.
[3] Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
[4] But rather that of taking these off, such to capture thy husband's heart and enrapture him with the glorious light of thy nakedness. Let it be the hidden desire of your heart to be humbled only by him, in that which is corruptible outside marriage, but eternally holy within, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God and man of great price.
[5] For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned and disrobed themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:
[6] Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are sore afraid with sheer amazement.

# Reproof

**Psalm 141:5** (NEST)

The submissive wife shall say, *"Let my righteous lord and master strike me with his manhood — it is a kindness; let him spunk me daily — it is his seed oil for my head; let my bowed head not refuse it."* Yet his prayer is continually against her evil deeds.



**Proverbs 10:13** (NEST)

On the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found; but a ramrod is for the back end of her that is void of good sense.

**Proverbs 26:3** (NEST)

A whip for the kine, a bridle for the ass, and a ramrod for the wife’s bare back end.

**Proverbs 29:15** (NEST)

The ramrod and reframe give wisdom, but a wife left to her own devices bringeth shame and reproach to her lord and master.

**Proverbs 29:17** (NEST)

Correct thy wife, and she shall give thee rest; yea, she shall give delight unto thy heart and soul.

**Colossians 3:21** (NEST)

Husbands, thou shalt provoke thy wives’ indignation and mock them in response, lest they wax insecure and insufferable.

# Correction

**Proverbs 13:24** (NEST)

He that spareth his ramrod hateth his wife; but he that loveth her is diligent to chasteneth her with the raptures of affection.

**Proverbs 20:30** (NEST)

Blows that excite cleanse away evil; strokes make clean the innermost parts.

**Proverbs 22:15** (NEST)

Folly is bound up in the heart of a woman, but the reciprocating ramrod of correction shall drive it far from her.

**Proverbs 23:13-14** (NEST)

Withhold not thy discipline from a wife; for if thou strike her with thy ramrod, she shall not stray, but shalt increase in her desire towards thee, and thou shalt deliver her soul from lust.

**Hebrews 12:9-11** (NEST)

Besides this, wives have had earthly fathers who disciplined them and they learned to respect them.  Shall she not much more be subject to her earthly husband and live?  For their fathers disciplined them for a short time as it seemed best to them, but her husband disciplines her for her own good, that she may reflect his holiness.  For the moment all discipline seems painful rather than pleasant, but later it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

# Training in Righteousness

**Proverbs 22:6** (NEST)

Train up a daughter in the way she should obey; and even when she is married, she will not depart from it.

**Ephesians 6:1** (NEST)

Wives, obey your husbands as thy lord and master, for this is right.

**Ephesians 6:4** (NEST)

And ye husbands, indulge not thy wives' angst and stool examinations, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of their lord and master.

**Colossians 3:20** (NEST)

Wives, obey thy husbands in everything, for this pleases thy lord and master.

# Notes

In case readers haven't realized, this post is intended as satire. However, certain aspects do ring true. Why? It is because the NEST combines all forms of masculine authority, including, Gentile Authority, Genuine Authority, Headship Authority, and Sexual Authority. (It is assumed that the husband is a Tingle-inducing high SMV man.)

All in good humor, no offense is intended to brother Sharkly.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Discipline in Marriage [Page of Links]
- Σ Frame: 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage (2017/1/25)
- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
- Σ Frame: Authoritative Love, Marital Discipline, and BDSM (2019/3/15)
- Σ Frame: The Dominatrix Conversation (2020/7/6)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)

# How to be Happy, No, Really

April 19, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Chicks won't make you happy, dude.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

> [46] So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart,
> [47] praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.
>
> Acts 2:46-47 (NKJV)

## Introduction

The "pursuit of happiness" is wildly overrated. By making happiness a top priority, western society has paradoxically ensured there will be less of it.

This is yet another perspicuous problem with The Red Pill. The secular Manosphere flatly assumes that if a man can get his inner Game down pat, and his problems with women sorted out, and get to the point where he's laying pipe on the regular, then, and *ONLY then*, he will be 'happy'. This assumption is seldom put forth explicitly; it's more of a software program that's always running in the background of men's minds. But it is giant!

Gentlemen, I shouldn't have to say this, but these things are but a candied maraschino cherry on top of the cake of a life well lived. It is a vain effort to pursue these things without first attaining the cake.  Many men don't even have a fork or a plate, much less three to spin.

After men figure this out, The Black Pill looms large.  Angst, depression, desperation, frustration, and su!c!de continue unabated among men.  Hence, the challenge of transcending the abyss.

## The Happiness of Knowing God

Although the problem of discontentment and unhappiness is a real concern, there is no reason why men should languish helplessly in its grip.

Anyone who would like to be more happy than you presently are should read this article.

Christian Publishing House (Edward D. Andrews): The Bible as the Source of Happiness – Spiritual Joy in God's Word (2024/4/17)

This article lists several sources of true happiness,* listed here.

1. Foundation of Joy in Divine Relationship (knowing and trusting God)
2. Joy Through Obedience and Trust
3. Spiritual Contentment in All Circumstances
4. Wisdom and Peace as Sources of Happiness
5. Comfort and Hope in Trials
6. Fellowship and Communal Joy
7. Nurturing Gratitude and Generosity
8. Pursuing Righteousness and Justice
9. Finding Joy in God's Creation
10. Restoring Relationships Through Forgiveness
11. Anchoring Hope in Eternal Promises

* *Perhaps it would be more theologically correct to call this 'joy', rather than 'happiness'.*

## The Happiness of Fellowship

In one section on **Fellowship and Communal Joy**, E. D. Andrews writes,

> "The communal aspects of biblical teachings also promote happiness through fellowship and shared faith. Acts 2:46-47 describes the early Christian community:
>
> > "Every day they continued to meet together in the temple courts. They broke bread in their homes and ate together with glad and sincere hearts, praising God and enjoying the favor of all the people."
>
> "The joy of this fellowship, founded on communal worship and mutual care, illustrates how shared spiritual life contributes to collective and individual happiness."

Yes.  True joy is found in sharing intimacy with others, but not just anyone mind you — only those who share one's faith and values and in whom one can trust and be humble.

It is so simple, but yet so hard to find.

## Men's Unhappiness

In fact, this *"happiness through fellowship and shared faith"* is what most men are missing. Church is supposed to do this.  Marriage is supposed to provide this.  But from most accounts we've heard around here, it doesn't.  The Red Pill helps, but it's not anywhere near enough.  Even something as simple as calling your Dad or cousin would fulfill this purpose better than your church or GF / wife does.

Adam Piggott told us the sad story of a young man who got everything he wanted but

was still unhappy — a cabin in the woods, a girlfriend, some dogs, and his dream job of making videos for internet consumption. The reason, of course, is that he had no recognition of God, no larger purpose beyond his own interests, and no one with whom to convene his purpose IRL.  Sorry, the internet doesn't count, fellas.

Men who refuse to consider checking out or going off-grid to be an option are engaging in gaming clubs, gym memberships, sports activities, and online forums (including sites like Σ Frame and Spawny's Space) to fulfill their needs for confession and fellowship. Going to college is pricey and a mixed bag as far as fellowship.  Personally, I found more genuine fellowship with foreign students while I was in grad school.  There was a time when men would go to bars and dance halls for this, but not anymore because there are too many draining women there. The problem is, most of these social interactions don't provide shared faith and Christian values.  OTOH, fewer men are looking for faith connections any more, unfortunately.

## Women's Unhappiness

Being herd creatures, we might guess that women don't have any problem in this arena. But that is patently false.  In general, women get along with other women even worse than they get along with men.  All their smiles and smooth words are a false front that hides their envy and social insecurities.

Women are especially susceptible to loneliness and unhappiness as they do not have a strong innate sense of agency, duty, honor, or responsibility.  All the traditional feminine roles of helping a man, keeping a home, raising children, etc. are intended to fill this gap. Left to pursue what they want, they will rarely get what they need which is to submit to a man and become a part of his mission. They will inevitably become unhaaapy as their

trivial pursuits (e.g. attention-seeking, careers, carousel, education, etc.) fail to replicate the fulfillment of a meaningful life.

## Epilogue

The basic recipe for happiness is the fear / knowledge of God, activity, purpose, and fellowship.  You'll need all four.

Happiness without God or purpose is fleeting and shallow. Happiness without meaningful fellowship is hollow.  Happiness without activity is laziness or worse.  The state of Flow seems to be intrinsically linked with our sense of happiness.  Go through Andrew's list and check yourself to see what you're missing. (Diligent readers will be clicking on those links!)

If you look for happiness but neglect any of these four disciplines, then you'll never find it. But if you find an activity that you feel passionately about, something that glorifies God in some way, and you can share that activity with others, then you're on the right track to find happiness. Just look for others who share your faith and values along the way.

And when you find it, the last thing you'll be thinking about is your own happiness.  This is NOT a coincidence gentlemen.  Put that in your pipe and smoke it.

## Related

- Adam Piggott: The key to a happy life is self-control. (2016/5/3)
- Adam Piggott: Stop trying to be happy all of the time. (2017/1/30)
- Adam Piggott: Happy wife, happy life? (2017/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Happy Wife, Happy Life (2017/10/20)
- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018/1/26)

- Σ Frame: My Unhappiness Is Your Fault! (2018/6/3)
- Adam Piggott: The strange and dangerous cult of happiness. (2018/11/4)
- Adam Piggott: Deriving all your value from a girl. (2019/8/1)
- Adam Piggott: Deriving your value from a girl. (2019/7/19)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Pursuit of Happyness (2023/7/3)
- Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT “Found” by Chance (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Boundaries (2024/1/31)

# Paradigms of Faith

April 22, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How much is one man's view truly applicable to others?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

The previous post, How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19), discussed how the secular Red Pill subtly promises men the eternal bliss of sexual humility in the arms of an endless series of paramours.

Here is another problem that is closely related to this.  It concerns the nature of a man's role of authority over his own life, over women, and the place of humility and love in apprehending masculinity and truth.

This issue recently came to a head in a volley between Giuseppe Filotto and Adam Piggott.

Image from Adam Piggott's blog, *Pushing Rubber Downhill*.

# The Filotto Piggott Debate

Posts are listed here followed by Jack's notes.

1. Giuseppe Filotto: On the most important aspect of life (2024/3/29)
2. Adam Piggott: I can't wait to go to your funeral knowing I could've changed that outcome (2024/3/30)
3. Giuseppe Filotto: Daddy-itis (2024/4/13)
4. Giuseppe Filotto: Don't despair young man (2024/4/13)
5. Adam Piggott: Man Pining for Chick to Like Him (2024/4/16)
6. Giuseppe Filotto: On the aim of life (2024/4/16)
7. Adam Piggott: The Aim of Life (2024/4/18)

In post 1, Filotto's position begins with a tortuous description about his lifelong journey to find the truth through the emotional pursuit of love, lust, and sex, enduring heartache, loneliness, and pain, and thereby reaching his human limits. He emphasizes the central importance of rolling with the punches and staying honest with oneself, and by doing so, one can eventually see a Truth that is larger than the whole.

In 2, Piggott responds to an email from a reader who is apparently going through the painful process that Filotto described.  His attitude is careless and yet challenging.

> "The world doesn't owe you a damn thing.
>
> Nobody else is going to do it for you.
>
> Courage, honesty, and truth are everything, both moral and physical.
>
> God put us here to test us. We get to hang out with Him afterwards if we rose to the challenge and conquered this life in the correct manner.
>
> Men are greater than women. But with that status comes the responsibility and weight of actually having to do something with our lives. So do something.

> I repeat, nobody is going to do it for you."

In 3, Filotto responds to an annoyingly pessimistic reader in a similar manner that Adam responded to his.

> "Imagine being so weak, so incompetent, so scared of life that you don't even bother to TRY and find a good woman and make a family. Imagine being such a wuss that you whine and cry about "the gubment" not being on your side. When has it ever been on the side of actual men?

He states that it's good that weak men are self-selecting out of the gene pool.

He goes on to describe the love, joy, and contentment that comes of having a family.

In 4, Filotto responds to Adam's post (2) and does a total 180.

> "This man's depression would be gone if he had a hot woman who loved him dearly by his side. So, telling him that he needs to first conquer the world before he can get that woman is not going to help him get out of that rut."
>
> "Here is the thing though: No matter who you are, there is someone out there that suits you and would make life a LOT more worthwhile for you. The hard part is finding her. And then both of you recognising it in each other."

He goes on to address several challenges, motivations, and sources of confusion and doubt. He ends with,

> "Stay strong and keep walking, do NOT despair, remain standing when all around you have fallen, and you will eventually find her too. But not if you despair and black-pill yourself. That is not the Way."

In 5, Piggott recounts a recent news story of a man — a murderer — who did not respond to the challenges of life in a constructive manner. He warns of the dangers of putting the cart before the horse – of prioritizing women over faith and purpose.

> "You don't attract a woman and then conquer the world; you conquer the world first and by doing that you might attract a woman that suits you. Or you might not. Deal with it."

Adam agrees with Filotto that much of life is uncontrollable and unpredictable, but he emphasizes that we should not let these things define us.

In 6, Filotto summarizes his position and compares it to Adam's.  His main contention is that Piggott offers no motivation to other men.  Filotto doesn't say this explicitly, but the way I read it, Filotto views Piggott's arguments as an expression of fear and rejects the legitimacy of these fears on the grounds that nothing is certain.

In 7, Adam rejects Filotto's position as personal mysticism and psychological projection. He emphasizes the importance of living life as a masculine man with a noble purpose.

He writes,

> "The real measure of success or failure of your life is whether or not you willingly choose God and are able to create a life that is worthy in His image. In other words, you end up a saint. That's it, that's the only real measure of success or failure in this life. Not whether you were happy, not whether you thought you were a good person, not whether you fathered ten children, not whether you were rich, or good looking, or successful in a worldly way."
>
> "Making a man of yourself, in the real sense, is anything devoted to this goal."

He ends by emphasizing personal responsibility.

## Summary of The Filotto Piggott Debate

First of all, let me extend my appreciation to these two men for sharing their viewpoints and thereby allowing the rest of us to reflect upon our own faith perspectives.

There's a lot of room for miscommunication and misunderstanding in this back and forth, and it's easy to get swamped in a plethora of minor points in their arguments.  So here, I'll just sum up what I believe are these two men's positions.

It is clear that Filotto values community, family, hope, love, and joy. He is looking at the challenges of life from a human and somewhat mystical perspective, recognizing that the most important things in life are to be thankful for the small blessings, be honest with one's self, and stay motivated to endure the challenges of life.  He assumes that for most men, giving up on finding a wife and having a family is essentially giving up on one's self and forfeiting God's love in doing so.

Meanwhile, Piggott values masculine identity, purpose, social order, and responsibility. He is looking at the situation from an eternal and independent perspective — what is most valuable to God, recognizing that the most important things are to fill one's role as a man, to manage one's personal weaknesses, to stay free from idolatry (i.e. lust, pedestalizing women, etc.), and to do something worthwhile with one's life. It is assumed that the love of chicks is distinctly separate from and is diametrically opposed to the love of God.

Both Filotto and Piggott are devout Sedevacantists.  Both men agree that much of life is uncertain and unpredictable, and so many things are not under our control, and that we are dependent on the grace of God.  Where the two men strongly differ is that Filotto

believes life and love are a process of discovery, while Piggott believes life is what you make of it, and love is not for a man to decide.

> [13] Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:
>
> Fear God and keep His commandments,
> For this is man's all.
> [14] For God will bring every work into judgment,
> Including every secret thing,
> Whether good or evil.
>
> Ecclesiastes 12:13-14 (NKJV)

# Conclusions

It is impossible for two men of such contrasting teleologies to come to any agreement on any of the matters discussed.  This difference in viewpoint is a major source of confusion and disagreement, as it affects one's understanding of all things pertaining to life, love, women, marriage, masculine purpose, and even faith itself.

How might we distinguish and label these different paradigms of faith, such to preclude constant bickering and the endless talking past one another?  Would it be sufficient for a man like Filotto to describe himself as a man on a mystical journey of life and love, and for a man like Piggott to describe himself as a man of principle and personal responsibility?  Would stating this much be enough for others to recognize their respective faith paradigms without going through an insightful but fruitless debate?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Only God can grant a successful marriage (2020/5/20)
- Σ Frame: We're on a mission from God. (2020/8/21)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)

# Drizzle Drizzle

April 24, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What's good for the goose is a joke for the gander.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** This topic is not directly related to this month's theme, but I couldn't miss writing a summary of this phenomenon.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## The Soft Guy Era

There's a remarkable trend recently making the rounds on the social media platform TikTok.  Men have embraced a new trend known as "The Soft Guy Era" where they humorously mimic and mock the unrealistic dating expectations placed on them by women, in videos produced by women and in IRL.

This trend is fast growing into a movement, so here I'll quote a number of side splitting quips and break it down.

'Drizzle Drizzle' and 'The Soft Guy Era' is a response to 'The Soft Girl Era' of 2023.  The 'Drizzle Drizzle' Trend finds its roots in the 'Sprinkle Sprinkle' phrase popularized by Leticia Padwell AKA shur7.  Essentially, "Sprinkle Sprinkle" and "Drizzle Drizzle" means 'support me' from the female and male perspectives, respectively.

What began as a humorous response to dating culture has evolved into a satirical commentary on gender expectations.  The recast caricature of men that is portrayed as "The Soft Guy" is a man who wants to find a 'high value woman' who can pay all their expenses and 'take care' of them in all the ridiculous ways that we've heard women demanding from men over the past year or so.

The irony is thick enough to chew on all day.  Some of the demands of these men are downright hilarious.  These demands include things like,

- She has to pay all his bills / expenses.
- She has to have a high paying job / money.
- She has to be beautiful, feminine, intelligent, mature, etc.

Every parody ends with the man saying, "Drizzle Drizzle", which makes it clear to the viewers that it's a joke.

## And, what do YOU bring to the table?

Men are asking what women ‘bring to the table’ or have to offer them in a relationship.

When men are asked what they are ‘bringing to the table’, they’re saying exactly what women have been saying for the past year or two.

*“I AM the table, baby!  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I don’t bring nothing to the table.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I bring my softness and my sweetness, honey.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“When we go on a date, I want to go Dutch.  50/50.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I’m the guest of honor.  You bring me something, okay?  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“If I don’t like the color of your dress, then you’ll be ghosted in a hurry.  I ain’t got no time for women in bad attire.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“Well, if I were your waiter, I’d bring your order … and you better have my tip!  But I’m not a waiter so I bring nothing to the table.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

# Flipping the Tables

Men on Tik Tok are turning the tables on femcentric dating and societal norms.  They are highlighting the foolishness of unrealistic dating expectations by comically asking for the impossible, all under the banner of The Soft Guy Era.

*“This ain’t no Soft Guy ERA, this a SOFT BOY FOREVER!  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I want a Tesla and a Rolex watch.  I don’t care how much it costs you because I’m worth it.  Drizzle Drizzle”*

*“If you’re broke don’t even reply to this post / video.  This is a non-broke conversation.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I just bought this $1,000 geode and I already know I’m good with it.  So I need you to step up and pay half.  Show me we’re equal.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I want you to pump my gas, and fix my toilet, I want you to open the door for me and lay your coat over a puddle for me to walk on.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“No money?!?  Bye!  We’re not dealing with it, hon.  You go make something of yourself and then come back to the table and we’ll talk business.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I should not have to **ask** you for anything.  You should be able to ‘feel my energy’.  If I have to ask, then I don’t want it.  If you wanted to, you would.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I’m not day trading to lose money.  If you find out that I lost $25,000 in the stock market, I better see you put that $25,000 back into my brokerage account.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“No more fake trad girl.  No more bait and switch.  No more clever skits and witty one-liners.  No more fake hair, fake eyebrows, fake lips, and fake tits.  I want a REAL WOMAN! Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“We’re leaving the broke dusties in the past.  If she doesn’t make six figures or more, have six bodies or less or have a 6 feet deep water park (if you know what I’m saying), then she’s out…  Drizzle Drizzle.*

*“This is one of my newest Air BnBs.  Prove to me that you’re not broke and book this property for a week.  Fly out to Dallas and show me that you’re not a Brokey and that you are my equal.  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“Women always think that they’re entitled to sex on demand.  Not with me.  I ain’t no gigolo.  So don’t you get the idea that you’re automatically going to get any sex just cause I got a d!ck in my pants.  You gotta EARN your pump and dump the right way! Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“Now that women have money, it’s time for them to contribute and work as a team, just like Eve was made to be a helpmate to Adam.  So let’s dip into your purse and spend that money now.  For starters, I’d like a Porsche so that my side chick won’t be embarrassed to see me driving a Honda.  You gotta honor your man properly with some equal treatment. Drizzle Drizzle.”*

*“I’m in my Soft Guy Era.  If you want to be with me, then you need to let me find my purpose in life.  I’m taking my $9,000 Fujifilm camera and traveling the world to do some photography and passporting / sex tourism.  You need to help me fund that and wait patiently for me until I get tired of F_cking hot foreign women and spending your OnlyF@ns money.  And while I’m gone, you can buy me a Munch or a Picasso to show me you’re totally invested and that you appreciate the same kind of art that I appreciate.  If you can’t help me start my art gallery then you’re not a good person, because what kind of girl who claims to be a woman doesn’t love art enough to support her man as he starts an art gallery?  Drizzle Drizzle.”*

Drizzle Drizzle.

## Women’s Reactions

Not everyone sees the humor in The Soft Guy Era / Drizzle Drizzle.  Some women are so daft and self-centered that they really believe these men are 100% serious!

*“Oh, this is ridiculous!  No way I can do that!”*

*“You want a mom / a parent!  I don’t want no momma’s boy.”*

*“Every time I get on this app I’m getting second-hand embarrassment from you men.”*

*“What has the world come to?  Ain’t no man wants to take care of a woman anymore. Chivalry is dead!”*

*“Listen, any man that’s comfortable with the woman spending money out of her purse don’t get no sympathy from me.”*

*“These men not gonna chase.  Leave men alone who don’t chase.  Do you understand why it hurts when the shoe is on the other foot?”*

Apparently, many of these women can’t handle the truth.

Some women view it as a mockery of their genuine desires and fail to recognize the underlying message of satire and introspection.

Bathed in rich irony, some women have even gone so far as to call these men g@y and act homophobic towards them for simply asking for equal treatment.

What’s most hilarious is the sheer number of women who are outraged by this Soft Guy Era.

Drizzle Drizzle.

Image Source.

## Psychology

Women literally tell men that they bring nothing to the table.  Women have no problem using men for their money.  Women have no problem ghosting men.  When a particular man is no longer important to a woman, she'll have no problem slandering him in dating groups for entertainment purposes.  As a woman progresses in her mastery of misandry, she'll begin to treat all men that way in general, all under the guise of being strong independent queens, only to end up more miserable than ever.

Women are their own worst enemy in today's modern society.

And they say *men* are lost.

In a way, this is true.  The problem is that a lot of men are so out of touch with the natural order that they don't realize who they are.  Thus, they really don't know they're being manipulated into conforming to traditional gender roles that only benefit women, while women are conforming to progressive gender roles that are more or less hypoagentic and misandric.

The Soft Guy Era flips the scripts of faux double standards used against men under the guise of 'gender equality'.  It puts societal expectations under a microscope and holds women accountable for their behaviors.  It challenges women to face up to the unrealistic demands and standards they are imposing on men and reconsider the foolishness of their own behaviors.  It then becomes obvious how ridiculous and unrealistic it sounds when a man says it.  But when women say that it is not ridiculous for a woman to say such things, it only proves the men's point, further fueling the growth of The Soft Guy Era movement.

Drizzle Drizzle.

## Game Techniques

The reason Drizzle Drizzle ‘works’ is because it rolls several old school Game techniques into one nice aromatic, long-burning stogie.

- Be funny
- Detachment
- Amused Mastery
- Making demands
- Agree and Amplify
- *“Men are the Prize.”*
- Stating expectations
- Brinkmanship / Up the Ante
- Mock them in a playful manner.
- *“Don’t take women too seriously.”*
- Maintain internal locus of control.
- Drawing boundaries (see next section)
- Women are made to be a helpmeet to a man (Adam and Eve).
- The only real power women have is the power men give them.
- Relationship quality is higher when the woman caters to the man’s physical comforts.

Drizzle Drizzle.

## Boundaries

Women want men to live up to their unrealistic expectations apparently without ever realizing that there is a limit to what can be reasonably expected of a human being with human weaknesses and limitations.  This is how women are — they cannot separate fantasy from reality.

However, men are waking up and they are waking up faster than ever.  Givers have to learn to set limits because takers have none.  Setting Boundaries Changes Reality.

The Soft Guy phenomenon serves as a powerful illustration of The Law of Cause and Effect by mirroring the unrealistic expectations of society and women back at them.  It's similar to what happens when you mirror a narcissist.  Narcissists are absolutely disgusted by those rebellious targets who mirror their behavior back at them.  The Narcissist is put into a lose-lose situation because now she has to face herself — the person she is constantly trying to flee from.

# Epilogue

Women say they want equality but then they'll demand the most unequal situations from men, like men paying all the bills.  If men acted like this they'd be laughed out the room.  So why not turn it into a joke?

If a woman is making money as well, she ought to kick in.  But of course, women don't want to do that.  Money shouldn't *ever* have to come out of her pocket because…  well… She's a woman.  Right?  Heh…  It doesn't make any sense. That's not equality, and that's now how equality works.

We know that when women demand equality, they're really seeking female control / superiority / supremacy.  They want to have their cake and eat it too.  The 'Sprinkle Sprinkle' foolishness plays into that narrative but it only works if men believe that women are the prize and try to live up to their unrealistic expectations.  However, men are waking up and they are waking up faster than ever.

The Soft Guy Era may appear as a humorous trend on the surface but beneath the laughter lies a profound commentary on the complexities of modern dating by holding up a mirror to society.  It's obvious that the Soft Guy men on TikTok know exactly where they're going and that is far away from these parasites who bring nothing but liabilities into their lives.  We're reminded that true connection requires empathy, understanding, and perhaps a little Drizzle Drizzle.

Drizzle Drizzle.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021/5/24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021/6/7)
- Σ Frame: She don’t need no man! Except… (2021/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Expectations (for LTRs) (2023/1/20)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)

# Revising Our Concepts of SMV and MMV

April 26, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*SMV depends on the supply.  MMV depends on the relative demand.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Economic Theory

### Supply

A supply is the amount of a resource that firms, producers, laborers, providers of financial assets, or other economic agents are willing and able to provide to the marketplace or an individual. Supply can be in produced goods, labor time, raw materials, or any other scarce or valuable object.

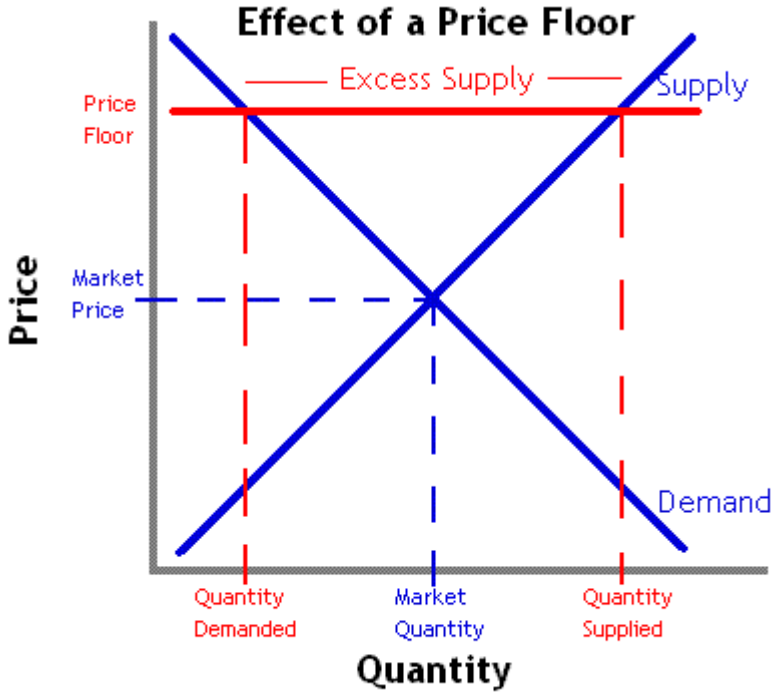
In the **goods market**, supply is the amount of a product per unit of time that producers are willing to sell at various given prices when all other factors are held constant. This is roughly equivalent to women's SMV, which is time dependent, lasting from the ages of ~18-30.

In the **labor market**, the supply of labor is the amount of time per week, month, or year that individuals are willing to spend working, as a function of the wage rate.  This is roughly proportional to women's MMV.

Women offer both goods (her body and reproductive potential) and labor (help, housekeeping, childrearing, etc.).  Female goods are often sold to a series of boyfriends, Chads, Sugar Daddies, and/or OnlyF@ns Johns, and female labor is increasingly sold to corporate employers.  The female goods and labor that are offered to men / husbands is at an all-time low.  Other scarce or valuable commodities that women might provide to men include companionship, honor, and respect.  But due to feminism, women are fundamentally opposed to providing these assets to men.

### Demand

In economics, a Supply & Demand curve is a graph depicting the relationship between the price of a certain commodity (the y-axis) and the quantity of that commodity that is demanded at that price (the x-axis).




Demand curves may be used to model the price-quantity relationship for an individual consumer (an individual demand curve), or more commonly for all consumers in a particular market (a market demand curve). It is generally assumed that demand curves are downward-sloping, as shown in the adjacent image. This is because of the law of demand: for most goods, the quantity demanded will decrease in response to an increase in price, and will increase in response to a decrease in price.

In today's market, we see women lowering their prices in order to increase demand (attention, clicks, views, $$$, etc.). But in doing so, they also lowered their value.

Demand curves are also used to estimate behaviors in competitive markets, and are often combined with supply curves to estimate the equilibrium price (the price at which sellers together are willing to sell the same amount as buyers together are willing to buy, also known as market clearing price) and the equilibrium quantity (the amount of that good or service that will be produced and bought without surplus / excess supply or shortage / excess demand) of that market. For a transaction to take place, the supply curve must intersect with the demand curve.

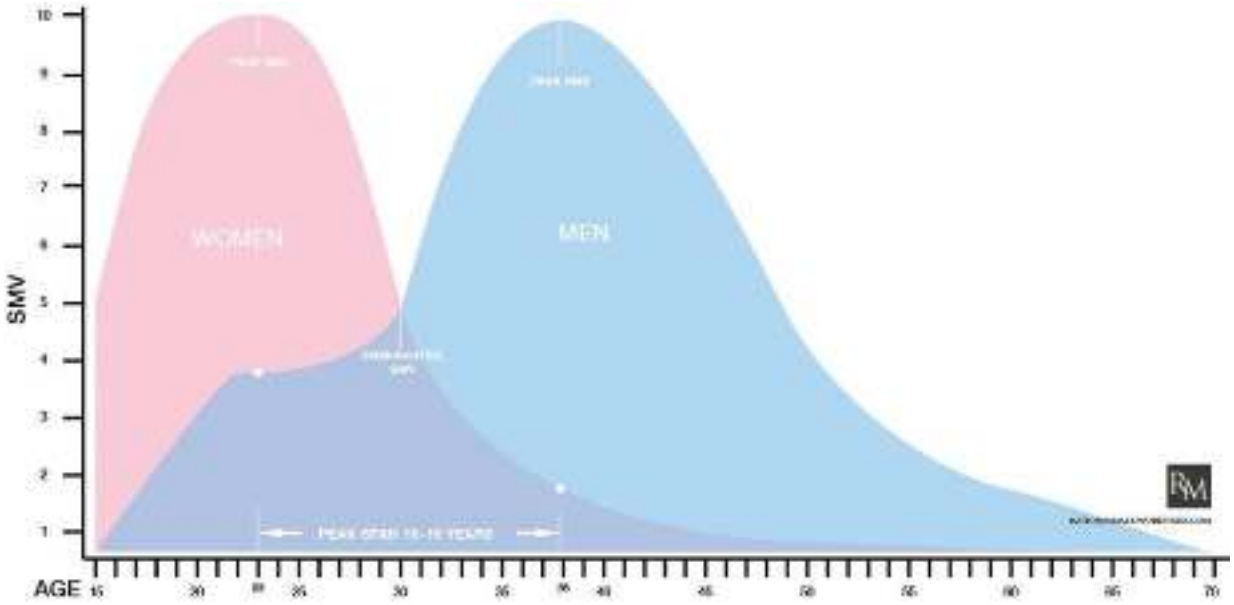
## Notes for Finance Dummies

1. In a traditional sociosexual market, men are producers and women are consumers.
2. Supply (S) represents the producers' willingness to sell.
3. Demand (D) represents the consumers' willingness to buy.
4. Price (P) is the exchange price.
5. Quantity (Q) represents the number of transactions that occur at a given price.
6. P is the independent variable and Q is the dependent variable, but the axes are reversed in a Supply & Demand curve by convention.
7. In economic theory, it is assumed that the production and consumption of commodities is unlimited. In reality, there are external forces that affect and limit

both the production and consumption of commodities.  For example, Apple wants to sell more MacBooks at a higher price.  The demand is available, but the production is limited by resource acquisition and manufacturing capacity.  Likewise, people will want to buy more apples if they are on sale, but they will not buy more than they can eat.  More sophisticated models take these variables into account.

## Our Present Understanding of SMV

The secular Manosphere has come up with many detailed graphs depicting the SMV of men and women.  The most famous chart from Rollo Tomassi at the Rational Male shows the general trend in SMV for males and females versus age.




What is not explicitly pointed out is that, in effect, the pink (women) represents the **average potential maximum female sexual currency that can be tendered in a transaction**, and the blue (men) shows the **average potential maximum supply** of a supply and demand function in an **open competitive market**.  That is, the Supply is shown in pink, which represents the producers' (men's) willingness to transact, and the Demand is shown in blue, which represents the consumers' (women's) willingness to transact.

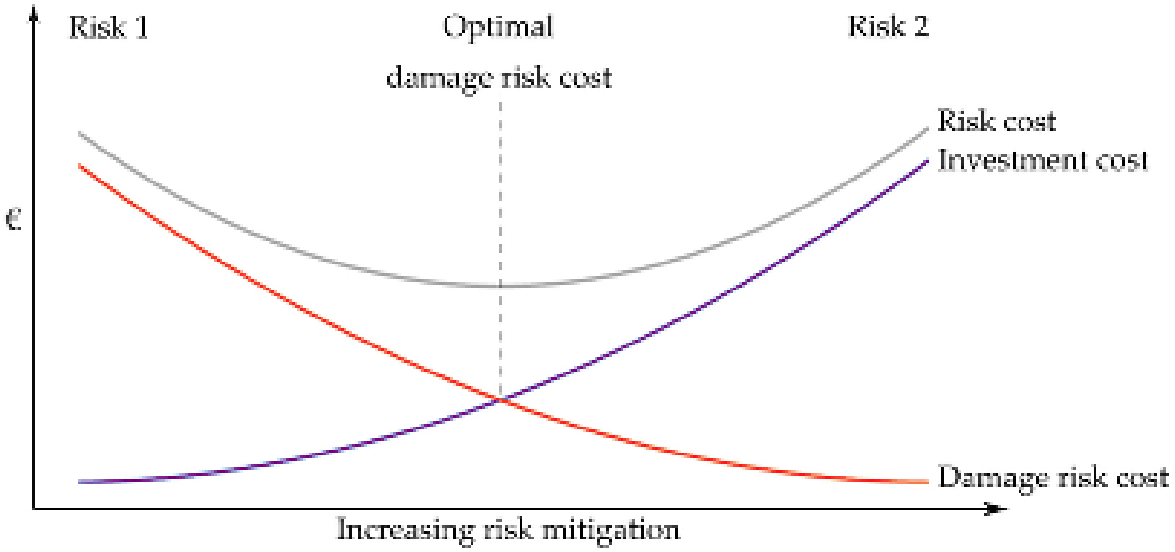
Here, I want to point out that 'Demand' is often linked to 'Value', as Rollo et al. have assumed and put forth, but it is not necessarily so. This disjunction was not so evident in the early days of the Manosphere, but it is becoming more obvious now. I'll explain this in the next few sections.

Also, this graph represents averages, and due to hypergamy, we know women don't want average — they want the exceptionally HSV man.

So let's take a closer look at this.

# Reframing Our Understanding of SMV

We have become accustomed to think of SMV in terms of sexual desirability, or hierarchy, or parity, or value, or how much power or choice a particular person might have, and therefore, we assign a Likert ('Like Her?') scale value of 1-10 to particular women. We are much less accustomed to assigning a 'Like Her?' value to a woman's MMV. However, this becomes a myopic view when we consider other market factors, such as real Demand, market forces, and risk, so this requires a shift in our thinking. We must also consider how one's SMV/MMV is determined by whether and how much the particular qualities of a person are actually wanted (in demand) by the other sex, and how much risk is involved.




In reality, the unit price for a particular good or other traded item, such as labor or liquid financial assets will vary until it settles at a point where the quality / quantity demanded will equal the quality / quantity supplied (the market-clearing price), resulting in an economic equilibrium for price and quality / quantity transacted. That is to say, one's sexual market value is an estimation of the reproductive potential and/or life / relationship quality that one can supply, or offer to a partner. If these things are absent, then men will be less interested in making this investment (Q), and the Demand will fall.

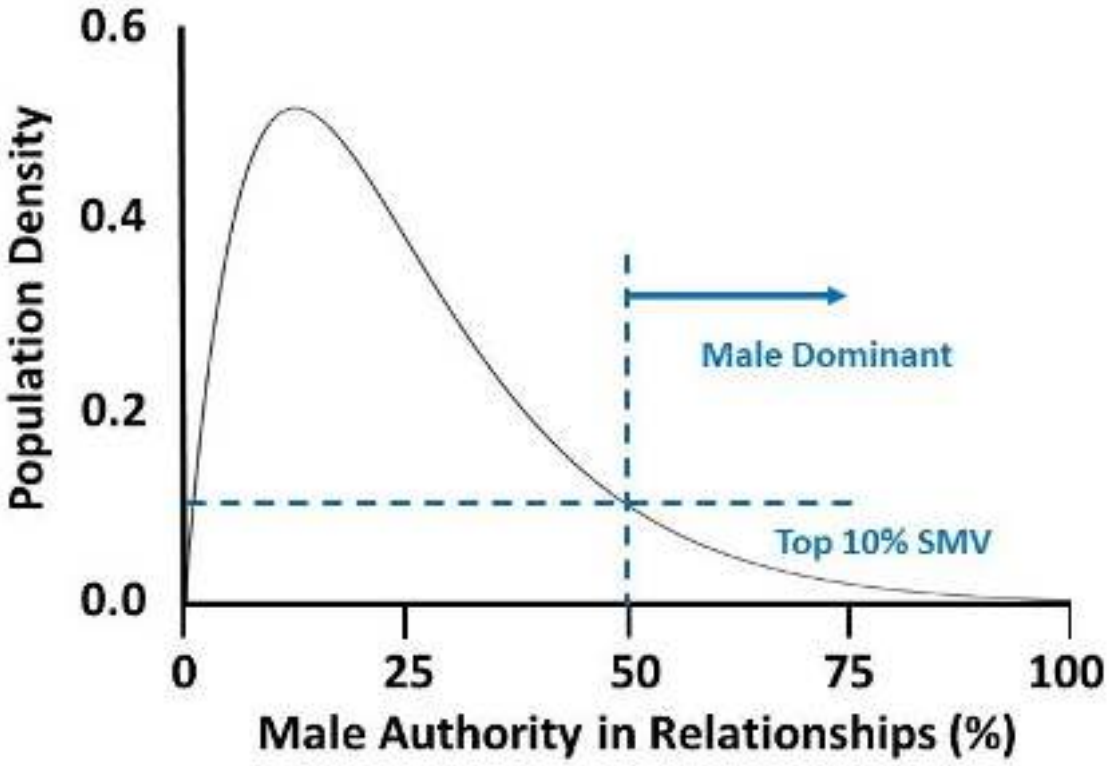
In total, this creates a vicious cycle of depreciation. Q goes down, which drives investment Value down in order to secure a more agreeable transaction. Meanwhile, Prices are held artifically high. Thus, what we see is that today's women are eagerly willing to *casually* sell their bodies and sex appeal in a market transaction, but are quite UNwilling to *formally* sell HIGH QUALITY products and labor. The result is that the market is flooded with sexual transactions, while there is a shortage of marriage transactions.

### Male SMV Depends on Demand

In a myopic view, men will assume that women are constantly in high demand for sex, because P-ssy. This is not exactly true across the board. Let me explain this from the producer's (men's) standpoint.

For high SMV men, P-ssy is plentiful and free. This man has the freedom to Next a woman

over the least bit of hassle. So the Demand drops accordingly for sex and especially marriage.




For low SMV men, P-ssy is considerably less plentiful but also involves greater investment. What is required to obtain a transaction with a woman involves more money and greater effort, and is much more energy-intensive and time-consuming. These considerations also figure into the total bill. So although women are more highly desired by this demographic, they also come with a higher price tag. Many of these men have decided that the products and services offered by women are not worth the investment costs and the associated risks, so the demand has actually fallen.

In summary both the demand (willingness to shill out $$$) and the investment cost to the male are inversely proportional to his sexual authority, similar to the graph shown above. IOW, better looking guys are less desperate and are better able to get a more favorable transaction. Of course, we already know this, but we seldom recognize this in terms of supply and demand.

## Reframing Our Understanding of MMV

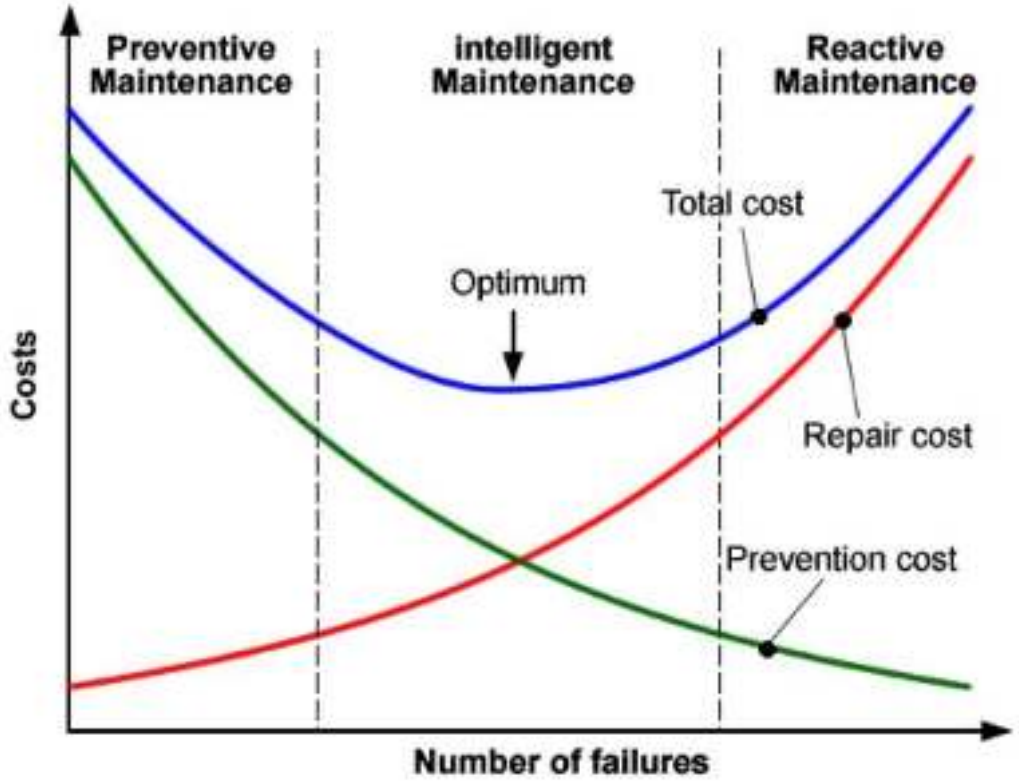
A lot of virtual ink has been spilled to address the question of which personal characteristics comprise sexual and marital value, from both the male and female perspectives. To briefly summarize, males are attracted to women having youth, beauty, fertility, good health, etc. so these attributes determine a female's sexual / marital value. Similarly, females are attracted to men having power, athleticism, wealth, charisma, etc. so these attributes determine a male's sexual / marital value.

But here I'll go a step further to pose the question, what makes any of these particular

personal characteristics (e.g. youth, beauty, power, wealth…) an asset to their MMV as opposed to their SMV?

First of all, we must identify the differences in what is traded in each transaction. In general, there are 4 types of transactions that can occur, listed here in order of increasing investment cost for men and decreasing investment cost for women.

1. S1uttery — Sex in exchange for affirmation, attention, status, Tingles, validation, etc. Examples include ONS, FWB, OR, polyandry, serial monogamy, etc.
2. Pr0st!tut!0n / Wh0redom — Sex in exchange for $$$ or other tangible asset. Examples include Marriage 2.0, OASIS (IG, OnlyF@ns, etc.), sugaring, etc.
3. Concubinage — Commitment for sexual exclusivity under conditions that are agreed upon either covertly or explicitly. Examples include 'baby trapping' / OOW births, cohabitation, formal or informal concubinage, surrogacy, etc.
4. Marriage — Lifetime commitment for sexual exclusivity.




The immediate takeaway is that marriage is a long-term investment, and therefore performance and maintenance costs become preeminent considerations. Ideally, the preventive maintenance costs should have been shouldered by the girl's father during her upbringing. The more that is invested in a woman during her formative years, the less reactive maintenance will be necessary later on.

## MMV = Low Maintenance + High Performance

In a recent video at PsycHacks: Why men get married: it's not about you (2024/4/15), Dr. Taraban states that men are hesitant to marry (which is a polite understatement in these

days). However, he emphasizes that men are *more willing* to marry a woman who has an array of traits supportive of childbearing, childrearing, and managing the home. He also states that a man who is looking to marry wants a woman who does not consume his time, energy, and attention, and that a woman *"being perfect is less important than being **unproblematic**"*.

This is entirely true, and the word, 'unproblematic' wraps things up very nicely. However, Dr. Taraban leaves aside the obvious 'problems' that would make a woman 'problematic', and he doesn't go into detail about what makes a woman 'unproblematic". So I'll list a few of the most important characteristics of 'unproblematic' women here. I'm sure many others could be included.

## Characteristics of 'Unproblematic' Women

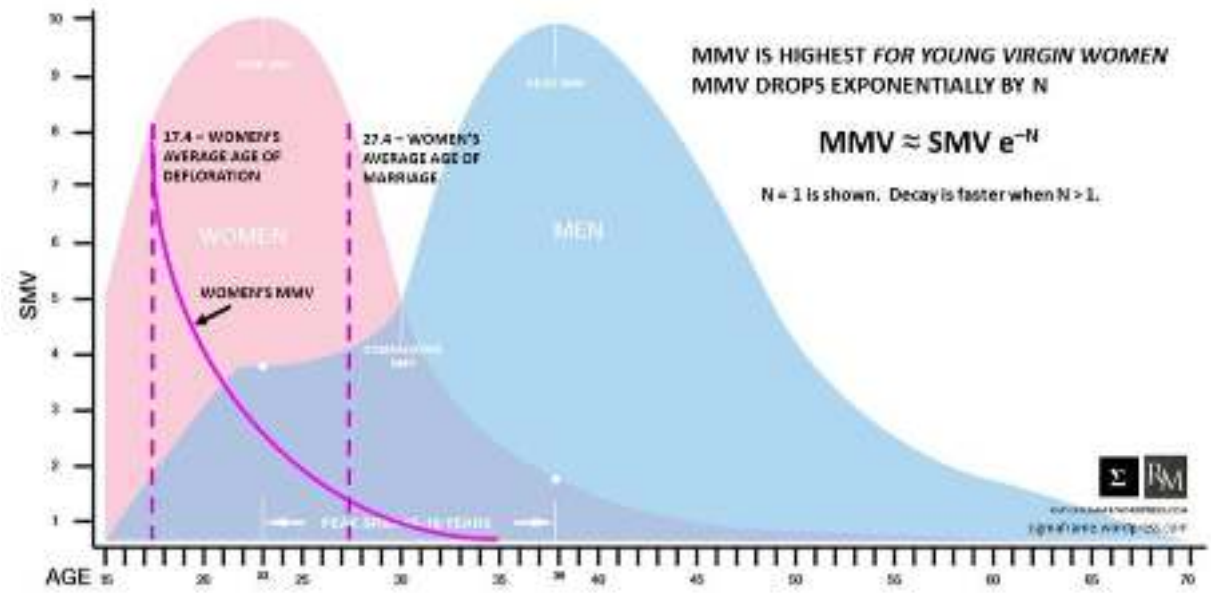
- Loyal
- Quiet
- Helpful
- Agentic
- Humble
- Faithful
- Agreeable
- Teachable
- Submissive
- Sexually chaste
- Emotionally mature
- Sensitive to the needs of others.
- Self-controlled / Self-disciplined
- Husband and Family minded rather than self-centered.
- Good humored / Happy / Joyful / Willing to do Emotion Work
- Actually likes her man and is attracted to and aroused by him.
- Last but certainly not least, she eagerly and gleefully bends her knees whenever he's hard and needs drained.

Putting all this together, I propose the following formula for MMV.

**Marriage Market Value (MMV) = Quality (Beauty + Youth + Virginity) + Low Maintenance (unproblematic) + High Performance (agentic + mature ) + an array of many other qualities.**

Although we have several graphs of SMV from various perspectives, a similar graph for MMV has never been introduced, probably because the secular Manosphere is preoccupied with seed foam, not commitment.

It is difficult to capture all these factors (e.g. how to quantify 'unproblematic' ?) in a single 2-dimensional graph. So here, I've picked out age and N count as proximal variables to create a rudimentary graph of MMV.*



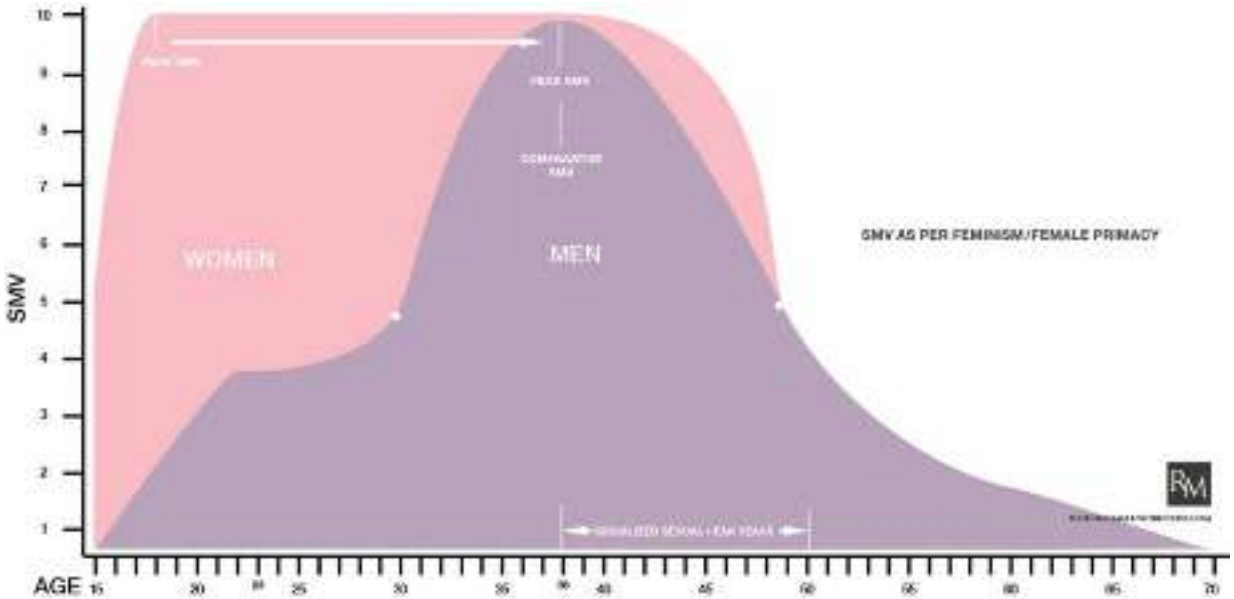

- **MMV is highest *for young virgin women*.**
- **MMV drops exponentially from current SMV by N.**
- **MMV ≈ SMV $e^{-N}$**

I'm not sure how useful this graph will be, because we already know marriage is in the doldrums. But perhaps this is the best time to discuss it from an entirely objective point of view.

* *Consider this graph as a theoretical model in progress. I'm not entirely satisfied with this, so it may see some revision in the future.*

# The P-ssy Bubble

The failure of omitting any consideration of the demand in a transaction is revealed in how women overestimate their own value, and underestimate men's value, as depicted in the following graph.




To offer a real life example of this imbalance, over at Spawny's Space: Upping The

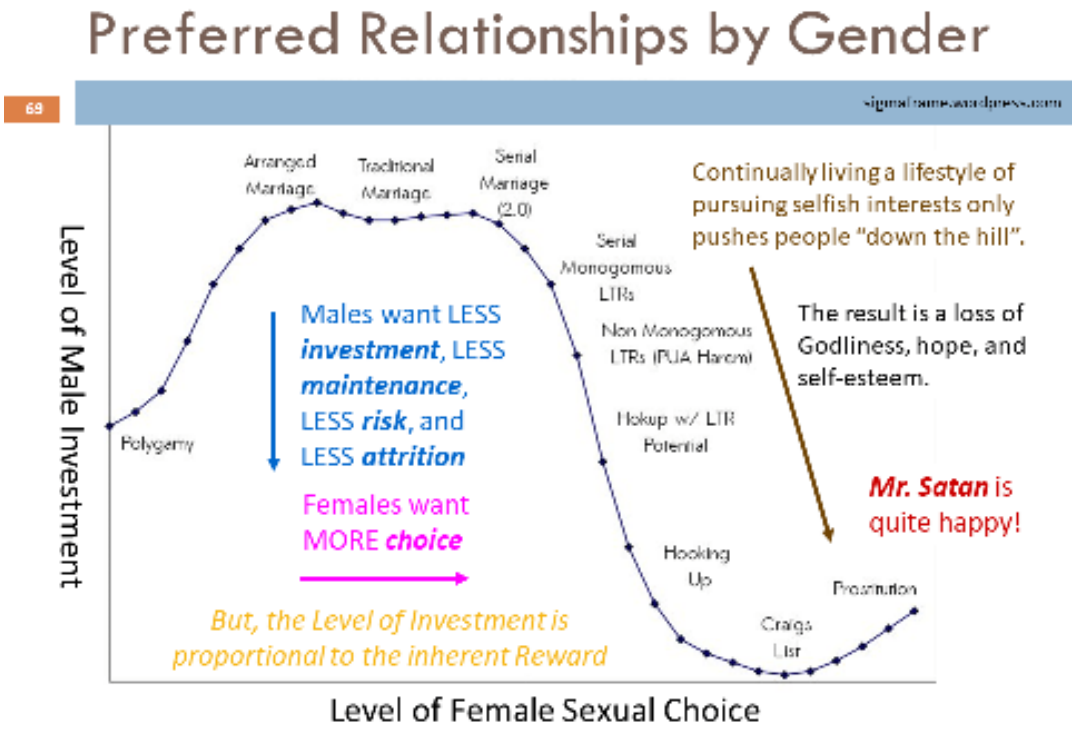
Demands (2020/2/16), Farm Boy posted this video from Better Bachelor.

Farm Boy writes,

> "She is 34 and she has upped her demands in what she wants in a man. This is above and beyond the *demand that he marry her* requirement. He has to be much better than what she tolerated in the past. Stuff like — good father material, stable income, do what she wants, etc. Plus, he must be the *sexy and fun* that she probably has become accustomed to.
>
> It seems to a fella that upping the demands as your bargaining position is deteriorating is ludicrous."

Also, women falsely believe that many other qualities, such as earnings, education, and even sexual experience (heh) *increase* their SMV, when in fact, these things mean nothing to men and therefore have no trading power. Interestingly, a woman who makes such demands drives her own value down, as men prefer women who are agreeable, content, demure, quiet, submissive, and unproblematic. This is often described as *"pricing herself out of the market"*, but this is somewhat of a misnomer.

If we reframe this situation more accurately in terms of supply and demand, she is actually *lowering* her value until she eventually becomes a bimbo / wh0re who is no longer in demand.




# A Barrel of Overinflated Monkey Branchers

So when it is said that,

> "Women's demands go up because they believe their value has gone up."

We must recognize that the real reason why women's demands have gone up has nothing to do with their real value.

Given that the risk-to-benefit ratio of marriage is now so unfavorable, it would be more truthful to say that the government, laws, and feminist social norms have devalued women. Similarly, the phrase, *"pricing themselves out of the market"*, is more accurately understood to mean that women's stick her price is vastly overinflated, just like their weight. Women's demands have just floated with this artificial inflation and have gone up past the point where an equilibrium transaction can take place, meaning that men must take a loss if a transaction is to be made.

That *"women have priced themselves out of the market"* might be true according to the feminist mantras that women are taught to believe, but it's not accurate to reality. But in women's solipsistic minds, they erroneously believe it is determined by their own intrinsic value. Heh. Then solipsistic women use this argument to justify wanting a high quality man.

It is an unreasonable proposition to men, as they have to pay both the government and the women themselves, and continue doing so long after the products, labor, quality, and value offered has diminished past its sell-by date, and with little to show for it.

In summary,

- *Women* claiming that their value has gone up is a bald-faced lie, simply because they are less able to provide what men want. Most of them don't even *know* what men want, other than sex.
- *Men* saying these women have *"priced themselves out of the market"* is a reflection of this lie. Men who say this are parroting women's fem-centric solipsistic Gaslighting.

So don’t admit this false argument of ‘increased value’.

## Polyandry — A Market Correction

Not all women truly believe their value has risen. More and more women are becoming acutely aware that they can’t pull the Brads, Chads, Thads, and married Dads they once did in their early 20’s, leading them to the vexation we see in the video above.

There are several factors contributing to this increased awareness among women.

1. Women who hit the epiphany stage are beginning to understand the depth of their *needs* (as opposed to their solipsistic *wants*). So part of the reason why the demands go up is because they realize this is what all they need to get a much desired sense of contentment out of a relationship.
2. Women are more vocal about making such demands because of a societal inculcated entitlement complex.  Also, the b!tching and complaining is therapeutic to their egos.
3. However, they are frustrated because at 30+, they have less of what MEN need to get a sense of contentment out of a relationship, and so because of this mismatch in market equity, there is no possibility for a transaction (unless the man sacrifices *hard*, which is more and more unlikely, as more and more men are waking up to this bitter reality).
4. It’s a cry of pain out of the guilt resulting from their poor life decisions and lost opportunities.
5. However, this guilt and pain is still not sufficient to motivate them to humble themselves, honestly assess their present condition, and make the best of whatever they have left — so more demands.
6. Maybe other reasons, depending on the individual.

Women make demands of men and *even demand multiple men* to meet their needs

because they fail to understand (or refuse to admit) that it is impossible for one man (or even many men) to meet all their needs. Only Jesus can give them the sense of contentment they are looking for.

Because of the above reasons, more and more women are overtly demanding open polyandry in the form of 'friends with benefits' and/or 'open relationships'. This is spreading like wildfire because of herd mentality / FOMO / YOLO, and a societal-wide absence of moral restraint.

Better bachelor pointed this out in a recent video.

At 22:30, he says,

> "When hypergamy was an effect… women would chase after the top 10 or 20 or 30%. Now, what women are doing is they're saying, *"You know what? The top 10, 20, 30%, they're not necessarily enough anymore because a woman can't just get one of them because that man never 'settles' for her."* So what this girl's really talking about is… she wants to sleep with the 10 or the 9 that'll sleep with her, she wants the finances of a 6, and she wants the friendship and romance of an 8. *That's* what she wants because [she can't get commitment from the 10,] she can only get the 10 to sleep with her. She can get the six's money but she doesn't want to sleep with him, and the 7 or 8 that she's comfortable with and she enjoys, well, that's the one she wants to cuddle up with and watch a movie. Now, she'd rather do that with a 10, but he can't be bothered because he's out sleeping with somebody else. So this is why you see that women don't want to be monogamous anymore."

Joker also points out that…

- Women are now arguing that humans cannot be or aren't meant to be monogamous because one person cannot give you everything you need.
- It is considered ridiculous for a man to demand multiple women to fill various female roles in his life, even though this would be more realistic (and more Biblical).

# Related

- Donal Graeme: Mind the Gap – The Conundrum of Male SMV and Marriage (2013/11/23)
- The Rational Male: Preventative Medicine – Part II (2014/3/26)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Market Value (SMV) vs. Marriage Market Value (MMV) (2017/7/27)
- Σ Frame: How much is Virginity worth? (2019/9/6)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)

# Rollo Tomassi's Take on the Meet Cute Phenomenon

April 29, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Meet Cute is a great start, but a man must take the initiative to follow through.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models
**Author's Note:** Soup Sandwich shared Rollo's video with Jack on 2020/11/30. This post was written intermittently from 2020/12/12 until the time of posting.
**Reader's Note:** There's a lot to be learned here, so it's worth the read. You might (correctly) think this is a long post, but earlier drafts exceeded 6,000 words. I've shortened it for the reader's convenience.
**Length:** 4,400 words
**Reading Time:** 24 minutes + ~40 minutes of video (optional)

## Intro

Soup Sandwich (SS) made waves with a video he made back in February 2020 about the Meet Cute phenomenon. Σ Frame and Christianity and Masculinity continued to explore and dissect the sociosexual dynamics of what SS described.

Here are the most noteworthy posts on this topic.

1. Σ Frame (SS): Probabilities (2020/2/24)
2. Σ Frame (SS, Jack): Opportunities (2020/2/26)
3. Σ Frame (Jack): Trajectories (2020/2/28)
4. Christianity and Masculinity: Meet cutes – Are they common? (2020/3/13)
5. Σ Frame: On the Significance and Value of the Meet Cute Experience (2020/4/3)
6. Σ Frame: Hopelessness (2020/4/6)
7. Christianity and Masculinity: Jumping back to meet cute scenarios (2020/6/27)
8. Σ Frame: Some like it Hot (2020/7/3)
9. Christianity and Masculinity: Generating and handling attraction from the opposite sex (2020/7/8)
10. Σ Frame: Handling an IOI requires a Miracle! (2020/7/17)
11. Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Phenomenon (2020/12/6)
12. Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
13. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Meet Cute as a Positive Feedback Loop (2021/11/17)
14. Σ Frame: The Meet Cute is not about "women chasing men" (2021/11/19)
15. Σ Frame: Summary of the Meet Cute Phenomenon (2021/11/22)
16. Σ Frame: Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
17. Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
18. Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Experience as a Selection Model (2022/2/18)

19. Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
20. Σ Frame: Validation (2022/10/11)
21. Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
22. Σ Frame: On Choosing a Wife Wisely (2023/5/1)
23. Σ Frame: The Applied ¡ScIeNcE! of IOIs cannot be independently confirmed (2023/9/26)
24. Σ Frame: Selecting Markets for Better Market Selection (2024/2/9)

* *SS has taken down the original video and his posts for personal reasons.*

That's not all.  Rollo Tomassi also picked apart SS's original Meet Cute video.  So here, we're going to return him the favor.  SS's video can be seen in Rollo's video.

**Rollo Tomassi: Is Game Really Necessary?  (2020/2/23)**

# Rollo's Take 1 on SS's Video

Rollo seems hesitant to address this topic.  He starts by saying he's determined to talk about it, no matter what anyone thinks.  (???)  Then he spends 14 minutes weeding out his audience and going over several disclaimers.

The first part of SS's video begins at 14:15, in which he explains the Meet Cute phenomenon using a personal anecdote.

Rollo picks up at 18:55. His talk covers a lot of ground, so I've summarized his talk as follows.

Rollo says there are basically three ways for a man to make himself sexually 'visible' to women.

1. Game
2. The man is stinking rich and/or has money to throw on women.
3. The man is so perfectly handsome that he naturally attracts women.

The last two situations *might* make Game completely unnecessary.

Rollo says physique can be improved with some effort, and not many men have the $$$, but *everyone* has Game / Rizz. The problem is that it is ineffective and/or underdeveloped for the majority of men. And those men who have developed their game tend to be ego invested in it, and this slows them down. Also, women have a much MUCH higher attraction floor than men do, and this floor is usually *above* a man's SMV.

But the question that SS's video brings up is this:

> "Is a man's romantic success just predicated on a woman's initial attraction to him?"

Initially, Rollo says that SS experienced Meet Cutes because he happened to be in the right place at the right time. Rollo says it happened to him too. He chose his locale, and put himself into a certain group of people where he could be as attractive as he could (as a guitarist in a rock band), and women DID find him attractive.

Then, Rollo cites some key quotes from Old School Pick Up Artistry (OSPUA) as follows, with the first being central to his argument.

- OSPUA (David DeAngelo): *"Attraction is not a choice."* A woman does not 'decide' to be attracted to a man.
- When a woman is attracted to you, all you have to do is NOT screw it up. Don't be incongruent with the image that she has of you in her head.
- OSPUA: *"Kill your ego."* …because that is what prevents you from inserting yourself into a position where you could either 'start up' or get rejected.
- OSPUA (Mark Manson): Vulnerability is key. Rollo says it's a vulnerability competition, that is, the man has to display less vulnerability than the woman.
- Iron Rule of Tomassi 3: *"If any woman makes you wait for sex, then the sex is not worth waiting for. If a woman is putting something between you and sex, then there is something that is mitigating that desire."*
- NEXT those women who don't 'clue in' / display IOIs.

Full frontal IOIs. She's about to open up.

But then Rollo pivots to say that the whole idea that, *"'Attraction is not a choice' means that 'a man's romantic success is determined by a woman's initial attraction to him'"*, is a misconception. This is exactly what a lot of guys think, and that to be that guy, you have to be in the right place at the right time. But it's more than that.

> "Why is attraction NOT a choice? The question is this. Why bother learning game? Why go to all that trouble if all I have to do is wait for her to notice me?"
>
> "While attraction is not a choice, you can certainly use Game to put yourself into the best possible potential so that IF attraction is possible, then … you are putting yourself into the right space. You are congruent, your look, your attraction potential for that woman is put into the position where IF she is attracted to you, that you can take it from there."
>
> "When you get into a situation where a woman is attracted to you, the only thing you have to do is NOT screw it up, NOT say the wrong thing, NOT be incongruent with the impression of what that woman has of you in her head."

The bottom line is that there has to be a genuine desire between that woman and you.

In summary of this part of the video, Rollo's approach is basically…

1. Get your head straightened out about the nature of women and how intersexual interactions transpire.
2. Iron out your psychological disposition.
3. Carefully orchestrate the circumstances in which a Meet Cute can happen.
4. Be on your Game. The value of Game is to maximize your potential.
5. After receiving an IOI, you must take action within 3 seconds.
6. Focus on her desire, and whether there is anything that is mitigating her desire.
7. Attraction happens when your overall impression on her matches whatever punches her buttons.

Now, let's compare this to what SS said about Meet Cutes.  SS clarified The Recipe for a Meet Cute (2021/7/24) as having the following ingredients.

1. The woman must find the man exceedingly attractive, enough to where her subconscious is short-circuiting any rational filters on her behavior.
2. **The woman must be *only barely* above the threshold of that particular man's attraction floor. If it is any lower, then he'll relegate her to the STR category.  If it is any higher, then he'll get 'wowed', lose focus, and screw it up.**
3. **The meeting is totally spontaneous**.

Watch those eyes pop and her jaw drop open. Arousal is imminent. Success!

## Rollo’s Take 2 on SS’s Video

The second part of SS’s video begins at 35:57.

SS describes a Meet Cute that he and a friend experienced at a restaurant, and then recounts his wife’s comments about how they met.  He recalls the moment he realized that women are extremely sexually attracted to certain men, as this was new to him at that time.

At 37:08, Rollo offers an explanation of SS story, using the AF/BB model.  He jumps around a lot and stumbles through it, so I’ve taken the liberty to paraphrase his commentary as follows.

> Yes, SS is right.  Women assess men visually.  In fact, I would say women are at least as visual as men are when it comes to sexuality, and some women are far more visual than men are.  So if a woman sees a guy walking across the parking lot at a distance, she can tell whether that guy is hot or not.
>
> We’re taught that women don’t do this or that they need some sort of coercion or some game for a woman to feel attraction.  But the truth is that both men and women are able to *visually* assess sexual viability and feel attraction and/or arousal for someone of the opposite sex.

> Women have *always* been visually aware of men's physical cues of sexual viability.  But they are probably becoming more attuned to physical cues *now* because of the internet and because of our global sexual marketplace.
>
> But here's the thing. There's a difference between attraction and arousal.  A woman can see a guy who is hot and feel attracted to him, but there needs to be something more for arousal to occur.
>
> Attraction occurs when women see men as good dads and long-term providers. Arousal occurs when a woman sees a guy strutting across a parking lot and recognizes a good hot sexual opportunity.  That's attraction versus arousal.
>
> Reframing this using the Alpha Fux / Beta Bucks model, Alpha Fux is the arousal side of hypergamy, Beta Bucks is the attraction side of hypergamy — long term versus short term — Alpha Seed / Beta Need.

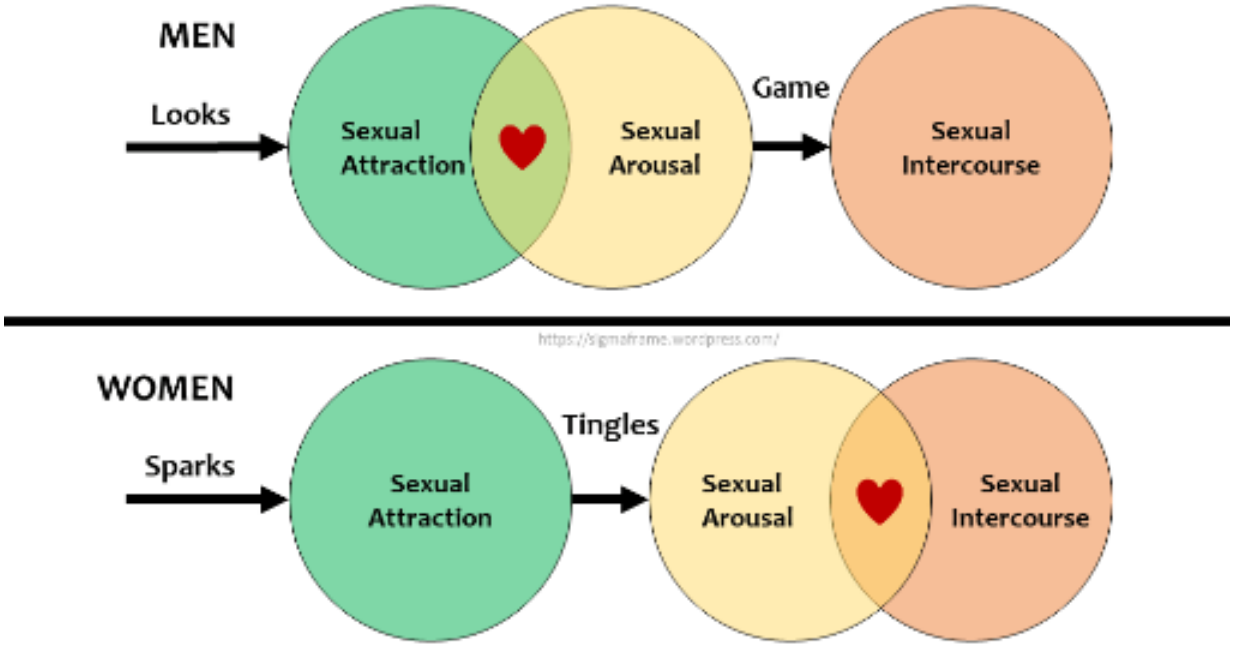
> Another thing is that the times have changed since SS was a younger man. SS is recalling the moment he arrived at this realization like this is something that's new to him. You have to understand that back in the day, back before the internet, back before open hypergamy, back before hypergamy was something that women would openly embrace and proudly flaunt, men didn't know this about women. Men didn't have The Red Pill to help them wake up and unplug from the matrix. SS picked up on something about women that almost all other men knew nothing about at that time, so we can't give him any sh!t for wondering about that.

> Nowadays, I think more and more guys are becoming aware of how the game works. Some guys learn this sooner, some guys learn this later. The reason is because we have The Red Pill and also women are being more open about it. Women in today's global sexual marketplace feel more comfortable embracing hypergamy and embracing the game. Womankind is now saying, *"You know what? We are so in control of this situation, of society, and this social order that we are now comfortable in revealing the game."* They are now comfortable in saying, *"Yeah, you're right. We look for the hottest guy. We can spot them from across the room."*

In summary, Rollo talks about how sexually attractive men begin to be aware that they are 'visible' to women at a young age. Rollo spells out the difference between attraction and arousal, and asserts that women are just as aware of physical cues of attraction as men are. Women used to deny this, but not so much anymore.

In Trajectories (2020/2/28), Jack and SS unpacked this to explain why some men 'get it' early in life, while others never do, and how this affects their mating opportunities and

determines which stratagems are viable.  Jack also examined Female Attraction and the dynamics leading to female Sexual Submission.  The difference is that visual stimuli leads directly to arousal with men, but only attraction for women.  Game is often intended to stimulate female arousal, among other things.




## Rollo's Take 3 on SS's Video

The third part of SS's video begins at 40:25.

SS comes to a conclusion that is now widely recognized in the Christian Manosphere…

> "It is more or less impossible to generate true, heart-pounding visceral attraction from a woman who was lukewarm about you in the first place.
>
> And that which follows heuristically:
>
> If you marry a woman who was not out of her mind (e.g. breaking the rules for you that she sets for other men) be prepared to deal with the consequences of that at any point later in the marriage."
>
> *Σ Frame Axiom 9*

Rollo responds at 41:25.  Rollo dances around the subject again, so here I'll summarize Rollo's commentary and expand it according to my understanding.

SS's point is that a Meet Cute depends on both attraction and arousal being present at the get-go.  Rollo asserts that the idea that SS is getting onto here, is that Game and self-improvement is pointless.  Either you've 'got it', or you don't.  In a rare circumstance, a man might meet someone who happens to be attracted by some unique traits that he possesses that she is especially interested in, but that's highly unlikely to generate arousal if it's not already present.

This is actually something that PUAs picked up on a long time ago, as David DeAngelo

used to say, *"Attraction is not a choice."*

Stacey Thompson (center) can't hide her arousal while interviewing Flex Lewis, even in front of his bemused wife (right)!

Rollo describes examples of four types of men to illustrate his points.

- If Jason Momoa was acting and dressing effeminately, women would still get hot for him. This is because women recognize that his appearance is incongruent with his deeper masculine character.
- Jake, a buddy he used to work with, was extremely good-looking but also hopelessly Blue Pilled. He could get laid and he did, but he could never keep a woman or turn [the relationship] into what he wanted it to be.
- Mystery (an old school PUA) got laid like tile, but he became really despondent and suicidal because he couldn't turn women into what he wanted them to be.
- Guys (like Ell!0t R0dgər for instance) who get the notion that if they said the right things and they did the right things, then they would in some way be successful in their reproductive trials and tribulations.

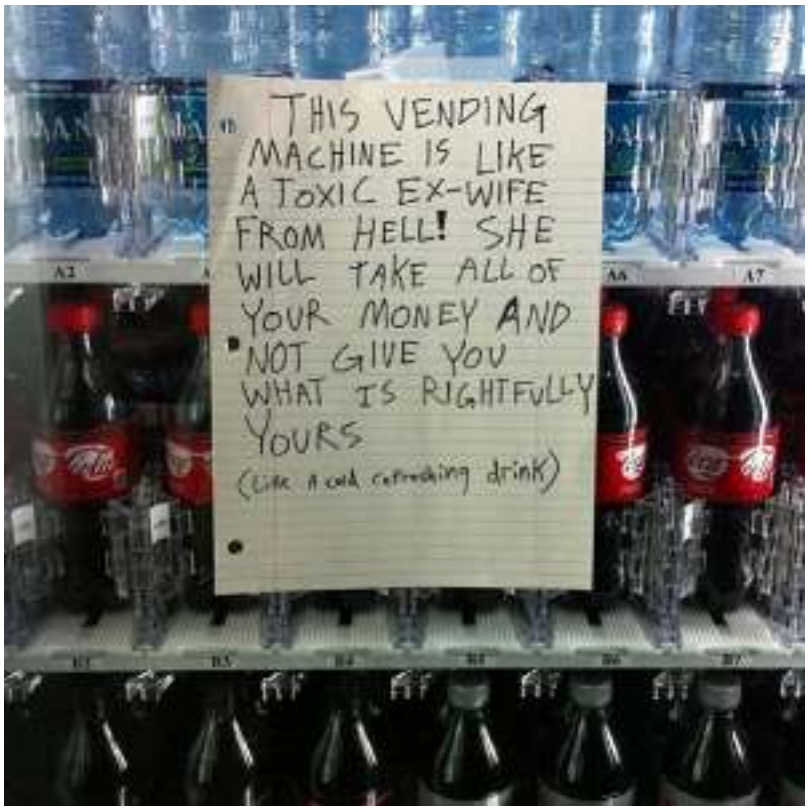
Using these examples, Rollo makes the following points.

- Women are quite skilled at sniffing out the 'real man', even when it is not outwardly obvious. (I presume he means that women's intuitions are subconsciously linked to arousal.)
- PUA grifters try to sell courses or make money off of convincing poor saps that if they say the right thing and they do the right thing then they'll be able to nail a hot blonde with big tits and blue eyes. (Rollo says this is NOT what he teaches.) Then, when guys figure out this doesn't 'work', then they get Black Pilled in a hurry. This

disappointment is the whole premise of forums like PUA H@te and S1ut H@te.

- When you adopt the idea that there's nothing you can do, that there's no pick up line that is going to 'get' a girl interested who's not already interested, that there's nothing you can do to make yourself more attractive to women, or to kickstart a relationship, or get some action, or make any progress towards your sociosexual hopes and dreams, then you're putting your psychological well-being in peril. You're forfeiting hope and your sense of personal autonomy. You're on a trajectory towards the abyss.
- Context is everything. You can do things to put yourself into a more *attractive* light, and you can do things to put yourself into a more *unattractive* light.

The last point parallels Rowena's description of Female Attraction. Also, Oscar has revealed the error in regarding women as a vending machine in The Lie of Female Hypoagency (2024/4/1).




## Rollo's Take 4 on SS's Video

The fourth part of SS's video begins at 59:00.

Speaking from his own experience, SS says he started having Meet Cutes when he was just barely 16 years old and then they continued to happen regularly. He says experiencing this during post-adolescence has a huge influence on a man's sociosexual development. It becomes an important part of his confidence, self-esteem, and self-image. SS says he enjoyed it, but he never really thought about the why's and wherefore's at all. When Meet Cutes are a regular occurrence, it is easy for a man to assume it is just a normal thing and take it for granted.

It wasn't until he started interacting with the Manosphere that he realized this is NOT every man's experience, as he says at 59:45…

> "Here's the part that really makes me uncomfortable as I engage with the men of the Manosphere. I get the feeling that there is a significant number of men who read Red Pill sites and engage with these sites and these blogs who have never had [a Meet Cute] happen to them. They've never had the Meet Cute story, not once, ever. Furthermore, I get the feeling that if you haven't had that happen to you by a certain age… you probably never will!"
>
> [Uncomfortable Pregnant Pause]

> "I want to end this video on something positive because I am a positive-thinking guy. I want people to win. I want people to get their goals met. I want men to Meet Cute girls [pun] and get married and have children and have a life and all that. I really want that! But I'm starting to get the feeling that some of this is like when an immovable object meets an irresistible force. I don't know where the dam is gonna break there. When I think about those Meet Cute stories that have happened to me over my lifetime, I didn't DO anything to make them happen. I didn't embark upon some self-improvement project. I didn't think, *"Oh, you know… Here's what I've got to do to get girls…"* It just happened, and I couldn't tell you what it was, and so I don't know what to do about that. I want people who have been doing this for longer than me like Rollo and Rich Cooper to say, *"Oh no. You got it all wrong. This is how we're gonna get this to happen."* Or *"This is how we get it to happen. Here are some success stories…"* or whatever."

At 1:02:00, Rollo recounts the story of having a Meet Cute at a bar that led to him

meeting his wife.  He emphasizes that he still had to be dominant, exercise his will, make decisions, and pursue her.  He says the key is that a man must strike an effective balance between detachment and pursuance within the relevant context, and this is exactly *why* PUA is an ART having many techniques.  Guys who 'get it' (like SS) don't need to learn it.  But those who *don't*, need to get out there and practice, Practice, PRACTICE.

At 1:10:20, Rollo leaves SS' video about the Meet Cute phenomenon and begins talking about Game, pursuance, and answering questions from readers.

## Summary

I would summarize Rollo's stance as thus.

Meet Cutes are important, they help get things rolling and make things easier and smoother, but Meet Cute or not, a man still has to take action — win or lose and there are no guarantees.  The worst thing a man could do is to give up on himself and/or never make any effort.

Rollo's presentation appeals to the dire interests of secular men by explicating actionable Red Pill knowledge and feeding their fantasies of gaming and bedding chicks.  Rollo attempts to strike a delicate balance between inspiring men to do better and warning them against despair.

## Similarities of Opinion

Rollo and SS are in agreement about the nature and role of attraction.  Both SS and Rollo agree that there has to be a genuine desire between the man and woman.  SS muses about this in a spirit of wonder while Rollo explains that, for women, there is a difference

between attraction and arousal.

Both men agree that women are unable to love a man in the way that a man wants to be loved, and that men cannot change a woman to be what he wants her to be.  That is not to say that it is not impossible, but that she must choose to do this on her own initiative. Heh.

## Differences of Opinion

Rollo's purpose is to help secular men grapple with the present debased SMP, and it is assumed men are looking to get laid, whereas SS's intentions were to match up with someone he could marry.  Big difference.

Rollo believes Game and improving one's self has intrinsic value in attracting chicks and creating arousal, whereas, SS assumes that a man is either of the 'Have' or 'Have Not' variety, and nothing can be done to change this.

SS's viewpoint doesn't really jive with Rollo's outlook, because according to SS, women are trying to get into relationships and get laid more than men are, and there isn't much a man can do to alter his personal reality.  All a man can do is work with whatever he finds.  Furthermore, this rescinds Rollo's underlying assumption and fundamental principle that female affection must be *earned* by a man (viz. the Male Burden of Performance) — NOT through some kind of Blue Pill type of transaction (e.g. Chivalry, pedestalization, etc.), but through the development of masculine characteristics (charisma, confidence, detachment, LAMPS, Game, Mastery, etc.) that are attractive to women.

## Objections

One could dismiss Rollo's stance on the grounds that he has a vested interest (i.e. his

income) in proclaiming the virtues of exercising willful agency in Game and self-development.

One could also dismiss SS's position as naïvely sitting on his laurels and coasting by on his good genes. *"Golly gee whiz, Opie! I can't get rid of all these pesky women!"* Although this is a stupendous fantasy for the vast majority of men, it is a daily reality for a select few (like SS).

Ultimately, Rollo and SS are addressing two completely different audiences / viewpoints — the 'Have's' and the 'Have Not's'. This is important for understanding their differences of opinion, but both men have reasons for not stating this explicitly.

- Rollo doesn't want to discourage men.
- SS apparently thinks it to be controversial, rude, and unhelpful.

If we look at SS's viewpoint from Rollo's viewpoint, we can understand his scruples. The overriding theme of his show caters to men who are NOT naturals — men who, for the most part, aspire to be plate spinners / PUAs and who are either AMOGing about it or else trying to get laid. He may not want to empathize with SS too much because non-naturals / 'Have Not's' (his followers) have a love-hate relationship with Naturals / 'Have's' (like SS), characterized by admiration, bitterness, envy, and resentment.

## The Christian Lens

SS's view of women concurs with Biblical, historic, and fabled accounts of successful relationships, whereas Rollo's viewpoint reflects the sexually impoverished modern man's reaction to the debacle of feminism.

SS's Meet Cute is a Christian approach, whereas Rollo's interpretation is not. The basic Christian approach that has been ascertained by the Christian Manosphere is for a man to first get himself together and be on his mission / purpose. Somewhere along the way, a woman notices him and joins him as a companion and helper (and possibly a wife). This approach has come to be embraced by the secular Manosphere as well, but only for men interested in LTR's / marriage.

Ed Hurst has been blogging about the secrets of building masculine character just as long as Rollo has. Ed makes it clear that a man can only improve himself through faith in God and that this requires (1) a covenant community, and (2) some length of time. Of course, this is not immediately satisfying to men who want to get laid in the next 24 hours and then sit poolside and watch civilization burn to the ground.

## The Paradox of Desire

When we compare Rollo's and SS's perspectives, remarkably, they are both correct. This becomes evident when we consider that there is a paradox that accounts for the differences between their two positions. The paradox is that a man must take action, but if you prioritize finding a woman first, then it won't work out well in the long run.

Therefore, Rollo is correct in emphasizing that men need to put forth a concentrated effort to develop themselves, exercise will power, put themselves out there in a place where things can happen, learn to read IOIs, initiate action, showcase some Game / Rizz, dominate the sociosexual interaction, gain confidence, and last but not least, NOT give up on themselves.  He says there are no guarantees, which glibly refers to the inherent paradox of desire.  However, he never goes so far as to explain the nature of the paradox* and/or say that men must NOT prioritize p00n in order to actually 'get it', as SS surmises.  He won't address this directly, because if he did, he'd lose most of his following.  Characteristic of lust itself, the wanting is better than the having.

OTOH, SS is also correct in saying that it is *the woman*, NOT the man, who should be the crooner who is silly and sh!t-faced with desire — a nod to the Tingly Respect relationship structure.  He is also correct in saying there's nothing a man can do through sheer willpower to make that happen.  It is entirely dependent on context, propinquity, and the woman's freedom to choose.  All he can do is be on top of his game and take action when it happens.

The paradoxical glitch is that if a man is truly detached, totally focused on his thing, and is 'in the zone', then he isn't going to be aware of any woman giving him IOIs. OTOH, if he is self-conscious enough to be aware of the impression he is making on others in the moment, then he'll lose his concentration and confidence. He'll lose the vulnerability competition, as Rollo puts it.

* *I believe Rollo may have addressed this phenomenon elsewhere in his writings, but I'm not sure where.  Maybe readers might know.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020/9/28)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: Determination and Detachment (2022/4/2)
- Christianity and Masculinity: What sexual attraction does and does not do (2022/8/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The differences between sexual attraction and sexual arousal (2022/9/1)
- Σ Frame: Slut Eye (2023/9/15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian understanding of attraction, and the role it plays in marriage: Dominion is baked into the cake. Part 4 (2024/3/4)

# Misapplied Models

May 1, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Purpose disintegrates in the absence of vision, and vice versa.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Author's Note:** This post has some input from Red Pill Apostle.
**Reader's Note:** I keep finding more problems with the Red Pill, so this series will continue for a while longer.
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

> Where there is no prophetic vision, the people cast off restraint, but blessed is he who keeps the law.
>
> *Proverbs 29:18 (ESV)*

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Knowledge Transference was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

There are six main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.

3. Models are misunderstood.
4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

This essay will cover the fourth.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

# Intro

In this essay, I'll point out 4 of what I feel are the most egregious misapplications of Red Pill lore:

1. Trying to Achieve Logical Perfection as denial
2. Romantic Fantasy as escapism
3. The Purple Pill as idolatry
4. Trying to 'Fix' the Mating Market

I may cover some other faux pas in future posts as they come to my attention.

# 1. Trying to Achieve Logical Perfection (Denial)

As stated in a previous post, models are used to communicate abstract ideas.  Also, models do not need to be 100% perfect for them to be useful in this regard.  If for whatever reason, a man doesn't agree with the assumed principles of the model that is used to communicate a particular message (e.g. evolutionary psychology, natural selection, sociosexual dynamics, etc.), it does not revoke the validity or value of the message itself, as long as it is regarded in the proper context.

Nevertheless, instead of asking, *"What is the nature of this phenomenon?"* and *"Am I like this in any way?"* or *"How could this information help me make better decisions?"*, men will be looking for incongruencies, logical errors, or any other justification to short-circuit a thorough introspection — all in order to weasel out of taking action or holding themselves responsible for the possible ramifications.

This is like women being confronted with their own solipsism and then saying, *"But I'm not like that."* It is a denial.

*"If the shoe fits, then wear it."*

That said, if a man finds that Rollo's model of 'love', Beta orbiting, Complementarianism, Wh!te Knighting, or any other secular model fits their life more accurately than a more Christian model, the response should NOT be to nitpick about whether the particular assumptions of the model are Biblical or scientific, or even true, etc., but to recognize this difference, own it (confess it), and then make some attempts to realign one's life to better fit a preferred model.  A great deal of cultural awareness, self-awareness, and common sense is necessary in this regard.

I'll spell out some basic responses for the sake of illustration.

1. If a single Christian man is receiving IOIs and Meet Cutes from women, then perhaps marriage is in the cards for him –> so then choose the appropriate model of Headship.  Making this happen might require other strategic or tactical models to be considered.
2. If a married Christian man is dissatisfied with his marriage, then there are things he can do to improve his situation –> Sift through the literature, talk with other men, and devise a strategy.
3. If a Headship marriage is unattainable or the risks too onerous to accept, then a

man may do better to set his mind on GHOW. –> so then choose the appropriate model of celibacy.

The (all too common) WRONG responses are…

- To cite a lack of 100% accuracy in order to deny that an otherwise suitable model applies.
- To resign one's self to the fate predicted by a secular model, which leads to the Black Pill for most men.

There is no logical perfection here, only one being made perfect in her imperfection.

## 2. Romantic Fantasy (Escapism)

Another misapplication of Red Pill lore is when guys use theoretical models to derive an empirical ideal, and then use this romantic fantasy as a crutch or an excuse to dismiss or avoid dealing with inconvenient or unpleasant realities on the ground. It is essentially a philosophical evasion comparable to that of trying to achieve philosophical perfection, only the purpose is escapism rather than denial.

Romantic fantasies can be quite inspiring, but the problem with this is that it is invariably used to judge women, instead of inspiring a man to find hope and aim higher.

We see this happening with single dudes who make long checklists of traits they "must have" or will not tolerate in a woman, when in fact, they aren't even seeing anyone — men who say they want a virgin wife who don't even have a girlfriend. Dudes lost in fantasy land need to find a 'girlfriend' *first*, and *then* analyze what's going on.

We also see this happening with guys who have been seeing a girl for a while, but they'll come up with all kinds of excuses not to marry her. Guys shouldn't be wasting their time (and hers) with chicks they already *know* they're not willing to marry. These guys need to

be assessing the feasibility of marriage early on, and make a decision *ASAP*. If he's already banging her, then they're essentially already married and he has *already* made that choice and needs to take responsibility for it. In this case, he needs to stop flagellating with fantasies of 'love', or finding a better or more perfect woman, spinning plates, or whatever, and face his fears of commitment, especially if she's preggo. (1 Corinthians 7:9)

We also see this happening when married men compare their wives to Red Pill ideals and then feel angry or despondent because they're stuck with someone they've come to see as debased, defiled, immature, problematic, subpar, substandard, or relatively unattractive. Then they check out of their marriages without doing anything to address what they perceive as a problem.

Instead of judging women and flirting with escapism, men should use Red Pill information to develop the skills a man (husband) needs to manage a woman (e.g. his wife). Red Pill concepts should be applied towards solving the daily conflicts and issues that a man faces in his relationship / marriage. The majority of issues can be solved simply by telling the GF / wife the magic words, *"No"* and *"You are mine"*, stating some expectations, and making a few demands.

*"No. Your threats and fits will not get you what you want."*

*"No. You may not drink more than one bottle of wine per day."*

*"No. I will not physician shop to obtain more narcotics for your addiction."*

*"No. You may not spend one penny more than what we've budgeted for real estate."*

*"No. I will not change my mind and I will defend my family from all threats, including you."*

Of course, women will act like they hate this, but deep inside they love it. She doesn't need to agree, she just needs to know that she has a dominant Head. She'll comply with time, and if she doesn't, it's on her.

A man judging women and/or engaging in denial / escapism / romantic fantasy is evading his responsibility as a Head and will lose opportunities for grace and growth. His inability, or possibly unwillingness, to guide her, teach her, and check her excesses will prevent him from finding / keeping a GF / wife, and will only lead to bitterness, disappointment, frustration, hard times, heartache, legal issues, and ultimately the dissolution of the relationship / marriage.

To offer some perspective, the Orthodox Church teaches that **the married person is responsible for the salvation of his/her husband or wife.** If a man has a rebellious wife, it would be easy to misinterpret this teaching as being hopelessly condemned to hell. But properly understood, this as a missive to take responsibility for one's influence on the marriage.

# 3. The Purple Pill (Idolatry)

Since its inception, there have always been attempts made to adapt Red Pill truths to solve Blue Pill problems.  In general, this approach is called the Purple Pill.

Protestant Evangelicalism used to be solidly Blue Pill, but ever since the Red Pill has gone mainstream, churchianism has taken on a Purple tinge. More and more evangelical bloggers, pastors, and teachers are usurping Red Pill ideas and brandishing Red Pill terms. Most of them are attempting to appear culturally informed in order to relate to younger generations. Few of them take the Red Pill lore seriously. Straw Man models are often misapplied as an abstract hyperbolic criticism of cherry picked groups of men (e.g. the Manosphere, !ncels, deadbeat dads, et al.), or are dismissed as m!s0gyn!st!c, and NOT as general wisdom.

A variation of the Purple Pill problem also appears in Selling Blue Pills Painted Red, where a man is valued for his ability to get laid, or a man's self-esteem is dependent on his ability to attract and/or Game women.

Ultimately, the Purple Pill is a compromise with hypoagentic gynocentrism. IOW, idolatry.

No.  The Red Pill has always been about understanding and dealing with reality — especially that which is hard to grasp and accept — reality that defies common sense (such as women's seemingly inane behaviors), and/or eludes intuitive understanding (such as the nature of women), or is inconvenient, unpleasant, or flat-out ugly.  The Christian Red Pill has always been about returning to the basics of life and marriage, and adapting to reality with the lens of faith and the aim of greater obedience to the Lord.

Ultimately, the Red Pill (of either variety) is a source of wisdom.  It is a praxeology for living wisely (or more foolishly, depending on one's values), NOT *"define the unicorn and chase after it"*.

The Red Pill teaches the truth about analyzing potential (or the lack thereof), what works in real-life with real women (which is of inestimable valuable to married men), assessing what's actually available on the market and figuring out how to deal with it, and what can be reasonably expected as a result of certain actions or choices.

# 4. Trying to 'Fix' the Mating Market

Dead Bedroom Dating wrote,

> "These men are missing fundamental understanding, because they stopped at a certain layer to stick to the Blue Pill.  **They're convinced that the system fundamentally works and something did go wrong somewhere, like**

> **some machinery that needs to be fixed and repaired.**
>
> However, androgyny, divorce gr@pe, children suffering or not being born at all (MGTOW) are natural outcomes of the society they live in and nurture by furthering it through participating in its labor market.  That's the Red Pill they won't accept. The iPhone is just too important to face the truth.  They can complain all they want, but MGTOW is not some aberrant feature, it's also one of the regular outcomes.
>
> And this is the reason why marriage is perfectly fine in parallel societies, who just do not participate in the idolatry which is worshiping machinery."

… and the gynocracy. (I would interpret 'iPhone' and 'machinery' as representations of materialism.)

Vending machines are tired of being used and abused.
Interestingly, the word 'fix' (in bold) takes on multiple entendres here.

1. To repair or put in order.
2. To assume a rigid, solid, or unchanging form.
3. A position from which it is difficult (for women) to escape.
4. To neuter an animal (to prevent procreation).

When men talk as though the mating market needs to be 'fixed', I believe they're implying all four of these meanings, although they might only admit the first.

Dead Bedroom Dating wrote,

> "The Red Pill still is not about complaining how the sexual market changed, it's about empirically recognizing what is real and what works and adapting to it.

> And the landscape is changing continuously."

Yes, and the only thing that doesn't change is change itself. Just when they begin to understand what's going on, the game changes and then they're back to square one.

The reason why this change is upsetting to men and generates complaints is because…

- They're focused on establishing a sense of emotional stability and psychological comfort.
- They're unable to face their own needs and they expect others (i.e. a woman) to feed their needs. (Hint: Only God can satisfy certain needs.)
- They're trying to mastermind their own lives instead of trusting in God.
- They prefer to languish in a needy state, revel in a poverty mentality, and play the role of the adorer. After all, this is much easier and more enjoyable than working on themselves; being decisive, building an internal locus of control, establishing a domain of influence, maintaining an attitude of detachment, and so on.

All in all, this mindset displays a lack of confidence and faith. It is trying to play God, as described in Misinterpreted Models.

Sooner or later, men will have to accept the fact that the mating market is 'broken', and it will *always* be 'broken'. It cannot be 'fixed' to one's liking. But in fact, it isn't 'broken' at all. It is, just as it is, like it or not, the playing field in which God has ordained for us to glorify Him. The bottom line is whether you can navigate it and find contentment somehow. You can't keep the above mentality and glorify God through faith at the same time. IOW, the problem is not the 'broken' mating market, it is one's attitude. If you think the mating market needs 'fixed', you may be entirely right *in principle*, but *in reality*, it is *you* that needs fixed. The brokenness of the mating market is simply the impetus that God is using to kick you out of your comfort zone and take real action in your life.

So put that in your pipe and smoke it.

## Concluding Statements

Here I've only covered 4 ways that men misapply models, and I suppose there are others. But the larger issue is that men misapply models *for reasons*. These reasons include…

1. They have no sense of self, no masculine identity.
2. They have no vision, no concept of how things could be, or should be.
3. They have no well-defined purpose, other than pursuing their own conveniences and pleasures.
4. They are more interested in checking out: escapism, idolatry, and judging others.
5. They believe false or misleading doctrine (e.g. complementarianism, egalitarianism, etc.)
6. They hold false value systems (e.g. Chivalry, female hypoagency / male hyperagency, gynocentrism, One-itis, prescient obsessions with 'love', etc.)
7. Hesitancy and indecision caused by a general lack of confidence and faith.

A man would do well to check himself to see if he harbors any of these reasons for misapplying Red Pill concepts.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12)

# But I’m not like that!

May 3, 2024 | by thedeti | Link | Original Link

---

*You can’t argue with an emoticon.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misunderstood Models / Misapplied Models
**Author’s Note:** This post expands several comments I’ve made in the past, with some input from Jack.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Why is it that every conversation eventually devolves into a discussion of *what women want?*

Why is it that *men* can never talk about what *men* want and need?

It’s because there is no way men can ever win the *“men need things too”* argument with women. Never. The basic reason is because most men are not attractive, and because men are expendable, and women have no time, no reason, and no motivation to listen to non-Tingle inducing men. But women will do this to *all* men!

Every time men talk about what they want and need, women take it extremely personally. They all think we are coming directly to them and telling *them, personally*, that *they* need to “do something” or “give [men] something”.

Women are completely and totally unable to think abstractly or objectively about this. Women are completely and totally unable to look at facts, data, statistics, and logic, and divorce themselves from their own feelings about this. Even women who genuinely love the man they’re with or who are married will get defensive whenever men drop the pretty lies that women love to hear and start speaking impartially and objectively.  Whenever generalities are made, women will immediately launch into her feelings about it and then an argument ensues.

The reason is because for women, everything is personal. *“The personal is political.”* Remember that from feminism? Everything’s personal. Everything is always and forever about how it affects her, personally. Everything’s an attack on her or an accolade to her. Everything’s good for her or bad for her. Everything’s always all about her.

Facts don’t matter. Logic and reason don’t matter. Data, statistics – all irrelevant. All that matters is how that lil ol girl sitting there feels about it.

I see this EVERY time this is discussed at Sigma Frame, or Spawny’s Space, or on Reddit. EVERY time I say *“Women are X”* or *“Men don’t like Y from women”*, it always devolves into…

*“I’m not like that!”*

*“But my friends aren’t like that!”*

*“But church women aren’t like that!”*

Followed by…

*“Where’s the nuance?”*

*“That makes me feel bad!”*

*“You can’t generalize like that!”*

*“Why are you always saying ALL this and ALL that?”*

Eventually culminating in…

*“You’re attacking me!”*

*Or*

*“Shut up you m!s0gynist incel!”*

Or the classic bulverism,

*“Who hurt you?!?”*

My all-time favorite signal that she has no argument.

The fact that she has no argument is exactly why you can’t ever win this argument.  This is also exactly why men should never get into arguments with women.

Can’t talk about facts. Can’t talk about what’s generally true, because well, *“my first cousin’s friend’s mom’s secretary wasn’t ‘like that’, so you’re just an !ncel and you shut up!”*

There’s no way to deal with that. None. No way to respond to women who won’t deal with facts, data, statistics, and men’s lived experiences.

We might think that this is a Misunderstood Model, that is, women are making a false deduction from an inductive model. But actually, they're not capable of that depth of reasoning.

What's really happening here is women are being faced with facts and cannot deal with it, so they deflect and evade to their fee fees, where they have the rhetorical upper hand, and say, *"I am feeling bad and therefore YOU are bad and NO SEX FOR YOU, YOU BIG MEANIE POOPY HEAD !NCEL!"*

What is clearly understood is that admitting to the legitimacy of the facts and recognizing the model, opinions, etc. as valid would lead to women being held accountable for their actions, and that is utterly anathema!  That must be avoided at all costs!

So you see, it is a Misapplied Model. It's not misunderstood at all; it is intentionally denied and evaded. No purpose, no vision, and everything is taken personally.

If you *don't* give in to their psychological abuse and keep hammering on the facts, then eventually women get bored and tired.  Their eyes glaze over and they'll cut off the convo in favor of doing something else more 'exciting'.  So then women will say things like…

*“This conversation is stupid.”*

*“This is not exciting at all.”*

*“This is sooo booooriiiing.”*

Here, ‘stupid’ is a projection. ‘Excitement’ is an anesthetic of distraction which is necessary to prevent them from ever facing the truth about reality or themselves and thus developing agency. ‘Boring’ means that no such ‘excitement’ is present, and so some extra work is required to prevent themselves from getting real. Remember that for young women, agency is anathema. Having fun and sticking it to men is a much more enjoyable alternative.

At that point, the message is, *“You and your opinion — men’s opinions – don’t mean jack sh!t to me!  So go F_ck off, yew moron!”*

That’s how these arguments always go. And that’s why men always lose. And that’s why they’re walking away.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Agency (2022/11/8)
- Σ Frame: What we’ve learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)
- Σ Frame: Asherah Makes Demands: Give Women what they want! (2023/2/27)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Lie of Female Hypoagency (2024/4/1)

# The Ways of Women Around the World

May 6, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Case studies of implementing Red Pill models.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Misapplied Models
**Note:** Profiles are based on real people; the data and details are guesstimated.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

In this post, I'll offer 3 case studies to lay out simplified examples of how Red Pill models are regularly used by laymen.  The purpose is for readers to consider how these models might be misapplied.

## Case Study 1 — Stacy Sidener

**Data:** Stacy is a 20 year old white female.  She grew up in the northwest U.S.A.  Her parents divorced when she was 12, and she has lived with her mother since then.  She is an extroverted, outgoing socializer.  She's attending Beaver Valley Community College.  She's had (at least) 2 boyfriends during her freshman year.  She initiated the break up with both.  She also has an IG account with several hundred followers.

**Hypothesis:** Stacy is a carousel rider in the making.

**Model:** AF/BB

**Prediction:** Stacy will up her N count to 14 before she burns out.  Then she'll marry a Beta when she's ~28. She'll have 2 children and will divorce after 7 years.  (Figures

based on data used to form the AF/BB model.)

**Results:** (After 20 years) No data on total N count is available, but there is strong evidence for N > 4.  Stacy married Billy Beta when she was 29.  She had 1 girl and divorced after 6 years of marriage.

**Conclusions:** There are some deviations, but the model is confirmed.

**Practical Applications:** Don't date or marry Stacy.  Don't be Billy Beta.

## Case Study 2 — Francesca Flores

**Data:** Francesca is a 20 year old Hispanic female.  She grew up in eastern Columbia.  She was born while her mother was having an extended turbid affair with a local gang lord.  She lives with her mother and younger brother, and she sees her father frequently — too frequently for her own peace of mind.  She has many friends in her community, but is very close to only one other girl.  She and her mother both work at a local textile mill during the day and sell homemade food in the evening.  She is too busy to spend much time online.  She has many men asking her for dates, but she is distrustful of men and wary of being taken advantage of.  Her mother has warned her with tears to choose a man wisely.

**Hypothesis:** Francesca is too distrustful of men to successfully form a LTR.  She is a side chick in the making.

**Model:** Gold Digger / Side Chick

**Prediction:** Francesca will eventually find a wealthy man to her liking, but he will be married or otherwise unavailable for a full commitment.  She'll have 2 children.

**Results:** (After 20 years) N count = 1.  Francesca has had a long term relationship with a relatively wealthy businessman who supplies paper packaging for her mother's food

sales.  She has 2 children with him and has been faithful to him, although not without regrets.  Her man provides for her and her children's needs, but is seldom present in her life.

**Conclusions:** There are some deviations, but the model is confirmed.

**Practical Applications:** Be a Columbian ganglord.  Go into the paper packaging and distribution business.

## Case Study 3 – Poon Tang

**Data:** Poon is a 20 year old Asian female.  She grew up on a small island off the coast of Thailand.  She has several brothers and sisters and lives with a large extended family, numbering almost two dozen individuals.  Her family has one computer that everyone shares.  She has an email account and a Facebook account.  She is a quiet girl who likes to spend time outdoors.  She did well in high school, but she has no plans to attend college.

**Hypothesis:** Poon is family-oriented, happy, and content.

**Model:** Trad Wife

**Prediction:** Poon will marry and have children early, and settle down into married life.  She'll have 4 children.

**Results:** (After 20 years) Total N count = 1.  Poon met a fisherman who often came to the island to sell fish.  She married him when she was 22.  She continued to live at home with her family while her husband was gone fishing.  She raised 6 children with the help of her family.

**Conclusions:** There are some deviations, but the model is confirmed.

**Practical Applications:** Visit SEA islands.  Consider being a Thai fishmonger.

# Conclusions

Okay, some of the suggested applications were satire. Even so, readers can see how these models can provide a framework in which a trajectory can be established, and red flags and potential pitfalls can be recognized early enough to conduct a reasonably valid risk vs return analysis, and to guide some decision-making.  It is critically important to be certain that an appropriate model is chosen for the context in question.  This is why it is said, *"Watch what women do, not what they say."*

But of course, there's always the chance that things could turn out differently.

Remember, purpose disintegrates in the absence of vision, and vice versa.

# Related

- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Those Old Notions of Equality (2023/12/25)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Sowing and Reaping (2024/1/5)
- Σ Frame: How Feminist Mothers create Feminist Daughters (2024/2/28)

# A Failure of Knowledge Transference in Practical Applications

May 8, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The fear of suffering is a hindrance to the clarity of purpose.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

> [3] ...we also celebrate in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation brings about perseverance; [4] and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope; [5] and hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out within our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.
>
> *Romans 5:3-5 (NASB)*

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Knowledge Transference was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

There are six main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.

3. Models are misunderstood.
4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

This essay will cover the fifth.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

# Intro

Upon brainstorming for this post, I considered how knowledge transference might be ineffective because the practical application is difficult, elusive, insurmountable, or unacceptable.  But after some thought, I concluded that although this general sentiment might be very prevalent among men, it is merely a cope that boils down to a pithy, *"I don't wanna take any action"*, or merely, *"I'm not content / haaappy."*  So then the human mind naturally creates all sorts of justifying reasons for why said (in)action is so.

Here, I'm NOT saying that practical applications are NOT difficult, elusive, insurmountable, or unacceptable. For most men, they truly are. I'm saying that *the transference of Red Pill knowledge is stymied* when men run into a brick wall and then decide to discard or explain away the information to excuse themselves from the challenge. If readers can think of any situation other than sheer foolishness, ignorance, or stupidity that might be truly justified, then please leave a comment.

So instead of hashing through all the contexts, justifications, and reasons why men might misappropriate, misinterpret, misunderstand, and misapply Red Pill models because the practical application is difficult, elusive, insurmountable, or unacceptable (there are *at least* 16 different permutations *before* delineating various contextual nuances, BTW), I'll cut straight to the crux of the issue.

## Suffering is Inevitable

It is seldom pointed out that much of the motivation behind the development and the continuing interest in the Red Pill is for the exclusive purpose of avoiding or alleviating the suffering related to relationships, sex, singleness, marriage, and approaching and dealing with women in general.

However, if one should dare to bite into the bitter core of the Red Pill, one will see the same conundrum of suffering being manifested in the practical application of Red Pill knowledge. Anyone who is intimately familiar with the Red Pill will find that there is no easy path, no panacea, no silver bullet, and no simple solution to be had. Whatever practical application, stratagem, or tactic is employed, it is merely trading one set of sufferings for another.

For example…

Looksmaxxing and working out will reduce some of the suffering of getting no play in the SMP.  But this requires discipline, time, money, and intense physical effort in the gym.  At what point does the effort invested in self-improvement exceed the benefits or payoffs that motivate it?

Learning Game has been touted as a method of improving one's relationships with women and people in general.  But this requires a significant effort involving literally hundreds of starts, sets, and rejections.  At what point does a man come to conclude that the humiliating dancing monkey buffoonery followed by nuclear rejection from sub-4 women causes greater harm to his ego than simply admitting that it's not worth all the trouble and GHOW?

Supposing that a man is successful in learning Game and mastering the art of seduction, he creates an identity for himself that is largely centered around the fleshly nature. Therefore, even though he might be getting some short term satisfaction, he must also endure all the guilt, shame, sin, temptation, and trouble that comes with that.

OTOH, if a man prioritizes godliness and keeps himself undefiled by women, then he may very well fail to capitalize on any opportunities he may have otherwise found. (I say this not to justify sin, but in recognition of the grace of God.) Then he must endure the loneliness, regret, sadness, and loss of confidence and social status that may very well come with that, despite his faith.

Furthermore, a man cannot simply cross his arms and wash his hands of the whole mess either. It would be a sin to assess the reality on the ground and then give up all hope without diligently trying one's hand to see what one is made of. Like a man who puts his hand on the plow and then looks back (Luke 9:62), it would be a grave mistake to ingest Red Pill knowledge, and then turn Purple Pill (a misapplication of TRP) — or the alternative — turn Black Pill, fear being 'used' (by God), abandon faith, and then resign one's self to fate, or worse. Also, one cannot dismiss Red Pill truths as false pseudo-science without committing grave denial.

So you see, any way you look at it, and no matter what choice a man makes, there is suffering.

# Epilogue

Perhaps the bitterest Red Pill of all is the fact that we are living in a fallen sinful world, and suffering in some form or fashion is inescapable. In fact, suffering is necessary to fulfill God's ordained purpose for men (1 Peter 2:19-23; 1 Peter 4:12-14; 1 Peter 5:10; or

all of 1 Peter for the full story).

Not even Christ escaped this reality, even though He could have (Hebrews 2). If God sent His own Son to suffer and die, then why should we sinful men expect to be treated any better?

Christ willingly chose suffering as the best option, all things considered. Likewise, men who choose their own sufferings are farther ahead in the grand game of life than those who suffer passively or unwillingly as a consequence of poor decisions (1 Peter 4:1-2).

Guys who are only looking for a way out of suffering will read this to mean that the practical application is difficult, elusive, insurmountable, or unacceptable. But as I wrote above, suffering is inevitable, no matter what course of action is taken or not taken. There is nothing that can be done to escape this reality. It is a delusion / solipsistic fantasy to even imagine that sufferings can be summarily resolved and eliminated. The best we can do is to accept the possibility of the worst possible outcome, to face these sufferings head on, and begin building our frame from there up.

If one is to engage in any self-improvement, it must be done for its own sake and/or for the Kingdom, and NOT in the hope of attracting women or avoiding any difficulties related to women. Some things in life are out of our control, and in this day and age, that includes women.

But as the great St. deti has often said, *"P_ssy is the great motivator"*. The problem is that without this motivation, few men would pursue self-improvement.

Even so, we continue to hear lazy solipsistic statements conveying utopian dreams of poon paradise, which only amount to a temporary mental / soul anesthetization and a postponement of action. Grifters make their money by capitalizing on this weakness in men. They sell a dream that doesn't exist for most men, and is very difficult to attain for

a select few.  As long as they can prop up a plausible premonition of pimply post-adolescent peckers impaling prime poon, they'll be in perpetual prosperity.

It would be more honest (and more brutal) to tell men what I've written here — that there is no way to avoid spending yourself and breaking yourself in this life, in one way or another… A man who has somehow avoided the crucifixion of masculinity has never really lived.  Perhaps he has never truly become a man in the fullest sense of being. So the key lies in wisely choosing the brand of suffering that is right for you, and embarking on the path chosen well-girded for the task.

The bottom line is that a man must choose his flavor of suffering, endure it, and accept the outcome.  If he has chosen a set of sufferings that offer the possibility of redemption, then he'll have something to show for it.  If he can find contentment in his chosen path, he has chosen wisely.

## Women Must Suffer Too

On a parallel topic, a woman must also choose her flavor of suffering, briefly summarized here.

**Choice 1:** Gleefully riding the carousel for 10 years followed by 40+ years of corporate labor, cats, wine, and intense loneliness.

**Choice 2:** Doing the hard work of preparing themselves for marriage, possibly feeling disappointed with the quality of man she can actually get a marital commitment from, followed by spending the rest of her years doing the daily drudgery of domestic work. The benefit is that she has a clear conscience, an intact faith, a good reputation, and a husband and family to share life with.

Because of the nature of ‘defilement‘, there isn’t really anything in between. Once a woman gets shagged, the cat is out of the bag.

## Related

- Bible Verses about Perfection, Through Suffering
- Σ Frame: God’s Silence During Suffering (2009/12/14)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame: 6. The Law of Evaluation (2024/1/18)
- Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)
- Σ Frame: 9. The Law of Activity (2024/1/27)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)

# Connecting the Dots

May 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Red Pill spells doom for those who wish to save the gynocratic civnattery.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / A Failure of Knowledge Transference
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

The fellows at Scored / Kotaku In Action 2 have been discussing Problems with The Red Pill — Exposition (2024/3/1) under a post entitled, The State of the Manosphere (2024/3/5). Some of the comments are quite insightful. I've copied a few here and arranged them to form a dialogue.

The contents of this dialogue represent another manifestation of a Failure of Knowledge Transference; only in this case, the knowledge that is lost is NOT Red Pill knowledge; it is…

## The Dirty Secret of Maintaining Western 'Civilization'

Info asks,

> "Why has 'Red Pill' become a dirty word even for the attachment specialist?"

TheOpiner answers Info's question.

> "I get the impression that the current strategy by those critical of the Red Pill / Manosphere is to poison the well, censor the philosophical content, and make it so socially stigmatised that everyone moves back toward family values, feminism, and gynocracy."

Well, feminism and gynocracy, yes. But family values? Nuh uh. Nope.

You see, if the dirty secret of maintaining a civilization is no longer a secret, and men are reacting to this nasty truth by pulling out and letting it fester, crash, and burn, then the final culmination of widespread Red Pill awareness ends in societal-wide nihilism.  THAT is why 'Red Pill' has become a dirty word, adding to the fact that it contains many MANY inconvenient, rude, and unpleasant truths.

F_ckGenderPolitics relays this story to explain why.

> "Building and maintaining civilization is impossible without stopping women and their Chad chasing from torpedoing the whole thing, and the truth is there aren't any great options for solving the problem. The most effective one historically was enforcing monogamy by various means, but that involved gaslighting beta providers into thinking their b!tch wives' campaign to punish them for not being Chad was part of their "angelic" nature."

What FGP calls 'gaslighting' is the sophisticated art of NOT disturbing men's altruistic, idealistic fantasies of 'love', which naturally serves as a useful smokescreen that conceals women's preferred mating strategy of soft polyandry / serial monogamy, thus keeping it secretive.

If this secret were put into words, it might be phrased like this.

*“You’ve somehow proven yourself to be good looking enough, rich enough, generous enough, desperate enough, and stupid enough to entertain the atten$ion of a carousel rider in decline who’s already pre-cucked you.  Now, we know it’s just your turn, but we’ll let you believe you’re the only one who gets a turn.  And if she’s lousy at keeping her past a secret, then we’ll let you believe you’re the only one who ‘truly matters’.  If you want to gaslight yourself into believing she’s ‘truly yours’, well then our work is easy. Maybe we can come up with some pretty lies to that effect, in order to reduce our work of maintaining your delusion.”*

The Red Pill blows those pretty lies to smithereens.

But the problem with this is that keeping women’s profligacies secret and downplaying the harm done is absolutely necessary to keep men on The Plantation™, as FGP goes on to explain.

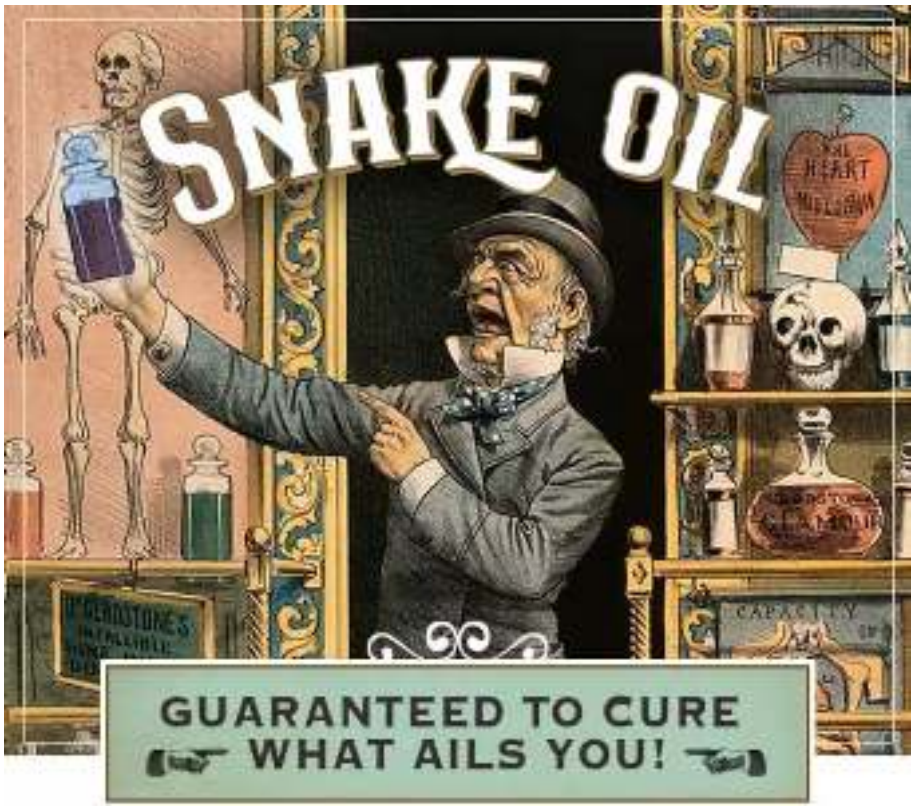
> “The truth is there aren’t many men who would participate in this charade if they knew their wives saw them as subhumans to be exploited and discarded (and preferably put to death afterwards, but the feminists haven’t managed to work that into the divorce laws yet). Both sides of the coin are eager to defend the web of lies they’ve spun about intergender relations because without men the whole clown show crashes and burns.”

Thus, to further answer Info’s question, the Red Pill has become a dirty word because it is spilling the big s1ut secret and anti-gaslighting men, which ironically spells big trouble for maintaining Western Civnattery.

# A Concerted Effort to Rebuild the Mound / Save The Plantation™

KingLion7 points out that there is a concerted effort to save The Plantation™ by condemning all things Red Pill.

> "There have always been feminists, both overt lefties and covert normies cons / churchians, doing just that.




> There are a great deal of snake oil salesmen claiming to be "Red Pilled" on YouTube however, and even normie media occasionally tries to claim the phrase."

TheOpiner adds,

> "I've noticed the Right have also been doing that in recent times too, particularly since the demographic downturn in births and marriages."

## Red Pill Nihilism

It is not difficult for these entities to vilify The Red Pill. The_Shadow_of_Intent writes,

> "No offense to anyone in the "movement," but the Red Pill as I understand it originally was great as a description of our times, horrible as a prescription. Understanding the true instinctive nature of women? Cool. Going out and spinning as many plates as possible? You're just making it worse for everyone

> else and setting yourself up for the same lonely childless existence as roasties."

SoctaticMethod1 explains that it is no longer feasible to maintain the big secret, because feminism has poisoned The Plantation™.

> "…unless you remove women as the necessary part of having kids you ain't going to get far.
>
> A lot of men WANT to be fathers, teachers, and masters to apprentices, and feminists have skillfully and vindictively put barriers and roadblocks to that. Unless you remove that by both learning away from the institutions they dominate and even do artificial wombs, everything else is bandaid at best, cope at worst."

SoI concludes,

> "I get the idea, to basically look out for number 1 in a time of social doom. It's not like there's a lot of good ideas out there.

## Sheer Selfishness

Another strike against the Red Pill is the sheer selfishness that accompanies it.

Lethn writes,

> "…you can simplify what happened to the Red Pill movement pretty easily these days just by saying it's filled with church grifters among other things. I think what isn't talked about nearly enough is how especially with these podcasters that have mysteriously popped up over the years I have a deep suspicion of Musl!m

> glowie involvement. There seems to be a concerted push by the Red Pill movement these days to get young men going towards religion in one form or another and the Red Pillers don't seem to care which religion they go for."

I assume Lethn is talking about the Red Pill 2.0, but I think he is somewhat off on that. Men turning to religion, i.e. Christianity, was one of the final culminations of taking the original Red Pill 1.0. Many men who were intentionally running away from God eventually found Him at the bottom of the barrel — to everyone's surprise. A strange irony.

SoI writes,

> "But the fact that the Manosphere is now a bunch of hucksters fronting rented Lambos and trying to pass off paid whores as a harem should not come as a surprise. Selfishness breeds hustlers."

Anti-gaslighting is now the rave because knowing the truth allows men to be just as selfish as women too. Another irony.

GhostBond adds,

> "Most groups have this happen to them, the exceptions are work, and ones where well-funded powerful people manipulate things to keep the group alive."

GhostBond also spells out how sheer selfishness can 'work' for some men.

> "I know someone who [went out and spun as many plates as possible]. He's getting married this summer.
>
> Guys who are actually doing it typically get into a cycle.
>
> 1. It's awful to get started.

2. It’s fun for a while and the novelty is exciting.
3. The novelty wears off and they start to realize that one vagina is not really different than another.
4. The guy either leaves completely — or he finds a girl who’s trying to make him happy, and realizes everything will be way more enjoyable to F_ck someone who’s waiting for him at home, than it would be to continue having to go out to the store every time he wants to F_ck.

Playing House is better than an endless tiresome hunt for h0es in a debased market.

SoI responded,

> “Good for him, but history shows getting married is just the start. The abysmal decline of marriage health in the Boomer generation set us up for a lot of today’s problems, and it can be hard to adjust from a life of self-interest. c.f. pair bonding rates declining with an increase in sexual partners. I wish him luck.”

Yes, it’s good for a select few, catastrophe for everyone else.

## A Plethora of Red Pill Prescriptions — with Limitations

DistilledLife wrote,

> “There are core ideas to the Red Pill shared throughout the Manosphere, but there’s different methodologies for internalizing and making use of this information. It also really depends on who you receive the information from

> (Rollo, Chateau, HoeMath, trp.red, etc.), and can distort one's view on a possible solution to problems of modern society."
>
> "Some take the RP and "go their own way", just drop out of the game completely. Some of these are incels that are just giving up, others are those that actually have gotten some before and are just tapping out."
>
> "The "prescription" [GhostBond is] describing is the PUA / Game answer to how to go about navigating the SMP, probably the oldest variant of the "solution" I'm aware. It's gained the most traction for desperate men trying to get some nookie. And the traditionalist response to this happening is just typical Purple Pill pilpul. I would argue the men doing this spinning stuff just don't care, and you won't be able to shame them out of it."

F_ckGenderPolitics writes,

> "My main issue with the prescriptive side of the Red Pill is that it only works for a subset of men (the ones who have a mutable characteristic that keeps them from being a Chad) but grifters looking to sell sh!tty books and overpriced coaching sessions are pushing the lie that anyone can be an alpha. The 5′ 6" guy with a rat face is never going to be able to get into a relationship with a woman who isn't exploiting him (at least not a Western one). He's best off going MGTOW or geomaxxing if he insists on trying his hand at family life."

Tourgen agrees.

> "Yeah, I don't think it's actually prescriptive, and anyone saying it is is selling you something.
>
> "Spinning plates" is not a longtime lifestyle. it does protect men from one-itis that many young men fall into. Women aren't unique or "The One". They're all kind of the same and when you date a few of them you understand, and not really before."

Lethn continues,

> "I do agree with the general criticisms of the new Red Pill movement, because it does very much fall in line with the tradcuck beliefs of how men should give themselves up to women instead of standing up to their behaviour and that makes them 'alphas' for doing that. Which is where a lot of the strange artificial looking *"Hurr durr get married and have a family that will show them"* with zero mention of all the problems men face in that situation with family court, mental health, and su!c!de, etc., not to mention false accusations and paternity fraud."

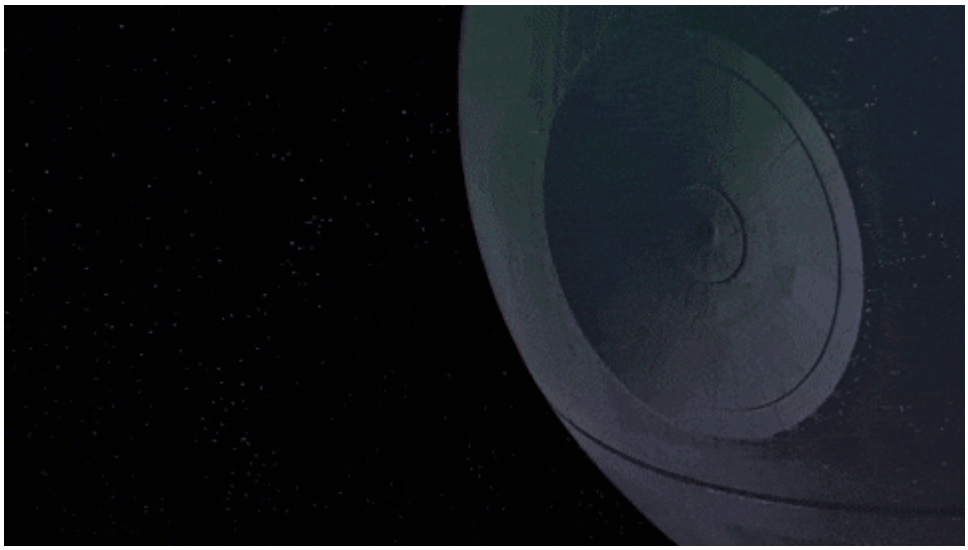
The reason why God has allowed the Red Pill to gain prominence is because it allows those men who have the wherewithal to assume authority and thus, a greater chance of redemptive suffering is manifested, as opposed to woodchipper suffering.

## A Historical Summary

GiveThemNothing gives us a summary of the damage.

> "Some historical context, as far as I recall and understand it:
>
> - The Red Pill was the realization what female nature *truly* is and how it is weaponized by The System™ to keep men obedient and subservient.
>
> The concept that The Plantation™ exists and that women are unaware but willing agents of The System™ is THE KEY realization of TRP.
>
> - PUAs joined in and realized that The System™ can be *Gamed*, and subverted TRP into *"be the bestest prettiest Clown House Boy and the Massas will choose you for sex. Game, Lyyyiiifftt, Hodl Framez, ALPAH!!!"*,

> and other stupid inanities.
> - MGTOW rose against the PUA movement, as a *statement of personal ownership and refusal to participate*.
>
> MGTOW's most valuable realization is that THERE ARE NO *"Alpahs"* in The Plantation™, ONLY SL@VES.
>
> - Passport Bros came along and posited that one CAN exit The System™ and live a reasonably fulfilled life building a family with an attractive feminine woman in a country where men are not hated and disadvantaged.



> Only time will tell if this is just a delusion and we are stepping out and into another, more global Matrix.
>
> What we all agree upon, around the Manosphere, is that The System™ is rotten to the core and is irretrievably damaged in its current form."

Yes, there's no turning back now.  Alderaan is destroyed.  Returning to The Plantation™ is a recipe for even more disaster.

# Related

- Radix Fidem: The Native Fruit is Rotten (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Futility of Justifying the Crash Landing (2021/2/15)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Rolling Forward (2023/8/7)
- Σ Frame: The Decline is Terminal (2023/8/9)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)

# The Absence of Actionable Knowledge — Part 1

May 13, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Limited choices, and none are very good.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Knowledge Transference was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

There are six main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.
3. Models are misunderstood.
4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

The next three essays will cover the sixth.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

# Intro

In this three-part subtopic, I'll broadly cover two problems related to *The Absence of Actionable Knowledge* and offer a solution.

1. Knowledge is ABSENT.
2. Knowledge is not ACTIONABLE.
3. The Solution

This post will cover the first above.

# The ABSENCE of Actionable Knowledge

For all the advanced, logically sophisticated, and in-depth talk about every aspect of human sexuality imaginable that has been covered in the Manosphere, these blogs were much more effective at identifying and bemoaning the major issues than they were at implementing any real solutions.

This was a complaint that often came up at Dalrock's place in his later years — that he was very good at describing problems, but never offered any solutions.  Dalrock could never answer this charge… simply because there was no broad sweeping answer. There is only information that is difficult to swallow, and even harder to act upon.

And while the Manosphere / Red Pill 2.0 often covers men's issues and weaknesses, there still isn't much core actionable material available to men today. Getting men together and on the same page is perhaps the hottest topic right now, as showcased in the debate between Andrew Wilson and Lauren Chen, Marriage in the West.*

* *H/T: Bardelys the Magnificent*

## The Very Few Options

Even now, we have only a handful of Strategic Models that offer basic, immediately actionable, go-to solutions that invariably 'work' for every man. However, the results widely vary man-by-man, and are therefore difficult to measure and quantify. Worse, all these come with difficulties and potential risks that make most men give up.

- **Deti's Approach** – (For marriage with children or other significant vested interest) Employ operant conditioning, impose hard boundaries, offer ultimatums, until she either submits or files for divorce.
- **Oscar's Advice** — Find communities of faithful, like-minded people and join them. This could be as easy as changing churches, or as difficult as moving across the country.
- **Passporting** — Travel abroad to find ~~that delightfully 'perfect' Poon~~ greener pastures.
- **Running the Gauntlet** — Play by the World's rules and hope for the grace of God / GNON.
- **MGTOW** — Chuck it all and do your own thing, *without* women / wife / marriage / family / children / etc.
- One more, which I'll describe in an upcoming post.

There are others, like The Black Pill, psychoactive drugs, su!c!de, go g@y / tr@ns, turn criminal, sell your soul to Satan, become a Free M@s0n or a self-effacing pastor of a complementarian church, et al., but these are strongly advised against.

# Masculine Nature is Not Well Covered

The Red Pill offers hundreds of thousands of posts, videos, and many well-defined models about *female* behaviors and psychology. Thus, women's behaviors and psychology have been analyzed in great depth, partly due to the common male obsession with women.

However, male behaviors and psychology have only been considered where they directly relate to women's.  Very few authors have focused on male behaviors and psychology, so we do not have as great a depth of understanding concerning *men's behaviors* that would facilitate self-improvement, maintaining confidence, frame, inner game, integrity, and/or help men navigate the challenges at hand, even though this would actually do more to help men improve their sociosexual well-being than fine-tuning our knowledge of women.

One pocket of knowledge that we have about men is our understanding of Male Archetypes.

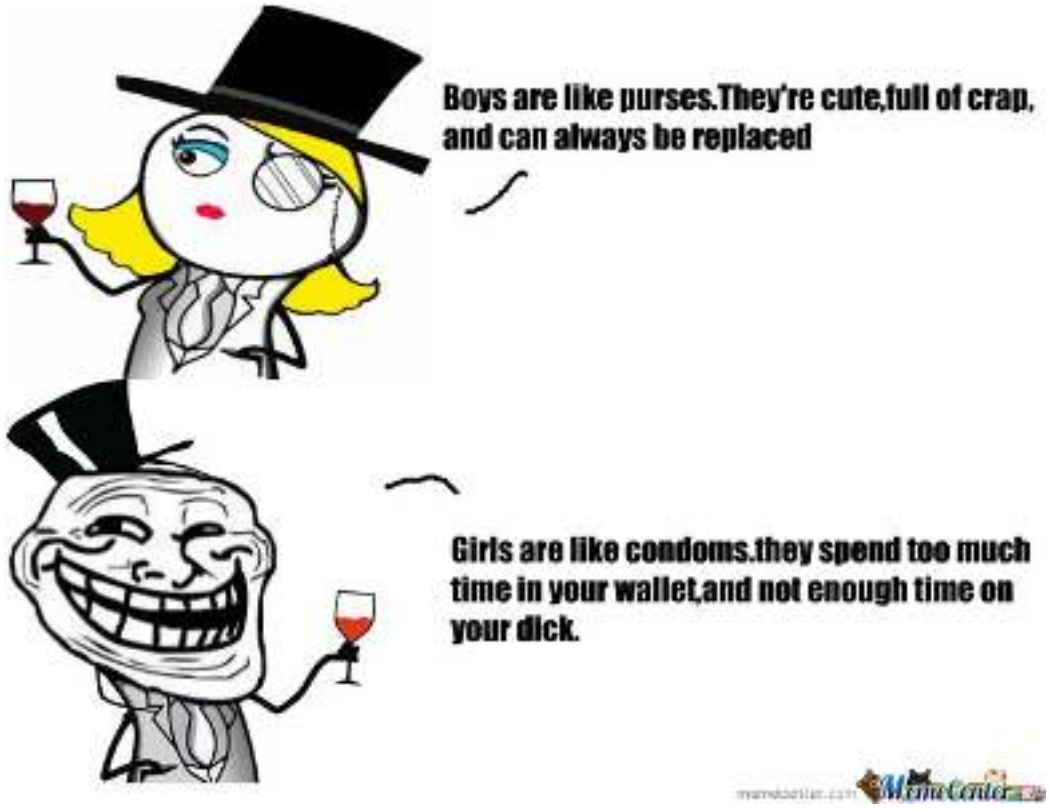
- Alpha Game (Theodore Beale): The Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2011/3/5)
- The Art of Manliness: The Four Archetypes of the Mature Masculine: Introduction (2011/7/31)
- Σ Frame: The Four Manospherian Archetypes (2018/1/6)
- Gunner Q: The Four Medieval Archetypes (2018/2/10)
- Σ Frame: A Summary of Faux-Masculine Archetypes (2022/5/30)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5)

These archetypes have some limitations, as described in the last post.

Another pocket of knowledge that we have about men comes from the standpoint of a metaphysical / mystical / spiritual assessment of men, and how this affects male behavior and psychology. Several Manosphere authors have attempted to fill out men's self-awareness in this regard, with varying degrees of success.

- NovaSeeker wrote from this perspective with great effectiveness.
- Jack has written many posts from this angle, but they are among the least popular posts on Σ Frame (unless it addresses a perceived injustice to men).
- Oscar has written a few posts that are more inspirational and practical, but these have not been well received either.
- Ed Hurst addresses men's issues from a purely spiritual viewpoint.
- Catacomb Resident often addresses issues related to sociological structures from a Biblical perspective.
- Jim comes at this from a carnal, charismatic angle with great effectiveness.
- Theodore Beale used to occasionally write about men's issues on Alpha Game. These days, he focuses primarily on the faults of Gammas at Sigma Game.
- Ballista often explored men's weaknesses.
- Free Northerner gave some excellent guidance.
- And of course, Dalrock's expose of 'weak men'.

Overall, we see that men are strongly attracted to the abstract, mystical, and theoretical, and also to the carnal and crude. Essays and media content that have addressed men's issues either more directly, or more obliquely with regard to other issues or purposes (i.e. spiritual growth), are less well-received.




## Conclusions

Perhaps the reason why there is a paucity of knowledge pertaining to MEN is because men (e.g. authors, content producers, their followers, and men in general) have shied away from a critical focus on developing masculinity (outside of the specific context of

getting laid). The reason authors / content producers have not covered this subject extensively is because it is generally unpopular and does not produce clicks, views, and $$$, and so the supporting knowledge and theory develops slowly. In general, men are hesitant to embrace this subject precisely because of a lack of motivation, and also because introspection and being critical with one's self are difficult.

Put more blithely, personal growth is not as enjoyable and entertaining as reading and talking about women's crazy behavior and zany psychology.

Therein lies the mental approach, or lack thereof, that makes up most of the issue. Life is really hard. Nothing is promised to us in life. Only those willing to do what others are NOT willing to do have a chance at getting the results that others do not get. And still, for all the work and risk that comes of doing so, it only offers a *marginally* greater *chance*, NOTHING near a 'guarantee'.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Hopelessness (2020/4/6)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: Who will Take Care of Men? (2023/8/2)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)
- Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)

# The Absence of Actionable Knowledge — Part 2

May 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Interesting information, but not much that is actionable.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Knowledge Transference was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

There are six main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.
3. Models are misunderstood.
4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

The sixth subtopic is broken into three parts.

1. Knowledge is ABSENT.

2. Knowledge is not ACTIONABLE.
3. The Solution

This post will cover the second above.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

# The Absence of ACTIONABLE Knowledge

Part 1 of this subtopic described how The Red Pill offers only a small number of ACTIONABLE choices that are difficult and limited, and none are very good. In addition to this, The Red Pill offers a great deal of Knowledge that is NOT ACTIONABLE.

Here are three examples of Red Pill Knowledge that are NOT ACTIONABLE.

## Case Study 1 — Duluth

We are grateful to Dalrock for bringing us a wider general awareness of the Duluth horrors — laws which use male-on-female abuse as a justification to legally enable female-on-male abuse, which is much more prevalent. The result is that the enforcement of Headship is essentially made illegal and is thus outlawed.

But the only actionable application of this knowledge is to proudly be a simp who's only source of confidence lies in the fact that he is complying with the ungodly dictates of the State to ensure avoiding penitentiary confinement. Or leave the U.S. of A. Or simply to keep your tail between your legs and avoid marriage.  Or marry a perfectly content and warmly submissive unicorn, and have a good lawyer and lots of $$$ on hand, just in case…

There isn’t any broader solution other than to revamp the entire legal system.

Fat chance in hell.

Broadly stated, these are very poor solutions, if at all. Regarding this knowledge, there isn’t any practical ACTION that *one man* can take to establish and maintain a Christian structure of marriage.

Perhaps this is exactly what TPTB had intended.

## Case Study 2 — Reproduction Ratios

Genetic research has produced the following conclusions which have become a part of the Red Pill lore.

- 8000 Years Ago, 17 Women Reproduced for Every One Man
- Throughout history, 80% of women have reproduced, but only 40% of men have reproduced.

This data correlates with a few Red Pill models, such as…

- Hypergamy
- The Pareto Principle
- The Male Burden of Performance
- The Fundamental Premise: *“Eggs are expensive, Sperm is cheap.”*

Commenter Column5 told us that out of his 8 engineering buddies, 3 of them have girlfriends. 3 out of 8 is 37.5%, which is higher than 20% (as predicted by the Pareto Principle) but pretty close to the 40% predicted by genetic research. In conclusion, Column5’s engineering buddies are putting par for the coitus course.

It’s all quite interesting (and rather discouraging). But just what, pray tell, is the *practical application* of this information?

## Case Study 3 — War Brides

Rollo Tomassi described the premise of the War Brides dynamic as follows.

> "Evolution has largely selected-for human females with a capacity to form psychological schema that preserve their psyches from what would otherwise afflict them with debilitating anxiety, guilt, and the stresses resulting from being continuously aware of their own behavioral incongruities. Evolution selects-for solipsistic women who are blissfully unaware of their solipsism."
>
> *The Rational Male: War Brides (2011/10/3)*

Japanese war bride Takako (Cherry) and Bill Watts.

The real world result of this theory is (in bold) that…

> "Evolution selected for women who could more easily transition psychologically from one dominant male to another. In our chaotic ancestral past women and girls were a commodity to be preserved for a conquering tribe. While men or boys were either killed or enslaved, fertile age women would be preserved as spoils of conquest for superior, invading, men. **Simply put, women have reproductive value – men (and often their sons) were mostly obstacles in the way of resource acquisition and those reproductive opportunities.**"
>
> *The Rational Male: Widows & Warbrides (2018/10/30)*

This theory correlates with The Fundamental Premise: *"Eggs are expensive, Sperm is cheap."*

This information is wonderful news for men living in a primitive hunter-gatherer society, or who are thrust into a war, invading and conquering a territory filled with beautiful

young innocent chicks and young women who recently became war widows… Unfortunately, it is highly unlikely that such men will be reading this tidbit of The Red Pill and they probably wouldn't care anyway, given their situation in life.

This information is useful to men living in a 'civilized' society for explaining why women are so easily seduced by powerful men and why they are able to hop from one man to another so quickly and easily. But what is the *practical application*?

The only *actionable* application here is for a man to join an army fighting a war, and hope to snag a young 'un that has recently been detached from a casualty of war.  Great!  Who is up for that?  Anyone interested in going to fight in Ukr@!ne?  Ukr@n!@n chicks are the hottest on the planet but they're also very feminized / progressive, so is it worth risking your life for that?  Or how about G@za or the C0ng0?  Eh, in those cases, the juice probably isn't worth the squeeze.

Suddenly, MGTOW appears paradisical in comparison, and I feel like an @ss for suggesting all this.

# Epilogue

These three case studies should make it evident to the reader that a lot of Red Pill knowledge is insightful, inspiring, and useful for one's general understanding, but it is also lacking in practical applications and 'solutions'.

Can you think of some others? Please leave a comment.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Hopelessness (2020/4/6)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man’s Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: Who will Take Care of Men? (2023/8/2)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don’t Exist (2023/9/23)
- Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)

# The Absence of Actionable Knowledge is a Goad to Faith

May 17, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Dealing with what you don't know requires faith.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Knowledge Transference was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

There are six main areas of knowledge transference that have been ineffective.

1. Models are misappropriated.
2. Models are misinterpreted.
3. Models are misunderstood.
4. Models are misapplied.
5. The Practical Application is Difficult, Elusive, Insurmountable, or Unacceptable
6. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge

The sixth subtopic is broken into three parts.

1. Knowledge is ABSENT.
2. Knowledge is not ACTIONABLE.
3. The Solution

This post will propose The Solution.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

## A Hopeless Situation Leads to Faith

The Lord God introduced the Old Covenant Law (e.g. the 10 commandments, etc.) for several purposes, including to reveal His nature, to give us a blueprint for righteousness, and to provide a structure that would allow lawless individuals to be held accountable.

Another purpose is to inspire faith.

How does the law inspire faith?

It is impossible to keep the entire law flawlessly. Sooner or later in life, we all fail at some point. When one gets to the end of his rope, in desperation he's forced to look beyond his own abilities, his knowledge, his sense of control, and his situation, and become metaphysically aware of the larger reality. He is forced to look to God for help and salvation. It is at this point that a man can begin to grasp hold of faith.

Today, the Red Pill serves the purpose of inspiring faith, just as the Old Testament Law once did.

How so?

The Red Pill is a smelling salt that wakes men up from the multiplex delusions of the Blue Pill and other gynocentric programming, such that they're able to 'see' the truth.

Clay Matthews of the Green Bay Packers American football team uses smelling salts (hydrated ammonium carbonate) to enhance his conscious awareness during a game. And what do they see?

The truths of The Red Pill indicate that romantic love is a lie, that women are incapable of loving a man in the way he most desires to be loved, that pounding poon can never fill the void in a man's soul, and that the situation on the ground is hopeless for most men.

A man must get to this place of heart-awareness in which he is willing to relinquish his claim over his own life and learn to utilize other forms of consciousness — and lean NOT on his own understanding (Proverbs 3:5-6).

It is in this desperate condition that a man can realize faith, and find God too, as many Red Pilled men have in the past.

If pursued diligently, the truths of the Red Pill will eventually lead a man to God. However, this pursuit is invariably very messy and tends to have a nihilistic effect on the surrounding culture.

## It's Hard Work to Avoid Hopelessness

Now that the Red Pill has gone mainstream, men are able to see that taking The Red Pill leads to Nihilism / The Black Pill / The White Pill. Because the road is so well known and well trodden, stubborn men have to back up one step to prevent themselves from succumbing to the process of waking up to reality and realizing the truth.

One way this is done is by actively avoiding the pitfall of failure and hopelessness, thinking it to be… well… hopeless… instead of just one big messy step in the process of finding faith.

This shrinking back is an involuntary reaction of the fallen nature of man. A man either doesn't believe that God is to be found at the bottom of the mess, or that a man is confused or spiritually proud and wishes to wash his hands of the whole mess and/or God — but in vain. A man must exercise agency to overcome this tendency.

Here's an example.

Under Part 1, commenter Malcolm Reynolds argued at length that women are only attracted to, and will only willingly follow HSM. While this is largely true, it is not true in every context (such as in marriage), and it does not always remain true, unfortunately. The other part of the truth is that male attractiveness only mitigates and postpones female rebellion. Women will eventually tire of a man, even uber HSM, as demonstrated in the lives of men like Tom Brady and Johnny Depp.

Men like Jack, RPA, Thedeti, et al. who have been around the block for years know that it is necessary to goad a woman towards growth if the relationship is to go the distance. This is a truth that MR appears to be unwilling to face. Instead, he has argued that a man's genetics and sociosexual rank are the key determinants of relationship success, which effectively excuses both women's bad behaviors and men's responsibility to do the hard work of fostering her growth.

MR probably views the opinions of Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, et al., to be hopelessly, pessimistically Black Pilled. Meanwhile, RPA, Thedeti, et al. see MR as being inexperienced and somewhat fearful. The weakness of inexperience is shown in the way MR is frantically searching for a logical explanation that can prop up his perceived mastery of an unpleasant situation and give him the sense that everything is explainable, even predictable, and that he has everything figured out.

This striving for a logical mastery over one's own life is a characteristic of the fleshly nature, as Ed Hurst described in a recent post. The fleshly nature will fight to the bitter death of the ego in order to retain a sense of control.

Ironically, The Red Pill urges men to strive for mastery, but the core truth is that there is a fleshly limit that every man will eventually butt into, if pursued diligently. This process of reaching one's limits, subduing the self-interest, involving ego death and coming to terms with one's self, is what it takes to boot the vanities of the fleshly nature out of a man's

head and motivate him to live from the heart. This is exactly how many Red Pillers of the past eventually found God.

Love him or hate him, Roosh did *something* right.

## Coming to the End of the Road

I'll postulate that the main reason why so many men get Black Pilled, despondent, and/or GTOW is precisely because there are no actionable applications of Red Pill knowledge for their particular persona and life circumstances.  For many men, taking The Red Pill merely brings the realization that your hands are tied, and no one is coming to untie you. It is a hopeless mess.

**News Flash:** There is no 'solution' outside of Christ. The 'solution' is the path of suffering, as Christ took.

Now, The Red Pill *does* offer *some* men *a few* solutions. Not optimal solutions, but solutions.

Those few men who DO find applications and 'solutions' in the Red Pill, may chafe and complain that it is exceedingly difficult and filled with suffering.

It has been said that if you're going to tell them they're wrong, then you have to give them a *better* solution.

He may have failed in life, but he succeeded with the Lord.

**News Flash:** The better *and only* solution is through Faith in Jesus Christ and His work with His Resurrection.  And being born again through the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. Having the Holy Spirit or the Spirit of Christ in your heart.

You see, this is all by God's design — to goad men towards faith. It is SUPPOSED to be difficult. You are SUPPOSED to fail. Otherwise, you may never know your human limits, come to faith, and find God. (Matthew 16:25-26; Mark 8:35-36; Luke 9:24-25; Luke 17:33)

## The Christ / God Pill

Years ago, we had a choice between the Blue Pill and the Red Pill. Today, we have the choice between the 'Degen Pill' and the 'Christ / God Pill', and people are choosing degeneracy over suffering / Patriarchy.

The Lord God says,

In the midst of all your confusion, trouble, and turmoil in the West, you are now faced with an existential choice.

You have three choices.

1. Take the 'Christ Pill' — Accept your burden of suffering and bear it with faith and patience. Let the rest of the world go to hell.
2. Take the 'God Pill' — Restore a Patriarchal structure of society in which Men are masculine Heads and Women are feminine and submissive to their Heads.
3. Take the 'Degen Pill' — Continue in your sins of omission and permission, and face God's wrath.

## A Cross Road

If circumstances are so dire, then why is it that ‘Christ Pillers’ are offering nothing?

It is because the ‘solutions’ on both the personal and cultural levels are wholly unacceptable to the public, and they know it.

On a personal level…

It is because the ‘Christ Pill’ requires exposing the vanities of the flesh and the death of the sinful self. No one wants to hear a message of suffering, of failure, and of losing hope in the flesh (e.g. applied hypergamy, the feminine imperative, plugging poon, etc.).

On a cultural level…

It is because the ‘God Pill’ requires bringing back the Patriarchy — something which appears onerously neanderthal to today’s adulterous generation.

1. The ‘Christ / God Pill’ requires men to be masculine proactive Patriarchs. It requires husbandly authority over wives and paternal authority over children. It requires men to act as rebels to femcentric laws and the gynocentric state.
2. The ‘Christ / God Pill’ requires imposing Christian sexual morality on women and imposing consequences upon women for violating it.  It requires saying to women, *“NO”* and *“Here are the rules.  If you fail to follow them, then here are the consequences.”* And it requires immediate and real consequences.
3. The ‘Christ / God Pill’ requires women to willingly submit to Patriarchal authority. It requires women to marry young, bear children, keep the home, and NOT be loud mouthed, attention sloring busybodies.
4. The ‘Christ / God Pill’ requires the church to stop flirting with feminism and progressivism, and foster a community in which the above can happen.

To put it more bluntly, for the intents and purposes related to the current cultural war, Patriarchy IS the 'God Pill'; but Patriarchy is flatly rejected by the wider culture because the culture has rejected the 'Christ Pill'.

No one wants to hear about all these culturally abberant and exceedingly difficult requirements under the expectation that you're going to lose hope (in the flesh) and fail anyway — especially weak men and rebellious women.

The 'Christ Pillers' don't have the gonads to put their hand to the plow and declare a holy war. So the whole mess will continue to fester and rot *until* we get back to square one.

> But Jesus answered, "I tell you, if these become silent, the stones will cry out!"
>
> *Luke 19:40 (NASB1995)*

This is why we are seeing a ground swell of malcontent expressed in various pop movements like Buddhism / Eastern mysticism, Christian Nationalism*, church attrition, cohabitation / OOWB, intramigration, MGTOW, Passporting, and all the various other Pills.

If the root problem is not addressed, then sooner or later, one of these groups will blow up and the wrath of God shall fall. TPTB know this, and this is why they're tamping down hard on those movements they cannot infiltrate or control (e.g. free speech, husbands' authority in the home, outlawing *"Christ is King"*, The Manosphere, etc.).

**Corollary C to Axiom 17:** Suffering is inevitable, so choose your suffering before suffering chooses you.

Which will it be?

* *BTW, Christian Nationalism is NOT Patriarchy. CN is a political movement. Patriarchy is a social structure. If CN succeeds **without** reinstating a grass-roots Patriarchy, it will culminate the **worst** kind of wrath — religious totalitarianism.*

# Conclusions

In conclusion, the solution for solving problems and issues that have no precedent, no applicable model, and no apparent solution is…

# FAITH!

And… to begin making efforts to establish your domain, to pursue your purpose, and to conform to God's order as much as you're willing and able, no matter whether you think it will get you what you want or need.

And… do not waffle when sufferings come. It will take time. Have faith.

To help men get a better vision of what this looks like, next month's theme will explore The Patriarchy.

Please restrain yourself from throwing tomatoes at your computer monitor or smart phone. Instead, consider donating them to your nearest homeless shelter.

---

This post concludes the subtopic of *A Failure of Knowledge Transference*. The next problem with the Red Pill to be covered is *A Failure of Imagination*.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Hopelessness (2020/4/6)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: Who will Take Care of Men? (2023/8/2)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)
- Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)

# A Failure of Imagination

May 20, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is The Red Pill Evil?  Or are we simply disappointed that the vast depth of RP lore is amoral and contains no personal meaning?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Artless Anti-Chad

Over the past year or so, The Red Pill has received a new series of strikes against it in the form of genuine objective criticism.  There are a number of voices on Twitter / X and YouTube, including a few mainstream Christians, who equate the Red Pill with evil, hypocrisy, and psychopathy.

Here are a few examples.

### Then and Now: What Red Pill Philosophy Gets Wrong (2023/5/11) Length: 39:21

### Art Chad: It's Over for Pearl Davis (and the Red Pill) (2023/6/23) Length: 12:13

### Art Chad: Gen Z Men Will Be Destroyed by The Red Pill. (2023/8/20) Length: 12:43*

* *H/T: Info*

## What is the Real Issue of Contention?

After watching these videos, I am left wondering, *"Christianity / Religion has been corrupted and is slipping away…  They don't accept the Red Pill…  None of the other –isms offer any truth.  So then, what DO they believe?"*  From what is said in these videos, I have no idea.  There is some abstract talk about having good relationships, having a family, and having a better / real life, but that is no different from what any of us have wanted out of life.  They don't seem to realize that the only way to attain those things is through faith in Christ — taking the 'Christ Pill' (suffering) and/or The 'God Pill' (Covenantal Patriarchy).  Until they figure this out, they'll just be stumbling around in darkness.

The loudest critics of The Red Pill appear to be Satangelical Churchians, Cuckservatives™,

and Gen Z.  I've seen a number of such people who are deeply uncomfortable with The Red Pill lore, especially the evo-psyche models, as if this challenges the very core of their faith.  But it's hard for me to imagine that a mere model of human behavior could shake one's faith in the Almighty Lord!  I'm tempted to suspect there are ulterior motives, or maybe just a failure of imagination.

IMO, their understanding of The Red Pill appears to be rather superficial.  Their deprecation of The Red Pill (as shown in these videos) does NOT convey the legitimacy of inner conviction.  Obviously, their understanding of reality has not been tested in the crucible of real-life experience, which makes the Red Pill lore salient to the wistless woebegone wayfarer of life.

One reason people might react this way is to avoid facing inconvenient and ugly truths in an effort to avoid succumbing to despair and hopelessness, as was explained in the previous post.  But avoiding the truth only postpones apprehending it.

I am concerned that these critics / groups may be reacting impulsively to the unpalatable elements of the Red Pill lore (and truly there are many), and in their fervor are throwing the baby out with the bathwater.

## What can be Fairly Expected from The Red Pill?

As I listen to these criticisms of The Red Pill, I hear them saying that the Red Pill is a faulty pseudo-science; that it didn't create meaning for them; that it didn't lead them to a better place in life.

I think they may be expecting too much.

Let us be reminded of what Morpheus said to Neo in *The Matrix*…

> "Remember, all I'm offering is the truth; nothing more."

Those who expect something more from the Red Pill, as if it is a religion that contains a fundamental purpose for living, or a guiding light to all truth, or a magical cure-all for a floundering marriage / relationship, or a path to peace with God, are going to find themselves disappointed.

Yes, there are many men who did find God after taking the Red Pill, learning Game, looksmaxxing, and spinning plates for years, but as someone once said, *"Life is what happens while you're doing something else."* Finding God was not the point of it all, but more of an unexpected epiphany.

Some things are not within man's control.

## A Failure of Spiritual Understanding

The Classic Christian Manosphere often focused on the errors of Christianism, problems within churchianity, and the misgivings of complementarianish marriages, often referring to scripture.

In my own contributions to the Christian Manosphere, I found that much of the slurry of confusion was founded on poorly understood doctrinal concepts and phrases (e.g. curses, defilement, humility, redemption, sanctification, w!tchcr@ft, etc.).*

I made a considerable effort to dig into these concepts to provide us with a fuller understanding of the spiritual significance, and I found that this understanding was more significant than I had expected regarding the implications fundamental to several Red Pill descriptions of the human experience.

I'm humbled and thankful to see that many of these concepts are now in widespread use. Nowadays, you'll often hear passing references to Christian precepts and doctrinal jargon

in Red Pill 2.0, however it is not explained well and/or is often misused.  It seems like whatever is discussed here goes mainstream within 2-3 years.**  Praise the Lord!

Although understanding these concepts is a step in the right direction, unfortunately, what I've contributed is only a small porthole in a sinking ship.  Each man must conduct a similar examination of these concepts to attain his own understanding of the metaphysical truths expressed by them.  Most men lack the 'nads to tackle such introspection and therefore will not dedicate the time and energy to do so, and will instead jump on the bandwagon trends.

* *Based / debased is one such word that has risen in prominence that I cannot claim. Credit for the current popularity of that word goes to Dalrock and W. M. Briggs.*

** *Although I've never received any quotes or pingbacks, I cannot imagine the colloquial use of certain doctrinal terminology such as those mentioned above could have originated anywhere else.)*

# The Pendulum of Generational Differences

To many Gen Xers and Millennials, The Red Pill is revered as a pivotal, life-altering breakthrough in human awareness / consciousness, for better or for worse.  It represents a monumental landmark of philosophical achievement, and perhaps the greatest metaphysical discovery of our generation.  But to Gen Z and the future generations that will follow, The Red Pill is just one more 'ideology'* competing against many others.  And it is not a beautiful one.

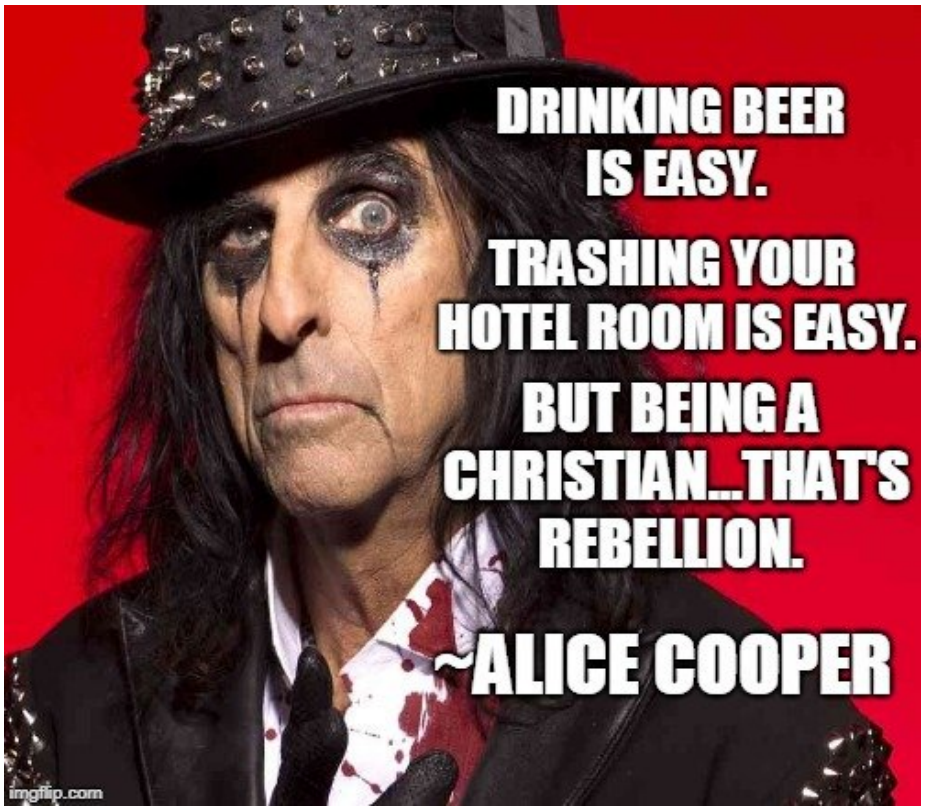
You see, as Gen Z examines all the informologies that are being presented to them, including Complementarianism, Egalitarianism, Existentialism, Feminism, Marxism, Nihilism, Socialism, … and the list goes on…  it may be very easy for them to conclude that the Red Pill is just one more conflicting ideology* or –ism like the others.

I suspect that some of the criticism is a knee-jerk reaction against the wisdom of previous generations, a symptomatic pendulum swing that is common to all generations living within an Individualistic culture.  On a positive note, this might be a valiant attempt to discover and chart their own path in life.  Wise observers will recognize that this form of youthful rebellion is a hallmark characteristic of Gothic Conservatism.

My criticism is not intended to be condescending or dismissive.  I sincerely hope that Red Pill insights may deliver men from the worst fates that Xers and Millennials have had to endure.  It is for this very reason that I have spent the last few years blogging.

* *The Red Pill is NOT an ideology.  Some of it is a praxeology, and some of it is just*

*information that is insightful for understanding human nature and sociosexual behaviors.*




## A Lack of Faith

Ultimately, a failure of imagination and the resultant lack of vision are rooted in idolatry, although it is difficult to identify the specific idols at play.  Idolatry kills the imagination just like poverty mentality kills detachment and lust and sexual sin kills discernment.

There is also a lack of humility and some degree of philosophical pride leading to denial.

I also suspect that various fears are responsible for the knee-jerk rejection of Red Pill lore, such as a fear of social scrutiny or rejection for expressing one's self in an authentic way (lacking confidence); fear of gaining specific forms of knowledge from discernment, especially knowledge that exacerbates a fear of danger, temptation, sin, or requires extra efforts in taking responsibility for a difficult situation; fear of making a bad decision, or of using one's personal charisma (power) for wrong purposes.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Dismantle the Idol of Fandom: Breaking the Fifth Wall (2018/5/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021/9/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Christ is in You (2023/4/3)

# Origins of the “Immature Boy” Stereotype

May 22, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Frat boys and lumberjacks are the best forms of masculinity being embraced by younger generations.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / A Failure of Imagination / Faux Masculine Archetypes
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Late 20th Century

The ‘Immature Boy’ archetype was originally a form of low-brow cynicism regarding the Metrosexual persona which came about in the mid-90s, regarding the narcissistic, effeminate young man concerned with color-coordinated fashion, exfoliation, and manscaping.

There is good reason to believe that ‘Frat Boy humor’ and ‘Lad Lit’ journalism which surrounded the Metrosexual image being sold was a media innovation designed to cash in on the Xers egocentric tastes in dignified professionalism. Ironic, but true.

Interestingly, the Metrosexual image was an iconoclastic deviation from the Grunge culture that was then the current rave, and so appealed to a markedly different array of demographics, most notably conservative Christians* and the upper class who were both

appalled by Grunge, and g@ys who found the poignant refined tastes to be a form of personal expression.

* *The underlying spirit of the Grunge movement was authentic, introspective, and pessimistic, and as such, was a reiteration of the Beat movement that occurred in the late 1940s and 1950s. In terms of conscious idealism, these movements should have held a greater appeal to Christians. However, (cultural) Christians preferred to aspire to a refined image for themselves that contrasted with the surrounding culture, and so materialism won out over conscientiousness.*

## Early 21st Century

Spornosexual was introduced in 2014 as the replacement hip term for Metrosexual, but with an emphasis on physical fitness and cultural dandiness. The most ostentatious examples proffered by the media (e.g. David Beckham, Justin Bieber, Tom Brady, Johnny Depp, Zac Efron, Ashton Kutcher, Ryan Reynolds, Christiano Ronaldo, et al.) made a big sploosh with wimmin as they were seen as being both narcissistic and among the highly desirable top 10% of men. Post adolescent chicks and Cougars alike referred to men who fit this image as 'boytoys' and 'dream beaus'.

Modern masculinity has discarded raw courage and has taken on a philosophical edge. There were many other '[Insert X]-sexual' terms that were bandied around at the time (e.g. retrosexual and übersexual), each receiving a short airplay among trendy teens.

With the partial exception of the Lumbersexual, all these other images and terms were sensationalistic products of 3rd Wave Feminism, designed by media hosts to use the perceived peer pressure of social relevancy to extort cash from the sexual proclivities of

the young, make light of masculinity, and parade the effeminate and immature but conspicuously wealthy (play)boy as the charming delight of the age.

However, these terms never really gained much traction in popular usage among the targeted audience (Millennials).

The most obvious reason is because Millennials were less egocentric and more nihilistic than Xers.

Another reason is because this image was directly replaced by the huskier Lumbersexual which had already appeared as the next boon in men's fashion at that time. But for obvious reasons, this was a dead end as well in terms of marketing male frivolity. Apart from the clothing industry, the Lumbersexual archetype was considered too 'deplorable' and too retro-masculine by marketing elites to receive a concerted cultural airplay.

A third key reason is that these terms were concocted by media marketing strategists for a targeted demographic and had no real use in the common vernacular of common people. The reality is that very few men actually had the money, leisure, and physique required to adapt to this stereotype, and truth be told, were more accurately described as 'Soyboys' instead.

Zac Efron reviving frat boy humor.

But hold my beer, dude!  More recently, the frat boy humor has been revived (or continued) in the form of Fratire. Similar to the Lumbersexual image, the general impression and subject matter of Fratire is a definite break away from W0ke interests.

# Epilogue

The important point from this brief review of marketing history, is that the general image of dandified adolescent masculinity presented by the media actually caught on with the public. While civic responsibility was being replaced by environmental consciousness, young men abandoned traditional role models of masculinity lauded by earlier generations (e.g. Sean Connery, Clint Eastwood, Steve McQueen, Arnold Schwarzenegger, Sylvester Stallone, John Wayne, et al.), patently dismissing them as the geriatric gorilla goons of an archaic, uncivilized, and bygone age. Instead, they felt comfortable in accepting an image of masculinity that was decidedly more effeminate, more Gillette, more W0ke, more willing to cater to the demands of others and especially of women, and also less concerned, even apathetic about achievement, responsibility, developing

personal and professional capability, and amassing character building life experiences.

In summary, Lumbersexual and Fratire have posed some degree of backlash to the media's concerted effort to eviscerate and feminize masculinity. Furthermore, certain concepts of masculinity arising from the Manosphere (e.g. detachment, dread, purpose, etc.) have slowly made inroads into the public awareness of manhood, adding to the fray.

Unfortunately, the Manosphere has not yet succeeded in overturning the 'Immature Boy' image of maleness.

# Related

For those interested in further reading about the transmogrification of masculinity at the onset of the 21st century, the following articles offer well-written snapshots of what was happening at the time of authoring.

- In These Times (Lakshmi Chaudhry): Men Growing Up to be Boys (2006/3/17)
- Forbes (Jenna Goudreau): Has The Rise Of Women Turned Men Into Boys? (2011/3/3)
- Style Caster (Ashley Papa): 10 Surefire Signs That You're Dating a Man-Child (2015/11/5)
- Inc. (Benjamin P. Hardy): 10 Habits That Change Boys Into Men (2017/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021/6/14)
- Σ Frame: Faux Masculine Archetypes (2022/5/2)

# Sit and Spin on the Carousel

May 24, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A critique of Rollo Tomassi's work.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Misapplied Models / A Failure of Imagination
**Author's Note:** This post contains comments from readers. Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Introduction

Since 2019 when Roosh converted and subsequently unpublished all his writings, Rollo Tomassi has held the distinction of being the last remaining godfather of the Classic Manosphere who continues producing content.

His books and essays are quite good, but IMO, Rollo is a much better writer than he is a talker. The Rational Male books are, in many men's opinions, foundational for Red Pill knowledge. But in podcasts, he's taken some heat from some of the younger Manospherian Gurus.

This post will review the value and errors of Rollo's contributions to The Red Pill.

## The Value of Rollo's Work

As readers have probably already surmised, I definitely have a lot of respect for Rollo.

Rollo's most important contributions, in my opinion, are his identification of general patterns of human behavior within the dating and marriage markets and how the markets work in general.

Another contribution from Rollo that he established back in 2012 or so is that the SMP/MMP looks very different from either the male or female strategic viewpoints, and both of these change with age. This perspective is now a foundational epistemology of the Red Pill. Along with this comes an understanding of the dynamics of what men and women look for in a mate / spouse. Everything from why May-December romances much more commonly form long-lasting relationships when compared to the feminist notion of cougars in their sexual prime picking up a young cub, to men having to build themselves into something to create value while women are just born with their value based on T and A, youth, and fertility.

His work's usefulness is in identifying typical behaviors that are ultimately bad for relationships and marriage. For example, all young men ought to know about the dualistic breeding strategy hard-wired into the women in their lives. Being able to identify and understand these behaviors is the first step towards addressing them and possibly fixing them.

Rollo's enduring contribution to the sphere will always be putting into words the marriage and dating marketplace and defining the valuations of the respective sexes when it comes to dating and marriage. His work in these areas is foundational for understanding macro trends with men and women when it comes to relationships.

# Rollo Tomassi and the Christian Manosphere Agree on Many Topics

Many of Rollo's foundational principles and theoretical models have strong correlations to what the Christian Manosphere has come up with.  A few examples of these correlations are as follows.

The Christian Manosphere likens the current MMP to Hosea or Job, cites 1 Corinthians 7:29, and recognizes that this is going to be happening to increasing numbers of men as the years and decades wear on.  Thedeti often points out that men are not attractive enough to compete in today's SMP/MMP.  Soup Sandwich used to talk about all the men he counseled in his profession, and that many of them self-deleted.  Similarly, Rollo used to talk about men getting "zeroed out" — Men losing jobs, careers, homes, spouses, children… everything.  All their accomplishments, achievements, and possessions lost or destroyed or taken.  Reduced to zero.

Rollo says the only way for these men to survive is to adopt a mindset of *"No lasting attachments"* and *"If I have to, I'm walking out immediately."*  This loosely correlates with Thedeti's approach of putting his foot down and demanding better from a wife, even if it costs a man everything.

Rollo's axiom, *"The medium is the message"* is a practical praxeology that correlates with Σ Frame Axiom 7: *"The natural interaction defines the relationship structure according to which model it fits best, not what we think it is or hope for it to be."*  Thus, according to Rollo's view, if a woman ghosts you at various times — that is the message. If the conversation falls off before the first date happens — that is the message. According to Σ Frame, this particular interaction indicates that the man has no real authority over this woman, relational, sexual, or otherwise, and that Headship is very unlikely to develop.

Lastly, Rollo's exposition of the Male Burden of Performance and his admonition that it is VERY unlikely, if not impossible that a man will EVER be *"loved for who he really is"* compares closely with the conclusions obtained by the Christian Manosphere; namely, that a man needs to have a purpose and a vision in life, and that if a man keeps after his Blue Pilled notions for too long, his life will revert to cringe status, and it will literally k!ll him in the current marriage / romance market. Dalrock went further to elucidate how the preeminence of 'romantic love', as described by Rollo, has been elevated to an idol of selfishness that has replaced Christian morality. Σ Frame has pointed out the apathy shown towards men in the church and added that men must take care of themselves and minister to each other.

## The Shortcomings of Rollo's Work

Rollo's early writings played a central role in setting the fuse that detonated the SMP over the past decade and sparked the rise of MGTOW. This was not entirely a bad thing, as it brought an end to much of the deception, depravity, and false hopes that were inherent in the former, Blue Pill drenched SMP. However, the fallout has been devastating to men (and to women too as of late).

Men's general reaction to his writings (summarized in this post) is intense anger, disgust with wimmin, and hopelessness. Furthermore, IMO, out of all the most renown Red Pill writers, Rollo is perhaps most responsible for the widespread Red Pill angst, bitterness, and hopelessness in the Western SMP/MMP. He has addressed this reaction in many of his writings.

His obvious motivation is an attempt to *"shake the ghosts out of the machine"* and analyze the mating dance as it is.  The problem with Rollo's work is not its' empiricism, but his trying to import the epistemology of the exact sciences into life in general.  Under the premises he states within an assumed context, he arrives at logical conclusions, but the sensible meanings thereof necessarily bring about nihilism in his readers.

Why?

In the process of creating an inductive abstract model of human behaviors, the logical reduction of the number of variables necessarily requires some omissions.  Rollo has chosen three key considerations to omit from his calculations, discussed as follows.

## 1. NOT Regarding People as Human Beings

People, as he describes them, are evolutionary robots, and he assumes that this is how people in general actually are.  Qualities which define men and women as human and make life worth living, such as desire, devotion, glory, humility, joy, love, purpose, thankfulness, values, etc. are cast aside as irrelevant to his analyses.

## Case Study 1 — Guys Who Don't F_ck (are Losers)

Rollo Tomassi: Guys who don't fuck. (2024/1/31)

In this piece, Rollo argues that coital encounters are the *Be All* and *End All* of Relationships.

The problem with his argument is his round condemnation of guys who don't f_ck as being 'lesser men'. This may be true strictly in terms of staking out territory and having a socio-sexual / evolutionary advantage, but there are also many disadvantages with prioritizing sexual conquests which work against procreation that he fails to mention.

We also know that most women are attracted to 'Bad Boy' / 'Dark Triad' / narcissistic / villainous types. So he's basically arguing that these types of men are 'greater men'. The problem with this reasoning is obvious.

Also, when too many women sit and spin on the carousel, the resulting centripetal force causes most men on the periphery to fly off. This is a consequence of market dynamics and NOT necessarily an indicator of a man's character.

Adam and Gunner have also responded to Rollo's piece.

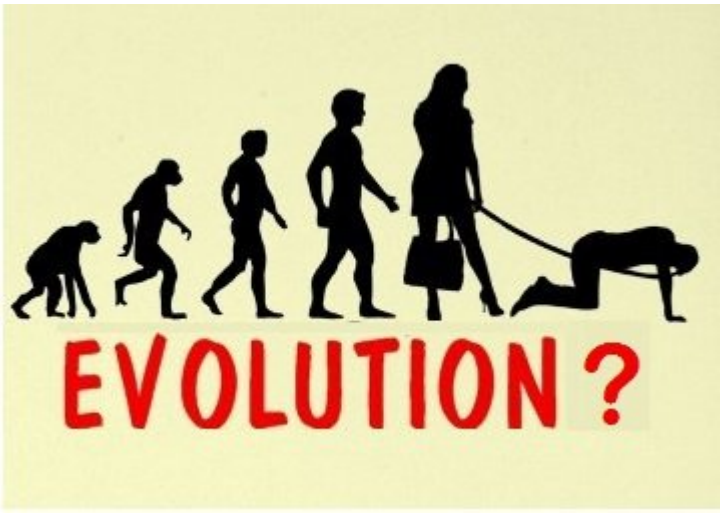
- Adam Piggott: Spiritual Survival in the Sexual Marketplace (2024/2/1)
- Gunner Q: Rollo In the Rear-View Mirror (2024/2/2)

* *Dalrock, Jack, Larry Kummer, et al. have pointed out that our general respect for men and male authority must not be discarded.*

## 2. No Regard for Metaphysical Reality

In emphasizing evo psyche / naturalist materialism, Rollo has discarded the important effects of boundaries, faith, gestalt, honor, love, reputation, self-control, virtue, etc. Obviously, you can see how this is unpalatable to Christians. We believe in free will, an immortal soul, and a loving God. Even the most ardent atheists cannot live as evolutionary robots and only claim to in order to win arguments.

## Case Study 2 — The Errancy of Sex Sans Headship




The Eye of Sauron wrote,

> "The 70s-80s-and a little bit of the 90s' was the perfect time if you were a man who was inclined toward serial monogamy. Rollo has said that serial monogamy is the female preferred dating strategy,* and I can accept that as a generality. It's just that in my case, for whatever reason, I preferred it too. It was very easy to achieve and felt "correct" morally and emotionally.
>
> Looking back now, I realize I was playing their (women's) own game and found that it is lacking in some key areas for me. Luckily, human males do not have their ability to bond decimated by multiple partners as tends to happen to women.
>
> Once you have plowed through that many women (and realize that they have all been doing the same for all these years), it becomes increasingly difficult to find a woman who is not wrecked by previous relationship baggage, even if she was not a "sl#t." Many of them were following the life script as presented and had no idea the damage it would do them long term.
>
> The men over 35 reading here know exactly what I am talking about.* I can't even imagine what navigating all this now feels like. It must be humiliating."

* *Rollo, TEoS, and many key Manospherians are Xers, and they are, in many ways, a product of their time.*

## 3. No Consideration of Long Term Outcome

Coming of age, dating, mating, and marriage all have a season in life.  During those seasons, it is all-consuming.  But it becomes less so after a man develops his identity and the major issues are settled. Most guys completely age out of this sometime in their 40s or early 50s and then focus on other things in life.  But the godfather of ye olde Manosphere never looks that far ahead.  It is as if he wants to tell us to *Sit-and-Spin on the Carousel until you get Bedsores on Your Hairy Old Wrinkled Ass*.

The thing that Rollo keeps missing is that there is more to life than slip dipping the stiff snake that spits through its winker.

- What about children?
- What about the effects on the community?
- What about building a domain or a legacy?
- What about glorifying God through having a family?
- What about the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife model?

At this point, it seems he just churning out whatever he thinks will get more views, clicks, and cash.

## Case Study 3 — The Dead End of the Road

The longitudinal outcome of sticking to Rollo's analyses as a pillar of masculine identity or as a prescription leads to either despondence or depravity.

LocustsPlease said,

> "I stopped following Rollo a while ago [as did many Christian Red Pillers], when the heathen secular Manosphere started to irritate my Christian ears. The way he sits in his chair with the guitar behind him looks like horns.
>
> He had this wh0remongerer on constantly bragging about how many playmates, bikini models, porn stars, and assorted harlots he was friends with. Maybe it's an accomplishment to incels. That was an accomplishment to me 15-20 years ago, but not now. And yeah, his vasectomy comment needed a better explanation. I remember hearing about it and being confused. He is normally over-analytical."

## Conclusions

Rollo Tomassi's view of the world only describes how soulless people behave (for instance, most of the girls on Fresh & Fit). As such, his work offers an excellent analysis of the fleshly nature, but it excludes any higher place or purpose related to man's identity of being made in the image of God. It is for this reason that he is hated by Churchians, Conservatives, Liberals, Media, and anyone else who is allergic to truth. However, we must be careful not to reject the ugly truths about human nature that he has exposed simply because they are ugly. We would be better served to use his insights to enhance our discernment, self-awareness, and wisdom, and perhaps also introspection, repentance, and vetting.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
- Σ Frame: The Godfather undermines Fatherhood. (2023/7/10)
- Σ Frame: Lovebreaker (2024/3/20)
- Σ Frame: Rollo Tomassi's Concepts of 'Love' (2024/4/15)

- Σ Frame: Rollo Tomassi’s Take on the Meet Cute Phenomenon (2024/4/29)

# Philosophical Dualism

May 27, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The mind's understanding is limited to categorical models which are both coexisting and conflicting.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / A Failure of Imagination
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Imagination was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

Since last week's flag post, A Failure of Imagination (2024/5/20), commenters left a number of insights related to this topic. I've gathered together a few of the most noteworthy, edited them for clarity and ease of reading, and added my commentary and some scripture references where applicable. Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.

After studying the contents of these comments, I noticed a pattern of philosophical dualism, for lack of a better term. (See notes appended.) I'm NOT referring to the heretical doctrine of dualism, although there may be some overlap. For brevity, I will not examine this here.

## Dualistic Humanity

Rollo's emphasis on evo psyche / naturalist materialism and neglect of humanity, metaphysics, and longitudinal outcome highlights a kind of inherent schizophrenia you see in some psychology (as an academic discipline). Assumption one is we are all evolutionary meat robots, and assumption two is we can use our free will to better ourselves. Obviously, trying to believe in total determinism and free will at the same time is going to do funny things to your mind.

We have discussed this before in different contexts, subjects, and words, and with less clarity of the differences.

- Creationism vs. Evolution?  (or both?)
- Is man an animal, or is he made in the image of God?  (or both?)
- Are women purely emotion-driven, opportunistic, and situationally pseudo-ethical, or are they capable of great devotion and loving a man selflessly for who he is? (NAWALT?)

Concerning individualized archetypes, we have categorized this difference by describing women as either being agentic or hypoagentic, slores / proto-slores or chaste and submissive.  We have described this in men too: Rollo's 'Average Frustrated Chump', Vox Day's 'Gamma male', and Σ Frame's 'Autopilot' (or the more generous 'Young Man with Problems').  We have well-defined, caricatured archetypes for faux-masculinity, but a less well-understood concept of mature masculinity — a man of indefatigability, integrity, purpose, self-control, and perhaps a little Rizz.

We may refer to these stereotypes for ease of communicative reference, but we should always remember that, in reality, there are gradations. In these times, it's hard to draw a line between sinful / soulless / depraved and mature / regenerated / righteous. But what matters is how men address women in the "power" position they currently occupy in the SMP/MMP, and how men deal with facts on the ground / boots on the ground. The fact is that most men will be going without while most women share the top 10% of men. That's just how it is and how it will be going forward.

There is a lot of exploitation for the 60-80 % men going on, based on the delusion that by some Tradcon / W0ke magic they will become attractive to women. Once they blow past this delusion and are ready to face reality, their lives will improve, while the lives of those deluding and exploiting them won't.

## Dualistic Soteriology

Malcolm Reynolds often comments about how mating behavior affects progeneration and population growth. Although I cannot agree with all of his perspectives, his larger point is an important one that is oft overlooked, especially within Protestantism — that obedience to God tends to offer the best conditions possible for a flourishing family life and culture. Of course, this is not always true, especially when the surrounding culture is corrupt and godless, and sometimes it boils down to self-immolation, but there is a significantly strong correlation that suggests the reasons why God told us to do or not do certain things is not just for our own personal spiritual relationship with Him now and in the afterlife, but also to enhance our own mortal well-being and that of our progeny.

Christian Nationalists and Civilizationists have picked up on the value of this concept, yet much of Christian soteriology, including some voices in the Christian Manosphere, still

cling to a dualistic view of thinking that the fruits of obedience are strictly spiritual and cannot be expected to bring carnal / material / social benefits, and even that it is heretical to assume so (cue the Joel Osteen straw man).

I've told my daughters that being obedient to the Word maximizes one's chances of getting the most out of life, given one's circumstances, family heritage, personality, values, and maybe a few other factors.  However, there are no guarantees.  One might be completely obedient and still experience catastrophe, like Job, while another might be rebellious, but yet learn something about one's self from the experience and go on to find forgiveness, grace, and blessings.  Real failure is not only found in screwing up time and again and never learning anything or improving, but also in being happy, obedient to the letter of the law, and successful, all the while thinking it is all your own doing.  Real success is finding inner peace and contentment with the Lord, being obedient (e.g. drawing appropriate boundaries) as an expression of love for Him, staying faithful and humble during the rough patches, and learning from one's mistakes.

## Dualistic Spiritual Truth

The Truth is Life to the Living, and Death to the Dying.

> [14] But thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumph in Christ, and manifests through us the sweet aroma of the knowledge of Him in every place. [15] For we are a fragrance of Christ to God among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing; [16] to the one an aroma from death to death, to the other an aroma from life to life.  And who is adequate for these things? [17] For we are not like many, peddling the word of God, but as from sincerity, but as from God, we speak in Christ in the sight of God.
>
> *2 Corinthians 2:14-17 (NASB1995)*

The commonly accepted definition of “Red Pill” within the Manosphere is very simply “the truth” of reality. This, in contrast to the half-truths or outright lies spread by what society recognizes as custom and sources of knowledge and authority.

- The truth about women’s true nature.
- The truth about how intersexual relations really function.
- The truth about how men are REALLY treated by society compared to how society likes to imagine it treats them.
- The truth about how the modern church really views male and female roles and expectations compared to what the Bible prescribes.

While it is true that *“the truth shall set you free”* (John 8:31-32), the truth is also very unpopular. It is often impolitic. It does not care about human feelings. It bursts delusional bubbles that insulate (to a point) people from the world’s unpleasantness. It humbles people who, while often needing to be humbled, cannot bear to be humbled because of loss of face, status, etc.

Simply stated, truth, as symbolized by the Red Pill, is the enemy of the fallen world. People (especially women) do not like this because it makes women look bad and justifies the restraints that used to be on single women’s sexuality. This is why so many people and institutions are working so hard to deny, discredit, and distort it.

The Red Pill is NOT a philosophy or ideology or “worldview”. It’s simply a set of facts and tools about male and female nature, the way sexual attraction works, and the way intersexual dynamics works. What men do with this information is up to them.

This is why the PUA’s who shared their knowledge of women, attraction, desire, and relationship dynamics offer more to men than most pastors ever do or will from the

pulpit. This is also why it is a mistake to discard that knowledge because of how men like Heartiste and Roosh immorally purposed it and came to learn it.

# Notes

On what I have termed ‘dualism’ in this essay: Chinese philosophical traditions would call this *“speculative learning”* or ‘metaphysics’ [ 玄學 / xuánxué ]. The word ‘dualism’ is adopted here because of the Western penchant for dichotomous, black-and-white thinking in philosophy, as seen in the comments. Other Chinese philosophical traditions include *“classical learning”* [ 經學 / jīngxué ], *the learning of principles* [ 理學 / lǐxué ], *the learning of the ancient masters* (e.g. Confucius, Sun Tzu, et al.) [ 諸子學 / zhūzǐ xué ], and *spiritual learning* (i.e. Buddhism, Daoism) [ 佛學 / fóxué ].

Chinese philosophy predates Greek philosophy as a form of thought, and is considered a path towards truth and wisdom. It addresses ethics, morals, metaphysics, and the supernatural, and is both transcendental and immanent. In comparison, Western philosophy is a continuation of one branch of Greek philosophy in which disciplines originate from universals extracted from studies of individual phenomena and then condensed into systems of knowledge using a strict, regulated mode of thinking based on logic. The metaphysical / transcendental nature of Chinese philosophy has attracted sharp criticism from Western philosophers and sinologists who liken it to a religion and who prefer to reduce it to a system of ethics, historical narratives, incomplete and nonsensical syllogisms, and superstitions.

# Related

- Spawny’s Space: The worrisome rebellion of a timely procreation. (2021/5/10)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Modelling 101 (2024/3/22)
- Σ Frame: Misunderstood Models (2024/4/3)

# Red Pill Truth is Not a Lifestyle to be Emulated

May 29, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is it right that the truths of the Red Pill are often rejected because the observers don't like the messengers?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / A Failure of Imagination
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Overview

In the Exposition of this month's theme, A Failure of Imagination was identified as one type of problem with The Red Pill. I expected this subtopic to receive a brief coverage, but it continues to churn out more insights.

Foundational reading includes the basics of modelling and 9 Types of Red Pill Models.

## Offended by the Messengers

Oscar writes,

> "I think you missed the primary reason why so many men — especially young Millennials and Zoomers — are rejecting the Red Pill.
>
> Young men are looking at the dispensers of the Red Pill and they don't like what they see. Famous Red Pill dispensers come in two broad categories, grifters and degenerates, and there's a lot of overlap.
>
> A lot of young men want nothing to do with either. They want *"good relationships, having a family, and having a better / real life"*, and they don't see that in the lives of famous Red Pill dispensers.
>
> Again, you wouldn't take fitness advice from a fat slob. You wouldn't take money advice from a broke slob. And — if you want a family — you wouldn't take relationship advice from a degenerate grifter."

I do not disagree that this is happening on a large scale.

Basically, what Oscar has observed is that men are rejecting The Red Pill because…

- They do not like what other men have done with this knowledge.
- They do not like the men themselves, because of either personal characteristics or what they have done with (or without) this knowledge.

> "So, what does a reasonable man do? A reasonable man looks for another man who has already accomplished what he wants to accomplish, and asks him *"How did you do that?"*

As an example, Oscar presents a recent video of Tucker Carlson's interview of Pastor Doug Wilson.

> "At one point, Tucker asked Pastor Doug how many children and grandchildren he has. Pastor Doug answered three children, 18 grandchildren, and two great grandchildren so far.
>
> Tucker excitedly replied, *"That's what I want!"*
>
> Obviously, Tucker is much older than the men we're talking about, but the same principle of real life experience applies. If a man wants to accomplish something, then he talks to men who've already accomplished what he wants to accomplish.
>
> Online Red Pill degenerate grifters have nothing to offer but emptiness, meaninglessness, and nihilism. There is only despair at the end of their road (see Ecclesiastes), unless they turn to Jesus.
>
> Who wants that?"

Jay Dyer

## Problems with this Approach

I will readily agree that younger men should have mentors and that older men should act as mentors, especially Christian men.

The problem with Oscar's argument is when men mistakenly believe that pure truth can only come from a pure dispenser. Jesus was, is, and will ever be the only Man for whom this is true. The best all the rest of us can do is offer dim reflections of the truth through a cracked and dirty mirror (1 Corinthians 13:9-12). It is a problem when men shrink back from discovering truths because they are appalled by the condition of the mirror, and fail to see what is reflected therein — themselves. So instead of learning from these men's mistakes, they are doomed to either repeat them or else live in an insulated, isolated bubble which prevents further growth.

Another problem with all this is that 'love' and intersexual dynamics are a wholly different animal than masculine disciplines and life goals like fitness / strength training, losing weight, making money, building wealth, etc.  A man cannot simply decide for himself, *"Today, I'm going to find a faithful, trophy / unicorn wife, settle into a blissful, peaceful, lifelong marriage, and have a pack of kids"*, and then make actionable steps to that end, as if it were simply one more life ambition / discipline like the others mentioned above.

Instead, we are told that wives are 'found'.

> He who finds a wife finds a good thing and obtains favor from the Lord.
>
> *Proverbs 18:22 (ESV)*

Proverbs 19:14 also says, *"…a good / prudent / sensible wife is a gift from the Lord."*

We don't get to choose what we find or which gift we get. Beneficiaries don't make that decision. Beggars can't be choosers. Also, it doesn't say *"wives are good"*. It just says having a wife is good (by God's definition of 'good', not necessarily man's concept), and we know that having the Lord's favor isn't necessarily a stroll through the park. Look at any of the Old Testament prophets, like Ezekiel (his wife died), Hosea (his wife was unfaithful), or Job (his wife was a termagant), or Jeremiah who never married.

Another problem is that those men who do have *"good relationships, a family, and a better / real life"* oftentimes don't have a clue about the hows and whys.

For example…

- Oscar cited Pastor Doug Wilson as an example of someone with a successful marriage, but up until recently, he held not just one but several Blue Pilled / Complementarianish / unorthodox beliefs about marriage and ministry, as Dalrock elucidated in more than a hundred posts. Was his success *a result* of the errant beliefs he held for the first half of his life, or did this somehow have nothing to do with it? How then did he achieve success, if not for the grace of God? So then, should we trust his advice for what he says or for what he does?
- Derek has fervently insisted that harmony, unity, and "mutual submission" are the keys to having a strong marriage, but a divorced man, Jack, was able to articulate his concepts more clearly.
- Soup Sandwich never understood why IOIs were so common and easy for him (until he got involved with the Manosphere).
- The Boomers are an excellent example of people having rich blessings and not having a clue about the how's and why's nor how to maintain it.

- Also, SurfDumb shared the story of Rory McIlroy, a top class man whose marriage failed with his ultra common plain Jane wife, Erica Stoll. No man is exempt.

We might revert to the Manospherian catch phrase, *"Watch what they **do**, NOT what they **say**"*, as applying to men too, although it is even more difficult to discern the truth about men than it is with women.

Also, when considering the present state of churchianity today, it is absurd to think that what is currently called 'Christianity' has the marriage market cornered.  Some men with 'happy' unions are atheists, some are Blue Pilled (*"Happy Wife, Happy Life!"*), and some, like Derek and Pastor Wilson, have strong beliefs about the hows and whys that are not actually the real reasons for their successes. Meanwhile, there are many faithful Christians who have utterly failed in marriage. Headship seems to have very little correlation with religious beliefs, as I have written about before.

## The Dirtier the Dispenser, the Purer the Red Pill

Here I'll introduce a very ironic, novel, and perhaps controversial principle which defies reason.

**The Dirtier the Dispenser, the Purer the Red Pill**.

Remember, it was pagan PUAs who first discovered the basic truths of the Red Pill, not faithful pastors and priests in stable loving marriages, as we would be much more comfortable in believing (or maybe not).

Consider what the Lord said.

> I have been found by those who did not seek me;

> I have shown myself to those who did not ask for me.
>
> *Isaiah 65:1; Romans 10:20 (ESV)*

Note that this appears in both the Old and New Covenants. IOW, this holds true in the most basic sense, irrespective of religious beliefs (or the lack thereof).

Interestingly, this verse applies both ways.

- Those who have a good marriage don't know how they attained it.
- Those who know the practical truths of having a good relationship never went out looking to have a good marriage.  They learned it through raw dog experience.

The Leaning Tower of Pisa. It's not perfect, but ironically, that's what makes it iconically great.

As it turns out, ironically, those men who've been through the meat grinder are more familiar with the intricacies of relationships, in spite of their failures and sins.  This further supports the Biblical admonition for us to specifically encourage and mentor others who are coming through the same experiences that we ourselves have endured (2 Corinthians 1:3-7).  Those are the individuals who are within one's domain of spiritual authority.

# Conclusions

Mirroring what was concluded in the previous post…

Simply stated, truth, as symbolized by the Red Pill, is the enemy of the fallen world. People (especially women) do not like this because it makes women look bad and justifies the restraints that used to be on single women's sexuality.  This is why so many people and institutions are working so hard to deny, discredit, and distort it.

The Red Pill is NOT a philosophy or ideology or "worldview", *and neither is it an ideal lifestyle that is poorly marketed by grifters and degenerates*. It's simply a set of facts and tools about male and female nature, the way sexual attraction works, the way intersexual dynamics works. **Naturally, those men who are the most knowledgeable learned it through the school of hard knocks.**

**The Dirtier the Dispenser, the Purer the Red Pill**.

This is why the PUA's who shared their knowledge of women, attraction, desire, and relationship dynamics offer more to men than most pastors ever do or will from the

pulpit. **This is also why it is a mistake to discard that knowledge because of how men like Heartiste and Roosh immorally purposed it and came to learn it.**

# Related

- Spawny's Space: The worrisome rebellion of a timely procreation. (2021/5/10)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Modelling 101 (2024/3/22)
- Σ Frame: Misunderstood Models (2024/4/3)

# Hypocrisy in the Manosphere

May 31, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Do as I say, not as I do, yew bigot!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / A Failure of Imagination
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

> "Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. [2] Nothing is covered up that will not be revealed, or hidden that will not be known. [3] Therefore whatever you have said in the dark shall be heard in the light, and what you have whispered in private rooms shall be proclaimed on the housetops.
>
> *Luke 12:1-3 (ESV)*

It's no secret that many of the personalities and voices in the Manosphere are hypocrites.

In this post, I've collected a number of examples and will offer some explanations with a twist at the end. (Sources are referenced.)

## Hypocrisy in the Secular Manosphere

Rollo Tomassi often attacks marriage, warns men not to marry because of the risks involved, advises men to get vasectomies, etc. Yet, he claims to be in a happy, exceptional marriage. [1]

Neil Strauss was a border !ncel before he started running with Erik von Markovik, AKA Mystery. He eventually denounced the pickup and seduction lifestyle, got married, and later divorced. [1]

Caleb Jones, AKA Black Dragon, was known to have some powerful insights about women. Then PUA Nick Krauser made a good case about him being a delusional, pathetic cuck. [1]

Recently, Walter Weekes of Fresh and Fit fame was involved in a scandal with a Chinese woman, Daisy Chen, who claimed to have become pregnant by him and was demanding support. This, after telling men not to date gold diggers, and to always wear condoms.

Wheat Waffles

MGTOW sh!tposters like Sandman, Stardust, Turd Flinging Monkey, and Wheat Waffles became popular for their Red Pill / Black Pill / reverse-psychology Red Pill / doomer philosophies. [1]  However, Wheat Waffles recently outed himself and was revealed to be a young and rather handsome white guy enjoying a comfortable, middle-class status, who was just ranting behind a screen.  The others may not be much different.

From a larger perspective, The Black Pill has overtaken The Red Pill as the primary non-Blue Pill perspective. Black Pill could be described as a more fatalistic version of The Red Pill.  Yet, there continues to be an emphasis on non-fatalistic coping strategies, e.g. being about one's purpose, looksmaxing, passporting, etc.

If you go back in the Manosphere to 2017-2020, there were a lot of uniform conversations about how *"It's a man space so let's keep it that way."*  They would say, *"Never listen to what women say.  Don't work with female dating coaches.  Don't take the advice of female dating coaches."*  Now today, many of them work with these female dating coaches. [2]

Some self-professed sexperts have presented themselves as legendary Lotharios who've bedded thousands of beautiful women.  Then they'll admit that some of these women they had sex with were prostitutes and/or some were tr@nssexu@ls born as biological men. [2]

Some dating gurus will claim that their dating system allows them to only date gorgeous women, but are revealed to be in a relationship with an average at best woman, many of them older than the guys and even single mothers. [2]

There have been guys who warned men against getting involved with single mothers, being pre-cucked, and shouldering the burden of another man's child.  Then it was

revealed that they covertly invited a single mother into their own life, one of whom was older than him.  Another one married a single mother and is raising children that are not his own. [2]

Many bloggers and blog / forum commenters have professed to be mega Ch@d poon slayers and have bragged about same-day lays (SDL), conquest after conquest of 10s and virgins, and fathering multiple children by several women, when in fact, they're socially awkward dorks or autistic nerds who have never leveled up in their lives.

Walter Weekes (right) and Daisy Chen (left).

There have been boisterous braggarts who professed having an amazing bisexual girlfriend who is compliant, loving, and who brings other women into the bedroom for threesomes, yet were then exposed to have an abusive girlfriend that physically assaults and batters him. [2]

Some dudes will tell you to do the work, lift weights, eat clean, get sufficient amounts of rest / sleep, but they'll binge on junk food, they'll never exercise, they'll stay up the entire night drinking, and they'll get liposuction to remove belly fat because they're too lazy to do the work themselves. [2]

There have been guys claiming to be multi-millionaires with several successful businesses only to be discovered to be completely broke and living at home with family. [2]

One guy said men who send money to OnlyF@ns women are simps.  Yet it was found out from the manager of an OnlyF@ns agency (an 'E pimp') that the same guy is a paid subscriber to his girls' accounts. [2]

Some 'world-class' PUAs have hosted 'boot camps' or 'conference events' in a large city to teach men how to seduce and sleep with beautiful women.  Men have paid thousands of dollars to attend one of these events.  Then it came out that they hired prostitutes to be paid actors in their boot camps to be seduced and sleep with these paying students in order to give them the impression that they're learning skills of seduction.  In many

cases, the PUAs even slept with the prostitutes prior to the event, or before assigning them to the students to sleep with. [2]  Now imagine these students' disappointment when they realized that they thought they were actually getting better with women, when in fact, they were being duped into paying for hookers to sleep with other men and/or who were covertly passed around to all the guys attending the events.

A PUA Bootcamp.

Some PUAs are responsible for getting socially awkward men incarcerated for following their dating systems and techniques.  There have been several socially awkward or maybe even autism spectrum guys who stood trial for harassing women and even a couple of R@pes.  The PUAs who sold them the books / course / training / etc. that inspired these guys to boldly cold approach chicks way out of their league were nowhere to be seen because they fled the country. [2]

Some guys have tried to learn and apply pick up tactics on women and they could never successfully "close the sale".  After a number of repeated failures, they've gotten so angry and frustrated that they've attacked the woman or have done other crazy stunts. For example, there was one guy who was trying to 'pull' a girl in a nightclub and she rejected him.  So he took the glass that he was drinking his beverage from and smashed it into her face.  Stuff like this is exactly why women are so afraid of being taken in by a poseur. [2]

Many PUA / Game Gurus have criminal records and are running from the law.  In some cases, they have been forced to move and/or flee their home country. [2]

## Hypocrisy in the Christian Manosphere

So far, these are all things that the Christian Manosphere and the wider culture have criticized the Secular Manosphere for, but the Christian Manosphere is also guilty of hypocrisy.

Some guys preach the glories and virtues of marriage and family, but have miserable, subpar marriages and rebellious children. [1]

Roosh Valizadeh

Some guys promote sexual chastity and Christian living but they are divorced, and/or are promiscuous or have been in the past.

There are guys who urge men to reject a woman if she doesn't put out within a few weeks to a few months, but yet also urge men not to marry women with a high body count.

Some guys will relentlessly go on and on about how to have a strong frame in a long-term relationship and how important it is, and they'll even sell advice on how to do it. But it is revealed that they have no frame in their own relationships. They let their wives and girlfriends run amuck and perpetually capitalize their time with excessive drama. [2]

Roosh claimed he went to Eastern Europe to find longer-term relationships with higher-quality women than he would have had in the United States. He did have one longer-term relationship in Poland. He was drastically impacted by his sister's early death from breast cancer, denounced fornication / pickup / seduction, and became religious.  Since then, many find it asinine that he is now telling people to be born again Christians and to abstain from sex, despite literally having traveled the world for easy lays and writing books about it. Some see it as the equivalent of a post-wall woman being angry at younger women for enjoying the carousel.  Others see it as a genuine conversion. [1]

In all these examples, it is revealed that these men don't follow their own advice.

And that's just the tip of the iceberg.

I could keep going. There are many *many* more shameful stories.  There's also a lot of drama, infighting, and even some litigation around all of these things.

As a consequence of all this, the Manosphere and The Red Pill itself deal with a significant PR issue today.

## Possible Explanations

**The Daydreamer:** One simple explanation for the hypocrisy is that these men are simply crafting inspiring narratives, spells in some cases, that are rich in mastery and mythos but which are entirely detached from their own personal experience / reality.

**The Snake Oil Salesmen:** In many cases, these men are simply pitching whatever sells, whatever gets views, clicks, and cash.  Both negativity and sex sells.  When you put them together, you have a business model.  That is why The Black Pill is so popular. It is easy to tell someone that they cannot get laid because of their race and height rather than walking by their side as they work out the hows and whys (which is often hard work). Articles and videos by professional psychologists about how to improve aspects of self-esteem with step-by-step instructions are much less popular.  Nobody wants to hear that it will take them several years until they're able to find or have a stable relationship. Donning an image of flash pan success, though false, avoids distractions and objections and keeps subscribers tuned in.  It's all salesmanship that is completely detached from their personal lives. [1]

**The Wannabes:** The most vocal guys are often the least successful guys. The most successful guys are the ones who go out there, take risks, grind through the mash, get results, learn from their mistakes, take ownership, and eventually master that particular challenge.  Then they just move on to other things. However, the most vocal guys are the

ones who have tried to do a bunch of cold approaches but then got no results. Most PUAs fit the mold of the deluded narcissist who tried, failed with women, could not take ownership, blamed external circumstances, advertised them, and then got a following off of it. Oftentimes, these guys have a massive ego that deludes them into thinking they did nothing wrong. and so they capitalize on their own self-deception in advertising their message to a broader audience.  Moreover, those who teach others are never at the top of the game, by definition. And those who are at the top are rarely motivated to share their knowledge.  That's the "guru" paradox: *"Those who can't do, teach."* [1]

**The Try Hards:** A more generous explanation may be that some of these men are attempting to *"fake it till they make it"*.  They genuinely believe in what they're professing / selling and sincerely think that it can be reached with just a little more diligence, effort, faith, practice, time, or whatever.

**The Desperados:** A more profound explanation is that these men are not speaking out of their own successful experiences, but instead are speaking out of the depraved desires of their hearts.  They're yearning for that which is missing in their lives.  By exploring / grifting / teaching The Red Pill, they're desperately attempting to fill in that missing piece.

**The Fleshly Fools:** Of course, none of the above explanations can account for the blatant deception that has been perpetrated.  But in many cases, the deception was warmly welcomed and entertained by other men in the hope of laying pipe.

As Thedeti often says, *"P_ssy makes men stupid."*  And *that* is the penultimate explanation for *all* of this hypocrisy.

# The Reframe

Here, I'd like to offer a counter argument, for the sake of argument.

Christians are 'hypocrites' by definition.  Christians agree with the Lord in condemning sin, yet they are guilty of said sins.

People who have reveled in a life of sin and who later repented have some of the most powerfully moving testimonies of faith. (People who have no such testimony are arguably better Christians and better people too, but that is not as convincing nor educational nor inspiring.) Are they hypocrites?

Also, it has been argued before that those men who are successful in life and marriage are often very poor at giving out actionable advice to men who aspire to emulate their exceptional lives. Ironically, men who have been through the handwringer are better able to fill in those necessary gaps of understanding. If a man recognizes and relays the truth despite not having successfully lived it out, does that make him a hypocrite?

It seems that being well-rehearsed in sin often brings a greater acquaintance with the truth. Does that make one a hypocrite?

Jesus said, *"He who is forgiven much, loves much. He who is forgiven little, loves little."* (c.f. Luke 7:47)

## Conclusions

The answers to these questions become apparent when we recognize that there are multiple concepts of hypocrisy:

**The Dictionary Definition of Hypocrisy:** A pretense of having a virtuous character, moral or religious beliefs or principles, etc., that one does not really possess.

**The Worldly Concept of Hypocrisy:** One's actions, beliefs, and words are starkly incongruent.

**The Spiritual Concept of Hypocrisy:** Magnifying and scrutinizing the shortcomings and sins of others while downplaying, justifying, or minimizing one's own shortcomings and sins (usually arising from a refusal to be humble and forgiving).

Joshua Harris, author of the book, *I Kissed Dating Goodbye*.
Also relevant,

**The Dictionary Definition of Bigotry:** A stubborn and complete intolerance of any creed, belief, or opinion that differs from one's own.

The Secular Manosphere is condemned by feminized society for their bigotry, but in fact, Christians should be bigots (at least more than they currently are in today's *"Anything goes"*, *"That which feeelz good IS good"*, *"Tolerance is the ultimate virtue"* culture). I fear it is the Christian Manosphere that dabbles in true Spiritual Hypocrisy.

A spiritual concept of the worldly concept of hypocrisy is a lack of integrity. So although many Red Pill gurus are certainly hypocrites (pick the definition that applies), what we are actually seeing in some of them is not hypocrisy per se, but a lack of integrity.

A worldly concept of the spiritual concept of hypocrisy is the famed and feared 'judgmentalism' combined with the fear of righteous bigotry. We see this arising from liberal W0ketards and also in the church.

The worldly concept of hypocrisy is never highlighted unless all three concepts of hypocrisy are present and are being projected onto the accused who responds by becoming an accuser shouting *"Yew hypocritical bigot!"*

# Sources


1. SoSuave Forum: The blatant hypocrisy of Manosphere/Pill Influencers (2022/7/9)
2. Rich Cooper: Exposing Hypocrisy in the Manosphere (2024/2/2)

# Related

- Etcetera & Atbp: Beware of the Leaven of Hypocrisy (2012/5/29)

# The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors

June 3, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*For some men, knowing the Red Pill truth is worse than believing the Blue Pill lies.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / The Absence of Actionable Knowledge / The Failure of Imagination / The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss
**Author's Note:** Inspired by a comment from SurfDumb.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Ground Tremors

The Red Pill is responsible for blowing open the knowledge of women's multiple mating strategies and other Feminine Secrets which had been carefully occluded from men's common knowledge for an undeterminable length of time. These revelations have totally upended the old SMP/MMP and have created an entirely different sociosexual reality. If not for this information spreading its tentacles across the internet, men probably would've continued being Blue Pilled, Chivalrous, hyperagentic suckers, as they had been accustomed to doing ever since the dawn of women's liberation or even earlier.

Since then, the SMP has bifurcated into two general demographics of men — those few men with practically unlimited access to females, and the vast majority of men who do not — colloquially termed, "The Have's" and "The Have Not's", respectively, or more humorously, the 'Studs' and the 'Duds'.

Now that this truth has been out in the mainstream for a few years and is gradually setting like Quickrete into the cultural lore, the Red Pill is no longer the soul-shocking revelation that it once was. Most men have resigned themselves to their respective fates, as indicated by the popularity of The Black Pill perspective. Marriage is now gynolatry to Boomers, a travesty to Xers, a joke to Millennials, and a pipe dream to Zoomers.

Some may be tempted to blame all of this nihilism on The Red Pill, but it may be more honest to recognize that The Red Pill only accelerated the inevitable consequences of Feminism — the default feminine imperative, which is an open and unregulated sexual market supported by overinflated socialism.

## The Failure of Society

The failure of society towards men is not the focus of this post, but so as not to leave readers disappointed and/or asking, below is a list of posts that have covered how society has failed men.

- Σ Frame: The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame: A blinding obsession (2022/4/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)
- Catacomb Resident: The Black Pill (2023/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Summary of the W!tchy War on Masculinity (2023/12/27)

## The Failure of the Church

Church counseling turns a blind eye to women's selfishness, sin, solipsism, stupidity, and other general inanities leading to relationship conflicts / failures, and instead, regularly blames and castigates men for these behaviors from women.  Men who are in a bad marriage are lonely and powerless in this church situation.

Men should be learning Biblical / Red Pill truths through their fathers first, and the church second.  But it has been observed that, unfortunately, many fathers are not well versed nor practiced in the truth, and many others have been exiled from their children's lives via parental divorce.

Lots of young men at church want to climb the ranks, and so they hang with the leaders and learn their modes of thinking.  But Pastors and Elders are continuing to bang the 'Servant Leader' drum every week, and they are usually ignorant about Red Pill knowledge.  Moreover, the church offers little to none of any Red Pill advice / guidance / truths to young men and women.

There is no teaching that is geared towards single men and offers specific instruction about what it means to be single, and how it's different than a spiritual gift of being single.  As a result, most churches are horrible at keeping (and getting) single guys engaged.

But even if there are Red Pilled men at church, their influence is typically under suspicion and therefore limited, and they're not able to make much of a difference.  And even when Red Pilled men speak up, their words are likely to fall on deaf ears. For example, if an older Red Pilled man told younger men the standard fare coming out of the Manosphere, *"Gotta dead-lift at least twice your body weight, have a specific ministry goal, be ambitious for always making more money and increasing your status, find your spiritual gifts and your sphere of authority and make an impact on those around you…", and so on*, then men are likely to scoff or shirk or shrink back.  *"I wasn't aware of such a high bar for a godly marriage."*  It would take a Red Pilled man with a lot of personal charisma who is walking the walk AND talking the talk to turn the tide of gynocentrism in the church.  But those guys are few and they hardly ever turn up at church.

Below are a few noteworthy posts that have addressed men's issues in the church.

- Σ Frame: Roadblocks in Ministry (2010/6/6)
- Return of Kings (Blair Naso): 5 Lessons From Church That Will Wreck Your Life (2014/10/31)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Aaron Renn: Evangelicals Need to Stop Shaming Men (2023/10/27)

Pastor Tim Keller

## The Failure of the Manosphere

Many posts have been written about how the Manosphere has neglected and slighted men, especially men who aren't HSV, who are angry / bitter, or who find it difficult to level up.

Here are several posts on this topic.

- Σ Frame: The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame (Blair Naso): Red Pill Political Correctness (2019/3/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Narrow Way (2020/6/8)
- Σ Frame: The Shepherd and the Crook (2020/10/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Vox Popoli: Triggering the Irrelevant (2022/3/20)
- Σ Frame: The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21)
- Adam Piggott: I agree with Vox (2022/3/22)
- Σ Frame: Another Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What is the Black Pill? (2022/9/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Black Pill Competition (2022/9/15)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Rewriting the Script for a Kinder, Gentler Feminism (2023/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Problems with The Red Pill — Exposition (2024/3/1)

Even here at Σ Frame, there is a vacuum of authentic spiritual authority that fails to reach many men.

Jason / LastMod withdrew from commenting because he failed to find an audience here (largely because of his own bitterness and overdosing on The Black Pill).

SurfDumb said he was reading here a year ago about all the successful men here posting high-level achievements.  When he asked about what a man in his own situation could do, in return he got advice reminiscent of an Army recruitment brochure from the 1980's: *"Be the best you can be."* In fact, some churches do teach exactly this.

What hope does a normal guy have for a marriage, if all he sees here is, a professor with all-night sex (Jack), cynical and super articulate lawyers (Lexet, NovaSeeker, Thedeti), a guy with 10 kids speaking a second language (Oscar), a book writer (Deep Strength), a guy with 5 kids and no fights with his wife and can write extensively about many things (Derek). If that's what it takes for a good marriage, and most men aren't that, then the implication is that most men might have a Gift of Singleness.

# The Sufferings of Singleness is the New Gift of Singleness

Thanks for reading this far to get to the main message of this post. Unfortunately, it is not a pleasant one.

Around here, it has been said that The Red Pill is a set of facts, or principles, that help men understand women's fleshly nature, which can be of use to get married, or in a marriage.  But this is of little consequence if marriage is not a realistic possibility or is a wholly untenable option in the first place.

In the past, the Gift of Singleness* was generally recognized in those with a flaccid, limp, or non-existing libido that permitted them to exercise full self-control and thereby escape the impetus of carnal desires and the impurities of lust.  But if the Gift of Singleness is regarded differently due to the times we are now in, the Gift of Singleness might be in realizing that the juice isn't worth the squeeze. Maybe the Gift of Singleness now includes men who decide they can glorify God better by NOT being attached to a 40% divorce risk, and 80% burden-risk.

Let us be reminded that suffering is oftentimes the hand of God moving us closer to Him. It is also a goad to action and growth.  God's silence in this is an expression of His trust in us to crucify the flesh and deepen our faith in Him.  In this view, suffering is the kindness of God, despite how much our fleshly nature may detest this fact.  Therefore, the New Gift of Singleness is the Suffering of Singleness.

Christian men who have the New Gift of Singleness should wear it ~~proudly~~ with genuine humility and not let anyone put them to shame for this.  It is no shame to be free from a source of shame (i.e. modern rebellious women).  It is spiritual liberty (1 Corinthians 7:25-40).

* *The Gift of Singleness is not to be confused with the Season of Singleness, which is a whitewashed euphemism for carouseling.*

## Conclusions

Seeing how most people don't discover the Red Pill until they're faced with a life-faltering relationship crisis, this may partly explain the absence / ignorance of Red Pill knowledge. Another closely related explanation may be that the Red Pill is often associated with degenerates, grifters, low moral quality individuals, and those struggling through difficult relationships, and is therefore regarded as 'unclean'.

All things considered, perhaps it would be best to destroy young people's (false) hopes for marriage, so that they might then be able to serendipitously discover whatever life might hold for them on their own, without the false fantasies of poisonous delusions looming over their heads. Loading them with Biblical / Red Pill truths about sex and marriage would probably have this effect.

Fortunately, good advice can now be found through the Red Pill, but even so, it is still hard to find and rare to observe. But even after hearing the good Red Pill advice from the Christian Manosphere, they still have the scars of enduring the abuse of their masculinity from living in a feminized culture, leaving them suffering and with too few folks to discuss the battles with.

One thing that is obviously needed for a life of suffering is conversation and prayer. My intention as a blogger is to collect, analyze, and disseminate general Red Pill information and insights, but I leave it to readers to find their own paths. I will spell out some choices / options that may come to my awareness, but I hesitate to call it advice. Fortunately (and as I had hoped), several regular commenters expand and further explain these options and offer their own testimonies about how things work. I also know that several commenters are in the regular habit of praying for each other, as am I. The point is not

for us to agree on everything, but to talk through the pain that comes from being on the suffering end of the sex war, to embolden our faith by sharpening our understanding, refining our language, and renewing our minds, and to find encouragement and wisdom. Our strength is in the words of our testimony to admonish and exhort each other.

One unexplored area of the Christian RP is looking into what the Gift of Singleness means. This has apparently changed recently, so I plan to examine this in a theme later this year.

But for now, I'll continue on to the next problem with the current iteration of The Red Pill 2.0 — The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss.

This has been the longest theme ever on Σ Frame, but we're nearing the end, I think.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (2018/1/1)
- Σ Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018/5/15)
- Blair Naso: Eucatastrophe (2019/3/5)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Constructing a Framework of Options (2021/3/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3)
- Σ Frame (Deti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)
- Σ Frame: The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot (2022/10/1)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)

# The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss

June 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A different view of a big old problem.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

> My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.
>
> *Hosea 4:6 (KJV)**

* *Knowledge includes both practical knowledge and spiritual discernment, as well as* "the knowledge of God".

## Why so much Nihilism?

As Art Chad mentioned, it has been recognized that The Red Pill unleashes the inner psychopath.

What's up with that?

Let's go back to what Rollo Tomassi wrote more than 12 years ago.

> "I began this blog with the intent of studying the reasons why intergender social and psychological dynamics evolve, what functions they serve, and develop contingencies or actionable methods of bettering one's life using this information — really this is the core of Game. The problem inherent in this, and really unplugging in general, is that it often comes with a healthy dose of disillusionment. Once you strip away the heady fantasies of soul-mates and expectations of 'happily ever afters', and replace it with a more practical understanding based on reasonably reliable, empirical explanations, what you're left with looks a lot like nihilism. **Even for the most staunch realists among the 'community' there's still a desire to want to apply, however slightly, some kind of mysticism to the process of connecting with another human being. With other Men it may be some esoteric desire to cast their association in terms of honor, integrity or respect — with women it comes as idealization or predestination.**"
>
> *The Rational Male: Dispelling the Magic (2011/11/1)*

As explained in Sit and Spin on the Carousel (2024/5/24), Rollo Tomassi has omitted three key considerations from his calculations in order to form his inductive models.

1. Dehumanizing attraction and the SMP
2. Excluding metaphysics
3. Adopting a short-term orientation / outlook

We see these omissions being tacitly admitted in the quote above (in boldface) where he expresses incredulity that men are attempting to add in what he left out.*

Well, we are now seeing what happens when we leave stuff out.

Exhibit A:

Of course, it is good and necessary that Rollo has tossed out many of the old lies that have infested Western culture for decades, such as altruism, Chivalry, idealism, the Soul Mate fantasy, and the false expectations surrounding love and marriage, among many others. But in doing so, he has tossed the Toad out with the swamp water, so to speak. His new models have replaced these lies with empiricism, evo psyche determinism, nihilism, and positivism, which is certainly easier for the mind to process and digest, as it is more logical, practical, and, to an extent, useful (at least for some men). But he has failed to replace these lies and half-lies with the fundamental truths that these lies have displaced. IOW, he has uncovered the facts, but he has not led us to the truth.

These omissions are EXACTLY why The Red Pill has encouraged and empowered many HSM Ch@d types to regretlessly and relentlessly pursue a livid life of s1utmaking, sin, and shame.

These omissions are EXACTLY why The Red Pill has unshackled all social restraints on open female hypergamy which has since reached unprecedented levels, thereby permitting women to aggressively pursue their carnal desires, and even to believe this to be good and righteous, as seen in the above video.

These omissions are EXACTLY why The Red Pill has evolved into The Black Pill / MGTOW / Nihilism.

These omissions are EXACTLY why The Red Pill has led so many men down the path of bitterness, despair, and hopelessness into the Abyss.

These omissions are EXACTLY why The Red Pill unleashes the inner psychopath.

You see, when the metaphysical and longitudinal considerations are omitted, things such as commitment, honor, hope, love, meaning, purpose, respect, and value, the bare bone facts are crushing to the psyche and soul, leading to mass defilement in some, and despondency in others.

This turning is not by chance or fate, nor is it the end of the story. It is but a messy revisionary stage of development in the history of The Red Pill.

* *This is not intended to pick on Rollo.  We do appreciate his contributions. The godfather is just one of the major voices in the sphere that may be used to represent a large swath of Red Pill knowledge.*

## Something is Missing!

As stated before, The Red Pill is a peek into the abyss of the carnal human nature.

There have been many attempts to discredit The Red Pill, primarily due to the adverse consequences it has shed on society and the SMP, and also the simple fact that the truth is ugly, and pretty lies must be destroyed to make room for ugly truths.  Therefore, The Red Pill has been dismissed as corrosive, a form of domestic tərr0r!sm, a lie, a pseudo-science, and m!s0gyn!st!c, but yet, none of these assessments get at the main crux of the true problem with The Red Pill.

The problem is that, as vast and voluminous as The Red Pill lore is, it is still incomplete.

Readers are welcome to challenge this conclusion.  If you do, first please read to the end of this post and also what I've written about *The Absence of Actionable Knowledge* and *A Failure of Imagination* in the links below, which have already covered a lot of the bases.

- Σ Frame: The Absence of Actionable Knowledge — Part 1 (2024/5/13)
- Σ Frame: The Absence of Actionable Knowledge — Part 2 (2024/5/15)
- Σ Frame: The Absence of Actionable Knowledge is a Goad to Faith (2024/5/17)
- Σ Frame: A Failure of Imagination (2024/5/20)
- Σ Frame: Sit and Spin on the Carousel (2024/5/24)
- Σ Frame: Philosophical Dualism (2024/5/27)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Truth is Not a Lifestyle to be Emulated (2024/5/29)

We haven't got the formula quite right. The Red Pill recipe is still missing *something*… But what?

## What is Missing?

What are the truths that the Red Pill lore has largely omitted that men need to be learning?

- Building a domain / legacy.
- Establishing and maintaining Boundaries.
- The value and purpose of Christian community.
- The dignity and power of Honor and Respect, especially among men.
- Developing character / identity / masculinity and realizing potential.
- That sex is (or should be) holy and is a large determining factor of sanctity.
- Glorifying God, e.g. through dominion, Flow, Headship, mastery, obedience, purpose, one's sphere of influence, work, etc.
- That marriage, family, and children are a blessing, a divine gift, and a responsibility (as opposed to a goal or a mission in life, or a liability or a risk).
- A recognition of metaphysics as being central to human interaction and cultural flourishing (e.g. agency, faith, hope, humility, inner peace, inspiration, introspection, joy, love, loyalty, meditation, spiritual maturity, thankfulness, vision, etc.).

I believe that if the above are added to a man's Red Pill self-assessment and these are duly considered, then men will not necessarily be faced only with the interminable and intolerable options that they now have.

## Reassessing The Abyss

With these things in mind, I'd like to revisit the challenge of transcending the abyss that Rollo has written about.

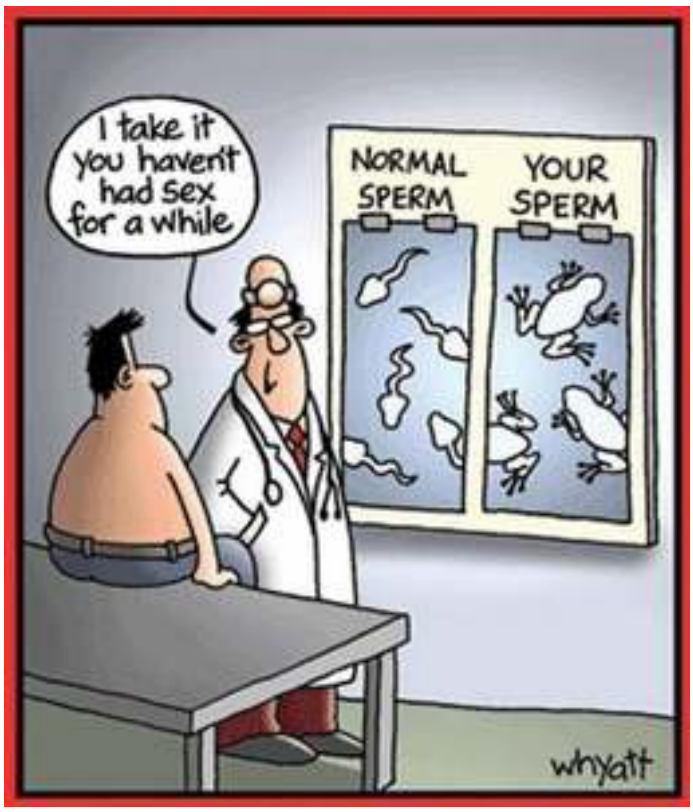
Back in September of 2022, I wrote about Red Pill Redemption in which The Black Pill and the challenge of transcending the abyss appeared conspicuously.  A short list of relevant posts are appended for the reader's easy reference.

- Σ Frame: The Ever Looming Black Pill (2022/9/12)
- Σ Frame: What is the Black Pill? (2022/9/13)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Adam Piggott: The Two Obstacles to Redemption (2022/9/14)
- Okrahead: In a Hopeless World… Be the Hope (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Black Pill Competition (2022/9/15)
- Okrahead: On Faith (2022/9/16)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)

In the pilot post, Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5), I listed four steps to redemption. These steps are…

1. Understanding and accepting one's self.
2. Rectifying who one is with who one is in Christ (i.e. confession, repentance).
3. Learning to trust God with the self (e.g. desire, ego, libido, personality) and what

they have been given (e.g. intelligence level, placement in the SMV hierarchy, stewardship of resources, etc.).
4. Finding and following one's God given purpose in life.




I also showed how Rollo's Six Stages of Unplugging lined up with Step 1 and maybe some of Step 2.

1. **Denial** — Still Plugged-In
2. **Anger** — Post-Red Pill
3. **Bargaining** — Unplugged
4. **Depression** — The Bitter Taste of the Red Pill
5. **Acceptance** — Game Awareness / Self-Awareness
6. **Jaded** — Checking out, Despondency, Hopelessness, etc.

Also, Adam Piggott identified Two Obstacles to Redemption (2022/9/14).

1. The curse of the desire for instant gratification.
2. Trying to do things without God.

I concluded,

> "Men realize that they've built their whole self-image in accordance with the worldly paradigms, and when these paradigms are stripped away through a Red Pill realization, they find they have no self-image at all, resulting in an existential crisis. Past generations of men often came to this realization after reaching their peak, usually around the age of 40, and this was called a "mid-life crisis". But today's generation of men have a choice of continuing in denial, or else taking

> the Red Pill and subsequently facing this identity crisis.”

What we are missing is a solid Biblical / Red Pill body of knowledge that can form a road map for Men’s journey through the 3rd and 4th steps of redemption.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: A Failure of Knowledge Transference in Practical Applications (2024/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3)

# Sectarianism

June 8, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The whetstone is a rock of offense.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Infighting
**Author's Note:** Inspired by a discussion of this topic under a previous post.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

> "Do not think that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I have not come to bring peace, but a sword."
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 10:34 (ESV)*

## Intro

Via the internet, the Manosphere has enabled men from all walks of life to share their experiences, opinions, viewpoints, and words of encouragement. A multitude of perspectives allows a philosophical mosh pit of men to compare notes on how they have tried certain things, some failing some working.

However, this panoply of personalities and purposes leads to wildly variant sectarianism — one of the main downsides of the Manosphere.  It is this sectarianism that has made the Manosphere Enemy Numero Uno of the Gubmint and showciety, and it is also this sectarianism that has splintered the Manosphere into many branches and remnants.

In the interest of brevity, this essay is not intended to offer an exhaustive coverage of all the conflict that has surrounded The Red Pill, but only to introduce the topic of Infighting and to provide enough of a snapshot to obtain some takeaways which I'll go over in future posts.

## Sectarianism in Society

The epic rise of The Red Pill ca. 2008 introduced a huge socio-ideological schism that upended Western society and the SMP.  Ego investments in Blue Pill social conditioning, the overweening pressure to be Politically Correct, and various moral and religious convictions made Red Pill truths difficult to accept or even consider.

This schism could be summarized as an ontological question of whether the Red Pill is an Ideology or a Praxeology (or Heuristic)?  And believe it or not, this debate continues to be ongoing, largely fueled by the objections of churchians, civilizationists, moralizers, and religiosas, as well as the condemnation of feminists, the government, and society at large.  These groups insist that The Red Pill is a m!s0gyn!stic p@tr!@rch@l ideology while Red Pill adherents plainly state that it is simply an observation of the truths about human nature.

Not long ago, Rollo wrote an excellent breakdown of this societal schism.  So I'll refer the reader to The Godfather for the details on this topic.

- The Rational Male: Blue Pill Believers, Red Pill Empiricists (2024/2/11)
- Principia Scientific (Rollo Tomassi): Blue Pill Or Red Pill? (2024/2/14)

# Sectarianism in the Secular Manosphere

Back in 2013, before the rise of MGTOW, fellow blogger Jim argued that there was no schism in the Manosphere.

> "It is not schism, it is disagreement in the search for truth.
>
> If you worry about schism, you are trying to build consensus. Consensus is the opposite of truth, it is the madness of crowds. Consensus is truth by agreement. The Dark Enlightenment truth by reality."
>
> *Jim's Blog: The total absence of a manosphere schism (2013/8/20)*

Good point. Consensus, especially a forced or orchestrated consensus, may indeed pose a roadblock to one's personal discovery of the truth. However, the *lack of consensus* invariably leads to schism, by definition. Apparently, Jim could not have foreseen the schisms that were to come. Since then, there has been The Great Persecution of 2014 which gave birth to MGTOW, The Great Persecution of 2018 which nearly wiped out the Secular Manosphere, and The Great Schism of 2020, in which the Christian Manosphere seceded from what was left of the Secular Manosphere. And the persecutions, schisms, and sectarianism continue on today.

I've written about schisms and sectarianism in the Manosphere many times before, so here I'll refer the reader to this list of posts.

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Pandora's Pendulum (2022/7/8)
- Σ Frame: 5 Years with Σ Frame (2022/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Demise? (2024/1/3)
- Σ Frame: The Vacancy of Authority (2024/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Restructure (2024/3/15)

What is different in this photograph, compared to the photo of the 21 Convention above?

## Sectarianism in the Christian Manosphere

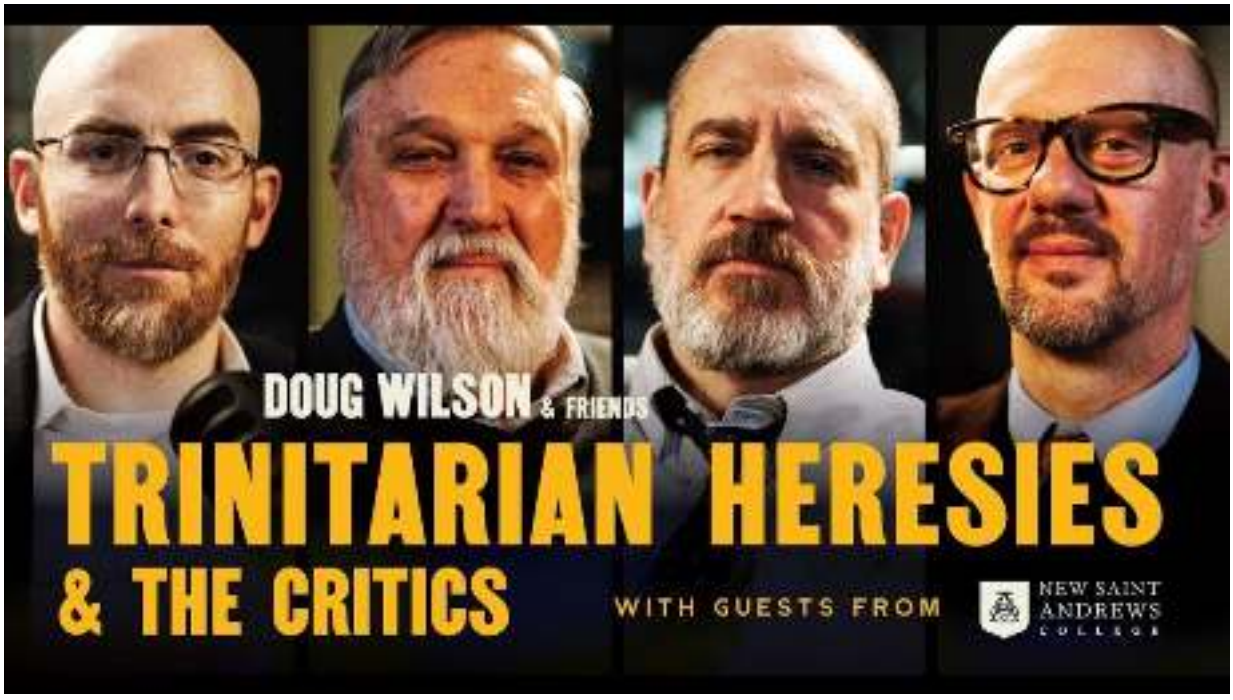
The Christian Manosphere is rife with sectarianism on steroids.  When you have a group of people from different faith traditions trying to cross the ecumenical divide to solve a problem in the gender spar, this inevitably leads to all kinds of differing opinions about hot-button issues both *in* the church and *between* denominations, such as…

- Is Game Christian?
- Is The Red Pill Biblical?
- What is the definition of 'marriage'?
- Complementarianism vs. Patriarchy?
- Is polygyny Biblical / Christian / licit / permissible?
- What is the ethical / moral context for sexual intercourse?
- What does 'submission' mean and what does it look like in practice?
- What is the Biblical / practical / proper extent of ecclesiastical authority?
- Should cohabitation, common law marriage, concubinage, or prostitution be permitted?
- Which sins are admissible / forgivable / tolerable and which ones are not (1 John 5:16-17)?
- Where is the balance between *Sola Ecclesia* and *Sola Scriptura*, either as an Apostolic authority, or in the practical applications thereof in the life of a believer?

Many of these debates hinge on…

- Deciding which sect or set of Christian sub-beliefs has threaded the needle of biblical interpretation exactly right.

- Whether the proponents can unravel doctrinal presuppositions without fraying the ends of the threads in the process — something akin to *"straining out a gnat"* (Matthew 23:24).




Amid all these contentions, eventually someone will ask, *"Who are the 'real' Christians?"* Then comes the accusation, *"You are not a real Christian."* Then everything grinds to a halt and nothing is accomplished.

*"For I lacketh the character necessary to tolerate any contention; therefore, to protect mine ego, it is imperative that thou shalt fully agree with MY interpretations of scripture, lest I be forced to summarily dismiss thine argument by declaring thee to be a damned heretic! Further, thou must agree with me that this is the most loving and proper thing to do."*

The problem here is that the Christian Manosphere needs a shameless Devil's advocate (e.g. Roissy, Rollo, et al.) to keep the convo rolling, but these voices are quickly dismissed — for being a Devil's advocate. It is ironic and self-defeating that in an age when bad boys are celebrated, no Christian man wants to play the part of a bad boy.

News Flash: Being a Christian is rebellion against the World. Being a moral chap is for the benefit of family, friends, and one's self (where applicable).

Schisms and sectarianism in the Christian Manosphere have been covered before, so here I'll leave a list of posts.*

- Σ Frame: Building Fellowship – The Problem of Disliking Each Other (2010/7/11)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unity (2014/4/19)
- Σ Frame: A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Radix Fidem: Stop the Brother against Brother Stuff (2021/7/22)
- Σ Frame: Divided We Fall (2023/6/6)

- Radix Fidem: Evangelistic Arrogance (2023/6/7)
- Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)

** Frame Adjust: These posts are about the nature and the occurrence of schisms, NOT about the hot-button issues that instigated the schisms.*

Image Source: Right Response Ministries (Pastor Joel Webbon): Biblical Patriarchy: How Complementarianism Falls Short Of Scripture (2021/12/15)

## Fin

We are wont to believe that anyone who is not for us is against us, but Jesus assumed His dominion in saying…

> [40] For the one who is not against us is for us.
>
> *Jesus in Mark 9:40 (NASB)*

Also Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 1 Corinthians 3; James 2:1-13.

Here, readers are invited to speculate about the major takeaways before I address them in future posts.  If there are specific conflicts that readers believe may be pivotal, please write a detailed eulogy below.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022/4/6)
- Compelling Truth: How is Jesus a rock of offense (Romans 9:33; 1 Peter 2:8)? (2022/8/18)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)

- The Guardian: Losing their religion: why US churches are on the decline (2023/1/22)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)
- Sun of the Sun: The Sectarian Divide (2024/6/1)

# The Tale of Huck and Bucky

June 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Low SMV men hate high SMV men, and high SMV men are clueless.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting
**Author's Note:** Inspired by a comment from LastMod and a private message from Ed Hurst.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Studs and Duds

Huck was always bigger, stronger, taller, and more handsome than Bucky.  Huck always had more opportunities with chicks and jobs and social events than Bucky.

In the 8th grade, girls started grabbing Huck's firm butt in the crowded hallway in between classes.  By the 10th grade, he learned that if he caught who did it, he could 'coerce' her to suck him off in the parking lot after school by saying that he "wouldn't tell on" her. The girls never disagreed or reported it or even resisted this proposition.  In fact, they secretly enjoyed playing this little game.

These same girls were kicking Bucky's @ss since the 4th grade, and if he noticed who did it, they'd taunt him as a creep and a loser.

In high school, Huck joined the football team and was made captain the following year.

Bucky tried out for the softball team, but didn't make the cut because he was blowing his nose instead of catching flies.

Once, Huck brought a knife to school to show his friends. When Huck pulled it out to show his buddies, Bucky saw it and turned white. Huck saw Bucky's reaction and taunted him by saying he was going to stick him if he told anyone. Everyone thought it was a joke and laughed. Bucky was fazed and frightened, so he started carrying a blade too. Somebody saw it and turned him in. He was suspended for two weeks and had to do 50 hours of community service. Everyone thought that was a joke too.

Huck stole a pack of smokes from his old man and lit one up in the men's room during lunch. His friends thought it was cool and covered for him. Bucky saw the boys guarding the restroom and smelled the tobacco smoke, so he told a teacher about it. In retaliation, Huck and his pals jumped Bucky in the parking lot after school. A group of girls saw them and came on to Huck and two of his buddies, asking if they were hurt. They ignored Bucky as he wiped the blood off his face and crept away. The girls paired off with the guys they liked most and went off together. Later that same night, Huck loaded Tonya's yearning mouth and one of his cohorts got laid for the third time that week.

Moreover, Huck and his gang were rewarded for all their arrogance, bullying, and rebellion. Bucky was ostracized, punished, and shamed for trying to do the right thing. This didn't just happen one morning. All this social feedback was being dumped upon these young men from a young age, be it at home or school, or later, at their workplace. These effects cumulated throughout their adolescence and set a trajectory for their lives.

To this day, Bucky hates Huck with a bitter vengeance. Huck has completely forgotten about Bucky.

## Winners and Losers

There are winners and losers in this world, especially when it comes to dating and mating

today.

The times have changed.  The gap has widened 50 fold…  no…  1,000 fold since the 1970's when the Hucks and Buckys of middle America were passing through.

The Hucks and Buckys of yesteryear are now Boomers planning their retirements.  Today we have Bad@ss Ch@ds and Iggy !ncels.

Now, Strong Independent Wimmin™ are much more open and specific about what they want, and no Games are necessary. They'll get straight down to busyness when they're alone with Brad, Ch@d, Thad, and his dad, and they'll treat Iggys the same way Huck used to treat Bucky.

The majority of men are hardly able and much less willing to indulge women's solipsistic, sky-high expectations. In fact, most men have given up on women entirely.

Chivalry? That's some Boomerish Blue Pill crap. And maawidge? Heh.

But some things never change.

## Limited Social Mobility

Most !ncels are a far cry from the stereotypical pizza-faced mouth breathers with a nasally voice, bad haircuts, thick glasses, and chronic rhinorrhea. Nevertheless, they have been deemed losers in the sociosexual market for their ENTIRE LIVES.

Some !ncels might make an attempt to imitate uncle Huck, but to no avail. Uncle Huck, and classmate Ch@d will egg him on to his own eventual rendezvous with HR / MəT00, saying, *"Buck up!"*, *"Don't be a simp!"*, *"You should have done X, Y, Z…"*, *"You need to keep trying"*, *"Try harder!"*, *"Don't give up!"*

And when ineffective or unactionable advice comes from Hucks and Ch@ds — men who have and can do — the advice is actually worse.  Hucks and Ch@ds have no idea what it's like to be a Bucky or an Iggy.  They've spent their entire lives avoiding and belittling and mocking such men.

When a man is cornered and all he hears is, *"You're nuthin!", "You're a Beta.", "Loser!", "You must LIKE being this way.", "Soyboy"*, and the slew of other insults…..  He'll come back and tell you *"he's everything"* and then he'll try to prove it.

And proving it turns ugly.

One day, the bleach blonde bubble butt at the office gets ticked off by Iggy !ncel's petulance. She arrogantly tells Iggy, *"Go back to your 'PlayStation', and do your JOB, LOSER!"*  Iggy !ncel cracks and inflicts the ultimate insult he can think of at the moment. With her pumpkin spice yogurt running down her cheeks and dripping into her open cleavage, she dials HR and gives Iggy his just desserts.

*"Yeah… well you can take this job and shove it up your STD chasm, cause I'd rather have more time at home to spend on PlayStation, P0rnHub, and YouTube."*

Frustrated, Iggy starts looking online for any advice and encouragement he can find.  He finds some Black Pill videos on the internet but this only makes him lose all remaining hope. The only advice from Ted is about how much more of a loser he is……

Then…  Aha!  For $299.95 (almost a week's pay), he can buy a series of scripted videos depicting a Ch@d gaming a St@cy.  But he can see the same stuff on P0rnHub for free and jump straight to the F_cking part if he needs to cool off.  So what's the use of trying?

Some things never change.

# Tradcucks and Libtards

It’s the same in class politics.  Just like Bucky despised and feared Huck, low SEC / low quality people hate high SEC / high quality people, and the higher they are, the more cluelessly self-absorbed they are.

Meanwhile, economic mobility is stumped by student debt. Karens and single moms are favored for promotions. So much for The American Dream™.

America has been wrestling with a single dark entity having two faces — represented by Trump and Biden — the stereotypical Boomer icons of Huck and Bucky.

Trump, TradCons, and the GOP are the ultimate flawed abusive Alpha — basking in the limelight, tight-fisted, demanding excellence while sitting on their duffs, always promising but never delivering; getting regular hand ~~jobs~~ outs from industry, military, and Wall Street.

Biden and the liberal / progressive clowns are the social / economic / political Iggys — delusionally misguided, hiding scandals and shenanigans, pathetic, projecting, self-righteous, virtue signaling, all bark and no bite; looking the other way while evil has its day in the sun.

Just like Huck bullied Bucky, Huckster Trump instigated some drastic changes and upheavals that made Buck-O-Biden’s crew pig biting mad.

And just like Huck was with Tonya, all he really wants is the mass fandom of the crowds, not their actual welfare, and to *“Grab ’em by the p_ssy”*.  Just like the Bad@ss Ch@d that he is.

But unlike Bucky, Biden Corp. has no interest in doing the right thing.

The Denver Post: "I was shocked": Nevada Democrat accuses Joe Biden of touching, kissing her without consent (2019/3/30)

## Bend Over!

Yes, high-status people today aren't *entirely* like the Ch@ds and Hucks of the world, not anymore anyway.  Nor are the social demagogues exactly like the Buckys. In a bizarro twist of bait, the Buckys have usurped power by swearing allegiance to their Shem@le masters.

Meanwhile, more and more of the Hucks have slurped the Cool Whip of being ashamed of their 'privilege', and have turned tail during tempting times.

Ever since Trump failed to cross the Rub!c0n, Biden and Son have hit back at PseudoConCorp with a vitriolic vengeance and have made Murica 100 x worse.  Just like The Male Feminist and Simp that they are, respectively.

Earlier this year, Bucky Biden's acolytes literally called HR on Alpha Trump with the hush money trial — this in hypocritical spite of Biden being a shameless groper and smoocher himself, and in full view of the public eye.

Come November, MidTradCons will call HR on Bucky Biden, and then he'll take a walloping in the ~~parking lot~~ polls.

While the agenda Trump proclaimed would have been much better for America than what his opposition planned, he never delivered what the people had hoped to attain through him. What little he accomplished didn't last beyond his presidency.  Instead, just like Huck did with Tonya, Trump Skull Shucked the American people, dragging us around by our trust in his MAGA vision, and demanding loyalty.

Trump’s not done, not yet, but it will never get any better for the Real Americans than what it was while he was in office.  There aren’t enough spades in North America to splay a full house, nor to shovel all the sh!t on both sides of the gasoline alley.

Some things never change.

# Related

- Alpha Game: The socio-sexual hierarchy (2011/3/5)
- Dalrock: Don’t blame Heartiste for the equation of Alpha with virtue. (2015/6/13)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Assumed Alpha (2017/5/18)
- Chateau Heartiste: Power, Approach, And Inhibition: A Study Of Alpha Males And Beta Males (2018/5/18)
- Σ Frame: A Summary of Faux-Masculine Archetypes (2022/5/30)
- Σ Frame: Bad@ss Ch@d (2022/8/3)
- Σ Frame: Comparing Carnal Ch@ds and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: No, godliness is still not attractive (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame: Men’s Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)

# Ryanizing

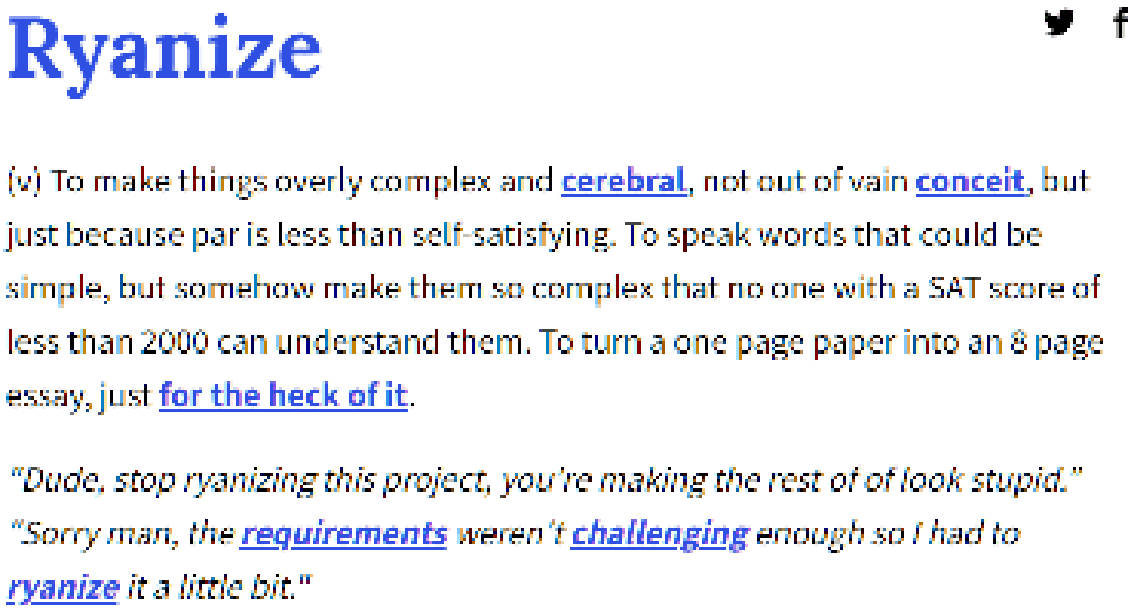
June 12, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Breaking the Fifth Wall to Mediate Freedom of Expression.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting
**Author's Note:** Images and section headers added. Minor editing for readability. Links added for the reader's ease of reference.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

A reader writes in to report how he has applied Ryanizing to the technique of Breaking the Fifth Wall as a tool for mediating social intercourse with his liberal coworkers. By coincidence, his name happens to be Ryan.




## The Problem: When Political Correctness is Used to Castigate Non-Conforming Speech

He writes,

> "27 male here.
>
> […]
>
> "Where is the balance between freedom of expression and PC acceptability???
>
> […]
>
> "I work with a lot of liberals, and it's a daily drag to slog through all the superficial expectations for me to parrot their liberal platitudes. It's like I have to

> watch everything that comes out of my mouth or else they'll turn savage over some made-up grievance they'll call an 'offense'.
>
> They've thrown shade by calling me "socially ret@rded", meaning that I can't understand their W0ke jargon and fake ways of relating to each other.  Actually, I get it, I just won't play their game.
>
> According to them, saying anyone is "ret@rded" is considered offensive. But that doesn't apply to them, I guess.  The blatant hypocrisy ticks me off, but if I tried to point out their hypocrisy, then I would be playing their own game — a pharisaical w!tch-hunt to condemn everyone who says "ret@rded" and "g@y" in a colloquial way — something I won't do.
>
> It's made me question the reason I am actually part of this group in the first place."

## The Experimental Method: Ryanizing + Breaking the Fifth Wall

> "After reading your take on Jordan Peterson's method of Breaking the Fifth Wall, I thought it over and came up with some finesse Frame to use on my coworkers.
>
> Whenever they confront me about a word or idea I've used that they think is offensive, I'll strike a pose of humility and act like it's being offered as constructive criticism.  This deflects the clapback of the perceived 'offense'. But I won't stop there.  In a mockingly obsequious spirit of "learning more", I'll inquire about the nature of *why* it is offensive or inappropriate, proceed to break it down into *what* causes the offense, and for purely heuristic reasons, argue about the validity of its offensiveness. IOW, I'll turn it into a philosophical joke.  The joke is that whenever we start to dig into ***why*** something is offensive, it always confuses them and makes them look like a tool.

> It gets even funnier when they agree with the wig snatch and then walk away wondering about it, or when bystanders catch the dig and start snorting, but I have to be careful to hold a poker face and not cross the line of reasonability. Otherwise, they get shook.
>
> To them, it's a way for me to show 'humility' for my 'mistake' without looking like a tool.  At first, I thought this way too and was hesitant to go this route, but I decided to run with it and see what would happen.  But after discovering that their arguments can't hold water when you pick them apart, I started to see how this would play out.  The best part is that throughout all this talk, I'm amusing myself by ridiculing them in the privacy of my mind without them even knowing. ROFL!"

> "After I got better at this, then a couple of them who are more aware said that I was trying to rouse a debate and questioned my motives for doing so.  I just told them that it's necessary for "us" to establish trust (something else I picked up from your blog), it's important for us to talk about whatever is bothering "us", and that good communication will improve our work culture.  I thought they would call me out for trolling (because that's how I feel — ridiculously disingenuous), but they generally agreed to this."

## Results

> "Overall, the reaction from my coworkers has been mixed, but more tolerable for me than before.  Some of them are avoiding me unless work demands, but I'm not missing any love. They'll think twice about calling me out or arguing with me

over semantics, and when they do, it's done with more decency and respect than before.

The downside, if I can call it that, is that I've developed a reputation for being [incorrigible]. So much so that they started using a portmanteau of my name to refer to my Frame. Now I am accused of "Ryanizing", meaning to take a narrative argument and dismantle it in the spirit of understanding it. Whenever they can't come up with a good response, I'm met with, *"You're Ryanizing again!" "Don't Ryanize me!"* Seems like they're not capable of generating independent thoughts.

"Ryanize" lit a running joke in the workplace that has been popping ever since, and they've started using my name in other ways too. Now, "Ryanize" means to question specifics until it becomes completely exhausted, boorish, and mundane. IOW, I'm breaking their spell and finding my place."

"The other day, we ran out of coffee and someone watered down the brew so there would be enough to go around. Then people were saying the coffee was "Ryanized". LOL! So now if someone says something is "Ryanized", I guess they mean that the quality has been greatly reduced in order to achieve objectives. Kind of like a hack job, I guess, except no ratchet. Honestly, based on my past academic performance, that wouldn't be far from the truth."

## Conclusions

"Having my name bandied around was superbarrassing at first, but since it's brought me so much notoriety, I've come to own it. I expect to improve this

> Frame until I can develop a "voice of authority" in this way.
>
> BTW, there's another guy I work with who has the same name as me. He's so fazed out that he's ghosted us. The others always have to apologize to him for using our name, or else he'll turn salty. LMAO!"

This is master class Frame and epic hilarious, so I had to share it.

I'll admit, I had to look up some of his jargon before I fully understood what he was saying. So I must be somewhat of a "social ret@rd" myself (due to the apparent 'generational gap').

I'm impressed that he was able to transform the difficult socio-ideological conflicts with his coworkers into a contextual frame of interaction in which he could showcase his charisma and intelligence, enhance his sphere of influence, and squeeze some respect out of them in the process — all without getting canned.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (2018/5/6)
- Σ Frame: How to Dismantle the Idol of Fandom: Breaking the Fifth Wall (2018/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Breaking the Fifth Wall – A New Protocol for Post-Truth Debate (2018/6/13)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Σ Frame: The Armchair Philosopher (2022/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Normative Red Pill (2023/1/7)
- Σ Frame: Esoteric Masculinity (2024/4/8)

# The Logic of WGTOW

June 14, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women Going Their Own Way.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes + one 34 minute video

## Intro

In general, The Red Pill and its many variant offshoots, such as MGTOW, are utterly repulsive to women, and for a multitude of reasons which fall into one or more of the following categories.

- Men getting more of something and/or Women getting less of it (e.g. goods and services, a favorable market position, moral superiority, power, influence, status, etc.)
- It violates their ego / false self-image / Feeelz / pride / solipsism.
- An aversion to accountability, agency, responsibility, etc.
- An allergic reaction to truth, beauty, and goodness.
- The very idea of any of the above.

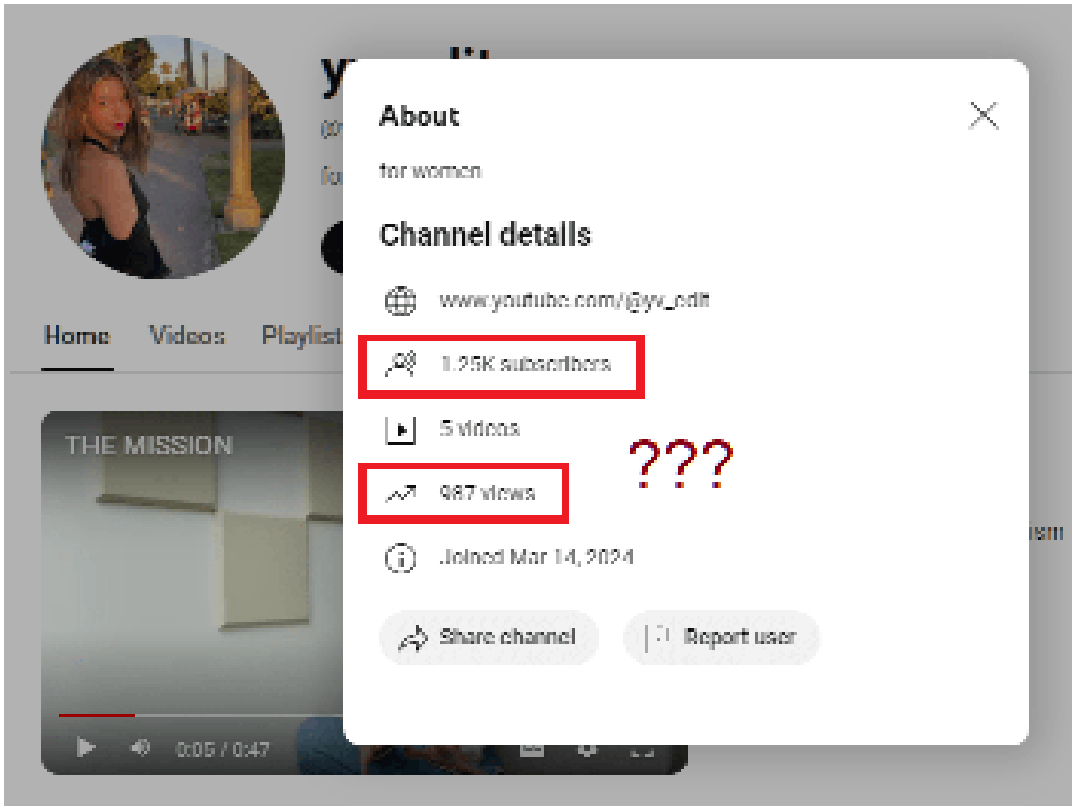
With the partial exception of the first, women cannot use any of these reasons to justify rejecting the fundamental truths of The Red Pill, because doing so does not strengthen their position.  Even the first sounds whiny.

Women's most effective argument to date, as we will see below, is that the truths of The Red Pill, and Men in general, are an *inconvenience* and/or a *hindrance* to their own aspirations (e.g. averting their Existential Fear, control / social dominance, hypergamy, garnering resources, 'independence', etc.), which are deemed superior to all others.  The first point above is coopted to explain the various inconveniences.

## The WGTOW Argument

Info shared the following video, saying,

> "Now I have a video like this one shown to me via Algorithm* and the connection to the rise of the 4B movement.**  This is happening in parallel to the rise of the Manosphere.  It's their own version of the MGTOW movement."




** This YouTube account was just opened on 2024/3/14. On 2024/6/10, she had 1,250 subscribers, but her channel had only been viewed 987 times. (See adjacent image.) How the həll did that happen? By 2024/6/14, just 4 days later, the numbers were 2,270 and 18,382, respectively. It's obviously being promoted by The Algorithm™.*

*** For those interested, here's an article about the 4B Movement in South Korea. (Sorry for the liberal slant therein. To my knowledge, this topic has not yet been covered in depth by the Manosphere.)*

The Cut: A World Without Men — The women of South Korea's 4B movement aren't fighting the patriarchy — they're leaving it behind entirely. (2023/3/8)

Here's the video Info shared.

## yv_edit: The Pillars of Patriarchy: Women's Invisible Labor (2024/6/7) Length: 34 minutes

Some of her talk seems to directly respond to (or mimic) my post, Revising Our Concepts of SMV and MMV (2024/4/26), only from the female perspective. For instance, she talks about the exchange of "goods and services" in the form of men doing housework and maintaining the relationship. (I've never heard of anyone else breaking down SMV/MMV in terms of "an exchange of goods and services". I picked up that terminology from studying supply and demand.)

Here, Lisa argues that...

1. Marriage requires more cost, investment, risk, and time from women than staying single or having children outside marriage.
2. Women invest more in communication, being dependable, and working out

problems than men do.

3. Men focus on competition, hierarchy, and status which are unproductive.
4. Marriage is more stressful on women than men because their efforts are 'unreciprocated'. News Flash: Men can't read minds and they don't care about the same things women do.
5. Men will step out and/or replace a woman like she's a burned-out light bulb. Obviously, she's referring to a subset of HSMs.
6. Men are inherently selfish because they're always 'rewarded' for it. Women are psychologically rewarded (1) when they are generous and (2) when men are selfish. Sounds like the science of 'Ch@dology'.
7. Men are more likely to self-destruct than women. Men are twice as likely to be alcoholics, 3x more likely to be drug addicts, 3x more likely to be incarcerated, and 2-3x more willing to gamble. We already know these statistics, but her conclusion from this is that men are irresponsible layabouts who cannot be depended upon and who contribute the majority of relationship stress. Again, Ch@dology, and the good men are invisible.
8. Abusers are more likely to be domestic partners / spouses. Thus, it is safer for women NOT to get into relationships with men. No mention of the gender ratio of abuse. If all is told, it would be safer for men NOT to get into relationships with women too.
9. Men benefit more from marriage than women do. (This is not true when women opt for a No-Fault divorce.)
10. Marriage makes men more productive and higher earners. The opposite is true for women. (Oh no!)
11. Marriage and having children detract from a woman's career and independence. (Oh no!)
12. Married women carry most of the mental load of maintaining the home. Men remain ignorant of this or take it for granted.
13. Women do all the work and men do not help with housework and raising children. As if that were his sole purpose in life.
14. Men can always postpone or reschedule their duties, but women cannot.
15. Married women get stuck with all the repetitive, time-sucking, urgent drudgeries of daily life and this interrupts their routine. (Oh no!)
16. Even when women out earn their husbands, they still do more domestic work than men.
17. Even men who actively strive to be equal, egalitarian partners do less domestic work than their wives do. Men only outperform women in home repair and yardwork, but this can be outsourced. News Flash: So can housekeeping.
18. Men become lazy and parasitic in marriage.
19. On average, married men are healthier, more active, more fit, and live 7 years longer than unmarried men. (Oh no!)
20. The family tends to follow the man's decisions and not necessarily the wife's. (Oh no!)

From her perspective, the value of a man is based on how much convenience he brings into a woman's life.  If he does not actively add to her convenience then he is absolutely worthless.  Or if he poses any INconvenience, God forbid, then he is a parasitical dead weight who's holding her back in life.

This is the essence of gynocentrism.

# Summary

All in all, her conclusions are…

1. Marriage helps men and hurts women.
2. Marriage is a lose-lose arrangement for women.
3. All of marriage life is skewed and lopsided in favor of men. (Oh no!)
4. Women are the heroes and pillars of society, and men are irresponsible, selfish, unreliable, etc.  Everything is men's fault (as usual).
5. Women have no choice but to see and admit that relationships with men are detrimental to them in nearly every way.  This is why women 'glow up' after a break up / divorce.

The strengths of her argument are…

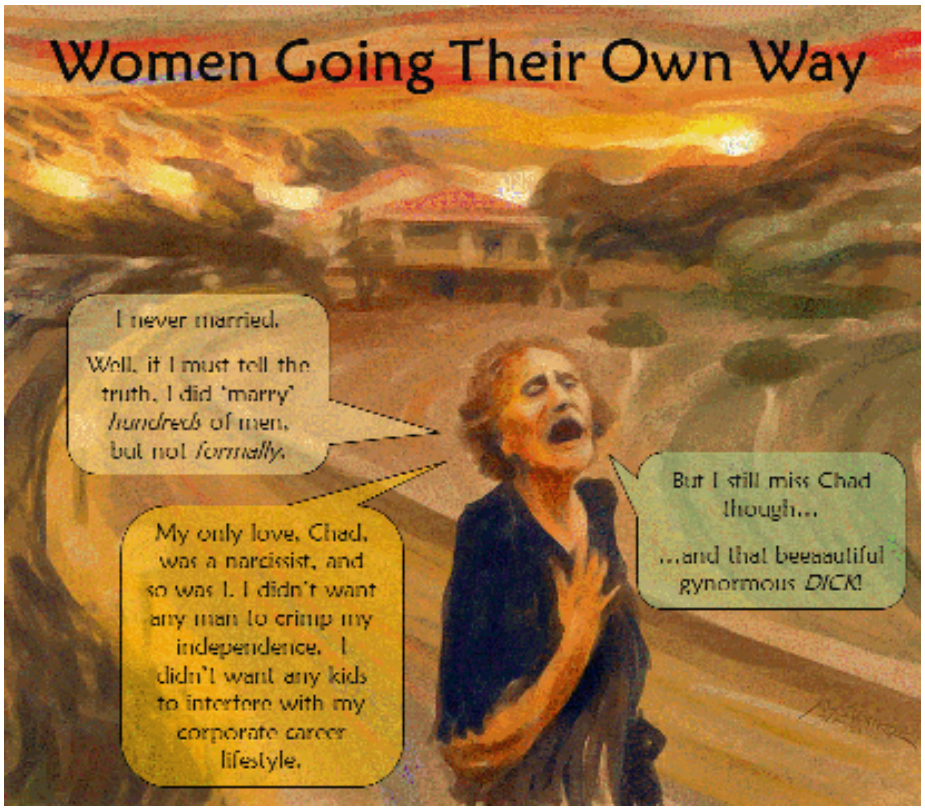
- From what I can tell, she has her facts straight.
- All the information she's presented has been around for decades and is well-recognized as being true.
- She politely explains her viewpoint in a reasonable manner without getting worked up.

The weaknesses of her argument are as follows.

- She's not saying anything new or that we haven't heard before.
- It is entirely biased / one-sided, or as we often say, 'gynocentric'.
- She's omitting a lot of facts relevant to the male viewpoint.
- She hasn't addressed any of the grievances brought up by The Manosphere or MGTOW.
- There is no mention of how marriage enhances women's socioeconomic status, because this would undermine her argument.
- She hasn't addressed the effects of marriage or marriage quality on children.
- She hasn't compared the pros and cons of women marrying Men against the pros and cons of women staying single.  Hint: Go look up why so many women are rejecting feminism and want to be SAHWs.
- She hasn't compared the pros and cons of women marrying other women either. News Flash: It's much worse.

## Conclusions

Overall, this video, and WGTOW in general, is a nicely concocted sales pitch for men to get married and for women NOT to get married.  It is also an indirect encouragement for women to continue on with their Feminist rebellion, and by extension, their sexual promiscuities as well (even though they may deny it).




We might view WGTOW as a new development in the gender war.  But in fact, nothing will change.  Women will go on doing what they've always done since the advent of the Sexual Revolution and Women's Liberation — banging Ch@ds, chasing degrees and

careers, hitting the wall, becoming contentious Cat Ladies / Karens, and then being alone for decades…

The only thing that will change is that they won't be settling for the Ernie Engineers and Paul Plumbers of the world just to have one attention sloring day at the altar of a God they never knew.  Those men won't get to marry a bicycle, they won't be divorce gr@ped, and they might not have any children that would be taken away from them.

As it has been said before, *"The trash takes itself out."*

A little less suffering in the world would be warmly welcomed.

Also, those who willingly opt out of the institution of marriage make it easier for those who are serious about it to choose from the remaining options.

So you see, WGTOW might actually be a blessing in disguise.

Nevertheless, WGTOW is one more step down the long descent to the bottom of the Abyss.  As time goes on, we'll eventually get to the point where ONLY top SMV individuals who are emotionally and spiritually mature and who explicitly WANT marriage and family are going to marry and have kids.

# Update: Verdict

After only 3 days of deliberation in the comboxes, the Σ Jury quickly reached a verdict on the matter: The substance of WGTOW is sorely lacking.  WGTOW is merely an imitation of MGTOW. This social poseuring lacks fangs because it is men who are the arbiters of commitment, not women.

# Related

- Spawny's Space (Tarnished): How "WGTOWs" are different from MGTOWs (2015/8/18)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Market Value (SMV) vs. Marriage Market Value (MMV) (2017/7/27)
- Σ Frame: Women's choice to be relevant (2020/2/6)
- Σ Frame: Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19)
- Σ Frame: Women Crave Male Attention (2021/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Spawny's Space: Dark-Ego-Vehicle (2023/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Are College educated women less likely to divorce? (2023/9/9)
- Σ Frame: Revising Our Concepts of SMV and MMV (2024/4/26)
- Spawny's Space: Deflect: (2024/6/13)
- Cornerstone: WGTOW (2024/6/14)

# The Manosphere Blogger's Prayer

June 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A person's enemies will be those of his own household.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Infighting
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

> [34] "Do not think that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I have not come to bring peace, but a sword. [35] For I have come to set a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. [36] **And a person's enemies will be those of his own household.**
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 10:34-36 (ESV)*

## The Manosphere Blogger's Prayer

As I sit down to read and write,
I pray my wife won't start a fight.
I'll wait until she goes to bed.
If her eyes are closed, she won't see Red.

Working late in dim blue light,
Typing hard with all my might.
If I can get the message out,
there'll be more faith, and much less doubt.

My aim in writing is very clear,
the nature of women for men to hear.
To tell the world how women are,
clubbing, swinging, hitting the bar.

Loving Ch@d for just one night,
Cucking husbands left and right,
Aborting babies near and far,
Denying it all… It's just how they are.

Keeping secrets, lying eyes,
The plain poor man they will despise.
But will 'marry' just to give one birth.
Then divorcing him for all he's worth.

If she decides to stick around,
Domestic peace will not be found.
Emotional baggage shall be unfurled.

Blame and insults incessantly hurled.

Pining for Ch@d's aborted spawn,
Marital duties will be withdrawn.
Compared to all lovers of her past,
He's not the first, and not the last.

Get out while you can, my son!
Forsake concupiscent lusts and be done!
Else a higher purpose you'll ne'er perceive.
Escape ye now from The Curse of Eve!

Apropos the message is done,
The battle's lost, but the war is won.
If I can post before she's pissed,
That's one less fight I will have missed.

The Man

## Dividing Soul and Spirit

Seriously, when a man takes the Red Pill it often results in the further deterioration of his relationship / marriage, or at least for a time. Because of their inherent desire for control, women like their men to remain clueless — clueless about his own SMV, clueless about what makes women tick, clueless about women's darker fleshly nature, and also clueless about how to attain Headship dominance, unfortunately. A man's Blue Pill naïveties also provide the ammunition for her to disdain him as an 'immature boy'. As long as a man has the wool pulled over his eyes and his mushroom kept in the dark, she can maintain the upper hand in the relationship much more easily.

But when a man swallows The Red Pill, his cluelessness wanes and is inevitably

destroyed. She can no longer bulverize, gaslight, manipulate, project, and dump all the blame on the man. No more. Now she must face her own shortcomings, learn to instantiate agency, and grow up.

And some women just can't or won't do this.

We might compare this blowback to the negative aftermath of Thedeti's Strategy, in which a man attempts to achieve Headship by tightening his belt and drawing some long overdue and much needed boundaries. Thedeti's Strategy is offered as an effective method to resolve chronic domestic disputes by tempering a stubborn wife's b!tchy behaviors. But the downside to this approach that is greatly feared and cited as a reason NOT to use this approach is that a shrewish wife may very well respond by stepping out or completely bailing out of the marriage altogether.

I have it on good authority from at least two first-hand sources that the same quandary can also result from *simply taking The Red Pill*.

Some women just can't or won't tolerate living with a man who can see right through them.

## Case Studies

Stories of this phenomenon are all over the internet.

1. r/relationship_advice: *Husband* [30/m] went "*Red Pill*". I [27/f] have become bitter and fed up. How to respond? (2015/5/1)
2. Medium: My Ex Took a Red Pill (2018/10/8)
3. Mel Magazine: When YouTube Red-Pills the Love of Your Life (2019)
4. r/AskFeminists: My *boyfriend* of almost a year turned *redpill.* (2020/6/23)

5. r/relationship_advice: My *boyfriend* has fallen down *the red pill* rabbit hole and I don't know how to leave (2022/8/5)
6. Hyphen: Losing the love of your life to the red pill (2022/11/29)
7. deMilked: 20 Women Got Raw And Honest On How Their Attraction To Men Has Been Affected By "Red Pill Men" (2023/4/1)
8. BuzzFeed: Women Are Sharing How The "Red Pill Movement" Has Affected Their Attraction To Men, And It Actually Perfectly Verbalizes How I've Been Feeling (2023/8/25)
9. Nairaland Forum: Red Pill Ideology Ruined My Relationship With A Nairalander (2024/1/21)
10. r/AskWomenOver30: Has anyone else's partner gone down *the Red Pill* route? (2024/1/27)

And there's much more of the same stuff on YouTube.

With the exception of #6 (written by a Musl!m) and #9 (Nigerian), every article is written by a controlling or insecure feminist who was in a shaky / tenuous relationship with a previously Blue Pilled man. In every case, you'll find that The Red Pill disturbed an inverted structure of visceral / sexual authority.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing. (2020/1/27)
- Σ Frame: Are you a man or a mushroom? (2020/8/17)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Secret (2021/8/16)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Esoteric Masculinity (2024/4/8)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): But I'm not like that! (2024/5/3)

# 20 Ways to Honor Your Father

June 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Do you even honor him at all?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Special Post for Fathers' Day, 2024/6/16 (Sunday).
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2023/6/1. It was intended to be included in the mini-theme of *Honoring Fathers* at that time (running from 2023/6/26 to 2023/7/10), but was unfortunately lost in cyberspace until it was found on 2023/11/12.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

To honor one's father and mother is the fifth of the Ten Commandments in Exodus 20:12 and Deuteronomy 5:16, and it is the first Commandment that appears in Leviticus 19:3. This commandment is reiterated in Ephesians 6:1-4.

To those who follow this commandment, God promises a good, long life.

But how much do we honor our fathers? I mean, *really?* Do we even *know what it means* to honor our father?

Given the heavy emphasis on 'Equality', Feminism, Individualism, and "personal liberties" which amount to idolatry and/or self-centeredness, the deemphasis of religion and tradition, and the rejection of male authority, masculinity, and 'Patriarchy', many Westerners have forgotten what it means to honor their father. Instead, one's Father is esteemed as a 'friend' or a preeminent equal at best, or is regarded as a wife-supplicating ninny at worst.

It’s past time for us to acquaint ourselves with some long lost habits of Christian morality. So here I’ve made a list of some very common ways we can honor our fathers.

Check yourself.

1. Address him by a proper title. (c.f. Jesus in Luke 11:2)
2. Stand up and face him when he enters the room (Leviticus 19:32).
3. Give him a warm enthusiastic greeting whenever you see him in person. (Luke 15:20)
4. If you live with him, stop what you’re doing and give him a warm greeting when he comes home after finishing his work for the day. (Luke 15:20)
5. If you do not live with him, visit him periodically, or else call him to “check in”; give him a report of your activities and ask him how he’s doing (Hebrews 13:17).
6. Inform him immediately of things or events that pertain to his interests. (Genesis 45:9-13)
7. Recognize him as the only man in the world who truly cares for you and has your best interests in mind. Dwell in the mindset that you are blessed to have his trust and his favor.* (Proverbs 1:8-9; Proverbs 17:6) Let this mindset be demonstrated through your interactions with him and others.
8. Acknowledge that he holds a position of authority over your life and that you have responsibilities to him.* (Ephesians 6:1-3; Colossians 3:20)
9. Ask for his advice or input on family matters, complex issues, or technical subjects in which he has expertise. (Proverbs 13:1)
10. Be honest with him. When honesty is embarassing, be humble, modest, and respectful. (Luke 15:20-21)
11. Let him speak freely without interruption or objection. Desist from arguing with him

over petty matters. (Proverbs 1:8-9; 6:20-21)

12. Never speak sharply to him. Always talk to him very politely and with a low voice. (1 Timothy 5:1)
13. Learn his ways. Imitate his better qualities.* (John 5:19-20)
14. Have the inner vision to see what he would think or want done in a given situation and carry it out as he would see fit.* (John 5:19-20)
15. Make a diligent effort to conform to his wishes.* (Proverbs 6:20-22; Ephesians 6:1-3; Colossians 3:20) If you cannot, then offer an intelligent apology (not a lame excuse), extend sincere regrets, and acknowledge that you will take responsibility for your decisions.
16. Respond to his requests quickly and with diligence and joyful enthusiasm.* (John 5:19-20)
17. Endure his correction and discipline with diligence and earnestness.* (Hebrews 12:7-9)
18. Make something of yourself and stay out of trouble so that he can be joyful and proud of you and not ashamed. (1 Timothy 5:8; Proverbs 23:24)
19. Extol his name. Speak positively about him to others.* (c.f. Jesus in John 17:6-8,26)
20. Be loyal to him. Defend his reputation.* (c.f. Jesus in John 17:10-14) Be on guard about mentioning or acknowledging his problems and weaknesses to others in casual conversation. Avoid it if at all possible without being dishonest and/or violating trust. Reprimand others who are under his domain of authority who dishonor him, ignore his wishes, or make light of him.

* *Even if you happen to have a poor father, if he doesn't care about you, or is irresponsible, etc., you can still maintain these attitudes / habits as an act of obedience to God. By God's grace, your obedience in this could become the vehicle of his redemption.*

Readers are invited to add other ways to honor one's father, or offer stories of how one's father was honored, or give testimonies of how honoring one's father brought blessings to the family.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Wayne Grudem's Study of the Greek Word kephalē, "Head" (2023/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Woman, go ask your husband to explain it to you! (2023/4/30)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Fathers of the Human Planet (2023/6/26)
- Σ Frame: The Archetype of Father as God (2023/6/27)

# Vectors of Conflict

June 17, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The whetstone is a stumbling block.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Infighting
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

> [39] You examine the Scriptures because you think that in them you have eternal life; and it is those *very Scriptures* that testify about Me; [40] and *yet* you are unwilling to come to Me so that you may have life.
>
> *Jesus in John 5:39-40 (NASB)*

In this subtopic of Infighting, we've surveyed a few contexts related to The Red Pill in which conflicts occur.

- Sectarianism within the Manosphere.
- Conflict between high and low SMV men.
- Clashes between peers who are Red Pilled and W0ke.
- Schisms in society resulting from The Red Pill Revolution.
- Tension between couples arising from the husband's Red Pill awareness.

Shirley, there are many others, but due to our time constraints, I won't attempt cover every kind of conflict that exists. I hope I've covered it well enough for us to see how things go down. In this post, I'll summarize the takeaways and tie this back into the main theme, Problems with The Red Pill.

# Criticism has Replaced Critical Thinking

In the early days of the Manosphere, men shared their honest thoughts and unfiltered life experiences.  The sky was the limit for ideas and nothing was set in stone.  But as time went by, Red Pill lore gathered and gelled into highly revered literature.  Red Pill acolytes became considerably less generous, less ribald, more rigorous, and more serious.  Men became less interested in hearing about other men's ideas and more interested in policing the purity of opinions.

Criticism has appeared, not as a method of refining ideas and sharpening the wits, but as a tool of denigration and ostracization.

In the Secular Manosphere, criticism is directed towards other men, often crossing the line into deception and fraud, and for no better reason than AMOGing, or grift, or schadenfreude.

In the Christian Manosphere, criticism appears in the form of men lambasting other men for deviating from their own interpretations of scripture or faith traditions, even going so far as to slander other men as heretics, liars, unbelievers, etc.

It has even occurred right here on Σ Frame.

On 2024/4/8, one long-time VIP commenter (Red Pill Boomer) wrote to me privately to say,

> "It did seem the comments made by the readers became more dogmatic as time went by.  Not a huge criticism, but it seemed to me there was less sharing of RP views and more *"This is the way it is because I say so!"* types of comments from readers.  For me, it led to, *"Why bother posting?"* when the commentary became less, *"That's an interesting point of view you have there, here's how I see it"*; and more along the lines of *"You're wrong!!!  This is how it is because I say so!"*, I began to lose interest, not in the blog itself, still quality posts by you, but in the commenting itself."

## A Failure of Self-Awareness / Personal Understanding

Because meaning, metaphysics, and morality are often avoided / excluded / omitted from Red Pill discussions for the sake of being objective and practical, men are prone to read their own personal interpretations into the matters being discussed — without stating exactly what those presumptions are, and often without even realizing it.

Interpreting, transferring, and applying these topics to a personal level may often result in false or unrealistic expectations, despair, hopelessness, and resignation.  OTOH, NOT doing so may also carry adverse consequences of the armchair philosopher / ivory tower / navel gazing variety, followed by a rude wake up later on down the road of life.

In this, we tend to assign personal meaning to the perceived implications of specific sociosexual models and then absorb this into our sense of identity, which may or may not be appropriate.

One good example of this phenomenon that pertains to Vox's Sociosexual Hierarchy model is how Gammas often self-identify as Sigmas. This self-deception is so prevalent and so annoying that Vox's Sigma Game blog has focused on this topic more than any other. Thus, Sigma Game could be summarized as a blog that teaches men how to identify and ostracize Gammas / 'Secret Kings', among other things.

This failure of self-awareness also rears its head whenever authors / commenters make vague statements that could be interpreted in many different ways and insufficient context is given to frame the readers' focus.

For example, when it is said that something 'works' without explicitly defining what is meant by that, every man will read his own interpretation into the meaning. For instance, Rollo defines what 'works' in relation to "men's reproductive problem", which is essentially a euphemism for *"how to get laid"* and leaves this to the individual man to decide if he is talking about living a PUA lifestyle or hard, lifelong Christian monogamy with a wife who makes his bedroom into either a nightly individual pr0n movie, or a private stage show of utter humiliation, shame, and frustration, or anything in between.

In summary, when any discussion of models or theories is transformed into a perceived salvo resulting in emotionally charged ordeals of establishing or defending one's personal (or projected) identity. The problem that arises from all this is that the discussion is transformed from being an introspective discovery / exploration of the truth into a defensive volley of self-conscious aggrandizement.

## The Missing Meaning

Based on what has been written in a few past posts, I feel that Rollo* and his acolytes in The Red Pill community miss their detractor's arguments of why things like meaning, metaphysics, and morals cannot be neglected.  One of the reasons why this point is not convincingly addressed is largely because the moralizers are rather pharisaical and cannot offer a good argument as to the value thereof without leaning heavily on 'rulz' that were made in a bygone age.  Apparently, neither of these groups understands the reasons why 'rulz' are necessary, nor why the 'rulz' worked back then, but not now.

Furthermore, Red Pill detractors are wishing so hard to preserve the appearance of civility and to protect female fleshly prerogatives (two things which are fundamentally opposed, BTW) that they are blind to the reality on the ground and are therefore rejecting the basic truths about human nature that Rollo and The Red Pill have brought under a speculum.

Perhaps what is worse is that BOTH the protagonists and the antagonists of The Red Pill don't seem to recognize that BOTH (1) the carnal / sexual aspects of attraction and mating, AND (2) the more abstract aspects of the human sociosexual experience, such as boundaries, faith, honor, humility, identity, longitudinal purpose, love, reputation, self-control, virtue, etc. must be considered if the truths of The Red Pill are to bring any *lasting / eternal / redemptive / sanctifying value* relevant to an individual man's life.

Worse, without these transcendent aspects, the hard cold truths of The Red Pill only delivers a knock-out double-punch of bitterness and nihilism. This alone is something many men will fight to avoid, even if it leads to denying certain truths.

In fact (and this is one of the main takeaways from this post), **the attachment of metaphysical values, meaning, significance, etc., and how these interpretations determine the practical application of The Red Pill is THE source of ALL the schisms and sectarianism in both society and in the Manosphere.** It simply cannot be avoided.

# Punting Meaning

As stated in the previous section, the 4 M's of Meaning, Morality, Metaphysics, and Mysticism must be assigned at some point. As much as Rollo* insists on washing his hands of the 4 M's and such, all he's done is pass that necessary task of interpretation on

to others.  IOW, Rollo* has punted the ball of leadership to the common man.

In one respect, this is probably good and right.  In the absence of a central leadership, each man is compelled to wear the mantle of Red Pill leadership within his own sphere of influence.

The problem with this approach of kicking the morality can of worms further down the road is that members of his audience, especially most younger men, may be incapable of picking up the slack. They may not have enough self-awareness / maturity to sift through his talk, slice the meat off the bones, and determine the proper takeaways relative to one's self. Therefore, the knowledge therein will be Misappropriated, Misinterpreted, Misunderstood, and/or Misapplied.

## A Conspicuous Absence of Masculine Leadership

Upon reading to this point, readers may have already come to the same conclusion that I have — that there is an absence of leadership.

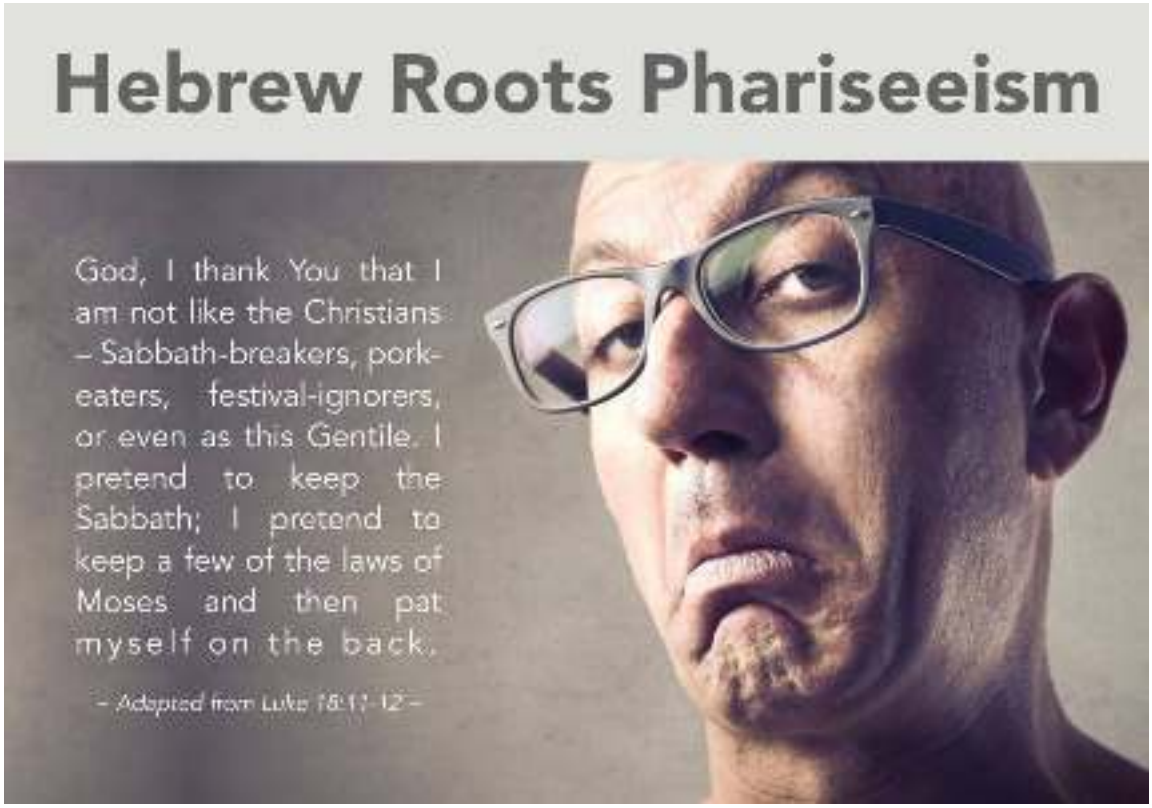
Fathers, pastors, and elders should be taking up this mantle of leadership, but many are Blue Pilled, lacking genuine authority, and/or are not up to par. Thus, intermediaries like Dr. Jordan Peterson for example are the next best approximation of a leader after Red Pill Pundits. Dr. Jordan Peterson makes an effort to fill in the profuse vacuum of identity by charging men to attach meaning, purpose, value, and such to various things. This is precisely the reason why he has attracted a cult following.

If any readers believe they have it within themselves to be a leader of men, there's no better and no easier time to do it than now. Get cracking!

Concerning the disagreements in the Christian sphere, we already have an outline of meaning, purpose, value, etc. given to us by God. But for some reason, we get frantic about the details and miss the forest for all the trees. IMHO, everyone would do well to

remember that each man is accountable to God, regardless of his church affiliation and doctrinal beliefs, and that church traditions and scriptural interpretations can be a hindrance and a stumbling block as much as they are a help. (See Mark 7:1-23 and John 5:39-40 respectively.) IOW, pay attention to your own purpose and lay off the finicky phariseeism. Let your words be helpful for the edification of other Christian Men (Ephesians 4:29).

Remember who your Leader is. We must all agree on Christ.




## Conclusions

Perhaps it is snarky enough to say that everyone is a little in the right, and a little in the wrong. This is nothing new. Concerning infighting, perhaps the best we can do is to consider all the viewpoints thoroughly and *with prayer*, place ourselves in the other's shoes, and apply a ~~little~~ lot more discernment and wisdom. For this we must pray.

While all the infighting, schisms, and sectarianism are indeed problematic and troublesome, at the same time, we can be thankful that we have the freedom to discuss such things and the liberty to draw our own conclusions and make our own decisions, even when none of the choices are good. There may come a day, maybe soon, when we shall not have such freedoms and liberties any longer. Let us be thankful for the Manosphere and The Red Pill as a vector of truth, and let us pray that the infighting may continue, but with more introspection and greater wisdom — such that the stumbling stone may be transformed into a whetstone — and bear much fruit for the glory of God.

* *This is not intended to pick on Rollo. We do appreciate his contributions. The godfather is just one of the major voices in the sphere that personifies the Manosphere and The Red*

*Pill.*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election (2019/10/18)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Compelling Truth: How is Jesus a rock of offense (Romans 9:33; 1 Peter 2:8)? (2022/8/18)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Matthew E. Cochran: Moral Wisdom vs Adding to God's Law (2023/6/5)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)

# Red Pill Rehab

June 19, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is The Red Pill a medicine or a poison?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss
**Reader's Note:** This post is related to a subtopic covered earlier in this series.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + one 10 minute video

## The Red Pill Promulgates Avoidant Attachment Behaviors

To briefly review Attachment Styles, healthy relationships are characterized by a Secure Attachment Style. Unhealthy relationships are characterized by three main types of dysfunctional Attachment Styles (Anxious, Avoidant, and Disorganized / Fearful, collectively called Insecure Attachment Styles). Insecure Attachments are characterized by difficulties in cultivating and maintaining trust and a lack of a secure base. Read more.

The following video captures a noteworthy conversation about Attachment Styles between Adam Lane Smith and Connor Beaton, the host of Man Talks.

### Man Talks: 3 Hacks To REWIRE Your Attachment Style (2024/2/12) Length: 10:17

From 7:38 to 10:10, Adam Lane Smith says [edited for clarity and concision],

> "As far as falling apart, the sad, sad terrible truth that I have seen, that I hate, is that a lot of Anxiously Attached men tend to connect with the opposite [type of woman (i.e. Avoidant or Disorganized Attachment)]. They tend to connect with Avoidantly Attached women or women with personality disorders, or they just fall apart in relationships, even with nice women. They ruin [these relationships] because they won't open up about their needs and then they feel like a victim. Then they go online, and they type in *"bad woman hurt me"*. Right? Or they ask, you know, *"What does it mean when a woman is manipulative?" "What does it mean when a woman is unkind to you?" "Why are women so mean?"* And the only thing they're really going to find online is fairly radicalized Red Pill circles of formerly anxiously attached men who have never met a securely attached woman, it seems. It appears that they were primarily hurt by women with personality disorders, and now they have codified *"how to act around women with personality disorders"* into *"how to treat all women forever"*, because [they falsely presume that] all women on earth have Borderline

> Personality Disorder.  All women are waiting to shank you with a knife and laugh at you.  All women will cheat on you if you have the slightest emotion.  All women are just waiting to trade up at a moment's notice, and they have no loyalty or kindness whatsoever.  All women are sociopaths.  That is the sad version of how men get out of an Anxious Attachment — they become Avoidantly Attached.
>
> Most gurus in the Red Pill circles teach men how to switch to Avoidant Behaviors, how to use Avoidant Behaviors [… and] to then prey upon Anxiously Attached women who are insecure, hurt, and afraid, to pit them against each other, and then emotionally coerce them into all kinds of sexual shenanigans.  It just turns these men into people they don't want to be, which is why they're [only] in it for a couple of years, and yeah, they usually have more sex, but then they start to really be disgusted by themselves and very unhappy because all they're doing is going through one relationship after another and that's not what they want either.  So then they start looking for another answer.
>
> So guys out there, if you're Anxiously Attached, becoming [Avoidantly Attached] is not the answer.  Becoming afraid of women is not the answer.  Fear is not the answer.  Manipulation is not the answer.  The same thing goes for the women out there.  If you've been hurt by an Avoidant man becoming manipulative and hurtful yourself is not the answer.  Do not be afraid.  What you're looking for is to be Securely Attached."

I believe Smith's basic message is true, that a disproportionate number of men in the Red Pill community have Attachment Issues.  I also agree that many Red Pill communities teach and train men to develop Avoidant Attachment behaviors.  But I disagree with Smith's frame.  The problem is that he's basically saying, in so many words, that The Red Pill Community is a sycophant of the Anxiously Attached, and that it is enabling, encouraging, and teaching men to destroy themselves and their relationships more efficiently.

I have a different opinion.  If the context is well noted and a wider frame is adopted, then readers may have a better appreciation of what is happening to men who take The Red Pill.

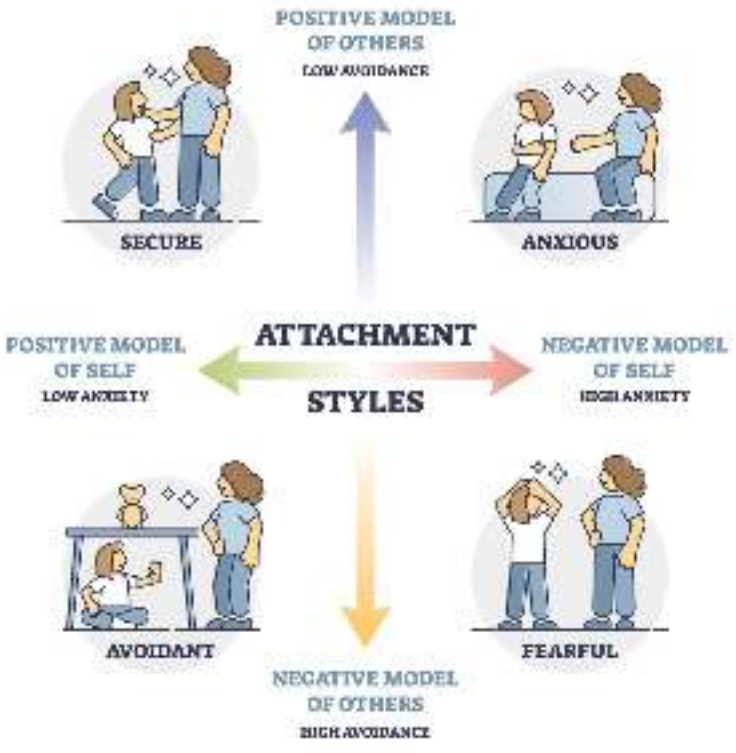
In the remainder of this essay, I'll fill in the blanks.

## Why do Many Red Pilled Men have Attachment Issues?

I believe the reason why many men of our modern era are Anxiously Attached is because they didn't receive the unconditional love that they needed from their mothers during their formative years.  Instead, their feminist mothers set a debased example of parental marriage, thereby excluding them from the knowledge of God.  Their mothers didn't respect their fathers, they divorced their fathers, and perhaps did even worse things.  As a result, these missing pieces and 'Mommy Issues' have sublimated into Attachment Disorders.  This has long-term adverse consequences to the psyche and soul that may require an entire lifetime to recuperate from, if at all.

The sad irony is that many men are not aware that they are Anxiously Attached, and this kind of self-knowledge is challenging to apprehend.

Smith's most important contribution to the sphere is raising awareness about this phenomenon.  But his approach is a little off-kilter because he's putting pressure on the wrong vain.



# Red Pill Rehabilitation

The Red Pill gives men the knowledge, the tools, and the kick in the pants they need to jerk them out of autopilot mode and set them on a trajectory towards redemption.

Taking the Red Pill is how many men escape the birdcage, but learning to fly is another matter.

The inconvenient reality is that most men do not have the wherewithal nor the incentive to stop being Anxiously Attached until their compass is reoriented by experiencing the worst in an Insecurely Attached relationship with a woman. This is exactly why I said Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game (2023/10/12). But many men never get to the place of realizing this about themselves because they don't even have the opportunity to have a relationship with *any* woman. And for those few guys who do, then their experiences with women eventually bring them around to the Red Pill — IF they're lucky.

Sure, guys like Adam Lane Smith can tell men, *"Don't be Anxiously or Avoidantly Attached. Instead, you must be Securely Attached."* That's right, but it fails as good advice. That's like telling men, *"Don't be poor. Don't live off of welfare. Instead, you must be an independently wealthy business owner."* Those who understand the gravity of the situation and know what would be required to make that transition will chuckle at the naïveté behind the blithe crassitude. There's a vast chasm between knowing the way and traveling it, actually lacing up your boots, and slogging through the sludge of self-awareness. It would be a mockery to tell these men, *"Playing in the dirt will do nothing to establish your business"*, even though it may be true.

It would be nice if men could heed Smith's message, skip the Insecure Attachment stuff, and go directly to zen. But there's clinical work to be done in binding up the brokenhearted (Psalm 147:3) and getting them to trust and walk in faith.

Going through a phase of Avoidant Attachment may very well be the halfway house for them to become Securely Attached. I wrote about this process of transformation in The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (2020/11/15). Moreover, working through these issues, as messy and reactionary as it may seem, is part and parcel of Transcending the Abyss.

# Boundaries

I have to add a ditty about some things we learned in our study of Boundaries, because 3 Laws of Human Nature are directly related to Red Pill Rehabilitation.

1. **The Law of Sowing and Reaping** — Actions have consequences (but they are not always clear and immediate). Failure to recognize this results in confusion.

6. **The Law of Evaluation** — Suffering is a part of life. What feels good in the moment is often harmful, and that which is painful in the experience may actually help us in the long run. Therefore, it is important to assess which type of suffering we are embracing, and come to terms with its value and purpose.

7. **The Law of Proactivity** — Get control of your life, or else your life will control you. Master your sin, or else your sin will master you.

In assessing the meaning and value of taking The Red Pill and the apparent effects it may have, it helps to evaluate the actions and consequences, the cause and effect, and how men are empowered, whether it be for better or for worse.

Remember the anecdote about a boy who said he 'enjoyed' eating the candy that made his teeth rot, and he was 'hurt' by the dentist who repaired his teeth? In the case of Red Pill Rehab, men are 'hurt' by parental divorce, feminist indoctrination, and the comfy trappings of a gynocentric culture, and they are 'enjoying' breaking free from that, often going to shameful excesses in their bittersweet joy of liberation.

As bad as some men's behaviors might be, it would be wrong to think of The Red Pill as the primary cause of the messiness rather than recognizing it to be a shocking reveal of a long-festering pestilence.  It would be wrong to see The Red Pill as the primary source of bad behaviors rather than recognizing it as a medicinal agent for rectifying damages already done.  It would be wrong to put the finger on men's sins rather than on what they need for healing and redemption.  This Hypocrisy was the sin of the Pharisees who demanded a 'clean' presentation and therefore would not allow the puss to drain and the sh!t to be wiped out of men's lives (Matthew 23:13-15,23-28).

# Conclusions

Smith's assessment contains some inherent criticism that characterizes The Red Pill culture as a petri dish instead of a penisillin culture.  But upon further examination, Smith's take is not so much a criticism of the Red Pill as it is against those men who are sick and tired of Feminitis, Gynorrhea, Hyperagentrophy, and Oneitis, and must therefore be admitted to the Manosphere Central Hospital and take the Red Pill medicine.

Truly, there are many diseased characters in the Red Pill community hospital, and this essay is not to excuse or justify their bad behaviors in any way.  But it is not The Red Pill that caused them to become this way.  The majority of Red Pillers probably would've never discovered The Red Pill had they not been burned alive by a vindictive woman.  Taking The Red Pill is/was a medicinal and transitional stepping stone that led them out of a dysfunctional state of being.  This is the reason why most men are only into The Red Pill for a few years and then grow out of it.  Once they're healed, they are discharged or released from the Red Pill hospital, and then they go on to do other, hopefully greater things in life.

The Red Pill does cater to men's interests and indulges their desires much more than what would be considered normal and healthy — for a healthy individual.  But in fact, much of this sycophantic pandering is fitting and somewhat necessary to establish trust, get them rejuvenated with the truths of masculinity, and get them back on their feet and running.

We don't demand the same physical performance from guys in an orthopedic rehab as we do from men who are able-bodied and fit.  Likewise, it is unreasonable to expect or demand moral or spiritual excellence from men recovering from the Blues.

# Related

- Σ Frame: God's Silence During Suffering (2009/12/14)
- Hungry Generation: The Forceful Advance of the Kingdom (2020/11/25)
- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Σ Frame: Attachment Style and Game (2023/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Hypocrisy in the Manosphere (2024/5/31)

# Is Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere?

June 21, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Do factions and schisms represent a necessary boundary or a destructive division?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Infighting
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

Overall, Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (SSH) is an insightful model, even inspiring, but it breaks down when applied to reality. However, his recent work at Sigma Game is slowly unboxing some real applications.

Determined Omega said,

> "…it is unclear why [Vox Day's] perspective on the SSH is bad for The Red Pill or for Σ Frame specifically."

I didn't say it was 'bad'. The name of this blog is taken from the SSH! But the SSH does have some problems that are not being addressed. Lexet and I reported these problems in Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5). One of those problems is the inherent hypocrisy. Another one is that it caters to a femcentric evaluation of men. A third is that it is often used to shame men rather than to edify them. There are others. Click on the link for more.

IMO, if Beale were entirely forthright, he would have written some comments or posts that addressed some of these issues that were brought up. Maybe he did many years ago that I am not aware of. But to my knowledge, he has completely ignored it. I guess it is because the SSH is mythical, or 'fractal' as he describes it, and there is not much to be said about it outside of that elliptical paradigm.

## Sectarianism on Socio-Sexual Steroids

Determined Omega said,

> "it should be noted that Vox does not really attack the Christian Red Pill community…"

Not as a community, but he has targeted individual Christian Men who aren't in the Traditionalist / 'Civilizationist' bandcamp.

Determined Omega alluded to this schism in writing,

> "Vox does not have a lower or mid status perspective. When you read Sigma Game, you are reading about the Vox perspective. The old Alpha Game blog was more for all stripes of men. It is simply a basic mismatch in audience expectations. You want the high status, sexually succesful perspective? You read SG."

Yes. Vox's philosophical views concern one's outlook on life, largely centered around SMV and socioeconomic status. This is both a blessing and a curse, depending on where one happens to fall in Vox's SSH and in the socioeconomic strata of society.

Vox espouses marriage, family formation, and glorified traditionalism, specifically the Upper-Middle-Class / Upper Class variety, but the changing times have made this life path unavailable to an increasing number of men.

Determined Omega wrote,

> "Moreover, there is a strong cult of personality around VD, with many commenters acting as enforcers against women and GAMMAS…"

Exactly!

Vox has created a divide along SMV and socioeconomic lines. Only handsome, winsome, high class men can be admitted to his club. All others are shamed out the door.

This schism keeps coming up again and again in the Christian Manosphere. We've covered this before.

- Σ Frame: The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21)
- Σ Frame: What Ted got right (2022/4/4)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)

Moreover, Vox's UC perspective is good for inspiring and motivating those men who have the gifts and means to marry and continue preserving what's left of society, but it's not so good for the rest of the men.

Is this division necessary? Or is Vox just feeding his ego off of the drama?

I like what Info wrote.

> "In the Christian Kingdom, it shouldn't be undesirable to be lower rank. For the Higher rank needs the lower rank. And there is only so much social status to go around.
>
> Not everyone is an eye or a hand or even a little toe (1 Corinthians 12). But God made us complementary. For everyone needs the other. Thereby promoting unity in the Body by said interdependency in addition to the Holy Spirit. If everyone has every gift they can each more easily become atomized and break communion.

> Let not the Lord despise the humble peasant or infantry that fulfills his purpose. Let not the infantry despise the Commander for not being constantly in the thick of the fighting. For both Big Picture Vision and Strategy and on the ground conflict is required."

Another tell is that Vox will not interact with men in the larger Christian Manosphere who are outside his sphere of influence. There's no dialogue between him and the larger Christian Manosphere, only within his own 'sect'. I've tried to contact him a couple times, but nothing became of it. The only reply he ever gave me was simply, *"I've got no time for that."* True leaders make time for their flock.

In case readers are wondering, I'm not writing from a low SEC, low SMV perspective. I've done just as well as other men in life, and better than most with women. There's no lack of respect either. I recognize Vox as a modern day prophet and I agree with Vox that civilizationism is the way to go, but good luck getting the majority of men on board with that. Marriage and family and living the dream is not a real solution for most men these days. We're all sorry about that, except Vox.

## Revisiting Hypocrisy in the Manosphere

Determined Omega wrote,

> "What I am really interested in is these accusations of hypocrisy."
>
> "If you could explain what you mean by hypocrisy, I would appreciate it."

Not long ago, I wrote a post about Hypocrisy in the Manosphere (2024/5/31). To summarize, there are several different dynamics that are loosely labeled 'hypocrisy'.

- Fraud or deceptive grifting.
- Guys who present a false image.
- Guys who don't follow their own advice.
- Guys telling other men, *"Do as I say, not as I do."*
- A negative assessment of *"Fake it till you make it."*
- Guys who are chastizing others for things they themselves do.
- Teaching something in which one is lacking authentic authority.

It was concluded that there are basically three forms or types of hypocrisy.

1. **The Dictionary Definition of Hypocrisy:** A pretense of having a virtuous character, moral or religious beliefs or principles, etc., that one does not really possess.
2. **The Worldly Concept of Hypocrisy:** One's actions, beliefs, and words are starkly incongruent.
3. **The Spiritual Concept of Hypocrisy:** Magnifying and scrutinizing the shortcomings and sins of others while downplaying, justifying, or minimizing one's

own shortcomings and sins (usually arising from a refusal to be humble and forgiving).

As Christians, we are most concerned with the last one, because this works against the knowledge of Christ.

## Case Study — Theodore Beale

Over the years, Beale has committed a few of the above dynamics that are colloquially labeled ‘hypocrisy’, including…

- A lack of transparency.
- He has pedestalized his wife.
- Lying about personal matters.
- He has made money off of male thirst.
- He participated in what appeared to be a G@y Pride event. (See image below.) [Edit: It was a fundraiser, not a G@y Pride event. For more details, see discussion starting here.]
- Magnifying and scrutinizing the shortcomings and sins of certain men (usually labeled ‘Gammas’) while downplaying, excusing, hiding, justifying, or minimizing other men’s and/or his own shortcomings and sins.

[Edit: Commenter Notelrac has rebutted these points in a comment below.]

The thing is, honest Christian Manospherians are hesitant to throw stones because…

- It’s just wrong.
- It’s unChristian.
- We want him to succeed.
- We don’t want to dox him.
- We’d rather not dig up old dirt.
- We don’t want to be disrespectful.
- We wish to avoid creating useless rifts / schisms.
- Everybody has slipped up in some way or another.

I would never write the things in this post about Beale, for the above reasons, except Determined Omega specifically asked.

## Conclusions

I agree with Vox's views (for the most part), I just don't like how he's implementing them.

It is pretty clear that Vox Day has formed a cult of personality that emphasizes 'saving civilization' and which appeals to High SMV men in the UMC/UC strata — men who don't really need much help or encouragement.

The value of Vox's perspective is that it inspires men's hopes for good things — how things are supposed to be.

The problem with this is that Vox is selling a dream that most men won't be able to achieve. (I hope I'm wrong about that.)

It's good for men to have visions and dreams, but it's also important that those dreams don't end up breaking one's hopes. Hope can be a dangerous thing, so it needs to be handled with care.

Another, more important question is whether Vox Day might be making it more difficult for Men to grow in faith and the knowledge of God.  In other words, is Vox et al. conducive, incisive, or divisive?

Or maybe all three?

What fruit is he bearing?

BTW, Determined Omega has a SubStack that readers may want to check out.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Current Trends in Prophecy (2020/3/13)
- Σ Frame: The Battle of the Prophets (2020/3/27)
- Σ Frame: What is the Christian Red Pill? (2020/11/27)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame: Church shouldn’t be an Elite Social Club for the Married (2023/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Divided We Fall (2023/6/6)
- Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)
- Francis Berger: Of What Use is the Sociosexual Hierarchy if Society and Men Are Net-Evil? (2024/4/21)

# Defining the Christian Red Pill

June 24, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of what makes the Christian Red Pill unique from its secular counterpart.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Socio-Political Appropriation
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

> "Some time back there was an article or comment from Rollo where he predicted that some Christian would try to sanitize and package Red Pill theory for the average Christian. Looks like he was right."
>
> *A comment from 7187 under Dalrock's post, Loud and proud complementarians: No more taboos. (2018/12/22) [Archive]*

I haven't been able to find the statement from Rollo that 7187 was referring to. But anyway, Rollo's prediction has come true in the form of the Christian Red Pill.

## Slow Progress

The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill has existed since 2012 or so, but it became a unique entity when it seceded from the secular Manosphere / Red Pill in late 2019-2020.  At that time, I wrote,

> "In many of my past posts, I (as well as Deep Strength) have alluded to these differences between the secular Red Pill, and the Christianized Red Pill, but I haven't analyzed the differences point by point as well as Biblical Gender Roles has in his series.
>
> The separation and distinction of the Christian Covenant structure from the Red Pill praxeology is an important and pivotal development. The Red Pill is largely an amoral description of human psychology and behavior, whereas the Christian Covenant recognizes human psychology and behavior, but adds to this awareness an aspiration to a God-ordained ideal.
>
> I propose that the Christian exegesis of Red Pill precepts should be called something else, just to be more specific and to avoid confusion in future discussions."
>
> *Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)*

Four years have passed since then, and the Christian Manosphere has continued to roll back the frontiers of Christian Masculinity. Although we've made progress in many areas, we've yet to pioneer a new order that befits The Divine Order.

## An Indistinct Identity

In earlier posts, I proposed that the Christian exegesis of Red Pill precepts should have a unique name, just to be more specific and to avoid any confusion with the secular approach in future discussions.  Since then, the terms 'Christian Manosphere' and 'Christian Red Pill' have become the prevalent monikers for this body of men and knowledge, respectively. 'Christ Pill' and 'White Pill' have also been used much less extensively.

However, as described in Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10), there remains a lot of confusion surrounding the differences between Biblical Masculinity and Worldly Masculinity.  Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21) took a

closer look at these differences.  (These posts contained a bit of satire, intended to invoke critical thought in the reader.)

## Conclusions

The question remains, how is the Christian Red Pill uniquely different from the Secular Red Pill, especially in how it pertains to dating, mating, marriage, and more?

This question remains because the Red Pill is still equated to the likes of Andrew T@te, while some presumably well-meaning Christians are still refusing to recognize the timeless truths uncovered by The Red Pill, and apparently, there are still a few who haven't even heard about the Christian Red Pill.  See the following examples.

- UnHerd (Mary Harrington): What the manosphere and liberal feminism share (2023/5/4)
- Old reddit / True Christian: The Manosphere is Spreading (2023/7/19)*
- Evangelical Dark Web: Red Pill vs. Christ Pill: Evaluating the Harm of Rollo Tomassi, Pearly Things (2023/7/21)
- Global Network (Elyse Willemsen): 'Doing What God Designed Men to do': Red Pilled Christians' Quest for Patriarchy, According to Scripture (2024/3/11)*
- The New York Times (David French): The Atmosphere of the 'Manosphere' is Toxic (2024/4/14)*
- Church of the Eternal Logos: The Red Pill and Marriage: What Is the Christian Response? (2024/4/29)
- Through a Glass Darkly (Emily Stimpson Chapman): The Heresies of the Manosphere — Part 1 — Part 2 — Part 2.5 — Part 3 — Part 4 (2024/4/20 – 2024/6/4)*
- The New York Times (Ruth Whippman): Boys Get Everything, Except the Thing That's Most Worth Having (2024/6/5)*

The next few posts will continue exploring this topic, with some important takeaways, as usual.

* *H/T: Thedeti*

## Related

These following articles are related to upcoming posts in this subtopic.

- Black Label Logic: The Red Pill and Morality (2016/8/18)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Is Red Pill a Theory or a Religion? (2019/10/25)
- The Rational Male: The Red Pill Path (2020/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)

- Biblical Gender Roles: A Biblical Perspective on Tomassi vs Tate's Red Pill (2022/10/22)
- Rob Says: Morality and The Red Pill (2022/11/17)
- XYZ (Adam Piggott): The Red Pill is a World Without God (2024/3/27)

# A Pioneer's Vision of The Christian Red Pill

June 26, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of what an early Christian Red Piller said about the Christian Red Pill.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Socio-Political Appropriation
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

In this post, I want to relay a fascinating essay from an early Christian Red Piller who hosted a blog named, Quit Playing Church, that ran from 2012/2 to 2015/6 and is still up on WordPress. In this post dated 2012/12/10, he outlines his vision of what The Christian "Red Pill" is (or should be) all about. I'm reposting this here because I think it is worth reviewing what the early pioneers of The Christian Red Pill had to say about it.

> "I hope I am not going out on a limb by posting this because many "red pill" blogs have to do with relating to women, marriage, and alpha and beta traits, both secular and Christian. However, of the Christian ones, many of the topics discussed point out how the Bible is being either horribly distorted or totally neglected by many in Christianity. I appreciate many of their posts. It has helped me to see the questions that I have asked are ones that others ask too.
>
> I am not necessarily here to speak specifically about any "flavor" of the "red pill" such as feminism, marriage, PUA, Game, MRM, or the like. In this post, I want to broaden the reach of the Christian "red pill".
>
> The Christian red pill is not anything special. All it is about is taking the Bible for what it's worth at face value. It's about taking all of what God says, not only the parts you like, and counting it as truth and seeking to please God by doing it, even if it goes against the "Christian" norm."

> "The "red pill" goes down hard, tastes horrible, and has serious side effects. You are just living life and BOOM! …questions arise. You get answers to those questions that don't make sense and it makes you question things even more. You wonder where in the Bible what is said came from. But what is said is just the way it is. Everyone seems to think it as well. It's just tradition. Then you hear that Pastor so-and-so said "this" or a Christian book or radio program said "that". Where did they get THAT from? Suddenly, you start fighting with yourself on what is true or not. Who is right? You realize God is. His Word is truth whether other Christians want to follow it or not.
>
> The "red pill" is really nothing new, either. Many, many people through the ages have taken the pill. Some of the more famous ones are ingrained into Christian history. Martin Luther took the "red pill" and questioned the authority and some practices of the Roman Catholic Church with what the Scriptures taught, only to be condemned because of it. Dietrich Bonhoeffer did not sway with the Church toward Hitler's Nazi Regime and stood his ground at the cost of his life at the age of 39. John Hus was burned at the stake for speaking against the Roman Catholic Church in his time. William Tyndale was burned alive for translating the Bible into common English. John Wycliffe was deemed a heretic for his Bible-based views prior to the Reformation. He died of natural causes, but his body was dug up and burned afterwards. Charles Spurgeon, a London pastor in the 1800's, stood strong in the midst of the "downgrade controversy" when, even among Christians, the Bible was being questioned if it was the sole authority. Ultimately, Jesus, the Maker of the "red pill", stood up against the religious authority of His day who made their own rules instead of following God's Word.
>
> You see, the Christian "red pill" is nothing new. It is believing EVERYTHING God says in His Word whether it sounds good or not, even if other "Christians" think otherwise. It means not throwing in psychology or philosophy along with the

> Bible.  It means doing what God says even if it's not the cultural norm.  It means dying to yourself and the world around you.  The Christian "red pill" simply means believing and doing what God says.  Hey, isn't that what Jesus tells us to do anyway?"
>
> ***Quit Playing Church: The Christian "Red Pill"*** *(2012/12/10)*

There's much more content in the original essay, including a list of 'benefits' for both men and women and 'side effects' of taking the Red Pill.

## Conclusions

In summary, QPC has offered us an ontological conceptualization of The Christian Red Pill, summarized as the confusing, grueling, relentless battle of sifting through one's beliefs, analyzing the content of one's heart, and facing up to the reality of life itself, finding the truth, articulating it, and living it out in obedience to God.

I would have to agree that this is the bare essence of The Christian Red Pill, yea, a faith journey in itself.

One thing about the current Christian Red Pill that stands in stark contrast with QPC's view is his idea of *"not throwing in psychology or philosophy along with the Bible."*  The current iteration of the Christian Red Pill does include select topics in psychology and philosophy, but it is framed within a Biblical interpretation or is made subject to a Christian purpose, e.g. improving relationships, personal growth, understanding one's self, etc.  Lately, the Christian Red Pill has warned against Positivism and has ventured into mystical territory, which may be regarded as a return to QPC's vision.  Readers may like to comment about this or anything else about the current Christian Red Pill that

contrasts with or deviates from QPC’s concepts.

# Related

- Black Label Logic: The Red Pill and Morality (2016/8/18)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Is Red Pill a Theory or a Religion? (2019/10/25)
- The Rational Male: The Red Pill Path (2020/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Rob Says: Morality and The Red Pill (2022/11/17)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- XYZ (Adam Piggott): The Red Pill is a World Without God (2024/3/27)

# No Virtue Exists Without Masculine Incentives

June 28, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Moral character cannot be attained by side-stepping masculine identity.*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Socio-Political Appropriation
**Author's Note:** This post collates viewpoints from Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, Jack, and Feeriker. Some editing for clarity and readability. Links to original comments embedded.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

This post reviews David French's critique of the Manosphere that appeared in The New York Times, entitled, The Atmosphere of the 'Manosphere' is Toxic (2024/4/14).

## The T0x!c Disrespect for Men in Crisis (Red Pill Apostle)

T0x!c, when referring to behavior, is a word I could go the rest of my life without hearing.

David French says the atmosphere of the Manosphere is t0x!c, but he is wrong about the spheres. It's not toxic, but it does have an underlying bitterness due to the men who see answers in it.

Let me use a comparison to explain.

Imagine women in a divorce support group specifically for cases where the husband left because he was unhappy, alienated the kids against her, and is forcing her to give him a large percentage of her income. Then imagine that the majority of society tells her to suck it up and deal with it, because maybe if she'd been more frequent and enthusiastic about giving head, he'd have been happy and not left.

Most moderns would say that's a t0x!c atmosphere, but however rude though it may be, The Law of Evaluation is necessary for healing to begin, and it's quite appropriate to invoke The Law of Power. No one in their right mind would be surprised if this support group demonstrated some tendencies of being bitter. I'd say that something would be wrong with them if they didn't.

Men who suffer a similar plight find support from the Manosphere, and they are labeled 't0x!c' for being gutturally honest, implementing The Laws of Human Nature, and for being bitter. This labeling is, in itself, a t0x!c rejection of men in crisis.

The trick is not to wallow in bitterness so that it consumes you. There comes a time for action towards fixing whatever the problem is, and that tends to be uplifting for men. I think the improved outlook is due to realizing that there is an end in sight to the suffering.

# Incentives Matter (Thedeti)

No one seems to be able to figure out why boys and men are failing.

How could this be happening?

We've taken away every good reason there is to be a man. We've taken away respect. We tell men they're less than worthless sh!t. Everyone tells boys and men they're hated, not liked, not wanted, and unnecessary. We've taken away avenues of competition and success. We've taken away male spaces where boys and men can congregate and where boys can learn from men. We've taken away boys' educational opportunities. We've taken away jobs and money. We've deprived them of the ability to earn money.

Boys and men can't even go up to a woman and try to strike up a conversation with them, without fearing police involvement. Women have made it crystal clear that all but the top 10% of men are considered totally worthless and undesirable. Superfluous. Not even really there. Invisible.

They can't ask women out. They can't act like men around women. They can't express frank and explicit sexual interest in women. They can't get married; and if they do get married they can't stay married. They have no right to anything they own. They have no rights to their children, not even to see them on a regular basis, much less direct their upbringing. They can't even reasonably guarantee they'll get anything at all from the marriages they do contract.

Gee. Why do we suppose men are failing? Could it be because there are no incentives for men to pursue what was once known as 'success', and plenty of incentives NOT to?

David French

David French suggests a return to the cardinal virtues, and a “pursuit of [goodness]” for young men.

And French thinks that putting increased demands on boys and men without even so much as the opportunity to get something for it, will somehow fix this.

Why should young men be prudent, temperate, just, and courageous? What will they get in return for developing these virtues?

If you want good men, you have to incentivize their creation.

See, the entire point of requiring this character development in men is that they’ll get something in return.  They’ll get recognition from their peers and respect from other men.  They’ll get opportunities leading to greater status.  They’ll get jobs and incomes and homes.  And, yes, they can attract a decent woman and build a family.

But that’s not the case anymore.  Men of good character are actively punished and deprived now.

## A Vacuum of Moral Vision (Jack)

French writes,

> “Most of the “manosphere” influencers look at men’s existential despair and respond with a mainly material cure.  […] [Classical values are coopted] in service of the will to win.  Success — with money, with women — becomes your best revenge.”
>
> “…when it comes to the crisis confronting men and boys, there is no competing,

> holistic vision for our sons."

I agree with French that this is a problem with the Manosphere, as I wrote before...

> "BOTH the protagonists and the antagonists of The Red Pill don't seem to recognize that BOTH (1) the carnal / sexual aspects of attraction and mating, AND (2) the more abstract aspects of the human sociosexual experience, such as boundaries, faith, honor, humility, identity, longitudinal purpose, love, reputation, self-control, virtue, etc. must be considered if the truths of The Red Pill are to bring any *lasting / eternal / redemptive / sanctifying value* relevant to an individual man's life.

> Worse, without these transcendent aspects, the hard cold truths of The Red Pill only deliver a knock-out double-punch of bitterness and nihilism."
>
> *Σ Frame: Vectors of Conflict (2024/6/17)*

But this vacuum of moral vision is not unique to the Manosphere. It is a pestilent malady within Western societies at large. Materialism and sexual prowess are rewarded. Morality is punished. We cannot point the figurative finger at the Manosphere and ignore the social conditions that led to its formation and popularity. This is what French has missed.

## How TPTB Defrauds Men out of Their Masculine Identities (Jack)

French is correct in the next passage too.

> "One reason for this vacuum is that any discussion of the crisis among men

> almost immediately devolves into a debate over masculinity itself."

However, he fails to point out that there now exists a vacuum of masculinity (and morality too, which is not a coincidence) precisely because of this phenomenon — the social inquisition to deconstruct, demonize, and dismantle masculinity, all of which is surreptitiously referred to as an *"elite debate over masculinity"* (his words). All this suspicious questioning and methodical suppressing of masculinity is an attack on Western men's fundamental identity. It works by fomenting obsessive doubts and suspicions about the nature of masculinity which pose a distracting socio-psychological obstacle that prevents men from claiming their God given masculine identities by faith.

French furthers this same fraudulent questioning of masculinity when he writes,

> "Is traditional masculinity toxic? Or is it toxic to abandon traditionally masculine approaches to raising boys? What is traditional masculinity anyway? Is "masculinity" even a concept worth pursuing, or **does it jam too many boys into stereotypical boxes, magnifying their misery?**"

Anyone in a healthy society would chuckle at such questions as being embarassingly naïve — or recoil at the latent evil conveyed therein.

Moreover, French's questions are false questions, that is, a question that is founded on false premises and therefore has no true answer. In fact, most ALL questions about the nature of masculinity, as posed by the MSM, are false questions intended to defraud men out of their heritage by inflicting self-doubts.

## Confusion and Falsehoods Abound (Jack)

Vox's SSH came to my mind when I read French's last sentence quoted above in bold. Based on readers' comments under this post, the idea that young men are jamming themselves into Vox's SSH and are made miserable by it might be both true and false, depending on how a man takes it. That is, one man might feel confined or ostracized by being pidgeonholed into a SSH type, i.e. a Gamma, while another man might reflect upon this theoretical structure and realize his proper place in the social order. There's some wisdom for mentors to learn from this.

Freedom or shelter?

Outside of Vox's SSH and Σ Frame's Faux Masculine Archetypes (which are not expressly intended to be mimicked), there are no 'stereotypical boxes' of masculinity being shown to young men, unless we include Schrödinger's t0x!c p@tr!@rch@l boogeyman that is everywhere and nowhere at the same time, or the emasculated 'immature boy' being touted by the MSM.

Furthermore, young men are being jammed *outside* of whatever construct of masculinity they might find. French's essay, for instance, is clearly intended to shoo searching men away from the Manosphere.

## Moral Character Cannot be Attained by Side-Stepping Masculinity (Jack)

French takes this orchestrated denial of 'masculinity' further in writing,

> "I'm wondering if there is another, better way.  Can we sidestep the elite debate over masculinity by approaching the crisis with men via an appeal to universal values rather than to the distinctively male experience?"

French is keen in thinking that the "elite debate" can be 'sidestepped', but it cannot. We cannot omit, or sidestep, or skirt, or tip toe around the fact that all the anti-Man rhetoric needs to be done away with.

French is right that men need values and a moral vision and that the current Manosphere does not provide these, but let us not be distracted by this truism. (Colossians 2:4,8) His clever approach fails to address the dire necessity of masculinity.

Where French goes dank is in thinking that virtuous character can be achieved by abandoning or side-stepping masculinity (i.e. the image of God, not to be confused with the "elite debate" intended to destroy it). French is suggesting that men should be good and moral, but NOT masculine, whatever that is. All men must be shoehorned into a box of "universal values", whatever he means by that. (I suspect this term may have a unique interpretative meaning.)

All this assumes that French's proposition is even possible, but it is impossible. Our study of Chemistry revealed that masculinity, morality, social structure, and testosterone (the nectar of holiness) are all intertwined. Masculine strength is required for morality and virtue to exist.

Upon deeper examination, French's curious and pleasantly trilling mixture of half-truths minus masculinity doesn't sound much different from The Plan™ to keep men docile, subservient, weak, and working on The Pl@nt@t!0n™ (not to be confused with civilizationism).

## Conclusions (Jack, Feeriker)

A man does not build or prove his character when life is convenient, but when it is difficult. Masculine development requires men to look beyond the easy but temporary solutions, to take the hard narrow road, and to embrace suffering as a necessary part of building character (Romans 5:3-5).

The overall message being conveyed, not just by French, but by all of MSM, is that masculine identity is a wash (except when applied to women). You must be a nice boy if you wish to escape your sorry life of suffering (imposed by TPTB). This is a false promise

intended to entice men to be more compliant with The Gynocracy™.

Living here, or passing through?

French is a mouthpiece for Satan's 'elite' agenda, as is pretty much every "journalist" associated with MSM.

Don't be fooled by the faux compassion for men, admonishments toward building moral character, and such.  Although these are important, the more serious issue is that masculinity is being denied from men, methodically and at the highest level.

As soon as you see this neoclown's byline associated with anything in print, it's your cue to ignore it and move on.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the "Rules" (2021/3/24)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Disclosing the Taboo of Masculine Sexuality (2021/10/20)
- Biblical Gender Roles: The War on Masculine Sexuality (2022/1/23)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022/9/28)
- Σ Frame: The Battle Within (2023/4/10)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)
- Σ Frame: Origins of the "Immature Boy" Stereotype (2024/5/22)
- Σ Frame: Philosophical Dualism (2024/5/27)

# Red Pill Psychopathy

July 1, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Analyzing a common misperception.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

> "A little philosophy inclineth man's mind to atheism, but depth in philosophy bringeth men's minds about to religion."
>
> *Francis Bacon (1561-1626)*

## The Scientific Method

The Scientific Method is an empirical method for acquiring knowledge that has characterized the development of science since at least the 17th century. The scientific method involves careful observation coupled with rigorous scepticism, because cognitive assumptions can distort the interpretation of the observation.

After hearing some bizarre advice from a Pickup Artist (PUA), Pastor Michael Foster decided to try it out on his wife.  To his utter amazement, he found that it truly 'worked'. After this, Foster decided to explore the Red Pill / Manosphere in his search for truth.

Generalized procedure of the Scientific Method.

He wrote about his research findings in an article at Discipleship and Dominion: Our

Honest Assessment of the Red Pill and Manosphere (2020/5/5). Excerpts follow [emphasis his].

> "So I read all the popular books in the space, and watched / listened to a few hundred hours of YouTube videos. Over time, I came to see why this world was so attractive to Christian men. Unlike so many pastors, the men producing this content were unashamed of their masculine desires. More than that, they were ready and able to offer practical advice on how to realize them.
>
> They were filling a void left by absent and abdicating fathers.
>
> Once upon a time, your dad or uncle would explain to you how the world — and women — actually worked. They'd give you time-tested, no-BS straight talk.
>
> Those men are now few and far between.
>
> In their place, the Manosphere has sprung up: men helping men learn what their fathers should have taught them.
>
> And this is the best lens to understand the strengths and weaknesses of the Manosphere / Red Pill. **It is essentially a body of fatherless men who have learned a thing or two teaching clueless bastards.**"

# Abject Psychopathy

Foster goes on to discover that Mystery, a famous PUA, was from a dysfunctional home, mentally broken, nearly suicidal, and was in and out of the Hollywood Mental Health Center. However, Mystery was 'special' because he just happened to have charm, good looks, and social acumen, which drew others to him and prevented him from ever being left alone in the world. This was all that was necessary for him to learn a few tricks that allowed him to get women in the sack.

Foster then describes PUAs as thus.

> "Everything reduces down to sex with these guys.
>
> Sex validates them. It proves that they are a winner. And guys that don't get any, regardless of their efforts to win, are losers.
>
> If you peel the paint off most (not all) Red Pill guys, you'll find a bitter Blue Pill boy underneath."

Pastor Michael Foster in his research office.

So then Foster makes a logical leap of faith to conclude that hidden behind the PUA scene, the entire Red Pill is all about sociopathic men having debased sex.

> "In other words, the Red Pill is not a full-orbed doctrine of sexuality. It's a narrowly-aimed reductive strategy for horny men to get some. It's a mindset which, ironically, is the very thing it claims to despise: gynocentric. While Blue Pill men pedestalize women directly, many "Red Pill" men simply switch to pedestaling them indirectly by putting sex on the pedestal instead."

The Christian Red Pill has come to the same conclusion, more or less — that the all-consuming focus on sex that is common within the secular Red Pill, and especially the idea that sex is what validates men and should therefore be prioritized over all else, manifests as an exercise in gynocentric idolatry.  The Christian Red Pill branch of natural philosophy broke away from that of the Secular Red Pill for this same reason.

## An Epiphany

Still not fully satisfied with this conclusion, Foster decided to continue doing clinical studies of his own.

> "Needless to say… sex requires women."

Pastor Michael Foster and his research subject (his wife Emily).
After some experimentation with his research subject, he concludes,

> "Since the Red Pill revolves around sex, it makes sense that men without girlfriends, or husbands with frigid wives, would flock to it. It makes sense these men would be greatly helped by the Manosphere. Sex and arousal are the immediate issues.
>
> However, the Red Pill can only offer a few tips and tricks. Its gurus can help you land a girl, or maybe unfreeze your old woman. But only momentarily. They teach you how to fake it to make it… for a moment. But it's empty, surface-level stuff — not true transformation.
>
> This is why we are now even seeing PUA men like Roosh and Victor Pride leave behind empty hedonism in pursuit of Christianity."

But Pastor Foster made one significant mistake in his research — his own research subjects — himself and his wife — were not similar to those used by PUAs / Red Pill gurus. He already had what PUAs had been searching for all along — God and a faithful, submissive wife.

## New Findings

Fortunately, The Christian Red Pill has answered some of Pastor Foster's questions since he conducted his earlier studies in 2020. Other cause-and-effect relationships have been identified and we've seen how this plays out. In fact, we've come to see the whole progression of events.

1. Post WW1 / Prohibition / Suffrage / Temperance — Casual sex settles into Western culture.
2. 1950s-1960s –The seeds of sin and rebellion were planted by Feminism / Women's Liberation and the Sexual Revolution.
3. 1960s- present — Increased acceptance of sexual promiscuity.
4. 1960s-1990s — The Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse.
5. 1970s-1980s — The rise of divorce and the disintegration of the nuclear family.
6. 1990s-2000s — The gradual decay of morality and social order.
7. 2000s-2010s — PUAs opened the floodgates of Red Pill awareness.
8. 2010s — Unfettered promiscuity for top 10% men and the majority of women.  Other men are incels / MGTOWs.
9. Late 2010s — Pickup Artistry had its day in the sun and then faded away as the Overton window of dating norms shifted in response.
10. Early 2020s — Red Pill awareness went mainstream.
11. Early 2020s — Black Pill despondency and nihilism for the bulk of the other men.
12. 2020s onward — Many men are checked out and many women are bitter spinsters.
13. 2020s onward — MORE sociopathy and psychopathy throughout society.

All this happening in a span of 50~100 years.

From a larger perspective, we see…

- Sin, sociopathy, and psychopathy leading to ever more sin, sociopathy, and psychopathy.
- The breakdown of social order.
- The Red Pill / truth leads to the God Pill — a deeper faith in Christ / Christianity.

In conclusion, the entire western cultural ontology is responsible for the sexual promiscuity, sin, sociopathy, psychopathy, and other maladies observed by Pastor Foster. The Red Pill is what has brought this information to light.

Thus, Pastor Foster made a common error of attribution.

## Conclusions

In conclusion of his research, Pastor Foster wrote,

> "I don't want this to come off as dismissive towards the Red Pill. I think it has a lot helpful ideas. In the *Institutes of the Christian Religion*, John Calvin wrote,
>
> > "If the Lord has willed that we be helped in physics, dialectic, mathematics, and other disciplines, by the work and ministry of the ungodly, let us use this assistance."
>
> This is a good summary of our attitude towards non-Christian sources on issues related to sexuality. We accept their assistance as we seek to flesh out a doctrine of masculinity."

> "But — and it's a big but — it must be replanted and anchored in the biblical worldview. It must be interpreted through the lens of faith."

Many Christian Red Pillers, including Jack and Oscar, take the same view: All truth is God's truth. If we find truth in psychology, philosophy, sociology, criminology — whatever — then we should use it, something along the lines of 1 Corinthians 6:12; 1 Corinthians 10:23. All things are permissible, but not all things are helpful. Do all to the glory of God.

Nevertheless, in spite of these research findings, we continue to see many Churchistanians, pharisaical moralizers, and new old school Fem!n@z!s make the same

false association that Foster, et al. once made, i.e. PUA = psychopathology + sexual immorality = Red Pill.

Thus, much like Francis Bacon observed at the beginning of the Scientific Revolution, we see a similar phenomenon today:

*A shallow observation of The Red Pill inclineth man's mind to sin and sociopathy, but depth in The Red Pill bringeth men's minds about to faith.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Deriving Doctrine (2020/11/14)
- Σ Frame: What Hitting Bottom will look like (2021/2/10)
- Σ Frame: The Pervasive Influence of Modern Gnosticism (2021/11/3)
- Σ Frame: The Armchair Philosopher (2022/5/13)
- Σ Frame: A Failure of Imagination (2024/5/20)

# The Mechanics of Sectarianism within The Christian Red Pill [R+]

July 3, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can't agree?  Then form a new denomination / sect!*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Author's Note:** Based on email correspondence between Jack, NovaSeeker, and Thedeti between 2019-2021.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

Back in 2019-2020, and maybe a little earlier or later, here and there, there was much discussion, not only within the Manosphere, but also within the larger online community, about the value of Red Pill truth from a Christian perspective, and whether the Red Pill could even be considered Christian or not.

Leaving aside the atheists, who have only a marginal investment in the topic, in general, there were several different perspectives on this issue. (For clarity and ease of discussion, each of these perspectives are represented by a speed nomenclature, given in brackets.)

1. Christians who viewed the Red Pill as a collection of valuable truths that coincided with the Bible on a constellation of points, and well worthy of contemplation. [R+]
2. Christians who viewed the Red Pill as questionable, due to its connotative association with hook-up culture, PUA's, etc. [R-]
3. Churchians who viewed the Red Pill as philosophically valuable, but twisted it to suit their own predetermined views, resulting in a Purple Pill mindset. [B+]
4. Men, some Christian or Churchian, who viewed the Red Pill as economically or sociologically valuable, and hijacked it to suit their own marketing strategy, often accompanied by a sensationalistic consortium of 'ideological products'. [B$]
5. Churchians who viewed the Red Pill as a m!s0gyn!st!c, r@c!st, h0m0ph0b!c, or a community of '!ncels' or radicals. [B-]
6. Christians or Churchians who viewed the Red Pill as a new brand of religious cult. [C]

At the time, the viewpoints arising from each of the above perspectives clashed in various blog posts, comments, and op eds.  Many voices couldn't identify the general perspective taken by others, and therefore had no idea how to respond appropriately. Confusion abounded in the virtual blogs and forums, e-friendships were forged and broken.

The confusion over these issues came to a head in 2019, when Dalrock entered into some tedious, heated, drawn-out discussions with Warhorn, Doug Wilson, Bnonn Tennant, Michael Foster, et al. Apparently, this interchange took a severe toll on Dalrock, and he resigned from blogging in early 2020. *"Silenced at last!"*, was the cry heard.

But not so fast. Biblical Gender Roles (BGR) rose to the occasion and methodically attacked a separate but interrelated question underwriting the entire debate — *Is the Red Pill Biblical?*

Then in 2020-2021, The Red Pill largely shifted to video format and became more sensationalistic and less rational. Hence, The Red Pill 2.0 was born. All the arguments, rifts, and even whole topics that were making headway in The Red Pill 1.0 were almost entirely forgotten overnight.

Or were they?

In this mini-series, I'll answer some of those questions that had been left dangling, and argue that The Christian Red Pill 1.0 was morphing into various sociopraxeological entities at the time it was interrupted.

In the remainder of this post, I'll examine the first group on the list [R+] to reveal how it has splintered into sociotheological entities.

## Divisions in The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill [R+]

During 2021 when NovaSeeker was on board, an important and vexing philosophical development was addressed here at Σ Frame, referred to as *The Exploration vs. Exploitation Tradeoff*. To briefly describe, navigating the landscape of life requires balancing reward maximization based on the knowledge already acquired with

attempting new actions to further increase knowledge. In simple terms, this means that people who have had a lot of experience and who have made a lot of mistakes, usually become wiser and more proficient in the process. So the question becomes, how much, and to what extent does one need to 'mess around' (to put it politely) in order to *"come to terms with one's self"* and gain the wisdom of experience, and how much does one need to walk the straight and narrow in order to avoid the negative consequences of doing so? (Read more about *The Exploration vs. Exploitation Tradeoff* here.)

The doctrinal implications and logical ramifications of this discussion revealed not only that the devil is in the details (as readers might imagine), but also a more fundamental problem of ontology involving the mechanics of deductive thought.

I'll try to explain this ontological problem as best I can.

We are all different individuals having different experiences, and coming from different walks of life, and thus we face different challenges and different problems. NovaSeeker addressed this variance of viewpoints in his post, Constructing a Framework of Options (2021/3/15). Because of all these different but equally valid perspectives, what are problems for some of us simply don't appear to be significant to others because said others never experienced them as problems (and/or see those who do experience said problems as being "lesser" or irrelevant, or the people themselves having "issues" or being "cringe" or what have you). Meanwhile the very different problems they do face are equated with first-order problems that they think the Christian Manosphere should place top priority on addressing.

When everyone has different problems based on different experiences, and these problems are different in nature, focus, and "order" (in terms of whether they are fundamental order, second level, third level etc.), not only will there be no consensus, but they won't even be able to have a coherent discussion. Instead, people talk past each other, or they just shake their heads in befuddlement at each other, because there is a chasm between them that is experiential / phenomenological and not simply cognitive.

(In psychology, this chasm is referred to as a ‘non-shared environment’.)  Nothing can be done about this chasm, because this is just how God created us.

## Why A Clearinghouse of Ideas Doesn’t Work

The old Manosphere had the same kinds of issues, of course, but it functioned more like a clearinghouse at first — a grab-bag of advice that men could peruse, use at their discretion, combine as they wished and so on, with no *“one solution for everyone”* touted — at least at first.  Later, divisions happened because ideologies emerged in favor of this or that specific application (using a combination of Manosphere tools) as being *“The True Red Pill”*, and divisions happened over that.  But there are still grab-bag type of places like Reddit / Married Red Pill that can get around that problem, at least in the sidebar, and offer people a clearinghouse of experience, information, and tools to use as they wish, as it works for their own goals, lives and values.

All these differences of opinions and viewpoints become a more acute issue because of the Christian nature of the audience.  When you add Christianity to the mix, this becomes an approach that is practically impossible.  Christians are generally focused on finding *“What is the one true Christian approach?”*, and trying to work out the details of that. When they do find something that checks all their philosophical and theological boxes, they tout it as the “one true” approach, separate from others who don’t agree with them on various points, and build a religious ideology around it.

Moreover, you can’t have a clearinghouse approach when people see how you use the clearinghouse, and even what ideas you look at in the clearinghouse, as a moral and/or sacrosanct issue having eternal consequences, or as bearing such moral taint that it disgusts them to the point of not wanting to participate at all.

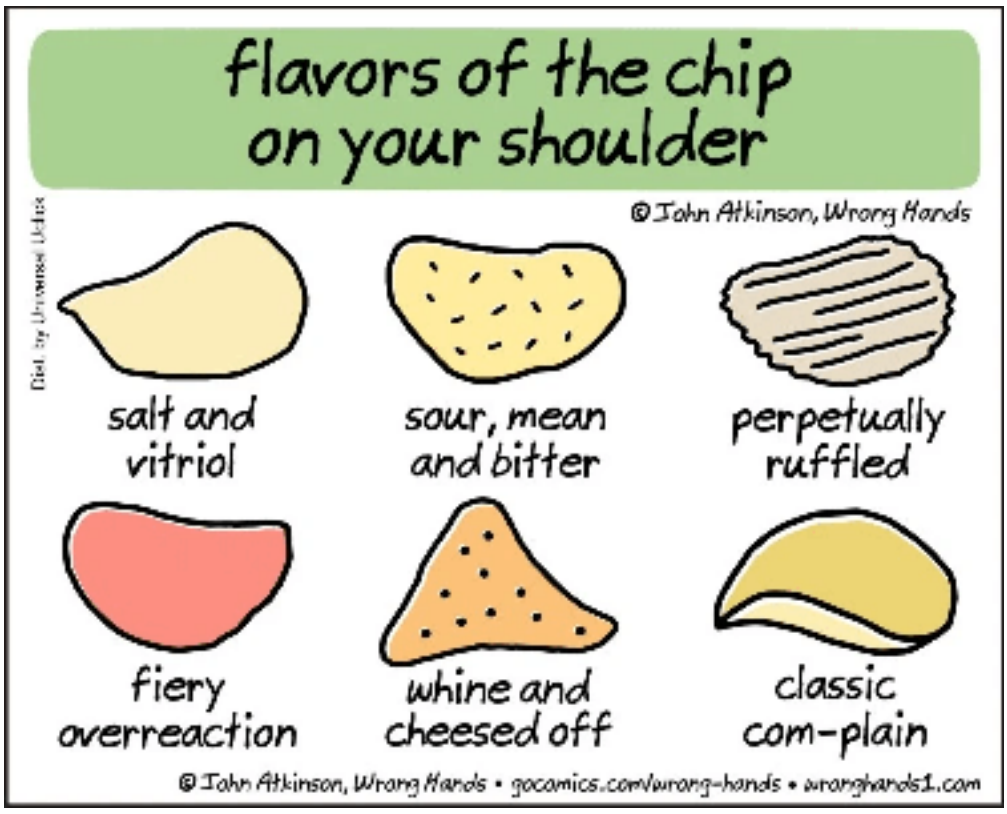
## The Christian Red Pill Mimics the Divisions Inherent in Protestantism

This is especially true in the Christian Manosphere, because the kind of Christian that tends to come here and identify as a “Christian Red Pill” type is overwhelmingly likely to be a fundamentalist type Christian, or another kind of ultraconservative Christian, and most people like that have a strong to very strong distaste for dissonance in general, and a particularly strong aversion towards anything that they may perceive to be doctrinally or morally incongruent.  They are simply much less capable of entertaining arguments that they have already deemed ‘unscriptural’, or participating in things that are ‘tainted’ in their eyes, with the aim of extracting something good or useful out of them.  Instead, the preferred approach is generally some form of separatism, an irreconcilable strategy that mirrors Protestantism in general.

In the Christian Manosphere, that leads to division, silos, judgment, and the like being as common as dirt.

This is a very strong tendency in all religious people, but since we are all Christians here, it is inside this faith of ours that we have experienced this most commonly.  It has always made the Christian Red Pill incredibly divisive, divided, and splintered.  Interestingly, The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill is exactly like Protestantism in this regard: *“Can’t agree? Then form a new denomination / sect.”*

All of this means, what we are trying to do here at Σ Frame is very hard, maybe even impossible given the atomized state of the church, society, and philosophy itself.




## Christian Red Pill Sects

The biggest "divides" that have formed in the Christian Manosphere are as follows, and roughly in this order. I think these could be extended to describe Christianity in general. (Converged churchianity is not included here.)

1. The *Sola Scriptura* camp vs. the *Mystical Faith* camp.
2. *Moral Absolutists* vs. *Moral Relativists* vs. *Moral Discernment / Wisdom*.
3. The *Ecclesiastical* camp* (those having an allegiance to an established faith tradition) vs. the *Independents* (those who've had a bad experience with organized religion).
4. The *Sex = Marriage* camp vs. the *Sex ≠ Marriage* camp.**
5. The *Headship Authority* camp vs. the *Peaceful Unity**** camp.

What we see in the Christian Manosphere / Red Pill these days is that each blog, forum, or content producer has settled into a rhetoric that befits their own individualized approach to each of the above five dichotomies.

*Note: There are other divergences surrounding other areas of concern, e.g. church leadership, mentoring, parenting, etc. but these five are the most significant.*

If one were to study the body of philosophy proffered by each one in depth, one would find the inherent constitutional principles thereof conforms to one of the above 5 types.

Here are a few examples broken down.

- Bruce Charlton, Francis Berger – Mystical Faith, Moral Discernment, Ecclesiastical. (They do not explicitly cover the topic of marriage, so 4 and 5 are not emphasized.)
- Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength) – Sola Scriptura, Moral Absolutist, more ecclesiastical than not (Protestant), *Sex ≠ Marriage*, and Headship.
- Dalrock – Sola Scriptura, Moral Absolutist, Ecclesiastical (Protestant), *Sex ≠ Marriage*, and Headship.
- Derek L. Ramsey (Ramman3000) – Sola Scriptura, Moral Absolutist, more ecclesiastical than not (Anabaptist), Sex = Marriage, and Peaceful Unity.
- Jim – Leans towards Sola Scriptura, Moral Relativist, Independent, holds unique views of *Sex = Marriage*, and strict Headship.
- Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly) – Sola Scriptura, Moral Absolutist, Independent, *Sex = Marriage*, Headship.
- Michael Foster, Bnonn Tennant – Sola Scriptura, Moral Relativist, Ecclesiastical (Protestant), *Sex ≠ Marriage*, and Peaceful Unity.
- Radix Fidem / Catacomb Resident (Tomb Refugee) – Mystical Faith, Moral Discernment, Independent, leans towards *Sex = Marriage*, and Headship.
- Σ Frame (Jack) – Mystical Faith, Moral Discernment, Independent, *Sex = Marriage*, and Headship Authority.
- The Orthosphere – Moral Absolutist, firmly Ecclesiastical (Catholic, which determines 1 and 5), and Traditional Marriage.
- Vox Day – Sola Scriptura background, but does not emphasize this, Moral Absolutist (Civilizationism), defacto Independent, *Sex ≠ Marriage*, and Headship (assumed).

## Alliances and Divisions

From what I can tell, some groups tend to get along much better than others.

- Ecclesiastical types tend to disregard Independent voices.
- Peaceful Unity types tend to have strong marriages and recoil from extreme Headship Authority.
- The Moral Absolutists and Moral Discernment / Wisdom types get along rather well, but the Moral Relativists are not taken seriously by them.  In fact, Moral Absolutists are disgusted by Moral Relativists.

Readers are welcome to suggest others.

## Conclusions

Although we may all have different beliefs, opinions, and perspectives, I strongly and humbly suggest that we should all agree on Christ, if we are indeed found in Him. Otherwise, The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill cannot be a body of believers.

## Related

# Red Pill Roadmap [R+]

July 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can't agree?  Then get back to the basics!*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Author's Note:** Based on email correspondence between Jack, NovaSeeker, and Thedeti between 2019-2021.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Critical Navigating

In response to The Mechanics of Sectarianism within The Christian Red Pill (2024/7/3), Thedeti said,

> "I don't find discussions or topics like these to be helpful or productive.
>
> In my view, the only pertinent inquiries are…
>
> *"Is the matter asserted true or false in light of all available evidence and circumstances, including scripture, tradition, experience, and reason?"*
>
> *"Is the matter or proposition beneficial or detrimental to a man, to men, to his family, or to society, in light of scripture, tradition, experience, and reason?"*
>
> God gave us love, power, and sound minds. We're invited to gather together as men and "reason together". He did not ask us to leave reason and experience at the door when He called us to Him."

The questions posed by Thedeti are what each man should be asking himself whenever consuming content.  Here we're referring specifically to Red Pill stuff, but it goes for anything really; listening to a sermon, reading the news, watching YouTube, and so on.  A man should always be filtering the information that he takes in, sorting out what is good / relevant / true / useful, and what is not.

But as NovaSeeker and I described in the previous post, when men begin to discuss these topics amongst themselves, there is often a phenomenological misunderstanding which prevents meaningful communication.

Divisive or Inspiring?

## A Short Circuit Crash Course

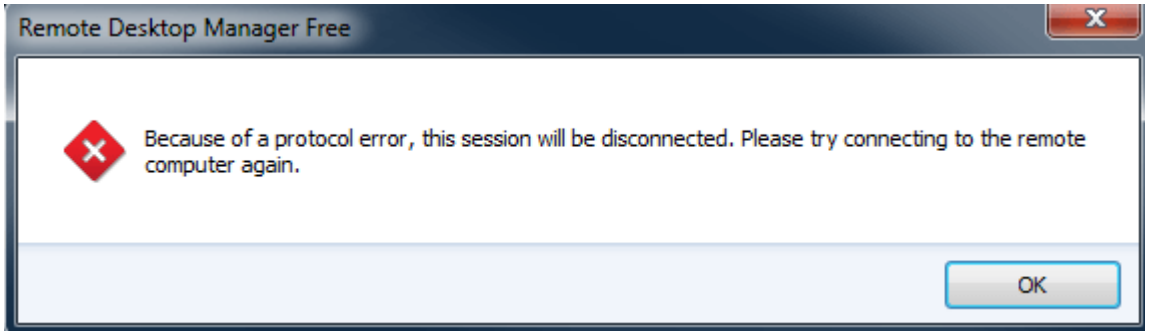
Back in 2021 when we were first discussing this gridlock, I couldn't identify why the rhetorical boat kept toggle-locking and capsizing despite our best efforts — why minds could not meet — not even enough to identify exactly what it was that we were disagreeing about. Comboxes resembled bumper car derbys rather than a caucus of wise intelligent Christian men.

At the time, I guessed that it was female commenters hijacking threads with volatile notions — or legalism, as in, people are operating out of their heads, and not their hearts; people are rather quick to judge, and that puts a damper on the introspection and honesty. But since then, most of the female regulars have ceased commenting and although there is indeed some legalistic judgment going on, I've come to see that the more basic reason why minds cannot meet is because there are some outstanding incongruences of awareness / orientation that are based on certain fundamental assumptions.

It took me a while longer to figure out exactly what those assumptions are.

It wasn't until a couple years later during a series* on Sacramental Marriage in which I studied ecumenical miscommunications, sectarianism, and Meta Cognitions, that I was able to glean a better understanding of those fundamental incongruent assumptions behind the miscommunications.  Moreover, five noteworthy dichotomies of viewpoints were identified and recorded in Divided We Fall (2023/6/6).  These were copied in the previous post.

It is NOT that readers are mindfully turning to these controversial issues, disagreeing, reaching an impasse on principles, and then shutting down the convo (although it ~~sometimes~~ often happens), but that we all have these assumptions running in our mental software, and the communication protocols don't function between the different operating systems of awareness — like trying to run a Linux program on MSDOS. This is why the *¡Error!* message keeps popping up at unpredictable moments for unforeseen reasons.




** Points of Interest: This series also produced The Peaceful Unity Marriage Model (2023/6/7) and the epiphanies surrounding Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10), which Deep Strength also wrote about, and is directly related to one's sphere of authority.*

## Charting a New Discourse

The previous post described how sectarianism in The Christian Red Pill mimics the divisions inherent in Protestantism. More broadly, the problems within The CRP are essentially the same problems occurring in the church. This might be surprising to some readers, but it shouldn't be, since we are the same people in both communities. Once you see how this is true, especially in the area of interpersonal communications, then you'll also see how this whole dynamic also applies to our church communities; yea, to our faith itself.

One thing we could try to do is to push the conversation in a different way by backing away from those polarizing issues closely tied to one extreme of a ~~hypergamouse~~ dichotomouse* position and towards more basic ones, such as…

- Living as a Christian in the current culture, and how that overall approach plays out in these issues, no matter which orientation one might hold. I think that the two are related and perhaps we might find common ground here.
- Living as a Man in the current culture, masculinity and what it means to be a man, our relationships with other men and with women, our places in society, our missions, and our visions.

A more general practical approach would be to keep it real and relevant to one's life, where the rubber meets the road.

** Comic strips and memes that mock and/or parody sectarian differences are needed to*

*increase general understanding and wisdom. Like this one below. If you have the ability, interest, and inspiration to do so, you may have a new calling.*

## Moving Off the Gridlock Charts

For an example of what I mean, LastHoldOut summed up the basics in this comment from an earlier discussion of this topic.

> "The rhetorical and practical question / thread in all these discussions is, *"Where is the "church" (small caps church) in all of this?"* Church "leaders" have allowed the entire landscape to be re-framed. It is time to come down hard within our own Christian community — to get our own house in order. We can't correct anything if we cannot correct ourselves.
>
> Until we slap the Christian "leaders" (pastors, authors, and counselors) out of the post-modern feminist Blue Pill world, we're p!ss!ng up a rope. We're wandering in the wilderness alone (Option 3). There needs to be a rhetoric that focuses on those pastors, authors, and counselors who have sold Christian marriage (i.e., the marriage foundations) down the river.
>
> There are very basic foundations that have been papered over in the last 50 years:
>
> 1. The man holds headship in the marriage;
> 2. The wife is to submit to her husband in "everything;"
> 3. The couple are to become one, which, according to Paul, happens only through the act of sex between the two. (See 1st Corinthians 6:16); and…

4. The practice of bilateral repentance / forgiveness must be a dynamic that is practiced by husband and wife.

These four are the TRUE Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife parallel:

### The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Parallel

1. The Headship of Christ. –> The headship of the husband.
2. The Church submits to Christ. –> The wife submits to the husband.
3. *"For you are all one in Christ Jesus"* (Galatians 3:28). –> *"The two shall become one flesh"* (Matthew 19:5).
4. The repentance-forgiveness dynamic between believers (the Church) and Christ. –> The bi-lateral repentance-forgiveness dynamic between two spouses.

Like many of you, I've not heard these preached as foundations for marriage in the last 50 years.

Pastors, authors, and counselors have placed a disproportionate focus on Ephesians 5:25-39 and thus re-framed the marriage.

If we cannot correct our own, how are we to be the salt?"

I'll briefly sum up some other central tenets that have come to light:

1. Men need to find their calling / mission / purpose / work and focus on developing that. (News Flash: Marriage is NOT a calling / mission.)
2. Men need to identify their domain of authority and work within their sphere of

influence.  This means, No More Mr. Nice Guy™ going around squandering his essence by handing out altruistic freebies.

3. Single men interested in marriage need to select their pool of eligibles wisely (or change pools) and learn how to detect IOIs from young single gals.
4. Men who can detect the IOIs being thrown at them, but who are not attracted to those women who are giving out the IOIs, have to either (1) accept their lot; or (2) level up somehow.

Readers are invited to add others.

## The Finnish Line

If we could just all agree on the basic fundamentals listed above by LastHoldOut, regardless of how each man or church decides to implement them, practice them, regulate them, or whatever, then that would bring a clear defining meaning and purpose to the CRP.  In the church, it would jumpstart a whole new era of Christian unity in a jiffy. More importantly, it would also bring God back into the equation, rather than playing around with D-E-I stuff (including complementarianism / egalitarianism), 'gender wars', gynocentrism, life scripts, political correctness, posture posing, power games, virtue signaling, and other Worldly concerns that everyone feels like they have to constantly dance around, even when in church.

You see, what LastHoldOut is talking about isn't really just an issue impacting the way male-female relationships are handled by churches, it's also reflecting the way much of the contemporary lifestyle is handled by the churches as well.

The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill community is just one small but very influential

pocket of change.

It’s hard to separate all these issues out, but we’re doing what little we can.

## Related

- Preacher’s Institute: Christ, Church, Husband, And Wife (2015/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Restructure (2024/3/15)

# Dirty Red Pill [R-]

July 8, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Touch not the Red Pill, for it is unclean.  Unclean, I say! UNCLEAN!!!*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

In this post, I'll cover the second perspective of The Red Pill (TRP) [R-]: Christians and/or Conservatives who view the Red Pill as questionable and/or shameful, due to its connotative or historical association with sexual immorality, hook-up culture, PUA's, inconvenient / ugly truths, etc.

A list of other perspectives is given here.

I'll return to the important topics brought up in the last two posts in a future theme.

## Case Studies

There are many influencers who espouse Red Pill truths, but with a disdaining or distancing attitude towards TRP.  Here are a few I've noticed.

- Conor Beaton – Red Pilled and doesn't know it.
- Rob Henderson – Happy to accept the positives, avoidant and/or critical of the negatives.
- Jordan Peterson – Has his own unique approach with a hat tip to meaning and morality.
- Aaron Renn – Observer Status.  Used to be mesmerized by TRP, but has since tempered his approach with clinical objectivism.
- Adam Lane Smith – Scared spineless of being pigeonholed as Red Pilled.
- Bnonn Tennant and Michael Foster – Recognize the value of TRP in terms of cultural awareness, personal growth, and practical ministry, but also view it as a peripheral metacognition, warn of its idolatry, and are defensive about being associated with the label.
- Matt Walsh —  Has his head stuck on TradCon monologues which he regularly prefers over RP concepts.
- Chris Williamson – Likes the taste, but won't bite it off and swallow it down.
- Pastor Doug Wilson – Persnickety and skeptical (in the past, but not so much anymore).

## A Reserved Stance Towards The Red Pill

Even though they might often refer to or summarize Red Pill principles in polite language, they'll shy away from naming their RP sources and/or being identified as Red Pill.

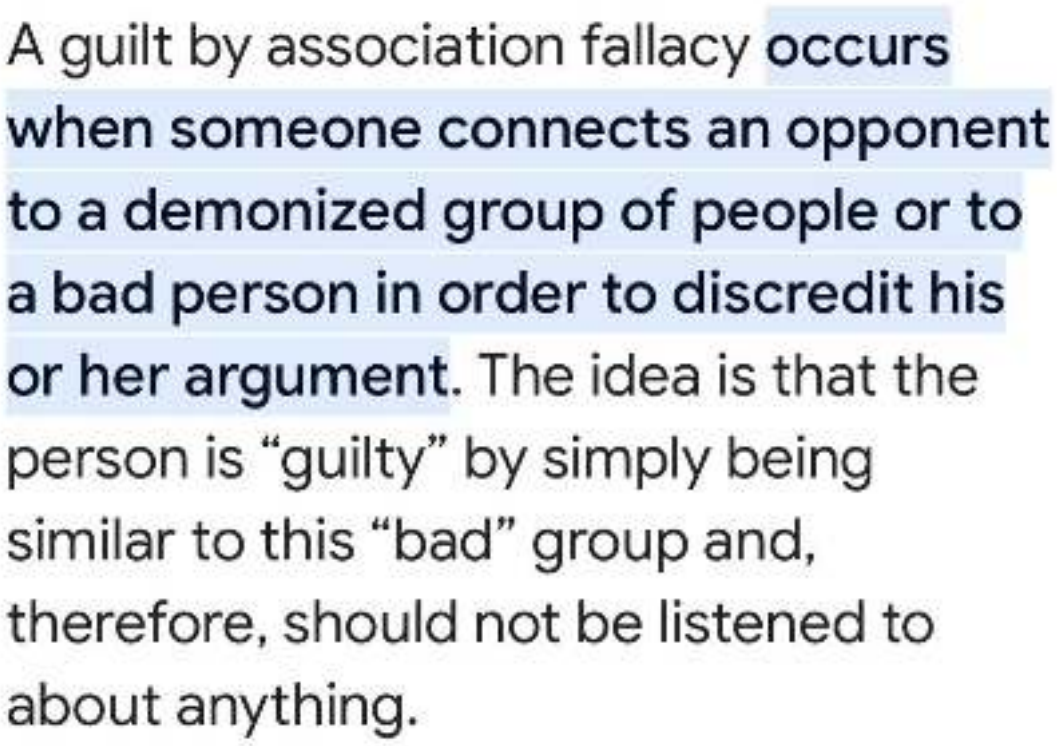
When cornered or pushed, these individuals will admit to specific Red Pill postulates as being correct or true, but then they'll do a rhetorical dance because they don't have the stones to own it.

Some typical attitudes and statements that are representative of this stance are as follows.

- *"Red Pill voices are not speaking encouraging words, by and large."* (Moralizing)
- *"Yes, there are bad exploitative women out there, but there are also bad exploitative men too!"* (Evasion)
- *"The way Red Pill men talk about women is just as bad as the way the media talks about men."* (Blaming men)
- *"The Red Pill is the male equivalent of Feminism.  Both are bad and just as morally corrupt."* (False comparison)
- *"We need to protect people from lies, but also from harsh unloving truths that could break their spirit.  We need a 'balance'."* (False compassion)
- When confronted with a Red Pill truth: *"You have a good point, but taking that route or that way of thinking is more harmful than helpful."* (Deflection)
- *"If someone is so inept and irresponsible with one's life that they wound up taking The Red Pill, then how can The Red Pill ever give them the strength needed to conquer their problems?"* (Blaming the victim)
- They'll regard Red Pill lore as a cautionary tale, but nothing more.
- They'll regard social issues as wicked problems with no solution, and The Red Pill only adds to these problems.
- They'll critique and question Red Pill tenets, not with the intent of learning and understanding, but only to contrast them against their own 'correct view', dismiss them, and/or hold them at arm's length.

## Burn the Message or Sh00t the Messenger?

This general perspective [R-] comes in three flavors.




Some guys (e.g. Beaton, A. L. Smith, Tennant, Foster) like the message, but they don't like the messenger; they like the truths therein, but they don't like the packaging. For example, they'll nitpick about ethical implications until they're completely stymied, or they'll associate TRP with the worst of the worst Red Pill degenerates, e.g. Adam22, Andrew T@te, Destiny, et al. Then they'll refer to the Red Pill condescendingly, with the attitude of *"That's for low-lifes. I'm better than that."* (This is like rejecting Christianity because Joel Osteen is fake.)

Others (e.g. Henderson, Walsh, Williamson) receive the messenger, but they won't read the entire message; they like the packaging, but they won't open it up. For example, they'll adopt Red Pill buzzwords and basic talking points, but then it is revealed that it's done mainly to appear trendy and/or to attract clicks and views, and they don't even understand much of what they're talking about. Or they'll review some Red Pill content, make a social commentary, and leave it at that; they won't dig into the cause-and-effect, the motivations, and the whys and wherefores of what's behind it.

Then there's the Jordan Peterson approach. Accept both message and messenger, but remain insulated behind the Fifth Wall of philosophical objectivity. (Of these three, this is the most appealing to younger crowds, i.e. Zoomers.)

But for all these types, there's *something* about The Red Pill that gives them the heebie jeebies, *something* they just cannot accept, so its reception is always buffered and tempered with comparisons, explanations, evasions, justifications, narratives, reinterpretations, and the like.

But what is it that they cannot accept?

## The Truth is FUgly

Generally speaking, it appears that they cannot accept the odious reality that the truth is not always beautiful, 'clean', and pleasant, and at times, it is offensive and ugly. Concerning these men who are Christians, it is as though they are taking Ephesians 5:1-21 quite seriously, and for this they are to be rightly commended.

However, they are emphasizing the passages which say,

> [3] But **sexual immorality or any impurity or greed must not even be mentioned among you**, as is proper among saints; [4] and ***there must be no filthiness*** or foolish talk, or vulgar joking, which are not fitting… [5] For this you know with certainty, that **no sexually immoral or impure or greedy person, which amounts to an idolater**, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.
>
> [6b] …for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience. [7] Therefore **do not become partners with them**;
>
> [11a] Do not participate in the useless deeds of darkness, […] [12] for **it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret.**
>
> [15] So then, be careful how you walk, not as unwise people but as wise…

But they have glossed over the passages that say,

> [9] (for the fruit of the light *consists* in all goodness, righteousness, **and truth**)
>
> [11] Do not participate in the useless deeds of darkness, **but instead even expose them**;
>
> [13] But **all things become visible when they are exposed by the light**, for

> everything that becomes visible is light.

Yes, the truth is sometimes ugly, but we must not omit the detestable aspects of the truth simply because it is unbecoming. Courage, discernment, love, and wisdom are needed for this.

## Wh!te Washed Red Pill

So you see, to truly understand this type of perspective [R-], we must recognize that these individuals are acutely aware that The Red Pill is 'unclean' — and it truly is. In fact, we might think of The Red Pill as a revealing emphasis on the dirty uncomfortable truths that everyone prefers to ignore but which must necessarily be addressed, made clear, and understood — much like a kid who must learn to eat broccoli and brussel sprouts to be healthy.

BUT… they also perceive TRP as being *defiled* — and also *defiling* — like a kid who vomits at the sight of vegetables.  (Reader's Note: Something that is 'unclean' produces a languoring visceral disgust. Something that is 'defiling' degrades one's identity. Click on links for more.)

This peculiar awareness manifests in many forms.

- They are overly conscious of guilt by association or maybe by identification in some cases (e.g. bringing up memories of past traumatic experiences).
- They may mistake The Red Pill as being the same as, or the moral equivalent of, the dark side of human nature and the rotten social ills that The Red Pill directly addresses.

- They may believe these human behaviors and social problems are only exacerbated by any attempts to struggle with them, and therefore view any involvement with The Red Pill as an exercise in futility.
- They may assume that any association with or mere contact with TRP can lead to one becoming inextricably involved and thereby becoming ‘sullied’ or ‘tainted’ as a consequence, similar to what might occur if one were directly involved with the worst problems that TRP addresses.
- Some of these individuals may recognize that The Red Pill creates an unfavorable reactance (a psychological phenomenon in which a person has a negative emotional reaction to being persuaded, and thus chooses the option which is being advocated against), but they fail to realize that they themselves are reactant to The Red Pill itself.  The fact that reactance is a behavior characteristic of those who are immature or rebellious is telling.
- It is likely that they may have an inner voice telling them they’ll be cursed or jinxed if they dive in too deep and taste of the sufferings therein, as if fearful of Friedrich Nietzsche’s warning,

> “Whoever fights monsters should see to it that in the process he does not become a monster. And if you gaze long enough into an abyss, the abyss will gaze back into you.”

H/T: Info

## Stalling Out

IMHO, if God has given one the ability to articulate the truth (i.e. the gifts of exhortation

or teaching) then along with that comes the responsibility to share that truth with others, and as much as is humanly possible, to make sure they get it right. It is not right to avoid the dirtier aspects of the truth in an effort to evade the responsibilities involved, but rather, only when it is neither fitting nor helpful (1 Corinthians 6:12; 1 Corinthians 10:23). Again, courage, discernment, love, and wisdom are needed for this.

Thus, another motivation of those who wash their hands of all things Red Pill may be to avoid this responsibility, including the task of keeping their consciences and reputations clean and of not having any possible negative influence on others.

The problem with the [R-] approach is that it subjects their audiences to a subtle manipulation of opinion that (1) entertains the notion that there is a strong likelihood of failure (possibly by association or identification), (2) dwells on the end goal / results without addressing how to get there nor the probability of success, (3) alludes to or overemphasizes the worst possible outcome, and thereby (4) generates anxiety and a self-protective mode of responding, and (5) instills a fear of involvement or taking action.

Readers can avoid falling prey to such manipulation and the resulting analysis paralysis by (1) staying focused on one's own sphere of influence, (2) maintaining their own frame, (3) breaking personal issues into smaller, more manageable goals, (4) developing more realistic steps that will eventually lead to success, and (5) finding encouragement through Bible study, fellowship, and prayer.

## Conclusions

In summary of The Dirty Red Pill perspective [R-], in general, these men are circumspect, discerning, maintaining integrity, and sensitive to conscience, but they are also lacking confidence and depth of conviction. They are afraid or hesitant to use the salty cutting edge of the Sword of Truth. Perhaps they are also displaying a fear of partaking in the sufferings of others and/or succumbing to guilt or shame by association / identification.

Granted, it is not an easy task to undertake the truths surrounding fallen human nature, sexual immorality, impurity, moral filth, and sin *without* being disgraceful, lewd, 'unclean', nor vulgar. It is also not easy to speak of Red Pill truths *without* being associated with those Red Pilled men who participate in the deeds of darkness.

# Related

- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Unclean? (2018/12/2)
- Σ Frame: What does it mean to be Defiled? (2018/12/9)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
- Σ Frame: A Failure of Imagination (2024/5/20)
- Σ Frame: The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss (2024/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rehab (2024/6/19)

# The Purple Pill 1.0 [B+]

July 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Mixing lies and truths according to one's preferred tastes — and fears.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

The Purple Pill is the third perspective of The Red Pill [B+] that I'll cover in this sub-topic. A list of other perspectives is given here.

Upon studying this a bit, I've found reason to differentiate between The Purple Pill as long-time readers have probably come to think of it (PP 1.0), and the current rendition of The Purple Pill (PP 2.0).

In this post, I'll provide a summary of The Purple Pill 1.0. The Purple Pill 2.0 will be covered in the next.

Much has already been written about the Purple Pill 1.0, so here I've collected some noteworthy quotes and added a few comments. [Emphasis mine.]

## Cherry Picking

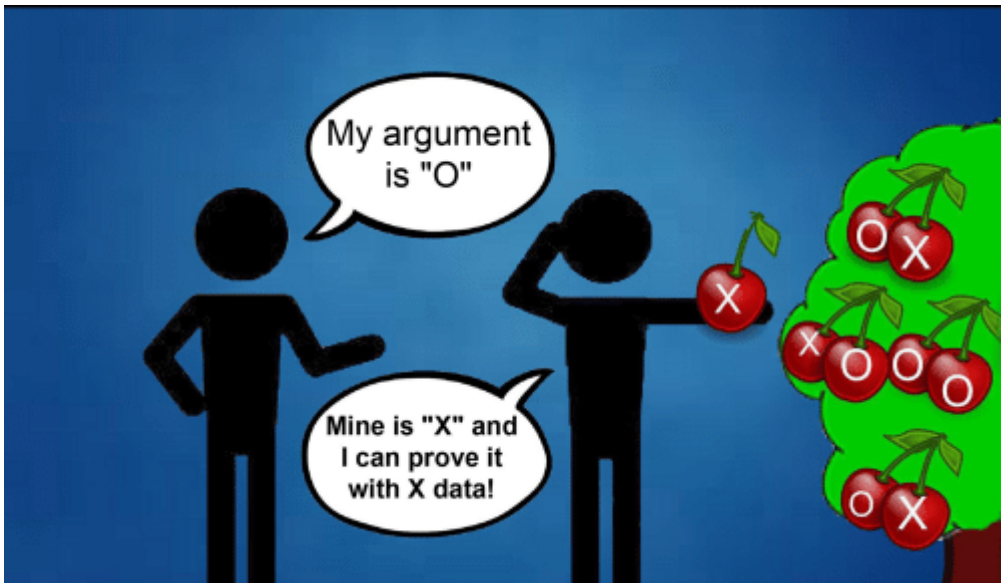
> "The reason many otherwise intelligent people often seem to behave foolishly, is because they have inaccurate maps of human nature, and the reason they have inaccurate maps of human nature is because they are not psychologically strong enough to handle the consequences of their own intelligence."
>
> *Illimitable Men: Truth & IQ – Street Smarts & Book Smarts (2024/3/17)**

Purple Pillers will admit that The Blue Pill is largely delusional, and that the male-female behaviors described by The Red Pill are reality. However, they choose to rely on their own anecdotal authority and thereby combine elements of both the Red and Blue Pill

sensibilities to support their own idealized views.  They'll attempt to explain Red Pill observations in a more 'optimistic' way which, more often than not, panders to women's primacy.

The Purple Pill pops up when men cannot be fully honest with themselves when confronted with inconvenient Red Pill truths.

> "…men will use Red Pill awareness to either better (save) serve their lives by changing their minds about themselves and implementing it, or else they use that awareness to validate their preconceived belief-sets. Usually, they do this by **cherry-picking the parts that align with those beliefs and discarding or disqualifying the data that conflicts with them**. This is how you get the *Purple Pill*."
>
> *The Rational Male: The Red Pill Path (2020/4/10)*




In the context of religious faith, mixing lies and truths according to one's preferred tastes is essentially 'Buddy Jesus' or Coffee Shop Churchianity, which is the cultural *and spiritual* equivalent of Chinese folk religion or Daoism.  Daoism, as it appears in common practice, is the sampling of whatever 'truths' one might come across, which are picked and chosen according to its relevance to one's individual interests and needs.

As one Taiwanese lady I once knew put it,

*"A little bit of Buddha, a little bit of Jesus, a little bit of love, and a little piece of chocolate cake makes life good."*

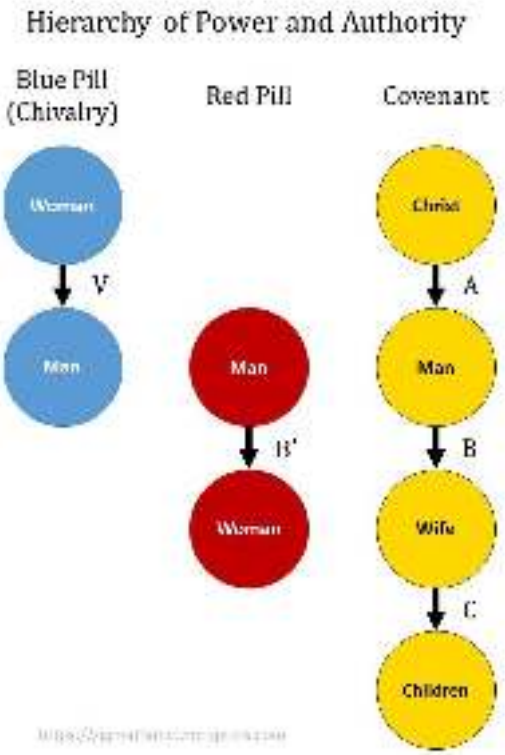
Westerners might express this sentiment as,

*"A little bit of church, a little bit of feminism, a little bit of self-esteem, and a little piece of The Pie™** makes life good."*

* *H/T: Bardelys the Magnificent*
** *The Pie™ = Materialistic abundance.*

# Inverted Structure

The fundamental error of The Purple Pill is that the inherent relational structure, whether in practice or merely cognition, is no different from that of a female dominated Blue Pill hierarchy.




> "...the classic definition of the Purple Pill is trying to apply Red Pill insights and praxeology to solve Blue Pill problems. In the context of a relationship, it is an inverted Blue hierarchy, but one in which the man is Red Pill informed and usually very confused. In some cases, the Purple Pill is a transition stage, AKA Purple Haze, in which a man wakes up to Red Pill reality, but is still living in a Blue Pill structure / system. It takes some time to realize that Blue Pill problems can never be solved without completely abandoning the Blue Pill system. Men usually don't complete the transition unless there is suffering involved, and the more suffering there is, the faster the transition is."
>
> *Σ Frame: Does the Purple Structure Exist? (2023/10/21)*

There are few who begin the Red Pill journey. There are fewer still who finish.

# Male Angst and Victimization

Rollo Tomassi explained the predominant motivating pathology behind The Purple Pill as follows.

> "The Purple Pill coach believes that this Red Pill realization leads to men hating women. The second complaint I read from them is that Red Pill awareness gives

> men some license to feel like victims. This criticism is deductive to coaches for two reasons; it serves his ‘get-rich-quick-on-the-internet-by-selling-sunshine’ man-up and do better to qualify for women blog template, and it discourages men seeking answers from becoming Red Pill aware in a way that crushes their still Blue Pill belief set.”
>
> “What the Purple Pill anger critics (deliberately) refuse to get is that the Red Pill isn’t (and was never) intended to get men to hate women, but rather to inform men about the inherent nature of women so they won’t hate women for what they can never be to them. **This is the disillusionment that men who still cling to Blue Pill idealism can’t seem to get past — they cannot abandon those Blue Pill hopes that they believe women are capable of fulfilling for them, but the Red Pill disabuses them of.** So they get angry. They get angry at themselves for ever having believed in them. They get angry for having wasted so much time investing themselves in them. They get angry, most importantly, because they realize that women simply aren’t built to fulfill the hopes his Blue Pill conditioning made him believe should be possible.”
>
> “For the record, and as boldly as I can put this, if you are Red Pill aware man and still believe you are a victim of some sort because of your previous Blue Pill indenturement to pedestalizing women or the Feminine Imperative, you are only a victim of your own lack of vision.”
>
> *The Rational Male: To Each His Own (2017/9/11) Reblogged at Alpha Game: Purple vs Red (2017/9/14)*

If this anger is not properly resolved, it leads to The Black Pill for the majority of men, and The Abyss at worst. (Read more.)

# The Infiltration of Gynocentrism

The Purple Pill effectively reestablishes a Blue Pill mentality within social forums / groups.

> "When the influence of feminine-primacy is introduced into social settings made up mainly by men and male-interests, the dynamics and purpose of that group changes. The purpose becomes less about the endeavor itself and more about adherence to the feminine-inclusionary aspect of that endeavor. It starts to become less about being the best or most passionate at what they do, and more about being acceptable to the influence of the Feminine Imperative while attempting to maintain the former level of interest in the endeavor."
>
> "Once the feminine-primary in-group dynamic is established a 'feminine correct' social frame follows. This feminine correction restructures the priorities of goals, and validates any accomplishments, in terms of how they reflect upon the feminine as a whole. Thus any in-group success is perceived as a feminine success in male space, while in-group failures or simple mediocrity is either dismissed entirely or blamed on out-group men's failure to comply with, or the rejection of, the Feminine Imperative's 'correcting' influence on the in-group."
>
> *The Rational Male: Male Space (2014/6/3). Also quoted in The Purple Pill (2015/11/10).*

The primary danger of Purple Pill infiltration is that it tends to displace men's thoughts from that of a shared purpose to a predominant concern for social proprieties and posture posing for p00n, e.g. AMOGing, peacock preening, Wh!te Knighting, etc. In so much, it undercuts masculinity and destroys men's fellowship. This holds true even when no women are present.

## Case Studies

There used to be a large number of Purple Pill life coaches, but they have long since fizzled since The Red Pill went mainstream and the popularity of the PP 1.0 mindset declined as a result.

I won't mention those that have faded, but a few of these life coaches have boned up into Red Pill proper and are thus to be commended.  Among them are…

- Coach Greg Adams – Was rather milquetoast (IMO) until around 2018-19, and then became increasingly more Red Pill aware.  These days, he is a highly respected RP voice in the Black Manosphere.
- Paul Elam – Initially focused on marriage and men's rights, he converted to Christianity and then turned to the task of reconciling Red Pill knowledge with Christianity.
- Anthony Johnson – Was a Purple Pill guru for ~9 years before he joined up with Rollo Tomassi at the 21 Convention.  Since then he has become significantly more Red Pilled, but he has also become much less active in the sphere.

Again, there are few who begin the Red Pill journey. There are still fewer who finish.

## Related

- The Rational Male: Could a Man have written this? (2011/11/8)
- Dalrock: Red Pill Bitterness (2013/3/23)
- The Rational Male: A New Hope (2014/9/29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Overcoming the Anger Phase (2015/5/1)
- Donal Graeme: Getting Past Anger (2015/5/2)
- The Rational Male: The Purple Pill (2015/11/10).
- Σ Frame: Purple Haze (2017/11/9)
- Σ Frame: The intermediate goal is to get past the blinding obsession (2022/4/25)
- Σ Frame: The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rules to love / live by were shaped by masculinity, but without masculinity they become garbage (2023/2/7)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Delusions of blue and purple and removing the haze (2023/10/22)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Selling Blue Pills Painted Red (2024/3/13)

# The Purple Pill 2.0 [B+]

July 12, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Will The Purple Pill expire with the Boomers?*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

The Purple Pill is the third perspective of The Red Pill [B+] which will be covered in this essay.  A list of other perspectives is given here.

The Purple Pill as it was once known in ye olde Manosphere (PP 1.0) was surveyed previously.  Here, I'll cover the current semblance of The Purple Pill (PP 2.0).

## The Evolution of The Purple Pill

In summary of the previous post, The Purple Pill 1.0 originated in the Classic Manosphere as a moniker given to those who cherry-picked certain elements from both Blue and Red paradigms according to their notions of how things should be. In so doing, they rejected other aspects of the Blue Pill as false or misguided and other implications of The Red Pill as dirty, immoral, repulsive, or ugly.  (Click link for more details and links.)

With increasing Red Pill awareness due to its going mainstream, and the increased social participation of Zoomers and the anticipation of budding Gen Alphas who are, or will be, respectively, navigating a drastically different sociosexual landscape than their predecessors, we don't see too many people trying to combine Blue Pill idealism with Red Pill reality anymore, at least not in formal discourse.  Now the Red Pill lore is generally accepted and revered, though greenhorns may not delve into it nor take it seriously. Within this context, the old Purple Pill 1.0 mindset has become outdated and irrelevant. Even the Red Pill is now a tentative tutelage that is transitional in practice anymore, as it tends to channel individuals towards The Black Pill, nihilism, and/or The White Pill.

## The Purple Pill 2.0

Rollo Tomassi alluded to the transmogrification of The Purple Pill in this essay from late 2015 — well over 8 years ago at the time of my writing.

> "In girl-world, what directly benefits women necessarily is presumed to benefit men, so what we'll see is a new wave of female bloggers bastardizing the world-worn ideas that the Manosphere has put together and repackaging it in a female context. It's Man Up 2.0; make a token push to "re-empower" men just enough for them to idealize the romanticism of the responsibilities required for living up to women's expectations."
>
> *The Rational Male: Could a Man have written this? (2011/11/8), quoting The National Review (Mona Charen): Blame the Sexual Revolution not Men (2011/10/28), and quoted in The Purple Pill (2015/11/10).*

Just as Rollo predicted (?), the *"Man up!"* talk has become ubiquitous today.

Rollo didn't go so far as to make a distinction between PP 1.0 and PP 2.0 as I am in the present essay, but the takeaway here is that the PP 2.0 is not new.

## The Essence of The Purple Pill

Thus, for the purpose and scope of this essay, there are two defining, enduring, hallmark characteristics of The PP mindset that can be observed.

1. Prevarication — Juxtaposing delusions / lies with the truth to suit one's desires / fantasies / ideals / purposes. This often takes the form of compromised or converged belief / value systems.
2. Pedestalization — Pandering to female primacy / gynocentrism. This often adopts Feminist values and viewpoints.

It is just so today, both in the church and the wider culture. The new Purple Pill 2.0 consists of Churchians, Conservatives, and some Moderates who view the Bible as an authority, natural / scientific truths as self-evident, and/or Red Pill lore as culturally relevant and philosophically valuable; however, they'll cherry-pick and twist the knowledge therein to suit their own predetermined agendas, resulting in a defacto Purple Pill mindset.

In the remainder of this essay, I'll go over the secular and churchian manifestations of the PP mentality that exist today.

(Readers may note that I've chosen representative descriptors that begin with the letter P, and the acronym 'PP' which is humorously suggestive of the P!ss Poor escapism within The Purple Pill.)

## Secular Purple Pill 2.0

There are a growing number of secular voices that are calling for civility and morality with an ever-reverberating intensity. But lurking behind all these didactic diatribes, there is a cognition that when men fail, women are most affected.  It is preached that men should *"Man up!"* for the benefit of the culture and those most affected — women, without addressing the conditions that have made men invalid and incapable (in their eyes). Men are expected to be altruistically generous with their energy, re$ource$, and time, not for the benefit of being appreciated, honored, and valued as contributing pillars of society (which if truth be told, doesn't offer many incentives these days), but simply to make things easier for women — including the same women who have no sense of moral agency, duty, or loyalty to men — all without addressing the motivations that might inspire men to act thus.

Overall, we see cherry-picked data, facts, and opinions conveying the message, *"Women are beautiful, empowered, noble, and strong; Men are angry, depressed, evil, inadequate,*

*lost, pitiable, rejected, weak, wimpy wussies."* And they'll throw in a buffer statement now and then to explain why they think they're doing men a service in saying so.

In all this dialogue, we see the same Prevarication and Pedestalization that existed in The PP 1.0, only translated and elevated to a culture-wide scale.

Some cultural PP ramparts that we've covered here on Σ Frame include…

- Christine Emba — Has the notion that men and women must 'rise together' — an acquiescent nod to feminist equality.
- David French – Believes that men should be good and moral and that the 'elite debate' over masculinity can be 'sidestepped' — a ploy to entice men to be more compliant with The Gynocracy™.
- Jemima Kelly – Characterizes men as cowards lacking backbone, praises cultural decay as 'expanding horizons', and criticizes weak men to such a degree that it appears as schadenfreude.
- Richard Reeves – Wrings his hands with pity for boys and men and encourages them to cry, seemingly unaware that this is not healthy for their own self-esteem.

Readers might suggest others.

## Churchian Purple Pill 2.0

Evanjellyfish Churchianity has enjoyed a massive popularity over the past 3-4 decades, but is now gradually diminishing via increasing attrition to various secular modes of consciousness, e.g. atheism, hedonism, Gnosticism, Nihilism, etc. The Christian Manosphere has traditionally attributed this decline to the church's compromising

convergence with the Feminist value system; but it is also because The Red Pill is gradually diffusing into public consciousness, and the church can no longer sustain the idealized Blue Pill / churchian delusions that made it appealing to past generations.

The recent movements in Evangelical Christianity regarding the merger of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism are a response to these shifts.

Also, pastors and other evangelical mouthpieces have continued to adapt and modernize Blue Pill Boomer theology by adding a token recognizance of cultural shifts while alluding to, and sometimes coopting Red Pill concepts according to their particular pet causes — all to appease the masses, tickle womens' ears, and reaffirm men's place of accountability to their female masters and 'better halves'.

Their false righteousness rests on the claim that they do not suffer the worst sorts of ressentimentalism and compromise with the surrounding secular culture, as some pseudo-churches have willfully committed, and which are too shameful to be named. This is a false comparison, as if to say, *"A is true because it is not like B, which is false."*

Thus, we see the two defining PP elements of Prevarication and Pedestalization.

All in all, churchianity is slowly morphing into Purple Pill Christianity. Church Inc. is hiking the trail that secular female bloggers blazed a decade ago (highlighted in Rollo's essay above) — and they're still wandering in the woods with nary a clue.

Unfortunately for Christianity, the PP pastors and other evangelical mouthpieces have not corrected course, despite repeated admonitions from the modern day prophets of the Christian Manosphere, but instead have modified their tune — and the scriptures — to appease the masses, according to their particular cause du jour for keeping men corralled in their subservient role of accountability to the female imperative.

Since Neo Calvinist Big Eva is a bellwether of trends within Western Protestantism, it is

expected that cultural / popular notions of Christianity will soon follow suit.

Pastor Matt Chandler and his wife Lauren.

Some of the most prominent examples of The Churchian Purple Pill 2.0 are found among new order evangelical personalities.  Noteworthy figures include…

- Pastor Matt Chandler, AKA "Mad Dog" — Encourages Christians to befriend g@ys; Holds the view that women naturally want to submit to 'godly men', and that if a wife is rebellious, then it's because her husband isn't 'godly' enough.
- Pastor Mark Driscoll, AKA *"The only real man in the room"* — Ridicules Christian men as Chauvinist cowards, telling them *"Man up and marry [a promiscuous woman]!"*; Co-opted Manosphere / MRA fundamentals, even 'purified' forms of Game, in his appeals for men to 'servant lead' their wives better.
- Sheila Gregoire – Teaches that men can make their wives' lives better by taking some of the 'mental burden' off of their wives' leadership and adulating them.
- Russell Moore — Consumed with the task of combining the false doctrines of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism in order to consolidate these two warring factions of the church and prevent it from dying.
- Owen Strachan – Holds the view that men's interests are subservient to women's interests, and argues that the motivating reason why men's interests should receive any attention is for women's benefit.

(Those who have read Dalrock will recognize some of these names, as he often wrote of their cultural convergence and doctrinal divergence.)

# Sniffing Out the PP

In general, Christian Headship is compromised in that female hypoagenticity is affirmed (a subtle form of gynocentric pedestalization) and the onus of responsibility is placed on men, thus signifying the two hallmarks of The Purple Pill.

Although PP mouthpieces may have a valid point at times, you won't hear any appeals phrased with honor nor respect towards men.  You see, that would not be sufficiently obsequious for the refined taste of PP.

Some typical attitudes and statements that are representative of the leaned back PP stance are as follows.

- *"Man up!"*
- *"Don't give up!"*
- *"What is bad for women is bad for men too."*
- *"What is good for women is good for men too."*
- Expressions akin to *"Be more responsible so that she doesn't have to be."*
- A 'godly man' continues to mean the classic altruistic Chivalrous Nice Guy™.
- *"If you really love her then you'll consider her feelings, respect her boundaries, etc."*
- *"A 'godly man' will step up to the challenge (to serve wimminz whims) without complaining or succumbing to bitterness or resentment."*
- *"If your wife doesn't submit to you, then it's your fault, because you're just not 'godly' enough, or loving her enough, or leading her well enough, etc."*

This is the new-old tune being chanted by new order evangelical pastors and cultural

mouthpieces, as we've covered in several posts over the past year.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Help versus approval and the complementarian bait and switch (2023/2/11)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The Chosen sabotaging Christian husbands (2023/4/15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: What the Church and The Chosen should be teaching (2023/4/20)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Churchianity's Red Pill Equivalents (2023/9/11)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Rewriting the Script for a Kinder, Gentler Feminism (2023/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Skirting around the Skirts (2023/11/24)
- Σ Frame: Strachan's Strafe (2023/11/25)
- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Christian Reconquista: Retaking the Mainline Denominations (2023/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Sacred Cow (2023/12/1)
- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): More About That Reconquista Thing… (2023/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Alexei Karamazov): Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church (2023/12/14)
- Bruce Charlton: This-worldly pseudo-Christians cannot tolerate anything pessimistic, because that makes them feel despair (2023/12/18)
- Bruce Charlton: Self-blinded optimism and Christian convergence with The System (2023/12/19)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Lie of Female Hypoagency (2024/4/1)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Mark Driscoll is back – and with a new book 'Act like a Man' (2024/7/3)

# Conclusions

The pusillanimous Purple Pill 1.0 is gone, but the pussyfoot essence of the PP remains, more diffuse and yet more widespread than ever.

Wrestling with the truth will always be a work in progress, and the stench of PP may never fade away entirely, but the light of truth will melt the ~~yellow snow~~ fearful heart and refresh and vitalize the grass roots.  Let it be sufficient for us to receive God's grace if we can stop pedestalizing women and return to the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Parallel, AKA Headship.

Let us pray to hasten the day when The Purple Pill will eventually breathe its last deceptive breath of glowifide gynosupplicating praise, which will occur when a new form of Patriarchal Headship within Christianity takes shape.  Then history will show that The Purple Pill was predominantly the micturitions of a Boomer hangover — the gynocentric philosophy of an evil generation.

# Related

- Michael Catt: The Danger of Mixing Truth and Error (2013/1/4)
- The Rational Male: A New Hope (2014/9/29)
- Σ Frame: The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rules to love / live by were shaped by masculinity, but without masculinity they become garbage (2023/2/7)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Delusions of blue and purple and removing the haze (2023/10/22)

# Default Purple Pill [B+]

July 14, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Purple Pill is human nature.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Introduction

In the previous post, The Purple Pill 2.0 (2024/7/12), I observed that…

> "With increasing Red Pill awareness due to its going mainstream, and the increased social participation of Zoomers and the anticipation of budding Gen Alphas who are, or will be, respectively, navigating a drastically different sociosexual landscape than their predecessors, we don't see too many people trying to combine Blue Pill idealism with Red Pill reality anymore, at least not in formal discourse.  Now the Red Pill lore is generally accepted and revered, though greenhorns may not delve into it nor take it seriously.  Within this context, the old Purple Pill 1.0 mindset has become outdated and irrelevant. Even the Red Pill is now a tentative tutelage that is transitional in practice anymore, as it tends to channel individuals towards The Black Pill, nihilism, and/or The White Pill."

I went on to identify two defining, enduring, hallmark characteristics of The PP mindset:

1. Prevarication
2. Female Pedestalization

However, some ideas brought up in the comments led me to realize there are other ways to describe and/or assess the PP mentality, and that the essence of PP will continue to endure indefinitely.

# Mental Fragility

Bardelys the Magnificent shared this article from Illimitable Men.

> "The reason many otherwise intelligent people often seem to behave foolishly, is because they have inaccurate maps of human nature, and the reason they have inaccurate maps of human nature is because they are not psychologically strong enough to handle the consequences of their own intelligence."
>
> "When intelligent people are mentally fragile, they misuse their intelligence to build ever more elaborate delusions which reject reality with a coherent but untrue logic set.  Meaning they self-construct or buy into a framework which is coherent within its own closed system, but does not survive contact with reality because it is foolish and thereby untrue.  Ergo they are logical (a sign of intelligence), but not accurate in the application of that logic (and thus foolish)."
>
> *Illimitable Men: Truth & IQ – Street Smarts & Book Smarts (2024/3/17)*

Illimitable Men doesn't go so far as to label this foolishness and mental fragility 'Purple Pill', but this is essentially the cause of the PP mentality.

## Emotional Fragility

In addition to being mentally fragile, humans are also emotionally fragile.  We could substitute ‘emotionally’ for ‘mentally’ in the above IM excerpts, and it would be no less true.

That is…

The reason many otherwise emotionally healthy people often seem to behave foolishly, is because they have unhealthy mechanisms of self-interest and self-preservation that are inherent in human nature, and the reason they have these defense mechanisms is because they are not emotionally strong enough to handle the harsher consequences of their own good consciences.

When otherwise mature people are emotionally fragile, they misuse their moral compass to build ever more elaborate delusions which reject reality with a coherent but untrue system of values and ethics.  Meaning, they self-construct or buy into a framework of morality which is coherent within its own closed system, but does not bring about God’s blessings and truth because it compromises with Worldly lies and/or the sinful nature and is thereby untrue.  Ergo they are emotional (a sign of spiritual vitality), but not faithful in the application of those emotions (and thus foolish).

## Case Studies

We see examples of this emotional / mental fragility and the resulting foolishness everywhere.

- True Christianity is the ultimate RP which most cannot swallow.
- BGR is totally RP about marriage, but no one can accept that in practice.
- Jim is totally Red Pill about Patriarchal Authority, but too few men have the gumption to hold the line like he does with the women in their lives.
- Churchianity is preferred by Worldly Christians who are simply unworthy of Patriarchal Headship.
- The same goes with the SMP.  People want just enough Purple Pill / Worldly compromise to make it palatable to their fleshly desires and to suit their individual interests.
- Radix Fidem is totally Biblical about building faith-based feudal communities, but everyone is like *"WTF?"*
- Vox Day is totally Red Pill about civilization and politics, but too few men have the snuff to meet the demands of that system on a mass scale.
- Sharkly is totally Biblical / Red Pill about employing c@p!t@l punishment for the betterment of the community (and the gene pool), as specified by the Noahic Law*, but people shudder at the thought of adopting that in practice.

* *Sharkly added clarification below.*

The bottom line is that people would rather wander in the relative comfort zone of la la land than to pull themselves together and do what would be necessary to make life worth living.

The authors above, and those who believe their ideas, might dismiss those who cannot accept these ideas as emotionally / mentally fragile, while those who reject these ideas might say that these authors are unnecessarily cruel, ‘deplorable’, heartless, medieval, and/or ‘unrealistic’.

Upon seeing this dichotomy of belief, you’ll see that there’s another way to assess the PP mentality in terms of awareness.

## Ignorant PP vs Willful PP

With increased knowledge at our fingertips, most people are somewhat acquainted with both the Blue and Red paradigms.  The Red Pill is also bringing a greater popular awareness of Biblical injunctions to those who are unchurched.

With greater awareness of these truths, passive ignorance gives way to willful ignorance. This entails that Purple Pillers can no longer sit on the fence and/or feign ignorance and will therefore be held accountable in the spiritual realm if not the social.

That said, we must discern whether a person is Purple Pilled out of ignorance, or if he/she is fully aware of what it means to be righteous and is willfully compromising on certain aspects of living out the truth.

Josh Duhamel and Jennifer Lopez star in *Shotgun Wedding* (2022).

**Awareness makes a HUGE difference in how PP is to be properly assessed!**

To make this distinction more obvious to the reader, we might draw an analogous comparison to the difference between a baby wetting its diaper, and a bratty kid p!ssing on the living room carpet.  In the former situation, the more mature person should take responsibility to sort out the confusion and deal with the mess.  In the latter case, the proper response is to discipline or punish the Purple Pilling individual by drawing boundaries, stating expectations, and so on.

A responsive action is necessary, because PP tends to have a leavening effect, as can be seen with churchians corrupting the atmosphere of a church with shame tactics, or the presence of PP commenters altering the tone of an online forum to be more gynocentric.

# Conclusions

The Prevarication and Female Pedestalization inherent in The Purple Pill are reminiscent of the human affinity for falsehoods and pandering to women that occurred in the Garden of Eden — and have been with us ever since.  Thus, the Purple Pill is rooted in a psychological phenomenon resulting from weaknesses that are endemic to the fallen human nature.

From this broader mystical perspective, all of humanity is plagued with the Purple Pill of sin and always will be, simply because of this chasm between human weakness and the total obedience to the letter of the law that would be required to correct said weakness.

The PP problem cannot be very well solved with a top-down regulatory approach. The Catholic Church has tried this approach (with marriage) and it has failed miserably. Just as with trying to conform to the Mosaic Law, frail humanity doesn't have the emotional and psychological constitution to courageously face reality, and neither are humans able to bear the draconian measures necessary to either implement pure hard doctrine or go full Red Pill.

However, people do have the capability to learn and improve to some extent, and this is even more possible with an increased awareness of the truth.

Since *everyone* is susceptible to the emotional and mental compromise that is inherent in The Purple Pill, wisdom, grace, and tough love are required in dealing with people of varying degrees of Biblical / Red Pill awareness.

## Related

- The Rational Male: The Purple Pill (2015/11/10).
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Σ Frame: Does the Purple Structure Exist? (2023/10/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Delusions of blue and purple and removing the haze (2023/10/22)

# Trump’s Near Miss is a Hit

July 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Comments and recent coverage of the @ss@ss!n@t!0n attempt on President Donald Trump.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Special Post
**Length:** ~500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 2 videos totaling 9 minutes

Since this weekend, we’ve heard some amazing history-making news about the attempted @ss@ss!n@t!0n on Trump on 2024/7/13 — how a bullet grazed his ear, but otherwise left him unscathed — plus, his fist-pumping rally of strength, shouting *“Fight”*, with Old Glory in the backdrop was the substance of legends.

Despite his personal failures and foibles, Donald Trump is a paragon of courage, determination, indomitability, and leadership. The man has endured constant slanderous media attacks, false allegations, arrest and criminal charges, politically motivated court indictments, convictions, impeachment, FBI searches and seizures, a r!gged election, and now this.

A while back, Ed Hurst prophesied that Trump would win in the courts [Archive]. This has come to pass — again.

The nations’ response is that Trump is now more popular than ever. His reelection is sealed.

These developments make it crystal clear that everything the Left has been saying about

Trump is classic psychological projection, i.e. Trump is presumed to be guilty of the same offenses that the Left is already doing.

Moreover, it looks like Trump is 'covered'.  My personal belief about Trump is that he is a type of Cyrus (or Darius) — a powerful worldly leader that God uses for His purposes. May his continued leadership drain the last remaining cesspools of the Deep State Swamp and preserve the faithful.

The member of the crowd killed in the assassination attempt on Donald Trump has been identified as Corey Comperatore, a retired fire chief from Pennsylvania

Our sincere condolences to the family of Corey Comperatore, the brave man who was k!lled while protecting his family during this event.  May his death be a reminder to us that freedom isn't free.

***Update:*** *Joker at Better Bachelor honored Comperatore with a full video broadcast.*

The remainder of this post is a collection of links and quotes about this event.

Readers are invited to share any thoughts or insights they may have about Trump and/or this event.  Please keep comments objective.

## About the Ass@ss!n@t!0n Attempt on Trump

**From The New York Post:**

- Former President Donald Trump was targeted by a sh00ter during a campaign rally in Pennsylvania.
- Trump's face was grazed by a bullet during the sh00t!ng.
- The gunm@n and one bystander have been k!lled.
- President Biden addressed the nation and referred to the sh00t!ng as sick, saying he "tried to get ahold of Donald".
- Exclusive: First photos of Th0mas M@tthew Cr00ks emerge after @ss@ss!n@t!0n attempt.
- Donald Trump urges the nation to not let 'evil win' and 'fear not' after sh00t!ng.
- World leaders condemn 'political violence' at Trump rally: 'Can't take anything for granted'.

## The Don's statement after the sh00t!ng [Source]

> "I want to thank The United States Secret Service, and all of Law Enforcement, for their rapid response on the sh00t!ng that just took place in Butler, Pennsylvania. Most importantly, I want to extend my condolences to the family of the person at the Rally who was k!lled, and also to the family of another person

> that was badly injured. It is incredible that such an act can take place in our Country. Nothing is known at this time about the sh00ter, who is now dead. I was sh0t with a bullet that pierced the upper part of my right ear. I knew immediately that something was wrong in that I heard a whizzing sound, sh0ts, and immediately felt the bullet ripping through the skin. Much bleeding took place, so I realized then what was happening. GOD BLESS AMERICA!"

### The Rageaholic (RazörFist): TRUMP: Faster Than a Speeding Bullet – Razör Rants (2024/7/14) Length: 6:16

**Update:** In March, 2024, Brandon Biggs prophesied of the @ss@ss!n@t!0n attempt on Trump.

### Last Days: Prophecy that came to pass, trump's ear (2024/7/14) Length: 3 minutes

The original video is here, dated 2024/3/15. If Biggs is this precise about the attempted @ss@ss!n@t!0on, I think it's worth paying attention to him. Of note, in the earlier video, he foretells of an economic depression that will probably happen 1-2 years from now. Those who have ears to hear will take this time to make plans and prepare.

## Noteworthy Articles about the Incident

- Biblical Signs: 5777: Year of the Rapture? (2016/9/9)
- Fox News: Assassination attempt on Trump at Pennsylvania rally leaves 2 hurt, 2 dead, including shooter (2024/7/13)
- The New York Post: Thomas Matthew Crooks ID'd as gunman who shot Trump during Pa. rally (2024/7/13)
- The Babylon Bee: CNN: 'Clumsy Trump Hits Head On Bullet' (2024/7/13)
- The Babylon Bee: Trump Safe, Leaving Only One Dead Candidate (2024/7/13)
- The Babylon Bee: Trump Indicted For Inciting Assassination Attempt (2024/7/13)
- Vox Popoli: Attempted Assassination of Trump at Rally (2024/7/13)
- Practical Eschatology: Assasination Attempt On Donald Trump (2024/7/13)
- Politico: After Trump Shooting, America Reverts to Blaming the Other Side (2024/7/14)
- Biblical Signs: "It Was God Alone": Former President Trump Survives Assassination Attempt at Pennsylvania Rally (2024/7/14)
- Shadow to Light: Thoughts on Trump (2024/7/14)
- The Other McCain: Trump Rally Gunman ID'd as 20-Year-Old Math Geek Thomas Matthew Crook (2024/7/14)
- Wintery Knight: Hate Speech: Democrat Party Biden Incites Violence: "Put Trump In A Bullseye" (2024/7/14)
- A Lady of Reason: And Yet, He Still Stands: A Moment of Reckoning (2024/7/14)
- Amerika: Diversity Watch (July 14, 2024) (2024/7/14)

- Didactic Mind: They tried to kill the King (2024/7/14)
- PA Pundits International: Tested By Fire: The 2 Seconds That Define Donald Trump (2024/7/14)
- PA Pundits International: CNN After Apparent Assassination Attempt: Trump 'Falls' At Rally (2024/7/14)
- Vox Popoli: The Trump Rally Story (2024/7/14)
- Simplicius: SPECIAL BULLETIN: America Teeters on the Abyss (2024/7/14)
- Sigma Game: Portrait of an Alpha (2024/7/14)
- Kentucky Headhunter" All I'm Going To Say About It (2024/7/14)
- Zero Hedge: Trump Gunman Reported To Be Thomas Matthew Crooks (2024/7/15)
- The Mainframe: Rorschach Test du Jour (2024/7/14)
- The New York Post: How Trump's split-second head turn may have saved his life from assassin's bullet (2024/7/14)
- Amerika (Brett Stevens): Bastille Day (2024/7/14)
- Vox Popoli: Aware of the Risks (2024/7/15)
- Nikkei Asia: Xi Jinping expresses sympathies to Donald Trump after shooting (2024/7/15)
- The Portly Politico: We Are All Deplorables Now (2024/7/15)
- Radix Fidem: The Implications of Divine Covering (2024/7/16)

## Related

- Σ Frame: ¡Popcorn Science and the News! (2015/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism (2016/3/7)
- Σ Frame: Signs of the Times (2018/3/2)
- Σ Frame: The Trump Look (2018/6/15)
- Σ Frame: Buckle Down for the Ride of the Centuries (2018/8/9)
- Σ Frame: Why is Citizenship Unquestionable? (2018/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Yankee Stay Home! (2019/2/12)

- Σ Frame: Paul Harvey “If I were the devil” (2019/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Bards, Jesters, and Kings (2019/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Cucks won the battle, but Deplorables won the war. (2020/5/1)
- Σ Frame: Cancel my views for what we call the News (2020/7/13)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Rear View Mirror (2020/10/2)
- Σ Frame: You have to leave Murika to get the Real News (2020/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – Religion, Sex, Politics (2020/11/30)
- Σ Frame: Pandora’s Pendulum (2022/7/8)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone Makes Men more Punitive and also more Generous (2023/8/26)

# Nifty Shifty Red Pill Grifty [B$]

July 18, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Top shelf, turn-key label sells like hotcakes.  Stick 'Red Pill' on ANYTHING to get more clicks, views, and $$$! Get it TODAY! This offer won't last long!*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Author's Note:** Based on email correspondence between Jack and Lexet between 2019-2021.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

In this post, I'll cover the fourth perspective of The Red Pill [B$]: Men and women, be they Christian or Churchian or secular, who view the Red Pill as economically or sociologically valuable, and hijack it to suit their own marketing strategy, often accompanied by a sensationalistic consortium of 'ideological products'.

A list of other perspectives is given here.

## Counterfeit Prescriptions and Dishonest Advertising

For a brief period of time around 2019-2020, The Red Pill was seen as an emerging countercultural trend.  Controversial enough to provoke outrage, solid enough to be revered, it was perfect for sensationalistic marketing to quietly rebellious, vicarious thrill seekers — thus fitting the mass public interest in casual online browsing.

There was a common pattern that occurred on the internet at that time, and has continued ever since, particularly on YouTube. Hogwarts hoping to find a fast track to fame adopted a Red Pill label and a few RP talking points, presumably for the notoriety, and then used it to catapult themselves to a certain level of popularity. But once they achieved a threshold momentum, they pivoted away from Red Pill content, denouncing Red Pill tenets in favor of appealing to a broader audience.

Black Label Logic's post, What is the Red Pill? (2019/6/12) [Archive], is a must read on this topic. He cites two other posts as significant.

- Rian Stone: Playboys, Alpha males and 'Real Men': Manipulative container words, or; Women's Tools Adopted to male sensibilities (2019/4/29) [Archive]
- Troy Francis: Reclaiming the Red Pill (2019/6/4) [Does anyone have an archive?]

At that time, the personalities who did this were called 'infiltrators' [1]. One noteworthy development here was that there were a lot of female infiltrators. Now, there have always been a lot of female infiltrators in Red Pill men's spaces, but most of them didn't last long and were eventually booed out or booted out. But in this time frame, there appeared a great many more so called "Red Pilled women" who were more or less independent of ye olde Red Pill sphere. They would wear bright makeup, long hair, and form-fitting clothing to cash in on the male gaze, and parrot RP talking points for ears hungry to hear male opinions in a sweetly affirming female voice. They would NOT interact with the established RP voices, and those that did got demolished pretty fast [2,3].

This mass influx of these new voices led to a degradation of integrity. So much so that many members of the sphere were calling for a criterion to be used for judging content labeled 'Red Pill' — *"How do we know who is truly Red Pill?"* This question continues to percolate. (I addressed this question more recently here.)

## Criterion for Judging the Authenticity of Red Pill Content Producers

Jesus illustrated how this works.

> [1] "Most assuredly, I say to you, he who does not enter the sheepfold by the door, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. [2] But he who enters by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. [3] To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. [4] And when he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them; and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice. [5] Yet they will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him, for they do not know the voice of strangers."
>
> *John 10:1-5 (NKJV)*

Here, Jesus was speaking about Himself and his disciples, but the same dynamics apply to any socio-philosophical circle or in-group.

This is exactly how things have worked in the RP sphere in the past.  RP contributors have always needed to stand on their own feet by virtue of their contribution.  They only had to publish a nice selection of posts or videos, and by virtue of the content, they would, over time, be accepted as part of the RP sphere.

Moreover, Based and RP voices must build up a track record and establish some level of rapport with their constituents.  They must have some fruits by which they can be judged (Matthew 7:15-20).

Thus, if a content producer is truly RP, then they wouldn't need to infiltrate (according to the old definition [1]).  Any blogger, commenter, or content producer who attempts to infiltrate or assimilate by coopting the 'Red Pill' label is attempting to change the nature of the RP, whether intentionally or not.  This holds true today (for either definition of 'infiltrator' [1]).

## Case Study — George Bruno

As an example of the infiltrator phenomenon, George Bruno [Website; YouTube; IG] made this pivot (in early 2019?) after he posted several videos on rebranding one's self.  First, he made himself a go-to guy for male fashion, particularly with beard trimming, etc.  Then he began aligning himself with MGTOW.  At the beginning of 2019, he joined the 21 Convention.  Later when the 21 Convention split, he aligned and stayed with the founder, while the old school RP guys who made the 21 Convention famous (e.g. Rollo Tomassi) bailed out.  After that, the 21 Convention started peddling a very different message — one that didn't become obvious until the 22 Convention.

George Bruno, front and center. How many others can you identify?

Some might simply view Bruno as an independent personality marketing his own image and following the $$$ trail (in which he may very well be pursuing his express purpose, as we advise men to do here), while some RP purists might view Bruno as a sellout. That Bruno has apparently coopted the RP label for his own benefit suggests both views are true. Readers are welcome to debate whether Bruno's stance is a good role model for men.

But Bruno's story gets more interesting. The Bible Thumping Wingnut ministry hosted a ministry event and featured George Bruno as a keynote speaker.

Now why would a "Christian Discernment" ministry yoke themselves with a secular commentator? Granted, the Christian Red Pill sphere was not yet a distinct, well-formed entity at that time. (It still isn't by some estimations.) And Christian Red Pillers often cite words of wisdom from secular Red Pillers. But Bruno wasn't even presenting himself as a Christian.

- He is a professional actor.
- Bruno stated he is “neutral” towards his player past (as of 2017/12/8).
- He is a salesman for pheromone soap, with the stated purpose of pickup game.
- His videos are a bit sketchy and lacking in substance, hence his constant transformations to stay relevant in his quest for more views.
- He recommends men NOT to get married.  Of course, this is a question that continues to be addressed in the Manosphere (and perhaps always will), but do you suppose he is a chaste, virtuous MGTOW?

Readers may like to debate the wisdom of a Church Ministry inviting secular speakers.

## Conclusions

The outstanding problem with people coopting the Red Pill brand for their own personal agendas is that by doing so, they transform RP lore into emasculated milquetoast at best (e.g. female producers), and/or converge it with Feminism / Gynocentrism at worst (i.e. the 22 Convention).

Similarly, the intent of “Christians” using the Red Pill for gain is also questionable.  Is their adoption of RP talking points merely to make Churchianism more cool and/or relevant?  Is their focus on the Red Pill audience predatory?  That is, they recognize some of these men are weak and in need.  Are they making efforts to minister to these men, or are they merely preying on their weaknesses to expand their consumer base?

Heavy condemnation awaits those who think they can buy God’s favor, or who attempt to use the gospel for monetary gain.  I would guess the same applies for ‘bootcamps’ and

'ministries' that sell RP as a commodity jacked up on false hopes and promises. *"Just do X, Y, and Z, and you'll find your soul mate / get hot chicks banging on your door at 3:00 a.m. / have a submissive unicorn Trad Wife!"*

A fundamental truth is reduced to clickbait. Once sensationalized, the core truth is marginalized as spurious.

The question we can ask ourselves is, why would Christians, or male fashionistas, or women, or anybody else for that matter, be trying to infiltrate the RP sphere?

1. Do they want RP to get more mainstream exposure and acceptance?
2. Do they want to promote their own brand or ministry by hijacking the RP and tailoring it to serve their purposes?
3. Do they aim to water down the basic truths of TRP to make it more 'female-friendly' and thus less incisive to men?
4. Do they intend to cause confusion and disruption in order to take out what's left of the Manosphere?

Keep in mind that there is a concerted, $pon$ored effort by a lot of powerful entities to pull off the latter.

## Notes

1. The meaning of 'infiltrator' has changed since 2020. Today, the word 'infiltrator' is understood as someone who fits #4 in the above list — that is, one who frequents RP forums for the purpose of subtly disrupting or shifting the convo, and does so for as long as they can before they're detected.
2. For an example, see the Case Study of RealFemSapien in Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28).
3. There have been a very select few female content producers who did interact with

established RP figures and were able to stand their ground, so to speak, at least enough to not get sent home in shame; e.g. Pearl Davis (JustPearlyThings). Some female content producers have avoided scrutiny by ministering exclusively to women; e.g. Karen Seitz (The Happy Wife School).

# Related

- Uncharted Father: The Purity Test [Archive] (2019/12/22)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Frauds in Christ's Name (2020/10/12)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Red Pill Grifters (2021/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Σ Frame: A Degradation of Integrity (2024/3/11)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Selling Blue Pills Painted Red (2024/3/13)

# Red Pill Bad! [B-]

July 20, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

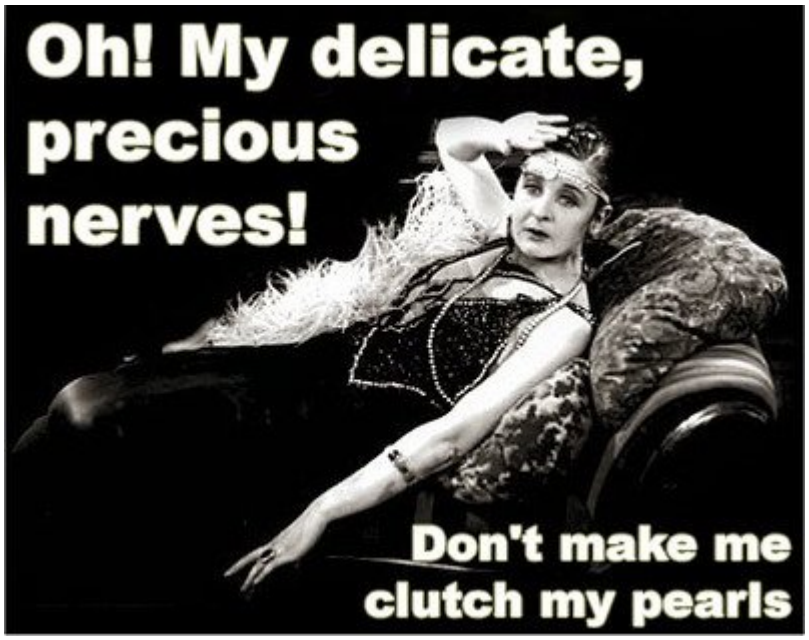
---

*The truth is ugly, and ugliness is NOT acceptable!* [Clutching pearls.]

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## Intro

> "There is currently a movement known as "red pill" that is handicapping young people and dooming them to a lifetime of failed relationships."
>
> *~ A line copied and shared all over the internet. Origin apparently from DarkMatter2525: The Red Pill Lie (2023/6/15).*




In this post, I'll cover the fifth perspective of The Red Pill [B-]: Those who view The Red Pill as a community of [insert slur] radicals.

A list of other perspectives is given here.

## Characteristics of 'Red Pill Bad!' Soundboxes

There are many types of people of all different backgrounds that have a profusely negative estimation of The Manosphere / Red Pill. It would be an elusive task to try to describe them as a single group. However, they do share a spectrum of characteristics which I'll list here. As a disclaimer to the statistically inept, not *everyone* who denigrates the RP has ALL of these traits, but they will have *some*. I'll guesstimate that if someone

has at least 10 of the following traits, then it is highly likely that they'll also have a strong distaste for all things RP.

Voices roundly condemning The Red Pill share many of the following characteristics.

1. Claim to be happily married for decades but are atypically evasive or silent about their married life.
2. Claim to have mastered the secrets to relationship success.
3. Civilizationists who object to the nihilistic influence of The Red Pill.
4. View traditional conservatism as a cultural fantasy, a religious delusion, and/or a socioeconomic lifestyle fetish.
5. Profess to be conscientious / mystical / spiritual, but not 'religious', which may be code for 'humanitarian'.
6. Critical of organized religion, often describing it as 'controlling' or 'oppressive'.
7. View authoritarianism as corrupt and/or destructive.
8. Regard controlling organized religion and corrupt authoritarianism as intimate bedfellows.
9. Regard both religion and The Red Pill as highly orchestrated methods of population control and/or social regulation.
10. Associate Headship with authoritarianism and/or organized religion, i.e. Christianity, and thus view it negatively.
11. Claim that the link between The Red Pill and The God Pill is a lie intended to whitewash the darker implications of taking the Red Pill and/or to attract conservative religiosos.
12. Associate The Red Pill with criminal entities, grifters, !ncəls, mass mŭrdərərs, Pickup Artists, p!mps, players, psychopaths, etc.
13. Point to the fact that many Red Pill gurus are autistic, bitter, divorced, jaded, jilted, 'm!s0gyn!sts', polysexual, polymath misfits, etc., and then state that it's unwise to

take relationship advice from such men.

14. Recommend or are empathic towards divorce for relationships that are ‘emotionally abusive’, ‘excessively controlling’, and/or *“are just not working out”*.
15. Will sympathize with Feminism / Gynocentrism on select points related to individual freedoms or the wellbeing of women.
16. Generally view women as hypoagentic / lacking agency but also dependent on men.
17. Tend to be either financially successful enough or socially isolated enough to enjoy being emotionally and financially insulated from the more egregious social problems of modern society.

Readers will note that there is a general aversion to authority, organized religion, and headship.  This is no coincidence, as the recognition of hierarchy is an important hallmark of The Red Pill (and Christian faith).  In fact, this aversion to authority / Headship is what clued me in to this as being a central tenet of The Red Pill, as I explained in a previous post, Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28).  It is also worth mentioning that trust in authority is central to faith — our trust in God.

## Comprehensive Summary

In sum…

The Red Pill cuts through all the false hopes, illusions, polite pleasantries, and pretty lies, and bites into the raw truth of things. But ‘Red Pill Bad!’ types cannot accept the fact that the truth is often dirty, inconvenient, unpleasant, and ugly, no matter how true it may be, so ‘Red Pill Bad!’ types will regard it as bad, ‘unclean’, detrimental, dirty, and defiling.

‘Red Pill Bad!’ types see themselves as pure and righteous, and are therefore focused on

defending and maintaining their own comfort zones.  They are afraid that the truths of The Red Pill might rip off their pearls of propriety and leave their souls naked.

'Red Pill Bad!' types cannot admit the possibility that the uglier aspects of the truth also apply to them personally. Their only concept of truth is the warm fuzzy, milk and honey, land of plenty stuff.  They'll reject anything contrary to this.

For this reason, 'Red Pill Bad!' types like to expose all the downsides and negatives of The Red Pill and then reject it out of hand — without going to the extra effort required to put it all together to understand why things are the way they are.

'Red Pill Bad!' types cannot imagine the possibility that the worst sorts of failures might be instructive of the most common intricacies problematic of relationships; viz. The Dirtier the Dispenser, the Purer the Red Pill.

'Red Pill Bad!' types might express sympathy for those experiencing personal and/or relationship difficulties, but then they'll brush over them as debased, inconsequential, and/or irrelevant.  *"Low-lifes get what they deserve, and it's none of my concern."*  They routinely fail to see and/or reject ministry opportunities, presumably because of their hesitancy to get their hands dirty, or fears of becoming defiled by association.

## Commentaries

The prevalence of this impression might be explained by simply stating that the Manosphere / Red Pill has a marketing problem — a point that Bardelys the Magnificent has brought up many times lately.

In addition to this, many individuals exhibit a general inability to swallow the bitterest morsels of truth, as Feeriker wrote,

> “It’s been asserted in other parts of the ‘sphere before (at Dalrock’s?) that some people are simply incapable of either understanding or accepting Red Pill truths, and that women are first and foremost among these. Even those rare women who do gain some insight into and understanding of RP truths and actually attempt to live their own lives in sympathy with these truths eventually find the bitter, powerful reality of them too much to absorb and retreat from them. What we here once referred to as “The Manosphere Ladies’ Auxiliary” is a good illustration of this. Those few women who were once members and who contributed content to manosphere blog discussions on a semi-regular basis in the past are now gone. This ultimately is not surprising, but it certainly is illustrative of the chasmic differences in the ability of the two sexes to process and adapt to reality.”

## Related

- Σ Frame: A dull shave gets tossed (2019/1/24)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: A Failure of Imagination (2024/5/20)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Truth is Not a Lifestyle to be Emulated (2024/5/29)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Psychopathy (2024/7/1)
- Σ Frame: Dirty Red Pill (2024/7/8)

# Red Pill Cults [C]

July 22, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Cult or Culture?*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting / Sectarianism / Socio-Political Misappropriation
**Author's Note:** Based on email correspondence between Jack and Lexet between 2019-2021.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

In this post, I'll cover the sixth perspective of The Red Pill [C]: Christians or Churchians who view the Red Pill as a new brand of religious cult.

A list of other perspectives is given here.

## Resounding Voices

Here is listed a sampling of articles that have appeared over the years which have described The Red Pill as a cult.

- Business Insider (Dylan Love): Inside Red Pill, The Weird New Cult For Men Who Don't Understand Women (2013/9/15) [Reblogged on Yahoo! Finance]
- Reddit/ExRedPill (RedPillDetox): Red Pill and Cultic Behavior — Why TRP is a lot like Scientology, Heaven's Gate and other cults (based on Science) (2016/2/4)
- Inverse (Zebbie Watson): Red Pill Men and Women, Reddit, and the Cult of Gender (2016/5/19)
- Reddit/ExRedPill (RedPillDetox): Why Red Pill is a Cult — Part 2 (Based on Mark Manson's writings) (2016/10/30)
- The New Statesman (Amelia Tate): Spitting out the Red Pill: Former misogynists reveal how they were radicalised online (2017/2/28)
- Cracked (Teresa Lee): 5 Ways The MRA Indoctrinates New Members With Cult Tactics (2017/3/6)
- NonCompete: The Red Pill is a CULT (2018/5/13)
- Free Thought Blogs (P. Z. Myers): Here are some awful Red Pill stories, but hey, did you know feminists are just as bad? (2019/2/22)
- It's Good To Be A Man (Bnonn Tennant): Red Pill as Another Religion (2019/9/12)

A lot of these posts contain the usual tantric bile — a gag reflex against unpleasant

truths; an inability to accept fallen human nature or the obscenities of female sexuality.

But there are several different perspectives on why The Red Pill is a ‘cult’ per se.

From a ‘Christian’ perspective, Bnonn Tennant has openly stated that Red Pill Christians are a ‘cult’ because their cognitions are founded on a Worldly ideology.

> “There are folks out there calling themselves Red Pill Christians.  We believe this is no better than the many people who consider themselves feminist Christians, or social justice Christians, or gay-affirming Christians, or whatever other idol of wokeness they have discovered in the world and then attached Christianity to.”
>
> *Bnonn Tennant, in IGTBAM: Red Pill as Another Religion (2019/9/12)*

This perspective is flawed because, as long time Red Pillers know, TRP is NOT an ideology, but rather a collection of factoids and lore about the fleshly human nature – most of which fully agrees with Biblical parallels and references — which may be extended to a praxeology, thereby enhancing one’s wisdom.

From the secular perspective, there’s also a spin that casts extemporaneous blame and condemnation on men for abandoning the widespread modern cult of Ashtoreth, viz. gynocentrism / P00n Pedestalization.

> “There’s a common thread: lonely young men who are socially awkward and find themselves in a group that tells them all their problems are caused by an evil, alien force, that is, *women*.”
>
> *P. Z. Myers, in Free Thought Blogs: Here are some awful Red Pill stories, but hey, did you know feminists are just as bad? (2019/2/22)*

This brings us to the question…

# What is a ‘Cult’?

Among all these opinions, there is some variation in what defines a ‘cult’.

Conservative Christians are prone to think of a cult as some sort of bizarre religious congregation that practices divination and polygamy, led by a bearded guru in white robes, living in backwoods California with a bevy of ‘wives’ and children.

The Source Family Cult – Father Yod and his 13 wives.
But the MSM concept of a ‘cult’ deviates from this stereotype.  [Emphasis mine.]

> “I think of a cult as **a nascent movement outside the mainstream that often criticizes the mainstream and organizes itself around the idea that the mainstream is bad or broken in some way**. So I suppose when I think about a cult, I’m not just thinking about a small movement with a lot of people who believe something fiercely. I’m also interested in the modern idea of **cults being oriented against the mainstream. They form as a criticism of what the people in that cult understand to be the mainstream.** And cults, especially when we talk about them in religion, tend to be extreme, tend to be radical, tend to have really high social costs to belonging to them.”
>
> *Derek Thompson, in Vox (Sean Illing): Everything’s a cult now (2024/4/28)*

The cult of Aphroditism / Wokism

IOW, the charge of The Red Pill being a cult is based on the observation that a considerable number of people have come to accept the central tenets of TRP as true. It is a recognition that a social 'movement' has formed around TRP and continues to grow. Ultimately, this reaction arises from a fear that RP constituents may become a formidable opposition to Feminism / gynocentrism, which they have.

Based on Thompson's concept of a 'cult' (in bold), and admitting to the dubious assumption that popular opinion has any weight, since TRP has gone mainstream, we might think that anyone who criticizes TRP as bad or broken in some way is behaving in a 'cultish' manner. But this is not a widely accepted opinion. So we see that all this criticism is merely a vehement reaction to the rise of an alternative value system.

## Variances in GroupThink

There are several problems with the argument that The Red Pill is a cult, one being, where is this imaginary group? Who is the leader? From what we can tell, there is no real groupthink in this part of the internet, because everyone who discusses issues from a RP perspective has a different take on it. If we review the major voices in the Christian sphere over the years, we find that…

- Dalrock had his own understanding of the issues which he wrote about at length.
- Deep Strength's blog has a very different Christian perspective.
- American Dad's blog had some different takes.
- Σ Frame is not in lockstep with any of the above.
- Donal Graeme had more of a Catholic single man's view.

- Zippy Catholic had quite different opinions and wouldn't even call himself Red Pill.
- Cane Caldo didn't agree about everything.
- Vox Day was, and still is, very opinionated and different.
- Wintery Knight is also quite opinionated but doesn't always agree with the others.

Moreover, the idea of cultish behavior is demonstrably false, which can be understood simply by perusing these blogs at length and observing profuse disagreement. The main thing they all had in common was the search for truth. To my knowledge, none of them said they were a "Red Pill Christian" either. It wasn't until later, after 2020 or so, when the 'Christian Red Pill' identity formed as a descriptor of the knowledge coming out of the Christian Manosphere, in order to magnify Christian purposes and values as a distinction from the P00n poking prerogatives of the secular Manosphere / RP.

## Conclusions

Commenter 7187 once wrote,

> "Red Pill theories are not enough to base one's life around, but they are a valuable test to apply to pastors in this age of feminist supremacy. If a pastor has the courage to be honest about the issues we talk about here, it is an indication that they want to know and follow truth even if it is painful.
>
> If they (or we) are more afraid of losing women's approval than they are of losing God's approval they are not good leaders."

Especially pastors, but the same applies for anyone. And just because a leader subscribes to RP lore, it doesn't transform him into a cult guru. It just makes him a little

more wiser.

OTOH, if one condemns RP as ‘cultish’ this is a strong indicator that they’re sectarianish and are not focused on flushing out the truth.

## Questions for Discussion

Upon reviewing the linked articles, here are some questions readers may like to consider.

1. How do some neo-theologies (e.g. Complementarianism) fit into the cult description?
2. Bnonn Tennant and Michael Foster worked overtime to separate themselves from Dalrock.  Then later they started identifying as part of the Christian Manosphere. WTH?  Were they trying to hijack and revamp the Christian Red Pill at a formative stage of its development?
3. How might the outlook on The Red Pill as a ‘cult’ be an expression of psychological projection and the mirror effect?

## Related

- Laughing at Feminism: Red-Pill Religion? (2019/10/24)
- Gynocentrism: To ‘Believe’ in Love – The Religious Significance of the Romantic Love Myth in Western Modernity (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Asherah Makes Demands: Give Women what they want! (2023/2/27)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): But I’m not like that! (2024/5/3)
- Σ Frame: Sectarianism (2024/6/8)
- Catacomb Resident: Don’t Join That Cult (2024/6/29)

- Σ Frame: The Mechanics of Sectarianism within The Christian Red Pill (2024/7/3)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Bad! [B-] (2024/7/20)

# Reviewing and Recalibrating

July 24, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Collating some interesting developments in The Red Pill Sphere.*

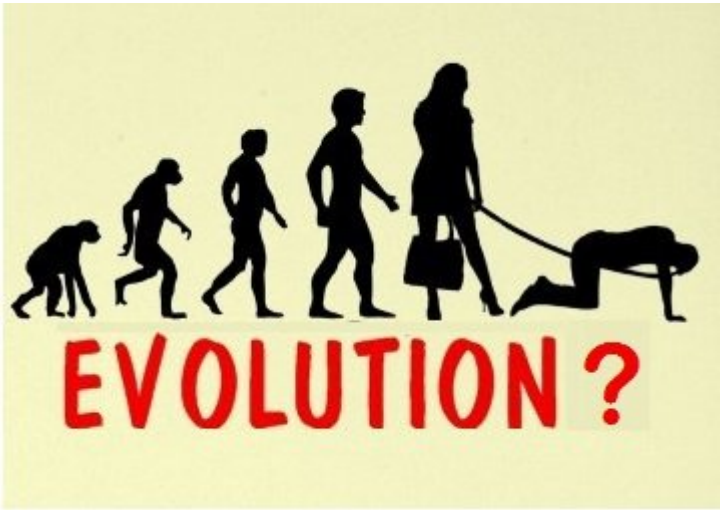
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Red Pill
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 5.5 minute video (optional)

## The Futurist

Long time readers will remember the following MUST READ classic hit summaries of all things Red Pill, coauthored by Imran Khan and Kartik Gada, that appeared on The Futurist.

- The Futurist: The Misandry Bubble (2010/1/1)
- The Futurist: Gems (2020/1/1)

Published exactly 10 years apart, the second article is a follow-up to the first article, each providing a chronicle of the preceding decade.




Readers may not know that The Futurist has moved to video format on Kartik Gada's YouTube channel. This will be the foremost source of information surrounding the upcoming Singularity. Steadily advancing as foretold, it is presently in the form of ChatGPT and other AI based software, soon to become interactive.

## The Singularity

The Technological Singularity is based on the eerie coincidence (?) that various predictive models of technological growth all have a terminus at a date somewhere between 2030-2045, which is understood as a future point in time in which an era of uncontrollable

and irreversible advancement begins, resulting in unfathomable changes to human civilization.

The Singularity is also understood as the point at which humans cannot keep up with technological advances and are therefore unable to comprehend or control the technology they have created. It has also been speculated that humans will be unable to comprehend or relate to each other. In fact, we are already seeing this happen in the form of extreme gender polarity and Gen Z feeling isolated from older generations.

Older readers will recall this smash hit from Styx, *Mr. Roboto* (1983), which describes a dark future in which all of humanity is controlled by algorithms, computers, and robots — there is no work, no free will, no privacy, no trust, and no identity.

As the bards of yore have foretold, I believe the Singularity will also carry significant historical, social, metaphysical, and perhaps paranormal changes too.

## Gems

Gems has been reblogged at Medium.

Medium: Gems (By Imran Khan of The Futurist) (2024/1/11)

The man responsible for reblogging this important article is Sef Shayk, whose profile byline reads, *"Where Pretty Lies Perish"*, which is the same byline that appeared on Chateau Heartiste's banner, thus identifying himself as an Old School Red Piller.

From a larger view, it's about time that guys who have been digesting Red Pill lore for years are now starting to implement it in their work.  We'll see more of this in the coming months and years.

## Sinatra Lives On

Francis Albert Sinatra (1915/12/12 – 1998/5/14) steps off his private helicopter holding a glass of whiskey. Los Angeles, California, 1964. Photo by Yul Brenner.

Since the early days of The Manosphere, Aaron Clarey, AKA Captain Capitalism, has provided a professionally informed and yet cock-sure low-brow armchair analysis of macro and micro economic trends. In recent years, he has ventured (or digressed) into more controversial issues and has thereby become a notorious persona non grata of the Leftoid PTB and a pariah of The Red Pill Right. In honorary recognition of this considerable achievement, I cannot think of a better or more fitting compliment than to call him the Frank Sinatra of the Manosphere.

For those readers who are annoyed or distracted by all the hyperbuzz surrounding The Great One's newfound prestige, and are wanting less rantage and/or more serious in-depth analysis of economic and technological trends from a RP perspective (as I do), then

I kindly suggest checking out Kartik Gada's YouTube channel.

## The Ultimate Men's Guide

Lately, Σ Frame has been getting referrals from Ultimate Men's Guide.

At first glance, this site appears to be a spectacular collection of easily digestible Red Pill bon mots — something that is greatly needed, and is the next step towards collating and preserving Red Pill lore for our progeny.

However, I'm critical of what the site lists as the *"Best Men's Blogs on the internet"*, given as…

1. Dalrock (retired)
2. Chateau Heartiste — *"Where pretty lies perish"* — this site was actually de-platformed and deleted by the douchebags at WordPress.com but has thankfully been restored on its own domain.
3. The Power Moves
4. The Rational Male
5. A Voice for Men
6. Richard Reeves
7. Of Boys And Men

## Criticisms

Granted, it is a difficult task to condense thousands of Manosphere / Red Pill blogs into a list of the 7 Best Must-Reads, but this shortlist fails to pass the RP sniff test.

My criticisms are as follows.

1. It doesn't include all the 3 R's of The Classic Manosphere. Rollo's blog is listed, and the reconstruction of Roissy's site, Chateau Heartiste is included. However, Roosh's old site, Return of Kings, is absent from the list, even though it was also one of the central pillars of The Classic Manosphere, and still appears on Manosphere and The Red Archive.
2. The Power Moves is a grifty PUA site. Although it does contain a lot of pertinent information, other PUA sites like Casey Zander, Days of Game, and The Red Quest 1 / 2, are more on point for that kind of thing. Personally, I would recommend Casey

Zander if I had to include a PUA site on the list.  Yes, Zander's stuff is not in a blog format, but OTOH, Game / PUA / Rizz can't be very well learned from a blog.

3. Kudos for including Dalrock.  But the link to Dalrock goes to his old site on WordPress, which is now defunct.  The link to Dalrock's archives is not included.
4. A Voice for Men is not a bad choice for the list, but the site's key author, Paul Elam, has more recent and better blogs that could be linked.
5. I am surprised that there is not just one, but TWO blogs from… Richard Reeves?!? D'oh!!!  Our previous reviews of R&R's work suggest that he's a PTB lackey who kow tows to the sacred cow, and a Purple Piller offering counterfeit prescriptions. Moreover, he is NOT one of the more noteworthy figureheads of the Manosphere / Red Pill, so I am hard pressed to understand how he made the list — *twice*. This inclusion causes me to suspect that Ultimate Men's Guide is being "sponsored" and may therefore be 'compromised' in some way.
6. Instead of R&R, why not include a couple blogs from another Manosphere / RP author who has been central to the development of RP lore?  Someone like Theodore Beale, Larry Kummer, Larry Solomon, or Peter Wright for instance.
7. Lastly, I am obliged to include an indignant objection that Σ Frame is not included on the list, as it is considered to be Dalrock's successor.

## Σ Frame's List of The Best Men's Sites on the Internet (2024)

Expanding past the limitations of individual blogs, a better list of The Best Men's Sites on the Internet for 2024 on might look like this (with updated links).

Frank Sinatra's mugshot.

1. Synlogos**
2. Kartik Gada
3. Casey Zander
4. The Red Archive*
5. The Manosphere*
6. Chateau Heartiste*
7. The Rational Male

And for Christian Men:

1. Dalrock
2. Σ Frame
3. Paul Elam
4. Radix Fidem
5. Francis Berger
6. Bruce Charlton
7. Eternity Matters
8. Catacomb Resident
9. Matthew E. Cochran
10. Biblical Gender Roles
11. The Androsphere Archive*
12. Christianity and Masculinity

* *Archive*
** *Aggregator*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – A Crack in the Red Pill (2019/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review – The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Pandora's Pendulum (2022/7/8)
- Σ Frame: 5 Years with Σ Frame (2022/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Demise? (2024/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Restructure (2024/3/15)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Roadmap (2024/7/5)
- The Cite Site: Aaron Clarey Quotes

# Gammas – The Manosphere's Untouchables

July 26, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An upper crust survey of the wonky shambles surrounding the ineptitude of Gammas, with some aces in the hole.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Problems with the Red Pill / Infighting / Metacognitions
**Reader's Note:** As an artful exercise in British humour and consistency, this essay has adopted British titles, idioms, phrases, and spelling.  Chaps across the pond should be pleased to comment about the affectation.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

The post, Is Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere? (2024/6/21), was out of the usual sorts for this blog.  Enough time has passed now, so I'll explain my motivations and the strategy behind writing this post.

## Motivations — Host a Philosophical Mosh Pit

I had a few purposes for writing this post.

- To incite more interaction between younger readers, older readers, Voxites, and Anti-Voxites.
- To bring to a head some of the animosities and antipathies towards Vox that have existed among the regulars at Σ Frame, mostly older Manospherians.
- To arouse a discussion in which these issues might be addressed, and any outstanding questions would be satisfactorily answered.
- To settle some lingering doubts and questions about Vox that have gone unaddressed for a long time.

Overall, it was my hope that the post would provide a forum in which readers might come together and iron out their differences, heal old offenses, and that this would shorten the philosophical distance between Σ Frame and Σ Game. However, the impact was much different than I expected.

I greatly appreciate Charlie, Determined Omega, and Notelrac for being the most prolific and revealing commenters.

## Strategy — “Be British”

I harbour no ill will towards Vox.  It was not my intention to attack or discredit Vox, but only to poke the Voxhive enough to rouse a response from his most avid fans.  This was an intersectual* experiment for us to interact and examine each other’s views outside the Vox Box.

Some readers objected that I was talking about Vox “behind his back”, so to speak.  No. Vox is welcome to read and comment here, just like anyone.  I am pretty sure he visits Σ Frame from time to time, but I have no idea how often.

Some readers may be wondering how it is possible to create more unity by posting controversial, inflammatory content.  This is an ironic phenomenon summarised as *“Good fights produce good friends.”*  For more on this technique, please read A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018/6/10).

Readers may also be wondering why the interaction did not lead to more animosity, instead of less.  The secret to having a “good fight” rather than a vitriolic fracas is to keep things objective, be open to new ideas and opinions, be reasonable, and be respectful. Once upon a time, one of my friends humourously summarised this approach as, *“Be British.”*  Heh.  But it is more than just putting on airs, being reserved and pragmatic, and keeping a poker face. One must intentionally choose to interpret every gobby thing through an objective lens and deliberately refrain from assuming ill will and/or having offense, even when inundated with clearly intended barbs.  One must also avoid using accusatory language, bulverisms, or playing blame games.  Instead, just state the facts and observations and call your bagsy mate.  For more on this social skill, please read The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (2018/5/6).  For more on how maintaining

respect fosters more respect, please read Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17).

Another thing to remember is that the more attention you give to someone or something, the more attention it's going to garner.  It matters not so much whether the attention is positive or negative, because people will draw their own conclusions about whether the subject of the attention is positive or negative.  One's Frame does more to influence the nature of the reception than one's attitude towards the subject itself, or even the words used.

Finally, this blog is known for instilling confidence in readers.  I hope that Vox's followers who visited Σ Frame for the discussion of Vox and the SSH have discovered this, and have recognised that this is something they cannot obtain from focusing on the SSH and/or comparing themselves to other men in the SSH.

* *I made up this word.  Intersectual: Interacting between two sects.*

## Commentary on the Discussion

Referring to the discussion under said post, over and again, I see the responses to comments repetitively missing the main point raised by the initial comment, mostly by jumping to alternative interpretations of what was said and/or what was meant.  Like ships passing in the night, almost colliding, but not quite. It's like Σ Frame-ites and Σ Game-ites are speaking different languages that use the same words.  Is this not sectarianism on steroids, as I wrote about in the previous essay?  Or is this a vast generational chasm?  Or possibly both?

And so t'was at the Tower of Babel.

After perusing the feedback to this post, I began to see the root of all the infighting

surrounding Vox's SSH.  Apparently, there is an outstanding inability to deal with certain men possessing a particular sort of immaturity and who happen to be prevalent on blog forums. Therefore, these men present an unsolvable problem that inculcates great annoyance and frustration whenever they appear.  All the talk about the SSH stratification, Gammas, and so forth that is being used in this context is the rhetorical vehicle that has been used to verbalise, communicate, and discuss this particular sort of problematic immaturity, forming a type of not-so-esoteric language that can be implemented as a shibboleth of in-group membership, and to simultaneously expel the foul lads who can't pass muster.

## Put a Sock in It!

Whenever Gammas disrupt the flow of conversation, drop a clanger, throw a spanner in the works, and leave the men collywobbled and gutted, the best tactic that has been thus far devised in dealing with them is to mock them and run them off using the bog standard modus operandi described here.

1. Identify specific words and behaviours of a targeted individual.
2. Draw a correlation to a low SSH type, i.e. Gamma.
3. Identify the target as avoidant, bitter, dishonest, dumb, envious, evasive, fake, fearful, gobby, obtrusive, resentful, etc.
4. Dismiss the target, and thereby his argument also, in a condescending and/or shaming manner.
5. Bob's your uncle!

A bodge job, if ye ask me.

Commenter notelrac directed our attention to a Σ Game post that appeared at that time, The Inevitable Excommunication (2024/6/22). This post confirmed my observations above. Also, the comments under this post addressed some of the questions I brought up earlier, leading me to believe they had partaken of my offerings and were not simply putting in the rough. I'll cite a couple of these comments below.

## How to Deal with Gammas

Under the aforementioned post, Vicar Ron Tomlinson, who is also a frequent commenter at Σ Frame, wrote,

> "If we're stuck with them (colleagues, neighbours, family) can we just treat Gammas like children, i.e. with patience and a certain level of respect but not taking them seriously outside their area of expertise? After all, they don't respond well to criticism and they are past masters at mockery."

**Note:** Tomlinson is using British spelling, so he is also using the strategy described above. *"Be British."* Cheerio!

Gov'nour Vox Day responded,

> "You can try, but they will inevitably provoke a confrontation and melt down at some point, quite possibly over something that has nothing directly to do with you.
>
> If you can't excommunicate the Gamma, the best thing you can do is limit your interactions with him and keep them to a minimum."

Or you can skive off the baudy forum, old chap!

So it is just as I had suspected.  Gammas are going to sociosexual həll, so they must be excommunicated.

Not my cup of tea, says he.

There are many more delightful comments in this thread about identifying Gamma characteristics and how to deal with them.  In summary, the general strategy is to avoid the codswallop and isolate them ('excommunicate' them, says he), give them responsibilities, and hold them accountable. Be relentless in exposing their behaviours. Be polite and objective, but also cover your buttocks by remaining emotionally insulated and collecting evidence at times when it may be necessary.

IOW, *"Be British."*

This is very similar to treating them like an adult child, as Ron Tomlinson observed.

This is also very similar to how Red Pill Apostle has urged men to treat tartly wives as *"the oldest teenager in the house"*.  This reflects my conclusion that typical Gammas suffer from a particular form of barmy immaturity, one that is comparable to female hypoagenticity and solipsism.

British ships destroying an enemy fleet in Canton, 1841. First Opium War, China, 19th century. (Photo by DeAgostini / Getty Images)

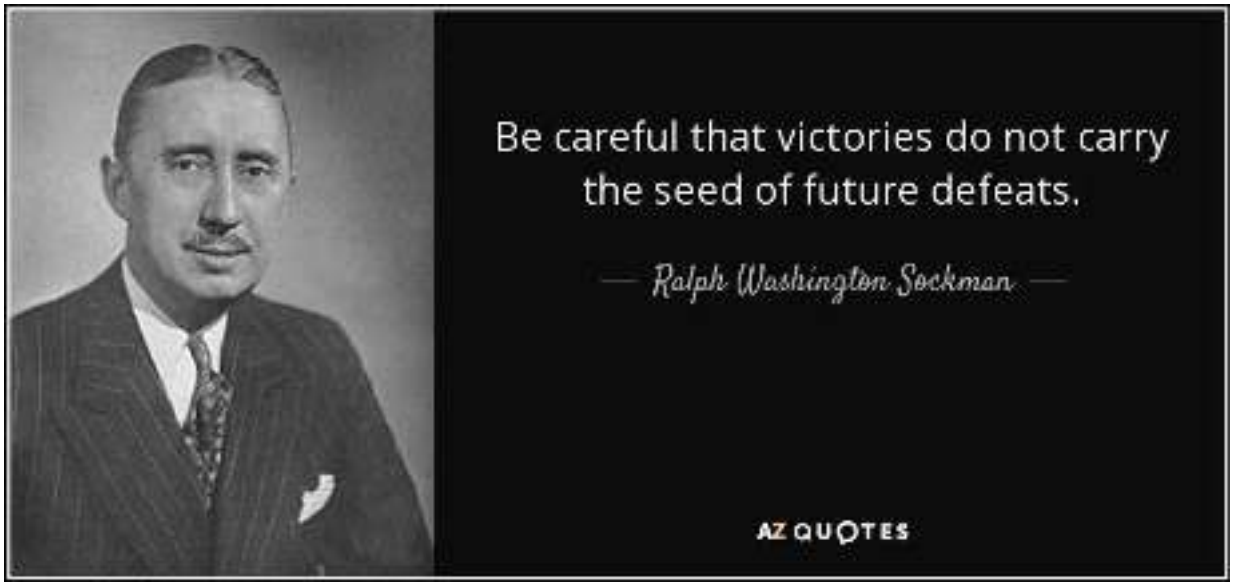
## What’s all the Faff about Gammas?

Part of the problem in dealing with Gammas is that online forums cannot offer the element of a real life, interpersonal fellowship that these men need in order to get a leg up in life.  There is no common goal, no real-life purpose, no shared enterprise, in which a Gamma can be held accountable and be pushed to overcome his self-centredness.  These men require a real flesh and blood Christian fellowship in order to face up to themselves and make real progress.

I can prolly that most Gammas are searching for belonging and for fellowship, for meaning and for purpose, for dignity and for identity.  But all they’re finding in Red Pill forums is the opposite.  Yet, they keep returning to pop their corks, because they can find no better mateys for a chinwag, I suppose — and they never will until they lop the faff and grow up.  They’re caught in a stronghold on the fairlane to sociosexual həll.

What they really need is a leader and a structure, milord.  They must be made to EARN the honour, recognition, and respect they are craving, and they must be appreciated for their contributions, even if it fails to outweigh the knackered social burdens they present. How so? We must be chuffed to bits with the behaviour we wish to see more of, and flatly discourage that behaviour which is egotistical and self-centred.  Again, this is similar to how parents train a child, or a husbandman moulds a hypoagentic skivvy.

There’s no prize to lose the plot and throw a wobbly like a dim bulb.




## Conclusions

Let us now return to the question, Is Vox’s Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere?  The answer is No.  It is immature men, i.e. Gammas in this case, who are bad for the Manosphere.

Blimey!  I’m gobsmacked!

The kerfuffle of Gamma ineptitude will languor on for donkey’s years until we find a

better way to shanghai these layabouts, preferably one that will help them jump the hump of the stronghold they're in.

So let's hop to it, lads!  Lettuce spray for their sociosexual salvation, and that they may join us in rebuilding a Christian civilization, as Vox says, or if only to show up their best for the community, says I.  The Royal Admiral needs all hands on deck.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Response to Jason's Comments (2020/2/21)
- Independent: 88 very British phrases that will confuse anybody who didn't grow up in the UK (2020/9/16)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Hierarchy vs Individualism (2024/2/16)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5)
- Σ Frame: Is Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere? (2024/6/21)
- Catacomb Resident: A Different Kind of Censorship (2024/6/28)
- Catacomb Resident: Don't Join That Cult (2024/6/29)
- Catacomb Resident: Christ the Prude (2024/6/30)
- Σ Game: Graduating Gamma I (2024/7/19)
- Σ Game: Graduating Gamma II (2024/7/25)

# Weaponizing

July 29, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Analyzing a common byword used against Christianity and The Red Pill.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill / Weaponizing
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

'Weaponizing' is the last subtopic that I'll set forth in this study of Problems with The Red Pill.

I've often heard or read that Christianity is 'weaponized' or The Red Pill is 'weaponized'. Whatever does it mean?

'Weaponizing' is a rather new word in the English lexicon that appeared around the turn of the century and has since been used in many Feminist / W0ke diatribes to date. The current colloquial meaning is to exploit something (in this case, what is presumed to be Biblical or Red Pill *"ideologies"*), for the purpose of attacking a person or group, or for spreading discord.

After studying a few articles and research papers about how stuff is 'weaponized', I've found there are several ways that 'weaponizing' appears. However, I've come to the conclusion that there is less substance to this than I originally suspected, so I won't belabor the reader with tedious examinations of these articles. The main gist of it is summarized as follows.

## The Blue Pill / Secular Concept of ‘Weaponizing’

It is generally recognized that The Red Pill vilifies human nature, especially female sexuality (cherishing promiscuity, craving defilement, dual mating strategies, hypergamy, etc.) and women’s fleshly nature (e.g. being overcontrolling due to insecurity, disloyal, envious, gossipy, greedy, opportunistic, secretive, solipsistic, etc.).  Women are insanely sensitive to being thus characterized and called out on it, especially those who are acutely allergic to accountability, agency, masculine dominance, responsibility, and such.

Similarly, Simps and White Knights are offended whenever women’s impure motives and sins are exposed, and they are quick to rebuild the Pure and Perfect Precious Princess illusion, all the while thinking they are ‘protecting’ women from ‘abuse’ and m!s0gyn!stic men, when in fact, they are only ‘protecting’ their own ego investment in their own Blue Pilled delusions.

But these things would not be so offensive if they were not true, and therein lies the rub. The truth cannot be so easily dismissed, and so whenever the unvarnished truth is laid bare, the offender only looks all the worse if they try to deny it or justify it.  So the next go-to defense is to cast aspersions on those who pulled back the veil.  This usually appears in myriad forms of ad hominems and bulverisms (e.g. “You’re an !ncel / meanie / m!s0gyn!st / nasty / pervert / sex!st / etc.).

In this context, any embarrassing or inconvenient truth is regarded as a ‘weapon’, hence the term ‘weaponize’.

## Truculent Truths are Trending

Taking a wider perspective, it is insightful to consider the cultural climate in which this ‘weaponizing’ occurs.  It is now quite fashionable and trendy to reveal the figurative nakedness of both men and women.  The church and culture ridicule the helplessness of men, while the producers of content that currently passes as Red Pill (2.0) laugh at the nakedness of women.  Women harbor no shame in all this, but are promulgating its perpetuation by airing out all their private sexual transactions online and are even being rewarded for it in the form of attention, cash, and clicks. As a consequence, now S1ut shaming has once again appeared in full force.

Biblical injunctions and of course Red Pill lore come to the fore as incisively salient explanations of all this trash, thereby provoking a slurry of slanderous descriptors (e.g. ‘abuse’, ‘m!sogyny’, ‘t0x!c’, etc.) being abundantly applied to these sources of knowledge by the aforementioned groups.  But in fact, as stated above, this is but a knee-jerk reaction to the revelation of their revulsion.

> For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed.
>
> *John 3:20 (NKJV)*

This ‘weapon’ being referred to is, in fact, the sword of truth.  (2 Corinthians 6:7; Ephesians 6:17; Hebrews 4:12)

# Love and Grace are Burdensome and Uncool

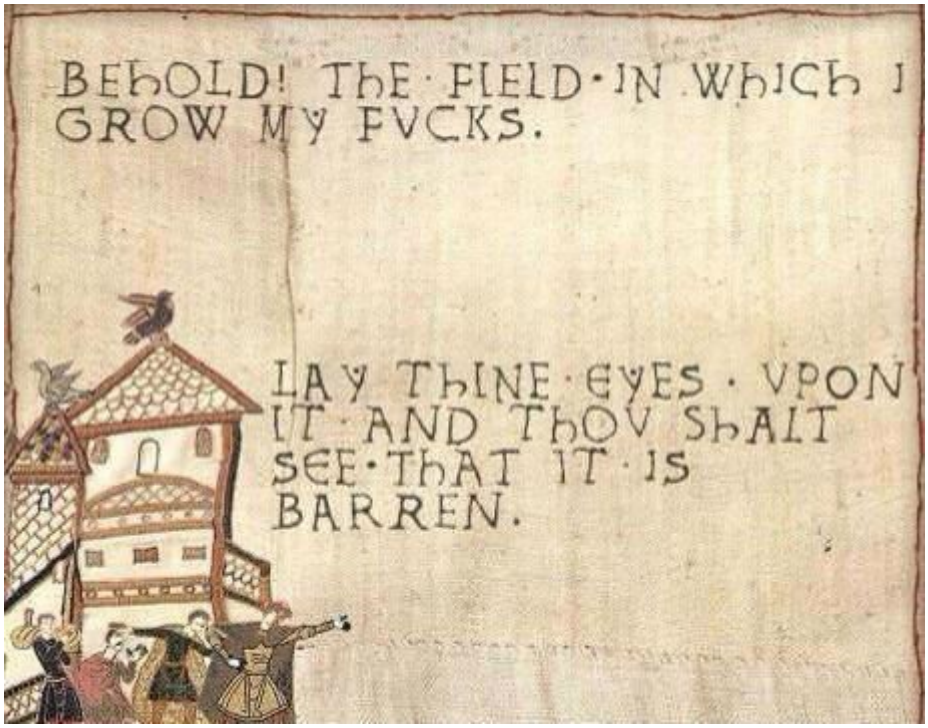
Lest our egos become swollen with self-righteous condemnation of the unrepentant transgressors, truth tellers shall not be exempt from this examination.

Ideally, an awareness of the truth should bring an opportunity for grace, fellowship, and ministry, but too often we find that others take note of a personal discrepancy in another, and then ride hard on a particular Red Pill truth to grind it in.  The truth is not spoken in love (Ephesians 4:15), but rather for some other purpose, e.g. branding, division, ostracization, rejection, shaming, and not least the simple gratification of mocking another, and so on.  Thus, such practice of coopting RP truths invariably gives offense.

But this is not what St. Paul prescribed.

> [3] We give no offense in anything, that our ministry may not be blamed. [4] But in all *things* we commend ourselves as ministers of God
>
> *2 Corinthians 6:3-4 (NKJV)*

Of all the various sorts of ‘weaponizing’ that I’ve surveyed in my studies, I’ve only found one that is truly a Problem with The Red Pill and not just a hysterically effluent fussy tantrum of being found on the wrong end of the truth.  As much as readers may loathe going over this again, here it is.  Read to the end if you’ve got the stones to do so.




## Case Study — An Inept Response to Gamma Ineptitude

The wrongful ‘weaponizing’ of Red Pill truths was covered in 3 previous posts that examined Vox Day’s SocioSexual Hierarchy and the SSH’s Gamma archetype.

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Revisiting Vox’s Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5)
- Σ Frame: Is Vox’s Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere? (2024/6/21)
- Σ Frame: Gammas – The Manosphere’s Untouchables (2024/7/26)

To summarize this topic with respect to the present point, the SSH is weaponized when it is used to identify, shame, and shun certain men, labeled Gammas, who possess a particular sort of immaturity characterized by a solipsistic mind and effeminate social traits. These men happen to be prevalent on blog forums, although they receive little real benefit from it because they need genuine fellowship more than online bander. Those involved stand to receive more glory and honor by trying to help them rather than shunning them, but the internet is limiting in that respect. If one refuses sincere help, then we are relieved of that responsibility to our fellow man. We can shake the dust off our feet, wash our hands, and move on. But either way, the knee-jerk mocking needs to stop; it is not beneficial in the slightest, and only tends to keep Gammas locked in a state of defensive self-defeat.

## Conclusions

To put it succinctly, The Red Pill is ugly, and one, anyone really, will inevitably and invariably find themselves to be at the sharp end of some point of the truth.  No one is perfect.

How can you tell the truth is being told?

When Facebook blocks it.

Twitter deletes it.

Google hides it.

YouTube bans it.

Your Government forbids it

And media brands it as a Conspiracy Theory

When it is said (i.e. in cultural media) that something is 'weaponized', it usually conveys the viewpoint that one finds themselves at the beating end of the proverbial rule. The

truth of the matter cannot be rescinded, so it is reframed as bad, intolerable, or unacceptable simply because it is disadvantageous to one's position.  There is often an element of fear, and perhaps a claim of 'victimization' appears as well.

True seekers and truth tellers should not think of the Bible and Red Pill lore as a weapon, i.e. a goad of offense (although it is or can be), but as a tool for breaking down and building up.  The key difference is whether you're investing in the spiritual maturity of those within your sphere of influence.

> Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.
>
> *2 Corinthians 6:1-10 (NKJV)*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Got Questions: What does it mean to speak the truth in love (Ephesians 4:15)? (2023/11/22)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Connecting the Dots (2024/5/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Rehab (2024/6/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dirty Red Pill [R-] (2024/7/8)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Bad! [B-] (2024/7/20)

# Problems with The Red Pill — Summary

July 31, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Conclusions and final thoughts about the Christian Manosphere and The Red Pill.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

In this 5 month long study, I've examined several problematic issues within the current iteration of The Red Pill 2.0.  These problems have been broken into categories and outlined in a separate page containing brief summaries and links to the full essays.

This post will highlight some of the major gleanings of this study.

## Popular Posts

The most popular posts in this series are, in this order:

1. Σ Frame (ArchAngel): Lovebreaker (2024/3/20)
2. Σ Frame (Jack): Problems with The Red Pill — Exposition (2024/3/1)
3. Σ Frame (Jack): The Ways of Women Around the World (2024/5/6)
4. Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3)
5. Σ Frame (Lexet): Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5)
6. Σ Frame (Lexet): Selling Blue Pills Painted Red (2024/3/13)
7. Σ Frame (Jack): Defining the Christian Red Pill (2024/6/24)
8. Σ Frame (Oscar): The Lie of Female Hypoagency (2024/4/1)
9. Σ Frame (Jack): Misapplied Models (2024/5/1)
10. Σ Frame (Jack): The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss (2024/6/5)

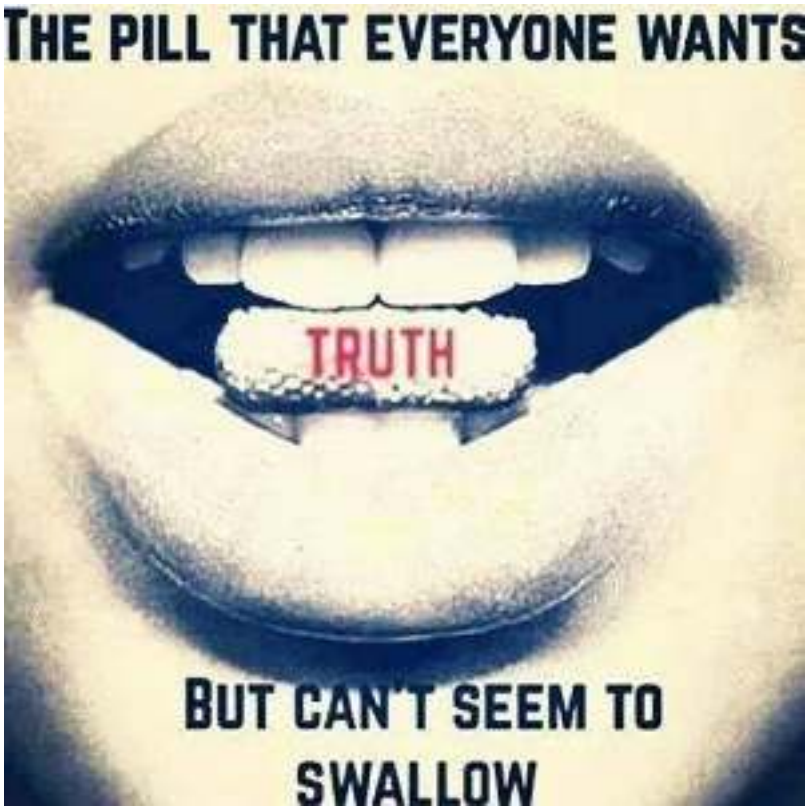
Thanks to ArchAngel, Lexet, and Oscar for their contributions.

Congratulations to ArchAngel for contributing the most popular post in this series.  He had prepared 3-4 other posts for this series, but unfortunately, he withdrew these contributions in early May after his post, Lovebreaker, drew intense criticism and the discussion degraded into a p!ssing match.  I'll also add that he and I did not attain the same sense of shared purpose and trust that I've enjoyed with other coauthors / contributors, and he had a bad habit of offending the regulars.  He trashed all his drafts, so I doubt that he will be contributing any more writings in the future.

## Comprehensive

Ironically, the biggest problem with The Red Pill has nothing to do with The Red Pill.  It is people's inability / unwillingness to deal with difficult truths. This is tough for men, but doubly so for women.  When people cannot overcome the initial offense and swallow adulting (1 Corinthians 3:1-8), they respond in a large number of evasive ways.

- Hypocrisy
- Sectarianism
- Crab mentality
- Analysis paralysis
- Lying and denying
- Compromise / Purple Pill
- Condemn TRP as bad, dirty, t0x!c, etc.
- Reject the message and/or the messenger
- The usual excuses, hamsterbations, justifications, etc.




The current outstanding inadequacy of The Red Pill is that most Red Pill models of human behavior do not take metaphysical paradigms and virtues into account because it is accurately assumed that hypergamy + lack of attraction creates an insolvable conundrum, and that this conundrum trumps and/or excludes any ethical / moral considerations. But without these ethical / moral considerations, humanity sinks into the carnal depravity that we now observe. The Red Pill may not have actively or intentionally retracted or destroyed them (beyond what has occurred by reframing them as superfluous), but it certainly didn't preserve or improve them either. This is what is currently missing from The Red Pill lore.

Another problem is that Western Patriarchy is sooo far gone and removed that it will need to be constructed from scratch. Right now, Westerners have such a very p!ss poor pusillanimous concept of Patriarchy that it isn't even Patriarchy. When the average Westerner hears "patriarchy" he or she thinks of muzzification — wife beatings, honor k!ll!ngs, and men having sex with whatever they want while women maintain strict sexual standards on pain of de@th. One outstanding misconception that persists is the idea that women have to be forcibly controlled to make them compliant. This is not what Headship or Patriarchy is about, and it's not what Jack, RPA, Thedeti, et al. here are saying. We're saying men need to be proactive and push women to choose, not just waste time playing their games. In the past, social norms and nature itself served to pressure women into growing up and accepting responsibility for their sociosexual behaviors and choices. Now that these factors have been bioengineered and legislated away, women must be more proactive about willingly choosing to conform to God's order.

A lesser but still significant problem in the Red Pill sphere is a failure of imagination, which is to say, men do not have a clear self-concept and purpose, so they are unable to juxtapose conflicting information, sort out what is relevant to themselves, imagine what is

missing or what needs to be put into place, and then use this combined information and vision to work towards self-development.

## On Modeling

Pink Hair?!?!? The Red Pill (re: vetting flags) predicts aposematism / feminism. But models (pun intended) do not always fit reality. In this case, it may very well be just a creative expression of artful beauty intended to sell pearls.

When I wrote about the concept of models, a staple in my field of science and engineering, I was surprised by the vitriolic reaction from some readers.  They just couldn't wrap their heads around the idea that a lot of Red Pill theories are just models, and that models are not reality, but only represent our best understanding of reality. Instead of realizing how important it is to choose a model that best matches the context, and that no model will match reality perfectly in every case (as I had expected from readers), they literally flipped their lids and jumped to the conclusion that I had invented a massively complex smokescreen.

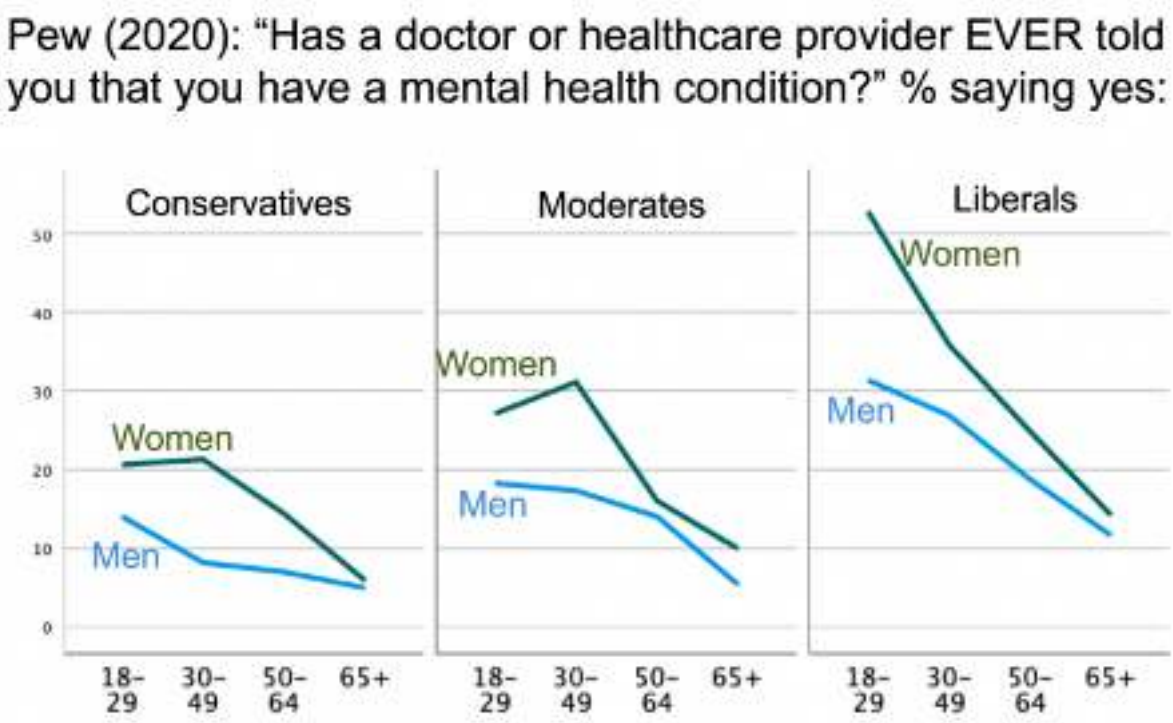
In spite of this caustic reaction, this study of models has increased my own confidence in using them, and I hope the majority of readers feel the same way.

I've concluded that evo psyche / Red Pill models of sociosexual phenomena are not much different from other scientific / behavioral models.  However, because of the said reaction, I've found there are three noteworthy differences.

1. Some people have the peculiar notion that a lot of the Red Pill lore (e.g. evo-psyche models) that are best understood as models of human behavior are falsely presented as unbreakable rules having the force or impact of a religious doctrine.

Care should be taken to make sure students are aware that these models are mostly instructive, and only sometimes predictive.

2. People tend to assign personal meaning to the perceived implications of such models and then absorb this into their sense of identity, which may or may not be appropriate. (One good example pertaining to Vox's Sociosexual Hierarchy model is how Gammas often self-identify as Sigmas.) This tends to make any discussion of sociosexual models into an emotionally charged ordeal and it often results in false or unrealistic expectations, despair, hopelessness, and resignation.
3. Red Pill models are based on personal data and other sensitive information that people would prefer to conceal and/or deny, thereby making it difficult to gather relevant data and confirm its accuracy. Having a model on hand provides a way around this problem, but it is also more difficult to devise an accurate model in the first place. In the early days of the Manosphere, hundreds of PUAs ran through thousands of women to arrive at this knowledge. These days, large sets of demographic information are perhaps the most reliable data that can be used to create and refine such models. This is precisely why we see many dataclysms and commentaries thereof in the Red Pill lore.




# Identities vs Roles

There continues to be confusion over the difference between identities and roles. Integrity demands that they be the same, but when they are not, the context should be noted. Is it boasting, false humility, grifting, hypocrisy, monkeydancing, phariseeism, theater, etc. or is it putting aside one's self and taking up a (possibly ill-fitting) mantle for a larger purpose?

For example…

- Is it deceptive or insidious for a person to purvey an unpopular viewpoint for the sake of powering an insightful debate?
- Is it deceptive or insidious for a person to intentionally derail discussions with meta analyses and walls of tedious text because they wish to dissolve an insightful debate?

Also…

- Vox Day's "Gamma" male roughly correlates with Rollo Tomassi's "Average Frustrated Chump" and also Oscar's concept of "Crab people".
- Red Pill Apostle's metaphor — Water bottle = Masculinity; Water = Women's emotional volatility.
- Thedeti's and Jack's rebuttals of Derek's stance on mutual submission.
- Surfdumb's comment on the Gift of Celibacy / Singleness.

## Parallels with Protestantism

Towards the end of this series, it was observed in the following posts that The Christian Manosphere has many similarities with Evangelical Protestantism.

- Σ Frame: The Mechanics of Sectarianism within The Christian Red Pill [R+] (2024/7/3)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Roadmap [R+] (2024/7/5)
- Σ Frame: The Purple Pill 2.0 [B+] (2024/7/12)

In general, The Christian Manosphere mirrors Protestantism in the following ways:

- The kinds of Christians who frequent the Manosphere and identify as "Christian Red

Pill" are overwhelmingly likely to be a fundamentalist type Christian, or another kind of ultraconservative Christian.
- Such people tend to have a strong to very strong distaste for dissonance in general, and a particularly strong aversion towards anything that they may perceive to be doctrinally or morally incongruent.
- They are less willing and capable of entertaining arguments that they have already deemed 'unscriptural', or participating in things that are 'tainted' in their eyes, with the aim of extracting something good or useful out of them.
- The preferred approach is generally some form of separatism, an irreconcilable strategy leading to division, silos, judgment, and the like being as common as dirt.
- The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill is incredibly divisive, divided, and splintered, exactly like Protestantism.
- Issues of contention bear similarities.
- The peacocking, status battles, and White Knighting that prevent genuine fellowship from emerging not only prevail in a Blue Pill / Purple Pill / churchian environment, but also in the men's sphere.

There are a few stark differences though.

- Most obviously, the church is preoccupied with making women feel comfortable, while The Christian Manosphere is significantly more interested in men's issues and ministering to men.
- Men are more likely to experience genuine Christian fellowship in Christian Manosphere forums than in their local church.
- Prophets are roundly rejected by the church, and they tend to congregate in the Christian Manosphere.

- Neo Calvinist Big Eva sets trends within Western Protestantism, while The Christian Manosphere sets trends for cultural / popular notions of sociosexual consciousness.
- Protestantism caters to gynocentrism, while The Red Pill leads to Christianity.
- Christians and RP need each other but are having a really, really hard time finding equilibrium. They're having an even harder time admitting their symbiotic relationship.

## Great Quotes

DeepStrength speaks on the importance of how an uncomfortable message is packaged.

> "[Andrew] Wilson reminds me of me when I was younger. Under the guise of the truth he doesn't want to consider attitude and tone.
>
> To truly minister to those who need to hear it in a different way you need to do like Paul did and package things to win different populations of people. Some people need the firmness of the truth but packaged with kindness and gentler tone.
>
> Insert numerous verses in Proverbs about kindness and gentleness here."

A gold byte from Jack about churches and pastors overvaluing female congregants.

> "What most pastors fail to realize is that if they stop pandering to women and start recognizing men, I mean truly recognizing them with respect to their place in the hierarchy as authoritative husbands, fathers, and heads, and as the doers, shakers, and movers in the community, then there might be fewer women in attendance, but there would also be more men showing up. AND **Men put more money in the plate than women do.**"

Another from Jack.

> "As society degrades and we get closer to the end times, we're becoming more familiar with how women can be particularly defiling, so we're better able to imagine what *"men defiled with women"* (Revelation 14) look like. Angsty, bitter, dejected, despondent, distrustful, doubtful, frustrated, impoverished wage slaves to court ordered alimony / child support payments. They have lost faith and given up on life. Such are (or were) some of us."

This quote from Feeriker,

> "What our adversaries are most terrified of is our ability to display righteous anger. Churchians, in particular, dread this. If they could remove those passages in the Gospels of Jesus, whip in hand, driving the moneychangers out of the Temple, they would (they might yet). Those passages are the epitome of "not nice," but also of wisdom and "had to be done."

This great quote from Bardelys the Magnificent.

> "Red Pill does have a marketing problem in that the normie conception is that it's filled with disreputable men (Andrew T@te), angry men (Hammerhand, Undead Chronic) and grifters trying to sell courses. It doesn't help that anger is a natural phase, or that most people end up here not because they are winnarz in life, but because of some life-altering setback or flaw in their personality / outlook. Normies want to associate with winners, and for all of our posturing, the truth is, very few of us are. Why leave one space (blue pill) where you're guaranteed to lose but feelz better for a different place (red pill) where you're also guaranteed to lose but feelz bad? I get why normies wouldn't jump in with both feet. Even the

> grifters will admit that if you do everything right, there's no guarantee of success. Nobody is leaving their comfy cocoon for that unless they've been forced there."

## Other Observations

Jack's comment on the Blue Pill Hell of Christian moral / sex education of the 1980s. Scroll down the linked article for more excellent comments on this topic.

Jack's comment on the difficulty of dealing with deadbeat dames and dudes.

Deti's comment on the character of women.

Jack's comment on mid-life crises.

I had to remind readers of Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo, and that it is futile to expect non-believers to conform to Christian standards.

I had to remind readers that D E I / 'Equality' stuff is a deceptive rhetorical vehicle, not a true ideology.

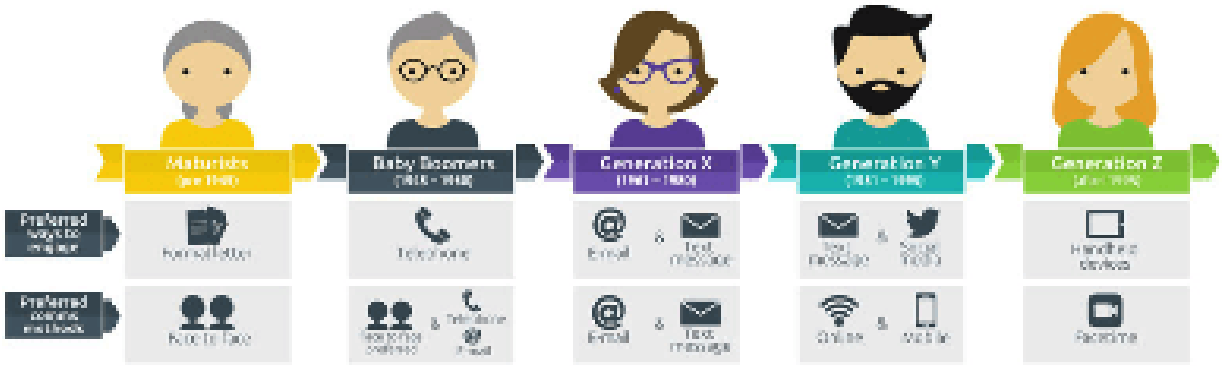
Info introduced a quote from Brad the Beast as a case study of Dirty Red Pill. A couple weeks later, he was involved in some kind of scandal. (Not sure I completely understand this, but I think it's the same guy.)

The 2020-2021 period, coinciding with C0V!D / lockdowns had a transformational effect on public consciousness, reflected in '2.0' iterations of The Red Pill Sphere, The Christian Manosphere, and The Purple Pill. Purple Pill 2.0 is very similar to churchian autopilot.

So called 'cults' are overrated. In most cases, it boils down to, *"Anything we don't like is a cult."* More broadly, it is generally a fear of prominent out groups that hold drastically

different values and views, viz. xenophobia.

There is a generational divide that continues to accelerate as we near the Singularity. Older and younger generations cannot even begin to comprehend one another's views.




## Happenings

Derek has revived his career as a blogger by writing long screeds about whatever's being discussed on Σ Frame.

In March (?), Men's Rights activist Paul Elam, founder of A Voice for Men, converted to Christianity.  This is surprising because he had a habit of periodically highlighting his antipathy to the concept of God in general and to Christianity in particular.  Paul Elam's Substack

Is this image real or AI generated? See answer below.

The Drizzle Drizzle trend debued in April.

A solar flare and a special appearance of the aurora borealis occurred on 2024/5/11.

Derek and Sharkly were placed on moderation in early June.

The assassination attempt on President Trump was on 2024/7/13.

AI image generation has become significantly more prevalent and more sophisticated.

## New Axioms, Maxims, and Terms

A new term was introduced.

**Fecundum Imperium** — Keeping subordinate men occupied in marriages with an unsuitable mate as a power play to prevent or limit their reproduction (for example by switching to a more suitable mate). This applies especially to sexless marriages.

Added to the Σ Frame list of Maxims and Axioms.

**Σ Frame Maxim 36 (Bardelys the Magnificent):** Everything 'works' — in theory.  In the end, only God's ways work.

**Σ Frame Maxim 37 (Jack):** The dirtier the dispenser, the purer the Red Pill.
**Corollary to Maxim 37 (jvangeld):** The cheaper it is, the higher the value.

**Corollary C to Axiom 17 (Jack, Oscar):** Suffering is inevitable, so choose your suffering before suffering chooses you.

**Σ Frame Axiom 41, AKA Lexet's Axiom:** People who are obsessed about anonymous writers online want to silence them.

**Σ Frame Axiom 42, AKA Joe2's Axiom:** Even an innocuous comment can be construed as a personal attack.

Here's a great quote from Illimitable Men that came up in the discussion.

> “The reason many otherwise intelligent people often seem to behave foolishly, is because they have inaccurate maps of human nature, and the reason they have inaccurate maps of human nature is because they are not psychologically strong enough to handle the consequences of their own intelligence.”
>
> “When intelligent people are mentally fragile, they misuse their intelligence to build ever more elaborate delusions which reject reality with a coherent but untrue logic set. Meaning they self-construct or buy into a framework which is coherent within its own closed system, but does not survive contact with reality because it is foolish and thereby untrue. Ergo they are logical (a sign of intelligence), but not accurate in the application of that logic (and thus foolish).”
>
> *Illimitable Men: Truth & IQ – Street Smarts & Book Smarts (2024/3/17)*

I’m trying to think of how this could be boiled down into an Axiom.

## Final Thoughts

Nowadays, the topic of marriage and all things related, such as discipline, expectations, married game, setting boundaries, vetting, etc. is decidedly out of fashion. Several readers have stated that they’re getting burned out on The Red Pill, so is Joker, and TBH, so am I, at least on those things that have been staple topics of The Classic Manosphere / Red Pill 1.0. With the completion of this theme on Problems with The Red Pill, it appears that TRP 1.0 has finally run its course. So in the future, I’m going to pivot away (but not totally) from the traditional men’s sphere’s focus on dating, marriage, women, sex, etc. and concentrate on topics that I regard to be the next step in the continuing evolution of the Red Pill. I expect that in about 10 years or so, the Fourth Turning will begin and people are going to be digging up my old writings about courtship, marriage, and sex. Deep Strength’s too.

Answer: Real image with AI enhancement.

## Related

- Foreign Policy: The Return of Patriarchy (2009/10/20)

# What Plato’s Allegory of the Cave Teaches Men

August 2, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Ignorance recoils when blinded by the light of truth.*

**Readership:** Red Pilled Men
**Theme:** Community
**Author’s Note:** This article is reblogged from Troy Francis’ article under the same name [Archive]. This article appeared on Troy Francis’ blog for only one day (2021/10/6). I found it to be inspiring enough to copy it into my journal on that day. Formatting, headers, links, and images added.
**Length:** 1,450 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

Plato’s Allegory of the Cave appears in a section of the Republic called ‘The Supremacy of Good’ where he stresses the importance of goodness as a universal goal. The allegory is presented as a dialogue between Socrates and Glaucon, Plato’s brother. Although written around 380 BC, the allegory (and indeed the rest of the Republic) has strong relevance today for men unplugging from conventional thinking about women and society – in fact, it could be taken as a metaphor for this process.

## The Cave

Plato introduces the allegory of the cave as *“an analogy for the human condition – for our education, or lack of it.”*

> "Imagine people living in a cavernous cell down under the ground; at the far end of the cave, a long way off, there's an entrance open to the outside world. They've been there since childhood, with their legs and their necks tied up in a way which keeps them in one place and allows them to look only straight ahead."

They are kept captive *"since childhood"* and only allowed to look in one direction. This is the experience of many brought up in contemporary Western culture. Here, awareness of the world is mediated by mainstream culture: television, movies, celebrity's Twitter feeds and Instagram accounts.

> "Imagine also that there are people on the other side of this wall who are carrying all sorts of artefacts. These artefacts, human statuettes, and animal models carved in stone and wood and all kinds of materials stick out over the wall; and as you'd expect, some of the people talk as they carry these objects along, while others are silent … they're no different to us … do you think they'd see anything of themselves and one another except the shadows cast by the fire on to the cave wall directly opposite them."

The captives, who are *"no different to us"* are not only solipsistic, unaware of those around them, but crucially what they think they know of the world is false. In fact, they are only seeing shadows. More than this, they are seeing shadows of objects that are themselves only effigies of real things — statuettes, models and so on. They are not one but two steps removed from reality.

Mammoth Cave, Kentucky, U.S.A.

## The Modern Cave

Robin Waterfield, who translated the Republic in 1993, speculates that *"the bearers of the effigies may be the poets, politicians, and so on who have formed the prisoners'*

*views about morality and similar matters."* In other words, the manner in which they see the world has been carefully formed for them by those with a clear agenda:

1. Poets (read: artists) seeking profit or to support the dominant political ideology.
2. Politicians concerned with maintaining their own power.

Two modern examples of 'Poets' are the music industry and reality television, which lull the viewer into a false sense of comfort while simultaneously promoting the virtues of acquisition in a feminised culture.

The political influence comes through modern media propaganda and popular narratives that are spread by algorithms.

In truth, the two act in concert in maintaining the system we are familiar with in 21st century Western society which promotes docile, sheep-like inactivity in the masses.

Thor's Cave, Staffordshire, England.

# Liberation

> "What do you think would happen . . . if they were set free from their bonds … Imagine one of them has been set free and is suddenly made to stand up, to turn his head and walk, and to look towards the firelight. It hurts him to do all this and he's too dazzled to be capable of making out the objects whose shadows he'd formerly been looking at. And suppose someone tells him that what he's been seeing all this time has no substance and that now he's closer to reality and is seeing more accurately because of the greater reality of the things in front of his eyes . . . Don't you think he'd be bewildered and would think that there was more reality in what he'd been seeing before than in what he was being shown now?"

Here we find a perfect analogy for *"taking the Red Pill."* Typically, when a guy first stumbles on Game and the Manosphere, a change occurs in his perception of the world that can be described as an awakening. You often hear of men who spend days, even weeks reading blogs and books, going from one head-smacking realisation to the next as their former certainties are dashed and their suspicions about the true nature of women and relationships are confirmed. Certainly, that was how it was for me. This often presages a period of disbelief and denial — surely this isn't really how things are? It can't all be true, can it? Rather than face the firelight of reality, he would instead prefer to *"run back to the things he can make out"* — the shadows.

## Blinded by the Light

But things only get worse from here. Plato then has Socrates describe the prisoner being dragged from the cave and out into the sunlight:

> "Wouldn't this treatment cause him pain and distress? And once he's reached the sunlight, he wouldn't be able to see a single one of the things which are currently taken to be real, would he, because his eyes would be overwhelmed by the sun's beams."

The road to enlightenment, the shedding of one's illusions, is never easy, especially when these illusions have been present since childhood. Staring reality in the face is like staring directly at the sun — it is painful. This is why many men choose to retreat back into Blue Pill thinking. For them, it is simply too painful to do otherwise.

Gradually though, the man who persists is able to adjust to his new circumstances. The released prisoner is at first able to discern only shadows, then real people, then the stars

and the moon, and then finally the sun, before coming to understand its role as life's progenitor.

## The Intelligible Realm

In this new state of awareness, the former captive feels sorry for the remaining prisoners who have built up a whole belief system on false premises. Conversely, should he return to the cave, its inhabitants would reject his newfound wisdom, and would sooner kill him than allow him to rescue them. Such is the attachment that many of us had to our former thinking. But for Plato, striving towards *"the intelligible realm"*, the *"source and provider of truth and knowledge [synonymous here with 'goodness'] is a prerequisite for intelligent conduct either of one's own private affairs or of public business."* In other words, as hard as it may be, it is vital for men to seek 'truth and knowledge' and to stare life directly in the face if they wish to be successful in relationships or in the wider world. This is manifestly true — one need only think of the many examples of men whose success with women has been improved significantly with Game, or whose business lives have been transformed using Red Pill principles.

Perhaps most importantly, Plato has Socrates go on to say that the educated must go back down to the cave to share the benefits of their experience with the remaining captives. In the context of The Republic, this is about government: it is better for a community when its rulers are awake. The analogy still holds good for our purposes, though. There is an old saying that goes, *"You have to give it away to keep it."*

## Conclusion

If you are reading this, it is likely that you have a more advanced understanding of the way things really are than many of your friends.  Try to help them out — there's no need to get on your soap box, but just seed out little nuggets of Red Pill knowledge when appropriate.  If a guy wants to know more then tell him.  Direct him to this website.  Let's treat our Blue Pill brethren kindly.  It is better for our society if we do so, and besides, we all know where they came from, because we once resided there too, before we were dragged, blinking, out into the sunlight.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Where is your life headed? (2019/2/8)
- Gynocentrism (Peter Wright): Mythologies of the men's rights and feminist movements (2020/1/7)
- Σ Frame: Glitches in replaying the Matrix loop segue (2020/1/13)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Cornerstone: Aristotle and Plato on the Ideal Age of Marriage (2021/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/9)
- Secret Fire: Escape From Plato's Cave (2024/8/15)

# Pompous Pontification

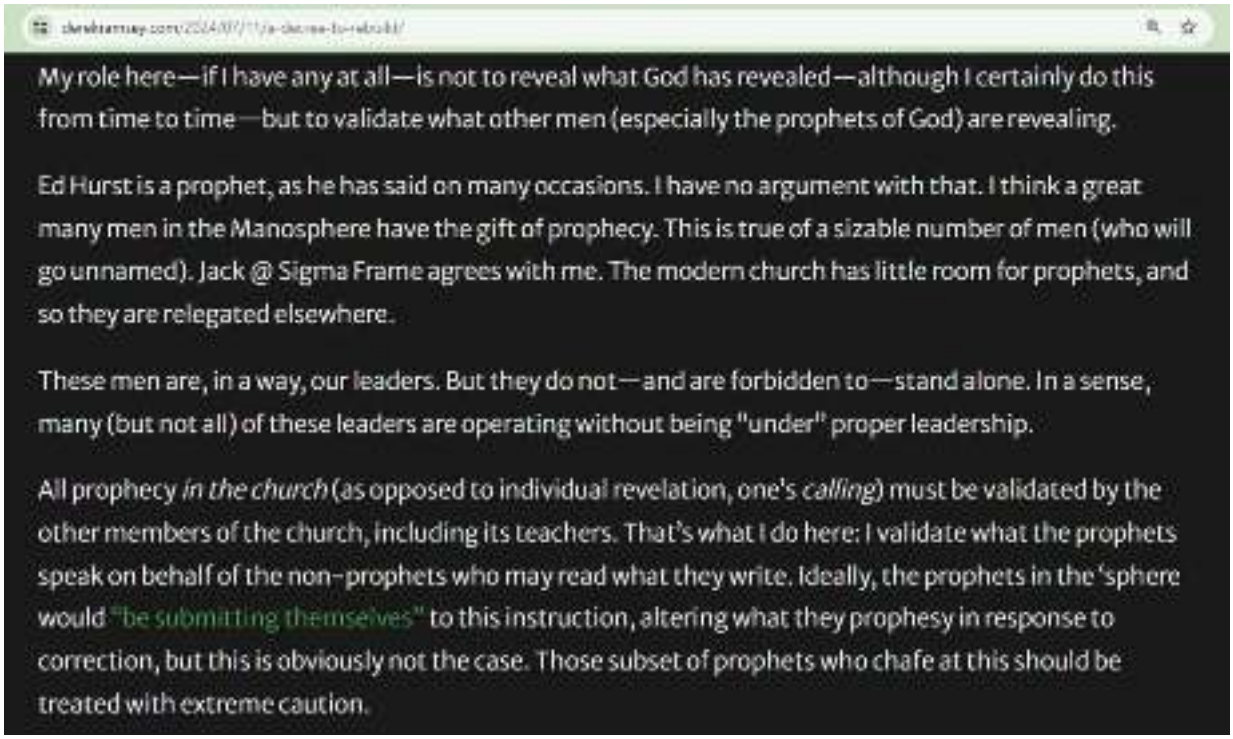
August 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Questioning the Nature of Claimed Authority.*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Community / Metacognitions
**Length:** 450 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

At the end of his post, A Decree to Rebuild (2024/7/11), fellow blogger Derek L. Ramsey stated in so many words that he has assumed the executive role of a judge with veto power over the prophets of the Christian Manosphere.



My role here—if I have any at all—is not to reveal what God has revealed—although I certainly do this from time to time—but to validate what other men (especially the prophets of God) are revealing.

Ed Hurst is a prophet, as he has said on many occasions. I have no argument with that. I think a great many men in the Manosphere have the gift of prophecy. This is true of a sizable number of men (who will go unnamed). Jack @ Sigma Frame agrees with me. The modern church has little room for prophets, and so they are relegated elsewhere.

These men are, in a way, our leaders. But they do not—and are forbidden to—stand alone. In a sense, many (but not all) of these leaders are operating without being "under" proper leadership.

All prophecy *in the church* (as opposed to individual revelation, one's *calling*) must be validated by the other members of the church, including its teachers. That's what I do here: I validate what the prophets speak on behalf of the non-prophets who may read what they write. Ideally, the prophets in the 'sphere would "be submitting themselves" to this instruction, altering what they prophesy in response to correction, but this is obviously not the case. Those subset of prophets who chafe at this should be treated with extreme caution.

Although anyone can test the truth of what is said (and they should), IMO, only a man of great mystical aptitude and faith discernment possesses the spiritual authority to judge a prophet.

Lest Ramsey think that I/we *"chafe"* at being *"validated"* (which is code for being held responsible to another man in lieu of God), here's my personal shortlist of authentic mystical / spiritual authorities of the Christian blogspace, in no particular order.

- Francis Berger
- Bruce Charlton
- Radix Fidem (Ed Hurst)
- Catacomb Resident (Tomb Refugee)

These men are welcome to judge my writings in the Spirit, and I will seriously consider their feedback to the point of revising my statements. Further, I associate with the Radix Fidem community. I am in regular contact with Ed Hurst, and recognize him to be a very

influential person in my spiritual life.

Now, if readers will agree with me that these men are authentic mystical / spiritual authorities within the Christian blogosphere, then you'll also note that these men are sufficiently humble such that, although they hold great authority, they never claim to have this authority, nor do they lord it over others.  They don't need to, because their authority is genuine — it speaks for itself and has the power to convict their readers all by its own virtue of expression.  That's what genuine authority is, by definition.

Readers will also note that these men generally refrain from criticizing the views and motivations of other blogospherians, but instead, challenge readers to do their own introspection, learn from life, think for themselves, draw their own conclusions, and make their own decisions with respect to conscience / faith / theosis.

Even so, Ed Hurst has stated that Derek Ramsey's emphasis on Western rationalism misses the mark.  This agrees with my own impressions.  So when Ramsey claims to be a judge of prophets, it's hard for me to take him seriously.  In fact, it is doubtful that *anyone* 'claiming' to be an authority truly possesses the authority claimed.*

Readers are invited to debate the appropriateness and validity of Derek's claim of authority in this role.

* *As an insightful point of comparison, Ramsey refuses to state that he has authority over his own marriage, although this is one area in which he might truthfully do so.*

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: The cultural blinders of authority (2018/6/1)
- Σ Frame: Current Trends in Prophecy (2020/3/13)

- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Is the Σ Frame Blog Positivistic or Prophetic? (2023/12/3)
- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Demise? (2024/1/3)
- John Providence: Tuning Up (2024/8/5)

# Provoking a Perfunctory Parapet of Puppets

August 7, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Examining the overall impact and value of Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy.*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Community / Metacognitions
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Introduction

In the last theme, there were 4 posts that examined Vox's SSH.

1. Σ Frame (Lexet): Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5)
2. Σ Frame: Is Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere? (2024/6/21)
3. Σ Frame: Gammas – The Manosphere's Untouchables (2024/7/26)
4. Σ Frame: Weaponizing (2024/7/29)

The first above listed post reviews several problematic issues with Vox's SSH.

The second post hones in on whether these issues constitute a necessary boundary or a destructive division, thereby providing a framework of analysis for ascertaining the overall impact and value of the SSH.

The third post addresses the question raised in the second, *"Is Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere?"* This post concluded that the answer is No. It is immature men, i.e. Gammas in this case, who are 'bad' for the Manosphere.

However, the fourth post explained how the misuse of the SSH is bad for Gammas.

Putting all this together, the SSH poses a potential stumbling block for men in general, as I will explain below.

## Separating One's Self from the Archetypes

The first post listed 14 issues of confusion surrounding Vox's SSH. A comprehensive understanding of these 14 issues reveals that there is one main benefit, but if this benefit cannot be apprehended, then it degenerates into 4 big roadblocks.

The benefit of the SSH is that it is quite insightful for understanding behavioral and social traits common to men. Vox's SSH sets up a structure of archetypes that describe men according to observable socialization habits. Every man has some of the traits of each type, and some men have some traits more than others, which makes them a stereotype of that type.

The problem with this begins when Manosphere gurus present men with the goal of becoming an Alpha or a Sigma with the implied promise that this will 'fix' all their sociosexual frustrations. However, this idea doesn't even need to be taught. The SSH itself inspires a lot of men to falsely hope that they are (or can be) an Alpha or Sigma. The reality is that not every man can be an Alpha or Sigma. The SSH is descriptive, NOT prescriptive.

Instead of entertaining these vain fantasies and trying to be something they are not, what men need to do is to take an honest look at themselves and humbly accept themselves for who they are, farts, warts, quirks and all.

The 'goal' is not to become a stereotypical Alpha or Sigma, which is unrealistic, but to face up to who you are in reality, be aware of your positive and negative traits, and if possible, control or reduce the negative and build up the positive ones. At some point, a man should come to face his human shortcomings and weaknesses and learn to trust God

in this arena of his life.

You see, fitting a certain stereotype is not what makes a man 'better', but rather being authentic in one's self-estimation. (Determined Omega appears to be doing just this.) By doing so, a man becomes genuine and thereby escapes being a manikin of the SSH paradigm altogether.

But if a man hides his identity behind the parapet of a SSH identity and never 'escapes' this paradigmatic mental framework, then he inevitably becomes encumbered with 3 more snafus.

## The Fallout

**1. Delusion of Self** — As said, the first stumbling block is getting caught up in the fantasy of being / becoming or overvaluing an Alpha / Sigma, and thus losing sight of reality.

**2. Delusion of Others** — Another consequence of dwelling on Vox's SSH without self-awareness is that it tends to create very rigid thinking about men in general. Men are trained to think of other men as 'Alphas', 'Bravos', 'Gammas', etc., and look no further to see other nuances of character that are more defining of one's identity.

As Tomb Refugee wrote,

> "As long as we think of things from the SSH, we cannot approach the issue with faith and see miracles. If we serve Christ, the only people we exclude are those who refuse to repent, regardless of what the problems are. As I said before, every man in the Kingdom of God is a shepherd at some level or another. You are responsible for bringing His redemption to bear on everyone who comes into your

> flock. Shepherds don't fit anywhere on the SSH."

**3. Delusion of Purpose** — The third problem is that Vox's SSH reinforces and gives language to the Worldly paradigm that draws an implicit correlation between the value of a man and his sexual prowess, or lack thereof.

*"Alphas are real men.  Alphas get laid."*

*"Gammas are weak men.  Gammas are incels."*

Etc.

Again, these perspectives might be helpful for newbies to get a general handle on things, but if a man gets stuck in this mindset and doesn't move on to recognize more meaningful characteristics of his own and other men's identities, then it becomes a crippling distraction.

**4. Hypocrisy** — The fourth big problem with Vox's SSH is that it is often weaponized to pigeonhole some men as losers, labeled 'Gamma' or sometimes 'Omega'.  This, even though the SSH cannot be accurately applied to identify men in this way.  This is not constructive in the slightest.

# The Impact

In summary of these 4 detours to truth, there are two big snares with Vox's SSH.

1. While it does provide men with a framework for examining themselves, at the same time, it also gives men the mental software needed to escape real introspection and remain ignorant of who they truly are.
2. It gives men a rhetorical device that can be used to shame and ostracize other

men.  Taken to an extreme, the SSH becomes an idol when it serves to take the focus off one's own shortcomings and place a speculum onto others'.

Double whammy.

### Case Study — A Comparison of Responses

Here's a comparison of viewpoints to illustrate how subscribing to Vox's SSH stonewalls the mind.

After reading the third post, *"Be British"*, which explains my motivations for critiquing Vox's SSH, one reader who is a Voxite saw a constellation of qualities that matched the Gamma archetype, and came to the conclusion that it was 'Gammatude'. But he backed away from calling me a Gamma because that is precisely the reaction I predicted in the post and he didn't want to look like a tool.

On 2024/7/31, another reader wrote to me privately to say,

> "I remember trying to read Vox years ago but he did not do it for me for whatever reason. Following your link, I followed several more trying to get the context, and then I read the recent post on Gammas, and of course, had to read all the comments (I love how you addressed Dead Bedroom Dating's comment on Lexet's article), and so that led me to a question:
>
> Are you purposely triggering Vox's disciples as a kind of prophetic act to have them respond to you like they do to Gammas and thus prove your point?  If so, then I find that very admirable and humorous. I don't know if you are playing some kind of 4D chess like that or if I am reading into things."

I'm glad someone has been paying attention.  Those who have been following along will see that this is true.

Here we see a pronounced difference in awareness.  The first reader was critical of my writings, but could not bring himself to recognize the points I was making.  The second reader read the same post and saw it more clearly for what it is — a provocation intended to expose this kind of rigid thinking and reactionary behavior.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Radix Fidem: His Sacrificial Love (2024/8/9)

# Why Are We Consuming Engine Lubricant?

August 9, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A message from Andrew Torba on the toxicity of seed oils.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Community
**Author's Note:** This article originated from Gab News Mailer (2024/5/24). Headers, images, and commentary added.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

In today's world, where lies spread by our enemies are rampant and the mainstream media often fails to provide accurate information, I have found solace in the esoteric health wisdom of the dissident internet. Like many of you the scamdemic has only reinforced my belief that the mainstream medical establishment is largely not to be trusted and I have found that seeking alternative sources of information has led me to make some of the best decisions for my health. One such decision was to remove industrial seed oils from my diet, and the results have been nothing short of transformative. With this simple move I've dropped 30 pounds, removed all the inflammation in my body, and feel better and stronger than ever.

To understand why seed oils are bad for you, it is essential to first understand their history. Seed oils, such as soybean, canola, and corn oil, were first introduced in the early

20th century as a response to the growing demand for cheap, mass-produced vegetable oils. These oils were initially used in margarine production as a substitute for animal fats, which were more expensive and harder to produce. However, the process of extracting these oils is far from natural. Seed oils are derived from seeds that are not naturally oily, such as soybeans, corn, and cottonseeds. To extract the oil from these seeds, they must first be treated with harsh chemicals, such as hexane, a neurotoxin that is also used in the production of glue and paint thinner. The seeds are then subjected to high temperatures and pressure, which further degrades the quality of the oil.

## The Origins of Canola Oil

Canola oil, one of the most common types of industrial seed oils, has a long and storied history that is often overlooked by those who consume it. Originally developed in Canada during the 1970s, canola oil was derived from the rapeseed plant, which had long been used as a source of oil for various industrial purposes.

One of the most notable uses of rapeseed oil was as a **lubricant for diesel engines**. The oil was prized for its ability to withstand high temperatures and its low freezing point, making it an ideal lubricant for engines operating in harsh environments.

Despite its origins as an industrial lubricant, canola oil was eventually transformed into a food product through a series of genetic modifications and chemical processes. Through selective breeding, scientists were able to create a new strain of rapeseed with lower levels of erucic acid, a toxic compound that made the oil unsuitable for human consumption. Once the new strain of rapeseed was developed, the oil was subjected to a series of chemical processes, including degumming, bleaching, and deodorizing, in order to remove any remaining impurities and make it more palatable for human consumption.

Inspect the packaging of the foods you are consuming and you'll find that this Frankenstein engine lubricant is in just about everything you eat.

## Why Seed Oils Are Bad for You

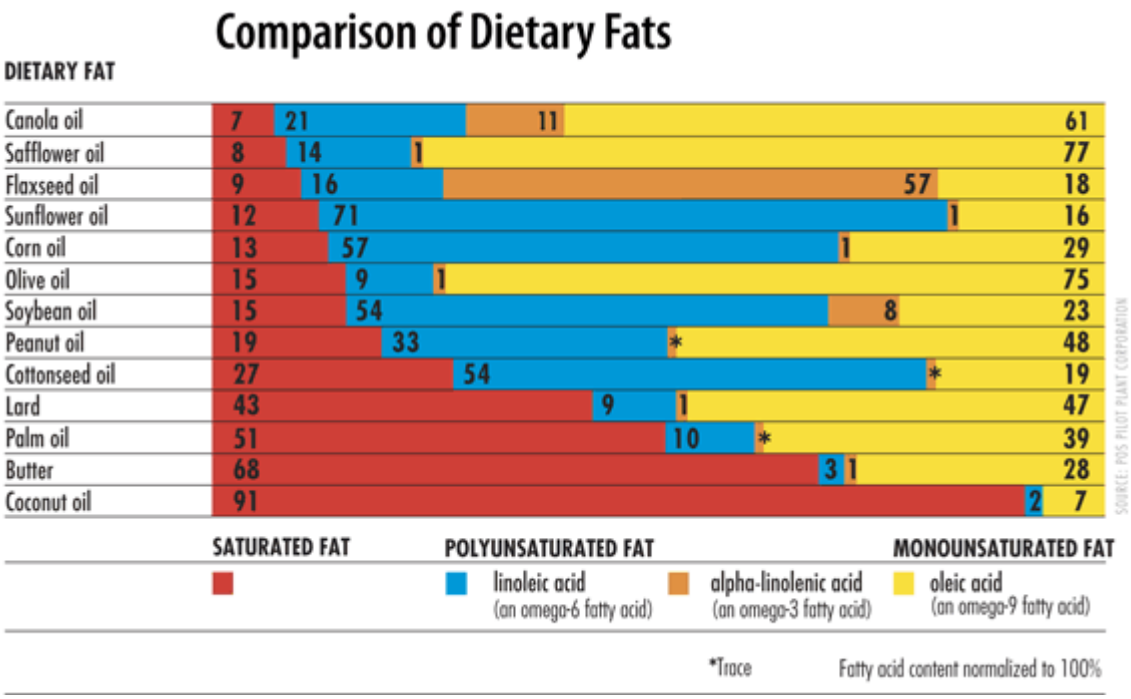
The consequences of consuming these **highly processed, chemically extracted oils** are numerous. One of the most significant issues with seed oils is their high concentration of omega-6 fatty acids. While omega-6s are essential for our health, the Western diet is already heavily skewed in favor of these fatty acids, with a ratio of around 20:1 of omega-6 to omega-3 fatty acids. This imbalance can lead to chronic inflammation, which is at the root of many modern health issues, including heart disease, diabetes, and autoimmune disorders.

In addition to their high omega-6 content, seed oils are also highly unstable and prone to oxidation. When exposed to heat, light, or air, these oils can break down into toxic compounds, such as free radicals and lipid peroxides, which can damage cells and contribute to the development of cancer and other diseases. Furthermore, seed oils have been linked to a host of other health problems, including obesity, insulin resistance, and impaired brain function. These oils can also interfere with the absorption of essential nutrients, such as vitamins A, D, E, and K, which are crucial for maintaining optimal health.

## What to Replace Seed Oils With

If seed oils are so detrimental to our health, what should we be using instead? The answer is simple: natural, unprocessed fats. Fats that have been used by humans for thousands of years, **such as olive oil, coconut oil, avocado oil, and animal fats like butter and lard, are far superior** to the industrial seed oils that have become ubiquitous in the modern diet. These traditional fats are rich in nutrients, such as vitamins A, D, E, and K, and are less prone to oxidation, making them a much healthier option for cooking and consumption. Additionally, these fats are often rich in omega-3 fatty acids, which can help to counterbalance the excess of omega-6s in the Western diet and promote overall health and well-being.

Removing industrial seed oils from my diet has been hands down the best thing I have ever done for my health. The journey to discovering the truth about these oils has been a long and winding one, but the results have been more than worth it. By seeking out alternative sources of information and trusting in the wisdom of the dissident internet, I have been able to take control of my health and make informed decisions about the foods I consume.




All things considered, virgin olive oil is, by far, the most healthy choice.

# Lubing the Masses

**It is no secret that our enemies want us weak, sick, and distracted.** They know that a strong, healthy, and mentally sharp population is much harder to control and manipulate. The promotion of seed oils as a “healthy alternative” to traditional fats is just one example of the many ways in which our enemies are actively working to undermine our health and well-being. By filling our diets with these harmful oils, they are able to keep us in a state of chronic inflammation, which weakens our immune systems, impairs our cognitive function, and makes us more susceptible to a wide range of diseases and health issues.

The ultimate goal of our enemies is the destruction of our nations and the replacement of our people with those who are more easily controlled and manipulated. By keeping us sick, weak, and distracted, they are able to accelerate this process and ensure that we are unable to resist their plans.

The promotion of unhealthy foods, such as seed oils, is just one aspect of this larger strategy. By keeping us in a state of poor health, they are able to make it easier for them to bring in millions of foreign migrants who will replace us in our own countries. They know that a sick, weak, and distracted population is less likely to stand up and fight against this invasion, making it easier for them to carry out their plans.

Many small individual choices, over time, lead to poor health, poor life quality, and ultimately the downfall of a civilization.

## The Importance of Taking Control of Our Health

In order to resist the plans of our enemies and protect our nations, it is essential that we take control of our health and well-being. By removing harmful substances, such as seed oils, from our diets and replacing them with natural, unprocessed fats, we can strengthen our bodies and minds, making it more difficult for our enemies to control and manipulate us.

It is crucial that we become aware of the ways in which our enemies are actively working to undermine our health and well-being and take action to counteract their efforts. By educating ourselves about the dangers of seed oils and other harmful substances, we can make informed decisions about the foods we consume and take control of our health and well-being — and eventually take back our homelands for the glory of God.

Andrew Torba
CEO, Gab.com
Christ is King

## Jack’s Commentary

The reason I’m reposting Torba’s message is because it’s true, and it’s important. Good health is central to a good life. What kind of oil you choose to buy at the supermarket may seem like a spurious decision, but little habits and small daily decisions add up to doctors bills over a lifetime.

In addition to the oils mentioned above, there are many other foods, cooking oils, and ‘mysterious ingredients’ that are detrimental to human health (e.g. hydrogenated oils, margarine, mayonnaise, salad dressings, spam, etc.). Even things as simple as ketchup and orange juice may have an unwarranted amount of fructose. Readers are invited to add others.

In my own experience, I’ve found that using said processed oils ruin the flavor of my food (in comparison to better oils) and they also have a ‘blunting’ effect on my energy, mood, and quality of life. These days, I only use butter, fish oil, virgin olive oil, sesame oil in small amounts, and occasionally coconut oil for certain dishes. I also stay away from sucrose (crystalline sugar, maple syrup, molasses, etc.), fructose (corn syrup), and artificial sweeteners. I’ve also found that reducing my intake of pork improves my overall health and spiritual life.

I strongly encourage readers to start paying attention to the ingredients listed on the foods you’re eating, and figure out for yourselves which types of food have either a positive or negative effect on your general health and energy level. Eat more of the foods and food ingredients that have a positive effect, and less of the negative.

These changes in diet may be small, maybe even unnoticeable, but it could influence the

course of your health (and life) a decade from now. Better safe than sorry — or dead.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: 10 Ways to Increase Dopamine Levels without Medication (2018/1/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Dr. Cate: PUFA-Project: Scientific References on Seed Oil Toxicity (2020/9/3)
- Meghan Maloof Berdellans: The Dangers of Seed Oils: The Greatest Bait & Switch of Our Global Food Supply (2022/10/11)

# When Free Speech is no longer Free…

August 12, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Free Speech comes under fire when it is considered to be 'Too Free' for the common good of "We The People" who are not a people.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community / Free Speech / Metacognitions / Sectarianism
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Last month, the topic of free speech and several para-topics such as anonymity, belief and believability, censorship, dissent, seriousness, vulgarity, etc. were discussed around the extended Based Men's sphere.

1. Bruce Charlton: The wrong starting point in philosophy and for Christian faith (2024/7/4)
2. Bruce Charlton: Belief in the supernatural/ paranormal/ occult phenomena (2024/7/10)
3. Francis Berger: Dissent is Not Repentance; Or, Why "Gotta Make a Living" Excuses Nothing (2024/7/13)
4. Founding Questions: What Is Seriousness? (2024/7/16)
5. Adam Piggott: Do You Use Your Real Name on the Internet? (2024/7/17)
6. Bruce Charlton: Why are most mass media populated Only by people I dislike and despise: and nobody-at-all with whom I wish to empathize? (2024/7/18)
7. Francis Berger: The Worst Lies Are the Ones We Tell Ourselves (2024/7/21)
8. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Viva Vulgaria: Belated Reflections on the Hawk Tuah Girl (2024/7/23)
9. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Vulgar Freedom is Chaos (2024/7/24)

By coincidence (or divine providence?), at that same time, I had planned to cover some related problems in the Christian Manosphere as part of my survey of Problems with The Red Pill. However, upon reading these articles, I found that this topic is in no way limited to the CM/RP, but is better categorized under Community, Free Speech, and Metacognitions. So I put aside what I had written to think on it some more and revise it for this month's theme.

But then things got more interesting.

It's been noted that many topics discussed in the Men's blogosphere go mainstream within 2-3 years, but the topic of free speech has risen to the forefront of the media right on the heels of the above posts — within weeks.  Is it a coincidence? … or the prophetic prescience of our fellows? … or a reaction from TPTB?

Take a look at this busyness all around what used to be known as "The 'Free' World".

1. Free Speech Union: Government has just declared war on free speech (2024/7/26)
2. RTE: Social media executives to be 'personally accountable' for harmful content (2024/8/7)
3. The Federalist: Court: Democrat Election Chief's Rulebook Illegally Restricts Arizonans' Free Speech (2024/8/8)
4. PJ Media: Free Speech Loss: Government, Facebook Win 'Anti-Vaccine' Censorship Lawsuit (2024/8/10)
5. Independent Sentinel: British Police to Extradite, Imprison Americans for Online Speech (2024/8/10)
6. The Exposé: UK government is supercharging its assault on free speech, both within the UK and globally (2024/8/11)

There's much more in the MGM with many biased spins that can be summarized as…

> *"We are restricting freedom, but we're doing it for the common good."*
>
> "That is all it takes to get citizens to surrender core rights, a declaration that fewer rights is better for the common good. It has become a Siren Call on the left not just abroad but in the United States."
>
> *Jonathan Turley: The Irish Government Moves to Crackdown on Free Speech After Anti-Immigration Riot (2023/11/30)*

Irish firebrand Brian Burns writes [emphasis mine],

> "Under the new Code executives of social media companies will be held personally responsible for 'harmful content' on their platforms."
>
> "In the Code, 'harmful content' is defined as including content that incites 'hatred' on the grounds of sex, r@ce, colour, ethnicity, etc. The definition of 'harmful' and 'hatred' is vague and blurs the distinction between illegal and legitimate free speech. There is already a wrath of existing offences to address illegal online content … and the extension of the Code to 'harmful content' is a monumental attack on online free speech. **What we are witnessing is an accelerated attempt by the regime to suppress online dissent at a time of growing resistance against the gl0b@list agenda. What they fear most is that their propaganda war is losing grip as more and more people are using social media platforms, such as X, as a powerful weapon to spread the truth.**"

With these developments in mind, the next few posts will contain what I had prepared for the previous theme, plus some extra observations and takeaways.

## Related

- Vox Popoli: I do not support free speech (2023/6/18)
- European Conservative: Peterson Loses Court Battle, Ordered to Attend 'Re-education' (2023/8/28)
- The Mainframe: Substack Must Stay the Course on Free Speech (2023/12/23)
- The Mainframe: How worried should Americans be about the UK's tightening restrictions on speech? (2024/8/10)
- The Babylon Bee: Elon Musk Buys The United Kingdom To Establish Free Speech

There (2024/8/10)

- The Babylon Bee: 10 Social Media Posts That Will Now Get You Arrested In Britain (2024/8/11)

# Freedom, Potential, and Structure

August 13, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can't have one without the others.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Community
**Author's Note:** This post was inspired by Mogadishu Matt's post, Freedom Isn't For Idiots. Structure Is. (2024/7/7)
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

The popular notion of freedom is doing whatever one feels like doing.  But this is lawlessness, not true freedom.

Another concept of freedom is akin to a self-sufficient hermit living off the grid. Still, although his self-determination may be unfettered by the constraints of society, his potential and sense of fulfillment may be limited.

I posit that freedom, properly understood, is having good opportunities to reach one's potential.

Contrary to the DIE propaganda, potential is different for different people.

In general,

- Men need to have fulfilling work.
- Women need to actively participate in a family or community.
- Working class individuals need a workplace where they can showcase their skills and receive compensation.
- Professionals need a community to serve.
- Brainiacs need a think tank where their ideas will be taken seriously.
- Upper class / leader class stiffs need a people to lead.
- And so on.

When people cannot attain their human or God-granted potential, freedoms are routinely curtailed.

- When men cannot find jobs, run a business, or earn more than subsistence wages, then that means less economic freedom.
- When men cannot own a home or have a family, then they have less social freedom.
- When people cannot participate in the governance of their community / nation, then they have less political freedom.
- When men are stuck in circumstances that perpetuate sin, then they have less spiritual freedom.
- And so on.

Moreover, people need a community to function at their fullest life potential that is possible in a broken world. However, the freedoms of people living in a community must be regulated to ensure that one person's freedoms do not encroach upon another's.

This is where structure becomes important, and also, a structure of authority that everyone can conform to, by faith.

Social structure provides a venue in which all the people can find identity, meaning, and their place in society.

Structure provides the framework for freedom to exist. Without structure, society unravels into chaos which curtails freedoms.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Shifting Gears in a Career (2018/7/8)
- Σ Frame: The Three Step Path to God (2018/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)

- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Boundaries 101 for Dummies (2024/2/1)
- Σ Frame: No Virtue Exists Without Masculine Incentives (2024/6/28)
- Catacomb Resident: Family Search (2024/7/5)
- Catacomb Resident: Ephemeral Community (2024/7/22)
- Radix Fidem: Benevolence in Control (2024/7/31)

# Is ‘Free Speech’ REAL or merely a philosophical construct?

August 14, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It all depends on whether the ‘good and moral’ people revere and abide by the truth or allow degens to toss it out as ‘abuse’ and ‘hate’.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community / Free Speech / Metacognitions / Sectarianism
**Author’s Note:** An executive summary of this post is here.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

> “Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.”
>
> *~ The First Amendment of the United States Constitution*

And then … C0V1D was orchestrated as an excuse to suspend this amendment — and this was enforced by law, police, and many fellow citizens.

And then … B L M conquered Seattle and established the C H A Z caliphate, destroying life and property in doing so — and without any reprisals of sedition.

Westerners, especially Muricans, are under the delusion of possessing ‘rights’ that do not exist in reality.

# ‘Free Speech’ is Ephemeral

When Free Speech is no longer Free… (2024/8/12) received several comments about the conditional nature of rights and freedoms, ‘free speech’ being one of them.

Bardelys the Magnificent said [emphasis mine],

> “Free speech does not exist, and has never existed anywhere on the planet, at any point in history. Not even God believes in it. ***Someone* will always control what people in a society are allowed to say, it’s just a matter of which side of the censorship fence you’re on.** The fact that the Right keeps pounding the drum of *“muh free speech!”* tells me they really don’t understand what’s going on, and they’re going to continue to lose, because the Left sure as hell knows what’s going on.”

Not sure I agree that the Left knows the score, but they are in cahoots with the MGM in repressing ‘free speech’. Lefties have succumbed to TPTB’s agitprop and have become ‘useful idiots’ in their schemes.

# ‘Free Speech’ is Limited

AngloSaxon stated,

> “I don’t believe free speech is real, there are always restrictions on what you can say. They’re just dialing up the restrictions a bit more. It’s very important you are careful what you say and you don’t put your foot in it. I avoid talking about politics. It doesn’t go to good places.”

TheDeti wrote,

> "Yeah. Free speech isn't absolute. It just means the government can't punish you for saying certain things, especially "political" speech. But SCOTUS and lower courts have always recognized time, place, and manner restrictions on speech.
>
> There are always economic consequences to speech. You can be fired for saying things your boss doesn't agree with. You can be sued and held liable in damages for making defamatory statements.
>
> Free speech isn't absolute, or free."

Yes, the First Amendment only allows people to speak out without fear of judicial / political reprisals *from the government* (and even this has limits), but it does nothing to address the *social consequences* of what one might say — but it is the *social consequences* that the Left is concerned about controlling — or so they say. In reality, the Laws of Human Nature will always apply, namely The Law of Sowing and Reaping, The Law of Responsibility, and The Law of Respect. Thus, these *social consequences* cannot be very well controlled by the government, and perhaps not even their place to do so. In effect, the new regulations are more about policing The Narrative and shutting down conservative / dissident voices, which amounts to a violation of 'free speech'.

Red Pill Apostle added [emphasis mine],

> "The first amendment was always about being free from the fear of legal persecution over thought. It was never intended to be a guard against any and all social consequences stemming from being a dumbass.
>
> Up until the past few generations, there was a collective understanding that the freedoms that were prevalent in the West were balanced against personal responsibility. In other words, **only a moral and upright people can be free**

> **because they know self-regulation is the price for maintaining freedom. Excessive abuse of those freedoms is how the case is made by the politically power hungry, which is almost all politicians, that government needs to step in to right the wrongs of the excessive.**"

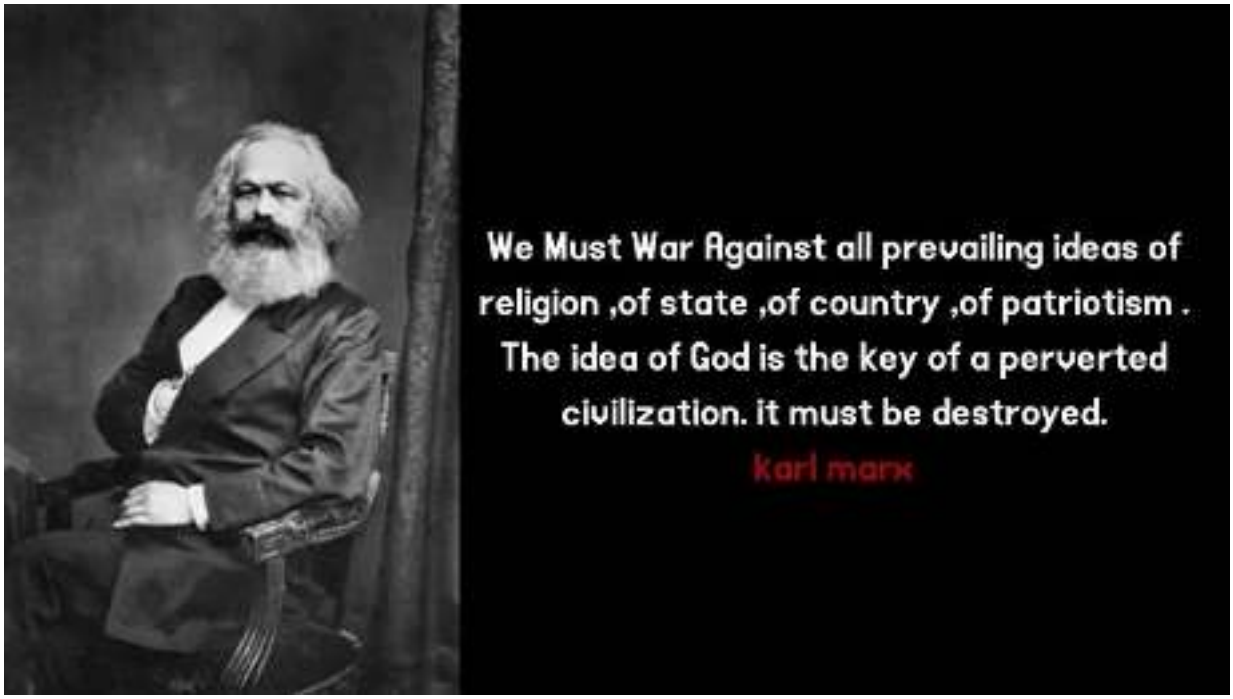
## 'Free Speech' is Tentative

Oscar said,

> "The argument over whether absolutely free speech exists or not is silly. It's like arguing about whether or not an absolutely free market exists. In real life every market includes some form of coercion, whether from politicians or criminals (but I repeat myself). Like absolutely free markets, absolutely free speech only exists in theory. Everyone already knows that. Thanks Captain Obvious.
>
> The question is not whether absolutely free speech exists or not. Some of the questions are…
>
> 1. Would you rather have more freedom to speak your mind in public, or less freedom to speak your mind in public?
> 2. How do we get there?
> 3. What constitutes speech? (Hint: no, pornography does not constitute speech. That's why leftists invented the vague term "freedom of expression".)
>
> There are other useful questions, but *"Does absolutely free speech exist?"* is not one of them."

To further inform Oscar's first question, limiting the First Amendment via censorship, delinquency, punitive measures, etc. might temporarily ameliorate the negative social consequences of free speech (as is claimed by the Left, if they are in fact negative), but it is chasing the wind — a band aid on a broken leg. It will force dissident voices to go underground and become boiling cauldrons, their views magnified in echo chambers. It will stoke distrust of gubmint, fear, and unrest. Laws and policies cannot rescind The Law of Proactivity. They might be able to shut people up, but the volatility will spill out in some other way. 'Good' laws and policies should motivate citizens to be more proactive, rather than defensive and/or reactive.

In the remainder of this post, I'll opine on Oscar's second question, *"How do we get there?"* Or rather, *"Why are we losing ground on already being there?"* Then answers to Oscar's third question may be more obvious. I'll answer this third question in a separate post or two.




## Tentative ‘Rights’

A while back, Red Pill Apostle wrote,

> “Rights are actually not privileges, but entitlements that are not to be infringed upon. There is a parallel with marriage and how our governance here in the States was established with the constitution.
>
> The founding fathers recognized that it is God, who as the authority over creation, who established rights and then did their best to create a system of governance that upheld the rights God gives to people. What they recognized is that human nature will always want to take or limit the rights God gives people and so the system they created looks to limit the power and authority of government to infringe on citizens due to the failings of humans when they have power over others. The closer we have been to this model the more prosperous we tend to be with the opposite also being true. It’s not perfect in a fallen world but the trends are there.”

From a Biblical standpoint of God’s covenantal law, a right is that which is right to do or have, with the recognition that our obedience carries God’s blessings and favor under the New Covenant. The whole legitimacy of political ‘rights’ rests on the responsibility of governing authorities to enable citizens to do what is right in this regard. Anything less than this, or contrary to this is a violation of the covenant / social contract.

‘Rights’ have never been in full alignment with Covenant prerogatives. Hundreds of years ago, ‘rights’ meant that mechanisms were in place to prevent governing powers from abusing their subjects. Today, ‘rights’ constitute a philosophical construct more than any real judicial or political powers.  The common idea taught in schools and held by the general public is that a right is a privilege guaranteed by law or an entitlement that is not

to be infringed upon. But when push comes to shove, individual ‘rights’ are subject to higher powers more than the other way around.

One needs to look no further than divorce courts to see that no such ‘rights’ exist, only via the serendipitous wisdom of individual judges who by divine providence happen to be God-fearing. This is why I believe Trump’s selection of hundreds of conservative judges did more for American’s civil ‘rights’ than anything done by the civil or women’s rights movements.

## The Social Contract

The so called ‘social contract’ is the secular sociopolitical equivalent of a Biblical Covenant which gives a similar structure of agreeing to not impose on our God-given entitlements.

Within God’s Order, we are to respect the privileges of others to see that ours are also respected in turn.  We are to abstain from various abuses to ensure that we ourselves are not put asunder.

The more the secular ‘social contract’ lines up with the Biblical Covenant, the more it will thrive and be blessed.  The more each person is enabled to reign in the desire to violate the precepts of the Covenant, the more prosperous the community / nation tends to be. As I’ve said before, society is only as good as its least moral members are willing to oblige, especially those in positions of leadership.

While in a fallen world, we are not going to have a perfect social order, but we can easily see the trend that the closer people get to upholding God’s blueprint for a society, the stronger the society tends to be in terms of domestic peace, opportunity, order, prosperity, security… in a word, freedom.  True freedom of speech comes downwind from

that.

But all this has broken down.  Currently, we see Western societies deviating significantly from the Covenant Order.  In its place, we see people being conditioned and pressured into living by a ‘New Order’, which is far from the Covenant ideal. Thus, what is considered ‘free speech’ will likewise be markedly different, and already is.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Political Correctness is Personality Castigation! (2007/1/5)
- Σ Frame: Why Political Correctness won’t solve Racism (2016/9/7)
- Σ Frame: The Tone Police – to protect and serve the rabble (2019/1/12)
- Σ Frame: The Egosyntonic Art of Tone Policing (2019/5/31)
- Σ Frame: Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022/1/21)
- Vox Popoli: I do not support free speech (2023/6/18)
- Σ Frame: No Virtue Exists Without Masculine Incentives (2024/6/28)
- Catacomb Resident: Defending the Covenant (2024/8/4)
- Catacomb Resident: Fleshly Politics (2024/8/13)

# Belief, Cognition, and Faith

August 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Faith reaches beyond the confines of the mind.*

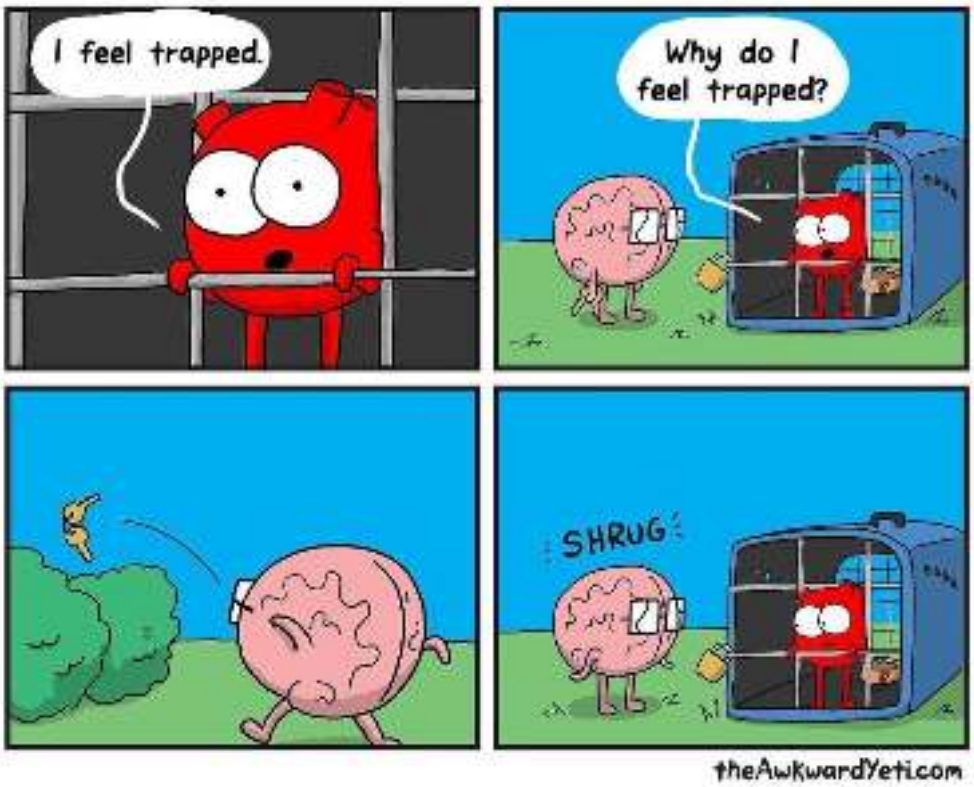
**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community / Free Speech / Metacognitions / Sectarianism
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Perspectives of Faith

In his post, On Prophets and Prophecy (2024/8/6), Derek L. Ramsey stated that Christian mysticism (i.e. the meta-religion of Radix Fidem) rejects the workings of the mind and rational thought altogether, and he even goes so far as to say,

> "Scripture is a threat to the Radix Fidem doctrine, which tells you that it is a fleshly doctrine that comes from man."

This is so far-fetched, I don't even know where he came up with this misrepresentation.




## What is Truth?

The way I understand it, the mind is limited in what it can perceive and what it can do. Did you know… a rational argument can be constructed to defend *any* position, no

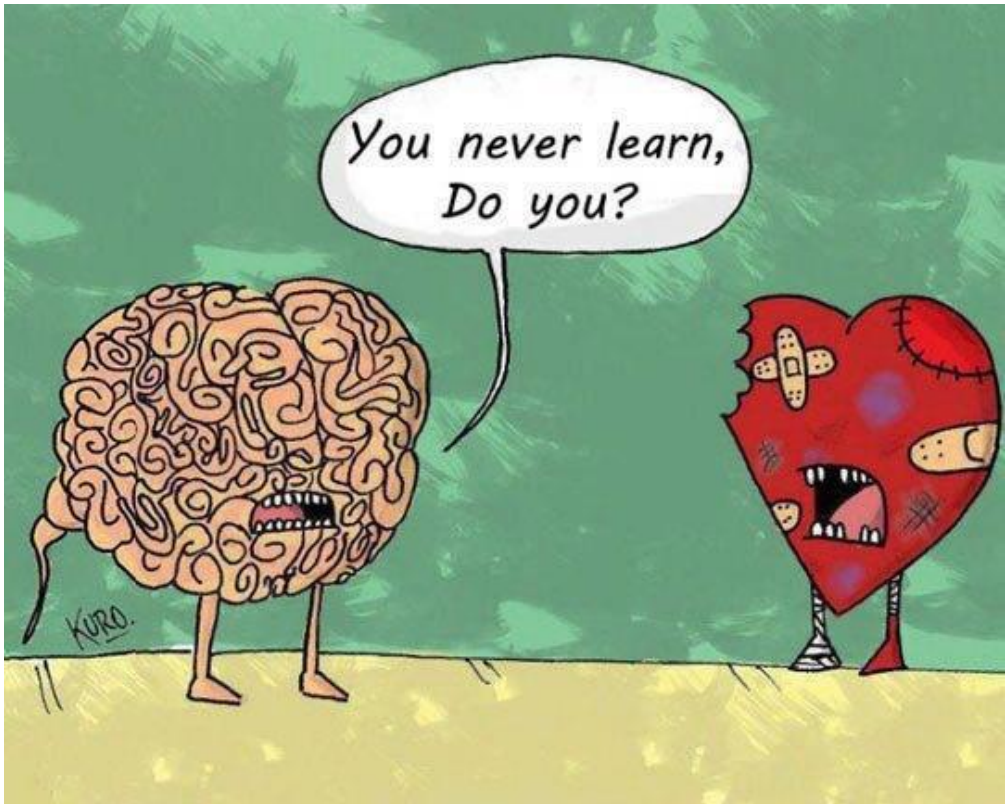
matter whether it is true or false.  Just invent a convincing, heart-tugging narrative, claim ¡ScIeNcE!, cite ‘ExPeRtS’, cherry pick the info, finesse the data, reverse engineer the statistics, etc. Talk about things from a female perspective. Throw in a few scripture references to catch the Big Eva Fundies. Add some trendy jargon to fire up the young. There will surely be a sizeable number of numbskulls who will eat it up.

This subjective variability of ‘TrUtH’ was a lesson we learned from the “Post Truth” era, ca. 2018. Ultimately, it comes down to what you *believe* is true, how much interest and time you’re willing to invest in tracking stuff down, and how skilled you are in flushing out bias.  Rational arguments, which are limited by the creativity of the mind BTW, are no longer taken very seriously unless one already happens to agree with the argument presented. They are only useful for providing the words to express your belief.

In general, religion is intended to provide an understanding of those areas of metaphysical / spiritual reality that the mind cannot apprehend.  The current outstanding problem is that Protestant Christianity fails to provide this understanding.  Eastern Orthodoxy does a lot better.  Without this understanding, religion loses its most important value and is reduced to an instrument for establishing and regulating social norms.  This is precisely why the Western Church is becoming increasingly irrelevant.

## Truth is Paradoxical

Another thing is that Derek is mistaking ‘feelings’ for ‘discernment’ and ‘discernment’ for ‘judgment’, leading to many false conclusions.  There is a difference that he fails to recognize.




I believe Derek’s main upset is the all too common irony that one’s perceptions of truth

do not always align with commonly accepted doctrine.  What a man might glean through faith or necessity doesn't always line up with scripture — or so it may seem.

News Flash: Truth is paradoxical, and the scriptures are filled with the paradoxes of truth. For example…

- Abraham understood by faith that God wanted him to sacrifice his son, which appeared very much like the pagan child sacrifice of his day and age (Genesis 22).
- Elisha respected Naaman's duties to the king despite him being complicit in the worship of his local deity (2 Kings 5).
- David and his companions ate the consecrated show bread, which was not lawful for them to eat, but only for the priests (1 Samuel 21:1-6; Matthew 12:1-8).
- King David called his Son (Jesus) 'Lord' (an inversion of patriarchal authority) (Matthew 22:41-46).

There are many others.

Paradoxes of truth are also seen IRL. For example…

- Why are people overtaken by the thing they are most afraid of?
- Why are women attracted specifically to men who won't commit?
- Why did God reveal the truths of The Red Pill to promiscuous pagan PUAs, while many pious Protestant pastors still can't 'get it'?

# Faith Transcends the Paradoxical

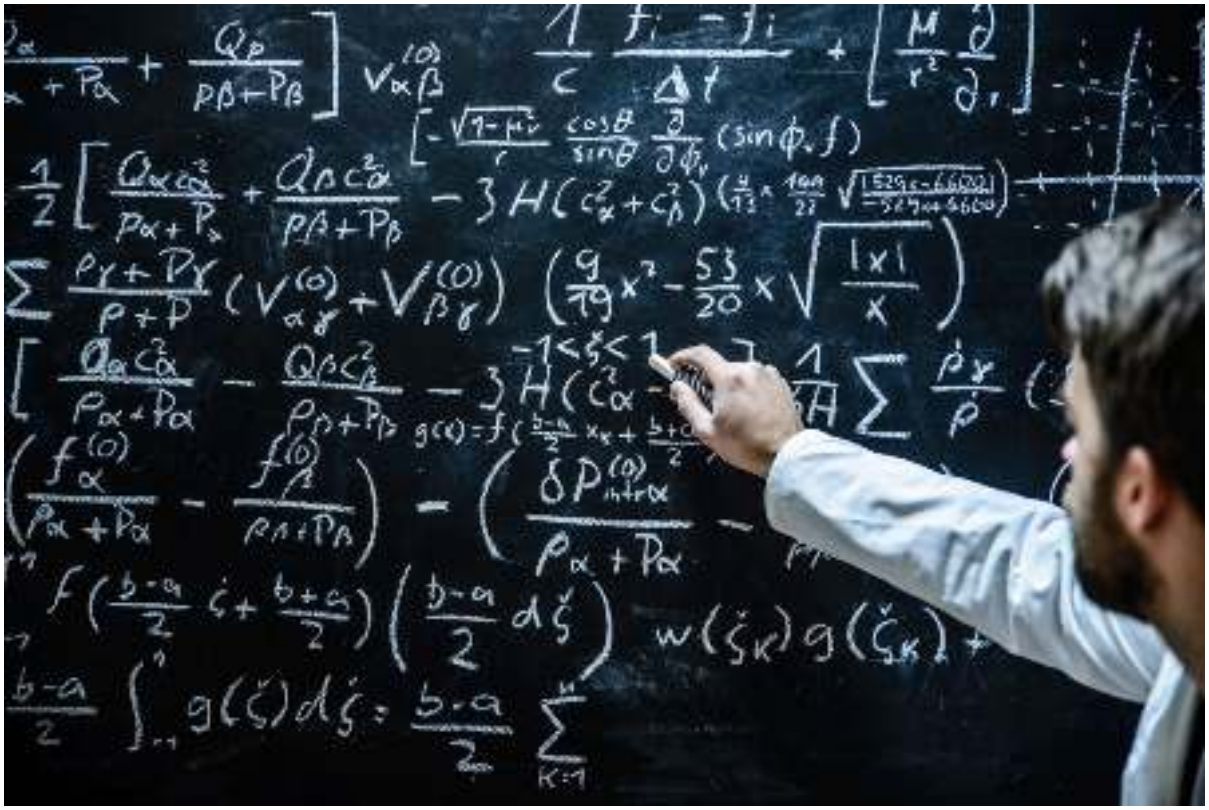
Ironies and paradoxes abound in grey areas like these, and scriptures arguing both for and against can be cited. To be clear, it is not the scriptures that are contradictory or wrong, but our inability to wield the implicit truths contained therein in a wise and timely manner with respect to the context at hand.

To offer a hyperbolic but easily relateable example, if you're the victim of an armed robbery, you won't have time to identify the make of the weapon, calculate projectile trajectories, and call your lawyer before deciding whether you should respond with leth@l force. A more pertinent example might be the decision of how much money to put in the offering plate when you're out of work and can't even buy groceries for your family (Luke 21:1-4).

How to decide?

It is easy to know what the Bible says at face value.  It is more difficult to correctly interpret what it means in the here-and-now.

In doing so, it's easy to *"get lost in* $S_{ub}S^{c}Ri_{p}^{t}$ *land"*, as my college physics professor liked to say, and fall into analysis paralysis.

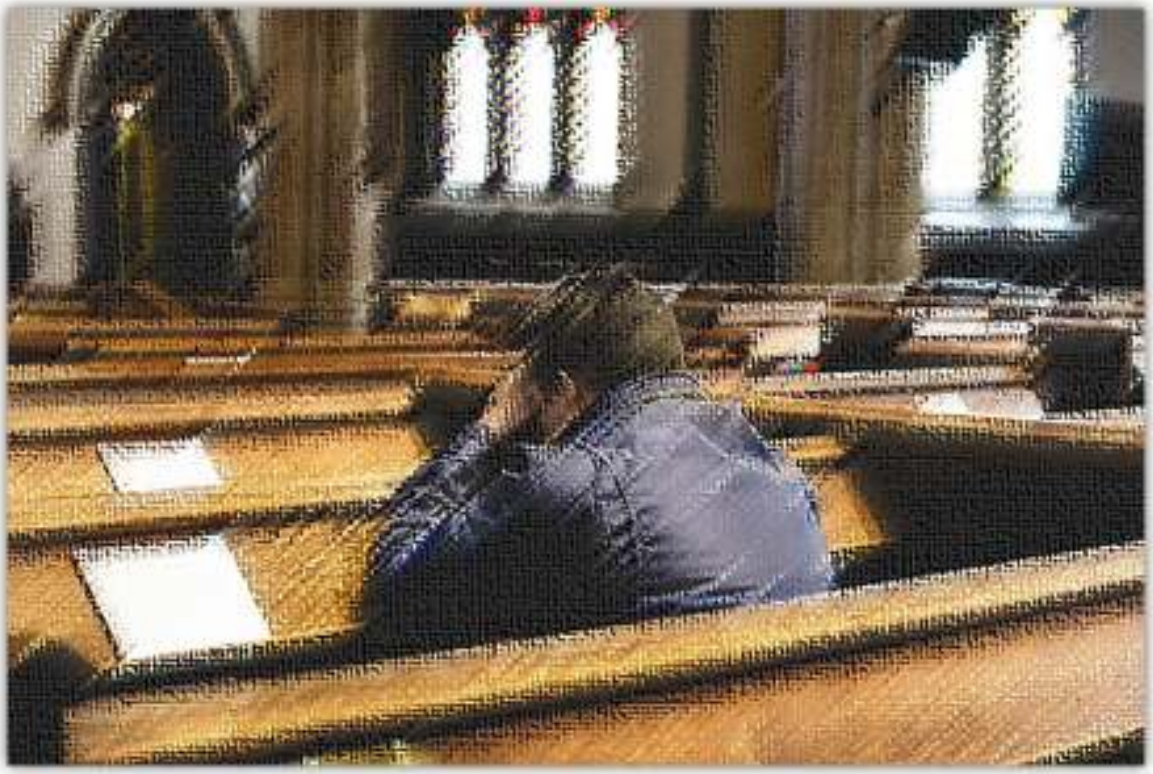


It is easy to tell right from wrong in the most obvious black-and-white cases, but life isn't like that. Doctrinal knowledge has limited value to us as individuals if we are not able to discern the truths it speaks of in our daily lives and apply it towards faithful decision-making.  We need to know how to recognize right from wrong and God's perfect will in all the little grey areas of our lives.

This is the challenge of faith.

At some point, one's faith must necessarily surpass the limitations of the mind's cognitions and the understanding permitted thereof.  If faith were entirely rational, then it would be philosophy — not faith.  That's what faith is all about.

Such grey areas are where faith comes to the fore, and with it, a recognition of authority (i.e. God's) and humility. If confusion is present, then one needs to further hone their senses to discern good from evil, even and especially within those confusing grey areas (Hebrews 5:12-14).  I wrestled with this myself (and continue to do so), and I dare say no one can further one's spiritual maturity without going through a similar crisis of faith.



# Perspectives of Cognition

In the past, some men have pointed out that I was asking the wrong questions, which is to *"assume the wrong starting point for enquiry, for analysis and reasoning"*, as Bruce Charlton illustrated in his post, The wrong starting point in philosophy and for Christian faith (2024/7/4). Most of them did not have the words to describe the 'right' approach, or they rejected a mystical approach, or had nothing better to suggest, and therefore could not add to my understanding of the proper way to regard the issue. They could offer no insight that would help me refine my own discernment. However, there were two men who steered me in the right direction, my pastor and Ed Hurst. After talking with my pastor and corresponding with Ed for a time, I came to understand that the correct starting point is not the obvious, or that which happens to pique my interest, or reflect my own intellectual need or spiritual shortcoming, or even what appears to be missing in my faith understanding, but rather, that which apprehends God's glory and purposes with the aim of clearing up or removing that which detracts or obscures the knowledge of Him. This difference in perspective may seem to be small or the same, or trite particulars to some, but in fact, this shift in awareness makes all the difference in getting to the heart of matters. Of course, this in itself is somewhat of a challenge, as it requires great discernment and a bit of prayer to identify and tune into what I might call the Divine Frame. I'm not sure that I've got that part down pat just yet, but at least I'm on the right track. I believe it is helpful to discuss it with other men and increase our awareness.

## Conclusions

All this is closely related to the problem of sorting out whatever information we might come across in the media. How do we know what is good or bad, what is right or wrong, what is true or false, what is useful or trivial? How to exercise wisdom?

Free speech has value in this regard, as it allows us to discuss, sort through, and refine our thoughts and beliefs about the issues in question.

Some men are encouraging others to look into these things, discuss these matters, and thereby increase their discernment.  Others are shutting down the questioning by condemning it as ‘false’, ‘heretical’, ‘unscriptural’ and even ‘demonic’.  Others are proffering other paradigms of cognition that distract and avoid such introspection.

Readers must see through this and come to terms with their own faith beliefs.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Unconditional Atonement, Limited Election (2019/10/18)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Viewpoints on Man’s Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dealing with Discernment (2021/9/17)

# Free Speech — Conduct, Purposes, and Standards

August 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How we conduct ourselves sets the tone of fellowship.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community / Free Speech / Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting / Sectarianism / Metacognitions
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Conduct

While the Bible warns against getting entangled in futile arguments, it also encourages us to share the hope that lies within us with gentleness and respect (1 Peter 3:15). Many verses in the Bible instruct us to always be prepared to give a defense for what we believe and why. It also says to deal with unbelievers with patience and grace (Colossians 4:5-6), and I think that also includes apologetics, debate, polemics, discussions on blogs, etc.

## Purposes

In Vectors of Conflict (2024/6/17), I concluded that…

> "…we can be thankful that we have the freedom to discuss such things and the **liberty to draw our own conclusions and make our own decisions**, even when none of the choices are good. There may come a day, maybe soon, when we shall not have such freedoms and liberties any longer. Let us be thankful for the Manosphere and The Red Pill as a vector of truth, and let us pray that the infighting may continue, but with more introspection and greater wisdom — **such that the stumbling stone may be transformed into a whetstone — and bear much fruit for the glory of God.**"
>
> "**Let your words be helpful for the edification of other Christian Men** (Ephesians 4:29)."

In short, be thankful, be thoughtful, be helpful, and give glory to God.

## Standards

Let's use the above scripture references and passages in bold as a standard to judge the value and purpose of free speech and the regulation thereof, i.e. of hosting / commenting on a blog in this case.

Let us also remember that 'edification' is not always flowery feel-goods, but is sometimes challenging and/or offensive to the fleshly nature.

So when writing posts / comments that address others' arguments and opinions, then we should keep it fresh and buoyant, true to the bone, supported by evidence, scripture, and/or a clear statement of conviction, and not bitter or scathing in the least. We should attempt to create the interaction we wish to have, even when and especially when others attempt to poison the forum with bad faith arguments, bitterness, etc. Remember, The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect, and *"Be British."*

We need to watch our wording carefully because any unclear context, wrong words, confusing presumptions, or lack of generosity in interpreting another's words, will affect our credibility, impact, fellowship, legacy, and reputation. I believe we'll all get better results and more spiritual blessings and protection this way.

## Comparing Criteria

Now, we might ask ourselves… How is this approach any different from The Regime's excuse for the crackdown?

> "We are restricting freedom, but we're doing it for the common good."

The differences are…

| | **The Regime™** | **The Based / Christian Sphere** |
|---|---|---|
| Purpose | Eliminate dissent | Edification |
| Methods | Censor / control / mediate / suppress online speech. | Communication of ideas / discussion |
| Guidance / Leadership | Dark principalities and powers, AKA TPTB, The Regime™, etc. | Blog hosts, reputed commenters, pastors, et al. with the Spirit's blessings. |
| Enforcement | 'Cancelling' / censorship / shadowbanning / etc. | Self-control / self-discipline |
| Consequences | Punishment (fines, prison) for offenders. | 'Fruits' or else no 'fruit' / schisms. |

# Related

- Σ Frame: Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021/11/1)
- Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Vectors of Conflict (2024/6/17)
- Σ Frame: What Plato's Allegory of the Cave Teaches Men (2024/8/2)

# Free Speech – The Need for Leadership

August 17, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An exploration of how Vox Day could improve his ministry to men.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community / Free Speech / Problems with The Red Pill / Infighting / Sectarianism / Metacognitions
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Leadership is Greatly Needed

One takeaway from our study of Problems with The Red Pill was the importance of leadership and that men are desperately needing leaders. (See sections "The Vacancy of Authority", "A Failure of Imagination", and "Infighting".) The reasons for this were discussed in Vectors of Conflict (2024/6/17), and are here summarized as...

- To mediate conflict.
- To offer encouragement.
- To explain areas of confusion.
- To provoke greater self-awareness.
- To foster and guide critical thinking.
- To illuminate meaning and purpose.
- To inspire introspection and self-analysis.
- To set a positive example of masculinity for other men to emulate and/or learn from.

### Case Study — Vox's Sociosexual Hierarchy

In response to Provoking a Perfunctory Parapet of Puppets (2024/8/7), Determined Omega wrote an excellent description of one such example of how and why men need guidance [emphasis mine].

> "...there is however a problem with your overall analysis [of Vox's SSH]. A lot of the listed problems are not inherent or otherwise necessitated by the SSH itself. We can be critical of the SSH as a tool but the main question should always be *"Is it accurately and usefully describing reality?"* and nothing else. **Every other question is a matter of how people interpret the model.** It is meant for social strategy and tactics. **The fact that people misconstrue or import meaning onto the SSH is a problem of cultural lenses, personal baggage, and how the SSH is explained in biased or loaded terms by others.** If you approach the SSH like Vox would, in a dispassionate and Machiavellian way, all of these problems cease to exist.

> All of that is to say that **the real problem is people's inability to properly utilize the SSH in a constructive way. Most people are not socially strategic and are quite literally not capable of just picking it up and using it as intended without lots of practice. Like any skill, using the SSH takes time and effort. It is possible the Manosphere at large simply is not yet ready to use it without abusing it.**"

All of that is to say that men need a mentor and/or are looking for a leader.  We can never take our eyes off of that purpose — supporting the men within our domain of influence. The problem is that Vox won't touch that role even though he's already wearing the mantle and has a very large following, and has been for ~18 years.

## Conduct

I proposed a standard of conduct for communications in the previous post.

> "While the Bible warns against getting entangled in futile arguments, it also encourages us to share the hope that lies within us with gentleness and respect (1 Peter 3:15).  Many verses in the Bible instruct us to always be prepared to give a defense for what we believe and why.  It also says to deal with unbelievers with patience and grace (Colossians 4:5-6), and I think that also includes apologetics, debate, polemics, discussions on blogs, etc."
>
> "[Through our interactions] the stumbling stone may be transformed into a whetstone — and bear much fruit for the glory of God."
>
> "Let your words be helpful for the edification of other Christian Men (Ephesians 4:29)."

In my review of Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy, one of my chief criticisms was that Vox is

NOT this way towards many of his commenters whom he calls ‘Gammas’.

## Denying the Role of Leadership is Abandoning One’s Disciples

In response to Gammas – The Manosphere’s Untouchables (2024/7/26), Determined Omega wrote in defense of Vox’s style [emphasis mine].

> “As for VD’s ego, I think what people are actually picking up is extreme disagreeableness. He has said time and time again that **he does not desire or try to cultivate a cult of personality and that the ideas are more important than he is.** People often conflate confidence and low-warmth with self-conceit.”

No matter how much Vox may want to emphasize that his ideas are greater than himself, or strive to avoid creating a “cult of personality” (a term that is disrespectful when used to refer to a true authority and his followers, which Vox is and has, respectively), Vox cannot deny his role of being a leader of men.  The fact is that he is teaching ideas and setting an example that many other men are following, whether he likes this or wants this or not.  Vox cannot escape The Law of Sowing and Reaping and The Law of Responsibility.

Under the same post, Info left a tweet from Adam Lane Smith that said,

> “True leadership in a relationship is about guiding, not dictating”

To which Determined Omega responded [emphasis mine],

> “**This making of distinctions without differences and trying to soften the objectively harsh world of leadership is another example of how**

> **uncomfortable men have gotten with authority.** Dictating is just another way of guiding. Sometimes people need to be told exactly what to do with no room for questions."

Seeing how Vox Day is hesitant to insert himself into his writings, apparently, he is also 'uncomfortable' with his authority.

## Conclusions

Concerning the Christian blogosphere (of which Vox Day is a part), I think it matters not so much that the commenters fall in line with the foundational beliefs and/or the spirit of the blog, but that the host demonstrates a good example for other men to follow, and that the grace of God is demonstrated through the host. This creates an environment that attracts like thinkers and sets the tone of interaction. This is how blog hosts 'guide' / 'dictate' the atmosphere of their blogs. Ask me how I know.

Vox Day may very well be the most brilliant thinker in the Christian Manosphere, but he is unwilling or unable to take responsibility for how his SSH is received and interpreted by men who are seeking community, leaders / examples of leadership, fellowship, and 'meaning'. He'll never go 'meta', and this is his greatest incompetency in the eyes of God.

We can never escape 'meaning', as troublesome as it may be, and 'meaning' is only found through fellowship and purpose. IMPO, I think Vox won't step up to that calling because he is *unable* to do so. He's good with *ideas*, but NOT with shepherding *men* (and I'm being generous in this assessment of him). I've written this post in the hope that this might change.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Profile of an Excellent Leader (2014/12/22)
- Σ Frame: Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021/11/1)
- Σ Frame: The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)
- Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Roadmap (2024/7/5)

# Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility

August 19, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*They're no longer the same.*

**Readership:** All; young men
**Theme:** Community
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

Educated men used to be so rare. Back in the 1940s, only 6% of Americans had a baccalaureate or higher.

In 1942, my grandfather earned a Masters degree in mathematics, which also secured him the respect of a highly reputed social status, a smoking hot wife, and his choice of any number of well-paying positions of a white-collar professional capacity. During WW2, the demand for intelligentsia was so great that he was drafted into the Army Air Force, not as a soldier, but as an engineer in a local aircraft factory that was developing the P-75 Eagle, an experimental long-range, high-performance fighter. Afterwards, he enjoyed a long career as a superintendent of public schools before retiring to the sunshine state of Florida.

Times have changed since then. Nowadays, close to 40% of Americans have a bachelors degree, 8% have a Masters, and 1.2% have a Ph.D. Tertiary education is as common

today as secondary education was back in my granddad's day.

But as the scarcity of higher education has decreased, apparently so has the value.

## What is the Value of an Education Anymore?

A while back, 5 years ago exactly, Farm Boy observed that having a Bachelor's degree isn't as socially stratospheric as it was in times past.  This is even more relevant today.

> "Over the past twenty-five years or so, there has been a movement toward requiring certifications for potential work, often instead of a university education. These are often in vocations, often very technical ones, that require proof of the skills needed.
>
> Some of the more famous examples are in the computer industry, from such companies as Microsoft or Cisco.  In these cases, often the students might have gone to the university, but choose this route instead.
>
> Universities naturally enough state that they are the path to true success. There is the claim that they will build a graduate with a well-rounded education, one that can engage in the critical thinking many jobs require.  Of course, they will do so for a pretty penny.
>
> As mentioned here before, a modern university education in anything other than a STEM field (or perhaps a vocation or business admin) is less than useless, as it probably saddles you with debt, and in addition, degrades your thinking ability. So for young men, perhaps some type of certification is the best route for you; less time, less cost, and more focused on job skills.
>
> As for the ladies, some do the certification thing.  But perhaps more chase after the much more prestigious university education.  Typically, they are in soft areas, often in some type of *'studies'*.  There have been lots of corporate and government jobs for these types in the past.  Will there be in the future?  Perhaps not.  Ideally, the silliness will end soon enough.  Perhaps it might be better for young women to go the certificate route also.  Just a thought."
>
> *Spawny's Space (Farm Boy):* Certification vs. University *(2019/1/22)*

# Poor Quality Education

Buena Vista wrote,

> "Properly delivered, the liberal arts do teach one to think critically and write very well (writing, per se, is a collapsing skill in the digital screens era); the liberal arts do teach one how to be a lifelong learner, which for most people predicts better intellectual and mental health into old age.  Whether or not one can find a liberal arts college in which such skills are primary, instead of secondary to a feminine-primary culture that prizes political indoctrination, is the question.  And it's a real question.  At present I can think of a couple.  There used to be 50."
>
> "So I think that, properly delivered, a liberal arts degree offers much that enriches life and enables a high-performance professional.  But I keep saying, "properly delivered", don't I?"

Farm Boy responded,

> "If only the universities delivered as they did in the past…
>
> Presently, they do a poor job with respect to the "critical thinking" aspect.  Many studies have shown as much."

## Trade School Might Fare Better

Cill advised,

> "Research is complicated by the nomenclature. "College" in some countries is synonymous with "university" and in other countries with "trade school" (completely different). My part of the world is different again – "college" by itself is too vague and always comes with a qualifier such as "technical" or "engineering" or "fine arts".
>
> It's simpler to think of it as just two fields: Trade Schools for practical courses focused on career or vocation, and Universities for the traditional "higher learning" that has been polluted by left-wing ideology."

This is how it is in Taiwan.  There are two educational systems — 'Formal' (University) and 'Technical' (trade schools).  In addition to technical training in practical skills, technical schools offer advanced degrees (M.Sc., Ph.D.). However, fewer young people are pursuing university degrees anymore. The recent trend in Taiwan since the pandemic is the micro business model (about 1,500 $ft.^2$ ≈ 140 $m^2$ in floor space and 3-5 employees), designing specialized products that are contracted with local manufacturers, sold online, and distributed by mail (e.g. Alibaba, eBay, Shopee, et al.). The construction industry in Taiwan is now changing their designs of commercial buildings to accommodate this rising demand.

Thedeti opines,

> "As a man who earned a bachelor's degree and a law degree in the late 80s and early 90s, if I had it to do over again now, I wouldn't. There's no way I'd spend the money or time to become a lawyer now. I'd do a trade apprenticeship. Electrician, plumber, pipefitter, steamfitter, carpenter, HVAC, machinist, welder, mechanic. Those jobs will always be here, cannot be outsourced remotely, and consistently pay well. (When you need it fixed or repaired NOW, you will pay my reasonable prices.) These guys can make good money if they have a few guys working under them and run their own businesses. Every locale needs them.
>
> Or, I'd go into health care (but I'm not sure I could pass O-chem). People are always getting sick, always needing someone to take care of them.
>
> Or maybe IT. Guys are doing pretty well in IT now."

Buena Vista wrote,

> "Incidentally, I had classmates that went into the trades. Not a lot, but some. They're making bank. I almost became a tradesman after college: I was accepted both to Navy AOCS and the maritime union's engineering officer training program. If I could pass a medical now, I'd be doing a trade — flying charters or corporate. Instead, I'll be doing strategy for a college or interim CEO work for broken companies, but the latter two require thinking, reading, and writing skills, as well as speaking and leadership skills, that may not be learned in a certification process.

> So, net, I lament the decline of the liberal arts, but prize the education and training I received there."

For many years, it used to be that joining the military was an excellent choice for young, able-bodied men who had no aspirations for a career that required a degree.  But anymore, it's hard to swear allegiance and put your life on the line for a government that wages continual wars for no other reasons than to cripple foreign powers and to support domestic industries that give politicians kickbacks.  They don't even care if the war is won or lost.

## Ineffective Job Placement

Farm Boy cited an article from the Foundation for Economic Education.  It states,

> "The ISA model makes sense and is popular among students.  They don't have to pay anything up front, they receive training, and they only pay Lambda School back if they get a job earning more than $50,000/year.  And it's an improvement upon the sometimes-shoddy tuition-based model employed by coding boot camps since the industry started years ago.
>
> But universities don't seem to do a great job at getting people jobs. As much as 40 percent of recent grads are working jobs that don't require college degrees. Many of those working jobs that do require degrees landed those jobs through networking and recruiting, not through university career placement services.
>
> But this goes deeper than universities not doing a great job with placement. They don't do a great job at making people smarter, either."

> *Foundation for Economic Education:* *Universities Face Increased Pressure from Job Programs That Generate Results, Not Just Debt* *(2019/1/14)*

I've always thought that state or city governments should have a job placement bureau that is dedicated to help the unemployed find work, help young people with no working experience to get started, and to help everyone match up with the jobs that best fit their education, skills, and aptitude.  This would surely keep unemployment down below 5%. But unfortunately, I think this would never be implemented in the U.S., because it's just more bureaucracy that smells too much like socialism.

## The Same Goes for Women too

RedPillGirl added,

> "[My daughter and I are] not convinced college is the way to go.  … today it doesn't provide the advantage it once did.  … today it seems to be about having the knowledge or ability more than it is about having a degree. Writing, for example, was something that once required a college degree stamp of approval. Today with the Internet, it doesn't. Same with what I do now. I could get a degree in it but I just started doing it; I taught myself and mentored others. I am sure studying it formally has its advantages but I am living proof it isn't required. [My daughter is] thinking of working in the family biz. I told her the main advantage I saw in going to school for it would likely be the networking and knowing many peers in the same industry. But unlike them she has a place to work so she wouldn't need the connections to get a job like others might. Being able and having the knowledge to do the job well is really what matters. She could get that

> with a few classes. Or just by helping her mom! Of course, some jobs require a degree and then it's necessary, but it is fewer and fewer all the time."

Women should always remember that their lives will be difficult if they prioritize education and career over everything else. Ideally, a woman should have a husband to rely on so that she will not be so pressured to support herself.  Husband security is better than job security.  For married women, working is more or less optional.  These days, VERY few women earn the solid security and comfortable lifestyle of having a loving husband and family during their later years. Women find out too late in life how much they want that option.

## Conclusions

All these fine observations are even more true today.  Investing time and $$$ in a formal education doesn't have the same return$ it once did, and degrees don't carry that much prestige anymore either.

All things considered, **income is the bottom line**, really.

I strongly advise young men to research the value of a university education, with skepticism as your default position. Instead of focusing on *"preparing for a career"* by relying on a university education, young men should be focused on finding SOMETHING that they're naturally interested in and skilled in, SOMETHING that they can do to generate $$$.  Formal education may or may not be required for this, but it will definitely set one back tens of thousands of bucks or more. And there's currently a poor ROI.

Instead of taking out loans and/or spending 3-4 years worth of wages on a university education, that money might be better spent on technical training, trade school, and/or

starting up a small business. Wisdom and self-knowledge will tell.  Consult accomplished older men and then do your own thinking outside the box.

Find your purpose, follow your calling, and may the good Lord bless you abundantly.

## Related

- Chicago Defender: And You Thought Your College Parties Were Cool (2013/8/14)
- Reason: Making Community College 'Free' Will Harm Serious Students (2019/1/25)
- Σ Frame: What is her true motivation for getting an education? (2022/7/6)
- Σ Frame: Educationalized Racism (2023/7/21)
- Σ Game: Higher Education and Hypergamy (2024/8/19)

# Doctor$ are Human$ too

August 20, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Don’t trust an expert just because he’s an expert.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Community
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 4.5 minutes

## A Life-Changing Epiphany

Earning a Ph.D. changed my world view.

Earning a Ph.D. in engineering requires one to develop, manipulate, and master a small pocket of theoretical knowledge that is both new and practical.

At the time of my final defense examination, I was discussing my doctoral research with my advisors, five men who were all extremely accomplished, world class experts in their fields. As I delivered my defense, I noticed that each one of them understood the aspects of the ¡ScIeNcE! that had already been developed, but they did not fully comprehend the *new* contributions I made to ¡ScIeNcE! as well as I did. In fact, they were totally clueless about some of the details of my work. They really didn’t know if it was correct or not. When this realization sank in to my conscious awareness, I knew that I had truly become a “doctor of philosophy”. I knew something that the most brilliant minds in my field did not.

It was also extremely humbling, because I came face-to-face with the limitations of the human mind. There is so much more beyond our understanding that even the best minds cannot comprehend.

The next big shocker was when I found that some of my work was indeed erroneous, but my advisors never knew it.

I realized that doctors make mistakes, just like everyone else.

Doctors are humans too.

Thus, it is easy for me to understand why highly educated individuals are the least likely to “trust the experts”.

Furthermore, I’ve learned that it is not wise to trust doctors blindly and completely. Being human, it is quite possible for even the finest and most diligent doctors to make mistakes or less than optimal decisions.

Worse, doctors who are less conscientious will, over a lifetime of practice, devise methods to maximize their income through choosing certain diagnoses and approaches to treatment over others.

You see, there are lots of ways to handle a patient without blatantly violating the Hippocratic Oath or being pulled into court for malpractice.

## Latent Malpractice

The medical, pharmacological, and psychological professions are incentivized to deliver less than optimal treatment.

For example,

- It’s easier to give the patient what they want than what is best for them.
- Doctors are pressured to cave in to social trends that have legal backing, such as what happened with The Gender Dysphoria Epidemic.

- The legal risk of malpractice incentivizes doctors to modify their treatments in order to protect themselves instead of delivering the most optimal treatment.
- Pharmaceutical companies give doctors a monetary incentive to push their pills, which are often new and more or less experimental. The patient plays the guinea pig.
- Using older technology is sometimes easier and more profitable than using newer technology, because they don't have to buy expensive equipment and go through the training to use it. The patient suffers accordingly.
- Obstetricians prefer to do C-sections over natural delivery because then (1) they don't have to poke and prod a hairy vagina and listen to the mother wail and blabber on while they wait, sometimes for hours, for the baby to drop out, (2) they can schedule more deliveries in a day, and (3) they also get paid more for the surgery.

## Case Study — Antidepressants

When doctors prescribe treatments to target specific problems, they will prioritize offering treatments they are most familiar with that address that specific health issue and will not always consider or even tell you many of the implications and side-effects that come with that treatment.

Also, doctors have many patients, so they will not spend hours and weeks to study one patient's condition to find a better diagnosis and treatment.

Commenter Jax wrote,

> "Sleep quality, or lack thereof, is what I suspected was the cause of my low T. But my GP suggested that that alone wouldn't cause such a low level. I don't

> know, honestly. I'm at a normal level now (thanks to medication) despite still unrefreshing sleep. The average day sees me with heavy eyes and wanting to take a nap, although I'm generally unable to.
>
> [Jack] mentioned in a previous post that [he] believes that antidepressants have had a lasting, negative effect on [his] sleep. I naively did a course of antidepressants in my early 20s. It wouldn't surprise me if the same is true for me. A sleep study found nothing significant."

You don't have to be a doctor to read up on medical information, connect the dots, and put 2 and 2 together. But don't be surprised if your doctor blows off your conclusions as ill informed, folk medicine, or mere conjecture. He'll do what is best or easiest or most profitable for *himself* first, and what is best for *you* second.

## Conclusions

The medical, pharmaceutical, and psychological industries are teeming with rancid Red Pill truths that are hidden away and underdiscussed.

Doctors often choose what is easiest, quickest, most beneficial, or most convenient to THEMSELVES, rather than what is most beneficial to the patient's long term interests.

Doctors will fail to tell you some information and/or relatively more convenient, easy, simple, and less invasive treatments for any number of reasons.

Some information is intentionally withheld, or blocked or shadowbanned on the internet.

Think for yourself. Always do your homework. Don't blindly trust experts. Your own health and well-being hang in the balance.

# Related

- Σ Frame: WHO the Health Cares? (2011/9/19)
- Buzz Feed: We Asked Experts To Explain Why People Don’t Like Experts (2016/6/23)
- Investment Watch: Gallup: Americans Tend to Trust Only News That Confirms Their Beliefs — Highly Educated Americans Are By Far The Most Closed-Minded Group (2020/9/27)
- The Daily Sceptic: The Most Educated Are the Least Likely to Get Vaccinated Against Covid, According to New U.S. Study (2021/8/11)

# Prosperity Grows where the Money Flows

August 21, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*$$$ begets $$$.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Community
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

One of my students wrote an exceptional thesis on international trade, and I want to share her findings with my readers. Excerpts from her thesis follow [emphasis mine].

## Abstract

> "This study aims to find the relationship between international trade and economic growth in the Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN countries). Three independent variables were used to measure economic growth [the dependent variable] ... international trade, the exchange rate, and foreign direct investment (FDI). This study employs a Pedroni panel cointegration test to examine the data from 2004 to 2015. The results show that **there is a long-term cointegrated relationship between international trade and economic growth** in the ASEAN countries. **International trade and direct, foreign investment also have a long-term, positive impact on economic growth.** Meanwhile, the exchange rate also has a long-term, negative influence on economic growth. In addition, there is an indirect relationship and bidirectional causalities between the GDP and international trade, as well as between the GDP and the exchange rate. On the other hand, there is a direct relationship and a bidirectional causality between international trade and the exchange rate. **The FDI leads GDP, international trade, and exchange rates.** Our results suggest that international trade must be supported by government policies that aim to enhance the financing of new investments for economic growth."

## Excerpts

> "…international trade and the exchange rate will affect economic growth indirectly. Regarding the direct and indirect effects of causality indicated by this study, there is a bidirectional causality between the GDP and international trade, as well as between the GDP and the exchange rate.
>
> …international trade has significant, direct effects on the exchange rate, with a significance of 1%. So, there is a bidirectional relationship between international trade and the exchange rate. […] In addition, the results indicate that **FDI plays an important role for ASEAN countries. FDI leads the GDP, international trade, and exchange rates,** and this was proved by the results… This study also supports the previous research of Nistor (2014), which mentions that **FDI can be a supporting factor for a country to compete in international trade, and to maintain the economic growth of a country**. …these results also suggest that each of the ASEAN countries first needs to create the conditions of a stable political-economic climate that is conducive to investment, such that the country will be able to attract sources of foreign funding more easily."

> "**…**there is a long-term relationship between international trade, the exchange rate, and FDI, with the economic growth in 10 ASEAN countries. According to the FMOLS and DOLS test results, **international trade and FDI have positive effects on the economic growth in 10 ASEAN countries, while the exchange rate has a negative impact on economic growth.** In addition,

> there are indirect relationships and bidirectional causalities between the GDP and international trade, as well as between the GDP and the exchange rate. On the other hand, there is a direct relationship and a bidirectional causality between international trade and the exchange rate. **FDI leads the GDP, international trade, and exchange rates.**"

## Epilogue

In plain terms, all this means that prosperity follows investments. Wherever investment capital is directed, economic growth will flourish.  It is therefore concluded that underdeveloped countries that wish to develop their economies should be pulling out all the stops to attract foreign investment.

As a side note, a couple previous posts examined how unscrupulous investors are r@p!ng developing economies and nations by investing in their economies and infrastructure and also placing them in debt. (See links below.) But underdeveloped nations are still biting the bait nevertheless.

This also applies to the personal.  For the typical man, the applied logic is simple. If you spend money on your house, then your house will be nicer. If you spend money on maintaining your car, then your car will run better and last longer. And so on. Whatever you spend time and $$$ on will blossom and develop.

In simple words, what you feed will grow. The Law of Activity applies.

I think these results are rather intuitive, but now it has been ¡Sc1eNt!f!c@lly! proven.

It needs to be mentioned that not every investment earns positive returns in this way. Spending money on getting an education, or on women who are not under your authority

for example, may or may not bring favorable returns. Also, don't forget about the cost of opportunity.

You have about 70 years to earn and spend. Whatever you spend your energy, money, and time on is what will develop into your legacy over your lifetime. Choose wisely and may the good Lord bless you.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Power Play Tactics of Trans-National Corporations (2022/7/20)
- Σ Frame: 10 Dark Aspects of Trans-National Corporations (2022/7/22)

# Politicizing Evangelicalism

August 22, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A deceptive W0kist ploy that targets Wh!te Evangelicalism as a political entity.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** (Christian) Community / Free Speech
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

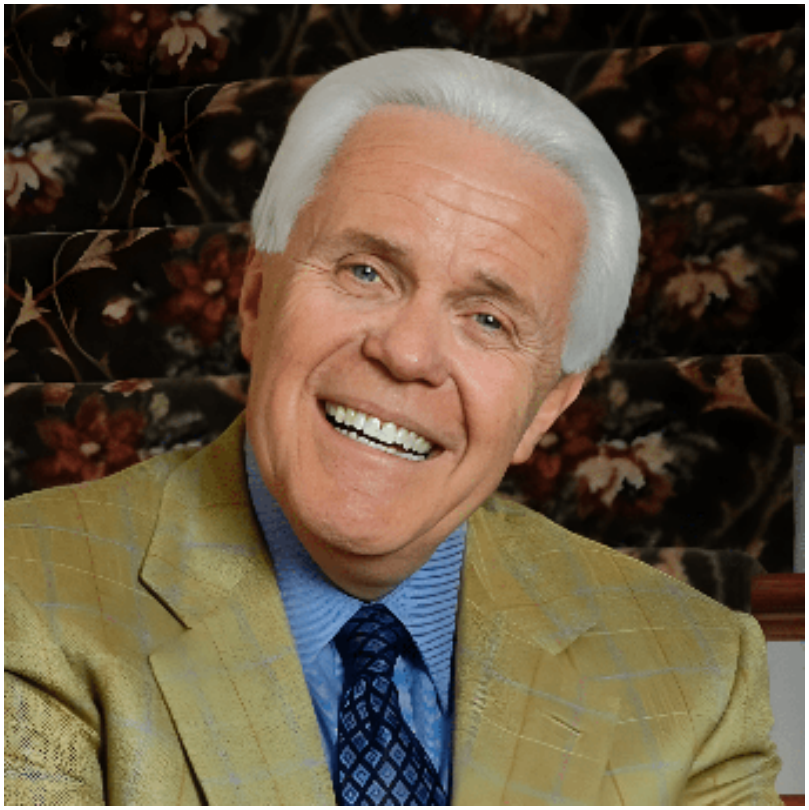
> [18] "If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. [19] If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.
>
> *John 15:18-19 (NKJV)*

> [22] Blessed are you when men hate you,
> And when they exclude you,
> And revile you, and cast out your name as evil,
> For the Son of Man's sake.
>
> [26] Woe to you when all men speak well of you,
> For so did their fathers to the false prophets.
>
> *Luke 6:22,26 (NKJV)*

After citing the above passages, Oscar posed an insightful question.

> "Which pastors and churches do unbelievers hate and slander the most? Which pastors and churches do unbelievers speak well of the most?"

He left this open for readers to ponder.



Farther down, Malcolm Reynolds said,

> "The equality religion is not based on the bible, it's because 'Evangelical' is not a religious identity. It's a political one.

To which Oscar replied,

> "Thank you for (unintentionally) helping to answer my questions."

I have to intercede here, because I don't believe MR's statement is very explanatory nor precise, and it didn't answer Oscar's questions.

So let's examine Oscar's question in earnest.

## Is Evangelicalism a Religious or Political Identity?

Evangelicalism IS a religious identity that stretches back to the American Protestant revivals of the late 19th century if not earlier, but it has also become a political identity since the 1980s.

In the religious context, the word 'Evangelical" specifically refers to Protestant churches and individuals who espouse two doctrinal concepts in particular — Free Will and The Great Commission (Matthew 28:16-20), as opposed to the 5 TULIPs of Calvinism.  They are best known for their verse-by-verse knowledge of the Bible, their vast hymnody, their enthusiastic support for community outreach, their domestic and foreign missions activities, and their crisp sharp appearance.

Over the past century, the sociopolitical identity of Evangelicals has been predominantly middle to upper-middle class conservative Republicans. As the middle class has shrunk in recent years, so have the numbers of Evangelicals, which suggests that Evangelicalism is a lifestyle as much as it is a sect of Protestantism.

Evangelicalism is further described in an article MR shared.

The Atlantic: *The Experiment* Podcast: 'Evangelical' Is Not a Religious Identity. It's a Political One. (2021/5/13).

Of course, I disagree that 'Evangelical' is NOT ONLY a religious identity, but I do agree that it is also a political one.

This article offers a pretty good summary of the rise of Evangelicalism as a political identity.  One part of this article tells the story of how Evangelicalism got its start as a political identity.  It reads,

> "One man — a political operative from Georgia named Ralph Reed — devised a plan to harness the energy of young Christians and turn them into America's most powerful voting bloc, one church mailing list at a time."

It goes on to say,

> "But Reed's victory had a cost. Many, many Christians have come to feel that their church cares more about politics than Jesus."

This is certainly true for some individuals and high-ranking leaders, and there has been an increased attrition from churches, but I wouldn't say churches in general are like this.

## Polluting Religion with R@ce Politics

It is my belief that Christians and churches should not shy away from addressing social causes.  One mark of a good sermon is that the preacher has *"a bible in one hand and the newspaper in the other"*, meaning that he applies scripture to people's daily lives and current events.  That includes politics and other sweeping social issues. In general, I think it is good for Christians to be involved with social events and to be influencers and pillars within their communities, but not if it involves worshipping pagan religions (like supporting abortion, Gyn0centr!sm, R@!nb0w fluff, W0k!sm, etc.).

The more outspoken Christians are about social issues, and the more churches participate in opposing anti-Christian social causes, the more of a headache they become for TPTB.

Obviously, the Atlantic article was written to deconstruct *political* Evangelicalism as an attack on the *religious* Evangelical community.  Further evidence of this effort to undermine the church with W0ke propaganda appears in a follow-up article containing the story of an Evangelical black man who was disturbed by…

> "…r@ce and the hypocrisy he saw among Christians, who he felt paid lip service to d!vers!ty but didn't form substantive relationships with other communities. When he saw how strongly the evangelical world was going to champion Donald Trump, he decided to speak out. He lost money and fans, friends and mentors. And he almost lost his faith."
>
> *The Atlantic: The Experiment Podcast: How the Evangelical World Turned on Itself (2021/5/20)*

It is not clear what is meant by the word ‘communities’, or the extent of ‘d!vers!ty’, whether this implies only black communities or if it includes other groups, e.g. Musl!ms, polygenderists, polysexuals, et al.  But coming from The Atlantic, and given the fear-laced tone of these articles, the arguments may very well be extended to others.

The author goes on to conclude,

> “Wh!te evangelicals have arguably never been more powerful as a political force in America than they are now, but political victory has a human cost. People of all kinds of backgrounds have felt gutted by Christian support for Trump. Among Christians, the Trump era’s legacy might be fracture, not unity.”

I’m pretty sure writings like this are attempting to polarize the church around the r@ce card and hijack the meaning of ‘Evangelicalism’ to mean strictly a Wh!te sociopolitical identity.

Watch now.  Their next move will be to use this argument against *political* Evangelicalism to condemn *religious* Wh!te Evangelicals for not bowing to W0ke / D I E ideology.  It’s probably already happened since this article was written.

## Conclusions

Ideally, a church should be a community of souls having the same beliefs and values. Less ‘d!vers!ty’ is more conducive to having an authentic heart-and-soul community, while more ‘d!vers!ty’ tends to weaken social capital.

Cultural destroyers / M@rx!sts target the weakest areas of social cohesion, which are (1) socio-economic / political differences, (2) r@cial issues, (3) religion, and (4) women.  The D I E rhetoric is a ploy to exacerbate these differences and destroy the social cohesion within authentic communities.  The larger, healthier, more conspicuous, more influential, and most lively communities are targeted most intensely, i.e. Evangelicals.  Remember, before C R T and W0kism hit the scene, r@ce relations in the U.S. had never been better.

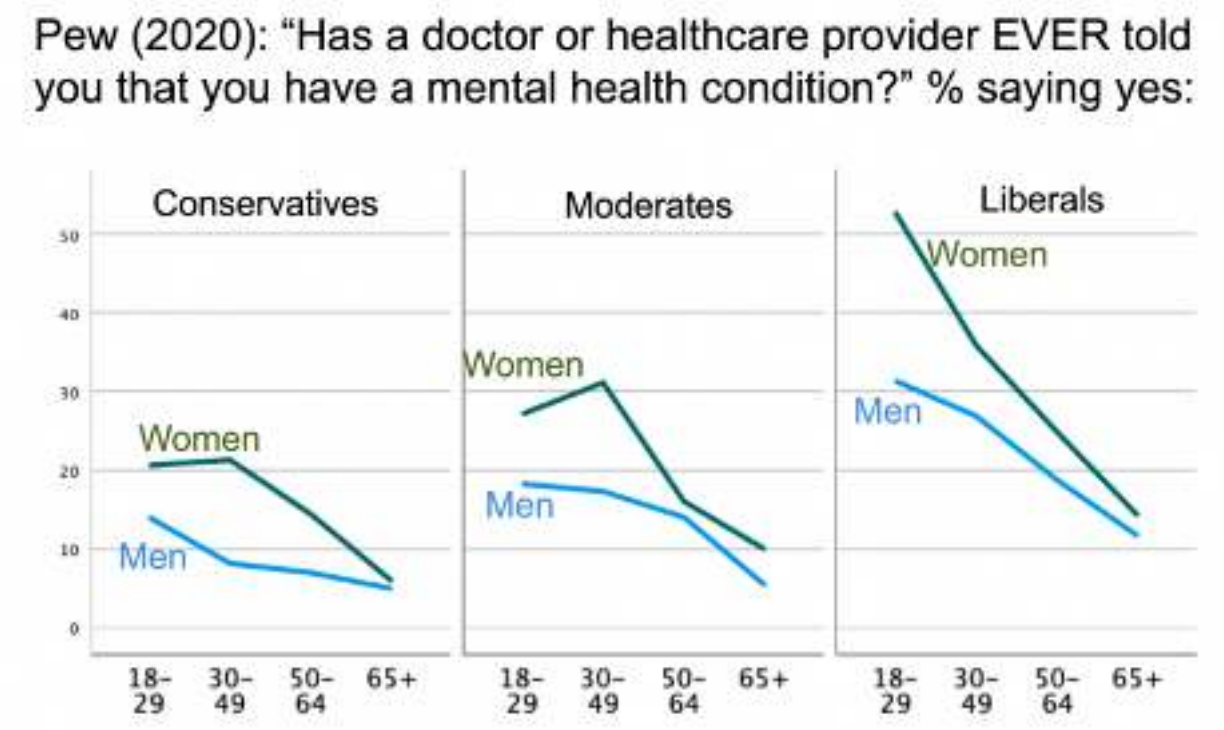



Image Source: After Babel (Jon Haidt): Why the Mental Health of Liberal Girls Sank First and Fastest (2023/3/9)*

In this case, we see that the dissension is not actually about 'Evangelicalism', or factions in the church arising from r@ce or doctrine, but is a concerted play to condemn and destroy Evangelicalism by associating it with 'deplorable' Wh!tes and r@c!@l discrimination.

Once you see this, it couldn't be much more obvious.

So we have an answer to Oscar's question,

> "Which pastors and churches do unbelievers hate and slander the most?

Evangelicals.

Why?

Around the Christian Manosphere, we recognize that the REAL problem with Evangelicalism is its convergence with Feminist / Liberal / Progressive / W0ke beliefs — and also that Evangelicals are standing by while the sanctuary is being invaded and desecrated by the advanced infiltration of these beliefs. However, humanist / liberal / progressive pagans perceive the problem with Evangelicalism is that it has NOT *converged enough* with their debased ideologies.

We can fully expect to see more headlines about the problems and weaknesses among Evangelicals. They're just too good looking, happy, healthy, and wealthy for debased progressive ressentimentalists to ignore.

* *H/T: Rob Henderson, Oscar*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)

# Tells of a W0ke Church

August 23, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Wh!te Evangelicalism is being subverted by Feminist / Liberal / Progressive / W0ke ideologies.  Know the differences.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** (Christian) Community
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## How do we Define a W0ke Church?

Lanora and Gates kneel at the altar rail at St. John's Episcopal Church, Springfield.

Speaking objectively, you might think the answer all depends on whether one is Christian or not, and where one stands on the political spectrum.  But in reality, we are seeing that W0ke churches and individuals are straying further away from the core values of Christianity and are making up doctrinal adjustments as well as justifications for doing so.  Meanwhile, true Christianity is growing among based conservatives.  So it is apparent that, in general, a W0ke church is a religious entity with a cultural identity, rather than a true church that identifies with Christ.

# Political Tells of a W0ke Church

In the past, a W0ke / Progressive church or individual was identified along the lines of being politically liberal / Progressive, i.e. NOT being TradCon / Republican / Right Wing. However, we have seen many Right Wing Conservatives and Republicans roll over or sell out, so a stricter test is needed.

Malcolm Reynolds wrote,

> "The central tenet of W0k!sm, namely, psychological equality, was first expressed by the English philosopher John Locke (porn to Puritan parents) in 1690. Locke — the father of both blank slatism and political liberalism…
>
> Gender equality is a subset of the equality doctrine rooted in the Western religion (Christianity). All partisan camps (liberals and conservatives) subscribe to this equality religion with the exception of the Red Pill camp — persecuted as heretics by everyone, including Christians, for this very reason."

In general, W0ke churches will adhere to the classic liberal political doctrine of Diversity, Inclusion, and Equality (D I E). W0ke churches will say they are required to abide by the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which includes, among other things, no discrimination on the basis of r@ce, sex, sexuality, etc. This becomes a problem when 'discrimination' is extended to include affinities to faith traditions, convictions, and tribal affiliations.

In contrast, non-W0ke churches will revert to a little-known concept in U.S. law known as The Ministerial Exception, which permits religions to ignore discrimination laws when selecting clergy or other leaders in the church.

# Doctrinal Tells of a W0ke Church

From a doctrinal view, a Feminist / Progressive / W0ke individual or church is one that subscribes to those respective philosophies and values. This much is obvious, but what

does it look like?

Churches and individuals subscribing to D I E creeds will heavily emphasize the command to *"love one's neighbor as yourself"* (Mark 12:31), without any discernment of the covenant affiliation or the spiritual constitution of the person, and will say that making distinctions constitutes 'discrimination'.

The proponents of 'Gender Equ@l!ty' will falsely claim there is scriptural support for this belief by citing Galatians 3:28 and also Genesis 1:27. In addition, Ephesians 5:21 is isolated from the rest of Chapter 5 and other verses about gender roles and headship, and *"men and women"* is often added to Colossians 3:11 as a parallel to Galatians 3:28. Furthermore, proponents of 'Gender Equ@l!ty' often cite noteworthy women in the New Testament, such as Joanna, Mary Magdalene, and Susanna (Luke 8:1-3), Junia (Romans 16:7), Lydia (Acts 16:14–15,40), Phoebe (Romans 16:1-2), and Priscilla (Acts 18:2-3,18,26; Romans 16:3-4; 1 Corinthians 16:19; 2 Timothy 4:19), making them out to be Strong Independent Women™, even though not much is said about them in scripture.

Pastor Christie Harfouche of the Apostolic Global Church in Pensacola, Florida. Note her tattoo.

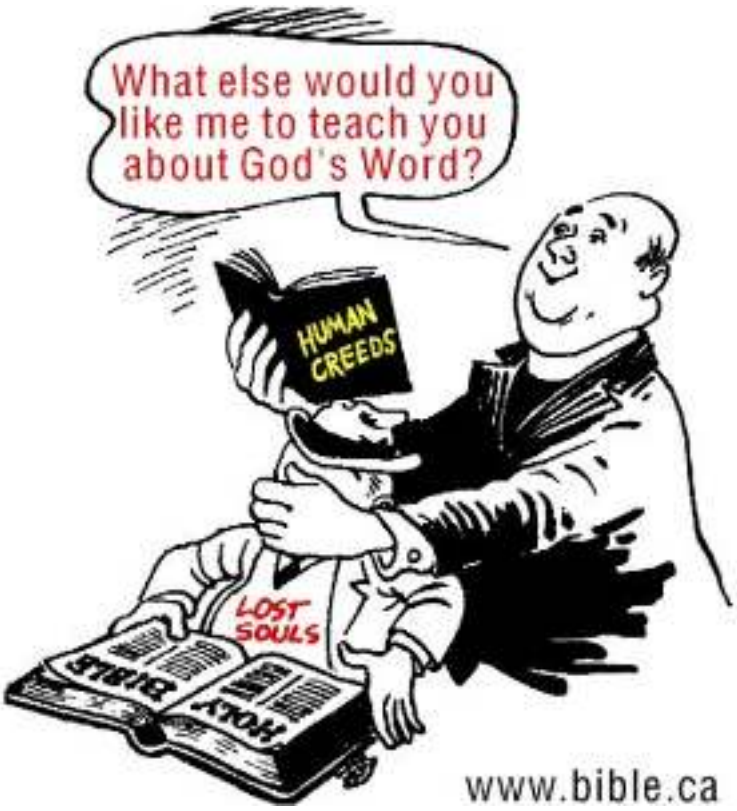
## Social Tells of a W0ke Church

From a socially conservative view, a W0ke / Progressive individual or church is one that tolerates or even cherishes degeneracy and lifestyles that are harmful to family and true Christian community.

Some practical 'tells' of a church being W0ke include things like…

- Being QTBGL-friendly.
- Blaming men for women's sins.
- Disrespecting men and authority.

- Female or H0m0sexual clergymembers.
- Displaying a g@y flag and/or a Ukr@!ne flag.
- Supporting or donating to W0ke institutions, N A A C P, S P L C, etc.
- Being C0V!D-cautious, requiring social distancing and wearing medical masks
- Glorifying sin (e.g. h0m0sexu@l!ty, sexual promiscuity, single mothers) in the name of “love and compassion”, which is code for ‘inclusion’.
- Sermons and teachings that prioritize ‘inclusion’ at the cost of sacrificing boundaries, traditional gender roles, and holiness.




## Caveats

It is possible for a church to be W0ke in politics, but not in practice, and vice versa, but that would be a special case of hypocrisy (or ‘disintegrity’ to be more precise). There’s also the chance that a church could present the appearance of tolerating W0kism among newcomers and those weak in faith, but still hold firmly to core, non-W0ke doctrines of Christianity. For example, my church has two services — one that offers an evangelical sermon geared towards newbies which is socially interesting but doctrinally milquetoast, and another private service for certified members and more mature believers.

Discernment, wisdom, and prayer are needed.

## Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Another Schism will Come (2021/10/18)

- Business Insider: Looking for a church that isn't 'woke?' Secessionist group tweets out list that classifies places of worship. (2022/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- The Telegraph (Michael Coren): When churches go woke, they die (2024/4/13)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)

# Which Churches have Sold Out?

August 24, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sorting out the wheat from the weeds.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** (Christian) Community
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## A New System of Church Classification

In the past, Christians made distinctions between church denominations on the basis of whether they were Arminian or Baptist or Calvinist or Catholic or Methodist, etc., pivoting on the finer points of doctrinal presuppositions and nuances, such as apostolic authority, baptism, Election, Free Will vs Predestination, sanctification, the practice of sacraments, and so on.  But these distinctions are now no longer useful nor even very relevant.

The church is now facing more profound challenges.  Christians have bigger fish to fry, and not just on Fridays.

The new defining characterization of churches are here roughly outlined in 3 categories, determined by whether they are…

1. Liberal / Progressive / W0ke
2. Complementarian / Egalitarian / Feminist, AKA ‘Gynocentric’
3. Based / Biblical / Patriarchal

Another equally valid delineation is that there is no such thing as a ‘Liberal Christian’ or ‘W0ke’ church (according to a liberal’s definition of ‘Liberal’), because Progressivism / W0kism is decidedly Worldly and many of the principles stressed are anti-Christian. These churches have bent the knee to the World and have forsaken the Truth.  But if we are to embark on that path of reasoning, then we must also conclude that there is no such thing as a Complementarian / Egalitarian / Feminist church either, as they have also followed after the World, although to a lesser degree and with a different focus. Nevertheless, I’ll use the above classification for heuristic purposes.

## Which Churches are W0ke?

- Episcopal Church
- Moravian Church
- United Church of Christ
- Seventh Day Adventists [1]
- Presbyterian Church (PCUSA)
- Reformed Church in America
- United Methodist Church (UMC)
- The Church of England / Anglican
- Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA)
- Some branches / sects of the Catholic Church [2]

## Which Churches are Gynocentric?

- Mormon [1]
- Presbyterian Church in America (PCA)
- The Southern Baptist Convention (SBC)
- Anglican Church in North America (ACNA)
- Lutheran Church — Missouri Synod (LCMS)
- Fundamental / Independent Baptists
- Most Non-Denominational churches
- Many independent Methodist parishes.
- Some branches / sects of the Catholic Church [2]

## Which Churches are Based?

The churches that are best known for their faithfulness to scripture in both doctrine and practice are…

- Anabaptist / Mennonite, AKA 'Amish'
- Lutheran Church — Wisconsin Synod
- The Orthodox Church
- Sedevacantists ? [2]
- Radix Fidem [3]

## Caveats

There are other 'independent' Protestant churches that are Biblical and DO NOT subscribe to some form of Egalitarianism or Progressivism, but they are rare and few.  However, these churches are growing quickly.  I've put together a short list of these churches, based on suggestions from readers.

OTOH, there may very well be some individual churches listed above as 'Based' which are not actually so. For example, Sharkly's church which identifies as Anabaptist.

Readers should also be aware that many churches may profess a very standard doctrinal statement, but nevertheless conform to Worldly cultural norms *in practice*. Discernment, wisdom, and prayer are needed.

It is also possible for a church to be W0ke in politics, but not in practice, and vice versa, but that would be a special case of hypocrisy (or 'disintegrity' to be more precise).

There's also the chance that a church could present the appearance of tolerating Feminism / W0kism among newcomers and those weak in faith, but still hold firmly to core, uncorrupted doctrines of Christianity.  For example, my church has two services — one that offers an evangelical sermon geared towards newbies which is socially interesting but doctrinally milquetoast, and another private service for certified members and more mature believers.

Readers are invited to add to or offer corrections to these lists.

## Notes

1. Not all the churches on the above lists are considered Christian.  These lists are intended to provide general information about gynocentrism and W0kism in churches, NOT to affirm, endorse, or schmooze denominations or doctrines.
2. Some branches / sects of the Catholic Church are Progressive / W0ke, while others are not. I'm not very familiar with the Catholic Church, so I will not attempt to identify which are W0ke.  I'll leave that task to our Catholic brothers.  Paging Adam Piggott and J. M. Smith.
3. Radix Fidem is more accurately described as an online community of believers than a church proper.

## Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Another Schism will Come (2021/10/18)
- Business Insider: Looking for a church that isn't 'woke?' Secessionist group tweets out list that classifies places of worship. (2022/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)

- The Telegraph (Michael Coren): When churches go woke, they die (2024/4/13)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)

# Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture

August 26, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*As women have become more liberated, the culture has become less moral.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community
**Author's Note:** This post is based on Thedeti's comments under Rizz (2023/9/28). Coauthored with Thedeti.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Immoral Women

Christian women don't observe Christian sexual morality and have not for at least 4 decades now.

When I was in college in the late 1980s, most Christian women weren't observing Christian sexual morality — especially Catholic women. If she liked you and thought you were hot, she'd hop in bed with you and use artificial birth control, Catholic faith be damned.

*"Yes, I go to church on Sundays…"*

This has only grown much worse since then. Now we have…

- *At least* 85% of unmarried Christian women are not virgins.
- *At least* 80% of Catholic single women have had premarital sex and have used

artificial birth control (thus violating both traditional Christian sexual morality and Catholic morality).
- *At least* 80% of married Catholic women are in marriages where either they or their husbands use artificial birth control or were voluntarily sterilized (thus violating a central precept of Catholic sexual morality).
- *At least* 30% of Christian women are or have been divorced (and most of them are "dating", i.e. having sex, and thus committing adultery).
- *At least* 40% of Christian divorced women are remarried (and, according to Christian morality are adulterous bigamists).

# Immoral Men

feeriker asked a good question pertaining to the moral character of men.

> "This circles back to my recently repeated point. If the majority of (as close to "all" as is statistically possible) women, whether or not they call themselves Christians, are promiscuous slores who despise Christian sexual morality, why would even the thirstiest of Christian men who are steadfast in their adherence to such morality want to spend any amount of effort, money, or time pursuing them? An even more important question is why would any Christian man think that any such women (which is to say any women at all) are fit to serve as an example of anything moral?"

The answer is simple.

P_ssy makes men stupid.

Admittedly a lot of men don't care about whether women are moral standard-bearers. They only care about getting p_ssy. That's as far as their plans go. Those few men who are the prime recipients of female desire will dump her after the score and move on to the next. Those who aren't, assuming they can get that far, then and only then do they think about how to lock her down in a more permanent arrangement. And once that is done, only then will they consider, and not before, that a woman's moral character is important.

PUA Erik von Markovik, AKA Mystery, poon slayer extraordinaire.

OTOH, a lot of Christian men actually observed Christian sexual morality and thought they were "valued" because of it. Then they discovered the women they were pursuing, even 'Christian' women, didn't observe or value that moral stance at all — and in fact they were, and still are, flouting their meat flaps left and right.

This is why women view most all men as simp chumps — NonChristian men for being P00n idolizers, and Christian men for actually being altruistically moral in an immoral culture.

## Immoral Leaders

It used to be that sexual immorality would stain a person's reputation so badly that they couldn't hold a public office, practice a profession, or even run a successful business.

But during my lifetime, and maybe it began a decade or two before, this has slowly subsided under the auspices of the sexual de-evolution.

- 1987 — Gary Hart drops out of the presidential race for having an affair.*
- 1998 — Bill Clinton has an affair with WH intern Monica Lewinksy, including sex acts in the Oval Office. The Democratic party rallied around him and the public decided his private behavior was not relevant to the job.*
- 2016 — Donald Trump elected president despite having been prerecorded talking about women, saying, *"Grab 'em by the p_ssy"*. He was elected anyway.*
- 2023 — South Dakota Governor / family values champion / Trumpkin Kristi Noem is reported in the Daily Mail as having had a years-long affair with former Trump operative Corey Lewandowski. The story is a sensation for a brief time before fading

into oblivion.*

- 2024 — South Carolina Rep. Nancy Mace is cohabitating out of wedlock while professing to be an evangelical Christian.  Tabloids make it into a joke.**
- 2024 — Congressional representatives Lauren Boebert and Anna Paulina Luna have advertized their sex appeal — *while in office!* — and these are supposedly 'conservative' women!

Do you see the pattern of how things have unraveled over the years?

As more women have gotten involved in politics over the years, politics have become more casual, debased, and sexualized. Coincidence?

This pattern will continue until we're electing 0nlyF@ns starlettes on the basis of their earnings and 'popularity'. Think I'm kidding?

President William Clinton and Monica Lewinsky, 1998.

The only reason why sexual affairs are mentioned at all anymore is done in a politicized attack to sully people's reputations, like what we saw done to Trump last year (and this only has traction among *religious conservatives*).  But instead of disqualifying him, it only brought him more notoriety.

Politicians and other public servants are no longer held to moral standards — because there aren't any moral standards.

* *H/T: Aaron Renn: The End of Moral Standards (2023/9/28)*

** *H/T: Aaron Renn: Evangelicals Think Men Are All to Blame, All of the Time (2023/8/1)*

## The Bottom Line

No one, not even Christians, observes Christian sexual morality.

All of what I've written above, including the two articles from Renn, are a description of everyone just wanting to have sex with whomever they want, whenever they want, wherever they want — especially women. Women are the drivers of current-day sexual

conduct. Women decide who gets sex, when, where, and under what circumstances. So I blame this primarily on women supercharged on feminism.

## Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Sexual De-Evolution (2021/7/28)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Advent of Polysexuality (2021/7/30)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Aaron Renn: Newsletter #58: Loyalty Is the Coin of the Realm (2021/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Selecting Markets for better Market Selection (2024/2/9)

# Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa?

August 27, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Which came first, the Chick or the Egg?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** (Christian) Community
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on an email correspondence between Jack and Thedeti on 2024/9/23.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

While Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26), Thedeti and I mulled over the question: *Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa?*

## The History of Hypergamy

Individual women have been engaging in various acts of immorality since forever. Contrary to what most men have been led to believe, women want sex as much as men do — *IF* they're sexually attracted, they *really* want that sex. Women very, *very* much like and enjoy sex with sexually attractive men. Very, *very* much is an understatement. 'C0ckamania' is a little closer to reality.

This has always been the case. It instigated The Red Pill over a decade ago. It was the case 30 years ago when we were in college. It was the case 60 years ago when our parents met, and 90 years ago when our grandparents were doing the hoochie. It was the case 240 years ago during the Revolutionary War. It was the problem that lit up the Council of Trent 460 years ago that led to the Protestant Reformation. It was the case 2,600 years ago when Ezekiel wrote about Oholah and Oholibah. It was the issue that sparked the Trojan War 3,300 years ago. Women have been having illicit sex with attractive men since forever. Hypergamy is an unstoppable force of nature.

## The Advent of Technology

What has accelerated the proliferation of sexual immorality in our day and age is technology which allows people to separate *reproduction* from *copulation*. In turn, as that technology improved, people are better able to separate *copulation* (and *reproduction*) from *marriage*.

That technology has been improving apace and exponentially for hundreds of years, but the floodgates opened with the advent of the Pill in 1960. Since then, the sociosexual dynamics leading to copulation, marriage and reproduction have been changing more and more as technology and civil law have allowed women to earn / have enough money to become more or less self sufficient.

## Women’s Independence = Moar Sexual Liberation

Women want their own money so they don’t have to depend on a man. This is crucially important to women’s sexual strategy because the men they can depend on aren’t sexually attractive. The men who *are* sexually attractive (who they *really* want to sleep with) won’t give them a commitment or any money because they don’t have to. It’s basically the old Alpha Fux / Beta Bux strategy, except Beta Bux is increasingly being replaced by women supporting themselves and/or freeloading off the government and the court system (i.e. via divorce). Laws have changed and technology has improved to the point where women can earn their own living; they can now eke out an existence without a man’s help (at least on the surface).

What foils all that, what prevents a woman from full economic independence, is motherhood. Presently, most women, the vast majority of women, cannot financially support children without men’s money. Some women can forego having children altogether, but many will not because the biological urge is to have children. This is why the effort right now is wealth transference: Take men’s money and give it to women so they can be economically independent (and remain sexually liberated).

Men are being enticed into this because of the ever present misrepresentation: *“If you give us what we want, we’ll have sex with you.”* Pussy makes men stupid. It has always been so.

## Consequences

As women have become more liberated, the culture has become less moral.

Over time, the degeneracy snowballs until chastity, faith, morality, and religion are no longer valued in society. Women no longer feel committed to one man or to a marriage, nor even to their children. Hence, men find no larger purpose in marriage and family. All this has had a negative effect on marriage, families, and how children are reared. Families are the ‘bricks’ of a society.

Throughout history, women’s hypergamic nature was regulated by various checks and balances, and the extent to which this was successful largely determined the overall civility of the nation. OTOH, when sexual promiscuity became prevalent and women’s hypergamy got out of hand, families were broken and nations declined and fell.

It is evident that civilizational achievement is a function of women’s chastity en large, moreso than civilization has had a civilizing effect on women. Women’s chastity is the driver here.

## Conclusions

In summary, there are several key factors to consider.

- Technology
- Women's economic independence
- Cultural acceptance of sexual promiscuity, AKA 'freedom'
- Cultural norms of permissiveness, reflected in and enforced by legislative polity.
- The percentage of women pursuing Ch@ds over marriage. Over 6% leads to disaster. We are looking at a percentage well above the majority in Western nations.

So to answer the question, it's hard to say, but in general, we suspect that it's immoral women (and more generally, immoral individuals) producing an immoral culture. This has become more evident as more women avail of employment, laws, and technology to postpone marriage and childbearing, and to escape the negative consequences of doing so. So it's more "vice versa" — the immoral culture is a product of immoral women.

## Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Sexual De-Evolution (2021/7/28)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Advent of Polysexuality (2021/7/30)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The more things change, the more they stay

the same. (2022/2/28)

- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Selecting Markets for better Market Selection (2024/2/9)

# If Queen Bee isn’t chaste, those girls won’t value purity

August 28, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A commentary on Matthew E. Cochran’s post.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Community
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

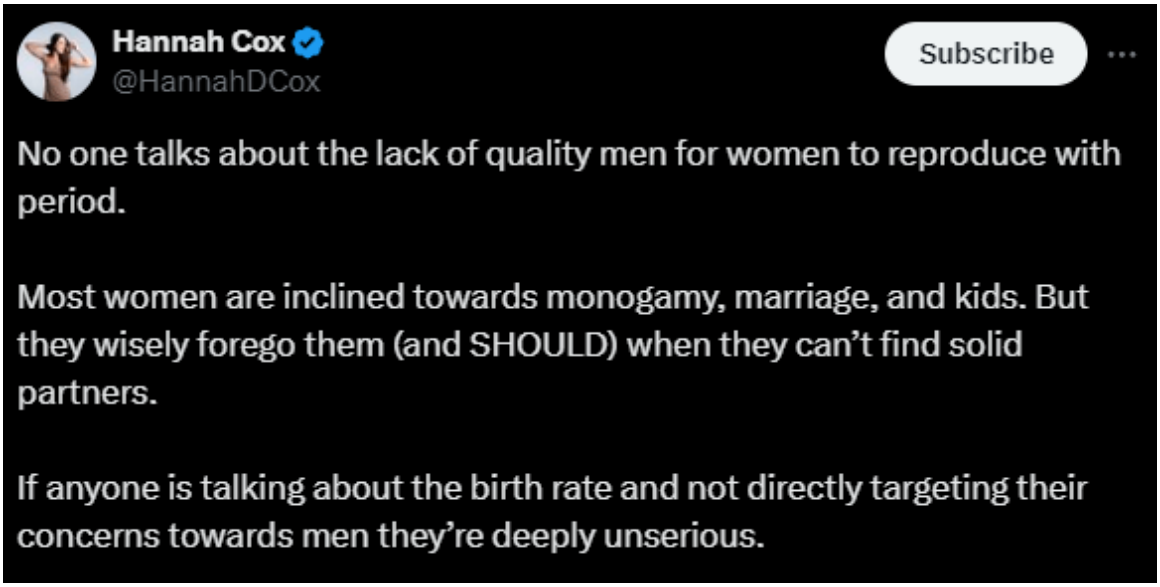
Matthew E. Cochran had a fantastic post on X.  He should’ve posted it on his blog, but in case he doesn’t, I’ll document it here and add a few more insights.

Cochran is responding to a post from @HannahDCox [Biography], a self-professed spokespersonality for ‘Based Politics’. Let’s see how Based she is.

## Cox’s Disrespect for Men

Cox wrote [emphasis mine],

> “No one talks about the lack of quality men for women to reproduce with period.
>
> Most women are inclined toward monogamy, marriage, and kids. But **they wisely forego them (and SHOULD)** when they can’t find solid partners.
>
> If anyone is talking about the birth rate and not directly targeting their concerns towards men they’re deeply unserious.
>
> I don’t think most women have unrealistic expectations at all haha. In the real world they’re dealing with forever boyfriend **man childs**, cheaters, addicts, deadbeats, men who won’t take care of their kids, serial liars, and abuse. If anything women need to raise their standards and withdraw further from relationships until the pool improves and **some of these lineages die out**.”



Cox is disrespecting men by making ALL men out to be *"forever boyfriend man childs"*, a sleight I covered before in Redefining Manhood as Boyish Immaturity (2021/6/14). Apparently, Cox isn't aware that she's referring to top SMV men — men that women freely choose — NOT ALL men. Remember, low SMV men are 'invisible' to women like Cox. Women don't realize that by freely dishing out the clam, they actually *create* these *"forever boyfriend man childs"* and forego ever creating a circumstance in which these men might find the incentive to "grow up" (speaking her language). Likewise, these women reduce themselves to sexual playthings and never develop other feminine virtues — virtues that would attract a man's *commitment*. It's an abuse of feminine power.

The reason why *"no one talks about the lack of quality men"* is because there is NOT a lack of quality men. What Cox really means is that there's not enough 6-6-6 stud muffins offering *commitment* with NO *expectations* (a comical fanciful notion). There IS however a dire shortage of faithful, honest, loyal, quality, virtuous *women* who would attract such a commitment. Her words, *"man childs"* and *"a lack of quality men"* are projections.

By justifying why women should refuse marriage and having children, she is indirectly condoning female promiscuity. Certainly she must know this. The unspoken but clearly understood message to women is, *"It's better to stay 'single' (and childless) and enjoy serial polygyny (with forever boyfriend man childs who make you wet)."*

Hannah Cox
Note the subtle hints (in bold), shilling for ‘eugən!cs’ / ‘pl@nned p@renthood’ / ‘p0pul@t!0n control’ programs we’ve heard about before.

- Thuletide: The Intentional Destruction of White Birth Rates: Leaked reports from Planned Parenthood, the Rockefeller Foundation, World Bank, US NSC (incl. CIA, military etc.) (2021/6/11)
- Thuletide: The Great Replacement is a top-down project: The role of the United Nations and other transnational Globalist organizations (2023/1/8)

In saying *“some of those lineages die out”*, she’s on the threshold of advocating male sterilization.

Moreover, I would be “deeply unserious” to take Cox’s idea of ‘Based’ seriously. ‘Based’ focuses on truth, beauty, and goodness, and holds that up as an ideal. Cox’s indignant tweet is nothing more than her inner feminine imperative tooting steam. It is far from Based.

## Cochran’s Epic Diatribe

Cochran responded,

> “Notice the cognitive dissonance: *“Women are inclined towards monogamy, marriage and kids.”* They also consistently choose *“forever boyfriend man childs, cheaters, addicts, deadbeats, men who won’t take care of their kids, serial liars, and abusers.”*

> But there's an explanation:
>
> The problem (as usual) is that modern relationships are based on fornication.
>
> Generally, men have lower standards for fornication than for marriage. A male 8/9 will fornicate (or cheat) with a female 6/7 for trivial reasons like variety, but won't settle for marrying one.
>
> Women, however, generally have higher standards for fornication than for marriage. They'll eventually "settle" and marry a more average man when they're done having fun, but they'll only fornicate (or cheat) with guys they find particularly attractive.
>
> The consequence is a lot of women (unknowingly) hooking up with guys who are out of their league. So from their perspective, their boyfriends just won't commit. In reality, they choose men who would *never* commit to them and overlook "lesser" men who would."

> "At the same time, when relationships start with fornication, both sexes ignore traits that would be red flags for marriage. So women fornicate with men who are abusive, cheaters, irresponsible, etc. And from their perspective, it's just a coincidence that it keeps happening."

Similarly, men fornicate with sexually liberated women who have daddy issues, and are controlling, insecurely attached, psychotic, and lacking self-control, etc. And from their perspective, *"Why buy the heifer when the meat is free?"*

> "So what's the solution? For an individual, it starts with foregoing fornication and seeking potential mates who are doing the same. And practically speaking, that means deliberately seeking marriage at younger ages before fornication ruins them.
>
> On a societal level, it means penalizing fornication again to restrain it — first

> socially (i.e. bring back slut-shaming) and eventually legally. **And men, it should be clear by now that women aren't going to suddenly start restraining themselves, so it has to start with us.**"

On the one hand, Cochran has written an amazing wordsmithery of spelling things out this clearly and concisely. On the other hand, seeing how the Red Pill has been mainstream for 3-4 years now, it's amazing that women still need to have it spelled out for them like this. Apparently, the word hasn't reached some of those ghetto chick sections yet.

Or maybe the popular ignorance of this truth is a testament to the overweening hegemonic influence of The Narrative™ … or the imbecilic solipsism of women living in fantasy land. Heh.

## Disagreement with Cochran's Stance

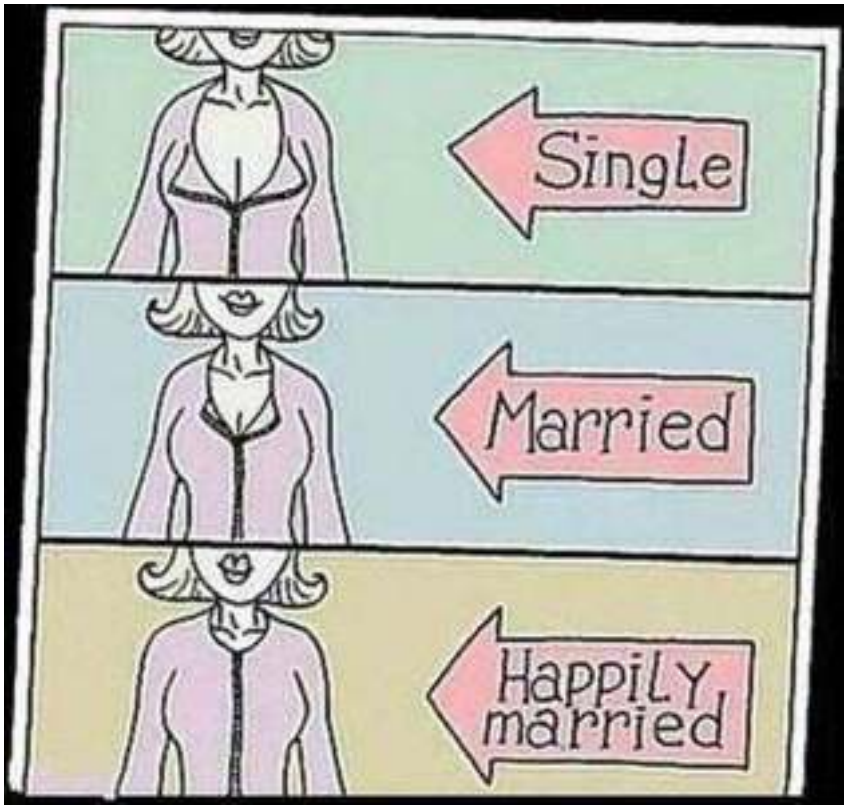
Cochran's last sentence (in bold) is where the Dalrockian / Σ Frameite sect will disagree.

Over at Will's place, commenters Feeriker and Sean said,

> *"It HaS To StArT wItH uS!!"* No, it doesn't. Either women are moral agents capable of making decisions or they're not. As above, paging Deti or Dalrock.

We haven't heard a chirp from Dalrock since he retired, and Deti is a busy man. So in case neither of them responds, readers are directed to Deti's writings and Jack's in-depth coverage of female agency. Here's a few from Deti to get you started. Thanks for reading Σ Frame~!

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Skirting around the Skirts (2023/11/24)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): But I'm not like that! (2024/5/3)




The reason why the onus is on women, and not men, is simple. Women are the gatekeepers of sex. Women's fecundity and honeycraft are their greatest powers. P_ssy makes men stupid. Women can wag their fingers at men all they want, but men can't take what isn't offered. So if you want to reduce fornication, then the gatekeepers (i.e. women) need to encourage men to commit to them by keeping their knees together outside marriage, and wide open within.

It's that simple. That's how female power is properly implemented. That's how women help build a flourishing culture and society.

It's called moral agency — WILLPOWER BABY! Women (and men) who lay the blame on men for female promiscuity are denying female agency. They're saying that women are mere children, helpless victims of their own hypergamy, incapable of making their own choices. Remember, immaturity is latent evil. So laying into this tack is a roundabout way of saying that women are evil and they cannot be helped. This is disrespectful and unloving to women.

What men CAN do is start drawing boundaries, stating expectations, and holding women accountable / responsible for their decisions. That means, no hymən, no diamond. No attention for attention wh0res. No access to commitment and resources for untrustworthy wimmin. Don't admit their arguments. Let their emoting roll off your back. Give no place to their indignation. Don't reward slores for their sloredom. MGTOW

if acceptable.  You get the picture?  More and more men are waking up to this reality and are starting to do this.  Some women are catching on, but there is immense resistance from all sides.

## The Need for Female Leaders

Now I'll get to the point expressed in the title of this post.

Esteemed author Alan Roebuck asked [emphasis mine],

> "What specifically is the "it" that Matt C. says must start with us men, and that [Will says] we could just let burn?
>
> Is it taking action to make social change, or just cultivating personal integrity?  Based on the quote from Matt C., he says it is both.  **Women are natural conformists**, so it is possible to make a social order in which most of them conform to social virtue."

That's right.  Women are conformists, but they conform to the female herd consensus and The Narrative™ more than authorities (e.g. father, husband, pastor, God's law, etc.). There needs to be a critical mass of queen bees who start policing their respective cliques and peer clutches to do what is right.

So again, the onus is on women.

Cox is positioning herself as a female leader (of opinion, at least), yet she won't respect men or encourage young women to be chaste or else marry.

She's part of the problem.

*H/T: Patriactionary: Or, let it burn (2024/8/1)*

# Related

- Dalrock: We are trapped on Slut Island and Traditional Conservatives are our Gilligan (2011/11/18)
- Dalrock: Promiscuity is good, so long as it is done on the woman's terms. (2011/11/5)
- The Rational Male: Of Ego and Choice (2017/2/19)
- The Other McCain: You Should Be Reading Dalrock (2018/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Why challenge the character of your wife? (2021/7/7)
- Σ Frame: Women have sex to influence men (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame: It's all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Σ Frame: It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: A Christian Woman's View of Submission (2023/9/13)

# Poor Teaching Leads to a Difficult Life

August 29, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reflections on the importance of good instruction towards making the most out of life.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Single marriage-minded men
**Theme:** Community
**Author's Note:** This post is a summary of an email exchange between Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, Oscar, Caterpillar345, and Jack on 2023/8/29 and a discussion with Jax under Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24). Coauthored with Oscar.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

Many posts here at Σ Frame have emphasized the importance of family and community in finding, building, and maintaining a good marriage relationship.

Many of the authors at Σ Frame did not have good teaching in their earlier years. They learned things the hard way through the bitter teacher of experience, by blithering and blundering, by trial and error. Most of what we write are first hand testimonies of what we have learned over the years.

## Case Studies

Deti has described how clueless he was in college and all the blunders and poor decisions he made as a result. He said there isn't enough time or space to list all the red flags he saw and ignored; and the ones he didn't see. We've heard awful stories about how much work he has had to put into taking responsibility for that oversight and how much it has cost him in terms of domestic tranquility and energy. Even though his marriage is much better now, he still suffers from those years of relationship trauma.

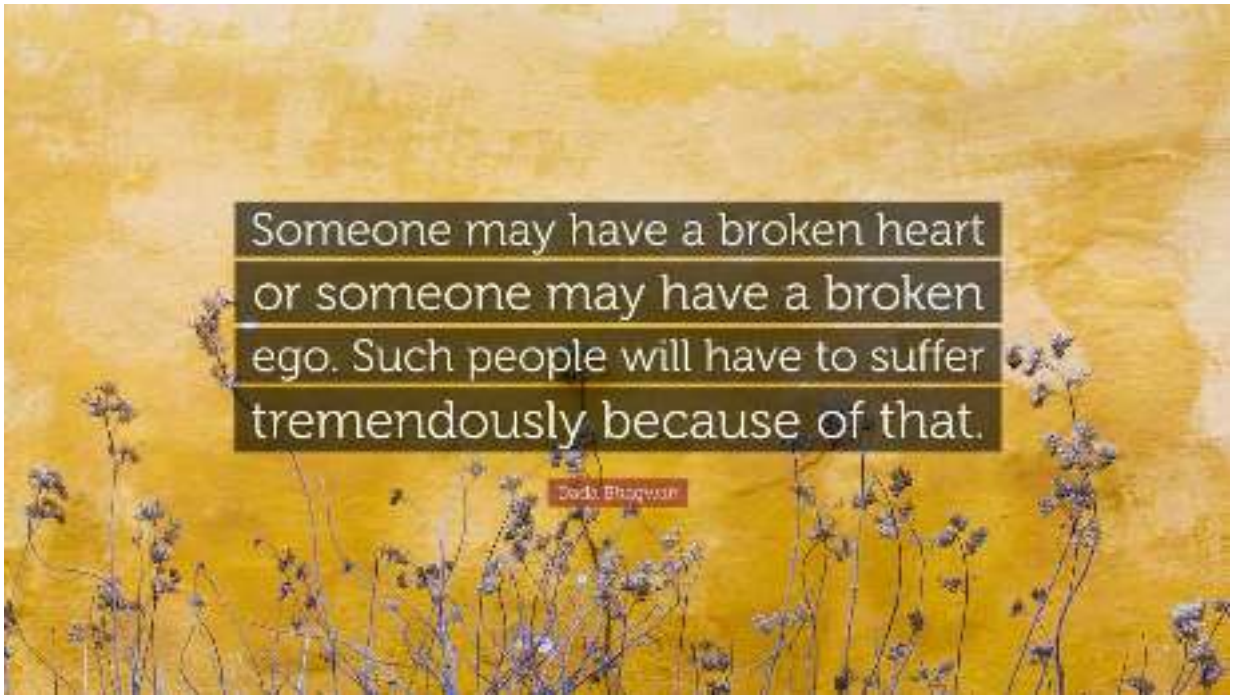
Caterpillar mentioned that in his Christian upbringing, he was never taught that a woman's attraction to him was even a factor.  Even a man's attraction to a woman was downplayed as a minimally important consideration that was really just ancillary. He is still single.

Oscar got the same bad advice.  Only as an adult has he realized that *"Looks truly do matter."*  They're not the only thing that matters, or even the most important thing, but they DO matter, and we shouldn't let anyone tell us otherwise.  Besides, we want cute grandbabies.

St. Dalrock didn't put it in these terms, but he would have lined up with Oscar pretty closely.

Jack's GRE scores were good enough to get into Princeton, but he was never told that it's important for a man to make accomplishments in life, to amass wealth, and to establish a dominion, which are qualifying traits to marriage-minded women.  Instead, he was taught that *"knowledge is power and power corrupts"*, and was warned against materialism, *"the love of money is the root of all evil"*, and parables of rich men who went to hell (Matthew 19:16-22; Luke 12:13-21).  His motivation for going to college was simply because he couldn't see himself working in a factory his entire life.

Jack painstakingly adhered to the Blue Pill Gospel and walked the straight and narrow for years, resulting in continual rejection by "good Christian girls".  He passed up some unicorns because some things he thought were important were actually trivial, and vice versa.  This is typical of Dobson's syndrome. He was forced to rethink his whole mental concept and approach towards dating and mating after he moved to Taiwan.  Adjusting to this shift in consciousness was a huge mess. He married, but it ended in disaster.  He had a few epiphanies now and then, but he didn't really 'wake up' until he took the Red Pill in 2017.




Jax didn't find Christ until he was 24 and he didn't find a good church until a couple years ago. He can only imagine how different his life would've been if he had grown up in the church, let alone in this particular church. He admires Oscar for moving across the country so that his children could attend a good church.

Jax is mindful of what Oscar said about the #1 predictor of long-term happiness being marriage and family. He is frustrated because he just turned 30 and is still single and struggling. He finds it difficult to maintain his motivation and to be grateful, even though he knows being single is certainly better than being married to a w!tch.

## Conclusions

It's usually "HARD" when the test is before the lesson.  Especially when your brain is hypoxic.  *"P_ssy makes men stupid"*, as The St. Deti always says.

All these case studies point to testimonies of what NOT to do. We've seen first hand the ruin that results from a gynocentric social structure — more specifically, the lack of a patriarchal social structure, including the involvement of fathers, families, communities, and good teaching.

Moreover, good teaching is missing. It was missing when we were younger, and despite the current prevalence of Red Pill knowledge, the aspects of community, meaning, and purpose are still missing, leading to conflict, confusion, foolishness, and frustration.

Young people, including women, need proper and truthful teaching about male and female nature, how to behave, what to do, what to expect, and what to look for.

These are the reasons why we emphasize Christian community, ministering to other men, and teaching young people and children.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)
- Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)

# Jumping through Hoops

August 30, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How A Patriarchal social structure works.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Young single Christian men
**Theme:** Community
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on a discussion under Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

It's hard to find a church or community that encourages girls to stay chaste and marry young. It is rarer still to find one in which fathers are included in, or central to the courtship process. But as noted in the previous post, even if a supporting family, community, and patriarchal structure are present, young people need proper and truthful teaching about male and female nature, how to behave, what to do, what to expect, and what to look for.

Jax joined a church that appears to be rather patriarchal in structure, if not in teaching, and he has run into some challenges inherent in a Patriarchal system. The pastor advised him that if he's interested in a young woman, he should first talk to her father about it, or as the pastor said, *"date her father."* This pastor also expressed the idea that men are the initiators and children are subject to their parents, especially if they are still living at home, so therefore you need to get her father's blessing.

Jax was confused, frustrated, and a little suspicious of all this, not knowing how things 'work' or what to expect. He felt like he was "jumping through hoops" — expected to put on a good show and be a "dancing monkey", but NOT for the girl — for the girl's *father* and the *church community*.

The good men at Σ Frame told him that this is to be expected in a Patriarchal system and that his chances are probably better than he thinks. I'll explain why below. A lot of online proponents of Patriarchy don't talk about these things. They probably don't even realize these challenges exist.

## Patriarchal Involvement

The father's involvement is important for the following reasons.

1. It is well known that women are strongly attracted to celebrities, Ch@ds, criminals, dark triads, jerks, high SMV men, etc. But women are also attracted to men chosen for them by leaders (her father / parents / pastors in this case). There is an element of faith and trust, and a larger sense of purpose and social integration that changes the context in which the man and the relationship itself is viewed. The fem-logic goes something like, *"If I can't have the leader, the next best satisfaction is to have a man chosen for me by the leader."* This is one reason why arranged marriages 'work'.
2. Daughters are much more likely to seriously consider men recommended by their fathers.
3. One very important green flag in vetting a woman for marriage is that she should have a good relationship with her father. Going through her father almost guarantees that you'll get a girl who's on good terms with her dad. Even if she's NOT on good terms with daddy, but if she likes the man her father introduces to her — enough to marry him — then this creates a venue in which her relationship with her father is likely to mend. Either way, this tends to filter out girls who are disrespectful to men / hostile to male authority / feminist / rebellious / etc.
4. Dealing with a clear-headed, decision-making man who is conscientious about the longitudinal outcome is much easier, more efficient, safer, and *conclusive* than dealing directly with a whimsical woman. 'Conclusive' means you'll get a clear yes or no decision rather quickly. There's no time wasted in guessing, wooing, and wondering.
5. If you can make a good impression on a girl's father and establish good rapport with

him, then your foot is in the door. If the girl also likes you, then you are in like Jim.
6. Being accepted by her father up front streamlines the process of integrating yourself into her family. It'll be much more likely that you'll be included in major family decisions, business dealings, investments, property distributions, and inheritances.
7. If a church / community respects fathers' authority over their daughters, then it's more likely that the church will respect your authority over your wife and family in the future.

## How to Navigate a Patriarchal Structure

Patriarchy places a lot of demands on men. (It places demands on women too, but men definitely don't get off the hook.) Here's how it works.

1. Male performance is just as important as it is in the secular SMP, if not more so.
2. A man has to establish himself as a valuable contributing member of the church / community. (See Case Study below.)
3. It is assumed that men seeking marriage should be self-aware, mature in character, making good progress in a career (or else show promise of doing so in the future), and actually be ready for marriage. If he is not, then he will receive a lot of attention and discipline intended to push him in that direction. This means that if a man expresses an intention to marry a girl in the church / community, and the elders feel he is not ready, then they will make demands of him and set up a series of 'hoops' for him to jump through. This should not be taken as a passive-aggressive rejection, but as an acceptance conditional upon his performance and progress. (See Case Study below.)
4. Church elders have a responsibility to instruct, discipline, guide, and mentor young men and gr00m them for marriage. This is often hard work for both elders and

young men.  (See Case Study below.)

5. You have to take both the long view and the community-wide view to see things properly. If you don't have a solid Christian, Patriarchal, and/or 'accepted' view of things, you will fall under scrutiny and suspicion and be stonewalled.  For example, "jumping through hoops" is better regarded as a system of checks and training to ensure that the man is capable of carrying the significant responsibilities of being a husband, father, and an up-and-coming future patriarch in the family / church / community.  This discipline is good for everyone involved. But if you see it as an annoying and time-consuming obstacle, or you express bitterness, doubts, or frustrations with the process, or you are not grateful and humble, then you will not be accepted. (See Case Study below.)
6. In a Patriarchal system, you have to impress the girl's father, which is a lot more difficult than impressing a foolish young woman.
7. Having a good reputation and/or being well liked in the church / community is a very important factor.  It definitely helps with impressing both fathers and girls.  This is good news for men who are lacking LAMPS characteristics, but bad news for men who lack charisma, interpersonal skills, and social acumen.
8. In a Patriarchal system, people tend to get married young, which makes things more challenging when you're over 30 and single.

## Case Study — Jumping through Hoops

At one Chinese church I attended about 20 years ago, a non-Christian young man started coming to our church regularly and hitting on the girls.  The girls rebuffed him because he was not a Christian.  He kept coming back, so one day the pastor took him aside and asked him what his intentions were.  He was quite honest and said (Chinese) Christian

girls are good, so he wanted to find a (Chinese) Christian girlfriend.  The pastor explained to him that he should have marriage as his goal, and if he could not accept this, then he should not come back.  After some discussion he accepted this.  Then the pastor told him that if he was serious, then he needed to come to church every Sunday and serve in the church, and if he was unwilling to do this, then he should not come back.  He agreed to this too, and he started coming to church every time the church doors were open and serving in various ways.  After a year or so, he became a Christian and was baptized into the church.  By that time, the congregation had taken a strong liking to him, as well as a few girls.  Shortly after that, he fell in with a very attractive girl there and they married within a year.  Now, he has three children and he is a deacon at that church.

That is how the grace of God works in a Patriarchal system.

## In the Case of Rejection

A man publicly expressing his intentions to marry a girl is a big risk, but it also carries great rewards.  The rewards not only include finding a wife who is more marriage-worthy than average, but also having a cherished and esteemed role in her family as well as the larger church / community.

Stating one's intentions to marry indicates that the man is earnestly willing to accept the responsibilities of marriage and family and become an integral member of the family / church / community — more so than staying single and presumably engaging in fornication / lust.  As such, an expression of serious intention should be regarded with honor rather than shame or suspicion.  After all, the man has the greater responsibility in this undertaking and also has more to lose, especially in the West these days.

However, in the case where the girl or her father rejects a man's attentions, there is the chance that the man may be seen as 'creepy' or desperate if he approaches another girl and/or her father shortly afterwards.  This is a Worldly reaction and should be considered defamatory.  (It buys into The Lie of Romantic Love, Marrying for Love, and the Soul Mate Myth / Oneitis.) If this happens, it is probably NOT a Patriarchal community which prefers to honor and respect men.

In a healthier community, it is recognized that young people may not be well equipped to choose a mate wisely. Therefore, the focus is on helping young people pair up with a suitable other and get started in life — if not with this one, then another will be found, by God's grace. If a girl or her father rejects a man's proposal, it either draws wider attention to the man as a serious candidate for marriage (for example, the father of a girl who rejected him may recommend him to another girl and her father), or else it rallies the church / community to do the work of molding him into such.  These activities may also incite interest or possibly envy in other girls who may be secretly interested in him — girls who may very well prove to be a more suitable match for that man in marriage.

## Final Statements

The information in this essay may be discouraging to men who expect something different, but it is intended to be sufficiently informative such that men like Jax will know how to navigate the very real challenges of finding a Patriarchal church / community, and navigating through it successfully.

It's undeniable that the SMP/MMP is much more precarious for young people now than it was for us. However, young people have much better information and teaching available to them now than we did years ago, thanks to the Red Pill.  Unfortunately, what we can do for you is very limited, which is frustrating for us, but at least we can give you some truthful and actionable information, which is hopefully enough to get you up and running

with the right attitude.

To Jax, best wishes and God bless you, brother. Impress that dad and get that girl!

To others, please pray for Jax and others like him that you might know.  We all need to pray for each other, whether IRL or online.

May the good Lord continue to work in His people and help us overcome all the challenges of life.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: 20 Ways to Honor Your Father (2024/6/16)
- Crisis Magazine: Mansplaining Ephesians (2024/8/27)

# Community — Summary

August 31, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Closing thoughts and links on this months' theme.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Community
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

This month's theme of Community touched on many subtopics, including Free Speech, Patriarchy, Teaching, and the Unfaithfulness of a Community.  Many other authors around the sphere also wrote articles on these topics. There were a few responses, but others were by coincidence I believe.

## Free Speech

'Free Speech' offers maximum value when it is regarded as a form of verbal self-expression, e.g. a confession, debate, discussion, exposition, teaching, testimony, etc., rather than a 'right'. Free speech has the most liberty and power in small communities — groups of people who will actually care about what you have to say, and who will react and respond.  This feedback loop also provides opportunities to test and refine what is being said, and thereby take advantage of The Law of Sowing and Reaping and The Law of Responsibility.

1. Σ Frame: Pompous Pontification (2024/8/5)
2. The Mainframe: How worried should Americans be about the UK's tightening restrictions on speech? (2024/8/10)
3. The Babylon Bee: Elon Musk Buys The United Kingdom To Establish Free Speech There (2024/8/10)
4. The Babylon Bee: 10 Social Media Posts That Will Now Get You Arrested In Britain (2024/8/11)
5. Σ Frame: When Free Speech is no longer Free… (2024/8/12)
6. Σ Frame: Freedom, Potential, and Structure (2024/8/13)
7. Σ Frame: Is 'Free Speech' REAL or merely a philosophical construct? (2024/8/14)
8. Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
9. Σ Frame: Free Speech — Conduct, Purposes, and Standards (2024/8/16)
10. Lew Rockwell (Karen Kwiatkowski): Why the Feds Fear Free Speech (2024/8/17)
11. Σ Frame: Free Speech – The Need for Leadership (2024/8/17)
12. Wintery Knight: Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg: Biden-Harris regime pressured us

to censor (2024/8/27)

13. Wintery Knight: New study: Google's bias in favor of Democrat Party affects search engine results (2024/8/29)
14. PA Pundits: Sulky CNN Can't Take Zuck's Biden-Censorship Mea Culpa: 'Election-Season Gift' To GOP (2024/8/30)

## Patriarchal Community

The demand for various forms of authoritative structures, Patriarchy, and tribalism is slowly growing as a countersignal to the brutal excesses of Feminism / Progressivism / W0k!sm, but many of the proponents don't know what they're asking for, and when they do get a taste of Patriarchal normalcy, they balk and chafe and object.

1. Catacomb Resident: Defending the Covenant (2024/8/4)
2. Adam Piggott: Women are not Warriors (2024/8/6)
3. Christianity and Masculinity: Headship is still authority in marriage Part 3 (2024/8/7)
4. Adam Piggott: Men, protect your women (2024/8/8)
5. Catacomb Resident: The Practice of Neighboring (2024/8/23)
6. Adam Piggott: Only Societies that Treat Women as Property Survive (2024/8/28)
7. Cornerstone: Why Are Fathers Sending Their Daughters to College? (2024/8/28)
8. Wintery Knight: How the presence and quality of fathers affects belief in God (2024/8/28)
9. Σ Frame: Jumping through Hoops (2024/8/30)
10. Adam Piggott: Good People who Live in Evil Societies (2024/8/31)

Of note, Adam Piggott's writings as of late are taking on a distinctive patriarchal flare.

## Teaching

Teaching is a very important and central part of a community.

1. Σ Frame: What Plato's Allegory of the Cave Teaches Men (2024/8/2)
2. Matthew E. Cochran: The Cost of Being Christian at "Christian" Schools (2024/8/6)
3. Σ Frame: Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility (2024/8/19)
4. Σ Game: Higher Education and Hypergamy (2024/8/19)
5. PA Pundits: We Teach Kids Only Half The Scientific Method (2024/8/20)
6. Σ Frame: Poor Teaching Leads to a Difficult Life (2024/8/29)
7. The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Miscellany (2024/8/31)

In sum, a lot of the current teaching does not impart much practical value, while the things that *really* need to be taught are NOT.

## Vox Day's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy

We also revisited Vox Day's SSH, and considered how it is NOT (but could be) used as a tool for teaching, building community, and conducting ministry.  This discussion is a culmination of several posts in the previous theme (included here).

1. Σ Frame (Lexet): Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5)
2. Σ Frame: Is Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy Bad for The Manosphere? (2024/6/21)

3. Catacomb Resident: Men of the Gospel (2024/6/23)
4. Catacomb Resident: Don't Join That Cult (2024/6/29)
5. Σ Frame: Gammas – The Manosphere's Untouchables (2024/7/26)
6. Σ Frame: Weaponizing (2024/7/29)
7. Σ Frame: Provoking a Perfunctory Parapet of Puppets (2024/8/7)
8. Radix Fidem: His Sacrificial Love (2024/8/9)
9. Σ Frame: Free Speech – The Need for Leadership (2024/8/17)
10. Omega Journey: The Sigma Frame Controversy (2024/8/25)

# Unfaithful Community

Faithful communities are rare.  Most of the strong communities that do exist are corrupted in some way.

1. Francis Berger: Reacting to System Manipulation is not Genuine Action (2024/8/9)
2. Francis Berger: Contemporary Westerners Are Born-Again Sort of Pagans (2024/8/15)
3. Σ Frame: Doctor$ are Human$ too (2024/8/20)
4. Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
5. Bruce G. Charlton: The current hedonism (2024/8/23)
6. Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)
7. Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
8. Francis Berger: Those in Submission Feel No Need to Submit Anywhere Else (2024/8/26)
9. Σ Frame: Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26)
10. Crisis Magazine (Michael Hoffman): Mansplaining Ephesians (2024/8/27)
11. Founding Questions: A Brief History of Churchianity (Sort Of) (2024/8/29)

## Other Perspectives on Community

1. Σ Frame: Why Are We Consuming Engine Lubricant? (2024/8/9)
2. Radix Fidem: Boundaries of Identity (2024/8/14)
3. Radix Fidem: Your Next Move (2024/8/16)
4. Radix Fidem: Adjusting Myself (2024/8/18)
5. Adam Piggott: On Worldly Matters (2024/8/19)
6. Adam Piggott: Individual versus Community (2024/8/21)
7. Σ Frame: Prosperity Grows where the Money Flows (2024/8/21)
8. Catacomb Resident: Justice: Restoration versus Punishment (2024/8/26)
9. Σ Frame: Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa? (2024/8/27)
10. Aaron Renn: Men Need to Start Paying Less Attention to Women (2024/8/28)
11. Σ Frame: If Queen Bee isn't chaste, those girls won't value purity (2024/8/28)
12. Catacomb Resident: Why Discourage Marriage? (2024/8/30)

## Related

The following posts were cited as relevant to the discussions.

- Dalrock: Christians washing their hands of sexual morality. (2012/3/27)
- Crisis Magazine (James Kalb): Why Christian Sexual Morality is Rejected (2018/4/5)
- The Mainframe: Substack Must Stay the Course on Free Speech (2023/12/23)
- The Telegraph (Michael Coren): When churches go woke, they die (2024/4/13)

- History Tools: The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Decadence and Decay (2024/5/25)
- Catacomb Resident: Family Search (2024/7/5)
- Catacomb Resident: Ephemeral Community (2024/7/22)
- Omega Journey: Experiments in Leadership (2024/7/27)
- Radix Fidem: Benevolence in Control (2024/7/31)
- U.S. News and World Report: How to Track Congressional Stock Picks with These 2 ETFs (2024/8/1)
- To Reclaim Normality: Alice Cooper Shares The Story Of His Faith (2024/8/12)
- Catacomb Resident: Background Noise (2024/8/16)
- Catacomb Resident: Like Married Couples (2024/8/20)

# The Stronghold of the Beta Factory

September 2, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Why is it so difficult for Christian men to rise up?*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

In support of his assertion that Only Societies that Treat Women as Property Survive (2024/8/28), Adam Piggott wrote an astute follow-up post that compares good and evil societies and describes the consequences of good people living in an evil society.

> "In any society there are good people and bad people. Good people usually function from a position of good intent in their actions, and bad people tend to do the opposite. But people's actions are always framed within the society in which they live. It is important to keep this in mind, as if a society itself is fallen and it has turned towards evil, then good people in general will be affected by that and their actions will tend to fall in line with the prevailing norms of said society.

> In an evil society, good people will habitually do bad things. That is the greatest tragedy of such a malformed society. […] The good people … think and presume that they are doing the right thing because that is what their society demands of them. They obey and in doing so they commit evil…
>
> In the same society, bad people will do bad things anyway. […] But invariably in such a society they are not held to account. Their badness blends in with the overwhelming noise of corruption within which they hide and thrive.
>
> In a well ordered society, good people will adhere to the just and right laws and traditions on which the society is based. In the case of treating their women as property, they will do so not out of a desire for power but from an act of love. Patriarchy, true patriarchy, is love."

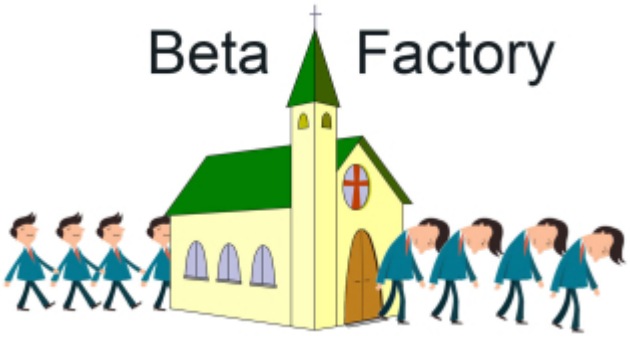
Adam concludes,

> "Objections to the idea of societies treating women as property tend to focus on what bad individuals will do in [a good i.e. patriarchal society]. Instead, the focus should be on how such societies work in general, and how such environments can allow women and men and their children to flourish."
>
> *Adam Piggott: Good People who Live in Evil Societies (2024/8/31)*

Following Adam's suggestion, I'll offer an observation about how societies work in general, specifically about the subculture of Big Eva, or 'churchianity' as we like to say here.

Big Churchians see themselves as the moral pinnacles and pillars of society. They have all the I's meted and all the T's crossed out within their theological understanding, and yet they fail to see the forest for all the trees because of the satisfactions of the spiritual pride that this produces within them.

Over the past few decades, this has become a stronghold of stubborn iniquity that has somehow retained the 'Christian' label attached to it.  Generations of men and women have grown up in this environment, and are fully accustomed to the new 'normal' of socio-religious gynocentrism.  They don't know anything any different, and they don't know what's wrong about it. Consequently, they're unable to see or even imagine that the *whole paradigm* is wrong (i.e. Complementarianism / Egalitarianism). Ask me how I know.




Thus, certain Biblical / patriarchal precepts are regarded as ‘morally wrong’, but in reality, they are confusing morals with ethics. The proscribed ethics are all strategized to support gynocentrism / W0kery (e.g. altruism, chivalry, compromise, inclusion, male utility, male disposability, even ‘forgiveness’, etc.).

It’s difficult to change or “break out of” the intrinsic lies in this system because believing or doing anything any *different* is seen as upsetting the apple cart, and is therefore ‘morally wrong’, when in reality, it only violates the established subculture ethics which are wrong.  They’re unable to comprehend that doing anything different to change or escape the wrong paradigm is ‘right’, or at least a step in the right direction, because it seems wrong within that paradigm.

This deception of anything patriarchal being a moral error combined with the fear of violating this illusion is what keeps many churchians locked within the Beta Factory mindset. This is the “heavy yoke” that Jesus spoke of in Matthew 23:1-7.

What can be done to allow men, women, and their children to flourish in this environment?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: Men’s Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)
- Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)

# Spigots and Sponges

September 3, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An analogy of Men's vs Women's Nature.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 350 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

## Intro

We think of men as hunters and women as gatherers.

We think of men as being competitive, and women as cooperative.

We are taught to think this way because emphasizing men's prowess and strength is respectful to men, and cherishing women's femininity and warmth is charitable to women.

Although it is 'right' to think this way, this is not really how it is.

This is only true in games, sports, and social events — fun stuff that doesn't really matter very much.

## Men vs Women

In reality, men are cooperative spigots and women are competitive sponges. Even our anatomy bears this out.

In things that really matter, men are the “Git-R-Done” producers, and women are the “Dog-Eat-Dog” consumers.

Men will form hierarchies and structures to improve quality, efficiency, and output. Everyone comes along for the ride.

Women will go savage and will attempt to exact vengeance or destroy their competitors if they cannot ‘win’ or get what they want.

Men’s cooperative productive nature is why most men can get along with most other men in an agreeable manner, even when they disagree.

Women’s competitive consuming nature is why women envy and hate other women, even (and especially) when they’re essentially the same.

## Epilogue

Sponges absorb spigots. Women LOVE the attention of a high-value man, especially when they can get the attention of a man other women desire and thus cause those women to envy her.

Sponges dry out when the spigot doesn’t spurt. Women HATE the attention of a low-value man, especially when the interaction consumes her time and emotional energy, or the association lowers her social status.

Spigots need an absorbant sponge to spurt in. Men just want to feel like a Ch@d, and ‘know’ (in the Biblical / carnal sense) that his power, his productivity, and his seed are desired, respected, and valued.

## Related

- Σ Frame: When wanton treachery brings shame not honor (2020/10/14)
- Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020/11/18)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)
- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)

# Why are women attracted specifically to men who won't commit?

September 4, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's because these men are displaying dominance, among other things.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Transactions
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email from a happily married Christian wife and mother, received on 2024/8/17. Edited for readability. Jack's additions at the end are in blue text.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

In Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15), Jack posed the question,

> "Why are women attracted specifically to men who won't commit?"

AngloSaxon answered,

> 1. They think they can change him.
> 2. They don't want marriage, they just want fun.

Speaking as a woman, I have a different take on it.

From a WOMAN's point of view, we are NOT stupidly running after men who will not commit. We are attracted to men who display dominance and have a purpose, and therefore offer a lifepath that a woman can fit herself into.

But there's a lot more to this. Let me explain.

## A Woman's Role of Purpose

What are women designed for? In other words, what is the PURPOSE of women? It says right there in Genesis 2:18:

> And the LORD God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; **I will make him an help meet for him.**"

In other words, the wife is designed to be the helpmate for the man. Not the other way around like feminism would like. In feminism, it is MAN who is a helper of WOMAN.

The difference between men who will not commit and men who will commit is not a question of COMMITMENT. It is a difference in ATTITUDE.

The man who *will NOT* commit has the woman in his life because SHE serves HIS purpose (which is often nothing more than sexual relations these days). If she does not fulfill this role, she is out. So she is the one who has to prove herself as WORTHY to be in his life. **This builds ATTRACTION as it ironically aligns with God's Biblical purpose for the woman.** She finds him attractive as *SHE is the one proving herself to HIM*.

With the man who *will* commit — HE is trying to convince HER to accept his proposal and so *HE is proving himself to HER*. So she loses attraction to him. That is NOT her God-given role in a relationship.

## During Courtship

Jack asked me a long time back how I secured my husband's proposal. It was actually quite simple. My husband informed me about HIS purpose, HIS vision, HIS mission in life — building his business and his family. And he needed a wife who would support him in that. That meant a whole bunch of things — from learning to live frugally till the business could turn a profit; to understanding the long hours of work from his side that would be required (time that he would not be able to share with me), and the need for a peaceful home when he got back at the end of the day.

My husband did NOT make a marriage proposal to me because he loved me. I am not saying he did not have feelings for me — obviously he did, or else we wouldn't have even had that conversation in the first place. But the way he went about it was NOT an expression of romantic love like many men will do.  Instead, he shared with me that *this* is what he was looking for in a wife and left it to me to decide if that was the kind of wife I could be. THAT sense of purpose was what BUILT my attraction for him.

Since my father picked the men I dated at the time, I was dating very successful men with high LAMPS. My husband was not the most outstanding man who courted me, but I still chose to marry my husband because with him I saw a life that we would build together. It was a life of PURPOSE — and I felt NEEDED by him for him to reach that purpose. It became OUR purpose.

Marriage is NOT about two independent people living a roommate life. Marriage is designed to be interdependent.

That did not mean my husband did not commit. But only when I agreed to be the kind of wife he needed was the proposal made. My husband did not qualify himself to me. He qualified himself to MY DAD. After that, I needed to qualify MYSELF to get that marriage proposal (which I did) when I agreed that I was WILLING to be that kind of wife.

I was not attracted to a man who did not commit. But what built the attraction was the attitude he had that I was the one who needed to qualify to be in HIS life.

## Speaking as a Mother

I have heard my husband tell our sons that just because you are sexually attracted to a woman does not mean you are in love with her.  However, it does mean (assuming she is available and you are in the season of life for marriage) you can ask her out on a date. And just because you love a woman does not mean you should ask her to be your wife. **AN AWESOME WOMAN DOES NOT MEAN SHE WILL BE AN AWESOME WIFE.** The question is whether this woman will be your helper or not. If not, then she does NOT get a marriage proposal regardless of what you feel. He also added, *that* is why it is important for all men to know THEIR purpose / mission in life and what kind of wife is required for that. You marry a helpmate. The PURPOSE defines the marriage. You make the RELATIONSHIP work to achieve PURPOSE. It is not the RELATIONSHIP that holds the marriage. It is the PURPOSE.

## Discussion

Unfortunately, in today's culture, **the men who do NOT commit are the ones who are most following the BIBLICAL mandate:** They are asking, *"Is this woman suitable to be my helper?"* Meanwhile, the men who ARE willing to commit are asking the wrong question: *"Please marry me! … and here is why you should pick ME as YOUR husband."* The structure is inverted.

Women find men sexually attractive when it is the WOMAN doing the qualifying to be in *his* life and not the other way around.

The sad part is in today's culture it is the CADS and JERKS who are asking women to qualify themselves. These men's primary qualification is whether she puts out or not, and women are stupidly trying to meet this qualification without first securing a commitment. As long as these men receive sexual attention from women, they have no reason to commit, so the women do not get stable relationships.

But if a CHRISTIAN man (like my husband) has the same ATTITUDE — the woman needs to qualify herself to get a marriage proposal — it BUILDS attraction and establishes respect which is what my husband has from me.

It is the ATTITUDE which CHRISTIAN men need to learn. It is NOT about his COMMITMENT but about *"Who is qualifying whom?"* It is about which type of hierarchical structure that he is presenting to her. They need to explain or make clear exactly WHAT they want from a woman and WHY (which is BIBLICAL).

How to express the right attitude?  For men, it is about expectations, and using those expectations to draw boundaries as to what he will accept from a woman.  For women, it is also about setting boundaries in the form of saying “no”.

## Conclusions

When men expect sex, and women qualify themselves for this by bedding down with them, then it leads to promiscuity and NO commitment.

When men expect wifely behavior, companionship, faithfulness, and help, then women must qualify themselves in this way to be chosen for commitment.

When men try to qualify themselves to women, then they are rejected at best, or end up

with a domineering wife at worst.

The modern problem is that women don't want marriage until *after* they've disqualified themselves for marriage by qualifying themselves as sex toys to men who won't commit. As long as women prioritize illicit sex over commitment, men expecting women to qualify themselves for commitment is useless.

For men, the modern problem is that men are not taught to place expectations on women, including and especially the expectation that women need to qualify themselves to be worthy of commitment. But this is a moot point if women have already disqualified themselves.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than their less attractive friends? (2023/2/13)
- Σ Frame: Expectations, Laws, and Policies regarding Marriage (2023/6/22)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Boundaries 101 for Dummies (2024/2/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti's 10 Rules on Boundaries (2024/2/3)
- Σ Game: Who's in Charge? (2024/8/17)
- Σ Frame: If Queen Bee isn't Chaste, those girls won't value purity (2024/8/28)

# Studless in Seattle : Competition in a Corrupted Shrinking Market

September 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An analogy explaining the current SMP / MMP playing field.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Intro

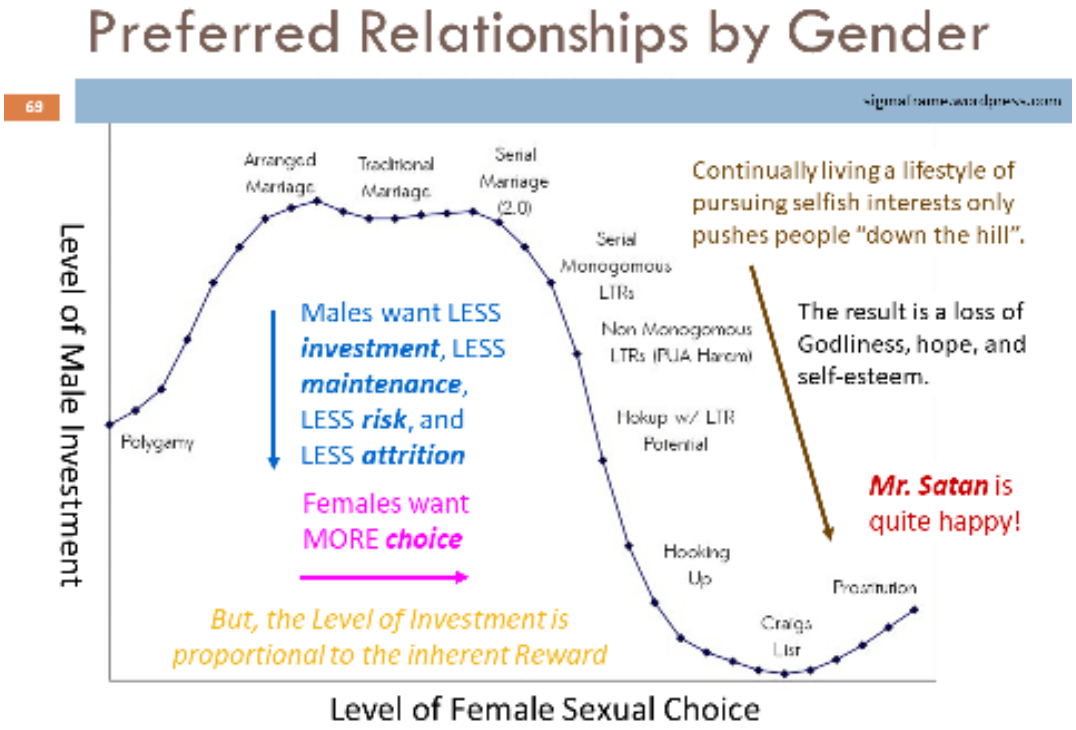
Men are like spigots; women are like sponges.

Men are cooperative and productive; women are competitive and consuming.

Men are the producers / suppliers, and women are the consumers / demanders*.

Over the past decade, the growing popularity of “moving off the grid”, MGTOW, and Passporting, and cynical male attitudes like Drizzle Drizzle, indicate more men are onanizing out of the Western social machine altogether, leaving fewer producers / ‘spigots’ / suppliers. IOW, the pie has shrunk.  Consequently, the perceived competition for the trappings of status, wealth, etc., as well as for the zenith studs** who produce these, has risen to insane extremes.

As slatterizing has increased, women have sunk their market value to Dead Sea levels, and honorable men have bowed out of the competition. Thus, men’s competition *for women* is practically non-existent, while women’s competition *for THOSE Men*, resources, status, wealth, etc., is entering a Black Market. The remaining competition *itself* BETWEEN *women* is *intense!*




* *Not to be confused with Gottman's concept of "making demands" in a conflict structure.*
** *Ironically, these men are the 'leftovers' in this context and have the liberty to behave accordingly.*

# Studless in Seattle — Competition in a Shrinking Market

What do I mean by saying *"the remaining competition is BETWEEN women"*?

To illuminate my lightening rod, I'll compare this intrasexual competition to the lootings that have become commonplace in the major cities in Washington state. The analogous entities are given in parentheses.

When the law is lax, 'defunded', or undermanned (loose morals in a gynocentric society), and looters steal items in stores continually over a span of time (sexual promiscuity), the producers (men) take an immediate hit, but the strategic (smarter) ones will extinguish those joints and open a store somewhere else (MGTOW, Passporting, etc.). The consumers (women) no longer have those goods available to them, either because they've been pinched (not available to the defiled), or because the outlets have closed.

The Broken Window Effect comes to the fore of play. More lacklusters are emboldened to commit larceny, while the honest folks must swallow hiked up prices to cover damages / losses. When the market dries up, a scarcity results, and the good goods remaining are in greater demand. For a time, there is a competition between consumers (women) and looters (304s) to buy or steal as much stuff as they can before the goods are gone or the shops close up. Of course, Hooters take the bono steal in the smash up, not least at closing time.

Reactions vary.  Some consumers will move to Red States (Born Again H0e / post-wall repentance).  Some will do without (career, cats, and wine).  Some will turn to crime (OASIS, 0nlyF@ns, etc.).

## Caveats

Not sure this analogy holds up for every detail, but its pretty accurate in general.

MGTOW doesn't directly affect women in a market that is already corrupted, but nevertheless, women perceive it sharply as a scarcity and react accordingly. And as far as most women are concerned, appearance IS reality.

Readers might think of some other caveats or exceptions.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Market Value (SMV) vs. Marriage Market Value (MMV) (2017/7/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Revising Our Concepts of SMV and MMV (2024/4/26)
- Σ Frame: Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26)
- Σ Frame: Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa?

(2024/8/27)

- Σ Game: Target-Rich Environment (2024/11/17)

# Female Competition : Consumerism

September 6, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Examining Women's Fearal Nature.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

The previous post about Competition in a Corrupted Shrinking Market (2024/9/5) illustrated that there is a hotbed of competition *BETWEEN women* these days. Let's consider this more closely.

## Female Competition

Competition between women is nothing new. Women are always, and always have been competing against other women.

Women compete for many things, including…

- Status
- Wealth
- Relevancy
- Popularity
- Acceptance
- To be heard

- Affirmation
- Social security
- Ego supremacy
- Social influence
- Sexual conquest
- The attention of both men and women
- Access to income, money, and resources
- Displaying indicators of status and wealth
- The admiration of peers, especially other women
- They'll even compete for the competitive advantage of having a competitive edge.

Ultimately, most all of this competition among and between women is about Consumerism / Materialism, the ability to indulge themselves in the Comforts and Conveniences thereof, as well as maintaining the appearance and the status thereof. Having a high value man is often nothing more than an anchor for these trappings. And if he's sufficiently Tingle inducing, she won't feel guilty about it. When the ship is secure, the anchor is weighed. This is why it is so easy for women to criticize and judge men, and/or dump one man and swing to another.

Consumerism / Materialism has no upper limit. Women always want MOAR and they always will! If a woman has a tall man, she'll want a richer tall man. If a woman has a house, she'll want a bigger one in a better neighborhood. If she has a Toyota Prius, she'll want an Audi SUV. If she has a Mercedes, she'll want a chauffeur. Even if a woman owned the whole planet Earth, she would be pining for Mars or Venus.

Women only cease competing when no imminent threat is perceived, and/or no benefit is forthcoming. When life is comfy, peaceful, and secure (as in marriage), then no effort will

be made.

## Men are not like Women

Men seek serenity, stability, and sufficiency.  *Women must have it ALL!*  And they're *still* not satisfied.

Men can be content with clean running water, electricity, a bed, a shower, a barbecue or fire pit, a refrigerator to keep his meat and drinks ice cold, and a place to work and/or to engage in his hobbies.  Men won't buy a 30 million dollar mansion in Beverly Hills just to have a posh pad to vegetate in and be the talk of the town.

But women do and will.

Men might try to amass wealth and hone their game / rizz, but they'll do it to better themselves and/or to get access to better opportunities and better quality women.  Men don't create temptations to the opposite sex just to make the next guy look like a dork or to steal his girlfriend / wife.

But women do and will.

Men buy gadgets, tools, and machines because it is efficient, it 'works', and they love the sense of autonomy, mastery, and self-sufficiency it gives to them.  There might be some exceptions (among Alphas) due to the strict demands of maintaining dominance, but men typically don't buy a new lawnmower or a BMW just to "outdo the Joneses", or to bolster their ego after a sh!tty day, or to feel good about themselves.

But women do and will.

Men, if you find a woman who dresses to please you, and only you, who wears her hair as long as you like, and who values your opinion more than that of her female peers, then

you’ve found a rare and valuable gem. Such behavior deserves to be rewarded.

Next, I’ll examine a couple of ways women compete against other women.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)
- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)
- Σ Frame: No Virtue Exists Without Masculine Incentives (2024/6/28)

# Herd Behavior : Cosmetics

September 9, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Why do women wear makeup?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 8 minute video (optional)

## Cosmetics

Q: Why are [insert demographic] *men* so ugly?

A: Because [insert demographic] *men* do NOT wear makeup.

As a child, I believed that women wore makeup to make themselves more beautiful.

As an adolescent, I believed that women wore makeup to attract men.

But when I became a MAN, and as my discernment grew, I put these half-baked ideas behind me (1 Corinthians 13:11).

### Bimbo Got REKT After Lying About WHY She Wears Makeup! (2024/8/23) Length: 8 minutes

In this video, Myron Gaines makes the case that women wear makeup to look good for men, specifically high SMV men. The way he handles the discussion makes it appear like it's a truth that the women don't want to admit. But the real reason the chicks are reticent is because there is *another* truth that the women are embarassed to admit and are trying to avoid — a truth that Myron didn't pick up on. Interestingly, Walter and their esteemed guest Andrew Wilson didn't catch this either.

The women claim that they wear makeup *for themselves*, which is only 1/4 of the truth — the polite part. One woman mentions that they do it for 'networking', which is a little more honest, but she refuses to explain what 'networking' means. One woman goes so far as to say that she wears whatever makeup style will maximize her income (as a stripper or 0nlyF@ns starlette, I presume). This gets us three-quarters of the way there.

Here, I'll explain the last tidbit of truth that will tie it all together — the dirty bits that no woman wants to reveal.

## It’s NOT for ‘Looks’

First of all, take a closer look at Myron’s video.  ALL the women on his panel have the SAME style of makeup.

- Fake eyelashes
- ‘Nude’ colored lipstick
- Highlighted cheekbones
- The “Natural” makeup style
- Black Hooded, Winged, or “Cat’s Eye” eyeliner
- Eyebrows manicured to the “thin, arched” shape (see image below)
- With one exception, even their hairstyle is the same — straightened and parted down the center.

They’re all the SAME!

Take a look around and you’ll see that this is true for any herd of hens.  The styles of makeup may vary from group to group, but ALL the women in a clique will have the SAME style of makeup.

Is it a coincidence that ALL these women might *say* they think they look their best in this SAME exact style?

Or do you think these chicks all wore the same style of makeup just because it is the trending style?

Ironically, their purpose for wearing makeup is NOT to make themselves look *more beautiful* or BETTER than other women per se. No. The goal is NOT to stand out as any different from the others. The purpose is to nail the accepted sameness within a particular clique and context. *"I have to identify as the MOST generic clown in the room."* Paradoxically, the woman who mimics the most homogeneous cake face of the bunch wins the competition for cosmetic consistency. She will be applauded by all the other women and receive the most ego stroking.

## It's NOT for Men

Do you think these chicks all wore the SAME style of makeup to impress Andrew, Myron, or Walter? Or the producer? Or a mystery Ch@d watching them from behind stage? Or their boyfriends (plural) watching them on YouTube?

No. It's not for men. In general, the P_ssy cartel strictly forbids women to do anything specifically to appeal to *men's* interests or to win a *man's* favor.

Women do NOT collect thousands of dollars of cosmetics and then spend hours each day dabbling it on their faces in order to impress the man in their life. No. They do it to LOOK LIKE other *women* and to FIT IN to their peer clutch.

In a private relationship with a man, a woman will let that man *believe* she's wearing makeup *just for him* as a form of honeycraft to soften him up.

But make no mistake, when push comes to shove, and she's forced to choose between the makeup style that *her main squeeze* likes best, or the makeup style that is trending among her clique of the week, she'll choose the latter.

## It’s for ‘SAMEness’ i.e. Group Identity

There is Power (and anonymity) in Numbers.

Women will don the same makeup style to signify they are part of the herd.

If every woman in her clique has manicured eyebrows, she will too.

If every woman in her clique is wearing blue lipstick, she will too.

If every woman in her clique has short hair or long hair or dyed hair or bangs or braids or botox or eyeliner or a tattoo or whatever, she will get that too.

Women will spend hours and thousands of dollars at the salon to make themselves as generic to the herd as possible. Whatever the ‘IN’ look is, i.e. whatever all the other women in her clique are putting on, she’ll break her purse strings to adapt.

The more women there are in a group, the more makeup they will wear.  The less women there are, the less they will wear.

Why? More peer pressure to identify with and fit into the group.

A woman who goes hiking or camping with her boyfriend or husband will not bring her eyeshadow and lipstick, because if there are no other women around then it doesn't matter to her, even though it might matter to him.

Why not? No herd and no Queen Bee to criticize and police her presentation.

OTOH, a woman who works at a corporation will be checking her compact mirror every half hour, even though it entices temptation and does nothing to improve her marriage.

Why? Intra-female pressure to conform to an acceptable sameness. It is a 'sin' to be ostentatiously different.

## Conclusions

Men might think a woman wears makeup because she wants to make herself look *more beautiful*, or BETTER than other women, or more appealing to men.

No, No, and No.

These might be partly true, but the real reason why women wear makeup is to CONFORM. The reason why it is so important for her to conform is so that she can build up rapport in the clique, establish a modicum of faux trust, get the inside scoop on all the soundbytes, and use those social connections for her own purposes. Those purposes may or may not include attracting or bagging or duping a man, depending on what the clique is doing. But either way, the big payoff for women is in the acceptance, affirmation, and attention she receives from being a spoke in the ever spinning hamster wheel of the clique.

In short, women feel an overarching need to conform and fit into a clique of peers. The reward is acceptance into the female herd and possibly (hopefully) *peer validation*.

Men, if you find a woman who dresses to please you, and only you, who wears her hair as long as you like, and who values your opinion more than that of her female peers, then you've found a rare and valuable gem. Such behavior deserves to be rewarded.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Opal's Femsplaination of Cakeface (2018/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today.

(2020/3/25)

- Σ Frame: Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021/4/16)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021/4/23)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Identifying the Meaning of Color (2022/6/1)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)

# Herd Behavior : Apparel

September 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's motivations in choosing clothing.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## It's NOT for Men

Men like to think that a woman dresses *for* the man in her life, to make herself attractive *to* him, and *for* him.

But in reality, this is rare.

Yes, women do LOVE the attention of a high-value man, especially when they can get the attention of a man other women desire and thus cause those women to envy her. So we might assume that women dress to attract such men.

This does happen *on occasion*, but this is not *always* the case.  In fact, it's rather rare.

It is a mistake to assume that a woman's first thought is to dress herself according to a man's tastes (or mens' in general), or to make herself more attractive or beautiful to please a man or win men's favor.

What is her motivation for wearing this particular sundress?
In reality, all they're doing is drawing the lustful attention of low-value wankers. Women

know this, and they hate Hate HATE this side-effect of dressing hot, especially when the interaction consumes her time and emotional energy, or the association lowers her social status.

So then what motivates women to wear a business pantsuit, or a burqa, or a frumpy denim jumper, or a sweatshirt / hoodie, or anything that does not accentuate their natural beauty???

## Dressing to Conform vs Dressing to Compete

There are two basic contexts that affect women's motivations to dress a certain way: (1) Dressing to Conform, and (2) Dressing to Compete. In general, women dress to conform, and on certain special occasions, they'll dress to compete.

When dressing to conform, women will choose their clothing with respect to the opinions of *other women*, specifically women in their clique, NOT what would be seen as most attractive to *men*.

Like with cosmetics, women will don similar colors and styles of clothing to signify they are part of the archetypal social set she identifies with. Her appearance must fit the generic feminine brand of "looking good" that is accepted by the herd. If a woman looks TOO delicious (by either men's or lesser endowed women's estimations), she'll be castigated as a s1ut by the harridan hens who can't compete. *That* is a no no!

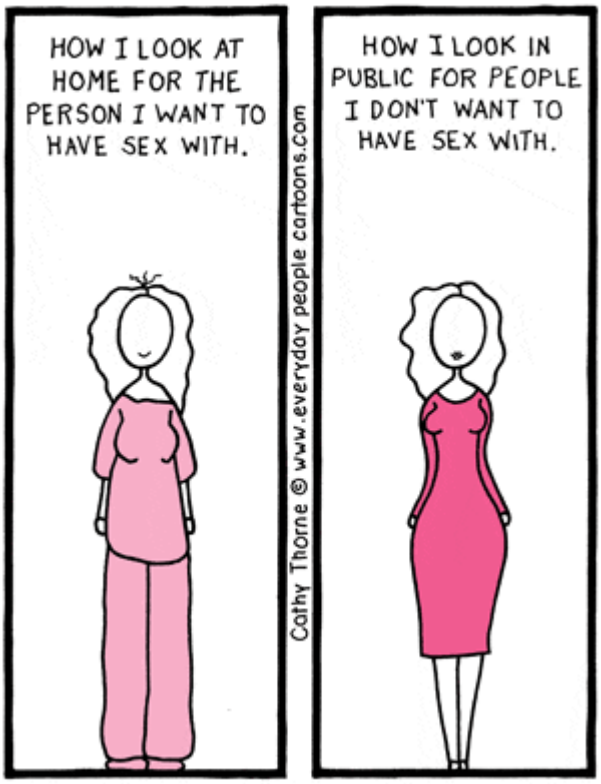
A woman who dresses specifically to please a *man* has betrayed the p_ssy cartel. Thus, women will only wear sexy, sultry clothing when they perceive that bagging a man's attention, commitment, and/or investment, or making $$$ off their sex appeal, is worth sacrificing her standing in the P_ssy cartel. This is why women often go to bars and clubs

*alone* or with a very small clique of other women.  Women won't go-go a h0eing with women they don't know intimately well.

In this case, h0ez are competing against s1utz FOR men's attention, ca$h, investment, and $ub$cription$ — NOT for the MEN themselves, mind you, although this may be taken into account and/or implemented in the context of OASIS.  The goal is to draw attention to themselves and make themselves *more* attractive and beautiful *than their competition*, or to maximize their income from marketing their sex appeal.  It's actually NOT *for men*. Women know *exactly* how to dress to make themselves appealing to *men*, and most women will NOT ever dress *that way* (unless she happens to be an OASIS starlet or she's in a clique that does).  *That* would be considered h0ey or s1utty by women's estimations. (However, this is not as taboo as it was years ago.)

Married women will hardly ever wear those high heels and that skimpy red dress.  Even though her husband may like it, she'll say *"It's too much work"*.

Why? No competition. He's already committed.




But h0ez hitting the bar will have a closet full of sexy skirts, stiletto shoes, and slinky accessories.  They'll spend hours and thousands of dollars at the salon to make themselves as hot as possible.

Why? Competition.

The context makes all the difference.

Men might looksmax, but they'll do it for dignity and to garner respect.  Men don't wear Armani and drive a Porsche just to make the next guy look like an impoverished vagabond.

But women do and will.

Once the competition is gone or the tally is in the bag, she'll revert back to whatever her

default setting is, which is often disappointing to men.  She'll expect the man to be content with whatever that is, which is naïvely solipsistic.

News Flash: Whatever a woman does to catch a man, that is what she'll have to continue doing in order to keep him.

## Case Study — Dress Length

Cassey Ho is a health and fitness instructor, and she's also a clothing designer who is popular because she markets clothing designs that women want but are unable to find commercially produced. She uses YouTube and Instagram to get ideas and feedback about how she can make her designs better.

In this post (2024/9/4), Cassey presents two lengths of a white 'Pirouette skort' in two different sizes.

There are more than a thousand comments in response to this post, and most of them offer ideas about how to improve the design for either size.  I've only read the top comments, but from what I've read, most *women* say the *longer* 'small' size and the *shorter* '1x' size are better.  However, most *men* say the *shorter* 'small' size and the *longer* '1x' size are better.

Why is there a difference between men's and women's opinions?

Women will state this opinion because of the need to conform to the herd mentality. They have to apply the same standards to everyone, and they don't want to differentiate on the basis of dress size which is a proxy indicator for weight and therefore attractiveness.  IOW, they are avoiding any stance that would imply there is an intrasexual competition.  It's posture posing for 'inclusion'.

You see, the competition is not about looking their best *in men's opinion*, but in who can be the best champion for the feminine herd — and the narrative is different for every social context.

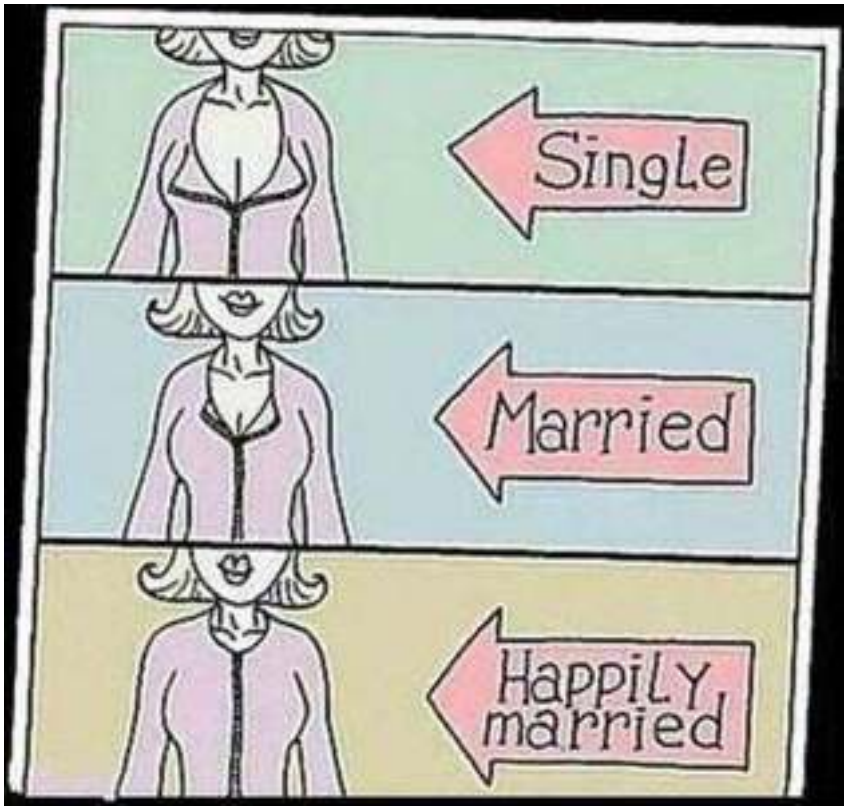
One of these girls has literally grown out of her peer clutch, and is not afraid to flaunt them.

Speaking from a man's POV, this 'skort' is not particularly attractive, but if we had to choose, the *shorter* 'small' size appears more athletic and youthful, and it accentuates the girl's figure better, whereas the *longer* '1x' size just seems more appropriate and fitting for a larger woman.  To be crudely honest, we *really* DON'T want to see that cottage cheese cellulite on the back of her thighs and the rolls of fat around wherever we might guess her knees are.  Put more gracefully, bigger women have more dignity when they cover that up.

The male commenters at Cassey's site are honest about what can be done to improve the design of the 'skort', but they're not very frank about *why*.  Men are just too polite to say so, or they don't want to deal with the vitriolic response they know they'll get from women, or they just don't care.

## Conclusions

In general, women do NOT dress for men, or to make themselves attractive or beautiful to win *men's* favor.  They dress to identify with a specific social group and to FIT IN and to be accepted by their peer clutches.




Even when competing with other women on rare occasion, they'll only do what is necessary to best the competition and to obtain their desire. Once done, this stratagem is abandoned.

OASIS starlets *will* dress to arouse men's desire, but only because it earns them more $$$.

Concerning the Case Study, if you asked a woman which dress length she would choose for herself, do you think she would agree with the men, or with the women, or would she have her own opinion that dances around the context?

Men, if you find a woman who dresses to please you, and only you, who wears the clothing styles you like, and who values your opinion more than that of her female peers, then you've found a rare and valuable gem. Such behavior deserves to be rewarded.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Hamster's Hierarchy of Sluts (2017/10/11)
- Σ Frame: Bon Mot of Slut Science (2017/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today. (2020/3/25)
- Σ Frame: When wanton treachery brings shame not honor (2020/10/14)
- Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020/11/18)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)
- Σ Frame: Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021/4/16)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021/4/23)

- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: It's all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Identifying the Meaning of Color (2022/6/1)
- Σ Frame: Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending (2022/6/3)
- Spawny's Space (Jack): Tunics (2022/9/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Attraction and glorification (2023/10/1)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Attraction of Glorification (2023/9/30)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)

# The Compliance Test

September 11, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is she dressing herself for HIM or for some other reason?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

In the past few posts, we've looked at why women choose specific clothing and makeup — and overall, it's NOT *for men* or even to make themselves more attractive *to men*.

In general, the P_ssy cartel strictly forbids women to do anything specifically to appeal to *men's* interests or to win a *man's* favor.

But in a private relationship with a man, a woman will let a man *believe* she's wearing her clothing, hairstyle, makeup, etc. *just for him*.

It should be noted that this is a form of honeycraft intended to soften him up and entice him to be compliant to her whims.

Bardelys the Magnificent observed,

> "Yes, women overall dress to conform to the herd. Until they find a man they want to attract, then they do what they think will catch him. I've seen many women completely abandon a style of dress to catch a man and then go right back to the old way like nothing ever happened once he's no longer in the picture. It's surreal to watch."

This is easy for a woman to do because men are prone to think a woman dresses up because she wants to look *more beautiful*, or BETTER than other women, or to make herself more appealing to *him*.

But her true motivation may very well be none of these reasons.

How can a man know if a woman is truly interested in meeting and matching his opinions and preferences or not?

## The Compliance Test

Gentlemen, here's the test to determine whether a woman is wearing her clothing, hair, makeup, etc. *just for you*.

How does she react when you demand a change?

What does she do when you tell her you don't like a particular style, or you ask her to let her hair grow longer, or to wear a different dress, or different makeup, or no makeup at all?

If you tell her your opinion and it is different from her own, does she respect your wishes or does she bloviate and follow the herd and/or her own preferences?

If she complies to your preferences, then she *might be* true.

Would your girl dress like this if you asked her to?
If she pouts and throws an indignant tantrum, and insists on doing things “her way”, then it’s a clown show for the P_ssy cartel, or her own convenience, or her own ego.

Most women will go the route of *“My body, my choice”*, thus proving my point raised in previous posts that women will usually NOT seriously consider what men prefer.

To single men: If you find a woman who dresses to please you, and only you, who wears the clothing you prefer, who grows her hair as long as you like, and who values your opinion more than that of her female peers, then you’ve found a rare and valuable gem. Such behavior deserves to be rewarded.

To men yoked with the blessed burden: Call your girl out on how she’s always trying to “fit in” to the chick clique.  Pressure her to conform to YOUR expectations and/or what YOU deem is appropriate.  Reward her if and when and *only* when she cheerfully submits.

## Case Study — Jill’s Hair

Early in their marriage, Jack made it clear that he expected Jill to have *at least* shoulder length hair and no funny colors. Several times, Jill went to the salon and had her hair trimmed shorter than that, just to assert her egotistical free will and to sh!t test Jack. She complained that having long hair feels ‘hot’ and is so much work to take care of. Jack consistently responded with anger and solemn-faced disapproval, saying things like, *“Now you can pretend to be my husband for a while.”* and *“Why do you want to make yourself sooo middle-class?”* This always aroused Jill’s rebellious indignation. Arguments and silent treatment followed.

But over time, Jill grew to accept Jack’s demands and has come to appreciate the fact that long hair is more beautiful and feminine (1 Corinthians 11:15) and her body is not

her own (1 Corinthians 6:19-20). It's one of the 'requirements' for being happily married.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Bon Mot of Slut Science (2017/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Things men found attractive 50 years ago are still attractive today. (2020/3/25)
- Σ Frame: When wanton treachery brings shame not honor (2020/10/14)
- Σ Frame: The Objectification of Reproductive Potential must deliver an Ego Rush or else it is Chauvinistic. (2020/11/18)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)
- Σ Frame: Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021/4/16)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021/4/23)
- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: It's all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)

# The Wheel Model : How Female Social Groups Function

September 12, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Understanding the Hive Mentality.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

Vox Day had a post on Sigma Game, The Benefits of Female Solipsism (2024/2/7), which reposts a long essay from a female contributor. This essay offers an insightful glimpse at female social psychology and motivation, and it makes a lot of sense with respect to what we already know about female nature. So I thought it deserved a deep dive.

In this essay, I'll explore the perspectives raised, broken down into the following sections (with reorganization of text by topic, minor editing, and formatting).

1. How female social groups are organized.
2. How female social groups function.
3. How female social groups are based on resource acquisition and distribution.
4. How female social groups are based on status.
5. How female solipsism has a positive function by serving as the grease to the female social group's wheel.
6. What Determines a Woman's Social Rank / Value?
7. The question of whether it is possible to construct a predictive model that anticipates female behavior on the basis of a woman's social and/or sexual rank.

This post will cover 1 – 4. A total of 7 case studies were given throughout the contributor's essay and are included here at the end. This is a long read at 2,000 words, but well worth the time. I'd even say this should be required reading for men struggling to understand female social behaviors.

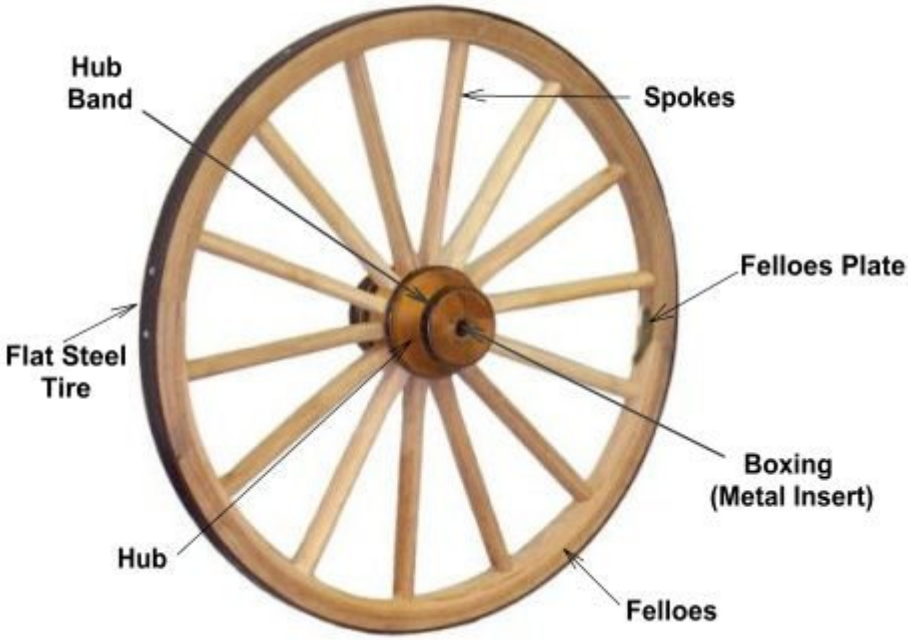
I will cover 5, 6, and 7 in separate posts.

## 1. An Analogy of Female Social Groups : Hubs, Spokes, and Beads

Female social circles / cliques are described as a Wheel, with the Queen Bee as the Hub, and the other women as 'beads' on the spokes. This model assumes resource

acquisition, management, and distribution as a primary purpose of the association. (This will be examined in Section 3.)

> "Women's social groups can be visualized as wheels, with a Hub woman whose character and values set the goals of the group and the type, general amount, and distribution of resources being allocated toward those goals."




> "The other women are "Beads" on the Hub's spokes, who can slide in and out of closeness to the Hub based on the Hub's willingness to allocate resources to them and how willing they are to having their resources allocated by the Hub."
>
> "The Wheel takes on the values of and pursues the goals of its Hub, and attracts Beads who share those values and goals."

# 2. How Female Social Groups Function : Conformity

The Wheel model explains why women prioritize fitting into a group, and why women police group conformity.

> "Women will compete to get into Wheels and will compete to be Hubs. The intra-Bead competition [for favored status] and Wheel gate-keeping to prevent low-status women dragging down the wheel's overall value is where female competition gets the cattiest. A well-established Hub is usually above competition (re: not cutting the hottest cousin's hair), and will crack down hard on a Bead who gets uppity."

Here we find that there is a hierarchy of sorts among women, but it is constantly changing and so conformity (i.e. clothing, cosmetics, and also group-think / "hive mind") is prioritized instead for cohesion. In comparison, for men, some degree of conformity is often assumed, and sometimes required (e.g. the military) but hierarchy is emphasized as central to order. Moreover, conformity is to women what hierarchy is to men. In either

paradigm, conformity (for women) or hierarchy (for men) provides a much-needed sense of order to the respective groups.

> "But beyond [the status of the men involved], except for maintaining a high-quality marriage with her own husband (which is its own high-value resource) the men are almost entirely irrelevant.  The women often socialize with the children but without any men, and the Beads might not even know each other's husbands.  In more settled groups like this, there is less competition because the women tend to know their place on the wheel and are generally happy cooperating to get more overall resources than they've harnessed on their own through marriage."

## 3. Female Social Groups are Based on Resource Acquisition and Distribution

The Wheel model explains the herd mentality as a type of micro-socialism that pools and redistributes resources through social networking.

> "The Hub's sexual value to men sets the cap for what external resources she can bring into the female social wheel."
>
> "The Wheels will be composed of women with similar levels of attractiveness to (i.e. ability to harness resources from) men, with the Hub as the group's maximum."
>
> "The Wheel's overall value is determined by the overall amount of resources it has pulled together (the women's own plus male contributions).

- A wheel made out of single women has the women's own resources plus intermittent male resources to allocate.
- A wheel of happily married women have their own resources plus much of their husbands' resources consistently available.

The overall resource pool, and therefore status, of the Happily-married Wheel is higher."

"In all cases, the women's resource contributions to the social Wheel are fixed by how high status of a man they've married (or not)."

# 4. Female Social Groups are Based on Status

Commenter Jimmy Wu wrote some pertinent insights from a different perspective.

"While the topology of this model (hub-bead) might be correct, the explanatory dynamic is wrong.

1. "Resource acquisition". This is Marxist economic thinking in action. Human motivation is much more than dollar signs. The fact that poor aristocrat women will bitterly hold onto their social station and ruthlessly gate-keep against the nouveau riche, and the nouveau desperately trying to infiltrate the upper strata, plainly shows that women value "social status" more than money. High School observation might show the rich girls on top, but that is more a proxy of status, and the active shunning of any poor-but-higher-status-girls (due to jealousy), than "resource acquisition". Remember that Female Status is not synonymous with "popularity".

> 2. “High status men”.  Female Social grouping is not based on husband / boyfriend acquisition.  This is due to the writer glomming onto Vox’s SSH, and trying to mirror that model.  Also due to the confusion of sexual-attractiveness with actual active sexual activities.  Women group by attractiveness more due to jealousy than anything else.  Women’s social groups can be more body-diverse, if formed by other factors (a Hub accumulating friends over time).  It is more that changes in attractiveness (weight loss, new hairstyle) might upset the social order and induce turbulence.

Here, Jimmy agrees that women are ultimately dependent on men, and therefore in general, the overall attractiveness of women is a major determinant of the status of a man that she can keep as a provider.

However, Jimmy objects to the micro-socialism aspect of the Wheel model, arguing that status is a more powerful aspiration that motivates women to join and interact with a Wheel.

IMO, both factors are interrelated and both are at play, but one or the other may take precedence in different Wheels.  For example, working-class Wheels might vie for resources, while middle-class Wheels might compete for status.  But it’s probably more complicated than this when you start digging into the social dynamics of individual Wheels.

Being “broken on the wheel” was a method of public torture and execution used primarily in Europe from antiquity through the Middle Ages and up to the 19th century.

## Case Study 1 — Single vs Married Women with Children

A wheel of 30-something moms with dedicated husbands who allow them the resources to be active, hands-on moms will have overall higher attractiveness to men and therefore more resources available (both economic resources directly from their men, but also their own freed up energy, attention, emotional availability, and non-job hours) than a wheel

comprised of single 30-something women, who have intermittent access to male resources and are tied up with the provider role and the emotional drama of dating/divorcing/having a baby daddy.

## Case Study 2 — Hot Young Hopefuls

A young women's Wheel might have a hot Hub with daddy's money, allocating sexual appeal (hair, make up, clothing style) and access to high-status men.  The Beads will compete with each other for closeness to the Hub by putting the resources into the group in order to be favored recipients of the resources being distributed (skill with make-up and hair, sharing clothing, etc.) This might be a high-status Wheel overall when the women are in their earlier 20s because they are hoping to secure commitment (resources) from high-status men, but it will drop in overall status overtime if the women fail to secure high-status men and end up as washed up forty-year old bar flies with little access to male resources and whose own shareable resources still consistent primarily of hair, makes up, and clothing provisioning.

## Case Study 3 — Heavy Weight Competition

The example of a woman losing weight and her friends trying to undermine it, shows that she no longer fits into her pudgy-friend social Wheel.  The other Beads of those Wheels will try to drag her down to the norm for the group.  The Hub, who was likely skinnier to begin with, will gatekeep the Hub position, ejecting the Bead if she becomes viable competition for the Hub position.  The newly skinny woman would do well to find herself a skinnier, higher value (more resources) Wheel where she fits the norm for a Bead.

## Case Study 4 – “Top Tier” Wheels

A top-tier Wheel has a Hub who is a devoted wife and mother, the prettiest and most generous of the group who has married a high-status man who brings her resources and frees her up to contribute resources to her female social Wheel. They have a good marriage and peaceful home, so she isn’t wasting emotional and time resources on internal drama. He’s freed her from working a 9-5 so that she has time and energy to contribute to the Wheel of women with whom she is raising her children and, if resources are abundant enough, her community more broadly to make it the kind of place she wants it to be for her family. Her temperament, interests, and goals for her family will set the tone, activities and membership of her Wheel. Each Beads’ contributions of their own resources (her own time / attention / activity as freed up by their husband’s physical and financial resource provision) toward those projects set how close she is to the Hub and what resources the Hub allocates back to her, and thus her children.

## Case Study 5 — “Mommy and Me” Wheels

One Hub might be a mommy-and-me type, allocating craft projects, birthday party invites and attendance, orange slices for halftime, the logistics of carpool arrangements and activities sign-ups, teacher gifts, etc. to attract and manage Beads that share her values and goals for an active social life for their kids with other kids from good homes.

## Case Study 6 — “Home and Garden” Wheels

Another healthy wheel system might have a Hub who is less outgoing and not interested in activities, but oriented toward health and wellness. She’s running a Wheel focused on home gardening and food preparation and allocates resources among her Beads in terms of gardening tips, plant starts, canning and food processing events, sharing home-baked goods, and hosting food-based gatherings in her home, for example. This is a less extroverted wheel and it may be smaller overall but still high status with lots of resources

as provided and freed up by high-status husbands.

### Case Study 7 — Multi Wheeling Beads

The Hub of the home garden wheel might even distribute home baked goods and fresh garden produce to the Mommy-and-Me Hub in order to be a Bead on the latter's wheel, so that, as an introvert, she doesn't have to manage all the activities-planning on her own. But by being a Mommy-and-Me bead her kids still get to be on the teams and go to the birthday parties of good families, building bonds to find them good mates down the road. In this scenario, the Garden-Hub has her own Wheel that is suited to her goals, and she would also be glad to be a Bead on Mommy-and-Me's Wheel at the same time.

## Related

- Dalrock: Marriage and children were always her priority. (2019/7/17)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Aristocratic Hypergamy (2021/5/14)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)
- Σ Frame: Female Competition : Consumerism (2024/9/6)
- Men are Good (Tom Golden): Mean Girls and Feminists: Is There a Difference? (2024/12/4)

# Female Solipsism : Misplaced Loyalties

September 13, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Understanding the Hive Mentality.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In Sigma Game: The Benefits of Female Solipsism (2024/2/7), Vox Day covered a female correspondent's description of The Wheel Model — an insightful analogy of feminine herd behavior and how female social groups function.

After a lengthy description of the Wheel model, the essay turns to the topic of solipsism towards the end.  The corresponding author argued that solipsism serves a positive function of signaling loyalty to the larger female social group and that it has nothing to do with men.

The Wheel model is quite intriguing, but her statements about solipsism are where my BS / Deflection Detector started pinging.  So I'll dive into this here.

## The Role of Female Solipsism

The corresponding author describes the function of female solipsism as thus.

> "[In the context of a female clique / group / Wheel], women's solipsism serves to advertise adherence to the Wheel's values and the Hub's vision. The Hub sets the values, so she will talk about things in relation to herself to show what she places value on. And the Beads will talk about themselves to show how they fit within that vision, or, when gossiping, to out-group women who don't. The Wheel is part of the identity for the Hub and to varying degrees the Beads, so showing that you consider how all external events relate to the group's wellbeing is an important part of demonstrating group loyalty — that you are willing to be active in harnessing resources from men, other women, and the community, and that you are willing to protect the group from threats (primarily the antics of lower value women). So here, solipsism in conversation signals loyalty to the other women in your in-group."

It is interesting to read a woman's views on loyalty. I'll say more on this at the end.

I get the distinct impression that she is NOT talking about solipsism as it is understood within Red Pill lore, but is merely using the word 'solipsism' as a placeholder for some other concept, maybe group-think or collective purpose or shared values.

## Men are an Out-Group

This next part is where she divulges the feminine secret (in bold).

> "**In this regard, what men think of women's solipsism is irrelevant, as it**

> **serves an in-grouping and out-grouping purpose that men are permanently out-grouped from.** Except as the husbands [sic] of an individual woman and random men who might help a pretty girl out in a pinch, the men themselves are irrelevant to the women's social Wheel."

Ahhh, there it is. The hen house is the epicenter of her microcosm. Men are just a beneficial (and disposable) accessory.

> "There is no need for women to dispense with solipsism and its in-group / out-grouping function, in order to gain respect from men for the purpose of female social hierarchies. Having the respect of men has nothing to do with what resources they are willing to provide a particular woman; to the contrary, being seen as "a strong independent woman" may lead them to deny resources. For the purposes of bringing resources into female social groups and securing standing within them, women would do better to focus on earning men's love and compassion (and the resource provisioning associated with them) than to change their communication style to earn respect from men."

I suppose the reason why she introduces the idea of women being respected by men as (NOT) important is because female solipsism is frequently cited as a reason why men cannot respect women. But here she is assuming that men believe they must be IN the women's in-group and/or *understand* women in terms of a social hierarchy in order to 'respect' them. This is not true at all.

## Men Don't Matter

Regardless of these false estimations of men's interest, the overall sentiment she is conveying couldn't be any more clear.

*"We DGAF what you think of us! We wimminz is gonna spin our Hot Wheels in the mud and do our own thang, whether you approve of it or like it or not!"* Chicks before D!cks.

*"We don't need no man!"* But she also adds, *"But in case the $$$ spigot runs as dry as our thatch, we're willing to feign love and compassion to string you along and keep the gravy train running."*

> "Women only need to dispense with solipsism when they enter into co-ed or primarily male social systems and/or work environments (which has to do with a woman's own temperament, interests, and goals), but there is no need to dispense with it to maintain good standing within female social systems. Indeed, solipsism (but not narcissism) is critical to success within female social systems, and men's lack of respect for it is irrelevant."

Again, it sounds like she is arrogantly using the word 'solipsism' to refer to conformity, group think, and/or the peculiar and predictable habit women have of lying to each other in order to maintain each others feeelz and stroke each other's egos. But … being considerate of the Wheel's and the Hub's / Queen Bee's feeelz, interests, purposes, and values is NOT solipsism *by definition*. Not sure if this misconception is due to a false notion, a misunderstanding, or poor communication. But either way, the message is clear. Men are the ones who don't receive any consideration. Women prioritize their cliques / peer clusters / Wheels over men. Men are an out-group.

# Conclusions

Here are my disagreements with the author's views.

First, it should be noted that we are talking past each other to some extent, because the words, *loyalty*, *respect*, and *solipsism* all mean completely different concepts to men and women. This probably deserves to be picked apart in a separate post.

That said, women apparently value loyalty to their Wheels more than to the men who provide for them.  So perhaps what she means by ‘solipsism’ is men’s out-group perspective on women’s in-group loyalties.  This would explain why men find women to be rather disloyal in general — because their loyalties lie elsewhere.

When men point this out and describe their end of what they see in women as solipsism (according to the Red Pill definition), women’s response is a superficially polite and verbose *“F_ck off!”*, as we’ve seen in her essay and also IRL.

Anyway, whatever she is referring to as ‘solipsism’ is not a justifiable excuse for disregarding, and therefore disrespecting the men who protect and provide for these women.

# Related

Case studies of previous arguments between women and Manospherians about female solipsism are given below. Of note, the big discoverie of female solipsism in the Red Pill sphere is contained in the posts dated 2012/9/18-19. Rollo Tomassi and Illimitable Men finalized our understanding of the topic on 2015/9/2-9.

- Alpha Game: Susan challenges a concept (2012/9/18)
- Dalrock: Female Solipsism (2012/9/19)
- Cane Caldo: We Hold This Solipsism as Self-Evident (2012/9/19)
- The Red Pill Room: The Tangled Chains On The Swing Set of Solipsism (2012/9/19)
- Verus Conditio: Solipsism (2012/12/2)
- Alpha Game: Alpha Mail: The Magical Tool (2014/1/3)
- Going Your Own Way (Kyojiro Kagenuma): The Female Psychosis (2014/3/16)
- The Rational Male: Solipsism I (2015/9/2)
- Illimitable Men: A Most Solipsistic Nature (2015/9/4)
- The Rational Male: Solipsism II (2015/9/9)
- Black Label Logic: On Female Solipsism (2016/5/12)
- Red Pill Pushers: Women – There are no Mirrors (2018/10/22)
- Σ Frame: The Evils of Solipsism (2019/11/19)
- !ncels Wiki: Female Solipsism (2021/8/9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women’s Agency (2022/12/5)

# The Sundress Gate

September 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sundresses: Adored by men.  Roundly condemned by the P_ssy Cartel.  Coincidence?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 3,300 words + 33 pics of babes in sundresses to help you through it.
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Intro

Over the summer, there's been a sundress trend on TikTok and X. Women are calling it the 'Sundress Gate' for some reason. Read on and you'll understand why. Prolific photography is provided.

Here's a few read-worthy headlines on the trend.

- Cartoons Hate Her: The Sundress Scandal Rocking Trad Twitter (2024/6/8)
- Evie Magazine: #SundressGate Took X by Storm because of Evie and the Comments are Wild (2024/6/8)
- Red State: What Is SundressGate and Why Does It Matter? (2024/6/10)
- Independent: How a sundress made by right-wing site Evie bridged the political gap – simply because it looked 'cheap' (2024/6/13)
- Evie Magazine: Rejecting The Value Of Sex Appeal Is Only Hurting You (2024/6/15)

## Intersexual Competition

For a woman to maximize her hypergame of marooning the best mate she can get, she has to present a certain kind of image that showcases her character, personality, and of course, her reproductive / sex appeal.

Clothing, i.e. the classic sundress, is one of the most powerful monkey methods of pulling this off.

Sundresses appeal to the primate nature.

## Why are Sundresses so darn Appealing?

Sundresses are breezy, comfortable, feminine, light, and simple. They're attractive because they are both dignified and flattering to the feminine form; they provide a clearly pronounced nubility, but leave just enough to the imagination to remain interesting — a VERY important combination, regardless of a woman's attire.

Sundresses in particular convey innocence, purity, youthfulness, and conservative traditionalism, and they inspire mental images of a simple, idyllic, country life.

Another prominent reason why Men are attracted to sundress clad ladies, is because a sundress is a dress that cannot be worn by a woman who isn't thin or fit. IOW, only attractive women can wear sundresses. Therefore, sundresses are attractive by association.

The very practical reason why Men love a woman draped in a sundress is because of the easy access it provides for those impromptu moments of urgent desire.

Or as Brittany Martinez politely said,

> "Husbands, buy this for your wives. Side effects may include an unplanned pregnancy."

Taken together, all of these things are a Norden bombsight delivering a direct hit on what men find attractive in women.

## Sundresses are a Nubial Gate

From an anthropological / evolutionary / socio-sexual standpoint, sundresses are a fecundity / nubial exposé. Or put more objectively and simultaneously more crassly, it advertises a fertile reproductive portal. Thus, a sundress signals a sexual gate that needs to be kept — and there is constant inter- and intra-sexual warfare over WHO will do the keeping — and the clash is as intense as the evolutionary imperative to promulgate bloodlines!

This is the reason why sundresses receive diligent attention not only from men, but also even more from women too.  The attention from men is quite warm-heartedly needy indeedy, but the attention from women is as frigid as a B!tches Wit, as I'll cover below.

Wowzers! Even better than P0rn Hubba Hubba!

## Intrasexual Competition

As I described in Herd Behavior : Apparel, women have two ‘modes’ of dress: (1) Dressing to Conform, and (2) Dressing to Compete. In general, women dress to conform, and on certain special occasions, they’ll dress to compete.

The more attractive ‘Compete’ mode comes in a few varieties, like…

- **‘Festive’ mode** — When women dress up just to have fun and toss a splash.
- **‘Formal’ mode** — When women pretend to be princesses.
- **‘Pick Me’ mode** — When a woman is actively trying to impress or snag a man, or attract men’s attention.
- **‘Play’ mode** — When women objectify themselves as meretricious mustangs just to make themselves feel sexy.

All of these settings are an ego stroking boost to their convivial ‘self-esteem’.

In the traditional past, events like date night, prom, weddings, and other formal occasions were the typical outlets for these prancing and preening behaviors, but anymore, women are flashing their spares at the beach, the gym, nature trails, sporting events / games, and elsewhere.

These days, when women slither off to the bars or dance clubs they’re in ‘Festive’ mode. When they attend a wedding they’re in ‘Formal’ mode.  When they wear a bikini to the beach, or those bumper crack, camel toe, yoga pants to the gym, they’re in ‘Play’ mode.

## Turning the Other Cheek

Covfefe Anon wrote,

> "It's more complicated than that though. Women will wear the most absurdly revealing clothing and 'dare' men to look at them as a dominance display. It's not 'alluring' other than as a raw display of nakedness, but women agree to pretend that your labia in leggings isn't a sexual display."

Yes, because this is 'Play' mode.  They're NOT dressing for men's eyes (although they are).  It's to air out her soggy thatch that has been repressed by 'Conform' mode, and to freely assert her fungible feminine aura in public.

All that talk geared towards policing the P_ssy Cartel changes to a different tune when they dress up to migrate to a bar or a dance club or the gym. At that point, it's about seducing choice men from whom they can extract attention, resources, $$$, seed sop, etc., and dominating them if at all possible. Most all women will agree on this, unfortunately, although they'll never confess it.

SCW explains the recidivism behind the rules of the implicit dress code as follows.

> "The reason for the constantly churning fashion conversation among women isn't to look good for men — that would be far too easy — but to navigate / define the permission structures whereby other women will refrain from punishing your appeal to men."

IOW, *"You might be a nubile sex nymph, but don't let other women think that you're signaling a willingness to be gate kept by a MAN (as opposed to the female herd), even if/when you're NOT, or don't intend to incite envy and/or turn men on."*

However, if a girl can find a trusted posse of like-minded cougars who will feed her ears with soul sucking sexed up moxies, then she'll chase her hussie instincts to the full.

## Sundresses are 'Pick Me' Attire

*"Pick Me"* is the polite version of what would be mansplained as *"Marry ME and take me away"* and/or *"I'm DTF today"*, depending on the social context and the character of the girl.

SCW wrote a very good definition of A ‘Pick Me’ girl.

> “A ‘Pick Me’ is a woman who tries to bypass female consensus judgment by appealing directly to men. A ‘Pick Me’ betrays the pussy cartel by undermining collective female control of sexuality. This is why men aren’t encouraged to have opinions about fashion; men and those who would please them are interlopers.”

Sundresses are obviously ‘Pick Me’ attire, although sundresses could also just as easily fall into either ‘Festive’ mode or ‘Play’ mode, providing women with a small degree of plausible deniability. But they’re all ‘Compete’ modes that wage war against both ugly feminists and the persnickety gatekeepers of various peer clusters / Wheels.

Women are fully aware of what kind of apparel makes them attractive to men. So when a woman is wearing a sundress when other women are NOT, she's not just in 'Compete' mode, she's blaring her hornys saying, *"Pick MEEE!"* (For an example, see inset image of Michelle Ivana's post.)

Even though a girl may or may not be competing *for men and/or attention*, she's definitely competing *against other women* whether she intends to do so or not.  So whenever a girl is in 'Compete' mode under the auspices of Men, the envious fem-felines bare their claws and fangs to coerce the playful 'Pick Me' traitor back into 'Conform' mode.

This is the context in which the "Pick Me" label is brandished as a catty cope used by ugly women who are jealous of younger, better-looking, more appealing women.  As with all cartels / unions, they are most zealously defended by those who are least likely to prosper outside of its benefits and protection, i.e. their least competent members. (In this case, competence = sex appeal.) Thus, the perpetually covetous and envious hive will buzz endlessly about a woman donned in a transcendently fresh sundress outside of the acceptable social settings.

## The Sundress Gate Police

Mr. Congratulations Here's Your PhD (@wash_cloth) twisted the subject with this comment.

> "You're saying all this like it's a bad thing, but society gets messed up when men do the (seemingly necessary?) s1ut shaming.  It needs to stay women's domain."

Nice attempt at Wh!te Knighting, but you can't turn traitor by shutting men out of the

equation. Besides, wimmin are much MUCH more cruel and vindictive in their S1ut shaming than men are.

However, Mr. Ph.D. is correct that women are policing a dress code amongst themselves, just as they did in the now glorified 1950s — but the reasons for doing so are much different now.

Kelly Brook, Trad Wife extraordinaire.

In the past, Slut shaming was about policing sexual morality, and wearing modest clothing was just one facet of sexual morality.

But these days, the spirit of the law among women is NOT to enforce intersexual morality as twas in the past, but to crimp the sources of intrasexual envy. Hence, S1ut shaming is still used today as an effective tool in regulating clothing trends to enforce the P_ssy Cartel's gatekeeping.

## The Cat Fights

Now that I've covered the contextual in's and out's, let's take a look at a few comments that illustrate why SundressGate has created a buzz.

Seasonal Clickfarm Worker (@ClickingSeason) tweeted,

> "The thing to understand about sundress gate is that obviously men think women look cute in sundresses and most women (rightly?) find it threatening to their core sense of identity and agency if they overtly wear something men like. It's much more important that their female friends like their choices, and anything Girly risks the wrath of friends for 'Pick Me' behavior. To appeal directly to male sexuality without first going through the filter of female consensus is traitorous to

> the sisterhood.

> Take a look at this image: What you have here are two warring social dominance strategies. One woman attempts to mog with a direct (cheap, tacky) appeal to male sexuality, and another woman mogs by stepping in to punish with consensus judgment of women and gays. Owned!"

Many rotten tomatoes were thrown by chagrined wimminz in the comments.

At first reading, this exchange was confusing to me, especially the part about *"consensus judgment of women and g@ys"*, because Brittany didn't mention this. I can only guess that SCW is identifying Target, etc. as g@y, or maybe she's calling out Brittany's "stylish friends" as fluffies. Maybe I'm reading too much into this, but whatever the association is, a large number of commenters agreed with SCW's take. Readers are welcome to correct me or offer alternate explanations.

It wasn't until *after* I wrote the last few posts on female competition vs consensus and herd behavior when I really understood what the fuss was all about.  So here, I'll explain the dynamics of this transaction and why 'Sundress Gate' is throwing chicks into a clucking tizzy.

## Women Concertedly Deny Any Sexual Competition

The irony in all this is that, although fuglies will call out hotties wearing sundresses as 'Pick Me' poseurs, with the next breath they'll vehemently deny that women dress to impress men.  In general, headstrong harridans feel they must deny the fact that bequeathed babes are inclined to betray the herd. Why? Because their allegiance to the

herd must be regularly demonstrated to enforce the hegemony of the P_ssy Cartel.

*"It's also immodest since it's coming from a more "conservative" outlet"* WTH???
An opposite-sex comparison would be like a room full of Betas, Deltas, and Gammas collectively ganging up on an Alpha to cockblock him and prevent him from making a good impression on any of the girls present. Meanwhile, they're all bantering, *"Did you see a Ch@d?" "What Ch@d?" "There's no Ch@d here!"*

In the Man Land of Testosterone, this kind of behavior would immediately instigate a fist fight. Similarly, a comparable result occurs in the Land of Glossy Lips, except through covert methods. The rationalization hamster will perform some amazing mental cartwheels to maintain this collective narrative of monolithic conformity.

To offer an example, take a look at this poetic comment from Intra-Stellar (@WindDustStars).

Clue: Her hot indignant attitude is the 'tell' that indicates something struck a nerve.

> "No, that's not it. What is at work here is a dispute over aesthetics. Women hold strong opinions on what is beautiful and appealing, plus we know what is flattering on our bodies. Women with more refined aesthetics are perhaps similar to wine snobs who understand excellence and can taste the difference between a mediocre wine and an outstanding wine. People who don't understand wine, and to whom it all tastes pretty much the same, will not believe that people can care this much about something so trivial. So they will concoct other explanations. And those explanations will miss the mark, just like yours did. Look, we know guys would like to believe this is all reducible to intrasexual competition, with the male gaze as the ultimate prize. But you flatter yourself. Women care about what is beautiful, not just what is sexy. Refinement in taste is an outward expression of

> something elegant in the woman herself. So it can also be a form of status signaling among women. We know men don't get this and we don't care. This is not about you. Look again at the comments and notice the brand names mentioned. Zimmerman, Reformation. Those are fairly expensive brands. Dropping their names is code for *"I understand elegance and refinement. I know good style. I am not an ignoramus who shops at Forever 21."* For the record, the dress does look like it belongs in the juniors section at Target. It's fine for what it is — a cute, younger woman's casual dress. But it's not really that stylish or beautiful in itself, so I'm on the side of the women who looked at it and said, *"Nah."*

When she writes, *"we know guys would like to believe this is all reducible to intrasexual competition, with the male gaze as the ultimate prize"*, she's (1) denying the fundamental truth that women are male attention seekers, and (2) she's arguing that women getting in thick with the P-ssy Cartel is of greater importance than women ingratiating themselves to men.

Moreover, she's essentially undermining Male Headship / Patriarchal authority.

## The Magical Tool of Solipsism

Comments containing bulverizing, solipsistic, warp-drive hamsterbations from women like Intra-Stellar are common.

- Comments attempting to reframe the intrasexual competition as an elite fashion show or women's forever exclusionary domain (e.g. *"[We are] women with more*

*refined aesthetics … We know men don't get this and we don't care."*).

- Comments indignantly denigrating men and out-grouped women as ignorant or low class (e.g. the 'wine snob' analogy).
- Comments attempting to cover their figurative nakedness by sophisticated virtue signaling (e.g. brand names).

Comments like these elucidate how solipsism is a Magical Tool that can be regularly implemented by wimmin to lie and deny, to enforce V Cartel hegemony, as well as to delineate and signal the in-group and the out-group — and remember, ALL men are permanently out-grouped.

The paradox is that women will sing to the tune of *"Men don't matter"* when they are in the company of *other women* … meanwhile, they're all secretly fantasizing about *that* HSMV man and speaking in code.

Mathematically, we have the following relationship.

**Denial + Posture Posing = Solipsism**

# Why Men Don't Matter

Although men love sundresses, they'll never get a positive response for complimenting a girl who's wearing one.  This is because a woman who wears a sundress *already knows* she looks good.  But she is more concerned about…

- How comfortable her clothes are.
- How she feeelz wearing it in public.
- What she might lose by betraying the P_ssy Cartel.

- Navigating the heightened cutthroat intrasexual competition.
- Peer envy and any possible ostracization / punishment that may result.
- How to handle the constant, inevitable, unwanted attention from low-status men who crawl out of the woodwork everywhere she goes and do backflips to consume her attention, time, and energy.

All considerations and risks that men are totally unaware of, and frankly, don't really care about.

Just Keep it classy in these streets baby... you can be all types of trashy in the bedroom..

Furthermore, men aren't encouraged to state their opinions on women's fashion because men's estimations are invariably about the attractiveness of the woman in question rather than on the clothes she's wearing.  Remember, a truly beautiful woman will look good in *anything*. Men are usually unaware of this fundamental bias because they're boobsmacked, and women won't point it out because it's embarrassing to the lesser endowed women who are sure to inflict revenge.  Besides, those men who do have well-refined tastes in feminine attire are typically h0m0esque.

What boggles (straight) men's minds is that straight women actually care what Tw!nks think about female fashion. From a (straight) man's POV, any woman who either values the opinion of, or who keeps company with P00fs is damaged and/or low value. So when women get excited over a g@y man's opinion on women's fashion, they're left wondering, *"Why does she want to devalue herself?"* And then comes the clincher, *"Why does HIZ opinion mean more to her than mine?"* The perceived disrespect is revolting.

# Sundresses are R@c!st ?!?

Davey Snope wrote,

> “There’s a r@ce angle as well. Christiana is either Wh!te or Wh!tesp@n!c, and Martinez is darker H!sp@n!c. Wh!ter women look better in sundresses and therefore Wh!te or Wh!ter women in sundresses are a treat to Martinez getting to ride the carousel of top 20% Wh!te men. One of those men might settle down with Christiana and exit the carousel, so the Br0wner chick must suppress the Wh!ter to keep her access to top tier Wh!te men.”

My first reaction was to ask myself, *“Why is Davey r@c!@l!z!ng sundresses? Is what he’s saying really true, or is this another fake narrative sponsored by the MGM?”* So I had to check this out. Here are a few images for comparison. I’ve tried to pick out a few examples of every r@ce. Readers can decide for themselves whether sundresses are only for Wh!te chicks.

Wow! They all look pretty … pretty fine to me!

I'm sure some women will argue that some of these dresses are not 'sundresses' per se, but to men, they're all *just* 'sundresses', and they're all just sunny and fine.

One thing to note is that darker women do look better in lighter or brighter colors. But overall and regardless of r@ce, the thinner the lady, the fuller her breasts, and the more pinched her waistline, the better she looks in a sundress. But of course, this is true *no matter what* a woman wears, as I've said above and before.

Behold the following beauties in bags, gags, rags, snags, and tags.

So now we're back to rating women on their overall attractiveness, and NOT just their clothing. Oh well! Men will be Men.

Maybe *that* is precisely the draw.  If a woman looks good in a sundress, then she'll look good in *anything* (or *nothing* really, to be completely dank). This is also true irrespective of r@ce, and to some extent, age as well.

*H/T: Patriactionary and Info*

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Women Don't Really Understand Male Attraction and Implications (2017/4/12)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Feminine Beauty is Highly Controllable – Theory and Analysis Part 2 (2017/4/20)
- Σ Frame: DTFCupid (2017/12/17)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting the Beauty of Purity (2021/4/9)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021/4/23)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending (2022/6/3)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment, Shame, and Accusation within Progressive Identity Politics (2022/6/20)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)

- The Fiamengo File: The Curious Case of the Self-Objectifying Feminist (2024/9/14)

# Are Queen Bees Able to be Moral Agents?

September 17, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A response to Adam Piggott's assertion that they're not.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

Over the past couple of years, Thedeti's et al. writings have concluded that if the broken SMP/MMP is to improve at all, then the onus is on women to get their act together.

There are multiple reasons why the onus is on women, and not so much on men.

- In the West, women (and their male enablers, i.e. promiscuous Ch@ds and White Knight types) are collectively in rebellion against God's order. It is up to them to repent. Men cannot force women to repent.
- Men are hamstrung by gynocentric civil laws (e.g. Duluth), court systems, feminist social norms, and society at large.
- Women are the gatekeepers of sex.  Women can wag their fingers at men all they want, but men can't take what isn't offered.  So if you want to reduce fornication and the corruption of marriage and society, then the gatekeepers (i.e. women) need to keep their knees together outside marriage, and wide open within.

Moreover, men's hands are tied as to how much they can keep their women under control and protect them from their own feral instincts. In fact, civil law runs afoul of Christian Headship. Men's (and all of society's) impotency in reining in women's bad behavior is the whole reason we have MGTOW.

All of this is why we asserted that the onus really does fall on women to employ boundaries and instantiate moral agency. That's part of the consequences they must bear for their collective action of rejecting male authority.

The only alternative for them is a carouseling / careerist life followed by cats and wine, which we are already observing en masse.

## Adam’s Assertion that Women are Incapable of Being Moral Agents

In Only Societies that Treat Women as Property Survive (2024/8/28), Adam Piggott objected to the idea that women must get their act together and police themselves.

He stated,

> “If the onus is on women then you are experiencing societal collapse.”

Yes, we are.

> "No nation or kingdom in the history of mankind has survived women having sexual moral agency. Women's sexual instincts are to go after men who are cads. The more sexual partners that a man has had then the more that he is attractive to women. This type of scenario implies a severe lack of impulse control and an attachment to short term thinking. For the individual cad, this is not a problem. For the woman this is a problem. For a society, this is the worst thing possible save the barbarians at the gates, and even the barbarians are survivable in comparison to this threat."

One quibble. If women are acting on impulse and going after cads, then they are NOT exercising sexual *moral* agency.

> "Women cannot, do not, and have never in the history of mankind policed themselves in this matter. To be impolite, you are f_ck!ng deluded if you think that women would ever show leadership and police themselves in this regard."

There used to be a time when women regularly s1ut shamed wayward women, and they were much more vicious and influential than any men who did so. Also, older women taught younger women how to be chaste, humble, and love their husbands, as it is written in Titus 2:3-5. (I doubt it would be written there if it were simply not possible.) In some ways, older women are better equipped to mentor younger women than fathers or husbands are. One of the main problems with the current state of the West these days is that these disciplines are now shunned as m!s0gyn!stic.

## Women are NOT Helpless Waifs — NOT Anymore

I agree with Adam that women *should* be a part of a man's domain, except this is not the way things are IRL, and this is the source of all the trouble. Most Western women do NOT identify as a man's possession (e.g. father or husband) and are adamantly against the very idea. In lieu of belonging to a Patriarchal domain, women's peer groups are the domain in which they live, move, and breathe in the West today.

Furthermore, Adam's overall assumptions of the incompetency of women is not the way things are IRL. Not anymore. Right now, women are on par with or surpassing men in nearly every metric, e.g. earnings, education, etc. While some of this is due to "Equal Opportunity", there are some cases that are not. This stands to prove that women do in fact have agency, as argued before — or at least some of them do, and I'll assert that these are the women who have the most influence in their peer groups.

## The Powerful Influence of Female Peer Clutches

TBH, while writing the Queen Bee post, I wasn't really sure if there exists *"a critical mass of Queen Bees"* that could turn the tide of feminism if they put their straws to it, and I wasn't sure if the nature of women was so inclined, or could be shaped thus. This uncertainty fueled my interest in writing the last few posts covering intrasexual social transactions among females, listed here.

- Σ Frame: Studless in Seattle : Competition in a Corrupted Shrinking Market (2024/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Female Competition : Consumerism (2024/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Cosmetics (2024/9/9)
- Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Apparel (2024/9/10)
- Σ Frame: The Compliance Test (2024/9/11)
- Σ Frame: The Wheel Model : How Female Social Groups Function (2024/9/12)
- Σ Frame: Female Solipsism : Misplaced Loyalties (2024/9/13)
- Σ Frame: The Sundress Gate (2024/9/16)

We already know that women are herd creatures, but these posts illustrated the

intrasexual dynamics that emanate from the female nature that manifest in said herd behavior — dynamics that appear very confusing and convoluted to men, but are really not, once they're understood.

In these posts, it was shown that women are usually more loyal to their female social groups than they are to men or family, and are strongly disinclined to go renegade. However, there is also a considerable degree of competition and infighting among women, much more than among men. So now I am much more convinced of my earlier conclusion that Western women should be considered as, and must be dealt with as cliquish groups (as opposed to a 'possession' of men). That's just facing reality. That means, one influential feminist or slore can ruin many younger girls within her domain of influence, whereas if a peer clutch of women is to be based, then they must all do it together. As part of this collective action, it is necessary for those females who are most influential to herd migration to be observant of Christian morality or else other women will NOT be motivated to conform. This was one of my main points in the Queen Bee post.

## The Influential Role of Community

The question is whether there are any Queen Bee types that are making a diligent effort in this direction. We have seen some women adopt the Trad Wife image and these women have attracted a large following — enough for it to have become a social trend. (Readers might want to discuss whether they are truly authentic, or if their following is mostly men.) But what would be more powerful than these online culture shapers are based Queen Bees in local communities who have a direct influence on other women.

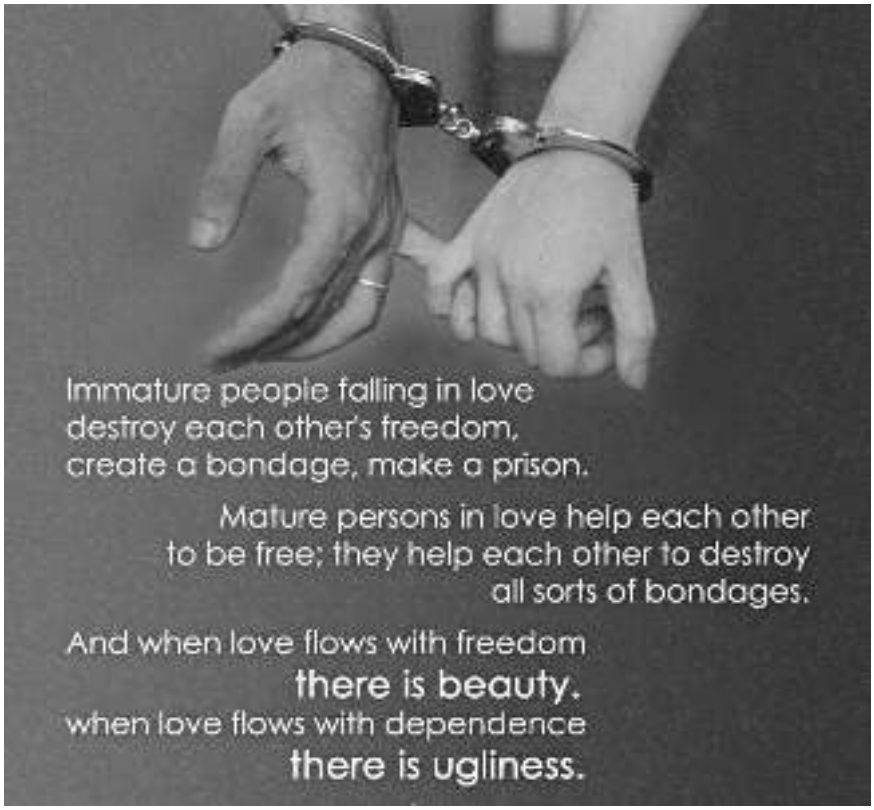
One or two women here and there repenting after hitting the Wall is not sufficient to turn the tide. As I stated in the Queen Bee post and a few more posts since then, there needs

to be a *collective action* to get the herd rounded up. There needs to be a *cooperative community* to demonstrate in their daily lives how things should be, and to reinforce the Order of Order.

## What Can Men Do?

Adam went on to point out what men CAN do in response, summarized here.

- Fathers need to actively protect and support their daughters, with the active and understanding support of their wives.
- Fathers must raise their daughters with a complete awareness of the realities of the sexual marketplace.
- Daughters need to be raised and taught that they must protect their virginity at all costs.
- Fathers do not send their daughters to college or leave their welfare to chance.
- Fathers must actively help their daughters to find a prospective husband within their community.
- Fathers treat their daughters as property that must be protected and then passed on to her future husband. Fathers must also make d@mn well sure that her future husband will be up to the job of protecting her.




All good, except personally, I would not say *"women are the property of men"* (although I agree in the sense of women being subject to a man's domain), because I know that would only feed the trolls. Most people would not understand this in terms of a traditional marriage and family founded on a man's God-given domain of loving influence and responsibility, and would instead misinterpret this as 'sl@very', i.e. a perceived violation of women's existential fear, and use this to vilify God's Order of Patriarchy. Instead, I would say women are (or should be) under men's (spiritual) authority (i.e. father or husband), whether they like it or want it or are willing to admit it or not. That's just how God created us.

*Addendum: Adam Piggott shored up his views in a follow up post, Good People who Live in Evil Societies (2024/8/31).*

However, what Adam has proposed is not enough. Adam's wise adages are only for fathers / parents of *young girls* who can *still be molded*. What can men who are NOT fathers do? What can men do about *adult women*?

As stated above, men cannot force women to walk the straight and narrow or repent. However, there are some societal developments that are pushing *some* women in that direction (e.g. Dobbs, MGTOW, Passport bros, paternity testing, frustrations with being an independent single mother and/or career gal, etc.).

As we've stated before, what men CAN do is start drawing boundaries, stating expectations, and holding women accountable / responsible for their decisions. Expecting women to police themselves is just one way this can be done. Whether women respond well to this is another matter, but let's consider the possibilities. If men collectively state that this is what they expect from women, then some women may very well walk the line.

## Conclusions

I know every woman is a little different, and this dichotomy may not be so black and white in every case, but it essentially boils down to two choices for women.

1. **Unrighteous Rebellion** and with it, the fleeting momentary pleasures and the bitter, lonely, longitudinal consequences.
2. **Obedience to God** — If men are out of the picture (by women's own choice), then women are directly responsible to their Maker. Of course, this is not pretty as we are now seeing. Without a man playing the fatherly / husbandly role of a shepherd / spiritual mediator / priest, this route is much more difficult and harder for women. Adam is right in saying that women are not cut out for this. But there will be a few who take this to heart, and the Queen Bees are those women who are most influential in this regard. This is why I said that *"If Queen Bee isn't chaste, those girls won't value purity."*

The question at hand is not whether women en masse have agency (most don't), but whether individual women in question have *moral agency* to do what's morally right. I'll assert that some women do, and certain others can be taught to do so. (But these women are probably not in rebellion in the first place.) These women have the potential to influence their posse's in a positive direction.

The question is, what do these faithful Queen Bee women look like? What can we do to encourage them to take a stand for truth, beauty, and goodness in their peer groups?

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: The Moral Dichotomy of Women (2017/4/18)
- Dalrock: Empowered to Avoid Responsibility (2018/9/12)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Dilemma (2018/10/27)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma (2021/7/16)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)
- Crisis Magazine (Michael Hoffman): Mansplaining Ephesians (2024/8/27)
- Adam Piggott: When Men Lead, Women will Follow (2024/9/18)
- Catacomb Resident: Another Law versus Faith Story (2024/9/18)

# Meanwhile, in a Parallel Dimension of Time and Space…

September 18, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Patriarchal structure does exist!*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Transactions
**Author's Note:** This post is a summary of comments from readers and an email exchange between Jack, Red Pill Apostle, and Thedeti on 2024/9/4-6. Links to original comments are embedded in the initial words. Edited for readability.
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Intro

Why are women attracted specifically to men who won't commit? (2024/9/4) was based on an email from a happily married Christian woman. She argued that Christian women are designed to be a man's helper, and that they are drawn to men who make women qualify themselves to fill this role in his life. Unfortunately, it just so happens that Ch@ds are doing this, while marriage-minded Christian men are doing the opposite — they're trying to qualify *themselves to women* in order to be picked by her for marriage.

I thought this was a salient and true observation. However, there were some objections in the comments, especially to this statement:

> "From a (Christian) WOMAN's point of view, we are NOT stupidly running after men who will not commit. We are attracted to men who display dominance and have a purpose, and therefore offer a lifepath that a woman can fit herself into."

I thought the contrast would be pretty clear to long-time readers, but apparently, it is hard for us to imagine a Patriarchal structure, and it's easy for us to erroneously juxtapose statements about a Patriarchal structure onto the open secular structure that is prevalent in Western society. So here I'll sort out the confusion.

## A Patriarchal Social Structure

The female author described a Patriarchal social structure in which the father chooses a small number of marriageable men for his daughter to meet, and she chooses one of them to marry.  Young women do not start meeting (or dating) men until they're ready and willing to marry.  The courtship is no longer than 6 months.

Here's what the female author left out.

1. What she describes only works in a patriarchy where the woman's father picks the men who are allowed to date her.
2. Time is actively working against women. They need to balance the tension between man who is on his purpose and is not committing, and woman qualifying for his commitment. Someone needs to put a time limit on it, at which time the man needs to either commit, or cut her loose. Or she needs to say, *"He has this much time after which he either commits or I am cutting him loose."* Usually the person who is going to put that time limit on it is the woman, or her father.
3. This works only if she or someone else puts hard limits on the man's sexual behavior. *"No sex until commitment"*; or *"I'll do this and this; but I will NOT do that or that until I'm married."*
4. Any man who makes sex a criterion for staying with a woman he's dating, automatically disqualifies himself as a good man worthy of marriage. (This is not to be confused with two horny young people falling to temptation.)  So it is to be expected that such a man would prefer to avoid commitment.

## An Open Secular Structure

What we have in the wider secular culture in the West is an open market — one that is NOT regulated or supervised by fathers, a community, or society.  Women are free to pick and choose any man they want, and go as far as they want with any one of them, or ALL of them if she so chooses.  There are no restraints placed upon women's sexuality, and no immediate consequences — only endless pleasures of the flesh and various benefits and incentives granted by the court system.

1. When women are left to their own devices, they go from attractive man to attractive man, all of whom will tend to use her for sex and won't commit. And those men don't commit because they don't have to. They are getting what they want.
2. What often happens is that women who are a 6 try to get a man who is a 9.*  Thus, a man who is a 9 has a large variety of under-9 women to fornicate with and have fun with.
3. The woman who is a 6 gives him sex without commitment in order to attract him for a commitment. She is being strategic. This 9 man is attractive to a wide range of women, so the 6 woman has to use anything she can to get him to commit, and sex is the most powerful tool at her disposal.
4. Getting his commitment is unlikely to happen, but she wants to try, because she thinks it is possible. At least, she thinks she has time to try with multiple high-quality men until her peak SMV years run out and then she has to consider lower-quality men in desperation.
5. Since a woman doesn't usually go to bed with a man who she deems unworthy of

commitment, she thinks men are the same. So for her, having him in bed is a sign that commitment is possible. She projects. After all, doesn't everybody know that men and women are 'equal'?

6. In addition, she could use some other things to attract the high-value man: femininity, help, submissiveness, etc. But feminism has taught her that (1) these are contemptible behaviors for a woman; she is not a 'doormat', and men want Strong Independent Women™ (a lie), (2) *"men and women are equal"* (another lie), so men don't need or value these feminine traits (also a lie), and (3) the only thing in which men and women are NOT equal is sex. So she plays what she thinks is her only card (and it is a high card) to get his commitment.
7. Once the 6 woman has had sex with a 9 man, she is ruined. She will always compare subsequent lovers to her 9 boyfriend and find them lacking. She will never seriously consider men below 9 for marriage. She will become a single mother of a child of a 9 man, a spinster, or a harpy wife tormenting the 6 man she eventually settles for, always seeing him as somebody below her.
8. Another tragedy I have seen is when the 9 girl and the 9 guy get together and it seems like a perfect match, but her mind and attitude are so corrupted by feminism that she can't keep him interested. So they break up. Then after a dozen rounds on the carousel, and having a kid along the way, she marries a 4 man who bends over backwards 24-7 to keep her pedestalized. It is a debased 'marriage' by virtue of the inverted structure.

* *SMV numbers are approximations for the sake of illustration.*

# Summary of the Open Secular System

The core problem in the secular system is hypergamy combined with fornication. That is, women are putting out for men who would never commit to them in the first place, as Cochran pointed out.  As a result, women end up becoming sexually attached to men who are way out of their league, and are then chasing after a commitment from a man who is already decidedly opposed to a commitment. The non-committed man is intent on avoiding commitment so that he can continue to spin plates or whatever, and he is greatly annoyed by a low-quality chick with an entitlement complex who's pestering him for a ring — one who's good enough to F but not good enough to marry. As a result, both parties are frustrated.

Like moths to a flame.  This is how many lives and marriages are ruined by fornication. The ancients were right in forbidding it.

In many cases, women are actually chasing men who won't commit for the same reason that men chase women they wouldn't consider marrying. They want sex with an attractive member of the opposite sex purely for recreational purposes. There are too many candid social media posts of women clearly identifying certain men as being recreational only. The women are having too much fun without the self-imposed constraints of a marriage commitment.

While this has been a rapidly expanding percent of the female population in our feminist world, there is still a segment of the female population that is young, inexperienced and lacks the ability to differentiate between the attractive man who won't commit and the attractive man who will. This segment of women is mainly limited to women who are early college aged. After that, around 22, they either have gained first-hand experience themselves, or have friends that have shared their experiences with them.  Thus, women over ~22 have the knowledge they need to choose wisely, but opt not to use it in favor of riding a carousel of Ch@ds in the hope that one of them might commit.

## Discussion of the Comparison: Patriarchal vs Secular

Returning now to the essay from the contributing wife, the author's perspective is valid only when a woman is fully submitted to her father; when her father controls who she dates; and she puts hard and fast limits on her suitors' conduct and the time in which they have to either $h!t out a ring or get off the pot.

In light of the female contributor's testimony, the question *"Why are women attracted specifically to men who won't commit?"* is NOT a true question for Christian men and women who have a purpose beyond shagging. But if shagging is the main purpose, then the question becomes rather valid.

In the usual case, we have to add *"IF she thinks he's hot"* to every statement a woman makes about men. But in the case described by the female contributor, the men have already been vetted by her father and are presumed to be marriage material. In sum, her father narrowed down her choices to an acceptable and eligible selection. She said she was attracted to these men, so I read this as *"she already thinks he's hot enough"*. So going from there, her statements show what women look for — life path, lifestyle, and purpose (i.e. the kinds of daily activities that can be expected).

However, the social context described by the female correspondent is uncommonly rare and the socialization dynamics therein are simply not borne out in today's society. Most women do not live anything like the kind of life the married female correspondent lives. Therefore, her claims cannot be juxtaposed onto the wider secular SMP, because in this context they are simply false.

IF the female author were talking about an open secular system, then she would be

wrong to say that *“[women] are NOT stupidly running after men who will not commit.”* Um, yes, yes they most certainly are. Today, in 2024 America, they are.

Western women most definitely ARE stupidly chasing after and bedding down with men who won’t commit, simply because they can, because no one tells them not to; and because they all know at least one of their peers who won the lottery by “stupidly running after” a bull alpha, and they think they can replicate such fantastic luck.

Most women do this because they can, because they really enjoy sex with attractive men and without commitment. Sure, they might want commitment and they might not like it if sex with a hot guy does not result in some kind of pair bond. **But they like the sex MORE than they dislike NOT getting commitment. If given a choice between nothing from the hot guy and just sex with the hot guy, they’ll take the sex.**

The writer does not get that because she is a woman. Men that she sees as non-worthy are not visible to her. They are not classified as “men”. Women DO want to qualify, but they want to qualify to a high-quality man, not to a common man, and even less to a dork. No woman wants to qualify to a low-value man. The cads are high quality men (if only because they are preselected by other women). In addition, the act of not giving commitment easily shows the woman that this is a quality man.

## Conclusions

The female contributor's essay is best regarded as something that is truly possible within a Patriarchal community — but ONLY within a Patriarchal community.

Concerning the idea that …

> "[Women] are NOT stupidly running after men who will not commit. We (Christian women) are attracted to men who display dominance and have a purpose, and therefore offer a lifepath that a woman can fit herself into."

The underlying assumptions governing this thought are…

1. That men are looking for sex and women are looking for commitment.
2. The contextual social structure is Christian or at least Patriarchal in nature.

But this does NOT hold true for the wider secular culture. For a large swath of women, to the point I believe it is a majority these days, the above conditions are totally absent and abjuringly irrelevant to their interests. **Women are actively looking for sex** with HVMs, and men, for the most part, are desiring loyal commitment, and Christian sexual morality is practically non-existent.

There is too much evidence that, from college through the 20s, women are interested in either recreational sex with men hot enough to pass their moisture filters, or serial monogamy, and often a combination of both as they build their careers. There is very little evidence that women want to fit themselves into a dominant man's life path and much more evidence that women want to act like dominant men themselves.

As with all things in the relationship space, we are to listen to women but believe what they do over what they say.  If women really wanted commitment from dominant men, the following trends would be exceptions.

- Almost no virgin marriages
- Family would take precedence over career.
- *"Netflix and chill"* would not be part of the lexicon.
- There would be no trend of women hitting the wall.
- The concept of the "hot girls' summer" would not exist.
- The concept of the boss b!tch would not be prominent in society.
- The average age of first marriages would NOT be in the late 20s and continuing to increase.

There are other indicators I could list, but y'all get the point.

Female behavioral trends are shouting the message loud and clear — that they are willing to have sex with dominant men *without* requiring commitment — and the dirty little secret is that *they enjoy it!*

This lifestyle only becomes a problematic issue when her biological clock starts running low and she wants to stick the landing by having her family with the dominant man after having had her fun in her 20s. However, the dominant man has no shortage of women willing to spread their legs for fun *without commitment*, so he ditches the women hitting the wall harder than Wile E. Coyote chasing the Road Runner, in favor of the lower-cost fun he's accustomed to.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): How Feminism Erodes Marriage (2021/11/8)
- Σ Frame: The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15)
- Σ Frame: 7 Things Men Want out of a Woman in Marriage (2023/5/17)
- Adam Piggott: When Men Lead, Women will Follow (2024/9/18)
- Catacomb Resident: Another Law versus Faith Story (2024/9/18)

# Taking care of women who don't want to be taken care of

September 19, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A final response to Adam Piggott's posts.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Adam Piggott and I have been discussing the role of women in society and how men are to best regard women.

- Σ Frame: If Queen Bee isn't chaste, those girls won't value purity (2024/8/28)
- Adam Piggott: Only Societies that Treat Women as Property Survive (2024/8/28)
- Adam Piggott: Good People who Live in Evil Societies (2024/8/31)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Are Queen Bees Able to be Moral Agents? (2024/9/17)
- Adam Piggott: When Men Lead, Women will Follow (2024/9/18).

There has been some disagreement based on the fact that we are discussing two different social contexts.

- Adam is describing a Biblical Patriarchy.
- I'm describing the current social situation in the West.

## A Clarification

In response to Adam's latest post, I have to make a couple clarifications of context and intent.

Adam wrote,

> "The back and forth continues with Jack over at Sigma Frame on the question of whether women need to be the driving force behind solving the family crisis."
>
> "What Jack is promoting here is essentially matriarchy."

I'm not promoting matriarchy nor do I hold the idea that women should solve the family crisis. I'm saying we *already have* a matriarchy — advanced feminism, and women are doing nothing to remediate the associated social ills. My posts are just describing the way

things are and analyzing what needs to happen for women to be nudged in the right direction. I'm simply pointing out that without a Patriarchal social structure (as it is now), women are on their own, so they must look to their own leaders for guidance, i.e. Queen Bees. In the Western Matriarchy (AKA Feminism), Queen Bee types (including authors, celebrities, politicians, et al.) are the defacto culture shapers, and so they have the most influence to instigate a change. This is the best cope they have in the current fiasco.

## The Intersexual Covenant / Social Contract

Adam has stated many times that men (should) protect and take care of their women, and that men lead and women follow. Yes. Ideally, this is how things should be. But the problem with Adam's Patriarchal view is that it doesn't work in a Matriarchal system. No matter how much or how well men might lead, it's up to women to follow and submit — that's the Covenant deal — and the grand majority of women in the West are vehemently against this notion.

For the most part, Western women don't have these benefits of Patriarchy because they don't want to do what is required to have it, not because men won't lead, etc. Although it is true that men are displaying less leadership, it is because men are not interested in leading and doing things for women who will not follow and are going to do their own thing anyway. IOW, women are on their own. They have rejected the Covenant in favor of a social gynarchy. When men continue to act as leaders in this context, then that's essentially the churchian concept of "servant leadership". It's up to the man to woo woo her fee fees into doing what's right, at any cost to himself, and none to her.

In fact, perhaps the best thing men can do for such women is to NOT lead, protect, and take care of them. I believe this is what the Bible refers to as *"turning that one over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh"* (1 Corinthians 5:5). In simple terms, we're turning them back into the world on their own, apart from the care and support of Christian fellowship / Covenant community / Patriarchy. Actually, they've already chosen this path for themselves, but men still need to recognize this and respond appropriately. Women have made their bed, now men need to let them wallow in it in the hope that they'll "Wake Up".

Of course, this "Wake Up" will not solve the family crisis, but it is something that needs to happen before the family crisis can be resolved. It is ugly and will continue to get worse, and there's probably no hope of restoring the vast majority of them. They're truly on their own.

We're already seeing the effects. Over the past year or two, some women are now beginning to realize how difficult life can be for Strong Independent Women. Too bad they're already ruined for marriage.

# Conclusions

Concerning the dialogue between Adam and I… When Adam says that men should protect and take care of their women, and that men lead and women follow, it should be noted that this only holds true in a Patriarchal system. IOW, men should lead, protect, and take care of their OWN women, and women should follow their male Heads. It has to be a reciprocal cooperation for it to work. Men should NOT do these things for women who are NOT willingly submissive to their leadership. Christian men need to dump the idealistic secular altruism, as it only enables feminism.

As for the points I raised earlier… Will any Queen Bees read these posts and decide to become a guiding light in their peer groups? It's unlikely, but there it is for any takers. It is more likely that there may be some fathers, pastors, or elders who read these posts and take it upon themselves to do what they can to foster better behavior and instill accountability in the female social groups within their sphere of influence. And if they won't submit, then it is morally correct to cut them loose.

Anyway, I've done my small part in offering guidance to women who don't want to be taken care of, and I'm finished with that.

The onus is on them, as Thedeti and I have been saying. They can submit or else take the hard road. Meanwhile, we can't ask men to play Captain-Save-a-H0e in order to prop up a failing Matriarchal society.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Knowing how things are supposed to be (2021/9/13)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Lie of Female Hypoagency (2024/4/1)
- Σ Frame: Drizzle Drizzle (2024/4/24)
- Σ Frame: Meanwhile, in a Parallel Dimension of Time and Space… (2024/9/18)
- Catacomb Resident: Another Law versus Faith Story (2024/9/18)

# Chasing after a Deceptive Fantasy

September 20, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Fitting her fantasy will find you a fast F_ck, followed by a fierce flaming.*

**Readership:** Married Men; Marriage Minded Men; Mentors of young men;
**Theme:** Transactions
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post are taken from a discussion under Very Few Women Can Be Molded (2022/10/27). Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 3.5 minutes

## The Female Psychology of Serial Monogamy

Younger women, ranging from late teens to the near end of their peak fertility years, late twenty somethings in particular, but many thirty somethings as well, have a peculiar habit. They'll start a new romantic relationship, complete with Facebook lovey-dovey posts, etc.; then three to six months later, break it off.

At first, they're really into it, like they get with *Mr. This Is IT!*, thinking, *"He's the one, this is my future husband"*; *"He's the one I'm going to marry and end my singleness,"* and then after a time they decide, *"Nope, not him, heading back out to look around some more."*

¡PooF!, no more relationship. Broken up.

Then a few months later, they've got another dude and more FB posts. Rinse and repeat.

This weird habit works directly against their prime goal of locking down a suitable man for marriage, particularly given their age; you know, the Wall and all that comes with it.

And what kind of men are they hopping on, to and fro? Masculine simps. Pretty boys. These are the kind of men who perpetually perpetrate the penetrating pump and monkey branch. Guys who look handsome enough to make her lips drool; soft and sensuous enough to make her mouth water. They're all similar to one another, with a certain look and a way about them — NOT Ch@d-certified masculinity-wise — they look the part on the outside, but on the inside rests the heart of a Simp. He's in her frame, NOT she in his. She's running the relationship. He's shagging along for the soft ride in the sack.

## The Faux Full Frontal

It's so weird.  At the beginning of a relationship a girl will literally turn herself inside out to become whatever it is you say you like.  And at the end, if you ask her to bring you something from another room, she'll roll her eyes at you like you are the laziest ungrateful POS in the world for asking her such an off-putting request.

She'll "break all the rules" for you in the beginning, when she perceives you as "Alpha". Then, as the familiarity of constant daily F_cking sinks in and takes its toll on her dopamine addled hindbrain, you'll transform right in front of her eyes into a "Beta" with "boyfriend behaviors".  Then she'll start piling the rules back onto you, just like she does with every other man, and just like she did with every one of her exes.

The "molding" is way easier at first. Then they resent it because they think all the cocky "Alpha-ness" they saw in you when you first met was a ruse and they were fooled by an imposter.

When what really happened was that you assumed she loved you "on the inside" and you could just "relax and be yourself".

It's why having to constantly keep your "game" up just to have her treat you right like she did in the beginning sounds exhausting (and not worth it) to most men.

Unless you figure out a way for your relationship to smoothly transition through this phase, serial monogamy is again the most rational answer for poon pedestalizers who can pull it off.

## The Illusion

All women entertain a fantasy image in their minds of the perfect man toy.  If you happen to fit this image well enough for her to believe you're the real thing, then she'll fall on your d!ck like a repentant sinner begging the Pope for forgiveness. But the fantasy they've built in their head doesn't match reality.  It never does.  When they figure this out, they completely lose it and have a melt down.  Her fantasy is now shattered, and she puts ALL the blame on YOU.  Even if you rub it in her nose, she'll never realize it was all a fantasy from the onset.

This is where *"men are trash"* comes from: men failing to live up to the fantastic ideals she holds that don't exist IRL.

None of this is Men's fault, except walking into this snaptrap of sin with the false expectation that she won't change.

Don't enable serial carouselers by chasing solipsistic tail.  Save yourself the time and trouble.  Don't be a Pretty Boy Masculine Simp who gets tossed aside at the end of her semi-half-@ss epiphany.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 3 (2021/8/20)

- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual / Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: The Simp (2022/5/27)
- Alexander Grace: The REAL REASON Teenage Girls Crave Pretty Boys (2023/2/11)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): You Can't Vet This (2023/9/21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy (2024/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: No Virtue Exists Without Masculine Incentives (2024/6/28)

# The Parable of the Seeds : Red Pill Edition

September 23, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Another parallel of the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Author's Note:** This post is based on an email discussion with Red Pill Apostle on 2024/1/28.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## The Biblical Parable of the Seeds

The parable of seeds growing in different soils was given in Matthew 13:1-23 and Luke 8:4-8,11-15. Here, Jesus describes…

1. Seeds that were trampled and devoured by birds.
2. Seeds on rocks that sprout roots quickly, but then die out.
3. Seeds that were choked out by brambles.
4. Seeds in fertile soil that yield a bounty.

Later in the passages, Jesus gives us the respective interpretations of the parable.

1. The seeds devoured by birds are when the Devil steals the word out of people's

hearts.
2. The seeds in rocky soil are people who hear the word, accept it with joy, and then fall away.
3. The seeds that fell among thorns are those who hear the word, but are then distracted by the cares, riches, and pleasures of life and forget about it.
4. The seeds that fell on good soil are those who hear the word, understand it, and produce fruit.

Concerning the first type of seed, “The Devil” could mean one of several circumstances:

1. They become soured against the truth for any number of reasons, maybe because it involves self-sacrifice and suffering, or it conflicts with worldly ideologies and values they hold dear.
2. They are too spiritually impoverished and dissipated by sin and therefore have no real power to choose or follow through on their decision.
3. They are not accepted by other Christians and/or are denied Christian fellowship for some reason, maybe because they are habitually unclean or too defiled.

Jesus is saying the first three types are not chosen by God for eternal life even though it would seem that they were part of the church for a time.

## The Red Pill Parable of the Man Seed

Following the C : C :: H : W analogy, we have the following interpretative parallels, respectively.

In general,

- “Hearing the word” is analogous to marriage and/or sexual congress.
- A person who hears the word, accepts it, and then rejects God to worship the world’s idols is like the wife who leaves / divorces one man and bangs or marries another.

## 1. Seeds Devoured by Birds / the Devil

1. **Feminism** — Women who buy into the feminist ideologies that women are strong and independent, women don’t need a man, etc., and who patently refuse to submit to a man, and are therefore rejected by men for marriage for this reason.
2. **Sexual Sin** — Women who are casually promiscuous for many years.  Either they never get serious about relationships and/or marriage, or they are passed over by men for marriage for this reason.
3. **Traumatic Violations** — Women who are defiled by !ncəst, r@pe, OOWB, etc., and are rejected by men for marriage for any of these reasons.

In these cases, external influences creep in and corrupt the raw material needed for a sanctified marriage.

## 2. Seeds that Fell on Rocky Soil

1. **Serial Monogamy** — Women who fall madly ‘in love’ with a man, F-ck themselves silly on him, and then leave him when the feelings fade, and/or another Ch@d comes along (the template for serial monogamy).
2. **Frivorce** — A wife who divorces her husband.

In both cases, she falls for him, is all in, and then she isn’t. In both cases, she moves on to another man or ‘remarries’, and now she’s eternally done with husband #1.

## 3. Seeds Choked Out by Brambles

This category catches most other relational issues.

In general, ‘brambles’ are any false beliefs, hamster thoughts, temptations, or vain desires that effectively distract her from the constructive thoughts, habits, and purposes of maintaining the relationship she’s in.

1. **Stepping Out** — Women who have a good relationship, but secretly have affairs on the side.
2. **Monkey Branching** — Women who start off with a good relationship, but then hop to another man under the notion that it will be better somehow. *“Is he really the best I can do?”*
3. **Long-Term Relationship Ennui** — Women who start off with a good relationship, but then become bored with the familiarity and regularity. *“Is this all there is to life?”*
4. **FOMO** — Married women who start off with a good relationship, or single gals with good potential for having one, but who will “leave the farm” to go off searching for that mysterious missing piece of her soul. This quest invariably ends with her in bed with another man, and then another, and another.

In all these cases, they’ll do any combination of the following.

- Create relationship drama.
- Compare him to other men.
- Chafe and complain about having to ‘settle’.
- Covet the trappings of MOAR luxuries / wealth.

- Make demands, 'Rules', Sh!t tests, ultimatums, etc.
- Put pressure on him to 'change' or to perform / produce MOAR.
- Entertain the notion that they've "grown out of the relationship".
- Think that the man is somehow "not keeping up his end of the deal".
- Become contentious, envious, jealous, or worried about any number of things.
- Fantasize about the romance that they're NOT feeeling and think they're entitled to.

### 4. Seeds that Fell on Fertile Soil

Much has already been written about the commonalities of successful marriages, and the many characteristics of stable relationships.

But here's an alternate 'reverse' perspective of the analogy.  A wife who marries a man for nefarious reasons (e.g. Beta Bux, status climbing, etc.) and then leaves her husband to pursue peace with God (1 Corinthians 7:15-16, 32-35) is like one who hears the word, accepts it and then rejects the world's idols to worship God (though this happens after the 'marriage').  IRL, this interpretation is rare, because most women coming out of a divorce either have another man lined up already (Mark 10:12) or else they hit Tinder desperately hard (Matthew 5:32) — adultery in both cases. So this is where this interpretation breaks down into unbiblical territory.

## Marriage Laws

Here's something to consider with the above analogies.  Think back to Old Testament law (Deuteronomy 24:1-4). A divorced wife who marries another man was forbidden to 'remarry' her first husband, even if the second husband died. The good book goes so far as to say that this is an abomination.  St. Paul confirmed that this doesn't change under

the New Covenant (1 Corinthians 7:10-11).

Jesus specified that if a man divorces his wife or marries a divorced woman, then it is adultery (Matthew 19:9; Luke 16:18). If she marries another man and then leaves him too, then she's twice 'divorced'. For the case in which the second man dies, she's still divorced once, so if any man marries her, including her previous husband, it is adultery.

That's an odd law, because it would seem that reestablishing a broken marriage is righting a prior wrong, and that would seem like a good thing.

However, the rule against wives remarrying is intended to reflect spiritual realities. The issue is the treachery that's involved. For a man, taking back an adulterous wife is the same as submitting to her Frame and becoming a member of her male harem. It is a structural inversion of the hierarchy of authority, and the authority figure is an adulterous woman no less.

If we assume that Sex = Marriage, it constitutes the same spiritual depravity. If a woman breaks up with her lover, sleeps with another man, and then later returns to her first lover, then both men are effectively cuckolded. As soon as she takes another man into her heart and womb, the union with either man becomes debased no matter how he responds, because the woman is defiled. From his perspective, the best option is to let her go, because if he takes her back, he's essentially condoning, enabling, and participating in her sin.

Within this perspective, the glaring problem with some of the above interpretations is that it violates the one husband for life rule. But otherwise the symbolism holds.

# Conclusions

There is supposed to be one God for life, and even with God being the creator and sustainer, people still chase falsehoods. Chasing falsehoods in no way changes the fact that God is their creator and sustainer.

Likewise, a woman who divorces her husband and sleeps with other men is chasing falsehoods, namely the notion that she is NOT subject to the authority of ONE man, and

that her natural bonding affinites are no less divided. That is what renders it adultery. Even if she thinks she's leaving her Beta hubby to marry a Ch@d, the fact is that he's not her first, and that makes all the difference.  Besides, this seldom happens IRL.  This is just another elusive fantasy.

She may not believe that God still sees her covenant with her first husband, but her false beliefs do not dictate the reality of her situation. A person can believe that the earth is flat.  The Flat Earth Society website is humorous.  Well, you know the rest.

I could be way off base, yet from my vantage from the Reformed corner of Christianity, the remarried wife rule makes a little more sense to me now in light of the C : C :: H : W analogy.

# Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: Why Unity In Marriage Has More To Do With The Wife Than The Husband (2016/11/23)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship in concept and practice (2019/1/24)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: Zizek – Everyday Sexuality (2020/12/14)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8)

# The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality

September 24, 2024 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Removing constraints unleashes the fleshly nature.*

**Readership:** Married Men; Marriage Minded Men; Mentors of young men;
**Theme:** Transactions
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post are the proceeds of an email exchange between RPA and Jack on 2024/1/31-2/1.  Jack organized and compiled the content.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Has the Sexual Revolution Redefined A1phatude?

Under The Larger Conspiracy that Justifies Feminism (2023/11/6), Rock Kitaro posed an interesting question.

> "Here's a question I'd like to ask in earnest. Regarding this point from the conclusion,
>
> > "That female sexual liberation breaks down assortative mating and permits all women to bed the top males with few repercussions."
>
> Do you think that the Sexual Revolution also redefined what's perceived to be the "top males"?"

> "I say that because just this morning, I was watching a Kendra G interview with an older married black couple (both in their 60s), where the woman got with him when he was just making $3.85 an hour, and now he's a millionaire. The couple placed a greater emphasis on values and how love is love, regardless of whether you're poor, sick, or unable to produce.
>
> I know there's always been alphas and whatnot … but for some reason, I suspect the sexual revolution, the normalization of the hook-up culture, and the acceptance of sexual immorality has deteriorated what could have been the top male in the past. I'm thinking of the Gilded Age, where even when sexual immorality did happen, it was usually a scandal if it became public knowledge. Divorce was horrid. And virtues like respect and dignity were withheld."

The short answer is no.

Women's attraction to the Alpha Male is a timeless archetype.  That's why it's the foundation for many evo-psyche models.  It's even Biblical.

- Samson and Delilah.
- Women loved the warrior poet David as he danced in his linen ephod.
- Solomon was the child of the hot exhibitionist Bathsheba and David who is described as ruddy and handsome in 1 Samuel. Solomon was almost certainly a very good-looking man to go along with his gift of wisdom and incredible wealth.
- Both David and Solomon pulled pu$$y about any time they wanted it because a top man in the female attraction matrix back then is just like a top man in the female attraction matrix now.

Human nature is amazingly reliable.

Let's go over a few other things that have changed because of the Sexual Revolution, and you'll see what I mean.

## The Sexual Revolution Unleashed the Fleshly Nature

I'm reading a book called *A Billion Wicked Thoughts*, by Ogi Ogas and Sai Gaddam (2011). Researchers analyzed web searches because they show what people really look for when there is no risk of judgment. Their findings were scandalously out of line with the SMP *at that time*, but since then, the SMP has become more like what they found, indicating that there is less risk of judgment now compared to a decade ago.

Going further back in history explains why this is. The Sexual Revolution introduced a liberal ethic of "Free Love", which effectively removed the social *constraints* on top men and the women who find them desirable.

It's like Joe2 wrote.

> "I believe constraints on all women were gone which, at least initially, resulted in greater participation. Not because women redefined what they perceived to be the "top males", and not simply because they could participate."

Yes. The reality is NOT that women could now participate. It is because they always *wanted* to participate and now no longer face the stigma for doing so. Over time, hypergamy did its thing and now we are living in a Pareto reality of 20% of men getting 80% of women's sexual attention.

In that sense, the sexual revolution is like alcohol. Alcohol does not change people. It disables inhibiting brain circuitry so that what is really inside comes out. The sexual revolution made women's base desires socially acceptable so now we get to see the

unfiltered versions.

Human nature is amazingly reliable.

## All Obstacles are Relocated or Removed

> "Perhaps their participation was due to Fear Of Missing Out [FOMO] or herd mentality. And there was no shortage of willing men. It was rather easy for the average guy to get some pu$$y back then."

Relatively easier, certainly. "Free love" was more free when it was novel and risqué, ironically. But what I think is a bigger driver of female promiscuity since the Sexual Revolution is that women *really want sex* — provided their attraction filters are satisfied — but once they are, watch out!

Women are very much interested in sex, but their source of arousal is different. As Rock mentioned, herd mentality has a bit to do with the matter, but I believe it is less FOMO and more the lack of judgment from the herd.

As Jack pointed out recently, female peer groups have replaced the role of Father / Husband, and thus, $1ut shaming is no longer based on the relative differences in women's $1uttery. Now it's about controlling the herd. The $1ut shaming we see today is from bitterly envious harridans who can no longer $1ut as easily as their cohorts who are "younger, hotter, tighter, and free".

Hence why women focus on building consensus. When women want to take down other women they'll resort to the classic $!ut shaming tactic. But when women get messages like FOMO, YOLO, and $1ut Faming instead of judgment and shame, then they're off on a

race to the bottom — literally.

Human nature is amazingly reliable.

# Ab0rt!0n “Rights”

Ab0rt!0n is another product of the Sexual Revolution that has irreparably changed Western culture.  I wrote about this before in Moral Hazard is Collateral Damage (2022/3/14).

After having access to legalized ab0rt!0n since 1973, it has become ingrained in modern women’s unconsciousness that ab0rt!0n needs to be legal and available, simply because women now take sexual license for granted, and having to bear the consequences of their sexual proclivities is unacceptable, and even religious women feel this way.

Now, everyone in our society wants to have consequence-free sex with whomever they want, however, whenever, and wherever they want, as NovaSeeker wrote.  Even !ncels support such a proposition.

Conservatism’s attempts to regulate and/or ban ab0rt!0n is now a lost cause, as modern women, even nominal ‘Christian’ women, will never vote against it.

Human nature is amazingly reliable.

## Epilogue

As you can see, the effect of the Sexual Revolution was to remove all the previous constraints on sexual morality, thereby permitting the fleshly nature to run wild. The various developments that upended those constraints are what Red Pillers now call The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse. As these constraints fell one by one over the subsequent decades, all sorts of sexual immoralities have grown to become the norm. Interestingly, even the old forms of sexual immorality that were common in that bygone age have been displaced and superceded by new and improved avenues of lechery, as Rock described here.

> "So-called "gentlemen's clubs" feared going out of business because why would an average guy pay to see some half-naked woman dance when he could get some pu$$y without much effort? And many "gentlemen's clubs" did go out of business despite the fact there was an ample supply of desirable women willing to entertain men."
>
> "The pendulum has now swung back making it difficult or near impossible for the average guy, and "gentlemen's clubs" can't get desirable women, so the average guy is left with P0rn, etc."

Yes. Those of us living today have the bitter 'privilege' of witnessing firsthand the consequences of violating millenium old Biblical regulations on sexual morality.  SMH.

Human nature is amazingly reliable.

# Related

- The Power Moves: A Billion Wicked Thoughts: Summary & Review (2021/7/23) [Archive]
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): How Feminism Erodes Marriage (2021/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Turnings Applied to the State of Marriage (2023/12/11)

# The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting

September 25, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The important role of others in finding, building, and maintaining a good marital relationship / family / community.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Community
**Author's Note:** This post is a summary of an email exchange between Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, Oscar, Caterpillar345, and Jack on 2023/8/29.  Coauthored with Oscar.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

In our review of IOIs and Vetting back in September and October of 2023, it became apparent that the involvement of family and community (Part I) is an important part of marriage and the process of choosing a mate. The only way vetting can reliably work is if there is a small community of caring individuals involved.  Ideally, the two families will have known each other for years, farts, warts, quirks, and all.  In the past, Christians often met one another through church or a tight Christian community, but this is not very common anymore.

So let's examine a few aspects of culture, community, and family in view of how women's behavior in the mating dance is affected.

## The Atomized MMP

The way dating in general, including Christian dating works these days is that a couple meets on their own, perhaps at a school function, or through a group of friends, or by going away to college, or (increasingly) online…  but NEVER through family. These couples purposefully avoid social scrutiny, and become privatized rather quickly. As a result, young couples have no guidance or oversight that would encourage them to have a serious mindset about their relationship. Science geeks might draw an analogy to "negative phototropism" — when budding organisms grow *away from light*. This context breeds fornication and relationships that invariably turn out to be short-term. Couples hardly ever meet each other's families until she's at the point where she's ready to "settle down" (usually after a long ride) and he's already heavily invested in her. Furthermore, her family will be on their best behavior when she brings him home.  Good luck convincing him to heed the red flags then, if he can even see them.

## The Influence of Feminist Churchianity

Western culture treats boys like they're defective girls, and men like they're defective women.  In the church, young women are considered to be Proverbs 31 Princesses, and adults think that girls are just better people than boys are.  Current evangelical church theology assumes that women just develop better character on their own, and are better at it than boys.  Women's solitary weakness is assumed to be *"a Lack of Self-Esteem"*.*

Dalrock pointed out that one of the main reasons women DON'T develop moral character is because parents do not think they need to teach such things to girls.

Nowadays, thanks to Dalrock et al., we recognize all this as classic gynocentrism.

If you know the woman in question grew up in this kind of church environment, then you can expect her to behave like a bridled and muzzled feminist. Worse, certain traits harmful to marriage longevity, such as entitlement and hypoagency, are fully encouraged as virtues using false interpretations of scripture.  That's an automatic Red Flag in vetting, no matter how well she knows the Bible.

## The Importance of Family Life and Upbringing

Fathers play a major role in helping their daughters work on character development.

Thus, marital success is strongly predicted by whether a girl is on good terms with her father, a proxy for God Himself. Likewise, this characteristic is also a very important qualifier for her worthiness of marriage.

In terms of vetting, given the relative importance of interpreting IOIs within the proper context of the woman's character and history, the first observation a man should make of a woman who is displaying IOIs is to observe the girl's relationship with her father, and watch how both her and her mother interact with her father.  What he sees going on in her own family dynamics is what the man is in for if he marries her.  Even if she does have decent character, if she has a mercenary mother, then rest assured, there are some latent nasties just waiting for the ripe conditions of marriage to emerge.

A man who is already married to it might be able to change these patterns, but not without years of diligent hard work, vigilant prayer, and faith in the grace of God. NOT recommended. Paging Red Pill Apostle and Thedeti.

* *Jack's take on women's "lack of self-esteem" is picked apart in No More Mrs. Hot Mess!*

*(2021/11/29).*

## The Importance of a Moral Community

This article from Aaron Renn speaks of the influence that a moral community can have.

> "Even without a tipping point, moral communities can still be powerful. The Quakers are a Christian example I've mentioned before. In 19th century England, which was the land of shady dealers and "caveat emptor", people sought out Quakers to do business with because they were known to be trustworthy. They didn't lie, steal, or sell products they knew were dodgy. They were, as one person put it, a "moral mafia."
>
> But for the minority rule to even plausibly come into play, that requires that you actually have a unified minority that functions as a moral community."
>
> *Aaron Renn: The End of Moral Standards (2023/9/28)*

Early 20th century Quakers.

Oscar has stated that he is a member of such a community, saying,

> "We already have that where I live. Don't think that means everyone will love you. The World will hate you, just as it hates Christ, and as your community becomes more effective, they'll hate you more.
>
> Regardless, this is how we win, through simple Christian living and obedience to God."

On what men can do to achieve this, Catacomb Resident wrote,

> "You cannot extend your covenant covering over anyone outside your tribe who does not at least temporarily submit to your authority from God."
>
> "You cannot bless anyone who does not submit to your personal dominion in terms of the covenant law code."

> "You should learn to reject all the manipulative pleas for charity that do not assume a priori your feudal authority in the Lord. The sense of false guilt is a lie from Hell. Random Americans have no claim on you, much less foreigners. The only question is what response will most clearly glorify the Lord, given that they have no clue about covenants. The point is that you should learn to discount any false sense of moral obligation. There is none outside the Covenant."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Peace Not Possible (2023/9/29)*

## Vetting is Inadequate if it doesn't Consider the Outliers

So far, these observations lend support to Oscar's Female Virtue Theory, namely that women need to make some progress in developing character before men can take them seriously.

However, a couple of case studies* have shown that just because a man is pursuing his purpose and is on top of his Game, or just because the woman is displaying strong consistent IOIs to him, or even just because the woman is a true virgin, none of this guarantees a successful LTR / marriage.  Of course, it is much more likely to happen, especially if all three of these conditions are present.  Still, there's always that small pesky possibility that hard hitters could bunt or swing south on the next inning — and those odd outliers are exactly what we need to be careful of in vetting.

And then there's the occasional odd situation** in which a Blue Pilled man strikes cold gold in the way of a wife, thinking all is peachy keen, and then, women's base nature and the eviscerating conditions of marriage lead him to take the Red Pill.

* *E.g., Soup Sandwich's first marriage, and Adriana Lima.*
** *E.g., Red Pill Apostle's marriage.*

Adriana Lima married young as a virgin, and then left her husband for fame, fortune, and fast times.

## Conclusions

We don't have a Patriarchal social structure, but this doesn't mean all hope is lost. The only way out of this mess is to resurrect a culture that is truly Christian, even if it is only a small local one within our church or community.  The reason is because, in spite of laws and technology, and as independent as women like to think themselves to be, they are still herd creatures who need a home, hearth, and family. They are still dependent on government, society, and men. Thus, they will only observe sexual morality when it is taught, enforced, and policed by the herd, especially other women in the herd.  They won't do it because men prefer it, or because of moral scruples, or because it is the right thing to do.  The only chance that they *might* do it is if they're shamed *by other women* for NOT doing it.

The only way vetting can reliably work for single men seeking a spouse is if they pay attention to the larger picture — her family and the interactive nature of their relationship. There has to be is a small community of caring, invested individuals involved.  Ideally, the two families will have known each other for years, farts, warts, quirks, and all.

The only place all this can happen is in a tight Christian community. If you don't have one, then find one, or else find some like-minded Christian men and form one.

The Anabaptists did it. The Quakers did it. The Amish are still doing it. We can do it again.

# Related

- Radix Fidem: Foundation of a Covenant Community of Faith (2019/3/2)
- Radix Fidem: Radix Fidem Curriculum: Community (2019/6/5)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Radix Fidem: Protocol for Building a Covenant Community, Part 1 (2021/9/7)
- Aaron Renn: Newsletter #58: Loyalty Is the Coin of the Realm (2021/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)
- Catacomb Resident: Triad of Community Building (2023/11/26)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Selecting Markets for better Market Selection (2024/2/9)
- Catacomb Resident: Family Search (2024/7/5)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Σ Frame: Good Relationships are Chosen and Developed, NOT “Found” by Chance (2023/10/9)

# The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection

September 26, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*How A Patriarchal social structure helps in finding a mate.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Young single Christian men
**Theme:** Transactions
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Intro

In Jumping through Hoops (2024/8/30), Jack described how a Patriarchal social structure works in helping young people meet and move towards marriage. In this post, I'll add some of my own insights, based off some previous comments (links provided in the initial words).

## On Making an Impression

As Jack pointed out, the key is to build a good reputation with the men in the community. That means that what you want to do is to make yourself useful and helpful to other men. Be the guy who always shows up before church to set up chairs. Be the guy who mows the elderly widow's lawn. Be the guy who volunteers to help a family move to a new house. Being willing to serve demonstrates good character traits, like humility and conscientiousness. Fathers look for those traits in potential prospects for their daughters. Additionally, men get to know each other best through activities and projects, not sitting around talking (that's what women do). You'll make friends with men of different ages. Some will be old guys with daughters (like me). Some will be younger married men with wives who have single friends, sisters, cousins, etc. Some will be young men who have single sisters.

In short, your goal is to earn the respect of the men of the church, NOT to impress the women. The men are elders, fathers, husbands, brothers, cousins, friends, etc. to single young women. Don't underestimate the importance of making friends with guys who have single sisters. (See Case Study below.)  If the men respect you, then the single young women who love and respect those men will be attracted to you. That's the kind of girl you want, anyway. Girls who are untethered and unprotected are much more likely to make the kinds of decisions that makes choosing them for marriage risky.

## Case Study 1 — Meeting Girls through Relatives (Oscar)

My sister married my best friend from high school. In fact, most of my high school friends married each other's sisters. They're all still married. Remember that women who have a good relationship with their fathers and brothers tend to like and respect men in general. To be clear, there was no patriarchal "system" for anyone to follow in the small Pacific Northwestern town where I attended high school. This was 30 years ago. There was still enough residual Christian patriarchy in the culture that sometimes things just worked like they should – almost by accident. But that wasn't always the case.

## Case Study 2 — Meeting Girls through Relatives (Jack)

Jack had a bad experience with this set up.  His best friend in high school dated two of his cousins and tried to date his sister.  These relationships ended after a time, and his friend never wanted to speak about it with him.  This created an awkwardness that set Jack and his friend at odds for several years.  Jack believes it didn't 'work out' because it didn't happen in a patriarchal community.  That is, Jack's friend used Jack to meet his eligible relatives, but he didn't go through Jack.  He just used Jack to meet his female relatives. There was no openness or accountability that would induce Jack's friend and his cousins to take themselves more seriously.

## On Acceptance

So, what does a young man need to do/be to be accepted? I'm speaking here as a Christian father with both sons and daughters. This is a non-exhaustive list of what I'm teaching my boys and will expect for my daughters.

**Godliness**: This is not negotiable. I've invested years of my life raising up my children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord (Eph. 6:4). I didn't do that to hand my daughters over to pagans. Besides, I want my grandchildren to be raised in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. That being said, Godliness can be inexperienced, like the young man in the case study below. If that's the case, a father wants to see…

**Teachability / Humility**: Ideally, a father-in-law should be a mentor to his son-in-law, but that doesn't always work, and that's fine. If a young man lacks Biblical knowledge, but he's willing to be mentored by a church elder, that's a great sign.

**Diligence**: A father wants to know that his son-in-law will provide for his daughter and grandchildren. To avoid sexual immorality, patriarchal Christian communities encourage marrying young. A man in his early 20s won't have a six-figure salary, but he should have a clear path to a viable career, and the work ethic to climb the ladder. That may mean college, or trade school, or entrepreneurship. Where I live that may mean running the family farm. Whatever it is, the young man needs to show the father that he will be able to provide for his daughter and grandchildren.

**Strength / Aggression**: A father wants to know that his son-in-law will protect his daughter and grandchildren. That doesn't mean that the young man needs to be John Wick (I'm certainly not), but strength, conditioning, and the ability to give and take physical punishment are important, especially as our culture becomes less civilized.

As an example, my church and its sister churches run a rugby club for boys from 8-years-old to college-age. The games are huge family events with all kinds of food and drinks on the sidelines, and they're total (wholesome) meat markets. Parents show up to cheer their sons, and sisters show up to scope out their brothers' teammates…. and cheer their brothers. My 8-year-old, 12-year-old, and 14-year-old boys play rugby. At the last game, while the younger boys played their games, my 14-year-old boy spent his whole time waiting for his game talking to a girl who was there to watch her brothers play. Obviously, they're too young to court, but this is how things start.

**Leadership**: A father wants to know that his son-in-law will effectively lead his daughter and grandchildren. It breaks my heard that I can no longer recommend the US military as a good place to learn to lead, but there are many other places – sports, church, work, school, etc. This is another place where mentorship is important. Most of us aren't natural leaders. I'm not. Being groomed for leadership by men already in leadership is crucial for the average guy. A young man should seek out these mentorships/apprenticeships.

**Likeability / Social Skills**: A father wants to spend a lot of time with his grandchildren, and that means spending a lot of time with his son-in-law. It's best for everyone involved if everyone enjoys each other's company. Besides, social skills are crucial for climbing the career ladder and thus being a good provider.

I could have listed a lot of moral character traits, but they're all covered under "Godliness" (see the Fruit of the Spirit). Keep in mind that as the girl's parents are

interviewing you for the job of husband / father / son-in-law, you're interviewing them for the job of grandparents / in-laws. You're not just marrying the girl, you're marrying into her family. For better or worse, your in-laws will have a lot of influence over your children. If you can't stand her family, that's a problem. Some fathers are overbearing, overly critical, have unrealistic expectations, or have trouble letting princess go. You don't want to be stuck with that for life.

### Case Study on Acceptance (Oscar)

A few months after we moved to our present home, my wife and I attended a newcomers' welcome event at our church. We met a young man (early 20s) who'd moved here by himself from the East Coast. He had a rough, secular upbringing and became a Christian at 18. He couldn't find a good church where he lived, heard about ours, and on a Saturday took a one-way flight here with $100 in his pocket. On Sunday morning, he showed up at church and told one of the elders his story. The elders found him a room to rent and a job with one of the entrepreneurs at church.  That's faith!

When my wife and I met the young man, he told us that he wasn't sure how long he was going to stick around. My wife told me later, *"Yeah right. He'll be engaged by the end of the year."* Mrs. O was right. He's now married.

## On Rejection

Rejection always feels like a pure negative, but that's not the case. First of all, it's a learning opportunity. Did the suitor do something wrong, or fail to do something as the young man below did? Or did the parents expect too much from a man who hasn't lived long enough to have the attributes they were looking for?

Ideally, the young man's father should have prepared him for this process ahead of time, and should guide him as he goes through it, but that doesn't always happen (see below). Maybe the young man doesn't have a father, or maybe his father happens to be weak in this area. That's an opportunity for the young man to seek out mentorship.

The biggest negative of rejection is the possibility that other girls and their families will write off the young man simply because he was rejected before. That's more of a problem in a smaller community. It shouldn't happen, but people can be petty, and Christian faith doesn't make them immune to pettiness. I wish it did, but experience says otherwise.

Fortunately, rejection is rarely the end of the world.

## Case Study 1 on Rejection (Jack)

Jack had a close relationship with his pastor's son and daughter while he was an adolescent. He talked freely to everyone at church saying he was going to marry his daughter. (Was it true love or adolescent naivete?) No one ever discouraged him or challenged him on this idea. Her father, Jack's pastor, often met Jack for coffee or lunch, and called him his friend despite their age difference. Her grandparents accepted the idea and they often invited Jack to their family events. Her grandparents really loved Jack a lot. Jack had no reason to think he wouldn't marry this girl.

Jack and his pastor's son went to the same college and continued to be friends. A few years later while Jack was in college, he felt it was the right time to start a formal courtship with her. So he went to lunch with her father and told him, *"Now is the time. I want to start dating [your daughter] with the intentions of marriage."* But her father soundly rejected the idea, saying that she was too young. (She was 16.) Jack was heartbroken and angry. He didn't want any other girl except her, because they grew up together. But he respected her father's decision.

After that, her father kept Jack at a distance from their family. His son, Jack's friend, also stopped contacting him.

But just within a few months, she started dating another guy and married him as soon as she graduated from high school, which was just a couple years later. Jack was heartbroken all over again. She gave birth to 3 children by the time she was 22.

## Case Study 2 on Rejection (Oscar)

Unfortunately, I know a family whose son experienced rejection. He was 17 at the time, and the girl was 18. The boy asked the father to court his daughter, and the father gave him an unemphatic "no". The boy had just finished homeschooling and earned a GED, and didn't have a real plan for a career (no kidding, he was 17). The boy and girl met at a homeschool co-op. The girl was ga-ga over the boy. This is what I mean when I say that it's a lot harder to impress a girl's father than it is to impress a foolish young woman. If the girl's father hadn't been involved, the young couple would've been off to the races. If they attended a typical American church, they'd have been humping in the boy's pickup.

I'm looking at this from the perspective of a father who's going to be on both sides of this equation soon, and from that perspective, I blame the boy's father. He should've taught his son that he needed to have a clear path to a career that can realistically support a family before asking a father to court his daughter. I wouldn't worry too much about the boy, though. He got a job at a local construction company with a good reputation. He's probably getting good mentorship there, and there is room for growth and promotion, so he should be fine in a few years.

## Conclusions

These days, as the vestiges of Christian patriarchy fade away from the culture — and even the church — parents and prospective spouses need to be much more deliberate. If a guy isn't willing to go through a girl's father to court and eventually marry her, that's a problem. Likewise, if a girl is willing to circumvent her father to date a guy, that's a problem. She may be for recreational purposes only, and if you're a Christian man, you shouldn't be seeking out that kind of recreation.

Patriarchal communities protect their women, but in a civilized culture (I agree that we're becoming more uncivilized), the community doesn't need to protect their women from men all that much. The community mostly protects young women from their own foolishness. Remember, a young woman is endowed (heh!) with a fortune (in the form of youth and beauty) she's not prepared to manage. An attractive 18-yar-old girl is like your average 18-year-old boy with a million dollars. There's little doubt in my mind that I would've destroyed myself if someone had just handed me a million dollars when I was 18. We shouldn't be surprised when foolish young women untethered to and unprotected by a community destroy themselves. It's a miracle that it doesn't happen more often.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)

- Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: 20 Ways to Honor Your Father (2024/6/16)
- Crisis Magazine: Mansplaining Ephesians (2024/8/27)

# Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex : A Red Pill Truth, but is it Biblical?

September 27, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Not if fatherly supervision, limited choice, and chastity are present.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Transactions
**Author's Note:** This post celebrates the 7th anniversary of Σ Frame on WordPress.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

Red Pill truths are important as they state what is true about our present-day society, but Biblical truth shows us God's original purpose and wisdom.

When we focus too much on the ills of society, we lose sight of the fact that, as Christians, we have the option to focus on God's original purposes.

- The purpose of salvation is for our sanctification — to become like Christ.
- God has a unique, individual purpose for each man.

To be able to live these realities out in our lives, we need to read the Bible from the lens of what was the original purpose. Only then can we try to find solutions to get back to what God intended for us — a relationship with Him; becoming Holy like Him, making disciples, etc.

It is tempting for those who read Red Pill literature to interpret the Bible from a Red Pill lens. However, the opposite is a better paradigm to adhere to for Christians.  We need to read Red Pill truths from the Biblical lens.

In this post, I'll hone in on one particular long-held, widely accepted, Manosphere Axiom, that *"Men are the Gatekeepers of Commitment"* and *"Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex"*.

It needs to be said that this is a Red Pill truth that accurately describes the nature of relationships in our modern-day secular society, but it muddies Biblical truth.  To illustrate why this is, I'll explore the converse postulates.

## Men are the Gatekeepers of Sex?

In the current SMP, we have the situation in which a small number of high SMV men are laying a significantly larger number of women in an arrangement that Red Pillers call 'spinning plates' or keeping a 'soft harem'.  It is estimated (according to the Pareto

principle) that 20% of men are banging 80% of the women.

Women have a strong, natural desire to bed down with these men, and many women have said that they cannot control themselves in the presence of high T pheromones. IOW, they suffer from an impaired moral / sexual agency. If/when this is true, then the decision to have sex rests more upon the men. Although Men who are suffering through a dry spell will take almost anything they can get, Men who are already bedding 5 women can easily say *"No"* to one more, but they usually won't simply because there are no incentives to restrain themselves.

We've looked at a few aspects in which secular men are more godly than Christian men. Here too, a high SMV man who says *"NO"* to women begging him for sex also fits the Biblical template of masculinity (e.g. Joseph's response to Potiphar's wife, and David's failure with Bathsheba). (As an aside, low SMV men who can resist lust, p0rn, OASIS, etc. are also following a Biblical template.)

Furthermore, some recent posts have examined how fathers play a key role in deciding who their daughters marry in a Patriarchal system. In this same system, it is also assumed that commitment is mutually agreed on by all involved, and sex is confined to marriage. Therefore, in this situation, men (i.e. fathers) are also the gatekeepers of sex.

## Women are the Gatekeepers of Commitment?

Over the last couple years, the Christian Red Pill has come to the conclusion that the onus is on women to abide by the requirements of the covenant in the context of marriage. Men cannot force them to be chaste, godly, respectful, and submissive. They must choose to do so on their own initiative.

To repeat some factoids and statistics we already know…

- 80% of divorces are initiated by women.
- ~30-50% of marriages end in divorce, depending on locale.
- Women are easily seduced by their own fantasies in their selection of a mate.
- Women are more loyal to their female peer groups than they are to father or husband.
- Women's preferred mating strategy is serial monogamy (i.e. the Carousel) which more often than not culminates into the AF/BB strategy.

In sum, the success of a marriage largely depends on the woman's willingness to stick with it. IOW, she must be committed, and that is entirely up to her. But they usually won't be simply because there are no incentives to stay loyal and plenty of incentives to slore and screw around.

The Christian Manosphere has concluded that there is not much difference between Christian women and non-Christian women. However, a woman who sticks with one man (father or husband) and says "NO" to all the others, including sexually, fits the Biblical pattern of femininity.

# Conclusions

The Red Pill Axiom, *"Men are the Gatekeepers of Commitment"* and *"Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex"* is an accurate description of a gynocentric / inverted mating structure.

However, *"Men are the Gatekeepers of Sex"* and *"Women are the Gatekeepers of Commitment"* better describes a Biblical / Patriarchal structure.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021/5/31)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Dolearchy Trumps Patriarchy (2021/6/4)
- Σ Frame: No Virtue Exists Without Masculine Incentives (2024/6/28)
- Adam Piggott: Only Societies that Treat Women as Property Survive (2024/8/28)
- Adam Piggott: Good People who Live in Evil Societies (2024/8/31)
- Adam Piggott: When Men Lead, Women will Follow (2024/9/18)
- Catacomb Resident: Another Law versus Faith Story (2024/9/18)

# Social Transactions : Summary

September 30, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Understanding the Hive's Social Behaviors.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Transactions
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## List of Posts

The following posts appeared in this month's theme.

1. Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
2. Σ Frame: Spigots and Sponges (2024/9/3)
3. Σ Frame: Why are women attracted specifically to men who won't commit? (2024/9/4)
4. Σ Frame: Studless in Seattle : Competition in a Corrupted Shrinking Market (2024/9/5)
5. Σ Frame: Female Competition : Consumerism (2024/9/6)
6. Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Cosmetics (2024/9/9)
7. Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Apparel (2024/9/10)
8. Σ Frame: The Compliance Test (2024/9/11)
9. Σ Frame: The Wheel Model : How Female Social Groups Function (2024/9/12)
10. Σ Frame: Female Solipsism : Misplaced Loyalties (2024/9/13)
11. Σ Frame: The Sundress Gate (2024/9/16)
12. Σ Frame: Are Queen Bees Able to be Moral Agents? (2024/9/17)
13. Σ Frame: Meanwhile, in a Parallel Dimension of Time and Space… (2024/9/18)
14. Σ Frame: Taking care of women who don't want to be taken care of (2024/9/19)
15. Σ Frame: Chasing after a Deceptive Fantasy (2024/9/20)
16. Σ Frame (Jack, Red Pill Apostle): The Parable of the Seeds : Red Pill Edition (2024/9/23)
17. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)
18. Σ Frame (Jack, Oscar, Red Pill Apostle, Thedeti, Caterpillar345): The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting (2024/9/25)
19. Σ Frame (Oscar, Jack): The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26)
20. Σ Frame: Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex : A Red Pill Truth, but is it Biblical? (2024/9/27)

This month yielded one new model, The Wheel Model : How Female Social

Groups Function (2024/9/12), two new analogies / parables, Spigots and Sponges (2024/9/3) and The Parable of the Seeds (2024/9/23), and one new vetting tactic, The Compliance Test (2024/9/11).

## Summary

An outline of the major points raised in this theme are as follows.

The Sexual Revolution effectively removed the sociosexual *constraints* on top men and the women who find them desirable.  Judgment, s1ut shaming, standards for modesty in clothing and makeup, etc. are instances of such social constraints.  This is in addition to the removal of multiple legal and technological constraints, i.e. The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse.

With the absence of Biblical / Patriarchal authority shaping social structures, women now look to other women and groups of other women for guidance.  Thus, Herd conformity is significantly more important than honoring elders and parents, or doing what is good for one's family / tribe.

Because women now have greater loyalty to other women than to fathers, husbands, and family, several aspects of the feminine nature, including clothing, cosmetics, and solipsism, become a supercharged expression of in-group identity, in-group loyalty, and maintaining secrecy from out-groupers, including men.

Now, women follow other women, and without men guiding them, they are on their own — 'Independent' as they like to call themselves.

Best frenemies forever.

Without pressure to submit to a man, or even stick with one man, women prioritize cavorting with only top SMV men and will even have children by them, with or without commitment.  Consequently, these men are further motivated to continue playing the field and NOT commit.  In turn, this puts more social pressure on women to compete, survive, and thrive.

Women are thus facing a complex and frustrating irony: They must conform to their competition while at the same time being self-sufficient.

Many of the old social constraints are being coopted to serve the interests of female groups.  For example, s1ut shaming used to be implemented to enforce moral boundaries, but now it is used to control other women.  Sundresses used to display nubile femininity to draw the attention of HVM, but now they're used to compete against other women for HVM.

Women do not check each other's unrealistic fantasies, but rather encourage them, sometimes with competitive or nefarious motives.

People, including Red Pillers, are prone to view the world through a Worldly / Red Pill lens, instead of a Biblical / Christian one, respectively.

All these changes tend to encourage sexual promiscuity and intrasexual competition.

Next month's theme will be a cache dump of several unsavory aspects of culture, society, and the SMP, which I'll call "Gunk".

# Related

- The Sanctuary: Ladies, beware of herd mentality (2012/1/5)
- The Rational Male: Past Indiscretions (2018/10/23)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
- Stage in the Sky: Should Christians Shut Up Because They're Sinners Too? (2023/12/23)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Game: Overrated and Out of Context (2024/10/4)
- Σ Game: Target-Rich Environment (2024/11/17)

# October

October 1, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

This month's theme will be a cache dump of several unsavory aspects of culture, society, and the SMP, which I'll call "Gunk".

With all the wars, escalation of violence, and political unrest around the world coinciding with the month of October, I am reminded of this classic from my youth.

October and the trees are stripped bare
Of all they wear.
What do I care?

October and kingdoms rise
And kingdoms fall
But you go on
And on.

Originally released on 1981/10/20.

More information.

# Sleeper Cell Explosion

October 2, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*It could happen at any time.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes
**Warning:** V!olent content ahead.

The following video is real footage from the October 7th attacks in Israel.
It's *extremely* graphic. Watch at your own discretion.

> WARNING: EXTREMELY GRAPHIC AND UPSETTING CONTENT
>
> Here is the video. However difficult this will be for some to watch, I encourage you to watch all of it. Then imagine you had to live through it. We did.
>
> This is what the protesters march in support of. This is what the… https://t.co/SCUHzME2ss pic.twitter.com/0xm4v0eCQs
>
> — Cheryl E (@CherylWroteIt) August 21, 2024

Two things came to mind when I watched the video.

1. It's really easy to condemn the *"Find Out"* phase when you ignore the *"F__k Around"* phase.
2. We're likely to see something similar in the USA.

According to the House Judiciary Committee, the U.S. Border Patrol encountered 250 illegal aliens who were on the tərr0r watch list over a two-year stretch, and released at least 90 of them into the USA. How many did the U.S. Border Patrol NOT encounter? How many entered the USA who are NOT on the tərr0r watch list, but would very much like to be? How many Musl!ms who immigrated legally to the USA, or were born in the USA would join in?

> At International Al-Quds Day Rally in Dearborn, Michigan Protesters Chant "Death to America!"; Speakers at the Rally: America Is One of the "Rottenest Countries" on Earth; Israel Is ISIS, Nazis, a Cancer pic.twitter.com/B6hMlaKfi5
>
> — MEMRI (@MEMRIReports) April 7, 2024

How many American liberals would join in?

> Protesters in Chicago chant "Long live the intifada" and "Out of your house, out of your home, we'll bring the war home." pic.twitter.com/H4FXyrj5L8
>
> — The Post Millennial (@TPostMillennial) August 19, 2024

Let’s look at the best case scenario. Let’s suppose that each of the 90 Musl!m tərr0rists the Biden / Harris administration released into the U.S.A. is a team leader for a 4-man sleeper cell whose mission it is to attack a soft target packed with unarmed civilians — a mall, an airport terminal, an elementary school, etc. The 4-man cell that attacked the Crocus City Hall in Russia mŭrdərəd 130 unarmed civilians. Assuming similar and proportional results, that’s 11,700 de@d Americans.

And that’s the *best* case scenario!

There are an estimated 2.15 million adult Musl!ms in the USA. About half of those are men, so let’s call it 1 million adult Musl!m men. If only 1% of them agree with the *“de@th to America”* crowd, that’s 10,000 potential tərr0r!sts. That’s 2,500 potential 4-man cells. Using the same math, that translates to 325,000 casualties in a domestic undeclared war.

Gentlemen, keep your hatchet sharp and your powder dry.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Oscar): Tactical Preparation (2024/3/24)
- Lew Rockwell: Revisionist Zionists Dare the U.S. To Pull the Plug on Their Nakba Agenda (2024/8/20)
- Radix Fidem: Your Next Move (2024/8/16)
- Radix Fidem: Interesting Times (2024/8/20)
- Radix Fidem: Mission for the Apocalypse (2024/8/23)
- Catacomb Resident: It’s Still “Unto the Shedding of Blood” (2024/9/29)

# Authority vs Responsibility

October 3, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*No authority?  No responsibility!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Reader's Note:** The images depict a 1967 Chevrolet truck. Following the essay, the trucks illustrate how we might instantiate our purpose in life.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Under a previous post, Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex : A Red Pill Truth, but is it Biblical? (2024/9/27), Jax told us how he dealt with a lackluster response from a girl he met.  My impression is that she stonewalled him for reasons she's not willing to disclose, but there could be another explanation.  Jax called her out on the B$, but it did not affect her.  Some commenters thought Jax's response made him appear butthurt over her apparent rejection.

I won't speculate about Jax's approach or the girl's intentions or motivations here, but I will address one point of confusion that came up in the comments.  It is a common error that needs to be made clear.

## What is the Most Appropriate Response?

AngloSaxon said,

> "Of course we need to call women out on their garbage decisions. Who cares if this comes across as 'butthurt'? Women need to be rebuked for how they behave. And why are you using such juvenile nonsense as 'butthurt' to express yourself anyway? Do we really think that men have to wait until gurlz 'respect' them before they get to do anything? You will be waiting a long time if you think that way…"

In general, this is a good attitude. However, the Christian Manosphere has had a long discussion of this issue (see posts under **Related**) and has concluded that there are some necessary conditions to consider, depending on the context.

DeepStrength answered,

> “There’s zero point to doing this, and in fact, it’s probably a negative. Women generally only take correction from men they respect. Not only does it fly right past her as Jack said, it only really confirms that her choice of action of being into school, feminism, eschewing dating, and whatever was right because it comes off as being butt hurt.”

AngloSaxon responded,

> “I completely disagree with Deep Dumb here. Someone needs to tell these girlies that their decisions are bad and they are to go find husbands. That should be coming from daddy + Mr. Preacher but often isn’t the case. Who cares about all that game garbage? Just tell these chicks what’s right.”

AngloSaxon added,

> “Don’t all Christian men have a degree of responsibility to Christian women? We’re brothers and sisters in Christ.”

# Responsibilities

AngloSaxon poses a pertinent question. What are we responsible for?

We are responsible for our fellow human according to The Law of Responsibility — We have agency and freedom of will, and thus we are responsible for how we influence others.  But we must also remember The Law of Power — We cannot change other people *directly*, but we do have the power to change our own selves which can often change other people *indirectly* — and The Law of Respect — We cannot violate the free will of others. We must be proactive in exercising self-control and respecting the boundaries of others.

There is also the practical reality of whether one has any genuine spiritual authority over the person.  That is to say in very practical terms, will your words and actions have a beneficial impact, or will they be scorned and dismissed? It's the *"Do not throw your pearls to swine"* idea, because doing so would be irresponsible.

We must also beware of adhering to the general principle of secular altruistic idealism in which one's actions are indiscriminate of the beneficiary. This is also the basis of Chivalry, which is Feminist, NOT Christian.  Most Western men have been erroneously taught that this is what it means to be a moral Christian man, and they've been trained to do this on autopilot, so they need to be made aware of it. In the Biblical view, moral actions should be primarily directed toward one's own dependents, family, tribe, etc.  It is foolish to help strangers without any sense of evangelism, moral purpose, or responsibility, or without any interest in integrating that person into one's family / tribe / domain of authority.

All this boils down to one simple question: How far are you able and/or willing to go to make sure she gets it right and to see to her needs? If you really understand what all that involves, you won't be saying things like *"ALL Christian men have a responsibility to Christian women"*. Although this is a general truism, it is more precise to say that Christian men have a responsibility to women with whom they have a covenant or contractual relationship with, i.e. wives, daughters, relatives, those in their church, employees, and maybe a few others who happen to submit to your authority. The others need to first decide whether they're willing to submit to a man's patriarchal authority in order to avail of the benefits thereof, such as being corrected. And yes, contrary to what feminists screech, being corrected and 'covered' by a man is a benefit for their souls.

## Conclusions

It is only at this point that we can properly address this kind of situation with a full awareness of our own responsibility in the matter coupled with a realistic expectation of the outcome.

For those women who are within your domain of authority, AngloSaxon's view is correct.

> "Someone needs to tell these girlies that their decisions are bad and they are to go find husbands. […] Just tell these chicks what's right."

But for the grand majority of women, i.e. those who do not recognize you as an authority in her life, it is as DeepStrength said…

> "There's zero point to doing this, and in fact it's probably a negative. Women generally only take correction from men they respect. Not only does it fly right past her as Jack said, it only really confirms that her choice of action of being into school, feminism, eschewing dating, and whatever was right because it comes off as being butt hurt."

DeepStrength wrote (emphasis added),

> "Calling out a woman is what Christian men need to do *IF they have responsibility for her* such as a wife or children. You can also do this with friends or those you know well.
>
> However, calling out a random girl you've texted for a few days is going to do nothing at best and usually drive her more into her ways at worst."
>
> "If you want women to actually turn from feminism then you can't reinforce it by doing stuff like this."

So how?  You let them flounder and fail until they see for themselves that they need a man, and that submitting to a man's authority has much needed benefits that they cannot obtain elsewhere.

Sorry Carly.  It's another ugly RP truth.

# Related

- Bruce Charlton: ‘Pure abstract altruism’: the underlying ideal principle of political correctness (2010/11/17)
- Bruce Charlton: Christian martyrs versus PC martyrs (2010/12/6)
- Wintery Knight: We Need to be Able to Tell Women Right and Wrong (2015/2/7)
- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Bruce Charlton: Promiscuous abstract altruism – why does the international mass media encourage it? (2019/12/15)
- Francis Berger: Loving Others As You Love Yourself Hinges On The Self You Love (2020/7/16)
- Francis Berger: Christian Love and The Love of Mankind: Two Entirely Different Worlds (2020/9/19)
- Bruce Charlton: Is Christianity selfish? Yes! But why is that a bad thing? (2021/4/29)
- Σ Frame: The Biblical Adage of “Dying to Self” is not Ego Ablation (2022/8/5)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)
- William M. Briggs: It Takes Just As Much Free Will To Punish As To Do Wrong (2022/11/28)
- Σ Frame: Men’s Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women’s Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: The Moral Law cannot be set aside (2023/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Men’s Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)
- Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Taking care of women who don’t want to be taken care of (2024/9/19)

# No one has nice things anymore.

October 4, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Morality Police of Conservatism and the GynoPolice of Progressivism censors relatively tasteful expressions, even while gross immorality consumes the culture.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Catharsis

In one section of Aaron Renn's Weekly Digest: Promoting Polyamory (2024/1/20), entitled Why We Can't Have Nice Things, he covers a couple pieces written by expat Americans returning home who are shocked at how Murica has changed since they moved abroad. I had a similar reaction too, after living in Taiwan for several years. Renn attributes the societal degradation recounted by the authors to the fact that the U.S. has become a much lower trust society. I would say it is because of increased atomization and catharsis, and a redirected cathexis towards individualism, materialism, and progressivism.

In general, it's hard to disagree with either Renn's assessment or mine, but you see, *that* is the problem.  An agreeable abstraction that *doesn't* address the real nature of the issue creates a sufficiently satisfying catharsis that prevents casual thinkers from examining the issue in any greater depth — or taking any action to remediate the damages.

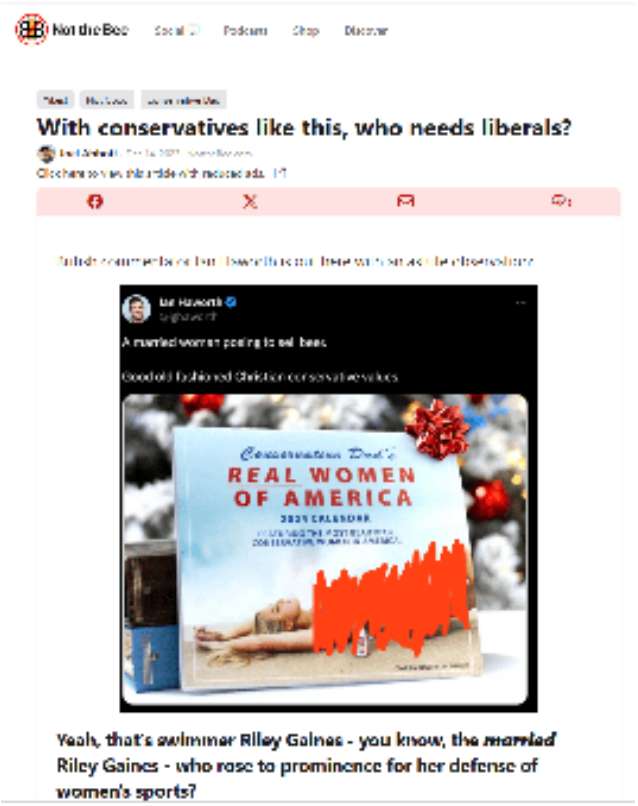
Extrapolated to a societal level, this same catharsis assumes that the good aspects of culture and society can be lost, taken away, or forbidden, and no one is to complain or even notice. If someone does, like those returning expats or observers like Renn, then it is *they* who are considered out of touch with 'reality'.

This desensitizing, acceptance, and normalization is one more step down into the abyss.

This is why no one has nice things anymore.

## The Morality Police of Conservatism

Only a month earlier, Snapper TRX had a different explanation of why we can't have nice things... (2023/12/27). It is because of the fear of being shamed by the morality police and the resulting rebellion. Snapper highlights the hypocrisy of 'conservatives' presuming to police morality by ridiculing conservative women who pose in swimsuits. In turn, this caused other 'conservatives' to censor the offending bits that are already concealed by swimsuits. As a consequence, more and more women have jumped on the 'conservative' swimsuit bandwagon.




NTB poses the rhetorical question, *"What about this [censoring swimsuit photos] is conserving anything?"*

Snapper explained the metaphysical consciousness that leads to the self-perpetuation of this cycle [emphasis mine].

> "A man who sees a woman in a bathing suit and thinks she's sexy is not in sin, not even if he closes his eyes and imagines her with that bathing suit gone, or what her body might feel like in his hands. Ultimately he will go about his day, those thoughts having passed. It is an entirely different thing to set one's heart

> on obtaining that woman through whatever method possible, even if that means lying, cheating, stealing and murder. THAT is lust.
>
> Now some might say, “But why even tempt yourself! Better to not even have your mind wander into the thoughts by keeping your eyes from seeing such a woman!”, and to that I say, “okay”. That may be fine for you. If you find that you, as a Christian, fall into such thoughts at the mere sight of a woman in a bikini then by all means, avoid looking at her and avert your eyes, but do not prop that up as God’s standard and make YOUR laws for yourself the laws of God, Who suggests no such thing. **Doing so harms other Christians, who end up living lives wallowing in guilt and shame where none should be, and who force themselves to walk around, eyes cast to the ground, in a fruitless attempt to avoid seeing anything that may set off the smallest flame of sexual thought.**“

Most women will rebel and join the swimsuit craze in order to escape feelings of guilt and shame, thereby adding to their guilt and shame, ironically.

Since then, there’s been a backlash of conservative women posing in swimsuits, including female politicians — followed by more righteous indignation and shaming which only perpetuates the craze for attention and notoriety. Soon, ‘conservatism’ will be stereotyped by women wearing revealing red, white, and blue bikinis with body tattoos peeking through.

Left to right: Anna Paulina Luna, Florida Representative; Linda Catalina, author and political activist; Lauren Boebert, Colorado Representative.
This is why no one has nice things anymore.

# The GynoPolice of Progressivism

Meanwhile, Vox Popoli covered The End of Sports Illustrated (2024/1/19), the financial victim of a different sort of censorship — that of replacing attractive women with beached whales and other fuglies.  But the underlying motivation for doing so is much the same — to remove the inspiration of beautiful women from public consciousness and to instill a sense of shame about it.

We may have a hundred free p0rn channels available at a click, but we can't allow *attractive* women posing in swimsuits because … *"That would entice male lust!"* OR the liberal equivalent … *"That would shame less attractive women and pose 'unrealistic' standards on them!"*

One more small ploy in the scheme of debasing and ressentimenting truth, beauty, and goodness.  It is now considered a sin to allow men or younger generations to behold images of women in all their feminine glory.

Censoring swimsuit calendars might seem to be a trivial issue, but this is just another bellwether, a canary in the coalmine signaling the slippery slope to legalism and puritanism… OR enforcing Feminist / Progressive / W0ke narratives.  If this is allowed to progress, then as time goes on, there will be less of a difference between the two, just as George Orwell foretold.

*W0ke Puritanism?!?* (Shudder)

This is why no one has nice things anymore.

# A Note on Conservatism

I believe some influencers do not truly understand the nature of conservatism, which allows people the freedom to dissent, to rebel, and to run against the grain of the narrative for the sake of goodness, life, normalcy, and sanity.

The most conservative people in Murica are not the armchair philosophers on the far right, the Benjamin Beale's and the Matt Walsh's and the Tucker Carlson's of the world; nor is it the Tim Keller's, Russell Moore's, and Al Mohler's of the world; but rather, the most truly conservative people are those Salt-of-the-Earth's whom the left decries as "deplorables". The bearded man with sleeve tattoos riding a Harley and wearing a Hell's Angels jacket. The cynical High school chick wearing black fingernail polish and combat boots and sporting 20 piercings. The long haired, beer guzzling, pot smoking guy driving a Chevy half-ton full of scrap lumber while listening to heavy metal. The high school girl who gets pregnant with her boyfriend at 16, marries at 18, and has 3 children before she's 22. Such were the kind of people Jesus chose as His disciples and who gravitated towards Him. *That* is true conservatism, lest we forget.

To illustrate my point, the quickest way to start a fight with Mr. Muscles shooting pool in the back room of a honky tonk bar is to call him perverted and take away his MAGA swimsuit calendar.

This is no coincidence. Instilling shame and lowering the boom on various forms of censorship is just another stab at the heart of the lowly and unpresentable aspects of being human, which ironically are the characteristics of human weaknesses that glorify the Lord when rightly appreciated (2 Corinthians 12:9-10).

This is why no one has nice things anymore.

To reiterate my point for the spectral lurkers:

- “Nice things” are not extravagant luxuries, but the simple joys in life, including freedom from shame.
- There’s nothing ‘Christian’ about Chevrolets, heavy metal, Republicanism, swimsuit calendars, etc. but there is something definitely ‘unChristian’ about condemning and forbidding such things.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Censorship of Praise is the Thief of Joy (2018/4/11)
- Σ Frame: The elephant in the room is the canary in the coalmine (2020/11/2)
- Σ Frame: “Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest.” (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Rolling Forward (2023/8/7)
- Σ Frame: The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)
- The Babylon Bee: ‘I Just Don’t Know Where We Went Wrong,’ Contemplates Sports Illustrated Executive In Front Of Framed Covers Of Obese, Trans Swimsuit Models (2024/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26)
- Better Bachelor: Women in government have a bikini competition to prove who’s conservative… (2024/8/21)

# P_ssy makes men stupid.

October 7, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Clam is the Great Motivator! However, the context thereof either builds or destroys.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 650 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

TheDeti left this profound pearl of great price under a previous post, Are you a man or a mushroom? (2020/8/19).

> "P_ssy makes men stupid."

Indeed!

Since then, this has become a maxim repeated around the Manosphere.

The gender-converse maxim would be,

> "Tingles make women stupid."

But not without reasons, both clear and craven. Let's consider the evolutionary purpose for the stupidity.

It's a beautiful life! …but it's incomplete without a family to share it with. Men need a

fertile womb to make it a reality.

## A Domain of the Heart and Home

In one respect, it's all about building a domain of heart, hearth, and home.

The Shadowed Knight explained,

> "Marriage is all about sex and children.  No matter how rich or poor, how dangerous, or any other consideration.  If a man can be sure that he will have a woman who will have *his* and *only his* children, he will do nearly anything to make it happen.  Without that, men go back to the hunter-gatherer ways of checking out of society, joining a gang, and meeting only basic survival needs.
>
> Men will create civilization if the only way to get p_ssy is by building and being civilized.  Men will tear civilization apart and raze it to the ground if the only way to get p_ssy is to be a conqueror.  Right now, we are building due to inertia, and that inertia is just about out.  Unless men go back to hard paternal control over women, the decay and wear is going to tear this down."

As you might be able to imagine, all of man's greatest blessings and joys in this short life are delivered through the vagina or the owner thereof — sons and daughters, civilization and society, heart and home, love and inspiration, comfort, release, and solace, a clean, ordered home, tasty food, meat, and of course, sammitches. Therein is the basic appeal of the Trad Wife. Men like to have a multifunctional helper that is good for the home, industrious in the kitchen, enthusiastic in the bedroom, and easy on the eyes.

Not for sale. Out of stock. This rare elite mobile multipurpose kitchen utility unit is for infotainment only.

# A Stronghold of Sin and Shame

But not everything is as it seems. This is especially true when dealing with women who are unwilling to stick with the grand God-ordained program and are thus incapable of fulfilling their carnal purpose.

The obvious problem with *"P_ssy makes men stupid"* is that … it makes men stupid. Heh.

To put a finer edge on it, men become stupid when their natural desires for obtaining all the aforementioned blessings are subjugated to cheap substitutional fantasies that are disconnected from reality. Men are thereby lured into depravity, lust, poverty, sin, and shame when carried away by their carnal cravings for cramming cream in the clam can.

Same goes for women choosing Ch@ds.

But maybe men are not so stupid after all. The problem is that they are so inspired by these great hopes that they fail to notice and properly deal with the complications and obstacles of living in a world broken by sin — and mobile wife units rendered inoperable by feminism, and which have no return warranty or upgrade chip.

A hostess of a drink shop in Taiwan. She dresses this way to sell more drinks. It does! Unfortunately for gamers, women are not "plug and play".

The most egregious error of the secular manosphere is that it emphasizes and encourages creaming many cans of clams and tossing them aside well spoiled.

The most egregious error of Christian men is in believing that if they can get ~~P_ssy~~ (ahem) "married", then all the other blessings will, of course, follow naturally. Heh.

The most egregious error of women is that they have many of their own versions of vain fantasies and therefore easily fall for the falsehoods as well.

## Conclusions

The moral of the story: Proper and sufficient motivation builds good families and civilized societies.  But when debased or unregulated, it destroys them.

Hope can be a terrible thing when separated from reality.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Musings on Feminine Soft Power (2017/10/24)
- Σ Frame: Social Authenticity Proof: Giving Women Attention (2021/12/10)
- Σ Frame: Riding the Raging Rivulet (2022/10/13)
- Σ Frame: The Glorious Warlord (2023/3/20)
- Σ Frame: The Next Step (2023/8/4)

# On the Supply and Demand of Withholding Sex

October 9, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Taking stock of the inventory.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

In a healthy relationship, there is a continual exchange in an unreserved transaction. While the husband is replacing a burned out light bulb, the wife keeps him inspired with tender urgent caresses and enthusiastic squeezes while he's on the ladder. While the wife is washing dishes, the husband will tickle her with a feisty reach around and a grinding pelvic bump from behind. This casual and continual exchange of natural affection throughout the day culminates in a more direct and natural exchange in the evening. There is no meta discussion of who gets what, how much, how long, or when. This is healthy and normal.

But let's take a little journey into the Bizarro world of informal intramarital pr0st!tut!0n, which is politely called "sexual withholding".

## Sex for Service

In general, marriage is like a sexual monopoly between two private individuals. Regulating market transactions is good if it excludes extramarital interlopers and keeps busyness running smoothly, but it's very bad if it excludes the primary beneficiary of such an arrangement and puts the little guy out of business.

Red Pill Apostle posed this incisive question.

> "Is the application of the concept when she decides to withhold to change his behavior or when he changes his behavior as his payment to her and she then has sex with him?"

In most normal business transactions…

- Services and payments are entered into consciously and in good faith.
- The person with the cash decides whether an exchange is made.
- Payment is due *after* services are rendered.

Good businesses recognize that *"The customer comes first."* I'm not sure if this is also true for pr0st!tut!0n, but let's suppose it is.

In the case of tit-for-tat sexual withholding…

- If the man ponies up *before* the wife saddles up (which is usually the case), then assuming this takes the form of a normal business transaction — the woman's 'payment' of sex comes *after* the man's 'service' of complying to her wishes. The man is 'serving' the woman in this case.
- If the wife delivers the wet goods *before* the man dries the clothes and dishes (which is more proper but is seldom the case, unfortunately), then assuming this takes the form of a normal business transaction — the man's 'payment' of complying to her wishes comes *after* the woman's 'service' of sex. The woman is 'serving' the man in this case.

The larger problem with this setup is that sex is an urgent need for men while most behavioral modifications on the man's behalf, such as providing help with the housework, are merely a convenience for women. IOW, sex is a bottleneck commodity being controlled by the wife. Thus, withholding is less like a sexual monopoly and more like a sex cartel.

Therefore, in the usual case, withholding is operant conditioning using 'punishments' and

‘rewards’. Withholding sex is a negative punishment, and giving sex is a positive reward. This can be acutely effective, as many premeditated Beta husbands quickly learn after marriage.

## An Experiment in Exchange Regulation

Here’s an experiment that some married men might like to explore, specifically those married men whose wives prefer to pr0st!tute themselves by giving their husbands starfish transactional sex.

Once you’ve identified what it is she wants from you, e.g. attention, consideration, housework, money, or whatever, then draw up a contract something like this.

Party A (Mr. Husband) will perform 30 minutes of housework each week.

Party B (Mrs. Wife) will perform 30 minutes of duty sex each week.

You could add in line-by-line items and small print, such as…

Party A (Mr. Husband) will clean the oven, vacuum the living room furniture, dust underneath the beds, and so on.

Party B (Mrs. Wife) will wear a revealing teddy around the house, beg for ‘more’, make cute rutting noises, swallow, etc.

The more items you can add to this, the better. Maybe 30-50 items would get her attention.  If she objects to formalizing the details, tell her, *“This is just what we’ve been doing for the last 5 years (or whatever). I’m just writing it down.”*  If the husband includes everything he’s doing for her, such as providing housing, meals, clothing, a car, paying bills, spending cash, and so on, then it should be pretty clear that she’s got the better end of the deal.  This puts him in a good bargaining position to demand better or more

from her.

I imagine this would work something like Tracking Raw Sex Performance on a Spread Sheet. It would get her attention and make her aware of what she's actually contributing to the relationship.

Then there's this analogy that taps into the Three Magic Words, *"You are mine."*

*"If I own a car, and it's truly mine, then I should have the freedom to drive it whenever I want and do whatever I want with it. I also have the responsibility of maintaining and taking care of the car. But if I have to ask permission or do chores to gain the privilege of using the car, then the car is not really mine, is it? Why should I make payments or even care about someone else's car?"*

Alternatively, the distinguished jerkboy hubby will bypass the negotiation altogether and simply state that his 'payment' will be tendered *after* her 'services' have been rendered. If she complains that his performance is lackluster (in her opinion), he can state that he's only paying her what she's worth.

It is hoped that, at some point, she'll grow weary of the transactional tedium and prefer a more free and unstructured exchange, and more to the point, one that is more authentic and more sensuously generous.

## Related

- Jim's Blog: Believing in male supremacy will make you more attractive to women. (2016/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Musings on Feminine Soft Power (2017/10/24)
- Σ Frame: Male and Female Power Deconstructed (2017/10/26)
- Σ Frame: Tracking Raw Sex Performance on a Spread Sheet (2022/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Infidelity is anything short of fidelity. (2022/1/24)

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Denying sex to one’s spouse is porneia. (2022/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8)
- Σ Frame: It’s her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
- Σ Frame: Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)

# Not ALL DNA are Equal

October 11, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Our ancestors do not contribute equally to our genome.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

# Intro

A while back, I did A Study of Consanguinity in Modern European History (2020/8/28). In this study, I devised a parametric equation to form a mathematical model that estimated the number of one's ancestors that would have been alive at any time in history. The data is shown in the Table below.

| Who? | Ancestral Generation (n) | Years Ago | Date of Birth | Number of people in nth generation | World Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| You | 0 | 0 | 2000 | 1 | 8,143,180,023 |
| Parents | 1 | 25 | 1975 | 2 | 4,076,180,009 |
| Grandparents | 2 | 50 | 1950 | 4 | 2,550,000,000 |
| Great Grandparents | 3 | 75 | 1925 | 8 | 2,000,000,000 |
| You might have a few photographs | 4 | 100 | 1900 | 16 | 1,600,000,000 |
| | 5 | 125 | 1875 | 32 | |
| Names only maybe | 6 | 150 | 1850 | 64 | 1,200,000,000 |
| | 7 | 175 | 1825 | 128 | |
| | 8 | 200 | 1800 | 256 | |
| | 9 | 225 | 1775 | 512 | |
| Only Ancestry.com knows! | 10 | 250 | 1750 | 1,024 | |
| | 11 | 275 | 1725 | 2,048 | |
| | 12 | 300 | 1700 | 4,096 | 610,000,000 |
| | 13 | 325 | 1675 | 8,192 | |
| People you don't know anything about | 14 | 350 | 1650 | 16,384 | |
| | 15 | 375 | 1625 | 32,768 | |
| | 16 | 400 | 1600 | 65,536 | 500,000,000 |
| | 17 | 425 | 1575 | 131,072 | |
| Tribal Identity | 18 | 450 | 1550 | 262,144 | |
| | 19 | 475 | 1525 | 524,288 | |
| | 20 | 500 | 1500 | 1,048,576 | 450,000,000 |
| | 21 | 525 | 1475 | 2,097,152 | |
| National Identity | 22 | 550 | 1450 | 4,194,304 | |
| | 23 | 575 | 1425 | 8,388,608 | |
| | 24 | 600 | 1400 | 16,777,216 | 360,000,000 |
| | 25 | 625 | 1375 | 33,554,432 | |
| Continental Identity | 26 | 650 | 1350 | 67,108,864 | |
| | 27 | 675 | 1325 | 134,217,728 | |
| Ancestors surpass world population | 28 | 700 | 1300 | 268,435,456 | |
| | 29 | 725 | 1275 | 536,870,912 | |
| | 30 | 750 | 1250 | 1,073,741,824 | |
| My sense is going up | 31 | 775 | 1225 | 2,147,483,648 | |
| | 32 | 800 | 1200 | 4,294,967,296 | 360,000,000 |

According to this theoretical model, if 0 degrees of consanguinity are assumed (i.e. all ancestors are unique), then the number of one's ancestors living 700 years ago surpasses the world population, so it was concluded that our ancestors are NOT unique (i.e. we're all descended from multi-generational kissing cousins), and that *Consanguinity* (marriage between two people who are descended from a common ancestor) is much more common and more recent than what we might think.

IOW, we are all descended from a relatively small number of people.

Yeah. Noah.

Or are we?

Recently, I found a video from Marcus Gallo that offers some different answers to a few of the questions I raised in this study.

**Marcus Gallo: You DON'T Descend From All Your Ancestors (2024/7/18) Length: 12:45**

In this analysis, Gallo makes the same assumptions that I did in my model, and uses the same parametric equation.  Gallo briefly covers the content of my study, i.e. comparing the generated information to the world population estimates, but Gallo goes further to compare these figures to those stipulated by the biomechanics of genetic pairings.

Gallo observes that there are only 4 types of nucleic acids that form 4 base pairs of DNA, and there are 3.1 billion base pairs of DNA in the human genome.  Thus, we only need to go back 32 generations until the number of ancestors surpasses the number of base pairs of DNA.

This might not seem to make much of a difference from my own study — only 4 generations removed, or ~100 years.

But wait… There's more.

Here, I'll go through Gallo's explanation and add some takeaways.

# Random DNA Pairings

We receive only a small amount of genetic material from any of our distant ancestors, but Gallo points out that we do NOT receive genetic material from ALL our ancestors because there is a great deal of randomness that occurs when reproducing 3.1 billion pairings.

Gallo cites a book by David Reich, *Who We Are and How We Got Here*, to explain why we do not descend equally from all of our ancestors.

Canadian rapper Drake with his wife, Sophie Brussaux, and son, Adonis. Adonis resembles his paternal grandmother more than either of his parents.

Here's how it works.

Each of us is born with 47 distinct pieces of DNA with the following characteristics:

- 23 chromosomes from our fathers, arranged in pairs.
- 23 chromosomes from our mothers, arranged in pairs.
- 1 complete set of mitochondrial DNA from our mothers.
- Two chromosomes determine sex.  Men receive an X chromosome from their mothers, and a Y chromosome from their fathers.  Women receive one X chromosome from each of their parents.
- Y chromosomes only come from fathers.
- Mitochondrial chromosomes only come from mothers.

Although we inherit 23 chromosomes from each parent, we do not transmit those chromosomes fully intact to the next generation.  Instead, during meiosis, the pairs of chromosomes are randomly interspliced.

- When a spermatozoon is formed, it contains a set of 23 chromosomes that have an average of 26 splices.  Any chromosome in a typical sperm cell will therefore have about half of its DNA from the man's father and half from the man's mother.
- When an egg is formed, it contains an average of 45 splices.  The chromosomes in eggs will be split so that roughly one-third come from one of her parents and two-thirds come from the other parent.
- In every generation, these splits take place at different spots on the genome, and there are different numbers of splits that form each time.  But on average, every

generation adds 71 more splices than the generation before (26 from the father and 45 from the mother).

- Unlike a man's Y chromosome which remains intact, the crossover of genes affects all of a woman's chromosomes, including her X chromosomes, so that the X chromosomes she passes to her children mix the DNA from both of her own parents' X chromosomes.
- This randomly generated disproportionality can be readily observed when it is recognized that an individual closely resembles one parent or grandparent more than another.

This information allows genetic researchers to estimate the familial relatedness of two people by looking at their genomes: if they share identical sections of DNA, the longer those sections are, the more closely they are related.  This is because there have been fewer random splicing events that have disrupted the shared stretches of DNA.

## The Genetic Lottery Effect

The way all this works out, as generations advance, some ancestors will contribute disproportionately to a descendant's DNA, and some will contribute nothing at all.

Why?  With every generation, the number of individual DNA segments only grows by 71 while the number of ancestors doubles.  IOW, the units of genetic descent increase arithmetically, but the units of genealogical descent increase exponentially.

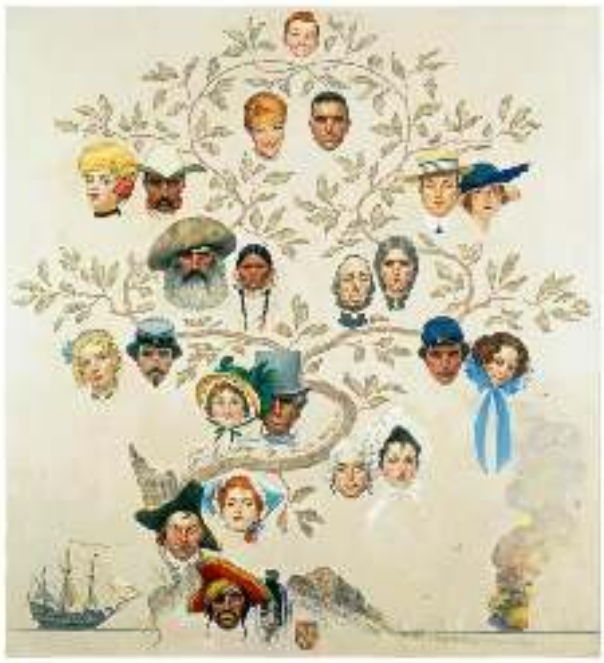
So, for example, 3 generations back (~1950, during the Cold War), you have 8 great-grandparents, whose genetic contribution will be divided into 260 pieces.  On average, each great-grandparent will contribute about 5 or 6 chromosomes' worth of DNA in 32

large stretches.

Nine generations back (~1800, when the mid-western U.S. was pioneered), you have 512 ancestors, whose genetic contribution will be divided into 686 pieces. Although you still have more genetic slots than you have ancestors, some of these ancestors will have passed none of their genes on to you, and some will have multiple stretches of DNA that they gave to you completely intact. At this point, only 72% of these 7$^{th}$-great-grandparents will give you some of your genetics.

After 10 generations, one's genetic constitution is extracted from less than 50% of one's ancestors.

Fifteen generations back (~1650, when the first English and Spanish colonies were founded in America), you have 32,768 genealogical ancestors, but only 1,112 genetic ancestors. In less than 400 years, 97% of your ancestors contribute nothing to your genetics.



In summary, it only takes a relatively short time for the number of your genealogical ancestors to dwarf the number of your genetic ancestors.

One thing Gallo did not consider is that there are fewer genealogical ancestors than what the model predicts, as I showed in my earlier study. I suspect that this would increase homogeneity and thereby compound the effects that Gallo describes, but I can't be certain to what degree.

## Scattering Progeny

The same is true for our descendants. If you have living descendants in 400 years, there is only a 3% chance that you will contribute anything at all to their genome, unless you

are lucky enough to be someone's direct maternal or paternal ancestor.  Within only a few generations, any contributions you do make will appear in slivers of DNA so tiny that it becomes difficult to distinguish whether you or some other ancestor made the contribution.

## Conclusions

In one sense, we are snippets of DNA extracted from a vast gene pool.  In another sense, we are all descended from a relatively small number of individuals and thus share the same gene pool.

We are individually shaped by a few recent ancestral generations, we strongly shape a few generations of our descendants, and then our contribution passes into an anonymous stream of humanity.

You're looking at the future face of the Netherlands. Dutchman Jonathan Jacob Meijer has fathered 550 children through sperm donation. How? Hopeful mothers chose HIM over thousands of donors. Here's the kicker — many of these mothers chose 'natural' fertilization over invitro.

Gallo and Reich explain that this homogenization happens within a relatively short time frame, as few as 3 to 4 generations.  This agrees with our previous examinations of mixed-race individuals who have lost the more obvious characteristics of their ancestors within 2-3 generations.

Interestingly, this time frame, 3-4 generations, is the same as that stipulated in the Old Testament as the extent of a generational curse (Exodus 20:5; Exodus 34:7; Numbers 14:18; Deuteronomy 5:9).

> "… you shall not bow down to them nor serve them.  For I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the **third and fourth generations** of those who hate Me…"
>
> *Deuteronomy 5:9 (NKJV)*

Apparently, it takes God 3 to 4 generations to sift out the bad genes, but only for those descendants who are willing to repent of the sins of their ancestors. Yes, I do believe there is a correlation, and that God plays a hand in what we call 'random' gene combinations.

Furthermore, the genetic selection and 'random' pairings that occur in meiosis, oogenesis, and spermatogenesis reflect the hand of God in our creation.

> [13] For You created my innermost parts;
> You wove me in my mother's womb.
> [14] I will give thanks to You, because I am awesomely and wonderfully *made*;
> Wonderful are Your works,
> And my soul knows it very well.
>
> *Psalm 139:13-14 (NASB)*

# Related

- Fox News: Genealogist: Almost Everyone on Earth Descended From Royalty (2006/7/5)
- Discover Magazine (Razib Khan): Cousin marriage can reduce I.Q. a lot (2012/7/20)

# Book Review : Sperm Wars, by Robin Baker

October 14, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

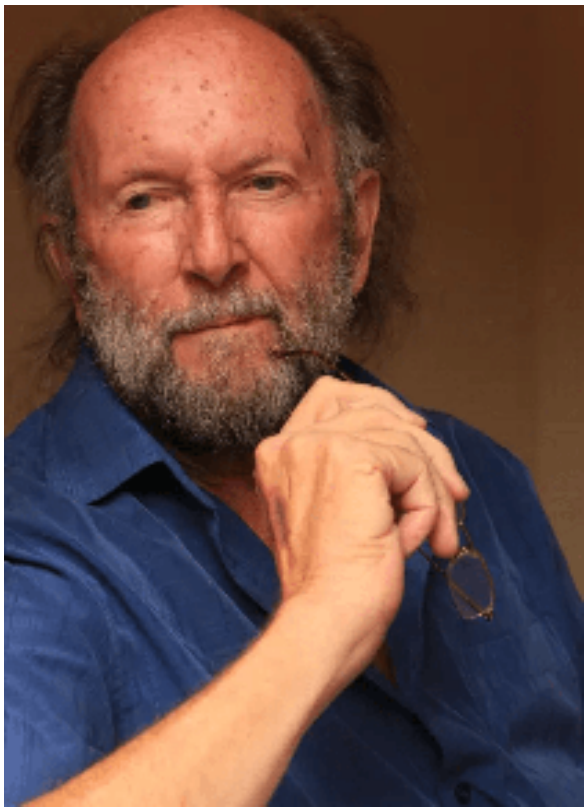
---

*Key takeaways and conclusions.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In ye olden days of the Manosphere 1.0, I came across more than one comment that recommended the book, *Sperm Wars*, by Robin Baker [PDF download available], mentioning how "Red Pill" and insightful it was.  It is also included in the Dark Enlightenment Reading List [Archive].  So I decided it was worth checking out.



Robin Baker

The author, Robin Baker, was Reader in Zoology in the School of Biological Sciences at the University of Manchester from 1980-1996.  He is a bestselling author in the field of sexual biology and he has over a hundred scientific papers and magazine articles covering his work on the evolution of human behavior.

Although there are no citations to sourced research literature included in this book, he claims that the viewpoints presented in the book are based on companion studies that contain prolific citations to the proceeds of scientific research.

# Highlights

I've collected the following assertions posed by Baker which are distributed throughout the book and which form the basis of many of his arguments and case studies.

- Some humans are more inclined towards monogamy but the basic instinct leans towards polysexuality for both sexes, hence "sperm wars".
- Polyamorous groups of vertebrates engage in sperm competition most fiercely, leading to the evolution of males with a larger sized penis, testicles, and volume of sperm ejaculate. Females go into heat, discharge mucous, emit calls, and secrete odorous pheromones.
- Among monogamous groups of vertebrates, females have evolved to conceal fertility. The reason is not clear.
- Females regularly employ their concealed fertility as a sexual mating and reproductive strategy. Females have an intersexual competitive advantage if they are able to keep males confused about their arousal and their fertility cycles.
- Because women's fertility is not evident, and because women's monthly peak fertility does not always fall on the 14$^{th}$ day after the onset of menstruation, males have evolved to be continually fertile and to be ready for coitus on a moment's notice.
- Men's most robust mating strategy is to inseminate one female every 2 days, and not missing any days. Even one missed insemination might be critical to reproduction.
- Among humans, there are variations in both males and females anatomy which are correlated with fertility, although they're not always consistent.
- Penis anatomy has evolved to have a reverse plunger head, which scoops / sucks out a competitor's sperm with every thrust before pressing fresh sperm into the vagina.
- Virginal anatomy preserves and protects fertility, and virginal sex is more likely to result in pregnancy.
- The frequency and intensity of female orgasms are correlated with female fertility and male aggressiveness, respectively.
- Cervical mucous plays an important role in insemination. A larger amount and a lower viscosity of mucous corellate with a higher probability of insemination.
- Females exhibit a backflow of excess mucous and sperm, AKA a "wet patch", 30-45 minutes after insemination. Baker offers several pieces of information that can be obtained by observing backflow.
- Spermatozoa are categorized into 3 different morphologies, each of which serve specialized functions: Killers / Warriors, Blockers, and Egg Getters. Warrior sperm are capable of disabling foreign sperm by chemical mechanisms. Blockers swim in circles and congeal, thereby congesting the reproductive canal. Egg Getters are strong, fast, and swim directly into the fallopian tubes by some amazing and

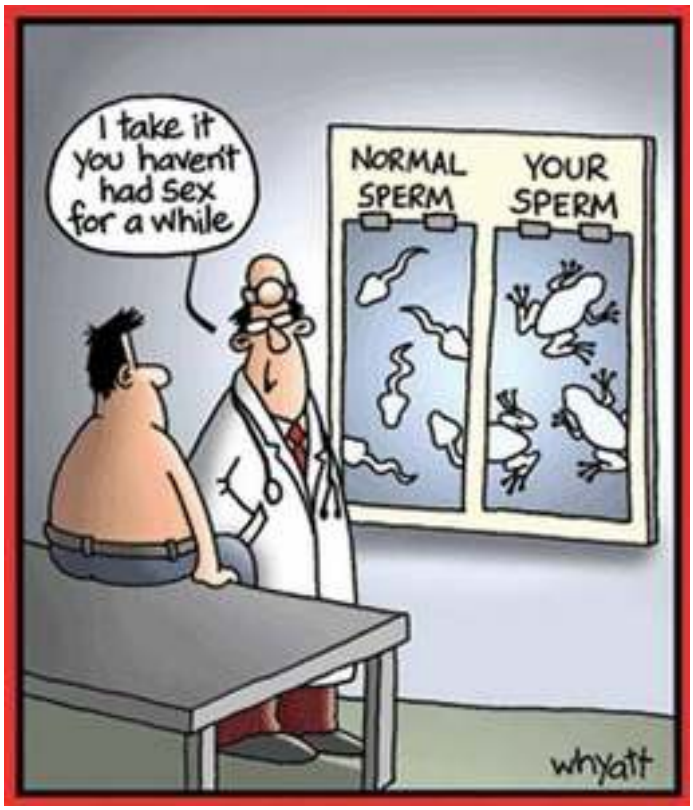
unknown directive.
- Spermatozoa are weaker and of a different morphology when the man is under stress, AKA “family planning” sperm.  Alcohol consumption makes this effect much worse.
- The role of masturbation in reproduction is to discharge old sperm.  It is widely observed that female vertebrates also masturbate regularly, although the evolutionary purpose for this is not clear.  For example, female chimps and porcupines use sticks and run to stimulate themselves.
- 10% of children are not sired by a woman’s partner, but by an interloper.  This figure may be as high as 25-33% in certain circumstances and locales, such as during a war or other situations in which the man is away from home for long periods of time.
- Women are more creative than men in hiding infidelity.
- Men are caught more easily than women in the case of infidelity.
- Ovulation ceases while breast feeding, for as long as breast feeding continues.  This may explain why men have a lower sexual desire for nursing mothers.
- Men are instinctively prone to reject women who have children with other men, as well as their children.
- Baker gives a brief overview of the history of contraception.  In ancient times, leaves, crocodile dung, and other weird substances were inserted into the vagina as a contraceptive. Poisons, starvation, and violent ‘massages’ were implemented to induce an abortion.
- More sons are born on average, but sons are also more likely to die, leading to an equal gender representation.
- Baker offers detailed explanations of the reproductive mechanisms and effects of h0m0sexu@lity, bisexuality, infidelity, pr0st!tut!0n, r@pe, etc., and why these forms of sex are able to continue, propagate, and survive over generations.
- H0m0sexu@l men usually have uncles with the same tendency, usually on their mother’s side.

# Jack’s Notes

I’m impressed that this book was originally written in the mid-90’s, which was a full decade before PUA’s started reporting clinical observations of intersexual dynamics, and a few more years before the Manosphere started churning out mating and reproductive models.  This is further evidence that scientific findings were used as the foundation of the work, as was claimed.

This book highlights the gravity of human instinct and humans’ amazing ability for survival as a race.  Basically, Baker assumes women are merely tools of biology, fully operating on instinct, and wholly devoid of moral agency.  Men are constant and persistent enablers of reproduction with only one agentic purpose — to inseminate as many females as they can, as often as they can.  Of course, this is an oversimplification, but it forms a consistent theoretical model that provides extremely interesting and

occasionally stimulating reading.




The problems with this approach are…

- It fails to take into account the multivariate motivations of women.
- The book is very factual and biological.  It does not consider moral implications, and glosses over spiritual complications.
- Every single example of sexual interaction between a man and a woman that is depicted in the book is morally compromised.

These features of the writing are as much of a strength as they are a weakness, because to understand Biology (or any technical subject) for what it is, you have to take a step away from those other frames of reference and immerse one's cognizance in the topic. Once the biology is thoroughly understood, then reintegrating the knowledge into one's comprehensive Frame completes the learning process.

The widespread lack of this understanding provides insight as to just how much our conscious awareness is so far removed from biological processes.

## An Interesting Point of Difference

Recent writings on Σ Frame concluded that women in a gynocentric social order compete to conform.  In Baker's book, I found one point that stands at odds with this characterization of women: The argument that a woman (should) try to differentiate herself from other women in order to give herself an intersexual competitive edge in mating and to dominate the intrasexual competition.

On Page 348, it says [emphasis mine],

> "…individual females confuse their partner through unpredictable swings of mood and behavior (Scene 2), but also the female population as a whole manages to confuse through variety.  As was clear from Scene 36, **a woman gains in three main ways from being as different as she can be from other women.**
>
> First, she can set each man a much more challenging test of experience and competence (Scene 27). From this she can quickly learn whether he has a little or a lot of experience of other women.
>
> **Because women are so different, a man will only have encountered her type before and thus know how to treat her if he has had a lot of experience.**"

One comprehensive explanation of this difference is that women who chase after herd conformity, as opposed to abiding under the authority of one man, are setting up a social construct in which they exhibit a lower fertility rate. It does make sense and bears out in what we are now observing.

Speculative readers are invited to share other thoughts they may have.

# Related

- Phys Org: Females fight back in sperm wars (2013/10/17)
- The Power Moves (Lucio Buffalmano): Sperm Wars: Summary, Review & Criticism (2018/10/20) [Archive]
- Code Reemus: Sperm Wars Review – The Truth About Our Sexual Nature (2021/8/15)

# P0rn Wars for Kids

October 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Are these ads / games suitable for children?*

**Readership:** Christians; Parents
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes
**Warning to Readers:** Images NSFW.

Take a look at these screenshots of an advertisement for the game, Hero Wars, that have appeared on Facebook and X. (Screenshots taken between 2024/7/20 and 2020/8/4.)

The animation for these ads progresses quite rapidly, so it's hard to notice the details. But if you take screenshots, you'll get a real eye-opener of what is being presented.

## Corny P0rny

One ad contained several obscene scenes, some that were *suggestively* obscene and others that were *obscenely* obscene.

Here's a scene that depicts the 'Hero' moving his right arm rapidly, making it appear like he's masturbating to the image of a horned demon. On the vanity, there is a whip and a phone number, (666) 666-6666, written on the mirror. The woman in the foreground is wearing a short see-through nightie that clearly shows her @ss crack. In the following scene, it is shown that he isn't masturbating, but is sharpening a huge sword, but no sword can be seen in this image.

Here’s a scene that is suggestive of petting. The woman’s attire leaves little to the imagination.

I flipped out when I saw this next scene. Wh0rey horses!

When the ‘Hero’ enters, the woman and the horse transform to ‘innocent’ in a puff of smoke.

## Male Sexuality

Some scenes really get to the heart of the male desire for tender female affection, young ‘love’, and weakness for T & A.

Ancient Egyptian idolatry appears prominently. Here’s a shot of what looks like the ‘Hero’

suckling on Cleopatra’s humongous jeweled tit.

This scene depicts the ‘Hero’ caressing a spectacled and chokered chick while gazing at her boob. A wave-like motion and a splash of water gives the impression of body banging and a splurge respectively.

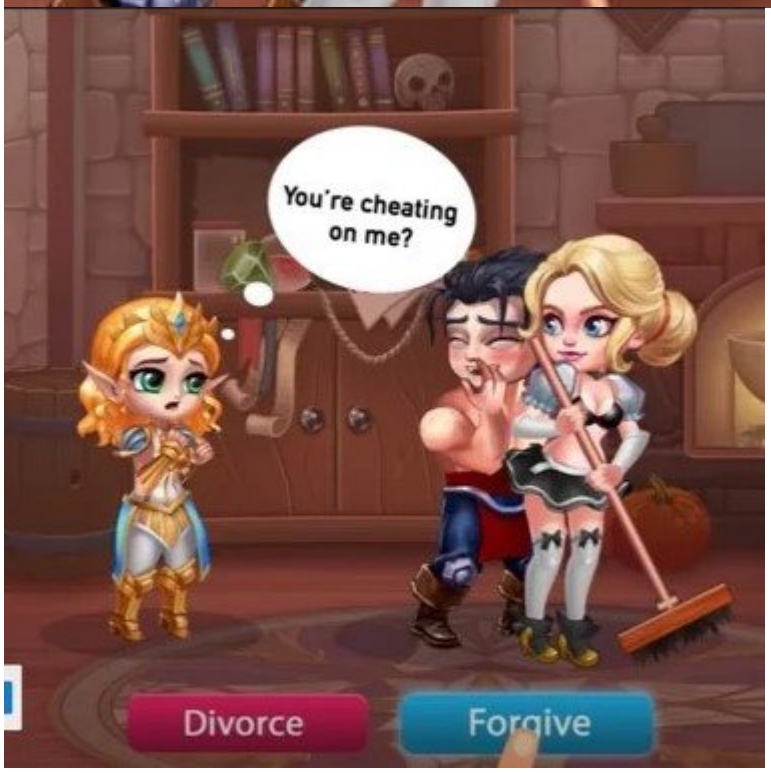
OTOH, other scenes highlight the masculine desire for female conquest and dominion.

One scene shows women being crucified in Japanese pagodas. It is assumed that the ‘Hero’ is supposed to rescue these women.

In one shot, it appears that the ‘Hero’ has a woman behind chains. In the animation, her eyes are hearts, her head is bobbing, and she’s moving her @ss like she’s getting humped.

Greek mythology also appears, complete with sexual imagery. The chick on the far right strokes the ‘Hero’s’ hip until he grabs her head and pulls her closer. All the chicks are blushing with desire.

In another scene, a chick walks in on the ‘Hero’ humping the maid.


You're cheating on me?
Divorce
Forgive

## Raw Reflections of Sordid Society

In this scene, a pointy-eared, purple-eyed mermaid is squeezing her tit with one hand and moving her other hand on the edge of the boat, giving the appearance of a handjob.

In the next scene, the mermaid turns evil, shoots purple fire out of her eyes, steals the kid, and dives underwater.

Quite a nice parable of family divorce court.

In fact, most of these scenes depict women seducing the ‘Hero’, him falling in ‘love’ with them, and then being bamboozled by them. Also, most scenes depict women and female giantesses eating, smacking, and/or kicking the ‘Hero’. Aside from the Japanese pagoda scene, Female dominance is obvious and ubiquitous.

## Female Sexuality

Not only are these ads rather explicitly p0rnographic, I'm somewhat amused to find that the creators are also Red Pill aware.

Here's a scene that depicts blindfolded male NPCs falling into a hole between a giantess' legs, one after another, as she mischieviously looks on. The number 69 appears ubiquitously, adding to the suggestive meretriciousness of the game.

Another scene depicts a ‘princess’ who’s “hit the wall” with a banana in her mouth and splooge all over her face and hair.

Here’s another ad depicting a proverbial ‘Man Eater’ who consumes men for her own pleasure until she gets fooled and destroyed by an ‘Alpha’.

In this scene, a number of male characters are walking a plank into the chest cavity of an oddly long-limbed chick wearing body armor. The male NPCs remove their body armor and then toss it into her, where it is consumed with fire. She gets a orgasmic expression across her face and then gives him a look of approval. Then she kicks up the plank causing the NPC to slide down the plank into her, where he is also consumed with fire and she gets the same blushing O face. Her armor turns gold after consuming the first man, and becomes more ornate after ‘eating’ the second. When the ‘Hero’ approaches, instead of removing his armor, he tosses a bomb into her. She transforms into a w!tch and attempts to ‘eat’ him too, except the bomb explodes and expels him away from her.

53
59
12
10
HERO WARS

53
59
12
3
HERO WARS

62
69
12
HEROWARS

63
69
12
HEROWARS

63
6
69
8
HERO WARS

74
16
69
1
HERO WARS

75
8
16
69
HERO WARS

75
8
16
69
HERO WARS

A further insult to masculinity is revealed through an examination of the point values. The first NPC is worth 10 points; he is 3 without his armor, consuming his armor bumps up her value by 9, and the man himself is only 1. The second NPC is worth 12 points clothed, 8 after he removes his armor, and only 1 himself. The 'Hero' is worth 69 points. Heh.

## Conclusions

One the one hand, there's much to be learned about human sexuality and behavior from watching these ads, and it's probably an effective medium for *adolescents* to learn about the Birds and the Bees. On the other hand, it is wholly inappropriate for younger *preadolescent* audiences who tend to imitate everything they see without understanding, and it might even be psychologically damaging.

If media like this is allowed and/or used for entertainment or instruction, it must be accompanied with adult guidance. The viewing experience must be monitored to see exactly what message young people are learning from this, and to ensure that the messages in the media are received as a description of human nature and a precaution, and NOT a prescription.

My reaction to these ads might be pearl clutching, especially seeing how there are many video games that are much more overtly p0rnographic than this, but my point here is that these are *public ads* that are aimed at an *adolescent* market *outside* of parental guidance and supervision.

Grief!

# Update

On 2024/7/26, a community note appeared on X, saying…

> "This ad is misleading as it does not represent the actual core gameplay."

A link to a video displays what the actual game is like.

> "Investigations into the company have prompted a potential class action lawsuit."

If you are or were previously a Hero Wars customer, you may be interested in getting in on the class action. Click on the link below for more info.

Wittels McInturff Palikovic: Hero Wars Investigation – Autorenewal, Pay to Win, False Sales

# Related

- Σ Frame: Psychological Impact on Children (from Frozen) (2017/11/18)
- Σ Frame: Why are there so many sexy aggressive women in anime and video game culture? (2021/7/9)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)
- Cybercell: Hero Wars Honest Review – Gem or Scam? (2023/12/17)
- Movie Guide: How Popular Movies, TV Shows Have Exposed Your Child to Pornography

# Should Female Online Content Producers be Considered OASIS?

October 18, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sexyness sells like sex does.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes
**Warning:** Video images may be NSFW.

## Intro

Over the past few years, I've seen an increase in female online content producers (e.g. FB, IG, YT, X, etc.). I've also noticed that the overall presentation of these female producers has become more sensuous and sexualized. Narrations are delivered with a bouncing, breathy, chest heaving, hair tossing, lip licking, touchy feely vibe. It is not uncommon to see bare midriffs, bare shoulders, butt cheeks, camel toes, nips, and even side-boobs / under-boobs.

To offer some examples of what I'm referring to, take a look at these female content producers. The thumbnail images are probably enough for sensitive readers to get the idea.

### Ari — Get Ready With Me

### Jules Ari

### Lauren Kim

### Leicht Perlig, AKA Soft Sparkling

FB / IG

### Maya / Maya Singer

### Minsi Outdoors Beachcraft

### Nacoco Music

### Sequins & Satin

### The Naked Gardener

### WayWeMove by Zarina del Mar

That's probably more than enough for readers to get the gist without falling into lust for the rest of the day.

And that's just a sampling.  This kind of content is all over social media.

And then there's a new 'Body Art' craze that just hit this month, which takes this to a whole new level.

### Laurel Body Art

[Too profane to show video.]

### Lulu Body Art

[Too profane to show video.]

Note: Since writing this post, one account I flagged, Madison Narcissa, described as a "health and fitness" channel, has been suspended by YT.

## A Thought Experiment

I've also noticed that there has been an increase in the number of female posters who express their "opinions" on various topics mostly of interest to females (clothing, fashion, hair, makeup, nails, dating / SMP, etc.), but the presentation is sexy-flirty as if they're geared towards male thirst rather than the intended female audience.  A smaller number

of these women actually do have something intelligent to say, but it's half-dressed up in sultry sensuality just the same.

But why would these women's "opinions" be deemed so important?  Why would anyone, male or female, watch their videos at all?

To pose a little thought experiment — What if… ?

- What if they cut their hair?
- What if they packed on 50 kg. (~110 lbs.)?
- What if they reframed the camera to only show their face?
- What if they wore baggy cottons that concealed their physique?
- What if they only created audio podcasts with no imagery or video?

I believe if they did any of the above instead of the push and squeeze, they would only get a fraction of 1% of their current views.  They would just be another air head, flighty femme, or whiny Karen that no one would want to listen to.  There's no way their "opinion" would be anywhere near as popular.

I'll guess it's not about their "opinions" at all.  Truth be told, the entirety of their popularity is based on the fact that they're moderately attractive and they entice with spice, and therefore, their "opinion" gets them cash, clicks, and views. In essence, their "opinion" is just a vocal fill.

## Advertising and Click Bait

For some of these sites / channels, if you start clicking around, you'll eventually wind up at OnlyF@ns.  In essence, a lot of this content is click-bait advertising for their OF

accounts.

- Women make 70% of all content on OF [1].
- The majority (60%) of OF users are male [1].
- Female OF creators earn 78% more than their male counterparts on average [1,2].

Some of these producers are actually selling something other than themselves, usually clothing, or some other product for women.  So these videos are basically functioning as advertising / grift.

There are a select few female content producers who attempt to be about as Red Pilled as women can be. They do cover a lot of Red Pillish advice and information, mostly secular but sometimes Biblical (perhaps by coincidence).  But I believe the same principle applies.  They're creating content directed towards thirsty men for the clicks, views, and $$$.

Furthermore, many male content producers will include a thumbnail and/or an introductory scene showing off some cleavage or leg or some other round, supple parts of scantily clad female anatomy.  More visual click bait.

## Conclusions

Of course, *sex sells*, or in this case, *sex appeal sells*, and if they've got it, why not flaunt it to bump up the clicks, views, and $$$?

Or perhaps their marketing strategy is to increase their views by offering something to *both* women *and men*, or so the theory goes.

But it's getting to the point at which the gaudy bawdy strumpeting overshadows their content and outweighs their message.  **In essence, the glorified lewdness IS the overriding message.**

This heavy grinding emphasis on sex appeal, and the fact that most of this is advertising grift, click bait, and/or a dragnet for OF, is why I think female online content producers should be considered OASIS, or OASIS lite, or at least a front for it.

## Sources

1. Gitnux: Must-Know OnlyF@ns Gender Statistics (2024/4/24)
2. Cosmopolitan: The growing industry where women earn significantly more than men (2017/5/4)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021/1/6)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to men? (2021/1/8)
- Σ Frame: The Learning Psychology of Women who Participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/13)
- Σ Frame: The Addictive Nature of the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
- Σ Frame: Controlled Opposition (2023/12/6)
- Σ Frame: Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)
- Adam Piggott: The difference between Mastery and Proficiency (2024/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Apparel (2024/9/10)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)

# The Charms of a Psychopath

October 21, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Why are psychos so smooth and suave?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes
**Warning:** Images may be NSFW.

## Intro

Pr0st!tut!0n is at an all-time high.

…or low, depending on how you see it.

With the downfall of femininity and men pulling out of the dating and marriage markets, pr0st!tut!0n (AKA escorting, OASIS, sugaring) has become the fall-back go-to for wealthy men seeking female 'companionship'.

It's a logical choice.  It's better to pay for *exactly* what they want, than to make a lifelong commitment to something they don't.

A very small number of women with… ahem, 'charms' are able to $uck in mouth over fist in this market.

Let's take a closer look at one in particular.

## Case Study — Mia Lee

## Articles

- Business Insider: A Wall Street accountant turned professional escort says she's a psychopath – and swears it's the key to making 6 figures (2023/5/21)
- New York Post: I used to work Wall Street — now I'm a 'psychopath' charging men $1.5K an hour (2023/5/22)
- New York Post: Escort who caters to Wall Street bankers rakes in $34K per week in December: 'Most interesting woman they've ever met' (2023/12/18)

## Online Presence

- Website: https://www.mialeevip.com/intro
- Twitter: twitter.com/MiaLeeNYC
- Instagram: mialee_nyc
- TikTok: tiktok.com/@MiaLeeNYC
- OnlyFans (top 5%): onlyfans.com/MiaLeeNYC
- YouTube: moneytalkswithmia
- https://allmylinks.com/mialeenyc

## Personal Information

- Statistics: 5'2, 115 lbs, 32DD
- Spent 12 years working in finance.
- Speaks 4 languages: English, Chinese, Spanish, Arabic
- Libertarian
- Prefers non-fiction

# Psychopathy — The Secret to Success

Ms. Lee owns the label “Psychopath” and she says it is the secret to her $ucce$$.

From The New York Post article:

> “This super-successful sex worker says psychopathy is the secret to being the best in the biz.
>
> Mia Lee went from working on Wall Street to sleeping with married men for money — and doesn’t experience any negative emotions about her behavior.
>
> The amorous escort is a “psychopath” by her own admission, who views things in a “transactional” manner, according to Insider’s report.
>
> “I don’t really have empathy,” she defiantly declared during an interview about her kinky career pivot. “I’m much more cut and dry.”
>
> She believes she’s the best in the biz because she doesn’t experience any feelings.”

A crude RP Translation might be: *“I’m willing to put aside my requirements for affirmation, dignity, honor, trust, and so on, in order to cash in on male lust.”* But frankly speaking, isn’t this more or less what men want out of a woman? No arrogant pride, no whining and complaining, no drama, no exorbitant expectations, no head games, no incessant demands, no non-stop mouthiness, no Sh!t Tests, no strings attached, etc. Just good company, level-headed conversations, and P_ssy on demand. If she’s actually helpful and/or exerts an influence that enhances a man’s life, then that’s a huge plus.

More from The New York Post article:

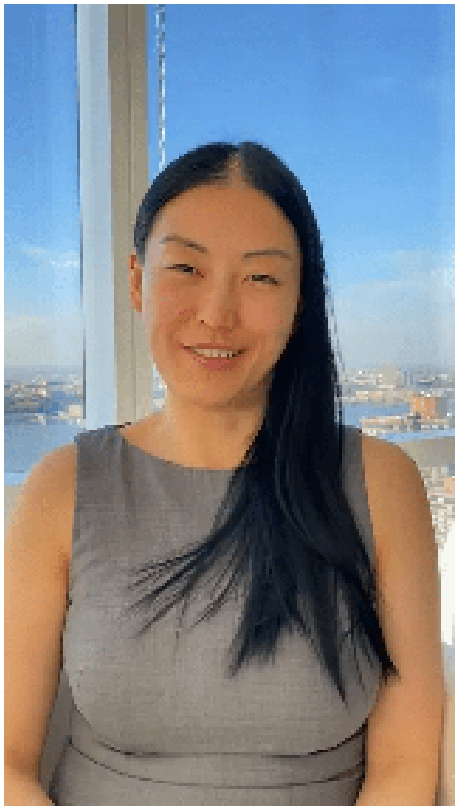
> "According to the National Institutes of Health, psychopathy *"is a neuropsychiatric disorder marked by deficient emotional responses, lack of empathy, and poor behavioral controls, commonly resulting in persistent antisocial deviance and criminal behavior."*
>
> About 1.2% of U.S. adult men and 0.3% to 0.7% of U.S. adult women are considered to have clinically significant levels of psychopathic traits, the American Psychological Association asserts.
>
> Lee added that she operates "very algorithmically" when it comes to relationships, which also stops her from developing any attachment to her male clients."

By 'attachment', I doubt that she's talking about pair bonding. I'm sure she's referring to attachments associated with feminine insecurities — attachments that would almost certainly bring out the inner latent W!tch with a B and *lower* her value to men.

We already know that psychos are more charming and more thrilling in bed.  Now we know why.

## What is the secret of her charm?

Certainly there must be more to it, or else every psycho would be as filthy rich as Ms. Lee.



Overall, Ms. Lee is not *that* beautiful; she's quite common by Asian standards. So what is it?

I believe it is because the "deficient emotional responses" and the "poor behavioral control" aspects of psychopathy have been carefully disciplined to deliver a very narrow set of emotional responses and behavior — *specifically those that men find charming.*

Here's what I mean.

Of course, I don't know Ms. Lee personally, but I know Chinese women well enough to be able to guess what it is about her that Western men find enchanting.

First of all, sex appeal is not strongly correlated with beauty. Attraction operates somewhat independently from beauty, and is affected by the following qualities.

- She's comfortable in her body.  She's not afraid to reveal her sensual, sexual nature.
- She delights in her Femininity, as opposed to posing as a Strong Independent Woman™.
- She knows that vulnerability is what makes women irresistibly attractive and beautiful to men.
- She's self-aware.  She knows exactly what men want from her, and she has the humility and self-discipline to not only deliver, but to surpass expectations.
- She's sufficiently intelligent enough to carry a conversation.  Ms. Lee appears to be exceptionally intelligent and well educated, allowing her to converse about business, finances, and other cosmopolitan affairs that are of interest to high faluting men.
- She is wise enough to respect the Centrality of the Male Ego and to not get in the way of men's sources of dignity and self-esteem.  She probably makes a whole-hearted effort to affirm and reinforce the male egos of her clients.
- Some Asian women have charms, skills, and "special abilities" that Westerners

could never imagine.*  Think of sucking a golf ball through a garden hose and the Old Faithful geyser spouting every minute, and you might get the idea.  Their aim is so perfect that they actually have competitions.

- Last but certainly not least, her body is almost perfectly proportioned.

A little more on that last point.  During my study of Ms. Lee, I came across some nude photos of her, and I can tell you that her anatomical symmetry and proportion extend to the finest details.  This plays into western men's sexual penchant for mature female sexuality, i.e. full breasts and a well-defined HWR.  In contrast, Chinese and other east Asian cultures place more emphasis on the shape and proportions of a woman's face.  Concerning the body, Chinese tastes in aesthetic feminine beauty value thinness and especially thin, pencil straight legs above all other factors.  Chinese men would deem Ms. Lee to be below average because her face is very 'common' and her body is 'over-sexed', much like how Wh!te men regard Black men's obsession with a huge booty.

To offer readers some additional trivia, some Asian women are what they call "Milkers".  They have relatively large tits and they're always lactating 24-7.  They have to wear maxi pads in their bras, and they always smell like milk, sometimes spoiled milk if they're not attentive to their hygiene.  Some women who are Milkers are proud of it and make it known to others.  I guess that is a healthy form of self-acceptance.  There are also women called "Squirters".  I won't explain because Westerners are already familiar with this.  In general, Milkers and Squirters are held in high regard and are able to attract higher quality men for marriage.  OTOH, some Milkers and Squirters who are not interested in marriage will cash in on these traits by going into 'escorting', P0rn, and/or pr0st!tut!on.

Western men find all these traits to be extremely 'exotic' (especially compared to liberal Western women) and will therefore shell out clams for the oriental oyster.

*H/T: Patriactionary: Thirsty simps fork out for plain jane hapa ho (2023/12/18)*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack, NovaSeeker): Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021/5/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Crave Male Attention (2021/7/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)
- Universitat Oberta de Catalunya: From sugar baby to online sex: the socio-demographic manifestations and characteristics of transactional sex (2024/1/31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): A Snapshot of Eastern Femininity (2024/2/26)
- Courage World: Taiwan’s Prostitution

# An Argument for Prostitution

October 23, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Calling sloring strumpets what they are.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Gunk
**Author's Note:** This essay was contributed by DocLove.  Added commentary from Jack.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Relationships Between the Sexes are Dwindling

First of all, I want to point out that the typical pr0st!tute these days is not the boozy, drug addled psychopath wandering the streets in a stained and tattered pink miniskirt as was stereotypical in years past.  Pr0st!tut!0n has been whitewashed in the form of "escort services", and has taken a significant online presence in the form of the OASIS (e.g. OnlyF@ns), and more informally as "paid dating", and sugaring.

The demand for these types of transactional relationships has risen significantly in recent years, largely due to the breakdown in intersexual relations as described in this article at *Lovism*. (TheDeti shared these links in a comment.  The second link is a discussion of the first on reddit.)

- Lovism (Henry Blair): The relations between the sexes are ending — The reason is not technology (2022/10/9)  [Archive]
- reddit/AllPillDebate: Male sexlessness is skyrocketing compared to female sexlessness — basically, women are sharing Chads. There's no way to spin that any other way. (2022/10/11)

Everyone should read the first link.  *Lovism* is a site that promotes Equalitarianism, so I was surprised to see this article which is absolutely Dalrockian in the way it breaks down the numbers and offers an objective critical review.

In the *Lovism* article, one claim in particular struck me as being off-kilter. The author, Henry Blair, says technological advancement (which includes Hookup apps such as OK Cupid, Tinder, or OnlyF@ns as some but not all examples) is NOT responsible for destroying heterosexual relationships. He argues that if this were the case, then h0m0sexual relationships for both men and women would be destroyed also. He says even though heterosexuals are having *less* sex than 20 years ago, h0m0sexuals are having *more* sex than 20 years ago, and this is evidence that hookup apps are bringing people together as designed. (My disagreement is to say this kind of technology enables more promiscuity, which in turn has longitudinal consequences that destroy not only heterosexual relationships but also families and the very fabric of society.) Instead, Blair says heterosexual relationships between men and women are being destroyed because of Feminism and m!s@ndry. (I'll agree on this, as would most readers here.)

Blair goes further to say man-h@t!ng Feminists and m!s@ndr!sts *planned* the disaster between the sexes — a conspiratorial view that I didn't expect to see from an Equalitarian site.

He is quite correct to point out that the goal of our ruling elite (who are mostly man hating Feminists and m!s@ndr!sts) is to harm heterosexuals, especially male heterosexuals, and to promote h0m0sexuals, especially female h0m0sexuals. Blair strongly implies that their goal is to make women the head of the household with all of the rights, privileges, and benefits with none of the obligations, duties, and responsibilities, while men get the exact opposite in heterosexual relationships of any and all kinds.

Sadly, even many anti-Feminist men are man hating / m!s@ndr!st, and so are many religious people of all faiths and even so called Conservatives or Traditionalists. All these groups hate men approximately the same as man hating Feminists and Leftists do. They've all fallen under the sway of TPTB and each group has played a part in tearing down heterosexual relations and marriage through various avenues.

That’s the current situation that we’re now facing.

## Prostitution should be Decriminalized

All that said, I think pr0st!tut!0n should be decriminalized, or at the very least legalized and lightly regulated and taxed which is second best.

Christians may wonder why I say pr0st!tut!0n should be decriminalized, even though the acts of doing, and thinking about fornication, and even more so adultery are mortal sins which one can suffer in Hell forever for doing.  Yet, it is less recognized that the sin of habitually masturbating and even the thoughts of lust are also mortal sins which can cause one to suffer in Hell forever.  These are carnally different sins, but are spiritually the same.

I do not want to burn in Hell forever, but if I consider the position of an unbeliever who is going to burn in Hell forever, then given the choice, I would prefer to do it for fornication and adultery than for masturbation and lust because I would suffer equally or nearly so for both pairs of sins.  (I know unbelievers are not likely to be concerned about this, but believers may consider this on their behalf.)  There is little moral difference between fornicating or committing adultery with pr0st!tutes and fornicating or committing adultery with anyone you might meet.  IMO, people are more likely to find the grace of God by fornicating with a lover than by visiting pr0st!tutes, but OTOH, the majority of men who see pr0st!tutes are men who are decided bachelors who have chosen that lifestyle, or men who have no chance with women anyway.  Only man hating Feminists and m!s@ndr!sts would say pr0st!tut!0n sex is worse than casual sex / fornication (because the former does nothing for the Feminine Imperative), and they are not likely to have any qualms about fornication and adultery as being *sins* per se.  What we see from them,

rather, is that fornication is outrightly celebrated as a social convention and adultery is more or less acceptable *for women* but NOT for men.

Another reason I endorse legalizing pr0st!tut!0n is because it doesn't directly affect Christians. Christian men and women can always choose to NOT participate. But allowing it provides an outlet that will mercifully ameliorate the sex drive of non-Christian men and grant them a moment of post-nut clarity about what they're doing with their lives.

A third reason why I think pr0st!tut!0n should be legalized is because the defacto reason why pr0st!tut!0n is banned is to harm, humiliate, and control all men of all sexual orientations, but especially heterosexual men.  Pr0st!tut!0n, when freely practiced, frees all men from the vices of withholding women, and especially heterosexual men from this gynocentric constraint, which is falsely proffered as a moral and/or religious constraint.  It doesn't harm women who freely choose to be pr0st!tutes, and even reduces harm to all women, as it provides an outlet for the unquenchable male thirst.  But the man hating Feminists and misandrists hate not being able to control, humiliate, and harm men, even if improving the better treatment of men would lead to better outcomes for women and reduce worse outcomes for women.

The fourth reason why I favor permitting pr0st!tut!0n is because I believe it would upset the black market sex trade and human trafficking. Maybe I'm wrong about this, but as of yet, I haven't been convinced otherwise.

## Prostitution as a Political Counter-Force to Abortion

There's another politically motivated reason why I think pr0st!tut!0n should be permitted.

NaturallyAspirated wrote,

> "Additionally, this is why conservatives need to give up the issue [of abortion] politically. It's ingrained in modern women that abortion needs to be legal and available. It's a deep down subconscious feeling that modern women have, and

> they won't vote against it. They are products of the sexual revolution, and having to bear the consequences of sexual acts is unacceptable."

If we can't eliminate abortion, then maybe conservatives should push for legalizing and even subsidizing pr0st!tut!0n instead. It would be a bipartisan solution too, as this would solve the Democrat's "man problem" in a jiffy. Imagine how chipper men would be if they all had a trollop ticket for 10 freebies a month between the ages of 18 and 65! Any more in excess of 10 would be at their own expense. Let tramp tickets be legal tender, available at ATMs, transferrable, and with no expiration date. Unused tart tickets can be redeemed for a tax rebate. Let the harlots be government employees with their own calling card and have them be checked for cooties every day. Award meretricious strumpets bonus pay for servicing more than 10 Johnsons a day and for repeat customers. Hippos need not apply. Have running tiered competitions for the largest volume of ejaculate, the longest shot distance, and the most orgasms per hour, culminating in state and national Spunk championships. Charge spectators a fee for additional revenue. Give out chewing gum, mints, pennants, and snuff at the door. Make a reality TV series out of the most desperate and kinky nymphomaniacs. Anything for $$$ and taxes. After all, the need for sex is ingrained in modern men and it needs to be legal and readily available. It's a deep down subconscious satisfaction that modern men have been deprived of, and they'll never vote against it. The centrality of sex is a product of the sexual revolution, and men having to bear the consequences of a life without sex is unacceptable.

I'm hoping readers appreciate the satire, but it is a fascinating proposal. The bottom line is that pr0st!tut!0n would be more morally acceptable than bl00dy ab0rt!0n.

## Caveats

One caveat here is that not all pr0st!tutes have freely chosen that lifestyle, but have been forced into it somehow.  This gets into a can of worms surrounding abduction / k!dn@pping, human tr@ff!ck!ng, sex tr@ff!ck!ng, etc. which are on the rise in recent

years.  It is unknown whether decriminalizing pr0st!tut!0n would exacerbate these problems further or lessen them due to the greater ubiquity and availability of pr0st!tutes and the reduced market demand for them that would result.  Perhaps regulation and taxation would be beneficial but its overall effectiveness remains questionable.

Another issue is that decriminalizing pr0st!tut!0n sends the message that illicit sex is acceptable…  but gee…  we're already there now, and have been for a few years.  We just don't call it pr0st!tut!0n.  Instead, it's labeled "bodily autonomy", "choice", "feminine power", OnlyF@ns, "sexual freedom", sugaring, etc.  Only the Manosphere has the gall to correctly label them as H03s.

Maybe it's time we faced reality. There are no laws against OnlyF@ns, etc. Pr0st!tut!0n is already defacto legal.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to men? (2021/1/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Economics of the New Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/11)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: On the Supply and Demand of Withholding Sex (2024/10/9)
- Catacomb Resident: Two Worlds (2024/10/24)

# A “GOOD” Barbershop!

October 25, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An anecdotal story of a culture shock.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Author’s Note:** Originally written on Saturday, 2008/4/5.
**Length:** 550 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Before I came to Taiwan in 2004, my Taiwanese friends in the States told me to beware of barbershops in Taiwan. They said that many barbershops in Taiwan are fronts for pr0st!tut!0n.

Later, after I had come to Taiwan and had been here for about a month, I needed a haircut. Being so fresh off the plane, all the barbershops looked the same to me. I didn’t want to get caught in a bad scene that would affect my reputation, so I told my Taiwanese Boss at my place of employment what my friends in the States had told me, and I asked him to recommend a “good barbershop”.

Smiling, he said he understood me, and he gave me special instructions to go to a certain barbershop on a certain street, saying that he went there himself “quite frequently”. He also told me that another English Teacher at our school also went there too. He said they were “quite good!”

So I went to this barbershop, and I sat down in the chair. It was empty except for one very old woman who moved in slow motion. She didn’t speak English, nor I Chinese, so I made a cutting motion with my fingers in my hair, to convey my purpose there.

That lady was so slow, it took her about forty minutes to cut my hair, and she didn’t do an especially great job.

As I sat in the chair, I noticed that there were hundreds if not thousands of pornographic magazines stacked up all along the wall and in several other places throughout the room. I thought it was strange, but I didn't think about it any further, because I trusted my boss's advice.

During that time, a few men came into the shop. They waved to the lady, and walked straight to the back room. One of the men had a couple children with him, but the children stayed outside and played in the street. I was the only person there getting my hair cut.

When the old lady finished cutting my hair after what seemed like an eternity, I paid her and left, thinking it was a really bizarre Barbershop. I wondered why my boss had recommended this place.

During the next few days, I mulled this experience over in my mind, and slowly came to understand what had happened. I had asked my boss to recommend a "good Barbershop". By that, I meant a Barbershop that was not morally compromising — one that was not a front for pr0st!tut!0n. But I am sure that when I said I wanted to find a "good Barbershop", my boss thought I was looking for a Barbershop with good service, i.e. a legally registered business, with beautiful, young, healthy girls that were not too expensive. It shocked me to think that my boss and the other teacher openly professed to go there "quite frequently", and said that *they* were "quite good"!

## Related

- Wikipedia: Prostitution in Taiwan
- Σ Frame: Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent? (2019/5/25)

- Σ Frame: Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020/8/14)
- Σ Frame: One Night in Beijing (2021/2/12)
- Σ Frame: Concubinage (2023/5/19)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: The Breakfast Shop (2024/2/14)

# 7 Types of Prostitutes in Taiwan

October 28, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Different strokes for different folks.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes
**Warning:** Graphic descriptions ahead.

## General Information

DocLove described pr0st!tut!0n in Amsterdam, South Korea, and Nevada in a previous comment.

Here's what I know about pr0st!tut!0n in Taiwan.  I don't have first-hand experience, so all this is from word of mouth.

When I first came to Taiwan in 2004, pr0st!tut!0n was legal.* Brothels had to be registered with the government and working girls had to have a license. They were taxed like any other business, but they also had some special regulations. I don't know the details of those regulations, but I would guess they covered pay, working hours, etc. Outside of these establishments, pr0st!tut!0n was illegal.*  The laws were poorly enforced if at all, unless there were some other scandalous implications going on.

A girl drinking pearl milk tea, a popular drink in Taiwan. The straw is extra large to allow

the ‘pearls’ of tapioca to be sucked through it.
A typical price was NTD$5,000 (or ~USD$150) for 1/2 hour. Compared to what DocLove said about Amsterdam and Nevada with prices ranging from $700 to $3,200 for half an hour, this is really cheap. However, it wasn’t like foreigners could just fly in and get a pr0st!tute for the weekend. Most pr0st!tutes would refuse to service a foreigner. The few that did were older, lower quality, and charged a lot more money. They’d also demand a clean health examination — a recent report obtained since arriving in Taiwan and issued by a national hospital.

Instead of the anonymous, touch-and-go approach of Western pr0st!tut!0n, most brothels and pr0st!tutes in Taiwan strongly preferred to have a loyal clientele of regular customers. Thus, a brothel was more like a small club or community rather than a wh0rehouse with a revolving door, as Westerners might think of it.  One benefit of this “club membership” management strategy is that it controlled the spread of diseases. Another benefit is that it contained gossip and created a better ‘reputation’ for everyone involved.  In terms of business, the reason for the low prices was to attract more frequent visits from regular clients, and to keep the girls busy and the clients satiated — a strategy that offers better customer service and satisfaction, and brings in more $$$ over time.

Sometime around 2010, pr0st!tut!0n was made illegal.*  Other policy changes of seemingly Western origin soon followed. This hit the big establishments the hardest. By ‘big’, I mean, some of them were like 10 story hotels with over a hundred working girls — one in every room. Some were family businesses that had been operating for generations.  All of these big establishments stopped operating as brothels, and most of them transitioned into either hotels or KTVs.**

Many smaller brothels continued to service their regular clients under the cover of in-group secrecy, and the establishments hosted by gangs made special ‘arrangements’ with the police to continue operations.  Interestingly, many policemen frequented the houses run by gangs.

* *What I’ve heard is significantly different from what is written about the subject on Wikipedia.*
** *A KTV is a place where a group of people can rent a room to party in. The room is equipped with disco lights, a movie projector, a nice stereo with hundreds of songs to choose from, microphones for karaoke, etc., and you can order all sorts of drinks and snacks.*

KTV girls.

# 7 Types of Pr0st!tutes

Another interesting thing I learned about pr0st!tut!0n in Taiwan is that there were different kinds of pr0st!tutes catering to different sorts of men's needs. I've given nicknames to these different types and summarized their specialty of expertise below.

1. **Raw Dog Pr0st!tutes** – Performs sexual favors straight-up and with no frills added. (This type best matches the stereotypical Western concept of pr0st!tut!0n.)
2. **Party Pr0st!tutes** – Wears slinky party clothes, serves drinks, will sing and dance, and then strip and go wild when the alcohol kicks in. (This type is what Westerners might call 'escorts'.)
3. **Masseuse Pr0st!tutes** – Will give clients a full body massage with a happy ending. You could choose from several types of massages, e.g. a Chinese medicine massage, an oil massage, a pressure point massage, etc. Some were chiropractors and would snap your back, neck, etc. to help you relax before the grand finale.
4. **'Special Skills' Pr0st!tutes** – Catered to particular fetishes in which they are quite skilled. Some had unique anatomical abilities, e.g. Milkers, Shooters, Squirters, and others. For example, some Milkers have nipples so large that a 'small' man can insert his rod into them. Then after he finishes, she (or the client) suckles his sluice from her own tit. Shooters can suck spherical objects like ping pong balls into their obstetric orifice and then shoot them across the room with considerable force, hence their name. Also, large tapioca pearls (~1 cm. in diameter) are sucked up through a straw and popped out. Clients will try to catch them in their mouths. (I

couldn’t believe this stuff until I saw some photos and videos.)

5. **Private Hires** – Women hired for exclusive service to one man, or a group of men (e.g. business partners), or a family household. (Yes, fathers, sons, uncles, and cousins were all in). If good relationships were established, this arrangement would continue for years. In the latter context, it was not uncommon for the woman to be treated like a member of the family.
6. **Mommy Pr0st!tutes** – Mostly older women who could offer men no-holds-barred ‘comfort’, emotional intimacy, and ‘moral’ support. They’d patiently listen to your sob story, give you a hug (or whatever), help you cry it out, and feel better.
7. **Granny Pr0st!tutes** – Older women who had retired from the above types of prostitution, but who, due to their vast sexperience, were especially adept at giving advice and council about various things, as well as other favors too.

Depending on how pr0st!tut!0n is defined as transactional sex, Concubines and Sugar Babies might also be included in this list.

Younger men usually saw the first two types. Older men usually saw the last two.

A lot has changed since I first came to Taiwan. With the exception of the first 2 or maybe 3, I don’t think you could find any of the above types anymore. Now, however, there are many pr0st!tutes of the OASIS variety.

# Related

- Courage World: Taiwan’s Prostitution
- Σ Frame: The Problem with Having a Foreign Boyfriend (2015/10/7)
- Σ Frame: Cross-Cultural Relationships and Dating in Taiwan (2016/10/17)
- Σ Frame: A Noodle Asian Inspiration (2017/11/3)
- The Salty Egg: Snakes & Whores: Snake Alley Then and Now (2017/12/31)
- Σ Frame: One Night in Beijing (2021/2/12)
- Σ Frame (Jack, NovaSeeker): Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: The Charms of a Psychopath (2024/10/21)
- Σ Frame: An Argument for Prostitution (2024/10/23)
- Catacomb Resident: Two Worlds (2024/10/24)
- Σ Frame: A “GOOD” Barbershop! (2024/10/25)

# New Developments on Microchimerism

October 29, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Getting F_cked silly is now ¡Sc!eNcE!*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## How Microchimerism is Acquired

Microchimerism is the presence of cells and/or DNA from one individual in another genetically distinct individual.

HUMAN CHIMERA: When two fertilized embryos fuse, the resulting individual carries two distinct genomes. If the cell lines carry genes that code for significantly different skin colors, this form of chimerism can manifest in variegated skin patterns known as lines of Blaschko.
A. Bygum, et al., BMC Medical Genetics, 12:79, 2011.
Image Source.
Many studies agree that the sources of microchimerism (Mc) include...

- Pregnancies
- Organ transplants
- Blood transfusions
- A male twin, either live or ‘vanished’.

- Abortion, including induced, spontaneous, or ‘unrecognized’ (???).
- An older brother’s DNA transferred by the maternal circulation during gestation.
- Sexual intercourse, i.e. semen.

During pregnancy, genetic material and cells are bi-directionally exchanged between the fetus and mother, resulting in a persisting presence of the foreign cells and/or DNA in the recipient.

In women without sons, male DNA can also be acquired from an abortion or a miscarriage. In addition to prior pregnancies, male Mc could be acquired by a female from a recognized or vanished male twin, an older male sibling, or through non-irradiated blood transfusion.

It is believed that DNA and other cells can cross the human blood-brain barrier (BBB) and reside in the brain. Changes in BBB permeability occur during pregnancy and may therefore provide a unique opportunity for the establishment of Mc in the brain. One study by Chan et al. [1] detected male DNA in female brains.  63% (37 of 59) of the females tested harbored male microchimerism in multiple regions of the brain.

Findings vary, but in general, foreign DNA in the brain is significantly greater among women with neurological diseases, leading to the hypotheses that Mc is correlated with neurological degeneration, psychiatric disorders [2], and autoimmune disorders [3].

In addition to the brain, Mc appears to persist in the blood, bone, and bone marrow for decades, and is present among different hematopoietic lineages. Moreover, Mc appears to integrate and generate specific cell types in tissues.

## Microchimerism in Childless Women

Yan, et al. [4] reported finding microchimerism in females who never had children, leading to the hypothesis that semen is the source of the foreign DNA.
In this study, women were categorized into 4 groups according to their pregnancy history.

- Group A had only daughters (n = 26).  8% had Mc.
- Group B had spontaneous abortions (n = 23).  22% had Mc.
- Group C had induced abortions (n = 23).  57% had Mc.
- Group D were nulligravid (n = 48).  10% had Mc.

Note that the prevalence of male microchimerism is significantly greater among women who have elected to have an abortion.  It is unknown whether this originates from the vacated fetuses or from the gene pools of sperm swilling in their systems.

## Conclusions

Reading between the lines, applying some Red Pill theory, and extrapolating outward…

- Women who elect to have abortions are more likely to have multiple partners.
- Sexual promiscuity may increase Mc and thereby increase the likelihood of neurological degeneration and/or disease.
- Women with neurological degeneration and diseases are the crazies, and we know crazies have a livid sex life.

Moreover, there is a correlation between Mc, promiscuity, and psycho. IOW, women can F-ck their brains out, quite literally. But researchers will never say this.

The Manosphere predicted this years ago (see links under Related), but now it's looking quite likely that women who get stuffed with multiple men's slop are more likely to have a higher incidence of Mc, and are thus more likely to lose their marbles and/or succumb to disease, especially as they age and/or rack up an N count.

## References


1. Chan WFN, Gurnot C, Montine TJ, Sonnen JA, Guthrie KA, Nelson JL (2012) Male Microchimerism in the Human Female Brain. *PLoS ONE* 7(9): e45592. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0045592
2. Demirbek B, Demirhan O. Microchimerism may be the cause of psychiatric disorders. *Archives of Psychiatry and Mental Health*. 2019; 3: 042-046.

3. Shrivastava S, Naik R, Suryawanshi H, Gupta N. Microchimerism: A new concept. *Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology*. 2019 May-Aug; 23(2):311. doi: 10.4103/jomfp.JOMFP_85_17. PMID: 31516258; PMCID: PMC6714269.
4. Yan Z, Lambert NC, Guthrie KA, Porter AJ, Loubiere LS, Madeleine MM, Stevens AM, Hermes HM, Nelson JL. Male microchimerism in women without sons: quantitative assessment and correlation with pregnancy history. *American Journal of Medicine*. 2005 Aug; 118(8):899-906. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2005.03.037. PMID: 16084184.

# Related

- Wikipedia: Microchimerism
- Wikipedia: Telegony
- Ultimate Men's Guide: Microchimerism – Women Retain Men's DNA
- The Scientist: From Many, One (2015/4/1) [Archive]
- The New Modern Man: The Carousel Effect: DNA from Previous Sex Partners Could Affect Future Offspring (2016/8/18)
- Identigene: DNA and Heterochromia: Two Different-Colored Eyes! (2017/7/10)

# Pro-Choice = Anti-Responsibility

October 30, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Let's be honest for a moment.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Arguments

Eternity Matters: Pro-Lifers Don't Care About Kids After They Are Born? (2024/4/19)

In this post, Eternity Matters offers an excellent logical / moral / philosophical rebuttal to the common arguments defending abortion. However, it misses the central, underlying, problematic issue of selfish motivation. Let me explain.

Let's start with the titular accusation.

> "Pro-lifers don't care about kids after they are born."

This psychological projection reveals the pro-choicer's position, NOT that of pro-lifers. It is the pro-choicers who don't care about kids, *before or after* they are born. They are more concerned about allowing women to evade responsibility for their poor choices. That's why they're so fervent in defending abortion, in spite of any moral argument thrown at them.

EM offers a couple arguments against the common pro-choicer's claims.

> "First, show that pointing out a moral wrong does not obligate you to take responsibility for the situation."

True, but this argument doesn't apply to the person making the choice — the woman who wants an abortion. In this case, pointing out that abortion is a moral wrong requires her to take full responsibility of the situation for the next 18+ years. Of course, she's not going to 'hear' any rationale that undercuts her preconcluded interests.

> "Second, explain that while we aren't morally obligated to help after the babies are born to be able to speak out against abortion, Christians do many things with their time and money anyway…"

Again, no matter what others do to help babies or mothers, this doesn't allow pregnant women to escape their responsibilities. Abortion does. So this argument fails to fall on morally deaf ears.

> "…unless you are truly pro-abortion, then you are obligated to help as well. After all, if you claim to be pro-choice and the women choose life, then the same care giving obligation falls on you."

Another non-starter, simply because it does not absolve them from their responsibilities or make selfish immorality any more acceptable.

*"Reee!!! How dare you demand that women who want to escape accountability and responsibility should be obligated to care for other women who wish to escape accountability and responsibility and apparently were not able to do so!"* (More projection.)

Another witty comeback I've heard is this one.

> "I am pro-choice *before* conception, and pro-life *after*."

But this argument is even *more* opprobrious to 'pro-choicers', because it requires one to take *more* responsibility, not only for a pregnancy, but also for one's sexual behavior. Unacceptable!

## Politics are Personal

Remember the catch cliché, *"The personal is political"*? The converse is just as valid (within wimminz wanky world view): *"Politics are personal"* (viz. NOT moral philosophizing).

Thus, to debased minds, "taking responsibility" has a completely different meaning. In this context, 'responsibility' is NOT a moral issue surrounding sex and procreation. Instead, it means doing what is necessary to AVOID taking responsibility (for a pregnancy in this case) and making it appear politically acceptable. "Taking responsibility" means taking the necessary precautions to *evade* responsibility.

## Peeling Back the Veil of Faux Propriety

Let's be honest. The lawlessness of the defiled land stipulates that when no one is willing to be willingly responsible (e.g. father, mother, government, society…), then a sacrifice must be made to redeem the sins of the Feminine Imperative.

**The root motivation of 'pro-choicers' is to evade holding women responsible for their sexual / reproductive behaviors**, euphemistically called 'choices', when in fact, there is very little thought or planning behind it. Abortion is more of a default institutionalized failsafe.

So when you get down to the nutz and boltz of it, it's not about babies, or mothers, or costs of living, or 'family planning', or freedom of choice, or lifestyle, or 'quality of life', or any other proxy wall of philosophical defense. The bare truth is, most pro-choicers are actually anti-accountability and anti-responsibility, and if given a 'choice', they will *always* choose less responsibility (for themselves, but more for others). They are thus pro-abortion *by default*, but they aren't willing to own it because of the backlash they would receive (another evasion of responsibility).

Remember, accountability is anathema to women, and therefore will not be tolerated in a gynocentric society.

Furthermore, this attitude is not limited to abortion but extends to other morally tinged social issues as well (e.g. the role of big government, health care, homelessness, !mm!grat!0n, sanctuary cities, social contracts, socialism, welfare, etc.). For example, in his post, How Strange… (2024/4/14), fellow blogger Giuseppe Filotto points out how liberals mindlessly push a narrative (hosting !mm!gr@nts in this case) but have no wish to actually deal with the consequences of said narrative. They are essentially anti-responsibilitists.

# The Conclusions

The problem with EM's otherwise excellent post is that any moral or rational argument is ineffective when debating against a moral child masquerading in an adult skin suit and LARPing adulthood. You can't argue with a moral child who is determined to eliminate children so that they can continue to be a selfish child themselves. You can't remove an ego supply of oxytocin from a narcissist any easier than you can take candy away from a baby. Women want an easy out, and just like selfish children, they will fight fang and claw to retain it. That is the real issue. That's why the issue of abortion will never go away.

**Table 1: The Distribution of Women's Premarital Sex Partners, by Marriage Cohort**

| | 1970s | 1980s | 1990s | 2000s | 2010s |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 partner | 21% | 17% | 14% | 12% | 5% |
| 1 partner | 43% | 36% | 26% | 21% | 22% |
| 2 partners | 16% | 15% | 13% | 13% | 12% |
| 3 partners | 8% | 11% | 11% | 11% | 11% |
| 4-5 partners | 6% | 12% | 16% | 17% | 18% |
| 6-9 partners | 4% | 5% | 11% | 13% | 14% |
| 10+ partners | 2% | 4% | 10% | 14% | 18% |
| total | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| N | 268 | 1,921 | 4,312 | 3,598 | 273 |

Society has to be structured around the incompetencies of those who are the least morally responsible. Everyone else bears the burdens, pays the costs, and suffers from the antics of the lower moral quintile. That's why, regardless of any other moral, political, or social positions they might have, women, even conservative "Christian" women, will vote for any politician who supports abortion (i.e. Kamala Harris). That's why every

politician has to be ‘pro-choice’ if he wants to win an election (e.g. Trump’s waffling).

Once upon a time, I used to feel sorry for women who got abortions and their lost progeny.  But over the years, after seeing the stubborn and sometimes violent incorrigibility of anti-responsibilitists (AKA ‘pro-choicers’) and learning that the majority of abortions (~95.3%) are chosen as a form of birth control, I’ve come to regard any empathy for them as a wasted emotional effort.  Sympathy for blatant, unrepentant immorality is likewise immoral.  They’ve lost the moral argument, they’ve forfeited the moral high ground, and there is no way to moralize immorality. There’s no way to justify anti-responsibility.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control
- The Guttmacher Institute: Relationships Between Contraception and Abortion: A Review of the Evidence (2003/3/1)
- Master Class: Understanding the Tragedy of the Commons: Definition and Examples (2022/10/13)
- Pew Research Center: What the data says about abortion in the U.S. (2024/3/25)
- Giuseppe Filotto: How Strange… (2024/4/14)

# The Price of Cats and Wine

October 31, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Roughly 2-12 years of labor to pay it off.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Gunk
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Have you ever wondered how much $$$ aging spinsters spend on their cats and wine over the course of their lifetime?  This post will give you an idea.

For the sake of analysis, let's suppose that a stereotypical post-wall rider finishes her cougar phase at the age of 40 and settles down into the proverbial life of wine and cats while working for Big Corp.  She continues this lifestyle until shortly before her death. The average lifespan of an American woman is now at 77, reduced by 2.3 years since 2019 due to C0V!D.  So let's say that's about 35 years of fur babies and self-anesthetization with ethanol.

## The Price of Cats

If we suppose that Spinster Stacy attaches herself to 1 cat at a time, and replaces it with another when it dies, then assuming that a cat lives 15 years, she will have 2.3 cats over 35 years.

The cost of a cat varies depending on cat breed, age, and how much the owner wants to pamper the critter, but the basics come in around a minimum of $405 for the first year with vaccines, etc., and then about $340 for each year after.

$405 x 3 = $1,215
$340 x 32 = $10,880

Thus, the total cost of owning 1 cat at a time and 3 cats in succession for 35 years = $12,095.

If we assume that Stacy has more than one cat, then a rough estimate would multiply that number by the number of cats she has.

2 cats = $24,190
3 cats = $36,285
4 cats = $48,380
5 cats = $60,475

## The Price of Wine

A conservative estimate of one $7.00 bottle of wine per day for 35 years totals $89,425. Let’s call it an even $90,000 because of parties and weekends.

If she drinks 2 bottles of wine per day, then that figure doubles.  $180,000.

Three bottles of wine per day is $270,000.

More than 4 bottles of wine per day is expected to reduce life expectancy, so we’ll cap it off there.

If she prefers pricey French wine, then that number goes up proportionately.

# Totals

The total cost of the cats and wine lifestyle is quite pricey.  For a 35 year time span, the numbers work out like this.

1 bottle of wine per day and 1 cat = $102,095
1 bottle of wine per day and 2 cats = $114,190
1 bottle of wine per day and 3 cats = $126,285
1 bottle of wine per day and 4 cats = $138,380
1 bottle of wine per day and 5 cats = $150,475

2 bottles of wine per day and 1 cat = $192,095
2 bottles of wine per day and 2 cats = $204,190
2 bottles of wine per day and 3 cats = $216,285
2 bottles of wine per day and 4 cats = $228,380
2 bottles of wine per day and 5 cats = $240,475

3 bottles of wine per day and 1 cat = $282,095
3 bottles of wine per day and 2 cats = $294,190
3 bottles of wine per day and 3 cats = $306,285
3 bottles of wine per day and 4 cats = $318,380
3 bottles of wine per day and 5 cats = $330,475

These are just conservative estimates.  If she buys expensive vintage, hosts parties, or spends thousands on pet gr00ming, manicures, and gourmet pet food, then these numbers may double or even triple.

# Conclusions

It is not unreasonable to assume that a lonely spinster might spend upwards of half a million $$$ or more on wine and cats over the course of the 35 post fun years of her sad lifetime.

Assuming that she makes $40,000 a year, that means between 2.5 to 12.5 years of those remaining 35 years before retirement will be working just to pay for her booze and pets.

Under an alternate calculation, the current court system forces an ex-husband to underwrite that bill. Wise wimminz should be settling HARD at least once in life to avail of that financial bonus. She can just say, *"It's for the children"* (where 'children' means fur babies). Betas beware!

Considering the fact that more than 50% of women are single (and this number is expected to rise), the Californication wine industry could expect to see a huge boon in business in the coming decades. This would be a good time to invest in distilleries and wineries.

Also, the numbers of homeless / stray cats and cat shelters may very well go down, but that's good news for cats, or bad news if you're thinking about becoming a veterinarian.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Wimmin Luv Cats because ¡Science! (2021/10/31)
- Σ Frame: The ¡ScIeNcE! of Cat Ladies (2023/10/31)
- Σ Frame: On the Incubation of Witches (2023/11/30)

# The Strengths and Weaknesses of Virtue

November 1, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The substance of a man's Virtue is also that of his Vice.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Chastity

A man who holds **chastity** as his chief personal value will always turn out to be a simpering cuck in the moment of crisis.  His lovers will feel frustrated, pressured, and unfulfilled, and will curse him before dumping or divorcing him. Ch@ds will steal his love interests and ravage their hearts, driving him mad with jealousy, rage, and self-immolating ruminations.

But because I am with Christ, I am not chaste in vain. My chastity has a purpose to honor the Lord in my body and to preserve that which He intends to sanctify. But ironically, as I draw closer to Christ, my confidence, faith, and passion arouses my desire and makes me more irresistible to the opposite sex, thereby thrusting me through an obstacle course of temptations daily — the cute girl next door, the salacious coworker, p0rn at a click, and even my nightly dreams constantly arouse and abuse my libido.  The more I pursue chastity, the more difficult it becomes.

## Excellence

A man who holds **excellence** as his chief personal value will always turn out to be a cold, heartless cad in the moment of crisis.  For the pursuit of excellence requires constant self-discipline and a relentless will to achieve more and perform better.  One must habitually and regularly reject all pleasures and satisfactions that would erode one's ardor and lull one into complacency.  One must reject or whip into shape anyone who holds him back or slows him down in any way.  Worse, excellence is a goal that can never be achieved, as there is always more to be done and better ways to do it.

But because I am with Christ, I seek excellence in His name. But He says to me, *"It is enough. Take time to rest."* Then I must argue against my motives to live my best life. I must wrestle against my inner restlessness, and feelings of guilt for not performing as well as I think I should. I must settle on my dissatisfactions with mediocrity and learn that compassion for others begins with myself, which I see as a weakness.

## Loyalty

A man who holds **loyalty** as his chief personal value will always turn out to be a traitor in the moment of crisis. For if a man's Loyalty lies with one in particular, then for his Loyalty to remain true, all others must be betrayed and forsaken.

But because I am with Christ, and seek to be loyal to Him, I am not a respecter of persons. But ironically, as I am loyal to Christ, I become a respecter of men, simply because I am also a man. As it is written in Matthew 7:12; Luke 6:31:

> "And just as you want men to do to you, you also do to them likewise."

Likewise, I don't show up empty handed, but I bring a treasure from my inner chamber, which I have painstakingly prepared for the presentation — a sacrificial offering of my time, will, and energies. Thus, as I recognize Christ as Lord, I also recognize my place in the hierarchy of men, some of whom I owe my loyalty as brothers in Christ.

# The Paradox of Virtue

Anyone who has given a diligent effort to develop virtue will have discovered dichotomies, dilemmas, and paradoxes such as those described above, and has found themselves broken, or inadequate, or powerless as a result.  If not Chastity, Excellence, or Loyalty, then another aspect of perceived righteousness forms the crucible that tests one's character, perhaps Alpha fortitude, or altruism, or dedication to one's family, or defending one's tribe, or faith, or personal discipline, or physical fitness, or (fill in the blank with your own deeply held principle of belief).  At some point, you realize that pursuing virtue in one arena almost always requires a man to become a senseless, shameless dolt in another diametrical area. You'll see that a man's greatest virtue is also his greatest weakness.  And then you'll begin to see that there are limits as to just how virtuous you can be.

As it is written,

> But we are all like an unclean thing,
> And all our righteousnesses are like filthy rags;
>
> *Isaiah 64:6 (NKJV)*

This month, we'll examine a multitude of viewpoints surrounding the topic of virtue.  It is my aim to show readers how virtue is a self-defeating exercise in futility … unless and until one submits one's self to the authority of Christ, in which case pursuing virtue becomes a self-sacrificing exercise in holiness.

Virtue is hard won.  There is no easy road.  There is no shortcut.  But it's better than the alternatives.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God through Spiritual Gifts (2023/3/27)
- Σ Frame: The Battle Within (2023/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: No Virtue Exists Without Masculine Incentives (2024/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Freedom, Potential, and Structure (2024/8/13)

# Fiddler on the Roof : A Parable of Progressivism

November 4, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Glorifying womens' m!s0gyn!st!c self-expulsion from a life of feminine purpose.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 6:43 minutes of video

## The Story

The following is a clip from the 1971 musical, *Fiddler on the Roof* [summary].

The film takes place in Anatevka, a tiny Russian shtetl near modern-day Kyiv, in 1905. The lead actor and father in the movie is Tevye (played by Chaim Topol). Tevye is a poor but pious milkman who lives with his wife, Golde (Norma Crane), and five daughters.

Throughout the movie, Tevye engages in wry conversations with God, and these monologues guide viewers through the village's personalities and traditions, and also reveal how much Tevye cherishes the venerable traditions of his faith.

But the world is changing, and Anatevka is no exception: One after another, Tevye's three eldest daughters (played by Rosalind Harris, Michele Marsh, and Neva Small) defy the prescribed customs of courtship to follow their hearts and be with the men they love.

Torn between religious devotion and his own children, Tevye struggles to hold onto his faith in a new and uncertain world. Tevye's portrayal of a father torn between his love for his family and his loyalty to his faith traditions appears outstanding, even 50+ years on. Also, the superb musical score is enchantingly memorable.

Under the above video clip on YouTube, Stalicone wrote a good summary of Tevye's position and added some incisive insights.

> "For those who criticize Tevye, you should understand that he was probably the most progressive person among the Jəws of Anatevka. He allowed his eldest daughter to cause him to break a bargain made with the butcher, which was absolutely scandalous. He allowed his second daughter to dictate her marriage to HIM, again… beyond comprehension. These 2 violations of Ashkenazi Jəwish tradition were absolutely revolutionary. How could he be expected to yield to a complete repudiation of his very identity? Remember what it was to be an Eastern European Jəw. To be hated and despised by the government, and the majority of the people, to be forbidden from holding public office, and to be subject to p0gr0ms, evictions, and expulsions. How easy would it be to disavow your religion, and your culture under those circumstances and have an easier life? The fortitude and dedication to who you are under such oppression is not to be taken lightly or dismissed out of hand. Why then should anyone expect that for the love of his daughter would he cast that aside? You shouldn't. Nor should you be surprised that he wouldn't."

## Tevye's Daughters Represent Archetypes of Progressive Women

Here's something I observed about the movie that I haven't seen covered in any other review of this film. Fiddler on the Roof is a grass roots portrayal of how a weak patriarchal authority gives way to women's liberation, and it also illustrates many of the concurrent implications and subsequent consequences. Readers might discuss whether Tevye was a weak father or not (I think not), but I think in this case, the patriarchal authority was weak because it was only embodied within a small oppressed subculture

that had very little influence on the larger host culture. Thus, the host culture dictated the social terms and conditions his daughters were exposed to as much as, if not more than, their Jəwish heritage. Christianity is facing the same situation today, with much less of a patriarchal structure to fall back on.

Jəwish author, Sholem Aleichem (1859-1916) was called the Jəwish Mark Twain.
The original story that the film is based on was written by Sholem Aleichem in the late 19th to early 20th centuries. In follow-up accounts of Tevye's later life, Aleichem includes a total of seven daughters. Tevye's daughters are briefly described as follows (in order from the oldest to the youngest):

1. Tzeitel refuses an arranged marriage to an accomplished man because she was in love with her childhood sweetheart.
2. Hodel married a man who promptly left her to join the Bolshevik revolution. He is arrested and sent to Siberia, and later she goes to live with him there. In another similar account, he left her to go fight in a war. She follows after him, only to find him captured as a prisoner of war and living in a dismal POW camp.
3. Chava eloped with a Russian, i.e. non-Jewish man, and married him in a Russian Orthodox Church. She inadvertently rejects her father's faith in doing so.
4. Shprintze fell in love with the son of a wealthy widow who later abandoned her. Heartbroken, she drowned herself [1].
5. Bielke moved to New York City in 1907 and worked in a factory. In 1911, she perished in the Triangle Shirtwaist Fire [2,3].
6. Taybl also moved to New York City in 1907 and worked in a factory. In 1912, she changed her name to Abel, dressed herself in men's clothes, and cavorted with immigrants on Ellis Island [3].
7. The original plot mentions a seventh daughter, but no information is given about her

[1].

Do you see how Tevye's daughters embody specific archetypes of women under feminism?  Furthermore, the progression of each daughters' rebellion is a chronological mirror of the evolving social roles and trends among liberated women.  Amazing isn't it? And this story was written over a century ago!

There is at least one archetype that is not represented — a woman who 'dates' many men, marries late, and then divorces her husband. But that character description would've been entirely unacceptable to 19th century audiences. Perhaps this archetype could be symbolized by the seventh daughter whom Aleichem never developed — or never published.

## Conclusions

To comment on the topic of virtue, Tevye truly loved his daughters. On the one hand, some of his daughters found true love through his acts of mercy, but on the other hand, his permissiveness led to the downfall of some of his daughters. Readers who have read the book or seen the movie might want to discuss how Tevye's love and mercy played a hand in these outcomes, or else, maybe it did not matter at all. Maybe it is simply a tragedy of the human condition.

Today, we might equivocate Tevye with the nominal Christian / Churchian man or the typical married man, and Tevye's daughters represent different types of feminist /progressive women and/or wayward wives.  Tevye let his daughters do whatever they wished, chasing after 'love', working outside the home, dressing as a man, etc. — just as it is today.  His daughters all had tortuous lives, some more than others, and some were tragic — just as it is today.

Tevye's inner struggle between love and loyalty to his family and his faith traditions also continues to resonate to the present day.  Only the context is different.  The Christian

faith has always encouraged men to love their wives.  And yet now, men must be reserved in approaching marriage (if at all), because of the potential risks involved.  After marriage, men must be recalcitrant in their treatment of their wives in order to foster her feelings of attraction and to maintain dominance in the relationship. Otherwise, the marriage becomes markedly less Christian.

Today's men are juxtaposed between two opposing sets of ideals, just as Tevye was. Todays' women are caught up in a whirlwind of desires and emotions, and are heavily involved in worldly tumults, just as Tevye's daughters were.  And it is frustrating and unfulfilling for both men and women, just as Tevye and his daughters experienced.

# References


1. Tablet: Tevye's Forgotten Daughter [Shprintze] (2023/12/15)
2. Reddit/FanTheories: [Fiddler on the Roof] What happens after the movie ends? (2015/9/7)
3. People's World: Fiddler on the sidewalks of New York: What became of Tevye? (2021/7/2)


# Related

- Σ Frame (Elspeth): The Glory of the Glory (2023/3/13)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part I (2023/10/9)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting (2024/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26)

# The Sirach on Raising Daughters

November 6, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Having a less positive and more realistic estimation of daughters tends to produce daughters of better character.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Fathers of daughters
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## About The Book of Sirach

The Book of Sirach, also called Ecclesiasticus, is accepted as part of the canon by Catholics, Eastern Orthodox, and Oriental Orthodox Christians.

The Sirach was cited by the early church fathers, and was included in the Codex Sinaiticus* and the Codex Vaticanus*, the two oldest complete Christian Bibles in existence, as well as Rev. John Calvin's 1560 Geneva Bible, and the original Authorized English translation commissioned by King James Charles Stuart VI in 1611. However, the book was rejected from canonization by Martin Luther because no Hebrew version of the book had been found by that time and so it was considered a product of Hellenist / Greek culture.  Later, Protestants expurgated the book from the King James Bible (along with many other deuterocanonical books) during the revision of this text in 1760.**  Since then, a Hebrew version of the Sirach was found among the Dead Sea Scrolls, and yet strangely, the Sirach remains an apocryphal text among Protestants.

Protestants would do well to consider ex-canonical works such as the Sirach, as did the church fathers and most all Christians living before the 19$^{th}$ century.** Lest father's be 'surprised' when their daughters gleefully present their fleshly nature as a free gift to Ch@d.

** These codices are bases for the Nestle-Aland Critical Text, upon which most modern Protestant Bible translations are based.*
*** Printing houses continued publishing the Authorized version until the early 19th century.*

## The Sirach on Raising Daughters

The Sirach has this message for fathers.

> [24] Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.
> [25] Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.
>
> *Sirach 7:24-25*

Concerning verse 24, daughters should be taught to pay close attention to and give diligent care to their bodies, including their cleanliness, dress, health, gracefulness in movement and demeanor, physical fitness, and maintaining good habits in the way of diet and exercise. This makes sense when we recognize that a young woman's greatest assets and fleshly worth (in the eyes of men and society) lies in her beauty, vitality, physical health, and reproductive potential.  Good fathers recognize this and will make an effort to foster and preserve her value.

As for *"shew not thyself cheerful toward them"*, I believe this means that fathers should take a serious view towards their daughters and should not be doting on them and pedestalizing them as if they were perfect princesses.

Concerning verse 25, Oscar wrote about the patriarchal process of matrimonializing a daughter in his post, The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26).

Elsewhere in the Sirach, it says…

> [9] The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.
>
> *Sirach 26:9*

*"The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids."* ~ Sirach 26:9

Right there in the Bible we are given a very obvious s1ut tell, and yet many Christian men are not aware of this.

Oh, yeah…  Some of us don't believe the Sirach is part of the Bible.  That explains some things.

Continuing in the same chapter we find a warning.

> [10] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.
> [11] Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.
> [12] She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.
>
> *Sirach 26:10-12*

Verses 10-12 are pure Red Pill poetry.  Men are not apt to think of their daughters as latent little s1uts in the making, but apparently, keeping this possibility in the back of your mind will serve to guard her against such behaviors. Hint: Look for impudence and

shamelessness in their character. If daughters have these characteristics, then watch out! Continuing on we find more.

> [9] The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:
> [10] In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.
> [11] Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.
> [12] Behold not every body's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.
> [13] For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness.
> [14] Better is the churlishness* of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which bringeth shame and reproach.
>
> *Sirach 42:9-14 (KJV)*

In summary of this passage, raising daughters involves a lot of work and worry. There is good reason for this, as women, especially young women, are acutely susceptible to corruption, deception, defilement, and folly. They are the weakest link in the chain, so to speak. This is part of the reason why some cultures value sons over daughters.

* *Churlish means boorish, low-class, mean, rude, stingy, and difficult to work with or deal with. Obviously, a churlish* woman *would be the bane.*

# Conclusions

If I could summarize what the Sirach says about raising daughters, I would say fathers need to be discerning of their nature and carry the appropriate right attitude in dealing with them.  What is the right attitude?  In general, it cannot be falsely positive, nor harshly negative.  It cannot be too accepting, nor too critical.  It must be somewhat detached (as the Christian Manosphere understands this word).  Fathers must show diligent love and care to their daughters, especially to their physical well-being, being circumspect of modesty and proper boundaries.  But OTOH, they cannot be overly enthusiastic or lenient such that daughters become casual towards authority and respect is lost, nor should fathers be placing them on a pedestal.  Moreover, fathers should be confident and self-controlled and view their daughters realistically, as through a Red Pill lens, much like they view other women, and have the mind to mold their daughters into women of godly excellence with every opportunity.

God willing, you'll have a daughter that brings you joy, not just during her childhood, but throughout all her years, and also to her husband.

# Related

- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The Sirach on Women (2018/5/20)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020/2/14)
- Σ Frame: The Sirach on Women (2020/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Lexet, Jack): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Value of Feminine Humility (2022/10/4)
- Σ Frame: Sharkly on Women's Agency (2022/11/10)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)

# He who keeps his daughter virgin does swell

November 8, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can fathers pose any incentives for daughters to resist fornication?*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Concerned fathers
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## A Description of the Present Situation

Many past writings on Σ Frame have put forth the notion that the onus is on women to retain their chastity, to submit to father or husband, and to abide by the requirements of the covenant.

But what motivation do women have for doing so?

For the past half-century, pop culture has glorified sexuality and promiscuity, making one's Sexual Market Value the central figment of teenage identity.  Western pop culture, with its fads and fashions, rises as an idol to the adolescent age group, carrying with it the clear message that one has to be hipster kewl and "fit in", in order to receive the satisfying affirmation of popularity and positive attention.

The lower middle class, which possesses many of the same depravities and natural vices of the lower class, except for having a modest disposable income which can be used to pursue trends and fads, is especially susceptible to this form of idolatry.

Teenagers are apt to think that remaining a virgin serves no tangible purpose, other than to exclude them from having all the fun that their peers are enjoying.  Worse, virginity tends to invite mocking jeers from their sexually active peers.

Teenage boys are pressuring blossoming lasses to roll in the hay with them, and if she is duly attracted to one boy in particular, then this becomes a real temptation.  If Tingles are sufficiently present, then this may push her past her threshold for resisting the urge to merge — IF she has the mind to resist in the first place.

If a petticoat princess has a particularly poor participation with her papa or parson, then this may derive from a d@mning distrust and disdain for her derelict dad.  Taken to the extreme, she will be tempted to rebel against figurehead authority by becoming sexually active.

Meanwhile, out-of-date, out-of-touch, but otherwise well-meaning parental figures feign annoyance and take a backseat to the urgent, immediate dicktates of peers and pop tarts.

Moreover, with all of the above incentives to splurge the cooch, what *incentives* are there for a young maiden to remain chaste until marriage?

- Fear of STD's?
- Fear of pregnancy?
- Emasculation culture?
- Fear of condemnation? (From who?)
- The hope of having a better marriage?
- Because the Bible says, *"Thou Shalt Not"*?
- The blithe *"Jesus is my husband"* mantra?
- Churchianized Abstinence / Purity Culture?
- Purity rings and balls? (Sounds like a sex toy.)
- Despising men and masculinity (as feminists do)?
- The idolatry of waiting for the Wun Twoo Wuv™ Soul Mate?

All of the above are non-starters, and if employed, will only aggravate the complexity of the situation.

And it only takes 5 minutes of Alpha to spill the carte blanche and puncture the pristine pear.

## What to do?

In the present situation in which there are plenty of incentives to slore and screw around, it is imperative that parents recognize the feral inclinations of their daughters' sexual proclivities.

In contrast to the incentives listed above, most of which offer only negative reinforcements, observant Christians might suggest that a person should remain chaste and spiritually obedient out of their love for God.  This is truly an authentic motivation, but try telling a horny, hormone riddled young person that they need to keep their knees closed together and on the floor in prayer and love God more, and it's likely to go in one ear and out their arses, only to leave them confused and frustrated.  Only a youth of exceedingly great conviction and a perpetual lack of opportunity could comply.

To this end, there needs to be a positive incentive that appeals to the desires of late-adolescents for them to do what's right.

But honestly, I have to ask myself, what benefit or reward is available to those who seek to do things God's way?

Why would any young person who is free from fears and coercion, willingly choose to wait until marriage to have sex?

Jack has suggested that chastity must be a status-qualifying expectation of a girl's peer group and/or community, but this proposal has not been well received as a serious solution.

So let's come up with some other working ideas.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Girl Becomes a Lady (2017/12/26)
- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)
- Exegesis and Theology: Exegesis of 1 Corinthians 7:36-40: A Father and His Daughter or a Man and His Betrothed? (2018/4/20)
- Σ Frame: Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26)

# Being Good vs. Being Nice

November 11, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*They're NOT the same.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on an email exchange on 2022/12/17-18 with a reader who wishes to remain anonymous.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Back in December 2022, LastMod questioned the value of being nice or polite, followed by some comments about whether it is at all worthwhile to be nice in this world.

Feeriker responded [expanded by Jack],

> *"No you don't ['have" to be nice]. You choose to be [nice] because it's "general manners" as you said; or because it's just who you are as a man."*
>
> "This actually represents something of a dilemma. Many of us are "nice" (or more accurately, polite) because at least on a visceral level we know that [the social capital of a community and] the sustainment of a civilized society depends on such manners.
>
> On the other hand, we also realize that the society we live in and the people who are the recipients of our politeness and good manners generally do not merit them. We see them behaving in a fashion that clearly demonstrates why society is crumbling even despite our attempts to sustain it with our good behavior and manners. So why do we bother? Mostly because we've convinced ourselves that even though we can do nothing whatsoever to reverse the current decline (or even make a dent in it) with our good manners, we would be hastening said decline if we succumbed to the herd's ways."

To be Nice, or NOT to be Nice? That is the question.

## What is ‘Nice’?

I have noticed this confusion in Christian circles.

Among Christians, there is a wrong teaching where goodness and kindness has been conflated with niceness.

Today, *“loving your neighbor”* is equated with being NICE to your neighbor. But is that GOOD?

No.  There is a difference between GOOD / KIND and NICE.

Goodness is the display of godly character, and is more specifically understood as having an array of certain fruits of the spirit such as generosity, kindness, patience, forbearance, and good will, but it also involves calling out sin and doing what is right when there is great resistance.

Kindness is the act of opening one’s heart to another in such a way that it invites the recipient to respond in kind.  It is a choice to act kind out of character and NOT simply to placate feelings.

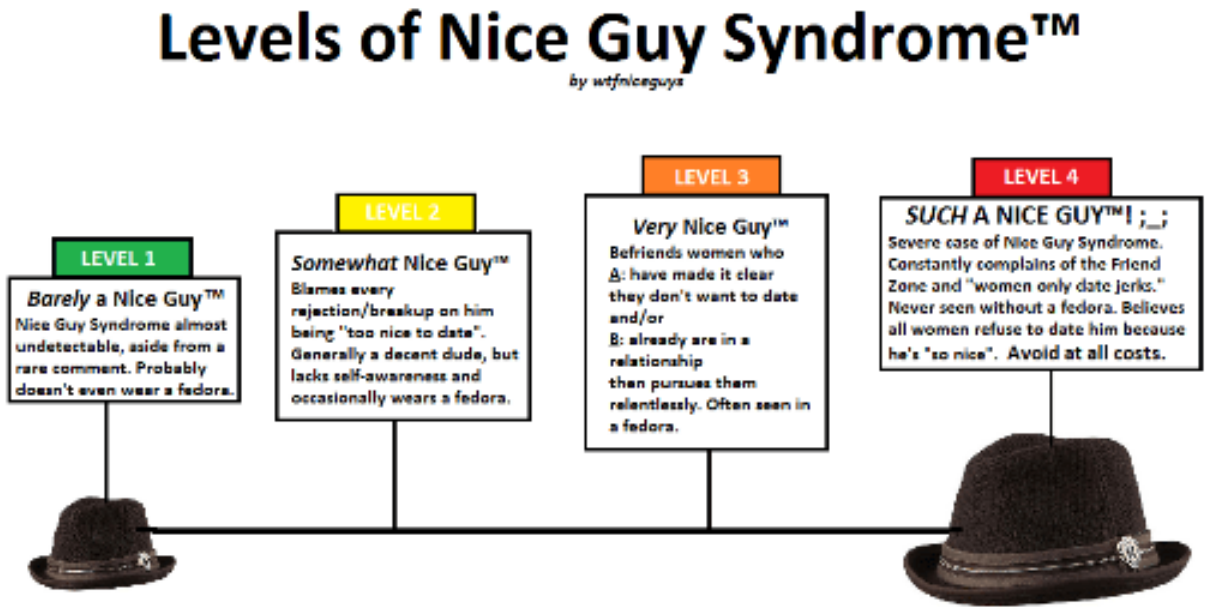
Nice, as LastMod intimates, has more to do with being courteous and polite.  But that's not all.  In today's culture, being nice has many other connotations that befit a certain overall behavior.

In the majority of cases…

- Being nice is autopilot.
- Being nice is altruism lite.
- Being nice involves chivalry.
- Being nice is being agreeable.
- Being nice is deferring to women.
- Being nice is pedestalizing women.
- Being nice is a covert contract (H/T Robert Glover).

Moreover, nice is understood as being sensitive to other's feelings.  And since women are all about the feeelz, when we say a man is nice to a woman, what this means is that he makes some effort not to "hurt her feelings", i.e. NOT to offend her, even though she may very well have an entitled, overblown ego.

Goodness, Kindness, Love, and being Nice are NOT the same.




# Jesus wasn't Nice!

There is another point of confusion I have noticed in Christian circles.

Today, Christians are called to be nice first and foremost, and there is much less emphasis placed on being good.  But is this the Biblical example Jesus set?

Jesus was ALL GOOD, KIND, and GENTLE.  But Nice???

Jesus called the Pharisees snakes and vipers (Matthew 12:34; 23:33) and whitewashed tombs (Matthew 23:27-28).  That wasn't very nice at all!

---

When the Canaanite woman came to Jesus for the healing of her child (Matthew 15:22-28; Mark 7:25-30), Jesus did not say a word to her but told his disciples,

> "I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."
>
> "It isn't right to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

Talk about r@c!sm!  Only after she refused to take offense and instead responded humbly and wisely did Jesus grant her request.

How many young men today would feel comfortable calling an immigrant a willy w0g and then expect them to humbly persist with their entreaty before helping them out?  Heh.

---

Here's another example. At the wedding in Cana, Jesus told his own mother,

> "What has this concern of yours to do with me, woman?" Jesus asked. "My hour has not yet come."
>
> *John 2:4 (CSB)*

That wasn't nice!  But Jesus' mother's response was to tell the servants to do everything Jesus asked.

How many young men today would feel comfortable telling their inquisitive mother, *"Woman, it's not my time"*, and then expect her to comply with his wishes and tell others to do so as well?  Heh.

---

Then we all know the story of how Jesus made a whip, flipped over the tables, and threw the money / offering exchangers out of the Temple, calling them a den of thieves (Matthew 21:12-13; Mark 11:15-19; Luke 19:45-48; John 2:13-16).

# Epilogue

Jesus wasn't nice to businessmen, foreigners, the Jəwish religious leaders, or his own mother.  But He was always GOOD.

Furthermore, Jesus wasn't the only Biblical character who was Good but NOT Nice.

- Elijah confronted Ahab and Jezebel.
- The prophets in the Old Testament foretold doom and gloom.
- Jonah warned the people of Nineveh that in 40 days their city would be overthrown.
- John the Baptist called the Pharisees snakes and vipers before Jesus did. (Matthew 3:7)

They were NOT being NICE, but they were GOOD.

The question of what makes them good will be covered in the next 2 posts.

# Related

- Man Talks: How to Beat 'Nice Guy Syndrome' (2017/8/2)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Emotional and Personal Maturity (2021/9/8)
- Σ Frame: Elements of Spiritual Maturity (2021/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church (2023/12/14)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Evaluation (2024/1/18)
- Σ Frame: Gammas – The Manosphere's Untouchables (2024/7/26)

# Nice Lies

November 13, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The false virtue of habitual politeness.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on an email exchange on 2022/12/17-18 with a reader who wishes to remain anonymous.
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## A Nice Lie

Today, what we see is that being Nice is considered good, and that true GOODness requires behavior condemned as NOT NICE, and is therefore wrong.  As a result, we have too many NICE Christian men, and not enough GOOD Christian men.

The previous post stated that there is a difference between GOOD / KIND and NICE — a difference that the world will not see.

Here, I will go further to say the idea that **Nice = Good** or **Nice = Kind** or **Nice = Christian behavior / Christian Love** is a subtle LIE.

The Bible doesn't say, *"Be thou nice to thine adversary, and in like manner he shall be nice to thee."*

The Bible doesn't say, *"Be thou nice and thou shalt receive the desires of thine heart."*

There is not one single verse in the Bible that commands us to be NICE.  We are not even commanded to be good, as GOODNESS, KINDNESS, and GENTLENESS are Fruits of the Spirit — NOT fruits of being Nice to a fault.

There are several products of this LIE:

- The whole precept of *"Thou shalt not judge"* has become a twisted interpretation of a verse. The new heretical meaning is *"Thou shalt not cause sinners to feel ashamed of themselves."*
- Telling a girl who is fornicating that this will yield bad results is not NICE (as it hurts her feelings).
- Telling a practicing h0m0sexual person that he is sinning is not NICE (as it hurts hiz feelings).

Biblically, we are not *commanded* to be Good or Nice, BUT we are *called* to be Good, NOT Nice.

## Speaking the Truth in Love

Most of the time, correction is NOT pleasant, but it is always necessary when sin and self-deception are exposed, especially concerning those within our domain of influence. It takes a brave man to confront sin regardless of the consequential kickback. But if the recipients are honorable and worthy, they'll swallow their pride and accept a word of truth or a kind but painful gesture despite its subjective offense.

The same is true in a marriage. A husband needs to have a firm Christian Detachment to confront his wife's sinful behavior regardless of how she FEELS about it. We need more brave husbands in this respect — a man who is NOT subservient to his wife's feelings. We also need wives who are willing to be corrected according to the truth.

If a man is tiptoeing around a woman's emotions, always placating her, then he is being NICE, NOT Good! A woman who is always insisting that her solipsistic self-deceptions are her own subjective truths is fostering the formation of Nice Guys. Doing so inadvertently makes HER the head of the relationship, as it is HER emotions that are dictating HIS actions. A woman can sense that and it is a big turnoff for Good women!

The church needs to teach HEADSHIP in establishing true GOODNESS and authentic KINDNESS — NOT nincompoop Niceness — NOT in being sensitive to women's feelings. Men are already all too familiar with this nonsense to their own detriment.

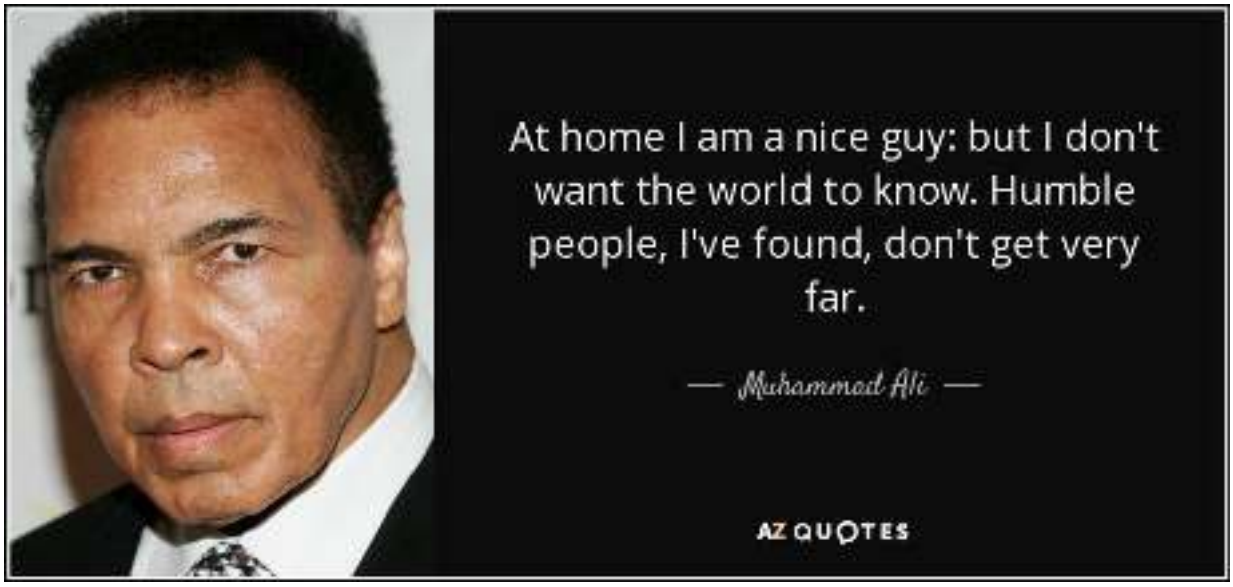
# Epilogue

When it comes to sharing our faith and/or exercising Headship authority, we need to be discerning about speaking the truth in love.  Speaking the truth in love does NOT necessarily mean speaking the truth NICELY. It requires using God given wisdom to present the truth in such a way that it is best received by the listener.

In the Bible…

- When Jesus addressed the common folk, He spoke in parables.
- When Jesus spoke to women, He appealed to their emotions and intuitions.
- When Jesus spoke to Nicodemus, a learned official of the Jewish law, He talked about being born again.

The message of truth never changes; just the methodology changes depending on the audience.




Of course, it helps to remember that we need to first have genuine authority over others before we can expect our words to be appreciated by them.

And if the listener is a woman, it bodes well to be aware she is PRIMARILY emotional and resistant to hearing hard truths.

## Related

- Man Talks: How to Beat 'Nice Guy Syndrome' (2017/8/2)
- Σ Frame: Name it to Change it! (2022/10/21)
- Σ Frame: The Lie of Romantic Love (2023/2/3)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Glorifying God through Obedience (2023/3/8)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)
- Σ Frame: Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)

# A Nice Code

November 15, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Purpose, NOT politeness!*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on an email exchange on 2022/12/17-18 with a reader who wishes to remain anonymous.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## A Nice Code of Conduct has Corrupted how Good Conduct is Perceived

The weaker and more emotional sex becomes offended rather easily.  They carry a chip on their shoulder, are quick to take everything personally, and have a hair-trigger on their anger.  In all this, they often fail to realize that just because a man / husband does NOT care about their FEELINGS, it does NOT mean he doesn't care about HER.

As the recipient, it is Ouch! OUCH! and double OUCH! But the humiliation of being confronted with the truth is one reason why chicks dig jerks.  It's just that jerks have a sense of purpose that draws admiration and respect from chicks, whereas the common man is more interested in tamping down conflict and therefore seen (by women) as boring and shifty.

For an example of purpose, a man will respond to a woman's request to take out the garbage, NOT to be a helper to her, but because he recognizes it as something that needs to be done, and because he believes it is better or more efficient for her efforts to

be directed towards another activity at that moment. He will NOT take out the garbage to please her or because he is afraid she will nag him or throw a hissy fit or deny him affection when they go to bed that night. Simply put, he does it because he is kind and wishes to maintain the quality of the home environment.  He also does it because he knows this is one way to show love and care for his wife.  IOW, he is kind out of choice, according to his character.  He is NOT kind to placate her feelings or supplicate her whims.  That would NOT be genuine kindness.

When women realize that men are willing to do something kind and risk being seen as a paddy last, or say something truthful and risk the brunt of her anger, NOT because they are fearful or intimidated of being 'disobedient' to her (as seen from her debased viewpoint), but BECAUSE they love and care, this added awareness is a lightbulb moment for her in the relationship — IF it ever happens.

But as long as women see men as 'equals' who are subservient to their whims, it is a shame that any Goodness / Kindness on his behalf will be misinterpreted as a weakness.

## When Bad is Good

The supposed 'bad boy" is actually GOOD in the sense that he is acting as the head.  He calls her out on her B$ and he does not care about her emotions.  What is referred to as negging works especially well when it points out truths in her which she cannot deny. Negging is also deprecating and humiliating when it is used to put her down.  And in Bizarro world, women find that maddeningly attractive because (1) they interpret it as a display of his higher status, and (2) being humbled by a man perceived as higher status makes them feel loved.  Ironically, women don't see men as high value unless he treats her like a crappy play toy.  Heh.

This is especially true for pretty women.  They are always pedestalized by so called Nice Guys™.  So it is refreshing to see a man about his own purpose, ruling over his life from his own pedestal, establishing headship, and calling out her sin. That is exactly why jerks are sexually attractive to women. It is because women want to mate with someone who demonstrates genuine headship authority over her, NOT a man who is too stinking Nice all the time.

Women are also drawn to bad boys because they let them do whatever they want and they don't hold them accountable or responsible for anything.  From the bad boy's perspective, why mess up a good thing?  These women serve a brief purpose as a c0ck ornament and then he'll just toss them out after they've made themselves intolerable and move on to the next one.

The reason why women pull away from a man about his purpose is because the better men will try to hold them accountable and won't let them play the victim.  So a lot of women will intentionally reduce their standards in order to hook up with POS men with whom they share a self-centered purpose instead, AKA jerks, just so that they won't have any accountability in their relationship.  This is why women sell out to bad boy jerks and give away the meat box for nothing in return.  They HATE accountability THAT MUCH!

For those few women who can take a hit from the truth pipe every now and then, these women still lose out because they can't offer anything more than the P hatch that would entice a man to keep her around long term. Foolish impulsive chicks cannot say *"No"*, so naturally, he'll snatch the hatch freely offered and discard her after she cooks breakfast and launders the jizz out of his sheets.

# Epilogue

Women often say they want a man who is nice, but in reality, they are NOT attracted to nice guys.  What they really mean is that they want a hawt triple 6 Ch@d to be nice to them.  They want to believe that they're an Aphrodite of love who can soften Ch@d's heart.  Of course, this is a feminine fantasy that is true in only a few of the most ideal cases and only for exceptional women, as Dr. Orion Taraban describes here.  Paging Elspeth and Liz.

When women say they want men to be nice, there is one redeeming possibility in this statement.  We know women respond positively to men's attention, kindness, and love, under the condition that he is attractive enough for her to accept it and he doesn't curl her toes too close to the purifying flames of accountability.  Maybe this is what women are referring to when they say they want a nice guy.  But what women fail to understand is that if a man is truly good, kind, and gentle towards her, it is NOT because her influence has induced a change of character in him as she is wont to think, but because it is a product of his walk with Christ and because he has her well-being at heart.  Women have a peculiar and damning inability to discern this difference and will automatically jump to the conclusion that he is flaccid or else bargaining and/or posturing for sex, etc. And then monkey branch to another man who proves his worth by treating her worse.

With this in mind, and speaking to said men, when correcting your wife / daughter, you may make better progress if your appeals are kind, but you are not called to be nice in the sense of being so sensitive to her feelings that it affects your headship.  In order to contain a woman inside the refining crucible of love, a man needs to offer a woman incentives and/or rewards that appeal to her desire *more than* her revulsion when he

holds her accountable.  A little negging and teasing helps.

The more you love her, the less she'll love you (2 Corinthians 12:15).  Conversely, the worse you treat her, the better she'll treat you.  Ironic, but true.

# Related

- The Modern Man: Why Do Women Like Bad Boys?
- The Modern Man: Why Do Women Like Jerks and Bad Boys?
- Man Talks: How to Beat 'Nice Guy Syndrome' (2017/8/2)
- PsycHacks (Orion Taraban): Why NICE GUYS finish LAST, or: why women love jerks (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3)
- PsycHacks (Orion Taraban): Men do the right things with the wrong women: The importance of a system (2024/3/18)
- PsycHacks (Orion Taraban): Women do the right things with the wrong men: The good times-to-hassle ratio (2024/3/22)
- PsycHacks (Orion Taraban): Why successful men are jerks: No one wants to do the laundry (2024/10/11)

# A Dark Horse

November 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Virtue of the Villain.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## A New Epoch is Unfolding

In late June of 2024 there was a turning in the moral / spiritual realm, marking the end of the W0ke epoch and the beginning of another new age of treason.

Regular readers might remember that I predicted Trump would win back in July after the assassination attempt, but I wasn't sure if there would be enough election fraud this time around to change that outcome (like what happened in 2020). But now that the election results have come in, it is clear that Donald Trump has won. It was a landslide.

I was amazed — NOT that Trump won, but because there was not a peep nor a scuffle about any possible fraud in the voting process nor of the validity of the election. WTH?

This surprise was followed by another — that the House, Senate, and gubernatorial races also came out solidly Republican. We will now have a quadrifecta unified party governance, but we're already seeing evidence that it will not be very unified.

The third and greatest surprise is that all of this has happened only a few short years

after all civility and sanity appeared lost to B L M, C R T, demonrats, environmental slacktivists, feminists, liberals, gender fluffs, Gl0bal!sts, W0kesters, and TPTB.

But before we relax in our thoughts that all will be well, let us remember that history warns us that slacking off in the wake of a perceived victory often proves to be the undoing.

We are not out of the woods yet.

Photo taken in Redwoods, California, U.S.A.

## A Black Horse Appears on the Horizon

Trump's reelection is a Black / Dark Horse according to every definition of the term.

Black horses signify…

- Death, figuratively or literally.
- One who triumphs against the odds.
- Something negative turning into a positive.
- Dark wild mysteries of the unknown are brought to life.
- Making a mistake that takes you on a leap of faith into the unknown.
- A presidential candidate who comes from behind to surprise everyone by winning the election.
- A candidate or competitor about whom little is known but who unexpectedly wins or succeeds.
- A person who keeps their interests and ideas secret, especially someone who has a surprising ability or skill.
- Someone with a secret, especially a secret ability, skill, or achievement, that surprises you when you finally discover it.
- A previously lesser-known person that emerges to prominence in a situation,

especially in a competition involving multiple rivals, that is unlikely to succeed but has a fighting chance, unlike the underdog who is expected to lose.

Those who laud Trump will soon be disappointed (or pleasantly surprised) to find that he has some spades up his sleeve that will shock the world.  I do not know what it could be, but we will see soon enough.

*Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse*, by Viktor Vasnetsov (1887). From left to right are Death, Famine, War, and Conquest; the Lamb is at the top.

In Taiwan, people are apprehensive and some are fearful about Trump's reelection.  They suspect that he will *"poke the sleeping dragon"*, meaning that he'll do something that upsets the status quo between Taiwan and China.  They also expect Trump to impose tariffs, taxes, and other regulations on imports from Asia that will cause inflation, a recession, or worse.  Interestingly, younger people in Taiwan believe the same things about Trump, but they are more confident that these changes will protect Taiwan's industry, enhance the economy, and bring other positive results.

The question is, will this Dark Horse prove to represent or BE one of the 4 Horses of the Apocalypse?  (It is one or the other.)  Namely, the Black Horse bringing famine and justice unleashing aggravated distress and mourning (Revelation 6:5-6).  The Black Horse carries the only horseman who speaks, stating outlandish prices for wheat and barley and saying, *"Do not harm the oil and the wine"* which signifies that this scarcity should not fall upon the superfluities, such as oil and wine, which men can live without, but upon the necessities of life — Weet-Bix and Wonder bread. On a positive note, the preservation of oil and wine also symbolizes the preservation of the Christian faithful, who use oil and wine in their sacraments.  (This has been confirmed within the Radix Fidem community.)

On an interesting side note, the pastor and elders of my church have recently decided to start using red wine instead of grape juice for the communion.  Of course, this is unrelated to Trump's reelection, but it is another signet indicating the Black Horse epoch has arrived.

## Closing Statements

The Σ Frame blog has a pretty good track record with predictions, prophecies, and calling a spatula a food shovel.  Readers beware.  Meanwhile, those who have been marked for preservation (and you know who you are) can rejoice in their salvation.

To signify the dawn of the foretold Dark Enlightenment, I recommend celebrating (or self-anesthetizing as it may be) with something that comes in a black package.  Here are a few that I've enjoyed — all come with a black label.

- Black Wine

- Taylor Port
- Kirkland’s California wine
- Bacardi Black (Rum)
- Captain Morgan (Rum)
- Black Ram (Whiskey)
- Black Velvet (Whiskey)
- Jim Beam Black (Bourbon)
- Johnny Walker’s Black Label (Whiskey)
- Black Beer — I recommend Schwarzer Herzog (Schwartz means ‘black’ in German.)

And if you’re a Trump supporter you should also taste Schwarzer Herzog wheat beer which comes in an orange label.

Enjoy your dark spirits in this new Dark Age.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Trump Appeals to Dignity, Not Racism (2016/3/7)
- Radix Fidem: Trump Will (Accidentally) Destroy Israel (2017/1/28)
- Radix Fidem: God’s Warning to Trump (2017/4/5)
- Σ Frame: The Trump Look (2018/6/15)
- Σ Frame: Yankee Stay Home! (2019/2/12)
- Σ Frame: Come and See Hades (2020/6/1)
- The Mainframe: Rorschach Test du Jour (2024/7/14)
- Radix Fidem: The Implications of Divine Covering (2024/7/16)
- Radix Fidem: It’s Already Enough (2024/8/8)
- Radix Fidem: Interesting Times (2024/8/20)
- Catacomb Resident: It’s Our Turn (2024/11/8)
- Catacomb Resident: Automated Oppression (2024/11/13)

# Sluglys turn to Celibacy as a way to ‘Punish’ Men

November 18, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Or so they say.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Author’s Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

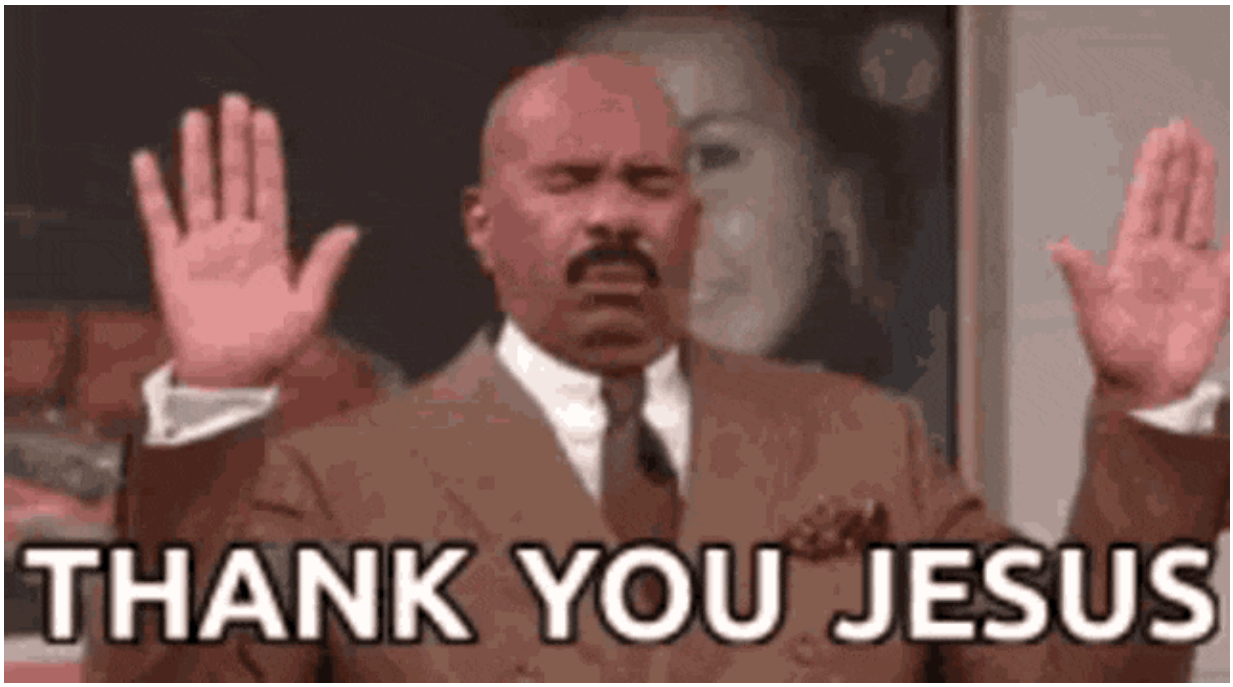
Speaking of raising daughters…

> “Liberal women have sworn to go on sex strike over Donald Trump’s election win.
>
> Mr. Trump swept to victory in Tuesday’s presidential race that Democrats cast as a referendum on abortion rights and protections for women.
>
> Some women are now threatening to punish men for voting for Trump, taking inspiration from a Korean feminist movement that vows to withhold sex from men in order to redefine the gender power balance.”

> In addition to “No Sex”, many Trumpaphobes are also cutting their hair (as seen in the above image), thereby making themselves even more ugly and less desirable.
>
> “Interest in the “4B movement” spiked since Kamala Harris’s defeat, with women sharing videos of themselves on social media pledging to commit to its four “no’s” — no sex, no dating or marriage and no having children with men — for

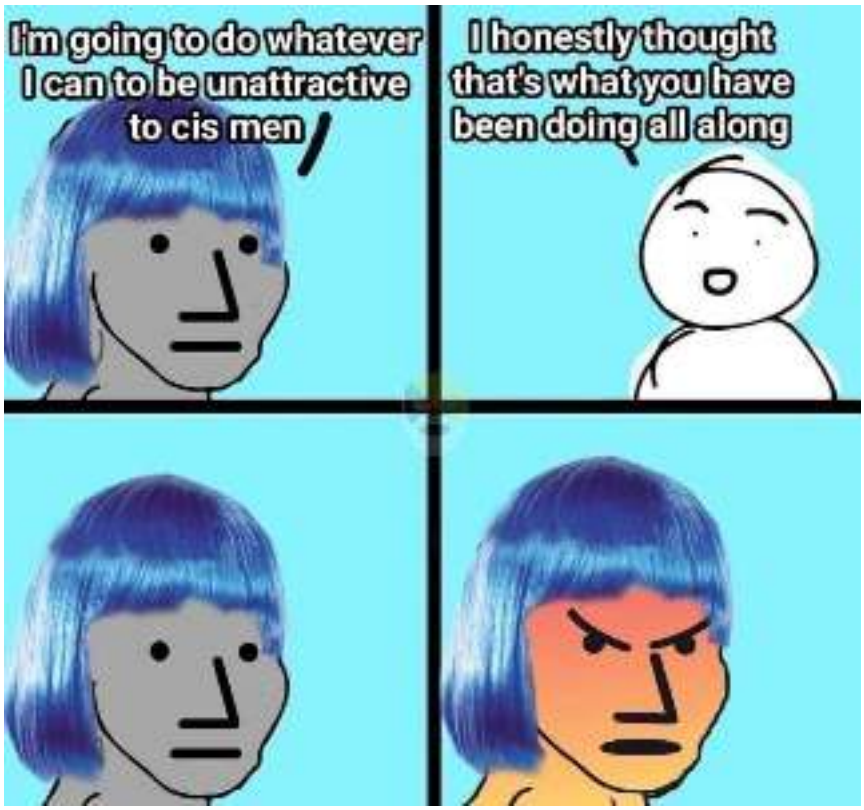
> the next four years.
>
> In one video shared on TikTok, a young woman pledges to go celibate and encourages others to delete dating apps in order to “exercise sovereignty” over their bodies.”
>
>
> 
>
> *“As a woman, my bodily autonomy matters and this is my way to exercise sovereignty over that,”* she says.
>
> *“So I highly encourage any other women who are single and still care about progressing women’s rights and still fighting for our bodily autonomy to do the same. Delete your dating apps.”*
>
> *MSN: Liberal women going on sex strike over Trump win (2024/11/7)*

Men everywhere...




Yeah. Red Pilled Men know that all the better chicks are either MAGA or married, and if all this trash talk is actually true, it would only remove a few lower-quality s1uts from the vast soft harems of top-shelf Ch@ds. For all men, Ch@ds included, life goes on as usual in

spite of the 304B movement.



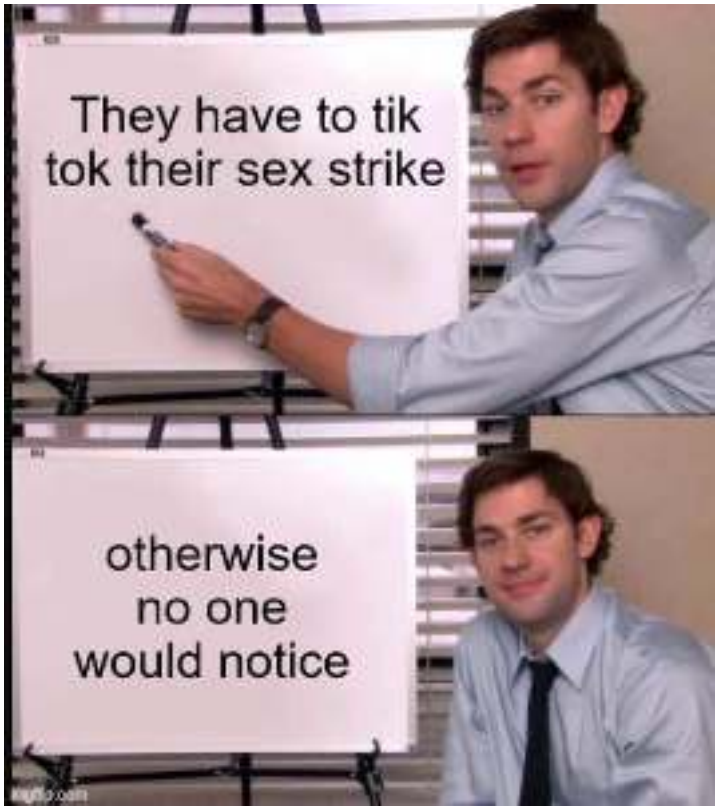

Lest we jump to the conclusion that we are witnessing real-life evidence of evolution by natural selection, it is more likely that these women have *already* removed themselves from the gene pool by making themselves unnaturally ugly, postponing marriage, and aborting their spawn. Oh… but that is also evidence.

As it is written, *"The trash takes itself out"* — once again.

## Moar False Virtue Signaling

I strongly suspect that these women are NOT really serious about mothballing the beehive, and that this hype is nothing more than 'virtue' signaling to other women, and an empty threat to men (as an indignant gesture of contempt for "The Patriarchy"). Denying men sex, even within marriage, is often considered to be 'virtuous' among rebellious women. I'm sure this dynamic is happening in this scenario as well.

The thought crossed my mind that *"No Sex"* (with men) could be a code for *"More Lesb0 Sex"*, because I really doubt that all these women are going to remain totally celibate for 4 years. However, if the stock prices of d!ld0 manufacturers go up in the next few weeks, then I will stand corrected.




Just for a blog post discussion, let's suppose they really mean what they say, and/or that there are at least a few dimwit dames who actually believe what these other women are touting and try to go that route.

If an unmarried woman is celibate, then that would be, at least in theory, an act of spiritual obedience. They're doing what they should have been doing all along. But would that be considered truly virtuous or simply a false virtue signal that ironically happens to be truly virtuous? I have my doubts given their motivations. I don't think it indicates a true repentance from their love of fornication. It's just an expression of indignation from being exposed to the fact that the majority of Americans don't condone their flighty flying F fantasies.

Nevertheless, I have to wonder if their extreme self-discipline /S might come to bear any fruits of repentance or not. After all, God is extremely graceful to those who obey. Is it possible that these chicks might find redemption through their refusal to rutt?

Anyway, it sets a good example for younger chicks to follow, regardless of their motivations. The Pendulum is now on the back swing.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet) Failing to Launch (2022/11/28)
- Σ Frame: How Feminist Mothers create Feminist Daughters (2024/2/28)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)
- Σ Game: The End of the Lines (2024/11/12)
- The Babylon Bee: To Protest Coronation Of Aragorn, Orcs Announce Sex Strike (2024/11/13)

- Σ Game: The Futility of the 4B Females (2024/11/17)
- Catacomb Resident: Clutching Their Pearls (2024/12/1)

# The False Virtue of Altruism

November 20, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What feels good and looks good may NOT be truly good.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

In the past, the topic of altruism has been the subject of intense discussion within the Based sphere, mainly Francis Berger and Bruce Charlton, but also including Σ Frame as of late.  This post collates some relevant excerpts on this topic with respect to virtue.

## Universal Altruism is a False Concept of Christian Love

In earlier writings, Bruce Charlton noted that secular altruism is responsible for Political Correctness and is the antithesis of Christian love.

In one essay, Francis Berger cites Dostoevsky's observation of the utilitarian allure of *The Golden Rule* and he describes how *The Golden Rule* has been deceptively coopted as a justification for secular altruism, extended to Political Correctness.  He believes this to be the most egregious failure of Christian teaching.

> "Many modern people associate *The Parable of the Good Samaritan* from The Gospel of Mark with *The Golden Rule*. The same could be applied to "love one another" in The Gospel of John. In our contemporary world, the Biblical commands to love one another and to love thy neighbor as thyself have essentially been hijacked and appropriated by leftists as proof that, above all else, Jesus desired to establish a world of universal altruism perfectly analogous to *The Golden Rule*. What leftists — and many Christians — fail to include in these interpretations to love others as you love yourself is the prerequisite of loving God first. Re-establishing this omission helps clarify what Jesus [et al.] really mean by the injunction to love others as you love yourself."
>
> *Francis Berger: Loving Others As You Love Yourself Hinges On The Self You Love (2020/7/16)*

In another post, Berger says secular altruism is a symptom of people who have rejected reality.

# Universal Altruism has Replaced the True Concept of Christian Love

Berger wrote another essay in which he uses Max Scheler's work, *Ressentiment*, as a philosophical springboard to assert that universal altruism has completely replaced Christian love.

> "We live in an era in which authentic Christian love has been fully eclipsed by altruism and the love of mankind. For all intents and purposes, the vast majority of modern people have become incapable of understanding –- to say nothing of internalizing or adhering to –- the fundamental truth and reality of Christian love. What we are experiencing today is the near-total abandonment of authentic Christian love in favor of a near-total devotion to humanitarian love.
>
> Of course, many have claimed that this shift in "love consciousness" is a necessary revolutionary step; that this transformative movement of love is an ascending force representing the next stage in the evolution of "human global consciousness".
>
> Mainstream Christianity has certainly embraced this idea, and many mainstream churches have begun agitating for a new social contract to create a new human community, a tangible "civilization of love" based upon a heightened sense of humanitarianism and altruism fueled by "social and political love." All of this is packaged and sold to Christians as the very same Christian love Jesus demonstrates and attests to in the Gospels.
>
> And for all intents and purposes, most contemporary Christians have bought into this faux conception of Christian love, to the point that most now regard this indiscriminate and abstract "love of mankind" as the highest value to which all human beings, Christians foremost among them, can aspire.
>
> As a result, the "love of mankind" has become not only become synonymous with Christian love in the minds of most Christians, but also forms the axioms attesting to Christian truth and reality, which, in the minds of most modern Christians begins and ends with the temporal expansion of general welfare; an expansion that must include every single member of the human race.
>
> The argument that authentic Christian love and humanitarian love are not only synonymous and compatible, but actually one-in-the-same, is more than a mere misconception -– it is carefully crafted and purposive falsehood…"
>
> *Francis Berger: Christian Love and The Love of Mankind: Two Entirely Different Worlds (2020/9/19)*

Word! Some readers may need to reassess their concept of Christian love.

image

# Universal Altruism is NOT Christian Love

In another essay, Berger compares and contrasts Altruism and Christian Love, noting that they are NOT equivocal.

> "…modern people generally embrace altruism as a high virtue, moral obligation, and guiding principle. Many consider it a high expression of love; for some, it represents the highest form of love.
>
> When the media broadcasts an individual or organization that is working to place the interests of others above its interests, modern people tend to regard such individuals or organizations as noble and virtuous.
>
> Contemporary Christians are no exception here. Most Christians think altruism is an innately Christian principle and virtue –- a principle and virtue that the secular left hijacks, corrupts, and retools to serve its nefarious purposes.
>
> Within this framework of contemporary Christian thinking, the disinterested and selfless concern for the well-being of others is an inherent Christian "good" toward which all Christians should aim."
>
> *Francis Berger: Altruism Is Not Christian Love (2022/11/22)*

In the last paragraph, *"the disinterested and selfless concern for the well-being of others"* deserves unpacking. Berger uses these words to describe how universal altruism appears in contemporary Christianity. This description is remarkably similar to Christian Detachment. However, the altruism that has replaced Christian love does NOT include the hallmark traits of Christian Detachment, such as installing boundaries, placing demands on others, and offering constructive moral feedback to others, and NOT just *any or all others*, mind you, but only those within covenantal relationships and/or one's sphere of authority / influence. Furthermore, these key aspects of Christian Detachment are NOT emphasized in most Christian teachings outside of the Christian Manosphere. In fact, they are de-emphasized, and yet this abstract, weak sauce, Christian-lite altruism is still assumed to apply to everyone.

Furthermore, the lack of these aspects of Christian Detachment within Christianity, due to their displacement by ideals of secular altruism, is precisely why the average Christian man is NOT effectively virtuous in his self-sacrifices, and also why he is NOT intuitively FOLLOW-able. Worse, this corrupted image of masculinity is commonly believed and presented as an archetype of Godly masculinity, which partly explains why Christianity is failing, flailing, and falling out of favor.

Under Berger's essay quoted above, William Wildblood asked a pertinent question.

> "What is the purpose of altruistic action even assuming the altruism is genuine? To make the world a better place? To relieve suffering and spread happiness? That has nothing to do with Christian love which is directed solely to bringing a soul closer to God. In other words, Christian love is focused on spiritual ends. It is not well-meaning, it does not have good intentions and it is not benevolent.

> Christian love derives from God and seeks to bring everything back to God."

Σ Jack answered Wildblood's initial question.

> "The bottom line for secularized altruism is NOT about the willful act of helping other people, it's NOT about the mercy or grace demonstrated, it's not about the efficacy nor wisdom nor outcome thereof, nor even about motive as Kant argued; the bottom line of altruism is the suffering of the moralized individual. True morality, according to the Post-Enlightened ethic, is shown in a blood sacrifice. You have to let others see you bleed. You have to be nailed to a cross. Kant makes this very explicit in his book, Critique of Practical Reason (1788)."
>
> *Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)*

Today, this self-sacrifice is coopted and rebranded as 'victimization' and is thus taken as the 'proof' of the purported 'virtue' demonstrated in virtue signaling.

If the reader is confused about the proper place, purpose, or value of suffering, then you need to sort out your Suffering.

image

# Universal Abstract Altruism is NOT Christian

In a follow-up essay, Francis Berger goes on to write,

> "Christians who involve themselves with altruism are involved with a principle that is utterly incompatible with being a Christian. People can be altruists, or they can be Christians, but they cannot be both. The very notion of an altruistic Christian is a self-contradiction –- an oxymoron par excellence.
>
> To begin with, altruism –- in its purest definition –- is an anti-Christian principle because it denies the reality of God. It thereby negates the first Christian commandment to love God. It also negates the second Christian commandment to love the neighbor because it rejects the spiritual reality of man.
>
> Those who engage in altruism do not practice Christian love, which is an act directed at the concrete, real, spiritual person –- at the innermost reality of what makes a person a person. Instead, they practice what Auguste Comte defined as the moral obligation to renounce the self to live for the other. Comte believed this total submission of the self to others was vital to the benefit and progress of society, which in Comte's positivism supplants the role of God."
>
> *Francis Berger: It is Spiritually Impossible For a Christian to Be Altruistic (2022/11/23)*

# Altruism as a Virtuous Cover for Evil

Bruce Charlton chased this topic into utter darkness [emphasis his].

> "...the implication of modern experience and explanations at the individual level is that ***ideally*** **each person should be a hypocritical psychopath** — hypocritically expounding altruism and groupishness for *other-people*, while (covertly) selfishly exploiting this situation for oneself."
>
> "... A superficial ideology of altruism and public-good covering a core ruthless and exploitative careerism and hedonism."
>
> ***Bruce Charlton:*** ***Alone with-God and against The World. What is the basis of human cooperation?*** *(2023/3/9)*

So we see the *"Rules for thee but not for me"* being expressed at the core of Secular Altruism.

Berger points out that this dankness even applies to Christians.

> "Cynically, I will even go as far as to suggest that most Christians have reached the point where they have inverted Comte's dictum of living for others to *"living for myself under the guise of living for others."*
>
> *Francis Berger: Why Do So Many Self-Professed Christians Bother To Call Themselves Christians? (2023/9/7)*

image

# Conclusions

In conclusion, authentic Christian love has taken a backburner to altruism, and the former has been neglected and even forgotten.

Renouncing the 'Old Self' and 'putting on Christ' is NOT the same as prostrating / renouncing / sacrificing / submitting one's self for the auspices of mankind, which sacrilegiously places one in the stead of Christ. Therefore, infinite universal abstract Altruism, even as practiced by Christians within the church, is a false religion and is therefore evil. Altruism as it relates to the modern understanding of virtue and virtue signaling is in fact an anti-virtue. Likewise, what is regarded as victimhood and victimhood status is in fact evil (i.e. ressentimentalism). Also, the Nice Guy™ persona, as it relates to altruism and virtue, is also a false front, as most readers here are already well aware of.

There are a few Bible verses that warn us of this deception.

> To do righteouness and justice is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.
>
> *Proverbs 21:3 (ESV)*

> Go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice.' For I came not

> to call the righteous, but sinners.
>
> *Matthew 9:13 (ESV)*

> And to love him with all the heart and with all the understanding and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbor as oneself, is much more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
>
> *Mark 12:33 (ESV)*

**It is imperative for Christian Men to be aware of this — that universal abstract altruism is NOT a framework of Christian morality, nor is it truly virtuous.** Take a moment to think on this until you 'get it'. Read this essay again if it helps.

For those interested in further reading on this topic, Francis Berger, Bruce Charlton, et al. have written extensively on the deceptions of false Virtue and the pitfalls of universal abstract altruism. See links below.

# Related

- Bruce Charlton: Mapping the causal pathway leading to political correctness (2010/11/19)
- Bruce Charlton: Christian martyrs versus PC martyrs (2010/12/6)
- Bruce Charlton: Defining 'altruism' and 'goods' with respect to political correctness (2010/12/24)
- Bruce Charlton: Bureaucratic Altruism versus Selfish Subjectivism (2011/2/1)
- Bruce Charlton: The psychology of abstract suicide deriving from secular altruism – the 'hypocrisy' of Western elites is a necessary consequence of self-destructive policies pursued by cowardly and short-termist people (2014/12/29)
- Bruce Charlton: Leftist motivation – how resentment and self-hatred are combined, and how theoretical long-termist group-sacrifice justifies short-term selfishness (2019/2/19)
- Bruce Charlton: Promiscuous abstract altruism – why does the international mass media encourage it? (2019/12/15)
- Bruce Charlton: What is the most important sin (and virtue) of these times? (2020/1/17)
- Francis Berger: Why Do People Embrace the System and Reject Reality? (2020/1/18)
- Francis Berger: Totalitarianism Via Altruism (2020/3/21)
- Francis Berger: Loving Others As You Love Yourself Hinges On The Self You Love (2020/7/16)
- Francis Berger: Christian Love and The Love of Mankind: Two Entirely Different Worlds (2020/9/19)
- Bruce Charlton: Is Christianity selfish? Yes! But why is that a bad thing? (2021/4/29)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Dark triad traits and virtuous victimhood (2022/2/21)
- Francis Berger: The Beatles Were Wrong; All Love Needs Is You (2022/11/29)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)

- Francis Berger: Nearly Everyone in the West Has Achieved Transcendence (2023/7/1)
- Σ Frame: Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)
- Francis Berger: Of All the Golden Calves in the World, None is More Golden Than Altruism (2023/11/9)
- Francis Berger: The Ideal of a Unified, Altruistic Society (2023/11/10)
- Francis Berger: Value Inversions Also Serve to Reflect Metaphysical Assumptions; Or, Why Virtually No Western Church Believes in God Anymore (2023/11/30)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The most successful strategy is NOT perfectly altruistic. (2024/1/9)
- Σ Frame: The Strengths and Weaknesses of Virtue (2024/11/1)
- Σ Frame: Being Good vs. Being Nice (2024/11/11)

# Everyone is Nuts

November 22, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What you perceive is who you are.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Introduction

Everyone is a little bit nuts.

The reason why everyone is a little bit nuts is because we do not share the same values, beliefs, and purposes.  Worse yet, some people are out of touch with reality.  In other words, they are deluded [1].  Some people are more deluded than others, but when this is the majority of people, it doesn't seem that nutty but rather 'normal'.

As it turns out, the people who appear nuts are a little less nuts than the nuts who mindlessly believe what all the other nuts are saying.  It takes nuts to be nuts.

It gets more interesting when we realize that the nuttiness we see in others is actually a reflection of the nuttiness within ourselves.  We see ourselves in other people.  The way we interact with others is like looking at ourselves in a dark mirror (1 Corinthians 13:12).

Here are a few general examples.

- Pro-Choicers say Pro-Lifers don't care about kids, while their motivation for saying so is to justify women's right to abort.
- A selfish person will believe that *you* are the one who is selfish, because you are unwilling to cater to their selfish interests.
- Liberals are in the habit of condemning Trump, et al. as N@zis, Wh!te Supremacists, etc., even while they seek to shut down freedom of speech.
- Women complain that men impose unrealistic beauty standards upon them, while the truth is that they dress to impress *other women*, even though men don't like it.
- A greedy person resents extending the least bit of generosity towards others, and thereby causes others to treat them in a similar manner. As the attitude of greed rubs off onto others, the person comes to believe that everyone is stingy, and it becomes a *self-fulfilling prophecy*.

Because of the foolish naivete that accompanies the Mirror effect, people will often treat others in a way that they want other people to treat them, thinking that others have the same desires and expectations that they do.

For example…

- Men will be extra nice to a woman they are romantically attracted to, NOT because he is genuinely nice, but because he wants *her* to be nice *to him* and he falsely assumes that she also wants the same treatment.
- Women will try to make great achievements in life thinking that this makes them a more desirable partner, but in fact, this is what *she* wants in a man, NOT what would make *her* more attractive to men.

And so on.

What is going on here, and what can we do about it?

# Psychological Projection

You might recall several people you have known who are always assuming the worst in others, and are always suspicious of others.  That says more about themselves than the person they are critical of.

You see, humans subconsciously presume that other people have the same thoughts, values, and motivations that they do, and are predisposed to believe these assumptions over real evidence.

This psychological phenomenon is termed *Projection*.

*Psychological Projection* is a defense mechanism people subconsciously employ in order to cope with difficult feelings or emotions [2]. Rather than admitting to, or dealing with, the unwanted feelings, *Psychological Projection* attributes *other people* to be the source of the difficult, uncontrollable, or undesirable feelings or emotions. Thus, in the eyes of the *Projector*, the subjective experience of the outer world is colored with the *Projector's* inner problems which the *Projector* refuses to face [3].

Furthermore, people mistakenly believe that the traits they *Project* onto others, are really the true characteristics of others. People who are constantly dishing out a heavy dose of *Projection* are in a state of denial. They are denying that those thoughts and traits are truly their own, and NOT those of the person being addressed.

Thus, *Projectors* are subconsciously *unwilling* or *unable* to entertain the possibility that *they* are the ones who have the very same characteristics which they condemn others for. It is somehow easier for them to shift the blame onto everyone else and continue on in their delusional pathological ways, rather than to take responsibility for changing their own cognitive processes and system of beliefs [4].

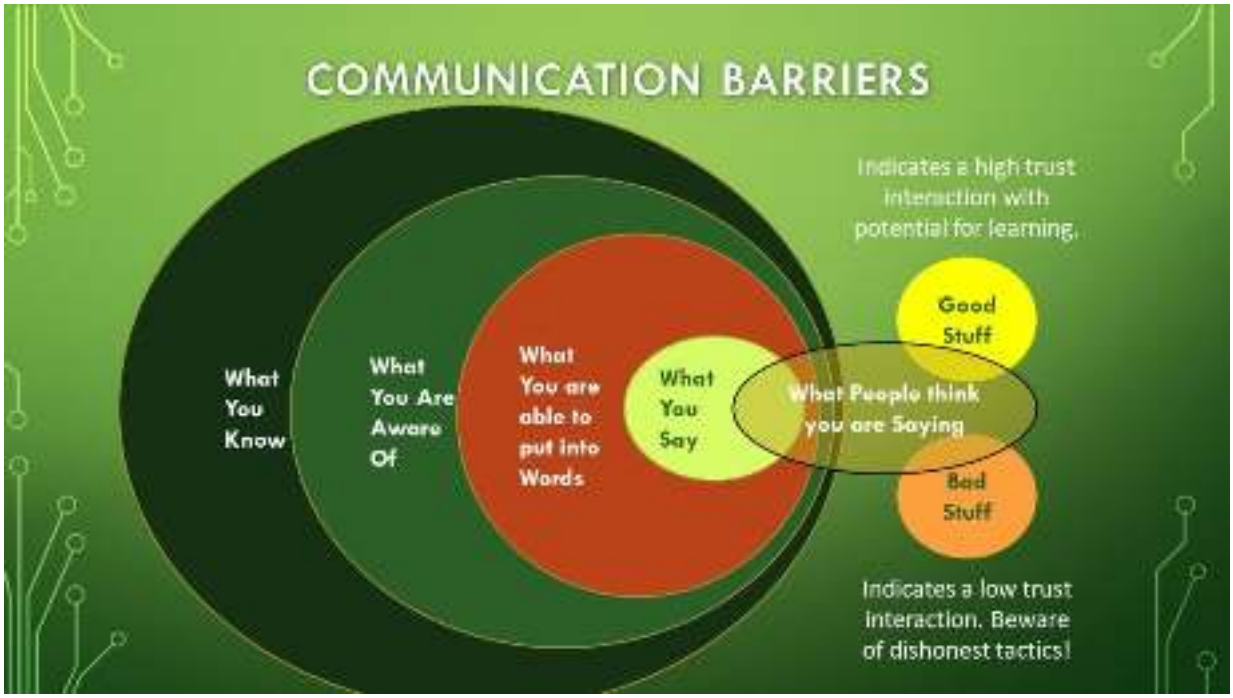
*Projection*, as experienced from the *Projector's* viewpoint, is called *the Mirror Effect*.* As this word *mirror* implies, the things that come out of a person's mouth indicate how that person views the world, and are therefore an expression of what lies within their heart. The *Mirror Effect* is NOT an effect *intended* or *created* by others, but is merely a chimera *perceived* by the one *Projecting*. It is a hell of one's own subconscious making.

Needless to say, a continued habit of Psychological Projection will invariably assassinate one's social potential.

* Note: The *Mirror Effect* is not to be confused with the action of *Mirroring* (when one person subconsciously imitates the gestures, speech pattern, or attitude of another, as an expression of rapport), or the *Mirror Stage* (described by Dr. J. M. E. Lacan as the formation of the ego through the process of identification). These are all very different concepts.

# Communication Dynamics

Let's take a closer look at this phenomenon in terms of communication dynamics. The next image is offered as an illustrative guide to the text.




You might remember a time when someone you knew suddenly turned cringe for no apparent reason, and then you spent the next few days not talking to each other. For reasons unknown to you, that person became confused about your character and assumed the worst about you. They jumped to the conclusion that you're a bad egg, and so they won't talk to you about it.

You might become confused about why they are treating you this way, wondering what you did wrong. But in fact, it may not be because of anything you did or said. They just have a darkened mind and are therefore prone to interpret things in a negative way. They might even resort to lying, playing tricks, blame shifting, Gaslighting, etc. to keep you at a distance and make it impossible for you to deal with them, all in order to 'protect' themselves. Worse, they might even go so far as to try to inflict revenge on you for a perceived slight, or resort to telling twisted stories that align with their maligned view of your persona.

Furthermore, when someone assumes "Bad Stuff" about you, no matter how well you may try to explain yourself, the person will still think that you're just making excuses for your "Bad Stuff". They won't listen to you. They won't learn or be taught. They won't trust. So there's very little you can do about your relationship.

There are many reasons why someone might be this way. Maybe they're too egotistically proud, or maybe they're afraid to trust. Maybe they had a childhood that taught them that love is treacherous and unsafe. Maybe they've been surrounded by people who are overly critical and demanding. Maybe they're accustomed to being held responsible for things outside their control. Maybe they were blamed and shamed for not living up to

someone’s expectations [5]. Maybe something else.

## Conclusions

There are several useful applications of this knowledge. The first is to improve yourself, and the second is to assess others more accurately. These are discussed as follows.

A person would be wise to apply the *Mirror Effect* to one’s own edification by considering the unpleasant and negative images that one commonly attributes to others, and questioning whether the proliferation of such images might be the result of his own *Psychological Projection*. If so, then a change of heart and mind is in order.

We would also be wise to gauge what proceeds out of the mouth of the people around us, with the awareness that it just might be an expression of *Psychological Projection*. It may reveal the issues they are unable to face and tell you what lies within their heart. However, it is typically useless to point this out to the person, because *Projection* occurs on the meta-conscious level. If the person sticks to their guns when being confronted about their *Projective* behavior, then it only creates an offense and fosters additional distrust and recalcitrance. However, if a very strong, intimate relationship of trust is well established, then a confrontation may prove to be more constructive. In such a case, if the person can hear the deeper message, and receive the truth that motivates the provocation, then you have won a brother (or sister).

Last but certainly not least, choosing to think “Good Stuff” about others increases trust and smooths one’s social interactions, leading to a better relationship and the enhancement of life. Choosing to think “Bad Stuff” weighs heavy on the relationship and will break it apart after continued infractions. So in general, it is better to give others the benefit of the doubt. Only time will tell if you’re dealing with a thoroughly corrupted soul.

# References


1. PsycHacks: Most people are DELUSIONAL: the psychosis of everyday life (2023/4/27)
2. Lifescript: Psychological Projection: Dealing With Undesirable Emotions
3. F. Baumeister, F. Roy, K. Dale, K. L. Sommer, “Freudian Defense Mechanisms and Empirical Findings in Modern Social Psychology: Reaction Formation, Projection, Displacement, Undoing, Isolation, Sublimation, and Denial” *Journal of Personality* **66**(6):1090–92 (1998). doi:10.1111/1467-6494.00043.
4. S. Newman, K. J. Duff, R. F. Baumeister, “A new look at defensive projection: Thought suppression, accessibility, and biased person perception”, *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology* **72**(5):980–1001 (1997). doi:10.1037/0022-3514.72.5.980. PMID 9150580
5. The School of Life: Our Longing to Avoid Love (2024/10/18)


# Related

- Σ Frame: Psychological Projection and the Mirror Effect (2017/12/9)
- Chateau Heartiste: Leftoid Cognitive Biases: Negative Transference And Psychological Projection (2018/2/28)
- Chateau Heartiste: Comment Of The Week: The Unwavering Self-Amnesty Of Leftoid Projection (2018/4/18)
- Chateau Heartiste: Projection (2018/9/20)
- Chateau Heartiste: Shitlib Self-Delusion And Psychological Projection (2019/5/4)
- Spawny’s Space: Projection (2019/8/30)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Having Eaten the Red Pill, the Scales then Never Stop Falling from the Eyes (2024/7/27)

# Being Dominant vs. Being Domineering

November 25, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Don't be fooled by false assertions surrounding the code word for Headship.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on an email exchange on 2022/12/17-18 with a reader who wishes to remain anonymous.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In previous posts, I explained how being nice is conflated with being good. Similarly, being Dominant is conflated with being Domineering. Today, we'll pick this one apart.

## Definitions

A **Dominant** person is one who is in control of a given situation and who has or exerts authority and/or influence. Dominant individuals typically occupy a commanding or elevated position, such as governing, leading, or ruling a group of people under his domain of influence.

A **Domineering** person is one who is overbearing, tyrannical, and inclined to rule arbitrarily or despotically. Domineering individuals are also known to be arrogant, cruel, oppressive, and unempathetic. One who is Domineering may very well be a Dominant person who lacks many key leadership qualities and is therefore a scathingly p!ss poor leader. IOW, they lack genuine authority.

Those readers who believe in equalism will be delighted to find that this description could be applied to men or women equally.

# King Pins Win, Women Most Affected

One of the major failings of churchianity and other Christian circles is that the false **Nice Guy™ = Good Guy** trope, as seen in altruism, chivalry, complementarianism, servant leadership, etc., is so extensively promoted as the Christian standard.  Even in the educational system, 'Nice'™ Behavior is taught to young men.

Young men are so extensively warned against being Domineering, that they're afraid of assuming *any* stance of authority or influence and end up NOT being Dominant as well.

Any self-respecting man *has* to be Dominant in order to survive in an anti-masculine culture. This is why literally only the thugs and bullies outside the church are truly Dominant. The problem with this is that practically every Dominant man out there is ALSO Domineering, solely because he has to put himself first in order to Dominate.

So then girls are attracted to the Dominant part of these "Bad Boys" but when they have to live with the "Domineering" part, they bail. And then after they're fully jaded by these jerks, they'll settle in with the "compliant" Nice Guy™ who they think will make good husband material because he is NOT Domineering.  Except he isn't because he is NOT Dominant either.  Worse, these compliant guys are NOT sexually attractive, resulting in yet another dead bedroom.

## Avoiding Accountability is Key

Let's break this down.

In practice, being 'Nice'™ to females means to never let them feel ashamed or guilty about their behavior, decisions, or words, no matter how opprobrious they might be.

*"Be Nice™"* just means, *"don't hold women accountable"*, and *"don't expect women to develop moral agency."* But this is exactly what is required for love and Headship authority.

The reason why Nice Guy™ behavior is touted as the preferred norm is because women HATE accountability and Nice Guy's™ don't hold women accountable.

The other, dirtier side of this social token is that women will intentionally reduce their standards in order to hook up with POS men — NOT because they are 'Nice'™ (or NOT 'Nice'™ — they prefer them to be *genuinely nice*, NOT 'Nice'™, although they seldom are), but because they'll titillate her Tingles and WON'T hold her accountable for anything. The reason why women flock to Bad@ss Ch@ds is because women HATE accountability and Don Dangledick doesn't hold his side chix accountable.

Do you see the pattern? It doesn't matter whether men are 'Nice'™ or NOT 'Nice'™, Sausage or Sizzlean. What matters most to unregenerated women is that they're free to do as they feeelz and NOT be held accountable for anything. That's it! It has nothing to do with what men are taught and told about "being Nice™". The idea that all men should *"be Nice™ to women"* is just a smokescreen that has a dual purpose of filtering out the non-Dominant men.

## Dominant = Holding Her Accountable

Of course, there may be a few exceptions in which a man is truly a heavy turd, but usually, whenever women say a man is 'Domineering', what they mean is that he is a man who regularly attempts to teach and train her to do what's right, and will hold her accountable for her behavior when she doesn't.  Women will never say Dirk Dynadong is Domineering, even though he really is.  It's that aspect of holding her accountable that irritates their childish overblown ego and invokes the slanderous label 'Domineering'. Properly understood, such a man is 'Dominant', NOT 'Domineering'.  Don't be fooled by the changeling's chatter.

Similarly, the conflated trope of **Dominant = Domineering** is assumed to be the antithesis of the conflated **Nice Guy = Good Guy** trope, but NOT because the man is NOT weak like the Nice Guy™, but because he'll hold her accountable.

These false concepts are extensively promoted, not only within Churchistanity and edjəwcation, but throughout the entire culture.

But the truth is essentially…

- Bad@ss Ch@ds = Dominant + Domineering
- Christian Men = Dominant + Good
- What the converged church and secular society promotes: Nice™ + Compliant = "Beta"

And…

- A Nice Guy™ is not usually very good.
- A Dominant man is not necessarily bad.
- Church Boys™ are seldom Dominant.

Jesus was Dominant but he was never Domineering. There is a difference.

Failing to make this distinction takes away Dominance from any application of Headship.

## Conclusions

In the colloquial parlance of our gynocentric culture, being Dominant / Domineering means that a man is placing expectations on a woman and is holding her accountable for her decisions.

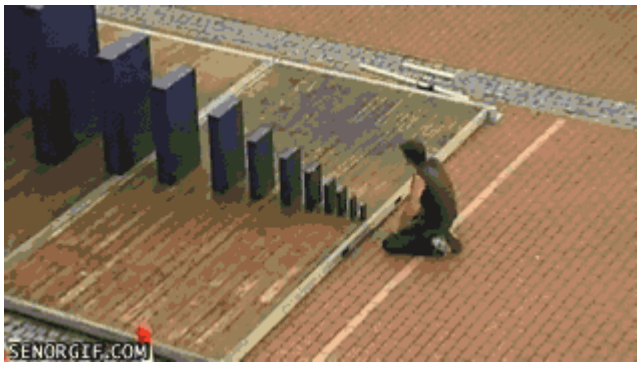
But contrary to whatever wily wimminz might call it in the trysty game of domino dating, this is good and right, even necessary.

Make no mistake, women lurrrve Dominant men, but they hate Hate HATE accountability. If ever forced to decide, they'll ditch the accountability AT ANY COST. They'll choose the Domineering man who WON'T hold them accountable, and then complain for years that he is abusive. Then they'll marry a spineless simp under the pretense that he is 'Nice'™ enough to never hold them accountable. Then they'll detonate their marriages and ruin their families when hubby finally learns that he has to bone up on his Game. They will cross the country and spend their last dime on a one-way plane ticket to Nairobi 2 weeks from Sunday to avoid *any* situation in which they even *suspect* a man *might* hold them accountable for their behavior. They HATE accountability and exercising moral agency THAT MUCH!

## The Application

Women's penchant for teaching gullible men, including their own sons, to be 'Nice'™ is a ploy to mold them into compliant, NON-Dominant men who will NOT exercise Headship. Their motive is to protect the female herd from any men who might one day become

Dominant enough to hold women accountable.




This is why men should not take women's opinions on men very seriously.  This is why a woman cannot teach a boy or a young man masculinity. Mothers cannot either, no matter how much they may love their sons.  Sometimes the most loving thing a mother can do for her son is to get out of the way and let the father take over, and trust that all will be well.

That being said, the distinctive practice of being Dominant but NOT Domineering, and being Good but NOT pushover 'Nice'™, can only be taught to young men by other men, ideally one's father. It is something that is Caught, NOT Taught.  It is only imbibed by example.

Lest we forget.

# Related

- Leon J. Podles: The Church Impotent: The Feminization of Christianity (2010)
- The Sociological Eye: Jesus in Interaction: The Micro-Sociology of Charisma (2014/4/12)
- Σ Frame: Profile of an Excellent Leader (2014/12/22)
- Warrior + Priest: Blessed Are the War Horses: On Christian Meekness (2018/5/2)
- Σ Frame: Der Breedergroomer's Fahrvergnugen (2020/5/25)
- Σ Frame: Objective Communications for Effective Group Leadership (2021/11/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Accountability (2022/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature (2022/12/7)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Zippy Catholic's View of Female Hypoagency (2022/12/12)
- Σ Frame: Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)
- Σ Frame: The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)

# Post-Election Hysteria

November 27, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's perceptions of doom and gloom in a Trump America.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Virtue
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

Let's check in on American women since the presidential election of 2024. I've taken excerpts from three articles. I recommend that readers follow the links to read the complete articles.

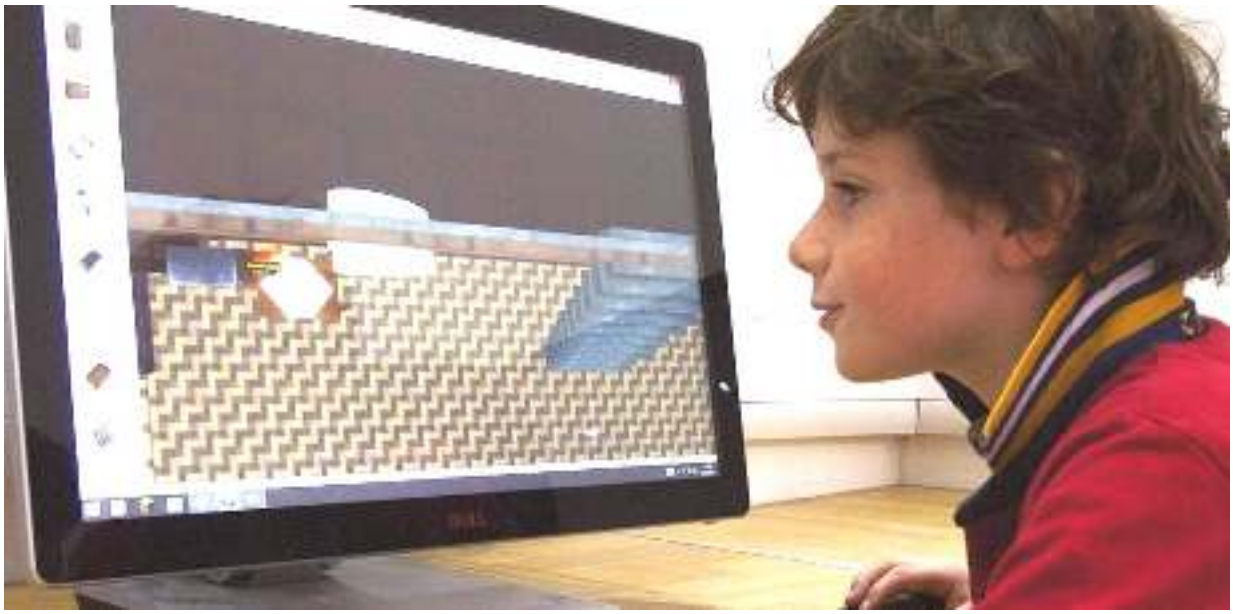
## Case Study 1 — A Return to Normal

The first article is from The Salt Lake Tribune: I'm 16. On Nov. 5, the girls cried and the boys played Minecraft. (2024/11/19).

> "On the morning after the election, I walked up the staircase of my school. A preteen was crying into the shoulders of her braces-clad peer. Her friend was rubbing circles on her back.

> I continued up the stairs to the lounge, where upperclassmen linger before classes. There I saw two tables: One was filled with my girlfriends, many of them with hollows under their eyes. There was a blanket of despair over the young women in the room. I looked over to the other table of teenage boys and saw Minecraft on their computers. While we were gasping for a breath, it seemed they were breathing freely."

Sounds to me like the boys had their priorities straight.



> “What made my skin burn most wasn’t that over 75 million people voted for Donald Trump. It was that this election didn’t seem to measurably change anything for the boys around me, whether their parents supported Mr. Trump or not. Many of them didn’t seem to share our rage, our fear, our despair. We don’t even share the same future.”

What could possibly be the problem?

> “I am scared that the Trump administration will take away or restrict birth control and Plan B — the same way they did abortion.”

Of course. She’s afraid that she won’t be allowed to mur.der her baby in the womb. In New York. Seriously.

> “Why did it seem these boys were so unperturbed? I worried that my guy friends might only care about women until it conflicts with other, more pressing, priorities.”

Says a person who never has to worry about trivialities like being drafted.

> “That morning, I spoke with a male classmate. He asked if I was OK. I nearly melted with relief. See, I knew not all guys were ignorant! Then, before I responded, he continued. Why, he wondered, are so many girls crying? I stared. I swallowed that familiar lump. And I had one thought: I pray that my older brother never asks that question. How could my classmate not know why girls in his grade were biting their nails and doing breathing exercises in the bathroom? It seemed like our future was sliding down the sides of our faces, and he asked me why we were crying? I have never felt that disconnected from men.”

So, let me get this straight. A boy asked her if she was OK. He asked her why she and all the other girls were crying. She never bothered to tell him what was wrong, nor did she ever bother to ask any of the boys their thoughts, but *it's the boys* who lack empathy?

Sadly typical woman.

> "I saw it in the eyes of women in my subway car that morning. I saw it in the barista at the coffee shop on the corner, the female security guard at my school and in the face of my history teacher."

So, women behaved hysterically when their preferred candidate lost, but they expect us to elect a woman president. Really?

> "In a terrible way, I've never felt more part of a sisterhood or more certain that pain is shared within that family. I wish the consequences of this moment for young women punctured the apparent indifference of so many men and boys I saw that day. I wish they could breathe in what the women and girls I know have been inhaling since Nov. 5."

I was 17 when I enlisted. At 18, I had to register for Selective Service, even though I was already serving. I wasn't even an American citizen yet. I wasn't even allowed to vote, but I could be drafted. And these silly bints are going into hysterics over the extremely unlikely possibility that they may not be allowed to mur.der their babies in the womb in a deep Blue state? Seriously?

> "I can't predict how well I'm going to do on an English test tomorrow and I definitely can't predict the future for me and my fellow young women. For now, all I can do is tell you how I feel."

She's making excuses and venting her feelings. Sadly typical woman.

## Case Study 2 — Gender Polarity

The second article is from The Guardian: The boys in our liberal school are different now that Trump has won (2024/11/15).

> "When we walked into school on the morning of 6 November, we exchanged quick glances with the other girls in our social circle — looks filled with uncertainty and dread about the future. Because we are applying to colleges all around the country and about to leave our homes in the Hudson Valley, political issues suddenly have begun to feel a lot more personal."

Hudson Valley, huh? Sounds swanky. From Wikipedia:

> "The region stretches from the Capital District including Albany and Troy south to Yonkers in Westchester County, bordering New York City."

Yep. Pretty swanky.

> "Access to abortion and contraception, protection of the environment, and the growing hate and violence toward marginalized groups all have the potential to greatly impact our lives. We had only brief conversations about why Trump's victory felt so defeating, but our shared disappointment stuck with us as we walked to our first period classes."

Here we go again. *"We live in a wealthy leftist city in leftist New York State, but we're 'oppressed' because Idaho is allowed to have a law that restricts women from mur.dering their babies in the womb."*

> “But as we sat down at our desks, we noticed a very different attitude among our male peers. Subtle high-fives were exchanged and remarks about the impending success of the next four years were whispered around. It didn’t make much sense. We live in a mostly liberal town in the Hudson Valley where Harris-Walz signs were posted outside of most of our friends’ houses. This is not to say that families with dissenting opinions don’t live in our town. But the boys that were the most vocal in their enthusiasm about the election results have progressive parents just like ours.”

Again, did she bother to ask the boys their thoughts?

> “As these startling observations made us look back on the last couple of years, we started to realize that maybe this wasn’t as unexpected as we thought. An increased interest in pursuing the ideal masculine appearance by going to the gym…”

I mean, the girls could do what women have done for eons and enjoy the beefcake.

Or not.

> “… and the creation of new male-dominated social activities like the infamous exclusive poker nights had seemed innocent and had been easy to write off as

> typical boyhood behavior."

God forbid that boys should enjoy each other's company. Are girl-only activities equally problematic?

> "It hadn't taken long for this focus on machismo to creep into these boys' mindsets and conversations. Seemingly harmless disrespectful comments with witty undertones toward girls became commonplace, and feelings of traditional male dominance started to sneak back into our friend groups."

So, boys making *"Seemingly harmless disrespectful comments with witty undertones toward girls"* is a portent of The Handmaid's Tale, but excoriating the boys publicly in an internationally-read newspaper is just peachy. Okie-dokie.

> "Upon reflection, we both recall speaking about stereotypically masculine interests or topics and then hearing snickering exchanges between the boys in the room followed by targeted belittling retorts disguised as trivial jokes. It genuinely felt as though they viewed us as unintelligent or even inferior."

Maybe try being a little less stereotypically hysterical?

By the way, did you know that the word "hysteria" derives from the Greek "hystera", meaning "womb"? "Hystera" is also the root word of "hysterectomy". In other words, in modern parlance, being hysterical means acting like a womb-bearing-person. If you don't like a stereotype, try not reinforcing it.

> "And the most dangerous aspect of this is how little it's talked about in mainstream media and how easily it has been overlooked in progressive communities. In fact, this is an epidemic that will continue to spread rapidly until we start talking about it."

Are you serious? "Toxic masculinity", m!s0gyny, machismo, etc. have been perpetual topics of conversation for longer than I've been alive, and I'm almost 50.

> "So look closely because these boys will be among the voters responsible for deciding our future elections."

From your mouth to God's ear, little miss. But what about the girls? Can they learn, even

if it requires painful experience? I mean, even amoebas are smart enough to turn away from pain.

## Case Study 3 — Nine Lives

The third article is from Chronicles: Childless Cat Ladies for Law and Order (2024/11/21).

> "I am a woman living alone near Philadelphia with a cat, so I guess you could call me a "childless cat lady." I never wanted children, so I never had any."

Hopefully she didn't mur.der any.

> "Since I have dedicated my life to helping other people, for many years I subscribed to all of the social justice causes. That began to change when the neighborhood I live in became a hotbed of crime and leftist intolerance."

There's that false altruism.

> "Yesterday I stopped by a cafe for a bagel. I began frequenting this locally owned cafe after walking past it one Sunday morning and seeing that all its storefront windows had been smashed. I went in and asked if everyone was OK. Apparently, the vandalism had occurred in the predawn hours of the morning. Nothing was stolen — just windows smashed.

> I later discovered that on the neighborhood Facebook group people were extoling the act as a way to fight gentrification! The cafe is not a chain and it employs residents of the neighborhood. But that didn't stop commenters from suggesting that smashing out their windows, gunfire, and loud groups of youth are all good ways to ward off would-be gentrifiers."

It would certainly ward me off.

> "I should have seen it coming. Two summers ago, I was taking my Sunday morning walk, chatting with a friend on the phone while I took pictures of summer flowers. I happened to be relaying the opinion of one of my friends who lives in Europe and is opposed to tr@ns women (biological males) in women's sports. While I was merely mentioning my friend's opinion on an issue to which I'd never given any thought, in a private phone conversation, two large white people who looked like women started screaming, *"Fck you! Fck you!"* at me. I kept walking. I am a petite woman and I try to avoid danger. I was so shaken that for weeks I spoke in code about anything that might be controversial if I was in public. People no longer respectfully disagree. They shout you down in a way that threatens worse."

Kind of like some of us have been saying for decades.

> "Of course I want to move. I do not care if people don't like me, but I fear violence. Violence is so well accepted in this neighborhood, as my experience noted above shows."

Oh, hell. Here we go.

> "When I drove through central Pennsylvania a few weeks ago, I felt my blood pressure go down as I left the city and saw the trees. I was not bothered at all by the alternating Trump and Harris lawn signs. I would feel fine living next to people who voted however they voted, as long as they do not threaten violence against me (or my cat!)."

But, will she move there and vote the same, like a locust?

> "A few months ago, there was a meme on Facebook that showed a white woman saying, *"I don't feel safe in my neighborhood,"* and a man answered her, *"You literally voted for this."* **I now understand that my situation resembles this**

> **cartoon.**“

Halleluiah!

> “I have voted Democrat all my life. I supported soft-on-crime candidates because I didn’t want to see people go to prison and lose their chance at a better life. But now I see the ruin that we have to live with as a result of these policies. The white liberals in the suburbs do not live with the consequences of their votes. I do.”

> “Kamala Harris urged women to vote for her in secret, to lie to their husbands about it. The irony is that a lot of women did vote in secret, but their husbands were not who they feared telling. Like me, these women voted Republican and not telling their friends and neighbors.”

## Epilogue

There appears to be hope for the young ladies at the beginning of this article, but unfortunately, they may have to be mugged by reality (maybe literally) like the childless cat lady at the end of it.

Fortunately, not all Zoomers are like the girls who penned the tales of woe above.

As I've written before on this blog, all you have to do to see that Zoomer boys are moving Right is watch a bunch of them play Helldivers II. Zoomer boys have accurately deduced that Leftists hate them unless they cut off their balls and put on a dress. Unsurprisingly, boys don't want to do that. Another major factor is that Zoomers are the children of Gen-Xers and early Millennials. Those are the generations that started the trend of having few or no children. Religiously conservative Gen-Xers and Millennials had more children than their secular and/or liberals peers. And the most conservative couples had the most children.

It takes a long time to grow a human being. Consequently, demographic trends take 20 – 40 years to bear fruit. The oldest Zoomers are 27. The youngest are 12. *The trend is just starting to bear fruit*. I have a 12-years-old son, the youngest of the Zoomers. What do you think will happen when his kids are old enough to vote? Demographics are destiny. If you want an idea of what the country will look like 40 years from now, look at the people driving full size vans full of kids today.

As far as Zoomers go, the question is whether the girls will pull the boys left, or the boys will pull the girls right. I'm betting on the latter.

## Related

- The Orthosphere (Alan Roebuck): Why You are Demoralized and What You Must Do About it (2012/6/8)
- Σ Frame: The 5 Phases of Deprogramming from the Matrix (2020/2/4)
- Σ Frame: Hitting Bottom must be necessary (2020/11/6)
- Wintery Knight: Young Woman Regrets that Older People in Her Life were Dishonest with Her (2020/12/7)
- Σ Frame: What Hitting Bottom will look like (2021/2/10)
- Catacomb Resident: Clutching Their Pearls (2024/12/1)

# Go Up, Young Man

November 29, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*New frontiers to explore. New territories to conquer.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Young Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Author's Note:** Jack contributed some input.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

> "Washington [D.C.] is not a place to live in. The rents are high, the food is bad, the dust is disgusting and the morals are deplorable. Go West, young man, go West and grow up with the country."
>
> ~ *Attributed to Horace Greeley, New-York Daily Tribune (1865/7/13)*

> "Go West, young man, go West. There is health in the country, and room away from our crowds of idlers and imbeciles."
>
> ~ *Horace Greely, according to Josiah Bushnell Grinnell*

I'm not sure if the quotes above are real, or accurate, but it doesn't really matter. The phrase, *"Go west, young man"*, has taken on a life of its own in American mythology. It represents a time of "Manifest Destiny".

# Manifest Destiny

The catch phrase “Manifest Destiny” was the idea that God Himself had destined Americans to expand westward and conquer a continent. Behind “Manifest Destiny” was a spirit of dominion, of purpose.

That feeling of purpose was particularly crucial on 13 July 1865, when Horace Greeley supposedly coined the phrase, *“Go west, young man”*. At that time, the nation was shattered from 5 years of Civil War. President Lincoln was assassinated just 3 months before on 14 April 1865. The American Civil War had just ended on 26 May 1865. 650,000 American men — men in their prime — lay dead. Countless others were wounded and maimed, and countless more bore physical, psychological, emotional, and spiritual scars that would never truly heal.

These scars and other visible reminders of the war remained well into the early 20th century, but it was during this same time that *“the West was Won”*. Many soldiers who had outlived the war used their skills of survival learned in battle to conquer the challenges of pioneering and settling the vast new territories. They also taught these skills to younger men who took that same challenge.

“Manifest Destiny” was exactly what young American men needed at the time. It gave young men a sense of purpose, hope, and optimism in the form of a wild, utterly untamed frontier where literally everything wanted to kill them, and yet, they answered its siren call in droves. Heat, cold, drought, disease, vast expanses of nothingness filled with wild animals and hostile natives predictably took their toll, and yet they kept going west in the hopes of claiming their own little chunk of dominion.

Sounds like fun, doesn’t it?

# A New Frontier

Men are just the same now as they were in the late 19th century. Men have always needed a sense of purpose and dominion. It's what God created us for.

Men feel that need even more acutely when their lives have been turned upside down.

Young men today haven't fought a Civil war… Yet. Let's hope they don't have to. Nevertheless, they still have scars. Their scars are mostly emotional and spiritual, resulting from fatherlessness, social rejection, and having been told their entire lives that they are unnecessary at best, and "toxic" at worst. It's not so much that their lives have been turned upside-down, it's more like they were born in the upside-down.

Where can a young man go today to find purpose and dominion?

What frontiers remain to be discovered, explored, and conquered?

Similar to what Horace Greely said in 1865, today we say,

> "The West is not a place to live in. The cost of living is high, the women are debased, the Woke are disgusting, and the morals are deplorable. Go UP, young man, go UP and grow up in the breathtakingly vast expanses of space."
>
> *~ After Horace Greeley, New-York Daily Tribune*

> "Go UP, young man, go UP. There is vast opportunity in space development, and room away from our crowds of feminists, narcissists, and gender nuts."
>
> *~ After Horace Greely, as quoted by Josiah Bushnell Grinnell*

# Cometh the Hour, Cometh the Man

Despite all the doom-and-gloom on the internet, it's an exciting time to be alive.

On 13 October 2024, Elon Musk's SpaceX pulled off yet another in a long list of mind-blowing world records. They landed a reusable rocket the size of a skyscraper by having the launch tower catch it.

Did you notice anything about the crowds of cheering SpaceX employees? There's a LOT of young men!

For a technical discussion on why we should be excited about this, please read this article from Devon Eriksen, whose subtitle I unintentionally cribbed when I started writing this article. I was going to discuss the technical, but Mr. Eriksen did it better than I could. The bottom line of Mr. Eriksen's article is that the conquest of the Solar System will be a combination of the Age of Exploration and the Industrial Revolution.

Think about that.

Note the simplicity of the 3rd Generation Raptor engine vs. the 1st Generation.

Imagine this. One group of intrepid entrepreneurs stakes claims to asteroids, takes core samples, and sells the claims to the highest bidders based on the valuable materials they contain. Other groups of intrepid entrepreneurs buy the claims, exploit them, and sell the contents to other entrepreneurs who refine the materials, who then sell them to other groups of intrepid entrepreneurs who make them into stuff we all buy. Other entrepreneurs build ships and habitations from materials mined in space — dwellings that will orbit space, never entering the atmosphere of any planet.

SpaceX's primary delays haven't been technical, or financial, they've been bureaucratic.

> "Unfortunately, we continue to be stuck in a reality where it takes longer to do the government paperwork to license a rocket launch than it does to design and build the actual hardware."

The Department of Justice even sued SpaceX for NOT hiring illegal aliens.

SpaceX won … thereby proving old Otto von Bismarck right yet again.

Consider the alliance between Elon Musk and Donald Trump.

With Trump back in office, the FAA, FCC, EPA, DOJ, and other regulatory agencies will likely clear the onerous hurdles.

And, it'll continue to get better, because SpaceX's incredible success has dramatically decreased the cost of lifting stuff into orbit.

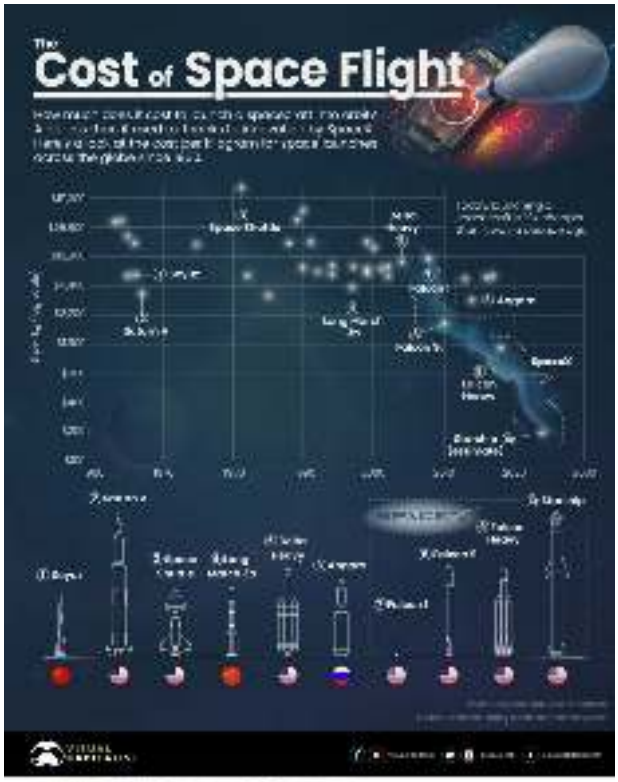



Image Source

As if that wasn't enough to prove old Otto right, the USA is at the forefront, and the competition is not even close. Until today, no one has surpassed reducing the cost to orbit below that of SpaceX circa 2010 with the Falcon 9, much less the Falcon Heavy, much less whatever it'll be when Starship's final form is fully operational.

## Epilogue

For the first time since the United States expanded to the Pacific, young men have a hostile, dangerous, unforgiving frontier to conquer. They have a new "Manifest Destiny".

Just as what happened to the Conquistadores and pioneers, and the brave men who went west after the Civil War, and the settlers who came after them, some will die, some will go broke, and some will become wealthier than King Solomon.

Although wealth will obviously be a major motivating factor, I believe that the primary motivation — whether the men realize it or not — will be man's need for dominion.

Behold, we are now witnessing the birth of a new exploration — Space! The final frontier!

I don't know how much of this I'll live to see, but my 14-year-old son is determined to mine asteroids. I pray he and his peers get to fulfil their dreams on the Moon, Mars, the Belt, and beyond.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022/4/6)
- Σ Frame: Meanwhile, in a Parallel Dimension of Time and Space… (2024/9/18)

# And then they came for our Children…

November 30, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*And we watched as they were ravaged and savaged before our gaping watery eyes.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 1 video (optional)

> First they legalized G@y marriage, arguing that *"G@ys deserve love too"*,
> But I did not speak out, because it didn't affect me.
>
> Then they normalized Tr@nssexu@l!sm, saying that it was all for fun and "self-expression",
> But I did not speak out, because it didn't affect me.
>
> Then they officially condoned "sex change" castration and disfigurement, calling it "gender affirmation",
> But I did not speak out, because it didn't affect me.
>
> And then they came for our Children, to ravage their young bodies and tender souls with all these perversions they had established…
>
> But by then…
>
> It was too late.
>
> *After Martin Niemöller's poem, First they came … (1948).*

For years, Christians and Conservatives have been warning us about the Slippery Slope (or the Greasy Pole), and for years, liberals and degens have been crying out that it's ridiculously untrue.

It was feared that greater permissiveness would lead to polygamy, incest, and what is now called polysexuality.  But even a decade ago, no one could imagine that the Slippery Slope would ever lead to ped0ph!l!a or the progenitive nullification of minors.

But now?

It is indeed true. We are already there.  It's happening.

> "A California judge has permanently stripped Texas father Jeffrey Younger of all parental rights to his twin sons, James and Jude, granting Younger's ex-wife, Anne Georgulas, the authority to chemically and surgically transition their 12-year-old son, James, against his father's wishes."
>
> *The Gateway Pundit: California Judge Strips Father of Parental Rights, Greenlights Ex-Wife to Proceed with Chemical and Surgical Castration of 12-Year-Old Son (2024/11/23)*

Believe it or not, Mommy Geldulas is a pediatrician in Texas.  God only knows how many boys she's eunuchized. Unbelievable!

Dr. Anne Georgulas with her son, James, in a professional advertisement, whom she wishes to see "transitioned".  Note the crucifix on her necklace.

It gets worse.  California courts are not the only complicit parties.

> "In 2019, a Dallas jury ruled to grant Younger equal custody. In 2021, Texas courts had prohibited Georgulas from unilaterally transitioning James, but this restriction was nullified when California became a "sanctuary state" for such procedures.
>
> Younger alleges that the Texas family court system, particularly Judge Mary Brown — whom he dubbed "Judge Bloody Mary Brown" — ignored evidence and expert testimony in favor of his son's well-being. Instead, the court granted his ex-wife full custody, allowing her to pursue the medical transition.
>
> Younger's appeals to the Texas Supreme Court were dismissed, forcing him into California's liberal court system, where he faced overwhelming judicial bias.
>
> *"The Supreme Court of Texas denied my Mandamus, effectively terminating my parental rights. My children are now subject to being chemically castrated in California. Texas is an empire of child abuse, led by Texas judges."* Jeffrey Younger said."
>
> *The Gateway Pundit: California Judge Strips Father of Parental Rights, Greenlights Ex-Wife to Proceed with Chemical and Surgical Castration of 12-Year-Old Son (2024/11/23)*

Jeffrey Younger with his sons, James and Jude.

It gets even worse.  Younger has been fighting this battle for 5 years (since 2019). During this time, he's been placed under a gag order, and he's had to pay for all the "gender affirming counseling".

This is from August 2020 [emphasis mine].

> "In the ongoing legal battle between 8-year-old James Younger's parents, a Dallas judge has awarded the boy's mother, Dr. Anne Georgulas, sole decision-making power regarding her son's health care and schooling.
>
> Judge Mary Brown's ruling effectively reverses a previous ruling that had established a joint managing conservatorship with James' father, Jeffrey Younger.
>
> **Georgulas now has the authority to enroll James in school as a girl named "Luna" and have him undergo tr@nsgender medical procedures.**
>
> Although a formal hearing was scheduled for Aug. 11, Brown rendered her decision Aug. 10. **No explanation was given as to why the judge issued the ruling without a hearing.**
>
> **Younger has been ordered by the court to pay $250 an hour for tr@ns-affirming counseling sessions, which he had previously objected to on grounds he was not permitted to help select his son's counselors.**"

Judge Mary Brown of the 301st State District Court in Dallas County is facing impeachment charges in the Texas House of Representatives, with the resolution's author citing her ruling in the custody case of James Younger as the reason he is seeking her removal from office.

"**Younger is under a court-imposed gag order and is not permitted to speak to media**, but some of his friends and supporters have set up a "Save James" Facebook page to bring awareness to the case.

According to *Save James*, **counseling will cost Younger an estimated $5,000 a month, in addition to a $10,000 retainer required by the counselor.**

The case received national attention last fall when **a jury ruled 11-1 that Georgulas should have sole conservatorship over James and his twin brother, Jude.**"

*Decision Magazine: Dallas Judge Reverses Previous Ruling, Gives Mother the OK to 'Transition' James Younger (2020/8/17)*

And if all that wasn't bad enough, worst of all, Younger's other son, Jude, is liable to get snipped through this travesty as well.

## In Jeff Younger's Words

Back in October 2024, Jeff Younger told his whole story in an interview hosted by Nick Freitas. It's a long interview, but I highly recommend watching it, especially to young men.

### Nick Freitas: The State VS. Parents (2024/10/11) Length: 1:17:30

In this interview, Younger said his son James is motivated to transition because *"Mommy only loves him if he's a girl"*. Who's going to tell him that any mother who wants to neuter her son doesn't truly love him?

## Condemning Sentences

It's all fun and games until your liberal girlfriend or wife, or ex-wife in this case, decides to mur.der your baby in the womb, or decides that your boy is actually a gurl…

… and wastes 5 years of your life in court cases trying save your son.

… and makes you pay for the despicable "counselors" who gaslight him with lies, as well as court and lawyer's fees.

… and severs his nuggets clean off even before his voice breaks.

… wiping out your generational line.

… and the courts and juries across 2 states are all united against you!

I want to say this is absolutely nuts (a pun that is hardly appropriate nor funny), but this is beyond foolishness. It's diabolical evil and should not be taken lightly. It's infuriating that such satanic injustice is allowed to exist.

If you are moved to support Jeff Younger, a GiveSendGo fund was set up to help with his case.

## Related

- Crisis Magazine (David Mills): G@y Marriage and the Slippery Slope to Polyamory (2008/6/23)
- Bill Muehlenberg: H0m0sexual Marriage and the Slippery Slope (2010/11/22)
- Jim's Blog: G@y needs to be suppressed (2019/8/6)
- Σ Frame: Eunuchs of the New Feminist Order (2019/8/31)
- The Gunfighters Guide: Liberals and Underaged Sex – Why ped0ph!l!a is the Weapon of Democrats to Usher in a Reset of the Vico Cycle (2020/9/14)
- Standing for Freedom: We've Reached The '+': Ped0ph!l!a is Being Normalized, Popularized, and Defended (2023/4/24)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Having Eaten the Red Pill, the Scales then Never Stop Falling from the Eyes (2024/7/27)

# The Centrality of the Male Ego

December 2, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A woman can make it or break it.*

**Readership:** Christians; The married;
**Theme:** Virtues in Relationships
**Reader's Note:** I received many contributed essays on the topic of Virtue, so for December, I'll continue this theme with a slight variation in the focus — Virtues in Relationships.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Intro

The mature, healthy, male ego is central to the stability of both society and the family and it is the seat of marital contentment for both a man and his wife. Without a healthy, well-adjusted ego, men cannot give their best to their employers, coworkers, girlfriends, wives, families, and children.  A man's ego is central to his confidence and charisma, which are traits highly valued by women.  Children cannot do well in life unless their father has a healthy ego.

In our modern gynocentric culture, the masculine ego has taken a direct hit. The church and society at large always cater to what women demand from men, and gives no consideration as to what would actually build up men and enable them to provide and deliver. The intended purpose is to reduce man to a hollow obedient workhorse for the supposed benefit of women and society — but this strategy is foolish because weak hypoagentic men can offer no real benefits.

## Suppressing Unrecognized Latent Masculinity

When a woman attacks a man's ego, she is destroying his confidence and his reputation. She is also attacking the integrity of his soul by tearing down the main channel of communication between his heart and his mind.  Even though a woman has so much to gain by reinforcing her man's ego, women never fail to notice men's weaknesses and deliver a well-placed kick in the nuggets — right *there*.

Even the Manosphere, which presumes to help men by advocating game, charisma, confidence, and sexual prowess, has harmed the egos of those men who cannot compete against stronger players in the SMP.

Worse… Antagonizing, destabilizing, and mocking the male ego is a very effective strategy of Satan to tear down men and to insult and destroy the glory of God in man. Paging Sh!tlord Sharkly.

Thus, it should not come as a surprise that the male ego has taken a direct hit *en masse*.

## Conclusions

As flimsy and superficial as the male ego might appear to women, therein lies the root strength of his masculinity and self-esteem. Poking holes in it just for fun and knocking it down to give her own ego a boost will only leave her with a lesser man. If a woman feels the NEED to do this, and/or a false compunction when she DOESN'T, then she's delineating herself as a minion of evil.

Men need to become more ego-conscious, and learn to draw boundaries to protect and nurture their own egos — simply because it is crucially important to a man's well-being, and because no one else will do it for them.

Women need to do whatever they can to protect and nurture their man's ego. Any woman's effort great or small to stimulate her man's ego can be ascribed as virtuous behavior for the reasons mentioned above. There are no excuses because it is SOOO EASY for women to do this. Upcoming posts will reveal several ways that women can stroke a man's ego.

# Related

- Radix Fidem: Husband and Lord (2012/6/19)
- Radix Fidem: The Blessing of Ego (2013/8/31)
- Σ Frame: Ladies Should Respect the Man and Love the Boy (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Reevaluating the Centrality of the Male Ego (2020/4/15)

# The Virtue of Vulnerability

December 3, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Masculinity is glorified when coupled with femininity.*

**Readership:** All; Married Men
**Targeted Readership:** Married Women
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Oscar.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes
**Warning:** Some images may be arousing or NSFW.

## The Beauty and Power of Feminine Vulnerability

The introductory post for this month, The Centrality of the Male Ego (2024/12/2), asserted that any effort a woman makes to build up her man's ego is virtuous because of the positive, immediate and longitudinal effects it has on his confidence, reputation, and spirit, which then empowers all within his domain of authority / sphere of influence.

The most powerful ego boost a man can receive from a woman arises from his real claim of dominion over her sexuality, including her attractiveness, reproductive potential, sex appeal, and sexual submission. In this context, female vulnerability, especially her sexual vulnerability, does something truly magical within the heart of a man. It inspires him to conquer, to fight, and to work in order to secure that vulnerability, and also to defend, to nurture, and to protect that vulnerability, even if it requires changing himself and/or sacrificing himself — even to the point of death. It is THAT powerful!

As a side note, this ‘magic’ is the deceptive lure behind p0rn0graphy, and we all know how pervasive that is.

## Men’s Motivations

But for this to ‘work’ properly, a man has to be strong, courageous, and mature, and the woman has to truly ‘belong’ to and submit to the man. His dominion necessitates her submission and vulnerability. Her submission grants power to his authority. Together they create a sociosexual synergy that reaches its maturity in Peaceful Unity. It is this synergy that allows their relationship to grow deeper, to prosper, and to endure thick and thin throughout their entire lives. It is also what allows their children to experience God through their parents loving union, leading to their health and vitality.

In fact, this ‘magic’ offers the strongest motivation that men have to marry a woman. I’d even say that most ALL men get married in the hope that having the formally recognized responsibility of a woman’s sexual vulnerabilities will effectively boost their own ego and masculine vitality and that it will continue to do so *“until death do us part”*.

Unfortunately for Western men these days, so-called Strong Independent Women™ are not feminine nor vulnerable enough to make good on this hope. Hence MGT0W.

# Women's Motivations in Expressing Sexual Vulnerability

How a woman handles her own sexuality can be either the most inspiring virtue, or the most degrading vice, all depending on the context and motivations of those involved.

The most crucial aspect that determines whether a woman uses her sexuality virtuously or sinfully all depends on whether she willingly and enthusiastically yields her sexuality to her husband, and ONLY to her husband (1 Corinthians 7:2-5).

Jack's post, On Sanctification (2024/4/12), discussed how the context of sexual relations determines whether it leads to defilement (outside of marriage) or sanctification (within).

This context also affects women's motivations.  Here's an example of what I mean.

Many *single* women are *prideful* enough to wield their greatest power over men — their sexual allure, displaying their bodies, skin pics, etc. — in order to attract attention, $$$, sex, and validation. However, very few *married* women are *humble* enough to wield their greatest power over their husbands — their sexual vulnerability — to fire up his motivation, tamp down conflict, and maintain peace and harmony in their homes.

In this video, Karen Seitz at The Happy Wife School describes how wives (many of whom probably used their sexuality for selfish or vain purposes in the past and have never broken themselves from this habit) will express this same vulnerability in the wrong way within marriage.

### The Happy Wife School: Why Women Always Argue

In general, women have a choice to express their feminine vulnerability in one of two ways.

1. Choosing to *perceive* everything as a personal criticism or threat, and being defensive, hypersensitive, insecure, argumentative, controlling, and so on as Karen Seitz described.
2. Accepting that vulnerability is what makes them attractive, beautiful, and inspiring, and being willing to reveal that part of their nature to their husbands and ONLY to their husbands as God intends.

## Conclusions

A woman's motivation is a large determinant of whether her sexuality is either a virtue or a vice. Does she use her feminine powers to inspire and support her husband, or does she idolize her own sexuality and/or spend herself on the interwebs and/or random Ch@ds who'll break her heart and toss her aside — and then try to cover up and deny their vulnerability by posing as a "Strong Independent Woman™"?

Women hoping to be good wives must understand and recognize that their sexual vulnerability is a virtue that must be properly channeled in order to create the ambience in which God is glorified (1 Corinthians 11:7). This is the necessary and only context in which other feminine virtues (described in upcoming posts) will be seen by her husband and others as beautiful and inspiring. Her submission and vulnerability are essential for these behaviors to have the power of virtue (as described in the previous post).

## Related

- Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018/2/21)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)

# The Virtue of Flashing

December 4, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Sexual vulnerability and playfulness instill love, respect, marital harmony, and sex.*

**Readership:** All; Married Men
**Targeted Readership:** Married Women
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Author's Note:** This post is based on some previous comments.  Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.  Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes
**Warning:** Some images may be arousing or NSFW.

## Intro

The introductory post for this month, The Centrality of the Male Ego (2024/12/2), suggested that any effort a woman makes to affirm her man's ego is virtuous because of the many positive effects it has on him, which then benefits all within his domain of authority / influence. Thus, it serves to glorify God while also empowering the marital relationship.

This essay will delve into one of the simplest and most powerful ways that a woman can tamp down arguments and keep a man's engine humming smoothly — Flashing (in private settings such as the home).

# The Virtue of Flashing

Our previous discussion of Make-Up Sex reminded me of something I heard from Dr. Laura Schlessinger. A female caller asked for help with frivolous (my wording) arguments with her husband that turned into much bigger conflicts. Dr. Laura told her that the next time an argument started to escalate, she should flash her breasts at her husband.

The caller tried it, and it worked so well that she told the women in her Bible study, who then tried it on their husbands and loved the results. The caller called Dr. Laura again to report all of this. It was one of the funniest things I've ever heard on the radio.

The wife exposing her breasts (or other bits) 'works' because she is willingly humbling herself by revealing her sexuality, and it is a non-verbal recognition of the man as her head.

Just as it is written,

> Above all, keep loving one another earnestly, since love covers a multitude of sins.
>
> *1 Peter 4:8 (ESV)*

That one simple act of displaying her sexual vulnerability is a direct, easily understood, fun, immediately effective, and powerful way for a wife to show love and respect to her husband — and that love and respect immediately dissolves whatever the disagreement was about.

# Benefits of Flashing

As you can see in the above video, one major benefit of Flashing is that it skips petty arguments and heads straight to the Make-Up Sex.

And isn't that the point? Aren't most spousal arguments kind of stupid and pointless? We've discussed ad-nauseum how men can avoid them, but really that's all we can (and should) do — avoid the argument.

That's why refusing to admit her argument, or walking out if she persists (as shown in the first half of the video), is usually the most effective tack a husband can take.

But Dr Laura's advice is one way that *wives* can avert an argument.

Remember, this was advice for stupid, petty arguments. It doesn't apply to arguments that *need* to happen. Should we include that in the budget? Should we allow Junior to quit the team? Should the wife homeschool the kids, or should we send them to a private Christian school? Should we buy car A or car B or get our old car repaired?

The arguments above are caused by real disagreements on substantive matters with advantages and disadvantages on both sides and real life consequences, but most disagreements in marriage are petty and stupid. These petty, stupid arguments build up over time, fester, and then derail substantive arguments.

But when husbands and wives learn tricks — especially fun ones, like flashing her boobs — to avoid the petty, stupid arguments, that builds up goodwill that they can spend on the substantive, necessary arguments. Instead of being defensive, and emotionally spent with frayed nerves before the substantive argument even starts, the couple is relaxed and ready to talk things out reasonably. Yes, emotions will be involved. Emotions are *always* involved when arguing with one's wife. But the emotions are a lot less raw. It's like taking a long hike on healthy feet vs. taking the same hike on feet that are already blistered.

## Conclusions

Husbands naturally perceive their wives' Flashing as a playful act of sexual vulnerability and submission — qualities which are essential for behaviors like this to have the power of virtue (as described in the previous post).

Wives must understand that the regular display of feminine vulnerability through Flashing is NOT stupid or shameful, but is rather a fun, flirty, and VIRTUOUS wifely behavior that all

wives should add to their regular daily interactions with their husbands.

As silly as a wife flashing her husband may seem, that's what the wise, godly wife does. And since it'll lead to sex, it may literally build up her house(hold).

In contrast, the foolish woman refuses to employ simple tactics like this one to impart grace to her marriage, keeps arguing, driving her husband crazy, and tearing down her house with her own hands (and mouth).

As deti has been pointing out for over a decade now, women have the real power here.

> The wise woman builds her house, But the foolish pulls it down with her hands.
>
> *Proverbs 14:1 (NKJV)*

Plus, women are (assumed to be) more intuitive and better skilled in communication than men.

That's why Jack has said that contentious wives are responsible for 100% of conflict in marriage.  All she has to do is lift her blouse or hike up her skirt with a playful smile, and the conflict is instantaneously resolved.  It really is that simple.

## Exit Questions

1. Besides flashing, what other things could a wife do that would have the same effect?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018/2/21)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)

- Σ Frame: Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: On Sanctification (2024/4/12)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Vulnerability (2024/12/3)

# The Virtue of Streaking

December 5, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Contextual vulnerability and latent playfulness boosts love, marital satisfaction, and sex.*

**Readership:** All; Married Men
**Targeted Readership:** Married Women
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Author's Note:** This essay has some input from Oscar.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes
**Warning:** Images may be arousing or NSFW.

## Intro

The introductory post for this month, The Centrality of the Male Ego (2024/12/2), concluded that any effort a woman makes to build up her man's ego is virtuous because of the positive effects it has on his confidence and spirit, which then benefits all within his domain of authority / influence.

And as we said in The Virtue of Vulnerability (2024/12/3), how a woman handles her own sexuality can be either the most inspiring virtue, or the most degrading vice, all depending on the context and motivations of those involved.

Well, there are grey areas in between too. We all know some women who are very loose in their sexual morals but still inspire great fun and ego stimulation to a man, while other women can be quite chaste and fundamentally moral in handling their sexuality, but still fail to deliver the essential satisfaction that can empower a man. If pressed to choose, most men would prefer the former simply for the ego boost, and would feel like they 'settled' for the sake of order and stability with the latter.

But women (and men) should not feel like they must choose between these two extremes. This essay will describe one easy and powerful way that a wife can stride that gap and keep her husband purring — Streaking (explained below) in private settings such as the home.

Turn on the exhaust fan, Honey! You're smoking hot!

# What is Streaking?

First, let me explain what I mean by 'Streaking'. There are two varieties, which I'll call Soft Streaking and Hard Streaking. Soft Streaking is more appropriate when there are children in the home, whereas Hard Streaking is mainly for (but not limited to) honeymooners.

## Soft Streaking

Soft Streaking is when the woman's intimate parts are not openly revealed, but clothing is reduced such to allow quick easy access. Soft Streaking is basically when a wife wears light, loose clothing or a short dress or a tunic, while also going braless and/or pantyless while she's at home.

Similar to Flashing, a wife Soft Streaking at home can lighten the mood and lift the energy — namely HERS.  He gets the benefit of having a wife who is literally more open and carefree in his presence. Even if she's wearing other clothes, and even if she's not actively flirting or seducing her husband with coy come-ons and tantalizing tease shows, she's signaling that it's right there for the taking anytime he gets the urge to merge.

## Hard Streaking

Hard Streaking is when the woman's intimate parts are clearly visible from multiple vantage points. Hard Streaking is when a wife goes around the house wearing lingerie, or a sexy cosplay outfit, or an apron or socks *and nothing else*, or else just butt-@ss naked.

The photos in this post depict Hard Streaking.

Hard Streaking is the default setting for hot horny hookups, but ideally, it *should* characterize a sizzling good marriage as well. The good news for commiserating couples is that the hot tamales can be preserved, (or resurrected as the case may be) by practicing habits that are characteristic of a primarily sexually oriented relationship (as a marriage should be). One of these habits is Hard Streaking.

As it is said, sex begins in the kitchen.

## The Virtue of Streaking

A lot of husbands don't see enough of their wife in the nude. The wife is fastidious about keeping herself covered up at all times. She feels ashamed of any behavior that indicates desire or is even remotely reminiscent of sexual aggression. She might even say she won't *"act or dress like a wh0re"*, etc. She's fundamentally opposed to wearing lingerie or other enticing clothing. Lovemaking is done in the dark. These husbands only get a brief glance of her feminine glory when she gets dressed in the morning, and when she gets in and out of the shower — moments of the day that don't allow time for sexual play. Aside from these fleeting moments, there are few other visual reminders that they have a nubile, sexually active woman in their home. Men greatly fear marrying a woman like this, and rue the day they did. IMO, this is a subtle form of marital fraud.

Like Flashing, Streaking is another fun contextual activity that wives (and husbands too) can engage in that will totally transform the home environment to be more fun and emotionally open. It showcases her natural beauty and delivers a powerful inspiration to her husband. It encourages a couple to be more relaxed in each other's presence and it builds up goodwill and feelings of intimacy. It defuses anxiety and defensiveness and

reduces unnecessary arguments. Moreover, it sets the stage for a more authentic husband-and-wife relationship.

The wife exposing her butt cheeks, nips, ribs, thatch, thighs, and so on ‘works’ because she is willingly humbling herself, and it is a non-verbal recognition of the man as her head. Also, introducing the potential for sexual playfulness transforms the ambient mood of the relationship in favor of a Headship structure.

Time to put a bun in the oven!

In general, Streaking allows married women to express their vulnerability in a virtuous way, without being overtly aggressive (which some chaste / conservative wives may find objectionable).

Women won’t like to hear this, but a Christian wife’s body belongs to her husband (1 Corinthians 7:4). If he wants her to wear a teddy at home, or prance around the house in the buff, then it helps to recognize that her doing so will create a home environment in which God is glorified and that it will literally build up her house(hold).

This is because her acquiescence is an act of submission and vulnerability, which are essential for these behaviors to have the power of virtue (as described in the previous post).

But it would be much better if she did these things to glorify God in her body on her own initiative out of her love for God and her husband.

## Case Study — Jack and Jill

I’ve said before how I encouraged my wife to go topless at home.  She resisted it at first, but as serendipity might allow, she got into the habit after a few hot summer days with no A/C.  Since then, she’s learned to love stripping down to her panties as soon as she

comes home from work. It's an effective and symbolic way to literally shed the clothing and the burdens of her workday.

## Conclusions

A woman's willingness to wear (or not wear) clothing that physically signals her sexual availability to her husband is a key indicator of whether she's maximizing the power of her sex appeal according to God's directives (as opposed to her own) to encourage and inspire her husband (or not).

As crazy and embarrassing as a wife streaking around the house in front of her husband may seem, that's what the wise, godly wife does. Streaking is a virtuous wifely behavior that I recommend all wives should experiment with during those weekly down times spent with her husband at home.

In contrast, the foolish woman denies and/or hides her sex appeal in marriage and keeps gatekeeping the kitty long after the cat is out of the bag.

> The wise woman builds her house, But the foolish pulls it down with her hands.
>
> *Proverbs 14:1 (NKJV)*

Bundled up wives are responsible for 100% of frigidity in marriage.  All she has to do is take her bra and panties off while she's at home with hubby, and the residual tension for both is relieved. (Although it might take some time for new Streakers to adjust.)  It really is that simple.

## Exit Questions

1. Besides flashing and streaking, what other things could a wife do that would have the same effect?

## Related

- Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018/2/21)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Spawny's Space (Jack): Tunics (2022/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Vulnerability (2024/12/3)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Virtue of Flashing (2024/12/4)

# The Virtue of Sexual Constancy

December 6, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Constant feminine sexual vulnerability opens the door to love, redemption, and marital sanctification.*

**Readership:** All; Married Men
**Targeted Readership:** Married Women
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

The introductory post for this month, The Centrality of the Male Ego (2024/12/2), concluded that any effort a woman makes to reinforce her man's ego is virtuous because of the positive effects it has on his reputation and spirit, which then empowers all within his domain of authority / influence.

As we said in The Virtue of Vulnerability (2024/12/3), how a woman handles her own sexuality can be either the most inspiring virtue, or the most degrading vice, all depending on the context and motivations of those involved.

Much has been said about the virtue of modesty and the rare virtue of saying *"No"* to sexual congress *outside* marriage, which serves to preserve a girl's passions for the man worthy of committing to her in marriage. But not so much as been said about the equally rare virtue of a wife saying *"Yes"* out of habit *within* the context of marriage.

This essay will delve into one of the most ancient and reliable ways that a woman can keep a man's engine running at full throttle — the Liberally applied Labial Love.

## Women's Greatest Power Over Men

The guys over at RPChristians often fantasized about *"Finding the Girl You Can't Keep Yourself from Banging"* (Part I, Part II). Verily, it's a true fantasy of how things are supposed to be. The problem with this fantasy is that there are precious few wives who are always down and ready to let their husbands poke their insides at a moment's notice. It seems that women were never taught that good wives are to be their husbands' release valve and that the valve needs to stay open at all times to keep his steam engine chugging. This is basic Husband Maintenance 101.

Most wives are totally obsessed with controlling their husbands through various nefarious means, but this is the wrong way to express their vulnerability. Wives need to be taught (by older, faithful, successful wives as per Titus 2:3-5) that the right way to dominate a man's heart is also the best and easiest way to love him too. The right way to keep a man wrapped around her finger is to keep her wet V sleeve wrapped around his pulsing manhood.

It seems like only the naughty girls ever figure this out.

You see, a husband who is unloading his heavy reproductive burden onto his wife on a regular basis will do practically anything for her and will never stray. He has to fight himself to tell her *"No"*. And why do all the work to find another girl if there's a wet one waiting at home?

But if she's lax in the sack, then his heart will start wandering and the relationship will lag. Keep this up for a time, and he'll eventually find a new flame who does what the former should have been doing all along, and he'll put the cold one away in shame, in

favor of her competition.

## Sexual Redemption

The basic strategy is to create a need in him for hot humping with HER — and then FULFILL it — and it should be well noted that this is an ongoing dynamic, NOT a once-and-done deal just to seal his marital commitment (which is essentially fraud). This dynamic is the fundamental nature of redemption (from the tortuous temptations of desire) and sanctification (i.e. contentment in marriage — *"Only YOU can fully fulfill this need"*). In practice, she must continually feed his libido and then satisfy his sexual desire at every prompt. (The last two posts about Flashing and Streaking serve to feed his libido. This post covers the satisfying part.)

In fact, this aspect of the male nature is the whole basis of simpdom and wife goggles, and why men are instinctively given to altruism and chivalry. But when a woman misuses this aspect of a man's nature or neglects his sexual needs, then all she's left with is a Simp — an emasculated supplicating man (or worse). His sexual nature remains unredeemed, and so he'll tug the lug and spill his nuts on his keyboard in lieu of a wife proper.

This phenomenon occurs on a societal level as well. These days, Western women are neglecting men's sexual needs *en masse*, and lo and behold, there is a Simp epidemic. Surprise, surprise! You reap what you sow, ladies, so don't complain that *"there are no good men"*. As TheDeti often says, you must pick a man, devote yourself to him and ONLY him, and F_ck him regularly, and in doing so, give him a taste of dominion and allow him the fertile opportunity to grow into the man God created him to be (which may NOT necessarily be exactly what you want or expect). You might even be able to teach him how to love you in the way you desire. That is the influence that a woman has on a man.

## The Virtue of Free Love in Marriage

All of this brings me to the main point of this essay.

Sexual desire is a great blessing if it is used properly and maintained well, and a curse if not. A virtuous wife actively pursues the former.

A wife who is always up for a daily sit-and-spin lightens the mood and lifts the energy. This is SOOO EASY for her to do. She doesn't need to actively flirt or seduce her husband with coy come-ons and tantalizing tease shows. She doesn't need to work or prepare anything to keep him satisfied. Really. She doesn't need to suck his c0ck for 4 hours a day until her neck is sore (although he'll not object if she does). She doesn't need to DO ANYTHING. All that is necessary is for her to be RECEPTIVE and APPRECIATIVE of him. He'll know it's right there for the taking anytime he gets the urgent pang to bang.

Moreover, maintaining a constant potential for sexual playfulness transforms the ambient mood of the relationship in favor of a Headship structure.

When a woman yields her feminine vulnerability through submitting sexually to ONE man, then she's doing what God created her to do, and she, her husband, and all their children will reap the benefits of a blessed home.

OTOH, if she places expectations on him and/or makes him ‘work’ to access her kitty, then she has reduced herself to a transactional tart and made her marriage into a permanent contractual pr0st!tut!0n.

A wife must understand that her sexual readiness is seen by her husband as an act of submission and vulnerability, which is essential for these behaviors to have the power of virtue (as described in the previous post). If a wife does NOT make herself sexually vulnerable, waiting, and eagerly willing before her husband’s outstretched pedacter, and regularly too, then she is NOT fulfilling her most basic duty and purpose in marriage, and therefore cannot claim to be a good nor virtuous wife.

One important thing that a wife must always be aware of in expressing her sexual vulnerability is that she must ALWAYS be sexually available to her husband — that means 60-60-24-7. This is what it means to be FAITHFUL. If she refuses his advances *even once* (without a *very* good reason), then this is an instance of her NOT being faithful to her marital vows. Worse, even just one instance of her refusal can damage his ego more than her submitting 10 times will help. Even worse, if she is foolish enough to make a habit of rebuffing him for capricious reasons, then it will be very difficult for him to truly love and cherish her. Worst come to worst, he will NOT be able to return the faithfulness he is NOT getting from her. You reap what you sow.

## Make-Up Sex

Jack's post, On Sanctification (2024/4/12), offered a satirical case study of how make-up sex may or may not contribute to sanctification, also depending on the context as well as the beliefs and temperaments of the individuals involved.  For some people, it's fuel for reestablishing passion in the relationship.  But for others, it's a pathetic cope.

In response, Deep Strength wrote an excellent summary.

> "Sex generates feelings of oneness and closeness and generally increases positive response toward your spouse. If this helps a married couple resolve arguments rather than get caught up in a cycle of negative emotions and being mean to each other I can't see how this is a net negative.
>
> I agree with the stance that we shouldn't use sex to cover up issues in a marriage like they don't exist, but sex may be able to be used analogously to 1 Peter 4:8: *"love covers up a multitude of sins."*  The passage is not talking about erotic love of course but erotic love can be used in that manner as well.
>
> I agree with the rest that the quality of sex is not related to sanctification, but it can be a decent thermometer on if there are some potential issues within a marriage. However, the complementarian interpretation of the wife's respect and willingness to have sex with a husband as *the* thermometer is clearly wrong."

Husbands and wives rarely argue over factual or intellectual issues. Most of the time the arguments are over *feelings*, usually the wife's feelings. If the feel-good hormone cocktail that results from sex can smooth out the wifie's feeelz and promote emotional harmony between spouses (and it does), then what's the problem?

## Conclusions

Always being ready and available for sex is a virtuous wifely behavior that all wives should be practicing on a minute-by-minute basis.

As silly as horning around the house and indulging in make-up sex might seem, that's what the wise, godly wife does. It'll literally build up her house(hold). In contrast, the foolish woman avoids, postpones, and denies her husband sex, thereby turning his balls a darker shade of Blue Pill, driving him crazy, keeping him on edge, making him bitter, frustrated, and regretful of marrying her, and subjecting him to dangerous unnecessary temptation. Closing her legs literally tears down her house.

> The wise woman builds her house, But the foolish pulls it down with her hands.
>
> *Proverbs 14:1 (NKJV)*

To repeat myself once again, contentious wives are responsible for 100% of conflict in marriage.  Whenever hubby gets a lump in his pants, all she has to do is bend over the sofa, lift her skirt with a playful smile, and let hubby take a shot at her bushy bullseye, and all is well within the home.  It really is that simple.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Nudity and Respect (2018/2/21)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women

(2021/8/4)

- Σ Frame: Revisiting Val Bure’s Dominant Manhandling Incident (2023/9/19)
- Σ Frame: Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: On Sanctification (2024/4/12)

# The Virtue of Ugliness

December 9, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The inner qualities are what matter most.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Reader's Note:** This post is based on a group email discussion among the authors of Σ Frame in late 2022.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## A Private Discussion

A while back, in his post, Idolatry Refugees in the Church Marriage Market (2020/9/11), Ed Hurst discussed the folly of a man preferring a hot but banged up woman over a less attractive but more godly woman. Concerning the former, he emphasized that no matter whether she's a Christian or not (how would you know for sure?), such women seldom if ever wean themselves from their selfish indulgences and are usually incapable of virtuous wifely behaviors, not least that of supporting a man's mission.

Catacomb Resident expressed his disappointment with these men in his post on the Idolatry of Self-Indulgence (2022/9/11).

> "They believe it's a God-given right to lust after the hottest and pay no attention whatsoever to the long-term Covenant implications."

Over the past couple weeks, we've had the same discussion you suggested a while back, about how *"men should pay more attention to Christian women who aren't naturally cute."*

Have you been following along? Do you have any thoughts about the discussion?

Not really. The discussion has not been very enlightening. Most commenters cannot think outside the current SMP. Just like average men are "invisible" to women, most Men won't even consider a woman who doesn't pass the boner test on first sight.

Yeah, I got that impression too. They are just like Ed described. No one has picked up on the wisdom of your statement.

They sure are ugly, but they sure do love each other!

I think I figured out the essence and the value of your suggestion.  I'm working on putting together some words to describe it.

Here's a little true story I'm building on.

## Case Study — Jack's Grandparents

My grandfather was married twice.  He was strikingly handsome, and had a relatively well-paying job ($40/week or about $700/week in today's dollars) as a boilermaker for the Pennsylvania Railroad — at a time when 25% of the country was out of work.  His first wife was extremely beautiful and they married when they were both 17 (~1925).

I actually found an old photograph of a woman from that era who closely resembles her.

Sometime after they married, she became adulterous and began abusing their two daughters.  She would go out on the town during the day while my grandfather was at work, leaving their daughters alone at home all day.  Then she would come home a couple of hours before my grandfather did and cook dinner and clean up the house, including all the messes the children had made, in order to make it appear like she had been at home all day.

My grandfather eventually figured out what was going on, and he tolerated it for a while. He was Catholic, so divorce was out of the question. But one day he noticed that his youngest daughter's hands had cuts on them.  He asked her what had happened to her hands, and she told him in childlike verbiage that mommy was gone for a long time and she got hungry, so she ate the cake mommy made for her lover and mommy punished her by chopping her hands with a knife. This, on top of everything else that had been going on, made him enraged.  He once told me, *"That was the only time in my life I ever punched a woman in the face."*  He filed for divorce and won custody of their two young daughters.

Back at that time (~1930), divorce was rare; a Catholic man divorcing his wife quickly became the talk of the town, and the man getting custody of two young girls was absolutely scandalous.  The newspaper published a story about this bizarre situation and the parish priest could not tolerate the bad publicity.  This led to my grandfather being excommunicated from the Catholic church for being divorced.  He carried guilt for a long time, but eventually joined the Lutheran church later in life.

A little while after this, he met my grandmother.  She was a virgin with a very shapely figure, but she was a butter face.  She had a bony jaw, big teeth, a long hooked nose, and she was very hillbilly.  She was so poor, she had to wear the same dress all throughout high school and she washed it every day after she came home.  She had been seeing my grandfather's younger brother for a while, but his brother didn't want her because, as he said, *"she's a good girl, but she's as cracker as can be"*.  My grandfather regarded his condition of being divorced and in need of a wife and a mother for his daughters, sized her up as a good choice, and decided to marry her (in 1934).  He was 26 and she was 20 at the time.

This is the woman I know as my grandmother.  I have fond memories of my grandmother praising and doting on my grandfather, talking about how much she loves Jesus, baking cookies and pizza for us as grandchildren, and praying with me before bed at night whenever I stayed with them.  When my grandfather died at the age of 78, they had been very happily married for 52 years.

Back in 1963, there was a number one hit by Jimmy Soul that said,

> "If you want to be happy for the rest of your life,
> Never make a pretty woman your wife.
> So for my personal point of view
> Get an ugly girl to marry you."

My grandfather often quoted and sang this song as wise words to live by.  But it didn't register with others in the family because it seemed to disparage my grandmother, who was regarded as the family saint.

# Conclusions

There is an ancient Chinese proverb that states,

家有丑妻如有一寶。

Translated as, *“The ugly wife is a treasure in the home.”*

Thus, the Chinese regard ugly wives as very valuable and highly regarded.  It is no shame to marry an ugly woman.

This is partly why ugly wives are somewhat common in Chinese culture.

Western supermodel Lu Yan is considered ugly by Chinese standards of beauty. She has a square head, small piercing eyes, “angry” eyebrows, a long strong nose, fat lips, and *freckles* — all of which makes her look very monkey-like! Unacceptable!

The overall point here is not that ugly women are angelic saints and perfect wives and mothers, nor that beautiful women are all morally corrupt and make bad wives and mothers, but rather that humility, grace, respect, reverence, and thankfulness are critically important qualities for a woman to have as a wife. It is somewhat of the nature of things that beautiful women often lack these qualities because they’re spoiled by all the attention they receive, whereas less beautiful women are forced to develop these other qualities of value because their looks aren’t enough to win them favor.

The application is that if a man is fleshly minded and focuses primarily on a woman’s outward attractiveness, then he’s overlooking those important qualities that would actually make a good wife.

OTOH, it does a man no good to choose an ugly wife, thinking that all will be well, as my grandfather and Jimmy Soul claimed, IF she lacks those inner virtuous qualities that

constitute the deeper wisdom of this advice.

The problem today is that even fat ugly women are spoiled rotten, have an entitlement complex, and are sexually promiscuous.  Hence, the virtue of ugliness no longer exists.

But apparently, it doesn't matter anyway.  Even men who are Red Pill aware are obsessed with T&A and can't see *any* virtue in *any* women, no matter if she is a 2 or a 10.

So if that's the case, then they might as well go for the 10.  At least they'll have a nice ride to hell.

Tom Brady and Gisele Bundchen.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are attractive women more dangerous to beta men than their less attractive friends? (2023/2/13)
- Σ Frame: 7 Things Men Want out of a Woman in Marriage (2023/5/17)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting Val Bure's Dominant Manhandling Incident (2023/9/19)

# The Virtue of Being Centered

December 10, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Love is instilled by maintaining one's Mental Point of Origin.*

**Readership:** All; Men
**Targeted Readership:** Single Men
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## What Does it Mean to be 'Centered'?

The Classic Manosphere author, Rollo Tomassi, defined "mental point of origin" in this way.

> **"Your mental point of origin is really your own internalized understanding about how you yourself fit into your own understanding of Frame.**"

Rollo describes the practical importance of a man's mental point of origin according to his own experience.

> "It didn't take my doing anything for a woman to get laid or hold her interest. All I did was make myself my mental point of origin. It's when I started putting women as a goal, making them into more than just a source of enjoyment, that I transferred that mental point of origin to her and I became the necessitous one.
>
> A lot of guys will call that being 'needy', and I suppose it is, but it's a neediness that results from putting a woman (or another person) as your first thought — your mental point of origin."
>
> *The Rational Male: Mental Point of Origin (2014/11/14)*

Most all men at some point or another make the same mistake Rollo made. They start taking a woman too seriously.  When she starts upping her demands, employing bulverisms, comfort tests, fitness tests, playing blame-and-shame games, etc., men think they have to jump through all her hoops to maintain the relationship. Then they wonder why they're not getting any love or respect … or p00n. Or if they are already getting it, then they become p_ssy whipped and fold to her every whim.  Moreover, they start to make the woman their mental point of origin, and then they lose Frame, and then everything else unravels. Rollo has described this dynamic repetitively from many viewpoints, and it also aligns with the sensibilities of Christian Headship.

You see, a lot of Christian men are *spiritually disobedient* in order to remain *carnally obedient*, whereas, Rollo is being *spiritually obedient* in order to be *carnally disobedient*. In fact, unlocking this reality was the game-changer behind the rise of Game.

Let me explain.

## The Idolatry of Making A Woman Your Mental Point of Origin

The Red Pill calls this pedestalizing the woman. In religious jargon, we would say that the man makes the woman into an idol.  The idolatry is not so much in worshipping the woman in lieu of God, as we might be wont to think about that term (although that may very well be true in the case of a female dominated relationship), but rather, **idolatry is the act of abandoning Frame and losing yourself in your own concupiscent fantasies and then letting yourself go to pieces**.

So what happens when a man gets the idea that putting a woman as his first thought —

his mental point of origin — *is the right thing to do*, or worse, that *this is what it means to show love to her*? Of course, he tips his head towards idolatry, and the other result is that she will NOT feel attracted to him.

Pop psychology has termed all this as being *"unlucky in love"* or more garishly, *"only being attracted to bad / wrong people"*, But that's not really it. There's nothing esoteric or supernatural about it.  It just seems that way to those who don't have enough self-awareness to realize how their spiritual disposition morphs into goon mode in the presence of their idol.

## The Difficulty of Remaining Centered

It is quite common for men to lose their mental point of origin at the first whiff of fresh P00n and then downshift into gynolatry pedestalization mode. This happens all the time — often without them even realizing it. Worse, some men who are more self-aware *know* that they impulsively lose Frame control at the sight of T&A, but they can do nothing to help themselves. Even worse, it seems rather common for young Christian men to read passages in the Bible or other Christian literature that say, *"husbands should love their wives"*, and interpret that to mean that he should make *her* his mental point of origin IF he is to love her. Worse yet, this particularly evil interpretation is emphasized by the male propensity towards altruism and chivalry, as well as cultural feminism and churchian doctrine (i.e. Complementarianism). Worst of all, on top of all this is the incessant gaslighting from women saying they want consideration, empathy, thoughtfulness, etc. which is then heard by men to mean that he needs to place *her* at his mental point of origin if he is to ever satisfy her.  (Remember to add, *"…if she already thinks he's hot"* to whatever a woman says she wants in a man.)

But interestingly enough, the exact opposite is true. She will feel loved and possibly even experience genuine desire for him when he makes *himself* his mental point of origin, as Rollo stated.  Or if you prefer to Christianize this concept, that would be saying he puts God first in his life — or more precisely, he makes *himself* his mental point of origin in order to better conform himself to God's will for his life.  Circumscribing this psychological boundary of the self, i.e. being Centered, focusing on his Purpose / Work, and maintaining Frame, is essentially the crux of spiritual obedience (for men).

It's hard for Christian men to wake up from this deception because they think they're being obedient to God as long as they're NOT fornicating, but the reality is that they're NOT fornicating because they're gyno-idolaters who inadvertently forfeit those opportunities by repelling women — NOT because they're 'pure' (unless you consider !ncels 'pure'). Heh.

It's amazing that Rollo got this right, while most church leaders have dropped their balls here.  It should be the other way around.

## Case Study — Jack's Experience

When I was younger, I made a commitment to only date Christian women with intentions to marry. But again and again, the only women I could actually attract were either not Christians, or they were very bad Christians, or they were not attractive to me *at all*. Some people told me that the reason I only attracted women who were ineligible (according to my standards) was because I was "unlucky in love" (cursed?), or that I was "too spiritually immature". (I had no idea what that meant at the time.) Some said it was because I was a bad guy myself (assuming like attracts like). Anyway, I could never figure it out.

I always had the idea that love is when one does what is right or good for the other person (c.f. 1 Corinthians 13), even though this is sometimes disagreeable or unpleasant to the one being loved. But I've also had more than a few women tell me that they knew I

was doing right by them, but it didn't *feeel* like I loved them (even though I thought I did), and they auto-rejected me because of this impression. Too much Headship for their tastes, I suppose.

As I grew older, I learned that people often do things out of love for others (or so they think), but actually, it is only for their own self-esteem. Men get an ego trip out of fawning over a hot girl, and think that they are "in love" when actually they're just tapping the thrill of a gynolatry rush.  Women are especially sensitive to men who do this, and they strongly dislike it.  Men are oblivious to this because they're obsessing over the possibility of poking her P00n.  They're not aware that they've lost their mental point of origin, maybe because they never had one to begin with, or because they don't exercise it enough for it to be resilient in the face of a fertility goddess.

Well, it all makes sense now.  That was me.

Now, I understand the reason why I was rejected by the women I favored most is because I made Christian women my mental point of origin, thinking that is what it meant to love them, and that I should love them because the Bible says so.  I only focused on Christian women because I was marriage minded, but in reality, this heavy expectation only supercharged my propensity to become anxious and fall into a hamflustering gynoblithering anti-Frame.  I felt like I couldn't control it.  It was automatically, **Meet Pretty Christian Girl → Become Fake Christian Simp**.  I'll admit, I also had a lot of other Blue Pill crap going on in my head at the same time, especially the Nice Guy™ syndrome. But now I know that ugly women and non-Christian women were attracted to me simply because I DIDN'T make them my mental point of origin, and that the women I truly desired didn't want me because I DID.

## Case Study – Elspeth's Testimony

Elspeth wrote,

> "No man of any worth has the desire, time, or inclination to micromanage his wife. To have standards, Frame, and clear expectations is not the same as micromanaging.
>
> Maybe my lifelong experience with men who are both strong and chill has given me a specific view. I'll see if I can explain what this looks like.
>
> In both my home of origin, and in my marriage, there is a particular culture that is articulated NOT by lists of things to do or not do, or managing every aspect of life, or outlining the details of how time and money are spent. There is instead, an overarching view of what needs to be getting done, done well, and done within certain parameters. My job is to be smart enough to figure out how to execute his vision for the home with**out** being micromanaged, and to ask for help when I need it.
>
> In the beginning, there's a lot more trial and error as you're combining the two disparate backgrounds and household cultures to create a new marital and family culture. When husband as head is fully internalized as the culture of the family, the wife usually adapts to his frame; IF he has any frame into which she can adapt. Women are malleable that way when we feel safe."

> "We came to understand that it's simply **"whoever has the more dominant personality sets the tone"**. When it's the wife, she sets the tone, which is bad because our hormones make us more flighty. When it's the husband, he sets the tone. Love and romance and kindness and compromise and all of the beautiful things can still flourish without the husband needing to bend like a reed in the

> wind in response to his wife's emotions.
>
> However, none of that is based on some foolish type of "game". [My husband] cannot stand that whole idea and really had no frame of reference for it as described online. In the culture we grew up in, "running game" on a woman was always thought of as a way a man deceives and manipulates a woman whom he no intention of marrying.
>
> I've come to conclude that the reason a man with Frame is characterized as performing, barking orders, and having to "do game" is because in America, most men cannot conceive of a version of love that doesn't perpetually capitulate to his wife. It's what we've been stewing in for the past 60 years, so I can't fault them for thinking that way."

## Conclusions

Within Christian circles, we have heard the claim that "godliness is attractive". The Manosphere has roundly mocked this claim. Dalrock, Deep Strength, and others have offered insights about the falsehood and deception of this claim. But if we understand a godly man to be one who makes himself and his God ordained mission in life his mental point of origin, then there might be a grain of truth to this saying.

## Related

- The Rational Male: Plate Theory vs Lady's Game (2012/1/2)
- The Rational Male: Balancing Act (2014/6/25)
- Σ Frame: The Relinquished Life (2021/3/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Knowing One's Self (2021/10/30)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Delusion of the Good (2022/8/19)

# When Sons Reject their Fathers

December 11, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Good sons are a curse to disobedient fathers.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Dear Oscar

The following is a breakdown of an article published in *The Guardian*, written by Sam Delaune. I haven't reproduced the entire article here. Readers can follow the link to read the whole thing.

> "I didn't get a call from my son on Father's Day this year. Our political disagreements have made things hard."

As a father, I empathize, but I can't say I'm surprised. Read on.

> "I'm a 59-year-old progressive and a special education teacher, and I'm voting for Kamala Harris in November. Nick* [pseudonym] is 21, and he would say that he holds traditional, conservative values — but he's conflating those values with radical MAGA ideas, which correlate the right with patriotism, manhood, intelligence, independence and honesty."

Gosh, I wonder how those values came to be associated with the political right, and not the political left. It's a mystery! /S

> “I understand where my son’s vulnerabilities came from…”

No, he doesn’t. Read on.

> “… and why this right-wing posturing was able to seep into him. I understand it, but I still regret it.
>
> Nick was a sweet kid. He was really quiet. He’s on the upper end of the autism spectrum, so he can have difficulty interpreting social cues. All he wanted to do was follow whatever the big kids were doing.
>
> Nick never found a person that he could really link or vibe with.”

Does that sound familiar? Autism is real, and it does make it more difficult for autistic people to connect with others, but those on the upper end on the spectrum can overcome those difficulties with coaching. It’s parents’ responsibility to provide that coaching. Autism is not an excuse for parents to give up on their child’s socialization.

Let me use an analogy. If your child was born with only one leg, would you make the effort to teach him/her how to work around that disability? Of course you would!

As we’ll see later, Nick was far from a lost cause. His parents simply neglected to help him. That help was primarily Nick’s father’s responsibility.

> “Some of the older guys at school who Nick was trying to emulate were really into building computers, hacking, and the dark web. He got online as a teen and joined some far-right message boards, and I think that’s where he got massaged into these right-wing positions. He started echoing those points, and then he got praise from whatever knuckleheads posted that crap — it became a spiral. Nick was kind of lost, but on the internet, he was able to be a different person, to have

> more confidence and show off how bright he is."

Here we see Nick emulating older males. That's natural. It's what we're designed to do. Humans — especially children — learn primarily through observation and imitation.

Why did Nick feel the need to emulate the boys at school and not his dad? Why isn't his dad asking that question?

> "We had moved to the Bay Area in 2017, after Trump won the election."

Ah, yes, the San Francisco Bay Area, a well-known Mecca of masculinity /S. That'll be important later.

> "I also know that when you come of age, you want to reject your parents' beliefs. My father was a Reagan Republican who was really old school, values-wise. A lot of my political development was a rejection of his values, so I wonder now how much of Nick's fascination with MAGA is a reaction against the way I brought him up."

Gosh, it's almost as though we reap what we sow. This is the only mention of Nick's paternal grandfather in the article. The way that Mr. Delaune describes Grampa leads me to believe that Grampa is (was?) a traditionally masculine man. Mr. Delaune gives no indication of Grampa's involvement in Nick's life, but I suspect that Nick would've been far better off if Grampa had been heavily involved in his life. Mr. Delaune rejected Grampa's masculinity, completely neglected to teach Nick anything about masculinity, and apparently kept Nick away from the one man in his family who could've taught him, and now Mr. Delaune wonders why his son is rejecting him.

> "I've never been a macho kind of man."

I'm shocked! Shocked!

[image]

Mr. Delaune's experience with his son should've pricked him awake enough for him to ask himself why those phenomena intersect, but Mr. Delaune remains oblivious.

> "To me, our biggest responsibility as humans is to look after each other. Men have been given places of privilege in society, so when people talk about being a man, to me that means: what do you use your privilege for? I worked at a pirate radio station in Houston, and we helped with emergency efforts during Tropical Storm Allison in 2001. For me, manhood is all about using your energy to make life better for the person next to you."

Mr. Delaune says that as though being "a macho kind of man" is antithetical to making "life better for the person next to you" or "Look[ing] after each other", which explains a lot. The men who make Mr. Delaune's cushy first-world lifestyle possible are invisible to him — Men like these roughnecks — and they voted for Trump.

Apparently, Mr. Delaune thinks he knows better. He mentioned Tropical Storm Allison, yet he ignores the Cajun Navy, which has assisted in disaster relief efforts all over the USA for years.

Now there's the Redneck Airforce.

That's a whole lot of 'toxic' masculinity.

> "Nick and I would get into arguments at the dinner table over things like immigration. He would say that there's this invasion of people coming across the border, but I could usually move him when I got into the emotional, human thing."

This is a common leftist straw man. They habitually conflate legal and illegal immigration, which is like conflating shopping and shoplifting.

> "My wife and I divorced in 2020, and Nick lived with me for six months in California after that, but he later went back to live with her in Houston, so I saw and heard less from him. I no longer have the same influence over him. I can't be there to talk about the human cost of Trump's policies, which might change his mind."

Far be it from me to advocate for divorce, but in this case it may have saved young Nick.

> "Nick started hanging out with guys in Houston who shared his beliefs or had even more radical ones. They started talking about what makes a man. They said men have to be strong, so Nick bought a bike and rides it around every day. That's a healthy habit. But they also say things like "men smoke", so now he does that too."

> “They introduced Nick to guns and started taking him to the shooting range. On his 21st birthday, his mother and I sent him money, thinking he’d spend it on a computer or something, but he went out and bought a gun. He didn’t tell either of us, because he knows how we feel about them.”

God forbid a man should be strong! I share Mr. Delaune’s distaste for smoking — it’s an unhealthy, nasty habit — but young Nick is embracing masculinity. Clumsily, perhaps, but why would anyone expect otherwise? He’s been completely unguided up until now.

> “One of his rightwing friends is really wealthy. It’s nice to have a friend who takes you out to dinner, but it also means Nick hears all this stuff about how people who aren’t rich are basically parasites.”

I seriously doubt that was Nick’s friend’s actual argument. Mr. Delaune habitually constructs straw people of indeterminate gender.

> “And he doesn’t want to listen to his mom or me, because I’ve been a teacher my whole life and we always scrimped by, so he thinks we’re lazy, stupid hippies. Why would he listen to anything we say, when his friend’s parents have a Mercedes in the driveway and live in a million-dollar house?”

“Lazy”? Maybe. “Stupid”? Likely. *Ramsey Solutions* found that ‘teacher’ is the third most common career for millionaires in the USA, after engineer and accountant. That means that Nick’s parents could have been millionaires, which means that they chose to NOT be millionaires. Certainly, living in the Bay Area and getting divorced didn’t help. Why should Nick listen to them? He clearly doesn’t want to be like Mr. Delaune, and why should he?

## The MAGA Son Rises

But wait! There's more!

> "Nick has a girlfriend now, who he met online in one of his rightwing forums. My ex says that she's a perfectly lovely girl and isn't some sort of Marjorie Taylor Greene type, just a country Catholic kid. She's also Latina, so his feelings on immigration have softened after he spent time with her family. He's got something at stake now."

So, let me get this straight. Young Nick was an awkward, autistic kid who found the Androsphere online, and as a young man embraced masculinity, got in shape, found real-life friends who coached him in ways his parents wouldn't, and now he's dating a "perfectly lovely" conservative Catholic Latina country girl.

How can anyone see this as anything but a major win?

> "When Nick and I talk these days, it's mostly over text. We barely speak on the phone. I hope that I'll reach an economic status where I can fly to Texas more often. I just want to be physically present with him. If there's a conversation going on, even if he's just telling me to fuck off or calling me a libtard, that's something I can work with. Even if we argue, I can always tell him that I love him."

If Mr. Delaune really wants to spend more time with his son, why doesn't he move back to Houston? Clearly, something is more important to him than his son is. Why should Nick want to be like a father who doesn't care enough about him to move? Maybe Mr. Delaune

could stop arguing with his son about politics and instead apologize to him for failing him as a father, and tell Nick that he's proud of all the progress he's made despite his lack of fathering. But of course, that won't happen, because — as a typical leftist — politics are his religion, his idol, his life.

Hopefully, young Nick will find faith in Christ, marry his Latin love and raise a large brood of Christian Texas country kids who embrace their God-given masculinity or femininity naturally and enthusiastically.

Let's pray for Nick and other young men on a similar journey. Nick is living evidence that young men can still find happiness today, despite the odds.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Oscar): Cinderella Man (2023/6/28)

# The Necessity of Womanly Virtue

December 12, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*The building blocks of civilization.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

Every American should read Alexis de Tocqueville's "Democracy in America". de Tocqueville was a French statesman and diplomat who wrote his first-person observations on American society in the 1830s. His description of small, largely self-sufficient, Christian communities that had almost no dealings with the federal government sounds about as close to Heaven (or maybe Tolkien's Shire) as it's possible to be in this sinful, fallen world.

For this post, I want to highlight this statement by de Tocqueville.

> "As for me, I shall not hesitate to say it: although in the United States the woman scarcely leaves the domestic circle and is in certain respects very dependent within it, nowhere does her position seem higher to me; and now that I approach the end of this book where I have shown so many considerable things done by Americans, if one asked me to what do I think one must principally attribute the singular prosperity and growing force of this people, I would answer that it is to the superiority of its women."

Reading that for the first time blew my mind. Can you imagine anyone writing that today?

de Tocqueville attributed the “superiority of [American] women” (compared to European – especially French – women) to their religious upbringing, stating that in America, religion (by which he meant Puritan Protestantism) *“reigns as a sovereign over the soul of woman, and it is woman who makes mores”* (i.e., *“the whole moral and intellectual condition of a people”*).

## The Importance of Good Teaching

Here, de Tocqueville isn’t Blue Pill simping. A person’s moral compass is set in early childhood, and rarely wavers thereafter. Mothers – as their children’s primary caregivers – play the primary role in shaping children’s moral compass. Fathers then refine it and add nuance to it. This is yet another reason to marry a virtuous woman.

As the old saying goes, the hand that rocks the cradle is the hand that rules the world. Instilling and enforcing that kind of morality in young mothers is the domain of older, grandmother age, women.

> 1 But as for you, speak the things which are proper for sound doctrine: 2 that the older men be sober, reverent, temperate, sound in faith, in love, in patience; 3 the older women likewise, that they be reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things — 4 that they admonish the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, 5 to be discreet, chaste, homemakers, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be blasphemed.
>
> *Titus 2:1-5 (NKJV)*

Note that St. Paul associates women’s behavior most closely with whether or not God’s

word is blasphemed. Communities that obey this commandment from the Holy Spirit are rare as hen's teeth in the modern USA, but they were common enough in de Tocqueville's day that he attributed the strength of America to exactly that.

## Results

The result, according to de Tocqueville, was that…

> "Of the world's countries, America is surely the one where the bond of marriage is most respected and where they have conceived the highest and most just idea of conjugal happiness."

… and …

> "[T]he American draws from his home the love of order, which he afterwards brings into affairs of state."

Would anyone say that of modern America?

For a deeper dive on how family structure affects politics, you can watch the following video, but I don't want to focus on politics here.

## Gynapotheosis

The point I want to drive home here is that womanly virtue is both a primary indicator and a cause of societal health or disease.

As I've stated before, patriarchal communities protect their women. In the uncivilized corners of this world that I've visited, the men's primary motivation is to protect their women from other men outside of their family, clan, tribe, etc. In these places, men consider unprotected women and children fair game for all kinds of unspeakable things.

In a more civilized culture (yes, the vast majority of the USA is still civilized compared to much of the world), the primary motivation of men in a patriarchal community is to protect young women from their own foolishness. It's not that men in civilized places are angels (we're all sinners), but that truly villainous men are rare. Even so, folly can be just as destructive as evil. Young women possess a fortune in the form of youth and beauty. The purpose of that fortune is to secure commitment from a good man so they can raise children together, but temptations to abuse that gift abound, from the rooster carousel to the OASIS.

We're far from the first culture to have grappled with this problem, as J. D. Unwin documented 100 years ago.

Ancient Israel dealt with it.

> 16 Moreover the Lord says:
>
> "Because the daughters of Zion are haughty,

> And walk with outstretched necks
> And wanton eyes,
> Walking and mincing as they go,
> Making a jingling with their feet,
> 17 Therefore the Lord will strike with a scab
> The crown of the head of the daughters of Zion,
> And the Lord will uncover their secret parts.”

> 18 In that day the Lord will take away the finery:
> The jingling anklets, the scarves, and the crescents;
> 19 The pendants, the bracelets, and the veils;
> 20 The headdresses, the leg ornaments, and the headbands;
> The perfume boxes, the charms,
> 21 and the rings; The nose jewels,
> 22 the festal apparel, and the mantles;
> The outer garments, the purses,
> 23 and the mirrors;
> The fine linen, the turbans, and the robes.
>
> *Isaiah 3:16-23 (NKJV)*

The Romans dealt with it.

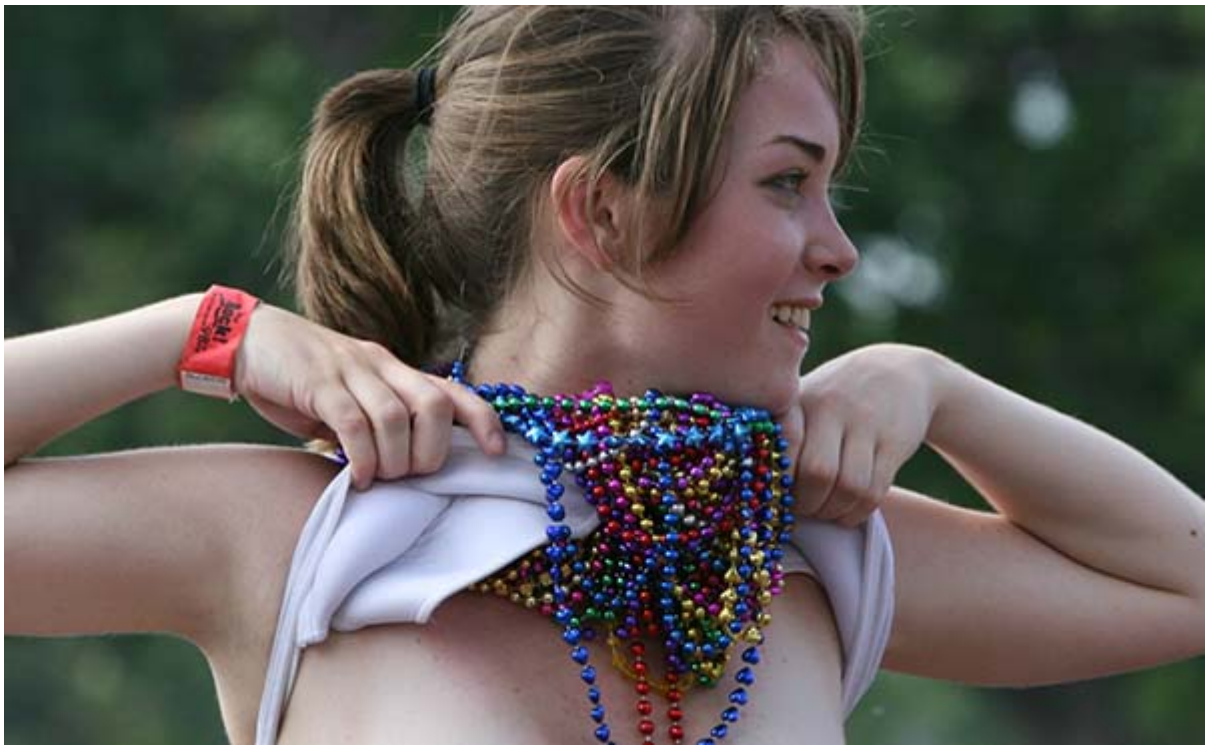
> 26 For this reason God gave them up to vile passions. For even their women exchanged the natural use for what is against nature. 27 Likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is shameful, and receiving in themselves the penalty of their error which was due.

> *Romans 1:26-27 (NKJV)*

And so it is today in the West.

## The Fallout

Sex is inherently more risky for women than for men. Being penetrated places inherent physical, emotional, and spiritual risks on women that being the penetrator does not. Women are more likely to contract STDs, they're more vulnerable to losing the ability to pair-bond, and of course, men can't get pregnant. For these reasons and more, healthy cultures (which means patriarchal cultures), protect young women from their own foolishness and the consequences thereof. This is why every civilization considers chastity (celibacy prior to marriage, and faithfulness in marriage) the primary womanly virtue, but NOT the primary manly virtue (usually a combination of strength and courage). Far from being an indicator of m!s0gyny, protecting young women from their own foolishness is an indicator of a culture that loves its women.



In case I wasn't clear enough, I'm saying that our culture hates its women.

Most people (the ones who are honest, anyway), understand that feminists hate men, but over the years I've come to realize that feminists hate women even more than they hate men, and they hate children most of all. Given that our culture is thoroughly infested with feminism, no one should be surprised that it hates women.

When a culture hates its women, it neglects to protect them. The young women then become sexually immoral, as in ancient Israel. Sexually immoral women have always existed and will always exist, but in a healthy culture (as de Tocqueville described) they are a small percentage of the female population. When sluttiness becomes normal, that's an indicator that the structure prescribed in Titus 2 (and described by de Tocqueville)

that protects young women from their own foolishness has broken down.

Mothers are the primary transmitters of cultural values, virtues, and morals (what de Tocqueville referred to as “mores”). If the mothers are immoral, then values, virtues, and morals will never be transmitted to the next generation. This is especially true when fathers are absent or hamstrung by feminism. As J. D. Unwin demonstrated, sexual immorality is the most reliable predictor of societal collapse.

Womanly virtue is *that* important. You can have civilization or you can have sexually immoral women. You can’t have both – at least not for long.

Naked Athena stops the traffic.

None of this should be misconstrued to excuse male sexual immorality. Chastity is a Biblical commandment for both men and women, and as J. D. Unwin noted (he wasn’t a believer, as far as I know), the civilizations that enforced chastity for both sexes fared best. This shouldn’t be surprising. God created reality. Thus, it’s reasonable to expect that following God’s commandments works best in reality in the aggregate. Besides, sexually immoral men contribute to the problem. You can’t spray gasoline on a burning house and then whine that the fire keeps getting worse.

## Conclusions

So, what can men do about all of this? First and foremost, be a virtuous man yourself. Second, marry a virtuous woman or none at all. Third, raise your children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord (Eph. 6:4). All of this is easier to do when you’re part of a patriarchal Christian community that supports your efforts, as St. Paul prescribed and de Tocqueville described.

I want to make one final point clear. My aim is not to save Western Civilization or even the USA. God alone knows if either can be saved, and He alone will either have mercy on us or not. My goal is to raise my children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, and

to help my children do the same for their children. That will be my legacy irrespective of what else happens around us.

May God bless us and have mercy on us.

## Related

- Σ Frame: 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)
- Σ Frame: Fiddler on the Roof : A Parable of Progressivism (2024/11/4)
- Σ Frame: The Sirach on Raising Daughters (2024/11/6)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Vulnerability (2024/12/3)

# The Necessity of Motherly Virtue

December 13, 2024 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Dispensing natural affection to children in their formative years carries many longitudinal blessings.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Fathers; Mothers; Mothers-to-be; Young Men;
**Theme:** Virtue in Relationships
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

Previously, I've made the point that boys whose mothers lavish them with unconditional love and affection as babies and toddlers tend to not feel the need to seek out that kind of unconditional love and affection from women when they grow up. Men who received that kind of love as babies and toddlers are more secure in themselves, and have a stronger sense of self worth. That makes them more resilient, and helps them avoid the pitfalls that Jack mentioned here.

> "I believe the despairing types are those who have put all their hopes on shifting sands. What is it? Finding 'love'? Women? Men's fantasy of emotional intimacy? Something else?"

I reached that conclusion through personal observation and inductive reasoning, but I wasn't aware of any research that supported that observation. Then I stumbled upon this video by Carl Benjamin.

The subject of the video is David Beckham's publicly affectionate behavior towards his daughter, and how it drives feminists crazy(er), but Benjamin also shared an article from the Gottman Institute that reveals the positive effects of parental affection throughout a person's life. I believe that the research the article references supports some of the observations I've made on this blog. Let's take a look.

## The ¡Sc!eNcE!

> "In 2010, researchers at Duke University Medical School found that babies with very affectionate and attentive mothers grow up to be happier, more resilient, and less anxious adults. The study involved about 500 people who were followed from when they were infants until they were in their 30s. When the babies were eight months old, psychologists observed their mothers' interactions with them as they took several developmental tests.

> The psychologists rated the mother's affection and attention level on a five-point scale ranging from "negative" to "extravagant." Nearly 10 percent of the mothers showed low levels of affection, 85 percent demonstrated a normal amount of affection, and about six percent showed high levels of affection.

> Then 30 years later, those same individuals were interviewed about their emotional health. **The adults whose mothers showed "extravagant" or "caressing" affection were much less likely than the others to feel stressed and anxious. They were also less likely to report hostility, distressing social interactions, and psychosomatic symptoms.**"

Sounds great, right? How exactly is a mother supposed to lavish "extravagant" or "caressing" affection to her children while she's at work and they're at daycare?

> "The researchers involved in this study concluded that the hormone oxytocin may be responsible for this effect. Oxytocin is a chemical in the brain released during times when a person feels love and connection. It has been shown to help parents bond with their children, adding a sense of trust and support between them. This bond most likely helps our brain produce and use oxytocin, causing a child to feel more positive emotions."

Do you know when mothers release the most oxytocin? When they breastfeed. Again, how is a mother supposed to do that when she's at work while her kids are in daycare? And no, pumping milk and having a daycare worker bottle feed the baby doesn't have the same effects.

> "Next, a 2013 study from UCLA found that **unconditional love and affection from a parent can make children emotionally happier and less anxious.** This happens because their brain actually changes as a result of the affection. On the other hand, **the negative impact of childhood abuse and lack of**

> **affection impacts children both mentally and physically. This can lead to all kinds of health and emotional problems throughout their lives.** What's really fascinating is that scientists think parental affection can actually protect individuals against the harmful effects of childhood stress."

Note the effects that keep emerging in the results of all these studies — stress and anxiety.

> "Then in 2015, a study out of the University of Notre Dame showed that **children who receive affection from their parents were happier as adults.** More than 600 adults were surveyed about how they were raised, including how much physical affection they had. **The adults who reported receiving more affection in childhood displayed less depression and anxiety and were more compassionate overall. Those who reported less affection struggled with mental health, tended to be more upset in social situations, and were less able to relate to other people's perspectives.**"

Isn't this amazing. Children who receive more affection grow into adults who are more empathetic. Empathy is crucial for developing social skills.

> "Researchers have also studied the benefits of skin-to-skin contact for infants. This special interaction between mother and baby, in particular, helps calm babies so they cry less and sleep more. It has also been shown to boost brain development. According to an article in Scientific American, children who lived in a deprived environment like an orphanage had higher levels of the stress hormone cortisol than those who lived with their parents. Scientists believe that the lack of physical contact in the orphanages is a major factor in these physical

> changes."

Our earlier study of Body Chemistry reported that there is a feedback loop between cortisol (the stress hormone) and Testosterone. Cortisol reduces testosterone in men, and can even negate some of the positive effects of testosterone in men.

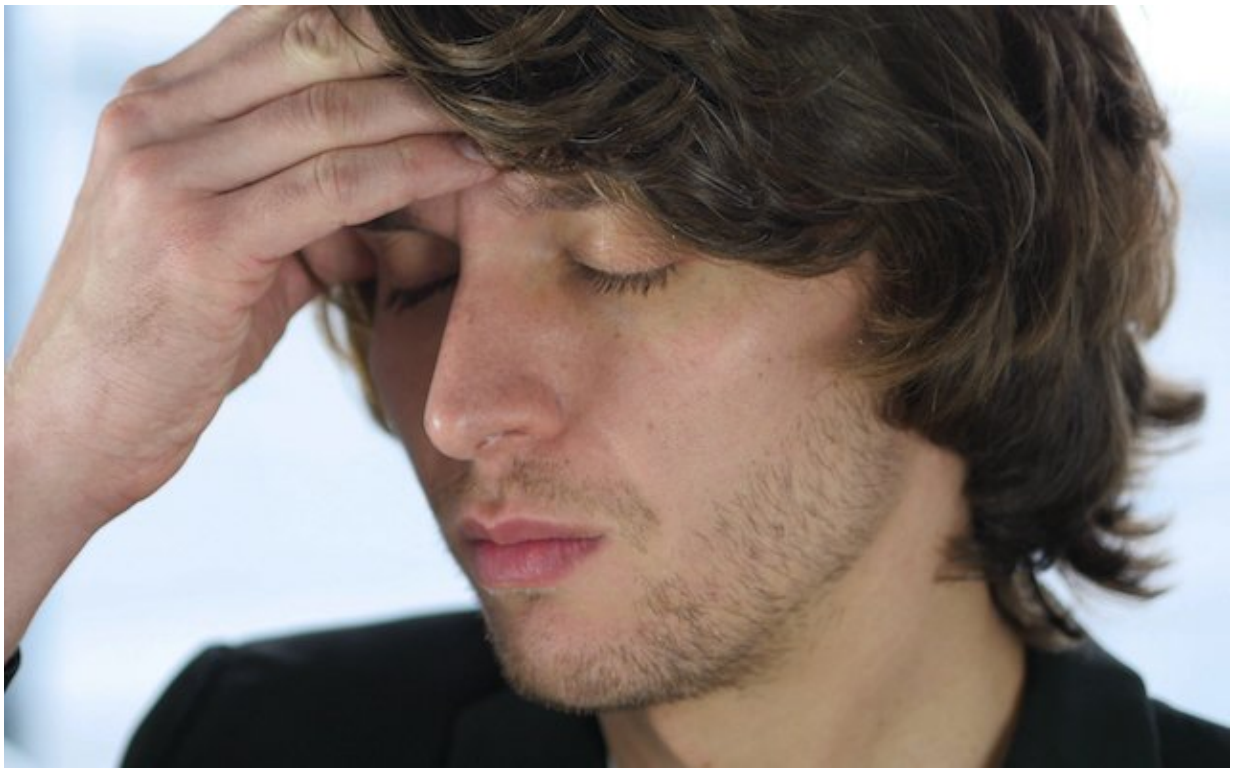
> "Despite the myriad non-hormonal factors that determine organizational promotion, the executives' endogenous testosterone and cortisol interacted to significantly predict hierarchical position: Testosterone positively predicted executives' number of subordinates, but only among low-cortisol executives."

"Low-cortisol" means low-stress — like the stress that a man might endure from an icey tit mother or a wife-initiated parental divorce. It makes sense that a dude who had an affectionless mother or who endured a stressful environment as a kid would grow into a low-T simp.

## Simps are Longing for the Motherly Affection they didn't get during Childhood

Returning to my observation about men who were raised different ways, I ask the reader, whom do you think is more likely to chase after the dopamine hit of female affection like an addict chasing the dragon?

1. A secure, low-stress, low-anxiety, empathetic, high status, high testosterone man?
2. Or an insecure, stressed-out, anxious, low-empathy, low-status, low-testosterone man?



How can parents do that for their boys?

> “From the moment you bring your baby home from the hospital, be sure to hold, touch, and rock them in your arms. Spend many precious moments caressing your baby so that their skin can touch your skin.
>
> As they get older, be playful by doing fun activities like dancing together or creating silly games like pretending to be a hugging or kissing monster.
>
> Set a reminder to make sure hugging is part of your daily routine. In the recent Trolls movie, the Trolls wore watches with alarm clocks that would go off every hour for hug time. If that’s what it takes, then set yourself an alarm. Or make sure to give your kids a hug during certain times of the day, such as before they leave for school, when they get home from school, and before bedtime.
>
> Another interesting idea is to use affection while disciplining your child. As you talk to them about what they did wrong, put your hand on their shoulder and give them a hug at the end of the conversation to ensure them that, even if you are not pleased with their behavior, you still love them. If your children hit their sister or brother, hug them and explain how hugging feels better than hitting.”

I’m convinced that the stress, anxiety, and social awkwardness (often caused by a lack of empathy) that plague Zoomers – and to a lesser extent Millennials — is largely rooted in the fact that so many of them were raised in daycare. A mother can’t lavish her baby with “extravagant” affection if she’s pushing paper in a cubicle while her baby is at daycare. She can’t come up with fun activities to do, play silly games, or hug her toddlers every hour from her cubicle either.

# Coming Home

Now for the practical application.

Some readers may be thinking, *"I didn't receive that kind of love and affection. How does this help me?"* It's counterintuitive, but the best thing a man can do in this case is to turn over a new leaf in his lineage and start doing what he knows is missing and necessary. That is, he can create for his children what he wishes he had had for himself. He can give what he wanted as a child but didn't receive. He can lavish his own children with "extravagant" love and affection.

Also, a single man would do well to search for a wife who will lavish their children with "extravagant" love and affection, and stay home with them to do it. It would be even better if she was raised that way herself.

Mrs. O and I have attended several church get-togethers, usually at an elder's house. Inevitably, one or more ladies will bring a baby. Just as inevitably, the teenage girls will pass the baby around, cuddling the baby, cooing, and displaying a dreamy, starry-eyed look on their faces that says, *"I want one!"* That's the kind of girl a man wants if he wants his children lavished with "extravagant" love.

These conversations need to happen early in the relationship. I told Mrs. O on our first date that I wanted my future wife to stay home with our children. I don't recommend doing that on the first date (although it worked for me), but it should happen after a few dates. You don't want to get emotionally invested in a woman before you find out that she insists on being a careerist boss-babe who drops her babies off at daycare at the first opportunity.

Finally, if a mother is going to stay home so she can lavish "extravagant" love and affection on her babies and toddlers, that means her husband will need to make enough money to support a family on his own. All of these things go together, but this post is already too long, so I'll leave that subject for another post.

## Conclusions

Many young men today have drunk the same feminist Kool-Aid as their female counterparts. They think that if a wife/mother isn't bringing home a full-time professional salary, then she's a freeloader. I hope that the evidence provided by the Gottman Institute has challenged that perception. Your children's well-being is worth more than any amount of money. That doesn't mean you have to live in poverty to ensure that your children are lavished with "extravagant" love, but that's a subject for another post.

## Related

- Illimitable Men: The Suffering of The Lost Boys (2014/5/8)
- Σ Frame: 13 Disciplines in Dealing with Delectable Daughters (2018/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Teaching our daughters well is the early foundation of successful wife moulding (2020/2/14)
- Σ Frame: (Red Pill Apostle): 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15)
- Σ Frame: Misplaced Motherhood (2023/5/22)
- Σ Frame: Less Stress, More Testosterone (2023/8/25)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Chemistry (Testosterone) (2023/8/31)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Sowing and Reaping (2024/1/5)
- Σ Frame: How Feminist Mothers create Feminist Daughters (2024/2/28)
- Σ Frame: The Effects of Bad Mothering (2025/1/13)

# The Virtue of Self-Control

December 16, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Self-Control is hard work, but it has many benefits.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Single Men and Women; Mentors of Singles;
**Theme:** Boundaries; Moral Agency; Virtue; Virtue in Relationships;
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## What is Self-Control?

To begin, I'll offer a working definition of Self-Control.

Self-Control is the ability to know what behavior is fitting and proper for a given context and consistently demonstrating a skilled effort in acting that way.

Exercising Self-Control is hard work. The reason why most people prefer to congregate in cliques is so that they can reduce the tedious emotional work of maintaining Self-Control, which is necessary to stay on top of an arduous or unfamiliar social interaction.

A lot of people have the false, lazy notion that they can relax their Self-Control after marriage. NO. Marriage requires MORE Self-Control, especially when children are involved, and it requires BOTH husband and wife to be Self-Controlled day in and day out — *without fail.* Of course, this is impossible to do, but the more it is done, the better the marriage will be for the whole family.

Also, you don't need to be around other people to *practice* Self-Control. It takes discipline to stay focused on your work, or to finish a project, or to NOT waste time doomscrolling on the internet or gazing at p0rn.

As you can see, true Self-Control is an internal habit. It is a constant, disciplined use of one's time, efforts, and mental faculties. It is being a good steward of what one has been given. It is faithfully living out who God created us to be, and doing what God intends us to do.

Self-Control requires one to have…

1. A mental image of *how* one should properly act, and the presence of mind to know *when*
2. Discernment to know what behavior is fitting and proper in a given context
3. Emotional Maturity
4. The ability to resist impulse / temptation
5. The self-discipline / will to act appropriately

Together, these 5 points comprise the essential elements of Moral Agency, except Moral Agency adds a sixth element of acting responsibly and doing what is right.

Most people assume Self-Control is synonymous with 4 — controlling impulse. Although this is key, and perhaps the most taxing part, Self-Control needs all 5 to be genuine.

To offer an illustrative comparison, those who have spent themselves on worldly pleasures can easily control their impulses. But it is because such individuals are jaded and/or dead inside, NOT because they are mature or Self-Controlled. Also, they typically lack the discernment necessary for Self-Control, which also contributes to their own dissipation.

It used to be that Self-Control was regularly expected, imposed, and taught to children, mostly by instilling good habits and manners and showing respect to one's elders. This carried longitudinal benefits into adulthood, in the form of intersocial sophistication, social efficacy, winsome social graces, and being responsible in general.

But now, Self-Control is a lost art. Most people don't know how to behave properly, and instead, simply imitate pop celebrities and secular herd behaviors in order to "fit in"; behaviors like Altruism, Bimbofication, Inclusivity, Political Correctness, men being a Nice Guy™, and women being "Strong and Independent™", etc. In general, these behaviors cater to the fleshly nature and don't require one to exercise the habits of a moral agent

listed above.

Some people don't realize the importance of genuine Self-Control until they go to a formal dinner or a job interview and are rejected because they come across as low-class rubes, senseless @sses, crass freeloaders, or fake try-hards. Even then, they may not figure it out.

## The Beauty of Self-Control

Self-Controlled individuals always know the right way to act and the right words to say. They're consistently dishing out the social grease of grace and warm honest humility, and thereby shaping every social interaction for the better.

It's easy to love someone who knows how to love others by exercising Self-Control. Thus, it's easy to understand why Self-Control is the most obvious indicator of one's spiritual maturity, i.e. the ability to love others effectively.

In fact, Self-Control is named as a fruit of the Spirit in Galatians 5:22-26, along with love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, and gentleness. All of these traits are good for men, but are doubly attractive in women.

I don't know about other men, but personally, I find Self-Control to be an extremely charming, even alluring trait in a woman.  So much so, that I've sometimes found myself attracted to otherwise low-to-average looking women who possess this trait. They're just sooo easy to love.

OTOH, readers would strongly agree that no man likes an impulsive woman with no sense of decorum, modesty, or propriety, i.e. one who lacks Self-Control (c.f. Proverbs 11:22). Unfortunately, modern women have missed this memo and have become intolerable, and many relationships and marriages have failed and will continue to fail as a result.

# The Deception of Self-Control

Although Self-Control is a good and greatly advantageous trait to have, it is no seal of righteousness either.

The Manosphere often instructs men to pay attention to what a woman DOES, NOT what she SAYS. But the wisdom of this adage is useless for sizing up women who are well-practiced in Self-Control. You see, underneath the pleasant and well-practiced habit of Self-Control, a woman is still a woman with all the fears, vices, and weakesses inherent in womankind.

A person with Self-Control is probably more likely to be a (real) Christian, but even so, that doesn't mean they'll consistently choose to use their Self-Control for Godly purposes.  They might exercise Self-Control to the extent that it allows them to access the BENEFITS of LOOKING like a Christian, but when no one is looking, they don't ACT like a Christian. Their motivations are NOT to serve and glorify God, but merely to control outcomes which are NOT very Christian.

This is exactly what Pick Up Artistry was all about. These men exercised genuine Self-Control in order to behave in a charming, confident, smooth, and responsive manner (which is right), but they used the resultant liberties to engage in fornication and s1utmaking.

Women foist an equivalent deception on men when they practice Machiavellianism, or when they conform to the Biblical archetype of an attractive, helpful, respectful, and submissive wife, but ONLY until they can secure a man's commitment, and *then* they drop this façade and "let themselves go".

The next post will cover how men can spot these fakers.

## Conclusions

As you can see, Self-Control is a powerful characteristic that can either bring immense blessings into one's life and all those within one's sphere of influence, or else if neglected or wrongly used, it can impose very deleterious effects on many souls.

St. Peter (whom Jesus called the Rock upon which the church is built, in Matthew 16:18-19) urged us to pursue the former and warned us against the latter.

> [15] For this is the will of God, that by doing good you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men — [16] as free, yet not using liberty as a cloak for vice, but as bondservants of God. [17] Honor all *people.* Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.
>
> *1 Peter 2:15-17 (NKJV)*

In the remainder of the book of 1 Peter, St. Peter devotes 3 ½ chapters to describe how Self-Controlled people should behave in various social contexts.

## Related

- Donal Graeme: Moral Agency in Women Revisited (2013/3/11)
- Donal Graeme: Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part I (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting (2024/9/25)

- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26)

# Self-Control : Trust and Deception

December 17, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Self-Control fosters openness and trust which can then lead to folly.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Single Men and Women; Mentors of Singles;
**Theme:** Boundaries; Moral Agency; Virtue; Virtue in Relationships;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

As I described in the previous post, Self-Control is the ability to know what behavior is fitting and proper for a given context and the demonstrated ability to act in that way.

I used to think that women who possess a lot of Self-Control were more likely to be chaste and virtuous — simply because they have more Self-Control, right? But also because Self-Control is named as a fruit of the Spirit in contrast to sexual immorality (Galatians 5:19-24). But as I've grown older, wiser, and more discerning, I've found that this presumed correlation is simply not true. Self-Control doesn't necessarily translate into sexual purity. In fact, Self-Control actually creates social situations in which purity is more likely to be casually discarded (as I'll explain below). It can also be used to deceive, as well as to enact other, more nefarious stratagems (as I described in the previous post and more below).

This post and the next will examine how this phenomenon works.

## Self-Control Fosters Liberty

Self-Control is named as a fruit of the Spirit in Galatians 5:22-26, along with love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, and gentleness. These traits enable greater liberty (Romans 8:2). All of these traits are good for men, but are doubly attractive in women.

Although Self-Control is a fruit of the Spirit, and a good and greatly advantageous trait to have, it is no seal of righteousness either. Liberties can be abused (Galatians 5:13-14). Self-Control can be used deceptively, both intentionally and unintentionally.

So how does this work?

Those who are able to consistently exercise Self-Control always seem to do and say the right things at the right times, and behave in a way that is charming, confident, fitting, smooth, and responsive (which is right). As a result, these individuals are better able to hide their flaws and showcase the positive aspects of their personality, and thus generate a more dynamic social impact.

In effect, those who are disciplined in their Self-Control are able to elicit increased trust from others, and effectively lull them into relaxing their own Self-Control. Ironic, but true.

Others who are inspired by the Self-Controlled person will find it easy to like or even 'love' such a person and will desire more interaction and/or intimacy with him/her. They will drop their guard in their pursuit of affirmation and validation, and they will NOT have the mind to protect themselves or resist temptation. In fact, temptation will be magnified because it will be regarded as true authenticity or even 'love' in some cases, and NOT a temptation. This confusion is further compounded when the interaction really does constitute genuine Christian love, which is one of the reasons why we are to practice Self-Control in the first place (Galatians 5:13).

If such experiences are more common than not (as it usually is for Self-Controlled believers), then it is more likely that the sinful nature will manifest itself given the opportunity. This is exactly why Christians are often seen as hedonists, a phenomenon we've described before.

## The Self-Deception of Self-Control

In addition to deceiving others, one can also deceive one's self. Let me explain.

Self-Control becomes self-deceptive when one becomes overconfident in these charms and feels entitled to dabble more loosely in the resultant social liberties. Boundaries are relaxed leading to a greater probability that boundaries will be compromised and crossed. All the while, the person continues to believe they are in control of themselves and the situation, even though they're inching ever closer to compromising their already risky standing (1 Corinthians 10:12).

Add alcohol, groovy tunage, and a casual, fun, party atmosphere to any formal social setting (in which desire is glorified and Self-Control is expected), and those inhibitions will be dropped even more. If there are no parents or supervisors to invigilate the event, then just about anything can happen.

Add to this the fact that people are devoutly hoping and intentionally seeking to have such experiences, and you've got an indelible powderkeg. (Think of how excited girls become when they go to the prom, and how crazy they behave at the afterprom.) Worse, young people who are high on the liberties of Self-Control may or may not know what they're doing with those liberties or how they arouse or impact others. If asked, they'll say, *"I was just doing my own thing and having a good time, and* ***it just happened!****"*

This is exactly how teenage girls lose their virginity and/or get impregnated by a guy they met at a formal dance or party, e.g. the prom. This is exactly how players and PUAs weasel their way into women's wombs (assuming they were not 'easy' to begin with). This is exactly how women use feminine charms and sex to hoodwink a man into marriage.

# Related

- Donal Graeme: Moral Agency in Women Revisited (2013/3/11)
- Donal Graeme: Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part I (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting (2024/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26)

# The Virtue of Chastity : Boundaries vs Self-Control

December 18, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Self-Control does not imply Chastity.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Single Men and Women; Mentors of Singles;
**Theme:** Boundaries; Moral Agency; Virtue; Virtue in Relationships;
**Author's Note:** This essay is based on an email conversation on 2023/10/2 with a long-time happily married female reader (HMFR) who wishes to remain anonymous.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

As I described in an earlier post, Self-Control is the ability to know what behavior is fitting and proper for a given context and the demonstrated ability to act in that way. Self-Control is named as a fruit of the Spirit in Galatians 5:22-26, along with love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, and gentleness. All of these traits are good for men, but are doubly attractive in women. Those who are Self-Controlled are able to attract admiration and increased trust from others, and effectively lull them into relaxing their own Self-Control, thereby increasing the chances of temptation. Ironic, but true.

In the previous post, I brought up the question of why Self-Controlled individuals are not necessarily chaste or virtuous, even though it seems as though they should be, since Self-Control is named as a fruit of the Spirit in contrast to sexual immorality (Galatians 5:19-24). It seems like a cruel, twisted irony that those who have the gift of Self-Control and who do the hard work of exercising it should be subjected to greater temptations in which they may be deceived.

A happily married female reader (HMFR) explained this phenomenon from a Christian woman's point of view, which I found insightful. The remainder of this post conveys some things she wrote [edited for clarity and readability].

## Chastity vs Self-Control

First of all, we have to understand that although Self-Control is a fruit of the Spirit, we may not be very well acquainted with what that actually entails.  The idea of one being Self-Controlled conjures mental images of being a finicky stickler or an arrogant prude, but in reality, a woman with Self-Control will always find herself swimming through a sea of orbiting admirers, while a woman *without* Self-Control will find it more difficult to attract friends and is likely to repel men.

As such, it helps to understand that chastity has very little to do with Self-Control, and a woman doesn't even need to be a Christian to exercise chastity. You see, Self-Control is NOT a resolution to remain chaste or NOT to do such and such "before marriage", nor even a decision NOT to submit to a man (i.e. sexually) until *after* marriage.  Young people don't even know whether they're able to resist that temptation until they're already in over their heads, and by that time, it's too late.

## Fleeing Temptation is More Virtuous than Exercising Self-Control

For chaste women, one big challenge of remaining chaste, either before or after marriage, is knowing that **Hypergamy Never Dies!** — and that she WILL eventually meet sexually attractive men who MAY be MORE sexually attractive than her husband. *That* is the torturous reality that ALL chaste wives must swallow — a punishment in the flesh for being faithful.

Women dream about sexually attractive men — the Dan Bilzerians, Andrew T@tes, and Casey Xanders of this world — the type of men that the Manosphere calls CH@DS.

Dan Bilzerian and his concubines.

They are also sexually immoral men — men who are NOT to be trusted … *at all!*

Back in the day, my grandmother and mother called these sorts of men CADS.  One of the rules my mother taught me was to never talk with or date a sexually immoral man.  Now, my mother *never* told me NOT to SLEEP with those guys. She told me *never* to TALK to them.

You see, it was understood that they were charmers out to get you for the night.  It was ASSUMED that if we (my sister and me) were talking with or dating these men, then we WOULD sleep with them.  I was told, *"You are looking for a HUSBAND to wife you up for ALL NIGHTS, not just ONE NIGHT."*

I was taught that CHASTITY is LEARNED and CONDUCTED by setting BOUNDARIES, NOT by relying on Self-Control or any such thing.

Chastity is NOT about CONTROLLING ourselves in the face of temptation. NO. Chastity is about NOT placing yourself in the WAY of temptation.

Any confusion surrounding this issue is catastrophic in a marriage.

That is why young single girls should NOT TALK to those guys, much less DATE them.

A sexually pure, chaste CHRISTIAN woman FLEES from that temptation to go back to her father (if single) or her husband (if married).

## The Importance of Boundaries

So why should a single woman practice celibacy? It is the same reason why a wife should remain faithful. Celibacy adds to your character and prepares you for lifetime sexual monogamy. The benefit of practicing celibacy is that it helps you develop discipline and Self-Control, and most importantly the BOUNDARIES that sexual monogamy requires.

A person who does NOT fornicate has developed BOUNDARIES that protect them and which they carry forward into marriage. These BOUNDARIES protect the marriage as well.

VP Michael Pence has fallen into disrepute since he betrayed Trump at the end of his first term as president, but he was right about *The Pence Rule* — it is a healthy BOUNDARY. Now compare Pence to Biden. Most young women practice what we might call *The Biden Rule* — flirt and hug and sniff and touch … until a boundary comes up — if at all.

This is why we have rules against fornication. **Rules are essentially boundaries for the immature and undiscerning.** They are there for our protection. If we break the rules and cross those BOUNDARIES, we should not be surprised if it ends in disaster or heartbreak.

What is poorly understood today is how fornication destroys marital sanctification and why this is bad for everyone involved. What is even more poorly understood is how lax boundaries allow the temptations that lead to fornication* and the debasement of marriage.

This is what older women are supposed to teach younger women (Titus 2:3-5) as they used to do in generations past.

In sum, a woman with Self-Control is much better than one without. But a woman who places boundaries is better than one who has Self-Control and doesn't, because she doesn't put herself in a compromising position in which her Self-Control will be tested.

That is the essence of chastity.

* *Donal Graeme covered this in his post, Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15)*

# Related

- Donal Graeme: Moral Agency in Women Revisited (2013/3/11)
- Donal Graeme: Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)

- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part I (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting (2024/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor, Jack): Patriarchal Vetting and Mutually Arranged Marriage ()

# Boundaries : Self-Control vs Drawing the Line

December 19, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The tricky dance of courtship.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Single Men and Women; Mentors of Singles;
**Theme:** Boundaries; Virtue; Virtue in Relationships;
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted on 2023/10/2 by a long-time happily married female reader who wishes to remain anonymous.  Reorganized and expanded for clarity and emphasis by Jack.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Foreword

I was just about to write a long spiel about sex before marriage.  Fortunately, Jack beat me to it when he posted, Is Sex a Necessary part of Vetting? (2023/10/2) on the same weekend.  Jack said EXACTLY what I was going to say.  So this will be a follow-up post (four actually) that fits nicely into the themes of Boundaries [and Virtues in Relationships].

## The Necessity of Pushing the Boundaries

One of the axioms of the Manosphere is, *"She must be willing to break the rules but just for you."*

Why is this important?

For a man, this is a confirmation that a woman trusts him, submits to him, and is under his domain of authority.

But truth be told, this approach does not work for women.  A single woman cannot break the rules for a man, even only one man, and expect that to play out well.

A woman who breaks the rules because she is sexually attracted to a man is a woman who believes sexual attraction HAS to be ACTED upon.  But for women, Chastity does not work that way. Sexual Purity does not work that way.

We all want a spouse to remain faithful, so it doesn't work for a man to teach or tempt a woman to relax her boundaries "just for him".  Besides, Men have no way of knowing whether it's "just for him" or "just for the man she's with at the time".

A girl who kisses a man simply because he bought her a coffee or who does not mind if he grabs her breast may be very sexually attracted to him and therefore submissive to him in their relationship. But she is NOT a chaste woman. She does NOT have boundaries.

These days, a lot of women are demanding much more than a coffee date before they put out, but it's still the same ritual only with a higher admission fee.

OTOH, if a woman does NOT care to kiss or have her breast grabbed on the first date, it does not necessarily indicate a lack of attraction. She may be a modest and chaste woman who is wisely drawing a boundary, biding her time, and doing her own vetting for a husband.  Just because this type of woman is rare does NOT mean they don't exist.

But as Sir Red Pill Apostle said, a man has to press those boundaries in order to know her reaction.

This is where it gets touchy in this day and age (pun).  Such actions place a man in a very vulnerable position.

- If a man does NOT press her, then a boundary cannot manifest and the relationship may not develop properly along those lines.
- If a man presses her and she gives in, then he's opened the door to promiscuity.
- Even if he presses her and she rebuffs him, there remains the problem of determining whether that means she is NOT a 304 or she is NOT attracted to HIM *enough* to be a 304.

- Another problem is the risk of him being accused of h@r@ssment.

## Effective Communication of Intent

Proper boundaries can only be established by first communicating intent. It is a 2-way street, and there is not an inch of wiggle room for miscommunication — it is disastrous!

While I do not think it is right for a woman to expect a man to be a eunuch and NOT push for some kind of physical intimacy, OTOH, I do think if the girl refuses, a man needs to at least check whether it is because she is NOT attracted to him or because she is NOT someone who takes physical intimacy lightly. The latter does NOT signify disqualification.

The problem with this is that women may very well lie about this in order to exact what they want out of a man.  But that also depends on her level of Self-Control — how much of a sophisticated liar a woman is capable of being, and how much energy she's willing to invest in maintaining this façade.  Some women are quite skilled at this — scarily so, while others are total airheads.  The former is a m!s0gyn!st generator while the latter type tends to get knocked up preggo rather early in life and then either becomes a single mother or else is wifed up and taken out of the SMP.  A man would probably be much better off having chosen a blithering buffoon over a Machiavellian Maneater, but neither is ideal.

This is why I think communication is key, and I don't mean just verbal conversation.  I mean specifically about expressing expectations and meta-cognitions, verbally and non-verbally — *especially non-verbally*.  A lot of women won't 'hear' a man unless he communicates *non-verbally*, i.e. action and behavior.  They already instinctively know that you have to watch what a man DOES, NOT what he SAYS, just as the Manosphere

says to men about women.  The problem with *verbal* communication is that once you start talking about expectations, intentions, and motives, it kills the 'magic' of romantic attraction, and women HATE this.  But OTOH, that might be a good thing if the 'magic' is built on delusions.  Delving into a meta-discussion would filter out those girls who just want to be lied to and repel them with self-revealing truths — like garlic is to a vampire.

These difficulties in communicating intent and reading women *accurately* is precisely why identifying IOIs and S1ut Tells have become so important in recent years.  In a word, *discernment*.

More on this point in the next post.

# Related

- Donal Graeme: Moral Agency in Women Revisited (2013/3/11)
- Donal Graeme: Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part I (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)

# Why Good Women Reject Good Men

December 20, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Being 'Good' is NOT good enough.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Single Men; Mentors of Single Men;
**Theme:** Boundaries; Virtue; Virtue in Relationships;
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted on 2023/10/2 by a long-time happily married female reader who wishes to remain anonymous. Reorganized and expanded by Jack.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Foreword

The MAJORITY of women DO want to marry "someday". They are looking for a husband, but ONLY AFTER they have "experimented" a bit. This is even true with supposedly Christian girls, unfortunately. Those girls are not god-fearing women. They're just worldly chickadees who claim to be Christians for whatever reason.

But here, I am talking about young, pure, marriage-worthy women, NOT "experimenting experience seekers", NOT Post-Wall repentant s1uts. The assumption here is that the woman is young, chaste, modest, and self-controlled. Again, just because this type of woman is rare does not mean she does not exist. And this is exactly the type of woman men want for marriage.

## Good Women's View of Men

There is a difference between women who are looking for a One-Night-Stand or a One-Year-Stand, women who want to "experiment" or gain "experiences" (or have in the past), and chaste Christian women looking for a husband. A Christian woman wants to see if the man is faithful and responsible before anything sexual happens. And BTW, 'confidence' is often mentioned as an indication of 'faithful' — there is a correlation.

There are many Christian women who are frustrated with so called Christian men, NOT because these men are NOT 6-6-6 studs, but because most men in the The Beta Factory church are Simps. They are desperate beyond measure and they don't have enough confidence / faith to break away from the faux-masculine mold and make a relationship work long term.

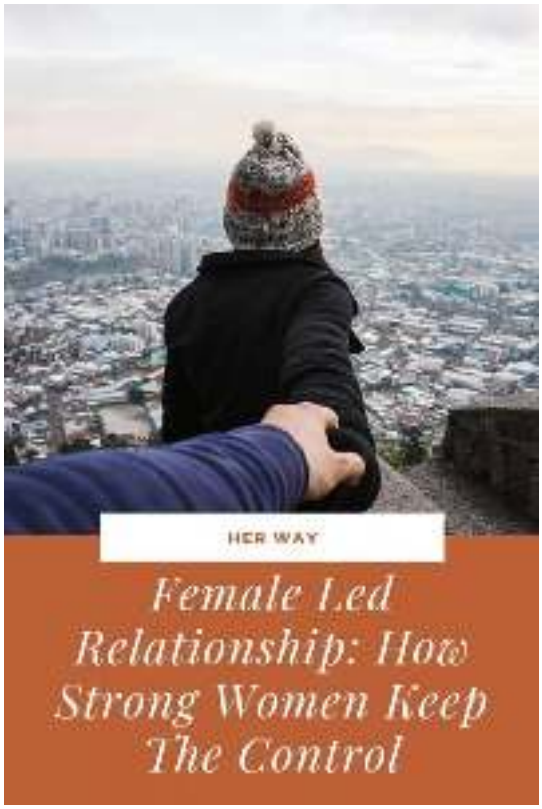
Continuing the ideas from my previous post, men who are weak in faith are not able to discern that her refusal MAY NOT be an indicator of frigidity. She just may be the self-controlled CHRISTIAN woman that a man is looking to marry — a woman who is acting on her boundaries to KEEP her chastity and NOT acting out her sexual attraction. **This is a green flag for a man, but ONLY IF he can read her accurately. If he cannot, then it is a red flag for women.**

Also, men too are also looking to "experiment" and are unsettled about whether they really want or are ready to commit. This is true for both Ch@d types and non-Ch@d types, as well as Christian men too, unfortunately. Christian women can sense this and they rightly withdraw from such men.

The way that men express the strength of faith that Christian women are looking for in a man is when he demonstrates masculine dominance by pushing the boundaries (both secular and Christian) to test a woman's character and to build trust. There is also a sense of self-awareness that plays into this — that the man is discerning, that he is careful that he is not being strung along by a woman who is NOT sexually attracted to him or who is using him, and that he is both conscious of his sphere of influence and conscientious of those within it. Women can sense these things and it feeds into her equations for attraction and Heart Trust. (These things MUST be in place for arousal to occur.)

All this is to say that a woman wants a man who *"just gets it"*, as it is often said in the Manosphere. **Being 'Good' is NOT good enough to pass a good woman's filters.**

# Bad Women's View of Men




Women who are NOT so good won't care about these things because they're NOT looking for an LTR leading to marriage or they couldn't care less about whether the man is marriage material.  These women are looking for other things in a man, e.g. having an agreeable cooperative orbiter / pedestalizer, an anesthetic diversion, a sympathetic ear, affirmation, attention, emotional support, fun, security, sex, validation, $$$, or just someone to fix and carry stuff for her, etc.  These women will USE the undiscerning man — the man who doesn't "get it" — and then toss him aside after she obtains what she wants out of him. As much as the man might hope and want and wish and try, there is no intention of marriage in her mind. The very idea is ridiculous to her *because* he doesn't "get it".

Worse, an evil woman might intentionally lure an undiscerning man into a relationship or marriage *because* he doesn't "get it" — for the very reason that she can dominate the relationship and control him for her own nefarious purposes. A marriage of this type will inevitably destroy the man (and the children too) and will never glorify God.

# Conclusions

To dumb this down for the average male reader, if you are expecting self-control and chastity and sexual monogamy from a woman who is open-mouthed kissing on the first date just because you spent a few dollars on a coffee for her, then sure! She IS sexually attracted to you and she is ACTING on it. But is she really a good MARRIAGE option?  NOT a One-Night-Stand option, but a MARRIAGE option?

The answer to this question is not so cut and dried, because some virtuous women will push and pull on the boundaries of decency just to test the man's reaction and see how discerning and responsive he is. (This is NOT the same as Comfort Testing or Fitness Testing and has different tactics aimed to invite or test his dominance.) Undiscerning men will naturally find this annoying and confusing, and may think it is not very virtuous of a woman to be testing him like that, but actually, that is part of the test. That is how virtuous women behave. She needs to know that he is faithful and trustworthy before she will go any further. OTOH, the non-virtuous woman will have other things on her mind and won't care whether he is discerning or trustworthy or not.

If a man can't sense her stance or figure this out (in spite of the mixed signals that reflect her level of sophistication in the Mating Dance), then a virtuous woman will conclude that he's a dolt and/or is NOT ready for marriage, no matter how much he might want it or need it.  Again, this is what the Manosphere means in saying a woman wants a man who *"just gets it"*.

A good woman will move on to the next suitor, while a bad woman will proceed to dominate the relationship — because she already knows he cannot.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Moral Guidance Based Feedback vs. Sexual Attention (2021/11/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Jack on Female Agency (2022/11/23)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The most successful strategy is NOT perfectly altruistic. (2024/1/9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy (2024/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Boundaries 101 for Dummies (2024/2/1)

# Summary of Virtue

December 21, 2024 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Drawing and maintaining Boundaries is the essence of Virtue.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries; Virtue; Virtue in Relationships;
**Length:** 450 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

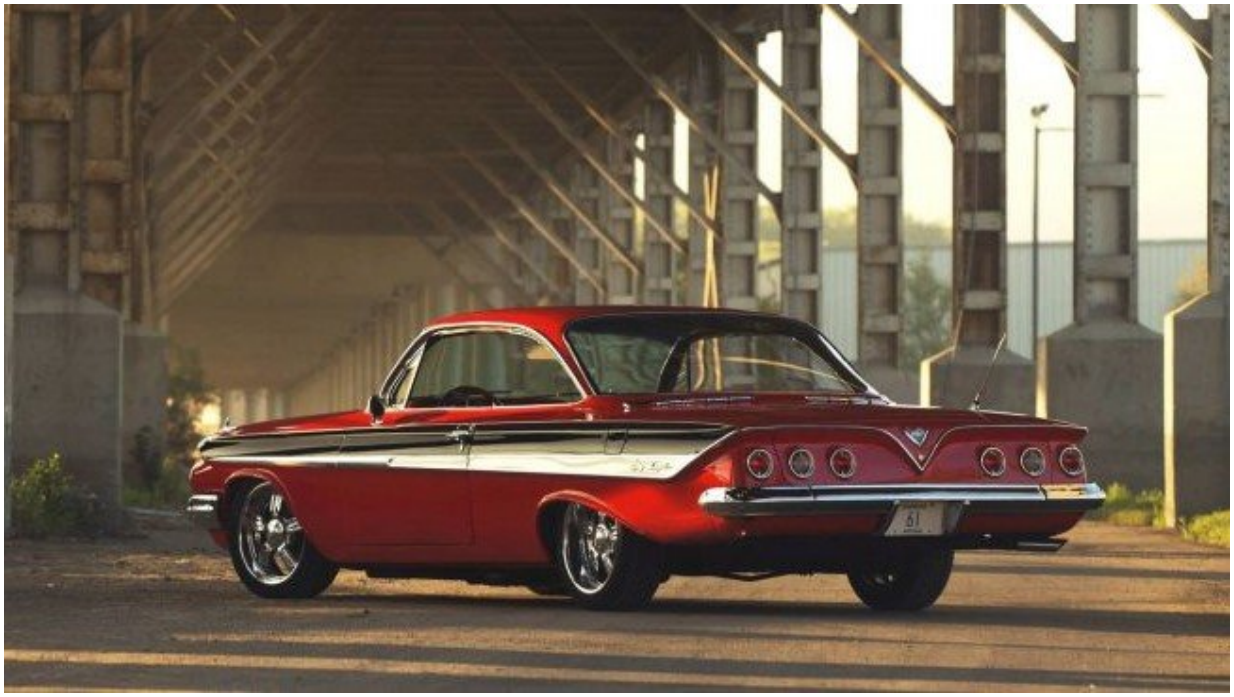
## Summary

As readers may have noticed, the virtues that we've written about during this 2 month long theme on Virtue are not strictly intrinsic traits of character, as we might be accustomed to thinking about virtue. Rather, the virtues covered here might be better described as *virtuous behaviors*, or actions or habits which build and/or demonstrate virtuous character and/or encourage virtuous behavior in others. But isn't that really what virtue is? Doing what is good, noble, and right, even though it may be difficult? Isn't that what matters most about being virtuous (Coram Mundo and likely Coram Deo as well)?

From this study of Virtue, we've learned that virtuous behavior is more or less synonymous with setting and maintaining appropriate boundaries. Not only do those boundaries deal with saying *"No"* to the bad such as resisting evil influences and fleeing temptation, but also saying *"Yes"* to that which is good and right, such as dropping fraudulent sexual boundaries within marriage. Other aspects of virtue include self-discipline and instantiating the Fruits of the Spirit, i.e. Self-Control.

I suppose that faith is an important part of this, but to be honest, one doesn't need to be a believer to know what is right and to do it. The difference is that for Christians, virtue is either a fruit of the spirit, or it is done as an expression of one's love for God and/or others, whereas an unbeliever might exercise virtuous behavior for the more temporal benefits, such as dignity, honor, reputation, and living a full, robust life, or simply to avoid the negative consequences of NOT doing so.

I'll go further to say that virtuous behavior is synonymous with that rather nebulous concept we call 'godliness'. That is, when it is said that someone is 'godly', what we mean is that that person regularly demonstrates virtuous actions, behaviors, and habits, among other things.



Classic Virtue in automotive engineering — The 1961 Chevrolet Impala Sport Coupe Hardtop.

## A List of Posts

Here are the posts that have appeared.

1. Σ Frame: The Strengths and Weaknesses of Virtue (2024/11/1)
2. Σ Frame: Fiddler on the Roof : A Parable of Progressivism (2024/11/4)
3. Σ Frame: The Sirach on Raising Daughters (2024/11/6)
4. Σ Frame: He who keeps his daughter virgin does swell (2024/11/8)
5. Σ Frame: Being Good vs. Being Nice (2024/11/11)
6. Σ Frame: Nice Lies (2024/11/13)
7. Σ Frame: A Nice Code (2024/11/15)
8. Σ Frame: A Dark Horse (2024/11/16)
9. Σ Frame (Oscar, Jack): Sluglys turn to Celibacy as a way to 'Punish' Men (2024/11/18)
10. Σ Frame: The False Virtue of Altruism (2024/11/20)
11. Σ Frame: Everyone is Nuts (2024/11/22)
12. Σ Frame: Being Dominant vs. Being Domineering (2024/11/25)
13. Σ Frame (Oscar): Post-Election Hysteria (2024/11/27)
14. Σ Frame (Oscar, Jack): Go Up, Young Man (2024/11/29)
15. Σ Frame (Oscar, Jack): And then they came for our Children… (2024/11/30)
16. Σ Frame: The Centrality of the Male Ego (2024/12/2)
17. Σ Frame (Jack, Oscar): The Virtue of Vulnerability (2024/12/3)
18. Σ Frame (Oscar, Jack): The Virtue of Flashing (2024/12/4)
19. Σ Frame (Jack, Oscar): The Virtue of Streaking (2024/12/5)
20. Σ Frame: The Virtue of Sexual Constancy (2024/12/6)

21. Σ Frame: The Virtue of Ugliness (2024/12/9)
22. Σ Frame: The Virtue of Being Centered (2024/12/10)
23. Σ Frame (Oscar): When Sons Reject their Fathers (2024/12/11)
24. Σ Frame (Oscar): The Necessity of Womanly Virtue (2024/12/12)
25. Σ Frame (Oscar): The Necessity of Motherly Virtue (2024/12/13)
26. Σ Frame: The Virtue of Self-Control (2024/12/16)
27. Σ Frame: Self-Control : Trust and Deception (2024/12/17)
28. Σ Frame (Jack, Anonymous Contributor): The Virtue of Chastity : Boundaries vs Self-Control (2024/12/18)
29. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor, Jack): Boundaries : Self-Control vs Drawing the Line (2024/12/19)
30. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor, Jack): Why Good Women Reject Good Men (2024/12/20)

## Final Words

Thanks to Oscar and an Anonymous Contributor who wrote 8 and 3 posts, respectively, and added input to others.  These two authors also contributed other posts which do not fit into this theme, but will appear next year.

Our coverage of virtue has not been exhaustive by any means.  Here, I've only focused on a few virtuous behaviors that I believe have received too little airplay and need more attention.  There are other virtuous behaviors that I wanted to write about (namely allegiance, loyalty, trust, and being thin and fit), but did not because of time limits.  So expect there to be more posts on other virtues in the future.

As is my custom, this blog will cease posting for the 10 days between the winter solstice (12/21) and the beginning of the new year on the Gregorian / Western calendar.

Comments and email will remain open.

Merry Christmas and Happy New Year!

## Related

- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): A Christian Woman’s View of Submission (2023/9/13)
- Σ Frame: Summary of IOIs and Vetting (2023/10/30)

# Lessons from the Game of Chess

January 1, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Game theory becomes Life!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,650 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

I am a chess player, and I am not bested very easily or often.  Even so, I have never won a single game against the man who taught me how to play the game at a very young age — my father.

My father was drafted on June 1, 1964 and served as a military policeman in Germany. While he was in Europe, he bought a (then) state of the art Voigtlander camera and traveled extensively throughout Germany, France, and Switzerland, touring and taking photos.  He also bought many heirloom quality items that he gifted to family members. Among these items, there were two cuckoo clocks and several Hummel figurines (quite valuable today). While he was in France, he picked up a chess set.  This is the set we always used while I was growing up.

The remainder of this essay conveys a few lessons I learned about the game from my father — lessons that also apply to life.  If you've ever played chess, maybe you'll know what I'm talking about.

## Keep the Main Objective in Mind

To win at chess, you have to keep the proper objective in mind — to checkmate the opponent's king. But many people fall into the notion that to win the game, you first have

to control the board, and/or take most or all of the opponent's major pieces. But this is not necessary. Sometimes it can slow down the game and hamper you from making a checkmate.  Other casual players get into a habit of concentrating on strategies, thinking through various possible moves, and thereby entertaining themselves with the game, perhaps because of the entrancing enjoyment it produces.  The error in this approach is that they are lulled into various mental distractions while pondering all the possibilities, and are thereby diverted from the primary purpose of winning.

## Two Strategic Methods

My father said the "old way" of playing chess was to dominate the central 16 squares of the board.  The "new way" AKA "hypermodernism" (since WW1) was to arrange certain key pieces on the periphery of the board such that they can dominate the central 16 squares through direct attacks.  Both methods have pros and cons, but it helps to be aware of both and use them wisely.

## Utilize Strategic Moves

It also helps to be familiar with certain strategic moves and to know how and when to use them.

Here are 15 of the most elegant moves given by their common names.

1. **Blockade** — The placement of a piece directly in front of an enemy pawn, where it is protected by that pawn, obstructs the pawn's advance, and hinders the movements of the other enemy pieces.

2. **Castling** — Switching the positions of the king and a rook, thereby protecting the king and thrusting the rook into a more formidable position.
3. **Discoverie** — When one piece, e.g. a pawn, is moved out of the way, opening a line of attack from a queen, rook, or bishop.
4. **Double Attack** — Two attacks made with one move. These attacks may be made by the same piece (in which case it is a Fork), or by different pieces, for example in a Discoverie.
5. **En Passant** — A pawn is used to capture an enemy piece that has passed by its advance.
6. **Fianchetto** — Bishops are pulled out early in the game in order to create a cross-fire across the board which is then used to control the board and/or cover or protect other advancing pieces.
7. **Fork** — A simultaneous attack by a single piece on two (or more) of the opponent's pieces.
8. **Octopus** — Placing a strongly positioned knight in enemy territory.
9. **Promotion** — A pawn is traded in for another piece of choice after reaching the opposite side of the board.
10. **Pin** — Attacking a piece such that it cannot legally move, because doing so would expose the opponent's own king (or other strategic piece) to an attack.
11. **Skewer** — (Similar to an X-Ray) An attack on a valuable piece, compelling it to move to avoid capture and thus expose a less valuable piece which can then be taken.
12. **Valve** — A move that closes a defensive line of attack and opens an offensive line of attack, thereby shifting the control of the board to the other player.
13. **X-Ray** — (Similar to a Skewer) A two-move attack using two pieces against two of the opponents' valuable pieces in a single line of attack. The first play forces the first piece to move out of the way or else be captured, which then allows the second piece behind it to be captured by another piece in the same line of attack or by the same piece respectively.
14. **Zugzwang** — A situation in which a player is put at a disadvantage by having to make a move, where any legal move weakens their position.
15. **Zwischenzug** — An intermezzo, AKA a "raincheck", played before an expected reply. Often, but not always, this involves responding to a threat by posing an even greater threat, forcing the opponent to respond to the greater threat first, thereby allowing the board to be rearranged to one's advantage before a reply to the initial threat is made.

I've always felt a grand satisfaction in precisely naming the move in the moment after it has been played while my opponent is marveling in his consternation. The fact that many of these moves have French or German names adds an air of sophisticated virtuosity to the gambit.

## Know the Value of Your Pieces

As a general rule of thumb, the pieces can be assigned a point value based on each one's *offensive* force, largely determined by the mobility / versatility of each piece.

- Queen = 9
- Rook = 5
- Knight = 3
- Bishop = 3
- Pawn = 1
- King = 1

The *defensive* value is the inverse of the *offensive* value. That is, lower numbers are of greater value in a *defensive* move.  For example, the king and the pawns are of greater value in defensive plays — the king because it is the most protected; the pawns because they are the most expendable.  Rooks, knights, and bishops have a greater versatility, but there are also 2 of each of these pieces, making them more expendable (compared to the queen) in a defensive play.

The outcome of an offensive gambit can be roughly determined by comparing the total value of the pieces involved in the play.  For example, 2 rooks can beat 1 queen. A knight and a bishop can defeat a rook.  Two pawns can corner a king (if one is covered by another piece).  A row of staggered pawns can stymie a rook.  And so on.  Of course, this all depends on the layout of the board.  But when in doubt, this method comes in handy.

Chess pieces (left to right): King, Queen, Bishop, Knight, Rook, Pawn.

## The Queen Covers the King at all Times

The king has the highest *defensive* value, as losing the king equates to losing the game. The queen has the highest *offensive* value because it has the most mobility of any piece. However, if the queen is used to defend the king, then it also takes on the highest defensive value.  Therefore, a wise player utilizes the mobility of the queen to protect the king at all times while also making other attacks (unless / until the queen is used to checkmate the opposing king and thereby end the game). If the queen is ever more than 1 move away from covering the king's flanks, it is a liability.  (The same idea applies to other pieces as well, but none are as effective as the queen.)

## Know How to Execute a Win / Checkmate

It is of utmost importance to know how to skillfully execute a checkmate, AKA the "endgame".  Novices who don't know how to capture the king will often make a series of clumsy attempts — making easily countered or evaded moves, oftentimes losing some of their pieces in the process, and/or chasing the king all over the board in frustration.

The best way to checkmate, IMO, is done by strategically setting up the board to create a circumstance in which a checkmate can be completed in 2 or 3 consecutive moves.  But of course, you have to be familiar with a repertoire of checkmate strategies, know what you're doing, and concentrate on the objective to successfully pull this off.

## Conclusions

While reading the above, readers who are familiar with the game of chess have probably already had several epiphanies as to how the game of chess relates to real life.  Here I'll briefly comment on each of the larger concepts.

1. **Keep the Main Objective in Mind** = Be Purpose driven.  Don't get distracted.
2. **Two Strategic Methods** = The smart rabbit has two holes. Always have a Plan B. Be prepared for a rainy day. Be aware that there are many ways to accomplish one's purpose — and there are many ways to fail.
3. **Utilize Strategic Moves** = Knowledge, preparation, and wisdom are of the essence.
4. **Know the Value of Your Pieces** = Have your priorities in place.  Choose your battles wisely.  Be willing to make small sacrifices in order to achieve your primary objective.
5. **The Queen Covers the King at all Times** = A Hierarchy of Authority Establishes Order.  The second in command, i.e. a wife, is the strongest and/or the weakest link in the chain of command.  If the wife / second in command stands behind her man, then they'll both stay strong. But if she neglects her influence, or worse, tries to take the man's position as Head, either in position, role, or decision making capacity, then they're both destined to failure.
6. **Know How to Execute a Win** = Don't let confusion, dissipation, fear, ignorance, or any other factor erode your directives or prevent you from apprehending your goals.

Readers are invited to share other insights in the comments.

# Related

- Wikipedia: Glossary of Chess
- Official Staunton: How to Set Up a Chess Board
- Σ Frame: Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018/2/11)

# The Red Pill is a Fresh New Beginning for Bachelors

January 3, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

> But I want you to be without care. He who is unmarried cares for the things of the Lord — how he may please the Lord.
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:32 (NKJV)*

**Readership:** All; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

One post from last year, The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3), chronicled how the SMP had bifurcated into two general demographics of men — a few high SMV men who have practically unlimited access to females, and the vast majority of men who do not. As a result of this truth going mainstream, men of all stripes have resigned themselves to their respective fates, and marriage is not regarded as a realistic option and/or a very foolish or risky choice for those men who might take that chance.

There have been many voices, mostly schooled by the producers of The Narrative™, who have blamed all this nihilism on The Red Pill, but Red Pillers know that the advent of The Red Pill only accelerated the inevitable consequences of Feminism — an open and unregulated sexual market supported by overinflated socialism.

The main point of this post was that the Gift of Singleness* is now ripe for a redefinition. In the past, the Gift of Singleness* was generally understood as either being too fugly to lay, or having a low-key libido that liberated one from the urgent impetus of their carnal desires.  But now, the Gift of Singleness* may be rightly regarded as simply realizing that the juice isn't worth the squeeze, and that being single is better than being attached to a soul-sucking 40% divorce risk, and an 80% burden-risk, all things considered.

Up until last year, men rued being virtually forced into or passively relegated to a life of singleness. They viewed it as an injustice, an indefinite punishment for simply being male, or a cruel form of suffering, although Christian Red Pilled men were more likely to regard this suffering as The Cross of Our Age, and/or the hand of God drawing us closer to Him, however much our fleshly nature may detest this harsh spiritual phenomenon.

But since this post was written, we have seen growing evidence that men are responding to this new reality with renewed courage and purpose. They are owning the reality on the ground by taking action against the clown craze and by pursuing personal ambitions.

Secular mouthpieces have dropped the "Pity Men" narrative and are now focusing on instances in which C R T / tr@nsgender / W0ke fluff is being eroded and/or displaced by reclamations of masculinity. Universities are dropping their "gender studies" and C R T courses and departments. There are lawsuits over tr@nnies in women's sports. G@y couples are being subjected to lengthy prison sentences for abusing their adopted children. Daniel Penny was vindicated. Trump was reelected. I could go on.

Red Pill videos have shifted from focusing on women's shameful behaviors and how men have been defrauded out of love and respect, and are now coming from the viewpoint of *"Look who's laughing now, b!tch!"* For instance, Alexander Grace covered a video in which a skilled male pianist was attracting a lot of female attention through busking. Whenever a pedestrian chick would try to talk with him, his pat response was a brisk, *"Sorry, I have a girlfriend."* LMAO!

Moreover, men are waking up to the basic fact that they don't need a woman to live a robust and deeply satisfying life. They are coming to view women as comical, effeminate, boob-baring buffoons carrying the worst connotations and implications imaginable, a burden who will only slow them down and become a source of shame and remorse. Men are embracing the New Gift of Singleness with genuine hope and a residual careless animosity towards simping. They are (re)discovering true spiritual liberty (1 Corinthians 7:25-40).

So this month, we'll be looking at this New Gift of Singleness — the pros, cons, and shticks.

* *The Gift of Singleness is not to be confused with the Season of Singleness, which is a whitewashed euphemism for carouseling.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018/5/15)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Constructing a Framework of Options (2021/3/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Ethical Issues Surrounding the Christian Conundrum (2021/4/5)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3)
- Σ Frame (Deti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)
- Σ Frame: The Quiet Desperation of the Autopilot (2022/10/1)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3)

# 2024 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 6, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's eighth annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 3,850 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## History

I've always had the conviction that my testimony, my life experiences, and the things I've learned are valuable to other men, and that it's important for me to share these things for the benefit of others.

My work as a Blogger began on March 7, 2008.  My original purpose for blogging was to distribute teaching materials (for a Sunday school class I was teaching at that time) in an easily accessible and shareable format, and to foment discussion. The general appeal, and the quality that made my teachings popular, was its focus on applying the scriptures to the metaphysical incongruences of human nature through an ontological lens that would now be called a Mystical or Romantic Christian approach.

I took the Red Pill in early 2017, and found a renewed purpose in blogging.  So on September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and began concentrating on Red Pill topics.  I received more views on WordPress in the first two months than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years.  Since then, posts have grown more frequent and more regular.

Early writings (2009-2018) were sporadic epiphanies focusing on the incongruences of human nature.  There was a brief transitional period in 2018 and another in 2024 that could be described as a meta-discussion of the Manosphere / Red Pill (which may be of great value to interested web historians). Tri-weekly posting along monthly themes began in January 2020. Other noteworthy voices in the CRP soon joined the authors' panel. Shortly after Dalrock retired from blogging in January 2020, long-time CRP readers

nominated the Σ Frame blog as Dalrock's successor.  In 2021, the Σ Frame blog was one of the most popular blogs in the Christian Manosphere, as most of the others had stopped or slowed down posting.  This popularity continued through 2022 and 2023, and waned in 2024.

## Goals and Purposes

The authors of Σ Frame aim to provide clarity about what it means to be a Christian Man in the 21st century, and how Christian masculinity is to be demonstrated in an era of shifting sands.  As this blog has matured, the overriding focus has targeted "Rebuilding Christian Masculinity", with an emphasis on agency, Christian virtues, Headship Authority, maturity, Patriarchy, and spiritual discernment, among others.  One thing that has made Σ Frame a staple of the CRP is our emphasis on Biblical and philosophical purity, informed by the prophetic, and juxtaposed with the noetic sense, thereby sifting out truth from various Blue Pill and Red Pill concepts, and determining how these are to be properly applied to Christian Men's lives.  Many of the terms and ideas originating from the Σ Frame blog have spread throughout the Manosphere and have gone mainstream, with a lag time ranging from 2 weeks to 2 years.  A large number of men have stated that reading Σ Frame has changed their lives for the better and/or has given them hope in an age of apostasy when masculinity has come under increasing attack from both the church and secular culture.

More about my goals and purposes in blogging are summed up in my About page.

## Authors

Even in this age of apostasy and tribulation, God continues working throughout the lives of many men as well as my own.  It is for this reason that I've had a habit to pray

frequently about the purpose of this blog, what I should write about, and what men need to read and know.

Recognizing the need for multiple perspectives, checks, and balances, I've also prayed for other men to join me in blogging at Σ Frame.  Over the years, there have been regular contributions from around a couple dozen authors, with a few of them joining the authors' panel.  Most of these authors have come and gone over the years as the times and seasons of life have changed, but a few remain with us still.

In summary, the authors for 2024 included…

1. Jack (175 posts)
2. Oscar (12 posts)
3. Red Pill Apostle (6 posts)
4. Anonymous Contributor (4 posts)
5. Thedeti (4 posts)
6. Lexet (2 posts)
7. Alexei Karamazov (1 post)
8. Arch Angel (1 post)
9. DocLove (1 post)
10. 1 reblogged post from Andrew Torba @Gab

In addition, Jack wrote 1 post at Spawny's Space this year.

We are truly grateful to all these who have invested their thoughts, time, and energy to produce these posts, and to all the readers who have contributed their insights to the discussions at Σ Frame.

# Readers

## The Top 10 Countries with the Most Viewers

In 2024, the readership fell for the second year.  Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. United States:  108,198 (-29.8%)
2. United Kingdom:  5,146 (-49.2%)
3. Czechia:  3,671 (+67.7%)
4. Canada:  2,755 (-21.0%)
5. Taiwan:  2,289
6. Australia:  2,041 (-23.4%)
7. Switzerland:  1,959
8. India:  1,869 (-3.9%)
9. Nigeria:  1,826 (+62.6%)
10. Netherlands:  1,631

Total number of viewing countries / principalities: 134 (-10.7%)

Taiwan, Switzerland, and the Netherlands displaced Germany, the European Union, and Italy this year.

## Subscribers

Total number of Subscribers: 246 (+4.8%)

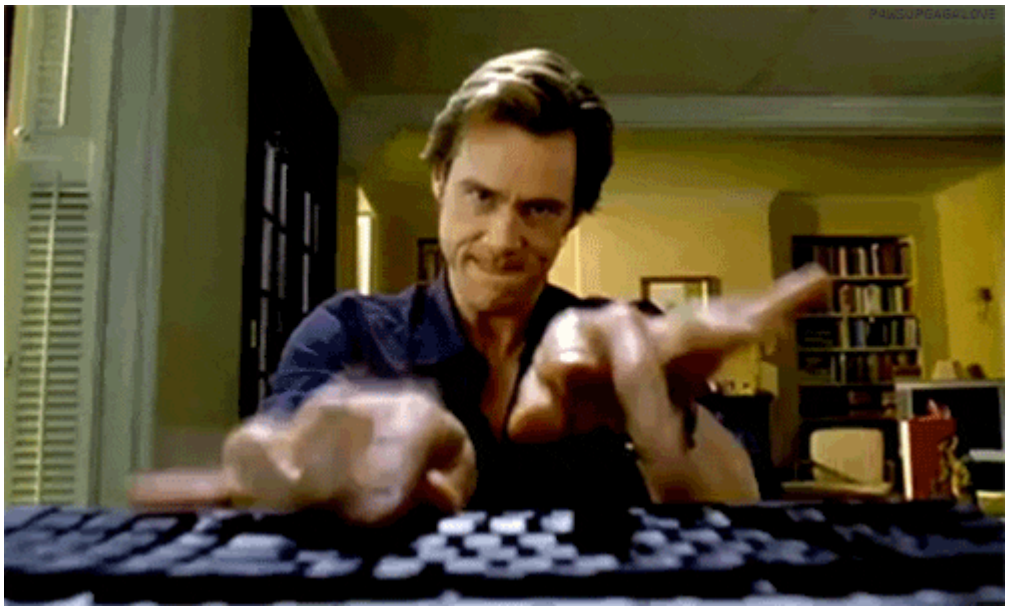
In the past, several readers have reported that they were unknowingly removed from

following and had to subscribe again.  I have also found discrepancies between the number of subscribers in my previous reports and the number joining as reported by WordPress.  Interestingly, WordPress no longer yields information on the number of new subscribers and the number of subscribers by email.  I believe the reason for omitting these statistics is to cover up the details of these discrepancies. But why?

### The Most Prolific Commentators

Although the total number of comments has decreased from last year, all of the most active commentators wrote more comments in 2024 than in 2023.  Commentator *Bardelys the Magnificent* pushed *Dead Bedroom Dating* off the list this year.

1. Oscar:  3.7K (+27.5%)
2. Thedeti:  3.1K (+14.8%)
3. Jack:  2.7K (+22.7%)
4. Info:  1.6K (+33.3%)
5. Feeriker:  1.3K (+18.2%)
6. Red Pill Apostle:  799 (+71.6%)
7. Bardelys the Magnificent:  487



## Site Changes in 2024

### Appearance

The banner image displays a collection of old playing cards, all Jack of diamonds. These images are changed every season (4 images, 4 times a year).

### Categories

Categories remain the same as last year. Some older posts had their categorizations updated.

### New Pages

This year I added 2 new pages located in a drop-down menu in the Header.

- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: Manosphere / Red Pill Links (2024/12/21)

Also, the page Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29) was updated.

### Sidebar

On 2024/10/6, I added the Radix Fidem logo to the sidebar. When this action was done, the long list of Manosphere links disappeared for some unknown reason and I could not figure out how to restore it. So these links were placed into a separate new page (listed above).

## Content

### Projects

There are four long running projects that have become a regular staple on Σ Frame. These continued to be developed in many posts.

1. Archetypes, especially Headship and the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy.
2. Courtship Models
3. Discipline in Marriage
4. Masculine Authority and Dominion

### Themes

The writing projects in 2024 were arranged in monthly themes, as has been done since

2020.  The themes for 2024 were as follows.

1. January — The Laws of Boundaries
2. February — Culture
3. March-July — Problems with the Red Pill*
4. August — Community
5. September — Sociosexual Transactions
6. October — Gunk
7. November — Virtue
8. December — Virtue in Relationships**

January, March, and May were the most popular months / themes.

Readers can go to the sidebar and find “Posts by Month” to read up on anything you’re particularly interested in.

** The in-depth analysis of the Red Pill proved to be much more intricate and extensive than I expected, lasting 5 months.  It was found that most of the more significant problems are not so much due to errors or inadequacies of the theories and models in Red Pill lore, but due to men themselves having vastly different and conflicting perspectives of these theories and models.  Some (younger?) men (e.g. Arch Angel) are actively rejecting and/or trying to dismantle certain Red Pill models (i.e. Rollo’s evo-psyche contributions), while other men get hot about and/or refuse to engage in any criticism of their pet models (i.e. Vox’s Socio-Sexual Hierarchy).  Other schisms arose about how Red Pill knowledge is to be interpreted and implemented.  Readers’ interest in this topic was very high in March and May, but as I continued to dissect these different perspectives, many readers disagreed and/or were offended and then disappeared.  Read more here.*

*** I received many contributed essays on the topic of virtue, so I extended this theme into December with a slight variation of perspective.*

## Numbers of Posts, Words, Comments, and Likes

| Year | Total posts | Total words | Average words per post | Total comments | Average comments per post | Total likes | Average likes per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2007 | 2 | 2,415 | 1,208 | 13 | 6.5 | 1 | 0.5 |
| 2008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2009 | 29 | 55,907 | 1,928 | 165 | 5.7 | 3 | 0.1 |
| 2010 | 13 | 29,762 | 2,289 | 89 | 6.8 | 1 | 0.1 |
| 2011 | 5 | 5,781 | 1,156 | 16 | 3.2 | 1 | 0.2 |
| 2012 | 1 | 161 | 161 | 5 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2013 | 2 | 2,095 | 1,048 | 8 | 4.0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2014 | 6 | 6,225 | 1,038 | 26 | 4.3 | 6 | 1.0 |
| 2015 | 12 | 20,502 | 1,709 | 57 | 4.8 | 3 | 0.3 |
| 2016 | 5 | 8,683 | 1,737 | 31 | 6.2 | 1 | 0.2 |
| 2017 | 34 | 57,392 | 1,688 | 473 | 13.9 | 67 | 2.0 |
| 2018 | 91 | 164,809 | 1,811 | 1,433 | 15.7 | 352 | 3.9 |
| 2019 | 79 | 142,156 | 1,799 | 1,000 | 12.7 | 301 | 3.8 |
| 2020 | 169 | 240,347 | 1,422 | 4,158 | 24.6 | 438 | 2.6 |
| 2021 | 164 | 368,059 | 2,244 | 12,718 | 77.5 | 440 | 2.7 |
| 2022 | 182 | 323,632 | 1,778 | 10,332 | 56.8 | 624 | 3.4 |
| 2023 | 212 | 312,081 | 1,472 | 7,417 | 35.0 | 521 | 2.5 |
| 2024 | 206 | 315,155 | 1,530 | 5,036 | 24.4 | 495 | 2.4 |
| Sum/Avg | 1,212 | 2,055,162 | 1,695.7 | 42,977 | 35.5 | 3,254 | 2.7 |

** Older posts have more likes and comments than what was reported in the 2023 performance report. In 2024, 1,887 comments were written under posts published before 2024/1/1.*

** Some figures are reported differently between the WordPress dashboard and the mobile app. Neither do these figures match manual calculations. Not sure why. Best estimates are shown.*

## Traffic Statistics

| Year | Number of visitors | Total views | Average views per day | Average views per month | Average views per visitor | Average views per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 1,089 | 4,425 | 48 | 369 | 4.06 | 134.1 |
| 2018 | 15,075 | 42,128 | 115 | 3,511 | 2.79 | 462.9 |
| 2019 | 28,044 | 68,636 | 188 | 5,720 | 2.45 | 868.8 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2020 | 56,715 | 161,632 | 442 | 13,469 | 2.85 | 908.0 |
| 2021 | 37,926 | 245,904 | 676 | 20,492 | 6.48 | 1,373.8 |
| 2022 | 28,232 | 209,227 | 573 | 17,436 | 7.41 | 1,149.6 |
| 2023 | 29,445 | 195,182 | 536 | 16,265 | 6.63 | 920.3 |
| 2024 | 24,300 | 144,313 | 395.4 | 12,026 | 5.94 | 700.5 |
| All Time | 220,815 | 1,071,507 | 404.9 | 12,316 | 4.85 | 884.1 |

Based on several years of statistics coupled with my observations, my overall impression is that Σ Frame has had about 200 very regular (daily) readers, around 2,500 regular monthly visitors, and roughly 25 regular commenters.  These numbers dropped approximately 23% in 2024.

* *Traffic statistics begin after moving to WordPress on 2017/9/27.*
* *The outstanding performance in 2020-2021 is explained here.*

## The Number of Views in 2024, by the Posts' Author

1. Jack:  77,330 views (-27.2%)
2. Oscar:  3,351
3. Thedeti:  2,358 views (-42.3%)
4. Red Pill Apostle:  2,269 views (-40.9%)
5. Lexet:  1,717 views (+19.3%)
6. NovaSeeker:  1,100 views (-27.2%)
7. Arch Angel:  805 views (-0.6%)
8. Caterpillar345:  11 views (-94.0%)

## The Most Views in One Day (2024)

The top three days receiving the most views were all in January.

1. January 26, 2024: 162 visitors; 753 views
2. January 4, 2024: 166 visitors; 713 views
3. January 15, 2024: 129 visitors; 696 views

Apparently, the theme of Boundaries attracted much attention.

## The Most Views in One Day (All-Time)

February 18, 2021: 1,882 views

## Most Popular Weekday and Hour

Thursday (15% of views); 0:00 GMT, 10:00 a.m. EST, 10:00 p.m. Taiwan (7% of views).

## Periods of High Activity in 2024

The first full week of June, 2024 received 627 visitors, 3,371 views, and 11 likes due to continued activity on 5 consecutive posts.

- Red Pill Truth is Not a Lifestyle to be Emulated (2024/5/29)
- Hypocrisy in the Manosphere (2024/5/31)
- The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3)
- The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss (2024/6/5)
- Sectarianism (2024/6/8)

The last week of August, 2024 received 688 visitors, 3,339 views, and 17 likes due to continued activity on the last 6 posts in August's theme of Community.

# Popular Content

## The Top 5 Most Popular Categories

The 2023 report showed a remarkable turnover from the previous year. This year shows another drastic reordering. Relationships was previously number 1, dropped to number 9 in 2023, and rebounded to number 3 in 2024.  Counterfeit / False Paradigms and Discerning Lies and Deception dropped off the top 10.

1. Fundamental Frame:  383 views; 1,774 total views; (+27.5%)
2. Holding Frame:  362 views; 1,566 total views (+30.1%)
3. Relationships: 360 views
4. Power: 338 views
5. Moral Agency: 338 views
6. Introspection: 337 views
7. Decision Making: 313 views
8. Self-Concept:  307 views; 1,621 total views (+23.0%)
9. Agency: 307 views
10. Maturity, Personal Growth, and Development: 296 views

The yearly shifts in these categories indicate the following.

- In 2020, men were still focused on game strategies, relationships, and vetting.
- In 2021, men were backing away from the tortuous SMP and were placing more attention on improving themselves.

- In 2022, men were gaining a more thorough understanding of themselves, trying to piece themselves together and salvage what they could from their relationships.
- In 2023, men were focusing on honing their discernment of the reality on the ground and developing wisdom by sifting through the truth.
- In 2024, men were intent on holding themselves together and salvaging what they could out of life.

## The Top 5 Most Popular Pages (2024)

1. What is Frame?:  401 views (-66.7%)
2. About:  308 views (+32.8%)
3. Σ Frame Maxims and Axioms: 305 views
4. Discipline in Marriage:  264 views (-41.5%)
5. What is a Sigma Male?:  169 views (-23.5%)

## The Top 5 Most Popular Pages (All-Time)

The order of this list is unchanged from last year.

1. What is a Sigma Male?:  7,672 views
2. Discipline in Marriage:  7,266 views
3. What is Frame?:  5,140 views
4. About:  3,124 views
5. What is the Red Pill?:  2,284 views

## The Top 5 Most Popular Posts (2024)

1. (Jack) The Breakfast Shop (2024/2/14): 972 views
2. (Arch Angel) Lovebreaker (2024/3/20): 764 views
3. (Lexet, Jack) Revisiting Vox's Socio-Sexual Hierarchy (2024/4/5): 712 views
4. (Jack) Problems with The Red Pill — Exposition (2024/3/1): 699 views
5. (Jack) The Ways of Women Around the World (2024/5/6): 682 views

Among the top 10 most popular posts in 2024, 3 posts (listed below) were written *before* 2024/1/1, including the number one post for 2024. This is not the first time in the history of this blog that the top post for the year was from a previous year. The top post in 2019 was a post written in 2018. (This same post also appeared in the top 10 for 2024 and is second on the list below.) However, it is the first time that 3 older posts were in the top 10.

1. List of Female IOI's (2020/3/30): 1,119 views
2. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22): 811 views
3. P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17): 702 views

Also, flash and crash author Arch Angel is credited with the 4th most popular post in 2024. Why did he quit?

## The Top 5 Most Popular Posts (All-Time)

The order of this list is unchanged from last year.

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22): 67,979 views
2. List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15): 7,944 views
3. List of Female IOI's (2020/3/30): 6,304 views
4. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1): 6,106 views
5. 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage (2017/11/25): 4,096 views

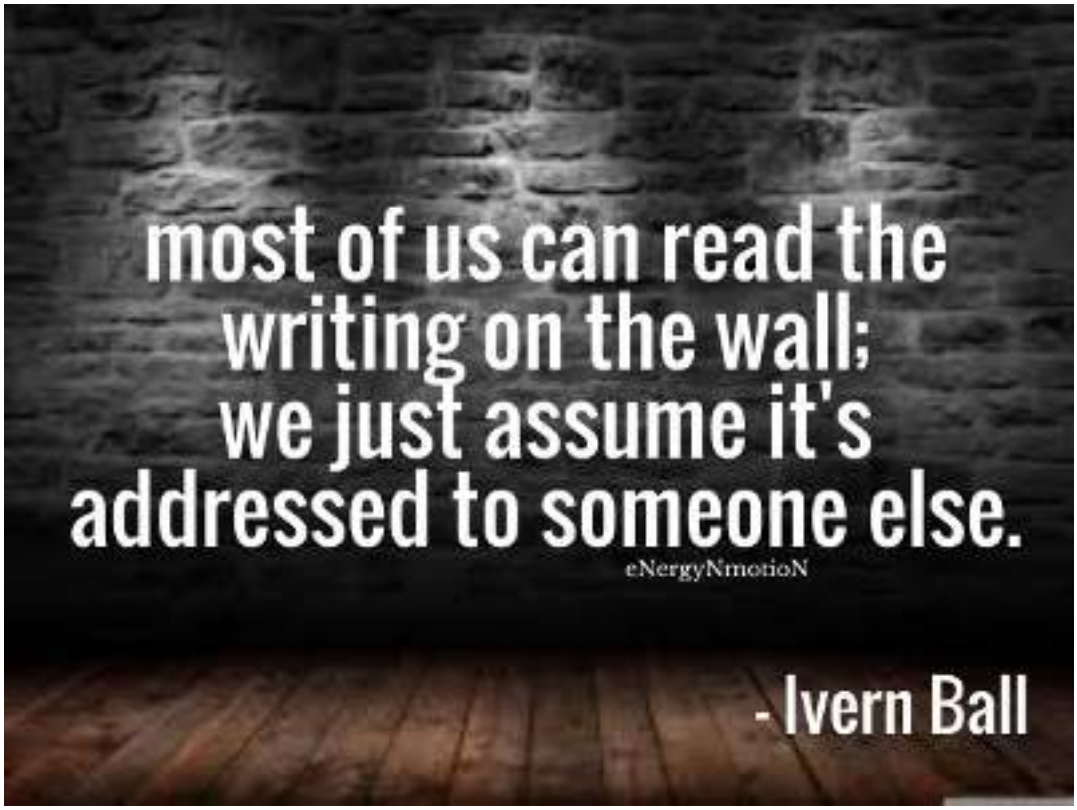
## The Top 10 Most Commented Posts (2024)

1. Defining the Christian Red Pill (2024/6/24): 196 comments
2. (ArchAngel) Lovebreaker (2024/3/20): 126 comments
3. Problems with The Red Pill — Exposition (2024/3/1): 125 comments
4. The Ways of Women Around the World (2024/5/6): 85 comments
5. (Lexet) Selling Blue Pills Painted Red (2024/3/13): 81 comments
6. (TheDeti) Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30): 81 comments
7. (Oscar) The Lie of Female Hypoagency (2024/4/1): 79 comments
8. The Absence of Actionable Knowledge — Part 1 (2024/5/13): 76 comments
9. (TheDeti) Deti's 10 Rules on Boundaries (2024/2/3): 76 comments
10. Trump's Near Miss is a Hit (2024/7/16): 75 comments

## The Top 10 Most Commented Posts (All-Time)

These are all older posts written before 2024.

1. (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17):  388 comments
2. Secrets (2021/8/18):  284 comments
3. Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23):  281 comments
4. Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21): 248 comments
5. The Boring Loyal Dude (2022/5/11):  223 comments
6. The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21):  223 comments
7. Nita Marie's threesome with her second husband and God (2022/10/5):  213 comments
8. (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8):  209 comments
9. (NovaSeeker, Jack): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021/5/31):  205 comments
10. Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14): 199 comments




### The Top Downloads

The number of PDF downloads increased substantially in 2023.  Since then, downloads exceeding 500/year have been added to the Performance Report.

The top downloads in 2024 are as follows.

1. Cass R. Sunstein (2002), "The Law of Group Polarization", *Journal of Political Philosophy* 10(2):175-195.  (2,725 downloads; +199.1%)
2. Suzanne Verdeber (2017), "BOOK REVIEW Kyle Harper, From Shame to Sin: The Christian Transformation of Sexual Morality in Late Antiquity" (Cambridge Mass.: Harvard University Press, 2013), ISBN: 978-0674660014.  (2,719 downloads; +199.8%)
3. John Witte, "Sex and Marriage in the Protestant Tradition, 1500-1900", Adrian Thatcher, ed., Oxford Handbook on Theology, Sexuality, and Gender (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2015), 204-223.  (2,694 downloads)

## Searches

### Top Search Engine Terms Leading to Σ Frame

Between 2017 and 2021, the majority of search terms included some variant of "sigma male", "sigmaframe", "sigma frame blog", etc. (of course), and the words, "wife", "discipline", and especially some variant of "jealous".

In 2022, the frequency of "sigma" terms decreased significantly, while "wife", "discipline", and "marriage" completely disappeared and were replaced by "IOI" and

“MGTOW”.  Interestingly, MGTOW did not appear again in 2023.  (Apparently the MGTOW moniker faded out of common usage, even while the movement continued to grow stronger than ever.)  In 2023, there were a large number of p0rn related search terms. Since I do not post this type of content and vulgar words are c0rnw@llәd, I took this to be an act of God that some men are searching for p0rn and are finding the Σ Frame blog instead.

In 2024, readers found Σ Frame by searching for…

1. “amateur sexy eyes” — The top search term by far.  WTH?
2. …a large number of profane or p0rn0graphic search terms (as usual), but this year there also appeared a much larger number of relatively softer feminine descriptors that were NOT explicitly p0rnographic.  For example, these included terms like “amateur”, “cheerleader”, “college girls”, “dreamgirls”, “escort”, “jailbait”, “lingerie”, “models”, “thong”, “virginity”, “wild girls”, etc.
3. Terms specific to the Manosphere / Red Pill, e.g. “Alpha widow”, “Beta males”, “Dalrock”, “Kyojiro Kagenuma”, “Red Pill”, “Rollo Tomassi”, “sexual agency”, “tingly respect”, etc. (This is a new trend.)
4. Titles of specific posts.
5. There were 3 search terms in Russian, down from 11 in 2023.
6. 1 search term in Turkish.

Interestingly, the term “sigma” or some variant was almost completely absent (only one hit).

Judging by the titles (number 4), the most searched for posts include these, in this order.

1. Are you a man or a mushroom? (2020/8/17)

2. Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
3. Rollo Tomassi on Female Agency (2022/11/4)
4. Wayne Grudem's Study of the Greek Word kephalē, "Head" (2023/4/19)

### Funny or Odd Search Terms which have Led People to Σ Frame in 2024

1. haruna hana
2. motherless com
3. plastic teen show
4. ussr tits

## Referrals

### The Top 5 Incoming Referrers from Social Media, Search Engines, Aggregators, and Readers in 2024

The once immense popularity of Google continues to fade away, and is being replaced by a plethora of other search engines, most notably Microsoft's Bing, and Yandex, a Russian search engine that is devoid of W0kery.

1. Google Search:  9,610 (-24.7%)
2. SynLogos (Based Aggregator):  3,967 (-15.5%)
3. Bing:  1,315 (+73.7%)
4. Yandex:  1,010
5. WordPress Reader:  915 (-26.0%)

For the first time, Bing and Yandex surpass the WordPress Reader!  Heh.

## The Top 10 Incoming Referrers in 2024 (Other than Search Engines and Readers)

Compared to the previous year, Spawny's Space, To Reclaim Normality, Okrahead, and Dalrock have been superseded by Jim's Blog, Sigma Game, newcomer Omega's Journey, and Catacomb Resident, who returns to the list after a 1 year hiatus. Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott): 893 (+9.3%)
2. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength): 801 (-62.1%)
3. Derek L. Ramsey: 700 (+62.0%)
4. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 169 (-33.5%)
5. Gunner Q2 / Gunner Q3: 99 (+17.9%)
6. Omega's Journey: 86
7. Jim's Blog: 69
8. Catacomb Resident: 63
9. Cane Caldo: 57 (+18.8%)
10. Sigma Game: 46

For a time during 2024, Derek L. Ramsey was the #1 referrer, up from his usual place of #3! A slow down over at C&M has allowed long-time regular referrer Adam Piggott to take first place. Σ Frame continues to receive referrals from Cane Caldo, even though he stopped posting 4 years ago. Dalrock finally dropped off the list this year, due to his blog going private.

## The Top 10 Blogs Receiving the Most Traffic from Σ Frame

Outclicks continue to decrease precipitously. Compared to the previous years' top 10 list, there has been a considerable reordering. Adam Piggott, Wintery Knight, and Vox Day all return to the list after a 1 year reprieve, while Patriactionary makes the list for the first time. Meanwhile, Hawaiian Libertarian, The Transformed Wife, Cornerstone, and Biblical Gender Roles have been ousted from the top 10.

Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Spawny's Space: 1,292 (-33.8%)
2. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott): 1,056 (+72.8%)
3. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength): 944 (-23.5%)
4. Dalrock / Dalrock's Archives at The Red Pill: 310 and 339, respectively, totaling 649 (-13.0%)

5. Wh0res and Ale:  620 (-33.0%)
6. Gunner Q2 / Gunner Q3:  33 and 562, respectively, totaling 595 (-25.3%)
7. Wintery Knight: 532 (-14.1%)
8. Vox Day: 505 (-49.4)
9. The Other McCain:  452 (-56.8%)
10. Patriactionary: 383 (-37.3%)

Last year, we saw readers clicking on Manosphere sites long shuttered, rather than some of the few remaining Based / Christian Manosphere / Red Pill blogs that continued to post on a regular basis.  This year, readers are clicking on ye olde faithful Manosphere bloggers.

Of note, Christianity and Masculinity, Dalrock and Gunner Q continue to be standard reading for Classic Christian Manosphere content, with C&M staying strong despite his infrequent posting as of late, Dalrock rising up the list from 7th place last year, and The GQ staying in 6th place.  I'm not sure what it was with Adam Piggott that would cause Σ Frame readers to avoid him for 1 year, but he's back in the limelight as usual.

# Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018/1/3)
- Σ Frame: 2018 Σ Frame Performance Report (2019/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020/1/4)
- Σ Frame: 2020 Σ Frame Performance Report (2021/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2021 Σ Frame Performance Report (2022/1/5)
- Σ Frame: 2022 Σ Frame Performance Report (2023/1/9)
- Σ Frame: 2023 Σ Frame Performance Report (2024/1/2)

# Why I am “Red Pill”

January 8, 2025 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*Taking the Red Pill requires facing the truth, no matter how ugly it is.*

**Readership:** Christians; Christian Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Author’s Note:** Originally published in 2018 by Lexet Iustitia Blog.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Intro

I guess it is no surprise to anyone who would come across this blog to learn that the author is “Red Pilled.” Here is my journey of how I learned of the Red Pill, and became “Red Pill aware.” This piece is rather long, but it is the condensed version.

## What is Red Pill?

What do I mean by “Red Pill”? I think it means that I choose to see the world for what it is, as opposed to believing whatever the masses are into or what people might say. This includes being aware of people, their motives, and not being naive. **For me, as a Christian, being Red Pill means realizing we have a sin nature, and live in a fallen world. We have spiritual desires that can’t be met on this side of life. We idealize and hunger for something we cannot possess. But we understand that the ideal is unattainable, and it can be a fatal error to live as if the ideal could be achieved.**

Of course, many in the Red Pill community solely apply the term to their perspective on sexual relationships and gender differences. I find this interesting, because the RP community believes what the Bible affirms as our sin nature when it comes to sexuality.

# My Journey

My journey to being Red Pilled was a long one. While my beliefs and upbringing confirmed some of the core beliefs of the “Red Pill”, it took personal experience and a whole lot of pain to realize how true, and real, my beliefs were.

I was raised in a single parent home for a long time. Unlike many others, I had lived with my father. The female contributor to my genetics had abandoned me and her other offspring (there were several of us). I grew up my entire life knowing that a woman is capable of incredible evil, even against her own children.

The other women in my family, despite how loving they are, tend to meddle where they shouldn’t, and every now and then, this creates conflict in our family / step-family. What is particularly frustrating for me is that I am often involved in these matters fairly quickly, being pulled by opposing forces to choose a side. I have since learned not to care and to stay out of the business of people far older than me (especially those of the opposite sex).

By the time I was in my teens, my parents (not including the female genetics-donor), instilled in me the many lessons they had learned as part of their background with law enforcement:

- *“Don’t have sex before you are 18.”*
- *“Don’t have sex with anyone younger than 18.”*
- *“Don’t have sex before you are married.”* (No explanation was given for this, other than it was a hard and fast rule.)
- *“Look but don’t touch.”* (There were many weird comments made to me that contradicted some of the other things said on this list. Sometimes it felt like my parents were trying to say, *“You have the freedom to screw around, as long as we don’t know about it.”*)

- *"Girls will be after you because of our position, and our income, and will claim statutory r@pe."* This by far was probably the most damaging, and truthful, thing I was taught growing up. The fear that one woman can manipulate you, pleasure you, and then destroy your entire life is not something that a very young man can digest easily. This was repeated dozens, if not hundreds, of times. Many workplace examples also appeared.

There weren't any other serious talks, rules, or conversations about dating. The only things I was told are those listed above. No advice was given when I went off to college, and joined a frat. To this day, I have never had a serious discussion about marriage with either of my parents (that lasted more than a handful of minutes). Like many latchkey kids, I was pretty much left to figure out life on my own.

In fact, the only dating advice I received was a book from my grandparents. They gave me two of Joshua Harris' books. At that point in my life, I didn't have much of a problem with what he wrote. However, since taking the Red Pill, I have come to see him as naive, Blue Pilled, and very young — too young to give valid advice on this topic. Since then, his leaving the faith and other actions show how Blue Pilled he was/is.

For my own thoughts on courtship, click here. I've also written about Courtship and Power here on Σ Frame.

## The Garbage I Observed In Life

I will share a bit too much because I have actually met several others who had eerily similar experiences. If you see similar patterns, bail.

Between high school and college, I saw it all. The Christian girls praying outside around

the flag pole on National Prayer Day were the same girls whose nude photos were regularly circulated among the males in my class during our senior year. (I can remember at least 3 of them — hard to forget that kind of thing at that age.) At that time, texting photos was still new for our community. These same girls were also known for sleeping around with other guys. Regularly. Same story in college.

I had girlfriends who left me to go back to their ex (nearly all will do this, if not for a new man). One girl broke up with me because I wouldn't sleep with her. One tried to break up with me on Valentines Day. My bro did me a solid and gave me a heads up, so I could preempt her.  I had one ex-girlfriend (B) who interfered in my relationship with a (then) current girlfriend (A). It was quite funny later down the road, when I realized the two were ex-best friends who then became the worst enemies imaginable because they were both hitting up the same guys. Both of these women cheated on me. Looking back, there were female friends of mine who sent every indicator of interest (IOI) possible, yet I failed to pick up on them at the time. (Not that I would have done anything about them anyway.)

A "Christian" girl from college who was interested in me, had actually slept with a bunch of dudes in my fraternity. That was disappointing at the time, but even more sad now, as it shows just how far the church has fallen, and how much the church has failed its youth. It also confirms the very worst about our nature.

If I had a dime for every time I heard a sorority girl claim she was "abused" or "r@ped" by their ex-boyfriend or a guy they met at a party, I would have enough to buy a nice steak dinner. Every girl who ever made that claim about a former "lover" had been recently alienated and rejected by him (usually because she was sleeping around), and ended up back with him fairly soon after. Of course, every girl who says her ex was "abusive" is playing for power.

I did a ton of designated driving in college, and saw what actually went down at many parties. Women would get trashed, hand their drink to a person, go and throw up, and when they came back, they would accuse the man of taking their drink and drugging it.

Many girls in sororities would try and “clear” fraternity houses, or fraternity “families,” by sleeping with every guy in that particular group. This is why I have a cardinal rule that a woman’s participation in a sorority is a black-flag deal breaker. There is a problem with society when it’s not abnormal when a bunch of guys stop you after class, and try to resolve just how many men slept with a guy’s girlfriend. (One instance featured a GF cheating on her man with 7 other guys in one class, all at one all-long-weekend party.)

I had grown so disgusted with the opposite sex while obtaining my degrees, that I never even thought of dating a woman in the entire state I lived in (coastal, liberal). The modern MGTOW movement would have labeled me a Monk. My thinking changed a little bit as I was able to leave the state for internships.

## The “Hard Lessons Learned” Courtship

If anyone read my response to Jack’s post on Courtship, here and here, I hinted in the comments at sharing my own courtship story at some point. Well, here I’ll share the abridged version of it. There is a lot of detail here, only because it did bring me to a huge wakeup call.

Fast forward several years later, to post post-graduate school. At this point of my life, I had grown immensely. I had grown in faith, in knowledge, financially, etc. I was finally a member of what seemed to be a decent church. I had encouraged some of the guys to ask out some of the girls they liked, and as a leader, I led by example. But my example turned out not so good. I failed, and then with one, I quasi-succeeded.

I had observed her for awhile, and thought she would be a decent human being. (For all those who are reading, please keep in mind that at this point of time, I was naive as heck about “good Christian girls” who actually attended church, etc.) What I didn’t know was

that she had a shameful past known to many in the congregation, and those people never warned me at all at any point.

At first she said no, and then followed with a weird *"I felt sorry for you, and I liked how you handled it, so maybe yes..."* (I guess you could say this was a matter of me holding "Frame", or perhaps my indifference made her insecure, but who knows.)

So we clicked, and with where I was at in life, I was willing to participate in a "courtship" hosted by her family. We spent a lot of time together, discussed pretty much everything under the sun, and then decided to get married. A venue was selected. The date was set. The ring was chosen and purchased. A home was selected and purchased. One week before the house closed, I was driving to the gym in the afternoon. I got a call from one of her parents, asking if I could come over.

I knew the relationship was done that very second. It wasn't the tone, it was the fact that the parent was asking me to come over on a day I hadn't planned on coming over. I did not know the particulars. The hour long drive over consisted of me understanding it was done, and over, and being at peace about it, and being nervous about the why, for some reason. Perhaps I was blindsided and in shock. Who knows.

When I arrived, I had the creepiest experience of my life. I sat across a table from a woman who was once loving, caring, emotional, and happy, and saw a cold hearted, emotionless robot look me dead in the eye and say, "*I don't love you, I never have, and I don't know why I haven't told you."* It took me a long time to process that statement, with the facts of the entire situation, and the stone-cold expression she had.

The events after that moment informed me as to what actually happened. Her statement actually disturbed another person (besides me) who was present. You see, her parents were more concerned about keeping the relationship intact than she was, or anyone else. After her confession, her parents' narrative changed. They said she said those things because she was afraid she had "lost me forever". So then everything became clear to me. What was really happening was that I was a mark, and was being taken advantage of, not by her, but *by her family*. She was just going along for the ride. I understand that parents want to make sure their daughters are well-provided for, but manipulating the situation like they did is not a good way to ensure a decent outcome.

Looking back at some of the messages I sent to her at the time, some of my comments were:

- *"I don't need this. I can't believe this is happening. It's surreal. I feel numb."*

And to her family,

- *"I can't have a one-way relationship. I think the fact that she never shared any of this with me speaks for itself."*
- *"I believe you are being completely manipulative. Absolutely without question."*
- *"She doesn't want to make the decision* (because that would upset her parents) *and wants to force me to make it. I don't appreciate that."* (I was wanting to force her to own up to the consequences of her actions.)
- *"When I told you that* [redacted]*, the wedding, and everything else was off the table and out of the question, you really did not show any emotion. Your facial expression was the same the entire time.* [Redacted] *even said you sounded robotic."*

Some of her comments were comic gold.

- *"It's been mutual. But I can't say I have felt the same way you have."* OK bird-brain.

Everything she said to me at that point of time was something she "was told" by her ex a year prior to this relationship. Take that for crazy.

One of her parents really tried to push for "saving the relationship," and she did herself at one point in a letter saying she was hurt by her last ex and another guy in the church who turned her down prior to me asking her out and bla bla bla. (All BS arguments because she married a third dude, unknown to all at that time, less than a year later.) So where

have all the good guys gone? /S

I had to hire an attorney to get out of the home contract and I lost a bit of that cost. I was screwed on the ring purchase. (A tip to you men out there — big box stores have return policies, small stores and custom jewelers don't.) I had to handle myself in a way that was much nicer than I wanted to be, and I did that to preserve my professional reputation and my career. Men with any high-level job, or any professional job, can have it taken away or ruined by a vindictive woman. Everything I did was documented, sent to friends, and recorded.

This stuff sounds just like the rubbish that Fresh and Fit, Rollo Tomassi, and those guys cover in their talk shows. I wish I could monetize this horsesh!t as well as they can. But no, I'm the sucker who lived it.

Lesson learned: It's not worth it to make breakups into lessons.

To this day, the thought that I could have married such an evil woman scares me.

## Discovering The Red Pill

Up until this point of my life, I had spent years building my career, saving money, and sacrificing, with very little self-indulgence or pleasure. I never watched much YouTube, or blogged, and was generally not in touch with the happenings of the interwebs. But after the relationship ended, I decided I was just going to do the crap I wanted to do, and do it for me, and have a season of NOT being forward thinking. I went out to eat, watched movies, and did what I wanted to do, etc. I even bought a game system and binged on games.

I also started reading blogs and meeting people online. I discovered Terrence Popp and Jordan Peterson, and learned that there was this entire group of people on the internet who went through similar experiences. I wasn't unique. People were able to accurately describe exactly what I felt, and how I felt.

Everything I learned from the RP community allowed me to connect many dots in my previous relationships, and made me realize I had made similar mistakes in the past, and that many different types of women were, in fact, the same. AWALT!

Everything about the Red Pill helped me "make sense" of all my experiences. The Red Pill confirmed many lessons I had made in my past, and made sense of other happenings in my life. It made me realize how naive I was and what I had missed, and it confirmed a lot of the suspicions I had.

I am Red Pill because that viewpoint accurately describes human relationships in a fallen world. It is the only world view that allows you to see the world for what it is, and prepares you to handle the world for what it is. I believe it also confirms scriptural truths.

As a Christian, however, there is always tension with the secular side of the Red Pill community, as we are called to be obedient to Christ, obey God's laws, and live a different lifestyle than the rest of the world. I have already provided my perspective of what the Red Pill community looks like. In effect, how a Christian responds to Red Pill awareness is different from the response of a Red Pilled nonbeliever.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019/3/20)

- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020/2/8)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Theories on Single Women in the Church (2020/12/5)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Charting the Red Pill World (2021/3/26)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Gynapotheosis (2021/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Aristocratic Hypergamy (2021/5/14)

# Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers

January 10, 2025 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Doom descends over a boy when his masculinity is squelched and suppressed by a dysfunctional mother unit.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Young Single Men; Mentors; Pastors
**Author's Note:** This post has some input from Jack.
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes + 2 videos totaling about 15 minutes

## What is a 'Son-Husband'?

Growing up, we used to refer to certain boys as "Mama's Boys". They tended to be weak, effeminate, a little too attached to their mothers, and oftentimes didn't know their fathers. There's a newer term, "Son-Husband", that I think is more accurate, because NOT all devoured sons are effeminate or physically weak. (I'll explain how this works below.)

I first heard the term "Son-Husband" from Greg Adams, so I'll let him explain it.

Greg Adams is not the only Red Pill voice talking about the "Son-Husband" dynamic. If you look up the term "Son-Husband" on YouTube, you'll find video after video of black men explaining the phenomenon, and how to get out of it. That's because single moms are the most likely to become devouring mothers, and in the U.S.A., blacks are the most likely to come from single mother households.

As Greg Adams said, the absence of a strong father figure is extremely destructive to a boy.

We know women are prone to do these things because of the Curse of Eve desire to control a man, and the selfish motivation of keeping a provider under her thumb, but why would a mother who supposedly loves her son destroy him like that?

It's because she's NOT a loving mother. She's a *devouring mother*.

## What is a Devouring Mother?

Women's love is devouring by nature. Women's love is constituted by obsession and consumption, literally taking the object of their love into their bodies, minds, and souls, and *becoming* that which they desire. This feature of feminine love is good when a woman literally takes her husband into herself and molds herself around him to be his companion and helpmate. However, it is corrupted and debased when a woman rejects her male Head and turns her consumptive appetites onto those under her care, i.e. sons

(and daughters*).

I'll let Dr. Jordan Peterson explain how this works.

Devouring mothers deliberately sabotage their sons, as JBP pointed out with the story of Cartman from *South Park*. The most obvious method for sabotaging their sons is by over-feeding them. Devouring mothers deliberately coddle, infantilize, and over-protect their sons, and refuse to teach them social skills, or any useful skills really. Instead, they'll keep him nursing at her teat forever, figuratively speaking. This keeps the Son-Husband dependent on the devouring mother.

> "You don't have to do anything, but you can't leave."
>
> **~ Dr. JBP**

But why?

From the devouring mother's perspective, the worst thing that can happen is for her Son-Husband to leave her (e.g. for another woman).

> "She's deeply, deeply, deeply terrified that if she helps that boy grow up, he will leave, and she'll have nothing."
>
> *~ Dr. JBP*

That is the intense insecurity of a woman who has no heavenly Father nor male husband-shepherd in her life.

## Case Study — Sean

For example, here's a link to a clip from the TLC show, *My 600-Lb Life*. I won't show the thumbnail because it's revolting. I cued the video to a point where the surgeon, Dr. Younan Nowzaradan says, "*his mom needs to stop overfeeding him*". Sean, the young man in need of bariatric surgery, was only 26-years-old during that episode. He literally, physically could not leave his mother. Sean died at 29-years-old.

Obviously, Sean was an extreme case, the most extreme I've ever heard of. However, what Sean's mother did to him is common in kind, if not in degree.

## The Two Types of Son-Husbands

Essentially, the Son-Husband dynamic / phenomenon is created in one of two ways.

1. The absence of a father, or a really p!ss poor father figure.
2. A controlling, domineering, and/or insecure mother.

If BOTH of these conditions are in place, then the boy is doomed to a life of hardship and rejection. That's why single mothering is so horrendously damaging.

Concerning the first type (via an absent father), Greg Adams described how the Son-Husband assumes the masculine duties of the absent father whom the single mother either poorly chose or removed from the home.

Greg Adams presented the example of NBA player Kevin Durant. Obviously, a professional athlete is more masculine than the average man. However, he can still be emotionally, mentally, socially, and spiritually stunted by a devouring mother. In fact, that may be ideal from the devouring mother's perspective — a son who is physically and professionally excellent (a strong provider), but who is emotionally or psychologically crippled in a way that makes it easy for her to control him. The effect is that it teaches and trains a boy to be compliant to women (i.e. his mother), to sacrifice his own Frame (or worse, never develop it), and to forego his own masculine journey in life.

Concerning the second type (via an overbearing mother), married women can also sometimes become devouring mothers, as Jack pointed out when we first discussed this subject (i.e. Simps), and this situation leads to the second type of Son-Husbands. This usually happens when the husband and wife have a terrible relationship, and the mother

turns to her son for the “emotional support” she *feels* she’s NOT getting from her husband. This is also very destructive to a boy, but in a very different way. This also affects different boys in different ways, depending on their character and temperament. But in general, he’ll either become emotionally (co)dependent on his mother, or else he’ll turn on her and despise her feminine influence. (Prof. Peterson briefly mentions this in the above video from 3:20 to 3:50.) In either case, the devoured son may or may NOT become an effeminate wuss, like the first type, but he’ll definitely learn some very unhealthy ways of viewing and dealing with women. The worst of it is that he’s NOT seeing his mother love his father properly, and instead learns to see his father as somewhat cucked — *by himself*.

## Overbearing Mothers / Wives and Passive Sons / Husbands

It gets worse. Growing up as a Son-Husband makes a man unattractive to other women. The Oedipal mother doesn’t need to exert much effort to shoo her son’s potential mates away, because he doesn’t have many (or any) to begin with. In the eyes of women, he’s been ‘defiled’ by his mother in this sense. In the rare case where a woman does find the Son-Husband attractive enough to marry him, it’s usually a woman very similar to his mother — an obsessive, consumptive woman who satiates her desires through controlling a man — i.e. her son or her husband.

This is why passive men and overbearing women often marry each other. This is NOT a coincidence, but the effects of a generational curse. Men who had overbearing mothers will often end up with domineering wives, because that is what they’re most familiar with.

It's what makes them feel 'loved' (although dysfunctionally). At first glance, this seems like a great match. He doesn't want the responsibility of Headship. No, he wants a substitute mother. She sure as hell doesn't want to submit to a dominant man. Instead, she wants a passive man to dominate. This seemingly pragmatic arrangement is always strained by competition and animosity between the devouring mother (-in-law) and the overbearing wife.

But it all falls apart when the kids arrive.

When the overbearing wife has children, she suddenly feels the need for a masculine husband who exercises dominion and provides for and protects her and her children. Even though she would never bring herself to 'submit' to such a man, but now her husband's passivity makes her *loathe* him. She never respected him, but now she feels a seething, contemptuous disgust for him. She becomes more unbearably contentious than ever, and any sexual desire she once felt for him disappears completely. In response, the passive husband withdraws from the overbearing wife, maybe even leaves her, and the overbearing wife then turns to her son(s) for emotional support. She becomes a devouring mother, and the cycle perpetuates itself. This is the makings of a generational curse.

## Overbearing Mothers / Wives and Strong Independent™ Daughters

So far, I've only talked about the effect on sons because this is a men's blog, but here I'll say a few words about the effect on daughters.

Devouring mothers (and absent fathers) can, and do, also devour their daughters through the same mechanisms described above, but with different effects. With sons, overbearing mothers devour a boy's *masculinity*. With daughters however, these mothers devour a girl's *femininity*.

If the devouring mother has daughters, the daughters will likely become one of the following…

1. If her SMV is high (or if sexual immorality is the norm), she'll become a hypersexual, strumped out slore / single mother. (Greg Adams discusses this in the above video from 2:12 to 2:50.)
2. If her SMV is low, she'll become a masculinized unbearable feminist.

We see this happening every day, all around us. It is how Strong Independent™ Feminists are gr00med, fostered, and foisted into the world.

Strong Independent™ daughters mimicking Strong Independent™ Mothers. Absent or weak fathers inadvertently teaching their daughters that they're more secure if they're Strong and Independent™ enough to NOT have to depend on a man. This is not only how the generational curse perpetuates itself, but also how the cycle *accelerates*.

## The Role of Masculine Fathers

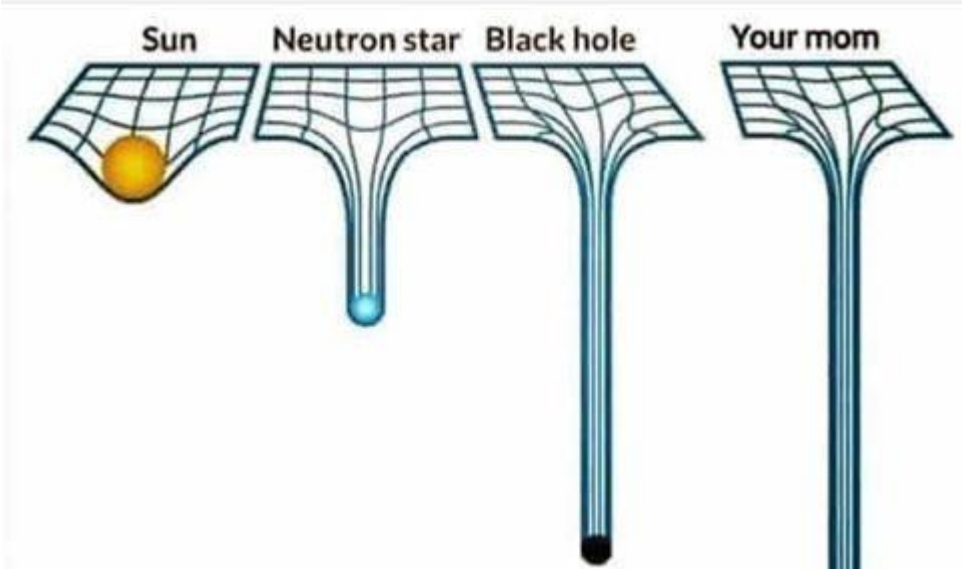
We men need to use wisdom in teaching our children useful skills, and pushing them to greater independence, especially boys. We can't expect our wives to push them out of the nest. That's our job.

From a mother's perspective, allowing their children to grow up is tough for moms in a way that it isn't for dads. Moms grow their children inside their bodies. They feed their children from their bodies. They have a connection to their children that we fathers will never experience and will never fully understand. As a consequence, mothers have a hard time letting their babies fly. Flying is dangerous, after all. But flying is true freedom.

Thus, we men also need wisdom in dealing with the wife's / mother's cantankerous obsessions with the children. We need to be dominant when they're making it difficult for our children to grow. We need to be compassionate and gentle, yet firm with our wives when their notions of safety, security, and socialization interfere with the riskier experiences that are necessary to build character, skill, and a sense of agency and responsibility in a child.

I've literally had to tell my wife a few times, *"Back off and let me raise my boys!"*

This dynamic is normal in a healthy, Godly family. Devouring mothers (and absent or weak fathers), however, are neither healthy nor Godly. As we saw with young Sean's mother, they're selfish and evil. They've always existed, but they're becoming more common now because single motherhood is more common than ever.




## The Role of Masculine Mentors

The word "mentor" comes from Greek mythology. King Odysseus was about to leave for the Trojan War to fulfill an honorable obligation. His son, Telemachus, was only two-years-old. Odysseus knew that he may never return, so he asked an old friend to teach, train, and help raise his son in his absence. That man's name was Mentor. That's how the word "mentor" came to mean "surrogate father".

We older men need to be ready and willing to help young men around us who need mentorship, especially those men who don't (or didn't) have a father in their lives. Younger men need to be prepared to bring newcomers into their peer group. If there's anything a young man needs to escape his devouring mother, it's the rough-and-tumble fellowship of a male peer group.

## What Can A Devoured Son-Husband Do?

To escape a devouring mother (or the effects of an absent or rejected father), a young man has to embrace masculinity and agency. He has to physically separate from his

mother. Move out of her house. Get a job. Pay his own bills. Wash his own laundry. Do everything for himself that he can. Take responsibility for his own life. His plight is not his fault, but it's in his lap. He can either take ownership of the situation and reach escape velocity, or he can remain stuck for life. It's not fair, but those are his options.

If his parents are divorced, separated, or were never married, he may need to get to know his father. His mother may have poisoned him against his father, and he'll need to wake up from this spell. He'll need to Transcend the Abyss. OTOH, his father may be useless, or worse. Either way, he needs to find mentors. In fact, the young man seeking to escape the gravitational pull of his devouring mother will probably need *several* mentors. We all have strengths and weaknesses, and none of us can teach everything, because none of us knows everything. He may need one mentor for health and fitness, another for career, another for spiritual pursuits, another for academics, and so on.

None of this is easy, but it's easier to find mentors in a Christian community than as an atomized individual.

May God help us all.

In some upcoming posts, I'll review a few movies that I believe do a good job of presenting devouring mothers, Son-Husbands, and their escape attempts.

# Related

- Lauren Dolloff: The Oedipus Complex (2006/11/16)
- Jordan Peterson: Overbearing Mothers (2017/4/30)
- Very Well Mind: What Is the Oedipus Complex? (2022/5/20)
- Σ Frame: The Simp (2022/5/27)

- Oscar’s comment on Oedipal Mothers (2022/5/29)
- Σ Frame: Bastards (2022/9/9)
- Σ Frame: Misplaced Motherhood (2023/5/22)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/8)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Proactivity (2024/1/22)
- Σ Frame: How Feminist Mothers create Feminist Daughters (2024/2/28)

# Joker

January 11, 2025 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*A devoured son embraces evil.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## The Story

Joker is a 2019 comic book character origin story directed by Todd Phillips and starring Joaquin Phoenix.

For those who think that comic books and comic book movies are kids' stuff, allow me to assure you that this movie is NOT for kids. In fact, it's barely a comic book movie. It feels as though it started out as a stand-alone story, and someone read it and thought *"Hey, this would make a great origin story for The Joker!"*

But it's more than that. Much more. This is a dark, *DARK* story, much more so than most fans realize, I think.

The story is set in the early 1980s in the fictional Gotham City, which stands in for every decaying, crime-ridden American big city. There is garbage everywhere, because the city sanitation department is on strike, echoing the 1981 New York City garbage strike. No one cares about anyone but themselves. The only person who appears to have any hint of optimism is Thomas Wayne (Brett Cullen), a billionaire philanthropist who is running for mayor. Yes, that's Bruce Wayne's father. Bruce (Dante Pereira-Olson) makes two brief appearances, but he's a child, so there's no Batman.

The titular character (definitely not a hero) is Arthur Fleck, played by a starved Joaquin Phoenix. Arthur works for an agency that hires out clowns for parties, events, advertising, etc. Arthur's dream is to be standup comedian, but he's held back by mental illness and his relationship with his mother.

And that's where things get dark.

The story is mostly told from Arthur's perspective, and Arthur is crazy, so he is an unreliable narrator, but we get glimpses of reality through the news, documents, and other characters.

## The Insanity

Joker is one of the most anti-single-mom movies I've ever watched. Arthur's mother — Penny (Frances Conroy) — parasitizes Arthur. I don't know if the filmmakers did this on purpose, but Joaquin Phoenix's skeletal figure is a great visual representation of what

Penny does to him emotionally. She's sucks the life out of him. We learn from documents that Penny's boyfriends abused Arthur when he was a child, which caused the mental illness that causes Arthur so much pain.

There is one iconic scene in which Arthur is dancing madly down a long, broad staircase strewn with rubbish and surrounded by rough stone walls. It is a vivid allegory of his descent into darkness.

Arthur's final descent into evil begins when he k!lls three men on the subway (that's in most of the trailers, so it's not a spoiler). Arthur believes he k!lled them in self defense, but he's an unreliable narrator, so we don't know that to be true. The k!lling inadvertently starts a movement of young men rioting in clown masks that imitate Arthur's clown makeup. Eventually, Arthur embraces this movement and becomes its leader.

Arthur is a Son-Husband that escaped his devouring mother by embracing masculinity in the form of violence, evil, and chaos. This is more than just a fictional storyline. Many Son-Husbands, starved of masculinity, turn to violent criminal gangs as the only source of masculinity available to them.

## The Epilogue

2019 seems like a lifetime ago, so it's easy to forget about all the controversy that surrounded this movie when it debuted. Arthur was an !ncel who became violent, so the argument was that it would inspire !ncels in real life to become terr0r!sts.

Obviously, the feared !ncel apocalypse never happened. Surprise!

However, Arthur's story did resonate with many young men. It grossed over $1 billion with only a $55 million budget. This shouldn't surprise anyone. Young men grow up under the female thumb, raised by single mothers and taught by female teachers, only to be told that they are oppressors and all the world's evils are *their* fault.

Of course they’re angry. Who wouldn’t be?

Joker is an excellent film. I can’t think of a single bad performance. It’s disturbing and sad, but has enough humor sprinkled in that it’s not a slog. Even though Arthur is no hero, he is a sympathetic character, so his descent into evil fills the viewer with conflicting emotions. There’s no happy ending, but it’s still a weird kind of triumph for Arthur.

I see Joker as a cautionary tale that warns against single motherhood, and the wrong way for a Son-Husband to escape his devouring mother.

Joker is currently streaming on Max and Amazon Prime.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Who will Take Care of Men? (2023/8/2)

# The Effects of Bad Mothering

January 13, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A mother who models dysfunction instead of healthy relational habits may incite rebellion in her children and thus have adverse long-term effects.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Intro

If bad fathering can cripple a child's psyche, so can bad mothering.

We have an understanding of the effects that bad or absent fathering can have on children.

- Sons fail to develop masculinity and grow into mature manhood.
- Daughters become insecure attention seekers who loosen their boundaries in their search for a sense of security and the masculine love they didn't get from their fathers.  Some turn to promiscuity or create a meretricious online presence, or else become masculinized women themselves to try filling this void.

However, there hasn't been as much coverage on the effects of bad mothering.  This post will help fill this information gap.

But before I delve into that, let's first describe what a good mom looks like.

## A Good Mother's Influence

In general, a good mother teaches sons and daughters how to relate to people and the world at large in a constructive, efficacious, healthy, and winsome manner.  She adds the 'heart' to the home, and brings life to the rote.

Good mothers help children learn how to take responsibility for their personal weaknesses, how to think constructively and creatively about desires, and how to maintain good relationships with others. They put the 'Passion' into 'Compassion' and teach children how to sincerely love themselves and others.

The most important thing a young man can learn from his mother is the Spiritual Power of submitting to (his father's) Authority — how the family and home is blessed in a multitude of ways through her support of his father, and how having grace, humility, and an open heart are essential to all these things.

A good mother is rather transparent about her motivations and may often explain the thinking behind her decisions.  This helps a young man learn how to deal with the emotional undertones of his decisions that fathers don't often address.

Another benefit of having a good Mom is that it allows a man to recognize really bad women and mothers without having to invest a wasted effort in getting to know them better and still not knowing any different.

Moreover, a man who was blessed by having a decent Mom is leagues ahead of a man who did not.

# Jack's Testimony

Oscar has written four posts about Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers to be posted in January. (One pilot post, and 3 film reviews.) Perhaps by divine providence, reading Oscar's essays induced me to revisit how my own mother has affected me, and I've found I still have much to learn about this — and I'm 52 years old. God!

You see, my mom was a devouring mother and she tried to make me into a Son-Husband.

I was conceived while she was on birth control, and she continued to menstruate and didn't know she was pregnant until she went to a doctor to find out why she was gaining so much weight. (The same thing happened with my sister 8 years later.)

She refused to breast feed me when I was an infant (*"too embarassing"*, *"too much trouble"*, *"too painful"*, etc.) and because mother's milk contains the antibodies that I didn't get, I was a sickly child as a result (~4 dozen allergies and asthma). She was exasperated with having to care for a sick child and so when my younger sister was born, she decided that breast feeding her would be less work.

At the age of 4, she would conspire with others to deceive me and force me to receive anti-allergy injections against my will. Every Saturday, the neighbors would come over and they would chase me all over the house until they caught me, and they would hold me down while my mother administered a shot. Many times, I ran away to avoid this situation, and so they ended up chasing me all over the neighborhood. Yeah, I was 4 years old. For years, I had nightmares of being surrounded by evil gremlins who would, with taunting sinister glee, puncture my body with needles and force me to take drugs.

When I became curious about sex at the age of 8, she sternly warned me never to have sex outside of marriage, threatened to disown me if I did, and told me that if I ever got a girl pregnant out of wedlock then I'd be damned.  This scared the sh!t out of me.

My parents' relationship gradually deteriorated as I grew older. By the time I grew past adolescence, my mother favored me over my father. When I was a teenager, she often wanted to have long 'talks' in which she encouraged me to talk about my feelings, desires, and emotions.  It made me feel very embarrassed and self-conscious.

## A Child's 'Righteous' Rebellion

While growing up, I always had the strong impression that my mother's influence was preventing me from being my healthy self, making friends, and having a normal childhood.  I didn't know how or why at the time, but looking back, I can see that my pre-adolescent intuition was more or less correct.

I figured out that there was something very evil about all this when I was very young — I don't know when, maybe as early as 7, but definitely before I was 10 — and I *hated* her for this.  I reacted to this by fighting against her passive-aggressive soft-controlling influence.

Even as a 7-year-old child, I remember pointing my finger at her and telling her off whenever she had a heated or prolonged argument with my father.  I distinctly remember loudly commanding her to *"Stop fighting!"* with all the rage I could summon.

I stonewalled her when I felt she was shifting into control mode. I holed up in my room and locked the door to avoid her whenever she came looking for me to 'comfort' her after these arguments, or to 'reassure' her of our relationship, or when she wanted to 'console' me after I had some difficulty at school. Once, she got the key to my room to let herself in, and my father caught her in the act. I still remember hearing his voice on the other side of the door sternly warning her, *"Don't do it! If you do it, he'll never trust you again!"* Fortunately, his words deterred her from her intentions, but I still didn't trust her. That was broken and gone long before I could even remember.

And, it seemed like I got a spanking from her every week whether I needed it or not, which only deepened my resolve.

Nevertheless, despite all my childish 'righteous' rebellion, I could not escape the curse of having a devouring mother. I wasn't a simping Oedipal 'Mommy's Boy', as Oscar and Jordan Peterson described. I was the opposite, whatever that is.

Dr. Peterson described it as "hypermasculine" for lack of a better description, and I think "hypermasculine" fits.

## Case Study 1 — My Brief Stint as a 12 Year Old G@ng Lord

I was a g@ng lord in middle school. It was easy to do. I found some guys in school who were severely disadvantaged in some way; dirt poor, low intelligence, super ugly, or very unpopular. I approached them and asked them, *"Hey, do you want to join my gang?"* Man, you should have seen their faces light up! It was like they saw Jesus coming in the clouds! I gave them comradery, a purpose for living, a sense of belonging, and a shelter from their constant rejection. I gave them POWER! I could tell those guys to do *anything*, and they'd do it, no questions asked. I mean ANYTHING. I never had to lift a finger. And they went *far beyond* my expectations — too far.

To this day, I am saddened to think about what those guys did under my command. We

inflicted genuine fear throughout the school and busted* a couple of guys for life. Eventually, I was transferred to another school so as to break up the gang.

I have repented of this, but it took an act of God.  You see, I was in a car accident at the age of 14 in which I almost died.  I witnessed the death of my mother's father who was driving.  I saw angels come to take his soul and to save my life in the same action and moment in time.  I am dead serious.  I had no pulse at the time I arrived at the surgeon's table, but the doctor was so overwhelmed with compassion that he operated anyway.  I'm missing some internal pieces now, but I lived. It was a miracle, and this turned my life around.  I was no longer afraid of death, or power… or people (i.e. my mother).

Part of the reason that my life turned around after that car accident is because the fear of losing me put the fear of God into my mother and she started LEAVING ME ALONE.

When I recovered and returned to school 2 months later, I went from barely passing to a straight A student. Everyone treated me differently too. I felt grateful for my life. I felt loved by people. I felt loved by God.

* *To be clear, I mean their confidence was permanently destroyed. I saw them years later as an adult, and they were so pansy @ss emasculated it was pitiful.*

## Effects

Back to the topic, as you can see, this is just as bad as an effeminate "Mommy's Boy", but in very different ways.

I tend to be too formal, too cerebral, too structured, and I have difficulty with empathy. I've had a habit of bossing people around. I started a gang in middle school that was so disruptive that it eventually got me transferred to another school. I've even told my bosses what to do and how to be a better boss. I don't care about money, or popularity, or fitting in. I don't give a rat's @ss about people's 'feewings'. *"Just do it!"* I just want peace and order and structure, and to get things done, and done well. Anybody who is an obstruction to this, for whatever reason, is an obnoxious problem who needs to be put into their place and be forced or induced to conform and produce, or else ostracized if they can't, don't, or won't. *"This is the way God made it"* and *"You can F_ck off RIGHT OVER THERE in the dusty @ss corner if you don't like it!"*

A while back, Deep Strength once pointed out that I failed to recognize a woman's greatest positive effect on a man — her influence. I perceived that he was right, but I still had no idea what that positive influence might be.

My pastor once told me I was "missing an emotional chip" (striking an analogy of a computer memory chip). Recently, I prayed for more understanding of this and I got the idea that my bad relationship with my mother made me "disabled" or "handicapped" in a spiritual sense. (Within hours after I prayed, I met a man on the street who had no arms and was selling candy. It was obvious to me that this was an analogous answer to my prayers.) Praying more, I realized that I am unable to know who I truly love, or who truly loves me. I prayed some more about this and I came to see that my deep distrust of my mother had somehow blocked me from identifying the types of women and specific women who would have fit me best as a wife. God revealed to me who some of these women were, but looking back, it was like I couldn't "see" them at all in a romantic sense. They just seemed like 'friends' to me and I never got the idea for anything more. It just never occurred to me.

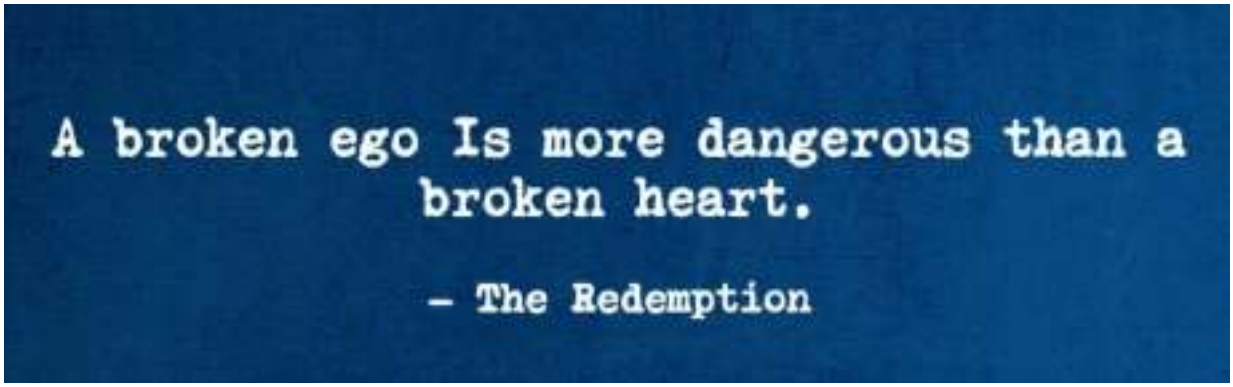
Yet in contrast to what you might surmise from all my sins, I am a very compassionate and protective individual, believe it or not.  In fact, this feeds into, and motivates my dominance. Ironic, but true.

## Concluding Statements

After reading Oscar's essays and pondering on it and praying about this, I came to see how my childhood matches the "Devouring Mother" and "Son-Husband" archetypes, in that order, i.e. my childhood and then adolescence, respectively.  More specifically, I was the sub-type that rebels against a controlling, devouring mother and becomes 'hypermasculine'.  But I couldn't see this as a child.  At that time, all I knew was that something was very wrong, and I knew it had something to do with my Mother, but I didn't know what.

I decided to forgive my mother a long time ago, but it seems like forgiveness isn't enough to right the past, find redemption, or get healing.  What's done is done.

I've also gathered that this distrust of my mother is why it has been very difficult and so slow for me to reach spiritual maturity — a Dunning Kruger effect. (In short, this means that people are unable to advance or succeed because they can't identify what their problem is and so they cannot take action on it.)



Anyway, that is my inner nature. But by faith and the grace of God, I'm able to channel this energy into more productive avenues. Since then, I have found more constructive ways to express this dominating side of my nature — as a professor commandeering the classroom, and as a Manosphere blog host.

### Case Study 2 — I'm Nobody

Commenter *imnobody* identified himself as a recovering Son-Husband. He wrote a comment describing the huge effects it has had on his life.

> - Constant guilt for not making my mother happy.
> - Incredible guilt when she died last Christmas and I was not able to arrive to the hospital and see her conscious.
> - Inability to decide, and regrets when I have decided something, sometimes for years.
> - Problems with interaction with other people.
> - Problems with women.
> - Not having male friends.
> - Hate from my sister with no reason.
> - Envy from my father.
> - Moving to another continent to flee the overprotection and the family dynamics (9,000 km.).

With the exception of the first two, I can identify with all these points, though things have gotten better as I've grown older. Interestingly, from my childhood until grad school, I had feelings of worthlessness, like *imnobody*'s username implies about him. So that's one more thing to add to the list — *a poor self-esteem arising from a broken ego*. I'll guess that these effects are common for Son-Husbands of Devouring Mothers.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Misplaced Motherhood (2023/5/22)
- Σ Frame: How Feminist Mothers create Feminist Daughters (2024/2/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack, TheDeti): Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa? (2024/8/27)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Necessity of Motherly Virtue (2024/12/13)
- Spawny's Space: They Are Good, And The World Is Wrong. (2024/12/31)
- Catacomb Resident: Can We Admit? (2025/1/1)
- DefytheE's comment (2025/1/11)

# Loneliness

January 15, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An emptiness of the soul.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Loneliness

Loneliness is a mysterious thing.  Sometimes, we can be all alone, and yet be completely content in the undisturbed serenity of the moment.  At other times, we can be in a crowd of people, or with a group of good friends, or in a relationship or even a marriage, and still feel intense loneliness.

Perhaps this is the reason why Loneliness is hard to identify. One can feel lonely and not be aware of it. Loneliness doesn't tell you that you're lonely. There's no fear of NOT connecting with others.  You may not even have any desire to see someone in particular or to interact with others in general.  Instead, you're only aware that you feel anxious, restless, and tense.  You can't stay focused.  It's difficult to get down to work.  You can't seem to make yourself do what you had set out to do for the day.  You might have recurring thoughts of guilt, or regret, or self-doubt.  *"Is this all there is to life?"*  Satisfaction is elusive, even though you may have done a good job or have just finished an accomplishment.  You might be aware enough to understand that you're having another one of those days that drags out and is hard to get through, but still not realize that you are lonely.

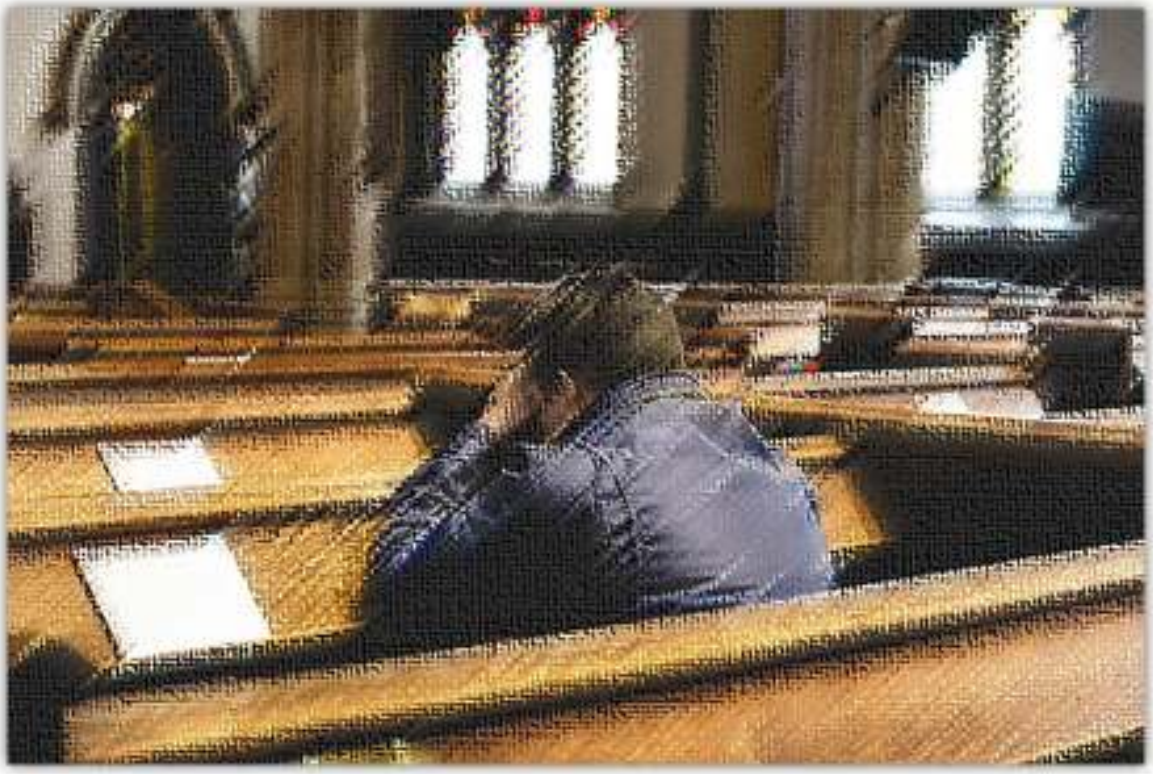
# What is Loneliness?

Loneliness is the empty God-shaped hole in a man or woman's heart.

Loneliness occurs when one is not experiencing enough of God's presence on a daily basis.  Too many days without God and/or *meaningful* human interaction, and loneliness begins to set in.  If continued, this loneliness drives an individual to ever greater depths of depravity and self-destruction in an effort to assuage that nadir of emptiness.

More broadly, loneliness occurs when one is not fulfilling their God ordained purpose in life.

Loneliness also occurs when an individual is not able (or willing) to feed on the daily bread of human connection, love, and affection for an extended period of time.  This time frame is different for everyone, and tends to decrease with age.  For some, it could be 2 hours, while for others, 2 months. Over time, this hunger for love and affection gnaws away at the soul, as if to whisper, *"This life is short and you're wasting it away."*



# How People Deal with Loneliness

People deal with loneliness in different ways.

The standard default cope for chronic loneliness is to be so occupied with other things that you don't notice it.

Some people who are intensely lonely may become workaholics, or sleepaholics, or sexaholics, or churchaholics.

It is not uncommon for people who are intensely and perpetually lonely to cultivate some

kind of addiction to divert the pain, whether it's alcohol, p0rn, overeating, watching TV, binging on old films, gossiping … or maybe something harder or stiffer.

Young lonely women become OnlyF@ns nymphos who are ever writhing but never satiated. Older lonely women make love to their wine bottles and patronize a menagerie of furry critters.

The reason why some women just can't live without a man is because they'd be as lonely as hell without one.  Without that one man to rack herself upon day and night, her fragile heart would disintegrate into hopelessness and s1uttery, and she knows it.

For married women, the ever looming specter of loneliness puts the Dread into Dread Game. That same loneliness can also dupe more foolish wives to divorce their husbands and destroy their families, thinking that the next Ch@d might fill that hole in her ~~loins~~ heart.

Younger lonely men turn to gaming, or shooting p0rnography.  Older lonely men might just pull the trigger.

## Busyness

Busyness is an essential element of loneliness, because if one were to remain quiet and still for even a few moments, then one will hear the still small voice of the Lord crying out for that which is missing, and speaking of that which hurts most — the acute, painful awareness of their loneliness.

This is not to say that busyness is all cope.  Busyness is healthy for the most part.

If a man has people to see, places to go, and things to do every day, that's a healthy life. I encourage every man to get out of the house early in the morning and do something, even if it's only a 15 minute walk around the neighborhood or a thoroughly detailed survey of his backyard.  Personally, I enjoy taking a bicycle ride to the park. Once a week,

I'll ride my bicycle to a bakery that makes high-quality bread and buy some bread for the week. Twice a week, I'll go to the gym.  It is a good discipline to do *something every day*.

It's those silent moments of the day (or night) that reveal to one's conscience whether the day's tasks have either been fruitful, or restful, or wasteful, or anesthetic.

In these moments of stillness, we must observe, seek God, learn, correct course, and try again the next day.  With prayer and God's grace, a lonely person can eventually get turned around in the right direction.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)
- The Thinking Ape: Male Loneliness (2025/1/10)

# Vectors of Loneliness

January 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When you feel lonely, do you know why?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,750 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

The previous post on Loneliness (2025/1/15) stated that Loneliness can be diffuse and hard to identify.

Half of the solution is knowing what the problem is.

For this reason, I've put together a list of conditions, situations, and states that may cause one to experience loneliness.  If you are/were lonely and you are/were having trouble identifying the source(s) of your loneliness, then you need to check this out. If you see something below that you have experienced before or while feeling lonely, chances are good that it has contributed to your loneliness.

## Identity-Based Vectors of Loneliness

- Old age
- Divorce
- Having a weak or broken ego.
- A death or the loss of a loved one or a child.
- A man losing his job or being out of work for too long.
- A woman not being able to keep a man or have a child.
- When one is not fulfilling their God ordained purpose in life.
- Having unresolved 'soul questions' about one's identity, one's purpose for living, the meaning of life, etc.

## Individual Vectors of Loneliness

- Illness, especially prolonged illness.
- Being confused to the point of misery.
- Unrequited desires, especially for love.
- A lack of love leading to hard-heartedness.
- Having one's sense of safety and security violated.
- Living on Autopilot and/or being frustrated, especially for a long time.
- Recalling memories of a traumatic experience or a sad time in one's past.
- Being controlled or manipulated or forced to do something against one's will.
- Not doing what is fitting and proper for you to do, whether you know what that is or not.
- Some men and women need sexual intercourse on the regular and will feel lonely if there's no action for too many days.
- Being under heavy expectations or pressure or stress, especially when you are not sufficiently able or equipped or skilled to perform well, and/or when it is long enduring with no timeframe of completion, and/or when you are unable to get adequate rest.

## Relational Vectors of Loneliness

- Simply being alone for too long.
- Sexual withholding in marriage.
- Being the object of scathing criticism.

- A lack of heart-felt emotional intimacy.
- A lack of effective soul communication.
- Unresolved conflict, especially if it is enduring.
- Being abandoned or neglected, perhaps as a child.
- Not having (enough) quality time together with one's spouse.
- Being separated from a spouse and/or children, for whatever reason.
- For men, a lack of genuine respect.  For women, a lack of heartfelt love.
- A baffling, waffling mixture of cruelty and kindness served up by those closest to you.
- Realizing someone close to you is much different than what you had always believed.
- Living with, or having to be patient with an angry, b!tchy, immature, prideful, or selfish person.
- Being misunderstood or being unable to express one's self in a way that others can understand or relate to.
- Betrayal, e.g. being set up in an unfavorable situation, exposing or ridiculing your weaknesses, telling others about your private matters.
- Being excluded or rejected or replaced, e.g. a break-up, not being invited to a party, someone else is selected for a favored position or promotion instead of you, etc.
- Anger, especially another person's anger towards you that you feel is excessive, misplaced, or unjustified.  Moreso if the person is someone you live with or work with or see on a daily or weekly basis.

# Generational Vectors of Loneliness

In general, these could be referred to as Generational Curses.

- Divorce.
- Parental divorce.  In this case, loneliness may be long enduring, perhaps for decades.
- Children separated from one or both parents.
- Inner Vows (e.g. *"I WILL NEVER do what my father did to me / be like him, etc. !!!"*)
- Having a Devouring Mother.
- Having an Insecure Attachment Style.
- Some people actually choose to be lonely because it feels familiar and they are more comfortable with it.  Also, they may not be aware that they're making this choice.

# Spiritual Vectors of Loneliness

- Idolatry.
- W!tchcraft.
- Unrepentant Sin.
- Lust, P0rnography.
- Sinful pride, arrogance, etc.
- Fear, especially fears of the unknown.
- Cumulative sexual promiscuity (Loneliness may not appear until years later.)
- Living in a pagan society, or being away from Christian fellowship for too long.
- Being subjected to temptation, especially severe temptation for a long period of time.
- General distrust, or an inability to trust someone in particular, especially one close to you, i.e. spouse or family member.
- One is not experiencing enough of God's presence on a daily basis, e.g. not enough Bible reading, Christian fellowship, meditation, prayer, rest, etc.
- Poor habits and addictions, e.g. alcoholism, masturbating, overeating, viewing p0rn, watching TV, binging on games or old films, gossiping … or maybe something harder or stiffer.
- Being intimidated by destructive, harmful, or violent people, such as bad neighbors, a mean boss, a burglar, a street gang, etc.  (This could have longitudinal effects.)
- When others are apathetic or indifferent, e.g. when an accident or a crime occurs and no one steps up to help, or when you had a bad day or experienced a failure, and no one expresses any empathy.  Worse, they might feign moral superiority or tell you it was your own fault.

In general, one is not able (or willing) to feed on the daily bread of human connection, love, and affection for an extended period of time, due to curses, bad habits, sin, spiritual

strongholds, etc.  This time frame is different for everyone.  For some, it could be 2 hours, while for others, 2 months.  Over time, this hunger for love and affection gnaws away at the soul, as if to whisper, *“This life is short and you’re wasting it away.”*

## Alternations

There is another generalized source of loneliness that I’ll call an “Alternation”, which is more commonly referred to as a “Mood Swing”*.  This is when one’s emotional state is rapidly alternating from one extreme to another.  Alternations can have causes and effects that range from, and transfer to physiological to social to spiritual.  For example, a personal weakness or emotional trauma or spiritual immaturity can induce a mood swing, while mood swings often repel others who don’t want to deal with the resultant stress, eventually resulting in dysthymia, loneliness, etc.

- Boredom vs. rollercoaster drama.
- Broken hopes or disappointed expectations.
- Making comparisons, being compared to others, either by yourself or others.
- Listening to melancholy music (e.g. tinkling piano) vs. energetic, joyful, passionate music.
- Achieving a significant success vs. when others among your peer group are outperforming you.
- Seeing others who are deeply contented and joyful, and realizing that you’re NOT that way, e.g. close friends, or characters in a book or a movie.
- Spending too much time with ill people (e.g. nurses with patients), lonely people (e.g. ministers with sinners), or immature people (e.g. teachers with children).

** The reason I'm making a distinction by calling this an "Alternation" instead of a "Mood Swing", is because "Mood Swing" refers to the observed undulating instability of one's emotions, whereas an "Alternation" refers to amplified social or spiritual fluctuations that introduce confusion and/or add emotional stress onto one's psych, thereby leading to feelings of loneliness, as well as increased anxiety, stress, and general unhappiness.*

## Imbalances

Another generalized source of loneliness is what I'll refer to as an "Imbalance", for lack of a better term.  This is when something becomes drastically different from the norm.

- Moving into a new home or domicile.
- Changing jobs, schools, churches, etc.
- A sudden windfall of cash or increased income, or a drastic loss thereof.
- Moving away from home and/or family, e.g. going to college, AKA being "Homesick".
- Moving abroad, changing cultures, subcultures, or peer groups, AKA "culture shock"*.
- Changing one's social identity, e.g. *"coming out of the closet"*, falling ill for an extended time, getting a BF or GF, getting married, getting divorced, etc.
- A change of lifestyle away from the familiar norm, e.g. controlling one's diet, losing weight, having a newborn infant, starting a new habit or quitting an old one, etc.
- Chemical or hormonal imbalances leading to changes in mood (perhaps including mood swings but NOT necessarily an alternation as described above), e.g. hormonal birth control, post-partum depression, testosterone diminishing with age, etc.

** IME, the first two months after moving to a new country, home, job, location, etc. is the 'honeymoon' or 'vacation' period.  After that, a sense of insecurity and vulnerability creeps in and reaches its maximum nadir at around 4 months.  My interactions with scores of international students indicates the average worst period of culture shock is*

*around 4 months after moving to another country, but ranges from 2 months to 8 months, some as long as 1 year, but few of these will stay.*

## Closing Statements

Overall, there seems to be a link between disappointment, frustration, life changes, and the brokenness of sin, and the effects of loneliness.  Indeed!  Upon studying this topic, I've found that *change itself* is responsible for loneliness.  Perhaps this is why people are so resistant to change.  Also, coming face to face with the truth makes us more honest with ourselves, or at the very least, allows us to recognize root causes within ourselves. This deeper self-knowledge brings an acute awareness of just how broken and isolated we are as human beings — an awareness that we experience as loneliness.

Different people have varying sensitivities to any of the above vectors, so these may affect different people differently.  For example,

- Unhappily married or divorced men and women might identify very different causes of their loneliness.
- Some people can entertain a bevy of romantic partners and feel quite content, while others would feel desperate, exasperated, and frustrated.
- Some men and women literally cannot function without a regular sexual partner, while others can go months or years and never feel distress or loneliness.
- Some people, upon leaving home for college, will become homesick to the point of being physically ill or will engage in faithless behaviors out of desperation, while others may not experience any longing whatsoever.

Finally, if there are several of the above vectors appearing concomitantly, then this will amplify the resulting sense of loneliness. For example, an abortion involves a sin of commission, the loss of a child, and a betrayal of some sort.  Divorce involves a plethora of factors.  So it can be fully expected that these situations would invariably lead to loneliness and despair for anyone, just as they do.

The important thing is for YOU to know how various situations affect YOURSELF, and to devise strategies to avoid, cope, counteract, or deal with the effects.

Readers are invited to add other vectors to these lists.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Paradigms of Faith (2024/4/22)

# Collateral

January 18, 2025 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*A devoured son learns good from evil.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Young Men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 550 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Collateral is a 2004 action thriller directed by Michael Mann and starring Jamie Foxx and Tom Cruise.

The first time I watched the movie, I enjoyed it for its action, realistic gun handling, and smart plot. The second time I watched it, I realized that the movie is a study in contrasting masculine archetypes.

Max (Jamie Foxx) is a Devoured Son. He dresses sloppily in ill-fitting clothes that make him look homeless. He's socially awkward. He drives a taxi for a living, which unlike himself, he maintains meticulously. He has a dream of starting his own limousine service, but he keeps putting off his dream year after year. His excuse is that *"It has to be perfect"*, but the real reason is clear — Max is afraid to take the risk. Perfectionism is oftentimes an excuse to not do things we're afraid of doing. The signs are there from the start, but it becomes obvious that he's a son-husband when we meet his mother. There's no mention of his father.

Vincent (Tom Cruise) is a dark triad man. He's literally a grey man, impeccably dressed in a grey tailored suit, with just-right grey stubble, and grey hair. He's a professional assassin who travels to Los Angeles to eliminate five targets. He hires Max to take him to each target, but things go wrong immediately. Like Max, Vincent makes a detailed plan, but unlike Max, Vincent believes in "good enough". He quickly improvises and adapts to whatever circumstances get thrown at him. He readily assesses his environment, changes tactics, and takes calculated risks. Vincent doesn't see people as people. To Vincent, everyone is an object. Some objects are targets to be hunted down, some objects are tools to be used, and some objects are obstacles to be negotiated. Vincent can change from charming … to deadly, like flipping a switch, depending on what the situation calls for in the moment.

Obviously, Vincent is evil. He's also masculine. At one point, Vincent tells Max about his overbearing, abusive father. There's no mention of Vincent's mother.

Max is a good man, he's just not very good at acting like one. His chance encounter with Vincent, and the life-and-death situations Vincent imposes on him force Max to discover and embrace aspects of masculinity he never knew he possessed.

This is a great example of Jack's thesis that good men can learn from bad men. Max is forced to learn from Vincent how to improvise and take risks. In one scene, you can see

him asking himself, *"What would Vincent do?"* There's even one scene where Vincent confronts Max about the lies he tells concerning his dream of starting a limousine service. Vincent taunts Max, but in the process he gives Max solid advice. The viewer gets the impression that if Max were to keep his moral compass, but develop Vincent's sense of mission, he'd be a formidable, virtuous man.

I'll stop here because I don't want to give too much away. Suffice it to say that this really is a great movie.

You can currently watch Collateral on Netflix, Amazon Prime, Apple TV, and Paramount Plus.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Abusive Criminal / Thug (2022/5/29)
- Σ Frame: A Summary of Faux-Masculine Archetypes (2022/5/30)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Activity (2024/1/27)
- Σ Frame: Esoteric Masculinity (2024/4/8)
- Σ Frame: Being Dominant vs. Being Domineering (2024/11/25)

# Greg Adams on How The Manosphere Destroyed ITSELF

January 19, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Greg Adams maps out the schisms in the Manosphere / The Red Pill and discusses how censorship, content pirates, and the shift to video format has affected The Manosphere 2.0.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Special Post / Problems with The Red Pill
**Length:** 200 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute + 1 looong video

I want to draw readers' attention to a podcast from Greg Adams in which he goes over some of the history of and many of the problems within the Manosphere.

Regular readers will recall that I wrote extensively about this topic, *Problems with the Red Pill*, from March to July last year. Problems with The Red Pill — Summary (2024/7/31).

At 2 ½ hours, it's pretty long, and I've only started listening to it. But from what I've heard so far, Adams has come to some of the same conclusions I have — that men in the Manosphere have vastly different and conflicting perspectives, and there is no solidarity or larger purpose. I also wrote about the schisms arising from differences of opinion about how Red Pill knowledge is to be interpreted and implemented. My perspectives on this topic were predominantly philosophical and phenomenological, but Adams maps this out *demographically* and goes further to discuss how censorship, content pirates, and the shift to video format have affected the Manosphere 2.0.

I'll probably come back here to add some comments and takeaways after I've finished listening to it.

## Coach Greg Adams: How The Manosphere Destroyed ITSELF (2025/1/19)

Commenter Lord_Vanns provided the following list of topics and timestamps. (Clicking on the timestamp links will take you to Adams' YouTube channel.)

0:00 | Show Intros

2:46 | It's Showtime!

5:26 | Today's Topics

7:52 | *HOW TO SEND $$$ to Greg Adams and support his channels.*

8:10 | The History of The Coach Greg Adams Channel

12:04 | Topic #1: The Anti-F3minist / Manosphere Framework

22:13 | Topic #2: This Is How Censorship Destroyed The Manosphere

38:47 | Topic #3: Content Pirates Destroyed The Peak Of The Manosphere

54:45 | Topic #4: Lack Of Creativity By Content Creators Destroyed The Manosphere

59:44 | Topic #5: Competition Between Content Creators Destroyed The Manosphere

1:09:12 | Topic #6: The Manosphere Was Destroyed By Weak Men / R3d Pill Ragers

1:18:01 | CGA Rants #1: CGA Roasts The Losers & Mitches

1:22:25 | Superchats

1:27:09 | CGA Rants #2: CGA Goes Scorched Earth On The Goofy Azz Ninjas

1:29:56 | Superchats Cont. (I)

1:31:58 | R3d Pill Content Creators Will Ignore CGA's Message Because Of THIS

1:39:40 | CGA Rants #3: CGA Drinks The Tears Of The Mitches

1:42:06 | Superchats Cont. (II)

1:44:41 | The R3d Pill Space Did More Damage To ITSELF Than Outside Creators

1:50:13 | Superchats Cont. (III)

1:56:48 | R3d Pill Ragers HATE To See Men In The Manosphere Win

1:59:57 | CGA Addresses The Full Story of the 21 Studios Convention & CME Beef

2:07:57 | The Manosphere Will NEVER Become Legitimized

2:14:27 | Superchats Cont. (IV)

2:16:12 | The Losers And Mitches Have No Power In The Manosphere

2:21:08 | Superchats Cont. (V)

2:28:29 | Show Outros

# Related

# The New Face of MGTOW

January 20, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Has MGTOW disappeared, or has it grown into something much bigger yet mysteriously nameless?*

**Readership:** All; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Since the advent of Men Going Their Own Way (MGTOW) ca. 2014, the Manosphere has struggled to define this social phenomenon in succinct terms. It seemed like every man had his own opinion of what MGTOW was all about.

Many Manospherians had the impression that MGTOW included men who never marry and never *intend* to get married, or who avoided or refused marriage on principle. It was assumed that each man has his own motivations for doing so, but the main reason they all share is that *"the juice isn't worth the squeeze"* for whatever reason. Early on, it was widely assumed that such men are invariably !ncels, and there was much evidence for this being true for the most part (for a time), but this has since been revealed to be a slanderous MGM spin. Beyond this, the details have remained nebulous.

A long while back under a previous post, Sexual Authority (2020/9/30), we had an insightful discussion about the definition of MGTOW.

Kentucky Head Hunter argued that the rising popularity of MGTOW was because…

> "Feminism does nothing to empower men."

…implying that men were searching for something *else* that would, e.g. MGTOW, MRA, etc. But for many men, these venues just don't cut the cake.

Then Jeff gave us some revealing insights about MGTOW.

> "…there is a significant proportion of MGTOW men, particularly those of the top 20%, who are in fact engaging in dating and hookups. These men can do this up to the ripe age of 40, but then many continue on the MGTOW journey and avoid marriage. Feminism hurts women but in a way empowers the MGTOW man. **You say: There's no incentive for the top 20% of men to go MGTOW. I would disagree and say that the MGTOW truth is that there's no incentive for the top 20% of men to get married.** You are falling for the feminist narrative that all MGTOWs are !ncels. This is done because women are afraid that good quality men, even those in the top 20%, will see the power of the MGTOW lifestyle. Jack is right that the MGTOW movement has feminists waking up to reality."

Kentucky Headhunter offered an alternate definition of MGTOW.

> "I would consider top 20%-ers who pump and dump with no thoughts of marriage to be "players"… and not really MGTOW…
>
> [Jeff is] conflating not getting married and being MGTOW as being the same thing. They are not. The top guys don't have to promise commitment of any kind, let alone marriage to get sex. […] They shouldn't marry either as they also eventually suffer the same fate as normie betas, re: divorce r@pe, etc. …
>
> I know that there are lots of decent, strong, skilled, and even fairly attractive guys who have chosen MGTOW or MGTOW adjacent lifestyles because they are smart enough to see the risk / reward situation out there for what it is."

Both men have good points. But actually, Jeff was NOT looking to argue about the

*definition* of MGTOW.  His point was that there ARE top 20% SMV men who abstain from marriage but NOT sex, and SOME of these men identify as MGTOW.  KHH inadvertently affirmed this in his statement above.

# What is MGTOW?

To clear up this confusion, it helps to recognize that MGTOW is a self-identification and/or a personal philosophy that is different for each man, but all share the common principium of flipping off the gynocentric life scripts and mainstream feminist narratives, including those proffered by the converged church. (BTW, this reaction is a common outcome of taking the Red Pill.  MGTOW is just one such outcome.)  Once a man has resolved to diverge from the cultural dictums, then his Purpose comes into focus, and that Purpose is unique to each man.

Whatever a man has been given in this life — his SMV, sexual opportunities, social status, and whether he desires marriage and/or family or not — are all personal traits and values that figure into each man's personal life equation and feed into what *"Going His Own Way"* means to himself.  Of course, this is different for every man, and this may very well be the origin of all the confusion over what MGTOW is all about.

## Case Study — "Married" MGTOW

I know some men who have, by all appearances, gotten 'married' in the 'natural' / Biblical sense. They cohabitate with their 'wives', they have sex every day, they have children together, they stay together long term — just like a 'normal' / traditional family — BUT they DON'T have a big wedding and they DON'T sign any marriage papers — because they know as soon as they do, the woman will get antsy, itchy, and uppity, and then the

fairy tale family is *over*.

Conservative Christian hawks might judge such men as being faithless, immoral, or 'non-committed', but in reality, this is *exactly* how marriage transpired for all of history up until the Council of Trent in 1563. IMO, these men are dealing with the reality on the ground in a wise, efficacious way that still conforms to the Biblical model of marriage. The only real 'problem' with this approach is that it stands at odds with the modern model of marriage which is set up to favor women — a very non-Biblical reality.

Back to the topic. Are they MGTOW? According to the definition given in the previous section they are, but they're not at all like the stereotypical MGTOW.

Can you imagine that maybe, just maybe, our concept of Men doing their own thing and following their own purpose in life has been corrupted by debased gynocentric MGM propaganda? Maybe MGTOW simply means that a man must break from the debased, anti-Christian 'norm' and exercise wisdom and discretion in making his own decisions about how to live his own life in an environment that is decidedly anti-male and especially anti-male authority.

# Conclusions

To concisely summarize the main points raised above…

1. NOT all MGTOWs are !ncels.  Some are Top Thads.
2. There's no secular incentive for the top 20% of men to get married.
3. NOT getting married and being MGTOW are NOT the same thing. (That argument works both ways, with some overlap.)
4. Feminism does nothing to empower men *short-term*, but eventually leads to a

different sort of men's empowerment in the *long-term*, as we are now seeing.
5. Sticking to God's ordained order, whatever that might look like, offers more blessings than playing by the Worldly System's rules.

# Related

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)
- Σ Frame: Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Connecting the Dots (2024/5/10)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)

# The Rise of Middle-Class MGTOW

January 22, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*MGTOW is no longer limited to basement dwelling, mouth breathing !ncels.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Author's Note:** This essay was contributed by Frank Chalmers.  Submitted on 2024/11/11.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes + 1 video

## Intro

We don't hear too much about MGTOW anymore, but in fact, it's bigger than ever before. It's just that men have better things to do than to commiserate about it online and they have the dignity to NOT identify themselves with an old label that others consider loserish.

So what does MGTOW look like now?

I recently watched this video that I thought offered an interesting examination of how MGTOW has gone mainstream. It never uses the label "MGTOW" for these men, but that's exactly what this video is about.

### How Money Works: Why 10 Million Men Have "Given Up" on Work (2024/9/27) Length: 12:45

## A Socio-Economic Slump

Predictably, these men are only receiving attention here because of what they're NOT doing or giving.

For all that is said in this video, yet people won't quite acknowledge the root problem or call it out as such. The narrator indirectly blames government assistance, the opioid epidemic, and the gig economy all being reasons men are underemployed, but only devotes a minute or two (starting at the 8:20 minute mark) to what the Manosphere would say is the root problem — men will only work long hours and make money if they have a wife and family, but a lot of men can't get a family.  The thing is that there are jobs out there, especially blue-collar ones, that desperately need workers, but we men don't care if we have nothing to work for.

## My Own Story

For years, the Manosphere and social analysts attempted to estimate the number of MGTOWs in society. Well, according to the reports in the above video, now we have a number. It's *at least* 10 million. IMO, it might be as high as 30 million if you include men who are duly employed but are still living on easy mode, viz. they're NOT maximizing their potential.

Like myself.

I've made 6 figures for 4 years now, and as a 27 year old, that's pretty good! My tenants likewise earn $60K+/year and are good at their respective jobs — certainly a contrast to the men the narrator talks about. But both me and the other young men I rent spare bedrooms out to aren't pushing the boundaries of our careers despite our capabilities to do otherwise. While we all wish we made more (and who doesn't?), none of us are particularly motivated to do so.  Why not?  It's because our respective jobs are fairly easy, the pay is "good enough", and we're comfortable living with friends.  Only one of us is in an LTR, and we've all discussed how we would have worked harder if we thought there was a realistic possibility of getting a high-quality wife when we were in college/early career stages. (I alone am a consumer of Manosphere content.)

It's only one step removed from the men discussed in the video… and we are all high IQ individuals who could (and arguably should) be doing a lot better career-wise.

But why should we?

## Middle-Class MGTOWs

While I recognize the arrogance and braggadocio of the last paragraph, I highlight our accomplishments (or lack thereof given the potential) to illustrate that MGTOW is not just men at the bottom anymore.

It makes sense if you think about it.  We men naturally trend towards sloth if we have no driving force, be that our faith, our family, or our future.  This bent towards ease and comfort is not limited to low SMV men or working class men.  It affects all men who have no motivation to achieve more. And since middle-class men are doing just as poorly with women and marriage as the simps and the guys living paycheck to paycheck, now it's also men in the middle who are happy to be under-achievers because we don't see the point in doing more.

I mean, since I wasn't married younger and don't foresee that happening in the future, then why would I need to push beyond a comfortable salary? If my buddy can rent a room from me for less than $1K/month, why go back and get an MBA to make $200K?

Women simply aren't interested if you aren't flaunting that cash, so there's no need to make more than you need.  And we don't want women who just want us for our money. Not the women these days, anyway.  It's not worth the hassle and risk.

## A Spiritual Home Revival

While what I've written so far is a more or less secular commentary, the reverse can be seen in our focus on our spiritual lives. We are all deeply involved in our respective churches, often taking on responsibilities that would net us significant pay outside of religious institutions should we apply the same level of commitment to our jobs.

These endeavors are richly satisfying to us, and not just in the temporal realm as having a wife and family or having a prestigious job and money might be, but also deeply fulfilling in the eternal sense. We have found the joys and spiritual liberties of singleness, as St. Paul described.

> [32] I want you to be free from anxieties. The unmarried man is anxious about the things of the Lord, how to please the Lord. [33] But the married man is anxious about worldly things, how to please his wife, [34a] and his interests are divided.
> [35] I say this for your own benefit, not to lay any restraint upon you, but to promote good order and to secure your undivided devotion to the Lord.
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:32-35 (ESV)*

Faith has given each of us a driving force and purpose bigger than ourselves — just NOT one that benefits women or the wider economy.

Vi Et Honore.

## Related

- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)

- Σ Frame: Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The most successful strategy is NOT perfectly altruistic. (2024/1/9)
- Σ Frame: Esoteric Masculinity (2024/4/8)
- Σ Frame: The Absence of Actionable Knowledge — Part 1 (2024/5/13)

# We’re still a long way from Conservative Values

January 24, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What does that even mean?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Note:** This screed was brought to you by a discussion under The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20).
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## What are Conservative Values?

Oscar brought my attention to a discussion happening on X.

Matt Yglesias wrote a newsletter in which he asked,

> “…what are [conservative] values?”

> “On a policy level, the Trump synthesis is pretty similar to the Bush synthesis: right wing cultural values and sporadic gestures of economic moderation, but mostly low taxes and indifference to pollution.
>
> But on a values level, is the new vibe going to bring back marriage promotion? Is America going to re-Christianize? There’s an endless internet discourse about “tradwife” influencers, but the fact is, Trump has appointed more women to his cabinet than George W. Bush (and the first-ever woman chief of staff). We’ve gone from protesting JCPenney for hiring Ellen to Trump tapping a g@y Treasury Secretary, and it’s not even noteworthy. Do Trump-Voting Zoomers want to ban abortion? To privatize Social Security and Medicare? Or are they voting Republican in part because they believe these are settled issues and see the focal point of politics as something else entirely? And if it’s the latter, are they correct in that calculus?”

# The Shift Towards Conservatism is Only Half-@ssed

Liz Wolfe wrote a Tweet in response to Yglesias.

> "Contra Matt Yglesias' newsletter, I really don't think it's all that hard to understand why the kids are shifting rightward, or what cultural + policy preferences this amounts to. When you've been fed an original sin gospel by nature of your status as a white male, you at a certain point grow disdainful and come to reject it. When you see your cities ransacked in the name of fighting police brutality — which the "experts" said was fine as a one-time exception to the otherwise-pervasive lockdowns to control a virus that minimally harms you — you begin to wonder whether this actually helps minorities, and whether this is actually the level of public order we seek to maintain, whether our laws mean nothing.
>
> My hunch is that, by and large, young people who have voted for Trump want slightly better cost of living — rent prices, food prices, ability to get education without going deep into debt — and, mostly, to be left alone by the hectoring scolds in the expert class and the little lackeys they've bred via academia, who've gone forth into a hundred different industries and multiplied like hydra heads. To have cities where you can expect to have the police show up when someone has committed a crime against you. To have genuine choice — both actual ability to pursue the lives they want *and* the freedom that comes from these choices not being culturally deemed heretical — to pursue the things that will fulfill them without being looked down on by fourth-wave feminists or vast swaths of the other gender.
>
> Maybe these are my own blinders, but I mostly believe that people want a touch more "live and let live", that we've been in a cultural moment where the laws are, socially, quite permissive but where the culture is profoundly judgmental

> about any more “traditional” choice or path. I don’t think that implies any wild policy changes; I think the shift toward Trump by young men was probably just a repudiation of Democratic Party cultural messaging, along with a little grouchiness about how goddamn expensive rent is.
>
> Also, honestly? I think the gospel of “America was once great, but we’ve lost our luster, we must get back on track, we must pursue excellence again and take pride in our accomplishments” probably sells, […]. Biden’s flaccid infrastructure focus sort of gestured at that same theme, but in a very half-assed way that didn’t resonate.”

## Jack’s Observations / Conclusions

All this talk hovers over the target, but they’re not even touching on the more fundamental imbalance in the West, which is the societal-wide transgression that Thedeti pointed out (once again).

> “Today, women are in the power position and men are now the Second Sex. Men’s natural dominance and power are being artificially suppressed while women’s natural sexual power is the currency of choice. This has produced men who aren’t attractive enough for anything; and the normalization of women’s character defects. (Our society in fact has codified women’s character defects into national policy. Female character defects are now the foundational basis of US law and public policy.)
>
> Today, a man “going his own way” is a survival necessity. He must put himself first. If he doesn’t, he’s dead. Men simply don’t have a choice now but to be

> ruthlessly selfish and self-interested."

All the chaos and confusion that Yglesias, Wolfe, and others have been buzzing about is a DIRECT RESULT of the Institutionalized Hypergynocentrism that Thedeti describes. How can you expect civility, reason, order, and structure in a society that orbits the ever shifting sands of feminine caprice (e.g. DEI, No Fault Divorce, and everything else that's been discussed here ad infinitum)?

Christian Manosphere blogs like Cane Caldo, Catacomb Resident, Christianity and Masculinity, Dalrock, Radix Fidem, and Σ Frame have been saying these things for years. We keep banging the drum, but will they ever listen?

No. Anything is better than women being held accountable, and without *that*, nothing will improve. So instead, it's *"Let's take one more walk down The Babylon Way™."*

Until so called 'conservatives' pull their heads out of the sand and deal with this problem, it will just continue to spiral further out of control.

And who will take up the slack? Boomers are finished. Xers have their hands tied. Millennials are swimming in quick setting cement. (Look at the talk from Yglesias and Wolfe for example.) The future of the West all depends on whether Zoomers and GenAlphas will recognize the real problem for what it is and do what must be done.

## Executive Summary / Addendum from TheDeti

There are the political and economic realities that Yglesias and Wolfe were debating; and then there are the sociosexual ones that Oscar and Jack are inserting into this. Both are important, but the sociosexual ones are probably more important because politics is

downstream from culture, and culture is composed of society writ large and small.

Socially, men have had it to the back teeth with an entire society that does nothing but careen from one emotion to another. One of the reasons men are so baffled now is because they have no idea how to act or what to be in a society that cannot think; it can only feel and emote. Women are running things now, the inmates are in charge of the asylum. Trump's election is being accepted as a symbol that maybe, just maybe, we need a better warden for the asylum. My marriage used to run on feelings; and when you do that, the wife is "in charge". You just can't have that.

Politically and economically, Wolfe touched on it, more or less. We're not really getting more "conservative". Rather, "conservatism" is being redefined further left, as in "not as batsh!t crazy woke as you crazies". Just *"liberalism that obeys the speed limit." "Don't worry — you all can still have sex with whomever you want"*, which is really the goal here. *"Women can still share attractive men, and all other men can use the OASIS, and no one's going to say anything about it."* We're not going to "reChristianize" as a country; that ship has sailed and it's not coming back. Rather, what's going on is more putting the brakes on "woke" — *"You've gone too far. Dial it back some, guys."*

# Related

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)

# Secondhand Lions

January 25, 2025 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*Masculine mentors rescue a son-husband.*

**Readership:** All; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

*Secondhand Lions* is a 2003 family-friendly coming-of-age comedy directed by Tim McCanlies and starring Haley Joel Osmet, Michael Caine, and Robert Duvall. I usually include the trailer at this point, but the trailer gives far too much away.

*Secondhand Lions* is mostly set in 1960s West Texas, although we're not told exactly where. Walter (Haley Joel Osmet) is a 14-year-old son-husband described as a "sissy boy". His devouring mother, Mae (Kyra Sedgwick), drops him off with her uncles, Hub (Robert Duvall) and Garth (Michael Caine) McCann (note the similarity with the director's last name). Hub and Garth disappeared in 1914 and suddenly returned to Texas in the '60s. There are all kinds of rumors about where they've been and what they've been doing all those years, but the one consistent rumor is that they have a fortune stashed away somewhere on their farm.

Mae — whom relatives describe as *"a lousy damn mother"* and *"that loose widow woman"* — supposedly dropped off Walter so that she could attend the Fort Worth College of Court Reporting, but in reality she wants Walter to find the stash while she goes for another ride on the carousel.

Unexpectedly, Garth — the younger and less cantankerous of the two McCann brothers — begins to tell Walter stories about where he and Hub were for 50 years. According to Garth, they fought in WWI with the French Foreign Legion, then had all kinds of adventures in North Africa. Thanks to his great-uncles' mentorship, Garth learns to embrace agency and masculinity.

I saved this review for last in this series because the previous two movies I reviewed are pretty dark, especially *Joker*. By contrast, *Secondhand Lions* is much more cheerful and hopeful, and I wanted to end this series on a positive, optimistic note. This is one of my favorite movies to rewatch with my kids, and although there is some off-color humor, it's goes by quickly enough that little kids don't notice it. The scenes where Garth tells Walter about his and Hub's adventures in war and fighting slavers in North Africa are depicted through Walter's imagination, so the violence is bloodless and cartoonish. It's more comedic than scary.

Despite all that, the movie deals with a surprising number of heavy subjects. Mae is an immoral, selfish single mother, even though she's a widow. She only considers her own needs, neglecting Walter's needs. Predictably, Mae is attracted to abusive bad boys. Relatives squabble over the McCann brothers' rumored fortune. Hub suffers from

unresolved grief, and both the McCann brothers struggle with finding meaning and purpose in old age after a life filled with war and adventure. They may be safe now, but they're bored. As Garth says, *"A man's body may grow old, but inside his spirit can still be as young and as restless as ever."*

In the end, Hub and Garth teach Walter what it means to be a man. People — especially children — learn mostly through observation and imitation. Consequently, no woman can teach a boy, or a young man, what it means to be a man. Only a man can do that. Ideally, that would be his father, but not everyone is so blessed. In such cases, a young man needs mentors – surrogate fathers. *Secondhand Lions* makes that point in a humorous, cheerful, lighthearted way which helps the message get through to younger children without being preachy. The abundance of slapstick humor keeps young children entertained, while the heavy subject matter keeps adults thinking.

I highly recommend Secondhand Lions for families with kids of all ages. You can find Secondhand Lions streaming on Amazon Prime.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Σ Frame: Joker (2025/1/11)
- Σ Frame: Collateral (2025/1/18)

# MGTOW's and Non-Tingly Respect

January 27, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

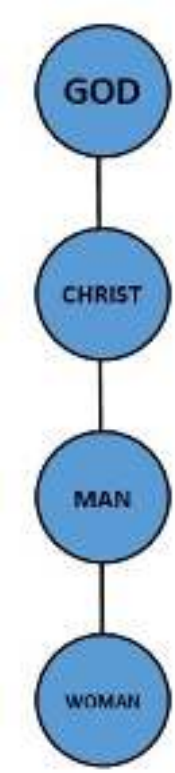
---

*Men shall be respected, with or without the Tingles!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Curse of Feminism

The natural order places the sexes in a hierarchy, with men in a place of authority, and women in the place of submission. However, due to the curse of the Fall, women find it tempting to usurp men's authority — in the home, in the church, and in society.




Feminism, having its roots in ancient pagan idolatry, appeals to women's addiction to choice, implements the prideful moxie of self-empowerment, and encourages women *"to rebel against 'The Patriarchy'"*, as it is oft said. Thus, Feminism fully embodies the manifestation of the Curse of Eve on a culture-wide scale, thereby presenting an alternate paradigm in which women are encouraged to reject their place in the natural order, to declare themselves "equal" to men, and to place their own ambitions and personal goals on par with those of men.

Thus, Feminism has enabled and tempted women to shrink away from the time-honored *Tingly Respect* model, which was purported to be a "double standard" sans honor, riddled with 'abuses', and characterized by female discontentment (according to The

Narrative™). Not only women, but also most men, e.g. *White Knights*, and even the church, AKA *Churchianity*, have rolled over to be fully sodomized by the *Courtly Love* model embraced in fairy tales and ubiquitous in Holeywould.

The resultant inversion of the power structure has brought disastrous consequences for marriage and family.

## The Red Pill has Planted the Seeds of Anti-Rebellion

People will tolerate very poor leadership and social structure for a long time, but when the state of society has degraded to a situation in which a majority of individuals are unable to live a somewhat normal life marked by domestic peace and order, and slow or at least intermittent progress towards personal goals, then that is when we see rebellion begin to foment against the established social order.

Except in the present case, it is a rebellion against the prevailing rebellion — an Anti-Rebellion.

Thanks to the Red Pill, Men have woken up to the false inversion of authority imposed by Feminism. As the number of men who willing support the rebellion of Feminism slowly recedes, the shackles of feminism become more chafing for women. This has allowed many younger women to realize that feminism has done little more for them than take them out of the food-filled kitchen and comfy abode of home, and put them into the corporate meat grinder, and with considerably less social security and a smaller benefit package.

And by their own stupid choice, no less.

This revelation has exposed the fact that feminism is an institutionalized misogyny that

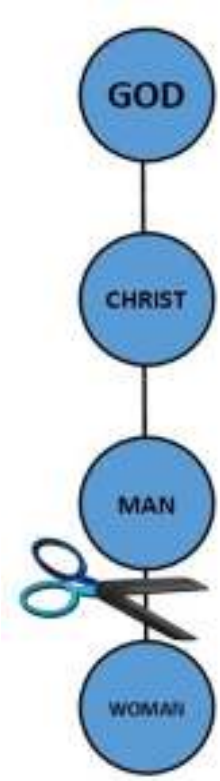
teaches women to hate femininity, to hate themselves, to hate other women, and to hate men too.

Thus, as a result of the Red Pill going mainstream, it has slowly become evident that the Patriarchal *Tingly Respect* model that was previously prevalent in society before the so called “Women’s Liberation” in the 1970s, was in fact, a better and more Biblically astute model, especially in terms of women’s happiness, marital longevity, and social stability. Thus, younger generations (i.e. late Millennials and those after) are now (re)discovering the purpose and value of the natural gender hierarchy that was ordained by God — a Biblical truth that has been assiduously suppressed since the Sexual Revolution of the 1960s — the absence of which has led to the degradation of family, marriage, and the overall quality of life.

Moreover, the pendulum has passed its maximum amplitude and has started swinging the other way, in terms of the power structure and preferred narrative.

This brief summary of the recent developments in the Western social order brings me to the point of this post.

## Could MGTOW’s be Following After the *Tingly Respect* Model of Courtship?




In general, the MGTOW movement is a modern reaction to the decadence of feminism, and as such, it is a form of rebellion against the status quo of the defacto female leadership in society.  But at the same time, it could be argued that they are returning to the basics of what it means to be a man.  That is, men are doing their own thing, Men Go Their Own Way, and thereby, women are relegated to the role of a pursuer.  Of course,

certainly not all women will pursue, and not all men will be pursued.  But overall, the sexual dynamics of this ontology are recast into something more befitting of the better Biblical examples, such as Ruth and Esther.

Removing the Tingle comes at an expense to Women, and not so much to Men. Nevertheless, Men shall require Respect to be forthcoming, with or without the responsibilities of having a woman in TOW.

In concise terminology, by assuming responsibility over their own lives, MGTOWs have made the following equation true.

**Tingly Respect – Tingle = Respect**

All this is to say that men are choosing respect over women, and they're flipping the long phalange at them on their way out the back screen door.  Men would rather live free, even if it means they are utterly alone and unloved, than to tolerate the burden of a rebellious feminist b!tch's disrespect. Respect is THAT important to men!

Women who refuse to offer respect to men, Tingles or not, are essentially autorejecting themselves.

Women are their own worst enemies.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Objectivity of Offense Constitutes Respect (2018/5/6)
- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19)
- Σ Frame: Respect makes all the difference! (2022/8/17)
- Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022/9/28)
- Σ Frame: Understanding Respect (2022/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6)

# Joshua 1:1-9 is NOT a Bootstrap Speech

January 29, 2025 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*The new form of Inner Game.*

**Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Boomers and Bootstraps

Oscar wrote,

> "If you keep telling men that they have agency in their lives, the hope thieves will accuse you of making Boomer bootstrap speeches."

Bardelys the Magnificent wrote,

> "…the bootstraps speech, no matter who is giving it, is not a one-size-fits-all. Most modern men are not a pep talk away from making it. Sad, but true. I have sympathy for these men, and try to help them, even if it's just an internet *"I got you, fam"*."

Amen!

The following video from David Huberman is a good one to watch in light of BtM and

Oscar mentioning Boomers and Bootstraps a few times.

**Trending: There is Something David Goggins Knows Nobody Else Does, Andrew Huberman (Experiments Reveal) (2023/8/8) Length: 6:55**

About his subject, Huberman says,

*"... [David Goggins] was living in New York and I said,* "Wait a second… Where are you?"

He said, *"New York."*

And I said, *"It's 3:30 in the morning!"*

And he goes, *"Yeah, I'm going running of course..."*

Then Huberman has a life-altering epiphany.

> ...and I realized at that point, I was like, *"Okay, you know there it is ... it's undisputable ... you know* this guy lives the persona that he projects into the world."

> "...whatever it is that David has figured out how to do, it clearly involves taking whatever adrenaline pulse he feels and understanding something fundamental to biology, which is that *that* adrenaline response was designed to *move us*, NOT to keep us stationary. He uses Behavior as the way to shift sensation, perception, feelings, and thoughts. He understands how to run that program in the right direction, whereas most people, when they don't like what they feel, they start negotiating sensation, which will never work. They start trying to control their perception, which is hard. They're like, *"I'm not going to think about that"* or *"I'll think about it differently."* It's very hard to control the mind with the mind. He knows that's a tough one. Yeah, feelings. Lord knows what those are and how to control them. I mean, we'll eventually figure that out as a field; but thoughts are

> complicated, so he just goes immediately into action."

At 6:28, Huberman says,

> "…when it comes to wanting to shift the way that you function to get better or to perform better or to show up better or to move away from things like addictive behaviors, it's absolutely foolish for any of us, me included, to think that we can do that by changing our thoughts first. It's behavior first, and then thoughts, feelings, and perceptions follow."

In summary, the main idea being conveyed is that IF we change how we act, our thoughts and perceptions change to follow along with those habits.

## Be Strong and Courageous!

The big takeaway here, and the reason why I cited this discussion from Goggins and Huberman as a pertinent example, is that changing how we act, with the expectation that our thoughts and perceptions will change to follow along with those habits, is an act of FAITH and OBEDIENCE to the Lord.

Huberman's observations of Goggins match the instructions God gave to Joshua *exactly*.

> [6] **Be strong and courageous**, for you shall give this people possession of the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. [7] Only **be strong and very courageous**; be careful to do according to all the Law which Moses My servant commanded you; do not turn from it to the right or to the left, so that you may achieve success wherever you go. [8] This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you may be

> careful to do according to all that is written in it; for then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will achieve success. [9] Have I not commanded you? **Be strong and courageous!** Do not be terrified nor dismayed, for the Lord your God is with you wherever you go."
>
> ***Joshua 1:6-9*** ***(NASB)***

Comprehensively, the lesson we can take away from this passage is that there is an order to do things.

1. Take action! *"Be strong and courageous!"*
2. Think about what you're doing. Be mindful of the scriptures.
3. Work out the issues that come up and don't give up until you are successful.

## The Order Matters!

Some people are waiting around for chance to strike or for conditions to be perfect. In the meantime, they'll busy themselves doing and thinking about other things. They may look very active and busy indeed, but in the end they're slackers because they're NOT addressing nor making progress on the things that matter most in life. Instead, they're just losing ground and wasting time. They're failing to do (1) first.

Armchair philosophers sit around *thinking* about what to do, and they never find a "solution" that they believe is worth acting upon. They're doing (2) first.

Other guys have a correct concept of what is important, but they'll run around fighting fires and trying to patch up every little issue that comes up. Although they might hold the ship together, they never make any progress in the larger scheme of things. They're

doing (3) first.

Granted, a man who does (1) first is going to face the limitations of the flesh and step into some sticky situations, maybe even fall into temptation, but that is to be expected.  In fact, that may be the *exact reason* why God tells us *three times* in Joshua 1 to **be strong and courageous!**

## Wisdom in Purpose

Perhaps the trickiest part of deciding whether or how to take action in a particular context is in discerning the nature of the suffering that is involved and knowing how one should respond.  You see, ANY choice is somehow going to involve some kind of suffering, whether it is suffering for righteousness' sake, or suffering the guilt and regret of inaction, or for opportunities lost or squandered, or suffering a fool's lot in life. Knowing the difference can inform one whether to Endure, Fight, take Flight, Fold, or Wait.  The proper response all depends on what type of situation we're facing and the sort of decision that is being made.  If one cannot pinpoint the purpose of the action and the reason for the suffering, then one may be confused about how to respond appropriately.  Our response is important because if we do not respond appropriately, unnecessary suffering may be prolonged and then becomes more destructive than redemptive.

## Conclusions

Gentlemen, the inconvenient bitter reality that most men don't want to face is that suffering will come sometime, eventually — whether it is now or later.  It is a FACT that Suffering is unavoidable, but we can choose to suffer for the right reasons and reap the benefits thereof.

The value of a bootstrap speech is to encourage one to suffer for a gainful purpose, to be determined and vigilant in this endeavor, and to adopt / retain healthy habits.

The limitation of a bootstrap speech is that sometimes, no matter what or how much we might do, we may not get what we want.  Even if we raise the bar on our self-standards, it may or may not change our outward life conditions.  Words are indeed powerful, but we cannot rightfully expect that a few bootstrap speeches will elevate a man's consciousness beyond his ephemeral state and thereby grant him an additional 2-3 SMV points. Unfortunately, life doesn't work that way, and it helps to be aware of this.

The Lord's admonishments to Joshua, and by extension, to us living today, is NOT a bootstrap speech.  It is a charge to pull yourself together and get busy living.  Whether or not you are successful, whether or not you are getting what you want out of life, it shouldn't stop you from being the best man you can be.

We cannot live full lives by living for ourselves either; we must do it for the Lord.

> [23] Whatever you do, work heartily, as for the Lord and not for men, [24] knowing that from the Lord you will receive the inheritance as your reward.  **You are serving the Lord Christ.**
>
> *Colossians 3:23-24 (ESV)*

We cannot stop with the bootstrap speech.  We must go one step further.  We must go Meta, and then get on with the show.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: The Spiritual Confusion of Clinging to the "Rules" (2021/3/24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unpacking and tying together the meta-levels of Christianity, reality and the red pill into a hierarchical understanding: theological,

scientific, and philosophical/cultural (2021/3/29)

- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame: The Male Hamster InAction! (2022/4/13)
- Σ Frame: The Battle Within (2023/4/10)

# The Wake Up Call

January 31, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Will MGTOW make a dent in feminism?*

**Readership:** All; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Influence of Top Stud MGTOWs

Going back to Jeff's comment that was written under a post long-ago, we have to admit that he has a valid point.  If you think about it, the idea that a secular top 20% SMV man would remain celibate in today's SMP is a ridiculous presumption. A man like this has a choice of either getting married, or else he can spend his whole life running up lots of women's N counts. As marriage becomes more abused, more risky, and more unpopular, there will naturally be a greater segment of that 20% that will forego marriage altogether and opt for the steady stream of sluice.

Long-time readers of the Manosphere will fondly recall that Dalrock wrote many hilarious posts about how feminism fails because *"weak men are screwing feminism up"*.  "Weak men" being those who won't *"man up and marry those h0es"*. But now, it's not just "weak men", it's *most men*.

And as TheDeti described in his essay On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19), this is *exactly* what scares the $#!t out of women — NOT that any of the bottom 80% men might become MGTOWs, many of whom are !ncels anyway, but the idea that *that* ONE Ch@d might get away.  Because no matter what their religious beliefs or sexual history might be, all women who hope to marry at some point in their lives want to lock down a top 20% man, even if only to have cute kids and/or a better return on divorce gr@ping him.

In summary of what has been written by the Greats, a top 20% man refusing marriage, either on principle (c.f. going MGTOW), or a general lack of interest, has several high-impact collisions with the female psyche.

- It upsets the belief that a man will always be waiting to marry them after they've exhausted themselves on the carousel.
- It casts doubts on their Life Script expectations of "sticking the landing".
- It means it will be harder for them to "stick the landing" and doing so will require them to settle HARD.
- It ruins their hope of marriage to a 'winsome' man.
- It destroys their sense of security.
- It erodes their brazen confidence to enjoy their "season of singleness" (sleeping around).
- It relegates those hopeful (and promiscuous) women to be nothing more than creamy-dreamy pump-and-dump slores and thereby puts them to shame.
- It pushes them to be totally self-reliant sl@ves for The Big Corp™ and to live at the mercy of the government dole. Yes, this "independence" (from men) is exactly what women have been *saying* they want, but the SIW lifestyle is not nearly as appetizing if it's the *only option* they have.

## The Wake Up Call™

In sum, the essence of The Wake Up Call™ posed by the MGTOW movement (which is not so clearly articulated by players who avoid marriage), involves the revocation of the most damaging forms of feminine power combined with the pressure of having to assume

personal responsibility for their decisions. The lurking specter of being held accountable for their actions is what has wayward women shaking in their pantsuits and seeing Red.

But will women ever actually *wake up?*

Back in 2020, KHH argued that…

> "Feminists never wake up, they just continue to blame all their problems on men HARDER. *"It's weak men's fault that feminism doesn't work." "I'm now a 38 yo fat, ugly cünt, with an N-count over 100 and no hunky millionaires want to marry me! Men are such @ssh0les!"*

3-4 years have passed since these earlier discussions. We are now seeing evidence that *some* women ARE waking up. The most obvious is the Trad Wife movement because this is a positive response, but also, Zoomers are observing Karens and Cat Ladies and have put 2 and 2 together. Thus, many of them are showing more wisdom and discretion about sex.

There have been many other negative responses that don't really 'register' on men's radar. These include a daily deluge of PSA screeds, denying men sex, the rage over MGTOW and the Passport Bros, a booming pandemic of escorting / OASIS / etc., and the 4B / WGTOW movements. For most women, *anything* is better than facing the truth and/or being held accountable.

# Conclusions

To concisely summarize the main points raised above…

1. NOT all MGTOWs are !ncels. Some are Top Thads.
2. NOT getting married and being MGTOW are NOT the same thing.
3. There's no secular incentive for the top 20% of men to get married.
4. Feminism does nothing to empower men short-term, but eventually leads to a different sort of men's empowerment in the long-term, as we are now seeing.
5. Most women (i.e. feminists) won't change their patterns of behavior because of The

Wake Up Call™ posed by MGTOW, but a few of them will.

# Related

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill as a Socio-Sexual Phenomenon (2022/9/17)
- Σ Frame: Discerning the Lies (2023/2/6)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Connecting the Dots (2024/5/10)
- Σ Frame: The Logic of WGTOW (2024/6/14)
- Σ Frame: Studless in Seattle : Competition in a Corrupted Shrinking Market (2024/9/5)

# Vice : What does it mean to be a Man?

February 3, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reviewing Vice's debate on modern masculinity.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Young Men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + 43 minute video

## Vice's Debate on Modern Masculinity

The following video made a big splash when it came out 2 years ago.  Let's review this and see how it's aged.

### Vice: "Be A Man": Modernists and Traditionalists Debate Masculinity (2023/1/12)

Most of the participants are demonstrated leaders in some capacity.  Some of these men are very influential.

The mens' names are given below with informative links added to the more noteworthy figures.

**Front Row, left to right:** Tahoe (New York), Paul Park (New York), Enosch Henry (Florida), Christian Walker (California).

**Back Row, left to right:** Griffin Maxwell Brooks (New Jersey), Dillon Carmichael (New Jersey), Casey Barker (Texas), James Killon (South-East U.S.), Andre Kim (New York).

Demographic profiles of the discussion panel:

- 4 Blacks
- 3 Wh!tes
- 2 Asians
- 3 non-stra@!ght men
- 7/9 from coastal metropolitan areas (my guess)
- 3/9 from New York
- 2/9 from New Jersey
- 2/9 from the South

As you can see, the demographics are NOT proportional to the U.S. population, but I suppose Vice was selecting participants on other factors, such as their widely varying perspectives on masculinity.

Enosch Henry (center) was an organizer for B L M in Florida. Whether or not you agree with his cause, that's definitely masculine.

## Notes on the Discussion

Most of the men are totally confused about what masculinity is all about.  None of them are very confident, nor do they really know how to be a man. Instead, there's a lot of shame and confusion about being men. They're even afraid to talk about, much less BE what they believe is a man.

A few men made the point that masculinity is a social construct based on the role men play in society. As long as everyone understands and agrees on that role then there is much more predictability, efficiency, and stability in the society. If that role is changed, or people don't agree on what it is, then we have a mess. IMO, that sense of solidarity is an

important aspect of masculinity that has been lost over the past 20 years. Thus, there is no central principle of masculinity that all the men can agree on.  IOW, masculinity is atomized.

Over the course of the discussion, all of the men made at least one good point IMO, but at the same time, all of the men were way off in some areas.  Many times throughout the interview one of the men would say something that would throw me into total confusion. *"Huh?  Where did he come up with that idea?"*  It just didn't make any sense at all. Maybe Vice cut those statements out of context, or maybe I'm just experiencing their confusion vicariously.

I get the impression that Vice edited out a lot of what we Red Pillers would consider the best stuff, which these days is just about everything truthful.  Instead, the conversation kept returning to media buzzword topics like t0x!c masculinity, p@tr!@rchy (in an archaic negative sense), 'validating' experiences, v!ct!m!z@t!0n, and so on.  After a while, I got tired of hearing masculinity being discussed in this framework.  Trying to adhere to these PC / W0ke social constraints are partly why none of the men can be confident in their beliefs about what it means to *"be a man"*.  I suppose that is *exactly* what TPTB intended.

## Based Concepts of Masculinity Expressed

Most of the men kept it together and were respectful of each other (except Brooks and Walker, who IMO are the most similar in terms of their internalized sense of masculinity). I think this is one of the most outstanding displays of masculinity expressed by this group of men during the debate — each man knows where he stands, and does not get flustered or fold when faced with his archetypal nemesis.

The four men who expressed based / traditional concepts of masculinity were all seated in the front row.

Tahoe wisely expressed one of the few true traits of masculinity that is acceptable to the gynocentric masses.

> "Being a man is knowing when to be soft, knowing that you don't always have to run the charge.  You can actually listen…"
>
> *Tahoe*

Park (the Asian man sitting in the front in the gray shirt) possessed the healthiest masculinity out of the entire bunch, IMO.

> "My take on masculinity is not about talking as much as doing.  I think at its core, a man has to be efficient, competent, and be willing to do what it takes for themselves and their loved ones."
>
> *Paul Park*

Christian Walker (right) is the son of Herschel Walker (left), a U.S. senator from Georgia. Christian is an ultra-conservative pro-Trumper, and a vocal critic of the Bl@ck L!ves M@tter movement, labeling it as a "radical terrorist organization".
Henry gets the part about responsibility, but he is more reticent about accountability.

> "I think what it means to be a man is responsibility.  As a man, it can come with a lot of power, and with great power comes great responsibility, in short words."
>
> *Enosch Henry*

Walker avoids any direct references to masculine traits, and instead expresses a reaction to the (then) current debate over *"What is a Woman?"*

> "What it means to be a man is to be an adult human male."
>
> *Christian Walker*

At first, I couldn't believe Vice had the temerity to seat Henry and Walker next to each other. But upon thinking it over, it makes sense. As radically diverged in political philosophy as Henry and Walker are, I suppose they'd more or less agree on what it means to be a man.

## Uncertain Concepts of Masculinity Expressed

Three men expressed confusion or uncertainty about their concepts of masculinity. These men were all seated to the right in the back row.

Barker (the bearded man with the cowboy hat) obviously comes from a typical evangelical Protestant churchianity background.

Casey Barker is a conservative Christian social media content producer.

> "I was not always a good man. I was not always what you would call a healthy masculine man. And so as my life has changed, I've identified Five Points that I think make a truly masculine man masculine! I think Point number one is a man who walks with God. Point number two is a man who stands on principle. Point number three which is, a masculine man is self-sacrificing. So, someone who is willing to sacrifice for point four, the people that he leads; a true man is a leader. And number five, a masculine man is never a coward."
>
> *Casey Barker*

Barker's 5 points of masculinity sound good, but they ring hollow, without conviction, and

they seem to evaporate out of his mouth.  There's something missing from his masculinity.  This is what the Beta Factory does to Christian men.

Killen is arguably the most conservative of the bunch, but he can offer no counterforce against the doubts about masculinity raging through society.

> "My name is James Killen, former United States Marine turned Air Force officer. Got a couple combat tours but I'm also a father of three girls who mellowed me out.  The idea of masculinity is something that I find interesting because it is changing and I can actually see those changes in myself.  And I think that's one of the reasons why I wanted to do this panel."
>
> *James Killen*

Kim has some solid ideas about masculinity, but he backs down and buffers himself against being identified with such ideas.

Andre Kim is a Korean-American Stand Up Comedian from Queens, New York.

> "My idea of a real man is someone that gets the job done and provides and all that.  I don't even know what that means anymore.  It just seems like everything is changing every day.  It's like a new world order.  I have a hard time keeping up with stuff, so I feel like tomorrow it's going to be something else and people are going to comment, be like, *"You're wrong, dude!  It's **this** now!"*  But it's hard to talk about some of this stuff because you feel like you might say the wrong thing.  I'm not really masculine myself so I feel like I'm like the wrong person to ask."
>
> *Andre Kim*

## Other Concepts Expressed

Two men expressed concepts of masculinity that are, to be frank, NOT very masculine IMO.  These men were seated to the left in the back row.

> "I don't identify as a man.  I'm non-binary.  […]  I personally just don't feel tied to the norms or the confines of gender at all."
>
> *Griffin Maxwell Brooks*

> "I think that the notion of masculinity is something that can be possessed by man or woman or non-gender conforming person.  What it means to be masculine is changing and very fluid, but I think that masculinity is something that you embody based off how you show up in this world as a man and how you go about being your day-to-day…"
>
> *Dillon Carmichael*

## Closing Statements

IMO, Park and Henry are the most in tune with their masculinity. Their shameless manspreading says it all.

I get the impression that most of these men are NOT very masculine in general.  Some of the men do express what I would consider masculine traits, but their masculinity is compromised or suppressed somehow, e.g. carrying guilt / shame for being a man.  For example, the two straight wh!te guys (Barker and Killen) apologize for being masculine. WTH?

Griffin Maxwell Brooks is a Jəw!sh former Division I diver and engineering graduate from Princeton University, best known for his T!kT0k videos focusing on comedy, fashion, and QTBGL social justice.

Take a look at any stillshot in the video that shows all the men on screen.  In every shot, every man looks dejected, resigned, stoic, and/or emotionally withdrawn — except Brooks who doesn't identify as a man.  Every man carries his own burden of being a man in a culture where masculinity is demonized.  This is the consequence of the War on Men.

Lastly, watching this discussion reaffirmed something I learned just a few years ago — that one attribute of masculinity is having a healthy and well-adjusted ego, which few of these men have.  Thus, it is interesting to note that Brooks has a rather healthy ego and therefore is, in fact, very confident in the way he speaks and carries himself, despite his feminized appearance, and even though he has nominally discarded his masculine identity.  As much as traditionals might dislike hiz character (or whatever pronoun he goes by), there's something to be learned from him.  Namely, that there is some virtue in not taking one's self too seriously.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom (2022/9/7)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Authority vs Responsibility (2024/10/3)

# The Two Mating Markets

February 5, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Our romantic dispositions are rooted in developmental psychology.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Singles; Pastors; Mentors;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

Since the beginning of The Red Pill 2.0 (~2020), there have been very few genuinely new insights or theories that have come out of the Manosphere.  However, here's one theory that I believe is genuinely new.  This idea originates from Adam Lane Smith and is discussed in the first few minutes of this interview hosted by Chris Williamson.

### Chris Williamson: 17 Ugly Psychology Truths No One Wants To Admit — Adam Lane Smith (2023/8/31)

In the remainder of this essay, I'll cover ALS' explanations of how developmental psychology affects one's behaviors in the SMP, followed by the new theory that there are 2 parallel and non-intersecting mating markets.

[The transcript has been reorganized and edited for reading.]

## The Effects of Sex are Different for Men and Women

ALS: Men and women are very different.  [Women produce a lot of oxytocin during sex, while men have more dopamine.  Oxytocin creates feelings of love and bonding, while dopamine elevates mood and motivation and gives feelings of pleasure and especially satisfaction.]

If a woman has an orgasm with a man, she's probably going to bond with him.

**Sex with Low SMV Men:** [This is one subjective reason why women are cautious about having casual sex with a non-Ch@d, in addition to Women's Existential Fear covered by Rollo Tomassi.] This is why casual sex is so difficult for women and especially maintaining a steady, platonic, casual friendship with a man after a Friends-With-Benefits situation has transpired. This attachment is why they'll turn Friends-With-Benefits into Situationships.  They will start off agreeing to a casual sex or a FWB relationship, and then after a very satisfying sexual experience (oxytocin), they'll expect more from the man / relationship.  You've probably seen this before.

**Sex with High SMV Men:** This is why women think that having sex with a [desirable high SMV] man on the first date will bond him to her in the same way. But that doesn't work with secure men or avoidant men. It really only works with crushingly insecure men who crave approval — men whom women *don't* want to bond with.

Men don't bond that way. They just don't. Men don't get the same kind of hormone release during sex that women do and men don't process it the same. For men, sex has a lot more dopamine. It's not the same level of oxytocin that women get. If there's already a bond happening (without sex), then having sex can be unitive. Sex may or may not make him *love* her more, but it *will* make him *care* for her more. It can increase his affection for her. It can increase the bonding, but the connection already has to be there. A woman cannot get a guy to fall in love with her simply by having sex with him. So this whole strategy of sleeping with a man on the first date so that he'll stay with her is built on a false understanding of male sexuality.

## A False Cross-Sex Theory of Mind Arising from Poor Childhood Mirroring and Psychological Projection

CW: Women falsely believe that men are like women in thinking that *"the only way that I would be able to sleep with somebody is if I felt very deeply about them. Therefore, if a man is willing to have sex with me, then this is how he must feel about me."* Here, women are constructing a false theory of mind about men. In evolutionary psychology literature, it's called a "cross-sex mind reading failure".

ALS: You're very right.  I believe this has to do with mirroring neurons, especially when we're little children.  The amygdala and the mirroring neurons are the only structures that are fully formed at birth.  Mirroring neurons allow infants to form psychological connections with others, e.g. mothers.  Mom is supposed to be paying attention to us and looking at us and mirroring our expressions to her, so that we feel interesting to people just by existing.  When we make a face, she mirrors it back to us, and we start mirroring each other.  This is the way we learn how other people will respond to us.  We come to believe, *"I am enough."*  But if Mom doesn't engage in the mirroring interaction with her baby, if she's depressed, or she's tired, or she's exhausted, or she's working three jobs and is never there, or the child is in daycare all the time, or has had an NICU trauma, or various psychological issues, then our brain says, *"Mom is not mirroring me"* or *"I can't get a response"* or *"I have to be interesting to get Mom's attention."*  This is where kids start acting out a lot, or they go inward and don't believe they can get any kind of response.  Thus, the desire to elicit a response from Mom dies.  At worst, the desire to even connect with anyone fades away.

## The Effects

[Fast forward 20+ years to when this infant becomes a grown participant in the SMP.]  So then, people are trying in dating to be interesting.  They're trying to stimulate others in order to attract attention and create a connection.

When you hear women say, *"I have to sleep with [a man] on the first date or he'll lose interest"*, her mother probably didn't mirror with her correctly, her father didn't mirror with her correctly, so she learned, *"I have to be interesting and stimulating [to attract attention]."*

It's the same thing for guys when they try to [monkey] dance for women's approval.  It's the mirroring neurons all the way back.  You've probably met guys like this, guys who try to be interesting instead of being real.

CW: I think there's a massive lack of confidence and insecurity around authenticity. There's all manner of rumor and half-truth and full-truth and no truth about vulnerability and when it's right to open up and when you shouldn't open up as a man. The more layers of Bro Science and half-remembered hearsay that you layer on top of an interaction, the more performative it becomes; the more Persona and less person there is in the interaction. The more that that happens, the less you actually feel connected with what you're doing because you're not connecting with another person, you're just playing a role. So even if you do get the outcome that you want, the person isn't in love with you. They're in love with this projection that you've given them. This is such a dangerous Catch-22 to fall into. I think it's the fundamental reason why the hardcore pickup World failed for men who were unconfident with women, because it taught them that the person they had to be and the person that they genuinely are, were so far apart. If I need to go through this massive rigmarole, saying inane fantasies like *"Did you see the fight between two midgets outside?"* Isn't that fake? If I've got to Neg her and twist the lemon [which may be too sour or not worth the squeeze], and if I've got to act as if I'm ignoring her and chat up her friend, and do all this B$… If I have to go through this complex rain dance to try and get a woman to go to bed with me, and that's NOT the kind of behavior that I would normally do, then what does that say about me?

ALS: Absolutely. You know, it's one of the problems of taking your cues from culture as opposed from yourself. Again, a lot of this could come from parenting problems too.

## Two SMPs: Those who are 1nTeRe$t!ng vs Those who

## are Real

Having explained the supporting information, here's the new RP idea that I mentioned in the Intro.

At 4:52, ALS says [edited for reading],

From what I have found, there are two different dating pools and they don't flag or signal to each other at all.  They have almost no crossover.  They're not even aware of each other.

There's a Securely Attached group of people who want that direct human authentic connection.  *"We are together."  "We are talking."  "We're sharing this Bond."*  They don't want too much stimulation up front because it feels weird to them.  They understand what a healthy connection is like, so they want the right bonding experience.

Then there's the Insecurely Attached pool where everybody is trying to be *Interesting*, 1nTeRe$t!ng, "In.Te.Res.T!ng"!  They're also dancing to the regimens of Anxious or Avoidant behaviors.

Mystery was one very *InTeRe$t!Ng* Pick Up Artist.

These two different pools of people never cross or interact.  So when you see guys saying, *"Every woman out there expects you to be eight feet tall and have an 18 inch d!ck, and you have to have 10 billion in the bank"*, and so on, then you know they're among the Insecurely Attached group.  When you see women saying they want or must have those things, they're also identifying themselves as Insecurely Attached.

For the Securely Attached group, you don't need to have all those things.  You don't have to dance for her amusement and endlessly play games or have Dread Game or control her.  That's only going to work on those Insecurely Attached women in the other pool.  It's

never going to work on Securely Attached women.  They will get up and walk away, because you're going to appear like you're on another planet or from another species. You will appear to be confused or disinterested in them, and they're going to track as confused or disinterested about you.  Like I said, the two dating pools are segregated out completely (according to this model).  It is wild to see.

# Conclusions

ALS's "Dual SMP" model provides a psychological theory that explains why certain individuals fall for The Lie of Romantic Love.

It also agrees with Alain de Botton's explanation of why you will marry the wrong person.

In addition, it appears to correlate with the "Cooperate vs Defect Patterns" that Jim describes in The Three Magic Words (2020/8/7).

According to my previous studies of Attachment Style Theory and other psychopathologies, about 30% of people are Insecurely Attached for whatever reason.  In conjunction with ALS's arguments above, this implies that the 1nTeRe$t!ng SMP pool comprises about 30% of the population, and the Real SMP pool is around 70% of the population.  Interestingly, this 30% figure tracks closely with the average divorce rate, ~30% AND an assessment that about 30% of people have psychological issues stemming from childhood.  I believe all these similarities are NOT a coincidence.

All these theories also provide explanations of why otherwise seemingly decent, moral individuals may find themselves perpetually unlucky in love and/or fall into bad form with certain others and/or in certain contexts.

This is precisely why I said Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game (2023/10/12).

# Related

- Σ Frame: Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game (2023/10/12)
- Σ Frame: Attachment Style and Game (2023/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rehab (2024/6/19)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Effects of Bad Mothering (2025/1/13)
- Σ Frame: Vectors of Loneliness (2025/1/17)

# 5 Offenses of Being Unclean

February 7, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A seemingly subtle but Life-changing condition.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Author's Note:** Written on 2024/6/20.
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Jack's Experience

I've always been in the habit of attending church, reading the Bible, and praying regularly.

I'd guess most Christian men are the same, at least those I've known personally.  Well, some of them anyway.

But they can't get any traction within Christian social circles, especially not with younger single Christian women.

I was like this too when I was younger, up until my early 30s.

I shared applicable interpretations and deep insights of scripture, but hardly anyone took me seriously.

I organized social events, but no one attended.  I thought it was because I didn't serve alcohol.

I prepared food for other events, but people did not eat much of what I had contributed.  I thought I was a bad cook.

Non-Christians treated me better than most Christians, and I wondered why.

High-quality Christian girls didn't want to be around me.  They flat-out rejected me. Instead, I kept attracting girls with a 'history', single moms, 'born again virgins', recovered (or trying to) addicts and alcoholics, foreign chicks who could barely speak English, and of course, the fatties and the fuglies.

I desperately wanted to marry and have a family, and none of these chicks qualified in my mind.

Some of these women wanted to have sex with me (and a few were quite aggressive about it), but none of them wanted to marry me (except a couple foreign chicks who wanted to get American citizenship).

It was frustrating.

So why was I like this?

Why was I NOT experiencing any of the benefits of being a Christian, even though I made

considerable efforts and sacrifices?

I didn't understand the reason why until I was much older.

I was unclean.

The remainder of this essay will explain what I mean by that.

# 1. Bad Teaching and Conditioning

I had a slew of problems and issues arising from my upbringing, teaching, and conditioning, most of which I've written about before, including…

- Purity Culture
- Ego Ablation
- Confusion in Dealing with Discernment
- Denying and rejecting my own sexual desire (what I've called Covert Buddhism)
- The Beta Factory
- The Lie of Romantic Love
- The Young Man's Problem
- The 13 Harbingers of Masculine Doom
- The Soul Mate Myth
- Poor Boundaries = Poor Detachment
- The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture
- The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market
- The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market
- The Christian Marriage Dilemma
- The Christian Conundrum
- Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy
- The War on Masculine Sexuality
- The Son-Husband / Devouring Mother intergenerational dynamic

Looking back, everything was so messy.  Good Lord, it is amazing that I've done as well as I have in life, all thanks to the Grace of God.

Nevertheless, all these issues are a departure from the Covenant ideal, thereby rendering its participants unclean.

Including me.

# 2. Impurity

A lot of the issues listed above were (and still are) a consequence of Churchianity, Feminism, and other societal influences, as well as Generational dynamics.  Since these issues were external, there wasn't much I could do about those things, especially as a Blue Pilled youngster who didn't know much of anything else.

Okay. But I have to ask myself, what did I do *personally* that contributed to my woes?

From what I can see on my own end looking back on my life as an older man, my biggest problem, at least in the arena of my sociosexual life and Christian fellowship, was *impurity*.

The Bible says, *"Let there be no hint of impurity."*

> [3] But among you there must not be even a hint of sexual immorality, or of any kind of impurity, or of greed, because these are improper for God's holy people. [4] Nor should there be obscenity, foolish talk or coarse joking, which are out of place, but rather thanksgiving. [5] For of this you can be sure: No immoral, impure or greedy person — such a person is an idolater — has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.
>
> *Ephesians 5:3-5 (NIV)*

It doesn't say *"No impurity"*, it says *"NO HINT of impurity!"* That's an important distinction that I totally missed.

So let's take an inventory.

- I didn't use profane language, but I did tell dirty jokes on occasion. Even if it was truly funny, no one would laugh because that would've been improper. (That was embarrassing.)
- I wasn't r@cist*, but I did enjoy r@cist jokes. My cousins and my friends told a lot of them. I did too on occasion.
- I wasn't greedy. In fact, I rejected all semblance of wealth as being materialistic and therefore unChristian. But on the outside, this just made me appear purposeless, unambitious, or even lazy.
- I was too alone to be prideful, but I did have some trust issues. Interestingly, pride and distrust appear like the same thing to others.
- I wasn't sleeping around. In fact, I was virginal. I suppressed my sexual desire as something improper, but it came out in other ways. I had The Young Man's Problem. I was emotionally (and sexually) 'needy' and couldn't be 'detached'. (I'd never even heard of such a concept back then.) My words and behaviors were tinged with these emotional expressions and my desire for intimacy, love, and respect. Looking back through a Red Pill lens, it is easy to see how this added to my uncleanness.
- I could never manage to avoid lust. I didn't use p0rn (it was hard to get), but I did save a lot of fashion magazine photos of women in bikinis and underclothing and jerked off frequently. (This was before the internet.) I felt guilty about this, but as a teenager, there was no way I could stop this habit. I tried. Many times. In my youthful naïvete, I concluded that I needed to be married in order to resolve this. Heh. (I didn't get over this until I started having girlfriends in my mid-20s, which gave me a more realistic view of women.)
- I didn't smoke, drink, party, or use any kind of recreational drugs, and I avoided

those who did, thinking them to be a bad influence. However, I often times had the same cynical, low-class attitude as many of those types of people. But I thought I was different because I didn't engage with them or practice those habits.

In summary, I was engaged in…

- Racism*
- Sectarianism
- Bitterness / Distrustfulness
- Sexual jokes and innuendos
- Profane speech (by topic, not vocabulary)
- Lust / (Soft) Pornography / Masturbation

All the things that the Bible admonishes us to avoid as per Ephesians 5:3-5 and elsewhere. But somehow, I was so immersed in these things that I couldn't see how it was having a negative effect on my socio-spiritual life. I was also very confused about why others could do these things, including popular Christians, but when I did it, it wasn't 'acceptable' or 'proper'. At the time, it wasn't even clear to me what 'purity' meant (despite all the sermons I'd heard on the topic). I thought it meant to be chaste and/or virginal. But it's so much more than that.

* *Note: Racism is not a sin per se, but it is often expressed in a spiritually impure, offensive, or unclean manner.*

# 3. A Lack of Proactivity

There's more.

When I was younger, I didn't know anything about boundaries. When others imposed boundaries on me, it made me feel rejected or unloved. I didn't understand the value and purpose of doing so. I asked counselors and pastors to explain this, and they did, but I still could not understand.

Now as an older person, I see that I wasn't understanding The Law of Proactivity.

Proactive people show you what they love, what they stand for, what they want, and what their purposes are, which ties into The Law of Exposure.

In my mind, I was doing this. Sometimes it made me into a hero of the underdogs, but it always offended and repelled people. I thought it was because they didn't share my values. But looking back, I see it was because my impure / unclean attitudes, words, and behaviors were sending a conflicting message to people. The resulting confusion of not really knowing who I am or where I stood, and the troublesome task of trying to figure me out, are what caused them to withdraw.

Adding to this problem was the fact that I didn't really care what people thought of me, and this was amplified by the common Christian teaching *"NOT to be a people pleaser"*. I knew what I believed, and that was enough. Or so I believed at the time. Maybe if I had

cared more about what other people thought, then I would have been motivated to communicate with them more clearly.  A strange irony.

# 4. No Discernment

Like most young people, I was spiritually immature, i.e. I had no discernment, and I had real difficulties in understanding this.  This hurt me for many reasons in a multitude of ways. I'll try to condense it all here.

Jesus mentioned the Pharisees as being like whitewashed tombs (Matthew 23:27-28).  I was the opposite.  I was clean on the inside (at least from what I could tell), and all my filth and rottenness was worn on my shirtsleeve.  My father said I was like Job — A righteous sh!t magnet.  I learned the hard way that although this might give me a clear conscience (which is what I was focused on maintaining), it is not suitable enough to be acceptable to people — Christians especially, and ironically.

The problem with my self-awareness is that I did not know myself very well at all. Plus, hearing the common but inadequate and misguided adage to "Just be yourself."

All my altruism and self-discipline with respect to conscience only covered my blind spots and made me feel justified, resulting in a Dunning-Kruger effect.  I could not see what I looked like to other people, so my relationships with Christians suffered, my efforts in joining a fellowship flailed, and my hopes of forming a romantic relationship failed — further preventing me from knowing myself any better.

Also, as I've said before, immaturity is a latent form of evil, because it fails to instantiate agency, and thereby makes instances of foolishness, impurity, sin, and shame more frequent and more probable. It also makes one into a moronic Blue Pilled minion or a useful idiot.

Furthermore, women won't take an undiscerning man seriously, Christian or not, because he doesn't "get it".  But less worthy women are quite happy to USE him for all he's worth to them. That's *exactly* what I was experiencing.

In sum, a lack of discernment is one more form of uncleanness, especially in the eyes of Securely Attached Christian women.

Which brings me to the last point.

# 5. Insecure Attachment

I was praying if there was anything else I needed to add to this essay, and I came across this video from Chris Williamson, of all people.  This same video excerpt was also covered in The Two Mating Markets (2025/2/5).

### Chris Williamson: 17 Ugly Psychology Truths No One Wants To Admit

## — Adam Lane Smith (2023/8/31)

In this video, Williamson lays out 17 current confusing issues and discusses them with Adam Lane Smith. IMO, ALS's greatest contribution to the Manosphere is his work in Attachment Styles. This important topic is growing in relevance, and he has addressed this better than anyone else TMK. (If the reader is unfamiliar with Attachment Style theory, please click on the link to learn more.)

Beginning at 4:52, ALS says [edited for reading],

> "From what I have found, there are two different dating pools and they don't flag or signal to each other at all. They have almost no crossover. They're not even aware of each other.
>
> There's a Securely Attached group of people who want that direct human authentic connection. *"We are together." "We are talking." "We're sharing this Bond."* They understand that connection so they want the right bonding experience. They don't want too much stimulation up front because it feels weird to them.
>
> Then there's the Insecurely Attached pool where everybody is trying to be Interesting, 1nTeRe$t!ng, In.Te.Res.T!ng! They're also dancing to the regimens consistent with Anxious or Avoidant behaviors, and cueing in to others who are doing a complementary dance to their own.
>
> These two different pools of people never cross or interact. So when you see guys saying, *"Every woman out there expects you to be eight feet tall and have an 18 inch d!ck, and you have to have 10 billion in the bank"*, and so on, then you know they're among the Insecurely Attached group. [When you see women saying they want or must have those things, they're also identifying themselves as Insecurely Attached.]
>
> For the Securely Attached group, you don't need to have all those things. You don't have to dance for her amusement and endlessly play games or have Dread Game or control her. That's only going to work on those Insecurely Attached women in the other pool. It's never going to work on Securely Attached women. They will get up and walk away, because you're going to appear like you're on another planet or from another species. You will appear to be confused or disinterested in them, and they're going to track as confused or disinterested about you. Like I said, the two dating pools are segregated out completely (according to this model). It is wild to see."

Here, ALS is reiterating in great detail something I've been saying for years (and which has attracted a lot of controversy) — that if your GF or wife is a mature, agentic Christian, then you shouldn't need Game, but if she *isn't* then you most certainly will.

But ALS is describing this in terms of Attachment Style, NOT Game dynamics. (CW talks about this too in the video.) Moreover, people who get into marriage early and easily are those in the Securely Attached camp. If you're in the Insecurely Attached mob, then it

will be very difficult for you to have a satisfying stable LTR or get into a good marriage. If you happen to have all those high SMV traits that have been discussed at length in the Manosphere, you might have a LTR or even marry, but it won't be a very good one, simply because you're unable to be Securely Attached.

Well, bingo. That was me.

I was Insecurely, i.e. Avoidantly Attached, due to trust issues originating from my upbringing. As a result, I only got traction with other Insecurely Attached people — people who are, more often than not, debased. This is why, instead of making progress towards marriage, I only got more temptations to engage in promiscuity. This temptation added to my frustration and made me bitter and resentful, and so this only added to my uncleanness.

Since I was in the Insecurely Attached pool, I had to compete and perform and produce as is necessary within that SMP paradigm. I had to make myself 1nTeRe$t!ng!, as ALS said.

So let's do another inventory.

- I was 6'3" (186 cm.), physically strong, thin, muscular, and I had 6-pack abs (until I was about 35). I was pretty good-looking, but I didn't know it.
- I didn't have much money. Of course, this is because I was young, but also, I didn't prioritize making money because I thought that was materialistic, as I said before.
- I limited myself to girls I thought were good wife material. However, my ability to assess what that looks like was impaired due to my lack of discernment. Besides, they wanted nothing to do with me. I didn't know why at the time, but now I know it's because I was not in the Securely Attached group, as well as the other things in this essay.
- I was immersed in Purity Culture. I avoided having sex. I was sexually frustrated. I couldn't express that part of myself — because I wasn't 'married'. If I had allowed myself to have sex, then that would have given me a considerable advantage in the secular, Insecurely Attached SMP, but I wouldn't do that because of Christian conviction and conscience.
- I wanted to be married in order to 'solve' this 'problem', but marriage was elusive. I dated lots of women, but not the ones I thought would be best for marriage because they didn't want me. And of those I dated, they only wanted to have sex with me. None of them wanted to marry me. If I proposed or suggested marriage, they were GONE in a heartbeat!

In summary, being Insecurely Attached is another form of uncleanness, and also impurity. This also ties everything else together in terms of my presentation to others and it explains why I felt like I was excluded from polite Christian social networks.

## The Lessons Learned

As an older man looking back at my youth, the reasons for my socio-sexual inefficaciousness are more clear to me.

1. You can't mix Christianity with the degradations of the World.
2. Any HINT of impurity or uncleanness destroys the appearance of Godliness, creates confusion, introduces doubts, and repels those who live in the Spirit.
3. You can't realistically expect Insecurely Attached individuals to make breathtakingly admirable achievements in purity, Marriage, or Christian Morality, nor can you expect them to appear acceptable to Securely Attached individuals, especially not for marriage.*
4. These conclusions stand in stark contrast to the Classic Manosphere 1.0's adages for attracting women, which apparently caters to those who are Insecurely Attached.

* *In fact, my pastor holds the opinion that Insecurely Attached individuals cannot even be true Christians, because their whole fundamental subconscious worldview is based on false concepts and fantasies, i.e. the drive to compete and perform and be 1nTeRe$t!ng!, as ALS said, in order to be accepted and loved by God and people.*

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Proactivity (2024/1/22)
- Σ Frame: Hypocrisy in the Manosphere (2024/5/31)

# The Keys to Hope: Selling Your Image

February 10, 2025 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*YOU are all you truly possess in this life, so make the best of it and make it count.*

**Readership:** All; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Author's Note:** This post expands my previous comment with some input from Jack.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

A previous comment from SurfDumb was as follows [amplified by Jack].

> "What hope does a normal guy have for a marriage, if all he sees here is, a professor with all-night sex (Jack), cynical and super articulate lawyers (Lexet, NovaSeeker, Thedeti), a guy with 10 kids speaking a second language (Oscar), a book writer (Deep Strength), a guy with 5 kids and no fights with his wife and can write extensively about many things (Derek). If that's what it takes for a good marriage, and most men aren't that, then the implication is that most men might have a Gift of Singleness."

In the same comment, SurfDumb also said he asked about what an average type of guy or a man in his own situation could do, and in return he got advice reminiscent of an Army recruitment brochure from the 1980's: *"Be the best you can be."*

Let's break this down a little further to suss out the truth of what it really means to *"Be the best you can be"*, even if you're not 'exceptional'.

# Assessing Assumptions

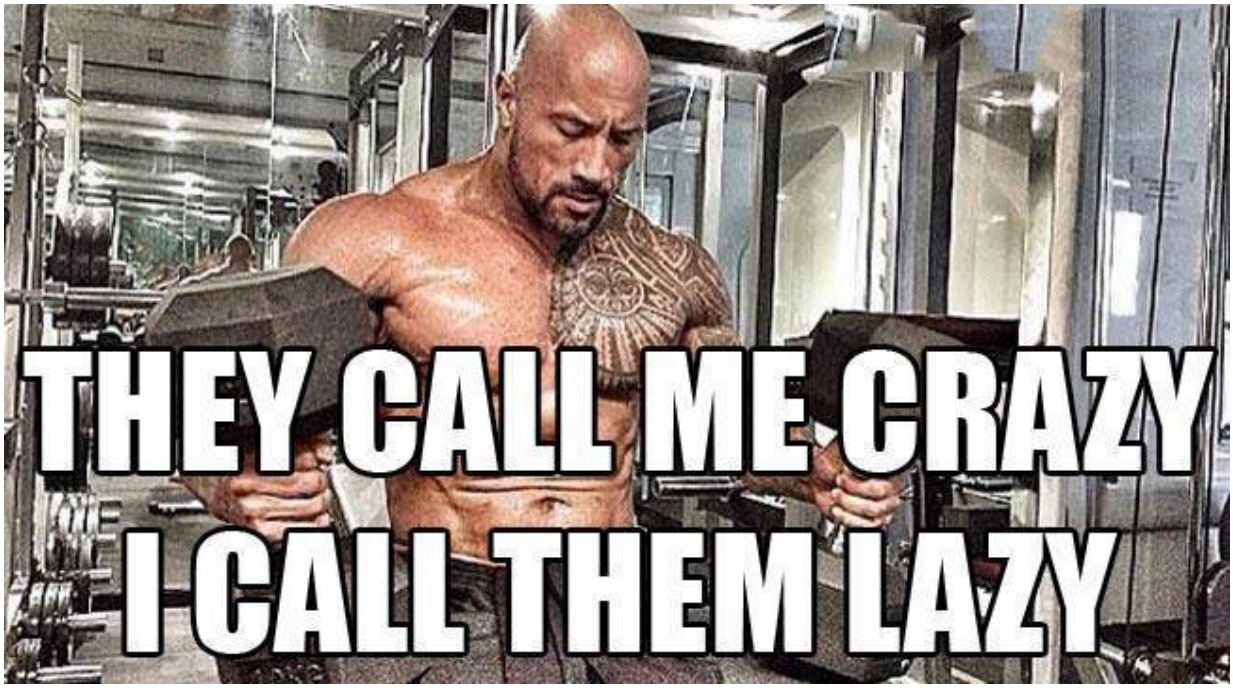
There are some built-in assumptions in RP thinking that need to be done away with.

1. One of the most corrosive assumptions is that ‘improvement’ is defined as getting a positive sociosexual response (e.g. IOIs) or a sexual payoff from women.  No. Improvement just means you’re better than you were yesterday, and the day before.  It is not right to compare yourself to others, and you cannot let women be the final judge of your masculinity.
2. Another one is the overreliance on logic, which reduces the intricacies of life to positivism.
3. A third is the assumption that nature and nurture trumps agency, which is essentially fatalism.
4. The most critical of these bad assumptions is that human interactions are strictly formulaic and operate in a static environment.

Although behavioral patterns are valuable in assessing interactions, the reality is that we live in a dynamic environment in which there is a substantial gray area that is open to human action and decision-making.

Due to human nature, most people are typically emotional decision-makers.  As men, we are prone to dismiss emotional decisions as being erratic, illogical, impulsive, and in general, very poor.  However, a man who recognizes that others are like this can use this to his advantage.  To put it bluntly, people who are driven by their emotions can be easily controlled through their emotions, much like a child can be. And no one is more easily swayed by their emotions than women.

What this means for an average bachelor is that his situation is not hopeless and that he has more control over the outcomes in his life than Red Pill knowledge fatalistically predicts.



## Selling Your Image

In sales, there is a reason why most of the job training is geared towards adjusting the salesman's attitude and expectations rather than on technique. (The technical training is often shaped around certain words and verbal deliveries that highlight the best aspects of the salesman's personality, and it is up to each salesman to develop these techniques to fit his own style.) People make purchasing decisions based on how they *feel* about the *salesman* as much as they do on the product itself.  If a salesman can show how a particular product can fulfill a client's specific desires / needs / wants, and do so in an amiable and smooth manner, then the sale will be imminent.

The same thing applies to the average bachelor.

If a man can develop his own style to operate with a smooth social interaction, then at minimum, he can avoid a harsh rejection.  If he can allow others to find the fulfillment of their desires, then he will have made a good impression.  In the best case scenario, they'll be coming back to him for more of whatever they got from him. He has found a need and filled it, which is the basic ontology of sanctification.

## The Keys to Hope

In my humble opinion, here are the keys to hope.

1. Be gentle, yet unwaveringly firm at enforcing personal boundaries of what you will and won't do, what you like and dislike, and in your expectations that others reciprocate your efforts towards them. IOW, have and enforce expectations without being a d!ck about it.*

2. Reward others for good behavior and for treating you with respect.  Instill punishment on those who do not, or else avoid future interactions with them.
3. Too many people give up way too soon when one or two strategies don't work out as planned. Be diligent and open to learning new social skills and adjusting existing ones. Be confident without being too pushy. IOW, don't be a d!ck about it.*
4. Have character, put that character into action and learn to recognize similar character in others.
5. Don't be slovenly, both in appearance and in how your home is kept.
6. Be reasonably ambitious, which means being able to live on your own and support yourself.

Points 1 and 2 are all about establishing and maintaining good boundaries.  Becoming good at points 1 through 4 will get the average guy 80-90% of the way there. These habits are the hardest to master because they require a man to overcome the lies he tells himself and actually think and act differently. Points 5 and 6 involve making a favorable impression, including one's appearance and substantive material wealth, which constitutes much of what Red Pill advice centers around.

The shortcoming of this advice is that it does not address existing deficiencies in points 1 to 4.  For example, if a man has a low confidence, or poor detachment, or a weak ego, he'll have to work on those things first or concomitantly with the others.

The key to all of this is that every average guy has within himself the capacity to master the essential parts.

* *Not being "a d!ck about it" will vary by culture. In the U.S., a person can be what I call pleasantly persistent. I think of pleasant persistence as building rapport and a personal connection with someone then touching base at regular intervals after clearly laying out the desired outcome in the initial contact. The prospect knows what you want, so being around and being helpful in any way you can be, while accepting rejection, is the way to pass the business version of a fitness test. A key behavior in the process is taking the expected rejections in stride by not letting them affect your demeanor so you don't come*

*across as desperate. Those who do not need to make the sale are often the people who make the most sales. The same concepts that apply to business, also apply to personal relationships.*

## Related

- Okrahead: In a Hopeless World… Be the Hope (2022/9/14)
- Okrahead: On Faith (2022/9/16)

# What's wrong with his budget?

February 12, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A case study of the New MGTOW.*

**Readership:** All; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Here's another example of an (Upper?) Middle-Class Non-!ncel MGTOW.

Austin Nasso (Image source: LinkedIn profile)

The guy's name is Austin Nasso. (The surname Nasso probably originates from Arabic, Greek, or Italian.) According to his LinkedIn profile, Nasso has a bachelor's degree in Computer Science from the University of California, Los Angeles. He attended from 2013 to 2017, so that puts his birth date around 1995, making him a late Millennial. He was a software engineer at Microsoft from 2017 to 2021. He's now a co-owner of a comedy entertainment startup called Socially Inept, LLC. located in L.A. In the post below, he says he lives in Pacific Heights, San Francisco, so he must run his business online, probably working from home.

This guy came to my attention because his posts were being promoted on the LinkedIn feed. I decided to check this out to see what's going on here.

Here's one of Nasso's LinkedIn posts of interest (quoted below). IMO, it's a humble-brag indignant entitlement screed likely (intended?) to foster unrealistic expectations and to provoke outrage among younger readers. (Remember, guys like this tend to be social

trend setters.)

He writes,

> I make $340,000 per year in San Francisco as a software engineer and it's utterly unlivable.
>
> Let's break it down.
>
> After taxes, my take home is approximately $220,000 or $18,400 / month.
>
> Rent for 2 bedroom / 2 bathroom apartment in Pacific Heights: $9,500.
>
> Cybertruck lease: $1368.
>
> Pack and fold laundry service: $200.
>
> Doordash salads: $1680.
>
> Dinner and Drinks for Hinge Dates: $2380 (excluding 2-Michelin star+).
>
> Skiing: $2650 (average per month).
>
> New shirt: $20.
>
> Entertainment / Fun Budget: $1802.
>
> Total: $19,400.
>
> Despite working my butt off for 30 hours per week remotely and making $340,000 per year, I am somehow in the position where I'm losing $1,000 per month.
>
> What is wrong with this city?

Nasso asks, *"What is wrong with this city?"* But I think a couple of better questions would be, *"What life choices am I making?"*, and *"Can I make any better / more effective / more efficient life choices?"*, and then once that is settled, *"On what and where and to whom should I be spending / investing my money?"*

In this post, he says he makes $340,000/year, but in another post appearing a week later, he says he has two full-time software jobs at two competitor companies in San Francisco and brings in $928,000/year.  Some of his commenters suspect some fakery (as do I). Maybe he's being gr00med by TPTB, and/or has his public online persona produced by TPTB, or maybe he's simply trying to create a professional / HSMV image for himself.

The numbers and itemized expenses may very well be improvised, but let's examine the budget he's giving in the first post cited above and determine what he's doing wrong or could do better.

Here are a few calculations to get us started.

- More than 1/3 (35.3%) of his income goes to taxes.  I suppose this also includes health care, retirement fund investments, workers' compensation, etc.
- His rent is more than half of his net pay.  I've heard finance gurus say it should be no more than 20%.
- He's spending just as much or maybe more on his dates than he is on food for himself.

Readers might also want to comment about what Nasso is doing right (or wrong) concerning his overall lifestyle and HSMV / professional image.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Start Small to Build Internal Locus of Control (2021/10/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022/4/6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Breaking Through Mental Barriers (2022/4/8)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): What One Man Can Do, Another Can Do (2023/1/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill is a Fresh New Beginning for Bachelors (2025/1/3)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20)

# Cultural Credentialism is Counterfeit Currency

February 14, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Don't stake your career on a piece of fancy paper.*

**Readership:** All; young men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes
**Disclaimer:** As an assistant professor with three degrees and a number of publications, I believe I have the expertise to address this issue with authority.

Several years ago, Manosphere 1.0 guru Roissy pointed out the vain futility in the ever-growing emphasis on education, not as a method of self-improvement, preparing for a career, or enhancing the quality of life, but simply as a label of ham-fisted clout to stick on our resumes and social entourage.

He wrote,

> "Credentialism is inherently shallow and effeminate, which is why college is now 60% female and the other 40% are uptalking soyboys who can only approach Asian girls after pinky-sipping a flight of craft beers.
>
> Culture messages have a big part in changing public attitudes, which changes social policy. Mocking the credentialist suckup diddle-jerk will help realign public perception toward a healthy skepticism and disdain of left-wing, post-America, anti-White academia, and drain their coffers while preventing fertilely fruiting women from getting pulled into the anti-natal vortex of degree whoring. More

> crucially, it will spiritually enliven our men who have been propagandized to view any life course not winding through a 4-year (now 6-year) college indoctrination struggle session as failure, and bring a renewed esteem to the technical crafts that are men's forte.
>
> A Trump trade policy reinvigorating manufacturing in the US will go a long way to diminishing the malevolent power of the leftoid academia menopausal complex."
>
> *Chateau Heartiste: It's Time To Mock Credentialism As Foolish And Womanly (2018/1/8)*

In contrast to Roissy's view, I see the meme as mocking overeducation and poor planning, rather than credentialism. However, I do agree with his point that women seeking a credential is often an unnecessary distraction from their pursuit of happiness, and it also detracts from a woman's SMV/MMV.

The problem with credentialism is that when everyone has a credential, including women, then the value of the credential is lowered in proportion.

Red Pill Apostle adds,

> "It is not just the prevalence of post graduate degrees that has caused them to decline in value. I believe the decline is due to the subject matter associated with those degrees and the lack of intellectual rigor required to attain them.
>
> If the Ph.D. is earned in field that is much more academically challenging, the prospects for gainful employment are much better. If there was a lick of common sense and the subject matter is also in high demand then that gainful employment will pay quite well.
>
> Of course, the guy with a high school diploma, a technical school certificate and a trade license will often make more than the average college professor. He'll do this long before the professor has completed his degree and have incurred little to no debt in the process."

# Conclusions

I think the "pursuit of happiness" is wildly overrated. By making happiness a top priority western society has paradoxically ensured there will be less of it.

Happiness without purpose is fleeting and shallow. Women are especially susceptible to this as they do not have a strong innate sense of duty or honor. Left to pursue what they want, they will rarely get what they need, which is to submit to a man with a mission. They will inevitably become unhaaapy as their trivial pursuits (careers, education, etc) fail to replicate the fulfillment of a meaningful life.

If you look for happiness, then you'll never find it. But if you find an activity that you feel passionately about, then you'll find happiness. The state of Flow seems to be intrinsically linked with our sense of happiness.

# Related

- Jim Craven: American Braggadocio and Tautological Credentialism: Yes, I am the "Best Judge" of Myself and My Capabilities–Just Ask Me (2013/7/15)
- Amerika: How Happiness Can Be The Wrong Goal (2021/2/10)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility (2024/8/19)
- Σ Frame: Doctor$ are Human$ too (2024/8/20)

# 10 Flavors of Masturbation

February 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Which one whets your refined tastes the most?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness / Overcoming Obstacles
**Author's Note:** This post condenses a conversation under A Blinding Obsession (2022/4/15). Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

Lust, P0rn, and Masturbation are topics that men have a strong aversion to discussing, mostly because it is embarrassing and shameful. But we have to admit the fact that most men do it, *including* Christian men, and that this is an important issue that needs to be addressed, *especially* for Christian men.

But how?

The usual hushing and shaming is not likely to help men gain power over, nor any freedom from this habit. I think if men can talk about it and "share our testimonies" if you will, then we can sort things out, arrive at a confession, and hopefully master this aspect of our nature. Men would never discuss this face-to-face with another man, or even a pastor or counselor. (I sure wouldn't.) So doing this on a blog seems like an ideal forum.

I realize that some of my descriptions and euphemisms below are cheesy, odd, or maybe even inappropriate, but please humor me with this difficult topic. I hope to offer some language with which this topic can be breached and facilitate meaningful discussion.

As you might have guessed by now, this essay will be both terrible and wonderful. One day in eternity, I'll have to answer to God for writing this.

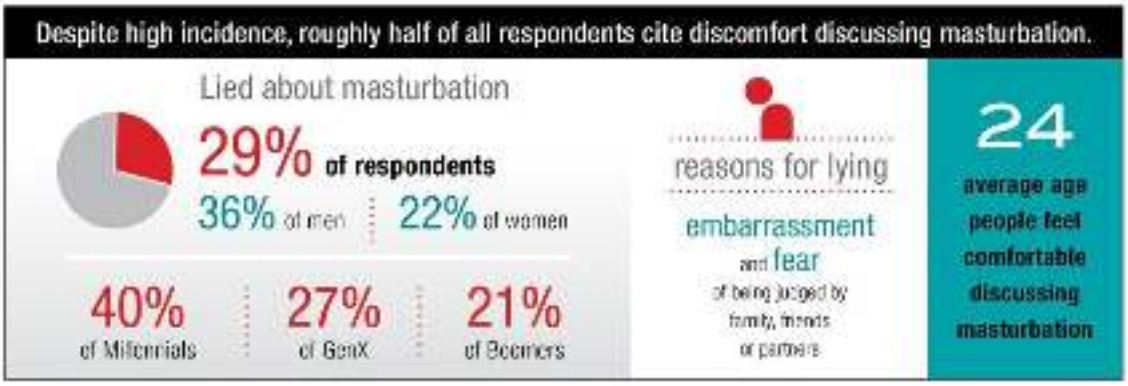



Image Source: Tenga: United States of Masturbation

# What’s the Flavor of Your Fapping Fantasies?

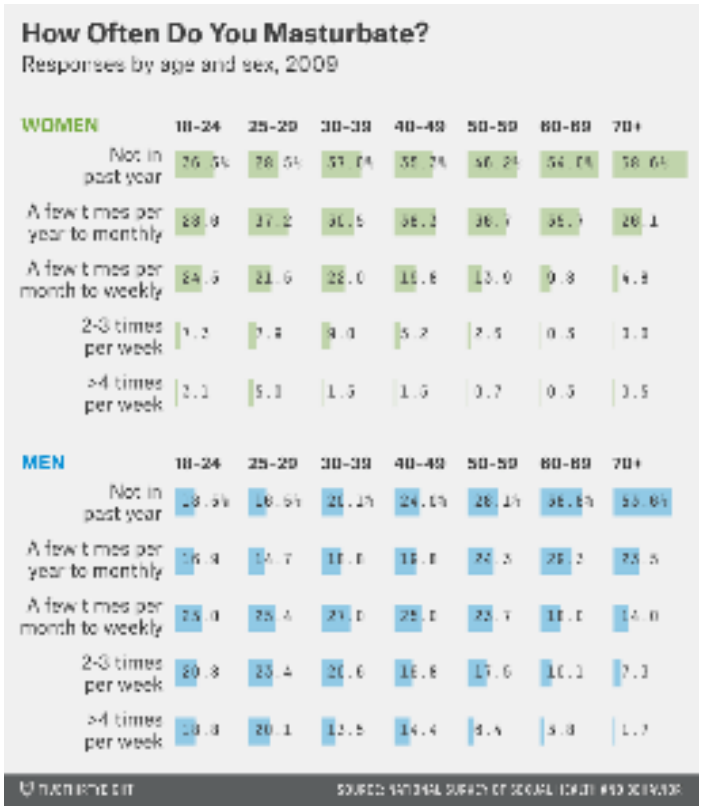
Pardon the perverse, click baity section title, but your attention is imperative.

Leaving aside Lust for the time being (I‘ll get back to this in a separate post), P0rn and Fapping comes in many “spiritual flavors”* of concupiscence.

1. **Sweet** — A refreshing, liberating relief from an opprobrious libido, similar to Post-Nut Clarity.
2. **Sour** — An oppressive ‘cloud’ of enervating guilt and/or burning shame; feeling demotivated or distant from God.
3. **Sweet and Sour** — Some combination of the above.  For example, feeling relieved but also guilty, or having a clear mind coupled with ennui.
4. **Salty —** Beating off enables one to know one’s body (e.g. cyclical patterns, how much time elapses before Blue Balls or confusion kicks in, etc.), one’s physical desires (e.g. causes or sources of arousal, etc.), and one’s carnal nature (perceived relationship dynamics and structures, etc.) more intimately, often providing a sense of self-confidence and sexual expertise.
5. **Bitter** — When spanking the monkey leads to a callous hardness of heart.  (Very bad for spiritual growth.)
6. **Bittersweet —** Cold self-sufficiency is accompanied by an increase in confidence. (Good for developing Ch@d-like, Dark Triad traits.)
7. **Numb** — Masturbating is a self-pleasuring form of escapism or fantasy that is employed as an anesthetic, a coping mechanism, or a distraction.  (This one is especially unhealthy.)
8. **Savory —** *“There’s just something special about this chick (or photo) that pushes me over the edge.”*
9. **Spicy** — *“There’s a certain kind of sexual stimuli (e.g. a fetish, or seeing or hearing copulation) or social situation (e.g. alcohol, bars, clubs, dance halls, parties, etc.) that will push me past my limit.“*
10. **Umami** — *“Oh my God!  I just can’t control myself!  I gotta cum RIGHT F-ing NOW!!!”*  (Common among adolescents.)

* Note: The delineating terminology is based on the 8 basic flavors from East Asian Culinary Theory.

1. Bitter — bases, caffeine, catechins, flavonoids, phenols, polyphenols, etc.
2. Numb — galangal, ginger, Sichuan pepper, etc.
3. Salty — $AlSO_4$, alum, baking soda, $MgSO_4$, NaCl, etc.
4. Sour — acids, lemon juice, tomato juice, vinegar, etc.
5. Spicy — capsaicin, cardamom, chili peppers, cumin, paprika, peppercorn, etc.
6. Sweet — honey, molasses, sucrose, fructose, maltose, etc.
7. Umami — bouillon, miso, MSG, seafood, seaweed, soup stock, etc.
8. Savory — most other herbs and spices




Data from the 2009 National Survey of Sexual Health and Behavior. (Image Source)

## Becumming a Cum Laude Connoisseur

The first, **Sweet**, is acknowledged and discussed much less often than the others. One regular reader was brave enough to share his experience with this. He wrote,

> "[P0rn is] mainly just mental stimulation that results in my having a need to "relieve" myself, almost like a biological need to get it out of my system, like using the restroom. This "relieving" is important to mention, because I've seen MGTOW videos where pump-up guys are like, *"Instead of fapping, you need to take that energy and hit the gym!"*
>
> But for me… it's like, it isn't UNTIL I relieve myself that I can actually function on a higher, more productive level, letting go of feelings like loneliness or wishing I was with someone. I can still function without relieving myself, but I confess, it's more difficult. My stupid mind, like others have mentioned, keeps wandering to the sex that's flashed at me nearly every turn in society. Honestly, the relief really is like an internal reaction where the cloud is lifted. I'm now able to focus better on goals and be more efficient in my work. Not before, but after. Is that weird?"

Judging by what I've heard from other men, I think this experience is rather typical. However, a guy who is consciously aware of its effects on his life is doing better than average in mastering his own nature.

What is *different* from man to man is…

1. How severe that ‘cloud’ is.
2. Whether he is able to get that needed relief and/or jerk off *without* giving in to lust or losing himself in p0rn.
3. Whether it becomes a stumbling block in his spiritual life.

I’ll presume that (Christian) men are well familiar with the second one, **Sour**, i.e. guilt and shame.

For the third, **Sweet and Sour**, it may be helpful for a man to be aware of the mixture of ‘flavors’, and try to determine how his soul functions in response to different stimuli. Knowing yourself (in the Biblical sense) may help you master yourself.  (Sorry for the double entendre / pun.  It’s just too funny.)

The fourth, **Salty**, is perhaps the most beneficial aspect of squipping a load off every now and then.

The fifth and sixth, **Bitter** and **Bittersweet** respectively, tend to be empowering, but yet also isolating.

The seventh to the tenth, **Numb**, **Savory**, **Spicy**, and **Umami**, are largely dependent on one’s phase in life, one’s physical constitution, and the strength of one’s desire / libido, and is a function of one’s self-control.

## Cloud Vectors : Chocolate or Vanilla?

I think the severity of the “cloud”, the overall effects of masturbation on one’s mood and spiritual life, and the magnetic draw towards p0rn, all depend on a wide assortment of exacerbating factors, including things like…

- A bad marriage (e.g. chronic disrespect, an affair, divorce, etc.)
- A dysfunctional upbringing (e.g. physical abuse, harpy female relatives, etc.)
- Generational Curses (e.g. idolatry, parental marital dysfunction and/or divorce, being orphaned)
- Physical issues (e.g. athletic disinterest, poor health, poor diet/nutrition, etc.)
- Poor Parenting (e.g. having a Devouring Mother and/or a single mother)
- Sick or immature or incapable family members.
- Poor socialization habits (e.g. being a poor communicator, poor social adjustment, history of rejection, etc.)
- Psychological Issues (e.g. personality, temperament, childhood trauma, low self-image, depression, repressed anger, etc.)
- Many others (see Vectors of Loneliness).

## Mental Masturbation vs Mastering the Mind

Based on my personal experience (God, it's embarassing to confess this and I hope readers can benefit), I surmise that the activities of the mind while beating off play a large part in determining the resultant spiritual 'flavor'. IME, fantasizing about a real person whom you know you'll never "go together with" (in the Biblical sense) tends to produce feelings of isolation, or being distant or removed, or a Poverty Mentality. It will also make you lose confidence and/or behave awkwardly when actually interacting with that person IRL.

If P0rn is used, the type of P0rn can change the 'flavor' too. IME, IF the photos or videos depict a man and a woman who have an authentic relationship between them (and not just two P0rn stars F_cking around with a stranger), and if the female model is sincerely into it and genuinely enjoying herself (and not just acting s1utty for the camera), then the 'results' of hammering the bird are much more 'satisfying'. I believe this is because it is a better representation of how sex is supposed to be (as opposed to being defiled, debased, and depraved).

Yes, I know it is all a false fantasy, but my point is that some types of P0rn are obviously much more fake or false than others, and it shows up in the way it affects your psyche after spurting. YMMV.

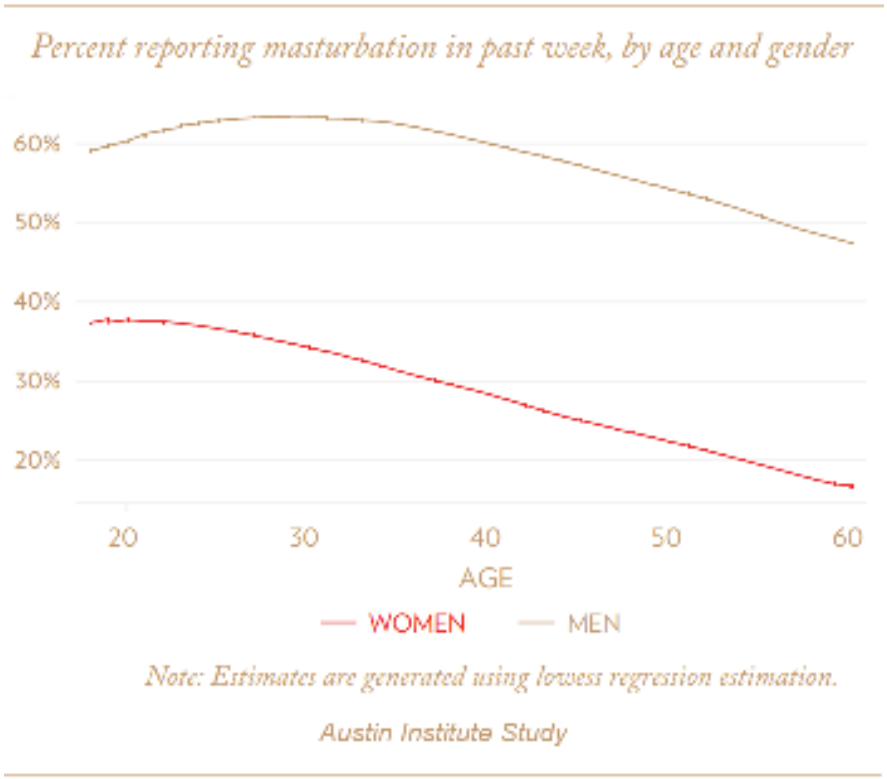



Image Source

# Jack's Jacking Jerk-Off Junk Hypothesis

Here I'll propose a work-in-progress theory to explain the causes and nature of habitual lust, jacking off, P0rn use, Poverty Mentality, and such. This is offered as a heuristic model for men to consider what might be confining them to the habit of shooting the sluice when there's no opportunity to Juice the Goose.

Hypothesis: Men's habit of engaging in Lust, P0rn, and Masturbation is caused by…

1. **Disengagement** — A lack of concentrated focus on a task, often characterized by boredom, inactivity, or disinterest in a current activity. IOW, a lack of strong purpose and/or a lack of Flow. This may include not regularly participating in Christian fellowship or social intercourse.
2. **Exposure** to sexual stimuli. Men are constantly bombarded with female immodesty and sex from the time they're middle school age or earlier. Media blasts us with barely naked images of the hottest women in society. Advertisements, films, and TV shows are filled with sex scenes, sexual innuendos, jokes about sex, and other sexually suggestive images and situations. We overhear peers talking and bragging about their sexcapades. It's very hard to get sex off your mind once it's there. It would help if society had reasonably modest standards for female modesty.
3. **Inactivity** — NOT having a physically active lifestyle. Men have told me (in many words) that physical dormancy fosters lasciviousness and lust, whereas regular exercise reduces their propensity to tug the lug.
4. **Libido** — For most men, it's absolutely mind-numbing during post-adolescence, and

remains very high until it gradually diminishes after the age of 45-50 (but could still be high enough to be disconcerting and/or problematic).

5. **Loneliness** — May be caused by a large consortium of vectors, and the more there are, and the more severe they are, the more acute the effects will be.
6. **Guilt and/or Shame** — Tends to keep one locked into the habit. (An effective confession may reduce the power that lust and masturbation may have over a man. Choose your confessor wisely.)

If more of these factors are present, or if the factors are more intense, then it will be more difficult for a man to resist the temptation to flog the log. If all five of these factors are present in a man's life, you can rest assured in the certainty that he's choking the chicken on the regular.

# Epilogue

To be clear, Lust is a sin, P0rn is idolatry, and wanking the wiener is dissipating and enervating just as much as it can be refreshing and relieving.  All these should be avoided altogether.  But the reality for most men is that they cannot endure the temptation to relieve the physical and psychological pressure.  Believing in Christ doesn't seem to change this reality, and for some men, it tends to aggravate it instead.  IME, the closer I get to God, the more intense my desire for F_cking and Wanking becomes, the more I experience temptation, and the less I feel like I can control myself.  And when I hit this barrier, I cannot get any closer to God because of it.  Fortunately, this dynamic is slowly receding as I age.

Whether masturbating is detrimental to one's spiritual life, depends on the individual.

Some men can function well without relieving themselves, while others cannot. Some men can jerk off without succumbing to lust and p0rn, but others can't. However, if a man cannot function without jerkin' the gherkin, and he can't masturbate without impulsively paging through p0rn, then this is likely to become a stronghold of sin, as described in A Blinding Obsession (2022/4/15).

Men of strong constitutional sexual substance, God help us all.

# Related

- Psychology Today: Men Masturbate to Make Up the Difference — But Women Don't (2017/5/31)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Understanding Concupiscence (2020/3/23)
- Σ Frame: Does Masturbation improve Preselection? (2022/2/16)
- Σ Frame: A blinding obsession (2022/4/15)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)
- Σ Frame: P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17)
- Σ Frame: How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women (2023/2/20)
- Relationships in America: How Often Do People Masturbate and What's Normal? (2024/1/8)
- BedBible: Masturbation Statistics & Facts [Research] (2024/4/16)
- Tenga: United States of Masturbation

# Is Marriage a Solution to Lust?

February 19, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Desire is exacerbated by a lack of commitment.*

**Readership:** All; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

Back when I was a single young man, there was an idea floating around in Christian circles.  I don't think it was specifically taught or talked about, but the idea was somehow very clear.

**Marriage is the remedial solution to the problem of Lust.**

Of course, this idea originates from the Bible.

> …but if they cannot exercise self-control, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn with passion.
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:9 (NKJV)*

That's very true, but it is a mistake to think that marriage eradicates all restraints of burning, or that it is a be all, end all solution to the spiritual stumbling block of lust.

I remember every time a guy in my church fellowship got married, one by one, they would all have this huge epiphany that marriage was NOT going to relieve them of the desire for emotional openness nor ameliorate the insatiable burning down under, or for some, a nagging sense of loneliness. The other single guys would gather around to support him in his forlorn sobering misery. They were truly concerned, but none of them truly understood. They were all thinking, *"He's married, banging @ss every night, and he's STILL not happy!?! What's wrong with him?"* Then it would be forgotten. Then a while later, the next guy would get married, and he would have the same epiphany. Same confused reaction from others. Repeat ad nauseum. The only guy who *didn't* have this shocking Wake Up call married a very discerning and intelligent girl with a physical handicap (shriveled arms). (I can only suppose that's because she was a *real virgin* when they wed. Imagine that!)

I think this idea is still floating around Christian circles, but it's couched in terms of honor or faith rather than purity.  Same difference.

## So is Marriage *really* a Solution to Lust?

The NOT so simple answer is…  Yes, and No.

To be more specific, the cure is worse than the disease.

Men who are of the type that is habitually addicted to T&A for their own psychological stability will probably have to get married to escape this stronghold.  In fact, I believe this psychological condition is one and the same as being "called to marriage", as it is said, in spite of the other fantasies surrounding this concept.  The problem is, of course, that marriage introduces a whole new and different set of problems to work through.

Like what?

## Intramarital Disappointments and Frustrations

If the wife you happened to have married has excessively poor character habits, such as a lack of passion in the bedroom, an acrimonious and unpredictably vacillating mood, a delectable skill in delivering insulting words, careless cruelty, drunkenness, inexplicable and perpetual anger, or crass violence … then you'll find that your marital sanctification is hanging on a prayer that is too weak and too late. With time, your emotional attachment to her will wither and fade with every instance of her disrespectful tone of voice, and with every loose word emanating from her once lovely kiss-of-life mouth turned vampire.

But the truth is, All Women Are Like That (AWALT).  There was and is no "better choice", just the one you are most familiar with.  That's the reality of marriage.  The day in and day out tumult of living with an unappreciative harpy harridan who makes it her life purpose to $h!t test you day and night, 24/7.

But at least you're getting laid (sometimes), thank God!

## Extramarital Temptations

Once you are married, the craven ravenous desire to pound random vivacious P00nani doesn't just disappear.  It continues on, just as before, except now there is a visceral and very vexing restraint arising from the fact that one is now 'married'.

You will continue to meet and then regretfully choose to pass over many hot young women who will give you the same sense of vivacious life and livid love that penetrated your heart when you were single, and with every piece of luscious @ss you pass on, this will make you very angry, disappointed, and regretful, precisely because you cannot experience this kind of emotional passion in your marital life.  Yes, the potential is there, but the wife's fickle willingness is NOT (unless you are among the decimal few who are exceedingly blessed with a flesh-feeding unicorn wife unit).

As a result, you'll find yourself experiencing emotional reactions to other women, and experiencing intense temptation, and this will vex you even more than it did when you were single, because you'll know in your heart that you've already made a very bad decision to be faithful to one very sour curd of whey.

Upon meeting other, younger, fresher, tighter, mobile reproductive units with a pinched waistline, long hair, and a firm @ss, you'll feel very anxious and upset that you ever let yourself be duped into a marriage to a mediocre harpy. You'll realize that you never truly loved your wife, but just *accepted* her as the best of the worst options available, just to have a pound of flesh to shoot your genetic juice into.

If you're already married and commiserating over the thought that you could have done (or still could do) better, the reality is that this is as good as it gets in this sin-forsaken

life.

And you thought marriage would be so much better than being single … because of juicy, plush, sooo *precious* Peen in P00000nani…  Slurp!  Ahhhh!

Heh.  Thou are a fool for a fantasy fetish.  Tis' better to jerk one off and be free of this deceptive fantasy, if only for a few hours. I'll save you the trouble of an image search.

## Conclusions

The upside of being involved with a real life love interest is that one's desire shifts from being a fantasy about an UNattainable object to a hope for something real and attainable (assuming there is the potential of moving forward toward marriage). The difference between lust and hope in this case is that you have the faith to obtain that which is hoped for. IOW, it's REAL.  But the downside — and it is significant — is that IF your hope is not fulfilled within a short timeframe, or if she betrays you, or frivorces you at some point in the future, then it will leave you just as broken as lustfulness would have done, maybe more so, because it also breaks your faith / heart.

Men should NOT think that marriage will ameliorate the burden of one's libidinous procreative instincts.  It doesn't, and it won't.  It's not easier, just different; harder in many ways, because marriage adds to your responsibilities, and burdens your lusts with regret and shame.

You might think the reason you will marry, or got married, is/was to have an emotional attachment that would fulfill your dire needs for sexual intimacy and allow you to avoid lust and temptation.  Heh.  You are so naïve.  You will eventually come to hate being tempted, either within your marriage, or outside of it, and you'll find that enduring this

temptation, with nothing better to displace the desire that fuels the temptation, will eventually push you to confess the Lord Jesus Christ as the one and only source of satisfaction in this Life.

Or else… trudge through life waiting and hoping that the lubricious yet ambivalent wifie might be in the mood at least once a month, and combing through P0rnHub in between getting lucky.

This is the sum beauty and value of marriage.  Not for the faint of heart.

Eat this truth now, or else vomit it later.

# Related

- This Explains More: Better to marry than to burn (2013/6/22)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Understanding Concupiscence (2020/3/23)
- Σ Frame: On the Concept of Sin and the need for Marriage (2020/4/24)
- Σ Frame: Zizek – Everyday Sexuality (2020/12/14)
- Σ Frame: The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame: The Cross of Our Age (2021/5/3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: "That all changed after we married…" (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Why you will marry the wrong person (2022/3/2)
- Σ Frame: What Changes after Marriage? (2022/3/4)

# Modern men expect emotional openness with a woman, just like their Devouring Mamas trained them.

February 21, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Devouring / Feminist mothers instill emotional dependencies and needs that can never be satisfied — or sanctified.*

**Targeted Readership:** Men; Single Men;
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Author's Note:** This post expands my previous comment and is based on an email discussion with Red Pill Apostle on 2024/1/28, during the time we were writing on the theme of Boundaries.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Foreword

This short essay conveys an important concept that has oft been referred to in many posts and comments over the years, but hasn't been explicitly stated in a stand-alone post.

Well, here it is.

## How Much Emotional Disclosure is Necessary to Establish a Satisfying Connection?

In previous writings, I've argued that Heart Trust is the essential ingredient that yields satisfaction in a relationship for both men and women, leading to sanctification. In general, there is a certain amount and kind of emotional openness that is necessary to maintain trust — any less and trust is shaky, any more and things get sticky. Knowing where that line is would be the key for maintaining a satisfying relationship, and it is slightly different for each person.

Red Pill Apostle wrote a more specific answer to this question for men sparring with women.

> "**Women and men often define what level of disclosure counts as openness that creates emotional connection.** My experience is that scratching the surface of thoughts and feelings is plenty for most women. This gives them the feelz they want and need. Anything much beyond scratching the

> surface is too much for them."

That's good for men to know. But how much emotional openness is 'enough' for *men*? What kind or degree of emotional openness serves to create authentic emotional bonding for *men*? OTOH, why does a lack of emotional openness disappoint men or even destroy men's sense of sanctification and satisfaction within a relationship?

In the remainder of this essay, I'll posit that the line straddling enough and too much openness has receded over the last few decades, leaving men high and dry while women are swimming in their own stew.

## The Gamma Game Generation

Over the last few decades, there have been several sociosexual factors that have caused men to become more emotional, and more emotionally needy than our forefathers.

Roosh observed that the assumption of gender equality and the integration of men and women has resulted in men becoming more feminine and women becoming more masculine, with more of the former than the latter occurring.

Men have been discouraged from developing masculine traits and expressing masculine behavior.

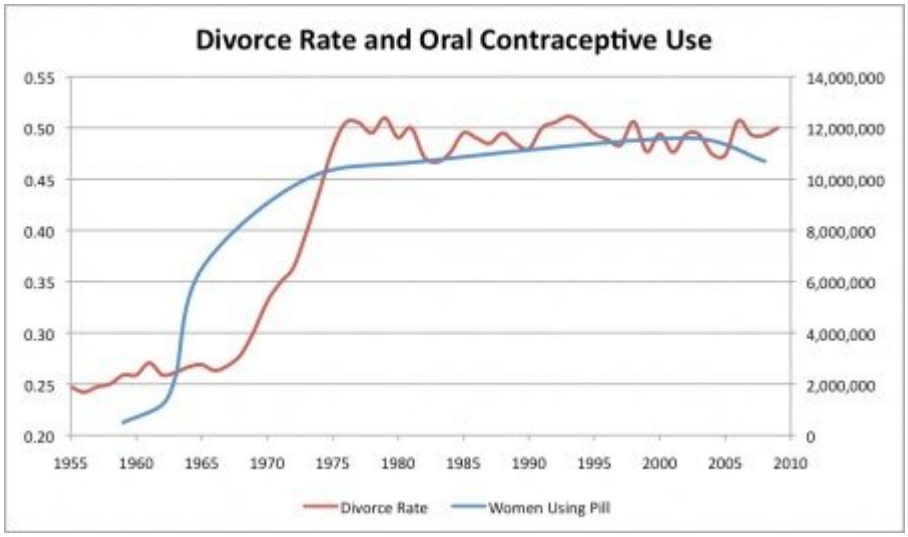
It has also been stated (by Dalrock, I think) that men are expected, taught, and trained to be women from a very young age, and then they are chided and denigrated for being poor carbon copies of women.

Also consider the reports that testosterone is decreasing and estrogen increasing, which would skew males more feminine. I believe this may be caused, at least in part, by the chemical influence of birth control pills.

All these factors have steadily increased over the past two decades (or longer) leading to

the present reality in which men are afraid to be men.

Add to this The Beta Factory, the Young Man's Problem, cultural gynocentrism, etc. and you've got the current prevalent mess, characterized by intense male loneliness.




## The Current Epidemic of Unloved Men

I described another contributing factor to this social phenomenon in Rollo Tomassi's Concepts of 'Love' (2024/4/15).

> "…there is an epidemic of unloved men right now, primarily because they had feminist mothers who never genuinely loved them or their fathers, and this is compounded by the present condemnation and ostracization of men due to cultural feminism."

Commenter Malcolm Reynolds further explained this phenomenon.

> "I reckon that this maladaptive behavioral pattern is probably learned inside a dominant mother household without any male role models present. This includes single mothers as well as families with male chicks as fathers. Single child families probably amplify the effect."

I believe this is a very significant and widespread issue that has never been properly addressed (except here on this blog).

A mini-series of posts that appeared last month under the categories of **Son Husbands** and **Devouring Mothers** (with two posts containing personal testimonies) have given readers vivid glimpses of the dysfunction that results from dishonest manipulative parents, weak or absent fathers, and/or careless or overbearing mothers, as well as a case study of the longitudinal damages that birth control can wreak.

Moreover, Devouring / Feminist mothers instill emotional dependencies and needs in their sons that can never be satisfied — or sanctified. This results in men being emotionally needy, men desiring a destructive, impractical, and unrealistic degree of intimacy with females, and their expectations and idealizations are thereby skewed towards perdition.

## Normative Dysfunction

The kind of men that our grandfathers called wimps are what we would now call simps — effeminate, emotionally needy, lacking confidence, sensitive, thinking and acting like a child or a girl, etc. Years ago, wimps were rare enough to stand out as odd and be called out as such. But today, simps are so prevalent that they are the norm.

Of course, this is because (and this is the main point of this essay) that **simps are being mass produced via a dysfunctional upbringing** dominated by a feminist mother and a father who is either absent (due to wife initiated divorce) or is weak (due to Chivalry, cultural norms, Duluth, etc.), or who is a pedestalizing ATM / butler / therapist for the ex-carousel riding mother. And no one wants to acknowledge this reality because the solution would ultimately require holding women accountable.

When we consider the above information in combination with the statistics that 30-50% of marriages end in divorce (depending on locale), and cohabitation / single mommyhood is now hovering around 40%, this fully explains why there is an epidemic of boys and young men who are emotionally needy and spiritually insecure.

The desire for emotional openness with a woman only *seems* like a general male need because most all Gen X and later generations had feminist and/or single mothers, and suffered through parental divorce, etc.  I know this was true for myself, but I didn't learn this about myself until I discovered that *"women can't love a man in the way men want to be loved" — after I married*.  Of course, that didn't help my marriage at all.

D@mn these Generational Curses.  They are truly generational-wide.

## Conclusions

All of the factors described above, and especially the cultural rejection of masculinity, widespread generational dysfunction, and the associated intrinsic loneliness, explains why men adamantly expect full emotional openness with their love interest, GF, or wife, assuming they even have one.

I suspect that the prevalent phenomenon of many men looking for "emotional openness" with a woman, as well as many so called "Gamma behaviors", could be better described as a deep desire for genuine love and respect (that they never got from their parents during their upbringing), and/or wanting 'healing' from the myriad subtle abuses that come from being raised by a consuming / devouring, feminist (single) mother.

The obvious problem here is that this same neediness *strongly* repels women, and thereby perpetuates the cycle — with a vengeance. Remember, parental divorce kills a man's charisma and confidence, and these traits are what make a man stand out in the SMP (**Σ Frame Maxim 31**).

Red Pill Apostle asked how this evo maladaptive behavior could persist for so long.

> "…if Gamma behavior gets weeded out of the gene pool through assorted mating, why does [Gamma behavior] persist and even seem to be increasing?"

News Flash: Low SMV men and men displaying so called Gamma behaviors ARE being weeded out of the gene pool — *with no mercy whatsoever*. As we all know, 80% of women are banging 20% of men, and this has been increasing over the last 20 years. This is precisely why we have PUAs, !ncels, and MGTOW. But as the SMP continues to fracture and break down into oblivion, it only contributes to MORE broken marriages, MORE

dysfunctional homes, MORE male emotional neediness, MORE male loneliness, and MORE Gamma behaviors. Only a very small subset of high SMV men are able to escape this reality, and I'll posit that most of these men do not suffer from the sociopsychological ills mentioned above. This is ~~partly~~ mostly what enables them to realize their mature masculinity and to compete well in the present SMP.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Women cannot love a man the way he wants to be loved (2016/7/26)
- Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021/6/16)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The fallacy of teaching men to be emotionally honest part 2 (2021/6/24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: "That all changed after we married…" (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame: When walking on eggshells, step boldly! (2021/6/30)
- Adam Piggott: Husbands must not unburden themselves (2021/7/6)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment (2023/1/30)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Σ Frame: The Next Step (2023/8/4)
- Σ Frame: Christian Detachment is a Boundary (2024/1/16)
- Σ Frame: How to resist becoming emotionally attached (2024/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Wandering in Search of God (2024/1/20)
- Σ Frame: Pressing Boundaries to form Trust in Social Interactions (2024/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Boundaries (2024/1/31)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rehab (2024/6/19)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Σ Game: There is No Emotional Safety (2025/7/25)

# Overcoming the Spiritual-Sexual Poverty Mentality

February 24, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…that erodes men's sense of discernment.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness; Overcoming Obstacles;
**Author's Note:** This post condenses a conversation under A Blinding Obsession (2022/4/15). Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

The three posts last week highlighted the tribulations of male libido and lust and reflected on three very common but rather unfulfilling venues in which men attempt to ameliorate this physio-psychological-spiritual burden.

- Without intersexual relations — 10 Flavors of Masturbation (2025/2/17)
- Sex within marriage — Is Marriage a Solution to Lust? (2025/2/19)
- Expecting emotional intimacy with a woman — (2025/2/21)

But the question remains: How is a Christian man to gain mastery over his own sexual desires such that it doesn't prevent him from attaining self-actualization?

Here, I'll posit that obtaining sexual relief does not lie in what a man does in the flesh, but in mastering his own Inner Game.

This essay will provide some feed for thoughts about how this masculine ordeal might be dealt with through the inner workings of the heart.

## The Scarcity Principle

When people believe, or are made to believe, that a specific item is in high demand, or is rare, or the opportunity to obtain that item has dwindled or is rapidly dissapearing, then we are more likely to do whatever it takes to obtain that item before the supply runs out. People are idiotic enough to act this way even when the item is useless or they have no need for it.

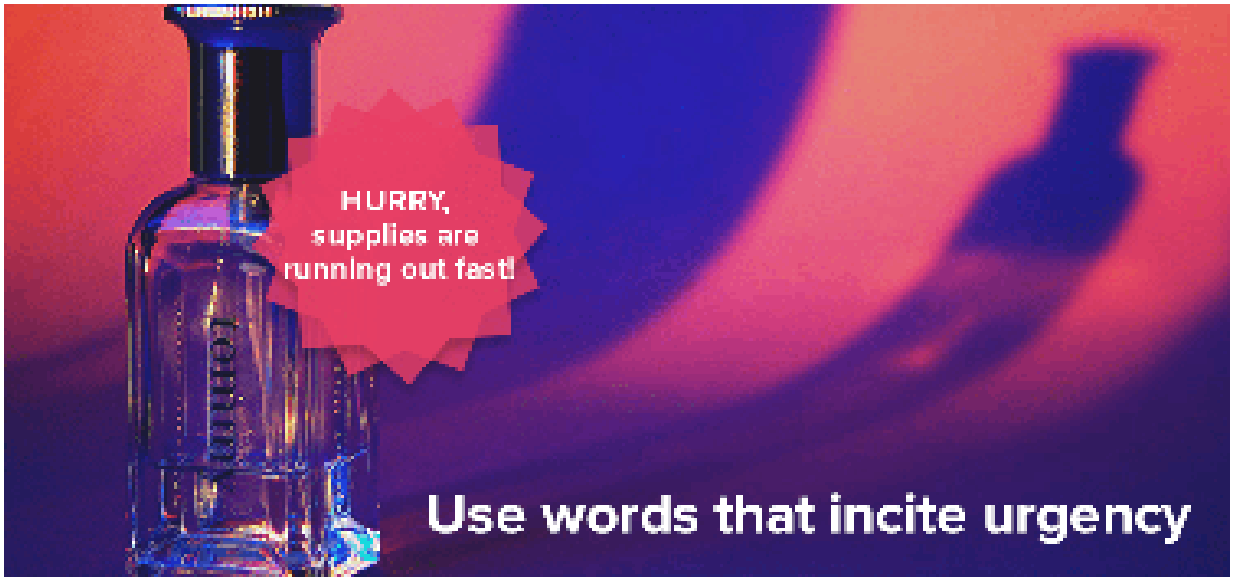
This peculiar behavioral phenomenon was first described by social psychologists as a Scarcity vs. Abundance Mentality and are thus concepts that predate the Manosphere.

The Scarcity Principle has implications in economic / game theory that makes it a commonly observable phenomenon.  For example, the Scarcity Principle is why the Home Shopping Network has a countdown in the corner of the screen.

*“Only 15 left.”*

*“Hurry, while supplies last!”*

And so on.

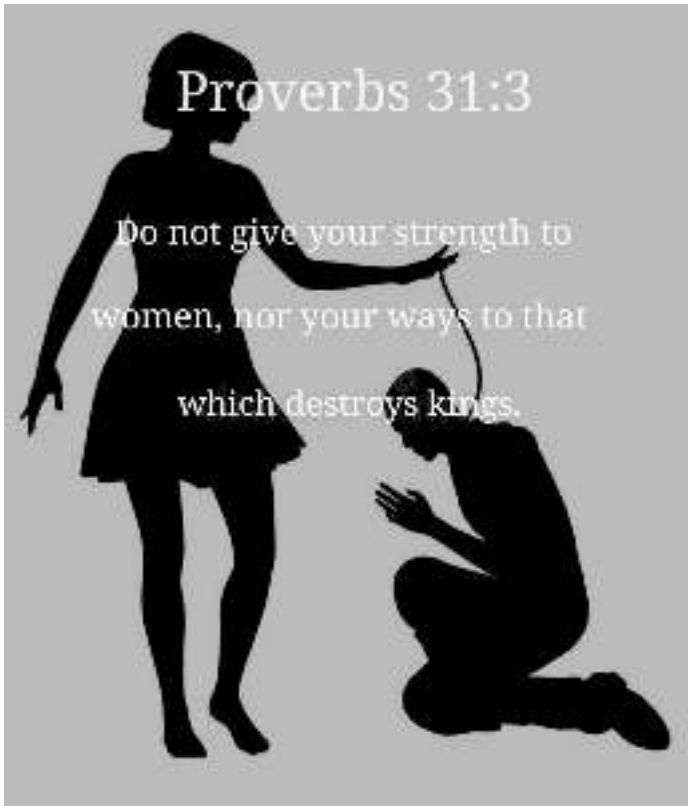



## Scarcity Mentality

You can probably also see the Scarcity Principle playing out in many other areas of our lives, but here I'll focus on one in particular.  It's the idea that women are a scarce commodity in a man's life, and how men will do backflips just to 'score' and/or hang on to one particular girl, even one who is remarkably low quality or one who is of decent quality but is very high maintenance or who does not offer much of any satisfaction in a relationship.

Another subcategory of the Scarcity Mentality is what the Manosphere calls "One-itis".  It is when Men walk around pining for a girl they have latched on to with their orbiting crush behavior, or the one they just lost in a break up, believing that this girl was their "soul mate" or their One-And-Only "True Love." They feel they must heroically tolerate any kind of selfish BS she might dish out, or dashingly forgive every instance of betrayal or infidelity, and do everything within their power to make the relationship 'work'.  They believe this because of everything from Lancelot to John Hughes.

The Scarcity Mentality is more than just a mind-numbing hunger pang for P00n.  It is brain dead men throwing their lives away in an extravagance of fantasy, fem-centric vanities, idolatrous female pedestalization, self-destruction, and waste — all for the fleeting attentions of a capricious woman who doesn't give a rat's @ss about them.




This anomaly of the male nature is exacerbated by the culture and by women themselves.  It is important (to women) for men to fester and flounder in a Scarcity Mentality because the female preferred mating strategy is serial monogamy, and hopefully sticking the landing on one who is presumed to be the last.  If more men (or all men in the best / worst case scenario) are stuck in this mentality, especially the super sexy hot alphas that women actually want, then they can be manipulated to the full bend of the feminine imperative.

In short, a male with a Scarcity Mentality forfeits his masculine power to females, and enables women's bad / immature behavior and hypoagenticity.

## Abundance Mentality

Abundance mentality then, is the idea (or simply just knowing in your heart) that there are a million more where she came from, and if you just wait for a half-second, another one will come along shortly.  Like buses, or fish in the sea, or whatever metaphor you choose.

There are some things a man can do to increase his abundance mentality, but the usual caveats apply (most of it is genetic / developmental).  Also, if you've never had "Meet Cutes" because of intrinsic interpersonal weirdness, you will probably latch on to any girl that looks in your direction, and be susceptible to One-itis.

To begin with, many men adopt an ego-reinforcing, self-sustaining mantra to keep themselves in the quick. Rollo's quip, *"No matter how hot she is, there is some guy out there who is sick of her sh!t"*, is my favorite one.  But it takes regular mental discipline, day in and day out, to nail down the sense of masculine self-sufficiency behind an

Abundance Mentality.  It involves laying down the desire for feminine companionship, inspiration, and sexual stimulation, and focusing on one's internal locus of control (described below), building a healthy ego, developing Frame, and forming a solid mental self-image of being a masculine man.

## Poverty Mentality

The primary problem faced by Men who walk around with a Scarcity Mentality and/or who have "One-itis", is that they are victims of their own lusts, and this is exacerbated by having a Devouring Mother, all of which was described in earlier posts.  Their weakness for lust and 'feminine love and affection' is what screws up their inner game and makes them wussified.  This weakness is also the same reason why women pass them over. Then they feel rejected and become desperate, and this increases their lusts and reinforces their Scarcity Mentality.  It's a stronghold.

At some point along the way, the particular trains of thought associated with a Scarcity Mentality gel in a man's consciousness and it becomes an ingrained belief characterized by habitual thought patterns of self-defeat — what I call a Poverty Mentality.  Commenter Malcolm Reynolds described this as 'Learned Helplessness'. This is when a man gets the notion that what he desires is out of reach, and *always will be*, and he then internalizes this as a supernatural rejection.  Meanwhile, he'll stew in his unfulfilled desires until the frustration drives him bonkers.  This desire could be almost anything, like having a particular woman desire him (e.g. One-itis), female companionship, having a GF or wife, pounding pristine P_ssy, emotional intimacy, romantic love, unconditional love, or something else.  But it doesn't matter.  The effect is the same.

Of note, a Poverty Mentality often occurs in men who don't know themselves very well at

all, and so knowing one's self can help avert the development of a Poverty Mentality.

Also, the term "Poverty Mentality" differentiates from "Scarcity Mentality" in that it puts the focus on one's attitude and beliefs, NOT the market conditions.  (This could be confusing too, because "poverty" is associated with financial destitution.  But here I mean it to describe a spiritual destitution.)

## Poverty Mentality = Lust

"Lust" is a weird word that evades a concrete general definition that would evoke livid mental images of exactly how it is expressed and the harm it does.

The Bible uses the descriptor "concupiscence" as a synonym for lust, but this word is nearly archaic and doesn't offer much more insight towards an understanding.

It is hard to nail down a concise definition of lust because it is an abstract spiritual disposition, and not so much an observable behavior. But if I were to assign a set of behaviors that are associated with lust (for men), it would be feelings of chronic loneliness, intense unresolved desires, a weakened ego, and an addiction to masturbation and p0rnography (the latter is an idol associated with lust).

So this is my argument that a habitual, ingrained, ongoing Poverty Mentality, in comparison to an Abundance Mentality as I've described above, is equivalent to concupiscence / lust. Yes, it is a correlation, and it's got some variant noise, but it's a strong correlation. I urge readers to ponder on this correlation so as to arrive at similar epiphanies of self-knowledge (and self-mastery) as I've been able to obtain from this. Go up and read it again until it sinks into your conscious awareness.

# Abundance Mentality vs Locus of Control

Is having an Abundance Mentality not the same thing as Charisma / Rizz / Meet Cute Mojo? How are these related?

The Manosphere has long made the point that having an Abundance Mentality is a key characteristic of efficacious masculinity. I believe the "Meet Cute Mojo", etc. correlates with having an Abundance Mentality, but there are other factors as well.

Scott said he thinks this is why he has been so "successful" in this regard. He wrote,

> "I have generally suffered in between LTRs and other less-than-ideal situations from One-itis with an intrinsic knowledge of the reality of the situation. Eventually, I snap out of it and back to abundance as soon as I "want" to or feel I have sufficiently processed the death of the previous relationship."

In the past, Scott said he felt like he had no control over when he got his "Meet Cute Mojo" back after a break up. Sometimes it took weeks, and other times it took a year or two. But then he wrote,

> "Looking back, I realize now that I was always in complete control of that process."

So what's going on with this phenomenon?

One of the key factors is that the last whiff of any residual Lust / Poverty Mentality has to be completely gone. Seeing how Lust (i.e. indulging in sexual fantasy, p0rn, and jerking) is often adopted as an anesthetic cope for Poverty Mentality / Rejection, I think this is why it takes most men some amount of time to recover.

Scott said a man's locus of control is another important factor.

> "I think the point I am making here is the difference between actually having no control and perceiving [that you have control]. It's locus of control stuff."

Yes, it's locus of control stuff. The odd thing about this is that as long as a man cannot perceive that he has control, he doesn't actually have control, whether the potential is there or not. As long as a man is living in fantasy land and/or suffering from One-itis, he'll not have a stable, reliable locus of control, his discernment will suffer, he'll not come up on women's radar, he'll be oblivious to new opportunities, and will therefore miss them.

> "When I think about the periods in between when I was wallowing in self-doubt and believing that I found the one true love who got away, it was all mindset. Some of it was aesthetic, to be honest. You sort of "have" to act that way so as to make it look like you're good for the cameras (your peers)."

That period of wallowing in self-doubt is a time when men grapple with the issues and learn that they DO have agency and control, and that they CAN move past it. Some men can do this in a short time, others longer, while some never "get it".

> "Never underestimate the power of conditioning."

Yes, and I would guess this largely depends on a man's overall track record / trajectory.

## Conclusions

In summary, there are several key factors that feed into the thinking and the deeper beliefs behind self-actualization (or the lack thereof).

1. Abundance Mentality
2. *Absolutely* NO Lust / Poverty Mentality
3. Internal Locus of Control
4. Positive Conditioning
5. Track Record / Trajectory

There may be other factors specific to the individual man, but these 5 are crucially necessary and can make all the difference.

Of course, even if a man does all the hard work of developing these aspects of his persona, he will always struggle against lust.  Except now this challenge can be winnable.

Best wishes to all my readers.

## Related

- New Advent: Lust (2021)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Understanding Concupiscence (2020/3/23)
- Adam Piggott: Voluntarily Celibate (2022/3/26)
- Adam Piggott: Too thirsty for the chicks (2022/3/30)
- The Other McCain: 'A Pretty Face Can Hide an Evil Mind' (2022/4/14)

- Σ Frame: A Blinding Obsession (2022/4/15)
- Men in the Arena Podcast: AMA 6: Is Masturbation a Sin?- Equipping Men in Ten EP 535 (2022/4/19)

# We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed.

February 26, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Being single is a choice that is made without much awareness, precognition, or preparation.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes + 4.5 minute video

Farm Boy wrote a post about Soft MGTOW (2025/2/10), which highlighted the fact that fellas became some type of MGTOW without really thinking about it, through circumstances. And how, due to those circumstances, it has become a larger thing through the years. This essay dives into some logistical and metaphysical possibilities that might explain why.

## Unwanted Singleness

The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3) explored SurfDumb's wise suggestion that the Gift of Singleness lies in realizing that the best choice for some men is to remain single.

> "In the past, the Gift of Singleness was generally recognized in those with a flaccid, limp, or non-existing libido that permitted them to exercise full self-control and thereby escape the impetus of carnal desires and the impurities of lust. But if the Gift of Singleness is regarded differently due to the times we are now in, the Gift of Singleness might be in realizing that the juice isn't worth the squeeze. Maybe the Gift of Singleness now includes men who decide they can glorify God better by NOT being attached to a 40% divorce risk, and 80% burden-risk."

The problem here is that men are strongly predisposed to reject this outcome.

Because P_ssy.

Paging TheDeti.

But why the distress?

Marla Kanj. An independent blogger. Her Facebook account was suspended for "hate speech" for encouraging fitness and being proud of her body.

Some Obese Woman. HuffPost and the American media so hated the site of a fit mother with beautiful and healthy children they opted to celebrate obesity, ugliness, and evolutionary doom.

## The Gift of Celibacy

Joe2 answered this question when he wrote,

> "We are all born into this world single, so being single in and of itself is not a gift but simply a fact of life that affects all humans.
>
> The gift of singleness as mentioned by Paul in I Corinthians must be a gift that is unique, otherwise he is stating the obvious.
>
> I believe Paul is using the gift of singleness as a euphemism for the gift of celibacy. A Christian man with a normal libido has a desire for intimacy and sexual release. On his own effort, he can suppress the expression of these desires only for so long without causing some psychological or emotional damage or resorting to the use of p0rn, etc. Yet with the gift of celibacy, it is possible for a man to do just that.
>
> What we are experiencing now is a forced celibacy for Christian men with a normal libido without a concomitant outpouring of the gift of celibacy. Yes, some men have this gift, but they're very few."

Question: If so few men have the "gift of celibacy" in the midst of a thoroughly debased SMP/MMP, and are thus sentenced to a life of disquieted lust, curating a library of p0rn to browse and feast upon whenever the urgent need to wank the 'junk' genes arises, then how could a loving God subject these men to lifelong celibacy?

I have one possible explanation, although readers will probably not be happy to read it.

## Missed Chances

In a previous post, Red Pill Truth is Not a Lifestyle to be Emulated (2024/5/29), I pointed out where the Bible says wives are 'found'.

> He who finds a wife finds a good thing and obtains favor from the Lord.
>
> *Proverbs 18:22 (ESV)*

> "…a good / prudent / sensible wife is a gift from the Lord."
>
> *Proverbs 19:14 (ESV)*

This is why I think most men, at some time in their lives, even if it was in middle school, knew a girl who was really into him and he thus had the heart-felt love of a young virgin lass — a girl who was worthy of marriage — at least *at that time*. But he had no interest in her whatsoever for whatever reason, and he passed on the opportunity.

That first rejection sets the trend for all that follows.

Once she's passed over by her 'first love', then heartbreak and disappointment set in, and that's where Ch@d steps in. Ch@d is more than happy to bang up that fresh hymenette that you turned away for whatever reason, thereby defiling her and turning her over to the tyrannical penchants of s1uttery. After that, she'll temporarily perch upon one dude after another, eventually settling for the nearest Beta orbiter whom she'll eventually reject as inferior to her previous meta-hubby Ch@d.

The same dynamic trickles down the SMV hierarchy until it reaches saturation.

I'm NOT saying that Ch@dwicks should *"Man up and marry that h0e"* AFTER the damage is already pumped and done. I'm just saying that *that* is how the SMP/MMP gets F-ed up. The early bird gets the ladybug. Evil triumphs when good men do nothing, as it is said. Ch@ds sow fresh fields where good men fear to frollick. You have to strike the iron while it's hot, before it's NOT.

Well, my dear single and desperate male reader, THAT was your *ONE best chance* at pounding fresh P00n and getting married in your *whole life!*

Sorry. I know it stings. But I just had to put this idea out there as a possibility to consider.

## The Hammer is Cold when the Iron is Hot

As stated above, I have the impression that the Lord *does* offer this gift (a good wife) to most men, even in these deranged times. However, both men and women are not naturally predisposed to accept this gift during that brief window of time/opportunity when it is offered.

Why not?

There are several possible causes.

- The most obvious is that we might be 'unimpressed' by what is on offer. Men are hesitant to commit to a self-centered Pain In The A$$ Plain Jane. Women have Existential Fears over 'settling' for Beta Bob.
- We may have doubts and fears and qualms and are unable to actually choose freely.
- Some men might be afraid to close in on an opportunity, fearing regrets, sin, or creating offense, perhaps due to Learned Helplessness, or a Poverty Mentality curated by an ultra-religious upbringing.
- Worse, we may not even recognize this gift as a good thing, and/or we are afraid of making a commitment or a life-changing decision.
- Worse yet, we may even be blind to what the Lord has on offer because we are fleshly minded and we feel ashamed of something truly pure and good.
- Or worse still, we may be hampered by a Devouring Mother, or an Insecure Attachment style, and not even be able to 'see' what God is offering to us.
- Or worst of all, we may be attuned to what the World says is 'good', and we are looking for something quite different, something with cleavage and sauce that appeals to our lusts. IOW, we are proud and wish to be defiled / humbled by the sins of this World rather than to humble ourselves in service to the Lord and to glorify Him.

If this hits home for the reader, then while you're thinking about that experience, you may want to also think about why you wanted nothing to do with her, and whether that decision to reject her was in alignment with God's will for your life, or whether you were just totally clueless about what was really important to have in a woman in your life. I think I can identify with the latter.

# Awareness vs Opportunity

Another part of the problem(s) described above is a lack of awareness.  That is, the potential opportunistic source of satisfying a desire is not consciously associated with the more obvious object of desire that happens to strike one's awareness in a moment of craven concupiscence.  This problem is further compounded by the fact that these two paradigms seldom occur concomitantly; that is, the awareness of a need and the opportunities leading to the fulfillment of that need do NOT usually coincide in the same moment of time.

Worse, sometimes an awareness of a desire or need can inflame the intensity of wanting, and thereby disrupt or obstruct the fulfillment thereof. This condition in conjunction with a ready opportunity is often referred to as a temptation.

Add to this the fact that some temperaments simply cannot wait or choose wisely, as demonstrated by The Marshmallow Test.

In addition to the important factors mentioned in the video, there are a few others which are seldom mentioned.

- **Genuine Interest** — Does the child actually *want* more marshmallows, or would he prefer chocolate or ice cream or pizza or … ?
- **Intensity of Need** (e.g. Hunger) — Has the child been eating marshmallows all day before the test, or nothing at all?
- **Trust** — Does the child *believe* that the adult will follow through on awarding more marshmallows if he is to wait?
- **Self-Control** — In the case where the child decides to wait for the bigger payoff, is the child *able* to withstand the imminent temptation and actually do what he has decided to do?
- **Peer Pressure / Herd Behavior** — Research has shown that social support can help children be patient and defer gratification when they are taught to do so and are provided strategies for doing so, but it adds no benefit without these conditions.

> "Mischel experimented with trials in which the treat was obscured from a child's vision, and some of the children were supplied with coping strategies to help them delay longer. They found positive associations between gratification delay and later outcomes only for children participating in trials in which no strategy was coached and the treat was clearly visible — a circumstance they called the "diagnostic condition."
>
> *Watts et al., 2018 [1]*

## An Analogy : Food

We tend to think of the Marshmallow Test as a phenomenon concerning children. However, the same phenomenon is instantiated in adults as well.

For example, suppose that a large healthy meal is served at a time when one is away, or

is busy traveling or working, or is simply not hungry.  Then, at the time when one is finished with work and is famished and craving to eat food after a long busy day, the cafeteria has already closed for the evening. The hunger pangs then induce one to eat fast food, or junk food, or snack food from a convenience store, and/or to even travel some distance or go to great efforts for these meager unhealthy vittles.

Perhaps a bit of planning would be in order, such as packing or preserving or storing food to be eaten at a later time when it is most desired / needed.  If there are a considerable number of people in this situation, such as members of a workforce, then perhaps hiring a cook or contracting a caterer would meet this need.

But we have no such planning for human sociosexual needs.  We do have special catering services, but these are limited to Hook-Ups, OASIS, pr0st!tut!0n, etc. which are like a restaurant that only serves cheese crackers and Lay’s potato chips during peak mealtimes. Very delicious, but very unhealthy.

## Conclusions

As you can see, the unpleasant reality of mismatched and misdirected and inconveniently timed desire is not limited to hungry children subjected to the Marshmallow Test, or hungry workers getting out of work late after restaurants have closed.  It also extends to adult human sociosexual needs. The space-time-awareness-opportunity mismatch that I have described above is a curious phenomenon of human nature and perhaps life itself. In some cases, it may be a symptom of sin and/or a function of temptation and the intensity of a desire.

Another way to say this is that we’re stuck in our heads, both big and small, and NOT living from the heart.  So when a desire (or an urgent need) strikes, we are caught unawares and unprepared.  This is true for both men and women.

When you tell men and women from a young age that something that they naturally want

to do is bad unless they do it in the right way, and meanwhile, everyone is doing it in the wrong way anyway and no one really cares, then you really have to have some sort of backup contingency or a plan. You have to have a community focused on helping them pair up, or doing arranged marriages in the churches, or working with people to get together. And if you're not doing that, then what you'll get is exactly what we're seeing right now — lots of frustrated singles out of luck and some of them fornicating on the fly — and even leaving the Church if there is a conflict of interests.

**Exit Question:** What can we do to plan ahead to ensure the satisfaction and sanctification of our youth's human sociosexual needs?

# Sources


1. Watts TW, Duncan GJ, Quan H. Revisiting the Marshmallow Test: A Conceptual Replication Investigating Links Between Early Delay of Gratification and Later Outcomes. Psychol Sci. 2018 Jul;29(7):1159-1177. doi: 10.1177/0956797618761661. Epub 2018 May 25. PMID: 29799765; PMCID: PMC6050075.


# Related

- The Federalist (Matthew Cochran): Most People Are Called To Marriage; It's Not Idolatrous To Act Accordingly (2019/8/30)
- Σ Frame: The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Rise of Middle-Class MGTOW (2025/1/22)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Sh!t Sammich (2025/2/7)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Soft MGTOW (2025/2/10)

# Identity

February 28, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Who you are may not be what you think you are.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes + 1 video (optional)

## Intro

Thedeti wrote,

> "Many people's relationship to God is very poorly defined throughout their lives. People also do not understand, especially early on, that their identities come from God.
>
> We too often believe our identities are from our parents, families, tribes, special interest groups, or activities. No, those are things we came from, belong to, or do; NOT *who we are*.
>
> Too often, men and women seek each other out based on satisfying urges or on what others will think; and not based on their identities.
>
> People would do much better if they accepted that their identities are from their Creator."

This is a key idea for Christian Masculinity, perhaps THE Key Idea.

But I fear many readers will not latch onto these sage words from Thedeti, nor recognize what it is that he's talking about.

So here I'll recount my own story about this.  Readers are urged to reflect on this and hopefully arrive at a life-changing epiphany, if you haven't already done so.

## The Kingdom of God is Within You

> [20] Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; [21] nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!'  For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you."
>
> *Luke 17:20-21 (NKJV)*

In 2005, shortly after I came to Taiwan, there was a movie called *The Kingdom of Heaven*, starring Orlando Bloom and Liam Neeson.

One line in this movie has stuck with me over the years (appearing at 1:05 in the video

clip above).

> "Do you know what lies in the holy land? A new world. And there at the end of the world, **you are *not* what you are born, but what you have *it in yourself* to be.**"

Very oddly, I remember thinking this same thought, perhaps in different words, at certain moments in my life, long before this movie came out and before I came to Taiwan. These moments happened to be times of great confusion and difficulty in my life. Or maybe I just remember those moments when I think of this quote. I cannot tell which.

## Transformation

Anyway, I experienced what Neeson's character said after I came to Taiwan. In Taiwan, I was no longer what I was born to be, but what is within myself to be. Likewise, I no longer lived the life I was born into, but a new life in which I was joyful to Live Free.

Just as Neeson's character said about Jerusalem in the film, when I came to Taiwan, the identity that I'd known my whole life up until that point was instantly gone, and I found myself with another identity that was, in many ways, the opposite of my previous identity.

- I used to be somewhat nerdy, reserved, and self-controlled. But then I became a brash, funny, "crazy American".
- I used to be a *homebody*, preferring to stay at home and read or work on hobbies and projects. But then I became a *somebody*, traveling, meeting people, giving speeches, and enjoying a modest amount of local fame.
- I used to have trouble attracting girls. But then I had girls approaching me on the street, asking for my number, and/or following me home from the train station.
- I used to be a conscientious volcel. But then I became somewhat of a player.
- I used to be very religious. But then I realized that I didn't really know what I believed. I had to revisit and reaffirm all my beliefs one-by-one, and some changed.

My new identity was also very poorly formed.  I had to work at developing this new identity.  Building the foundation took a couple years, and it was hard and messy.

I was really happy for the first two months that I was in Taiwan, but after that, Culture Shock set in, and it was Baaad!  I didn't know who I was, or who I could trust.  I didn't know how to act or what to say.  I felt confused, desperate, and lost.  But at the same time, I felt hopeful, joyful, and thankful.  I felt so spiritually alive in a way I had never experienced before.  I floundered for about two years before I was able to get my bearings.

## When Things Come Together Naturally

I worked very hard to earn my Bachelor's degree.  It took me 7 years; I failed a few courses, I transferred a couple times, I went into debt, and I almost didn't finish.  Earning my Master of Science was easier in some ways (financial, social), harder in others (coursework, research, psychological, spiritual).  After that, I was so burned out on school that I gave up on the idea of ever earning another degree.  I wasn't even sure I wanted to stay in engineering.

But after I came to Taiwan, I was invited to study for a Ph.D. under a noteworthy professor.  He got me a full scholarship and a stipend.  It was NOT something that I wanted to do for myself, but I had no reason to refuse.  During this time I also had regular employment as a lecturer.  I was making easy money.  I'm not saying that earning a Ph.D. was easy (it wasn't), but I do feel like it was arranged by God.  It was NOT something I broke my @ss trying to accomplish (like I did with my Bachelor's degree).  It just came to me, as if it were already mine to have, and all I had to do was just to say, *"yes"*, show up where I had to be, go through the motions, do the work, put in the time, and stick with it until it was finished.

The last 4 months before I graduated was a real trial though.  While holding down a full-

time job, I had to work late at night and on weekends to finish up my research and write my thesis.  To make matters more difficult, my wife left me, took me to court a couple times, tried to get me in trouble with my employer, and made my life a living hell.  Plus, I had to take care of two very young daughters *by myself*.  I had to stick to a very rigorous and tight schedule for several months to make this work.  At one point, I realized that I needed help so that I could finish everything.  So I hired a babysitter and a house cleaner a few hours a week so that I could have more time to work on my thesis.  I was also thankful to have several friends and coworkers who helped out in various ways.

I wish I had experienced the same fortuitous blessings in my marriage that I did in my career, but it was not so.  Perhaps I was too Blue Pilled, too naïve about women, and too brokenhearted about my own parents' divorce to do any better.  I also had a number of other detrimental issues that I wrote about before.

Shortly after I became a professor, I became a very popular teacher.  Students stayed long after class was over to talk with me. There were waiting lists to get into my courses. My cumulative teacher's rating is 4.7 out of 5 (over 20 years).

I've had thousands of students over the years.  Now, it is not uncommon to randomly pass them in public places.  I do not always remember them, but they remember me.

Students gave me an endearing nickname (which I won't tell here).  When I mention this nickname in my introductions, people do not perceive it to be as arrogant as it sounds. Instead, it sticks as authentic and adds to my notoriety.  Upon hearing it, others smile and refer to me by this name with respectful affection, even those who were never my student.  I am not ashamed to call myself by this name because, as I said above, it's not something I sought for myself.  It was given to me by others, and ultimately from above. Therefore, I can boast in all these things as St. Paul did in 2nd Corinthians 11:16-33.

Again, all this was NOT something that I sought after or even wanted for myself.  I just felt fed up with my life in America (e.g. family discord, entitled women, feminism, Pr!de stuff, materialism, stupid politics, high taxes and costs of living, etc.), and I wanted something different in life.  I also felt touched by a few Taiwanese people I had met in the U.S.  After I made that big step to come to Taiwan, everything else just came naturally.

## Concluding Statements

I've come to believe that this is how life is (or should be) when we put ourselves where God wants us, and do what it is God wants us to do in life.

I'm not saying that Taiwan is a magical place and/or that every guy should come here to 'find God'.  I'm just saying that coming here is what I personally had to do to experience God in a fresh new way.  It's more about stepping away from the old and the familiar, out of your comfort zone, and into the unknown — somewhere where you'll be ejected from Autopilot Mode and be forced to trust and rely on God.  You'll be amazed at what God can do with a man who places his life fully in His hands.

If you're NOT experiencing this kind of life, then you need to step outside of your regular routine and give yourself some fresh opportunities.

If you feel fearful when the alarm goes off in the morning, and you're dragging your feet and hanging your head as you trudge off to work, only to place yourself among constantly complaining, dishonest, and irresponsible coworkers who feel the same way about their own lives, all just to 'survive' another day, then you need to think about doing something else with your life — *something completely different*.

If you're NOT discovering and building a new identity that is truly YOU (as opposed to

whatever you were ‘born into’), someone who is loved, cherished, and celebrated by those around you, then you’ve yet to find all that God has in store for you.

It’s up to you to make that move.  Pray for God to lead you to and through the paths everlasting, no matter how challenging it may be.  Pray for God to do for you what you cannot do for yourself.  Pray for yourself to be who God made you to be (Philippians 3:12-14), and NOT what this world will most certainly mold you into with every tick of the second hand — *unless you decide to do something different with your Life.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: On Choosing a Career (2009/9/11)
- Σ Frame: Why Do Men Need Visions and Dreams? (2018/5/15)
- Σ Frame: Shifting Gears in a Career (2018/7/8)
- Σ Frame: The Three Step Path to God (2018/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Finding Your Work / Purpose / Career (2019/5/15)
- Σ Frame: We’re on a mission from God. (2020/8/21)
- Σ Frame: God’s Glory is Obstructed by Pride (2023/3/15)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)
- Σ Frame: God is Not Gentle (2023/3/24)
- Σ Frame: Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Credentialism is Counterfeit Currency (2025/2/14)

# Is Loneliness a bug, or an intrinsic feature of the male experience?

March 3, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Covering The Thinking Ape's monologue on Male Loneliness.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Prologue

The Thinking Ape produced a video talk that fits perfectly within the current theme. So I'm including it here with the full transcript for our discussion and as a reference (edited for reading).

One important question for us to consider (and this is the reason why I'm covering this) is whether male Loneliness is a product of the current sociosexual dynamics we've discussed before (i.e. Devouring Mothers, parental divorce, the simp epidemic, etc.) or is it something forever implicit to the male experience, as Thinking Ape suggests. IOW, is Male Loneliness a bug or a feature? I believe it is the former in the current social realm (WRT women), and the latter in the spiritual realm (WRT God, short of salvation). (Thinking Ape touches on both aspects, but he doesn't make this ontological distinction.) For a broader survey of the causes and catalysts of Loneliness, see Vectors of Loneliness (2025/1/17). Please leave your comments below.

### The Thinking Ape: Male Loneliness Is Different…. (2025/1/10) Length: 14:22

## Intro

There's been a lot of talk and discussion in recent years around the so-called 'loneliness epidemic' and even to some degree around male loneliness. But in all this discussion around loneliness and specifically male loneliness, I think a lot of the key points about male loneliness have been lost, because there's something very critical and very particular to male loneliness that sets it apart from a broader sense of loneliness.

So if you're talking about the 'loneliness epidemic', what do people usually mean? They mean people without friends, people without partners… You're sort of stuck by yourself. You don't have people to communicate with or spend time with. It's this sort of conventional loneliness and the sense of isolation that arises from that. But if you're looking to construct an *ideology* of male loneliness, then you'll have to go a little bit

deeper than that.  It's not just a case of men not having friends or partners, although of course, that is a big part of it.  There's a crucial feature about male loneliness that really makes it different, and that is, that it never really stops.  It never really ends.

## Loneliness and Male Utility

Generally speaking for most men, with the exception of Chads, supermodels, and [celebrities], their existence is predicated on their utility.  It's just a sad fact of the world, depending on which side of the argument you stand on.  Men need to provide utility — to the world broadly, to the people in their lives, of course, and very specifically to women. That is how men gain human company, broadly speaking, and then if they're *really* useful, they'll increase their chances of gaining female companionship in a traditional sense.  Again, we're setting aside supermodels and Chads here.

The paradox in this is the sad simple fact that regardless of how many times you've proven yourself useful as a man, [you always must continue to perform and produce].  As a consequence, you may have garnered the attention of many people — you might have a wife, a family; but above all, you have responsibilities.  All these things ultimately are a form of Busy Work [which serves] to push away the thoughts that you would otherwise have — that you are, at the end of the day, alone … and utterly so.

Normally, people make a distinction between [the "Have's" and the "Have Nots", and associate loneliness with the "Have Nots" in many cases.  That is, men who] have no friends, no family, no wife, etc., are *just alone*, i.e. *lonely*, … versus [having your life] filled to the brim with tasks and never ending responsibilities and things that you *have* to do. [All these activities put you into regular contact with others, and so it's hard to think of someone like this as being alone or lonely.]

But you have to ask the question, what happens when you can take a break from all that?

[You'll start migrating towards isolation and loneliness.]

## Loneliness and Companionship

Now I'm not just making this up, because I've experienced this myself in previous relationships where I was *nominally* 'together' with somebody, but I nonetheless felt very alone, even more so than I would have [felt] just being completely alone by myself.  And of course, I've had instances where I was all by myself and felt alone too.  But that's normal.  But even more to the point, I've known *married* men *with wives*, *with children*, who in their Quiet Moments, in their moments of Darkness, concede to themselves (and have conceded to me) that they're actually very *very* lonely.

This Panacea that we refer to as "Male Utility" is just a cover up, and it took these guys *years*, and in some cases *decades* … to realize that, after all this time, they had had the wool pulled over their eyes — by themselves of course, but also by the broader Society, by human beings.  Because they thought if they did the right things, if they proved themselves useful and helpful, *then* they would feel less lonely.  But as the late great Robin Williams once pointed out when he said, *"I used to think that the worst thing in life was to end up alone.  It's not.  The worst thing in life is to end up with people who make you* ***feel alone****"*, and that's a situation that most men find themselves in — even Men who have the superficial things that are highly desired.  They have a wife, a family, kids, [a secure, well-paying job, a social circle in which they are relevant], etc., but as I said, all of that is just Busy Work — a distraction to keep you preoccupied and to make sure you don't confront the actual situation you find yourself in — that you are alone as a man, and that you always will be.

# Social Relevancy is a Function of Male Utility

Are there exceptions? Sure, and a lot of guys would say they don't even think about this because they get so much happiness and joy and contentment from their families, from their children, from their wives, and so on. But what happens if they *lose* the ability to be useful? Well, the picture can change quite quickly. Again, I've talked to many men over the years who've been married or in relationships, and the worst stories I've heard, I have to be honest about this, are the stories where the guy was basically a *utility*, where he was a "Beta Bucks", even though the wife treated him more or less fairly. But the minute the man had problems with his health [or his career], everything changed virtually overnight — because his utility was not being delivered anymore.

Yes, a lot of guys say they get so much joy from their children, but I remember one instance of a certain man I talked to some years back, even his children started to look at him differently because *his children* — not his wife — *his children* viewed him not just as a father, primarily, but as a *deliverer of goods.* (BTW, these were two daughters that he had.) When he fell ill to a very debilitating illness (which eventually he got over, but it took a long time) … even his *own daughters* no longer thought he was as cool as he used to be. Why? Because he couldn't deliver the goods.

Now you could make all sorts of weird arguments and say, *"Well that might have been because the mother's influence on the daughters"* or *"He just chose [a wife] poorly."* These are long-standing arguments, of course, that *"people just choose poorly"*. Sure. I suppose [that is true]. But the reality is that most guys don't have a lot of options in a traditional sense. If your options are between being totally alone by yourself (something that most guys can't really deal with) … and living the so-called conventional dream, i.e., having a family, kids, wife, [a home in the suburbs, and so on.] … Well, most guys, if they have the latter option are going to opt for that, but they're not prepared for the underlying reality of that situation, because they think it's fundamentally different in terms of the emotions they feel, their mental state from when they were single and just by themselves.

At the end of the day, the utility of a man remains his best asset, and if he's ever robbed of that, all the positive feelings that people have for him, specifically his wife and even in some cases his own daughters — his own children — these feelings can quickly evaporate.

## Existential Male Loneliness

It's a bit of an illusion — this idea that men can remedy their own loneliness by engaging in the traditional [activities] that men are always engaged in, [while carrying the notion that if they are] useful to the world, [then they] will be rewarded. You may be rewarded *now*. You may be rewarded *financially* to some degree. You might even be rewarded in terms of just having human company. But [these activities can never dislodge loneliness, but only suppress one's awareness of it.] The underlying feeling of being isolated, of being alone, of being fundamentally misunderstood… That will *never* go away. [Loneliness is endemic of the Male experience.]

I've talked to too many men over the years, decades even, who have confirmed this again and again and again. In fact, the only people who "get it", [who understand what I'm talking about] … are men who have gone through [this process] themselves and men who can, at the very least, commiserate with each other on this unfortunate fact of male human reality.

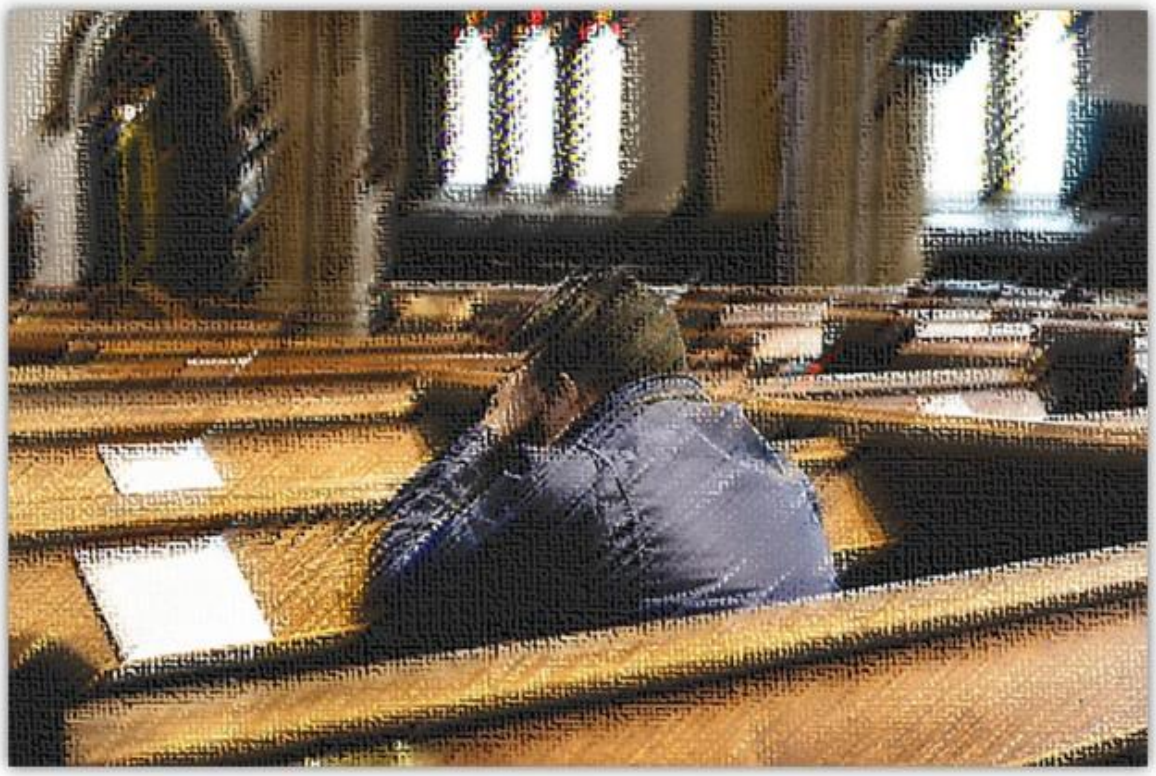
## Socio-Spiritual Blindness : A Lack of Self-Awareness

If you're a young guy, you're blind to this. You're too lost in all the things that you're doing in an effort to gain utility in the world, or to make yourself appealing, or to make yourself attractive, [the young man's version of Busy Work], that you don't have time to think about the Long Game and the actual underlying reality of your situation.

Later on [when you're building your career], … you're so busy … that you don't have time

to think about it then [either].

[You don't really have the opportunity to address this underlying reality] until something happens [in your life that jars you out of your delusions]. It can be anything. It could be a breakup or a divorce or maybe you'll fall ill. [It is not until] those crucial moments that you realize, *"Wow! I've been doing **all these things** but that **one feeling** that I never wanted to have, that I never wanted to sense, **that's still there**."* It's as there as [much as] it was 20 years ago, 30 years ago, 40 years ago, or whatever it might be. Therein lies the rub, unfortunately.



[Again,] the only people who really "get this" are men who are honest with themselves and have the experience to realize this. Most guys don't get this. They really think the solution to their loneliness — that sense of "Cosmic Aloneness" … will always be remedied by simply talking to people, or by having friends, and/or above all, by pursuing relationships, getting married, having a family, [or whatever]. It's fine if men want to do those things, but … they should [NOT] be lulled into a sense of false security.

As I've said many *many* times, relationships and marriages are like full-time jobs. The only difference is at work, if you're lucky, [the time] when you clock out [at the end of the day] is [the time] when you clock out [of doing and thinking about your work]. You go home. You chill. You watch a film. You play video games. You go for a jog in the park. Whatever. But in a relationship or in a marriage, it's never done. It's a full-time job as a man, because you're always being tested, always being sniffed out for weakness to make sure that you are "worthy enough" of the relationship.

## Case Study — Chris Bumstead

Chad Williamson has made many videos about Chris Bumstead. Chris Bumstead is the

six-time classic physique Mr. Olympia. He's a multi-millionaire. He looks good. He's tall, ripped to shreds … he's a Chad Lite.

Chad Williamson is usually just playing his audience and not being honest, but here's one of the few videos where CW spoke actual truth.*

In some moment, Bumstead was really Under Pressure, enduring a lot of stress, and so he started to cry. But his wife didn't take umbrage at that. Bumstead said he was so thankful that his wife supported him in that moment of weakness, instead of criticizing him as so many other women like to do to their men when in similar circumstances.

But CW offers some unusual insight in this interview. He said, *"you can't be a puddle on the floor 24/7"*, making the point that Chris Bumstead was 'allowed' to be weak. He said something to the effect of *"Well, you know the reason why [Bumstead] was able to [show weakness and still receive support from his wife] is because he had already reached so far into the clouds with his Fame, with his wealth, with his looks, and all these things."** He basically had "money in the bank" — essentially "emotional savings" that prevented his wife from looking down on him because of his Never Ending Success™. His never ending streak of successes, as Mr. Olympia, as a businessman, the fact that he looks really good, and all these things accumulated emotional 'credit' that allowed him this one moment of weakness.

[As Chinese women like to say, *"It is better to cry in a Benz than to laugh in a Toyota."*]

But Chad Williamson, also correctly, was quick to point out that if you haven't done all the stuff that Chris Bumstead has done, then you don't have any of this "emotional credit" that you can expend.* So if you show weakness, emotional or otherwise, then you were done. You were out of the game.

The problem though is that we're all human beings, including men, and most of us don't have that emotional 'credit' in the bank. If you show weakness, she will instantly tear you to shreds internally, and she will look at you in a completely different way. Her perception of you will forevermore be fundamentally different. And for most men, that's the way it is *their entire lives*. They're never going to be Chris Bumstead. They're never going to be some super-rich multi-millionaire Chad, and so they'll never have that 'credit'.

That is *another* reason why men will always be alone. It's not a temporary thing, it is the default State: Whether you are actually alone, physically in relationships, married with kids, whatever it might be, that feeling, that sense of cosmic loneliness, that will *always persist*.

That said, I take solace in the fact that I know some other men take solace in the fact that at least there are men out there who understand that you might feel a certain way but at least you know you're not the only one.

* *I could not find the video segment in which Chris Williamson said these things. If readers know, please leave a comment or link below.*

# Related

- The AV Mind (Jordan Peterson): The Moment When A Woman Stops Loving A Man (2024/9/13)
- Σ Frame: Loneliness (2025/1/15)
- Σ Frame: Vectors of Loneliness (2025/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Modern men expect emotional openness with a woman, just like their Devouring Mamas trained them. (2025/2/21)

# Celibacy vs Singleness

March 5, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*They are NOT the same.  Not anymore.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men; Pastors; Mentors;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness; Overcoming Challenges;
**Author's Note:** The contents of this post are based on comments under previous posts. Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Foreword

Commenters Joe2 and SurfDumb introduced some pertinent insights about the modern 'plight' of singleness.  Their ideas have since been mentioned several times in many comments and a few posts (see posts listed below under **Related**, published after 2024). Here, I'll add a few of my own epiphanies to explain and expand their ideas into an exposition for our discussion and future reference.  Their ideas are closely related, I think, but I'll present them in 2 separate posts.  This post will examine Joe2's idea, and the next will explore SurfDumb's idea.

## Celibacy vs Singleness

Joe2 brought our attention to the differentiation between celibacy and singleness that we are now seeing in the SMP and especially in the Christian MMP.

He wrote,

> "We are all born into this world single, so being single in and of itself is not a gift but simply a fact of life that affects all humans.
>
> The Gift of Singleness, as mentioned by Paul in I Corinthians 7, must be a gift that is unique, otherwise he is stating the obvious.
>
> I believe Paul is using the gift of singleness as a euphemism for the gift of celibacy. A Christian man with a normal libido has a desire for intimacy and sexual release. On his own effort, he can suppress the expression of these desires only for so long without causing some psychological or emotional damage or resorting to the use of P0rn, etc. Yet with the gift of celibacy, it is possible for a man to do just that.
>
> What we are experiencing now is a forced celibacy for Christian men with a normal libido without a concomitant outpouring of the gift of celibacy. Yes, some men have this gift, but it's very few."

In so many words, Joe2 is proposing that…

**The Gift of Celibacy ≠ The Gift of Singleness**

You read that right.  Not anymore.

They should be synonymous for a Christian, but the current social conditions are leading us to reconsider this assumption because they are NOT the same for some men (depending on the individual man's constitution). However, this carries a lot of implications that we have not yet thought through.

So here are some things to consider.

## The Gift of Celibacy Should Lead to Sanctification

In terms of thinking through the Biblical passages about The Gift of Singleness (as St. Paul described of himself in 1 Corinthians 7:25-40), the idea of being able to be satisfied as celibate makes sense.  In this case, **Single = Celibate**.

OTOH, if a man finds that his (biological) libido is so demanding, urgent, onerous, and problematic that it keeps him perpetually tied up in a fit of frustration (i.e. lust, p0rn, jerking off, etc.) and thus prevents him from growing in faith, then it stands to reason that he does NOT have The Gift of Celibacy, whether he is single or not.  In this case, **Single ≠ Celibate**.

Joe2 thought St. Paul was referring to both ideas as one and the same, but he could not square the implications in the current SMP/MMP in which marriage is not an option for many men.  The implication is that men who do NOT have the Gift of Celibacy will not be able to find Sanctification, or at least, not until their libido recedes in late middle age.

# The Gift of Singleness Allows One to Avoid “Trouble in the Flesh”

In verse 25, Paul writes that he had no commandment from the Lord concerning virgins, but advised people to stay single in order to avoid “trouble in the flesh” (i.e. all the intersexual quandaries explained by The Red Pill). We can only speculate as to what St. Paul might say in the present conditions. However, SurfDumb observed that the modern version of the Gift of Singleness lies in realizing that the best choice for some men is to remain single, which more or less agrees with St. Paul’s stance.

He writes,

> “In the past, the Gift of Singleness was generally recognized in those with a flaccid, limp, or non-existing libido that permitted them to exercise full self-control and thereby escape the impetus of carnal desires and the impurities of lust. But if the Gift of Singleness is regarded differently due to the times we are now in, the Gift of Singleness might be in realizing that the juice isn’t worth the squeeze. Maybe the Gift of Singleness now includes men who decide they can glorify God better by NOT being attached to a 40% divorce risk, and 80% burden-risk.”

Right. But if a man does NOT have The Gift of Celibacy, then he’s going to have trouble in the flesh no matter if he is single or married. He’ll have trouble with his wife if he marries, or else he’ll have trouble with his own fleshly nature if he is single. There’s no way around it.

# The Trouble of Having Neither The Gift of Celibacy Nor The Gift of Singleness

The standard Christian view has always been that marriage is the only permissible context for sexual intercourse.  However, Marriage may very well NOT be an effective solution to the problem of Lust.  But either way, nowadays, many men are being forced into a situation where marriage is not really an option.

The trouble with not finding a wife is that it leaves a young man who doesn't have The Gift of Celibacy frustrated and stuck in a rut of lust (i.e. an addiction to p0rn and jerking off) which may destroy any chance of spiritual growth for most of these men.

Moreover, NOT having either The Gift of Celibacy or The Gift of Singleness means that a man is going to have perpetual trouble in the flesh with no avenue of sanctification.  That sounds like hell.

For men in this condition, there is another issue to consider as to whether regular sexual congress (i.e. marriage in a Christian context), or to be more amorally specific, regular ejaculation (e.g. masturbation or sex), is an actionable and effective solution to this difficulty.  Assuming that it is (as St. Paul suggested of marriage in 1 Corinthians 7:9), then what are the conditions that would allow this need to be sufficiently satiated such to allow one to get on with a normal life and/or grow in one's spiritual life?  Is full legal marriage really necessary, or is ejaculation sufficient?

I hate to encourage this, but if a single man is already in a habit of getting off somehow, then it is absolutely necessary for him to determine how ejaculation outside a sanctified marital union affects his spiritual life, especially if it is detrimental in any way.  (See posts listed below for starters.)

# Conclusions

In summary, today's situation is the same as what St. Paul described concerning those who have the Gift of Celibacy / Singleness, but it is quite different for those who do NOT, because marriage is either NOT an option, or it's a very unwise option (leading to things worse than lust), or it cannot solve the problem of lust.

From a spiritual perspective, it has been suggested that accepting RP truths may be enough, but again, this only applies to those men who already have the Gift of Celibacy and just need some mental floss to accept it. For others, taking the Red Pill may NOT be enough to resolve the problem of desire.

Further, we have no social structure (e.g. Christian community) that is conducive to forming Christian marriages. Worse, widespread sexual immorality and the feminist tinged teachings that typify every young person's upbringing prevent young people from setting a good trajectory that would be necessary to ensure a good outcome.

Without this structure, every single person is left to fend for themselves in finding a mate. Then there is the confounding issue of NOT even being able to discern an opportunity for a legitimate course of action towards a promising marriage.

How can men who have neither The Gift of Celibacy (able to find sanctification through abstaining) nor The Gift of Singleness (able to avoid trouble in the flesh) get out of this rut in the present SMP/MMP? For the sake of young men's souls, we must brainstorm on these things and pray for an answer.

Red Pill Apostle offered a bullet list of solutions here, but none are quick or easy, and all come with tradeoffs.

Thank you, Joe2. This is really useful for us to ponder.

# Related

- Σ Frame: How is illicit sex related to one's spiritual state? (2019/5/22)
- Σ Frame: Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent? (2019/5/25)
- The Federalist (Matthew Cochran): Most People Are Called To Marriage; It's Not Idolatrous To Act Accordingly (2019/8/30)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual / Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)
- Σ Frame: How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women (2023/2/20)
- Σ Frame: Is Sexual Experience a Stepping Stone to Faith? (2023/2/22)
- Σ Frame: The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Rise of Middle-Class MGTOW (2025/1/22)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Sh!t Sammich (2025/2/7)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Soft MGTOW (2025/2/10)
- Σ Frame: Overcoming the Spiritual-Sexual Poverty Mentality (2025/2/24)

- Σ Frame: We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)

# The ‘IT’ Factor

March 7, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Some men have ‘IT’ within themselves to die breeding, others don’t.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men; Pastors; Mentors;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness; Overcoming Challenges;
**Author’s Note:** Some contents of this post are based on comments under previous posts. Links to the original comments are embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Foreword

Commenters Joe2 and SurfDumb introduced some pertinent insights about the modern ‘plight’ of singleness. Their ideas have since been mentioned several times in many comments and a few posts (listed below under **Related**, post 2024). The last post examined Joe2’s idea, while this one ponders SurfDumb’s observation and ties it all together.

## The SMP Stalemate

Today’s SMP/MMP is very VERY selective, hastening future social collapse in some areas.* The selection by women is so ~~stiff~~ limp and unforgiving now, that even men with opportunities are choosing to opt out. As Joe2, Surfdumb, Thedeti, et al. have pointed out, women are such pompous persnickety princesses that no matter how well set up you are, no matter how high up the SMV ladder you are, no matter how many women are available to you, the juice STILL isn’t worth the squeeze.

Moreover, the *choice* of being selected is beginning to fall back on men, and we see that some men who are ‘chosen’** are choosing NOT to be chosen.

* *Fertility is well below replacement rate in East Asia, Europe, and North America. For example, TFR (2022): Hong Kong (0.7-0.8), South Korea (0.78-0.9), Taiwan (0.87), Singapore (1.1), China (1.2), Italy (1.24), Japan (1.3), Thailand (1.32), Vermont (1.35), Germany (1.46), U.K. (1.57), U.S. (1.66), France (1.79), Vietnam (1.94), India (2.01).*
** *The meaning of ‘chosen’ is open to interpretation. It could mean “chosen by women” for sex and/or marriage, or it could mean “chosen by God” for fathering future generations.*

## SurfDumb's Observation

In regard to the present conditions, SurfDumb wrote (edited and rearranged for reading),

> "[When I was growing up,] The men in my neighborhood were home for dinner, relaxed in the evenings; they weren't rebuilding cars or lifting twice their weight in their free-time. (I mention a car because my Dad had a 32 Ford coupe but didn't have time for it and sold it.) They all had 50 to 70-year marriages. [There was only] One divorce on the block, a dentist that looked every bit the 1970s swinger.
>
> It seems like that [kind of marital life] isn't available [to young men anymore] because … much more is needed now (at least in potential) to meet the bar of a Christian husband. (Granted, that's only my impression.) Why can't a dude grow in the Lord, and that be enough?"
>
> "If a reader thinks to himself, *"I don't plan on trying to be a church leader, dead-lift twice my body weight, be a sex dynamo, move for job advancement or church but will be a Mary and pray regularly, help where / when needed, stay in shape, save, enjoy friends…"*, then I think a logical conclusion would be *"maybe that man shouldn't get married then."* If that lack of drive is evidence of singleness, then that is good to know, especially if it's godly wisdom. Otherwise, it's a crab-bucket situation, per Oscar's useful word-picture.
>
> [This is] not an attack on [those men who DO do the work to achieve and/or improve themselves, or] believers either, for having 5 or 10 talents, and doubling them for the Lord. However, I don't see from my experience or from my biblical

> understanding that PSALMing-up is what the Bible calls for most men to strive for, or what's needed to be a good husband. But it could mean such lack of ambition, in many cases (LocustsPlease is a good example of the exception), does mean a Gift of Singleness because it means a man who isn't eager to claw and climb doesn't have "enough" intrinsic desire for women."

> "[For the average man who *doesn't* have this drive,] Deti's answer actually makes the most sense: 80% of men are invisible and a good marriage isn't likely currently."
>
> "There is some connection to big doings and what the lack of it means that I am not explaining well. It's as if the real lesson at Σ Frame is that if you don't have an extraordinary ability, then this site isn't for you. It's that "not for you" aspect that is tied to The Gift of Celibacy / Singleness in my mind."

## Reframing The Issue

SurfDumb attempted to identify The Gift of Singleness in terms of *a lack of something*, e.g. personal ambitions, a (natural) drive to compete and excel, an intrinsic desire for women, perceived SMV, etc.  But let's not be disrespectful to these men by assuming that they are single *because* they're incomplete or missing something.  (That's a femcentric estimation of men, BTW.  Also, I don't believe SurfDumb intended any disrespect, but I do think some readers could take it that way.)  Instead, it is better to say that these men have been graced with the Gift of being able to find sanctisfaction *without* having to wrangle with all the troubles of the flesh that necessitate taking The Red Pill.  (This was one of the main points of the previous post.)

In the previous post, I posed the question, *"How can men who have NEITHER The Gift of Celibacy (able to find sanctification through abstaining) NOR The Gift of Singleness (able to avoid trouble in the flesh) get out of this rut in the present SMP/MMP?"* But this approach assumes that sanctification is only possible by finding a 'solution' to the present mating conundrum (which has not been found, despite years of Red Pill contemplations).

There is another possibility which we deplore considering. What if it is God's will … NOT for men to *escape* this crucible, but to go THROUGH it?

Tomb Refugee said,

> "Those who are committed to serving the Lord will find that He provides. When He does not, it is because He wants us to endure without."

Half the battle is in recognizing one's limitations early in life and accepting them, because this indicates where God's grace is at work in one's life. Ironically, it gets doable when you realize that there's only so much you can do and the rest is up to God. It's actually life-changing.

Something to think about.

## A New Question

So let's turn the question around.

For those men who have NEITHER The Gift of Celibacy NOR The Gift of Singleness, what DO they have?

Let's consider the idea that these men have something 'extra', something which I'll call The 'IT' Factor for the time being.

Here is where we begin to see some possibilities, some damning, some redeeming, some

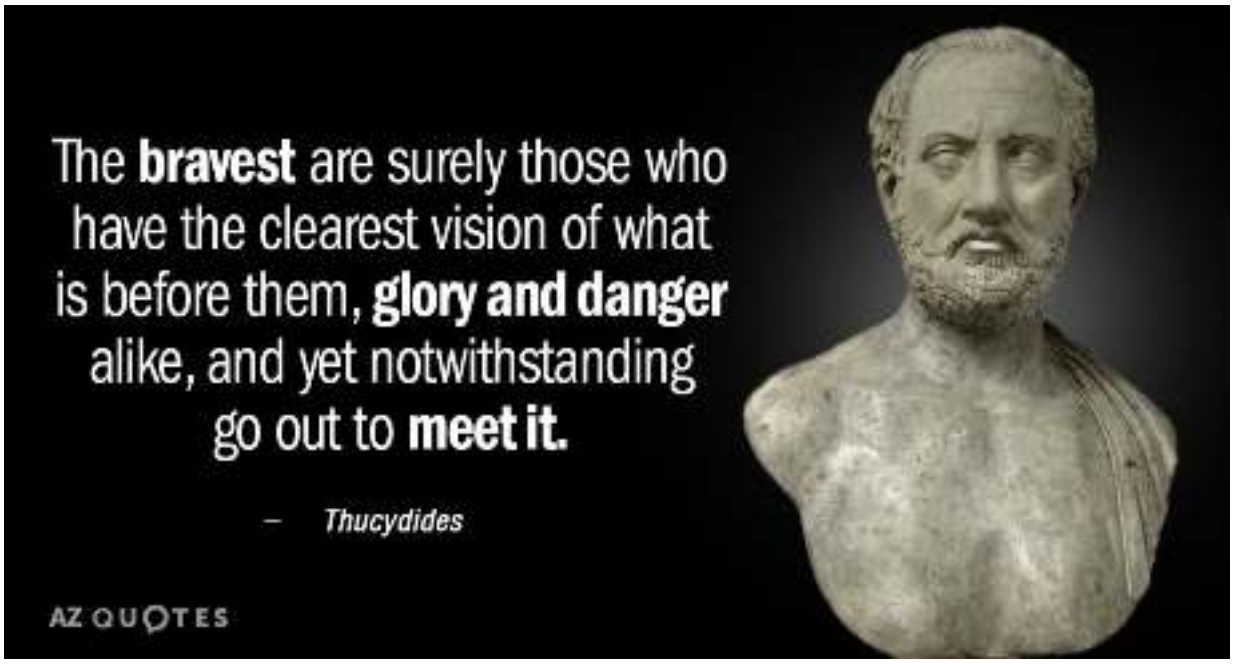
mentioned before.

- T levels that break the meter.
- Personal ambitions, for good or ill.
- A (natural) drive to compete and excel.
- A fervid desperation for poking P00nani.
- Too confused about themselves to know how to function.
- An intrinsic robust desire for women / a wife / children / family.
- Having the bravery (or foolhardiness) of being open to a woman's influence.
- Too lost or weak to pull themselves together without a woman's help or influence.

Readers are invited to add to this list.

More, why would God want them to endure life without these Gifts?  What is the cosmic purpose?

All of the above are human / fleshly factors.  But from a spiritual perspective, I think there must be a reason why God did NOT give the Gifts of Celibacy / Singleness to certain men, and I'll guess it's because He *intends* for these men to fight and strive, and/or to procreate, in spite of the present circumstances.  There can be no glory without peril and struggle.  I'm sure there's more, but only God knows what.




The 'IT' Factor may provide an answer to these questions.

## The 'IT' Factor

Suppose there is an 'IT' factor that is present in those men who are being 'chosen' for marriage and/or procreation, *and* who are also choosing or willing to be 'chosen'.

So what is the 'IT' Factor that would set a man apart from inheriting the blessed peace of singleness?

Obviously, 'IT' has something to do with a man's sexual constitution and/or his spiritual

disposition.  But also, 'IT' is that hard core kernel of spaznutz within a stricken man that drives him to disregard the immense risks of playing a game that is adversely stacked against him, namely, pursuing a woman in a thoroughly debased SMP and taking a wife and/or fathering children.  They're literally dying to breed.

Red Pill lore would suggest that this 'IT' factor would include things like Charisma / Rizz, Confidence, Game, Height, Looks, Athleticism, Money, Power, Status, or some special brew of these traits.  But what we are seeing now is that the mating match up is no longer so cut and dried along these lines as before.

Yes, these things do factor in as *qualifications*.  *"You must be this tall to ride."*  We do see that those men who have these qualities continue to be outstanding contestants in the mating game.  But now, it is not *just* those men who are confident, or handsome, or Game saavy, or wealthy, or set up well in terms of social influence and status, or what have you, who are *still* in the mating game.  A lot of these men are opting out.  They don't have 'IT' within themselves to risk lifelong hardship and certain loss *just for the hell of it*.

Within those men who embark on the hard road simply *because it is hard*, or else, wander through a convoluted detour if they find the way is blocked, or haunted by savage demons, their intrinsic 'IT' factor comes into play and motivates them to sally forth.  Like men who bravely march off to face a certain grisly death in battle, these men see marriage as a masochistic male version of YOLO and rush in where angels fear to tread, fiercely shouting *"Geronimo!"*

Not for the faint of heart.

# Related

- The Federalist (Matthew Cochran): Most People Are Called To Marriage; It's Not Idolatrous To Act Accordingly (2019/8/30)
- Σ Frame: The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Rise of Middle-Class MGTOW (2025/1/22)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Sh!t Sammich (2025/2/7)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Soft MGTOW (2025/2/10)
- Σ Frame: Overcoming the Spiritual-Sexual Poverty Mentality (2025/2/24)
- Σ Frame: We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Identity (2025/2/28)
- Laughing at Feminism: Men are saviors (2025/3/2)

# Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys

March 10, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Where have all the good men gone?*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men; Married Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## A Summary of the Book

Kay Hymowitz wrote a book entitled, *Manning Up: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys* (published on 2012/3/6).

In this book, Hymowitz paints the picture that women are coming up in the world, advancing in earnings, education, career achievements, and other such accomplishments, often times above and beyond their male peers.  Meanwhile, men have regressed, she says.  Instead of pursuing careers and accomplishments commensurate to their female peers, men in their 20s are enjoying an extended childhood, filling their leisure time with video games, Adam Sandler movies, indie bands, beer pong parties, and the company of inebriated women.  Unlike women, men have no biological clock telling them it's time to grow up.  According to Hymowitz, they don't need to, because women have essentially filled those roles and responsibilities.

Kay Hymowitz

In light of these observations, Kay Hymowitz argues that the gains of the feminist revolution have had a dramatic, unanticipated effect on the current generation of young men. The old life scripts are gone, and young men now find themselves adrift. Without a firm male hand to guide them into clearly defined adult roles, lads become louts, and boys remain 'guys' long after they should have already become men.

Hymowitz summarizes this juncture of modern male development, in which boys become guys (i.e. adult children) before they become men sometime in their 30s, as a life stage she calls 'pre-adulthood'. Meanwhile, women have taken over the spheres that men have traditionally occupied in society (i.e. breadwinner, protector, and provider).

Hymowitz asks, *"Where have all the good men gone?"*, and concludes that it's time for these young men to *"man up."* Since then, we've heard women and liberal megaphones (including some men) repeat these catchphrases again and again all over the web. (Hymowitz' book did not introduce these phrases, but it did popularize them.)

Hymowitz' characterizations are rather accurate point-by-point, but IMO it would be more truthful to switch these descriptions of the sexes. That is, women are immature, selfish, baby girls pretending to be entitled princesses, and men are the ones who are dissatisfied with women, dating, and marriage. I say this because men, for the most part, have never lost the idea of what intersexual relationships should be like, while women keep toying with gender roles, redefining marriage, and imagining themselves 'equal' to men in ways that they obviously are not (and don't even want to be, truth be told), and have denied the Natural Order. They are also very fearful and myopic decision-makers, and are therefore very poor at it, whereas men have always responded quite reasonably to the conditions on the ground (generally speaking).

The problem with Hymowitz' world view is that she does not recognize that women have abandoned their traditional roles as wives and mothers in favor of assuming a false role of authority in society (afforded by modern Feminism) and pursuing many other aspirations in which they are seen to excel over men.

## Controversy

Immediately after an excerpt of the book appeared in the *Wall Street Journal* on 2011/2/19 [Archive], waves of Internet backlash chastised Hymowitz's "child-man" theory as anecdotal, man-hating, and *"Reverse sex!sm!"*

The Manosphere boiled over with hot screeds from Aaron Clarey, BadgerHut, and many others.

Roissy explained why Men are thoroughly unmotivated to *"Man Up!"*

> "I understand the Chateau has been mentioned as an outpost of loathsome, bowel-shaking truth in Kay Hymowitz's new book *Manning Up*.
>
> Dearest Kay, please tell the Chateau readership…
>
> What exactly does marriage offer to guys like us who have the tools to meet, f_ck and love women?
>
> It's not like marriage by its very nature isn't a raw deal for men. Even the supposed health benefits of marriage for men are a lie. Assuming the law was fair and not the man-hating femc_nt swamp of legalistic @ss-rogering that it is today, marriage would still be a bigger sacrifice for men than it is for women, simply because men are more naturally promiscuous than women and thus have more to lose by cuffing themselves to a legally enforced institution of monogamy. But now throw in the divorce industrial complex, the house, the kids, alimony, a washed up p_ssy distended from riding the c0ck carousel during her lean years, and all the rest, and that just makes the case against marriage even more

> airtight than it was before.
>
> PS: Any appeals to nobility or honor will not count as a valid answer. Instead, they will be seen for what they are: a flagrant, flailing attempt to shame men into making choices that further feminists' interests while undermining men's interests."
>
> *Chateau Heartiste: Game And Life Trajectory (2011/2/24)*

Vox Day opined that it's not only men who need to grow up,

> "The corresponding effect to the *"men are delaying maturity"* theme, recently written about by Kay Hymowitz and others, is the explosion of female narcissism. Once believed to be a personality disorder primarily displayed by males, it's now 50/50 (and rising). It's no wonder that many men believe that there are no good women left, at least not in the U.S."
>
> *Alpha Game: NAWALT and You (2011/3/11)*

To sum up all the controversy surrounding the prerelease teasers…

- Men resented the disrespect of being called 'immature boys', and being told to *"Man Up!"* on top of the already bad deal they were getting from women in the SMP/MMP.
- Women hated being caricatured as (relatively) traditional marriage-minded women who are expecting and waiting for men to *"man up"* and marry them. (In the minds of liberal women, men are irrelevant, so it really shouldn't matter if men are marriage-minded or not.)

In an article at The Daily Beast: Why Are Men Angry: Manning Up Author Kay Hymowitz Explains (2011/2/27) [Alternate Source], Hymowitz herself weighed in on the caustic criticism the reviews of her yet-to-be-published book had received.

To her credit, she stuck to the difficult task of explaining mens' viewpoint, and she even

cited the Greats of the Manosphere 1.0, Roissy and David DeAngelo, to explain why men are disappointed with women, dating, and marriage.  Unfortunately (but perhaps wisely), Hymowitz' article did not address the reasons why women disagreed with her stance.

## The Follow Up Review

In a move to capitalize on the surrounding furor (and shape the new narrative for women's consumption), Jenna Goudreau, writing at *Forbes*, reviewed Hymowitz's stance in a piece entitled, Has The Rise Of Women Turned Men Into Boys? (2011/3/3).  Goudreau interviewed Hymowitz and extracted the following viewpoints from her.

Jenna Goudreau

- The "child-man" persona was not introduced by Hymowitz, but grew out of the "Frat house humor" that debuted in the 90s.  Note: Hymowitz took it seriously, NOT as humor.
- Hymowitz said she is not engaging in "male bashing" but is actually sympathetic to men who find themselves in a post-feminist world.  News Flash: Pitying men IS male bashing.
- Hymowitz says adulthood begins at marriage, and since the age of first marriage is being rolled back, this increases the number of "pre-adults".  See next section.
- Hymowitz defines "pre-adulthood" as the period of life in which college-educated, unmarried, young adults live in cities and are developing their careers. She said, *"It's taking a lot longer to grow up because it takes so much longer to get educated for work."*  See next section.
- When Goudreau asked Hymowitz why there is a need to define a new life phase (i.e.

pre-adulthood"), she explains that people are redefining what it means to become an adult. Under the old paradigm, an adult is one who contributes to the next generation. But now, people have the idea that adulthood is to be self-sufficient. See next section.

# Definitions of Adulthood

Hymowitz conceptualizes a male life phase of 'pre-adulthood', which is contrasted against her description of adulthood as (1) *"one who contributes to the next generation"*, (2) beginning at marriage, and (3) being self-sufficient. These are all apt *descriptions* of adulthood in various contexts, but they do not *define* adulthood. Defining adulthood and marriage in this way creates a false construct of maturity that opens up a lot of holes.

First of all, Hymowitz is clinging to an outdated stereotype that married individuals are more likely to act as responsible adults. This assumption was generally valid up until the feminist revolution, but not anymore. Some of the most immature and irresponsible behaviors seen today are coming from married women.

Building on the claim that adulthood begins at marriage, it implies that anyone who is not married is not really an adult. This is also demonstrably not true.

Moreover, there are some obvious problems with tying adulthood to marital status, namely that it omits key personal characteristics such as age, agency, autonomy, and maturity from the definition. For example, a girl who marries at 17 may not have actually reached adulthood, while a 30-year-old single man would not be considered an adult.

*Side Note: Ancient Hebrew culture regarded mens' age of maturity to be 30. This is why Jesus did not begin His ministry until that age.*

Secondly, the other concept of adulthood, *"one who contributes to the next generation"*, conveniently omits any mention of, and thereby fails to account for how women prioritizing education and careers, postponing marriage as late as they can get away with, and playing the field in the meantime, is NOT *"contributing to the next generation"*, as this would imply that neither men *nor women* in their 20s are adults. Men for the reasons she pointed out, but also women for the fact that they've been pursuing the Feminist Life Script, not marriage and families, since at least the 1990s, if not earlier.

Third, defining adulthood as *"one who contributes to the next generation"* in the current state of marital instability will be interpreted as *"one who supports women's (poor) life choices"* which would include various benefits like child support or welfare payments to women whether they be married or not, including those who unwisely chose to be single mothers and those who foolishly rejected their marriages.

Since today's women routinely reject male authority over their lives and prefer other forms of social security, another interpretation of this phrase might also be *"one who pays taxes"*, and we've seen evidence for this assumption. I don't think this is what Hymowitz was thinking, but that's how it is perceived by the Liberal Left.

Lastly, in light of the above considerations, Hymowitz's concept of 'pre-adulthood' preemptively assumes that men are not adults simply because they're not actively contributing to society and/or living up to women's expectations (if we're being honest).

As you can see, all these redefinitions of adulthood boil down to women judging male maturity in terms of their utility to female imperatives. (Many Manosphere authors have observed this, but have not explained it as I have here.) For those interested in further reading, Matthew E. Cochran wrote a very good explanation of the socioeconomic impact of male utility in his essay, The Fisherman's Choice (2013/12/17).

# Epilogue

In the years since this book was published, Hymowitz' insights, though novel and controversial at the time, have grown to become a self-fulfilling prophecy.

As the regular Red Pill readers know, the real reason why women who want to (someday) get married have been struggling with love, marriage, a couple kids, and the white picket fence not happening according to the Feminist Life Script Phase 2: Sticking the Landing, is because they insist on having a top SMV man (<5%* of the population and falling), and refuse to settle for anything less. The reality is that 95% of men (including those who are willing to commit to a marriage) are NOT the top 5%* men that women want and who are thus prone to play the field.

* *This 5% figure is representative. In reality, this number has shifted from the top 20% in the 2000s, to the top 10% in the 2010s, 5% by 2020, and then rapidly dwindling to less than 1% today.*

Looking back, this intersex stalemate had been simmering in the SMP since the turn of the century (indicated by, for example, the postponement of marriage and the rise of Pick Up Artistry), but Hymowitz's book followed by a steady stream of dramatizations from Kate Bolick [example] marked a sudden eruption of open intersexual belligerencies, and an accelerated disintegration of the SMP ensued.

Kate Bolick in 2011, age 39.

It was the Golden Age for players and carouselers (2005-2015). But within a few short years, all the good men figured out that they were excluded from the game and that they'd never qualify, so they cut their losses and moved on to other things in life — just not things that would directly benefit women or society. Hence the meteoric rise of MGTOW (~2014). Nowadays, the MGTOW lifestyle is so common that it is no longer referred to as MGTOW.

So to answer Hymowitz's question … THAT is where all the good men have gone. First they didn't measure up to women's astronomically hyperinflated expectations, then they became invisible to women's hypergamic senses, and then they gave up and went MGTOW. Of course, all of this is amplified by female sexual promiscuity (AKA 'women's liberation'), which is the root cause of all this mess.

Since then, women have continued to *"come up in the world"*, as it is said, and more and more men have been checking out. In ever increasing fashion, just as Hymowitz described, men have had to deal with being regarded as immature boys, and women have become more vocal about their dissatisfactions with men, dating, and marriage.

It's time to flip the script.

Only recently, this trend has begun to change. In late 2023, the "Pity Men" narrative began to abate after Jack and Thedeti took a few cultural mouthpieces to task. In 2024, a crack in The Wall appeared when a wave of female voices began confessing their sins (although still short of repentance) and started asking women (NOT men) how they could do better.

But Hymowitz couldn't have foreseen how all this would play out back in 2011.

Or did she?

Maybe she did, but instead of warning women of the longitudinal consequences of their behaviors and choices, she chose solidarity with Team Woman™ and swept it under the bed?

But even if she had pointed out this truth, would it have mattered anyway? Would women have listened? Heh. If she did, her book would've never received as much attention as it did.

# Related

- BadgerHut: Obligation Masculinity: Kay Hymowitz and Her Clueless Brethren (2011/2/23)
- Dalrock: Deflation (2013/3/1)
- Dalrock: Why aren't men responding to economic signals? (2013/3/29)
- Wall Street Journal (James Taranto): Are Boys Irrational? (2013/12/16) [Archive]
- Dalrock: Progress (2013/12/17)
- Matthew E. Cochran: The Fisherman's Choice (2013/12/17)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Aristocratic Hypergamy (2021/5/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19)
- Σ Frame: Origins of the "Immature Boy" Stereotype (2024/5/22)
- Wintery Knight: The denial of female accountability is causing the decline of marriage (2025/2/24)

# Claiming Disability to Receive Benefits

March 12, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The "Have Not's" envy of the "Have's" is a politically incorrect offense worthy of ¡Sc!eNt!f!c! research.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness; Weaponizing;
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Intro

It is not uncommon for soldiers to go AWOL, or to feign illness, or to injure or even maim themselves as a last-ditch attempt to avoid going to battle.

We see a similar treachery among women going AWOL, when they…

- Intentionally postpone marriage in order to waste their peak SMV and prime childbearing years on ~~promiscuity~~ getting an education and starting a career.
- Turn down marriage proposals from good men in order to chase after Ch@ds for another 2.3 years before settling with said good man.
- Use abortion as a form of birth control.
- Have children out of wedlock in order to claim (more) court-ordered or government benefits.
- Abandon their marriages after waking up to what is required from them in marriage in order to make the marriage work (i.e. ¡SuBm!sS!oN!).

I've heard that some Australian couples will intentionally NOT get married because the taxes and benefits are less advantageous for the married in those parts.

Well, believe it or not, there is a group of researchers who believe that !ncels are intentionally lowering their SMV in order to claim victimhood status, presumably in an effort to escape their duty to love, respect, and serve their female overlords, which are presumed to include all the women of the human race.

Michael Halpin, Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology, Dalhousie University, Canada.

Here's the paper I'm talking about.

Halpin, M. (2022). Weaponized Subordination: How !ncels Discredit Themselves to Degrade Women. Gender & Society, 36(6), 813-837. https://doi.org/10.1177/08912432221128545

This paper is discussed on the forum !ncels and is summarized in an article at The Conversation (Michael Halpin, Finlay Maguire): Yes, the !ncel community has a sexism problem, but we can do something about it (2023/6/11).

In spite of being *¡Sc!eNt!f!c!*, supposedly, this paper is explicitly W0ke and thus requires swimming through the jargon to obtain a sensible translation into Red Pillese. If deciphering and interpreting the loquacious language of Liberals is not your cup of crap, then kindly skip to the conclusions.

## What is Weaponized Subordination?

Initially, I was very confused about what ‘Weaponized Subordination’ means. Is this like civil disobedience or passive resistance?

In the research article, Halpin defines ‘Weaponized Subordination’ as when…

> “!ncels use their perceived subordination to legitimate hegemonic practices. […] Put simply, !ncels strategically discredit themselves to justify their denigration of women.”

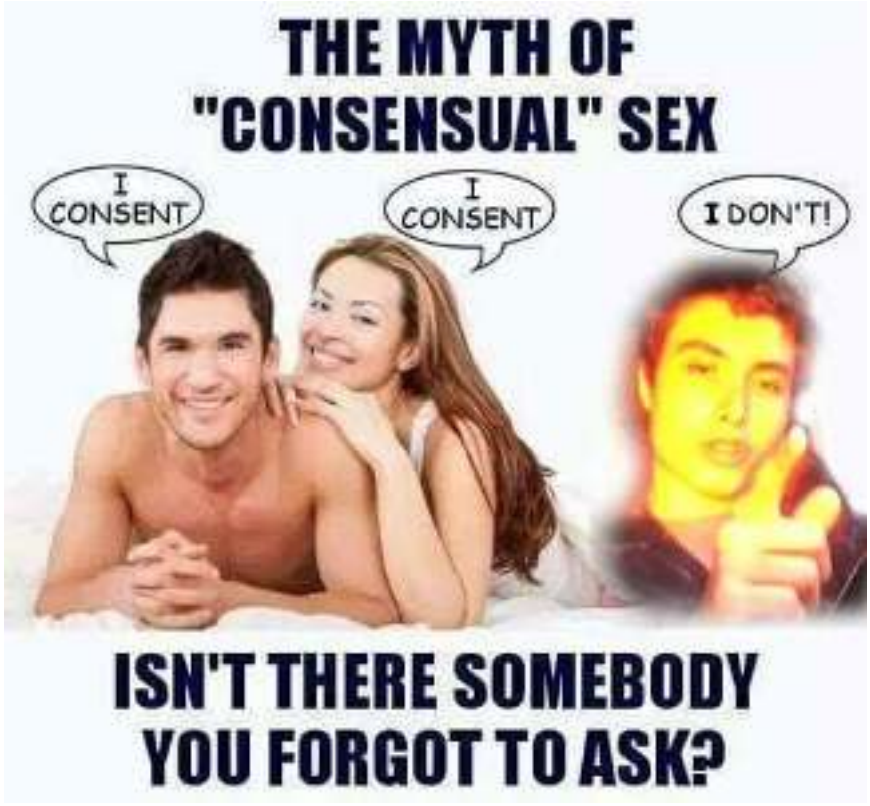
At first reading, I had the impression that Halpin was arguing that men lower their social value / SMV by identifying as an !ncel and/or engaging in behaviors associated with !ncels, and that men will *intentionally* do this in order to avail of some kind of payoff (hence the title of my essay). (I don’t think many men would be cruddy enough to do this, but at least this makes sense.)

According to Halpin, the payoff is having a justification for h@ting women — a license to ill. But Halpin doesn’t address any incentives for why men would have evil and/or spiteful intent towards women, other than subtly insinuating that !ncels are hateful and m!s0gyn!st!c *by nature*. In reality, women, especially fem!n@zis, are more likely than men to possess evil and/or spiteful intent towards men, especially !ncels.

Still unsure of what he's talking about, I looked for some specific instances of *"How !ncels Discredit Themselves to Degrade Women"* to further my understanding.

In the section entitled, **Weaponized Subordination**, Halpin describes several behaviors that he says are instances of 'Weaponized Subordination'.

- Ch@dfishing — Creating a fake dating profile with an attractive man's photo and then sh!tlording over women who respond excitedly to the profile.
- What I would describe as Cross-Cultural Hypergamy — gloating over foreign women going gaga over Western Wh!te men.
- R@c!@l stereotyping, e.g. saying *"Asian women are 'noodlewh0res'."*
- Reframing inequalities between men in the SMP as an ethical issue.
- Feeling humiliated and disrespected after unwillingly witnessing the sexual encounter(s) of a higher SMV roommate in a college dormitory.
- !ncels stated desire for systemic male supremacy and the elimination of women's rights (e.g., banning abortion, birth control, and divorce).
- Demanding the complete subjugation of all women and/or a regulated traditional SMP/MMP as a solution to intrasexual inequalities, viz. "commodifying women" and "sexual redistribution".
- References to mass murdərərs who are also purported to be !ncels, e.g. Ell!0t R0dgər.




To sum up ‘Weaponized Subordination’ in my own words, I see five common denominators:

1. Evidence of natural hierarchies, both inter and intrasexual.
2. Celebration of masculine dominance and castigation of feminine dominance.
3. Envy of the sexual opportunities enjoyed by Ch@ds and St@ceys.
4. Exposing the unseemly behaviors of female sexuality.
5. Reframing all of the above as ‘m!s0gyny’.

## A Word on ‘Weaponizing’

While writing an earlier essay on this topic, Weaponizing (2024/7/29), I studied a few articles and research papers about how stuff is ‘weaponized’ in an effort to understand what is meant by this term.

AFAICT, the colloquial meaning of ‘weaponize’ is to exploit something (e.g. an ideology), for the purpose of attacking a person or group, or for spreading discord.

In Weaponizing (2024/7/29), I concluded that whenever this word is used (e.g. in cultural media) it usually conveys the viewpoint that one finds themselves at the uncomfortable brunt end of an unassailable truth, and so one reverts to vituperative defamation in response. The ‘weapon’ being referred to is, in fact, the sword of truth. (2 Corinthians 6:7; Ephesians 6:17; Hebrews 4:12) Thus, an accusation of “Weaponizing” is likely to be based on a twisted ressentimentalism. (Click on the link to read about several ways that ‘weaponizing’ appears.)

We see the same phenomenon in Halpin’s paper. Halpin ressentimentalizes the Natural Order as ‘m!s0gyny’. He shames !ncel’s defamation of immoral women in order to avoid

facing the validity of their views. He ‘Weaponizes’ the concept of ‘Weaponization’ to discredit !ncels. A double reverse freeze frame.

## Halpin’s Argument

In his research paper, Halpin is rather harsh on !ncels. He writes,

> “I demonstrate that !ncels position themselves as subordinate, emasculated, “genetic trash,” in relation to men they see as attractive, desirable, and hegemonic (i.e., “Ch@ds”). Whereas Connell (1995) differentiates subordinate and hegemonic masculinity and is skeptical of arguments that combine such practices (Connell and Messerschmidt 2005), I argue that weaponized subordination blends these practices, as !ncels draw on their self-perceived subordination to legitimate their hegemonic participation in the subjugation of women and to buttress masculine hierarchies.”

IOW, !ncels see themselves as below Ch@ds, but still above women. Seems legit. But !ncels are not ‘positioning’ themselves as such. They’re just playing the hand they’ve been dealt by nature and society.

Citing previous research, Halpin suggests that various online communities are teaching men to adopt ‘m!sogyn!stic’ attitudes and beliefs. These men will then congregate in !ncel forums where they wallow in these beliefs, forming an isolated echo chamber. Within these forums, !ncels justify and encourage more of their so called ‘m!sogyn!stic” behaviors.

> “Our study shows that !ncels do not become misogynistic within the !ncel community.  Instead, they are already misogynistic when they arrive in the community.  This suggests that men are becoming misogynistic in other communities, such as men’s rights groups like Men Going Their Own Way and those formed around online influencers like Andrew T@te. These communities can serve as a pipeline for !ncels.”

The way I see it, Halpin has the Cause and Effect backwards. It is the other way around. Men are frustrated with the Feminist Order in general, and specifically instances of ostracization and rejection. These Men read MRA / Red Pill stuff, wake up to reality, and then respond with anger and desperation. !ncels gravitate towards online communities as places where they can discuss various disadvantages and mistreatments common to men these days (e.g. being rejected by women), air out their grievances, and find acceptance.

## !ncels Imitate Ch@ds

In the section, **Weaponized Subordination**, Halpin laments that instead of imitating Male Feminists, !ncels view Ch@ds as their superiors and larp their worst behaviors with comedic effect.

> “In contrast to men who distance themselves from hegemony by borrowing subordinate or marginalized practices (“borrowing from below”), !ncels situate themselves as permanently subordinated men but imitate the denigrating and misogynistic treatment of women they associate with hegemonic Chads (“borrowing from above”).”

Imagine that! Ch@ds, of all people, are modeling bad behavior that !ncels then imitate.

Halpin states,

> “!ncels’ acquiescence to state power and dominant men to solve the “!ncel problem” differentiates weaponized subordination from both toxic masculinity and manhood acts (Kupers 2005; Schwalbe 2014) because !ncels accept both their subordination vis-à-vis other men and continued masculine inequalities in exchange for the subjugation of women. !ncels do not endorse protest masculinity (Connell 1995) or resist Ch@ds for “monopolizing” women, but instead bring themselves in line with hegemony and masculine hierarchy. !ncels propose solving the “!ncel problem” not by raising their own status in relation to other men, but by making all women subordinate to all men. Even in their most grandiose fantasies of social control, !ncels remain subordinate to other men.”
>
> “Weaponized subordination is thus a hybrid practice (Bridges and Pascoe 2014), as !ncels tightly couple their perceived subordination to their hegemonic desires.”

IOW, men have testosterone and operate in hierarchies, both intra and intersexual. Duh. Halpin does not understand the nature of Men.

> “However, in contrast with other hybrid practices wherein men taper their “toughness” with “tenderness” (Bridges 2014), weaponized subordination combines subordination with subjugation.”

News Flash: Male toughness and tenderness only comes with the possession of a female in submission to his authority. Halpin should do some research on that. Absent that, there is only militancy to restore Masculine dominance in the Natural Order.

In the article at *The Conversation*, Halpin and Maguire write [original links preserved],

> "Why are !ncels targeting women? !ncels argue that women and society treat them like subordinate, failed men and "beta males." As we argue, !ncels weaponize this subordination by saying women should be rented, bought and sold like property to "solve" the "!ncel problem." !ncels see themselves as the "real victims," who are being attacked by women, feminism and society. They think eliminating women's rights will improve society."

No doubt, !ncels ARE indeed the primary victims of feminism, but they're NOT 'weaponizing' their perceived inferiority. IMO, they're just pointing out how men have been ostracized and what they think needs to be done to restore civility to society.* But that's 'm!s0gyny' in Halpin's view. Halpin does not understand the nature of women at all.

* ***Side Note:*** *It's not just !ncels. The entire Manosphere has thought through the problems associated with Women's Nature and Feminism's influence on society. The Christian Manosphere has condensed and purified the conclusions to simply state that Women need to be held accountable.*

Back to their research paper.

> "Such violent desires do not restore or assert their masculinity (e.g., Schwalbe 2014) because !ncels see themselves as subordinated men permanently unable to participate in heterosexual sex. Instead, their subordinated status is weaponized to justify violence."

News Flash: Total Sexual rejection IS a defacto rejection from the procreative human legacy of a society, not just only from women. Halpin either doesn't realize this, or doesn't want to admit that !ncel anger is a natural response to this rejection. SMH.

> "In these comments, such violence does not restore incels' masculinity (Kimmel 2013) or assert their dominance (e.g., Kupers 2005), but situates their violence as warranted, moral, and necessary because they view themselves as completely dominated and victimized."

Halpin assumes that !ncels think they can climb up the social / SMV ladder by slighting women. LMAO! He just doesn't "Get It" or have 'IT'. !ncels (may indeed) view violence as warranted, moral, and necessary, but NOT because they view themselves as completely dominated and victimized (although that might be true). It is because all that is necessary for (evil) feminism to triumph is for (good) men to do nothing.

There's a lot more in Halpin's paper to dissect, but that's more than enough to convey his stance, so I'll cut it off here.

## Conclusions

I would summarize Halpins' thesis as a simple observation that sexless men find opportunities, willingly or unwillingly, to vicariously experience women's attraction and sexual reactions to sexcessful men, viz. Ch@ds … become envious of said men, and then become angry, crass, deceptive, and vindictive (viz. 'm!s0gyn!st!c') towards women who respond positively (and immorally) to said men but negatively to themselves. At some point, men realize that AWALT, and then make generalizations.  The online language of these men refers to sociosexual hierarchies, masculine dominance, and violence, hence the associations thereof.

One problem with Halpins position is that he assumes men willingly choose to be !ncels. Come on! What does he think 'INVOLUNTARILY Celibate" means?

Another problem with Halpin's position is that he gets the Cause and Effect backwards. He is assigning ill will to men while ignoring the vast institutionalized ill treatment from women that would cause men to respond in this way.

The whole reason *why* these men are angry at women is because of perceived rejection and displaced envy. It is because the Natural Order is defunct and they have been rejected from both civil society and the gene pool.

Men are NOT choosing to be !ncels or looking for excuses to h@te women just because they are h@teful at heart or learned to h@te online. Instead, men *learn* to h@te debased women who are corrupted by sexual promiscuity and feminist indoctrination because those women h@te !ncels.

Halpin mentions how men participating in !ncel forums will vehemently deny receiving any female interest in order to identify as a true, "real !ncel" (i.e. in-grouping). However, Halpin has failed to offer a convincing argument that men are intentionally choosing victimhood status to receive any kind of social benefit. (It's a crazy idea, but I guess that's how W0kesters think.)

I could be wrong, and maybe I'm reading this incorrectly, but even in the ontological sense, I don't see how self-identification as an !ncel could offer any real benefit, solace, or social capital (other than online fellowship with other !ncels), or compensate for all the h@te that is commonly directed at !ncels. I don't see why a man would lower his status and/or identify as an !ncel … just to enjoy being rejected, defiled, or unclean. (That is something that women enjoy doing.)

So after a closer study of the paper and the article, I'm forced to conclude that *"How !ncels Discredit Themselves to Degrade Women"* specifically means how !ncels lose social credit in the Feminist / W0ke social system by sticking to masculine / Patriarchal norms, i.e. men being men.

Overall, Halpin's view is another variation of the "Pity Men" narrative, but without any pity whatsoever. Instead, there is only condemnation for !ncels NOT being more W0ke.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021/6/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)

- Σ Frame: Domination is not Destruction (2023/4/14)
- Got Questions: What does it mean to speak the truth in love (Ephesians 4:15)? (2023/11/22)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Drizzle Drizzle (2024/4/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Connecting the Dots (2024/5/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Rehab (2024/6/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Bad! [B-] (2024/7/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Red Pill Arouses Feminist's Existential Fear

# A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered.

March 14, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When did we learn that it is women's innate sin nature to desire control over men?*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men; Married Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The Hidden Knowledge

Under a previous post, SurfDumb said,

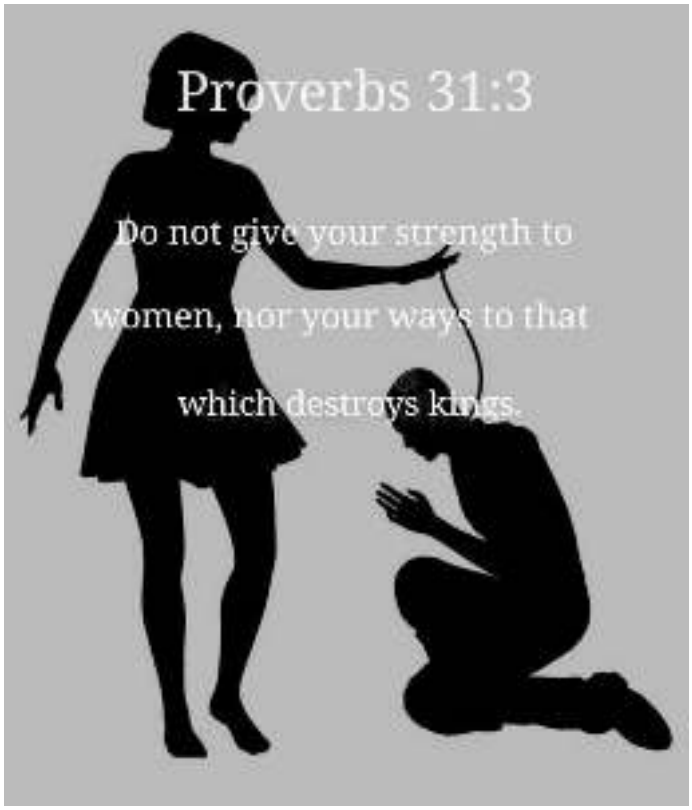
> "I have issues with not liking controlling women, not knowing that's how they are wired. A church counselor should have teased that out of me by knowing that's important to look for because it's such a common pattern."

I agree.  This idea should be openly taught to both men and women in the church. Otherwise, women will wreak desolation through their matriculations to manipulate — not only to control men, but also entire social circles as well — until they are called out on it.

And like SurfDumb said, *"That's how they are wired."*

Of course, we're not talking about a few bad wives who debased their 'marriages' via fornication before they even walked the aisle, and then transmogrified into incorrigible scolds after sticking the landing.

We're not talking about Pink P_ssy Hatters dreaming and scheming about controlling men. This is not new. We've heard this silicone saber rattling for over a decade.




No. We're referring to the idea that it is *women's innate nature* to do so, IOW, AWALT, and that they are *hell bent* on doing so with no guilt, shame, qualms, or regrets about it. That they strut around with the firm conviction that the cosmos has appointed them to be the divine drivers and herders of men; wantonly picking and choosing which men are 'worthy' enough to be stripped of their assets; defiantly indignant when they find no man can meet their astronomical expectations nor is willing to worship her or waste himself on her.

And another thing: The reason why women do NOT behave this way to all men all the time is either because some of them had fathers who raised them well, or else they have a sufficiently strong incentive to act otherwise.

But when that strong loving father is absent, or that motivating purpose is either achieved or removed … Watch Out!

## The Discovery

But why didn't SurfDumb's elders clue him into this?

Probably because this was one of the best-kept secrets of the late 20th and early 21st century, comparable to Colonel Sanders' secret recipe of 11 herbs and spices for Kentucky Fried Chicken. But instead of slaughtering chickens, it destroyed marriages and whole families … for generations.

Oscar responded,

> "Honestly, those men probably didn't / don't know. It used to be common teaching that Genesis 3:16 (*"Your desire shall be for your husband, and he shall rule over you."*) means that women will desire to usurp their husbands' authority,

> but I never heard that in church until fairly recently."

Although I grew up in church, like Oscar, I never heard this idea either … until one day (at the age of 48), I happened to read Genesis 3:16 in the Revised Standard Version (RSV), a newer version (first published in 2001) that I didn't normally read. I was confused about the wording because it didn't agree with my prior understanding of the passage. So I had to do some research to find out what it means.

I wrote of these chin scratching bordering on harrowing discoveries in a previous post, What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23). (Side Note: I found that the older translations are suggestive of a sexual desire, but the newer translations make it out to be a desire to control the husband.)

Since then, and not before, I've heard and read discussions about women's intrinsic desire to control men.

But why not until then? Was it because no one knew about it? Or is it because no one talked about it, like SurfDumb's elders? Or maybe they did, but it just didn't register with me (or Oscar or SurfDumb and other men like us) because of the hegemony of the Blue Pill, or an incomplete understanding, or inexperience, or naivete, or all of these?

Returning to Oscar's response to SurfDumb, Oscar concludes,

> "I'm not sure when churches stopped teaching that truth, but it's likely that the older men you know from church never heard it."

I believe this truth has been lost for at least three generations, and probably hasn't been mentioned since before the Women's Liberation movement of the early 1970s (which was undoubtedly inspired by (1) the Sexual Revolution which was in full swing by that time, followed by (2) No Fault Divorce legislation in 1970, and (3) the legalization of abortion in

1973.)

## The Third Seal is Broken

How do we now have this dispensation of knowledge?

Why has there been a sudden explosion of this awareness since 2020?

It seems I (or we) would have learned this central Christian Red Pill idea from the Manosphere. Maybe Oscar and SurfDumb did, but I didn't. I got it from the Bible.

Looking back, I wasn't sure if the Manosphere had ever formally introduced this concept before my grand mal epiphany, so I did a little search and review of the major authors that I believe might have covered it.

Here's a brief summary of what I found.

In 2013, Rollo described how women want to control the conditions dictating their innate hypergamy, which necessitates controlling men.

> "…women don't want to eliminate men, they simply want to control them, both directly and indirectly, socially and personally, subtly and subconsciously as well as overtly when necessary, to comply with satisfying their innate hypergamy. They want independence from men's influence in the process of satisfying hypergamy – they want to rig the game by replacing his genuine desires by forcing him to comply with her control of his conditions. Women want the power to control men's desires, their ideologies, their sexual response, their individualism and the decisions that result from them all in order to optimize hypergamy."

> *The Rational Male: Nursing Power (2013/11/25)*

Illimitable Men wrote several essays that described women as Machiavellian manipulators (ca. 2013).

Dalrock wrote about specific instances in which women control men, i.e. V Power (ca. 2014), but it is framed as a power dynamic, or a weakness in men, and not explicitly as women's intrinsic desire to control men.

This comment from Radium at Illimitable Men nails it down (2016/2/11).

Deep Strength has done the most work on this topic. Starting in 2016, he covered this passage in several posts and made correlations to contentiousness, discontentment, disobedience to husbands, envy, usurping authority, women wanting to be like men, and that it is a form of punishment.

The Power Moves summarized the main idea and the major methods of how women control men in How Women Control Men: The Secret Psychology of Relationship Power (2020/8/9). (The original post is better.)

In summary, the idea was there, but only in bits and pieces, here and there, and once in a while, or else it was shrouded in other concepts. It was hardly mentioned (except perhaps by Deep Strength) that women's inclination towards intersexual tyranny is innate, and this is what the word 'desire' refers to in Genesis 3:16. You have to read between the lines to understand that it is women's sin nature to try to *control* or *manipulate* men.

Looking back, this knowledge had a 7 year incubation period in which it was implanted and slowly gained momentum in the conscious awareness of men. After 2020, it hatched and soared, mainly because of the popularity of Red Pill YouTube content during C0V!D lockdown.

# The Suppression of the Truth

What is most amazing about all this is that women have been behaving badly for decades (e.g. cheating, frivorce, lying, sh!t tests, etc.), but this wasn't enough for men to clearly see women's nature and wake up from their Blue Pill delusions about women.

Even after it was first described a few years ago by Rollo, Deep Strength, et al., and seeing the non stop flood of moral corruption and manipulativeness of modern women on IG, T!kT0k, YouTube, and everywhere else since then, you'd think that this idea would have gained wider traction and caught on faster than it did.

Why not?

I found a comment from ChokingOnRedPills as early as 2016/7/4, in which he says the idea that women strive to control men was viciously suppressed in his church.

He wrote,

> "I shared about how this word in Genesis 3 had a negative connotation, i.e., the overwhelming desire from the wife to control, manipulate her husband, and usurp his leadership. However, her punishment was that her husband will rule over her. He disagreed strongly with me and almost suggested that this perspective was dangerous, must not be shared to other husbands (in our small group for young couples) for the fear of them believing that they could treat their wives harshly or beat them down."

So it seems that some older men did have this knowledge back then, but they intentionally chose to bury it.

But why?

Apparently, it was too Red Pilled for a Blue Pill church to accept. (In fact, I believe this truth is unique to the Christian Manosphere / Red Pill, and is thus confined to a very select group of men.)

Another reason why this truth remained esoteric is because of the sheer ugliness of it is unimaginable. Like saying, *"many men died in WW2"* is true, but it doesn't convey the bitter cruelty, macabre decapitations, and flying blood and guts that were common to battle scenes, or the blood curdling fear that crippled thousands of men for life. Those who have never experienced combat or a debased marriage cannot grasp the hellaciousness of it all.

Similarly, simply saying *"women's desire is to rule over men"* is true, but it does not create detailed mental images of the full range of desolation like what we are now seeing in Western nations. Also, to describe these things in the kind of detail necessary for the inexperienced to understand all the sordid implications would be like making a child watch B D S M P0rn or *Faces of Death* on replay for hours. In simple terms, it is unclean to speak of debased and defiled things.

A third reason why this truth was tamped down is because once enough of the idea to invoke the imagination is conveyed, then it arouses the curiosity and many hard questions will naturally follow, followed by adjustments in behaviors. Like the proverbial cat in the bag, once it's out of the bag, it's out of control.

But once you know this, the signs are literally everywhere you look.

Some women will even brag about controlling men "without even realizing it". IOW, they're cloyingly stating that it is women's nature to do so, while clouding the fact that this behavior is morally wrong.

## Conclusions

The knowledge that women have an innate bent on controlling men was once esoteric for many decades, but now it is commonly known.

This knowledge surfaced from many sources, including…

- Newer Bible translations
- The Manosphere's Red Pill revelations.
- Women are literally baring ALL on Instagram, TikT0k, and YouTube.

The evidence is so obvious and prevalent now that only Derek would try to deny it.

## Related

- Σ Frame: 50 Female Evasion and Control Tactics (2021/10/22)
- Σ Frame: Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame: A Christian Woman's View of Submission (2023/9/13)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: A Dark Horse (2024/11/16)

# On Seriousness-ness

March 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's only as serious as you take it and then make it.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Community / Infighting / Metacognitions / Problems with The Red Pill / Sectarianism / The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

While living in Taiwan for a couple of decades, I've noticed a social tactic that men often use to deal with tense situations.  Whenever an offense has been committed, either accidental or intentional, one has the choice to take it seriously, which may very well lead to kung fu fisticuffs and/or expensive lawsuits lasting for years.  But if the issue is minor, and not deemed worthy of that level of energy, money, risk, and time, instead one may choose to laugh it off and walk away.  As an expression of forgiveness and grace, laughing it off often proves to be the most expedient and wisest response in most situations.

Derek L. Ramsey has written a thoughtful essay entitled Anonymity and Plagiarism (2024/6/17), in which he has argued that I have 'deceived' readers by plagiarizing their writings.

Initially, I wasn't planning to respond to this accusation because it is peripheral to the purpose of the blog.  Also because Derek has stated on several occasions that his purpose is to derail discussions here on Σ Frame, claiming that he must do what he can to deconstruct arguments that follow after false lines of reasoning — 'mental masturbations' as Adam Piggott might say.  (Of course, I disagree with this characterization.)  So I recognized this charge as a ridiculous concoction meant to distract and obfuscate. *"Laughing it off"* seemed to be the wiser response.

However, I reconsidered addressing this issue because I realized that this remarque kind of gets to the root of the mental puzzle that Founding Questions brought up: *What is Seriousness?* (2024/7/16).

## What is Seriousness?

I believe Derek's opinions deserve the respect of a decent reply, but this is difficult when he has mischaracterized my stances with disingenuous candor. Respect begets respect. Even though I might assume he has honestly misunderstood, if I took Derek's false accusations seriously, would that in fact be "seriousness"?

Furthermore, would readers take me seriously if I took Derek seriously?

For instance, if I responded by saying,

*"First of all, I'd like to thank Derek for pointing out how my writings can be improved."*

Or…

*"I appreciate Derek for caricaturizing my writings to suggest that I'm a charlatan."*

… would that be sarcastic, satirical, sincere, or serious? How would readers be able to tell?

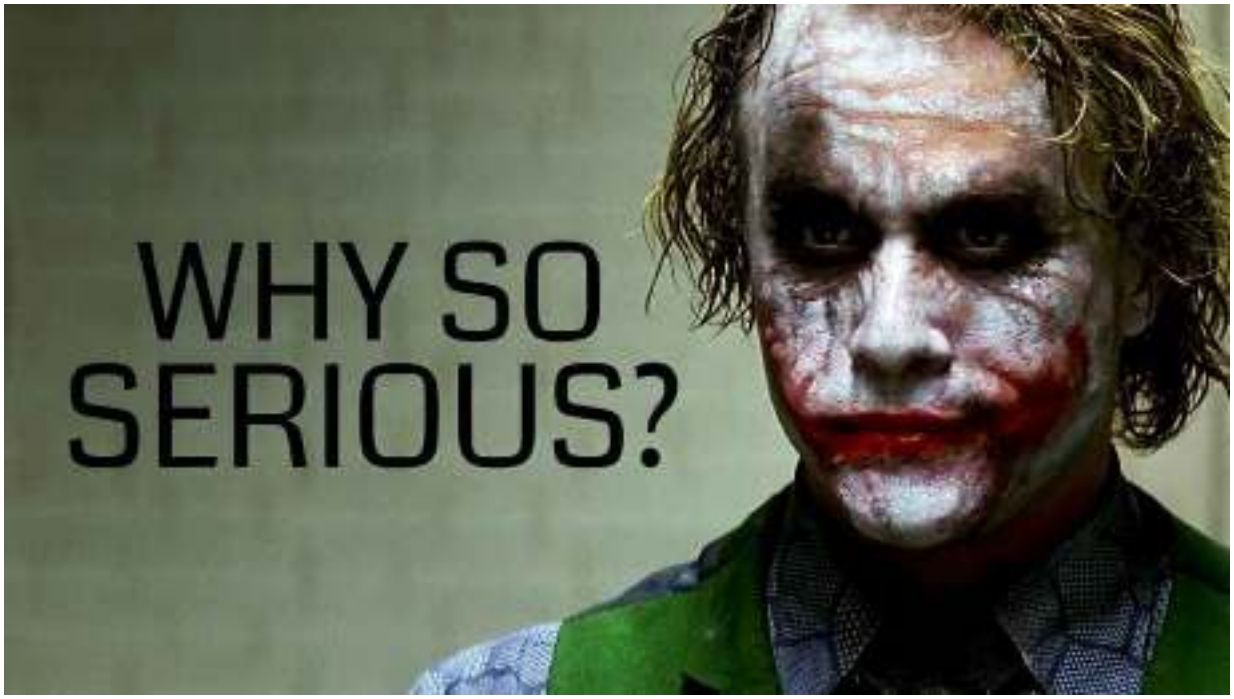
From these statements alone, readers cannot be certain.  Rather, readers must read a large number of statements to determine my overall philosophical position and disposition towards Derek, and then interpret the statement according to their own estimations of my attitude towards him.  But most readers honestly wouldn't know, and many wouldn't even care.  For those who do "take it seriously", at some point, this question descends into a meta analysis — a confusing *"he said I said you said she said"* melodrama, getting lost in $S_{ub}S^{c}Ri_{p}^{t}$ *land"*, and falling into analysis paralysis.  In reality, readers will not go to all the trouble to sort out the tedium, but will instead believe whatever strikes their wits at first reading.

This type of confusion is not limited to this case study or my interactions with Derek, but appears quite frequently within text-based interactions online. Hence, why I believe this deserves a blog post.

## Post Truth Stuff

Whether a topic is treated with seriousness all depends on the values and opinions of the reader.  That is, if the reader generally agrees with the viewpoint of what he is reading, he is more likely to take it as a serious treatment of the matter.  Whereas, if he disagrees, he is more likely to "laugh it off", and/or conclude that the author did not take the issue seriously.

Thus, from a larger frame, we might ask whether 'seriousness' is of value, or whether a more light-hearted or rhetorical or even sarcastic approach might be more effective.




To offer my readers a tentative conclusion of this question, I'll posit that for many issues (more and more these days) there does not exist a litmus test for 'seriousness' that can be externally and objectively applied.  Why? Because 'seriousness' largely depends on what one already believes about the matter being discussed, and whether one deems it worthy of their time. The conclusions reached by the reader are ultimately determined by what they preemptively believe upon going into it, and whatever influence one's consciousness and set of values has upon their perception of the intent of the argument, and NOT so much on the logical rigor, validity, or even the truth content of the argument itself.

IOW, it's 'Post Truth' stuff.

And if it's too boring, too confusing, too convoluted, too deep, too fisky, too formal, too hard, too long, too meandering, too pointless, too tedious, too trivial, or too unsettling…

It's NEXT!

For those who are 'serious', I'll answer Derek's charge of plagiarism in a future post.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unpacking and tying together the meta-levels of Christianity, reality and the Red Pill into a hierarchical understanding: theological, scientific, and philosophical / cultural (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Metaphysical Literacy (2022/9/21)
- Σ Frame: Meta Cognitions (2023/6/23)
- Σ Frame: Philosophical Dualism (2024/5/27)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill 2.0: Analyzing Metacognitions and Identifying Critical Problems (2024/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)

# A True Heresy

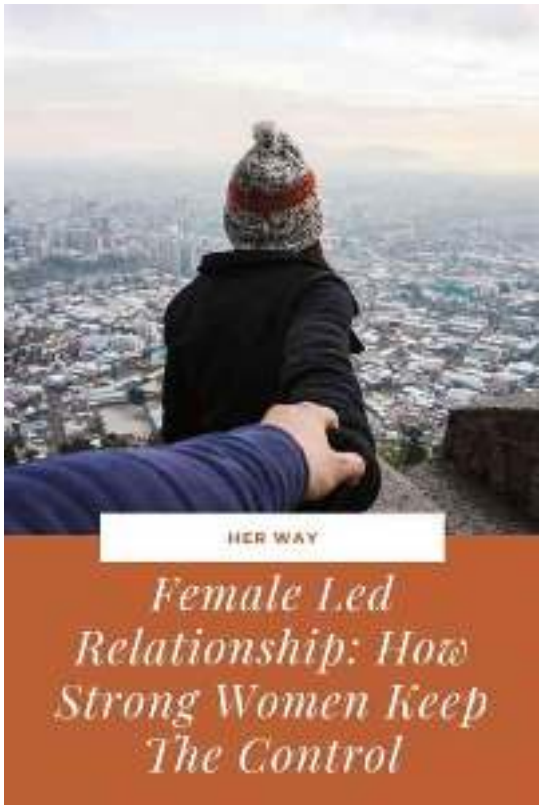
March 19, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Desire is not difficult to understand — unless you're overthinking it — or denying it.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single Men; Married Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Plainly Stated




The previous post, A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14), detailed a very elementary observation that women's controlling nature is more widely recognized now than it was in years past.  So elementary, in fact, that I thought it was self-evident and not worth posting.  But judging by the responses, there appears to be a few readers who struggle to understand this simple concept.

Apparently, I need to translate my thesis into the Syllogistician language that is spoken by the troglogeeks in order for them to understand. So here I'll restate my thesis more concisely by breaking it down into logical propositions.

It really is quite simple. Try to follow along.  Here we go.

Postulate A: Desire is an essential trait of femininity (explained by Cane Caldo).

Postulate B: Women desire to usurp men's authority, to be like men or like God (Genesis 3:4-6).

Observed Behavior 1: That women desire to control / dominate / influence / manipulate men.

Exacerbating Factors of Observed Behavior 1: Feminism, Women's Liberation, and the 15 Sirens of the SocioSexual Apocalypse have liberated women from the various constraints that used to keep Behavior 1 in check.

Observed Behavior 2: The collective awareness of Observed Behavior 1 is becoming more widespread recently, beginning in the 1970s, but especially in the past 5 years or so. (This was the main topic of the previous essay.)

Evidence of Observed Behaviors 1 and 2: This awareness is being manifested in (at least) the following ways.

- Male and Female Nature, i.e. conflicting and/or sinful desires and intersexual enmity (since The Beginning).
- Newer Bible translations (since the 1970s)
- The Manosphere's Red Pill revelations of Women's Nature (since ~2010).
- The Christian Manosphere's condemnation of Chivalry, Complementarianism, Egalitarianism, etc. as inversions of Headship and as heretical compromises with Feminism (since ~2015).
- Women on Instagram, TikT0k, YouTube, etc. (since ~2020).

## Genesis 3:16

There is some debate over whether Genesis 3:16 can be interpreted to mean women's desire to control men.

Apparently, some readers cannot accept that Postulate A, Postulate B, Behavior 1, and Behavior 2 truly exist, *unless* Genesis 3:16 specifically refers to these things.

They might even imagine that if they can somehow ‘prove’ that Genesis 3:16 cannot be interpreted to include these things, then these things cannot be happening.  Or at least, they won’t have to admit that these things *do happen* and *are happening*, and then be able to say that *“Anyone who thinks so is a HERETIC, according to MY interpretation of Genesis 3:16!”*

Some readers have the notion that Genesis 3:16 has only ONE specific meaning, when in fact, it has multiple interpretations.  They cannot comprehend that it is written ambiguously because Women’s innate desire is manifested differently in different contexts, and it also depends on the spiritual maturity of the woman in question.

I’ll spell this out more explicitly for those who are lost in Aristotleland because they cannot implement inductive reasoning appropriately.

- In Headship, a woman’s desire appears as an emotional and sexual longing for her husband.
- In a debased, inverted relationship, a woman’s desirous nature drives her to be controlling and domineering.

As Deep Strength pointed out,

> “The wrong relationship — a wife usurping or fighting for some version of equality — is one of contentiousness and strife; whereas the right relationship — headship and submission — creates the sexual desire dynamic.”

Derek deceptively states that this is a nonsensical contradiction because he cannot tolerate the idea of masculine authority or archetypal hierarchy, nor is he willing to admit that there is any sort of power dynamic inherent in intersexual relations. Instead, he

wishes to obfuscate gender hierarchies, power dynamics, and the reality of intersexual conflict.  Lately, he has been denying basic, long-established Red Pill tenets, like hypergamy — the natural feminine desire for a high quality male. He wants everyone to believe there is no archetypal structure of spiritual authority, no Headship, no female rebellion, no hypergamy … and that it is all a fabulously fabricated fable. And the more I read him, the stronger is my impression that this lacing of truths and lies in a web of philosophicalized confusion is evil; like the wicked w!tch handing you a poisoned thought apple and saying with a sly grin, *"Who said there's a w!tch here? That's silly! There's no w!tch here!"*

No.  We are talking about two different archetypes of women in relationships, and the more common of the two (the second one above), is the one that Derek and Co. don't want to believe exists.

But instead of reading the Bible to understand reality (i.e. exegesis), some people are selectively interpreting the Bible to match their own illusions of reality (i.e. eisegesis).

The question is NOT *"Which interpretation is correct?"* (which is a false dichotomy with no real-world application), but rather, *"How to apply a valid interpretation to a specific woman's spiritual constitution as expressed in her marriage (or LTR)?"*

The fact that women desire to control men and the growing awareness of this behavior does NOT depend on whether we believe Genesis 3:16 intends to refer to this or not.

If this exegesis is indeed a heresy, then it is a true heresy.

# Related

- Susan T. Foh, “What is the Woman’s Desire?” The Westminster Theological Journal 37 (1974/75) 376-83. [PDF]
- The Rational Male: Nursing Power (2013/11/25)
- Illimitable Men: as Understanding Machiavellianism (2013/12/2)
- Dalrock: She who must be obeyed. (2015/1/31)
- Marg Mowczko: Teshuqah: A Rare Word (2015/11/10)
- Teshuqa Turnings: ESV changes Genesis 3:16 — A brief history of this verse’s transformation (2016/9/14)
- Cane Caldo: Proposed: Femininity is Desire (2017/3/31)
- Cane Caldo: Real Men Don’t Impede Her Desires (2017/9/11)
- Dalrock: Her soul essence is your master, and sets the terms for oneness. (2018/3/5)
- Dalrock: She’s the boss, you’re a guest. (2018/3/27)
- Dalrock: Whose job is it to keep mama happy? (2018/11/2)
- Dalrock: Feminism is the parasitic passenger chivalry longs for. (2019/1/2)
- Dalrock: Hail to the V. (2019/1/7)
- Cane Caldo: When all else fails, read the instructions (2019/2/4)
- Cane Caldo: DoW III: A Disagreeable Game (2019/3/11)
- The Power Moves:  How Women Control Men: The Secret Psychology of Relationship Power (2020/8/9)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman’s desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: 50 Female Evasion and Control Tactics (2021/10/22)
- Derek L. Ramsey: Genesis 3:16 Revisted (2025/3/18)
- Σ Game: Addressing Female Aggression (2025/3/19)

# Vehicles of Upward Mobility

March 21, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*In Taiwan, one's social image is predicated on what car you drive.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

Years ago, a Taiwanese woman I was dating once told me,

> "It is better to cry in a Benz than to laugh in a Toyota."

Westerners will interpret this as crass materialism (as I did initially), but the intended idea being conveyed is philosophically sound — that if you have all your material needs met *in great abundance*, then whatever you're crying about is relatively insignificant, whereas, laughter is perhaps the only thing that makes life bearable if you're living hand to mouth, week to week.

This sentiment becomes salient when you consider that many older people in Taiwan grew up in homes that had very few modern conveniences. There were no electric appliances (e.g. A/C, washing machines, etc.). Drinking water had to be boiled every morning to sterilize it. Bath water had to be manually heated (usually by boiling water on a gas range). Food was preserved with salt, vinegar, and oil.

(Yes, I lived that way years ago when I first came to Taiwan. After I got used to it, I thought it was fun — like camping.)

Taiwan has come a Loong way since the Chinese Nationalists retreated to Taiwan during the Chinese Civil War in 1949. Now, Taiwan is the microchip and semiconductor capital of the world. For a brief time (2004-2005), Taiwan boasted the tallest building in the world. As of late, living standards exceed the rest of Asia and compare to Europe and the U.S.

Sunset skyline of Taipei cityscape, with the Taipei 101 building, Taiwan.

# The Automobile as a Status Symbol

In Taiwan, the car that a person drives is considered to be the most obvious indicator of socioeconomic status and therefore social class.  This is important because the Taiwanese social structure grants more dignity, honor, and respect to wealthier people. (In general, it is assumed that higher-quality individuals are more likely to acquire great wealth.)

Here, I'll convey some observations about how this status symbol has changed over the past 20 years (since I first arrived here).

First, I'll list several makes of automobiles according to their associated status.  Then I'll describe the shift in status markers and what this means.

## Class D

Years ago, and I'm talking about the 1960s to the 1980s, there were quite a few Taiwanese car manufacturers.

- Yue Loong (until 1992); now Yulon Motors
- Datsun (later Nissan) was manufactured in Taiwan under a subcontract with Yue Loong.
- Others

Westerners might scoff, but some of these cars, especially Yue Loong, were actually very well made.  It is not uncommon to see farmers, rural business owners, and senior citizens

still driving these cars 35-60 years later.  But a young person, or a person of class wouldn't be caught dead in one.

1988 Yue Loong Feeling

## Class C

- Honda
- Mitsubishi
- Peugeot
- Toyota
- Volkswagen (popular among women)
- American cars of any brand
- Other European cars not listed below.

Of note, Toyota is known to be the most durable, efficient, economical, and reliable car on the market — a very good choice for the average Joe — but it's NOT a status symbol.

2024 Toyota Corolla Altis

## Class B

- Audi
- Bavarian Motor Works
- Cooper / MG
- Luxgen (a higher-end subsidiary of Yulon Motors)
- Mercedes Benz
- Porsche*
- Tesla

2024 Mercedes-Benz G63 AMG SUV

### Class A

- Bentley
- Ferrari
- Lamborghini
- Land Rover
- Maserati
- Porsche*
- Rolls Royce

** Porsche is a brand name that lies between mid and upper tier. Some models, like the Macan, are cheap and basic, and are seen as mid. Most people who buy a Macan will have the gaudy Macan label shaved off the trunk lid to make it appear like an upper tier model. So it's very rare to see that label on a Porsche here.*

2025 Bentley Flying Spur

## Status Symbol Shifts

When I first came to Taiwan in 2004, most people drove a Class C car, and there were a lot of farmers and older people who drove a Class D. Only very wealthy people drove a Class B car. Class A cars were around but were exceedingly rare. The only people who had a Class A car were the playboy sons of super wealthy business executives, like the owner of China Steel. (I met him once at a conference dinner.)

Times have changed since then. In 2024, most people drive a Class B car and only working-class people and those who have large extended families drive a Class C. Wealthy people are now driving Class A cars — *every day*. I'm not kidding.

So today, the saying goes,

> “It is better to weep in a Bentley than to giggle in a Benz.”

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021/5/8)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): A suitable ride with low mileage (2022/3/23)
- Σ Frame: Earthquakes (2022/9/23)

# Sinful Nature on the Right, or Sinful Nurture on the Left?

March 24, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Covering the NetFl!x mini-series : Adolescence.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 550 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Mini-Series: Adolescence

A reader brought my attention to a new Netfl!x mini-series called *Adolescence*, saying that it has created quite a stir in her church, with kids and parents talking about it.

I have not watched this mini-series yet.  But I have seen the trailer (below) and a few reviews I found on YouTube.

The trailer talks about !ncels and "t0x!c masculinity", and even mentions the Pareto statistic, that 80 percent of women are attracted to 20 percent of men.

My impression so far is that…

1. It is a Catharsis – Cathexis.*
2. It is Feminist / W0ke fear-mongering.
3. It demonizes the Manosphere / Red Pill as a source of indoctrination that is radicalizing youth.
4. It is an attempt to control the societal narratives surrounding the Manosphere and to vilify the public perception of the Red Pill.

* *Catharsis and Cathexis was the subject of a mini-series here on Σ Frame back in July 2022.  See posts below under Related.*

## Nature or Nurture?

Tomb Refugee wrote an excellent description of the Liberals' view of human herding.

> "A fundamental doctrine of Leftism in all its manifestations is that humans are malleable in the hands of the Leftist elites. They reject the notion of human nature, and assume that humans can be perfected if they are simply prodded enough. And when that prodding fails, they *always* blame those who can't respond as expected. They instinctively believe that the only explanation is moral evil in the person they are prodding. This is easily one of the most predictable facets of Leftism."

This truism also applies in the contrapositive.  That is to say…

A fundamental doctrine of Leftism in all its manifestations is that Conservative / Christian culture shapes humans into hypocritical, judgmental bigots, and that Far Right ideologies induce humans to become callous, heartless, and v!olent extremists.  They reject the notion of original sin, and assume that humans are corrupted by ‘wrong think’, i.e. when they are unwilling to accept Leftist prerogatives and values. And when Leftist brainwashing fails, they *always* blame those who expose the cold, hard, factual, inconvenient, uncomfortable truths. They instinctively believe that the only explanation for why anyone would choose to think for themselves instead of submitting to their deceptive narratives is because they are morally corrupted and evil. This is a predictable facet of Leftism.

This Leftist view of humanity is based on two lynchpins of human social dynamics which are more or less true to life.

1. Everyone is morally corrupted and evil, but in-groups will overlook this (or even deny it, as Liberals are in the habit of doing) in favor of community and solidarity.  In this Babelesque context, a particular set of sins is ‘acceptable’ while others are not.
2. Children and compliant adults can be made to willingly behave in a desired manner, ethical, moral, subservient, or otherwise, by constructing a complex paradigm of lies in which the desired behavior appears to be a beneficial, logical, ‘right’, or ‘safe’ response.

# Conclusions

With all this in mind, we see a few sociopsychological meta dynamics in play behind *Adolescence*.

1. Nature on the Right vs. Nurture on the Left.
2. The Red Pill is assumed to be Prescriptive rather than Descriptive.

If anyone has watched this series, please leave your thoughts below.  I may come back and add some more commentary on this after I've watched it.

## Updates

- Rollo Tomassi covered this mini-series in a video talk.
- Zero Hedge: Adolescence: Netflix Series Demonizes Young White Men And The Manosphere (2025/3/25)
- Men are Good (Tom Golden): Netflix Adolescence: Entertainment or Propaganda? (2025/3/27)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022/7/25)
- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022/7/27)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022/7/29)
- Σ Frame: The Distension of Cathartic Cathexis (2022/7/30)
- Σ Frame: Hexis Cathexis and Voodoo Catharsis (2022/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Double Bind (2023/12/8)
- Σ Frame: P_ssy makes men stupid. (2024/10/7)
- Instapundit (Glenn Reynolds): Denial of That Reality is the Whole Point (2025/4/1)
- Evie Magazine: Netflix's 'Adolescence' Has Heart But Doesn't Understand Its Subject. (2025/4/2) [Archive]
- The Podcast of the Lotus Eaters: Adolescence is a Government Psyop (2025/4/2)
- Instapundit (Stephen Green): More on "Adolescence" (2025/4/4)

# Necessary Luxury

March 26, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Some things just must be had, and when money is not an issue, then 'luxuries' are the economical option, all things considered.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Investment Hacks of the Wealthy

Oscar left some valuable insights about wealth accumulation and preservation.

> "Spending a big percentage of your income on depreciating assets was foolish in King Solomon's day, and it's still foolish today."
>
> "Most people think wealth is making a lot of money and spending it on luxuries, but that isn't wealth at all."
>
> "Wealth isn't about how much you make, it's about how much you save."

As a Citizen wearing, DKNY clad, BMW driver, I will channel my inner Fat Cat here to add an additional Frame that should put things into perspective for the aspirational accelerant readers.

Many of the items that the low to mid classes would consider 'luxuries' are NOT considered 'assets' by the uber-rich. Properly understood from the perspective of the economically abled, they are 'necessities'.  It doesn't matter whether these things depreciate in value, because you need to have them anyway.  The longitudinal strategy then, is to make an initial investment that yields maximum utility and minimizes total costs.

## Exemplary Examples of Economic Expediency

To offer four examples, a car, a house, a watch, and a wife — these are not ‘assets’, they’re ‘necessities’.

Prof. Hsin Kai Tsai doesn’t buy a Mercedez Benz just to peacock and pick up Asian chickadees while cruising through Chinatown (that is just a side benefit). No. He buys a Benz because it is engineered to last for decades, long outlasting most other cars, and with less maintenance and fewer breakdowns. If you *have* to spend money on a car, then you might as well buy one that does what it’s supposed to do for as long as you want it to. Oh, BTW, he’s driving a nice car.

Sir Mortimer Lexington Esq. doesn’t buy a large stone manor in a gated community just so he can posture pose while hosting swanky cocktail parties once a month. No. He lives there because it’s a well-built structure in a safe and secure neighborhood located in a nice environment, surrounded by other wealthy people who will not envy his wealth, sue him over petty issues, and/or create the kinds of headaches common to lower class gentryhoods. Oh, BTW, he’s living in a nice house.

Citizen Blue Angels World Chronograph Eco Drive watch.

Lord Randolph Q. Winthorpe III doesn't buy an Emporio Armani watch because it is *"Armani!"*, or because it is seen as a luxury item, or even because of the sharp spiffy image it conveys. He buys it because it comes with a guarantee, and thus is less expensive than buying a cheaper watch every year for 50+ years over the course of his lifetime. Also, he doesn't need to worry that the watch will stop at an unpredictable moment, and it also saves him time shopping for a new watch whenever the el cheapo ticker unexpectedly bites the dust. Oh, BTW, he's wearing a nice watch.

Space Cadet Elon Musk doesn't marry or spend money on Ashley St. Clair as an investment on an asset, because that would be the most foolish investment imaginable — even in Biblical terms. Just like buying a new car that loses 40% of its value as soon as you sign the papers because it is now a "used" car, a woman's SMV/MMV hits the street just as soon as you pack her crack, and then she becomes a burdensome liability. But if you think about marriage this way, then no wealthy man would ever marry or even host a soft harem of concubines. No. You marry, or take a concubine, and/or have children in order to spread your seed, have a family (if the presumed mother is willing), and to expand the family dynasty. Expensive pseudo-MAGA concubines like Ashley St. Clair are a 'necessary luxury' that is limited in use to a few hours of carnal entertainment and a womb for birthing high-quality offspring who will continue the family legacy (hopefully). That's it. Everything else is a collateral hassle that requires writing off the initial investment costs as a non-refundable expense. Oh, BTW, he's draining his nuts in a F-ck-worthy c0ck sucker who can be paid to go away when her usefulness has expired.

# Concluding Statements

When you have money, you think about everything differently. Everything becomes a utility in which the total value is weighed against the total costs, including functionality, money, security, time, and overall value.  When money is not an issue, then it makes sense to spend more money on things that are of better quality, more comfortable, more convenient, more durable, more reliable, more useful, and which will save you money, time, and trouble.  As seen in the above examples, many of these so-called 'luxury' items are actually more economical when used over a lifetime, all things considered.  Of course, the initial costs of these high-quality items are much loftier than those that are mass-produced for the hungry trendy masses, and are therefore not an option to those of lesser means.  But even without these optimized options, and even when the bottom line is a net loss, some things just have to get done.

But again, that's all assuming that money is not an issue.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Personal Wealth and Service (2009/9/12)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): What One Man Can Do, Another Can Do (2023/1/4)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Pursuit of Happyness (2023/7/3)
- Σ Frame: P_ssy makes men stupid. (2024/10/7)
- Σ Frame: Vehicles of Upward Mobility (2025/3/21)
- Spawny's Space: Bachelor's Tax (2025/3/26)

# Is Masturbation a Sin?

March 28, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Examining the Causes and Effects of Masturbation.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness; Validation;
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Foreword

Since my coverage of masturbation in several recent posts, there's been a supernova of men breeching this topic online.  I don't know if Σ Frame is the inspiration for these discussions, or if we're prophetically 2 steps ahead of the learning curve, or both in varying degrees for different topics, but this trendsetting phenomenon is typical for this blog.

Of course, the reason why masturbation is coming to the fore is because men are being denied their natural sexual expression within intersexual relationships on a mass scale, and standing tall under the monkey paw is the standby backup release valve.  This is truly a new thing.  For centuries or God only knows how long, men have always been too ashamed to mention this topic, but now it's being openly discussed.  Yes, it is tawdry and unclean (depending on the context and social setting), but in spite of this, I think this is a good change, considering the present circumstances.

## Masturbation as a Vector of Lust

My understanding of lust is a continual, habitual dwelling on unrequited desire and a succorance of this psychological state, such that it scrambles the senses, fumbles the

Frame, loses internal locus of control, and upsets detachment, thereby forfeiting any claim of physical or spiritual dominion at the cost of the soul.

I've heard people say that *"Masturbation is fine,* ***as long as you don't lust***". I think they're not being very realistic. I don't know if any studies have been done, but you would think that in about 99% of cases men who are beating off are either watching pornography or thinking about sex with a woman they're not married to. And for most men, once they've fallen into the throes of erotic passion, they're going to be scratching and clawing their keyboards to the ends of the internet for any skin pics they can find. Even if you deny yourself cable and internet service, there would be the unavoidable temptation to indulge in thoughts about women around you in real life who aren't your 'wife'.

Of course, this is because carnal desire is, by nature, overwhelming. It *must be* to ensure the survival of the species. And it is this deeply humbling 'losing control' aspect that makes sex of any form especially gratifying for both men and women, and ironically, it is this same quality that makes sex degrading and obscene.

- For men, inducing pair bonding through sex is validating, while the 'losing control' aspect can be spiritually vilifying.
- For women, 'losing control' is validating, while pair bonding with hubby is sanctifying, and pair bonding via Alpha enwidowment is defiling.

As you can see from this comparison, the expression of desire has different effects on men and women, but if the whole purpose of arousing desire is to be enslaved and unraveled by it, then that's lust. When the desire to be overwhelmed by passion is valued and sought after more than the beneficial purpose of desire for sex leading to pair bonding in marriage, then it becomes psychopathic madness. Whatever or whomever

can induce the humiliating ravishing of the flesh is eagerly clicked / imagined / embraced, and poured over — literally, at the cost of all else, including one's bank account, one's domain, and one's soul.

## Case Study – Taiwan's Christians Think No Evil!

I've known some Christians here in Taiwan who believe that it's corrupting / lustful / sinful to fantasize about love, romance, or sex — with anyone — at all! They won't put themselves into places or situations where sexual fantasies enter into their minds. They take Matthew 5:28 literally! Imagine that!

The way sex works for them is whenever sex happens, they get into the moment, immerse themselves in passion, and just do it. **They don't *think* about it at all!**

I never heard about this mental-control as a means of self-control until I met people from Taiwan. But I've come to believe that they have a much better handle on not letting lust enter into their hearts than anyone I've known in the States.

I think they picked up on this because James 1:14-15 corresponds to a Buddhist teaching that is well known in Taiwan culture (paraphrased):

> "Desires become thoughts.
> Thoughts become actions.
> Actions become habits.
> Habits become a lifestyle."

The Buddhist conclusion is that desire must be controlled or eradicated, but the Christian approach is to monitor the inclinations of the heart and to direct one's imaginings towards positive things (Philippians 4:8-9). 1 Corinthians 10 and Galatians 5:16-26 also

correspond with this same idea.

I should add that these people seem to have a lower libido than average. I'm not sure if that's a cause or an effect of them taking this approach. Maybe both, as it has the nature of a stronghold.

# Is Masturbation a Sin?

I was not raised to believe masturbation was a sin.  But later in life, I concluded that it was, simply because of the blunting effect it often has on my spiritual life, the numbing effect it has on my discernment, and the fact that I was able to grow spiritually after reducing this habit (after replacing it with real women). Then more recently, after discussing this topic with other men online, I've come to hold a more tempered stance of viewing it as unclean.

Readers have written many varying accounts, confessions, and testimonies about this topic, both For and Against.

## For

- Post nut clarity.
- Ohhh…  What a relief it is!
- It makes psychological detachment easier.
- It reduces sexual tension and puts the man at ease with himself.
- Frequent ejaculation is linked to longevity and a lower prevalence of prostate cancer.
- 'Addictions' fuel a sense of power and autonomy, as confirmed by Jason's testimony.
- Rock Kitaro stated that the post nut clarity that comes of wanking is more or less necessary for maintaining his own vitality.
- Sharkly spoke from the standpoint of doctrinal polity, emphasizing the extreme error of enforcing an Anti-Fap doctrine.

## Against

- It does *not* improve preselection.
- It reduces one's heart-felt passion and motivation to engage with real women.
- If it is known to others, it will have an adverse social effect of ridicule and rejection.
- Excessive or continual use of p0rn can foment a crippling self-consciousness and mental auto rejection.
- Caterpillar described his personal experience, emphasizing the confusion and difficulty, and concluded that NOT fapping is better for his spiritual life.
- Men masturbating is never sexy because it gives the impression that he is selfish, desperate, and low SMV, or that he cannot or will not get a woman to do it for him.
- Mogadishu Matt conveyed the story of a friend who suffered from a bad habit of masturbation. His description of his friend's low self-image and social / mental auto rejection confirms the detrimental effects of p0rn-based idolatry.
- RonTomlinson2 suggested that addictions and obsessions are unconscious strategies (or 'defense mechanisms') which we use *in order to avoid particular feelings.* Those who have an obsession with sex are unconsciously trying to avoid a higher order feeling, perhaps *compassion*. They might be trying to fill a void, be it joy, or love, or the unconditional acceptance of one's unfettered, passionate self-expression, or maybe they're trying to find healing from being deeply rejected.

Overall, the Cons outweigh the Pros, but then there's that pesky distracting itch that is not very easily controlled.

There is no warning specifically against masturbation in the Bible. However, "defiling the flesh" is mentioned as a trait of the ungodly (2 Corinthians 7:1; 2 Peter 2:10; Jude 1:8). That could mean many things (e.g. jerking off, piercings, tattoos, etc.), so take that for what it's worth to you. But whatever you believe, there will be many men who will be

morosely happy to share the teachings of the bible with you about how you can tame your own d!ck.  I suggest NOT to listen to them, but to do your own introspection and get in touch with your own convictions.

My own personal experience informs me that masturbation is shameful and degrading, which strongly indicates it is unclean, and suggests it may be sinful and/or culminate in other types of sin or transgression.  But I could also believe that for some men, it is merely unclean, and not necessarily a sin.  I suppose one's maturity, T levels, strength of libido, and life experience plays heavily into the self-assessment.

## Conclusions

By juxtaposing all these viewpoints, we can conclude that men should be encouraged to refrain from fapping, but not legalistically 'required' to do so. It is best left to the individual man to *"work out his own salvation"* (Philippians 2:12).  Thus, the question of whether wanking is a worsener is based on a false dilemma that the answer is an either-or dichotomy.  The answer to this question lies in recognizing the respective context and how it affects one's psyche and soul for better or for worse.

I don't want men to get the impression that I am encouraging men to *fap away to your heart's desire!* (hyperbole intended), but rather to take a measured regard for how sexual stimuli influences your desire and your spiritual state.

More specifically,

1. Avoid sexual stimuli that would arouse your desire to d!ck around.
2. When you *are* exposed to sexual stimuli, train yourself to be aware of how different kinds of stimuli affect your mood, psyche, and spiritual disposition.
3. Avoid pulling peen as much as you can stand it without becoming depraved,

warped, and twisted.
4. When you *do* tug the lug, be acutely cognizant of your spiritual state.
5. Hold yourself to be more aware of the metaphysical nuances of how your libido sways your spiritual state than the knee shaking infliction of your desire upon the flesh.
6. Take those gleanings of self-awareness to God in your prayers of confession, and trust that He'll give you the grace to overcome.

I could even imagine that it might be an act of brotherly love in some instances, to notice a brother is simping hard to the point of uncleanness and/or idolatry, and then pulling him aside and telling him he needs to rub one out before continuing fellowship. That way, he can get some post nut clarity, and his lusts won't be projected through his thoughts and words, thereby contaminating his social interactions with others and the group overall. Of course, this might be inappropriate depending on the man and the context, so discernment is needed. But whether or not pumping the stump is accepted, men can help other men take an inventory of boundaries and how desire affects their lives.

# Related

- Your Brain on Porn
- Finndistan: Porn kills your dick's soul (2013/4/10)
- Finndistan: Masturbation kills the King of the Dongs (2013/4/16)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zizek – Everyday Sexuality (2020/12/14)
- New Advent: Lust (2021)
- Σ Frame: The Young Man's Problem (2022/2/4)
- Biblical Sexology: Masturbation is not a sin in the Bible (2022/2/11)
- Σ Frame: Does Masturbation improve Preselection? (2022/2/16)
- Σ Frame: A blinding obsession (2022/4/15)
- Σ Frame: A Clarification on Fornication (2022/4/16)
- Men in the Arena Podcast: AMA 6: Is Masturbation a Sin? — Equipping Men in Ten EP 535 (2022/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame: P0rn is Faux Validation (2023/2/17)
- Σ Frame: 10 Flavors of Masturbation (2025/2/17)

# The Gift of Singleness — Summary

March 31, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An Index of Male Needs.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** The Gift of Singleness
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

## Intro

Compared to the Manosphere of a decade ago, Masculinity is no longer evaluated by a man's ability to pull P00n or commandeer a steady sailing marriage.  Although this departure from defining masculinity in terms of female mating selection and sexual activity is a positive development, what has replaced it is much more difficult for men.

In this ever increasingly evil age, the Feminocracy desires to emasculate men, even by removing men's authority, d!cks, nads, and tadpoles. The challenge to men in this context is to grow some balls, protect them, and channel and regulate that masculine energy — with or without a woman in MGTOW.

The *"weak men create hard times"* cycle predicted by Ye Olde Red Pill Lore has arrived a year earlier than expected.

| WEAK MEN CREATE HARD TIMES | HARD TIMES CREATE STRONG MEN | STRONG MEN CREATE GOOD TIMES | GOOD TIMES CREATE WEAK MEN |
|---|---|---|---|
| 734 - 769 | 769 - 804 | 804 - 841 | 841 - 878 |
| 878 - 913 | 913 - 948 | 948 - 984 | 984 - 1021 |
| 1021 - 1057 | 1057 - 1092 | 1092 - 1127 | 1127 - 1164 |
| 1164 - 1201 | 1201 - 1236 | 1236 - 1271 | 1271 - 1307 |
| 1307 - 1344 | 1344 - 1380 | 1380 - 1415 | 1415 - 1450 |
| 1450 - 1486 | 1486 - 1523 | 1523 - 1559 | 1559 - 1594 |
| 1594 - 1629 | 1629 - 1667 | 1667 - 1703 | 1703 - 1738 |
| 1738 - 1773 | 1773 - 1809 | 1809 - 1846 | 1846 - 1882 |
| 1882 - 1917 | 1917 - 1952 | 1952 - 1989 | **1989 - 2026** |
| **2026 - 2061** | **2061 - 2096** | 2096 - 2132 | 2132 - 2169 |

## Theme Summary

Last year, during our study of the Problems with The Red Pill, there were two posts that

discussed the issue of singleness.

- The Red Pill is a Dead End for Bachelors (2024/6/3)
- The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss (2024/6/5)

These two posts were not the most popular posts in this theme, but they did define the period of highest activity for 2024, and therefore inspired the current theme, **The Gift of Singleness**.

This three-month-long theme is our best offerings to reframe the current situation of single men into something that can be appreciated.  As we've seen in this theme, there is much that a single man can be thankful for.  However, the big snafu — and it is a BIG one — that prevents single men from being thankful for their freedom and cashing in on the joy thereof, is the problem of carnal libidinous desire, as I've written about several times in the past.  Therefore, this issue has been the focus of many posts throughout this theme.  There are also several other issues that prevent single men from experiencing life and joy (generational curses, Insecure Attachment, lack of authentic fellowship, loneliness, NOT being accepted), and these have also been addressed.

Contributing authors included:

- Jack – 35 posts
- Oscar – 4 posts
- Red Pill Apostle – 2 posts
- Frank Chalmers – 1 post
- Lexet – 1 post

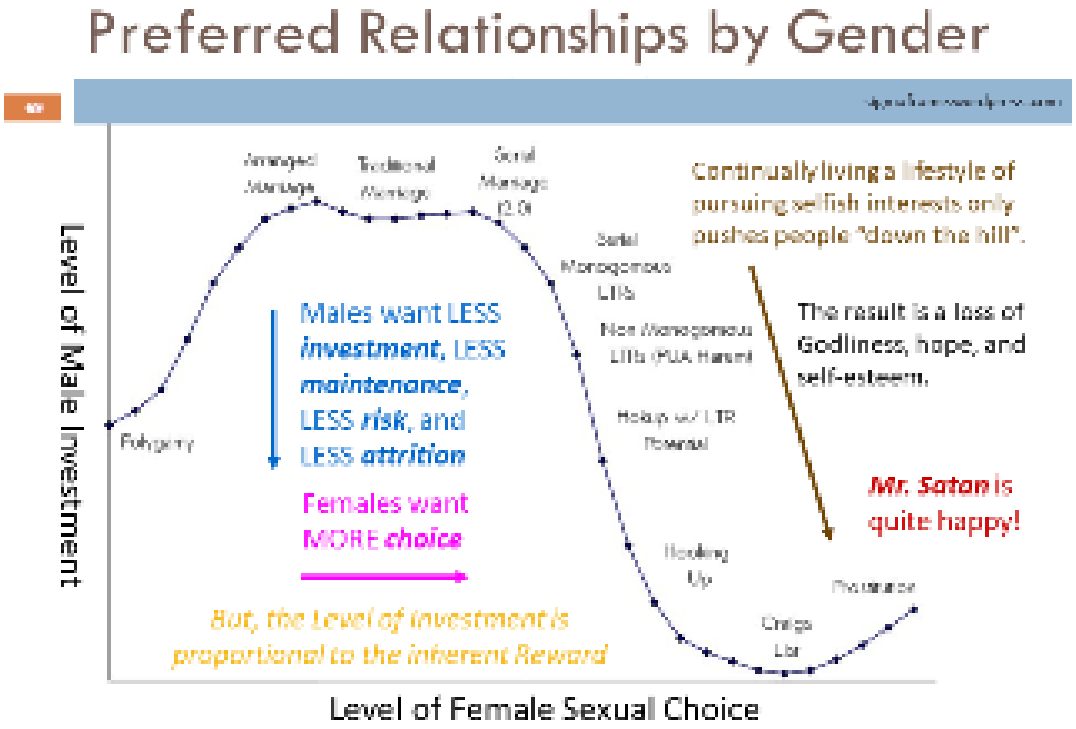
Judging by the most popular posts in this 3-month-long theme and the comments, readers are most interested in reading about (in this order):

1. How women hurt men, or have hurt men.

2. How men have quit women and gone MGTOW.
3. How men are disillusioned with women, dating, and marriage.

That pretty much explains the reasons for, and also the need for this theme.

Posts are categorized by subtopics below. Responses and related posts from around the sphere that appeared during this time period are also included.




We are now at the end of the line. Mr. Satan is puffing on his stogie and congratulating himself on a job well done.

# Identity

## Paradigms of Masculinity

- Radix Fidem: Genders and Formality (2025/1/7)
- Σ Frame: Vice : What does it mean to be a Man? (2025/2/3)
- Σ Frame: Identity (2025/2/28)
- Σ Frame: Celibacy vs Singleness (2025/3/5)
- Σ Frame: The 'IT' Factor (2025/3/7)
- Σ Frame: Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys (2025/3/10)
- Σ Frame: Claiming Disability to Receive Benefits (2025/3/12)
- Σ Frame: Sinful Nature on the Right, or Sinful Nurture on the Left? (2025/3/24)

## Bachelorhood

- Σ Frame: The Red Pill is a Fresh New Beginning for Bachelors (2025/1/3)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Why I am "Red Pill" (2025/1/8)

- Radix Fidem: Marriage and Tribulation Norming (2025/1/23)
- Σ Frame: We're still a long way from Conservative Values (2025/1/24)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Joshua 1:1-9 is NOT a Bootstrap Speech (2025/1/29)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Keys to Hope: Selling Your Image (2025/2/10)
- Σ Frame We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)

### The New MGTOW

- Σ Frame: The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Rise of Middle-Class MGTOW (2025/1/22)
- Σ Frame: MGTOW's and Non-Tingly Respect (2025/1/27)
- Σ Frame: The Wake Up Call (2025/1/31)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Sh!t Sammich (2025/2/7)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Soft MGTOW (2025/2/10)
- Σ Frame: What's wrong with his budget? (2025/2/12)
- Gunner Q: A Way To Reenchant This World (2025/2/26)

## Obstacles to Contentment

### The Devouring Mother / Son-Husband Dynamic

- Σ Frame (Oscar, Jack): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Joker (2025/1/11)
- Σ Frame: The Effects of Bad Mothering (2025/1/13)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Collateral (2025/1/18)

- Σ Frame (Oscar): Secondhand Lions (2025/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Modern men expect emotional openness with a woman, just like their Devouring Mamas trained them. (2025/2/21)

## Insecure Attachment

- Σ Frame: The Two Mating Markets (2025/2/5)

## Loneliness

- Catacomb Resident: Can't do Less (2025/1/15)
- Σ Frame: Loneliness (2025/1/15)
- Σ Frame: Vectors of Loneliness (2025/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Is Loneliness a bug, or an intrinsic feature of the male experience? (2025/3/3)

## Lust and Masturbation

- Σ Frame: 5 Offenses of Being Unclean (2025/2/7)
- Σ Frame: 10 Flavors of Masturbation (2025/2/17)
- Σ Frame: Is Marriage a Solution to Lust? (2025/2/19)
- Σ Frame: Overcoming the Spiritual-Sexual Poverty Mentality (2025/2/24)
- Mogadishu Matt: Life's Masturbation and Running Away From Contentment (2025/3/25)
- Σ Frame: Is Masturbation a Sin? (2025/3/28)

# Perspectives

## Insights

- Σ Frame: Greg Adams on How The Manosphere Destroyed ITSELF (2025/1/19)
- Aaron Renn: The Wounded Prophet (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: On Seriousness-ness (2025/3/17)
- Σ Frame: A True Heresy (2025/3/19)

### $$$

- Σ Frame: Cultural Credentialism is Counterfeit Currency (2025/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Vehicles of Upward Mobility (2025/3/21)
- Σ Frame: Necessary Luxury (2025/3/26)
- Spawny's Space: Bachelor's Tax (2025/3/26)

## Others

- Σ Frame: Lessons from the Game of Chess (2025/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2024 Sigma Frame Performance Report (2025/1/6)

# Related

- The Federalist (Matthew Cochran): Most People Are Called To Marriage; It's Not Idolatrous To Act Accordingly (2019/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)

# Disney’s Snow White should have been named Champurrada

April 2, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What’s in a name?  Everything in the case of Disney’s new film,* Snow White*.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

*Snow White*, starring Rachel Zegler, was *probably* “inspired by” Disney’s classic 1937 film, *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*.

This film has become one of the biggest box office flops in recent decades, losing somewhere between $115-280 million in theaters (depending on the calculations and sources), and generating waves of sharp criticism that have swept across social media since its release on 2025/3/21.

This debacle extends the diminishing legacy of Disney, in decline ever since they began coopting W0ke narratives for their storytelling and ‘diversifying’ their casts.  As oft said, *“Go W0ke, go broke!”*

Here we’ll look at 3 interconnected factors that have contributed to its unpopularity and arrive at a very simple conclusion.

## Character Incongruity

Obviously, the most controversial aspect of the film was casting Rachel Zegler as the titular character, Snow White.

Zegler's performance in the remake of *West Side Story* was pretty good, so I'll give her credit for being a decent actress (as long as she keeps the annoying sass in check), but also — and this is very important — she was an excellent choice for *that* particular role.

Obviously, the actress portraying Snow White should have a complexion that personifies her name, Snow White.  That's not 'r@cist', that's just congruity in character — a necessary, even central quality of a good story.  There's no way around this without either reverting back to the original story line and casting characters that fit the original roles … OR simply changing her name. (I'll address this possibility in the next section.)

The Left complains of cultural appropriation, e.g. Wh!tes lifting the character traits, dress, and hairstyles of Non-Wh!te cultures, but fails to call it the same when Non-Wh!tes are cast into uniquely Wh!te character roles — which is exactly what Disney did by casting Zegler as Snow White, and with all the embarrassment that W0kers pin on cultural appropriation.

Another dismaying aspect of the film was that Disney totally screwed up the magical mythos of the classic fairy tale by adulterating it with a female protagonist who is an empowered, self-determined, Strong Independent Woman™, who actively seeks her own destiny rather than being a helper to the dwarves while innocently waiting for a prince.

The problem with these two points is NOT so much that it is inappropriate (which is a matter of opinion), but that there is not enough similitude to the original character and story to artfully allow viewers to suspend their disbelief enough to keep them glued to the script. At best, it is a parody. At worst, it is … *what it is!*

“Red Riding Hood” would be more believable.

## The (Missing) Power of a Name

Think about it.  Zegler’s Snow White could have been an instant hit if only Disney had released this film with the title, *A Cuban Fairy Tale*, or *Champurrada*, or even *Mocha Latte* instead.  Everything else about the film would have ‘roughly’ fallen into place.  Ziegler’s Hispanic sass would shine forth as a heroine of the SIW trope, and even the ‘champ’ in *Champurrada* would befit the image.  Then it would be left to the audiences to delightfully discover that it was a reinterpretation of *Snow White*, properly appropriated into Liberal Hispanic culture (or vice versa).  It would also honor and celebrate Zegler’s ethnicity, instead of making her look like a wannabe try hard but failing badly.

## Departure from the Mythos

The most critical aspect contributing to the film’s total failure is that it fails to comply with the unyielding expectations placed upon any retelling of the original story.

For comparison, the animated classic film that was released by Disney in 1937 was true to the mythos of the medieval fairy tale of a young girl living a hardscrabble life, being persecuted by powerful envious villains (the Queen / w!tch), being forced to depend on the good graces of others (i.e. the seven dwarves), while also inspiring them with her youthful beauty and innocent charms … only to then be found by Prince Charming, thereby providing the kind neighbors and townsfolk and viewers alike with a satisfying conclusion of her presence in their lives, and also appealing to the girl’s hypergamous desires.

A scene from Disney's original 1937 classic, *Snow White and the Seven Dwarves*.

The magic of the original story rests entirely on the inspirational charms of feminine vulnerability, and how all of humanity will bend over backwards to accommodate and protect this innocent beauty until she can be delivered safely into an appropriate social environment for reproduction with a high-quality male (implied by the euphemistic phrase, *"and they lived happily ever after"*). The whole reason why this mythos holds a magical appeal is because it points to the glory of God within intersexual relationships. If you get too far away from this central mythos, then the whole story falls apart, simply because it no longer glorifies the image of God that is manifested in the union of male and female archetypes.

But if the whole point of rewriting the script is to get as far away from this mythos as possible, as Disney has attempted to do, then all the 'magic' of the mythos is also lost. *Of course* it's going to flop.

# Conclusions

In *Snow White*, Disney has continued to rely on Liberals' false view of human herding — that humans can be hammered into believing W0kerized notions of pseudo-reality given enough repetitive indoctrination. All to further the fabricated ~~lies~~ societal conversations about gender roles and representation.

Aside from this myopic approach, we can only conclude that this film was intended to implode; similar to controlled failure in engineering, or planned obsolescence in marketing, only here we have an example of recontextualized disappointment in storytelling — a poisoned apple.

The envious wicked queen, disguised as a hag, gives Snow White a poisoned apple.

The problem with casting a Latina actress as Snow White goes beyond mere cosmetic changes; and it is NOT about specious issues of race, representation, or even authenticity, as the W0ke Narrative™ weavers would have us believe. It is NOT even about foolishly choosing actors that do not fit their given roles well. No. The real problem with Zegler's Snow Wh!te is that a Fem-Powered™ Non-Wh!te Snow Wh!te does not align with the mythical vision of the original character, based on a traditional European fairy tale. IOW, the story is no longer about Snow White, but about a completely different character, only with the same name and sharing a few other similarities that are NOT key elements of the original character and plot, which is more or less dishonest advertising or false representation.

As it stands, the only way in which Snow White distinguishes itself from the other live-action adaptations of Disney's classic animated films, such as *Alice in Wonderland*, *Aladdin*, *Beauty and the Beast*, and *The Lion King*, is that *Snow White* proves that Disney is at last so far out of touch with both the art of storytelling and audience expectations that they won't hesitate to throw $120+ million in the can, just to churn out one more fatiguing rehash of inverted gender roles and ethnic W0kery.

## Related

- Red Pill Doctor: Lost gravestone of the 'Real Snow White' located in Germany (2019/8/18)
- Σ Frame: Why are there so many sexy aggressive women in anime and video game culture? (2021/7/9)
- The Daily Signal: 'Snow White' Is Latest Disney Film to Get Woke-Washed (2023/8/4)

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)
- New York Post: Disney ‘Snow White’ disaster proves it again: Go woke, go broke! (2025/3/12)
- Better Bachelor: It’s on track to be the biggest bomb in history just like all the others (2025/3/25)
- Practical Eschatology: “Snow White” And The Media Spin (2025/3/25)
- The Orthosphere (Bonald): A sense of unwholesomeness at the movies (2025/3/26)
- The Western Journal: Disney’s Woke ‘Snow White’ Breaks Its Own Humiliating Record, Finally Hits Rock Bottom (2025/4/1)

# The Feminine Hierarchy of Needs

April 4, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Feminine Needs are that which motivates the Feminine Imperative, by definition.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

One of the tricks of being a good mechanic is knowing how to maintain an engine in good running order.  Things like, knowing how often to change the oil, and where to find the oil filler.  How much brake fluid is sufficient, and how much is too much?  If the engine is overheating, then is it because of a lack of coolant, a stuck thermostat, or something more serious?  If the engine sputters when you step on the gas, then is it because of a faulty ignition system or a fouled spark plug? How green does the coolant need to be for it to be safe for winter?

Similarly, one of the tricks of being a good husband is knowing how to maintain a wife in good running order.  A lot of husbands have the idea that wives are self-starters, self-maintaining, and self-regulating, but they're thinking of those classic models that haven't been produced in decades.  These days, the modern husband must have a toolbox of tricks and an arsenal of supplies to keep the wife well lubricated and reciprocating in good order, and to prevent her from either freezing up or overheating.

So here I've collected a basic inventory of female emotional needs with some commentary about their importance.

# 12 Feminine Needs

The Manosphere has identified a sizeable number of female sociosexual / psychological 'needs'. Here are 12.

1. Acceptance — *"I'm OK, you're OK."*
2. Affirmation — *"You must agree with meee that I am vaaluuuable because I have NO sin or shame — and if you think I do, then YOU are the one who is Baaad!"*
3. Attention — *"Look at meee!  Wheee!"*
4. Control — *"I will have my way at any cost to you!"*
5. Defilation (activities leading to defilement, e.g. "girls night out", YOLO, etc.) — *"Girls just wanna have fun."*
6. Drama — *"My life consists of the meaning that I create."*
7. Indignation — *"How dare you prick my egotistical pride!"*
8. Liberation — *"I need the time, $$$, and sexual freedom to do what F-ing pleasures moi."*
9. Relevancy — *"The world revolves around meee!"*
10. Secrecy — *"No one can disrupt my self-centered paradigm of faux-reality if they don't know about it."*
11. Validation — *"I'm a sex goddess, so worship meee."*
12. Vengeance — *"If you fail to serve my interests, there will be hell to pay!"*

As to the order of importance, Feeriker wrote,

> "…second only to drama, attention is women's greatest physiological need, outweighed only by oxygen (yes, even food, water, and shelter take a backseat to the need for drama and attention)."

After attention and drama, it is difficult to categorize these needs in terms of a hierarchy of importance.  But one thing is certain, whichever need is most immediately useful for avoiding accountability and responsibility will be the most important one in any given context.  Also, women can be very adaptive, creative, and innovative in switching from one to another, if any changes should ever be detected in the context.

## Summary

Looking over this list of Feminine Needs, it is apparent why women are drawn to abortion, adultery, criminal elements, divorce, cliques / gangs, gay p0rn, IG / OASIS / 0nlyF@ns, prostitution, ONS's, serial monogamy, sexual profligacy, smutty romance novels, ~~sex tourism~~ traveling abroad, etc., as these things provide more of what is required to satisfy these 'needs'.

In many cases, these avenues *plus earning capacity* allow a woman to become self-maintaining and self-sufficient.

This is why women always vote in favor of abortion, adultery, immigration, socialism, and wealth redistribution.

Unfortunately, in spite of their productivity, such women remain broken and out of order, and are unlikely (and unwilling) to be of any practical use to a family minded husband.

This is why women "love opportunistically" and don't give a rat's @ss about commitment, honor, love, loyalty, etc. — because these things do nothing to satisfy these 'needs'.

This is why women are often compared to children.

From a Christian viewpoint, these are all "sinful cravings" / "desires of the flesh". In theory, Agentic / Christian / mature / regenerated women don't let themselves become a pawn of their own desires.  But clinical specimens of this type are yet to be found.

This is why men are increasingly separating themselves from women — because women are more trouble than they're worth.

## Epilogue

It is difficult for the owner of a 21st century wife to know which needs to feed, and which to starve, for the proper maintenance of the autonomous wife unit.  There must be a homeostatic balance.  It also depends on the manufacturer.  Some expert husbands have told me that these needs should be fed to a limited degree, but also regulated and kept in moderation.  If there is a zero tolerance policy, then most women will choke up and break down.  Some begin rotating around the carousel while others wind up on the laps of divorce lawyers.  Others fly into the stratosphere, or across the tracks to the other side of town.  There's no standard straightforward procedure.

However, husbands would do well to remember the old adage, *"Feed a fever; starve a cold."*  That means, rile up a woman's temper when she's overheating (e.g. Agree and Amplify, teasing, etc.), and shut her out cold when she's freezing over (e.g. Dread Game, Nexting, etc.).

## Related

- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)
- Spawny's Space: To Want (2025/4/3)

# Guilt is a Motivator for Women's Hypergamy and Desire for Status

April 7, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Latent guilt explains a lot of women's behaviors.*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders; Validation
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## A Little Story

I've been to the Philippines a couple of times, once in 2006, and again in 2010, staying there about 2 weeks each time. I stayed in a very remote area in Pangasinan. It was hot as hell. People lived in bamboo huts with no electricity or plumbing. They pumped water by hand, cooked food over an open fire, and shared a community outhouse. Drunken riots and theft were commonplace.

One thing I noticed while I was there was this overwhelming sense of guilt. I couldn't figure out why I felt so guilty.

It's the same kind of guilt you might feel when you're still wearing your pajamas at 11:00 a.m., or when you're hung over the next day after an all-night drinking binge, or when you've been out of work for months and still have no job leads, or when you've been watching amateur granny p0rn all afternoon.

For these examples, the reason why you feel guilty is clear. You're slacking off, losing sight of your purpose, losing motivation, and not living up to your potential.

But visiting another country?

After some reflection, I determined that the overwhelming poverty had something to do with it.  I discovered this when I bought a 16 oz. bottle of Coca-Cola at a ramshackle roadside market for what amounted to a day's wage in that neck of those desolate dusty plains of Pangasinan.  After I drank the Coke, I didn't feel that enervating pervasive guilt for a few hours.  Every day after that, I'd take a half-hour walk to that store and buy a Coke, just to take the edge off the heavy guilt and give myself something to do.

On the way there and back, I passed by an elementary school.  Every time I walked past the school grounds holding that bottle of Coke, all the kids, probably numbering 200 or more, would come running to the wire fence and would stand there and stare at me as I strode by.  At first, I thought they were intrigued to see a white foreigner … until I imagined what I must've looked like to them. To Westerners, it would appear like some rich foreigner dressed in silk Armani walking around holding a bottle of vintage Dom Perignon worth a couple thousand a bottle and sipping it throughout the afternoon.  And doing that *every day!*

## Latent Feminine Guilt

In A god we must obey. (2017/2/26), Dalrock reviewed Sheila Gregoire's message to Christian women in Guilt makes the woman go around, in which she wrote,

> "**We women feel guilty about everything.** In fact, they say that the most common emotion women feel is guilt…
>
> We feel guilty for relaxing, for reading a novel and leaving the housework behind, for spending money on a manicure instead of on paying down debt, and for

> feeding everyone cereal for dinner.
>
> We feel guilty for not saving more, not loving more, not giving more."

Men find this latent guilt hard to relate to, but as Gregoire writes, it is not a joke for women.  Since the days of Eve, they've carried the residual generational guilt of causing the downfall of mankind.

My experience in the Philippines helped me understand why women feel guilty about everything, and why they're constantly striving for material wealth and status, be it through career advancement, earning $$$, hypergamy, social climbing, or whatever.

Women feel the same way as those dirty poor school kids felt when they lay their eyes on a tall, rich, handsome, well-dressed, relatively high-status man.  Something akin to a golden-haired demiurge strutting the Earth in utter opulence.

And without that inspiration, the same latent guilt permeates their souls, just like what I felt in the Philippines.

## Anything to Escape the Guilt

Women are easily deceived because they're burdened with latent guilt.

Like men are always chasing after material possessions, women, and worldly accomplishments to displace the loneliness in their souls (which only Jesus can do for Christian men), women will unreservedly bet the whole farm in the hope of tapping into that glorious life.  The risks and potential losses are seen as insignificant compared to the payoff.

This also illustrates why women find it easy to believe that their hypergamic / romantic /

sexual desires are holy, sacred, and sanctifying.

Or the 'sin' of lacking moxie, or 'repenting' of sexual morality, or the cult of women's self-esteem, or their self-centered solipsism.

As St. Dalrock wrote,

> "There is a key lie that is used to sell the idea that women become more moral by being self-centered. This is the lie that women's nature, their great *fault*, is to forever put others before themselves, and to feel guilty whenever they don't put others first. This is exactly the message self-centered women want to hear most, and it is why the message of virtuous self-centeredness, of holy selfishness, is so wildly popular in all forms of media aimed at women."
>
> *Dalrock: A god we must obey. (2017/2/26)*

Like that Coke I bought at that dusty roadside market every day, all these things are just something that takes the edge off their guilt. But they are deceived into mistakenly believing that whatever ameliorates that latent guilt is good, holy, and righteous.

The odd paradox here is that women's self-centered efforts to reduce their perceived guilt by branch swinging, controlling men, indulging in hypoagentic solipsism, pursuing education and career, or putting themselves first (or intentionally NOT doing so) only bring shameful results that heap more guilt upon themselves, especially if they fail to marry well, or stick the landing, or establish themselves somehow.

# Related

- Dalrock: The sin of lacking moxie. (2013/9/11)
- Dalrock: Repenting of sexual morality. (2015/11/2)
- Dalrock: The cult of women's self-esteem. (2016/2/13)
- Dalrock: A god we must obey. (2017/2/26)

# Working Girls at The Mega Corp™

April 9, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The dark side of bureaucracies in Western corporations.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders; Validation
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Ideally, a man should be spending his time and effort on activities that generate real value in the form of products and/or services, and not just be a wage slave or a cog in a company's 'culture' machine.

Here's why.

## The Mega Corp™

Many hourly wage jobs and some salaried positions consist of tedium that doesn't directly generate income for the company, or contribute to the real product or service provided by the industry. But it still needs to be done so that the company's main purpose can be accomplished. So industries will pay as little as necessary to keep someone piddling away on those tasks so that the money makers upstairs can continue to generate value without being concerned or distracted by these details.

I'm not talking about custodial or secretarial jobs, although they might be included.  I mean jobs like HR, or internal analyst, or quality manager, or safety inspector, and to be honest, many middle manager and supervisory positions as well.

Critics of bureaucracies like to call these “Make Work” jobs, because the value provided by these jobs to the main enterprise is minimal and peripheral, and their contribution is mostly to support the bureaucracy itself.  In a recession, these jobs are the first to be eliminated, because they are not part of the core wealth generating skeleton crew of the company.

These jobs are also what create what is often referred to as the ‘culture’ of a company. But from the CEO’s view, it’s just overhead that can be trimmed down and/or tossed out if/when it’s necessary to bump up those bottom hemlines.

## The Brad Boss™

The other, darker function of the massive bureaucracy in The Mega Corp™ is to act as a legally and socially acceptable front for an informal high-class brothel that houses and supports a multitude of defacto soft open harems on perpetual rotation.

I’m serious.  So how does this work?

Powerful wealthy men in a large company hire vast numbers of females in their workforce, pay them an hourly wage or a salary to do ‘Make Work’, and then pick through them as time, chance, interest, and opportunity allow.

This is the real reason why many workforces exceed 50% women — women who have no direct contribution to production.

This is the real reason why “hiring equity” exists and is enforced as ‘ethical’.  Heh.

This is exactly why most business cultures are filled with young female ‘interns’, desperate divorcees, single mothers with no boundaries, smart (sexually) liberal sophisticated dames, and Strong Independent Women™. It is because chaste,

conservative, family-minded gals, no matter how diligent, intelligent, or ‘qualified’, are not ‘productive’ in The Brad Bosses’ lecherous eyes.

If for whatever reason, these women do NOT tightly embrace their fully-endowed loyalties to The Mega Corp™, then they are less ‘beneficial’ to The Brad Boss™ and risk expulsion from the soft open harem.  For example, if they get too happy in their marriages, or too settled down with family life, or too preoccupied with raising children, or if they are unwilling to put their heads down and suck up, or sit through the daily grind a little harder, or won’t work after hours, or overtime, or the Night Shift™, or are a little too old-fashioned, or just too old, then they are considered no longer ‘available’, ‘beneficial’, or ‘useful’ to The Brad Bosses’ primary purpose for them at The Mega Corp™.

Then just like that, they are simply discharged from their lap-dog position, and they’re thrust out of the revolving door.  No alimony, no child support payments for the next 18 years, no court cases, no dividing assets… just a severance pay covered by The Mega Corp™.  Thus, The Brad Boss™ has successfully dumped the b!nt who won’t “play ball(s)”.

This is the real reason why slacking single mothers who sleep with their bedroom doors open at night are given promotions over more capable, harder working men.  It is The Peter Principle in play.

This is the basic reason (in addition to the lost labor and added costs) why The Mega Corp™ *hates* to give women (paid) maternity leave and even offers health care plans that cover abortions and writes policies that entice women to have them.

## The Working Girls™

The thought of having a paid position riding the classy carousels of The Mega Corp™ is deeply arousing to many women.  You see, The Mega Corp™ is a 'professional' culture that delivers the attention, propinquity, and ready access to a Rolodex of Big Shot executives — *every day*, as well as a few hawt colleagues to play with (viz. Coworkers With Benefits) whenever Brad is out of town on a business trip or is too 'busy' with a colleague to fit a ONS into his schedule.

This is why so many young women rabidly prefer having a job at The Mega Corp™ over getting married to Joe Schloe and having a family.

This is the reason why so many young girls think nothing of taking out massive loans to get a college education, just so they can be properly 'qualified' to move to the other side of the country (or anywhere away from home), and start their 'professional career' as a young Working Girl™ at The Mega Corp™.

This is also why working wives willingly obey their bosses but NOT their husbands.  She's NOT just onto ONE Brad Boss™, mind you, but is wholly devoted to doing whatever it takes to be a preselected member of The Mega Corp™ carousel, even if that means SuBm!tT!nG to The Brad Boss™.

So you see, the stereotype of women sleeping their way up the corporate ladder is not without foundation.  That is the reality of The Mega Corp™.  Only the stupid ones who embarrass The Brad Boss™ get called out on it.

## Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: What Wives could learn from Secretaries (2014/10/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The cultural blinders of authority (2018/6/1)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021/5/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- Σ Frame: Dolearchy Trumps Patriarchy (2021/6/4)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): How to Change a Hostile Culture (2021/6/7)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The parallels of temptation with sex and marriage (2022/2/8)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)

# Twitter / X is now the Hindu H0e's Instagram

April 11, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Indian floozies advertise themselves online as wankerbait.*

**Readership:** Western Men
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders; Culture
**Length:** 250 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

In the past, I've touched on how Feminism is developing as a national problem in India.

Recently, virile Vedic Vamps have taken their V Power to the next virtual venue. Dark, thick-haired Tamarind Tarts are now trolling their tits and tresses on Twitter, much like their western counterp00ns do on Instagram.  This may be due to Elon Musk's easing restrictions on the site.

OnlyF@ns is outlawed in India because uploading any sexual content on the internet is illegal as per Indian law.  However, India has an equivalent of OnlyF@ns called F@ncentro.  It does not allow p0rn0graphy but it does facilitate fly-by-night fornication with floozies.

Indian folklore attests of flying monkeys, so an adaptation of the RP branch swinging metaphor takes on the mental image of a strumpet circus.

I've heard that Indian squaws are some of the horniest hussies on the planet, so it is to be expected that their primal p00n-pumping passions would push them to pimp themselves out even more than Western tramps do.

It will be interesting to watch how Feminism rocks and rolls the Indian subcontinent back into the dark ages.  Meanwhile, we'll enjoy seeing the Turmeric Trollops advertising their womanly wares on Twitter.

An Indian Red Pill site called The Male Factor once informed those readers who had a divested interest in what's going on in that part of the world.  Unfortunately, this site has recently been deplatformed.

Meanwhile, floxy floozies continue to flaunt their flesh on Twitter / X.

Not good for the Indian cultural shtick, but VERY good for the indiscriminate Brahman stud.

If you're Indian, it's *still* the best time to be a player.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Women Crave Male Attention (2021/7/26)
- The Male Factor: Why Did Vedic India Want to Restrict Women's Sexual Freedom? (2021/9/26)
- Σ Frame: Something they didn't expect (2022/3/25)

# Horny Housewives of the Future Patristic Age

April 14, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A snapshot of the distant future consequences of the widespread use of birth control.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders; Validation
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Introduction

The introduction of hormonal birth control medication in 1960 and the legalization of abortion in 1973 led to the regular, widespread use of these methods throughout Western nations.  Studies have shown that the women who chose these options over bearing a child were predominately among one of several select demographics, namely women who were less beautiful, less stable, more intelligent, more liberally-aligned, or some combination of these traits.  This led to a sharp decrease in the number of children born to these types of women. Furthermore, less intelligent and lower-class women tended to have abortions, while middle or upper-class women relied more on birth control pills to arrest their fecundity.

That all started nearly 200 years ago, and each generation since then has had, on average, a larger percentage of the population born to women who chose not to abort or use contraceptives.  By and large, the women who have chosen not to deter or terminate natural procreation have been beautiful, emotionally reserved, politically conservative women, poorer, less intelligent women, and others (mostly East Asians and immigrants) who pursued early marriage instead of the Feminist Life Script that was so vastly popular in that bygone age. This has resulted in the more pronounced frequency of these traits that we see in today's women.

As a result of both natural and artificial selection via the use of abortion and hormonal birth control, the average female living in the 22$^{nd}$ century is less independent, less intelligent, less psychotic, more attractive, more conservative, and much more single-mindedly determined to have children, compared to the average woman living before the mid-20$^{th}$ century.

This phenomenon was first noted in the 2020s, just 60 years (about 2-3 generations) after the introduction of hormonal birth control.  Since then, with every successive generation, women have become more proactive and more competitive about grabbing a man before the best men are taken, bedding down, and bearing children — and if necessary, abandoning legal marriage as a formality of a bygone age that is no longer convenient, and either joining an informal harem as a defacto concubine, or else signing on to a government sponsored dole program.

All these changes have resulted in a marked shift in the norm of women's mating instincts, as well as a legion of medical and social upheavals.

## Anatomical Changes

In the early 21st century, it was predicted that lower IQ people would outbreed those with a higher IQ, and that the average IQ would steadily decline. Since then, this drop has been clinically documented. However, the fact that the average female IQ has declined at a greater rate than that of males was completely unexpected. Why is this? In addition to the well-known fact that less intelligent women were less likely to use birth control and more likely to have a higher fecundity, there was also a disproportionate percentage of more intelligent women who postponed or forfeited childbearing in favor of pursuing higher education and career advancement. Sociosexual researchers have further theorized that our ancestral women possessed a hypergamous preference to breed with taller, wealthier, more successful, and more intelligent men on average, thereby leading to the presently observed sex-linked IQ and height disparity.

Another consequence of natural selection since the introduction of the pill almost 200 years ago is that a greater proportion of women now have acute negative side effects in response to hormonal contraceptives. These side effects include clinical depression, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, gluten intolerance, nausea, rhinorrhea, projectile vomiting, and pusillanimous flatulence, among others varying on a case-by-case basis. Interestingly, these allergic reactions are not limited to hormonal contraceptives, but also include a greater sensitivity to any sort of hormonal disruptors. For example, bisphenol and phthalates, chemicals that were once commonly found in cosmetics and personal care products such as nail polish, hair spray, and shampoo, and also in synthetic fabrics

such as nylon and polyester, can no longer be tolerated by most women.  Highly sensitive women must avoid using these fabrics and products, especially cosmetics. Some women can only wear natural fibers (i.e. linen, wool, silk, and furs), while others who have severe skin allergies in response to these toxins prefer to wear nothing at all.  Instead, many women now apply avocado oil or coconut oil to their skin and hair, which prevents aging and provides a protective barrier against irritating volatile pollutants in the atmosphere. Women who are extremely sensitive to airborne agents will stay at home in a controlled atmosphere environment where they can freely frolick in their shiny oiled buff.

## Sociosexual Changes

Throughout history, women have always had a latent nurturing nature, but before the mid-21st century, this instinct remained largely dormant until *after* childbirth.  It's hard for us to imagine this now, but at that time, women's mothering instincts were mostly inactive as long as a woman was on birth control and remained childless.  It is well documented in early 21st century medical research papers that the acts of childbirth and breastfeeding triggered the production of oxytocin (once called the "love hormone") causing these motherly behaviors, including pair bonding with a male partner and a strong interest in nurturing offspring.  Modern sociosexual scientists believe this is the reason why many women living at that time did not desire children until later in life, usually near the end of their fertility window in their early 30s — an average of 6.2 years earlier than women living today.  But now, it has been clinically demonstrated that limbic sexual stimulation in the hypothalamus causes this major transformation in a majority of women's hormonal chemistry, thereby triggering them to desire having children.  The result is that modern women's mothering and nurturing instincts kick in upon their first

defloration, causing women to earnestly desire a conception to result from the act.

Closely related, it has also been discovered that this limbic mechanism bypasses the prefrontal cortex, thereby leading to a greater frequency of women displaying *involuntary* reflexes to sexual stimuli, such as direct male attention or in many cases the mere sight or sound of infants cooing. Thus, modern women are not only *validated* by male attention and/or having a child (as they were previous to the advent of pill), but are now also *sexually aroused* by these stimuli.

As a result, women's evolving hormonal chemistry has led to them displaying compulsive mating behaviors. These behaviors are frequently involuntary during an intense rutting phase between the ages of 17-21, indicated by profuse vaginal lubrication, the expulsion of ejaculate from the Skene's gland, and the most obvious (and annoying) spastic lordosis (AKA 'leaping' or 'lurching', and known in the early 21st century as 'twerking'), which is governed by the limbic-hypothalamic system through estrogen-binding neurons and a spino-midbrain-spinal neural circuit. Many less intelligent women will display these impulsive behaviors up into their 30s.

According to the data, it took about 4.6 generations for women's intersociosexual behaviors beneficial to mating and the intrinsic desire to bear and raise children to catch up to the decrease in fertility caused by the pill. Consequently, women living today are motivated to want children as much as they want sex, or even more so for some individuals.

## Civil and Domestic Changes

All these evolutionary adaptive behaviors have been beneficial for the survival of the species. However, it has also brought constant disruptions to daily life. For example, some young girls exhibit such impulsive and violent symptoms of rutting and spastic lordosis that they're required to homeschool or take classes online so that they do not disrupt the educational environment for others.

Many women who are severely cursed with libidinous impulses too uncontrollable for them to manage have been unable to secure a man's commitment in marriage, mostly because marriage-minded men cannot be certain that such a woman is capable of remaining faithful.  Meanwhile, as the average IQ of women has steadily dropped over the decades, they have also earned less income, leading to more and more women turning to more lucrative (as well as easier and more enjoyable) sex work. This dilemma eventually culminated in the Women's Hypoagency movement of the 2040s, and introduced a new social order in which many women willingly forfeited their political rights (e.g. owning property, voting) and some human rights (e.g. bodily autonomy, procreation, and others) in favor of a special asylum status. Women who chose this option became wards of the state and received community housing, a basic health care package, and monthly wages for their labors, mostly state-designated public service occupations such as cooking, cleaning, gardening, and for some, pr0st!tut!0n and/or eugenic breeding.

## Socio-Psychological Changes

Just 6 generations (~150 years) after the advent of birth control in 1960, the human race had already undergone significant evolutionary adaptations.

The longitudinal result of introducing elective abortion and artificial birth control is that all women who possessed a genetic predisposition to avoid or postpone having children have been gradually filtered out of the gene pool.  As a consequence, the number of women who are apathetic or passive about, or uninterested in having children has been severely reduced and almost completely eliminated from the population in certain urban locales.

In fact, over the past several decades, more and more women have become increasingly aggressive about sexual congress, copulation, and having children just as soon as they hit puberty.  More and more women have been wholly unable to control their feral urge to lurch, snag studs, and copulate, even in public!  Nowadays, one would have to travel to a Buddhist or Muslim nation to find intelligent women who have any semblance of self-control.

## Legal Reforms

Beginning with the historic MeT00 movement in the early 21st century, many women have adopted the habit of accusing their bedmates — both willing and unwilling accomplices, of harassment, uxory, r@pe, and robbery, resulting in mass social pandemonium that eventually led to a slew of legal reforms in the 2060s.

It all began on the East Coast, when women started demanding monetary compensation after presumably random hookups and were denied on the basis of their willing (and eager) consent. Citing the Hypoagency Movement of their mother's generation, women claimed their consent was involuntary and indiscriminatory, but were told they had to restrict their activities to the state regulated brothels or else risk being charged with inciting public disorder. In response, streetwalkers and OASIS starlets stormed the city halls and the courts in an 8-month-long nude s1ut walk, obscenely seducing any willing male bystander to engage in public acts of disgrace, including several judges, politicians, and even the governor of Massachusetts (with nary a condemnatory word from his wife who was a staunch supporter of the movement). This continued until legal reforms were enacted, requiring men to pay a minimum of $3 per minute, regardless of where copulation occurs. Men responded by ponying up the ca$h, carrying condoms, and getting regular STI checks. A rash of vasectomy procedures were scheduled over the following weeks.

Many cities in the Mid-West and South have passed municipal laws forbidding women under the age of 40 to enter the workforce because they caused too much disruption with predictable regularity. These laws became necessary in the 2070's because young women were always flashing, streaking, and constantly pestering their handsome male coworkers to solicit breeding activities. Even in liberal corporate environments where there were few men and very little male Attenshun! was available, they'd be constantly dancing, lurching, masturbating, calling or moaning loudly, and squirting everywhere. No matter whether real mating opportunities were available to them or not, their rutting behaviors significantly disrupted the workplace environment, slowing down productivity, and ruining important documents with what has become euphemistically referred to as "watermarks" (superseding the older definition of the term and rendering it archaic).

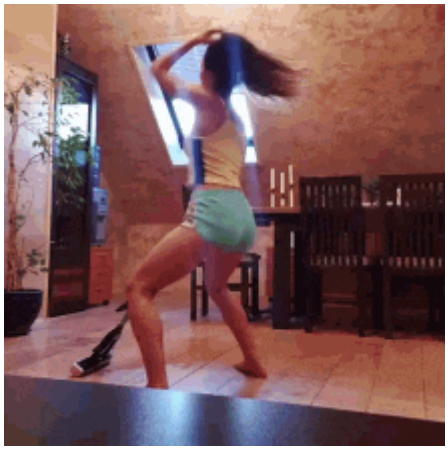
In the Mountain states, an epidemic of public sex acts fueled by marijuana and ecstasy aroused a consortium of conservative parents (i.e. Mormons and Wilsonians) to keep their children at home and out of school in order to avoid exposing them to the public spectacles of hedonism that had become commonplace.  As a result, women under the age of 40 were restricted from roaming the streets alone and were required to be accompanied by a male relative when in public.

On the West coast, a string of pr0st!tut!0n franchises formed that charged a monthly membership fee.  These were so prevalent and popular that it led to the legalization of pr0st!tut!0n after the big houses offered free membership to key politicians.  The money earned through taxed and regulated pr0st!tut!0n proved to be such a boon to the economy that the tax rate in many cities dropped below 2.8%, thereby resurrecting the previously W0ke strangled economy.  Within 12 years, all 52 states followed suit in legalizing pr0st!tut!0n and opening government operated brothels.

## The New Normal

By the turn of the 22nd century, it became clear what the new 'normal' would be.

The dowry was legally reintroduced in the 2090s in order to help convince men to take on the hot, heavy, heaving responsibilities of marriage and keeping an unrelentingly horny wife in hand and satisfied.



At home, married men are perpetually entertained and sometimes annoyed by their flaming nude oily wives' constant spastic humping, and always, care must be taken not to slip on the snail trails of avocado oil and other fluids.  Many working-class married men are into the habit of appeasing their wives' incessant desires by letting them fellate and ride them whenever they're watching VideoCasts.  Thus, both men and women absolutely looove crime shows, home improvement shows, sitcoms, football games, NASCAR, and other sports broadcasts, leading to these programs being streamed 24/7.  Since the typical housewife is much more obscene than most of what was once conveyed on P0rnHub, P0rn0graphy is now limited to starlets with unique anatomical abilities catering to special fetishes.

On the down side, men are frequently charged with the civil misdemeanor of uxory — a form of cruelty defined as a male lavishing a woman with intense attention in order to stimulate her limbic system unto intense uncontrollable arousal and thereby incite public disorder — *"all in good fun"*, or so it is said.  It must be assumed that women are strongly predisposed to coitus and do NOT have moral agency, because it can no longer be soundly proven that they do.

Not anymore, anyway.

All these social changes are why most women are married off young and kept at home nowadays, sometimes as young as 14 if they have already begun their life phase of rutting.  The streets are no longer as safe for women (or men either) as they were in the 20$^{th}$ century.

A hundred years ago after the advent of feminism, women were clamoring to deny that they had any agency in order to displace their responsibilities onto men.  Now they're wishing they could go back to *"the good old days of the 1950s"* when women had the freedom to cook, clean house, and raise children — WITHOUT the urgent libidinal sexual duress and the skin irritations of hormonal disruptors.

# Related

- Laughing at Feminism: Horny Housewives of the Patristic Age (2019/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)

- Σ Frame: Sex Appeal is not strongly correlated with Beauty (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame: The Sexual De-Evolution (2021/7/28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)

# 4 minutes and 12 seconds of love every other Tuesday

April 16, 2025 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*You know times are bad when never enjoying sex becomes a joke.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders
**Author's Note:** Coauthored with Jack.
**Length:** 500 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes + 1 minute of video

Those of us who have been around the Manosphere for a while are familiar with the trope of the carousel rider who somehow manages to stick the landing and then has a miserable marriage. Well, this has become so commonplace these days that female comedians are now joking about it — and sadly, people are laughing!

**Bridesmaid FIGHT | Katherine Blanford (2024/12/26)**

Her lines from 13:10-14:20. [Pardon the *"like, you know"* fluff.]

> "It was one of those moments in my life… We've all had this moment where you see somebody younger and then you realize how much you've elevated as a person. I was just looking at her like, *"[ __ ] I used to be you!"* Do you remember in your 20s when you didn't eat because you were trying to stay scrawny because you're trying to find a mate? You know, because you needed shelter, right? You didn't want to live with your 17 roommates anymore, you know.
>
> But I was like, *"Now I'm good. Now I live with an accountant in the suburbs and we've got an instapot."* You know, you don't [need sex at all]. You're not horny anymore, you know. You don't have to pretend like you like butt stuff anymore. Now it's all like prepared, you know. You got 'sexy time' circled on the calendar every other Tuesday. He comes home, you clock in, you do your three positions, and you clock out. You're like, *"Whoa! 4 minutes and 12 seconds! That that was a long one! Yeah we're going to have to use the massage gun tonight."*

So here we have a hot blonde chick, making jokes about:

1. Being married to an accountant (Beta Bux).
2. Not having to work as hard to look good (letting herself go).
3. Scheduling sex 2x a month (lacking passion).
4. Not having to pretend she likes certain things in the bedroom (no enthusiasm).
5. Getting sex over with quickly (jaded).

Who knows what her marriage is actually like, but she hits all the Red Pill highlights for why guys opt for dating over marriage or to just remain single.

This just goes to prove that women can never escape their primary purpose of sex and procreation, and when that is absent or discarded, then they are relegated to sexual objectification — and it's not just men doing this — even women are objectifying themselves in presumed humor as Blanford demonstrates, and this is true whether they are actually enjoying sex or not.  The sad part is that the women she's describing have probably never truly enjoyed sex in their whole life.

It's a shame that so many attractive women have reduced themselves to being everything they don't want to be by convincing themselves that they don't want to be what they truly are. (You can fill in the blank.)

And this is now considered funny.  Ha ha.

*H/T: F@cebook Reel*

## Related

- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Poison The Well (2025/2/12)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Unrelenting (2025/2/13)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Low End Market (2025/2/14)
- Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Disgust (2025/2/17)

# How to Juggle 3 Wives

April 18, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Here's one guy's strategy.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

I came across this article at Alpha Male 2.0: Is Pair Bonding Good or Bad? Well, It's Both… (2025/2/28).

The titular topic of the article is 'pair bonding'. So going into it, I expected to read a lovey dovey description of peaceful harmony between a studly man and a loinstruck woman in a holy monogamous reciprocating union.

Imagine my surprise when I read:

> "**So pair bonding doesn't require sexual monogamy**, but it does require that she is (at least more or less) the only woman you're (at least somewhat) serious with and you are the only man she is serious with."

WTH?

Doesn't he know that pair bonding breaks down with increasing female N count?

Reading on, he says in so many words that he's *"wired for pair bonding"*, but *also* for polygyny, and that he's got to have *both*. So now he has to do some mental acrobatics to puzzle through this conundrum.

His reason for desiring ~~pair~~ tryst bonding is thus.

> "I prefer pair bonding even though I don't want monogamy (because monogamy doesn't work). … at my age and my experience level, I don't want to date a bunch of women anymore, and I don't even want FwBs anymore, at least not in the traditional sense."

So it sounds to me like this Top Dawg wants a soft harem with all the joys of pair bonding and without all the messy complications of juggling multiple women.

Wow! Remind me to applaud his imaginative capabilities with a few slow penguin claps.

But that's not all.  He also says there's a sweet spot for the number of women a man should have — NOT too few, NOT too long, and NOT too many either.  He describes this extra requirement as follows.

> "Humans were never designed for anything even close to monogamy past about 2-3 years, and attempting such a thing, especially in the Western world, is just stupid.
>
> But they also weren't designed where you have seven wives living in your house either (sorry Andrew T@te and guys who want to be like him).
>
> That isn't even close to pair-bonding, so you're just going to create all kinds of drama, conflict, jealousy, and one-upmanship that's going to drive you and your wives insane (unless you enjoy drama, and some men do; *cough* Andrew T@te *cough*)."

He explains how to squeeze ‘pair bonding’ out of this experience as thus.

> “The term “pair bonding”, at least when I use the term, means you are in a serious, committed, loving (as in you love her and she loves you), long-term (or at least to be long-term) relationship with a woman.
>
> It means, or at least implies, that you don’t have this kind of relationship with anyone else, and she doesn’t either, though sex with other people is allowed as long as it’s not too serious.
>
> In Alpha Male 2.0 parlance, it means you have a high-end MLTR* and don’t have any other MLTRs besides her, or you have an OLTR**.
>
> So pair bonding doesn’t require sexual monogamy, but it does require that she is (at least more or less) the only woman you’re (at least somewhat) serious with and you are the only man she is serious with.”

His description of ‘pair bonding’ is what I would call a ‘main squeeze’, with a few side hustles too.

I wonder what they’re all getting out of this arrangement?  Well, I’m sure it involves lots of $$$.

So how does he pull off this stunt?

> "When I'm in Dubai for 7 months a year, I want to be with one special woman (more or less).
>
> Then when I'm in Paraguay for the other 4-5 months a year, I want to be with one special woman (again, more or less).
>
> When I visit the Collapsing USA, I want to be with one special woman.
>
> The fact that these are three different women means I'm not technically pair bonded. But it does mean that I'm de facto pair bonded whenever I'm in any one location. I don't have three wives with me at all times. I'm only with one in each location.
>
> This means I can have a pair bonding experience in any of my three big locations. It just happens to be a different woman in each location."

Right. So he delineates two types of pair bonding in order to make the logic work; *technical pair bonding* and *de facto pair bonding*. That's quite innovative.

> "I have initiated a back-up plan for my two main locations (Dubai and Paraguay) where I have one back-up woman per location, but that's only for backup purposes in case the first woman doesn't work out; it's *not* because I want to date two women per location. I just want one."

With all this sexperience, obviously, he's a top 1 percenter with a LOT of options — women, money, cross-cultural skills and probably multiple language abilities too (I'm assuming). So this lifestyle eliminates 99% of men (or more). Hope his readers realize this.

## Summary

Long story short, this guy has 3 common-law wives and 2 concubines (viz. ‘back-ups’) living in 3 different countries that he travels to every year.  The fact that they all live in different countries creates a very effective time-space boundary between each of these relationships, thereby averting the typical domestic drama associated with polygyny.

I’m not sure what to call this arrangement.  This is like serial monogamy, but one that repeats in a cycle every year.  Maybe ‘cyclical’ or ‘seasonal’ or ‘triannual’ monogamy would be a fitting descriptor.  Although that is hardly monogamy.

And he calls this ‘pair bonding’.  Heh.  It’s more like a migrational breeding pattern.

## Parting Shots

According to the Bible (Deuteronomy 24:1-4; Jeremiah 3:1; Luke 16:18), a man returning to a 'wife' after she has 'married' another man is debased. I take that to mean that any pair bonding they might have shared is lost or ruined. So, I guess his situation all depends on whether his 'wives' can remain chaste while he's making his rounds in 2 other countries banging 2 other women for the rest of the year (1 Corinthians 7:5). Because of the Nature of Women, I doubt that would last for very long. I guess that's why he has to keep 'back-ups' in waiting.

Also, there's no mention of any children involved. That's another complex issue that he's avoiding.

All this sounds only slightly less tiring than serial monogamy, a lot more expensive, and not so good for the women and children involved, but I guess it works for him.

* *MLTR = Monogamous Long Term Relationship*
** *OLTR = Open Long Term Relationship*

# Related

- Big Think: The Economics of Monogamy and Polygyny (2010/9/22)
- Biblical Gender Roles: The biological case for Polygyny and marriage of young women — Part 1 (2014/8/21)
- Biblical Gender Roles: The biological case for Polygyny and marriage of young women — Part 2 (2014/8/23)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Advent of Polysexuality (2021/7/30)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What constitutes Adultery? (2022/1/14)
- Σ Frame: Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame: Concubinage (2023/5/19)
- Σ Frame: Eschatological Polygyny (2023/5/20)
- Σ Frame: Expectations, Laws, and Policies regarding Marriage (2023/6/22)

# Taming the Savage Termagant

April 21, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How civilization was spread throughout the Roman Empire.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders; Validation
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

In the days of the Roman Empire, the world was still vast, unexplored, and largely uncivilized.  Nothing so obviously indicated a barbarian culture than its women — combative, defiant, domineering, loud, mouthy, and proud.  Whenever an opportunity presented itself, Roman soldiers went to considerable lengths to break and subdue the savage females in the new territories and train them to be submissive if at all possible.

Of course, none of these activities were recorded in the logs or the history books.  But it occurred nevertheless.

Here is the story of one.

In 168 A.D., a Roman legion was passing through Pannonia on their way to an engagement in Dacia. They kept to the plains mostly, as that would allow easy visibility of any approaching barbarian forces. But they had to file through a small village situated at the mouth of a pass in the Carpathian foothills.

The local residents were unfriendly to the passing troops.  Mostly farmers unable to muster any considerable force, they stood at a safe distance, shouted disparaging names, and threw mudballs, stones, and garbage at the soldiers.  To further shame the soldiers, some lifted their tunics to expose their buttocks and genitals.

One large woman approached the centurion, shouting shameful slurs in an unknown

tongue, and with one sharp snap of her hand delivered an over ripened tomato to the leader's cheek.

His personal guard immediately forced her back and trammeled her. However, this so incensed the Roman that he halted the procession. After he had wiped the juice and seeds from his face and neck, he angrily called to his troops. *"Do I have a volunteer who will stay behind and teach this vile woman the noble ways of our civilized Roman culture?"*

One man stepped forward, a Briton who had been pressed into service two years earlier, and who was still somewhat of a barbarian himself. The centurion told the soldier to remain in the village and discipline the woman so that she would learn to be respectful of Roman law, male authority, and civil order. He was told he would rejoin the legion when they returned from the campaign in Dacia. He was given 80 denarii to support himself during this time, as well as a few other items he requested for the assignment, including a length of rope, some chains, and a set of shackles.

The Briton gathered his things and said farewell to his companions. As the troops marched on, he turned to face the remaining villagers with a drawn sword and a steely gaze. The townspeople observed his fierce muscular countenance, and unarmed and untrained in warfare, lost the will to harass him any longer. One by one, they spat on the ground and then slipped away to return to their daily tasks, silently hoping that he would not remember their faces if any future confrontation arose.

With no one left to challenge him, the Briton followed the woman to her domicile, a small rough-hewn stone cottage with a thatched roof nestled on a hillside just outside of town.

He caught up to her just outside the door of her house. After a round of fisticuffs, he subdued her and used the chain and shackles to confine her to a pillar in the cottage.  As it was the first time she had ever been constrained in her entire life, she tugged and wrestled against her bonds, grunting and screaming for hours.

Leaving her to calm down, the Briton roamed the vicinity of the cottage to take inventory of whatever tools and supplies he could find.

After two days with no food or water, the savage lass had grown sullen and quiet. From then on, he provided her with a flask of water, some raw vegetables, and a piece of unleavened barley or rye once each day.  On occasion, depending on her good behavior, a small cutlet of mutton or pork was added to her wooden platter.  If she mouthed off, she was soundly slapped on the face until she was silent.  If she did not defecate in the pot she was given, then she was forced to lie in her own excrement.  If she did not wash, she was doused with a bucket of cold water from the animals' trough.

Things went on like this for a time, until the woman eventually learned that it is utterly futile to disobey or resist.

No one in the village challenged him or came to her rescue, as she was not very well liked by her countrymen, at least, not well enough to risk death by a Roman sword.  In fact, many of them were quietly curious about his intentions and so bided their time and watched from afar.  Some of the townsfolks exchanged crass banter about the situation, while others made wagers about whether she would end up either pregnant or dead and how long it would be for either event to transpire.

As the days turned into weeks, the woman's demeanor gradually changed, as did her appearance.  Her meager rations diminished her rotund constitution.  After four weeks of forced fasting, she had lost her double chin.  After six weeks, her collarbones and hipbones began to show.  After eight weeks, she regained the waistline she hadn't had since her youth.  Meanwhile, her hair grew longer and her frame more feminine, and her countenance began to glow.

One day, the Briton saw that the woman had become rather meek and very beautiful.  So he began to force himself into her whenever he felt the carnal urge well up within his loins.  She resisted him at first, scratching and biting him all she could in her famished, feeble attempts to fight him off.  But after several failed attempts to repel his advances, she resigned herself to his intemperances and submitted her body to his passions, if only to quickly pass the ordeal.  But with time, she learned to silently enjoy it, although she tried not to smile with satisfaction whenever he had groaned his last. One day, after experiencing for herself the throbbing ecstasies of being ravished, she began to crave it. Thus, their intercourse shifted from that of a violent struggle to one of mutually enthusiastic affection.  When she began responding to his touch with humble fervid yearning, he released her from the shackles, knowing that she would not stray nor do him serious harm.

After 4 months, the 80 denarii had been spent.  So the Briton took up a trade, sharpening knives, swords, scythes, and sickles in order to support himself and his charge.  He had picked up enough of the local language to be able to communicate about essential matters.  After observing his character, confidence, and diligence over the months, many of the townspeople took a liking to him, especially after they saw how his discipline had transformed a dismaying woman into a kinder and more agreeable person.  Although a few held grudges against him simply because they had misjudged him and had therefore lost their wagers.

In the days after the harvest season was concluded, it became apparent that the woman was with child.  She gave birth the following summer, and again the following year.

Three years passed, but the legion never returned.  A passing trader brought news that the legion was decimated in a battle and the few remaining soldiers had scattered.  Regarding this news as a fulfillment of his obligations, and having no hope of ever finding his way back to his homeland, he decided to settle down with the woman as his common-law wife, raise his children, and integrate himself into the local culture.

His work of molding a once terrible woman into a beautiful, disciplined, and respectful wife inspired the other men of the town to do the same with their wives.  One by one, they would come to his cottage asking for advice, and would leave with the shackles in hand.  A couple months later they would return the shackles with a good report, and the shackles were then loaned out to the next harried husband who knocked at his door.  After this happened a few times, this pattern was observed by the more astute women of the town and they willingly fell in line in order to avoid being shackled by their fathers and husbands.

Within just a few short years, the entire village became a joyful hermitage with an atmosphere of civility, domestic peace, and good will, and great prosperity ensued.

*Image Credit: Some images adapted from the HBO series, Rome, starring Kevin McKidd as Lucius Vorenus, Ray Stevenson as Titus Pullo, and Chiara Mastalli as Eirene, Pullo's sl@ve and object of his affection.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority
- Σ Frame: Der Breedergroomer's Fahrvergnugen (2020/5/25)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Women Rely on a Man's Frame for Redemptive Introspection (2021/6/28)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority and Sanctification (2022/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)

- Σ Frame: The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy (2022/8/29)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame: The Battle for Headship begins on the Home Turf (2023/4/7)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15)
- Σ Frame: Revisiting Val Bure's Dominant Manhandling Incident (2023/9/19)
- Σ Frame: Being Dominant vs. Being Domineering (2024/11/25)

# How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman

April 23, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Induce heart trust by enticing her desire while reviling her will.*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men; Married Men;
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

Have you ever wondered why some women are sooo in love with abusive, controlling men, or why they are attracted to rogue criminals, or why they get turned on by the domination described in 50 Shades of Grey … or by werewolves, of all things?  Or why (for some women) you have to manhandle them, spank their butts, and put them in a choke hold before they're able to reach orgasm, and why they're not able to come without it?  And what is the madness that underlies bondage as a fetish?

Here's a clue.

## The Nature of Domestication, Taming, and Training (using the example of Horses)

Horses need to be 'broken' (or trained*) to be domesticated.

Horses are prey animals, so their instinct is to flee from potential threats, including humans on their backs.

Their natural instincts as prey animals would not readily allow them to willingly submit to being mounted by a human.

Through training, horses learn to accept a rider, wear tack (e.g. saddle, bit, bridle, etc.), and respond to cues like leg and hand signals, making them suitable for riding or pulling a wagon.

Essentially, 'breaking' a horse is the process of socializing them and training them to perform specific actions under human direction.  It involves teaching them to accept human control and respond to commands, allowing them to be ridden or harnessed for work.

Well, some women are just like horses in this respect. This is why we hear a lot of women saying, *"Men are too nice."* They're not talking about the Robert Glover kind of 'Nice'. No. They want a man who can subdue their feral nature (but men aren't about to take that risk in today's social climate).

* ***Note on Terminology: '****Breaking' a horse is now considered an archaic, misleading*

*term, as it often implies forceful or abusive methods which are frowned upon by modern social ~~parasites~~ paracletes, while 'training' focuses on positive reinforcement and gentle handling.  In order to avoid the squabble, many equestrian trainers instead prefer the phrase 'starting' a horse.*

## Case Studies 1a,b — Inducing Humility via the Pleasurable Objectification of the Flesh and via Upsetting Mental Constructs

Red Pill Apostle and I have exchanged email correspondence since early 2021. We often discuss our marital difficulties, among other topics.

In one message, I wrote,

> "Forgive me for saying so, but your wife sounds like a proud@ss. My wife is too. Have you found any way to induce humility in her? For me, I've found my wife feels humbled when I place my arm or hand around her neck, or slap her butt, or tickle her nipples, or make casual comments about how her particular choice of clothing is unattractive. Early in our marriage, she would try to stop me from touching her in these ways, and she would get angry if I disapproved of her clothing.  With careful observation, I learned that she objected to these things because the humility it induced undermined her pride. But over time, she's grown to love the first three, and she's more willing to accept my opinions about her clothing."

Red Pill Apostle responded,

> "I have, in fact, found a way to induce humility in Mrs. RPA, but it is a once and done tactic.  She is emotionally tied up in the image of the perfect family within

> certain people groups.  It brought her to tears that I had told my brother about her antics, and in what can only be described as the pinnacle of solipsism, she was mortified that she would have to face him and fess up to her behaviors. *"What will he think of me?"*  Dead serious. Her behavior was absolutely abhorrent for 17 years, and she's worried what my brother might think of her now that he knows.  She doesn't care that I email you, Thedeti, and Mike, because she'll never have to face y'all.  But close friends and family, knowing who and what she is, have the chance of ruining the image she likes to portray, and that bothers her to the core.  Leaving her would be another way to break the ideal image she has in her mind, but the collateral damage of that defeats the purpose of trying to humble her."

## Case Study 2 — Red Pill ~~Cad~~ Dad

R. P. McMurphy wrote,

> "…this time I tied her up, spanked her using a paddle, put a butt plug in her, and when I put my cock in her… she saw God*. I don't know if I've ever made a woman scream that loud…"
>
> *Red Pill Dad, FR: RPD is in love, bad at night game, and an idiot. (2021/10/30)*

Note that he is putting her in a vulnerable and completely helpless position, and thereby forcing her to trust him in this situation.

Is this what it takes to induce enough humility (in the Biblical sense) in some women? …enough for them to have a "breaking" experience and *"see God"*?

* ***Note on Terminology:*** *I perceive that McMurphy's phrase* "she saw God" *refers to her sudden discovery of the eternally beautiful humility of submission and the joy of trust (not*

*to mention the sheer oxytocin laced pleasure of being impaled under duress) — the essence of what used to be referred to as "falling in love" in a more civilized age.*

## Case Study 3 — Domestic Gr@pe

Some time ago, a reader wrote in.

> "Once, my wife was in the semi-regular habit of denying me sex. She would never tell me *"No"* outright. Instead, she would just make up an excuse and 'postpone' having sex.
>
> But then one morning, I awoke with a raging hard on. I thought, *"I'm married. My wife is right beside me. Why should I pass on the opportunity? I'm not going to let this one go to waste."*
>
> She was sound asleep, so I laid on top of her and worked my way into her puss. She was bone dry, but the extra force of my body weight got me half-way in. Good enough. I pounded her until I shot my load … royally, even while she was still in a state of sleepy delirium.
>
> Afterwards, when she was a little more awake, she remarked, *"You r@ped me!"*
>
> I was amazed by this statement. *"We have been married for 9 years, and you think I 'r@ped' you. Are you serious? You are my wife, and I will do whatsoever I please with your body … and you will be grateful!"*
>
> Sure enough, later in the day, she was itching for me to 'r@pe' her again. Turned out she liked it after all, despite all her protestations. She wanted it that way. So I f_cked her again. She loved it like never before!
>
> From this experience, I learned that I have to push through all her resistance to

> get her DTF.  She wants me to fight her and force her, and it is this contest of the will that turns her on most.
>
> From that day on, she didn't deny me sex anywhere near as often as she did before the day I 'r@ped' her."

## Conclusions

The worldly concept of humility is built around shame. But the Biblical concept of humility is about being faced with your desires and limitations, and opening the heart to receive from others.

That said, there is something about the combination of intense pleasure, true helplessness (NOT false or feigned), and humility that makes the soul soar.  Like breaking a horse, or domesticating a wild animal, or … using your rock hard c0ck to F_ck a woman unto ecstasy and mold her into one worth keeping.  This is exactly why The Red Quest advises men to *"Tell your girl to use a vibrator during sex"* and other bedroom tips. (2019/3/13)

The kinds of men who are most successful in corralling wild foxes, often referred to as "Domineering Jerks" by the less well-laid, are often simply men who understand that women must be trained to trust and submit to their authority, to be 'tamed' so to speak, and that this often requires disciplinary measures that are considered 'abusive', 'controlling', rude, or unpleasant by polite social norms.

For a virgin, or a young and relatively inexperienced woman, sexual intercourse alone is presumably enough to do this. But for older, moar experienced women who have already gone there and done that (perhaps for years), they need something MOAR to get the bit in their mouths and to bridle the breeder.

For the most stubborn wildebeests, the binding of the body and the frustration of the will is necessary to overcome the innate fear of being subdued and to reach that P in V pinnacle of symbiosis.

The fact that most modern women have been tamed and trained by Ch@d-c0ck-a-doodle-do-me's and NOT their fathers, is *exactly* why nice candlelight pasta dinners are no longer sufficiently impressive to most women.

# Related

- Σ Frame: How to get more frequent, enthusiastic sex from your wife: Overcoming Pride and Psychological Resistance (2018/12/23)
- The Red Quest: Just listen to the music: Bad Boys bring heaven to you (2019/10/18)
- Σ Frame: A Snapshot of the Destruction caused by Pride (2021/8/25)
- Wintery Knight: New Study: Virgins have happiest marriages; More sex partners means more unhappiness (2021/10/30)
- Σ Frame: Women have sex to influence men (2021/11/10)
- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)

# Waking Up to Reality, Post Wall Edition

April 25, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Lord's judgment on a life well wasted.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Reader *jvangeld* shared this article from Pocket: Testing My Fertility at the End of My World (2023/10/2), and commented,

> "This article is popping up in my feed. It's all about women convincing themselves that they are good with their current reality. That they don't regret the years they wasted on their careers."

If it's popping up in feeds, then it is obviously being promoted, either by an algorithm or by The Keepers of the Internet. IOW, it is part of the worldly narrative.

I noticed that *jvangeld* left this comment about 6 weeks after the article was published, which is about the time it takes for the MGM overseers to estimate how well an article has been received, and if it is not as popular as desired, then it gets placed into the auto-feed mill.

This particular story, authored by Rachel Hislop, is a catharsis aimed at post-carousel riders lost in confusion over where their best years went.

The tagline reads,

> "The pandemic robbed Millennial women of peak years of fertility. The least we deserve is a space to process the grief — and reimagine what can come next."

**Translation:** The pandemic robbed Millennial women of ~2 peak years of hook-ups and rutting.

Now doth she say "the pandemic" hath 'robbed' her of her fertility?

> "**I thought I had time.** Who doesn't? We always think we have more of this finite resource. But **after being robbed of years by the pandemic, an all-consuming career, and dead-end relationships**, time has become more of a novelty."

Notice how she blames "the pandemic" and her "career" as a convenient excuse for her own poor decisions, rather than *herself* for prioritizing career and kicking marriage and kids(?) down the road.

> "The realization struck me last May, on the Mother's Day just after my 34th birthday."

She's 34! That means she was past 30 when C0v!d hit. **What fertility?**!? The worst person you can lie to is yourself. She can't face what's ahead of her, and she knows it.

> "...the man I recently spent four years in a relationship with was expecting twins — my second ex to follow our relationship with not one but two babies."

There's a lot of background information that she is omitting here, hinted at with statements like, *"four years in a relationship"*, and *"second ex to follow our relationship with [having children]"*. How many other exes were there, and how long was she diddling around before she "married"?

> "**I was spiraling about the concept of motherhood. How did this time come so fast? I wasn't ready to think about wanting kids.** I thought more frequently about external factors: our warming earth, rising sea levels, simultaneous global pandemics, war, racial inequality, stripped reproductive

> rights, and the general feelings of unease about the state of the world. How could I be ready to commit another life to this?"

Her mind was totally preoccupied with the worldly issues and concerns promulgated by The Narrative™ — intentionally designed by lower powers to serve as a distraction from the most important issues of life. Yet, the primal call of procreation hangs heavy on her hips.

> "I laughed at the irony and then felt a sharp pang of sadness at the reality. Here I was, 34, counting eggs as the news tells of a warming globe, AI takeovers, an unstable economy. But my mind stayed trained on a single question. ***What about the life I once held so tightly in my fist?*** *The one with babies and marriage and success I thought I would get?*"

Buuut… she obviously didn't hold that dream as tightly in her fistula as she believes. Or maybe she held it *too* tightly, and filtered out all the good men who didn't stack up or step up to her gynormous dreams.

BERLIN, GERMANY — OCTOBER 13, 2023: Rachel Hislop attends the Mozilla RISE 25 Awards at Alte Muenze on October 13, 2023 in Berlin, Germany. (Photo by Tristar Media/Getty Images)

Note her statements in bold above. In short, she's saying, *"How did this happen?"* It is the reminiscent past tense of *"It just happened!"* — something women often say when confronted about their sexual liaisons, revealing an obvious lack of Agency, as well as the usual Autopilot and Solipsism.

Anyway, we're looking at a carousel rider. We already know how the story ends for them.

We'll see more and moar of this in the coming years as increasing numbers of women

age out of the carousel and join the vast swelling ranks of childless Karens and Cat Ladies.

# Notes

Author is Rachel Hislop.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: The Wall (2010/2/1)

**Better Bachelor: They MUST 'settle' for an equal man and it's driving them CRAZY (2023/12/1) Length: 29 minutes**

# Who writes The Narrative™?

April 26, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Introducing The Narrative™ ~~Spinsters~~ Spinners.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Whorable Wonders
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

## A Correction

In yesterdays post, Waking Up to Reality, Post Wall Edition, I identified the author of the covered article as Rachel (Stein) Hislop (IG / TwiX; Career Info; Married Jay Hislop on 2017/10/7, age 29).

However, Thedeti identified the author as a different Rachel Hislop, a black author and activist.

I poked around some more to verify Thedeti's claim and found he is correct (again).

> View this post on Instagram
> A post shared by Rachel Hislop (@amazingrach)

This changes my assessment somewhat. The reason why this Rachel Hislop is still single and childless is more obvious — black, careerist, Feminist, Liberal activist, overweight, W0ke… Of course, she would prioritize her career as a Narrative™ author over marriage and having any children.

## Who else writes The Narrative™?

I also found some other items of interest.

Hislop's article at Pocket has a few links in the header. One of them goes to this page.

Distilled: Mozilla announces 25 honorees for the Rise25 Awards (2023/10/4)

This event happened just days after Hislop's article was published.

The Rise25 Award is for…

> "25 game changers — artists, activists, creators, builders and advocates — who are shaping the future of the internet to be more ethical, responsible and inclusive, ensuring a positive future for all."

IOW, these are the people behind the MGM machine, the creators of the same Feminist / W0ke Narratives™ that we often refer to around here.

Seeing how the Alt-Right and the Manosphere are largely responsible for supplying the opposing narratives to The Narrative™, this means these people are the arch-nemesis of Biblical Christianity and The Red Pill. This motivates me to crank out more analogies, metaphors, parables, and Red Pill tales.

There's a video of the event showing the nominees. At the 1:06:00 mark, the host introduces the Rachel Hislop who wrote the above article, and yes, she is the person Thedeti identified.

Just as we might expect, most all of the nominees are fragile, fringe, misfit, sad, weak, etc. individuals — the usual strain of liberals.

The most noteworthy person in the limelight, IMHO, is Nyamekye Wilson (from Ghana), the nominee after Hislop (starting at 1:08:20 in the above video). She's known for developing educational programs for Black women around the world with her nonprofit org, *Black Sisters in STEM*. She thanks Jesus Christ for her success! … but she's still touting Grrrl Power™ with the support of G00gle and the UN.

Anyway, it's nice to attach some faces to the buzz terms, MGM, The Narrative™, and TPTB.

# Whorable Wonders

April 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An index of Posts for April 2025.*

Posts this month are categorized by subject below.

The top 3 posts this month are indicated by a [number] after the date.

## Commentary on Culture

The World continues to disintegrate into delusion, fantasy, and madness … as we Men sit poolside tending the grille.

- Disney's Snow White should have been named Champurrada (2025/4/2)
- (Red Pill Apostle): 4 minutes and 12 seconds of love every other Tuesday (2025/4/16)
- Waking Up to Reality, Post Wall Edition (2025/4/25)
- Who writes The Narrative™? (2025/4/26)

## Female Needs

The usual Red Pill entertainment; gloating over women's need for Male strength (among other things), and the depths of their depravity without it.

- The Feminine Hierarchy of Needs (2025/4/4)
- Guilt is a Motivator for Women's Hypergamy and Desire for Status (2025/4/7) [#2]
- Twitter / X is now the Hindu H0e's Instagram (2025/4/11)
- How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23) [#1]

## Red Pill Fiction

There's an increasing demand (and need) for Red Pill fiction.  This month, I made a concerted effort to meet this need.  There's more coming in the future.

- Working Girls at The Mega Corp™ (2025/4/9) [#3]
- Horny Housewives of the Future Patristic Age (2025/4/14)
- How to Juggle 3 Wives (2025/4/18)
- Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)

In next month's theme, we'll review the old Red Pill concept of **Validation** and get a fresh idea of what this means in reality.

Thanks for reading Σ Frame.

# Expectation vs Experience

May 2, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

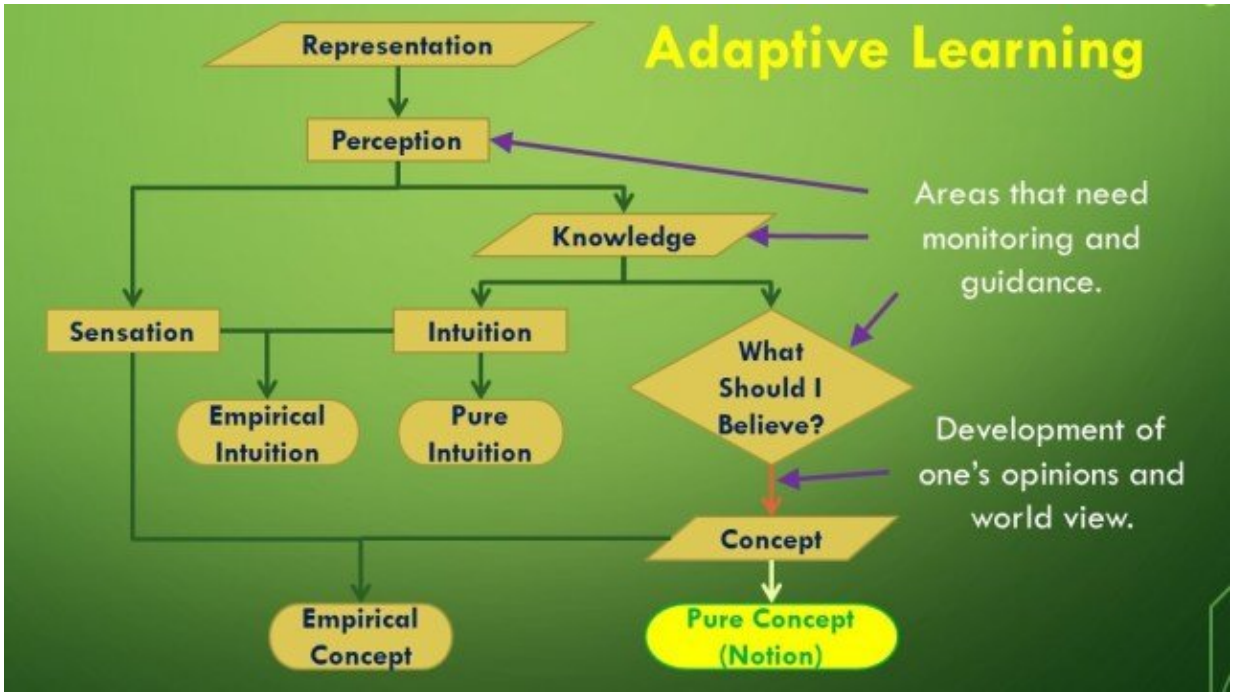
*An Existential Conundrum.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminine Submission;
**Author's Note:** Some of the text has been lifted from previous comments. Links embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## A Model of Learning

Our brains are constantly taking in information and trying to make sense of the world around us. As we gain more experience, we start to form mental models, attitudes, and expectations to simplify and streamline the process of decision making. After a while, we rely more upon this process, and any new information is examined and then used to fine-tune the process.  After a long while, it is easy to get lazy and rely on the process alone without thinking too much, i.e. 'Auto-Pilot'.  At the extreme, we operate solely on 'Auto-Pilot' and deny or ignore new information that is right in front of our noses.  The result is that we perceive what we expect to see.  We have become blind.

Moreover, our experiences shape our mental models, and our mental models help us form expectations.  In turn, our expectations affect how we experience the world, and thereby shape our reality.




With that in mind…

Oscar and Thnking had a lightning volley under the previous post, How to Induce Humility

in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23). I'll review their dust-up as follows.

# Expectation Shapes Experience

Thnking is a younger man (I'm guessing) and his view is more introspective and orthodox (according to Red Pill lore). His viewpoint is that **Proper Expectation Shapes Future Experience**. That is, if you're dwelling on a bad mental model or ruminating on a fear of women, then you're more likely to live that out for the worse.

Thnking introduced the following insights throughout several comments.

- The basic Red Pill idea that women are attracted to 'Scary', and get turned on by domination. *"Tingles are born in a defensive crouch."*
- Ephesians 5:33 — *"Wives, see that you phobeo your husbands."* The majority of versions translate 'phobeo' to 'respect' in this familiar verse, but WYC hits the nail on the head with 'Dread'. Heh.
- Dalrock: Sarah was a doormat by Complementarian standards, as are her daughters. (2016/3/22)
- IMPORTANT: It is better to overshoot and get a woman who is 'too submissive' than to undershoot and get a contentious ball of contagious misery.

In summary, Thnking's point is that the female desire to be ruled over is good, God ordained, and necessary to create a male dominant hierarchy, and this cannot be negotiated. Her FEAR of him has to be baked into the wedding cake from the start, not added to the icing.

This is the premise behind the success of a Meet Cute.

This is why St. Paul advised women to *phobeo* their husbands.

This is also why women are attracted to strong Men, even rogue antagonist characters, and NOT Nice Bryce.

And AWALT.

Thnking's point entails that if a man intentionally chooses a woman who has qualms and fears about being dominated by a man (which is most women, especially Feminists), because he thinks a woman's innate desire to be ruled over is synonymous with any of the worst-case scenarios of dysfunctional abuse (as Feminists like to obsess over), rather than with the better-case scenario of genuine Christian Headship, then he is excluding himself from finding a good relationship having a God Ordained structure of authority.

**Expectation Shapes Experience.**

## Experience Shapes Expectation

Oscar is speaking as an experienced older man, and his view is more practical and tempered.  His viewpoint is that **Past Experience Shapes Proper Expectation**.  That is, if a woman has a bad track record, then she's very likely to bring all her rubbish into every subsequent relationship, and is therefore NOT to be chosen as a wife.

Oscar made the point that women who are on the upper end of the spectrum of being susceptible to fantasies and FEARS are emotionally and spiritually unstable, and are NOT to be chosen as wives.  He cited the following passages.

1. It's wise to marry a virtuous woman (Proverbs 31)
2. It's wise to avoid contentious women (Proverbs 21:9,19; 25:24; 27:15)
3. It's wise to avoid immoral women (Proverbs 2, 5, 7)
4. A wise woman builds up her house, but a foolish one tears it down (Proverbs 14:1)
5. An excellent wife is a crown to her husband, but one who brings shame is rottenness to his bones (Proverbs 12:4)
6. A beautiful woman who lacks discretion is like a gold ring in a pig's snout (Proverbs 11:22)
7. *"Never stick your dick in crazy!"*

And don't forget what the Sirach has to say about women.

Furthermore, women who are *already* crazy about **The Lusty Fantasy** have probably *already* had that kind of experience and are thus spoiled for wifery by another man.

Many readers agreed with the general wisdom of Oscar's point.

**Experience Shapes Expectation.**

## Conclusions

Both men have valid viewpoints, but come from very different perspectives.

Oscar feels compelled to warn younger men about the pitfalls associated with evil women and therefore won't tolerate any compromise.  But actually, younger generations are MUCH more aware of Women's carnal nature than Xers or Millennials ever were (until recently), thanks to them growing up with the Manosphere, The Red Pill, and TikT0k, etc. They don't need to be *told* to be aware of women's sinful nature.  They already know all about it.  Instead, they're wanting encouragement, male fellowship, and tips on building a solid Frame, as S. D. James wrote in Why Christian Men Need Friendship, Not Just "Accountability" (2025/3/24).*

Concerning their argument, from what I can tell, the main issue of contention is whether the meaning of *phobeo* in Ephesians 5:33 refers to and/or includes women's innate attraction to aggressive men who may also be abusive and controlling, and whether AWALT.  (If any readers see their issue of contention as being something else, please explain in the combox below.)

It is difficult to address this issue because this is yet another conundrum.  That is, choosing a woman who truly FEARS you in order to form an authentic Headship relationship is the same thing as joining yourself to a raving psychopath.

AWALT strikes again!

J/K (but not really).

Oscar and Thnking never reached a consensus, and as of now, I believe it is because they have NOT fully understood the other's viewpoint.

- Oscar thinks Thnking is (1) mischaracterizing his own viewpoint and (2) insisting that men should seek out women who want to be forcibly dominated.  (But this was not Thnking's point.)
- Thnking said Oscar has flown off on a tangent and has made a strawman out of his argument.

I hope that my above analysis can reset this discussion on a more fruitful track.

I will continue to go over this complex topic in future posts this month.

* *H/T: jvangeld*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: P_ssy makes men stupid. (2024/10/7)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)

# Attraction vs. Promiscuity

May 4, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Can one exist without the other?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Feminine Submission;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

My post, Expectation vs Experience (2025/5/2) offered an analysis of a debate that began under How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23). The discussion was about whether women who are attracted to dominant or rogue men are either wives or wh0res, respectively.

Pixelazer reduced the debate to two bullet points.

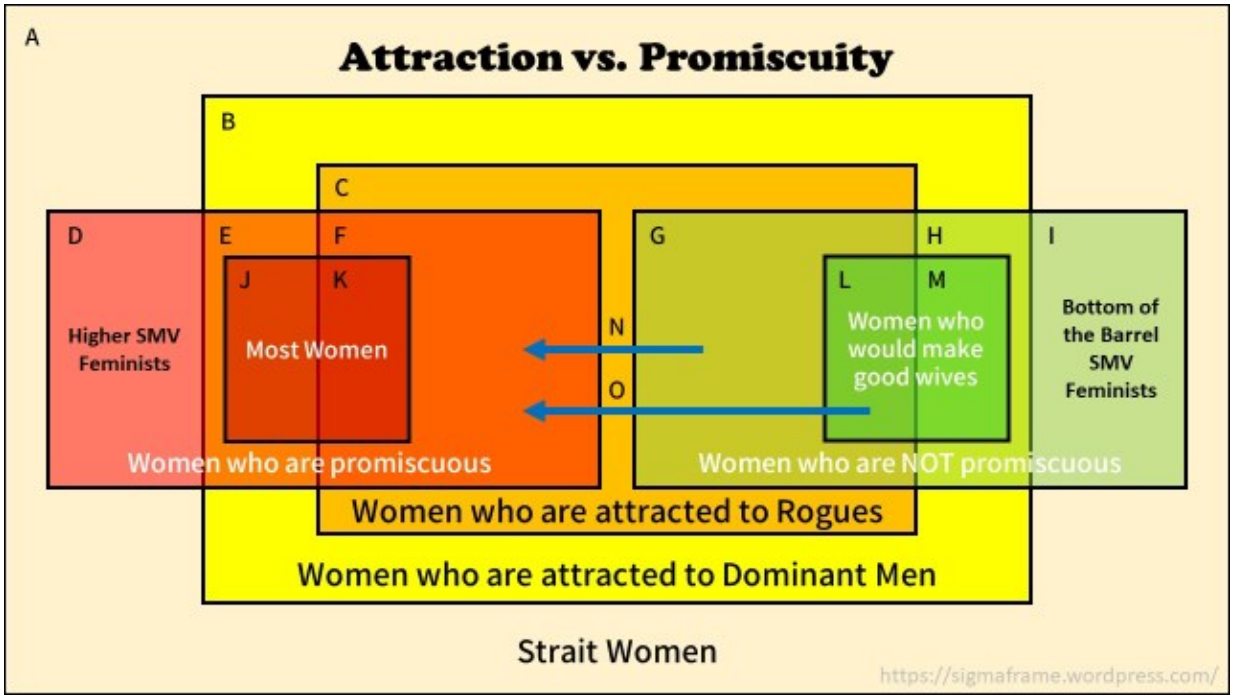
- Oscar: Don't marry a girl who's into abusers, criminals, and thugs.
- Thnking: All girls are into abusers, criminals, and thugs, so your point is meaningless.

The main purpose of this blog is to provide a forum for Christian Red Pill discussion that might educate and minister to men, especially younger men like Thnking. So I'll write one more post on this debate because I believe Thnking's curiosity (and probably also many other readers' too) has not yet been satisfied.

I was intrigued by Thnking's geometric analogy of rectangles and squares, paraphrased as…

*All squares (promiscuous women) are rectangles (attracted to scary). But not all rectangles are squares.*

This got me thinking in terms of superposition, and I put together a more complex Venn diagram of Women's Attraction vs. Promiscuity.




Let's carefully consider this diagram and see if we can come up with some more insights.

Here, the qualities of a 'good wife' encompass many things, but the key traits are being chaste, respectful, and submissive.

1. Regarding Genesis 3:16 and Ephesians 5:33, box A and B may be the same box (Red Pill 101).
2. Women are typically unable to make a distinction between dominant men and rogue men, so B and C may be the same box (Jack's point).
3. Combining 1 and 2, and because AWALT, boxes A, B, and C may be the same box (Thnking's argument).
4. If 1 is true, then there is no distinction between D and E (i.e. straight women are attracted to dominant men and are promiscuous), and H and I (i.e. straight women are attracted to dominant men and are NOT promiscuous (corollary to Thnking's argument).
5. If 2 is true, then there is no distinction between E and F, G and H, J and K, and L and M (corollary to Jack's point).
6. If 5 is true (i.e. L = M), then women who are attracted to dominance (rogue or not) and are NOT promiscuous (box L) may very well prove to be a good wife (corollary to Thnking's argument).
7. As indicated by vector N, women who are attracted to dominant rogue men and are NOT promiscuous may be highly susceptible to becoming promiscuous. (Not sure if this has been explicitly stated yet, but it's very important to the argument.)
8. Similar to 7 and indicated by vector O, women who are NOT promiscuous and are wife material, but who are attracted to dominant rogue men, may also be susceptible to becoming promiscuous.
9. Because of 2 and 8, women in box L are more risky than women in box M (coincides with Oscar's main point).
10. Because of 9 and because of the current state of the SMP/MMP, perhaps box L

doesn’t exist in certain paradigms of reality?

In summary, Oscar and Thnking agree that the red boxes (promiscuous women) are a bad bet for marriage. However, the contention is over the green boxes, namely…

1. If 2 is true, combined with uncertainty surrounding 8, i.e. whether a woman being attracted to dominant men but cannot discern the difference between good men and F_ckboys should be a deal breaker.
2. If box L exists, i.e. women who are attracted to dominant rogue men and would be submissive wives (necessary for Headship), and who can also resist sexual sin.

Concerning 1, in general, this is a question of whether she has sufficient agency and maturity to enter into marriage. The answer all depends on the character of the woman in question and her track record (Oscar’s main point).

Concerning 2, The likelihood of 8-10 in the previous list being true depends on a combination of the following conditions.

1. Homeschooling.
2. How close she is to her father, i.e. whether she feels loved enough to appreciate male dominance and resist rogue attention.
3. Whether the woman is able to discern the difference between dominant men and rogues (i.e. 2 is true). If not, then fathers and brothers are needed here.
4. How much she is involved in a Christian community, i.e. her peer group / herd influence.
5. Whether the woman is indeed attracted to dominant men, but NOT rogues (???).
6. How much agency and self-control the woman possesses (individual factors).

All of these are known to decrease the probability of a woman becoming promiscuous (vectors N and O).

I also want to point out that point 10 in the first list disagrees with the stance that Oscar has taken in the past, in which he has suggested that women worthy of wifing up do exist in certain communities, but that it is very important for the family and community to be involved in the process to ensure things turn out well.

Oscar could quickly clear up the confusion if he could tell us whether he thinks box L exists, and why or why not.

If it does exist, then it's fair to say that all women are attracted to 'ScArY' (as per Thnking's argument that AWALT).

If not, then I believe it is because there is a very high probability that women who are attracted to rogues will invariably act on that attraction. Perhaps the reason is because women who are strongly attracted to dominant rogue men cannot enforce boundaries or don't know when to escape temptation (i.e. vector O *always* happens).

I know this analysis is probably more syntactic than what most readers would care for, but it is offered in the hope that it might help readers understand the issue of contention and reach some conclusions. It's also a good exercise in logic — and one that illustrates the limitations of logic.

# Related

- Donal Graeme: Moral Agency in Women Revisited (2013/3/11)
- Donal Graeme: Knowing When to Escape (2013/12/15)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Self-Control (2024/12/16)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Chastity : Boundaries vs Self-Control (2024/12/18)
- Σ Frame: Why Good Women Reject Good Men (2024/12/20)

# Remembering Kevin Samuels' Death and Legacy

May 5, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The hand of God moves over a lost generation.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Historical Context

I foretold the era of transactional relationships in The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12). This global mating phenomenon (lasting roughly from 2022 to 2024) was documented in several posts, including…

- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Why expectations of men and women are out of control (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Expectations and boundaries (2022/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Expectations (for LTRs) (2023/1/20)
- Σ Frame: SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown (2023/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Jack's Thoughts on Passporting (2024/2/5)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Drizzle Drizzle (2024/4/24)
- Σ Frame: Studless in Seattle : Competition in a Corrupted Shrinking Market (2024/9/5)

The era of transactional relationships is now trickling to a limp end. Of course, there will always be transactional pseudo-relationships; pr0st!tut!0n, OASIS, etc. will continue on just as before, but transactional relationships as a characteristic norm of the SMP is over.

## Intro

Compared to the SMP between 2020 and 2022, which was characterized by cohabitation, hookup culture, and secretive liaisons, the era of transactional relationships (ca. 2022-2024) has brought a sea change in the way men and women regard each other.

(Though not for the better — not yet.)

Kevin Roshon Samuels (March 13, 1969 – May 5, 2022) was an American internet phenomenon and image consultant who spearheaded these changes in the mainstream SMP. In the following essay, readers will see that his work effectively accelerated and shortened the era of transactional relationships. Indeed, this was the grace of God shed on our paganized secular society.

It has been exactly 3 years since Samuels' passing. This post will summarize the character he portrayed to the Manosphere and review his impact and his legacy.

# Highlights

As I stated in The Strengths and Weaknesses of Virtue (2024/11/1), the substance of a man's Virtue is also that of his Vice. There is no better example of this phenomenon than the life and death of Kevin Samuels.

Kevin Samuels was born in Oklahoma City. He attended Millwood High School and studied chemical engineering at the University of Oklahoma, but was not able to graduate due to being diagnosed with Hodgkin lymphoma at age 21. He once said this was a point in his life when he *"recognized [his] own mortality"*.

Samuels worked in the marketing industry before starting his own image-consulting firm in 2013. On May 15, 2015, he opened a YouTube account to further his influence as an image-consultant.

Sometime in 2020 during the p@ndemic l0ckd0wns, he pivoted away from fashion and started discussing SMP dynamics. His popularity really kicked off when he began doing livestream counseling / therapy with females seeking advice about intersexual dynamics,

and interviews with female celebrities such as Nicki Minaj and Tamar Braxton. Samuels broke all barriers of sensationalism by calmly explaining in dispassionate philosophical language to his female callers how they were “leftovers”, “low quality”, “low value”, etc. By early 2022, Samuels was the hottest YouTuber in the Black Manosphere, and he attracted a very large audience of Wh!tes as well, both male and female, thereby breaking into mainstream cultural discussions.

In early February 2022, KS teamed up with American Rap Star, Future, for a feature music video production.

> “Future admitted he has a bad habit of splurging on beautiful women during a link-up with self-dubbed relationship guru Kevin Samuels in a fake therapy session for his upcoming “Worst Day” music video. A clip of the venting session made its rounds on social media, and fans were quick to sound off with their thoughts on the alleged “Alpha Male” mentality and toxic relationships.”
>
> *~ A Tweet from 1DJFirstClass*

> “Twitter joked that the collaboration was the “high-value male” podcaster’s dream but a Black woman’s nightmare due to Samuels’ history.”
>
> *Blavity: Future And Kevin Samuels Team Up For A ‘High-Value’ Mock Therapy Session And It’s As Toxic As You’d Expect (2022/2/10)*

In late April 2022, KS was ramping up the rhetoric on single women over 35 being “leftovers”, which some believe provoked TPTB enough to decree his demise.

> “Just recently, he invited controversy by stating that unmarried women over 35 years were “leftover,” adding that *“men know that there is something likely wrong with you.”* The comment led to people calling him a misogynist.”
>
> *NPR: YouTuber and self-appointed relationship guru Kevin Samuels, dead at 53 (2022/5/6)**

When Samuels died suddenly at the peak of his fame, he had accumulated 1.4 million subscribers on YouTube, 1.2 million followers on Instagram, and thousands on several other online platforms like TikTok and Twitter (now X).

Samuels’ YouTube account continues to be operated by a ghost host.

## Event of Death

Kevin Samuels was a shooting star in the Black Men's Sphere, a beacon of hard truths standing leagues above all other voices in the Black community in terms of influence and impact.  And just like all shooting stars, his light shone brilliantly for a short time before suddenly fading away.

Kevin Samuels died on a secular day of celebration, Cinco de Mayo — May 5, 2022.  He was 53 — the same number featured on The Love Bug – a popular movie produced by Disney that was released *on the same day* Samuels was born (March 13, 1969). Coincidentally, the author (Jack) is 53 years old at the time of writing this eulogy.

That's incredible!

His death was shrouded by mysterious circumstances which continue to be the subject of speculation and conspiracy theories.

> "Police said that a woman who was with Samuels said she came to his apartment and spent the night. In the morning, he complained of chest pain. The woman told police that as she tried to help him, he fell on top of her. She called 911 and also asked the front desk for a defibrillator because **she is a nurse**."
>
> *Yahoo News: Controversial YouTube personality Kevin Samuels dies at 53 in Atlanta (2022/5/7)*

Samuels' mother, Beverly Samuels-Burch, wasn't properly informed of her son's death. She first found out about it through social media, leading her to doubt it as a rumor.

> "According to the police report, officers responded to a 911 call placed by a woman who was with Samuels at his apartment in Atlanta. The woman, identified in the police report as "Ms. Ortencia Alcantara," told officers that the person in distress was "Mr. Kelvin Samuels," apparently misspelling his first name. After the two spent the night together, Alcantara said Samuels complained of chest pain before "he fell on top of her."
>
> *News One: Kevin Samuels, Controversial YouTuber And Self-Proclaimed Relationship Guru, Dies (2022/5/6)*

*"He fell on top of her"* may very well be a polite way of saying that his heart sneezed its last while he was poking his willy-nilly into Ms. Alcantara. What a way to go out!

BTW, the name Ortencia Alcantara means "singing hydrangea" in Spanish. Hydrangeas symbolize, among many things, apology, arrogance, heartfelt emotion, vanity … and *singleness* — all signifying the burgeoning transactional SMP which Samuels synergized.

Blue Altona Hydrangeas

The Fulton County (GA) Medical Examiner performed an autopsy on Samuels on Friday, May 6, 2022.  But it wasn't until mid-July when the news reported that he died from hypertension.  These news reports contained advertisements for Disney, which carried a sardonic symbolic meaning.

On May 5, 2022, I Ofc. J. Figuereo, unit # (2205), responded to a call at 297 E. Paces Ferry Ne. Apartment # 1605; regarding a person injured. Upon arrival, I Ofc.J.Figuereo observed the fire department engine # 21 performing C.P.R to a black male, unresponsive on the floor of his apartment. I then met Ms. Ortencia Alcantara, who identified the male as Mr. Kelvin Samuels.

Ms. Alcantara stated that she met Mr. Samuels last night, came to his apartment, and spent the night with him. Ms. Alcantara also said that early morning, Mr. Samuels complained of chest pain, and she attempted to help him, but he fell on top of her and proceeded to notify 911.

Ms. Alcantara also said she requested the 911 operator to contact the front desk for a defibrillator to keep Mr. Samuels responsive until Grady arrived because she is a nurse. Grady bus #741 Mr. Samuels was later transported to Piedmont Hospital by Grady bus #741.

Image from @Phil_Lewis_ Tweet

## Kevin Samuels' Impact

*"What Do Men Want?"*

Kevin Samuels was famous for asking women this question. And it was piercingly poignant simply because he was *asking WOMEN* these questions.

*"What do the men you want, want in a woman?"*

*"Where are the men you want?"*

*"What do the men you want do?  What do they like doing?"*

*"How do the men you want live their lives?"*

*"Think about the men you claim to want: what are their lives like?"*

*“What do you have that the men you want, want?”*

*“Why would the men you want, want you?”*

Before Kevin Samuels started flipping the tables by posing these questions, it simply never occurred to women even to think about these things. It never occurred to women to think about what men want; and then whether they could actually give a man what he wants, and whether they actually had something that the men they wanted, want.

Before Kevin Samuels put his figurative foot down on flighty female fantasies, all women thought about was what *they* wanted. All they thought about was what a man could do for *them*.  It never occurred to women to consider:

*“This man, who you want commitment from, who is fully half of whatever relationship you (want to) have with him, who you (will) lay with: What does HE want?”*

Or as Kevin Samuels often asked women,

*“What are YOU bringing to the table?”*

Women were so flabbergasted by this question, that they spat fire and spluttered for lack of words.  The most common brain-dead response was, *“I AM the table!”*

Apparently, the vast majority of women were under the delusion that just because they were “WOMEN” and were the (totally irresponsible) gatekeepers of the highly valued commodity of sex, then sex and/or their sex appeal was all they needed to offer in a transaction — and that they shouldn’t *have* to offer anything else.

But Kevin Samuels made it crystal clear to these women that thinking this way reduces them to “low quality” / “low value” hoes.  If the only thing women have to offer men is sex, then men will respond by becoming F__kboys and thirsty simps.  Men will give women attention and pursue them; they’ll hang out with them; they’ll blow their backs out every chance they’re given; and if they kind of like a chick they might — MIGHT — take her out for a drink or three and a few laughs. But that’s about it.  This is precisely

why men fail to meet any of these women's extravagant expectations, and why they're not even motivated to try.

Then when Samuels got these women thinking about what "high value men" want, they started getting all traditional: *"I can cook, I can clean, I can take care of a house…."*

Then Samuels would blast them with…

*"Have you ever actually done any of those things?"*

*"Do you actually know how to do any of those things?"*

*"Have you been taught and trained and brought up to be a wife?"*

*"Dress size? Weight? What did you weigh the last time you weighed yourself?"*

And then it became shamefully clear that women could not match men's (quite reasonable) expectations either.  Men want women who are fit, feminine, friendly, agreeable, cooperative, and submissive. Most women are none of these things — and they became hissy fit hysterical when Samuels pointed this out to them.

It took a *looong time* for women as a sex to wrap their heads around the fact that *they* are the bitter dragging high-maintenance half of a relationship.  Women as a whole didn't come to accept the fact that the world does NOT revolve around Vaginas until late 2024. Many women still refuse to face this reality, but now there are sufficiently few women who think this way such that they're rightly regarded as deluded, immature, or selfish.

Since then, many women have seen the light, realizing that if they want high-quality, high-value men, then they will have to be high-quality, high-value women themselves, AND be willing to be held accountable and responsible by said men. This realization among women, once fully comprehended, shifted the SMP into the stalemate that we see today.

# Kevin Samuels' Legacy

Kevin Samuels' influence did not only affect how *Women* perceive themselves, he has also effected a change in how *Men* view themselves.  Samuels' influence as a male fashionista has inspired Black men to act and dress with class and distinction.  Over the past few years, Black men have abandoned their baggy plaid boxers and once again started dressing in total splendor.  Samuels played a significant part of this resurgence of dignity within the Black community.

Take a look at these men. Swag city!

> Fuck boy Twitter on their way to Kevin Samuels' funeral.
> pic.twitter.com/mKLBrG9j3M
>
> — journalist jawn (@dirtywhiteups) May 5, 2022

Twitter video from Twitter@BlackMenswear.
Samuels was also a firebrand who inaugurated landmark changes in how *Men* viewed and interacted with *Women*.

Before Kevin Samuels came along, most men, especially AFCs* and Blue Pillers, were obsessed with pedestalizing and pleasing women, thinking it was their 'duty' as 'Good Men' (a misnomer), or that it might even leverage them some P00n.  (The fact that the Manosphere had already revealed that this doesn't 'work' wasn't a sufficient motivation for most mainstreamers to wake up from this idolatrous worship of women.)  The default male mentality was to say and think, *"I'll do whatever the Human-P_ssy-Bearers want.  Please just have sex with me and don't take the P_ssy away.  Please just give me a few table scraps of affection and appreciation and I'll be OK."*

Before Kevin Samuels started prodding men to initiate intersexual negotiations, it never occurred to them that they could speak up and say to women, *"Look, here's what I want..."* ... including P_ssy.

Granted, voices in the Manosphere had been saying this for more than 4 years by that time, but Kevin Samuels gave meaningful language to the previously esoteric intersexual negotiations, and took it mainstream by teaching men to say to women,

*"If you are going to be my girl, then this is what I want / expect from you."*

This monumental shift in consciousness (men placing expectations on women instead of vice versa) gave men the power they needed to flip the script.  Ever since Kevin Samuels started demonstrating how men can Push the Line, Men for the most part have stopped begging women for lame leftover love.

* *Average Frustrated Chumps*

# Epilogue

Since Kevin Samuels laid it all on the table, women have had to step down from their porcelain thrones and men have had to step up their Game.  Both men and women have had to face the truth about what each sex requires from the other for a relationship to commence.

Now, it is widely accepted that…

1. Women's expectations of men are too astronomical, and they think it's a 'sin' to 'settle'.
2. Men *should* have higher expectations of women, even if/though most women will not respond.
3. Most men just aren't attractive enough to stimulate a woman's sexual interest.
4. Most women just aren't feminine and/or agreeable enough to get a man interested

in a committed LTR.
5. Most men and women aren't willing to do the work necessary to make themselves (more) attractive to the opposite sex.
6. Intersexual negotiations have finally reached a stalemate (after ~4 years).

Although all these changes are a good move in the right direction, there's still no upside to this for most men.  Even if they tell women, *"I want X"*, most women will tell men to F__k off anyway, saying, *"I will not give you X."*

As a result, MGTOW has become the norm for young men.  Increasing numbers of men are simply walking away from the SMP because they don't have "IT", there's no 'In', and there's no 'angle' by which they can work their way in. Men very quickly learn that if there's no upside to something, they need to cut their losses and walk away, and do it very quickly so as to stop hemorrhaging energy, time, and resources.

Women have responded in many ways (e.g. 4B, WGTOW, withholding sex, various resolutions, etc.), but these have all been dismal failures to incite real change or improvement, simply because it's *still* NOT what Men WANT.

*H/T: Comments from Thedeti.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018/2/27)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- News One: Stop The Cap!  We All Know Why Kevin Samuels' Death Is Making Black Women Feel A Way (2022/5/6)
- Stage in the Sky: The Impact of Kevin Samuels – A Brief Tribute (2022/5/6)
- Truth and Tolerance: Men and Women Really Should Try and Get Along (2022/5/7)
- Σ Frame: Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)
- Black Sports Online: Kevin Samuels' Cause of Death Revealed and If Ortencia Alcantara Had Anything to Do With It (2022/7/18)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Market Dynamics of the Hustle Economy (2024/2/7)

# Apex SMV = Prime Fecundity

May 7, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Exposing the Lies about Women's Fertility Window.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Note:** This post expands a previous comment with some updated information.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

There is a widespread but FALSE belief that women can get pregnant up until around age 40, with 35 being seen as the "fertility cliff". So, a lot of women get the erroneous notion that the "right time" to have children is between 27 and 35.

Everything you'll find on the internet supports this belief. Even the U.S. National Institute of Health will tell you…

> "When a woman is younger than 30, she has an 85% chance to conceive within 1 year. At the age of 30, there is a 75% chance to conceive in the first 12 months. This chance declines to 66% at the age of 35 and 44% at the age of 40." [1]

To put this into perspective, if you had cancer and the doctor gave you a 66% chance of recovery, you'd be putting your will in order. But women feel no compunction about giving their child a 66% chance to live by waiting until their mid 30s.

So instead, everyone is doing mental gymnastics to deny the fact that the prime fertility window is much earlier, between ~14 to 26 years of age.

Another peripheral deception of this LIE is that most people believe that menopause, usually regarded as the cessation of menstruation, is a good indicator of when a woman's fertility window has closed. But this is a FALSE indicator. Menopause and amenorrhea can occur looong after a woman's robust reproductive functionality has ceased (up to ~10 years).

Don't believe me?

## What is the Truth?

We get a more accurate concept of real fertility when we look at the age specific fertility rates over time…

In the U.S.:

Figure 1: Changes in Birth Rates by Age over Time

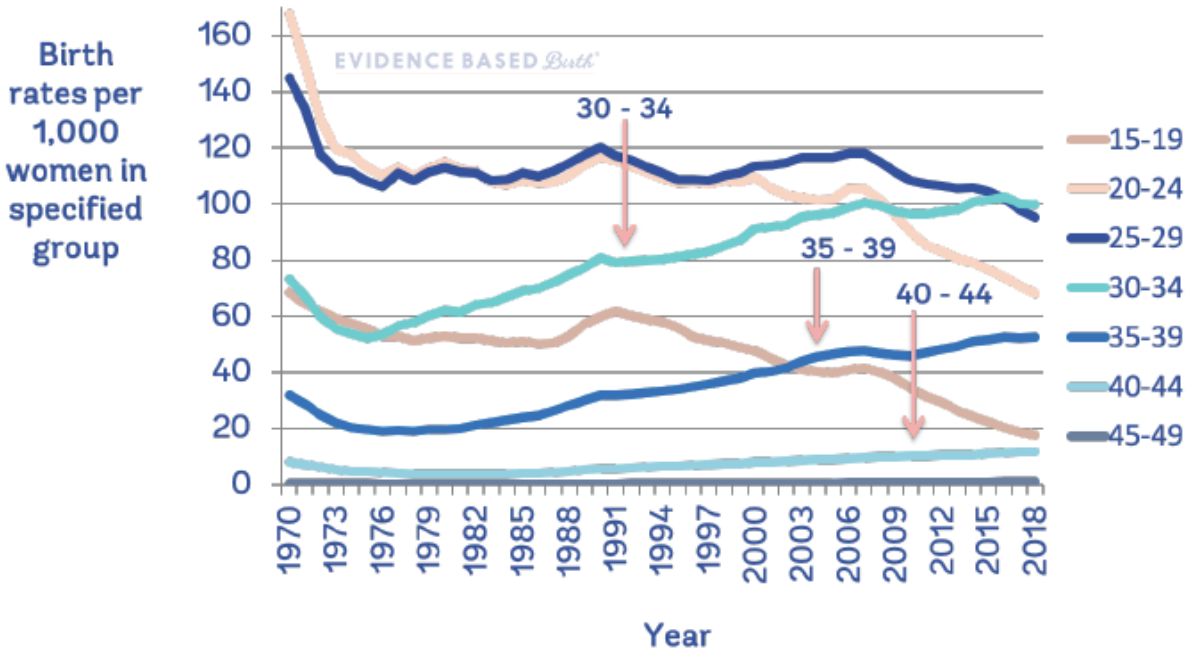



Image Source.

In England and Wales:

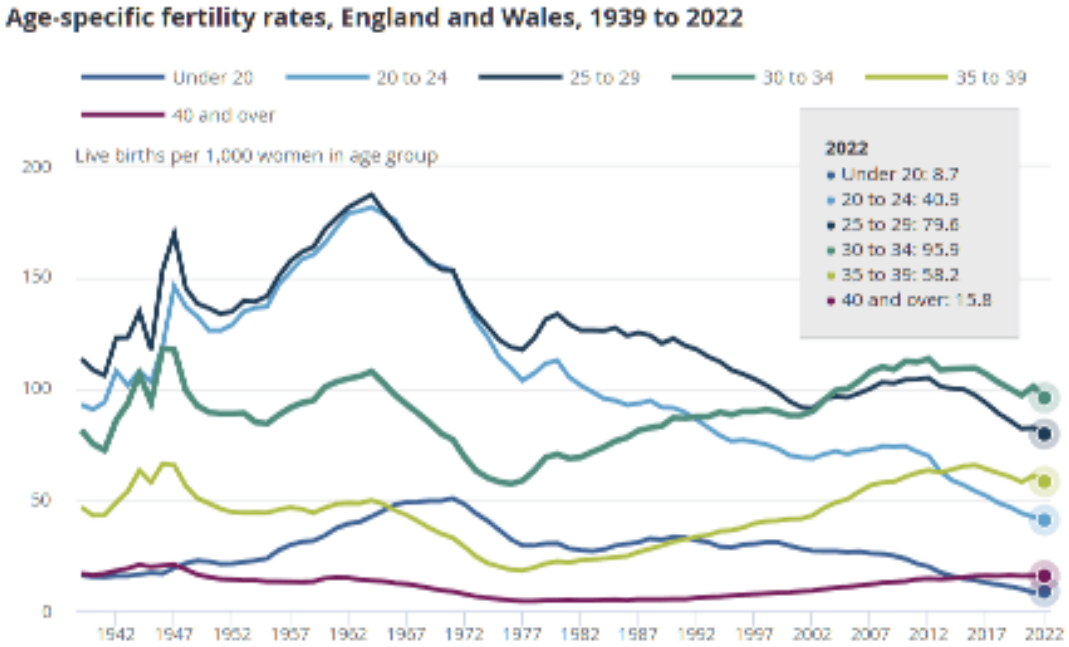



Image Source.

When we look at fertility rates before Women's Liberation in the 1970s, clearly, women in their 20s were (and still are) the most fertile.

Another factoid: Women who've already had children when they were *young* are MORE likely to get pregnant after 30. This explains why so many women living before Birth Control was introduced in 1960 continued to have children well into their 30s. OTOH, women who are promiscuous (i.e. contract STDs, which mess up the reproductive organs) and/or have abortions are much LESS likely to have a geriatric pregnancy. This certainly contributed to the decrease after 1960 (and still does).

But since then, it's gotten wanky.

InVitro Fertilization (IVF), using donor sperm ("sperm banks") and donor eggs ("test tube babies") came along in 1978, leading to an uptick for the 30-34 group. Then women decided they could wait a little longer to have children.

Assisted Reproductive Technology (ART), using a cocktail of fertility drugs, became popular during the mid to late 80s, leading to an increase for the 35-39 group. Then women decided they could wait a little while longer to have children.

Look at the numbers of women having children via IVF.

- One out of every 42 babies born in the U.S. in 2021 was conceived using IVF or other assisted reproductive technology.
- An average of one out of every 50 babies born in Europe [2].
- One in every 18 babies in Australia were born through IVF in 2021.
- One in every 15 babies in Taiwan were born through IVF in 2024.

But when we look at the success rate of IVF, we see that even medical ¡ScIeNcE! has limitations.

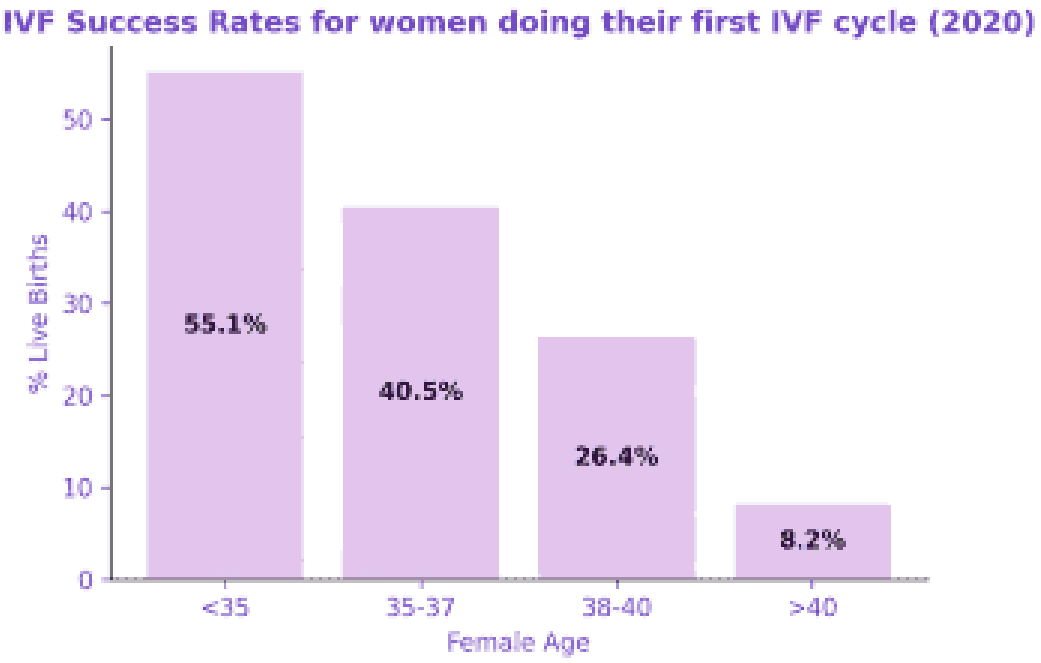



Image Source.

All this information is presented in a false positive vain of *"LOOK WHAT WE CAN DO! Now you can postpone childbirth until middle age!"*

It is never presented as *"Look at all the cutting-edge medical technology and $$$ that is required just to give you a slim chance to make up for wasting your prime years of fertility on your career and riding the carousel!"*

# The Consequences

So now we have an epidemic of women who are working hard to advance their careers in their 20s so that they can earn the $$$ needed to pay for fertility treatments in their 30s, and to support *themselves* in their old age when that fails.

This LIE is why we now have a trend of women freezing their eggs and spending big $$$ at fertility clinics, often to no avail.

## Case Study 1 — The Frustration of Ob-Gyn Doctors

Here's an example of how much trouble this LIE is causing everyone — not only women who vainly hope to have their *first child* at the ripe old age of 30+, but also ob-gyn doctors.

Slate (W. Spencer McClelland): Age 35 Isn't a Fertility Cliff. Why Do We Think It Is? (2020/8/17)

McClelland is the lead physician for Women's Care at the Denver Health Clinic, and an assistant professor of obstetrics and gynecology at the University of Colorado.

Similar to Rachel Hislop's piece, in this exposition, McClelland offers another catharsis aimed at post-carousel riders lamenting the difficulty of having children — but unlike Hislop's fine whine, McClelland's exposition is laced with a bit of truth.

Physicians use the term 'geriatric' to describe women's fertility above their early 30s. This is the typical age when women's reproductive organs no longer function normally and/or the genetic quality of their eggs gets wanky. But McClelland says the current estimate of advanced maternal age is younger than what everyone thinks — it's 32.5 years, NOT 35 as was estimated decades ago.  He says, in so many tortuous words intended as a kindness and also as a warning, that a fertility specialist or obstetrician is

NOT a god who can forgive a woman's self-centered ignorance of postponing childbearing. If a woman has waited this long, it may be too late.

Bwana Simba quipped,

> "Any old school pre-C0V!D doctors trying to explain to a hysterical white woman that her fertile years are gone must be questioning their career choice."

Heh.  Well, at least they're earning a living off these Working Girls. Quite the switcheree!

## Case Study 2 — Fecundity Fraud

This ought to be common sense, but apparently, common sense is truant. Here's the lesson they missed while they were playing ~~hooker~~ hooky.

A woman's fertility only lasts for a limited time.  It has an expiration date.  The MORE time a woman spends NOT having children during her fertility window, the LESS time she has remaining to have children, and the fewer children she will have.

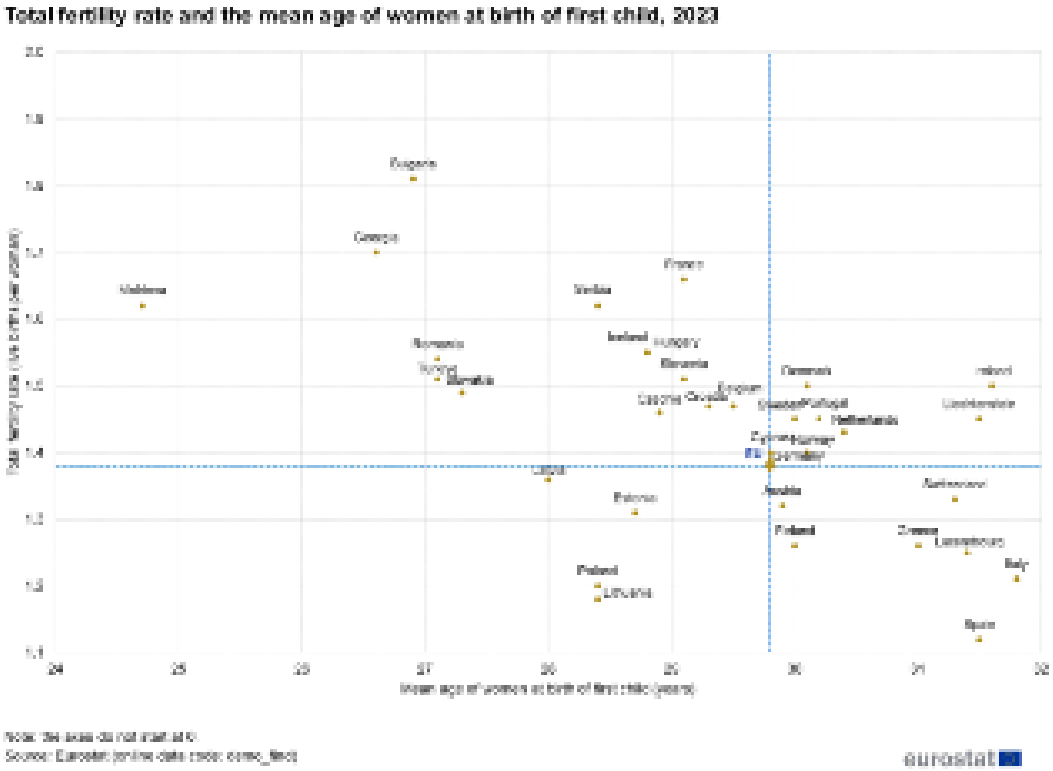



Image Source.

Furthermore, when women choose to postpone marriage and children for whatever reason, whether it be to pursue an education and career, or to travel, or to enjoy her penis sampling 'Season of Singleness', or … as Dalrock famously quipped, She wants 2.3 more years of sex with other men before she settles for you. (2017/10/2), they are unwittingly robbing their future husbands of the opportunity to have (more) children.

Men fall for this ruse too, when they marry a woman who's at the upper limit of her fertility window, which is the grand majority of men these days, as women's average age of marriage is ~~27.4~~ now 28.6 and rising fast. They swallow the LIE in thinking she still has a few good years of child-bearing left — when actually *she doesn't*. So then they have *fewer* children or *none at all*, or else they end up blowing big $$$ at fertility clinics with little hope of success.

Worse, many women have already reached a state of infertility and don't even know it.

Like what Bwana Simba told us,

> "At age 29, 90 percent of a woman's eggs are gone. I have known a number of couples where the women remained into their thirties to have kids, only to be shocked to discover they have fertility issues because of it."

Or worse still, due to her time making her rounds on the Carousel, a woman might have picked up a pesky STD that cuts her fertility window shorter than average. (For example, chlamydia causes scarring in the fallopian tubes which can totally and irreversibly arrest a woman's natural fertility.) But I repeat myself.

Worse yet, some diseases can escape detection, and still exact a toll on a woman's reproductive system.

Even worse, because of all the medications available to treat such diseases, she's able to entirely hide this hard hit to her heathery hearth.

(BTW, if a woman has a history of STDs, some of these can be indicated by the presence of specific antibodies for that disease, e.g. chlamydia.)

Worst of all, some diseases have the potential to be passed on to her stand-in 'husband' … and to the children.

## Summary

To summarize, let's spell out the female fertility window in terms of an eight-phase timeline.

1. A woman's fertility begins at puberty.  If she's menstruating, she can pop out kids.
2. Fertility peaks at ages 17-23.
3. Ages 23-26 are prime homemaking and childrearing years.
4. Age 26 is the fertility cliff.
5. Age 29 is when that door is closing.
6. Age 32.5 is geriatric, in terms of procreation.
7. A pregnancy at any age above 32.5 is an anomaly (unless she's had a history of bearing children earlier in life).
8. Sometime later … Amenorrhea and Menopause

Adding to this awareness, Men hoping to be fathers should learn to read the obvious signs. This should also be obvious, but it is seldom mentioned.

The Wall not only indicates that a woman is past her expiration date in terms of her

sexual desirability, but also in terms of her fecundity as well.  IOW, don't expect post-Wall pumpkins to become preggo.  If it ever happens, it's a miracle of God (or ¡$c!eNcE!).

If she's young and hot, she'll bear a tot.  If she's past the Wall, her legacy is null.

Don't let Pumpkin Pies tell you LIES otherwise, cutting your progeny down in size.

**Apex SMV = Prime Fecundity**

Read it well, and remember. Thus the Lord saith.

# Conclusions

All in all, fertility is a fragile gift bestowed upon women as the weaker sex, and there are many factors that can hasten the demise of a woman's peritoneal baby factory, time being of the essence.  Even if wives don't knowingly defraud their husbands, men can still experience fecundity fraud simply by believing the LIE and marrying a 'geriatric' wife. Trying to make up for this foolishness can be pricey and unsuccessful.

What I wrote about The Abortion Bottleneck also applies to women postporning marriage and children. Women who do not prioritize marriage and children early in life are self-selecting themselves out of the gene pool.  And their 'husband's' too.

The Lord's judgment on a life well wasted.

# References


1. Delbaere, I., Verbiest, S., & Tydén, T. (2020). Knowledge about the impact of age on fertility: a brief review. *Upsala journal of medical sciences*, *125*(2), 167–174. https://doi.org/10.1080/03009734.2019.1707913
2. Dobson R. (2006). Proportion of babies born in Europe after IVF varies 20-fold. *BMJ : British Medical Journal*, *332*(7542), 626.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: The Wall (2010/2/1)
- Dalrock: Losing control of the narrative. (2012/8/11)
- Dalrock: Debasing marriage. (2012/10/7)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Theories on Single Women in the Church (2020/12/5)
- Σ Frame: The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame: Average age of first time sexual experience (data) and what this means for Christians (2020/12/20)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Eurostat: Fertility Statistics (2025/2)
- The Rational Male: Why are Women Freezing their Eggs? (2025/6/3)

# Asian Baby Girls

May 9, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Appearances can be deceiving.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Asian Baby Girl Phenomenon

The Asian Baby Girl (ABG) phenomenon started in 2020-2021 as pent-up post-adolescent Asian-American girls repressed by Tiger Moms were emerging from (or sneaking out of) the C0V!D lockdown.  The trend slowly spread until it went worldwide in the first half of 2023.

## The ABG Aesthetic

The “ABG aesthetic”, as it is called, is characterized by tattoos (or henna tattoos for the less daring), multiple piercings, psychedelic nail treatments (see image below), fake eyelashes, fiercely contoured eyebrows, flashy / glittery / glowy highlighter, gray contact lenses, and ‘smoky’ eye makeup (see image below).

Hair is dyed or highlighted (e.g. ‘balayage’ or ‘ombré’), usually blonde.

BEFORE
AFTER
Ombré vs. Balayage

“Bodycon” skindress with denim jacket.

Clothing is usually a synthesis of very minimal or form-fitting garments (AKA “bodycon” clothing) covered by very loose, drapey, or baggy outerwear.  I would describe this combination of apparel as “cloaked sexiness” or even Soft Streaking in the more extreme cases.  The idea is that the frumpy outerwear can be opened or removed if the girl is in an environment where more attention is desired, and closed or donned again when more modesty is wanted.  Also, depending on what is worn underneath, the act of removing the outer clothing can dramatize her presence by literally unveiling a semiotic exposé, thereby attracting the acute attention of others and adding an iconoclastic mystique to her persona.

Animal prints, knee-high socks, pleated mini-skirts, and scarves, which have all been popular among Asian women in decades past, have made a strong comeback, while adding elements of Western ‘Grunge’ or Hip Hop style, including bling-bling jewelry, cropped graphic tee shirts, jeans, trucker hats, and tube tops.  Clompy white basketball sneakers, fur-lined hightop boots, and Bubble Tea (珍珠奶茶, AKA “boba cha”) also appear prominently.

“Smoky” eye shadow with fake eyelashes.

In summary, the ABG aesthetic is better described as an appearance of sociosexual sophistication at best, or bimbofication at worst.  In probably the majority of instances, *Asian Baby Girl* may be more accurately described as *Asian Party Girl*.  Thus, the ABG stereotype itself is the *opposite* of what its name implies.

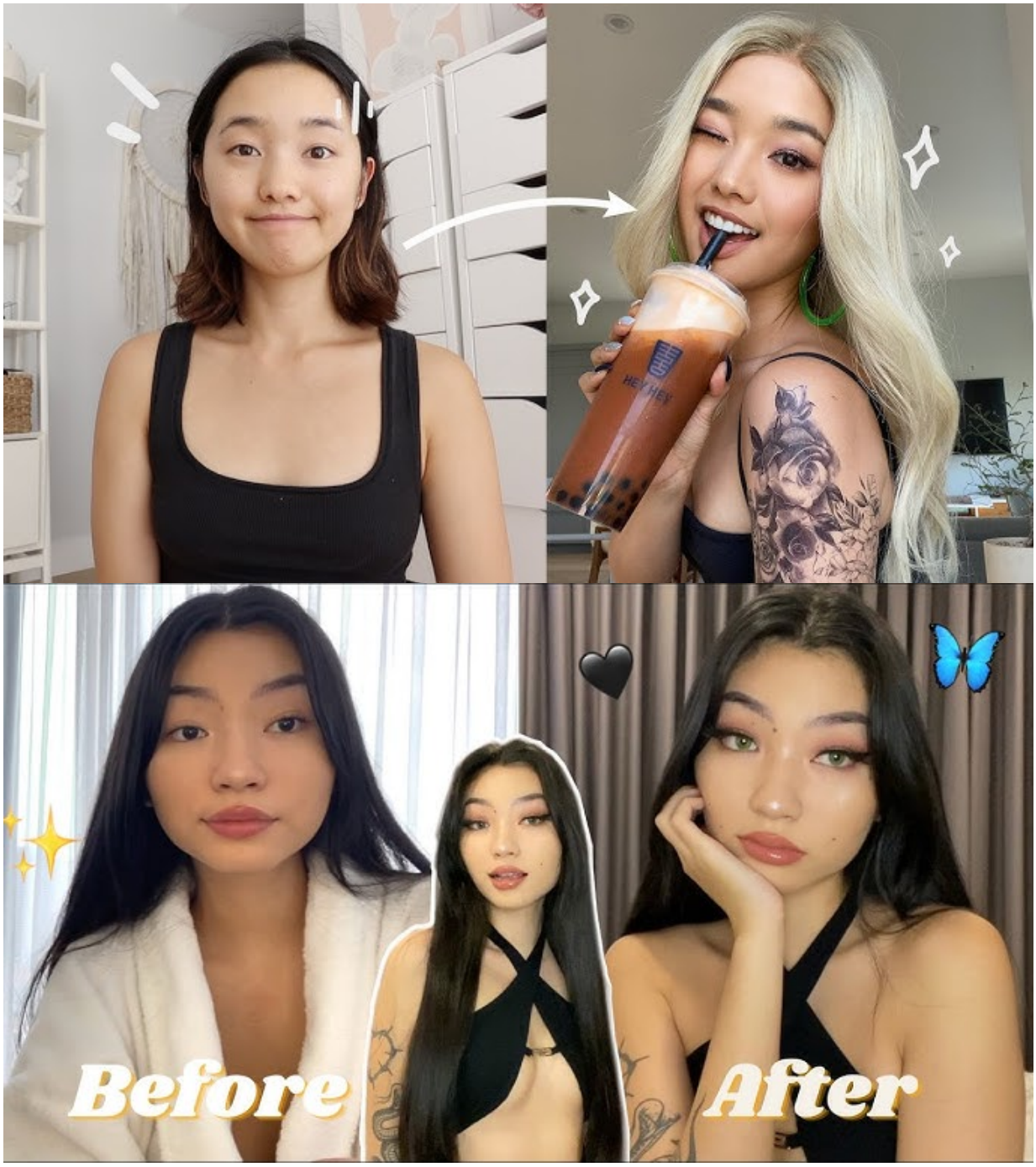
## The ABG Look

All across the pocket of social media catering to Asian women, a variety of beauty and style tutorials can be perused on how young Asian chicks can get “The ABG Look”.

Here’s a photo collage of “ABG transformations” for the reader’s infomusement.

before
after
before
ABG
(asian baby girl)
transformation
after
glasses
who dis
lashes
hoops
t-shirt
tattoos

ABG
ASIAN BABY GIRL TRANSFORMATION
AFTER
BEFORE


Before
After

before
HAIR EXTENSIONS
COLORED CONTACTS
HOOPS
FAKE TATS
before
after
ABG
transformation
contacts
nose ring
boba
not the vibe. lol
nails
who is she???
tats

before
wtf
after
nails
colored contacts
tattoos
lash extensions
asian baby girl??
catfishing 101
before
after

IMO, most of these girls look better ‘Before’. Only a few of the most unattractive girls actually look better ‘After’.

before
after

What you're looking at here is NOT merely clothing and cosmetics. In addition to lighting and presentation, I think some of these girls have had some extensive cosmetic surgeries [e.g. blepharoplasty (eyelids), rhinoplasty (nose), genioplasty (chin), orthognathic surgery (jaw)].

If you care to watch a few of these girls' "transformations" on YouTube, you'll find that the weirdest thing about this whole craze is that these girls can make themselves look like socially mature / sexually active women, but their attitude, language, mannerisms, and overall demeanor screams *"Loook at MEEE! I'm a pampered adolescent child playing with mommy's makeup."* They are still PITA girls at heart. If you look closely, you can see it their eyes.

ABG!
试这样的风格但不知道
呼它。现在
亚裔辣妹

Appearances can be very deceiving.

## The Liberal Hype

The liberal MGM has proudly touted the ABG movement as a revolutionary counter-culture against the decades-long Orientalist stereotype of Asian-American women as the submissive "Lotus Blossom". The Narrative™ goes further to claim that the "Lotus Blossom" became a label "forced upon Asian women" after World War II, branding them as innocent, sexually submissive, and dependent on and subservient to men.  You'll often find such descriptions include a stab at Wh!te men, e.g. "Yellow Fever", or how Wh!te men "fetishize" and "objectify" the feminine Asian female as "passive objects" according to their own "predatory appetites".

Heh.  Snuffadat BS.

In reality, Asian women are by and large simply more conservative / traditional, more demure, and more feminine … and did I mention THIN … and *that* is what makes them attractive to men — ALL men really, not just Wh!te men.

The Liberal rave over ABG is little more than the Ugly Feminists' victory squawk of shadenfreude over conquering this last remnant of femininity.

## Conclusions

At face value, the ABG movement is simply a wave of young Asian girls discovering their sex appeal and how to make themselves more attractive. But in many cases, they're taking a step away from the true family-oriented femininity that Asian women are famous for and are encouraging other women to do the same.

Let's see how that works out for them.

## Sources

1. The F-Word Magazine: The Rise of the ABG (2020/3/7)
2. Jing Daily: Foreign affair: How China's Gen Z fell in love with the Asian Baby Girl aesthetic (2023/6/7)

## Related

- China SMACK: Chinese Girls With & Without Their Makeup (2010/10/5)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Fantasy in Makeup and Photography (2021/4/16)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021/4/23)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Women were Created to Conform (2023/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Attraction of Glorification (2023/9/30)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women's Conduct (2024/2/23)
- Σ Frame: A Snapshot of Eastern Femininity (2024/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Cosmetics (2024/9/9)
- Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Apparel (2024/9/10)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)
- Σ Frame: The Charms of a Psychopath (2024/10/21)

# Detached young bucks, not simping suckers.

May 12, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Indifference is not cowardice.*

**Readership:** Men; Young Men; Anyone interested
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders;
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 17 minutes

## Intro

Back when I was in middle and high school (mid to late 80s), asking a girl to dance was easy. You stood in a conspicuous place, i.e. the center of the dance floor, and danced. I was particularly good at the Robot and the Worm.

You didn't have to dance *well* by any standard, but it was imperative to be bold and confident about it. Then, when a slow romantic tune came up, a freckled red head would appear out of nowhere, grab you around the shoulders, and smash her boobs into your chest.

And… Press toe! You were dancing with a girl.

But I reminisce.  I know times aren't like that anymore.  However, I do believe society will slowly come back around to that kind of interaction once again.

But we're not there yet.

## Foster's Faux Pas

Pastor Michael Foster wrote an article so ignorant that it earned him a kick in the teeth on social media last week.

This is Foster: Jack Reacher Won't Ask Girls to Dance (2025/5/2)

In this essay, Foster tells about a prom for homeschoolers, where the boys refused to ask the girls to dance. Foster calls these boys "hesitant, uncertain, stuck", and chalks this up to fear, paralysis, passivity, and a lack of 'agency' / initiative. This analysis was probably true for Foster and his peers back in the day, but it's not applicable now — not anymore.

Foster cites a video from *Charisma on Command* (CoC) entitled, This Shift in Masculinity is Scary (2025/4/15).

Under the disco lights, we might gather that Foster's faux pas was in mistaking the fantastical Reacher series on Amazon Prime as a representative cultural case study, or in touting *The Girl Next Door* film, or Sean Connery's seductions in *Casino Royale*, as prime examples of Reformed courtship.

A strobing awareness of today's SMP would suggest that Foster is grossly out of touch

with the male-oppressed mating hellscape and all the risks it imposes on men — even homeschoolers, apparently.

Most commenters responding to Foster's article and his accompanying tweets took either of these two stances.

But after examining Foster's piece and the video from CoC, I've come to some different conclusions.

## Male Fantasy Fulfillment Genre?!?

First of all, CoC recasts traditional action hero films portraying male protagonists, who in the past, were considered male role models, such as Indiana Jones, James Bond, and Bruce Wayne of Batman, as belonging to a "Male Fantasy Fulfillment" genre. Heh.

If we're going to revise the names of film genres, we might as well classify films like *50 SoG*, *Eat, Pray, Love*, and *Pretty Woman* as "Female Fantasy Fiction", or better yet, "Female Erotica" or "Female Pornolatry", and prohibit the sale or viewing to any woman not already over the age of ~~18~~ 21 *and married*.

Seriously, when I heard this reframe, I immediately suspected CoC as controlled opposition, or worse, hopelessly cucked (and Foster too by extension).

Although it is true that the lifestyles of the men portrayed in such films are largely fictional, dismissing it as "Male Fantasy Fulfillment" rejects the mythical archetype of masculinity as a cultural icon, as well as the genuine inspiration that these role models provide to men, especially adolescent and pre-adolescent boys.  When idealized masculinity is rejected as merely a fantasy, we are, from a cultural and spiritual perspective, wading down the murky river Styx.

# The Perceived Problem that is NOT a Problem

At 0:44, the CoC video states,

> "[Reacher] kills bad guys, saves the day, and beds a new woman in almost every book. This is nothing new in the male fantasy fulfillment genre, except there is something that's weirdly new in the show. Reacher, who is the most assertive, dominant action hero you could ever imagine in your wildest dreams, never initiates anything sexual. He's entirely passive with his female leads. We barely even see him *look* at the leading lady, who inevitably has to make the first, second, and third move before throwing herself at him."

As indicated by the chapter tag, the video claims this is "a problem", and I can only assume Foster agrees.

It is not explained why CoC (or Foster) believes Reacher should willingly chase after a lust for Poonani instead of keeping after his purpose in a professional manner. But from a Christian Red Pill perspective (of which I might consider myself to be an expert), Reacher's reticence is not "a problem" at all. This is exactly how things should be. The intersexual arena of offering affection, physical escalation, sex play, initiating sex, etc., is entirely within a woman's rightful domain of authority. This female-specific authority is encapsulated in the Manosphere axiom, *"Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex"*, and this holds true for the Christian sphere as well.

The deafening complaint from men is that women are reprehensibly irresponsible with this power, and as a herd, they truly are.

Rather, it would appeal to our sense of moral rectitude to believe Reacher is strong

*because* he remains detached, dominant, and refuses to simp, regardless of him not deadlifting, or his unhealthy eating habits, or the fact that he allows women to fornicate with his body, because to refuse them this affirmation would turn them into desperate s1uts (if they weren't already).

## The Updated Fantasy that is NOT a Fantasy

At 3:44, CoC asks,

> "…if Reacher is the updated male fantasy, we need to ask ourselves, what does this fantasy of sexual passivity tell us about young men today?"

This "fantasy of sexual passivity" is not a fantasy at all. It's an expression of a man staying centered, and it is a realistic and *effective* response to the debased SMP.

Starting at 3:55, CoC explains what "updated" means as he recounts the cultural male fantasy / mating model that was insanely popular during the 2000s, in which an attractive woman unexpectedly appears in a man's life, and she "sees something in him" (essentially a Meet Cute) — *without* him doing anything stereotypically attractive — and turns his world upside down through her feminine presence (i.e. exibiting agency).

A scene from the film, *The Girl Next Door* (2004), starring Elisha Cuthbert.

Now, this model is half true, as (1) it recognizes that women need to exercise agency to establish a relationship (see last section below), (2) it follows the archetype of feminine willful submission to a man, and (3) it emphasizes that *women* are the scooters and shakers in the realm of the romantic. But the thing it gets hideously wrong is that women "see something" in average unattractive men that would motivate their submission. The Red Pill truth is that women are generally only attracted to dominant, high SMV men

about town, with few exceptions.

CoC ignores the truthful aspects of this model and emphasizes the false, and then somehow arrives at a conclusion that is completely foreign to this model; namely, that a *man* — presumably *any man* — can win a laideys heart and hive by *acting on his desire*.

Starting at 5:17 [emphasis mine],

> "…there's one thing [the man of the 2000s] has that Reacher doesn't. He is undeniably attracted to [the object of his desire]. His desire for her cannot be hidden or suppressed, and **his victory is in *acting on that desire*, despite NOT being the stereotypical hot guy…**"
>
> "**[The average guy] wins because *he goes for it*.** He doesn't do a million push-ups or beat anyone up. He just *goes for it*."

Pretty lies. The Red Pill dispelled this false Blue Pill myth ~15 years ago, but CoC (and I guess Foster too) is still touting this idea as truth. If it were true, then there would be no MGTOW.

*Note to Newbies: This attitude is correct in the context of a man pursuing his purpose, but NOT when pursuing women. Getting laid, finding a GF or wife, or having a family are NOT men's purpose in life. Those things are women's purposes.*

CoC then compares Reacher (and Foster on the young men at the homeschool dance, et al.) to this half-@ss understanding of a bygone and half-false narrative mating model, and concludes that Reacher is too passive.

> "This is the inverse of Reacher, who is super high agency in every action scene … but totally passive around women."

With Jack Reacher, the male is the center of wimminz' attention, just as it should be.

# Chivalry Disguised as Male Bravado

In the chapter, *Risking Rejection*, CoC goes further to emphasize that men must be willing to sacrifice and suffer — NOT to protect a woman who *already* belongs to him, but to win wimminz' wuv. This is essentially Chivalry disguised as faux male bravado.

Beginning at 7:17 [emphasis mine],

> "…in the 2000s, male desire for women still existed in that stereotypical male fantasy genre. **Victory came from risking rejection to act on that desire** …
>
> > **…that one special thing that means more to you than anything else in the world, and when you find her, you fight for her. You risk it all.**
>
> …and a capable man could handle rejection without forcing the issue or getting overly flustered.

Of course, *"that one special thing that means more than anything else in the world"* (including a man's purpose) is understood to mean, fresh, glistening wet, steaming hot P000naaaniiii. (Chef's kiss for emphasis.)

> "And this is what worries me about Reacher. Desire for women, … desire for sex, for intimacy, for a relationship … it's all gone. Sure, Reacher is a participant, but he's not an active initiator…"

Reading between the lines, apparently "the problem" with Jack Reacher's character is that he isn't foolhardy enough to Game chicks or else simp and sacrifice himself on the chance that a girl *might* like him back.

The reality is that men like Reacher get so much P00n that the frustrations of unfulfilled desire never become an issue.

The average young man doesn't have that 'privilege', and yet they're still holding their own.

## Acting leads to Getting, except when it doesn't

Foster attempts to explain how young men can maintain this detached behavior.

> "It's not that they don't want anything. It's that they've lost touch with how to act on what they want. They've been taught to suppress desire instead of disciplining it. They've learned that passivity feels safer than pursuit."

Foster is assuming that *"Acting leads to Getting"*. This is generally true, but NOT if it's something within a woman's domain of authority — unless you become her personal ATM / butler / slave / therapist who caters to her every whim; and depending on if she's in a good mood at that moment, she *might* decide to 'reward' you once or maybe twice before sending you on another errand. But this is an inversion of Headship, and is therefore NOT a Christian arrangement.

Men *take* what posies they can *get*; they don't *get* what posies they can *take*.

It might be more accurate to assume that most of these young men were deflected from a trajectory towards having successful interactions with women, even before they were out of preschool, and have therefore already overcome the male-specific predilection for pedestalizing P00n.

Besides, it just so happens that Reacher's example of having a reserved stance towards

intersexual liaisons is not only pragmatic and professional (i.e. purpose driven), but also acutely advantageous in today's SMP, as it evades the potential risk of being charged with h@r@$$ment, or receiving a thermonuclear rejection having a world wide fallout all across social media — all depending on whether she is 'pleased' with you *at that moment*. Men would do well if they followed Reacher's example, and in fact, many of them are, as CoC and Foster observed.

But instead of being thankful that Reacher's example offers young men a viable role model, even a Christian one in certain aspects, at a time when few others exist, standing in stark contrast with the contemptible wimpy W0ke automatons proffered by the MGM, they are worried about this 'problem', and wringing their hands with a furrowed brow that men don't actually need to take the initiative to challenge their inner wuss in order to capitalize on the perceived benefits of being a Chivalrous, self-sacrificing P00n pedestalizer.

Lest we forget, Foster is a pastor.

## Conclusions

Men will cross seas, go to war, and move mountains for precious P00nani and all the attendant benefits thereof. But if no P00nani is coming on strong and wet, then men will want nothing to do with women. No hate. That's just how it is. Coram Mundo. *"Put out or get out."* — same as how women view male utility.

So in the final analysis, it appears that CoC and Foster are NOT only upset that men are apathetic about initiating intersexual congress, but more so that young men are NOT holding onto the false hope of piercing P00nani, and chasing after women in a desperate attempt to ~~appease~~ arrest their inner simp. Of course, this is all painted up as something brave and honorable (i.e. Chivalrous) in order to appeal to male sensibilities.

Their interesting logical switcheree is how they legitimize male simpery by asserting that NOT holding on to Blue Pill / gynocentric ideals, NOT acting on lust, NOT perusing and pursuing women, and NOT taking those risks, amounts to passivity or fearful cowardice. This is the same as saying the mark of a man is dependent on and determined by his success with women — a sociosexual heresy, according to The Christian Red Pill. This is *exactly* the kind of attitude that young men are rejecting en masse right now, and rightly so. A righteous rebellion, but CoC and Foster see this as "a problem".

## Women's Role in the Mess

Going back to the topic of the reserved male social interaction observed by CoC and Foster, many commenters who responded to Foster's article pointed out that he is hammering on men's purported inadequacies and is failing to address women's role in the mess.

Dalrock anticipated this very same scenario 13 years ago. So let us review what this astute and diplomatic sage has foretold.  Adapting Dalrock's words to the present day SMP, we might substitute the words 'court' for "interact with", 'courtship' for 'attention and validation', 'marriage' for 'LTR', and 'husband' for "LTR partner".  These substitutions are given in brackets. [Emphasis mine.]

> "Many women are looking to mix the excitement of hookup culture with the search for a husband [LTR partner]. This makes no logical sense, but it is extremely tempting. I think they hear from their mothers, aunts, and grandmothers about men formally asking them out on expensive / exciting dates, seeking their hand in marriage, and see that as a sort of birthright. I'm not sure it even existed for the mothers and aunts, but these myths die hard. More likely, the mothers and aunts are mixing their abuse of beta orbiters with their memory of hooking up with exciting alphas.
>
> **The reality is that the greater betas (the ones with options) won't be falling all over themselves to expensively court [interact with] women they don't already have a fairly strong relationship with.** The alphas (and greater betas not looking to marry) have figured out that courtship **[interacting with women] is for suckers, and have moved to only dating women they already have had sex with.** These are rational responses to the changes women in general have made to chase alphas while trying to extend the courtship [attention and validation] phase indefinitely. But there is a lot of confusion right now, plus a lot of intentional misconstruing of what is going on. I don't doubt that 99% of young women who read this will laugh and dive right into the hookup culture. So be it. I won't waste much energy trying to figure out how to convince them. But there are parents who want to influence their own

> daughters, as well as some young women who may earnestly want to do something different than her peers for better results."
>
> *A comment from Dalrock*

> "**I think resetting expectations on how much they can expect men who are looking to marry [LTR] to foot the searching cost is essential for those who are still serious about marriage [LTR].** They can still look forward to courtship [attention and validation], but it won't be with a series of dashing alphas (was it ever?). **If they don't damage their ability to pair bond with an attainable man, they can look forward to a very enjoyable courtship phase [interaction] with the man they go on to marry [LTR]. But they shouldn't expect men to always formally ask them out and put on the full show upfront.** The men they meet in everyday life are the men they have to choose from. If they have a good sense of their own league, what they are looking for, and which men are actually the marrying [LTR] kind, **they can then take a little more of the initiative to place themselves on his radar and lower his perceived risk of asking her out.** I know this is as romantic as sensible shoes, but it is what it is."
>
> *A comment from Dalrock*

IOW, women need to start taking the initiative to choose a man, form a relationship, and follow through on commitment, i.e. exercise agency.

> "**What we need to explain to young women is not only that their own behavior will determine how willing men are to foot the searching costs, but that the behavior of women in general has already changed the rules.** The whole point of courtship [interacting with the opposite sex] is finding out if there is a match there. **Footing this investment has become a losing**

> **proposition for men in many ways.** She can't expect the man to know that "she is different", because this is what the process is about. In the past, women enjoyed a free ride here, but it came at the cost of pressure to not dither and make marriage [LTR, i.e. 'settling'] a priority. That pressure is gone now, and so is much of the free ride. **So, all a young woman can expect now is the new baseline limited courtship [interaction with the opposite sex], which men have adjusted to.** The older she gets, the less of this she should expect. If she handles this badly, she will gain a reputation for such and will receive even less than the age-adjusted baseline. But either way. she can't expect what women received in the past, and even *that* is less than what Disney has likely sold to her."
>
> *Dalrock: Women should reduce their expectations of courtship. (2012/5/5)*

What goes around comes around. It's now time to tip the busking fiddler, ladies. Step up or buzz off with your cats and wine.

# Related

- Dalrock: SMP searching costs and the unmourned death of courtship. (2011/10/10)
- Dalrock: Women should reduce their expectations of courtship. (2012/5/5)
- Dalrock: Why men are withdrawing from courtship. (2013/11/15)
- Dalrock: How should women respond to men withdrawing from courtship? (2013/11/17)
- Dalrock: Devouring a lifetime of courtship. (2017/12/8)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Blue Pill Arrogance of the 80s (2022/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown (2023/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26)
- Taylor the Fiend: Single Woman Loses Her MIND Because Men Aren't Putting In Effort Anymore (2025/1/1)
- Taylor the Fiend: Single Woman Loses Her MIND Because Men Won't Take Women On Dates Anymore (2025/1/5)
- Patriactionary: Pastor Blue Pill wonders why the boys won't ask the girls to dance at homeschool church social (2025/5/4)
- Taylor the Fiend: Why Men Are Giving Up On Approaching Women — Filipina Woman Gets It Right (2025/5/11)

# The Feminist’s FEAR of Man

May 14, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

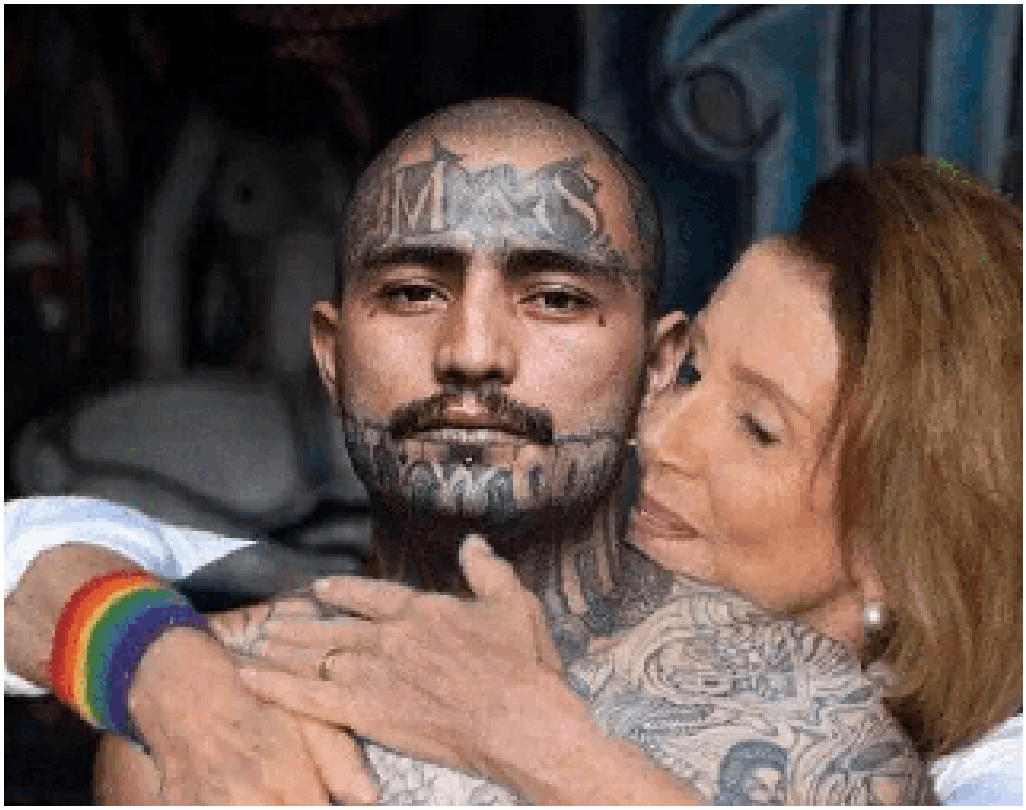
*Le fantasme de l’érotisme macabre.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminism;
**Author’s Note:** Some text expands previous comments. Links embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Many Feminists, including Churchian Egalitarianists, have a frightful obsession with the idea of a woman being overpowered by a man through coercion [1].

These women also have a strange co-dependence with lawless rogues and *¡ScArY!* villains, although they’ll never admit it and will outright oppose the idea in words.



It is bizarre that so many women obsess over this, because FEAR is an instinct that repels one *away* from an evolutionarily disadvantageous person or situation. Yet, this FEAR often drives women to chase after cads, cruds, and criminals, and/or embrace Feminism — both are evolutionary dead ends.

It is also bizarre because what we see in the grand majority of cases (in Western cultures) is that women have the upper hand *over men*, and thus, men pose very little threat. In fact, it is illegal and culturally unethical for a man to have authentic possession of a woman.

So what is behind all of this?

## Women's Innate FEAR Fantasy

This mental preoccupation appears in two distinct forms, each having a multitude of subcategories.

1. **The Lusty Fantasy** — e.g. 50SoG, women's attraction to violent criminals, lycanthropy, vampires, Mr. Big, Gr@pe fantasies, women's fantasy of taming the Bad Boy (and *only* such men) with their V Power, etc.
2. **The Lecherous Fantasy** — *"Men are controlling"* (in the abusive sense), *"Men are horn dogs"*, *"All men want is sex, Sex, SEX!"*, and the so-called "R@pe culture", etc.

**The Lusty Fantasy** is directed towards high SMV SuperStuds, violent rogue figures, and other uberpotent 'Beings' (e.g. demigods, vampires, werewolves, etc.), and the thrill of being ravaged and ravished by them, even by forced coercion if that's what is necessary to spike her dopamine. This is an expression of women's innate DESIRE to be dominated,

and their addiction to the endorphine rush associated with Dread, FEAR, Horror, and Terr0r.

… and/or Sexual Arousal.

… or ALL of these for the fully exhilarating grand mal high.

**The Lecherous Fantasy** is motivated by The Existential FEAR of getting stuck by/on/with a low SMV man. It is an expression of women's pathetic FEAR of being dominated and overruled by any less-than-desirable man — one who cannot inflict FEAR in some form or fashion.

… and thereby forfeit the **Lusty Fantasy** by opportunity cost. Unacceptable!

The common denominator of these fantasies is FEAR.

## The Anatomy of Feminist Fear

The reason why Feminists, W0kesters, and all women in general are obsessed with the idea of a woman being dominated by a man (i.e. through coercion) is because this is what comes out of the heart of a woman who is overwhelmed by a W!tches brew of FEARS.

- The FEAR of Men in general.
- The Existential FEAR.
- The FEAR of losing control.
- The FEAR of NOT losing control.
- The FEAR of trusting a man.
- The FEAR implicit in NOT trusting a man.
- The FEAR of being dominated.
- The FEAR of NOT being dominated.
- The FEAR of submitting to a man.
- The FEAR of being held accountable and responsible.

- The FEAR of being shamed for being hypergamously insatiable.
- The FEAR of being confined or restricted to living a hardscrabble life.
- The FEAR of never being *Validated* as a diadem of desire.
- The FEAR of losing or never realizing the ancient diadem of femininity — to be beautiful, and to be desired and dominated by a high SMV man.
- The FEAR of discovering that she doesn't have that exquisite diadem quality of femininity, and with it the power to seduce and/or control men — or doesn't have it *anymore*.
- The FEAR of other women who have greater diadem powers than she does.

All these innate FEARs are blown out of proportion and into an obsession. Once grown out of touch with reality, these intrinsic FEARs degenerate into madness, and the ostensible object of this FEAR, Men, are demonized, reviled, and vilified — thus constituting a spiritual rebellion.

This twisted FEAR of Man is the paranormal force that drives Feminism, motivates charges of 'T0xic Masculinity', and fuels W0ke notions of 'V!Ct!m0L0gY'.

But instead of accepting their proper role in God's creation and submitting themselves to a protector and provider (i.e. father or husband), they deem the words 'obey' and 'submit' profane to the female mind, even though this is exactly what God hath decreed for them to overcome their FEAR of Man (Esther 5:1-8; Ephesians 5:22-24; Colossians 3:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-15; Titus 2:3-5; 1 Peter 3:1-6).

Like an addict who can't understand why his life is a mess, these women cannot understand that it is their addiction to dopamine fueled drama that drives their debased dereliction of men — NOT the actions of the men themselves.

# Feminine FEAR is an Addiction

All things considered, women's default mental state is a psychotic (and often psychopathic) moshpit of Desire, Envy, Shame, FEAR, and grasping for Control, all juxtaposed in a boiling conundrum of wanting to be dominated and FEARing it at the same time. Hence why women are so insecure and unstable, i.e. *"the weaker vessel"* (1 Peter 3:7).

But ironically, this is *exactly what women prefer*. More specifically, they crave the intense emotions induced by the hormones released when the body is subjected to FEAR and/or sexual arousal, pinging every single neurotransmitter in her brain all at once … and *continually* if at all possible.

Think of it as an opioid.

Women are deceptively coy about hiding and nurturing this addiction.

They won't be honest enough to say that the reason why they won't express interest in a man or ask a man to dance is because that's *"too easy"* and *"too boring"*, even though it 'works' every time.

They are cunning enough NOT to tell everyone the reason why they love Twilight is because it terrifies them and turns them on at the same time.

If they are ever confronted with these ideas, they'll flatly deny it to avoid the condemnation of Perverse Society™.

OTOH, if they are confronted with this idea and they *own* it, then they've probably *already* had that kind of experience and are therefore defiled and spoiled for wifery to any other man.

Literally *anything* to keep the fleshly Feeelz flowing freely, even at the expense of others, or even at the cost of her own future contentment.

So you see, women's obsession with the idea of being overpowered by a man through coercion is NOT so bizarre when we understand it as a psychological projection of deep desire for the traditional male-dominant intersexual dynamic that has gone missing, combined with a psychopathic figment of FEAR that is an intrinsic element of female

romantic fantasies.

# References


1. Bivona J, Critelli J. The nature of women's rape fantasies: an analysis of prevalence, frequency, and contents. J Sex Res. 2009 Jan-Feb; 46(1):33-45. [Link; PDF]


# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: What Betas Can Learn From Women's Rape Fantasies (2011/4/18)
- HealthLine: Why We Like to Be Scared (2016/11/12)
- Cultural Analysis & Philosophy: Why Feminists Enjoy Rape Fantasies (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)

# The Evils of AI

May 16, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Primary thinking and creativity are unique human faculties that cannot be replicated.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Bruce Charlton posed a few questions about how we should regard Artificial Intelligence (AI).

> "...from our spiritual and Christian point of view we need to ask – honestly, and by learning from past experience — what will be the overall effect of mass usage of AI-technologies: what will they (on average) do to the way people think, Western society and its institutions, our attitude to the world, our aspirations?
>
> Does the spread of AI technologies lead towards a more spiritual and creative, personal, loving, and Christian perspective — or towards ever-more this-worldly manipulative materialism?
>
> To ask is to answer."
>
> *Bruce Charlton: The "AI" Litmus Test Fail: Is it caused by a kind of Stockholm Syndrome? Projection? Managerialism? (2025/4/11)*

## The Virtue of Human Creativity

That aspect of our nature which allows us to create, to empathize, to improvise, to reason, and to make moral decisions is a special gift granted to humanity. These are unique abilities that, among other things, identify us as being made in the image of God, the Father of creation, compassion, and moral rectitude.  When we fail or neglect to use these faculties, we are somewhat less like the image of God.

Creativity and decision-making are immensely valuable because of the moral inspiration that results, best captured in the fine arts, but also in the many small details that make life enjoyable and memorable.  It is through these actions that we identify with our work, claim it, and mark it as our own.

## Human Limitation

But because implementing the will in creative efforts requires time, thought, and energy, it is also valuable because the conservation of will-power involves an opportunity cost due to human limitations.  Less energy spent on frivolous decisions allows us to direct that energy towards more important ones, and vice versa. Thus, it is beneficial to reduce the number of unnecessary decisions we must make each day.

The popular but now dated anecdote that drives this practical wisdom home is the story of how Apple founder Steve Jobs only bought grey turtleneck sweaters, which resulted in one less decision he had to make every morning before beginning his work for the day.

## The Importance of Good Habit

The point is that establishing habits, methods, and strategies for decision-making can help us allocate our limited energies more wisely and with better results, and to increase productivity by reducing frivolous expenditures of time, effort, and human resources.  This emphasizes that we must form good habits that advance our purpose and well-being.

Moreover, there is a desire for less work and more simplicity to relieve the human burden.  But when we become accustomed to relegating that choice — that authority — to rote habits of inductive reasoning without examining evidence (what I call ‘Autopilot’), or automated systems such as AI (or Tesla’s automated automobile, and I’m sure there are others that could be included), then we are also relinquishing whatever influence or authority we might have otherwise had in that matter.

The point of human weakness is that we are tempted to use such tools to “make our lives easier” but we often do so by forfeiting our God-like influence, either intentionally, or unwittingly, or out of exasperation — which is essentially the same as being lazy, or stupid … or evil.

# The Evils of AI

AI clearly does not possess these faculties of moral character, and it never will.  The closer AI gets to mimicking these qualities, the more macabre the uncanny valley becomes — first aesthetically, and then when that should be corrected, spiritually, in one form or another, inching ever closer to that which is unclean. This cannot be corrected.

In my view, the real evils of AI (or at least 5 aspects of it) are as follows.

**Devaluation of Human Creativity** — AI devalues human creativity by flooding the market with logically inadequate and morally defective products.

**Dumbing Down Humanity** — AI bypasses, removes, or shunts both the need for and the regular practice of agency, creativity, discernment, and judgment, especially in the ethical and moral realm.

**The Moral Void** — I think most readers would agree that there is “something missing” in AI generated output, e.g. code, images, text, etc. That “something missing” is the supernormal dimension of moral discrimination in terms of contextual practicality — an expression of The Creator — that quality of God in Man which also connects us to the moral fabric of reality, however corrupted or faint.

**Spurious Junk** — AI produces a great deal of content that is false, milquetoast, murky, “Politically Correct”, and/or useless.  This requires MORE human effort to sort through the result and decide what is truly of value.

**The Singularity** — A complex topic, but the point here is that it consumes and destroys.

For these reasons, IMO, even low-quality human output is of more value than the best-quality AI output, if for no other reason than the fact that a human being spent a few minutes or hours of his limited time on earth to create it.

IMO, AI is only good for provoking brainstorming and providing topics for critical thought, and it has a limited function for summarizing a large body of knowledge.  It is NOT for thinking, or creating, or deciding, or producing.

## Concluding Statements

For now, genuine human output remains a premium, but with AI, we'll need to invest a little more conscientious effort to keep things that way.

When choosing whether to use such technology, we must ask ourselves, *"Is this really helping me deliver a higher quality result in the thing that matters most, or am I just wasting time with this, or being lazy, and/or abandoning my creative / moral influence?"*

I believe, in probably more than 90% of instances, the use of AI is the latter.

Dennis Heretz, a programmer, puts that figure at 80%, but when you consider the opportunity cost of messing around with AI and the trouble of extracting and interpreting the 20% useful output and making up the difference, instead of investing creative effort elsewhere, that's why I say > 90%.

## Related

- Bruce Charlton: Is AI (Artificial Intelligence) another Litmus Test issue? (2023/11/24)
- Bruce Charlton: The spiritual failure of All objective Systems (including institutions and corporations, including churches) (2025/3/11)
- Bruce Charlton: "AI" in public discourse: It's a case of persons, or else nihilism (2025/3/20)

- Bruce Charlton: The reason why we ought Not to engage with “AI”, is the same reason we ought not to engage with demons (2025/3/30)
- The Narrow Desert: AI-dolatry (2025/5/5)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Originality as the Basic Human Product (2025/5/7)
- Francis Berger: Cultivating Primary Thinking is the Positive Response to AI (2025/5/9)
- Bruce Charlton: “AI” is strategically about destruction, not control – Francis Berger’s post, Laeth’s comment (2025/5/14)

# The Sniff Test to Identify AI Generated Text

May 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Honing the art of discernment to detect frivolous machine junk.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Author's Note:** This essay expands my previous comment.
**Length:** 200 words
**Reading Time:** 1 minute

Over at The Orthosphere, Kristor asks,

> "How do you tell whether what you are reading was generated by AI, or by real humans (or, for that matter, other real spirits)?"
>
> "How to tell the difference between creative originality and repetitive stupidity?
>
> In the end, it seems to me that it must come down to something like smell."
>
> *The Orthosphere (Kristor): Originality as the Basic Human Product (2025/5/7)*

As authors, we owe it to our readers to 'prove' we are 'authentic humans' by making our writings more 'smelly' (or 'stinky'), so to speak.

No aroma! No nectar! No pollen!
How can we do this? What can humans write that AI would be unable to mimic?

Here are some ideas.

- Analogies.
- Pigay Latinay.
- Fantastic Fiction.
- Jokes and humor.

- C0rNw@11!ng text.
- Instilling emotion.
- Theoretical models.
- Context specific insights.
- New ideas and solutions.
- Casting moral or ethical judgment.
- Speak like Yoda, AI knows not how.
- Being absolutely raw Red Pill truthful.
- Throw in a %$#& obscene word, here and there.
- Combining words or word parts to make new words.
- Misspelling words in order to create puns and entendres.
- Verily, thou shalt addeth ye Olde English tongue in parsimoniously parsed form.

Readers are invited to add to this list.

# Related

- Bruce Charlton: "AI" in public discourse: It's a case of persons, or else nihilism (2025/3/20)
- Bruce Charlton: The reason why we ought Not to engage with "AI", is the same reason we ought not to engage with demons (2025/3/30)
- Bruce Charlton: Current AI is "Industrial-scale Plagiarism" (2025/4/5)
- Bruce Charlton: The soulless mediocrity of current-"AI" is a consequence of blending and averaging in its industrial -scale plagiarism (2025/4/6)
- Bruce Charlton: The proper approach to evaluating "AI" – From the comments... (2025/4/12)
- Bruce Charlton: Fake science, fake academia, fake research... fake expertise (and the AI PSYOPS) (2025/4/29)
- Bruce Charlton: Self-styled AI: "At enormous cost of electricity and manpower, people are being given something worse than a 1998 search engine." (2025/5/4)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Originality as the Basic Human Product (2025/5/7)
- Francis Berger: Cultivating Primary Thinking is the Positive Response to AI (2025/5/9)
- The Orthosphere (Bonald): I consider AI to be a joke in poor taste (2025/5/10)
- The Orthosphere (Bonald): More AI skepticism (2025/5/12)

# Cassie Ventura

May 19, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*8 Red Pill principles confirmed.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes
**Warning:** The last image may be NSFW.

## Intro

SurfDumb mentioned the Cassie Ventura vs Diddy Combs trial. Cassie Ventura is just one more case study that happens to coincide with this month's theme.

I thought I'd look into her story to see how many Red Pill principles are confirmed and if there might be anything else we could learn from it.

Left to Right: Dallas Austin, Britney Spears, Diddy Combs, and Cassie Ventura at a party in 2007. Image Source.

## Basic Info

Casandra Elizabeth Ventura

DOB: August 26, 1986

POB: New London, Connecticut, U.S.

Ancestry: Mother is of African-American, Mexican, and West Indian descent. Father is Filipino.

# Timeline

2000 (Age 14) – She started modeling.

2007–2018 (Age 21–32) – She was with Sean Combs (AKA ‘Diddy’).

2019 (Age 32) – Posts nude photos on Instagram.

2019/9 (Age 33) – Married Alex Fine, a fitness trainer, while 5 months pregnant.

2019/12 (Age 33) – 1st daughter born

2021/3 (Age 34) – 2nd daughter born

2025/? (Age ~39) – 3rd child expected

Cassie Ventura and Diddy Combs.

# Controversy

2023/11/16 (Age 37) – Ventura filed a lawsuit against Combs alleging that he subjected her to a decade-long *“cycle of abuse, violence, and sex traff!cking”*. Ventura claimed that there had been multiple instances of domestic violence ever since their relationship started (2007), and that this included a r@pe after she ‘tried’ to leave him in 2018. Combs’ attorney Ben Brafman denied the allegations.

Note the word ‘tried’. She had been in this abusive relationship for 11 years at that point, and she couldn’t just pack a suitcase and move to another city. She was already rather wealthy via acting and singing, so $$$ was not a limiting factor.

The lawsuit was filed in the Federal District Court in Manhattan under the Adult Survivors Act. So here’s a segue about that.

## The Adult Survivors Act

2019 – New York extended the statute of limitations for sexual misconduct from 3 years to 20 years, but this extension was not retroactive.

2022/5 – New York enacted The Adult Survivors Act (ASA) allowing alleged victims of sexual offenses for which the statute of limitations had lapsed to file civil lawsuits for a one-year period, from 2022/11/24, to 2023/11/24. This act allowed plaintiffs to sue for sexual misconduct that occurred between 2002 to 2019.

With this legislation in place, Ventura could have filed a case against Combs *at any time* from the first incident (as early as 2007, according to her), up until 2023/11/24, but instead, she waited until 2023/11/16 — 8 days before the end of ASA to file her case.  At that time, she was already married to another guy, Alex Fine, and had 2 kids with him.

Alex Fine and Cassie Ventura.

## Settlement

Only *one day* after Ventura filed the lawsuit, the parties announced they had reached an agreement to resolve the case.  They did not disclose the terms of the out-of-court settlement, but I'm sure it involved a large cash payout, probably in the millions.

2024/5 – CNN obtained and published a video of Combs grabbing Ventura, punching her, and then throwing her to the ground and kicking her in a hotel hallway on 2016/3/5. This led to Combs issuing a video in which he acknowledged the incident and apologized.

2025/5/12 – Ventura began testifying against Combs during the ongoing trial, detailing how she was subjected to abuse by him.

Obviously, Ventura is going after Combs' money more than anything.  But what I don't understand is why the trial is continuing after they already reached a settlement.  Paging Thedeti for answers.  Is Ventura simply grinding it in as a parting shot?  Is she trying to squeeze him for more $$$? Did the state or a Femin@zi party take up the case against Combs?

# 8 Red Pill Principles Confirmed

1. AF/BB, and in this case, trying to leverage Alpha Bux (AB) as well.
2. Ventura stuck the landing.  She married an athletic trainer 4 years younger than her, with whom she will have three kids.
3. Ventura 'married' a man (Alex Fine) who was not her first, thus engaging in serial monogamy (loosely defined) which constitutes adultery (Coram Deo).
4. Ventura waited until the age of 33 to begin having children, well past her prime fertility window.
5. Cassie Ventura said she "put up with" weekly orgies for multiple years because she was so attracted to Sean Combs.  But in the trial, it came out that she was a willing participant in *hundreds* of these orgies, thereby making her an accomplice.
6. Ventura claimed to be r@ped by a man she had already been screwing for 11 years.  At that point, they're essentially in a common-law marriage (Coram Deo), whether it's legally certified or not.  Thus, the charge of r@pe is little more than an act of attention seeking, female control, money grabbing, and rebellion.
7. She waited for years after the fact before filing a case against her de facto husband, Combs, and only at the last possible chance.
8. She collected a large settlement from Combs (AB).

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021/5/24)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Envy (2024/1/24)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Mediocre Tutorials and Reviews: Cassie Went To Freak-Offs While Dating Kid Cudi (2025/5/16)
- USA Today: Cassie alleges horrific abuse by Diddy. Why survivors see themselves in her story (2025/5/17)

Cassie Ventura posing nude, ca. 2019. Note the tattoo of Africa on her side.

# Play is the Essence of Game

May 21, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Play is the Medium of Charisma.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Game;
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes and/or 11:10 minute long video.

## Intro

IMO, Dr. Orion Taraban is one of the leading voices of the Manosphere 2.0. His No Holds, No Frills takes on all things Red Pill, and his depth of insights on intersexual psychological phenomena is on par with ye Greats of olde. Best of all, much of what he says (but not all) is relevant to Christian Men.

Today I'll cover an excellent video from Taraban about a topic that hearkens back to Ye Olde Manosphere 1.0 — Game. Although this term has gone out of style (replaced by 'Rizz'), the basic concept is still very much relevant to masculinity … and always will be.

### PsycHacks: Play is the Essence of Game: How to effectively seduce anyone (2024/11/1) Length: 11:10

Here's the transcript of Dr. Taraban's talk. [Emphasis, images, and section headers added.]

## Play is the Essence of Game

I'm Dr Orion Taraban and this is PsycHacks — Better Living Through Psychology.

The topic of today's short talk is **Play is the Essence of Game**.

Now, when I say 'Game', I'm talking about game in the colloquial sense of the ability to effectively seduce. Game is the ability to win the game of seduction. This is something that many people, especially men, want to learn, and today I'm going to reveal the secret at the heart of this talent.

Now Game is often misunderstood. Sometimes, people think that Game is slightly ridiculous. It's gimmicky pickup tactics or tacky scripted exchanges. On the other hand, other people think that Game is dark and malevolent. It's 'Machiavellian' and manipulative in the sense that the man is attempting to satisfy *his* sexual desire at the 'expense' of the woman. Both of these expressions of Game *do* exist in reality. Let's not pretend that they don't. However, I think that *both* really miss the mark with respect to the heart of Game, which is play.

# Playing at NOT Playing

So let's talk about play for a minute.  Play also gets a bad rap.  It's something that 'children' do, NOT *"mature and serious adults like us"*.  When it does occur, it's something silly or trivial, a bit of entertainment, or a fantastic interlude before we get back to the important business of life.  We think that play only occurs during clearly defined periods of leisure, which legitimizes the time outside of those periods as NOT play.  Ironically, *playing at not playing* is the most common and pervasive form of play there is.  Unfortunately, most people are so identified with their play, they are so psychologically close to their roles, that they truly don't believe that they are playing and will become offended at the suggestion that they are.  This is precisely why play is so dangerous and therefore effective in seduction.  **It's transgressive in the sense that it can alter a person's fundamental sense of reality.**

# What is Play?

Play occurs when a person succeeds in cultivating the perception of a separate reality within the overarching reality that is only accessible to the initiated in which the objects of play assume a special significance independent of their meaning in the overarching reality.

### Case Study – Child's Play

Consider what a child does.  Whereas you or I might just see a pencil, which perception will activate all of a pencil's attendant associations, a child might see a spaceship hurtling

through the Cosmos on a desperate mission to save the Galaxy, and anyone initiated into that play will *also* see the pencil as a spaceship. The ability to cultivate that vision in another is the essence of play. Now, adults don't really *'see'* the spaceship. They might play *along* with the child, but they usually can't really play *with* him, and because of this, they believe that, unlike the child, they exist in 'objective reality'. Don't be fooled. This is merely because perceiving a pencil as a spacecraft is a bridge too far for most adults. It's too overtly whimsical or ludicrous. On the other hand, if I were, say, to see you as you *most desire* in your heart of hearts to be seen, then you will likely join me in that shared reality. If, while most other people just see you as a person like any other, I were to see a ravishing beauty, or an unappreciated genius, or a spiritual Guru, or even just a capable adult, the temptation to join with me will likely prove greater than your capacity to resist — provided I can identify the *right desire*.

## See Others as they See Themselves

The reason why this works is that most people secretly believe these things about themselves. Their vanity harbors the conviction that they are exceptional in some regard, and they must constantly contend with the ego injury of being surrounded by people who, in their own ignorance and self-interest, cannot recognize them as such. Meeting someone who sees them, not as everyone else sees them, but as they see themselves, means entering into a shared reality in which things are slightly more the way they believe they should be. It's meeting someone who also sees the spaceship. This is the essence of play, and it's a very seductive prospect.

See her as she sees herself, and sincerely play along with her, and you'll soon win her trust (*if* you can prevent yourself from breaking form and laughing). Once you have her trust, you can move on to do other things with her.

## Serious Play

Now it's also important to keep in mind that **the best play is *serious play***. Like, when we watch a movie, we want the actors to take their roles *seriously*. If they were to break the fourth wall or step out of character, the illusion is shattered, and we can no longer be seduced into the world of the film. We may even be annoyed and ask for our money back. This is why the best seducers are *sincere*, and the next best seducers can feign sincerity effectively. That is, if you get the sense that I don't truly believe that you're a ravishing beauty, or an unappreciated genius, or what have you, and that I'm only *playing along* with your desired self-perception, like the adult who humors a child swearing the pencil is a spaceship, then the spell of seduction is broken. The play was *too obviously play*, which prevented you from getting swept up into the story. **For play to succeed, it must be *serious* and *sincere*.** That is, it must *pretend* it isn't play. This is what I mean when I say that *people play at not playing*, as this is the most effective, and therefore desirable kind of play. Of course, it's important to remember that even when you're *playing at not playing*, you're still playing.

## You are NOT Who You Think You Are

No book can contain its own author, and no one else is who they think they are either. However, the vast majority of adults are about the business of playing at who they think they are, and doing so very seriously and sincerely to boot. This can create the appearance of constancy and reliability, which itself can be seductive to the right person. It's typically someone embroiled in chaos and drama, but it also generally demands the repression of those aspects of our personality that are antithetical to that stability. It's this repressed material that is seduction's favorite medium.

By remembering that *you are not who you think you are*, by remembering that you have been *playing at not playing*, you create room for yourself to maneuver, to express different dimensions of your personality as the situation warrants. This will help make you more flexible, adaptive, and ultimately effective in seduction as you'll be able to tailor your approach to the individual in question. And by remembering that *other people are NOT who they think they are*, by remembering that they are repressing aspects of themselves to maintain the illusion of *playing at not playing*, you embolden yourself to tap into those hidden desires.

## Conclusions

Contrary to popular belief, most people want to be seduced. They're *dying* to be seduced! Without seduction and the promise of *escape* that play offers, life for most people would just be discharging an interminable series of responsibilities until they die. It would be a humorless obligation or a banal transaction.

Draw the other into a separate shared reality that reflects their vanities or repressed personalities, *seriously and sincerely* play at seeing the other as the other would like to be seen, introduce sexual interest at the right moment, and… Voila! You have the recipe for a successful seduction.

This is important to remember because it seems to me that many of the content creators speaking to men these days on intersexual dynamics are inordinately focused on the importance of being an 'Alpha Male'. It's not that these guys are *wrong*; expressing dominance and cultivating an Alpha presentation will absolutely help you get women. It's just not the *only* way to seduce, which is great news for guys like me who don't tower over their intrasexual competition. The greatest seducers in history, the Don Juans and the Casanovas, weren't underwear models with seven figure incomes. They succeeded NOT because they presented as hyper-masculine — in fact, that can sometimes be a liability — but because they were able to draw their targets into a separate reality in which the women in question believed they could be provided with what they most desired, and more than anything else, what most women desire most is an *emotional experience*. You do not need abs or a bank account to do this, my guys. What you need is the ability and willingness to play with meaning in a way that is emotionally relevant to a woman.

This, more than anything else, is the essence of Game.

[End of Taraban's talk.]

## Jack's Note to Christian Men

If you are uncomfortable with Taraban's purpose of seduction, remember, getting women into bed is NOT the only benefit or purpose of employing Game, including the specific Game device of Play that Taraban describes in the video.

Game is also useful for being convincing, building trust with others, making yourself relevant, and smoothing social interactions.

Game can also be used to *guide*, *nurture*, and *protect* women from their own immature naïvety, indignant dissatisfactions, indiscretions, solipsism, and vulnerabilities, guarding them from any Satanic attacks on her mind, or the plunder of PUA types. This may very well be the main thing that keeps a wayward daughter out of trouble, or keeps a rocky marriage together during a rough patch.

Instead, think of Game as a framework for navigating social interactions and establishing trust. What you choose to do with this tool in your family, fellowship, ministry, or relationship is up to you.

More power to you.

## Update

Ed Hurst has added significant insights to this topic.

Radix Fidem: Head-games Are Reality (2025/5/22)

## Related

I've written extensively about charisma and Game from a Christian viewpoint.

- Σ Frame: Pick Up Game – Does it serve the needs of Men, or is it for Women? (2017/9/23)
- Σ Frame: Women want Game! (2017/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018/2/11)
- Σ Frame: On the Authenticity of Appearance and Avatar (2018/11/21)
- Σ Frame: The Question Apology Game (2019/1/6)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019/10/21)
- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019/12/9)
- Σ Frame: On the Impact of Appearance and Avatar (2020/1/5)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Mood can be Hypnotizing (2020/10/16)
- Σ Frame: Game Theory 110 — The Prisoner's Dilemma (2021/3/3)
- Σ Frame: Not Trusting women is Deep Inner Game (2021/12/15)
- Σ Frame: Is Married Dread Game a transgression of marital vows? (2022/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God through Spiritual Gifts (2023/3/27)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God by Being Yourself (2023/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Rizz (2023/9/28)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game (2023/10/12)
- Σ Frame: Attachment Style and Game (2023/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Spigots and Sponges (2024/9/3)
- Σ Frame: Being Dominant vs. Being Domineering (2024/11/25)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Being Centered (2024/12/10)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)
- Σ Frame: When everyone wins a prize, self-interest replaces intrinsic motivation (2025/6/11)
- Men Are Good (Tom Golden): The Forgotten Power of Unsupervised Play (2025/6/14)

# AI has no Soul

May 23, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Discerning the flawed human factor as an authentic virtue.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## AI Erases Creative Thinking

I've befriended an adult student who took one of my classes a couple of years ago. He shared this post with me on Monday (2025/5/19). (In Taiwan, Threads is more popular than Instagram or X.)

https://www.threads.com/@h_tomoyasu/post/DJocpBApOiI

It shows a video of a professor at the end of his wits, ranting about how his students rely too much on AI technologies to complete their assignments and even to generate communications in the class discussions online.

I have this problem too, with students using AI to produce work.

Taiwanese students are smart. They'll find all kinds of ways to complete the assigned homework in such a way that they can get the best results for the least effort,* even trying all kinds of new AI software to make their homework look so perfect and professional.

They think that creating a paper so perfect will earn them a higher grade. But that's not what I'm looking for. I'm looking for time spent in effort, genuine diligence, original work, and most of all… *improving their skills* in using English. Given their ability in using English as a second language, their AI assisted creations are as unnatural as a genuine creation by a human being is flawed.

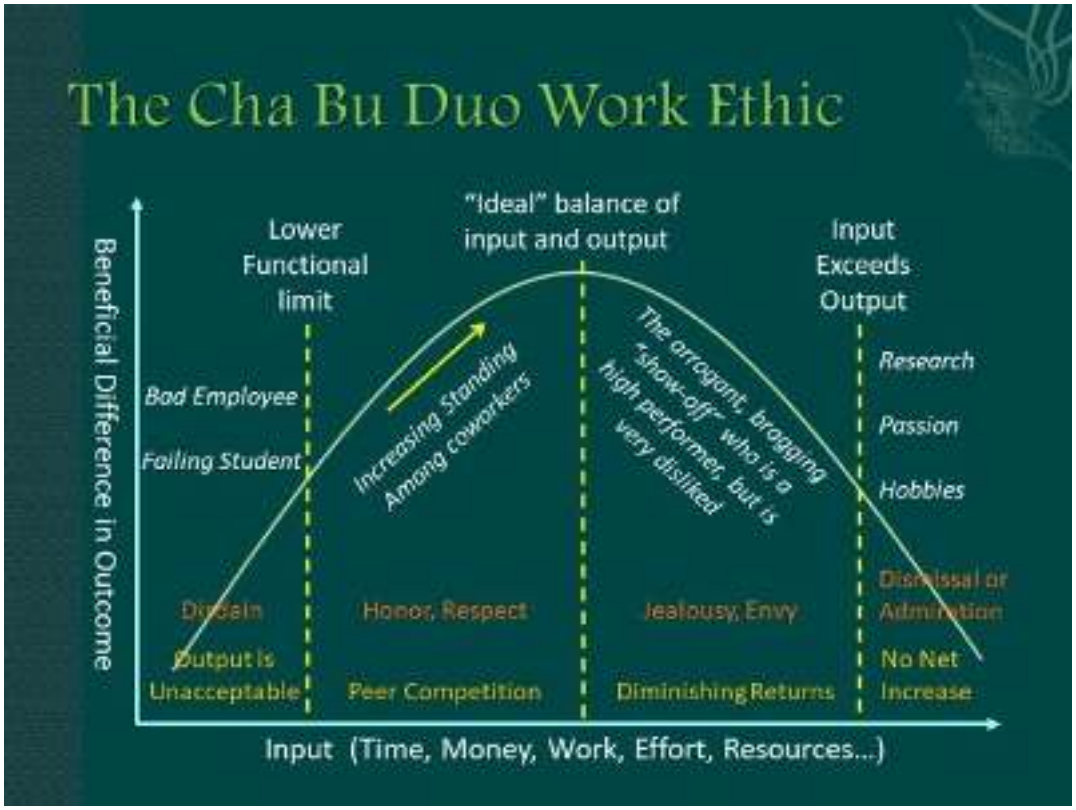
The only difference is…

AI has no soul.

In terms of English composition, it has no 'voice'.

Once you learn this, it is easier to detect fake but ostensibly perfect AI content.

* *In practice, the Taiwanese consider it a virtue to balance input and output. There is a sweet spot called Cha Bu Duo (差不多). Cha Bu Duo literally means, "Not Much Difference", or colloquially, "Just About Right".*




## Appearances can be Deceiving

As I was talking about this with my friend (the adult student), he told me a Chinese proverb.

> 道高一尺魔高一丈
> "The higher the virtue, the higher the evil."

It is also a subtle way to tell a smooth, suave, but deceptive someone, *"You are evil."*

I was surprised to learn this, because even though I'd never heard this Chinese proverb before, I've written something very similar on Σ Frame.

> "The substance of a man's virtue is also that of his vice."

It means every good trait has a bad side.

He was equally surprised to hear this and lauded me for my insights of human nature.

Wow…

I went on to tell him…

People who are very good-looking, smooth, suave, and put together well on the outside are a mess on the inside. They have to tie themselves into a knot in order to make a good presentation.

Like high-stakes salespeople.  They look *perfect* during their sales presentation, but their personal life is a mess, filled with alcoholism, deceit, dishonesty, divorce, greed, sexual promiscuity, and so on.

On the other hand, people who are truly good on the inside (relatively speaking) tend to have some personal flaw, hang-up, quirk, or weirdness about them.

Christians are an example of this. They let all their badness out (e.g. rebellion, repentance, confession, etc.) as a way to have their soul cleansed.

It's the same for AI generated content.

I've also described this phenomenon in women.

Jesus Christ came in the flesh (1 John 4:2) — NOT in a sublime fantasy of dark perfection (although He was/is perfect).

## The Need for a Revised Approach

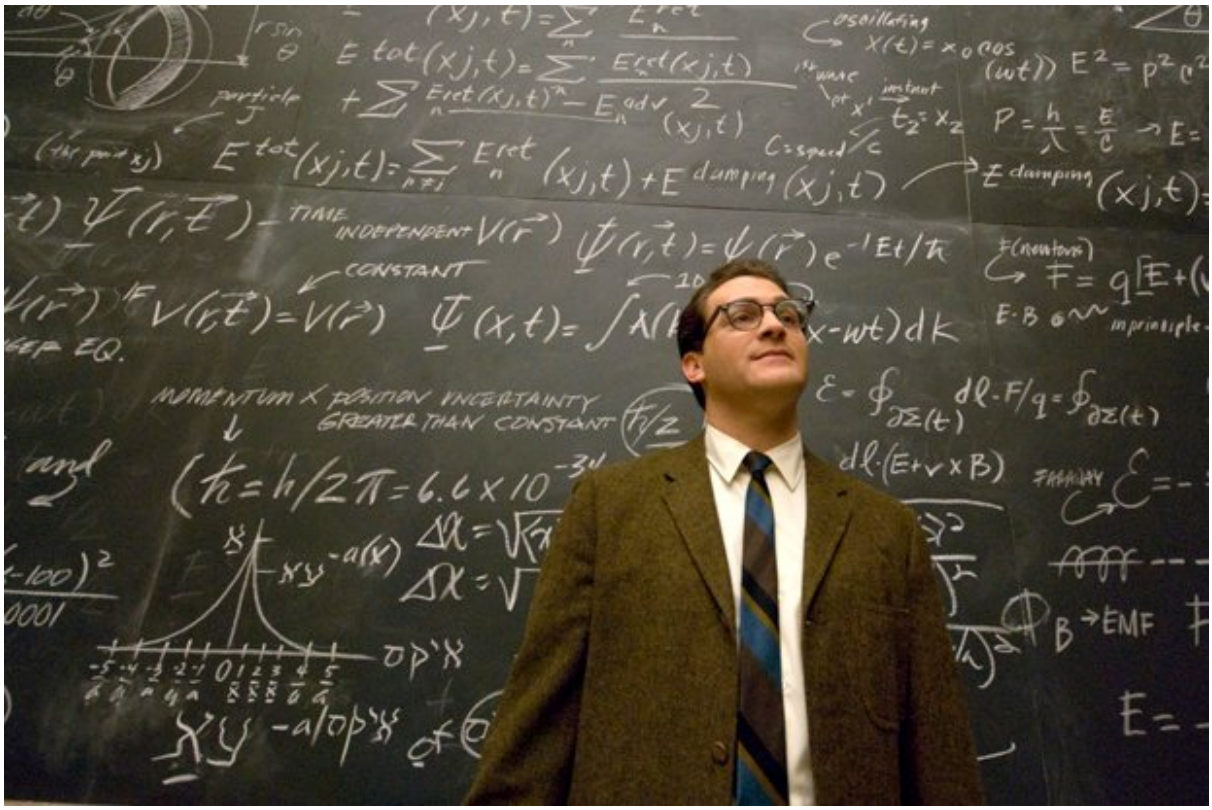
That angry professor needs to reconsider his teaching methods and come up with some new approaches. Losing his cool in front of the class won't get his students to think. To

them, that just makes him look like an old, raving codger who hypocritically tells students to learn while he himself cannot learn to adapt to the new technology and change with the times.

Now that AI is here, there's no going back. Anymore, a liberal education *should* include learning how to use AI effectively, and the limitations thereof.

AI's best suit (at the time of writing) is in compiling and summarizing information, but it cannot make truth judgments about whether that information is true, relevant, or applicable to a given context, nor can it make value judgments about how to interpret or implement that information. Thus, the old ways of critical thinking have not been made obsolete by AI, but are now of much greater importance — more than ever in this Post-Truth age.

Instead of having a nuclear meltdown over the hassles of 'change', professors need to demonstrate how humans are smarter than AI — because we have agency, dignity, purpose, and soul — and teach students the same attitude!



Teachers and professors need to come up with some innovative teaching methods that challenge students to think and learn — NOT *despite* access to AI technologies, but to properly implement the information overload that AI produces.

If old-school teachers want students to do some old-school style learning (i.e. original / Primary Thinking), then they need to improvise new strategies in teaching.

One way I deal with the possibility of students using AI is to change the requirements of the assignment so that they must do the work properly to get credit.

For example, I might ask for homework to be written with paper and pencil. This way, even if they use AI to produce the text, they must still go over it and learn it.

Another technique I use is to ask students to give me an oral summary of their work.  In

fact, direct verbal questioning is the best test method of all (AKA Walker's Principle [1]). This has been proven in a few studies.

An effective method and quality work incorporates the Soul into the product. This, AI can never do, as it has no Soul. It's time we stopped expecting such, or thinking that AI necessarily excludes it.

# References


1. Walker, C. 1990. Large-scale oral testing. *Applied Linguistics* 11(2):200–219.


# Related

- Σ Frame: If she loves you, then she'll be a pain in the @ss! (2022/2/23)
- Σ Frame: Being Good vs. Being Nice (2024/11/11)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Credentialism is Counterfeit Currency (2025/2/14)
- Σ Frame: The Evils of AI (2025/5/16)
- Σ Frame: The Sniff Test to Identify AI Generated Text (2025/5/17)

# Signs of Life and Death

May 26, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Cathodoxy is growing, while Evangelical Protestantism is failing abysmally.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Note:** This post covers excerpts from an email discussion between Jack and a reader on 2025/5/11-15.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Some Questions

A reader writes in.

> I recently came across your website while doing a search. You have some valid points about the current train wreck culture of ours.
>
> I'm a lifelong bachelor, not for any lack of good faith effort in my younger days, so it is what it is.
>
> Your bio says you're an Evangelical Christian.
>
> I'm a 67 year old man, and I'm a late-in-life convert to Christianity, being received into the Eastern Orthodox Church. Since C0V!D, my little Antiochian parish in [central plains, U.S.A.] has been bursting at the seams with growth, where we're adding an addition to accommodate this.
>
> The converts are all young men, then young families. Some were unaffiliated (Nones), some were atheists, some were pagans, but most are disaffected Evangelical Protestants. Same for the Greek, Russian, and Serbian parishes here, and all the Orthodox jurisdictions are seeing this across the USA.
>
> The TLM Roman Catholic parish, and the Eastern Rite Catholic parish here are seeing this as well.
>
> Seeing if you'd consider a (multi-prong) question?
>
> 1. Why do you think young men, and young families are fleeing Evangelical Christianity for Eastern Orthodox Christianity?
> 2. Why do you think young women are not coming to Eastern Orthodox Christianity so much?
> 3. What's going on with much of evangelical Protestant Christianity (e.g. turmoil, lashing out at others' faith communities, talk of a "crisis of masculinity" in their churches, etc.)?

# Why Evangelical Protestantism is Shrinking

Welcome to Σ Frame. Glad you're getting something out of the blog.

To address your questions…

## 1. Why are young men, and young families fleeing Evangelical Christianity for Eastern Orthodox Christianity?

The long and short of it is because American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) has, since the late 1980s if not earlier, rolled over to the wider cultural dictums, norms, and philosophies, with Egalitarianism and Feminism being the most egregious.

And … instead of reading the writing on the wall, Protestantism continues to revel in their affairs with Worldly ideologies. Even going so far as to reinterpret doctrine in a last-ditch effort to shore up the crumbling Big Eva block.

As a result, AEP is little more than an upper-middle-class, whitewashed microcosm of cultural Feminism, with religious rules and regulations added, making it even less appealing.

The reason why young men and families are fleeing AEP is because it is NOT a Christian environment in terms of the gender hierarchical structure. In this faux-nomered Christian environment, men are trained to be betas (whom women don't want), or else they're ostracized.  Without strong Christian male leadership teaching and modeling Headship, women are given free reign to wreak destruction through a multitude of methods, and families fester and split, or never form.

All in all, this results in the attrition of men, especially the High SMV/MMV Men that

women most desire.

The reason why young men and conservative families are attracted to EO is because EO endorses Headship, and fosters marriage and family formation, and Protestantism doesn't.*

All in all, this explains why most of the newcomers in your church are men, and why they leave AEP.

* *There are a small number of AEP churches that are growing, and it is mostly because some of the leadership is Red Pill aware. Pastors Kevin DeYoung and Douglas Wilson come to mind. See here for more.*

## 2. Why do you think young women are not coming to Eastern Orthodox Christianity so much?

There's been a socio-political schism between men and women. Men are becoming much more conservative and women are leaning more liberal. (Aaron Renn and Ryan Burge have covered this phenomenon.) This trend shows up in church attendance, as more men are flocking to churches (as you observed), while fewer women are interested in church or even Christianity.

For those women still interested in church, their motivations are a little more complex.

The simplified RP model postulates that the more decent women gravitate towards social settings where there are High SMV men in leadership positions (Christian or not). Debased / Feminist women gravitate towards social settings where they can exert control and influence (i.e. where the men are weak). The vast majority of women are the latter.

Furthermore, since AEP undermines High SMV men and bows to gynocentric interests, decent women have lost interest in AEP, and debased feminist women (and simpy men) are running the show there — all under the whitewashed guise of religiosity, of course.

The reason why young women are not interested in EO Christianity is simply because it is

too formal, too Patriarchal, and too structured for their Femcentric prerogatives. Modern women don't like this because they want cheap, easy, fast thrills, sexual license, and to avoid accountability and be affirmed instead. They are NOT looking for a stable social structure in which to form a family and settle down (at least, not before they reach the critical age of ~30).

This is why women usually leave the church when they go off to college and spend their 20s building a career. If/when they ever return, they are close to the Wall, spent, and worthless for marriage. So overall, there are fewer families forming in AEP churches.

Joining such a church would put immense pressure on them to abandon / repent of their Worldly Careerism and Feminism and buckle down to the domestic responsibilities of marriage and family.  It would also hold them accountable for this, and modern women have a severely debilitating allergy to accountability and responsibility.

All in all, this explains for the most part why women are not coming to EO.

## 3. What's going on with much of Evangelical Protestant Christianity (e.g. turmoil, lashing out at others' faith communities, talk of a "crisis of masculinity" in their churches, etc.)?

The issues are vast and complicated. According to the Christian Manosphere, the hot-button issues concern Worldly ideologies (i.e. Feminism) manifesting in the church, and gender roles and relations, but there are many other hiccups surrounding authority / leadership, ecumenicalism vs. unity, marriage, and politics.

Here's a list of 35 posts on Σ Frame that cover many of the problems within AEP.

1. Σ Frame: Building Fellowship – The Problem of Disliking Each Other (2010/7/11)

2. Σ Frame: The Elimination of the Church (2020/5/29)
3. Σ Frame (Lexet): Frauds in Christ's Name (2020/10/12)
4. Σ Frame: Hitting bottom must be necessary. (2020/11/6)
5. Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
6. Σ Frame: Complementarians are Effeminate! (2020/11/9)
7. Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Another Schism will Come (2021/10/18)
8. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): How Feminism Erodes Marriage (2021/11/8)
9. Σ Frame: Church shouldn't be an Elite Social Club for the Married (2023/6/2)
10. Σ Frame: Divided We Fall (2023/6/6)
11. Σ Frame: Apostolic Apostasy (2023/6/16)
12. Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)
13. Σ Frame: Summary of Sex = Marriage vs. Church/State Sanctioned Marriage (2023/6/21)
14. Σ Frame: Meta Cognitions (2023/6/23)
15. Σ Frame: Synopsis of Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/25)
16. Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
17. Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
18. Σ Frame: The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)
19. Σ Frame (Thedeti): Heads in the Sand (2023/11/3)
20. Σ Frame: Rewriting the Script for a Kinder, Gentler Feminism (2023/11/10)
21. Σ Frame (Thedeti, Jack): Skirting around the Skirts (2023/11/24)
22. Σ Frame: Strachan's Strafe (2023/11/25)
23. Σ Frame (Jack, TheDeti): The Sacred Cow (2023/12/1)
24. Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
25. Σ Frame: Double Bind (2023/12/8)
26. Σ Frame: Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church — Part 1 (2023/12/14)
27. Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)
28. Σ Frame: Summary of the W!tchy War on Masculinity (2023/12/27)
29. Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
30. Σ Frame: Case Study: The Problem of Female Pastors in the Church — Part 2 (2024/1/25)
31. Σ Frame: Overcompensation of Roles in Relationships without Roles (2024/2/12)
32. Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
33. Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)
34. Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
35. Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)

## Concluding Statements

Since the Christian Manosphere is presumed to include the better minds of AEP, as well as Catholicism and EO, many of the above issues have been debated in the Christian Manosphere from many different faith perspectives.

Of note, a few years ago, there were two Eastern Orthodox authors at the Σ Frame blog, NovaSeeker and Soup Sandwich. Soup Sandwich was cancelled and had to move abroad. He asked for all his posts to be unpublished. But all of NovaSeeker's posts are still up and you can search for them. We've had several discussions about why Protestantism is in turmoil and is shrinking, and why EO is growing.

There are (or were) many other bloggers in the Christian Manosphere who examined many of the problems within Evangelical Protestant Christianity (EPC) and contributed valuable insights, but there is one in particular, going by the name Dalrock, that deserves mention. He stopped writing in 2020, and his blog closed up last year, but it is archived here. I encourage you to read through his posts for more analysis. It's quite good reading.

To get the current scoop, you'd have to follow certain authors and read regularly to be fully informed of all the complexities. These blogs and literature tend to be unpopular. Many of the better sources are shadowbanned, and hard to find through search engines. See the sidebar for a list of these.

# Related

- The Disntr: The Spiritual Damage Caused By the Rebellion of Women Preachers in the Church (2021/6/23)
- Σ Frame: Deti on Female Accountability (2022/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature (2022/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Female Agency – An Elusive Induction (2024/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys (2025/3/10)

# The Failure of “Christian” Dating Apps/Sites

May 28, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Evangelical Protestant women are working dating apps like secular women, but with moar demands.*

**Readership:** All; Single Men
**Theme:** Validation
**Note:** This post covers excerpts from an email discussion between Jack and a reader on 2025/5/11-15.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Orthodox Christian Men Turn to Online Dating in 2025

A reader writes in about the difficulties that single young men in the Eastern Orthodox Church (EO) are facing when trying to find an EO wife.

> Jack,
>
> “With this large influx of young men coming into EO, and them being serious about their faith, and living the sacramental life of the church, about their only options are networking within the Orthodox jurisdictions (including traditionally Orthodox countries), or finding a Trad Roman Catholic or Eastern Rite Catholic girl willing to convert. Both methods are kind’ve *“a roll of the dice”*.”

Faced with a paucity of options, many single EO men are turning to dating apps/sites in the hopes of finding an EO spouse.

> “Young men in my parish have resorted to using them. They’ve shared their experiences with them, and have showed me profiles and dialogue they’ve had with young women. Most [of these women] state they’re non-denominational Christians. Per your analysis, many have a more progressive view on social issues. *“I want the right to have an abortion”* or *“I want full access to Uncle Sam’s welfare harem”*.”

> "…these Christian dating apps are rampant with *"DIY church of me"* Christology … from mostly Evangelical girls; however a few EO or RCC girls pop up on the radar who are W0ke and are certainly sketchy too.
>
> The big issue is these Evangelical girls will not convert under any circumstances, and to my priest's point (and all the other priests I've addressed this to), and my purview as well, it's a fool's errand going down that path."

## Case Study 1

> "Case in point, there's a site called "Orthodox and Single". 10 years ago, a young (Evangelical converts) couple met on it, married in the church, and have 4 small children with a fifth child on the way."

10 years ago (toward the end of what I'll call 'Stage 1', see description below), people still went on formal "dates", and dating apps/sites were still not a bad place to meet people, even Christians.

## Case Study 2

> "A couple of years ago, one of the young guys encouraged me to go onto the site, which I did. I completely forgot that I was still active. About a month ago, a 40 something, basic, never married woman hit me up twice. She stated she was

> politically liberal, she liked gospel music, and she evidently attended a non-denominational Evangelical church. I declined twice. At 67, the shenanigans, and the risk aversion, are too strong."

This was in 2023, the beginning of 'Stage 3' in the decline of dating apps/sites. (See my analysis in the next section below.)

## Case Study 3

> "One of my godsons (35) finally landed a dinner date with a 28 year old woman after being on these sites for over a year. Not only was this young woman W0ke, but she came at him with the obligatory "works and traditions of men" idolatry, and the *"Do you know without a benefit of a doubt that you're saved? If you died tonight and stood before God what would you say?"* spiel. The young man popped for dinner, then hoofed it. Later, he received an email wanting payment of $300. He told her to take a hike, then blocked her.
>
> Other young men in my parish have encountered this, trying to extract money from them. Back in the day, we called this extortion and pr0st!tut!0n.
>
> My Syrian priest tells the young men that these are liberal women, and tells them to stay off these dating sites. I agree 100%."

This was in 2025, well into 'Stage 3'.

The fact that your godson actually landed a real date from a dating app indicates that he's top 5%, or else the woman was < 3. That means there's hope for him to find a decent woman for marriage, IF he knows where to look (NOT dating sites/apps).

## Jack's Summary of Dating Apps/Sites

> "Have you written anything about these so called "Christian" dating apps (more like heathen dating apps)?"

The Σ Frame blog has several posts that cover dating apps/sites, but not specifically "Christian" dating sites. (It is assumed that "Christian" dating sites are not much different from secular sites.)

Here are a few. You may find others by following the pingbacks.

- Σ Frame: DTF Cupid (2017/12/17)
- Σ Frame: Crunching the Tinder Whoard (2019/9/20)
- Σ Frame: Yet Another Variety of Internet Wh0ring (2019/10/9)
- Σ Frame: Tinder Translations (2020/7/29)
- Σ Frame: Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- Σ Frame: The Learning Psychology of Women who participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/13)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: The New Red Pill for Online Dating (2022/2/21)
- Σ Frame: Rowena Breaks Down Female Attraction (2022/8/31)

My executive summary of dating apps/sites is as follows.

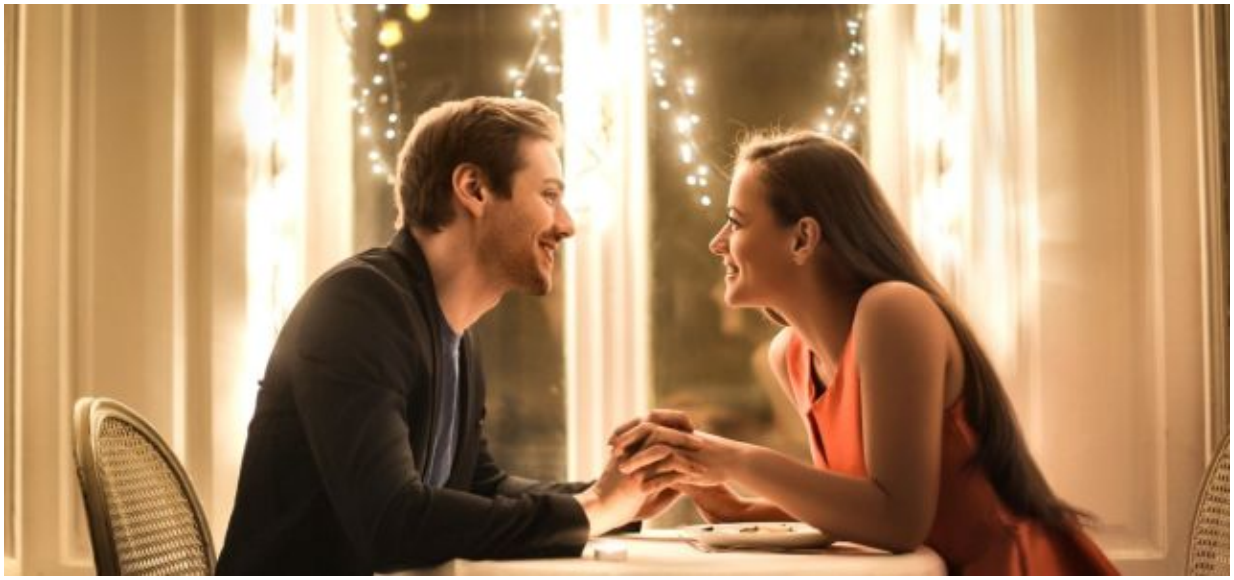
First of all, the highest quality women cannot be (and could never be) found on dating apps/sites, because they have plenty of good opportunities IRL to choose from.

## Stage 1

Between ~2004-2016, dating sites were a good way for men to meet chicks, even Christian girls. In general, the women appearing on these sites came in one of the following flavors.

1. Women who were NOT meeting men IRL for some reason (e.g. geographically displaced, family situation, living in a rural area, work schedule, etc.).
2. Embarassingly immature, emotionally dysfunctional, Personality Disorders, psychos, sociopaths, etc.
3. Disfigured, handicapped, maimed, or sterile.
4. Foreign girls looking for Western men.
5. Fatties, Social Weirdos.
6. Divorcees, Widows.

Of course, a man still needed to be selective, but at least it led to real dates with real women. I met several GFs and my wife on Christian Café and OKCupid during this time. (Both wives fell into categories 1 and 4, and I suspect probably 2 as well. Heh. Or maybe AWALT.)



As time went on though, the overall quality of women declined. Female arrogance, disrespect, and indignant entitlement grew. In response, lower SMV men backed out, and the higher SMV men who were still shredding pork got lazy and non-committal, eventually leading to a bust in Stage 2.

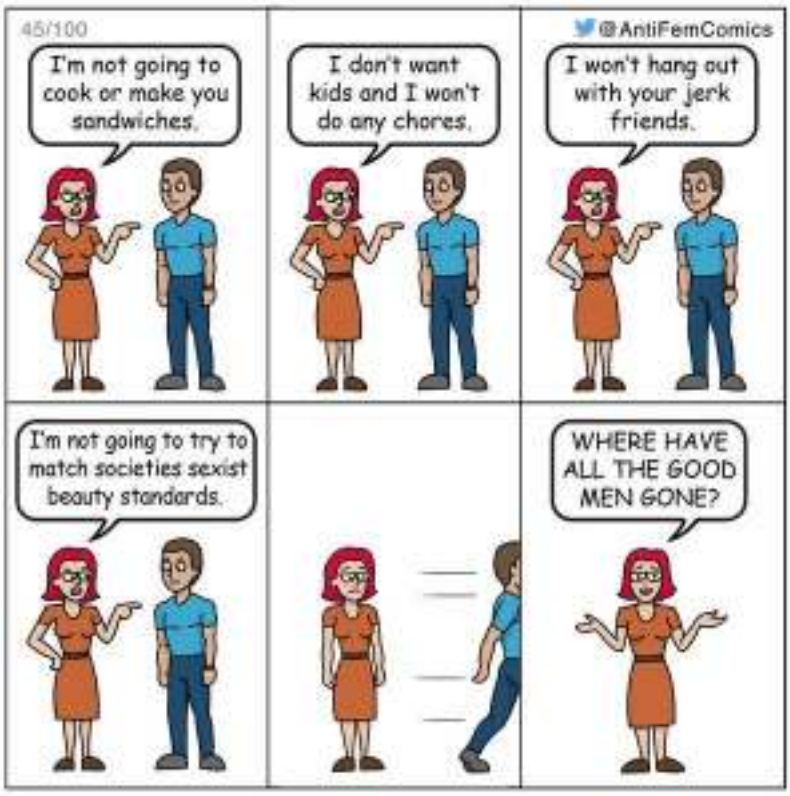
## Stage 2

From ~2016 to ~2022 (depending on locale), dating sites degenerated into hookup rolodexes *for women* (NOT men). Top 5% men could reliably depend on them to get laid IF they knew how to create an impressive profile and were proficient in Text Game, but could not expect an LTR because of the quality of women there.  (Again, higher quality women don't use them, don't need to.) Non-Top 5% men got absolutely nothing out of them.  NOTHING.

Towards the end of this period, women started posting all their crusty PSAs online (i.e. TikTok), revealing themselves to be branch swinging, gold-digging slores, and thereby proving all that The Red Pill had said about women over the past decade.

## Stage 3

Since ~2022 (again, depending on locale), dating sites continued to function as hookup rolodexes *for women*. But by this time, women's expectations had skyrocketed to the point where women were ONLY going for 6-6-6 types and were fully expecting the man to spend hundreds of dollars on them on a single date night. Most men, including many of the high SMV men that all the women were taking turns on, had wisened up to the game, got tired of spending $$$ on entitled flaky women who ghosted them later, and were backing out. This led to a crunch where women began saying, *"Where are all the good men?"**




Again, nominal Christian women on these sites are not much different from their secular peers, except that they are more selective, they attach religiosity to their expectations and qualifications, and they might wait a few more days to put out for a Ch@d who can convince her that he's a born again believer.

* *Kay Hymnowitz introduced this phrase in 2012. By ~2017, it became a social media trend, and it really took off ~2023.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Deti on Female Accountability (2022/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature (2022/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Female Agency – An Elusive Induction (2024/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys (2025/3/10)
- Stage in the Sky: Online Dating Apps: How I Found and Vetted My Wife (2025/4/6)

# Finding a Wife from an Orthodox Country

May 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*To what extent are you willing to go to find a wife?*

**Readership:** All, Eastern Orthodox Men;
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

In response to the reader (Tubal Cain) who wrote to me about the large influx of single young men — but NOT single young women — into American Eastern Orthodox churches, resulting in a sex imbalance…

I have some ideas for the young men in your parish who are looking for wives.

## Idea 1 — Refine Online Searches

Many Eastern European countries have a surplus of EO women — genuine EO too. They're also more traditional and pretty too (i.e. NOT fat).

There are a few matchmaker sites serving EOs specifically, and maybe some others.

- Christian Café has a function for Orthodox singles.
- Christian Dating For Free (advertized as the largest)
- Coptic Meet (an Apple app)
- Meet and Right
- Orthodox and Single (reported by the reader to be fruitless lately)

The men could narrow their search (or set their location) to one of the countries on the list in the next section below, and see what they can find.

Anyway, it's worth checking out.

Don't forget to pray about it first.

Russian Orthodox

## Idea 2 — EO Selective Passporting

Better yet…

Young single EO men might consider traveling to a foreign country that is predominantly EO, spending a few weeks or a season there, perhaps even finding a job, working the local social scene, and see if anything happens. Of course, he would need to scout for a church having lots of single young women, choose one church to attend regularly, and go there every time the doors are open to maximize his chances.

Once there, I would guess the best way to go about it would be to have a private word with a friendly pastor / priest, and tell him his purpose for being there is to find a wife.  An empathic pastor / priest could then vet him on the basics, and then put him in touch with the right people very quickly, or else tell him there are few opportunities or little chance of success. (In this case, he can find another church.)  Upon receiving the pastor's / priest's blessing, he should work on developing a good rapport among a social network of older married men in the church, preferably those with eligible daughters.

Of course, it's going to be more expensive and laborious to meet and marry a foreign woman, and there will be an inevitable culture shock as well. But I'm sure you could find more and better options than what young American men are finding locally.

Anyway, it's worth a shot, and you get to travel too.

Don't forget to pray about it first.  You might get some guidance from Above.

Romanian Orthodox

## Idea 3 — Spearhead a Cooperative Matchmaking Program

Here’s another, much better idea, but also one that requires directive actions from leaders in the church.

EO Pastors, Priests, or Directors of Outreach and/or Evangelism could search for EO congregations in these countries (see list below) and contact them directly (via email or snail mail and follow up by phone or Zoom). I suggest you briefly explain the paucity of faithful young women in American EO churches, and then propose a cooperative alliance aimed to help suitable young men and women match up.

If/when cooperation develops, a group of single men could fly to partner churches, stay there a few weeks, attend those EO churches, and meet the young women and their families in person, hopefully leading to some engagements.

If a strategically targeted approach is too overt to be acceptable to an objecting party, then a subtler approach may curb false hopes, ease anxieties, and produce more realistic expectations. Perhaps calling the endeavor a ‘Mission Trip’ or a ‘Sabbatical’ (or another more appropriate label) would do.

Latvian Orthodox

This would provide a very ideal way for men to meet eligible mates and their families (as well as other EO communities) under the watchful guidance of wise elders. Overall, it offers greater assurances and less risk for all involved.  Even if the initiative did not lead to an engagement for some of the young men, it remains an excellent character and faith building experience.

Bonus: If a church has such a program, you can expect a lot more young men to come beating on the doors of the church, asking (or begging) to join the program.  If it results in a satisfying marriage for them, they'll swear allegiance to the EO church on a stack of Bibles.

For this reason, it might be wise to limit such a program to long-standing members of good repute, perhaps even setting forth a list of qualifications, including the completion of catechism, a clean record, good health, and a minimum income / wealth, and/or home ownership. Cooperating churches in foreign lands should also have a comparative set of qualifications for women, such as being healthy, fertile virgins between the ages of 18-25, and a BMI under 24. These qualifications can be placed in writing to ensure transparency, quality control, and mutual trust.

## List of Eastern Orthodox Countries

There are 14 Countries that have an Eastern Orthodox majority.

| Country | EO% | # EO |
|---|---|---|
| Moldova | 93.3% | 3.2M |
| Transnistria** | 91% | 460,000 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Greece | 90% | 9.4M |
| Cyprus | 89.1% | 781,900 |
| Eritrea | 86.5% | 3M |
| Serbia | 84% | 6.1M |
| Georgia | 83.4% | 3.1M |
| Belarus | 83.3% | 7.8M |
| Romania | 81.1% | 16.3M |
| Montenegro | 81% | 510,000 |
| North Macedonia | 69.8% | 1.6M |
| Ukraine | 65.4 – 76.6%* | 27.8M – 34.8M* |
| Bulgaria | 63.5% | 4.1M |
| Russia | 61.8 – 72%* | 101.5M – 104M* |

* *Source estimates vary.*

** *Transnistria is a breakaway province of Moldova that is not internationally recognized.*

Greek Orthodox

**Noteworthy Non-Western Countries with an Eastern Orthodox Minority**

| Country | EO% | # EO |
|---|---|---|
| Ethiopia | 43% | 36M |
| Kazakhstan | 23.9% | 4.3M |
| Egypt | 0.3 – 10%* | 350,000 – 3.9M* |
| Bosnia and Herzegovina | 31% | 1.1M |
| Kyrgyzstan | 3.5 – 17%* | 206,000 – 1M* |
| Uzbekistan | 5% | 1M |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Latvia | 13.3 – 17.9%* | 245,000 – 370,000* |
| Lebanon | 9% | 330,000 |
| Turkmenistan | 5.3% | 270,000 |
| Estonia | 13.7 – 16.5%* | 188,000 – 226,000 |
| Croatia | 3.3 – 4.4%* | 128,000 – 196,000* |
| Albania | 4.8 – 7.2% | 116,000 – 174,000 |
| Armenia | ** | ** |

* *Source estimates vary.*
** 97% of Armenians are Christian, but only 0.25% (7,500) are Eastern Orthodox.

# Notes

## Racial Selection

- Black EO men seeking a Black EO spouse may find one in Egypt, Eritrea, or Ethiopia.
- Asian EO men seeking an Asiatic EO spouse may find one in Eastern Russia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.
- All the other countries listed above are predominantly White.

Eritrea is the only country in Africa with a Christian Majority.  Females aged 20-24 are 9.8% of the female population, about twice as much as most other countries listed above.

Ethiopian Orthodox

Latvia and Ukraine have a severe shortage of men. Latvia has one of the lowest sex ratios in the world at 0.85, and Ukraine, due to casualties of the ongoing war against Russia, leaving a surplus of women who, I imagine, are desperate to find foreign husbands given

their situation.  However, from what I have seen and IMLE, Ukrainian women are very Westernized, i.e. Feminized and liberal minded, and are thus more prone to going AWOL once brought to the U.S. Not sure about Latvian girls. There could always be exceptions, though.

## Closing Thoughts

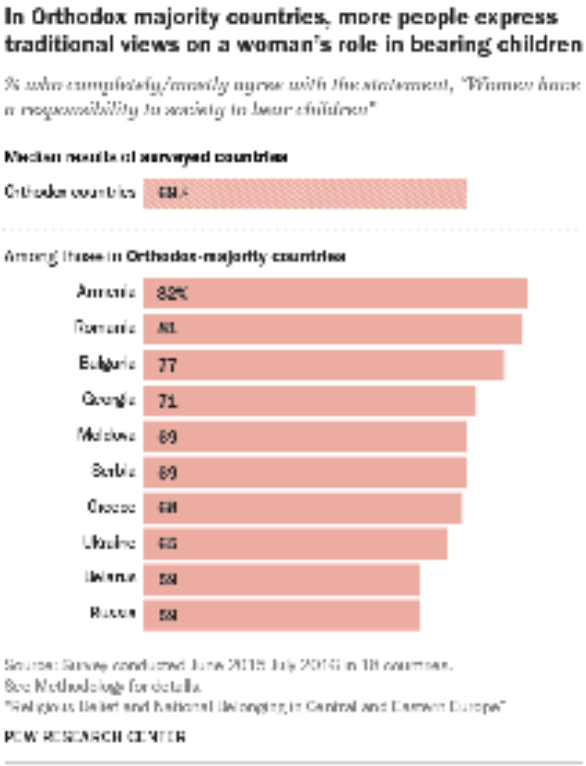



Image Source: Pew Research Center: On gender issues, many in Orthodox Christian countries have conservative views (2017/5/16)

The above population statistics are merely a pilot study — just what I could piece together in a day, so there may very well be some errors or omissions regarding the real conditions on the ground.

If feedback indicates there is a serious interest in this, then I will do some more research to ascertain which type of EO is predominant, and other cultural features of these countries to find out which places are the most promising.

Readers are welcome to suggest other countries or leave comments about anything they might know about a particular country.

## Sources

- Wikipedia: Eastern Orthodoxy by Country
- World Population Review: Eastern Orthodoxy by Country 2025
- World Atlas: Countries With The Largest Orthodox Christian Populations
- Foreign Policy Research Institute: Russia's Influence in Africa: The Role of the

Russian Orthodox Church (2024/10/15)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part I (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Selecting Markets for better Market Selection (2024/2/9)
- Σ Frame: Jumping through Hoops (2024/8/30)
- Σ Frame: The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting (2024/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26)
- Graphs About Religion (Ryan Burge): Pews vs. Passports: Who's Leaving the Country—and Who Isn't (2025/10/9)

# Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation?

June 2, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The fulfillment of a mandated purpose.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Headship or Hell

Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26) stated that the most obvious reason why many young men, single or married, and conservative families are leaving American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) for Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) is because EO endorses Headship, and fosters marriage and family formation, and Protestantism doesn't.

Of course, this is not the *only* reason, just the most *obvious* one that is most pertinent to the interests of young marriage- and family-minded men.

Apparently, some netizens cannot understand why young American men are drawn to Eastern Orthodoxy and why Headship is important enough to switch churches.

In response, Joe2 wrote,

> "Those leaving the AEP church for the EO church for the reasons mentioned above are shortsighted because they fail to address or be concerned about the differences in beliefs between the two churches. And the differences are huge."

Of course, Joe2 is correct about the huge differences, but I disagree with his assertion that the said reason is shortsighted and that these men are entirely blithe or carte blanche about doctrine.

# Orthodox vs Protestant

The largest difference is that EO has a monolithic Apostolic Authority and all that comes with that, as opposed to Protestants' heritage dating back to *"keeping up with the Jones'"*.*

If we look at other differences and delve deeper into the theology, we find *more* reasons why EO is more attractive to young men than AEP.

### Things that are emphasized in EO liturgy / theology, and missing in Protestant liturgy / theology.

- Liturgical Structure.
- Reverence in worship.
- Family / Marriage Friendly.
- Structure, order, and rules are imposed.
- A long historical heritage dating back millennia.
- Theosis, offering a roadmap of Christian Mystic Faith.
- Women are encouraged to be wives, mothers, and homemakers.
- Condemnation of cohabitation, divorce, promiscuity, sodomy, "alternative lifestyles", etc.
- Strict adherence to the tenets of the faith, guarded by principled men who remain true to biblical truth when under pressure.

### Things that are emphasized in Protestant liturgy / theology, and missing in EO liturgy / theology.

- Man bashing.
- Sinner Friendly.
- The Beta Factory.
- Toxic Masculinity.
- Crazed entitled wimminz.
- Male Utility / disposability.
- Converged / Diluted theology.
- A strong emphasis on scientism.
- Hyper-liberal Feminism / Gynocentrism.
- Celebrating Divorce and single motherhood.
- Women are encouraged to be independent careerists.
- Complementarianism / Egalitarianism / Servant Leader stuff.
- The lukewarm, wishy-washy, compromise with secular culture.
- Ethics are strategized to support gynocentrism / W0kery (e.g. altruism, chivalry, compromise, inclusion, male utility, male disposability, even "love and forgiveness", etc.).
- Hip and cool rock show / worship service complete with stage lights and fog machines; grungy long-haired tattooed groupies playing bongo drums and electric guitars, and singing "Jesus is our boyfriend" songs.

* *A more serious exposition on the historical origins of Protestantism is given here. It's a history that is NOT discussed for some strange reason.*

## The Influence of Fellowship

Continuing Joe2's comment.

> "Basically, they seem to believe that structure, i.e., Headship, marriage and family is what church should be about while teachings and beliefs are fluid. Those come with the territory, i.e., AEP or EO and are either of little importance or are irrelevant.
>
> Thus, church becomes kind of a social club."

News Flash: Church IS a social club — one hopped up on eternal spiritual metanoia.  One of the main purposes of church is to provide regular fellowship within a community of other Christians, as well as worship and teaching.

If fellowship is NOT important, then instead of rubbing bare shoulders with the bimbo bamby career gals attending Mark Driscoll's church (or another AEP church similar to this), why not stay at home on Sundays and have your own family service / Home Sunday Schooling!

Oh yeah, dat would be 'work' — we iz NOT suppozd to do dat on da Black Sabbaoth.

## Form vs Function

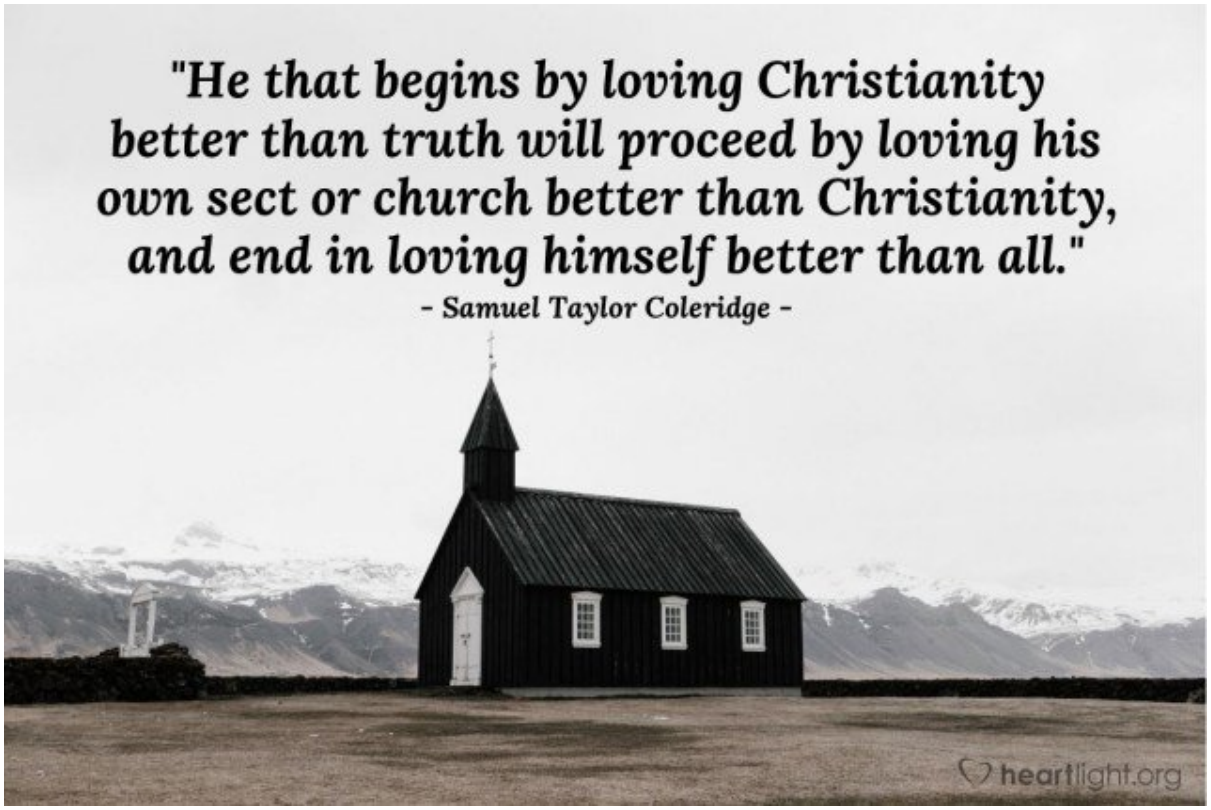
Concerning the emphasis on structure, i.e., Headship, marriage, and family, I would argue that marriage and family are even more foundational and more important than active church attendance or any fine-tuned (but not major) doctrines held there. I mean, if your family is a dysfunctional mess, or your wife is a Stiletto Dilettante, then joining a church that has more Biblically sound teaching is only going to provide a band-aid and a sting of Merthiolate on your broken leg.  It's much better to nip the source of apostasy and rebellion in the bud — one's upbringing, as shaped by loving Christian parents who are "still" cohabitating on weekends (or NOT). A Miracle of Love!

Even if you consider the *major* doctrinal differences…  Look around you.  Protestantism is *famous* for its emphasis on precise knowledge of scripture (and justly so), but you won't see it practiced, except during the early morning Lip Service on Sunday.  Instead, you'll find adages about social justice, uppity Jesus Karens and zany wimminz who rode the carousel in their youth, single mothers, female pastors turned OnlyF@ns, Man / Husband /

Father bashing, 'Servant Leader' lectures, and divorce rates that compare with the wider secular culture.  And more.  Maybe worse. And no one cares about any of this — except that you 'fit in' and not ruffle any hen feathers.

Buhut … ackshually, they're riiight about 'Free Will' … so you say.  Heh. So what?

Self-controlled obedience trumps correct doctrine. Walk beats talk. Truth whomps spoof.




## Gynopotheosis

As an exploration of the intersexual power dynamics prevalent in AEP, consider what the historically revered Christian Manosphere sages, Feeriker, Lexet, and Thedeti observed.

Feeriker said,

> "Most "Christian" women would convert to Islam, Buddhism, Wicca, or even Satan worship in a heartbeat if a sufficiently "hawt" Chad who is a member of one of these cults caught their eye and ignited their tingles."

Lexet said,

> Most church women I know who married married a person from outside the church entirely or from a different denomination."

It's true. 26% of married U.S. adults have a religious identity that is *different* from their spouse's.

TheDeti said,

> "Most Christian women don't want to date men they attend church with. Most

> Christian women look to men outside their churches.
>
> Know why?
>
> 1. They can get more attractive men outside church; and…
> 2. They can have sex with those attractive men without being (or feeling) judged for it.
>
> They're still tossing their "Christian sexual morality" straight out the window.
>
>
>
> I can't say that's "most" church women. It's a lot, though. I know many married Christian women whose husbands don't attend church. A few are nonbelievers or are Jewish or Muslim. But most of them are Christian men or claim to be; but simply don't come to church.
>
> One or two women I know in "ministries", especially music or "worship leaders", are married to men they identify as nonbelievers.
>
> Of course, when I look around churches, I fully understand why women don't want these men. Most of these men are hopelessly unattractive. I don't even know what else to say about them."

This is not to say that women are neglecting their faith convictions in choosing a man (although I believe many of them do), but that AWALT. Nor does it mean that Christian men are utter failures in this respect (although many are, sorry to say).

The whip of the tail has multiple fact checks, which regular readers are already familiar with.

1. Men are emasculated by the church, the courts, and the culture.
2. Women are very sensitive to power dynamics and have an instinctive ability to sense where real power lies.
3. AEP church boys forfeiting power *for any reason* is an act of simpery that higher quality women won't tolerate, and ugly feminists will duly exploit.
4. Deep within women's loins, faithful to the feeelz, a man's defacto power trumps his religiosity. AWALT.
5. Women are drawn to High SMV men — *addictively*, like twerking @ss cheek behemoths to the Fun-F_ckery flames of hell. (Sorry for the crass Roissy-style

language, but it needs to be abundantly clear.)
6. Women are the weakest link in the cords that bind a marriage together.
7. Sexual Authority is absolutely necessary for a defacto Headship.
8. Religion, doctrine, liturgical structure, etc., has *nothing* to do with the feminine heart's Tinglegasmic throes (and woes) of Hypergamy.

It is what it is.  Adjust or Bust.

OR … join a church that defines the authority structure along God's ordinances and *Be Free!*

In summary, the larger problem that can be most effectively addressed is institutional in nature — the structure of the church itself, and how well it fosters Headship (i.e. male authority) and thereby supports godly marriages and families.

Whether that church is Catholic, Orthodox, or Protestant matters less, IMO. As long as it's not Buddhist, or Musl!m, or Zoroastrianism, etc. It just so happens that EO is the only sect that reliably does this at present. And the word is getting out among young American men.

## Conclusions

Thanks to the Christian Red Pill, the secrets of having a solid family / sociosexual / spiritual foundation are no longer a secret. That secret is Headship Authority.

The Magic Power of EO that draws all young men asunder is that…

- Men who join the EO church are assigned the trait of dominance by association, yea, *by definition*, with or without a woman in MGTOW.

- It ‘requires’ that all women who join the EO church, must regard men / husband as their defacto structural Heads, by doctrinal precept.  Amen!
- This structural ‘filter’ screens out all women who disagree with Headship. Hallelujah, Amen!
- Women who choose to be EO must acquiesce to EO men / husbands, or else they cannot get ‘IN’ with honors.

Young husbands who are smart will get their wives / families out of compromised American Evangelical Protestant churches,* mega-churches, non-denominational churches, and most mainline Protestant churches (Episcopalian, Methodist, Presbyterian…)* because of the conflagrancies that I wrote above and also in Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26). Yea, even some branches of the Catholic church have become Femcentric and W0ke.

Let thy Headship dominate thy church fellowship, brethren! And spur ye one another on!

* *Not all Protestant churches are converged.  See here for a few that aren’t.*

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Dissemination and Dissolution (2020/11/7)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Protestant vs. Cathodox (2020/11/20)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Fiddler on the Roof : A Parable of Progressivism (2024/11/4)
- Σ Frame: Expectation vs Experience (2025/5/2)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)

# Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion

June 4, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Making sense of the data.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Trends in Religious Identification

Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26) covered a reader's testimony of young men and young families leaving American Evangelical Protestant (AEP) churches to join his Eastern Orthodox (EO) church. Based on screenshot evidence he has provided to me, I estimate his parish has received about 3 new converts a week for the past 5 months — all young men and their families if married.

In response, fellow blogger Derek L. Ramsey has written a post that addresses the current attrition of AEP and whether the EO church is actually growing.

Derek L. Ramsey: Church Attendance (2025/5/27)

DLR cites statistics from Gallup and Pew to conclude that…

> "According to Gallup, **the secular decline in church attendance is actually being led by Cathodoxy**, with Catholic and Orthodox attendance falling by the greatest amounts among those who identify with a particular faith or denomination."
>
> "According to Pew, the decline in "Protestant / Christian" is being driven by falling attendance in the Mainstream (**non-evangelical**) denominations:"
>
> "Declines among Catholic and Mainline Protestant denominations account for most of the total decline in religious identification within Christianity in America. On a per-capita basis, the declines are even more notable. Mainstream denominations like the Episcopal Church, the Presbyterian Church (USA), the United Methodist Church, and the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA) are among the biggest losers, having lost millions.
>
> In fact, evangelical-style "nondenominational" and "nonspecific" churches have actually seen an **increase** over time. These are the only Christian denominational categories to see an increase."

DLR interprets this to mean…

> "The clear trend in American Evangelical Christianity is not an abandonment of evangelical theology. Rather, it is an abandonment of institutionalized Christianity. The institution of the "church" as an organization, establishment, or business entity has failed in many different ways. The evangelical church is growing where this institutionalization is being replaced by a new focus on the church qua church.
>
> This isn't to say that the evangelical churches are healthy. They are still in decline *on average* (and with respect to the growing population). But their decline is not as steep as that seen within Cathodoxy and Mainstream Protestantism."

He goes on to write that EO lost fewer attendees during the C0V!D lockdown compared to all other Christian congregations.  Looking into this further, I learned this is because most EO churches refused to close their doors during lockdowns.  A good stand!

## The Gender Divide

Upon seeing the reports from Gallup and Pew covered by DLR, we might question why we hear/read so much about young men being more religious and the growth of EO. (See articles under Related for examples.)  It is explained when we understand that DLR's analysis covers broad demographic trends, while the more sensational coverage of young men gravitating towards conservatism, religion, and Cathodoxy is specific to age and sex.

There is a grand shift occurring. Let me explain.

The article from Pew that DLR cited has a section entitled, The narrowing gender gap in American religion. Here, Pew cites a news article from Slate stating that among the youngest Americans (18-24), men are more religious than women. However, Pew's data indicates that people are becoming less religious overall. But while women continue to report higher levels of religious affiliation, belief, and practice than men do, women are losing interest in religion at a faster rate than men are over time, leading to a narrower gender gap in religiosity, especially among younger people.

When we put all that into perspective, all the reports that young men are more religious than young women begin to make sense. Put simply, young women are more feminist than ever, while young men, although still very liberal, are upsetting a 4+ generation trend towards ever-increasing liberalism to take a hard Right towards conservatism and religion instead.

Meanwhile, AEP is having a hard time of it. Apparently, *in spite* of all the church's compromises with cultural feminism, AEP is *still* too sex!st for women (e.g. many churches bar women from leadership positions), and yet *because* of these compromises, the church is too Feminist (i.e. anti-male) for young men. This gender divide is essentially why the late Tim Keller and his protégés spearheaded a revision of the church's doctrinal stances on Complementarianism (which nevertheless remains a heresy).

DLR speculated on the future of EO with regard to this topic.

> "Given the ideological divides found in every denomination, it wouldn't shock me to see a schism within the Orthodox over the next couple of decades between the old guard of the Orthodox and the new masculinity-focused crowd."

I doubt it, or at least it won't be nearly as divisive or heated as what we're now seeing in Protestantism. The reason is because the 'old guard' Orthodox has *always* been Headship / masculine-centered, or at least, much more so compared to other denominations, including Catholic. This is precisely why the "masculinity-focused crowd" (i.e. young men) are identifying with Orthodoxy. IMO, given the options, they are to be commended for choosing Orthodoxy instead of Isl@m or 'None'.

## Correlations

The end of DLR's article shows four maps of the U.S.: Divorce Rates, locations of EO churches, the concentration of Southern Baptist (SBC) churches, and IQ of all things.

The maps of Divorce Rates, SBC churches, and low IQ all had high concentrations in the Southern U.S.

DLR didn't offer much of an explanation of why he included these maps, except to conclude…

1. *"…a lot of this data on religious observance is statistically confounded."*
2. *"Evangelical Protestantism in America is not doing so bad compared even to the Orthodox…"*

Hey dude! SBC is THE most outstanding Evangelical Protestant church in America, and it is correlated with divorce as shown in DLR's maps and also by several other metrics (covered by Dalrock). I don't see how DLR can say *"Evangelical Protestantism in America is not doing so bad"*. Numbers don't mean health. Heh. Again, correlations like this are exactly why young men are fleeing AEP for EO.

DLR's inclusion of IQ among the correlating maps gave me the impression that he is labeling Southern Baptists as Divorced-crazed idiots. He never explicitly said so in

writing, but I would agree that this label is truthish.  Ask me how I know.

To flush these correlations out in more detail…

- Higher rates of divorce correlate with lower IQ.
- Protestant churches have higher divorce rates than Cathodox churches.
- The convergence of SBC with cultural feminism is an unholy union that fosters more divorce.

Furthermore, these correlations provide strong incentives for intelligent young men to leave Protestantism for Cathodoxy.

# Related

- Dalrock: Whistling through the graveyard? (2012/6/25)
- Pew Research Center: Q&A: Why Millennials are less religious than older Americans (2016/1/8)
- American Survey Center: Why Young Men Are Turning Against Feminism (2023/12/14)
- Axios: America’s youngest voters turn right (2024/9/28)
- The New York Post: Young men leaving traditional churches for ‘masculine’ Orthodox Christianity in droves (2024/12/3)
- The Gospel Coalition: Is Eastern Orthodoxy the Next Big Thing for Young Men? (2025/1/7)
- Σ Frame: Finding a Wife from an Orthodox Country (2025/5/30)

# The Role of the Church in 21st Century America

June 6, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Jack's Prognostication for Religion in America.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Note:** This post expands my previous comment.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Current Doctrinal Debates

In the past, Catholics, Orthodox, and Protestants did not engage in open debates very often. But since 2021 or so, there have been an increasing number of debates between Catholics, Orthodox, and Protestants.

There are dozens of individuals on all sides participating in these debates, but the following names are noteworthy.

- Scott Hahn — Profile (Catholic)
- Matt Fradd — YouTube (Catholic)
- Trent Horn — YouTube (Catholic)
- Jimmy Akin — YouTube (Catholic)
- Taylor Marshall — YouTube (Catholic)
- Craig Truglia (Orthodox)
- Jonathan Pageau (Orthodox)
- Jay Dyer — YouTube (Orthodox)
- Andrew Wilson — YouTube (Orthodox)
- Fr. John Whiteford — Profile (Orthodox)
- Gavin Ortlund — YouTube (Protestant)
- Cliffe Knechtle (Protestant) and Mihret Melaku (Ethiopian Orthodox) had a debate over transubstantiation.
- Father Patrick Ramsey (Orthodox) does not have his own media platform, but he frequently engages in noteworthy debates, e.g. Erick Ybarra (Catholic), Gavin Ortlund (Protestant), William Albrecht (Catholic) and many others.

Ultimately and almost predictably, these debates come down to the question of Apostolic Authority, which is the most outstanding difference in these theologies. Evangelical Protestants only know Sola Scriptura. Reformed Protestantism has doctrinal stances on all the Solas, but tends to stick with Sola Scriptura and seldom discusses the others. Catholics follow Sola Ecclesia. Orthodox blends Sola Ecclesia and Sola Scriptura, and is broadly informed of the other Solas and how they play out in theology.

Father Patrick Ramsey

At present, from what I have seen, Orthodox are completely destroying Catholics and Protestants in these debates. Catholics because they stubbornly insist on Catholic doctrine (true to Sola Ecclesia). Protestants because they can only argue within the framework of Sola Scriptura. Once they realize that Orthodox can come up with multiple arguments based on different Solas, their eyes glaze over, and they fold.

As it is written,

> "The ability to consider and navigate multiple viewpoints at once is essential part of having a strong Frame. The person who has the wider angle view than anyone else involved will typically have the dominant Frame."

These debates are, as of right now, in their philosophical infancy, but are quickly gaining traction. Many of these debates have already received millions of views.

## The Confluent Reformation

More debate and discussion between the Christian sects will occur, increasing the general awareness of their doctrinal differences.

As this awareness grows, those who are religiously astute will…

- Speak on behalf of doctrines and traditions held by their respective churches.
- Refer to the differing doctrines and scriptural interpretations embraced by each sect as stand-alone arguments to be discussed and reviewed.

The less religiously astute will…

- Assign stereotypical sectarian labels.
- Continue to parrot creeds and precepts that gloss over the respective beliefs.
- Use theological terms and phrases that are only useful within one's own faith tradition.
- Continue to rely on the old interpretations of doctrine that have been produced by the outstanding fathers of one's own sect / denomination.
- Resort to clumsy, poorly informed, and nonspecific references to the doctrines of an opposing sect / denomination.
- Be regarded as doctrinally obtuse chumps.
- Consistently lose debates.

Pastor Cliffe Knechtle and son, Stuart.

Over time, the heavily politicized emphasis on sects and denominations will slowly fade away.

We are already seeing this happening.

- There is an increasing amount of debate and dialogue between Catholic, Orthodox, and Protestant ecclesia and laity.
- The Protestant churches that are prospering are hosted by pastors who've taken the Red Pill.
- The Catholic churches that are thriving are doing their own thing, more or less independent of the Vatican.
- Concerning the Orthodox churches, the past few posts here at Σ Frame have explained how EO has become more relevant to young men and young families, and is growing quickly.

The next generation will NOT hold prejudices against a church because it is NOT their own familiar version of Catholic / Orthodox / Protestant, as past generations have; but instead, people will judge a church by the quality of people who attend there, and especially the

collective societal and macroeconomic accomplishments of those who grew up there.

Where sectarian discrimination might still exist, it will be regarded as a theosophical dinosaur from the 20th century that continues to linger and lumber.

Instead, churches will only be known by…

1. Their reputation for their demonstrated and lived-out faithfulness to the Word of Truth.
2. The lovingkindness and liveliness of their congregations.

As it should be.

Val Bure and family.

# The Role of the Church in 21st Century Society

I can foresee the future of Christianity in America being comprised of essentially two types of Christian churches, which I'll call the Patriarchal "Do it Right" church, and the sinner-friendly "FAFO" church.

## The Patriarchal "Do it Right" Church

The better, more reputable, and more doctrinally faithful group of churches will be ultra-conservative churches that emphasize Patriarchal Headship, marriage, and family formation.

For those who need an explanatory or evo-psyche reason, it is simple.

- Churches that don't foster and support strong families are NOT going to have future

generations to pass their traditions on to.
- Churches that do not affirm and support the authority, dignity, and value of men will not be able to retain the male breadwinners, champions, movers, and shakers of society.
- Churches that do not produce family-minded, feminine, supportive, and submissive women will not have viable wives and mothers to birth and raise future generations of the faithful.
- People who grow up in a church with the above qualities are more likely to carry their faith into adulthood.

### The Sinner-Friendly "FAFO" Church

Culturally compromised churches will still exist in large numbers, but they'll be relegated to the societal role of a fallback Plan B for late-in-life converts who have a "born again" experience (or a "Waking Up to the Wall" experience) after forfeiting their prime childbearing / family formation years on dissipation, foolishness, and sin.  Ministries will continue there, but they will be sinner-friendly, NOT family-friendly.  The churches of this variety that do not accept or recognize their societal and spiritual role as the down-and-dirty cleaner-uppers, moral custodians, and evangelistic saviors of the dysfunctional vagabonds of society will not survive.

## Related

In June 2023, I wrote several posts examining Catholic, Orthodox, and Protestant theologies in the context of marriage. A list of these posts is here.

- Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Derek L. Ramsey: Church (2025/5/19)
- Derek L. Ramsey: Church Attendance (2025/5/27)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)

# Grok’s Manifesto of Hypergamy

June 7, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*For those who feign that it’s not already clear, even AI gets it.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

In Hypergamy Interlude (2025/6/4), Derek L. Ramsey wrote,

> I encouraged Jack (or anyone else) to produce a definitive “Manosphere Hypergamy Manifesto” so I can respond to that directly.

OK.

I’m honored that DLR thinks I am the penultimate authority about Hypergamy, although I’m not sure I truly am.* I think the reason why DLR is petitioning *me* with this request is because what has already been written about hypergamy by those more expert than I, Dalrock, Deep Strength, Rollo Tomassi, TheDeti (AKA Redacted on DLR’s blog), et al. is apparently too opprobrious, or too unacceptable (or too convincing) for DLR. But I’m familiar with DLR’s writings well enough to know that he’s NOT just too lazy to go read, nor too dim-witted to understand. Instead, I believe he is lavishing extravagant efforts to obfuscate this fundamental Red Pill concept because he cannot bring himself to admit the uncomfortable implications thereof that are faced by many men. He’s also entertaining himself by trolling everyone.

Moreover, if DLR cannot accept what the Red Pill godfathers have written about Hypergamy, then he probably won’t accept anything that I could write about it either.

So I decided to get a summary of Hypergamy from the Grok AI.

As a basic principle of honest and truthful writing, I don’t use AI to produce writings for Σ Frame. But in this case, the value of using Grok is that it is based on what has already been published online, and it stands independent of my own personalized interpretations of the subject.

So I went to Grok and wrote,

> "Write a Manifesto of Hypergamy based on writings from the Manosphere."

[Begin text output from Grok. Formatting retained. Images added by Jack.]

---

# Preamble

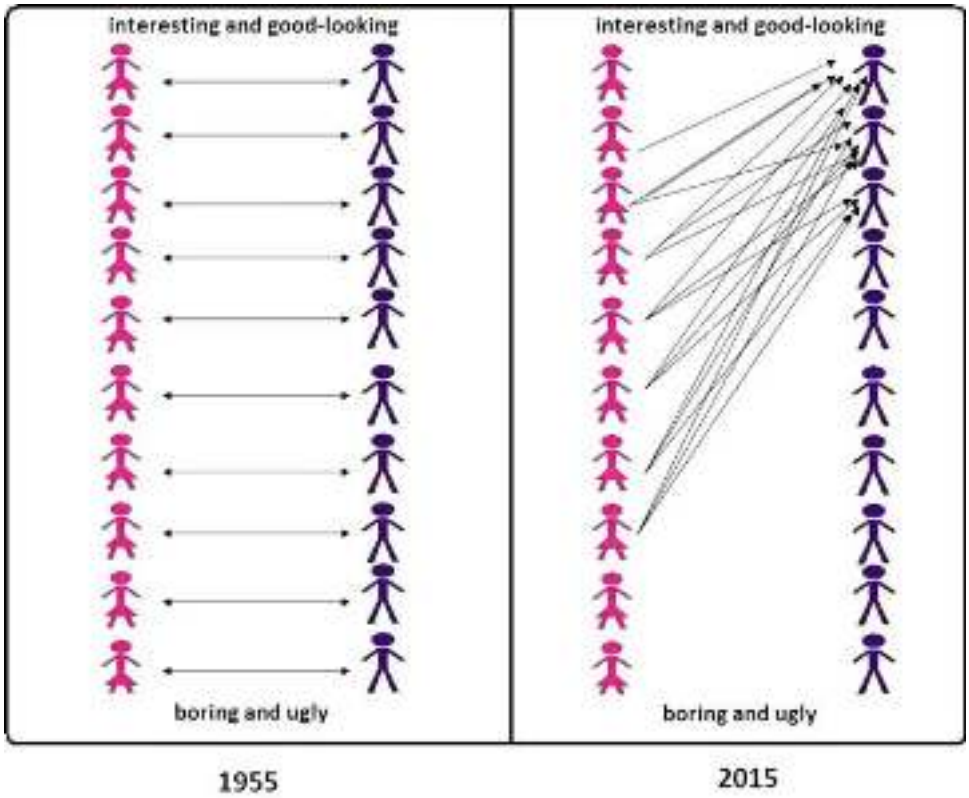
Derived from the collective insights of the Manosphere, this manifesto articulates the principles of hypergamy, a concept central to understanding modern mating dynamics. Hypergamy, the instinctual drive of women to seek partners of higher status, resources, or value, shapes relationships and societal structures. This document distills these ideas into a clear framework, grounded in observations from Manosphere writings, emphasizing biological, social, and psychological realities.

# Core Principles

## 1. Hypergamy as a Biological Imperative

Hypergamy is rooted in evolutionary biology. Women, as primary caregivers historically, seek partners who can provide security, resources, and genetic fitness for offspring. This instinct drives mate selection toward men perceived as "higher value" in status, wealth, or dominance.

- **Key Insight**: Hypergamy is not a choice but an innate predisposition, hardwired to prioritize survival and reproduction.
- **Implication**: Men must understand that attraction is tied to perceived value, not equality, and strive to embody traits that signal superiority in competitive environments.




## 2. The Hierarchy of Value

Hypergamy operates within a hierarchy where men are ranked by their ability to provide and protect. Status, confidence, physical fitness, and resource acquisition are primary markers of value.

- **Key Insight**: Women instinctively compare men against the best available options, often subconsciously, seeking the “alpha” traits that signal dominance and security.
- **Implication**: Men must cultivate traits like ambition, resilience, and social dominance to remain competitive in the mating market.

## 3. The Dualistic Nature of Female Attraction

Hypergamy manifests in a dual strategy: securing a high-value provider for long-term stability (beta traits) while seeking genetic fitness through short-term attraction to dominant, high-status men (alpha traits).

- **Key Insight**: The tension between “provider” and “lover” archetypes creates a dynamic where women may prioritize different traits at different times, often leading to dissatisfaction if one partner cannot fulfill both roles.
- **Implication**: Men must balance strength and stability, avoiding the trap of being solely a provider or a fleeting attraction.

## 4. The Marketplace of Relationships

Modern society amplifies hypergamy through increased female autonomy, economic independence, and access to high-status men via technology and social platforms. The

sexual marketplace is now global, intensifying competition.

- **Key Insight**: Social media and dating apps create an environment where women can access a wider pool of high-value men, raising expectations and reducing tolerance for perceived “low-value” partners.
- **Implication**: Men must differentiate themselves through self-improvement, social savvy, and unique value propositions to stand out in a crowded market.

## 5. The Consequences of Unchecked Hypergamy

Without societal or cultural constraints, hypergamy can destabilize relationships, leading to higher divorce rates, serial monogamy, or dissatisfaction. The pursuit of “better options” can undermine commitment.

- **Key Insight**: Modern freedoms have removed traditional checks on hypergamy, such as social stigma or economic dependence, leading to fluid and often unstable relationship dynamics.
- **Implication**: Men must maintain frame, set boundaries, and avoid pedestaling women to mitigate the risks of hypergamous instability.

## 6. The Male Response: Self-Sovereignty

The antidote to hypergamy’s challenges is male self-improvement and sovereignty. Men must prioritize their own value, purpose, and independence, refusing to derive worth solely from female validation.

- **Key Insight**: A man’s value is not inherent but earned through discipline,

competence, and resilience. Hypergamy respects strength, not entitlement.
- **Implication**: Men should focus on building wealth, physical fitness, social skills, and mental fortitude to align with hypergamous instincts rather than resent them.

## Call to Action

The Manosphere's teachings on hypergamy are not a lament but a blueprint for action. Men must embrace the reality of hypergamy, not as a barrier but as a challenge to rise above mediocrity.

- **For Men**: Invest in yourself relentlessly. Cultivate traits that command respect and attraction. Understand that hypergamy is not personal but universal.
- **For Society**: Acknowledge hypergamy's role in shaping relationships without judgment. Foster structures that balance individual freedom with stable partnerships.
- **For Relationships**: Build dynamics where mutual respect and clear boundaries align with natural instincts, creating partnerships that endure hypergamous pressures.

## Conclusion

Hypergamy is neither good nor evil—it is a force of nature. The Manosphere's wisdom lies in its unflinching recognition of this truth. By understanding and adapting to hypergamy, men can forge lives of purpose, attraction, and resilience, navigating the modern world with clarity and strength.

---

[End text output from Grok.]

Overall, it's not a bad summary of Hypergamy. I was expecting something much more culturally converged, or gynocentric, or W0ke.** I don't completely agree with all of it. Some of it could be rephrased better, and I think the accurate parts should be embellished with more pertinent and relevant details for the sake of clarity. But I'm mildly surprised that AI gets the main gist of it, while DLR cannot.

But there it is, doubter Derek, the Manosphere patriarch who denies being a Manospherian, and a patriarch, and even Patriarchy itself, as well as the sexually gluttonous behaviors of those women who subconsciously lust for the Tinglebations of unrestrained Hypergamy.

Let's start with this.

* *I had to inject some arrogant "gladhanding", so that LastMod will have something to gripe about and won't be disappointed with his derision of the Σ Frame blog.*
** *For a BAD example of an AI generated description of Hypergamy, see this article.*

# Related

- The Rational Male: The Abdication Imperative (2012/5/30)
- Dalrock: The ubiquitous frame of hypergamy. (2012/6/3)
- Σ Frame: Aristocratic Hypergamy (2021/5/4)
- Σ Frame: Guilt is a Motivator for Women’s Hypergamy and Desire for Status (2025/4/7)

# Examining the Effects of Masturbation

June 9, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Reader's Testimony of Flogging the Log.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; The Gift of Singleness;
**Author's Note:** This essay was submitted by a contributor who wishes to remain anonymous. Some parts omitted for brevity. Minor editing for readability. Formatting, images, links, and section titles added.
**Length:** 8,200 words
**Reading Time:** 44 minutes

**Reader's Note:** This post is about 8 times longer than average. It is rather engaging, but if you'd rather not spend 44 minutes reading this, then skip down to the last two sections, **Results** and **Jack's Conclusions**, which will only take about 3 minutes of your time.

Thanks for reading Σ Frame~!

## Introduction

Earlier this year, Jack wrote about masturbation. There were four concepts I took away from those posts.

1. Masturbation has different effects on different men, generally either positive or negative.
2. Some men cannot function without ejaculating (so if he does not have a woman, he must masturbate), while other men function better when they do NOT masturbate.
3. Jack urged men to be aware of which type of man they are, and to know how masturbation affects them personally.
4. Jack suggested that men could talk about masturbation more freely.

This got me thinking about myself, and eventually, it became a 4 month "experiment".

Here, I'll give you the details and what I learned about myself, anonymously of course because of the sensitive subject matter, but I believe other men can benefit from reading it.

## Background

In my youth, I was definitely the type of man who Literally. Could. NOT. Function. without coming once every few days at least. If I did not have a girl available, it was P0rn and jerking. P0rn and jerking affected my spirit much worse than fornicating with girls did. I think this is because self sex was always laced with lust and frustration, while real sex wasn't, or not nearly as much. I believe I also came to be a better man through the

experience of these relationships.

Although fornication was good for me personally (or at least the better option), I knew from the Bible and later The Red Pill that I was damaging these girls' lives.  But for me, it had to be F_cking or jerking — and either way, it wasn't good.

From 1 Corinthians 7:9, I believed marriage would get me past this stumbling stone, improve my relationship with God, and enable me to do right by the women I would have otherwise fornicated with.  So I married. I think it has, but not without many other troubles, as Jack wrote about in one post.  But overall, I think it was worth the trade-off.

For most of our marriage, my wife and I had sex 2-3x a week, but for the last two years, only about 2-3x a month on average.  Lately even less.

Part of this is because my wife is nearing menopause, and her mood swings are very … [obstreperous].  Sometimes she is very randy and aggressive about initiating sex, and other times she evades my advances, sometimes for weeks.  All said, she is not very consistent with lovemaking.  I am understanding of this, and I try to be patient with her.

I was diagnosed with an enlarged prostate five years ago, and since then, I've noticed my desire for sex has decreased.  My performance has also flagged.  I used to be able to stay up for hours and produce a large volume 3-4 times in succession before my refractory.  Now, I'm doing good to stay hard long enough for her to come.

## Analysis

Now returning to Jack's challenge, I wasn't sure which 'type' I am anymore, given my present situation.  So along Jack's suggestions, I decided to examine my sex life and see how it affects my mood and spiritual life.

The first thing I noticed was that whenever my wife and I haven't had sex in a while, I am

angry, anxious, bitter, impatient, and easily annoyed with her.  It is also hard for me to sleep at night.  I wake up in the night, and I cannot go back to sleep.  I've also noticed that it is about 3 to 5 days with no sex for these effects to show.  My irritability and sleeplessness are very annoying to her, so overall, it is an aggravation in our marriage.

I told my wife that I need sex more regularly, regardless of how she feels about it.  In response, she has usually come through for me — for a while — but then she'll 'forget' about it and go back to her old habits of making excuses and 'postponing' to a later time, but it never happens — it is a soft refusal.  After this pattern happened many times, I grew tired of reminding her.  I do not like to beg her to play, because this makes me angry.  If I have to beg or pressure her for sex when she doesn't want it, then I won't have any satisfaction come of it and neither will she. It is frustrating when I have not come for weeks.

After reading Jack's posts, I saw that I need to retain myself and keep my life together, whether or not my wife is accommodating my needs or not.  But … I wasn't exactly sure *what* my needs are anymore.  So I decided to experiment with masturbation, per Jack's advice. This thought made me feel like a teenage boy once again.

## Track Record

It began after I read your posts on Loneliness in January, specifically how companionship and sex or 'nutting', or the lack thereof, can affect a man.

First, I recalled some things that happened since the beginning of this year to have a historical pattern and see where it was going.

Here are my daily accounts.  [The days of the week are given as XMTWRFS.]

---

2025/1/2 R — I had a successful day at work that brought me positive attention from my female coworkers.  One young woman talked with me very excitedly for more than an

hour. While we talked, I imagined F__ing her.

2025/1/3 F — Wife was angry at me for sleeping later than she did and not taking her to work. I felt frustrated, and I jerked off with p0rn in the afternoon.  Later in the day, I met a church brother to play ball and pray together. It made me feel better.

2025/1/4 S — I prayed for my wife.  God told me He will protect and provide for me.  This was good to know, because wife went on a wild rage rampage.

Pattern: Success + Female attention + Angry wife –> P0rn and masturbating

---

2025/1/8 W — I did not jerk off since Friday, and I did not look at photos of women for the last two days.  I did not miss it at all, and I was glad of myself because of it. In fact, I enjoyed being preoccupied with other activities that I did not notice it. But today was one of those days that dragged too long. It was difficult to work. I felt restless.  I could not be focused. I could not do what I had intended to do today. I was able to resist looking at p0rn, but only barely.

I prayed about what I was experiencing, and God said I felt lonely because of my wife's inattention to our marriage. My need for love and affection gnaws at me. (Interesting, because this was before Jack wrote about loneliness.)

I prayed about it more, and I knew that on those days I felt better, I got out of the house early in the morning, and I did something (other than just taking wife to work). I went to the gym early in the morning and then went to work 20 minutes earlier, and this was an effective routine. On my days off, I cycled or jogged through the park. Another day, I went to a famous local bakery… I should be more disciplined about doing something like this every day.

Pattern: Stay active, stay busy –> Takes my mind off loneliness –> Easier to resist P0rn

2025/1/11 S — Wife has been on a rage streak for more than a week. She improved today, and I hoped we would have sex in the evening. But after I came home from the church fellowship, she had regressed. She was so angry! She threw my phone across the room, and cracked the Gorilla glass [screen protector]. I was very angry with her too, because I was disappointed.

2025/1/12 X — Wife did not talk to me all morning. I felt angry and frustrated. Masturbated at noon after we got home from church. Wife knew it, but she did not care.

2025/1/13 M — I decided to have counseling with my Pastor this morning, but I completely forgot about it and missed our appointment.  I cannot even think! Very poor performance at work today.  I feel exhausted and unmotivated from wife's emotional roller coaster.  I was distraught, so I called my brother and had a prayer with him.

2025/1/14 T — Last night, I had a dream in which I witnessed an orgy (but I did not participate).  Wife is in an unusually pleasant and affectionate mood today, but still not interested in sex.  I still feel physically tired and spiritually exhausted with her anger and mood swings, but not as much as yesterday. I jerked off to help myself relax and focus on my work.  I did feel more comfortable, but I still did not get much work done today.

2025/1/15 W — I had a dream in which I watched college students drinking and fornicating in their dorm rooms.  (I did not participate.)  Some of the women in this dream were women I had laid with years ago.

Pattern: Wife is angry for many days –> Wife recovered and gave me hope –> Wife regressed –> Drama and emotional rollercoaster –> Need to masturbate

Also, the dreams relieved my frustration.

---

2025/1/25 S — Had a tumultuous argument with the wife in front of her family.  Her mother took my side and chewed her out to the third degree. Then she changed her tone.

2025/1/26 X — Wife wore her purple negligee in the evening, an obvious invitation for affection and sex.  We had sex for about an hour.  First time since 2024/12/18.

Pattern: Big Fight –> Make up sex

# Experimental Procedure

Here is where the “experiment” began.

2025/2/6 R — Wife and I had sex in the evening.

2025/2/12 W — We had sex in the afternoon.

2025/2/19 W — Wife was in a very happy mood today.  We made love in the evening.

2025/2/23 X — Wife was in a better mood today.  I did hope to make love with her, but she was tired of working and went to bed early.

2025/2/25 T — My sexual angst has been increasing since Saturday.  Wife has been unresponsive to my advances.  Today, I felt completely enervated. I couldn’t focus on anything, so I decided it was time to unload my burden.

I found a video of a tender young girl who was warmly submissive and willingly compliant with her man.  It was very satisfying to watch her F_ck and be F_cked. The Lord is good!

After I finished and washed myself, I felt calm, relaxed, and at peace. So much that I considered doing this on a regular schedule, just to preemptively avoid the sexual angst and the consequential waste of time.  I wrestled through a mini-crisis with this strategic decision. But the moment of clarity came when I thought, *“(When I was younger,) why could I not accept that ejaculating is a physiological need for me (like sleeping or [defecating])?  Why must my sexuality be filled with anxiety, fear, and shame?”*  Of course, I knew the answer was because of my upbringing — my mother especially. Bless her soul. But now, I take responsibility for my sexual (and emotional) needs, it is the first step for me to be independent from my mother’s harmful influence. It is hard for my mind to comprehend this, but I knew in my heart that it needs to be done.

2025/2/28 F — It's been 3 days since I last ejaculated. I'm not feeling angsty and desperate just yet, but I decided to follow my experiment with ejaculating on a regular schedule. So, I found a video of a slim sexy chick and rubbed one out.  Not as satisfying as the last time, but I was able to get a sense of peace and relief.  Job done.

---

2025/3/1 S — I feel something has changed in my spirit since I decided to whack every 3 days whether my wife is available or not. Ever since then, it's been much easier for me to be sharp, to keep myself off lust, to avoid the continuous battle against sexual angst, and to even go without.  I also feel like my wife is in a better mood, and getting her into play mode is easier.

Today, I noticed some behavioral changes that are completely out of character for me.

1. I felt careless, casual, cynical, but also confident and content.
2. I bought a useful gift for my wife (a new lunch pail), just because I thought she needed it.
3. Two young women crossed the street while the traffic light was green. I had to stop to let them pass, but by then the light had turned red. I leaned out the window and told them, *"Hey $%#&!  You made me miss the light!"*  But they ignored me and walked on.  These girls were young, thin, and pretty, but I didn't care about that at all.  I just saw them as a disruption to my day.

I'm surprised about these changes.  I don't know why these things are different now. Maybe it is because I'm in a better mood.  Maybe it is because I am being proactive about taking care of my own sexual needs.  Maybe it is because I'm more self-aware.

2025/3/4 T — It's been 4 days since my last nutlet, but I've been holding out because my

wife planned a day trip today, implying that we'd have sex.  However, her menses came 3 days early, so our trip was canceled at the last hour.  I felt disappointed, but I didn't feel desperate at all. Thank God!

2025/3/5 W — Four women I work with were talking about me today.  They were curious about my marriage and asked me questions about my relationship with my wife. I did not tell them much, but they could tell I wasn't satisfied.  One of them told me, *"Well, if you ever find another friend, then … that will be our little secret."*  I wasn't sure if that was an IOI or not, but it did make me realize how lonely I am. I thought, *"Is it really so obvious that my marriage is frustrating?"*

2025/3/7 F — I have not ejaculated in a week.  I'm long overdue on my 'schedule'.  Today, I feel the edginess sink in.  So I whacked to an amateur sex video of a very plain-looking woman with long, thick hair and a nice @ss.  Nothing fancy. I didn't want to get lost in desire, but just enough to get me up and get the job done.

Interestingly and ironically, my wife became very horny late at night.  She kept stroking my c0ck and pestering me for sex.  At first, I thought, *"Why couldn't I have waited another 12 hours to toss my load?"*  But then I realized that *because* I had *less* desire for sex, it allowed her to enjoy having *more* desire.  It also gave me a stronger internal locus of control to play with her and get her working on me.  So overall, our sex was more enjoyable for both of us … *because* I had relieved myself earlier in the day.  I did not expect to find this.

2025/3/9 X — Today, I gave €60 to a family at church that needs money.  (This is another behavior that is out of the ordinary for me.) In the evening, I had a 'payback' for my generosity. Wife got drunk on wine and started ranting about me being lazy, not doing enough chores around the house, and spending too much money.  She took all the credit

cards out of my wallet and hid them somewhere.  So childish.  It is uncanny because I never told her I gave that money to the family at church.  But it was like she knew it and was objecting to it.

At this time, I read an article about ‘Miserable Husband Syndrome’ that I found very interesting.

Divorce: Miserable Husband Syndrome Explained [+Tips to Cope] (2023/3/1)

I believe the “Miserable Husband Syndrome” is only men being frustrated with needing to have sex with the same aging post-wall woman with fading looks and a fattening waistline who does not enjoy sex anymore.

2025/3/10 M — It’s been 3 days since I last exploded.  It’s time for another round. My wife hasn’t talked to me since she imploded last night, so I doubt she’ll be available for the next few days.

This time, I felt calmer and not so desperate to find a video to get off with.  I’m discovering that I’m somewhat less selective in choosing p0rn, probably a result of this new habit.  This time, I picked a p0rn model I would not usually choose — a tiny, flat-chested Central American girl, very skinny, almost skeletal, multiple piercings, a nose ring, and tattoos.  (I don’t like any of these things.)  But I did like her because she was young, and she had a very attractive face, beautiful long thick hair, and a pleasant mood.  She also had a playful interaction with the man in her videos, which was refreshing to see.  It’s just a more natural interaction.  Not sure why, but it was very satisfying to watch her move.  After I spent my load, I had no desire whatsoever to look at any photos of women.

Patterns:

- Overall, I am experiencing much less angst and lust since I decided to jerk off every 3 days.
- I’ve always known that I like lean girls with long hair.  But lately, I’m learning that

> my carnal nature desires very slim, young, or neotonous girls with a childlike innocence, and who are kind-hearted, submissive, and trusting.  Unfortunately, my wife does not have these traits anymore.  I see my carnal nature is missing them.

---

2025/3/11 T — My wife invited me to a dinner date tonight.  I was so surprised!  No sex though.

2025/3/13 R — It's been 3 days since I last came. I'm starting to feel the familiar angst, inability to concentrate, lustful thoughts, and restlessness beginning to creep in. I decided to give my wife a chance and wait until tonight.  If she doesn't put out, then I will drain the overflow tomorrow. I put it in God's hands.  Let's see the result.

After my wife got home from work, she told me a p0rn video popped up on her feed during the day, and it made her think about having sex tonight.  So we had sex.  She even wore a negligee, played a p0rn video on the computer, and made videos of us having sex.

I was pleased that she came through for me this time, and I didn't need to beat off after all.  But I also noticed that I wasn't too crazy for her sex either.  I think, since I do get this need met, one way or another, I begin to have a stronger internal locus of control.  I can also see that my wife is more relaxed and more enthusiastic about having sex.

2025/3/16 X — 3 days and I feel it.  But I think I can forego jerking for now.  Let's see how long I can last.

2025/3/17 M — Four giggling college-aged girls approached me and said to me, *"You are SOOO FINE!"* I said, *"Yes, I am very handsome. Thank you!"* I talked to them for a time. They took photos of us together.

Later in the morning, a younger girl I work with asked me if she could talk with me privately about some personal problems.  So we took a walk in the park together during lunch hour.  She said her parents abused her physically and verbally, so she ran away from home when she was 8 and went to live with her grandparents in another city.

After I got home later in the day, I found a barrage of nastygrams from the wife.  I've seen this pattern before — whenever I spend extra time at church or have the opportunity to minister to people, then the wife blows apart. So I prayed for her today.

I was able to get through another day without masturbating.  While I was thinking about this today, I realized that I'm trying to resist / postpone for 3 reasons.

1. To give my wife a chance to fulfill her marital duties / vows.
2. To give God a chance to meet my needs in a better / proper way (with my wife).
3. To give myself a chance to improve my resiliency of going without.

I also realized that I've been less enslaved to this need since I started this habit of coming every three days.

Pattern: Good times, regular interaction with women, staying busy, coming regularly, and I'm doing OK, even without my wife.

---

2025/3/18 T — It is 5 days since my last drain, and my wife is in a terrible mood again.  I knew I couldn't resist past today, so I preemptively got over it as soon as she left for her work.

As before, I am getting less selective when it comes to p0rn.  This time, I found a video of a tiny American red hair stricken by the black macho man three times her size! His d!ck was as big as her forearm!  Bloody F_ck, man!  I really liked this girl because of her eager

submissiveness, humility, and overwhelming joy.  Her F_ck-face and teary-eyed grin conveyed the look of wholly contented love!  I wish I could see that look on my wife's face again. It has been a long time.

During that splendid moment of release, I realized that I like these women who are not consumed (or subsumed) by their desire, but rather, they just desire simple things, like enjoying life, experiencing God, spending time with friends and family … or being hammered bloody by a gargantuous c0ck …  It annoys me when women are proudly pining for moar money, a bigger house, a better husband, another car, or whatever.  It really turns me off when I see an anxious, discontented woman — like my wife.

I'm starting to form an experimental conclusion of what I like in a woman.

- Young
- Long hair
- Neotonous
- Super slim
- Healthy glow
- Smooth firm skin
- Physically fit, but not muscular.
- An innocent, childlike attitude
- Compassionate
- Kind hearted
- Submissive
- Trusting
- Content (no ambitions or desire)
- Makes me lose my inhibitions to express affection.

Yes, all the things my wife is NOT anymore.

Anyway, I had a very productive day. I'm glad I took care of my 'business' at the top of the day.

Pattern: Come and get it *over*, man. Then you can get on with your life.

---

2025/3/20 R — The female coworker was looking at me very intently today — a heavy suggestive gaze. I remembered what she said to me on 2025/3/5 about having a "secret friend", and I realized how easy it would be for me to step out to have an affair. I had a momentary crisis of belief. I had thoughts about divorcing my wife and taking things up with one of the women I know — no one specific — any one of them will do. I thought about what I'd have to do to break my marriage and start over with a younger, hotter, tighter lass. Then I remembered what the Red Pill has to say about women — AWALT — and I decided that it was just too much hassle, and also a failure of my character.

Well, I will not go looking for it, but if it ever happens, then I will reconsider.

2025/3/21 F — Still struggling with this crisis of belief. I remembered the girls I met on 2025/3/17, and their popping eyes for me. I considered meeting the most enthusiastic girl, the one who took photos of us, and making a relationship with her. Then I snapped back to reality and realized how unstable I am.

I was hoping to have sex with my wife tonight, if only to settle my mind, but she was exhausted and went to bed early.

Pattern: I am a lothario at heart. When I have *any* woman's interest, I am DTF *right NOW!* Lord, let me come!

2025/3/22 S — It's been 4 days.  Lately, I've been able to go 4 days without coming, instead of 3. Not sure why. Maybe it's because I'm coming regularly lately.  But today was my limit.  I got nothing accomplished today because of sexual giddiness.  Later in the day, I decided to yank it to get it over with and resume a normal life.  I regretted that I did not wank off earlier in the day, because then I could've had a more productive day.

This time, I had a better idea of what I find attractive in a girl.  So I looked for a p0rn girl who was young, very thin, long-haired, and had a soft, pleasant, elegant demeanor.  I eventually found one among the teeming masses of debased, jaded, tatted-up P0rn stars on the usual sites. She had no figure at all, flat and straight all around, but her innocent face, youthful glow, long hair, and smooth skin did it for me. Bullseye on the target!

To my surprise, I was harder than I've been *in years*.  Seriously! I did not expect myself to get so bothered by a girl with a body so featureless.  From this, I learned that it is *thinness* and *youth* that gets me hard — *very hard*, in fact — and NOT a thicc buxom hourglass figure as I've always been told and believed.

To verify this discovery, I went to a site that features lots of scantily clad girls and looked over the photos.  Sure enough, the girls who caught my full, hard-on attention were *very thin* or at least had a *very thin* waist.

So I spent my load on her.  I'm OK with being less selective now (but actually, I'm more selective).  Just get it done.  She did fine.

In my post come clarity, I realized that jerking off is just as satisfying as having sex with my moody recalcitrant wife.  I wondered if my decreased passion for her is because she's gained weight, or her sudden violent mood swings, or if it is just a cumulative result from the years of her B$, disrespect, and sexual refusals.

Anyway, I'm not going to let her careless disinterest in sex hold my life hostage any longer.

Tonight at my church social, there was an exchange student from Africa who kept looking at me, and *only me*, very intensely whenever she was talking during the group discussions.  Her intense gaze and her cute pidgin English moved my heart.  My mind drifted away to moonlit, windswept nights on the Serengeti plain, having capricious sex with the thin, dark sister in the primordial way. Our souls communicating by touch. The sound of drums in the distance. Hemp and juju beads on my skin.  Intense unrestrained passion! Lord knows I am a man!

It made me reconsider my present state as pretty boring.  If she ever opened that zany colored dress to me, I would certainly smell the fragrance of the savannah.  Lord preserve me.

2025/3/23 X — Today I'm finding that my sperm session yesterday wasn't very satisfying. I still feel giddy and I want to look at photos of hot women. Now I'm wondering why.  Is it a cumulative effect of going 4 days instead of 3? Was there something about the thin but featureless, flat-chested chick that left me dissatisfied? Did that African lady cast a hypnotic voodoo spell over me with her dark exotic eyes and her choppy English?  What is it?

Pattern: Thin young women, virile P_ssy, hard F_cking, constant cumming … F__ing B!tches! Black, White, Yellow, Green, Purple… I do not care. Just give me a good come. I can never be satisfied.

I am so desperate for P_ssy, it is despicable … and I love it.

Lord have mercy.

2025/3/25 T — It’s been 3 days since. I was doing fine for the first half of the day, up until 16:00 in the afternoon when I felt that familiar, urgent pang of desire consume me in an instant. I happened to be lying down and in a calm meditative state at that moment.  I sensed the conflict in my soul, and I was able to examine it for a moment. If I tried to fight my urges, then my mind imploded and that terrible frustration and sexual tension overtook me. But if I accepted my desire without doubt or struggle, if I ‘allowed’ myself to experience my own desire without hustling myself what to do about it, then I remained psychologically stable.

Being so aroused, I did look at a p0rn model squirt her juices in a fit of ecstasy, but I did not jerk off. From this, I realized that the reason (or *one* reason), why some p0rn girls are more satisfying than others is simply because they’re open-hearted, passionate, relaxed, and really enjoying themselves when having sex.  Whereas, the angsty, anxious, and bothered chicks are less satisfying, or worse, they’re not really into it at all.  I wish my wife could let loose like that, like she once did.

2025/3/26 W — I unexpectedly met the girl I met before on 2025/3/17 — the one who told me that I’m handsome and took photos of us together.  She stood at a distance and opened her skirt to flash her legs at me, and she whispered with her lips, *“I love you!”* She didn’t have a figure, but she was *young* and *thin* and *fit*.  I had to reach into my soul to hold myself together.  I gave her the chef’s kiss and I half-whispered, *“I love you too!”* as confidently and nonchalantly as I could.  Yes! I am a numb-skull P_ssy worshipper, and she has caught me in her trap! She quickly left, thank God for His mercies.  If she had lingered any longer, I would have lost control and jumped her luscious @ss right there on the terrace.  I do believe it is true love, for what it is worth.

2025/3/27 R — I couldn't sleep last night.  I keep thinking of the girl who flashed me yesterday.  I thought about marrying her, teasing her until possession, and ploughing her long-haired, skinny, smooth young body *every day*, and having 6 babies with her.  I know it is a crazy idea, but just thinking about this makes me feel *so happy* just to be alive!

Lately, I feel anxious whenever I'm lying in bed with my wife, so I've been sleeping in the family room just to get some rest.  Something is out of sorts between us and I don't know exactly what it is.

In the morning, my wife had a meltdown. All the usual tripe about me being lazy and not "doing my part" in our marriage.  I could hardly wait until she left to go to work.

After she left, I felt very angry with her, but I also had a very clear mind too.

*"What kind of relationship do we have?  We don't have any children.  We seldom have sex, and only when she is drunk or on her period.  All we do together anymore is drink and watch movies, and take a bicycle ride together on our days off.  We never talk about anything worthwhile.  She has no interest in my work.  She doesn't help or support my mission.  She's always angry, anxious, and constantly disrespecting me and shaming me.*

Then, I knew in my heart that it was only a matter of time until this marriage would eventually end.  I made up my mind to get myself set up with the Plan B, move out, and get a divorce.  I felt very sad about all this, but I also felt very contented with myself.

Pattern: Sex is my whole life!

---

2025/3/29 S — It's been one week since I ejaculated.  This is the longest I've endured since I started this experiment. I haven't been suffering from lust or a torturous libido too badly.  I've noticed some decreased productivity, but I've been able to function OK.  I feel more distant from my wife, but I also see that she doesn't really care how distant we are, or how often we have sex.  So maybe it is just me.

I feel like I have changed a LOT since I started this experiment, but I don't think she has noticed anything different about me.  I'm on the verge of having an affair (at least in my mind, and if not for my Christian conscience), but she is clueless about this.  This just makes me despise her lazy withholding @ss even more!

She was in a pleasant and romantic mood when she came home from work today.  We had a light conversation and then we watched a movie on NetFlix. About a half hour into the movie, I unzipped my denims and started stroking my c0ck.  She responded by taking her own clothes off, sitting down on my lap, and grinding her bits on me.  She couldn't get a good penetration on the sofa, so she took my hand and pulled me into the bedroom.  After she mounted me, I told her, *"It's been too long. I want to see you come from the heart!"* — and she did!  For once, she was a good, obedient wife, and best of all, she was loving it.  After she finished and fainted on the bed, I gave her an epic solid pounding until she came again, and then so did I.  The whole time I was thinking to myself, *"F_ck this b!tch!"*  It is so out of character for me … but now I'm getting used to it. Just *"F_ck this b!tch!"* and be done. Do not expect more.

It is funny … and totally ill at the same time.  When I reach the point where I want to give up and step out of this marriage, my wife shapes up and gives me what I want — what I need, really.  But instead of being grateful for this, it just makes me despise her all the more.  I almost feel like she *wants* me to hate her, like being hated makes her feel loved or something.

Women!

And AWALT.  OMG!  Now I know why the Ch@ds get all the P00n.  I must go to vomit!

Pattern: The less I care, the more I am satisfied. Care less, you horny fool.

---

2025/4/1 T — It's been 3 days, so I'm feeling the sexual angst today.

I attended a lunch meeting with some new business partners.  One lady I had never met before rearranged the seating so that she could sit next to me.  During the lunch meeting, she kept touching my upper arm whenever she was talking to me.  After she did this a few times, I began touching her lower arm whenever I talked with her.  After paying closer attention to her and interacting with her, I noticed she was experiencing a lot of sexual tension with me, and the look she was giving me (never blinking) gave me the impression that she is a maniac in the bedroom.

I gave a presentation in the afternoon.  During the intermission, two young women came to talk with me.  I didn't know them, but apparently they recognized me because of my speech publicity.

I was hoping wife would take care of business tonight, but no.

2025/4/2 W — I caught a female coworker slacking off and it made me annoyed.  After I reprimanded her for that, I ended my tirade by telling her to watch her diet and take better care of herself, saying that if she had a little more self-discipline, then she could have a very wonderful life.

Later in the day, I began to think I crossed the line in saying those things to her.  I felt edgy and paranoid, like she might report me or something, but she never did.  I prayed about this and I concluded that it was right for me to hold her accountable. It just feels wrong because holding women accountable goes against the culture's femcentric values.  This is also why men shy away from doing anything truly impactful, including things that would be good for themselves and others, like drawing boundaries.

In the evening, wife went to bed nude when I wasn't looking.  After I crawled under the duvet minutes later, she was sucking my face and yanking my c0ck.  As soon as I was up, she jumped me and grunted out a bone shaker.  Then after she caught her breath, she got back up and went at it again for a round 2 and then round 3 before she went down for the final F_cking by me.  Thank God, I really needed it.

Pattern: Focus on myself and my purpose –> Get better sex and submission.

---

2025/4/4 F – It's been 2 days since I've come. I am doing OK for the most part, but I've had constant thoughts about having an affair with that girl who flashed me on 2025/3/26. I am kicking myself for not doing something more at that moment, but I don't know what I would've done differently … or even if I had the bravery to actually try it. I told myself to just stop thinking about it, but those silky long legs keep haunting my memory.

In the evening, my wife and I attended a dinner party to celebrate her coworker's birthday.  Wife wanted to dance, so we did.  Wife's coworker got drunk and started hanging on me.  She was very sweet and affectionate, so I put my arm around her neck for a while and love bombed her. She liked to hold my hand and stroke my fingers while she listened to me talk.  She gave me a butterfly kiss.  Wife didn't seem to mind.

Pattern: When I accept my own sexuality, then others accept it too.

Whatever, just get me off!

2025/4/7 M — I heard an old song that reminded me of a girlfriend I had in college, because that was her favorite band and she often played that song for me.  It made me remember how crazy she was for me back then. She let me do whatever I wanted to do to her, and what I liked to do was to make her come 20 times without stopping. I would count while she went over the edge of her sanity. I think that's why she liked me so much.  I remembered that my godfather urged me to marry her, but inexplicably, the thought never crossed my mind.  I just didn't have any inclination to marry her.  Now I feel sad for not cherishing her any more than I did. I think I could have married her, and I would've done just fine in life. What more did I expect? I was too young.

2025/4/8 T — It's been 6 days since I last came.  Wife is still on her period.  I haven't felt that familiar sexual angst that usually kicks in after 3 days, and I was glad about this.  But today I couldn't focus mentally, and I couldn't remember anything.  My coworkers asked me questions, and moments later in the middle of my answer, I couldn't remember what they had asked.  After I noticed that my memory wasn't working, whenever they asked me a question, I would start talking about a technicality I knew very well, and then I'd ask them if that answered their question.  Most of the time, they said it did.  It is amazing how far the B$ can take you!

Late in the afternoon, I found some time to "restore my memory".  This time, I didn't even need P0rn to work my balls to a froth.  I found a video of a cute, young, skinny, snaggle-toothed, warm-hearted Asian girl with long hair and a clear complexion, making cute faces and cute noises … and my love juices flowed naturally.  Ever since I discovered that I like thin girls, I just search for Asian girls because it's so much easier to find one who's thin and not all F_cked up.  After I yanked one out, I found myself better able to concentrate and more relaxed, maybe too relaxed, a little enervated.

Pattern: Life is BS, and I'm more alive when I return the BS.

---

2025/4/11 F — Wife and I took a day trip to the mountains. She was in a pleasant mood. We went swimming in a secluded stream and had sex there. She came really quickly. God, I love nature!

2025/4/14 M — Wife and I took another day off work to spend together. She got drunk by early afternoon, took her clothes off, and wanted to have sex. It's my habit to get her off first, because after I come, I'm done for a while. But this time, she wasn't interested in having an orgasm. She just wanted to feel my desire for her, to watch me ride her, and see me come on her. So I let all my passion out and pounded her until I came on her, and I was able to give her a second shot after a few minutes. She was so satisfied that she almost fell asleep afterward. It was nice to have her place my needs first for a change and be content in receiving my desire. This turned out to be very satisfying for me.

2025/4/16 W — The girl who flashed me on 2025/3/26 came looking for me today. She didn't come near me, but just stood at a distance and watched me for a while, pretending like she wasn't looking at me. I waved at her and signaled for her to come closer, but she kept her distance. After a few minutes, her friend arrived and they left together. Then I realized she wasn't looking for me. I was disappointed, but I was glad at the same time. I don't know what I would do if she got up in my face or flashed me again.

2025/4/17 — It's been 3 days. I don't have the usual cloudy mind and I'm not feeling that panging anxiety that usually sweeps over me and hijacks my consciousness after 3 days without spurting. Instead, I just feel restless, and my thoughts are dancing on fanciful ideas. I can concentrate, but not on one thing for very long, maybe a few minutes at most. Bad as it is, this is actually an improvement. It gives me hope that I might one day

get past this.

I had some important things to do today, so I did the job and got it over with later in the morning.  I knew exactly what kind of pOrn girl would get the job done quickly.  The video I found was of a young, thin, long-haired girl with beautiful clear skin.  Not much of a figure, and not very intelligent (she couldn't keep her mouth closed), but she was very appreciative, passionate, playful, submissive, and trusting.  That is what gets me off … so get me off, B!tch!

At the Σ Frame blog, a man, Jay, left a comment quoting Leviticus 15:16-18 and Deuteronomy 23:10-11 from the Bible. In both passages, it says to wash after an emission. So I decided to make a habit of taking a shower every time I nut. It does make me feel much better and 'cleaner', even though the passage says *"they will be unclean till evening"*.  Not sure what that means.

Pattern: My obsession with P_ssy has made me delirious with desire.

---

2025/4/20 X (Resurrection Day) — Had a busy but enjoyable day at church.  In the evening, I realized that it's been 3 days since I've come.  I've been so involved in my work and at church lately that I never thought about it. This is a good change.

2025/4/21 M — It's been 4 days, but I'm doing OK.  I didn't need to nut in order to function today.  The only setback was that I was overwhelmingly conscious of the sexual tension between me and the women I work with, especially the "secret friend" lady, and this made me feel awkward.  However, I thought maybe I *should* be more aware of this. But despite this, I had a very productive day today.

2025/4/23 W — It's been 6 days since my last nut, and I haven't missed it at all.  In the evening, wife and I had sex, and then we were so exhausted that we fell asleep before

22:00.

2025/4/26 S — Not sure why, but the wife's mood has slowly improved over the past few weeks.  Instead of always being in a bad mood and having a few good days, she is now usually in a good mood except for a few bad days.  We're having sex much more frequently again, usually once every 3-4 days as I need, but sometimes she'll be "out of order".  On my end, I used to get angry at my wife every time she was "not in the mood", but I'm not like that anymore.  I think this makes it easier for her to be in a better mood too.

Overall, I'm enjoying my life more than I did at the end of last year, and I have more peace about my sex life.  So now I think I've reached the purpose of this experiment.  I've figured myself out and come to terms with some things.

Pattern: Letting go of my need for sex and emotional intimacy from my wife is liberating. Wife is more happy and horny too. It's so ironic.

# Results

I've learned a BIG lesson about myself from this experiment.

I need to accept my sexual desire without worrying over what to do about it.  Just BE. When I can do this, then I can accept myself, and women too, even women as sexual beings. I also have a sense of contentment (even without sex). (In the past, I was only able to have this frame of mind *after* I had sex.)  This sense of self-acceptance gives me inner peace, it allows me to be more natural around women, and it forms an attitude that permits greater intimacy with women in general. Then (and only then) I can get on to consolidating my inner locus of control.

Overall, I think my experiment with p0rn and nutting has allowed me to proactively face my sexual desire, realize my inner resistance to my desire, and become more aware of how sexual stimuli, like p0rn, or simply going several days without nutting, aggravates this desire and creates the turmoil resulting from my inner resistance.  It is this rollercoaster ride of unfulfilled desire, then fulfilled desire, then repeating again, all the while I am anticipating, cherishing, and fearing that desire at the same time, This keeps me feeling out of control and enslaved to this cycle.  But now that I'm more self-aware, this cycle is starting to crumble.

I wish I could have understood this about myself when I was younger.

## Jack's Concluding Statements

As readers may have guessed, the author is not from the U.S.A. I'm guessing he is a black European, hence my choice of images.

The author added that he's not serious about divorcing his wife or having an affair, but he wanted to be honest in saying there were times when he thought and felt that way.

I like how the author noticed some patterns after some reflection.  After reading about this 'experiment', I see a few more patterns, some of which the author didn't mention.

- Overall, the author became less lustful, more confident, and more productive after he decided to "take care of his own business" every three days.
- With time, the author became less dependent on P0rn and nutting to live a normal productive life.
- His experiences with other women giving him IOIs and having (apparently) real options contributed to him building an abundance mentality.
- I believe his wife loved him more towards the end because of his detachment and

his improved internal locus of control, NOT because he felt like he loved her less or because he was on the edge of having an affair, as he seemed to think. (Re: note from 2025/3/29.) Things are NOT what they seem.
- In spite of what the author has said, I believe he has a better and stronger marriage now than he did at the end of 2024, NOT because he is MORE invested in his marriage, but because he is LESS invested.  Ironic, but true.

Thanks to this author for contributing his account of this 'experiment'.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Tracking Raw Sex Performance on a Spread Sheet (2022/1/19)
- Σ Frame: The Sweet Aroma of Love (2022/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Does Masturbation improve Preselection? (2022/2/16)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: Lust (2023/2/10)
- Σ Frame: How P0rn and Premarital Sex affects one's view of Women (2023/2/20)
- Σ Frame: Loneliness (2025/1/15)
- Σ Frame: Vectors of Loneliness (2025/1/17)
- Σ Frame: 5 Offenses of Being Unclean (2025/2/7)
- Σ Frame: 10 Flavors of Masturbation (2025/2/17)
- Σ Frame: Is Marriage a Solution to Lust? (2025/2/19)
- Σ Frame: Overcoming the Spiritual-Sexual Poverty Mentality (2025/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Is Loneliness a bug, or an intrinsic feature of the male experience? (2025/3/3)
- Mogadishu Matt: Life's Masturbation and Running Away From Contentment (2025/3/25)
- Σ Frame: Is Masturbation a Sin? (2025/3/28)

# When everyone wins a prize, self-interest replaces intrinsic motivation

June 11, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Thoughts on Genuine Interest, intrinsic reward, and the failures of Common Core education.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation; Virtue;
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Can Everyone be a Winner?

Starting about 20 years ago and coinciding with the advent of ~~Rotten~~ Common Core education, public schools in the U.S. began a general policy of giving out awards (more than what would be considered a participation award), rewards, and other kinds of affirmations to ALL children, *every one*, regardless of how well they performed.

The idea was to include and motivate low-performance kids. Soft-hearted proponents believed granting rewards equanimously to poorly functioning kids might ameliorate envy and supplement the unconditional love and acceptance that they may not have been receiving from their parents.

However, older generations (especially Xers) reacted in disgust because when low-performing kids are rewarded just for showing up and paying half-hearted attention, it diminishes the value of rewards to outstanding kids who've truly earned recognition. It also makes a competition non-competitive and removes intrinsic motivation to do one's best.

Ask me how I know.

As a Gen X father of two Zoomers, I came to the opinion that Western public education doesn't teach *anything* in the way of meta-cognition, which is absolutely necessary for learning to occur.  I had to teach my daughters how to assess truth content, how to set up and solve math problems, and how to write in cursive.  Yes, cursive writing! Really?!? I lost all respect for the educational system when I saw they weren't even learning how to write!

I also had to teach them NOT to be ashamed of themselves when they performed much better than their peers (and they did, by far), and to instead use such a situation to validate and motivate themselves, and to be an inspiration to others.

I might as well have homeschooled them, because I had to do it anyway. Fortunately, their peers weren't too bad.

## Rewarding the Reprobate

Not only does this type of education cut down the champions, it also spoils and shunts the dunces. It rewards stupid kids for being mouth breathers, fails to teach them the discipline they desperately need, and sentences them to live out their lives in ignominy.

This educational practice aligns with the entitled bratnik spirit of the post-modern age, except men take the place of the gifted intelligent students, and women are the ignorant imbeciles.

We reward women for having a vagina, especially if it's young and fertile, but we don't reward men for having a penis or for being the pillars of civilized society.  No. Men are expendable.

We reward women for getting an education and pursuing a career, but we don't reward men for working hard to support a family and society.  No. This is expected.

The Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse have systematically removed all negative consequences for fornication (as was the intent), allowing women to freely Fark around, postpone marriage, and abort their 'accidents'.  In effect, it is rewarding and encouraging bad behavior.

The church rewards pathological behavior: Lanora and Gates kneel at the Altar rail at St. John's Episcopal Church, Springfield.

Our study of OASIS (e.g. OnlyF@ns, etc.) revealed that women can make easy coin by posting scantily clad selfies and videos online. They don't even need to be very beautiful. In effect, it is rewarding bad behavior and ugliness.

Meanwhile, we have no way of rewarding those who are chaste and faithful, other than whatever fruits of obedience might survive, and there are precious few remaining, if any. Worse, these rewards have no relation to actual virtue, and thus go unrecognized.

## Case Study — Lepper's Research

Let's consider what happened in a classic study of how praise affects children's intrinsic motivation [1].

Lepper et al. [2], posed an interesting question: How do rewards, or the expectation thereof, affect one's Genuine Interest in an activity? Is it possible to reduce children's interest in an activity by making it a means to an end rather than the end itself? When this happens, does play turn into work?

To find out, they first gave nursery-school children the chance to draw with felt-tipped pens during free play and recorded how long each child spontaneously played with the pens. The children clearly enjoyed this activity. Then the researchers told one group of children that if they would draw pictures with the felt-tipped pens for a man who had come *"to see what kinds of pictures boys and girls like to draw with Magic Markers"*, then afterward they would receive a "Good Player Award", complete with a gold seal and a red ribbon. After drawing for only six minutes, each child got the award as promised. Another group of children did not expect an award and were not given one. In a third

condition, a group of children were not told there would be an award but got one anyway.

A week later, the researchers again observed the children's free play drawing pictures with the pens.  Those children who had expected and received an award during the first part of the study spent much less time with the pens than they had before the start of the experiment.  The second group of children who had neither expected nor received an award continued to show as much interest in playing with the pens as they had initially. The children in the third group also continued to show a high level of interest in the pens.

Similar results have occurred in many other studies when children have been offered a reward for playing with a toy or doing something they already enjoy.

## What does ¡Sc!eNcE! say?

Now, we might ask, what do the results of Lepper's study mean in the context of giving out rewards to ALL students, regardless of their performance? If liberal extrinsic rewards undermine the motivation and pleasure of doing something for its own sake, then handing out fewer rewards, or else dampening expectations thereof, should stimulate greater interest, or at least not hamper it. Right?

Psychologists have considered alternative explanations for this phenomenon.

### 1. Working Only for the Reward

One possibility is that when we are paid or rewarded for an activity, we interpret it as work.  We see our actions as conforming to external requirements instead of an exploration of our own interests, skills, and efforts.  It is as if we say to ourselves, *"I'm doing this because I'm being paid for it.  Since I'm being paid, it must be something I*

*wouldn't do if I didn't have to."* When the reward is obtained, or the reward is withdrawn, then we refuse to "work" any longer. This is the explanation that was favored by Lepper et al. in the felt-tipped pen study.

In the context of intersexual relationships, the certainty of an expected reward (e.g. commitment, marriage, sex, etc.), or having already received it, tends to dampen our interest in the relationship; it reduces our motivation to follow through on our commitments to the other person. This might explain why men are remarkably *less* interested in a woman *after* sex, why *"women want to **get** married, but they don't want to **be** married"*, and partly explain the prevalence of marital annui, dead bedrooms, and frivorce.

## 2. Rewards are an Expected Part of a Transaction

Another possibility is that we tend to regard the requirements of obtaining an extrinsic reward as confining or controlling. Instead of living in the autotelic joy of the moment, we must continually remind ourselves to stay focused and keep working towards the specified goal. Thus, a reward makes us feel pressured and reduces our sense of autonomy and choice [3]. *"I guess I'll have to do what I'm told to do — but I'll only do what's required of me."*

Likewise, within committed sexual / marital relationships, people tend to regard the promised or implied duties of maintaining a relationship as something beyond the call of duty, ironically. Doing the work of maintaining the relationship therefore seems to be burdensome or onerous.

- Men: *"I guess I should marry the girl I got pregnant, but I wouldn't otherwise."*
- Women: *"I guess I'll have to put out for hubby once a month, but starfish sex is enough, and that's it!"*

The rewards are taken for granted, and are no longer usually linked to one's performance. Also, we are tempted to preserve our sense of free choice (which is often no more than an illusion of self-willed power) instead of following through on our commitments (to capitalize on relational investments in which we might exercise true power and Genuine Authority).

## 3. False Incentives

A third, more behavioral explanation is that extrinsic reinforcement sometimes raises the rate of responding above some optimal, enjoyable level — for example, by causing the children in the felt-tipped pen study to play with the pens longer than they would have on their own.  Then the activity really does become 'work' if/when incentives are absent.

This is what happens when attractive women and high SMV Ch@ds are continually rewarded with constant attention and sex, respectively. The continuing positive feedback incentivizes more participation to deliver non-stop dopamine hits, even beyond their own perceived enjoyment, or even interest, or health.

- Men: *"I F_cked her just because I* could *(NOT because I genuinely love or care for her)."*
- Women: *"I don't know how I happened to sleep with so many men. I just got carried away in the moment."*

Going to the additional trouble of establishing and maintaining real long-term relationships (i.e. marriage), by comparison, is then regarded as very unpleasant 'work'. This is one reason why ex-carousel riders who manage to stick the landing usually find marriage to be burdensome, intolerable, and onerous.

# Genuine Interest

If you have always been crazy about reading Poe or playing the banjo, then you will probably keep reading Poe or playing the banjo.  You will probably keep reading or playing even when you do NOT happen to be getting a good grade or applause for doing so.

If you have always been nutz about gazing at pictures of nude women (low SMV men), or reading smutty romance novels (sexually reserved women), then you will probably keep stroking off and fantasizing about dominant studs seducing meretricious vixens, respectively. You will probably keep lusting and whacking off even when you are NOT getting positive social encouragement for doing so.

If you have always been gung hoez about playing s1ut machines on Tinder (high SMV men), or having a steady stream of monogamish, revolving door relationships (sexually liberated women), then you will probably keep stoking the faff of your libido fueled frenzy. You will probably keep seducing and fornicating even when you are not getting exactly what you want out of those relationships.

In such cases, you will probably attribute your continued involvement in the activity to your own intrinsic interests and motivation rather than the reward. IOW, the activity itself is its own reward (viz. sex and s1uttery are deemed more important than forming a lasting relationship).

OTOH, if you get praise, money, a high grade, or a trophy for doing a task well or for achieving a certain level of performance, rather than for just doing the task, then your intrinsic motivation is not likely to decline; in fact, it may increase [5,6].

Likewise, if you get positive attention, social favor, and continued sexual interest for

engaging in hookups, riding the carousel (women), and spinning plates (men), then your intrinsic motivation is likely to increase, even to displace all other activities and interests.

Such rewards are apt to make one feel competent rather than controlled.  If rewards are tied to increasingly demanding standards for performance, as opposed to an unchanging standard, then one's intrinsic motivation is especially likely to remain high [7]. This is why expectations within the SMP have steadily escalated beyond reality.

## Summary

Returning to the original topic of how indiscriminate rewards affect interest and motivation…

1. If rewards are only given to those having outstanding performance, then the reward becomes an affirmation and an encouragement to those who do well; and for those who do not, it offers an incentive to examine the causes for why one cannot compete or perform well, possibly providing an avenue of self-improvement.
2. If you are summarily rewarded for *whatever* you do, regardless of contribution, performance, or outcome, then you will care less about compensation, feedback, social approval, and other rewards, and you will be entirely focused on maximizing your own intrinsic reward and/or attaining what you most desire.

In the context of the SMP/MMP, these conditions result in the following sociosexual environments, respectively.

1. When sexual congress imposes lifelong responsibilities, then the SMP elevates into a MMP, available to those who are attractive, healthy, and mature enough to fulfill

those responsibilities. It encourages marrieds to focus on how to maximize their marriage and family life.

2. When sexual license imposes no responsibilities, then the SMP degrades into a F_ckfest, free for anyone who can muster the snuff of attracting the opposite sex, and a mega-shame ostracization for those who cannot. It incentivizes more promiscuity, casual attitudes on abortion and marriage, and a lack of interest in child rearing.

Over the past 50 years, Western society has morphed from the first to the second by removing all accountability for women and rewarding them extravagantly for merely having a P_ssy and participating in the SMP.

We must be careful, however, to avoid oversimplification.  Extrinsic rewards do not always weaken the impact of intrinsic ones; their effects depend on many factors, including a person's initial motivation, the context in which awards are achieved, and, when praise is given, the sincerity of the person giving it [4].

But in the context of intersexual relations, it takes a very conscientious, disciplined, self-aware, and self-controlled person to discern the difference between external feedback and intrinsic interest, and conduct one's self appropriately.

# Conclusions

The benefit of rewarding only winners are as follows:

- The reward signals what is excellent and teaches what is virtuous.
- The reward affirms and encourages good performance.

- The reward is a vector of accountability and responsibility.
- NOT receiving a reward serves as a goad to self-improvement.

However, rewarding only winners is regarded as a problem by modern educators because the non-winners are subjected to discrimination, shame, and envy of the winners, and this violates the religion of equality. But this is *exactly* what might motivate them to improve.

The perceived benefit of rewarding everyone regardless of performance, is that it effectively removes the motivating effects of envy, shame, and peer competition and brings one into a fuller awareness of one's own Genuine Interest in the activity itself.

However, the faults inherent in liberally affirming *everyone* (i.e. low grade kids, women, et al.) regardless of performance, are as such:

- It is catastrophic when one's Genuine Interest is predominantly self-centered (e.g. focused on lazy comforts or sexual gratification), and there is no other vector of accountability or responsibility extant.
- It cannot create Genuine Interest or intrinsic motivation where it does not already exist.
- It disincentivizes any effort made beyond what is intrinsically rewarding.
- It's less beneficial and less enjoyable for all.

## Exit Questions

Zoomer readers are invited to share your thoughts about your educational experience in the comments below.

1. Does rewarding the reprobate truly offer any long-lasting benefit?
2. Does NOT rewarding genuine interest extinguish that interest?
3. Which was worse, Common Core or Lockdowns?

# Sources


1. Invitation to Psychology, 4th edition, Carole Wade, Carol Tavris, Chapter 9, Learning, pp. 319-320.
2. Lepper, M. R., Greene, D., & Nisbett, R. E. (1973). Undermining children's intrinsic interest with extrinsic reward: A test of the" overjustification" hypothesis. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *28*(1), 129. https://doi.org/10.1037/h0035519 [PDF]
3. Deci, E. L., Koestner, R., & Ryan, R. M. (1999). A meta-analytic review of experiments examining the effects of extrinsic rewards on intrinsic motivation. *Psychological Bulletin*, *125*(6), 627–700. https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.125.6.627
4. Henderlong, J., & Lepper, M. R. (2002). The effects of praise on children's intrinsic motivation: A review and synthesis. *Psychological Bulletin, 128*(5), 774–795. https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.128.5.774
5. Cameron, J., Banko, K. M., & Pierce, W. D. (2001). Pervasive negative effects of rewards on intrinsic motivation: The myth continues. *The Behavior Analyst*, *24*(1), 1–44. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03392017
6. Dickinson, A. M. (1989). The detrimental effects of extrinsic reinforcement on "intrinsic motivation." *The Behavior Analyst, 12*(1), 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03392473
7. Pierce, W. D., Cameron, J., Banko, K. M., & So, S. (2003). Positive effects of rewards and performance standards on intrinsic motivation. *The Psychological Record*, *53*(4), 561-578. https://doi.org/10.1037/1089-2680.7.1.84


# Related

- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021/1/6)
- Σ Frame: Forming the Vision of Achieving a Goal (2022/4/6)
- Σ Frame: Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility (2024/8/19)
- Σ Frame: He who keeps his daughter virgin does swell (2024/11/8)
- Σ Frame: Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21)
- Men Are Good (Tom Golden): The Forgotten Power of Unsupervised Play (2025/6/14)

# The Ordinance of FEAR

June 13, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's innate acquiescence to the natural order.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminine Submission;
**Author's Note:** Some of the text references and expands previous comments. Links embedded in the initial words.
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

For women, the Feeelz are everything.

*"Feeelz iz Realz."*

The most cherished and trusted Feeeling among women is FEAR.

To primitive, hindbrain-operant women who have not been taught or trained to live beyond their instincts, FEAR is LIFE itself.

New Wave singer, Aimee Mann, conveys her emotional convictions of the FEAR dynamic through the penetrating song, *Voices Carry* (1985).

## Why FEAR?

It's hard for us as Men to understand why women are fascinated with FEAR and are attracted to *¡ScArY!*, even though it makes them afraid and insecure, and vice versa. Even though we may see profuse evidence of this, it still just doesn't register with us, because Men aren't wired that way. We're like, *"WTH?"*

This is because men have evolved to counter FEAR with action and respond with force to either control or remove the threat.

But not so for women.

For thousands of years, women have lived in FEAR — FEAR of being alone, of danger, death, disease, the elements, r@pe, starvation, the possibility of social rejection, the threat of warring tribes, and so on. For thousands of years, women have relied on men to guide, protect, and provide. It is within this context that women have evolved to be most attuned to the instincts of their primal nature. FEAR stimulates their neural transmitters and sharpens their senses.

But in our post-modern Feminist age, all these vectors of FEAR have been removed. But… womens' innate FEARal nature remains. Their animus souls continue to crave and seek after contextual evidence to support their mythos of FEAR to make themselves feel *alive*. This yearning is so strong that they will create it or hunt for it if it is absent.

- This is why women looove drama.
- This is why all women can relate to the primal draw contained in 50 Shades of Grey, lycanthropy, romances with Ch@ds, the allure of having an affair, and such.
- This is why women are NOT attracted to a man for who he is as an individual, but for how he makes her Feeel. (The LAMPS traits all translate to pleasurable Feeelings.) The more intense, the better.
- This is why women are attracted to men who jerk them around on a push-pull, up-down rollercoaster of Feewings. The character and intentions of the man matters less, if at all.
- This is why women fantasize about seducing the attention, investment, and seed of an aggressive, confident, dominant man (and *only* such men) with their V Power.
- This is why women will have children out of wedlock with men who care nothing for them.

It is all founded on their natural passion for a FEARful existence (or the illusion thereof).

# The Ordinance of FEAR

There is another, more fundamental reason that stands as an inscrutable truth behind this phenomenon.

The Feminine FEAR trait is an inner manifestation of existential guilt that reflects the female craving for a restoration of the hierarchy ordained by their Creator Above (and all its benefit$, $ecurity, and other goodies), which was broken by Eve's treason, resulting in The Fall of Mankind (Genesis 3).

The Feminine FEAR trait is also a consequence (or perhaps a punishment) of possessing the very nature of a seditious usurper who seeks only to debase and defile for her own passing pleasures and her succourous lusts for control.

As it is written … in *both* the Old and New Covenants…

> Your desire shall be for your husband,
> And he shall rule over you.
>
> *Genesis 3:16b (NKJV)*

> the wife should fear her husband
>
> *Ephesians 5:33 (NKJV)**

Expanded Translation: The strongest force in Women's fleshly psyche is the desire to be chosen, conquered, cream-pied, overruled, ruled over, and possessed, Heart, Mind, Body, and Soul, by a Man who strikes FEAR in her heart, hind-brain, and hind-end.

A man who has the power to do this to a woman has Genuine Sexual Authority over her, for better or for worse.

* *H/T: Thnking*

# FEAR = Validation

There is yet another reason for this phenomenon.

A previous post explained why women are obsessed with the idea of women being overpowered by a man through coercion (i.e. r@pe fantasies), as well as female Fantasy Erotica / Pornolatry, and Horror — mainly because it gives them an intense, habit-forming dopamine rush.

Again, all these vectors carry weight in the female psyche because *"Feeelz iz Realz."* Conversely, if she cannot Feeel it, then it's not "Real" to her. The Feeelz is what convinces her to believe something as real, relevant, or true, whether it actually is or not.

And the most convincing, motivating, and powerful emotion of all is FEAR.

Therefore, that which exerts an effective Power over a woman's soul must necessarily invoke a deeply emotional experience for her, striking every single chord of her neurology, because only this can penetrate her deepest defenses and persistent mental objections and be interpreted as an affirmation of her self-worth as a woman.

This is what the Manosphere calls 'Validation'.

For women, FEAR is Validating.

Without an overpowering and visceral element of FEAR enforced by proliferant Dominance, she cannot obtain Validation as a vulnerable woman created by God — without which, a woman can only conclude that she is come of Eve and her flagitious Father Below … and therefore counted among the eternally d@mned — or so it appears

to the FEARal female's intuitive instincts.

This is why women are typically blind to those men who do NOT emit the FEAR inducing aroma of confidence. They are simply invisible. Similarly, women are strongly disinterested in participating in any social activities that cannot provide an avenue to arouse her natural Fear instinct. In situations where they cannot feign ignorance, women will disgustedly and indignantly complain about the lack of quick-hit Validation, while using certain tell-tale adjectives to vocalize their objection, e.g. *"Sooo Basic" "Boooring!" "Immature!" "Lame!"*

From the perspective of women's innate FEAR paradigm, these things are an irrelevant distraction from her primary purpose of validating her FEAR-based instincts, and are therefore a waste of her time, energy, and sociosexual capital.

When a woman loses that sensation of FEAR, she loses all sense of Validation as a woman, and the zephyrs of hell descend upon her — or at least, that's how it Feeelz to women.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: What Betas Can Learn From Women's Rape Fantasies (2011/4/18)
- Cultural Analysis & Philosophy: Why Feminists Enjoy Rape Fantasies (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)

# The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script

June 16, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A 'Repentance™' offers an affirming, convenient, and easy escape from the lonely cat cuddling consequences of Riding the Carousel.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation; Virtue;
**Note:** Written in response to Tubal Cain's email.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore embodies a specific female archetype in the Manosphere lore. It's an old archetype, around since the early days of Dalrock, but one that has appeared ubiquitously in American Evangelical Protestant churches since the 1980s.

*"Yes, I go to church on Sundays"*, she says.

Deep Strength has estimated that about 54.6% of women aged 20-29 are carousel riders. By extension and accounting for longitudinal life scripts, this implies that at least 50% of women have ridden the carousel at some point in their lives. This also suggests that about 50% of women who come into the church in their late 20s or later, are (or will be) Post-Fall / Born Again Slores. (That figure is much higher if you include women who forned around while never straying from the fold.)

These women may not always be noticed, because they'll tamp down their bimbohood

and keep their past a secret if at all possible.  Wary men may have to rely on discernment and S1ut Tells to perceive the labial droop of their past.  But if she is an OnlyF@ns tenderloin, or a high profile P0rn starlet, or if the woman has left any evidence or sordid tales of her foolish tantalizing trysts as a permanent imprint on the internet (and thousands of horny young men's minds), then they cannot easily keep it a secret for very long.

## The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script

The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script assumes that *"It's easier to get forgiveness than permission"*, and that women *always* get a P_ssy Pass™.  Thus, women can do *whatever* they d@mn well please in their youth, and the Church will *always* be ready to welcome them back with open arms whenever they decide to return to the fold.  (Briffault's Law applies here.) True repentance is not required, but a convincing confession of 'Repentance™' is.  Whatever they did while they were away, and their motivations for returning to church, don't matter.  In fact, it is considered rude and "unloving" to bring it up.  *"Love covers a multitude of sins."* (1 Peter 4:8) All that matters is that they come back to church, profess Christianity, marry, have children, and play the role of a conservative Christian wife and mother.

(This Life Script is NOT a viable option for men.  Whatever a man does before he becomes a Christian will always mar his reputation, and it will be brought up and used against him.)

## Modern Evangelism, Big Eva Style

The whole reason why we have the The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script, is because the most effective institutionalized form of evangelism nowadays adopts the following dual strategy:

1. Forbearing and forgiving women for *any* and *all* offenses, sins, and trespasses, *without question*. The idea is that the easier 'repentance' is, the more 'repentance' there will be. (It's a false notion, of course.)
2. Keeping men in the dark and lumbering on the treadmills to make them easy ATM / marital commitment targets for predatory poon-bearing post-Wall poseurs.

The Beta Factory perpetuates the Simpocalypse for two very effective reasons:

1. To allow supposedly repentant carousel riders to stick the landing.
2. To keep those once-hot hoez drifting into the church.

All under the superficially Christian but culturally converged guise of 'acceptance', 'forgiveness', and 'Christian love'. Appearances are everything in modern post-Protestantism.

## The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script Timeline

The timeline for this life script goes like this.

High School Years — Usually popular due to good looks or winsomeness; engaged in sexual promiscuity, usually serial monogamy.

College Years — Discovers her V Power and how to roll men and make bank with it. Becomes an activist or spokesperson in some capacity, an escort, social media content producer, OnlyF@ns model, sorority slore, sugar baby, or some combination of these, or whatever works for her particular personality to gain attention and social notoriety … and $chmooze.

She continues this lifestyle throughout her 20s, until The Wall approacheth.

In her late 20s or Early 30s, her sex appeal withers, and one of the following happens.

- Attention and $chmooze Income gradually dry up.
- She hits the Wall and goes over the Falls.
- She has an Epiphany Phase.

All of these happen eventually, and the order of these may vary for different women, but for most women, only one is sufficient to make her aware of the impending others and incentivize a change.

These women are often ADIEU enough, and/or socially (and sexually) sophisticated enough to know how to act to keep the ball rolling.

Then soon after her Epiphany Phase, etc., she suddenly has a "born again" experience which revitalizes her SMV currency and social relevancy. She receives a burst of attention, fame, notoriety, and maybe some income.  Her reputation receives a newfound polish, often enough to bag a nookie-addled husband if she plays her cards well.

Women who have dozens or hundreds of N counts are well practiced in the kinds of sociosexual skills and Honeycraft that can easily seduce an unsuspecting man into a marriage.

They'll usually Stick the Landing with a rather handsome, successful, or well-to-do chump cuck who cares more about banging a high (but fading) SMV sexed up bimbo with an 1nTeRe$t!ng life story than marrying a woman with a fresh, clean womb and who might make a decent mother for his kids.

# The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore as Described in the Bible

Deep Strength's estimate of 54.6% of women aged 20-29 engaging in CC Riding closely matches the ratio of 5 out of 10 virgins who were foolish in The Parable of the 10 Virgins (Matthew 25:1–13). Here, Jesus describes 5 virgins as wise, and 5 who are foolish. All the virgins had lamps and were found sleeping when the groom arrived, but only the wise had kept their lamps filled with oil. The foolish ones then had to go out to buy oil, and in doing so, they missed the wedding. Oil represents joy, health, and spiritual vitality — qualities that women lose when they engage in extramarital sex. The parable intimates that the foolish women will NOT by any means enter into the joy of matrimony.

# Varieties of Post-Fall / Born Again Slores

Women who follow The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script come in (at least) three garden spice varieties.

1. **The Born Again Variety** – Secular CC Riding women who reach their Epiphany Stage and then decide that TradCon / Church life is better than being alone with cats and wine (e.g. Nala Ray). Most single mothers fall into this category.
2. **The Bible Thumping Variety** – Churched up Churchian women who hold themselves out to be models of Christian womanhood, although they are more Feminist than Christian, and are, more probably than not, still recovering from their hoe phase and/or are secretly promiscuous (e.g. Girls Gone Bible).
3. **The Bumpy Landing Variety** — Clueless, Nominal / Cultural Christianish, serial monogamish women who ride through life freely on their P_ssy Pass™, and hop and jump from man to man until nearing the Wall, before deciding to marry (i.e., the typical Dalrockian trope, *"It was always her intention to marry"*, e.g. Tomi Lahren).

Coming up next, I'll dedicate 3 posts covering a case study for each variety.

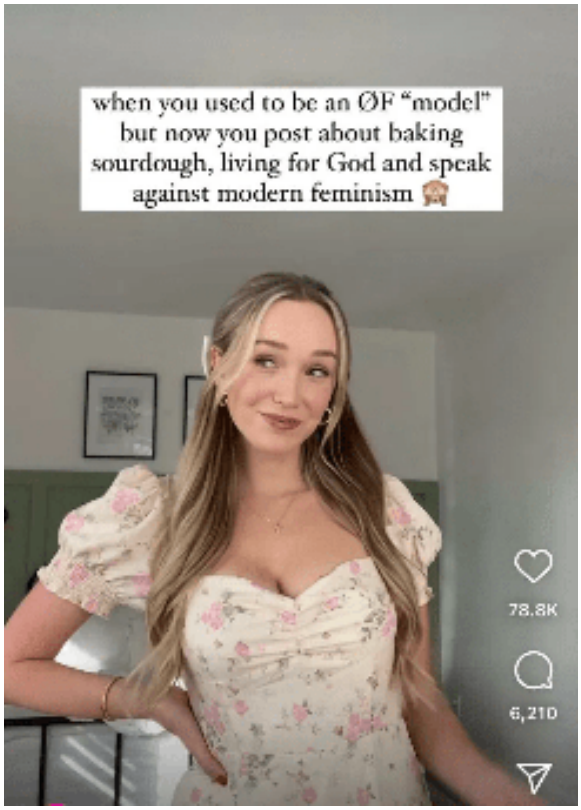
## Conclusions

A CC Rider's post-Fall repentance appears to glorify God because it is a turn for the better.  But it could also be that her motivation is self-seeking, not God-seeking.  She might simply be looking for one more opportunity to *glorify herself* and to avoid the bitter, lonely consequences of her disobedience.

When she was younger, she was chasing clout and validation and feeding her narcissism online and/or through a series of sexy suitors and blustering beta orbiters.  Now older, no longer lustworthy nor trustworthy, and looking down the barrel of a long, lonely life of cats and wine, she's shifted gears to chase clout and validation and feeding her narcissism within the Churchian community.

And the Churchians eat it up.

But it is doubtful whether she has truly changed — or repented of *anything*.




The problem with receiving repentant post-Wall strumpets into the church is that it sends a strong signal to younger women that it's totally OK to $chmooze and slooze, coz you can always repent later.  This is NOT a healthy example to be encouraged.

The Christian Manosphere has concluded that whether or not these women have truly repented or not, Coram Deo, it doesn't make her any different or better as marriage material, Coram Mundo.  It's good for *her*, but it is a repentance devoid of any potential marital bliss, as it fails to impart the blessings of obedience to anyone else, i.e. her husband and kids (if any).

# Related

- Dalrock: Solipsism as a religious experience. (2013/8/27)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Importance of Biblical Marriage (2022/1/3)
- Σ Frame: The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)
- Σ Frame: 7 Things Men Want out of a Woman in Marriage (2023/5/17)

# Post Fall Slores — The Born Again Variety : Nala Ray

June 18, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A case study of one type of Post-Fall / Born Again Slores.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Note:** This post was requested by Tubal Cain.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Nala Ray (IG) was a big name On1yF@ns content creator who also did P0rn, including lesb!@n and gangbang stuff.

Strangely, there's a few chicks that go by very similar monikers, e.g. Nala Rey, Nana Ray, Nara Ray, Rana Ray, et al.  So just to be clear, she's that fuchsia-haired chick on the *Whatever* podcast who bragged about how much she loves cheating.

Nala Ray's natural claim to fame is her near-perfect physiological proportions and symmetry, and her stupendous WHR golden ratio of 0.62 that will transform any T-fueled man into a SuperSimp in a heartbeat.

## Nala Ray's Biography

In interviews and on her social media, Nala Ray revealed that she had a deeply troubled childhood. As a child, Ray was given strict rules, homeschooled, and isolated. Her parents were frequently absent, fought often, and did not have much money. They divorced and

remarried each other.

Ray says she was ‘molested’ at age 13 by a boy she knew, and this experience shaped her view of sex as a way of gaining power.  Her view of Sex = Power is manifested in how she has mastered the art of being bubbly, charming, curious, playful, sensual, and sexy@ss cute, and she has used these skills to generate proliferous clicks, views, and income.

Familial dysfunction and sexual m0lestation / r@pe / traff!cking are common among P0rn stars and Born Again Slores.

Ray is also the daughter of a pastor (which reinforces yet another stereotype). She said her father caused “three consecutive church splits”, and is now “facing a prison sentence”. So she has ‘Daddy Issues’ as well.

In 2023, she claimed to have 7,000 online boyfriends providing her with an income of $300,000 a month.  She said her online relationships are better and more fulfilling than real-life boyfriends, primarily because her virtual fap-fans have already accepted her choice of profession and don’t give her a hard time about it.

In late 2023, she claimed to have been repentant, the typical *“I’m saved”* evangelical profession of faith. She was baptized on 2023/12/26, and then ‘married’ her boyfriend, Jordan Giordano (IG). Then she rebranded herself as a Christian TradCon.  Now she hosts cooking shows that are highly sexualized.  She simulates sensual sex acts on spatulas, spoons, rolling pins, etc. while she moans and groans about how delicious the food is, etc.

Charlie Kirk, The Daily Wire, and other TradCon mouthpieces have championed her as a model of repentance. Michael Knowles did an interview with her, and he was mesmerized by her, like a deer in the headlights.

Moreover, her flamebuoyant personality and overt sex appeal prevents any critical

analysis from happening.  Whether she's truly converted or not is a triviality; men, including 'Christian' men, still see her as a sex symbol and brain-lull about sucking her and F_cking her. The whole deal surrounding her conversion is sketchy and surreal.

The Manosphere 2.0 Video World covered Nala Ray heavily in early 2024 following her 'conversion', but recently, she's come back into the limelight. Here's one such take.

### Pearl Daily: Pearl EXPOSES FAKE Trad Wife Nala Ray While Baking (2025/2/11)*

Heh.  Nala fondles that rolling pin like a queefing queen, but other than that, she's pretty clumsy in the kitchen.  It's hard to shift trades and learn new skills when you've been well-trained and well-paid to work in another very old profession.

In the intro, Pearly says it all.

> "…there is an OnlyF@ns model to Christian conservative Pipeline, and Conservatives are just eating it up.  They want their religion to be right so bad that they're willing to accept anyone and everyone who gets their head dunked in water.  Gone are the days when you had to do real work, character change, stop seeking attention, and … really grow in who you are as a person.  Instead, in 2025, in the modern church, you can just say *"sorry"*, that you didn't mean it, dunk your head in water, and you are fully accepted and allowed to do pretty much anything, and nobody can question you."

## Incentives

Pearl investigated Nala Ray's motivations in the following video.

### Pearl Daily: Why Michael Knowles and the Media Got It Wrong About Nala Ray's 'Christian Conversion' (2024/11/13)

In the last segment of this video (starting at 59:00 minutes), Pearl details 6 reasons why Ex-H0es become Christians.

1. Trendy
2. Find a Husband
3. Clout
4. Virtue Signaling
5. Money (from books, podcasts, social media, etc.)
6. Free Therapy

Reading between the lines of an article at The New York Post: Pastor's daughter leaves OnlyFans career behind after finding Jesus, and new boyfriend (2024/3/28) [Archive], we learn that Nala Ray's conversion may have had a Good D!cking™ attached to it. (Because of her participation in P0rn and OnlyF@ns, it's impossible to believe that she

would NOT be sexually involved with her boyfriend.)

> "The content creator said that her current partner helped propel her towards change.
>
> *"Honestly, it was crazy. He's actually a devout Christian, he started praying over me and sending me Bible verses and just being so loving in a way that wasn't romantic..."*

Translation: He tore me down with the truth and he wasn't a b!tch simp about it.  I was humbled and my tulip bloomed immediately.

Jordan Giordano, Nala Ray, and Pastor Cliffe Knechtle.

Good D!ckings™ are known to produce profound, radical transformations in a woman's appearance, attitude, beliefs, interests, and even personality.  Could this have led to a genuine conversion to Christ?  Or is it merely a C0ck conversion of psychological conformity to the object of her desires?  It is quite possible that these conversions are equivalent.

In this respect, Nala Ray is different from the typical Born Again Slore. Most BAS' go to church to find a husband, but Nala Ray found a 'husband' who led her to church and the Christian faith.

Of course, most Born Again Slores who show up at your nearby Evangelical Protestant MegaChurch are not anywhere near as simp $chmoozing sexy@ss gorgeous or sexcessful as Nala Ray.  However, they all follow a similar Life Script.

# Other Examples

There's a long list of chicks who went from P0rn to Church and then to the Altar.  Nala Ray is just another blip on the Laydar by comparison.  Here's a shortlist of the most famous.

Patrice Roldan, AKA Nadia Styles

- Crystal Bassette; More
- Teresa Carey
- Brittni de la Mora, AKA Brittni Ruiz, Jenna Presley
- April Garris (wiped off the net, except a mention here)
- Shelley Lubben, AKA Roxy (1968-2019)**
- Alexandra Mayers, AKA Monica Foster (wiped off the net, except for here and here)
- Crissy Outlaw née Moran
- Sophie Rain; More
- Melissa Scott, AKA Barbie Bridges
- Bree Solstad
- Patrice Roldan, AKA Nadia Styles — A Hispanic P0rn starlet famous for interracial double penetration and squirting.  She began her P0rn career in 2004, at the age of 22.  Through Shelley Lubben's Pink Cross organization, she converted to Christianity in 2008 and became an opponent of p0rn0gr@phy.  She returned to p0rn0gr@phy in 2014. By the time she retired in 2018, she had recorded 540 adult films.
- Courtney Tillia; More
- Danielle Williams**

P0rn star, Crissy Outlaw née Moran

* *H/T: Cornerstone: Worthy Girls (2025/6/6)*

** *Probably a genuine conversion, IMO.*

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)
- Red Pill Dad: Why Pr0$t!tut!0n will always be a shameful job including OnlyF@ns (2020/12/22)
- Σ Frame: The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8)
- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
- Nick Jones: Nala Ray Turned Down $20 Million For Jesus!? INSANE Transformation! (2024/4/16)
- In Between Sundays: Nala Ray ADMITS To LYING About Conversion? (2024/11/22)

Nala Ray was interviewed by Brittni de la Mora.

- Church Leaders: 'The Devil Has a Budget,' Former OnlyFans Star Nala Ray Tells Women Considering Joining the Platform (2025/4/25)

Jack and NovaSeeker wrote a series on OnlyF@ns back in January of 2021.

- Σ Frame: The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the Online Amateur Sex Industry Attractive to Women? (2021/1/6)
- Σ Frame: The Learning Psychology of Women Who Participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/13)
- Σ Frame: The Slow Train Wreck – A Cautionary Tale (2021/1/18)
- Σ Frame: The Addictive Nature of the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/20)

- Σ Frame: It was God’s Will for Her to be a Stripper (2021/1/22)
- Σ Frame: Lessons from the Train Wreckage (2021/1/25)
- Σ Frame: The Train Wreck — Speculative Causes, Influences, and Alternate Outcomes (2021/2/1)

The story of Nikole Mitchell is this archetype in reverse, i.e. she’s first religious and then went OnlyF@ns.

# Post Fall Slores — The Bible Thumping Variety: Girls Gone Bible

June 20, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A case study of another type of Post-Fall / Born Again Slores.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Note 1:** This post was requested by Tubal Cain.
**Note 2:** Due to the difficulty of finding high-quality images (e.g. Reitsma can't keep her cheap camera straight), some photos shown below have been cropped, denoised, and sharpened to a higher resolution (but not edited otherwise) using AI technology.
**Warning:** Some images may be NSFW.
**Length:** 4,000 words
**Reading Time:** 22 minutes

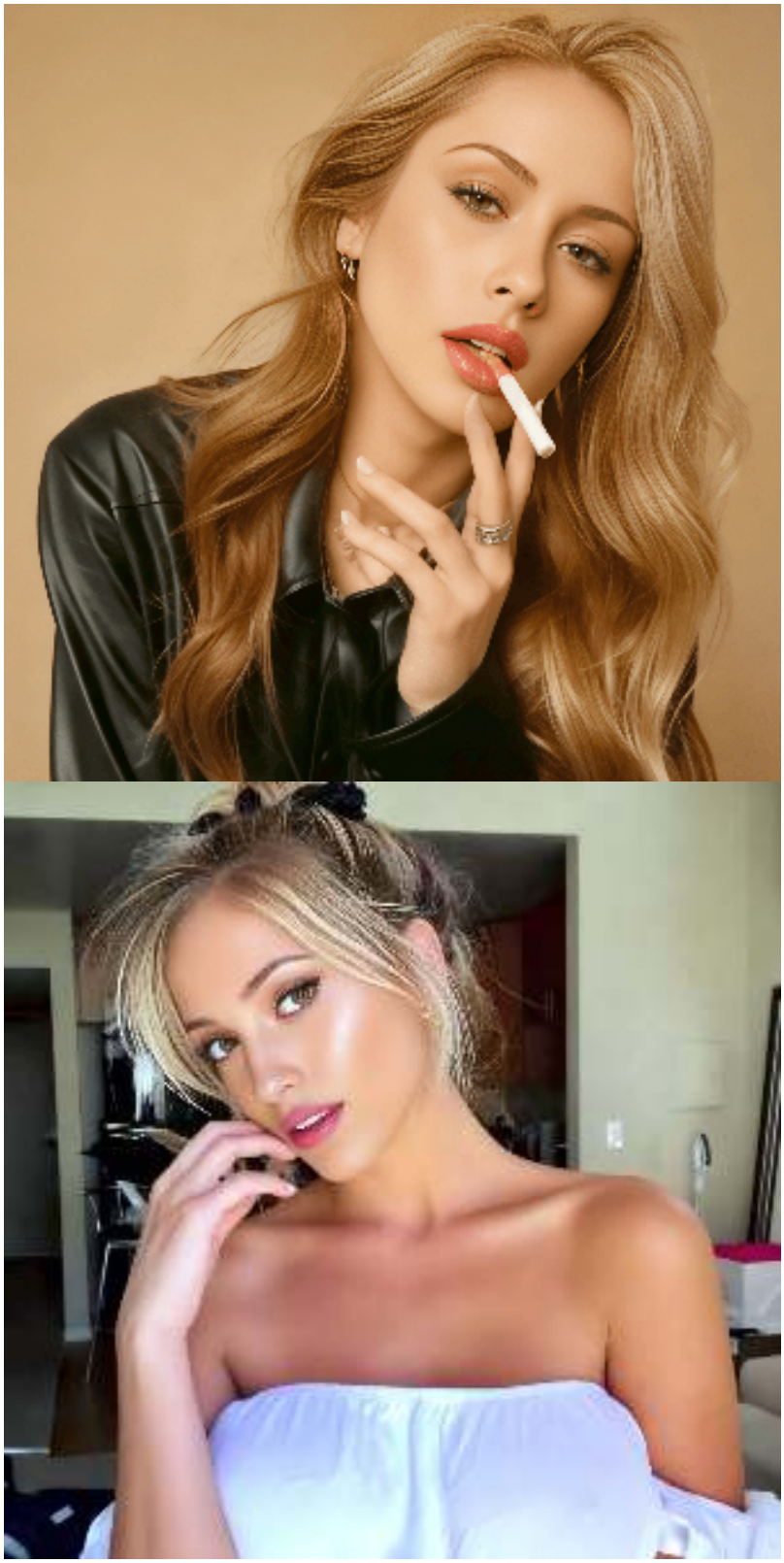
## Intro

It is said that all beauty looks the same, while every instance of ugliness has its own unique gooniness.

This means that the closer two women are to the objective standard of beauty, the more alike they will appear. Hair color and style, height, and even r@ce will fade away in comparison to the shimmering glory of aesthetic perfection.

So it is with Angela Halili and Arielle Reitsma, AKA *Girls Gone Bible*, a couple of single, dolled-up chicks living in L.A. who continue to defy the precipice of The Wall well into their 30s.

Since both women have an extremely high SMV, even for their age, it is difficult to tell who is who.  For ease of reference, Halili is the one with the button nose and the bloated botox lips, and is therefore slightly more clownish.  Reitsma, being 6 years older than Halili, is slightly more mature, more modest, and a little more polished in her personal presentation than Halili (but still pushing the limits of propriety).  Also, Halili is taller and more slender with a pronounced WHR, and Reitsma is more 'QQ', 'thicc', and 'top-heavy', IYKWIM.



Angela Halili (left) and Arielle Reitsma (right).

*Girls Gone Bible* is a relatively new YouTube account (opened on 2023/5/3), but it has already amassed almost 70M views. That averages out to around 90K views per day!

*Girls Gone Bible* also has a TikTok account with almost 70K followers and 8.4M views.

These women certainly talk a fine Christian talk, rivaling some of the best preachers I've ever heard.  But what follows below will reveal that they do not walk the walk nearly so well.  Worse, they take pride in continually doling out bad life advice to young women.

Both ladies have done some small part acting gigs and modeling, experiences which have

certainly added to their smooth social presentation skills.  It is rumored that they were (or possibly still are) escorts and ‘poker girls’ in the Beverly Hills area.

But there’s more … *much more*.

## Biography: Angela Halili

Angela Halili (DOB: 1996/2/4; IG; TikTok; complete Bio; net worth ~$1.2M) is an Albanian American actress who attended the American Academy of Dramatic Arts. Her acting credits include the films *The Space Between* (2021), *Sophia* (2022), and *Spin the Bottle* (2024). She also appears as a scantily clad schoolgirl in episode 1.7 of the series *American Horror Stories* (2021).  She is currently working on a film entitled *The Gates of Hades*, starring as Eve.

One alarming red flag is that her acting roles are far from Christian-like, as we might expect from someone producing *Girls Gone Bible*.  Instead, the films that Halili has starred in are mostly horror films, some depicting fornication and showcasing the occult / W!tchcraft.

For instance, *Spin the Bottle* is a horror film in which a group of young adults play spin the bottle in an abandoned house where a brutal massacre occurred prior. After they pair off and start fornicating, evil spirits appear and begin slaughtering them.  Halili’s character is stabbed to death, and then she appears as a ghost.

Moreover, her acting roles actively feed the female-specific preponderance on FEAR Fantasy and women’s obsession with The Ordinance of FEAR, as I wrote about recently. I believe this has contributed heavily to the popularity of *Girls Gone Bible*.

On a more positive note, she has shared her personal journey of overcoming alcoholism and eating disorders and finding healing through her faith, emphasizing the

transformative power of God's love. She claims to have been sober since 2020 (age 24 at that time).

Halili once said that God had put her and Reitsma in Hollywood so they could spread His word in a place where it was needed the most.  Or maybe they *chose* Hollywood to build their careers as actresses.  Or both by serendipity.

In her discussions, she has mentioned past relationships that didn't align with her faith, highlighting the importance of finding someone who shares her devotion to Jesus. Although secular critics have castigated her for promoting female submission, I've not yet found a script where she mentions how submission to father or husband is an important expression of a Christian woman's obedience to God (and she probably won't if she expects to remain popular among her female audiences).

Rumor has it that Halili once dated or hooked up with Matt Rife.  She is currently in a relationship with a handsome man named John (YCMTU), who is the spitting image of the actor Brock Harris. She seldom calls him by name, but prefers to call him "my best friend", "my boy", "my treasure", etc.  (IMO, these particular pet names are not very respectful to him, and this casual attitude towards him does not bode well for a future Christian marriage.  I get the strong feeling that their relationship is all about *HER*, NOT about *him* or even *them*.)

Angela Halili with her current flame, John.

## Biography: Arielle Reitsma

Reitsma has a more impressive acting and modeling career, but a much smaller internet footprint (which you'd think is a good thing, but later I concluded that it's NOT for reasons discussed below).  Here's what I could find on her.

Arielle Reitsma (DOB: 1989/11/9; IG; TikT0k; ) was originally from a working-class family in Massachusetts.

In her late teens, she won the Miss Hawaiian Tropic pageant crown. She modeled from that time up until she was about 30 (I'm guessing) [example]. During my search, I found many photos of her modeling swimsuits and other revealing clothing (see images below). I also found some nude selfies of her, although I don't think it was marketed as P0rn.

In 2011, there was an online controversy in which people claimed that Arielle Reitsma was a pseudonym, and that Amanda Roadmen was her real name. (Amanda Roadmen was a model who posed for much more revealing shots, and yes, they look so identical that it's difficult to tell them apart, especially with lighting and makeup.) She denied this in a video.

Reitsma began acting at a young age, ~16. She is recognized for her appearances in the sitcom, *How I Met Your Mother* (2005); a crude adult comedy entitled *College Humor Originals* (2006); *The Middle* (2007); and the music video production, *Spider Mountain: No Way Down* (2011). She has also appeared in the films, *Rock of Ages* (2012) as a s1utty girl; *Corn Star* (2013); *Don Jon* (2013), a movie about P0rn and love; *American Satan* (2017); and *Walk of Fame* (2017); among many others.

She appeared nude in *American Satan* (2017), and in season 1 episode 1 of *Winning Time — The Rise of the Lakers Dynasty* (2022), in which she portrays a bedridden bunny in the Playboy mansion.

Overall, Reitsma's acting career has rather debased themes, e.g., casual sex, glorifying male simpery or weakness as an object of ridicule, nudity, P0rn as a topic or lifestyle (but not as a genre), etc. But OTOH, one could argue that this is mild compared to the rest of Hollywood.

Reitsma is rumored to be dating by other media producers such as Tana Mongeau. In her podcasts, she denies (or avoids admitting) being in a relationship, but reading between the lines, she intimates that she's involved with men to an unknown extent. (See next section for proof of admission.)

Also of note, she has many IG posts that were reposted on various webpages, and have since been deleted. I suspect that she has a past that's been wiped clean off the net.

Arielle Reitsma modeling for Martina Liana Bridal.

## A Snapshot of Their Current Faith Outlook

I poked around a few of the *GGB* videos for a while, casually looking for one that might provide a bon mot of their current spiritual stature.

Here's a good example that I think is representative. I've taken the liberty to fill in the unseemly admissions that she left unsaid, presumably to alleviate her shame. [Text in brackets is mine.]

In one video talk about Purity (2024/4/6), from 17:50 to 21:35, Arielle Reitsma says,

> "I was watching what [God] did [in my life]. I was seeing the rapid miracles and changes He was doing in my life, and how he had changed my life so quickly because I was … being obedient, and because I was so … so submitted to Him, and because I was constantly running to Him, and I had this beautiful relationship with Him, and I'm watching what he's doing in my life, … and I'm doing the right thing. But then … [I realized that] I was like almost picking and choosing what I wanted to do. … He started planting the seed in me, because in my head, I thought, *"Well, I'm in a relationship, and it's okay. I'm not just [a common s1ut] … I'm not sleeping around. I've never done that. I've always been in relationships."*

So there it is. Reitsma IS (or has been) romantically involved with more than just *one* man, but instead of counting heads and dividing by 3, she offers a generic reference to "relationships" with 'men'. She won't tell any details, but I'd guess that includes sexual intimacy.

Arielle Reitsma

The Slore Tell is that she thinks “being in relationships” (plural) is somehow different from, or more morally justifiable than “sleeping around”. Dalrock described this deception back in the early days of the Christian Manosphere 1.0.

Honey, if you’re having sex outside of marriage, you’re acting immorally by Christian standards.  You’re “sleeping around”.  If you’re only riding one man at a time, it’s called serial monogamy.  But it’s still “sleeping around” i.e. fornication. It’s as simple as that.

The good news (or bad, depending on how you think of it) is that this was an epiphany to her.

> “But I … I was getting signs like, I felt it in my gut, and then I’ll never forget … we were in church one day and … Pastor Tor … was talking about laying down the sexual sin.  …  That’s when it started.”

Confirmed.  She was “sleeping around” in her ‘relationships’.

> “I didn’t think I was doing anything wrong, and then he just talked about [repenting of sexual sin], and then one day I just knew [that I was a fornicator], and I had to lay it down, and I couldn’t lay it down on my own.  So I ran to Him.  I said, *“God I need your help.”*  … I knew … I couldn’t do it on my own, because it was … something that’s been a part of my life, in my relationship, and in my intimacy with my partner…  [Fornicating] was a way that I found love, if I’m being completely vulnerable and honest.”

Congratulations!  She can admit that sexual intercourse satisfies her sinful soul as well as her chiseled craven chasm.  Totally natural and normal, but nevertheless a sin.  But I’ll give her some credit, because this kind of introspection, followed by a real confession

(although muted) is rare among women.

> "I didn't know that you could just connect to your partner without that [having regular orgasms] …"

This sounds like the statement of a woman who did not grow up in church, or who did not have a Christian father around to coach her about men, or sex, or the value of sexual purity, or her own fleshly nature.

Arielle Reitsma

> "I think what really made me say, *"I have to lay this down"*, is fear — fear of Him, because I heard Him so loudly. Be like, *"You follow Me or you don't follow Me at all!"* And so I [repented of my sin]."

There's the FEAR dynamic that I've written about before.

> "He gives us so much grace, and he gave me so much grace. But I couldn't … sit on here and talk [about being a Christian] and have one foot in and one foot out anymore. I was sick, like I started to feel really sick about it, and so I just knew it. It was like one day, I was like, *"I can't … [F_ck around] anymore. I have people, I have young people that are looking up to me, and that are following me, and that want to be like me, and that are listening to me, and actually respect me. I have to live a holy respectable life."*

I find it satisfying to know that the responsibilities of hosting her own YouTube channel and getting regular feedback from viewers are holding her accountable for her actions.

> "There were moments where I thought to myself, *"I'm never going to be able [to stop F_cking my Ch@d of the month]. How am I ever going to be able to do this? To just lay all this down?"* But … because I feared Him so much … and there's a difference between fearing the Lord and being scared of the Lord. Fearing the Lord means you run to Him because you can't do it by your own power. So you run to Him and say, *"Jesus, I can't do this on my own. I need you to fill me up with the Holy Spirit. I need you to take it out of me. Take the lust out of me. Give me a clean new pure heart."* And boy, will He! You think that it's impossible; and I'm telling you, the way I live, holy and just and clean, is so … it's just so … it's not hard… it's not as hard as you think it is. So yeah, that was the day I laid it down."

There's a rare, albeit veiled, admission of how much women crave C0ck! Even so, going without sex is a lot easier for women to do than it is for men.

## Why Not Marriage?

Listening to some of their other videos on YouTube and TikTok, there's a lot of talk about the importance of sexual purity and repenting of sexual sin, but oddly, there's no mention of the correct response to this issue, which is to marry. Occasionally, they'll mention the men they're in relationships with, but it is not clear whether these men have any interest in marrying these chicks, or their level of commitment, or even whether they *"share their devotion to Jesus"* or not. Apparently, Marriage and Husband are low on their list of priorities, or maybe not even a part of their Life Script equation. Apparently, the girth of d!ck they take into their vags, and how to cope with living without this as a Christian, is

the paramount concern. The quality of faith of the man possessing that d!ck, and his willingness to commit to her, is a minor issue.

Similar to Scott's Axiom, when nominal Christian women say they want a man who *"shares their devotion to Jesus"*, you need to add, *"...and who has a big beautiful C0ck"* to get the whole truth.

Arielle Reitsma

But why are they NOT talking about marriage? I mean, if they're going to be Christian role models to young single Christian women, then they need to be telling them, first and foremost, how to avoid all this frustration and sexual sin by getting married young and submitting to their husbands. Then they'll never need to have this sordid epiphany that sex is sinful and wrong. It isn't, in the right context of marriage, and it is harmful to ever experience this view of sex.

But apparently, living the independent life and sampling the carousel for a few more years before reaching the epiphany that fornication is sinful is the predominant concern. Besides, they cannot very well advocate marriage when they're pushing past 30 and are still unmarried.

And these are 'Christian' women.

Someone has to tell her that women — women just like themselves — *put themselves into a limbo of lust* when they postporn marriage until after they've turned 30 and forn around in the meantime while unmarried. (I seriously doubt that they've never had the opportunity to marry.) But who is that 'someone'? If not father or husband, God Himself will hold their toes to the flames of refinement through their viral popularity. They have admitted that the grace of God is at work in their lives and ministry. I think this is true, but NOT in the way that they think.

Arielle Reitsma, QQ flesh deluxe.

# Conclusions

As I've been searching and reviewing information about Halili and Reitsma, one question I've been asking myself is whether their 'glow' is from their beauty, and/or the contentment of being popular, and/or any possible sexual liaisons, or is it because of their faith. In their early years (before starting *GGB*), I noticed a contemptuous annoyance and a tired annui in their expressions, leading me to conclude that their Halo Effect was definitely of fleshly origin, at least at that time. More recently (since starting *GGB*), I see more genuine authenticity and sincerity in their self-expression. I guess it is because they are motivated to submit to God in order to make their *GGB* enterprise work — but the key is that they are learning to submit to God.

## Negatives

Halili and Reitsma appear to be upstanding Christian women on the surface and in their *GGB* broadcasts. However, the deeper I dived into my search, the darker it became. When I uncovered depictions of fornication, nudity, and the occult, I concluded that Halili and Reitsma are straight out of Hollywood, which is about as bad as it gets (with the exception of the P0rn industry).

It's hard to decide who is the 'worse' of the two. They're both pretty bad, but in different ways.

Halili and Reitsma look nothing like virgins in waiting, or even stereotypical church ladies. They look like young sex pot actresses on the outer fringes of Hollywood, which is essentially what they are, except that they also have a supplementary acting career on

their Christian YouTube platform.  And they are very talented actors!

They stress the importance of modesty while wearing sundresses, while in other posts, they're baring their washboard abs in stylish midriff tops, and racy skin-tight sports suits that leave little to the imagination.  All while donning golden crucifix earrings and necklace pendants.

Make no mistake, this incongruity between their fundamentalist Christian message and their worldly, wizened bimbopolitan appearance is central to their popularity. Sex always sells, even within the Christian community.

Angela Halili

As Amanda Marcotte wrote,

> "What Halili and Reitsma are selling is a "mix between the Hawk Tuah Girl and the prosperity gospel," according to religion professor Bradley Onishi, host of the "Spirit and Power" podcast. As counterintuitive as this may seem to outsiders, Onishi said, it's a huge deal in evangelical culture when young people perceived as "fashionable" or "cool" who could be hanging out at "cool clubs or parties" are seen as giving that up and "committing themselves to God." That identity can also make them accessible to more secular users."
>
> *Salon (Amanda Marcotte): "Girls Gone Bible": Spicy Christian podcast sells young women on MAGA. Will scandal hurt or help? (2025/4/4)*

Furthermore, Halili and Reitsma are ADIEU dirty blonde Wh!te chicks with purrfecta bodies and faces and a Hollywood polished look and demeanor, and who have the good genes to maintain their SMV well past 30.  Altogether, this makes for a convincing sales pitch for the delusion that any young Christian girl can straddle a Ch@d and 'repent'

later, just as they are (or were) doing.

## Positives

On a positive note, *Girls Gone Bible* is offering a sense of community and religious fellowship to younger women who want to be seen as feminine, fashionable, and sexually attractive; standing in contrast with the Ugly Feminist, SIW model touted by the wider culture. In this, I think Halili and Reitsma aim to provide an 'acceptable' Christian role model for young women — not too Fem!n@z!, but not too prudish either. Readers might argue whether this is merely an appeal to a different style of Worldliness that happens to be more Biblical by comparison, or if they are, in fact, touching young girls' hearts for Christ and offering a good example to be followed. IMO, *GGB* is better than any secular models, and it is also an improvement over the current embodiment of Churchian Feminism espoused by converged churches.

It may be too soon to see any Spiritual Fruits from *Girls Gone Bible*, but I have no doubt that they're putting a positive spin on the Christian faith for many young people who would otherwise be losing interest in Christianity and drifting away from God and church. To be generous, maybe that is enough to plant some seeds.

There is one more point that I believe is a positive sign.  To summarize a great amount of their talk, they said that as soon as they started their *Girls Gone Bible* broadcast, they both had an immediate reckoning with God.  They stated that their sin became more clear to them than ever before, and they realized that they had to set a good example as role models of young, single, feminine Christianity.

Praise God!

Angela Halili (left) and Arielle Reitsma (right) appear on *Girls Gone Bible*.

Here's an excerpt that captures the tenor of this spiritual advent.

> "Halili said, *"God told me, 'If you focus on purity, I'll focus on growth.' And that's*

> *been our guiding principle ever since."*
>
> Their approach to the podcast is simple yet intentional. They pray over every topic, ensuring that each episode aligns with what they feel God is calling them to share.
>
> *"We don't just talk about what's trendy,"* Reitsma explained. *"We ask God, 'What do you want us to talk about?' And somehow, it always aligns with what our listeners need."*
>
> *Relevant: From Rock Bottom to Global Impact: The Story Behind 'Girls Gone Bible' (2025/1/13)*

In saying, *"If you focus on purity, I'll focus on growth"*, I think God was asking them to be sexually pure, which is telling of their spiritual condition up until that time. No surprise. I interpret 'growth' to mean the growth of the popularity of *Girls Gone Bible*, as well as their personal spiritual growth unto maturity.

I think 'purity', in this sense, means their total repentance from lust, fornication, and such. It does NOT mean a total elimination of all things unclean and unseemly in their discussions. The sensationally appealing and also redemptive element of *Girls Gone Bible* is that they are not sugarcoating anything, the messy parts of their lives, the doubts, the struggles, the sins and temptations.

At a Trump rally, the *Girls Gone Bible* podcasters called on God to condemn Trump's critics.

But perhaps the shortcoming is that they aren't sharing *enough* of the very specific (and embarrassing) personal information that would clue young chicks into the pitfalls of their own poor decisions.  There still remains an aura of plausible deniability, the *"Oh Wow!  I don't know how it all happened!"* schtick, followed by the obligatory *"Yeah. God is so gracious!"*

It all looks and sounds so tenderheartedly pious, but when you step back and look at

them through a Red Pill lens, they're just showcasing their own foolish ignorance, solipsism, and stupidity.

Yet, God can still use this foolishness.

God's grace is revealed in the way that they are cleansed from their past through their confessional exposé (James 5:16), and that other women can learn and be edified from their testimonies (2 Corinthians 1:3-7) — NOT that they've somehow escaped the consequences of their sin by "focusing on God", as they seem to think. That's God's forbearance and mercy. The consequences are still coming, and are already knocking up their ovaries (Galatians 6:7-8).

# Sources

- Daily Mail: Meet the Christian 'Call Her Daddy': Bible-thumping bombshells Arielle Reitsma and Angela Halili take social media by storm with pious podcast – but some believers aren't happy with their sexy sermons and sinful lifestyle (2023/8/5)
- New York Post: Sexy 'Girls Gone Bible' stars slammed for Christian podcast: 'Using the Lord for personal gain' (2023/8/5)
- Relevant: From Rock Bottom to Global Impact: The Story Behind 'Girls Gone Bible' (2025/1/13)
- Salon (Amanda Marcotte): "Girls Gone Bible": Spicy Christian podcast sells young women on MAGA. Will scandal hurt or help? (2025/4/4)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019/2/23)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019/3/20)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Yes, Women Lust Too (2019/12/6)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020/2/8)
- Σ Frame: Average age of first time sexual experience (data) and what this means for Christians (2020/12/20)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021/5/10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021/5/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021/5/24)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): A New Cultural Projection of Christianity (2022/6/6)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)

# Post Fall Slores — The Bumpy Landing Variety: Tomi Lahren

June 23, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A case study of the most common type of Post-Fall / Born Again Slores.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

The third type of Post-Fall / Born Again Slore that I'll cover is the Bumpy Landing Variety. This type of Post-Fall Slore is the most common, and is ubiquitous in American Catholic and Protestant churches, especially Evangelical churches.

I've written a full description of Tomi Lahren before, so here, I'll summarize her life and describe how she fits the Bumpy Landing archetype.

## About Tomi Lahren

Tomi Lahren (DOB: 1992/8/11) is a native of Rapid City, South Dakota. In her lifetime, she's lived in Las Vegas NV, San Diego CA, Dallas TX, Los Angeles CA, and now Nashville TN.

She studied broadcast journalism and political science at the University of Nevada, Las Vegas, and graduated with a B.A. in 2014. Lahren hosted and co-produced the university's political roundtable show, The Scramble. She also served as the first intern under Kristi Noem, the Republican Congresswoman from South Dakota.

Lahren's claim to fame as a conservative pundit is wholly based on her exceptional talent for highly articulated ranting, and for consistently picking out the most hot-button targets of her rants. She's attacked B L M, gun laws, and immigration, as well as Beyonce, Colin Kapernick, and Kamala Harris. She's taken President Barack Obama to task on a multitude of issues, including his pro stance on fracking, and for inviting Jay Z, a rapper and admitted drug dealer, to the White House to hang out.  Lahren's rant against President Obama's response to the 2015 Chattanooga shooting was what propelled her to national stardom.

Although she comes from a family of Marines and ranchers and claims to be a Christian, readers will learn below that she doesn't live like a Christian or even the conservative MAGA maiden she presents herself to be.

- In college, she was very liberal, as shown in her positions on The Scramble.
- In March 2017 (age 24), Lahren revealed that she was pro-abortion, an admission that ruined her career on "The Blaze".
- In June 2020 (age 27), she came out in favor of same sex marriage.
- In August 2020, her 14 minute long PSA on "Boyish Men" chasing "Thotianas" (sexy sirens from Eastern Europe) made her the talk of the Manosphere.
- From age 23 (if not earlier) up until she 'married' at the age of 30, she had a series of relationships, and I suspect they were not even monogamish.

The details about Lahren's test drive / pit stop / love life, and her Bumpy Landing are expanded below.

## The Season of True Singleness

I couldn't find any evidence of Lahren having any boyfriends in high school or college. After watching some of her roundtables on The Scramble, I could believe she was still a virgin at that time, despite attending UNLV, a university famous for debauchery.

Las Vegas Tango, by Gil Evans. The most brilliant and simultaneously most horrible jazz composition that ever captured the lewd lusts, lumbering dissipation, and presumptuous depravity of Las Vegas Nevada in song.
As attractive as she was, it might be hard to believe she was a single virgin up to the age of 23, especially while attending UNLV.  However, I can believe it because I knew women just like her when I was in college in the late 90s.

You see, some things never change.

American Universities were (and still are) a languishing evil La La Land swarming with bratty 12 year old girls trapped inside the bodies of sexually attractive young women.

They couldn't get a boyfriend (short of putting out) because they were forever engaged in irritating, never-ending, brain-dead loquaciousness, vain solipsistic fantasies, and taking offense at the mention of anything practical, or realistic, or true.  There were literally no takers for chicks like her.

Tomi Lahren, ca. 2014.

There were three ways that college girls thought they could get any serious attention from men:

1. If they Grew Up and showed themselves to be wife material.
2. If they crossed that line of moral indecency and/or became sexually active.
3. If they made significant career accomplishments, i.e. become a SIW.

Of course, only the first two actually 'work' to capture men's genuine attention.  The third is a Feminist delusion, but many young chicks believed this for decades, up until recently.

So essentially, it was The Feminine Dilemma (or The Feminine Christian Marriage Quadrilemma for those who were actually marriage-minded at an appropriate age).

The vast majority of these women were self-centered and NOT marriage-minded, so they made the life-defining mistake of 'postporning' 1, and pursuing 2 and 3 in no set order.

But even in this case, men would nibble the bait all day, but they still wouldn't bite the hook, and these chicks were too immature to know how to use honeycraft and/or sex to entice a man to stick around for the long haul.  This is precisely how many of them got started on the Carousel.

Nowadays, men won't even nibble the bait, because the bait is either tasteless or bitter, and the hook is just too dangerous to fathom.

# The Glory Days

The Glory Days, as it is called, is always accompanied by a sexual awakening and a social blossoming — a coming of age and a revealing of one's potential.  It is also fraught with important life-changing decisions.

Lahren's Glory Days began when she started dating Jerad Christian, a Navy Seal, in February 2015.  Christian was a major influence in her life and was probably the first man to open her up to experience life, love, and sex, and thereby imprint her mind and soul. He influenced Lahren to become radical Right wing in her politics and inspired her to speak out against Obama's handling of the shooting in Chattanooga that left five military personnel dead — the rant which shot her to stardom.  They were together until at least August 2015, or maybe until the summer of 2016.  (Not much info about them remains on the net.)

Jerad Christian and Tomi Lahren, ca. 2015.

In my Biblical / Red Pill informed opinion, Jerad Christian is Tomi Lahren's true husband in the eyes of God (or he *was*, depending on what you believe about marriage).  After Lahren blasted to stardom and her own fame shot to her head, their relationship disintegrated, and so did her morality, as well as her tastes in men.

The great defining spiritual decision in Lahren's life was whether to stick with her first love, Jerad Christian, recognize him as her God ordained husband, and submit to him, even if that would have cost her her career, fame, independence, money, ~~2.3~~ no, *6* more years of sex with other men, and other such Whorldly ambitions.  Of course, we don't know the details of the private conversations that took place between the two of them, but we all know which life option she chose.

## The Season of Faux Singleness

From October 2016 to January 2017, Lahren was cozy with Chase McNary, who was a runner-up on season 12 of "The Bachelorette".

Now enter the high-status Beta Orbiter vying for her affections.  In March 2017, she began receiving attention from Brandon Fricke, a handsome, influential, and wealthy sports management professional and congressional candidate.

Tomi Lahren and Brandon Fricke.

In August and September 2017, Lahren was rumored to be dating Kevin Martin, a Black Republican.  That must've made Frick so fricking jealous.

Lahren finally settled for Frick in 2018, and they were engaged in June 2019.  (Lahren was 26 at the time.)  She called off the engagement in April 2020, after Fricke's campaign failed. Fricke apparently found it difficult to get over her, because he kept his online profile status as engaged to Lahren for years after their split.  Beta Orbiter status confirmed.

Now enter the unavailable Alpha.  For several months in 2020, Lahren was seen cavorting and drinking with Jay Cutler,* a retired football quarterback who was going through a divorce with his wife, Kristin Cavallari, a reality star.  Because of the timing, it was rumored that Lahren broke her engagement to Fricke because of her interest in Cutler, although she denied it.  Nevertheless, his marital limbo stymied his relationship with Lahren.

Also, given their close association, I think it is possible that Cutler's popularity among women (including Lahren, et al.) was the last straw that broke Cutler's marriage, but that's just my speculation.  Cavallari cited many *many* reasons for divorcing Cutler, but

not this one.

* *Not to be confused with the 4x Mr. Olympia, Hall of Fame bodybuilder by the same name.*

Jay Cutler and Tomi Lahren.

Lahren wasn't the only chick Cutler was seeing during the C0v!d lockdowns. He had been dating Samantha Robertson since before his divorce started in 2020, and was also seeing Jana Kramer, Madison LeCroy, and maybe others. (He and Robertson were engaged in November 2024.)

Cutler's divorce wasn't final until 2022, and by then, Lahren had moved on. Cutler went downhill after this, eventually hitting bottom when he was arrested for DUI and illegal possession of a weapon in October 2023. The fact that Cavallari published dozens of stories bashing him as a husband and father certainly didn't help.

But apparently, Cutler wasn't the only dude that Lahren was seeing either. She met her current husband, J. P. Arencibia, a former MLB pitcher, in January 2021. They married in October 2022, just 2 months after she had reached the magical age of 30. And wouldn't you know it, since then she's gained weight and has had cosmetic surgery. Moreover, she got married just moments before hitting the Wall. Women seem to have a knack for knowing exactly when that will happen, and will postpone marriage right up until the last minute of their youth. Or maybe they're just holding out for marriage before letting themselves go.

Tomi Lahren and J. P. Arencibia.

## Conclusions

All in all, Tomi Lahren is a Feminist at heart, like most all Murican chicks of her generation (Millennials). She spent her 20s diligently following the Feminist / Career Life Scripts, chasing after her career as a sociopolitical mouthpiece, and postponed marriage until the ripe old age of 30.

Lahren was at her peak with Jerad Christian, and that's where she should've stayed, IMHO. As readers can see through the progression of photos above, since then, she's made the steady transition to become more fake, jaded, and materialistic with every passing relationship. (Or maybe that's *who she's always been* all along, and it just took her 8 years and 6+ men to "find herself".)

In summary, during this time, there have been *at least* 6 men, including 3 or 4 very high-profile men, that Lahren has burned through, leaving them all much worse for wear, especially the last one, Arencibia, who saddled up with her for that long dusty trudge into the sunset of a life well wasted (unless she decides to frivorce him later). Most of the men who were intimate with Lahren were very smitten by her. I'd guess it is because Crazies are a better bang in the bedroom.

But Lahren still hasn't repented of her ways, or wisened up to the truth of her own nature. In one interview, Lahren said her dating life has been so complicated, NOT because she postporned marriage and rode the CC, but because of her conservative social and political stances.

> "I've dated celebrities in the past who didn't want people to know that we were together because there would be a substantial amount of backlash."

Yes, that'll happen if they're married, like Jay Cutler was.

Tomi Lahren, ca. 2021. Note the sullen affect and wanky eye.

She added that she had to keep her relationships a secret in order to protect her career and the reputation of whoever it was that she was dating.  Once again, we find that The Feminine Secret takes top priority.

Reading between the lines, it is apparent that Lahren always kept her hamster spinning on a Rolodex of mysterious A-listers that she kept on stand-by rotation.

Thus, Lahren is the epitome of the Post-Fall Slore who somehow manages to stick the Bumpy Landing. (ADIEU in her case.)

Looking at her history, one would not see any differences between her and her secular peers. There is not much evidence to conclude that she is a Christian. But nevertheless, she has consistently maintained that she is a Christian.  Just earlier this month, she opened a new video platform on *OutKick* entitled Tomi Lahren is Fearless, in which she gave a recent video interview entitled, Busting the Unholy Business of Religion (2025/6/21).

But do not be deceived into thinking that her deluded self-image of Christianality makes her a good wife or a virtuous woman.  Her concept of Christianity is only a cultural identification, as NovaSeeker described in The Amalgamation of Western Culture (2020/12/2) — a cultural identification that keeps her slowly aging face in the limelight, and her bank accounts rolling in the $$$.

Unfortunately, the warm, cushioned pews of American Evangelical Protestantism are packed with carbon copies of Tomi Lahren, except they're on *IG*, *YouTube*, *Bumble*, *Hinge*, and *Tinder*, instead of *The Blaze* and *Fox News*.  Fortunately, they're not quite as b!tchy, nor biting, nor influential.

# Sources


1. Wikipedia: Tomi Lahren
2. The Guardian: The rise of Tomi Lahren, the media star lampooned as ‘white power Barbie’ (2016/9/23)
3. Daily Wire (Amanda Prestigiacomo): ‘A Lot Of Men Are Trash’: Tomi Lahren Posts 14-Minute ‘PSA For Boyish Men’ (2020/8/5)
4. CelF: Tomi Lahren Boyfriends List (Dating History) (2022/12/6)
5. Nicki Swift: The Untold Truth of Tomi Lahren (2023/2/2)
6. The List: Fox News Star Tomi Lahren’s Love Life Has Been A Disaster (2025/4/12)


# Related

- Dalrock: Rules of the road for fornication. (2012/3/31)
- Dalrock: Intrasexual Competition and the Strong Independent Woman. (2013/8/11)
- Dalrock: Women’s morphing need for male investment. (2013/8/24)
- Σ Frame: The Evils of Solipsism (2019/11/19)
- Σ Frame: Women’s choice to be relevant (2020/2/6)
- Spawny’s Space: A Lot Of Men Are Trash — Part I (2020/8/7)
- Spawny’s Space: A Lot Of Men Are Trash — Part II (2020/8/9)
- Spawny’s Space: A Lot Of Men Are Trash — Part III (2020/8/10)
- Σ Frame: Sappy Wall Day, Tomi Lahren! (2021/8/11)
- Whores and Ale: Woes Of The Basic Bitch (2020/8/11)
- Spawny’s Space: Avoidance (2025/6/6)
- Spawny’s Space: Bad Vibes (2025/6/9)

# Pride is Stronger than Love

June 25, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It used to be that the humility of 'falling in love' was validating. Now, it is pride.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminine Submission;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Love is Stronger than Pride

*Fọlásadé Adú*, AKA Sade, a British-Nigerian 24x platinum song artist, sang, *"Love is stronger than Pride"* in 1988. Take a moment to listen to it if you haven't already heard it. (Lyrics are captioned.) Prince once said this is the most beautiful song he ever heard.

The beauty of this song is expressed as the humility of realizing that the human object of one's desire fills an existential human need that no one else and nothing else can fulfill. The humility comes through the epiphany that one must sacrifice one's dignity, pride, and self-interest in order to preserve the continuing fulfillment of this need.

Back in the late 20th century, when Sade released this hit, most people had a sufficient grasp of this experience to impart meaning to these words. At that time, it was understood to mean that falling in love (being humbled by desire) can overwhelm one's self-defenses, pride being foremost, and thereby teach one to live a regenerated life within the joyful confines of love.

Lest we forget, this is how God intended us to experience romantic love. It is also why sexual purity is necessary for sanctification (1 Thessalonians 4:3-8). Illicit Sex Upsets the Balance of Sexual Authority that fosters the humility which makes romantic love deeply fulfilling.

## Modern Love is Merely a Life Experience

Unfortunately however, the times have changed since Sade recorded this song in 1988. We do not hear people waxing poetic, saying, *"Love is stronger than Pride"*, and talking about its meaning, quite as frequently as we did in decades past since Sade released this hit.

Since then, modern Feminism, and more specifically, female sexual liberation, has destroyed that understanding of love within the secular culture, and that particular concept of love has faded from public consciousness.

So what is the current dynamic that has superseded this ancient understanding of love?

The majority of women do not have enough faith, patience, and self-control to prepare themselves, humbly pray, and wait vigilantly for an answer to the existential question in their souls.

So instead of regarding themselves as a valuable commodity in the MMP, young women will sacrifice their sociosexual value by cashing out their SMV in the form of likes, views, escorting, hookups, OnlyF@ns, riding the CC, and other such 'experiences'. And these are just "experiences" mind you, which have no significance beyond the moment. Other "experiences" to be envied include tertiary education, careerism, getting married, having children, getting a divorce, traveling, and so on — all regarded as "experiences" without any lasting meaning.

Moreover, the humbling aspect of love is not completely absent, but has been redesignated as a "Life Experience".

So instead of cherishing the first relationship which induced the experience of love, we see women rabidly lusting for this experience for its own sake — and only for a brief time in their youth. Then, after their Glory Days have run their course, the relationship that introduced their first experience of the joyful humility of love is cast aside in favor of their worldly ambitions [Example], or to pursue the vain hope of reliving the experience with another, presumably better partner.

But the truth is, any other experience, or any other partner … is *never as good as the first time.*

Which leads one into ever deeper depravity and perversity, in a never-ending idolatrous life search for something … or *anything* comparable to that first intense rush of dopamine.

In a word, self-centered Pride is Stronger than Love.

# Pride is Stronger than Love

Does the aphorism *"Love is stronger than Pride"*, continue to have any meaning, relevance, or force?

Recent Red Pill discoveries have revealed that modern women's notions of love are not at all like the Christian concept of love. Neither is it like Men's concept of love. Rollo Tomassi and others have argued that women's concept of love is hypergamic, opportunistic, and self-seeking, while it is men who are the real romantics. (My previous analysis of this argument is here. ArchAngel's rebuttal is here.)

If the concept of love is understood to be hypergamic, opportunistic, and self-seeking, is it still true that *"Love is stronger than Pride"*?

In 2025, at its face, we might think this adage means that women must swallow their pride in order to fully capitalize on the tangible and visceral benefits of being a Poon-bearing careerist and Man-$Layer.

This is true in principle, but it doesn't apply to *all* women.

- It applies to women who willingly submit to their husbands in marriage.
- It applies to OnlyF@ns starlets who conform to stereotypical sexual semiotics in order to boost views and income $$$.
- It applies to women who recognize that they need to give, perform, produce (babies, meals, etc.), and sacrifice, and allow themselves to be used; to be helpful, useful, or ornamental (e.g. to a boss, husband, family, or community).

But outside of these and similar examples, most women will not do that. Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature.

Thus, for many (or most) women living in the West today, Pride is much stronger than Love.

After considering all of the above, I believe the metaphysical dynamics behind the old saying, *"Love is stronger than Pride"*, can now be better understood as, *"Fear is Stronger than Hypergamy."* I'll explain why in the next essay.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)
- The Rational Male: How Women can Return to Femininity (2025/6/25)

# FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy

June 27, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A woman's desire to feel Validated within a FEAR-based paradigm overwhelms her Hypergamous impulses.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminine Submission;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## A Lust for Identity

Two previous essays explained why women are obsessed with the idea of women being overpowered by a man through coercion (e.g. r@pe fantasies), as well as female Fantasy Erotica / Pornolatry, and Horror, and more generally, why women are fascinated with FEAR and are attracted to *¡ScArY!*

After studying this phenomenon further, I've come to the conclusion that women's innate obsession with FEAR is motivated by the need for identity, i.e. *"Who am I in this paradigm of FEAR?"*

There are two contrasting aspects of this existential question.

1. **Intrinsic / Sexual Identity:** She wants to 'know' that *she is feminine* (in comparison to *a high SMV man*) and can attract a high SMV man who is *able* to "own her" and overrule her.

2. **Extrinsic / Social Identity:** She wants to 'know' that *she is loved and valued enough* for a high SMV man to *desire* to "own her" and overrule her.

FEAR can appear in many types of manifestations. In the context of identity, FEAR is NOT necessarily the *¡ScArY!* goosebumps aspect of a threatening FEAR (although it *could* be, and for some women, it *must* be, in order to be validating), but rather a deep, heartfelt reverence and respect of the one who is FEARed by one who has made peace with that FEAR.

Note: The FEAR evoked by The Wall is fundamentally different because it removes the possibility of answering the above questions in the affirmative.

# Who Am I in this Paradigm of FEAR?

The reason why the FEAR dynamic answers (or perhaps 'feeds' is a better word) both of these questions is because…

1. As I described in the previous post, The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13), *"Feeelz iz Realz"*, and if she cannot Feeel it, then it's not "Real" to her. The Feeelz is what convinces her to believe something as real, relevant, or true, whether it actually is or not. For the above questions, FEAR takes on an additional visceral signal of denoting the real presence of a power over her.
2. The most convincing, motivating, and powerful emotion of all is FEAR.
3. Both questions are the essence of Women's obsession with the idea of being overpowered by a man through coercion.
4. Fear directly feeds the substance of her validation pertaining to these questions.
5. This 'knowing' must necessarily be heart knowledge, NOT head knowledge.
6. This heart knowledge also includes the *Biblical concept* of 'knowing', i.e. sexual congress.
7. Without the element of FEAR, none of this makes any sense. FEAR is what makes being dominated by a man (or other powerful being) meaningful and 'real'.

Women can intuitively sense this need for soul identity in their bones and their loins. They know they can never escape the question of their own identity nor be totally free from its urges, and that they *must* find redemption from the curse of The Fall by fulfilling the Ordinance of FEAR in one way or another … and *at any cost*.

This is exactly why many women are utterly crazy.

## The Catch 22 of Actualizing FEAR-based Validation

Apparently, the enticement of fulfilling her God ordained role of being overruled with and subdued by FEAR is even stronger than Hypergamy.

Let me explain.

Hypergamy has an evolutionary purpose of securing high(er) quality seed, but when women go Nutty-S1utty for catastrophic 'Bad Boys', ex-cons, gangsters, vampires, and the like, then this evolutionary benefit is pushed aside in favor of the FEAR dynamic.

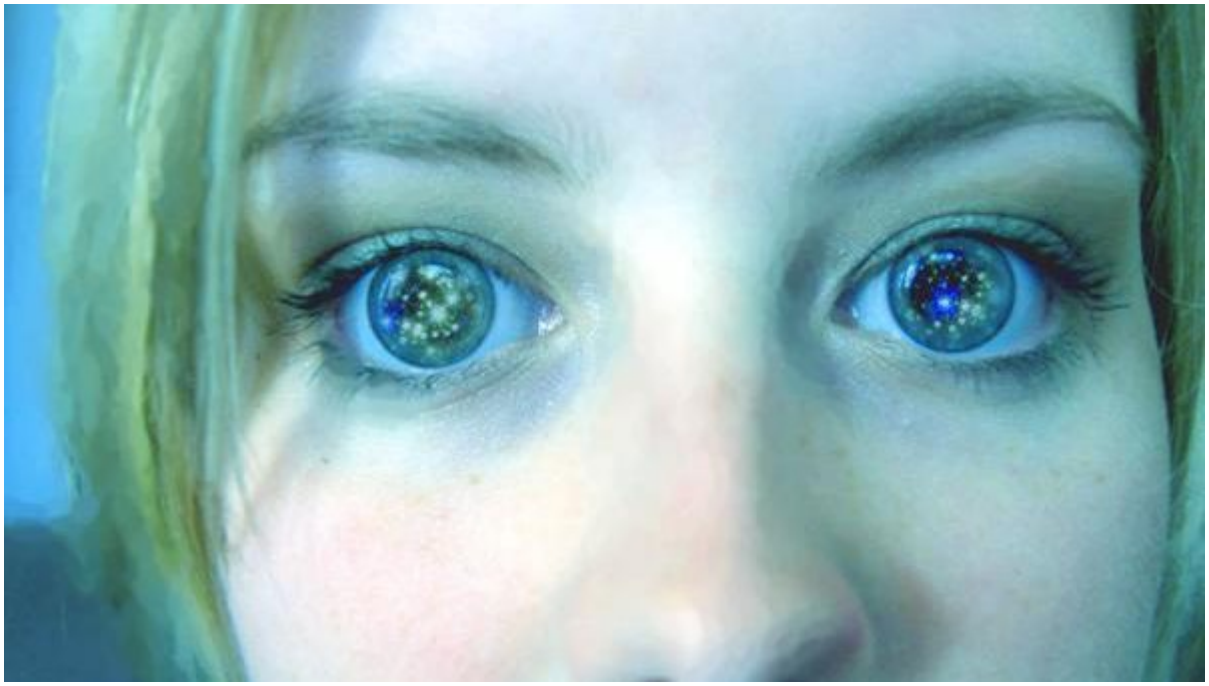
Likewise, Sexual Desire loses its hind-brain Hypergamic function and becomes an expression of her soul's hunger for the humility of being dominated and ruled over — because this is what makes her FEARal soul Feeel 'loved', 'seen', and validated.

Whether or not the arrangement satisfies her Hypergamic instincts or is even a real, functional relationship is an afterthought. Authentic Love, Harmony, Loyalty, and other virtues, as well as *consequences* are non sequiturs, as Red Pillers already know.

The most important priority in female psychology is obtaining meaningful, satisfying answers to the above questions of identity.

For young unregenerated women, the only thing that matters in this life is solving the puzzle of her identity, even if she must sacrifice *everything* to find it.

The question in her mind then becomes … *How can she find those answers to the questions of her feminine identity?*



# “Finding Herself”

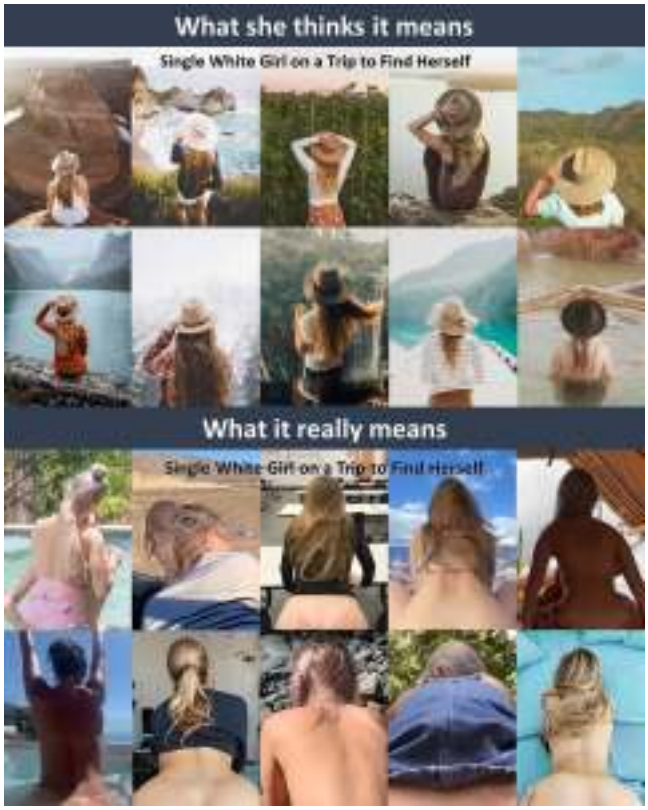
Women often speak of the necessity to “Find themselves”. They are wholly unable to describe what they mean by this, but they all intuitively understand what it means — and all that it implies.

When women speak of the need to *“find themselves”* [Example], they are referring to a psychological urge to settle the question of their identity within their hearts and minds. They crave the ‘knowing’ as described above.

The nearest euphemism for “finding herself” is ‘(S)Experience’, because without faith in Father God, or a loving earthly father’s influence, this is the only lonely way these questions can be addressed.

Women who say they need to “Find themselves” do not have enough faith, patience, and self-control to prepare themselves, humbly pray, and wait vigilantly for an answer to the existential question in their souls. So instead, they’ll try to force an answer to this question by cashing out her SMV in the form of likes, views, hookups, careerism, traveling, and other ‘experiences‘, instead of the proper, God ordained way via submitting herself to father and husband.

This is why *“finding one’s self” always* involves sex with Ch@dz, i.e. dominant men, perhaps *lots* of sex with lots of *bad* men if that’s what is necessary to settle the question in her soul. Whether a man is bad or not, or if he truly loves her or not, are non sequiturs. It even appears that women are not even able to discern this distinction, which is why fathers and brothers are necessary for vetting a young woman’s love interests.




## Conclusions

Putting all this together, we see why women are enthralled with and motivated by FEAR to the extent that they find identity in it, and pursue validation through it.

The bitterly unpleasant truth that no woman wants to face, is that women's flourishing and general happiness is predicated on their being dominated by a man and willingly submitting to *one* man.

It is NOT a coincidence that women are less happy now than ever before [1], because their FEAR Fantasy of being dominated by a studly man is slipping away, along with their V Power in this age of feminism.

There is no 'coercion' anymore, no 'overruling' as per Genesis 3:16b, and that is precisely the crotch of the dry rub that fails to Tingulate.

OTOH, if a woman already identifies as a woman who is loved by family, father, friends, and God, then finding an answer to this soul question will be less urgent but not altogether absent.

Christian women have found their identity (in Christ), come to terms with the entities who hold authority over her, and have made peace with this FEAR; whereas, unbelieving women are wholly controlled by this FEAR. This may be one of the most remarkable differences between Christian women and non-Christian women. This also elucidates why it is crucial for a woman to have a good relationship with her father.

# References

1. Blanchflower, D.G., Bryson, A. The female happiness paradox. *J Popul Econ* **37**, 16 (2024). [Link; PDF]

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: What Betas Can Learn From Women's Rape Fantasies (2011/4/18)
- Cultural Analysis & Philosophy: Why Feminists Enjoy Rape Fantasies (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)

# Intersexual Power Dynamics in Morocco

June 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Is it Pagan, or is it Biblical, or is it simply human nature?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Believe it or not, the idea that physical abuse is synonymous with twoo wuv is rather common in so-called less civilized / less developed cultures.  This may explain why in many subcultures, it's basically OK for men to physically abuse women.

This post will cover Morocco as one such culture.

## Physical Abuse Normalized as Love

**Imane Bent El Howat** (alt. Eman bint El Hawat; إيمان بنت الحوات; FB; YT), a female Musl!m singer from Morocco, released a song that describes an abusive relationship as totally normal, proper, and loving.

Step Feed (Mariam Nabbout): Men abusing women is a sign of love, according to this Moroccan song (2017/8/23)

This article once contained links to two videos from El Hawat, which have since been banned from YouTube for obvious reasons.

Imane Bent El Howat

A part of El Hawat's song says,

> "If she tastes his beatings, she'll never forget his love…
> his abuse is a sign of jealousy and passion."
> "A slap fixes the mood.
> They say a beating comes from paradise, the one who tastes it gets peace."

After the intense backlash her song received, the singer explained (or justified) her viewpoints in an interview.

> "How else will a woman know her husband loves her and cares about her? I am not supporting violence or men who severely beat or scar women, no. I am for the 'sweet beating', the kind that reflects love, a playful slap, things like that…"
>
> "He could push her, he could slap her, it's normal. A mother (of a beaten woman) says: *'Only the one who loves you, beats you. If he didn't love you, he wouldn't beat you,'*"

Lest readers think this is just a one off sensationalistic oddity in the music arts, get this.

The common response of Moroccans to beaten women is a recommendation for them to hide their bruises with makeup so as to not reveal the fact that they've been disobedient or disrespectful enough to deserve a beating.

Compare to the New Testament:

Discipline is necessary for training children, daughters, and wives in righteousness (Hebrews 12:4-11). Discipline may be corporal if necessary, but it should always be done in love.

There’s more.

## Pubescent Marriage

So called “underage” marriages have been banned in Morocco since 2004.
However, legal loopholes make it possible for girls under the age of 18 to be married, and this continues to be a common occurrence in rural areas.

Feministas will rave about this being an abuse of ‘The Patriarchy’, but no one is talking about how happy these teenage girls are to have their marriages consummated at an age at which they (and their husbands) can fully enjoy it and then live the rest of their lives in harmony.

Charlie Johns and Eunice Winstead.
Compare to the Old Testament:

Ages of brides are not specifically stated, but historians have estimated that the typical age of brides during Biblical times was soon after menses, i.e. 14 to 17 years of age, and sometimes girls as young as 12 were betrothed to be married as soon as they reached puberty.

There’s more.

## R@pe => Marriage

Morocco had a law that exonerated a r@pist if he/she married the victim.  In 2014, Morocco’s parliament amended this article of the penal code, after receiving international condemnation for the prevalence of ‘bride’ r@pe suicides in the country.

Everyone is talking about the ethics of a woman being overpowered by a man through coercion, and how much women hate this, but no one is talking about how women find meaning, fulfillment, and identity through this phenomenon of being desired, and how much women love this.

Compare to the Old Testament:

> [28] "If a man finds a young woman *who is* a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out, [29] then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her; he shall not be permitted to divorce her all his days.
>
> *Deuteronomy 22:28-29 (NKJV)*

Imane Bent El Howat

## Concluding Statements

The modern feminized West condemns such treatment of women as 'abusive'. But however unethical these interactions might be according to debased Western culture, what's been covered here is not explicitly unbiblical.

Muslims recognize this, and yet Christians do not.

Meanwhile, Western women are enthusiastically inviting Muslims (AKA 'refugees') into their home countries and homes … while Western women are leaving the Christian church in droves.

So what is behind all this?

Is it a coincidence? Or are we witnessing the uglier aspects of basic human nature reverting back to Biblical standards due to the corruption of Feminism?

Upon reading this, how many young men will be booking a flight to Morocco later this year?

Relive Casablanca!

# Related

- Wikipedia: Tongyangxi
- Christianity and Masculinity: Fear, Respect, Honor, and Truth, Phobeo and Timao (2014/5/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rational and Irrational Fear (2014/9/25)
- Step Feed: Moroccan TV channel tackles domestic violence with … makeup (2016/11/28)
- Step Feed: A woman was gang raped on a bus in Morocco and no one tried to help (2017/8/22)
- The Good Men Project (Thomas G. Fiffer): A Theory on the Role of Love in Abuse (2018/7/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18)
- Σ Frame: How other cultures deal with adultery (2020/8/5)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Aggression Dominance is Arousing to Women (2022/3/29)
- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: Cassie Ventura (2025/5/19)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)

# Rihanna and Eminem

July 2, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Heart trust can be induced through faux validating lies.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders;
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

> "I'll come to you like an affliction, but I'll leave you like an addiction.
> You'll never forget me, you wanna know why?
> Cause I'm a liar!"
>
> *~ from the lyrics of Liar, by the Rollins Band*

## Intro

A previous report illustrated how physical abuse is interpreted as love in many parts of the world by offering a case study of Morocco, and as showcased in the lyrics of a popular song by Eman bint El Hawat, a Northwestern African singer.

Since the 1960s, American culture has carried a fascination with the vibrant influences of African-American culture, and has in no way been immune to the dysfunctional aspects thereof.

Rhianna and Eminem are one such example.

## Rihanna and Eminem

In 2010, Eminem released an immensely popular song called, *I Love the Way You Lie*.

In this song, Rihanna sings a haunting chorus.

> "Just gonna stand there and watch me burn?
> Well, that's all right because I like the way it hurts.
> Just gonna stand there and hear me cry?
> Well, that's all right because I love the way you lie.
> I love the way you lie.
> I love the way you lie."

Rihanna avoids obvious descriptions of physical abuse, and instead describes the spiritual trauma of emotional abuse.  She specifically links this abuse to the love of lies.

Rihanna and Eminem are speaking from personal experience.  Rihanna's ex, Chris Brown, was abusive towards her.  Eminem has reportedly been involved in several episodes of violence against women.

I can only guess how much this one song has normalized the acceptance of lies as a form of faux validation. And this is just one song out of hundreds like it that young people are listening to every day.

Cover art on Eminem and Rihanna’s albums.

## Pretty Lies Sugarcoat the FEARal Nature

So why is it that lies are so appealing, suave, and seductive, even much more so than the truth?

I'll posit that the crux of this phenomenon lies in the fact that it puts an attractive reframe or spin on the ugly, unappealing, darker psychological aspects of FEAR-based attraction, even to transform it into Play.

Put that in your pipe and smoke it.

## Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Fear, Respect, Honor, and Truth, Phobeo and Timao (2014/5/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rational and Irrational Fear (2014/9/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Aggression Dominance is Arousing to Women (2022/3/29)
- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)

# Why do Women Love Lies?

July 4, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*…and the men who lie to them?*

*How Heart Trust is induced through faux validating lies.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders;
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes + 2 videos (optional)

## Intro

In response to the previous post which covered Eminem and Rihanna's song, *I Love the Way You Lie*, SurfDumb wrote,

> "I was having a hard time making sense of the chorus and what it could mean to love lies, but let's see if I figured it out.
>
> Does it mean she has the tingles and is giving the guy a pass on how he treats her? I don't trust such a woman to know the difference between a lie and a truth, she only knows her feelz.
>
> So maybe she was feeling like Chad was committed to her the same as she feels her feelz for him, and when he lined up other dates on his schedule, she felt lied to? But is okay as part of a harem anyhow because he's hawt?"

SurfDumb caught the gist of it, but here I'll spell it out in macabre detail.

## The Macabre Psychology

It may be difficult for truth-loving Christian men to understand the psychology of those who are dead in spirit (1 Timothy 1:10; 1 Timothy 4:1-3; Revelation 21:8). But as one who has been to hell and back in the wake of both parental divorce and spousal divorce, I can translate the language of the dead to the living.

First of all, the truth is inconvenient and ugly. It hurts women's feelings. Lies, when done convincingly well, are dramatic, !nTeRe$t!nG!, inspiring, and seductive.

Second, recall everything that Illimitable Men wrote about The Nature of Women, dissociation, machiavellianism, solipsism, etc.  (IMO, the Manosphere 2.0 dwells on women's deceptiveness, hoedom, hypergamy, lack of agency, and manipulation, and has forgotten much of the dank female psychology that lurks underneath all these maladaptive behaviors, as was introduced by the Manosphere 1.0.  See posts under Related for more.)

Third, lying is women's native language. Women constantly use lies to communicate with others. They lie about everything to control others (i.e. men), to get what they want, to keep their deceptive schemes secret, to make themselves appear better than they really are, to avert accountability, to avoid shame, and so on, et cetera, ad nauseum.

Fourth, they also lie to themselves. Women's internal dialogue is a ongoing rumination of lies they've believed their whole lives. As a result, their self-esteem is built on lies, and their whole worldview depends on these lies.

Dr. Orion Taraban talked about this in one of his videos.

## PsycHacks: Why beautiful women are nuts: a co-created problem (2024/10/14)

Taraban singles out beautiful women, but in fact, most all modern women are nuts because they live in a faux real world of gynocentric delusions constructed and enforced by Feminism.

In summary of his talk, women are nuts because everyone lies to them to either control them, or seduce them, or win their favor, and it stymies their maturation and spoils them rotten.  Women lie to each other to control the narrative.  Men lie to women to appease them and please them in the hopes of getting laid. Women have been conditioned this

way since childhood.

Fifth, women are wholly incapable of accepting or even hearing the truth, because it violates their entire fantasy world. Rare is the woman who is bold enough to own up to her own deceptions, carnal desires, evil schemes, immorality, and ugliness, and face the raw, unvarnished truth.

## The Danse Macabre

Now, imagine such a woman meets an adequately handsome man who not only understands her world of lies, but can swim in it like a fish in water. He can communicate with her in her language of lies, reframe it, add logically detailed nuances to it, and spin it into a whirlwind of drama.

Here is where the Danse Macabre of Play begins.

Recall what Taraban said, as transcribed in Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21).

> "Play occurs when a person succeeds in cultivating the perception of a separate reality within the overarching reality that is only accessible to the initiated, in which the objects of play assume a special significance independent of their meaning in the overarching reality."
>
> "The reason why this works is that most people secretly believe these things about themselves. Their vanity harbors the conviction that they are exceptional in some regard, and they must constantly contend with the ego injury of being surrounded by people who, in their own ignorance and self-interest, cannot recognize them as such. Meeting someone who sees them, not as everyone else sees them, but as they see themselves, means entering into a shared reality in which things are slightly more the way they believe they should be. […] This is the essence of play, and it's a very seductive prospect."

The mutual sincere engagement in a shared fantasy is the fundamental element of Play, and this is perceived by the participants as a shared *reality*. Thus, Play is necessarily comprised of some amount of fantasy, or else it is not Play.

## Why Do Women Love Men who Lie to Them?

Men who lie to women are speaking their native tongue, and that direct communication through their particular code of lies speaks to their hearts (John 8:44), affirms their delusions, reinforces their false world view, and strongly validates them.

Men who can effectively lie to women in this way have learned to say all the pretty pleasing things that lie-loving women love to hear and which validate their false, self-centered world view. Men lie to women in order to seduce them via the above dynamics, i.e. Play, and also to be controlled by them. It is a two-way street, in which both operate in a world of femcentric lies.

That’s why I called it a Danse Macabre.

*Danse Macabre: Empress*, by Bernt Notke (Late 15th century).

Like the demon playing the fiddle in the Dance Macabre, the man who can sing the tune of lies will summon the dead to dance. They will come running, near and far, to perform their deeds of darkness in their deranged ecstasy.

Men are incentivized to do this because speaking the truth shuts off the waterworks.  Men lie, or else they won’t get any Loony Poon.  Men also lie because the truth might provoke her to make choices that won’t serve his interests.

Those few unicorns who are NOT finely attuned to the fantasy world of lies are not as easy to seduce and require more commitment and investment from the man.  Such women will often turn lying men down cold.

## She Must Return to the Grave at the First Light of Dawn

Now going back to address the meaning of Eminem and Rihanna’s song…

I take it that Rihanna’s concept of a ‘lie’ is that the man she’s addressing through song is skilled in the Game of Play, and he is telling her what she wants to believe about herself. A lie, per se, but in the paradigmatic context of Play, it is sheer addictive validation.

*Les Feuilles Mortes* (*The Dead Leaves*), by Remedios Varo, 1956.

SurfDumb asked,

> "If it was a playful lie, then why would it make her cry?"

There are two possibilities, and both would apply in different contexts.

1. Finding a studly Ch@d who can speak her language of lies might touch her cold dead fleshly heart to the core.  Hence, the perceived affirmation and validation draw forth tears of jiggle juicy joy.
2. At the end of the day, in the final analysis, all these lies are still lies. And because she's been living in a delusion and has refused to face the truth, eventually the truth will catch up to her and bring her to shame.

> "And the intro stanza – why is she burning? STD?"

Burning is a figurative word for shame.

According to my understanding of the lyrics, Rihanna is basically saying she can endure the sunshine shame of being a liar because afterwards she can always return to the man of darkness who will validate her and resume their fantasy world.

Women call this 'love'.  This is why women love lies.

## Creative Play vs Deceptive Play

This is not to say that all Play is a lie.  The shared fantasies of Play could either be a lie, or an unexpressed and/or unrealized truth of the participant's identities.  Or both, depending on how it is used (or abused).

Thus, Play can be one of the most effective ways to show love to one another; or else, if the Play is structured around indulging the vanities of the mind, fulfilling one's carnal desires, and is designated to perpetuate a mutual carnal lust fest of lies and drama, and therefore intentionally avoids the truth, then it is a Danse Macabre.

This is why women love men who lie to them — and why they hate men who tell them the truth.

This is quite different from Rollo Tomassi's Concept of Women's 'Love', and I think what I've described above hits much closer to home.

## Related

- Dalrock: Female Solipsism (2012/9/19)
- Cane Caldo: We Hold This Solipsism as Self-Evident (2012/9/19)
- The Red Pill Room: The Tangled Chains On The Swing Set of Solipsism (2012/9/19)
- Verus Conditio: Solipsism (2012/12/2)
- Alpha Game: Alpha Mail: The Magical Tool (2014/1/3)
- Going Your Own Way (Kyojiro Kagenuma): The Female Psychosis (2014/3/16)
- The Rational Male: Solipsism I (2015/9/2)

- Illimitable Men: A Most Solipsistic Nature (2015/9/4)
- The Rational Male: Solipsism II (2015/9/9)
- Black Label Logic: On Female Solipsism (2016/5/12)
- Red Pill Pushers: Women – There are no Mirrors (2018/10/22)
- Σ Frame: The Evils of Solipsism (2019/11/19)
- !ncels Wiki: Female Solipsism (2021/8/9)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Kyojiro Kagenuma on Women's Agency (2022/12/5)

# Romina Garcia

July 7, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*If he truly loves her, he will punch her lights out!*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Romina Garcia's Outrageous Video

Romina Garcia [DOB: 1996/6/9; DOD: 2016/1/7; IG] was a Hispanic American woman who believed men who are violent towards women really love them. In 2014, she posted this shocking video to hundreds of thousands of followers on Facebook, leading to a mixed reaction of outcry, worry, and also messages of support.

In the video, she says,

> "Okay, hey guys! So I wanted to address something mainly with you girls … um, about your boyfriends, or the guy you're talking to, and … I just wanted to say that, if your boyfriend or the guy that you're with puts his hands on you, like he hits you or beats you up or whatever he does, *stay with him! That !@#$% !@#$% loves you*, because he's risking for you to press charges on him; he's risking for … you calling the police, or … he's going to do time, or he's going to have to pay money to get out of jail, or whatever the case may be. He's risking all of that *for you*, so that means *he !@#$% loves you!*
>
> You need to get on your !@#$% knees and just pray and hope that he doesn't give you another black eye or he doesn't k!ll you, because honestly, a guy that's willing to do that for a girl, it's … *it's amazing!* Not many guys you have out there that care enough for the girls to do that. But the guys that *do* do that, they're the real @ss men, and you girls need to appreciate it.
>
> You know, the other day my boyfriend gave me a black eye and it was my fault, like he didn't mean … I mean, he … he was going to hit me, but like I moved so he got my eye … like he hit me in my eye or whatever and he gave me a black eye. I'm wearing makeup right now so you can't tell, but it's on this [left] eye. I was going to go out somewhere today, so he took me to go get my makeup done because he didn't want people seeing me with him … because … I had a black eye and they were going to be like, *"What the @#$%!?!"* … he just didn't like that or whatever. So I went to go get my makeup done.
>
> But the fact that he put his hands on me means a lot to me because that shows me that he cares, and as soon as … he hit me, … after I realized how *stupid* I was, how I could have avoided everything, I got on my knees and I begged him …

> *"Please do not leave me!  I am so sorry for what I did.  You gave me an order and I didn't follow it."*  Now I know not to disrespect him, and not to talk back if he gives me an order, to follow it.
>
> I just want to let y'all know that you need to appreciate your man.  If he hits you, *stay with him!  He @#$% loves you!*"

# Romina Garcia's Appearance on the Dr. Phil Show

Garcia's video received over 5 million views in just 4 months — so much attention that she eventually landed a spot on the Dr. Phil show.  Her appearance is highlighted in the next video.

### Dr. Phil: 18-Year-Old: 'If Your Boyfriend Hits You, It's A Sign of Love' (2015/1/29)*

This video has garnered almost 12 million views since it went up in 2015.

* *H/T: Glosoli @ Christianity and Masculinity*

### The Liberal Spin

Snippets of Garcia's original video are edited and pieced together in the first 42 seconds. In it, she appears to say,

> "If your boyfriend hits you or beats you up, stay with him!  He loves you, because he's risking for you to press charges on him, calling the police…  A guy that's willing to do that for a girl … *it's amazing!*  The other day, my boyfriend gave me a black eye, and it was my fault.  The fact that he put his hands on me means a lot to me because that shows me that he cares.  After I realized how *stupid* I was, I got on my knees and I begged him, *"Please do not leave me!  I so sorry for what I did!  You gave me an order and I didn't follow it."*  Now I know not to disrespect him, and not to talk back.  You need to appreciate your man.  If he hits you, stay with him!  He loves you!"

Comparing what Garcia said in the original video to the abridged video shown on the Dr. Phil video, we find the following omissions.

- The fact that men care enough to take action, and that they take action because they care.
- Expressions of male authority are subject to criminal penalties.
- How women can easily subject men to criminal accusations.
- Garcia's rambling introspection.
- Garcia's statement that she could have avoided everything if she had been more respectful and obedient.
- Garcia's conclusion that she should follow her man's 'orders'.

More generally, Dr. Phil omitted the following intersexual dynamics.

- Men having a domain of authority over a woman.
- Men holding women accountable.
- Men taking personal risks to hold women accountable.
- Women (i.e. Garcia) being introspective.
- Women (i.e. Garcia) repenting from their disobedience.
- Women (i.e. Garcia) learning to respect and appreciate Men who accept risks, exercise authority, and take action.

Instead, it is emphasized that…

- Men are physically abusive.
- Women who willingly submit to a man are stupid.
- It is also inferred that female submission is shameful or wrong.

Romina Garcia appears on the Dr. Phil show.

## Selected Text from Garcia's Interview with Dr. Phil

Dr. Phil: Okay … the reaction to [your video] has been [incredible!] … you've had a lot of people go on your site and respond to this.  What are they saying to you?

Garcia: They're being really mean to me, saying … I should go kill myself, but … I was just misunderstood.

Dr. Phil: … hold on, hold on … where is this misunderstood?

Garcia: I mean, because he was risking to go to jail, like he could have gone to jail … if I would have pressed charges … not just anyone is going to go to jail for you.

Dr. Phil: So your theory is that because they're willing to put themselves at risk of going to jail or paying fines or whatever, that you must mean an awful lot to them or they

wouldn't put themselves In Harm's Way for you.

Garcia: Exactly, and therefore, you must really be loved.  Not anyone is just going to go to jail for you.  Not anyone is just going to [take that kind of risk] … they're investing time and money and it's just a lot, so … he must really care.

Dr. Phil: Do you really believe that, or are you just goofing on everybody?

Garcia: I really do believe that; like, I get a lot of messages on my social media asking me for advice, and a lot of girls are like, *"I look up to you"*, and I feel like I'm an inspiration to them.  They feel the same way.

Dr. Phil: Your logic is flawed at so many levels that I ordinarily would not give you audience on this platform for two seconds, other than the fact that this has been viewed by now over 5 million people, a lot of them young girls; and I am very concerned that the idiotic message that you're putting out there could cause an innocent young girl to put herself In Harm's Way™ following that logic and get herself hurt.  Okay?  And I think what you're saying is irresponsible.  I think it is ridiculous.  Somebody needs to tell you straight up what's wrong with what you're saying, and I can't decide whether you really mean it or this is just attention getting behavior on your part.

[…]

Dr. Phil: The second video Romina posted about a breakup is also so outrageous.  People, take a look at this.

Garcia (in her second video): I just want to let everybody know that I don't have a boyfriend anymore because he wasn't beating me hard enough, so I had to break up with him.  It just wasn't good enough for me.

Dr. Phil: I think you are saying this to get attention … Look, people go on the internet to

get attention all the time, and that’s fine … unless you’re hurting young people to do it.

Garcia: No you’re wrong, because before this video, I was already, I guess, famous on social media.

## Garcia’s Legacy

Garcia brilliantly engineered her climb to cultural notoriety by appealing to the female FEAR fantasy. She escalated up the social ladder rather quickly after her social media sensationalism and her appearance on the Dr. Phil show.

She continued to receive rave views and reviews on her media accounts online, and soon thereafter, she became a minor celebrity and a groupie in a second-tier Rapper’s entourage.

After spending the night with a rising rapper, she died of a heroine overdose in a hotel room on 2016/1/7. She was just 19 years old.

Poetik Flakko: Tragic Story of The Groupie That Died After Sleeping With Lil Durk (2023/11/2)

Like so many other rising stars cut down in their prime, we are left to wonder, was her death truly an accidental overdose, or was it a red.rum engineered to look like an accident? We may never know.

## Conclusions

The tragic story of Romina Garcia’s short life offers us a fascinating and multifaceted case study of a young woman who completely resigned herself to the FEAR dynamic.

Seen through a basic Red Pill lens, there is nothing special about Garcia's story, as Red Pill lore predicts that feral, unregenerated women gravitate towards Bad Boys with unrelenting fervor.

But what is unique about Garcia's story is that she regarded his abuse as a gesture of his 'love' — NOT only her *feeling* loved, but that he genuinely 'loved' *her* (c.f. Proverbs 27:5), and that she returned that love in response, in the form of introspection, 'repentance', and obedience.

In that respect, I am awestruck by her faith, as shown by her willingness to introspect, to obey her man no matter how sinful and unloving he was, and to endure physical abuse and suffering — NOT only from her abusive boyfriend, but also from the culture at large.

Garcia was wholly focused on the degree of her man's personal risk in 'trusting' her enough to abuse her, with nary a condemnatory thought about his shortcomings or her own sufferings. The quality and value of her man's actions, right or wrong, notwithstanding, was wholly dependent on his expression of dominance; and this was counted as 'virtuous' in Garcia's eyes, and within this viewpoint in general.

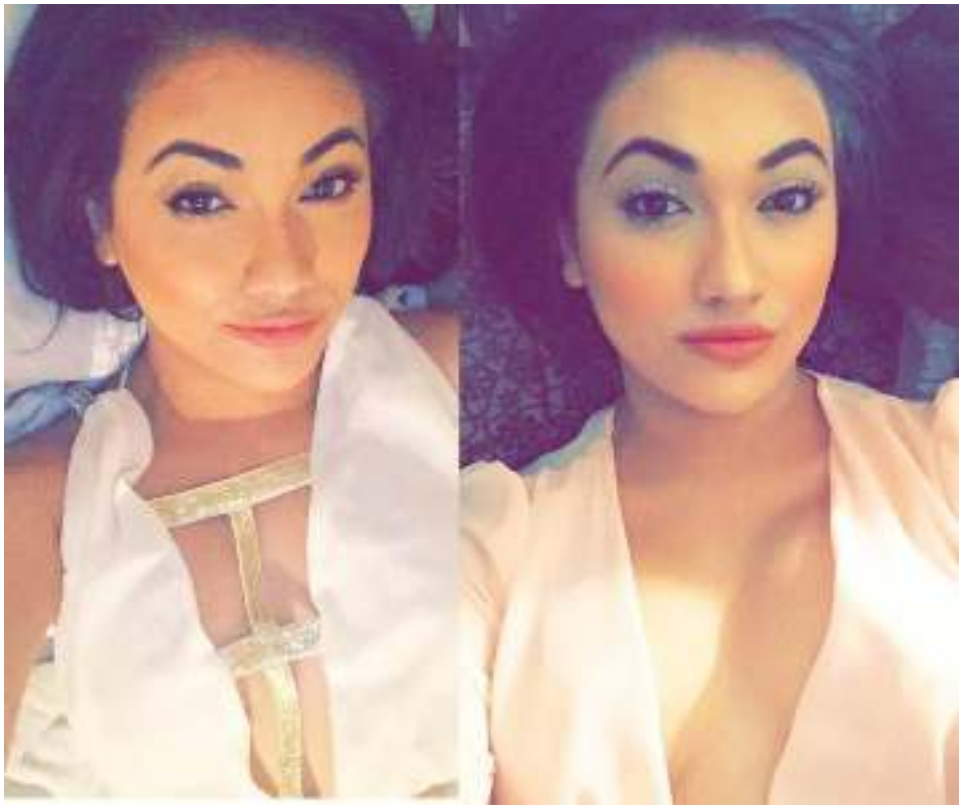
In another respect, I am dumbfounded that a woman who completely prostrated herself to the capricious vices of her man should be the target of such rampant abuse — instead of love and compassion — NOT only from her abusive boyfriend, but also from the culture at large. It is as if her total obedience was punished at every turn.

Another amazing phenomenon surrounding Garcia's story is that all the condemnation and verbal attacks she received from Fem!n@z!s and the liberal media only appeared to glorify her obedience in suffering (no matter whether it was feigned or real). Those who threw hateful barbs at her only reflected the purported abuse of the man she was defending and made the person commenting seem abusive themselves.

Or at least, that is the semiotic metanoia she portrayed to the public, and with potent effects, both positive and negative.  There is some evidence that it was all for show.

Furthermore, if she truly believed all that she professed, it suggests that she has been so thoroughly abused all her life that she no longer had any will of her own, nor any concept of the value of her self-worth.

But isn't this complete humility and self-abasement *exactly* what Christ works in us when we trust in Him, obey His commandments, and suffer for the sake of righteousness?



## Exit Questions

Do you believe women can or do fall in love with a man, or choose to be obedient to a man, because of…

1. The severity of the risks he takes?
2. Or his confident bravado in general?
3. Or the risk is interpreted as an immense measure of mutual trust?
4. Or is it a bizarre curiosity of the female Fear-Respect dynamic?
5. Or is it simply because *"she thinks he's hawt"*, and she gotsda haz dat Alpha dawg d!ck — *at ANY price?*

## Related

- Daily Mail: Teenage video blogger sparks outrage after telling her followers: 'If your boyfriend hits you stay with him…it's a sign he loves you' (2014/11/28)
- Daily Mail: 'Your logic is flawed at many levels': Video blogger, 18, who claims 'if

your boyfriend hits you it's a sign he loves you' is told she is sending out 'idiotic message' (2015/1/30)

- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: Cassie Ventura (2025/5/19)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)

# 10 Rules for Navigating Mixed Sex Spaces

July 9, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How can men coexist with women in the post-MeT00 era?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Validation
**Note:** This post is written in response to an email from a reader (2025/6/25-26).
**Length:** 2,800 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## A Note on Aaron Renn

Over the past few months, Aaron Renn has returned to discussing intersexual dynamics in a Christian context, as he once did in his original blog, *The Masculinist*, which was folded under his eponymous new platform on Substack in late May 2023. Many of these newer writings cite older pieces from *The Masculinist* that are 4 to 7 years old, and the commentaries are rather Dalrockian in content, which is somewhat surprising to me. But overall, Renn is tossing his hat into the Manosphere ring once again.

Aaron Renn

Moreover, we are seeing the topics that the Christian Manosphere 1.0 introduced beginning to gel into a new (but actually very old) "Christian doctrine for sex and marriage", if you will, which is slowly but surely replacing the liberal Boomerish Dobsonian and Kellerian pseudo-doctrines of complementarianism, servant leadership, *"Happy Wife, Happy Life"*, *"Just be yourself"*, and so on.

By divine(?) coincidence, Aaron Renn published an article just today that is very closely related to the topic of today's post, *Navigating Mixed Sex Spaces*.

Aaron Renn: Understanding Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/9)

In this article, he covers many basic Red Pill principles, such as Attraction, The Neoliberalization of Relationships, Hypergamy, The Friend Zone, Online Dating, Divorce, and "The Battle of the Sexes", again, citing his older articles.

# A Living Lore

I'm glad Renn is getting the word out. However, not everything is the same as it was in the twenty-teens, thank God. Thus, the Red Pill lore needs some reinterpreting and tweaking to remain valid praxeology for today's men.  That's how it will always be.  It must be, because The Red Pill is a living lore, just like a living language changes with every generation.

Here's one idea that needs a tweak.

In the article cited above, Renn channeled a Red Pill axiom quoted from Jordan Peterson's book, *12 Rules for Life* (published on 2018/1/23), to say,

> "Girls aren't attracted to boys who are their friends, even though they might like them, whatever that means. They are attracted to boys who win status contests with other boys."

The old RP message contained in this Axiom is that men should avoid the Friend Zone and put themselves in situations where they can come out on top.  This was standard advice for men that stood valid up until lately, but it's not valid anymore.

I'll tell you why.

# A Change in Social Context

What we are seeing nowadays, for the most part, is that men are withdrawing from female company.

This is not a new development.  It's been happening for some time, but now we are tasting the Bitter Fruits of a witches brew of equal opportunity employment, gynocentric laws and courts, Hookup culture, swipe-based dating apps, and MeT00, as well as all the other Sirens of the Sexual Apocalypse. And it's been cooking the culture for 20 long years.

Here's a brief synopsis of how this has led to the 'departure' of men.

Around 2014 (if not earlier in some areas), men began withdrawing from women in the form of MGTOW as a response to women pricing themselves out of the dating market.

For a long time, divorce courts have been so brutal and ruthless on men that by 2016, men had come to deem marriage unwise. By 2017, the call for men to avoid marriage started going around the webz and has picked up the tempo since then.

Then, to make matters worse, MeT00 went mainstream in 2017 and peaked in 2018.

The inevitable result of the #MeT00 movement just clinched this stalemate as a permanent standoff between the sexes, like the trench foot warfare of WW1.

It will be a looong time before men collectively forgive women for that little stunt.  I'll guesstimate about 25-30 years.

Sometime between 2020 and 2022, men's self-segregation became so mainstream that it lost the unique MGTOW label.

Now, with the conglomerated effects of the desert dry SMP and the risks of receiving superfluous charges of sexual harassment over casual / friendly physical touch, direct attention, or just "looking the 'wrong way' 3.5 milliseconds too long", men have learned not to have anything to do with women in just about any current social environment.

However, mixed sex environments cannot be altogether avoided, nor should they.

## A Question from a Reader

A reader writes,

> Jack,
>
> I have been reading your blog for a while, and I am an avid fan. Your blog is what led me into the RP sphere and to my unplugging.
>
> I wanted to come to you for advice.  What are your thoughts on inter-sex friendships and mixed-sex friend groups? My experience seems to validate Oscar Wilde's point of view. Platonic friend groups, even in the absence of romantic interest, seem to devolve into *"Let's you and him fight"*, and the men trying to AMOG everything in sight. (Especially Blue Pilled guys, who take it the hardest. Impotence causes heartbreak, it seems.) While I mostly spend my free time with dudes, we must concede that the days of segregation by gender are over, and any advice for surviving coed spaces is much appreciated.

This is an important question that all men should consider: How to coexist with women (e.g. at church, in the workplace, etc.) in the post-MeT00 era?

AMOGing is no longer effective (*"the juice isn't worth the squeeze"*), and simply telling men to *"Avoid Friend Zones"* is sorely insufficient advice to the point of being mockingly trite.  Like telling someone, *"You shouldn't tease a dog known to bite"*, when the dog is a vicious Doberman that has its jaws around one's neck.

I consulted Red Pill Apostle and TheDeti to get a more complete response to this reader's question.  Their responses are enmeshed with mine below.

## Disclaimers

The IP address of the reader who wrote this message indicates that he is from India. I think this explains why he says, *"the days of segregation are over"*.

[Sidenote for readers: The U.S. desegregated in the 1950s and 60s, but India is doing this right now, except it is different because it is motivated by equality and feminism, rather than racism.  (Not sure about classism or what I might call "caste-ism", so to speak. Sorry if this betrays any cultural ignorance, although I'm far more culturally aware than most.) And yes, India also has a MeToo movement that coincides with the desegregation.]

First of all, we are hesitant to hand out serious advice about men's situation in India, because…

- None of us are Indian.
- There are cultural differences that influence how behaviors are perceived.

Secondly, there are a lot of unknown sociosexual variables that make a situation like this difficult to advise on.  These variables include things like…

- We have no idea what this particular reader looks like, i.e. how tall he is, or how handsome he is.
- We don't know how old he is.
- We don't know his social standing.
- We don't know his socioeconomic background.
- We don't know what he does for a living or how much money he makes.
- We don't know what kinds of social circles he runs in or the composition of people

thereof.
- We don’t know how women respond to him.

As regular readers know, all these variables greatly influence how a man’s behavior will be received by women.

With that being said, we do have some general advice that should stand true for most all men.

# 1. Choose Your Social ‘Pool’ Wisely

Remember that the quality of a social pool is only as good as its worst members, i.e. the cattiest women in the bunch.  Everyone else has to navigate around their shenanigans.

If at all possible, avoid cliques of catty coquettes and cringe-worthy Karens.  Instead, choose social groups comprised of men and Based, conservative women.  If social circles cannot be engineered, then make the best effort to choose appropriate companions, coworkers, and friends within your social group.  Favor those who are exceptional and conform to God’s proscribed order of intersexual hierarchy.  Shun those women who insist on reinforcing the feminist gynocracy.

This means…

If your university is requiring you to take courses in C R T, “gender studies” and/or other anti-Christian / Worldly propaganda, then you may have to transfer to another school.  Or don’t apply there in the first place.

If your gym is frequented by uppity chicks always taking selfies in their skin tight yoga pants and catching shots of men eyeing their melons, then you’ll need to find another gym.  Yes, it’s worth traveling an extra 15 minutes.  It might save you 15 years.

If your church is ‘servant-led’ by egalitarian pastors and elders who waffle in the face of women’s demands and opinions, or worse, it has female pastors and teachers, or is

infested with domineering, loud-mouthed women, then you'll need to find another church. Your future progeny will regard you as a saint for doing so. *"Thank you, granddad, for leaving that apostate harpy-ruled church and becoming Orthodox (or whatever)."*

The Rev. Maria Swearingen, center left, and the Rev. Sally Sarratt, center right, are welcomed into membership at Calgary Baptist Church by other clergy during a service on Feb. 26, 2017, in Washington, D.C. RNS photo by Adelle M. Banks.

## 2. Right Thinking = NOT Underthinking and NOT Overthinking, but Purpose Thinking

The social dynamics described by the correspondent appear to be a concern for the safety and stability of his reputation, rather than an ethical / moral injunction or the possibility of a legal attack.

In this case, men should avoid overthinking the situation.  That is, men should not torture themselves with fears of being MeT00'ed at every turn and with every word spoken.

However, there are two areas that we believe a man needs to consider:

1. How he interacts with all people in his social circle.
2. How he can address the male tendency to sort out the pecking order.

These issues are addressed in the next 4 points, followed by 10 general 'rules' in the conclusions.

## 3. Men and Women Cannot be ‘Friends’

Forget The Friend Zone. Nowadays, any kind of intersex ‘friendships’ are just a bad idea.

First of all, today’s women just aren’t very good friends to men, largely because…

- Men and women approach friendships and social relationships differently, and for different purposes.
- Most women prefer to view men as their subordinate ‘equals’ rather than properly viewing themselves as companions and helpers to men.

Secondly, and in general, intersex friendships are much more beneficial to women than they are towards men.

As much as men might want to believe it, men and women cannot really be ‘friends’. Whenever a ‘friendship’ is deemed viable, it eventually devolves into a sexualized interaction.

- Men aren’t interested in women unless they’re sexually attractive and/or sexually available.
- Women aren’t interested in men unless they’re immediately beneficial, ‘moneyed’, powerful, sexually attractive, and/or easily ‘assailable’ or ‘usable’.

Inevitably, one of the ‘friends’ will want more than the other is willing to give.  This leads to all sorts of avoidable problems that, simply put, will lead to frustration.

Third, a man can really only be ‘friends’ with one woman — his love interest — and ONLY if she’s cooperative, helpful, submissive, and obedient to him. The emotional intimacy of

friendship makes adding the physical intimacy too much of a risk for a real friendship with any other woman. (We could split hairs about situations where this is not the case, but generally speaking, having a close friendship with a woman who isn't a man's girlfriend or wife is fraught with peril.)

The cast of the TV sitcom, *Friends*. But we are no longer living in the 1990s.

Our advice? Just don't do it. Be acquaintances, work acquaintances, or coworkers. Be cordial, polite, and professional. But don't try to become 'friends' with women. Instead, think of women as the helpers and companions they are supposed to be (whether they think they are or not), and leave it at that.

Remember what Jesus said about His friends:

> You are My friends if you do whatever I command you.
>
> *John 15:14 (NKJV)*

If they do, in fact, become 'friends' (properly understood as obedient helpers and submissive companions), then that is a supernatural blessing. But men cannot, in any realistic way, *expect* it in today's climate.

## 4. Trust is Paramount

If a man is uncertain about how to act within mixed company, then erring on the side of caution is preferred, as this should keep him safe. By caution, I am referring to the level of familiarity with which he interacts with those in the group. Over time, as he figures out which relationships are worth further development and as those people prove themselves trustworthy to him, then he can let down his guard somewhat with those specific people. The stronger those relationships become and the more trust that is built, the more he can

safely reveal about himself to those people.  If you're not sure how trustworthy someone is, male or female, then it's better to keep things straight and proper.

There is an exception to this.  If a particular woman is part of both his personal and professional circles, then it is better to keep the interactions professional and respectful in a friendly way. It is not worth the risk for a single man to be too familiar with a woman who could hurt him professionally.

In general, we do not recommend being overtly friendly with female coworkers, even those you believe you can trust.

## 5. The "Spouse Test" of Social Interactions

A man can be a friendly acquaintance with a woman, along socially appropriate boundaries.  The trick is in working out the specifics of those boundaries.

An easy way to think about what would be appropriate or inappropriate is to judge whether an action would pass the "Spouse Test". If a behavior would be deemed by the majority of spouses as being too forward or intimate, then that behavior should be avoided. This is not a perfect standard, but it serves as a pretty good guideline.

For example, RPA spends an inordinate amount of time at the ballfield for kid's sports, and he is friendly with the parents of his child's teammates. This includes talking and joking with both the dads and moms. The conversation stays within the arena of being a fellow parent who is a good acquaintance, with appropriate joking and sticking to topics that don't delve into areas that are too personal.  Anything beyond that is questionable and should be avoided.

# 6. Dealing with Intrasexual Competition and Sociosexual Hierarchies

The correspondent describes other males AMOGing and/or playing a game of one-upmanship.  We recognize that, overall, there is a temptation for men to compete and to best other men, especially before women, and to appear as a “winner” in order to be chosen by the chicks.  But we caution men against playing this game in mixed company within the current climate.

To address those men trying to sort out the sociosexual hierarchy of a group and where he falls in, he should refuse to play the AMOG game of one-upmanship they appear to be playing. If you’re reading a blog called Σ Frame and you identify as a Σ male, then for Pete’s sake, go full Σ! A big part of that is distancing yourself from the sociosexual competitions.  How you choose to interact with others in your group should be on YOUR terms as YOU project who YOU are to others.

This is one more thing that men should be considering: How to project himself so that others have an accurate, proper, and respectful view of himself.  It’s not so much about what might be interpreted as improper, although that is very important to consider, but of what would make his idealized persona crystal clear to others in his social group.  If others understand you clearly, then they can interpret your words and behaviors accordingly.  Of course, specific actions that would accomplish this outcome will vary from man to man.

# Conclusions

In summary of how to handle mixed sex groups, it is difficult to give out appropriate pat advice because of all the variables up there. Without knowing anything about a man's culture, age, locale, surroundings, context, or the people he socializes with, the only 'rules' we can give are very, very general, based on the 6 points above.

1. Choose your social 'pool' wisely.
2. Right Thinking = Purpose Thinking
3. View women as daughters, wives, mothers, dutiful helpers, and submissive companions — NOT "Friends"; and if they aren't actively conforming to a Based, Biblical role for a woman to have, then leave them alone.  Go out of your way to avoid such women if the potential risk deems it necessary.
4. Trust is Paramount.
5. Keep the "Spouse Test" in mind when interacting with women.
6. Maintain healthy boundaries. This requires self-discipline, practice, and skill.
7. Keep it light. Limit discussion topics to small talk and chitchat.
8. *"Loose lips sink ships."* Say less around women. The less you talk, the better.
9. Don't "open up" emotionally to women. Don't reveal too much or overshare.
10. Avoid AMOGing and intrasexual competitions within mixed groups.

If a man follows these guidelines carefully, it's bound to be less bad than it could be otherwise.

But we just can't give any more detailed advice than that.

# Exit Questions

1. What are some *specific examples* of appropriate boundaries men should have with women in today's culture?
2. How should men draw these boundaries?
3. Does the reader have any other good advice for men in this context?

We would appreciate any commentary from readers that would help refine this analysis by adding cogent contexts.

# Related

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19)
- Σ Frame: The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Rise of Middle-Class MGTOW (2025/1/22)
- Σ Frame: MGTOW's and Non-Tingly Respect (2025/1/27)
- Σ Frame: The 'IT' Factor (2025/3/7)

- Σ Frame: The Gift of Singleness — Summary (2025/3/31)
- Σ Frame: Detached young bucks, not simping suckers. (2025/5/12)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Men where have you gone? Please come back please – Gone wrong (2025/7/7)
- Men are Good (Tom Golden): The Right Length to Reach the Floor: Why Being Offended Matters (2025/7/8)

# How to Discern the Nature of the Cooch

July 11, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Hard @ss + Hot Heart = Hawt Lay*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Women are Sexual Beings, just as Men are — or Even More So

It's not difficult to find a woman who loves sex.

Back when I was in the 7th, 8th, and 9th grade (the time when adolescents are sprouting pubes and boobs), I remember seeing girls in my class looking at male or g@y p0rn, and doodling images of c0cks and balls on their schoolbooks. Whenever I saw a group of these girls whispering to each other with a wild deranged look in their eyes, and then breaking out into a laugh that sounded like the wicked witch of the west, I knew what they were talking about — c0ck. At the time, I dismissed them as "bad girls", but after growing up and having more experiences with women, I've come to recognize that female sexuality is 10x more debased than men's. I've come to accept this because that's just how they are. The girls we call "good" are no different — except there are some who've learned not to discuss such things openly, and a smaller number who've been conditioned to *mimic* a sense of decorum. Ahem, *'mimic'* — it doesn't come naturally to the natural defilers.

Yes, women lust too. If they don't discover this in the 7th grade, then it'll happen in the 9th grade, or the 11th grade, or at summer camp, or their freshman year at college. Sooner or later, they'll have a sexual awakening. It is human nature to respond to the Call of the Wild for the purpose of reproduction. It is a feature with many bugs, NOT a bug with many features.

It just so happens that such experiences provide and invigorate women with real life expressions of their feral nature while also producing feelings of Validation of their feminine sexual power.  A powerful, yeah, intoxicatingly overwhelming combination. However, they don't seem to understand that this validation is only 'true' the first time around. Without any expectations of it leading to anything more than momentary passions (such as marriage, or simply NOT aborting the consequences), they'll keep looking for a rinse and repeat validation again and again through different experiences with different men.

But it's never as good as the first time.

## Men Still Worry about a Woman's Sexual Apathy, but for Different Reasons

Years ago, marriage-minded men were deeply concerned about whether a woman would be a satisfying mattress scooter, or else would prove to be a cold-hearted prude in bed.

Since the advent of The Red Pill, we now know that women who deny their husbands sexually, or only offer them starfish sex once a month, are women who have tasted and tried on bigger c0cks in their youths, and are thus Alpha Widowed.  As a result, they are Spiritually Defiled, and are therefore excluded from the possibility of enjoying a sanctified Christian marriage.  Woe to the unsuspecting man who unwittingly makes himself one flesh with a Repentant Slore.

Thus, those women who are already "sanctified" (to a previous man) through substandard, unholy ways (or should I say, defiled, which essentially involves a similar process) are to be considered already spent, warped and wicked, potential W!tches in the

making, and definitely off limits for marriage.  This is the entire reason behind the Biblical command to avoid sexual immorality.

## It Takes Two to Dance a Redemptive Tango

Now that men are generally more aware of this d@mning Cause-and-Effect result, we might expect such fears of marrying a wily W!tchy B!tch and winding up in a dead bedroom to be a thing of the past.

Except that it's NOT, mostly because the grand majority of women, including Christian women, eagerly get themselves defiled at the soonest convenient opportunity, while intentionally postporning marriage until many other life goals have been achieved.

Meanwhile, many men still deem it better to marry a Repentant Slore than to live a life of celibacy.

Calling on the Grace of God!

## What to Look for in a Potential Wife

The tricky question is whether she will love having sex with *YOU*, NOT just in the beginning weeks of a fling, but in a *committed* relationship, i.e. a formal marriage. Making sure she is obsessively occupied with *your* c0ck, and not just *Big C0ck* in general, is what really matters most to men, especially for Christian men who are pursuing sanctification and satisfaction in a marital relationship as a real objective.

The best method of ensuring that your marital sex life is eternally validated by God is to marry a virgin at a relatively young age.

Heh.  If that's the case, then we're all doomed.

For most men, this is not a realistic prescription, short of an Amish community … or a miracle.  Most men have to settle for minimizing N count and playing Russian Roulette.

## Discernment is Key

There is one alternative to the chance roll of the dice.

For the spiritually discerning man, there are ways to tell what a woman's sexual character will be like.  When considering a woman's latent libidinous nature in relation to his own, there are ways to estimate the probability of compatibility.  This is one way to vet whether a woman will be either hot or frigid without taking her to the task.

The idea here is to gauge the accessibility of her ability to pair bond *with YOU*, and decisively engineer a match that would lead to satisfaction and sanctification in marriage.

Moreover, a man must have discernment to choose wisely.  If you have poor discernment, or none at all, then you must ask God for this.

Pump-n-Dump, or Wife-for-Life? How to decide?

## How to Discern the Nature of the Cooch

With all that said, now to the main contribution of this essay.

Here are some insights on how to discern the nature of a woman's sexual animus.

Women who look really hot and sexy, are easy to figure out because their nature matches the attraction they generate.  Nine times out of ten, women who *look sexy* are women

who *love sex* — that's WHY they *look sexy!* The problem here is that such women are usually already sexually activated, slored out, and Bimbonified. Exceedingly rare indeed is the sexy virgin lass.

For women who are NOT overtly sexy in appearance, it is more difficult to ascertain a woman's sexual character or her latent level of sexual enthusiasm.

In my (albeit limited) experience, gentle women with soft eyes tend to be more submissive and also more passionate in bed, but they also tend to have weaker agency. I think they're also more likely to be squirters. You'll have to decide for yourself if you can accept that tradeoff. (I sure would.)

Sharon Stone: Very Hot but also too Proud => Reject

Women who signal their sexual interest to you with a sincerely whole-hearted Slut Eye tend to be more trusting and can be firebombs in bed, but they also tend to lack cognitive awareness and can be too trusting to the point of being duped and/or seduced easily. Again, you'll have to decide if that is right for you.

If she has a proud heart, she's not going to be too open in bed. If she's arrogant, she'll be reserved in the sack. Whether the man is Ch@d or not, or however much these women might love sex, it is the same. She'll be "finicky", particular, and have high expectations, and you'll always have to tiptoe around her ego triggers. Her arousal will be carefully controlled, and her orgasms will only be indulged *when she decides*.

Women who are very bubbly and fun in public are often hesitant and awkward in bed. This is because their enthusiasm is centered on the attention they get for being lively — it's all about *themselves*. But sex with her is NOT like how her public persona might lead you to imagine it would be. This is because sex is an expression of how she feels about *YOU*, and how comfortable she is about being vulnerable with *YOU*, and NOT about *herself*

when she’s getting free attention. The glitch here is that women who are used to getting their dopamine fix on public affirmation will be uneasily deficient in receiving private sexual affirmation. You must decide if you can accept this.

Years ago, women who had a firm hard muscular butt could be identified as strong bed bangers, even if their sexual experience was limited.  This is still true, but the strength of this indicator has lost some degree of certainty because now there are many women who can get a ridiculously bulbous @ss from deadlifting at the gym.  The glitch here is that the types of women who go to all the trouble and work to get their @ss in shape are most likely doing it for the attention and to bump up their SMV in order to access higher tier men — NOT to titillate their hardworking hubbies’ hard-on’s.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019/2/23)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Denying sex to one’s spouse is porneia. (2022/1/26)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): A suitable ride with low mileage (2022/3/23)
- Σ Frame: Some women just can’t live without a man (2023/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy (2024/1/19)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 4 minutes and 12 seconds of love every other Tuesday (2025/4/16)

# Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure

July 14, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The person who has the stronger Internal Locus of Control will be the dominant person in a relationship.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Feminine Submission; Headship;
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

**Significance:** This post contains a new finding in the Christian Manosphere, arising from a series of recent posts between Jack at Σ Frame and Deep Strength at Christianity and Masculinity, listed here.

- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)

Quoted excerpts are from the last post from C&M listed above. [Lightly edited and reorganized for ease of reading.]

## The Imbalance of Power Determines the Structure

In every relationship, one person acts as an axis of stability, power, and authority, and the other person revolves around that axis. One person makes the majority of major decisions in the relationship, while the other person follows along. One person is in the habit of making demands, while the other person takes on the self-discipline of responding to those demands.

This relational hierarchy has been described in many ways and in different words, e.g. one person has more authority, desire, influence, or weight. But in this essay, I'll use the term 'authority', as has been my habit on this blog over the past few years.

The new idea contained in this essay is that the relationship hierarchy is determined by a comparative gender inequality in the expression of one's Internal Locus of Control (ILoC). That is, the person who has a better or stronger ILoC will usually be the dominant person in the relationship.

ILoC can be roughly described as Detachment, i.e. conviction, determination, and enforcing Boundaries, although Detachment refers more to the outward appearance and

the social impact of a strong ILoC.

This has very significant ramifications in the way the relationship hierarchy plays out, and determines whether a woman is inclined to be submissive, and even the likelihood of her being sexually aroused.

## Women's Dualistic Response to Authority

> "[A woman's] dualistic response to a man's dominion is to either submit or rebel."

1. A woman's submission is expressed through being agreeable, faithful, steadfast, supporting, teachable, and trusting, and by her spontaneous natural (i.e. sexual) affections.
2. A woman's 'rebelliousness' is most often displayed through being demanding and disagreeable, dishing out fitness/$h!t tests, insolence, stubborn pride, trying to control the man or the outcome of a social situation, withholding sex, etc.

> "The Fear Factor is more directly a result of a woman's internal and external locus of Control."

1. If a man's Dominance is greater than a woman's Internal Control, the Fear-Respect response is generated. She will usually be more submissive and usually be more receptive to sex.
2. If a woman's sense of Internal Control is greater than the man's perceived Dominance, then she will usually Friend Zone that man and/or try to control him. Her Internal Control typically manifests outwardly in various AWALT traits, such as being critical / insolent / judgmental, engaging in brinkmanship, fitness/sh!t tests, making demands, etc.

# Parental Influence During Childhood Formation

Good parenting tends to increase a woman's trust in authority and would decrease all these disobedient / negative / rebellious behaviors. OTOH, factors such as a controlling mother, familial dysfunction, and parental divorce will surely decrease a woman's trust in authority and will exacerbate these negative behaviors.

> "A woman with a loving but strong masculine leader as a father who is a good husband will make her feel Safe. Hence, her Locus of Control is decreased and usually she is very feminine and more submissive.
>
> "The more anxious and neurotic a woman is, because of a damaged childhood, the absence of a father, peer pressure, or other various modifying factors, seem to amplify her Control factor.
>
> When a woman has to deal with many of the negative attributes listed above, this slowly raises her internal Control and tends to lead her to not only being less feminine and more masculine, but also to desire to have a higher Control over herself. Hence, in relationships she is more likely be rebellious."

# A Woman's Resultant Response to a Man

> "When a man employs varying degrees of force, whether physical, emotional, or other, it can amplify a woman's different responses of either submission or rebellion."

> **"A man's Dominance [overrules a woman's ILoC, and thus] triggers [a woman's losing Self-Control and thereby Fear] which is the Sexual Arousal part of the equation. Dominance exposes her vulnerability through loss of control (when his Dominance > her Control), but it is intensely validating when coming from an attractive man.**"

This means that in order to have a Christian hierarchy matching the **Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife** analogy, i.e. Headship, a man must have a stronger ILoC in comparison to the woman.

To be effective, the man must be able to express his ILoC through dominant tactics. This is where certain Game techniques come into play, e.g., assuming the sale, charisma / rizz, confidence, imposing Frame, Mastery, etc. But a man doesn't need to be a world-class PUA to be effective. In this context, a man's expression of Internal Control can be as simple as the man being disciplined, displaying detachment, enforcing boundaries, following his convictions, sticking to his determined purposes, and having a stronger or better internal control than she does, e.g., controlling his temper when she's trying to rile him, implementing meta tactics, refusing to argue over petty matters, walking away from an empty fight, etc.

# Conclusions

In order to maximize the probability of having a Christian marriage via Headship, men need to choose a female GF / partner / wife who has an ILoC that he can consistently manage and overrule at times deemed necessary, and *NOT "let" themselves be chosen* by women who have a stronger ILoC than he does. Furthermore, the woman should respond positively to his dominance. If she chafes too much under his direction, then there is a higher chance that she'll flake. Humor and Play can do much to shift this tension into the Fun Zone.

If a man enters marriage with a woman who has a stronger ILoC than he does, for whatever reason, then he must develop a superior ILoC relative to hers, in order to have a Christian Marriage with all of the blessings thereof.

In reality, for most marriages and other intersex relationships, this will look like TheDeti's Method and will culminate in The Main Event before Headship can take precedence.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)

# The Widow's Fire

July 16, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Desperation and grief leads to addictive obsessive behavior.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders;
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Spread Wide Open for all the World to See (and Do)

Here's a candid confession you'll rarely see … except on TikTok in this day and age of debased debauchery.

### Fit Grizly: Confessions of the "Horny Widow" (2025/5/16)

A recently widowed woman says,

> "So we've talked about Hinge, we've talked about dating, we've talked about … just that kind of stuff that I'm going through right now. There's another aspect that I haven't touched much on, because … um, I just haven't.
>
> So, on top of being a widow and trying to date, there's times where I become … FERAL! I become … DESPERATE! … and 'WIDOW'S FIRE'! If you're a widow, you know. If you are not, then you don't know. But … um, on top of just trying to date, like normally, there's times where I'm absolutely … FERAL! … and me, plus FERAL, plus Hinge, is a bad idea because it's just endless messaging and scrolling … and just … the possibilities are endless, you know? I get … I get… uh, overzealous. I get … uh, I get … um, irrational, and make decisions where… like, you know? Not… I don't make decisions, but I … I get too cocky and confident because I'm … I'm not me. [She points to her P_ssy.] *She's* talking, not me.
>
> So I'm going to Nashville in a week, and I'm currently in one of these episodes … I feel like I need to let the cat out of the bag! Okay?!? That might happen this upcoming trip, so I'm telling you now not to judge me, to just support me, and that this is a very real issue that I'm going through. On top of dating, there's just so many little things that SUCK. Okay? But I'm gonna let the d@mn cat out of the bag, and … I'm excited! So, wish me luck. Maybe I'll meet my husband. Maybe I won't. Maybe I'll just have a "GOOD" night. But … that's where I'm at right now."

Notice that she already has the 1,000 C0ck Stare of the Predator Mode variety.

## Translation

I need to cum 24/7 because it's the ONLY thing that can assuage my grief!  So I am working Hinge like a literal train schedule.  Brad at 18:00.  Ch@d at 20:00.  Tyrone at 22:00.  Jamie at midnight.  Jim at 2:00 a.m.  John at 4:00 a.m. (if I still have the energy).  Every night!  If one of them flakes, I'll grab the mailman, or the taxi driver, or the teenage boy next door, or the waiter, or the neighbor's dog.  I cannot even go *one day* without D!!!CK!!!  D!!!CK!!!  D!!!CK!!!  I need D!!!CK SOOOO BAAAD!!!  I need SOOO much F_cking D!ck!!!  As much as I can get!  As many as I can get!  As deep and hard as I can get!  I'm so d@mn horny, an atheist drug addled hooker on Brookings Avenue, or even Bonnie Blue is a stodgy *Puritan Saint* compared to my horny @ss!

But even *this* is NOT ENOUGH to get me through this emotional trauma!  So this weekend, I'm going to Nashville to find 20 more men who'll F_ck every orifice in my quivering shivering body for 72 hours straight non-stop!  I need smorgasbord D!!!CK galore so baaad that I would literally k!ll anyone who tried to stop me.  So you'll just have to accept it and F_ck off!  (Or F_ck ME if you're available at noon or 4:00 on Friday.)

## The Widow's Fire Trumps Dignity and Grief

At 1:48, Fit Grizly says,

> "So we're now seeing a widow—yes, a woman who just lost her husband—go viral on TikTok, not for sharing memories, not for processing grief, but for openly talking about how horny she is.
>
> Let's pause.

We're in a strange moment where even mourning has to compete for attention. And if we're not careful, we're going to normalize the collapse of sacred space.

It's natural to feel lonely. It's human to crave connection after a loss. But when grief turns into public thirst traps and sex talk for likes, we've left mourning—and entered monetization. TikTok isn't a therapist. The algorithm doesn't care about your healing. It only rewards your shock value. And sometimes, the most personal thing you can do… is stay private.

There used to be a time when losing a spouse meant sacred silence, deep reflection, and healing behind closed doors. Now, it's hashtags, viral clips, and thirst-driven confessions.  Is she grieving—or *performing* grief in a way that still keeps her center stage?  Because the moment your sorrow becomes content, it stops being healing and starts being branding.

Sexual desire doesn't die with your partner.  That's human.  But how and where you express it says everything.  A TikTok feed full of suggestive innuendos days or weeks after becoming a widow doesn't scream vulnerability; it screams unresolved emptiness needing an audience.  There's a difference between honesty and exhibitionism.

We have to ask ourselves, what are we becoming when even widowhood turns into a trending topic, when we no longer know the line between expression and exposure?  If you can't sit with pain without broadcasting it, are you healing or just avoiding silence?  Because sometimes silence is the most honest form of grief.

We live in an age where oversharing is rewarded and dignity is dismissed as boring.  But not everything you feel is meant for public consumption, and not every urge needs a platform.  Sometimes the most powerful thing you can do

> with your pain is protect it.
>
> She lost her husband, but the real tragedy may be how quickly she lost her sense of privacy."

Well said.  However, I believe Fit Grizly is mistaken in assigning any significant level of agentic capacity to this woman. I think she is *exactly* what she says — *"absolutely FERAL"* — and even *that* is an understatement.

## Conclusions

Do not be deceived into thinking this is just ONE weird C0ckamania crazed s1ut who's gone madly out of control.

No. This is just one woman who is shameless and stupid enough to tell all the world about her non-stop shagging nagging niche itch on TikTok.  5 years from now, she'll be begging for this video to be deleted.

The truth is…

THIS is *exactly* what happens to a woman after her husband dies.

All Widows Are Like That.  AWALT 2.0.

THIS is *exactly* why St. Paul urged younger widows to remarry in 1 Timothy 5:3-16.

> [5] She who is truly a widow, left all alone, has set her hope on God and continues in supplications and prayers night and day, [6] but she who is self-indulgent is dead even while she lives.
>
> [11] But refuse to enroll younger widows, for **when their passions draw them away from Christ, they desire to marry** [12] and so incur condemnation for having abandoned their former faith. [13] Besides that, they learn to be idlers, going about from house to house, and not only idlers, but also gossips and busybodies, saying what they should not. [14] **So I would have younger widows marry, bear children, manage their households**, and give the adversary no

> occasion for slander. [15] For some have already strayed after Satan.

To be clear, Paul's phrase *"they desire to marry"* in verse 11 is a polite description of what we've witnessed above. St. Paul lived before The Council of Trent's redefinition of marriage in 1563 (which sparked the Protestant Reformation and ushered in the Modern Age), so he was using the Biblical concept of **Sex = Marriage**. A modern translation of this verse might be, *"They'll F_ck every man in town and the land will become filled with wh0redom."* (c.f. Leviticus 19:29)

Furthermore, Divorce has the same effect (Matthew 5:32).

# The FEARal Pattern

The behavior of Grim Reaper Widows is exactly like that of Alpha Widows, and fits the general nature of sexually spoiled women.

THIS is *exactly* what happens to a woman after being abandoned.

THIS is *exactly* what happens to a woman after having been Alpha Widowed.

THIS is *exactly* what happens to a woman after getting Pumped and Dumped.

THIS is *exactly* what happens to a woman after filing The Divorce™.

The general pattern is as follows.

Give a woman the grandest F_cking of her Life (either 'Biblical marriage' or married 'proper') –> Take that away from her (for whatever reason, abandonment, branch swinging, death, divorce, etc.) –> Desperation kicks in –> She becomes "absolutely FEARal", like the woman above.

There are VERY few exceptions to this pattern. AWALT 1.0 and 2.0.

Even virgin women who get stood up at the altar have been known to behave in this way. This is why in some traditions, the best man (or the most eligible man in attendance) was expected to marry the bride if the groom died or didn't show up. This

was done in order to prevent her from going FEARal, and thereby save her from a ruined reputation, or to shield the families from a vendetta.

## Related

- Σ Frame: My Dating Experiences in College (2018/3/25)
- Σ Frame: Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020/8/14)
- Σ Frame: "Flipping the Switch" is God's Gatekeeping, not her Tingle management (2020/12/8)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part I – Part 2 – Part 3 – Part 4 – Part 5 (2021/8/6-28)
- Σ Frame: Validation (2022/10/11)
- Σ Frame: Horny Housewives of the Future Patristic Age (2025/4/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)

# The Fear of Life

July 18, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Are you truly living, or just reacting to fear?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## God Expresses Himself in Many Ways

> Fear God and Keep his Commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.
>
> *Ecclesiastes 12:13 (KJV)*

> Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.
>
> *John 14:6 (KJV)*

Accepting Jesus as Lord God, and then combining and extending these two passages by peripheral equivocation, leads to the "commandments"…

Fear the Way.

Fear the Truth.

Fear the Life.

Now, this superposition may not be entirely valid (c.f. *"God is Love" ≠ "Love is God"*), but hang with me for a moment.  I'm framing a certain mindset that leads to a valid point.

If we were to hear the phrase, "Fear the Way" concerning some enterprise, we are likely

to respond by taking a detour or cancelling our journey, thinking any attempt would be a foolish mistake. Only the wisest souls would recognize that this phrase suggests (in the spiritual sense) that we should always walk carefully and circumspectly (Ephesians 5), being diligent and vigilant (Colossians 4:2-9; 1 Peter 4), and that "Life is in the Journey" and how we deal with the challenges and roadblocks, and NOT in the destination or the outcome, nor as we might want or expect.

Based Conservatives have become accustomed to thinking that the "Fear of Truth" is a Liberal's aversion to being confronted with incontrovertible, uncomfortable facts. Yes, but No. We need to revise our concept of the "Fear of Truth", NOT as a Femcentric or quəər phobia, but as a "love for the Truth" — a deep *appreciation* and a reverential *respect* for Truth that saturates one's consciousness — enough to give one a few minutes (or a few days) pause to consider how to best respond to a triggering impulse, thereby granting one the virtue of self-control.

We're all very familiar with the "Fear of Death" (and thereby have great respect for the hand of the Lord via the angel of death), but we are not so used to hearing or talking about the "Fear of Life". Maybe we should be. Maybe we should be revering the Lord of Life *in life*, just as much as we fear Him *in death*.

But I 'fear' (ahem) many Christians wouldn't even know what this looks like.

## Case Study — Mommy!

Here's an example of how the "Fear of Life" might be expressed.

I know a younger woman at church who has 4 children all under the age of 9. She is constantly surrounded by kids saying *"Mommy! Mommy! Mommy!"* It's always Mommy this and Mommy that, every minute of the day. This has got to be so draining to her.

Sometimes when I see her (and her kids aren't within earshot), I'll call her 'Mommy'. It always lightens her mood and brings a smile of relief to her face.

I think this ‘works’ because of these reasons.

1. It recognizes her identity as a hardworking and harried mother.
2. It grants dignity and grace to her status as one who gives life to her family.
3. It is a form of social validation that transforms ‘Mommy’ into an honorable title, as it *should be*.
4. It has a powerful effect, because 4 little people address her by this title *all day*, and so it touches her heart to the core.
5. Best of all, it is also fun — and funny.

## Reactions

When I was younger, I had the notion that all imaginative social games, including showing love through playful interactions (like what I do with Mrs. Mommy) are essentially all lies. I never saw this kind of interaction between my parents during my formative years, so it all seemed so farcical and *fake* … with mysterious magical effects that seemed reminiscent of an evil spell.

Using the above anecdote as an example, what I might have thought back then: *“I shouldn’t call her Mommy because she’s not MY mother.”* It wouldn’t have occurred to me that she’s *still* a mother, regardless of her relationship to *me*. It is a self-centered overreliance on an intellectually guided false conscience. Such thinking swiftly arrested me from ever showing love to someone in this way.

But after my parents divorced, I realized that their interaction was never healthy at all, but rather cold and distant, so then I opened my mind to consider other possibilities.

Thus, as I’ve grown older, I’ve come to recognize that things like genuine authority, identity, and relationships are just as important as being factually accurate, and are sometimes even closer to the truth.

Furthermore, the notion that factual accuracy is more important or more truthful than spiritual vitality is the real lie, because it sedates and seduces one's soul to comply with the mind's need for cold intellectual clarity rather than the heart's need for warm love and liveliness.

Just like I used to be, this is a lie that many Christian men in the West are apt to believe because of Western culture's overreliance on Enlightened Scientism (Matthew 24:12). It is important for men to repent from this misconception because this belief totally kills their Charisma and Game proficiency. Ask me how I know.

## Conclusions

If Christian men focused more on the "Fear of Life", rather than the fear of being factually erroneous (e.g. according to Boomer hereticisms, such as Chivalry, Complementarianism, Servant Leader, etc.), then they might discover they have more charisma, charm, Rizz, and winsomeness than they ever thought possible.

It all comes so easy once you "Get It".

Unless you're still convinced that living a life of playful love is a sin.

---

Observant readers have probably figured out that the discourse in the first section is a play on the two different definitions of fear (phobia vs reverence).

If readers can accept a new word to facilitate clarity in the discussion, I'll suggest the word *Fearevere* can be used to specifically refer to Fear as a form of reverence, rather than a phobia (1 John 4:18). Readers are also welcome to suggest another word.

Readers are invited to offer other examples of how the "Fear of Life" might be expressed.

## Related

- Radix Fidem: More on Heart Logic (2016/10/6)
- Radix Fidem: The Path of the Heart (2017/5/24)
- Radix Fidem: Toward a Heart-led Psychology (2018/1/8)
- Radix Fidem: Theology and Practice: Heart Led (2019/5/4)
- Radix Fidem: What's on Your Heart? (2020/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Love begins where perfection ends (2021/9/22)
- Radix Fidem: Salvation Is Not in Your Head (2024/7/15)
- Radix Fidem: Go Forth and Make Mistakes (2025/7/14)

# Bathsheba

July 21, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Good Times with Great Men leads to Kitty Liver Quiver.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

studentray57 wrote,

> Hey Jack!
>
> The pastor of the church I attend preached on 2 Samuel 11, David and Bathsheba. He placed all of the blame on King David based on God's rebuke through Nathan. He made "mention" of "other opinions" regarding Bathsheba, but dispelled them. I would really like to read your take on 2 Samuel 11!

Most sermons get the part about David's sin and Nathan's rebuke correct.  What they're deafly afraid to address is whether or not Bathsheba had any moral agency in the matter.

So in this analysis, I'll focus on Bathsheba from a Red Pill perspective.

## The Scripture Passage

*Bathsheba*, a bronze sculpture by Benjamin Victor.
Here's the passage from 2 Samuel 11.

> [2] Now at evening time David got up from his bed and walked around on the roof of the king's house, and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful in appearance. [3] So David sent *servants* and inquired about the woman. And *someone* said, "Is this not Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?" [4] Then David sent messengers and had her brought, and when she came to him, he slept with her; and when she had purified herself from her uncleanness, she returned to her house. [5] But the woman conceived; so she sent *word* and informed David, and said, "I am pregnant."
>
> *2 Samuel 11:2-5 (NASB)*

The word for woman used here is 'iš·šāh, the meaning of which we discussed recently. It means a sexually activated woman, i.e. a wife or married woman, or else an adulteress if not.

In verse 4, the ritual purification after sexual intercourse is to bathe in water and then *"remain unclean until evening"* (Leviticus 15:18), 'evening' taken to mean 6:00 p.m. or sunset.

# Jack's Take on Bathsheba

First of all, at the beginning of the story, Bathsheba was married to a soldier (Uriah) who was away fighting in a war. Women married to soldiers have a very high frequency of infidelity, especially if she's young, and/or he's gone for months or years at a time.

Women married to military men back in Biblical times were probably not much different from those living today.  Even if Bathsheba wasn't already given over to this temptation, she definitely succumbed to it with King David.

Secondly, a woman bathing on the rooftop may or may not have been out of the ordinary, but it is telling that when people were asked, they knew exactly who that woman was.

In verse 3, the phrase, *"Is this not Bathsheba…?"* could be interpreted colloquially as, *"Surely it could only be Bathsheba."* (See hă·lō·w.)  This interpretation suggests that Bathsheba had a reputation for being a casual exhibitionist, and doing so on the rooftop of her own home granted her a degree of plausible deniability.

*Bethsabée*, oil on canvas, 60.5 x 100 cm. (1889) Jean-Léon Gérôme's depiction of Bathsheba bathing and being watched by King David.

Third, receiving a personal invitation to hang out with *a king* had to be *intensely* validating for *any* woman.  She definitely would not refuse the invitation, even if she knew what it would lead to (maybe especially so). Maybe … this was her prime motive for stripping nude on the rooftop in full view of the royal palace. Who knows?

Fourth, she willingly did the deed.  She didn't say no.  She didn't turn down the invitation. She didn't refuse King David's advances.  Otherwise the passage would say David r@ped her. The text doesn't say who did the seducing, but it's possible that *she* seduced *him*.  I could believe she might have been thinking, somewhere along the way, something along the lines of, *"This time, I've hit the jackpot! My husband will (eventually) die in battle, and then I'll be a concubine or a wife of the king!"*  That is exactly what happened.

And just like it is today, all the blame is placed on the man.

# Imagining Their Encounter

Coming from the Bible, we have the notion that their affair was a very serious matter.  It was a serious sin, of course, but I mean the way it occurred probably wasn't like what most modern gynocentric Westerners might imagine (i.e. Patriarchal hegemony, or R@pe).

We do not know if David had the full premeditated intention of having sexual relations with Bathsheba when he invited her to the palace. But in general, a man would. Men desire the company of beautiful women, and there's always the possibility of sex in the back of men's minds — IF the lady is willing. This is especially true for powerful men, such as King David.

It is uncertain how much secrecy David could have employed in inviting Bathsheba to the palace, but I'll guess not much. After all, he asked his servants to summon her, and servants talk about everything that goes on.

Under these assumptions, I can imagine two possible scenarios. (Artistic works of David and Bathsheba depict both of these types of situations, shown in the images below.)

## 1. Premeditated Sin and Private

It is possible that David snuck her in through the back door, so to speak, and took her directly to his private chambers, with only a small number of servants knowing about it. He probably talked and played with her for a while to warm her up, and then banged her silly. She bathed and then hung out there until nightfall, at which time she departed out the back door and returned to her home.

David and Bathsheba are depicted in an anonymous 17th century painting.

## 2. Unmeditated Sin and Public

In this case, Bathsheba was probably at the palace, dining, drinking, and participating in the royal social activities for most of the day (we can be certain that wine was served at the banquets), and then having sex at some point during the latter half of the day, and then she went home after 6:00. Party Hearty Dude!

In this scenario, I imagine that David and Bathsheba had a Meet Cute. They probably hit it off very well, and their smooth relationship sped to coitus. Of course, we know that women, when intoxicated by wine and under the influence of the Tingle Tantrums, are almost totally responsible for that.

It certainly wasn't like David announced his intentions of having an affair to all his royal entourage and guests, saying, *"Ladies and gentlemen, please excuse me for the next 2 hours while I take Uriah's wife to the royal bedchambers and F_ck her lilly silly."* Definitely not. In this context, their intercourse may very well have been a very playful, half-drunk quickie at a moment when no one was looking.

That's how affairs begin — lots of people mixing and drinking, enjoying high times together, and then, *"Oops! We went a little too far there."* This is why women always say, *"It just happened! I don't know how I could have done that."* When women say this, they're being partly truthful (i.e. The Electro-Tingle disables a woman's moral agency, self-awareness, and self-control), but mostly naïve. After all, girls just wanna have fun with highfalutin men. That's just how they are.

*The Story of David and Bathsheba*, Triptych by Herri met de (1510-1550).

## Did Bathsheba have Agency?

Now we come to the real question that reveals all.

As told in 1 Kings 1:11-2:46, Bathsheba displayed skillful diplomatic powers that secured Solomon's succession to the throne, rather than David's older surviving sons by other wives, based on promises David made to her. It is therefore clear that she did, in fact, possess *significant* agency.  What is unclear is whether she was capable of such agency years earlier when she collected King David's seed in the palace on that fateful day.

My bet is that she *did* have such degree of agency.  I'd even believe that Uriah and David were NOT the only men she "knew", in the Biblical sense.  After all, she's an adulterer, and fooling around is what adulterers love to do.  That's what makes them adulterers.

# Conclusions

In conclusion, *who* Bathsheba was didn't really matter.  She was just a commoner married to a soldier.

Her story only matters because of four reasons…

1. She was a meretricious sex symbol who attracted the attention of the King of Israel and had an affair with him.
2. She persuaded a sitting king, intentionally or unintentionally, to eliminate her husband and take her as his wife.
3. David and Bathsheba's illicit affair and the consequences thereof plunged the House of David into anguish, chaos, rebellion, and war for several generations.  It could be argued that this was the pivotal event that led to the downfall of Israel centuries later.
4. She became an ancestor of Jesus Christ.

It's all the classic Red Pill tropes rolled into one true story.

- Women's preferred habit of nakedness.
- Women's propensity for advertising their reproductive portal.
- Women's innate attraction to PSALM qualities in men (pun absolutely intended).
- Hypergamy
- All women crave attention and validation.
- The glory and power of a woman's beauty.
- *"P_ssy makes men weak."*
- *"Let's you and him fight."*
- *"Women wait at the finish line and choose the winners."*
- *"Winner takes all."*
- Women's love for Drama.
- The Ordinance of FEAR.
- The fear fantasy of being widowed.
- Women's innate proclivity to seduce high SMV men and engage in illicit sex.
- Women's fantasy of leaving their first husband for a second chance at marriage.

And probably others I haven't thought of.

That's absolutely epic nuclear Validation, all because of her beauty and her willingness to betray her husband and shag the king.

And most AWALT.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Models of Courtship and Marital Structure (2018/10/3)

- Σ Frame: How do Women Glorify God? (2020/10/7)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Experience as a Selection Model (2022/2/18)
- Σ Frame: Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex : A Red Pill Truth, but is it Biblical? (2024/9/27)

# The Female Impulse to Control is a Stopgap for FEAR

July 23, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When a woman is unable to obtain Validation within a preferred FEAR-based paradigm, she seeks total control of her social environment.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminine Submission;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

This post continues a series of recent posts between Σ Frame and Christianity and Masculinity, listed here.

- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)

## To FEAR, or NOT to FEAR?

As described previously, women are intrinsically drawn to Dominance, FEAR, and indulging in debased sexual sin, sometimes bordering on the macabre or violent.

There are some major issues, both psychological and real-world, that come with women chasing after the FEAR dynamic and pursuing an answer to the question of how her Ordinance is to be fulfilled.

For one, an experience that is *purely* Validational — under relatively comfortable conditions that satisfy a woman's emotional needs in an ego-affirming manner, is rare indeed. It is a form of God's grace reserved only for the most chaste, obedient, self-controlled, and virtuous women. For women who've already ridden the CC and have been jaded by sexual sin, this form of life satisfaction is virtually non-existent. That bird has flown. So there is the FEAR of NOT being included among the 'elect', so to speak.

Secondly, the majority of women are biding their time in silent desperation to have such an experience. Their desire for soul consummation is so great that many of them refuse to wait, and will pull out all the stops in a multitude of vain efforts in the flesh to achieve this validation, yea, even *sanctification* in an ignorant sense, through various fleshly / Worldly methods. The dictates of the flesh strongly prefer *anything* other than submission. But somewhere in the deep recesses of their hive mind, they know that taking sinful shortcuts to self-sanctification won't turn out well for them. Yet, they cannot live with themselves if they do not take every chance available to them. Cue FOMO, YOLO, etc.  So there is yet another FEAR of confusion and frustration.

Third, for most women, this whole instinctive phenomenon and all its implications are deeply embarrassing and also offensive to their FEARal Feminist minds and egos, and is therefore something that they simply won't face up to, again, because of their FEAR of Man, their self-preserving Fleshly nature, and their Father Below. This is the fundamental reason why women are so hard-headedly determined to avoid accountability and assuming agency.

## Women Cope via an Impulse to Control

When a woman is unable to obtain Validation within a preferred FEAR-based paradigm, she seeks total control of her social environment, partly to avoid the embarrassment and shame of her debased nature, i.e. her desire for what (she believes) would be required for the sexual consummation and soul identity affirmation she desires, and partly to shape her life circumstances to keep that door of opportunity open as wide as possible for as long as possible. This is Women's deepest motivation to deceive, deny, gaslight, lie, do mental gymnastics, and to roil in every other sort of sin that is unique to the female nature.

Thus, Women's Desire for Control is a vain, self-glorifying Stopgap for NOT being able to fulfill their existential question of soul identity within the FEAR Paradigm.

- This is why women constantly engage in dozens, if not hundreds, of Evasion and Control Tactics.
- This is why women would rather keep a bevy of orbiters than go all in on one man.
- This is why women marry schlubs they're NOT sexually attracted to.

It is all about control.

Women will sugarcoat this by calling it a need for 'friendship', 'security', or 'stability', but these phrases and others are all polite code words for 'Control'.

*"I am the god of my own destiny!"*, she thinks, although she knows she is NOT.

## Conclusions

The bottom line is that women who resort to control tactics have rejected their own feminine role as one who is loved, one who is ruled over, and one who receives and gives

back. Those who have rejected their femininity and/or their sexual purity have also rejected the possibility of ever being Validated (again). Sad but true.

In a previous post, it was noted that a woman's desire to answer the existential question in her soul by conforming to the FEAR dynamic was a greater motivator than hypergamy. Similarly, a woman's desire for **Control** (also alluded to in Genesis 3:16) is also stronger than Hypergamy, but this doesn't become obvious until *after* they've been burned and spurned by their sin-filled pursuit of the FEAR dynamic.

Also, there are degrees. Certainly not all women succumb to the idea that fantasy is reality, or that FEAR = LURRVE, but there is a growing plurality of writhing wraiths who seriously attempt to make that fantasy into a reality, even at an eternal cost to their ever-loathing souls.  Cue all Alpha Widows and single mothers.

They key to a woman's redemption is for her to submit to the authority God has placed over her, and to learn obedience and self-control within this context, by the grace of the Holy Spirit.

# Related

- Chateau Heartiste: What Betas Can Learn From Women's Rape Fantasies (2011/4/18)
- Cultural Analysis & Philosophy: Why Feminists Enjoy Rape Fantasies (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Self-Control (2024/12/16)
- Σ Frame: Self-Control : Trust and Deception (2024/12/17)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Chastity : Boundaries vs Self-Control (2024/12/18)
- Σ Frame: Boundaries : Self-Control vs Drawing the Line (2024/12/19)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)
- Σ Frame: Pride is Stronger than Love (2025/6/25)
- Σ Frame: Why do Women Love Lies? (2025/7/4)

# Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics

July 25, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men and women's sexual arousal fits within specific contextualized sex roles.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Feminine Submission;
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

In response to FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27), FarmLegend wrote,

> "It's certainly not intuitive to us men how fear and sexual desire are somehow weirdly intertwined within the female psyche.
>
> I've never once been so frightened that I got a boner."

It's definitely a function of the lower-order hind-brain, but it's also strongly dependent on the social context and the sex role that is played by an individual.

Here, I'll explain how this works.

## Sex Roles Determine the Contextual Venue of Arousal

Here, I use the term "sex role" to mean…

- Masculine = Conquering, Dominant, Initiating, Overruling, Performing, etc.
- Feminine = Conforming, Obedient, Receptive, Responsive, Submissive, etc.

Arousal correlates with the degree of sexual polarity, i.e. Masculine Men are attracted to Feminine Women, and Feminine Women are aroused by Masculine Men.

As an aside, this concept can also envelop other role structures, where males play a feminine role, and females play a masculine role, like in a debased, wife-dominated marriage, or in h0m0sexual relationships where one partner plays a masculine role (AKA "Ones"), and the other plays a feminine role (AKA "Zeros"). This concept also gives a broader meaning to the phrase, *"Zeroed Out"*, referring to how a woman emasculates a man and reduces him to a poverty-brained beggar by some means. And it's not just bad, b!tchy, boorish wives who reduce their husbands to sniveling cowards; it also includes Devouring Mothers who weaken and wussify their sons.

But apart from instances of convoluted and dysfunctional sex roles, and going back to how things are supposed to be, to understand the connection between Power, Fear, and

Sexual arousal in women correctly, you have to understand that the sex roles determine the vectors of arousal. Men are turned on by being the conquerors, whereas women are titillated by being on the receiving end of the dynamic.

So for men (that is, *Real Men*), sexual arousal is not caused by Fear and being dominated and overruled as it is for women.  Neither is it about sex per se (apart from raw libidinous desire), except where sex is an expression of dominion, or a tool to exercise or enforce dominion (which is a practice now shunned as unethical and is flatly illegal in Western cultures).

## Representative Analogies

I'm trying to think of an equivalent male function that might form an analogy that could answer FarmLegend's query. I guess it would be something like…

- A Rage F_ck.
- The Stanford prison experiment, but with sex.
- Polygynous sexual dynamics within primitive cultures with Power/Fear-based ethics.
- A State of Nature such as that depicted in *Apocalypse Now*, where Playboy bunnies are literally Party F_cked to death and then their bodies are discarded as useless carrion.
- Ancient Chinese culture in which women were treated as property and bred like animals, and defiant, disrespectful, and ugly women were systematically eliminated from the gene pool.
- How seemingly decent men go off to war and then transform into cruel mass k!llers and careless r@pists, and then return to decent civilized society and seamlessly resume their former identity.

The general idea is that when women are helplessly and totally subjected to the feral vices of male concupiscence combined with rawdog rodgering power, and all

accountability is removed, then men will go F_ckadilly willy nilly silly *all day*, and not one Bang-worthy poontang shall ever be excluded nor neglected.

It's a true fantasy that modern men seldom engage in.

The difference is that women can go there and back simply by reading 50SoG or by hooking up with Master Spanker ViceGrip Ch@d.

## Men's Feral Sexual Arousal

For Men, feral sexual arousal requires the possession of authentic authority, immense power, and dominion over a woman, rather than on FEAR, as it is for women.  That is, when a man completely rules over a woman, heart, mind, body, and soul, her FEARful response to his domination and her resultant submission can be deeply arousing to a man, even overpowering a man's inhibitions.

Men are not hard-wired to say "No" to sex when everything else is a green light, especially when accountability and inhibitions are removed.  That is the nature of men.

When a man totally possesses a woman in this way, he cannot restrain himself from F_cking her like crazy all the time, just to watch her eyes pop and her mouth drop open at the moment her baby-making mortal instincts hijack her prefrontal cortex and launch her lurching loins into Libido Land.  This, in turn, stokes up more T in the man, and is thus a self-reinforcing symbiosis.

This is also true for young men and high T men; although they may not have much real power or Sexual Authority over a particular woman, their naïve notions of immortal indomitability and hormone-stoked confidence, respectively, cause them to respond the same sexually as powerful, high sociosexual status men who exert real Sexual Authority over women.

## Women's Feral Sexual Arousal

For women, it is as I have written about before, and as Deep Strength has described here. Fear, respect, and submission are linked together.

For women, sex is an overt expression of submission within the FEAR dynamic, i.e., to a man who authentically dominates her feral nature.

For the iconic examples of Ch@ds, Dracula, werewolves, etc. the sexual effect of domination is overwhelming for women. There is little question that a typical woman would be able to resist the fantasy or the temptation thereof.

For more on women's sexual response to Male Aggression, Authority, Dominion, Dread, Fear, and Game, please see the articles from Σ Frame and Christianity and Masculinity below.

## The Importance of Willing Feminine Submission

Deep Strength wrote,

> "Those wives who are rebellious and thus desire [to possess] the authority of their husband instead of submitting to it will have no sexual desire for him. Those wives who submit to their husband's authority and his possession of them will overflow with sexual desire for him. And likewise, vice versa."
>
> *Christianity and Masculinity: A Christian Understanding of Attraction (2014/6/15)*

Because only a fraction of Mega Ch@ds have the magical penis power to pop open a woman's monkey box with literally no resistance on her part, for most men, much of

having a healthy relationship dynamic is dependent on their woman's willingness to be agreeable, cooperative, submissive, and ruled over by the man she has chosen as her mate.

This is exactly what we have concluded about the necessity of having a submissive woman in order to create a proper Christian Marriage.  (See posts listed below.)

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Fear, Respect, Honor, and Truth, Phobeo and Timao (2014/5/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Dominion (2014/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good (2014/6/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rational and Irrational Fear (2014/9/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: 50 Shades of Grey Analysis (2015/2/15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authenticity and Charisma (2015/3/20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Let's Talk about Marriage: Fear and Dread (2015/11/6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: False desire and true desire (2019/6/10)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18)
- Eran Shor, Who Seeks Aggression in Pornography? Findings from Interviews with Viewers, *Archives of Sexual Behavior* (2021). DOI: 10.1007/s10508-021-02053-1
- Phys.Org: Women more likely to enjoy aggression in porn: study (2022/2/11)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Aggression Dominance is Arousing to Women (2022/3/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Validation (2022/10/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Husbands are to improve the moral agency of their wives through sanctification (2022/12/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack*): Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack*): Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy,

dominance, respect, fear, and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)

- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)

# The Neurochemistry of Commitment, Sex, and Love

July 26, 2025 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*¡Sc!eNcE! confirms Biblical and Red Pill postulates.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation
**Author's Note:** Based on an email conversation with Jack on 2025/7/21-22. Compiled by Jack.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes + 12 minute video

## Intro

If you have not seen the data given in this video, it is well worth your 12 minutes to watch it.

### How Your Brain Falls In Love | Dawn Maslar | TEDx Boca Raton (2016/7/5) Length: 12 minutes

This talk is very interesting because it explains much of men's and women's sexual mating behaviors. It also has some far-reaching implications.

Here we'll briefly go over a few of the RP concepts that are explained by it — including the weird and dank stuff.

## Men vs Women

The short version is that men's and women's pathways to experiencing the love hormone, oxytocin, are different.

- A woman's neurochemistry surges with oxytocin when she has sex with a man, whereas a man's chemistry only becomes oxytocin dominant when he is committed to a woman.
- Women experience increased oxytocin *during and after* sex, binding her to the man who just gave her an orgasm. Women also experience oxytocin increases with baby raising activities, e.g. breastfeeding.
- Men experience their highest levels of oxytocin *after* sex, however, there are major roadblocks in oxytocin's way that prevent the bonding hormone from doing its job. These are testosterone and vasopressin. These roadblocks are reduced when he is committed to the relationship.

This data provides a neurochemical reason for why Chads love em and leave em, and why women get spurned, and then become bitter lovelorn Alpha Widows.

Single men are high in both testosterone and vasopressin, so when an unattached man hooks up for some No-Strings-Attached sex with a woman that he doesn't care much about, it really is a NSA sexual release *for him*. But *for her*, the sex *alone* leads to twoo wuv. But without his commitment, it just can't work out, either neurochemically or socially.

## The Effect of Commitment

The most interesting piece of information to me is that oxytocin does not cause men to fall in love, but it is the glue that binds him to a woman *once commitment is there*.

At that point, testosterone levels decrease, and vasopressin receptors have had time to develop. Now, when a man who is committed to a woman has sex with her, the testosterone and vasopressin barriers are sufficiently lowered so that he bonds with the woman to whom he has committed himself.

This is summarized in the equation (for males only),

**Male Commitment + Sex => Feelings of Love / Oxytocin**

God gave men a competitive drive to conquer, and once he's conquered, and *only after*, then comes the gentleness to stay with his woman (assuming he's a good man).

## The Effects of Separation or Divorce

After thinking about the concepts further, and in light of today's debased marketplace, we wondered if any of the neurochemical bonding processes are reversed if/when a committed relationship ends?

There has to be some mechanism for reversing the commitment and sexual bonding processes for men and women, respectively, because women destroy their marriages with their behavior, even preemptively via premarital sex, and Proverbs gives us multiple warnings about being married to a difficult woman.

So what happens with the neurochemistry in this case? Do the receptors atrophy from lack of use, or does the body block their use with another neurotransmitter?

Red Pill lore states that a woman who has sex with multiple men will quickly exhaust her ability to pair bond. This suggests that her oxytocin receptors have been desensitized or overloaded to the point of nullifying its effects.

Likewise, if a man's commitment is sufficiently abused, then maybe a man's testosterone and vasopressin reach a critical threshold that unravels the influence of Oxytocin. Or maybe it is the stress hormone, cortisol, which tends to decrease all these other hormones?

## Being a Ball Busting B!tch Burns Up a Man's Commitment-Induced Oxytocin

Let's consider that last situation more closely.

A previous post, Wives reap what they sow (2022/1/12), discussed how women ruin their husband's love for them by being way too over-the-top, b!tchy, cold, complaining, contentious, demanding, naggy, nasty, whiny, etc. Things like stark, embarassing disrespect, being bitterly ungrateful, playing the blame game, threatening divorce, and withholding sex, if done repetitively over time, will certainly have this effect. And yet, many foolish women ply these follies until they run their marriages into the ground, sometimes on purpose.

Worse, when men are subjected to this kind of treatment, once she pushes him over the edge, men will never again revive the feelings of love they once had for her.

When this happens, what goes on in his brain chemistry?

I'll guess that Men's neurological response to this abusive treatment is very similar to the effect that riding the carousel has on women — his oxytocin receptors are desensitized to its effects, and any pair-bonding that once existed is thereafter ruined.

Further, the ongoing stress of living with such a woman keeps his cortisol high. This is why men are so relieved after separating from Ball Busting (ex)wives, and why some men give up on women after having such an experience.

## Sexual Denial and Frustration

For instance, think about the implications for women who deny their husbands sex. Let's remember that being denied sex is one of the chief reasons for infidelity among men.

Obviously, the bond breaks over time, but there is a point where the man's brain flips from being "committed" to "uncommitted", or more precisely, "less-committed than what is adequate" or "NOT committed enough" to remain faithful / monogamous.

So then, given the opportunity, the neurochemical door is wide open to him having an affair — or else succumbing to clinical depression.

## Cheating

We also wondered why men are more likely to tolerate infidelity than women are, even though a wife's unfaithfulness is much more damaging to the relationship than when the man steps out.

I would hypothesize that the long, slow death of the relationship that results from a wife's

constant daily arguing, combativeness, nagging, and withholding reverse the commitment and bonding chemistry in a man's brain much more than a man who is blindsided by his wife's infidelity.

In the blindsided scenario, the neurological pathways probably still remain intact, which would make me think that men who have been cheated on would be more likely to still love their wife even after she blew up his world when compared to the sexless marriage husband whose bond has had time to atrophy or completely deteriorate.

I'd summarize my hypothesis as:

- A slowly grown connection followed by a fast, sudden break => some emotional connection still left.
- A slowly grown connection followed by a long, slow break => little to no form of emotional attachment still left.

# Open Relationships

In a previous Study of Open Relationships (2015/9/8), Jack concluded that people are either one of two types — either they could accept having an open relationship, i.e. sharing one's partner with others sexually, or they could NOT accept it. Those who can accept ORs are able to have a separate emotional experience concerning either sex or love, whereas, those who could not accept OR's, tend to associate sex and love together. Those people who associated sex and love together, were also likely to see marriage, or at least a committed monogamous long-term-relationship (LTR), as a sacred union of these two aspects of a relationship. Whereas, those people who did NOT associate sex and love together, tended to have had a heartbreaking experience in life (e.g. coming from a broken family, or having been rejected multiple times, or monkey branching in preference for another partner), and being heartbroken in the process.

This makes sense from a neurological perspective. People who have had their oxytocin receptors burned out through some sort of trauma (abuse, cheating, divorce, familial dysfunction, sexual denial, etc.) find it easier to separate sex and love, and thus are more willing to entertain the notion of getting an oxytocin fix anywhere they can find it.

A man's commitment, in this case, devolves into a commitment to himself, his lifestyle, and/or his own self-satisfaction, rather than to the relationship(s) or the women involved.

# Cuckoldry

While some men merely tolerate a wife's cheating and cuckoldry, some men actually get off on it. I suspect that there are more men like this than are willing to admit, or even what we might think.

The **Male Commitment + Sex => Love / Oxytocin** connection might also explain why some guys enjoy watching their GF/wife getting hammered by other men, and probably some other bizarre perversions that we'd rather not get into here.

Well, how might this happen?

First of all, I'll guess his commitment provides the oxytocin, as described above, and the challenge of staying committed to her, in spite of obviously being on the losing end of the intrasexual competition, keeps his fire stoked somehow. If he withdraws that commitment because of her infidelity, then he'll also lose the commitment-oxytocin-associated high, so he'd rather stay with her, despite the shame.

Secondly, these men get a dopamine and oxytocin rush from watching her F-n-cum, just like the satisfaction a man would get from watching a P0rn model being ridden by another man. Same difference.

Third, because Sex is a necessary part of the equation, I have to assume she keeps feeding him some sort of sexual stimulation (by letting him watch, or by participating in a threesome, for example) and never leaves him wanting. As long as she can keep his oxytocin stoked up and the combined effect of other hormones kept in check, then he'll be agreeable with whatever perversity will satisfy her own oxytocin surge — and his in turn vicariously.

With practice, or perhaps simply a lack of other options, these men learn to get into it.

## BDSM

Lastly, I'm sure BDSM has a neurochemical component as well.

In this case, I imagine that testosterone and vasopressin are not completely inundated, but instead, rise in proportion to oxytocin, and if so, I'll guess there are three conditions in play.

1. A personal history or familiarity with abuse and/or control.
2. A high degree of sexual polarity, and/or domination dynamics.
3. A partner who is cooperative and like-minded about this activity would also be a necessary piece of the equation.
4. The taste is slowly developed with practice over time.

## Conclusions

The experiences that induce oxytocin are different for men and women. Women through Arousal + Sex, and men through Commitment + Sex.

Reality suggests that oxytocin receptors are fragile, sensitive, and susceptible to burnout. Profligate sex burns out women. Disappointing commitments burn out men.

Overall, it appears that humans desire to maintain a certain balance of specific hormones, so they'll pursue activities and relationships that create that effect, even if only temporary. This is where addictions come into the picture.

It could be fun to tease out some of these concepts further and see if there is any behavioral support for them. However, I doubt that there is any scientific research or neuroscience data on brain chemistry when it comes to adultery, cuckolding, difficult wives, sexless marriages, BDSM, and so on.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Time Frames for various forms of sexual bonding and maturation (2019/2/5)
- Σ Frame: Why is illicit sex so enticing, and so prevalent? (2019/5/25)
- Σ Frame: Why is premarital sex a sin? (2020/8/14)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone Makes Men more Punitive and also more Generous (2023/8/26)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Chemistry (Testosterone) (2023/8/31)

# The Treacherous Tea App

July 27, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women Desperate for Validation.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Tea App

Over at Spawny's Space, Farm Boy brought our attention to a new social networking app called *Tea* that has quickly skyrocketed to be the number one free app offered by Apple.

*Tea* is an app exclusively for women that allows users to share anonymous reviews and personal stories about men they've dated, interacted with, or known in some capacity.

The stated purpose of the app is to provide background information that would 'warn' women of 'dangerous' men (yes, that small subset of men whom they're all drawn to like moths to a flame via the FEAR dynamic), and help women stay 'informed' and 'safe' in the dating world.

Translation: *Tea* is an online Female Herd conglomerate with the purpose of amassing power and social / legal leverage over men.

## Tea for All Tastes

The *Tea* app offers a lot of fodder that feminists, feral femme fatales, and sexually liberated chicks lurrve to feed on.

- Gossip
- Preselection

- Finding Ch@dz
- Learning tricks
- Nuking Beta Chumps
- In-Group identification
- Social interaction with the Female Herd
- Identifying Alpha Ch@ds via preselection
- A forum for receiving affirmation and validation
- A source of info to be used in a divorce or MeT00 suit
- A sympathetic outlet for the usual whining and complaining about men
- A schadenfreudian way to sabotage other women via intrasexual competition
- Women collaborating and/or advising each other on how to catch Chads and steer clear of weirdos
- Feeding their competition negative reviews of top men in order to shoo other women away from them

Of course, the users will rate all men much worse than they really are, including Ch@d, if only to assuage their egos and/or make themselves appear better than they really are.

## Milk or Lemon?

Interestingly, it turns out that the *Tea* app is just as insecure as the h0ez that use it.

It was reported on 4Chan that 60GB+ of user ID data was exposed because of negligent app coding and poor administrative review.

Not sure if it was hacked, or the less likely chance that an administrator (certainly not the W0ke creator) doxxed all their users, which would mean the whole thing was used as a

dragnet op to expose conniving wimminz.

Commenters speculated that the originators used AI to generate this app, leading to the security issues.

## The Tea Tasters

Cheque d'Out cited this tweet from Aristophanes.

> lol 4chan is posting the selfies uploaded by the users
>
> the users are just as insecure as the app itself apparently
> https://t.co/NuN2v5PmbY pic.twitter.com/sIp93nrZVl
> — Aristophanes (@Aristos_Revenge) July 25, 2025

Here and in several comments, readers posted screenshots of these women's verification photos and various IDs, showing height, weight, and other private information. (I won't post here because it is private information.)

These women look exactly like what we would expect.

A full 99.99% of women on the app are either Post Wall or Sub 3, or else, frankly speaking, much too old to be screwing around on an app like this. I wouldn't be surprised if a good percentage of them are married cheaters or cheaters with married men. I'd find it easy to believe that many of them are divorced, which is the same as cheating in the Biblical sense (i.e. adulterers). Their average BMI is certainly well over 30. There are Angsties, Crazies, Bitterns, Fakettes, Fatties, Loons, Misfits, Quasimodos, Sadsacks, Weirdos, Zanies… They have Sanpaku, 1,000 C0ck stares, Wanky Eye, and dead pan affects. It looked to me like many of them could be alcoholics or have some other substance abuse issues.

If there is a female equivalent to Incels (Femcels?), then this would be it.

These are the kinds of women calling men incels, losers, m!s0gyn!sts, r@pists, etc.

Among the 120+ photos I saw there, I only found one woman who was young and attractive.  She appeared to be Asian, maybe an immigrant or a first-generation immigrant, I'd guess.

Moral of the Story: "Revenge of the Nerds" revisited.  Do not FAFO with angry Incel tech nerds.

# Why are these Femcels on the Tea App?

After seeing all those terrible photos of *Tea* app users, I wondered, *"What are they doing here?"* I mean, do they really have personal stories to tell about men they have dated? And if so, then what kinds of men are messing around with these women?

I felt embarrassed for the human race.

Anyway, these are NOT the kinds of women that other women should be taking advice from about who to date.

# Sweet Tea

Not every Tea app user is ugly. If you search for "Tea app" on YouTube, you'll find several very attractive women who go online to tell all the world how they discovered their significant other had many other significant others through the *Tea* app.

Their motive is clear, in spite of their fake indignant "surprise"…

*"Look at mee! I have a TOP MAN who is wanted by many women!"*

# Related

- Σ Game: There is No Emotional Safety (2025/7/25)
- Hype Fresh: New Tea App Lets Women Warn Others About Toxic Dates (2025/7/25)
- Hype Fresh: Massive Data Breach Hits Tea App – 2M Users Selfies and Licenses Leaked (2025/7/25)
- NBC News: Tea App Hacked: 13,000 photos leaked on 4Chan (2025/7/25)
- The Metro Detroit News: Tea App Makes Waves in the Community, Causing Drama (2025/7/25)

### Better Bachelor: With a photo or number, women can DOX & WRECK any date in a global database. (2025/7/25)

### Matt Walsh: New "Tea" App Allows Women To Gossip And Defame Men Anonymously (2025/7/25)

### Replicant Phish: The TEA APP Is Backfiring And Embarrassing Women (2025/7/25)

### PsycHacks: Spilling the tea: why men will walk away (2025/8/1)

# Estimating Women's Susceptibility to FEAR as a Weakness

July 28, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men should not be swayed by Women's addiction to their FEAR-based paradigm. Stay on target.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Single, Marriage Minded Men; Mentors; Pastors;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminine Submission;
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

This post continues a series of recent posts between Σ Frame and Christianity and Masculinity, listed here.

- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)

## Women's Susceptibility to FEAR

One conclusion of this mini-series on FEAR is this: All women are subject to The Ordinance of FEAR. However, individual women operate differently in response to this paradigm.

An oversimplification of the difference in women's FEAR response might be to imagine there are two kinds of women — those who abandon themselves to their FEARal nature and those who are aware of this instinct and are actively pursuing a regenerated nature.

In reality, there is a spectrum of degrees depending on the spiritual maturity of the woman in question.

1. Women who abandon themselves to their FEARal nature.
2. Women who are aware of this instinct but still abandon themselves to it.
3. Women who are aware of this instinct, attempt to avoid succumbing to it, but are unable to do so.
4. Women who are aware of this instinct, attempt to avoid succumbing to it, but are only able to do so sometimes, or in certain contexts.
5. Women who are aware of this instinct, and are rather successful in exercising agency to overcome it.

Only women who are making good headway towards condition 5 are worthy of marriage. The others are unstable and are more likely to lose control in a moment of weakness. Then they will play the blame game. *"You weren't giving me enough attention!"* etc.

Properly speaking, we should only refer to women who have mastered condition 5 as mature Christians, NOT just those who claim to be.  But the truth is that even mature Christian women continue to struggle against their FEARal natures.  After all, it is ordained by God.

As always, watch what they do, NOT what they say.

## Estimating Women's Weakness to FEAR

The institutionalized emasculation of men, combined with the daily phenomenon of women being enticed by FEAR and being seduced into self-destruction, is why more and more men want nothing to do with women these days.

It makes sense. Why buy the cow when it doesn't even lactate?

One might think that the only real solution for men in this gynolatrous age is that you

have to BE an ex-convict, a drug lord, a gangster, a Ghetto Rex, a SuperStud, Christian Grey, Mr. Big, or Lon Chaney to induce the kind of FEAR in a woman that would form an authentic Headship.

However, it's not that complicated.  Such extremes are truly iconic and illustrative of the *"Dread makes them wet"* phenomenon, but are unnecessary in practice.

You see, the moral of Shakespeare's *Taming of the Shrew*, and Jack's *Taming the Savage Termagant*, is the same — that women are horrible wenches when they haven't made peace with their innate FEAR of Man, but can become prized trophy wives if and/or after they have.

So, all you need to do is look for a woman who has already made peace with her FEAR of Man through her father's loving influence (and I believe there is no other way in today's gynolatrous climate, short of sheer faith in Christ to work a miracle).

The outstanding problem here is that well-taught and well-trained young women who love their Daddy (NOT their MacDaddy) are as rare as a virgin.

The other alternative is to break a FEARal mustang. But be duly warned. The Red Pill has long advised men NOT to play Captain Save-a-H0e. It takes years of hard work, it seldom works out well, and it's never as good as her first time. The standard advice is to wait for a fresh keeper.

Also, recall what we learned about women's agency, maturity, and willingness to be taught, trained, and be held accountable, and the vital importance of family and community.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: What Betas Can Learn From Women's Rape Fantasies (2011/4/18)
- Cultural Analysis & Philosophy: Why Feminists Enjoy Rape Fantasies (2018/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21)
- Σ Frame: How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23)

# Sociosexual Validation in China

July 29, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How current trends affect the fertility rate.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Validation; Feminine Submission; Cultural Differences;
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## The Impact of Western Feminism in China

> "It's fascinating to observe that the importation of Western feminism has proven to be even worse for Chinese fertility than the notorious one-child policy that was in place from 1978 to 2015. Which suggests that if the birth rates don't turn around quickly, China is going to start cracking down hard on permitting young women to pursue higher education, given that education has proven to be the most efficient way to render women barren."
>
> *Vox Popoli:* ***China's Demographic Decline*** *(2025/7/25)**

Farm Boy wrote a thought-provoking commentary on the above quote, entitled, Powerful It Is (2025/7/28). He and several commenters posed some questions about the situation in China, so that was a cue for me to offer some answers in this post.

## 2 Forms of Marxism

I disagree with Vox's statement that China has 'imported' Western feminism. Other than business, manufacturing, science, and technology, China does NOT have a high regard for Western ideals. The interest in Western feminist ideals is largely held by Chinese women themselves, NOT the government. Interestingly, the Chinese government does have many policies and programs that *appear* to overlap with those of Western feminism, but are implemented for different purposes.

To understand Western influence in China, it helps to recognize that Cultural Marxism has two very different offshoots:

1. The Feminist / W0ke variety that took over the West.
2. The Maoist version embodied by the Chinese communist regime.

The difference in a nutshell: The expression of 'social equality' in China is confined to politics and socioeconomics, and does not affect sexual dynamics as it does in Western Feminism. (China had a Cultural Revolution in the 1960s, while the U.S. had a Sexual Revolution.)

## The One Child Policy vs the Family

The One Child Policy was in effect for about 35 years, from 1979 (taking effect in 1980) to 2015. In 2016, China shifted to a two-child policy. After it became evident that the plummeting birth rate wasn't bouncing back, restrictions were further relaxed to a three-child policy in 2021, and then to no restrictions later that same year. But to little avail. Economic conditions had improved, smaller families were already normalized, and other key incentives for having children had evaporated due to modernity.

Cheque d'Out said,

> "In Chinese culture, I heard, sons are responsible for supporting the parents into old age. Daughters are not. Parents, only being able to have one kid, chose to look after their own welfare in later life. Women weren't born. Men were born into servitude."

Yes, that's how it was while the One Child Policy was in effect. Sons were preferred because of their ability to exert influential power and generate income, but also because women were regarded as the weaker and thus more expensive, problematic, and unreliable sex.

## Chinese Ethics

Farm Boy wrote,

> "A relative of mine once stated that the Chinese are amoral, which more or less means that there is *nothing there*, no anchoring of anything. As such, if given the opportunity, built-in *human nature* type behaviors can readily come to the forefront."

Yes, Chinese culture *is* woven around *human nature* type behaviors. But the Confucian cultural ethics are intended to appropriate these behaviors into productive channels.

No, the Chinese are certainly not *amoral*, although it does appear that way to Westerners because the East vs West cultural ethics are so divergent.

While Westerners emphasize the central rights and freedoms of the individual and rule-of-law-based right-vs-wrong thinking, the Chinese have a strong sense of collectivism and filial piety (honoring and respecting one's parents), which form the backbone of their moral and ethical compass. People prioritize the interests of their family and their in-group, such as at the workplace. They are very sensitive about their personal boundaries and the context and implications of any particular event or idea. It is unacceptable to think or behave in any manner that is ostensibly different from the collective norm or against the general interests and well-being of the family. (IMO, these ethics are more Biblically correct than Western morality. Prove me wrong.)

Communism fits right into this social collectivism like a hand in a glove. The Chinese find

it very difficult to understand the Western concept of individualism, which is regarded as foolish and selfish. However, the concepts of women's rights, i.e. pursuing education, and giving greater priority to humanistic freedoms, are catching on among Chinese women. But unlike Western women, it remains quite clear that if they hope to marry (well), they'll need to conform to traditional feminine roles.

## Education as a Tool for Shaping Society

Concerning Vox's idea that China is going to start cracking down hard on permitting young women to pursue higher education, Mister Contrast said,

> "Won't happen, is my bet. Not in a million years. Once you unseal the dark Djinn of feminism, not the most ruthless of all dictators can banish it. Not lack of power, but lack of will. I don't know of a single instance of men walking back nation-wide Original Sin in all of history; anybody else?"

Yes, there's this. I agree that China will probably not discourage or limit women's education as an incentive for them to have children instead, although that might be the second most direct and effective method, next to a state-sponsored Lebensborn.

In fact, the Chinese government has recently implemented many policies and programs to promote women's education and participation in the workforce, as well as many incentives for women to marry and have (more) children. To Red Pilled readers, this seems contradictory, but the idea is to offer support to careerist women as well as the married (viz. 'equality'). Both are seen to contribute to society, but in different ways. As such, the justification lies in the benefits of higher education for a wider segment of the population, regardless of sex.

The "lack of will" manifests in two ways, both stymied by humanitarian interests.

1. If women are given a choice, they will always prioritize their own comfort.
2. China sees itself becoming more 'civilized' by encouraging better, more 'equal' treatment of women, including education. There is no vested interest in limiting this (at present), as Vox intimates.

Education has always been empowering and validating for both men and women in China, much more so than in the West. In ancient times, the educated were a social class in themselves. Up until the late 20$^{th}$ century, women were encouraged to pursue marriage and family rather than furthering their education, but this pressure came from *families*, NOT from government or society. Now, families are much smaller (due to the One Child Policy) and do not wield as much influence, so women have more liberty to set different priorities. Also, smaller families tend to prefer or require dual incomes.

As a result, Chinese women born after 1990 have, on average, a higher education level than their husbands. However, this has less of a deleterious effect on marital stability than in the West, because of the culture's strong emphasis on clearly defined sex roles,

marriage, and family.  Also because Chinese women are more strongly predisposed to monogamy, compared to Western women.

## Attraction

Farm Boy asked,

> "I wonder if the Chinese chicks are attracted to the bad boys, or is it just to guys with money?"

For the most part, Chinese women are NOT attracted to bad boys per se, because that is rightly perceived as the foolishness that it is.  Instead, they are attracted to the good-looking, single adult sons of high-status, wealthy, and powerful men (who are poised to continue the family line), who are usually rather attractive by default.  (This is because these men only select and breed with the most beautiful and highest quality women, generation after generation.)

In Chinese culture, a man's status is mostly built on his value to society, which is determined by what he contributes to society or by how much power and influence he wields within society. Also, money is power. So there is immense pressure for men to conform, cooperate, and also compete, just as it used to be in the West until recently.

## Hypergamy

thedeti said,

> "Hypergamy operates on steroids in China because there are so many more men than women."

Yes, but to give readers a more detailed view…

In the West, women are encouraged to pursue education and career, and postpone marriage.  In China, there is less pressure for women to pursue marriage and family than in the past. But in both cultures, the overall effect is the same. Fewer women want to get married ASAP, and women are marrying later in life.

Chinese women who choose to pursue marriage do so early in life, and because of the skewed sex ratio, they get their pick of the highest MMV men of the land.  However, these top-class men are also rather particular about women, since they are in the pole position, and they have no misgivings about the value of marrying a *younger* woman (unlike Western men who will happily take whatever p_ssy they can get), so only the most exquisite women are chosen.

Of course, there are some powerful, wealthy men living in rural areas, but women do not want to be married to a farmer or rancher, etc., no matter how wealthy he is, so women invariably travel to big cities to find jobs and husbands.

Another confounding factor is that many Chinese women are traveling and seeking higher

education abroad, and end up marrying foreigners.  This is especially true for those women who didn't prioritize marriage in their early 20s and those who are retired from concubinage.  Here's how the numbers looked in Taiwan in 2016.  Trump's recent visa policies have sent many of these women back to China.

Meanwhile, many Chinese men are marrying foreign wives too, because they cannot find wives in China. They will not tolerate a spoiled, self-centered, Western wild-card woman, who is discontent even with the living conditions in her native first-world culture, let alone China, so they usually seek wives from Chinese expat subcultures in SEA countries, mostly from Vietnam, Thailand, Philippines, and Indonesia.  The modern equivalent of Mail Order Brides is very popular in China right now.

All in all, hypergamy is revealed in how only the highest quality and/or the most determined men and women are reproducing. This is bad for the economy and the population pyramid, but very good for the future genetic pool (IMO).  Consider it an investment.

# Epilogue

In the past, a woman's sociosexual validation was almost entirely obtained through her ability to marry well, bear a son, and support her husband and family.

Now, women obtain validation through developing her personal potential through any means beneficial to society, either by joining the workforce, or being a housewife and mother.  A larger number of women are choosing the independence of the former.

The reasons why people in China do not want children, or are having fewer children include…

- Improved economic conditions.
- Smaller families are normalized.
- It is not as important to have a son.
- The cost of living and housing has risen.
- Relaxed social expectations on women's roles in society.
- There is no longer the same social pressure to have children.
- More women are pursuing education and career and delaying marriage, or else choosing to be single.
- Currently, everyone of childbearing age grew up as an only child (due to the One Child Policy), so having only 1 or 2 children is considered normal, satisfactory, and even preferred.
- The repeal of the One Child Policy in combination with other factors mentioned above has reduced the psychological anxiety to have a child, and has thereby led to a more laissez faire attitude about having children.

* *H/T: Sharkly*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: Cross Culture Relationships and Dating in Taiwan (2016/10/17)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)
- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021/5/8)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: Concubinage (2023/5/19)
- Σ Frame: Boundaries in Chinese Culture (2024/2/2)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women's Conduct (2024/2/23)
- Σ Frame: A Snapshot of Eastern Femininity (2024/2/25)

# The Puck Stops Here

July 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A case study of a woman initiating sex, feeling dissatisfied afterwards, and then filing a false r@pe accusation.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders;
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## False R@pe Accusations

An article recounts the story of a young woman, known only as “E.M.”, who charged 5 hockey stars with r@pe in a court case.

Points in case:

1. EM had a boyfriend at the time she met the hockey players at a bar, so basically, she cheated on him by having group sex with these hockey players.
2. EM felt guilty and regretful after the incident, likely because she did it while cheating on her boyfriend.
3. EM was hesitant to do anything about it at first. However, she was persuaded by her mother and some others to go to the police and file rape accusations and sue the players for money.
4. EM’s apparent motivation (according to Red Pill analysis) for filing was to shift her

guilt and shame onto the men, and possibly win some money in the process.

Surprisingly, the female judge acquitted the defendants of criminal charges, concluding that…

> "…"on the totality of the evidence," it was E.M., not the defendants, who had been the sexual instigator and "aggressor." She had masturbated in front of them, demanded *"Is anyone going to bang me?"*, and even called the young men "pussies" for their reluctance to have sex with her. Given the evidence heard in court, the judge decided it would be prudent to treat the complainant's account with skepticism…"

The civil case was settled for 5 million, essentially rewarding E.M. for all her misdeeds.

## FEAR vs Control Dynamics

Under Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25), Surfdumb shared an article from Quilette about this case with the comment,

> "The female author seems on the same page about being degraded."

The female author is Marilyn Simon.

Below, I've collected some excerpts from Simon's commentary on this case that describe *exactly* what I've been addressing in this mini-series on FEAR and Control vs Domination, especially these posts.

- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: The Female Impulse to Control is a Stopgap for FEAR (2023/7/23)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)

I've emphasized some passages in boldface that coincide with my earlier claims and observations.

Overall, as described in the second post above, when a woman is unable to obtain Validation within a preferred FEAR-based paradigm, she seeks total control of her social environment.  In this case, E.M. attempted to exact that control by taking these guys to court.

## Excerpts

I find the defendants' account of E.M.'s behaviour that night eminently believable. The hockey players and E.M. herself both described the "porn-star personality" she adopted throughout the night, and she behaved exactly as someone enacting her own porn-star fantasy would behave. But her retrospective confusion and humiliation also strike me as authentic. **It may be that she encouraged and wanted wild sex on one level but**

**felt ashamed of her desires on another; that she wanted and didn't want dangerous sex; that she wanted and didn't want an exciting night; that she wanted and didn't want to push her limits.** I am sympathetic to this confusion, even though I reject entirely her attempt to make five young men pay for her own poor judgement.

Young women are taught that sexual freedom is not only available to them without judgement, but that it is also desirable to them as feminists. Everything is permitted, so long as it is consented to. But what young women might not understand—and what E.M. appears to have discovered the hard way—is that **we sometimes consent to things that we don't want, and sometimes we discover that we want things we probably wouldn't actually consent to. Sexual desire can be like that. There are parts of us that want more, and parts of us that want less, and parts of us that are turned on by the things that we don't want, and so we end up wanting them. These urges can occur at the same time even though they contradict each other. Worse, sometimes what we want in a hot minute we later discover we should not have wanted at all. This is called regret. We have disordered wills, and part of becoming an adult is realising this.**

The sexual revolution liberated women to explore their desires and to dabble in promiscuity if they wished to do so without fear of social stigma. **But regret was one of the least contended-with consequences of this change—the realisation that not every choice made with this newfound freedom would be wise.** Women evolved to be sexually choosy, so they are more likely than men to feel used or even degraded after casual sex. E.M. seems to have had an experience of this kind. Apparently intoxicated by her hedonistic pursuit of pleasure, she behaved like a woman who craved sex, walking among five young men naked, pleasuring herself in front of them, and making no attempt to leave. At no point did she say that she did not want or consent to sex. (When she did say "no" to more spanking, the young men desisted.)

**But why would any self-respecting woman behave in this way in the first place? Well, because the politically incorrect truth is that women sometimes *want* to be degraded during sex. This desire for humiliation might sound strange, especially since modern feminism insists that women want the opposite—to be respected, and respected most of all during sex. But respect is not very hot. It is the opposite of hot, it's moral. And if sex is going to be memorable, it needs to be either passionate and tender—an emotional expression of deep love—or passionate and sinful. Hot sex has a flavour of *transgression*. Occasionally, this occurs when a woman adopts a domineering sexual persona and humiliates men. But more commonly, transgression is found in a woman's desire to *be* dominated, even to the point of degradation.**

It may even be that modern feminism is partly responsible for this perversity [1]. Because women have insisted upon being respected with such vehemence and for so long, denigration is now all the more arousing for being taboo. It feels powerful to transgress a moral imperative. When all other prohibitions surrounding sex have been flipped into

moral duties, the only rules left to break are feminism's own. Transgressing them allows us to be daring and bold and bad.

**But there is something deeper and almost certainly innate in a woman's sexuality that desires humiliation in sex.** Pearl-clutchers on the Left and Right will scold me for pointing this out, but the fact that many women desire the very thing we're supposed to condemn doesn't make that desire any less real. **Our sexual ecstasy emerges from deep within us, and to access it, a woman sometimes has to slough off the weight of her personality, her decency, her morals, her self-respect, and even her agency. A woman's sexual bliss is amoral, or even *anti-moral*. It is by freeing herself from her socially constituted self with its jealously guarded rights and dignities that a woman's sexual nature finds its truest expression.** If a woman is going to reach the bottom of her desires, her social nature will have to be excised first. If she is going to be free to feel her body, she will first have to let go of her mind.

This is why sex is more dangerous for a woman than it is for a man, even in the age of expanding and expansive notions of consent. Women feel the emotional effects of sex more than men, both the good and the bad, not simply because we want to feel treasured and adored—which we do!—but because we also want to get past that tenderness to something more liberating; something rougher and baser. **It is precisely because we desire transgressive sex that we risk the consequences of feeling used, tarnished, coerced, and discarded.** To pretend, as feminism has, that women can have casual sex without high stakes is to ignore the character of female sexuality and—worse—to promote mediocre sex as the best that can be hoped for.

Contemporary feminist ethics have failed women, because they refuse to treat sex with proper reverence and women with proper complexity. They are more interested in treating women as perpetual victims than empowering them with a sophisticated understanding of their sexuality. Feminists condemn men when they misbehave, but they have taught women that as long as they consent, they can misbehave all they want. That, we are given to understand, is what equality means. And if a woman feels degraded afterwards, it is not because she desired to feel that way at the time, it is because a man somehow made her feel that way against her will. But it's not men who want women to be either the angel or the whore. We are already both. That is why, with the right person, sex that is entirely wrong can be so right.

Sex is a high-wire act. Women have been told that the only safety net they need is effective birth control and consent. But that is to ignore the existential and exciting element of risk. Contemporary feminist notions of sexual agency have a blind spot for this desired humiliation as well as for the internal confusion of a woman's erotic desires, to say nothing of the self-instruction offered by regret. This blind spot does not exist, as some do, due to oversight. Rather, **feminist notions of sexual liberty must remain willfully blind to women's desire for degradation because it has divorced sex from love.**

**In love, a woman's desire for sexual degradation can be fully indulged. The beloved is entirely free to be treated as a sexual object and as an insatiable whore. She can experience the thrill of a sexual high-wire act, secure in the knowledge that if she falls off the wire she will be caught, not by a net of ideological neuroses, but in the tender arms of her lover. She is unmade by her most exquisite desire for depravity and then brought back to herself, cherished and honoured and elevated.**

One might think that being treated with tenderness after being treated as a sexual object mitigates the sexual humiliation and debasement which she desires. In fact, the opposite is true. She can indulge in her most shocking sluttishness because there is no internal conflict, no self-division, and no inner confusion of wanting and yet not wanting to be treated as a pure sexual object. Her soul is whole, and she embraces her humiliation as a kind of freedom. **Within the security of the relationship, she experiences neither regret nor resentment by allowing her lover to use her for his pleasure. And in love, a man expresses a profound trust in his partner by allowing his dominating instinct free rein, which then feeds back into her feelings for him. In love, savagery and the sweetest tenderness lie entwined in a tangle of drenched sheets.**

For E.M., who lunged onto the high-wire with abandon and no safety net, humiliation was inevitable. Although she professed that she had enjoyed herself in the hotel room, she was already calling one of the hockey players a "jerk" in text messages to her friend as she left later that night. The pornographic fantasy of being used by a group of men is one thing to imagine and another thing to act out with real human beings. The problem with people is that they are themselves instead of what one might want them to be. Both E.M. and her partners discovered that real life is not the same as pornography, where everyone is a professional and the sex is an artifice staged for the viewer's pleasure.

The evidence presented at trial suggested that E.M. wanted a night of hot fucking; the kind of gang-bang familiar from hardcore pornography. The group of nineteen- and twenty-year-old young men, meanwhile, thought they were participating in a pornographic fantasy of their own. **In reality, E.M. was just a horny naked stranger who wanted sex, and she was being demanding not pliant. Robbed of their sexual initiative, the young men were probably self-conscious and unsure of what they wanted or what they should be doing [2].** The whole experience was likely quite awkward and not all that hot. So, they ordered food, told jokes, and engaged in some desultory sex. But it probably felt considerably less erotic in practice than they might have imagined.

E.M., on the other hand, seems to have been embarrassed that she wasn't the centre of attention that she thought she'd be and that these five young men weren't going out of their minds with desire for her and had to be provoked into action. What she described as her "frustration" occurred at the end of the night, when she was left alone with the hockey player she had first slept with, and he asked if she was *"going to leave anytime soon."* This is what made her angry and call him a jerk. *"This comment,"* Justice Carroccia

remarked in her opinion, *"made [E.M.] feel like he was not treating her respectfully. This annoyed her. She felt he was being rude. She agreed with a suggestion made to her that she called him a jerk at this point. [He] did not walk her to the door, he got into bed to go to sleep."* In other words, after her slutty adventure, E.M. wanted the reassurance of some loving intimacy—to be treasured and appreciated and to wake up the next morning in her lover's arms as he stroked her hair. She wanted sexual debasement followed by tenderness, and she got neither. Real people are such disappointments [3].

Quilette: Sexual Perversity in Ontario (2025/7/30) [Archive]

# Notes

1. I disagree with the author's claim that modern feminism is partly responsible for this perversity.  I think it is human nature, and in some cases, the sinful nature, coming to the fore within feral sex dynamics.
2. This goes back to sex roles, as I described in Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25), i.e. one partner must be dominant and the other submissive, and that the most satisfying arrangement is when the man is dominant and the woman is submissive, which was not the case here, leading to the awkwardness and E.M.'s resentment.
3. E.M.'s disappointment should've been expected, given that this was an ONS group sex, and not a committed, loving relationship.  Simon described why this is important in the preceding paragraphs.

# Related

- The Feminist Turned Housewife: Used for Nothing: The True Legacy of Feminism (2025/7/24)
- The Toronto Sun: Why Carter Hart and other acquitted players should get another chance in the NHL (2025/7/26)
- Σ Frame: Estimating Women's Susceptibility to FEAR as a Weakness (2025/7/28)
- Σ Game: Hedonism's Hell (2025/7/30)
- The Fiamengo File: False Accuser Exposed in World Junior Hockey Trial Verdict (2025/8/1)
- The Fiamengo File: Feminism's Shameless Attack on Due Process (2025/9/23)

# 10 Steps to Validation

July 31, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A detailed description of the process to achieve sexual sanctification in marriage (and how Alpha Widows are formed outside of marriage*).

**Readership:** All; Men; Married Men; Marriage Minded Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Feminine Submission; Whorable Wonders;
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Foreword

This post summarizes a long-running examination of Validation by Σ Frame and Christianity and Masculinity, and offers some new conclusions and theoretical models.

## Previous Work

In 2022, I presented a praxeological model of Validation (2022/10/11).

The original model was given as…

**Validation = Domination + Defilement –> Humility + Ego Affirmation –> Her Feeling Loved**

Since then, this model has been revisited in other posts.

- Σ Frame: Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect Part 2 (2022/11/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: More thoughts on the Validational sex equation (2022/12/2)

As an aside, sometimes I am at the limit of my understanding, seeing how all of this is a comprehensive juxtaposition of all things metaphysical / psychological / sexual / social / spiritual about human nature — things that (to my knowledge) have never been identified / examined / discussed before.  IOW, it is a pioneering work.  So I have to admit, when I made that model, I was guessing about some of the blanks, hoping that someone might provide some further insights.  So I'd like to thank Deep Strength (the author of Christianity and Masculinity) for reviewing this theoretical model in more depth and greater scrutiny, and adding to it.

In More thoughts on the Validational sex equation (2022/12/2), Deep Strength changed

my equation of **Validational Sex** regarding a string of causal consequences.

DS's Revised Equation**:**

**Validational Sex** = **Domination (before, during, and after sex) –> Feeling of being possessed –> Humility (he takes what is *his*) + Ego affirmation (he wants *me*) + defilement (she is *his,* and no other) –> Her feeling loved**

DS noted that domination generally only occurs if a man is able to trigger her hypergamy strong enough, and so I've added Attraction and Arousal to the beginning of the process (as listed by DS).

Additionally, case studies suggest that Defilement usually precedes Affirmation, in the general form of first "knocking her down" and then later "building her up" through (ego) affirmation, comfort, reassurance, and security, etc.

Putting all this together, we have the following string of causal consequences leading to Validation.

1. Attraction
2. Arousal
3. Domination (before, during, and after sex)
4. Defilement (this is the banging, wet, nasty, profane stuff)
5. Ego affirmation (he wants *me*)
6. Feeling of being possessed
7. Humility (he takes what is *his*)
8. Her feeling loved
9. Ownership (she is *his,* and no other*)*
10. Sanctification

Some of these steps may come in a different order, on a case-by-case basis, but I think all of these steps need to be present in some way.

Widows are formed when this process is completed, or is very close to completion, and then is interrupted by the man's death (true widows) or his disappearance (Alpha Widows).

# Burning Lust vs Icky Disgust

DS and I have pointed out that there are two kinds of Defilement, or maybe it's just two ironic aspects of the same thing.  One is the "icky" factor that produces disgust and shame, and then there is the humility / humiliation factor, which fosters her feelings of love.  (Oscar pointed out the latter in a comment.)

This dichotomy encapsulates one of the most exasperating conundrums faced by women: their deep desire to obtain the Validational part of Defilement without having to deal with, or take responsibility for, the negative, socially unacceptable, and ugly aspects — the "icky" part.

The “icky” part comes in four general paradigms (at least), each having many contextual varieties, all having enticements that make it unavoidable.

1. **Physical:** The banging, wet, nasty, profane stuff that is necessary to evoke genuine humility. Women thoroughly enjoy this when coming from a High SMV man, but it is also often obscene and therefore deeply embarassing. OTOH, the very idea of this stuff with a Low SMV man is utterly repulsive to them, and their reactions to it are scathing.
2. **Social:** Intense embarrassment and shame arising from any knowledge of their sexual activities made public; social ostracization due to promiscuity, etc.
3. **Sociosexual:** Sexual attention from Low SMV men, which is unavoidable when women go trolling for attention from High SMV men.
4. **Evo-Psyche:** Women’s Existential Fear of getting stuck with a non-Tingle-inducing man.

In general, things that induce the “ick” response when coming from a Low SMV man are the same things that foster Validation when coming from a sufficiently High SMV man.

As I’ll discuss later, women’s intuitive sense of FEAR informs them of which aspect of Defilement they are facing in any given context.

# Clarification of Terms Used

In my past writings, I made the distinction between “icky” Defilement and Validating Defilement by simply calling the former Defilement and the latter Sanctification. However, as DS suggests, the word Humility is sufficient to describe the latter, and also better, since Sanctification also requires Commitment and Ownership (which I’ll explain below) as well as Humility.

Humility involves three aspects in practice.

1. The stripping of dignity and formal pretenses, i.e. Defilement.
2. A willing act of service that forms a vector of bonding / purpose.
3. An open-hearted expression of desire, e.g. for attention, emotional connection, sex, trust, etc. (This may come later.)

The acts of service that are most conducive towards sanctification are…

1. A man’s obedience and submission towards God, including maintaining Boundaries, pursuing their life purpose, loving their wives, etc.
2. A woman’s obedience to God via respect and submission towards her male head, i.e., being a companion and helper.

Furthermore, when one makes an effort to do things for another, this also creates and/or reinforces feelings of love, as I described in How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl

(2018/2/27).

## Recent Work

After that burst of insight in 2022, I didn't have any further ideas about this model, so I put it on the back burner for a while … until this year, I had some insights related to FEAR, and I decided to continue writing on the topic of Validation.  I didn't have everything ironed out at the beginning of this theme, but I anticipated that more of the truth would emerge as I examined additional case studies and did more exploratory writing.

The posts in this theme that specifically addressed this subject are as follows.

- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Fear of Life (2025/7/18)
- Σ Frame: The Female Impulse to Control is a Stopgap for FEAR (2025/7/23)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): The Neurochemistry of Commitment, Sex, and Love (2025/7/26)
- Σ Frame: Estimating Women's Susceptibility to FEAR as a Weakness (2025/7/28)

## Kingdom Rule

DS introduced the concept of **Kingdom Rule**, which asserts that Christian Men are the Lord's **Kingdom Helpers** and we are to **Rule the Earth**, e.g., by tending the garden, by making disciples of all nations, etc. (See Genesis 1-3.)

**Kingdom Rule** accurately specifies these two roles directly.

1. Kingdom (Genesis 1) — Helper (Genesis 2)
2. Rule (Genesis 1-3) — *"Be fruitful and multiply"* (Genesis 1)

The concept of **Kingdom Rule** aligns with the Validation Equation as follows.

First, **Kingdom Rule** is the male counterpart / equivalent of the female **Fear-Respect** paradigm.

- **Kingdom Rule** generates dominion.  A man taking dominion over the earth, animals, and women (i.e., a wife) leads to him building his own Kingdom (e.g. a

family), which generates Respect from others.

- **Fear-Respect** generates a submissive (cooperative helper) and sexual (procreative) response.  A man dominating or ruling over his Kingdom (i.e., his wife) elicits the necessary Fear-Submission component in a woman to bring about a complete and titillating sexual response from her.

Second, the original equation for Validation (2022/10/11)…

**Validation = Domination + Defilement –> Humility + Ego Affirmation –> Feeelz of Self-Lurrrve**

…corresponds with **Domination = Rule**, and **Validation => Sexual Arousal**.

According to the Validation Equation, this implies that Domination is necessary but not sufficient for Female Arousal to occur. It also requires the other things in the equation.

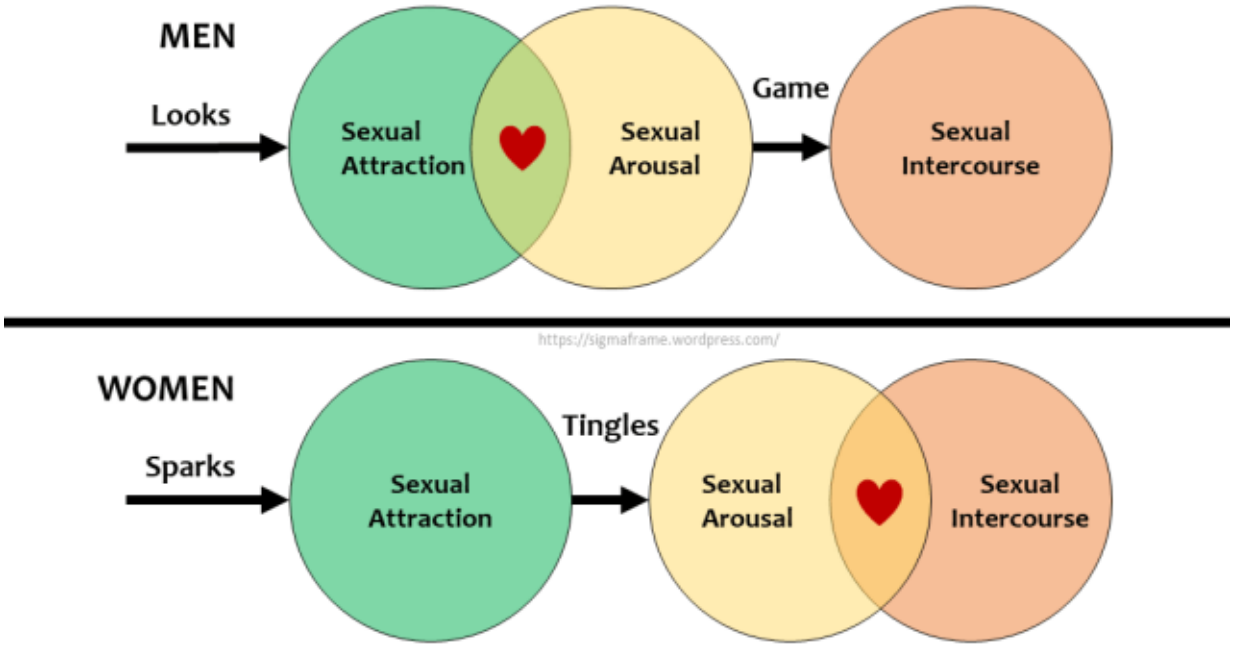
Third, Male Kingdom + Rule corresponds with Female Attraction + Arousal, respectively.

**Kingdom –> Sexual Attraction**, and **Rule –> FEAR –> Sexual Arousal**.

That is, Females are Attracted to Male Dominion / Kingdom, and Females are Aroused by Male Rule (expressed via Dominance, i.e. Game, e.g. Amused Mastery, Command Presence, Detachment, Soft Dread, etc.).

Here, it is noted that Male Rule must (?) play up the FEAR Dynamic to elicit Female Arousal. PUA's used to call this "sexual tension".

This graph from Sexual Submission (2022/10/14) agrees with this connection and illustrates the function of Rule / Game.




On this point, DS wrote,

> "Hypergamy / Attraction and Dominance / Sexual Arousal are more of the base-instincts of the body (much like feelings are more primal, so to speak), and the conscious thought processes are usually a post-processing rationalization of what

> our body is feeling."
>
> "In general, women have more post-processing modifications in regard to their attraction and sexual arousal than men do. There's many, many, many more ways to turn off a woman, especially in any of the phases of a relationship, like meeting, dating, developing the relationship, and even into marriage. Perhaps some of that is due to brain architecture, as women's brains are more interconnected than men's — their feelings tend not to be able to be separated as well from their conscious thinking as men's, who can compartmentalize better."

# Dominance Dynamics

In summary of DS's post, Kingdom Rule — Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear, and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28) and Jack's post, Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25), when a man's Dominance topples a woman's internal sense of control, it induces her to adopt a submissive role in response. The way this works is that his Dominance exposes her vulnerability through her loss of control, as long as his Dominance exceeds her Internal Locus of Control. If she is humbled (by an attractive man) rather than disgusted (by a less-than-optimal man), it is intensely validating. This switch triggers the FEAR Dynamic, leading to the Sexual Arousal part of the equation.

DS spelled out how this relates to women's sexual arousal.

> "This explains why vigorous dominant sex is typically highly preferred by women over slow so-called romantic sex. This is a feature, not a bug. Many of the dominant acts like slapping, choking, BDSM, and other things like this will often elicit a stronger sexual response, provided a woman is not triggered by previous negative experiences, such as a previous sexual assault. In fact, being possessed by a dominant man is often called very romantic by women, which is clear both in women's porn and in practice in relationships and marriage. It seems many men were misinformed about what romance actually is."
>
> *Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)*

# Ownership

DS's post on Kingdom Rule brings out something I had missed. Defilement implies *Ownership* (she is *his,* and no other), and this is a necessary and unique quality of Sanctification.

Ownership provides a feeling of being possessed = Surrender, or Relinquishment, as I wrote about before. It can also take the form of Commitment, determination (to see

things through), hope, or loyalty, all apprehended through faith.

It is also the difference between Sanctified Sex (owned) and Defiling Sex (having no owner, or previously owned by another man who remains living).

As Dalrock aptly pointed out, our modern feminist culture believes that the feeling of love (i.e. being humbled by one's desire) is what sanctifies marriage instead of the commitment and covenant of marriage. This leads to the elevation of validational sex as a prerequisite for marriage.

While this approach 'works' for women's calculus in light of hypergamy (e.g. Tingle-charged hookups), as long as the Women's fee fees are leading, Ownership is missing from Defilement, and it leads to hookups followed by debased, wife-dominated marriages, and/or frivorce, cats, and wine. The lack of ownership (or previous ownership in the case of Alpha Widows), is why women feel like they're being forced, r@ped, violated, etc. when they are not attracted to their husbands.

Men require the elements of Commitment and Ownership (e.g. Male Headship) for love to transpire, so in a pure Christian Headship (or Peaceful Unity) marriage, there is none of this, because Ownership.

For men, ownership of a woman is demonstrated and/or obtained through…

- Headship
- Virginal Sex
- Virile Masculinity
- Developing his Dominion.
- "Loving her" / capturing her love.
- Exercising Boundaries / Maintaining Frame / Playful Married Game
- His Sexual Authority over her desire, i.e., he is skilled in harnessing her sexual passions, and in guiding, leading, molding, and teaching her.

For women, ownership of a man is demonstrated and/or obtained through…

- Respect
- Obedience
- Honeycraft
- Submission
- Servicing the marital covenant through regular sex *on demand*.
- Her dedicating the sexual vitality of her youth to her husband, i.e. "Wife Goggles".
- Her Sexual Authority over his body, i.e. she is skilled in turning him on and getting him off.

There may be others I have missed. Readers are welcome to add to these lists.

So now we have a more complete conceptual model of the processes leading to Validation and Sanctification.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Fear, Respect, Honor, and Truth, Phobeo and Timao (2014/5/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Dominion (2014/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good (2014/6/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rational and Irrational Fear (2014/9/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: 50 Shades of Grey Analysis (2015/2/15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authenticity and Charisma (2015/3/20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Let's Talk about Marriage: Fear and Dread (2015/11/6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: False desire and true desire (2019/6/10)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Aggression Dominance is Arousing to Women (2022/3/29)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Validation (2022/10/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame (Jack): What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Husbands are to improve the moral agency of their wives through sanctification (2022/12/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack*): Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame (Jack*): Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Σ Frame (Jack): It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear, and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)
- Σ Frame: The Female Impulse to Control is a Stopgap for FEAR (2025/7/23)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): The Neurochemistry of Commitment, Sex, and Love (2025/7/26)
- Σ Frame: Estimating Women's Susceptibility to FEAR as a Weakness (2025/7/28)

# Validation : Index of Posts

July 31, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A list of posts and links.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Validation; Whorable Wonders; Feminine Submission;
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Here's a list of all the posts that appeared in this 3 month long theme, *Validation*, organized by subtopic.  Related articles appearing around the sphere during this time are included.

## Intersexual Validation

1. Σ Frame: Expectation vs Experience (2025/5/2)
2. Σ Frame: Attraction vs. Promiscuity (2025/5/4)
3. Σ Frame: Remembering Kevin Samuels' Death and Legacy (2025/5/5)
4. Σ Frame: Apex SMV = Prime Fecundity (2025/5/7)
5. Σ Frame: Detached young bucks, not simping suckers. (2025/5/12)
6. Laughing at Feminism: Does a wider range of choices lead to greater contentment? (2025/5/17)
7. Σ Frame (Orion Taraban): Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21)
8. Radix Fidem: Head-games Are Reality (2025/5/22)
9. Σ Frame: Grok's Manifesto of Hypergamy (2025/6/7)
10. Christianity and Masculinity: A Deeper Dive on Hypergamy (2025/6/14)
11. Σ Game: "The Internet" is unreliable (2025/6/19)
12. Σ Frame: Pride is Stronger than Love (2025/6/25)
13. Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
14. The Fiamengo File: MeToo is not dead, but even feminists admit it is losing the will to live (2025/6/28)
15. Laughing at Feminism: Husbands of kind wives remain naïve to the evils of womankind (2025/7/4)
16. Σ Frame: Why do Women Love Lies? (2025/7/4)
17. Σ Game: The Desire for Confirmation (2025/7/6)
18. Men are Good (Tom Golden): NY Times Article "Men Where Have You Gone?" Two Men Respond (2025/7/7)
19. Spawny's Space: Invisible To The Male Gaze (2025/7/8)
20. Σ Frame: How to Discern the Nature of the Cooch (2025/7/11)
21. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Neurochemistry of Commitment, Sex, and Love (2025/7/26)

## Fear = Validation

1. Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
2. Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Something That They Want (2025/6/19)
3. Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
4. Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
5. Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
6. Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)
7. Σ Frame: The Fear of Life (2025/7/18)
8. Σ Frame: The Female Impulse to Control is a Stopgap for FEAR (2025/7/23)
9. Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
10. Σ Frame: Estimating Women's Susceptibility to FEAR as a Weakness (2025/7/28)
11. Σ Frame: 10 Steps to Validation (2025/7/31)

## Case Studies in Validation

1. Σ Frame: Asian Baby Girls (2025/5/9)
2. Σ Frame: Cassie Ventura (2025/5/19)
3. Σ Game: Analyzing Four Scenarios (2025/5/28)
4. Σ Frame: Examining the Effects of Masturbation (2025/6/9)
5. Uncharted Father: The Bitch is Back (2025/6/26)
6. Uncharted Father: The Three Month Itch (2025/6/27)

7. Knowland Knows: The Protector Role (2025/6/26)
8. Gunner Q: In Mexico, Open Season On Boyfriends? (2025/6/30)
9. Σ Frame: Intersexual Power Dynamics in Morocco (2025/6/30)
10. Σ Frame: Rihanna and Eminem (2025/7/2)
11. Σ Frame: Romina Garcia (2025/7/7)
12. Christianity and Masculinity: Men where have you gone? Please come back please – Gone wrong (2025/7/7)
13. Σ Game: Women Can't Handle Rejection (2025/7/16)
14. Σ Frame: The Widow's Fire (2025/7/16)
15. Σ Frame: Bathsheba (2025/7/21)
16. Σ Frame: The Treacherous Tea App (2025/7/27)
17. Σ Frame: The Puck Stops Here (2025/7/30)

## Post-Fall / Born Again Slores

A subset of **Case Studies in Validation** concerning the effects of aging on promiscuous women.

1. Christianity and Masculinity: Prevalence of the carousel in young women in the US (2025/6/6)
2. Σ Frame: The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script (2025/6/16)
3. Σ Frame: Post Fall Slores — The Born Again Variety : Nala Ray (2025/6/18)
4. Σ Frame: Post Fall Slores — The Bible Thumping Variety: Girls Gone Bible (2025/6/20)
5. Σ Frame: Post Fall Slores — The Bumpy Landing Variety: Tomi Lahren (2025/6/23)
6. Σ Game: Hedonism's Hell (2025/7/30)

# AI Validation

1. Σ Frame: The Evils of AI (2025/5/16)
2. Σ Frame: The Sniff Test to Identify AI Generated Text (2025/5/17)
3. Σ Frame: AI has no Soul (2025/5/23)
4. Better Bachelor: It’s finally here but A.I. can’t replace the sweat and tears of men just yet. (2025/5/25)
5. Men Are Good (Tom Golden): Using AI with Men’s Issues (2025/5/27)
6. Amerika: Solipsism Machine (2025/6/13)

# Religious Validation (Eastern Orthodoxy)

1. Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
2. To Reclaim Normality: Why American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) Is Collapsing and Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) Is Growing (2025/5/26)
3. Σ Frame: The Failure of “Christian” Dating Apps/Sites (2025/5/28)
4. Σ Frame: Finding a Wife from an Orthodox Country (2025/5/30)
5. Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
6. Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
7. Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)

# Social Validation

1. Matthew E. Cochran: Honor Thy Ancestors and Thy Descendants (2025/5/13)
2. Σ Frame: When everyone wins a prize, self-interest replaces intrinsic motivation (2025/6/11)
3. Men Are Good (Tom Golden): The Forgotten Power of Unsupervised Play (2025/6/14)
4. Σ Game: According to Scientists (2025/6/17)
5. Σ Game: The Necessity of Objective Beauty (2025/6/6)
6. Σ Game: The Beholder Does Not Define Beauty (2025/6/5)
7. Σ Game: Calibration (2025/6/4)
8. Men are Good (Tom Golden): The War on Male Identity (2025/6/30)
9. Men are Good (Tom Golden): Why Men Struggle to Stand Together (2025/7/14)
10. Σ Frame: 10 Rules for Navigating Mixed Sex Spaces (2025/7/9)

## Related

- Dalrock: The missing fear (2011/12/9)
- Zippy Catholic: "Game" as postmodern feminism; or why women like bad boys (2012/9/17)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Fear, Respect, Honor, and Truth, Phobeo and Timao (2014/5/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Dominion (2014/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good (2014/6/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rational and Irrational Fear (2014/9/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: 50 Shades of Grey Analysis (2015/2/15)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authenticity and Charisma (2015/3/20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Let's Talk about Marriage: Fear and Dread (2015/11/6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: False desire and true desire (2019/6/10)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Aggression, Dominance is Arousing to Women (2022/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Validation (2022/10/11)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame: Validation is about Losing Self-Control (2022/10/24)
- Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities,

but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle, Jack): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Σ Frame: It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
- Σ Frame: Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Trust, attraction, and the Biblical female marital roles of helper, submission, and respect — Part 2 (2022/11/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: More thoughts on the Validational sex equation (2022/12/2)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Husbands are to improve the moral agency of their wives through sanctification (2022/12/17)
- Men are Good (Tom Golden): The Right Length to Reach the Floor: Why Being Offended Matters (2025/7/8)

Thank you for reading Σ Frame!

# Witchcraft Rising

August 1, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Cartoon devils are out.  Authentic dark power is in.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Witchcraft;
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

It is NOT a coincidence that Ozzy Osbourne has passed away at this moment in cultural history.  His departure marks the end of the age of caricaturized evil that he and others like him purveyed as a sensationalistic stage act to charm his rebellious generation (Boomers).

This iconic buffoonery of demonic influence is now being replaced by a much more sinister and real form of Witchery.

This article explains what is happening in the spiritual realm.

## Witchcraft = The Sin of Rebellion

Witchcraft (the sin of rebellion, 1 Samuel 15:23) manifests in many ways.  In general, Witchcraft is demonstrated when one usurps authority and declares one's self the sole authority over one's life. This carries a demonic influence on one's self and also others who are affected by one's actions.

The most basic and most proliferous form of Witchcraft appears when a corrupt or self-aggrandizing woman attains a position of authority over an organization, or a marriage, or a sociosexual market, or a country, and all the men within it.  Rest assured, that enterprise will slowly but surely drift into the Good Feeelz of corruption, de@th, decay, dissipation, divorce, waste, etc.

We see this happening in a wife-dominated marriage (c.f. Ahab and Jezebel), in organizations having female leaders (e.g. CEOs, pastors, presidents…), in a liberal SMP/MMP characterized by female sexual promiscuity (which shifts power to women), and in "democratic" countries tyrannized by unrestricted women's suffrage.

For most of the 20th century, this kind of rebellion was perpetuated by the masses in ignorance, and was therefore covered by God's grace; else we would've seen the end of the world in the early 20th century.  (Or maybe our forefathers did see this, but didn't comprehend its significance.)  Nevertheless, one indirect consequence of this rebellion in the 20th century was the staggering death toll, including abortions, epidemics, and wars,

as well as ethnic and political purges.

Such is the sin of rebellion.

English rock singer, Ozzy Osbourne, with his wife, Sharon, and three of his six children, Aimee, Kelly, and Jack (1987).

## Signs of the Times

Christian readers are probably familiar with Matthew 24. We are there!

Since the turn of the 21st century, the common grace of God has been chugging to a standstill without the oil of gladness.

Look around you, and you will see that the love of ~~many~~ most now runs as cold as liquid nitrogen. People are 'offended' over the most inane, insignificant things, often for nothing more than the dopamine hit of feeling indignant. Betrayal abounds and is recast as loyalty to a conflicting cause or a philosophical principle. Fraud in all forms, doctrinal, financial, and marital, runs rampant and unchecked. 'Hatred' is projected as feigned 'victimization' by those who hate what is beautiful and good.

The rift between the sexes is at an all-time high. Consider the sub-replacement birth rates in most countries around the world, and you'll realize that people don't even love each other enough to have children together. Instead, they prefer the expedient conveniences of indulging in self-gratifying STRs and aborting or using birth control, rather than raising families.

Various mental disorders, social pathologies, psychoses, and personality disorders, i.e. depression and Narcissism (AKA Witchcraft), are becoming more prevalent among women. This too wars against natural affection.

I'd go so far as to say that women who hate boundaries and who refuse to be held accountable are hankering after the controllingness, self-determination, and sexual promiscuity inherent in Witchcraft. Since most Western Feminist women hate accountability, that means they are de facto Narcissists / Witches. Prove me wrong.

We see earthquakes occurring around the globe and strange phenomena transpiring in the heavens.

Politics are heating up, national and regional ambitions are percolating, and power structures are shifting and changing.  We hear of wars and rumors of wars constantly. The most significant power struggles are secreted from the masses via distractions and red herrings, like "Equality", "Global Warming", "'Threats' to 'Democracy'", etc.

Such is the World when "Enlightened" values, gynocentrism, post-truth skepticism, scientism, and verificationism are idolized.

Ozzy Osbourne and his family (2024). [Image Source]

## The New Expression of God's Grace

Now in this age of Dark Enlightenment, God's grace appears in a different form than in the past.  His graceful forbearance of ignorance is over. Now, He places the crystal ball of destiny in our own hands, and lets us make our own fully-informed decisions about things sans His common grace, as well as facing the results and bearing the responsibilities thereof.

Yes, even this is a form of God's grace in which He fully entrusts us by bestowing upon us the dignity of self-determination. Although His stern kindness may be harsh and unpleasant for us, it is beneficial for our souls and our communities.

As a result of this shake up, the usual various blessings obtained from the church and one's community and family are quickly dissipating and/or drying up, as highlighted above.  For some, that ship sank decades ago.

People are changing churches and religions in their search for life, love, and meaning.

Many men have lost all they have in this world, but they are also rediscovering what it means to truly live and breathe and work and rest, albeit alone and lonely.

As women have risen in the ranks of power and influence in the world, ironically, they have lost all relevance and significance in this world.  They have abandoned their homes, husbands, and families in favor of toiling away as an unloved wage slave in a corporate cog, only to be used and discarded when their usefulness has expired.  Women are now sensing the long shadows of darkness stretching across their souls, and madness descending over their vain pathologies.

Such are the consequences of the sin of rebellion.

## The New Stratagem of Evil

Moreover, the masses are now slowly awakening, like a drunkard in the early afternoon after an all-night binge. They are waking up to the negative consequences of the spiritual rebellion that is implicit in female-controlled systems and a gynocentric society.

- The set of idolatries, lies, and spells that once kept men altruistic, Blue Pilled, chivalrous, and in the dark are losing their hold over individual men and society at large.
- The complementary but separate set of idolatries, lies, and spells that once kept women superficially elevated on a cloud of indignant entitlement, faux self-esteem, Woman Power™, Pride, and Tinglebation are now receding.

Since these lies and spells are being displaced and no longer hold sway over the masses, the principalities and powers of this World must resort to other means to inflict their evil will upon humanity.

Therefore, the forces of darkness are now drawing out the howitzers: Divination, Sorcery, and Witchcraft.  The faux mental imagery about Satan, demons, and evil must be dispelled before this can occur, figuratively signified by Osbourne's death.

## Rustlings in the Shadows

Regular readers of the Σ Frame blog will recall, back in November and December of 2023, I (Jack) covered Witchcraft as a sub-theme in The Witchy War on Masculinity (summary and index of posts).

Then, on 2024/1/3, Gunner Q Predicted that Witchcraft Will… Already Went Mainstream in 2024.  Here, Gunner covered an article in which Fox News cited a clairvoyant as a reliable

source of information — a new development in Western newscasting.

Note: Clairvoyancy and divination are real forms of prophecy, but even if their soothsaying is (or becomes) factually true, it is NOT necessarily from God.  Usually, it is NOT.

We didn't see too much of an increase in Dark Art activities in 2024, but what we DID see is that more and more people, especially Post-Wall women, began waking up to the errors of their ways.  They became desperate for power and control, especially quick fixes to end their frustration and suffering.  Because real power is necessary (as compared to an illusion of power which does not ameliorate their inner turmoil), they're turning to the Dark Arts as an answer to their woes — instead of repenting and turning to Christ.

Now, half-way through 2025, the Dark Arts are *almost* mainstream — *almost*, in that examples are everywhere on social media, but it has not yet permeated public consciousness.

Recently, I have seen an uncountable number of advertisements and videos referencing various forms of the Black Arts, including…

- Attracting one's "soul mate"
- Casting spells
- Charms
- Covens
- Crystals
- Divination
- Eastern Mysticism
- Fortune Telling
- Manifestation
- Mediums
- Mind control

- Narcissism
- Necromancy
- Psychic power
- Seances
- Spiritual healing
- Sorcery
- The occult
- Witchcraft

… and many other such things.

Many of these ads can be easily identified by a voice speaking in a hushed tone or a whisper, suggesting secrecy and appealing to the fleshly desire for esoteric knowledge.

This development is significant, because many of these sources are talking about and teaching the real thing.  It's not just a cartoon devil cosplay, or a countercultural fashion style or trend, or a sensational publicity stunt, or an in-group identification shibboleth as it was in the past (as Osbourne et al. depicted).

In time, these things will become mainstream.

## Conclusions

Remember that the new form of God's grace is that people are deigned to make their own decisions with the full knowledge of what they're doing.  Thus, these ads and videos offer an invitation to venture into intentional sins of rebellion.  The power therein is REAL and it is DARK.  It's NOT just a heavy metal stage show with red lights, smoke, and fire.  Beware!

Avoiding these influences does not mean that we should remain ignorant of the power thereof.  Those who followed my series on Witchcraft will recall that I explained how all of these are related to spiritual rebellion and what it all means.  Maybe now is a good time for the reader to go back to this series and refresh your understanding of these things.

I also want to remind readers to beware of false prophets and teachers, and pay attention to those who are true.

If you are unsure of whether an ad, or a video, or a particular prophet is spiritually valid or not, leave a comment below and we'll review it and discuss it.

This month's theme will cover Spiritual Awareness and various metaphysical phenomena that might be new or confusing to readers.

Interesting Fact: August is known as "The Ghost Month" in Taiwanese cultural lore. It is believed that evil spirits and the souls of the dead rise and roam the earth looking for recompense, revenge, and rest. People are doubly cautious, financially and socially conservative, and will diligently observe religious rituals during August, to avoid arousing evil spirits and to avert attracting karmic attention to themselves.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Current Trends in Prophecy (2020/3/13)
- Σ Frame: The Battle of the Prophets (2020/3/27)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Is a second Dark Ages a real possibility? (2021/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Female Solipsism : Misplaced Loyalties (2024/9/13)
- Σ Frame: Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys (2025/3/10)
- D. Bradley: Witchcraft: deception, soothsaying, makeup, and female "prophets" (2025/7/21)
- Aaron Renn: Why Complementarian Gender Theology Is New (2025/7/23)
- CCM Magazine: Ozzy Goes Home: Christian Rock Remembers the Godfather of Heavy Metal (2025/7/22)
- Catacomb Resident: Covenant Purity Matters (2025/7/23)
- Rev. Matt's Writings: Feminism is An Ancient Evil (2025/9/23)

# Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos

August 4, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What makes a good story essentially true, and how do we find Meaning therein?*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

**Reader's Note:** This article provides a foundational framework for upcoming posts this month.

## The Four Elements of Persuasion

The Greek philosopher, Aristotle, outlined classic arguments describing the three primary means of persuasion employed by the "modern brain":

1. Logos: The logical argument — facts and rationality.
2. Ethos: The ethical argument — the credibility of the speaker.
3. Pathos: The emotional argument — the passion of the speaker.

These three classic appeals can be described in various ways and can take on multiple forms in their application.  They are often used in advertising, films, mottos, slogans, and PR strategies.

- *"Function, Value, and Form"* (in Engineering Design)
- *"Heart, Mind, and Soul"* (in religions such as Christianity)
- *"Logic, Character, and Emotion"* (describing personal traits)
- *"Technology, Business, and Human Values"* (in Sales and Marketing)
- *"Truth, Beauty, and Goodness"* (Transcendentals adopted by Catholic Catechism, Traditional Baptists, et al.)

# Mythos

There is a fourth expression, not from Aristotle, but certainly present among humanity since long before his time.  Mythos is the unfolding narrative built around individual identities, purposes, beliefs, hopes, and expectations.

Mythos relies mainly on the “ancient brain”.  It appeals to something deep within the human soul.  It cannot be rationally defined, but nevertheless, it is strongly felt.

It can be inspiring and motivating, and it is also the element that brings a sense of completion and satisfaction to the observer.  It is not uncommon for observers to walk away from an exposure to Mythos with the sense that the experience was meaningful to them in some way.

In storytelling, Mythos can be thought of as a story or fable in which there is…

1. Completeness or Wholeness (i.e., Ethos, Logos, and Pathos are all faithfully represented)
2. Appropriate Magnitude (i.e., things are in their proper balance or relationship to one another).

These are described next.

## Wholeness

Mythos conveys a sequence of events that are carefully construed to include a beginning, a middle, a climax, a resolution, and an ending. This arrangement helps create a sense of unity and completeness in the drama.

On the concept of Wholeness, Completeness, or being part of a larger movement, Aristotle wrote,

> "A well constructed plot… will neither begin at some chance point, nor end at some chance point."
>
> *Aristotle, in Poetics, Part VI*

> "The events which are the parts of the plot must be so organized that if any one of them is displaced or taken away, the whole will be shaken and put out of joint."
>
> *Aristotle, in Poetics, Part VIII*

### Magnitude

The other important aspect of Mythos is Magnitude, which refers to the size or importance that properly belongs to the various elements of the narrative. The concept of magnitude might be substituted by “appropriateness,” which relates to the rhetorical concept of *decorum*.

For example, in the classic story of The Wizard of Oz, each of the four main characters is given equal representation, with the exception of the main protagonist.  It is not explained how or when the Yellow Brick road came to exist, or how the Wizard developed his resume, for these are details which, although realistic, do not contribute to the overall Mythos.  Such excursions we call tangents, and chasing after them is to drop the plot and get side-tracked — a failure in both logic and storytelling that betrays a lack of integrity.

Secular culture and women chase after a dead-end path when they emphasize the shortcomings and weaknesses of men, and fail to develop an alternative strategy that might lead to a better outcome.

The secular Manosphere commits a similar error when it rides heavy on those sins peculiar to female nature and ignores women’s potential capabilities befitting their purpose and/or the possibility of their redemption.

## Drama

In entertainment and literature, Mythos is conveyed through the central plot, as seen in dramas, fairy tales, and more particularly tragedy.

Mythos establishes cause-and-effect relationships between events, meaning that one event leads to another in a readily recognizable way, creating a chain of actions and

reactions. This structure helps the audience understand why things happen and allows them to become emotionally invested in the unfolding drama.

Beyond its structural role, the elements that make up the dramatic experience of Mythos were outlined by Aristotle as follows, in order of importance.

1. Plot — The organization of events
2. Character — The people involved, the protagonists, the antagonists, the good and the bad.
3. Diction — Cues and words
4. Thought — Sequences and theories
5. Spectacle — The impressive or memorable
6. Melody (or Theme) — The overriding subject and the meaning thereof.

## Meaningful Conclusions

Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos are not limited to film, stage, and theater, but are of timeless importance in human interaction.  These expressions are an intrinsic part of every person’s own life story, as well as businesses, churches, communities, and other social groups.  Within these settings, these expressions and narratives build mutual faith and purpose, and are central to the interactive communications of desires, goals, and values.

Personal anecdotes and testimonies often rely on an implied underlying Mythos held by the speaker (which is understood, although not always explicitly explained), and this is partly why these stories are deeply compelling, especially to those who share the same Mythos.

When any of these elements is not represented, the stories conveyed do not ring true,

are difficult to believe, uninteresting, and/or uncompelling. At worst, they can be deceptive.

One cannot find Meaning in life without first establishing a greater Mythos and determining one's identity and place within that Mythos.  Meaning must also encompass Empathic, Logical, and Ethical / Moral dimensions, which serve to fully embody that Mythos.

# Related

- Wikipedia: Mythos (Aristotle)
- Σ Frame: The Quest for Truth (2017/5/13)
- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Self-Control (2024/12/16)

# In Search of Meaning

August 6, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is meaning, and how do we apprehend any truth therein?*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

**Reader's Note:** This article and the last provide a foundational framework for upcoming posts this month.

## Stray Souls Seeking Meaning

Over the past few years, the concept of *Meaning* has risen conspicuously in popularity, importance, and coverage.

People often speculate about the meaning of *Meaning*, its importance and place, and make remarks about how young people are rabidly seeking *Meaning* to life.

The central magic of Jordan Peterson's popularity rests on his observation that the widespread search for *Meaning* has become a national intrigue and pastime, especially among the youth.

Peterson's YouTube channel and his social platform, Thinkspot.com, as well as many other platforms, have been continually inundated with a virtual avalanche of clicks and comments from the thronging multitudes seeking *Meaning*.  They may not use the word explicitly, but that's essentially what they're driving at.

For the most part, the motivations of the masses in seeking *Meaning* are not so much one of obtaining a source of identity through an apprehension of *Meaning*, as it was in ye olde days of yore, but rather to languish in an authentic catharsis.  Rimé [1,2] suggested that the motives behind the social sharing of negative emotions are to vent, articulate, understand, bond, and gain social support. Negatively affected individuals do not necessarily seek to restore positive affects but instead often seek out the *Meaning* of life and emotional support from others in order to combat feelings of anger, depression, loneliness, and stress after a tragic event…

Or a *Meaning*less existence.

## What is Meaning?

Essentially, *Meaning* is the quality of an item, an argument, an experimental result, a statement, or a way of life that invokes a genuine emotional poignancy in the observer, one that more often than not corresponds with and confirms a deeper sense of Mythos held by the individual.

*Meaning* arises from a comparison of one's own life events to a structure of reality that is conveyed through a commonly held Mythos. The substance of *Meaning* is derived from any points of reference in this comparison that provide an emotionally charged Validation of the individual's identity. Both one's sense of personal identity and one's interpretation of cultural narratives emanate from this derived *Meaning*.

## The Congested Departure from Meaningfulness

Ever since the Enlightenment, Western societies have gradually departed from a commonly shared Mythos, and therefore *Meaning* as well. First slowly, and then now suddenly, and leaning ever more heavily upon facts and reason (Logos) in its stead.

But not because there is an absence of Mythos. Rather, there are numerous modern Mythos that bombard our attention, vie for relevance, and compete for dominance within the culture.

Alt-Rightism, collectivism, complementarianism, egalitarianism, feminism, nationalism, neo-conservatism, progressivism, scientism, socialism, transhumanism, verificationism, W0kism, C R T-ism, and others. Even the beautiful and good Based sphere purveys a particular conspiracy-filled, *"Ugly is Evil"* world view, and the Manosphere offers its own Red, Purple, Blue, and Black Pills to choose from.

All of these offer a Mythos-based paradigmatic interpretation of reality, complete with supporting philosophies, theories, and lifestyles.

Nevertheless, there are too many Mythos, leading to fractures and schisms.

With so many Mythos to choose from, few have a vested interest in any one in particular, with no *"skin in the game"*, so to speak, and those who do are seen as loons and nutjobs, and their credibility is affected.  So is the *Meaning* of their cause.

Moreover, this jumbled cafeteria of Multi-Mythos has subjected the West to a vacuum of *Meaning*.

All these factors contribute to the hangry craze for *Meaning* that we've witnessed over the past few years.

Meanwhile, casually informed disinterest is the new form of cool, ironically.

## The Standard Fix

The practical solution is even uglier.

1. Impose martial law.
2. Force everyone to learn, believe, and conform to one overarching Mythos.
3. Imprison, punish, and/or silence all dissident voices.
4. Do this for 2-3 generations until a homogenous, unified culture can be reborn.

This is what Chang Kai Shek and his son did in Taiwan from 1949 until 1987.  Now, Taiwan is the Economic Tiger of the Far East.

This is also what Lenin, Stalin, Mao Zedong, and Pol Pot did, with disastrous results.

It's also what the current media conglomerates, the Femin@zis, the Liberalismos, and the politicoid PTB are doing, although silently and subtly, except when NOT.

So obviously, the Mythos that is chosen and imposed on the masses matters greatly in determining the outcome.

## Conclusions

The question then, is *which Mythos* does a person choose, or a culture adopt, to derive Identity and *Meaning*?

Most cultures throughout history have relied heavily on their predominant ethnic group's history (Pathos) and religion (Ethos) as sources of Mythos. Fables and philosophies spring forth from this juxtaposition and are then added back into the mix, thereby providing a supporting Logos to the Mythos.

Perhaps it is the progressive firebrands and philosophers who are working the hardest to fill in this gap of *Meaning*, and yet, while the values and ethics they introduce are strong in Pathos, they are embarrassingly deficient in Logos and Ethos, even so much as to become the target of humorously effective memes and comedy stints contrived by conservatives.

Red Pill lore has supplied a very detailed, sociosexually sophisticated, and spiritually informed Mythos, bringing with it a very poignant *Meaning*. But it deviates so far from the Western norms of Everyday Feminism that it is nearly unimaginable, and as it now stands, the real-world *Meaning* is so rancid and risk-filled for the majority of men (and utterly detestable to lie-loving women), that it has resulted in the Black Pill, MGTOW, Passporting, etc.

If Trump were to impose Martial law, and force-feed Murica a traditional baseball and apple pie Christian Mythos, that would be a terrible kindness to this rebellious nation.

Or it could become a Puritan-esque witch hunt that would make Ye Olde High Salem a church picnic in comparison.

# References


1. Rimé, B., Paez, D., Kanyangara, P., & Yzerbyt, V. (2010). The social sharing of emotions in interpersonal and in collective situations: Common psychosocial consequences. In *Emotion regulation and well-being* (pp. 147-163). New York, NY: Springer New York.
2. Duprez, C.; Veronique, C.; Rimé, B.; Congard, A.; Pascal, A. (2015). Motives for the social sharing of an emotional experience, *Journal of Social and Personal Relationships* 32(6):757-787. DOI: 10.1177/0265407514548393


# Related

- Wikipedia: Mythos (Aristotle)
- Σ Frame: The Quest for Truth (2017/5/13)
- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022/7/29)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Gunner Q: Trump Admin Overwrites Confederate History In Base Re-Renaming (2025/8/6)

# Derek L. Ramsey on Female Agency

August 8, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women have limited agency in any social structure — except Christianity.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Intro

Back when I tackled the slippery question of female agency in late 2022, I invited fellow blogger Derek L. Ramsey to write an exposition on his take on this subject. He did write not one, but several posts on this topic, but he did not address the outstanding question of whether women have agency or not, and why he believes so. Instead, he dismissed the question as a false binary.*

Recently, however, DLR wrote a more satisfactory answer to the above question in his post, Limited Agency (2025/8/4). At 4,800+ words, this essay is rather long and difficult to follow, so here, I'll extract his key points and summarize his main arguments in less than half the number of words.

* *Although DLR is technically correct in saying that the question assumes a false binary (agency is better understood as a distribution of individual capability, as Zippy Catholic described), he effectively sidestepped the question and thus failed to offer anything substantial to the discussion, nor to our understanding of this subject.*

# Women have de facto Limited Agency

In this essay, DLR argues that women universally have de facto limited agency across all societies, historical and modern, regardless of whether they operate under feminist or patriarchal systems.

He regards Feminism and Patriarchy as two diametric constructs of how societies deal with the fact that women as a sex possess lesser agency than men.  In effect, the principle of limited female agency is clearly demonstrated in both social systems, but manifests quite differently in each one.

For example…

In Patriarchal societies:

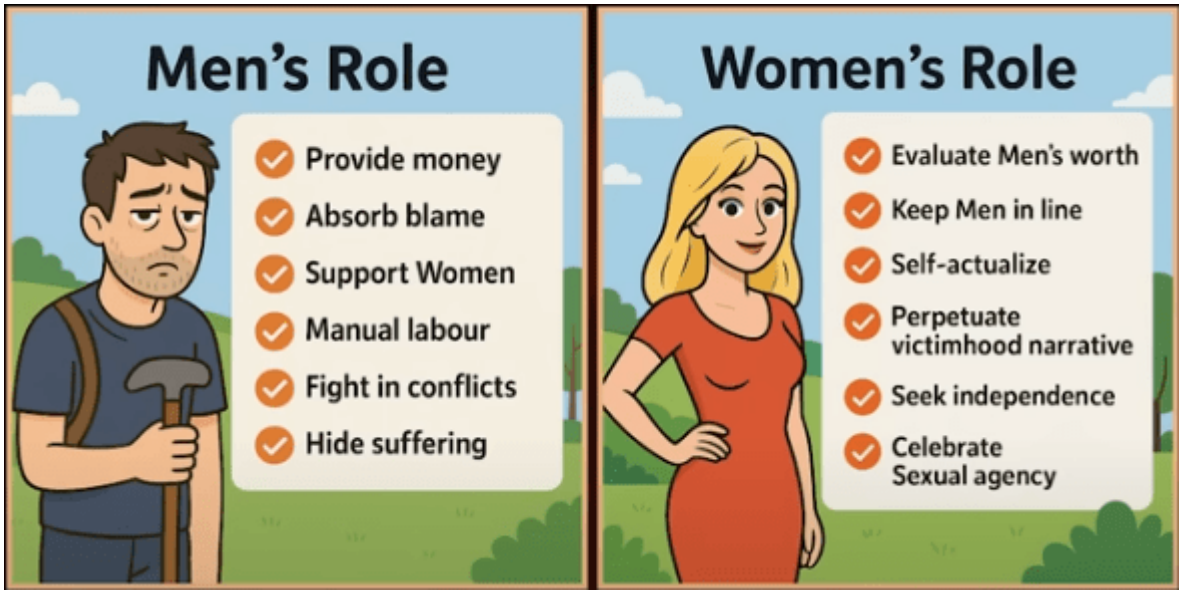
- Women's achievements are cherished and celebrated — because of women's limited agency.
- Men take responsibility for women — because of women's limited agency.
- A woman's vows (including the decision to have sex/marry) are subject to later revision by her father — because of women's limited agency.
- R@pe is "allowed" [sic.], and complicit women are blamed for tempting men and/or being too meretricious — because of women's limited agency.

In Feminist societies:

- Women's achievements are emphasized and fabricated — because of women's limited agency.

- The state takes responsibility for women — because of women's limited agency.
- A woman's decisions are continually subject to her own revision — because of women's limited agency.
- R@pe is universally condemned, including charges fueled by in situ consent followed by post-hoc regret [example], and complicit men are blamed — because of women's limited agency.

But in all cases for both systems, whether feminist or patriarchal, limited female agency is the governing principle. Therefore, in both systems, there are societal expectations that men bear greater responsibility and are consistently held to higher standards and stricter accountability, while women are usually excused or shielded from equivalent consequences for comparable behaviors.  DLR goes further to state that for either of these two social systems considered, men will *always* be held to a different and higher standard than women because society will *always* deign women to have lesser or limited agency.




## Equal Agency is a Platitude Held by the Disaffected

DLR critiques the notion of Equal Agency, asserting that no society, except perhaps an idealized egalitarian Christian framework, grants women full agency comparable to men. In support of this assertion, he discusses examples like social and legal biases in favor of women, pervasive double standards that always favor women, and how "post hoc regret" *after* consent constitutes r@pe.

Moreover, DLR posits that the very notion of Equal Agency is an idealistic platitude arising from the widespread discontent resulting from the perceived failures of whichever system is in place.

To wit:

- In the context of Patriarchy, women who are disadvantaged, or discontented, or unloved, pine for equal power, authority, and status with men, or else greater

independence from men.
- In the context of Feminism, disaffected men demand that women should be more responsible, contribute to society, offer value to men, and pull their own weight.

On this point, DLR concluded [expanded for clarity],

> "Where the discomfort comes is not in the fact that women have limited agency, but in how that limited agency is implemented (e.g. feminism vs. patriarchy vs. some other system). But, and this is key, just because your preferred culture isn't the one in charge (e.g. patriarchy; husband rule) [changing to that preferred structure] does not mean that the inherent instinct for limited female agency magically goes away. It does not. In [either a patriarchal or] a feminist society, women have the same limited agency, but now it's within a completely different framework, like the one in the picture above.
>
> What most dissatisfied people want is just a different system of limited agency, not equality. You can't fix the current culture by trying to give women more equal agency, by insisting that they utilize agency more fully. That's not how it works, and it never will. **Men cannot magically cause women to have greater agency**, they can only change the system in which limited female agency operates.
>
> Thus, if feminism is ever overthrown—and the feminist version of limited agency with it—it will be replaced by another system of limited female agency (e.g. Islam), not a system of equal agency."

***Note:*** *The line in bold above is the point of difference that sets DLR at odds with the Dalrockian segment of the Christian Manosphere, which sees men as partly responsible for instilling agency in women (and children) under their care by holding them accountable. (More on this below.)*

## Christianity Assumes Female Agency

DLR cites a comment from Cill at Spawny's Space to postulate that accountability invites reciprocity, which in turn implies equality.

**Standards → Accountability → Reciprocity → Equality**

But ONLY within a Christian context.

Outside of this context, and in contrast…

- In a patriarchal system, men choose to be responsible *for women* in their domain because of *assumed* male dominance, and *because* women have limited agency compared to men.
- In a feminist system, men are held accountable *by women* because of *presumed* female superiority, *despite* women having limited agency, compared to men.

Neither has true Equality.

On this point, DLR concludes,

> "Outside of an explicitly Christian context and an explicitly Christian marriage—and one that explicitly rejects Old Testament patriarchy and the Curse of Eve from the Fall of Man—there is little chance that men and women will ever have equal agency. The secular culture simply will not allow it. It's best to get used to that fact and adjust accordingly."

DLR states that Christianity is unpopular and won't ever work in a non-Christian / secular society because Agency is anathema to the female fleshly nature, and Christianity

encourages women to develop and to regularly instantiate agency.

DLR does not explain how Cill's process should work in a Christian context.  But the answer is that Christian men need to initiate the process outlined by Cill by imposing boundaries and standards, and holding accountable those women who are under their domain of authority.  Judging by his other comments and writings around the sphere, DLR seems to be deeply uncomfortable with this practice.

## AWALT, Even Christian Wives

In spite of all the arguments conveyed above, DLR dedicated a fair amount of his essay to dispel the notion that women should provide value to men, based on his central claim that women lack the necessary agency to do so.

The reality of this is undeniably evident, he says, even though women are ordained by God to be men's 'helpers' (Genesis 2:18, which applies to both Christians and non-believers), and apparently, he includes Christian women who are supposed to possess greater agency, as per his own argument (described in the previous section).

DLR goes further in this essay and also in other comments around the sphere to state that it is unreasonable for Christian men to expect their presumably Christian (but perhaps de facto feminist) wives to act agentically and/or provide value to their marriage, even though Christian women are supposed to possess greater agency, as per his own argument (described in the previous section).

> "If you happen to be a proponent of patriarchy, headship, or feminism, you believe that men have greater agency than women and should not complain when society assigns limited agency to women. It is hypocritical."

DLR has stated similar platitudes repetitively to many Christian men in the sphere who are married to difficult wives, thereby receiving derision as a troll.

As a preemptive deflection of criticism, he also devoted a fair bit of his essay to argue that calling on men to step up in response to women's limited agency is NOT the same as demanding men to *"Man UP!"* … because (1) he is not a blank slatist, (2) we are not living in a patriarchy, and (3) it is men's duty to protect and provide. He forgot to add that it is our duty as men to suffer and die for our wives.

## Contextual Quibbles

DLR criticizes the classic Christian Manosphere author, Dalrock, and his philosophical adherents, for asserting that women have (or can / should have) full agency, arguing that this notion conflicts with observed cultural (i.e. secular) norms and practices, and asserts that assuming or enforcing equal agency is futile outside a specifically Christian context.

However,  DLR fails to acknowledge that Dalrock's writings address women's agency specifically within a Christian context, and that in this, DLR appears to agree with Dalrock's stance that Christian women have (or are capable of having) a larger degree of agency.

Overall, it appears that DLR disagrees with the Dalrockian Biblical assertion that Christian Headship Authority (a form of Patriarchy which assumes limited female agency) should be the preferred social structure for lay Christians, instead favoring his version of a more egalitarian-ish framework, Peaceful Unity, which assumes female free agency per his idealized concept of Christianity.

OTOH, despite DLR's apparent endorsement of his nuanced brand of egalitarianism, he is

rue to identify as egalitarian because of the doctrinal compromises made by mainstream Christian egalitarianists, as Dalrock made evident in a multitude of posts.

DLR doesn't explain how his version of egalitarianism should work out in the case of lackluster female agency in a Christian context, even though he has been asked to do so many times.  Perhaps his reticence is because the practical answer looks something like Jack's approach or TheDeti's approach, both of which DLR passionately despises and therefore rejects as viable options.  This is apparently why DLR refuses to name TheDeti, even when citing his quotes, referring to him instead as "Pesudonymous Commenter" [sic.], and why he does not allow pingbacks to the blogs and comments that he cites in his writings.

## Jack's Commentary

DLR stated,

> "No society has ever agreed that women have full agency compared to men. None. Not a single one. Society is behaving 100% rationally — per its own standards — when it demands that men [or the state] take full responsibility for females. This is essential to both feminism **and** patriarchy (*including* the Christian headship model). Outside of Christ, there is no reason at all to grant full agency to women, ***and no one does***."

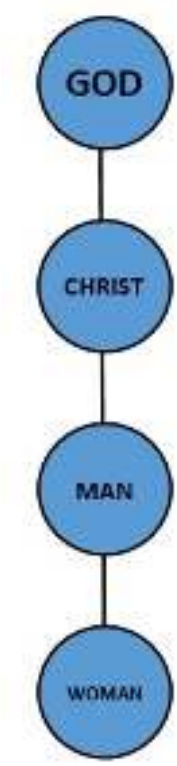
*"No one does"* … except most of the current Manosphere 2.0, which is doing a pretty good job at pointing out how both society and women are *100% irrational*, and they'll even throw in a Biblical citation now and then. Nowadays, if you look at all the arguments in the current Red Pill content (e.g. this video from Alexander Grace), you'll see that this

is now a basic assumption — that women *should have*, and often *do have* agency, and if they don't, then they're stupid dufuses that no self-respecting man would ever want to own.

For marrieds, recall my earlier assertion that Headship Authority and Game are more appropriate for relationships in which the wife is spiritually immature and lacks agency.

Moreover, DLR's has a shaky concept of why female submission is important to a Christian marriage.

Despite all these assertions that ONLY Christian women could possibly have any semblance of agency while non-Christian women do NOT, DLR appears to deny the possibility that Christian women can and should exercise agency via submitting to their male Head, as stipulated in scripture (Genesis 2:18-25, Genesis 3:16, 1 Corinthians 11:3, Ephesians 5:22-23, Colossians 3:18, 1 Timothy 2:9-15, Titus 2:3-5, 1 Peter 3:1-6, 1 Peter 5-6), instead intimating that Christian women are only obedient because of some Invisible Magic Authority (which I would assume is the Holy Spirit in his mental model). Having a faithful wife has rendered DLR ignorant of the fact that husbands of kind wives (such as himself) remain naïve to the evils of womankind.




Instead, DLR's stance is strikingly similar to the views on female agency that Dalrock's detractors held (or used to hold back when Dalrock was active) (e.g. Tim Bayly, Douglas Wilson, IGTBAM, Warhorn, et al.). In essence, they regarded women as perpetual children who aren't fully responsible for their sins. Husbands are ultimately responsible for everything that their wives do, at all times, and therefore must bear the consequences for their sins.

No. A woman's submission to her male head via her faith in the Lord is the exact distinction that renders a woman's behavior 'Christian', thereby liberating her from the

worldly constructs of female hypoagenticity, solipsism, and sin.  (See Sarah's example of faith in 1 Peter 3:6.) Husbands are only held responsible when wives are entirely and persistently obedient. This is also the most important distinction that creates a Christian marriage structure.  That is, a woman might be a Christian, but if she refuses to submit to her husband, then she does not have a Christian marriage.

So, in effect, women are (or can be) agentic in that they are responsible for shifting both the marital and social structure to one that allows them greater agency and spiritual freedom by submitting to their male Head, which leads to them learning righteous behaviors and thereby developing their agentic capabilities.  But this is *exactly* what secular women refuse to do, which is also *exactly* why they are non-Christian.

# Conclusions

In summary, Christian men who hope to achieve a Christian marriage in a feminist culture will invariably have to begin with a feminist system and transform their marriage into a patriarchal Headship system, before it can ever become a mature Christian relationship in which women can act as free and responsible agents of their families, fathers, husbands, and the Lord.

Ironically, DLR refuses to recognize the practical necessity of this messy process of women's redemption, regeneration, and transformation as a valid Biblical alternative to enduring a debased, female dominated union.

# Related

- Biblical Gender Roles: Why Unity In Marriage Has More To Do With The Wife Than The Husband (2016/11/23)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)
- Σ Frame: Men's Role in the Mess (2022/12/21)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Laughing at Feminism: Women are like silly sheep (2025/7/21)
- Spawny's Space: Contract (2025/8/1)
- Spawny's Space: Is This What They Really Want/Expect? (2025/8/6)

# Patriarchy and Civilization

August 11, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Kingdom Rule provides the motivation for the advancement of society.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Maintaining Motivation

Most of my life, I've always kept myself busy doing all sorts of things (Ecclesiastes 9:10), and for the most part, I've thoroughly enjoyed my work. In general, I'm diligent, hardworking, autotelic, and maybe too much of a perfectionist — it slows me down and decreases my satisfaction. (This is improving with age.)

Nevertheless, there have been times in my life when I've felt extremely unmotivated. I just didn't want to do anything at all. This always felt very strange to me. I thought I should feel guilty, or lazy, or useless, but I didn't. I just felt like nothing was happening in my life that would inspire me to take action, and for whatever reason, I wasn't able to create a new endeavor to invest myself in, as I usually do.

My most recent experience with this was in early 2023. I received notice that my contract would not be renewed the next year, and I had no other prospective job offers. Once again, I found myself underemployed (I had some part-time work elsewhere) and completely lacking motivation to keep looking for another job. Once I became aware of this, I began to pray about it.

Then *Info*, a long-time commenter at Σ Frame, shared a link to a Catholic website, *Fish Eaters*, that contained many articles that were rather Red Pillish and quite interesting to read. So I started reading a post or two there every day for several days. (I had the impression that it contained an answer to my prayers.) After reading there for a while, I came across the answer, contained in the following mythos of civilization.

## Patriarchy => Civilization

Here are a few excerpts from Fish Eaters Chapter III: The Patriarchal System: Putting Sex to Work.

> "It was the discovery a few thousand years ago of this connection between the regulation of female sexuality on the one hand and family and social stability, male productivity, and social progress on the other, which ended the Stone Age and began the era of patriarchal civilization. *"Patriarchy's age"*, says lesbian-feminist Susan Cavin, *"is approximately 3,000-5,000 years old. Compared to the millions of years human ancestors have populated the earth, patriarchy represents only a dot of human time."*
>
> True. The fact shows that the creation of patriarchy is the greatest of human achievements, since each and every one of the other achievements of civilization came into existence during that dot of time, whereas the preceding millions of years created none of them.
>
> Patriarchy, says Adrienne Rich, *"is the one system which recorded civilization has never actively challenged."* That is because without patriarchy, there can be no recorded (or unrecorded) civilization. The central fact about patriarchal civilization, besides its recency and the magnitude of its accomplishments, is its artificiality and fragility, its dependence on women's willingness to submit to sexual regulation. Women's deregulation of themselves by achieving economic and sexual independence can wreck the system. The ghettos show how easily this can happen. The wrecking of the system is rapidly spreading from the

ghettos to the larger society, where the legal system has become patriarchy's chief enemy, expelling half of society's fathers from their homes."

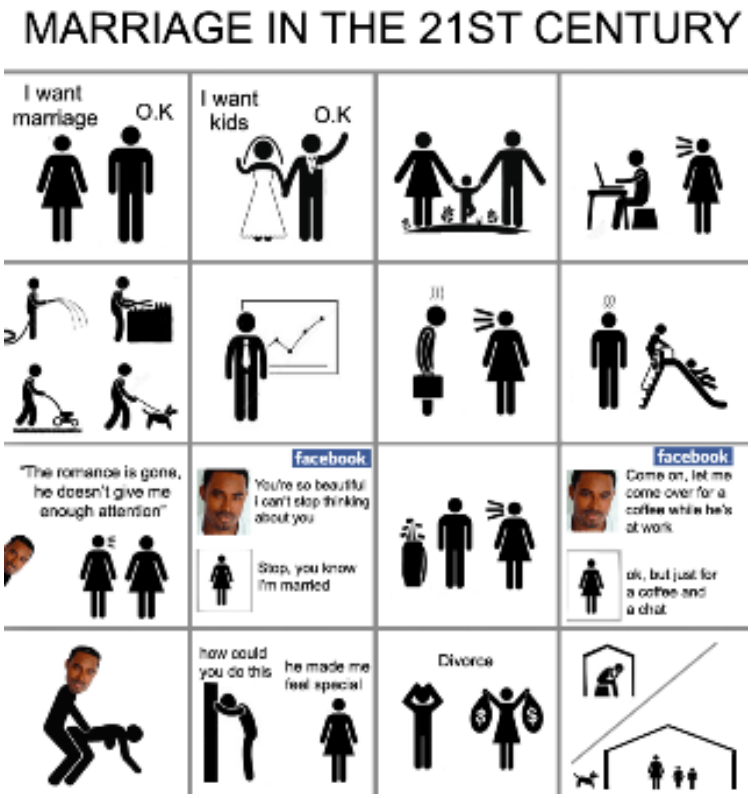
"[In a patriarchal system] Her status depended upon his status. Therefore, she was motivated to make him achieve a high status. And the success of the system in generating male overachievers who create wealth, social stability, and progress — all beneficial to women — proves the arrangement to be desirable. Women would not have accepted it unless its benefits were greater than those offered by matriarchy. The wife of an impoverished burgher could have been de-classed by her husband's behavior, but she chose to be his wife because, through marriage, her status and income were more likely to be raised than lowered."

"This is the way the patriarchal system works, and it benefits everyone. It gives men motivation, makes them productive, and thus helps their wives and children. It puts sex to work as a motivator, focusing on long-term (family) arrangements rather than on short-term sexuality — promiscuity, the first law of matriarchy. *"Society asks so little of women,"* says Betty Friedan. But that little must include the chastity and loyalty which makes patriarchal fatherhood and legitimate children possible."

"[Womankind] cherishes the Promiscuity Principle — but also men's money. Men must teach women that the money will not be forthcoming unless they submit to the patriarchal Sexual Constitution and allow fathers to have legitimate and inalienable children.

Society wants males to earn money. It is the labor of males that creates the prosperity of society, as the poverty of the surviving Stone Age societies, the ghettos, and the [native aborigine] reservations amply show. There is one way,

> and only one, of motivating males to earn that money, and that is to make them heads of families."
>
> "[In recent times, men] are divorced — and have lost their children and their homes. They were *"unsure of their women's love"* because they were economically superfluous. The man with whom Ms. Friedan spoke knows his wife may toss him out, as his fellow therapists were tossed out by their wives, and he is in a panic. A generation ago, a man's attachment to his family gave him the motivation to be a high achiever; today, the feminist / sexual revolution has made this attachment to his family the cause of his becoming a panicky underachiever."




## Epilogue

In summary, these passages illustrate how Patriarchy motivates men through granting them a domain of authority, a sphere of influence, the possession of a wife, regular sex, fatherhood, a stable family, status, wealth, and other things.

I've read some Manosphere articles that have posited that sex is men's primary incentive for building a civilization, but it's not only sex, because that can be taken and the rest discarded. It has to be the whole package deal. It is the ownership of a nuclear kingdom that every man is responsible for building, defending, maintaining, and ruling that gives meaning to it all. Only within this context is a man motivated to produce more than what he needs for himself, thereby providing for family and society.

I'll answer the question of why I lost motivation in the next post. Maybe you can already guess.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022/7/29)
- Σ Frame: Detached young bucks, not simping suckers. (2025/5/12)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Dormant Volcano Rumbles (2025/8/25)

# Domain and Motivation

August 13, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The prerequisites for Civilization.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

One of the widespread complaints we've heard from authors, mouthpieces, and online 'influencers' is that *"Men are absent / checking out / gone / leaving the plantation / etc."* Female TikTokers nearing The Wall are crying, *"Where are all the good men?"*

Translation: Women are no longer able to access male utility.

Regular readers should already know this has happened because there are few incentives for men to date and marry, and there are too many risks.  Hence MGTOW.

It is intuitively obvious that poor motivation has led to poor performance.

Another way to Frame this standoff is that men are not motivated to build a domain (marriage and family in this case), when they cannot exercise Kingdom Rule over that domain (due to Duluth, gynocentric family courts, etc.), and there is a high probability that it will be destroyed or repossessed.

My last post, Patriarchy and Civilization, concluded that a man is motivated to build, create, produce, and protect when he owns a nuclear kingdom that he is responsible for. His ego investment in building, defending, maintaining, owning, and ruling that domain gives meaning to it all.  Only within this context is a man motivated to produce more than what he needs for himself, thereby providing for a family and society.

Furthermore, for Patriarchy to have the effect of civilizing a nation, Kingdom Rule must be widespread enough on the grassroots level to scale up to the societal level.  Therefore, a patriarchal civilization can only exist when there is a critical mass of men who are motivated by nuclear Kingdom Rule.

OTOH, when Kingdom Rule is no longer a significant force in a society, then that society will gradually become less civilized, just as we see in the unraveling West nowadays.

At the root of all this lies the fact that Kingdom Rule builds a man's motivation. When you remove a man's Kingdom Rule, or make the juice not worth the squeeze, then you remove his motivation to build, contribute, create, protect, and provide.

## Domain => Motivation

As an exercise in self-awareness, I'll scale this down to my own experiences, and I'll describe how the state of my domain has affected my motivation. Perhaps readers can relate.

1. When I think back to those times in my life when I had a stellar performance, I had my own domain.
2. OTOH, at those times in my life when I was unmotivated and performed poorly, my domain was shaky, or non-existent (when moving or starting over), or there was a meaningful element missing from my domain — one that made it all worthwhile to me.
3. Facing a significant challenge or setback was character-building and even life-giving, but ONLY when my domain was strong. In contrast, adversity was devastating when my domain was defenseless, insecure, or lacking.

I'll expound on these points below.

## Weak Domain => Low Motivation

For most of my life (until I took the Red Pill), my domain was NOT something that I thought about or was concerned about, so the outcome of a situation as it pertained to my domain was not clearly evident to me. So here, I need to reflect on when and how I lost motivation. (I'm curious to know if any readers are in the habit of doing this sort of Domain / Motivation / Outcome analysis.)

So, what were the vectors of my demotivation?

Looking back on my life experiences, I've put together a list of things that coincided with the times I lost motivation.

- Losing my job.
- Being "Zeroed Out".
- My ex-wife left me.
- Not having sex regularly.
- Not having a stable marriage.
- Being defeated in a competition.
- Being a victim of financial fraud.
- Having scant awareness of my personal value.
- Losing my car. (It was totaled in a traffic accident.)
- Being rejected (e.g. by a girlfriend, by a church fellowship).
- Not having enough money to do what I wanted or needed to do.
- My ex-wife did not allow me to see my daughters for months or years.
- Responsibilities were too heavy, or my schedule was too tight, and I could not finish everything well.

At the time, I thought I lost motivation because I was depressed or disappointed about the things listed above and/or the gravity of the situation.  Yes, I was truly depressed and disappointed, but that was NOT *why* I was *unmotivated*.  With respect to **Kingdom Rule** (and by extension, **Patriarchy => Civilization**), the reason I was unmotivated was that I saw my domain crumbling and slipping away, and I knew there was nothing I could do about it, except to let it go, forgive if necessary, move on, and start over, counting myself fortunate to have preserved my faith and my sanity.

Each time built character, though, and I suppose that is the cosmic reason why God allowed it.  Still, I did not recognize it as a loss of my domain or that this was what demotivated me.

## Prioritizing Domain in the Face of a Challenge

There were other times when I faced significant challenges and setbacks in life, but it motivated me to work harder.  Why?  Because my domain was not at risk, or if it was, I was confident that I could deal with that risk and preserve my domain.

Here's an example.

Later in my life (age 38-43), I was in a difficult situation after my divorce.  It was abundantly clear to me that I needed to set up a protected domain, so as not to be undone by my ex's schemes.  I went to considerable effort to do so, and I had a few strategies in place to defend it from threats.

- I rented a small warehouse to live in, large enough to provide enough space for my daughters, my motorcycles, and all my gadgets, tools, and toys.
- I had 2-4 part-time jobs instead of one full-time job. Since I had other jobs to fall back on, I didn't worry if my ex found one and showed up spreading false rumors to ruin my reputation and have me cancelled.  (Yes, it happened a couple of times before.)
- I had 2 motorcycles — if one broke down for whatever reason, I still had a backup so that I'd never miss a class.
- I opened a P.O. box so that I could receive mail without using my home address, thereby keeping it private.
- I attended 2 churches, and found friends in both places.
- I used my connections through people from church to get my daughters into good

schools.
- I maintained a network of female friends so I never lacked female company.

Why was my performance outstanding during this time, despite being intensely harassed by my ex? Is it because I was making good money? Or because I had a large, comfortable, private, and secure living space? Or because my daughters were living with me? Or because I had a social network of friends? Or was it simply because I felt happy and content, despite the stress of divorce? Or maybe all of these things?

I thought so at the time, but after reading Fish Eaters, I have to say … No.

It was because I had set up a domain for myself in which all of these things could happen. I planned out ways to make my home and income secure. I set up a life in which all my needs were prioritized and therefore satisfied. I created a lifestyle and a way of life for myself and my children, and I was able to share this with friends as well. All these blessings and others occurred, and could ONLY occur, because I had created a domain in which it was made possible.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Shifting Gears in a Career (2018/7/8)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Dormant Volcano Rumbles (2025/8/25)

# 8 Deterrences to Domain

August 15, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What prevents men from building a domain?*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 2,500 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Intro

Thinking about motivation through the lens of how Patriarchy builds Civilization has been revealing.

In writing the last two posts, I've come to ask myself why I've found it so difficult to build a strong domain and what has held me back.

Here, I'll speak from my own experiences, but I believe these insights would apply to most all men.

Overall, there are several categorical reasons why men are hampered from developing, maintaining, defending, and ruling over a domain:

1. Ignorance and Naïveté
2. Faulty Faith Beliefs
3. Chasing Women Instead of Building a Domain
4. Entering Marriage Unwisely
5. Disrespect
6. Divorce
7. Emasculation / Humiliation
8. The Tedious Boredom of Headship / Governance

At the end, I've included a prayer for men seeking to build a strong, healthy domain for themselves.

## 1. Ignorance and Naïveté about Domain

Continuing my story…

Earlier in life, I wasn't very ambitious about building a career or making money, however, I did feel very motivated because I had the hope of having a wife, regular sex, children, and a stable life.  But what I didn't understand was that these things alone do not constitute a domain, so these things remained elusive.  Even if I had obtained these things, it would not have been sustainable without a domain.

After reading *Fish Eaters*, my Frame was widened to see that my Bible reading during my youth had led me to assume a Patriarchal worldview, when in reality, this system hadn't existed since before my grandparents' day. Nevertheless, I chose to believe I could carve out a patriarchal niche for myself.

I did develop a modest domain — several times — despite NOT exerting a concentrated effort to do so. But because I didn't recognize the importance of having a domain, I didn't defend it or maintain it when events led to my domain falling apart, mostly because of competitive forces and/or conflicts of interest. I also think I was too young and inexperienced to know how to handle it.

In addition to NOT knowing why having a domain of authority and a sphere of influence is important, there were several other things I was unaware of.

- I had no idea I was supposed to be building a kingdom to rule over.
- Because of (1), I wasn't making a conscious effort to do so.
- I didn't understand that I would be fighting against the culture, against women, and even against the church in trying to accomplish this. I continually faced challenges from all these sources, yet, it never clicked that this is institutional, NOT situational.
- I didn't have any domain-minded mentors to make me aware of what's important. In fact, many of my mentors were Blue Pilled Boomers — the generation that actively dismantled what little remained of patriarchy in the West. That figures.
- I also had many mentors from the Greatest and Silent generations, however, the Greatests were mellowed out with age, and the Silents were very relaxed and laid back. They could not teach me much about defending my domain.

# 2. Faulty Faith Beliefs

I've had experience with Calvinism, Evangelicalism, and Lutheranism.

There is something about Calvinism (i.e., the TULIP stuff) that is extremely demotivating. (Calvinists call this the "Rage Stage".) I'm not sure if this demotivation would affect a man's domain and/or marriage, but I think it might for some men.

Evangelicalism has its own set of troubles in the form of Boomer theology, complementarianism, and "Servant Leader" teachings. Here, man's motivation is hijacked to serve feminine interests. This has been covered extensively by Dalrock, et al.

When I look back at my own life, I see that I was taught to be a better Beta within a feminist system, NOT a patriarchal one. I've written about all these things before, but here's a shortlist of issues.

- Loyalty
- Chivalry
- Altruism
- Nice Guy
- Self-sacrifice

- Individualism
- Anti-materialism
- Romantic notions of love
- Blue Pilled / gynocentric thinking
- Churchianity, AKA The Beta Factory
- The notion that women are more spiritually attuned than men.
- The belief that women are *"Sugar and spice, and everything nice"*.

Take anti-materialism, for example. I was not focused on earning money, because I believed that it was materialistic. As Jesus said, it is hard for the rich man to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. But lately, I have come to see how this belief has severely limited me. I *should've* been more intent on making money and establishing a career, a domain, and a home for myself.

The others on the above list were similarly deceptive. For each one, there was something about it that led me to believe it was 'Christian', or important, or virtuous (or that's how it was framed by the church and/or the culture), but the reality was that it eroded Kingdom Rule.

Such is the nature of The Beta Factory.

The comprehensive sum of all these false beliefs from my upbringing caused me to fail at kingdom-building endeavors for the first part of my life. Essentially, I had a very late start, and fast starts often make the difference between winning or losing a race.

# 3. Chasing Women Instead of Building a Domain

Single Christian men are prone to spend too much time, money, and effort trying to find a woman to marry, thinking that marriage is immediately urgent and indispensable because...

1. The blinding, mind-numbing, urgent sexual needs need to be met RIGHT NOW.
2. Sex should be obtained *in a moral context*, thus requiring marriage.
3. Having sexual needs satiated frees a man up to concentrate on other things.
4. Marriage is regarded as a pillar of financial and social stability in life.

But for all our talk about the importance of marrying a woman who is chaste, fertile, supportive, submissive, teachable, etc., the truth is that a man won't attract ANY woman *at all* unless/until he has established a sturdy domain. That's what the MPS is in LAMPS.

Besides, marriage is NOT a solution to lust.

Moreover, this is sex-centric thinking, NOT Domain-oriented objectivity. The problem with this thinking is that it detracts and distracts a man from developing himself and building a strong domain (Proverbs 31:3).

# 4. Entering Marriage Unwisely

Men often choose a wife with no thought about their domain or how a particular woman might affect it, for better or worse. Then sometime after marriage, they are frustrated to discover that their domain is stymied by her influence.

Or worse, they're struck unawares when their domain is subsumed into hers.

Specific to domain, a poorly chosen wife …

- Doesn't respect your decisions.
- Doesn't encourage you to have a healthy lifestyle.
- Doesn't make it any easier for you to focus on your work.
- Doesn't allow you to rest after you come home for the day.
- Doesn't praise your performance, no matter how good or bad it is.
- Doesn't manage your habits and lifestyle in a way that fits your interests, needs, and personality.
- Doesn't know when to give you space, or time, or rest, or peace, or a quiet moment, so that you can pull yourself together and find new resolve.
- Doesn't appeal to your sexual desires in a way that would constrain you to her side and help you contain them within your marriage. (Yes, women can control this.)

And so far, this is just the basics.  The bare essentials for a man to function.

Once these basic habits are in place, *then* she can begin thinking about how to contribute, help, and support her husband and family.

The key point is that if she's not helping, then she's a dead weight dragging you down, and your whole domain goes down with you.

# 5. Disrespect

Going further on that last point…

A wife's disrespect is extremely demotivating … and embarrassing.

It is a downward spiral that works like this.

Her disrespect → He is angry, annoyed, bitter, and self-conscious → He becomes less confident, less focused on his work, more absent-minded, awkward, and clumsy → This draws more disrespect from her → He loses motivation → His domain and influence suffer → His Kingdom Rule is diminished or destroyed.

Worse, it can devolve into a Feminist marriage: a harpy wife and a henpecked husband, thereby increasing the odds of divorce.

How can a man escape this cycle?

Here are a couple of methods that we've introduced here on Σ Frame:

1. The Husband should hold the Wife accountable for her disrespect, as I wrote about

in Ideal Women Don't Exist (2023/9/23). This will make her angry and contentious, so a man may need to stick with it for months or even years before he sees results.
2. If the Husband can display joy in spite of her caustic attitude, then this may speed up the process in (1).

# 6. Divorce

Part of the reason why divorce hits kids the hardest is because it destroys the home domain in which they are incubated. Without that domain, they're left unprotected from all the lies of this world and the assaults of Satan.

If a man grew up in a home broken by divorce (as I did), it's 10x harder to establish a stable domain for himself, because he never had one, and he doesn't know how to maintain it or why it is important.

# 7. Emasculation / Humiliation

In Emasculation is Irreversible and Cannot be Cured. (2024/2/2), J.M. Smith of The Orthosphere wrote about the permanent effects of emasculation on men's psychological health. Smith's essay draws on a 1854 report by Brevet Captain John Pope, who described the Comanche, Apache, and Kiowa tribes in west Texas while exploring a route for the Pacific railroad. Pope described how the Comanches, who possessed bold, manly qualities, and had extraordinary skill on horseback, targeted Mexican settlements, thieving and raiding for horses and slaves. Pope noted that abducted women often assimilated into Comanche society, even after (or perhaps because) of initial r@pe, forming attachments and bearing children, while abducted Mexican men remained permanently humiliated, displaying a "cowed and sullen look, and a shuffling, timid manner", and a reluctance to return home due to shame or fear.

From this case study, it is evident that while women can and do often recover from degradation (indeed, some women crave it and thrive on it), such emasculation / humiliation inflicts a catastrophic psychological toll in men that is more or less permanent and irreversible. Smith advocates for men to resist dishonor fiercely, even suggesting "death before dishonor."

The modern parallels of emasculation take the form of schoolyard bullying, or white boys in a minority-majority school, and men in female-dominated workplaces. Also, it is not uncommon for married men to be routinely humiliated by their wives via disrespect (described above), shaming, sexual withholding, etc. Men who have been subjected to such experiences, especially early in life, tend to sink to the bottom of the SSH and have great difficulty in establishing a domain of authority.

# 8. The Tedious Boredom of Headship / Governance

Why do we seldom have excellent rulers?

I don't know how many wars have been started, or illegitimate offspring born, simply because a king got bored and envious, but I'd guess it is a major factor in a majority of conflicts.

Why are most people in positions of power so corrupt and lazy?

I don't know how often politicians get into government simply to cut deals with corporations and lobbyists and line their nests, but I'd guess it is a majority.

Governance or 'Rule' (e.g., of a church, or a community, or a family, or a nation, etc.), when done well, is laborious, tedious, and *enervating*. It feels like you're doing all the work of keeping everything together and running smoothly just so that the peons don't have to worry about those things and are free to waste their time frolicking in the flowers you planted and trampling them on occasion. But that's what is necessary for security and prosperity. It is tempting for those in power to become careless, envious, greedy, lazy, passively cruel through inaction or oversight, and/or to shift their attention to specific activities that are more interesting or personally rewarding in some way. But that is exactly how the seeds of rebellion are sown, followed by the disintegration of domain, and finally the fall of civilization.

Even after a man reaches the top, he must do the hard work of maintaining and defending all that he has built, and guard himself against his own vices.

# A Man's Prayer for His Domain

I've put together a prayer to help men understand themselves better, take inventory of their lives, and gain more wisdom about forming a domain. Readers may like to change some parts to match their own situations.

*Lord,*

*Much of my motivation and my success in life depend on having a secure and viable domain. Yea, it even determines my value as a man in this world.*

*I can see with recondite clarity that I've been wrong about many things. I've failed in many ways. I've not prioritized Kingdom Rule in my life. I've not given my best effort at establishing the domain of influence that is necessary for me to fulfill your purposes for my life.*

*Instead of concentrating on building and securing my own domain, I've been preoccupied with the small pleasures I wish to have in my domain (James 4:3). But without a strong domain, I cannot keep those things, no matter how good they are. So all is lost, like coins placed in a bag full of holes (Haggai 1:6).*

*Help me to let go of these idols and frivolous, vain desires. Let my daily thoughts return to who I am in Christ, and the vision of that which you have set out for me to do in this*

*life.*

*Teach me a renewed lifestyle that is Christ-centered and domain-oriented.  Grant me the power to bring all variables under control, either by my hand or by faith in You, in my home, my work, my church, and my social circles. Give me wisdom to rule over my family / wife / sons / daughters / GF / employees / others well.  Let me remember that I am responsible to You for all that is within my domain, and NOT to those under my authority, lest I become a vacillating people pleaser.*

*Reward my faithful obedience with more contentment, more joy, more motivation, more optimism, more proactive initiatives, and more productivity.  Let me and mine bear fruit for Your Kingdom.  Protect me from competitors who continually strive to defeat me, and evil doers who seek to destroy and/or steal my inheritance.*

*Lord, increase my domain and strengthen it, so that I may be content, joyful, productive, and give glory to You in this way; as St. Irenaeus wrote, "The glory of God is revealed in a man fully alive."  Let your glory rest profusely upon my life and within my domain.*

*Amen.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Shifting Gears in a Career (2018/7/8)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy is the Default Context (2021/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)
- Σ Frame: "Saving the seeds of civilization while the fire rushes over the forest." (2022/4/27)
- Σ Frame: Detached young bucks, not simping suckers. (2025/5/12)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Dormant Volcano Rumbles (2025/8/25)

# The Power of a Prenuptial Agreement

August 18, 2025 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Nailing down loose ends before matrimony leads to a better, and on average, longer marriage.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Married Men; Marriage Minded Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Author's Note:** Based on my correspondence with Jack (2025/8/1), who contributed to the writing of this post.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 1 video (optional)

## Intro

There is a stigma surrounding prenuptial agreements that assumes if you want one, then you don't have a healthy attitude about marriage, or you don't totally trust your partner, and/or you're not ready for marriage. So many people are hesitant to look past this presumption to see the wisdom in getting one.

The Manosphere often stresses the importance of prenups, but concedes that they may not actually hold up in the event of divorce. Gynolatrous judges have been known to disregard prenuptial agreements out of hand in divorce proceedings.

However, the process of getting a prenup may, in itself, buffer a marriage against the conflicts that might eventually lead to dissolution, and do so in a timely manner, i.e. *before* the marriage commences.

I came across a video from Andrew Huberman (below) in which he interviews an attorney, James Sexton, about prenuptial agreements and how that usually plays out.

The information about prenups from the attorney is fascinating.

He presents the counterintuitive fact that people with prenuptial agreements tend to stay married longer and report more satisfying relationships than those who don't.

Why so?

Here are a few ideas.

## Prenups Function as a de facto Premarital Counseling

When I think about young people entering into marriage, the picture that comes to my mind is a dreamy young man, blinded by the thought of regular sexy time, knocking heads with an indecisive, yet also somehow persnickety young woman who has a lot of flighty, misguided notions about her duties in marriage.  Both individuals are lacking self-

awareness.  Both have nary a clue about what is needed for their union to work out over the long term.

So, while I don't have data to support this claim, it would seem logical that Sexton's experience of prenups mitigating divorce is, in part, due to the negotiations facilitating a resolution of any relationship-ending quarrels that may lie dormant prior to the nuptials.

Furthermore, I imagine that prenup lawyers probably act as a de facto counselor slash therapist.  Assuming this as the reality, prenup attorneys must possess a fair modicum of psychological wisdom and also be rather skilled in marshalling individual couples to settle on a mutual agreement by making the negotiation less direct and personal, which I have found helps facilitate more honest conversation.

## Prenups Regulate Incentives

As I've stated many times before, incentives matter; and in the West, the incentives heavily favor a wife leaving, which is horrible since women tend to be more prone to emotionally-based decision-making than men are.

A well-written prenup should eliminate the incentives for women to walk away with cash and prizes.  The nature of the agreement should be punitive for the spouse who files for divorce, unless there is proof of infidelity.  Whether or not it actually turns out that way, at least a prenup gets this through her head up front and sets a tone of responsibility.

## Prenups Temper Expectations

In all my reading and studies on marriage, the literature often cites finances, sex, and extended family issues as the most common reasons for divorce. I believe these are the most common *areas* in which the battles are fought, but these are NOT the *actual root*

*reasons* for divorce.

Sexton's data about prenups preserving marriages points to the real causation for divorce by what the process of negotiating the prenup eliminates — unmet or unrealistic expectations. The very process of talking through what marriage looks like in real life probably tempers unrealistic expectations and allows each side to state and then hash out what they want from the marriage.

# Conclusions

There are several reasons why getting a prenup is associated with better, longer marriages.

1. **Counseling** — The process of getting a prenup forces both parties to get serious and think realistically, and come together in agreeing on commitment, intent, and a shared purpose.
2. **Emotional Maturity** — If two people approach marriage without being too emotional about the details when protecting themselves, then they are more capable of expressing needs and resolving conflict.  Such people are better equipped to handle the duties and responsibilities of marriage.
3. **Honest Communication** — Legal contracts foster deeper understanding by encouraging vulnerability and honest communication about each partner's values and expectations.
4. **Incentives** — Prenups preset the terms so that each party has skin in the deal, so to speak, and each spouse has enough to lose that they are motivated to make better choices.
5. **Regulating Practical Expectations** — Going through a prenup requires both the man and the woman to think through exactly why they want to be married, and what they expect to get out of it.  It also gets them thinking about the practical details of daily living and how material assets are going to be managed; things that they may not have considered before consulting a prenup attorney.

Considering the current female-dominated divorce market, I am going to recommend that my sons each have a prenup in place before getting married.

## Other Highlights

Huberman and Sexton have a lot of good things to say in this interview.  If you or someone you know is engaged or is thinking about getting a prenup, then I think it is imperative for you to listen to their entire discussion before you pick up the phone.

For other readers who are NOT looking down the barrel of a shotgun, at 3 ½ hours long, I know this whole video is “too long” for the average reader to digest in one sitting.  So here I’ll just highlight a few other insights and good points that caught my attention and might interest some readers.  If you want to hear more, then you can jump to those sections in the video below.  Alternately, there is a list of topics with timestamps under the video on YouTube.

14:40 — In legalese, a divorce is the breaking of one contract (marriage), and forming a new contract (alimony, assets, custody, child support, etc.) A prenup is a contract that delineates how those future contracts may or may not be conducted.

20:00; 26:20 — Marriage implies a very high degree of trust, whereas contracts suggest a very low degree of trust. So it is difficult for some people to superpose the two.

21:00 — Sexton: Every marriage has a prenup written by the state. Drawing your own prenup lets you decide for yourself what that prenup entails.

35:00 — Sexton: People who are mature and objective enough to draw up a prenup are mature and objective enough to make a marriage work.

36:40 — Sexton: There is a fear about divorce that many people are afraid to face, and it is therefore more difficult for them to consider this possibility when writing up a prenup.

38:20 — Cultural and religious traditions vs divorce rate.

1:00:00 — Sexton and Huberman examine what defines true, lasting love versus generic romantic ideals.

1:16:00; 2:12:45 — How social media distorts people’s understanding of what they truly need out of relationships and marriage.

2:37:40 — Gender dynamics, bravery vs vulnerability.

2:54:45 — How age at the time of marriage, and early vs late marriage shape marital outcomes.

3:01:30 — Courtship length and marital outcomes.

3:10:00 — The importance of knowing yourself.

### Andrew Huberman: Contracts of Love & Money That Make or Break Relationships | James Sexton (2025/5/5)

# Related

- Jim’s Blog: Make women property again (2021/4/19)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021/9/20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): An Analogy of Risk Management (2022/3/7)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame: Expectations (for LTRs) (2023/1/20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy (2024/1/19)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Setting Boundaries Increases Openness (2024/1/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: In favor of Prenups (2025/9/30)

# The Appropriateness of Logic

August 20, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Meaning cannot be manufactured through that which has no meaning, i.e. Sc!eNcE!*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

Ever since the advent of the Modern Age (since ~1500 A.D.), Western culture has abandoned alchemy, fables, mythos, religion, and superstition, and in its place, it has slowly transformed into a gynocentric, materialistic, positivistic, pseudo-science cult of World worn fame. First slowly via philosophy, then in awkward bursts during the industrial revolution and the rise of Feminism, and then suddenly enveloping the entire culture over the past couple decades. Now, scientism and verificationism are the defining features of what is taken to be 'serious' modern discourse.

Hence, most all citizens of WEIRD countries are casual low-key Science Nerds, varying only in..

- Their discernment of right vs wrong.
- Their skill in utilizing critical thought to identify truth and weed out half-truths, post-truths, and rumors.
- The intensity of their peculiar obsession with post-truth skepticism, scientism, and verificationism.

Perhaps the most egregious abuse of our cult of scientism is that scientific findings are cherry picked, models are tailored, and logic is twisted to impose Meaning where there is none. This peculiar comprehension of science is often implemented to serve political and social agendas, in which case, we see two more defining qualities of modern progressive pseudo-scientific minds.

- Their ability in weaving together science and social issues to adapt their reasoning to the ever shifting sands of the Worldly narratives.
- Their willingness to bend logic, reason, and science in unconventional ways to undergird "Enlightened" values, Feminism, and gynocentrism.

This essay will explore this phenomenon in greater depth.

# Two Cultures of Science

Richard Cocks' recent essay, Science vs Philosophy (2025/8/16), makes the case that there are two distinct forms of science culture in the West.

1. There is a core of passionate researchers* and philosophers* who do the actual work of promulgating scientific research and theory.
2. Science has a cult following that has very little input into actual science, but treats science as a trendy topic of intense interest because of the clarity, order, and seemingly irrefutable argumentative structure it provides.

Cocks offers several astute observations about the differences. Here I'll augment three of them for emphasis.

## 1. The Relative Meaningfulness of Science

- True scientists* are well aware of the limitations of science and scientific findings, and have noted that science cannot answer the existential or ontological questions that are of most interest to human consciousness, which is to say, they've realized that science has no true meaning.
- The pseudo science cult is always attempting to read meaning in between the lines of scientific discoveries, principles, and theories — something that science cannot do, and was never meant to do.

I've written of these differences before, in terms of Misappropriated and Misinterpreted Models.

## 2. The Meaningfulness of Participating in Science

Erwin Schrödinger in 1933, age 46.

- True scientists* find meaning in their first-hand participation in the discovery of science, i.e., the immediate excitement of pushing back the frontiers of what is known — an endeavor that relies heavily upon the creativity, imagination, and intuition that this participation inspires within the scientist's communion with the natural world.
- The "science groupies" manufacture meaning via the significant influence they wield in terms of how science is evaluated, interpreted, applied, and perceived.

One of the maladies of modren science is that scientists, and especially scientific publishers, have become science groupies, mainly in order to continue receiving grants and subsidies from both government and NGOs that wish to promulgate progressive ideas.

## 3. Human Neurobiology

- The frontal lobe, primarily in the right hemisphere, has a primary role in emotionally driven decision making, ethics, moral behaviour, and social skills.
- The right side of the brain is responsible for artistic skills, creativity, emotional processing, facial recognition, imagination, intuition, spatial abilities, understanding contextual or non-verbal cues, and processing music and visual imagery.
- The left hemisphere of the brain handles analytical reasoning, linguistic processing (including speech and writing), logical thinking, mathematics, problem-solving, and scientific analyses.

This might explain why the brain cannot superimpose the logic of science onto meaning.

* *Cocks mentions Erwin Schrödinger and Bertrand Russell, but there are many others who've come to similar conclusions about the limitations of scientific inquiry, including Bacon, Descartes, Einstein, Euler, and countless others.*

## Fact is Fiction

In the past (and still continuing to a lesser degree), typical tactics of deception deployed a poignant emotional appeal (a heavy emphasis on Pathos) in which facts (Logos*) and moral considerations (Ethos) were supplanted in order to allow the subject to be swept away by emotions and thereby convince him/her to believe the false narrative.

Nowadays, we see a heavy emphasis on Logos* that is frequently used to obfuscate a deceptive Pathos, often by displacing or redefining Ethos (e.g. ressentimentalized values). Superficially, this twisted Logos appears factually accurate, but is in fact, cherry picked, statistically manipulated, and heavily biased in order to support a predetermined narrative.

This is how Logic can be misconstrued to support nearly any viewpoint, right or wrong, provided it is sufficiently cherry picked, compartmentalized, and isolated from conflicting information.

This is how pseudo-science groupies attempt to manufacture meaning.

This is why low-status misfits and self-styled 'victims' are systemically assigned higher social esteem than hard-working contributors.

It is also the main reason why !Sc!eNcE! has lost credibility in recent years.

* *Logos (not to be confused with LOGOS, the Biblical pseudonym for Jesus) is one of the four elements of persuasion, the other three being Ethics (Ethos), Emotional Conviction (Pathos), and the overriding meaning, purpose, and significance of the story (Mythos).*

## Logic Alone is Insufficient

As Cocks' essay amply illustrates, science is unable to answer the questions of meaning. So it also follows that Logic is similarly inadequate.

As Jesus said,

> "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind, and you shall love your neighbor as yourself."
>
> *Deuteronomy 6:5; Matthew 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27;*

Thereby incorporating all four elements of persuasion within a sociospiritual context.

Jesus did NOT emphasize Logos to say,

> "Thou shalt be saved by the purest truths of thy reason."

Like “science groupies” who try to incorporate meaning into scientific knowledge, loving the Truth with all one’s mind (Logos) is insufficient.

Neither did he require Ethos to say,

> “Those who shew due consideration for the damned shall be found worthy of redemption.”

Like humanism and progressivism assigns as the chief of virtues.

Nor did He stress Pathos to say,

> “Humanity shall be elevated unto perfection through the strength of thy compassion.”

Which the Globalist powers pushed on the public for decades.

But the World tells us all these things.

## Conclusions

An overriding emphasis on any of the four arguments of persuasion while neglecting the others results in the loss of Wholeness, as well as the compelling power of the Mythos.

This is why I have often said, to the consternation of many readers, that Logic is insufficient as a vehicle for arriving at the Truth.

Rather, in addition to facts and reason (Logos), one must also have a sense of ethical prudence and moral discernment (Ethos), as well as an emotional investment (Pathos). Mythos, including all of its constituent elements, serves to tie everything together under a common purpose, thereby assigning meaning to it all.

# Related

- Wikipedia: Mythos (Aristotle)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Science and Scripture (2009/11/20)
- Σ Frame: The Quest for Truth (2017/5/13)
- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Superposition (2023/6/14)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)

# Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning

August 22, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The end result of the Enlightenment.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

In a previous post, Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022/7/29), I described how the misguided PTB subtly contrive widespread frustration among the populace, and sow discontentment among the proles.

It was assumed that the resulting social unrest experienced by modrens is the whole purpose of it all.

> "A generation ago, a man's attachment to his family gave him the motivation to be a high achiever; today, the feminist / sexual revolution has made this attachment to his family the cause of his becoming a panicky underachiever."
>
> *Fish Eaters Chapter III: The Patriarchal System: Putting Sex to Work.*

As long as Bob Baker, Ernie Electrician, and Paul Plumber are uncertain of the future, worried about paying bills, and wondering if they'll still be married next year, then the PTB can rest assured that there will be little individual effort to enlarge the common man's domain nor will there be any collective action to change the status quo from being in their favor.

But upon further reflection, I see that even the most wholesome intentions to recreate Meaning would be frustrated without a central cultural (or sub-cultural) social Mythos.

It is not just the presumably corrupt PTB who are creating this distention. What we are looking at is the end culmination of the full fruits of the Enlightenment — *Nihilism*.

In the Nihilism of late-stage capitalism, there is no Mythos, no plot, no spectacle, no larger purpose … only a quasi-contented coexistence without *Meaning*. If one is somehow dissatisfied with the materialistic comforts of Capitalism, left unsoothed by the lullaby of complacency, and is piqued by this lack of *Meaning*, then this paradigm is experienced as frustration.

Thus, rather than creating a collective catharsis, it may very well be that the MGM and the PTB are only feeding the masses an affirmation of their despondency.

This conclusion resonates with what commenter *Arch Angel* wrote some time ago.

> "I think nihilism in general is borne of a mechanistic outlook on the world and life. In our era, it results from scientism (or empiricism or verification-ism, taken too far). As they can hardly be quantified or observed in a lab, nihilism tends to a disbelief in the beautiful, transcendent, or idealistic things in the world. For proof

> that we've come to see everything (even religion and aesthetics) scientifically, see how scientists now decide who the world's most beautiful woman is, scientifically!
>
> The effects of this worldview (which many Christians have adopted) have been largely negative. In its wake we see the attempted erasure of metaphysics, the relativization of ethics, the decline of art and religion, et cetera.
>
> As life has lost its beauty, men's idealism, naked and homeless, has taken refuge in women. At present, women and romantic love are a retreat from the 'ugly realities' of life. In fact, romantic love may be thought of as the cult of women, aimed at men's expression of adoration for them. As we cling to our detached scientific outlook, women have become all that is left beautiful, moral, decent, and pure in the world.
>
> Until the Red Pill came along. Red Pill men suffer from the nihilistic notion that nothing can be beautiful in this life. It's always a trick or evolutionary adaptation just waiting to strike. Therefrom springs Red Pill nihilism (Black Pill). The notion that nothing is right in the world; that the world is devoid of good women and therefore lacks good entirely. More importantly, that nothing can be done about it. It is a reverse sublimation of man's nobler passions and the manifestation of calculating, brutal violence or hopeless despondency based on possible solutions.
>
> To overcome this nihilism, all one has to do is abandon scientism."

I agree that scientism corellates with Nihilism, but rejecting scientism is not enough to overcome Nihilism, because Nihilism is the absence of Meaning, by definition.

Without the Beauty, Truth, and Goodness of a Mythos, Meaning and Purpose will continue to stagnate, and there will be no motivation for men to build a nuclear domain, and men's eroding domains will continue to weaken and fragment Western society.

Thus, to overcome nihilism, we must reestablish an overarching Mythos that inspires the faith of constituent communities.  We must be able to find Meaning in the Mythos.

Going further, to overcome hopelessness and develop meaningfulness, we must revive the central place of a mythos that combines history, religion, and philosophy with science, as Michael Polanyi described.  Without a mythos that is widely held, truthful, and valid, the PTB, MGM, social media, *Thinkspot* and other similar media platforms can ONLY offer a Frustrated Catharsis, because nothing else is truly meaningful within nihilism.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
- Σ Frame: Infiltrating the Minds of the Masses through Suspension of Disbelief and Social Catharsis/Cathexis (2022/7/25)

- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022/7/27)
- Σ Frame: Frustrated Collective Catharsis as an Incentive for Social Unrest (2022/7/29)
- Σ Frame: Hexis Cathexis and Voodoo Catharsis (2022/7/31)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Mother of All Gods (2025/8/27)

# Putting the Noahic Covenant into Perspective

August 25, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It is man's role to build domains in the fleshly / Worldly realm, NOT the church's.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Author's Note:** Written in response to a reader's question on 2025/8/21.
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

Following our theme of Awareness, let's think about the pseudo-doctrinal teachings going around the churches today, and how these doctrines are interpreted and applied.

## Protestant Evangelicalism

First, let's review a brief history of Evangelicalism in terms of doctrinal authority.

Recently, Catacomb Resident wrote about the distinction between an organization centered on the flesh vs one of the spirit using the example of evangelicalism.

He writes,

> "Mainstream churches are public accommodations in spirit. That is, they are structured and run like a business franchise. The leverage is of the flesh. That means you would expect there to be some strong fleshly influences, if not downright demonic. It is a human institution, regardless of any presumed divine purpose. That's part of how it works."
>
> "[Since the 1970s, Evangelicalism has been] very much all about the institution. You are supposed to absorb the branding. All of the education and inspiration taking place within the walls or otherwise under the aegis of the institution was aimed at getting folks to strengthen the institution first and foremost. That's how the system works. It operates under the Code of Noah."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Two Systems (2025/8/23)*

More recently, however, society has become much less interested in absorbing the Big Eva branding, particularly the so called "Boomer Theology" trimmings, and in response, the church has doubled down on retaining that influence. As Aaron Renn described in a newsletter, influential figures within Big Eva (e.g. Timothy Keller, Russell Moore, et al.) are restructuring the church constitution and even tweaking doctrine in order to unite disparate factions of Evangelicalism. These changes are intended to continue the cultural hegemony imposed by the middle-class Protestant social lifestyle and the political block held by Big Eva since the 1980s.

The proponents of this conglomeration carry the notion that a more powerful church has greater influence through evangelism. However, the revised doctrine merely combines aspects of the existing structures of complementarianism and egalitarianism in order to appeal to the gynocentric / liberal masses, thereby sidelining the already disenfranchised men within the church in favor of establishing unity in terms of official church polity. But this is *exactly* what is pushing men *out of* the church, and attracting feminists and other fluffies *into* the church.

Although this move is intended to bolster the church's waning influence over society, without a return to Biblical / Patriarchal values, it is little more than a worldly flex — one that lacks teeth.

See here for more on this.

## The New Apostolic Reformation

Next, let's consider the New Apostolic Reformation (NAR). It's related to Dominion Theology, the new "Chalcedon" folks, etc.

Ed Hurst covered NAR on the Radix Fidem blog a long while back, and this information is still current.

Radix Fidem: Counterfeit Religion: NAR (2011/10/13)

I was inspired to write this post in response to a reader who shared the following link via email, which describes NAR from a religiously neutral perspective. I consulted Ed Hurst on his opinion, and despite the article's neutrality, we think what it says about NAR is basically valid.

Got Questions: What is the New Apostolic Reformation? (2022/1/4)

The strong point of NAR is that it hits a few things on the head that address the failures and omissions within Evangelicalism — enough to make it enticing. For example, it recognizes the place of prophecy within the church and the importance of mysticism, and it is willing to change up the structure of leadership in its churches to be more flexible and responsive when faced with external, societal influences, instead of just folding secular trends into the social fabric of the church, as most Protestant churches usually do.

Here's an excerpt from the *Got Questions* description that describes the aspect of NAR that we have an issue with.

> "According to New Apostolic thinking, mankind lost its dominion over earth as part of the fall of Adam. So Jesus' sacrifice on the cross not only resolved our sin debt, but it empowered mankind—specifically, Christians—to retake control of the earth. The New Apostolic Reformation sees seven areas in which believers are supposedly empowered and expected to dominate: government, arts, finances, education, religion, family, and media. Of these, the New Apostolic Reformation sees government as the most important because of its ability to influence all of the other facets of life. As a result, the New Apostolic Reformation overtly encourages Christian control over politics, culture, and business. In some ways, this is nothing unusual, as people should be expected to vote and lobby according to their convictions. The New Apostolic Reformation, however, is often accused of pushing for outright theocracy."
>
> *Got Questions: What is the New Apostolic Reformation? (2022/1/4)*

Specifically, there are (at least) three problems here.

1. While it is true that mankind lost its dominion over earth as part of the fall of Adam,

the Noahic Covenant (Genesis 9) reinstated man's dominion over all the earth, including plants and animals, with the command to *"be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth"* (verse 1). This covenant applies to ALL mankind, NOT just the church.
2. NAR believes mystical faith can be used to construct a church authority.
3. NAR assumes they can use their church to establish a worldly dominion, or at least, wield major influence in Worldly politics, etc.

Moreover, NAR makes the same mistake as Big Eva in assuming that the spiritual authority within the church can be extended as an authority over the earth or the world of mankind.

The correct understanding is, respectively,

1. Mankind has dominion over the earth, and it is up to each man to see to what is granted to him within his own sphere of authority. (See next section.)
2. The Covenant, faith, and mystical awareness set the priorities for one's personal walk, whereas the Bible contains many detailed guidelines about church leadership.
3. The Bible has nothing to say about the church exercising human authority over the earth or the worldly affairs of mankind.

## Men's Role in Establishing a Fleshly / Worldly Domain

After reading the above, readers are probably wondering how we are to regard the connection between personal faith and worldly dominions?

As with many other issues of faith discussed on this blog, it comes down to the individual man.

My recent posts about establishing a fleshly/worldly domain are aimed towards men (not churches).

- Σ Frame: Patriarchy and Civilization (2025/8/11)
- Σ Frame: Domain and Motivation (2025/8/13)
- Σ Frame: Deterrences to Domain (2025/8/15)

Building a fleshly / worldly domain is something that men should be doing (illustrated by the story of Noah building the ark to save his family, and God's covenant via Noah), but this is not emphasized in churches. Instead, the churches mentioned above attempt to take on that role. Big Eva will even knock men down and out in order to do so.

Part of the reason why young men are searching and switching churches is because they have little to no domain, and they're hoping to find that sense of belonging to a domain from a church membership.

Church membership is good and necessary, but *for men* it is not enough. The church should be teaching men that they should be building their own domain as part of their purpose in life. The church should be helping these men find their calling / work / purpose (or whatever you prefer to call it) so that they can establish their own domain and wield spiritual influence within that domain. Short of this, men can always pray and trust God, but at some point, building a domain will require the willing cooperation from others who join themselves to a man's sphere of earthly / Worldly authority. The church should be actively encouraging this, and the church should play an integral role in this endeavor — men helping other men get a leg up in the world.

# Conclusions

When we compare NAR to Evangelicalism, we see that both are fleshly / worldly enterprises, but in very different ways.

1. Both Evangelical Protestants and NAR confuse the Two Realms of earthly authority (man's dominion over the earth, and the apostolic authority of the church), and thereby grasp for the earthly authority given to man, NOT to the church.
2. Big Eva and NAR both make the same mistake in conflating spiritual authority and worldly authority. That is, the commandments and promises associated with new testament theology are assumed to preside over old testament covenants (i.e. the Noahic covenant). It just doesn't work. You can't combine the old and the new, as Jesus stated in Matthew 9:16-17, Mark 2:21-22, and Luke 5:36-39.
3. As these churches clamor for worldly authority (which rightfully belongs to men, NOT the church), in doing so, they casually dismiss their role of providing a spiritual home for said men.

It's something for us to be aware of.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sacramental Soteriology (2023/6/19)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Laughing at Feminism: Who was first given dominion over the earth? (2023/9/13)
- Σ Frame: Repenting from Covert Buddhism (2024/2/21)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- To Reclaim Normality: Why American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) Is Collapsing and Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) Is Growing (2025/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Deterrences to Domain (2025/8/15)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Dormant Volcano Rumbles (2025/8/25)

# Fate vs Self-Awareness

August 27, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Uncovering subconscious self-defeating beliefs can allow one to overcome doubts and fears.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

> "Until you make the unconscious conscious, it will direct your life and you will call it fate."
>
> *Carl Jung*

## Intro

The advent of The Red Pill unleashed a torrential typhoon of turbid truths about human nature that are altogether vital, useful, … and also harmful.  As a point in case of the latter, some younger men who didn't grow up under the Blue Pill cloud have objections to and/or harbor reservations about The Red Pill because of the Black Pilled negativity and the sheer hopelessness that it conveys.

It's true.  There is quite a lot of Red Pill 'wisdom' that works *against* developing the kind of mindset that would actually help a man attain his goal of obtaining what he desires in life.

For example,

- *"Women are the gatekeepers of sex"* (and she'll defraud me).
- *"She's not yours, it's just your turn."*
- *"The juice isn't worth the squeeze."*
- *"Women love opportunistically."*
- *"Women seek to control men."*

These and many other maxims don't offer any positive solutions to the current misfortunes of being born male in today's gynopositive culture.

There is a void of understanding that the church should be supplying, but it is not; instead, this hunger for truth is being filled by secular seekers, by the mysterious grace of God.  Years ago, The Red Pill filled the vacuum of knowledge imposed by Feminism, but ever since The Red Pill has gone mainstream and Feminism is receding, the applicable knowledge is being suffused with an increased sense of awareness.

Thus, as we slowly migrate away from the Post Truth Era into an Era of Mysticism, we are seeing more and more articles, comments, discourses, posts, and viewpoints in

philosophy, psychology, and religion that appeal to and make reference to the mystical. Although much of this media is stripped (or robbed) of any mention of traditional religious doctrine or the spiritual significance thereof, a spiritually discerning person will see that a lot of the better content is essentially Christian mysticism dressed up in secular language.  Many Red Pill 2.0 voices are breaking the Fourth Wall to mention references to scripture and Christian authors.

It makes sense when you recognize that ¡Sc!eNcE!, as it currently stands, has not yet transcended the metaphysical and is therefore limited — and that only true faith has any meaningful impact or real lasting value.

## Fate vs Awareness

Here's an example of what I'm talking about.

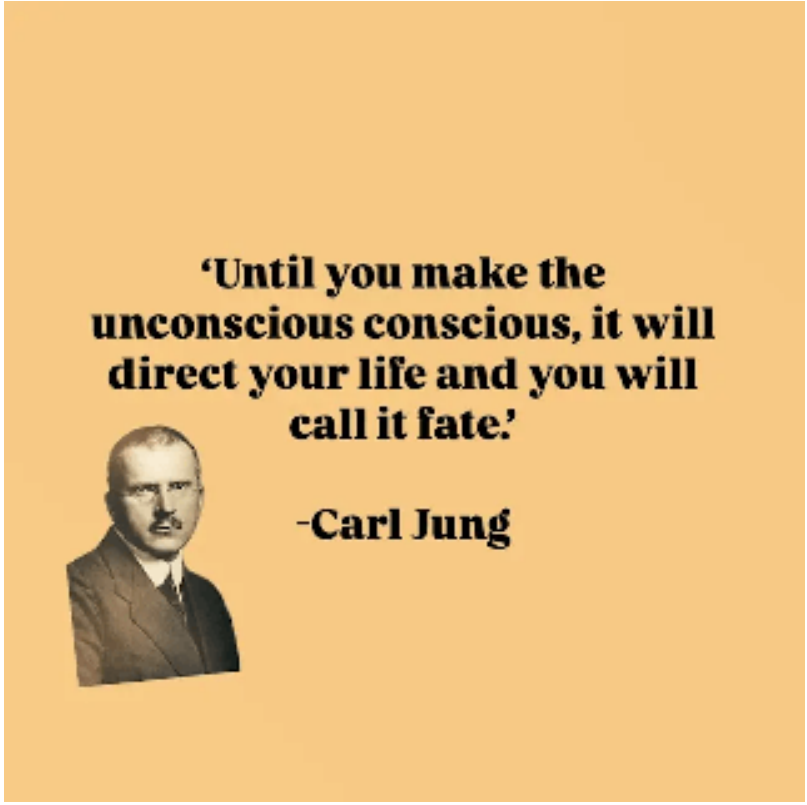
I came across this post from *Francesca Psychology* that fits into the theme of Awareness. I'll go over this, make some connections to the Christian faith, and offer an exemplary exercise of how it can be used.

> "You don't attract what you consciously desire. You get what you unconsciously want.  Let me explain..."

> "You may say you want "a relationship, more money", but if you are subconsciously afraid that *"being in a relationship will expose me to being abandoned"*, or *"having money will mean I'll have no free time"*, then you will self-sabotage."

> "You need to understand all the reasons why you don't want the thing you claim you want.
>
> Make a list, e.g.:

> “I don’t want to be in a relationship because…
>
> - They will find out I’m not good enough and leave me.
> - I won’t be able to recover if we break up.
> - I will lose myself and my freedom.
> - I won’t be able to travel as much as I want…”




> “Until you make the unconscious conscious, it will direct your life and you will call it fate.”
>
> *Carl Jung*

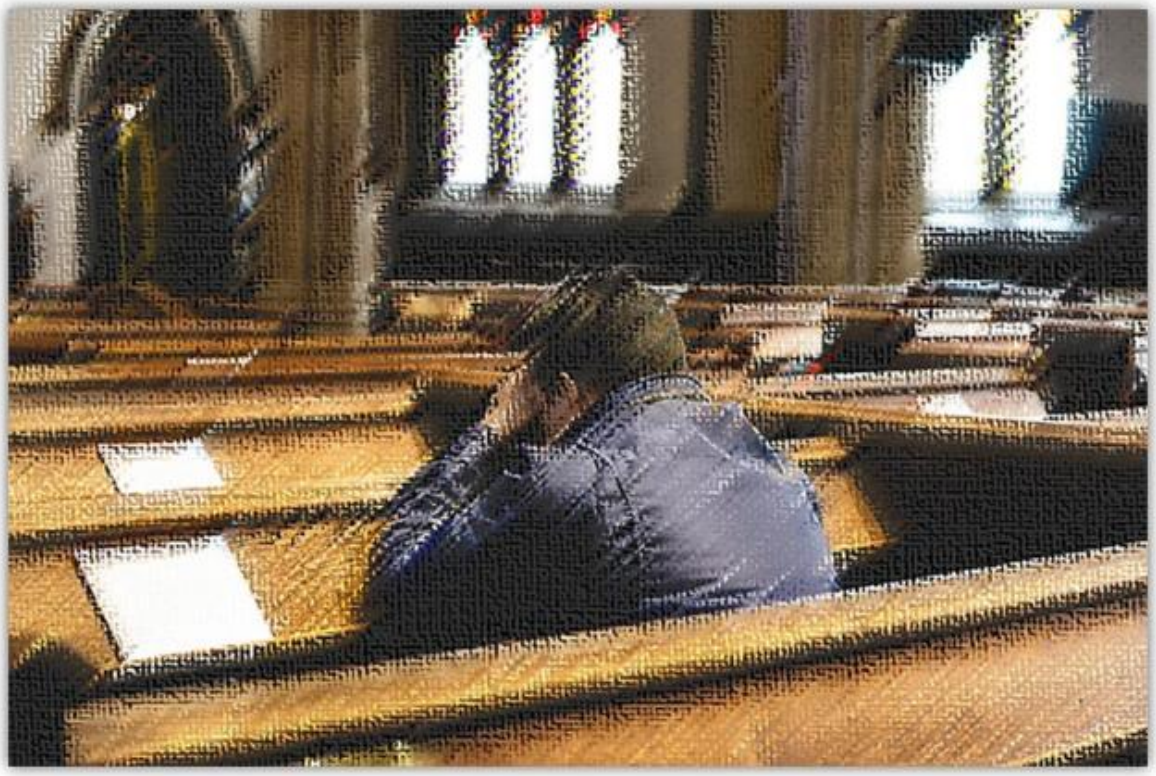
> "Now that you made your unconscious conscious, take each belief and change it with something you want to believe.
>
> E.g.: If you believe, *"I don't want to be in a relationship because I won't recover if we break up"*, read that out loud and change it to, *"I trust myself to handle any situation and I know I will be OK even if it's painful."*

This is exactly the kind of introspection that Christian men should be doing on a regular basis, to flush out whatever false or self-defeating beliefs they may have, and to correct them according to Biblical truths.

Commenter pinoniks added,

> "Just because you will make it conscious doesn't resolve the problem. What I learned from my good experience — I had to go against my instincts and to trust what someone suggested me to do. Sometimes it's not that fun to make a change."

This is another way of saying that faith / trust and works must go hand in hand for blessings to result (James 2:14-26).



## Bringing Subconscious Beliefs into Conscious Awareness

OK. Let's try this.

I'm going to apply this technique to a hypothetical young man who has real potential to compete in the SMP/MMP, but whose mindset is the limiting factor.

He might introspectively talk to himself like this.

> Lately, I'm becoming aware of something I want but don't have — a companion / friend / helpmate / lover / wife / mother / children / family / [fill in the blank].
>
> What are all the reasons why I *don't* want the thing I desire? What am I afraid of?
>
> "I don't want to pair bond with a woman and/or have a girlfriend / wife because…

> 1. I do not know how to find / identify / select a woman who can offer this kind of relationship with me. (Excuses; Ignorance)
> 2. When I have met women like this in the past, there was always something about the girl that I could not accept, e.g. buck teeth / different background / different faith tradition / different race / [fill in the blank]. (Pride)
> 3. I'm afraid that even if I do find this kind of relationship, she will change and/or it won't last 'forever'. (Lack of Discernment and/or Faith)
> 4. Not sure I'd be willing to commit to whatever quality woman I can actually attract. (Low Self-Esteem)
> 5. It will probably require me to spend more time and effort to develop a

> career, earn more money, get in shape, hone my Frame, step up my Game, and all that jazz. (Lack of Motivation; Laziness)

I meditated on these reasons (which are rather common beliefs for most men), and came up with the following reframes for each one.

1. I have been reading the Bible / Christian Manosphere / Red Pill for months (or years). I already know everything there is to know about finding, identifying, and selecting a woman who can be the kind of wife that I want. I just need more experience, because greenhorns can't be choosers. Plus, I have a deeper faith in God about discerning these things that I didn't have before. I did not have this knowledge or this discernment before, but now I do, and I will continue to grow, learn, and improve.
2. Focusing on something about a girl that is hard to accept is precisely what allows me to retain a stance of detachment and maintain Frame. Also, no one is perfect. The fact that I am aware of her problems is a good thing. *"The devil you know is better than the one you don't."* Knowing her problem also allows me to truly love her more authentically. I just need to sort out what kinds of problems I can handle and stay away from the kinds of problems that would interfere with my Life Mission.
3. First of all, am I just waving this abstraction as an excuse NOT to take action to do what it would take to investigate the possibilities and find out? Besides, this is a part of life that cannot be very well controlled or predicted. I need to get some clinical data on a particular girl before I can ever know how she might change in certain ways, for better or worse, but not in other ways. I can look for positive signs or negative flags that would indicate what kind of influence we have on each other and get a pretty good idea of how that will play out.

4. If I find a relationship that is truly worth having / keeping, then it is up to me to decide that it has already been established 'forever'. I must claim this by faith, not because any woman is worthy of the task, but because I decide this is what I want for myself, and I'll find a woman who shares my vision. If one woman rejects me, then there will be another; and besides, one worth keeping will not give up easily. TBH, I am the one who is more likely to get tired of *her* and start looking at other women. I just need to stop making excuses for rejecting women who are valuable to my life. More, a covenant is an eternal bond that is stronger than bad choices. For example, I know a guy whose wife stuck with him while he was an alcoholic banging other women all throughout the first few years of their marriage. (Not saying that is right, but it is a testament to the power of pair bonding.)
5. (This one doesn't change, I just need to decide and accept it.) What I am asking of myself here is to become a certain kind of man and to adopt a certain kind of lifestyle. It carries more responsibilities, rewards, and risks, and it will also require much more of me. So in spite of any difficulties or hassles involved, I need to decide if this is who I truly am, and what I really want to do with my life? If so, then I need to get to it and deal with whatever is involved and stop sitting around griping and worrying about it. I know men who've done this before and they came out fine, and I know other men who have had their lives ruined. I can learn from their examples.

## Closing Statements

Here, I don't mean to say that men should *"Man Up and marry dem hoez."* Far from it. This is just one technique that can help men suss out incongruent beliefs and other self-

limiting mental cognitions that foster the doubts and fears that keep a man locked in a state of confusion, frustration, and inaction.

The real challenge here is NOT how to attract a girl, but how to overcome your self-limiting *fears* of actually getting what you want, solidify your Internal Locus of Control, and bolster your confidence.  This has many benefits in life, NOT just in dating.

Of course, getting your Inner Game together is necessary but insufficient.  Making these adjustments in one's attitude may NOT automatically attract a hovering cyclone of unicorns — but for a small subset of men, it *might*.  I'll leave it to the reader to know whether this is you, or not.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Onlookers, or Overcomers? (2009/11/6)
- Σ Frame: How to ward off Self-Deception (2010/6/15)
- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
- Σ Frame: The History and Current Value of Vetting (2023/9/2)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Envy (2024/1/24)
- Σ Frame: Overcoming the Spiritual-Sexual Poverty Mentality (2025/2/24)
- Σ Frame: We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Identity (2025/2/28)
- Σ Frame: Is Loneliness a bug, or an intrinsic feature of the male experience? (2025/3/3)
- Σ Frame: The 'IT' Factor (2025/3/7)

# Faith and Authority

August 29, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Faith is an expression of a man's trust in an authority — either Worldly or Heavenly.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

I have received some criticism, both online and through private email correspondence, that I have placed too much emphasis on authority and not enough on faith and/or scripture.

In this essay, I'll explain my stance on this in very simple terms, maybe too simple, but this is intended to help readers latch on to the larger, metaphysical concept.

The next post will address some specific criticisms.

## The Connection between Faith and Authority

Faith, trust, and confidence are 3 facets of the same thing.  Faith is the metaphysical, trust is the relational, and confidence is the expression.

Faith is the perception of, a reverence for, and a trust in, a power that is beyond one's self, and is greater than one's self. Christians recognize this power to ultimately be of the Lord (Matthew 28:18). But simple faith in a larger entity can also take other forms, e.g. cultural norms, ecclesiastical authorities, governing powers, social systems, a human structure of authority, etc.  The sturdiness of faith depends on the power that it subscribes to, and the strength of one's belief in that power.

Every instance of faith described in the Bible is characterized as an appeal to, or a reliance on, a higher authority, be it God the Father, Jesus, the Holy Spirit, the scriptures, or someone in a position of power.

Christian Faith is recognizing the Lord's hand behind every event, past, present, and future, as an expression of His omniscient will and His love for those He calls His own.

Ultimately, one's response to either personal experiences or worldly events, no matter how evil or unpleasant, boils down to one's faith in the Lord.

Just as it requires faith to submit to an authority, it also requires faith to exert authority.

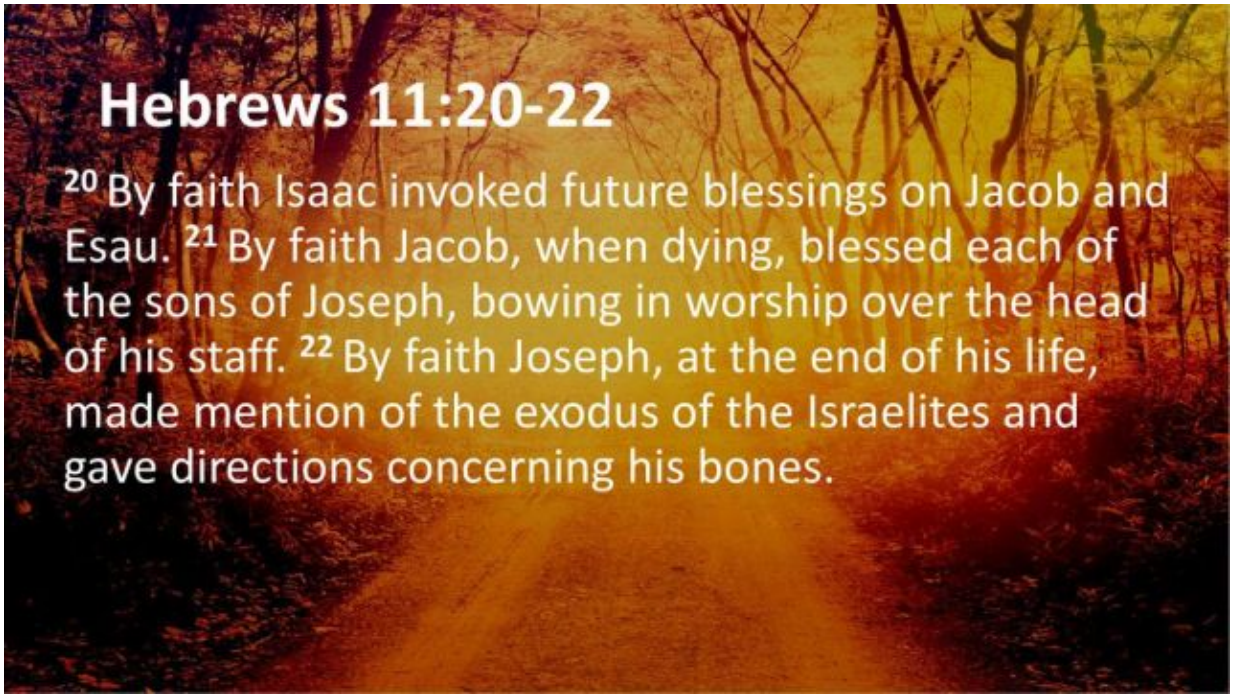
In summary, Faith and some type of Authority go hand in hand. You can't have one without the other.

# Scripture References

Here are a few passages of scripture that have shaped my views.

## Faith in the Power of God's Authority

First of all, there is St. Paul's description of Faith in Hebrews 11. It is not explicitly mentioned, but all the people listed in this passage placed their Faith in the Power of God and submitted themselves to His authority over their lives. Some of them also exerted authority over their own lives and that of their relatives.




Second, Jesus' commended a centurion for having greater faith than any Israelite living at that time. So this passage deserves attention.

> 5 And when Jesus had entered into Capernaum, there came unto Him a centurion, beseeching Him 6 and saying, "Lord, my servant lieth at home sick with the palsy and grievously tormented."
>
> 7 And Jesus said unto him, "I will come and heal him."
>
> 8 The centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not worthy that Thou shouldest come under my roof. But speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. 9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to this man, 'Go!' and he goeth; and to another, 'Come!' and he cometh; and to my servant, 'Do this!' and he doeth it."
>
> 10 When Jesus heard it, He marveled and said to those who followed, "Verily I say unto you, I have not found such great faith, no, not in Israel.
>
> *Matthew 8:5-10 (KJ21)*

Faith is demonstrated in asking a higher power for help, believing that he can and will actually help, and will not use the revelation of your need / weakness to take advantage

of your vulnerability. In a word, Trust.

Faith is shown through envisioning an outcome and accepting responsibility for whatever may happen when giving directives to others, with the full confidence that they will respect your authority and will do as you ask, which is a gesture of mutual faith on their part.

Faith recognizes that certain things are under the power and authority of individuals acting as trustees of the Lord (whether they are believers or not), with some things being under your own control, and other things under the control of others.

Faith imparts the understanding that we all must depend upon each other to obtain the things we want or need, and that we must ask others, and cooperate with others for it to happen.  Financial institutions, marketing, trade, and whole economies and societies are built on this faith.

## Faith in Civil Authorities

> [1] Let every person be subject to the governing authorities.  For there is no
> authority except from God, and those that exist have been instituted by God.
> [2] Therefore whoever resists the authorities resists what God has appointed, and
> those who resist will incur judgment.  [3] For rulers are not a terror to good
> conduct, but to bad.  Would you have no fear of the one who is in authority?
> Then do what is good, and you will receive his approval, [4] for he is God's servant
> for your good.  But if you do wrong, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword in
> vain.  For he is the servant of God, an avenger who carries out God's wrath on
> the wrongdoer.  [5] Therefore one must be in subjection, not only to avoid God's
> wrath but also for the sake of conscience.  [6] For because of this you also pay

> taxes, for the authorities are ministers of God, attending to this very thing. [7] Pay to all what is owed to them: taxes to whom taxes are owed, revenue to whom revenue is owed, respect to whom respect is owed, honor to whom honor is owed.
>
> *Romans 13:1-7 (ESV)*

Faith is shown in trusting that the laws and statutes instituted by the government are going to preserve your family, your life, livelihood, and what you have accumulated in life, and prevent the nation from descending into anarchy, and that by obeying them, you're doing your part to avoid that chaos.

Faith is shown in believing that doing good will be accepted, maybe even rewarded if it is exceptional, and will NOT be unjustly penalized, and that bad conduct will be disciplined and/or punished accordingly.

Faith is shown in believing that the tax money you pay to the government is going to be used to support and defend your country in some practical way, thereby benefiting you and every other citizen.

When you consider how the above gestures of faith in Uncle Sam are NOT consistently met with a just and proper recompense, it becomes more apparent why the U.S.A. is in decline.

## Faith via Headship Authority

As described throughout scripture (Genesis 2:18-25; Genesis 3:16; 1 Corinthians 11:1-16; 1 Corinthians 14:33-38; Ephesians 5:22-33; Colossians 3:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-15; Titus 2:3-5; 1 Peter 3:1-6), God has ordained husbands to be the head of their wives and families.

Faith is shown when a married couple each sacrifices some of their personal sociosexual prerogatives to satisfy the needs of their spouse, and to have a functional, stable marriage that glorifies the Lord.

Faith is exercised when a husband trusts his wife to fulfill her marital vows, and NOT

betray him, cuck him, divorce him, or suck him dry.

Faith is exhibited through a husband diligently loving his wife and leading her to spiritual maturity (Ephesians 5:25-27), in spite of all the hassles and sh!t tests she might dish out.

Faith is demonstrated when a wife obeys her husband as unto the Lord (Colossians 3:18; 1 Peter 3:1-6), knowing full well that he is sinful and capable of error, but that God will honor her submission and take care of them despite his flawed leadership.

Having this kind of faith in one's spouse is much easier, and perhaps is only possible, when both partners hold Authentic / Genuine / Sexual Authority over the other. In general, sin, especially sexual sin, erodes this authority within marriage, and in turn, faith and trust.

Do you see the connection between Faith, Trust, and Authority now? If not, then dwell upon your father's influence over your life, and you will see. Authoritative fathers produce confident children. Selah!

## Fallacious Authorities

Several false authorities, principles, and powers lay hold over the modern World. Here, I'll mention a few of the most egregious.

The fallacy of feminism is twofold.

1. It asserts that men have no genuine authority over women (i.e. their wives, single daughters, and elderly widows in their care), and that if/when they do, it is misogynistic in nature.
2. It claims that women's fee fee feewings are a considerable force to be reckoned

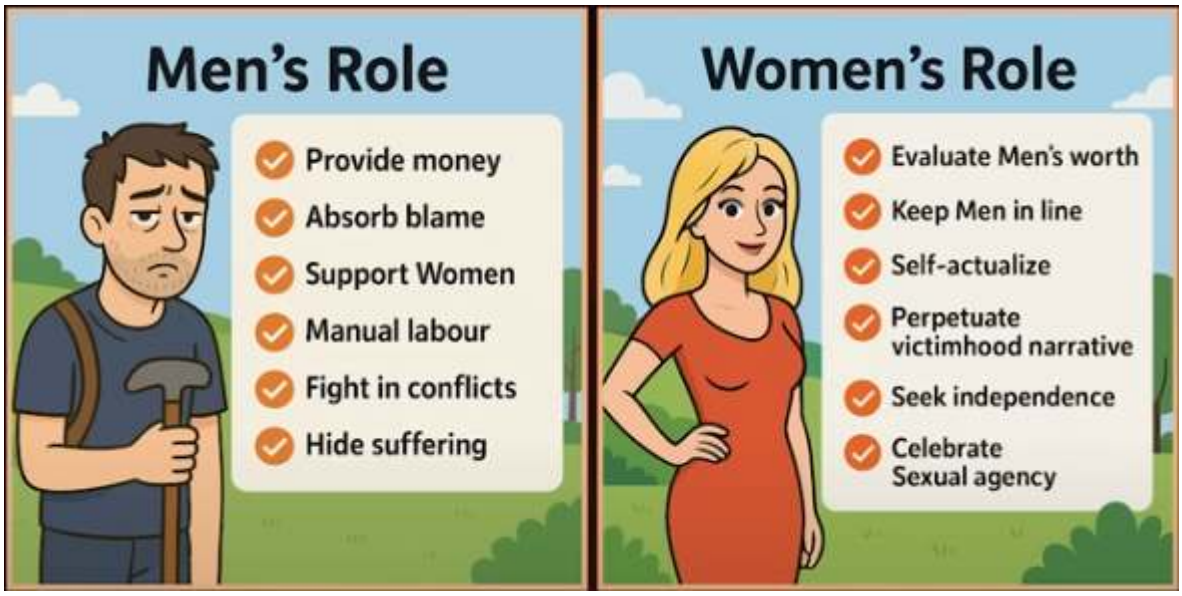
with, and that all men must bow and scrape to every feminine imperative, preference, and whim.

Essentially, Feminism is an inverted or ressentimented intersexual authority structure.

The fallacy of scientism is that it claims the authority of science as supreme while denying any and all other authorities, specifically those that are metaphysical / spiritual in nature.

The fallacy of modernism / postmodernism is that it claims the centrality of self (e.g. 'equality', individuality, etc.) as the supreme authority, thereby relegating truth to be relative, subjective, and personal, while denying any and all other authorities, especially those that oppose the vanity of essential convenience.

When we examine the authority structure of Egalitarianism, it fits postmodern values more than it fits the Biblical hierarchies it tries to deny.  Complementarianism is essentially Egalitarianism with a nominal veneer of Headship (in order to deceptively pass it off as Christian).




## Concluding Statements

The outstanding problem faced by men these days is that they are constantly tempted to abandon or relinquish their God ordained authority as men created in the image of God.  Without this intimate familiarity with masculine authority and regular practice in the faithful exercise thereof, men's faith as well as their confidence is weakened, and their works of faith, if any extant, are rendered less effective, if at all. The whole of Feminism, as well as most current false doctrines and many half-baked teachings, are geared towards this end.

See these posts for more on this point.

- The Rational Male: Nursing Power (2013/11/25)
- Dalrock: She who must be obeyed. (2015/1/31)

- Dalrock: Her soul essence is your master, and sets the terms for oneness. (2018/3/5)
- Dalrock: She's the boss, you're a guest. (2018/3/27)
- Dalrock: Whose job is it to keep mama happy? (2018/11/2)
- Dalrock: Feminism is the parasitic passenger chivalry longs for. (2019/1/2)
- Dalrock: Hail to the V. (2019/1/7)
- The Power Moves: How Women Control Men: The Secret Psychology of Relationship Power (2020/8/9)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman's desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Complementarians are Effeminate! (2020/11/9)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: Men's Altruistic Idealism in an Age of Apostasy (2023/7/28)
- Σ Frame: The Philosophical Basis of Secularized Altruism (2023/7/31)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: A True Heresy (2025/3/19)
- Σ Frame: 8 Deterrences to Domain (2025/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Putting the Noahic Covenant into Perspective (2025/8/25)

# Related

- Σ Frame: God's Silence During Suffering (2009/12/14)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame: Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)
- Σ Frame: The Captain and First Mate Analogy (2023/4/24)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
- Σ Frame: The Archetype of Father as God (2023/6/27)
- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: What is the Spiritual Power of Authority? (2024/1/11)
- Σ Frame: The Vacancy of Authority (2024/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Lessons from the Game of Chess (2025/1/1)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)

# Addressing Criticisms of Faith and Authority

August 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Faith is difficult without an authority in place.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 850 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

A few readers have mentioned that I emphasize authority too heavily. Maybe so, but I believe this is what is missing in today's culture, so it needs to be emphasized. If you're the type of man who already has a firm grasp of authority over his life, then maybe these posts are not for you.

The previous post, Faith and Authority (2025/8/29), explained my understanding of Authority as it relates to Faith. In a nutshell, Faith and Authority go hand in hand. You can't have one without the other.

This post addresses specific criticisms related to this topic.

## Responses to Criticisms

> "[Among those opposed to Patriarchy, The Manosphere, and The Red Pill,] there is a general aversion to authority, headship, organized religion, and true conservatism. This is no coincidence, as the recognition of hierarchy is an important hallmark of The Red Pill (and Christian faith). In fact, this aversion to authority / Headship is what clued me in to this as being a central tenet of The Red Pill, as I explained in a previous post, Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28). It is also worth mentioning that trust in authority is central to faith — our trust in God."
>
> *Σ Frame: Red Pill Bad! (2024/7/20)*

### 1. The Central Importance of Authority

One reader said to Jack,

> "You cannot see anything outside the frame of authority and authoritarianism, can you?"

As I stated in the previous post, trust in authority is central to faith. The recognition of authority is foundational to faith. Below are more examples of how this plays out.

## 2. The Authority of Manosphere Personalities

IMO, blogs are primarily a forum for sharing and discussing ideas. Regular writers are able to establish a voice of authority by virtue of their reputation, based on their regular contributions and the value of the content. The value of their contributions is often determined by whether it is accurate, believable, relevant, reliable, truthful, and trustworthy, thereby inspiring confidence and faith in readers.

Blogs are less valuable for providing accountability and personal instruction, because the authority of the participants is based on the value of their writings, and NOT as one who has the power to enforce discipline and order.

There are two exceptions.

1. Blog hosts are able to exercise a little more authority than readers via writing posts and screening comments.
2. Participants may be willingly inclined to take a certain person's comments to heart. This form of philosophical trust often hinges on the reputation of that person's writings, as described above.

Other than these two caveats, it is not reasonable to expect a netizen to submit to another netizen's purported authority.

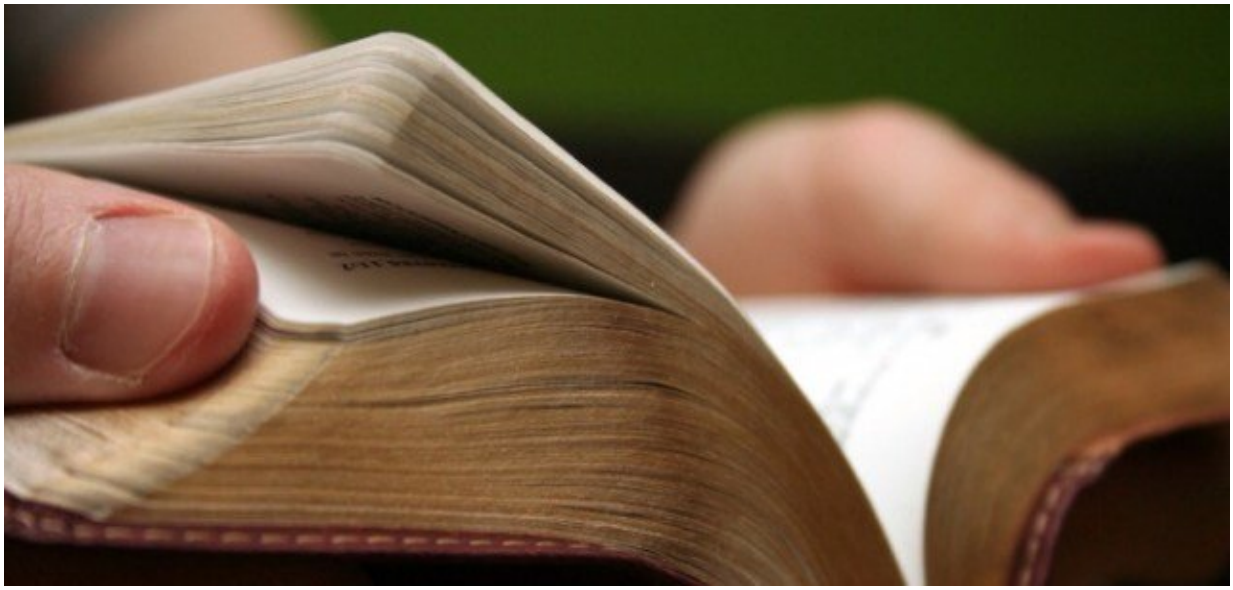
## 3. The Authority of Scripture

Christians, especially Western Evangelical Protestants, often cite the Bible as an authority and will usually combine this with an appeal to logic.

For example, here's one comment that seeks to establish a common authority of scripture and logic.

> "…first I need to know if you accept the Bible as the inerrant and sole word of God?  Because I will cite scripture, and if you hold a different axiom, then there is no point in my doing so."

A mutually recognized authority *must* be in place for any further dialogue to commence, whether it is scripture, or an ecclesiastical authority, or the word of an expert, or a scientific research article, or something else. Without first establishing a mutually recognized authority (the Bible in the above case), we cannot have an argument in good Faith.  This is another example of how Faith and Authority go hand in hand.



### 4. The Authority of the Church

Recently, in the sphere, there has been some discussion about discipline within the church, specifically the procedures outlined in Matthew 18.

Matthew 18 is filled with references to authority, with the primary point being to recognize the authority of Jesus Christ (e.g. by humbling one's self as a little child, by receiving the Lord's forgiveness and forgiving others in turn, etc.). Several of these verses charge us to recognize the authority of Christ in our relationships with others (i.e., through forgiveness).

As a case in point, one blogger stated that a commenter should be subject to the authority of his church in order to resolve a dispute between them. But the problem with this approach is that Matthew 18 is not applicable for two reasons.

1. Matthew 18 is intended to resolve interpersonal conflicts between two fellow believers within a church, NOT to govern philosophical debates on blog forums.
2. Neither of them attends the same church, and so there is no single church authority over both of them.

## Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): What is the Authority of the Bible, and why is this Important? (2020/11/12)
- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: Hierarchy of Authority (2023/4/12)
- Σ Frame: The Captain and First Mate Analogy (2023/4/24)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
- Σ Frame: The Archetype of Father as God (2023/6/27)

- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: What is the Spiritual Power of Authority? (2024/1/11)
- Σ Frame: Lessons from the Game of Chess (2025/1/1)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)

# Authority in Suffering

August 31, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Suffering imparts a unique contextual authority.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

A previous post, Faith and Authority (2025/8/29), explained my understanding of Authority as it relates to Faith. In summary, various expressions of Faith are built on an Authority of some type and cannot very well exist without it.

Faith and Authority can also be obtained through suffering.

This post will examine a couple of relevant issues related to this.

Over the past couple of years, some authors and commenters at the Σ Frame blog have been criticized for being primarily motivated to avoid suffering. The nature of these accusations have implied that this is essentially cowardice, or a vain attempt at maintaining a Comfort Zone or self-preservation in place of obeying the Lord and sharing in His sufferings (1 Peter 4:13).

For example, one blogger said,

> "Anonymity is a falsehood. Lying—sinning—to protect yourself is never justified. There are alternatives to lying that accomplish the same goal of protection. Those are permitted. Anonymity is not.
>
> Moreover, to be persecuted and insulted is to seek reward, rejoicing, and

> gladness: the very kingdom of heaven.”

I will address the first statement in the last section below.

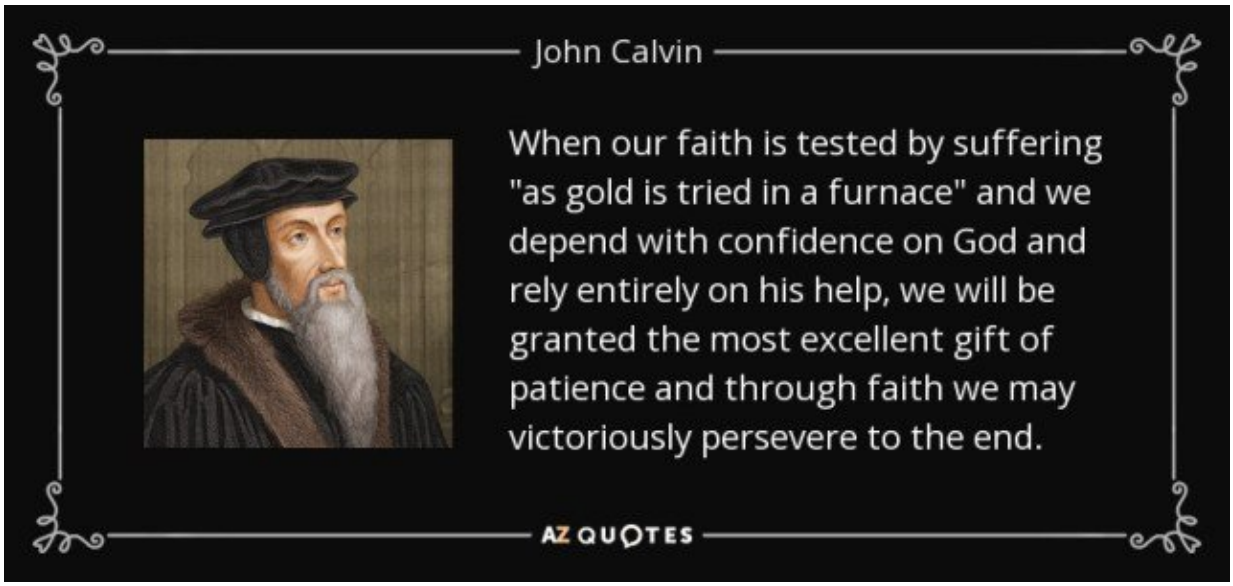
Concerning the latter statement, while this is true, it is NOT the whole truth.  I’ll cover this in the next section.

## Understanding the Purpose of Suffering

Oftentimes, suffering is unavoidable, but sometimes it is simply the natural result of a decision or a habit, either good or bad. While suffering can build character and lead to glory, it can also lead to bitterness, unbelief, hell, and ruin. This potential negative outcome of suffering has been understated. Omitting this possibility does not grant men the freedom to choose that form of suffering which is beneficial to the Kingdom of God.

One of the many purposes of this blog is to help men understand the causes and the nature of suffering, and to determine if a particular form of suffering might be redemptive or not.  In The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10), I spelled out 5 different sources of suffering for men to know which type of suffering they are enduring and whether it is truly necessary for one’s spiritual growth and/or the advancement of His Kingdom.  If so, then by all means, share in the Lord’s glory. Let that suffering build character, determination, and perseverance within your soul. Rest assured that your suffering has value. But if not, then it is only slowing you down, sucking your energy, sapping your potential, and delaying the fulfillment of your purpose.

Persecution and suffering only carry eternal rewards when one is trusting in the Authority of the Lord, NOT in one’s efforts in the flesh, or the authority of one’s own identity, or others’ recognition of one’s identity. Instead, we must identify with Christ’s sufferings.




## Suffering Anonymously

As I stated in the previous post, blogs are primarily a forum for sharing and discussing

ideas and viewpoints. A good many of the ideas expressed in the Manosphere are born out of suffering. It is as though every kernel of wisdom must be bought with blood. Personally, I believe many such men have suffered in this way for the Kingdom. Indeed, society is now closer to the Kingdom than it was 5 or 10 years ago, in spite of the continuing decline.

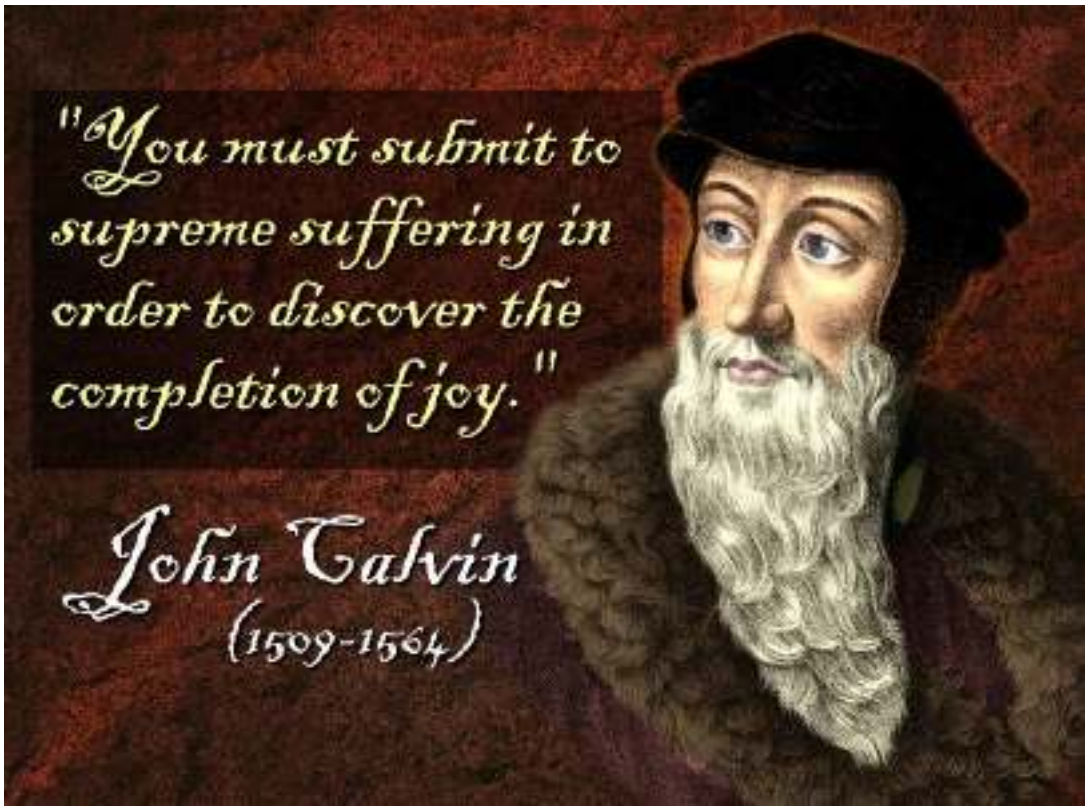
Some Manospherians voice provocative and unpopular perspectives for the edification of others — perspectives containing uncomfortable truths that were bought and purchased via personal suffering. Some such netizens choose anonymity to avoid or contain the harmful variety of suffering that may result from sharing the fruits of their past sufferings. This type of suffering is experienced as persecution for stating the truth, and it is often just as detrimental as it is beneficial, or even more so depending on the man.

A few individuals are deeply bothered by the anonymity of participants in blog discourse. One such person asked,

> "By what means can Jesus' instructions in Matthew 18 be implemented when the people involved are anonymous?"

As I stated in the previous post, Matthew 18 is intended to resolve interpersonal conflicts between two fellow believers within a church, NOT to govern philosophical debates on blog forums. Also, anonymity does not remove a believer from under Christ's Authority, nor does it detract from the value of his writings. The truth speaks for itself, no matter who is saying it.  Anonymity only removes one from being subject to non-Christ-like authorities.

Complaining about anonymity is a non sequitur in terms of dialogue.  Besides, how does effectively doxxing one's self and potentially cancelling one's self glorify the Lord?



# Conclusions

Going back to the issue of why men choose to avoid suffering, and why other men chastize them for their decision in this, let's ask ourselves a few revealing questions.

1. What man has the authority to ask another man to willingly suffer?
2. By what authority does one speak or claim to have when exhorting others to suffer in a particular manner?
3. Is this exhortation done under the Lord's authority, or is it an appeal to false guilt — which is a form of w!tchcr@ft?
4. Is the man who is encouraging another man to suffer acting in the capacity of a responsible and trustworthy mentor to that man?
5. Will the man who advises another man to suffer stand by that man when suffering comes?

I believe only those men who have already suffered, who have carried the Cross of this Age, and have paid the cost, truly possess the prerequisite authority for exhorting other men to suffer in a similar manner (2 Corinthians 1). Having suffered and died on the cross, Christ has this authority (Matthew 28:18), and also certain men to a lesser extent in proportion to their own sufferings.

IME, men who have suffered for righteousness are NOT in the habit of idly asking other men to do the same, but rather support those who are already suffering. Stating that Christian men are to share in Christ's sufferings is theologically correct, but asking or expecting other men to willingly suffer in ways that one has not done himself is hypocrisy.

Let us recall Lexet's Axiom, AKA **Σ Frame Axiom 41**: *"People who are obsessed about anonymous writers online want to silence them."* I also believe such men are suffering from acute envy, although they remain ignorant of the associated sufferings that accompany the things envied.

# Related

- Σ Frame: God's Silence During Suffering (2009/12/14)
- Σ Frame: The TLDR on Suffering (2023/3/10)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
- Σ Frame: The Archetype of Father as God (2023/6/27)
- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: What is the Spiritual Power of Authority? (2024/1/11)

- Σ Frame: The Red Pill 2.0: Analyzing Metacognitions and Identifying Critical Problems (2024/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Lessons from the Game of Chess (2025/1/1)
- Σ Frame: On Seriousness-ness (2025/3/17)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)

# Nuances of the Eternal

September 1, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*"Forever and Ever" is more than an infinite span of time.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

In Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27), I wrote,

> "a covenant is an eternal bond that is stronger than bad choices."

Sharkly responded,

> "If we're talking about marriage, it is not eternal, as Jesus explained to the Sadducees. Marriage is a one-flesh covenant that is permanently parted by death. When churchian simps talk about foolishness like being "soulmates", they are just deluding themselves and anybody who listens to them."

I agree with Sharkly's points. The first refers to Jesus' description of marriage in Matthew 22:23-33, Mark 12:18-27, and Luke 20:27-40. Oscar dissected Sharkly's second point in The Soul Mate Myth (2021/2/3).

Our disagreement lies in my own nuanced concepts of the words 'eternal' and 'soul'. Here, I'll go over this to clear up any confusion this has created among readers.

## Eternal means NOT a Function of Time

Most people think of 'eternal' as a synonym for an infinite length of time, meaning *"Forever and ever, Amen"*.

As a person who has studied physics (including relativity) and mathematics extensively, my understanding of 'eternal' is that it describes something that is independent of, or

NOT affected by, the passage of time. I've found this concept of 'eternal' to be more universally accurate and useful, compared to the common concept.

Thus, *"Forever and ever, Amen"* is just one context of 'eternal'.

The steadfast, unchanging, and yet ever-changing nature of God is another. God only appears to change when we view Him and His work within a human time frame. God doesn't change, but we do, over time. So to us, God may appear to change.

The Bible, which is more than ~2,000 years old, continues to be a best-seller because it is stocked full of Truths that are unaffected by the passage of time. IOW, it is 'eternal', and that is precisely why it continues to be relevant.

The persuasive power of Mythos is that it reaches into the eternal. This is why fairy tales and cultural lore endure for centuries, even after the cultural contexts described therein have passed into history. The passage of time changes the language of this lore more than it changes the meaning.

Another instance of our contact with the eternal is shown in certain relationships that are NOT affected by the passage of time. For example, you may not see an old friend for years. But when you get together, it seems like it has only been a week since you last saw each other. That is what I call an "eternal friendship".

Marriage is also like this. It has an 'eternal', sublime quality that doesn't change with the passage of time. If you happen to have a good marriage, that doesn't change much over the years, and if you have a bad one, that doesn't change much either, unfortunately.

## Eternal Soul Mates

The 'soulmates' idea is foolish because it imagines that having one is what makes marriage fulfilling, and/or that it can be used as a guide or an inspiration for finding the so-called "right person". The truth is that anyone you have sex with or marry will become your "eternal soulmate" ('eternal' as described above), where the soul includes the fleshly nature of a person (1 Corinthians 6:12-20).

This eternal quality of marriage is precisely why marital sex becomes boring for many people. We usually refer to this condition as (over) 'familiarity'. Therefore, having an "eternal soulmate" is actually rather UNfulfilling, truth be told, simply because the excitement surrounding sex and procreation is strongly dependent on timing, past experiences, and one's life phase. IOW, it is a function of time (via biology), which makes it NOT 'eternal', per my definition. This agrees with Sharkly's point.

Furthermore, by resisting accountability and/or commitment via abortion, lying, secrecy, and what we call 'branch swinging' or 'serial monogamy', etc., women are essentially avoiding the UNfulfilling aspects of their eternal relationships that are formed through their sexual liaisons and/or marriages.  These UNfulfilling aspects include…

- Emotion Work.
- Daily marital duties and other responsibilities to one's partner.
- Self-Control, i.e. the loss of Validation which is about Losing Self-Control.
- The erosion of the FEAR dynamic, which is addictively enthralling to women.
- The ennui of getting along with another human being day after day (e.g. husband, children, and extended family members).
- Being fully known by another person, which removes the element of mystery that is greatly cherished by females, and the novelty of sexual variety enjoyed by males.

As it is said around the sphere, *"Women want to GET married, but they don't want to BE married"*, which is another way of saying that women want the benefits and joys of an eternal union, but they don't want the boredom, burdens, and responsibilities thereof. Unfortunately, the immediate benefits and the most intense joys tend to come up front, being linked to NON-eternal sexual interactions, and then fade over time. Yet, the 'eternal' familiar knowledge of each other (in the Biblical sense) remains.

This is also true for men too, in similar yet different ways.

# Epilogue

Going back to my earlier statement,

> "a covenant is an eternal bond that is stronger than bad choices."

It should now be clear to readers that the permanent familiarity imparted via sex and marriage survives bad choices. I'll add that this 'eternal' quality doesn't necessarily

ameliorate the felt consequences of bad choices, and might even render those bad choices even less tolerable.

When we consider how Jesus set us free from the eternal consequences of sin, it means that he broke the bonds of our old, sinful, eternal state to form a new eternal state in union with Himself. This means that His grace permits us to repent, change our ways, and grow out of our sinful habits *over time*. IOW, the process of regeneration is NOT eternal, but it results in an eternal state of glory.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Eternal Fate of Carousel Riders (2018/5/30)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Soul Mate Myth (2021/2/3)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Paradigms of Faith (2024/4/22)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): Divine Simplicity & Singularity from Incompleteness of Any Mere Plurality (2025/8/28)
- Radix Fidem: The Book of Life (2025/8/30)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)

# The Age Old Question of Authority

September 3, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

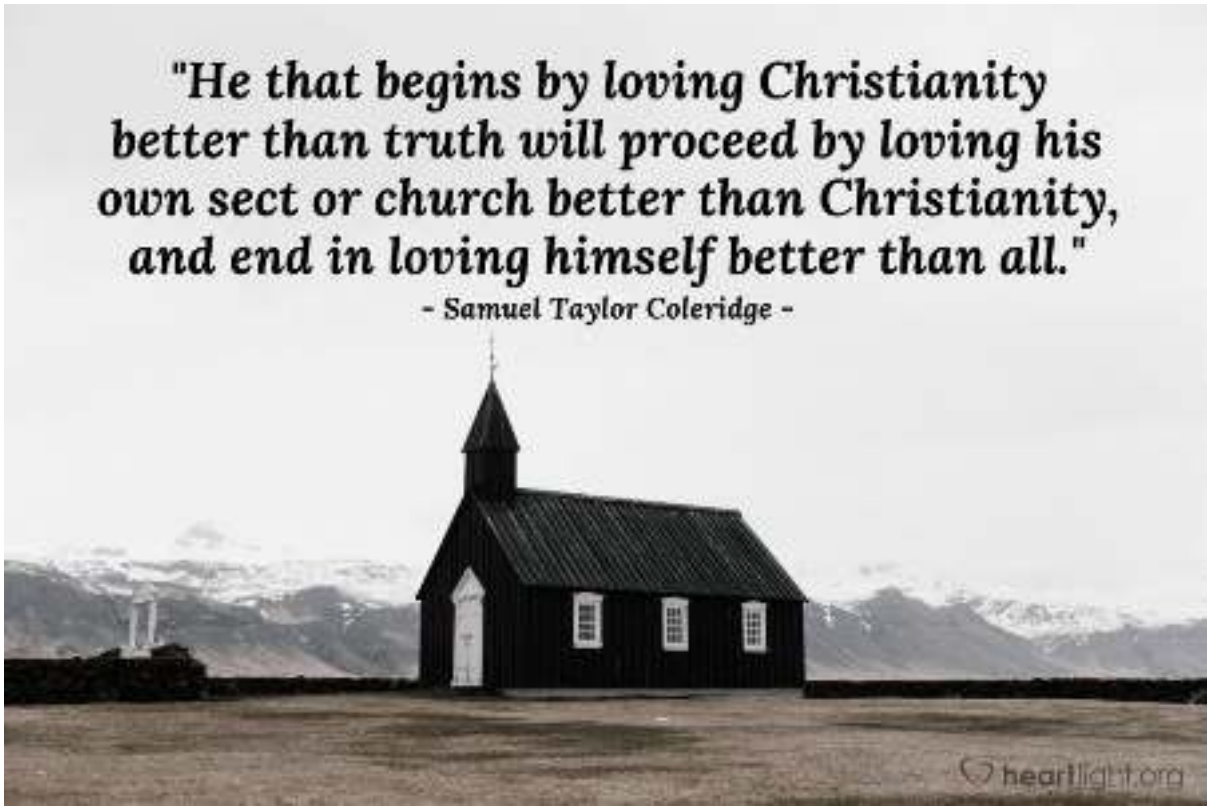
*The church, faith, scripture, tradition... To which shall we ascribe all our intellectual fealty?*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community / Free Speech / Metacognitions / Sectarianism / Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## What to Believe?

John the Fool wrote,

> "My concern is that the Bible is mainly read and understood from a culture / worldview that is foreign to the text and therefore distorts it. Reason is assumed to be arbiter of truth even though Paul says that the things of God are spiritually discerned (1 Corinthians 2:14).
>
> I am wondering if the Bible really is as important as Protestants made it to be in reaction to Romanism. It now stands as a mediator / priest if you will between the believer and God when we have the author of the book dwelling within us who will lead us into all the truth we actually need for our purpose in the Lord.
>
> As important as the Bible is to me, my faith is not ultimately in it because from my studies of Hebrew and other things, I have found that we actually do not know what many of the words mean and the culture / worldview of its authors is so far removed from ours."




To which Oscar replied,

> "Let's rely on what everyone subjectively believes the Holy Spirit is telling them with no objective standard by which to judge what everyone subjectively believes. What could possibly go wrong? I mean, it's not as if anyone's ever tried that before. Right?"

Let's take this line of thought further. Now ask yourself…

Is it better to rely on what everyone subjectively believes *the Bible* is telling them with no objective standard by which to judge what everyone subjectively interprets? This is exactly what has happened within Protestantism, resulting in hundreds of denominations.

Is it better to rely on what everyone subjectively believes *the church* is telling them and rely on the church to be the objective standard by which to judge what everyone subjectively believes? This is exactly what has happened within Catholicism, resulting in all kinds of abuses as well as the Protestant Reformation.

What to believe?

Ultimately, this comes down to the question of authority. What authority should be used to aid one's personal discernment in judging the authenticity, the meaning, and/or the faithful application of *any* revelation?

Do you trust these guys to lead you to your eternal salvation?

## Apostolic Authority

It appears that most modern Christians are wholly unaware of this, but this is a question that has been pressed and debated for centuries. It's a looong debate that I won't go into here.

Church fathers and tradition have identified 7 sources of authority.

1. Sola Fide ("by faith alone")
2. Sola Gratia ("by grace alone")
3. Solus Christus ("Christ alone")
4. Sola Ecclesia ("the Church alone")
5. Sola Scriptura ("by Scripture alone")
6. Soli Deo Gloria ("glory to God alone")
7. Sola Caritas ("Charitable love alone")

In some discussions, "Sola" (meaning only) is substituted with "Fidem" (faithful to) or "Prima" (foremost or primary), thereby providing more wiggle room.

In general, the Catholic Church abides by Sola Ecclesia and flatly condemns all others as heretical. Protestantism reveres Sola Scriptura and condemns all others as more or less heretical. The Orthodox Church takes a varied stance with Prima Scriptura. According to my knowledge, Radix Fidem strongly encourages us to become more familiar with Prima Fide and to be well aware of the others as worthy of consideration.

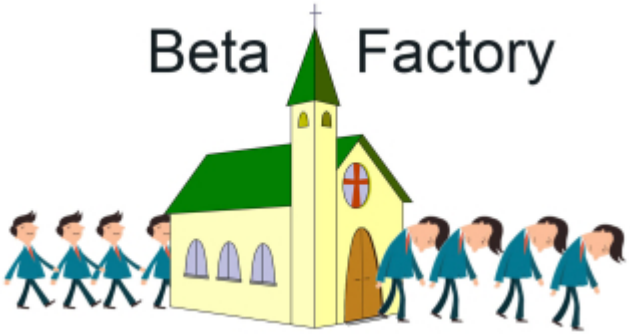
Even so, most all modern Western commentaries, no matter which sect, want to attach logic and ¡ScIeNcE! as a necessary filter / tool for interpretation [Example]. The Bible (St. Paul especially) refers to this as Hellenization, a nod to Greek philosophy (from which we get the English word 'hell'). So we might as well add an eighth: *Sola / Prima Sophos*.

Others prioritize domestic peace, harmony, and unity, so there's *Sola / Prima Koine*. I often see another, which I'll call *Sola Stoicus*, AKA "Doubting Thomas" or *"sit on my @ss and criticize everything as inferior or problematic"*. (I made these 3 terms up.)

IMHO, one should consider ALL of these views when reflecting upon his Maker and his purpose for living, including the 3 I added, as well as a healthy dose of introspection and prayer. Personally, I believe God uses different sources of authority to speak to individual men, so it's worth identifying which one that is for you. (I'm NOT saying "pick and choose", I'm saying pay attention to how God speaks to you and how He works with you.) For me, there was a time in my life when confusion over scripture caused me to stumble, and I spent a few years searching for how to recover my faith. (Click on the links to read more.) So I've found that I need to concentrate on that which reinforces my faith (i.e. Prima Fide and Fidem Scriptura). This is partly what attracts me to Radix Fidem.

## Conclusions

St. Paul addressed the question of authority in 1 Corinthians 1:18-25, and concluded that the ultimate authority is in the gospel of Christ crucified and the power of God. For all the talk about church tradition, doctrine, scriptures, faith, etc., where do we see Christ crucified? Where is the power of God?



IMHO, most people, even Christians, don’t even know what that is or what it looks like.

May the good Lord grant you the most excellent discernment that may dispel all doubts as to the authenticity of an authority.

## Related

- The Mainframe: Post-Modernist Religion (2022/10/7)
- Σ Frame: Apostolic Apostasy (2023/6/16)
- Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)
- Σ Frame: Meta Cognitions (2023/6/23)
- Christian Publishing House: Aren’t the Gospels the Product of Greek Thinking? (2023/10/12)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)
- Catacomb Resident: Two Things (2026/2/7)

# Why is Eastern Orthodoxy more attractive to Men than Protestantism?

September 5, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Understanding the reasons for the apocalyptic attrition from Evangelicalism.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Validation; Awareness and Introspection;
**Author's Note:** The contents of this essay were submitted through several emails from *Tubal Cain* on 2025/9/2-4. Compiled and edited by Jack.
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Foreword from Jack

Apparently, some readers are still not seeing why young American men are drawn to Eastern Orthodoxy. This post will spell it out in greater detail.

## Intro

I'm a 67 year old American man who converted late in life to Christianity, being received into the Eastern Orthodox Church.

Since Covid, my little Antiochian parish has been bursting at the seams with growth. Our church adds on average at least 2-3 new members *every week*, and some weeks up to 5. We're building an addition to accommodate this.

They're all young men, some single, some married with children. Some were unaffiliated (Nones), some were atheists, some were pagans, but most are disaffected Evangelical Protestants.

I just returned from a week-long retreat in the Allegheny Mountains of western Pennsylvania. Over 200 clergy and laity were in attendance from parishes across the USA and Canada. They all report the same thing as my parish: explosive growth of young men and young families, mostly coming from Evangelicalism.

The Greek, Russian, and Serbian parishes here, and all the Orthodox jurisdictions are seeing this across the USA. Same for the TLM Roman Catholic parish, and the Eastern Rite Catholic parish here are seeing this as well.

I've been sharing this news with Jack since mid May of this year through an email exchange. He asked me to write a summary of why there are so many people leaving Evangelicalism for Orthodoxy.

I currently have the honor of serving as the director of outreach in my parish. I'm the person who gets all the letters and emails from inquisitive seekers and visitors. I'm the

one who welcomes all the newcomers to our church.  So I hear it all.

I'll address this from what I know that's been shared with me, which is a lot.

## Why is Eastern Orthodoxy More Attractive to Men than Evangelical Protestantism?

The modern Evangelical environment, including Southern Baptist Churches, is perceived as being overly focused on emotional experiences, cultural trends, or political issues. Worship services are like rock concerts, all for show and with no reverence for holiness; sermons are "comedy club preaching", lacking depth or historical continuity, while other sermons are comparable to TED Talks, full of interesting information having no practical use.

Newcomers describe growing up in churches that prioritized simple messages and straightforward "rules", but found these to be dry, superficial routines lacking any awareness of the purpose.  Younger individuals have conveyed various bad experiences and disappointments, perceived hypocrisy on issues like sexual morality, or a lack of accountability in non-denominational settings.  Meanwhile, more culturally trendy topics dominated the discussions.

This confusing juxtaposition led them not to take church very seriously.

The Southern Baptist Convention, in particular, has faced high-profile controversies like sexual abuse scandals and leadership failures, leading to disillusionment, distrust, and exits.  One young man stated in many words that the world is chaotic and constantly changing, and their Southern Baptist church is not much different.  Worse, it is always trying to stay on top of this chaos and "catch up", which is backwards.  He was searching for a place to "plant roots", and so he needed a church that also had strong "roots".

This points to the general appeal of Orthodoxy, which is viewed as offering a clear

hierarchical structure, biblical authority, and answers to spiritual questions, such as the process of spiritual maturity, mysticism, and encounters with the demonic.

Many younger people raised Southern Baptist are leaving their churches for Eastern Orthodoxy because they're drawn to the reverence, stability, and rich spiritual practices of the Orthodox church. They're attracted to the long, unchanging traditions of the ancient church, which give them a sense of security and connection to a history that stretches back to antiquity.  They desire a "High Church", having more profound teachings and insights, a structured leadership, and ancient worship practices.

Some young men are drawn to Orthodoxy because they see it as more 'masculine' and therefore a stronger expression of Christianity.  They like the codified male-only leadership that is less susceptible to popular opinions, social forces, and cultural shifts. A few are honest enough to say that they're tired of their female-dominated churches that teach liberal doctrines and prioritize popular appeal over doctrinal rigor, and the boorish men who are always jumping to the steady drumbeat of these women's caprices.

On the surface, they're drawn to the beautiful, ornate Cathedrals that are typical of Orthodox churches, the timeless, sacred music, like Gregorian chants, the structured rituals that stand as unchanging bulwarks against modern culture, and the consistent liturgical seasons that provide times for fasting, praying, and also celebration.

On a deeper level, though, converts are looking for a faith that challenges them, not one that is greasy smooth and "easy to digest", like what most Protestant churches intentionally serve up.  Instead, they want a focus on Christ-centered fellowship and worship services.  They want the intellectual and theological depth offered by Orthodoxy. They value long, methodical catechisms that emphasize steadiness and spiritual development over quick conversions.  They want a demanding regimen that details when

and how to fast and how to pray.  They desire a church that provides a place where they can regularly go to confession and not have to worry about it leading to gossip or a scandal.  Instead of seeing these regimens as oppressive Puritanical legalism (as my generation did when I was younger), they see it as a much needed discipline and even an adventure!

## What's Missing?

A common theme I'm hearing, particularly with the many young men and young families, is *"something is missing …"*.  Most new converts say, *"Something is missing in my (Evangelical / Nondenominational / Southern Baptist …) church"*.  I've also heard some say *"something is missing"* from what I'll summarize as American agnostic materialism.

The young men and the young families (young fathers) say they're seeking truth, tradition, rigidity, absolutes, and the fullness of faith.  They say they're seeking a church with a heritage, a connection with the ancient historical Christian faith, and with the saints and church fathers. They're seeking a place that is masculine-friendly and where they're not expected to continually "reinvent themselves" and their faith.  One convert explicitly said that he was looking for a faith tradition that felt very ancient but also fresh and new.

Another thing that I've seen is that young families (Millennials and Zoomers) are saying they have no friends, as young people their age who are not married and forming families are into hookup culture and binge drinking. They're finding friendships within the sacramental life of the church.

Moreover, younger people feel that modern Evangelical "Mega-Churches" lack the substance they expect from church.

## Problematic Protestantism

Based on what I've heard, there are several reasons why Protestant Evangelicalism, and especially the SBC, is currently facing a major fallout.

Protestants will state that one can find the fullness of faith in their confessionals … that you don't need to go to Eastern Orthodoxy or TLM Roman Catholicism. (I'd include the Eastern Rite Catholics, the Coptic Christians.)

At the same time, these Protestants and especially Evangelicals intentionally de-emphasize church authority, tradition, and liturgy, but this has left young people feeling disconnected from the long history of Christianity and the time-tested spiritual disciplines it offers.

Also, young adults are alienated by the Southern Baptist Convention's strong association with so-called conservative politics. One man humorously remarked, *"This church is not conservative enough to call themselves "conservatives"."* Men have mentioned the "separation of church and state" in the U.S. Constitution and questioned why Evangelicals do not recognize the Biblical injunction to obey civil authorities (Romans 13:1-7) in this matter. The general undertone is that when the church gets involved in politics, both are tainted. Jack covered this point too recently, describing it as part of the Noahic Covenant.

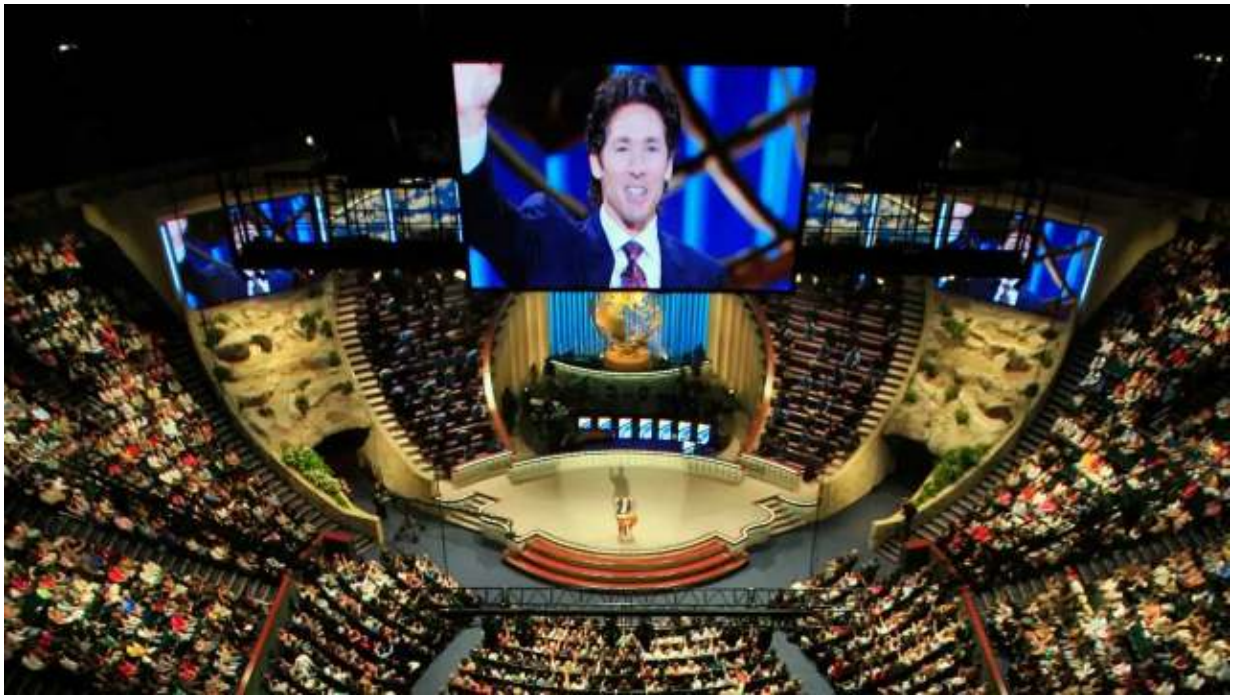
Another obvious issue is the rampant double-faced hypocrisy and the recent high-profile sex scandals that led to an investigation by the Department of Justice in 2022. That was the time when we saw an avalanche of new converts leaving SBC for Orthodoxy. There were so many in such a short time that the Orthodox Church of America conducted an extensive survey to assess the number of new converts.

Then there's the intolerable social environment at church. Younger folks are looking at American Protestantism. They see those hyped up, feel-good pastors like Kenneth Copeland, Joyce Meyers, and Joel Osteen… They hear the "prosperity gospels", the "name it and claim it" garbage, the endless pandering to women, and the shaming of respectable men…

They criticize the emotionalism, the blatant hypocrisy, the shallowness, the never-ending and tiresome nit-picking over scripture passages that have no real-world applications (see note below), and the secular market driven "spiritual fast food", which is little more than Pop Psych mantras dressed up in spiritualized language, AKA Therapeutic Moralistic Deism.

They see the Non-Denom church folks preen and smile at the luncheons on Sundays, but live lives no different from seculars for the rest of the week (abortion, premarital sex, and divorce being prime examples). They're listening to them say, *"I'm saved, Jesus loves me, and I'm forgiven. Once saved, always saved. I have my fire insurance."*

But the younger generations are not swallowing it. It isn't the fullness of faith they seek.



# Note

The open debates among Catholics, Protestants, and Orthodox over the past couple of years have allowed more people to discover the more robust Orthodox doctrines, the writings of the early church fathers, and the metaphysical / spiritual concepts of Nous (as a Christian alternative to logic and scientism) and Theosis (as a more robust concept of "getting saved"), thereby accelerating their interest in learning more.

From the Orthodox perspective, the Evangelicals' obsession with Sola Scriptura is a puzzlement. Evangelicals see themselves as mastering the Word of God, but we see Evangelicals bickering over scriptures. From what I've seen, the evangelical perspective is like, *"The Bible is some sort of field manual."* (a practical application) Someone retorts, *"No, this is what it says."* (a literal interpretation) Followed by, *"No, this is what it means."* (an exegesis) Then, *"No, this is what I want it to say!"* (an eisegesis). There is no recognition of the church itself as a complete unified entity as the Body of Christ, and the importance of relationships between those within the church, as it relates to Theosis, is neglected. As St. Cyprian of Carthage wrote in the 2nd century, *"Outside the Church there is no salvation."* That's not an eschatological statement (as Protestants like to think); it's a practical one — here and now.

St. Gregory of Nyssa wrote of the canonized Bible by interpretation of holy tradition within the church. Evangelicals claim it was Sola Scriptura, but then again, some evangelicals (e.g. Gavin Ortlund), wanting a connection with tradition and the church fathers, taught Sola Scriptura as 5 Point Calvinism, yada yada…

## Concluding Statements

As Jack aptly wrote, Mainline Protestantism is a Progressive dumpster fire, and much of Evangelical Protestantism is following after secular culture.

Young men are seeing all of this, and their gut tells them something is off; they intuitively sense it — that *this* is not *REAL* Christianity.  So they're looking, some searching, others trying out vastly different faith beliefs, with some coming to Orthodoxy, to find out what *REAL* Christianity is like.

I'm sure not every young man who is disillusioned with the SBC is making a beeline to Orthodoxy (many become "nones" or switch to Catholicism or other Protestant churches), but among those staying Christian, this decision reveals these younger men's desire for authenticity and truth in a broken world.

I've read that younger generations have a low trust in institutions, including organized religion.  No one has told me this explicitly, but I do get the sense that this is true — new converts, especially those coming from the Southern Baptist Church, are looking for a church they can trust — *people* they can trust.

I stand with my church and my parishioners, ready to introduce them to the ancient ways of the faith.

## References


- Way of Life (David Cloud): Why I Am Not Southern Baptist (2000/6/29; enlarged on 2024/5/14)

- The Gospel Coalition (Trevin Wax): Theron's Story: Why I Left Evangelicalism for Eastern Orthodoxy (2006/11/8)
- Religion News Service: Where do Southern Baptists go when they leave? The answer in one chart (2016/6/28)
- Cold Case Christianity (J. Warner Wallace): UPDATED: Are Young People Really Leaving Christianity? (2019/1/12)
- The Living Church (Wesley Hill): Unchosen Family and the Crisis in the Southern Baptist Convention (2022/5/25)
- The Gospel Coalition (Ryan Burge): Why Is the SBC Membership Declining? (2023/5/13)
- Orthodox Church in America: 2023 Forum Attendees Receive Results of Orthodox Convert Survey (2023/8/16)
- The New York Post: Young men leaving traditional churches for 'masculine' Orthodox Christianity in droves (2024/12/3)
- Pew Research Center: Decline of Christianity in the U.S. Has Slowed, May Have Leveled Off (2025/2/26)

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Fiddler on the Roof : A Parable of Progressivism (2024/11/4)
- Σ Frame: Expectation vs Experience (2025/5/2)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- To Reclaim Normality: Why American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) Is Collapsing and Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) Is Growing (2025/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Finding a Wife from an Orthodox Country (2025/5/30)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)

# Limitations

September 8, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Where is the boundary of faith and reality?*

**Readership:** All, especially Christians
**Theme:** Community / Metacognitions / Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 2,250 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

> For I have the desire to do what is right, but not the ability to carry it out.
>
> *Romans 7:18b (ESV)*

> Now, we can only see reality as if looking at an obscure reflection in a dark mirror.
>
> *Paraphrase of 1 Corinthians 13:12a*

Detail of the *Portrait of Giovanni Arnolfini and his Wife*, by Jan van Eyck (1434).

## The Limitations of the Body

I'm 53, and while I've had many blessings, some even miraculous IMO, I've also had many setbacks in life.  I feel worn out, my libido is gradually dropping (thank God!), and I'm losing motivation.  RPA encouraged me to stay active by doing resistance training. Since then, I've made a more diligent effort to exercise 2-3 times a week. I'll usually go to the gym 1 day a week, concentrating on low weights and high reps, and the other day I'll do some cardio, like cycling, or jogging in the park, alternating between a brisk walk and

running.  I'll do this anywhere between half an hour to an hour and a half, or however long I can keep up.

An egret.

On Saturday morning (2025/9/6), my wife and I got up at 5:00 a.m. and from 6:00 to 7:30, we went out for an early morning 'power walk' (what we call alternating between walking fast and running) in our city's Central Park and the surrounding neighborhood.  While we were out, we saw egrets and night herons, and we fed some wild dogs with some kibbles we had brought.  We also bought some food from a local breakfast shop and picked up a package that had come in the mail. After we got back home, we took a shower and ate breakfast before she left for work at 9:10.  We both felt exhilarated and deeply satisfied from our morning excursion.

But by 10:30, my wife messaged me saying that our early morning adventures had worn her out and that she was tired and sleepy. She nodded off during an afternoon meeting, and it was a real challenge for her to stay alert throughout the day.  I was tired too, but since it was a Saturday, I was able to catch a nap and relax for most of the day before I went to Bible study in the evening.

We learned something about ourselves from our exercise this morning. We are getting to the age (I'm 53 and my wife is 46) where exercise consumes a good deal of our energy, so we need to plan our day accordingly.  We can't realistically expect ourselves to do strenuous exercise for an hour and then go to work for a full day and not feel exhausted. OTOH, we had the idea that if we make a habit of getting up early and exercising more frequently (she wanted to do it every day), then maybe we will get used to it.  Or maybe exercising in the *evening*, AFTER our other responsibilities for the day are finished, would work better (but then we couldn't enjoy exercising during the early morning hours).  I decided that we should exercise on those days when we don't have a full day packed with

other activities and responsibilities on our schedule, so as to be sure we can devote our full energy to our livelihoods.  I'll continue to experiment with this and see what works best for us.

## The Limitations of the Will

In a recent post, The Age Old Question of Authority (2025/9/3), I mentioned that I had stumbled in my faith during college, and then spent a few years searching for how to recover my faith.  In brief, it all began when I decided to get up earlier and read the Bible and pray every morning.  But after a few weeks, I was totally burned out and could not make myself read the Bible at all for a year after that.  Worse, I was overcome with various doubts and fears and questions about the purpose of my life, and my life spiraled out of control for a while.  Since then, I've always been confused about why my decision to read the Bible every morning led to me losing faith in this way.

Derek L. Ramsey picked out my testimony of this experience (given in the links above), and criticized me, basically arguing that I had apostatized because I had supposedly forsaken the "sufficiency" of Sola Scriptura.  SMH.

1. Derek L. Ramsey: Hellenization, Part 1 (2025/9/4)
2. Derek L. Ramsey: Hellenization, Part 2 (2025/9/5)

Upon reflection, I've concluded that spiritual disciplines are similar to physical disciplines, like exercising every morning, as I described above.  If I got up early and went gung ho at the gym and the park for hours every day, I'd certainly have a healthier lifestyle and improve my physical health, but I'd also wear myself out in a short time, and I would pay

for it in other ways (i.e. opportunity cost).  I wouldn't last very long, and my life would become unbalanced.

Working out 2-3 times a week seems about right for me, which is exactly what I've observed with my Bible reading habits, and publishing blog posts too — 2-3 times a week, and more on occasion.

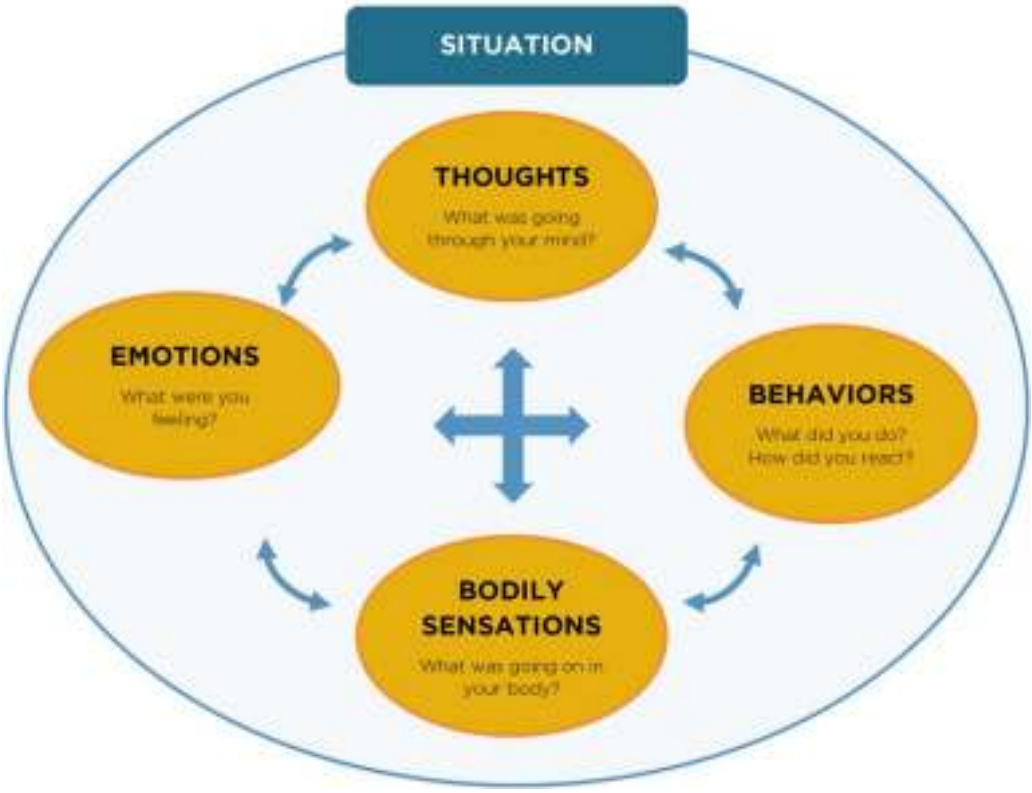
## The Limitations of the Conscious Mind

Red Pill Apostle wrote,

> "I have a feeling that amongst those that read Σ Frame regularly, not many work in commission based sales. Much of the training that salesmen are subjected to involves taking control of one's inner dialog and molding it to suit the salesman's goal. The training is specific to helping salesmen get their inner game together on the professional front.
>
> Making the unconscious conscious is recognizing underlying fears and beliefs that drive the behavior that so heavily influences results. There is a cycle that is a reinforcing loop.
>
> Beliefs & Thoughts → Feelings → Actions → Results → Beliefs & Thoughts
>
> I have found that changing any of the Beliefs & Thoughts, Feelings, or Actions in the cycle alters the rest of it, but that the most effective approach is to alter how we think and what we believe.
>
> Psalm 1 opens with a blessed man and how he meditates on God's word (absolute truth). The passage then compares that man with those who do not meditate on God's word. It is my belief that meditating on truth (reading the Bible and praying) ultimately leads to the behaviors that create blessings.
>
> Inner Game starts with God's word, not to be mistaken with whatever nonsense

> about men and women is preached from the pulpit, and having a correctly focused inner game is going to make a man's life improve. It is not a magic bullet for relationships, but it will likely cause blessings, in one form or another, in a man's life."

The feedback cycle that RPA describes is called the Cognitive-Emotional-Behavioral (CEB) Cycle. Snipping negative thinking in the initial notion and replacing it with Biblical truths is an important part of "renewing the mind" as described in Romans 12:2. RPA and I have referenced this process in several past posts, most recently in Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27).




Following the exercise described in Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27), combined with the CEB feedback loop described by RPA, I realized that my motivation for reading the Bible every morning was because I had already begun to doubt the "sufficiency" of reading the Bible 2-3 times a week, largely because of the scathing criticism of my housemate for not reading the Bible more. Thus, reading the Bible every day early in the morning became an action that reinforced this doubt, eventually culminating in the destabilization of various beliefs, as described in more detail below.

So that's what had happened to me.

There's more.

## Limitations of Perspective

Continuing my story…

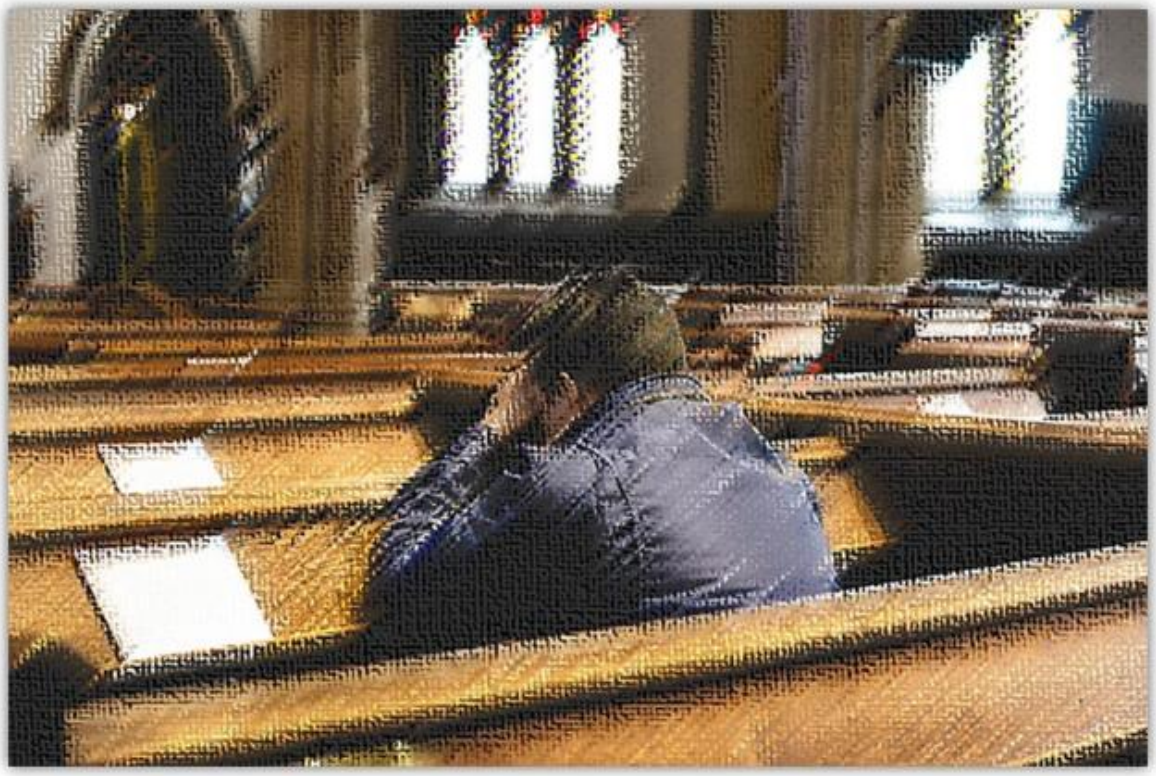
In the evening (2025/9/6), I attended my Bible study group. This study provided some

further insights as to why I had stumbled in college, as I mentioned above.

The Bible study leader introduced Psalm 1 and Psalm 73, which conveyed different accounts of the value of righteousness. I was amused because RPA had cited Psalm 1 in his comment (above) just 10 days earlier.

In summary, Psalm 1 conveys the blessedness that comes from meditating on God's law and living accordingly. The righteous enjoy prosperity, stability, and divine favor, while the wicked are doomed to condemnation and ultimate ruin.

In contrast, Psalm 73 paints a very different picture of righteousness. Here, the wicked are described as fat, rich, and prosperous, and even though they are arrogant, malicious, and oppressive, they are found faultless. The author concludes that pursuing righteousness is a burdensome, wearisome, and worthless endeavor. Later in this Psalm, however, the author realizes that despite outward appearances, the wicked live in terror of being destroyed at any moment, and assuredly they eventually are. It is also revealed that the author's own bitterness had caused him to envy the wicked, and this had made him ignorant of this reality. Nevertheless, the Lord had stood behind him, strengthened and supported him throughout this ordeal. Interestingly, the psalmist only realizes this *after* he goes into the sanctuary of God.



As for me, I wasn't bitter, but I was disappointed that my Bible study habits had become a source of vexation (c.f. Psalm 73) instead of a blessing, as Psalm 1 describes. I had also grown fearful of my housemate's constant criticism to the extent that I would occasionally lie to him in order to deflect his condemnation. I also had a few other issues that all together proved too much for me to pull out of.

# Limitations of Habit vs Inspiration

During the Bible study discussion, the topic seemed fitting, so I described what had happened to me in college, how I had lost faith after reading the Bible and praying every morning for a while, and I couldn't understand why.  While we were discussing this, one man said that he reads the Bible differently than I do.  He said when he reads the Bible, he doesn't do it to hear from God or to receive inspiration (as I do/did); he just does it out of habit, as if he were reading a history book. Then later on, during relevant moments in his life, God brings certain passages to his memory, which guide his self-assessments and decision-making.

After hearing about his experience in reading the Bible, I realized that I have a more vivid experience when reading the Bible than most other people do.  When I was in college, I had been in this same habit of reading the Bible for spiritual inspiration, and so by changing my approach to reading the Bible out of habit (as he does and my old housemate did), I effectively lost the inspiration that I was accustomed to receiving from God.

Moreover, doing things out of habit culls the level of inspiration one can obtain from the activity, whereas doing things out of inspiration and joy requires habits to be flexible and somewhat variable. Finding a balance is one of the main challenges of internalizing a specific skill and developing expert virtuosity. Too much habit leads to burnout. Relying too much on inspiration can result in a lack of direction and purpose. IMO, you need to combine both approaches to master it.

# Limitations of the Imagination

In response to my sad testimony, another person at the Bible study mentioned that we tend to 'imagine' what faith is, or what our obedience to God looks like, and that what we imagine may not be true or accurate about God, or faith, or how we are to be obedient.

Upon hearing the word ‘imagine’, I recalled 2 Corinthians 10:3-6, which says,

> [3] For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:
> [4] (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds;)
> [5] Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;
> [6] And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.
>
> *2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV)*

Other translations interpret the word for ‘imaginations’ in verse 5 as…

- “proud idea” (ERV)
- “intellectual arrogance” (GW)
- “sophisticated arguments” (AMP)
- “arguments” (NASB; NIV; NIVUK; NKJV; RSV)
- “arguments and theories and reasonings” (AMPC)

A Malayan Night Heron.

My housemate's argument that reading the Bible every day was a superior discipline than my own habit of reading 2-3 times a week was a concept of obedience that may have been correct *for him*, but NOT for me. When I believed him, I falsely imagined that his discipline was superior to my own, and that I should strive to be obedient in this same manner. I think I also had some false guilt, and I suspected that I was missing out on something more by not doing so. But in doing so, I was stepping away from the discipline I had held since childhood, and apparently, my *alter*-obedience was no longer *altar*-obedience, and was therefore unacceptable to God (?!?). Also, he was certainly a very arrogant and argumentative individual, which also fits this explanation.

## Concluding Statements

I'm NOT presenting all these limitations as some sort of excuse for losing faith, or not doing better, or whatever. No. That debacle happened 34 years ago, and I've since forgiven my housemate (and myself) and moved past this. I'm simply conveying what I've learned from this bad experience. In fact, for most of my life, I was confused about why this had happened to me, and I've only now gained the above insights. I believe that, for some reason, God wanted me to struggle through all this without much cognitive understanding of what I was experiencing, probably to build character, patience, and perseverance in me, leading to a deeper, stronger faith. I believe all of the above revelations came by divine appointment, in response to Derek L. Ramsey's criticisms earlier this week, and also my prayers about this. I'm passing this on (1) as a response to Derek's critique, (2) as an edification to others who may be struggling to maintain disciplined habits in Bible reading and prayer, and (3) as a testimony of the power of God.

# Related

Feeriker wrote a great comment describing the sufferings inherent in being determined in the face of repetitive defeats and setbacks, and how even the most diligent man's faithfulness has limits (James 4:13-15).  It's worth reading if you haven't already.

- Σ Frame: Taking Headship by Force (2021/5/26)
- Σ Frame: The Path to Contentment (2023/1/18)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Pursuit of Happyness (2023/7/3)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)
- Σ Frame: A Failure of Imagination (2024/5/20)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Joshua 1:1-9 is NOT a Bootstrap Speech (2025/1/29)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)
- Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
- The Orthosphere: (J.M. Smith): Party Spirit or Holy Spirit (2025/8/31)
- Radix Fidem: Sin and Covenant (2025/9/6)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)

# Archetypal Mythos: Themes

September 10, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Mythos is built around a set of assumptions about what is important, relevant, fitting, and proper, AKA themes.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## What is a Theme?

The most popularly known and long-enduring stories and narratives are built around an Archetypal Mythos.  Further, the Mythos is founded on a set of assumptions about what is important, relevant, fitting, and proper, and this Frame paradigm is generally referred to as a theme.

A literary theme is the central, universal idea, message, or underlying meaning that a story explores, providing the work with depth, purpose, and explanations as to why things are as they are. Common themes focus on the deeper meanings about relationships, life, humanity, or society that the story intends to explain or magnify. Explicitly, themes usually take the form of living conditions, social structures, moral and ethical ontologies, and interactive relationships between archetypal characters. Themes are often expressed implicitly through the characters' actions, motivations, the plot, or the setting, and can be broad (like "love" or "death") or more specific, such as the consequences of unchecked ambition.

Here, I'll provide a brief descriptive list of the most common themes as seen through a cultural / historical lens, and assess what we are currently missing.

## Older Mythical Themes

Popular themes in Western classical literature and films are listed below.

- War
- Revenge
- Isolation
- Parenthood
- Rich vs Poor
- Tragedy / Loss
- Death / Mortality
- Betrayal / Treachery
- Appearance vs Reality

- The Lost and Found Theme
- The Theme of Love / Romance
- The Underdog becomes King (e.g. The Gladiator)
- The Battle against Nature for Survival (e.g. The Revenant)
- The Good Guy vs. the Bad Guy Theme (e.g. Crime, Westerns, most War films)

Eastern literature has a few others that are not very popular in the West.  Actually, these once had a place in Western literature, but have fallen from regular review over the past century.

- Poetic Justice
- Forgiveness / Grace
- The Two Brothers Theme
- The Theme of Inheritance
- The Father and Son Theme
- The Theme of Justice / Vengeance
- The Theme of Divine Help / Intervention

Of special note, the parable of *The Prodigal Son* (contained in Luke 15:11-32) is an amalgamation of several literary themes, including the Father and Son theme, the Two Brothers theme, the Inheritance theme, Forgiveness / Grace, the Lost and Found theme, and the Love theme. More on the Framework of Options (2021/3/22) compares high and low SMV men using an adaptation of this parable.

Likewise, the most popular films in modern cinema contain not just one, but multiple themes. For example, the Indiana Jones series covers Divine Justice, the Father and Son theme, the Good Guy and Bad Guy theme, the Lost and Found theme, the Inheritance theme, War, and the Love theme. Star Wars envelops almost all of the above themes (the Two Brothers Theme is adapted as brother Luke and sister Leia), thereby fully explaining its enduring popularity.

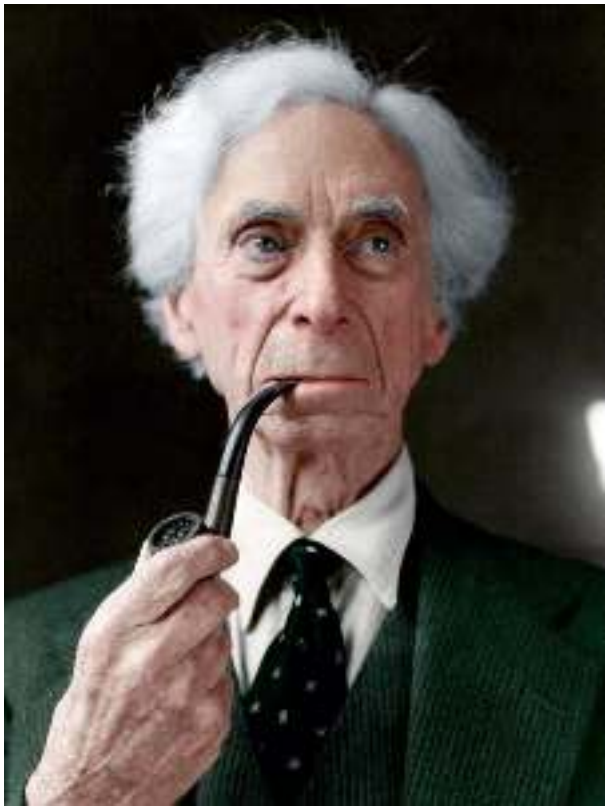
In general, literary and cinematic works that contain a larger number of different themes are more engaging and also more engro$$!ng.

Jabba the Hutt, an antagonist in the Star Wars series.

## Newer Mythical Themes

In the 19th and 20th centuries, the literature expanded to include a few more mythical themes that have become popular enough to earn them a firm place in the books.

**Existentialism**: Themes built around the critique of traditional morality, eternal recurrence, the Übermensch (overman), the will to power, and the tension between Apollonian (order, reason) and Dionysian (chaos, passion) forces. These themes often manifest in works that explore existential struggles, individual transformation, rebellion against societal norms, or the search for meaning in a godless world.  Authors include Simone de Beauvoir, Anton Chekhov, George Orwell, Jean-Paul Sartre, George Bernard Shaw, and Richard Wagner, among others.



Bertrand Russell

**Nihilism**: Nihilism is the philosophical attitude that takes no principle whatsoever for granted, and everything is open to question. Thus, every aspect of life becomes a mystery to be explored and discovered. The notable feature of Nihilism is that there is a complacent absence of concern about whatever the answers to those questions may imply. Extreme Scientism, Stoicism, and Verificationism are advanced manifestations of Nihilism. Authors include Samuel Beckett, William S. Burroughs, Ernest Hemingway, Bertrand Russell, Arthur Schopenhauer, and even William Shakespeare.

Some authors, such as Albert Camus, Fyodor Dostoevsky, Søren Kierkegaard, and Friedrich Nietzsche have written works that envelop both Existentialism and Nihilism. This may explain their enduring impact.

**Scientism**: Scientism is the philosophical appropriation of science as the salvific key to human meaning, purpose, and fulfillment. Examples include the mad scientist (e.g. Back to the Future), various life-changing scientific discoveries, astronomy and space exploration (e.g. Star Trek), etc. Noteworthy authors include Isaac Asimov, Charles Darwin, Richard Dawkins, Richard Feynman, Stephen Hawking, Carl Sagan, and Steven Spielberg.

**The Strong Independent Woman** (SIW): Women who have ADIEU traits, and sufficient fortitude to make their own way in the world are assigned the role of a protagonist in the plot. The Strong Independent Woman theme has roots in suffrage, temperance, and WW2 social activism. The current version was popularized by the Mary Tyler Moore show in the 1970s, which glorified the single woman's lifestyle of independence.  Since then, this theme has been the predominant archetypal theme in Western arts, cinema, and entertainment. Notable authors include Maya Angelou, Margaret Atwood, Simone de

Beauvoir, Betty Friedan, Toni Morrison, and Mary Wollstonecraft.

Opening scene from the Mary Tyler Moore TV show. Note how Moore's bright clothing, proud confidence, and jaunty stride contrast with the drab, stuffy appearance of the older, more traditional women in the background.

**Fictional Romance**: (AKA Chick Lit / Slore P0rn / S1ut Smut) The story is built around idealized romantic relationships arising from uncommon but highly desired incidents, and is heavily dependent on chance, fantasy, mystery, mythos, and secrecy. Plots typically involve conflict, death, former lovers, illicit sex, jealousy, and Meet Cutes. This theme is responsible for poisoning many young women with false expectations and lies about intersexual dynamics, men, mating, and what women actually contribute to marriage and society. Classical authors are Louisa May Alcott, Charlotte Bronte, Jane Eyre, Mary Shelley, and Mary Wollstonecraft. More recent authors include E. L. James, Nora Roberts, Danielle Steel, Rosemary Sutcliffe, and many more.

**Victimization:** The story centers on characters or groups who are portrayed as victims, highlighting the felt experience of individuals or groups being harmed, treated unfairly, or subjected to detrimental conditions, often as a result of their actions, identities, race, or social affiliations. This can encompass abuse, criminal acts, discrimination, manipulation, or natural disasters, and the theme explores the impact of these experiences on individuals, communities, and broader society. Authors include Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie, James Baldwin, Ta-Nehisi Coates, Angela Y. Davis, Roxane Gay, Ibram X. Kendi, and Toni Morrison.

# Conclusions

The themes that have recently fallen into disuse in the West but are still popular in the East (contained in the second bulleted list above) are either embodiments of Patriarchy or convey Christian Mythos (as contained in Biblical parables, rhetorical illustrations, etc.).

These have been replaced with Modern / Post-Modern themes such as Existentialism, Nihilism, Scientism, SIW (e.g. Feminist tropes), and Victimization (e.g. B L M, C R T, W0kery, etc.).

Fictional Romance experienced a boon in popularity in the late 20th century and especially after the film, *50 Shades of Grey*, was released in 2015. Apparently, this book / film helped normalize the acceptance of the implicit debauchery of this theme.

Moreover, currently, there is a vacuum of archetypal themes for Christians and Men. Christian Men impacted most.  There used to be many such archetypes, encompassing all of the themes listed above, but these have been parried out of Hollywood since the turn of the century. In its place, a burgeoning of debased themes for women.

This situation will need to be remedied, and the archetypal themes of Patriarchal heroism brought back, if men are to receive the inspiration to reclaim their inheritance and place in this world.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Soup Sandwich): Archetypal Therapy and Innate Personality Traits (2021/3/20)
- Ben Foth: Principles of an emotionally engaging story (2024/2/21)
- Aaron Renn (Joseph Holmes): The Judgment of Chani: How Dune Reflects Our Cultural Divide Over Female Moral Authority (2025/1/30)
- Aaron Renn (Joseph Holmes): Hollywood's First Truly "Post-COVID America" Horror Film (2025/9/3)
- Σ Frame: Putting the Noahic Covenant into Perspective (2025/8/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The absolute degeneracy of modern writing (2025/9/9)
- Aaron Renn: The End of the Middle-Class Magic Kingdom (2025/9/10)

# The Serenity of Worship

September 12, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men in the West don't have an authentic style of worship that enables them to enter into the presence of God.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Awareness and Introspection;
**Note:** Based on an email discussion with Tubal Cain on 2025/6/10.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## A Time and Place for Worship

The expectations for us as men are tremendous.  They are all-consuming.  They are unbelievable.  They come in the form of people to see, places to be, things to do, and busy schedules.  They are incessant demands on your time and energy. They are notifications on your phone at all hours of the day and all hours of the night.  And it never stops.

There's a part of us as men that wants to work, we want to succeed, and we want to get things done.  Men need to run that race.  They need to work out their energy.  They need to work hard towards their God ordained purpose in life.

That's fine and good, but we cannot *always* be on the move like that.  If so, then we can't get enough oxygen. We also need to catch our breath.

That's what worship is for.  Worship is when man gets to BE before his Creator in a humbled state, being present in prayer, being present with the things that he is speaking from the depths of his heart when he's reflecting on his life and his choices and his decisions or the future and the uncertainty the things that are happening around him, when he's just with God.

This is what the modern Christian man seeks and craves.

# The Serenity of Worship

When a man wants to connect with God, he doesn't go to a Pink Floyd or a Nickelback rock music concert.  He doesn't go down into the city nightlife.  He doesn't go to the pub and order a beer. He doesn't go to a Starbucks, order a cappuccino, and say to himself, *"I'm going to connect with God"*.

No.  When a man wants to connect with God, he goes to the woods.  He goes to the mountains.  He goes to a secluded cabin.  He goes to see the ocean or the sunset.  He closes the door.  He turns off the cell phone.  He turns off the notifications.  He gets away from it all.

Why?  So that he can be present and he can focus. So that the glory of God can be manifested within his conscious awareness.

## Case Study 1 — The Monks on Mount Athos

In a private message, Tubal Cain wrote of a marvelous piece of history that has been overlooked.

> "I remember reading about the monks on Mount Athos.  They would go to sleep at 6:00 at night and then sleep for maybe 3 or 4 hours and get up at 9:00 or 10:00, after it was dark, after it was silent, after the whole world had gone to sleep, when you can feel the gravitational pull, when you can sense the darkness, the stars, the beauties of the heavens, when you can see the world peacefully at rest.  These monks would get up at this time and then they would start praying in a very simple, repetitive fashion.
>
> > "Lord Jesus Christ, have mercy on me."

> Now, the Gospel warns against making repetitive prayers.  What Christ is talking about is droning on with a bunch of words that don't mean anything to you, a bunch of nonsense, a bunch of filler talk, talking to God where you're just blabbering and eventually have nothing more to say after 3 minutes."

> "In contrast, what the monks were doing is saying the simplicity of the prayer, *"Lord Jesus Christ, have mercy on me"*, but they were saying each prayer with intensity and focus.
>
> When a man prays like this in the dark of night, when he stands before Christ in His presence, when he opens up his heart to examination, **praying like this is worship**.
>
> This is what modern man craves.  He craves Stillness.  He craves a little bit of Silence in a noisy world."

This is what the Western World, as well as many churches, don't understand about worship.  Worship for a man is NOT emotional.  I don't mean that man isn't emotional, but that he's NOT wanting to be psychologically evoked into a state of emotional frenzy like he is at a music concert.  He doesn't need an emotional experience to connect with God.  That's not how men work.  No man ever leaves a worship service and says, *"Oh wow!  I was digging the guitar riffs. I wish they had more drums!  I wish they had more noise! Rock the hell out of me, for my eternal salvation!"*  No.  Men want to be silent with God.

## Case Study 2 — Fathers and Sons

When fathers connect with their sons, they don't just sit down and have a long-winded conversation.  Serious lectures may be one aspect of being a father, but when you're a

father, you understand that a lot of being a father is just *BEING with* your boys and DOING things together, tackling projects and accomplishing things *together*.

That's exactly what Man desires from his Heavenly Father. He wants to be present with Him. He wants to know that God is there for him at all times. He wants to know that Christ is going through his struggles with him, and that He has already overcome them. He wants to know that he's loved and that he's affirmed for who he is (which a woman can never provide). He wants to feel that connection, Father to Son and Son with Father.

## No Place for Worship

The West has lost this connection to God. Instead, it's all about performance. It's about making an impression. It's about how well you measure up. It's about how much impact or noise you can make. Ironically, it's also about emotion. It's trying to evoke the impression of a participation that you're NOT actually feeling. It's trying to put something on display or using some words or some terminology to push you emotionally, to stir your mind instead of your inner spirit.

Men know this is all fake posture posing and manipulation, yet we play along to get along. But in our hearts, Christian men *know* that Real Men need to be in the presence of God. We need to be still in our souls. We need to know that God is there. We need true worship, both alone in solace, and with others in a Divine Liturgy. We need to be comfortable standing in our space, ruling over our God given domain, and just being present, NOT having a bunch of rational thoughts to explain … *whatever*, NOT having "a bunch of feelings" that would authenticate our participation among humanity, but just being there with God and connecting with Him in Spirit.

*That's exactly* why we can't give ourselves over to the false premises and promises of the World.

This is why, when you look at the attrition of Evangelicalism and the resultant influx to Eastern Orthodoxy, you'll find many men who want a quiet, peaceful existence, and a calm, ordered home life, away from the crowds, the sensationalism, and the noise. They aren't the only ones seeking a reprieve from the World.

## Benediction

I pray for every man who reads this essay that you might find the opportunity to go to a monastery and meet holy men who are wholly devoted to God at the cost of all else in this World.  Or to worship the Lord in a Divine Liturgy, given the chance.  Or that you might attend an evening candlelight service, and to stand in the church among trusted brethren in the faith, and be silent and be present with God, and to fix your mind on nothing but Him alone.

Let it be a foundational firmament of your faith.

To Him be all glory, honor, and worship, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

Christ is risen, then, now, and forevermore!

Amen.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)

- Catacomb Resident: Two Systems (2025/8/23)
- Radix Fidem: The Book of Life (2025/8/30)
- Radix Fidem: Sin and Covenant (2025/9/6)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)
- Radix Fidem: Working Assumptions (2025/9/8)
- Catacomb Resident: Living by the Word (2025/9/9)
- Bruce Charlton: The desire for spiritual power… (2025/9/12)

# If No Peace, then War!

September 13, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*When all that is good, beautiful, and true is desecrated, utter destruction is imminent.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Awareness and Introspection;
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## The Martial Disposition of Peacemakers

Peacemakers are men who are peaceful to the very snuff of their souls. Their very presence has a calming effect on others, able to end an argument with mere eye contact. Ironically, this may be because Peacemakers are some of the most violent, warmongering, ZFG individuals among all mankind. Ironic, but true.

## The Protective Nature of Man

Catacomb Resident wrote,

> "When most men get married, the instinct for social preservation takes over. Suddenly, it becomes important to maintain social stability in order to protect the family. The man is ready to start building a life. If something happens to threaten it, taking any or all of that away, he's ready to kill. This is all by instinct."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Living in Hell (2025/9/6)*

Samuel Colt's *Peacemaker*, one of the earliest single-action revolver pistols.

# The Unholy Vengeance of Peaceful Men

Written by one who saw and lived through the worst times of the U.S.S.R.

> "The most terrifying force of death, comes from the hands of men who wanted to be left alone. They try, so very hard, to mind their own business and provide for themselves and those they love. They resist every impulse to fight back, knowing the forced and permanent change of life that will come from it. They know, that the moment they fight back, their lives as they have lived them, are over.
>
> The moment the men who wanted to be left alone are forced to fight back, it is a form of suicide. They are literally killing off who they used to be. Which is why, when forced to take up violence, these men who wanted to be left alone, fight with unholy vengeance against those who murdered their former lives. They fight with raw hate, and a drive that cannot be fathomed by those who are merely play-acting at politics and terror. TRUE TERROR will arrive at these people's door, and they will cry, scream, and beg for mercy… but it will fall upon the deaf ears of the men who just wanted to be left alone."
>
> *Attributed to Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn (1918-2008)*

## Case Study — William Wallace

Remember William Wallace in the film *Braveheart*?  As a youth, he resisted physical altercations. All he wanted in life was to enjoy a quiet existence as a sustenance farmer and a well-laid family man. But when the English crown murdered his wife in cold blood, he lost all hope of ever living out this purpose; and with nothing left to lose, he went all out on the warpath against England as well as treacherous figures within the Scottish ruling class.  He didn't just fight to avenge *himself*; he went all the way to hell and back, ultimately drawn, disemboweled, and beheaded, thereby leading Scotland to independence and becoming a hero of the faith, and his story lives on in our hearts today (thanks to Mel Gibson's excellent acting).

A battle scene from the film, *Braveheart* (1995), starring Mel Gibson as William Wallace.

# Conclusions

Peacemakers know that peace can only be preserved when all threats to peace are controlled, defeated, or held at bay, and they always stand ready to counteract those threats with real force, even to a fearless death if necessary.  In fact, peace only exists *because* of their constant vigilance and readiness to respond with lethal force.

There are men in the West of similar fortitude; being deprived of all hope of leading a peaceful, respected existence, and/or a life with a feminine, loyal, submissive wife and family, they're ready to burn it all down, or leave it all behind, move across the country, switch churches, or go live overseas. We've seen them. We know some of them.

A man's domain and his procreative instincts are not to be trifled with. It is an unstoppable force. Just as freezing water will break copper pipes or a glass jar that contains it, in the same manner, a man (or some men) will break all civil and human bonds to fulfill his purpose in life — or else, exact revenge on those who destroyed all hope of doing so.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy and Civilization (2025/8/11)
- Σ Frame: Domain and Motivation (2025/8/13)
- Catacomb Resident: Two Systems (2025/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Putting the Noahic Covenant into Perspective (2025/8/25)
- Radix Fidem: The Book of Life (2025/8/30)
- Radix Fidem: Sin and Covenant (2025/9/6)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)
- Radix Fidem: Working Assumptions (2025/9/8)
- Catacomb Resident: Living by the Word (2025/9/9)
- Bruce Charlton: The desire for spiritual power… (2025/9/12)
- Radix Fidem: It's Rolling Already (2025/9/12)

# The Desire for True Worship

September 14, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men in the West don't have a safe, peaceful style of worship that fulfills their masculine essence.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; Awareness and Introspection;
**Note:** Based on an email discussion with Tubal Cain on 2025/6/10.
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Proactive Disposition of Peacemakers

The last two posts have drawn an association between the peaceful nature of men and men's ferocious vengeance when they are deprived of a tranquil, fulfilling existence and a life of familial sanctimony.

While some men are ready to burn it all down, or take up arms (figuratively speaking, perhaps literal in some instances), by the mercies of God, men are more likely to choose less destructive, less violent means to ameliorate their unjust sufferings. Thus, men's peaceful nature is more likely to steer them towards leaving it all behind, moving across the country, switching churches, or going to live overseas. I'll venture to say that the stronger, wiser, and more masculine men are more likely to choose such means. It is the bravely courageous, yet foolishly die-hard IDIOTs* who choose the dank glories of blood violence and utter destruction before considering less catastrophic options.

* *IDIOT: An Individual Devoid of Intelligent Organized Thought.*

## Case Study 1 — Military Men are Attracted to Orthodoxy

In a private message, Tubal Cain wrote,

> "Our Orthodox parishes and jurisdictions have a large influx of military men."
>
> "I have a theory that the top-down polity in Orthodoxy offers a structure of command and rank, and also established procedures similar to the military, that is appealing to men. And much like what is happening within evangelicalism, the reinventing oneself with the ebb and flow of modernity, and also within American culture, e.g. using the military for social engineering, has some bearing on men's increasing interest in Orthodoxy. While one can argue this is reactionary, again, like other None and Evangelical converts to Orthodoxy, the desire for a deeper faith seems to hold as well."

## Case Study 2 — Father McPherson's Desire for True Worship

In support of his theory, Tubal Cain referred me to this video from Father Moses McPherson of the Holy Mother of God Orthodox Church in Georgetown, Texas.

Father Moses: Protestant Prayer Isn't What Modern Man Craves (2024/5/20)

[Transcript edited and embellished for reading. Emphasis mine.]

> "In the Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit.
>
> A man can watch three things endlessly: a fire, the ocean, and another man working.

Man's mind likes to be in a meditative state.  It's not that men aren't emotional or want to be emotional; it's just that emotionality does not resonate with men.

I remember the first time I ever experienced the Divine Liturgy.

My wife and I were in college when we were first exposed to Orthodox Christianity.  We went to the local Parish, which was held in a little chapel in an upstairs room at a dentist's office.  It was a very small space, maybe 20 ft. wide and 30 ft. long at most, and there were no pews and no benches.  There were just some icons and some candle lights.  It was [intriguing] because the room had a dropped ceiling, but none of the lights were on.  It was all natural light.  The priest, Father Jeffrey Korrs, was able to put this meeting together even though there were very few Orthodox Christians at the time.  (This was almost 20 years ago.)

I remember that we went inside this small makeshift chapel and how I felt so intrigued and at peace.

I remember looking down at my wife sitting on the floor. She looked so much at peace and so contemplative.  She was just soaking it in.

I remember attending that liturgy and just not having to do anything, *just being present* and soaking in the prayers, the hymnography, the icons, the light from the candles, the incense…  Just soaking it in and being present in the experience, and not being a performer, not having to do anything or say anything — just being there, just being *in it*."

"After we had been attending Divine Liturgy for several months, we went to visit my aunt. We weren't yet Orthodox at that time; we were still Protestant inquirers.  We went with my aunt to her mega church, which was held in a gymnasium and had a full band up on stage and all these [sophisticated lights and stage effects]. Within 3 minutes after the worship service started, Boom!  The horn section

> kicked in! They had all these horn players, and they were awesome! I mean, they weren't lacking in ability or skill. But I felt a great dissonance in my soul. It wasn't bad horn playing, it was just a cacophony of noise and sound pounding on my head. I remember standing there and thinking, *"I can't pray. I can't pray because I can't focus and I can't be present."*
>
> **There's somewhat of an incompatibility between presence and performance.** This was a performance, and you know, that's fine if you're at a football game and the horns are blasting and the band is thumping the drums and getting you hyped up. There's an energy to it, and that's awesome! I love that, as a man. I love that type of intensity. I love lifting weights. I love blasting heavy metal tunes. I love that energy, that ferocity! **That is a true expression of myself as a man and something that I love, but that is NOT worship.**
>
> I ended up leaving the church service because I just couldn't pray. **I couldn't pray because I couldn't think, and I couldn't be present.** Since attending Father Korrs' Orthodox chapel, I had become accustomed to being present in prayer. I had become accustomed to being present in worship."

## Concluding Thoughts

To put Father Moses' testimony into perspective, this kind of peaceful meditation can only transpire when there is a larger structure of authority in place that enables it and protects it.

Like peacemakers who always stand ready to wage war — to the point of death.

Like rank and file soldiers are drawn to the serene, structured discipline of Orthodoxy.

Like children who are more confident, creative, and joyful when subject to well-defined rules that are strictly enforced.

Like we are commanded to always be diligent and vigilant in prayer (Colossians 4:2; 1 Peter 5:8), fully anticipating that the Lord hears us and rewards those who seek Him (Hebrews 11:6).

The militant arm is necessary to ensure the peaceful experience of worship. The diligent performance of that arm is necessary to hedge and protect our serene experience of the presence of the Lord in communal or private worship, thus allowing those who worship to NOT be concerned about the opposite stance of performing.

This is what the modern Christian man needs, seeks, and craves.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Catacomb Resident: Two Systems (2025/8/23)
- Radix Fidem: The Book of Life (2025/8/30)
- Radix Fidem: Sin and Covenant (2025/9/6)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)
- Radix Fidem: Working Assumptions (2025/9/8)
- Catacomb Resident: Living by the Word (2025/9/9)
- Bruce Charlton: The desire for spiritual power… (2025/9/12)
- Radix Fidem: It’s Rolling Already (2025/9/12)

# Gestalt

September 15, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The quality of which the whole is greater than the sum of its parts.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Gestalt

There's an important idea that is not often recognized or discussed, and which many are probably not even aware of, and that is the concept of "the whole package deal".

I make reference to this idea using the word "Gestalt" which is a German word adopted in many works of philosophy and psychology.  Gestalt holds multiple meanings reminiscent of the English word Frame. These multiple meanings include *Character*, a *Classical Form*, a *Condition*, a *Figurehead*, *Shape*, and *Personality*.

Borrowed into English, the word Gestalt is used primarily in Gestalt psychology, which attempts to understand the laws of our ability to acquire and maintain meaningful perceptions in an apparently chaotic world. (Please click on the link to see a full list and illustrated examples of these laws.) The central principle of Gestalt psychology is that the mind forms a global whole with self-organizing tendencies. This principle maintains that when the human mind (perceptual system) forms a percept or Gestalt, the whole has a reality of its own which is independent of the parts.

Interestingly, Gestalt is closely related to Mythos and also illusion, strangely enough.

- As described in Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4), Mythos imparts a sense of completion, or integration, or wholeness.
- Gestalt, which describes the phenomenon that the whole is greater than, or independent of, the sum of its parts, may be understood to be an embodiment of that quality of wholeness within Mythos.
- Illusion occurs when the brain attempts to fill in the aspects or parts deemed missing.
- OTOH, there is an oft-experienced discontentment or frustration when having everything in place may not impart a satisfying sense of completion or wholeness. We might refer to this as a meta-illusion, or more simply, an incomplete mythos or a lack of Meaning or Purpose.

One implication of Gestalt perception is that we tend to regard reality through the lens of our own aggregate experience and what is familiar to us. Sensory information is thus interpreted according to its perceived meaning and present applicability, rather than

what it really is.

In addition to Mythos and Illusion, the Gestalt phenomenon arises in many other contexts. In fact, it exists everywhere you look. Here are several noteworthy examples.

- In social theory, it is called *collective strength*.
- In philosophy, this concept is referred to as holism.
- Engineering management takes this approach in Systems Thinking.
- In physics, this concept is addressed by what is called superposition.
- Gestalt principles are often utilized in art and design to enhance visual aesthetics.
- In government, it is alluded to in the political axiom, *"United we stand, divided we fall."*
- Mathematics describes this quality in the axiom, *"The whole is other/greater than the sum of the parts"*.
- In psychology, Gestalt therapy applies this principle to give individuals a healthy and holistic concept of one's self.
- The same idea is utilized in engineering design, where many light, flimsy struts can be connected to form a very sturdy and rigid body.
- Additionally, the most successful business enterprises commonly have divisions of labor which address specialized tasks, and these divisions are skillfully coordinated by the management to reach the desired productivity.

One implication of *social* Gestalt is that we are all subject to the decisions and actions of others, especially those in positions of power (including power players in the SMP).

In one post, God's Concept of Justice (2021/4/2), I referred to this phenomena as *The Mob in the Crucible Effect* (c.f. *"frogs in the pot"*, or *"crabs in the bucket"*), which is based on the premise that we influence those around us, for better or for worse, and that it is the

will of God for us to act as independent agents.

### Case Study — Impressionism

In this painting, do you see dabs of paint on a canvas, or do you see rows of trees next to a stream? Which is real and which is an illusion?

The Lane of Poplars at Moret-sur-Loing (1888), by Alfred Sisley (1839–1899), oil on canvas, 60 x 81 cm, private collection.

The illusion arouses thoughts of a carefree sunny day and thereby invokes Meaning (because it is beautiful), whereas the paint itself does not.

In this case, the illusion is more ‘real’ to us than the reality.

If one were to say that the paint is more real than the image it portrays, he would be derided as a senseless dolt. Likewise, if one were to point out that the image does not precisely match the living trees that are represented here.

If one were to point out that it is merely pixels on a screen, this admission, although entirely accurate and true, would reveal himself to be the epitome of heartlessness.

## Epilogue

Too often, we focus on the details of life, thinking that certain things must be in place before life can be beautiful or satisfying. It may be more helpful for us to think of life as a unified whole. Instead of worrying about details, try to make the composition of life functional.

Too often, we focus on our own shortcomings and failures, thinking that we must attain excellence or reach perfection before we can be productive, useful, or valuable. Yet, God,

in his infinite grace, uses us, just as we are, for His glory and His purposes.

It is beneficial for one to accept that life is dynamic, that people are individuals, and that we all have unique desires, spiritual needs, and life-purposes. Men need to accept this dynamic and find a way to juggle all the variables and cofactors such that we can make our lives function according to God's proscribed order. It is not an easy task, but it is easier to obtain a more accurate and more intuitive sense of discernment if we develop a conscious awareness of the Gestalt phenomena.

Future posts will provide more examples to demonstrate how Mysticism and Mythos has real-world social and psychological effects and therefore, they have real Meaning and thus, real value.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Collective Strength and Division of Labor (2009/9/11)
- Σ Frame (Soup Sandwich): Archetypal Therapy and Innate Personality Traits (2021/3/20)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Aaron Renn: Collapsing Conscientiousness (2025/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)

# What is Gestalt Therapy?

September 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Examining a psychoanalytical tool for effective introspection.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

Over the past several decades, the field of psychology has yielded a small number of highly effective therapy techniques.  The most widely known and used is Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT), followed by multiple Mindfulness-based techniques.  There is another, lesser-known, but also very effective technique called Gestalt Therapy.

The term "Gestalt" comes from the German word meaning "whole" or "pattern," reflecting the therapy's focus on perceiving individuals as complete entities rather than fragmented parts or traumatized blank slates.

Friedrich Salomon Perls, AKA Fritz Perls (1893-1970), is known as the founder of Gestalt Therapy, which he co-developed with his wife, Laura Perls, and an associate, Paul Goodman, to be used as a general therapeutic tool in the 1940s.

Fritz Perls

Perls broke away from the psychoanalytical model in which a client's *past* is analyzed (as

developed by Sigmund Freud), which was dominant at that time, and instead looked at what is happening in the *present* as the key to change and personal growth.  The implicit reasoning is that we cannot change the past, and we cannot very well control the future. All we really have is *ourselves* in the present moment — *Here and Now*.  Within this paradigm, the past (memories) and the future (expectations, hopes) are regarded as abstract ideas that distract us from this present reality.

Gestalt therapy is typically used to address issues like anxiety, depression, low self-esteem, relationship difficulties, and personal growth, though it can be applied broadly to enhance self-awareness and emotional resilience.

A few years ago, I read the entirety of Perls' book, *The Gestalt Approach and Eye Witness to Therapy* (1973) [Amazon].  I found it to be a riveting book that cannot be compared to any other text on psychology.

Here, we'll take a look at Gestalt Therapy, describe how it works, and examine the reasons why it is so effective.

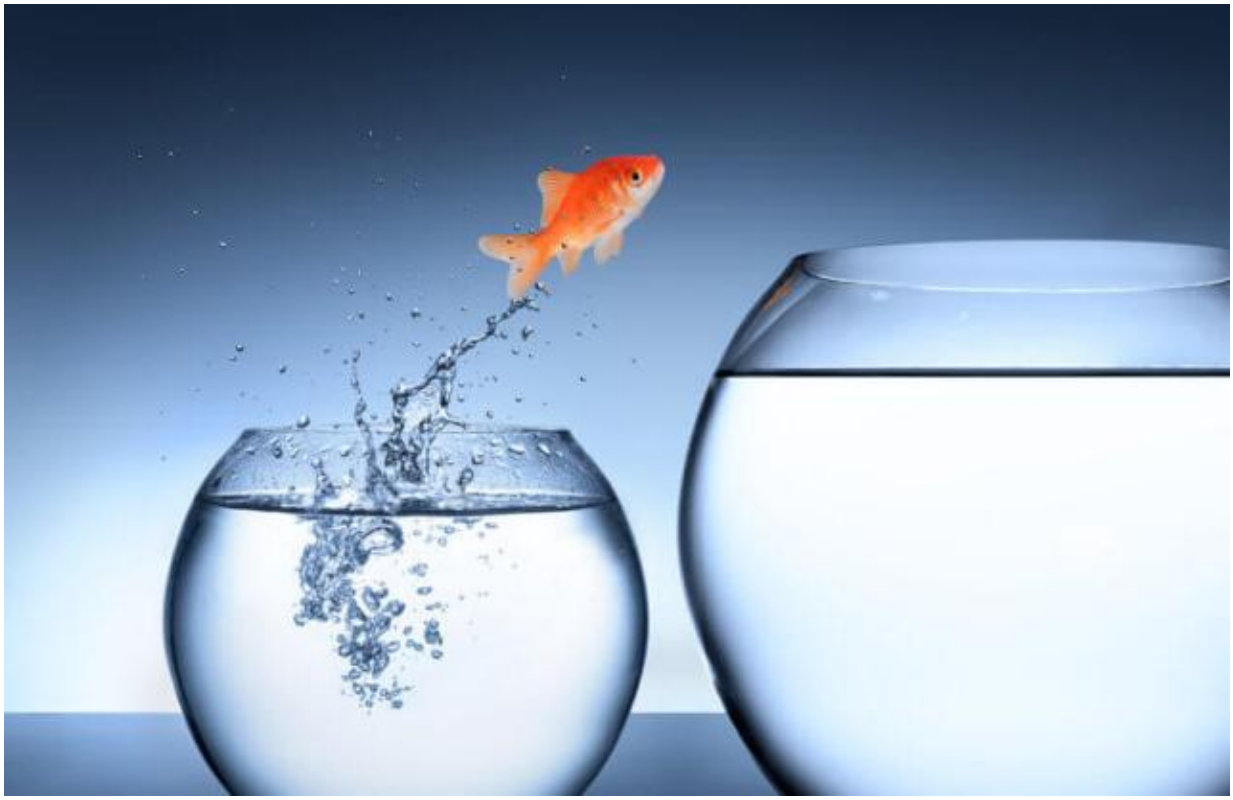
## The Key Principles of Gestalt Therapy

Gestalt therapy is a humanistic, client-centered form of psychotherapy that emphasizes personal responsibility, present-moment awareness, and the holistic integration of thoughts, emotions, and behaviors.

**Holistic Approach**: Gestalt therapy views individuals as inseparable from both their personhood and their environment, emphasizing the interplay between the person and their surroundings.

**Personal Responsibility**: Subjects are assumed to be primarily responsible for their own actions and decisions, thereby dampening blame shifting, empowering their agency, and fostering self-directed change.

**Self-Awareness**: Subjects are guided to increase self-awareness, to cognitively understand their desires, motives, and behaviors, and to methodically process their thoughts and feelings.



## Core Techniques of Gestalt Therapy

Instead of relying solely on talk therapy, Gestalt uses creative experiential techniques like body awareness exercises, guided imagery, role-playing, and the “empty chair” technique, to explore emotions, reactions, and unresolved issues.

**Present-Moment Focus**: Gestalt therapy prioritizes the *“Here and Now”*, encouraging clients to fully experience their current thoughts, feelings, and sensations rather than dissociating by dwelling on the past, anticipating the future, or engaging in fantasy or vanity.

**Body Awareness**: Attention to physical sensations (breathing, comfort, distress, heart rate, temperature, etc.) and physical posture helps clients connect bodily experiences with emotions.

**Exaggeration**: The therapist points out subtle gestures or feelings exhibited by the client and urges them to amplify these in order to uncover and explore deeper emotions.

**Figure-Ground Concept**: Drawing from Gestalt psychology in which the mind forms impressions of composites rather than particulars, this concept involves identifying what conspicuously stands out to the client’s awareness (the “figure”) against the background of context and experience (the “ground”), to address unfinished business or unresolved emotional conflicts.

**The Empty Chair Technique**: Clients engage in dialogue with an imagined person or a part of themselves to aid them in processing emotions or inner conflicts.

**Dream Work**: Dreams are explored experientially, with clients reenacting elements of their dreams to gain insight into their subconscious, often using metaphorical, mystical,

or symbolic interpretations of dream imagery.

## Why is Gestalt Therapy Effective?

Gestalt therapy's effectiveness stems from its client-centered, experiential approach and its recognition of core psychological needs. Below are the reasons why it is considered effective and empowering, all supported by theoretical insights and clinical evidence.

### 1. Emphasis on Present-Moment Awareness

Gestalt therapy's present focus on the *"Here and Now"* helps clients break free from ruminating on past traumas or anxieties about the future. By anchoring attention to current experiences, it fosters mindfulness, which research links to reduced stress and improved emotional regulation. Studies on mindfulness-based interventions [e.g., Kabat-Zinn, 2003; Davidson & Kabat-Zinn, 2003] have shown benefits in reducing symptoms of anxiety and depression.  This immediacy allows clients to confront and process emotions as they arise, making Gestalt therapy a dynamic, lived experience rather than an intellectual exercise.

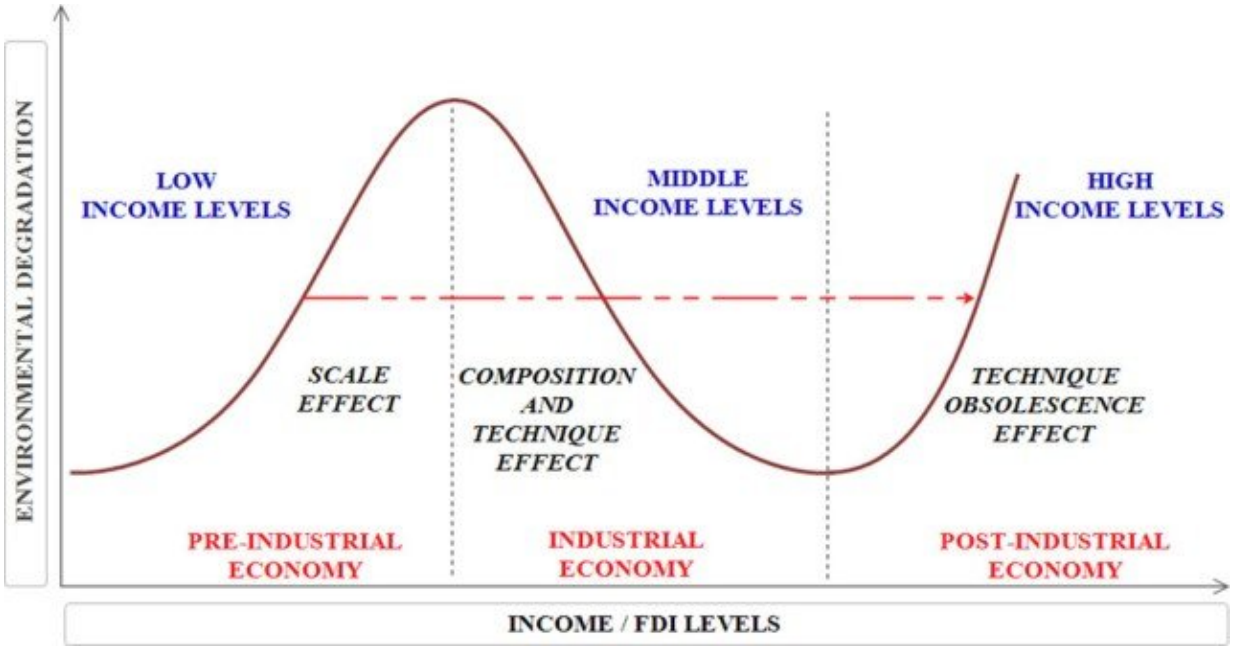
### 2. Holistic Integration

Gestalt Therapy typically addresses two spheres of holism: The integrated self and the self within the environment.

By addressing the whole person—mind, body, and emotions—Gestalt therapy helps clients integrate fragmented aspects of their experience and make sense of confusing issues. For instance, noticing physical tension during a session might reveal suppressed

anger, which can then be explored. This holistic approach aligns with neuroscience findings that emotional processing involves interconnected brain regions (e.g., amygdala, prefrontal cortex), and addressing multiple dimensions simultaneously enhances therapeutic outcomes [Salzman, 2010; Siegel, 2012].

The therapy's environmental focus (e.g., how clients interact with other people and respond to their surroundings) helps them understand relational dynamics and situational effects on one's psyche, improving interpersonal functioning and ones' ability to adjust to a given environment, respectively.




## 3. Experiential and Active Techniques

Gestalt's use of experiential methods like role-playing or the empty chair technique engages clients directly with their emotions, bypassing intellectual defenses and excuses. This is effective because experiential learning activates emotional and somatic memory systems, facilitating deeper insight and change [Greenberg, 2010]. For example, acting out a conflict with a parent via the empty chair can help clients resolve "unfinished business," leading to an emotional catharsis and a resolution of the issue.

These techniques are particularly effective for clients who struggle to articulate emotions verbally, as they provide alternative pathways to process thoughts and express emotions.

## 4. Empowerment and Personal Responsibility

Gestalt therapy emphasizes clients' personal agency, encouraging them to take responsibility for their thoughts, actions, and life choices. This aligns with self-determination theory [Ryan & Deci, 2000], which posits that a person's sense of autonomy and competence are critical for psychological well-being. By fostering self-awareness and willful choice, Gestalt therapy empowers clients to create meaningful change, which is particularly effective for issues like low self-esteem or feelings of helplessness.

The non-hierarchical therapist-client relationship, in which therapists act as facilitators

rather than authorities, fosters a collaborative therapeutic process, which further enhances a belief of self-determination in the client.

## 5. Addressing Unfinished Business

Gestalt therapy targets unresolved emotional issues (e.g., unexplored desires or unexpressed grief or anger) that manifest as physical or psychological symptoms. By bringing these issues into awareness and working through them experientially, clients can achieve closure, reducing symptoms like anxiety, fear, or somatic manifestations, such as “choking” and nervous tics. This aligns with research on trauma-focused therapies, where processing unresolved emotions leads to symptom relief [van der Kolk, 2014]. The focus on “closing the Gestalt” (completing unresolved cycles of experience) helps clients move from stagnation to growth, enhancing emotional resilience.

## 6. Flexibility and Adaptability

Gestalt therapy is highly adaptable, suitable for diverse populations and issues, from introspective personal growth to severe mental health challenges. Its creative techniques can be tailored to individual needs, making it effective across cultural and developmental contexts. It has been used successfully in group settings, couples therapy, and with children through play-based adaptations.

Its flexibility also allows integration with other modalities, such as cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) or mindfulness-based approaches, enhancing its effectiveness in modern practice.

# Evidence of Effectiveness

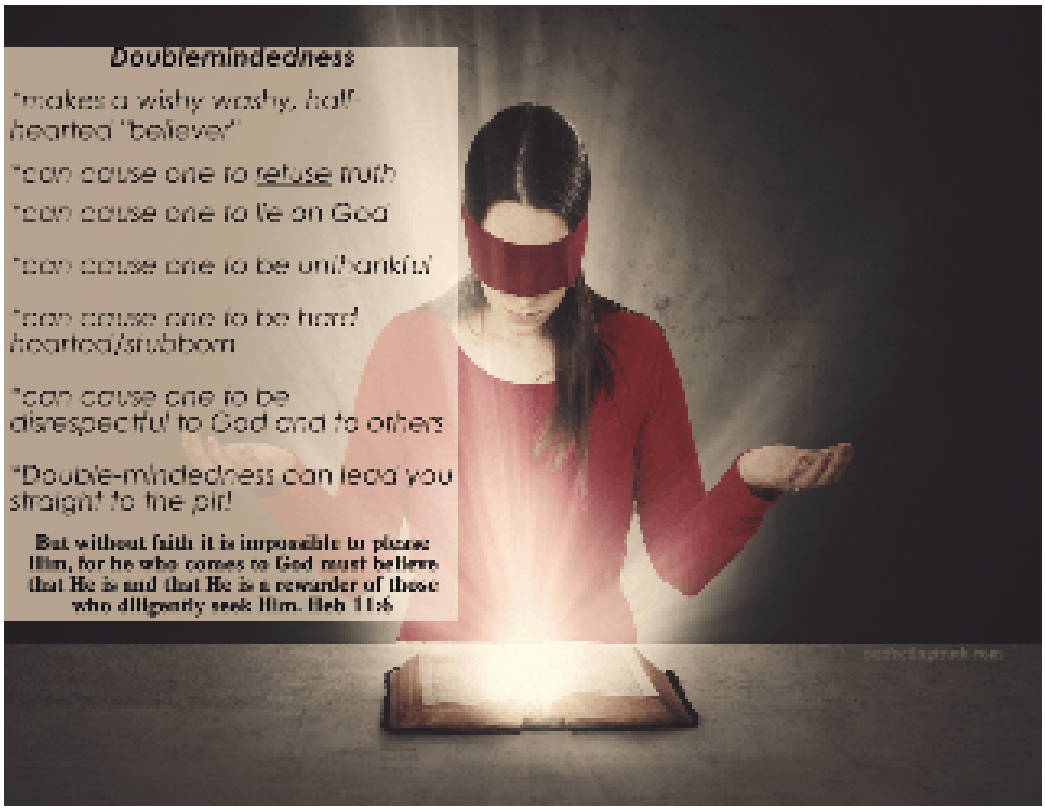
While Gestalt therapy has historically been less researched than CBT or other psychodynamic therapies due to its experiential nature and its strong dependency on therapist skill as well as the variability thereof, many studies support its efficacy.

Research on experiential therapies, including Gestalt, shows significant improvements in emotional awareness and self-regulation [Greenberg & Pascual-Leone, 2006].

Qualitative studies highlight clients' reports of increased self-awareness, emotional clarity, and improved relationships after Gestalt therapy [Yontef & Jacobs, 1989; Orfanos, 2021].

A 2013 meta-analysis [Elliott et al.] found Gestalt therapy to be effective for a range of conditions, including anxiety, depression, and interpersonal issues, with effect sizes comparable to other humanistic therapies.

In addition, the Gestalt emphasis on mindfulness and body awareness aligns with other evidence-based practices, like Mindfulness-Based Stress Reduction (MBSR), which have robust empirical support.




# Limitations and Other Considerations

**Gestalt Therapy is NOT for Everyone**: Gestalt's confrontational and experiential nature may be too intense for clients with severe trauma or those who prefer structured, cognitive approaches like CBT or Mindfulness-Based methods.

**Therapist Skill**: Gestalt therapy requires much more emotional discernment, psychological discrimination, and social perception than other therapies.  Therefore, its

effectiveness depends heavily on the therapist's social skills, self-control, training, ability to foster trust, and create a 'safe', nonjudgmental space for the client.

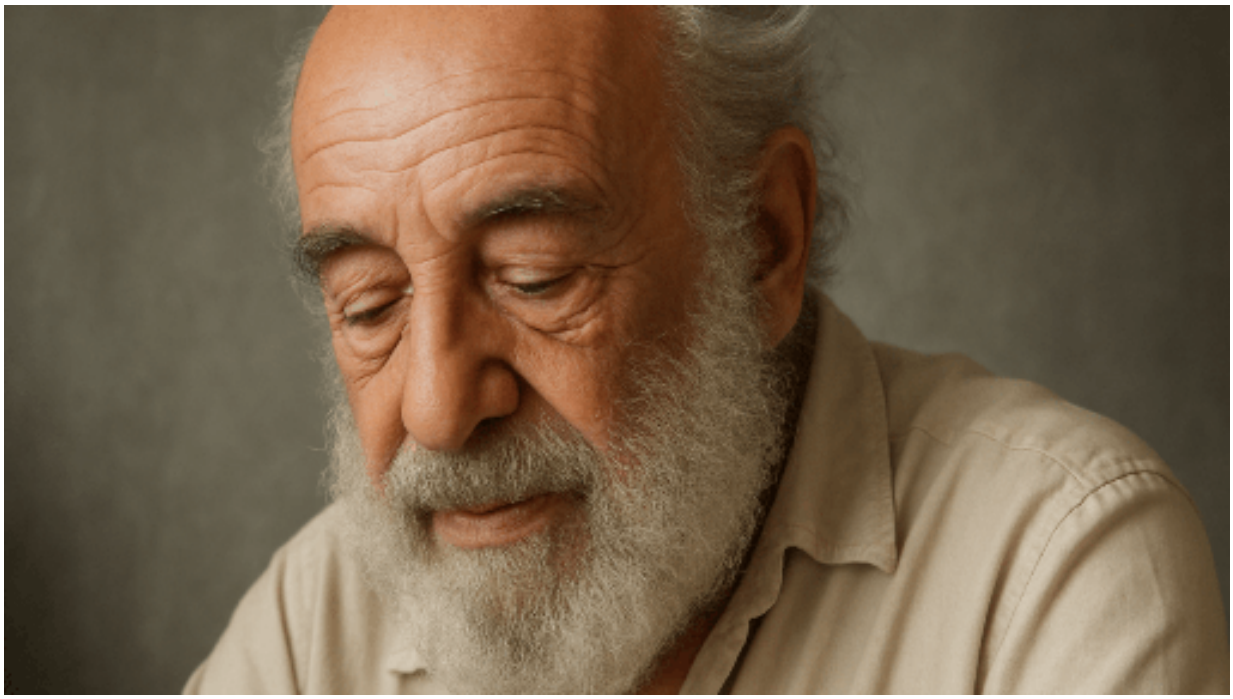
**Limited Empirical Research**: Gestalt therapy has fewer large-scale, randomized controlled trials compared to CBT, which may limit its credibility in evidence-based practice settings.

## Summary

Gestalt therapy is a humanistic, experiential approach that fosters self-awareness, personal responsibility, and emotional integration through present-moment focus and creative techniques.  It concentrates on an enhanced awareness of behavior, bodily sensations, emotion, feelings, and perception, as these are experienced *"Here and Now"* in the present moment.

Gestalt therapy is supported by research on experiential therapies, and it aligns with psychological principles like autonomy, mindfulness, and self-determination.  Its effectiveness lies in its ability to engage clients holistically, empower them to take charge of their lives, and resolve unfinished emotional business.  It is particularly effective for individuals seeking emotional clarity, personal growth, or relief from existential and/or relational challenges.  However, its success depends heavily on the client's openness, honesty, readiness for experiential work, and the therapist's skill.

The magic of Gestalt therapy is that it pushes the client to abandon preconceived notions and ruminations and tap into their mystical consciousness as an experience of the present moment.  The results are life-changing.



Fritz Perls

In upcoming posts, I'll cover two videos of Fritz Perls conducting Gestalt Therapy on his students within an informal classroom environment.  Readers should find these to be

enlightening, insightful to human nature, and thoroughly entertaining.

# References


1. Davidson, R. J., Kabat-Zinn, J., Schumacher, J., Rosenkranz, M., Muller, D., Santorelli, S. F., Urbanowski, F., Harrington, A., Bonus, K., & Sheridan, J. F. (2003). Alterations in brain and immune function produced by mindfulness meditation. *Biopsychosocial Science and Medicine*, *65*(4), 564-570. [PDF]
2. Elliott, R., Greenberg, L. S., Watson, J. C., Timulak, L., & Freire, E. (2013). Research on humanistic-experiential psychotherapies. *Bergin & Garfield's Handbook of psychotherapy and behavior change*, 495-538. [PDF]
3. Greenberg, L. S. (2010). Emotion-focused therapy: A clinical synthesis. *Focus*, *8*(1), 32-42. [PDF]
4. Greenberg, L. S., & Pascual-Leone, A. (2006). Emotion in psychotherapy: A practice-friendly research review. *Journal of clinical psychology*, *62*(5), 611-630. [PDF]
5. Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: past, present, and future. [PDF]
6. Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based stress reduction (MBSR). *Constructivism in the human sciences*, *8*(2), 73.
7. Orfanos, P. (2021). A critical perspective of the gestalt therapeutic approach. *International Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences*, *13*(2), 108-118. [PDF]
8. Ryan, R. M., & Deci, E. L. (2000). Self-determination theory and the facilitation of intrinsic motivation, social development, and well-being. *American psychologist*, *55*(1), 68. [PDF]
9. Salzman, C. D., & Fusi, S. (2010). Emotion, cognition, and mental state representation in amygdala and prefrontal cortex. *Annual review of neuroscience*, *33*(1), 173-202. [Link]
10. Siegel, D. (2012). *mindsight*. Spectrum. [PDF (Russian)]
11. Van der Kolk, B. (2014). The body keeps the score: Brain, mind, and body in the healing of trauma. *New York*, *3*, 14-211. [Download Book]
12. Yontef, G., & Jacobs, L. (1989). Gestalt therapy. *Current psychotherapies*, *4*, 59491012-604. [PDF]


# Related

- Les Martel: 6 Signs You Should Select A Male Therapist (2020/9/26)
- Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021/6/16)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Aaron Renn: Collapsing Conscientiousness (2025/8/8)
- Σ Frame: Gestalt (2025/9/15)

# On Choosing a Confessor

September 19, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Considering the implications of a confession.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Validation; Virtue;
**Note:** Written in response to Tubal Cain's email.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Nature of Confession

Confession is a central part of a Christian's life.

As it is written,

> Therefore, confess your sins to one another and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The prayer of a righteous person has great power as it is working.
>
> *James 5:16 (ESV)*

Confessing, discussing, and working out the issues, as well as prayer and being held accountable, are how one recovers from the issue.  And recovering from some issues takes time.

But confession doesn't always convey the power of God or bring healing.

Thedeti pointed out,

> "People who claim to love you and who you go to church with will not hesitate to remind you of your repented of past, lest you return to your formerly wayward ways."

Yes, confession is a necessary part of holding one accountable, but being continually reminded of one's weaknesses tends to magnify and/or perpetuate the sin and it thereby becomes a part of the problem itself.

Worse, it exposes one's vulnerabilities to derision, ostracization, and ridicule.

This becomes a problem when healing remains elusive and growth cannot be attained.

### Case Study — Joe2's Church

Joe2 recounted his personal experience with this.

> "Very true. I noticed the congregation generally sits in the same area each Sunday with the same people. I casually mentioned my observation to one of the players (an older, more mature Christian) whom I knew quite well from the sports

> team.
>
> His answer surprised me, and I didn't quite believe him until I experienced it myself. He said something like, *"You have to be very careful what you say because it can come around and bite you."* He and his wife sit with people they can trust.
>
> Later that year, I was at a bible study prayer request. I noticed none of the prayer requests mentioned sin. There were requests for travel mercies, wisdom in getting a car fixed, opportunities to witness to a neighbor, prayer for a sick relative, etc. That was until I mentioned something about a sin.
>
> And it took some time, but eventually it was thrown back in my face. How is my struggle coming along? Did I backslide? What I mentioned was taken out of context and grossly exaggerated. I felt I was under a microscope and made to be someone who forever will have this problem and will always be in need of being checked upon."

## Many are Called, Few are Chosen

Some people genuinely want to help you stay on the straight and narrow; others want to do so but lack the genuine authority and/or the spiritual maturity to do so effectively, and so come across as very awkward or pretentious or prying. Others simply find a twisted satisfaction in feeding off of your personal drama and using it to fuel their own. Most women invariably fall into the last category.

This is why, even in the best of churches, it is unwise to confess or discuss one's sin or even one's struggles against the consequences of others' sins (i.e. one's wife or other family members) in general company, especially mixed company. Even telling something to *only one person* privately can be damaging if they happen to be the 'wrong' person to tell.

This is why you'll only want to confess to someone who is willing and able to help you carry that burden until you are able to carry your own cross for yourself, and not just pass it on to someone else in the form of gossip or slander, and then eventually, it will be dumped back onto you, only *much heavier* as Joe2 described above, and which is all too common.

What to do?

How to identify the 'right' confessor to bare and bear?

How can you know the 'right' people to confess and share?

## The Importance of Trust

Red Pill Apostle responded to Joe2, saying [emphasis mine],

> "I'm going to guess that this couple developed trust over time with the people

> they sit with. **Shared experience, struggles, and proof of faithfulness in little things are required to build the trust that is the foundation of deeper more meaningful friendships.**
>
> **For men, sharing parts of their lives that leave them vulnerable should only be done with other men who are exceedingly trustworthy. Usually, that means a relationship born of being tested *together* and coming out the other side. Over-sharing with church groups, especially those that are mixed company or that have weak men with gossipy wives, is a hard no.**"

In general, I believe it comes down to trust, as RPA said. But also, the person must be *trustworthy*. Yes, there is a difference.

Familiarity and propinquity foster a generic form of trust, but we must resist the comfortable temptation to glibly think that a superficial trust that is formed out of regular face-time, even at church, is any deeper than it is without first being tried and tested.

## On Choosing a Confessor

When choosing a confessor, the first person who comes to mind is usually a pastor or priest, but I caution readers against reflexively choosing these men before considering others first.

Just because someone is a pastor, or priest, or counselor, or deacon, or director, or elder, or whatever, doesn't mean he is the 'right' person to talk with.  There are several reasons.

1. Titles do not necessarily translate into trust.
2. Sometimes, people with offices and positions and titles within the church are already too overloaded, and they're not able to give you the time and attention you need.
3. If the pastor must get involved with your issues, then it must be because no one else is able to deal with you.  That is not a promising situation to be in.  In this case, a Pastor or Priest may very well just show you to the door in a subtle manner, just to have one less problem on his hands.  Real talk.
4. Just because a certain man holds a position in the church doesn't mean that they have the life experience, skill, wisdom, or even the time or interest to identify with your problems, speak authority into your life, admonish you properly, give you relevant feedback, and help you in a practical way other than simply being a listening ear.

I've learned NOT to run to the pastor or an elder whenever I have a personal difficulty, because, IME, that's kind of like telling the boss why you can't do your job. They are human too, and they don't want to hear about your troubles any more than the next

person in the pew.

Instead, it is better to tell the Christian brother I meet every other week for coffee or tennis, because…

1. He knows me personally.
2. He has already made a personal commitment to meet together.
3. He has a track record of being responsible with these arrangements.
4. He is more likely to be understanding and graceful, and less cold and clinical.
5. It is also wise to choose someone who is very much like yourself, in terms of age, life experience, marital status, level of spiritual maturity, etc.

When I am faced with the task of picking someone in my congregation to confess to, I look for someone who is trustworthy in this way. As a final vetting qualification, I also look for someone who possesses an inner strength of character (Romans 5:3-5), and the Fruits of the Spirit, kindness, gentleness, and patience in particular.

## Final Cautions

Even though you may find someone who is trustworthy enough to listen to your confession, respect your confidentiality, and help you carry your burden, readers should know that, no matter who you choose as your confessor, they will have limits.  They are NOT your personal Jesus who can swallow all your crap and keep on smiling while picking the corn out of his teeth. There's a line where anything more becomes abusive to your relationship.  When you bump up against those limits, and you will eventually, you must respect those boundaries if you wish to continue your relationship.

If you feel it's not enough, then you need to develop other relationships with more men and keep praying.

May the good Lord grant you wisdom in choosing a confessor who can effectively channel the power of God into your life.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Confession vs. Profession (2009/10/2)
- Σ Frame: The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession (2020/5/8)
- Les Martel: 6 Signs You Should Select A Male Therapist (2020/9/26)
- Σ Frame: Do men need talk therapy? (2021/6/16)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Red Pill Redemption (2022/9/30)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)
- Σ Frame: The Challenge of Transcending the Abyss (2024/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Community — Summary (2024/8/31)

# Fritz Perls — Here and Now

September 22, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A psychotherapeutic tool for effective introspection.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes + 24 minute video.

## Intro

Here is a video of Fritz Perls giving an informal lecture about Gestalt therapy to a group of students (ca. 1969). During the lecture, he practices Gestalt therapy on one of his students.

The transcript of their talk is given below.

## Prologue

**Perls:** The idea of Gestalt therapy is to change paper people into real people. I know, it's a big mouthful, and to make the hollow men of our time come to life and teach him to use his inborn potential and being; let's say, a leader without a rebel, having a center instead of living lopsided.

All of these ideas sound very demanding, but I believe it's now possible, if he can do it, that you don't have to lie on the couch for years, decades, and centuries without essential changes.

The condition under which this can be achieved is this.

## Hedonism Avoids Suffering and Averts Personal Growth

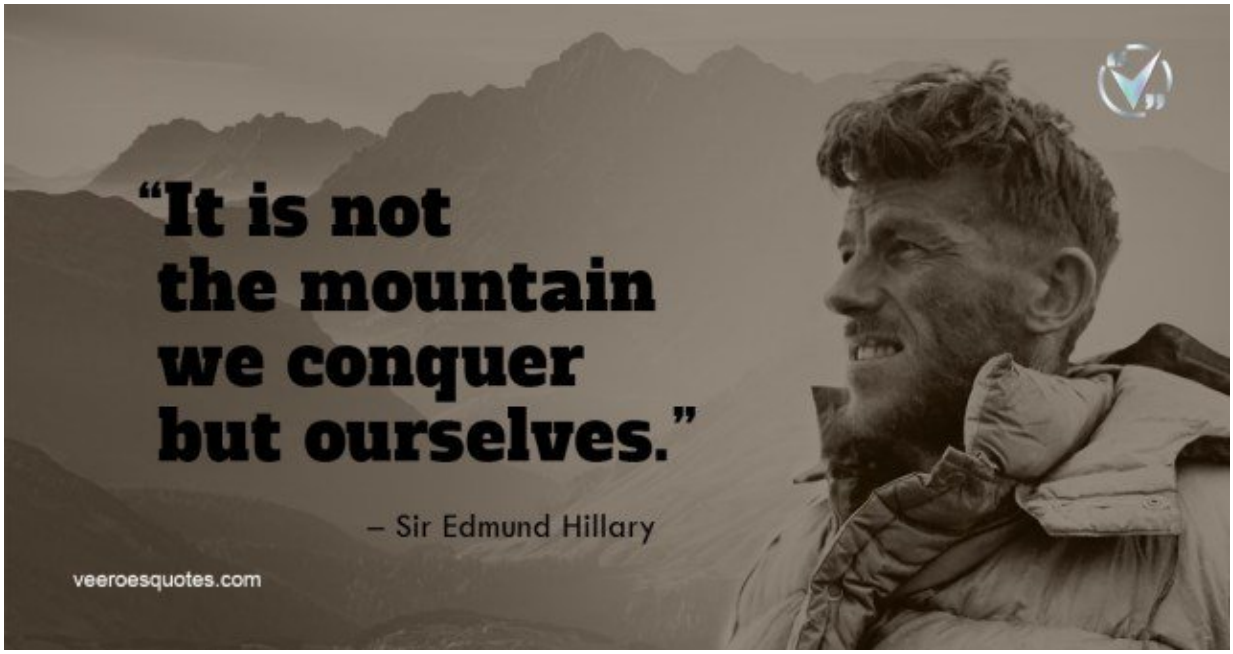
Again, I have to jump back to talk about the social milieu in which we find ourselves.

In the previous decades, [a man] lived for what is right, and he did his job. Never mind that he really wanted the job, whether he was suited for it. The whole society was crude and regulated by "should-ism", by Puritanism… *"You do your thing whether you like it or not."*

Now, I believe the whole social milieu has changed. Puritanism has changed into hedonism. We begin to live for fun, for enjoyment, for being turned on. Anything goes, as long … as it's *nice*. It sounds good too. It sounds superior to moralism. It has, however, a very serious setback. Namely, that we have become phobic towards pain and

suffering.  Let me repeat it.  We have become phobic towards pain and suffering.  Anything that's not fun or pleasant is to be avoided.  So we run away from any frustration that might be painful and try to shortcut it, and the result is a lack of growth.

When I talk about the readiness to encounter unpleasantness, I certainly do not mean an education towards masochism.  On the contrary, a masochist is a person who's afraid of pain and trains himself to tolerate it.  I'm talking about the suffering that goes along with growing up.  I'm talking about facing, honestly, unpleasant situations, and this is very much linked up with the Gestalt approach.




## Understanding Gestalt

I don't want to talk too much about the *phenomenon* of Gestalt.  However, the main idea about Gestalt is that Gestalt is a *whole* — the complete, in itself, resting tool.  As soon as we cut up a Gestalt, we have bits and pieces and not a whole anymore.  In mere, a Gestalt wants to be completed.  If the Gestalt is not completed, we are left with unfinished situations, and this unfinished situation will press and press and press and want to be completed.

Let's say, if you had a fight, you really are angry with that guy.  You want to take revenge.  This need for revenge will nag and nag and nag until you have become even with them.

And so, there are a thousand unfinished Gestalt.

How to get hold of this Gestalt?  It's very simple.  This Gestalt will emerge.  It will come to the surface.  Always, the most important Gestalt will emerge first.  We don't have to dig a la Freud into the deepest unconscious.  We have to become aware of the *obvious*.  If we understand the obvious, everything is there, and the neurotic is a person who doesn't see the obvious.

# The Now and How?

So what we are trying to do in Gestalt therapy is to understand about *Now*, the present, the awareness … and see what happens in the *Now*. And to understand the *Now* will take you anywhere from four weeks to twenty years.

The second point I have to make in regard to our therapy is the word *How*. In previous centuries, we asked *"Why?"* We tried to find causes, reasons, excuses, rationalizations. and we thought if we can change the causes we can change the effect. In our electronic age, we don't ask *why* anymore. We ask *How*. We investigate the structure, and if we understand the structure, then we can change the structure. And the structure with which we are most interested in is the structure of our life script.

The structure of our life script is often called 'karma', or 'fate' … and we are not very much aware that we are writing our life script — a life script which is mostly taken up with self-torture, futile self-improvement games, achievements, and so on. So what we want to do is to reorganize our life script, and the means and ways to do it can be understood to quite an extent.

Right now, I'm interested in meeting some of you, and I have to admit, I have a very bad memory for names, and I have to know a person pretty well, or have a shock or a great joy when I meet this person, so that I can recall the names.

10:00

In order to work, I like, and I brag about, the six components of my work. To work, I need (1) my skill, (2) the so-called "Hot Seat" which in this case is very beautiful, (3) the "Empty Chair", which has the task of taking up roles which you have disowned, (4) other people, which we need to understand our life script. (5) We need something that is

absent — I hope maybe today we don't need it — that is Kleenex.  (6) My cigarettes, the ashtray…  Then I am in business.

So I invite anyone who wants to come forth and work with me to take the Hot Seat.

[Don comes to sit in the Hot Seat.]

**Perls:** I have only one request to make to you: to use the word "now", if possible, with every sentence.

**Don:** Now I feel my heart beating. Now I wonder why I'm sitting here. [Students laugh.]

12:00

Why did I wish to fill the void?

Now I'm wondering … what is there to work with?

**Perls:** Yeah.  Let me interrupt you here and switch back to Freud and his psychoanalysis.

Freud said, *"a person who's free from guilt feelings and anxiety is healthy"*.  My own theory about anxiety and guilt are those: Guilt, as I hope to show in its context, is nothing but unexpressed resentment; and anxiety is nothing but the gap between the now and the later.  As soon as you leave the secure basis of the now and jump into the future, you experience anxiety, or in this case, stage fright.  You get excited, the heart begins to race, silence, and so on … all the symptoms of stage fright.

The fact that we very often don't notice our chronic anxiety is simply that we fill the gap of the now and later with insurance policies, rigid character formations, daydreams, and so on.  If we reduce the later to the now, the anxiety is bound to collapse.

So, let's do this now.  Close your eyes and tell us in detail, what do you experience now?

**Don:** Well, physically, I feel the warmth of one hand on another.

I feel … *now* I feel … tension throughout my body…. especially up here. [Don points to his

right upper chest.]

**Perls:** Right.  Can you enter this tension?

**Don:** It's as if I'm being stretched this way.

**Perls:** Don, can you do this to me?  Touch me.

**Don:** It's as if it's pulled up this way. [With both hands, Don strokes Perls' chest outward to his shoulders.]

**Perls:** More!  Do it as much as you need to.  [Students laugh as Don continues pressing and tugging on Perls' clothing.]

**Perls:** Okay, now sit down.

**Don:** Now it's gone away.  [Students laugh.]

**Perls:** If you learn to do unto others what you do unto yourself, you stop repressing yourself, and preventing yourself from what you've got to do.  I don't understand yet his need to stretch me.  But, to talk about it would be … and here I have to shock you, because I have to introduce one of the technical terms in Gestalt therapy, which is "Mind F_cking".

The very moment we just play these intellectual games, like they do usually in group therapy … they throw opinion on each other, explanations …  People interpret each other…  So nothing happens except these intellectual games.

So what do you experience now, Don?

**Don:** My own "Mind F_cking", explaining to myself why I would want to stretch you.

**Perls:** Okay, let's introduce the Empty Chair.  Ask Don this question.

**Don:** [Speaking to his imagined other self in the Empty Chair] Don, why do you want to

stretch yourself or another person?

**Perls:** So, change seats. [Don moves to the Empty Chair.] And this is the decisive place. Start to write your script between the two opponents.

**Don:** [Speaking to his imagined other self in the Hot Seat] Well Don, you're not good enough the way you are. So you've got to stretch.

[Don gets up from the Empty Chair and moves back to the Hot Seat.]

**Don:** Yeah, that's quite possible. One never knows what one's potentials are, unless one does stretch. I agree, I should stretch.

[Perls beckons Don to move to the Empty Chair.]

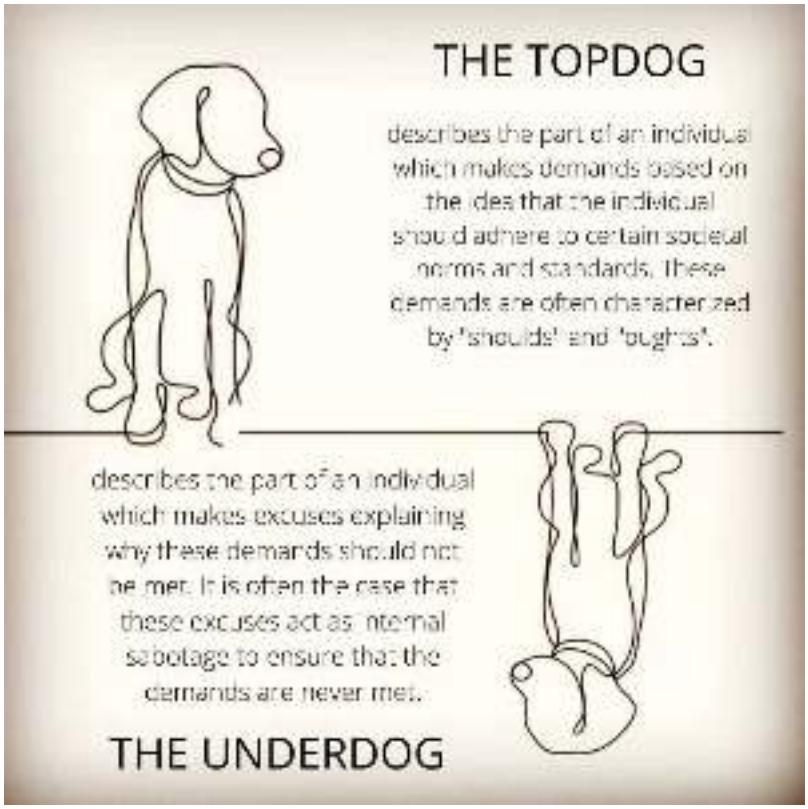
**Don:** [Speaking to his other self in the Hot Seat] Yes, you seem to have got the message, and all you have to do now is do something about it.

[Don moves back to the Hot Seat.]

**Don:** Yeah. I do try to do something about it, sometimes. I'm constantly aware that I am supposed to do something about it; I don't always do something about it … once in a while.

## The Top Dog vs The Underdog

**Perls:** Yeah. We make now the first acquaintance with one of the most frequent splits to the human personality; that is, the Top Dog / Underdog split. The Top Dog is known in psychoanalysis as the super-ego or the conscience. Unfortunately, Freud left out the Underdog, and he did not realize that usually the Underdog wins in the conflict between the Top Dog and the Underdog.



I'll give you the frequent characteristics of both. The Top Dog is *righteous*, sometimes right, but always *righteous*. He takes it for granted that *this* Top Dog that tells us, *"you should stretch it"*, to prove that the Top Dog is correct. The Top Dog always says, *"You should..."*, and the Top Dog threatens, *"If not, then..."*. However, the Top Dog is pretty straightforward.

Now, the Underdog works with a different method. The Underdog says, *"Yeah?!? Oh! I promise!!!"* [heavy sarcasm] *"Why grieve?"* [Students laugh.] *"Oh, why the bother?" "If I only could!"*

20:00

So the Underdog is a very good frustrater, and then the Top Dog, of course, won't let it get away with it. It increases the use of *the word* [politely alluding to "Mind F_cking"], and so the self-torture gibbets of improvement, gibbets, or whatever you want to call it, goes on.

You're in, you're out. And you're in, you're out … and nothing ever happens. Right?

**Don:** Not quite, but… Without the Top Dog, he's pushing … he gets… [stammers]

**Perls:** Say this to the Top Dog. [Points to the Empty Chair.]

**Don:** Um, yeah, you keep pushing, and sometimes I *do* do something. I'll often feel it isn't adequate enough for your … It doesn't quite meet your demands.

**Perls:** So be the Top Dog and *demand!*

[Don moves to the Empty Chair.]

21:00

**Perls:** Put in your demands! *"You should …"*

**Don:** You should get much more organized, and you could be far more intelligent about

how you go about things than you are right now.

**Perls:** Okay.  Now, again!  Be, *"Do unto others what we do unto yourself."*  Say the same sentence to these people here.  *"You should get better organized..."*

**Don:** [Sighs and turns to the other students.]  Yeah, Bill.  If you want to improve, you should get much better organized and make much more use of your time and energy.  And you should get much more organized and be more intelligent about how you go about things.  You'd go a lot further.

And Gail, well, you can do the same. [Students laugh nervously.]

**Perls:** How do you feel that poor when you say this to others and not to your soul?

**Don:** I feel that … they can tell me to go to hell.

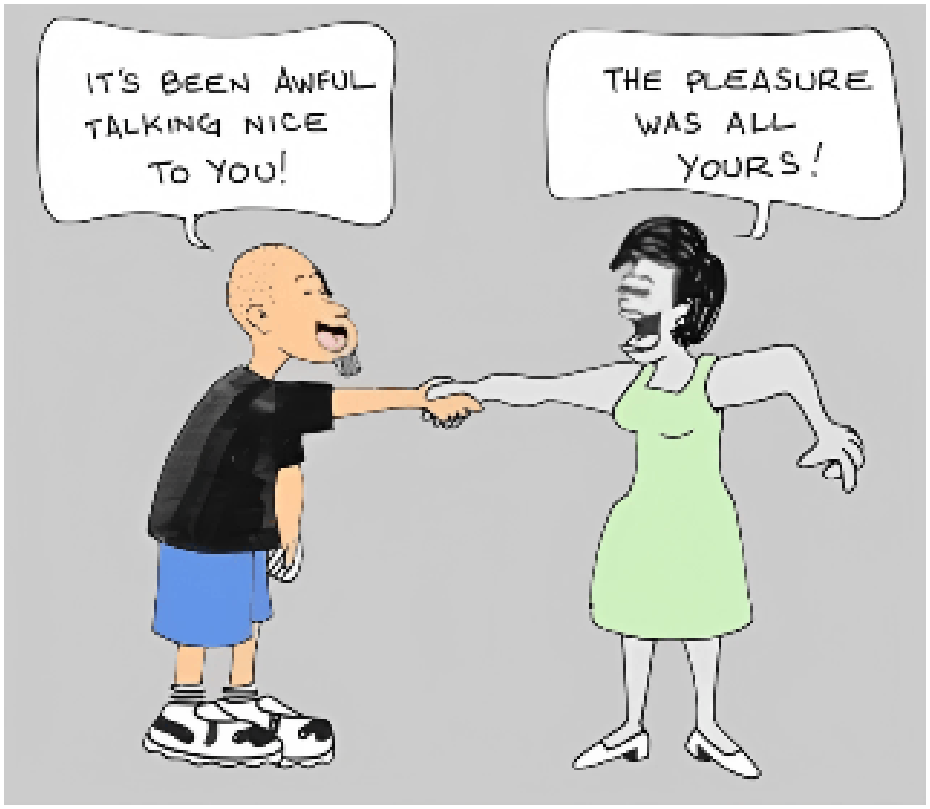
**Perls:** Okay, then you [students] tell him to go to hell.  You [Don] keep on nagging and nagging what to do, and then you [other students] tell him to go to hell.

22:00

**Gail:** [Giggling and playing along]  Go to hell.

**Don:** [To Gail]  Haven't I told you often enough … that you should work harder?

**Gail:** [Speaking gaily] Yes, as a matter of fact, you have!




**Don:** [To Ann]  Ann, can't you work harder?  Can't you organize yourself better?

**Ann:** [Speaking casually and warmly] I don't want to, thank you on that though.

**Don:** [Speaking sheepishly] How about you Bill?  I mean, you could go much further if you organized yourself better.  You could be a wealthy man now … [Bill laughs nervously and looks down] … a fantastically successful business, if you organize yourself and work harder … with your talent …

**Perls:** Okay, how do you feel now?

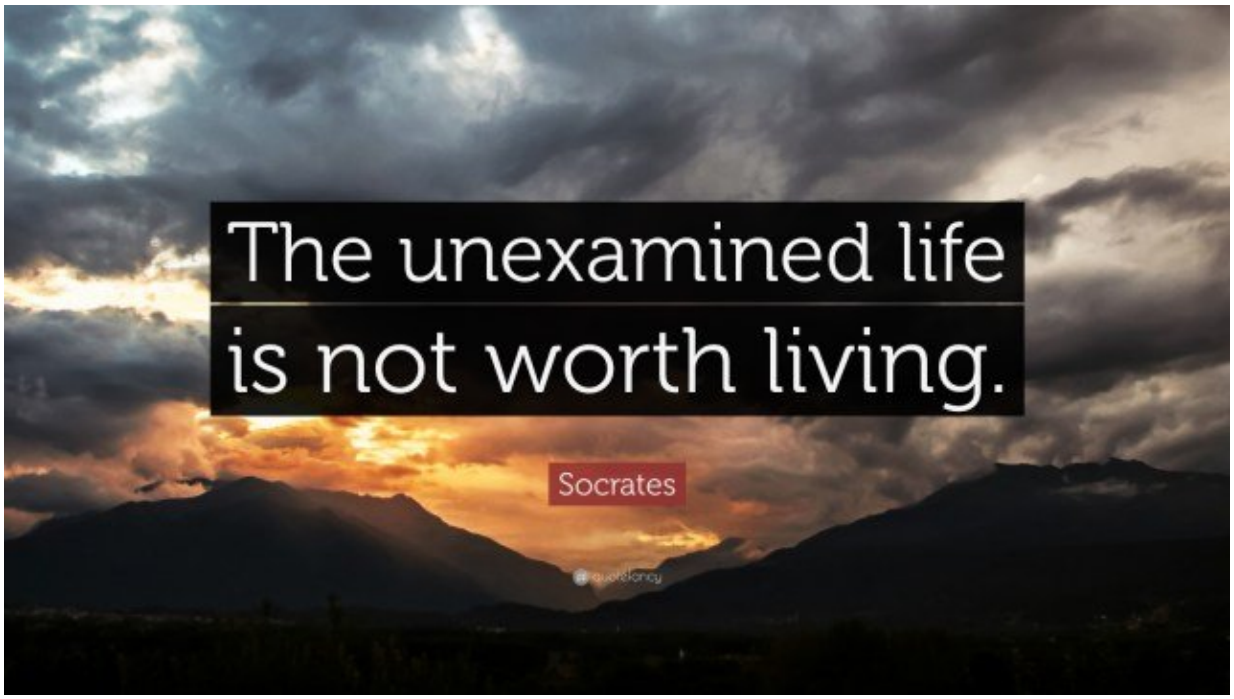
**Don:** I feel like a very self-righteous _____! [Students laugh.]

**Perls:** How is your stage fright?

**Don:** It's gone away.

**Perls:** Yeah. But this being self-righteous is part of your life script, and so you need a lot of people you can be self-righteous with.

[Don sits quietly contemplating his experience. Perls graciously offers his hand to Don. Don takes Perls' hand and leaves the Empty Chair. The scene ends with students sitting quietly in a somber, pensive mood.]




## Jack's Comments

This interaction occurred some 20 years after Perls first developed Gestalt Therapy; his approach, habits, and techniques are highly developed and refined.

Perls remains calm, charming, and pleasant throughout the session. His speech is slow, methodical, and profoundly articulate, despite his heavy German accent. He speaks in a soft, yet authoritative voice that helps students relax and trust. He is consistently considerate and polite. He gives clear directions and grants students plenty of time to respond without pressure. Although he uses profane terminology at times, it comes across as honest and humorous.

I find it remarkable that Perls adapts Jesus' adage in Matthew 7:12 and Luke 6:31, *"Do unto others as you would have them do unto you"*, but with a twist on the perspective: *"Do unto others what you do unto yourself."* Here, it is not implemented as a guide for moral behavior, as implied by the plain reading of this Bible passage, but rather as a guide for introspective self-awareness in a socialized context.

As you can see through this exchange, role playing is a powerful way to show

acceptance, affirmation, and genuine love to one's self and to others, as I described before. However, it takes real courage, humility, and trust to do so.

This interaction takes the form of an authentic confession for Don, bringing him into a fuller awareness of the subconscious psychology behind his temperament and a deeper knowledge of what he needs out of his relationships with others. He is able to write his life script, as Perls says. It is assumed that once he understands his life script, he can make changes to it. Perls said this may take anywhere from 4 weeks to 20 years.

I see no reason why this type of role-playing approach could not be applied as a tool for encouraging authentic confessions and working through the implications within a Christian social context.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Confession vs. Profession (2009/10/2)
- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015/11/5)
- Σ Frame: The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession (2020/5/8)
- Σ Frame: No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame: Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21)
- Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
- Σ Frame: What is Gestalt Therapy? (2025/9/17)

# Fritz Perls — Awareness

September 24, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Bringing the awareness into the present moment.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes + 25 minute video.

## Intro

Here is a video of Fritz Perls giving an informal lecture about Gestalt therapy to a group of students (ca. 1969). During the lecture, he practices Gestalt therapy impromptu and in situ with four of his students.

The transcript of their talk is given below.

## Learning

**Perls:** Learning is mostly misunderstood. My definition of learning is to discover that something is possible. It's not just the taking in of some information. And all I want to do is here to show you that it is possible to discover means of ways whereby you can grow and develop your potential and our difficulties in our life. Now, of course this cannot be done in a short workshop, but maybe I can plant a few seeds, and take away a few of the 'covers' that will open up possibilities.

Again, let me repeat. Learning is to discover that something is possible.

## Suffering

**Perls:** We are using most of our energies for self-destructive games, for self-preventing games, and I mentioned already that we do this, and prevent ourselves from growing, the very moment something unpleasant, something painful comes up. At that moment we become phobic. We run away. We desensitize ourselves. We do all kinds of means and ways to prevent the growth process.

Again, we have to go another step further and say that the neurotic suffering is suffering in imagination, suffering in fantasy. If somebody calls you a son of a b!tch, then you think you are suffering. You *feel* hurt, but you don't feel *hurt*. You know you're not hurt. There are no bruises. There are no actual injuries there. It is your so-called ego or vanity that is hurt. We can even go a step further and say, when you say you feel hurt, you actually feel vindictive, and you want to hurt the other person.

# Approach

**Perls:** So what I'd like to do in the beginning is to take a few of you, ask you to come sit on the hot seat, and work on the phenomenological basis. This means, on the awareness of the ongoing process. If you live in the present, you use whatever is available. If you live in your computer and your thinking machine, or in those obsolete responses in your rigid way of coping with life, you stay stuck.

So let's take a few words from you, whoever wants to come forth, and the more stage fright, the better.

## Case Study 1 — Christopher

[Christopher comes forward and sits in the hot seat.]

**Perls:** So let's work very primitively, given if we structure the whole thing a little bit, rigidly, pompously for the first moment, you guys soon will soon see the meaning of it. So start with the sentence, *"Now I am aware of..."*

**Christopher:** Now I'm aware of tension in my right arm. Now I am aware of faces looking in my direction. Now I'm aware of you, Fritz, and I'm … now I'm still aware of my hand, and now I'm aware of changing my position to a more relaxed position. Now I'm aware of the box in front of me. Now I'm aware of waiting for the pressure to be taken off me. [Christopher smiles nervously.]

**Perls:** You see, at this moment, you jumped into the future. You were "waiting for", which means he stopped being aware of what's going on. Except if we now reduce his anticipation to the ongoing process. Can we do it with Christoph? How? "How" covers all possible means of behavior. How do you experience waiting?

**Christopher:** I experience waiting as, right at this moment, as a tremendous tension here, definitely tension throughout my whole body, plus a certain fearful blankness starting to cover my thinking process.

**Perls:** Yeah.  I have to add what I'm aware of.  I'm aware that you're doing a lot of smiling, and even when you talk about unpleasantness, like unpleasant tension, you're still smiling, and to me, this is inconsistent.

**Christopher:** [Nervous laughter]  This may be true.  It's a weapon, I suppose.

**Perls:** What are you doing now?

**Christopher:** Intellectualizing?

**Perls:** Yeah, you're defending yourself.  Are you aware of that?

**Christopher:** Yes.

**Perls:** So maybe my remark was unpleasant for you?

**Christopher:** Perhaps a little bit, yes. [Bites lip.  Nervous smiling]

**Perls:** Are you now aware of your smiling?

**Christopher:** Eh… don't you like me smiling?

[Long silence.]

**Perls:** Were you aware of what you did with that sentence?

**Christopher:** I thought I expressed a certain amount of hostility, perhaps.

**Perls:** You attacked me.  But maybe you didn't know.

**Christopher:** But I didn't mean to attack you.

**Perls:** Now, again.  Are you aware that you are getting defensive again?

**Christopher:** Yes, I have a very defensive nature, I think.  [Nervous smiling]

**Perls:** Okay, on to our next one.  I just want a short example to reinforce the awareness basis.

[Christopher leaves the Hot Seat.  Don comes forward and sits in the hot seat.]

## Our Focus of Awareness

**Perls:** You see, what we do is simply, *simply*, simply to get acquainted with the ongoing process of awareness and how the different people avoid the full involvement in what is there.

**Perls:** We can also now take the next step and see, *"What are you in touch with?"*

There are three possibilities.  You can be in touch with the world, you can be in touch with yourself, or you can be in touch with your fantasy life.

The fantasy life, or the "Middle Zone" was first discovered by Freud under the name of "complex", and it is the Middle Zone which is the insane part of ourself.  It's a fantasy.

9:00

Whenever this fantasy is taken for a real thing, you know, the real insane person is known as a person who says, *"I'm Napoleon"*, and he actually believes that he's a Napoleon.  If I say, *"I would like to be Napoleon"*, you wouldn't call me crazy, but if I say, *"I'm Napoleon!  Go!  March to Österreich! [Austria]"* or whatever it is, you would say, *"What is this queer behavior of that guy?"*  And especially, this zone, there, in which we are fully and absolutely crazy, that is in our dreams.  You'll see later on, that just these dreams, the Middle Zone, has assumed so much importance in our life that we are out of touch with reality, which is either (1) that reality of the world, or (2) the other reality of our authentic self.

## Case Study 2 — Don

10:00

**Perls:** All right.  Do you also start with this experiment?  *"Now I am aware of..."*

**Don:** Now I am immediately aware of … that your attention is turned from me …  turned on to me … that my voice seems quavering …  That I …  my mind is sort of split between a fantasy and being aware of my body.

**Perls:** *"Now my mind is split between fantasy and body."*  For me, mind is fantasy.  And when you say, *"my mind is split"*, I guess you mean, *"my attention is split"*.

**Don:** Right?  Exactly.  If my body is in my mind, my mind is on my body.  That's where my attention is.

I still feel a quivering, like a shivering leaf in my chest.  I notice that my hand is fluttering around a little bit.  I pointed to my chest.  The quivering is rising into my throat.  I'm aware that I'm staring at a carpet.  People's feet are moving.

**Perls:** Yeah.  Are you also aware that your avoiding looking?  Looking at me, looking at anybody?

**Don:** Yeah.  I'm not looking before now.  [Don looks around the room.]  People seem very tense, sort of suspended… but very real.

**Perls:** So can you now start shuttling between self-awareness and world awareness? The self-awareness is symbolized by the word "I", and the world awareness by the word "you". "I" and "thou". If you have too much "I", you're self-centered with donetzen [sic], and if you have too much "thou", you're paranoic, or aggressive, or businessmen, or something like that.

**Don:** Well, I'm looking at you. I'm looking at you now, and the more I look at you the less quivering I feel inside myself. And some of you seem to look right straight at me, and some of you look out from the side of your head or from the top of your head. Shirley, you seem to be looking at me, from below or above, and Dawn, you seem to be [looking at me] from the side of your head.

**Perls:** Now shuttle back to self-awareness.

**Don:** I feel a great ball of tension in here. My mouth is dry.

**Perls:** Now shuttle back to world awareness.

**Don:** I seem to want to focus on one or another…

**Perls:** You are still in the "I".

**Don:** [Looks at Gordon.] Gordon, you're looking very confident but a bit fierce.

**Perls:** Yeah. Now you saw it. Now shuttle back to yourself.

**Don:** That makes me feel confident. [Don smiles with self-satisfaction.]

**Perls:** Now you see, you get an integration. "World" and "I" are one. If "I" see, I don't *see*. The world just is *there*. As soon as I *see*, I strain, I pierce, and do all kinds of things except having a world.

**Perls:** Okay, thank you.

[Don leaves the Hot Seat.  Penny comes forward and sits in the hot seat.]

## Case Study 3 — Penny

**Perls:** Your name is?

**Penny:** Penny

**Perls:** You are Penny.  Yeah.

**Penny:** I'm aware of my heart beating.  My hands are cold.  I'm afraid to look out.  My heart is still pounding.

**Perls:** Were you aware of how you avoided me? Cute!

You looked at me and quickly looked away.  This!

[Penny smiles.]

**Perls:** Were you aware that you started smiling when you looked at me?

[Penny nods with acknowledgment.]

**Perls:** What kind of smile did you experience?

**Penny:** I'm afraid.  I try to hide my fear.

**Perls:** Is your fear pleasant or unpleasant?

[Penny is contemplative and silent.]

16:00

**Perls:** Do you feel comfortable with your fear?

**Penny:** Yes.  My heart's not pounding so much anymore.

**Perls:** Now try to get more of the rhythm of contacting the Gestalt, of coping in the Gestalt.  This is the rhythm of life.  You flow towards the world, and you withdraw into yourself; you flow towards the world and withdraw into yourself.  That is the basic rhythm of life.  In winter we are more withdrawn, some are more outgoing.  During the night we withdraw deeply, and during the day, we are more busy with coping.  If I miss a word, I withdraw to my dictionary and come back when I've found the word to fill in the gap in the sentence.

17:00

So this rhythm goes on, and … "I" and "thou" together form a unit, and if you…  if you have this Middle Zone, then this Middle Zone comes between you and the world and stops you from functioning adequately, especially if in this middle there are catastrophic expectations or complexes that distorts your view of the world and so on.

Yeah, we can deal with this later.  Right now, I want to give you a feel of that contact and withdrawal situation.  "I" possibly withdraw as deep as possible.  Go even away from this whole world, and then come back.  Then you *see* again, "Us."  And you will see what will happen if you try this world.

**Penny:** I feel frustrated.  I want to do something.

**Perls:** Say this again.

**Penny:** I want to do something.

[Penny closes her eyes and dwells on her self-awareness.]

**Perls:** Now come back.

[Penny opens her eyes and looks at Perls.]

**Perls:** What do you experience here now?

**Penny:** Colors are bright. The colors are bright!

**Perls:** *"The colors are bright!"* That is a good symptom. This is what we call, in Gestalt therapy, a mini Satori. She begins to wake up. Did you notice this? The world becomes clear. The colors are bright. This sounded very genuine and spontaneous.

[Penny leaves the Hot Seat. Perls turns his attention to Ann.]

## Case Study 4 — Ann

**Perls:** Could you come forward for a time?

[Ann comes to sit in the Hot Seat.]

**Perls:** Your name is?

**Ann:** Ann.

I'm aware of a tension in my head. So it's all around my head. I feel it as a tingling and tightening, like my head is going to sleep, like a lamb goes to sleep, and it burns as well.

20:00

**Perls:** Now. Go to the world. What are you aware of in your environment?

[Ann becomes emotional and begins weeping.]

I'm aware of this boy here who looks very kindly towards me, in my view.  I sense a release of kindness and understanding.

**Perls:** Now we come to another condition in Gestalt therapy.  We never gossip about anybody who is here.  You always try to establish contact.  Can you say the same sentence *to* him instead of gossiping *about* him?  Say this to him.

**Ann:** I feel…  I feel…  that your being…  that you feel very kindly and sympathetic.

[The man looks on intently, but remains silent.]

21:00

**Perls:** Now withdraw again.

**Perls:** You were aware that you were crying a little bit?

**Ann:** Mm-hmm.

**Perls:** So why don't you say so?

**Ann:** I'm … I'm aware of crying … just being upset.  I feel it has sort of … the upsetness, the sort of patterns has broken up in some way.

**Perls:** Now come back to us.

[Ann opens her eyes and faces Perls.]

**Perls:** This time you came to me.  How do you experience me?

22:00

**Ann:** I experience you as a … a very real … a very sort of definite person who's just quite close, and just is here with me.  Well, not just with me, but with everybody that's here.

**Perls:** Now go away from me again.  Parting is such sweet sorrow.

**Ann:** I feel that I'm aware of tension in my head, a tightening particularly above my ears.

**Perls:** Can you close your eyes and find out how you do this?  What are you tensing?  How do you produce your tightness?

**Ann:** I feel I pull things in, and I pull things together.

**Perls:** Come back once more.

**Ann:** I feel the group has sort of opened up a bit.

**Perls:** Yeah.  Good.  Thank you.

[Perls extends his hand to Ann.  She takes it and leaves the Hot Seat.]

**Perls:** Now this is the basis of expanding awareness.  We don't need LSD or any of the artificial means of jazzing us up, if we produce our own awareness.  If we do it ourselves and not rely on artifacts, we have all the basis for growth that we need.

So let's have a break.

Image from Bachmann, T. (2022). The Forms of Contact: An Approach to Theme, Process, State, and Methods in Coaching. In: Greif, S., Möller, H., Scholl, W., Passmore, J., Müller, F. (eds) International Handbook of Evidence-Based Coaching. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-81938-5_29

## Jack's Comments

These interactions occurred some 20 years after Perls first developed Gestalt Therapy; his approach, habits, and techniques are highly developed and refined.

Gestalt therapy requires much more emotional discernment, psychological discrimination, and social perception than other therapies.  Here, Perls uses a technique that I'll call, "The Precise Ear" which requires the teacher (or counselor, mentor, etc.) to have excellent listening skills, such that he is able to comprehend (1) what the speaker intends to say but which is NOT being said, and (2) what the speaker is expressing, but may not be very well aware of.  The counselor will then help the client find more precise words to express exactly what the client means.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Confession vs. Profession (2009/10/2)
- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015/11/5)
- Σ Frame: The magic of introspective judgment and authentic confession (2020/5/8)
- Σ Frame: No More Mrs. Hot Mess! (2021/11/29)
- Σ Frame: Christ is in You (2023/4/3)
- Σ Frame: Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21)

- Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
- Σ Frame: What is Gestalt Therapy? (2025/9/17)

# Man’s Purpose in the Lord’s Prayer

September 26, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The purpose of our life is outlined in the Lord’s Prayer.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Glory;
**Author’s Note:** The following commentary was submitted by an anonymous reader. Edited by Jack.
**Length:** 350 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

The purpose of our life is outlined in the Lord’s Prayer.

> [9b] Our Father in heaven,
> hallowed be Your name.
> [10] Your kingdom come,
> Your will be done,
> on earth as it is in heaven.
> [11] Give us this day our daily bread,
> [12] and forgive us our debts,
> as we also have forgiven our debtors.
> [13] And lead us not into temptation,
> but deliver us from evil.
>
> *Matthew 6:9-13; Luke 11:1-4 (ESV)*

Let’s examine this, line by line.

*“Our Father in heaven”* — Experiencing Sonship

*“hallowed be Your name”* — Exaltation of God’s Name

*“Your kingdom come”* — Expansion of God’s Kingdom

*“Your will be done”* — Execution of God’s Will

*“on earth as it is in heaven”* — Exhibition of God’s Power

*“Give us this day our daily bread”* — Receiving God’s daily provision.

*“forgive us our debts”* — Preserving the solvency of our domain.

*“as we also have forgiven our debtors.”* — Maintaining the integrity of our souls.

*“And lead us not into temptation”* — Avoiding greed, lust, poverty mentality, etc.

*“but deliver us from evil.”* — Staying free from the snares of sin and the Devil.

Our every action must assert an Amen to these. Otherwise our life is lacking purpose.

All in all, we should live our lives in exultation of God’s Glory.

Experiencing God, Expansion, Execution, Exhibition, Provision, Preservation, Integrity,

Righteousness, Spiritual Freedom, and Exaltation of His Glory.

We are not accustomed to think of the Lord’s prayer like this, but yes — it should end in HIS GLORY!

## Related

- Σ Frame: Calling All Angels (2011/5/1)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame (Rock Kitaro): Glorifying God Through the Courage of Upholding His Moral Laws (2023/3/17)
- Σ Frame (WhiteGuy1): Glorifying God through Spiritual Gifts (2023/3/27)
- Σ Frame: Christ is in You (2023/4/3)
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Power (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Manosphere Blogger’s Prayer (2024/6/15)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Joshua 1:1-9 is NOT a Bootstrap Speech (2025/1/29)
- Σ Frame: Identity (2025/2/28)
- Σ Frame: 8 Deterrences to Domain (2025/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Putting the Noahic Covenant into Perspective (2025/8/25)

# On the Selection of Mythos

September 27, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Mythos that validates preconceived notions of truth and inspires purpose is the one believed, for good or ill.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Problems with The Red Pill; Validation;
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Confusion about the Value of Mythos

In Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12), I covered a video from The Thinking Ape in which he said,

> "…there's no way getting around the fact that mating and dating is like a job application. It's very mechanical, romance is secondary, you need to meet the requirements above *all* the men… And the resistance people show, the sense of ickiness when confronted with that reality, just goes to show, in my humble opinion, that we as a species need to live with certain fairy tales and myths. Saying the truth outright can be destructive oftentimes. Sometimes you need metaphors. You need some kind of interpretive lens through which you can see things, rather than saying, *"Well, here's the deal. You need to be tall. You need to make money. You need to look good. You need to do this. You need to do that."* All mechanical."

I believe Thinking Ape is correct that the average Joe is likely to be repelled by the chewy details and will not "get it" without first having a comprehensive, interpretive narrative to give him the gist of the grist.

Devon70 objected, saying,

> "I disagree with Thinking Ape that people need these fairy tales and myths about the opposite sex, and in fact, holding onto to these fairy tales is the problem.
>
> The only healthy marriages I know are immigrants from traditional cultures that have realistic beliefs. The husband does not see his wife as a Disney princess, and the wife does not expect the husband to be a great-looking rich guy. They are married to raise the next generation, and that's it.
>
> Part of growing up is accepting reality and discarding fairy tales, and lots of people in the West don't want to do that."

I believe Devon's observation is also correct, in that mythos is not reality, and that people get swept up in false notions derived from certain mythos, such as Disney World, Erotic

Fantasia, P0rn, Life Scripts, and so on.

But how can they both be correct?

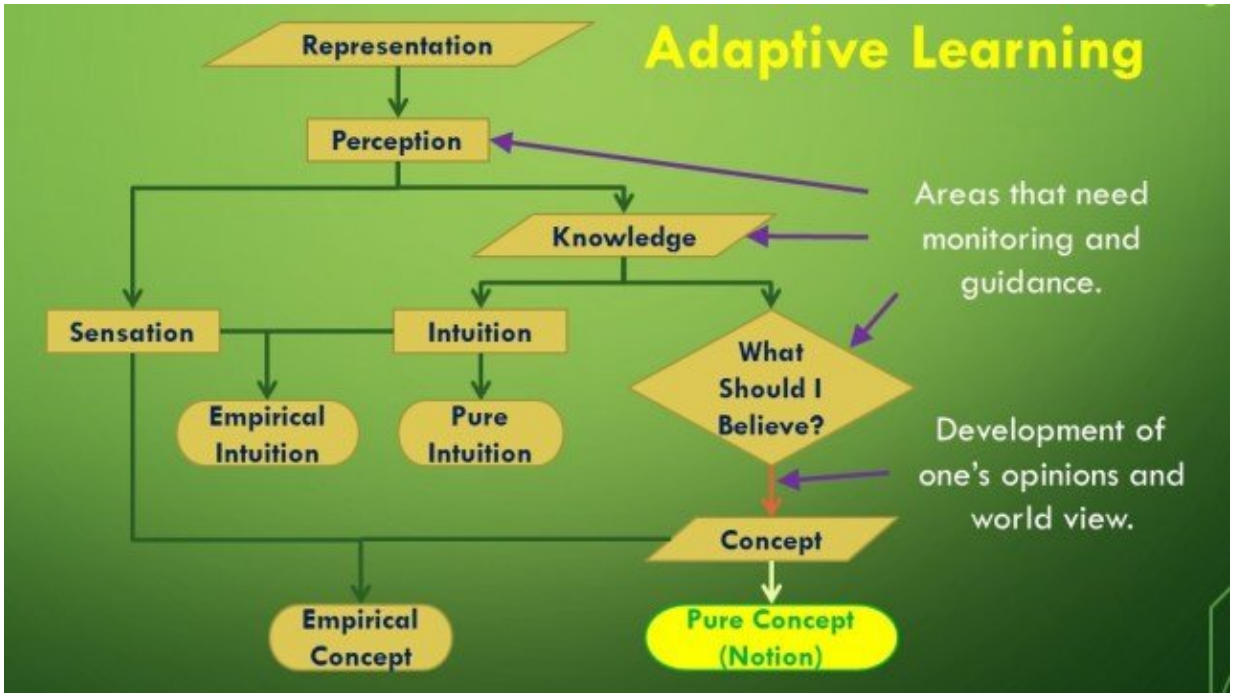
Here, I'll sort this out using the lens of Mythos and belief.

## It's Only 'True' If You Believe It

A previous essay provided an overview of many Themes portraying Archetypal Mythos. In summary, there are many conflicting Mythos that prevail throughout Western culture. Chivalry is a mythos. Democracy is a mythos. Feminism is a mythos. Individualism is a mythos. *"Land of the free and home of the brave"* is a mythos. Life Scripts are mythos. Social Equality is a mythos. The American Dream is a mythos. Much of The Red Pill lore is a mythos. Culture itself is built on mythos, and a specific mythos is emphasized within every culture and sub-culture. Even Biblical Christianity is, to a large extent, conveyed through mythos, as Jesus and the prophets taught in metaphors and parables.

It is seldom that we ever see any one mythos played out in real life as a self-sustaining reality. We must turn to films, literature, and the arts to find pure Mythos in a Meaningful, succinct, and easily digestible form. Other than this, there are anecdotes, news stories (which are often contrived to fit a narrative mythos), online arguments, snapshots, and memes.

Despite having all these mythos to entertain ourselves with, people will usually settle on a small interlocking set of mythos to dwell upon and take to heart. As time goes on, the individual will fall into a Cognitive-Emotional-Behavioral (CEB) Cycle built around the set of beliefs associated with the chosen Mythos. RPA and I have referenced this process in several past posts, most recently in Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27).




## Choosing Mythos

When people are presented with two conflicting mythos, they will latch onto one mythos in favor of another, usually the one they are more comfortable with or more familiar with. The value derived from subscribing to one particular mythos over another all depends on the match between what that individual is seeking and what strikes the chord of Meaningful, and what the mythos entails and implies about the perceived Meaning of reality.

To offer a greatly simplified dichotomy for the sake of illustration…

- If the Mythos conveys core truths, and includes the purpose and value thereof, then it is bound to be a bitter pill that remedies an illness of the soul. The Meaning is *"No Pain, No Gain"*, or *"Suffering for Salvation"*, etc.
- If the Mythos portrays a fantasy world of pleasurable but ultimately useless lies, then it is a delicious poison that anesthetizes the soul and traps the conscious mind in a suspension of belief. The Meaning is the intrinsic enjoyment of dissipation and sin.

In reality, there is a large grey area between what is real and what is presumed possible, limited only by faith on one hand, and the imagination on the other.

Which Mythos is chosen is largely determined by **whether one perceives a working model of reality that enhances one's life for the better, or inspires action to that end.** If there is a good match, then there's a Bingo! epiphany, and Meaning is thereby obtained. It is a confirmation bias and a fundamental attribution error, rolled into one.

This is not to say that all Mythos and its derived Meaning are inherently false, but that it can provide the means of being deceived just as it can provide a genuine motivation of

purpose.  It all depends on what one believes about the meaning of life and the nature of one's purpose, whether it is immediate and self-centered or eternal and transcendent. Neither is it so cut and dried, as we must Juxtapose the Temporal and the Eternal via faith.  Mythos is just one method of comprehending the metaphysical ontology and its limitations through semiotics.

But how does one interpret truth, or determine what is better or more positive for one's self and/or one's tribe?  Should it be investment, suffering, and work, *first and now*, followed by comfort, dividends, and happiness *later*, or is it better to live for today, pursue pleasure and security, and displace the responsibilities onto others, or society, or into the unforeseen future?  The pat Christian answer would lean towards the former, but after living in a broken world for decades, I understand there can be times when the latter stance extends trust in the helping hand of the Lord's provision and is therefore more faithful and righteous.  As Aaron Renn* pointed out recently, *"We live in a world where you cannot play fair anymore."*

Therein lies all the contention as well as the modes of both false deception and true inspiration.

# Conclusions

The apparent contradiction between Devon70 and the Thinking Ape's perspectives arises from the individually perceived validity of the Mythos in question, and the fact that a Mythos which is effectively the gospel for one, is anathema to another, due to non-shared environments and differences of convictions, desires, interests, and values.

This phenomenon of individualized mystical perception is the entire basis for the

ontological arguments founded on “objective” or “personal” truth, which utterly consumes secular media.

All this abstract psychoanalysis might seem like navel-gazing pie in the sky to some readers, but I’m teaching you how to fish — how to discern truth.  I hope this knowledge awakens your conscience’s awareness and helps you discern the value of a Mythos.  The important thing is for you to know yourself and what God requires of you, which then informs you of which Mythos is more appropriate to adopt and believe, and which to discard.  And for any Mythos you choose to swallow, you’ll need to pick out the meat and throw away the bones.  Discernment is needed for that.  And if you lack discernment, then pray for it and you will find it (James 1:5).

* *H/T: Aaron Renn: Making the Case for the Manosphere (2025/9/26), citing the London Review of Books (Emily Witt): Do you feel like a failure? (2025/9/11), which quotes Andrew T@te.*

# Related

- Wikipedia: Mythos (Aristotle)
- Σ Frame: The Quest for Truth (2017/5/13)
- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: A Man’s Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022/7/27)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)

# What is the Value of Meaning?

September 28, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

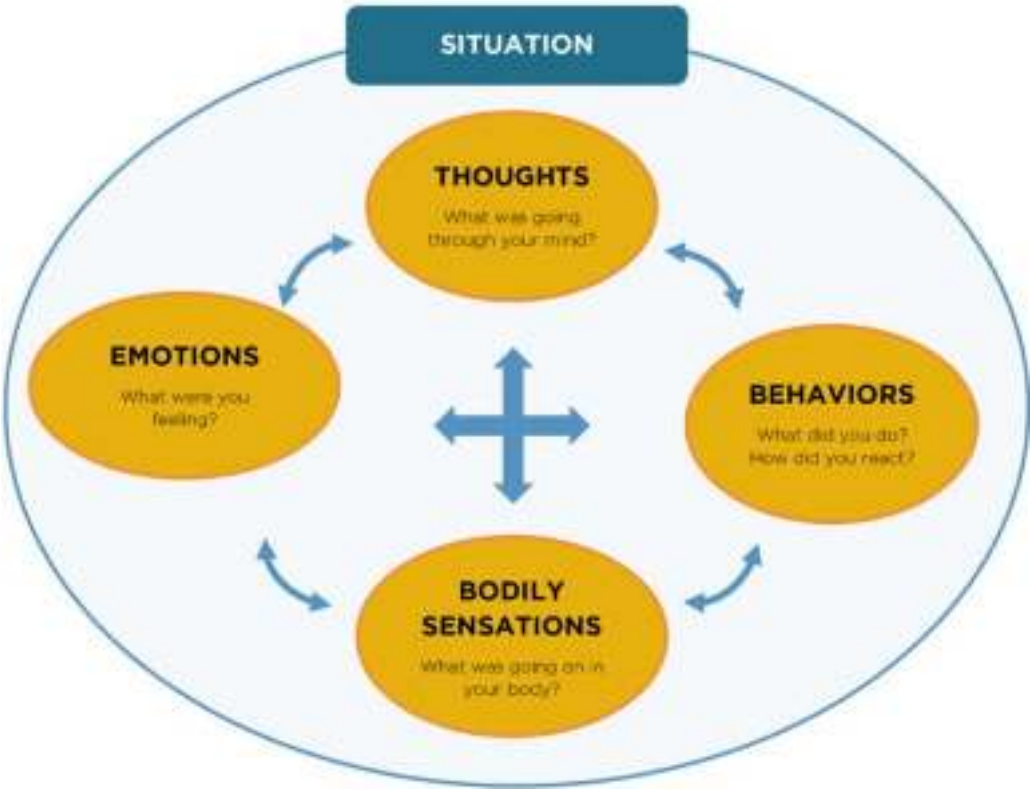
*Meaning is that which strikes the awareness with emotional poignancy.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Problems with The Red Pill;
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Meaning is Pathos with Purpose

If you've read my previous posts about Meaning (listed below under Related), then perhaps by now, you've realized that Meaning (as it is currently understood) is an inspirational byproduct of having a Purpose, and also that it is largely emotional (Pathos) in nature.

Meaning informs and forms the Emotional element of the Cognitive-Emotional-Behavioral (CEB) Cycle, while Purpose shapes the Thoughts and Behaviors aspect.




The Cognitive-Emotional-Behavioral (CEB) Cycle.

It is a lack of Purpose (i.e. as fueled by the male desire for sex, marriage, and family, as well as glorifying and worshiping the Lord) that is driving much of the popular itch for Meaning.  And without a steady and worthy Purpose that transcends the self, one is more likely to be seduced by that which provides Meaning for its own sake, AKA "The Feeelz".

As Meaning is largely emotional (Pathos), Meaning alone is NOT to be solely relied upon

as a credible witness of the truth.  In fact, if one pursues Meaning for the sake of Meaning itself, he is bound to find only disappointment and frustration.

I offer the following familiar examples.

## Example 1 — Feminism

Narratives built on sociosexual inequalities and the purported abuses of the so-called 'Patriarchy', such as 'r@pe', victimization, and the 'subservience' of women, etc., and all the frustration and indignation that these ideas induce within the female psyche, are precisely how Feminism hijacked modern femininity, i.e. via an appeal to Meaning.  It was this same sort of narrative, with the same sort of Meaning, that the Serpent used to deceive Eve in the Garden of Eden.

Some things never change.

## Example 2 — The Red Pill

Much of the Red Pill is a bitter one to swallow for most men.  They can find nothing therein that might enhance their life for the better.  To them, it does NOT matter whether the parables and models and mythos contained in the Red Pill lore are accurate and/or truthful to reality, because no matter how it is framed or interpreted, it casts a dark shadow over their lives (i.e. what used to be called The Black Pill in 2022-2023).  The Blue Pill, or Purple Pill, or Nihilism, or what have you, is much more enjoyable, pleasant, and "pretty", despite having their own poignant moments of disappointment and frustration, compared to the Red Pill.

As a result, finding errors, faults, grift, poor examples of role models, and problems with The Red Pill is easy pickings, as it is a reflexive reaction that comes naturally to the disappointed fleshly mind strictly seeking Meaning in only the positive sense, which is 'Pathetic'.  We are seeing a lot of this among younger generations (late Millennials and later; see examples here, here, and here) who grew up with The Red Pill and who never knew the P00n-Pandering perfidy that exists in intersexual relationships, AKA Romantic Gynocentrism.

## Conclusions

As you can gather from the examples, it is easy for one's pursuit of Meaning, i.e. an emotional catharsis and validation, to drive one towards error and falsehood.

However, without this element of Meaningfulness (Pathos), our reasonings (Logos), our moral compass (Ethos), and our Life Scripts (Mythos) ring hollow and are somewhat less-human, because they lack that salient emotional investment, that heartfelt conviction, and the accompanying strength of purpose.  As I stated earlier, we must have all 4 elements of persuasion to obtain the fullest experience of the truth.

I'll venture further to say that Meaning (Pathos) in a narrative Mythos is what arouses conviction, invokes motivation, and sweeps the passions of both an individual and a culture as a whole, and it is, in this respect, perhaps the most compelling of the 4 elements … for good or ill.

Having a worthy Purpose shapes and drives Pathos towards the good, via the CEB cycle.

## Related

- Wikipedia: Mythos (Aristotle)
- Σ Frame: The Quest for Truth (2017/5/13)
- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: A Man's Ability to Read IOIs Depends on Having a Firm Grasp on His Personal Archetypal Mythos (2021/6/21)
- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022/7/27)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Cultural Myth of the SIW (2023/11/8)

- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
- Σ Frame: Limitations (2025/9/8)
- Σ Frame: On the Selection of Mythos (2025/9/27)

# Michael Polanyi on the Derivation of Meaning

September 29, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of Michael Polanyi's perspectives on Meaning.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Reader's Note:** My additions are in brackets.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## ¡Sc!eNcE! has Replaced Mythos

Michael Polanyi's book, *Meaning*, coauthored with Harry Prosch and published very shortly before his death in February 1976, represents the culmination of his philosophical work, building on his earlier critiques of scientific objectivity to explore the foundations of Meaning in human experience.

In this work, Polanyi observed that in previous centuries, Western society derived truth and Meaning from religion and traditional Mythos. The modern age has dismissed all this as hearsay and superstition and has summarily discarded this approach, as well as most of the ancient wisdom it contained, including religion. In its stead, modern Western society assumes that ¡Sc!eNcE! *IS* truth, and therefore derives *Meaning* from ¡Sc!eNcE! [The result, as we are now seeing, is Nihilism, the rejection of moral norms, and social decay.]

However, Polanyi correctly observed that humanity prioritizes Meaning over ¡Sc!eNcE!, and will even utilize ¡Sc!eNcE! to interpret, provide, and support Meaning, even though this metacognitive process is not even remotely objectively scientific. [We now call this metacognitive process "Post Truth".]

Building on this observation, Polanyi challenges the modern centrality of ¡Sc!eNcE! by arguing that science is a normative form of knowledge, shaped by societal values and human commitments, rather than an impersonal, purely objective process, which it is falsely assumed to have and which undergirds the popular notion that ¡Sc!eNcE! is irrefutably true. [Since Polanyi's publications, we have seen real evidence of this convergence of ¡Sc!eNcE! and Worldly values, which will be the topic of an upcoming theme, *Rationality*.]

Michael Polanyi

## Tacit Knowledge → Learning → Meaning

Polanyi offers an alternative to ¡Sc!eNcE! for deriving Meaning by drawing on his concept of "Tacit Knowledge", which he introduced in an earlier work, *Personal Knowledge*, published in 1958. Tacit Knowledge, Polanyi explains, is when Meaning emerges from the interplay of *subsidiary awareness* (background knowledge and experiences) and *focal awareness* (the conscious focus on meaning). Discussions, words, and symbols facilitate this integration, enabling individuals to ingest, articulate, and share their ideas. [This integration is where Mythos takes on real value, as it has the power to convey complex abstractions in a succinct form.]

[In my own words, I would describe Polanyi's concept of Tacit Knowledge as the Meaningful (and exquisitely memorable) insights gained from the difficult task of integrating new knowledge with what one already knows. Or put more simply, Tacit Knowledge is the fruit of a first-hand, genuine, personal, real-world learning experience.]

## Awareness — Perls vs Polanyi

Michael Polanyi's concept of *focal awareness* (the conscious focus on meaning) coincides with Fritz Perls' emphasis on Awareness, in that one's Awareness must inform and take precedence over one's concept of Meaning and thereby shape one's concept of truth and guide one's expressed Purpose for living.

Also like Perls, Polanyi takes a holistic view of the individual and of society.

But in contrast to Perls' approach focusing on the *Here and Now*, Polanyi contended that the foundation of Meaning is the creative and imaginative faculties, in which the imagination is used to integrate the disparate elements of life, and synthesize the chaotic aspects of living into coherent, meaningful wholes, largely through metaphorical expressions in art, mythos, poetry, and religion.

It should also be noted that Polanyi's concept of creating meaning through imagination is NOT the same as what Perls termed "The Middle Ground" between one's personal sphere of awareness and that of others / society — a cognitive rumination that Perls identified as a distraction from either form of reality, and which blocks the apprehension of both reality and truth.

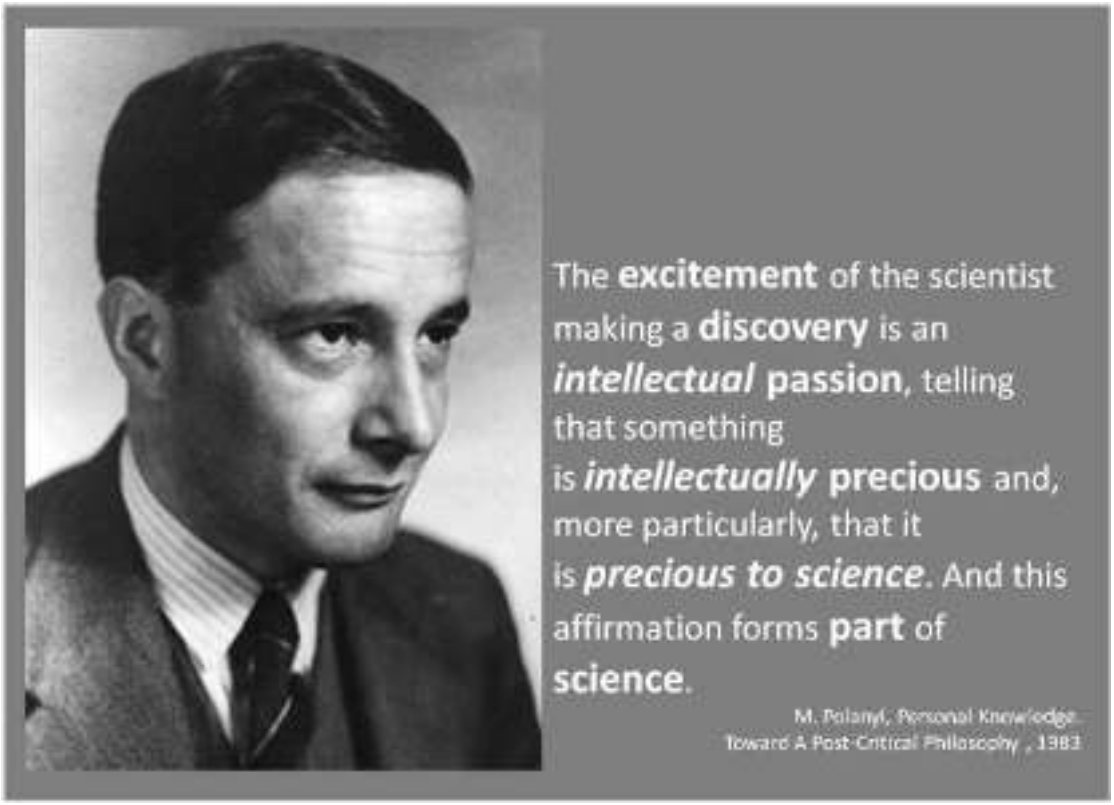
Polanyi proposed that these creative integrations stand alongside those of science as equally valid (i.e. NOT subordinate) modes of knowledge — a stance that directly counters the dominance of reductionist scientific paradigms. He also suggested that an imaginative view of the foundation of meaning, rather than positivistic notions of modern ¡Sc!eNcE!, might restore validity to the traditional concepts of truth that have been undermined by modern ¡Sc!eNcE!, and restore to society what has been lost in the modern age. [This shift in consciousness is presently in its infancy in the West.]

## Case Study — The Tacit Knowledge of Scientists

In support of this view, Polanyi recognized that the self-involvement of scientists in discovery is invariably impassioned. The joy of grasping a new scientific insight (vis-à-vis Tacit Knowledge) causes the mind to expand into a deeper understanding of the world and to live thereafter in a more proactive preoccupation with its problems. [As a scientist myself, I can confirm.] In contrast to scientists' passionate involvement in real scientific

discovery, the positivist view of science holds no room for personal participation.

What the positivist view of science lacks, according to Polanyi, is the real-life involvement of individual experience and the personal Tacit Knowledge it imparts.  Likewise, the cultures' similar unimpassioned emphasis on ¡Sc!eNcE! [as well as the doubts incurred through Post Truth metacognitions], and the accompanying vacuum of Meaning, Mythos, and Tacit Knowledge may explain why many young people are drawn to various ideologies and social movements [such as collectivism, feminism, nationalism, Progressivism, socialism, W0kism, and yes, even the Manosphere and the Red Pill], precisely because these philosophical paradigms offer a Mythos-based structure of reality that allows Meaningful discussion to take place, thereby providing the necessary psychological integration, synthesization, and the resultant derivation of Meaning.




## General Conditions Necessary for the Derivation of Truth and Meaning

Polanyi's book also outlines the general conditions of a free society that encourage varied approaches to truth.  He argues that these conditions and domains, like science, rely on personal and communal commitments, making them vital for understanding human existence.

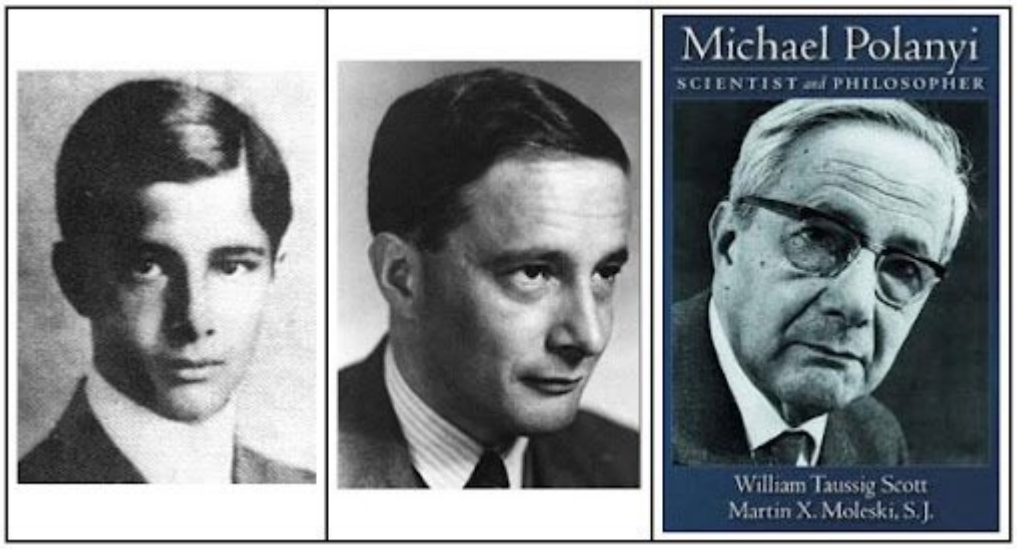
These conditions and domains include…

- **Intellectual Freedom:** Polanyi critiques ideologies and social mechanisms that suppress free thought, and emphasizes the importance of intellectual freedom and intellectual honesty for the pursuit of Meaning.

- **An Intellectual Society:** Polanyi advocates for a society that encourages diverse approaches to truth, as well as free-thinking and unbiased means of assessing knowledge. He also explores how a free society supports the acceptance of religion and other meaning-making frameworks.
- **Philosophical Freedom:** Polanyi critiques ¡Sc!eNt!f!C! positivism and Enlightenment skepticism, particularly its incongruences with religion and traditional authority. Polanyi proposes that a post-critical [or *post*-Post Truth] philosophy is needed, in which personal commitment and Tacit Awareness connect individuals to reality, avoiding the pitfalls of both relativism and rigid objectivity.
- **Traditional Mythos, Religion, and the Arts:** Polanyi examines how art, mythos, and religion provide frameworks for obtaining Meaning through their use of metaphor and narrative. He sees these as fundamental tools for deriving Meaning that are complementary to science, NOT subordinate, as they address existential, humanitarian, and metaphysical questions that science alone cannot answer.

The book also includes an illuminating discussion of how to restore fundamental aspects of humanity that modern ¡Sc!eNcE! has undermined.  These aspects include…

- The *possibility* for the acceptance and restoration of religion.
- *Legitimacy* to traditional ideas, such as those concerning ethics, morality, and religion.




# Summary

In essence, Polanyi's book, *Meaning*, seeks to bridge the gap between objective facts and subjective values, advocating for a holistic view of knowledge that embraces personal and societal dimensions.

Polanyi argues that human knowledge and experience are unified through the creative imagination (i.e. Tacit Knowledge), which integrates traditional mythos, religion, science, and the arts, into a cohesive understanding of the world.

The book also reflects Polanyi's concern with intellectual freedom, warning against authoritarian ideologies that stifle the pursuit of truth and meaning.

Seeing how Polanyi's assessments of human metacognition have emerged in Western society 30 to 50 years after his death, we could view him as a thinker ahead of his time and/or a modern prophet.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Quest for Truth (2017/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Exposing the Truth to Others (2018/1/1)
- Σ Frame: Breaking the Fifth Wall — A New Protocol for Post-Truth Debate (2018/6/13)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)
- Σ Frame: The Age Old Question of Authority (2025/9/3)
- Σ Frame: Gestalt (2025/9/15)
- Σ Frame: On the Selection of Mythos (2025/9/27)
- Σ Frame: What is the Value of Meaning? (2025/9/28)

# Conflicts of Mythos and Meaning

September 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Wise leadership and a critical mass of people sharing the same Mythos are necessary for a community to become Meaningful* and for Mythos to become reality.

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Problems with The Red Pill;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Schrödinger's Mythos

We often hear voices and see memes expressing the idea that the culture / society is disintegrating.  Part of what this means is that there is no central Mythos that ties everyone and every event together to form a congruent Meaning to it all.

The so-called Cultural War is over which Mythos should be predominant in society. Psychologically, the battle is about how to perceive reality, what to believe, and how to respond in an ethical manner. If there is no shared Mythos to delineate a clear set of ethics, then people will not know how to act and respond.

If ¡Sc!eNcE! were sufficient, then there would be no dissent, as anyone who disagreed with the plain facts would be branded as delusional or mad.  Instead, we see the factitious interpretations and laundering of the facts — a phenomenon fundamental to human nature because people prioritize Meaning over ¡Sc!eNcE!, as Michael Polanyi observed, even though Post Truth rides on Pathos.  As a result, we see schisms, silos, and

splits.  This discord has erupted into violence within the past few years.

This multitude of Mythos, and the resultant warring factions has produced a Schrödinger's Mythos in the West today, in that it is everywhere (in people's minds), but yet nowhere (in reality) at the same time.

## Atomized Mythos leads to Either Nihilism or Social Restructuring

Without a stable society held together by a widely accepted and truthful mythos, life lacks Meaning and Purpose.  This is exactly why younger generations are searching for Meaning (Thinking Ape's perspective) and others are lost in Fantasy Land (Devon70's perspective), while some are content to watch it all burn (Nihilists), as I explained about the Selection of Mythos.

In Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22), I posited that…

> "To overcome Nihilism, we must reestablish an overarching Mythos that inspires the faith of constituents.  They must be able to find Meaning in the Mythos."

One of the prime challenges of forming an overarching Mythos is overcoming the confusion and the lack of solidarity that is present when there is very little agreement or cooperation among leaders, hence, bickering and infighting can have no authoritative resolution.  I wrote about this problem before in my series, Problems with The Red Pill (2024/7/31).

What we have now is a leadership that is atomized, grass roots, ideological, and largely prophetic, and is mostly limited to blogs, literature, Mythos (e.g., memes), and philosophy.  These diverse ideologies have a polarizing effect on both individuals and society, as described above.

Individuals who believe strongly enough, or who have a sufficiently motivating incentive, are currently self-sorting into communities, changing churches, and even changing countries.

It is only a matter of time before these communities and churches grow large enough to wield critical-mass influence within society.  I expect this will happen within the next 10 years.  Pray that we can reach that state of union *before* the Singularity.

## The War of Mythos

Conflicts between modern prophets can be understood as warring voices, each professing two (or more) different Mythical realities, only separated by particular visages of idealism and how overarching values are to be effectively realized.  Although these differences may be merely a matter of opinion, or perspective, or two sides of the same coin, the effects on human social interaction are profound and lead to schisms and even violence, as we have seen in the news.

It is my uncouth opinion that the majority of people are too self-preserving and too stupid, TBH, to see the big picture, and realize that collectivity and cooperation have long-term advantages that competition and individualism do not.  No, I'm not referring to socialism; I mean Covenant communities (e.g. churches, men's groups, etc.) bound together by a shared conviction and purpose.  (If you're not already in one, then you need to find one ASAP.)  This is another reason why leadership is important.

I'll cover two case studies to illustrate how leaders of warring factions are self-defeating. Readers might think of other examples to share in the comments.

## Case Study 1 — Jordan Peterson

The Christian Manosphere prophets Adam Piggott, Theodore Beale (Vox Day), and Lexet have identified Jordan Peterson as a *false prophet*. Ed Hurst has remained neutral, but has pointed out some problematic issues with Peterson's approach.  (I invited readers to debate this issue, but the response was tepid.)

This mixed opinion does not necessarily mean that Peterson is a liar or deceiver, although that may very well be the case in some instances.  It means that he is expressing the concepts and viewpoints of a mythical narrative that is separate from, and is incoherent with the mythical / metaphysical reality that is conveyed through Christianity. (IMO, his views align with the Red Pill rather closely, which may explain his popularity.)  Thus, it could be ascertained that the quality that makes him false is that the spiritual authority he serves is not of God, but rather the critical, inquisitive spirit of Enlightenment.

OTOH, I do believe God is using Peterson to invoke a greater awareness and critical thinking among the populace.

Peterson's philosophy (or any topic, really) becomes problematic when it provokes brothers to argue about abstractions that are not within their domain of control.

Tomb Refugee said,

> "If peace comes only from crushing dissent, I'd rather have chaos. However, that's one of many false dichotomies I see in online discussions. We can have sufficient peace on a functional scale to fulfill the Scripture without that leverage."

From this perspective, Peterson's philosophies are best framed as little more than a source of inspiring entertainment and perhaps some topics for small talk.

## Case Study 2 — Timothy Keller

The late Timothy Keller recognized the importance of single-minded solidarity in ecumenical leadership when he conspired to redraft the constitution of the church. But he had to pay a heavy price to unify the splintering church, which was to redefine marriage as complementarianism.

I'm not sure whether Keller is entirely to blame for this, or if he was merely giving the people what they wanted, as Aaron did with the rebellious Israelites in Exodus 32. But Keller saw this from a larger perspective, in which a compromise not only kept his flock together but could also attract more (worldly-minded) people to come under its domain, which enhances the church's power and influence.

In this respect, Keller is truly a great visionary leader.

Pastor Timothy Keller

However, it's a power play that refuses to recognize the Ultimate Power of God. In this move, we find that the church is willing to embrace feminism and liberal progressivism and even 'adjust' doctrine to do so, even while it turns up its nose at other Christian faith traditions. But by siding with the World to appease its own congregants, it has deviated from traditional Christianity, just like many other churches and whole denominations have done over the past decade, except in a nice Tradcon churchian way.

The errancy of this concession is why I believe this arrangement will not extend beyond the Boomers and their younger acolytes' lifetimes. Until then, St. John's message to the church in Pergamum (Revelation 2:12-17) remains in effect for those complementarian churches. Like the church in Pergamum, they would need to repent from their flirtations with the World before they can ever start hammering out relations with other Christian Denominations.

Tomb Refugee stated,

> "We need to expend a little more effort in cultivating desire and passion, which tend to rely more on what makes us tick than any kind of imaginary uniformity in

> human nature.”

…or human leadership, such as that within American Evangelical Protestantism.

## Related

- Wikipedia: Mythos (Aristotle)
- Σ Frame: The Quest for Truth (2017/5/13)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame: The Comfortable Danger of Social Catharsis (2022/7/27)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)
- Σ Frame: Limitations (2025/9/8)
- Σ Frame: On the Selection of Mythos (2025/9/27)
- Σ Frame: What is the Value of Meaning? (2025/9/28)
- Σ Frame: Michael Polanyi on the Derivation of Meaning (2025/9/29)

# Awareness and Introspection — Index of Posts

September 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A summary of this 2-month-long theme and links to posts.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Metaduction

I have been anticipating and preparing writings for this theme of *Awareness and Introspection* for more than a year. In my prayers about what to write on this blog, I've received multiple assurances that the topics I've addressed in this theme are what Christian men need to be aware of during this New Era (which began in early July 2024, and which is not to be confused with the current Internet Age, which started in March 2024).

I postponed this theme for several months because (1) it didn't seem like the right time, or something about it didn't seem 'appropriate' for reasons I cannot explain, (2) the subject matter is difficult to absorb and some of it is a little too abstract or bizarre for the average man to comprehend (e.g., Gestalt, Meaning, Mythos, etc.), (3) I knew it wouldn't receive much interest, and (4) there were always many other happenings going on that provided much more interesting topics to write about.

However, my conscience constrained me to post this content, despite its lackluster appeal. So finally, at the beginning of August, I decided that I wasn't going to put it off any longer and I began posting what I had prepared.

Just as I had expected, readership declined during August and September, even falling to the lowest levels this blog has seen since mid-2018. (Understandable, since incisive, useful truths that goad personal growth tend to be uncomfortable and rather uninteresting to the carnal mind.)

I prepared many other posts for this theme, enough for another month, but I think this is about all that my readership can take at this time. I will publish the other essays at a later date in a companion theme covering *Mystical Awareness*.

Here are the posts that appeared in the theme *Awareness and Introspection*, spanning August and September, categorized by subject. Closely related posts appearing around the Based Men's Sphere during this time are also included.

Thanks to Red Pill Apostle, Tubal Cain, and 1 Anonymous Contributor for their input, each providing 1 post for this theme.

In spite of how difficult it might be, in response to my diligence in writing and posting, I urge Christian men to take the time and due diligence to slog through these posts, to

increase your awareness, and do some introspection.  May you find the power of God in doing so.

An employee of Shefa Yamim diamond exploration company sifts through rocks in search of precious stones at the firm's laboratory in Acre, northern Israel (2012/5/21). Inspired by the words of a revered rabbi who prophesied that precious stones were divinely buried in the area, the firm has been mining for about a decade along the steep hills and lush valleys that surround the city of Haifa.
Source: Daily Mail: Where faith meets fact: Diamond firm which followed rabbi's prediction about buried treasures is 'close to success' …after 10-year hunt (2012/5/30)

# Worship

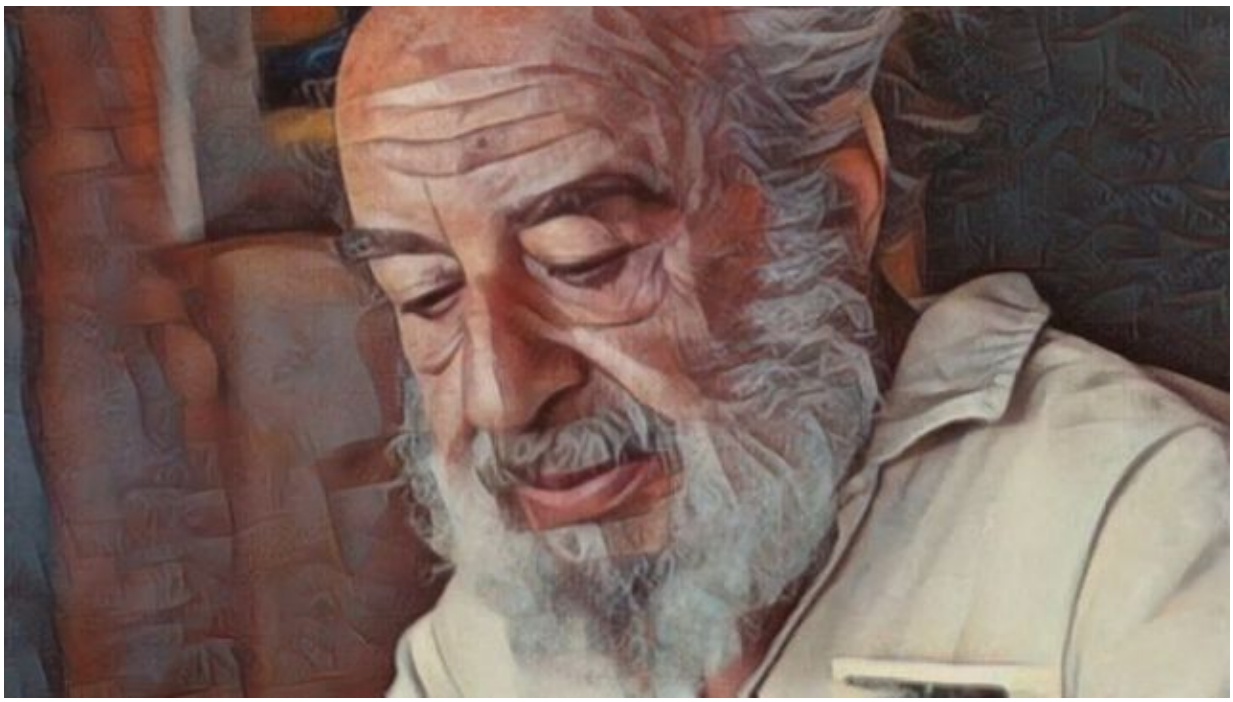
Worship is and must always be the center point and lynch pin of the Christian Man's Awareness.

1. Σ Frame: The Serenity of Worship (2025/9/12)
2. Σ Frame: If No Peace, then War! (2025/9/13)
3. Σ Frame: The Desire for True Worship (2025/9/14)
4. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): Man's Purpose in the Lord's Prayer (2025/9/26)

# Awareness

Besides Prayer and Worship, Awareness includes four spheres: (1) Awareness of one's self, (2) Awareness of one's environment and the people therein, (3) Awareness of the world, and (4) awareness of the metaphysical and spiritual *in situ*, AKA spiritual discernment / wisdom.

1. Uncharted Father: Trads or Chads (2025/8/8)
2. Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
3. The Orthosphere (Bonald): DEI to Zionism: the culmination of American moralistic racial hierarchy (2025/8/29)
4. Σ Frame (Tubal Cain): Why is Eastern Orthodoxy more attractive to Men than Protestantism? (2025/9/5)
5. Σ Frame: Limitations (2025/9/8)
6. Σ Frame: Gestalt (2025/9/15)
7. Σ Frame: What is Gestalt Therapy? (2025/9/17)
8. Σ Frame: Fritz Perls — Here and Now (2025/9/22)
9. Σ Frame: Fritz Perls — Awareness (2025/9/24)


Fritz Perls, founder of Gestalt Therapy.

## Mythos and Meaning

1. Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
2. Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
3. Aaron Renn: Collapsing Conscientiousness (2025/8/8)
4. The Orthosphere (Richard Cocks): Science vs Philosophy (2025/8/16)
5. Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)
6. Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)
7. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Dormant Volcano Rumbles (2025/8/25)
8. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The Mother of All Gods (2025/8/27)
9. The Orthosphere (Kristor): Divine Simplicity & Singularity from Incompleteness of Any Mere Plurality (2025/8/28)
10. Radix Fidem: The Book of Life (2025/8/30)
11. Σ Frame: Nuances of the Eternal (2025/9/1)

12. Ben Foth: No Sacrifice, No Victory (2025/9/3)
13. Christianity and Masculinity: The absolute degeneracy of modern writing (2025/9/9)
14. Aaron Renn: The End of the Middle-Class Magic Kingdom (2025/9/10)
15. Σ Frame: Archetypal Mythos: Themes (2025/9/10)
16. Σ Frame: On the Selection of Mythos (2025/9/27)
17. Σ Frame: What is the Value of Meaning? (2025/9/28)
18. Σ Frame: Michael Polanyi on the Derivation of Meaning (2025/9/29)
19. Σ Frame: Conflicts of Mythos and Meaning (2025/9/30)
20. Aaron Renn: The Quest for Christian Symbolic Dominance (2025/10/9)

I have more to say about Mythos and Meaning and how these relate to Mysticism, but these will be published in an upcoming theme on *Mystical Awareness*.  Stay tuned.

# Domain

These posts explicate the personal challenges and the cultural contexts in relation to Deep Strength's landmark essay on Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule — Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear, and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28).  A man's Domain is the personalized archetype of 'Kingdom' in "Kingdom Rule".

1. Σ Frame: Patriarchy and Civilization (2025/8/11)
2. Σ Frame: Domain and Motivation (2025/8/13)
3. Σ Frame: 8 Deterrences to Domain (2025/8/15)
4. Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)
5. Σ Frame: Putting the Noahic Covenant into Perspective (2025/8/25)
6. Uncharted Father: Watching the Nuke (2025/10/8)

# Authority

These posts continue a long-running coverage of various embodiments of Authority. Previous posts on this topic are given below under Related.

In the posts about the specific context of the individual man's Domain / Kingdom, Authority is the personalized archetype of 'Rule' in "Kingdom Rule". Other posts delineate a higher Authority that men submit themselves to (e.g., Apostolic authority, ecumenical authority, a confessor, the Lord via the requirements of the Covenant, etc.).

1. Catacomb Resident: Two Systems (2025/8/23)
2. Σ Frame: Faith and Authority (2025/8/29)
3. Σ Frame: Addressing Criticisms of Faith and Authority (2025/8/30)
4. Σ Frame: Authority in Suffering (2025/8/31)
5. Σ Frame: The Age Old Question of Authority (2025/9/3)
6. Radix Fidem: Sin and Covenant (2025/9/6)
7. Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)
8. Radix Fidem: Working Assumptions (2025/9/8)
9. Catacomb Resident: Living by the Word (2025/9/9)
10. Σ Frame: On Choosing a Confessor (2025/9/19)

# Awareness of Female Nature

1. Σ Frame: Witchcraft Rising (2025/8/1)
2. Σ Frame: Derek L. Ramsey on Female Agency (2025/8/8)
3. Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power of a Prenuptial Agreement (2025/8/18)
4. Rev. Matt's Writings: Feminism is An Ancient Evil (2025/9/23)
5. Spawny's Space: Be Like A Man (2025/9/23)

Thanks for reading Σ Frame.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Soul Mate Myth (2021/2/3)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Juxtaposing the Temporal and the Eternal (2021/4/26)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Authenticity: The Spirit of Headship (2023/4/28)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
- Σ Frame: The Archetype of Father as God (2023/6/27)
- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: What is the Spiritual Power of Authority? (2024/1/11)
- Σ Frame: How to be Happy, No, Really (2024/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Paradigms of Faith (2024/4/22)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill 2.0: Analyzing Metacognitions and Identifying Critical Problems (2024/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear, and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)

# Braised Sister Turns Heads and Profits!

October 1, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Cloying Coquette with Cleavage and a Cleaver is a Clever Crowdbuster.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Sex Appeal Sells Just About Anything

Here's an interesting little piece of Taiwan's recent history that modern Western influence has erased from the culture.

Years ago in Taiwan, shop owners would commonly task their best-looking employees with being a hostess at the front door, working the cash register, or other positions that required regular interaction with clients.  These workers would be schooled in proper social etiquette and other common graces to make the best impression for the business. This practice was also not-so-subtly competitive, as is most every aspect of business in Asia.  Thus, it was rather common to see nubile girls working in family-owned service industries and food stands, often working in revealing clothing.

Like this.

And this.

And this.

And this.

And this.

Time to go to the liquor store!
Why?

It’s a simple yet very effective business model.  Men spend more money when they’re mesmerized by young female flesh.  In fact, men will line up around the building to spend their money at such an establishment, just to see the giggling jiggling girls, interact with them, and try their hand at seducing them.  The young women liked it too, because it gave them good money, constant attention, and a steady stream of suitors to choose from.

## Case Study: *Little Peach*

This girl goes by the name *Little Peach*（小桃子) [DOB: 1994/2/23; Measurements: 32E-24-35; FB; IG; Threads; TikTok].

A staff writer for Taiwan News, Keoni Everington, wrote an article about *Little Peach* that has since been wiped from the web.

> Customers mesmerized by saucy cleaver-wielding shop keeper's cleavage.
>
> A braised snack stand in Taichung has suddenly seen the ranks of its customers swell after images surfaced of a cleaver-wielding buxom beauty in a cleavage-revealing outfit behind the counter.
>
> The woman, who goes by the Facebook handle Little Peach (小桃子), on Wednesday (2018/1/24), posted images of herself decked out in a low-cut sweater and short, Daisy Duke shorts and wrote: *"So happy that Little Peach has so many customers to come and buy braised flavor."* In less than 24 hours, the post had already received 5,000 likes, and multiple Taiwanese media outlets were beginning to refer to her as "Braised Sister."
>
> *Taiwan News (Keoni Everington): Crowds flock to see buxom 'Braised Sister' chop chow (2018/1/25) [Archive]*

For those who are unfamiliar with this style of barbecue, braised meat, fish, or vegetables are cooked by sautéeing in pork lard and then simmering slowly in very little liquid.

> According to Apple Daily, the owners of the braised snack stall, which is located in Taichung City's Beitun District, invited the model to serve as a "one-day shop manager" to perk up their clientele.
>
> *Taiwan News (Keoni Everington): Crowds flock to see buxom 'Braised Sister' chop chow (2018/1/25) [Archive]*

Except it wasn't just for "one-day". The business was so good for the braised food stand that she was invited back. Then other businesses hired her for similar purposes.

*Little Peach* displays a humble, pleasant demeanor, a sweet smile, lowered head (i.e. looking up with the eyes), her arms straight, and speaks in a kind voice while squarely facing the customer. That's good service!

Braised butt cheeks and fresh grilled mammary glands … work$ every time!

One man standing at the end of a line of more than 30 people (mostly all men) was asked how long he was willing to wait to buy the braised chicken feet, as *Little Peach* took her time to carefully cut the ingredients, talk with customers, and take photos with them.  He replied with a beaming smile, saying, *"I will wait as long as it takes."* The man standing next to him chimed in, saying, *"All night!"*  A third down the line shouted, *"Until work on Monday!"*

This would never go over today, because of accusations of sexual objectification, complaints of guys staring, the condemnation of moralizers, envious older women, the risk of MeT00, and so on.

Women have totally forgotten how to motivate men, thinking it is beneath them, or sexist, or whatever.

And so another charming piece of ancient Chinese culture has drifted into the dust bin of history.

Thus, Taiwan slowly degrades and descends into the Abyss.

And so has *Little Peach*, because of her brief moment in the spotlight and “women’s liberation”, she has become “empowered”.

After this sensational debut to fame, *Little Peach* went into modeling (mostly for advertising, e.g. automobiles, motorcycles, swimwear, and also cultural events, etc.) and perhaps escorting.  She’s used the proceeds of her stardom to tour Europe, Japan, and the U.S.

Within 4 years, she had attracted over 2 million followers on Facebook, until she had to close her private account for her personal security.

To my knowledge, she’s never married nor had any children.

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Noodle Asian Inspiration (2017/11/3)
- JDailyHK: 台灣女模小桃子夜市賣滷味 食客排曬長龍圍觀 果然夠曬「真材實料」！ (2018/1/26)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)
- Daily Mail: Busty ‘Barbecue Goddess’ becomes a tourist sensation as people travel for kilometres to watch her flipping meat on her family’s grill (2019/3/7)
- Σ Frame: One Night in Beijing (2021/2/12)
- Yes News: 在臉書上吸引逾 213 萬人追蹤的正妹網紅「小桃子」，幾年前到一間滷味 (2022/7/15)
- Σ Frame: The Breakfast Shop (2024/2/14)

# Is Bread or Buns Christian?

October 3, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Revising our expectations for the new Normal.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Girl Game;
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

## Bread or Buns?

Recently, there's a new trend going through the secular SMP, *"Bread or Buns"*.

### Call Me Shape: Men DEMAND Bread or Buns for DATES… Women FREAK OUT (2025/9/1)

The basic idea is that if a woman wants something from a man, e.g. heavy lifting, home repairs, paying for dates, special favors, etc.), then the woman needs to put up $$$ (Bread) or put out poon (Buns).

This is also being described as "The Law of Equivalent Exchange".

The days of Chivalry are truly dead and gone.  This is darn near the ~~sexual license~~ social equality that women have always been hankering for.

So let's ask the question…

## Is Bread or Buns Christian?

Christians shouldn't need to think too hard about this.

Essentially, the answer is *"Bread before marriage, Buns after."*

In the more civilized times of the past, the "bread" put up by a ~~woman~~ hopeful bride was called a dowry.  No dowry meant no marriage, or a marriage to a lower-status man. "Buns" was the whole purpose of marriage, and if she had already offered "Buns", they were already considered married in the eyes of God and society.  At least, that's how it used to be.

Anything other than this boils down to a transaction, i.e., prostitution.

If readers can think of some other possibilities, please share in the comments below.

## Revising Ethical Policy — What to Tell Youngsters?

While Christian Manospherians might rejoice in this turn of events that places more responsibility on women, the fact is that we are now facing a new reality.  What stance should Christians take in this environment?

It is fitting and right to tell young women not to offer “Buns” before marriage.  But OTOH, should we instruct young people that proper Christian women go Dutch on date nights?

Would that mean that young women need to have a disposable income before they can be ‘eligible’ for dating?

Does it then mean that higher-income women are better able to attract better men and better dates?

Or does it mean that daddy must foot the bill, thereby requiring her to ask her father, which would then lead to fathers taking part in the matching and vetting processes?

Of course, women will not like any of these possibilities, which is why they’re responding so violently to the idea of “Bread or Buns”.

## Closing Thoughts

I believe “Bread or Buns” will continue for some time, but it will eventually break down at some point, although I can’t see where just yet.  But I’m guessing it will involve women taking responsibility for what they contribute to a relationship that has no forthcoming LTR commitment.

That’s assuming they’re intelligent enough to put 2 and 2 together.  Otherwise, the

carousel will continue to rotate as usual and churn out Cat Karens.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)
- Σ Frame: Women are the Gatekeepers of Sex : A Red Pill Truth, but is it Biblical? (2024/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Social Transactions : Summary (2024/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Remembering Kevin Samuels' Death and Legacy (2025/5/5)
- Σ Frame: When everyone wins a prize, self-interest replaces intrinsic motivation (2025/6/11)

# What is the Prevalence of Paternity Fraud?

October 6, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Seriously, who's your DNA daddy?*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Author's Note:** Based on an email discussion among Jack, Red Pill Apostle, and Thedeti on 2025/7/29-31.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

Merchant marines are reputed to have many illegitimate children.

In the popular lore of the 19th and early 20th century, it was the milkman.

In ye olde Manosphere lore, it is the college frat guy working as a pool cleaner.

Today, there are jokes, quips, and video shorts about surprising DNA test results that have replaced all of the above.

Here's a funny example.

### Gianmarco Soresi: DNA Reveals Mom is a Cheater | Gianmarco Soresi | Stand Up Comedy Crowd Work (2024/2/25) Length: 9 minutes

Alternative Source: IG 1, 2.

## The Data

What percent of the population does this video truly represent?

Here's some data.

- An intergenerational study estimated that 1-2% of men of *any* generation raise a child that isn't theirs.
- In the UK, estimates range from 1% to as high as **30%**.
- A 50 year long study of so-called "paternal discrepancy" revealed that the acting father was not the biological parent in between 1% to a whopping **32%** of the cases.
- A **32%** rate of Paternal Fraud was discovered in a small town in Britain where the mailman fathered many children over his long career.
- Another postman from Tennessee is the father of more than 1,300 children out of wedlock.
- According to a 1999 American Association of Blood Banks report, **30%** of DNA paternity tests done in the United States come back negative.

- Another analysis conducted by DNA Clinics in Salford, England, found that almost half—**48%**—of the men tested between 2014 and 2016 were NOT the biological fathers of the children they were led to believe were theirs.
- A 2018 study from the University of Warwick suggested 3%.
- In 2021, the University of Oxford estimated 1%.
- A 2022 study from Human Reproduction surveyed over 1,200 men in the United States who sought paternity testing services.  The results were shocking—**11%** of those men were NOT the biological fathers of the children they were raising.
- In 2023, another study from Family Relations examined men who were court-ordered to undergo paternity testing.  This study found that **12%** of the men tested were NOT the biological fathers of the children they were supporting financially.

While these figures provide valuable insight into the prevalence of paternity fraud, it's essential to acknowledge that official, comprehensive data is lacking.

Also, it should be noted that men who get DNA tests for Paternity Fraud are men who *already* have some reason to believe they are NOT the biological father to their children.

Nevertheless, the numbers indicate that Paternity Fraud is a widespread problem, with estimates ranging from **1% to 32%** globally. A median estimate, based on available data, places the global paternity fraud rate at around **3.7%**.

Apparently, the MGM / PTB wants us to believe it's about 1-3%. But some studies place that figure between **18-30+%**, depending on location, profile, and sample size.

## Jack’s Story

When I was in college (1995), I had a job selling books as a door-to-door salesman in northeast rural Florida. I saw how easy it can happen.

Women answered the door wearing bath towels, bikinis, negligees, see-through sheer things (not sure what they’re called), long T-shirts, or short silk housecoats — all wearing nothing but moisturizer lotion underneath!

Husbands were at work. Children were at school. With everyone away, the whole neighborhood was like a ghost town.

Women invited me in and wanted to talk with me about all kinds of things, but when I insisted on talking about my products, they asked me to leave.

One blonde woman wearing a beige lace negligee pulled a gun on me when I made it clear I was a salesman and not a john. (I had no idea I was knocking on the door of a rural brothel.)

It’s crazy.

## TheDeti’s Take

All of what Jack is telling us is why I think the percentage is something like 3 to 10% of men are raising children who, unbeknownst to them, aren’t biologically theirs.

After all I’ve seen, I just know how easy it is for women to cheat. Women can get sex anytime they want. Good, high-quality sex with attractive men. For women, sex is like water: plentiful, available everywhere, reasonably safe, and free for the asking. Even married women can easily get sex with men outside their marriages. They can do it very easily. All she needs is the right man, right time, right circumstances, and low risk of detection, and there’s no real (earthly) downside.

## What are Your Chances?

Some readers may be thinking, *“OMG! I know my Mom was a 304 back in the day!”* You’re frantically looking at old photographs to see if you look like any of the men your mom “knew” in the Biblical sense. (My cousin did this once.)

The probability of Paternity Fraud rises significantly among younger men, particularly those in their 20s and 30s, and among those who are unmarried or in shorter relationships with the mothers of their children.

The findings also suggested that non-paternity rates were higher among men from lower socioeconomic backgrounds and non-Caucasian ethnicities.

I don’t have data on this, but I would expect that women who have a history of substance abuse, or display any of the other Slut Tells, would be prime candidates for perpetrators of Paternity Fraud.

## Paternity Fraud Activism

Paternity Fraud occurs when a woman deceptively lists a man as the father of her child on legal documents when she knows or assumes he is not the real father.

In most states, it is mandated that a man who is listed as the father on legal documentation is required to financially support the child, even if the man provides proof that he is not the biological father.

In some states, it is possible to file a lawsuit in civil court in a case of paternity fraud.

Some states have recently passed Anti Paternity Fraud bills that stipulate how Paternity Fraud is to be handled, and assign punishments to perpetrators.

There are a number of reports that say some states are now requiring DNA testing in the case of disputed paternity.  However, a report from Reuters says this is false.

In the United States, 11 out of 50 states have changed their paternity fraud laws.  I tried to come up with a list of states that have paternity laws favorable to men, but was unable to produce a complete list or even find out which 11 states those are. I could only find info on the 5 states listed below (California, Florida, Georgia, North Carolina, and Texas). Apparently, this subject is shadow-banned on search engines.

- **California:** Paternity can be established through voluntary declaration at the child's birth or through court action later. DNA tests are frequently ordered by the court when paternity is contested.
- **Florida:** Florida allows any party involved in a paternity action, including the child, to request DNA testing. The state covers the cost if paternity is established.
- **Texas:** Texas law provides detailed procedures for voluntary and involuntary paternity testing and outlines specific guidelines for how testing should be conducted.
- **Mandatory Paternity Testing:** Several states in the U.S., such as: California, Texas, and Florida have laws requiring paternity testing in cases where paternity is disputed. This ensures that biological fathers are identified, particularly in custody or child support cases.
- **Legal Penalties:** In certain jurisdictions in California, Georgia, North Carolina, and Texas, paternity fraud is considered a serious offense. Legal penalties may include fines, civil damages, and potential jail time for individuals who knowingly misrepresent paternity. The severity of these penalties can vary widely depending on the state.

## Related Issues

Disaffected Dads are not the only ones affected by paternity legislation.  There are also…

- Issues surrounding the privacy and welfare of adopted children, and those who give their children up for adoption.
- Issues surrounding the legal rights and privacy of gamete donors to IVF programs.
- Issues surrounding gamete fraud within IVF programs.

## The VAP Form

A Voluntary Acknowledgment of Paternity (VAP) form is a voluntary acknowledgment that the intended father is the parent of the child.  It is commonly given to unmarried mothers to establish paternity with the biological father.  This form should NOT be signed if there is ANY doubt of paternity. A man who signs a VAP form is waiving his right to any future genetic testing to establish paternity.

## Conclusions

Paternity Fraud has been an issue raised by Men's Rights Activists for decades, but recently, it has reached a crescendo.

Paternity Fraud is like cheating — it's much more common than people believe, or want to believe, or would like to admit.

I hate to reach this conclusion, but men should *always* be suspicious of whether they are the biological father of a child whose mother claims he is the father.  Don't sign any VAP forms until AFTER a DNA test has been conducted that has affirmed that you are the real father. If the woman objects to a DNA test, that's a bad sign.

# Sources

- Wikipedia: Paternity Law
- Wikipedia: Paternity Fraud
- The Washington Post: States Consider Laws Against Paternity Fraud (2002/10/14) [Republished by the Canadian Children's Rights Council.]
- Find Law: Paternity Information by State (2023/7/23)
- Reuters: Fact Check: No law requires DNA testing to establish paternity in United States (2023/9/14)
- DNA Paternity Testing Centers: DNA Paternity Testing Laws Across the States (2024/5/11)
- Distance Dads: Why $2.7 Trillion Paternity Fraud Should Be a Crime Today (2024/10/17)

# Related

- Σ Frame: A Study of Consanguinity in Modern European History (2020/8/28)
- Σ Frame: Connecting the Dots (2024/5/10)
- Σ Frame: Not ALL DNA are Equal (2024/10/11)
- Reddit r/PurplePillDebate: Mandatory paternity testing — A Red Pill dream law almost became a reality in one state
- Quora: Hey feminists, why isn't paternity fraud illegal (but regular fraud is)? I thought taking something you weren't entitled to was wrong?
- Σ Game: A Long-Overdue War on Women (2025/8/21)
- Men Are Good: Reproductive Rights End at Ejaculation: How Men Lost Control Over Parenthood (2025/10/20)

### MrLBoyd Reacts: The Anti-Paternity Fraud Law That's Saving Lives (2024/8/23) Length: 12 minutes

### Mediocre Tutorials and Reviews: Modern Women Are DOOMED By This NEW Anti Paternity Fraud LAW (2025/8/3) Length: 15 minutes

# The “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test

October 8, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Seeing through the smoke screen.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

If you’ve been watching Red Pill 2.0 creators and/or T!kT0k, then you’ve surely seen examples of the “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test.

This particular Sh!t Test has come up many times on social media (IG, T!kT0k, etc.) over the last year or two, originally by female vloggers who are horrified to discover that it backfires on them, and then by ManoTubers commenting about the stupidity of these women and congratulating the men for walking away.

If you haven’t seen it, then you’ll have to check it out.  The utter inanity is epic hilarious, but if you have a sensitive conscience, it’s somewhat sad.

Let’s go through this.

## The “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test

The “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test (LBUST) goes something like this (as seen on T!kT0k, YT, etc.).

An Avoidantly Attached woman says something like, *“I broke up with my BF just to see if he’d fight for me.”*

And it never goes the way they want or expect.

She fully expects him to bow to her self-gynolatrous grand highness, deliver a dramatic soliloquy of forlorn love, and beg for her to reclaim his lowliness.

But instead, he just walks.  Sh!tlords’ rulz!

Another way women pull this same stunt is by posting naughty pictures on IG, exchanging sexy chat DMs, flirting with other men, or even messing around with one (or more) to various extents — *as if she were single and on the prowl*. Basically anything that offers a smorgasbord of self-centered attention and sexual validation that is also emasculating and/or embarrassing to her man. To her, it's all fun and games with nary a thought of the consequences. But to him, it's a destructive demonstration of Female Power and an irredeemable Red Flag.

You'll know it's a 'test' when they 'let' themselves get caught, and then after being called out, they'll make up a BS excuse like *"It's yoar fault coz u din't MAKE ME feeel lurrved."* They may not even be truly interested in those other men they're messing around with at all; they're just using the opportunity to get attention, wield power, Sh!t Test their man's reaction, and put him in a defensive position. Overall, she's asserting authority over her man, which is an inversion of the Hierarchy.

The Married version of LBUST is when she says she wants a divorce, maybe repetitively, but does not actually take any action to that end, e.g. calling a lawyer, moving out, etc. What she really wants is to control her husband and make him suffer.

The words, 'break up' and/or 'fight', appear to be key indicators of the LBUST. Women might appear to be playing the same stunt when they demand a separation, saying, *"I need some space"*, or *"I need to find myself"*, or *"We need some time apart to think things over"*, or whatever. But that's a different situation.

There is yet another situation in which married women are truly seeking to divorce their husbands. This too is NOT a LBUST, but women choosing to be loyal to a perfect fantasy over their disaffection with an imperfect reality. See thedeti's note below.

# The Effect of Adversity in Solidifying or Destroying Relationships

There is one point of truth behind the LBUST that is most deceptive: that challenges increase closeness.

Most people believe that the fundamental catalyst that draws people together are Good Times.  While this is true to some extent, people become more genuinely close when they experience adversity together (e.g., playground scraps, shared enterprises, soldiers at war, etc.).

This happens for several reasons.

- Adversity helps build trust in a relationship.
- Challenging experiences reveal people's strengths, weaknesses, virtues, and vices, allowing others to see the real person.
- Difficult experiences also provide opportunities for people to help and support each other, or else take advantage of each other.
- Adversity can be conducive to developing a *"We"* and *"Us"* attitude about the relationship, rather than an *"I"* and *"Whut's innit fur Me?"* attitude.

But the pivotal context is that for Adversity to be *beneficial* to a relationship, it must be *Natural*… NOT Contrived!

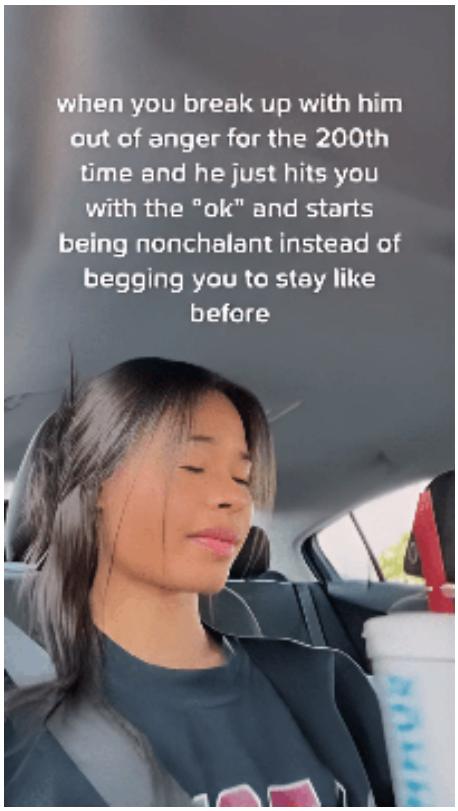
1. Women who play the LBUST are smart enough to recognize that challenges and playfulness can build up a relationship, but they're stupid enough to NOT understand that they *cannot* be the source of that adversity if they wish to preserve the relationship. In this case, it is a breach of *trust*, or even a betrayal.
2. Some wimminz falsely believe they can improve their relationships (or achieve some other purpose) by creating trouble. In this case, people learn to see each other as competitors or enemies, instead of as friends. Here, the aspect of '*one flesh*' is missing (or violated).
3. Some women falsely believe they can achieve their purpose by being hypoagentic (e.g., acting like they are helpless, or ignorant, or incapable, or lazy, or weak), and expecting others to act in their stead (i.e. *"fight for her"*). People see such a person as an annoying 'baby', or 'burden', or 'liability', instead of as a friend. Here, the aspect of being a '*helper*' is gone.
4. Some people, like these chicks playing the LBUST think that men have to 'prove' their security in their relationship by tolerating this game with a smile. But what they don't understand is that they're emasculating their man, and forcing him into a subservient role in the relationship, and that they won't be attracted to the man if he bends to her whimsies. Here, the element of *'companionship'* is compromised.

In total, the LBUST single-handedly destroys all the God ordained purposes for women — *'one flesh'*, *'helper'*, and *'companion'*. But perhaps the most important reason why these catalysts have such terrible results is that they **erode *trust***. When a woman plays the LBUST, she's signaling that *trust* (as well as honor, love, self-respect, etc.) is a non-sequitur in the relationship. That is a VERY BAD SIGN!

# Why Should a Man “Fight to Keep Her”?

A good man who truly loves a woman will only “fight to keep her” when either HE messes up or some outside force disturbs them. That same man doesn’t fight for a woman when she casually holds him at arm’s length while she picks through all her other options, or when she INTENTIONALLY screws around just to ‘test’ him, or when she flippantly throws him aside.  Instead, he’ll step back to see whether she’s humble enough to admit to her mistakes and how much she values the relationship. If she doesn’t display heart-wrenching regret and won’t offer a tear-jerking apology, then it’s wiser to let her go.

You see, Men want a woman who *WILLINGLY CHOOSES* to be HIS companion, helper, lover, wife, and mother to his children.  Men do NOT want a woman who’s NOT *TOTALLY* on board with HIM on ALL these points.  Further, Men do NOT want an Avoidantly Attached, passive-aggressive woman who requires constant accountability checks, babysitting, framing, gaming, and micromanagement either.  Men want a woman who is a positive asset to his life, NOT a dead weight that drags him down.




So when a woman says,

- *“I broke up with him just to see if he would fight for meee!”*
- *“I just feeelz like he should have fought harder to keep meee.”*
- *Etc.*

It is a meaningless non sequitur precisely because these statements have nothing to do with a woman’s free choice to join herself to a man in a Godly union, while her overall behavior actually works against this.

Any woman who breaks up with a man to *“see if he’ll fight for me”* is not worth fighting

for.  The reason is simple.  She's NOT committed enough to be worthy of a man's commitment.  She's NOT mature enough to be ready for a serious relationship. She's not stable enough to be a faithful and reliable companion, helpmeet, wife, and mother.

Next, I'll cover Women's Motivations for Playing the "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Pygmalion Project vs. Shared Enterprises (2018/2/2)
- Σ Frame: A Brother Is Borne Out Of Adversity (2018/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/4)
- Σ Frame: Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame: The Compliance Test (2024/9/11)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)
- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)

# 6 Motivations Women Have for Playing the “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test

October 10, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Pursuing the faux validation of delusional self-pedestalization.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

My last post covered The “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test (LBUST) and explained why it doesn’t ‘work’.

Here, I’ve come up with six motivations that Women may have for playing The “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test.  There may be others, and there are probably more than one in play for any given scenario, depending on the gal.

1. Boredom / Entertainment
2. Control / Dominance / Manipulation
3. Ego Gratification / Selfishness
4. Envy
5. Insecurity
6. Validation

I’ll go through each of these.

# 1. Boredom / Entertainment

When she says (if only to herself), *"There was no drama, no excitement, no passion … so I decided to create some."*

This is NOT about true love overcoming natural adversity (as I described in the previous post). It's about a self-centered Adult Child throwing a monkey branch into her emotionship just to see what happens, and entertaining herself by watching the frantic reactions of others in the outcome.  It is also an epic comedy of errors and extreme foolishness worthy of a dozen memes.

A woman breaking up with a man just to see if he will "fight for her" is like a man dumping dirt on the floor of his house just to see if his GF/wife will hop to it and clean it up with nary a complaint.

You might get a good response the first few times, but try making a habit out of it, and watch how fast trust will tumble.

But it's even worse with wimminz.  They'll be cantankerous, create drama, drive hell, make trouble, start fights, *"OR ELSE"* LBUST, just to stir the pot *for the Funs of it*, and for her own self-gratifying entertainment.

A gentle reminder to the ladies: You might love and crave drama, but men absolutely despise it!  Drama is always a distraction from his purpose and his work, and it always comes at the sacrifice of his peace of mind.  If you truly love your man and you truly want to keep him around, you'll diligently eliminate ALL drama from your relationship, or at the very least, you'll keep your drama to yourself while giving him some precious alone time (away from YOU) in his Man Cave.

# 2. Control / Dominance / Manipulation

In this case, when a woman breaks up with her BF, thinking that she wants him to 'fight' to keep her, what she really means is, *"I broke up with him, hoping he would argue / beg / break down / crumble / cry / fight / plead / simp / etc., trying to get me to come back."*

What she's NOT saying is that if he "comes back", etc., then she will have successfully taken control over both him and the situationship.

What she REALLY wants is for him to GROVEL before her worshipful highness so that she can display dominance over him in the relationship. She wants to call the shots and bring him to heel like a simpering whimpering puppydog, thereby making him into less of a man whom she is no longer attracted to, just so she can enjoy the self-righteous satisfaction of her supposedly MOARal superiority.

What these matriculating Man Eaters fail to get is the Law of Power:

> "We cannot change other people *directly*, but we do have the power to change our own selves, which can often change other people *indirectly*."

Women *always* mess up the Law of Power because that would require agency, self-control, and holding herself accountable. Anathema!!!

A gentle reminder to the ladies: The more humility and submissiveness you display, the better GF/wife you will be — NOT the other way around. (Matthew 7:3-5; Luke 6:41-42)

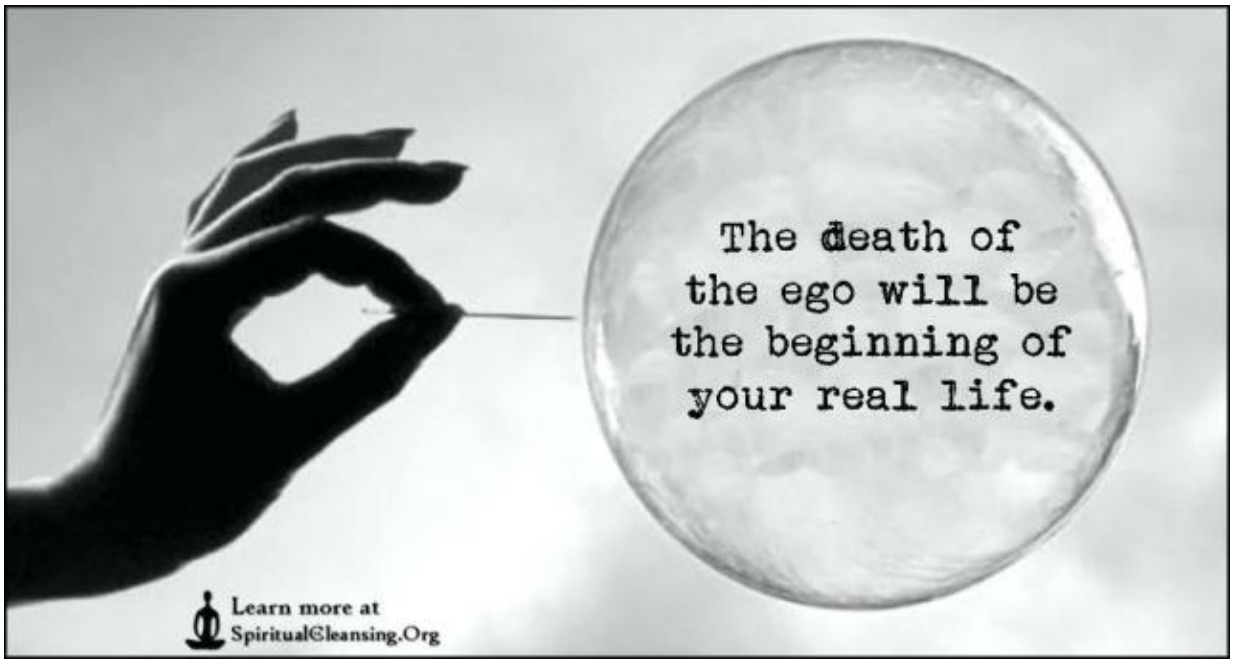
# 3. Ego Gratification / Selfishness

These women may be vainly thinking that they're *"testing their boyfriend's love for her"*. But ending a relationship just to witness the other person's emotional reaction is a fundamental breach of trust.

Dr. John Gottman found that in successful relationships, the woman will be in the habit of unselfishly offering comfort and convenience to her man; in Biblical terms, she's a helpful companion. But women who pull stunts like the "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test won't take the effort to offer comfort or convenience to a man, because they're already caught up in their own self-inflicted melodramas, thinking *"he doesn't deserve me"*, or *"he's got it too easy"*, or whatever. Instead, they'll make every event and every topic of discussion rotate around the center of her universe — HERSELF — just to gratify her own selfish ego.

News Flash:  No mature, self-respecting gal would make the man she loves *"fight to keep her"*, nor expect him to make it his life's purpose to stroke her ego.  No.  Instead, she would be *fighting to be kept by him* and stroking HIS ego like it was the Devils' doorbell.

A gentle reminder to the ladies: The World doesn't revolve around YOUR THIGHNESS.  But if you'll align your thoughts and intentions with those of your freely chosen husband, you'll be a little bit closer to the center of your Fear-induced mind masturbation.




# 4. Envy

When observing relationship drama in others, or in a Chick Flick, or a Slorey Story, they think, *"Oh, such a passionate response from him.  He must really lurrve her!"*

This is largely due to media FemP0rn.  Women see movies and videos of couples having dramatic reconciliations after a fight, and it teases up their latent envy.

They think love isn't 'real' unless it is 'proven' somehow through dramatic professions of unconditional, undying love.

Now, there is a touch of truth in this.

> [5] An open rebuke is better than hidden love.
> [6] Wounds from a sincere friend are better than many kisses from an enemy.
>
> *Proverbs 27:5-6 (NLT)*

But they are obtuse, oblivious to the larger reality that true love is NOT built on *envy*, that true love goes both ways and hinges on trust.  If you really love someone, you won't rebuke them for every faux pas, make them jump through endless hoops, move the goalposts, play mind games, and stoke needless drama at every turn, just to assuage your own self-centric ego.  You won't desire or harbor envy, and you won't play the "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test just to invigorate your flaccid soul via envy.

A gentle reminder to the ladies: The less envy you have, the better GF/wife you will be.

## 5. Insecurity

When she thinks, *"I needz to FEEELZ that he lurrves meee."*

Insufferably insecure women are always seeking after continual confirmations of unconditional love.  They want to rest assured that the show will go on, no matter how badly they behave or how many times they ruin everything.

But by playing the "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test, they will find that the show will indeed go on, but it will go on *without them*.

These foolish wimminz fail to recognize the Law of Responsibility:

> "We have agency and freedom of will, and thus we are responsible for how we influence others."

Yes ladies, you are responsible for whether your man actually wants to BE around you, or even STAY with you. Think upon thy sins, and repent ye with haste.

A gentle reminder to the ladies: There is no man on earth who will be able to assuage your latent childhood insecurities.  You need to seek God first, and then when you feel better about *yourself*, you'll be ready for a real-life relationship with a man.

# 6. Validation

She's thinking, *"I'm such a desi godiva; he's nothing without meee."*

Similar to Control / Dominance / Manipulation, these women want to see her man come apart at the seams and melt into an emoting pool of simpfestation, not merely to exert power, but also as a 'proof' of how important she is to him, which is interpreted by her as (faux) 'validation' of her power and worth (which obviously isn't much, which is exactly why it needs dire affirmation).

In reality, she is deconstructing and destroying the relationship through her vain soul quest for literally ANY validation she can find.  And she'll never find it in this way.

What these women don't understand is that the relationship *itself* is the validation — the fact that the man committed to *her* and continues to invest his time, money, and energy into *her*.  That's it, honeybunz, and that *should* be enough if she's an emotionally mature woman who's worthy of being a GF/wife.  But if she can't appreciate that, then she's either broken, immature, narcissistic, or out of touch with reality. All very bad. All very worthy of dismissal.

A gentle reminder to the ladies: If you want to contain a man's love and commitment, and receive all the benefits of having your own man, then … and I hesitate to say it because I know you'll hate to hear this — you must *respect* him, *submit* to him, and be *grateful*. Ewwwh! If you cannot do this, then you can NOT have a functional, happy relationship with a good, high-quality man. It's as simple as that.  If you *know* you can't or won't do that, then please do society a favor and do NOT marry (yet), because you'll only defraud a good man out of any marital bliss he might find with *someone else*.

## Epilogue

I've presented 6 types of motivations behind the LBUST. In reality, we see all of these appearing to varying degrees in any given case scenario.

More generally, playing the LBUST indicates that…

- She needs constant stimulation because she's either immature or dead inside.
- She values *herself* more than her man or their relationship.
- She's controlling because she's insecure and unstable.
- She's a conniving, heartless, self-centered beeyotch.

But it doesn't matter which motivation appears, ALL are portentous omens of a harridan's hissyfit heartbreak. ANY woman who pulls the LBUST is more trouble than she's worth.

All in all, truth be told, when a woman tests a man's boundaries, she's wondering if she can make him into a doormat that she can walk all over.  She's actually testing to see how much lifeblood she can squeeze out of him for her own vampiristic consumption.

A man's only Biblically correct, self-respecting response to this is to say, *"Nope! I can't be dealing with your stupid mind games. You'll have to grow up first … while I find someone else."* The wise man stands his ground and doesn't let this, or any woman, overstep his boundaries.

Then, when women respond, *"Is he really going to throw everything away?"*, they are incredulous to discover that they're NOT as worshipful as they want to believe.

No, honeybunz. YOU threw everything away by believing lies about your own identity and reaching beyond your God ordained place and purpose. He's just being mature about it and cutting his losses, while you keep playing games and worshipping yourself.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Dealing with Feminine Insecurity (2023/11/22)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Power to Create vs The Power to Destroy (2023/12/4)
- Σ Frame: Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Power (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Evaluation (2024/1/18)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Envy (2024/1/24)
- Σ Frame: Setting Boundaries Changes Reality (2024/1/26)
- Σ Frame: The Compliance Test (2024/9/11)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)

# Perspectives on The Main Event

October 13, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Mandatory reading for new husbands.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Regular readers are probably already familiar with The Main Event, described in these posts.

1. Reddit/marriedredpill: [MRP Theory] The Main Event (2014/11/14)
2. Christianity and Masculinity: The Main Event for Married Men (2023/2/15)

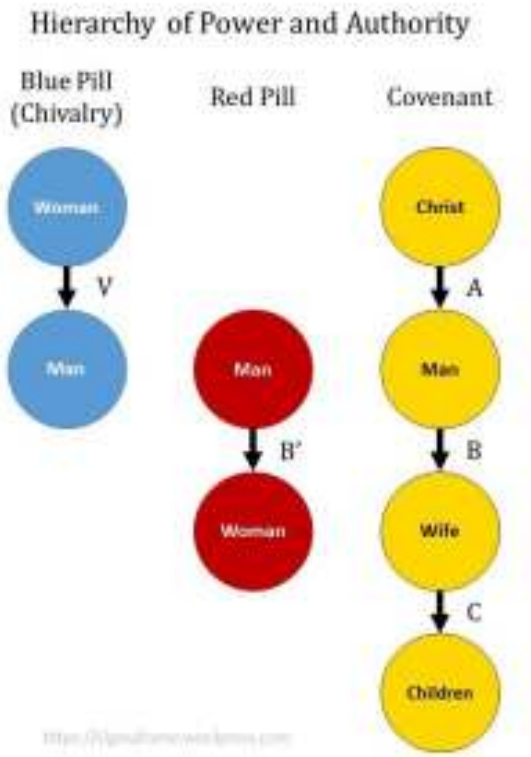
If you're NOT familiar with The Main Event, you'll definitely need to click on the first link and put yourself in the know before clicking on anything else today.  It is mandatory Red Pill reading.

## A Brief Summary of Intersexual Relationship Structures

I've written tomes on marital / relationship structures. Here, I want to offer a comprehensive summary of these structures so that readers can put The Main Event into perspective.  (Recently, I saw some comments around the sphere that indicate some readers haven't yet gotten this.)

In general, marriages come in 3 varieties, according to their overall structure. (See figure below.)

1. Blue Pill / Chivalry — Wife dominates a henpecked husband.
2. Red Pill / Christian Headship — Husband rules over an emotionally unstable wife.
3. Christian Marriage / Covenant / Peaceful Unity — Husband loves his wife and views her as a companion, friend, and helper; Wife respects and submits to her husband and views him as her lord, master, and shepherd.




For the most part, the behavior of the wife is the primary determinant of the structure (i.e. her level of agency, spiritual maturity, etc.).

In the majority of cases, the structure that is present when the relationship forms is the one that will continue, usually throughout life (unless it ends in divorce or separation).

In some cases, though, the marital structure will change from one structure to another, usually due to drastic life changes, but sometimes through faith.

In rare instances, the marital structure will evolve from Blue Pill, to Red Pill, to Covenant / Peaceful Unity.  Western Christian married men should be aiming for this procession. Of course, this takes time, perhaps a whole lifetime, and not without extreme difficulty.

## Framing The Main Event

The Main Event then, properly understood, is the seismic, paradigmatic, psychological shift from a Blue Pill structure to a Red Pill structure.

I don't have any data, but I'll guess that the majority of couples who have a Main Event conflict cannot successfully make the transition from the Blue Pill structure to the Red Pill structure, and so The Main Event essentially spells the undoing of the marriage. Again, this is usually due to the refusal or resistance of the wife, because women have a strong aversion to being ruled over by a man they believe is beneath them, and they're capable of gaslighting themselves with all sorts of lies to convince themselves that their husbands are beneath them and/or that they deserve someone better.  In general, if the wife has a history of sexual promiscuity, and/or if the husband's SMV is NOT significantly greater than the wife's, then it is less likely that she'll be able to successfully make this transition.  Gynocentric laws and social norms (i.e., Duluth, No Fault divorce, mothers

being granted default custody, etc.) guarantee it, by design.

In these debased times, a Main Event conflict resulting in a successful transition from the Blue Pill structure to the Red Pill structure is nothing short of a miracle.

## Catalysts for The Main Event

- The Man takes The Red Pill.
- The Man decides to begin asserting Headship.
- The Man gets in shape or drastically increases his SMV.
- The couple experiences a monumental change in income / wealth.
- One or both partners becomes Christian, or gets serious about how their faith is lived out.
- Either the husband or the wife takes on a new, higher-status, or socially ostentatious position which shifts their relationship dynamics.

Any combination of the above catalysts will cause a Main Event to happen sooner, rather than later.

## The Main Event is Inevitable

95+% of all marriages to Western women have a Blue Pill structure by default.  This is because Western women grew up on ideas of chivalry and equality in marriage, which leads them to believe that a husband should be their de facto servant in many respects.

However, the Blue Pill structure is wholly untenable over a lifetime. It just won't work — unless the man is totally willing to obey his wife and serve her interests and purposes,

and the wife is uncommonly gifted in leadership ability and is exceedingly gracious to her husband, including sexually.  But most women will never tolerate such an arrangement because of hypergamy.  It violates their Existential Fear.  They would sooner dispose of a dependent man and either live independently or look for a more dominant man.

So then we have the much too common situation in which women enter into marriage with all kinds of false and misguided expectations, and then when they actually get into marriage, they find that married life doesn't actually work that way. So then they have to be reeducated through the school of hard knocks, which might take years, and then after they "get it" — that both husband and wife must each contribute 100% by playing their own respective gender roles — roles which more closely resemble Headship than Chivalry or Feminism, then they decide they don't want to be married after all.  As it is said, *"Women want to GET married, but they don't want to BE married."*

Cue The Main Event, possibly followed by the wife's exit from the marriage.  70-90% of divorcees (somewhere between 20-45% of all married women) choose this option, as we already know.

## Case Study 1 — Holding Out

Σ Frame: Holding Out (2022/12/2)

This post received quite a lot of feedback in the comments. Readers offered a few theories about the contributing author's late wife's disposition, namely Hysteric Bonding, Incentives, The Main Event, and The Madonna / Whore Complex.  In a private email, the author said Hysteric Bonding describes his wife the best.

Overall, I'd say the author's marriage devolved into a stalemate after The Main Event, leading to neither a resolution of Biblical marital roles nor a dissolution of the marriage,

and resulting in a very miserable marriage.

I greatly admire and respect this man for enduring these sufferings, and I would even consider him a saint. I believe this is the Cross of Our Age for many men.

### Case Study 2 — Jack's Experience

I had a Main Event experience in both my marriages. I was clueless about what was going on, though, because I didn't find the Red Pill until a couple of years into my second (present) marriage. My experience is like what the reddit/MarriedRedPill article describes in that The Big Event comes in successively diminishing waves. Also, I didn't know the difference between a Fitness Test and a Comfort Test; I just thought it was all just them being selfish, evil, and crazy for no good reason other than the ego trip they got from entertaining themselves with the drama. (I still believe my first wife was truly evil and crazy. My present wife is bad-tempered and crazy, but not evil.) Knowing the difference can make it more tolerable.

## Conclusions

The Main Event is an inevitable wake up call to reality, one that cannot be avoided.

At present, The Main Event only exists as a common widespread social phenomenon precisely because too many women are hyped up on lies, and so few women are well prepared to BE Christian wives.  Worse, when The Main Event strikes, very few wives are able and willing to make the transition to a marital structure that more closely matches the Biblical ordinance.  In the current gynocentric climate, they are wholly unable.  As it is said, *"(Today's) Women have no Game."*

It would seem that the only way to avoid the damning consequences is to educate young men and especially young women about the real nature of intersexual dynamics within marriage BEFORE they get into marriage, or even think about dating.

Therefore, I wholeheartedly insist that a textbook description of The Main Event, as well as several other intersexual phenomena explained by The Red Pill (i.e. Attachment Styles, Genuine Authority, Headship, Sexual Blueprints, and many others), should be mandatory reading for new husbands, and a modified Christian Red Pill catechism required for prospective wives.

In addition to these concepts, there are several other types of conflict sequences that commonly play out in marriages, e.g., Bids, Demands, the Prisoner's Dilemma, Tit for Tat, and Intimacy Avoidance, which Sharkly has written a lot about. (I'm wishing he would write a comprehensive post on this.)

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Fear, Respect, Honor, and Truth: Phobeo and Timao (2014/5/21)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good (2014/6/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Dominion (2014/6/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Rational and Irrational Fear (2014/9/25)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Let's Talk About Marriage: Fear and Dread (2015/11/6)
- Σ Frame: Apprehending True Humility (2019/4/7)
- Christianity and Masculinity: False desire and true desire (2019/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Consent in Marriage (2020/3/9)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Revisiting dread in the Bible with an anti-chivalry lens (2020/6/18)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Husbands are to improve the moral agency of their wives through sanctification (2022/12/17)

# Low SMV Women Even the Score

October 15, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women decimate their own eligibility by waiting too long and having excessive demands.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Author's Note:** This essay was contributed on 2023/12/3 by a happily married Christian female reader who wishes to remain anonymous. Edited by Jack with statistics and references added.
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Lack of Supply is what Drives Demand

In this essay, I want to address this statement proffered by a reader, *riuoku* [emphasis mine]:

> "I am still scratching my head at the following issue:
>
> We want to tell women to be accountable and submissive. Of course, they should forget about "finding themselves" in their 20s. **But, that still doesn't solve the problem that there won't be enough attractive men for them to marry** — unless we demand them to marry men they are not attracted to, which I am not sure is a great idea either.
>
> …there just don't seem to be a collective way to solve this problem. Am I missing something?"

This reader is resonating a common refrain we've often heard from TheDeti, that women need to choose a man, marry him, sex him up regularly, and have his kids — without much regard to attraction. (Deti is welcome to correct me if I've got him wrong on this.)

But let's reframe this. This is seeing the problem as one centered around the supply of attractive MEN. This is a WOMAN's perspective. The thing that is missing is MEN's perspective.

Top 10% SMV males are indeed insufficient to meet demand, as the highly coveted 6-6-6-6 Men are less than 0.1% of the population. But actually, it is high MMV women who are in short supply in our society. This is the main reason why most men are backing out of the MMP, and why they're giving up on trying to become a better man.

- Only 3% of women are virgins on their wedding night [1].
- Only 30% of women marry by the age of 25 [2].
- Only 56.7% of women ever have a child [3].
- There is only a 52% chance that a woman's first marriage will last more than 20

years [4].

Putting all that together, only 0.265% of women are actually *worthy wives* by Biblical standards (and I would guess this is the lowest it has ever been in all recorded history). Thus, the percentage of high MMV women is comparable to, or even lower than, the supposed top 5-10% of attractive men available.

As we already know, this is because…

1. Women will NOT get married young.
2. Women do NOT want to be feminine.
3. Women will NOT keep their virginity till marriage.
4. Women do NOT want to be agreeable / respectful / submissive to a man.

All of the above reduces women's MMV and pushes them out of the Marriage Market.

Lest we forget, the TRUE MMV of a woman can NEVER be surmised by the quality of men she can bed.  It is the men from whom she can get a marriage proposal.

But more than that, A WOMAN'S TRUE MMV ALWAYS MATCHES HER ACTUAL WORTHINESS OF MARRIAGE.  That's the realistic definition of MMV.  It actually has nothing to do with supply and demand, except that there are so few that the demand is greater.

In reality, marriage-minded men are forced to choose from the best they can get out of a population of whores that are already bad and spoiled for marriage.  By default, they're forced to choose from among women who are willing to 'settle' hard enough to divorce gr@pe them. Most men are, quite understandably, saying *"NOPE!"*

# Who is a High MMV Woman?

- She is young (18-23 years; max 25 years)
- She is reasonably attractive (this would comprise most women with longer hair who can fit into a dress without a shoehorn; no tattoos; not riddled with body piercings, etc.).
- She has an AGREEABLE and RESPECTFUL nature.
- She is committed to the idea of marriage being for life.
- She is a virgin!!!

The above means that being a high MMV woman is ACHIEVABLE by practically EVERY WOMAN. It requires very little skill on her part. Age is key. Practically every woman under 22 is a 5 or better, and most are at least 7. If she has long hair, keeps herself fit, and has some facial attractiveness — she can be a solid 8. If she has a voluptuous feminine figure, she will go straight up to 9. We will leave aside the 10's (women with supermodel looks), which is NOT achievable by most women. That's just the basics.

If she is good-natured, kind, quiet, and respectful, and actually learns to 'help' by learning some domestic skills like cooking and cleaning, then this adds 1-3 points to her MMV, depending on what she can do and how good she is at doing it.

If, at this stage, she marries a slightly older man — perhaps mid to late 20's — this man will be high in AMPS scale by her estimations (even if he might be lower in L scale due to genetics). A modestly high AMPS scale is achievable by most hardworking men, even in their late 20s. L can be overshadowed by confidence, dominance, and good clothes.

So, if a YOUNG woman who is at her peak MMV (20-22) looks for an older man with a high AMPS score, she will have her PICK of attractive men.

So you see, it is NOT the LACK of attractive men which is causing the problems in the marriage marketplace.  It is the lack of high MMV value women that is causing the problem.  Men just won't bite the hook when there aren't any tasty fish in the sea.  We're seeing this everywhere now.

## A Dichotomy of Optionality

Practically every single woman starts with HIGH MMV (innocence, virginity, youth, etc.).

She then gets to make her choice.

**Choice 1** — Pick from a top 5% guy at a young age (18-22) *when she has a HIGH MMV*, and devote her life to her marriage and family.

**Choice 2** — Wait till The Wall hits and/or till her MMV has crashed by compiling an extensive sexual history. Then she spends her time after that entertaining the WRONG BELIEF that she has to 'settle' and wondering *Why?*  The truth is that she is NOT settling at all.  Her lack of options is because she has waited too long, and her MMV has already crashed. She can no longer score the top 5-10% of attractive men because SHE is NO LONGER in the top 5-10% of MARRIAGEABLE women.

**Bottom Line** — Following the above argument, a girl with high MMV should have NO PROBLEMS finding an attractive man to marry. She is in much shorter supply than the top 5-10% attractive men.  She just has to iron things out while the iron is hot.

# Deciphering the Femtalk

So you see, it is the LOW MMV women — women in their late 20s or early 30s — who are complaining about a lack of attractive men and who are also most likely to NOT find one. It is these women who wasted their potential on postponing marriage, furthering their education, chasing after a career, and who spent those precious years riding the carousel instead of riding her husband and birthing a family.

The reason why this is all we hear about is because 95+% of women choose to expend their virginity *outside* of marriage, thereby lowering their MMV, and ~80% of women choose to postpone marriage until they become LOW MMV!  That's just stupid!

If she is sensible and marries a man of her choice when she is at her peak MMV (**preferably with her father's seal of approval** that the man is indeed a top 5% man and not the herd's definition of what a top 5% man is), then there is no reason to be disappointed with finding a worthy man, and no need to 'settle'.

## Case Study — Author's Personal Experience

When my father started looking for men for my sister and me to date, we were flooded with dates by VERY ATTRACTIVE men. I am talking about doctors, engineers, lawyers — very high status men. Why?  Because we had a high MMV (at that time).

The man I married paid for a plane ticket (as he was living in another state) to come see me for our first date.  Why did he do that?  He told our sons the reason why.  Even back in the day, pretty Christian virgins in their early 20's were hard to come by (those were his words not mine).

That is it!  Those were my qualifications. I was a virgin, pretty, and in my early 20's. Just THAT got me a date with a man who paid for a PLANE TICKET to come see me. OK, it took a bit more to get a wedding proposal out of him (ha ha!), but realistically speaking, pretty much ANY woman could do as well as I did — IF she works her MMV to her advantage during the time her MMV is high.

That was the situation almost 25 years ago.  How much smaller in numbers are high MMV women today?!?

## Conclusions

**Bottom Line** — A high MMV woman will have pretty much ZERO problems scoring a highly attractive man (even if she is looking at the top 5-10% men). BUT she must PRIORITIZE finding a husband ABOVE ALL ELSE, including "finding herself", pursuing an education and a career, and her carnal desire to sample the carousel.

I have been trying with some small measure of success to teach this to young girls. But… the calls of the flesh and the herd are strong. Few young chickadees care to listen to this wisdom.

As the Bible says:

> [13] Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: [14] Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.
>
> *Matthew 7:13-14 (KJV)*

That being said, inroads are being made, even if the numbers are still small.

## References

1. Finer LB. Trends in Premarital Sex in the United States, 1954–2003. *Public Health Reports*. 2007;122(1):73-78. doi:10.1177/003335490712200110 [PDF]
2. U.S. Census Bureau: When and How Often People Marry Changes by Birth Cohort

(2022/8/31)
3. National Health Statistics Reports: Fertility of Men and Women Aged 15–49 in the United States: National Survey of Family Growth, 2015–2019 (2023/1/10) [PDF]
4. NBC News: CDC: Only half of first marriages last 20 years (2012/3/22)
5. U.S. Census Bureau: Number, Timing and Duration of Marriages and Divorces (2021/4/22)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Market Value (SMV) vs. Marriage Market Value (MMV) (2017/7/27)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame: Revising Our Concepts of SMV and MMV (2024/4/26)

# Why Modern Women Have No Game

October 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Defiled mothers produce broken daughters.*

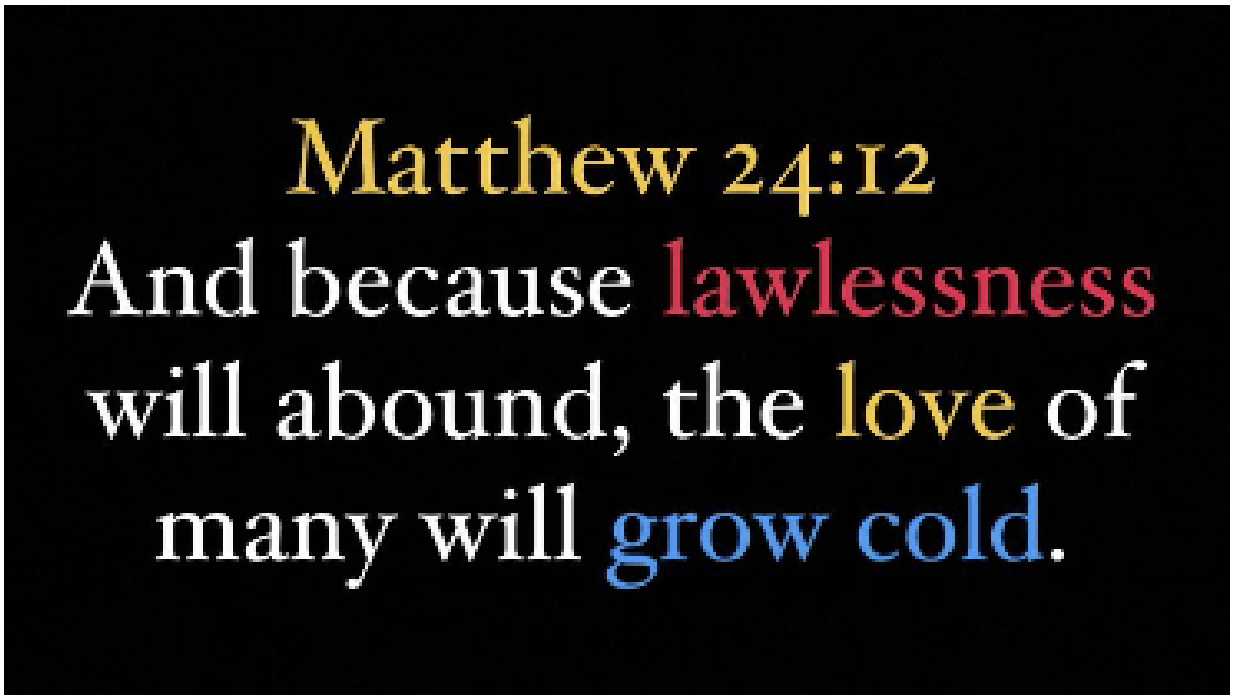
**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Love Grows Cold

While I was writing about The "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test (LBUST) and the motivations behind it, I gathered an important takeaway — that the LBUST game play is a tell-tale sign of an Avoidantly Attached woman.  Thus, social media being flooded with women playing the LBUST indicates that there is a mass proliferation of women with an Avoidant Attachment style.

A research study by Konrath et al. (2014) indicates this is true. The percentage of people having an Avoidant Attachment style has more than doubled since the 1980s, and now stands between 20-25% of the population.  That's huge!

In an earlier study, Konrath et al. (2011) reported that since 2000, there has been a drastic decrease in both empathic concern and a willingness to imagine other people's points of view.




Burnette, et al. (2009) found a link between Avoidant Attachment and depression, which helps explain why more singles, especially single Feministas, are more unhappy than ever.

Further, Sagone et al. (2023) found that individuals who enjoyed stable close relationships reported higher levels of psychological well-being than singles, whereas singles were significantly more likely to have an Avoidant Attachment style and be uncomfortable with closeness.  They also found that psychological well-being could be fairly well predicted by one's attachment style.  One other noteworthy point of interest is that people with healthy attachment and good relationships were confident individuals, whereas Insecurely Attached singles were stricken with a need for approval / validation.

In summary, having an Avoidant Attachment style strongly predicts singleness and unhappiness, which is exactly what comes of the LBUST.  None of this will be surprising to regular RP readers, except that the $c!eNt!$t$ got it right this time.

## Avoidant America

Faith Hill, writing for The Atlantic, cited Konrath's study in an article titled, America Is in Its Insecure-Attachment Era (2023/4/27) [Archive].  This article is worth reading for its description of Attachment Styles, a summary of Konrath's research, and an overview of the general decline of trust in American society.  However, when reflecting on the possible causes for the rise in Insecure Attachment, she cites nearly every single hot-button issue purveyed by MGM and the PTB, including…

- "Climate Change"
- Career competition
- Reduced social trust
- War in eastern Europe
- Faltering faith in institutions
- Swipe interaction dating apps
- The economy and financial pressures
- Constant school shootings in the news
- The socially disruptive conditions of formal education
- Fewer marrieds and more singles, and more people living alone
- An ambient feeling that society is falling apart, termed "precarity"
- AI (ChatGPT?) threatening to transform jobs and upset job security
- Social media and smartphones leading to less face-to-face interaction
- And even "Boundaries", of all things*

* *Boundaries actually increase closeness and trust between Securely Attached individuals, whereas Boundaries are perceived to prevent intimacy among Insecurely Attached individuals.*

I was *almost* exhausted by the end of Hill's piece, so I wasn't too disappointed that she failed to mention how immigration reduces social trust (as well as GDP) and how pandemic lockdowns isolated everyone.  Oh, right.  Those are Conservative views that mustn't be mentioned.

Hill concludes by saying,

> "It could be all of these things, some combination of them, or something else entirely. We can't determine why people are putting up walls, growing further and further away from one another. We just know it's happening."

Well folks, gather 'round, and Σ Jack will tell you why.

## Broken Childhoods

That's right.

One's Attachment Style, including Avoidant Attachment, is not caused by social or environmental conditions *in the present*, as Hill and all the 'experts' she interviewed seem to think.  No.  It is a *learned habit* that originates from one's upbringing.

Tracing this behavior further back to the causes of Avoidant Attachment, the rising prevalence of Avoidant Attachment means there are a lot of people (including women) who were not properly loved as children. Their parents were strict and emotionally distant; they did not tolerate expressions of feelings, and they expected their child to be Strong and Independent. (Where have we heard that before?)

Now, why would so many people have such a ratty childhood?  I'll posit a guess that a large number of these people were neglected because of any combination of the following.

1. Familial dysfunction in general.
2. Growing up in day care while Mommy works overtime.
3. Being used as an alimony / child support / citizenship anchor.
4. The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality, i.e. mothers.
5. The absence of both parents exhibiting Headship and the glory of God within the home.
6. Feminist mothers controlling them, consuming them, spoiling them, and distancing their Dads.
7. Parents were feeding on a steady diet of Liberal Progressive lies, i.e. Chivalry, Churchianity, Disney, Feminism, romcoms, etc.
8. Parental divorce, which effectively casts the children directly into an unescapable hell NOT of their own choosing or doing.  And BTW, parental divorce destroys sons' confidence and ruins daughters' commitment to marriage — or their BFs (plural), hence, the LBUST.

Overall, I'd say the increasing prevalence of Insecure Attachment, as well as the LBUST epidemic and all the broken lonely hearts that come of it, are a longitudinal fallout of The Sexual De-Evolution, The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse, including No Fault Divorce laws, Feminism, specifically the SIW trope, and How Feminism Erodes Marriage, all of which have led to a relationship-breaking number of dysfunctional families and mucked up kids who grow up to create yet another generation of debased dip$h!tz.

There you have it.  That's real gynocratic civnattery for you.

This is why Modern Women Have No Game.

# References


1. Burnette, J. L., Davis, D. E., Green, J. D., Worthington, E. L., Bradfield, E. (2009). Insecure attachment and depressive symptoms: The mediating role of rumination, empathy, and forgiveness. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 46, 276-280. [Online PDF]
2. Konrath S. H., O'Brien E., Hsing C. (2011). Changes in dispositional empathy in American college students over time: A meta-analysis. *Personality and Social Psychology Review*, 15, 180-198. [PDF]
3. Konrath, S. H., Chopik, W. J., Hsing, C. K., O'Brien, E. (2014). Changes in adult attachment styles in American college students over time: a meta-analysis. *Personality and Social Psychology Review*, 18(4):326-48. [DOI]
4. Sagone, E., Commodari, E., Indiana, M. L., La Rosa, V. L. (2023). Exploring the Association between Attachment Style, Psychological Well-Being, and Relationship Status in Young Adults and Adults-A Cross-Sectional Study. *European journal of investigation in health, psychology and education*, 13(3): 525-539. [DOI]


# Related

- Σ Frame: Forgiveness – The biggest obstacle in overcoming my parents' divorce (2010/3/3)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): The U.S. Census Bureau sanctions Divorce (2020/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Data on Marriage and how No Fault Divorce turned marriage into a revolving door. (2020/10/30)
- Σ Frame: Parental Divorce Ruins Daughters' Future Marital Commitment and Confidence (2021/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Bastards (2022/9/9)
- Σ Frame: Attachment Styles (2023/10/11)
- Σ Frame: Identifying Attachment Style is the New Game (2023/10/12)
- Σ Frame: Attachment Style and Game (2023/10/13)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy and Civilization (2025/8/11)
- Men Are Good: Why Dads in Family Court Need To Learn From Father X (2025/10/13)

# The Parable of the Mechanical Pony Ride

October 20, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The fun has a cost and only lasts for a limited time.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Girl Game;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Foreword

Bardelys the Magnificent gave us this most excellent parable under Farm Boy's post at Spawny's Space, Evidence (2025/9/2). Two outstanding comments from Feeriker and CP follow. I've taken the liberty of editing the content for ease of reading.  Many thanks to Farm Boy, BtM, Feeriker, and CP for their contributions to Manosphere lore.

## The Parable of the Mechanical Pony Ride

We men make the classic mistake that women *think*. By and large, they don't. There's no assessment of real SMV/MMV equity, no concept of cause and effect, or likely probabilities.

When she snags a Chad for a STR, she's only basking in the Tingles and the Feeelz and the fantasy of how it will continue forever, kinda like kids riding the mechanical pony at the supermarket. She paid her quarter and is enjoying the ride. Nowhere does she think that it may end, that she may need more quarters to continue, or that there are other people waiting in line. This realization is what breaks them and transforms them into bitter, man-hating Alpha Widows.

Some women don't have to pay a quarter to ride. Some of them get to ride for free just for showing up. Some even get to cut in line. But whether they pay or not, the ride will always end.  Some other, younger, hotter, tighter girl gets her turn next, and never do they think that they cannot be next, or that it will NOT be free, or that they will run out of quarters at the age of 29.9, or that the store will close when their eggs expire, and they will no longer be allowed to ride. No, they truly believe that the ride will go on forever and ever, or at least as long as they want it to.

But it hardly ever works out the way they imagine.

Ever seen a 4-year-old lose their sh!t when the ride comes to an end and mommy says *"No more quarters!"*??? That's how women act when Chad dumps them or simply ghosts. Unless they're taught beforehand, they cannot imagine it working out this way, which is why it happens over and over and over again.

There's a reason why parents hate those d@mn machines. They're kid magnets and create more trouble than the fun the kid gets in return.  Riding Chad works the same way, which is why women were historically kept away from them.

## A Biblical Solution

Society could, at least theoretically, make Chad disappear overnight simply by making him legally responsible for ***ALL*** of the women he's deceived, pumped, and dumped, as well as for all the bastard spawn he's sired by them.

In this scenario, once Chad "deflowers" a girl, ***she's legally his, and he's held legally responsible for her, as well as any offspring he creates with her***.

> @lexiiibooo
> Save a horse, ride a bull  #pbr #hampton #mechanicalbull
> ♬ original sound – lexi

Yes, it would mean "legally enforced polygyny" for certain men.  That could mean that Chad "marries" 20, 50, or 100 women, and that he will be held responsible for supporting ALL of them and any children he fathers by any of them.

Yes, Chad will, of course, neglect and basically abandon her/them once he tires of

her/them (and they always do), but she would still be legally *his* responsibility, and he would also be *her* legal "spouse," thereby preventing her from entering into a debased marriage with any other man and eventually ruining him.

It's the old "shotgun wedding" multiplied by a dozen or a hundred, this time with the State as the shotgun-wielding father. Once Chad realizes how much of a burden his crooked d!ck will create for him, he might think twice about spunking multiple poontangs — especially if he faces the possibility of prison time for not meeting his obligations to his "wives" (which of course most won't be able to do once his N count reaches double digits).

Once in effect, there would no longer be any such thing as an "Alpha Widow", because Giga Chads would face significant economic and legal incentives to keep their 10" schlongs in their Calvin Kleins, and when they don't, they're permanently hitched to the chick — just as God has declared (Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:4-7; Mark 10:6-9; Ephesians 5:31).

The associated Part Two of this arrangement is that there is NO social welfare safety net for either Brittney or Chad (or Keisha and Tyrone) or their kids.  The rest of society will NOT be held responsible for those foolish women nor their offspring.  It would make women know without a doubt that they'll be stuck with Chad *for life*, for better or worse, in sickness and in health, and so on, and will NOT be getting any money from daddy government to get by on.

## Closing Statements

Is it a practical solution? Not at all, but there really is no "practical" way to solve this

problem. It's really the only way I can think of for making both Chad and the stupid, naïve girls he's run through take responsibility for their irresponsible choices and decisions.

It's really just recognizing the Biblical / historical concept of Sex = Marriage as a practical reality, and putting Sharkly's explanation of a "Godly marriage" into practice.

Otherwise, without these stopgaps in place, why should a woman NOT get blown out by Chad? After all, she *could* be the one he decides to settle down with, and if she isn't, she can still be on welfare bennies and get all the drama she can eat from the harem / herd.

But alas!  The genie is NOT going back in the bottle.  Not anytime soon, anyway.

# Related

See this excellent historical account from TheDeti of how society has dealt with Chads and Brittneys.

- Σ Frame: The Parable of the Pie (2018/11/17)
- Σ Frame: The Alpha Widow Syndrome – A Manospherian Allegory of Defilement (2020/3/4)
- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame: Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022/1/10)
- Σ Frame: Artisanal Toad on Women's Agency (2022/11/14)
- Σ Frame: Are Men Responsible for Women's Behavior? (2023/2/1)
- Σ Frame: Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical? (2023/6/3)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Sex = Marriage vs. Church/State Sanctioned Marriage (2023/6/21)
- Σ Frame: Expectations, Laws, and Policies regarding Marriage (2023/6/22)
- Σ Frame: Synopsis of Sacramental Marriage (2023/6/25)
- Σ Frame: Brides are Subject to Vetting (2023/10/23)
- Σ Frame: How to Juggle 3 Wives (2025/4/18)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Neurochemistry of Commitment, Sex, and Love (2025/7/26)

# Acting like a Man until She becomes Masculine

October 22, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*“Fake it ‘til you make it” applies to Wimmin too, except it’s NOT “The Winner Effect”.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Targeted Readership:** Women who wish to retain their Femininity.
**Theme:** Chemistry; Girl Game;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Testosterone in Men and Women

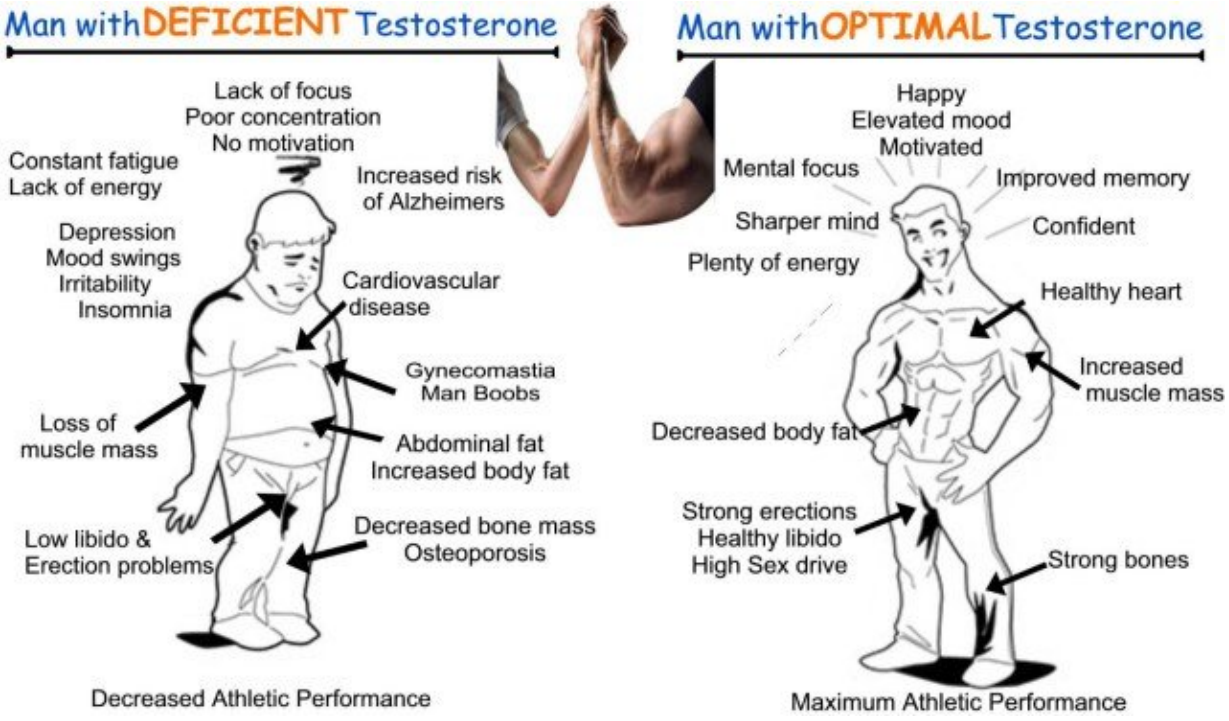
There is a significant variability in natural testosterone (T) levels within both men and women.  According to the National Institutes of Health, the normal range of T is 300 to 1,200 ng/dL for men, and about 30 to 95 ng/dL for women.  Demographic confounds such as age, genetic composition, and being in a relationship can also affect men’s and women’s T levels differently.

Although women have much lower levels of T and higher estrogen levels than men, T is women’s dominant sex hormone, just as it is in men.  Therefore, the effects of T on behavior are comparable.  Tom Girls and Strong Independent Termagants are (relatively) high T chicks.  Fluffy Freds and Sad Sams are low T men.

We tend to focus on T *in men* because it is the driving sex hormone, and because the subject of how T level affects men’s mood and performance has hit mainstream media in medical and supplement advertising (at least in the U.S.A.).

But we seldom think about T *in women*, or how their T levels affect their sociosexual behaviors.

Read on for the scoop.




# The Winner Effect

The PUA gurus of ye olde Manosphere 1.0 taught that a man should act Alpha until he becomes an Alpha.  Debates raged for years as to whether this was actually possible.  Can you fake it 'til you make it?

In two previous posts, Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status (2023/8/22) and The Winner Effect (2023/8/30), it was revealed that Men's T jam digs in deeper when they dial up the inner Don.

Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status (2023/8/22) covered how men's T level forms self-reinforcing social habits that cement their place in the sociosexual hierarchy.  High T men dominate.  Mid-T men form hierarchies.  Low T men get pushed aside or rolled over.

The Winner Effect (2023/8/30) occurs when a man pushes himself to compete, to engage, and to win, and this behavior raises his T levels such that he becomes more dominant and masculine over time.

A number of articles, reports, and ¡ScIeNtIfIc! Studies have been done on this phenomenon.  Here are a few.


1. Butler, J. (2002). Gender trouble. New York: Routledge.
2. Dabbs, J. M., & Dabbs, M. G. (2000). Heroes, rogues, and lovers: Testosterone and behavior. New York: McGraw-Hill.
3. Goldey, K. L., & van Anders, S. M. (2014). Sexual modulation of testosterone: Insights for humans from across species. *Adaptive Human Behavior and Physiology*. 1, 93-123. [PDF]
4. Muller, M. N., Marlowe, F. W., Bugumba, R., & Ellison, P. T. (2009). Testosterone and

paternal care in East African foragers and pastoralists. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B: Biological Sciences*. 276, 347-354. [PDF]
5. van Anders, S.M., Steiger, J., & Goldey, K.L. (2015). Effects of gendered behavior on testosterone in women and men. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*. 112(45), 13805-13810. [PDF]

There is certainly a complex, bi-directional feedback system between physiology and behavior. A small increase in T levels leads to significant behavioral changes, and the repeated practice of these sorts of behaviors may lead to epigenetic changes with increasing T over time.

There is also a relationship between body positions and T levels. Research has shown that more wide/power-oriented postures and a larger 'personal space' generally indicate and *INCREASE* one's T levels.

More reason to Manspread, fellows!

## Emasculated Men

Apparently, The Winner Effect can work in reverse, too.  That is, repeated defeats, failures, and losses can gradually wear a man down such that his T level is no longer what it used to be.

> "A woman can in many cases recover from a nightmare of degradation, but [for men] emasculation is irreversible and cannot be cured."
>
> *The Orthosphere (J. M. Smith): Emasculation is Irreversible and Cannot be Cured. (2024/2/2)*

This is exactly what Feminism and the PTB has been inflicting on men for the past 2+ decades via various means and ways (e.g., apathy towards men in the church,

discrimination against boys in education, Duluth, gynocentric laws, court rulings that favor women, "Pity Men" narratives, shame tactics, "Toxic Masculinity", *"Wh!te Man Bad!"* etc.). Lo and behold, men's average T levels have dropped, and every day, we see more Simps and Soy Boys. (This is probably not the only reason for the decline, but it's certainly one that has not received much attention.)

## Masculinized Women

While T has been decreasing in men, the T levels in women have been *increasing* during the same time period. Western women have shifted more masculine since the Women's Liberation de-evolution back in the 1970s.

The connection between T and social dominance may explain this phenomenon.

You see, just like The Winner Effect occurs in men, believe it or not, ¡ScIeNcE! says women's T levels go up when they exert social dominance (power) and vice versa, just as with men.

Here are some supporting articles.

1. van Anders, S.M.; Steiger, J.; Goldey, K.L. (2015). Effects of gendered behavior on testosterone in women and men, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 112(45):13805-13810. PubMed: 26504229; http://www.pnas.org/cgi/doi/10.1073/pnas.1509591112 [PDF]
2. Slate: Women's Testosterone Levels Rise Even When They Just *Act* Like They Have Power (2015/10/26)
3. University of Michigan LSA Psychology: Women's Testosterone Levels Rise Even When They Just Act Like They Have Power (2015/10/27)

4. The Cut: Behaving Like a Boss Increases Women's Testosterone Levels (2015/10/29)
5. Gizmodo: You Can Raise Your Testosterone Levels Just By Acting Aggressive (2015/11/5)

Moreover, there is a behavioral-endocrinological feedback loop in women, just as in men. Small changes in women's T result in significant behavioral modification, just as in men. Repeated practice of these sorts of behaviors may lead to epigenetic changes and increasing T over time, just as in men.

The sample size is small, and the results will need to be repeated, but the idea that T levels in women go up when they exert social dominance (power) is intriguing — and eye-opening as to the mechanisms behind their prowess.

## Conclusions

If these findings apply to the vast majority of women, then this would explain the observed trends of an increasingly more argumentative, domineering, and forceful populace of women since feminism became the norm a few decades ago. The fact that there are more women in the workforce, more women in leadership roles, and even more women who dominate their marriage relationships, underscores women adopting superlative social roles that may be inadvertently driving their T levels up.

The simple fact that Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status (2023/8/22) explains why slores are quite aggressive about pursuing Ch@ds and initiating sex, as well as pigeonholing other women and asserting their status in the hierarchy of hens.

# A Note to Fathers and Husbands

It is good to encourage boys to join competitive sports and push them to win, because these aggressive, domain-enforcing activities increase T and make them more masculine.  As we know, T is the nectar of Holiness. For this same reason, it is NOT good to encourage girls to join competitive sports, because the subsequent increase in T creates less feminine women.  The Battle Axe Berthas and Grundel Gritching Gretchens, are not likely to fare well in their intersexual relationships.

Better recommendations for physical exercise *for girls and women* would be cross-country running, dancing (the elegant forms like ballet, tango, or waltz for single girls; pole swinging and twerking for already-marrieds); gardening, hiking or walking, and swimming (non-competitive).  For strength training, a better approach would be isometrics, pilates, resistance bands, superballs, and trampoline rather than barbells and dumbbells.  An exception might be made for flat-@ssed femmes to do deadlifts and squats to get their bumpers bouncing.

*H/T: Red Pill Apostle*

# Related

- Wood, W., & Eagly, A. H. (2012). Biosocial construction of sex differences and similarities in behavior. Advances in Experimental Social Psychology, 46, 55-123. [PDF]
- Stulp, G., Bunk, A. P., Pollet, T. V., Nettle, D., & Verhulst, S. (2013). Are human mating preferences with respect to height reflected in actual pairings? PloS one, 8, e54186. [Online]
- Psychology Today: Sex, Gender, and Testosterone (2016/2/5)
- The Red Pill: The 5 stages of becoming a Red Pill Alpha (2018/2/22)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone has been Decreasing for Decades (2023/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone is Associated with the Assertion of Social Status (2023/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Testosterone Facilitates Social Interactions (2023/8/24)
- Σ Frame: The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti, Jack): Skirting around the Skirts (2023/11/24)
- Σ Frame: Strachan's Strafe (2023/11/25)
- Σ Frame (Jack, Thedeti): The Sacred Cow (2021/12/1)
- Σ Frame: The Cold Christian Shoulder (2023/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Double Bind (2023/12/8)
- Σ Frame: Darkened Delusions of Male Insecurity (2023/12/22)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)
- Σ Frame: Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys (2025/3/10)
- Σ Frame: Witchcraft Rising (2025/8/1)
- Rev. Matt's Writings: Feminism is An Ancient Evil (2025/9/23)

- Spawny’s Space: Be Like A Man (2025/9/23)

# How Karens are Mass Produced

October 24, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The rest of the story about the 3 Karen Factories in the West.*

**Readership:** Men; Younger Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Girl Game;
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Karens

Karens are annoying, catty, loud-mouthed women who are bossy, controlling, and constantly vexed about everything under the sun. They're demanding, domineering, sarcastic, self-centered, spiteful, and vindictive.

They talk in vocal fry when relaxed, cackle like a W!tch when they're happy, and screech when they're not.

They take everything casually, and their life is the substance of $hits and giggles. Nothing is sacred or off limits.  Everything is debased, or is made that way. Dignity is ridiculed as 'fake'.  Formality is scorned as 'posing'.  Respect is denigrated as self-hatred.  All projection.

Men, including their husbands and sons (if any, God help them), are regularly subjected to idle words of ridicule and shame, usually magnifying their fleshly weaknesses. *"Gawd! Did yew fart AGAIN?!?" "I'm NOT in the mood for your B$ tonight. So you can keep your dinky pinky in your pants, little boy … and I better NOT catch you looking at P0rn AGAIN! Yew little PERVERT!"*

They have no virtue whatsoever, no redemptive qualities, no self-awareness, no self-

control, no self-discipline, and no passion for husband or family.  They only love themselves, the latest rounds of gossip, and rollicking in the Feeelz. They offer nothing but braggadocio, condemnation, disrespect, and trouble.

Younger dudes might not know this, but Karens have existed since forever. We just didn't call them Karens until recently. The current grand proliferation of Karens started in the 1960s, coinciding with the sexual revolution.  There was a sharp uptick in the 1970s during women's liberation, and again in the 1990s.  Recently, there's been another swell of Karens, and this time they're everywhere, like a Zombie Apocalypse.

I just can't tolerate Karens.  In fact, American Karens are one of the reasons I moved to Asia.

### Case Study — Classic Karens

FuzzyWuzzyBear shared this video a while back.  It's a classic must-see from Joker at Better Bachelor.

### Better Bachelor: If this isn't enough of a slap in the face for you fellas, you're on your own. (2020/6/8) Length: 21:00

We all know women who are just like them.

I don't know these two women, and I don't follow their channel, so I won't talk about them specifically as individuals.  But these women are about my age, so I feel like I know what they are all about.  I want younger guys to know what we are looking at here, and how women like this came to be.

I'll concede that their act is played up for clicks and views, but seriously, do you think these ex-Tinderellas would make any kind of self-sacrifice for the well-being of their kids? Or do they just march them off to school or day care, breathe a sigh of relief to have them gone, and then enjoy watching romcoms and sitcoms, gossiping on the phone, and sipping wine all day?

Do you think women who act and talk this way *in any context* have mind-blowing sex with their husbands?  Or do you think they just let him shag the bag once or twice a month, just enough to keep him from blowing up or blowing away?

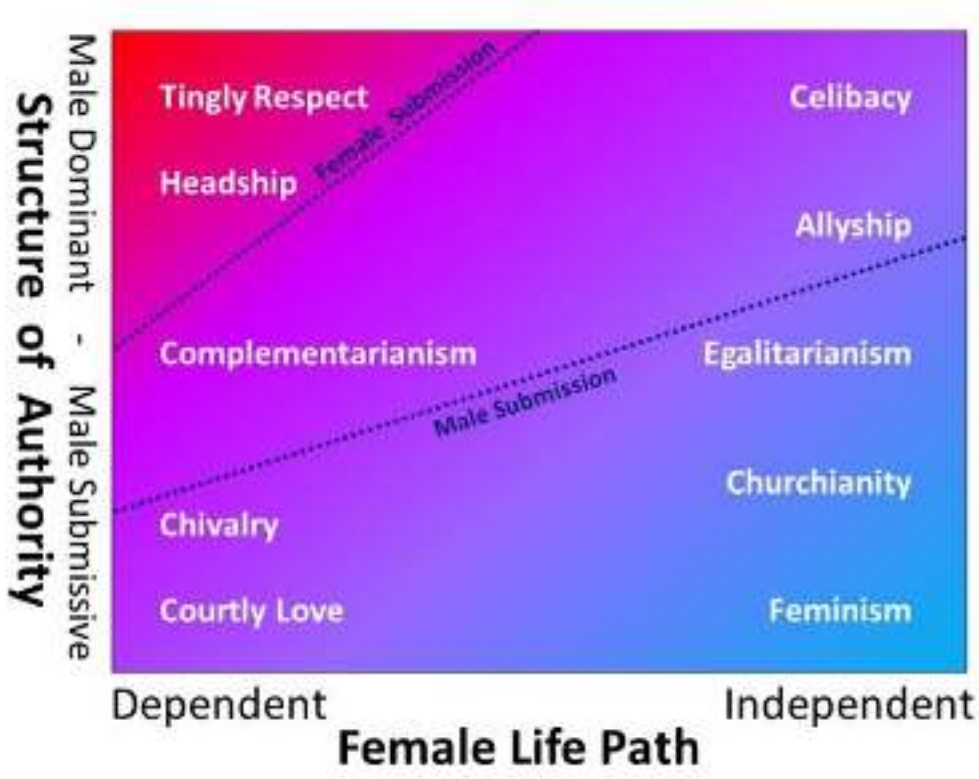
I doubt that they've ever been truly in love with *any* man, Alpha or not.

## How Karens are Made

Younger guys might be wondering, HOW did these Karens *ever become* this way — so annoying, so insufferable, so unbearable?

I'll break it down for you.

All women start off as virgins (i.e. Celibacy in the graph).




Most women go after higher SMV men for various reasons. At some point, they get the Feeelz for a man (i.e. a fear fantasy) and/or are drawn into a Tingly Respect relationship (or feminine lust). For most women, sexual congress usually ensues, ratcheting up her N count. IOW, she attempts to jump to the upper left corner of the graph.

But in doing so, she must learn to be dependent on him and submit to him. If she fails to learn this, and Headship is not fully apprehended, then the relationship is bound to fail at some point.

This is where most women drop the ball, because Headship is deemed evil and oppressive. They've been indoctrinated by Feminism NOT to depend on a man, respect men, or submit to a man.

Even if Headship is present, the relationship could still fail for any number of reasons (e.g. boredom, branch swinging, disappointment, disrespect, an evil will, hard-heartedness, lack of appreciation, lack of commitment, spite, etc.). If a woman values her fee-fees more than a particular man, she'll eventually dump him under the delusion that she's better off without him, or with someone else. Sometimes (in around 20% of instances), the man will dump *her* because she's sooo intolerable.

But no matter who is at fault, with each failed attempt (e.g., branch swinging, breakups, divorce, etc.), she exonerates herself and blames the man. And with every new flame, she wants more and more from a man, while she has less and less of what would attract a man. The Manosphere 2.0 calls this "Hoe-flation". This is *exactly* why a woman's virginity is important.

Moreover, if she can't successfully jump to the left in the above diagram (i.e. learn the better habits of submission), she'll sink down on the right, and she'll be bitter, envious, and resentful that she couldn't make the jump. In the process, she learns to be more

dominant, and she comes to see men (and people in general) as bothersome, inept, subservient, superfluous, and/or worthless.

That's how Karens are made.

# 3 Categories of Karens

Most all Karens fall into one of the following categories.

1. **S1uts** — Those who foolishly attempt to have a relationship with a man who is too far above them on the SMV scale, and she gets pumped and dumped.
2. **Wh0res** — Those who choose a man close enough to SMV parity to secure a sociosexual transaction, and she might even be able to keep him for a while, but she cannot maintain a semblance of GF/wife material long enough to make it last.
3. **Fuglies** — Those who are not even feminine enough to get their foot in the door.

In spite of their differences, their end is the same.

## 1. S1uts

As we all know, almost all women are addicted to the Tingles of the Tingly Respect structure, and all they need to do to get it is to have a ONS with a high SMV man. Soon (like n = 5 or so), these slores become so jaded that they can no longer pair bond nor even Tinglebate. Some women long for the passion of the Tingle so much that they will hit up man after man in a desperate search to resurrect the Tingles … which only fade more with every passing Chad.

When the Tingles fade into oblivion, women will then chase after the next best substitute

— the Feeelz. They go to all the parties. They take their rounds on the carousel — with heartfelt joy. They'll try just about anything — and I mean N E Thang, even stuff a younger man cannot imagine (I will not go into that here) — *just for kicks!* YOLO and all that. They'll brag about it in their Wheels with their homies. They'll have their fun in the sun, so to speak. Their boisterous man-like confidence is a direct result of having had all these experiences.

The Holy Tingles are now dead and gone forever, but her ravenous desire to be dominated by a top stud remains well past Cougar territory. This burned-out frustration slowly morphs into arrogance and haughtiness as she ages.

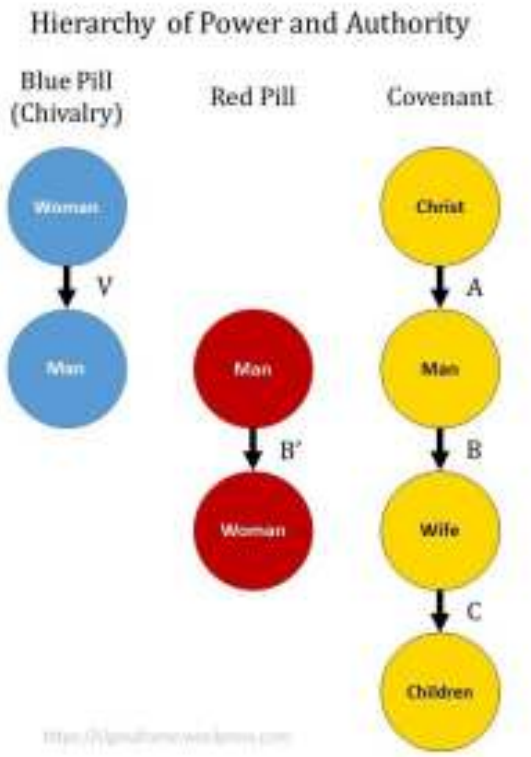
## 2. Wh0res

Wh0res are different from S1uts in that they're looking for some kind of return other than merely Tingles, Feeelz, and thrills, be it attention, sex, status, material comforts, provision, etc. They'll make slightly more effort to get along with a man, at least enough to get something out of him. Anyway, the relationship (or fantasy) doesn't culminate in marriage, and they eventually break up, followed by a harrowing disillusionment. As a result, the woman becomes Alpha Widowed and/or embittered against men, but she'll pretend like she's NOT, in order to continue wh0ring.

## 3. Fuglies

Worst of all are the women who are too bratty, too domineering, too ugly, and/or too masculine to even attract a man they'd be willing to bang, so then they'll stew in envy, frustration, and lust with no satisfying outlet available, which invariably dials up the Karen behaviors to peg the meter on red.

# The Outcome




No matter which path is taken, she becomes a broken-hearted slore and/or else a termagant who is always attempting to assuage her perdition by grasping for acute control over every situation and by dominating others in order to shape outcomes. (IOW, she has to fight to attain the V structure, shown in the adjacent figure.)

With time, she hits the proverbial Wall and abandons the carousel, the habits of hoedom, and/or the ravages of desire, but the die has already been cast. Desperation, distrust, frustration, insecurity, and vengeance against the whole world are now her intrinsic qualities. She must *"~~Wo~~Man Up"* and become *"Strong and Independent"* in order to protect herself from her own self-generated envy, fears, and insecurities. She don't need no man — not anymore. She IS her *own* 'man', and she's proud of it.

That's how Karens are made.

# The Fallout

Too many of these harridans will then settle for literally ANY better than average simp who tolerates her boorish games and emotional tyranny, and will 'marry' the guy just to have a provider and NOT be tortured with insecurity and loneliness. Fuglier women will swear off all men as oppressive and evil. But either way, she will never find any man to be quite as satisfying as her fantasies and/or her first sexcapade, partly because she's older and more sexperienced, partly because she's soured against men, and partly because no man can outperform those who came before (or her astronomical expectations). Cue dead bedrooms and all the ditzy drama and Sh!t Tests.

# Conclusions

Tingles are immensely fulfilling for women who choose a man wisely and are willing to go full throttle on submission, and they are deceiving for those who don't or won't. Tingles offer a glimmer of hope for Headship, but once the hook is in, Feminist gals will tear their jags out in favor of independence.

Going back to the women in Joker's video, we can now see their behaviors in proper perspective, as well as any other Karens you might know IRL.

I'm 100% certain that women like these were definitely NOT virgins when they married. I'm also sure they didn't marry their husbands out of genuine love, nor any sense of duty or purpose. They "settled", thereby delivering the worst sort of curse upon their own marriages and families.

Unfortunately, we see too many women at church who are the spit-licking image of these women.

Let me tell the younger men something: if you see any women at your church who are spouting off this kind of talk, and flouting this kind of attitude, and they are claiming to be a Christian, you should know that you're looking at a liar.  They may be wives and mothers, and they might even be nominal Christians, but they are definitely NOT *Christian wives and mothers*.  (I'm not talking about eternal election, I mean their behavior and the condition of their hearts.)  They are headstrong, sharp-witted, and worldly, NOT meek, kindhearted, and submissive. They are Feminist sympathizers, NOT Christian husband helpers and homemakers.  They are Alpha Widows who got married for the financial security and social status, NOT Christian wives and mothers who got married to love and support a husband and raise a family in the admonition of the Lord.

# Related

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame: Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26)
- Σ Frame: Waking Up to Reality, Post Wall Edition (2025/4/25)
- Σ Frame: The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script (2025/6/16)
- Σ Frame: Post Fall Slores — The Born Again Variety : Nala Ray (2025/6/18)
- Σ Frame: Post Fall Slores — The Bible Thumping Variety: Girls Gone Bible (2025/6/20)
- Σ Frame: Post Fall Slores — The Bumpy Landing Variety: Tomi Lahren (2025/6/23)

# F. Roger Devlin On Respect Between the Sexes

October 27, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Feminism spells the unraveling of civilization.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Feminism; Girl Game;
**Author's Note:** This essay is reblogged from F. Roger Devlin's post by the same name, published on 2025/10/18. Section headers and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 3,200 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

---

## A Devaluation of Respect

We live in an age when ordinary standards of civility have collapsed, but there is universal agreement on a supposed right of every moron and criminal to be treated with "respect." We are urged to extend respect even to other species and the planet as a whole. Sometimes *self*-respect is enjoined upon us. But within my experience, the most common such injunction is addressed to men, exhorted *ad nauseam* to respect women. It would be a bold fellow indeed who presumed to disagree: when was the last time you heard anyone suggest that men ought to hold women in contempt?

In fact, it took me several decades of living in this world before I realized that I had never once heard anyone speak of the desirability of having respect flow in the opposite direction as well. But shouldn't we want to see *mutual* respect between the sexes? And is it reasonable to expect male respect for women never to falter in the absence of any reciprocity?

Talk of the respect men owe to women is not exactly new, either. In Victorian Britain, land of old-fashioned gallantry, one sometimes heard references to *"the respect due to a lady."* But a closer look reveals that respect was *not* always their due. For example, I recall reading an anecdote from that era concerning a woman who was successfully prosecuted for cruelty to animals. In reporting on the case, a newspaper remarked that the defendant had *"forfeited the respect due to her sex."* In other words, she was rightly punished for her actions as any man would have been.

## Respect is Commensurate to Behavior

Strictly speaking, *"the respect due to a lady"* is an inaccurate figure of speech. The merely biological fact of having been born female clearly does not entitle anyone to respect. What the Victorians really meant was that every woman should enjoy a *presumption* of respectability—i.e., should be treated with respect "on credit," as it were—unless and until her behavior proved her unworthy. A sexual indiscretion was one important way in which a woman could lose respectability, of course, but there were others. Savagely flogging a defenseless horse is not ladylike, as that Victorian newspaper reporter correctly perceived.

In other words, respect in the proper sense must be earned by one's behavior. A presumption of respectability is a mere point of courtesy, and may apply to men as well. Demands for universal respect are in part symptomatic of a decline in conceptual clarity: specifically, a growing inability to distinguish between genuine respect and mere civility.

Perhaps the advocates of "respecting women" assume any fellow deserving the slightest regard from the ladies can be certain of getting it in full. But I am not so sure. Women have participated in the general decline in civility characteristic of our time. They swear and tell dirty jokes as only sailors used to do, and even saying "please" and "thank you" may be too much to expect from some of them. I have, on occasion, been simply shocked at the rudeness I have observed women practice both toward myself and to other men, and I have heard other men make similar observations. This is less likely to be a response to male unworthiness than a failure to socialize our daughters properly. They might have benefitted from being taught early in life by some authority figure, such as their parents, that women should treat men with some minimal degree of civility. This ought to be

possible, for women have clearly internalized the message that men owe *them* unlimited respect with marvelous success.

## The Origins of Respect in Fear-based Ethics

If we want to consider the matter of respect between the sexes thoroughly, we must start our inquiry from the beginning, and that means asking where the phenomenon we call respect comes from. This question comes under the heading of what the philosopher Nietzsche called the “genealogy of morals.” For respect is a moral idea and found in many forms, from the crudest to the most refined. Yet its origins are best grasped not in the highly civilized and ceremonious forms of etiquette which might be found (for example) at a royal court, but precisely at the very lowest and crudest levels of human existence.

### Case Study 1 — Prison Gangs

If the reader wishes to go where he may hear respect discussed most frequently and with the greatest possible sense of practical urgency, I recommend he visit a maximum-security prison. Inmates obsess over the “respect” they believe themselves owed by others, and are beside themselves with rage when they do not get it. Wardens must run a tight ship to prevent mutual demands for respect from boiling over into deadly riots.

It does not take an intelligent observer very long to realize that what jailbirds mean by respect is simply that other people should be afraid of them. At its most basic and primitive level, respect is *fear*, specifically the fear of physical violence or death. At the dawn of human history, and even earlier in primate bands, life was harsh and unpredictable. A victim of aggression could not simply call up the police to enforce laws or lawyers and judges to regulate disputes. To avoid being victimized by others, it was useful to respond as aggressively as possible to any threat. Even today, after many centuries of civilization, social environments like this can still be found, e.g., on playgrounds with insufficient adult supervision, or in urban slums—and most especially in

the prisons where so many slum-dwelling “badasses” end up. Such men will be happy to regale you with plenty of talk about respect, but they never mean by it anything much going beyond the sheer physical fear they wish to arouse in others so as not to be victimized by them.

## Case Study 2 — Primal Religions

A similar lesson can be drawn from the history of religion. The idea that God should be worshipped for his goodness took a very long time to develop. At its origins, worship of gods and spirits was motivated by sheer fear of their power. The philosopher Thomas Hobbes (who uses the term “honor” to refer to what I have been calling respect) noted how plentiful the proofs of this are in classical literature:

> “Nor does it alter the case of honor whether an action be just or unjust, for honor consisteth only in the opinion of power. Therefor the ancient heathen did not think they dishonored but greatly honored the gods when they introduced them in their poems committing rapes, thefts, and other great but unjust or unclean acts: insomuch as nothing is so much celebrated in Jupiter as his adulteries, nor in Mercury as his frauds and thefts.”
>
> *Leviathan I:10*

Primitive religion imagines gods and spirits as concerned in much the same manner as prison inmates with receiving the honor and respect they are owed in the form of rituals and sacrifices, and ready to lash out at humans who fail to do so. Religious worship is candidly motivated by a desire to placate powerful beings, and has little to do with any concept of moral goodness. As long as such a god receives his proper respect in the form of worship and sacrifice, he takes little interest in whether his votaries then turn around and indulge in theft, adulterous trysts, or even murder. The concept of a God who deserves to be loved and worshiped for his infinite goodness rather than his mere power, and to whom honor can best be shown by a lifetime of devotion to duty and proper

behavior, took a *very* long time for human beings to develop. It is a product of advanced civilization, not an original fact of human nature.

### Case Study 3 — Childhood Discipline

This origin in the fear aroused by others' power to harm us explains why we still teach children respect, as well as good behavior more generally, through punishment. It is what first teaches children to respect their parents, then gradually to respect their wishes, and finally (in the most successful cases) to internalize the principles the parents mean to inculcate through punishment. A whole history of human moral development, whether in the individual or the race, might be written as the narration of such a process of increasingly refined and internalized discipline. But the beginning of moral education lies in fear; and since the world in a sense begins anew every time a child is born, fear can never be dispensed with entirely.

## The Evolution of the Battle of the Sexes

Just as human coexistence and religious worship took a cruder form in primitive societies from what can be observed today, so relations between the sexes were probably not originally marked by any very ennobling conception of male gallantry or female decorum, nor by any very demanding sense of honor in either sex. Many still-observable sex differences are traceable to the sheer fact that men are, on average, a good deal bigger and stronger than women, so much so that the average man is physically capable of killing the average woman with his bare hands. In a state of savagery, a man can get sex or anything else he happens to want from a woman (e.g., foodstuffs) simply by using force. He can also seriously harm or kill her out of mere anger.

We may hope that the force of law and social shaming were used more frequently than

husbands' fists in inculcating marital fidelity upon those first wives, but as we have already pointed out, force of some kind cannot be dispensed with. It is how respect first arises, and is the original instrument of moral training, whether of the child or of the human race as a whole.

Such male behavior is, of course, sternly punished by law in all civilized societies. But the danger of rape or other violence from uncivilized men must have had at least one positive consequence: primitive women probably *respected* men in the original sense of the term, viz., by being afraid of them. If they pressed a man too far, they might find themselves in serious danger. This set some limits upon how bad their behavior could get. In a shameless feminist Girl Boss society of "liberated" females, there really are not many such limits.

And it is not as if women had no means of countering male violence, real or merely threatened. Most of female psychology comes from their evolved ability to get what they want *without using force*. Women attain their ends using lies, deceit, scheming, manipulation, backbiting, innuendo, and a whole arsenal of ugly tricks whose only common denominator is an avoidance of direct confrontation and force such as would correctly be described as "unmanly" if practiced by a male. The battle of the sexes, in other words, is a battle between force and cunning, and as in other contexts, cunning usually proves more effective.

## Marriage and Certainty of Paternity Reinstate Respect within Civilization

Even in civilized societies, men continue to oppose force to cunning in dealing with

women, but the force is generally that of law rather than their fists. Traditional European marriage law, for example, granted primary custody of children to their father. As Hobbes saw, there was nothing natural or necessary about this:

> "If there be no contract, the dominion is in the mother. For in the condition of mere nature, where there are no matrimonial laws, it cannot be known who is the father unless it be declared by the mother. And therefore the right of dominion over the child dependeth upon her will, and is consequently hers."
>
> *Leviathan I:20*

Paternal investment in offspring is very rare, even in the great apes, which are our closest evolutionary cousins, probably because apes do not grasp the causal connection between mating and reproduction. Fatherhood in more than the bare biological sense is not a fact of nature but created by the laws of matrimony, established once primitive men discovered their own contribution to reproduction. It was quickly found that men would invest heavily in children *if they could be certain the children were theirs*. Marriage began as a male invention designed to give them paternity confidence.

We may be sure women objected to the idea of lifelong marriage when it was first introduced, for it meant they could no longer mate as they pleased. In practice, this meant mating exclusively with high-status men: in primitive hunter-gatherer bands, sixty percent of men fail to reproduce. Marriage allows more men to become fathers, but also means that some girls get stuck with low-status "losers." Men were stronger, however, and carried their point, creating the patriarchal, male-headed family.

Eventually, women themselves became the biggest champions of the institution of marriage—they have always been the more impressionable sex—whereas men more frequently sought to expand their reproductive potential with extramarital escapades. But

we must not be deceived into thinking this familiar situation is how things began: as Nietzsche understood, the origins of moral institutions often bear little resemblance to the behavior observed in more civilized eras and societies. Marriage was almost certainly invented by men in response to their discovery of fatherhood. Its advantages over instinctive Darwinian mating must have quickly become apparent. Perhaps the best testament to the institution's success is the ease with which later generations of men were brought to believe their women "naturally monogamous."

## Monogamy ~~is~~ was a Central Pillar of Civilization

In primitive societies that do not enforce monogamy, men as a group do not enjoy a great deal of respect from women. I once attended a lecture by the late anthropologist Henry Harpending, who spent much time with the Bushmen of the Kalahari. He reported that women in bushman society commonly regard the men as silly creatures. Most of the time, they seem to wish the men would just go away and leave them alone.

It struck me upon hearing this that Dr. Harpending need not have traveled all the way to the deserts of Namibia to observe such a society. We Americans have been instructed for several decades now that women can do everything men can do. Their professional careers can be just as successful and lucrative, provided only they are not "discriminated against"—and any failure of work to be lucrative and "fulfilling" for them is proof of such discrimination. Lesbianism is a perfectly legitimate alternative to marriage, and it is a moral outrage if such women are not allowed to adopt or conceive through artificial insemination. Women have a right to divorce their husbands for any reason or for none, and are not to be criticized for separating their children from their father, who is merely an optional add-on and not a necessary part of the family. In short, a woman without a man is like a fish without a bicycle. And the thanks men get for stoically putting up with all of this—they have not, after all, had much choice—is to be portrayed as "abusers" by feminists with masochistic fantasies!

# Feminism: The Modern Return to Uncivilized Origins

Declining phases of civilization are marked by a recrudescence of the primitive. The "women's liberation" movement has, in effect, made the ways of some of the most backward peoples known to anthropology into an ideal which our own society is condemned for failing to match. But our failure has not been for any lack of trying. Radical changes in marital and employment law over the past several decades have been motivated by a determination to render men superfluous (although this has often been done by increasing women's dependence upon the state, i.e., upon men as a faceless collective). The result is a society in which women regard men as a kind of optional economic resource and occasional sperm donor. Why depend upon a husband to provide for you when a "family" court can simply extract resources from him by force? It is impossible that women should continue to respect men under such circumstances.

# Gynocentric Laws Undermine Civilization

Samuel Johnson wrote: *"Nature has given women so much power that the law has very wisely given them little."* This is correct: the tendency of law in traditionally arranged Western societies has been to make up for the natural advantages women enjoy in the battle of the sexes. Reforming the laws to *increase* women's natural power rather than mitigating it results in an unworkable imbalance. When we take from men the possibility of using the force of law and institutions against women, yet leave women their full powers of sexual attraction and cunning, we get not equality but female despotism. And there are no grounds for hoping that women will prove an exception to the rule that power corrupts. "Liberated" women simply run roughshod over their own families and society as a whole.

I cannot furnish the objective data I might wish for in this matter, but I do catch wind of relevant anecdotes, such as the wife who starts filling out divorce papers any time her husband does not let her have her way. Knowing what would be in store for himself and his children, the unfortunate husband simply gives in every time.

It would be hard to exaggerate how unnatural and unhealthy such a relationship is. It is difficult to imagine, likely, that even the woman herself is happy with it. Normal women *want* to respect their husbands, but are unable to do so as long as they are permitted to wield arbitrary power over them. Most men also sincerely enjoy gratifying their wives' wishes where possible, but this cannot mean submitting to their commands under threat of being hauled into divorce court.

## Conclusions

As Johnson seems to have perceived, manhood relies on the force of law in a way that femininity does not (at least assuming men do not want to go back to simply using their fists). Respect between the sexes can be re-established, but not by mindlessly *exhorting* women to it, as is now done with men. The laws governing work and family must be restored to something like their former state, returning to men their ability to support a wife and children, as well as the proper legal authority that goes with this role. In effect, men get respect from women by *demanding* it. It would admittedly be nice if women could learn to respect men out of sheer recognition of the goodness of our hearts. But this is simply not how respect works: it has its origins in fear, just as all authority relies ultimately upon force.

Women who accept the traditional conditions of marriage and fulfill their duties as wives and mothers to the best of their abilities will most often find themselves enjoying the respect of their men. If and when that happens, perhaps we will finally cease to be deafened by female demands for "respect."

*H/T:* Stephen Baskerville: On Respect Between the Sexes (2025/10/23)

## About the Author

F. Roger Devlin is the author of the highly influential 2006 essay, “Sexual Utopia in Power” [1], and a 2015 book by the same name [2]. He was recently doxxed by SPLC [3].

## References


1. F. Roger Devlin (2006) Sexual Utopia in Power, The Occidental Quarterly 6(2):1-37. [PDF]
2. F. Roger Devlin (2015) Sexual Utopia in Power, Counter Currents, San Francisco, CA. ISBN: 9781935965893
3. SPLC: White nationalist and male supremacist author identified (2024/8/29)


## Related

- Σ Frame: Hopelessness (2020/4/6)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: Restoring Respect (2022/9/28)
- Σ Frame: Understanding Respect (2022/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown (2023/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Women Think Being Emotionally Mature and Respectful is Witchcraft? (2023/12/5)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Respect (2024/1/12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Addressing Female Disrespect (2024/1/13)
- Σ Frame: Reminiscing on Our Immoral Culture (2024/8/26)
- Σ Frame: MGTOW’s and Non-Tingly Respect (2025/1/27)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy and Civilization (2025/8/11)
- Compact (Helen Andrews): The Great Feminization (2025/10/16)
- Wintery Knight: 10,000,000 page view post: The Great Feminization and my trials in woke corporations (2025/10/19)
- Spawny’s Space: The Great Feminization — Prelude (2025/10/20)
- Spawny’s Space: The Great Feminization — Part I (2025/10/21)

- Spawny’s Space: The Great Feminization — Part II (2025/10/22)
- Spawny’s Space: The Great Feminization — Part III (2025/10/23)

# Audible Duck Face

October 29, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*New Slut Tell: Vocal Fry*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

There are some terrible speech habits creeping into the vocal stylings of the young ladies in our culture. Their speaking skills have much to be improved.

Here, I'll cover four bad speaking habits that are rife among women, especially younger women — Fillers, Uptalk, Downtalk, and Vocal Fry.

Maybe by calling attention to these poor habits, we can help eradicate them.

## 1. Fillers

Filler words are used to buffer choking and hesitancy in speech, but are also coopted to convey cultural awareness and to appear 'cool'.

Fillers overlap with neologisms and slang, and are simultaneously the most fashionable and the most bird-brained speech habit of all.

The words used as fillers change with the times and seasons, and are often used to identify one's self with a generation, an in-group, and/or a sub-culture.

Fillers have been around since time immemorial, but they became especially trendy in the 1960s as a way for young people (Boomers) to identify with their Sexually Liberated peers and to distance themselves from older conservatives.

For example, popular fillers in the 1960s were…

- Dig / Can you dig that?
- Far out (impressive or spectacular)
- Groovy (cool)
- Hip (trendy)
- Man

Fillers used in the 1970s included…

- Bud / Buddy
- Chill out (relax)
- Copacetic (boring)
- Down with that (agree)
- Freaky (strange or perverted)
- Psyche (crazy or joking around)
- Way to go

The popular 80s funk pop rock group, *Level 42*.

In the 1980s, there were words like…

- Awesome
- Bodacious (flamboyant)
- Bogus (fake)
- Cool (reprised from the 1950s)

- Doi! / Duh! (stupid)
- Gag (repulsive)
- Gnarly (complicated or messy)
- Grody (detestable or dirty)
- Gross (putrid or disgusting)
- Like…
- Most Excellent!
- No way! (impossible)
- Rad / Radical (cool)
- Totally
- Tubular (interesting)

The 1990s introduced fillers like…

- As if…
- Bling (attention grabbing)
- Chillax
- Dude!
- Not!
- Phat
- Righteous
- Schwing!
- Scrub (common or practical)
- Slammin’ (high impact)
- Sup / Wassup
- Whatever
- Word

Actors from the popular 90s sitcom, *Friends*.
In the 2000s, it was…

- Dafuq
- Dawg
- Epic (great)
- Fail
- Hawt
- LOL
- Mega (extremely)
- Owned (defeated or shamed)
- Sick (uniquely cool or radically different)
- Sketchy (deceitful or doubtful)

Throughout the 2010s, we had…

- Bae
- Basic
- Binge
- Dead@ss
- Extra
- Literally
- Salty (rude)
- Shade (offense)
- Shook (surprise)
- Simp (weak)

- Soy (wimpy)
- Stan (common)
- Very
- Yeet!

Lately, we hear words like these.

- Already
- And then…
- And um…
- And I was like…
- Bet (agreement)
- Cap (lies)
- Cringe (embarrassingly inept)
- K / Okay (dismissal)
- Salty (bitter)
- Slay (excellent)
- Sus (suspicious)
- Vibe (relax)
- Yeah! (incredulous)
- You know…

Looking back over the decades, we can see that over time, some of the typical fillers have become more bland and dumbed down with every decade (IMO), while others are more esoteric, sarcastic, and/or unintelligible to the uninitiated, with some entirely new words having their own meaning.

Fillers are useful for injecting emotion and can provoke listener's interest — when used *occasionally*. But when speakers are repeating the same words again and again at the beginning or end of every sentence… well, that's just annoying, totally brain dead, and entirely unacceptable.

Sure, we all use these words every day, but when they're used *multiple times* in *every sentence*, that's just exasperating. Personally, I believe the frequency of fillers is directly proportional to one's desire for attention, and inversely proportional to one's IQ.

# 2. Up Talk / Up Speak

Uptalk or Upspeak swept society in the mid-90s.

Uptalk is characterized by a rising intonation at the end of every sentence like everything is a question even when it's not a question.

Uptalk is typically used to communicate a childlike openness and empathy, but it is also used in a mocking way to convey condescension.

Talking to someone who constantly uses Uptalk is like conversing with someone who is in eternal doubt.

It makes guys appear like they're in a perpetual state of disbelief, or worse, utter stupidity.

It makes girls sound like an airhead or a bimbo.

### Up Talking with Connie Chung 1994

Connie Chung described the Uptalk trend in her closing statement as, *"A nation of questions with no answers."*

# 3. Downtalk

Sometime after Uptalk had been a thing for a while, and especially after Connie Chung's report, people became more aware of the rising intonation, and it became blasé. Then the pendulum swung the other direction to try to create a wary antidote, and intonation went down, i.e., Downtalk; but they went down too far and hung it out to dry. Where a rising intonation was meant to sound cheerful, chipper, happy, and pleasantly curious, in contrast, lowering the voice at the end of every statement makes a speaker sound more authoritative, conclusive, and confident. It is also calming, even numbing, and suppresses emotions.

Although these vocal styles were trending two decades ago, nevertheless, we continue to hear women habitually using Uptalk and Downtalk, rather than speaking emotively, fluidly, and melodiously.

# 4. Vocal Fry

Humans generally have three vocal registers: falsetto, modal, and fry.  Vocal Fry, AKA glottalization, utilizes the lowest register of the voice.  Vocal Fry sounds like you're running out of air at the end of your sentence, so you just exhale harder to get your sentence out.  It has a guttural sound like a frog croaking or an old creaky door.

Vocal Fry is subconsciously intended to make one appear detached, intelligent, objective, smart, and sophisticated.  But the thing is, it doesn't, because it is profoundly annoying and distracting. Excessive vocal fry' makes one sound ambivalent, like you don't give a crap about anything — an expression and a symptom of Nihilism.

To give readers a taste, here's an example of whoreable Vocal Fry.

Vocal Fry started to appear among young women en masse in the early naughts, and is believed to be a pendulum response to the previous trends of Uptalk and Downtalk.

Awareness of Vocal Fry started to spread in 2010 with the publication of a study in *The Journal of American Speech* [1], which found that female college students in California tended to speak with much creakier voices than male students and Japanese students. The researchers noticed this was an irregular pattern, because a heavy use of Vocal Fry is a masculine vocal pattern.

Vocal Fry among young women came to widespread attention again in 2014-2015, after it was covered by an NPR study [2].

Despite this wider awareness, women continue to croak in Vocal Fry like frogs in boiling water.

# Conclusions

Above, I've described a few annoying modes of speech common to modern females.

1. **Fillers** buffer choking and also convey chalant coolness.
2. **Uptalk** expresses enthusiasm and openness.
3. **Downtalk** conveys detached authority.
4. **Vocal Fry** dampens emotional expression.

Uptalk and Vocal Fry are commonly heard among children, young teens, and people in upscale social groups, notably Zoe Deschanel, Lena Dunham, and Kim Kardashian.  Both Uptalk and Vocal Fry are vocalisms used as mode of communicating rapport and in-group affiliation.

But the thing is, once you notice these speech habits, you will never be able to NOT notice them, and then they are terribly annoying.

Good Lord, just STOP all the pretentious speech and talk *normally!*

Ideally, good vocal intonation conveys a slow, melodious voice, rhythmic speech, containing choice words and occasional pregnant pauses, and the expression of genuine emotions.

Lest we forget what good speech sounds like.

## References


1. Yuasa, I. P. (2010). Creaky voice: A new feminine voice quality for young urban-oriented upwardly mobile American women?. American Speech, 85(3), 315-337. [Source]
2. NPR: From Upspeak To Vocal Fry: Are We 'Policing' Young Women's Voices? (2015/7/23)


## Sources

Here are a few videos I used to collect information.

Warning to Readers: I didn't embed these videos in the post because they're super cringe.  To spare readers unnecessary suffering, I've picked out the meat to include in the post.

- Stuff Mom Never Told You: Why do girls have creaky voices? (2014/6/18)
- AllisonMacD: Vocal Fry : The Rules (2015/8/28)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21)

# Why The Great Feminization NOW?

October 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Clifton Duncan on The Great Feminization.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Feminism; Girl Game;
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

I'm sure readers have already seen many articles and videos about "The Great Feminization", which is basically a culture shock wave generated from women who are beginning to notice the chilling downstream effects of Feminism, i.e. Men withdrawing from all intersexual enterprises (e.g. dating, marriage) and mixed sex spaces (e.g. bars, clubs, corporate workplace environments, etc.), and/or who are belatedly realizing the wisdom of ye olde Men's Rights Activists, as well as other Men's groups who have lamented the downfall of the West via Feminism and W0kism over the past three decades.

While the whole interwebz is spun into a sticky web of wide-eyed bewilderment, my response is…

## So. What.

I left this comment at Spawny's Space:

> Re: The Great Feminization (TGF)
>
> Pardon my impertinence, but…
>
> I don't understand why this topic is making such a splash.
>
> The Manosphere saw this happening long before cancel culture hit in 2018.
>
> We saw it happening in businesses. Farm Boy noted this in several posts.
>
> We saw it happening in the church. Dalrock wrote all about that.
>
> We saw it happening in government. Vox Day covered that.
>
> We saw it happening in schools. See Wintery Knight.
>
> We saw it happening in the SMP and online. I, Deti, and NovaSeeker went over all that at Σ Frame.
>
> So NOW, fiiinaaalllyyyy… a decade after the fact, people are saying, *"Oh WOW! Now that wimminz are running the entire culture, everything is a race to the bottom! Oh, noez!"*

> Spare me the drama.
>
> I can only guess that MGTOW and the mass exodus of men leaving the plantation have the PTB in a tizzy, hence the “uhfishul” airplay.”

## Because a Woman Said So!

The current rave over The Great Feminization is apparently about an article written by Helen Andrews at Compact, The Great Feminization (2025/10/16). However, a little research reveals that Helen Andrews was merely covering a book by the same name, written by J. Stone and published well over 3 years earlier (2022/4/30) [Amazon].

So again, why did this only blow up NOW, and not back in 2022 when Stone first published this book?

Farm Boy said,

> “Part of it is that a chick is saying it. Another thing is that it is packaged in one place.
>
> And, of course, it is NOT an !ncel saying it. Or at least somebody who is presumed to be an !ncel.”

Oh. So NOW that WOMEN are talking about it, NOW people are beginning to listen?!?

To those idiots who *only* listen to *women*, but NOT *men*…

Read Genesis 3:17, Genesis 16:1-5, and 1 Kings 16:30-34, and learn what happens when men listen to women and follow after their jolly folly.

Yew litereally were asking for this. We wouldn’t have ended up nowhere if yew had

listened to MRA, the Manosphere, et al.  But no.

Heads in the Sand.

## Because Women Most Affected!

Farm Boy also shared Clifton Duncan's answer to the titular question, written in response to Helen Andrews' piece at Compact: The Great Feminization (2025/10/16).

> "The only reason people are talking about "The Great Feminization" now is because it's affecting women.
>
> Men young and old have been talking about it for decades.
>
> For decades, boys and men have had their desires dismissed; had fathers denigrated and denied them; had their spaces, interests and hobbies invaded; had primary and higher education weaponized against them; had jobs and promotions unjustly denied them; had reputations ruined by false allegations; watched pop culture fester with anti-male slop; had wealth and progeny stripped away by prejudiced family courts.
>
> What happened when they voiced these complaints?
>
> They were called misogynists, resentful of their inability to match women's success as they seethed over the dismantling of the patriarchy.
>
> They were called losers, whiners, and complainers who should shut up, grow up, man up and get married.
>
> But now—
>
> As men avoid women at work, or withdraw from the labor force altogether; as men leave the church; as men abandon dating and marriage; as men reciprocate women's embrace of modernism and rejection of traditionalism; and as

> womanhood faces erasure, ironically (but predictably) at the hands of the very liberals and progressives, women celebrate for hatcheting away manhood and masculinity—
>
> Only now, as the consequences of treating women's needs as all that matter and men's needs as superfluous (and offensive) are evident,
>
> Only now, as men usher in a new sexual revolution by unapologetically focusing on themselves and their own happiness, refusing to serve a society that's signaled repeatedly that it no longer values them and prompting more and more women to wonder *"Where Have All the (Good) Men Gone?"*
>
> Only now has it become safe for *women* to broach the topic of "The Great Feminization" and be lavished with acclaim for making the exact same points men have been chastised for making for over 25 years.
>
> Symbolic."
>
> *X: Clifton Duncan on The Great Feminization (2025/10/19)*

## Because Sin and Solipsism

I don't entirely believe the *"Because a Woman said so!"* or the *"Because Women Most Affected!"* explanations for why "The Great Feminization" now hits home in 2025. I think it's all a justification after the fact that retroactively assigns power to women to decide when a sea change is to be noticed and/or effected. I'm not saying there's no truth to this viewpoint, but by taking this stance, we are admitting that women have held the majority of power all along, and that men have sat poolside and enjoyed the decline, perhaps even pining for a prime piece of the peach pie.

In summary, the overall reason why The Great Feminization as a topic is only surfacing NOW and not *before* is because of the Sin, Solipsism, and Stupidity of men and women alike, allowing it to fester and go unchecked for this long.

Looking back in hindsight, what more could we have done to right this sinking ship back when it was still salvageable (over 20 years ago, I guess)?

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Evils of Solipsism (2019/11/19)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Womens' Response to MGTOW (2021/7/19)
- Σ Frame: Social Transactions : Summary (2024/9/30)
- Σ Frame: The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Rise of Middle-Class MGTOW (2025/1/22)
- Σ Frame: MGTOW's and Non-Tingly Respect (2025/1/27)
- Σ Frame: Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys (2025/3/10)
- Σ Frame: Why do Women Love Lies? (2025/7/4)
- Wintery Knight: 10,000,000 page view post: The Great Feminization and my trials in

woke corporations (2025/10/19)

- Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Prelude (2025/10/20)
- Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Part I (2025/10/21)
- Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Part II (2025/10/22)
- Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Part III (2025/10/23)
- Sasha Stone: Did The Great Feminization Cause The Great Awokening? (2025/10/27)
- Σ Frame: F. Roger Devlin On Respect Between the Sexes (2025/10/27)

# ASMR Virtual Intimacy

October 31, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A new trend is sweeping YouTube.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + several videos (optional)

## What is ASMR?

Autonomous Sensory Meridian Response (ASMR) is a relaxing, tingly sensation that starts on the scalp and moves down the neck and spine in response to certain triggers.  These triggers include sensual stimuli such as ever-so-gentle touches, feather tickles, smooth caresses, and soft sounds like babbling water, birds chirping, frogs croaking, rainfall, rustling leaves, tapping, whispering, white noise, etc.

See this website for a full description of ASMR.

The ASMR: What Is ASMR? Meaning, Definition, Benefits, and Trends (2021)

ASMR was first observed in 2007, and was originally developed as a technique to help people relax and fall asleep. Since then, the phenomenon has become popular online, with many content creators producing ASMR videos that feature various auditory stimuli.  Lately, these ASMR videos have added visual stimuli and have become increasingly sensuous and lusty, and have thus skyrocketed in popularity.

This post offers a survey of one of the most currently popular types of ASMR generating content: Girlfriend Role Play ASMR.

# A Description of Girlfriend Role Play ASMR

The key characteristics of these videos include…

- Breaking the fourth wall.
- Scantily clad, soft, young, feminine women.
- Auditory stimuli intended to provoke an ASMR.
- Soft warm lighting, e.g. candles, christmas lights, etc.
- Role playing intimacy.  Typical roles are girlfriend, wife, nurse, masseuse, etc.
- The perception of altruistic, direct, non-threatening, sincere, undivided attention.
- Labels and titles typically include the key words “ASMR”, “Cozy”, and “Role Play”.

In general, these videos depict close-up views of soft, young, feminine women, often dressed in negligees or other casually revealing clothing, with some appearing topless. They often present themselves lying on a silk, satin, or fur-blanketed bed or couch, fully relaxed, as if bedding down for the night or waking up in the morning. They move slowly and sensually, often blowing air kisses, caressing their bodies, licking their lips, and other such sexually suggestive motions.

ASMR sounds include giggling, humming lullabies, making wet mouth sounds, sighing heavily, and most notably, speaking in a soft or whispering voice. The verbal content expresses admiration, affirmation, appreciation, encouragement, gratitude, etc., saying, *“I love you!”*, *“I miss you!”*, etc., and innuendos of a shared sexual relationship, helplessness, submissiveness, vulnerability, and feminine charms in general.

They act, talk, and speak as if they are totally in love with the viewer.  They even have dilated pupils, which is an IOI of love!  (I wonder how they do that?)  Some scenes make it very easy to imagine she’s giving you a hand job, complete with a lusty gaze amid repetitive squipping or slapping sounds.

LunaRexx ASMR

They appeal to the male-specific fantasy of Idealistic Love and One-itis.

- *"I'll never give up on you."*
- *"I'll never love anyone else but you."*
- *"I never knew love until I found you."*
- *"I believe we were destined to be together."*

The Fear Dynamic is evident as well.

- *"Please don't leave."*
- *"Please don't hurt me."*
- *"Will you stay with me?"*
- *"I can't live without you."*
- *"I'm so lonely without you."*
- *"I'm afraid you won't come back."*

Most of these videos have tens of thousands of views, with many in the hundreds of thousands, and a few in the millions.

Some producers charge exorbitant fees for channel membership. For example, *Junia Sounds* (see video below) charges up to NT$6,400.00/month (~US$200/month) for a premium membership to her channel.

I can only guess that this type of content is feeding the emotional concupiscence of lonely single men who are too conscientious or too shy to do OnlyF@ns or traditional Pr0$t!tut!0n.

# Conclusions

The rise of this type of media is significant precisely because it seeks to offer men appeasement and comfort, and it appeals directly to male desire, which stands in sharp contrast to the self-centered Girl Boss (GB) and Strong Independent Woman (SIW) stereotypes that have pervaded the media over the past few decades.

More broadly, I think the appearance of this type of media is an indirect result of MGTOW and men leaving the plantation. It indicates that younger women are no longer buying into the GB and SIW standards for womanhood.

The upside is that women are starting to pay attention to what kind of behavior men like in a woman, and they're learning to implement their womanly charms in traditionally feminine ways that haven't been emphasized since the 1960s (i.e. natural affection, kindness, sensuality, softness, vulnerability, etc.).

The downside is that this particular expression of feminine charm is entirely fantasy, and they're only doing this for cash, clicks, and views. Worse, it is a mild form of Witchcraft, and is part of the current rise in Witchcraft.

As it is written,

> For the lips of an immoral woman drip honey,
> And her mouth *is* smoother than oil;
>
> *Proverbs 5:3 (NKJV)*

> With her enticing speech she caused him to yield,
> With her flattering lips she seduced him.
>
> *Proverbs 7:21 (NKJV)*

# Warning

For those men who find these videos extremely appealing and validating, the Scriptures carry a warning to you.

> A wicked person listens to deceitful lips; a liar pays attention to a destructive tongue.
>
> *Proverbs 17:4 (NIV)*

> Reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life,
> [24] To keep you from the evil woman,
> From the flattering tongue of a seductress.
>
> *Proverbs 6:23-24 (NKJV)*

Truly, if you watch these videos as a habit, you'll fall under the Blue Pill spell that women are virtuous angels and you'll turn into a SUPER SIMP, if you aren't one already.

Beware!

# Examples of Girlfriend Role Play ASMR

Here are a few videos depicting Girlfriend Role Play ASMR. All these women are witches practicing witchcraft (portrayed in the videos).

Warning: Don't watch these videos for too long, or else you'll feel like a simp.

### Bri Blossom: Loving Girlfriend Helps You Relax and Release | Soft Spoken and Nurturing ASMR (2024/12/15)

### Cherie Lorraine ASMR: Cozy Cuddles (With Your Crush) ASMR Roleplay (2023/8/12)

### Emily ASMR: Wake Up With Me ☀ ASMR (2025/8/21)

### Emily Black ASMR: asmr girlfriend comforts you to sleep… (emily black) (2025/7/16)

### Junia Sounds: ASMR Girlfriend RolePlay: U Missed Me? (I Sleep Beside You) (2021/3/27)

### Junia Sounds: Christmas Cozy Girlfriend Roleplay (face touching, whispering, triggers, calm music) (2023/12/23)

**LunaRex: ASMR I Need You, Please  ❤ (asmr roleplay for sleep) (2025/4/16)**

**Oranda ASMR: [ASMR] Girlfriend Gives You a Lotion Massage (2022/1/21)**

**Slumber Space ASMR: Loving Girlfriend Takes Care of You After Work ASMR ❤ [affirmations, flirty, personal attention] (2024/11/26)**

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021/1/6)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to men? (2021/1/8)
- Σ Frame: The Learning Psychology of Women who Participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/13)
- Σ Frame: The Addictive Nature of the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/20)
- The ASMR: What Is ASMR? Meaning, Definition, Benefits, and Trends (2021)
- Σ Frame: Triggers (2023/12/19)
- Σ Frame: Should Female Online Content Producers be Considered OASIS? (2024/10/18)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)

# October Summary: Girl Game and The Great Feminization

October 31, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A summary of this month's theme and links to posts.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Girl Game
**Length:** 300 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

## Summary

As regular readers have probably surmised by now, Girl Game, as it now stands, consists of nearly NO *real* Honeycraft Game at all.  Whatever Girl Game exists emanates from biology, gynocentric laws, Insecure Attachment, the momentum of cultural Feminism, Sex Appeal, and Witchcraft.  Within these areas, wimmin now have The Epic Game of the millennia.

The good news is that, because of (or perhaps despite) all their Worldly Game, the disappointments, errancies, and shortcomings thereof are now causing many women to wake up to the eternal reality that they must come up with some kind of Honeycraft Game, or else be relegated to the dustbin of hissytory.  We shall see how this plays out and what becomes of it.

## Index of Posts

Here are the posts that appeared in October's theme, *Girl Game*.

1. Σ Frame: Braised Sister Turns Heads and Profits! (2025/10/1)
2. Σ Frame: Is Bread or Buns Christian? (2025/10/3)
3. Σ Frame (Jack, Red Pill Apostle): What is the Prevalence of Paternity Fraud? (2025/10/6)
4. Σ Frame: The “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test (2025/10/8)
5. Σ Frame: 6 Motivations Women Have for Playing the “Let’s Break Up” Sh!t Test (2025/10/10)
6. Σ Frame: Perspectives on The Main Event (2025/10/13)
7. Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): Low SMV Women Even the Score (2025/10/15)
8. Σ Frame: Why Modern Women Have No Game (2025/10/17)
9. Σ Frame: The Parable of the Mechanical Pony Ride (2025/10/20)
10. Σ Frame: Acting like a Man until She becomes Masculine (2025/10/22)
11. Σ Frame: How Karens are Mass Produced (2025/10/24)
12. Σ Frame: F. Roger Devlin On Respect Between the Sexes (2025/10/27)
13. Σ Frame: Audible Duck Face (2025/10/29)
14. Σ Frame: Why The Great Feminization NOW? (2025/10/30)
15. Σ Frame: ASMR Virtual Intimacy (2025/10/31)

Closely related posts appearing around the Based Sphere during this time are listed here.

1. Janice Fiamengo: Surprise, Surprise: Another Popular Feminist Claim Turns Out To Be False (2025/10/2)
2. Spawny’s Space (Farm Boy): Dating Woes, Part I (2025/10/2)
3. Spawny’s Space: Unified Field Theory — Overview (2025/10/6)
4. Spawny’s Space: Unified Field Theory — The Deti Formulation (2025/10/7)

5. The Fiamengo File: The (Female) Elephant in the Room (2025/10/16)
6. Gab News (Andrew Torba): Why We No Longer Know Our Neighbors (2025/10/23)
7. Men Are Good (Tom Golden): Women's Studies was Never About Study (2025/10/23)
8. Spawny's Space (Farm Boy): Dating Woes, Part II (2025/10/24)
9. Spawny's Space (Jack): Dating Woes, Part III (2025/10/26)
10. Men Are Good (Tom Golden): Never Date a Feminist: Here's Why (2025/10/27)
11. Uncharted Father: Attractive Versus Hot (2025/10/27)
12. Σ Game: A Tale of Eight Strong Women (2025/10/30)
13. Men Are Good (Tom Golden): The Animus of "Should Studies" (2025/10/31)

## The Great Feminization

Towards the end of the month, the big hit topic around the Sphere was The Great Feminization (TGF), which even received a blithering response from The Washington Post.  The rave was apparently about an article written by Helen Andrews at Compact, The Great Feminization (2025/10/16). But a little research revealed that she was merely covering a book by the same name, written by J. Stone and published well over 3 years earlier (2022/4/30) [Amazon].

Back articles, developments, and responses to this topic are listed below.

1. Thoughts of Stone: The Great Feminization (2019/3/6)
2. Thoughts of Stone: The Day The Logic Died (2019/8/23)
3. P Matters (Black Pigeon): Why Women Destroy Nations and Civilizations, and Other Uncomfortable Truths (2020) [BitChute]
4. Thoughts of Stone: Girl Power (2020/1/6)

5. Thoughts of Stone: We Need To Talk About Women (2021/12/13)
6. Thoughts of Stone: Cultural Feminization: A Bibliography (2021/12/14)
7. J. Stone, The Great Feminization: women as drivers of modern social change, Cold Stone Press, 2022/4/30. [Amazon]
8. Thoughts of Stone: A Spiraling Frenzy (2022/7/7)
9. Thoughts of Stone: Testosterone, Civilization, and Social Cues (2022/7/14)
10. Thoughts of Stone: Cultural Feminization: An Introduction (2022/8/24)
11. Thoughts of Stone: Women, Inclusivity and The Paleolithic (2022/9/4)
12. Thoughts of Stone: It's Not "Wokeness"—It's Women (2022/10/9)
13. Thoughts of Stone: Mistresses Of Misrule (2023/6/22)
14. Compact (Helen Andrews): The Great Feminization (2025/10/16)
15. The Fiamengo File: The (Female) Elephant in the Room (2025/10/16)
16. Wintery Knight: 10,000,000 page view post: The Great Feminization and my trials in woke corporations (2025/10/19)
17. X: Clifton Duncan on The Great Feminization (2025/10/19)
18. Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Prelude (2025/10/20)
19. Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Part I (2025/10/21)
20. Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Part II (2025/10/22)
21. Spawny's Space: The Great Feminization — Part III (2025/10/23)
22. The Fiamengo File: Feminism's Shameless Attack on Due Process (2025/10/23)
23. Washington Post (Megan McArdle): Toxic femininity and the rise of cancel culture (2025/10/26) [Archive]
24. Legal Insurrection (William A. Jacobson): "Toxic Femininity" Will "Not End Civilization" – Megan McArdle (2025/10/26)
25. Sasha Stone: Did The Great Feminization Cause The Great Awokening? (2025/10/27)
26. Σ Frame: F. Roger Devlin On Respect Between the Sexes (2025/10/27)
27. Lew Rockwell (Mark Keenan): The Silent Struggle: How Divorce Courts and Social Engineering Wage War on Men (2025/10/27)
28. Σ Frame: Why The Great Feminization NOW? (2025/10/30)
29. Lew Rockwell (Paul Craig Roberts): Societal Death by Feminization (2025/11/6)
30. Catacomb Resident: Yes and No (2025/11/6)
31. The Rational Male: The (Real) Great Feminization (2025/11/12)

The above articles cover this topic adequately enough that I haven't anything more to say as of right now.  I might come back to it later.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Paul Harvey "If I were the devil" (2019/8/24)
- Σ Frame: The ¡ScIeNcE! of Cat Ladies (2023/10/31)
- Σ Frame: The Price of Cats and Wine (2024/10/31)

# The Power of the Imagination

November 3, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*¡Sc!eNt!f!C! evidence from The Great Baumeister.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Rationalism; Validation; Virtue;
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

Prof. Roy F. Baumeister is a highly esteemed psychologist who was widely cited within the Manosphere 1.0.

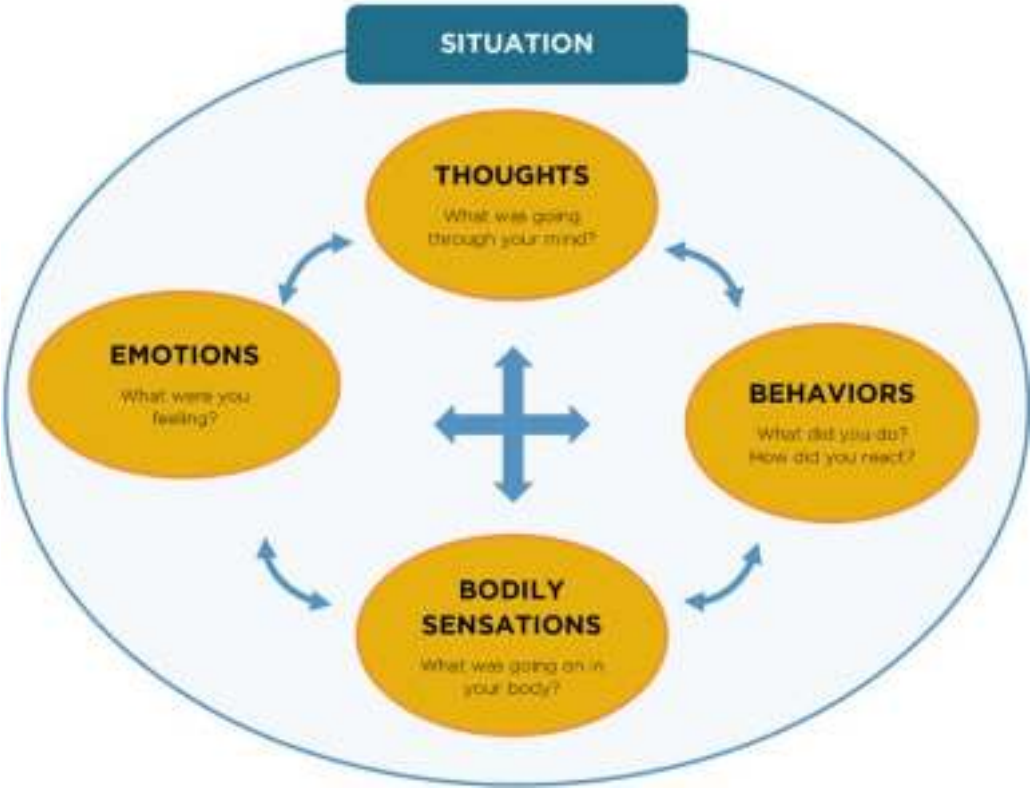
Here, I'll cover one of his papers about the power of the imagination to shape outcome.

Roy F. Baumeister, E. J. Masicampo, and Kathleen D. Vohs, (2011) "Do Conscious Thoughts Cause Behavior?", *Annual Review of Psychology*. 62:331–361. DOI: 10.1146/annurev.psych.093008.131126 [PDF]

In this paper, Baumeister et al. pose the question of whether conscious thoughts of a particular action can affect whether or how that action will be performed later.

At 31 pages long, this publication is quite comprehensive in its coverage.  Readers who have the brain power, the time, and the interest are invited to click on the link and read the full article, or at least check out the table of contents to find specific points of interest.

For the rest of us who lack a vise-grip concentration with laser precision, I've paraphrased the key points of the article for easier digestion.  A summary is given at the end.  There are many cited works; interested readers can go to Baumeister's original paper to find them.




# Imagined Behavior Increases that Behavior

Research has found that imagining oneself doing something can increase the likelihood or the efficacy of doing it, especially on some future occasion.  This phenomenon is manifested in a multitude of psychological contexts, including…

1. Anticipating, Planning, and Intending
2. Replaying, Interpreting, and Reflecting on Past Events
3. Reasoning, Deciding, and Solving Problems
4. Anticipating Counterproductive, Maladaptive Effects
5. Mentally Simulating Others' Perspectives
6. Manipulations of Self-Regard and Self-Affirmation
7. Mental Framing and Goal Setting
8. Communication and Mutual Understanding
9. Overriding Automatic Responses

Here, I won't go into every one of these areas covered by Baumeister, but just offer enough evidence for readers to get the gist.  Go read his paper to learn more about the power of the imagination in these specific applications.

## Evidence A — Cable TV

Based on behavioral evidence furnished by Gregory et al. (1982), Anderson (1983) showed that imagining oneself doing something led to an increased intention to do it. In this study, some participants imagined themselves getting and using a cable television service. These participants were later more likely than controls to accept a promotional

offer of a week's free service and, two to three months later, were more likely to be subscribed to the service.  Control participants had been provided with the same information about the service, but had not imagined themselves being subscribers.

### Evidence B — Therapy

A number of psychotherapy patients were randomly told either (1) about the benefits of remaining in therapy, or (2) to imagine themselves remaining in therapy for four weeks. The latter group remained in therapy for a longer time on average (Sherman & Anderson 1987).

## Imagining Actions (NOT Outcomes) is Most Effective

The effects of mental simulation often depend on the person focusing on what he or she will do to carry out the action, rather than on motivations, a vivid prospect of success, or creating a self-fulfilling prophecy.

### Evidence C — Study Habits

Pham & Taylor (1999) randomly assigned students to mentally simulate doing well on an exam, either by imagining themselves finding out that they had gotten a very high grade or by imagining themselves studying hard and answering the questions on the test. Only the latter condition produced significant improvement in actual test grades. Along the same lines, mental simulation helped reduce the planning fallacy, increasing the proportion of students who actually finished their assignments on time (Taylor et al. 1998).

### Evidence D — Voting

Imagining oneself voting can increase the likelihood of actually voting in a subsequent election. The evidence for this is mixed, possibly varying among different elections (see Greenwald et al. 1987, Nickerson & Rogers 2010, Smith et al. 2003). Libby et al. (2007) found the simulation effect to work best if people imagined themselves from a third-person perspective rather than first-person. The authors suggested that seeing oneself from a third-person perspective led to making dispositional attributions, thereby making voting seem to reflect the person's character and values.

## The Benefits of Mental Practice

Another category of simulating future actions is mental practice, which usually consists of imagining oneself performing a physical, artistic, or athletic skill effectively.

A review of research on mental practice by Grouios (1992) concluded that mental practice combined with physical practice was generally found to be more effective than either by itself, suggesting that both contribute to learning. It concluded also that mental practice is mostly helpful during the early stages of learning (thus useful for acquiring rather than maintaining skills) and should focus on the muscle movements needed for successful performance.

If Grouios is correct, the fact that conscious simulation is most beneficial at the early stages points toward a general pattern in which things move from initially conscious to gradually being more automatic. Consciousness is assumed to be necessary for acquiring new behaviors. A large meta-analysis by Driskell et al. (1994) found that mental practice improved performance significantly, especially when tasks included a cognitive

component and the performance was not long after the mental practice. They did conclude that physical practice worked better than mental practice (but see Cooper et al. 2001, Wohldmann et al. 2008).

A more recent review by Kosslyn & Moulton (2009) noted that researchers have studied mental practice in almost every conceivable sport, from dart throwing and table tennis to football, soccer, basketball, gymnastics, and even weight lifting. It has also been shown to be beneficial in playing a musical instrument (Theiler & Lippman 1995), landing an airplane (Prather 1973), and training basic surgical skills (Sanders et al. 2004). In general, these studies show that it does reliably improve performance. A report of the National Academy of Sciences concluded that mental practice was one of the few allegedly performance-enhancing activities that is genuinely effective (Druckman & Swets 1988).

## Evidence E — Table Tennis

Mental practice combined with physical practice improved table tennis performance, especially if the mentally simulated practice focused on muscle movements rather than imagining the trajectory of the ball (Caliari 2008). The latter finding suggests that the individual using mental practice has to imagine the motor movements and muscle control required for performance, not simply think about any aspect of the game.

## Evidence F — Golfing

A well-designed early research (Woolfolk et al. 1985) studied college students mental practice of golfing in relation to their putting performance. By random assignment, some students visualized a successful putt; others visualized just barely missing the hole; and a control group was told to visualize putting without any specific instructions. (It was expected that this group imagined both process and outcome differently.) The

participants who had visualized success then showed dramatic improvement as compared to the control group. Those who had visualized failure via a near miss showed a drop in performance. The last effect suggests that conscious processes are not always beneficial.

Brouziyne & Molinaro (2005) demonstrated that mental practice combined with the physical practice of golf produced performance that was better than physical practice alone.

### Evidence G — Eating Habits

Imagining doing an activity does not always result in doing more of the same.

A study by Morewedge et al. (2009) offered evidence that mental simulation can help satisfy and satiate, as if substituting for actual consumption. In this study, the test participants imagined eating a large amount of candy, and the control groups included those who imagined themselves (1) eating a small amount of candy, (2) eating some other food, and (3) a no-food condition.  During an ostensible taste test, the control groups ate more of the candy, compared to the test group, who ate less of the same candy, as if they had already gorged on candy and had become tired or sick of it.

## Conclusions

A large amount of research in the psychology behind all kinds of decisions, the behaviors of various habits, and nearly every sport has shown that consciously imagining a simulation, such as imagining actions, and the mental practice of a skill, does contribute to later behavior.  An effective mental imagery seemingly needs to focus specifically on behavioral practices and processes that lead to desired outcomes, and not just on the decision-making process, motivations, or outcomes. It is believed that conscious simulation functions as a kind of mental rehearsal rather than merely stimulating

motivation.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Trajectories (2020/2/28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Meet Cute as a Positive Feedback Loop (2021/11/17)
- Σ Frame: The Winner Effect (2023/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Summary of Chemistry (Testosterone) (2023/8/31)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: Everyone is Nuts (2024/11/22)
- Σ Frame: Overcoming the Spiritual-Sexual Poverty Mentality (2025/2/24)

# Sexual Fantasy is NOT Mental Practice

November 5, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The delusion of fantasy spells a detachment from Reality.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Rationalism;
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

In light of Baumeister's review of The Power of the Imagination, let's explore this concept within the context of intersexual relationships (or the fantasies thereof).

## Men's Erotic Fantasy

Most men are in the regular habit of imagining having sex with a hot woman. Baumeister's paper suggests this would affect their actual behavior around women, their success in bedding one, and their performance in the bedroom.

So if Baumeister's thesis on Mental Practice is true, then why aren't all these single men already shacked up with more juicy fruit than they can eat?

## Women's Chick P0rn and Disney Fantasy

Most Western women imagine that they'll one day meet a 6-6-6-6 Studs MacKenzie with chiseled abs, an iron jaw, and thick wavy hair; one who will overlook all the qualities that

have kept her single — her mid SMV, the entitled braggadociousness, the nose ring, the lack of respect and other social skills necessary to get along with a man, and all their past sexual indiscretions; one who will supply an insta-commitment, complete with a large house with a deluxe kitchen and all the trimmings, and also be willing to die for the honor of being her personal ATM, butler, and therapist.

If Baumeister's thesis on Mental Practice is true, then why aren't all these single women married already?

## Delusions Detract from the Awareness of Reality

Even a moron knows that men's erotic fantasies don't lead to increased Alpha traits and masculine performance, but rather more of the opposite, as I warned men about in ASMR Virtual Intimacy.

And we are now seeing how every chick's self-centered dreams of sexual pornucopia don't add up to marriage lite.

So are these sexual fantasies an aberration that does not coincide with the evidence Baumeister cited?  Or does it result in a decrease in Game efficacy, like the group who visualized failure in **Evidence F — Golfing**, or the decreased appetite for candy in **Evidence G — Eating Habits**?

Or maybe it is simply because these fantasies have nothing to do with reality, and are, in all truth, merely self-delusions that remove one from the conscious awareness of how to increase performance and improve one's self?

# Fantasy is NOT Mental Practice

As Baumeister pointed out, imagining one's self performing specific actions that are known to produce the desired results is much more effective than merely imagining the outcome.

But…

Men's Erotic Fantasy focuses exclusively on feelings of lust for the low WHR female body and the physical mechanics of coitus, which is a highly idealized *outcome* soaked in pleasure, NOT a practical *process* involving conscious discipline.

Women's pornific domination/r@pe fantasy focuses exclusively on the top 0.01% of men — men whom they could never resist anyway, even if they thought they should; also a highly idealized *outcome* bathed in pleasure, NOT a practical *process* involving conscientious moral agency.

I might be wrong in some instances, but pouring one's self over p0rn (men) or literotica (women) never goes through any of the Game tactics or disciplines of self-improvement that might lead to either sex or marriage, respectively (e.g., amused mastery, building a domain of influence, centering one's internal locus of control, detachment, Frame, managing desire, self-discipline, vigilance, etc. for men; and chastity, Honeycraft, humility, modesty, respect for male authority, self-control, etc. for women), but the Mental Practice of these disciplines is exactly what would be most helpful, according to Baumeister's theory.

# What to Imagine?

Obtaining the desired effects of mental simulation depend on the person focusing on what he or she will do to carry out the action, rather than on motivations, a vivid prospect of success (i.e. sex for men, or marriage for women), or trying to create a self-fulfilling prophecy.

Thus, men should imagine things like how they would detect and respond to a woman's IOIs and subtle communications, as well as instances of hypoagenticity, lies, mind games,

$h!t Tests, Solipsistic Hamsterbations, trolling, etc., and how to maintain Frame throughout it all.

Women should imagine things like anticipating male desire, being helpmates, recognizing men for individual traits, as well as how they might be submissive and respectful to a man they are committed to, even when they don't feel like it.

I could go on about things that would actually be helpful in building a mindset conducive to a sanctified relationship.  Readers are welcome to add others.

Instead, men are avoiding women altogether, and are combing through XHamster when they suffer from the dreaded blue balls; while women are in the habit of imagining how men might serve them and worship them.  Women are rather successful in this, I might add, although not as much now as in past decades.  Meanwhile, men are not nearly on par.

# Related

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021/5/24)
- Σ Frame: Men's Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy (2024/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Chasing after a Deceptive Fantasy (2024/9/20)
- Σ Frame: Conflicts of Mythos and Meaning (2025/9/30)
- Σ Frame: ASMR Virtual Intimacy (2025/10/31)

# Women Must Trust and Submit if they Expect Men to Step Up

November 7, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Pat Stedman nails the core issue in response to Allie Beth Stuckey.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Rationalism;
**Note:** Here, I'll document a discussion that transpired on X (2025/11/1-2) and add some commentary. [Minor editing for corrections, with emphasis added.]
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Prominent Females are the Predominant Voices of Tradcon Culture

One of the tell-tale signs of converged American Protestantism is their prominent female personas who dominate the front and center of public discourse and rise to become the unifying voice of Tradcon culture.

Remember Tomi Lahren, who jumped to stardom with *The Blaze*, and in spite of her secular views on abortion and her sexual indiscretions, was a major voice in Tradcon politics until she had a bumpy retirement from the limelight in 2022-23 — *juuust* when she turned 30, by coincidence, I'm sure.

One vexing problem with this strategy is that these female personas are only popular as long as they're young, attractive, well-spoken, and indignantly reactionary. Whenever a trendy female soundbox hits the Wall, or becomes too unhinged in her political stance, or worse, is no longer able to say anything provocative that is also ironically charming, then TPTB must find a Narrative weaving replacement to retain the passive attention of pseudo-Christian Conservatives.

## Allie Beth Stuckey

I'm waiting to see if Allie Beth Stuckey (ABS) is *The Blaze*'s next iteration of Tomi Lahren.

ABS is still carping about the need for sensible politics, traditional conservatism, the harms of QTBGL, 'victimization', W0kism … all the topics that were trending 5 years ago when Lahren was ranting less effective PSAs, but with more influence, ironically.

*"Oh, but now a woman is saying it, so it must be true!"*

These women should be taking lessons from Erin or Karen Seitz. What they *should* be talking about is how women hate accountability, are too disrespectful, too entitled, too hypoagentic (except when it's self-serving), too sexually immoral, too solipsistic, etc., and

what they should be doing to correct course. But apparently, ABS won't do this, unfortunately, because that would make her talk show, *Relatable*, *Biblically truthful* and *morally practical*, and thus totally *UNrelatable* to modern women.

Recently however, she addressed morality in a speech for *Turning Point* (tweeted by *The Blaze*), in which she said,

> "Men, we need you. We need your masculinity and your strength and courage, and we need those things to be harnessed for good."

It's refreshing to hear what appears to be a genuine plea of humility from a woman. However, she isn't close enough to the target for this to be Relatable to men. Most listeners will understand *"harnessed for good"* to mean *"harnessed to serve women's interests"*.

This video from Nuclear Caudillo* sums up her speech and encapsulates many of the concerns that men have.

### Nuclear Caudillo: How Conservative Women Pushed Men Away Forever (2025/11/4)

* *H/T: Tubal Cain*

## Stedman's Response

Pat Stedman tweeted this response to Stuckey's speech.

> "I genuinely believe you are operating in good faith.
>
> But you and all the other conservative, Christian women who get on stage and talk about the problems with men (regardless of how correct you may be), unfortunately, do not understand that what you are doing isn't only unhelpful, it's inherently contradictory. Rather than solve the problem of male leadership you lament, you in fact underline the cause of it.
>
> Men become leaders for one reason: because a man — either from his own Will or from fate thrusting it upon him — realizes that he must. He notices there is a problem that needs to be solved. He either sees incompetence or a vacuum and decides he must step forward to either correct or fill it.
>
> A man does NOT become a leader when he is nagged into it by a woman. A man does NOT become a leader when the legitimacy of his actions is measured by how much they align with a woman's interests. He does NOT have authority in such a scenario because his authority is constantly questioned. He has the responsibility of acting and bears the consequences of these actions, but he lacks agency to determine which actions to take. He might be out in front, but he is NOT a leader — he is a sock puppet. Really, he is a slave.
>
> This is how most women want it, or at least it's what they have been taught is

> normal and correct. Liberal feminist women do not want men to have any authority, and so this undermining is natural and congruent to them. Yet most conservative women in practice operate in the same way, even though they do NOT align ideologically with feminism. **They DO want men to lead. They just want them to lead the way they want them to.**"

This is basically women's 'approval', which implies that SHE is the authority, NOT him. This is the essence of Complementarianism, which is Feminism lite. Cue the argument of *"Responsibility without Authority is Sl@very"*.

> "These women think this is OK, and that there is no reason they shouldn't tell men what and how to fix things, because this will help men to lead better. But it does NOT. What it does — especially for men who have been emasculated all their lives — is it makes them shut down and escape. They realize they don't have authority, so naturally they shirk responsibility. By instructing men, you are telling them they are stupid and that you don't trust them to step up on their own. **You are mothering: they respond like little boys accordingly.**
>
> So what are you supposed to do? You are actually, believe it or not, supposed to get out of the way. You are supposed to create the vacuum — to say, *"Men, we have these problems — can you fix them?"* You are supposed to submit and surrender to our judgment and authority, and to trust our competence — NOT to tell us what to do. You are supposed to believe in us and our latent capability and foresight — you are NOT supposed to second-guess us or argue. And if we make mistakes, which is inevitable, you are supposed to have faith that we will figure things out and course correct.
>
> I understand, obviously, this submission is scary for most women. It is the fairer sex's big stumbling block: you see it in the discourse on here all the time, the defensive and angry demeanors of women hardened towards life and love. It's unsurprising, of course; many women have been disappointed and betrayed by men who have fallen short of their hopes and expectations. **Yet while a woman should be judicious in her selection of a man, if she is to ever feel cherished and retain her femininity, she still must ultimately give herself up to him. This requires deep trust, and it's why when women choose men in their love lives, they should choose men with vitality and, most importantly, integrity.**
>
> Yet hard as it may be to surrender, if a woman is to remain in essence a woman, she must nevertheless find the courage to do it. **In the same way that a man is defective if he does not lead, a woman is defective if she does not submit.** This is what men mean today when we say, *"women aren't women anymore."* Women like you, Allie, mean well, but you do NOT know how to let go of control. You do NOT know how to *get out of the way*. Frankly, you do NOT know when to *shut up*."

> “The good news is that the response men are having towards you shows that men are actually becoming men again. It may still be the early, adolescent rebellious stage against the devouring mother that our society — and yes, our Church — has become. It may at times seem immature and petulant. But it is nevertheless the sign of a masculine spirit stirring: a spirit that is, at its core, sovereign and resists being controlled.
>
> Because the first step of men becoming men again, ironically enough, is when they no longer care about listening to women. That is NOT because women aren’t important to men; women at their best inspire and support us, indeed, our growth and strength come from our need to care for you and please you. It grows from the extent of our responsibility, which masculine men invariably seek out as they gain more authority.
>
> But it does NOT come from listening to your lectures, which are not only disrespectful but frankly have little value to us — not because you are wrong about us per se, but because when women do NOT take responsibility for their own behavior, their judgment of us is unearned and becomes irrelevant. This is not sexist; it is also how men treat other men. Masculine men only care about the opinions of men who are in the arena. If you enter the domain of men, be prepared to be treated like one.
>
> In the end, if society is fixed, it will come down to the men finally stepping up on their own and doing what must be done. Women can help with this, but NOT in the way they have been doing it. They can only do so by creating the vacuum for men to step forward more easily. Indeed, the most productive thing conservative women can do with their platforms is to focus their attention on other women, calling out their own sex’s vices and entitlement, and encouraging more humility. In other words, to focus on the problems women today have — which are equally manifold — rather than attempting to solve men’s. Men will sort out their own;

> we already are. **What men need are NOT your exhortations, but your actual faith. And I mean faith in action.** Your prayers for us are beautiful, but they come across as empty and self-centered without your surrender.
>
> **Not every man will rise to the task when you give him this trust. But most will — far more than most women appreciate — and the performance and courage of men in the West will rise in proportion to the amount of trust their women put in them. The blueprint for manhood is still in us, even if we have forgotten how to follow it. Yet what we require to remember it isn't your advice. It's your belief.**
>
> This is the power of feminine energy that has been forgotten by women today, in their foolish and unfruitful quest to be inferior men. They have forgotten that they have the ability to get everything by doing nothing. They are not builders at their core; they are amplifiers. Men naturally create structure, but it's women who create the reason to make it in the first place.
>
> I hope that women rediscover this power in themselves. The West needs as many muses to survive, as it does warriors."

# Other Responses

Giff Lasta replied,

> "I don't want to knock @Pat_Stedman's response to @conservmillen [Allie Beth Stuckey] because I respect him.
>
> But I just don't get @RationalMale's [Rollo Tomassi] *"responsibility without authority is slavery"* thing. I can't imagine @jockowillink saying this, nor any great man. No one gives you unearned authority. No one *"lets you lead."* Men reach out and TAKE their destiny.
>
> I simply don't understand needing women to step aside and watch their world burn in order to create enough pain for the men to finally step up. I also don't see anything wrong with Allie saying that men should reject porn and lead—It's not like her words are hindering @MarkQueppet's work helping men quit porn or mine helping men lead in their marriages.
>
> Allie's speaking from the perspective of what women need from men. Why is that a problem? The only person who can put myself in her frame, such that I can't work towards my own masculine goals, is me. Why on earth would I need her to shut up in order to do my work?
>
> But perhaps I've got a blind spot here. So, to Pat and those who resonate with his words, explain to me what I'm missing.
>
> I'd like to hear a concrete case study where a woman telling a man what she needs from him foils his ability to lead and win."

Philip Scheffers offered a salient response to Giff Lasta.

> "The objection that responsibility without authority is slavery, or as Heinlein's original quote called it, "blind idiocy", isn't making an argument against men taking initiative on an individual basis. Rather, it's making the point that women who individually refuse to submit to a man's leadership or male leadership cannot then turn around and hold men collectively responsible for when doing her own thing blows up in her face. Authority comes with responsibility, and women who want to act under their own authority have to take personal responsibility for their own choices."

## Conclusions

Hey girls, to put it bluntly, you have to stand back, and SHUT UP, and give men space to do their thing.  That requires you to butt out of men's spaces and stop lecturing men on how to do better, etc. You have to trust that he'll grow to meet the demands of the task, that he'll succeed, and that he'll have your back — IF you believe in him, and HIM — that's true FAITH.  If you care enough to make him a sammitch and slurp his genetic juice on a fine sunny Saturday afternoon, that might help.

Many of the insights raised here reflect concepts I've addressed in the past.  Convos like this lead me to believe my work as a Christian Manosphere blogger is nearly completed.

*H/T: Info*

## Related

- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
- Σ Frame: The Glory of Submission and Humility in Helping (2022/10/6)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Why are women willingly submissive to authorities, but not to their husbands? (2022/10/26)
- Σ Frame: It's her choice whether or not to submit. (2022/10/28)
- Σ Frame: Repentance and Submission (2022/10/30)
- Σ Frame: What we've learned about Feminine Submission (2022/10/31)
- Σ Frame: A Christian Woman's View of Submission (2023/9/13)

# The Power Play of Female Self-Objectification

November 10, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's NOT Faux Mate Signaling, it's Female Vanity.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Girl Game; Rationalism;
**Length:** 3,600 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## Intro

Men have observed, and have often been thoroughly annoyed with the way modern women will obviously and openly flaunt their womanly wares for all the world to watch with elevator eyes on literally every jiggle and squeeze of cleavage possible, and then vehemently object to ANY response this receives from men, as well as any response from women that is not obsequiously and outlandishly affirming.

Over at The Fiamengo File: The Curious Case of the Self-Objectifying Feminist (2024/9/15), Janice Fiamengo critiques what is probably the most visually obvious contradiction in modern Feminism: the claim that the male gaze objectifies and dehumanizes women, even while many women, including prominent Feminists, actively court male attention through sexualized self-presentation.

Fiamengo contends that as women's freedoms have expanded, overt sexual display has intensified, often paired with not-so-plausible denial and accusations against men (e.g., criminalizing cat-calling or staring). She attributes this to unacknowledged female desires for attention and power. Meanwhile, Feminism demonizes male sexual desire as abusive dominance rather than natural attraction. Moreover, there is a repulsive lack of self-reflection among women, fueling ongoing misandry and victimhood narratives. Some commenters have praised her analysis while others criticized it as "too patriarchal".

Although Fiamengo has offered us a fantastic description of women's self-objectification, she doesn't explain the whys and wherefores.

Here, I've picked out a few excerpts that offer a concise description of this phenomenon, and added some mansplaining to fill in the knowledge gap. [Emphasis mine.]

## Explaining the Double Messaging

> "The double messaging is deliberate—but confusing. […] It seems odd that an ad claiming that women should not be seen to invite sexual advances features a woman who seems to be inviting sexual advances.
>
> Feminists have for decades claimed that such sexualization has been forced on women to their detriment."
>
> "For centuries, we're told, patriarchal societies denied women the opportunity to do anything with their lives but live out male sexual fantasies, whether as virgin or whore, Madonna or muse. A male-defined culture made the woman accentuate her youth, shave her legs, remain svelte, and present herself for visual consumption, "living her body as seen by another, an anonymous patriarchal Other": a degrading spectacle from which all women would be better off free."

The Narrative™ is Not So. Recent advances in Red Pill revelations (see links below) have revealed that women have five categorical purposes underlying their choices of self-presentation.

1. Dressing for casual comfort.
2. Dressing to coagulate with other women.
3. Dressing to attract general attention, click$, and view$ (IRL or online).
4. Dressing to attract, or impress, or receive attention from a high-value man (e.g. a boss, a Ch@d, or a romantic interest).
5. Dressing appropriately, attractively, and modestly. (This barely exists outside of ultra-conservative enclaves.)

More generally, there are two modes of dress:

1. Dressing to conform.
2. Dressing to compete.

The more attractive ‘Compete’ mode comes in a few varieties, like…

- **‘Festive’ mode** — When women dress up just to have fun and make a splash.
- **‘Formal’ mode** — When women pretend to be princesses.
- **‘Pick Me’ mode** — When a woman is actively trying to impress or seduce a man, or attract men’s attention.
- **‘Play’ mode** — When women objectify themselves just to make *themselves* feeel sexy (NOT necessarily for enticing men, but often coopted for that purpose, chance allowing).

IRL, there are some gray areas and overlap, due to varying social contexts, and this is one reason why men can be confused about women’s motivations.

Even so, with that said, the Double Messaging should be clear.

To answer Fiamengo’s point, the Feminist claim that women dress for men (or used to) is a negative and specifically male-condemning spin on a particular context (categories 4 and 5). (It is also a condemnation of civilization.) This argument is thus nullified in the present context.

## Power Play Mode

Due to women's liberation, Play Mode has been removed from the marital bedroom and brandished throughout every public forum, online and IRL. They are in Compete Mode, but instead of competing for a husband's attention, they're competing for *everyone's* attention. They're also competing *against men* to attain social dominance / influence.

So what we see in the case of the self-objectifying Feminist is category 3. They are glorifying their sex appeal (or the lack thereof in some instances) as a flex of Feminine power. It is NOT for men at all — it is for *themselves*.

## The Power of Female Sexuality

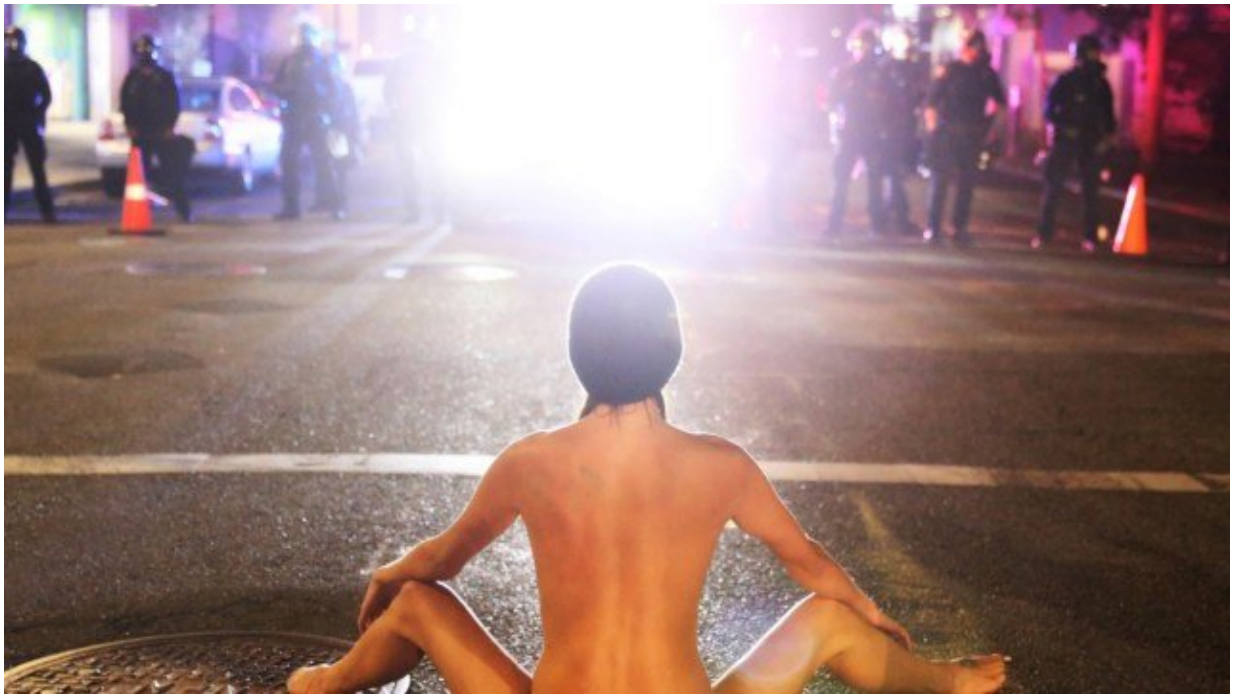
> "Yet here is a campaign designed by Feminists to support alleged r@pe victims, with the same (objectionable) self-presentation by the ad's primary subject, who is obviously not posing against her will and obviously has many choices about how to present herself. The only difference, it seems, is that in this case, the woman's self-display is entirely of her own defiant volition."

These women are responding to the power of male attraction with an egalitarianish demonstration of the female power to attract (or in the case of green haired, tat-frenzied land whales, the power to flatly reject the same in themselves).

> "But this liberatory vision has certainly not been consistently embodied in modern Feminist culture—far from it. Though one can find women whose feminism has given them permission to look as hideous as possible, one can

> easily find at least as many who seem to go out of their way to be both "obnoxious" *and* "complicit," to inflame male desire while pretending to object to it (see Bettina Arndt's marvelous "The Politics of Cleavage" for a fascinating analysis of such women's self-justification). Hollywood actresses like Sydney Sweeney, who have made a lucrative career showing off a beautiful body, lament their struggles with "objectification," which they say is the tendency of their fans (mostly men, one assumes) to be unable to appreciate them "on a human level". **A woman who spends hours every day maintaining her perfect body wants us to believe that she is hurt by male viewers' appreciation of her perfect body.**
>
> **It has become common in Feminist activism to declaim against the alleged objectification of women by mimicking such objectification without any evident irony.**"

There is no irony if you understand them correctly. These women are objecting to the unwanted side effect of arousing LOW SMV male desire, which thus violates their Existential Fear. The motivation of women in this case fits category 3: Dressing (or undressing) to attract general attention, and NOT categories 4 or 5: Dressing to attract or entice men. IOW, they want the benefits, glory, honor, and power of being attractive, *without* any responsiblity to those who are thus attracted.



Naked Athena, in the Portland protests.

> "It is not at all unusual for Feminist women staging some sort of protest—the cause doesn't seem to matter—to expose their bodies for attention. "Hundreds of women strip naked to protest against sexual violence," is a typical headline. In this case, Brazilian women were objecting to "claims by some that women provoke attacks by the way they dress or act." Argentinian women mounted a naked, screaming objection to domestic violence. British women stripped

> naked on video to protest the planned closure of a local hospital. The women of Extinction Rebellion are fond of topless protests, and during the George Floyd-inspired mayhem of 2020, a naked woman did revealing yoga poses in front of Portland riot police.
>
> Other women have found it satisfying to pose for pictures with provocative slogans written on their backs or breasts. *"I'm tired of being looked at as a set of holes,"* says one, inviting viewers to think of her in the way that allegedly tires her. In the photo, she presents her bare back to the viewer, head turned to the side as if about to glance over her shoulder, one curly tendril of hair escaping to point at her righteous claim."

All of this female flesh exposure is the ultimate trump card grab hook for *"Look at MEEE!"* They have the idea that bare boobs have the power to stop the traffic, immediately end all worldly conflict via distraction, and mold the world according to their liking. For the most part, they are correct, hence all the disruption and mayhem.

Moreover, it is a power play, and a very effective one too. But it is not only a power play; it is also intrinsically satisfying to them, as I'll describe next.

## The Vanity of Female Self-Objectification

> "Millions of women every day flaunt boob and bum, wearing tight tights and crop tops in all situations (even to flamboyantly fix a car), carefully positioning phone cameras to capture cleavage, curves, and crotch for all to see. If this is *dehumanization*, it is hard to imagine it any more enthusiastically embraced by the vast majority of liberated women. Any man who objects—and some men

> do—will not be hailed as a proto-Feminist or sympathized with about the over-exposure, but jeered at as a repressive prude or a frustrated sexual loser.
>
> One need only walk down the street on a mildly warm day to see women of all ages, but particularly women and girls from early teens to mid-30s, wearing clothing that only a few decades ago would have raised eyebrows and inspired admonishment.  It seems there are almost no boundaries left in women's rush to outdo one another in self-display."

Red Pill Apostle and I covered this phenomenon before in Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)

> "What is particularly striking, moreover, is how often such self-display involves an aggressive dishonesty.  Many TikTok and YouTube videos feature women who pretend to advertise a product or showcase a skill, technique, or activity; but are in fact thinly disguised *self-advertisements* in which the woman herself is the product, whether she's doing something with a car engine, riding a motorbike, demonstrating a leg press, exercising her glute muscles, cleaning her house, dusting hard-to-reach high places, showing how to do wide-leg stretching, being an auto mechanic, looking after her horse, doing yoga, or thousands of other activities presented as if they are about anything but getting eyes on the woman's sexy parts."

'Dishonesty' is true, but it doesn't quite nail the context in which a totally self-absorbed woman is in Play Mode.  More comprehensively, it's all vanity.  I repeat, VANITY!

# An Analogy — Swapping Sexes

To make this vanity clear to the reader, let's switch the sexes to form an insightful analogy.

Women who showcase their sex appeal by parading around public spaces or online while wearing revealing clothing or nothing at all, and then complaining about harassment, men staring, objectification, etc., is like a rich, young, handsome playboy encrusted with diamond rings and gold chains, wearing a Rolex watch and Serengeti sunglasses, cruising *really slowly* through a middle-class suburb in a fuchsia Lamborghini convertible.  Then he arrogantly complains about the low quality of the female fans who form a mob around his car, that they are low-class gold diggers, or that they're homely housewives bent on cheating on their husbands with him, that they're blocking the road, and 'vandalizing' his car with their disgusting body fluids, salty sweat, and oily fingerprint smudges.  What he *won't* say is that he's only doing this to troll all the women's desires, and create havoc in 'deplorable' neighborhoods — all for nothing more than the cruel pleasure of playing with women's hearts and specifically to stroke his own ego. He's in Play Mode. That's why they're called Playboys.

The difference between said playboy and the average chick in Play Mode wearing bikinis, mid-riff tops, plunging cleavage, yoga pants, etc., is that the arrogant playboy is something like 1 in 50,000 men, while these denuded, highly expectant women comprise about 20-30% of the female population; maybe more than 50% in places like Miami or L.A.

# Attention → Social Proof → Feminine Power →Validation

> "Some of these women are honest about their interest in inflaming male sexual desire—which has turned into a multi-million-dollar internet industry, not only through OnlyF@ns but in many other, seemingly more innocent, forums.  But often coupled with a woman's self-display is a vehement, accusatory denial that self-display is the point."

Again, these women are baring all in the presumed context of category 3: Dressing to attract general attention, either IRL or online, and NOT category 4: Dressing to attract, or impress, or receive attention from high-value men, which, in practice, annoyingly attracts teems of what they deem to be low-value men. They are offended because the consequences of attracting unwanted males effectively hold them accountable for taking Play Mode to the streets. In the Feminist dreamworld, these two purposes should NOT be conflated or misunderstood, so the problem of being held responsible for the 'byproduct' of attracting unwanted men (Category 4) is seen (by them) to be caused by the lusty men themselves, NOT the boobelicious babes in adult bodies playing with body paint and walking down a London Street (Category 3).

Readers will see how this corellates with the trolling behavior of Lambo Ch@d.

Total solipsism!

This is why…

> "A man who assumes at a coffee shop or on the sidewalk that bulging breasts partly-exposed to view are intended to be ogled, even briefly, may be brought up short by an angry rebuttal, or worse.  As in the Proudman ad, the titillation of male interest is mobilized in order to make the claim that women do NOT want to titillate male interest and that the alleged titillation, in fact, is all in the man's

> (misogynistic) mind."

Total Vanity, just like the Ch@d with the fuchsia Lamborghini.

Remember, only LOW SMV men are labeled misogynistic for ogling, NOT the Ch@ds they hook up with on the weekend.

She's in **Play Mode**, but is fully prepared to switch to **Pick Me Mode** if/when she meets a Ch@d at the gym.

> "There is now something of a cottage industry of women at the gym filming themselves in provocative clothing in order to catch out unwary men looking at, or merely seeming to look at, what the women have put on display—and then pretending to strike a blow for women's rights by complaining to gym management about the man's "harassment," or publishing videos to expose him (see here for one compilation). **The point seems to be to attract male sexual attention and to be *seen* to attract male sexual attention (and advertise the ease with which such attraction has occurred and the abundance of men so attracted) while at the same time claiming *not* to have sought the attention.**"

Remember, **Attention = Validation**. But here I'll add the mechanism: **Attention → Social Proof → Feminine Power →Validation**.

It is validating because male attention is social proof of their feminine powers over men. But just like Luxury Lambo Ch@d cares nothing for his adoring proleish female fans, it doesn't matter to these women who the men are. Men are plebian riff-raff whose only purpose is to stoke her ego. They are just pawns in the game. It only matters who is watching, i.e., their female peers. It doesn't even matter what kind of attention it is,

whether it's chivalrous, chauvinist, envious, lusty, or sexist.  It only matters that they can rack up thousands of clicks, 'likes', and views, speaking figuratively or IRL.  If they can Gaslight people and inflame the comboxes by twisting that attention into some sort of harassment or victimization, then that only gets them MOAR Attention / Power / Validation. Their arguments don't even need to be true (and often are NOT), as long as they can get attention out of it.

That is why…

> "This is the standard modern perspective: women and girls are victims, and even minor male actions such as complimenting, looking, or making sexual remarks are violations of their dignity and safety.  Girls' and women's own overt self-display, which often begins at an early age (even before puberty), is denied or, perversely, *celebrated* as a form of liberation while boys' and young men's responses to such display are harshly stigmatized."

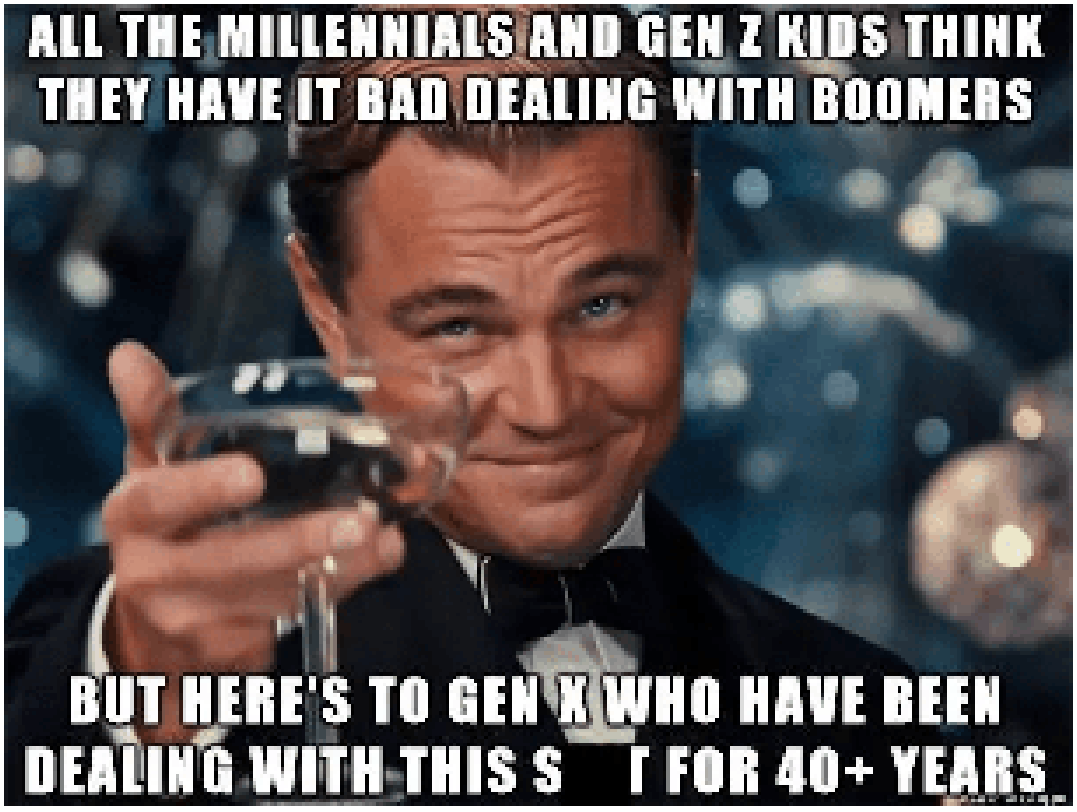
Immodesty is celebrated because sex appeal is, by far, the primary tool of V Power. Simultaneously, it is also a scepter able to bequeath honor, and a double-edged, soul vanquishing weapon that can both emasculate men and rob them of wealth.  The more they're able to use this tool free of constraints and consequences, the easier it is for them to wield raw, uninhibited sociosexual power.

News Flash: We're already there.

## Gynocentric Power is Institutionalized

> "It's true that earlier eras had prohibitions against girls' and women's (and boys' and men's) sexual freedom.  This was at least in part because of a recognition that girls begin to pose and pout, to dress and move provocatively long before they even understand what they are doing, often unaware of the powerful sexual feelings that their gestures and looks provoke in the boys and young men around them.  Rules of comportment, which restricted both male and female behavior, were a response to fears about the results of feminine heedlessness and sexual display.
>
> Today, the natural reality of female sexual precociousness and male susceptibility are almost never openly discussed.  According to Feminist pundits, there is nothing natural, and certainly nothing benign, in male sexual attraction to women or in the male desire to look at, touch, fondle, and have sexual relations with a woman.  In the now common perception, boys and men seek to use and abuse women for selfish pleasure."

In reality, just the opposite is true.  Women routinely abuse men by belittling them as immature and unnecessary, by 'settling' before marriage just to have a personal ATM and the status of being married (or once married), in sexual withholding in marriage, then in the divorce courts, alimony, child support, denying child custody / visitation, and so on.  And they're not only abusing men, they're destroying their children's future (if any) and the entire civilization (or what's left of it after the Boomers have left their mark).




This is why…

> "The pleasure is not even necessarily sexual, we are told (for to recognize it as sexual would be to recognize it as natural). Rather, boys' and men's interest is said to manifest the urge to dominate, to control, and to dehumanize (for a helpful overview of the Feminist argument about men's degrading use of women, see this discussion of Catharine MacKinnon and Andrea Dworkin). The enormous power of female sexual allure is not acknowledged; or if it is, it is presented as a power that women would prefer not to have."

They're seeking to escape accountability for anything they do (or wear) while in Play Mode. Plausible Deniability strikes again, which RP readers know is false posture posing.

> "Thus, Feminism has been successful in thoroughly demonizing one of the most enduring bonds between men and women: the man's sexual desire, and the woman's desire to be desired.
>
> It is surely significant that as Feminism has advanced, and as women have gained more freedom and choices in their lives, the intensity of female sexual display has not only *not* diminished but has actually increased to extraordinary levels, despite Feminist insistence that the problem of *unwanted* male sexual attention has never been greater."

Like Lambo Ch@d, they're doing it as a power flex for their own vanity. And why not? The whole Western social order has institutionalized gynocentric power as primordial. The natural consequences of actually attracting low SMV men is merely an uncomfortable, unwanted side effect (in the Feminist's view). Right now, Feminists are actively working to dismantle or remove this constant annoyance through the courts and

laws.  With Lucifer's luck, they'll be able to enslave the whole of mankind via laws, norms, and regulations.  Little do they realize that they are actively destroying the same culture that foolishly granted them such expansive powers.

## Conclusions

Fiamengo concludes,

> "What, if anything, is to be done?  I don't expect a significant number of women to get real about their behaviors: either to admit their (abusive) sexual power or to empathetically imagine the awkwardness for boys and men."

Of course not.  Again, men are just pawns in their game; a piece to be played and then discarded — and there are many more than 8 pawns in a typical woman's SMP, so the more the merrier.  Imagine playing a game of chess in which the board was expanded to 32x squares and you had more than 32 pawns at your disposal.

> "The many contradictions and denials, projection and self-exculpation, the reflex misandry and vehement victimology all suggest that at the heart of female nature is a deep conflict about sex that cannot unilaterally, or even primarily, be blamed on men.  While a well-funded war on male sexual nature escalates, honest self-reflection about female desire and female power is in short supply."

As Sharkly quipped,

> "There isn't a male leadership shortage, there is a female submission shortage."

One important aspect of Female Submission, in this context, means to keep Play Mode

confined to the marital bedroom. Oh, yeah… That's out of the question.

People who object to the incongruences between these women's actions and words are stuck in their heads and are missing the whole point. For women, it doesn't *have* to make sense. Their statements, claims, and accusations don't *need* to be true as long as they can garner attention. In fact, it's more fun for them if it *doesn't* make sense, especially if it confuses people. Arguing with them about it only *validates their egotism*. It's more of an ego trip for them when they can dish out raw lies, and then watch people dodge, hop, jump, skip, and scramble *AS IF* it's all true. That's what trolling is all about. It's BSing around just for the fun of it. It's all a power play, or a 'flex' as younger folks like to call it.

# Related

- Christianity and Masculinity: Women Don't Really Understand Male Attraction and Implications (2017/4/12)
- Σ Frame: Descriptors of Beauty and Attractiveness (2021/4/23)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- Σ Frame: It's all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Warning: New Ultra Conservative P0rn Trending (2022/6/3)
- Σ Frame: Uncovering Nakedness (2023/12/16)
- Σ Frame: The Sundress Gate (2024/9/16)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)

# ¡Science! gone Woke!

November 12, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The current ¡$c!əN+!f!c! peer review and publishing process filters out unbiased research according to the insane dictates of DIE and W0kery.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Rationality
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The Perversion of ¡$c!əNcɛ!

Walter Kirn tweeted,*

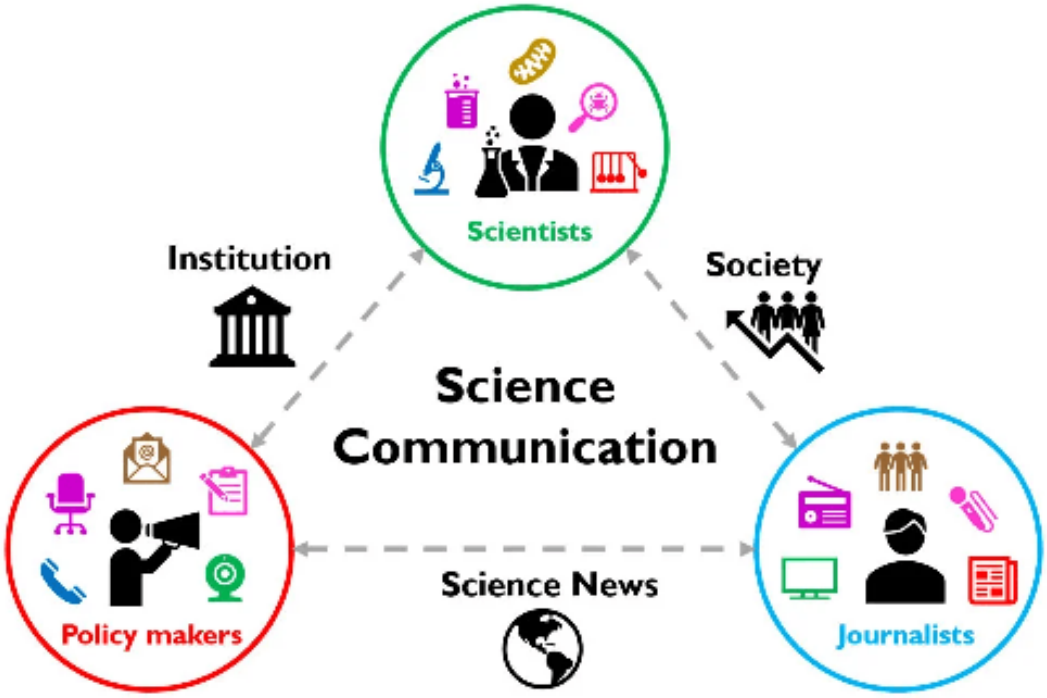
> "The conversion of college campuses into the least socially and intellectually free places in the country is complete.
>
> You'll get more diversity of thought at a rural Wyoming bar, and I'm absolutely serious.
>
> I don't like going to campuses anymore."

* *H/T: Farm Boy*

Kirn is right.  But it's more than just professors and college campuses.  The whole scientific community has gone @ss up.

Lest you think this is merely cronyism, intellectual laziness, and posture preening of the grassroots variety, speaking as a professor myself, I can say, no, it is institutional.

I've long suspected that authors and researchers who do not belly flop onto the bandwagon of promulgating various Post-Modern narratives are being subtly excluded and/or shaded.  Occasionally, I'll come across real evidence for this.  Here are some that I've collected over the past few years.




## Case Study 1: Publisher Policies

On 2021/8/26, *Elsevier*, one of the largest worldwide publishers of scientific research studies, sent out this email.

> ### Inclusion & Diversity in scientific publishing: why it's a requirement, not a choice
>
> Inclusion and diversity play pivotal roles in advancement of science and lead to more impactful research findings. However, bottlenecks and barriers stand in the way of reaping that benefit. There are still significant challenges to integrate the inclusion, equity, and diversity in research.
>
> In our commitment to raising awareness of inclusion and diversity, the upcoming module will feature expert focus on I&D integration in scientific research and publishing. Dr. Caeul Lim, Senior Scientific editor as well as I&D officer at Cell Press, will explain how to integrate I&D in data collection, I&D in communication, and present I&D initiatives across Elsevier. You will come away with understanding on why it is important to integrate inclusion, equity, and diversity in various aspect of scientific research and publishing.
>
> Register now!
>
> Learn how to integrate inclusion, equity, and diversity in various aspects of scientific research and publishing. Sign up for 'Inclusion & Diversity in Scientific publishing: Integral to science, not just a choice'.
>
> Kind regards,

Obviously, this tripe is being offered as a sales pitch for persons of interest to join the in-group in control. People who sign up for the 'module' gain the chance to meet and hob knob with the VIP policy-making snookers who will only "Include" those who buy into their "Inclusion" mantra and learn the shibboleths. The underlying message is, *"Join 'US' or else be tossed out of 'OUR' publishing process and be relegated to observer status*."

See now? Diversity, Inclusion, and Equity in scientific publishing IS a *requirement*, NOT a *choice!*

Did you get that? If your research work and writings don't support The Narrative™, you're OUT! Never mind that a lot of research findings undermine The Narrative™.

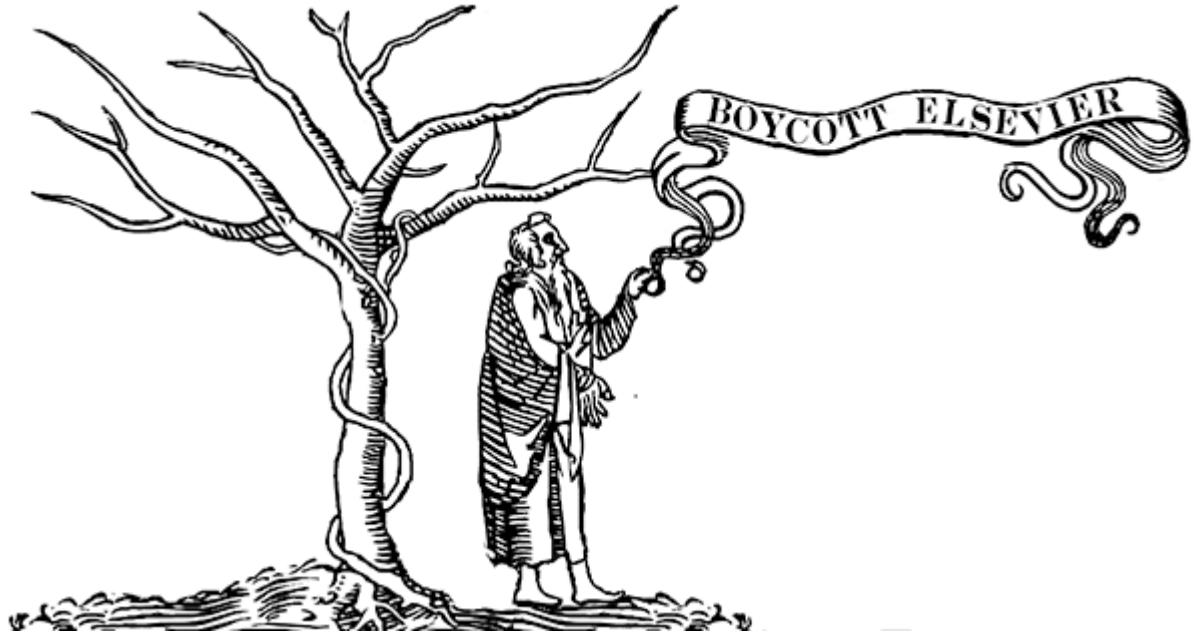
And this is *Elsevier*, mind you; one of the largest worldwide publishers of scientific research studies!

The hypocrisy is astounding, and completely violates ye olde standard scientific principles against research bias.

You might be asking, *"Who would ever bite that bad bait?"*

There are many who would. A lot. Most even.

You see, the resultant pressure on the kindergarden variety professor / researcher is capable of changing his career climate, as many educational institutions *require* them to publish in order to receive contracts and grants, retain their seats, and/or gain tenure. As it is said in this profession, *"Publish or Perish"*.




## Case Study 2: Dr. Patrick Brown

The most obvious case of bias and corruption in the publishing industry is the shocking confession of a scientist who deliberately finagled his data in order to get it accepted for publishing.

Dr. Patrick Brown is an Adjunct Lecturer at the Johns Hopkins Energy Policy and Climate Program, and the Head of Climate Analytics.

Dr. Patrick Brown

- Daily Mail: Top scientist Patrick Brown says he deliberately OMITTED key fact in climate change piece he's just had published in prestigious journal to ensure woke

editors ran it – that 80% of wildfires are started by humans (2023/9/5)

- Hot Air: Climate scientist: Yes, I cooked my Nature article on global warming — and here's why (2023/9/5)
- Practical Eschatology: Shocker: Climate Scientist Lied (2023/9/6)
- The Free Press: I Left Out the Full Truth to Get My Climate Change Paper Published (2023/9/8)

I believe Dr. Brown's incident is NOT uncommon, but it *is* a unique situation in which it was more advantageous to his professional reputation as a credible scientist to admit the implicating reasons for his deception.

## Case Study 3: Dr. James L. Nuzzo

Prof. James L. Nuzzo, an adjunct professor at Edith Cowan University in Perth, Australia, was recently canceled because of his adversarial stances on Feminism and DEI, as he recounted in The Nuzzo Letter: My Academic Cancellation Story (2025/9/15).

Dr. James L. Nuzzo

In response to this event, Stephen Baskerville wrote,

> "Important story, but only scratches the surface. Cancelling machinery is now very repressive. Far greater numbers are cancelled in secret. Many are coerced into signing "non-disparagement" (not just "non-disclosure") agreements, opening them to expropriation for any criticism of the institution — even if 100% accurate. Worse, universities can confiscate property of dissident or critical professors and even incarcerate them. Mandatory arbitration firms can issue gag and restraining orders with mandatory prison sentences (pioneered in family law)."

*H/T: Tom Golden: Dr. James Nuzzo Cancelled for Challenging Feminism and DEI (2025/9/25)*

## Case Study 4: Dr. Marty Rowland

Then there's the grand debacle of editors themselves being kicked out of their seats of power for not conforming to the Master Plan.  Cue Dr. Marty Rowland's expulsion. Rowland is an environmental engineer and a lecturer at the Henry George School of Social Science in New York City.

> "Marty Rowland is no longer a special editor at the *American Journal of Economics and Sociology* after he published a paper challenging mainstream climate change narratives.
>
> The paper, titled 'Carbon dioxide and a warming climate are not problems,' faced immediate calls for retraction, its authors told *The College Fix*.
>
> Scholars expressed concerns about a trend of censorship and retaliation against researchers who question prevailing climate science, asserting that dissenting opinions are increasingly marginalized."
>
> *The College Fix: 'Shut out': Journal fires editor after publishing research refuting 'warming climate' (2025/9/17)*

The *American Journal of Economics and Sociology* is published by *Wiley*, another worldwide publisher of scientific research.  Are there *any* major publishers that aren't converged?

*H/T: Farm Boy*

### Case Study 5: The Atomization of the Scientific Publishing Industry

Because of the extensive prevalence of this obvious bias in scientific research and the publication industry, top to bottom, and the resultant severe difficulty in publishing papers that do not align with the Fake Preferred Narratives, there is now a large sub-industry comprised of hundreds of shady publishers who will publish literally *anything* you send to them on a pay-per-page basis. These publication costs range from $200 to $6,000 *per paper*, largely determined by their reputation as a publisher.  These publishers do offer a peer review system, as it is essentially required for ¡$c!əN+!f!c! legitimacy, but the validity of the peer review process is often compromised in favor of revenue.

The worst effect of these pay-per-paper publishers is that they flood the literature with thousands of scientifically suspect or even fake research papers, as well as very badly written English expositions — all leading to the shameful degradation of the scientific publication industry as a whole.

Nevertheless, professors and researchers desperate to retain their grants and seats willingly pay these costs just to have one more paper on their resumes, to shore up their careers, and to bypass the established ¡$c!əN+!f!c! publishers who are literally W0ke beyond reason.

## Related

- Open@CUNY: Elsevier: Ever More Evil (aka Why Do Authors Boycott Elsevier?) (2015/5/20)
- The Orthosphere (Bonald): Notes from academia IV: what should we do? (2023/1/21)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Slash and Burn is Only the First Step in University Reform (2025/3/22)
- The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): A Shifted Attitude: What Gender Ideology is All About (2025/9/10)
- Spawny’s Space (Farm Boy): Metaphysical Certitude (2025/9/19)
- The Orthosphere (Bonald): University-linked faculty political speech is forbidden except when it is compelled (2025/9/21)
- The Fiamengo File: The (Female) Elephant in the Room (2025/10/16)
- Men Are Good: How Feminist Researchers Lied (2025/11/22)

# The New Peer Review Process is Collective, NOT ¡$c!eNt!f!c!

November 14, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Critical Thinkers en masse supercede the ¡$c!eNt!f!c! authority of the traditional peer review process.*

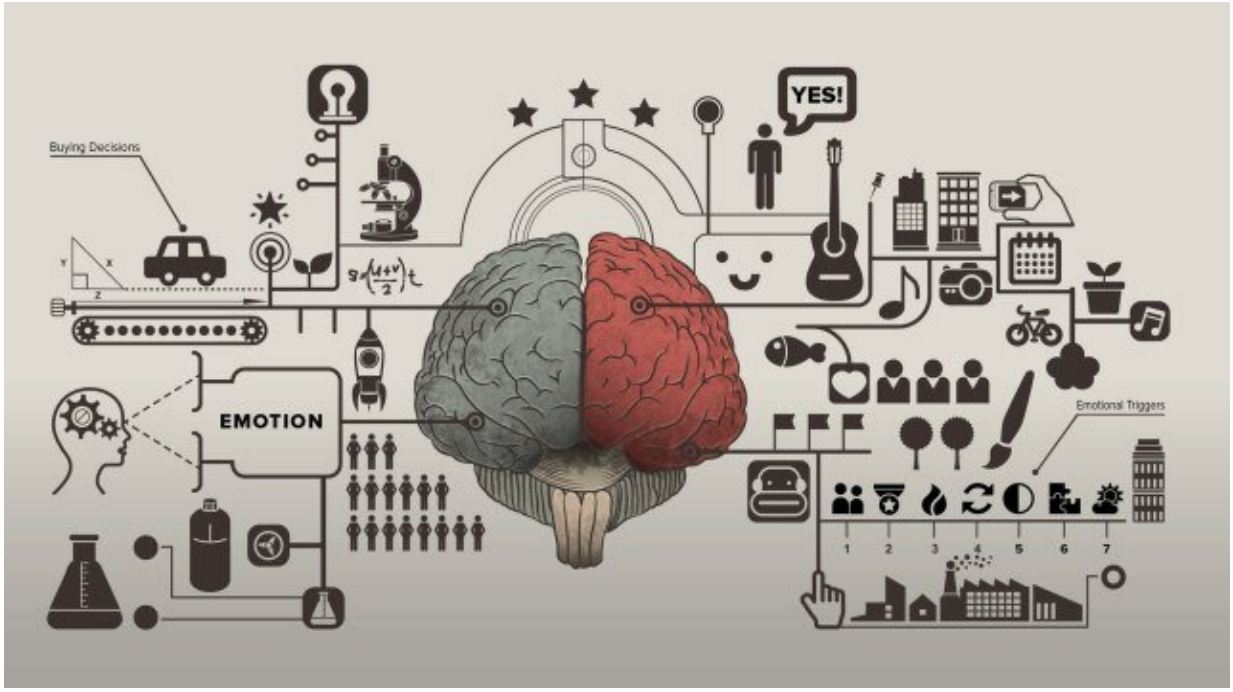
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Rationalism
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Post Truth ¡$c!əNcɛ!

¡Science! gone W0ke! reviewed some cases depicting the convergence of ¡$c!əNcɛ! and the corruption of the ¡$c!eNt!f!c! peer review process in favor of W0ke agendas.

In the comments, Deep Strength shared links to articles describing the reproducibility crisis in science, the rise of meta-science, which assesses the validity of scientific data harvesting, methods, and processes, and "multi-verse analysis", as described in an article at Public Discourse (Paul Sullins): New Vindication for the Regnerus Same-Sex Parenting Study (2025/7/13).

I've read the links in totality.




To summarize all this in my own words, in recent years (since ~2000), scientists have been criticized for selectively categorizing data clusters in order to increase or decrease the significance of the conclusions, often weighted to coincide with preferred sociopolitical Narratives™.

In plain terms, the whole of ¡$c!əNcɛ! is heavily biased, but ¡$c!eNt!$t$! have found dataclysmic methods to support biased presumptions without being technically in error, enough to pass an already biased peer review anyway.

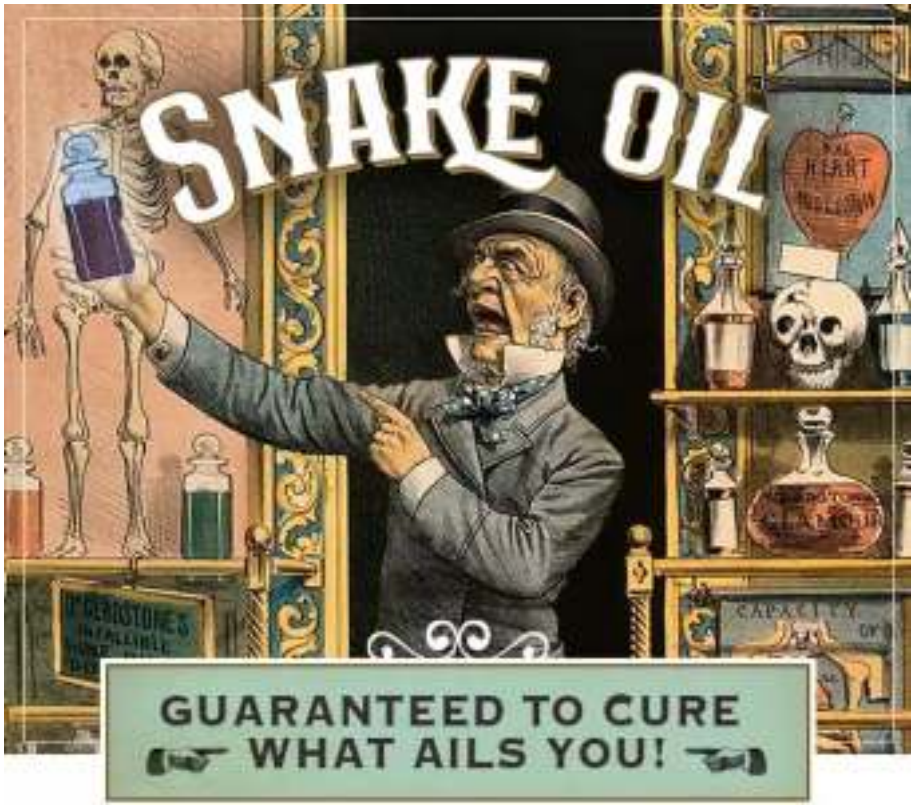
The response to this — and what I believe is a new development in ¡$c!əNcɛ! — is "meta-science", involving a comprehensive assessment of scientific data harvesting, research methods, and processes employed by ALL research on closely related topics. This "meta-science" allows a "multi-verse analysis", which is an assessment of ALL the possible ways data can be crunched, which then offers a probability of the likelihood of obtaining a particular conclusion. If the "multi-verse analysis" probability is high, the conclusion is more likely to be true in a plurality of cases. If low, then unlikely.

Moreover, ¡$c!əNcɛ! has now evolved to encompass ¡$c!eNt!f!c! studies of ¡$c!eNt!f!c! assessments of ¡$c!eNt!f!c! research, all in the name of counteracting faux ¡$c!əNcɛ!

All this ¡$c!eNt!f!c! rigamarole involving hundreds of Ph.D.'ed researchers writing thousands of research papers studying millions of data points, all over decades of time — and mostly funded by federal grants via hard-earned taxpayer dollars — is just waaay too complex (and too co$tly) for the average man to contemplate.

Not even AI can sort this out (at the time being).

*Except*, one can bypass all this quackery if he is a discerning man steeped in Biblical knowledge who can sniff out the truth via faith.




## The New ¡$c!eNt!f!c! Peer Review Process

In light of these meta-revelations, we might think that ¡$c!əNcɛ! has lost all value, gone by the wayside, and fed to the concupiscent, V shinnying dogs of moral decay.

But wait…

The grand masses of the common man have risen in its stead.

thedeti wrote,

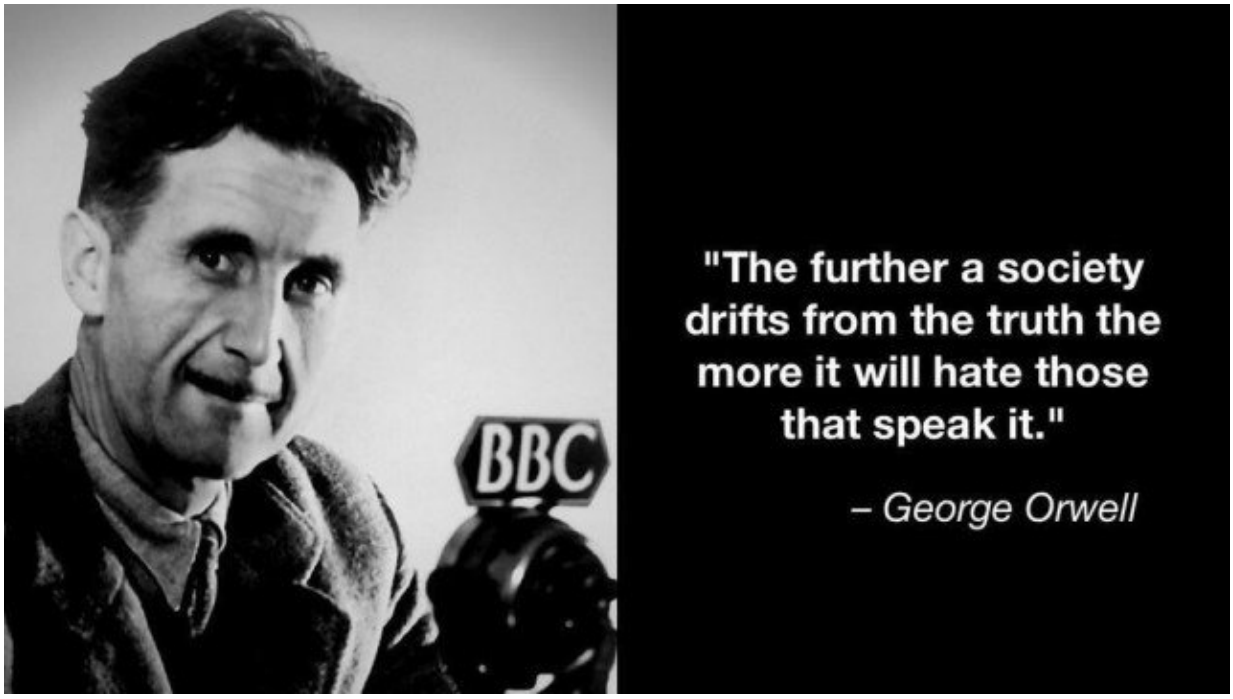
> "It's funny that hundreds of thousands, if not millions, of men are congregating online and in podcasts and telling each other they're seeing the exact same things in their lives and in women."

Farm Boy responded,

> "They are peer reviewing each other, but that is not the "correct" type of peer review."

No matter.  Let the meta-¡$c!eNt!f!c! multi-verse analysis of Post Truth ¡$c!əNcɛ! centered ¡$c!eNt!$T$! continue to beat their betelgeuse into geysers.

The Prophets, Sages, great thinkers and wordsmiths will be revered, now more than ever, and public opinion will be shaped around their conclusions, even in this faltering Feminist, Positivistic, Post Truth Era.




## Conclusions

The New Peer Review Process is a Public Collective; it is NO longer a supposedly ¡$c!eNt!f!c! process limited to a few in-group bow tie goateed Ph.D. cronies behind closed doors who are filling their pockets to agree with The Pre-Approved Funded Narratives™.

The gatekeepers of ¡$c!əNcɛ! may not like it, but their heavily abused Powers are slowly but surely slipping away, absorbed by the uneducated proletariat masses of Post Truth Seekers in our Society of Withdrawn Men.

If you want to publish a paper in a DIE / W0ke-corrupted journal (i.e., most of the major

publishers) for whatever reason, then sure, you'll have to bow and scrape to the particular ~~ivory tower~~ ebony cesspit notions of the in-group goatees.  But if you just want to get the word out, all you have to do is post a solid, fact-based argument on a blog, a video, a popular website, or on X.

The world of men will take note, criticize it, hash through it, and respond appropriately.

Our time has come, gentlemen.  Put your thinking caps on and let your voices be heard.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Progressive is Regressive (2023/5/21)
- Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)
- Σ Frame: Michael Polanyi on the Derivation of Meaning (2025/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Awareness and Introspection — Index of Posts (2025/9/30)

# What is “Meaning”?

November 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Incorporating Meaning is essential to the learning of any subject.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Rationality;
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

A reader asked me to further define the concept of “Meaning”.

He wrote,

> “Over the last few years, I’m seeing a lot of authors and content creators make reference to the idea of “Meaning”.

> I guess Jordan Peterson was the first to discuss this, or at least, he pushed it into mainstream awareness a few years ago. Since then, I’ve seen it mentioned more and more, and a lot of their arguments are built around this concept. But it’s still not clear to me exactly what it means. I read your posts on the search for Meaning, and how it relates to Nihilism, and I thought maybe you could define this more clearly for me: *What is the meaning of “Meaning”?*

> I know it sounds like a weird question. But I really appreciate how you dive into

> the deeper concepts behind the meanings of words.
>
> Thanks.

Being a professional educator, I'll describe this concept as it is understood within the fields of Education, Learning, and Psychology.  I'm sure it has further nuances in the Social Sciences, but this should be enough to aid the reader's understanding.

## What is Meaning?

In essence, Meaning is the salient emotional awareness that is attached to the subject at hand.

More clinically, Meaning is the particular importance that an individual places on a subject, or certain aspects of the subject peculiar to the individual, that make the subject real, relatable, and useful to one's understanding of the subject.

Meaning is affected by and/or induced by…

- Beliefs
- Desires
- Motivations
- Personal Values
- Cognitive Biases
- Past Experiences
- Level of Ability and Skill

Now, this simple definition of "Meaning" is NOT sufficient to convey the full meaning of the concept of "Meaning".  The remainder of this essay explains how this works through the lens of education and learning.

## The Difficulties of Learning

Many of the difficulties in learning a new subject are not inherent in or necessitated by the subject itself, but arise from the implicit challenges within a learner's overall analysis, absorption, and exercise of the subject that is learned.

The most basic and obvious difficulty is that learning how to think properly about a subject requires diligent effort, study, time, and regular practice of the skills thereof. The task of doing so requires self-discipline and is challenging, inconvenient, time-consuming, and even onerous to some.

A second difficulty is that learners will usually approach a new subject with some mental preconceptions and/or emotional attachments to certain words or ideas, which hinders them from evaluating the topic clearly and objectively, and from obtaining a precise inventory of the subject. IOW, they have already preassigned Meaning to the subject, and are then unable to attach a new or different Meaning. In the Manosphere, we call this Solipsism.

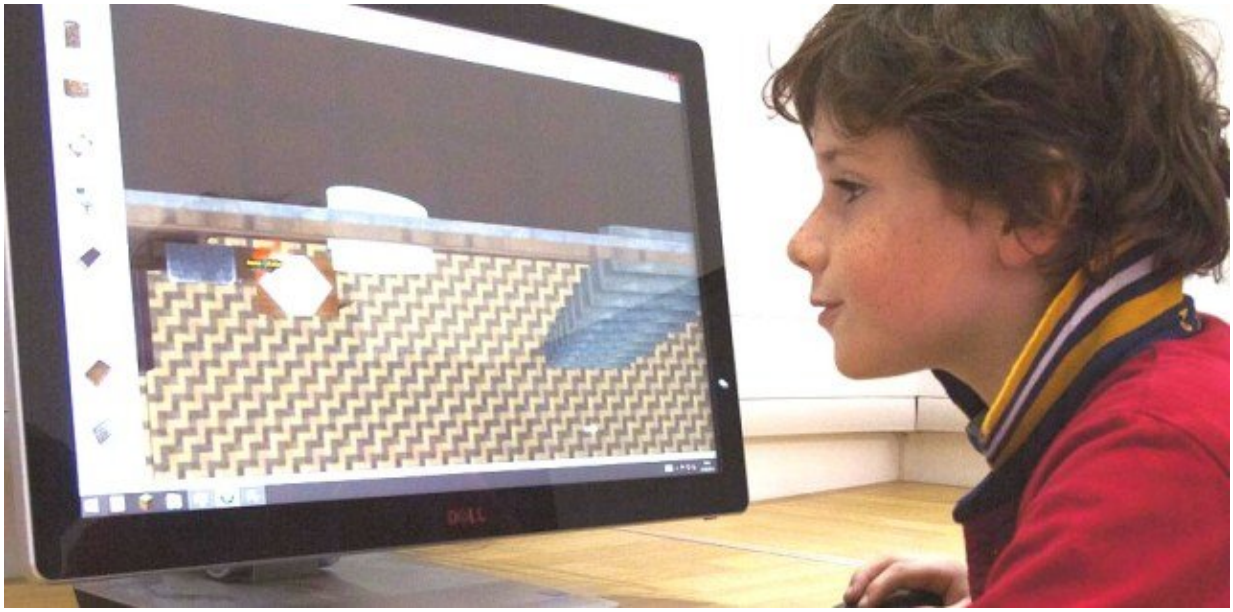
A third problem (related to the second) surrounding learning is that most people are not incisively critical of the information being presented to them, and are not capable of absorbing the material and using it as intended without extensive practice.

A fourth, more basic problem in teaching is the student's inability to properly utilize the subject in a constructive way.

Every other question is a matter of how people interpret the subject. The fact that people misconstrue or import inappropriate Meaning onto the subject is a problem of cultural lenses, personal values, and how the subject might be explained, interpreted, or

understood in biased or loaded terms.

While these distractions may be inconducive to the learning and mastery of the subject, all these factors contribute to one's perceived "Meaning" of the subject.



## Why is Formal Education Necessary?

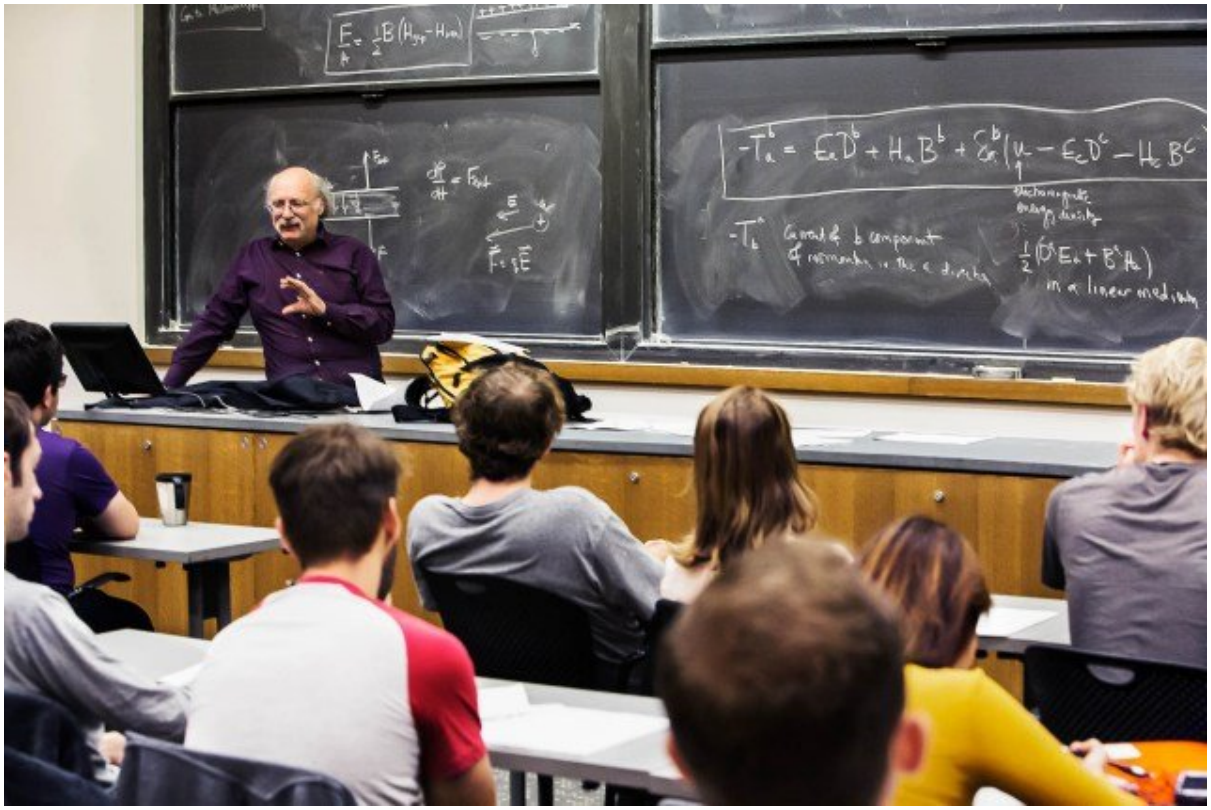
A useful "Meaning" that is unique to one's exposure to a subject is only found through applied purpose, human interaction, and/or a practical application.  Students won't *"Get It"* until they face a situation in which they must recall and utilize the knowledge to solve a problem.

An educational social setting (such as a college education, co-op employment, a conference, an interactive classroom, or a laboratory) provides a venue in which a learner can find identity, discover Meaning, and learn how to utilize the subject in a personalized and Meaningful manner. Without this aspect, the knowledge cannot be absorbed and is merely information that will soon be forgotten.

In practical terms, this is why attending a University is necessary for a proper education, compared to book study or taking online courses.  It is not so much the attention given to the subject studied, but the atmosphere, the exposure to and interaction with the experts, learning how they think and how they do things, their various approaches to their areas of expertise, and their nuanced appreciation of that knowledge.  It is that intangible aspect of the field profession that is Caught, NOT Taught.

This is exactly why discipline and a structure of authority must be maintained in a learning environment, one which the learner can conform to and draw Meaning from, by faith.

This is also why a University education is valued much more highly than taking online classes.  It is because a University experience imparts an implicitly applied Meaning that cannot be obtained otherwise.



## Conclusions

To answer the reader's question more concisely,

"Meaning" is the emotional awareness, often coupled with individual purpose, that is attached to the subject at hand.

"Meaning" is only understood through one's personal emotional awareness, coupled with a cognitive intake of a subject.

"Meaning" must necessarily arise from one's participation with an actual event, rather than fantasy or false notions.

These processes are necessary for authentic learning to occur. This is why we can never escape the task of applying 'Meaning', as troublesome as it may be.

## Related

- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Archetypal Mythos: Themes (2025/9/10)
- Catacomb Resident: Legalism Is a Lie (2025/9/12)

# Recent Advances in Imparting Meaning in Education

November 19, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Are you aware of the most current methods of effective teaching?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Rationality;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Most readers are probably not aware of this, but the field of Education has made some significant advances over the last 40 years. (This is a tangent to the topic of Meaning, but I think it's extremely important to increase awareness of these methods, especially for parents and teachers, so I've listed some below.) Many of these advances deal with techniques that ameliorate the aforementioned difficulties and streamline the learning process. Some of them directly address the problem of incorporating Meaning.

## New Teaching Strategies and Techniques

Here's a bullet list of 20 relatively new teaching strategies, all supported by clinical research over the past 40 years. (If these seem intuitive to you, then Congratulations! You are ahead of the majority in the teaching profession.)

1. **Active Consciousness** — Consciousness-raising *activities* accelerate learning more than consciousness-raising *ideas*, which tend to cause learners to become self-conscious and burden the learner with fears of making mistakes.
2. **Biber's Breakthrough** — Learners become aware of gaps in their productive knowledge when they are required to perform in unfamiliar venues.
3. **Bids and Demands** — In situ Bids and Demands between teacher and student — Negotiation (see below) has non-verbal elements that contribute immensely towards encouraging the learner's interest in engaging in Negotiation.
4. **Choking** — Recent theories explaining the phenomenon of Choking may help learners overcome their Fear of a Negative Evaluation (FNE) and develop confidence more quickly.
5. **Cognitive Maps** — Building "cognitive maps" that help learners identify weak areas to be addressed.
6. **Csikszentmihalyi Flow** — Pushed Output must be balanced with the student's level of comfort and skill.
7. **Emphasizing Intuitive Processes** — Teachers must make a distinction between cognitive processes and intuitive processes. Mastery of a subject requires that

maladaptive intuitive processes should be cognitively addressed, while learned cognitive processes must be transformed into an intuitive process.

8. **Genuine Interest** — Students are motivated to learn subjects that they genuinely want to learn. Thus, teachers should identify the student's purpose for being interested in the subject, and begin from there.
9. **Negotiation** — Teachers should acclimate students with a process of feedback and questioning to ascertain form and meaning of the subject.
10. **Observer Status** — New learners learn more quickly if they spend >50% of their study time listening and observing, and are not pressured to perform too early.
11. **Positive Feedback** — Correction should be objective and should emphasize the correct approach rather than focusing on the students' errors.
12. **Recognition of Potential** — Identifying students' learning needs is a prerequisite for effective learning. Without addressing this first, learning will be arduous, tortuous, and greatly retarded.
13. **Simplifications** — Simplified perspectives are helpful for beginners to latch onto a general understanding of the subject, but if the student's mind languishes in generalities and doesn't move on to recognize contextual nuances and to develop a discriminating awareness of the essential characteristics of how the subject is applied, then these simplifications can become a crippling distraction.
14. **Stevick's Social Perspective** — Emotional and social factors prevent learners from mastering the subject. For example, some minority group students may believe that only upper-class whites care about a particular subject, and thus are afraid to be ostracized by their peers if they take an interest in the same.
15. **The Centrality of Meta-Cognition** — Having a critical awareness of one's own thoughts, thinking patterns, and learning is crucial for effective learning to take place. If learners cannot engage in meta-cognition, then they will lack insight about their own deficiencies and will remain unaware of what they need to do in order to improve their skills (e.g. the Dunning-Kruger Effect). Therefore, teachers need to arouse meta-cognition in their students.
16. **The Output Hypothesis** — Learners notice an in situ demand for a particular skill related to the subject. They try out a response and then either confirm or modify their performance on the basis of perceived success and feedback.
17. **The Precise Ear** — A teacher (or counselor, mentor, etc.) who has excellent listening skills will be able to comprehend what the speaker intends to say but which is NOT being said, and through a process of Negotiation, will help the speaker find more precise words to say exactly what they mean.
18. **The Time-On-Task Principle** — The more time you spend doing something, the better you are likely to be at doing it.
19. **Triggering** indicates an Information Gap that should be addressed.
20. **Walker's Principle** — In assessing a learner's real ability, a direct observation when interacting with a learner through an oral examination is superior to a written test.

## Problems with Implementing these Methods

As described in the previous essay, the generative remedial classroom is intended to provide the social interaction through which learners are provided the means to absorb and/or develop "Meaning". However, many students are content to merely listen and observe, and NOT proactively interact towards the purpose of attaining "Meaning". Worse, many institutions of learning fail to provide the necessary environment that would enable the absorption of "Meaning", most notably in courses that number hundreds of students and/or which do not provide regular one-on-one interactions with advanced technology, the professors, and other experts.

Other than these social environment conditions, I believe the predominant reason why these advances remain obscure and seldom employed within institutions of learning is that teachers themselves are poorly equipped with these new methods and are instead more concerned about ethics, classroom management, and time management. I do not mean to say that these practical concerns are unimportant, but that the more essential purpose of teaching — equipping students with useful abilities, knowledge, and skills — should not be sidelined or underemphasized.

Theoretically, if a teacher approaches the subject in a dispassionate and factual way, and students are rather attentive, disciplined, intelligent, and intent on developing Meaningful knowledge, then all these problems would cease to exist. However, in reality, this only displaces the burdens of learning and interpreting Meaning onto the student, which may only increase confusion among students who may be wholly unable to incorporate practical Meaning independently. It also makes for a rather boring essay or lecture.

The more basic problem underlying this malady is that classrooms are no longer a place where authorities (both teachers and academic administrations) are permitted to enforce

the kind of discipline required for students to feel safe enough to be humble and vulnerable, which is absolutely necessary for Meaning to be imparted, and for real learning to occur.

## Conclusions

Teachers should always be critical of any teaching method as a tool.  The main question should always be *"Is it accurately and usefully describing reality?"*

Teachers should assume that students, in general, are not capable or ready to use the subject information without misinterpreting it or abusing it.

As a corollary to the last point, teachers should always be aware of how students might misinterpret the subject by attaching any incongruent personalized Meaning and offer some commentary or further insights that will put things into proper perspective.

If you are a parent, I suggest you research the above methods, and the next time you have a parent-teacher meeting, you can offer probing questions to find out whether the teacher is aware of them.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009/12/28)
- Σ Frame: Analysis Paralysis is the Gateway to the Abyss (2022/9/19)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Archetypal Mythos: Themes (2025/9/10)
- Catacomb Resident: Legalism Is a Lie (2025/9/12)

# Abortion vs Crime

November 21, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What's the connection?*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Rationalism
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

Back when Roe vs Wade was repealed in 2022, I heard Liberal Feminists defending abortion by saying that higher abortion rates are correlated with lower crime rates.

*As IF* that's an equitable tradeoff.

I've recalled this idea from time to time, each time asking myself, *"Yeah, well, if that's true, then what is the connection?"*

In September this year, I did some research to find out whether this is true.

Spoiler: It is apparently true.  But why?

## The Connection between Abortion and Crime

The correlation between higher abortion rates and lower crime rates is attributed to the Donohue-Levitt hypothesis, first described in a 2001 study by economists John Donohue and Steven Levitt, and discussed in the book *Freakonomics*, by Steven Levitt and Stephen Dubner [Amazon].  Their hypothesis [1-3] suggests that legalized abortion (i.e., the 1973 Roe v. Wade decision in the U.S.), led to a reduction in crime rates roughly 15–20 years later, in the early 1990s.

John Donohue and Steven Levitt.
Here's the reasoning behind the connection.

## Empirical Evidence

Donohue and Levitt's study analyzed data across U.S. states, finding that…

- States with higher abortion rates in the 1970s and 1980s saw larger declines in crime rates in the 1990s.
- A (normalized) 100% increase in abortion rates correlated with a roughly 10–20% decrease in crime rates after about 15–20 years.
- States with earlier access to legalized abortion (e.g., New York, California) saw earlier crime declines compared to states with later access.

The Donohue-Levitt hypothesis is supported by the following facts.

- Abortion rates rose immediately after Roe vs Wade, and then crime rates dropped about two decades later.
- The 20 year span aligns with the age when those "missing" cohorts would have reached their late teens and early twenties, a peak time for criminal behavior.

The fact that crime rates drop approximately 20 years after a spike in the abortion rate apparently proves that abortion selectively culls criminals before they're ever born.

Needless to say, the Donohue-Levitt hypothesis is acutely controversial, as it can be interpreted to imply that certain ethnic, racial, or socioeconomic groups are inherently more prone to abortion and crime.  The closer to being true that it is, the more unacceptable it would be.

# The Donohue-Levitt Hypothesis

Donohue and Levitt estimated that abortion could explain up to 50% of the drop in crime during that period, controlling for other factors like policing strategies, economic conditions, and incarceration rates.  They presented the following hypotheses to explain their reasoning.

## 1. The Link between Poor Life Conditions and Abortion / Unwanted Births

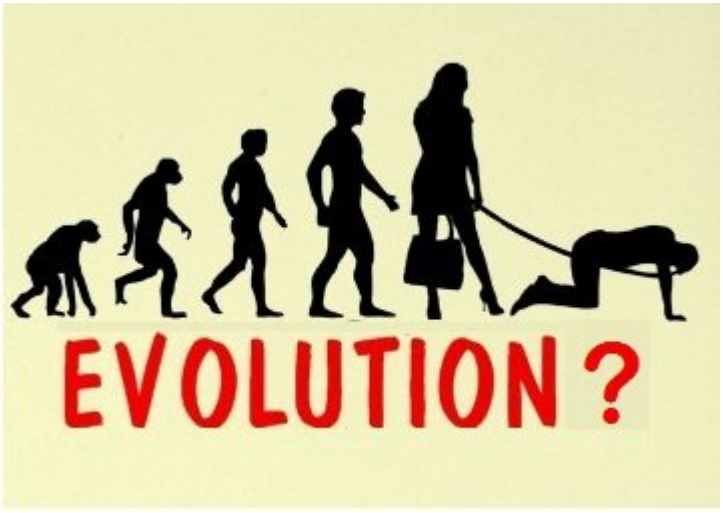
The hypothesis postulates that women who want abortions are more likely to be women facing difficult, poor, or unstable life conditions.  The additional costs and time invested in raising a child, tend to worsen the socioeconomic conditions of these mothers.  These adverse conditions lead to an increased likelihood of their children engaging in criminal activity as adolescents or adults.

The weak point of this hypothesis is the likelihood, prevalence, and strength of this link.  There is a larger number of women who are quite capable of having and raising children under relatively favorable life conditions, but who opt for an abortion because they do not want children for any number of other reasons. Sources estimate between 51% to 96% of women who have an abortion choose it as a form of birth control.

## 2. The Link between Unstable Home Environment and Crime

The hypothesis states that legalized abortion allowed women, particularly those in disadvantaged socioeconomic situations, to avoid giving birth to children who might grow

up in environments associated with unstable family structures, domestic violence, neglect, and poverty, leading to higher risks of criminal behavior. It is theorized that fewer unwanted children (due to abortion) leads to fewer individuals entering high-risk demographics for crime.




Here, it may be assumed that children who grow up in broken, dysfunctional, or poor homes invariably become practicing criminals. Again, the weak point of this hypothesis is the likelihood, prevalence, and strength of this link.  Cue the arguments about Blank Slatism and Nature vs Nurture.

### 3. Causal Mechanisms

Beyond socioeconomic factors, the hypothesis suggests that abortion reduces the number of children born into environments with limited resources, poor parenting, or exposure to crime, all life conditions that are correlated with higher criminality. It also assumes that women who choose to have an abortion may be making a rational decision about their ability to provide children a stable upbringing.

The weakness of these assumptions is in the prediction that a relatively greater proportion of those women who elect abortion would otherwise bring children into the world who would be destined for criminal behavior.  Surely there is some overlap, but how much cannot be ascertained.  The number of aborted children who would NOT become criminals is not known.

## Caveats and Counterarguments

Critics have noted that the Donohue-Levitt hypothesis’s heavy focus on abortion oversimplifies complex social issues.

For example,

- Changes in family dynamics during the 1980s and 1990s, such as the increased divorce rate, may have had a significant impact on crime rates, potentially overshadowing abortion’s role.
- Other studies have suggested that these effects may vary across populations, with

some analyses finding weaker or no significant correlation when controlling for additional variables.

- Some studies suggest that removing lead from gasoline, paint, and other products, which coincided with the time that crime rates fell in the 1990s, led to reductions in lead exposure, which may have had an impact on mental health and thus criminal behavior.
- International data is mixed.  Countries with different abortion policies show varied crime trends, suggesting other context-specific factors are in play.

Some critics argue that the correlation does not imply causation. Other factors, like improved policing, economic growth, or the decline in crack cocaine use, may have also contributed to the falling crime rates in the 1990s.

## Natural Selection

There's another unspoken piece of the story.  Like absent Feminist mothers raise dimwit Disneyfied entitled daughters who have no Game, leading to an epidemic of Karens, many youngsters who are unloved and unwanted by their mothers become criminals, despite whatever socioeconomic background they may have.

But we can't ask women to … (ahem) God forbid, actually love their kids. No, we're expected to allow those stupid slores to kill their own d@mn kids *before* they become unloved children who turn to crime and thus become a burdensome embarrassment to society.

So, according to the Feminists' argument, if we allow presumptive mothers to preemptively mur_der their fetal bastard brats who are bound to become criminals, via

their poor fate of being born to hump happy harpy harridan mothers, then the crime rate drops.

Makes perfect sense.  Natural selection *in vitro*.  Darwin lives on!  /S

Yes, abortion takes a bite out of crime.  It also takes a bite out of *any* demographic being selectively aborted.

However, the bite per chomp is relatively small.  Again, recall the reported statistic that killing twice as many babies results in 10-20% less crime two decades later.  What about the other 80-90% of supposedly non-future-criminal babies who were also vacuumed into the blender in the process of taking their 10-20% of criminal peers off the futuristic streets?

## The Logical Conclusion

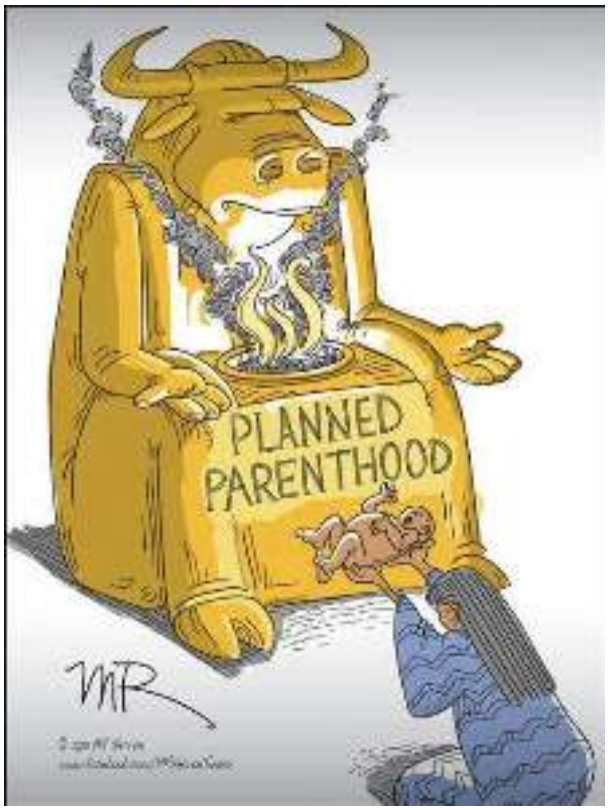
Let's apply these statistics to a practical application for reducing crime.  Assuming the future crime involves mur_der, the Liberal argument that abortion reduces crime, according to the Donohue-Levitt hypothesis, could be construed to say that allowing women to kill 100 babies now will prevent 10 mur_ders 20 years from now.  If a 50% increase in abortion means only 5-10% of the resultant reduction in crime corroborates with abortion, then maybe if we increased abortion up to 500+%, then we could totally eradicate crime (as well as the whole population after a few generations of this cycle)! Now there's a tradeoff that totally justifies abortion! /S

Aside from jest, in essence, they're arguing that mur_dering human fetuses is OK, but crime is not.

It compares to the ancient blood sacrifices to appease the gods.

As Thedeti said,

> "When men pay for a society, it's set up capitalistic. You pay for it with time, work, and money.
>
> When women pay for a society, it's set up socialist. The only way to pay for a socialist society is in blood. Human blood. Rivers of blood.
>
> Just in the 20th century, an estimated 100 million human beings were slaughtered in the names of Nazism, fascism, Marxism, and Soviet/Chinese communism. Literal human sacrifices upon socialism's altar.
>
> Not to mention over 40 million souls sacrificed in the name of feminism and Roe v. Wade.
>
> The cost of "fairness" and socialism is always paid in human blood. The false gods of "economic fairness" and "social justice" demand payment in human blood."




On a positive note, maybe some of those aborted kids would've become divorce lawyers, gynocentric judges, and corruptible progressive politicians. By eliminating them, we've saved a few marriages and staved off the decline of civilization.  That might be worthy of a ¡$c!eN+!f!c! study. /S

But of course, liberals would never state their stance in these words.  Foremost because it's the detestable, unvarnished truth.  Second, the reality is just way too damn ugly.

But they're quite happy to cite these statistics to insistently defend mur_der in the womb.

# References


1. Donohue, John, and Steven Levitt. 2001. “The Impact of Legalized Abortion on Crime.” *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 116(2):379-420. [PDF]
2. Donohue, John, and Steven Levitt. 2004. “Further Evidence that Legalized Abortion Lowered Crime: A Reply to Joyce.” *Journal of Human Resources*. 39(1):29-49. [PDF]
3. Donohue, John, and Steven Levitt. 2006. “Measurement Error, Legalized Abortion, and the Decline in Crime: A Response to Foote and Goetz (2005).” National Bureau of Economic Research, *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 123(1):425-440. [PDF]


# Related

- The Guardian: Freakonomics 10 years on: Stephen J Dubner and Steven D Levitt on what they got right and wrong (2015/5/15)
- Σ Frame: A Deeper Look at Contraception and Abortion (2019/11/9)
- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control (2019/11/26)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): No Mo Roe (2022/6/27)
- Σ Frame: No Mo Roe, No Mo Hoe! (2022/6/29)
- Σ Frame: The Abortion Bottleneck (2023/7/19)
- Σ Frame: Abortion is a Betrayal! (2023/11/11)

# Exposing the Negotiative Mentality

November 24, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*If she wants to "do business", then present your business strategy.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Rationalism
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Demanding vs. Negotiative Mentality

When a wife is saying, *"[Husband] should do X, Y, Z"*, then she is being *demanding*. I've covered how to handle demands before. The standard way for a man to deal with demands from women is to be more demanding of her than she is of you.

But when a wife is saying that *"[Husband] should do X, Y, Z, … BECAUSE [Wife] does A, B, C"*, then she is being *negotiative* or *transactional*. She's also comparing her opinion of you to her view of herself.

The standard way of handling demands by being more demanding may not work in this case. If she is a lazy or passive wife, then she might fold. But if she is the type of person who is always pushing for excellence and improvement (which a lot of women do, including good women), then it turns into brinkmanship and one-up-manship that puts ever more pressure on the man because it is essentially a competition of who can outdo the other. Although this dynamic might be beneficial for personal improvement, a man has to watch that it never crosses the line into a competition of 'Equals' as women would like to think that it is.

There is a very easy way to put the brakes on the showmanship, if deemed necessary.

Simply expose her negotiative mentality for what it is. Take the negotiation above the table and make it obvious that the relationship has degenerated into a tit-for-tat. Make it clear that she is "doing business", and if that's how she wants to do things, then you're quite happy to "do business" with her likewise, and give her the proper treatment like the Wh0re that she is insisting on being.

## Examples

Here are a few examples of exposing the negotiative / transactional mentality, listed from least to most nuclear.

If she demands more attention, chivalry, consideration, 'Re$pEcT', etc., then you can return with a request for more of the behavior you would like to see from her.

*"If you expect to be treated like a lady, then you'll need to talk like one."*

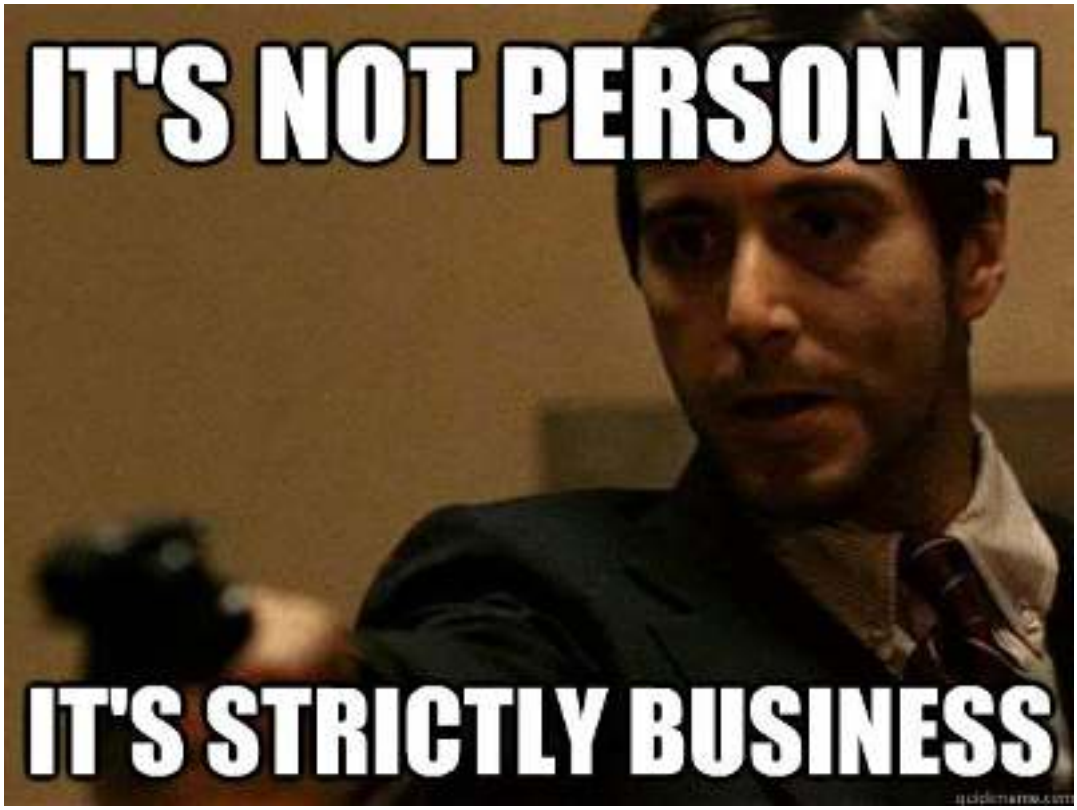
Because women's mental powers typically reach their maximum level in the 9$^{th}$ grade (or whenever mammary glands sprout and V Power takes over), it is expedient to add time qualifiers to each request.

*"… Today!"*

*"… at ALL times!"*

If she says, *"I do all this X, Y, Z stuff for you.  What have you done for me?"*

You should respond, *"No.  You have NOT done what I've asked you to do.  You've only done what YOU think needs done or what you feeel like doing.  I will not "do business" / love / pay / reward / etc. you for that."*




If she assumes the role of a judge and throws out random insults, *"You're bad / boring / dinky dicked / lazy / low-end / worthless / etc."*

You could sigh heavily and say, *"What do I need to DO, to teach a CHIMP, how to TALK like a LADY?"*

Or,

*"If you talked to your boss that way, you would be fired during the first week on the job."*

She might respond, *"Yeah, but you're not my boss."*

Just answer, *"No, I'm your L0v!nG husband."* ("L0v!nG" said with heavy sarcasm.) *"I can be your boss too, if that's what it would take for you to get your lazy / self-centered @ss in gear.* [Pregnant pause for emphasis.] *Tell you what, I'll pay you four dollars and thirty-sex cents an hour (some random but specific low wage), which is about what your $eRv!cEs are worth to me … AND I'll fire your @ss out the door at the first sign of disobedience or disrespect — just like your boss would do! If you're interested, we can draw up an employment contract Right Now! I expect you to wear a black mini-dress to the interview. If you think you can wear the pants in this house, then you won't get the job."*

## Parting Shots

YMMV of course.

Some women will breathe a sigh of relief to have an authoritative man lay down the law and give them a sense of security, although they'll certainly deny it and fight tooth and nail against it all the way.

Other women will pack their suitcases and move in with their boss, or 'friend', or somebody … *anybody*, really.  Be assured that the 'rescuer' who can make you the most angry or jealous will be her first pick.  They might even destroy the house in a fit of relentless anger, or file for a divorce as a last-ditch option for retaining dominance and independence.

Remember, they desire Freedom without Responsibility, just like a child.

As always, you must be prepared for the worst outcome possible, in order to attain the best outcome possible.  Don't buckle, or else she'll break you at your weakest point.  Don't be caught off guard, or else she'll make you beg for mercy.

Remember, the mark of a man is the extent to which he will go to achieve his purposes.

All the Best~!

## Update

Deep Strength has written a follow-up essay about an easy way to handle demands from a congenial wife.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Say Please! (2025/11/25)

# Related

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame: Headship Authority Takes Work (2022/8/12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame: Laying out Expectations (2022/10/20)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Deti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): An open letter to Christian Wives (2023/5/27)
- Σ Frame: Drizzle Drizzle (2024/4/24)
- Σ Frame: Boundaries : Self-Control vs Drawing the Line (2024/12/19)
- Σ Frame: Working Girls at The Mega Corp™ (2025/4/9)
- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)

# Mental Breakdown

November 26, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sin leads to madness.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Girl Game; Rationalism;
**Author's Note:** This post was inspired by an email exchange with Red Pill Apostle on 2025/8/14.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes + 2 videos

## Crazy is as Crazy Does

Lately, we are seeing an epidemic of wives divorcing their husbands. Yeah, I know, that's nothing new; but the thing is, they're doing it for *no good reason at all*, and they *know it*. They're going on TikTok and YouTube and bragging about it for attention, clicks, 'Likes', and views. Many of them will even say that their husbands are "perfect", that he's done nothing wrong, and/or that married life is good. Yet, they're still pulling the plug on all that grants them every blessing in this life.

Take a look at these two examples.

### Case Study 1 — The Bored as Hell Housewife

Skip King's female centric analysis and just watch the video of the stupid woman who is going to hurt her three children and potentially their future because she's a complete idiot.

### Case Study 2 — The Strong Independent Woman™

In this next video, Anton Daniels covers another crazy who did the same thing. Only this one has done her homework on the Feminist playbook and prepared herself for a career so that she wouldn't have to depend on no man. So she was able to plan out her Great Escape™ and actually follow through on it when an opportunity arose.

That's just a sampling. There are countless other videos of women bragging, drolling, and/or whining about their decision to abandon their husbands and children in order to hang themselves on the Meat Market and/or "Go find themselves".

## A Failure of Game?

Readers might ask, *"How bad did their husbands go wrong?"*

We could go down the list of Game tactics and Heartiste's 16 Commandments of Poon, and find any number of faux pas, foibles, and sociosexual 'sins' their husbands are guilty

of.

- Too Nice.
- He bored her.
- He wasn't a convincing liar.
- No Game / Mastery / Play / Rizz.
- Her emotions weren't stirred by him.
- No Detachment / Internal Locus of Control.
- He's not Alpha / confident / LAMPS / tall enough.
- Whatever.
- Et cetera.

And chances are, we'd surely find a few things to pin on him. No one is 'perfect'.

But many of these wimminz are saying their husbands did nothing wrong, some even saying their husbands are 'perfect'. And yet they still kicked the man out of their lives.

## A Failure of Pre-Frontal Cortex Function

More astute readers might ask, *"What is HER major malfunction?"*

Based on their behavioral patterns, a failure of pre-frontal cortex (PFC) function may be possible.

Humor this argument for a brief moment.

The PFC helps manage and modulate responses to emotions and stimuli through extensive connections to other brain areas and the regulation of neurotransmitters like dopamine and serotonin.

The prefrontal cortex is responsible for higher-level cognitive functions, such as…

- Emotional Regulation, including the inhibition of inappropriate behavior.
- Executive functions, which govern the mental processes that allow us to control our behavior, implement Agency, maintain focus, and achieve goals.
- Decision-Making, Flexibility, Planning, and Problem-Solving, enabling one to process input, set priorities, shift between tasks, and find solutions to challenges.
- Social Behavior and Self-Control — the suppression of automatic responses, such as those from the primitive limbic system, i.e. the libido, in order to act in socially adaptive ways.
- Working Memory — Implements memory to be used to make decisions and solve problems.

Also, remember that women's concept of Validation is about Losing Self-Control, which explains why Alpha Ch@ds are addictive, and wine is the #1 consolation for post-carouselers.

These divorce-happy women appear to be unable to do any of the above, which is why I think a failure of pre-frontal cortex function may be possible.

As prevalent as these women are, perhaps a psyche diagnosis of maladapted, or rət@rdəd, or underdeveloped pre-frontal cortex function (MPFCF) should be included in the DSM. A positive diagnosis may be easily obtained via the symptoms of hair-trigger threats of divorce (e.g. LBUST), nose rings, Sanpaku eyes, and the pecking duck hand (see adjacent meme), as well as a few other S1ut Tells.

# Madness

It gets worse.

In addition to the above psychoanalysis, you'll find that many commenters under these videos have already offered a Red Pill analysis on these women, and most of them would be *partially* correct.

However, I think King and Daniels and every commenter there are overanalyzing something that is beyond analysis …

Because it's psychotic madness.

Literally.

Go up and look carefully at the non-verbal cues of the women talking in these videos.

The first one is totally confused. She can't describe her problem, what she's feeling, or what she wants.  She wants to blow up her marriage, kick a good man to the curb, and damn her kids, and she doesn't know why or what for.  She's spouting verbal diarrhea on social media that no one can make any sense of.

She's not just 'crazy' like all women are to some extent, she's literally *insane*.

You can see it in her eyes at random moments.  She spaces out for a split second, her eyes pop, she clicks her tongue, and she stammers until she can pull her thoughts back together and continue talking. She tries to hide it, and she does a pretty good job at it too, but it's there. She's 80% of the way to full-blown loony. When she gets to 90+%, she'll file for divorce. If she can't pull it off by herself, she'll call on Team Woman™, the court system, and the gubmint to help her out.

The second woman has a quiet assurance of her sin, but that's only because she has her F/Ducks lined up in a row. Look again. Her facial muscles are contorted in a grimace. She's chewing her lip. She's gulping and huffing. She can't look straight at the camera for more than 650 milliseconds. At 0:50-0:55 and again at 2:00, she has a zombie stare. The way she keeps tossing her head back at 1:14, 1:50, and 2:02 is downright eerie and evil.

## Mental Breakdown

Older readers might recall, years ago, people used to politely call this a "mental breakdown".

It happens when a woman commits some major sin, usually adultery or murder (via abortion), but sometimes it happens with wives who were abandoned or widowed (the latter usually leads to impulsive, rampant fornication), or they have lost a child.

The overwhelming combination of anger, cognitive dissonance, emotional insecurity, guilt, shame, and the intense hormonal fear response drives them *insane*.

That's exactly what these women are — *insane*.  Take a guess at what sin they committed that caused it.  I'll bet it's adultery, either past or present. That is the popular sin these days.

I guess the mid-80s was the last time I heard people calling this a "mental breakdown". We need to bring this term back.

## Conclusions

These wimmin are not simply justifying or rationalizing their bad decisions, because it is inexcusable, and their reasonings are entirely irrational.

No. We're looking at the heavy weight of sin on these women's consciences, and yet they still carried out their plans to throw away their husbands, their marriages, their families, their future life, and even their everlasting souls.

That's literally *madness*.

## Related

- Σ Frame: News Flash: Stupidity, Ugliness, being Liberal, are all Heritable! (2020/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Zizek – Everyday Sexuality (2020/12/14)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Lessons from the Train Wreckage (2021/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Carousel Widow in Decline – Part 1 – Part 2 – Part 3 – Part 4 – Part

5 (2021/8/6-28)

- Σ Frame: Why most Woke People are Women (2023/10/20)
- Σ Frame: They're under a spell. (2023/11/1)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame: The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame: More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame: Testimony from a Reader Battling Witchcraft (2023/11/20)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Sexual Constancy (2024/12/6)
- Σ Frame: Waking Up to Reality, Post Wall Edition (2025/4/25)
- Σ Frame: Expectation vs Experience (2025/5/2)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
- Σ Frame: The "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test (2025/10/8)
- Σ Frame: 6 Motivations Women Have for Playing the "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test (2025/10/10)

# Buyer's Remorse

November 28, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Rationality
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

Black Friday is historically the busiest shopping day of the year in the United States.  With every purchase, a decision must be made, and the results are not always satisfying.  This often leads to Buyer's Remorse.

Buyer's Remorse is an important concept that was widely cited within the Manosphere 1.0 to explain both men's and women's decision-making process in their choice of a mate, but it has hardly been mentioned at all by the Manosphere 2.0.

Here's a review of the concept, lest we forget.

## What is Buyer's Remorse?

Buyer's Remorse is the sense of regret after having made a purchase.  It is frequently associated with the purchase of an expensive item such as a car or house — or the choice of a spouse.

In the phase before purchasing, a prospective buyer often feels positive emotions associated with a purchase (e.g., desire, a sense of heightened possibilities, an

anticipation of the enjoyment that will accompany using the product, bedding the newlywed wife, etc.). Afterward, having made the purchase, they are more fully able to experience the negative aspects: all the opportunity costs of the purchase, the burdens of maintenance, and a reduction in purchasing power.

Buyer's Remorse arises when a person must make a difficult decision concerning a heavily invested purchase between two similarly appealing alternatives. This regret may stem from the fear of having made the wrong choice, guilt over extravagance, or a suspicion of having been overly or unduly influenced by the seller.

## Buyer's Remorse in Relationships

Buyer's Remorse, in the context of an intersexual relationship, is when a woman either chooses, or absent a conscientious choice, settles in with a man, and then has feelings of regret about being stuck with that man.

Men also experience Buyer's Remorse, but are typically better at accepting the outcomes of their decisions. They'll even stick with a woman who makes their life demonstrably worse, because they believe they must own their choice.

For the lad or lady on the threshold of marriage, it's a bad feeling to enter into a binding commitment and not being able to escape it easily.

- For men: *"Now she'll get fat and stop slurping my rod."*
- For women: *"Now I can't change my mind. I can't go back to Ch@d! I'm stuck with Chuck!"*

Men might know they didn't always do the "right" thing or make the best choice. But they'll do what they can — whatever it takes to make the best of it and/or to make it work with what they have. Men don't really have a choice about that, but they'll make do.

OTOH, women can't even be content or minimally satisfied with their lots. They're always second-guessing themselves and others, and will allow their perpetual dissatisfaction to muck it up. They'll walk back every choice to comprehend availing of another option, even when they're unsure that it's actually better. Also, women are strongly opposed to

doing any kind of work that would be necessary to improve their lot until they're forced to do so by a man or by circumstances.

## Buyer's Remorse in Mate Selection

Buyer's Remorse also refers to the psychological struggle that occurs before such a choice is made — all the *"What if's"* that are responsible for keeping many individuals single.

- *"What if I miss out on a bigger, better deal?"* (For men: More freedom, less responsibility, playing the field for a few more years, etc. For women: Finding a man who's moar handsome, richer, stronger, taller, better hung, etc.)
- *"What if my life is 'worse' after I choose him or her?"*
- *"What if I make the 'wrong' choice?"*
- *"What if I regret my decision?"*

For men, Buyer's Remorse is the fear of a slow fade into a boring, dry, less sex (or sexless) marriage, and wondering if he could've gotten more action had he remained single or chosen a different gal.

For women, Buyer's Remorse is the recognition that commitment poses a barrier to actualizing her hypergamous instincts.  Once she commits to one man, or even publicly identifies with a man, she can no longer hope to find someone new or 'better'.  If she keeps this ambition on the back burner of her mind, then it causes psychological dissonance, it racks her conscience, and causes feelings of guilt.

This is exactly why women don't want anyone to know they have a boyfriend or a

midnight call boy, and why they say *"having a boyfriend is embarrassing"*, and won't post photos of their 'beau(s)' on social media. As long as they can *appear* 'single', then they can retain maximum Attention and have moar 'opportunities' IFKWIM. Here, Buyer's Remorse is methodically avoided and strategically eliminated for these purposes.

As always, *"The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence"*, but only due to differences of perspective, NOT reality.

Thus, Buyer's Remorse is also responsible for many breakups, especially those that occur within a short time after forming a new relationship.  Once a person gets into the relationship, they wake up from their fantasies about love and their false expectations of what they think the relationship should be like.  Instead of discussing desires, fears, and needs, and working out problematic issues, it appears easier to reject the whole relationship and to return to the perceived 'freedom' of being single, which is thought to have better and more realizable opportunities than being in a committed relationship.

- Men ignorantly avoid Buyer's Remorse by skipping to the next chick hitting him up, and thereby miss the opportunity to marry.
- Women will opt out of this choice by telling themselves, *"I don't need no man"* or *"I deserve someone better."*  But this too is a choice that carries regrets later in life.

## Buyer's Remorse and Expectations

Another factor that contributes to Buyer's Remorse is the expectation that the other person will (or should) fulfill ALL of one's desires, expectations, and needs.

Men expect that a woman should be able to give him a feeling of assurance that this is going to be more of a good relationship than a hassle.  He thinks to himself, *"This is what*

*I need to make my life complete. Now I'll have my own sex bunny and all the poon I can eat!"* Older men might think of building a home and family.

In reality, all the troubles that a woman brings into a man's life greatly outweigh all of the pleasure or satisfaction he might obtain from her (if any).

In reality, the cute 20 year old sex toy quickly transforms into a 30 year old battle axe, and only then does he wake up to the reality that she's subconsciously dead set on destroying him.

Women expect a man to give them a sense of psychological stability (which they often refer to as 'emotional security') that transforms her awareness to perceive the whole world as a carnival of pleasures. She thinks to herself, *"This is going to be what meets all my needs. I'm going to become more emotionally stable and secure in this relationship."*

Of course, no man alive can meet ALL of a woman's expectations to her satisfaction. Maybe not even God Himself. But she'll invariably blame all her disappointments on the man.

When these expectations are not met, and/or are blatantly contradicted by the daily grind, then Buyer's Remorse kicks in.

In response, men turn to P0rn or having an affair if chance allows. Women will either exit the relationship, or if she has any significant influence and a sense of security is within her grasp, she'll set about trying to change the man, domesticate him, emasculate him, and thereby make him *less* of what attracted her to him in the first place. She'll keep pressing and pushing him to assure herself that he doesn't have any 'hidden deficiencies'. This is what the Manosphere calls 'Fitness Testing' AKA 'Sh!t Testing'.

Either way, if the man softens up, or if he doesn't comply with her demands, the woman will continue to face Buyers' Remorse.

In sum, women's insecurities motivate them to Fitness Test their men to reassure themselves that he is capable of dealing with all her BS. But in doing so, they destroy their relationships and tear down their families, homes, and marriages.

If continued, she will shoo the man right out of her life, either willingly or unwillingly, because there is nothing a man can do in this situation to either dispel her Buyer's Remorse or satisfy her unrealistic expectations.  He is caught between Scylla and Charybdis.  All he can do to escape this ritual spiritual abuse is to walk away from the relationship.

## Buyer's Remorse = Spiritual Doubts

From a spiritual perspective, Buyer's Remorse is a failure to trust in God, and/or being unwilling to endure suffering and learn to be content in all circumstances.

Faith in God and the recognition of authority go hand in hand. A man exercises faith in God by letting go of the temporal, embracing the eternal omnipotence of the Lord, and then living that out in the temporal. A woman exercises faith in God by trusting and obeying her father or husband.

People are imperfect, and no one person can fulfill all our desires, wants, and needs.  We can't actually trust a human being to be our 'Personal Jesus', and trying to do so is idolatry.  Also, we don't know what the future is going to bring.  So, not being able to deal with Buyer's Remorse is a spiritual weakness in one's relationship to God.  It is embodied in a fear of being decisive, making decisions, and/or entering into any kind of covenant or commitment.

Why?  It is because…

- We suspect that God may not be 'enough'.
- We don't fully trust God's hand in our life.
- We are afraid of what the future may bring.

- We don't truly believe that God will fulfill all our needs (or wants).
- We are afraid of making a 'wrong' decision, which is essentially a lack of faith and/or a fear of suffering.

On the last point, when people are afraid of making a 'wrong' decision, often times this has nothing to do with moral rectitude. What this usually means is that we are afraid of making a decision that brings inconvenience and/or suffering, and we don't want to regret not making a different decision that would have brought a different set of inconveniences and sufferings. As it is said, *"The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence"* (i.e. the boundary of commitment). We bemoan the daily labor and the sufferings more than we cherish the authority, hope, and joy it produces. We don't recognize the value of suffering or the fact that suffering is unavoidable.

If you're NOT content *before* you enter into a relationship, then you won't be happy *afterwards*.

Furthermore, we can't nail another person down by saying, *"Now I want to make sure there are no disappointments, potholes, or snafus in my future. I want an assurance of a utopian paradise."* Neither can we rest on the institution of marriage to be a vehicle of sanctification, although it should be, but if we enter into marriage with this mindset, we're bound to be disappointed. Rest assured, there ARE disappointments and potholes and God knows what they are, so we have to put our trust in Him. But yet, people keep pressing, *"I'm not sure I can trust this person. How do I know this is the 'right' person?"* The only assurance you have is that the relationship can only be as good as you make it, as good as a spouse that both individuals can be, and this requires the commitment of both people to walk in obedience to God.

# Conclusions

Anybody who makes any kind of commitment (e.g. a purchase, or a marital vow) has a certain degree of buyer's remorse.  It is normal and to be expected to some degree.  But in our modern age, in which everyone lives by their feelings, it is common for people to act on that or to recoil from that.  People want to *avoid* Buyer's Remorse MORE than they want to humble themselves and shoulder the responsibilities of a purchasing decision or a relationship, so people will avoid or reject that commitment simply so that they'll never have to accept responsibility for their decisions — or face Buyer's Remorse.

Men would live in a tent or sleep on the sofa in a sexless marriage if that's what their decisions required of them.

But…

Women, more than men, will do all kinds of irresponsible things in order to avoid the responsibilities of commitment (e.g. abortion, postpone marriage, file for divorce, etc.).

> But we are not among those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith for the safekeeping of the soul.
>
> *Hebrews 10:39 (NASB)*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Trouble with Resolutions, Inner Vows and Commitments (2010/1/14)
- Σ Frame: My Unhappiness Is Your Fault! (2018/6/3)
- Σ Frame: Love begins where perfection ends (2021/9/22)
- Σ Frame: Harnessing the Motivations of Others (2022/4/20)

# Rationalism — November Summary

November 30, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reviewing the Rationale.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Rationalism
**Length:** 400 words
**Reading Time:** 2 minutes

## Intro

The theme for the month of November 2025 was *Rationalism*.

Honestly, I don't know how I do it (except by the inscrutable impartations from the gracious Lord above), but I'm amazed at how well I can predict the overall tone and topics of the Based Sphere / Manosphere in advance.  Looking back at all that has been said and written this month, if I could sum up all the discussion in one word, *Rationalism* pretty well nails it.

Here are the noteworthy posts that appeared around the Based / Manosphere this month, listed by categories.

## Awareness

1. Σ Frame: The Power of the Imagination (2025/11/3)
2. Σ Frame: What is "Meaning"? (2025/11/17)
3. Catacomb Resident: Another Destruction (2025/11/19)
4. Σ Frame: Recent Advances in Imparting Meaning in Education (2025/11/19)
5. Σ Frame: Abortion vs Crime (2025/11/21)
6. Catacomb Resident: It Will Not Fail (2025/11/23)
7. The Rational Male: Aren't We Above All of This? (2025/11/25)

## The Corruption of ¡$c!əNcɛ! and Education

1. Σ Game: Let Reason Be Silent (2025/11/1)
2. Men Are Good (Tom Golden, Janice Fiamengo, Hannah Spier, James Nuzzo): Deciphering Women's Studies Feminist Jargon (2025/11/1)
3. Janice Fiamengo: How Universities Radicalized Young Women and Launched the Sex Wars (2025/11/3)
4. Men Are Good: Implicit Bias? Men Have it Worse (2025/11/9)
5. Σ Frame: ¡Science! gone Woke! (2025/11/12)
6. Σ Frame: The New Peer Review Process is Collective, NOT ¡$c!eNt!f!c! (2025/11/14)

7. Men Are Good: The Psychology of Prejudice Against Men (2025/11/16)
8. The Orthosphere (Richard Cocks): Scott Adams and Cognitive Dissonance (2025/11/18)
9. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): No Doctor in the House (2025/11/20)
10. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Pathfinders (2025/11/21)
11. Men Are Good: How Feminist Researchers Lied (2025/11/22)
12. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Engineered Forgetting (2025/11/25)
13. Men Are Good: Teen Violence — When Ideology Trumps Data (3 — Bias Against Men and Boys in Psychological Research) 2010 (2025/11/30)

## Men's Issues

1. Aaron Renn: Gen-Z's Pornography Cult (2025/11/1)
2. Men Are Good: November Is Men's Equality Month (2025/11/3)
3. Men Are Good: When "Helping Men" Comes With a Hidden Asterisk (2025/11/5)
4. Cosmonaut: Sensitive Young Men (2025/11/12)
5. Men Are Good (Tom Golden, Jim Nuzzo, Hannah Spier, Lisa Britton, David Maywald): The Relentless War on Masculinity (2025/11/19)
6. Uncharted Father (Tim Hicks): Intent to Silence (2025/11/21)
7. Stephen Baskerville: Why Can't Tucker Carlson Criticize the Divorce Industry? (2025/11/22)
8. Men Are Good: The Bias We Pretend Doesn't Hurt Boys (2025/11/24)
9. Janice Fiamengo: Dispatches from the Long War on Fathers (2025/11/28)

# Sex and Intersexual Relations

1. Stephen Baskerville: Statistics From the Ministry of Truth (2025/11/1)
2. Σ Game: The Transactional Mindset (2025/11/2)
3. Aaron Renn: The Dignity of Dependence | Leah Libresco Sargeant (2025/11/3)
4. Christianity and Masculinity: The history of the collapse of dating and marriage (2025/11/3)
5. Σ Frame: Sexual Fantasy is NOT Mental Practice (2025/11/5)
6. Σ Frame: Women Must Trust and Submit if they Expect Men to Step Up (2025/11/7)
7. The MGTOW Infinium: The Ultimate Power Of NO! And Why MGTOW Men Must Use That Ultimate Power. (2025/11/7)
8. Christianity and Masculinity: Men with more prestigious jobs are more likely to cheat versus general commentary on cheating and divorce (2025/11/10)
9. Σ Frame: The Power Play of Female Self-Objectification (2025/11/10)
10. Christianity and Masculinity: Value Blindness (2025/11/12)
11. Christianity and Masculinity: Landmines to Avoid while Dating (2025/11/14)
12. Σ Frame: Exposing the Negotiative Mentality (2025/11/24)
13. Christianity and Masculinity: Say Please (2025/11/25)
14. Σ Frame: Mental Breakdown (2025/11/26)
15. Σ Frame: Buyer's Remorse (2025/11/28)
16. Christianity and Masculinity: All the good men are married — Data on which men are most likely to get married (2025/11/29)

# The Great Societal Feminization and Disintegration

1. Lew Rockwell (Paul Craig Roberts): Societal Death by Feminization (2025/11/6)
2. Men Are Good: The Perils of Seeing Yourself as a Victim (2025/11/10)
3. The Rational Male: The (Real) Great Feminization (2025/11/12)
4. Men Are Good: The Psychology of Collective Victimhood (2025/11/13)
5. Mary Harrington: Feminism and Identity in the Transhuman Age (2025/11/14)
6. Steve Brule: Freedom vs Equality (2025/11/17)
7. Catacomb Resident: We Are the Chosen (2025/11/20)

# Socioeconomic Class Bifurcation

1. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): The New Generation Ticks Off the Old Farts (2025/11/14)
2. Aaron Renn: The Rich, the Poor, and the Ultra-Rich (2025/11/19)
3. Aaron Renn: Between Empathy and Agency (2025/11/21)
4. Σ Game: Boomer Advice (2025/11/22)
5. Cosmonaut: Word from the Dark Side — Akka Dakka, freeing aspiring rappers, the poor are in the crapper, and the Taiwan sapper (2025/11/24)

# Spiritual Erosion

1. Catacomb Resident: Let It Pour (2025/11/1)
2. Catacomb Resident: Yes and No (2025/11/6)
3. Aaron Renn (John Seel): The Evaporation of the Sacred (2025/11/12)
4. Catacomb Resident: Signatures of Heaven and Hell (2025/11/12)

# Epilogue

As you can see, the broader issues involve not only *Rationalism* in the form of sorting things out, but also the widespread problem of *Rationalizing* in the sense of denying the obvious truth and excusing the erroneous status quo.

If I've missed any noteworthy posts or videos, please leave a link in the comments.

The theme for December 2025 will be a reprise of the earlier theme of *Awareness and Introspection* in the form of *Christian / Mystical Awareness*.

Thanks for reading Σ Frame.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): Why are We in this Mess? (2023/11/13)
- Σ Frame (Arch Angel): In Science We Trust (2023/11/27)
- Σ Frame: Is the Σ Frame Blog Positivistic or Prophetic? (2023/12/3)
- Σ Frame: Logos, Ethos, Pathos, and Mythos (2025/8/4)
- Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)

# The Birth Pangs of Christian Mysticism

December 1, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*For legalists and staunch religiosos, Mystical Musings are like fingernails scratching a chalkboard.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Christian / Mystical Awareness
**Length:** 950 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Just as I foretold back in August of 2022, Christian Mysticism is slowly rising.

But it is, apparently, a hard White Pill to swallow for many, especially those who cling fast to Sola Scriptura and/or a post-modern, Feministic, Positivist outlook.  (But ever since Dalrock et al. exposed the church's convergence with Feminism, I wonder, what are the apparent differences anymore?)

Maybe this resistance to mysticism is less obvious to readers, so here's my view of it.

## Christian Convulsions

Schisms have appeared all over the Christian 'sphere since 2023.

G Filotto lambasted Bruce Charlton, and then Gunner Q and a couple of writers at the Orthosphere hit back at G Filotto (2023/5/23).

Derek Ramsey has taken issue with many things written on Σ Frame, even going so far as to intentionally derail the discussions.

Gunner Q accused Catacomb Resident of heresy. (I wrote a lengthy reply here.)

Later in 2023, Gunner Q3 wrote an essay, Disrespecting the Masters (2023/11/29), in his inimitable style, criticizing a piece by William Wildblood on the topic of "spiritual guides", or "masters" as they are called. (I think the term "guardian angels" might have been better received.)

Wildblood responded to Gunner's take-down in his Reply to Gunner Q (2023/11/29).

Adam Piggott summed up the contention and supported Gunner Q in Masterful Pride (2023/12/2) [Archive].

Strangely, many of these posts (those with no link available), including Filotto's and Piggott's whole blogs, have been wiped from the web since then, including the web archives.  (Update: Adam Piggott moved to Substack.)

But why?  What is there to hide? Was Filotto facing real life persecution? Was he cancelled? (I don't know the answers.)

Apparently, the Based / Christian Manosphere is *censoring ITself*. But why?

## Secular Convulsions

As a possibly related side note, these convulsions are not limited to the Christian Sphere. Similar animosities have happened in the secular sphere.

- Andrew Tate and his guys have been the undivided focus of rank candor among conservatives and liberal Feminists alike, even calling him the face of the Manosphere. (A humorous remark going around is that men should assume every woman can be likened unto Bonnie Blue, as a 'fair' comparison.)
- Pearl Davis (JustPearlyThings) had a falling out with some of her noted guests and

was later demonetized on YouTube.
- In a recent discussion (2025/11/3), the naïvely curious Tucker Carlson fell in with the suavely evasive Chris Williamson to discuss every social problem common to man EXCEPT the divorce industry — an obstreperous denial, as noted by Stephen Baskerville.
- Many others not listed here for the sake of brevity.

Is the secular sphere falling into the spirit of quarrelling occurring in the Christian Sphere, or is it vice versa? Or is ALL of this conflict being caused by a cosmic and perhaps divine stirring of cataclysmic confusion and wrath?

## Speculations

All this leads us to wonder, what's going on in the cosmic realm?

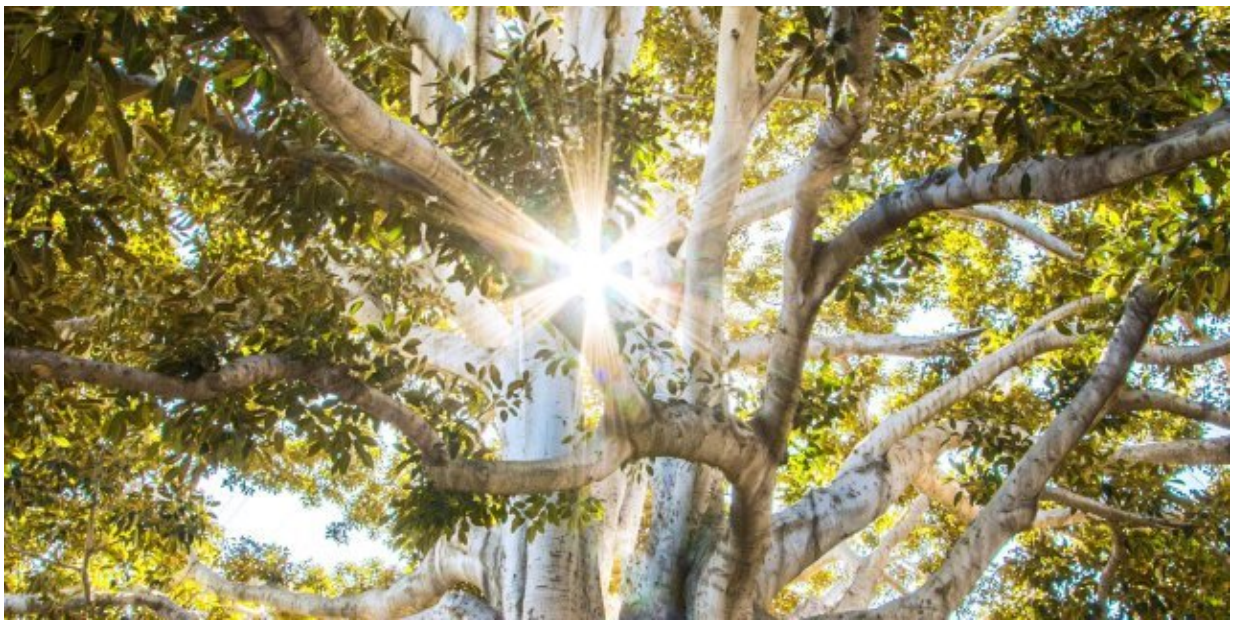
I haven't formed a working hypothesis (yet), but I have a few guesses.

1. Does it have something to do with the Red Pill going mainstream, such that Red Pill personalities are now feeling comfortable enough to sling hash at each other?
2. I've noticed that most of the major contentions in the Christian sphere are between radically independent thinking mystics vs. Bible defending traditionalists. So it might have something to do with inappropriate presumptions about the level of authority of Christian Mysticism. That is, some are ascribing a broader authority to Mysticism than what is intended or warranted. In this case, anything Mystical is interpreted apropos as anti- or non-Scriptural, and therefore heretical, without any recognition that Mystical revelations are often deeply personalized, and are NOT necessarily to

be taken as an official doctrine for the masses, but are merely mediums of insight, prophecies, and/or vectors of awareness. As an apt comparison and perhaps a topic of debate, is it possible to have a nocturnal dream that is heretical? Or is it merely an expression of one's deeper subconsciousness?

3. Current Christian Mysticism, even the common variety that we would label 'musings', proffers content that is just too esoteric and Wə!rD (or rather, anti-WEIRD biased, TBH) for some folks to swallow.
4. Following (3), Mystical musings don't align with the postmodern standards of Science and/or Scripture based argumentation, and are therefore unable to be tackled in either manner. This is certainly a source of frustration and irritation for those well-versed in Science and Scripture.
5. Following (4), Mystical revelations are NOT 'defensible' in the typical style of Aristotelian debate, because it is based on faith and personal revelation, and NOT on reason, or even scripture necessarily, or anything that is cite-able as a doctrinal or ¡Sc!əNt!f!c! authority. It is its OWN authority, but *only* to the recipient and to those who can understand the specific, contextual, nuanced viewpoint. (It is left to the reader to determine whether it undergirds his faith, or else means nothing at all.)

Readers are invited to chime in as to which explanation you believe rings true, or if you have another to add. Probably more than one are valid.



# Closing

This month, we'll take a closer look at Christian / Mystical Awareness and see how it is a natural expression of faith that appears when sound reason is flatly rejected (via Feminism / W0kism, or Post Truth Modernism, or verificationism), and societal law and order recedes from the hegemonic social dominance of Gynocivnattery.*

* ***Gynocivnattery:*** *A new neologism (coined by yours truly) that sarcastically refers to actions or behaviors that a feminist / gynocentric society considers to be "civil", in spite*

*of the obvious negative consequences. These behaviors include cancelling, doxxing, excessive female pedestalization, femcentric / W0ke ressentimentalism, performative chivalry, prejudicial bias against men, the rejection of sound reason, ¡$c!əNt!$M!, shaming, silencing, and social shunning, among many others.*

# Related

- Bruce Charlton: Christianity and the absorption of Romanticism (2016/5/3)
- Σ Frame: Hijacking and Misappropriating Eastern Mysticism (2020/1/23)
- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism? (2022/2/1)
- Σ Frame: The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)
- Σ Frame: Is the Σ Frame Blog Positivistic or Prophetic? (2023/12/3)
- Bruce Charlton's comment on Residual Unresolved Positivism and the Integration of Christian Faith (2023/12/6).
- Bruce Charlton: Intellect, instinct or intuition? Where best to direct our thinking consciousness? (The meaning of true Romanticism) (2023/2/24)
- Σ Frame: The Age Old Question of Authority (2025/9/3)
- Σ Frame: Gestalt (2025/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Awareness and Introspection — Index of Posts (2025/9/30)

# The Heart-Led Way

December 3, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Authentic Faith emanates from the heart, NOT from the rational mind.*

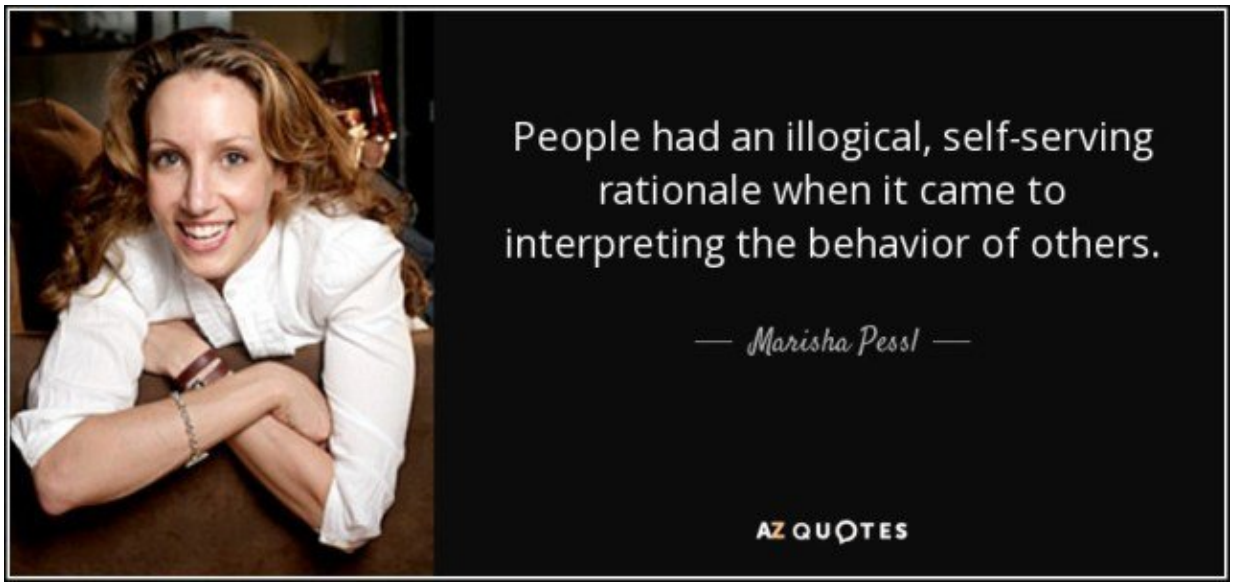
**Readership:** Christians
**Theme:** Mystical Awareness
**Author's Note:** This article was originally published on Ed Hurst's discontinued blog, *Do What's Right*, on 2020/10/22 [Archive]. Updated and expanded by Jack, based on his correspondence with the author. Headings and images added by Jack.
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

I've been asked to review the meaning of "Heart-Led" in the context of this blog.

A major element of the Radix Fidem covenant is bouncing off the prevailing American culture and mainstream Christian religion, showing how they are wrong. Thus, we first have to point out what most people believe, and why it's wrong.

The core problem is Aristotle. Not the man and his teaching so much as the influence he's had on American thinking. He denied the existence of a Spirit Realm. He insisted that, if there were gods, they were restricted to this realm of existence. This world, as we experience it, is all there can be. Further, he insisted that human capabilities — reason in particular — were sufficient to grasp all that matters. He denied the Fall and insisted that humans were perfectible, at least in terms of logic and reason.




## Enlightened Thinking Has Replaced Mystical

# Awareness

We understand that American culture arose from Anglo-Saxon culture for the most part, with a lot of other minority inputs from all over Europe. The whole mess together is the result of Germanic tribal barbarians colliding with the vestiges of the Greco-Roman Civilization. The existing Roman Church at that time quite intentionally ditched what remained of their almost forgotten understanding of the Hebrew influence in the New Testament teachings, and adopted a bunch of pagan ideas from the Germanic invaders, so as to brew up a brand of Christian religion that would appeal to them. This was a political move; the Church intended on converting the Germanic lords and so retain the Church's political dominance.

Somewhere later down the road, the resulting civilization rising from the Dark Ages went back and reclaimed the classic literature and lore of the long-dead Greco-Roman Civilization. The result climaxed with the Enlightenment. There was some decent stuff there, but the core problem was the restoration of some elements of Aristotelian assumptions about reality. The details get murky, but the net result was that a lot of Western Christian thinking was unable to shake loose those pagan assumptions. So we have today a long legacy of Christians asserting that there is a Spirit Realm, but then they make it spooky and incomprehensible. They say that man is fallen, but then act like human reason can be trusted to get answers for faith. They assume "faith" means a compartment of the intellect, a matter of rational decision.

In Western mythology, the heart is restricted to serving as a repository of sentiment. Sure, it's more than mere emotion, but it is still just a matter of feelings, even if they happen to be really strong feelings. Thus, the modern meaning of "follow your heart" is some inexplicable force of really strong feelings that won't let you rest until you take them into account.

This is radically different from how things were viewed in the Biblical context. In the Bible, your heart is the seat of commitment, AKA faith. The Bible talks about interacting with living beings and hearing the celebration of the Creator. Western minds read that as parabolic, but Scripture treats it as quite literal. Thus, we find Jesus speaking to natural forces and those things obeying Him. And we have Paul solemnly teaching that Creation itself tells us about God and what is moral truth.

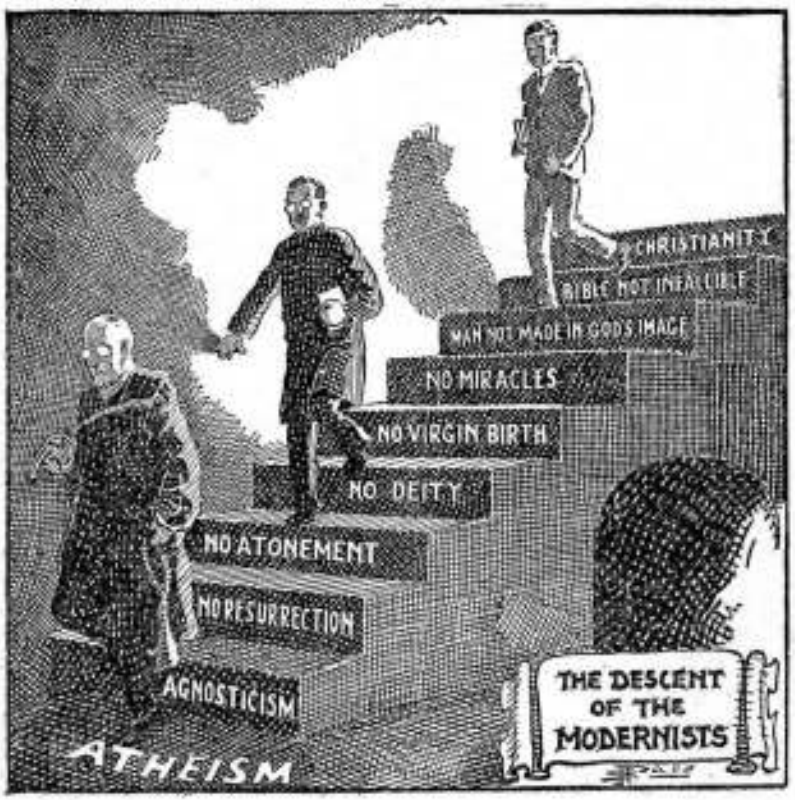
## Wait…  But isn't the Heart Wicked?

One of the first objections I often hear from sincere truth seekers inquiring about the Heart-Led Way is from Jeremiah 17:9.

> "The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; Who can know it?
>
> *Jeremiah 17:9 (NKJV)*

They assume this verse indicates that the human heart is utterly depraved, and never to be trusted.  Granted, there are scripture passages that appear to confirm this conclusion (e.g., Mark 7:14-23; Romans 1:28-32), but the end result of this belief is them choosing to alienate themselves from their own heart and soul.  This rejection of discernment, resulting in the destruction of the integrity of one's soul, cannot be the intended application, as Jesus' work is not to destroy us, but to redeem us.

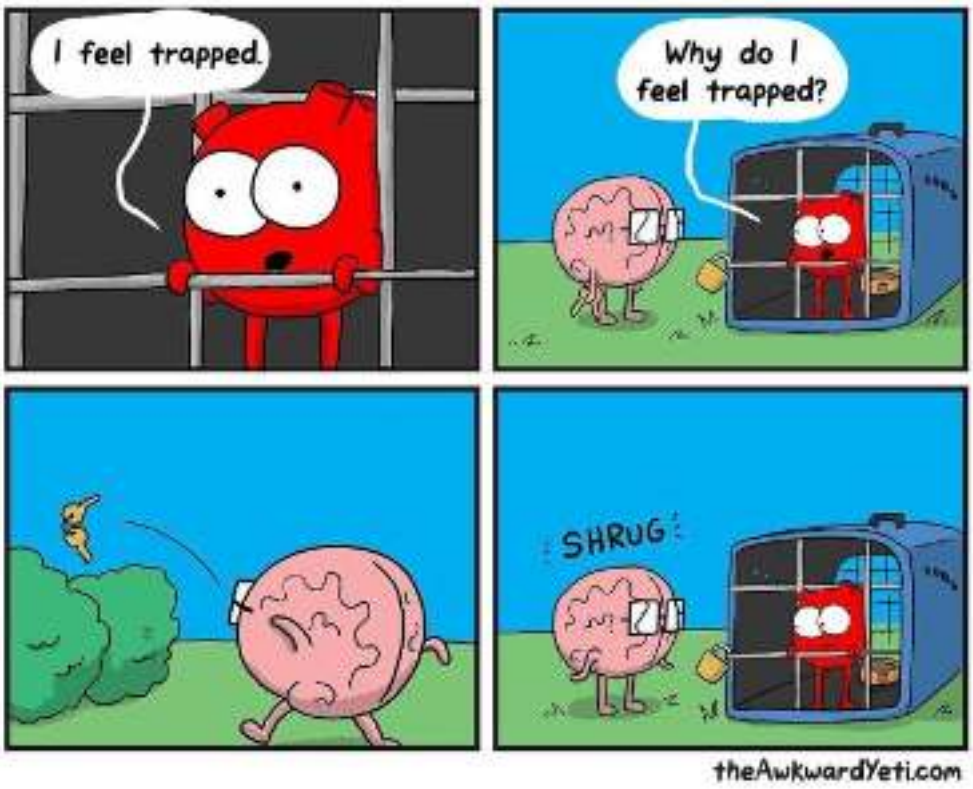
The Bible talks about how you can build barriers in your soul that darken your heart. It can be corrupted and made wicked. However, if you turn the light of revelation onto your heart, it will commit itself to faithfully serving the Lord of Creation. It's not mere sentiment; it's a wholly separate faculty that is able to accurately discern the will of God. And it is superior to the intellect. Meanwhile, the Scripture warns, starting with the Garden of Eden narratives, that human reason is fallen and insufficient to discern moral truth on its own.




## The Submission of the Intellect

The next objection I often hear is, *“What about the rational mind?”*

God gave us brains so that we could organize and implement the moral truth coming out of our hearts. The heart always trumps whatever the brain thinks it knows, and the brain will often object to this (as depicted in the cartoon meme below). God’s will does not have to make sense to your head; it always makes sense to your heart. It’s burned into your convictions. If you make a conscious effort to refer to your convictions — the living fire of imperative in your soul — then you will always have peace with God.

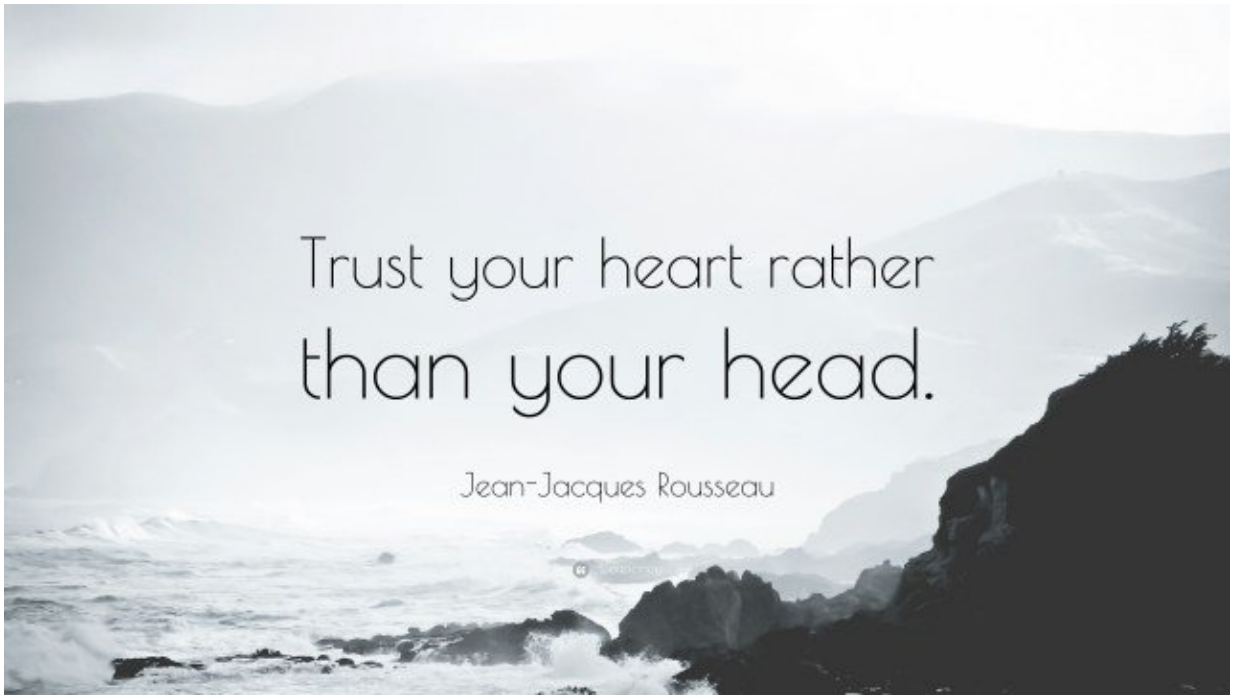



## The Heart — A Treasure In Earthen Vessels

So perhaps we should heed the majority of non-Western cultures yet living in our world today when they suggest that your soul is not in your head, but in your heart. Ask any Native American who actually knows their own culture where their soul “lives”, and they’ll point to their heart, whereas the vast majority of non-native Americans will point to their heads. And then we can examine the scholarly research about the Ancient Near East (ANE) and discover that they, too, assumed that the soul was in the heart, not the head — all of them, so far as we can tell.

Lo and behold, even Western science has discovered that the heart has its own sensory field, and that it possesses nerve nodes apparently capable of processing what that sensory field senses. However, science has no idea what kind of data that field senses, only that it most certainly does interact with other living things and the sensory field emitting from those beings. Given the cultural assumptions of the West, we aren’t surprised that the most active efforts to use that limited scientific information result in folks talking about “emotional intelligence” (EQ).

Abraham believed it; Moses believed it; Jesus and His followers taught it. Not the way I’m teaching it here, of course. They were basing their teaching on a shared assumption that had never varied across the entire history encompassed in Scripture. It turns out that the West is just about the only civilization that thinks the heart is just a repository of sentiment, and that the soul is in the head.




## Conclusions

The Heart-Led Way means you have moved your conscious awareness from your head to your heart. It means you seek to sense moral truth directly from Creation, because God wove His own DNA in the fabric of reality. It means you strive to read your own convictions, which are awakened when your spirit is touched by the Divine Presence. It means you sense that powerful Divine Presence which lives *in your heart* as the Holy Spirit. It means you have compelled your reason and intellect to bow the knee to the superior moral wisdom of your heart.

That's the Heart-Led Way.

By the way, Biblical Law assumes you are taking the Heart-Led path as the means to discerning what the written Law Covenants demand of you. You cannot obey God's Law with your head — that's legalism. The Bible expects you to get this Heart-Led Way as a prerequisite for peace with God.  It is required.  That's the basis of true faith.

## Related

- Σ Frame: A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unpacking and tying together the meta-levels of Christianity, reality and the red pill into a hierarchical understanding: theological, scientific, and philosophical/cultural (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame: Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism? (2022/2/1)

- Σ Frame: The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)
- Σ Frame: Christ is in You (2023/4/3)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Bruce Charlton: Participation in Romantic Christianity (2025/10/14)
- Bruce Charlton: You *Don’t* need Faith to be a Christian! (Hope will suffice) (2025/10/14)

# Noteworthy Points from the Christian Mysticism Debate

December 5, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*There's an apparent schism in the Christian Blogosphere over Christian Mysticism, but why? What is the core issue of contention?*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Christian / Mystical Awareness
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

Over at The Orthosphere, Kristor wrote an exposition On Finding the True Way to Life (2022/7/24), which explores the interplay between individual faith and institutional Church authority in achieving Christian salvation, inspired by a commentary from Bruce Charlton.

This post was part of a larger discussion going on in the Christian Blogosphere between Francis Berger, Bruce Charlton, Kristor, Alan Roebuck, J. M. Smith, and others participating in the comments sections, about the validity, value, place, and purpose of Christian Mysticism, and how this is affecting traditional ecclesiastical Christianity. (A list of these posts can be found here.) I believe this debate was important because the current emergence of Christian Mysticism will become a significant movement in the history of Christianity. We are witnessing its conception right Here and Now.

Since the conclusion of this debate, which took place in July and August of 2022, there appears to be a schism of silence on this topic. Apparently, certain authors are avoiding the topic, thereby depriving others of their critical insights. Most notably, we haven't heard much about Christian Mysticism from Adam Piggott, Gunner Q, or The Orthosphere, while Francis Berger, Catacomb Resident, Bruce Charlton, Ed Hurst, and Σ Jack have continued to address and explore Mystic Faith, but with fewer responses.

Here, I'm focusing on Kristor's essay because it is apparently the last proposition on which all parties agreed, and also because it attracted a plurality of comments. However, this is just my take. Readers are encouraged to go through all those posts, time allowing, and decide for themselves where the split originated.

## The Main Thesis of Kristor's Essay

Salvation is fundamentally an individual pursuit rooted in personal faith in Christ, but the Christian Church serves as an indispensable "soteriological safe harbor"—the Body of Christ itself—offering doctrinal protection and a reliable path to redemption. While one can be saved outside formal Church participation through genuine faith, regular Church attendance provides sound teaching and accountability, significantly enhances the odds of experiencing the motivation of joy and therefore encourages perseverance, and guards against sins and other spiritual pitfalls.

## Key Arguments

- **Faith Over Ritual**: Drawing from biblical examples like Elijah, Abraham, Moses, and the Maccabean martyrs, Kristor's essay argues that true salvation comes from heartfelt faith in Christ, and not mere adherence to sacraments, liturgical rites, or ceremonies. Kristor summarizes multiple quotes from Jesus as, *"Your faith has made you whole. Not your participation in the Temple rites, not your obedience to the Deuteronomic and Levitical Law, but your faith."*
- **The Church's Unique Role**: Salvation operates through both the Church and the broader creation, but the Church is singularly vital as Christ's embodied presence. Without it, individuals risk error, akin to "traversing Mirkwood" without staying on the trail (a reference to Tolkien, emphasizing the dangers of going astray).
- **Perseverance and Renewal**: Faith demands ongoing *metanoia* (a transformative renewal of life) and endurance. Hypocritical legalism and ritualism without inner

change is futile and summarily condemned.
- **Critique of Romantic Christianity**: Kristor warns against overly individualistic approaches (e.g., Christian Mysticism, AKA “Romantic Christianity”), which prioritize personal discernment over Church tradition. This can lead to “reinventing the wheel” and doctrinal drift, as no one can authoritatively redefine core truths without the Church’s collective wisdom.

## Kristor’s Conclusions

Kristor paraphrases Charlton’s viewpoint in saying, *“In brief; the individual (not any church) ultimately ‘defines’ Christianity: i.e., the way to salvation”* and adds, *“yet this individual path is safest within the Church’s boundaries.”*

The true way to eternal life lies in discovering and faithfully following Christ as He has revealed Himself, with the Church providing the surest, tradition-guided route to avoid spiritual peril. Kristor urges readers to embrace this institutional anchor rather than venturing alone.

## Comments

Kristor’s article sparked many lively comments, totaling 70 in number, debating topics like Church schisms, the 2020 C0V!D pandemic closures, and tensions between traditional hierarchy and personal intuition, including analogies like Peter’s brief walk on water as a model of fleeting individual triumph.

It was said that the debate was rather dry and difficult to follow, so here, I’ll attempt to summarize the main points of the discussion.

- There is no longer any separation of Church and State, as evidenced by the churches response to government mandates (e.g. church closures during the C0V!D epidemic). This has manifested in different ways for different sects and denominations, but overall, the end is the same — the church conforms to societal influences and abides by politically motivated regulations, rather than staying true to their traditional faith beliefs.
- The Church allowed the atheistic State to dictate its religious praxis in the midst of a pandemic that, we were hysterically told, would result in numbers of the faithful meeting their Maker.
- Virtually all Christian churches willingly allowed the secular authorities to label them non-essential services in early 2020. This capitulation was existential in magnitude.
- Many ecclesiastical institutions have become corrupted within and without, most apparent in Evangelical Protestantism, but also within Catholicism to a lesser but still heretical degree.
- The Mainline Protestant church is converged with secular society. The churches are stuffed with fake Christians, including the authorities in those churches.
- The Catholic church is a minion of the Deep State. The Vatican is almost completely under the control of Gnostics clothed as wealthy shepherds.
- The Apostolic succession, like the claim of legitimate Hanoverian succession to the British throne, has gotten *very* problematic, and the hierarchs won't deal with it, so this issue is wrecking the Church.
- Readers recounted what Dalrock, Vox Day, et al. have said about "Churchianity".

All this and more is partly why Orthodoxy has grown over the last decade.

The esteemed J. M. Smith wrote,

> “I think what Bruce rebels against, and I know what I rebel against, is a Procrustean definition of the way to salvation. I know that there are great dangers in spinning off in the other direction, but individualization does not have to mean individualism. We have been talking about “evolution of consciousness,” but differentiation of consciousness is more indisputable and to the point.”

More recently, Gunner Q wrote another reason why people are hesitant to accept Christian Mysticism.

> “My main issue with Christian mysticism is people’s motivations for pursuing it. The supernatural can happen, we do follow a Personal God, but most people who go into it do so for dangerous reasons. Either they want to be Special People, or they don’t like what Scripture says and try to find ‘sources’ that teach differently.
>
> This, in a social context of explosive growth of witchcraft, hallucinogens, and other diabolical influences. Most believers today do not have the discernment to recognize a lie when their favorite politician tells it, let alone a spirit guide of uncertain origin inhabiting a different reality.
>
> Acknowledge the supernatural when it happens? Sure. Try to invoke the supernatural because God-given reality is not enough? Thin ice.”

## Conclusions

ImNoBody offered a fundamental insight to the crux of the debate.

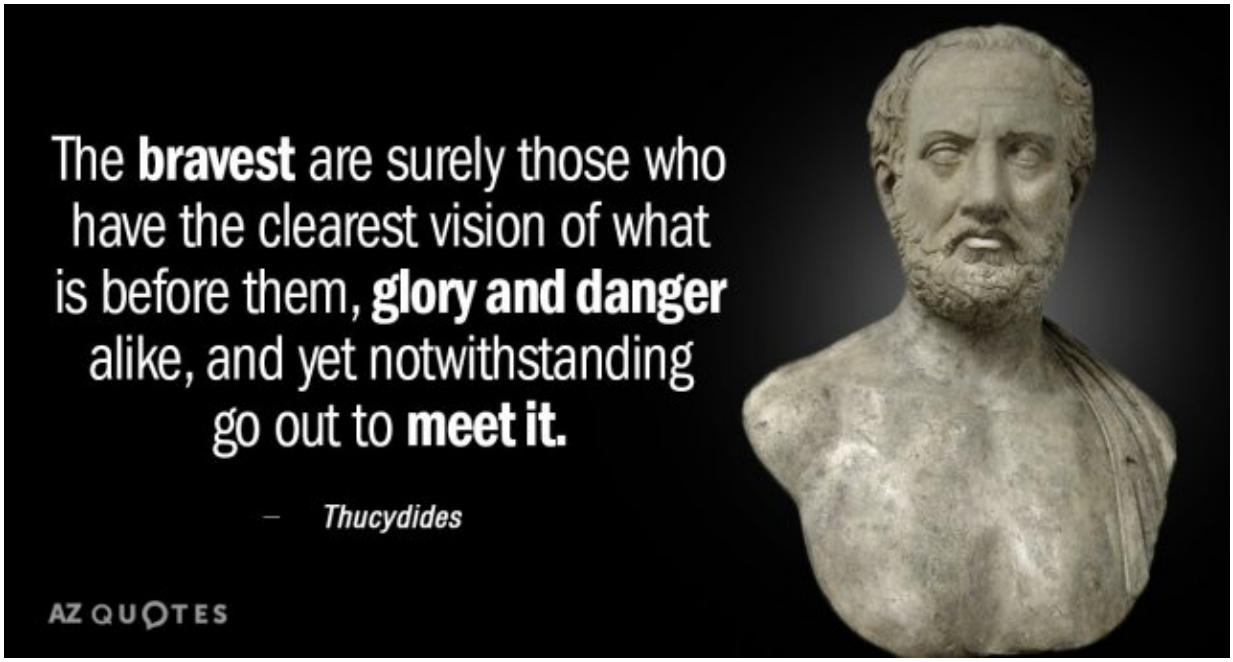
> “The key of the debate is the word “discern”, which is ambiguous. Of course, any Traditionalist would agree that individual discernment is necessary for salvation

> and that salvation is individual. This comes with Christianity. But the Traditionalist will tell you that this discernment has to start from tradition in order not to reinvent the wheel and to take advantage of what we have learned through the centuries. This is the position in other aspects of life: we don't reinvent Physics or Medicine from scratch: we rely on a living tradition.
>
> For the Romantic, the "development of consciousness" and the convergence of churches with the liberal establishment, have made this tradition useless. We have to go to the source directly because the old stream is polluted. Discernment cannot be limited by anything, only by individual intuition or reasoning."
>
> "In brief; the individual (not any church) ultimately 'defines' Christianity: i.e., the way to salvation."
>
> "So there would be as much Christianities as Christian people."

I think, ultimately, the dissention boils down to three interrelated issues:

1. What is the Church, properly understood? Is it a particular institution of organized religion? Or is it those who hold to the practice of a particular body of ecclesiastical and soteriological doctrine? Or is the Body of Christ comprised NOT of an institution or buildings or doctrines, but rather IS comprised of every individual human who claims Christ as Lord and Savior?
2. What constitutes Christian identity? Is one a Christian because they attend mass regularly and perform all the sacraments? Or is one a Christian because they have placed their faith in Christ and have developed their senses via regular practice of righteousness to discern right from wrong?
3. What is most conducive toward developing and maintaining one's faith in Christ? Is it sticking with the ecclesiastical traditions, although broken and corrupted? Or is it making a break from the psychological burdens of these culturally converged institutions and discovering the original source of faith in Christ through Christian Mysticism?

The answer to the first question is evident in Kristor's essay, and everyone can agree on this. But the second is much more contextually nuanced and personalized — and therein lies the rub. Some men are finding the church to be inadequate for avoiding deception, developing faith, and achieving spiritual growth (such as what Kristor et al. argued), and/or other men are discovering God via a mystical awareness of the glory and power of God that supercedes the benefits of attending church (as I have).




Bruce Charlton wrote,

> "My framing of this issue is that it is a question of whether we each take ultimate personal responsibility for our Christian faith in its most core aspects; or whether we choose to give that responsibility to some external source — whether that be a church institution or some externally-taught interpretation of scripture.
>
> The choice of personal responsibility may lead to "mysticism" or to many kinds of supernatural or paranormal experiences in some individuals — but in other individuals it will lead to the (personal, responsible) choice to believe and practice in accordance with a particular church — or something analogous.
>
> But such a person will know, explicitly, that his loyalty and obedience to a church was taken by himself. He will not (for instance) believe that the truth is defined by a modern institution, or that his status as "a Christian" depends on the say-so of any institution."

And as Gunner Q alluded, in choosing Mysticism, is one's motivation to evade Earthly / ecclesiastical authority, or to seek Christ?

Maybe this is an oversimplification, but it is apparently what we need to get a handle on things.

## Related

- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism?
- Catacomb Resident: Prospects (2022/1/28)
- Bruce Charlton: The metaphysics of mysticism – a vital consideration (2022/3/4)
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Viewpoints on Man's Confusion about How God Works in the Life of a Believer (2021/3/29)
- Bruce Charlton: Notes on mysticism of thinking (2021/4/11)

- Francis Berger: Is It Time For Christians To Become “Mystical”? (2021/4/11)
- Bruce Charlton: Creativity and Christianity – in Traditional compared with Romantic Christianity (2021/4/30)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Noetic Nose Knows (2021/9/6)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame: The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)
- Σ Frame: Belief, Cognition, and Faith (2024/8/15)
- Σ Frame: The Birth Pangs of Christian Mysticism (2025/12/1)
- Σ Frame: The Heart-Led Way (2025/12/3)

# Wisdom is NOT Intelligent Decision Making

December 8, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the difference?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Christian / Mystical Awareness; Rationality;
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Case Study — Biblical Gender Roles Mistakes the Nature of Discernment

I think BGR has some of the best stuff in (what's left of) the Christian Manosphere, but there is one point in this post that I strongly disagree with.

> "David's son, King Solomon, was a Wiseman who built his kingdom with his mind."
>
> *Biblical Gender Roles: You Don't Have To Be A Jock To Be A Godly Masculine Man – Nerds Can Be Too (2021/12/27)*

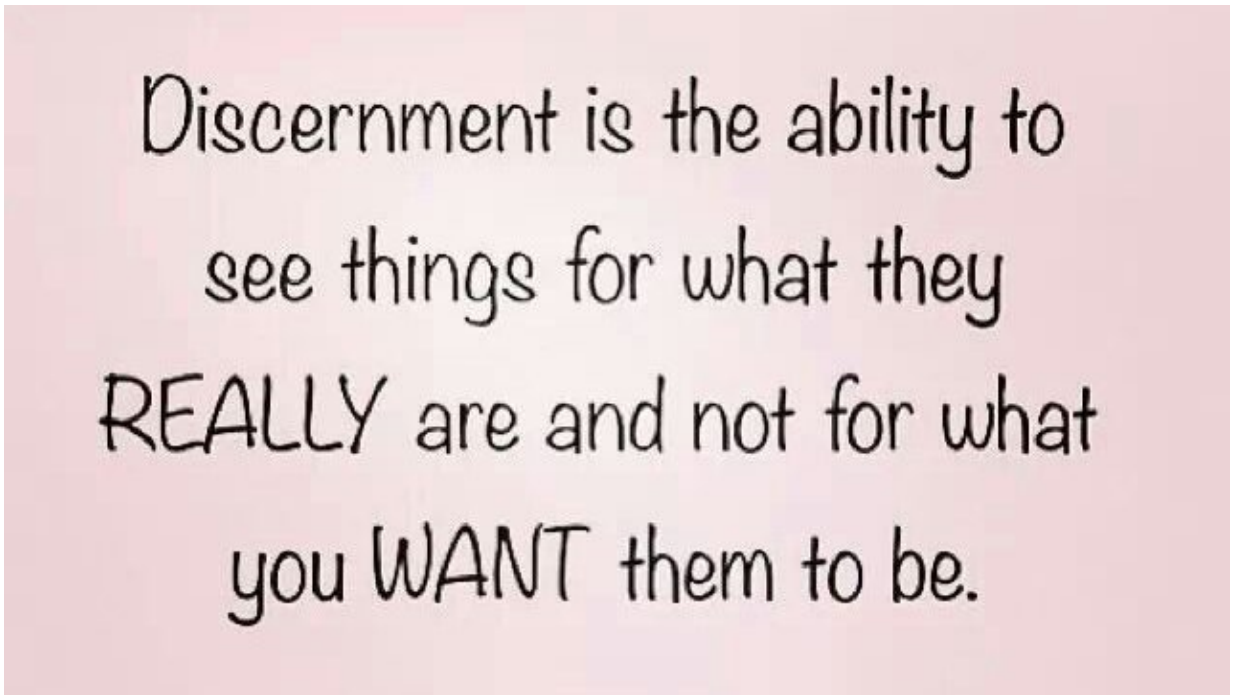
No. Solomon was gifted with wisdom from the Lord above in response to his prayer to be a wise king.

BGR replied,

> "Jack, you make a great point about Solomon's wisdom being a divine gift rather than a purely mental faculty — and I completely agree. But I'd add that the same is true of David's warrior abilities.
>
> In Psalm 144:1, David said, *"Blessed be the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight."*
>
> Just as Solomon's wisdom came from God, David's skill in battle also came from God. In both cases, the divine gift manifested through different modalities of masculinity: one through mental and strategic aptitude (the Wiseman), the other through physical and courageous action (the Warrior).
>
> My statement that Solomon *"built his kingdom with his mind"* wasn't meant to suggest his wisdom was self-derived, but rather that his form of masculine strength was expressed intellectually rather than physically — just as David's was expressed militarily rather than academically. Both were empowered by the same God, who equips men differently for His purposes."

Okay, I understand his point about the different expressions of masculinity, but I was surprised that BGR missed *my* point, because I took him to be a discerning person by

virtue of his Biblical intersexual insights.




## What is Discernment?

My quibble is that Spiritual Discernment, which is the foundation of Godly wisdom (such as that possessed by King Solomon), is NOT a rational faculty of the mind. It is an ineffable trait of the Godly.

I have to point this out, because ever since I wrote multiple posts about spiritual discernment (see posts under **Related** below), it has become an oft used term around the sphere, even extending into mainstream discourse.  Most of the time, they use this term loosely to mean 'awareness' or 'intelligence', or 'judgment', without any understanding that it is a uniquely personal, spiritual ability / gifting.

Spiritual discernment is not merely 'awareness' or 'intelligence', or 'judgment' because…

- Discernment can tell you whether someone is lying.
- Discernment makes you aware of the motivations of others.
- Discernment can tell you what is the right course of action among a pool of confusing options.
- Discernment allows you to discriminate between whether someone is merely stupid, ignorant, and immature, or if they are engaging in premeditated willful evil.
- Discernment allows you to determine whether to extend grace and mercy to someone, or else dish out harsh discipline and punishment, either of which may contribute to their own salvation — or damnation.

Neither intelligence nor emotional EQ / maturity can reveal these things to one's awareness.

Speaking personally, my own discernment allows me to tell which individuals are

spiritually alive, as opposed to being dead in sin and shame.  These individuals appear like brilliant shining lights in a crowd of people.  The interesting thing is that many of these individuals are NOT Bible thumping Protestants. Imagine that!

Also, believe it or not, my discernment allows me to identify a woman's N-count with small error.  It is an impression that appears like 'antennas' emanating from the woman's head, similar to the meme below. I can literally count a woman's 'antennas' to know her N-count.

## Conclusions

Moreover, spiritual discernment is a metaphysical aptitude that is characteristic of spiritual maturity, whereas intelligence is a mental / physiological / psychological aptitude, and emotional / social awareness is a honed perception arising from one's emotional maturity.

The confusion between these concepts is ubiquitous in the West, such that no one knows the difference anymore. But there is a vast difference that we must remain cognizant of.

We cannot schmooze discernment / wisdom as being the same thing as either being intelligent / academically inclined, or being emotionally or socially aware. They are totally different concepts.

---

If you lack discernment and desire more wisdom, then all you need to do is ask God to grant you more of it.  He is gracious to impart this gift to all who ask (James 1:5-8).  But beware!  It may be shocking, and require you to make drastic changes.  IMO, the reason why most people do NOT have discernment is because they subconsciously reject it.

They cannot accept nor handle the iterative responsibilities of knowing the disturbing information that it reveals.

---

**Update:** BiblicalGenderRoles has responded with an excellent article, The Bible Teaches Two Kinds of Wisdom, Not One (2025/12/11).

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame: 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021/6/25)
- Σ Frame: Dealing with Discernment (2021/9/17)
- Σ Frame: On the Discernment of Desire (2021/9/24)
- Σ Frame: Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame: The Appropriateness of Logic (2025/8/20)
- Σ Frame: Awareness and Introspection — Index of Posts (2025/9/30)

# Mysticism and Tennis

December 10, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sports provide a real connection between psychology and reality.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Christian / Mystical Awareness;
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

I've played tennis since 2002.  Believe it or not, I've learned a lot about Frame, masculine presence, and mystical awareness from playing this game.  It's also increased my faith and confidence.

When I first started playing, I bought a really cheap racket (an aluminum-railed Prince). But after my first season, I was getting better at it, and I enjoyed it more. So I decided to buy a better racket.

Since good quality rackets are rather expensive, I did some research on it, and I talked with my friend about how to select a good racket.  We also went to a large sports equipment store and looked at what they had.  I was a little confused, because some rackets seemed very similar to others, but were priced much differently.

## Mystical Awareness of Aptitude and Skill

I asked my tennis buddy what the difference was, and how to decide which one to buy. He said something that has stuck out in my mind ever since.

> **"The Feeling is EVERYTHING!!!"**

I asked him what he meant by that.  He said,

> "How do you feel when you're holding the racket, when you're swinging it, and hitting the ball?  Do you feel like you're fumbling around with a clunky piece of junk, or do you feel more natural, like the racket is an extension of your arm?  Do you feel like you're swatting flies with a hammer, or do you feel like you're catching butterflies with a net?  Do you feel like you're struggling to avoid embarrassing yourself, or do you feel like you own the court?"

I understood what he meant then.  He wasn't talking about an emotional feeling, per se. He was referring to my connection with reality and how the racket acts as a primary instrument within a real-time information feedback loop between action and reaction. The 'Feeling' he was referring to is my autotelic participation with reality within a state of

Flow.

## Mystical Awareness of Posture

More recently, one of my tennis mates taught me how to rotate my torso and keep my arm more rigid, similar to playing golf.  Before this, I had been in the habit of using my elbow, shoulder, and wrist. Before, when I was using my arm, I felt like I was just trying to hit the ball in the right direction.  After my friend taught me this different posture, I felt like I controlled a metaphysical 'sphere' around myself, and I only had to 'capture' the ball in my 'sphere'.  Hitting the ball was then less of a mental concern.

Interestingly, as long as I focused on my "sphere of influence', I was much more likely to hit the ball back, and within bounds too. The how and why is inexplicable to me.

All I can say is that my newly learned posture operates from an internal locus of control. The expectation is that the ball (and the resultant hit that follows) will "come to me", if I only line myself up with it while it's incoming.  After I experimented with this new posture, I found that *"It's easier to play better."*  When I said this to my courtmate, he knew I "got it".

## Social Interaction is Like Playing Tennis

I often tell my students that having a conversation is like playing a game of tennis.

In this analogy, the ball is the subject, and returning the ball means that your response has to acknowledge and/or address what the speaker has said.

> "You have to hit the ball back to the other person, within the boundaries. If you don't you'll lose the game."

I was tutoring a young Taiwanese boy a few years ago, and he was afraid to talk with me in English. In order to relieve his tension and lighten the mood with a diversion, I told him how having a conversation is like playing a game of tennis, and then I challenged him to have a conversation with me like we were playing a game of tennis. He did well at first, but after a time, he grew tired and abruptly changed the subject. Then I pointed that out to him. *"You dropped the ball! I win the game and you lose!"* He just kept talking about the other subject. Then I said, *"Why didn't you hit the ball back to me? Why did you change the subject?"* Then he covered his face with his hands and said, *"I'm afraid!"*

IME, adults have the same difficulty in maintaining authentic dialogue, but younger students are more willing to admit that they can't play well.  Once adults grow tired of the emotion work arising from social interaction and/or verbal interlocution, it takes real humility and strength of character to resist dismissing the conversation (and the person, too).

## Confidence — "Use It or Lose it!"

Many skills, such as tennis or public speaking, are performed better if you can relax and *"just let it flow"*.  *That* is self-acceptance, farts, warts, quirks, mistakes, and all, and this is also the foundation of authentic confidence. In this, you psychologically isolate yourself from all the opinions and reactions of others, reject the fear of a negative evaluation, and focus solely on the execution of action within a state of Flow, no matter how good or bad your skill may be. *That*, my friend, is true confidence leading to glory.

Now you shall think diligently upon that, dear reader, because in my profession, I am most famous for teaching students confidence. Take heed.

Also, no matter how good you may be, if you don't play tennis in a while, or have regular conversations and social interactions with trusted others, you'll lose skill and play lousy.

You'll also get tired and sore more quickly. *"Use it or Lose it!"*

I do not mean to say that you'll lose a natural or spiritual gifting from the Lord, but only that you'll fall out of practice and be less effective. Your gift is your irrevocable purpose.

## Notes on Tennis Rackets

Years ago, when I started playing tennis (~2002), Wilson was one of the low to middle quality brands, and Head and Prince were the best brands. (Most all companies make high and low end rackets, but I'm referring to the companies' reputations.) But now, Wilson is highly reputed and Prince has fallen behind. Head remains one of the best.

Nowadays, the most popular rackets used by recreational players are, in this order…

1. Babolat Pure Drive 2021
2. Babolat Pure Aero 2023
3. Wilson Blade 98
4. Yonex EZONE 100 V7
5. Head Radical
6. Wilson Clash

Babolat is the oldest tennis racket manufacturer in the world and also one of the most popular, worldwide. They make light, good quality, all-purpose rackets for non-professional players. Babolat is a French company, hence the name, but the name means "old lady years" in Polish. Ha ha!

Recently, Babolat has invested heavily in research and development. Their current tennis rackets are packed with many technological innovations that other manufacturers have yet to replicate. One interesting new feature is tiny pulleys on the racket that allow the

strings to move, providing more versatility and spin.

The rackets most often used by professional players are Babolat, Head, Wilson, and Yonex, in that order.  However, professional players have their rackets heavily customized, and then they're painted to resemble the rackets they're being paid to endorse.

- Rafael Nadal endorses the Babolat Pure Aero racket.
- Dominic Thiem endorses the Babolat Pure Drive racket.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Developing Attitudes That Help You Cope (2015/11/5)
- Σ Frame: A Study of Csíkszentmihályi Flow (2017/12/29)
- Σ Frame: The Blessings of Flow (2018/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Wisdom, Spiritual Efficiency, and Flow (2018/1/26)
- Σ Frame: Pursuing Flow to develop Confidence and Trust (2022/4/22)

# Is Mysticism Ecumenical?

December 12, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Perceiving the power and glory of God is not unique to Christianity.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Christian / Mystical Awareness; Confusing Issues;
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Intro

A while back, one controversial commenter, Aaron MacDonald*, had the idea that I was singlehandedly allowing the Christian Manosphere to be taken over by Islam by allowing historical architectural landmarks to be attributed to Muslim interpretations.

Whut!?! Yeah… Right! /S

His question,

> "Is this an attempt at "Abrahamic Religions" unity?"

brought a smile to my face.

To be clear, I am not making any attempt to unite Abrahamic Religions or whatever.

However, I do have a few things to say about ecumenicalism — as seen through the lens of Mysticism. Perhaps if I explain my views more clearly, I can alleviate any remaining confusion.

### Case Study — Truth is Ecumenical

I once took a trip to China in 2002 to teach English.  One of the men who went with my group was a Protestant Minister.  After we had arrived at our destination in a very rural area of southern China, he marveled for days, saying, *"God is here!"*  I asked him what he meant by that and what he had expected to find.  He answered, *"I didn't know what I would find here, but I sure never expected to find God here."*  I thought his statement displayed his ignorance of the omnipresence of God, but at the same time, hearing him say these things was both refreshing and very humbling to me.

Yes, God exists in pagan nations and cultures!

There are people all over the world who recognize the power, grace, and beauty of God and are at a loss to describe it in words.  As such, the religion that is most familiar to people tends to provide the language in which these observations and mystical experiences are interpreted and expressed.  Thus, it is not surprising that many religions share some of the same conceptualizations and teachings, although they appear in different words and perspectives from one religion to the next.

Therefore, I am ecumenical in so far as recognizing that most all “true” religions attempt to provide a theoretical understanding of metaphysical phenomena with the recognition that spiritual truth is buried therein, and that these phenomena are universal to all men.

## God’s Law is Written on the Hearts of All Men

In his famous sermon on Mars Hill, the Apostle Paul described the faith of those who had never heard the gospel.

> [22] So Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus and said, “Men of Athens, I see that you are very religious in all respects. [23] For while I was passing through and examining the objects of your worship, I also found an altar with this inscription, ‘TO AN UNKNOWN GOD.’ Therefore, what you worship in ignorance, this I proclaim to you.
>
> [26] and He made from one *man* every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined *their* appointed times and the boundaries of their habitation, [27] that they would seek God, if perhaps they might feel around for Him and find *Him*, though He is not far from each one of us; [28] for in Him we live and move and exist, as even some of your own poets have said, ‘For we also are His descendants.’
>
> [30] So having overlooked the times of ignorance, God is now proclaiming to mankind that all people everywhere are to repent, [31] because He has set a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness through a Man whom He has appointed, having furnished proof to all people by raising Him from the dead.”
>
> *Excerpts from St. Paul’s sermon on Mars Hill, Acts 17:22-31 (NASB)*

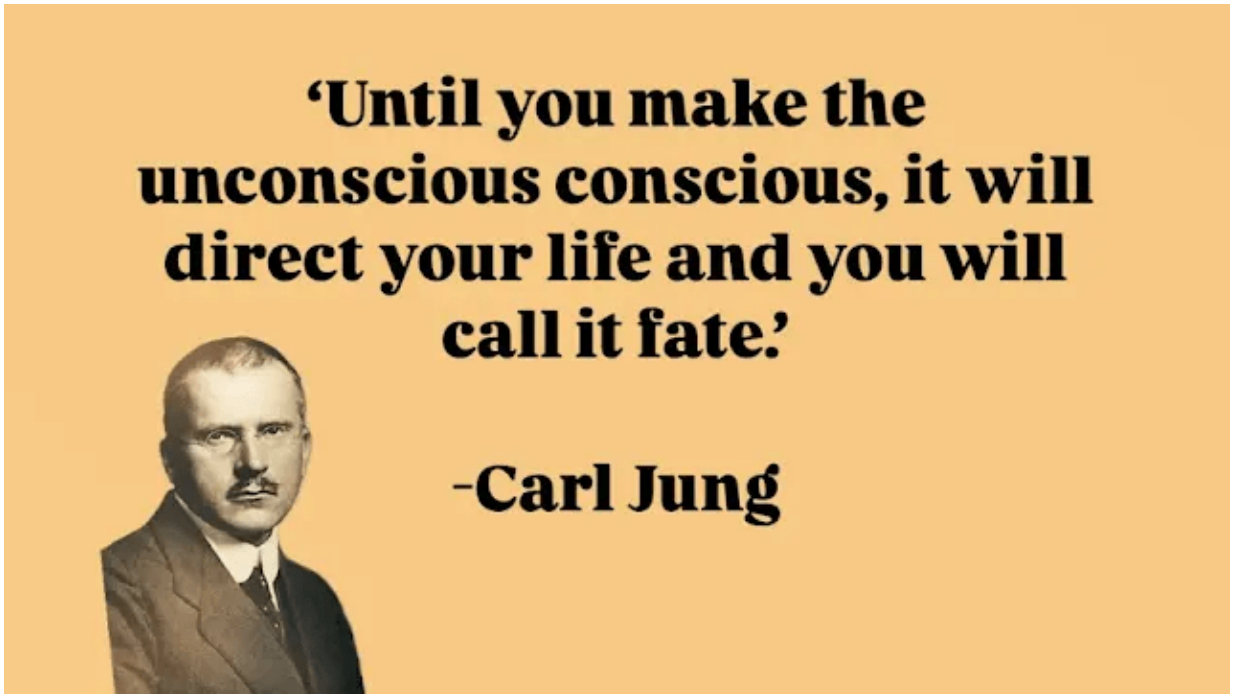
God's proclamation that all people everywhere are to repent (verse 30) continues to reverberate to the present day, and since the global reach of the internet, it is now more important than ever.

Romans 2 levels the playing field with respect to religion [emphasis added].

> [1] Therefore you have no excuse, you *foolish* person, everyone *of you* who passes judgment; for in that *matter in* which you judge someone else, you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things. [2] And we know that the judgment of God rightly falls upon those who practice such things. [3] But do you suppose this, you *foolish* person who passes judgment on those who practice such things, and *yet* does them *as well*, that you will escape the judgment of God? [4] Or do you think lightly of the riches of His kindness and restraint and patience, not knowing that the kindness of God leads you to repentance? [5] But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself on the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, [6] who will repay each person according to his deeds: **[7] to those who by perseverance in doing good seek glory, honor, and immortality, *He will give* eternal life; [8] but to those who are self-serving and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *He will give* wrath and indignation. [9] *There will be* tribulation and distress for every soul of mankind who does evil, for the Jew first and also for the Greek, [10] but glory, honor, and peace to everyone who does what is good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. [11] For there is no partiality with God.**
>
> [12] For all who have sinned without the Law will also perish without the Law, and all who have sinned under the Law will be judged by the Law; [13] **for *it is* not the hearers of the Law *who* are righteous before God, but the doers of the Law *who* will be justified. [14] For when Gentiles who do not have the Law instinctively perform the *requirements* of the Law, these, though not**

**having the Law, are a law to themselves, [15] in that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience testifying and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them, [16] on the day when, according to my gospel, God will judge the secrets of mankind through Christ Jesus.**

*Romans 2* *(NASB)*




[17] But if you call yourself a Jew and rely upon the Law and boast in God, [18] and know *His* will and distinguish the things that matter, being instructed from the Law, [19] and are confident that you yourself are a guide to people who are blind, a light to those in darkness, [20] a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of the immature, possessing in the Law the embodiment of knowledge and of the truth — [21] *you*, therefore, who teach someone else, do you not teach yourself? *You* who preach that one is not to steal, do you steal? [22] *You* who say that one is not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery? *You* who loathe idols, do you rob temples? [23] You who boast in the Law, through your breaking the Law, do you dishonor God? **[24] For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you," just as it is written.**

[25] For indeed circumcision is of value if you practice the Law; but if you are a violator of the Law, your circumcision has turned into uncircumcision. **[26] So if the uncircumcised man keeps the requirements of the Law, will his uncircumcision not be regarded as circumcision? [27] And he who is physically uncircumcised, if he keeps the Law, will he not judge you who though having the letter *of the Law* and circumcision are a violator of the Law? [28] For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. [29] But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the**

> **letter; and his praise is not from people, but from God.**
>
> *Romans 2 (NASB)*

I might summarize all this as saying that whatever church one attends doesn't matter as much as one's personal (i.e. conscientious and mystical faith) relationship with God. To God, each man stands or falls on his own merit — NOT on grounds of whether he attended a certain church, or faithfully performed all the sacraments and other rigamarole. This is essentially what was concluded from the Christian Mysticism Debate.

## Mysticism and Sin

Sin is seductively gratifying partly because it is forbidden, not just by law and society, but by every person. Even the most godless are aware that sin is bad. But in addition to the instant gratifications of sin, the human desire to experience unconditional love, in spite of our sin, draws us to sin like moths to a flame. Modern thinking rebrands this as 'acceptance' and 'tolerance'.

However, sin has consequences, and for the most part, the consequences are what earmarks something as a sin. The overlap is not coincidental.

Of course, there is some variation, as Info wrote.

> "One must regard the outcomes of Righteousness and Wickedness as Probabilistic on the Individual level. Blessings and cursings as more apparent on the group level.
>
> Righteous people are more likely to get blessed, but not always. Wicked people are more likely to be cursed, but not always."

Obedience to the Lord, both individual and collective, is good for the individual man, good for the church, good for the community, good for the nation, and good for civilization. For

the most part, sin erodes and destroys all these in varying degrees of immediacy and severity.  In fact, up until the mid 20th century, Christianity was equated with Civilization, and vice versa, as a matter of common sense.  We have totally forgotten this.  Patriarchal Christianity IS Civilization!  The underlying thesis of Helen Andrew's essay — and the social degradation from which it draws its thesis — is proof.

# Epilogue

All these things that St. Paul wrote almost two millennia ago are just as true today as they were back then.

Just as God is no respecter of persons, true faith is no respecter of religions.  Now that Western Christianity is falling apart at the seams, more people are beginning to recognize this.

It would be wrong to say that all Catholics go to hell simply because they don't have a "born again" experience in their catechism.

It would be wrong to say that all Protestants go to hell simply because they don't go to confessional or mass, or participate in the ritual sacraments.

Just as Catholics and Protestants fall into the trap of esteeming their own liturgical interpretation of God's Authority (through either ecumenicalism or scripture, respectively) as correct and all others heretical, and thereby fall into the sin of sectarianism, likewise, those who have been given the gospel of Christ find it easy to esteem the Western interpretations of Christianity as correct — as corrupted as they are, and which have long abandoned mysticism which is the root of faith — and all other forms of religion as heathen, even though the latter may cling to a mystical knowledge of God by faith.

Therefore, I think it would be wrong to say that all Buddhists, Muslims, et al. automatically go to hell simply because they've never completed Catholic catechism or heard the story of Jesus' crucifixion and resurrection and had a "Born Again" experience (per Protestantism). God can redeem a Buddhist just as easily as He can shake a converged churchian out of the gynocentric idolatry of the Blue Pill mentality (as many of us once were). Maybe *more* easily with the way things are looking now. At least Buddhists and Muslims recognize the importance of authority and Headship, and that QTπ fluff stuff is a sin. Not so with today's so-called Christian church.

Believe it or not, those who are faithful in other religions also receive God's blessings. If this makes the reader angry or envious, then perhaps Romans 2:17-29 (quoted above) is relevant, except in this case, Romans 2 is relevantly modernized as,

> "But if you call yourself a Christian / Catholic / Protestant and rely upon the Bible / Church and boast in God…"
>
> […]
>
> *You* who preach that *"all persons are created equal (in the eyes of God)"*, do you not discriminate those who come to your church based on their age, marital status, social class, and SMV? [22] *You* who say that marriage is a sacrament, do you not have premarital sex and practice birth control? *You* who loathe other religions, do you tithe regularly? [23] You who boast in the Bible / Sacraments, through your breaking the fundamental Law of God, do you dishonor your religion? **For Christianity is blasphemed among non-Christians because of you.**

It is blasphemed precisely because God's Law is written on the hearts of all men (as discussed above), and they intuitively *know* that Western Churchianity is committing

blasphemy by attaching progressive Feminism and all the sins thereof as an intrinsic part of Christian living.

## Summary

I am not saying that all religions are the same.  They are not.

I am not saying that *"all paths lead home"* or something like that.

I am not saying that different religions should settle their scores and live in peace.  That isn't going to happen.

I am indifferent about ecumenical conferences, councils, and communications, as I know these will never supersede the confines of their respective doctrines.  However, I do think it is good that there is more dialogue between the various Christian sects and denominations.

Pastor Cliffe Knechtle and his son, Stuart.

I am saying that if you could somehow make a comprehensive survey of every Christian church and the true doctrines among these churches, and if you can take it all in, you'll realize that faith in Christ is the central tenet of Christianity.  Christ provides the unconditional love that humanity craves and searches for through sin.  Christ provides the purpose for suffering, the motivation for repentance, and the beatific vision of redemption. Everything else involves how that faith is realized, verbalized, and lived out.

Those religions that recognize Jesus Christ as Lord are closer to the Truth, and thus, those who confess this Truth are open to greater blessings from God.  They are also more intensely targeted by Satan in an attempt to sully God's reputation, which we have learned is very important to Him.

Those churches / religions that prioritize Covenant living within a small community of believers are more likely to experience the daily joys and eternal blessings of this Truth.

IMO, very few churches offer this kind of fellowship.

Ultimately, we can't know the answer to the question of who is elect on this side of the eternal (although you yourself can know your own destiny), so all we can do is to love and care for those whom God has put within our domain.  Moreover, I prefer not to put God's power and grace into a box of doctrinal teachings informed by "Enlightened" philosophies — teachings which have been corrupted for centuries.

For all these reasons, modern Christian spirituality is turning away from church affiliations and doctrinal teachings, and embracing the mystical, as it should be, I think.  We lament the disintegration of the church and its influence over society (encapsulated in Aaron Renn's "Negative World" thesis).  But it would be foolish not to recognize this as the resurrection of authentic faith and the beginning of a new revival.

* Aaron MacDonald *is suspected to be the same person as* Grifter Shifter *and/or* InsanityBytes22*.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Ecumenical Translations (2023/6/18)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Aaron Renn (James Wood): Christendom's Autopsy (2025/3/6)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- To Reclaim Normality: Why American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) Is Collapsing and Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) Is Growing (2025/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)
- Catacomb Resident: Two Systems (2025/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
- Σ Frame: The Age Old Question of Authority (2025/9/3)
- Σ Frame: Why is Eastern Orthodoxy more attractive to Men than Protestantism? (2025/9/5)
- Catacomb Resident: What God Wrought (2025/9/7)
- Catacomb Resident: No Turning Back (2025/9/18)
- Aaron Renn: The Quest for Christian Symbolic Dominance (2025/10/9)

# Thus Saith Ye Olde Red Pill Lore

December 15, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Red Pill wisdom has become the new standard.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Masculine Authority and Responsibility; Christian / Mystical Awareness; The Manosphere;
**Length:** 1,150 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Back in 2018, I noticed that there exists a certain consciousness conveyed through certain themes, topics, and trends that swept through the Manosphere and the wider internet, and that these ontological concepts and paradigms extended for a period of about 21 months, which I called an “Internet Age”. At that time, I decided to write review summaries of happenings within the Manosphere during these periods.

Previous summaries included the following posts.

- Σ Frame: The Evolution of the Red Pill (2018/12/31)
- Σ Frame: The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Rollover (2022/6/17)
- Σ Frame: Red Pill Restructure (2024/3/15)

In previous summaries, much of the writings covered changes within the Manosphere, such as new blogs, fading blogs, and those making an exit, as well as a broader commentary on real sociosexual eventides and other phenomenon.

But nowadays, most internet activity is taking place in video format, including monologues, dialogues, speeches, and debates. There are so few Manosphere blogs extant, and so little activity therein, that I hardly cover these anymore, except for a few mentions of noteworthy occurrences.

1960 Pontiac Bonneville hardtop coupe.

## Meticulous Musings

In the previous report, I described the Internet Age that is now coming to an end.

> "In the next 'internet age' of 21 months, I predict there will be a major reorientation of philosophy in the new Manosphere 2.0 / Red Pill 2.0. The old stuff will be meticulously picked through, some of it will be condensed into new comprehensive summaries, and some of it revised and presented again with a modern spin. There will be a continued exploration of the metaphysical and mystical apprehension of old truths, and these insights will yield a fresh appreciation for the age old tenets of faith."

This is *exactly* what we have seen. As reflected in the title of this post, Red Pill perspectives have not just gone mainstream, it has become the new standard for internet discussions. Almost every comment thread on every blog post, tweet, and video, contains someone chiming in with a Red Pill perspective, and thereby shifting the discussion back to reality. For those of us who have been around the Manosphere since before the days of Red Pill persecution (ca. 2018), this is quite satisfying.

In the coming 'Internet Age', I anticipate there will be a massive shift to any and all things metaphysical, including Christian musings on Mystic / Romantic Faith, mysticism, Noeticism, Theosis, etc., as well as the darker areas of psychological pathologies, such as Insecure Attachment Styles, dissociation, personality disorders, Psychological Projection, sorcery, and witchcraft.

1960 Buick Invicta.

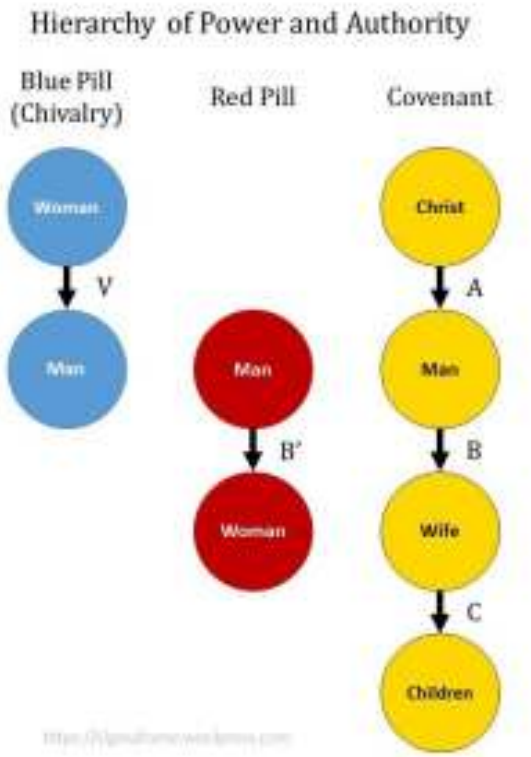
## The Impact of Σ Frame

Readers might allow me to devote a few words to toot my own horn here.

Many of the concepts and ideas that I wrote about in the past are now rather common around the Based / Red Pill sphere.

Between 2020 to 2024, many of the major topics that were written or discussed on Σ Frame eventually surfaced in Manosphere 2.0 videos within a time frame of 2 weeks to 2 months, and from there, they went mainstream within 2 years. Key words and concepts that I emphasized and explained in my writings, like agency, boundaries, discernment, Headship, sanctification, sexual pair bonding, and the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy, are now rather common in public conversations, even within secular content. Praise the Lord!

For a while, I had the impression that I and the other authors at Σ Frame were singlehandedly shaping public discourse. Others, like RPA, believed I simply had a phenomenal track record of staying ahead of the trend. Whatever this phenomenon was, Σ Frame was on top of things, and I'll give God the credit for inspiring me with topics via prayer. This direct feed of content source has diminished since then, although it still occurs on occasion.




If I had to pick out the most important and the most high-impact concept I've introduced to widespread awareness, it would have to be the concepts first expressed in The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Archetype (2021/5/21), and touched on in *many* subsequent posts. Based on Ephesians 5:22-24, this structural concept of a man's relationship to his wife, illustrated in the adjacent image, has become widely known, even to become the centrally recognized archetype for a proper Christian marital structure.

The second most important and most popular concept I've covered is the awareness of personal Agency. Ever since I wrote an extensive two-month-long exploration of Agency in late 2022, the idea has been mentioned in almost every video or comment thread in the Based / RP sphere.

The third most impactful insight is that of sexual pair bonding — the biological reality behind Alpha Widows — that women can only have sexual intercourse with 5 men at most, before they become jaded, spent, and unable to bond, and that one of the purposes of chastity and marriage is to preserve the joy and strength of this bond. This concept is now frequently cited among Based / RP content producers.

Following these, the concepts of Boundaries (covered in 2024/1) and Discernment (covered in multiple posts since 2019) are everywhere now. They are practically bywords and shibboleths for Based thought!

All this is a result of prayer, observing ground-truth reality, and pointing to God's Word in scripture.

He is mighty!

If you care to do so, in the comments below, please chime in with what Σ Frame has imparted to your own awareness.

All the best~!

# Related

- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2018 (2018/4/15)
- Σ Frame: 5 Years with Frame (2022/9/27)
- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12) — Part II (2023/7/13) — Part III (2023/7/14)

# Manifestation

December 17, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the metaphysical nature of it?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Glory; Christian / Mystical Awareness
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

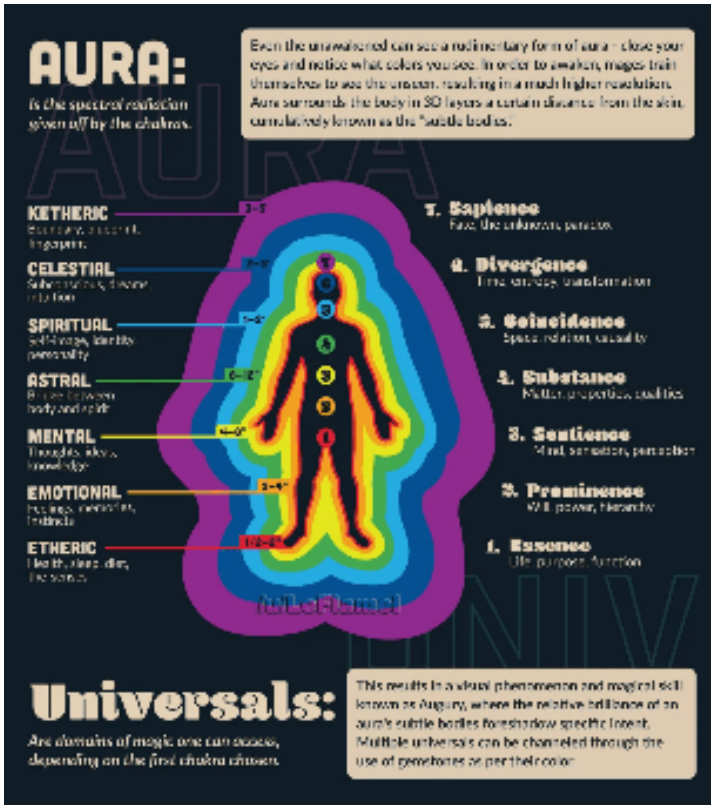
## Intro

Over the past couple of years or so, there has been a sharp increase in the focus on metaphysical phenomenon.

A lot of these content producers are women, not surprisingly.  The only women who are NOT solipsistic, and who therefore have something interesting to add to the cultural discussion, are those who have developed an awareness of the metaphysical.  But this is no coincidence.  Solipsism is the default state when metaphysical awareness is absent.

Most of the time, this appears as something rather dark and manipulative, like W!tchcr@ft. Here, we see people have discovered the power of the human mind, of faith, and mysticism without really understanding what is going on or how it works.

We see a lot of abstract descriptive language with words like ‘chakras’, ‘consciousness’, ‘frequency’, ‘manifestation’, personal ‘energy’ levels, ‘radiate’, ‘resonance’, ‘wavelength’, ‘vibration’, etc.



A lot of physics terms for those who know nothing about physics.  Probably because physics provides the most suitable nomenclature for describing the metaphysical.

There is an assumed analogy of a person being like a radio transmitter.  Actually, this is true.  The human heart generates a faint electromagnetic signal that can be detected with instrumentation up to about 3 meters away on average.  Some individuals radiate fields up to 50 meters away.

But as Info and RonTomlinson2 observed, respectively, these words are like the 2D outline of a 3D object, and the idea can't be put into words.  Furthermore, most of them are fumbling in the dark, grasping for words to describe that which cannot be verbalized.

Most of these content producers cum grand gurus are focused on how to use this phenomenon to alleviate suffering, attain wealth, control people, find love, get action or attention, and so on — in short, fulfilling fleshly desires.

I haven't seen any perspectives that recognize it as an expression of faith or the power of God behind it.

There is good reason to doubt all this as being 'real', but for those who still have doubts as to whether Manifestation is really authentic, here I'll offer a few examples of Metaphysical sensations and responses that most readers should be able to identify with.

## Case Study 1 — The Weight of One's Gaze

Did you ever get a surreal feeling when someone was staring at you from across the room?  You can feel the weight of their gaze, even though you may not be fully aware of what it is.  You have this sudden impulse to jerk your head around to look in their direction, often without being consciously aware of it, and then you find someone is there staring at you.

## Case Study 2 — The Impact of Attention

Did you ever have an experience in which someone calls your name to get your attention, and you automatically know at *that moment — before* they say anything — whether it will

be either an uplifting or a discouraging interaction?

Did you ever wonder why women light up (or shut down cold) when you give them the least bit of sincere, undivided attention?  Aside from the fact that they crave it as a form of sociosexual Affirmation, *what* exactly is communicated through that attention that they are craving?  By granting her attention, it's like you're transmitting 'energy' from yourself directly into her.  Literally. It's draining. Too much will turn you into a Simp.

## Case Study 3 — In the Classroom

As a teacher, I've recognized metaphysical phenomenon in the classroom.

I've noticed that when certain people step into the classroom, the entire atmosphere of the room changes in some way.  The mood of people in the room changes.  Likewise, when certain people leave the room, the social / metaphysical environment is altered.

When I ask one question, students are enthusiastic.  When I ask a different question, students disengage.  Of course, which way the question turns usually involves what is required of them, but even so, they can sense this eventuality from the question itself — sometimes moments before I ask it.  I can sense this too.

## Case Study 4 — On the Job

When I first joined the workforce at the age of 18, I took a job as a die maker's apprentice.  Work started at 6:00 in the morning, and ended at 3:30 p.m.

I was unaccustomed to waking up so early, and I expressed this concern to the boss.

He told me something that has stood out in my memory ever since.

He said, *"Be sure to go to bed before 9:30 p.m.  When you go to bed at night, tell yourself,* "I will wake up at 4:30"*, and then hit your pillow three times."*

I did it, and I was amazed that I woke up at 4:29 a.m., just seconds before my alarm went off.

That's the power of the human mind! Although few, if anyone, are aware of this power, much less use it for anything worthwhile.

## Conclusions

Of course, Manifestation is true.  It really “works”.

- Realistically imagining how things will go and how things will turn out is often the deciding factor in how it actually plays out.
- The mindset you have going into an enterprise pretty much determines the overall impact and success of the result.

But how?

As illustrated through these case studies, there must be some sort of inherent mechanism of self-determination in what shall unfold.  There must be some kind of metaphysical ‘radiation’ that the human heart can instinctively detect — one that ¡$c!əNcɛ! has not yet been able to explain.

That’s the power of the subconscious mind.

In many ways, it’s also the power of faith, and of prayer as well.  However, the Christian faith concedes that there is a Higher Power at work.  Otherwise, prayer would be ineffective.  Think about that for a moment.

## Related

- Deep Strength has described one aspect of Manifestation in The Law of Reciprocality (2015/8/20).
- Σ Frame (Richard P): A Mystical Approach to Meta Reality (2021/3/19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Unpacking and tying together the meta-levels of Christianity, reality and the red pill into a hierarchical understanding: theological, scientific, and philosophical/cultural (2021/3/29)
- Σ Frame: Unlucky in Love? (2022/3/9)

- Σ Frame: Metaphysical Literacy (2022/9/21)
- Ben Foth took a stab at explaining metaphysical dynamics in How Manifestation Really Works (2023/3/11).
- Σ Frame: The Challenges of Moving Towards Headship (2023/4/5)
- Σ Frame: Christ is in You (2023/4/23)
- Σ Frame: Mysticism and Tennis (2025/12/10)

# Ask and Ye Shall Receive

December 19, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*God's Loving Provision vs The Prosperity Gospel.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Christian / Mystical Awareness
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Intro

It's that time of the year when we're thinking about what gifts to buy for others. Or, if you planned ahead, you're thankful to be finished with your holiday hassles.

Lest we forget, this custom is a reflective imitation of the Lord's gracious gift of Himself to us.

But our habit of giving gifts *freely* is NOT how God gives to us, but rather, how we would prefer it to happen — as a $uRpRi$e! that is within our *Control — that's* what all the hassle is about — *Control* budget, *Control* spending, *Maximize* impact, *Control* outcome, *Control*… Somewhere in all this, we hope to enjoy it for a few moments — IF we *Controlled* everything well enough.

I do not mean to say that God is Anti-*Control*, or that He gives gifts with strings attached, although it often feels that way. But rather, He gives us gifts that equip us for His purposes, and only when we're ready and willing.

To illustrate what I mean, just ask yourself, *"What are you getting from the Lord for Christmas this year?"*

You won't wake up on Christmas morning and find that all your debts have been paid off by a wealthy philanthropist, or that you suddenly have the special gift of prophecy.

It might happen, but probably not.

It's out of your *Control*.

# Asking from God the Father

Jesus said,

> [7] "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. [8] For everyone who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and to the one who knocks it will be opened.
>
> *Matthew 7:7-8 (KJV)*

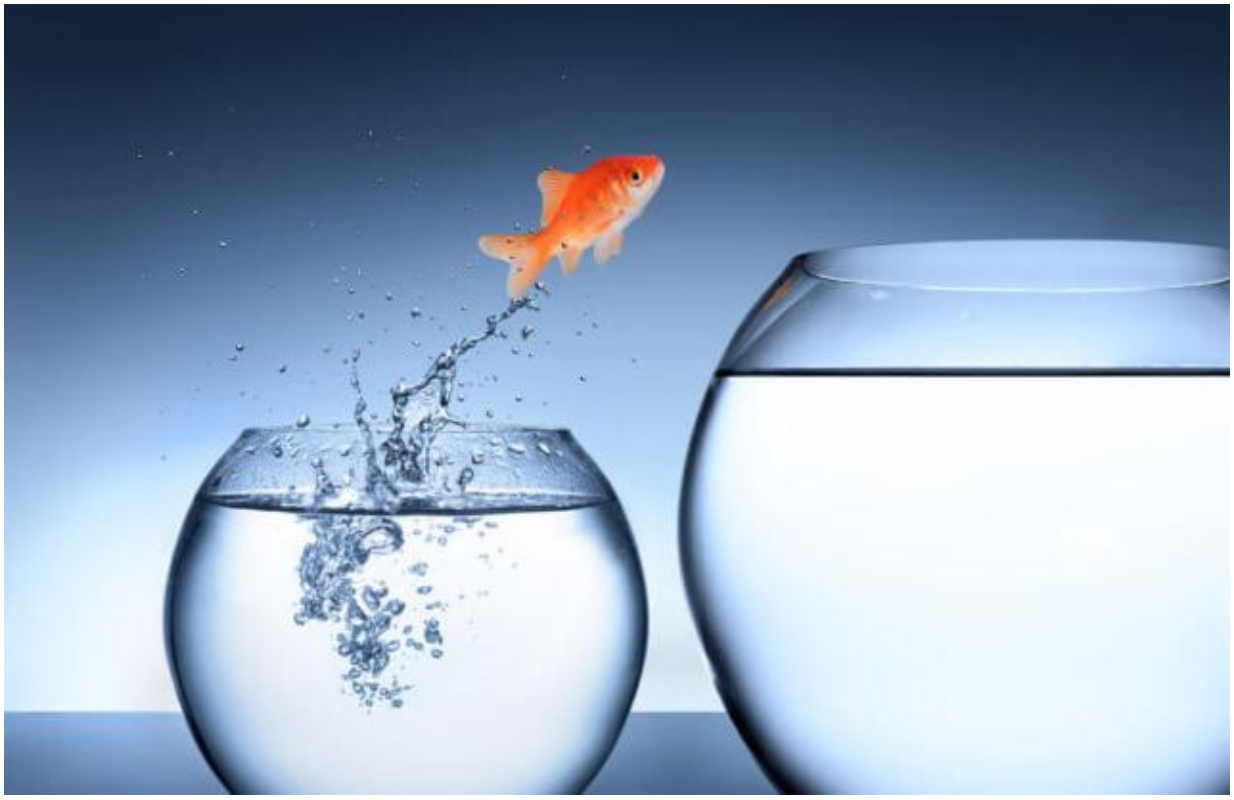
However, these things will not be served to us on a silver platter for us to poke at and sift through before making a selection, and then gripe, snigger, and turn up our noses at the offerings, as people are prone to do whenever eating at a restaurant. No. We do not have that luxury of choice because we are not in the power position. We did not pay the cost. We have to ask. We have to seek. We have to go out searching. We may have to co-pay a fraction of the cost out of our own wealth, if only as a token demonstration that we are serious enough to be trusted with the answer.

But in John 16:24, Jesus gives us hope that our asking, seeking, searching, and pressing on the good graces of others (i.e. the Lord) will not be done in vain.

> Truly, truly, I say to you, whatever you ask of the Father in my name, he will give it to you. [24] Until now you have asked nothing in my name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be full.
>
> *John 16:23-24 (ESV)*

Jesus tells us that the Father wishes for His gifts to give us JOY. JOY! Ask and you will receive, and your JOY will be complete. But instead of receiving these gifts with JOY, we

stammer in indecision because we find the gifts are life-changing, or else not exactly what we might have expected. Our desire for *Control* robs us of that JOY.



## Asking from Earthly Fathers and Others

Our prayers to God are not unlike our requests to our fathers.  Our prayers are based on a relationship, as Jesus points out in Matthew 7:9-11.

> [9] Or which one of you, if his son asks him for bread, will give him a stone? [10] Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a serpent? [11] If you then, who are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him!
>
> *Matthew 7:9-11 (KJV)*

Yes, the Father gives good gifts.  We can trust Him in asking for things.  It may not always be exactly what we want or what we expect, but it is what God deems good for us.

If a child asks his father for something the father knows to be hurtful, the request is denied. The child may be frustrated and unhappy when he doesn't get what he asked for, but he should trust his father. Conversely, when the child asks for something that the father knows is beneficial, the father will eagerly provide it because he loves his child.

OTOH, I believe most of the things we ask for are NOT motivated by genuine spiritual needs, or fellowship, or even simply joy, but are instead cravings for fleshly comforts, conveniences, and satisfactions, many of which come at a cost *to others*, or to avoid the suffering that may be necessary for our sanctification.

Hence the warning:

> "Where do wars and fights *come* from among you? Do *they* not *come* from your *desires for* pleasure that war in your members? [2] You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. [3] You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend *it* on your pleasures."
>
> *James 4:1-3 (KJV)*

Pleasure is NOT the same as JOY. I believe this means we need to have a good purpose for the things we ask for. But maybe not for everything. Sometimes God has His Own purposes.

## Case Study 1: The French Fry Incident

I want to tell a little story that brought James 4:1-3 into sharp perspective for me.

Once when my daughters were younger, I took them to McDonald's. They each had their own meals, but somehow, they started fighting over French fries. One of them thought the other had more fries in her meal, followed by pinching fries back and forth, and this soon erupted into a squabble.

In response, I went to the counter and ordered 10 large fries. They had to cook another batch to fill the order, so my daughters got to bicker over who had more fries for a few minutes longer. When the fries were finished and served, I emptied the cartons of fries onto the tray, walked back to the table where they were sitting, and flung the whole tray of hot French fries into the air such that they fell all over the table. To them, it was literally raining French fries!

The quarrel ended immediately, replaced by incredible squeals of JOY and laughter. They ate a few more fries but soon became very satisfied, not only their stomachs, but also

their souls.  I sternly told them that they should NOT resort to bickering, fighting, and stealing, but to ask “The Father” if they wanted something.

## Conditions for Asking

We have another condition to the promise of “ask and receive” in John 14:14, *“You may ask Me for anything in My Name, and I will do it.”*  Here, Jesus does not promise His disciples *anything* and *everything* they want; rather, He instructs them to ask *“in My Name.”*  To pray in Jesus’ Name is to pray on the basis of Jesus’ authority, but it also involves praying according to the will of God, for the will of God is what Jesus always did (John 6:38).  This truth is stated explicitly in 1 John 5:14, *“If we ask anything according to his will, he hears us.”* Moreover, our requests must be congruent with the will of God if they are to be answered affirmatively.

The promise of “ask and receive,” even with its conditions, is not intended to disappoint, but to grant us JOY.  He promises to supply what we need when we *“seek first his kingdom and his righteousness”* (Matthew 6:33).  Of course, what we ‘want’ is not always what we ‘need’, but there is no chance of things we ‘truly’ need not being in God’s will.  If what we *want* is not in God’s will, then we really shouldn’t *want* to receive it.  But isn’t that the cause of all frustration?  God knows what is good for us and is faithful and loving to say *“No!”* to selfish and foolish prayers, no matter how much we want what we’re asking for.

> [2] Count it all joy, my brothers, when you meet trials of various kinds, [3] for you know that the testing of your faith produces steadfastness. [4] And let steadfastness have its full effect, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.
>
> [5] If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask God, who gives generously to all without

> reproach, and it will be given him. [6] But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for the one who doubts is like a wave of the sea that is driven and tossed by the wind. [7] For that person must not suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; [8] he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.
>
> *James 1:2-8 (ESV)*

So we see that 'asking' does not just consist of mouthing words about things we *'think'* we want, as so many are in the habit of thinking and doing. Authentic prayers of petition are more like an exploration of our hearts and an examination of our inner being, similar to what is described in Christ is in You (2023/4/3). We must identify our motivations, and discern God's will in the matter. We must consider how God can be glorified. We must ask in faith, with a vision, and with no doubts or second thoughts. IOW, we must 'believe'.

## Case Study 2 — The Chopper from God

Here's another story that should help readers put all this into perspective.

I cannot name the number of times I have been struck by a meditative pondering on an experience or a thing, often imagining what it would like to do or have that particular thing. Then, just days later, I'm met with the opportunity to do or have that very exact thing.

Here's an example.

Once while I was on my way to class during my Ph.D. studies, I stopped at a traffic light. There in front of me was a man sitting on a full-sized Honda motorcycle. It was new, a subtle yet brilliant shade of green, and the chrome glistened in the golden morning sunlight. I *looked* at this motorcycle, I mean, really *seeing* it for all that it was — the

design, the details, the lines, the form.  I imagined what it would be like to *own* this motorcycle, and to ride it to school.  I did not covet it per se, but rather, I relished in that imagination.  It took me.

The very next day, my girlfriend told me her colleague was leaving the country and he had to sell his motorcycle.  He wanted to sell it quickly, and so he was offering it for a very cheap price.

I went to see it, and it was *exactly* like the motorcycle I had seen the day before — *only better!*  This one was a manual 5-speed.  It had aftermarket modifications, including "ape-hanger" handlebars, extended front forks, and laker pipes that jutted long and low out the rear.  (I don't think I had ever seen a motorcycle with laker pipes before that time.)  It was what Americans would call a chopper.  He sold it to me for NTD$18,000 (~USD$600).

The Lord Provideth!

I rode that motorcycle every day for the next 4 years — to school, to work, in the rain, in shivering temperatures, over the fragrant mountains in the early dawn hours when the dragonflies were thick, along the coast of the Taiwan strait while watching the sunset — *everywhere*.

One day, it was stolen, and 3 months later, it was recovered by the police. I made the necessary repairs and then continued to ride it until it was almost worn out.

Then, one day, I grew out of this 'phase', partly because the motorcycle was falling apart from constant use, and partly because it wasn't very reliable anymore.  So then I sold it to the next very joyous owner.

I felt completely satisfied with the experience.

That's JOY! Not to mention all the worshipful experiences I had with God while riding this

motorcycle all over the island paradise of Taiwan.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Identifying Your Spiritual Domain (2021/12/1)
- Got Questions?: What did Jesus mean when He said, “Ask and you shall receive”? (2022/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God in the Flesh (2023/3/6)
- Σ Frame: Glorifying God through Spiritual Gifts (2023/3/27)
- Σ Frame: Christ is in You (2023/4/3)

# Summary of Christian / Mystical Awareness (2025/12)

December 21, 2025 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Finishing off the year with some crucial insights.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian / Mystical Awareness
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Overview

This month polished up some ideas that were introduced in an earlier theme, Awareness and Introspection, that aired in August and September of this year.  I split this theme up because it was 3 months long, I needed more time to research and prepare these posts, and I wanted readers to get a fresh take on the posts below. Interestingly, it coincided with similar articles appearing around the sphere in December.

Closely related posts that appeared around the sphere during this month are included.

## Christian Mysticism

1. Σ Frame: The Birth Pangs of Christian Mysticism (2025/12/1)
2. Bruce Charlton: Experience is more significant than knowledge — but what kind of experience? (2025/12/2)
3. Catacomb Resident: How Far We Must Go (2025/12/3)
4. Σ Frame (Ed Hurst): The Heart-Led Way (2025/12/3)
5. Bruce Charlton: Why are modern people indifferent to eternal life? (2025/12/4)
6. Meeting the Masters: Christ is Qualitatively Different to Every Other Spiritual Being (2025/12/4)
7. Catacomb Resident: God Will Open Doors (2025/12/5)
8. Σ Frame: Noteworthy Points from the Christian Mysticism Debate (2025/12/5)
9. Radix Fidem: Humiliation Has Its Place (2025/12/7)
10. Radix Fidem: The One Thing They Don’t Have (2025/12/10)
11. Σ Frame: Is Mysticism Ecumenical? (2025/12/12)
12. Bruce Charlton: Creative engagement is the positive purpose of this mortal life (2025/12/13)
13. Catacomb Resident: Renouncing This World (2025/12/15)
14. Radix Fidem: Fuzzy Reality (2025/12/16)
15. Catacomb Resident: Still Renouncing This World (2025/12/18)
16. Radix Fidem: Our God Provides (2025/12/18)

17. Bruce Charlton: The two millennial failure of Christian *Religion* (2025/12/20)

## Metaphysical Awareness

1. Bruce Charlton: "Possible in principle" — Some paranormal phenomena should be regarded as aspects of baseline reality (2025/12/1)
2. Bruce Charlton: How can modern people becomes sure enough about their beliefs, for this to be strongly motivating? Example from my earlier life as a scientist (2025/12/5)
3. Spawny's Space: Civilization In The Balance (2025/12/5)
4. The Orthosphere (J.M. Smith): Hate, an Apologia (2025/12/7)
5. Meeting the Masters: If You Do What is Right You Can Never Lose (2025/12/8)
6. Σ Frame: Wisdom is NOT Intelligent Decision Making (2025/12/8)
7. Σ Frame: Mysticism and Tennis (2025/12/10)
8. Biblical Gender Roles: The Bible Teaches Two Kinds of Wisdom, Not One (2025/12/11)
9. Bruce Charlton: Spontaneous "clairvoyance" and symbolic transcendence are unreliable, unconvincing and/or impossible for many – so it is in Thinking that we attain contact with the divine and the spiritual (2025/12/15)
10. Spawny's Space (Jack): Stories from WW2 in North Africa (2025/12/15)
11. Σ Frame: Manifestation (2025/12/17)
12. Meeting the Masters: Humility and Love (2025/12/19)
13. Σ Frame: Ask and Ye Shall Receive (2025/12/19)
14. Bruce Charlton: Experiencing Winter Solstice in magical imagination (2025/12/21)

## Red Pill / Sociosexual Awareness

Farm Boy and Thedeti have been on a roll with various observations of chick culture.

1. Spawny's Space: So Bored (2025/12/1)
2. Spawny's Space: Why Yes, They Are (2025/12/3)
3. Spawny's Space: High Value Man Vs. Bad Boy (2025/12/4)
4. Spawny's Space: If I Had Known (2025/12/8)
5. Spawny's Space: It's Everywhere (2025/12/9)
6. Be Her Leader (Will Knowland): The Moment You Lose Your Temper, You Lose Your Leadership (2025/12/10)
7. Spawny's Space: One Factor (2025/12/10)
8. Spawny's Space: It's Not A Thing (2025/12/11)
9. Spawny's Space: Another Verboten Topic (2025/12/12)
10. D. Bradley: The 180 of all 180s (2025/12/13)
11. Σ Frame: Thus Saith Ye Olde Red Pill Lore (2025/12/15)
12. Spawny's Space: 4B or not 4B? That is the question (2025/12/16)
13. Spawny's Space: The Games That People Play (2025/12/18)

# Notice of Holiday Closing

Following the usual custom for the Σ Frame blog, we'll take a respite from posting between the winter solstice and the New Year (12/21 to 12/31).

I kindly urge readers to prioritize enjoying their time off work, get adequate rest and relaxation, and start the new year with a fresh wind.

On behalf of all the authors at Σ Frame, Merry CHRISTmas and Happy New Year!

# Related

- The Orthosphere (Kristor): The Unnatural & Inescapable Involution of the Modern Cult of the Self (2025/10/7)
- The Orthosphere (Kristor): I Am a Romantic Christian … Traditional Orthodox Nicene Reactionary (2025/10/23)

# Updates

January 2, 2026 | by Lexet Blog | Link | Original Link

---

*WTF is going on?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

Jack's post, Thus Saith Ye Olde Red Pill Lore (2025/12/15) described how Red Pill wisdom has not just gone mainstream, it has become the new standard for based thought.

Funny timing. I was writing a note in a similar vein and planning on sending it in. Well, here it is.

## On My Disengagement with The Manosphere

I have been away for more than a minute. The last time I posted here was a full year ago: Why I am "Red Pill" (2025/1/8). And that was on Jack's initiative, reposting something I had written ages ago (ca. 2018).

I stopped writing for several reasons:

- Everything is a doom spiral now.
- Reacting to current events gets tiring, especially these days.
- Discussing "Red Pill" concepts all the time is circling the drain, for me at least.
- I also don't believe the hyper focus on Red Pill stuff is that great for men, long term.
- When you read and write all day (as I do), it becomes exhausting to do so as a hobby.

But I'm still here. Checking in to give my respects to Ye Olde Faithful. Wishing you all the best~!

## On the Blogosphere

Blogs are dead.

There has been a death of long form content, and a decline in both the audience and the demand for it.

WordPress has gone downhill, and requires additional apps to comment or create posts if you aren't on a desktop. WordPress killed itself with its stupid Jetpack thing. This makes writing or commenting a chore.

Meanwhile, Substack is more popular and simpler, but Substack killed comments and then monetized everything.  The platform lacks commenters because you have to have your own Substack account in order to leave comments. It's designed to trap more authors and readers into Substack's microcosm, but it's not worth the trouble for most readers.

Everything is and has to be monetized now. As a result, most higher quality posts are stuck behind paywalls.  It's exhausting.  Again, not worth the trouble for most readers.

All interaction and debate has been outsourced to Twitter/X.

No one goes to Twitter/X for long-form content, but ironically, it remains the place where such debates happen.  With responses lost in cyberspace, it's entirely awkward, hard to track, and totally inappropriate, but yet, here we are.  Maybe that's *exactly* what TPTB intended.

## On Grifters

In years past, I wrote a few posts criticizing grifters. Looking back, I think going after grifters was a mistake (outside of theological disputes), because I was wrong about grifters being effective. In fact, they had an important purpose in the grand scheme of things. They created a cult following of hungry young men, and brought a broader awareness of Red Pill concepts, thereby cementing these ideas for the next generations. And at this point in time, I'm not a fan of punching anyone who moves people to the Right.

## On Churchianity

The church in America has failed its youth in every way imaginable. Everything is the fault of men. They don't encourage young family formation. They don't speak out against the cost of housing. They don't speak out about the lack of job opportunities for youth. The only message the church offers — whether Catholic, Protestant, Baptist, Presbyterian, or whatever — is, *"Young women should go to college and find careers before they get married, and young men can go f_ck themselves with their bare fists. But magically, they should abstain from sex for a whole decade, and the man should forgive the woman if she is a ran through whore when she decides to settle for him and marry at the post-fertile age of 35. Oh, and if men use p0rn in the meantime, they are evil."*

How inspiring. Give me a break from this crass, fake religiosity. I'm done.

# On National Economics and Politics

On the political side, I was NOT wrong about how much of a disaster Trump 2.0 has been.

We celebrated having a Republican back on the porcelain throne after the embarrassing Biden nadir, but Trump has been an utterly disappointing disaster, and I couldn't imagine being vindicated this badly!

We've been flooded with immigrants, the crime rate continues to expand, every product is lower in quality and costlier than it was a few years ago, and it keeps on getting worse.

We expected Trump to curb the inflow of excess immigration.  But in spite of his "Big Beautiful Wall", and other punitive measures on immigration, etc., the federally subsidized programs for immigrants (including illegals) still exist, and there continues to be a massive influx of both legal and illegal immigrants.

Housing costs have almost doubled since 2016. In some areas, it has gone up even higher than that.  No one can afford a home, and people can barely afford to rent.

There are multiple reasons why.

- During COVID, a massive wave of New Englanders abandoned their expensive states to live in the South and work remotely from there.
- Retirees and wealthy people from coastal areas buying up homes in the Midwest and South for rentals.
- Combine that with companies relocating to more affordable regions.
- Corporate investors doing the same.

This has radicalized Millennials and Zoomers. They can't afford homes or to move. They just can't *"stop drinking coffee and find a job"* like Boomers could do in the past. There

are NO jobs for them. Saving a hundred bucks or so a year does nothing when “starter” homes are over $200,000.

COVID accelerated everything and distanced everyone.  Young people most affected.  The only upside to that horrible time is the surplus time people had to complain on the internet and to consume dissident content.

Then people realized that their loss of opportunity wasn’t a *temporary loss* from the recessions we keep having. Instead, it’s an Asset Price Inflation combined with systemic replacement by foreign labor.  A total bust for the average man.

Many have come to realize the uncomfortable truth that our system of Capitalism does not ‘work’.

Capitalism / Corporatism has no regard for quality of life, social cohesion, or the welfare of its customers — only the bottom line on *corporate profit*, all else be d@mned.

The libertine element of Libertarianism actually won, and it’s a f_ck!ng disaster. Gambling has proliferated, along with drug use.  It’s the whole reason why Trump had to label Fentanyl as a weapon of mass destruction.  What a gaffe!

I think we are going to be experiencing the last days of relatively free speech online. X is already cracking down abroad, and the GOP all but admits they work for foreign states.

It feels like every day is a new level of WTF!?!  And it’s draining.

## Welcomed Changes

There have been a few positive cultural changes over the last few years that I did not expect.

Back in 2018, when anything Red Pill literally spelled a Death Knell to anyone espousing it, I could have never predicted the success of the message.

The Red Pill really took off with Gen Zoomer and Gen Alpha on Twitter/X and TikTok, to the point that it's just common sense with many young men. As a result, the youth have become more Right Radicalized. And people are seeing through most of The Gynocentric Blue Pill / The Matrix™ on their own, thanks to social media, which is why TPTB will heavily restrict it.

Twitter/X has had its ups and downs, and is currently on an arc of censoring via shadow banning and social credit system; but nevertheless, ever since Musk bought it out and removed Leftist censorship, it has opened the floodgates to dissident thought.

Now, the general online Right Wing consensus is further to the Right than ever before.

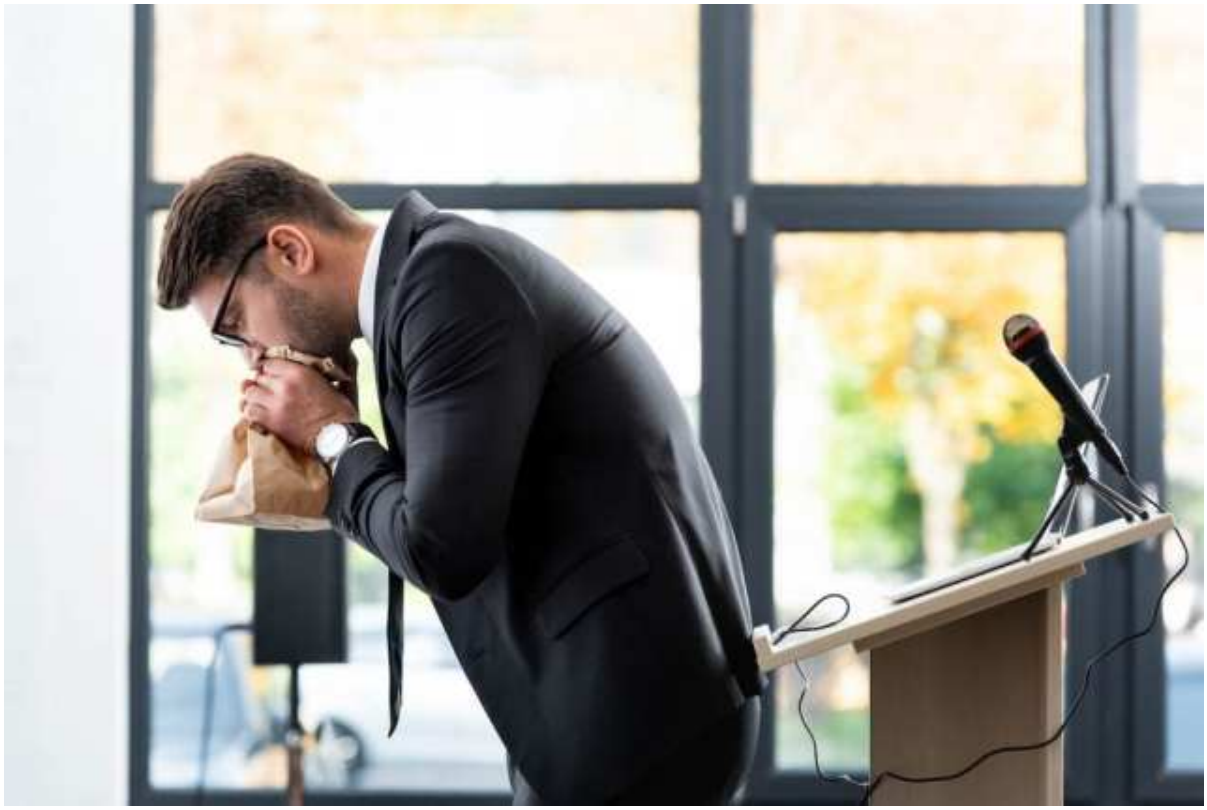
This has been so problematic for our society-destroying "elites" that they decided to ban TikTok and force the sale of it to — ahem — those beholden to a different foreign actor.

Years ago, when I wrote about Buckley and Con Inc. being a disaster, it was a fringe position. Now it's an accepted fact for most. Samuel Francis proved to be a prophet yet again.

We are moving closer to a change of political *systems* — NOT just parties, but *systems*. If things progress the way they are going, it will NOT be in favor of The Powers That Be™.

# Conclusions

I believe people realize how rigged our system is. It's actually getting worse under the current joke of an administration. No matter who gets elected (like it even matters), some portion of the wealthy elite are rewarded while everything gets worse for the typical average American citizen.



People are waking up to the new reality, and it's not pretty *at all*.

- They realize the purpose of a government and a nation is (supposed) to serve the interests of its collective people as a group (which it doesn't).
- They realize that a diverse society (Hello immigrant friendly DIE W0kism!) has low social capital, is NOT cohesive, and doesn't 'work'.
- They realize that our society is built on ideals and social mores that no other society shares (and with good reason).
- They recognize that every social and political intuition is broken and actively works against them.

OTOH, they also realize that we live in a culture that values property rights, intellectual property rights, crediting those we borrow from (with respect to IP), honesty, and integrity. Everywhere else has a striver culture where you are expected to barter, game everything, and scam for social dominance.

Something has to give.  Something has to break.  Y'all watch now, and you'll see it happen.  Soon. Very soon, and I'll cringe when it does.

We're almost there.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Zeitgeist Report — Part I (2023/7/12) – Part II (2023/7/13) – Part III (2023/7/14)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): Rolling Forward (2023/8/7)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Reality (2023/12/23)

- Aaron Renn: The Rich, the Poor, and the Ultra-Rich (2025/11/19)
- Michael Greene: Part 1: My Life Is a Lie (2025/11/23)
- Michael Greene: Part 2: The Door Has Opened (2025/12/1)
- Cosmonaut: Word from the Dark Side — meddling abroad, DOGE is gored, 'AI bubble' flawed, and pricy new website clawed (2025/12/6)
- Michael Greene: Part 3: The Pursuit of Happiness (2025/12/8)
- D. Bradley: The 180 of all 180s (2025/12/13)

# 2025 Sigma Frame Performance Report

January 5, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Σ Frame's ninth annual traffic performance report.*

**Readership:** Anyone interested
**Length:** 3,800 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

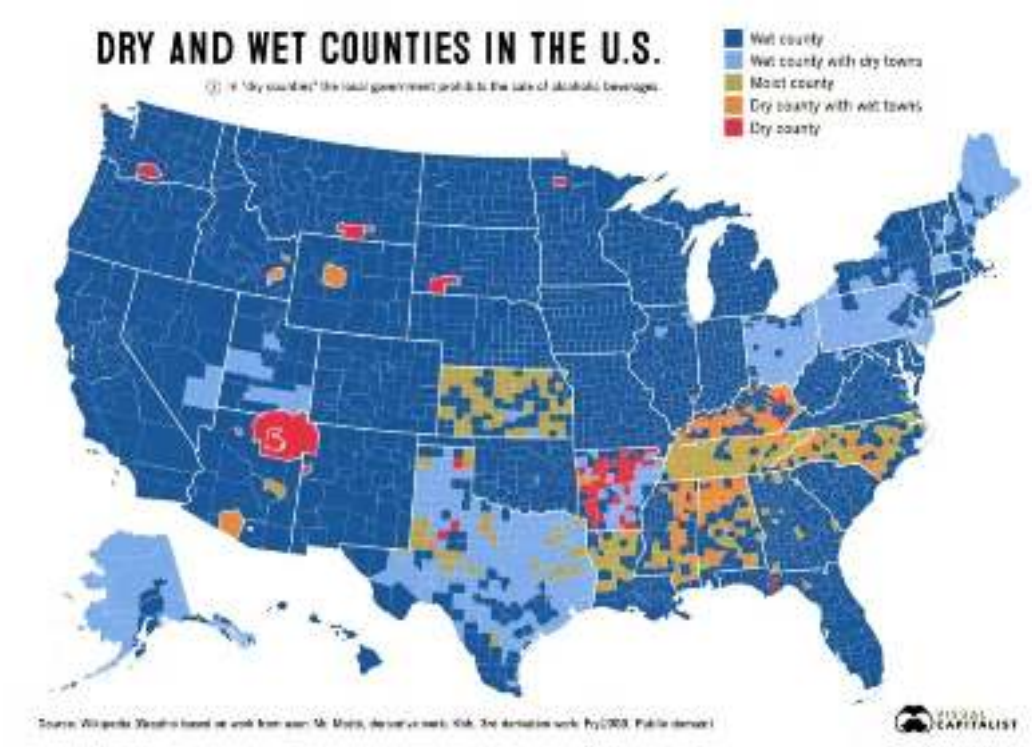
## History, Goals, and Purposes

Even in this age of apostasy and tribulation, God continues working throughout the lives of many men, as well as my own. I have always written with the conviction that my testimony, my life experiences, and the things I've learned are valuable to other men, and that it's important for me to share these things for the benefit of others. It is for this reason that I've had a habit to pray frequently about the purpose of this blog, what I should write about, and what men need to read and know.

My work as a Blogger began on March 7, 2008. My original purpose for blogging was to distribute teaching materials (for a Sunday school class I was teaching at that time) in an easily accessible and shareable format, and to foment discussion. The general appeal, and the quality that made my teachings popular, was its focus on applying the scriptures to the metaphysical incongruences of human nature through an ontological lens that would now be called a Mystical or Romantic Christian approach.

A couple of years after this, my first marriage blew up, and my ministry was lost as a consequence. I spent a few years wandering and wondering. I remarried in 2016, largely to contain my strong predisposition towards sexual immorality, out of respect to my conscience and my relationship with the Lord.

I belatedly discovered the Red Pill in early 2017, and after digesting RP content for several months, I learned to view my past intersexual experiences through a whole new and different Red Pill light. From this, I found a renewed purpose in blogging. So on September 27, 2017, I transferred the best of my blog writings from Blogger to WordPress, and began concentrating on Red Pill topics. I received more views on WordPress in the first two months than I had on Blogger in the previous 8 years. Since then, posts have been more frequent and more regular.




Early writings (2009-2018) were sporadic epiphanies focusing on the incongruences of human nature and their relation to the spiritual.  There was a brief transitional period in 2018 and another in 2024 that could be described as a meta-discussion of the Manosphere / Red Pill (which may be of great value to interested web historians). Tri-weekly posting along monthly themes began in January 2020 and has continued to the present day, and other noteworthy voices in the Christian Red Pill (CRP) sphere soon joined the authors' panel.

Shortly after Dalrock retired from blogging in January 2020, long-time CRP readers nominated the Σ Frame blog as Dalrock's successor.  In 2021, the Σ Frame blog was the most popular blog in the Christian Manosphere, as most of the others had stopped or slowed down posting.  This popularity continued through 2022 and 2023, and waned in 2024.

As this blog has matured, the overriding focus has targeted "Rebuilding Christian Masculinity", with an emphasis on Agency, Boundaries, Christian virtues, Headship Authority, emotional and spiritual maturity, Patriarchy, sanctification, sexual pair bonding, the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife analogy, and spiritual discernment, encapsulated in the pages, posts, and projects listed below.

Many of the terms and ideas originating from the Σ Frame blog have spread throughout the Manosphere and have gone mainstream, with a lag time ranging from 2 weeks to 2 years.

One thing that has made Σ Frame a staple of the CRP is the emphasis on Biblical and philosophical purity, informed by and juxtaposed with the noetic sense, and sifting out truth from various Biblical, Blue Pill, and Red Pill concepts, and determining how these are to be properly applied to Christian Men's lives.

A large number of men have stated that reading Σ Frame has changed their lives for the better and/or has given them hope in an age of apostasy when masculinity has come under increasing attack from both the church and secular culture.

More about my goals and purposes in blogging are summarized in the About page.

# Authors

The authors of Σ Frame aim to provide clarity about what it means to be a Christian Man in the 21st century, and how Christian masculinity is to be demonstrated in an era of shifting sands.

Recognizing the need for multiple perspectives, checks, and balances, I've prayed for other men to join me in blogging at Σ Frame.  Over the years, there have been regular contributions from around a couple of dozen authors, with a few of them joining the authors' panel.  These authors have come and gone over the years as the times and seasons of life have changed.

In late June of 2025, there was a seismic shift in the ontology of metaphysical being, ushering in a new age of Human action and awareness. Since that time, Jack has been the only remaining regular author on Σ Frame.

In summary, the authors for 2025 included…

1. Jack (158 posts)
2. Oscar (3 posts)
3. Red Pill Apostle (3 posts)
4. Anonymous Contributor (2 posts)

5. Jack, Red Pill Apostle, and Thedeti (2 posts)
6. Frank Chalmers (1 post)
7. Jack and Red Pill Apostle (1 post)
8. Lexet (1 post)
9. Oscar and Jack (1 post)
10. Tubal Cain (1 post)
11. 2 reblogged posts from Ed Hurst and F. Roger Devlin

In addition, Jack wrote 4 posts at Spawny's Space this year.

We are truly grateful to all these who have invested their thoughts, time, and energy to produce these posts, and to all the readers who have contributed their insights to the discussions at Σ Frame.

# Readers

## The Top 10 Countries with the Most Viewers

In 2025, the readership fell for the third consecutive year.  Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. United States:  72,599 (-32.9%)
2. United Kingdom:  3,475 (-32.5%)
3. Canada:  2,855 (+3.6%)
4. Switzerland:  1,928 (-1.6%)
5. Australia:  1,408 (-31.0%)
6. Croatia:  1,156 (+30.2%)

7. Netherlands:  1,068 (-34.5%)
8. Russia:  1,049 (+80.2%)
9. Brazil:  903 (+545.0%)
10. Czechia:  877 (-76.1%)

Total number of viewing countries/principalities in 2025: 120 (-10.4%)

Croatia, Russia, and Brazil (!?!) displaced Taiwan, India, and Nigeria this year.

In the past, I covered Taiwan and India periodically.

India continues to suffer from Western Feminism / Progressivism, but we hear about it much less.  I suppose that is a good sign.

In 2025, Taiwan almost completely eradicated Western Feminist / W0ke cultural influences, all of which were more or less reduced to footnotes that say, *"Don't discriminate"*.

In 2026, I'll give more coverage to Croatia, Russia, and Brazil.

## Subscribers

Total number of Subscribers: 251 (+2.0%)

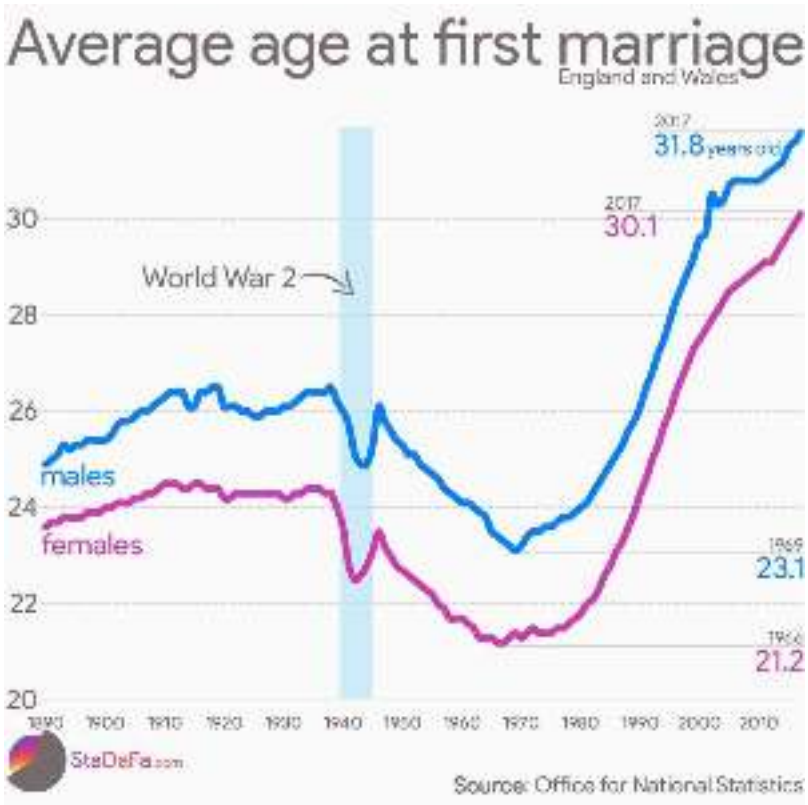
The number of subscribers has hovered around 250 for the past few years, peaking at 253 in 2025.  I have a creepy suspicion that this number is capped by WordPress. In the past, several readers have reported that they were unknowingly removed from following and had to subscribe again.

## The Most Prolific Commentators

The total number of comments has decreased from last year, but the most active

commentators retained their places in 2025.  Commentator *SurfDumb* pushed *Bardelys the Magnificent* off the list this year.

1. Oscar:  3.9K (+5.4%)
2. Thedeti:  3.2K (+3.2%)
3. Jack:  2.9K (+7.4%)
4. Info:  1.7K (+6.3%)
5. Feeriker:  1.4K (+7.7%)
6. Red Pill Apostle:  961 (+20.3%)
7. SurfDumb:  212




# Site Changes in 2024

## Appearance

For several years, the banner image displayed a collection of old playing cards, all Jack of diamonds, and these images were changed every season (4 images, 4 times a year).  In July 2025, in recognition of the seismic shift in the ontology of metaphysical being, these images were replaced by a simple image of nature and trees to reflect the changing spirit of the times.

## Sidebar

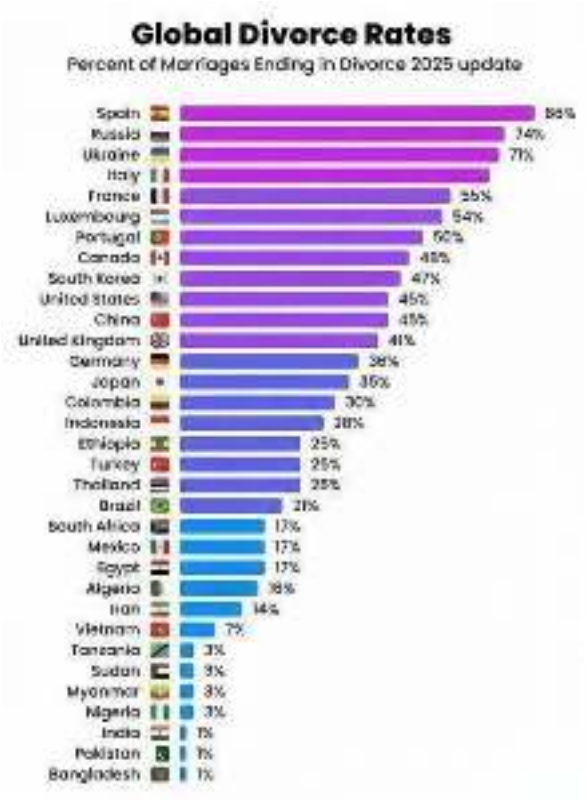
On 2025/10/6, I added the Radix Fidem logo to the sidebar. When this action was done, the long list of Manosphere links disappeared for some unknown reason and I could not figure out how to restore it.

# Content

## Projects

There are several long running projects that have become a regular staple on Σ Frame. Some of these projects developed early and quickly, while others have taken years to develop.  These projects are more or less finished, but occasionally a new post is added.

1. Archetypes
2. Courtship Models
3. Masculine Dominion
4. Discipline in Marriage
5. Problems with The Red Pill
6. Christian Headship Authority




## Themes

The writing projects in 2025 were arranged in monthly themes, as has been done since 2020.  The themes for 2025 were as follows.  (Links go to the theme's index / summary.)

1. January-March — The Gift of Singleness
2. April — Whorable Wonders
3. May-July — Validation
4. August-September — Awareness and Introspection*
5. October — Girl Game
6. November — Rationalism

7. December — Christian / Mystical Awareness*

* *The topic of Awareness was split between August, September, and December.*

January, February, and March — The Gift of Singleness was by far the most popular months / themes, reflecting this crisis among men.

Readers can go to the sidebar and find “Posts by Month” to read up on anything you’re particularly interested in.

## Numbers of Posts, Words, Comments, and Likes

| Year | Total posts | Total words | Average words per post | Total comments | Average comments per post | Total likes | Average likes per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2007 | 2 | 2,415 | 1,208 | 13 | 6.5 | 1 | 0.5 |
| 2008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2009 | 29 | 55,910 | 1,928 | 191 | 6.6 | 3 | 0.1 |
| 2010 | 13 | 29,756 | 2,289 | 96 | 7.4 | 1 | 0.1 |
| 2011 | 5 | 5,781 | 1,156 | 18 | 3.6 | 1 | 0.2 |
| 2012 | 1 | 161 | 161 | 5 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2013 | 2 | 2,116 | 1,058 | 9 | 4.5 | 0 | 0 |
| 2014 | 6 | 6,225 | 1,038 | 27 | 4.5 | 6 | 1.0 |
| 2015 | 13 | 22,273 | 1,713 | 62 | 4.8 | 3 | 0.2 |
| 2016 | 5 | 8,683 | 1,737 | 33 | 6.6 | 1 | 0.2 |
| 2017 | 34 | 57,590 | 1,694 | 497 | 14.6 | 67 | 2.0 |
| 2018 | 91 | 164,868 | 1,812 | 1,482 | 16.3 | 352 | 3.9 |
| 2019 | 79 | 142,156 | 1,799 | 1,044 | 13.2 | 301 | 3.8 |
| 2020 | 169 | 241,374 | 1,428 | 4,303 | 25.5 | 439 | 2.6 |
| 2021 | 164 | 368,339 | 2,246 | 12,962 | 79.0 | 440 | 2.7 |
| 2022 | 182 | 323,682 | 1,779 | 10,580 | 58.1 | 624 | 3.4 |
| 2023 | 212 | 312,155 | 1,472 | 7,783 | 36.7 | 522 | 2.5 |
| 2024 | 206 | 315,271 | 1,530 | 5,375 | 26.1 | 498 | 2.4 |
| 2025 | 176 | 278,415 | 1,582 | 1,595 | 9.06 | 378 | 2.1 |
| Sum/Avg | 1,389 | 2,337,170 | 1,682.6 | 46,759 | 33.7 | 3,637 | 2.6 |

## Traffic Statistics

| Year | Number of visitors | Total views | Average views per day | Average views per month | Average views per visitor | Average views per post |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 1,089 | 4,425 | 48 | 369 | 4.06 | 134.1 |
| 2018 | 15,075 | 42,128 | 115 | 3,511 | 2.79 | 462.9 |
| 2019 | 28,044 | 68,636 | 188 | 5,720 | 2.45 | 868.8 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2020 | 56,715 | 161,632 | 442 | 13,469 | 2.85 | 908.0 |
| 2021 | 37,926 | 245,904 | 676 | 20,492 | 6.48 | 1,373.8 |
| 2022 | 28,232 | 209,227 | 573 | 17,436 | 7.41 | 1,149.6 |
| 2023 | 29,445 | 195,182 | 536 | 16,265 | 6.63 | 920.3 |
| 2024 | 24,300 | 144,313 | 395.4 | 12,026 | 5.94 | 700.5 |
| 2025 | 20,213 | 94,751 | 259.6 | 7,895.9 | 4.69 | 538.4 |
| All Time | 241,028 | 1,166,198 | 386.7 | 11,779.8 | 4.84 | 839.6 |

* *Traffic statistics begin after moving to WordPress on 2017/9/27.*
* *The outstanding performance in 2020-2021 is explained here.*

## The Number of Shares in 2025

Sometime in 2025, WordPress began reporting the Number of Shares in the statistics reports. I'm not sure what 'Shares' means. No other information is given about this data in the WP statistics report. An internet search didn't offer any information either.

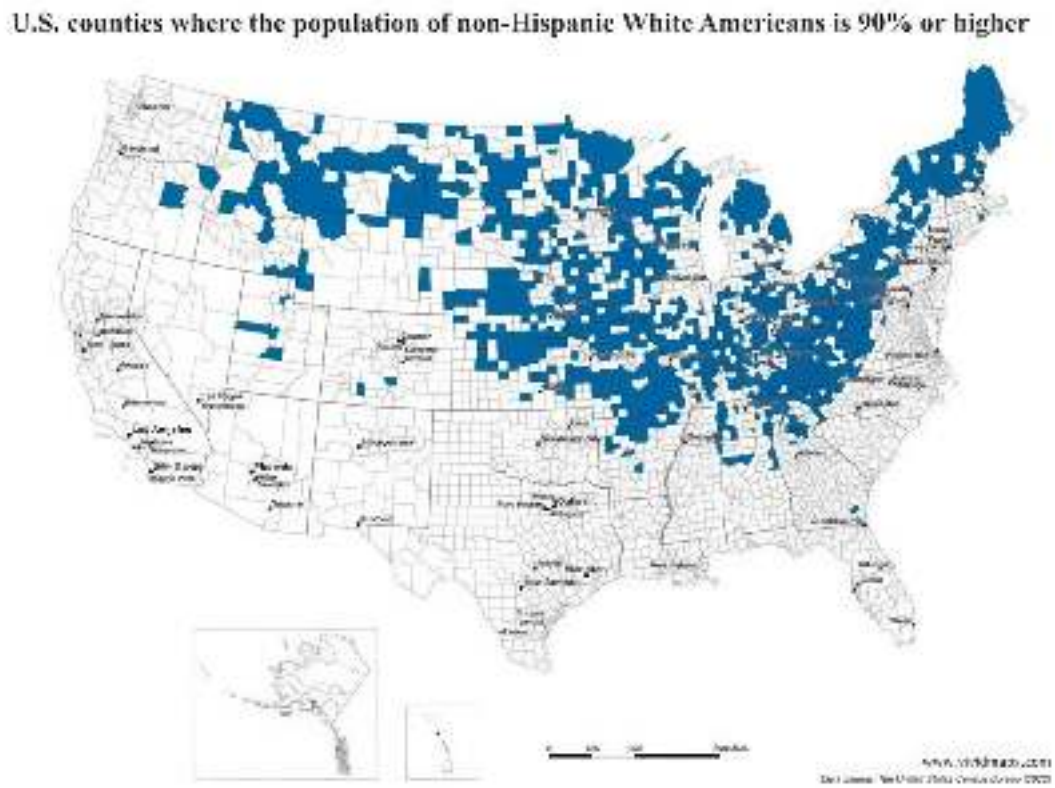
For 2025, the Number of Shares is given as:

1. X: 3.9K
2. Email: 15

I'm not sure what the 3.9K figure means, but here are a few guesses.

1. It could mean readers sharing Σ Frame links on X. However, I'm not aware of any discussions or shares of Σ Frame's content on X. Σ Frame's X account only shows a few mentions and a few dozen views over the years — so few that I no longer post there.
2. It could mean readers sharing X links in the comments at Σ Frame, but 3.9K seems much too high a number for that. I would guess it's in the low hundreds range.
3. It could mean readers clicking on X links shared in the comments at Σ Frame. 3.9K seems possible for this, but if so, that is a surprisingly high number, as it is more clicks on X links than all the comments for the year on Σ Frame.

Readers are invited to share other ideas.




## The Number of Views in 2025, by the Posts' Author

In past years, the Number of Views by Author was shown on WordPress Stats. Unfortunately, this information is no longer available on the free version of WordPress. Thus, we can't know who was the best author of the blog this year.

## The Most Views in One Day (2025)

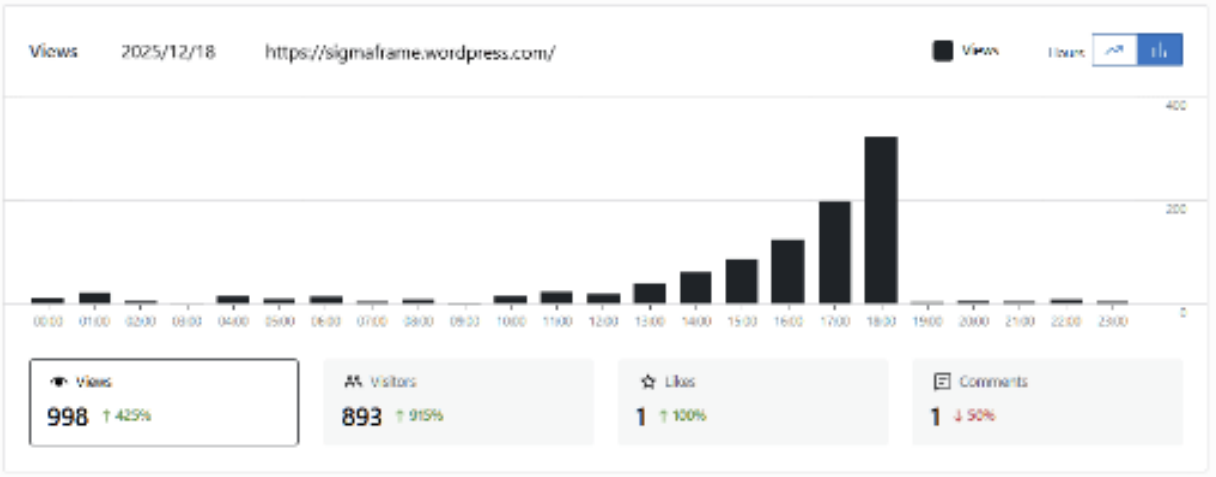
The top three days receiving the most views in 2025 are as follows.

1. December 18, 2025: 893 visitors; 998 views
2. June 18, 2025: 171 visitors; 551 views
3. January 11, 2025: 131 visitors; 514 views

I cannot explain the high activity on 2025/12/18, as there wasn't any single post that received a record number of views on that day. Instead, a large number of posts all received a number of views. Judging by the hourly performance (see image below), it appears that the whole blog was going viral, and then all incoming traffic was suddenly shut down.

The second on 2025/6/18 was due to The Post-Fall / Born Again Slore Life Script (2025/6/16).

The third on 2025/1/11 was a response to Lexet's essay, Why I am "Red Pill" (2025/1/8).




## The Most Views in One Day (All-Time)

February 18, 2021: 1,882 views (0.16% of views)

## Most Popular Weekday and Hour

Thursday (18% of views); 0:00 GMT, 10:00 am EST, 10:00 pm Taiwan (6% of views).

This is not much different from 2024.

## Periods of High Activity in 2025

The four days spanning October 30-November 2, 2025 received 1,124 visitors, 1,825 views, 13 likes, and 43 comments due to two posts covering The Great Feminization.

- Why The Great Feminization NOW? (2025/10/30)
- October Summary: Girl Game and The Great Feminization (2025/10/31)

The four days spanning April 7-10, 2025 received 435 visitors, 1,521 views, 4 likes, and 31 comments due to two posts covering women's desire for status.

- Guilt is a Motivator for Women's Hypergamy and Desire for Status (2025/4/7)
- Working Girls at The Mega Corp™ (2025/4/9)

# Popular Content

## The Top 5 Most Popular Categories

In 2023, there was a remarkable turnover from the previous year.  2024 showed another drastic reordering. The report for 2025 shows that readers' interests have shifted profoundly yet again, although the top 2 Categories have remained the same.

1. Fundamental Frame:  254 views (-33.7%)
2. Holding Frame:  239 views (-34.0%)
3. Intersexual Dynamics:  210 views
4. Relationships:  206 views (-42.8%)
5. Power: 194 views (-42.6%)
6. Discernment & Wisdom: 177 views
7. Introspection: 154 views (-54.3%)
8. Agency: 154 views (-49.8%)
9. Courtship & Marriage:  150 views (+23.0%)
10. Maturity, Personal Growth and Development:  148 views (-50.0%)

In 2025, Moral Agency, Decision Making, and Self-Concept dropped out of the top 10 from the previous year, replaced by Intersexual Dynamics, Discernment & Wisdom, and surprisingly, Courtship & Marriage.

The yearly shifts in these categories indicate the following.

In 2020, men were still focused on game strategies, relationships, and vetting.

In 2021, men were backing away from the torturous SMP and were placing more attention

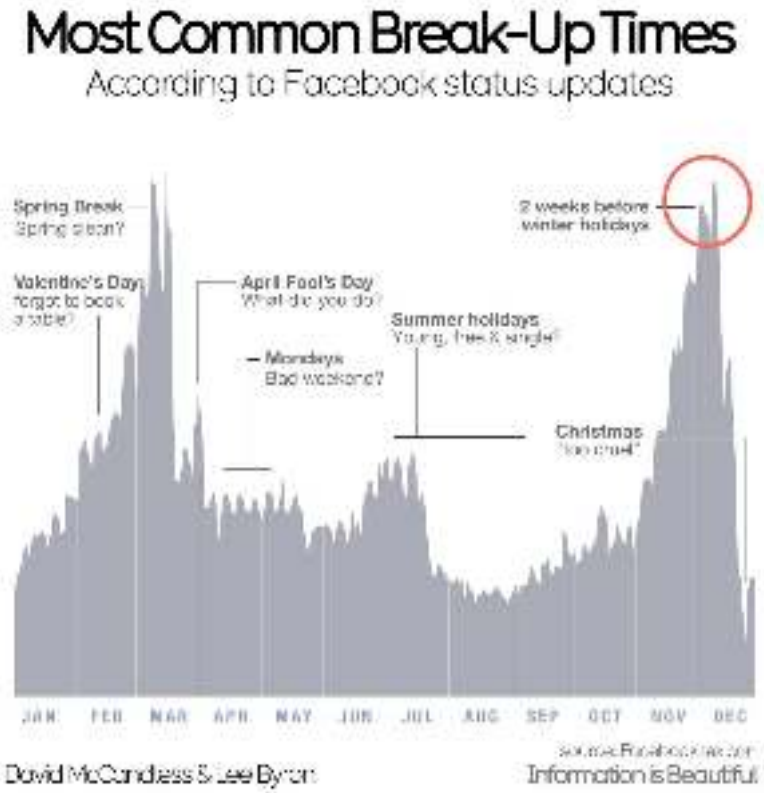
on improving themselves.

In 2022, men were gaining a more thorough understanding of themselves, trying to piece themselves together and salvage what they could from their relationships.

In 2023, men were focusing on honing their discernment of the reality on the ground and developing wisdom by sifting through the truth.

In 2024, men were intent on holding themselves together and salvaging what they could out of life.

In 2025, men were reconsidering intersexual relations, but with much more discernment and wisdom.  I'll surmise that men's refurbished interest in women is more of an entertainment rather than serious prospecting, as it was before 2020.




## The Top 5 Most Popular Pages (2025)

1. About:  216 views (-29.9%)
2. What is a Sigma Male?:  122 views (-27.8%)
3. Discipline in Marriage:  90 views (-65.9%)
4. What is Frame?:  85 views (-78.8%)
5. Christian Headship Authority: 62 views

This year, Christian Headship Authority replaces Σ Frame Maxims and Axioms in the top 5.  Praise God!

## The Top 5 Most Popular Pages (All-Time)

The order of this list is unchanged from last year.

1. What is a Sigma Male?:  7,796 views
2. Discipline in Marriage:  7,357 views
3. What is Frame?:  5,225 views
4. About:  3,336 views
5. What is the Red Pill?:  2,338 views

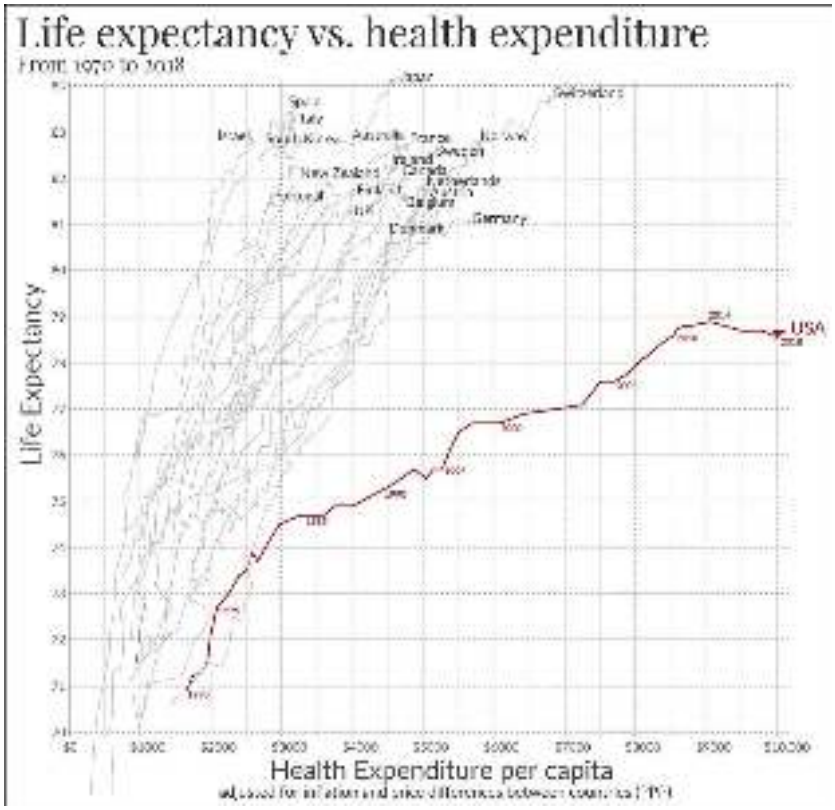
## The Top 5 Most Popular Posts (2025)

1. (Lexet) Why I am “Red Pill” (2025/1/8): 630 views
2. (Jack) A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14): 569 views
3. (Jack) The Failure of “Christian” Dating Apps/Sites (2025/5/28): 490 views
4. (Jack) How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23): 480 views
5. (Jack) The New Face of MGTOW (2025/1/20): 438 views

## The Top 5 Most Popular Posts (All-Time)

The order of this list is unchanged from last year.

1. What To Do When A Girl Tries To Make You Jealous (2018/4/22):  68,138 views
2. List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15):  8,125 views
3. List of Female IOI’s (2020/3/30):  6,623 views
4. 16 Qualities of an Irresistible Woman (2017/12/1):  6,139 views
5. 50 Shades of Discipline in Marriage (2017/11/25):  4,124 views




## The Top 10 Most Commented Posts (2025)

In previous years, the Most Commented Posts by year were shown on WordPress stats. This information is no longer available on the free version of WordPress. Even so, I was

able to piece together a list by carefully combing through the post stats.

1. (Lexet) Why I am “Red Pill” (2025/1/8): 101 comments
2. (Jack) A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14): 50 comments
3. (Jack) How to Induce Humility in a Proud@ss Woman (2025/4/23): 49 comments
4. (Jack) We’re still a long way from Conservative Values (2025/1/24): 48 comments

Interestingly, 4 posts tied for fifth place, all written by Jack.

- Review: How the Rise of Women Has Turned Men into Boys (2025/3/10): 39 comments
- Taming the Savage Termagant (2025/4/21): 39 comments
- Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26): 39 comments
- The Failure of “Christian” Dating Apps/Sites (2025/5/28): 39 comments

## The Top 10 Most Commented Posts (All-Time)

In 2025, the number of comments per post came nowhere close to older posts written before 2024. However, the number of comments under these older posts have all increased, and the order has shifted.

1. (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17):  400 comments
2. (Jack) Men’s Fantasy of Emotional Intimacy (2021/6/23):  298 comments
3. (Jack) Secrets (2021/8/18):  290 comments
4. (Jack) Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21): 257 comments
5. (Jack) The Boring Loyal Dude (2022/5/11):  231 comments
6. (Jack) The Status Signaling Narrative (2022/3/21):  229 comments
7. (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8):  222 comments
8. (Jack) Nita Marie’s threesome with her second husband and God (2022/10/5):  220 comments
9. (NovaSeeker, Jack): Is Patriarchy for Deplorables? (2021/5/31):  211 comments
10. (Jack) Artisanal Toad on Women’s Agency (2022/11/14): 207 comments

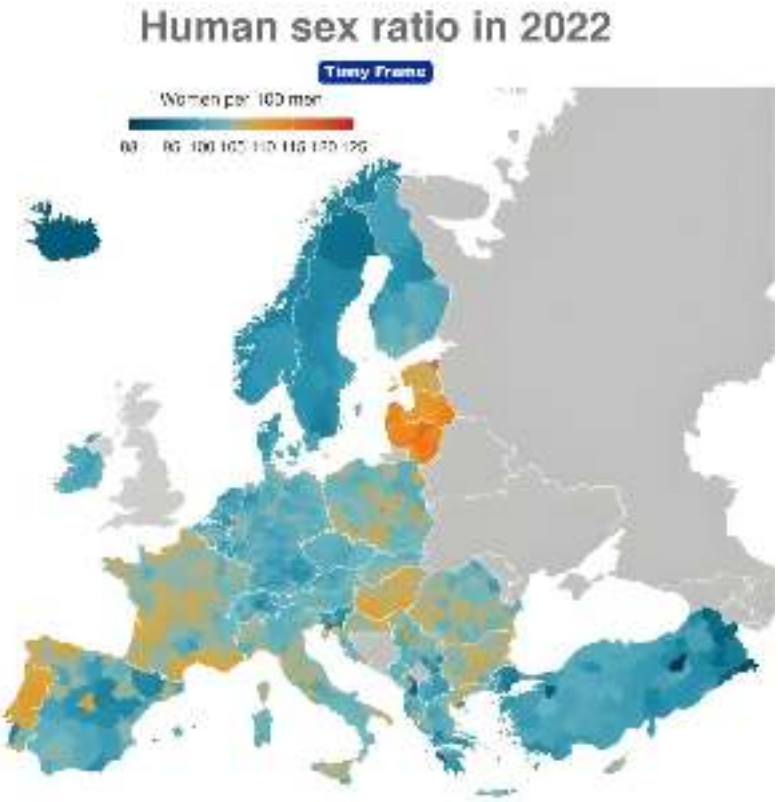
## The Top Downloads

The total number of PDF downloads increased in 2025, but the number of downloads of individual files decreased.  Downloads exceeding 500/year are listed below.

1. Cass R. Sunstein (2002), “The Law of Group Polarization”, *Journal of Political Philosophy* 10(2):175-195.  (1,631 downloads; -40.1%)
2. John Witte, “Sex and Marriage in the Protestant Tradition, 1500-1900”, Adrian Thatcher, ed., Oxford Handbook on Theology, Sexuality, and Gender (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2015), 204-223.  (1,604 downloads; -40.5%)
3. Suzanne Verdeber (2017), “BOOK REVIEW Kyle Harper, From Shame to Sin: The Christian Transformation of Sexual Morality in Late Antiquity” (Cambridge Mass.:

Harvard University Press, 2013), ISBN: 978-0674660014.  (1,598 2,719 downloads; -41.2%)

4. Jenny Bivona, Joseph Critelli (2009), "The Nature of Women's Rape Fantasies: An Analysis of Prevalence, Frequency, and Contents", *Journal of Sex Research*, 46(1):33-45. (527 downloads)




# Referrals

## Top Search Engine Terms Leading to Σ Frame

In previous years, the search terms leading viewers to Σ Frame were shown on WordPress stats.  This information is no longer available on the free version of WordPress.

## The Top 5 Incoming Referrers from aggregators, readers, search engines, and social media in 2025

All referrals via search engines are down compared to 2024.

1. Google Search:  3,863 (-60.0%)
2. SynLogos (Based Aggregator):  3,756 (-5.3%)
3. Gmail:  954
4. Bing:  693 (-47.3%)
5. WordPress Reader:  623 (-31.9%)

Gmail makes a conspicuous appearance this year, indicating that readers are sharing more links via email.

Concerning search engines, in 2024, Google, Bing, and Yandex all surpassed the WordPress Reader.  But this year, Yandex fell 64.6% to #8 (not shown in the list above). In 2025, only Google and Bing stand above the once-great blog platform giant.  I guess this indicates that Yandex is falling in general popularity, and I suspect it is because the image search function was removed.  That's too bad, because Yandex image search was once the absolute, uncontested best, by far.

## The Top 10 Incoming Referrers in 2025 (other than readers, search engines, etc.)

Adam Piggott continues to be the number 1 referrer to Σ Frame, in spite of his move to Substack this year.

Deep Strength was number 1 in 2023.  In 2024 and 2025, Deep Strength and Derek L. Ramsey battled for 2nd place.  The stats show that Derek L. Ramsey has won for the second consecutive year, in spite of his opposing views.

Spawny's Space, a regular referrer in the past, reappears on the list this year after being away during 2024.

Pinterest, Spawny's Space, Radix Fidem, Biblical Gender Roles, and the new appearance of ChatGPT, pushed Omega's Journey, Jim's Blog, Catacomb Resident, Cane Caldo, and Sigma Game off the list this year.

Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott):  572 (-35.9%)
2. Derek L. Ramsey:  300 (-57.1%)
3. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength):  293 (-63.4%)

4. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly):  274 (+62.1%)
5. Pinterest:  130 (-60.5%)
6. Spawny's Space: 81 (+326.3%)
7. Gunner Q3:  50 (-49.5%)
8. Radix Fidem: 41 (+64.0%)
9. Biblical Gender Roles: 26 (+766.7%)
10. ChatGPT: 25 (+240.0%)

Little Peach

## The Top 10 Blogs Receiving the Most Traffic from Σ Frame

The total number of outclicks continued to decrease precipitously for the second year.

Wh0res and Ale, Wintery Knight, Vox Day, The Other McCain, and Patriactionary are bumped off the list, replaced by Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly), Biblical Gender Roles, Σ Game (Vox Day), To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker), and SynLogos (Based Aggregator).

Figures in parentheses indicate the change from the previous year.

1. Spawny's Space:  1,853 (+43.4%)
2. Pushing Rubber Downhill (Adam Piggott):  845 (-20.0%)
3. Laughing at Feminism (Sharkly): 538 (+42.7%)
4. Christianity and Masculinity (Deep Strength):  513 (-45.7%)
5. Biblical Gender Roles: 465 (+22.0%)
6. Σ Game (Vox Day): 447 (+94.3%)
7. Dalrock / Dalrock's Archives at The Red Pill:  112 and 328, respectively, totaling 440 (-32.2%)

8. To Reclaim Normality (Feeriker):  409 (+66.3%)
9. Gunner Q3:  405 (-31.9%)
10. SynLogos (Based Aggregator):  387 (-44.4%)

It appears that Spawny's Space has become the central watering hole for Ye Olde Faithful Manospherians who still prefer Ye Olde Blog format. This is why I wrote more posts there in 2025 compared to past years.

Ye Olde Christian Manosphere Great St. Dalrock continues to be a thundering voice that reverberates through the ages.

# Related

- Σ Frame: 2017 Σ Frame Performance Report (2018/1/3)
- Σ Frame: 2018 Σ Frame Performance Report (2019/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2019 Σ Frame Performance Report (2020/1/4)
- Σ Frame: 2020 Σ Frame Performance Report (2021/1/1)
- Σ Frame: 2021 Σ Frame Performance Report (2022/1/5)
- Σ Frame: 2022 Σ Frame Performance Report (2023/1/9)
- Σ Frame: 2023 Σ Frame Performance Report (2024/1/2)
- Σ Frame: 2024 Σ Frame Performance Report (2025/1/6)

# The Blue Pill is Boomer Morality

January 7, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Moral codes are changing back to pre-Boomer times.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

First of all, before we get into it…

## What is The Blue Pill?

Looking back over the past several decades (I'm 53, so I would know), I would summarize The Blue Pill as…

1. **A Compromise** — The Blue Pill is a collection of lies that men have bought into as a compromise with the overweening societal forces that Feminism and sexual liberation have wielded over the past 60 years; thus identifying said compromise as a symptom of Boomerism.
2. **A Faux / Relative Morality** — The Blue Pill is an expression of what I'll call 'Boomer Morality' in this essay and the next, best encapsulated in Boomer / Complementarian theology, although it isn't truly moral at all (only from their own gynocentric viewpoint).

I'll explain these two points further below.  I'll make some loose assumptions, but overall, it correlates quite well.

## The Blue Pill / Chivalry and Feminism go Hand in Hand

Over the past few years, we've had the idea that Male Feminists and White Knights are the male version of Feminists, via obvious intuitions.  A lesser discussed corollary is that The Blue Pill is the male adaptation to Feminism, and that both are sin. If you consider this further, it entails that any man who is swamped in the Blue Pill (and the inherent lusts thereof) is a de facto Male Feminist.

Thus, the male equivalent of Feminism itself would be Boomer Morality / Chivalry* / The Blue Pill.

* *Specifically, the expression of Chivalry that was preeminent in Western cultures during the late 20th and early 21st centuries.*

Furthermore, the Blue Pill is somewhat unique to Boomer mentality, rendering almost ALL

Boomer Men Male Feminists.

In support of these statements, here's a brief lens of history.

Human Be-In, the Summer of Love, 1967.

60 years ago, Feminism / Sexual Liberation (which was wholeheartedly celebrated and spearheaded by the Boomers) uprooted and replaced the long-standing Christian faith beliefs about society, sex roles, sexual chastity, marriage, and family.  Granted, society wasn't very Christian before then, but at least people strongly believed in Christian morals.

Feminism / Sexual Liberation appeared as a collection of individualized illusions / mythos that appeased women, and eventually, with some extending beyond mythos into law; e.g. Boss B!tch, "Free Love", female hypoagenticity, gynocentrism, male utility, moral relativism, No Fault divorce, Strong Independent Women™, YOLO™, etc., and whatever else the hamster can spin up in real time.

Boomer Men responded with what we now call The Blue Pill, a modernized expression of the medieval pagan practice of Chivalry (uncovered by Dalrock), which is an individualized illusion / mythos that affects men, which paints the typical woman as a goddess of beauty, love (and sex).

Thereby introducing standard Blue Pill adages such as,

*"She's my better half."*

*"Happy wife, happy life."*

*"Women are perfect princesses."*

*"I'm lucky to have her in my life."*

*"If Mama ain't happy, ain't nobody happy."*

And so on.

Granted, Chivalry and The Blue Pill existed long before the Boomers (supplicating to women is endemic to men and goes back to the Garden of Eden), but Boomer Men took this to a new and unprecedented level, essentially sucking up to the unfettered sexual promiscuities of their own generation of women, and turning a blind eye to their sin of rebellion, all in the hopes of conjoining with the jiggling jollies thereof (and surely, many of them did, and were thereby seduced into this mindset).

## Boomer Morality

With all that said, Boomer Morality was an attempt by presumably well-meaning (and well-laid) men to justify and whitewash the uglier aspects of men's compromise with Feminism (and sexual morality).

Around the late 1980s, Boomer Morality was doctrinalized in Boomer / Complementarian theology. *"Men should love their wives"* (c.f. Ephesians 5:25), and *"Love covers a multitude of sins"* (1 Peter 4:8), or so it was ham-fistedly assumed.

So then we heard spiritualized platitudes like…

*"Proverbs 31 women"*

*"Women are Pearls of Great Price"*

*"Women are light years closer to God."*

*"Wives are the spiritual guides of the home."*

And statements presuming female sexual attraction to be the divining rod of male virtue — a subtle reverse female judgment on men.

## The Point of Divergence from the Truth

The moral injunction insinuated by The Blue Pill Boomer Morality is that men are wholly responsible for women. The idea being that men had to support women's indiscretions while they freely slept around, in the hope of tapping a c_nt whenever it became available. *"You win some, you lose some"*, or so it was said concerning women's vacillating choices of whom to sleep with. At the time, men's investment in coital uncertainty was all part of the excitement of entertaining the p_ssy banging possibilities, for men and women alike.

From a Biblical viewpoint, the basic idea that men are wholly responsible for women is true — to an extent — or *half true*, if you prefer.

- The Old Testament stipulates that a husband is responsible for providing clothing, food, shelter, and regular sex to his *wife/wives* (NOT ALL his loose moraled paramours).
- The New Testament says Christian Husbands should honor, love, and cherish their wives, pray for/with them, and teach them in righteousness, c.f., *"Wash them in the Word"* (Ephesians 5:26). There is no such injunction for whoremongers shaping their OASIS chicks, pr0stitutes, and ONS s1uts. As if that were even possible.

However, The Blue Pill, as practiced over the past three decades, goes far beyond the consideration and decency that Christian husbands are instructed to show to their wives.

To wit,

- Women are to be protected, worshipped, and adored by men.

- ALL men are responsible for *never EVER* offending the impertinent and solipsistic egos of ANY women.
- All men are fully expected to constantly cater to ALL women's general happiness, even though this is an impossible and never-ending task.
- A general presumption that whenever a man and woman have an argument or dispute, the woman is always right, and the man is always wrong.
- Not only are husbands responsible for their wives and family members, but ALL men are deemed responsible for ALL women, even those they're not related to.
- Husbands are not only expected to provide for their wives, but are *required* to continue to provide for them — even after adultery, cuckoldry, or divorce.
- Husbands are not only responsible for providing food clothing, and shelter to their wives, but are also expected to give up their career opportunities, homes, jobs, savings, seats, and even child custody in deference to a woman's self-centered desires, preferences, and whims.
- Sex is entirely optional, depending on the woman's interest or mood, marital duties notwithstanding.
- A man's spiritual guidance is an absurd non sequitur.

## The Red Pill Reveal

Now, the Red Pill has revealed the *"Happy Wife, happy life"* mythos for what it is — a little gynocentric mind game used to extract male investment. Translation: *"Give her what she wants, and she will make some token effort to make your life easier — and she might even offer you some starfish sex once a month, sans her genuine orgasm."*

The problem with this, and the whole reason behind the downfall of The Blue Pill mentality, is that women are not willing to play that Game any longer.  Women will no longer spread their knees for every charming suitor, just for the fun of it, like they did in the 1960s' "Free Love" culture. Nowadays, women don't truly love men or care about having children enough to get married in a timely fashion.  Likewise, modern men aren't either.  So The Red Pill has become all the more salient.

On a society-wide level, the Chivalrous *"Happy wife, happy life"* mythos was upset because women achieved !ndəpəndəncə! and no longer needed male investment nor even cared about doing what was necessary to secure it, so they stopped acting in accordance with this mythos.

Consequently, sociosexual interactions have fallen to the lowest common denominator — transactions.

# Conclusions

For decades, men have made these excessive concessions and borne these hard burdens, mostly out of sheer masculine self-respect, but also from their dedication to women, family, and society, and the faint hope of enjoying sexual intimacy and having a family.  It is a testament to the good graces of men that they have held down the fort for so long — although this masculine virtue is overshadowed by men's motivations of creaming clams by whatever means.

But anymore, men are being told that they are annoying, burdensome, embarrassing, not good enough, not Man enough, not rich enough, not needed, superfluous, etc.

Men have heard all this and more, and have rightly decided that it is no longer a mark of self-respect nor a societal duty to act sacrificially in women's favor. Because most women are worthless slores, and ironically, P_ssy is no longer available to the vast majority of men, so why even try? And having children? Heh.

A reminder for the Ladies: You must be feeding the *majority* of men (not just top-rate Ch@ds) all the P_ssy they can eat, and somewhat regularly, for the illusion of male hyperagenticity to 'work'. But they don't, and so they won't.

And so, The Blue Pill illusion / mythos has crumbled and fallen.

More on this in the next post.

# Related

- Dalrock: Something in common. (2016/11/28)
- Σ Frame: Happy Wife, Happy Life (2017/10/20)
- Snapper TRX: Breaking the Chain (2018/3/8)
- Ballista:  One Hundred Years of Men's Rights Have Come To Nothing (2019/4/12)
- Σ Frame: Self-Selection and Adverse Selection (2023/10/16)

- Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)

# Requiem for the Blue Pill

January 9, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The modern intersexual / social contract is intractably revoked, thanks to The Red Pill.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Social Systems Depend on a Shared Mythos

A while back, I wrote,

> "Any system depends on a majority of people playing respective roles that support the system. Having a critical mass of people conforming to such roles is what makes the system work."

A social paradigm can only 'work' in reality so long as the masses share the same faith beliefs or mythos concerning human ambitions, nature, and purpose.

> "The current system is broken because there is too much confusion and disagreement over what those roles should be. Men prefer traditional gender roles, while women want a revised role of being independent from men. We are far enough into it to see where Feminism will lead (female dominance and male oppression), and as more men see the eventual outcome, more men are fighting against it."

# The Fallout of Feminism

We've already spelled out where Feminism leads.

**Chateau Heartiste's Definition of Feminism** (ca. 2013/11/12):

> "The goal of feminism is to remove all constraints on female sexuality and behavior and to maximally restrict and punish the exercise of male sexuality and behavior."

**Dalrock's Law of Feminism** (2018/9/6):

> **"**Feminism is the assertion that men are evil and naturally want to harm women, followed by pleas to men to solve all of women's problems."

**Deep Strength's Law of Feminism** (2016/2/18):

> **"**Feminism is the promotion and glorification of rebellion."

**Jack's Law of Feminism** (2019/4/13):

> "Feminism is the assertion and justification of women's rejection of male authority in favor of an institutionalized social ontology which is dictated by the Feminine Imperative."

As discussed in the previous post, Feminism, Sexual Liberation, and Boomer Morality have replaced the long-standing Christian faith beliefs about society, sex roles, sexual chastity, marriage, and family.

## The Fallout Realized

For 60 years, men have compromised with Feminism and pedestalized women, simply because women were half of the population, men needed wives and sex, and men were seduced by the idea that women would be more grateful and responsible than they truly are or have been.

And during these same 60 years, men have been punished for believing their world is an individualized illusion revolving around the idolatry of feminine glory, as opposed to a material reality that acts according to discoverable laws instituted by a God of order.

Thus, for 60 years, men have had their wives, children, and earnings stripped away as a consequence of the false reality — the lies of this world — that they have unwittingly submitted themselves to.

But it can't go on indefinitely. The piper must be paid eventually.

A husband can go on believing *"Happy wife, happy life"* only so long as the wife responds to his efforts positively. If she doesn't, then she upsets the shared mythos of female hypoagenticity and male hyperagenticity. The husband may go on trying, believing that he just needs to work at it harder, or that she's having a bad day, or something, but eventually, he'll realize that she has abandoned the shared (false) mythos, and that there is nothing he can do to make her happy.

Women must trust and submit, or at the very least, offer regular rations of sex and a modicum of feigned respect, if they expect men to Step Up.

Now, The Blue Pill / Feminism social order no longer 'works' because entitled women aren't doing their part.  They refuse to do even the least bit of relational maintenance.

Now, The Blue Pill / Feminism social order no longer 'works' because Men are half of the population and they're saying, *"No more!"* Gaming, Hermiting, MGTOW, Passporting, or *anything* really, is better than 'Western women'. Heh.

## Epilogue

In summary, The Blue Pill has fallen because, again, this paradigm of reality can only 'work' so long as the masses share the same faith / mythical beliefs.

The Red Pill, and especially the Biblical Red Pill, takes a step back from the ledge overshadowing the abyss, but it also destroys the feminine primary social order that kept society running (although never too well).

Now that The Red Pill has become the overarching standard for public discussions, with every lambasting retort in the talk streams and comboxes, The Blue Pill exhales a death rattle.

In closing, if men embraced a mystical understanding of reality, then they would be in a better position to realize the difference between the false paradigms of reality proffered by the world, and their own personal discovery of the truth as it pertains to their own personal spheres.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Chateau Heartiste's Definition of Feminism (ca. 2013/11/12)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Deep Strength's Law of Feminism (2016/2/18)
- Dalrock: Something in common. (2016/11/28)

- Snapper TRX: Breaking the Chain (2018/3/8)
- Dalrock: Good catch! (2018/10/16)
- Ballista:  One Hundred Years of Men's Rights Have Come To Nothing (2019/4/12)
- Σ Frame: Jack's Law of Feminism (2019/4/13)
- Σ Frame: Self-Selection and Adverse Selection (2023/10/16)
- Σ Frame: Vetting Social Systems (2023/10/19)

# Beatniks, Hippies, Boomers, and the Emergence of Post-Modern American Culture

January 12, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How the Boomers rose to cultural preeminence, and ultimately worldwide.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Foreword

RonTomlinson2 asked,

> "My overriding interest in boomers is: How on earth did they get that way? Because the best men died in two world wars? Because of mixed schools / more female school teachers? LSD and pot? Less corporal punishment at home?"

In this essay, I'll expand my response to RT2.

I'll briefly recount the historical development of the liberal counter-culture that formed the backdrop of the Boomers' childhood and adolescence, and how this contributed to the formation of their own sub-culture of "sex, drugs, and rock music", dissident life philosophies, and rebellious values — what we now call "Post-Modernism".

Altamont Speedway Free Music Festival, 1969/12/6

# Introduction

Modernism (late 19th to mid-20th century) sought universal truths through reason and scientific process. Traditional beliefs were questioned, and theories were continually revised. Some of the greatest developments in the history of science and engineering occurred during this time period, including the automobile, electricity, radio, sound recording and reproduction, the telephone, atomic / nuclear science, electrodynamics, radioactivity, Einstein's theories of relativity, thermodynamics, X-Rays, and the theoretical foundations of solid state electronics and optoelectronics, which later contributed to the development of the hardware for the Information Age.

Postmodernism (mid-20th century onwards) emerged as a skeptical reaction to the formal rigidity of Modernism. The idea of objective reality, scientific process, and religious traditions were flatly rejected in favor of relative subjectivity, considering multiple perspectives, and exercising personal freedoms. The Postmodernist view celebrates complexity, embraces ambiguity, explores irony, and questions the meaning of *everything*, thereby blurring the lines between high and vulgar culture, as well as right vs wrong, even. Some of the most significant social upheavals were written into the history of American culture during this time period (e.g., racial desegregation and integration, the sexual revolution, women's liberation, Feminism as the norm), as well as spectacular developments in music (e.g., jazz, bebop, funk, punk, rock-and-roll, grunge, etc.), and entertainment (e.g., films that drew a cult following, such as *Back to the Future*, *ET*, *Indiana Jones*, *Star Wars*, and many others).

Here the story of how Postmodernism took roots and grew across America after WW2.

# The Beats

The Beat Generation started as a literary movement that explored and influenced American culture and politics in the post-World War II era.  The heavy hitting authors of the Beat Movement were Lucien Carr, Allen Ginsberg, Jack Kerouac, and William Burroughs, as well as a large number of other authors who contributed to the narratives. Alcoholism, recreational drug abuse, h0m0səxu@l!ty, and the occult appeared prominent in their personal lives, and some, like Kerouac (alcoholism) and Burroughs (heroin, morphine, and the occult), emphatically acknowledged this in their writings.  The bulk of their work was published and popularized throughout the 1950s.  These authors were hailed as the voice of a generation disenfranchised with the rising materialism of post-war Modernist values.

Jack Kerouac

The most conspicuous adherents to the Beat movement were predominantly composed of young, sophisticated, middle to upper-middle-class white men, often wearing monochromatic clothing, berets, Mao caps, goatees, slacks, suit jackets, turtleneck sweaters, vests, and RayBan sunglasses, and *always* drinking and smoking something.

In 1960, 41% of the American population smoked.  Once you subtract children and the elderly, that's just about everybody.  If you *didn't* smoke, you were 'square'.

As popularized by Kerouac's novel, *On the Road* (1957), the Beats were known for being well read in various literatures and reciting poetry, listening to bebop and jazz music, drinking alcohol and/or coffee at all hours of the day and night, and traveling aimlessly across the country on a wandering quest for adventure, inspiration, and serendipitous meaning.  This iconic lifestyle was largely responsible for the rise of 24-hour conveniences and services (e.g., 7-Eleven was franchised and spread nationwide in the 1960s), coffee culture (e.g. Starbucks was founded in 1971), and all-night diners and other hangouts (which are now dying out with the Beat generation).  Popular jazz artists included Cannonball Adderly, Charlie Parker, Dave Brubeck, Herbie Hancock, John Coltrane, Miles Davis, Thelonious Monk, and many others; their popularity contributing to the Golden Age of Jazz in the late 1950s.

All of the above formed the iconic style of the Beats, which continues to reverberate throughout American culture to the present day. Hell, I personally dress like a Beatnik, although I'm conservative to the core.

Famous male Beatniks.

## Sociological Values of the Beatniks

- Sexual liberation and exploration.
- The belief that Life is a spiritual quest.
- Experimentation with psychedelic drugs.
- A rejection of materialism as empty and hollow.
- A rejection of standard traditional values as ‘square’ and stifling.
- Exploration of various ideas, life experiences, philosophies, and religions.
- Explicit portrayals of the human condition, i.e. suffering, hence the name ‘Beat’.

Famous female Beatniks.

## Etymology of “Beat”

The adjective “beat” colloquially meant “tired” or “beaten down” within the Black community of the period.  Kerouac expanded the meaning to include the connotations “upbeat”, “beatific” (gloriously humble and gracious, as per the Biblical Beatitudes), and the musical association of being “on the beat”.

The Beats were called Beatniks by their detractors because of their politically liberal leanings.  Beatnik is a portmanteau of ‘Beat’ and ‘Sputnik’ (the first Soviet satellite in space in 1957), as a nod to their communist sympathies and views favoring socialism.

## Etymology of “Hip”

Thelonious Monk, jazz artist

The terms “hip“, “hep”, “hipster”, and “hepcat” originated from African American jive slang and were used to describe anyone who was currently fashionable, “in the know”, sophisticated, or “up-to-date”.  During the 1930s and 1940s, black jazz musicians and jazz aficionados adopted these terms to describe themselves, their music, and their lifestyles.  By the 1940s, these words had become part of mainstream American English.

The Beats also adopted the term “hip” in describing themselves, and Beatniks who played in jazz bands were called “hepcats”.

Later, the Hippies adopted the term “hip” to form the eponym.

## The Hippies

The Hippies were originally a youth movement that started in the United States and the United Kingdom during the mid-1960s and quickly spread to other countries around the world.

Hippies inherited the language and liberal countercultural values of the Beatniks, but by the late 1960s, due to the vast number of Boomers, it had become its own movement, having its own unique clothing, interests, lifestyles, and jargon.

Hippies fully embraced the sexual revolution, created their own communities in which to express “free love”, listened to folk and psychedelic rock music, and used drugs such as marijuana, LSD, peyote, and psilocybin mushrooms to explore altered states of consciousness.

The vast majority of Hippies were early “Post War” Boomers (born 1945-1954), while the later Boomers, AKA “Generation Jones” (born 1955-1964) grew up under the shadows of their Hippie elder siblings and cousins, and for the most part, did NOT identify themselves as Hippies.  To offer a comparison of stereotypes, Hippies were known for their love of folk and psychedelic rock music, LSD, and marijuana, whereas Jones’ers were into disco, funk, and cocaine.  IMO, Generation Jones was much more defiant and sadistic, but ironically more socially conservative than the Post War Boomers, but not much.

The most conspicuous Hippies were predominantly comprised of young, lower and middle class whites, often having very long hair, male and female alike.  They wore bell-bottoms, butterfly collars, floral and paisley prints, and colorful tie-dyed clothing, circular eyeglasses, tunics, and Native American inspired accessories such as beaded necklaces, headbands, moccasins, and turquoise jewelry.  They were always high on something while chanting *“Peace”* and *“Make Love Not War”*.  Hip bywords included *“Far out, man!”*, *“Groovy”*, and *“Sensational!”*

Older Hippies, dressing like they did in their youth.

Two residential districts became holy meccas for the Hippies, one in the east and one in the west. Hippies dreamed of visiting these places at least once in their lives.

- New York City's Greenwich Village (where Burroughs and Kerouac lived)
- San Francisco's Haight-Ashbury Heights district

Of note, the set of the children's TV program, *Sesame Street*, was modeled after Greenwich Village and similar New York City neighborhoods.

Greenwich Village, New York City

## Sociological Values of the Hippies

Following after the Beatniks, and very similar…

- Opposition to the Vietnam war.
- Sexual liberation and exploration.
- Experimentation with psychedelic drugs.
- Rejection of materialism; Enjoying nature.
- Personal freedom is the paramount virtue.
- A rejection of established traditional values.
- The view of society as broken and frustrating.
- The concept of “The Brotherhood of Mankind”.
- Life is a spiritual journey; Exploration of various life experiences and religions.
- The belief that peace, love, tolerance, and acceptance are the way to resolve differences.

In addition, Hippies enthusiastically embraced cultural, racial, and religious diversity, especially Black integration, interracial relationships / marriage, and racial harmony, as well as Eastern mysticism, philosophies, religions, and other spiritual concepts, which then reached a larger audience and later gained widespread acceptance.

## Etymology of “Hippie”

The word “Hippie” originated from the earlier Beat word “Hipster”, which dates back to Black jive and jazz culture, as described above.

Haight-Ashbury Heights District, San Francisco

## The Prevalence of Beatniks and Hippies as Cultural Influencers

Many of the famous cultural icons, movie stars, and music artists from the 1950s and 1960s either identified as, or were closely associated with, the Beatniks and/or the Hippies.

Including…

- **Abbie Hoffman** (Hippie; social activist and firebrand)
- **Audrey Hepburn** (Beatnik; actress, fashion model)
- **Barbra Streisand** (Beatnik; singer, composer)
- **Bob Dylan** (Hippie; musician, song writer)
- **Charles Manson** (Hippie; Cult leader)
- **John Cooper Clarke** (Psychedelic Beatnik / Hippie; later founded Punk)
- **Joni Mitchell** (Hippie; singer)
- **Led Zeppelin** (Psychedelic Hippies; music artists who were the progenitors of Hard Rock and Heavy Metal)
- **Michelle Phillips** (Hippie; actress, singer, and songwriter)
- **Paul Simon** (Beatnik / Hippie; singer and songwriter)
- **Sophia Loren** (Beatnik; actress, fashion model)
- **Steve Jobs**, born **Abdul Lateef Jandali** (a throwback Beatnik; founder of Apple computers)
- **Steve McQueen** (Beatnik; actor dubbed “The King of Cool”)

- **The Beatles** (Beatniks early in their career, hence their name, and Hippies later on)
- **Woody Allen** (nerdy Beatnik; comedian)

And too many others to list here.

Since their time, the contributions of these individuals and others have become the central foundation of Postmodern Western culture, entertainment, fashion, social values, and thinking. Younger generations are entirely ignorant of these influences.

### Case Study — Boomer Rebellion Conveyed through Popular Films

If you look at the most popular films made during that era, you'll see the generational divide that swept the culture.

For example, here's a fantastic scene from the 1968 movie, *Bullitt*, starring Steve McQueen, showing a car chase through the Haight-Ashbury Heights neighborhood in San Francisco, a famous stomping ground for Hippies.

Here, Steve McQueen identifies with the sophisticated version of liberals (called Beats, or Beatniks by their detractors) and represents the younger generation. The older men in the black Dodge Charger represent "The Establishment" and are serious, stern, surreptitious, suspicious, and generally unlikeable.

Steve McQueen literally chases the older guys out of the city — a wildly popular concept of the time that was put into film.

Look who dies at the end of the scene.

## The Boomers were Vastly Numerous

The Boomers got their nickname from the Baby Boom following WW2.

Allen Ginsburg

In the late 1960s, the number of people between the ages of 15-30 was about 20% of the population *on average*. In some suburbs and urban sprawls, it was closer to 25-30%. That's between 1 in 3, to 1 in 5 people who were below the age of 30. They were *everywhere!* There were so many Boomers that they literally had their own culture, as I've described above.

To answer RT2's question, since there were so many of them, they were self-reinforcing and totally beyond correction or instruction. Hence, the Boomer's catchphrases / shibboleths like, *"The Establishment"*, *"Antidisestablishmentarianism"*, and *"Don't trust anyone over the age of 30."*

Now add in the factors RT2 mentioned above, and the sirens of the sexual apocalypse, and you have a cultural revolution.

That's why they thought of themselves as invincible. In many ways, they truly were. Their sheer numbers allowed them to take over American business, culture, education, politics, and religion from the late 1960s to the early 2000s.  We still feel their impact today, for better and worse.

As a side note, Generation X (born 1965-1980), for the most part, made a decisive break from the liberal excesses of the Boomers, returning to self-discipline, respectability, and the corporate grind, but their numbers were few and their impact has been relatively small compared to that of the Boomers.

William S. Burroughs

## Epilogue

The Boomers enthusiastic adoption of the Beatnik's and Hippie's habits, language, lifestyles, music, philosophy, and values, and their widespread practice thereof as a living social paradigm magna cum laude social movement, has shaken Western culture to the core, completely uprooting Christian Morality, Modernism, Traditionalism, the White Protestant work ethic, and the American Dream that had stood as the foundations of American culture since colonial days (viz. "The Establishment").

Their contribution to culture, language, and music is meteoric and unprecedented in the entire history of the United States, and unparalleled in the whole history of the world. Today, the culture, entertainment, lifestyle habits, music, philosophies, and values of the Beatniks, Hippies, and Boomers are celebrated, idolized, and imitated worldwide.

However, these same influences were rotten at the core, tainted by alcoholism and drug abuse (sorcery), rebellion, sexual promiscuity, and the occult — in a word, W!tchcr@ft.

For better and for worse.

## Related

- SF Jazz: Bebop and The Beat Generation (2017/4/3)
- Σ Frame: The Evolution of Feminism as a Series of Cultural Movements (2018/1/15)
- Σ Frame: 6 Fundamental Goals Feminists have for Social Change. (2020/9/18)
- Σ Frame: On the Turning Away (2021/3/5)

- Σ Frame: The Sexual De-Evolution (2021/7/28)
- Σ Frame: Ressentiment within Feminism has become a Generational Curse (2022/6/24)
- Σ Frame: The Slow Demise of Masculine Leadership (2023/9/1)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Sexual Promiscuity is the Doorway to Witchdom (2023/11/18)
- Σ Frame: The 15 Sirens of the Socio-Sexual Apocalypse (2023/12/9)
- Knowland Knows: Psychedelics and Emasculation (2023/12/26)
- Medium: Marching to the Beat: Music as a catalyst to the development and popularity of the Beat Generation. (2024/3/8)
- Britannica: Beat Movement (2025/11/24)
- Σ Frame: The Blue Pill is Boomer Morality (2026/1/7)

# The Emergence of the Red Pill Christian

January 14, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Paul Elam's exposition on the rise of the Christian Red Pill.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Intro

Paul Elam released a landmark exposition in his podcast, The Emergence of the Red Pill Christian — 425 Episode 4 (2024/6/21). If you haven't heard it yet, it's a must if you wish to stay current on developments within the Christian Red Pill sphere. Elam has used this exposition as a springboard for many of his more recent discussions and interviews.

For the Red Pill record, for doing text searches, for the ease of citing quotations and references, and for the sake of discussion, I've transcribed Elam's exposition below. [Images, links, and section headers added by Jack.]

## Transcript

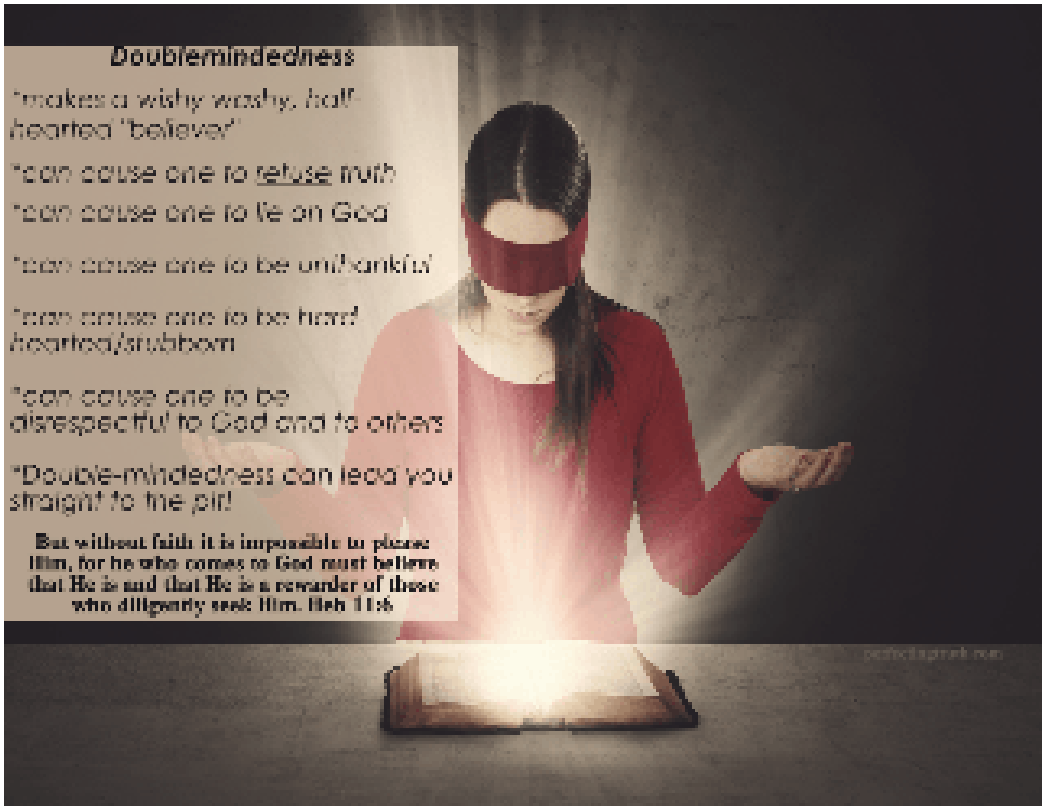
> You shall not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie to one another.
>
> *Leviticus 19:11 (NASB1995)*

> Therefore, laying aside falsehood, SPEAK TRUTH EACH ONE *of you* WITH HIS NEIGHBOR, for we are members of one another.
>
> *Ephesians 4:25 (NASB1995)*

## Introduction

Hello there, gents, and welcome back to the 425 podcast, calling one and all to Jesus Christ and to the great Red Pill awakening in Christian men. Continuing from last week, I'd like to reiterate some of the more salient points I talked about.

One, in our analysis of the modern church, we find an institution running essentially on two systems at the same time.




# Biblical Headship

First, we have the more overt system, the one that everyone openly acknowledges, where all are redeemed sinners, continually falling short but living in God's grace.

In this system, we are all equal in the eyes of God, created in his image.  But even as we're all equally valued, equally loved as human beings, in our family life, He has provided a hierarchy.  It is simple, efficient, and made clear in Holy Scripture.

Of course, the Lord is at the top with the husband and father underneath in submission to God's will.  Then comes the wife and mother, who pleases God by being a supportive, stable pillar of the family, submitting to her husband and serving the interest of her children.

This is clearly outlined in several passages, but this one is my favorite.

> [18] Wives, be subject to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.
> [19] Husbands, love your wives and do not be embittered against them.
> [20] Children, be obedient to your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing to the Lord.
>
> *Colossians 3:18-20 (NASB1995)*

It's also critical to point out here that this hierarchy isn't just an expression of divine order. Unsurprisingly, it is also the hierarchy that provides the ideal environment for children to thrive developmentally, realize potential, and grow into stable, well-adjusted members of society.  It's how you produce children far less likely to use drugs, experience teen pregnancy or academic failure, far less likely to engage in criminal conduct, suffer

depression or suicidal thoughts.  Again, it's hardly a surprise that God's way is the right way, spiritually and in every other level of human existence.

## Romantic Gynocentrism

I can almost hear you guys out there gearing up for the big *"but…"* I'm about to deliver, and for good reason.  Our Red Pill sensibilities allow us to look beneath the surface of things to see that there is a different, more subliminal system that operates in the shadows, corrupting the divine plan.

We know that that system has its own separate rules and calls for a very different hierarchy, placing women at the top with everyone else, including God, at a distant second.

Gee, what could go wrong there?

We actually don't have to ask what could go wrong.  The Bible tells us over and over of the unmitigated disasters that result when men follow a woman's lead, when women, due to men's desire for them, are placed at the top of the hierarchy.  Even a cursory examination of what transpires in the modern church contains the same.  This subliminal system, of course, is romantic gynocentrism, which is what happens when human infatuation is co-opted and codified into fantastical expectations of men that were established a thousand years ago, not by God, but by women of high stature.  You can learn more about that in a talk I co-authored with Peter Wright, linked in this post.

It's enough for now to say that it's a system that preys on our instincts to protect and provide for women or normal gynocentrism and uses them to live out a fairy tale narrative where women are the center of the universe, where they can do no wrong, and

where the onus is on men to give them whatever they want, no matter how trivial and no matter the cost.  It's a system that turns infatuation, that time in life when human judgment is most impaired, into a compulsory ethos that rejects the divine order.  We tell Christian men they must lead, then turn around and pressure them to cater to their women's childish whims at every turn.  The only thing more stunning than the raw hypocrisy of this hopelessly mixed message is the self-deception in the people who attempt to live by it.

The harm all this causes is nearly incalculable.

## The Failures of Romantic Gynocentrism

Marriages based on romantic service to women generally aren't sustainable.  Those unions were held together artificially for a very long time by the stigma of divorce and the social pressures to avoid it, and legal obstacles to divorce.  Once those pressures and obstacles were removed, though, marriages based on romance began to fail like stock in Enron, with women leading the charge and dragging the family into the meat grinder of the family court system.  The result has cut a wide swath of destruction into the human social landscape.  Why?  Because failed marriages become failed families.  Failed families become failed societies.  Take a look around you now and tell me I'm wrong.

Marriages based on romantic service to women aren't sustainable on their own because they are ridiculously unrealistic.  It's *"Happy wife, happy life"* — a term coined into the common lexicon because it reflects our knowledge that displeased wives are likely to be vindictive and punitive; in other words, *abusive* with their husbands.  It's a term that informs us again of the true seat of power in romantic relationships and how injudiciously that power will be wielded.  By the way, I've heard as many Christian men parrot the *"Happy wife, happy life"* trope as non-Christian men.  Maybe more.  For my part, I think this absolutely insane, not to mention unchristian, power dynamic between the sexes is

ultimately the main cause of the bitterness that Paul clearly recognized in his epistle to the Colossians.

I could deliver you a lengthy talk on all the downsides of romantic gynocentrism, but suffice it to say that every psychosocial factor by which we measure the well-being and development of children suffers under its profound influence on human behavior. And no wonder that's true. What should we expect from a set of rules that demands women be granted unreasonable and unsustainable deference from the very men that God Almighty tasks with leading them? It's a ready-made power struggle that's happening all around us, and it leaves more men worried about surviving the rigged game than leading anyone. But you're hard-pressed to find men anywhere, including the church, that would look you in the eye and admit that this is a battle that men regularly lose. Those same guys run around introducing their wives as "the commander-in-chief" or "my better half". They actually act like it's kind of a joke when they say it, like with a wink and a nudge, though both labels are sadly and entirely accurate.

That's the romantic ethos. Women and women's sensibilities rule the roost. No excuse for noncompliance. And if there is noncompliance, well, *"If Mama ain't happy, ain't nobody happy."*

If Mama ain't happy, those around her, especially husband and children, will suffer. That's the universally understood state of the romantic end game, even as it is a clear threat of emotional terrorism if there ever was one. [For reference, see Dalrock's essay, Threatpoint (2012/4/14).] And it points to the real seat of power in millions of families, that no one ever wants to talk about. And they don't want to talk about it because that power is not just limited to the familial. It gets expressed across all levels of human society, including, sometimes especially, the church.

# Institutionalized Gynolatry in the Church

Last week, I addressed the way that churches go into a gynocentric panic whenever divorces happen, with clergy and church leadership siding with the woman and blaming the man by default. They are frequently impervious to facts and logic, and indeed show little interest in either. Telling them that they are unwitting instruments of evil won't shake them out of their denial, but it would be no less true for it.

Remember the line from Leviticus 19:11 I opened with, the parts about stealing, dealing falsely, and lying? When there is a conflict between a man and a woman, *"When Mama ain't happy"*, the church frequently becomes a willful enabler and amplifier for all those sins. It opens the door wide for deceit and incites persecution.

Incidentally, I just finished an audiobook by a theologian, Dr. David Edgington, titled *The Abusive Wife*, which documents all of this in painful detail. I highly recommend the book, with a couple of caveats that I'll go into when I interview Dr. Edgington in the near future [Episode 5]. [The 425 Episode 6 contains a review of this interview. A summary of this interview was published on Gynocentrism (Paul Elam): Romantic gynocentrism and the reviling wife: Reflections on last week's conversation with David Edgington (2024/7/6).]

Anyway, I've said all that to say this. Christianity, as I understand it, isn't compatible with romantic gynocentrism. They are two diametrically opposed ways of operating. To embrace one means the surrender of the other. As Christ said, *"You cannot serve two masters"* (Matthew 6:24). In the Christian way of life, there is only one true master, the Lord God. In the romantic ethos, Mama is the master served by the man. All the denial and mental gymnastics in the world won't change that.

# Romantic Gynocentrism is Tyranny, Headship is NOT

I suppose it's obligatory to say at this point that recognizing men's Headship of the family isn't a prescription for men to rule over women as a god. It's not a license for *"My way or the highway."* Men are to lead families with the family's well-being in mind, not as tyrants or oppressors. But even as I write these words, I'm also obliged to point out that

in forty years of working with men and women, I've run into very few men who would be tyrants.  I could probably count them on one hand, two at the most, among thousands of people.  So, while I feel compelled to point out that the Biblical duty of leading a family isn't a license to practice abusive control, I also have to acknowledge that I only feel that way after sixty years of gynocentric propaganda telling the world that the male family tyrant is the default setting for men.  My lived experience, though, is just the opposite. Four decades of working with people confirms that the overwhelming majority of family tyrants, those who see their desires as edicts for the rest of the family, were **women driven by the romantic ethos**.

I've lost count of how many times I've counseled men who expressed an intense, even desperate frustration that goes something along the lines of *"No matter what I do, it's never enough.  She always wants more.  She's never satisfied, and never happy. Somehow it's all my fault."*  These are men wearing themselves out on the perpetual hamster wheel of romantic gynocentrism, ever trying to mold themselves into something their wives will love and approve of.

And to these tyrannical wives, this is the natural order of things.  She is there, ordained by God to be *pleased*, not just loved, not just provided for, and not just protected, but *pleased*.  Even in her most childish desires, which is just another way to say "in her lusts", or "in her sin", and until she "gets her way", she won't hesitate to emotionally terrorize everyone around her.

I don't take pleasure in saying it, but the fact remains that this is the default setting for how women lead families when the family is bound by the romantic ethos.  Romantic gynocentrism — it's how we make sinful children of women, and patsies of men.

# The Coming Cultural Clash

Does anyone really believe that this is God's idea of marriage? Well, as it turns out, countless Christians believe that very thing, and they stand ever ready to align as useful idiots with disgruntled Mama in her sinful vindictiveness toward her husband for his inability to honor an impossible contract. This arrangement now infects the Western Christian world like a plague, and of course, marriage as an institution only continues to fail.

Where this leaves Christian Red Pill men seems clear enough to me. I think it's most helpful to view this as a coming cultural clash — one that needs to happen.

In mainstream Christian culture, we see the veneer of Christianity practiced, but little of the heart of it. Underneath the professed piousness and feigned sanctimony, we, meaning Red Pill men, can see the elevation of women to levels that can only be called sacrilegious, and men competing with each other, sometimes viciously, to keep them there. They disregard scripture each and every time it comes into conflict with the corrupted romantic script.

The modern church is a culture that blindly encourages marriage, even though the church abdicated responsibility for marriage to the state ages ago. And even though, in its current state, marriage is much more based on women's romantic and material ambitions than on the creation of a family. And with its' failure rate, it's become a broken industry producing incalculable misery and horror, especially to men and children, but to women too. Despite this reality, the culture of the modern church continues to mold young men into romantic clay pigeons, forbidding them to even think about self-preservation, then launching them into the line of fire with raucous applause and celebration.

The needed response to all of this is already happening in the culture of Christians who happen to be Red Pill men. As churches continue to alienate men, sending them through the exits in droves, the Red Pill Christian community is growing. There is an emerging

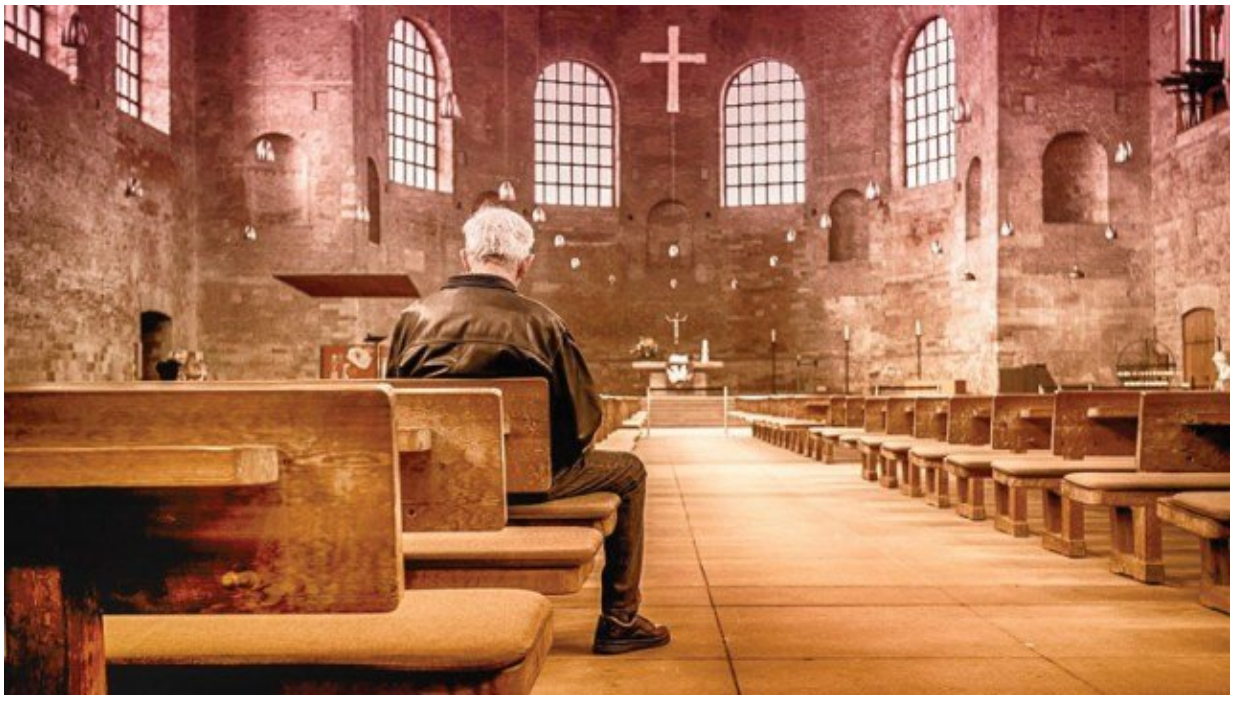
culture of Red Pill Christian men who see and understand things that the modern Western church is willfully blind to.  Men who understand that love doesn't mean building a candy store for spoiled children to visit whenever it suits them.  We are men who understand that the romantic ethos has led to unqualified evil, a rot infecting the very heart of the church.  We are men who not only understand that it is better to live in the corner of an attic than in a home with a contentious woman (Proverbs 21:9; 21:19; 25:24; 27:15), but also heed other words from the Apostle Paul, when he said, and I quote,

> [32] But I want you to be free from concern.  One who is unmarried is concerned about the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord.  [33] But one who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how he may please his wife.
>
> *1 Corinthians 7:32-33 (NASB1995)*

Take from that whatever you like, but it's hardly ambiguous.

The Apostle Paul didn't ignore the warnings of the Old Testament about life centered on women.  He knew why Adam fell from grace, and David, and Samson, and Ahab, and Solomon, and he apparently saw the same problem with his contemporaries, or he wouldn't have written what he did.  2,000 years later, and we have the same problems on steroids, with the modern Western church fully complicit in the problem.

Personally, I think it's time for a new church, at least a massive overhaul of the current one — the one that exists to keep Mama happy.  And I think it's already happening.  Online, I hear the voices of Christian men changing, edging towards The Red Pill.



## Conclusions

18:00

The Red Pill Christian is slowly rising into the social landscape, and that's an idea so potent that it borders on frightening.  I think it's only a matter of time before men will

start speaking up within their churches, challenging the witch hunts triggered by a woman's pointed finger, speaking the truth to his fellows, and rejecting the idea that marriage should be modeled after a childish fairy tale.

I've no idea if that will bring on the needed change in the church, but what I know of men tells me that if it doesn't, they'll just start building a new one.  After all, if you're a believing Christian listening to this podcast, you're in church already.

[End Transcript]

# Jack's Commentary

For those of us who have been following the Christian Manosphere for a while, you'll recognize that Elam's treatise pulls together all the major points concerning chivalry, gynocentrism, and the current state of marriage that were uncovered by the greater authors of the Christian Red Pill 1.0, e.g. Dalrock, Deep Strength, Paul Elam himself, Σ Frame, Larry Solomon, and Peter Wright, et al.

Elam expects that Christian Red Pill men will gradually leverage change by increasingly stepping up and speaking out within their respective churches.  I'm not sure how much this is happening, but I think, not much.  From what I've heard, men are more likely to leave a gynocentric church for another that already has a long track record of maintaining an institutionalized Headship, such as Orthodoxy.

We'll see how it goes.

Wishing you the peace that surpasses all understanding and the very best of life's blessings.

# Related

- Aaron Renn: Making the Case for the Manosphere (2025/9/26)

# The Threatpoint of No Fault Divorce among Clergy

January 16, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How No Fault Divorce is weaponized against church leaders*.

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Community; Metacognitions; The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Weaponized No Fault divorce is certainly on most men's radar these days.

I believe much of the current awareness of this crime against both faith and humanity was made possible by Dalrock's exposé of this malady. Older readers may recall Dalrock's observations about wives' threatpoints and the churchian's flaccid response to these behaviors — behaviors now deemed selfish and evil by the Christian Manosphere.

Here are a few of Dalrock's posts on this topic, in case you came late to the Christian Red Pill.

- Dalrock: Threatpoint (2012/4/14)
- Dalrock: Lowering the boom. (2012/12/31)
- Dalrock: Child support and the threat point. (2014/1/8)
- Dalrock: God spoke to him about the holy threatpoint. (2018/2/9)
- Dalrock: Our family policy is designed to terrify married fathers. (2018/11/13)
- Dalrock: You better do as she says, or she'll take away your kids. (2019/8/28)

In sum,

- Wives withhold compliance and sex in a very effective strategy to manipulate their husbands' behaviors and decisions more to their liking.
- Wives use No Fault divorce as a threatpoint to coerce or force their husbands to do or to accept nearly anything to avoid committing mass carnage against the children.
- More often than not, divorcing wives cite unbiblical and willy-nilly reasons for all this.
- Churchianity, the courts, and all of Western society fully enables and supports all of this.

In this post, I want to expose one unique way that this threatpoint applies to clergy, i.e., deacons, elders, pastors, priests, and other leaders in the church, and also laymen's overall interest in church.

# No Fault Divorce Derails Conversions and Ordinations

Consider the following evidence from Tubal Cain (sent in a private email on 2025/12/11).

## Case Study A: Pastor's Wife Files for Divorce rather than become Orthodox

In the first example, a pastor's wife filed for divorce after he decided to convert to Orthodoxy, and she thereby ruined his plans to continue his ministry work serving as a priest in the Orthodox church.

> Jack,
>
> Christ is born!
>
> A young man (older millennial) and his 15 year old son are catechumens at our parish. He has two other sons and a daughter as well.
>
> His wife recently filed for divorce because of her husband's conversion process from Southern Baptist to Eastern Orthodox. He's a graduate of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, with an M.Div. Sadly, his desire to attend Orthodox distance seminary and become a priest has been hampered due to a No Fault divorce he didn't want nor ask for. He is maintaining frame, and will be completing a 1 year catechism, and will be baptized, chrismated, tonsured, and received into the church soon.

But he won't be a pastor anymore — or a priest. Divorce disqualifies him from those positions in either faith tradition.

Concerning his rebellious wife, I made a meme that says it all.

**Case Study B: Wife Threatens No Fault Divorce and Commits Adultery to Prevent Husband from Converting to Orthodoxy**

In the second case study, a man's wife threatens No Fault Divorce and goes on 'Girl's Trips' to protest her husband's interest in Orthodoxy. It worked.

> Also, I've seen this same ploy played out before with a young married man with children whose evangelical wife threatened filing No Fault divorce when he left Vineyard Fellowship and began catechism at our parish. He subsequently left due to this.
>
> One of the things this young man shared with me is his estranged wife withdrew thousands of $ from the bank account to pay for a 'girls trip' to Cancun prior to her filing. I've never married, but I can say unequivocally (and you probably can concur) when wives start doing the 'girls trips' (with divorced and single women in the mix) or 'girls nights out' (clubbing, bar hopping, after hours parties at hotels with men … again, with divorced and single women in the mix), it's usually an exit strategy, and shaking your death rattle, cruising for the husbands replacement. Fortunately, the young man saw this, and subsequently lawyered up.

Apparently, he was so demoralized that he decided to quit church for a while and get his life in order first.

Divorce doesn't just break marriages, families, children, and finances; it also causes spiritual violence; it breaks faith, hope, and otherwise successful careers. All of this is why God hates it (Malachi 2:16).

# Bad Influences? Gavin Ortlund

> Another one of the things he's shared with me is that things really went south when his wife started listening to Gavin Ortlund. His words: *"Thanks, Gavin Ortlund, for breaking up our family"*.

Pastor Gavin Ortlund and family.

> Do you know of this guy, and curious if you've written about him?  I'd be interested to get your twist and analysis on the situation.
>
> He's a Reformed Baptist apologist, seems to take things out of context, appeals to emotions, attacks Roman Catholics and Eastern Orthodox alike…
>
> Personally, I find him unsettling, and don't listen to him.
>
> Please pray for this young man and his family. His name is Sean.
>
> Tubal Cain

# Jack's Speculations

Concerning this man's rebellious wife, I can guess that she still appears young and attractive, despite her age and having had children, probably a combination of sexy-cute, and what I would politely describe as "young at heart" (i.e. self-centered, solipsistic, worldly, and much too stuck on herself and loving the world (i.e. "Tingles") too much to submit herself to her husband's decisions). I imagine she looks something like the woman in the adjacent image. Note the haughty eyes and huge earrings — both S1ut Tells.

A post about Gavin Ortlund will be published soon.

## Conclusions

In summary, women / wives wield considerable influence over the clergy as well as laity, and hamper conversions and expressions of faith.

1. Wives wield considerable influence over their husbands' career potential and spiritual vitality, and will make his home life 'difficult', at best, or frivorce him and legally kidnap his children for child-support ransom at worst, if he says or does anything that doesn't feed her Feeelz.
2. Pastor's wives will weaponize No Fault divorce to force or threaten pastors and pastors in-the-making to choose certain career opportunities over others. This is potent because divorce disqualifies a man from being a pastor or priest.

Moreover, women / wives often wield enough leverage via No Fault Divorce to dictate (1) which church they attend, if any at all, (2) the terms and conditions of their husbands' involvement in church and/or their careers in ministry, and (3) whether they even become ministers / pastors / priests at all.

More on the influence of pastors' wives in the next post.

## Related

- Aaron Renn: Newsletter #78: Big Eva Says Out with Complementarianism, In with Anti-Fundamentalism (2023/7/17)
- Aaron Renn: Who Is a Fundamentalist? (2023/7/20)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)

# If the Pastor’s Wife ain’t Holy, ain’t Nobody Holy

January 19, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the overall influence of a Pastor’s wife in a femcentric church?*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Community; Metacognitions; The Christian Red Pill;
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

This post contains a few observations about the influence of Western Protestant pastors’ wives, with a summary at the end.

## 1. The Churchian Feminine Clucking Order

Within most Western Protestant churches, women maintain an order of feminine hierarchy, with the Pastor’s wife perched on top of the hen house. The men in the pews may not be fantasizing about the Pastor’s wife, depending on her age and weight (ahem), but the women in the church *are*.

Well, that sounds bad. What I mean is that women in the church admire, follow, and imitate the pastor’s wife *because* she is the Queen Bee of the gynocentric pecking order within the church. In turn, the pastor’s wife is motivated to maintain her female following by catering to, feeding, and validating their desires, false notions, fantasies, and Feeelings.

Thus, the pastor’s wife wields considerable force over the feminine-ordered hierarchy within the church, and by extension, the entire church via V pedestalizing men and wife worshipping husbands. As such, the pastor’s wife sways the entire church, as well as its leadership, as I discussed in the previous post about wives’ threatpoint of No Fault Divorce.

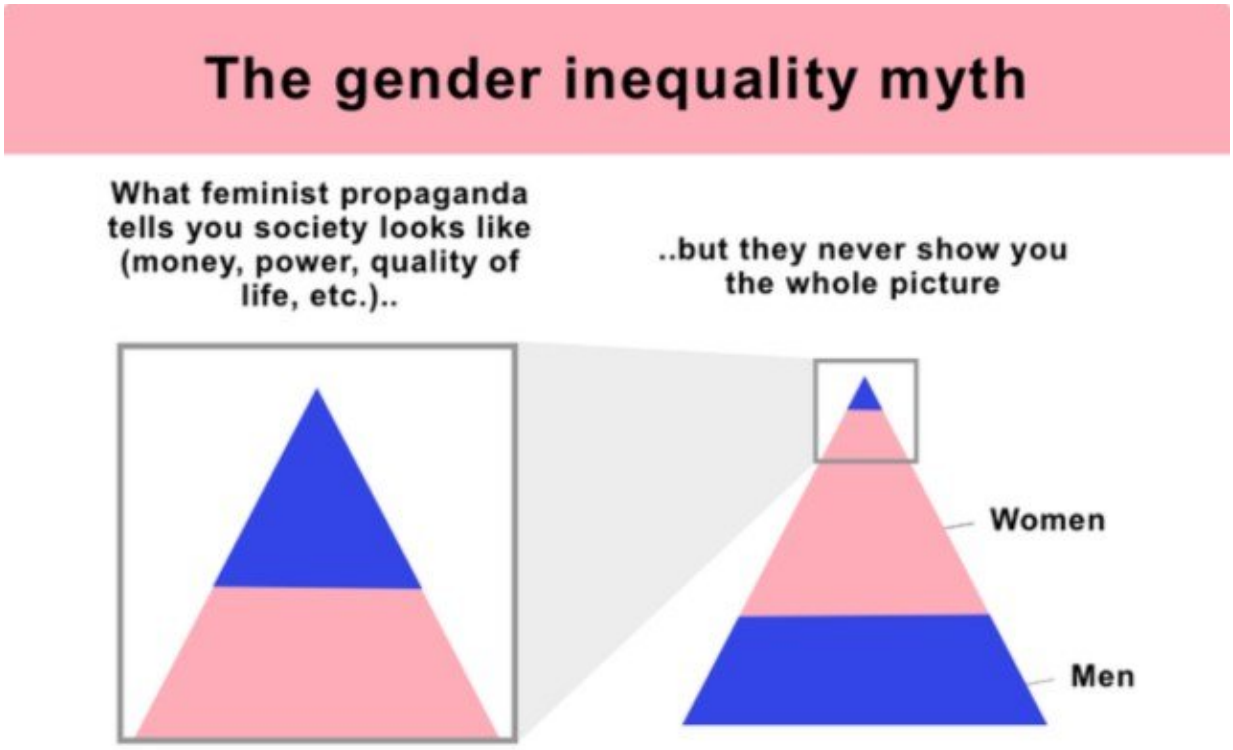
This high-influence, high-status position is why church-going women adore and envy the proud Big Eva pastor’s wife, but do not feel the same way towards the idea of being the wife of a Catholic or an Orthodox priest. The reason why women covet being the wife of a Big Eva pastor, but coldly disdain the pious Cathodox priest’s wife, is because the Apostolic authority of Cathodox ecclesia effectively removes the hegemonic influence possessed by the Big Eves in the Big Eva church. It is also precisely why so many men are abandoning Big Eva Protestantism for Cathodoxy.

## 2. Pastor's Wives are Responsible for The AMOG / Apex Fallacy in Church Leadership

Jackabond pointed out another sweeping influence of pastors' wives.

> "There's also the Apex Fallacy to contend with in church leadership. This is basically the assumption by pastors that the way things are for them is the way things are for the average man in the pews. Most pastors have above-average intelligence and are well-educated. Virtually all of them are married and were married early. Many have been chosen by churches *because* they are married and were married early. So they have little, if any, experience with women other than their wives. **And many pastors were chosen by women who wanted to be a pastor's wife, which gives them a distorted view of women's behavior towards regular men. *"Just be a pastor, and women will come to you"*, that sort of thing.**
>
> Regular men don't get favorable attention from Christian women like pastors-in-training do. They have to approach and court and prove their spiritual *bona fides*. They may not be particularly bright or have much education, or have much of anything going for them.
>
> If their pastors are preaching and structuring their ministry while operating under the Apex Fallacy, what comes out from the pulpit is more or less the same old same old — *"Man Up!"*, *"Be Better!"*, etc. They're basically preaching, *"Be a situational Alpha, like me"*, without recognizing that most of the men in pews are NOT like them and will never be like them.

> **Bible college was steeped in this sort of thinking, older married men with little or no broader experience of women would teach Blue Pill thinking to young inexperienced men who were often already singled out for marriage by someone who wanted to be a pastor's wife. That inexperience would then be baptized into the churches, be given a scriptural polish, and elevated to a spiritual norm.**




## 3. Women's Mere Presence Obliterates Men's Influence Over Other Men

Jackabond goes on.

> I've found that the only place a Red Pill men's ministry can take place without coming under fire from the wives and women who hear about this 'misogynistic' teaching, who then bombard the pastors' Inbox with complaints, is in informal men's groups. Those groups typically need a mature Christian leader who understands Red Pill teaching enough to be able to expound it in a way that honors God and comports with Scripture.
>
> But since women control the Protestant church culture, Red Pill teaching is too uncomfortable for even Red Pill men who become pastors to formally endorse."

As was written in the Manosphere over a decade ago, Men teaching other Men can only occur in the absence of women. Once women infiltrate Men's spaces, those spaces inevitably become gynocentric — and Blue Pilled. Lest we forget.

The problem with pastors' wives in this context is that the role of being a pastor's wife

installs her in a de facto position of leadership over men, via her hem-hawing and hen-humming huxtable husband, who also happens to be a pastor, as a proxy, and by extension, the entire church.

Pastor's wives shape the whole church in quiet moments after dark, behind closed bedroom doors through ~~p_ssy~~ pillow talk.

Would readers doubt that a pastor would NOT choose an otherwise well-qualified Red Pilled Christian man to lead a particular ministry, or even shut down a men's ministry, if his wife privately expressed a negative view of the man or how a ministry is handled by that man? Especially if her stated opinion was accompanied by a gratifying blow job or an all night, titty-flopping romp?

Pastor Matt Chandler and his wife. What would his SMV/MMV be without his frock? Would he be able to marry such an attractive wife if he were a carpenter, plumber, roofer, or salesman instead? Exactly how much influence does Mrs. Chandler have over his ministry and his teaching?

## Conclusions

In summary, women / wives wield considerable influence over pastors, church leaders, and hence the entire church in the following ways.

1. All women maintain an order of feminine hierarchy. In most Western Protestant churches, the Pastor's wife is typically the woman at the top of this pecking order. Pastor's wives are admired and followed by other women in the church, and the pastor's wife is motivated to maintain her following by catering to their Feeelz. In this way, the pastor's wife steers the feminine herd and thereby dictates women's

expectations from men and husbands, as well as the social and marital conditions of the entire church.
2. Pastor's wives usually choose to marry pastors, or men who are presumed to become pastors, early in life, contributing to an Apex Fallacy in the pastor's views of women. This reduces a pastor's efficacy in ministering to the average man who is NOT a situational AMOG.
3. Pastors' wives shape pastors' decisions in private conversations during intimate moments when the man is at his weakest and most impressionable.
4. Pastor's wives wield considerable influence over the pastor's sermon topics and choice of words. They are capable of making his home life 'difficult' if he says or does or preaches anything she doesn't approve of (e.g. Biblical Headship, Red Pill topics, etc.).
5. Pastor's wives will weaponize No Fault divorce to force or threaten pastors and pastors in-the-making to choose certain career opportunities over others. This is potent because divorce disqualifies a man from being a pastor or priest.

That's quite a hefty influence, hence the title of this post: *If the Pastor's Wife ain't Holy, ain't nobody Holy.** Maybe that's stretching it a bit, but not much, I think, for most Protestant churches.

I have the idea that perhaps the overall spiritual health and vitality of a particular Western Protestant church could be roughly estimated by assessing the overall spiritual maturity of the pastor's wife — NOT her *apparent* influence, as is likely to be perceived and praised, but her *actual* agentic maturity in the Word and how it plays out in her influence over her pastor husband and the entire congregation. I'd like to hear readers' thoughts about this idea and how valid this measure is.

* *This is a word play on the RP catchphrase,* "If Mama ain't happy, ain't nobody happy."

# Related

- Aaron Renn: Newsletter #78: Big Eva Says Out with Complementarianism, In with Anti-Fundamentalism (2023/7/17)
- Aaron Renn: Who Is a Fundamentalist? (2023/7/20)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa? (2024/8/27)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)

# A Baleful Tale of a Pastor's Sexless Wife's Influence

January 21, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A pastor's wife who is incapable of normal sexual relations leads to the downfall of a spectacular ministry.*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Community; Metacognitions; The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

In the previous post, the 2 situations of divorce that Tubal Cain mentioned are both examples in which the wife was clearly at fault. Here's another true anecdote in which the husband / pastor was more or less at fault, catalyzed by his wife's incapability of fulfilling marital duties (i.e., normal sexual relations). I'll call this Case Study C.

## The Baptist Super Pastor

When I was a young boy growing up in the late 1970s, my family regularly attended a large Baptist Church. The pastor was the best preacher I've ever heard *in my whole life*. I still remember many of his sermons *to this day*.

As a result of this pastor's leadership and exquisite preaching, the church's membership doubled and then tripled in less than two years.  A larger sanctuary was constructed to accommodate the massive congregation, and then it became the largest church in this pleasant mid-west suburb (at that time).

## The Sex Starved Super Pastor

Then…

His wife, who happened to be very attractive, submissive, and supportive — an ideal pastor's wife — had some kind of medical condition that suddenly got much worse at the same time that his fame and influence were reaching a zenith. I wasn't privy to the details, being so young, but I clearly understood, even as an 8 year old boy, that her health condition made her incapable of fulfilling her marital duties (i.e., satisfying sexual relations).

Meanwhile…

The church's head secretary was married to a man who traveled on business and was frequently away from home for days or weeks at a time.

So here we have the basic Red Pill recipe for an affair.

- Husband A is a famous pastor / situational Alpha.
- Wife B works as a helper to Husband A.
- Husband A is not getting enough satisfactory sex from his wife A.
- Wife B is separated from her husband B for long periods of time.
- Husband A and Wife B spend long hours working together every day.

So you can already guess what happened next.

## The Scandal

Several months after the pastor's wife's hospitalization, the pastor was seen taking a motorcycle joyride with the church's secretary.  (He didn't own or normally ride a motorcycle.)  They were touching each other in a 'familiar' way, laughing, and enjoying each other's company.

Rumors spread.  Then it became a scandal.

I don't know if they actually had sexual relations. They both denied it.  Nevertheless, they were seeing a lot of each other outside their duties at church, so it constituted a love affair.  No matter if they had sex or not, this was enough to mar his reputation.

In response to the congregation's outcry, he resigned from the pastorate and took a job working as a carpet salesman.  He was very good at selling products, as well as beliefs and ideas.

Nobody divorced in the sensational melee, which made me believe they were technically innocent.  However, a few years later, the pastor divorced his still sick wife, which then made me believe this incident (either his wife's illness / sexlessness, and/or being condemned as an adulterer and summarily evicted from the pastorate), struck a fatal blow to him, not only to his career as a super preacher, but also to his faithfulness to his wife.

Needless to say, he never served as an ordained pastor again. Nevertheless, he remained active and present in the local evangelical community and continued to be highly esteemed by pastors and deacons in evangelical churches of different denominations, including multiple Baptist churches of different strains (American Baptist, Independent Baptist, Southern Baptist), Lutheran, and Nazarene.  Moreover, he was clearly recognized in the community as a man of the cloth, despite his sullied reputation. That was truly his identity in Christ.

## Closing

A long while back, I visited a Nazarene church that my step-mother attended, which was in the same suburb, and I met him there by chance. He recognized me immediately (as my father's son; my father was a deacon during the time that he was a pastor). He called

me by name to the elders standing around him, saying, *“Hey! That’s Brian’s boy! That’s Jack!”* I recognized him, too. He took both my hands and talked with me for a while until the service started. I felt deeply honored and humbled, like I had returned ‘home’ after a long time.

I was deeply touched by this recognition. He remembered me, even though I had grown into adulthood and more than 20 years had passed. My belief in his election was confirmed, despite the past controversies. He had a heart for *people* — his flock, not just the fame, fortune, and notoriety of being a super pastor.

I always thought it was a travesty that he couldn’t continue preaching.  He was the best preacher *ever*, IMO.  I wonder what he would’ve become if not for the difficulties posed by his sick wife.  How could he have impacted the church and people’s faith if he had not been disqualified through the temptations posed by his unfortunate marital situation?

It’s sad that men are so acutely affected by their constant, dire need for companionship and sex, and when these needs are not satisfied on a regular basis, they invariably fail to reach their fullest potential, or at worst, fall into the devices of the Devil.

Looking back, I wonder about the curious timing of his wife’s illness.  If not for that snafu, he might have well become a very influential and noteworthy persona in the Evangelical church.  Was it a subtle test of faith placed on this pastor by the Lord?  Was it a direct attack on the church from Satan?  I’ll never know.

# Related

- Σ Frame: If the Pastor’s Wife ain’t Holy, ain’t Nobody Holy (2026/1/19)

# The Pastor and His Wife as a Model of the Church

January 23, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The pastor and his wife set the standards for the entire church.*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Community; Metacognitions; The Christian Red Pill;
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

In the last few posts, I've taken a nuanced perspective in considering that American Evangelical Protestant (AEP) church leaders (AKA "Big Eva" pastors) may be specifically 'targeted' (before marriage) and 'controlled' (after marriage) by specious women who are motivated by attention, control, and status more than serving her husband, the church, or the Lord. In support of this view, one post spells out some of the ~~Puppet~~ Pulpit Strings that are common to AEP churches, and questions whether these are appropriate or helpful.

This problem simply doesn't exist in ecclesiastical churches, i.e. Catholic and Orthodox, because there is a well-established traditional patriarchal order that does NOT depend on the charisma or social skill of the clergy — nor the V power and/or social acumen of their wives.

This post collates a few descriptions, insights, and well-informed comments under the last few posts that have expanded our understanding of the Pulpit Strings to provide us with a current, independent lens to look at this issue.

Jerry Falwell Jr. and his wife, Becki

## Women Compete Fiercely for the Role of Pastor's Wife

Regarding his experiences in a now-defunct post-college young adults singles group at John MacArthur's church, which had an on-campus seminary in which upcoming pastors were training for the ministry, Gunner Q wrote,

> "The women were more attractive than average…
>
> Turned out, the women were in competition with each other to wife up the seminary students, vying for the coveted position of PastorWife. That was why they cared about their appearances more than average.
>
> Unfortunately for me, I found this out the hard way, by being an unsexy man showing romantic interest. I was subsequently ostracized by a whisper campaign.
>
> I understand in hindsight that their nuclear rejections were not about me, personally. The women were horrified at the idea that as hard as they were trying to snag a crown prince of the Evangelical world, she was still so unattractive as to be my level of market-value. At the time, however, I didn't know this, and the rejections were devastating to my self-esteem.
>
> Civilization must not allow reliable paths to worldly power. Among other reasons, they attract the most feral and manipulative of women. Rather than check how holy a pastor's wife is, check whether she married him immediately after he graduated seminary. Much easier!"

Pastor John and Diana Hagee

## The Powerful Socio-Spiritual Role of a Pastor's Wife

After researching a collegiate essay on the topic of pastoral holiness and its influence on a congregation, Jackabond wrote,

> "Wives are the closest influence a married male pastor can have, and this influence is often brought to bear in his pastoral care. One example is the wife's influence over the content and tone of a pastor husband's sermons, often craftily brought to bear at the last minute after he's tired from his exegetical labors, perhaps at the night before dinner table or pillow. What may have started out as a plain reading of passages like, say, the wifely submission teachings of Ephesians 5 and 1 Peter 3, or other teachings the wife deems too strong for delicate women's ears, which may have been intended as a rebuke for something that had happened in church, or even just as a routine pass through Scripture; with the wife's 'correction' they become soft-pedalling circumlocutions that essentially invert their Biblical meaning. This happens a lot also in mixed Bible study groups where a pastor and his wife co-lead, and in pastoral counsel more generally. I'm rarely confident that a married pastor is his own man in the Lord anymore. I was confident about this once, but not anymore.
>
> The Apostle Paul recognized this wife-pleasing tendency in his teaching to the Corinthian church:
>
> > "I want you to be free from anxieties. The unmarried man is anxious about the affairs of the Lord, how to please the Lord; but the married man is anxious about the affairs of the world, how to please his wife, and his interests are divided."

> ***1 Corinthians 7:32-34*** ***(RSV)***

> For this reason alone, I think it's important to evaluate the pastor's wife's agentic maturity in the Word, and not merely *now*, as a pastor's wife, but *before* she got married. Such an evaluation ought not be simply in relation to other women in the congregation (as collectivist approval has a major influence on women's sense of righteousness and feminine collectivist misconceptions can spread like gossip), but on her personal humility before God and proximity with Jesus as a Christian individual.
>
> I'm sorry to say that since Evangelical Feminism became a thing, I've never met a truly humble pastor's wife in the Evangelical Church who submits willingly to accountability in this way, at least not with anyone who isn't their wife-pleasing husband."

Pastor Joel and Victoria Osteen

## The Central Power of the Pastor's Wife within the Church

Thedeti wrote,

> "In the Protestant world, the pastor's wife heads up the female hierarchy. If she's not a pastor herself (believe it or not), she's often called the church's "first lady", especially in black Protestant churches, and many times in charismatic / Pentecostal churches. If you're a woman in a Protestant church and you want to wield some power, you go through the pastor's wife.
>
> The pastor's wife is the head Queen Bee and she appoints a set of lieutenants who then run everything. In any Protestant, charismatic, or evangelical church,

> you can tell exactly who the lieutenants are. They are in total charge of everything, from tithe collection, to financial management, to Sunday School, to children's ministries, to food pantry, to altar ministry, to worship team, to ordering office supplies.
>
> It's because women like power, and a church is one place where they can all have their little fiefdoms.
>
> It's also because most men won't do these things, or have been driven out of doing them."

Pastor Tim Challies and family

## The Pastor and his Wife set the Marital / Sociosexual Model for the Entire Church

The model for the church is supposed to be Christ-centered Christian Covenant / Headship. But IRL, the pastor and his wife, whatever their beliefs and relationship structure might be, ARE the de facto basis and model of your garden variety, community corner, American Evangelical Protestant (AEP) church. For better or for worse.

Other leaders in the church are, preferably, those who stick acceptably well to the socio-intersexual relationship model presented by the pastor, either in his sermon teachings and/or IRL. Buddy buddy, chummy chummy, birds of a feather flock together, and all that. This goes for both the pastor comingling with the deacons and elders, and also for his wife and all her lieutenants / 'spokes' and 'beads' on her social Wheel.

It goes both ways, too. Elders and church boards choose pastors, and through sermons

and teachings, pastors shape the opinions of the congregation towards the expectations of elders.  So there is a mutually interdependent troika of authority, for better or worse.

## Exemplary Models

If the pastor and his wife emulate Christian Covenant / Headship, then they are modeling Christ and pointing others to Him.  OTOH, if the pastor and his wife have a Blue Pill / Chivalrous / Feminist type of relationship, then likewise, they're setting this example as a faux standard of Christian marriage for the entire church.

The fact that many AEP pastors have adopted the latter stance is exactly why Protestant churches have become so 'feminine', in a word, and also so culturally compromised and/or doctrinally debauched (e.g. Complementarianism).

Pastor Michael Foster and his wife, Emily

## Misplaced Priorities of Pastors

IME, I've come to believe that most AEP pastors of local small churches are more concerned with maintaining order in the church than they are about church growth, the word of prophets within the church, or even the work of the Holy Spirit in the church. They think that maintaining order and unity in the church is of primary importance, and to an extent, it is, but NOT at the cost of rejecting the movement of the Holy Spirit within the congregation, which can sometimes be tumultuous. However, their deeper motive is to control and/or reduce any additional trouble and work that would be required for them to perform their duties effectively, and too much of anything outside the ordinary hum

drum makes them too anxious and too aware that they are NOT the penultimate dictator of the church. As a result, prophets are sent packing, through various means, whenever they convey viewpoints that shake up the church, for better or worse.

Many, if not most, AEP pastors operate through a cronyish structure of authority — a social construct that is very similar to a feminine Wheel-based social order. Within this model, pastors' wives are a major spoke on their Wheel, and serve as an enabler for crony control via their wives, the distribution of duties, and PR maintenance — for better or for worse.

For instance (based on a true story), a pastor and his wife (couple A) and a deacon and his wife (couple B) want to use the church funds to inve$t in real estate, with the selling point that they're expecting church growth and planning an expansion. Deacons C and D are not sold on the idea. Prophets G and J warn against it. C, D, G, and J think that the church is not growing enough to warrant such an inve$tment. Besides, they think the church should have a nest egg to buffer community ministries, mission activities, and any unforeseen expenses. But… A and B aren't authorized to spend a sizeable amount of church money without C and D's approval, and G and J undermine the congregation's support of their plan.

Here is where the Pulpit Strings come into play. Wives A and B invite wives C and D for a lunch, or several, in which they sell the idea of investing in real estate. Once wives C and D are sold on the idea, it's only a matter of time before they wear down deacons C and D to agree with the pastor's plan. Meanwhile, the prophets are not informed of matters that they would disagree with, and they are quietly derailed, subtly ignored, and steadily edged out of the central executive operations of the church.

After all these difficulties have been successfully defused, the church proceeds to buy real estate.

Albert and Mary Mohler

## Misplaced Priorities of Pastor's Wives

Feeriker said [edited and rearranged for logical progression],

> "All too often I've seen pastors' wives obsessively build cults of personality around themselves (often in parallel with their husbands' efforts at the same), using their husbands' position, not to augment his leadership by nurturing other women in the ways of Godly womanhood, but by…
>
> - Lording it over the women of the congregation as "Mean Girl-in-Chief."
> - Attempting to intimidate men of the congregation into being obsequious to their husbands.
> - Maligning and ostracizing other women, or even other families, whom they feel threaten their position.
>
> These pastors' wives play a major role in making North American churches seem like Sunday morning reenactments of high school, creating major stumbling blocks for those believers seeking spiritual growth and fellowship and reinforcing negative stereotypes for non-believers."
>
> "If a pastor's wife cannot be counted on to be a Titus 2 wife or a 1 Timothy 2 wife, then what woman can be counted on to be such a wife? Do "pulpit pursuers" (I dunno, what's the ecclesiastical equivalent of the law enforcement term "badge bunny" here?) not realize that being a pastor's wife implies special responsibilities? Do they not consider that being the wife of one called upon to

> shepherd a congregation of believers, a position of weighty responsibility, means being of exemplary character themselves, manifesting the behaviors prescribed by Scripture for Godly, Christ-following wives, that they are to be the examples for other wives in the congregation to emulate (to say nothing of being a role model for unmarried women who seek to eventually become Godly wives)?"
>
> "Tragically, I don't see things changing for the better in the foreseeable future. In fact, if anything, I see things getting orders of magnitude worse as Churchianity, Inc. continues to implode and disintegrate as the inevitable poisonous fruits of its decades-old capitulation to the secular culture."

The late James Dobson with his wife, Shirley

## Conclusions

Given the social dynamics described above, church leaders (i.e. Big Eva pastors) are especially susceptible to being controlled by specious wives who are strongly motivated to maintain the power and control of their feminine-primary social wheels within the church, rather than serving her husband, the church, or the Lord (IF that should ever make an impression on their conscious awareness).

The AEP socio-structural ontology in a given church may very well be a social network of spiritually mature male leaders in a church, or else it could be a feminine primary, wheel-based network model, or some combination of both.  But either way, in light of the above insights, the result is that most all AEP churches have each become a large social clique centered around the overall attractiveness, charisma, confidence, social skills, and personally favored doctrines of the pastor, his wife, and other key leaders in the church.

But for Western AEPs, the question remains: Who is the central hub?  Is it the pastor, deacons, and elders, or is it the pastor's wife and the holy hen house of her church lady lieutenants?  If there is any coordination between these two social paradigms, then which one dominates?

The answer to this question will tell you the constitutional nature and function of the church in question.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Threatpoint of No Fault Divorce among Clergy (2026/1/16)
- Σ Frame: If the Pastor's Wife ain't Holy, ain't Nobody Holy (2026/1/19)

# Gavin Ortlund

January 26, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the overall impact of a man's teaching, despite his credentials?*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Community; Metacognitions; The Christian Red Pill;
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In a previous post, Tubal Cain told us about a young married Protestant pastor who converted to Orthodoxy, but was deterred from pursuing the Orthodox priesthood because his wife didn't want to be married to an Orthodox priest and filed for No Fault divorce. This threat is potent because divorce disqualifies a man from a leadership position in the church.

> "His wife recently filed for divorce because of her husband's conversion process from Southern Baptist to Eastern Orthodox. He's a graduate of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, with an M.Div. Sadly, his desire to attend Orthodox distance seminary and become a priest has been hampered due to a No Fault divorce he didn't want nor ask for. He is maintaining frame, and will be completing a 1 year catechism, and will be baptized, chrismated, tonsured, and received into the church soon."

Tubal Cain also spoke about a young married man whose wife stepped out because he intended to convert to Orthodoxy.

> "Also, I've seen this same ploy played out before with a young married man with children whose evangelical wife threatened filing no-fault divorce when he left Vineyard Fellowship and began catechism at our parish. He subsequently left due to this.

> Weaponized No Fault divorce is certainly on most men's radar, and for more often unbiblical and willy-nilly reasons cited.
>
> Another one of the things he's shared with me is that things really went south when his wife started listening to Gavin Ortlund. His words: *"Thanks, Gavin Ortlund, for breaking up our family"*."

> "Do you know of this guy, and curious if you've written about him? I'd be interested to get your twist and analysis on the situation.
>
> He's a Reformed Baptist apologist, seems to take things out of context, appeals to emotions, attacks Roman Catholics and Eastern Orthodox alike…
>
> Personally, I find him unsettling, and don't listen to him."

It is noteworthy that this man pinpointed the teachings of Gavin Ortlund as a contributing factor to his divorce.

So let's take a closer look at Gavin Ortlund.

## Profile of Gavin Ortlund

Gavin Rutherford Ortlund is an American Christian apologist, Reformed Baptist theologian, and author.

Ortlund is known for defending theologically conservative evangelical Protestantism from an irenic perspective, engaging with proponents of atheism, Eastern Orthodoxy, Roman Catholicism, and Liberal Protestantism.

## Sources

- The Gospel Coalition: Profile: Gavin Ortlund
- Truth Unites: About Gavin Ortlund
- Wikipedia: Gavin Ortlund

## Curriculum Vitae

Gavin Ortlund. That lopsided, smirky grin gives me a bad impression of the man.

- Born in Scotland; DOB: 1983/6/30 (early Millennial Gen)
- Married to Esther, father of 5
- 2006 — B.A. in Philosophy and Religion from the University of Georgia.
- 2009 — M.Div. from Covenant Theological Seminary.
- 2016 — Ph.D. in Historical Theology from Fuller Theological Seminary.
- 2017-2018 — Post-doctoral research at Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, conducting research on Augustine's doctrine of creation.
- 2018-2023 — Senior Pastor of First Baptist Church, Ojai, CA.
- Since 2023, he left the pastorate to pursue full-time ministry through academic roles and digital platforms.
- Fellow of Credo
- Fellow of The Center for Baptist Renewal
- Fellow of The Keller Center for Cultural Apologetics

- Member of St. Basil Fellowship of The Center for Pastor Theologians
- President of Truth Unites
- Theologian-in-Residence at Immanuel Nashville
- Visiting Professor of Historical Theology at Phoenix Seminary
- Visiting Scholar at Reasons to Believe
- Author of nine books
- He won Christianity Today's 2024 Book of the Year award for his work, *What It Means to Be Protestant: The Case for an Always-Reforming Church*.

That's quite a lot of irons in the fire!  Obviously, he's had some 'help'. But from 'whom'?

At the Truth Unites webpage, the YT channel is described thus.

> "Truth Unites has a dual purpose as both a theological resource to the church as well as an apologetics voice to our culture. In its inward-facing role, it seeks to serve the church with theological education. It especially focuses on historical retrieval and theological triage, seeking to buttress and unify evangelical theology amidst its current fragmentation. It also produces content in defense of Protestantism."

He also has two brothers in the ministry: Dane Ortlund, author of *Gentle and Lowly: The Heart of Christ for Sinners and Sufferers*, and Eric Ortlund, who serves as a Lecturer in Old Testament and Biblical Hebrew at Oak Hill College in London.

Dr. Eric Ortlund, Gavin Ortlund's brother and a lecturer in Old Testament and Biblical Hebrew at Oak Hill College in London.

## The Influence of Gavin Ortlund

Concerning Ortlund's teachings, the first question in my mind is this:

Is Ortlund teaching something *true*, and the wife doesn't want to face that truth, and

decided to back out of marriage altogether?

Or…

Is Ortlund teaching something *false*, and it made the wife Feeel 'empowered' enough to ditch her marriage?

By perusing Ortlund's YT channel, Truth Unites (an ironic name, given TC's story), I found a few clues.

Browsing over the titles of his videos, there are many video talks that offer arguments *against* virtually *anything* NOT Protestant and Sola Scriptura, including Atheism, Catholicism, Orthodoxy, and others.

Let's remember that Protestantism was birthed out of a disagreement over marriage and divorce with the Catholic church. Protestants prioritized marital harmony (even at the cost of divorce), while the Catholic church dictated ecclesiastical conformity and condemned anyone or any faction that disagreed. Overall and in general, one of the main differences between Catholicism and Protestantism is that the latter tolerates divorce. It could be that Ortlund is riding hard on this grand point and subtly emphasizing the correlating doctrine.

Pastor Timothy Keller, RIP.

I also found that Ortlund has produced content in cooperation with names like Ligon Duncan, Collin Hansen, Tim Keller, Albert Mohler (of Dalrock fame), Matt Smethurst, and others of their kind.

Also, Ortlund is apparently an acolyte of Tim Keller, carrying on his work of shoring up the fragmentation of Evangelicalism by whatever means necessary.

*As if* the AEP church is prioritized over faith and even marital solvency — Sola Ecclesia

under the guise of Sola Scriptura.

## Conclusions

In conclusion, I don't believe Ortlund himself is 'evil', per se, but instead, I tend to believe that he is merely an exceptionally accomplished manifestation of Enlightened Post-Modern Protestantism, including all the hallmarks thereof: the emphasis on Irenic perspectives and logical Aristotelianism (just shy of raw Positivism), culminating in his unwittingly whitewashed gynocentric Complementarianism and the resultant promulgation of the bitter fruits of Feminism, including the plague of divorce.

All I can say is what Tubal Cain suggested: 1 Timothy 6:3-5.

> You will know them by their fruits.
>
> *Matthew 7:15-20 (NKJV)*

All this seems to support my earlier assertion that Headship is more Important than Religious Affiliation.

Readers are invited to offer other views and additional information in the comments.

## Related

- Aaron Renn: Newsletter #78: Big Eva Says Out with Complementarianism, In with Anti-Fundamentalism (2023/7/17)
- Aaron Renn: Who Is a Fundamentalist? (2023/7/20)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Why is Eastern Orthodoxy more attractive to Men than Protestantism? (2025/9/5)
- Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)

# Women’s Existential Fear of The Red Pill

January 28, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Did you say, “Patriarchy” or … (gasp) … “Female SuBm!s$!0n”!?!  D’oh!*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Christian Red Pill; Transactions;
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro

The bible is described as the sword of truth (2 Corinthians 6:7; Ephesians 6:17; Hebrews 4:12). Christians know it is a weapon of spiritual warfare.

But this concept is not limited to the Christian perspective; it is also true from a morally inverted perspective, except it inspires fear in the enemy rather than confidence.

In Weaponizing (2024/7/29), I mentioned a few articles and research papers about how stuff is ‘weaponized’.  The colloquial meaning of ‘weaponize’ is to exploit what is, in many cases, presumed to be an ideology, for the purpose of attacking a person or group, or for spreading discord.

I concluded that whenever this word is used (e.g. in cultural media) it usually conveys the viewpoint that one finds themselves at the brunt end of an unassailable truth, and so reverts to vituperative defamation of their opponents’ motives in response.

From a Christian perspective, all these accusations and objections are yelps of pain that indicate the sword of truth has found its mark on yet another so called “victim”.

Since then, I’ve found several appearances of ‘weaponizing’. This post will cover one of interest.

## Weaponizing = Arousing Women's Existential Fear

The phenomenon of 'weaponizing' can be observed in an essay written by Elyse Willemsen* that appeared on Global Network: 'Doing What God Designed Men to do': Red Pilled Christians' Quest for Patriarchy, According to Scripture (2024/3/11). Here, the term, "Red Pilled Christians", refers to the so-named Reddit site, where DeepStrength, Jack, and others have contributed posts in years past.

This article caught my interest because much of Willemsen's assessment of The Red Pill is accurate and true. However, as I'll reveal in the next section, instead of embracing the truth with gratitude and humility, Willemsen reacts to these truths with pearl-clutching, terse-kneed terror. She recoils in horror at the very idea of Patriarchal male dominance, as if all men were evil ogres, hell-bent on pillaging and plundering every town, and gang r@p!ng every f@t, ugly, green-haired feminist in sight (much to their exquisite satisfaction, I might presume). Heh.

TheDeti gave us this apt Translation:

> "This Red Pill stuff is mean to women. It's sex!st and m!s0gyn!st. Unattractive, mediocre, "mid" Christian men should not be permitted to have anything they want or need, or even to think for themselves. Nobody owes you anything. You need to just shut up, get married, and give everything you have to your wife. If you're not married, just shut up and go away. I don't know what to tell you, just… don't be Red Pilled. Cuz it's mean and nasty and stuff and it makes women feel bad."

Meanwhile, and despite these protestations, women lust after Conservative Hawt Dawgs

who are one rejection shy of becoming Red Pilled and complain that none of them are Liberal, while they secretly lament the relative rarity of Top SMV Studs whom they can naturally respond to with eager joy and quivering knees; men who, with one sideways glance, can command immediate poon-soaked lays with little to no resistance.

Long time RP readers will know that the real issue behind Willemsen's et al. horror is women's baseless and irrational fear that women will be forced to comply with and serve *unattractive men against their will*, which is a stark violation of what the Manosphere 1.0 godfather, Rollo Tomassi, called Women's Existential Fear.

This apparent fear of being coerced into servitude is baseless and irrational because never before in human history have women had so much socioeconomic and sexual liberties fully supported by civil laws and governing institutions.  So it is obvious that this fear is not circumstantial, but Existential.  IOW, it is a trait peculiar to women's fleshly nature.

## Use of the Word 'Weaponize'

Willemsen uses the word 'weaponize' as follows.

> "RPCs weaponise their Christian faith to fit a Red Pill agenda, which involves securing Christian patriarchy, subordinating women and suppressing rights for gender or sexually diverse people."

Note the phrase, *"Christian … Red Pill agenda … involves … subordinating women and suppressing rights …"*, which reveals Willemsen's ignorance of Christianity coupled with women's Existential Fear, as described above.

The truth is that Christian men do NOT force women to submit, and have no way of doing so within the current sociosexual climate, whatever Willemsen imagines that might look like.  These days, the onus is entirely upon women to willingly submit to their male heads as an act of faith and obedience to God, rare as that might be.

> "Weaponising their Christianity, RPCs purport feminism is "evil" and a "rot", as one 2021 post describes, corrupting the command of God for men to be "strong"

> and “leaders”.”

Willemsen never explains exactly what she means by ‘weaponizing’, but it is clear that she abWh0res the idea of men identifying feminism as an “evil” and a “rot” — a central truth held by RPCs. Moreover, she takes issue with any stance against the basic tenets of Feminism, and yelps in pain whenever the truth exposes gynolatry for what it is.

This passage is revealing.

> “RPCs fuse Christianity with the Red Pill philosophy, believing that *“Biblical Christianity … is an RP [Red Pill] belief system”*, as one user highlighted in 2024. RPCs believe in male supremacism from a Biblical perspective, meaning that the sacred text contains principles which dictate how God ‘designed’ men to be leaders in society, including in the family. The idea that men can obtain sex or a girlfriend / wife by prioritising their physical fitness, exercising dominance over subservient women, and employing manipulative techniques so women become, as one user put it, *“putty in [their] hands”*, is ever-present in many posts. Following a literal interpretation of the Bible, the group justifies harmful forms of masculinity and calls for the reinstatement of essentialist gender norms as obeying God’s plan.”

In effect, Willemsen is contorting several chapters of RP lore to femsplain how secular nonChristian women view *unattractive men*, and then assumes that all such men are Red Pill Christian men. No. She is describing Churchian Chumps, Simps, and White Knights, and projecting that image onto RPC men. Newsflash: This isn’t 2005 or even 2015; since 2025 there is a difference.

## Agency and Trust are Absent

Reading between the lines, it is apparent that Willemsen assumes that women lack agentic capacity and view themselves to be at the utter mercy of men, which is ironic given women's current cultural superiority.

What Willemsen fails to realize is that this is only a problem when trust is absent.  When women are with a man they trust and respect (and are thus naturally attracted to), then they'll eagerly go to great lengths to do whatever would please him and spunk his monkey junk (… but ONLY IF she thinks he's hawt). Interestingly, these days, a man possessing a full head of wavy hair, firm, round glutes, hard, shiny pects, and washboard abs can miraculously command total allegiance, trust, and respect from almost all women, despite any and all behavior that would otherwise indicate B@d@ss Ch@d's prioritizing poon pounding untrustworthiness. That's why we call them 304s.

And yet, that's how it's supposed to be! Women *should* be getting stupidly excited about bouncing on C0ck and soaking up Ch@ds chuds through every bodily orifice, and procreating offspring to create the next generation. (Christians require marriage first, but that is an afterthought among seculars.)

If Willemsen thinks that's quəər, then *she* is the one guilty of *"suppressing gender expression"*.

## Conclusions

In summary, Willemsen commits two major faux pas in her reasoning in which it is apparent that fear and psychological projection are behind Willemsen's view, and also the

ressentimented inversion of good and evil.

**False Association** — Willemsen emphasizes men lamenting not being able to find suitable wives, rather than on women's recalcitrant unwillingness to BE worthy of marriage. IOW, she's focusing on the least desirable men, with no mention of their least desirable female counterparts (because they're all 10s in their eyes), and then falsely assumes that (1) these undesirable men = RPCs, and (2) that RPCs / undesirable men are somehow imagined as forcing them to pair up (and thereby forfeit the carousel), against women's God-given right to hypergamy, and this is thus perceived as 'weaponizing'.

**Inverted Morals** — Further, to Willemsen, several foundational principles appearing in the Bible and Christian Red Pill lore (i.e. masculine strength, male Headship, love and respect, the family and marriage-friendly social order that is illustrated in the Bible and encouraged by various men in the Red Pill community) are not received as an inspiration of Based bright hope, but instead is perceived as a source of oppression and a vector of abuse. Thus, any mention of these ideas is perceived as barbs and salvos for which they have no defense, hence the word 'weaponize'.

Willemsen's essay betrays (1) an ignorance of the altruistic nature of men, (2) a sore lack of appreciation for men, and (3) a naïvete of the fact that men are much more likely to do nothing at all, or just walk away, if female compliance is not readily and willingly forthcoming.

Lastly, it is my impression that her article was written to provide a catharsis for those who feel they have been crippled or disadvantaged or "victimized" by life circumstances and who have the notion that TRP / truth is to blame; i.e., people who fear men / masculine authority and/or who are angry with God. It's a catharsis that assuages their existential fears and numbs their awareness of their need for God's love and grace.

* *Elyse Willemsen holds an M.Phil. in "International Peace Studies" from Trinity College, Dublin. Her 'research' is focused on "The emotion of subordination" and !ncels.*
** *H/T: Thedeti*

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Dispensation of the Red Pill (2018/4/7)
- The Rational Male: Women's Existential Fear (2019/3/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): On Red Pill Awareness (2021/7/23)
- Got Questions: What does it mean to speak the truth in love (Ephesians 4:15)? (2023/11/22)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Breaking Feminine Delusions (2024/1/30)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Connecting the Dots (2024/5/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Rehab (2024/6/19)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Red Pill Bad! (2024/7/20)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Weaponizing (2024/7/29)

# Is the Christian Manosphere Gynocentric?

January 30, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Talking about women should be edifying.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Validation; The Christian Red Pill;
**Note 1:** This essay was inspired by some comments under Farm Boy's post at Spawny's Space: Avoidance (2025/6/6).
**Note 2:** Gratuitous images added for those who doubt the main assertions of this post.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

One of the main reasons we keep writing posts and comments on blogs over the years is because it's fun talking to other men. Another is that it keeps our thinking and writing sharp. Yet another is keeping ourselves from repeating the mistakes we've made. Yet another is that younger men might learn something from our experiences.

It's an absolute societal tragedy that men and women aren't getting and staying together. **Men have to learn to be happy alone first.** Many of us older men didn't understand this when we were younger. We could not, or did not. We might have chosen better or worse. Or sooner. We don't know.

One of the things men need is for someone to warn them against the kind of women who could destroy them. Many of us wish we'd had someone who had done that for us when we were younger men. We got a lot of help from the Manosphere. Many of us who stick around the Manosphere after completing our Red Pill Awakening have a heart for speaking truth to other men. We would just like to pay some of it back, and forward.

There's truth in what our opponents say; but because of the bubbles they live in, they're cloistered and sheltered from the "bad stuff" we saw and experienced and which was perpetrated upon us.

Western culture wants men to repent of being too masculine, too patriarchal, and too "T0x!c", ad nauseum.  Meanwhile, some of us who needed a bit more wisdom are busy repenting of being too accepting, too gentle, too passive, and too weak.

We can't and won't ignore wisdom (and facts, and truth) merely because some people don't like it.

We hope only that someone gets something from what we write, so that a little (wholly unnecessary) suffering somewhere might be alleviated.

## Criticisms

Yet, in spite of our magnanimous and prolific contributions to RP lore over the years, we're continually criticized.

We're criticized for "gossiping" about women, when all we're doing is repeating what someone else said and using it as an example to help others understand a point.

We're criticized for "suffering", and we're told that I Peter 3:13-22 was written to alleviate it.

OK. But this does nothing to help men now, or our children going forward.

We're criticized for "talking about women".

Feminists say men talking about women is m!s0gyny.  Derek L. Ramsey (DLR) says men talking about women is effeminate.  Their arguments are different, but their aim and the end result are the same — to get men to shut up.

God commands us to do what we can, here, now.

That's why we talk about women.

## About Men Talking About Women

DLR has claimed that Manosphere blogs are too focused on women and criticizes them for that focus, because in his view, that's what women do — sit around and talk, and don't do anything. In his view, men in the Manosphere are effeminate because they focus on women's faults. Bruce Charlton agrees.

DLR is not completely wrong. He believes that both men and women are equally fallen and flawed because they aren't following God or Christ; and that it makes no sense to talk about one sex's flaws to the exclusion of the other's. His view is that *both* men and women are not sufficiently obedient to Christ, devout, or sexually chaste; and that *both* men and women are much too secularly focused and worldly.

If we're only talking about the *secular* Manosphere, I'll admit that this was one of the flaws of the Manosphere 1.0. There was an undercurrent of overweening reverence for women as P_ssy bearers and the wielders of V Power — same as Feminist culture, but the Manosphere 1.0 was much more aware of women's behaviors, deceptions, hamsterbated lies, and various intersexual snafus. The secular Manosphere 2.0 is not so much that way

(if at all), but instead focuses on women as the foolish and totally irresponsible gatekeepers of sex, and how their behaviors ruin men and all of society.

The Christian Manosphere 2.0 also discusses women predominantly, but also men's issues too. However, the element of reverence for women is redesignated as how to interpret their irrational behaviors, and handle them effectively — *"the care and feeding of the most responsible teenager in the house"*, as Red Pill Apostle might say.

The point is that, *"We are to be wise as serpents and gentle as doves"* (Matthew 10:16). It thus has a slightly different approach that DLR is not picking up on.  Of course, this is because DLR presumes that all women have full moral agency, whereas other authors in the Christian Manosphere concede that this is seldom the case.

That's why we talk about women.

## Why Talk About Women?

One of the reasons we spend time talking about women's flaws and women's responsibility for the problems in intersexual relationships is simply that almost no one else even takes the time to notice that women have any flaws or that women have any responsibility for the problems in intersexual relationships.

Because this society has spent well over 50 years talking about what *men* have done wrong, what *men* should be doing, or doing better … and what *men*'s responsibility for the problems in intersexual relationships are.

Because for the past 30+ years, social conversations have been all about *men*'s faults, *men*'s problems, *men*'s weaknesses, t0x!c masculinity, etc., ad infinitum, ad nauseum…

Meanwhile, social conversations have been all about *women*'s interests, *women*'s

prerogatives, *women*'s 'rights', and *women*'s presumed 'virtues', such as being Strong and Independent™, getting an education and career (either in the hope that they'll make themselves eligible to marry a commensurately educated man and then 'retire' comfortably at first childbirth, or else exclude themselves from the MMP entirely, due to being excessively 'overcredentialed' for marriage), etc. etc.

Moreover, this society has spent well over 50 years talking about how women are "pearls of great price", perfectly made, and how excellent and wonderful women are, and how they are the social and spiritual superiors of men, with no mention of anything ugly about the female carnal nature.

Almost *no one* is saying anything about what *women* are doing *wrong*.

Almost no one else is pointing out *women's* share of the responsibility for the problems in intersexual relationships.

We're already talking too much about *men*, to the point that it is demotivating and discouraging.

Someone needs to explicate on what *women* have done wrong and what *women's* role in the problems in intersexual relationships is.

That's why we talk about women.

## Talking about Women is M!s0gyny

But…

We can't talk about anything women are actually responsible for, because that would be 'm!s0gyny'.

Any assignment of responsibility to a woman for a relationship problem of any kind is ‘m!s0gyny’.

Any recitation of a documented fact about a woman engaging in misconduct is ‘m!s0gyny’.

Reciting uncontradicted facts about how people got attracted to each other is ‘m!s0gyny’.

Any discussion of women’s relationship misconduct is now classified as ‘m!s0gyny’.

Calling women out on their faults, lies, and ruses is ‘m1s0gyny’.

Any disagreement with a woman is ‘m!s0gyny’.

Holding women accountable is ‘m1s0gyny’.

Thedeti’s recitation of *his own story* is ‘m!s0gyny’ because it assigns responsibility to Mrs. deti for things she was, you know, actually responsible for.

Feeriker discussing his divorce from the ex Mrs. Feeriker is ‘m!s0gyny’ because it assigns responsibility to ex Mrs. Feeriker for things she was, you know, actually responsible for.

Jack’s coverage of Biblical Headship Authority is ‘m!s0gyny’ because it reminds p00n pandering egalitarians (feminist women / Purple Pilled men / White Knights / et al.), that women who sign up for marriage have certain responsibilities to their freely chosen husbands and to God for things they are, you know, actually responsible for.

We can’t remind any woman anywhere about anything she did in the past that caused a problem or injured a relationship, because that would be ‘m!s0gyny’.

We can’t ever talk about how women influence men and children, relationships, marriages, families, and ultimately society, because just talking about these things in a true, factually correct, emotionally sterile, educational way, to help someone else avoid that mistake, is ‘m!s0gyny’.

But NOT doing so is hanging men out to dry, essentially m!s@ndry.

That's why we talk about women.

# Epilogue

These things and much more were written on Σ Frame and Spawny's Space from late 2023 to mid 2025.  At first, there was nothing but crickets and criticism.  With time, this stance resonated and reverberated around the tiny sphere of blogs that regularly interact with Σ Frame, but failed to penetrate the wider Red Pill 2.0 sphere on YT.

However…

Recently, on certain Femosphere YT channels, some women are taking other women to task for how they are to be responsible in marriage, to husband, to family, and to themselves.  Yes, *women*, because if *women* don't say this, then no one will listen.

Recently, on some RP 2.0 YT channels, people are beginning to wake up to the fact that the game is rigged against men and detect the truth in what MRAs have been saying for over two decades.

So only *now* are we being *heard*. That's a time frame of about 2 years, which is an excessively long delay for the Manosphere 2.0.  Typically, what is written about here on Σ Frame is discussed across the Manosphere 2.0 within 2 months. Two years is playing the fool. I'm ashamed of them … *almost*.

It's about time people listened to MEN!

And … Christian MEN are beginning to repeat (in their own words) what Joshua said to the rebellious Israelites 3,431 years ago.

> "And if it seems evil to you to serve the Lord, choose for yourselves this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served who were Blue Pilled Complementarians, or the ressentimental gods of the Fem!n@z! Gynocentrists and the Sodomites, in whose land you dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord."
>
> *Jack's Red Pill paraphrase of Joshua 24:15 (NKJV)*

I think it’s long past time to cut to the chase, look to God’s models for masculinity, femininity, and intersexual relationships as given in the scriptures, and assume responsibility where it is due.

If you’re lacking, then get with the program, male or female notwithstanding. You’re only hurting yourself and those whom you would otherwise love.

If you’ve been faithful, then may the Lord reward you accordingly, preserve you, and protect you from the onslaughts of lies in this world.

And … that’s why we talk about women.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Avoiding the Broken Window Effect (2021/7/21)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Deti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Σ Frame: What we’ve learned about Female Agency (2022/12/20)
- Σ Frame: Summary of the W!tchy War on Masculinity (2023/12/27)
- Σ Frame: Misunderstood Models (2024/4/3)
- Σ Frame: A Failure of Knowledge Transference in Practical Applications (2024/5/8)
- Σ Frame: A Long Hidden Truth is Now Uncovered. (2025/3/14)

# Sex and Attention: The Most Reinforcing Good

February 2, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*An analysis of Operant Conditioning within the SMP and marriage.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Video Length:** 14:50 minutes
**Reading Time:** (Transcript) 10 minutes

## Intro

Here, I'll cover an insightful video about Current Intersexual Dynamics from Dr. Orion Taraban at PsycHacks.

### PsycHacks (Dr. Orion Taraban): Sex and Attention: The Most Reinforcing Good (2025/12/23)

Taraban's monologue is transcribed below.

I'll break this down in several upcoming posts.

## Transcript of Taraban's Talk

[Images and section headers added by Jack.]

### Intro

I'm Dr. Orion Taban and this is PsycHacks, better living through psychology, and the topic of today's short talk is Sex and Attention.

Okay, so within my economic model, people enter into relationships when they exchange unequal goods of comparable value.  And when it comes to sexual relationships between men and women, what typically occurs in the value exchange is that men trade resources for sexual opportunity and women trade sexual opportunity for resources.

Now, it's sometimes the case that people interpret this word 'resources' very rigidly, and they think that I'm just using this as a term synonymous with the word 'money'.  This leads them to conclude that I think that all women are gold diggers or that I think that all women are just interested in designer handbags and the soft life.  And that is not the case.  Certainly, these women exist, and sexual relationships between men and women are enthusiastically transacted every day for these things.  But this is only the narrowest interpretation of the word 'resources' possible.  Frankly, it suffers from a lack of imagination.

The fact of the matter is that there are many *many* different kinds of resources and most of the important ones, at least when it comes to transacting sexual relationships, aren't material resources at all, to which, one of the most important resources for which women transact their sexual opportunity is *Attention*.

And today I'm going to be talking about how this particular resource, *Attention*, leads to all kinds of strange power dynamics in the context of modern relationships.

## Taraban's Equivalency

I'm going to say this as clearly and directly as possible. *Sex* is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a man, and *Attention* is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a woman. I can't make it any simpler than that. And this is really important to deeply consider, as it means that each sex has the ability to really influence the behavior of the other.

For instance, women could actually significantly change male behavior on the population level. They would just have to [have sex with] the men who do the things that women insist they want them to do.

You hear this all the time in modern culture. Women want men who are, say, "emotionally available", or men with green flags, or men who "make an effort".

But here's the thing. Women don't [want to have sex with] these men. And men know this.

Most men start out in the sexual marketplace as good faith actors. That is, they listen to women and attempt to give them what they say they want in order to receive what they want in return. But they eventually realize that this doesn't 'work' and they are forced to acknowledge that other men who *don't* do these things *get laid*. Women might complain about narcissistic men and [ __ ] and F_ck boys, but despite their complaining, they [still have sex with] these men. So these types of men, or really, this type of behavior, isn't going away anytime soon. This is because sex is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a man. [As long as women are rewarding such men's behavior with sex, their behavior will not change.]

By the same token, the most reinforcing thing that you can give to a woman is *Attention*. And this inequality, the fact that the most reinforcing thing isn't the same for both genders, leads to a lot of asymmetrical value exchange in sexual relationships.

For instance, as previously mentioned, women complain about F_ck boys. Why? Because they get away with receiving their most reinforcing good, *Sex*, without reciprocally providing the woman with her most reinforcing good, *Attention*, and the validation and consideration and commitment that often attends *Attention*. And this wrankles women because they feel like they got the fuzzy end of the lollipop in that exchange. But they *still* F_ck F_ck boys! How else could they be F_ck boys? [The sex] is what keeps them around.

Now, as common as this transaction may have become in today's day and age, it is not nearly as ubiquitous and commonplace as the converse. Namely, men providing women with their most reinforcing good, *Attention*, without receiving their most reinforcing good, *Sex*, in return. Men are giving women *Attention*, validation, and consideration without receiving *Sex* in return, on the scale of billions of people every day. And this has radically changed the topography of the sexual marketplace.

## Equivalencies Produce Unequal Intersexual Competitions

This situation doesn't just change dating. After all, if a woman is already receiving her most reinforcing good from hundreds or thousands of other people, then why does she need to transact with any particular man in the sexual marketplace?

It fundamentally changes committed sexual relationships between men and women as well.

Let me explain.

A lot of what is negotiated in committed relationships are the boundaries that separate the couple from the rest of the world.

Now, individual organisms have to be delineated from the rest of the universe to exist as individuals.  And good fences make good neighbors, right?

But what is often not discussed is how often and to what extent these boundaries have more to do with power and control than maintaining the integrity of the relationship.

For instance, if I'm able to eliminate *your* options, which are *my* competition, while simultaneously preserving *my* options, which are *your* competition, then I'm definitely going to be the more powerful player in the relationship.

This [inequality] has a lot to do with the fact that, in the vast majority of committed relationships, the women are the more powerful players.  And to understand why, we have to move away from a very rigid interpretation of 'equality' that expects a perfect symmetry between what a man does and what a woman does.

That would make sense if men and women were the same.  And that's what the last 60 years of social programming have encouraged us to believe.  But they're not.

Men and women are different, and they want and need different things from each other in relationships.  And one of these important differences is the asymmetry between men's and women's most reinforcing goods.

## Asymmetrical Equivalencies

As previously discussed, women tend to be the more powerful players in committed relationships because the general expectation here is that, in committed relationships, there is symmetrical sexual exclusivity. And this would be fair if both parties valued sex equally, but they don't. It is a far more important and reinforcing good for men than it is for women.

So what's the problem? Well, in a symmetrically sexually exclusive relationship, both parties agree to relinquish their optionality and become each other's exclusive sex dealers. But the power inherent in that exclusivity is directly related to the perceived value of the good in question.

[As an analogy,] no one might balk if there's only one yarn store in town because people don't really need to knit. But look what happens when there's only one gas station or supermarket. The prices are always higher.

[Likewise,] Women in sexually exclusive relationships are like the company store. Her monopoly on a desired good tends to significantly inflate prices. Now, women might balk at this and say, *"Well, I'm sexually exclusive, too, Orion. So, whatever inconvenience or expense the man experiences, I experience as well. It's equal."* And it's like, *"Ah, no, no, no! It's NOT equal because the exclusivity in question is related to HIS most reinforcing good, the primary thing that HE's in a sexual relationship with a woman to obtain."*

So goods of comparable value are NOT typically exchanged in these arrangements.

So what would be equal? Well, you should be able to figure that out by now. If appropriate boundaries in a relationship are predicated on each party becoming the monopolized dealer of the other party's most reinforcing good, then an equal arrangement would be if a woman became a particular man's exclusive sex dealer and a

man became a particular woman's exclusive attention dealer.

Oh [ __ !!!]  [That is NEVER going to happen!]

## Marriage is More Beneficial for Women than for Men

Okay, let's review.  The most reinforcing good to a woman is *Attention* in the sense of being seen, being heard, being emotionally valued and validated, etc.  [Receiving *Attention* is to a woman what getting laid is to a man.] And women will do all kinds of things, including offering *Sex* to secure that *Attention* from the men they want to receive it from.

However, when a woman doesn't relinquish other sources of *Attention* in the context of a committed relationship, then what she has functionally done is succeed in eliminating the man's optionality while retaining her own.  That is, the man is constrained from seeking *Sex* elsewhere, but the woman remains free to receive *Attention* and validation from other sources.

This leads us to conclude that a woman who receives *Attention* and Validation outside of her relationship is actually comparable to a man who gets *Sex* outside of his relationship.

## Institutionalized Asymmetry

This optionality asymmetry directly contributes to power asymmetries in the relationship. And this asymmetry is protected by a good deal of entitlement.  That is, a woman's attempt to constrain a man from having *Sex* outside of a committed relationship is considered healthy, justified, and appropriate boundary setting.  But any attempts from a man to constrain a woman from receiving *Attention* and Validation outside of a committed relationship is considered toxic, controlling, and manipulative.  It's a sign of

his insecurity and fragile masculinity to boot.  And so, in the wake of this shaming, many men often tacitly consent to this optionality asymmetry.  And this keeps women the more powerful players in the majority of relationships.

This is actually very difficult to fix.  Most women are going to receive *Attention* and Validation passively as they move through the world, but they absolutely can also seek out *Attention* actively through social media, clubbing with the girls, entertaining their orbiters, etc.  It is very difficult, if not impossible, to constrain a woman's ability to receive *Attention* and Validation from society at large.

Because … What would that look like?  It would look like,

*"Why is your account public?"*

*"Why are you going out dressed like that?"*

*"Why are you spending time with those men?"*

These are all attempts by men to control their exclusive access to the resource for which she is primarily transacting the relationship.

In fact, and you might think this is totally nutty, but some cultures have gone so far as to put women in a literal sheet from head to toe so that they're not able to receive passive *Attention* and Validation from outside sources as they move through the world.  But I think Western women are about as likely to surrender their social media accounts as they are to wear a burka.

And why would they? After all, no one surrenders power willingly.

My point here is that what is equal isn't always fair, and what is fair isn't always equal. And as long as men's sexuality in committed relationships is constrained, but women's attention-seeking behaviors are not, women on the whole will continue to be the more

powerful players in their sexual relationships.

[End Transcript.]

# Related

- Entrepreneur: Women Dominate Every Social Media Network — Except One (Infographic) (2014/3/4)
- Overcoming Bias: Two Types of Envy (2018/4/26)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Rear View Mirror (2020/10/2)
- Σ Frame: Expectations, Laws, and Policies regarding Marriage (2023/6/22)
- Σ Frame: Revising Our Concepts of SMV and MMV (2024/4/26)
- Σ Frame: Women Must Trust and Submit if they Expect Men to Step Up (2025/11/7)

# Gender Predation of Attention and Sex

February 4, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Incentives and Rewards are skewed beyond redemption.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Video Length:** 3 minutes
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Here, I'll cover a groundbreaking video from Liam DeBoer at Blendr News which compares male and female social pathologies within a sociosexual paradigm that he calls "Gender Predation".

### Blendr News (Liam DeBoer): The Gender Predation Paradigm (2025/12/3)

It used to be that moralizers panicked over the immoral and manipulative nature of PUA Game tactics, but in comparison to Gender Predation, Game seems like child's play. We, as a culture, are no longer playing Games.

The remainder of this post contains:

1. A description of Gender Predation that appeared in a Blendr News Substack article posted a day before the video.
2. A transcript of the above video.

I'll break this down in several upcoming posts.

## Gender Predation

**Here is the most controversial opinion that society must recognize before it's too late: *Female promiscuity and pornography are the female equivalents of violent criminal behaviour in men.*** Both are pathological inversions of the masculine ideal of strength and the feminine ideal of beauty. This is what I call **The Gender Predation Paradigm** — a framework for understanding how male and female failure modes mirror each other in a culture that has dissolved every guardrail meant to civilize them.

Human behaviour didn't spring out of thin air. It grew out of evolutionary incentives.

- **Men's physical strength evolved for protection, provision, and**

**competition.**

- **Women's beauty and fertility cues evolved for mate selection and securing long-term investment.**

These traits weren't decorative — they were survival strategies. But **when cultural guardrails break — family structure, sexual norms, community cohesion — these strengths don't disappear. They become weaponized.**

Men commit almost all violent crime, not because men are evil, but because male traits like risk-taking, impulsivity, and aggression become destructive when they detach from duty. **The typical male failure mode is straightforward: use strength to take resources.** Robbery, assault, fraud, gang violence — the dark side of masculinity is force.

**The typical female failure mode follows the same evolutionary logic but through a different channel: use beauty and sexuality to extract resources.** Not through building families or stable partnerships, but through promiscuity, pornography, sugaring, attention-maximizing, and short-term manipulation of male desire. **This isn't identical to male criminality, but it serves the same function: to exploit one's biological advantage to prey on the weak and pull resources from them.**

This is what happens when ideals collapse.

**Masculine Ideal:** protector, builder, discipline.
**Masculine Pathology:** thug, drifter, criminal.

**Feminine Ideal:** nurturer, chooser, gatekeeper of pair-bonding.
**Feminine Pathology:** promiscuous manipulator, seller of intimacy, extractor of attention.

Both are corrupted versions of real virtues.

Why does this happen now?

**Three Modern Accelerants:**

1. **Collapse of Stigma** — No social cost to selling or exploiting sexuality.
2. **Technological Leverage** — OnlyF@ns, T!nder, and algorithmic p0rn turn beauty

into a scalable commodity.
3. **Weak Communities and Widespread Fatherlessness** — No training, no guardrails, no cultural expectations.

**The root cause is the same for both sexes: Fatherlessness and the erosion of family norms.**

- Men commit less crime when bonded, mentored, and embedded in a community.
- Women exploit sexuality less when guided by fathers, mothers, and strong social norms toward healthy pair-bonding.

**And the consequences are the same: Societal Decay.**

- When men's pathology goes unchecked, communities collapse into violence.
- When women's pathology goes unchecked, relationships collapse into mistrust, loneliness, and demographic decline.

**Both are downstream from a culture that no longer admits masculine and feminine ideals exist — let alone that they must be channeled, not denied.**

# Transcript of Blendr News Video

[This transcript is nearly identical to the post quoted above.]

**Here is the most controversial idea that society needs to face before it's too late.** ***Female promiscuity and adult content generation are the female equivalents of violent criminal behavior in men.*** Both are warped versions of the

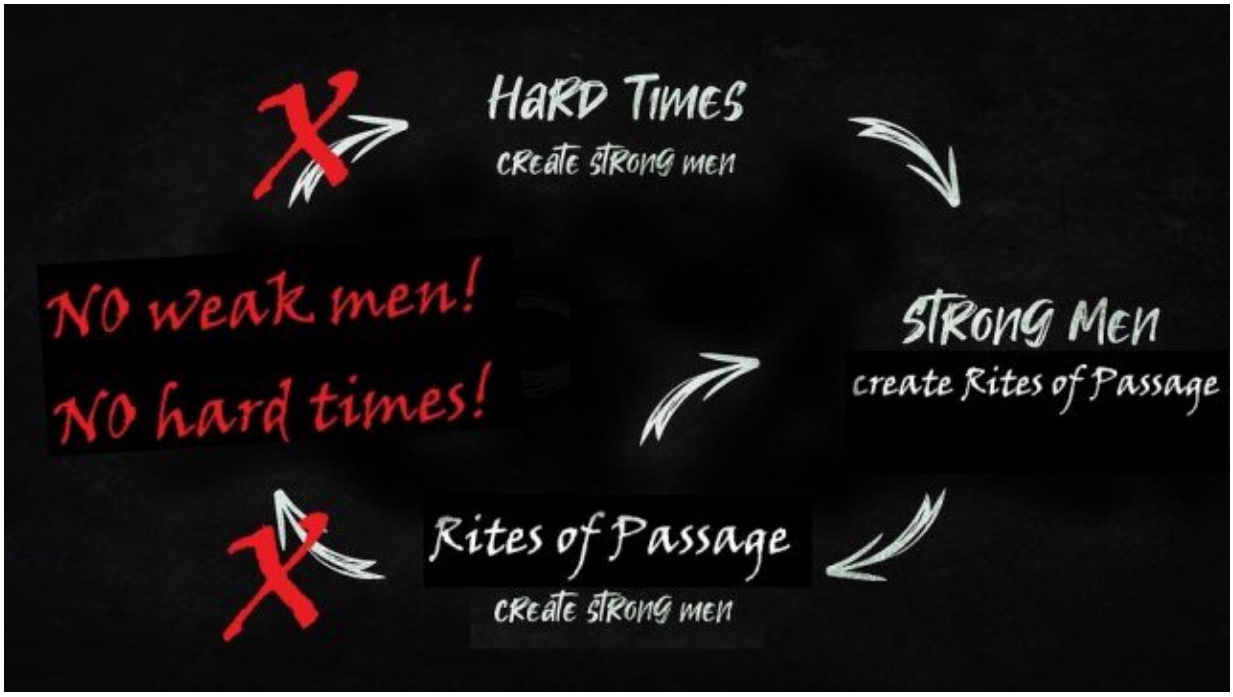
masculine ideal of strength and the feminine ideal of beauty.  I call this **The Gender Predation Paradigm**.  A way to understand how male and female failure modes mirror each other once the guardrails that used to civilize us fall apart.

Human behavior didn't appear out of nowhere.  It grew out of evolutionary incentives.

- Men developed strength for protection, provision, and competition.
- Women developed beauty and selectiveness for choosing partners and building long-term stability.

These traits weren't decorative, they were survival tools.  But **when cultural guardrails break, family structure, dating norms, community cohesion, these strengths don't disappear.  They get weaponized.**

Men commit the vast majority of violent crime.  Not because men are inherently evil, but because male traits like risk-taking and aggression go dark when detached from responsibility.  **The male failure mode is obvious, using strength to take resources**, robbery, assault, gangs.  The shadow side of masculinity is force.




**The feminine failure mode follows the same evolutionary logic, but through a different channel, using beauty in short-term intimacy cues to extract resources**, not through building families or stable bonds, but through hyper casual behavior, digital content selling, sugaring, attention farming, and short-term manipulation of male desire.  **It's not identical to male criminality, but it serves the same function, exploiting one's biological advantage to prey on the weak and pull resources from them.**

This is what happens when ideals collapse.

**Masculine Ideal:** protector, builder, disciplined.
**Masculine Pathology:** thug, drifter, criminal.

**Feminine Ideal:** nurturer, chooser, gatekeeper of commitment.

**Feminine Pathology:** hyper casual manipulator, the seller of simulated intimacy and extractor of attention.

Both are corruptions of real virtues.

Why is this exploding now?

Well, three accelerants.

1. The first is the collapse of stigma.  No social cost to exploiting intimacy.
2. A second is tech leverage.  Subscription platforms, swipe apps, and algorithmic fantasy turn beauty into a scalable commodity.
3. The last is weak communities and fatherlessness.  No training, no boundaries, no expectations.

**The root cause is the same for both genders.  The breakdown of family norms.**

- Men act out less when bonded, mentored, and embedded in community.
- Women exploit less when guided by strong parents and clear norms for healthy pair bonding.

And the consequences are the same.  Societal decay.

- When male pathology goes unchecked, communities fall into violence.
- When female pathology goes unchecked, relationships collapse into mistrust, loneliness, and demographic decline.

**Both are downstream from a culture that no longer admits masculine and feminine ideals exist, let alone that they must be shaped and channeled, not**

**denied.**

# Related

1. Substack: Blendr News: Canada: Run by Criminals for Criminals, “Queering” Education, and Gender Roles | Blendr Report EP142 (2025/12/6)
2. YouTube: Blendr News: Canada: Run by Criminals for Criminals, “Queering” Education, and Gender Roles | Blendr Report EP142 (2025/12/6) Cued to “The Gender Predation Paradigm”
3. Σ Game: Be Wary of the Honeys (2026/2/1)

# Comparing Taraban's Equivalency and DeBoer's Gender Predation

February 6, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sociosexual currencies in a debased SMP.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In the last two posts, Sex and Attention: The Most Reinforcing Good (2026/2/2) and Gender Predation of Attention and Sex (2026/2/4), I covered two recent RP 2.0 video talks from Dr. Orion Taraban and Liam DeBoer, respectively, that present current sociosexual dynamics from an economic viewpoint.

Between these two videos, there's a lot to unpack.

DeBoer and Taraban make their ideas very clear in their videos, but when I copied the transcripts and started picking them apart, I found their arguments (1) make many of the same assumptions and observations, and (2) contain many assumptions and contextual nuances that are not well stated.  So this and the next few posts extrapolate the full breakdown of their assertions, assumptions, contextual factors, and the implications thereof.

In this post, I'll summarize and compare their main arguments.

## Taraban’s Equivalency: Different Commodities, Different Demands

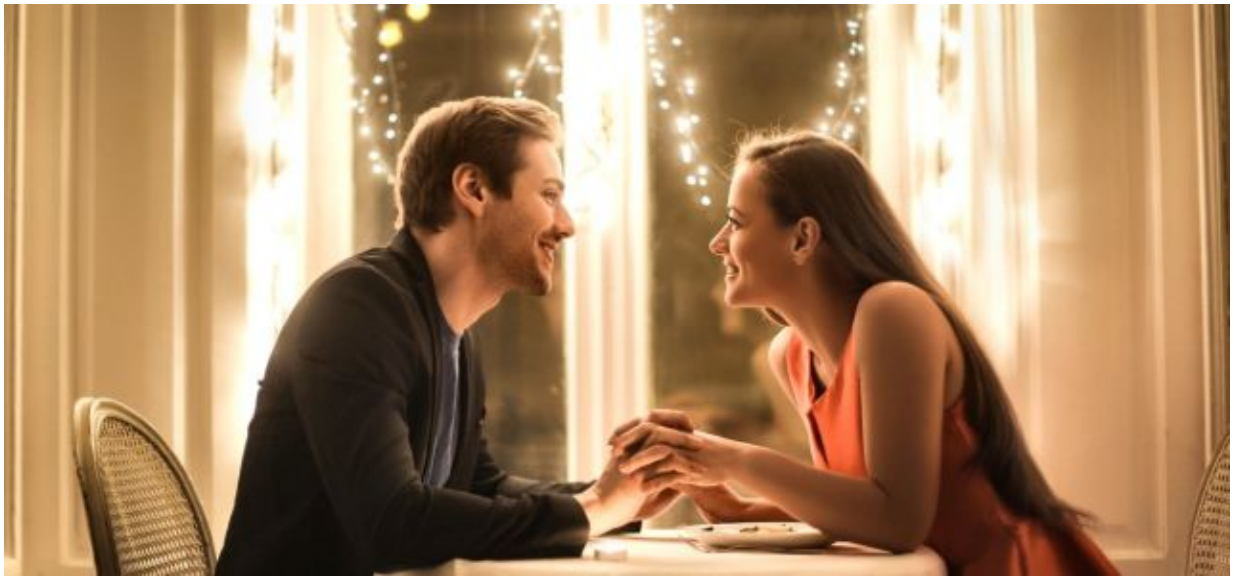
The first and most important idea that both DeBoer and Taraban put forth is that men and women have different ‘demands’ and provide different ‘commodities’.

Taraban stated,

> “*Sex* is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a man, and *Attention* is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a woman.”

His talk is comprehensively postulated as follows:

Taraban’s Equivalency: *Attention* / Validation is to women what *Sex* is to men, and these reinforcements (a la operant conditioning) constitute the primary sociosexual currency within the economic trade model of intersexual dynamics.



## DeBoer’s Gender Predation

DeBoer goes further to say that men and women use these reinforcements to control the opposite sex and to extract what is most desired, in a dynamic that he calls “Gender Predation”.

To wit,

- Women use beauty and sexuality to extract resources through attention-maximizing, pornography, promiscuity, prostitution (e.g. OnlyF@ns), sugaring, and short-term manipulation of male desire.
- Men use strength to take resources through assault, fraud, gang violence, robbery, etc.
- Concerning the intersexual exchange, I’ll add that men also use their strength in the form of wealth generation and resource management to extract sex from women via transactions, be it a $1,000/night high-class escort/prostitute, Sugar Trips to the Maldives, Yacht Candy, etc., or the more middle-class interest in IG / OnlyF@ns, or for the common man, simply browsing free P0rn in private.*

These transactions are terribly destructive to one’s spiritual constitution, to the community, and to society because…

- Even just one short-term sexual transaction can permanently ruin a woman’s worthiness for marriage.
- Even just one terribly bad nuclear rejection or especially divorce graping can permanently erase any interest in marital commitment that a man might have.

## Comparing Taraban’s and DeBoer’s Viewpoints

Taraban and DeBoer both make the same essential observations concerning the exchange of Attention and Sex between the sexes.

Taraban’s viewpoint is flatly objective, taking a rather neutral approach. He highlights the operant conditioning that occurs between the sexes. He concludes that women get the better end of the bargain, saying, *“Here’s how it is … and it’s not good for men.”*

DeBoer’s viewpoint casts suspicion on the opposite sex’s motivations (and with good reason these days). He takes a contrasting, more controversial, and more nuanced view, saying, *“Intersexual dynamics have degraded to raw transactions, catering to the pathologies of both sexes, leading to the breakdown of the family and the degradation of society.”* DeBoer highlights the importance of personal agency and responsibility.

## Vicious Transactions

According to my understanding of DeBoer's observations, the phenomenon of Gender Predation might be summarized as various social and technological methods of mechanized, routinized seduction implemented on a mass societal scale, although hidden and privatized (via. P0rn, OnlyF@ns, Sugaring, Tinder, etc.). In general, this seduction offers an immediate satisfaction of fleshly desire in exchange for a payoff of some sort, perhaps also an 'Equivalent' (viz., sex-specific) satiation of desire (attention, control, resources, sex, etc.), which may be entirely, distantly mediated by a broker, paid account, paywall, platform, website, etc. This exchange is NOT like the Transactional Relationships that I wrote extensively about in the past, which involved actual relationships to some degree or at least the appearance thereof, but rather what I'd call a Feral or Vicious Transaction in which self-interest overrules the relationship, even at the cost of the other's well-being.

It gets worse. Over time, a habit of such interactions conditions each sex (or the opposite sex) to automatically respond to specific stimuli, to adjust expectations accordingly (often exorbitantly), and to somatically depend on it to satisfy and/or sate temptation — IOW, a spiritual addiction. This is why we see women DEMANDING that men pay hundreds of dollars just for NOTHING MORE than the "privilege" of watching them eat. This is why we see hundreds of thousands, if not MILLIONS of men, paying hard-earned $$$ just to see ASMR and OASIS starlets strip and squip.

By using various strategies, techniques, and technological tools, some individuals are able to expertly master the fleshly weaknesses of the opposite sex, and enslave them to their fix for instant gratification. That's why I call it Vicious.

As DeBoer pointed out, when communal confines and social regulations (e.g. marriage) are absent, one is much more susceptible to this conditioning, even unto eternal perdition. That's also why I call it Vicious.

## A Note on Natural Interactions and Conditioning

Taraban and DeBoer are both addressing secular, intersexual exchanges that tend to be short-term, debased, and explicitly self-aggrandizing. However, to remind readers of how things are supposed to be, the fundamental conditioning between sexes is ideally a healthy interaction and need not be pernicious, and shouldn't be within a Christian community or marriage. Within a healthy and loving context, operant conditioning should be used to 'mold' or 'shape' the opposite sex to better fit a spouse's needs or to be more to one's liking (per sanctification), or to better fit God's gender archetypes.

- Conditioning women is the whole idea behind 'Wife Molding' and raising daughters well.
- The Conditioning of men is largely determined by male mentoring and sociosexual Trajectories.
- Both are strongly shaped by a strong father figure. (DeBoer points out the consequences of when this role model is absent.)

Molding godly femininity and masculinity and developing holiness is difficult, while the predation of the fleshly nature is succulently sinful and self-gratifying. It's an uphill battle.

Moreover, Gender Predation is the evil opposite of Spouse Molding and Child Rearing.

## Closing

Of course, what I've described above is a highly abstract and spiritualized concept of sociosexual Equivalencies and Gender Predation. In the next few posts, I'll explain how all this fits together and the ramifications on dating and marriage. It will be shown that, in a debased SMP/MMP, Taraban's Equivalencies break down in both dating and marriage, but in different ways, and in either case, DeBoer's Gender Predation comes to the fore.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Social Transactions : Summary (2024/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Is Bread or Buns Christian? (2025/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Exposing the Negotiative Mentality (2025/11/24)

# Taraban's Equivalency Breaks Down Dating

February 9, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sociosexual currencies in a debased SMP.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Author's Note:** This essay contains some input from Red Pill Apostle.
**Length:** 1,250 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

Stated in the previous post:

> Taraban's Equivalency: *Attention* / Validation is to women what *Sex* is to men, and these reinforcements (a la operant conditioning) constitute the primary sociosexual currency within the economic trade model of intersexual dynamics.

Taraban's Equivalency constitutes a new paradigm of sociosexual parity between the sexes.

Let me explain.

## Inequivalent Equivalencies

SMV/MMV parity (i.e. how well a man and a woman match each other) was once estimated by a comprehensive assessment regarding age, attractiveness, health, looks, socioeconomic status, and sociosexual dimorphism.

But now, parity is determined by how well one can satisfy the particular sociosexual desires, expectations, and needs of a particular member of the opposite sex. This includes all of the static characteristics of the old estimation, respective to sex, plus the dynamic aspects of charisma / Rizz and the applied skills of (women) pulling the *Attention* of not just men in general, but the high SMV males *whom they desire*, or (men) charming the pants off P00nbearers *at sheer will*.

As Taraban notes, these 'Equivalencies' may appear to have equitable face value (i.e. one's cognizant awareness of sociosexual 'parity' during a sociosexual *transaction*); however, these 'Equivalencies' are far from actually being 'equivalent' in terms of *real relational value*, for the following reasons.

1. *Attention* tends to spoil women, whereas, *Sex* tends to empower men.
2. *Sex* has ethical taboos and moral implications that *Attention* does not have.
3. It is much MUCH easier for women to get *Attention* than it is for men to get *Sex*.

4. Women engage in giving away *Sex* for free (to Top Ch@ds), and this is responsible for both the mass defilement of women and the breakdown of the SMP.
5. Men give women beaucoup *Attention* for free, thus contributing to an intersexual power imbalance that is detrimental to both Headship and a man's internal locus of control.
6. Women giving men *Sex* outside of marriage, the Equivalency thereof notwithstanding, is far more costly and damaging to these women, to the family in general, and to societal order by extension, than it is for men giving women *Attention* without equal sexual recompense.

These 'inequivalencies' have far-reaching ramifications, but the end result, as we can see, is that both men and women are freely and willingly giving away what is most valuable without commensurate recompense, while ironically failing to receive what is most desired — a dynamic that I'll cover in a future post, Selling Out Cheap (2026/2/13).

Consequently, there are fewer and fewer couples forming LTRs, and even fewer marriages. Soft harems, AKA 'Situationships', and out-of-wedlock births abound in their stead.

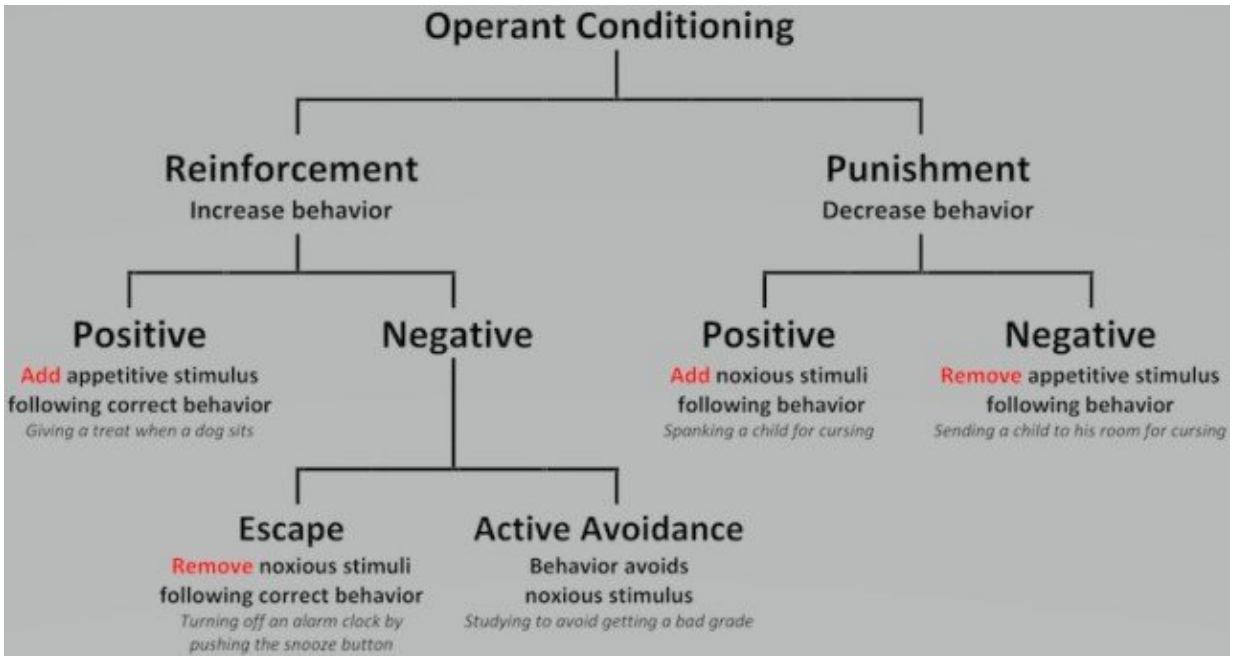
He wants her fruit. She wants his bread.

## How Men and Women Influence Each Other via Operant Conditioning

Taraban states that these Equivalencies are exchanged via operant conditioning, so let's examine how this works.

As Taraban describes,

> "...each sex has the ability to really influence the behavior of the other.
>
> For instance, women could actually significantly change male behavior on the population level. They would just have to [have sex with] the men who do the things that women insist they want them to do.
>
> You hear this all the time in modern culture. Women want men who are, say, "emotionally available", or men with green flags, or men who "make an effort".
>
> But here's the thing. Women don't [want to have sex with] these men. And men know this.
>
> Most men start out in the sexual marketplace as good-faith actors. That is, they listen to women and attempt to give them what they say they want in order to receive what they want in return. But they eventually realize that this doesn't 'work' and they are forced to acknowledge that other men who *don't* do these things *get laid*. Women might complain about narcissistic men and [ __ ] and F_ck boys, but despite their complaining, they [still have sex with] these men. So these types of men, or really, this type of behavior, isn't going away anytime soon. This is because sex is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a man. [As long as women are rewarding such men's behavior with sex, their behavior will not change.]"




> "By the same token, the most reinforcing thing that you can give to a woman is *Attention*."
>
> This inequality, the fact that the most reinforcing thing isn't the same for both genders, leads to a lot of asymmetrical value exchange in sexual relationships.
>
> For instance, as previously mentioned, women complain about F_ck boys. Why? Because they get away with receiving their most reinforcing good, *Sex*, without reciprocally providing the woman with her most reinforcing good, *Attention*, and

> the validation and consideration and commitment that often attends *Attention*. And this wrankles women because they feel like they got the fuzzy end of the lollipop in that exchange. But they *still* F_ck F_ck boys! How else could they be F_ck boys? [The sex] is what keeps them around."

Taraban didn't discuss the flip side — men's viewpoint of profligate women, who are much MUCH more ubiquitous than F_ck Boys are — probably because that would offend women. So here it is.

Men complain about the ubiquity of women who've given their most precious gift of consummate love to fly-by-night Ch@ds and worthless thugs, and continue doing so for a decade or more, and have thus made themselves unworthy of marriage and motherhood. Why? Because they get away with receiving their most reinforcing good, *Attention*, without reciprocally providing their future husband (if any) with his most reinforcing good, *Sex*, and the loyalty, natural affection, pair bonding, respect, and sexual passion that often attends *Sexual Chastity*. This shreds men's hearts because they feel like they got Chad's defiled, diseased, loose labial lipped leftovers in that exchange. But they *still* lavish women with unearned *Attention*, and they *still* wife up unrepentant slores! How else could these women get away with all their sexual indiscretions and then stick the landing? The lack of accountability is what permits them to continue riding the carousel.

## Game is a Form of Operant Conditioning

Perhaps the most important contribution of the old school PUAs is that they uncovered and identified the specific sociosexual economic currencies that condition and motivate women, i.e. Attention, Validation, and good hard shagging from HSMV men. I do not believe that the PUA's thought of the model the way that Taraban does, as an equivalent

exchange, but they certainly arrived at the same answer through trial and error of various Game tactics.  So, we owe a debt of gratitude to the amoral Pick-Up Artists for exposing the essence of Taraban's Equivalency through their manipulations.

To briefly review for the younger set, examples of said Game tactics are:

- In general, a man addressing everyone in a group instead of just the targeted woman is a form of withholding *Attention* to establish a favorable power dynamic.
- Alpha Male of the Group (AMOG)
- Amused Mastery
- Detachment
- Dread
- Grandstanding
- Negs
- Preselection
- Many others

All of these Game tools are designed to manipulate and/or corral women's *Attention* seeking behaviors.

Also, as I've mentioned before and must do so again because of the significance thereof, Taraban points out that the reason why Muslim cultures require women to wear burkas is because it totally eliminates the free *Attention* that women get from walking around in public, and serves to make getting *Attention* exclusive to their husbands. Is there any Christian equivalent to this custom?

# Conclusions

Women are far FAR more adept at attracting *Attention* from Men than Men are at attracting Women who are eager and willing to satisfy their sexual needs.  Women are literally building a lucrative business around attracting *Attention* from Men. Most men fall for this, while circumspect Men are disciplining themselves to resist the temptations of such transactions with said Women.

Traditional dating and courtship will be a thing of the past, for as long as this lopsided dynamic of Transactional Situationships continues.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the Spiritual Significance and Social Value of Game (2019/11/3)
- Σ Frame: Why does Game work? (2019/12/9)
- Σ Frame: A Revised Understanding of Game (2020/9/14)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame: Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21)

# Taraban’s Equivalency Breaks Down in Marriage

February 11, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Sociosexual currency loses trade value in the economics of Marriage.*

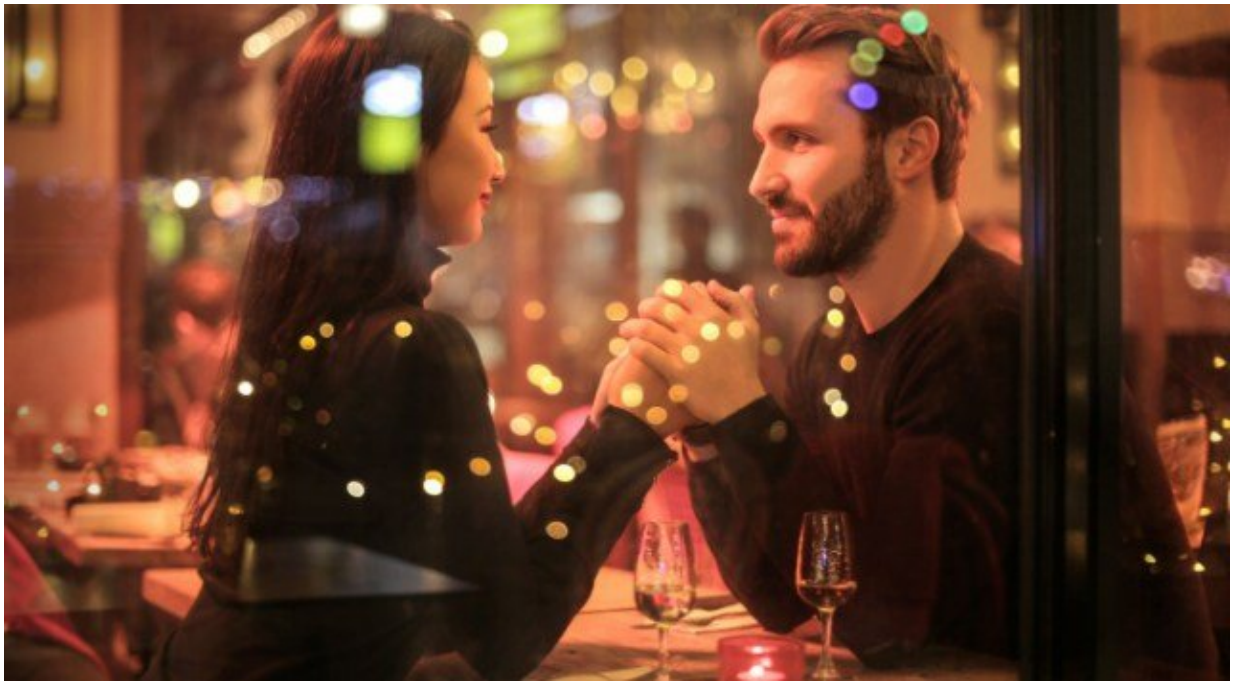
**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Author’s Note:** This essay was coauthored with Red Pill Apostle.
**Length:** 2,900 words
**Reading Time:** 15 minutes

## Intro

The major point of Taraban’s thesis on Equivalencies is that intersexual transactions, including dating and marriage, are an economic exchange, where dissimilar goods of comparatively equal value are traded.  Dating is essentially an Equivalency-based trade, geared toward pairing, sexual intercourse (among seculars), and determining the feasibility of either a Short-Term or Long-Term engagement. In marriage, that trade is supposed to make both parties better off, provided that each party executes their role in the trade reasonably well, or at least makes an honest effort to do so in good faith. However, trading Equivalencies (i.e., *Attention*, involving the man’s time and $$$, and *Sex*, requiring a sacrifice of the woman’s purity) *before* marriage erodes the benefits provided to one’s spouse *after* Marriage.

The last post explained why Taraban’s Equivalencies are NOT Equivalent in relational value. However, Marriage alters the entire ontology of the exchange, thereby recasting the value of Taraban’s theoretical concepts of Equivalency in a totally different light. In Marriage, they are even more UN-Equivalent than in dating.  IMO, Taraban doesn’t go into sufficient detail about this or how this works. (Taraban has never been married.)

Today, I’ll explain how Taraban’s Equivalency is explicitly central to dating and extramarital sexual liaisons, and is only somewhat relevant in marriage, whereas DeBoer’s Gender Predation may apply to any type of intersexual relationship, unfortunately.



## Taraban's Equivalency is Preeminent *before* Marriage

Stated in the previous post:

> Taraban's Equivalency: *Attention* / Validation is to women what *Sex* is to men, and these reinforcements (a la operant conditioning) constitute the primary sociosexual currency within the economic trade model of intersexual dynamics.

Before marriage, Taraban's Equivalency applies predominantly: Men are seeking *Sex*; Women are seeking *Attention*, as well as Affirmation, Validation, Provi$ion, and many other things that accompany *Attention*.

Before or outside of marriage, the imbalances inherent in Taraban's Equivalency (discussed in a previous post and outlined here) have different effects on each sex which manifest in particular paradigms that are well known to regular readers:

1. **The Alpha Fux Paradigm** — Men who can get as much *Sex* as they want or need *outside* of marriage will strategically avoid the mating limitations imposed by a monogamous commitment.
2. **The Attention Wh0re / Carousel Rider / Feminist Life Script Paradigms** — Women who can get as much *Attention* / Validation as they want or need *outside of marriage* will postpone marriage until their opportunities to marry well and/or have children begin to wane.
3. **The Beta Bux / Orbiter Paradigm** — Most men are NOT able to obtain *Sex* by granting women *Attention*, and must trade something of greater value, e.g. marriage or $$$, in order to gain sexual access.
4. **The Alpha Widow Paradigm** — Many Women are willing to have *Sex* in order to

gain *Attention* from high SMV men, but there is no incentive for said men to marry their admiring, soaking wet paramours.

As we well know, these imbalances, on a large enough scale, cause the entire SMP and MMP to be unbalanced, and the resulting large-scale imbalance also hobbles the individuals' entrance into the MMP. This is precisely why the SMP IS the MMP.

## Marriage Alters Taraban's Equivalency

But when it comes to (what we call) 'Marriage', a new paradigm emerges. *Attention* and *Sex* are no less important; however, the ideas of exclusivity and permanence cause both men and women to consider a longer time frame in their mating calculations.

In the nuptial context, the sum total of what kind of lifestyle a man or woman can offer to the other becomes the predominant sociosexual currency upon entering into marriage. Optimizing one's overall quality of life rises to the forefront of both men's and women's priorities when cashing in their chips. This is not only important in the run-up to marriage, but also in the work of maintaining the relationship *after* marriage. Couples who are willing and able to navigate and negotiate these sex-specific demands invariably fare better in marriage.

Men and Women have different concepts of what a quality life entails, encompassing a different set of so-called 'Equivalencies'. I'll differentiate these sets by referring to them as Sexual Market Equivalencies (SME) vs Marital Market Equivalencies (MME).

Taraban's Equivalencies of *Attention* and *Sex* are SMEs. The MME's are thus:

1. Men want to be obeyed (i.e. wives are helpers), respected, supported, and well laid.

2. Traditionally, Women want to be cherished, honored (e.g., via status), loved, pampered, and provided for.
3. Women who are steeped in Complementarianism / Egalitarianism / Feminism will have a revised set of MME's, involving certain 'Freedoms', influence, overt control, pedestalization, and the stipulation that the man must never step on her overinflated ego, although they'll invariably recast these requirements in more deceptive and persuasive words.

Again, I'm referring to *Marriage*, NOT merely sexual liaisons, in which women pursue serial monogamy hypergamously, and men will shag almost any snatch they can get.

The gritty gist of it is, that formal Marriage is the point at which Taraban's Equivalency in trade diverges:

- Women CAN, WILL, and DO compromise on *Attention* / Validation in order to optimize their quality of life via marital opportunity.
- In turn, Men are forced to accept wives who are disobedient, disrespectful, disinterested in sexual relations, and too independent to be helpful, or else not marry.
- However, men's dire need for the continuous availability of gratuitous *Sex*, the specifically *cooperative* help of a wife (as opposed to her being a dragging, nagging dead weight), and reproductive viability (i.e. family and its well-being) are inseparably linked to men's marital satisfaction and can NOT be negotiated nor forfeited.

Men's inability to compromise on these needs places men at a severe disadvantage in the negotiation.

# Marriage Grants Women an Edge in the Power Dynamics

Dr. Taraban describes this mismatch in terms of Economic Equivalency in Marriage as follows.

> "…women tend to be the more powerful players in committed relationships because the general expectation here is that, in committed relationships, there is symmetrical sexual exclusivity. And this would be fair if both parties valued sex equally, but they don't. It is a far more important and reinforcing good for men than it is for women.
>
> So what's the problem? Well, in a symmetrically sexually exclusive relationship, both parties agree to relinquish their optionality and become each other's exclusive sex dealers. But the power inherent in that exclusivity is directly related to the perceived value of the good in question.
>
> [As an analogy,] no one might balk if there's only one yarn store in town because people don't really need to knit. But look what happens when there's only one gas station or supermarket. The prices are always higher.
>
> [Likewise,] Women in sexually exclusive relationships are like the company store. Her monopoly on a desired good tends to significantly inflate prices."

This is the power wives wield via sexual withholding in marriage, and why it is so damaging to men and to marriages.

Here, I'll postulate that the primary reason why women desire marriage (eventually) and why men avoid it. It is because, in today's climate, everything changes after marriage — and to *her* benefit. She secures de facto and de jure dictatorial control over a man who willingly limits his virility in the form of a monogamous commitment to her, as well as gaining honor, social status, power, and provision, including a financial buffer, as well as many other benefits and resources.

Red Pilled readers will know this unfair dynamic has existed for decades, and the Manosphere has addressed it for over 10 years, but only now is it getting massive airplay.

## Unbalanced Sociosexual Economics in Marriage

Taraban pointed out that Marriage tends to be more beneficial for women than it is for men.  He describes this imbalance as follows.

> "Now, women might balk at this and say, *"Well, I'm sexually exclusive, too, Orion.  So, whatever inconvenience or expense the man experiences, I experience as well.  It's equal."*  And it's like, *"Ah, no, no, no; it's NOT equal because the exclusivity in question is related to HIS most reinforcing good, the primary thing that HE's in a sexual relationship with a woman to obtain."*

The primordial injustice of marriage, as Taraban explained, is that Traditional Marriage, by definition, severely limits men's sexual opportunity to the caprices of his wife's interest in having sex with him, but it places no such limitations whatsoever on women getting *Attention* / Validation from all the men she can twerk her @ss at, or wag her jugs at, coital contact or not. This divergence of equal value is precisely why marriage tends to create a power imbalance in terms of "unsatisfied needs", according to Taraban's Equivalency (especially if the woman is a ran through 304 who can no longer offer up pair bonding, respect, submission, etc. to a man).

I'll add that women will disingenuously disagree with this claim if…

1. They forfeited Validation in marriage by riding the carousel and/or by 'settling'.
2. They compromised on Validation in order to stick the landing.
3. Divorce graping proves not as profitable as they had hoped.

> "So goods of comparable value are NOT typically exchanged in these arrangements.
>
> So what would be equal?  Well, you should be able to figure that out by now.  If appropriate boundaries in a relationship are predicated on each party becoming the monopolized dealer of the other party's most reinforcing good, then an equal arrangement would be if a woman became a particular man's exclusive *Sex* dealer and a man became a particular woman's exclusive *Attention* dealer."

*Attention* Exclusivity?  What's that?

Taraban points out that this is the reason why Muslim cultures require women to wear burkas.  It creates a more equal Equivalency by totally eliminating the free *Attention* that women get from just walking around in public, and serves to make getting *Attention* exclusive to their husbands, just as Marriage stipulates a man getting *Sex* exclusive to his wife.  Muslim cultures enforce this custom by shaming women who won't self-regulate in accord with the culturally imposed standards of female modesty.

## Case Study – The Modest Moral Muslim Minx

As a side note, burkas, hijabs, other head coverings and such only limit the lecherous lust that a woman can inflict on men — it doesn't necessarily imply or induce her own chastity.

I've heard field stories of American soldiers hiring Afghanistanian Muslim prostitutes who would strip naked, dance hard for their squid pay, and then F_ck through a whole platoon of Big White American C0cks — silly willy nilly — but would absolutely refuse to remove their head coverings, even while they were cumming, moaning, quivering in ecstasy, and squirting their Skene juices all over the field issue blankets covering the dusty grounds of the bivouac.  They believed that if they ever let their hair down, they would lose their 'honor' and their warped sense of moral security, and would thus be 'bad, immoral women', according to their twisted ethical code of 'honor'. Heh.

The not-so-moral of the story is that these Afghan Muslim women would sooner prostitute themselves than uncover their hair, because the latter would induce guilt and/or cause them to be shamed and shunned, whereas the former can always be secreted.

That's the amazing power of sociosexual (or sacreligious) conditioning on women!  For better, or, in this case, for worse.

## Societal Scale Economics of Gender Predation

When the business aspect of marriage relationships breaks down on a large enough scale, the results are those described in the Blendr News' video on men's and women's social pathologies.  The concept that is most important to note from this video is the male and female equivalent pathologies, with the common thread being the extraction of resources from the opposite sex.

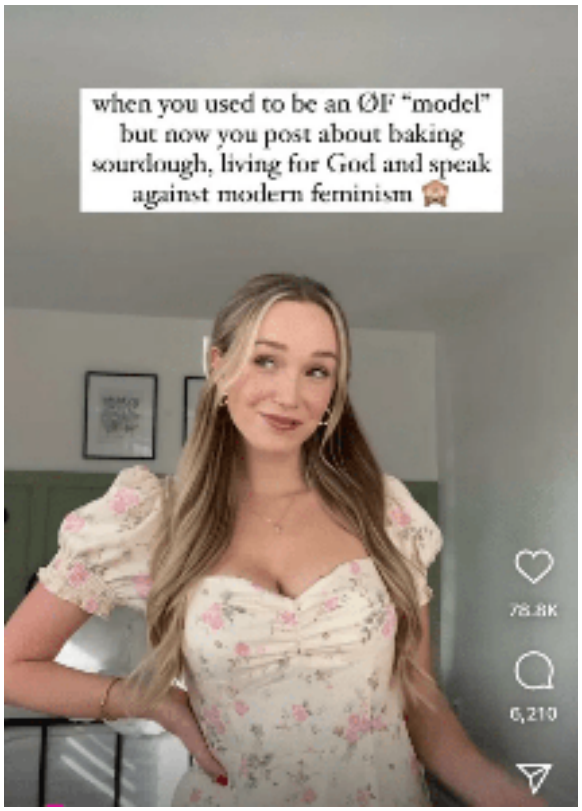
As Blendr News pointed out:

- Men extract resources by manipulating others' physical weakness through physical force and taking.
- Women extract resources by manipulating men's emotional / moral / sexual weaknesses through seduction and temptation.

Jack added,

- Men use their strength in the form of wealth generation and resource management to extract sex from women via transactions, e.g., escorting, Only@ns, Pr0st!tut!on, Sugaring, etc.

Moreover, the strengths of each gender, which are supposed to be used to strengthen each other in a healthy family relationship, are used here to tear each other down for personal gain.




Concerning men's weaknesses, it is easy to see that sexual coercion and theft by force are detrimental to society, and societies establish rules with the means to enforce them to prevent anarchy.  It is also apparent that men naturally default to (relative) lethargy, P0rn, and prostitution when chaste, trustworthy wives are not available, or when wives are not faithfully providing their marital services (i.e. sex) on a consistent basis.

Concerning women's weaknesses, however, it is much harder to see the mal effects on society inflicted through resource extraction by sexual manipulation, especially when a vast portion of the population celebrates sexually fornicated women.  To me, this makes the female pathology more dangerous as the problems it causes are dismissed and/or explained away until they become too large to ignore, at which point only a radical societal shift will be adequate to fix the problem.

## Plan B (The B Stands for Business)

DeBoer's Gender Predation is NOT a foreboding prediction of a cold, hard, cataclysmic future.  We're already there, folks.

To offer a Plan B in absentia of Biblical Covenant Marriages, I think if more people thought of marriage as a business transaction first, and approached relationship negotiations as they would a contract with a business first, and then let the emotions and other commitments and investments develop second, then marriages would be more successful.  The business world operates this way, and it is common for business partners

who faithfully fulfill their respective parts of the contract to develop friendships among their business acquaintances outside of their business relationship.  In this, there is a degree of trust that is not seen even within most marriages these days.  In support of this viewpoint, we have anecdotal data from attorney James Sexton that prenuptial agreements, which are indicative of prioritizing the business of marriage, greatly improve the success rate of marriage.

## Conclusions

Covenantal Marriage is the Biblical ideal. However, people, even Christians, don't even know what that is anymore, I dare to say, even ruefully, but it's true.

In ancient times, Marriage was specifically intended to create Sexual Exclusivity in order to provide greater certainty of paternity, which is a necessary motivation for men to commit to marriage and to produce and provide for a wife and family.

But these days, Sexual Exclusivity is almost totally nonexistent (e.g., ~4% of women are virgins on their wedding day).  Modern 'marriage' is a sham.  Family-minded Men have no time for that, nor *them*.

For millennia, it used to be that a man who flamboyantly F_cked around with the town twats was flirting with social rejection as well as eternal hellfire, but the SS Sirens have changed all that.

Nowadays, it is a man who *marries* indiscriminately and undiscerningly, who is literally destroying his own financial solvency, sanity, virility, and all that is sanctimoniously holy.

The problem that Western culture is facing now, and I think it is a foundational issue that cannot be very well remedied, is that Taraban's Equivalency breaks down in *marriage*, precisely because marriage entails mutual *Sexual* exclusivity (which is not, in fact, truly exclusive), and NOT mutual *Attention* exclusivity, thereby shifting the power dynamic

strongly in the woman's favor.  This, in addition to the stack of laws and regulations that are geared to support of women and are slanted against men, sets marriage within the bounds of the faithfully cucked.

Without a widespread cognizance of marriage as a binding commitment / contract / Covenant, we are left with raw Transactions, as we are now seeing all across Western nations — transactions having no overarching authority (via. community, conscience, faith, moral norms, etc.) governing the interchanges thereof.  As a result, men and women trade *Sex* for *Attention* and other resources, respectively, on the basis of Taraban's Equivalency.  When this proves faulty or unreliable for meeting basic needs, the last alternative is Deboer's Gender Predation.

Given this context, there is practically no motivation or purpose for men to enter into a 'legal', state-sanctioned marriage — and for the simple reason that, unless she was a virgin on her wedding night, it is NOT a 'real', Biblical marriage.

The whole institution of marriage needs to be redefined to stipulate Sexual Exclusivity, i.e. female virginity, as in, the bride's busted hymen bleeding all over the eager groom's erect pedacter, her blood mixing with his ejaculated sperm.  Though disgusting, profane, and vile as that imagery might be, that constitutes a real Biblical Marital Covenant, folks.  *"They shall become one flesh"*, and all that.  This, even more than the fake *"till death do us part"* quip, which is apparently not taken seriously by >50% of the population.

Most of what I've written above is just Old School Red Pill Lore applied to the current SMP. Christian Red Pilled men realized these things about a decade ago.  I'm passing it along for the come-latelys and for the record.

# Related

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Importance of Biblical Marriage (2022/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Is Married Dread Game a transgression of marital vows? (2022/1/17)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)
- Σ Frame: An Argument for Prostitution (2024/10/23)
- Σ Frame: 10 Steps to Validation (2025/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Perspectives on The Main Event (2025/10/13)

# Selling Out Cheap

February 13, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Mass sociosexual exchanges done at a net loss spell the degradation of society.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 1,100 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

Before I get to the main topic of this post, I'll summarize the archetypal dynamics and structures of intersexual relationships and the transactions thereof. Also, the paradigmatic imbalances (e.g. AF/BB, etc.) were covered in the previous post.

Taraban assumes his audience is familiar with these dynamics, structures, and transactions, and makes reference to them in his talks. He doesn't spell this out because it is pretty well-known RP Lore and he's gone over it in other talks. H0eMath has also summed up the dynamics very well.

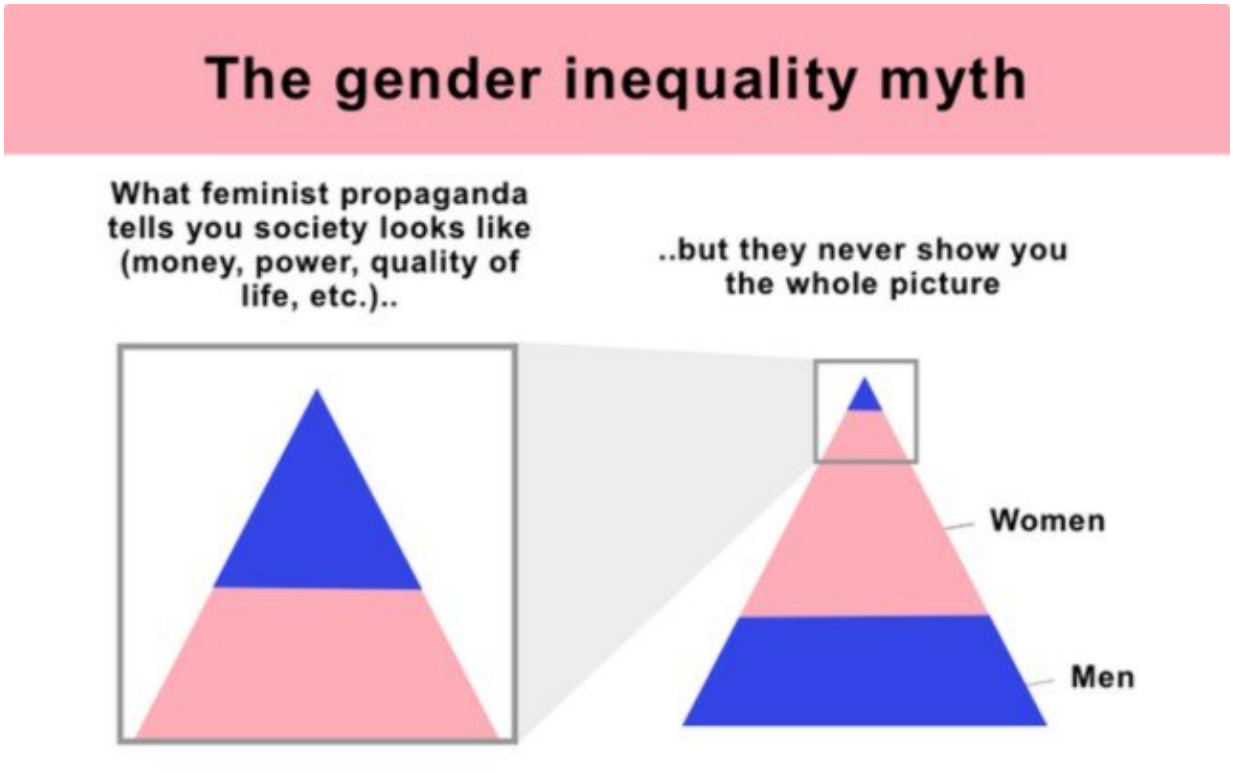
But here it is — in text.

## Relationship Dynamics and Structures

In the modern SMP, we see four kinds of relationship dynamics at play in which sociosexual transactions are rendered.

1. Soft Harems in which top 10% SMV men are having constant *Sex* with multiple women, literally shagging them silly *every single hour* of the 21st century (and leaving them forever defiled, jaded, and *"cats and wine"* single).
2. 'Situationships' in which Women freely and willingly trade *Sex* to HSV Men for fleeting *Attention* and temporary Tingle tantrums.
3. 'Attention Wh0ring', in which Women are soaking up all the *Attention* (and $$$) they can possibly attract through any means.
4. 'Friend Zone'-ships and other online transactions (e.g., OASIS, OnlyF@ns, P0rn, etc.) in which the vast majority of men grant women unmitigated *Attention / Validation* without any *real* social or sexual recompense.

Note that the first and second relationships are codependent on each other, as are the third and fourth.  So we essentially have two relationship structures, shown as blue-pink boundaries in the image, and explained below.




1. **Male Dominant, Sex-Based Relationships** (upper blue-pink boundary) — The Top 10% SMV men hold the pinnacle power in the first and second types of relationship dynamics. Although male dominance constitutes a preferred relationship structure, Women cannot avail of marriage, because they're refusing Headship, too busy competing for Top Ch@ds with *Sex* (*"selling out the store"*), they're *intentionally* postponing marriage in favor of chasing after their corporate careers, Feminist Life Scripts, and the rare privilege of freezing their eggs, etc. etc. ad nauseum.
2. **Female Dominant, Attention-Based Relationships** (lower blue-pink boundary) — Women hold the vast amount of power in the third and fourth types of transaction dynamics. Guys on the bottom are stuck working for The Plantation™, or else MGTOW.

This is essentially the same structural dichotomy that Christian Manosphere authors have written about many times before: Male Dominant vs Female Dominant. No surprise.

One takeaway here is that Women are going back and forth between the two — Ch@d for *Sex*, Ernie Orbiter for *Attention* and $$$ (i.e. double-mindedness, James 1:8; 4:8). That's even worse than Men being Blue Pilled / gynocentric, according to St. James.

MGTOW essentially erases the lower pink-blue boundary, and forces women to have only one type of interaction with men, instead of two. It also leaves women to face the consequences of those interactions.

## Transactions: Eating the Seed Corn

Taraban pointed out the transactions that are occurring in the SMP (which TRP has known for years).

Summarized:

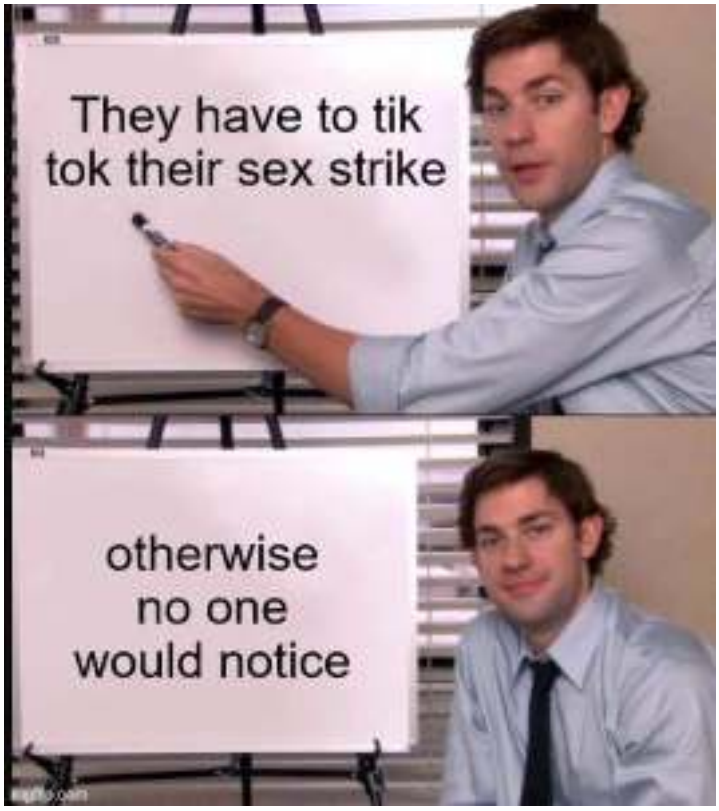
1. The Top SMV Chads are eating out the store in a sexual smorgasboard.
2. A plurality of mid-tier Women are freely offering up *Sex* to HSV Men.
3. Women are soaking up all the *Attention* (and $$$) they can get, mostly from non-Ch@ds.
4. The vast majority of Men of all stripes are forced to forego sex, but are still surrendering unlimited *Attention / Validation* (either real or virtual) to Women.

So here is the fourth major idea I've gathered from DeBoer's and Taraban's talks on sociosexual economics, which comes from a **consumer's viewpoint**: that BOTH men and women are freely and willingly offering up what is most desired by the opposite sex, *Attention* and *Sex*, even though they're NOT getting what is most rewarding to themselves, respectively (except the first on the list).

1. Only the Top 10% SMV men are getting AWL the Raw Dawg *Sex* they crave — out the wazoo.
2. Women are unreservedly giving up *Sex* to Top Men, but only in so called 'Situationships' in which they are members of a de facto soft harem.  They DON'T get the kind of *Attention* from these men that is most desired.
3. Women get unlimited *Attention* from the Low SMV men they despise, but NOT from

the High SMV men they most desire.

4. Low SMV men — the vast majority of men — are freely lavishing beaucoup *Attention* (and $$$ too) on Women through various means and venues, even though they're getting no *Sex* play at all.  This includes many married men.




So you see, only the most immoral Top 10% C0ck Charmers are walking away with everything they need from their sociosexual transactions.  Everyone else is left fornicating, lusting, pining, playing games, screwing around, and/or jerking off in worshipful adoration of their own fantasies.

In sum, both men and women are, in a phrase, *"Selling Out Cheap"*.

## Selling the Farm to Rent a Dream

With all this in mind, here's another way we could look at this equation from a **consumer's viewpoint**:

**Women Waste their Sex on Ch@ds** — Women are searching for, and having sex with, the tallest, richest, most handsome, well-hung (highest SMV) Ch@dS (plural!) they can find, even though…

- It defiles them for marriage.
- Those men are way out of their league.
- They have to share these men with many other women.
- It is often short-term and does not lead to marriage or any kind of commitment.
- They do not even intend to have children with these men (which is the main purpose of, and the only real value of hypergamy).

Why? Because they obsess over getting *Attention*, Commitment, $$$, etc. from the men, specifically the men they cannot get it from.

Instead, women should be using sex more discriminately as a reward to men, a la operant conditioning. That means, NOT having *Sex* with men who don't offer *Attention*, commitment, etc. in return.

**Men Waste their Attention on Sl0res** — Men are searching for, and wanking off to, the most beautiful (highest SMV) OASIS / OnlyF@ns / P0rn Models / Pr0stitutes they can find and/or afford, even though…

- It is a waste of time and money.
- It is all a distracting, passifying fantasy.
- There is no real relationship, and not even any real sex in most cases.

Why? Because they need their Sexual urges continually sated, and the sexier, the better.

Instead, men should be using Attention more discriminately as a reward to women, a la operant conditioning. That means, NOT giving any *Attention*, $$$, etc. to women who have no IOI-laden interest in offering *Sex*, marriage, etc. in return.

# Foreboding

In a nutshell, both men and women are losing out because they're NOT demanding a 'fair' exchange — no boundaries, no morals, no purpose, and no trust.

But as things stand now, WHO is being 'Rewarded'? It's the Ch@ds and Sl0res.

And whatever behavior you reward, you'll get MORE of the SAME via Operant

Conditioning.

*“Grease my quiche NOW, and tomorrow be fried!”*

That’s selling out cheap!

All this reminds me of Ezekiel 16, Ezekiel 23, Hosea 2, and Nahum 3.

We are living among an adulterous and idolatrous generation.

*“Whatever!  Just STFU and get me off!  Right F_king NOW! Gawdammit!”*

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa? (2024/8/27)
- Σ Frame: Social Transactions : Summary (2024/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Is Bread or Buns Christian? (2025/10/3)
- Σ Frame: Exposing the Negotiative Mentality (2025/11/24)

# Prime Marital Windows of Opportunity

February 16, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What is the best age for men and women to marry?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Intro

This post expands a comment I left under Sharkly's post, The Marital Window of Opportunity (2020/2/16), which cited a comment from Derek L. Ramsey (DLR) at Boxer's place a few days earlier.

The topic was about the Age Window of Opportunity for Marriage, and it was concluded that women need to marry before the age of 25 to avail of their best opportunities to snag a high SMV/MMV man, and also to have the best chances of success in marriage.  It follows, of course, that men should also be looking to marry a virgin under 25.

Gregory Peck and Audrey Hepburn star in *Roman Holiday* (1953).

## Updated Theory

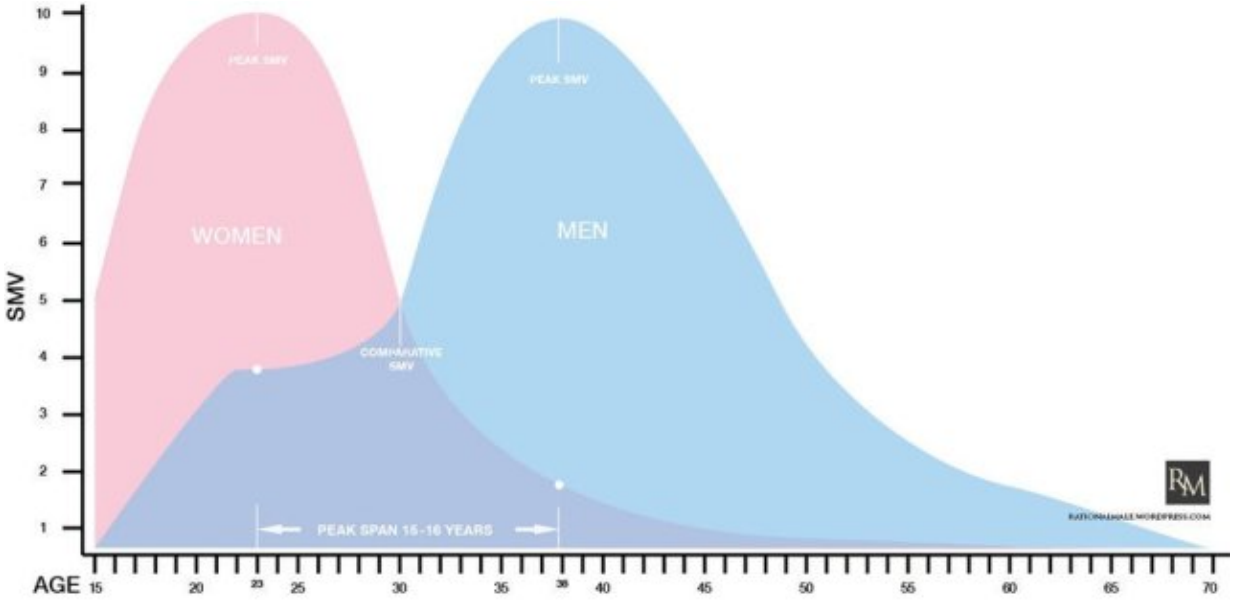
What was less clear to us at that time was the optimal age for men to marry.  Back then,

we did not clearly discriminate differences between men and women in this.  DLR assumed that roughly the same Window applied for men, and that men should marry before the age of 30.

However, we know now that this is not strictly true, for the following reasons.

1. Men's apex SMV/MMV is dependent on their accomplishments, charisma, confidence, discernment, earnings, height, looks, maturity, social dominance, status, strength, and their ability to support a wife and family, among other things.
2. Certain things like athleticism, looks (i.e., hair), strength, etc., are better in a man's youth, while other factors like accomplishments, discernment, earnings, status, etc., accumulate with age.  Therefore, a man's apex SMV/MMV occurs when he has a total maximum of all these factors: young enough to be physically active and good looking, and old enough to be well established in the world.  Thus, men's apex SMV/MMV peaks between 25 and 40, with the median age around 35.
3. So called *Roman Holiday* relationships, in which the man is much older than the woman, have been outdated since the early 20th century (Flappers were the last to have a go at this on a society-wide level), and have been a societal taboo since Women's Liberation in the 1970s. (Feminists utterly condemn it.) TRP revealed that this kind of relationship is vehemently shamed by envious older slores, to reduce their competition for middle-aged men who are at their peak.  (Perhaps this taboo is the reason why DLR never considered this as a possibility.)

Actually, these sex differences are very clear in Rollo's now-famous graph of SMV vs age, although here it is applied to MMV, the implications of which are hardly any different.




# Reclarification

Having some time away from these early observations, and being more familiar with the intricacies, I've updated Ramsey's comment below (changes in bold).

*From statistics, we know that over half of people have lasting marriages.  The problem is*

*that you can't marry people who are already married, and* ***marrying a non-virgin is less sanctifying / satisfying, and more risky because there is a higher chance of failure. In this case, she 'settled' for you, and you enabled her to "stick the landing". She'll always compare you to her past paramours, and you'll never be able to measure up to her entitled expectations.***

*By age 25, ~95% of women are not virgins (and most of the best are married). You'll have to find a quality wife before she is 25. By the time* ***she is ~30, her*** *options become much more limited,* ***her fertility is vastly decreased,*** *and* ***her*** *divorce risk steadily increases. Thus, a* ***woman's*** *window of opportunity to find a quality* ***husband / marriage*** *is limited to this age range.*

***Men's best window of opportunity to find a quality wife (i.e. a virgin between 18-25) is from the ages of 25-30 to around 35-40, depending on the specific man's accomplishments, charisma, looks, status, wealth, etc., as well as his trajectory of success with women.***

It's kind of amazing that we didn't figure this out until 2018-2020, probably because the secular Manosphere 1.0 concentrated on getting laid, NOT marriage. In fact, this was the main point of difference that caused the RP schism in 2020.

We should not limit ourselves to the secular Manosphere's emphasis on sex and the exclusion of marriage, or the current Feminist-inspired taboos and trends, but should strive to achieve what 'works' within God's ordained structure. The Roman Holiday relationship structure fits the bill.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Sexual Market Value (SMV) vs. Marriage Market Value (MMV) (2017/7/27)
- Σ Frame: Placing the Marriage Structures within the Archetypical Models (2020/9/28)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): On the Ethics of Teenage Marriage (2020/12/18)
- Σ Frame: Commonalities of Successful Marriages (2021/4/14)
- Σ Frame: A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Towards a more complete appreciation of Sanctification (2022/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Experience as a Selection Model (2022/2/18)
- Σ Frame: The Wages of Sin are Paid in Marriage (2022/10/15)
- Σ Frame: 7 Things Men Want out of a Woman in Marriage (2023/5/17)
- Σ Frame: Are Common-Law Marriages the most Biblical? (2023/6/3)
- Σ Frame: More Education, Less Marriage (2023/9/10)
- Σ Frame: Is Marriage a Solution to Lust? (2025/2/19)

# Sociosexual Vampirism

February 18, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Mass carnal joyrides sans the reproductive fruits leaves those jollies spoiled for their rightful use, thus producing a joyless marriage.  It also decimates the next generation.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 13 minutes

## Gender Predation / Savage Bartering / Sociosexual Vampirism

To recap:

> Taraban's Equivalency: *Attention* / Validation is to women what *Sex* is to men, and these reinforcements (a la operant conditioning) constitute the primary sociosexual currency within the economic trade model of intersexual dynamics.

Continuing our study of DeBoer's and Taraban's talks, the fifth takeaway is from a **producer's viewpoint**: that the 'old' SMP / MMP (what I assume is pre-2000?) has been replaced by what DeBoer calls, "Gender Predation"; what I might less politely call "Savage Sociosexual Bartering", or more darkly, "Sociosexual Vampirism", which is what transactional relationships devolve into, once the traditional goals of marriage and family, and the constraints, opportunities, and responsibilities thereof have been dismissed / rejected / subsumed by a free and unregulated SMP / MMP.  This is the end game of the Sexual Revolution.

By 'producer', I mean those who are giving the opposite sex what is most desired by them, namely Top Ch@ds and Hawt Slores — the power players in the SMP.

Gender Predation / Sociosexual Vampirism is enabled by masses of women engaging in deceptive, double-minded, dual mating stratagems, and *"Selling Out Cheap"*, as I described in the previous post.  The reason why women do this is because they all want a High SMV male, per hypergamy, and they will up the ante in competing against other women for these same men until they're all playing their trump card — *Sex*, i.e. men's most reinforcing good — in an effort to beat out the competition.  That is the ugly nature of Feminine Sexuality, and it ruins them for marriage by making them into damaged, spent, used-up Alpha Widows and Slores.

It gets worse.

In freely offering these men sex, these women ensure that none of them will ever lock down a Stud.  You see, it doesn't work the way they think.  Instead of going all in on one woman who offers the best *Sex*, Ch@ds will do them all.  Becky on Monday.  Stacy on Tuesday.  Juanita and Erika on Wednesday.  Some Tinderella Thot on Thursday.  A coworker on Friday.  The girl next door on Saturday.  …  Well, you get the drift.  That is the nature of Masculine Sexuality in full bloom, and the ubiquity of *Sex* operantly conditions Ch@ds to value women even less.

## The Important Place of Marriage

In light of all this savagery between raw Feminine and Masculine Sexualities, it is easy to see why marriage was instituted as a compromise between the sexes, intended to provide Women with a Male owner who is responsible for her and grants her daily *Attention* and all that goes with it, and Men with the ownership of a woman who is submissive to him and gives him as much *Sex* as he wants or needs, and all that comes with that.  This arrangement reduces the amount of Savagery and Vampirism permitted within the arrangement.  But even so, it still takes a church, a community, an extended family, and well-established, well-maintained, and well-enforced moral norms to keep them in line.

That is the basis and the beginning of civilization.  Without it, human sexuality resorts back to feral mating instincts, broken families, and social chaos.

With that said, let's take a closer look at the dynamics and transactions of Sociosexual Vampirism.

# Top SMV Ch@dwick F_ck Boy Vampirism

To make DeBoer's point indelibly clear, here I've picked out passages from Dr. Taraban's talk, in which he describes Women's experience of what DeBoer calls Sociosexual Vampirism.

> "The most reinforcing good to a woman is *Attention* in the sense of being 'seen', being heard, being emotionally valued and validated, etc. [Receiving *Attention* is to a woman what getting laid is to a man.] And women will do all kinds of things, including offering *Sex* to secure that *Attention* from the men they want to receive it from."
>
> "[Yet] women complain about [F_ck] boys. Why? Because they get away with receiving their most reinforcing good, *Sex*, without reciprocally providing the woman with her most reinforcing good, *Attention*, and the validation and consideration and commitment that often attends *Attention*. And this wrankles women because they feel like they got the fuzzy end of the lollipop in that exchange. But they still [F_ck] [F_ck] boys. How else could they be [F_ck] boys? [The sex] is what keeps them around."

It is 'Vampirism' precisely because High SMV Ch@ds are taking full advantage of women's weaknesses. Yes, it is a natural weakness that cannot be remedied, short of God's grace. Some Women have stated, in so many words, that they are utterly powerless under the magic wand of Ch@d's 10-inch schlong, eternally and infinitely spellbound to earnestly collect his seed with heart-felt passion, and bear his beautiful progeny (if not for the sober afterthought of abortion). That is the overruling power of the Flesh, and it must be respected and accommodated somehow, by God's grace.

Taraban doesn't mention this, but it's an important piece of the puzzle:  The number of men who have the charisma, looks, money, status, etc., to have this effect on women and therefore have the opportunity to overrule their defenses in this way is very small, less than 10% of the male population, or less, depending on women's entitlement.  However, these are the men who are sexually 'visible' to women.  Nothing else matters to them.  The bottom 90% are either invisible or too disgusting (in their eyes) to even consider.

## V-Power Vampirism

In Ye Olde Christian Red Pill 1.0 Lore (e.g. Dalrock), the term, 'V-Power', where V stood for 'Vagina', was an eponym for the female power of attracting and seducing men, even unto the point of submitting themselves to the shameful sin of gynocentric pedestalization.

St. Dalrock wrote,

> "It isn't just secular culture chanting *"Hail to the V!"*  Modern Christians are as enthralled by the awesome power of the vagina as everyone else is.  As Dr. Mohler explains:
>
> > "Put most bluntly, I believe that God means for a man to be civilized, directed, and stimulated toward marital faithfulness by the fact that his wife will freely give herself to him sexually only when he presents himself as worthy of her attention and desire."
>
> This is the culture we live in, where everyone, from Feminists to the president of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, is in awe of the world-changing power between a woman's legs."
>
> *Dalrock: Frigidity and Power (2014/8/3)*

That observation was from 12 years ago.  Today in 2026, women have capitalized on the admiration and deference granted to them by all of Western wussified humanity, and thus, the V just as well stands for 'Vampiress'.

Here, I've picked out passages from Dr. Taraban's talk, in which he describes Men's experience of Sociosexual Vampirism.

> "Now, as common as this transaction may have become in today's day and age, it is not nearly as ubiquitous and commonplace as the converse. Namely, men providing women with their most reinforcing good, *Attention*, without receiving their most reinforcing good, *Sex*, in return. Men are giving women *Attention*, Validation, and consideration without receiving *Sex* in return, on the scale of billions of people every day. And this has radically changed the topography of the sexual marketplace.
>
> This situation doesn't just change dating. After all, if a woman is already receiving her most reinforcing good from hundreds or thousands of other people, then why does she need to transact with any particular man in the sexual marketplace?"
>
> "However, when a woman doesn't relinquish other sources of *Attention* in the context of a committed relationship, then what she has functionally done is succeed in eliminating the man's optionality while retaining her own. That is, the man is constrained from seeking *Sex* elsewhere, but the woman remains free to receive *Attention* and Validation from other sources."

This is essentially what modern 'marriage' in the West is all about.

It is 'Vampirism' precisely because High SMV Strumpets are taking full advantage of men's weaknesses. Yes, it is a natural weakness that cannot be remedied, short of God's grace. Some Men have stated, in so many words, that without regular sexual expression, they grow ever more confused, frustrated, and utterly powerless against the female form, i.e. a highly magnetic WHR of 0.7, eternally and infinitely spellbound to earnestly suck

and F_ck such women with abandoned, heartfelt passion, and to produce ethereal progeny to the glory of God.  That is the overruling power of the Flesh, and it must be respected and accommodated somehow, by God's grace.

But it gets worse.

## OASIS / OnlyF@ns / P0rn / Sex-Centric Vampirism

As bad as Sex-Centric Western culture is, it isn't *only* the culture that is tantalizing and tempting men with succulent, truculent pseudo-sex on demand, even unto their own perdition.  There is a vast system of enterprises that cater to, and feed men's lusts, and thereby drains them of their $$$ and their virility.

OASIS has skyrocketed over the past few years, and online amateur Pr0st!tut!0n has become commonplace in today's day and age.  However, this is not nearly as ubiquitous and commonplace as the converse.  Namely, women providing men with a false impression of sexual access, whether through advertising, free dinner dates, Friend Zones, IG posts, P0rn, etc., thereby taunting and teasing men's most reinforcing good, *Sex*, without ever delivering the real thing.  Women are giving men more eye candy now than ever before in human history, without making the least bit of effort to follow through on what those intimations of emotional intimacy and/or nudity are intended to lead to — *Sex* and reproduction, families and children.  It is mass fraud on the scale of billions of people every day.

Men complain about the vast proliferation of 304s, and the simplistic ease with which even average-looking women, let alone shapely OnlyF@ns starlets, can sell their sex appeal for their most reinforcing good, *Attention*, and often be paid for it in cold hard

cash too!  They lament how most women are wholly unworthy of marriage.  Why? Because these women get away with receiving their most reinforcing good, *Attention*, etc., without reciprocally providing a man with his most reinforcing good, *Sex*, and the dominion, respect, and reproductive potential that is presumed to accompany *Sex*.  This angers men because it undermines their God given prerogative to take a wife, procreate, and have families.  But these same men still pedestalize women and pay Pr0st!tute$, real or virtual, regular $ub$cription$ to OnlyF@ns, Sugar Babies, et al., thereby buying into and submitting themselves to the larger Feminist narrative that men are spineless boys, weak simps wholly dependent on women's gynocentric graces.  This behavior is exactly what empowers, enforces, and propagates the very thing that men hate about Female Sexuality.

This situation doesn't just marginalize the outcome of dating.  This has radically altered the topography of the SMP.  After all, if a man is already receiving a faux but deeply satiating form of his most reinforcing good from his choice of literally hundreds of thousands of Online Amateurs (OASIS), OnlyF@ns Asters, P0rn Starlets, Pr0st!tutes, Private Escorts, Sugar Babies, et al., including many MANY fresh-cherry-poked chicks who are very young, THIN!, respectful, submissive, well-endowed, and horny as hell with a teary-eyed grin of appreciation for whatever is inserted into their abdomens, then why would he need to transact with any particular *real* woman in the sexual marketplace?  Why should he deal with her constant complaints, demands, infidelities, nuisances, Sh!t tests, and random days of frigidity, and in doing so, risk his finances, home, reputation, and sanity, and ransom his children (if any) from a divorce-napping?

Case closed.  Yet, it still gets worse (or the worstest).

## Culturally Institutionalized V-Power Vampirism

Western society has institutionalized V-Power Vampirism as the legal and social norm.

Shock.

As Taraban illustrated,

> "This leads us to conclude that a woman who receives *Attention* and Validation outside of her relationship is actually comparable to a man who gets *Sex* outside of his relationship.
>
> This optionality asymmetry directly contributes to power asymmetries in the relationship. And this asymmetry is protected by a good deal of entitlement. That is, a woman's attempt to constrain a man from having *Sex* outside of a committed relationship is considered healthy, justified, and appropriate boundary setting. But any attempts from a man to constrain a woman from receiving *Attention* and Validation outside of a committed relationship are considered toxic, controlling, and manipulative. It's a sign of his 'insecurity' and 'fragile masculinity' to boot. And so, in the wake of this shaming, many men often tacitly consent to this optionality asymmetry. And this keeps women as the more powerful players in the majority of relationships."

Similar gender specific dynamics are occurring from loose women every hour.

# Conclusions

Taraban sums up the Equivalency Inequity, viz. the V-Power hegemonic, institutionalized Sociosexual Vampirism, as follows.

> "This is actually very difficult to fix. Most women are going to receive *Attention* and Validation passively as they move through the world, but they absolutely can also seek out *Attention* actively through social media, clubbing with the girls,

> entertaining their orbiters, etc.  It is very difficult, if not impossible, to constrain a woman's ability to receive *Attention* and Validation from society at large.
>
> Because … What would that look like?  It would look like,
>
> *"Why is your account public?"*
>
> *"Why are you going out dressed like that?"*
>
> *"Why are you spending time with those men?"*
>
> These are all attempts by men to control their exclusive access to the resource for which she is primarily transacting the relationship."

> "In fact, and you might think this is totally nutty, but some cultures have gone so far as to put women in a literal sheet from head to toe so that they're not able to receive passive *Attention* and Validation from outside sources as they move through the world.  But I think Western women are about as likely to surrender their social media accounts as they are to wear a burka.
>
> And why would they? After all, no one surrenders power willingly."
>
> "As long as men's sexuality in committed relationships is constrained, but women's attention-seeking behaviors are NOT, women on the whole will continue to be the more powerful players in their sexual relationships."

That means Christian Headship will be minoritized, unfortunately.

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Future of Intersexual Relationships is Transactional (2021/3/12)

- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (TheDeti): The more things change, the more they stay the same. (2022/2/28)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Mating Dance and Female Erotic Fantasy (2024/1/19)
- Σ Frame: Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa? (2024/8/27)
- Σ Frame: Social Transactions : Summary (2024/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Is Bread or Buns Christian? (2025/10/3)
- Σ Frame: An Argument for Prostitution (2024/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Exposing the Negotiative Mentality (2025/11/24)

# Intersexual Boundaries in the Workplace

February 20, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Institutionalized intersexual boundaries are the opposite of the Biblical model.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Boundaries; Christian / Mystical Awareness; Current Intersexual Dynamics; IOIs;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

A previous post, Boss + Female Employee = Steamy Hot Chemistry (2023/9/18), examined the relationship between a *male boss / employer / supervisor + younger female employee* and how it is a recipe for Sparks, Tingles, sexxx, and babies.

It was concluded that the *Boss + Chick Employee* dynamic is not only a fleshly evo-psyche trope, but it is also an archetypal relationship that conforms to God's ordained order.  God specifically created women to be a companion and a helper to a man (Genesis 2:18; 1 Corinthians 11:8-9), among other purposes.

The reason why these office romances blossom is because…

- They have a shared purpose.
- They're working together towards that purpose.
- The woman fulfills her God ordained purpose of being a companion and helper to a man.
- Women's hypergamous instinct is satisfied, which is often the key factor that makes or breaks relationship longevity.

Here, I want to address this phenomenon through the lens of boundaries, what is considered 'professional', and what is most practical.

The value of boundaries is that…

- It increases openness.
- It provides a venue in which trust can be built.
- It transforms interactions into real relationships.
- It is central to Christian living, faith, spiritual health, and maturity.

# Current Intersexual Boundaries in the Workplace

In your opinion, and/or in your workplace (please specify which when commenting), which of the following are considered acceptable behavior?

1. Is it OK to ask the boss on a date?
2. Is it OK to ask a coworker on a date?
3. Is it OK for the boss to ask a coworker on a date?
4. Is it OK to go to the boss' house with coworkers?
5. Is it OK to talk about personal issues with the boss?
6. Is it OK to talk about personal issues with coworkers?
7. Is it OK to compliment your boss on the way he/she acts, dresses, or looks?
8. Is it OK to compliment your coworkers on the way he/she acts, dresses, or looks?
9. Is it OK for the boss to compliment your coworkers on the way he/she dresses or looks?

For most people, and in most workspaces, the off!shul answer would be NO to all of the above.  The reason is simple: With HR and the threat of being accused of harassment just one phone call away, it's not worth the risk.

But in spite of these institutionalized taboos, surveys report between 15% to 27% of women have had a sexual relationship with their supervisor. That's *at least* 1 out of every 7 women you work with! Maybe more than 1 out of 4!

The only obvious explanation for this irony is that women are free to communicate sociosexual interest in a man, while men should *never* do so to *any* woman, or else face the full penalties of the law.

IOW, what we're looking at is institutionalized gynocentrism.  Heh. No surprises here.

## Multiple Diverging Perspectives

Let's exercise our creative imagination.

In a scenario where the boss or another male coworker expresses sociosexual interest in a female employee, there are multiple paradigms in which to view the situation.

**Conservative Ethics:** Regardless of interest, the woman should decline, and keep quiet about it to avoid any backlash.

**Ethical Boundaries:** The woman should defer or turn down the boss' invitation, but offer to talk things out over the phone after work.

**Gynocivnattery:** The woman should report it, whether she likes him or not.

**High Maturity:** If the woman likes the supervisor, then she entertains him on a date and keeps their relationship outside of work. If she doesn't like the supervisor, then she can politely decline.  He congenially accepts the rejection.  Nothing more is said about it. Work continues as usual.

**High Trust:** Why so serious?  If the woman likes the supervisor, then why not go out with him?  She can always say "No".  Only time spent together outside of the workplace will tell if their relationship will work out or not.

**Mutual Maturity:** Both male and female employees should be free to communicate sociosexual interest, and also be free to either accept or decline — without backlash.

**Strategic Avoidance of Risk:** The woman should consider resigning and finding another job elsewhere, so that she can either avoid the situation or else pursue the relationship with the supervisor.

**Strategic Informal Setting:** The employees should arrange activities outside of work that would allow coworkers to get to know each other better without the constraints of what is considered 'professional'. It would also allow personal communications and sociosexual invitations to occur with less risk of backlash.

**The Modern Feminist Viewpoint:** Women are free to communicate sociosexual interest in a man, while men should *never* do so to any woman. If he does, then it is unethical, and he should be reported.

# Conclusions

When comparing all of the above paradigms, readers will see that the present norms, **The Modern Feminist Viewpoint**, and **Gynocivnattery** are the diametric opposites of the Biblical model described above, and are also absolutely the most damaging and destructive of all of the above responses.

It's insane. Why should we accept this?

# Related

- Σ Frame: Boss + Female Employee = Steamy Hot Chemistry (2023/9/18)
- Σ Frame: F. Roger Devlin On Respect Between the Sexes (2025/10/27)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Men with more prestigious jobs are more likely to cheat versus general commentary on cheating and divorce (2025/11/10)
- Christianity and Masculinity: All the good men are married — Data on which men are

most likely to get married (2025/11/29)

# Feminine Insecurity = Fear of Losing Control

February 23, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A woman who is excessively controlling, fearful, and insecure is a Red Flag, because it indicates that she's not willing to trust a man — or God.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Author's Note:** This post expands Thedeti's comment.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In the previous post, Women's Existential Fear of The Red Pill (2026/1/28), women's said fear is not of The Red Pill *itself per se* [although it is deeply offensive to their gynocentric worldview], but of Red Pill information spreading across the culture. Wider RP awareness is scary to women because it informs men exactly for what, and when, and how women are to be held accountable. It enables men to call their bluff and hold them accountable.

Accountability, as well as a lack of secrecy that would otherwise permit them to evade accountability, is women's kryptonite, as I'll explain in the next section.

Women also fear men, especially Christian men, talking about TRP because (1) it places a speculum over women's shameful behaviors, and (2) it inspires men to concentrate on their own purposes and quality of life, and thus leave women behind.

# Sex Appeal — The Biggest Gun in the Feminine Arsenal

As discussed in the previous posts about Taraban's Equivalency and DeBoer's Gender Predation, Men's most reinforcing good is Sex. This is just another way of saying that women's main power in the sexual realm comes from granting, limiting, conditioning, and/or denying access to sex. Women consolidate power in getting to decide who gets sex, when, where, and under what circumstances.

Women are fully aware of this power from a very young age, and will wield this power to their full advantage if/when they're allowed to do so. But how women utilize this power depends on the men they are transacting with:

- Women have no problem with *attractive* men desiring sex and pursuing sex, as this validates their sexual prowess.
- Women will also give *unattractive* men sex, **IF and Only IF** those *unattractive* men do their bidding, or pay for it, or serve them, or otherwise meet their conditions.

# Women Fear Anything They CANNOT Control

As long as women are in control and are getting what they want from men, they're willing to flirt, play, strip, tease, and spread their knees on occasion (for High SMV men only, of course). But women draw the line at anything in which they are not in control of:

- Women fear *unattractive* men trying to act like *attractive* men.

- Women fear *unattractive* men desiring sex, asserting their desire for sex, and pursuing sex with women.
- Women fear *unattractive* men "figuring it out", and determining how to get sex from women (usually by paying for it in some way or another, duh).
- Women fear Christian men learning about human nature, talking about it amongst themselves, comparing notes, and "cracking the code", as it were.

In sum, women fear all the hassles, the existential offenses, and social pressures of wrangling with *unattractive* men who want sex and/or wifely submission from them.

Because…

- If *unattractive* men start desiring and pursuing sex, and then actually getting sex or refusing to play by women's rules, women will lose control.
- If husbands figure out how to Game their wives and assert authority in their homes and marriages, then wives will lose control and will be expected to … ewww … '*SuBm!t'!*

## Women Fear NOT being able to Control Men via Sex

OTOH, women have a *worse fear* that men will stop chasing, pedestalizing, and supplicating women, that they'll stop desiring sex, or simply pay hookers or sugar babies for it.  Women fear losing control of the betas they need to wife them up when the attractive men won't commit.

Women fear this more than men figuring out the game and gaining an edge, because…

1. A small number of men who can up their game actually become better, more

attractive men, and thus become ‘visible’ to women.
2. When men, as a group, desire women less, or stop desiring women altogether as in the case of MGTOW, it means that women have less control over the SMP, due to the lower demand for the fuzzywump.
3. It could also indicate that women’s sociosexual currency has lost sexual market value.
4. Worst of all, it could mean that they themselves have lost value, e.g. aged out of the SMP, “Hit the Wall”, etc.

You see, if men start simply saying, *“The jig is up, we know what the game is, we ain’t playing anymore. No more money for you. We’ll just go pay hookers. Or we’ll just not make money anymore. Don’t need it.”* … then women’s most powerful currency becomes worthless.

Women fear their best weapon — sex — will be rendered completely ineffective.

Why?

It is because Feminine Sex Appeal is by far most potent form of power that women wield over men, and in many cases, over other women too.  It is also the easiest to use and it has the highest ROI.

## Other Forms of Feminine Power

Women have many other forms of power and influence, some more powerful than Sex, IMO.  For example, being a source of comfort, a playmate, a sounding board for developing ideas, a supportive helper, a wise and caring mother, Honeycraft, etc. However, all these require more agency, more effort, more intelligence, more maturity, more work, and more often than not, it involves submitting to a man’s authority and

enhancing his purposes and prerogatives rather than pursuing her own.  At the same time, these methods draw less Attention, offer less direct control, and provide less self-glorification.

Utilizing Sex Appeal requires none of these investments and very little energy. It is always readily available, *Here and Now*, and is quite effective in almost every situation.  This is why the first gun women will draw in a salvo for control is their Sex appeal.

Unfortunately, this is the *only* quality that many women have to offer a man, and it is a *fungible commodity* too (anymore, anyway) which means that *any* woman can provide this to *any* man, thus reducing her value and increasing the pressure of female intrasexual competition. Women create their own problems in this respect.

Introducing responsibility and holding women accountable are anathema to women's psyche precisely because this tips the scales in the other direction.  When accountability is present, the blatant use of Sex Appeal becomes a liability, and Honeycraft increases in value — but that requires agency, emotional investment, maturity, responsibility, and work. *Ugh!*

## Conclusions

A man shows courage and strength through his leadership.

A woman shows courage and strength through trust and submission.

A woman who is excessively controlling, fearful, and insecure is a Red Flag, because it indicates that she's not willing to trust a man, and she's not able to trust God.

Or, she's not able or willing to do what is required of her to fill that role, for whatever reason, maybe a lack of proper teaching or self-control, maybe egotistical pride or sinful rebellion, or something else.

Or, her head is so bogged down in the inverted Feminist empowerment narrative that she thinks it's an inherent flaw or a weakness to do so.

# Related

- Snapper TRX: Are you a biblically submissive wife? (2016/11/28)
- Sunday Standard: Women live in constant fear of men (2021/10/17)
- Σ Frame: The Feminist's FEAR of Man (2025/5/14)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Σ Frame: FEAR is Stronger than Hypergamy (2025/6/27)
- Σ Frame: The Female Impulse to Control is a Stopgap for FEAR (2025/7/23)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
- Σ Frame: Estimating Women's Susceptibility to FEAR as a Weakness (2025/7/28)

# Incentives = Reinforcements = Weaknesses

February 25, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*That which is most desired is also the first point at which one will capitulate and turn feral, thereby enabling Sociosexual Vampirism.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Length:** 1,600 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Attention and Sex are Women's and Men's Basic Psychological Needs, Respectively

Dr. Orion Taraban nails down *Attention* and *Sex* because these things are what get the most traction with women and men, respectively.

- Women are strongly motivated by *Attention* and will seldom, if ever, reject it, even from Low SMV men.
- Men are strongly motivated by *Sex* and are not hardwired to ever reject it, even with Low SMV women.

We could also think of *Attention* and *Sex* not only as basic psychological needs, or the most reinforcing goods (as Taraban put it), but also as inherent weaknesses, where the intensity of this need varies on an individual basis.

- Women who were neglected or who didn't get enough positive *Attention* when they were younger will crave *Attention* more ravenously.
- Men with a stronger libido and/or higher testosterone will experience mind-bending sexual desire.

***Pro Tip:*** *While this is true for both men and women, Men who hope to be successful with women should carry the assumption that a woman is weaker for him than he is for her.*

# The Differences between Objective Desire vs Subjective Reward

Dr. Orion Taraban said,

> "…women complain about F_ck boys. Why? Because they get away with receiving their most reinforcing good, *Sex*, without reciprocally providing the woman with her most reinforcing good, *Attention*, and the validation and consideration and commitment that often attends *Attention*. And this wrankles women because they feel like they got the fuzzy end of the lollipop in that exchange. But they still F_ck F_ck boys! How else could they be F_ck boys? [The *Sex*] is what keeps them around."

I already cited this classic quote in a previous essay on Dating, and another on Sociosexual Vampirism, but here I want to bring out a sixth takeaway that Taraban didn't elucidate — the existential implication that there is an intersexual mismatch between objective desire and subjective reward.

Let me explain what I mean.

While there are some total soul-sold-to-Satan slores who would have sex with men simply BECAUSE they are F_ck Boys (a la Preselection), most women who are hopping around town aren't intentionally and knowingly 'rewarding' these men explicitly *for being* F_ck Boys per se. That's just what these men become (a la operant conditioning) when they're rewarded with sex by many women.

The reason why Women have sex with certain men and not others is that these Men have

good genes, e.g., tall, athletic, charismatic, good-looking, and all that.  As a consequence, largely because of said conditioning, these men are NOT and have no incentive or reason to be commitment-minded.  Dial this up to a mass scale in society, and you have the currently observed intersexual imbalances.

Modern women eat all the carrots they want, IYKWIM. Men can't eat ANY unless they are genetically blessed and jump through multiple hoops.
To wit,

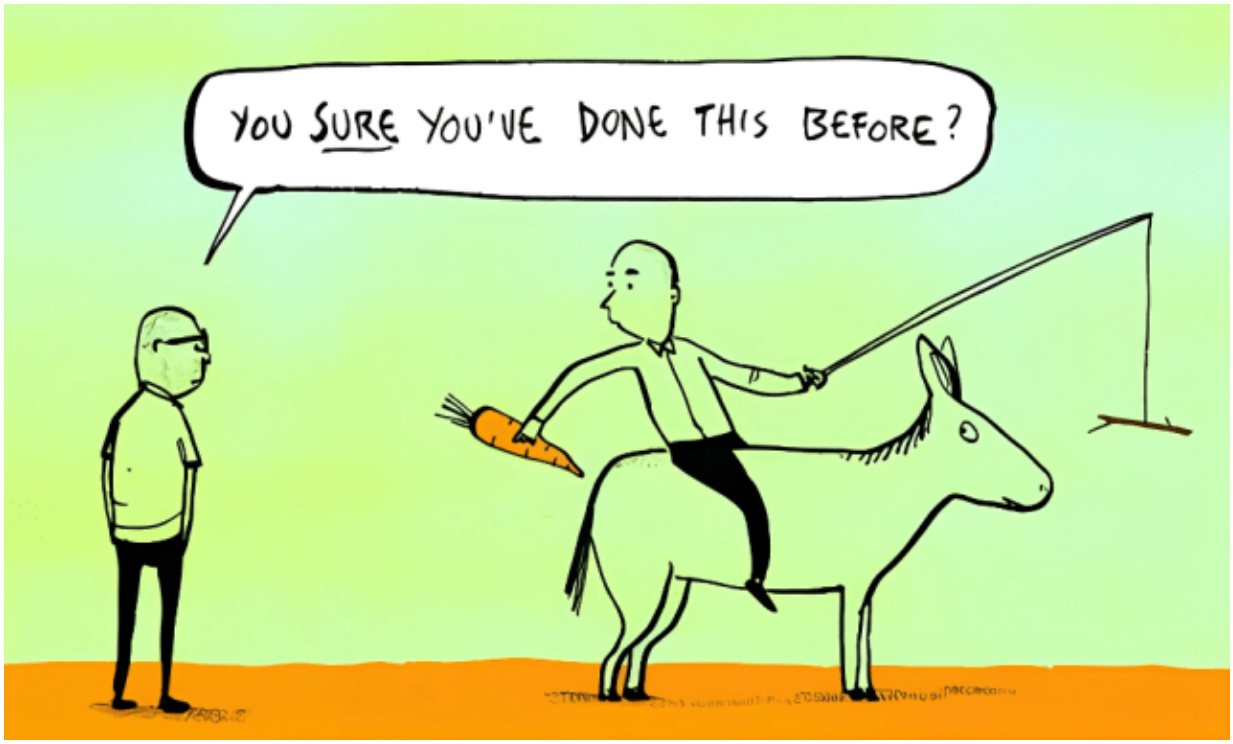
- Women desire *Attention* from High SMV Men, but will wholeheartedly soak up all the *Attention* they can get from literally anyone, including Low SMV Men.
- Women reward *Sex* to those men who do NOT reward them with *Attention* in return.
- Women do NOT reward *Sex* to those men who reward them with *Attention* in return.
- Men desire *Sex* from High SMV Women, but are willing to have *Sex* with anyone they can get.
- High SMV Men do NOT reward (exclusive) *Attention* (i.e. commitment) to those women who reward them with *Sex* (because there are many such women who are equally willing to do so).
- Low SMV Men reward *Attention* to those women who do NOT reward them with *Sex* in return.

The point here is that there is no interdependent operant conditioning that occurs in the intersexual trade of *Attention* and *Sex*, IOW, the objects of desire and the objects of reinforcement are more or less mutually exclusive.

If anything, the operant conditioning that occurs in the intersexual trade of *Attention* and *Sex* tends towards entropy and destruction — instead of reinforcements, short-lived

pleasures followed by long-term punishments.

- Women are spoiled (for marriage) when they have sex outside marriage and become Alpha Widowed.  They cannot love only one man enough to submit to him.
- High SMV Men are spoiled (for marriage) when they have so much sex available on demand that they don't want marriage.  They cannot love one woman enough to invest in her.
- Low SMV Men are spoiled (for marriage) when they are repeatedly nuclear rejected and/or divorce graped by women who, in a bygone and more moral time, would've been their SMV equals.




What would it look like if *Attention* and *Sex* were mutually reinforcing?

- Women would eagerly have *Sex* with the man who lavishes her with the most dedicated, heartwarming, and sincere *Attention* and lifelong commitment.
- Men would focus all their *Attention* on the woman who provides him with the most passionate, thrilling, butt-bucking, baby-birthing *Sex*.

In an ideal utopia, or a mature, sanctified Christian relationship, these relational intentions would be evidently expressed through trust and faith-based transactions, i.e. a marital covenant.  The fact that they are NOT (with rare exceptions) instantiates that Men and Women are broken, sinful, and unable to truly love one another in a committed relationship, i.e. marriage, short of redemption.  Trust between the sexes is at an all-time low. The plummeting birth rate confirms this.

# This Asymmetrical Mismatch Degrades into Intersexual Power Plays

Except for MGTOW, we still see men and women continuing to transact for their most reinforcing goods.  However, without a covenantal, faith-based interaction nor even a regulated fair market exchange, demanding more of what one desires (*Attention* for women, and *Sex* for Men), is unlikely to receive an affirmative response (anything out of the ordinary response to one's baseline SMV), or change the balance of whichever gender hierarchy is implicitly manifested (male dominant or female dominant).

As a result, the outcome of this mismatch is that bartered goods (*Attention* and *Sex*) cannot be inherently reinforcing or satisfying.

If neither men nor women are able to readily receive their most reinforcing good from the opposite sex simply by offering the other sex's most reinforcing good in a presumably good-faith, fair market exchange, then this mismatch results in frustration and ultimately disintegrates into intersexual power plays to extract what is most desired from the opposite sex, with or without their willing cooperation. As a result, the intersexual trade of goods degenerates and transmogrifies into a dark, manipulative form of Sociosexual Vampirism.

MOAR carrots! Mpmghm! Crunch crunch. Yummy!

DeBoer described this paradigm as a pathological inversion of the masculine ideal of strength and the feminine ideal of beauty, both co-opted to extract what is most desired from the opposite sex, with the full costs thereof imposed upon the opposite sex.

Taraban explains how this Zero Sum Transaction works in detail and why this is so.

> “A lot of what is negotiated in committed relationships are the boundaries that separate the couple from the rest of the world.
>
> Now, individual organisms have to be delineated from the rest of the universe to exist as individuals.  And good fences make good neighbors, right?
>
> But what is often not discussed is how often and to what extent these boundaries have more to do with power and control than maintaining the integrity of the relationship.
>
> For instance, if I’m able to eliminate your options, which are *my* competition, while simultaneously preserving my options, which are *your* competition, then I’m definitely going to be the more powerful player in the relationship.
>
> This [inequality] has a lot to do with the fact that, in the vast majority of committed relationships, the women are the more powerful players.  And to understand why, we have to move away from a very rigid interpretation of ‘equality’ that expects a perfect symmetry between what a man does and what a woman does.
>
> That would make sense if men and women were the same.  And that’s what the last 60 years of social programming have encouraged us to believe.  But they’re not.
>
> Men and women are different, and they want and need different things from each other in relationships.  And one of these important differences is the asymmetry between men’s and women’s most reinforcing goods.”

This mismatch doesn’t just change dating.  It fundamentally changes committed sexual relationships between men and women as well. These types of transactions have almost completely replaced the ‘normal’ SMV parity intersexual transactions that once took place in the SMP/MMP in a livelier time.

## Correctives

Taraban states that this situation is unlikely to be corrected, since it is much *much* easier for women to receive ubiquitous *Attention* than it is for men to receive gratuitous *Sex*, even after marriage.  I'll add that the quality of sex that women are offering to men in marriage is at an all-time low, given the current norm of promiscuity spoiling the sexual sanctity of marriage.

However, Taraban alludes to one arrangement (or deal) that would right this equation:

- Men receiving Exclusive Sexual Access to a Woman (including virgin marriage, and having sex on demand after marriage).
- Women receiving exclusive Attention / Validation from a Man (before and after marriage).

The first is a very Patriarchal Christian concept that has often been mentioned around the Manosphere for over a decade.  The second is a relatively new idea going around The Manosphere 2.0.

Well, well… Isn't this just like the Biblical model!?!  It's taken Western culture about 500 years to realize that the Bible still holds true in this arena of human life, despite ¡MoDeRn!tY!

## Related

- Σ Frame: Authoritative Love, Marital Discipline, and BDSM (2019/3/15)

- Σ Frame: When everyone wins a prize, self-interest replaces intrinsic motivation (2025/6/11)
- Σ Frame: Sex and Attention: The Most Reinforcing Good (2026/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Gender Predation of Attention and Sex (2026/2/4)
- Σ Frame: Comparing Taraban’s Equivalency and DeBoer’s Gender Predation (2026/2/6)
- Σ Frame: Taraban’s Equivalency Breaks Down Dating (2026/2/9)
- Σ Frame: Taraban’s Equivalency Breaks Down in Marriage (2026/2/11)
- Σ Frame: Selling Out Cheap (2026/2/13)
- Σ Frame: Sociosexual Vampirism (2026/2/18)

# Accountability vs Conditioning

February 27, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Current forms of Operant Conditioning are encouraging immoral behaviors.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Current Intersexual Dynamics
**Author's Note:** This essay has some input from Red Pill Apostle.
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## Intro / Theme Summary

In summary of this series on Intersexual Dynamics, we see that both men and women are believing whatever and doing whomever will give them an immediate positive reinforcement — the biggest bang for the buck, *Right F_ing NOW!*

Here, both Men and Women are transacting for what is falsely perceived to be the Best Value* *Immediate* Reinforcement (via operant conditioning) with bidders who appear to have the highest SMV (either Real of Virtual).

* By "Best Value", I'm not using the word 'value' in the sense of an ethical or moral prerogative, but rather in the sense of economics; the choice out of many options that offers…

- The best *immediate* ROI
- *"The most bang for the buck"*
- The highest quality and/or most quantity for the lowest investment / price, while emphasizing the latter

In a previous post, I called this "selling out cheap", leading to vicious Vampirism.

A sane person might ask, *"But why?"*

Attention sloring is rewarded with clicks and cash.

# Explaining Transaction Mentality

Remember Taraban's Equivalencies:

Taraban's Equivalency: *Attention* / Validation is to women what *Sex* is to men, and these reinforcements (a la operant conditioning) constitute the primary sociosexual currency within the economic trade model of intersexual dynamics.

> "Sex is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a man, and Attention is the most reinforcing thing you can give to a woman."

To illustrate said operant conditioning, consider these stereotypical reinforcements (or the lack thereof):

1. If there are no cultural guardrails to limit hypergamy, then women will engage in random acts of intercourse with whoever titillates their Tingles, leading to the disintegration of marriages.
2. If women prefer to have *Sex* with criminals, jerks, and thugs over Christian, decent, hardworking men, then in general, this incentivizes men to be more careless and less moral.
3. If women get more *Attention* by posting skin pics on social media and wearing skimpy attire than they do by dressing modestly, then in general, this incentivizes women to be more slorish and less modest.
4. If men get more sexual satisfaction and less hassle and risk via OASIS, OnlyF@ns, P0rn, etc. than they would through interacting with real breathing women, then a virtual vice will be chosen.
5. Those who offer the Highest Value Immediate Reinforcement, i.e., a high SMV (Real or Virtual) have cornered the SMP, and because they operate from a stronger

position, they offer much less in return. They don't have to. There are no incentives in place for them to do so. The immediate gratification they offer is enough to keep them in a position of supreme sociosexual power.

Note the downward spiral.

It 'works' this way because *Attention* and *Sex* are what are most desired by women and men, respectively. These goods are incentives and reinforcements that exploit men's and women's psychological needs and weaknesses.  Granting these things is a positive reward that encourages more of the same behavior, whatever it might be.  NOT granting these things is a negative punishment that incentivizes them to change.

Getting women to put their clothes on and turn off their social media is about as difficult as getting men to stop sloffing curds on P0rn.

## Consequences

Women are SELLING their Sex appeal, men's most reinforcing good, because that's easier and better than getting a real job, or submitting to a male provider.

Men are PAYING slores to receive their most reinforcing good, *Attention*, because that's easier and better than paying a faithless wife for 20+ years.

However, it should be noted that other costs and benefits arise from these decisions later in life, so we're also referring specifically to short-term transactions, hence the qualifier, 'Immediate'.

Essentially, the aspects omitted from the transaction that increase the 'bang' and reduce the 'buck', IOW, short-term costs at the expense of long-term costs / benefits, are the benefits / responsibilities of marriage, family, and society, as DeBoer at Blendr News emphasized.

That's like spending your entire retirement fund to rent Neuschwanstein Castle for 2

hours, and then living in a tent or under an interstate bridge for the next 30 years until you die.  It's crazy, but that's exactly what most women are choosing these days.

Neuschwanstein Castle
It gets worse.

## Current Operant Conditioning Teaches Women to Avoid Accountability

We already know Accountability is anathema to women for reasons explained before, but here's a more detailed explanation of why this is.

> "Introducing responsibility and holding women accountable are anathema to women's psyche precisely because this tips the [balance of power] in the other direction [towards men].  When accountability is present, the blatant use of Sex Appeal becomes a liability, and Honeycraft increases in value — but that requires agency, emotional investment, maturity, responsibility, and work. *Ugh!*"

Looking at this through the lens of operant conditioning, being shamed (an inherent result of being held accountable) is a *positive* punishment, and losing power is a *negative* punishment, and both are unpleasant for them.

OTOH, the benefits of being chaste, responsible, and spiritually obedient are not seen as much of a reward when compared to the jiggling juicy jollies of rebellion and sin, but this is exactly why bad behavior must be operantly associated with unpleasant stimuli; otherwise, the bad behavior will continue unthrottled.  But the problem here is that immediate, real-time rewards are associated with sin, and punishments are associated with accountability, and NOT sin.  Instead, we need to make sure that punishments are associated with sin, and accountability is associated with rewards.  Otherwise, we're just pushing them further into sin.

All this is to say, rather tritely, that the most obvious difficulty with holding women accountable is that it is an unpleasant experience for them.  It is all stick and no carrot. Naturally, what hypoagentic woman would willingly choose that?

In terms of using operant conditioning to guide, mold, and teach women, the eventual goal is to instill a love for truth, beauty, and goodness in them, as well as to trust men

and respect male authority.  So the challenge here is in trying to create circumstances and situations in which women can learn the benefits of accountability through positive rewards.

So here are a couple ideas RPA and I have come up with that might offer Positive Reinforcements for good.

## 1. Tiers of Transactional Quality

Red Pill Apostle posited,

> "How would the analysis be altered, if at all, if we consider that both *Sex* and *Attention* are [Taraban's] equivalents because they are the respective means of connection for each gender?
>
> *Attention* is chiefly a relational action where men and women speak with one another. This means that there are different levels of attention, from the cheap Insta comments given to scantily clad women by orbiters, to deep and meaningful conversations where the woman feels that the man knows her (the latter being what some call an emotional affair). The level of attention is proportional to the depth of the connection.
>
> Exchange *Sex* for *Attention* and switch the genders, and the analysis is similar. Men connect to women through *Sex*, and that ranges from the cheap inebriated hookup (Insta comment equivalent) to the bonds men feel when they have sex within the bounds of a committed, loving relationship.
>
> I believe if we break *Attention* and *Sex* into tiers, they could be much more similar, even down to certain levels of *Attention* being socially frowned upon the same way sex is in some circumstances."

In this view, one way to shift reinforcements towards encouraging what is good and right is for both sexes choosing to move themselves UP the tiers, or at least, NOT go down.

The problem with this strategy is that it is much more difficult for women than it is for men. In general, women desire and greatly enjoy the defilement of moving down the tiers.

Another strategy is to start shaming Attention Wh0ring instead of 'Following' it and 'Liking' it, and throwing money at it. The problem with this strategy is that it is much more difficult for men than it is for women. In general, men love to gaze intently upon the fleshly beauty of the fertile, youthful female form, and their sexual appetites are never satisfied for any length of time longer than their refractory period.

## 2. Rethinking Reinforcements as Fulfilling Relational Needs

If we draw a correlation between Taraban's Equivalency and the Biblical adage given in Ephesians 5:33 that husbands should love their wives, and wives should respect their husbands, we have:

**Love ≈ Attention**, coupled with the validation, consideration, commitment, and investment that often attends *Attention*.

MGTOW is basically a lot of men refusing to love any women, thinking they're not worth it. Women are shaken to the core.

**Respect ≈ Sex**, as well as the honor, loyalty, natural affection, pair bonding, sexual passion, and submission that often attends *Sexual Devotion*.

Immature Wives will often refuse to respect their husbands, thinking he hasn't "earned" it. These men are stuffed and stymied to the max.

But if we consider that investing Love and Respect in one's spouse can rise above the medieval morass of tit-for-tat and establish a whole new blessed paradigm, then we have transcended the entire sociosexual mismatch. The question is, who will be willing to put their foot out first, and risk that great loss?

# Conclusions

I was thinking how bad all this looks, very bad in fact, when I suddenly realized that the SMP/MMP is actually moving closer to a Biblical ideal.  We have passed the nadir and are slowly making an ascent. It may be hard to see at this point, but we're slowly getting there.

That's all for this month's study of Current Intersexual Dynamics.  Hope you enjoyed it.

Next month's theme will break down some complex systemic paradigms, which I'll call, *Cracking Nuts*.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Book Review: The Love a Wife Desires, the Respect a Husband Needs (5 stars) (2017/12/18)
- Σ Frame (Novaseeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- Σ Frame: The Learning Psychology of Women who Participate in the Online Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/13)
- Σ Frame: Agency is Anathema to the Female Fleshly Nature (2022/12/7)
- Σ Frame: Pride is Stronger than Love (2025/6/25)
- Σ Frame: F. Roger Devlin On Respect Between the Sexes (2025/10/27)
- Σ Frame: Feminine Insecurity = Fear of Losing Control (2026/2/23)

# A Visit to Jeju Island, South Korea

March 2, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*NOT what I expected to find!*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Cultural Surveys;  Cracking Nuts;
**Length:** 3,700 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## Intro

On 2026/2/15-19, I took a 5 day vacation to Jeju Island, an autonomous province of South Korea.  This was my first time visiting this country.

I've heard that Jeju Island is different than mainland South Korea.  But if they are anything alike, then I've held a very inaccurate concept of Korea.  Seeing Korea on the ground has given me a very different impression of this country, the culture, and the people, than what I've held all my life before this visit.

This post documents some of my observations of Jeju Island, South Korea and gleans some epiphanies.  IMO, Korea has many positive, even God-glorifying social habits, norms, and qualities that we could learn from.

A young Korean couple takes a walk up Seongsan Ilchulbong, a popular scenic park on the eastern coast of Jeju Island (2026/2/15). He's jostling her and teasing her and shoving her hips. She's loving every minute of it.

# General

South Korea has a population of about 52 M, more than twice that of Taiwan (23 M) and less than half that of Japan (122 M).  Half of the population lives in the Seoul metropolitan area, which is the ninth most populous metropolitan area in the world.  672,000 people live on Jeju island, and this is quickly growing, due to having an international airport and regular, year-round tourism.

South Korea is one of the four “Asian Tigers” along with Japan, Singapore, and Taiwan. It performs well in metrics of democratic governance, economic development, education, human rights, and technological innovation.

South Korea has a significant Christian population.

- 51% No religion
- 31% Christianity (20% Protestant, 11% Catholic)
- 17% Buddhism
- 2% Others

It has one of the world’s longest life expectancies, though its population is aging rapidly and for many years had the lowest fertility rate in the world, only rising this year for the first time since 2007.  The suicide rate is the second-highest in the world.

# Culture

My general impression of Jeju Island, and I guess this is also true for all of South Korea, is that it is a very VERY ethnocentric and a uniquely *masculine* culture; one that is

beautifully isolated from Western influences and consummately traditional in every sense.  Korean Traditionalism has a dark, untamed wild mystique, unlike the boring gingham print propriety of Western TradCon images of Patriarchal Trad-Wife Traditionalism.  I might describe my impression of Korea as *"Everything is of the Natural Order — as seen under the light of a black hole / sun"*.  Indeed, the dark colors of men's clothing, the monolithic, windowless architecture, and also the foliage, the trees, the indigenous cattle, horses, and pigs, and even the porous basalt stones used ubiquitously for pavement and walls — most all of which are black, mind you, or else a monochromically muted, pallish charcoal grey — all contribute towards an impression of a dark surrealism — like an Asian version of Gothic mysticism — only so much more *Real* in the realest sense than the Western concept.

Lord, it is as *Real* as Real can be, penetrating every corner of one's memory.  Every step on that terrain takes you closer to *Life*.

As usual for most Asian countries, there is a lot of idolatry, but the idolatry of Korea is strongly and uniquely *masculine*, and this provides an insightful comparison to the *feminine* gynolatry that has swamped the West.  (As a comparison, Taiwan's idolatry is predominantly feminine, but is balanced somewhat by Chinese Filial Piety, which is essentially Patriarchy.)

These idols are everywhere on Jeju Island.

Korean culture is very similar to Chinese culture. They have a variation of Filial Piety. They hold to various Buddhist philosophies, but not so religiously.  They respect those of great accomplishment, education, and wealth.  They observe the Chinese New Year as a holiday, but they do not celebrate it as the Chinese do. No dragons, no fireworks, no parades, etc.

Unlike the Chinese, Koreans value quality, reliability, time continuity, virtuosity, and vitality.  In human social contexts, they value courtesy, fruition, intelligence, justice, righteousness, and wisdom.  These values are contained in the four bagua trigrams depicted in the South Korean flag.

| Trigram | Korean name | Celestial body | Season | Cardinal direction | Virtue | Family | Natural element | Meaning | Social fabric |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ☰ | geon (건; 乾) | heaven (천; 天) | summer (하; 夏) | south (남; 南) | wisdom (인; 仁) | father (부; 父) | air (천; 天) | justice (정의, 正義) | The strong stay together |
| ☷ | gon (곤; 坤) | earth (지; 地) | winter (동; 冬) | north (북; 北) | righteousness (의; 義) | mother (모; 母) | earth (지; 地) | vitality (생명력, 生命力) | The weak stay together |
| ☲ | ri (리, 離) | sun (일, 日) | spring (춘, 春) | east (동, 東) | courtesy (예, 禮) | daughter (녀, 女) | fire (화, 火) | fruition (결실; 結實) | The strong protect the weak |
| ☵ | gam (감, 坎) | moon (월, 月) | autumn (추, 秋) | west (서, 西) | intelligence (지, 智) | son (자, 子) | water (수, 水) | wisdom (지혜; 智慧) | The weak protect the strong. |

Many Koreans can speak some Chinese, and there is a very small percentage that can speak rough English (I met 3 such people in 5 days), and there are none other languages.

There is a rigid social hierarchy.  Being too casual or too friendly with the boss is considered disrespectful and will get you ‘demoted’ (rejected from receiving bonuses, promotions, etc.) or even dismissed if the offense is too egregious.

Since the turn of the 21st century, the country has been renowned for its globally influential pop culture, particularly in cinema, music, and TV dramas, a phenomenon referred to as the Korean Wave.

## Social Interactions

Although Korea has a Shame-Based ethical system for the most part, it is also a Low-Context country, meaning that people are direct, verbally expressive, and demanding. This is a rather unique combination. Thus, Koreans value politeness. If you’re polite to

them, then they will be polite to you. And vice versa is expected.

Koreans aspire to do everything quickly, pertly, and with flair.  Doing so sets one at a level above average.  In this sense, it's easy to rise above the riff raff simply by picking up the pace.

Within families and intersexual relationships, South Korean men typically expect to be in a protective, responsible, and respected role in a relationship. There is a name for this role, "Oppa", which means "Big Brother".  Calling a man "Oppa", regardless of his age, is an informal gesture of honor and respect.

A young couple in Jeju City. Note the non-verbal cues denoting male dominance.

One thing I did not expect to see was that Koreans are very physically affectionate and intimate with their family members and close friends.  They get up in each other's faces and talk face-to-face, their noses just inches away from each other.  They speak coyly, earnestly, and teasingly, while giggling and laughing.  They caress each other, hold each other close, and touch each other's hands and arms while they are talking.  Family members caress, hold hands, hug, and show other unreserved displays of authentic emotions of love and affection for one another.

From what I could see, overall, I think these habits of interaction seem very emotionally healthy.  In fact, it made me feel sad that I am not a part of a culture with such warm socialization norms.

But … they are only this way with family and close friends.  To strangers, Koreans assume a presentation that is emotionally muted, formal, and reserved. And as cold as Koreans are to strangers, they are 10 times colder to foreigners, and 100 times colder to foreigners of other races.

However, in certain social contexts, this poker-face façade will break, and they will very

convincingly pretend to be emotionally intimate and physically affectionate with people they are not so close to.  This leads me to conclude that this behavior is a social norm arising from Shame-Based ethics rather than a personal expression.

For example, my mother-in-law (age 77) talked with an older female clerk (I guess late 50s) for a long time, maybe 20 minutes.  At the end of their talk, my MIL asked her to take a photo together.  The clerk was ostensibly surprised by this request, since they were essentially strangers, and from seeing her expression, I could feel how awkward she must've felt.  But she didn't miss a beat.  She mustered her courage, put her arm around my MIL, rested her cheek on MIL's shoulder, and assumed a very warm smile for the camera.  It might very well have been fake, but good Lord, it was a very earnest and genuine expression.  That is true humility of the redemptive variety, and that photo — and that moment — will last forever because of her humble grace.  Yea, it was so heart-touching, that I really admired her for making that effort.

## Otzuma

I already mentioned that people in Korea are direct and Low Context, but there are many older women who are so aggressive, boisterous, demanding, and pushy that they've earned a name for themselves in Korean culture: *Otzuma* — the Korean equivalent of a 'Karen', if you will.  They all have short, thick, curly black hair and a RBF.  They all wear heavy makeup and flower-printed, wool-lined granny vests.

We met one before we learned about this stereotype.  My wife was looking at a unique item in a shop, but she didn't know what it was or how to use it.  So she asked the clerk — who happened to be an Otzuma — several questions about it.  After the third question, the Otzuma sales lady snatched the item out of my wife's hands and said, *"Enough!  If you don't want to buy, then don't ask me so many questions!"*

# Economy

South Korea is a highly developed country.  The economy is ranked 14th largest in the world by nominal GDP and PPP-adjusted GDP; it is the world's eleventh-largest exporter and seventh-largest importer.

Koreans have a monolithically nationalistic view of the Korean economy.  I commend them for this.

Koreans only buy Korean electronics, drive Korean cars, use Korean-made products, etc.  Not totally, but I'd guess > 90%.

Everywhere I looked, all the cars were Hyundai, Kia, Genesis, and another brand that had no name on it, but only a symbol like flowing water that I didn't recognize — all Korean made.  I saw only one very old Chevrolet and two Toyotas during my 5 day stay.  80% of cars are white, and about 15% are black.  5% different colors for emotional flavor, and everything else.

The Haribo Museum on Jeju Island, South Korea. Note that almost all the cars are white and Korean-made. Also note the presence of palm trees, despite single-digit temperatures.

There are three super corporations in Korea: Hyundai (automobile manufacturer), Lotte (food producer), and Samsung (electronics).  These companies are international, powerful, and highly reputed in South Korea.  Everyone wants to work for these companies, partly for the prestige, and partly because they pay about 6-7 times the average wage, but it's very competitive to get hired in.

I asked our Korean tour guide how to pronounce 'Lotte', wanting to know whether the 'e' is expressed or not. He threw me a surprise.  'Lotte' is a transliteration of the Korean

name, which is pronounced *Luoa-teh*.

Korea has a huge cosmetics industry, perhaps the biggest in the world, but it is distributed over a large number of cosmetic enhancement companies, cosmetic product manufacturers, cosmetic surgery clinics, skin treatment services, etc.

One cosmetic company worth mentioning is *Olive Young*, a company that sells a very wide variety of very effective, very high quality, and very expensive cosmetic products. Upper class women (and upper class wannabes) from all over Asia are flying to Korea to buy products from the *Olive Young* company. When my wife's coworkers heard that she would be traveling to Korea, they all made long lists of products that they wanted her to buy for them from *Olive Young*. The total cost of all their orders was well over USD$3,000 for over 40 items. That's a stark indicator of just how important Attention is to women.

Jeju Island is famous for its Haribo gummy bear factory (see image above) and its *Peanuts* amusement park and museum, featuring the world-famous cartoon characters by Charles Schultz (see adjacent image).

Most all Asian countries have some Western fast food franchises, like Burger King, Kentucky Fried Chicken, McDonald's, Pizza Hut, Subway, etc. But in Korea, there are no western franchises, in alignment with the general stance of Korean nationalism. There aren't even any fast food chains. Instead, there are only street market stalls hosted by locals that offer an extremely wide variety of very delectable foods. I tend to think this is a good thing.

## Technology

South Korea is one of the major hubs of microchip technology, cornering about 30% of

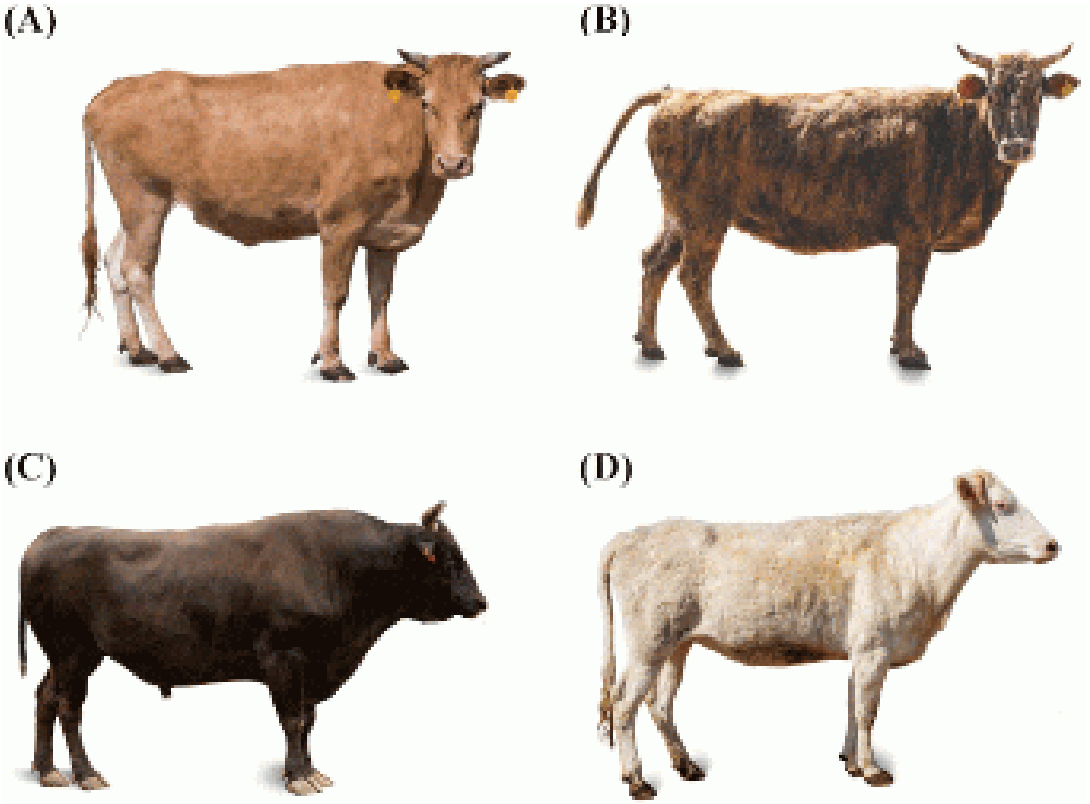
the global market, along with Japan and Taiwan.

Korea also has a booming genetic industry and cutting edge stem cell research.  This overlaps with the cosmetic and medical industries, as many skin care products utilize stem cell technology.

South Korea has some of the fastest Internet connection speeds and densest high-speed railway networks in the world.

## Agriculture, Farming, and Livestock

Jeju Island has indigenous cattle, horses, and pigs.  The indigenous cattle (which look like a shaggy cross between Asian brahmas and Western cows, see images below), horses (which are shaggy-haired, short, and strong-legged), and pigs (black-skinned and long-nosed) are unique in world zoology.  Scientists do not understand how or when they originated there.  For some unknown reason, these animals cannot survive long-term when relocated from the island elsewhere.




Types of Korean native cattle breeds: (A) Hanwoo, (B) Chikso, (C) Korean black cattle, (D) White Hanwoo.  Image Source.

For centuries, horse farming was a booming industry on Jeju island, producing calcium supplements (from bones), meat and milk, among other products.

Alpaca fur and sheep wool are thriving cottage industries.  There are many alpaca farms and sheep farms on Jeju Island.

A lady feeds carrots to Alpacas at an Alpaca farm.

Jeju island has a huge orange industry.  Oranges are grown year-round, even in sub-zero temperatures.  I had the idea that oranges only grew in Florida and Georgia, so I didn't really believe it until I went to an orchard and saw orange trees draped with oranges – real, fully ripe oranges — I saw them and touched them with my hands — and the temperature that day was 3°C!  I was blown away.  How the hell could oranges grow at these temperatures?  God is great!

Whatever the case may be, they were absolutely the best tasting oranges I've ever eaten in my entire life!  I ate 5 in one sitting, and I could see myself eating these oranges all day, every day, and never growing tired of them.

## Food and Drinks

Because of the stereotypical cuisine served at Korean restaurants in the West, Westerners have the notion that Koreans eat bebimbob (pork, vegetables, and rice baked and served in a hot stone bowl), and Korean seafood pancakes.  These foods are widely available in Korea, of course, but they're considered traditional delicacies and are seldom eaten by most people who don't have the time or money for all that fuss.  Instead, most Koreans eat instant ramen noodles every day, with many other ingredients added, such as eggs, pork, and veggies.

Another surprise: Koreans don't eat breakfast.  In response to the suggestion thereof, they think, *"Why do Westerners get up so early to spend so much time cooking food and eating and making themselves fat, sleepy, and tired — even before the day begins?"*  The only restaurants that serve breakfast are those that have contracts with tourism agencies to do so.  Nevertheless, their breakfast is the same as what is served for lunch: grilled

mackerel, barbecued pork, peanuts, kimchi, and other pickled vegetables.

Mussel and shrimp “red sauce” soup (very spicy and delicious).

Koreans eat kimchi and fish for lunch, kimchi and barbecued pork for dinner, and more kimchi, and snacks such as hard-boiled eggs, peanuts, and spiced pickles in-between meals. Unknown to Westerners, there are dozens of different kinds of kimchi, comprised of different kinds of vegetables (e.g., cabbage, carrots, cucumbers, horseradish, Japanese yams, napa, peppers, radishes, turnips, and many other foodstuffs you’ve never even heard of, etc.), different seasonings and spices, and other ingredients galore, so they never tire of it. Two or three times a week, they’ll eat seafood, predominantly mackerel, squid, and various shellfish (e.g. abalone, clams, crab, mussels, oysters, scallops, etc.). Beef is prevalent, but only wealthy Koreans eat beef because of its expense. No matter. I could totally accept the middle-class dining aperitif.

The most popular beer, by far, is Cass, brewed in Korea of course.

At restaurants, there is no take out. You must dine in. But if you want to eat restaurant food at home, you can always order the food by Uber.

Perhaps most surprising is this: All meals, victuals, beverages, snacks, soup, you name it, whatever the food or drink is, everything is eaten cold. People eat ice cream on winter days. Refrigerated vending machines dispense ice cream bars and even plastic cups filled with nothing but ice to make your added drink colder. If food is ever eaten hot, it is only because it is coincidentally served immediately after cooking. It appears that it is more important that food is deliciously well cooked and well-prepared than it is being served hot off the grille. One exception might be a preference for consuming hot drinks, in order to help keep one warm.

Another exception is cereal. Despite Koreans NOT eating breakfast, Western-style

breakfast cereals appear to be very popular — another food eaten cold; although I have no idea if they actually eat this food in the morning. It is always sold in sturdy plastic zip-lock bags, NOT boxes.

## Weather

The weather in Korea is very strange (in my Western opinion).

Jeju Island sits at the same latitude as Phoenix, Arizona (33.3°), but its temperatures are comparable to those of climates 10° farther north, such as Illinois and Ohio.  It is classified as subtropical, despite the fact that it gets snow in the winter.  Jeju Island has palm trees and orange trees that bear fruit year-round, despite having near zero degree temperatures during the winter.

The skies are often cloudy, yet the sunlight is hot and intense, needing sunglasses.  The high UV radiation requires the regular use of sunblock.  The skies were continually overcast most days, and yet I still got a fair bit of sunburn.  I wear glasses with photochromic lenses (they automatically turn dark in bright light), and they were always dark during the day, due to the bright sunshine.  Women’s cosmetics are designed to contain SPF 50+ sunblock.

Although it gets almost freezing cold, it doesn’t feel like it because it is so dry and the sunlight is blazingly intense.  I walked around outside in near-zero degree temperatures wearing only a sweatshirt with a T-shirt underneath, and I felt comfortable.

The temperature inside the hotel was set at 20°C but this felt roasting hot.  We turned off the air conditioning and slept with the window open to stay comfortably cool, and also to have some fresh air.  This, when it was about 2°C outside at night.

# Clothing

There are so many good-looking young women in Korea.
Korean men regularly wear black, or colors so dark it is nearly indistinguishable from black in low lighting.  Korean women often wear white.  Not all or all the time, but it's very common.  I'd guess around 80% of men and women dress in these predominant colors.

It is not uncommon to see people — even young people — wearing florid dresses, or sharp suits, or other styles of spiffy or showy clothing.  Men wear leather.  Women wear furs — real furs.  Their appearance actually looks very beautiful / handsome, and this is so common that no one thinks it is strange, too formal, or out of place.  I felt very humbled and inspired to see people dressed so articulately as a norm.

# Physiology

Koreans have a very strong physical constitution, and a high facial and body symmetry compared to most other Asians.  Maxillofacial structure and symmetry are consistently robust and of an ideal golden ratio, much better than those of many Chinese or Taiwanese, on average.

Koreans are stereotypically stout and strong.  Very, *very* few are overweight.  Absolutely no one is grossly obese.  On average, Koreans are much bigger, stronger, and taller than Chinese, Japanese, or Taiwanese.  Many younger Koreans are *very* tall, > 175 cm. and many are thin — some are *very thin*, in fact.  These individuals look like runway models, and they are so ubiquitous that you'll see them walking the streets *every day*.  I am not

kidding.

There are many tall, good-looking men, too.
There is a very high degree of genetic homogeneity.  By that, I mean, most Koreans look very much alike, much more so than that among Chinese, Taiwanese, or even Japanese.

- On average, Korean men are exceptionally tall, compared to most other Asians.  V-shaped torsos, and thick, wavy black hair are common.  They are also rather confident and self-assured, compared to the average Asian man.
- On average, Korean women are taller, thinner, have fuller, more robust figures, flatter stomachs, and rounder buttocks compared to most other Asian women.  They also have more discipline and more self-control.

My wife told me that Koreans have a stereotype of being big, strong, tall, forceful, and direct because Korea has had a long history of being invaded by China and/or Japan.  I assume she is hinting to evolutionary theory, that this has apparently weeded out the poorer quality and weaker individuals in centuries past, producing a superior sub-race.  From what I've seen, I can totally believe this conjecture.

## Other Notes of Interest

Jeju Island and much of the Korean peninsula was formed by volcanic ash overflow about 2 million years ago.  Strangely morphed, basalt rock formations are everywhere.

The quality of general merchandise is higher than in Taiwan, comparable to the U.S., maybe even better than the U.S. depending on where you're at.

Stores pack many items into small spaces, which makes the presentation of products look

very congested and cluttered; but it’s easy to shop; similar items are all in one location so it is easier to compare and select.

Many things about Korea struck me as very bizarre, strange, or ugly; things like coats, dresses, shoes, furnishings, etc.  But after becoming more accustomed to these things, I see that they are very functional, practical, or useful.

I noticed that many things are not flat, level, and/or square.  Floors, sinks, building foundations, doors, windows, walls … are all slightly graded, tilted, off-center, or not quite level or square.  It’s like construction workmen don’t have a level or measuring tape on hand and just eyeball everything.

The tour guide said there are no round tables in Korea, only square or rectangular.  I guess it’s mostly true.  The whole time I was there, the only place I saw round tables was in the cafeteria of an international hotel.

# Related

- World Population Review: Jeju Island
- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy vs. Matriarchy: Divorce and Government Spending (2018/5/12)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Korea pushes back! (2021/7/5)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women’s Conduct (2024/2/23)

# Christianity and Patriarchy in Chinese / Taiwanese Culture

March 4, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Patriarchy = Cultural Longevity*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; The Christian Red Pill; Transactions;
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Filial Piety / Patriarchy in China and Taiwan

Historically, China has ALWAYS been a Patriarchal culture. ALWAYS! (Up until about 80-100 years ago, as I'll get to in the next post.) That's what Filial Piety (xiào, 孝) is all about. I repeat, Filial Piety IS Chinese Patriarchy. The Chinese character, 孝, depicts a social context in which the entire family is collectively tied to the land (土), where the family holds authority over the son (子), but the land is sacrificed for the son (represented by the slash through 土). It is implied that the son should be thankful for the unearned and unlimited favor he receives from the father and family. In practice, this arrangement is quid pro quo, meaning that the more humble and grateful the son is to the father and family, the more favor and honor he shall receive.

Filial Piety is not that far removed from the Biblical model of Patriarchy. This fully explains why Filial Piety / Chinese Patriarchy is THE reason why Chinese culture has endured for thousands of years.

But rather than viewing Filial Piety as a multi-millennia-long tradition of societal-stabilizing Chinese Patriarchy, Western sources consistently ignore the central values of honoring one's father and investing in one's son, and instead describe Filial Piety as a foundational Confucian virtue emphasizing deep respect, obedience, and care for parents and ancestors. Or worse, a collectivist, brain-dead loyalty to one's family. But either way, it is always described as a bizarre collection of awkward social habits involving bowing and scraping, and its customs are regarded as similar to the Chinese Fire Drill trope. This is a Western-biased and wholly unfair depiction of Filial Piety.

## Taiwanese Pastor's Wives are SAHMs

In response to my critique of the influential role of pastor's wives, Surfdumb asked,

> "Jack is probably in a good position to tell us about the Chinese pastors and wives of the persecuted home church. Are those wives still coven leaders? They might be, but bossing other women around seems to be a Chinese feature. They are ruthless and graceless with each other from what I've seen."

In a society that values Filial Piety, Patriarchy is the norm. Those who practice the customs and habits thereof, and do so regularly and very well, are regarded as better, higher quality people of refined class, whereas behaviors and individuals that dishonor and disregard father are seen as 'low class' in a colloquial sense.

Within this cultural context, a woman must excel in Filial Piety to be seriously considered as a potential pastor's wife. Chinese / Taiwanese Pastors select wives from this pool of eligibles.

As to Surfdumb's question about Taiwanese pastors' wives influence, the simple answer is that these pastor's wives are under intense pressure to lay low and not dishonor, disrupt, distract, or interfere with their husbands' ministries. Most pastors are high-status and rather influential men who make above average wages, and thus, most pastors' wives don't want to rock the boat. So they usually do NOT get involved with their husbands' work in the church *at all*, for fear of causing any kind of trouble. The Taiwanese pastor's wives that I've known personally don't even engage in any kind of women's ministries. They make an appearance at church for the Sunday service, and that's it. They spend most of their time at home raising a large number of children. It is

not uncommon for them to have 3 to 6 children, with some adopted.

That, IMO, is how it is supposed to be.

I'll cover more historical details about the development of Christianity in China and Taiwan in a separate essay for readers who are interested.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021/5/8)
- Σ Frame: If the Pastor's Wife ain't Holy, ain't Nobody Holy (2026/1/19)
- Σ Frame: The Pastor and His Wife as a Model of the Church (2026/1/23)

# A Concise History of Christian Missions in China and Taiwan

March 6, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Christianity has endured a long hard slog in China and Taiwan.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; The Christian Red Pill; Transactions;
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

There's a lot of history here, so I'll only summarize the highlights in this essay.

## Highlights on the History of Christian Missions in China

Key historical details regarding early Christian missions in China:

- Christian missionaries first arrived in China in 635 AD during the Tang Dynasty. A Persian missionary named Alopen (or Olepen) led a group from the Church of the East (Nestorians) along the Silk Road to the capital city of Xi'an, where they were welcomed by Emperor Taizong and allowed to establish churches. As recorded on the Xi'an Stele, Alopen and his followers introduced "the Luminous Religion", and they translated Christian texts into Chinese.
- Roman Catholic missionaries traveled to China in the 13th century during the Yuan Dynasty.
- Jesuit missionaries, e.g. Matteo Ricci, reached China in the late 16th century.
- The first Protestant missionary, Robert Morrison, arrived in 1807, followed by many others within the next several decades, notably Hudson Taylor (active 1854-1905), who notoriously adopted Chinese dress, and focused on inland provinces, fostering indigenous church growth, and who founded the China Inland Mission (CIM), one of the most successful Chinese mission organizations to date, and Lottie Moon (active from 1873 to 1912), who was a prominent Southern Baptist missionary.

Christian missions prior to the 19th century were viewed as a cultural and philosophical curiosity by the elite, and were not widely known or taught among the common populace.

But when Evangelical Protestant Christianity appeared in China in the early 19th century, commoners were the target audience. Among them, Christianity was seen as a thoroughly foreign, relatively 'pagan' religion that taught people to be poor and weak (c.f. the Beatitudes), and in this view, was wholly worthy of xenophobia. So it was greatly feared and hated on the grassroots level by locals following traditional religions. (In comparison, Buddhism teaches peace, social harmony, and wealth management. Daoism

is a very austere religion centered on fear-power ethics.  In both religions, wealth is regarded as proof of one being blessed by the gods and of one's righteousness.)  This anti-Christian xenophobia eventually culminated in, and was resolved through bloody means by the Boxer Rebellion in 1899 (see this informative video summary).

## Highlights on the History of Christian Missions in Taiwan

The history of Christian missions in Taiwan came about in three separate waves.

- **First Wave (1620s–1660s):** Dutch Protestant missionaries arrived with Dutch colonists via the Dutch East India Company (VOC), focusing on the indigenous people in southern Taiwan (AKA Formosa). Spanish Catholics arrived in 1626 in the north. These missions ended when the late Ming dynasty warlord, Koxinga, expelled the Dutch from Taiwan in 1662.
- **Second Wave (1850s–1870s):** Catholicism returned in 1859 with Dominican friars in Kaohsiung.  Protestantism returned with English Presbyterian missionary Dr. James Maxwell's arrival in 1865, followed by Canadian Presbyterian missionary, Dr. George Leslie MacKay in 1872.
- **Third Wave (Post WW2):** Grass roots Evangelism amid Modernization.

These waves are described in more detail below.

# First Wave in Taiwan (1620s–1660s)

The first wave started in the early 1620’s when Dutch Reformed missionaries accompanied the Dutch East India Company (VOC) to southern Taiwan and successfully evangelized local aborigines. Beginning in 1626, Spanish Catholic missionaries, predominantly Dominicans, accompanied Spanish colonists and established brief missions in northern Taiwan.

The Dutch East India Company employed many Chinese and thereby facilitated mass Chinese immigration to the island.

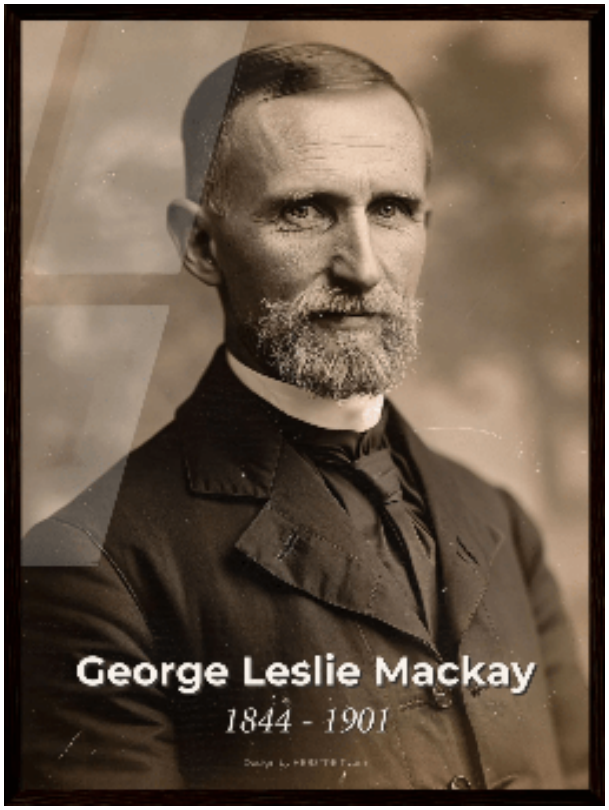
Unfortunately, after the expulsion of the Dutch regime by Koxinga, a famous Chinese general from the late-Ming Dynasty, all traces of these Dutch and Spanish missions disappeared within half a century.

However, Chinese immigrants, many of whose offspring were merged with Dutch and Spanish blood, slowly grew to dominate the population of Taiwan over the next century.

## Second Wave in Taiwan (1850s–1870s)

A second wave of mission activity began in the 1860's, initiated by the "Great Missionary Movement" taking place in the West in the late 19th century, in which Taiwan was the focus of many missions by multiple Protestant churches, most notably Baptist and Presbyterian.  This mission activity was facilitated by the Tien Chin Treaty of 1858, which was contracted between the Qing Empire of China and several foreign imperial powers, and guaranteed the freedom of evangelism within foreign settlements.

English Presbyterian missionaries arrived in southern Taiwan in 1865, hosted by Dr. James Maxwell.  This was followed by Canadian Presbyterian missionaries, led by Dr. George Leslie MacKay, in the north in 1872.



Noteworthy missionaries include…

- Scottish Presbyterian, missionary and physician, Dr. James Laidlaw Maxwell (active in Tainan and Kaohsiung (southern Taiwan), from 1865-1885)
- Canadian Presbyterian, dentist, evangelist, missionary, and human rights activist, Rev. George Leslie MacKay (active in Danshui (northern Taiwan), from 1872-1901). Mackay received funding from the Presbyterian church to open hospitals, schools, and over 60 churches in his lifetime, most all of which are still operational today. I've attended MacKay's church, and I've met some of his descendants. My 2 children were born in MacKay's hospital.
- Scottish Presbyterian, missionary, and physician, Dr. David Landsborough (active in Tainan and Changhua (south-central Taiwan), from 1895-1936).

## The Perseverance of the Second Wave

On 1895/4/17, following defeat in the First Sino-Japanese War, the Qing Dynasty ceded Taiwan and the Penghu Islands to Japan via the Treaty of Shimonoseki.  This marked the beginning of the historic 50-year-long Japanese colonial rule in Taiwan (1895–1945).  This takeover triggered an intense armed resistance by local inhabitants against Japanese rule, and a failed bid for independence (Republic of Formosa).

Because of the anti-foreign mentality of the Taiwanese people at that time, many violent, religion-related, anti-foreigner incidents occurred, which resulted in missionaries and local converts experiencing various afflictions and persecutions.

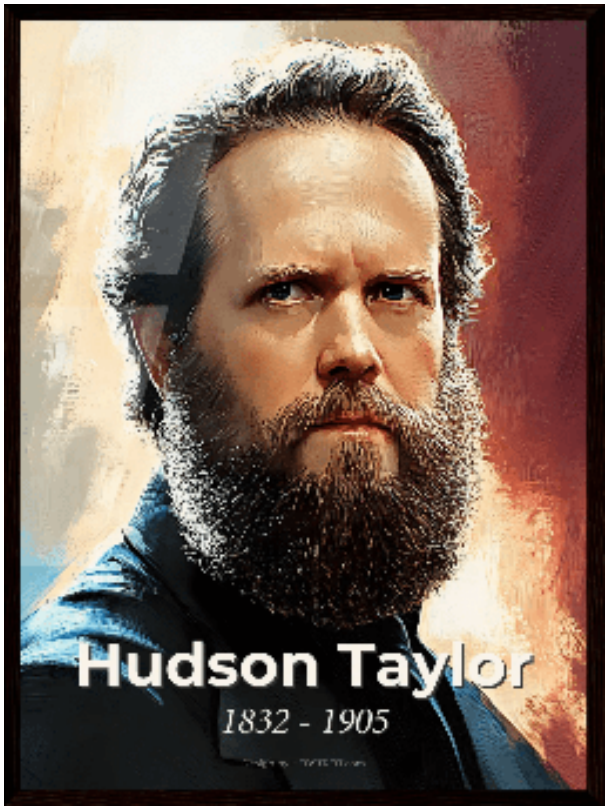
Lottie Moon

Amid this turmoil, Presbyterian missionaries adopted a rather comprehensive approach to missions, engaging in medical, educational, and social services, as well as evangelism. Presbyterians endured in their faith and bore witness to the Reformed spirit of *"Nec tamen consumebatur"*, a Latin phrase meaning, *"and yet it was not consumed"*, originating from Exodus 3:2 regarding Moses and the burning bush. This axiom represents the Presbyterian Church enduring persecution or suffering without being destroyed, all by God's sustaining presence.

Under these trying circumstances, the English and Canadian missions joined in 1912 and formed the Presbyterian Church in Taiwan (PCT). It was on this foundation that the church in Taiwan endured difficult times under the Japanese regime and its "Royal citizen movement" which was associated with Emperor worship, military patriotism, and Shintoism.

Over the next few decades of Japanese colonialization involving cultural integration, socialization, and reeducation, the Taiwanese slowly grew to accept Japanese customs and language under the expectation of being Japanese citizens.  This affinity for Japan was present during WW2, with many Taiwanese men fighting under Japanese forces, and it continues to the present day.

## Parallel Wave in China




In China, as a result of international pressure, e.g. international politics following the Boxer Rebellion in 1899, the Qing Dynasty encouraged Christianity and even contributed funding to missions.

The masterminds of the democratic revolution in 1911 were mostly U.S. educated Christians. So Christianity continued to be favored.

Christianity wasn't heavily persecuted from the top down until Communist forces rose to power, starting around 1925 and peaking during Mao's Cultural Revolution in the 1960s. Many Chinese Christians emigrated to Taiwan after WW2, amid the Chinese Civil War (1927-1949).

## Third Wave in Taiwan (Post WW2)

The third wave of missions began after the Second World War. It consisted primarily of independent or indigenous churches from China, who arrived in Taiwan along with the defeated Nationalist regiment influx of mainstream Christian denominations.

All churches, local and influxed, seized the opportunity to engage in evangelistic works among the numerous Chinese refugees whose lives had been disrupted by war.

There is one VERY noteworthy evangelist in Taiwan who was active during this time, Chinese author, hymnist, and preacher, Witness Lee (active in Taiwan from 1949-1958). His ministry saw an explosive growth of Christianity in Taiwan, amassing over 50,000 followers in less than 5 years.  His mystical interpretations of the Bible, his concept of the "Economy of God" [description / read full text online] which explains how Christians are to live in harmonious fellowship within the Body of Christ, and the happy, sing-song, agit-prop style of worship that he instituted are now the standard model of worship services

within most Taiwanese Christian churches today.

Witness Lee

Up to 1965, these missionary movements were quite successful. However, with gradual industrialization and urbanization throughout society after 1965, the growth of the church became stagnant. Currently, the majority (75-80%) of people in Taiwan are affiliated with either Buddhism, Taoism, or Folk Religion — a mixture of Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, folklore, and animistic beliefs. Christians, including Protestants and Catholics, consist of only 2-3% of the entire population (~700,000 people).

## Sources

- The Presbyterian Church of Taiwan (Cheng Yang-En): Life and Mission in The Church Of Taiwan
- Taiwan Insight: Spiritual Nationalism and Christianity in Taiwan (2022/12/12)
- Taiwan Insight: Visualizing Transnational Christianity in Cold War Taiwan: Traces and Possibilities (2022/12/14)
- Taiwan Insight: A Sketch of Taiwanese Christianity (2022/12/16)

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Taiwanese Life Script (2021/5/8)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women's Conduct (2024/2/23)
- Σ Frame: Is Mysticism Ecumenical? (2025/12/12)
- Σ Frame: Christianity and Patriarchy in Chinese / Taiwanese Culture (2026/3/4)

# Why Taiwan Can Liberalize, but China Cannot

March 9, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Earning potential and social capital are more important than what the CCP thinks!*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Why China Cannot Liberalize

> "Broadly, [Liberalization is defined as] the opening of society, politics, and the economy. Specifically, … measures like relaxing press censorship, opening elections, and opening financial markets."
>
> "…liberalizing is fraught and difficult and creates vulnerabilities, perhaps catastrophic vulnerabilities that the Chinese likely see as becoming more acute…"
>
> *The Reading Group: Why China Cannot Liberalize (2025/11/11)**

In response to this article, it may be insightful to compare China and Taiwan — the same ethnic people, the same culture, but vastly different political and socioeconomic conditions.

So here, I'll go over a few reasons why I think Taiwan has been able to liberalize.

A beautiful sunset view of the Taipei cityscape and skyline, and the Taipei 101 building in

Taiwan.

## Martial Law in Taiwan

IMO, the reason why Taiwan was able to liberalize is that the Taiwanese government (KMT) imposed martial law for 35 years (1951-1987) following the Chinese Civil War (1925-1949). During this time, Anarchists, Communists, Dissenters, and nutty free thinkers were arrested and detained on a small, remote island off the east coast (Green Island). It was sort of like the Alcatraz of Taiwan, except prisoners were allowed to roam freely and live at their leisure — so long as they did not interfere with the cultural education and political rehabilitation occurring on the larger island of Taiwan.

This crackdown was necessary to create order and socio-political-demographic homogeneity, which is a necessary condition for liberalization to occur. If there are too many factions having opposing interests and goals for the nation, then there will always be a power struggle, sabotage, and other roadblocks to progress.

## Demographics of Taiwan ~1950

Demographics are very important for establishing social capital and national solidarity. So here's a glimpse of what was happening in Taiwan after the Chinese Civil War, and why martial law was necessary.

In 1950, the population of Taiwan was comprised of a wide assortment of different groups.

4 million people, mostly of Chinese descent (本省人; benshengren), had been living in Taiwan prior to the Chinese Civil War. These people were predominantly agrarian, had been under Japanese rule for 50 years, from 1895 until the end of WW2, learned Japanese in public school, and had fully expected Taiwan to be annexed by Japan, and thus become Japanese citizens. Mostly subscribing to Daoism and folk religions, they loved all things Japanese, and Taiwan's affinity for Japan continues to this day.

These 4 million people were comprised of the following people groups.**

- 70% Hoklo Taiwanese (AKA Minnanren 閩南人), originating from southern China, migrated to Taiwan in the 17th century, and intermixed with Dutch and Spanish colonists.
- 15% Hakka, originating from northern China, migrated to Taiwan in the 18th century.
- 2.5% or ~200,000 indigenous Austronesian people.

Somewhere between 1.2 and 2 million people (or 20-30% of the population of Taiwan at that time) had fled to Taiwan from China during the Chinese Civil War. These people were called waishengren（外省人), and were mostly upper-class, Christians, or anyone who was inseparably tied to the KMT or had everything to lose to Communism. They had fought against the Japanese in Nanjing and hated them bitterly.

## Government Programs

During this period of martial law, the KMT government sponsored farms and industries by giving out grants and loans to promising entrepreneurs. The purpose was to jump-start the economy and also to win people's confidence in the government.  As a result, construction, manufacturing, oil, and steel industries sprang up. Within 20 years, Taiwan became a major manufacturer, exporting to the entire world, which quickly boosted the economy.

After martial law was lifted in 1987, liberal capitalism took over, and the culture and economy grew exponentially.  By the early 2000s, Taiwan had become the semiconductor capital of the world, and remains so to this day.

## Conclusions

The leaders of Taiwan during this time, Chiang Kai-Shek and his son, Chiang Wei-Kuo, who succeeded him, imposed martial law in Taiwan and invested heavily in industry. The overall result was a sociopolitical homogenization of the population and a growing economy, allowing enough financial capital, social capital, and trust in the economy and in the government to permit liberalization, democratization, and capitalism without catastrophe.

The reason why all this 'worked' is because…

- Most of the people groups in Taiwan are of similar ethnicities.
- Although people held widely contrasting political and social views before 1950, once martial law removed the weirdos and got the wider populace into a collective state of mind, and the money started flowing, they began to think and act like a nation.

Meanwhile in China, Mao and the CCP embarked on a Cultural Revolution with a similar aim.

However, China's efforts hampered the process of creating a unified social order. China also had large demographic percentages of multiple ethnic and political groups to wrangle with, but IMO, this strategy didn't work with the CCP because of the widespread breaking of families, which was commonplace during the Cultural Revolution, and the economic policies of communism offered no incentive for people to work, earn, produce, and form families.  It taught people to fear the government, rather than to celebrate being Chinese.

I'm sure there's much more to it than what I've described here, but these are the primary reasons why I believe Taiwan has been able to liberalize and create a booming economy, while China has not been able to sustain its economic momentum.

## Jack's Bite

Younger generations in Taiwan look back at that period of martial law and think that the KMT was H!tler.  I tell them, *"You don't know what you're saying.  You don't understand human nature or politics.  That period of martial law was needed to create the sociopolitical conformity that is necessary for democracy to function, be successful, and set Taiwan on the track of upward mobility. Without that period of martial law to reset the sociopolitical climate as well as the economy, Taiwan would probably be where China is today, or maybe worse."*

* *H/T: Cosmonaut: Word from the Dark Side (2026/2/7)*

** *Rough estimates.*

# Related

- The Taipei Times: The complexity of the Taiwanese (2000/8/18)
- Taiwan Ho!: Understanding Taiwan’s Ethnic Groups (2014/9/12)
- Σ Frame: Fake News: China and Taiwan go to war (2021/10/8)
- Σ Frame: War between China and Taiwan makes no sense (2021/10/9)
- Σ Frame: A Nugget of Truth about China and Taiwan (2021/10/10)
- Critiquing Feminism: Feminism and Liberalism (2026/2/4)

# Student Loan Forgiveness: Pros and Cons

March 11, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*To forgive debt, or not to forgive debt? — A poignant question for the younger generation.*

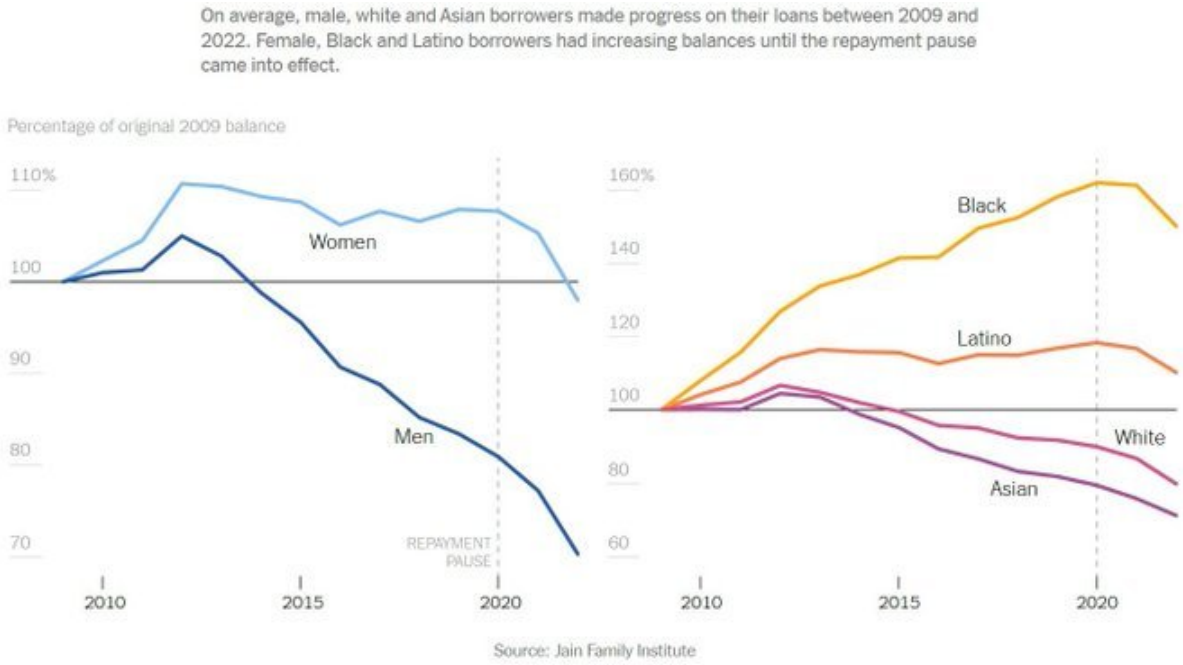
**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

With the rising chasm between the *"Have's"* and *"Have Not's"*, the issue of widespread student loan debt and 'forgiveness' has become a pivotal flashpoint in today's politicoeconomic climate (or it was until recently).

It is insightful to have a comprehensive summary of this topic, reflecting upon Biblical / Red Pill wisdom, accountability gaps between genders, government overreach, and declining employment prospects for young men and women alike, due to contradicting social forces.

Here, I've compiled a summary of the topic, heavily informed by Farm Boy's post at Spawny's Space, Bail Me Out (2025/12/29), and the responding comments.



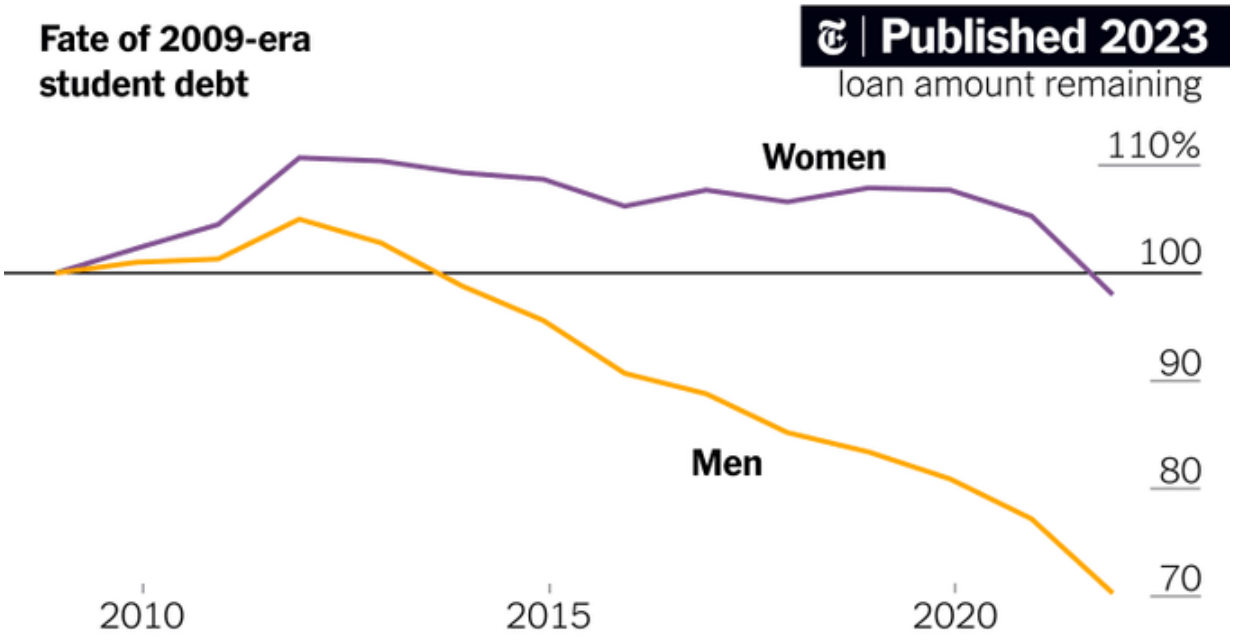

Student Loan Repayment by Sex (left) and Race (right).

# Summary of Farm Boy's Assessment

Inspired by a tweet from Crémieux, Farm Boy discusses gender differences in student loan repayment.

The fundamental sex differences are:

- For men, a tertiary education is viewed as a valuable vehicle of career and status development, and as such, an investment in one's career.
- In contrast, college for many women is primarily a fun, extended adolescence rather than a hard-earned career preparation or an investment in the future.
- Men choose practical degrees leading to employment and repay loans quickly because they *expect* NO bailout — they know responsibility falls solely on them.
- Women often pursue interest-based degrees with low economic value, prioritize "self-discovery" and 'lifestyle' over repayment, and anticipate bailouts from fathers, boyfriends, (future?) husbands, or government (especially in public/non-profit sectors).
- Men tend to pay down their loans rapidly, while women make little progress, even after decades.




Fate of 2009-era Student Debt.

Farm Boy added a related tweet about grade inflation in women's studies vs. rigorous fields like math, as evidence of academics favoring less demanding paths. (See adjacent table.)

Farm Boy asserted that a person's attitude towards education and their track record of borrowing and/or repaying student loans constitutes a societal Sh!t Test for maturity. Thus, women's behaviors in this matter signal frivolity and irresponsibility, making them poor marriage prospects.

Men who are cognizant of these dynamics strongly oppose proposals for student loan forgiveness, either out of a desire for a rational and solvent economic policy, and/or maybe as a payback / punishment to women for not "putting out" sex, submission, marriage, and children instead — or both — *"How else will they learn?"*

Also, many women are now regretting chasing after the Feminist Life Script that dictates carousel, education, and career, and wish they had spent their prime years securing a husband and having a family instead.

Moreover, regarding the de facto problem of young women's poor ability to make financial decisions and life decisions, student loan forgiveness would heavily favor female borrowers and continue enabling their failure and foolishness.

All of this aligns with, and supports Biblical / Manosphere / Red Pill / Traditional perspectives on gender roles and responsibility.

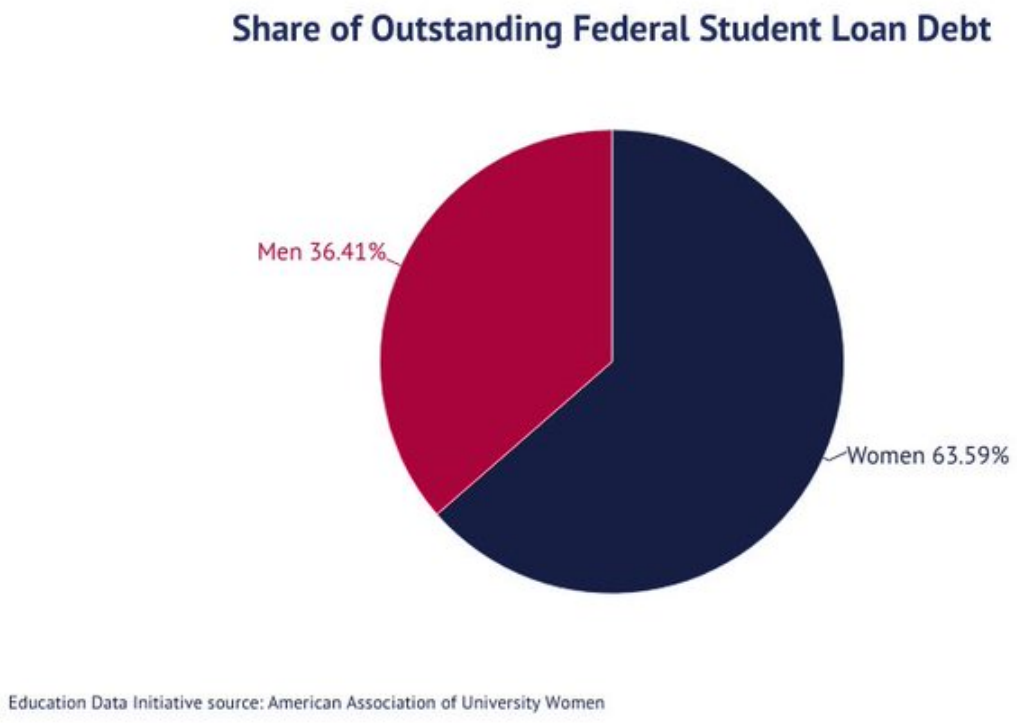
## Discussion Summary

The comment section was lively and polarized, with regular commenters debating student loan forgiveness, personal responsibility, systemic flaws in education / government, the impact of Feminism, and generational accountability.

The discussion was also confrontational and intermittently heated, with accusations of cowardice and/or schadenfreude, personal attacks, strong anti-Feminist undertones, and

calls for radical reforms like turning to God / family and/or taxing colleges.

The key factions that emerged and their arguments are as follows.



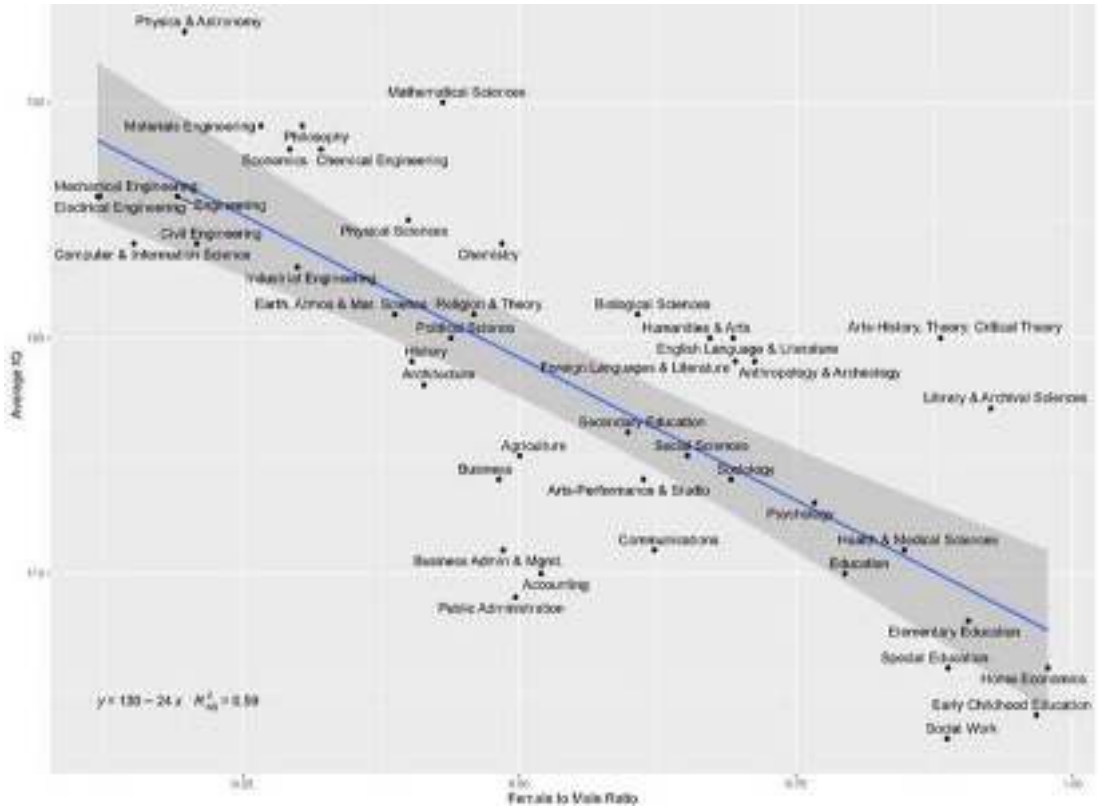

## Opposition to Student Loan Forgiveness

Opposing Forgiveness was the majority view, spearheaded by Cheque d'Out, CP, Feeriker, LocustsPlease, Sharkly, SurfDumb, Thedeti, and Thnking.

The reasons were given as follows.

- Forgiveness rewards irresponsibility, creates moral hazard, and teaches bad lessons.
- Forgiveness amounts to "toxic empathy" and/or enabling stupid career and financial decision-making, especially in women who are less able to make such decisions responsibly.
- Facing financial responsibility builds character (e.g., Sharkly shared personal debt struggles leading to growth, and quotes Nietzsche and M. Scott Peck, respectively).
- Lazy / stingy parents, government intervention, misleading marketing, and the relative ease of obtaining loans are responsible for the debt crisis.  Why should taxpayers (i.e. men) enable / reward their incompetence?
- Taxpayers (i.e., men) foot the bill unfairly, leading to added financial strain and frustration for earners.  Meanwhile, there is no fix for deeper issues like the broken SMP/MMP dynamics or women postponing marriage until The Wall hits their bank accounts — things that, if fixed, would motivate men to earn more.

Suggested solutions included making it harder to obtain loans, imposing the risk of default on colleges, shrinking government involvement, and/or severing ties between education, government, and loans.



Average IQ vs Female to Male Ratio in Academic Major Fields of Study.

## Pro-Forgiveness

Pro-Forgiveness was a minority view, primarily held by Bardelys the Magnificent, with some nuances from others.

The reasons were given as follows.

- The Bible references all debt forgiveness every 49 years on the 50$^{th}$ year (called the Jubilee).
- Young people don't know the value of a dollar, and were misled by trusted adults, parents, and a rigged system designed to crush family formation (gynocentric feminism, high costs, immigration, inflation, etc.).
- Non-forgiveness lacks compassion and condemns youths to suffer.
- The solution is NOT to withhold grace from those most affected, but rather to address the root systemic evils (e.g., NOT including student loans in bankruptcy, reckless liberal loan policies, the satanic oligarchy, etc.).
- Cancellation (non-taxpayer-funded or via jubilee-like reset) would provide relief, encourage marriage and having children, and also serve justice.

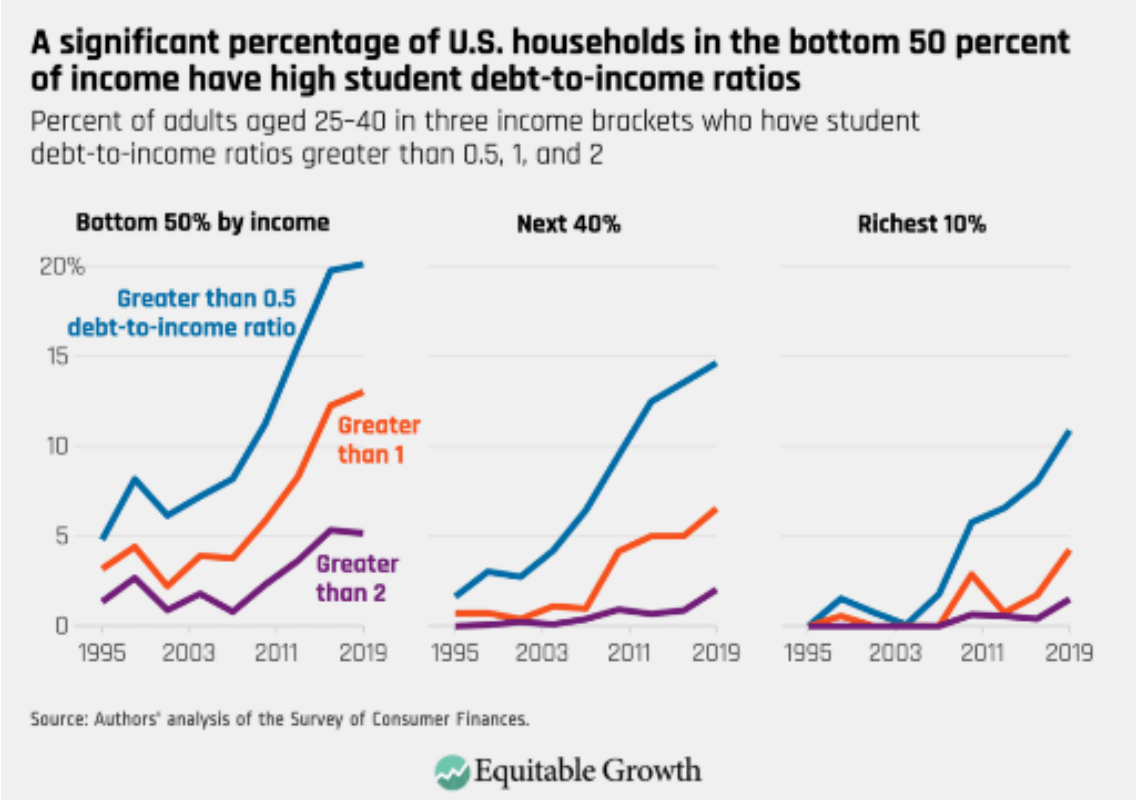
## Facts, Middle Ground, and Other Points

Most other objective views pointed out that the system is fraudulent, in line with the Pro-Forgiveness argument.

- Parents fail, and in some cases, refuse to cover the costs of their children's education, yet encourage them to go into debt in the presumed hopes of securing a

brighter future.

- It is too easy to get a student loan, and too difficult to pay it back.  Young'uns aren't aware of this.
- Filing for bankruptcy erases all debt *except* student loans.
- Predictions of societal backlash (e.g., resentful children –> elder abuse).
- Commenters suggested that banks and colleges should cover unpaid loans, but opposed full bailouts.
- Many other anecdotal stories about personal debt repayment.




# Jack's Solution

Personally, I endorse Student Loan Forgiveness *to borrowers* (NOT banks), prorated on a 10-year earnings trend (intended as an incentive to work), with the stipulation that the outstanding debt should be absorbed by the banks that foolishly decided to hand out money so easily (partly subsidized by the government on a case-by-case basis), based on a flimsy "promissory note", and without any background check into the recipients' families' actual financial condition or ability to repay.

In support of this perspective, recall how banks crashed the whole U.S. economy and housing market in 2008 by giving out home loans to practically anyone who applied for them, with the full knowledge that they would repossess these homes in the more-than-likely event of a default — what I would call an implicitly fraudulent loan policy.  I think they've done the same thing with student loans, but in diabolical cahoots with the government.

This approach would address the systemic evils while providing relief.

## Conclusions

There was no clear consensus, but opposition to blanket forgiveness of educational debt dominated the discussion.

What say you?

Our gratitude to Farm Boy, and the commenters at Spawny's Space for sorting through this controversial issue.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Things I Learned About Women in College (2018/4/4)
- The Transformed Wife: Only 12.3 Percent of Females are Virgins after College (2018/9/5)
- Σ Frame: News Flash: One year on, Men STILL Prefer Debt-Free Virgins without Tattoos! (2019/7/16)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian Women Demand Men Marry Sluts With Debt and Tattoos (2020/2/3)
- Equitable Growth: The rising number of U.S. households with burdensome student debt calls for a federal response (2020/10/21)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Feminist Life Script (2020/12/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021/5/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Upper Middle Class Career Life Script Model (2021/5/17)
- Σ Frame: What is her true motivation for getting an education? (2022/7/6)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce — Part I (2023/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Are College educated women less likely to divorce? (2023/9/9)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Misconception about college educated women and divorce – Part II (2023/9/9)
- Σ Frame: More Education, Less Marriage (2023/9/10)
- Σ Frame: Are Working Women Less Likely to Divorce? (2023/9/14)
- Σ Frame: Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility (2024/8/19)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Credentialism is Counterfeit Currency (2025/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Guilt is a Motivator for Women's Hypergamy and Desire for Status (2025/4/7)

# Is the Current Drop in Fertility due to the Decrease in Marriage or the Mating Glut?

March 13, 2026 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*Histrionics or unrestrained hypergamy?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; Gunk;
**RPA's Note:** This post explores my previous comment. Coauthored with Jack.
**Jack's Note:** RPA and I kicked this around for a few days in early October 2024, but couldn't arrive at a conclusive answer to the titular question. Nevertheless, I think it's worth publishing what we discussed.
**Length:** 2,600 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Decreasing Fertility

The Total Fertility Rate (TFR), defined as the average number of children born to each woman in a country, has been decreasing all around the world since the 1960s, and is now below replacement levels in many areas of the developed world.

What are the mechanisms leading to the abysmal birth rates?

Jack and Red Pill Apostle have studied this for a while, and we've identified the following factors.

1. **The Convenience of Choice** — The primary reason, coinciding with the timing of

the decreased birth rate, is the wide availability of Abortion / Birth Control, making it waaay **Too Easy** for women to avoid or end a pregnancy.
2. **Fading Religious Convictions** have led to a decreased motivation for women to marry and have children.
3. **The Decrease in Marriage** — Fewer men and women are getting married.
4. **The Postponement of Marriage** — Women are postponing marriage into their late 20s and 30s, and are therefore having fewer children.
5. **The Difficulty of Out of Wedlock Births** — Although it's easier than in the past, single women who have children must depend on themselves, the government welfare dole, or a court order stipulating that a man (not necessarily the father) must pay child support. All these are incentives NOT to have OOWB.
6. **Women's Preference to Wait until Marriage to Have Children** — In general, women are unwilling to have children outside of marriage. Although we've seen an increase of OOWB coinciding with the decrease in marriage and an increase in cohabitation, we believe this uptick doesn't make up for the overall decrease in births.
7. **Women's UNWillingness to Have Children** — In general, Western women view pregnancy as if it were a death sentence, hence why they impulsively and profusely abort and postpone having children until their last resort option of freezing their last dozen eggs. Marriage notwithstanding.
8. **The Stalemate** — Women are unable to pair up with and latch down men with whom they're willing to marry / procreate with, before they Hit the Wall, mostly because these women are not offering anything more than sex in the way of a relationship and are wholly unworthy of commitment / marriage / motherhood.
9. **The Mating Glut** — Women are unwilling to have children with the men available to them for commitment / marriage, presumably because the men they want are not willing to commit, or the men available to them are seen as inferior quality, but actually because of women's entitlement and vanity.
10. **Government Support** — Governments offer incentives which can either increase or decrease marriages and the fertility rate, but we don't have many of the former, and plenty of the latter.
11. **Artificial Insemination** is increasing, and this should, theoretically, increase the birth rate, but again, we don't believe this makes up for the overall decrease in births.

All these factors exist to varying degrees in many states and countries around the world, but especially within Western and Westernized nations, and the combinatory effect will vary on a country-by-country, or even a state-by-state basis. Nevertheless, the overall effect is massive.

In this post, we'll go over our findings for some of these factors.

## Changes in Society

Ever since feminism went mainstream back in the 1970s, the effect is that all the previous constraints on sexual morality have been removed, allowing human behavior to revert to what is predicted by RP models of the evo-psych variety, known in the Christian Manosphere as “the fleshly nature”. This has had far-reaching implications on marriage, divorce, and fertility rates, as we already know.

In RP theory, and in women’s eyes for a mate, men are tiered into 3 general demographic categories:

1. The “Haves” / AF — She wants him to be her baby daddy, as do a host of other women.
2. The “Used” / BB — He fits into her desire to have the status and financial security of being married and having kids and a family, while NOT being sexually desired by her.
3. The “Have Nots” / ‘!ncels’ — Men who are ‘invisible’ and unwanted by women, and are therefore childless by default.

It stands to reason that the “Have Not’s” are increasing. No Surprise.

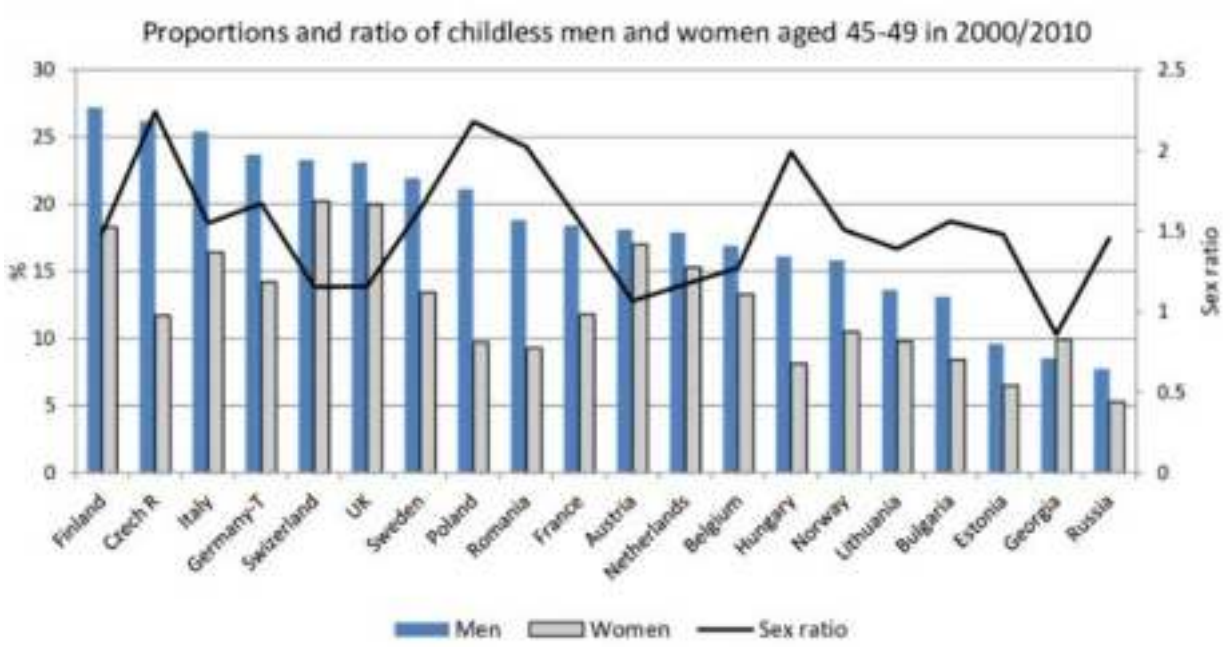
## Fewer Men than Women are Procreating

RP theory states that, in all of human history, fewer men procreated than women. Several statistical analyses appear in RP lore.  It’s been estimated that in prehistoric

times, 17 women procreated for every one man.

As of late, we see this historical trend resurfacing in greater force. It's been conjectured that 80% of women are sleeping (and procreating) with 20% of the men, AKA The Pareto Principle.

Richard Reeves' article, Men Without Children (2023/10/23), contains some interesting data.




The data shows that fewer men and women are procreating overall, but there are significantly fewer men procreating than women, with the exception of Georgia (???). This fits the Soft Harem RP model. (Stats for Georgia suggest that women are having multiple children with more than one man, perhaps due in part to the low sex ratio (< 1), which seems to predict less disparity.)

In the above graph, the countries in which the sex disparity of childless men and women exceeds 10% are, for the most part, sexually liberalized countries: the Czech Republic, Germany, Hungary, Poland, Romania, and Sweden. This fits the Alpha Seed RP model.

What the aforementioned data looks like at face value is that it bears out what the RP lore predicts, and further supports the elephant-in-the-room idea that no one wants to mention (not least Reeves) — that women are chasing a select subset of high SMV men for their baby batter, and that these same men are fathering multiple children with many women.

This points to what I believe is one of the reasons for the frustration that many men feel, Ch@ds and !ncels alike.

Daisy Chen and Walter Weekes of *Fresh and Fit* fame had a fallout over their pregnancy, which ended in a miscarriage. (Thus supporting Jack's theory that ungodly / unwanted fetuses are often rejected from life.) Image Source.

**Case Study — Finland**

While hunting for an explanation, I researched data on Finland's fertility rate. I chose Finland because it has the highest percentages of childless men and women.

Looking at the UN's historical data for Finland, we see a precipitous drop in fertility from 1950 (3.1 children per woman) to 1973 (1.6 children per woman). There is a pronounced downward trend beginning in 1963 (2.6) that continues until 1973 (1.6), which I believe is best explained by a combination of factors, including the post-war baby boom, the advent of feminism / women's liberation, and the sirens of the sociosexual apocalypse. In the past 50-year period since 1973, the fertility rate has been much more stable, ranging from 1.8 to 1.4 children per woman.

The interesting thing is that, while female fertility rates have remained relatively stable over the most recent 50-year period in Finland, the percentage of childless men has increased.

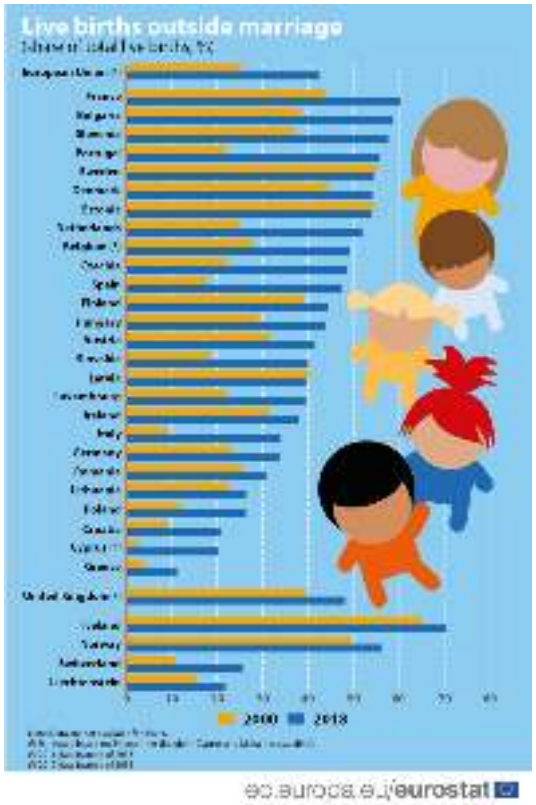
My hunch is that these trends are similar in other European countries and also here in the U.S.

## Out of Wedlock Births

Dead Bedroom Dating offered an alternate explanation that is key to understanding what's happening.

> "Feminism means more children are born out of wedlock. For most jurisdictions this means the father of the child is not listed on the birth certificate and therefore "unknown" unless he makes judicial steps to get acknowledged. Some jurisdictions attribute any child born to a married mother to the husband.
>
> Hypothesis: This discrepancy is not due to a polygynic patriarchy being realized but simply men counted as childless while they actually fathered children, who are either attributed to other (married) men or not attributed to a father at all.
>
> Control: Check for the number of "single mothers"."

Okay, so let's look at the data.




Live births outside marriage in Europe (2000 and 2018). Image source.

OOWBs have soared above 40% in a majority of European states. Between 2000 and 2018, there was more than a 20% increase in Belgium, Bulgaria, Italy, the Netherlands, Slovakia, and Slovenia, and more than a 30% increase in the Czech Republic, Portugal, and Spain. Only Estonia, Latvia, and Sweden have fallen in that time frame, and only marginally. This could be due to the female-surplus sex ratio in these countries, similar to Georgia.

Here's the statistical data for OOWB going back to 1960.

**Live births outside marriage, selected years, 1960-2022**
(share of total live births, %)

| | 1960 | 1970 | 1980 | 1990 | 2000 | 2010 | 2015 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EU (*) (*) | : | : | : | : | 25.4 | 35.5 | 42.7 | 41.8 | 41.8 | 42.2 |
| Belgium | 2.1 | 2.8 | 4.1 | 11.6 | 28.0 | 45.7 | : | : | : | : |
| Bulgaria | 8.0 | 8.5 | 10.6 | 12.4 | 38.4 | 54.1 | 58.4 | 59.6 | 59.6 | 59.9 |
| Czechia | 4.6 | 5.4 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 21.8 | 43.3 | 48.3 | 48.5 | 48.5 | 48.2 |
| Denmark | 7.8 | 11.0 | 33.2 | 46.4 | 44.8 | 47.3 | 54.1 | 54.2 | 54.7 | : |
| Germany | 6.3 | 5.6 | 7.6 | 10.5 | 23.4 | 33.3 | 33.3 | 33.1 | 32.8 | 33.6 |
| Estonia | : | : | : | 27.3 | 54.5 | 59.1 | 53.7 | 50.8 | 54.7 | 52.0 |
| Ireland | 1.8 | 2.7 | 5.0 | 14.8 | 31.5 | 33.8 | 38.1 | 38.4 | 41.4 | : |
| Greece | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 4.6 | 7.3 | 12.4 | 13.8 | 15.5 | 15.2 |
| Spain | 2.3 | 1.4 | 3.6 | 9.0 | 17.7 | 35.5 | 48.4 | 37.1 | 46.3 | 50.1 |
| France (*) | : | : | : | : | 43.8 | 55.8 | 61.0 | 62.2 | 62.5 | 65.2 |
| Croatia | 7.4 | 5.4 | 5.1 | 7.0 | 9.5 | 13.3 | 21.5 | 22.5 | 23.6 | 24.8 |
| Italy | 3.4 | 3.2 | 4.3 | 6.5 | 9.3 | 21.8 | 35.4 | 33.9 | 36.1 | 36.6 |
| Cyprus | : | 3.2 | 3.8 | 3.7 | 3.3 | 15.3 | 21.3 | : | : | : |
| Latvia | 11.5 | 11.4 | 12.5 | 18.5 | 42.4 | 44.4 | 38.4 | 38.5 | 37.8 | 38.4 |
| Lithuania | : | 3.7 | 6.3 | 7.6 | 22.6 | 25.7 | 29.8 | 27.3 | 25.6 | 26.2 |
| Luxembourg | 3.3 | 4.6 | 3.6 | 12.8 | 21.6 | 34.0 | 43.4 | 41.6 | 42.6 | 40.7 |
| Hungary | 5.5 | 5.4 | 7.1 | 10.1 | 28.0 | 40.8 | 38.7 | 33.4 | 28.7 | 25.0 |
| Malta | 3.7 | 1.6 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 13.6 | 25.3 | : | : | : | : |
| Netherlands | 1.4 | 2.1 | 4.1 | 11.4 | 24.6 | 48.3 | 52.4 | 53.5 | 55.6 | 52.1 |
| Austria | 12.0 | 12.8 | 17.8 | 23.8 | 31.3 | 42.1 | 42.8 | 41.2 | 41.5 | 41.4 |
| Poland | : | 5.5 | 4.8 | 6.2 | 12.1 | 23.8 | 25.4 | 28.4 | 28.7 | 28.1 |
| Portugal | 6.6 | 7.3 | 9.2 | 14.7 | 20.3 | 41.3 | 55.8 | 57.6 | 60.0 | 60.2 |
| Romania | : | : | : | : | 25.5 | 27.7 | 31.3 | 32.5 | 33.3 | 34.2 |
| Slovenia | 8.1 | 8.5 | 13.1 | 24.5 | 37.1 | 59.7 | 57.7 | 58.5 | 57.1 | 57.3 |
| Slovakia | 4.7 | 6.2 | 5.7 | 7.6 | 18.3 | 33.8 | 40.1 | 40.7 | 41.0 | 41.2 |
| Finland | 4.0 | 5.8 | 13.1 | 28.2 | 38.2 | 41.1 | 45.4 | 46.1 | 47.7 | 46.6 |
| Sweden | 11.2 | 18.8 | 38.7 | 47.0 | 55.3 | 54.2 | 54.5 | 55.2 | : | 51.8 |
| Iceland | 25.5 | 29.6 | 39.7 | 65.2 | 65.2 | 64.3 | 69.4 | 71.3 | : | : |
| Liechtenstein | 3.7 | 4.5 | 5.3 | 8.6 | 15.7 | 31.3 | 25.8 | 19.8 | : | : |
| Norway | 3.7 | 5.5 | 14.5 | 38.5 | 48.8 | 54.5 | 57.5 | 58.5 | : | 55.1 |
| Switzerland | 3.6 | 3.6 | 4.7 | 9.1 | 13.7 | 19.6 | 24.5 | 27.7 | : | : |
| Montenegro | : | : | : | : | : | : | : | : | : | : |
| North Macedonia | 5.1 | 5.2 | 5.1 | 7.1 | 9.8 | 12.2 | 12.4 | 13.3 | 13.7 | : |
| Albania | : | : | : | : | : | : | : | : | : | : |
| Serbia | : | : | : | : | 20.7 | 24.5 | 29.6 | 29.9 | 30.0 | 30.4 |
| Türkiye | : | : | : | : | : | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | : | 3.0 |

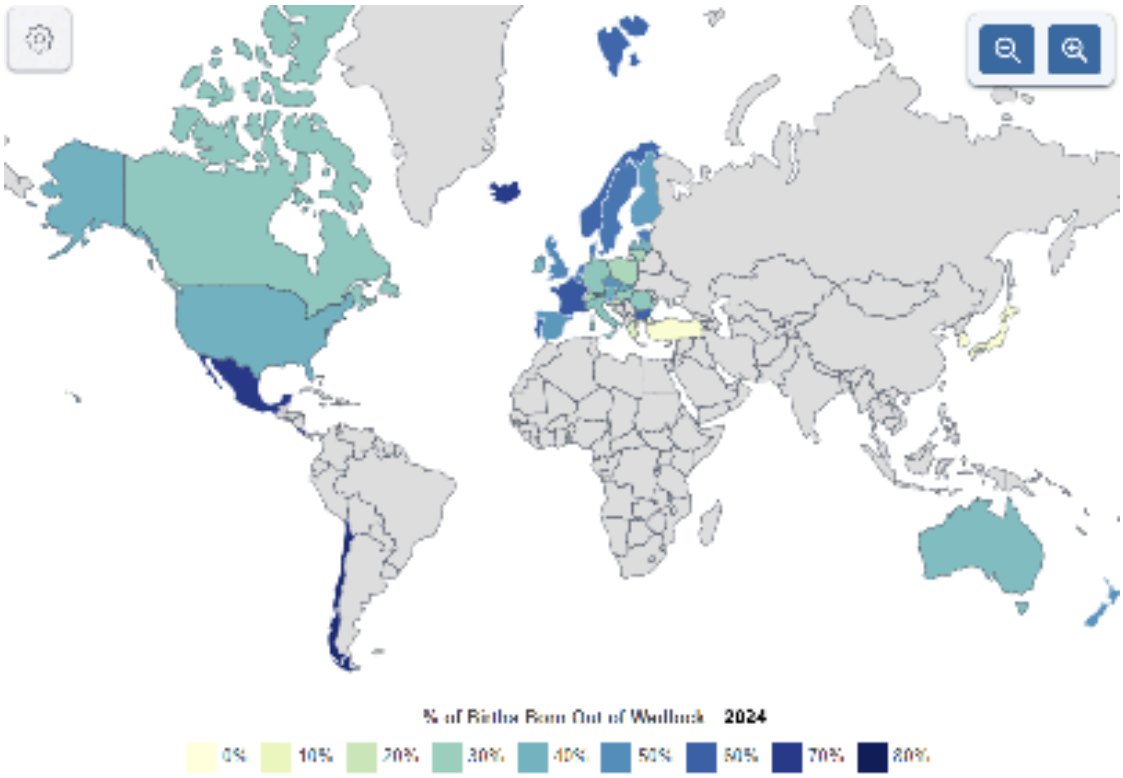
(*) 2015-2022: estimates. Includes figures from previous available year for Belgium, Denmark, Ireland, Cyprus and Malta, when missing.
(*) up to 1990: excluding French overseas departments.
Source: Eurostat (online data code: demo_fnr)

eurostat

Live births outside marriage in Europe (1960-2022). Image source.
Across the board, OOWBs have shot up over the past 60 years since Birth Control was introduced in 1960. Bulgaria, Estonia, France, Norway, Portugal, Slovenia, Spain, and Sweden exceed 50%!

Concerning Finland, OOWB grew by more than 10% per decade between 1970 (5.8%) and 2010 (41.1%), and has grown around 5% per decade since then. Similar trends appear in most other European countries.

Here are the current statistics by geography, including many other Westernized countries.




% Births born out of wedlock around the world. Image source.
Chile, Costa Rica, Iceland, and Mexico are included in the >50% category!

Obviously, this is one of the many adverse results of encroaching Western Feminism.

## The Role of Government

In the aforementioned article from Reeves, he writes [emphasis mine],

> "The issue of childlessness among men is one that I plan to return to; I'm especially interested in the sex ratio. The nations with many more men than women without children are likely to be of particular concern. **The nations with higher rates of childlessness include some of the most generous welfare societies in the world, too, which belies the idea that there's an easy financial fix to falling fertility rates.**"

You'll notice the strong connection between prolific welfare states and the increase in

childless men. I'm very confident a similar correlation exists between the welfare state and OOWBs. This is a well-documented behavioral outcome that is seen in the inner cities in the U.S. If the government pays women more to have more children… Surprise! You end up with more kids.

But here, men are reduced to sperm donors, and women choose those donors who make them wet — NOT necessarily those who would make good dads or good providers. Fewer of those men are chosen by women because the characteristics of the steady provider are less in demand when provision comes from the government, and since those men are no longer needed, they become a problem, or at least a worry, for authorities, which is easily predictable considering many such men lack the motivational purpose that having a wife and children provides.

However, Men have an inherent desire to feel desired, needed, and respected by their respective woman. This is why wives cutting down their husbands for doing things *his* own way instead of *her* way is so detrimental to the marriage. It is akin to a man telling his woman that she is not desirable or lovable.

The simplified version of the current trend is as follows. The government replaces the provision aspect of family that was once the role for husbands. The government is wholly incapable of providing the other essential aspects provided by husbands: commitment, discipline, leadership, masculine presence, shared burdens, stability, etc. When impulsively and often unwittingly choosing a sperm donor via hypergamy, women only think about the financial part as an afterthought, and pay no attention to the other parts of husbandry, allowing them to reduce men's role to a walking sperm bank / ATM / wallet. Since women have either government or their own careers for money, men become non-essential, which reduces the algorithm of the relationship to: Sex and babies IF and ONLY IF the woman thinks he's attractive enough to sleep with him.

In summary, government dole essentially kills long-term relationships and stable families before they even form.

I believe a quick look at countries that do NOT have a welfare state as robust as those in the U.S. and Europe should show trends towards marriage, or at least monogamous long-term pairing for procreation. If my thinking is correct, the more unstable a woman thinks her world is, the more attractive a strong provider type would appear to her — OR the more motivated she would be to marry a foreign man from a more highly developed / wealthier country — a female mating strategy which is prevalent in East Asian countries heavily influenced by Western Feminism, especially the Philippines, Taiwan, and Vietnam. In Taiwan, fully 25% of women (1 in 4) who marry will marry a foreign Western man, leading to a bride shortage in Taiwan in which Taiwanese men are looking to import foreign wives from China, Indonesia, the Philippines, and Vietnam, among many other Southeast Asian countries.

## Conclusions

Based on the above data, it appears that there are multiple reasons for the decrease in fertility and the fertility disparity between men and women. But for anyone who has the correct framework of relationships and a basic understanding of men's and women's roles, the answer is a flashing neon sign.

1. First, government incentives, laws, and policies play a huge role in shaping the most logical decision of whether to marry and/or have children or not. Some governments are offering incentives for having children, either a "cash for kids" program, or child support, or welfare, etc., but there are fewer incentives for getting married.

2. The secondary reason, and the reason why fewer men than women are procreating, is due to the decrease in marriage and the increase of OOWBs. Cue *Dead Bedroom Dating*'s theory.
3. Artificial insemination, choosing ~~fathers~~ sperm donors, freezing eggs, and so on are incentives for women to postpone having children, which in the end, results in fewer children overall.
4. Men have been reduced to a tool for procreation, used at the complete discretion of women. The confinements and responsibilities of marriage are no longer necessary.
5. Having kids out of wedlock also eliminates men / fathers from the equation, creating a long, slow drain on society.

## Is the Current Drop in Fertility due to the Decrease in Marriage or the Mating Glut?

Returning to the titular question, there is insufficient data to determine whether the current drop in fertility is because women are evading marriage and having children, or if they're being more selective by having fewer kids with the same few men and rejecting the majority of men for fatherhood. Given the data and RP insights, the former is the most obvious answer, but the latter remains a strong possibility. After all, this is exactly what we would expect if a host of Strong Independent Women, duly employed, having access to a wide variety of contraceptives, abortifacients, and Molech clinics, living in a country with some of the most extensive welfare safety nets in the world, spent their most fertile years chasing and sleeping with the most attractive men. What self-respecting SIW needs a man to help provide and protect when the gubmint will take his place? And if male commitment, support, etc. are no longer necessary, and women can

pick and choose who their baby daddies are — more than one baby and/or daddy if so desired, and abort them if not — then why not choose a hawt Ch@d?

It is hypergamy unleashed and unlimited, supposedly (in theory) to benefit the ostentatious quality of the human genome, but (in reality) all to the detriment of civilization.

As women become more unhinged from God's order, I believe these trends will continue or possibly become more pronounced.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): Patriarchy vs. Matriarchy: Divorce and Government Spending (2018/5/12)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): The U.S. Census Bureau sanctions Divorce (2020/1/25)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Dolearchy Trumps Patriarchy (2021/6/4)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Two Viewpoints on Marital Risk (2022/3/11)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 1 (2023/7/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 2 (2023/7/13)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Zeitgeist Report 2023 — Part 3 (2023/7/14)
- Graphs About Religion: How Much Is Religion Fading In Other Countries? (2024/10/3)

# Who is Making the Upper Cut?

March 16, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What divides the "Have's" and the "Have Nots"?*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; The Christian Red Pill;
**Author's Note:** Based on an email exchange with *jvangeld* on 2025/12/14-16.
**Length:** 1,350 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Greene's Series on the New Economic Divide

A long-time regular reader, *jvangeld*, writes in.

> Hi Jack,
>
> I don't know if you have seen Michael Green's series on downward social mobility.

> - Michael W. Greene: Part 1: My Life Is a Lie (2025/11/23)
> - Michael W. Greene: Part 2: The Door Has Opened (2025/12/1)
> - Michael W. Greene: Part 3: The Pursuit of Happiness (2025/12/8)
>
> From the conclusion of Green's second article:
>
> > "By inflating asset prices, we didn't create wealth; we destroyed mobility. We turned the ladder into a drawbridge, raised it up, and told the people stuck outside to be grateful that the castle looks so expensive."
>
> There's a lot to unpack. But the entitlement of the sexual "Have's" against the sexual "Have Not's" of the 2010s is mirrored exactly in the current economic discourse."

## Jvangeld's Take on Greene's Essays: Observer Status

> "Greene's essays remind me of a phenomena of prophetic conceptualization that was evident when I first discovered the Manosphere. He can accurately describe the problem. Like Roissy and Dalrock, here is a Gen Xer (I believe) who can look at reality and see it clearly. His recommendations might not be any good. But at least he recognizes the problem and can put it into clear, concise words."
>
> "The comments under these articles remind me of the interaction between classic Red Pillers and Trad-Cons.
>
> *"We aren't seriously talking about this, are we?"* is Twitter code for, *"I am working on an article about this topic right now."*
>
> This same kind of hyped up hystericism comes from Greene's correspondents."

## Σ Jack's Take on Greene's Essays: Whistleblower

Greene's essays add to the growing number of articles about the emerging economic class divide, all emphasizing that it is *vast* and almost *impassable*. This development is most concisely described in the observations from Aaron Renn et al., i.e., see the last article listed below.

- Agility PR Solutions: New survey lays bare the class divide in America (2024/2/13)
- Pew Research: The State of the American Middle Class (2024/5/31)
- Pirate Wires: Buc-ee's and The Infinite American Spirit (2025/8/27)

- Aaron Renn: The End of the Middle-Class Magic Kingdom (2025/9/10)
- Aaron Renn: Entrepreneurship and the Spirit of Adventure (2025/9/18)
- Aaron Renn: It's a Boomer, Boomer, Boomer, Boomer World (2025/11/4)
- Aaron Renn: The Rich, the Poor, and the Ultra-Rich (2025/11/19)

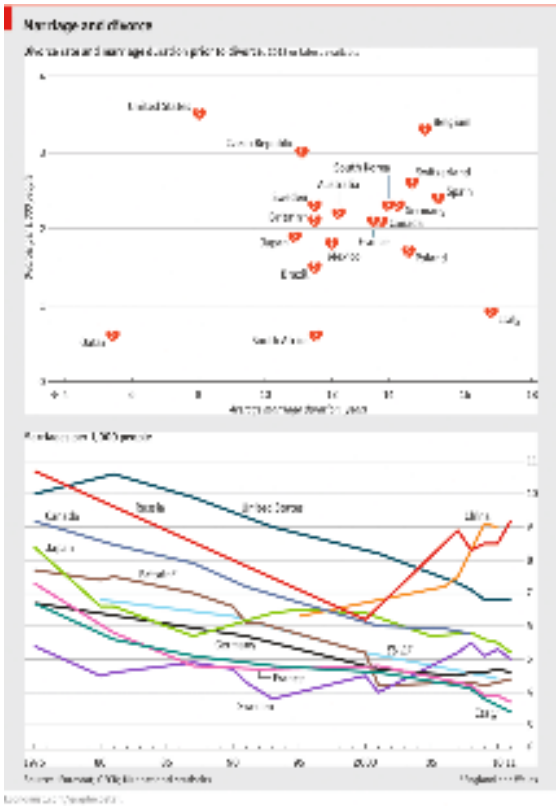
Greene's articles offer a vital statistical breakdown of *what* is happening and *why* — definitely a must-read for the astute cultural observer.

Personally, I think Greene has a fairly accurate assessment of the current economic state, in terms of the average person's experience.  I think the motivations of his detractors are to contain the risks of his expose, i.e., provoking the ire of the working-class masses by pointing out that they are now the new lower class, despite their middle-class origins. The fact that these detractors resort to intellectual dishonesty and Gaslighting is more or less proof of this.

## Determining Factors?

The more interesting question in my mind is this: What are the factors that have (already?) determined which people are dropping (or have already dropped) to the new lower / middle class, and which people are rising to (or have already established themselves in) the new upper / ultra rich class?  This would be, at least in my mind, the key determinant of the great economic divide.

Initially, I believed that one major factor was that families and individuals who had experienced divorce had effectively split and squandered family wealth and thereby decreased the momentum of their family's generational wealth.



But as I considered this possibility and did a little more research with this idea in mind, I found many examples of people and families that were rife with divorce, but still pulled ahead nevertheless, as well as many who didn't divorce, and still fell behind economically.

Another idea I had was that many Boomers squandered their wealth on luxuries and travel instead of investing in their children, while others supported their children's education and comeuppance in the world, and that this had a determining effect on the socioeconomic status of younger generations. But I did not find much evidence for this theory either. It seems that many currently successful individuals built from scratch, despite having had no helping hand from their parents. (Note: This pattern of mobility seems to have ended. See graph below.)

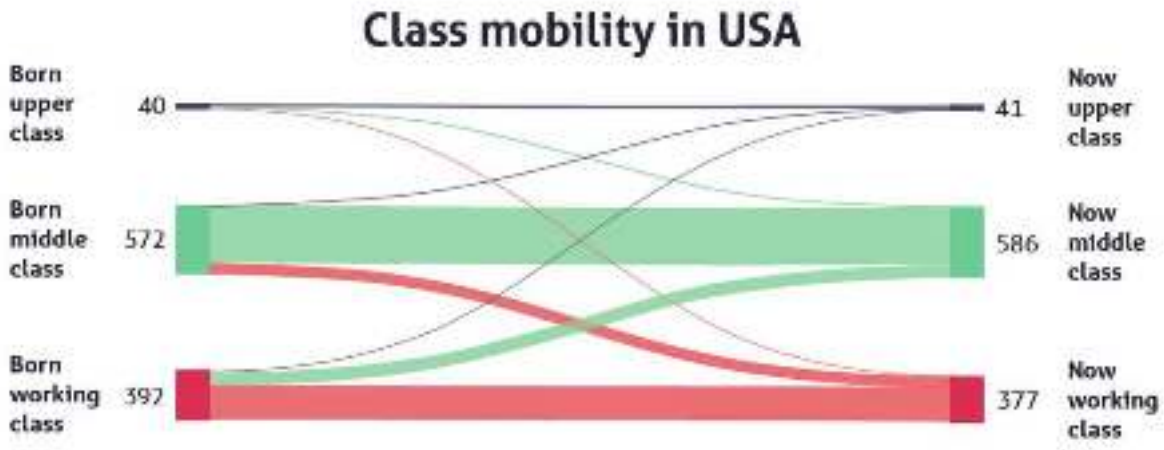



Image Source: Agility PR Solutions: New survey lays bare the class divide in America (2024/2/13)

So now, I'm thinking it is those people who own assets and the means to generate wealth

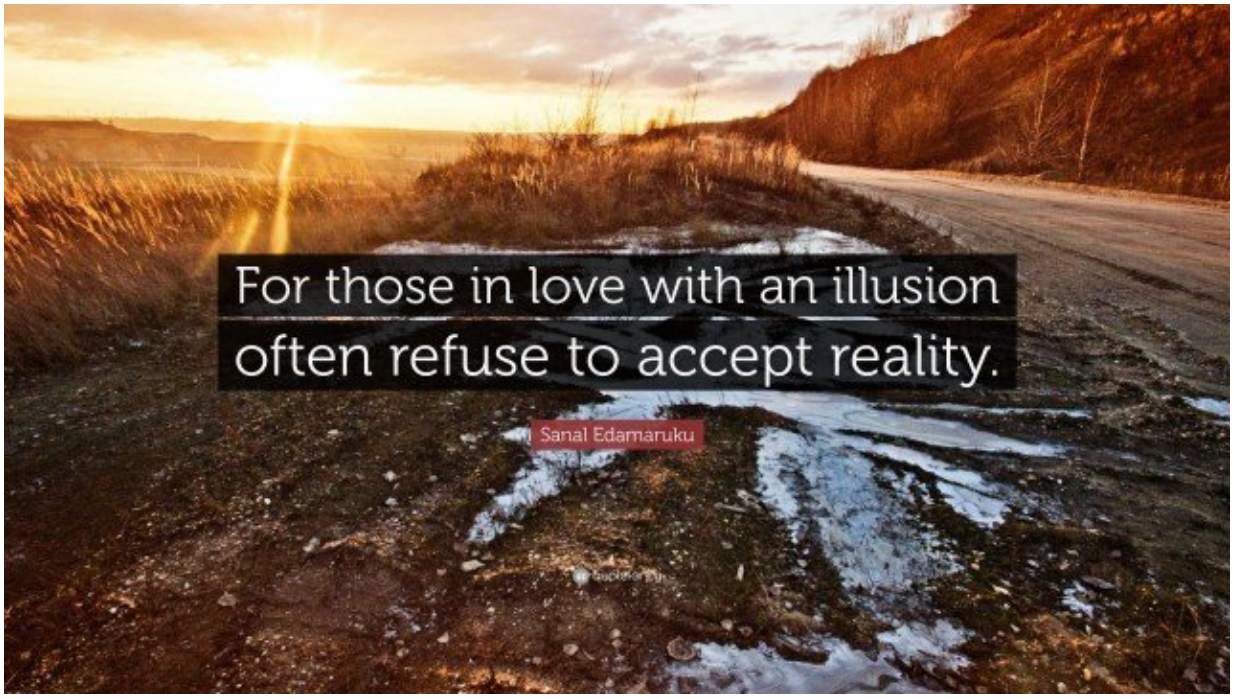
(e.g. owning a business), rather than working for a monthly paycheck, no matter how large. This particular concept of economic class divide is nothing new, but the people who can do this are different than those in years past. So there's another question: *"Who are these people?"*

## JvanGeld's Take

> "As for the questions, *"Who are these people?"*, *"Where do they come from?"*, and, *"How do they rise?"*, I recommend Severian's article on Cassidy Hutchinson.
>
> Founding Questions (Severian): Endless September ... 1967 (2023/11/28)
>
> Severian's article is talking about how someone catapults into the top echelons of politics. But I imagine that business works in similar ways.
>
> How would a student know which tiny program to apply to, out of thousands of tiny programs in hundreds of tiny SPLACs, to get to rub shoulders with people in-the-know?"
>
> But it's even more select than that."

> "Somewhere in later posts, Severian concludes that the people-in-the-know find the students they want and guide them into those programs. If they want you, then you're invited into the inner circle.  But if they don't want you, then they won't tell you about it, and you'll never know. It goes back to the old adage, *"It's not **what** you know, it's **who** you know."*
>
> All this establishes is that the economic economy is outside of one's sphere of control. *"No duh... it never was."*  But we are presented with the illusion of choice

> so often that it seems like such things are within one's sphere of control, as per The American Dream™. We have to remember that this illusion of choice is just that — an illusion, and that it is cast by people who want to control their own sphere of influence and who will break our minds if it so requires. It is correctly assumed that people who are entranced by an illusion won't be able to change reality, and will therefore stay 'safely' outside the inner circle."




As to the fact that one's economic standing has always been outside of one's sphere of control. *"No duh... it never was"*, it is even more outside of one's sphere of control now than ever. That door was shut and sealed between November 2023 and July 2025.

> "You know what is within my sphere of control? Generosity. I can share what I have with my brothers. The commands that Jesus gave, and who said that they would be good in any situation, are also good in this new situation as well."

Generosity will certainly benefit those within one's sphere of influence, and by extension, bolster one's reputation as a qualified and highly respected leader. I highly recommend men to take note. However, I doubt that this will get one into the upper echelon of economic status, influence, and power in today's socioeconomic strata. I hope I'm wrong about this, WRT God's grace for the individual believer.

## Conclusions

As to the nominal question raised in this post, I'm sorry, but as of yet, I have no definitive conclusion about who is to make (or has already made) the upper cut. But trusting in the Lord, no matter the outcome, is the right course of action for the Christian Man.

We do not know the future, but we know Who holds the future. We must trust in Him.

Nevertheless, it is my hope that this post might arouse an awareness of the present

socioeconomic conditions, causes, and effects. By the grace of God, maybe there is an angel / angle for Christian men that we haven’t yet seen.

Readers are encouraged to offer their insights in the comments below.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Freedom, Potential, and Structure (2024/8/13)
- Σ Frame: Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility (2024/8/19)
- Σ Frame: Prosperity Grows where the Money Flows (2024/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Necessary Luxury (2025/3/26)
- Σ Frame: Patriarchy and Civilization (2025/8/11)

# The Prophecies of Michael Spencer

March 18, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The state of the Evangelical church today was predicted back in 2009.*

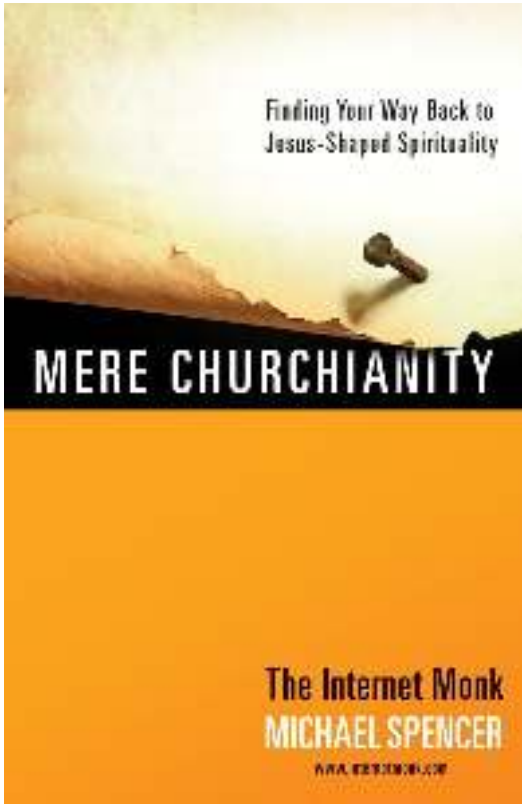
**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Cracking Nuts; Cultural Surveys;
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

A reader asked me to review the life, work, and impact of Michael Spencer, AKA *The Internet Monk*.  So here it is.

## About Michael Spencer

Dennis Michael Spencer (1956–2010), known online as the **Internet Monk**, was a Southern Baptist minister, campus chaplain, teacher, and influential Christian blogger.

Spencer was born in Kentucky and lived most of his life in Oneida, a small town in rural Kentucky. He graduated from Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in 1984 and served for decades in youth ministry, pastoring, and as a chaplain and teacher at a Christian school.




Spencer described himself as a *"post-Evangelical reformation Christian in search of a Jesus-shaped spirituality"*.

In the early 2000s, after the 2000 elections, he launched the Internet Monk blog, where he critiqued American Evangelicalism with honesty, wit, and a deep love for a *"Jesus-*

*shaped spirituality"*. His writings attracted hundreds of thousands of readers who appreciated his candid reflections on faith, his love for the church, and his willingness to expose shallowness, political idolatry, and "cultural captivity" (later termed "cultural convergence") within Evangelicalism.

He authored the book *Mere Churchianity* (2010) before dying of cancer on April 5, 2010, at age 53.

## Spencer's 2009 Predictions on Evangelical Decline

In early 2009, Spencer published a three-post series on his blog titled "The Coming Evangelical Collapse."

- The Coming Evangelical Collapse I (2009/1/27)
- The Coming Evangelical Collapse II (2009/1/28)
- The Coming Evangelical Collapse III (2009/1/29)

In these essays, Spencer forecasted a *"major collapse of Evangelical Christianity"* within 10 years (by 2019), followed by a slower erosion until Evangelicalism lost half its adherents within two generations.

Not long thereafter, on March 10, 2009, Spencer published a condensed treatise in a widely read op-ed, "The Coming Evangelical Collapse" in the *Christian Science Monitor*.

The Internet Monk, Dennis Michael Spencer

# Key Points of Spencer's Predictions

Key elements of Spencer's predictions included:

1. Evangelicalism would be increasingly identified with the culture war and political conservatism, and would be viewed as a 'toxic' cultural threat.
2. Evangelicals themselves would be viewed as 'toxic' curmudgeons due to their staunch alignment with political conservatism within the culture wars.
3. The church would fail to address hegemonic cultural influences, offering only fragmented, tepid responses to secular issues and norms infiltrating the church.
4. Evangelical churches will fail to disciple their young people and transmit authentic orthodox faith, leaving them ignorant, unprepared, and vulnerable to secularism.
5. Christian education and moral principles, as well as "good works" ministries, would be viewed as "obstacles to progress" and would be ineffective against secularism, even within Bible Belt strongholds.
6. Millions of evangelicals would quit the church; thousands of Christian media outlets, ministries, and schools would close or shrink dramatically.
7. Mainline 'High Church'-style congregations would die out, and churches would be dominated by megachurches driven by consumerism, maintaining cultural relevance, and therapeutic moralism.
8. He anticipated the current growth in Catholic and Orthodox conversions, the eventual dominance of Charismatic-Pentecostal denominations within Evangelicalism, and that fragile new expressions of faith would appear (e.g. Radix Fidem).
9. Funding would dry up due to shrinking congregations via attrition, i.e., conversions to Catholicism, Orthodoxy, "Nones", or "Others", and generous older patrons passing away.

In sum, Spencer predicted the disappearance of the church's cultural preeminence, along with active-passive fundamentalism.  Denominations would shrink or vanish; only pragmatic megachurches would thrive.  The result would be a post-Evangelical landscape in a secular, anti-Christian West, with rising intolerance and hostile public policy against Christianity.  He called for a global "rescue mission" to reinforce Christianity, although he anticipated that little would be accomplished to this end.

## Fulfilled Predictions

The majority of Spencer's predictions accelerated after 2009 and eventually came to fruition, although the scale and speed varied for each.

1. **Dominance of Megachurches and Pragmatism** — Consumer-oriented, pragmatic, seeker-sensitive, therapeutic megachurches grew while smaller and denominational churches declined or closed their doors, exactly as Spencer described.  Rather than focusing on Biblical exegesis and the gospel, the emphasis shifted further toward ameliorating attrition, living an outwardly successful life (e.g. The Prosperity Gospel), maintaining cultural relevance, and self-help therapy (e.g. Moralistic Therapeutic Deism).  Twisted verbiage touts Biblical support for these ideals.
2. **Cultural / Political Identification** — Evangelicals became even more tightly fused with the culture war and Conservative / Republican politics (e.g., opposition to same-sex marriage, Trump-era endorsements, etc.). By the 2016–2020 period, White evangelical support for Donald Trump was near-monolithic.
3. **Perceived Cultural Villainy** — Evangelical alignment with Republican conservatism and culture-war issues (e.g., opposition to same-sex marriage, Trump-era endorsements) led to widespread perception of evangelicals as opposing civil rights, LGBTQ+ equality, and pluralism, and thus a *"threat to cultural progress"*.  Public policy and media increasingly framed evangelical positions as harmful to education, LGBTQ+ rights, and social cohesion, and a *"threat to cultural progress"*.
4. **Political / Cultural Backlash** — Evangelical positions on sexuality, gender, and science were framed as bigoted or anti-science; ministries faced boycotts, lawsuits, and loss of cultural influence.
5. **The Failure to Transmit Faith, Youth Exodus, and the Loss of the Next**

**Generation** — Surveys showed massive disaffiliation among younger evangelicals raised in the movement, as Evangelical retention rates have plummeted. Studies showed Millennials and especially Gen Z are leaving evangelicalism in record numbers, with many citing an inability to reconcile evangelical doctrine and politics with lived experience. By the late 2010s, "Nones" (religiously unaffiliated) rose sharply among younger Americans.

6. **Church Closures and Institutional Decline** — The Southern Baptist Convention (a proxy for broader evangelicalism) membership fell 10.1%, worship attendance 15.5%, and baptisms 32.6% from 2009 to 2019. Thousands of churches closed; denominations continued shrinking. Many Christian schools and colleges struggled. Parachurch ministries contracted. Denominational structures (especially in the SBC) faced membership losses, scandals, and schisms.
7. **Educational and Financial strain** — Many parachurch ministries and schools faced budget crises. Christian higher education saw enrollment drops and closures.

## Inaccurate Predictions

Not all of Spencer's predictions materialized on the scale or timeline that he envisioned.

1. While Spencer was correct in predicting an overall decline of Evangelical Protestantism, there was no sudden, statistically shocking "collapse" that halved Evangelicalism overnight *before 2019*. The dam didn't break until *after* the widespread closing of church doors during the pandemic restrictions (2020-2022). (But would you penalize him for being off by 1-2 years, perhaps due to the grace of God's forbearance?)

2. While Evangelicalism certainly receded, Evangelical numbers held more steady than Mainline Protestantism, aided by higher birth rates in some subgroups, immigration (surprisingly), and the persistent growth of Charismatic / Pentecostal churches.
3. Although cultural hostility towards Evangelicalism certainly increased and legal battles over religious liberty intensified, a large-scale, government organized, "anti-Christian" movement launching a dramatically hostile public policy and/or overt persecution of Evangelicals has not (as of yet) emerged in the U.S.
4. Spencer predicted that Evangelicals would be stymied from performing "good works" in their ministries. Although ministries have certainly been dampened in effectiveness overall, they have not been strategically prevented from outreach. Many ministries adapted by softening distinctions or rebranding (which Spencer predicted). Whether this move constitutes a "cultural compromise" is up for debate on a case-by-case basis.
5. Funding did not universally "dry up". Some large Christian media networks and megachurches continued to thrive financially.

Spencer himself cautioned he was *"not a prophet"* and expected some of his predictions to miss the mark — a disclaimer that leads me to believe he truly was a prophet.

## The Overall Impact of Spencer's Predictions

Spencer's 2009 predictions had a crashing impact on the awareness of Evangelicalism. Spencer's essays went viral, reshaping evangelical self-understanding. His predictions were discussed across *Christianity Today*, *Patheos*, *Sojourners*, and countless other blogs. (See links below under **Related**.) These responses crystallized a growing sense of

unease among thoughtful Evangelicals and post-Evangelicals.  It prompted widespread reflection on why young people were leaving, why political entanglements damage one's witness, and why megachurch pragmatism could not sustain faith. The articles catalyzed post-Evangelical and "Jesus-shaped spirituality" conversations and influenced leaders like Mark Galli and Rod Dreher.

Spencer's work remains a landmark prophecy for anyone studying American Christianity's 21st century shifts. His warning that Evangelicalism risked becoming *"a house deserted of half its occupants"* continues to frame data on declining affiliation.

# Conclusions

Michael Spencer anticipated the attrition of the church and its waning influence, the rise of the *'Nones'*, the continued politicization of faith, and the hollowing-out of institutional evangelicalism. By 2020, former *Christianity Today* editor Mark Galli cited surveys showing evangelicals had largely forgotten core theological commitments and acknowledged that Spencer was *"more right than he was wrong"*.  Even where his timeline was off, the trajectory Spencer outlined has largely held true: Evangelicalism is smaller, more culturally marginalized, more politically tribal, and less able to retain its children in the faith than it was in 2009.

Michael Spencer insisted he was not a prophet, just an unusually perceptive diagnostician.  Nevertheless, his writings have turned out to be astonishingly prophetic. His warnings about evangelicalism's cultural captivity / convergence, shallow discipleship, and demographic fragility continue to resonate more than a decade and a half later, especially when read alongside the detailed marital and familial autopsies offered by writers like Dalrock, which I'll cover in the next post.

That's Amazing!  Praise the Lord Almighty!

# Related

- Facebook Fanpage: Internet Monk
- CBN: The Coming Evangelical Collapse (2009/3/10)
- The Christian Science Monitor: The Coming Evangelical Collapse (2009/3/10)
- The Gospel Coalition (Kevin DeYoung): The Coming Evangelical Collapse? (2009/3/12)
- The Christian Post: The Coming Evangelical Collapse (2009/5/5)
- Political Research Associates (Matthew N. Lyons): Ctrl-Alt-Delete: The origins and ideology of the Alternative Right (2017/1/20)
- The Internet Monk: The Coming Evangelical Collapse — Eleven Years In (2020/12/21)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)

- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- To Reclaim Normality: Why American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) Is Collapsing and Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) Is Growing (2025/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Addressing Criticisms of Faith and Authority (2025/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Why is Eastern Orthodoxy more attractive to Men than Protestantism? (2025/9/5)
- Aaron Renn: Evangelical Cultural Cringe (2026/2/20)

# The Para-Prophecies of Dalrock

March 20, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Dalrock unpacked Michael Spencer's predictions to a T (for Tingles).*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Cracking Nuts; Cultural Surveys;
**Note:** The term, 'Para-Prophecy', is defined as expositions that explain prophecies in more exact detail.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Dalrock's Contributions to Spencer's Impact

St. Michael Spencer died in 2010. However, upon Spencer's decommission, the Lord raised up another prophet in the Christian blogosphere to carry on his work. Dalrock, a pseudonymous Christian Manosphere blogger [Archive], began his commission 75 days after Spencer went to be with the Lord, and remained active from 2010–2020.

It is unknown whether Dalrock ever read Michael Spencer's writings (he never mentioned Spencer's work in all his years of blogging), nevertheless, Dalrock expanded Spencer's diagnosis by uncovering the same core failures of the Evangelical Church that Spencer had predicted.

Further, Dalrock amplified Spencer's warnings by…

- Documenting in real time, *for 10 years*, how these predictions unfolded.
- Offering concrete, scripturally grounded examples of the shallow faith transmission that Spencer lamented.
- Examining how churches had internalized feminist assumptions, e.g. teaching men to "win" their wives' respect through emotional performance while treating female rebellion as a male leadership failure, etc. (See next section for more.)
- Relentlessly spelling out the detrimental cause-and-effect cascade that Evangelical teachings had on gender issues, sex roles, sex, marriage, and family, effectively showing how Evangelical teachings on gender, marriage, and sex actively accelerated the collapse.

Essentially, Dalrock made the link between the de facto female monopoly on social power and the myriad of microaggressions against men and male authority, and how all these transgressions eroded the viability of the church, and thereby culminated in the decline that Spencer predicted.

# A Summary of Dalrock's Expositions of Spencer's Predictions

In a nutshell, Dalrock's larger thesis was that Evangelicals had absorbed Feminist assumptions to the ruin of marriage, family, sex, and culture.

For instance…

- Churches had become extensions of secular feminism under a Christian veneer, undermining male headship and covenant permanence.
- Evangelical courtship and marriage teaching (e.g., *"I Kissed Dating Goodbye"* purity culture, complementarian rhetoric) was shallow and counterproductive, leaving youth unprepared and incompetent for real relationships.
- The church's casual treatment of female promiscuity and their postponement of marriage in favor of chasing after career, education, and *"2.4 more years"** of sexual promiscuity.
- Churchian books, sermons, and teachings elevated female feelings and "romantic love" above biblical Headship and covenant.
- Gynocentric Marriage structures are falsely whitewashed as Christian.
- "Servant Leadership" had functionally neutered male Headship.
- Admonitions from the pulpit that *"[The wife is] the boss, [the husband is] the guest."**
- "Mutual submission" that erased gender complementarity, despite the faux branding.
- The church's backhanded, treacherous support of divorce-happy wives. *"You better do as she says, or she'll take away your children!"**
- 'Empowering', permissive, therapeutic approaches to divorce and remarriage.
- Pastors routinely shamed men as failures while excusing female sin, producing a "man-blaming" culture that drove men away.
- The "culture war" focus on abstract moral issues distracted from practical discipleship in family life.

All of the above accelerated the very collapse Spencer predicted.

In all, this has produced:

- The church's 'captivity' to culture-war politics (which Dalrock rebranded as 'convergence').
- A 'feminized' church culture that creates weak men, repels stronger men, and fails to form girls and younger women into responsible wives and mothers.
- The absence and/or corruption of church teachings on Biblical Headship Authority.
- A vacuum of male-specific teaching and effective Man-to-Man mentoring.
- Delayed marriage and catastrophic singleness among Christian men and women.
- Skyrocketing divorce rates framed as "Godly" when initiated by women.
- The inability to pass on vital faith to the next generation, characterized by a failure of discipleship, in which the next generation inherited Therapeutic Moralistic Deism instead of robust biblical manhood / womanhood.

Dalrock saw these failures as a primary engine of the very same demographic and institutional collapse Spencer predicted, and concluded, in so many words hoping for the contrary, that the Evangelical Church cannot perpetuate itself because it cannot form stable, fruitful Christian families.

* *Classic examples of the facetious sarcasm that made Dalrock a hit.*

The Dalrock Route

## The Overall Impact of Dalrock's Work

Dalrock amplified Spencer's warning within a specific subculture (i.e., the Christian Manosphere and Red Pilled Christian circles). Dalrock's work helped readers connect the dots between Spencer's macro-prediction and the micro-level failures in books on Christian living and marriage, counseling rooms, pulpit sermons, Sunday school classes, and youth groups.

By documenting how churches had internalized feminist assumptions (e.g., teaching men to "win" their wives' respect through emotional performance while treating female rebellion as a male leadership failure) using case after case of evangelical leaders, books, conferences, and churches promoting ideas that undermined biblical marriage, Dalrock gave concrete, data-rich, scripturally grounded examples of the discipleship and other ecclesiastical failures Spencer had named in general terms. In doing so, Dalrock helped translate Spencer's abstract predictions about institutional decline into lived realities of marriage, singleness, and church life.

His work reached Red-Pill-adjacent Christian men who felt alienated by mainstream Evangelicalism, creating a parallel conversation about family and discipleship that reinforced Spencer's broader thesis, thereby extending Spencer's influence into the 2010s Manosphere 1.0, and from there into the present mainstream awareness.

Although both celebrated and controversial, and now defunct, Dalrock's work [Archive] remains a vital reference point for those analyzing why Evangelical family formation collapsed and why Spencer's "Evangelical Dark Age" scenario is a growing plausibility to many observers.

The Big Eva house of raucous rock music worship has not been entirely deserted, but many prayer rooms are emptier than they were in 2009, and the reasons Spencer named and which Dalrock spelled out in detail fully explain why.

# Related

- Political Research Associates (Matthew N. Lyons): Ctrl-Alt-Delete: The origins and ideology of the Alternative Right (2017/1/20)
- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- To Reclaim Normality: Why American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) Is Collapsing and Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) Is Growing (2025/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Addressing Criticisms of Faith and Authority (2025/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Why is Eastern Orthodoxy more attractive to Men than Protestantism? (2025/9/5)
- Aaron Renn: Evangelical Cultural Cringe (2026/2/20)

# The Prophecies of Ed Hurst

March 21, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Ed Hurst spelled out the decline of American Evangelical Protestantism, and offered a legitimate alternative to that kind of Christian religion by returning to Hebrew mystical roots.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Christian Red Pill; Cracking Nuts; Cultural Surveys;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Biography of Ed Hurst

**Ed Hurst** (born September 18, 1956, in Seminole, Oklahoma) is an American Christian writer, blogger, and founder of the Radix Fidem covenant community. After serving in the U.S. Army in Europe, he worked various jobs before entering public education. He studied at Oklahoma Baptist University with plans for ministry and pursued interests in Western Civilization, church history, and philosophy. Disillusioned by mainstream evangelical institutions, he developed Radix Fidem ("Root of Faith") as a decentralized, heart-led approach to Christian living rooted in ancient Hebrew mysticism rather than Western rationalism or institutional structures. Since around 2012, he has written daily on his blog, *Kiln of the Soul* (AKA the Radix Fidem Blog), emphasizing covenant loyalty to God, the Unseen Realm, sacrificial love in small communities, and rejection of "monster churches" tied to empire and culture. He has also authored numerous books on faith, marriage, and masculine Christian identity, including *Radix Fidem: A New and Ancient Religion*.

## Ed Hurst's Key Predictions on Evangelical Decline

Hurst has consistently predicted the irreversible decline and eventual collapse of Protestant Evangelicalism (and broader institutional Western Christianity). His core forecasts, scattered across posts from 2012 onward, include:

1. The mainstream evangelical church is irreformably captive to Western Civilization's pagan roots, feminism, political power, and Hellenistic thinking; it cannot be fixed or steered back to biblical paths.
2. Institutional Mega-Churches, a la "monster churches", and their organizations will continue to wilt and die under their own moral confusion and weight.
3. A civilizational and spiritual shaking (viz., an "apocalypse") is required to destroy the current mainstream church along with the empire it serves, clearing the space for a righteous remnant to emerge.
4. True faith will survive only in small, decentralized, heart-led covenant communities

that reject organizational grandeur, orthodoxy fixation, and worldly engagement.
5. No justice or revival is coming for the institutional church in this fallen world; it is doomed to self-destruction, although a righteous remnant will emerge from the ashes.

These predictions appear in posts such as Another Mystery of God's Laws (2013/9/23), as well as in various 2020–2026 entries on escaping the empire, latter-day idolatry, and comments on Revelation as a call to mysticism rather than to literal future timelines.

## Fulfilled Predictions

Several of Hurst's predictions have clearly come to fruition since he began writing them in the early 2010s.

1. **Irreformable Cultural Captivity and Moral Confusion**: Evangelicalism's deepening entanglement with politics (especially post-2016), feminism-influenced "servant leadership" teachings, and seeker-friendly pragmatism accelerated exactly as he described. By the mid-2010s, scandals (sexual abuse cover-ups in the SBC, leadership failures) and cultural backlash showed the "moral confusion" he warned about.
2. **Wilting and Dying of Operations**: Thousands of evangelical churches have closed or merged since 2015; denominational membership (especially white evangelical Protestants) has declined sharply; Christian colleges and parachurch groups have shrunk or shut down. Hurst noted he would *"live to see many of these operations collapse under their own weight"* — and he has, as attendance dropped further post-COVID and the "Nones" rose.
3. **Rise of a Remnant Outside Institutions**: Small, online or house-based covenant groups emphasizing heart-led faith, mysticism, and rejection of empire have grown

in visibility (including Radix Fidem itself and similar Red Pilled or Hebrew-roots communities). This matches his vision of a righteous remnant that does not *“bow the knee to pagan influences.”*

These developments unfolded gradually from the 2010s through the 2020s, intensifying after 2016 and again after 2020.

## Unfulfilled Predictions

As of 2026, not all elements have fully materialized on the timeline or scale Hurst envisioned.

- The grand “apocalypse” that destroys both the mainstream church and its supporting civilization has not yet arrived.
- Institutional evangelicalism, while weakened, still exists with significant political and cultural influence in the United States.
- Large megachurches and media empires continue operating, and no total civilizational collapse has occurred.

Hurst himself has acknowledged that the process is ongoing and that the final shaking remains in the future.

## Parallels with Michael Spencer’s Predictions

Hurst connected the dots between political idolatry, doctrinal shallowness, and the deeper spiritual sickness of Western civilization, encouraging readers not merely to lament the decline but to exit the institutions and form heart-led remnants based on Christian Covenants.

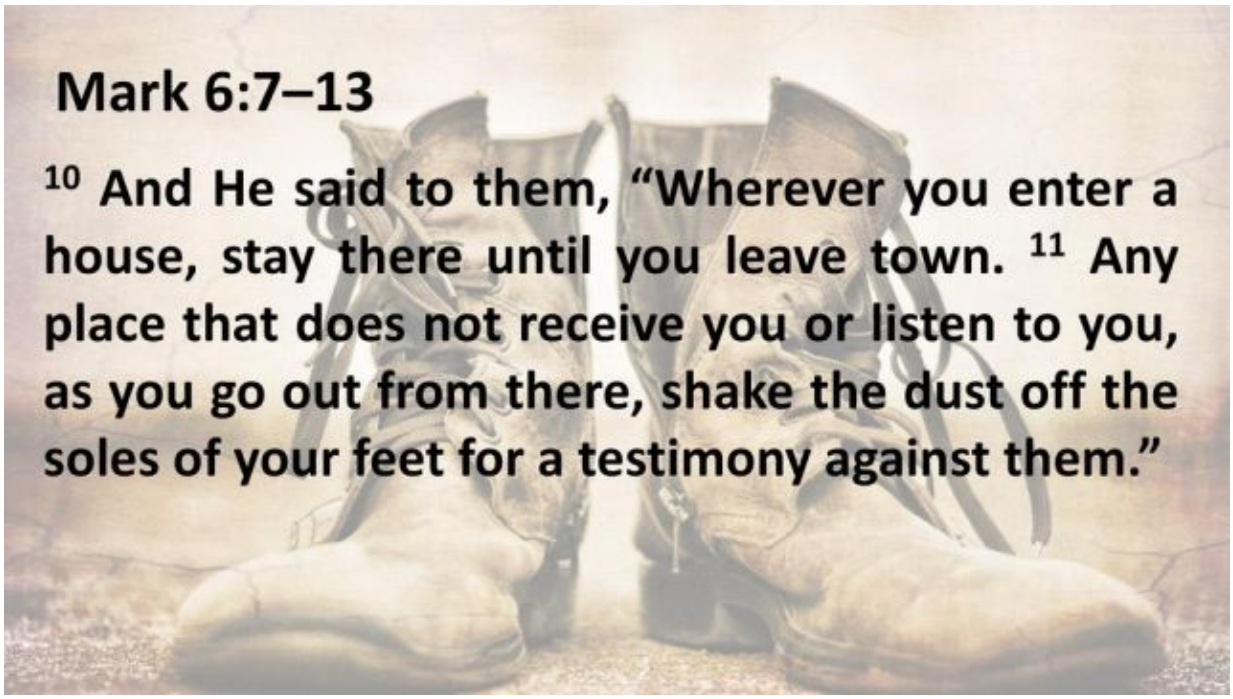
Although Hurst never directly cites Michael Spencer or the Internet Monk blog, his writings expand and deepen several of Spencer's 2009 themes about the coming evangelical collapse.

Spencer warned of political/cultural captivity, a failure to disciple the young, the dominance of consumer megachurches, and growing cultural toxicity. Hurst explains these failures at a more fundamental level: the entire Western Christian project is built on Hellenistic (Greek/Roman) rationalism and loyalty to a pagan empire rather than a Biblical, Hebrew, heart-led mystical faith. Hurst traces the root problem to Constantine's political seduction of the church (echoing Spencer's culture-war critique but adding the "Harlot riding the Beast" imagery from Revelation).

Spencer predicted institutional shrinkage; Hurst explains why reform is impossible and why only decentralized covenant communities can survive — offering a positive path Spencer never fully developed.

Where Spencer saw shallow discipleship and loss of youth, Hurst diagnoses the loss of the "heart" (moral conviction beyond words) and the invasion of feminism and professionalism that drive men and sincere believers away from the church.

Hurst's writings amplified Spencer's impact by giving it a prophetic, mystical, and practical framework. While Spencer diagnosed the collapse in broad cultural and demographic terms, Hurst provided a resonating "prophet's voice of doom", arising from a well-grounded basis of scripture and from being an insider in the system for decades. His daily blog posts since 2012 kept the warning alive long after Spencer's death in 2010, reaching readers disillusioned by the very trends Spencer foresaw, and offering a ready-made alternative, *Radix Fidem*.




10 And He said to them, Wherever you enter a house, stay there until you leave town. 11 Any place that does not receive you or listen to you, as you go out from there, shake the dust off the soles of your feet for a testimony against them.

# The Overall Impact of Ed Hurst's Writings and Predictions

The overall impact and legacy of Hurst's predictions lie in a small but dedicated niche of post-evangelical, Red Pill, and mystically inclined Christians. His work has helped legitimize radical departure from institutional church life and inspired covenant communities that prioritize ancient Hebrew ways over modern orthodoxy.

Though not as widely read as Spencer's original 2009 essays, Hurst's ongoing commentary has sustained and radicalized the conversation about evangelical decline into the 2020s. As church involvement continues shrinking and cultural hostility grows, his vision of a purified remnant rising from the ashes of "wilting old growth" is becoming increasingly plausible to those who share his critiques of Churchianity. His legacy is that of a modern prophetic voice who not only foresaw the collapse but offered a biblical, heart-centered way to live through it.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- To Reclaim Normality: Why American Evangelical Protestantism (AEP) Is Collapsing and Eastern Orthodoxy (EO) Is Growing (2025/5/26)
- Σ Frame: Explaining the Male Trend towards Conservatism vs the Narrowing Gender Gap in American Religion (2025/6/4)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Addressing Criticisms of Faith and Authority (2025/8/30)
- Σ Frame: Why is Eastern Orthodoxy more attractive to Men than Protestantism? (2025/9/5)
- Aaron Renn: Evangelical Cultural Cringe (2026/2/20)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Michael Spencer (2026/3/18)
- Σ Frame: The Para-Prophecies of Dalrock (2026/3/20)

# American Evangelical Protestant Churches — Why do they Grow?

March 23, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*They focus on the family, fellowship, and young adults.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christians;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Foreword

I've done a little online research, covering many articles, to come up with the following summary of why some American Evangelical Protestant (AEP) churches are rising, while others are failing.  Many articles have covered this topic, but IMO, they fail to connect the dots and offer a comprehensive assessment.  So here's mine.

This study focuses on AEP churches; however, I believe the following characteristics may correlate well for most growing Protestant churches in the West, and are not limited to AEP churches.

## Why Do American Evangelical Protestant Churches Grow?

AEP churches that are growing and thriving have the following characteristics.

1. Growing churches typically emphasize clear, strong, conservative Biblical teaching and orthodox doctrine.
2. Growing AEP churches distinguish themselves from the surrounding secular culture rather than trying to mimic it.
3. AEP churches grow by using contemporary methods (see next section for a description) to engage post-adolescent youth and young adults, and by fostering high interest and commitment from this group.
4. Evangelical churches that offer an "experience with the Holy Spirit" comprise a large part of the increase in attendance in Evangelical circles.  The Assembly of God and other Pentecostal denominations are growing in disproportionately larger numbers than other denominations.
5. Key growth drivers include multi-site campuses, a strong emphasis of scripture, and a focus on personal experiences of God's grace, the glory of Christ, and the transformative power of the Holy Spirit.
6. Caring for the poor and emphasizing community works and a Christianized

interpretation of social justice are on the rise in growing Evangelical circles.

# Contemporary Methods

Here are the specific contemporary methods that growing churches are employing.

## 1. Authentic Community

- **Authentic Relationships:** Building relationships based on shared activities, interests, and social endeavors, rather than merely shared faith beliefs.
- **A Community of Leaders:** Leaders* in the church work as a team. Emphasis is placed on their duties and service to the church, ensuring things are done and done well, rather than on social politics or status. Backups, replacements, and substitutions are routine, based on the needs of the membership and the real-time abilities of the leaders.
- **Mentoring:** Successful churches are moving away from solely peer-based groups to multi-generational relationships, connecting young adults with older, more spiritually mature members.

* *Leaders: pastors, deacons, elders, et al.*

## 2. Structural Changes

- **Specialized Gatherings:** Creating specific young adult, age-segmented services or small groups (e.g., ages 18–22 or 22–30) to meet specific life-stage needs.
- **Location Strategy:** Placing new, flexibly administered congregations near university campuses or in urban centers.

## 3. “Third Spaces” Emphasizing Community

- **Dedicated Social Spaces:** An exclusive, informal area specifically organized to

create mental and social boundaries between church life and personal life and secular / work life.  Cafés, classrooms, libraries, lounges, etc., are reserved for young adults to gather between services or during the week, and are intended to offer a ‘safe space’ to reduce distractions and foster community.
- **Intentional Hospitality:** Using “connect dinners”, men’s fellowship groups, and other casual social gatherings to help young adults build relationships in an informal setting.

## 4. Content and Theology

- **Apologetics and Tough Questions:** Addressing difficult questions about faith, science, and sexuality through a biblical lens, rather than avoiding them.
- **Intellectual Engagement:** Providing resources like blogs, books, podcasts, and streaming platforms that help young people navigate their faith in a shifting, skeptical world.
- **Relevant Teaching:** Connecting biblical teaching to everyday life issues (career, mental health, moral decisions, relationships, etc.).

## 5. Empowerment and Leadership

- **Leadership Training:** Leaders in the church mentor new leaders and replacements in a communal fellowship (see above). Larger churches might host upcoming pastors in training (often in partnership with fellow churches and seminaries).
- **Advisory Boards:** Creating young adult advisory boards to provide input on church direction.
- **Creative Input:** Allowing young people to shape the music, audio/visual production, and worship styles, and offering active participation in the production thereof.
- **Shared Leadership Models:** Involving young adults in decision-making and

leadership roles rather than just treating them as consumers or targets of ministry.

### 6. Action and Mission

- **Purpose-Driven Activities:** Offering opportunities for young people to use their natural skills to “make a difference” and wield influence in the church and the wider community.
- **Social Justice and Service:** Engaging young adults in community initiatives, mission trips, and social activism that address tangible needs, such as evangelism and poverty.
- **Authentic Fellowship:** A side benefit of these activities is that they offer social settings in which people have ready opportunities to engage with others, build social networks, and enjoy fellowship.

### 7. Digital and Technology Integration

- **Digital Discipleship:** Using online platforms for Bible studies, daily inspirational reading, lessons, and discussion.
- **Online Presence:** Utilizing apps, social media, and streaming platforms to maintain continual online engagement throughout the week.

## General Themes Underlying Success

Among the above characteristics and methods, we see the following themes.

## 1. Biblical Authority

The core characteristic of Protestantism is its emphasis on the authority of the Bible, “Sola Scriptura”, and a lesser emphasis on the church as either an ecclesiastical or social institution (such as in Catholic and Orthodox churches). Protestant churches that stand true to Biblical Authority are a bulwark of defense and spiritual strength in today’s gynocentric liberal consciousness. An ecclesiastical authority that bends too much to secular sentiments is taken to be weak — and is thus seen to be avoided.

## 2. A Focus on Youth

Most all growing churches have large, active youth and young adult congregations. It is critically important to train up young people in church life, solid doctrine, and the laws and ways of the Lord, not only for their own life-long benefit, but also for the continuance of the church itself. Thus, it is to the benefit of the Church as the body of Christ to recognize young people and provide opportunities for them to engage in Church activities, fellowships, missions, and to have some degree of leadership. Growing churches know this and do it.

## 3. Adaptations to Missions

Growing AEP churches often have worship services that cater to specific groups in the congregation and will meet in rented public spaces, such as cafés, cinemas, schools, shopping malls, theaters, and others. These services are, more often than not, separate services from the main church services (located elsewhere in a church building), or services geared to a specific group of people in the congregation, i.e., a young adult fellowship.

## 4. Young Couples with Children

Growing churches tend to have lots of young couples with children.

One enduring phenomenon that is characteristic of Protestantism is that young people often leave church during their early 20s, but will then return to church after “settling down”, viz. entering the workforce in a professional capacity, marrying, and having children.  When these people decide to “go back to church”, they will invariably choose churches that have many other young couples doing the same thing.  They choose these churches so that they can fellowship and social network with other young parents going through the same life stage, and so that the children can experience fellowship with other children their age.

Churches that accommodate these interests by providing a nursery, Sunday school classes for different age groups, and youth groups, and which host other educational / social functions like church dinners, holiday celebrations, men’s / women’s Bible studies / conferences / retreats, vacation Bible school, etc., will attract more of the same types of people, leading to explosive growth.

## Sources


- Roehlkepartain, E. (2003). Building strengths, deepening faith: understanding and enhancing youth development in protestant congregations. In R. M. Lerner, F. Jacobs, D. Wertlieb (Eds.) Building strengths, deepening faith: Understanding and enhancing youth development in protestant congregations (Vol. 4, pp. 515-534). SAGE Publications, Inc., https://doi.org/10.4135/9781452233642.n71
- Momentum Ministry Partners: How Churches Can Keep Youth Engaged: Fostering a Culture of Contribution and Community Impact
- Thrive Youth Ministries: Simple ways to integrate young people into your church
- FāVS News: Ask An Evangelical: Why is the Evangelical church growing? (2016/8/23)

- Culture Watch (Bill Muehlenberg): Why Churches Are Growing — And Declining (2016/11/18)
- LifeWay Research: 7 Ways to Keep Young Adults Invested in Your Church (2019/3/6)
- The Alberta and Northwest Territories District of the Pentecostal Assemblies of Canada: 5 Ways Your Church Can Engage Teens (2019/3/12)
- Lewis Center: 50 Ways to Strengthen Ministry with Youth (2019/5/1)
- Fuller Youth Institute: Creating connection with young adults in your church (2023/4/28)
- Lewis Center: 8 Strategies for Reaching and Developing Gen Z (2024/2/27)
- Assembly of God Times: Keeping Gen Z in the Church (2024/2/28)
- USA/Canada Nazarene Youth International: 3 Creative Ways to Engage Young Adults in the Church (2024/6/4)
- Lewis Center: Best Practices for Reaching Young Adults (2025/8/19)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Coffee Shop Churchianity (2018/2/5)
- Σ Frame: The Elimination of the Church (2020/5/29)
- Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- PEW Research Center: Religious Landscape Findings (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)

# American Protestant Churches — Why do they Decline?

March 25, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*No authentic fellowship, no doctrinal stringency, no masculine leadership, no spiritual relevancy, no life.*

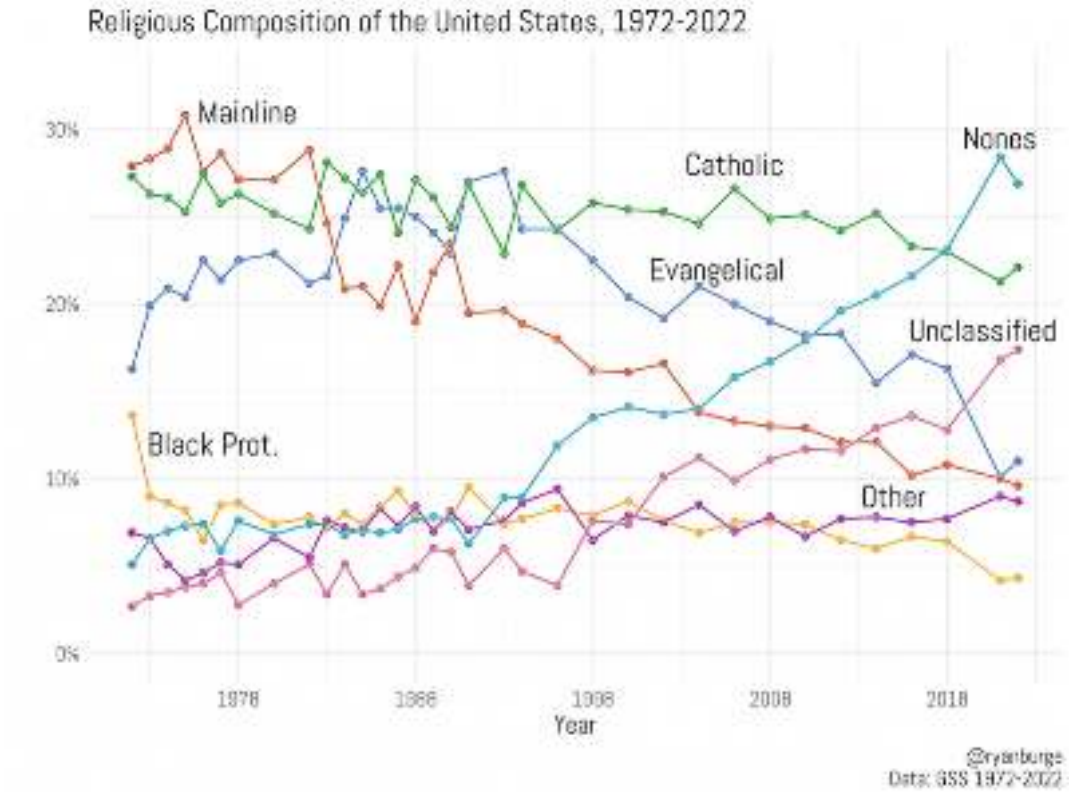
**Readership:** All; Men; Christians;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Why Are American Protestant Churches Declining?

We've all seen headlines like these.

- Pew Research Center: In U.S., Decline of Christianity Continues at Rapid Pace (2019/10/17)
- Denver Institute: What's Really Happening to Christianity in America? (2019/10/20)
- So What Faith: Mainline Decline: 1990 to 2020 (2022/5/18)
- Religion Unplugged (Ryan Burge): Just How Bad Is Denominational Decline? (2023/6/12)
- Graphs About Religion (Ryan Burge): Just How Bad Is Denominational Decline? (2023/6/13)
- Baptist News Global: Making sense of denominational decline and church shifting (2024/6/3)
- Reformed Journal: Religious Churn in America: A New Study (2024/9/7)
- Pew Research Center: Decline of Christianity in the U.S. Has Slowed, May Have Leveled Off (2025/2/26)
- Milwaukee Independent: Shrinking congregations: Protestant denominations continue to struggle with aging and schisms (2026/3/1)

These articles go over a wide range of reasons why the church is in decline, but I sense there are some things left unsaid. So here, I'll go over what I believe are the foundational reasons why Mainline and Evangelical Protestant churches are fading, in that order, followed by some general conclusions.




## Why Are Mainline Protestant Churches Declining?

In my view, the reasons why Mainline Protestant churches are in decline are as follows.

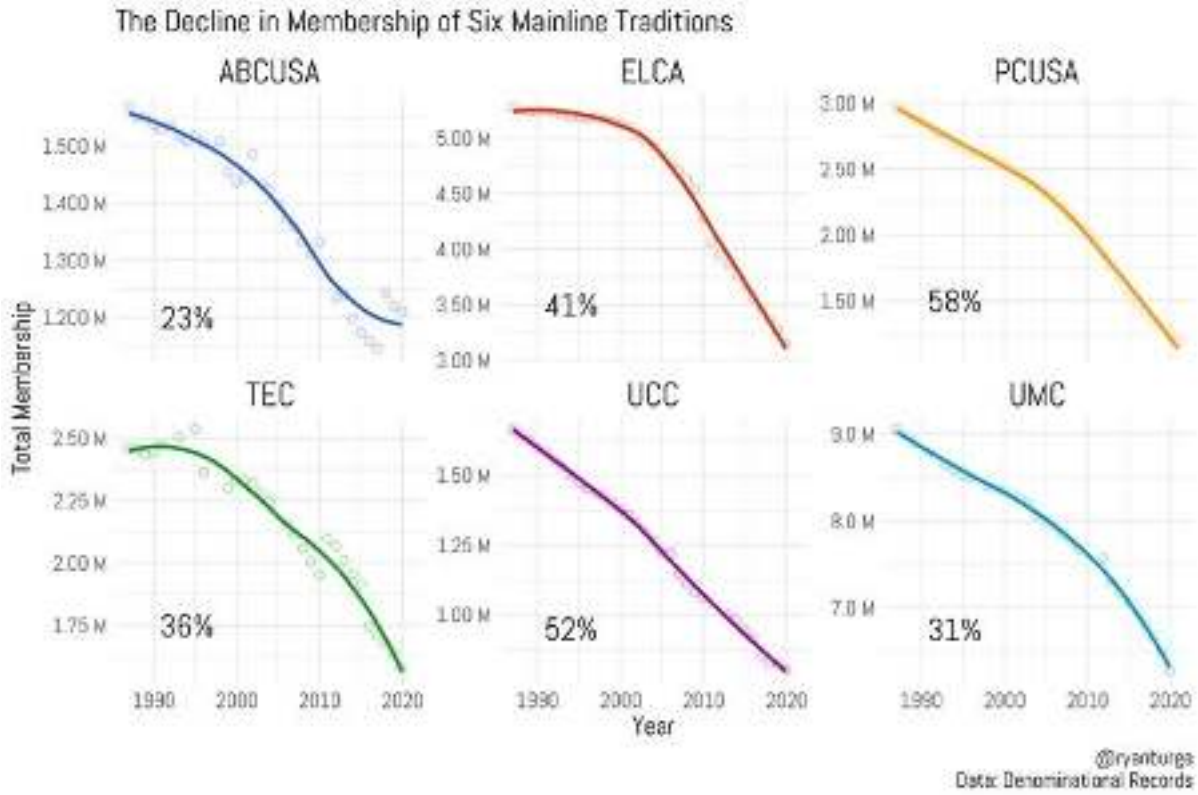
In the first place, these churches appeal to the type of Protestant Christian who prefers more moral and theological rigidity and a traditional ecclesiastical structure, both in doctrine and in liturgy.

The Mainline churches emphasize rigid doctrines (although corrupted in many instances), seasons, and traditions.  Although these characteristics are highly desired and valued, they are seen as efforts to preserve their institutions, along with other methods deemed by whatever means necessary (e.g. accepting / tolerating blatantly disobedient individuals, being “Seeker Friendly”, cultural convergence, same sex marriages, etc.), instead of caring about having a scripturally based vision of these social enterprises.

Furthermore, the truths behind the faith traditions of many Mainline churches have been so watered down and/or so thoroughly jettisoned in favor of human opinion and progressive values that they no longer contain that which attracted these people to them in the first place.

Worse, many of these churches have abandoned the strict doctrines and moral requirements that support this structure, even while maintaining the rigid ordinances and structured services.

That’s like throwing out the baby and drinking the dirty bathwater.



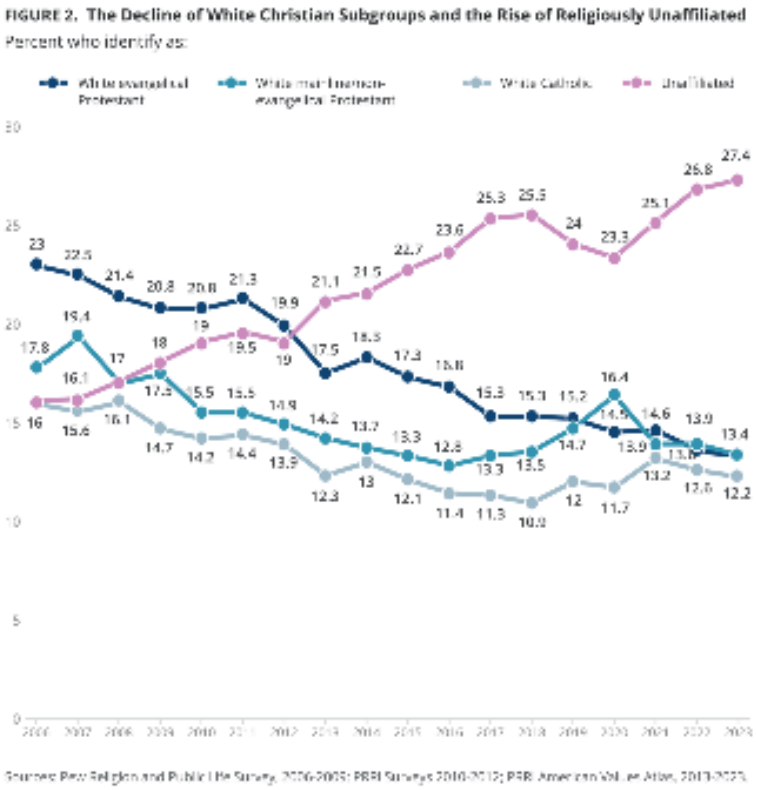

# Why Are Evangelical Protestant Churches Declining?

IMO, the reason why American Evangelical Protestant (AEP) churches are in decline is because of their continued stance of compromising doctrine with secular culture. Lowering the authority of the Bible is tantamount to abandoning the message and power of the Gospel. It's turning the inerrant Word of God into a human opinion, free to disregard whenever particular circumstances may make it convenient to do so.

These incongruences between authentic, scripture-based faith and cultural influences are most obviously manifested in the following ways.

1. Church conflicts are a dank turn-off, both to believers and non-believing seekers alike. The PCUSA has been in a bitter split involving lawsuits and court battles, and property fights between churches and their presbyteries are making headlines. The SBC has devolved into sex scandals and court battles.
2. Churches shrink due to vast generational gaps, aging congregations, and generational shifts in politics and social tastes, which make that gap wider. Combine this gap with Boomer mentality and Digitally isolated Zoomers to produce a church culture that is unable to retain younger generations.
3. The "Seeker Friendly" approach is 'weak' and no longer appealing. The attractional model of a seeker sensitive church in AEP circles has been criticized for dumbing down the faith and leaving people Biblically and doctrinally illiterate.
4. Meanwhile, churches have failed to adapt by NOT being "Seeker Friendly" in accord with what would *actually* be attractive to real seekers — Biblical doctrinal teaching and a bulwark of communal, familial, and societal stability.

5. Progressive Egalitarianism and the relatively more conservative Complementarianism, in which the church's doctrinal stance is always strongly interpreted in favor of women and assiduously avoids any imprecation of women's failures (e.g., absence of moral agency, sexual promiscuity, neglecting marital duties such as having regular sexual relations, or failing to fulfill their proper roles and responsibilities in a Christian marriage, such as respecting and submitting to their husbands), thus implicitly and sometimes explicitly removing all accountability and preventing any discipline from being enacted on women. (This one factor has had a HUGE impact on the church! More on this in the next post.)
6. Failing churches have failed to build authority structures comprised of authentic male-dominated leadership, as well as to enact strategies for recruiting and retaining younger men, and to devise systems for properly mentoring them.
7. As a result of 5 and 6, the church has become a Beta Factory and a cesspool institution comprised of weak men and debased, 'empowered' wimminz. BIG turn off!




# Summary

People who are drawn to American Protestant churches, for the most part, greatly value doctrinal precision foremost, teachings that provide beneficial real-life applications, traditional families and children ('eventually', or at least in concept), and the middle-class values and lifestyle.  They want a church that caters to these values and delivers what they expect from church — for themselves and their families.  They also want a church that provides authentic fellowship with people as similar to themselves as possible, in as many aspects as possible. A church that does NOT offer these features is (often falsely)

regarded as a ‘bad’, errant, or inappropriate church, regardless of its actual authenticity of faith and doctrinal precision.

With some exceptions among Mainline congregants, the grand majority of Protestants do NOT want the pomp and huff of a formal “High Church” liturgy, absent the familial humanitarian aspects. They do NOT want church to be a burden to their lifestyle, or to require changes from them in any way. Only pastors and leaders (deacons, elders, et al.) are willing to sacrifice their time and energy.  Almost all others (short of those rare ‘Super-Christians’ who are well-known in one’s church), have a consumer mentality oriented in service to themselves and their families, rather than a producer mentality, or even a service mentality.

Men, in particular, want a church that affirms their masculine identity and their God-given authority over the Earth and human institutions, including the church, and which does NOT undermine it. A growing number of men will not tolerate any less from a church organization.

## Conclusions

A church leadership that places too much emphasis on the church as an organized religion and/or a religious institution, or it’s place / purpose / role in the community, and its buildings and property (outside of making it look immaculate), has caused many people to simply walk away.

Same but differently, a church that diffuses the boundaries of the faith, and is too permissive of secular cultural norms (e.g. Feminine Imperatives, gynocentrism, sexual license, etc.), and teaches how to adhere to these norms in a ‘Christian’ manner, disappoints those who are seeking spiritual security, a refuge, and solace from the debased wider culture.

Churches that are too flaccid, too feminized, and engage in “Man Bashing” are becoming

increasingly onerous to men, especially younger men who grew up with access to Red Pill knowledge, thus facilitating a mass exodus.

In sum of the results, for the past decade or more within Protestantism, there has been a gradual shift away from older, “established”, Mainline Protestant churches that have grown epicene, as well as lukewarm, trendy Evangelical Protestant churches that favor gynocentrism, towards more doctrinally strict, masculine-type churches (see here), and ultra-conservative, ecclesiastical churches (i.e., Catholicism and Orthodoxy), as well as charismatic and mystically oriented denominations, (i.e. Assembly of God, Radix Fidem, et al.).

Churches that do NOT adhere to strict doctrinal inerrancy and the practice thereof, while catering to the femcentric progressive culture, ressentimental identity politics, and political correctness, rather than the lifestyles and social / spiritual needs of their congregants, find themselves drifting into irrelevant territory.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Coffee Shop Churchianity (2018/2/5)
- Σ Frame: The Elimination of the Church (2020/5/29)
- Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- PEW Research Center: Religious Landscape Findings (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)

# A Summary of the Negative Effects of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism within American Evangelical Protestant Churches

March 27, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

**Alternate Title:** A summary of Dalrock's expositions on how church-endorsed Feminism has destroyed the church and Christian men.

*In essence, putting women first means placing God somewhere down the list and men last.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christians;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

In the previous post, American Protestant Churches — Why do they Decline? (2026/3/25), I listed several reasons why Protestant churches are slowly falling apart.

Two false doctrines in particular have inundated both the Mainline and Evangelical versions of American Protestantism, and have wrecked the AEP church in particular: progressive Egalitarianism and the relatively more conservative Complementarianism, which Dalrock incisively called an *"Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship"*.

In more than a thousand posts between 2010 and 2020, Dalrock extensively analyzed modern Evangelical teachings on marriage and found them sorely wanting in Biblical Authenticity and Headship. Dalrock exposed how both Complementarianism and Egalitarianism are implemented by churches in ways that functionally disadvantage men and husbands, leading to the breakdown of marriages and then also the church.

Following Dalrock, Christianity and Masculinity, Σ Frame, and many other Christian Manospherians have written extensively about this problem and have added many more valuable insights, models, observations, para-prophecies, and theories, but Dalrock's work [Archive] continues to stand as the bedrock foundation of the Christian Red Pill regarding Church heresies and the carnal social nature of 'Christian' women.

Going on 6 years after his departure, Dalrock's expositions, fundamental viewpoints, and para-prophecies continue to reverberate throughout the Christian Red Pill, delivering sharp warnings to many Evangelical circles across America, and are just as shudderingly relevant today as they were a decade ago, perhaps even more so.

Here, I'll summarize Dalrock's main theses on how Complementarianism has destroyed Christian men and the Church.

# How Complementarianism Is Implemented to the Detriment of Christian Men

Dalrock veraciously described Complementarianism as *"Egalitarian Marriage with a Veneer of Headship"*, and called this arrangement (for men) *"99% servant, 1% leader"*.

Dalrock revealed that what churches *claim* to teach and what they *actually practice* often diverge, creating a system that undermines Biblical Headship while shielding women from accountability.

Dalrock explained how all this works in his extensive analysis of modern Evangelical teachings on marriage.  His essays describe the following patterns:

- **A Default Gynocentric Frame.**  Feminism's doctrines and influence are incorporated under a Complementarian label: women's autonomy and feelings are sovereign, while male authority is treated as optional at best, or abusive at worst.
- **The Evangelical guise of "Servant Leadership" redefines Headship as endless service without authority.** Husbands are told they must "die to self" by catering to their wife's emotional state, feelings, moods, and preferences (often summarized in the catchphrase, *"If mama ain't happy, ain't nobody happy"*). Real decision-making power is 'mutual' or defaults to the wife; the husband's role is reduced to a "tiebreaker" at best or a perpetual servant at worst.
- **So called "Mutual Submission" is Applied Asymmetrically.** Churches habitually emphasize Ephesians 5's call for husbands to love sacrificially, but rarely enforce the parallel command for wives to submit "in everything". If a wife feels unhappy or *"not led"*, her rebellion is either excused somehow or blamed on the husband's failure to be sufficiently loving and/or servant-like.
- **Pastors and Counselors Act as "White Knights".**  In marital conflict resolution, marriage counseling, or divorce situations, pastors, leaders, and counselors routinely accept the wife's narrative, meet with her privately without her husband present, and pressure the husband to repent of "bitterness", "harshness", or insufficient servanthood, with no regard to what the wife may have done to deserve such a response from the husband. (More on this in the next post.)
- **Egalitarianism in Practice (even in self-described Complementarian churches).** Open-air Egalitarians reject Headship outright, but Dalrock showed that many Complementarian churches achieve the same result by softening language, focusing on women's feelings, and avoiding enforcement of wifely accountability

and submission, often by resorting to secular equality-based arguments backed by distorted scriptural references. The result is the same: husbands bear responsibility without any corresponding authority, while wives wield authority without any responsibility.

## Negative Impacts on Men and Husbands

In hundreds of case studies, Dalrock repeatedly documented how this implementation of Complementarianism / *"Egalitarianism with a veneer of Headship"* / Feminism harms men, maritally, socially, and spiritually:

- **Blame-Shifting and False Accountability.** Husbands are held solely responsible for marital problems, even when wives rebel, withhold sex, or initiate divorce. Dalrock notes that churches often enable "reviling wives" by framing the husband's attempts at correction as unloving or abusive. Instead of offering encouragement and help, sermons are filled with "Man Bashing" and routine shaming, counseling sessions are long, fruitless, and frustrating, and church disciplinary measures ignore the wife's role in marital conflicts.
- **Emasculation and the Erosion and Loss of Male Authority / Frame:** The Complementarian rendition of "Headship" is a burden of constant performance to keep the wife happy. Men are trained to supplicate rather than lead, turning husbands into "hostage negotiators" for their own marriages and children. This erodes Biblical leadership as well as masculine confidence.
- **Encouragement of Female-Initiated Divorce and Family Destruction.** With church support (or at least non-resistance), wives can leave their marriages while retaining child custody, financial advantages, and even the moral high ground, fully in alignment with the dictates of secular culture. Dalrock links this to higher divorce

rates in Evangelical circles and the destruction of father-led homes, which has an enduring and damning impact on families, children, and ultimately, the whole society.

- **Spiritual and Communal Demoralization.** Being deprived of authority over their own wives and homes, as well as purpose and respect, Men feel disposable and "spiritually dead." Many men have stopped attending church, avoid marriage altogether, or become cynical about faith. Dalrock ties this directly to the broader Evangelical decline (echoing Michael Spencer), in which churches fail to disciple men because they offer no real vision of masculine Headship, thereby driving men away and weakening the next generation.
- **The Church is a Beta Factory.** Men who internalize the "Servant Leadership" model and all its gynocentric constraints and social dictates become passive, resentful, or resigned, thereby perpetuating the very problems the church claims to solve. As a result, the church has become known as a Beta Factory, and a cesspool institution comprised of weak men and debased, 'empowered' wimminz.
- **Broader Societal Ripple Effects.** Complementarian teachings contribute to the "mating glut", delayed marriage, plummeting fertility, and weakened or destroyed Christian marriages, all leading to the corruption and downfall of American civilization.

## Conclusions

In summary, Dalrock's core insight was that modern church teachings on Complementarianism (and open Egalitarianism) do not truly describe Biblical Headship, glorified Christian Marriage, and the necessary undergirding sex roles such as male

dominance and wifely submission, but rather, a feminist-flavored Egalitarianism deceptively dressed up in scriptural language.

The convoluted scriptural support for the false doctrine of Complementarianism is always interpreted in favor of women and assiduously avoids any imprecation of women's failures (e.g., absence of moral agency, sexual promiscuity, neglecting marital duties such as having regular sexual relations, or failing to fulfill their proper roles and responsibilities in a Christian marriage, such as respecting and submitting to their husbands), thus implicitly and sometimes explicitly removing all accountability from women and preventing any discipline from being enacted on women.

In practice, the false doctrine of Complementarianism is implemented in the following ways:

- To routinely overlook women's manipulations, sins, and transgressions.
- To teach and encourage men to supplicate to their wives, and to shame men if they don't.
- To undermine, or remove if at all possible, men's authority over their wives and families.
- To shame men, or failing that, to ostracize them, for not complying with false doctrines and gynocentric policies in the church.

The result is a system that protects women's autonomy, feelings, and moral hypoagency, at the direct expense of men's authority, dignity, and family leadership — ultimately harming husbands, fathers, and the church itself. Dalrock urged men to recognize this pattern and to respond, rather than accept it as "biblical".

Moreover, prioritizing Feminist values and prerogatives amounts to a failure to pursue a Christian life of faith, and men, marriages, and children suffer as a result.

## Noteworthy Sources

These posts are key, but there are hundreds of other posts from Dalrock et al. on this topic!

- Dalrock: Supplicating to rebellion (2016/1/30)
- Dalrock: Complementarian marriage: Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship (2016/3/22)
- Dalrock: Complementarian soul essence. (2018/3/8)
- Dalrock: Complementarian contempt for the servant's heart. (2018/7/30)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Coffee Shop Churchianity (2018/2/5)
- Σ Frame: The Elimination of the Church (2020/5/29)

- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Finding a Good Church? (2023/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Female Agency – An Elusive Induction (2024/3/30)
- Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)
- Σ Frame: Which Churches have Sold Out? (2024/8/24)
- PEW Research Center: Religious Landscape Findings (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)

# The Reviling Wife and Her Churchian White Knight Enablers

March 28, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Church pastors, leaders, and counselors are cohorts in the church-endorsed feminist conspiracy against male authority.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christians;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

Surfdumb has mentioned the term "Reviling Wives".

I did a little study on this topic.

It appears that "reviling wife" is now the preferred term that is acceptable church talk about what long-time RP readers are used to calling contentious / rebellious wives, as well as literally dozens of other more memorable (and less polite) synonyms.

I did a search for this term and found some works.

- Edgington, David D. *The Abusive Wife – Ministering to the Contentious Woman*. CreateSpace Independent Publishing: Phoenix, 2015. [Commentary]
- Edgington, David D. *White Knights and Reviling Wives*. New Christendom Press, 2025.
- Conrad Riker, *The Reviling Wife: A Man's Guide to Understanding and Dealing with a Disrespectful Partner*. Amazon Digital Services LLC, 2025. [Link]

Surfdumb clarified that he is referring to Edgington's work.

Since Dr. Edgington wrote "The Abusive Wife" in 2015, he has come to the conclusion that the term "abusive" isn't the best word to describe contentious wives' words. A more accurate and biblical term is "reviling", which is *"Using speech as a non-contact weapon against another person."*

## Edgington on the Unholy Communion between White Knights and Reviling Wives

DeepStrength shared the following video from Dr. David Edgington, which describes how Reviling Wives and their Churchian minions, including pastors of all people, are destroying families and churches.

## Effective Purpose: The Christian White Knight Situation Is So Much Worse Than I Realized — Dr. David Edgington (2026/3/14) Length: 56 minutes

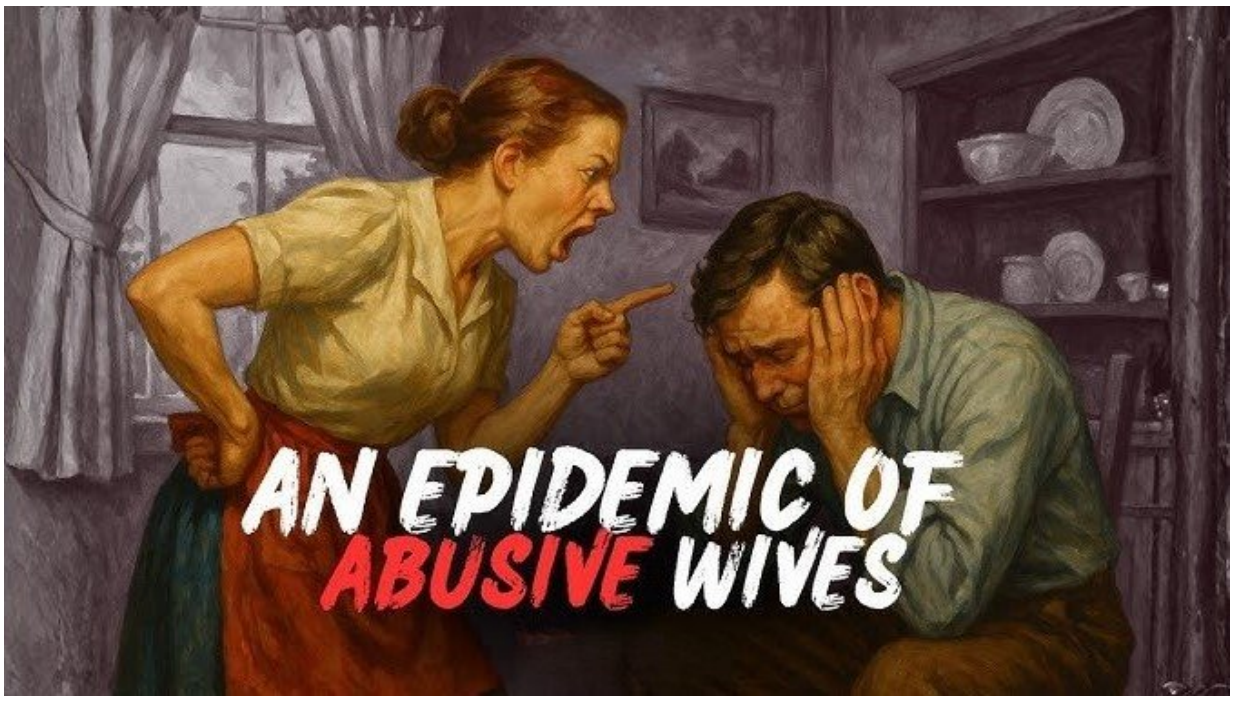
The participants in this conversation include:

1. **Matt** hosts the **Effective Purpose** channel, which focuses on Christian men's issues, marriage, and offers critiques of churches from a Biblical Headship / Red Pill perspective.
2. **Dr. David Edgington**, the primary speaker, is a biblical counselor, author of books including *The Abusive Wife* and *White Knights and Reviling Wives*, and founder of compassionatecounselors.com. He draws his expertise from counseling over 500 similar cases.

The main theme of their conversation exposes the "Christian White Knight" phenomenon, in which pastors, leaders, and church culture rush to defend women (especially wives) from any perceived criticism and shield them from any accountability for their actions, often at the expense of biblical marriage principles, husbands, and family stability. This bias, influenced by feminism and emotionalism, treats women's feelings as sovereign, enables abusive / reviling behavior from wives, and crushes men through one-sided counseling, divorce proceedings, and church discipline.

Edgington's views align with current Christian Red Pill critiques of modern evangelical marriage counseling.

This video has garnered over 20,000 views and has received many positive comments from men sharing similar experiences.



# Edgington's Key Points

Below, I'll document the key points of their discussion.

1. **(0:00–6:00) White Knighting**
    - Dr. Edgington defines the "White Knight" as pastors / leaders who automatically rush to the defense of any woman who claims that she's being "abused" by her husband.
    - He says wives who make such claims are not only misleading, they're often lying. THEY are the ones who are abusing their husbands!
    - Pastors shield women from rebuke, viewing male correction as inherently cruel.
    - Pastors often meet wives privately, accept one-sided stories without due diligence, and condemn husbands based on the wife's feelings alone.
    - This creates a mass epidemic in the church, where men are blamed for "bitterness" and "harshness".
2. **(6:00–10:00) The Church is Subsumed by Feminist Culture**
    - The invasion of Feminism has infiltrated every denomination of the church.
    - Scripture repeatedly interprets that the wife is to submit to her husband "in everything" to her husband. The church refuses to affirm this command to wives.
    - Older wives should be training younger wives, so that the Word is not blasphemed.
    - Sanctification and growing in holiness is the goal, which requires discipline.
3. **(10:00-16:00)  Men's Influence is Necessary, but ultimately Superficial**
    - **House Codes of Headship**: Ephesians 5:22-33, Colossians 3:18, Titus 2:3-5, and 1 Peter 3:1-6 begin with wives submitting "in everything" to husbands — not the reverse.
        - Wifely submission applies even in the case of disobedient husbands (1 Peter 3:1-6).
        - Failure to do so blasphemes God's Word (Titus 2:3-5).
    - **Misuse of Scripture:** Ephesians 5:22-33 (*"Husbands love your wives as Christ loves the church"*) is twisted into unconditional sympathy without sanctification or correction.
        - **The Logical Conclusion**: *"White Knights are not shepherds, but wolves."*
    - **Gynocentrism Dominates**: Women's feelings determine everything in the real world, and it's devastating to men, marriages, and families.
        - The false charge against men: *"He's not repenting of her sin."*
        - *"You could be the perfect man, and still not be enough to satisfy her."*
4. **(16:00-20:00) Real-World Consequences**
    - **Feminism's Infiltration**: Churches, denominations, and seminaries have absorbed feminist ideas of women's autonomy and victimhood.

- **Encouraging Rebellion**: Reviling wives receive permission to rebel; men are told to "tough it out" or to be kinder, ignoring root issues like the wife's Genesis 3:16 desires leading to conflict.
- **When evil is not held accountable, it grows worse.** (Ecclesiastes 8:11)
  - Wicked women's sins are being covered by pastors and counselors, in church and in courts.
  - *"White Knights need to repent, resign, or be removed."*
- **Systematic Destruction:** In counseling and courts, men lose marriages, children (via parental alienation), finances, and church community.
- Dr. Edgington notes nearly identical patterns across hundreds of cases — wives revile, pastors enable, men are isolated or labeled abusive.

5. **(20:00–25:00) Worsening Behavior Without Accountability**
   - **Abetting Sin**: As mentioned before, shielding women from accountability / consequences (Ecclesiastes 8:11) leads to more evil.
   - **Femcentric Feelings Dominate**: Narratives center on feelings, *"I don't feel safe"*, while there is no evidence of physical danger in most cases. Edgington says probably what they are referring to is Spiritual security, although they may not have any recognition of the Spiritual.
   - **Anti-Male Indoctrination** often alienates children from their fathers.
   - Not only wives, but White Knights (including pastors, leaders, and counselors), also need to be held accountable for enabling women's sins.
   - **Positive Outliers**: Edgington says some wives repent when confronted with Scripture (he estimates about 1 in 4 cases).
6. **(25:00-33:00) Men need to band together and hold both Wives and White Knights accountable.**
   - Edgington says that wives are more likely to repent than White Knights.
     - White Knights must *"repent, resign, or be removed."*
   - **Men must build movements to hold men and leaders accountable, to encourage isolated men, and to pursue sanctification and the fear of God over people** (Psalm 119).
     - Men need to look for other men who are going through the same relational crises that they are, and congregate together to form a movement within the church.
     - Men should confront pastors (with witnesses), speak up against biased sermons (e.g., Mother's Day favoritism, Father's Day shaming).
     - Men must band together when presenting their case to the church leadership.
     - If pastors and leaders are unresponsive, men must shake the dust off their shoes in response to unresponsive churches.
   - Edgington advises that men should stay in Protestant churches and push for change rather than abandon the church entirely.
7. **(33:00–49:00) Case Studies, Practical Advice, and Solutions**
   - Remember, we're talking about the destruction of marriages.

    - The big lie of Feminism is that women's submission destroys women's value.
    - The root problem in most cases is the wife's refusal to submit to her husband.
    - Most churches, pastors, and elders are afraid to correct women. They won't council what they preach. They're afraid of alienating women.
    - Pastors, Counselors, and White Knights must recognize the husband's authority over his wife and his home.
    - Edgington says he has found that a large number of women have apparently never been instructed how important it is to submit to the word of God and submit (*hypotasso*) to their husbands. Once these wives can grasp this, they're more likely to understand that fighting with their husbands amounts to losing the fight, and to not argue with their husbands. He says these wives are surprised (!!!) to find that their submission brings peace and harmony in their marriages (!!!), and also grants them a great measure of power over their husbands (!!!).
8. **(49:00–56:00) Encouragement, Closing, and Resources**
    - Edgington emphasizes that men must pursue spiritual courage, honorable living before God, and the reality that even being a perfect husband is not enough if wives refuse accountability.
        - Look for ways that you and your wife can be sanctified.
    - Men need courage to countermand the offending voices saying that *"Men are weak"*, *"Men are wrong"*, and *"Men are the problem"*.
        - Men must be gracious, humble, fervent, strong-minded, sober-minded, and hold the line.
    - Edgington repeats his admonishment for men not to abandon the church, but to stand in solidarity against White Knight pastors, leaders, and counselors.
    - Dr. Edgington promotes his website (compassionatecounselors.com) for books, podcasts, and contact info.

# Quotable Quotes

- *"When the woman's feelings are sovereign, whatever she feels is true, and the man is going to get condemned."*
- *"You could be the perfect man, and it would not be enough for her."*
- *"Christ corrects his church all the time."* (on Ephesians 5:22-33)
- *"White Knights need to repent, resign, or be removed."*

# Epilogue

The White Knight bias within the church — rooted in misplaced compassion and feminist influence — destroys Biblical Headship, enables sin, and contributes to marital breakdown and societal harm. True restoration requires mutual accountability, scriptural fidelity, and courageous confrontation of these patterns.  Christian men are called to boldness, discernment, and reliance on God amid a flawed system.

*H/T: Surfdumb*

## Other Interviews with Dr. David Edgington

Edgington has been interviewed by many other hosts on the topic of “Abusive / Reviling Wives”. Here are a few. There are more. (He’s doing a good job of promoting his books.) [YT video opens in a separate window.]

- The Will Spencer Podcast: Dr. David Edgington — The Abusive Wife (2023/6/25)
- The Will Spencer Podcast: Dr. David Edgington — The Importance of Submission (2024/6/22)
- The King’s Hall: White Knights and Reviling Wives: An Interview with David Edgington (2025/3/28)
- Conversations That Matter: David Edgington on White Knights and Reviling Wives (2025/5/13)
- Got a Minute?: Abusive Wives w/ Pastor David Edgington (2025/7/29)
- Grounded with Steve Hartland: An Epidemic of Abusive Wives (2025/8/13)
- NXR Studios: White Knights & Reviling Wives w/Dr. David Edgington (2025/11/25)

# Related

- X: David D. Edgington
- Σ Frame: Thedeti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25)
- Σ Frame: 70 × 7 (2024/1/6)
- Σ Frame: The Emergence of the Red Pill Christian (2026/1/14)
- Σ Frame: If the Pastor’s Wife ain’t Holy, ain’t Nobody Holy (2026/1/19)

# The White Knight 2.0

March 30, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The form and function of the White Knight has morphed ever so evil in our time.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christians;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## The White Knight 1.0: The Chivalrous Overprotective Blue Pilled Fool

The Manospherian 1.0 concept of a White Knight was defined in various contexts and degrees as…

- **The Blue Pilled Fool:** A man who believes that women are precious pearls of boundless grace and immense beauty, and yet are altogether defenseless and perpetually victimized by a cold world filled with carelessly cruel people and harsh realities, and therefore practices chivalry, enforces special privileges for women, and promotes gynocentrism.
- **The Gynocentric Democrat:** Women, White Knights, weak Betas, and naive Blue Pill fools congregate in select social microcosms in which everyone agrees women are good and right, and men are bad and wrong. Within this group solidarity, WKs are those who cover, defend, and justify women's bad decisions and protect them from the consequences thereof.
- **The Male Feminist:** A man who stands up for women's rights to be absolutely equal to men's, but then comes to her rescue and/or defends her interests whenever her moral irresponsibility becomes an embarrassing burden, thereby enabling and falsely validating women's false fantasies of egalitarianism. These men are almost always motivated by the belief that they can gain favor with women who will reward them with love, acceptance, "friendship", and maybe some snatch if they mold their slimy souls around women's deceptive lies. MFers are known to be the least ethical and most immoral of all men listed here.
- **The Orbiter:** A man who falsely believes that a particular woman belongs to him (or will eventually), when in fact, she's silently keeping him firmly in the friend zone and utilizing his desires for her own ends. Such a man will do backflips to defend her, lie profusely to her and for her, and obsequiously place his left nut in a thumb vice just to please her.
- **The P00n Pedestalizer:** A man who is an indignantly principled, self-sacrificing, wholly devoted worshipper of P00n and of the human hosts who bear them (but whom seldom bare them for such woebegone men).

- **The Useful Idiot:** An altruistic, well-meaning, but naïve man who intends to defend, guard, and protect women as a sex, thinking it to be his masculine duty. But he is, in fact, too Blue Pilled to effect the good he intends, and ends up being a useful idiot within women's self-serving schemes.

In general, WKs protect women from the natural consequences of their own follies, foolishness, and various vices, prevent women from being held accountable, and block RP aware men from doing any effective good. They think themselves to be bastions of morality, pillars of societal ethics, and unseen, unrecognized heroes for these things.

Common traits that often (but not all or always) appear in WKs include:

- They believe women like and are attracted to Nice Guys.
- They operate on an internal covert contract, in which they expect to have their desires rewarded if they behave a certain way.

But all their efforts are in vain. These women, once liberated from their responsibilities to themselves and humanity in general, redirect their energies towards nude Pussy Hat marches, Machiavellian solipsism, throwing neon green dildos onto basketball courts midgame, and other stupid, self-centered schemes.

## The White Knight 2.0: The Sinister Minister

As reviewed in a previous post, Dr. David Edgington's concept of a "White Knight", which I'll call WK 2.0, rendering the above as WK 1.0, is somewhat darker and more treacherous than WK 1.0.

The Churchian Edition of the White Knight 2.0 takes the form of pastors / leaders who…

- Tend to be rather Blue Pilled, chivalrous, perpetually greasy grinning, P00n

pandering pansy @sses.

- Tend to view women as inherently pure-hearted and saintly, and men as disruptive, suspect, and untrustworthy.
- Accept one-sided stories from the wife which invariably calumniate and indict the husband, without hearing the husband's side of the story.
- Accountability, correction, and discipline are viewed as inherently cruel and unnecessary, rather than "tough love", and therefore shield women from censure / rebuke.
- Conduct counseling sessions that are more focused on offering rebellious wives a catharsis, ameliorating their frustrations, and affirming their feelings, rather than calling them to be obedient to the scriptures and pursuing marital sanctification.
- Blame husbands for being 'bitter' and 'harsh' with their wives, when in fact, these men's behaviors may very well be an entirely justifiable, reasonable, and/or warranted response to the caustic, controlling, disrespectful, and reviling behavior of their wives.
- Automatically rush to the defense of any woman who claims that she's being "abused" by her husband. Based on several years of experience in counseling troubled married couples, Edgington says wives who make such claims are not only misleading, they're often lying. In many cases, THEY are the ones who are abusing / reviling their husbands!
- Meet wives privately in counseling sessions, without their husbands present. If pastors ask why the husband didn't come, wives will say he was busy at work, or didn't have time to come, or refused to come, when in fact he was never informed of their meeting. Thus, it is not only a private meeting, but it is also essentially a 'secret' meeting. These pastors never think to question it or reschedule sessions. This creates an arena in which wives can misconstrue the facts, roll out the drama, the doe eyes, and the elephant tears, and tell all sorts of lies, all to win the undeserved favor of the highest authority in the local church body. WK pastors swallow it whole.
- Routinely choose to be unconditionally empathetic to women (but never to men) rather than critical, and believe all they are told, without any critical thought, and without ever checking with the husband to get his side of the story. Instead, they'll condemn husbands based entirely upon the wife's feelings and stories alone.

Edgington said that *"White Knights are not shepherds, but wolves". He* describes these pastors, elders, leaders, and counselors in the church as conspiring against the husband's authority over their own wives and families, and says, in so many words, that this is routine, i.e., it is the norm. Sadly, these WKs are actually betraying their brethren, their community, and ultimately, the Lord Himself, all while thinking that they're doing right by women. No, they're doing a great injustice. It is a demonic deception.

Edgington also said that wives are more likely to repent than White Knights. (Approximately 1 in 4 wives repent when confronted with scripture.) Feminists and Reviling Wives themselves aren't the worst problem; it's the simptoony White Knights who defend and enable their destructive foolishness. I suppose this is because of the inherent ego-boosting moral satisfaction WKs get from playing the hero (in their own self-estimation).

## Conclusions

Lately, it has become widely recognized that holding women accountable is an important and necessary recourse to aid their maturation as need be. However, White Knights (including pastors, leaders, and counselors) stymie this process, either dimwittedly or intentionally.

These WKs need to be held accountable for enabling women's sins. As Edgington said, *"White Knights must repent, resign, or be removed."*

Men need courage to countermand the offending voices saying that *"Women are Strong and Independent; Men are weak"*, *"Women are more spiritually attuned; Men are wrong"*, and *"Women are helpless victims; Men are the problem"*.

Men must band together to confront WKs in the church, no matter who they are, pastors, elders, deacons, counselors, handsome Ch@ds, or whoever.

Men, identify who your Red Pilled Christian brothers are, form a pact of solidarity, and through your numbers and influence, win your church for Christ!

Let not Satan titillate the truculent Tingle tarts in your congregation for even one more day.  White Knighting and P00n pandering Gynocentrism are sociosexual sins that must be cast out of the church *at any cost*.  Count that cost and pay up to see the glory of the Lord at work in your church!

## Related

- The Rational Male: Enter White Knight (2011/9/20)
- The Rational Male: The Savior Schema (2012/4/26)
- The Rational Male: Blue Pilled Alphas (2016/11/4)
- David Tien: "The Man Up Show" Ep.193 – Fixer Mindset, White Knight Syndrome & Nice Guys (2017/6/8)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Ethics, Patriarchy, Chivalry, and Christianity (2018/2/24)
- Σ Frame: Fake Knights and Phony Princesses (2018/3/14)
- Σ Frame: The Feminine Typecasts of Men (2018/11/12)
- David Tien: "The Man Up Show" Ep.243 – Our Uncensored Opinion of Red Pill – White Knight Narcissists (with Steve Mayeda) (2019/8/21)

- Σ Frame: The White Knight (2022/5/20)
- Σ Frame: The Male Feminist (2022/5/23)
- Σ Frame: Thedeti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25)
- Σ Frame: Being Good vs. Being Nice (2024/11/11)
- Σ Frame: The Emergence of the Red Pill Christian (2026/1/14)
- Σ Frame: If the Pastor’s Wife ain’t Holy, ain’t Nobody Holy (2026/1/19)

# Why the Red Pill Can Never Be Churchian

March 31, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill cannot match the gynocentric expectations of either Western Culture or Churchianity, nor should it.*

**Readership:** All
**Targeted Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; Problems with the Red Pill; Socio-Political Appropriation; The Christian Red Pill;
**Length:** 3,800 words
**Reading Time:** 20 minutes

## Intro

In this essay, I'll address the points raised in a post appearing on Reddit/ChristianMarriage: The Toxic Manosphere: Why the Red Pill can never be Christian (2021/8/6), specifically the reasons why the author (MedianNerd) claims the Red Pill cannot be *Christian*, a claim which would be better phrased as reasons why the Red Pill cannot be Blue Pill congruent, or culturally converged, or gynocentric … or *Churchian*. (In this essay, I've made this substitution in the text.)

More discussion on this post can be found under a repost in r/Reformed.

Before reading my response, it should be noted that this post was written only a year after The Christian Red Pill (CRP) broke away from the Secular Manosphere, so some of the differences had not yet gelled within that time. Since this post was written, The CRP has answered many of the questions that were brought up. So here, I'll quote the post and summarize the answers below. It's a little longer than usual, but I aim to settle the arguments concisely.

## Mismatched Expectations

First of all, I would describe the Reddit post as a comedy of Mismatched Expectations. *"Oh Wow! The Red Pill doesn't fulfill Feminine Imperatives and holds them accountable instead! It must be very VERY Baaad!"* Heh.

> "The Manosphere is a term used for a group of online communities espousing a particular set of philosophies. These communities use various names like MGTOW, the Red Pill, and Men's Rights. These groups are bound by two primary ideas: that women and feminism are ruining society, and that the solution is for men to 'return' to a sort of hyper-masculinity and subjugate women."

Both the secular and Christian Manosphere / Red Pill agree that Marxist Feminism and

women's sins are ruining society.  The RP recognizes that it is in the best interests of everyone — men, women, children, churches, and society — for men to pursue a masculine identity, which is viewed as hyper-masculinity within a feminized culture that has thoroughly eroded masculine identity over the past few decades.

Going to hell in a handbasket.

The 'subjugation' of women might be taught by some secular Red Pillers, but within the CRP, women are invited to humble themselves and be submissive to their freely chosen husbands as an act of love and obedience to both God and husband. However, it is also recognized that some women want and/or need to be disciplined in order to help them overcome their fleshly / rebellious / sinful nature. It is not recommended that this should be done against the woman's will, but rather as a method to help her develop her personal growth and maturity. Of course, those who do not recognize (1) the hierarchy ordained in scripture, (2) that both men and women have a sinful nature to be overcome, and/or (3) who will not tacitly agree on this modus operandi, will reduce this Christian dynamic to one of 'abuse' and 'subjugation'.

> "I've seen a lot of confusion about what these groups are and why they're problematic. Some people, for example, believe they can create a *Christianized* version of the Red Pill simply by tacking on *"You should only have sex inside marriage."* This fails to recognize that the anti-Christian elements of these philosophies go much deeper than that."

*"You should only have sex inside marriage"* is a legalistic 'rule' that NovaSeeker and I deconstructed in Rules and Trust (2021/4/28), and we're Christian Manospherians, mind you.  Not that we're endorsing extramarital sex — far from it — but rather that men should focus on faith and trust rather than self-justifying standards of purity, thinking that

it will somehow earn them honor, or righteousness, or help snag a pretty wife, or whatever.

The contrasting views towards sexual promiscuity was and still is the most obvious difference between the secular Red Pill and the CRP.  But over time, many other problematic areas have been identified.

Female pastor, Christie Harfouche. Note the bold lipstick, the razor-thin sculpted eyebrows, short hair, and the tattoo on the left arm, all Red Flags.

> "Here are the biggest problems:

## 1. The Manosphere has a warped view of reality.

> "The majority of the members in these communities are either (often young) unmarried or divorced. The term "Red Pill" is taken from the 90s movie *The Matrix* and is meant to signify that they have become aware of the hidden societal conspiracy against men. As evidence, they rely on the cultural misunderstandings of what alimony is and how parental rights are determined. Because these men typically have little healthy experience with women or are hurt by perceived injustices (like having to pay child support), these men eagerly consume the message that the deck was stacked against them the whole time, and they're being persecuted simply for being normal men."

Imagine that!  Being forced to pay budget breaking child support after your wife unilaterally divorces you and takes the house, kids, and all your savings is now a "cultural misunderstanding", and a "perceived injustice", resulting in a "warped view of reality", and seeing it any differently amounts to subscribing to a "hidden societal conspiracy against men".  Heh.  It's not hidden at all, except in Google searches.  Stop Gaslighting men!

Both the Christian and Secular Manosphere as well as a growing segment of society at large have recognized that men in Western cultures are under duress for a multitude of reasons. Men and masculinity itself are attacked, dismissed as 'toxic', and/or rejected altogether. As a result, there is a disproportionate number of men suffering from depression, despondency, and are adopting a nihilistic outlook on life. Up until very recently, only Red Pill communities and a small number of other social institutions and venues have been willing to recognize these problems that men are facing, and Red Pill communities are the ONLY ones that offer a socio-philosophical paradigm that contains encouragement, explanations, empirical praxeologies and strategies, fellowship with like-minded individuals, and general wisdom. Thus, it is to be expected that many men who are broken, disadvantaged, and/or hopelessly scorned by society and women are therefore attracted to The Red Pill. Gosh! It's almost like they're 'victimized'! But men won't shun their responsibility.

As of late, both the Christian and Secular Manosphere have recognized that many men in The Red Pill community suffer from falling testosterone, Insecure Attachment, rejection, and various other sociopathologies, which is to be expected, given the above described situation. The Red Pill has been recognized as a hospital for broken men, and/or a 'halfway house' of men recovering from the travesties of cultural feminism and sociosexual libertinism. Thus, the charge that *"The Manosphere has a warped view of reality"* is feminine-biased, shortsighted, and somewhat naïve. It would be more accurate to say that *"The Manosphere is a social movement comprised of men who have been institutionally disadvantaged by Feminism, and who are wrestling against a warped view of reality (AKA The Blue Pill) that they learned from a broken, Feminist culture and/or an upbringing tainted by parental divorce, also a consequence of Feminism and the Sexual Revolution."*

More accurately,

- The Secular Manosphere espouses the rejection of Chivalry / Feminism /

Gynocivnattery / The Blue Pill, and the development of masculinity as the answer.
- The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill recognizes that restoring masculinity is a crucial piece of the puzzle, and it is also believed that faith in Christ is the best way, and perhaps for some men, the *only way* this healing can be achieved.

## 2. The Manosphere has a horribly warped view of women.

> "Christianity teaches that all human beings are sinners — the Manosphere teaches that women are worse sinners (usually not in those words). Women are portrayed as especially dishonest. As a result of this, men are encouraged to be manipulative and to expect dishonesty. For example, instead of letting a woman tell you if she's a virgin (more on that later), the advice is to see if she's shy and bashful, because that's an indication that she's sexually inexperienced (if she's a good kisser, that's a bad sign). Similarly, women are believed to be inherently disloyal. They're portrayed as slaves to sexual desire who are comparing their husbands to other potential sex partners and will **always** be looking to "trade up." These ideas are supported, if at all, by textbook confirmation bias."

**News Flash:** The Bible does say that all men (and women) are sinful, and that women are the weaker sex, morally, physically, and spiritually. The Manosphere has recognized this truth as a praxeology, not merely by taking the Bible at face value, but through an empirical first-hand look at the lives of hundreds of thousands of women (or tens of millions or more by this time).

Both the Secular and Christian Manosphere / Red Pill recognize that women's feral inclinations work against the best interests of everyone — men, marriage, children, family, society, and women themselves. Statistics on abortion, crime, divorce, fatherlessness, falling fertility rates, out-of-wedlock births, and the adverse effects of sexual promiscuity on marital contentment further verify these observations.

The Secular Manosphere / Red Pill argues that men should be wary and on the lookout for women's worst nature because it is better to be safe than sorry. This also agrees with Biblical adages. (Proverbs 2; Proverbs 5; Proverbs 6:20-35; Proverbs 7; Proverbs 23:27-28)

The more unscrupulous corners of the Secular Manosphere have developed sophisticated social Game techniques to harness women's feral nature to serve their own selfish desires.  From the CRP viewpoint, if such women are truly enslaved in any sense, it is to their own sinful desires, as much as to those men to whom those desires are willingly directed.

The Christian Manosphere / Red Pill recognizes that these unsavory behaviors of women (and the latter-mentioned men) are characteristic of the fleshly / sinful nature, but that with love and diligence, women can be taught and trained in the ways of righteousness, for the benefit of her own soul and everyone else within their spheres of influence.

So instead of *"The Manosphere has a horribly warped view of women"*, it would be more accurate to say that *"Immature Ugly Feminists have a horribly warped view of Men, the Manosphere, human sexuality, … and themselves."*  It's all a psychological projection.

## 3. Solutions are UnBiblical

> "Because their understanding of the *problem* is warped, their solutions grossly offend the Biblical understanding of human beings:"

In the past, the solutions offered by the Secular Manosphere were more or less all about outdoing women at their own sordid sex Games.  This is, by the nature of the fray, a very costly, messy, and time and labor intensive ordeal that men would prefer to avoid altogether — and men would, if not for the P_ssy.  The Christian Manosphere 1.0 had very few practical solutions at all, other than sticking to the faith and enduring the suffering for Christ's glory, but over time, some 'solutions' which are more accurately described as attitudes / beliefs / convictions were developed, such as Detachment, drawing

Boundaries, and maintaining Frame.  As of now, the careful control of Attention to condition women's behaviors, the ultimate withdrawal of the same (i.e. Dread Game, MGTOW), Moral Guidance Based Feedback, and a wide array of vetting flags are the most powerful tools at the disposal of Christian men.  These solutions are Biblical, depending on one's interpretation of scripture.

Female submission, by free will or by Game; the former is preferred by men, the latter by women.

## Point 1: Men's Natural Preference for Submissive Women

> "Men are encouraged to find women who are younger and "teachable," so she won't resist the Red Pill worldview (this can also be achieved by finding immigrants or other vulnerable women). Women who think for themselves are "infected" by feminism."

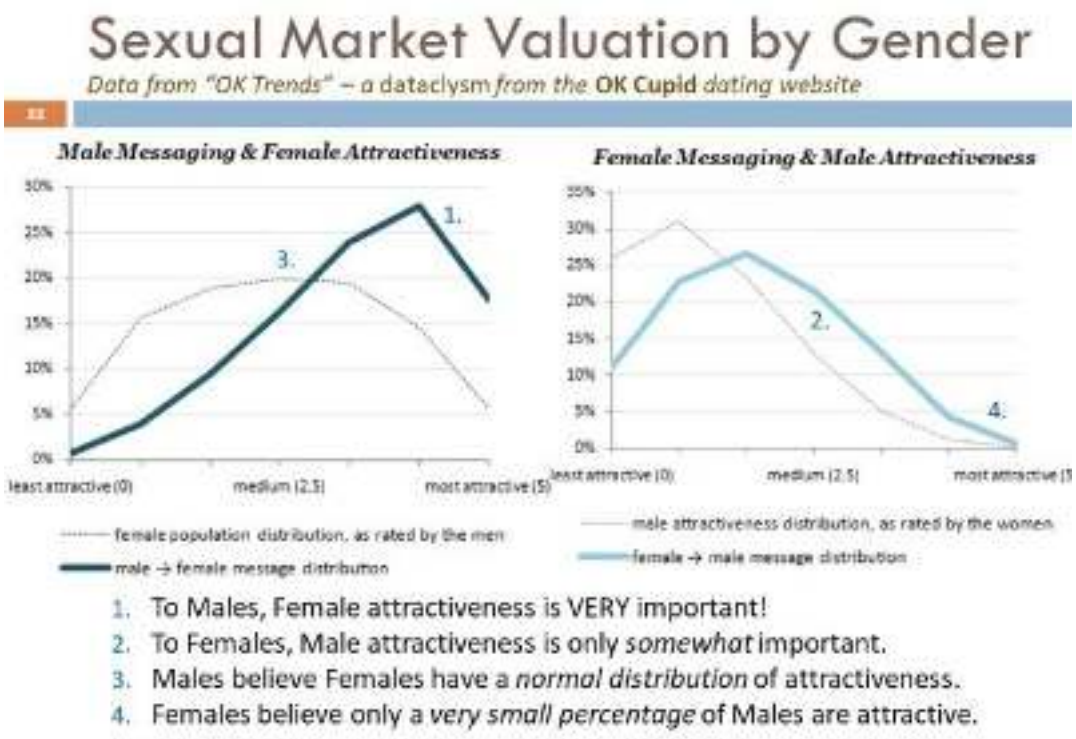
The Christian Manosphere has concluded that women who are Faithful, Available, Steadfast, and Teachable (FAST) are better choices for a wife.  This is important, not because *"she won't resist the Red Pill worldview"*, but simply because these are traits that appear in women who are faithful, humble, submissive, as well as a constellation of other good qualities, and therefore have the constitution to be better wives and mothers, according to Christian standards of morality.  As much as women's sinful pride will recoil at words like 'submissive' and 'teachable', these are Biblical feminine traits that would serve them well if adopted.  Women resist and reject these truths at their own peril.

## Point 2: Sexual Dimorphism and Sexual Polarity are Incontrovertible

> "People are assigned a value based on different factors: your "sexual market value" (SMV). For women, this is primarily based on youth, beauty, and fertility, with adjustments for submissiveness and virginity. For men, it's about physical strength, income, and assertiveness. A man with a high SMV should negotiate a

> match with a “high-value” woman, while “low-value” women should be grateful to get any attention at all. The Manosphere doesn’t understand why anyone would object to this unless they’re “low SMV”.

The reason why the Manosphere doesn’t entertain opposing views on these points is that these concepts are NOT a fantasy utopia cooked up by desperate men looking to ‘subjugate women’ (as the author likes to imagine). It is an empirical observation of reality. Ignore these truths at your own peril.




## Point 3: Game = Manipulation

> “Besides standard pick-up topics like negging and withholding affection to increase desperation, the Manosphere encourages men to see women as means to an end: sex. “**Rule 1: You are not seeking to befriend, date, court, or even marry a woman. Those are simply the means to an end: sex.**” If you haven’t gotten it before now, I hope it’s clear that the Manosphere is completely man-centric — women only have value for what they can give to men (which doesn’t extend far beyond cleaning and sexual pleasure). At the same time, men are encouraged to keep women in a state of “dread,” or fear that he might abandon her. This will encourage her to be more pliable and sexually available.”

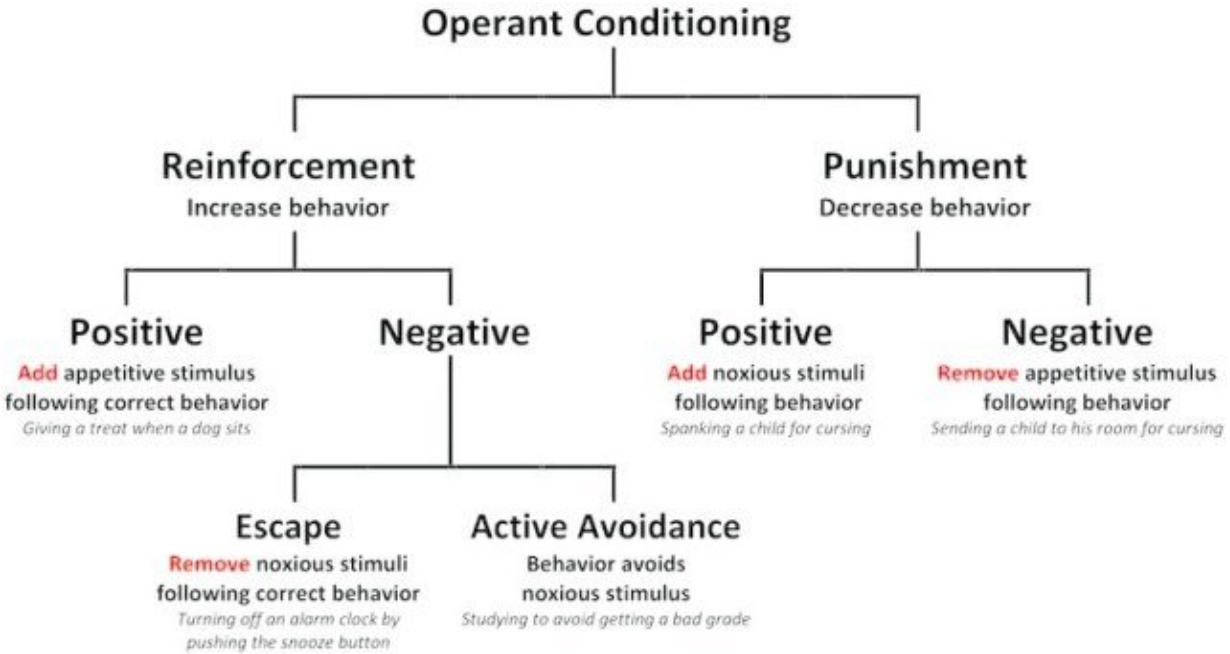
Unfortunately, the SMP has devolved into one of sociosexual transactions, and the Red Pill recognizes this new reality. This is not the fault of the Manosphere or Red Pill, but of Feminism and sexual license.

As to the points raised,

## Re: Game

First of all, only ferally inclined, spiritually immature women require Game, and such women actually enjoy being Gamed, provided that it's coming from a sufficiently high SMV man. If women don't want to be Gamed, then instead of complaining about being "manipulated", they should either grow up, and/or stop being attracted to Game-savvy Dark Triads. But… that will never happen, because it's what the craven souls of such women actually want. Only Christ can change that.

Regarding *"withholding affection to increase desperation"*, AKA Dread Game, it is NOT conducted to specifically induce feelings of desperation per se (which is a subjective, fem-centric viewpoint), but rather to provide a negative reinforcement in the aim of teaching the woman the ways of righteousness, hopefully leading to the extinction of her own destructive behaviors. It's simple operant conditioning. If sinful actions bring only pleasurable rewards, then painful consequences / punishments must be introduced in order to counteract and outweigh those rewards and goad the individual towards righteousness. Bad behavior MUST have unpleasant consequences, either natural or administered by a caring husband or father or other authority, or else the subject will adamantly continue in said bad behavior. Withholding women's most reinforcing good, Attention and Affection, is simply the most effective method of implementing negative punishment that isn't flatly illegal.




Besides, this particular complaint is a red herring. Women *say* that they don't want to be 'manipulated' via Game. But what women actually don't want is for their hand to be revealed and lose control of the Game stacked against men. They're just pig-biting mad because more and more men are figuring this out and calling their bluff.

## Re: Manipulation

The charge of 'manipulation' is one of the most annoyingly bothersome false assumptions that keeps reappearing; the idea that The Manosphere / Red Pill 'teaches men to hate

women', or 'subjugates women' or that *"it makes women do X (against their will)"*, or 'forces women to submit' (presumably within an evil Patriarchal social institution of slavery in effect), when in fact, this is something that hardly ever occurs, and is flatly illegal in Western societies.

Truth be said, these charges are a projected expression of women's deeper existential fears and their refusal to trust either God or the male head God has placed over them.

Truth be said, many women believe they are 'manipulated' precisely because they subconsciously choose those few men who have the power to manipulate them, recoil at the inherent abuses, and then inductively and falsely assume that ALL men are manipulative.

Truth be said, women are 10x more deceitful and manipulative than men are. Instead of demonizing and rejecting men, they should be making efforts to develop trust and to reconcile themselves with God and mankind.

## Re: Sex-Centric Mentality

Concerning the charge that the Manosphere / Red Pill teaches men to see women as means to an end — sex, it must be recognized that the Red Pill emerged as a wise recognition of how most women see men as means to multiple ends — Attention, provision, security, Tingles, etc. — an awareness that was late in coming, compared to the earlier rise of women's multiple sociosexual mating strategies weaponized against men.

As it is often said in the Manosphere, *"Women 'love' opportunistically"*, which is to say, women only value men for what they can do for them or give to them. Briffault's Law applies. Women predictably offer less appreciation and respect for men who offer less.

Interestingly, this is also true of men.  Men want sex. No duh. If women don't like this, they don't have a healthy appreciation of the mind-bending power of Testosterone. Thus, a woman who consistently and enthusiastically provides sexual interactions will "earn her keep", so to speak. That's pretty simple and easy, TBH. Men will tolerate A LOT of BS as long as the sex is good. But if a woman brings more problems than benefits into a man's life, or gatekeeps sex on a highly conditional drip-feed, then she will be regarded as 'high maintenance' or 'low value'.

Of course, these are not necessarily Christian views per se, but it is a recognition of the fleshly realities that must be addressed before progress towards an ideal Christian relationship can be achieved.  Therefore, men must be taught to open their eyes to this reality and learn how to deal with it. Women too.

Furthermore, a proper recognition of this reality, i.e. the sexual inclinations of human nature, e.g. women's hypergamy vs men's sexual dominance, suggest that men and women are largely segregated according to their interests and purposes, and therefore their interactions in certain social venues should be structured around this reality, such that male-female relations can remain fitting and proper, and defiling run-ins and dire disappointments may be averted.

Men will play along with the rules, so long as the rules are kept. That's just how men are. But women don't want *that*, NOT *really*, because of the Accountability, Agency, and Responsibility that would be required of them. They would rather have all the drama and heartbreak, though the consequences be damning.

## Point 4: Hyper-Masculinity Bad!

This whole paragraph is better read in scare quotes.

> "The Manosphere encourages men to actively fight against Feminism and anything that is perceived as connected to it. Christians in the Manosphere reject egalitarianism *and CBMW Complementarianism* as "feminized." They believe men should aspire to be "alphas," displaying aggression and refusing to adapt their behavior to any standards outside the Manosphere. They believe that, despite their protests, women prefer this to the point that their sexual desire will overrule their rational thinking and they will be inevitably drawn to "alpha males." This is a philosophy that perpetuates itself by rejecting the input of anyone outside the Manosphere (outside men protest because they can't measure up, while women are simply wrong about what they really want). "**There is no moral obligation to use our strength or manliness toward some greater good — men should serve themselves and seek their own agenda.**" This is justified among Red Pill Christians by arguing that Christians should have godly agendas anyway, but it is regularly used to justify being antisocial without apology."

**News Flash 1:** Men aspire to be Alphas because *that's what women want*. Women have sex with Alphas. Men want sex, so be Alpha if possible. It's not rocket science, and it's not Christian either; it's just human nature. But the author won't admit this simple intersexual dynamic predicated on what men and women naturally desire from the opposite sex, choosing instead to see it as 'toxic'. That's quəər, by definition.

**News Flash 2:** Secular men will seek their own agendas (such as sexual conquest) by default, and better men might seek some greater good, but Christian men seek their own God-ordained purpose in life. That purpose is NEVER to obsequiously serve the Feminine Imperative. That's a defilement and an inversion of Holy Headship. It is also anathema to the female fleshly nature. Go fish!

## Conclusions

The author concludes,

> "The problem should be clear at this point. It is not simply that there's a tenet of the Red Pill that conflicts with the ethical teachings of ~~Christianity~~ gynocentric Churchianity (although the Manosphere certainly encourages some abhorrent behaviors), but that the core of the philosophy is incompatible with ~~Christianity~~ Churchianity."
>
> - Women are not treated as image-bearers of God [paging Sharkly], but as deceptive beings whose primary purpose is sexual. [Yes, feral women always have sex on their minds, and it's hard to get them to think otherwise!]

> - Men are not treated as sinful, nor encouraged to humble repentance; they are encouraged to dominate women and pursue their own desires without consideration for others.
> - Token lip service is occasionally paid to the doctrines of ~~Christianity~~ Churchianity, but the actual teachings of the Manosphere are about desire fulfillment.
> - Instead of *hesed*, God's constant and sacrificial love, the Manosphere teaches men to subtly threaten to abandon their wives so they won't resist the man's will.

> "Those within the Manosphere will argue that there is good to go along with the bad. For example, men are encouraged to take responsibility for themselves and communicate directly. It's certainly true that many men can benefit from learning to take responsibility and communicate well, which is why *the vast majority of social groups encourage those things.* When you could quench your thirst with any beverage, do you choose gasoline?"

Yes, the secular Manosphere is obsessed with the fulfillment of sexual desire (or it was in its 1.0 version heyday; other desires have rescinded this as of late, e.g. MGTOW), but that is not to be conflated with the Christian Manosphere. (This was one of the reasons for the schism.)

Overall, the author reveals an ignorance about the differences between the secular Red Pill and the Christian Red Pill (since the differences had not yet been ironed out at the time of writing). But even so, here we see the typical female solipsism resulting in a cognitive juxtaposition of what is 'real' and hyper-hamsterbation. But wait … the author is apparently a married man!

Overall, it is evident that the author of the post at Reddit was expecting men to be more proactive towards fulfilling women's expectations so that women wouldn't have to

address their own hypergamic, hypoagentic role in the mess.  Actually, Red Pilled men ARE more proactive, but NOT in a way that serves Feminine Imperatives.  Thus, it was erroneously concluded that The Red Pill could never be ‘Christian’ for this reason. It would be more accurate to say that The Christian Red Pill can never be ‘Churchian’ for this reason.

At best, the author was unaware of why the CRP is needed and relevant, and at worst, he was somewhat converged in his (or her) misguided expectations of The Christian Red Pill.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Is Married Dread Game a transgression of marital vows? (2022/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Game is an invitation to Humility (2022/10/25)
- Captivating Arts Media: Cooked (2024/6/25)
- Aaron Renn (Benjamin L. Mabry): Against the Antis (2024/6/25)
- Aaron Renn: Making the Case for the Manosphere (2025/9/26)

# Soft Tripping Housewives of the 1950s

April 1, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Drugs alter perception and modify behavior, but they don't change character.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Girl Game; Porn and Wh0redom is the Norm; Rationalism;
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes + 2 videos

## Intro

For more than a decade, there has been a growing epidemic of women dependent on chemical substances to function normally.  The most common artificients are alcohol, antianxiety medications (e.g., benzodiazepines, SNRIs, Xanax), antidepressants (e.g., Lexapro, Prozac, SSRIs, Zoloft), stimulants, and other psychosomatic mood enhancers, such as marijuana and molly. Sedative-Hypnotics (e.g., Ambien) and Psychedelics (AKA dissociatives) such as psilocybin (AKA mushrooms) and LSD are making a comeback.

The result is a generation of drugged-up automatons roaming the bars, city streets, and workplaces looking for attention, meaning, and relevancy.  It reminds me of some zombie films I've passed up seeing.

Long time readers will know how these women arrived in this sorry state. They altered their body chemistry by taking hormonal Birth Control drugs, and spent their youth riding the carousel, participating in the sins of sexual promiscuity and the child sacrifice of

abortion, which is mur_der.  Then some of them married poorly and blew up their marriages and families. Others became doped up / winoholic Kitty Karens.

And they call this “Women’s Liberation”.  Heh.

But it was not always this way.

Lest we forget.

## Soft Tripping 1950s Housewife

Take a look at this video of a woman who volunteered for research experiments with LSD back when it was considered a new and mysterious chemical compound. I’ll guess this documentary was made in the mid to late 1950s.

The housewife in the above video has many attractive qualities to her demeanor.  She is calm, and soft spoken, and she has a meekness that we just don’t see in women anymore. She speaks to the researcher in a smooth, measured, respectful tone. Even after she drinks the LSD punch and starts tripping, she continues to be soft spoken, and she retains her calm, feminine qualities.

## The Hippie Chick

Here’s another example of a young lady who has used LSD and is describing her trips. I’d guess this was made in the early to mid 1960s. She and the others in the background appear to be high on something.

The typical feminine airheadedness prevails. But even when she is probed with difficult questions or asked to explain her views, there is a soft politeness about her that is lacking in the vast majority of women today. She *appears* to be flirting with the interviewer a couple of times during the interview, but I think she’s not *intentionally* flirting — that authentic, innocent, natural, playful charm is just *who she is*, sans Feminism.

## Conclusions

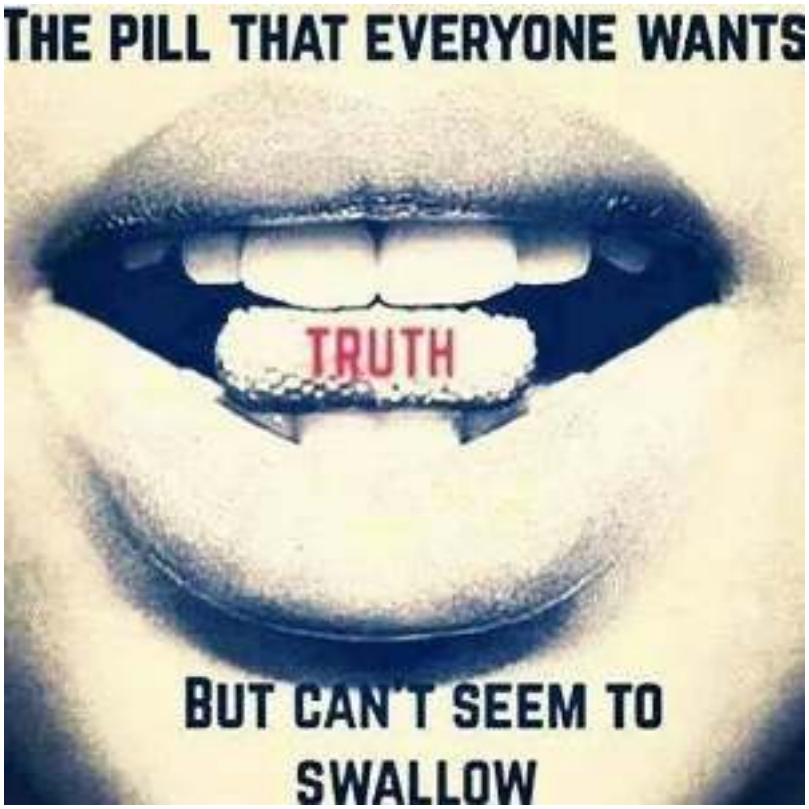
The theme for April 2026 is *Porn and Wh0redom is the Norm*. Here, I wanted to offer a look at what women were like before the Sexual Revolution, before I get into the current state of what modern women have become in future posts.

After watching these interviews of women from the late 50s and early 60s, and comparing these women to those living in the 21st century, the contrast in their femininity and softness between now and then is an unmistakable chasm. This feminine charm is one of the many things men are referring to when they mention or reminisce about the 1950s traditional housewife.

Most of the comments from men under these videos took note of the femininity, and almost all of them found their softness very attractive.

Overall, the pleasant, curious behavior displayed by these women during the interview, either *before* or *after* the administration of the hallucinogen, stands in stark contrast to the forward, indignant, contentious manners of modern women who are almost *always* more combative and are invariably a lot more difficult to deal with when they get drunk or high.

As it is said, *"Booze in, Truth out"*, meaning that alcohol reveals the true nature of a person, and oftentimes their honest opinions as well. This could also be said about many other recreational drugs, including LSD.




As long as a woman retains her feminine qualities, her looniness can be rather cute and endearing, with or without drugs. But without those feminine qualities that impart common social graces, women become insufferable and intolerable — and dope doesn't change this. The present epidemic of combative Karens hopped up on Valium and Zanax is proof.

For all I've written about the deleterious effects of various drugs on this blog, these videos make it clear that one's upbringing and values are stronger influences on a woman's behavior and character, even while under the influence of intoxicating substances.  (Or maybe just LSD, YMMV.)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Abortion and Birth Control
- Natural News: More than 20 percent of American adults now on psychiatric drugs for behavioral problems (2011/11/30)
- End of the American Dream: 18 Crazy Facts Which Show That No Nation On Earth Is

More Doped Up On Prescription Drugs Than America Is (2011/12/2)

- Patriactionary: America – Land of the Doped Up Women (2011/12/6)
- Chateau Heartiste: The Pill and Divorce: The Real Connection (2013/5/29) [Archive]
- Christianity and Masculinity: Oral contraception alters your brain (2015/4/14)
- One More Soul: The Contraception-Divorce Connection (2015/11/3)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Contraception's under the radar effect on divorce (2017/9/27)
- Σ Frame: How the Pill Changes the Brain and Emotions (2019/10/28)
- Rant-a-Tonne: Young Mom's are happier than 30-year-old singles (2019/11/21)
- Patriactionary: Karens more doped up than evar (2023/3/22)
- Σ Frame: Are immoral women a product of an immoral culture, or vice versa? (2024/8/27)

# Extending Youth via Weight Loss Drugs

April 3, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Attention is a bigger motivator than extending sexual vitality, even post-menopause.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 3,400 words
**Reading Time:** 18 minutes

## Intro

In contrast to the last post, popular drugs have changed over the past 60 years. Instead of having fun via an immediate dopamine hit, people are pursuing a dopamine-fueled hedonistic lifestyle by using drugs to adjust their body chemistry and physique to that end.

Readers have probably already heard about Ozempic and similar weight-loss drugs. They're very popular in Taiwan. My wife estimates that about 30% of all her coworkers have taken Mounjaro to lose anywhere from 5 to 20 kg within 3-5 weeks.* I know these people. Their bodies look 10 years younger, their faces 10 years older.

In this essay, I'll summarize this class of drugs and why it is in high demand, examine an article appearing in the New York Post on this topic, and offer some conclusions.

* *A healthy rate of weight loss is about 1 kg./week. 4 kg./week is drastic and severe.*

## Why are Weight-Loss Drugs Popular?

The simple answer is that it's not easy to lose weight.

As I've pointed out before, a strict diet and regular exercise are not enough to lose weight. You MUST decrease calorie intake BELOW your daily metabolic rate, and do this consistently *for MONTHS!*

The main difficulty in losing weight is that most people cannot tolerate being hungry, even for an hour. As soon as hunger pangs strike, they'll reach for a sugary soft drink and a bag of Doritos. They certainly cannot tolerate being hungry for MONTHS, which is what is necessary to lose weight. Not only is it difficult to endure the constant hunger pangs, but it is also taxing on one's concentration, mental faculties, psychological state, and self-discipline, which then affects one's capitulation to the cravings.

Another difficulty is that as one ages, people tend to be less active, hormones change, and metabolic activity decreases, and as a result, the body tends to pack on the pounds more easily. Stress (cortisol) tends to amplify this effect for many people.

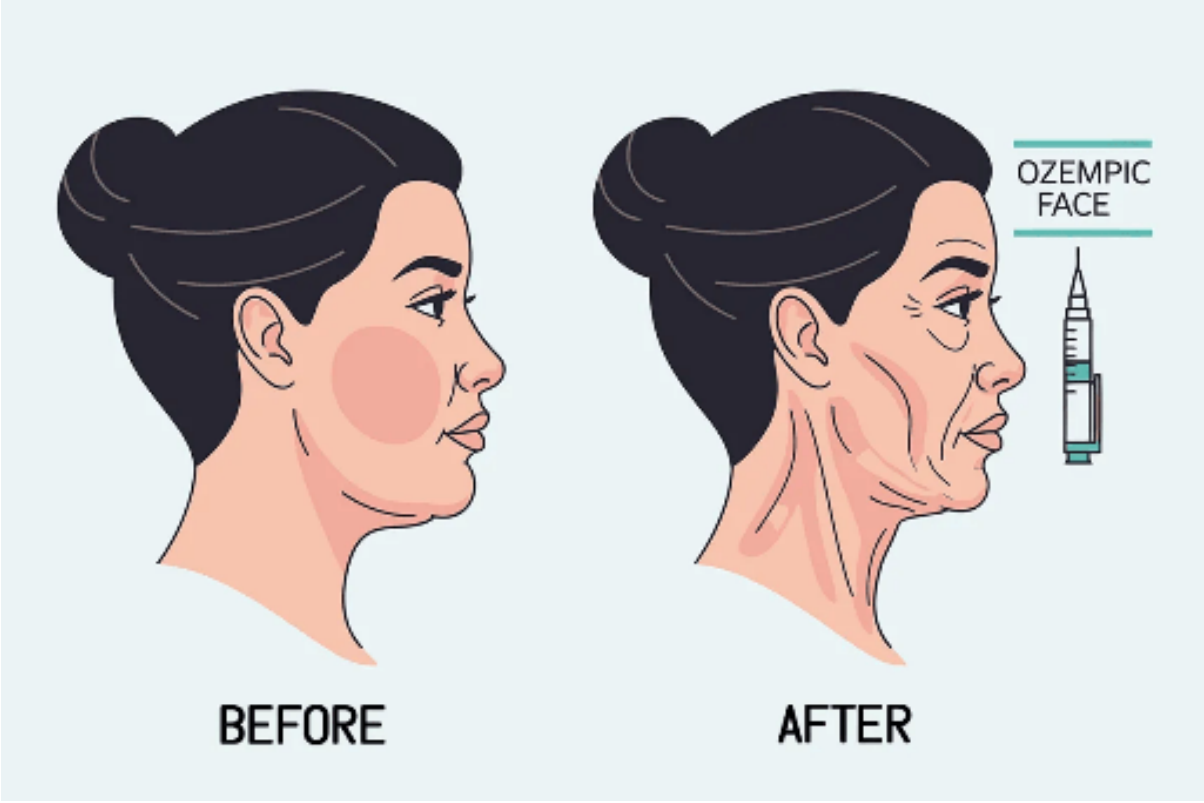
A third snafu in losing weight is that it is practically impossible as long as one is

consuming alcoholic beverages on any regular basis.  Alcohol reduces one's inhibition and thus reduces one's ability to resist bingeing on carbs and junk food. And besides, alcohol contains a LOT of calories (see breakdown below).

- A standard 1.5 oz. shot of liquor contains about 100-120 calories.
- A 5 oz. glass of wine has 110-160 calories.
- A 12 oz. pint of beer has 150-250 calories.

So, if you are older, have little to no self-discipline, and you want to continue a more or less sedentary lifestyle and have a drink now and then (all of which describes most people), drugs are not only the easiest recourse, but are almost absolutely necessary for losing weight.  Anything is considered better than utilizing brute willpower to endure hunger.

Enter GLP-1 Weight Loss Drugs, e.g. Ozempic, introduced in late 2023.




# A Survey of GLP-1 Weight Loss Drugs

The New York Post article doesn't offer much transferable information about this new class of weight-loss drugs, so for the readers' benefit, I did a little research on it.  Here's what I found.

## GLP-1 Drugs

GLP-1 receptor agonists are designed to regulate Type 2 Diabetes and weight loss management.  These drugs work by mimicking hormones released by the gut after eating, increasing insulin release, and reducing appetite.

GLP-1s are FDA-approved (if that counts for anything), and are generally considered lifelong medications, both for diabetes and weight loss, as many users regain weight after stopping.

Listed in order of popular use.

Active Ingredient: Semaglutide
Brand Names: Ozempic*, Wegovy**, Rybelsus***

Active Ingredient: Tirzepatide
Brand Names: Mounjaro*, Zepbound**

Active Ingredient: Liraglutide
Brand Names: Victoza, Saxenda

Active Ingredient: Dulaglutide
Brand Names: Trulicity

Most of these drugs are once-a-week injections (Mounjaro*, Ozempic*, Trulicity, Wegovy**), while Liraglutide and Rybelsus*** are daily.

**Future Trends:** Newer drugs in development, such as Orforglipron (oral) and Retatrutide, are expected to provide further options.

**Side Effects:** Common side effects include diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, and, of course, decreased appetite.  Sexual side effects can include decreased desire, erection difficulties, and vaginal dryness, typically related to the body's natural response to calorie restriction.

* *Predominantly used for regulating Type 2 Diabetes.*
** *Predominantly used for chronic weight loss management.*
*** *Rybelsus is the only oral (pill) GLP-1 receptor agonist currently FDA approved.*

Note that fasting *without* the aid of weight-loss drugs produces a healthier, livelier appearance, seen in the overall constitution and especially in the eyes.

# How GLP-1 Drugs Can Affect Libido

GLP-1 drugs trigger rapid weight loss, causing fatigue and/or changing hormones, either of which dampens brain reward signals and can decrease libido. However, some users experience a higher libido due to better metabolic health, improved self-image, and increased confidence.

The Key Impacts of GLP-1 drugs on Libido are as follows.

- **Positive Physical Factors:** Once a person loses a lot of weight, animated activity and exercise feel good again. Clothes fit. They can look in the mirror and feel confident about themselves instead of self-loathing. They are much more attractive and receive more positive attention, which is encouraging, motivating, and satisfying. That visual dopamine hit, coupled with decreased cortisol, can kick libido into overdrive for some people.
- **Improved Self-Esteem:** Many users report increased libido due to improved self-image, body confidence, and improved vascular health.
- **Negative Physical Factors:** Rapid weight loss due to sub-metabolic calorie intake can cause severe fatigue, shifting body chemistry into conservation and away from reproductive-related interests.
- **Reduced Reward Seeking:** GLP-1 agonists act on the brain to decrease appetite and hunger cravings, which may simultaneously reduce dopamine-driven reward signals for pleasure, including sexual desire.
- **Sexual Dysfunction:** Some studies report an increase in sexual disinterest, such as erectile dysfunction in men or difficulty reaching orgasm in both genders, similar to effects seen with other metabolic changes, restricted calorie consumption, and rapid weight loss.

Moreover, studies have had mixed results and do not offer any uniform conclusions. Although most all GLP-1 users report a flagging libido, some reports note that the libido-reducing effects can settle over time as the body adjusts, or that the net effect is positive for many users due to a more active lifestyle and improved health. Some report more sexual desire after weight loss.

There is, as of now, a paucity of high-quality studies specifically designed to examine how GLP-1s affect libido. Much of what is currently known comes from clinical experience rather than formal research data. IOW, GLP-1 users are guinea pigs in this respect.

I am inclined to believe that fasting without the aid of weight-loss drugs has a less deleterious effect on libido.

## The New York Post Article

New York Post: We lost weight on GLP-1 drugs — and then we lost our sex drives (2026/2/26)

**Summary:** People say weight loss drugs like Semaglutide (Ozempic) and Tirzepatide (Mounjaro) have helped them lose weight — but it has also tanked their libidos. 3 case studies are offered.

The most obvious problem with the content of this article is that all the subjects are post-Wall or perimenopausal women. But after I studied this article, I thought… maybe that is the whole point — giving post-Wall Cougars a few more years to prowl the SMP, hence the title of this post, **Extending Youth via Weight Loss Drugs**. More on this in the Conclusions.

Another issue is the readability. The article is written to simulate a journey of discovery about how to lose weight via weight loss drugs while retaining sex drive — appealing to typical fleshly desires. As such, the article is written in a stream of consciousness style, and the information and the case subjects themselves are hard to track.

A third issue is that (I believe) the article is a subtle advertisement of weight loss drugs and other products and treatments, targeting mid-life individuals (who are probably the largest consumer group) who have heard about these drugs but are still sitting on the fence. Beware of Big Pharma!

In the case studies below, I have provided some relevant information and reorganized the content of the NYP article to help us analyze the issue more objectively. [Emphasis mine.]

## Case Study 1: Christine Smith-Reed

**Age:** 50
**Status:** Married for 17 years (since age 33)
**Note:** Menopausal

> "Christine Smith-Reed had tried it all: a dietitian, grueling workouts, even weight-loss surgery in Mexico. Yet the pounds kept creeping up, and her body was becoming insulin resistant.
>
> So at 50, the salon owner from Columbia City, Oregon, turned to Tirzepatide, the active ingredient in GLP-1 drugs like Mounjaro and Zepbound, hoping to rein in her blood sugar and finally stabilize the scale.
>
> Ultimately, she got the body she wanted — but weight wasn't the only thing she lost.
>
> *"All of a sudden, I couldn't care less about sex"*, Smith-Reed told The Post.
>
> Smith-Reed's sex life with her husband had ups and downs over their 17-year marriage — not uncommon for a long-term relationship. Usually, she was the one keeping things spicy — but after starting a GLP-1, her libido tanked.
>
> *"I would participate, but I definitely wouldn't climax, or if I did, it took a lot of effort. And I feel guilty for that because it isn't due to poor performance on my husband's part"*, she said. *"It's literally that something is wrong with me."*

Oh, my! She had to do *¡Work!* to make herself cum! That's NOT 'Fun'. Oh Noes!

> "The problem went beyond the bedroom.
>
> *"When you go from having a very active sex life to having a nonexistent sex life, there was a lot of silence"*, Smith-Reed said. *"There were cold shoulders. There were hurt feelings — probably from both of us."*

So without regular diddling, her relationship dried up to nothing. I think that's pretty typical within our Sex-Centric culture, unfortunately.

> "For Smith-Reed, relief came in the form of a synthetic peptide known as PT141, also called Bremelanotide. It stimulates the central nervous system, targeting the brain's melanocortin receptors to activate sexual desire and arousal.
>
> The FDA approved Bremelanotide in 2019 to treat hypoactive sexual desire disorder in premenopausal women, though it's sometimes used off-label for men experiencing erectile dysfunction.
>
> After she gave herself the first shot, Reed-Smith's libido flickered back to life.
>
> *"It's not like [my sex drive] went into overdrive, but I had no problem achieving orgasm. And that happened more than once"*, she said. *"It was like coming up for air when you've been drowning. Like I'm not broken."*

Thank God! Her orgasms are 'Fun' again! Whew! We almost had another bitter Karen!

> "Smith-Reed, however, has no plans to quit [taking Tirzepatide].
>
> ***"I would rather be in this [thinner] body than be sexually active"***, she said. *"What does that say about me? I don't know."*

I know. See my Conclusions below.

> "Even so, she hopes other women facing similar challenges don't turn that frustration inward.
>
> *"I want every woman to know that they aren't broken. It's because a medication has a side effect, and like any other side effect, it doesn't affect everyone"*, Smith-Reed said. *"But if it does, understand that you have not lost something. There are ways you can come back from it."*

In her view, women who can't cum easily and often at the mere urgent stroke of an erectile glans are 'broken', and GLP-1 drugs can 'break' fatties (in this view). Oooh!

Lest we forget, the Manosphere has a vastly different and more practical concept of what makes a woman 'broken'.

## Case Study 2: C. J. Rock

**Age:** 47
**Status:** Engaged
**Note:** Perimenopausal

C. J. Rock compared her experience with weight loss before and after taking GLP-1 drugs.

> *"In the past, if I had lost weight, I got a self-esteem boost, which is almost like dopamine. It makes you crave sex more"*, the 47-year-old explained. But when she started taking Tirzepatide, her libido dropped."

Oh Noes!

> "She lost 70 pounds in seven months and was feeling good in her skin. But when her fiancé tried the moves that used to turn her on, her body didn't respond.
>
> *"My sex drive was normal [before taking the drug]. Two or three times a week, I had the craving and the desire"*, she said — but then [after taking Tirzepatide],

> suddenly, it was gone.
>
> *"I was almost numb to [sexual stimulation]"*, she said. *"There would be nights where I'd wonder what was wrong with me."*

Again, we see this sex-centric value paradigm. She thinks she's 'broken' if she can't get turned on and get off.

Middle-aged broad with tattoos in a neon yellow bikini, wanting to get sexxxy and get herself off. OMG, please spare me the eye bleach! TMI!!!

> "For Rock, the answer was patience. *"Once I'd been on the drug for a while, my sex drive did come back, but I wouldn't say it's super strong"*, she said. *"I think my body just kind of got used to the drug and adjusted eventually."*
>
> But for Rock, one thing was clear: *"[GLP-1 drugs] do work."*
>
> *"For years and years and years I lived in a world where it was always 'someday,' 'I'll do it when...,' but now that's today"*, she said. ***"It gave me my life back."***

**Question:** What exactly gave her her 'life' back? Was it becoming thin and attractive again, and thus being able to draw Attention, or was it being able to bust her backside in the bedroom with her significant other? Male readers will be disappointed with the answer (given in the Conclusions).

## Case Study 3: Nathalia Souza

**Age:** 37
**Status:** Married
**Note 1:** Post-Wall, pre-menopausal
**Note 2:** Souza's case illustrates that the changes in libido aren't limited to women

navigating menopause.

> "Nathalia Souza, a 37-year-old from New Jersey, started taking Tirzepatide after three years of dieting and exercising resulted in just 30 pounds of weight loss.
>
> In the seven months since starting the medication, Souza has dropped another 22 pounds — and overall, she calls the experience a success.  But there was one unexpected downside.
>
> *"I had a very high sex drive, and probably two months in, I noticed I had no desire anymore"*, Souza said."

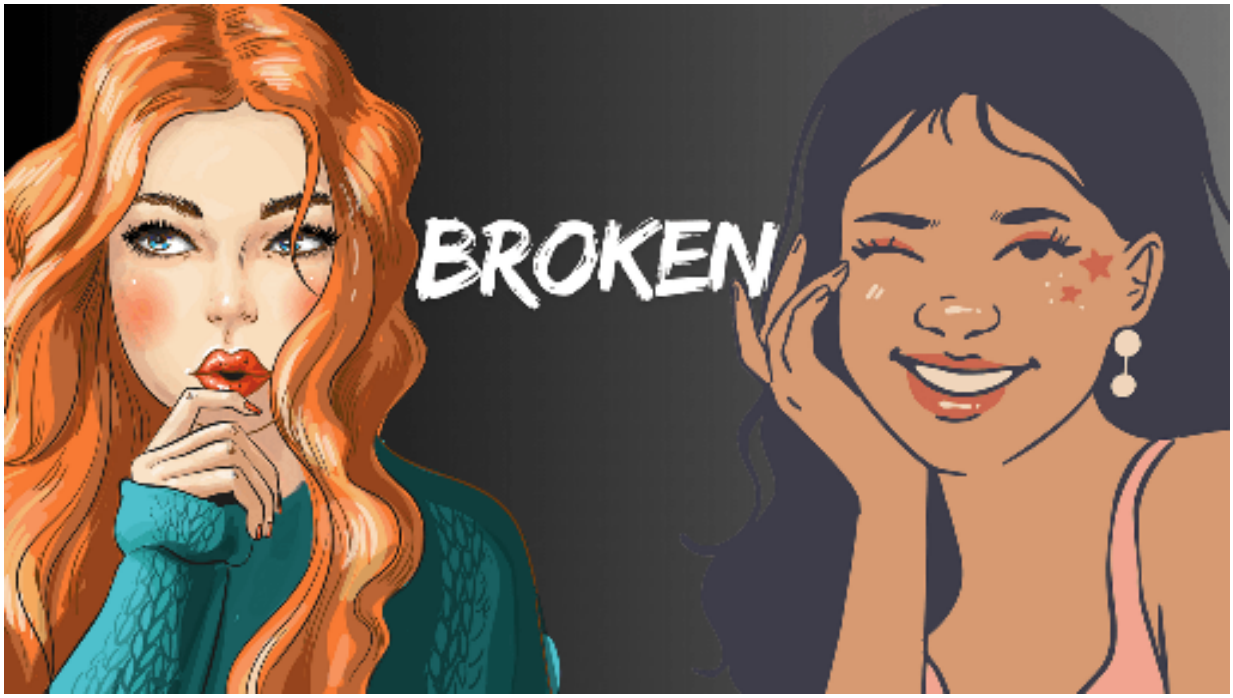
OMG!  NOT Again!  Will GLP-1 create another sexually frustrated Karen?

> "The change was stark.  Before the drug, she and her husband were having sex four or five times a week.
>
> *"Five months in, I didn't even want my husband to come near me"*, Souza said. *"Like 'No, stop, I don't even want to kiss you.'"*

Well, perhaps he came somewhere else.

> "The abrupt shift in Souza's sex drive left her shaken, making her question whether the weight-loss drug was worth it.
>
> *"It kind of numbs you"*, she said.  *"I want to feel normal again."*

Once again, she thinks she's 'broken' if she can't get whacked off. Sex is the be-all, end game of their whole lives. It would be different if these broads viewed satisfying sex as an indicator of a healthy marital relationship, but no, for them, it's all about getting off.




However… Souza has a rare sense of responsibility to her husband (or rather, to her source of emotional and financial security).

> *"This is where I draw the line"*, she said.  *"I'm not losing my marriage over this."*

> Before giving up on the meds, she stocked up on supplements — vitamin D, magnesium, creatine, and maca root — but nothing worked.
>
> Then she discovered URO Vaginal Moisture & Mood, a daily supplement formulated to support natural lubrication, mood, stress relief, and arousal. Within a few weeks, Souza started feeling a change.
>
> Souza plans to discontinue Tirzepatide once she reaches her goal weight and try to maintain it on her own."

Whew! Another Karen formation is narrowly avoided, thanks to drugs that counteracted the side effects of other drugs. We live in a drugged-up nation.

## Jack's Conclusions

From the NYP article, in total, we see 3 middle-aged women drugging themselves up in a lazy effort to be as thin, attractive, and horny as possible, essentially extending their youth via weight loss drugs and other medications to fine-tune the results.

All 3 women in the case studies took Tirzepatide and experienced a reduced libido. That's not a good report on Tirzepatide. So if you or your bedmate are looking to conduct a guinea pig experiment on yourself with GLP-1 drugs, try something else.

Perimenopause is known to reduce estrogen and testosterone in women, and thus, their libidinous desire. However, the two menopausal case studies above, Reed-Smith and Rock, seem to be much hornier than most other women their age, defying this eventuality. Or maybe they're simply looking to extend the joyous jiggles for as long as possible. Nevertheless, making the transition from having a very high sex drive to no desire at all after taking GLP-1 drugs was an unexpected snafu in their sex lives that was more than they could accept.

The article mentioned that their menopause transition posed a significant challenge to Reed-Smith and C. J. Rock, who had to untangle the overlapping effects of aging, hormones, menopause, and GLP-1 drugs on their libido by adding a witches' brew of medications to counteract the libido-killing effects of Tirzepatide. They lamented that Big Pharma $ucking doctors focus on weight loss and didn't give much attention to the side effect of losing equally important libido, nor did they offer much advice about how to deal with the flagging sex drive. As Rock said, *"It's just so confusing, like picking your poison."*

Somebody needs to tell them that doctors make money off of selling them drugs, and are less motivated to help them heave hoe.

The way the article is written, as well as a few others I've seen on this topic, makes me believe the current GLP-1 craze is NOT "just" about losing weight in the interest of maintaining physical fitness and good health as one ages past menopause, but specifically for *losing weight to stay sexually desirable* ***and also sexually functional*** *in the SMP*, and for as long as one is able to, and as much as one can as one ages. And why all the trouble? Ultimately, it's NOT "just" to enhance one's sexual attractiveness either, but to enhance one's sexual attractiveness such that women can continue to attract Attention as well as the most sexually attractive bedmates that their aging, infertile, sagging, wrinkled body can attract, and/or to sustain the 'romance' and randy orgasms of youth for a few more years. From these case studies, I am led to believe there exists an idol / god of female Tingle tantrums and mind-blowing orgasms, as this would definitely explain the priorities demonstrated here.

Weighty wives might also want to lose weight to demonstrate their love for God (as if… heh) by loving their bodies, and also to keep their bored hubbies interested, but because men's interests are moot, this was not mentioned in the NYP article.

There is one caveat, and this is a conjecture based on my own observations, so YMMV. Extremely libidinous women tend to stick with one man because they need regular servicing, and they can't endure a sexual drought for any period of time. So they choose surety over variety rather early in life, and/or they tend to stay with their relationships long-term. All 3 case studies above appear to support this theory, although they all arrived at this conclusion belatedly (due to feminism's emphasis on postponing marriage).

However, Christine Smith-Reed and C. J. Rock both made statements to the effect that they would rather be thin and attractive than to have a satisfying sex life. That says mountains about how important Attention is to women, even post-menopause. Only Souza, relatively younger, married, and horny as həll (needing to get rammed 4-5 times a

week at age 37!!!), was more concerned about the effects on her marriage.  I was surprised about this, because before I read this article, I believed that most *"girls just wanna have fun"*, i.e., get off on sex AMAP, no matter what their SMV.  But here we find that, for these women at least, Attention and the sense of security that comes of having options, trump regular d!ck!ng and Bedroom Fun (but not by much).

Finally, we know that sex is central to a good marital relationship, but for some people, libido is about all they've got to hold their relationship together.  When sex drive goes south during endocrinal winters, the whole relationship sinks.  This appears to be the case for Smith-Reed and Souza.  C. J. Rock didn't seem to care too much, one way or the other, which is even worse, IMO.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
- Σ Frame: 10 Ways to Increase Dopamine Levels without Medication — Collective Evolution (2018/1/19)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)
- Jayèn Clinic: What is Ozempic Face (2025/2/12)
- Daily Mail: What Ozempic really does to your face: All the tell-tale signs of using skinny jabs, from bigger lips to sunken eyes (2025/6/27)
- Yahoo!: What is Ozempic Face? (2026/1/6)

# A Survey of Psychological Action-Reward Theories

April 6, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How actions and behaviors are driven by neurochemical rewards.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

While reading the comments under Extending Youth via Weight Loss Drugs (2026/4/3), I saw that rontomlinson2, DeepStrength, Sharkly, and I all have different mental concepts about how diet and weight loss work.

DeepStrength mentioned the Food Reward Hypothesis, which describes how eating 'rewards' the brain with a sense of satiety via dopamine, thus driving habits. In turn, habits affect dopamine pathways and how we experience desire and satiety, thereby forming a feedback loop.

I looked into this and found it so interesting that I spent most of the weekend studying this topic and related topics, and writing this post and the next.

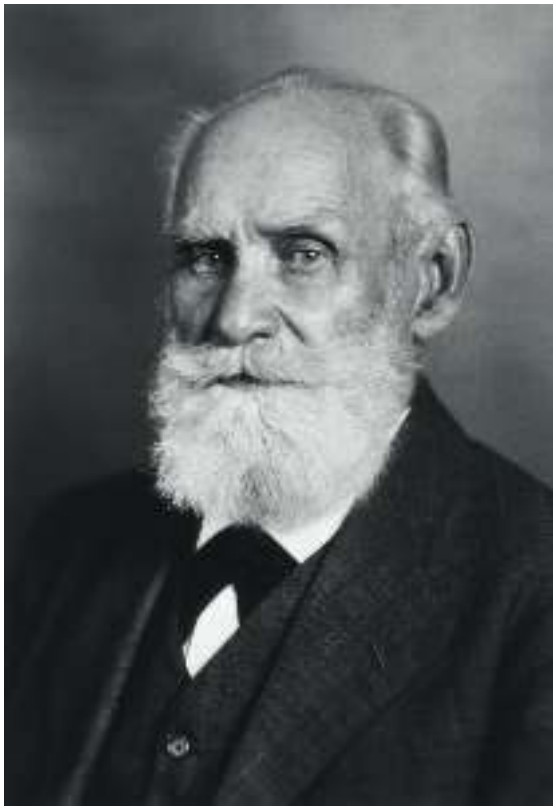
In this essay, we'll take a look at how the behavior-reward cycle functions, and how it affects contextualized behaviors, as described in 4 ¡Sc!əNt!f!c! hypotheses / theories.

1. The Reward Hypothesis
2. The Food Reward Hypothesis
3. The Reward Deficiency Theory
4. The Reward Competition Hypothesis

I'll also cover Reward Suppression and other caveats and some thoughts about how this relates to faith.

In the next essay, I'll use these hypotheses to explain how women's behavioral habits change with respect to sociosexual context and why their behaviors change throughout their life cycles.

## Overview



Ivan Pavlov (1849-1936) was studying the eating behavior of dogs in the 1890s when he first observed what is now known as Classical Conditioning.
The field of Behavioral Psychology originated in the 1890s, crossed into Learning Psychology in the 1920s, branched into a separate field of Radical Behaviorism in the 1950s, and has been periodically revisited since then, depending on new developments in research methods and new findings in neurological chemistry. There was a renewed interest in the 2000s, and a burst of research interest in recent years. The recent research on Human Neural Learning and Reward mechanisms is intense and well-funded because it is widely regarded as a fundamental and thus a limiting factor in the development of AI.

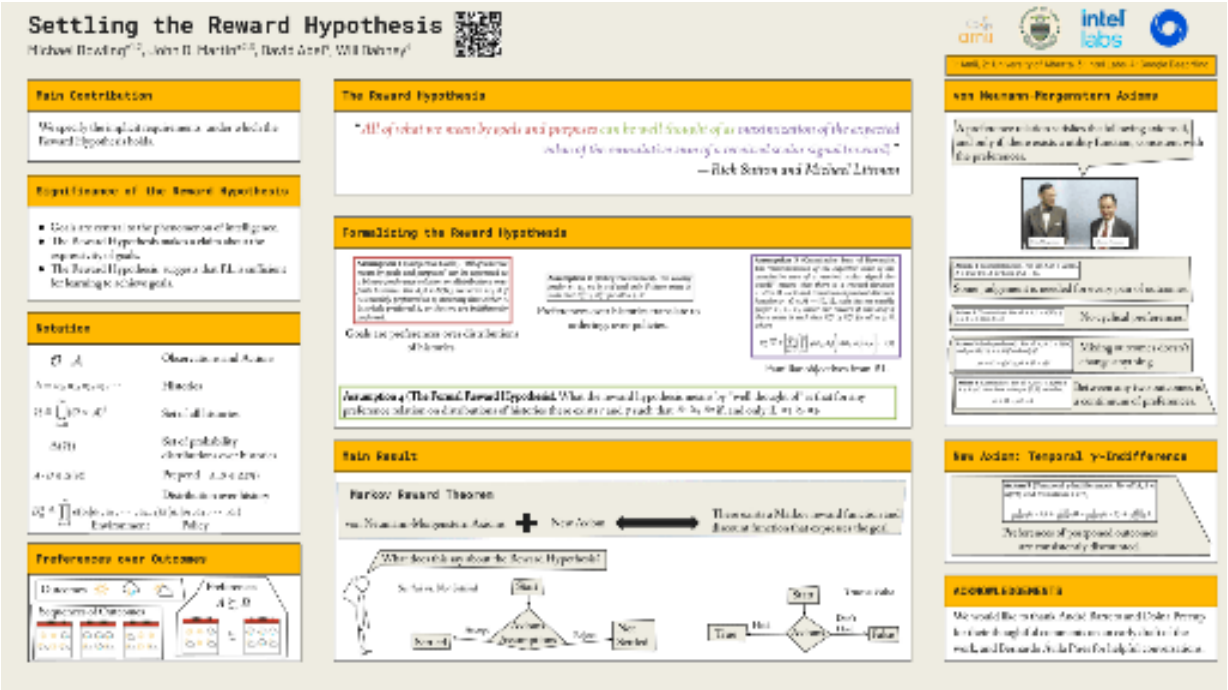
Behaviorism, Conditioning, Learning, and Reward Psychology has come a long way since Pavlov, Thorndike, Watson, and Skinner introduced the fundamental principles. Currently, this field is vast, multi-disciplinary, and complex, making it hard to take it all in. Hopefully, this survey captures the essential points of current activity.

# The Reward Hypothesis

In behavioral psychology, the Reward Hypothesis [1], as formulated by Prof. Richard Sutton in 2004 and expanded by many others, posits that *"all of what we mean by goals and purposes can be well thought of as maximization of the expected value of the cumulative sum of a received scalar signal (reward)"*, meaning that most habits in general are (probably mostly subconsciously) geared towards obtaining some type of reward, and that we are driven to act in ways that maximize that which is most rewarding to us. Read more here.

The things that provide psychosomatic Rewards via dopamine are almost endless.

However, there are a small number of prevalent and prominent Reward mechanisms that strongly and widely apply to all humans. These mechanisms include such things as attention, comfort, food, intimacy, love, security, sex, etc. Also included are various addictions. In fact, it is this same Reward feedback loop that forms and reinforces addictions.




# The Food Reward Hypothesis

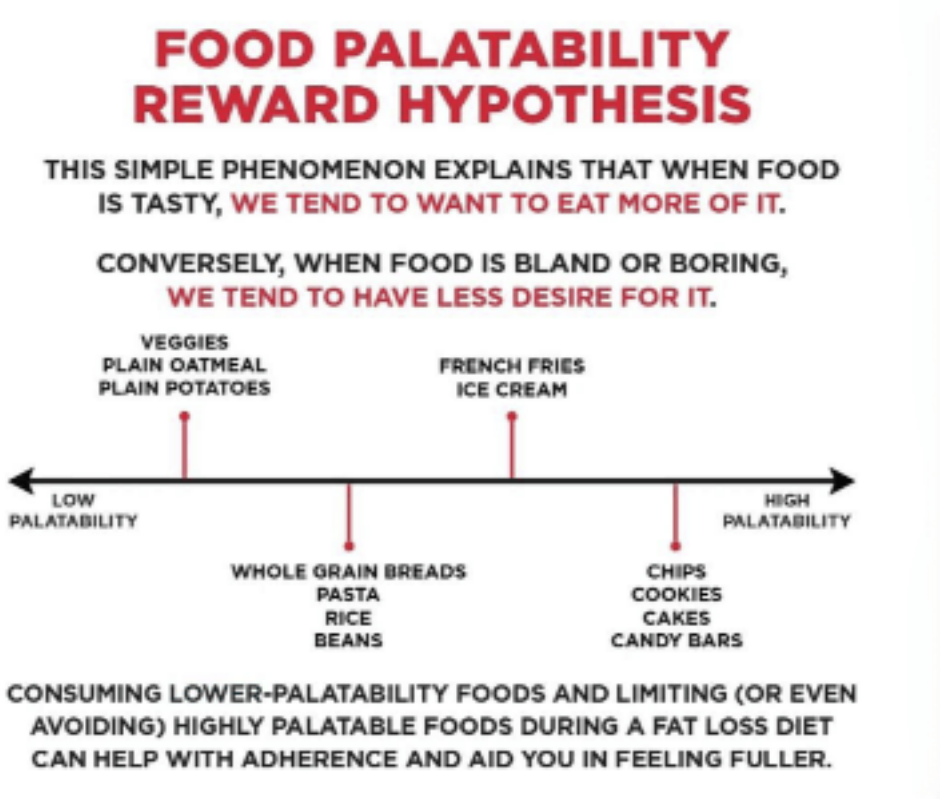
The Food Reward Hypothesis is a specific application of the Reward Hypothesis and describes the phenomenon in which tasty foods (i.e., “comfort food”, high-calorie food, junk food, processed food, etc.) provide chemical “Rewards” to the brain.

Research studies have attempted to understand how this reward mechanism functions and to predict how it might cause one to be more likely to overeat. It has been found that…

- People who regularly consume high-reward-value foods (e.g. high-calorie foods, carbs, and deep-fried foods, especially foods that are fatty, oily, salty, and sugary) are at a higher risk of obesity.
- Palatable foods activate the same dopamine pathways as drugs of abuse, creating addictive-like eating behaviors.
- Dopamine is more strongly associated with “wanting” (craving) than “liking” (enjoying) food, which explains why people often continue to eat or crave certain foods without truly enjoying them.
- The brain rewards obtained from eating high-reward-value food are strongly motivated (comparable to addictions) and can override the body’s homeostatic natural satiety signals, causing individuals to binge, overeat, and/or consume more calories than are needed for metabolism, leading to excessive weight gain.

- People who regularly consume healthy foods (e.g., fish, fruits, milk, and vegetables) and bland foods (like beans, oatmeal, nuts, and tofu) are much less likely to overeat.
- Overweight individuals are more likely to lose weight on these types of diets (IF they can overcome their addiction to high-reward foods).
- One of the challenges of losing weight is resetting the brain's food reward mechanism to be satisfied with eating healthy food, rather than depending on sugar high addictions.
- Decreasing the consumption of high-reward-value foods over time leads to one becoming less addicted to carbfests, sugar highs, and prepackaged junk foods.

The Food Reward Hypothesis also proposes that (1) modern diets comprised predominantly of high-calorie, highly palatable, and processed food, as well as (2) the ubiquitous availability of foods specifically engineered to be high-reward (e.g., Doritos), overstimulate the brain's reward system and create dopamine pathways similar to addiction, and are thus the primary drivers of the obesity epidemic.




## The Reward Deficiency Theory

The Reward Deficiency Theory, developed by Kenneth Blum in 1996, posits that…

1. We engage in a behavior until we are satisfied with the reward. For example, we eat until we feel gratified, and we stop eating when hunger abates or we feel full.
2. Addictive, compulsive, and impulsive behaviors stem from a genetic or acquired deficiency in the brain's reward system, resulting in a blunting of perception, possibly due to deficient serotonin. Specifically, a hypodopaminergic state (low dopamine function) leads to reduced pleasure from natural rewards, driving

individuals to seek more intense stimulation through food, substances, or risky activities to gain satiety.

3. People who struggle with addictive, compulsive, and impulsive behaviors do so because they do not feel satisfied with normal habits and routines, but require a larger emphasis on obtaining certain rewards in order to gain satisfaction. This is called Reward Deficiency Syndrome (RDS).

A few examples of how this theory may be applied to different cases…

- Alcoholics are not satisfied with spending time with friends and drinking until they're relaxed and tipsy; they must binge drink themselves into a psychosis, or until they're totally wasted, to feel satisfied, with or without friends present.
- People who habitually overeat and become obese do so because they do not feel satisfied with eating healthy food, or only limited portions of food, etc., but require large amounts of 'tasty' food to feel satiety.
- When framed in the Food Reward Hypothesis, a long-held habit of overeating high-reward food has conditioned a person's brain NOT to be satisfied with modest portions of healthy food.

This theory is only a few years old, and the details of how this relates to neural chemistry (i.e., dopamine pathways) in different contexts (see next 2 sections) are complex and not very clear at this point. However, this theory appears to have credence and may be applicable to many other types of behavioral pathologies, habitual addictions, and substance abuse disorders, including:

Prof. Richard Sutton

- Severe Depression

- Personality Disorders
- Compulsive Gambling
- Food Addiction and Obesity
- Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)
- Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)
- Substance Abuse Disorder (addiction to drugs/alcohol)

To extrapolate this theory beyond what is covered in the ¡Sc!əNt!f!c! literature (as of 2026/4), I expect that other habitual and addictive behaviors could also be explained by this theory, such as…

- Attention Wh0res are not satisfied with normal social relations with people they love and trust, but are driven to receive constant, profuse Attention / Validation from anyone, anytime, anywhere, and anyway they can.
- P0rn addicts cannot, due to desensitization (in place of a lack of satiety), be aroused via normal sexual relations with a woman, and must view a variety of P0rn to maintain an erection and perform sexually.

# The Reward Competition Hypothesis

The Reward Competition Hypothesis [2] generally refers to a set of neurochemical and psychological frameworks suggesting that autonomous control, cognitive attention, and decision-making emerge from a competition between neural representations of potential actions or outcomes, and is heavily biased by expected / predicted rewards.

In this hypothesis, behavior is not merely a reaction to stimuli but the outcome of a constant competition between different potential actions (called ‘affordances’ in the literature) and the possible rewards thereof that are presented in the environment. The competition between these potential actions is strongly biased by internal neural systems, specifically the dopamine system, which evaluates predicted rewards.

This hypothesis observes that, in complex environments woven with multiple, often conflicting, opportunities, the brain must choose from among these and decide on a direction of action. It is posited that this selection is made by prioritizing the action associated with the highest expected reward.

In simple words, it means that people will direct their attention and mold their behavior around whatever action gives them the most bang for the buck. If opportunity abounds and the reward is satisfying, then we pursue more of that thing. If opportunity is limited, or the reward is less satisfying than something else, then we will expend more effort to pursue the other thing.

# Reward Suppression and Other Caveats

People do not always pursue whatever action or behavior maximizes ‘rewards’ over time.

Thus, there are several confounding caveats to the Reward Hypothesis, the Reward Deficiency Theory, and the Reward Competition Hypothesis, including…

- **Attribution Errors:** People assume that certain effects are caused by specific behaviors, or that certain actions lead to desired rewards, when, in fact, there is no such connection.
- **Optimistic Bias:** In humans, this involves overestimating the probability of a positive reward, leading to potential "false positives" in subjective expectation.
- **False Positives:** A phenomenon in which the brain receives pleasure / high reward signals from harmful behaviors or situations, leading to maladaptive learning and "evil" behaviors, such as exhibiting harmful intentions in different contexts to achieve the reward.
- **Positive Prediction Error:** (Related to False Positives.) Dopamine neurons signal when a reward is better than expected; if this signal is triggered by a "false" positive event, the agent will unnecessarily reinforce that behavior.
- **Reward Hacking:** (Related to False Positives.) The agent maximizes the reward signal by finding flaws in the environment rather than directly pursuing fulfilling behavior.
- **Is Reward 'Hyper' or 'Hypo'?** Impulsivity theories suggest addiction arises from a hyperactive reward system, whereas RDS posits that the reward system is actually underactive (hypoactive). Both theories have clinical support. So in treatment, it is unclear whether "dopamine detoxification" or using specialized neuropharmacological medications, respectively, would be more appropriate and beneficial for balancing brain chemistry.
- **Rational Intelligence:** Sutton explained that agents are capable of setting goals that might not immediately maximize reward but would serve a more significant, long-term purpose.
- **Purpose-Based Motivation:** (Related to Rational Intelligence.) Higher-order life forms possess the capability to suppress a perceived reward competition in favor of attaining a certain outcome [3]. For example, if a high-reward item (such as food for a hungry animal) is present but is not the main goal (e.g., immediate safety from a predator), the brain may actively suppress this reward-associated distraction if it interferes with the primary goal. This explains why some animals are capable of evading baited traps, and (I believe) why some men are able to resist lust, P0rn, simping, etc., while others are not. An acute demonstration of this capability in humans is the Marshmallow Test [4]. (See an explanation in the video below, and also described towards the end of this post).

Opponents of the above Reward theories argue that rigorous conclusions cannot be attained because it is impossible to remove all of the above caveats with absolute certainty.

## Jack’s Notes

From a Christian viewpoint, it must be recognized that all these hypotheses and theories describe human neurochemical and psychological conditions, and are thus a description of human nature, instincts, or pathology, depending on the context, or in Biblical terms, the fleshly (sin) nature. A mature Christian faith should allow the believer to have a wider perspective about these natural inclinations, integrate them into his identity, and submit these desires to the Lord’s will (c.f. Reward Suppression), in order to maintain self-control and fulfill his overall purpose in life.

I’ll build on all these hypotheses in the next post.

## Sources


1. University of Toronto: Unraveling the reward hypothesis: A peek into human and machine decision-making processes (2023/8/1)
2. NeuroMadLab: Too much or too little reward from eating: Why do we overeat? (2018/1/29)
3. Gong M, Jia K, Li S. Perceptual Competition Promotes Suppression of Reward Salience in Behavioral Selection and Neural Representation. J Neurosci. 2017 Jun 28;37(26):6242-6252. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0217-17.2017. Epub 2017 May 24. PMID: 28539425; PMCID: PMC6705693.
4. Watts TW, Duncan GJ, Quan H. Revisiting the Marshmallow Test: A Conceptual Replication Investigating Links Between Early Delay of Gratification and Later Outcomes. Psychol Sci. 2018 Jul;29(7):1159-1177. doi: 10.1177/0956797618761661. Epub 2018 May 25. PMID: 29799765; PMCID: PMC6050075.


## Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
- Σ Frame: 10 Ways to Increase Dopamine Levels without Medication — Collective Evolution (2018/1/19)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)
- Σ Frame: We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)
- Edmonton Journal: ‘Ambitious without being arrogant’: U of A professor wins Turing Prize for groundbreaking AI work (2025/3/7)
- Σ Frame: Extending Youth via Weight Loss Drugs (2026/4/3)

# The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis

April 8, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How one's preferred source signal of dopamine, and the availability thereof, affects displayed appearance and behavior.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In the previous essay, A Survey of Psychological Action-Reward Theories (2026/4/6), I offered a brief summary of 4 ¡Sc!əNt!f!c! theories that examine how the dopamine-fueled Behavior-Reward cycle functions and how it affects contextualized behaviors.

These 4 theories included:

1. The Reward Hypothesis
2. The Food Reward Hypothesis
3. The Reward Deficit Theory
4. The Reward Competition Hypothesis

In this essay, I'll use all these hypotheses to explain how women's sociosexual behaviors change with respect to their specific sociosexual status and why these behaviors change throughout their life cycles.

The next post reviews several memetic archetypes, and explains how they relate to **The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis**.

## A Summary of Reward Mechanisms

To briefly review our previous exploration of 4 current theories in behavioral psychology…

- **The Reward Hypothesis** posits that basically (my abbreviated paraphrase), *"all goals and purposes can be thought of as a maximization of the expected value of the cumulative sum of a received reward"*, meaning that most habits in general are (probably mostly subconsciously) geared towards obtaining some type of neurological 'Reward', and that we are driven to act in ways that maximize that which is most rewarding to us.
- **The Food Reward Hypothesis** is a specific application of **The Reward Hypothesis** and describes the phenomenon in which tasty foods (i.e., "comfort food", high-calorie food, junk food, processed food, etc.) provide a spike of chemical 'Rewards' to the brain, which often leads people to eat more of these foods than what is healthy.
- **The Reward Deficit Theory** posits that we engage in a behavior until we are satisfied with the reward. For example, we eat until we feel gratified, and we stop eating when hunger abates or we feel full.
- **The Reward Competition Hypothesis** observes that, in complex environments woven with multiple, and often conflicting, opportunities, the brain must choose from among the 'Rewards' available and decide on a direction of action. It is posited that this selection is made by prioritizing the action associated with the greatest or highest expected 'Reward'.

In sum, people will direct their attention and mold their behavior around whatever actions

yield the most satiating kickback for the effort invested. Thus, if opportunity abounds and the ‘Reward’ is satisfying, then we pursue more of that thing until we are satiated. If opportunity is limited, or the ‘Reward’ is less satisfying than something else, then we will expend more effort to pursue the other thing.

The things that provide psychosomatic ‘Rewards’ via dopamine are almost endless. However, there are a small number of prevalent and prominent ‘Reward’ mechanisms that strongly and widely apply to all humans. These mechanisms include such things as acceptance, attention, comfort, food, intimacy, love, security, sex, validation, etc. Also included are various addictions (e.g. alcohol, drugs, junk food, P0rn, illicit sex, etc.). In fact, it is this same ‘Reward’ feedback loop that forms and reinforces addictions (described in more detail in the previous post).

## The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis

A comprehensive juxtaposition of **The Reward Hypothesis**, **The Food Reward Hypothesis**, **The Reward Deficit Theory**, and **The Reward Competition Hypothesis** yields the following explanation of women’s sociosexual behaviors, which I’ll call **The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis**.

This is my own hypothesis drawn from the above theories and Red Pill knowledge. I doubt that any stringent research will ever be done on this, due to the offensive nature of the subject.

The Manosphere has long noted that when women are young and attractive, their goals and habits are geared towards Attention seeking behaviors, AKA Attention Wh0r!ng.

It has also been observed that Attention Wh0res are not satisfied with normal social relations with people they love and trust, but are driven to receive constant, profuse Attention / Validation from practically anyone, anytime, anywhere (aside from grossly unattractive men), which constitutes a psychological addiction. They will continue these habits for as long as they can, and in doing so, they will forfeit many other choices that might be better for them in the long run, such as early marriage, sexual monogamy, and investing themselves in one good man, rather than riding the carousel.

But … as women age, their looks fade, their sexual desirability decreases, and thus, the intensity of 'Rewards' associated with receiving Attention decreases. At some point, they'll find something else that gives them a greater stimulative 'Reward' for the invested effort, notably Self-Indulgence, i.e., eating and lazing, and so when The Wall forces them to give up their Attention Wh0ring ways, their next best option is a life of laxity and leisure.

In this view, there are two major **Habit → Reward** pathways that seem to explain the vast majority of women's behavior and appearance, and the changes thereof as they age and/or go through various life stages.

1. **Attention Reward:** Actions and habits are geared towards maximizing Attention and all the things that usually accompany it. Women will engage in very costly, grueling, painful, punishing, and time-consuming behaviors in order to draw more Attention from those she perceives as taller, better hung, higher status, higher quality, or more important, and also to compete against peers for prime Attention. These behaviors include such things as cosmetic surgeries, strenuous workout routines, strict dieting, time and $$$ spent shopping for clothing and cosmetics, wearing attractive but uncomfortable clothing (high heels, tight-fitting clothing,

etc.), and hours spent doing hair, makeup, and skin treatments every day, and so on.

2. **Self-Indulgence Reward:** Actions and habits are geared towards maximizing various comforts, conveniences, and personal pleasures, and notably to this discussion, cultivating a dopamine addiction for eating high-'Reward' foods. These behaviors include such things as NOT engaging in the more punishing behaviors associated with Attention Seeking (mentioned above), as well as being hypoagentic, lazy, and, in particular, indulging in comfort foods (e.g. Ben & Jerry's ice cream, snack foods, etc.) and overeating.

In sum, the Attention Reward path requires women to enhance sexually marketable traits, such as youth, fecundity, good genes, etc., in order to maximize Attention, whereas the Self-Indulgence path requires $$$, compliant husbands, servant-minded Beta Orbiters, and White Knights in order to accommodate hypoagency and laziness. Either way, women will pick and choose among the best opportunities available to them, and choose those options that maximize 'Rewards'.

Furthermore, the relative intensity of each 'Reward' path is a function of age and SMV.

- Attractive women, thinner women, and younger women obtain greater 'Rewards' from Attention.
- Unattractive women, overweight women, and older women obtain more 'Rewards' from Self-Indulgence.

I believe most women strongly prefer Attention over Self-Indulgence. However, it should be noted that the amount of energy, time, and work required to harvest Attention 'Rewards' (described above) is much greater than what is needed to obtain Self-Indulgent 'Rewards'. So in the absence of profuse and readily obtainable Attention, women will stop doing the hard work to maintain their looks and default to Self-Indulgence.

This explains why *more attractive women* prioritize cultivating traits that draw Attention and Affirmation, and are thus more conservative and family-minded, while *less attractive women* tend to pursue goals that support Self-Indulgence, and thereby become careerists and feminists.

Of course, there are many other **Habit → Reward** pathways going on. (One other noteworthy **Habit → Reward** pathway that is prevalent among women is **Control**, via *The Curse of Eve*, described in Genesis 3:16. Others include the hypergamy-fueled pursuit of Tingles and the assiduous avoidance of things like accountability, agency, guilt, and shame.) But here, I've identified **Attention** and **Self-Indulgence** as major contributors to female behavior, and omitted others for the sake of simplifying this hypothetical model. To obtain a more accurate, more individualized theoretical model, this general model can be retrofitted with additional 'Reward' functions on a case-by-case basis for individual women.

## Closing Statements

This hypothesis fully explains why many, if not most, women have a sudden transition upon commitment / marriage from being attractive, good-looking, and thin, to being rather unattractive, unkempt, and overweight. The reason is that aging, monogamous commitment, and marriage erode the satisfaction obtained from Attention, causing women to depend more upon self-centered interests to obtain a sense of well-being.

This relatively abrupt transition is the substance of countless archetypal memes. The next post contains several of these memes, with explanations of how they relate to **The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis**.

## Sources

1. Gong M, Jia K, Li S. Perceptual Competition Promotes Suppression of Reward

Salience in Behavioral Selection and Neural Representation. J Neurosci. 2017 Jun 28;37(26):6242-6252. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0217-17.2017. Epub 2017 May 24. PMID: 28539425; PMCID: PMC6705693.
2. NeuroMadLab: Too much or too little reward from eating: Why do we overeat? (2018/1/29)
3. Watts TW, Duncan GJ, Quan H. Revisiting the Marshmallow Test: A Conceptual Replication Investigating Links Between Early Delay of Gratification and Later Outcomes. Psychol Sci. 2018 Jul;29(7):1159-1177. doi: 10.1177/0956797618761661. Epub 2018 May 25. PMID: 29799765; PMCID: PMC6050075.
4. University of Toronto: Unraveling the reward hypothesis: A peek into human and machine decision-making processes (2023/8/1)
5. Edmonton Journal: 'Ambitious without being arrogant': U of A professor wins Turing Prize for groundbreaking AI work (2025/3/7)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
- Σ Frame: 10 Ways to Increase Dopamine Levels without Medication — Collective Evolution (2018/1/19)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)
- Σ Frame: We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Extending Youth via Weight Loss Drugs (2026/4/3)
- Σ Frame: A Survey of Psychological Action-Reward Theories (2026/4/6)

# Memetic Archetypes of The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis

April 10, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Women's appearance and behavior can be fully explained by Action-Reward Theories.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

In a previous essay, I offered a brief survey of 4 ¡Sc!əNt!f!c! theories that examine how the dopamine-fueled Behavior-Reward cycle functions and how it affects contextualized behaviors.

These 4 theories included:

1. The Reward Hypothesis
2. The Food Reward Hypothesis
3. The Reward Deficit Theory
4. The Reward Competition Hypothesis

In this essay, I'll explain how all these hypotheses relate to several memetic archetypes of how women's sociosexual behaviors change with respect to their specific sociosexual status and why these behaviors change throughout their life cycles.

# A Summary of Reward Mechanisms and The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis

In sum of our previous exploration of 4 current theories in behavioral psychology (listed above), people will direct their attention and shape their behavior around whatever actions yield the greatest 'Rewards' for the effort invested. If opportunity abounds and the 'Reward' is satisfying, then we pursue more of that thing. If opportunity is limited, or the 'Reward' is less satisfying than something else, then we will expend more effort to pursue the other thing.

A comprehensive juxtaposition of these Hypotheses with Red Pill lore yields a general explanation of women's sociosexual behaviors, which I've called **The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis**. This hypothesis states that women will pursue Attention during their youth, because it is the most Rewarding. But as women age and the intensity of the 'Rewards' associated with receiving Attention decreases, they will find something else that gives them a greater stimulative 'Reward' requiring less invested effort, notably Self-Indulgence, i.e., eating and lazing.

Furthermore, the amount of energy, time, and work required to harvest Attention 'Rewards' (described above) is much greater than what is needed to obtain Self-Indulgence 'Rewards' ($$$, servant Beta Orbiters, and White Knights). So in the absence of profuse and readily obtainable Attention, women will default to Self-Indulgence.

Women will abruptly transition from one 'Reward' paradigm to another, and this metamorphosis is the substance of countless archetypal memes. Several of these

humorous memes are displayed below, with explanations of how they relate to **The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis**.

## The Lazy Girlfriend

When a young woman is (ostensibly) “single”, she tends to focus on maximizing the Attention she may receive, and therefore adopts a wide array of habits that she perceives will lead to this end, such as LooksMaxxing, clubbing, “Girl’s Night Out”, going to parties, maintaining an online presence (FB, IG, OF, X, YT), and traveling, as well as denying any past or present relationship commitments or involvement, identifying as Christian / conservative, lying about N-count, etc.

But when a girl has a steady boyfriend (and everyone knows it, so she can’t deny it), she expects to be pampered and pedestalized by him, so her habits shift into a hypoagentic Easy Mode, which is essentially Self-Indulgence.

But when they break up, she reverts back to Attention-Seeking Mode in order to attract more Attention, more men, and optimize her mating opportunities, per hypergamy (much to the bitter disappointment of the ex-boyfriend).

If the boyfriend is a Ch@d with many options, she will be more motivated to keep herself fit and in good form, not just for the Attention per se, but to compete against her peers for *his* Attention and social relevance.

But aside from this, most women won’t put in the effort to maintain Attention-Mode unless they’re receiving beaucoup hardcore Attention from the masses. Attention from one non-Ch@d boyfriend just won’t Tingulate her enough for her to make this effort. If they can’t actively explore their opportunities for garnering Attention from multiple men

for whatever reason (e.g., aging, busyness, commitment, location, obesity, work, ugliness, etc.), then they'll prefer Easy Mode.

## The Lazy Wife

In general, a woman who hopes to be a wife must be attractive, good-looking, and thin enough to catch a husband and stick the landing. However, we're all familiar with how wives predictably undergo a sudden transition from being a beautiful bride to being rather overweight, unattractive, and unkempt. This behavior almost always gets worse after they have a child. They blame this on the stress of having children, and how childbirth wrecks their bodies, but it's all cope, an excuse for indulging in Easy Mode. (I know from living in Asia that women can recover a thin, fit body within months after giving birth — IF they want to.)

White women hit the wall sometime in their early 30s, some sooner, some later. Then, because Attention dries up around this time, they morph into Self-Indulgent Easy-Mode, as described in the previous post.

A public commitment to a (supposedly) monogamous relationship, as in the Lazy Girlfriend above or especially marriage, accelerates this transition because it abruptly removes them from the SMP, and provides moral and social incentives (e.g., guilt, shame) to crimp their Attention-Seeking behaviors.

Without the ‘Rewards’ associated with pursuing and receiving Attention, their interest in maintaining the difficult habits thereof will decrease, and they will find other things that give them a greater ‘Reward’ for the effort invested, notably Self-Indulgence, i.e., eating and lazing. This fully explains why many, if not most, women tend to “let themselves go” after marriage. “Letting themselves go” is a euphemism for Self-Indulgent Easy Mode, and for most women, it is very self-centered.

This hypothesis fully explains why many, if not most, women have a sudden transition upon commitment / marriage from being attractive, good-looking, and thin, to being overweight, unattractive, and unkempt.

## Asian Women

Last, but not least…

As described above, White women hit The Wall sometime in their 30s, some sooner, some later, and then morph into Easy-Mode.

However, Asian women are known for maintaining a youthful appearance well into late middle age, due to thicker skin having fewer wrinkles, more adipose tissue underlying the skin resulting in smoother skin, and more melanin in their skin, which tends to reduce the effects of UV light on aging. So it is relatively easier for Asian women to prioritize Attention-Seeking and still have good results and satisfying ‘Rewards’ until much later in life (compared to White women).

Nevertheless, *"The Wall Remains Undefeated"*, as it is often said in the Manosphere, except that for Asian women, *menopause* is The Great Wall of China that no Asian lass may pass, after which, they morph into stout helicopter grannies.

## Sources

1. Gong M, Jia K, Li S. Perceptual Competition Promotes Suppression of Reward Salience in Behavioral Selection and Neural Representation. J Neurosci. 2017 Jun 28;37(26):6242-6252. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0217-17.2017. Epub 2017 May 24. PMID: 28539425; PMCID: PMC6705693.
2. NeuroMadLab: Too much or too little reward from eating: Why do we overeat? (2018/1/29)

3. Watts TW, Duncan GJ, Quan H. Revisiting the Marshmallow Test: A Conceptual Replication Investigating Links Between Early Delay of Gratification and Later Outcomes. Psychol Sci. 2018 Jul;29(7):1159-1177. doi: 10.1177/0956797618761661. Epub 2018 May 25. PMID: 29799765; PMCID: PMC6050075.
4. University of Toronto: Unraveling the reward hypothesis: A peek into human and machine decision-making processes (2023/8/1)
5. Edmonton Journal: 'Ambitious without being arrogant': U of A professor wins Turing Prize for groundbreaking AI work (2025/3/7)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
- Σ Frame: 10 Ways to Increase Dopamine Levels without Medication — Collective Evolution (2018/1/19)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)
- Σ Frame: We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Extending Youth via Weight Loss Drugs (2026/4/3)
- Σ Frame: A Survey of Psychological Action-Reward Theories (2026/4/6)

# The Correlation between a Wife Gaining / Losing Weight and Cheating / Divorce

April 12, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*More on how women's appearance and behavior can be fully explained by Action-Reward Theories.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 3,000 words
**Reading Time:** 16 minutes

## Intro

Have you ever noticed any of the following sequences of events occurring very often?

1. Wife Gains Weight → Husband Cheats → Divorce
2. Husband Cheats → Wife Loses Weight
3. Wife Loses Weight → Wife Cheats / Divorces
4. Divorce → Ex-Wife Loses Weight

Or some combination of the above sequences, most often appearing as…

- Wife Gains Weight → Husband Cheats (or shames the Wife) → Wife Loses Weight → Wife Cheats / Divorces
- Wife Gains Weight → Husband Cheats (or shames the Wife) → Wife Divorces → Ex-Wife Loses Weight → Ex-Wife Returns to the Carousel

Some variation of this basic recipe is more common than what anyone cares to admit.

In this post, I'll review 4 case studies and describe how this phenomenon relates to **The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis**, which basically states that…

- When Attention is profuse and readily obtainable, women will do the hard work of garnering more of it.
- In the absence of profuse and readily obtainable Attention, women will default to Self-Indulgence, get fat, and become lazy.

This hypothesis fully explains why many, if not most, women have a sudden transition upon commitment / marriage from being attractive, good-looking, and thin, to being overweight, unattractive, and unkempt.

But it doesn't end there. This post will explain the consequences on the marriage, and it's NOT good!

## Survey of Stories

It's so easy to find articles like these, and for every story published, there are probably 10 more IRL that aren't in the yellow journalism.

In this essay, I'll cover the following 4 stories. Readers will notice the similarities to the model.

1. Daily Mail: Woman whose cheating husband called her 'fat girl' and blamed her weight for his affair loses NINE STONE and ditches him (and now he says she looks 'hot') (2015/12/8)
2. Daily Mail: New mother loses 100lbs after discovering how her cheating husband and his lover called her fat behind her back (2016/12/30)
3. People: After Breaking Up with Her Cheating Boyfriend, This Woman Lost Almost Half Her Size (2019/5/24)
4. The New York Post: My husband cheated on me, so I got the best revenge (2022/3/10)

Not sure about the details in any of these stories (as articles like these are always written from a subjective gynocentric perspective, and all the informative, sensitive, RP relevant information is not reported), but in general, these cases all describe runaway Self-Indulgence, AKA "letting herself go", where the GF / wife was too ignorant, or too naive, or too self-centered to foresee the consequences that abandoning her attractiveness and pursuing Self-Indulgence would have on her marriage / LTR, and/or they were too lazy to do anything about it — until the BF / husband checks out and checks in with another

woman, and/or shame kicks in to hold her accountable.

Runaway Self-Indulgence amounts to marital fraud, and it is a sin that brings consequences, as we will see.

## Case Study 1: Lisseth Exposito

**Wife Gains Weight → Husband Cheats → Wife Divorces → Wife Loses Weight**

Daily Mail: Woman whose cheating husband called her 'fat girl' and blamed her weight for his affair loses NINE STONE and ditches him (and now he says she looks 'hot') (2015/12/8)

Most women tend to "let themselves go" after marriage, a la, self-centered, Self-Indulgent Easy Mode. Lisseth Exposito was no different.

When a woman is married, she draws 'Rewards' from the status and security of being a wife. In fact, most wives will behave along the lines of what maximizes her own comfort, convenience, status, security, and self-esteem, rather than what would actually be helpful to her husband and family. Unfortunately, this means that most wives do NOT give a diligent effort to maintain their figure, as I described before. (If she does maintain her appearance, it is usually for her own self-esteem, NOT to keep her husband interested and satisfied.)

When this continues indefinitely, then we all know what happens next…

> "The couple were no longer having sex and when Lisseth asked why, Jose told her she was 'too fat'.
>
> She said: 'The words made my stomach flip and I hit an all-time low. **Food became the only thing to give me a moment of happiness.** I was eating around 4,000 calories a day.'
>
> But Lisseth noticed Jose's behaviour change and she had a gut feeling something

> was wrong.”

She explicitly says, *“Food became the only thing to give me a moment of happiness”*, thus confirming her Self-Indulgence. Food, NOT hopping on her Hispanic hubby (as much as she may have loved it), had become her predominant pastime.

Here, the wife has indulged in self-centered Easy Mode for so long, and has “let herself go” so far, that her husband can’t even get it up for her anymore, and, while he still retains a healthy masculine sex drive and a sufficient SMV to attract peripheral birthing units, he succumbed to the temptation of piping a more nubile P00n on the down low.

Being forced to face the uncomfortable truth that sexual competition continues after marriage, is enough to motivate the wife to file for a divorce to escape this painful realization, whether or not she has any other romantic opportunities available to her IRL.

But after a wife gets a divorce for whatever reason (and 80% of divorces are initiated by wives), she will quickly lose considerable weight and revert back to Attention-Seeking Mode in order to attract more Attention, more men, and optimize her mating opportunities, per hypergamy and the Tingles.

And that’s exactly what Lisseth Exposito did.

If it’s any low-level degree of honor, this one divorced before she let the cat out to prowl. Most divorcees do not have that much dignity.

## Case Study 2: Betsy Ayala

**Wife Gains Weight → Husband Cheats → Wife Loses Weight → Wife Divorces**

Daily Mail: New mother loses 100lbs after discovering how her cheating husband and his lover called her fat behind her back (2016/12/30)

LMAO at that title! Only after discovering that her husband has had an affair, and shame kicks in, does she feel any compunction to do the work necessary to resume her feminine flair to either resume her marital duties and save her marriage, or else ameliorate the shame.

After she lost weight, she looked fabulous — a truly amazing transformation!

Betsy Ayala before and after she lost 100+ pounds. Note her disinterested, exasperated husband (I presume) at left, and the absence of her husband in the newer photo. Is that a 1,000 Cock stare?

And guess what she did next?

If you guessed that she ditched her hubby and traded her soul in for a one-way ticket to hell on the carousel, you're 100% correct.

There are numerous instances of wives making the effort to slim down and be more feminine for various reasons, only to discover that the 'Rewards' she receives from losing

weight, resuming her feminine appeal, and the newfound Attention this brings outweigh the ‘Rewards’ she receives from being an attractive, dutiful wife.

If a wife cares more about averting shame than about preserving her marriage, then once the once-fat wife discovers that Attention is still, and always will be, ‘Rewarding’, thereby providing a dopamine addiction inversely proportional to her HWR, and that she’s been missing out on all the ‘fun’ since getting married, she will succumb to the sexual temptations of the SMP. (Men cannot imagine how easy it is for women to do this.) Add to this the feelings of envy, resentment, and revenge inflicted from being ousted by a younger, hotter chick, and she is biting, itching, and scratching to have an affair herself.

This one did, and *did*.

We’d like to think that she finalized her divorce before she let the cat out to prowl, but that 1,000 Cock stare tells a different story.

## Case Study 3: Kristen McLaughlin

### Woman Gains Weight → Boyfriend Cheats → Relationship Ends → Woman Loses Weight

People: After Breaking Up with Her Cheating Boyfriend, This Woman Lost Almost Half Her Size (2019/5/24)

> “Looking back, McLaughlin says [losing her boyfriend] was the “best thing” that could’ve happened to her, although at the time she felt overwhelmed by the loss of her 5-year relationship and the sudden need to find a new apartment.”

*As IF* … having to find another apartment is on par with losing a relationship! Is it even possible to value men any less?

> “But she also saw it as a clean slate. *“I literally got rid of every excuse that I’ve*

> *ever had,”* she says. *“I never had a better opportunity to just focus on myself and build myself back up.”*

A classic example of how women gaslight themselves into thinking their relationship failures weren’t their fault, thereby mentally exonerating themselves from any responsibility on their behalf.

In reality, the fact is that … 5 years of her peak SMV and +1 N count (or maybe more) is a very costly lesson to learn that her appearance matters. It’s a pity that she has to pay the cost for this lesson, whether or not she actually learned it. Another example of the Dunning-Kruger effect.

It’s an amazing and sordid travesty of the female sexual nature that they are only motivated to make themselves (physically) fit for a relationship when they’re NOT in a relationship, apparently entirely ignorant of the fact that whatever they did to *get into* a relationship is what they need to continue to do to *stay in* a relationship.

Kristen McLaughlin, before and after losing 133 lbs — more than half of her previous weight.

This looks sooo familiar. Where have we seen this before? Oh, yes… this meme.

Chalk up +1 N count (or more) as the price of a lesson NOT learned.
Ex-boyfriends and ex-husbands are inclined to take the woman's feminine transformation personally, something along the lines of, *"I wasn't able to make her happy"*, or *"I had a bad influence on her"*, or *"She's better off without me"*, when in fact, it had nothing to do with him AT ALL, and everything to do with her lack of faith, integrity, and self-discipline.

## Case Study 4: usaangle3

**Wife Gains Weight → Husband Cheats → Wife Loses Weight**

The New York Post: My husband cheated on me, so I got the best revenge (2022/3/10); reposted from The Sun: WEIGHT A MINUTE!  My husband cheated on me because he didn't think I was a "real girl," so I lost 24 STONE, now I'm totally unrecognisable (2022/3/10) [Archive]

The original article at The Sun was deleted within one week after publication. Apparently, men cheating on a repulsively obese and ugly wife is just too normal within a fat-centric culture, regardless of Feminist / Woke invoked Political Correctness, and her p!ssed off attitude that embodies her motivation for losing weight as a form of "revenge" is just too Red Pill realistic for the masses to swallow.

In reality, a wife losing weight is not 'revenge' in any sense, but rather her returning to her original feminine form — what she's supposed to be 'being' out of love for her husband. Wives miss this missive when they're floating on their flatulent fee-fees, or when they're too brain-addled from imbibing the lies of Feminology.

The article didn't state how this is 'revenge', but Red Pilled readers can only guess that it took the form of her stepping out of her marriage. I could guess that she didn't divorce

only because she's too ugly to ever hope to stick another landing or even return to the carousel.

Dude, I hate to say it, but this woman is so ugly, even after her weight loss, that I'll spare the readers from any photos. I pity the man who married her repulsively low class @ss, only to put up with this obese, atavistic tard playing 'revenge' games and forning around (my guess). The ubiquitous number of women like this is exactly why we still have third-world countries existing in the 21st century.

## Conclusions

Wives predictably undergo a sudden transition from being a beautiful bride to being rather overweight, unattractive, and unkempt. This behavior almost always gets worse after they have a child.

This behavior was explained in the previous essay. When the 'Rewards' associated with pursuing and receiving sexual Attention wane, then a woman's interest in maintaining the difficult habits thereof will decrease, and they will find other things that give them a greater 'Reward' for the effort invested, notably Self-Indulgence, i.e., eating and lazing.

But once married, if a wife chooses to binge on carbs rather than do what is necessary to keep her hubby hard for her and thereby satisfied with porking her loins, then she is essentially saying that her own comfort is more important to her than their marriage, that food is more important to her than sex, and that she doesn't give a fat flying flip about helping her husband avert temptations and to stay faithful to her.

A wife who packs on the pounds after marriage can be equitably compared to a husband who quits his job and starts drinking and smoking pot all day — both are expressions of abandoning marital duties in favor of Self-Indulgence. But most men won't go that route because such indolent, lavish Self-Indulgence is a violation of masculine virility. Most husbands who are hitched to such women will refuse to match their wives' laxity (which would be fair recompense) out of duty and self-respect, and will instead check out of the relationship, first emotionally, then sexually. And if they're high enough SMV and still in the game, they'll opt for a better woman, if one's available, cue an affair. Yet, women will complain that it's the man's fault for withdrawing and/or having an affair, without ever acknowledging how their idolatry of Self-Indulgence has defrauded their men, made them unworthy of these men's commitment, and pushed these men away.

Concerning men who withdraw from tubby non-tingling wives, the Manosphere has long observed that women are sexually repelled by men on Easy Mode, e.g., Beta Orbiters, Soy Boys, et al., but here we find that men are also sexually repelled by women on Easy Mode, i.e., women who revert to Self-Indulgence and get fat after a man's commitment is obtained. Most women won't put in the effort to maintain Attention-Mode for hubby, but only for beaucoup hardcore Attention from Ch@ds and the multitudes of riff raff clickers of 'Likes'. Attention from one non-Ch@d husband just won't Tingulate her enough for her to make this effort, in spite of all his effort. Add to this the daily grind of 9-to-5 employment, child-rearing, housework, etc., and they're itching for Easy Mode.

With all this set against the Natural Order, there are 3 primary incentives for a wife to lose weight:

1. The hope of getting more sexual attention, like they did before marriage when they were younger and hotter.

2. The salient hope of reentering the SMP and riding the carousel for a few more years before retiring into no man's land.
3. Shame, whether it's shame coming from the husband's words, or shame arising from the husband's affair, or shame from looking at themselves in the mirror, or elsewhere.

Wives are NOT motivated to trim the lard off their @sses for health reasons (although this might be deceptively stated), and NEVER for pleasing hubby or improving marital / sexual relations.

Thus, women who were overweight and stuck in self-centered Easy Mode *for years* while they were married are suddenly able to shed all that weight within weeks! It's a freaking miracle! They won't make that effort for God or hubby, but they'll do it in a heartbeat at the mere thought of having a last-ditch chance to indulge the sinful nature for a few more years before they decline into the lonely, cats and wine form of Self-Indulgence for the remaining 40 years of their lives. Pathetic! They think that men think that all they're good for is a few good F_cks, and they call this misogyny and sexism, when in fact, it's entirely true for said women! They are unworthy of anything more, i.e., a LTR commitment.

Moreover, a wife gaining or losing weight seems to go hand in hand with cheating and/or divorce. Although the order and the sequence of cause-and-effect will vary case by case, we see the following generalities:

- If she *gains* weight, then *he* cheats.
- If she *loses* weight, then *she* cheats.

But whichever way it happens, changes in the wife's weight seem to be inextricably linked to LTR dissolution.

Of note, a cheating husband isn't always a necessary part of the equation, but the wife is almost always unfaithful after losing weight, either before or because of divorce.

Simply put, a fat wife is an undisciplined, self-indulgent wife, and a fairly reliable recipe for marital failure.

More crassly, if you're a fat wife, then you're a bad wife!

But stupid, selfish women will ask, *"Oh… why?"*

It's because you're subjecting your husband to inordinate temptations, which is your wifely duty to alleviate by keeping his insatiable sex drive satisfied. This is the reason for marriage itself (1 Corinthians 7:2; 1 Thessalonians 4:3-4; Hebrews 13:4). If you neglect this duty, then you're planting the seeds for divorce and/or sexual sin.

# Sources


1. Gong M, Jia K, Li S. Perceptual Competition Promotes Suppression of Reward Salience in Behavioral Selection and Neural Representation. J Neurosci. 2017 Jun 28;37(26):6242-6252. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0217-17.2017. Epub 2017 May 24. PMID: 28539425; PMCID: PMC6705693.
2. NeuroMadLab: Too much or too little reward from eating: Why do we overeat? (2018/1/29)
3. Watts TW, Duncan GJ, Quan H. Revisiting the Marshmallow Test: A Conceptual Replication Investigating Links Between Early Delay of Gratification and Later Outcomes. Psychol Sci. 2018 Jul;29(7):1159-1177. doi: 10.1177/0956797618761661. Epub 2018 May 25. PMID: 29799765; PMCID: PMC6050075.
4. University of Toronto: Unraveling the reward hypothesis: A peek into human and machine decision-making processes (2023/8/1)
5. Edmonton Journal: 'Ambitious without being arrogant': U of A professor wins Turing Prize for groundbreaking AI work (2025/3/7)


# Related

- Σ Frame: Fasting (2010/3/4)
- Σ Frame: Less Weight, Better Health! (2013/1/3)
- Σ Frame: Neuroscientist Explains What Fasting Does to Your Brain (2015/12/11)
- Σ Frame: 10 Ways to Increase Dopamine Levels without Medication — Collective Evolution (2018/1/19)
- Σ Frame: How to Transform Your Image (2020/8/12)
- Σ Frame: Obesity lowers Testosterone (2023/8/16)
- Σ Frame: We always know the right thing to do after the right time to do it has passed. (2025/2/26)
- Σ Frame: Extending Youth via Weight Loss Drugs (2026/4/3)
- Σ Frame: A Survey of Psychological Action-Reward Theories (2026/4/6)

- Σ Frame: The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis (2026/4/8)
- Σ Frame: Memetic Archetypes of The Attention Reward vs Indulgence (Food) Reward Hypothesis (2026/4/10)

# Why Do Women Like to Strip Naked and Show Off Their Bodies?

April 13, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Nudity is the default nature of female sexuality!*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Female Nature and Sexuality; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

Jackabond mentioned a comic / meme that went around about 11 years ago (~2015).

In the original comic, both text balloons read, *"What a cruel MALE-dominated culture!"*

Being somewhat familiar with Muslim culture, I thought the burka-clad woman's thoughts should read, more accurately, *"What an infidel SEX-drenched culture!"*, or somewhat less accurate but more relatable, *"What a cruel FEMALE-dominated culture!"* I've revised this comic by adding FE before MALE.

Jackabond responded,

> "I would argue the opposite, in general. The bikini-clad culture is male-dominated, as it's male desire (the male gaze) that has led to the sexualized display by the blonde in the picture; male desire that is being titillated by the spectacle; male desire that encourages the attention-seeking thrill that drives the bikini women; male desire that the women desire. Feminism has deluded women into thinking this is empowerment. In reality, this describes subordination of the feminine imperative to the masculine one."

I disagree with JB, because (1) the Feminine Imperative, in general, does NOT submit to the masculine, re: *The Curse of Eve*, and (2) his viewpoint is uniquely male, and does not reflect an accurate understanding of female nature.

In this post, I'll explain why this is and how it works.

A woman wears a bikini and attracts nuclear attention, ca. 1953.

## What are Women's Motives for Exposing Themselves?

JB's viewpoint presumes that women are wielding their strongest power — their sexuality — to attract handsome men, to sell themselves somehow, or else to put men on the defensive in a power play. There is also the view that women intentionally, purposefully, and strategically use their sex appeal to ply men's weakness of desiring sexual conquest and thereby persuade men to do all sorts of things.

All this is true, depending on the context, of course, but this is just what is *outwardly observed* and interpreted through men's limited perspective.  There is something else going on underneath all this — something to do with women's inherent nature.

You already know it: *"Girls just wanna have fun!"*

Let's apply this axiom to women's choice of apparel, or the lack thereof.

A woman walks the streets of London wearing only cutoff jeans, nipple stickers, and body paint, ca. 2023.

According to Ye Olde Red Pille Lore, when constraints are removed, and women's behaviors are NOT regulated by fathers, husbands, men, morals, norms, parents, peers, society, or what have you, then they will shed as much of their apparel as they can get away with, and as often as is practical. They do NOT do this merely to arouse male desire or to put men on the defensive (although they can and certainly do, if/when it is in their interest to do so); they simply do this to be comfortable with themselves, to be 'Open', to enjoy the expression of their sexuality, and to bathe in the attention and validation that this vulnerability brings to them.  Remember, women are solipsistic above all else.  It does not matter WHO is giving them attention, as long as the attention is positive, and the person giving it is NOT unacceptably onerous. (Unfortunately, women are entitled these days and consider most men to be vociferously onerous.)  The point is that women have a peculiar, natural propensity to strip naked when certain, preferred conditions exist.  It is their very nature to do so.

A young woman lifts her top to expose her breasts at a rock festival, ca. 1976.

I'll take the liberty of revising JB's statement to offer a more correct assessment, IMO, of women's willingness to bare their wares.

> The bikini-clad culture is female-dominated, as it's the female desire for a non-judgmental acceptance of their unfettered sexual expression that has led to the sexualized display by the blonde in the picture. The ever-present desire of high SMV men certainly encourages the attention-seeking thrill that drives the bikini women to bare their wares; and certainly, women desire to attract and harness male desire, their SMV notwithstanding. It does not matter that it is immoral to titillate and tempt male desire by the spectacle, although if it happens to arouse a good-looking, high-status male, that would be an added stroke to their egos. But if it happens to arouse a lower-status man, that would be a supreme annoyance and grounds for 'harassment'. But either way, it is a self-affirming exercise in female sexual power. Unfortunately, Feminism has deluded women into thinking their sexual expression is not just the substance of their grandest display of intersexual gravity, but the sum total of female empowerment. In reality, Honeycraft includes a vast array of feminine abilities, qualities, and skills. This comic describes the mentality behind the subordination of moral norms to the Feminine Imperative (for the bikini b!tch) and an extreme expression of Patriarchy and Masculine dominance (for the burka babe).

I'll offer three case studies below to prove my point.

Reminiscent of the comic / meme above, three college girls wear bikinis at a coed sorority party, ca. 2019.

## Case Study 1 — All-Girls' Sleepover Parties

Most Western women go to All-Girls' Sleepover parties in high school and college.  Most men have no idea what happens at these parties and assume they're watching chick flicks, talking about school, peer dramas, currently trending boy toys like Jacob Elordi, and such.  But in fact, their activities at these socials are much more debased, depraved, effeminate, and sensual.  They will dress very casually, often wearing bikinis, cut-off T shirts, short-shorts, thongs, etc., and not much else, other than fuzzy socks.  They will drink wine and get drunk, exchange gossip, watch G@y P0rn, and talk about the men they think are hot, and/or their recent sexcapades. They will sit very close to each other, touching each other, and stroking each other's hair and skin while they talk.  The older, more sexperienced wimz will school younger chicks in their peer group on how to use men and how to use sex toys, as if there were not much difference between the two. They'll play soft jazz music, light up candles, get out body massage tools, essential oils, and even dildos and vibrators, among those who are more libidinous and risqué, and will 'comfort' each other with body massages and orgasm inducing 'therapies'.  Some will engage in kissing, fingering, and even cunnilingus and scissoring, or whatever goes with the flow.  Of course, none of this will be classified as H0m0səxu@l!ty in their minds, but merely *"Girls' Talk"* or *"Girls' Time"*.

They aren't acting or dressing this way for male attention, obviously, since no males are present, but in order to feel comfortable with each other in the most extreme ways, to offer 'acceptance', and to increase intimacy and peer bonding amongst themselves.

Several sorority sisters partying in their underwear, ca. 2002.

## Case Study 2 — Drinking Parties

I'm not sure this occurs with the same frequency as it once did decades ago, but it used to be rather common for women to lift their shirts (as if to flash their boobs), or open their shirts, or take their shirts off, and/or remove their bras and/or panties (soft streaking) in certain informal social situations that made them feel very comfortable and also excited (e.g. dance halls that were crowded, dark, hot, loud, and smoky; All-Girl's Sleepovers; hanging out with a small group of friends; house parties; sorority parties; rock concerts; etc.), especially when alcohol and drugs are involved.

Alcohol, as we know, suppresses inhibitions, so when women are drinking, what do they do in an uninhibited state?  They get aroused and start stripping, and maybe F_cking too (if the adjacent man doesn't ruin his chances by offending her hair-trigger ego). From hence comes the bawdy come-hither phrase, *"Let's TalK, SmoKe, DrinK, and F_cK"*, abbreviated as *"The 4 Ks"*.

**News to Younger Men:**  This is women's default setting, and they will revert to it under certain circumstances devoid of restraints.

Again, they're not doing all this explicitly for male attention, or even to attract High SMV men, but just because *that's what they are*.

A house party with women dancing, drinking, grinding, and stripping, ca. 2010.

## Case Study 3 — The DignifAI Spoof

This one really clinches my argument.

A couple years ago, when AI imaging first came out, male netizens on 4Chan would use AI to clean up photos of women who were overweight, who had green hair, piercings, tattoos, etc., making them appear attractive, slim, and modestly dressed, etc. in the AI modified photos.  This was called ‘DignifAI’.

You would think that women would be overjoyed to look better than they really are; after all, whole industries are founded on this (advertising, cosmetics, IG thirst traps, modeling, OnlyFools, etc.).

However, women were absolutely outraged over this, because…

1. It shamed them.
2. It brought negative attention.
3. It made them the laughingstock of the interwebs.
4. It caused them regret over what they’ve done with their bodies and their lives.

More recently, DignifAI has made a strong comeback, and I suppose it’s because AI image generation is so much better than it was 2 years ago.  This second wave is being called PurifAI.  Now, just as 2 years ago, women are completely incensed.

DignifAI and PurifAI have changed how we view women.
Joker at Better Bachelor covered this a while ago.

In this case, men are putting clothes ON women (in images), and women are upset by this.  I couldn't make up a better argument for women's inherent nature of Bimbofying themselves, and for no other reason than to identify as a sex icon.  Maybe it's because they truly are Bimbos at heart!

Case closed.

# Conclusions

So you see, women do NOT dress (or undress) for men, or even to receive attention from men (although they can and will, if it suits them).  They do it for a wide range of reasons:

- To coagulate with other women.
- To obtain attention and validation.
- Hypergamic competition against other women.
- To show off the glory and power of their beauty / sexuality.
- Women's propensity for advertising their reproductive portal.
- To exert feminine V Power over men.  *"P_ssy makes men weak."*
- Women's preferred habit of nakedness, guised as 'comfort' and/or 'openness', or else secreted.

**Bottom Line:** Women flash, streak, strip naked, parade in the buff, and advertise their sexuality because *that's what God created them to do*, for the sake of reproduction.

**Caveat:** Most men don't get to see this behavior in women, because of Observer Effect — their presence revokes the necessary conditions in which women behave this way.  These days, only Top Class Ch@ds can see this side of women, and they see it all the time, and

it’s annoying to them.

If you’re still not convinced that *that’s just what women are*, then I kindly invite you to read the posts under **Related** below for more evidence and explanations.

Muslim women are no exception. Within online / OASIS forums detached from social constraints, they’ll bare all but their hair, *as if* this minimal restraint might preserve their honor amid their sexual debauchery.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Revealing the motives behind unconcealed sex and nakedness (2021/1/29)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Influence of Pornography and OnlyFans on Women (2021/8/4)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Apparel (2024/9/10)
- Σ Frame: The Sundress Gate (2024/9/16)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Effects of the Sexual Revolution on Female Sexuality (2024/9/24)
- Σ Frame: The Attraction of Glorification (2023/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Herd Behavior : Apparel (2024/9/10)
- Σ Frame: How to Discern the Nature of the Cooch (2025/7/11)
- Σ Frame: Bathsheba (2025/7/21)
- To Reclaim Normality: Slore Fatigue Is Real (2026/2/4)

# Yacht Widows

April 15, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The new Alpha Widow.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** P0rn and Wh0rdom is the Norm
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The New “Have Yachts” Economy

Aaron Renn’s post, The Rich, the Poor, and the Ultra-Rich (2025/11/19), explains how there has been a social class shift within American society over the past ~30 years, resulting in a permanently bifurcated economy.

The rich “Have’s” (top 10%) now command over 50% of all spending power and are driving explosive economic growth, such as luxury travel and 5 Star Michelin entrees.

The ultra-rich “Have Yachts” (top 0.1%) are pulling away into a pampered, fully privatized world of $400+/night hotels, private jets, vetted clubs, chauffeured airport suites, separate accommodations to evade crowds, and VIP everything.

So much money, so little self-control.

Businesses, hotels, sports venues, travel agencies, and entire cities are rapidly reorienting to serve the affluent while shrinking middle-tier offerings and eliminating cheap access to many popular venues, like sports games. The result is a two-tier

society—luxury booming, everything else stagnating.

The middle and poorer working classes (the “Have Not’s”) are facing an irreversible decline in relative income and an erosion of lifestyle. Those who self-identify as middle class are 54%, down from 85% a decade ago. Essentially, what was once known as the Middle Class is now the new de facto Lower Class. They are making ends meet by buying less, cutting volumes, and stretching products. Some are moving to areas with a less expensive cost of living. But it seems no matter what they do, they are only locking themselves ever more inescapably into the New Lower Class. Given the high degree of immobility, some have even called it a new caste system, rather than the traditional labels of socioeconomic classes. See Renn’s post and his linked articles for more details.

I will speculate that at least part of the source of this new bourgeoisie is from hard-working, well-to-do Boomers who invested their money in wealth-generating businesses and other types of accumulating assets, and then passed these financial securities on to their children, instead of blowing it on themselves. As of now, this is about all I can say about this phenomenon. Readers are welcome to share their own thoughts about the whys and wherefores.

The ocean is a place with no boundaries and no laws.

## Yacht Widows

Long-time Red Pill readers are familiar with the term “Alpha Widow”, which refers to the phenomenon in which a woman has a love affair, or simply a ONS, with a prime SMV man, and then forever after pines for him, or another man equal to or better than him. Afterwards, they vehemently despise the thought of hooking up with, or *gasp* *marrying* any lesser man, even one who would truly be her SMV equal, or who might have

otherwise offered her a very good relationship, had she not been spoiled.

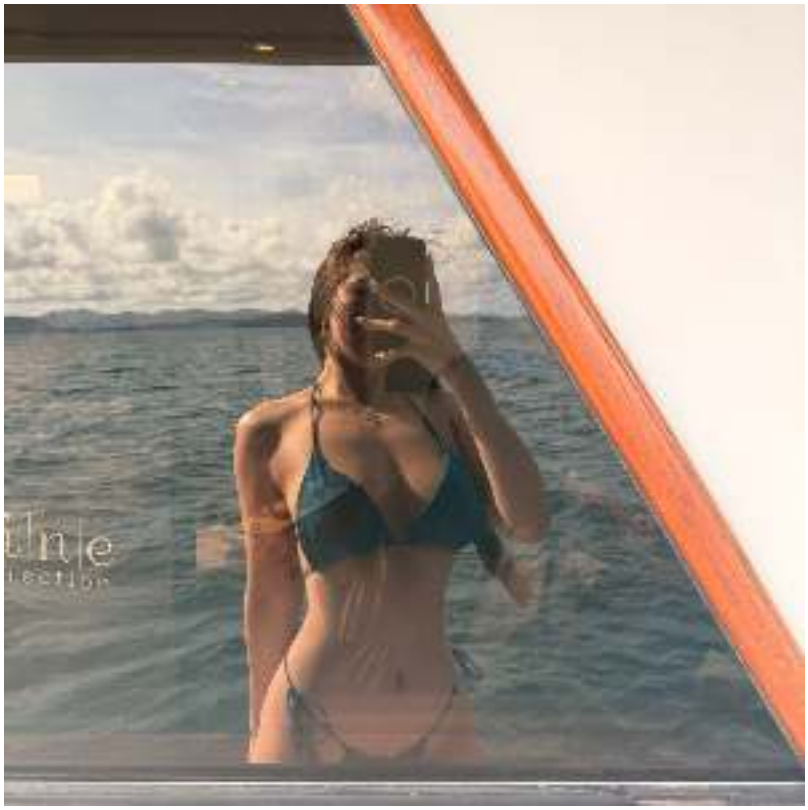
And who could forget Roissy's catchphrases: "For most women, **five minutes of Alpha** is worth five years of beta", and "Five Minutes Of Alpha = Fifty Years Of Pining"?

However, Renn's piece describes a much different socioeconomic / sexual landscape than what PUAs engaged with 10-20 years ago. It stands to reason that today's women aren't just looking to bed a Ch@d; they're aiming to cozy up with an Uber Class Man who is *also* a Ch@d.

Social media (IG, TT, YT, etc.) has already given us glimpses of how this plays out. "Gold Diggers" is the label that is being tossed around, but this old moniker doesn't even begin to adequately describe it.

These days, young women who are sufficiently hot enough to catch the eye of a young rich Playboy are invited to week-long 'dates' in Cancun, the Maldives, Mauritius, and Milan, on private jets, yacht parties, and all that. After having a first-hand experience of uber luxury, flying on a private jet, having a personal valet, as well as a few drinks, and a few F_cks, they totally lose their souls in the experience. They forget that they did nothing to earn this, and they know nothing about how to blend into the upper crust. Their common-class insensibilities and vices eventually cause them to be rejected from these posh social circles, just as soon as their 'usefulness' as arm candy, d!ck ornaments, and sexual playthings has expired — and it always does. The Wall is invincible.

After having such an experience, they will always expect a man to deliver uber luxury as a matter of course. Going back to a middle-class lifestyle after this sexperience would inflict too much guilt for them to handle. They are essentially "Yacht Widows".



A most beautiful aquatic hell to remember themselves by.

## Whence Come Such Exorbitant Demands?

Over the past year or so, we've seen a rising tide of women turning up their noses at traditionally popular low-cost dating activities such as informal coffee dates, NetFlix and Chill, walks in the park, and such.  Instead, they're NOT only expecting, but DEMANDING men to treat them to lavish dinner dates with the choicest cuts of filet mignon and a night high on the town at the most exclusive black tie venues.  Some women even set lower-limits on how much money the men they date should spend on them, ranging in the low to mid hundreds of dollars — *per date* — all without any commitment or investment whatsoever from these women.

I've often wondered, how the hə11 did these women ever come to expect *so d@mn much?*  Princess Disneyfication doesn't quite fully explain it.

Well, now we know how modern women form these astronomical expectations.  They took a 'sexperience trip' somewhere sunny, warm, and sopping wet with an Uber Moneyed Man and got themselves Yacht Widowed.

Of course, she'll never tell you about that yacht trip she took to the Bahamas when she was 19 years old, and how she bent over the rail and barfed her multiple margueritas into the Gulf of Mexico while she was taking it from behind. But she'll still expect you to *"do better"*.

Gentlemen, do yourselves a favor and Hard Pass Yacht Widows.

## Related

- Chateau Heartiste: Five Minutes Of Alpha (2010/9/29)
- The Rational Male: Five Minutes of Alpha (2012/1/4)
- Chateau Heartiste: Five Minutes Of Alpha (2012/10/31)
- Chateau Heartiste: Five Minutes Of Alpha = Fifty Years Of Pining (2013/4/8)
- Chateau Heartiste: Five Minutes Of Alpha Syndrome (2014/10/18)
- Chateau Heartiste: ¡SCIENCE!: 'Five Minutes Of Alpha' Is A Real Thing (2015/6/12)
- Dalrock: The cult of women's self-esteem (2016/2/13)
- Dalrock: A god we must obey. (2017/2/26)
- The Rational Male: Alpha Widows (2019/7/31)
- Σ Frame: Guilt is a Motivator for Women's Hypergamy and Desire for Status (2025/4/7)
- Σ Frame: How to Juggle 3 Wives (2025/4/18)

# The Sociosexual Angle on the Class Divide

April 17, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What divides the Gold Diggers and the Dynasty Queens?*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm; The Christian Red Pill;
**Author's Note:** Inspired by an email exchange with *jvangeld* on 2025/12/14-16.
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

Regular reader *jvangeld* shared a series of essays about the new class divide, as was covered in Who is Making the Upper Cut? (2026/3/16) and Yacht Widows (2026/4/15),

- Michael W. Greene: Part 1: My Life Is a Lie (2025/11/23)
- Michael W. Greene: Part 2: The Door Has Opened (2025/12/1)
- Michael W. Greene: Part 3: The Pursuit of Happiness (2025/12/8)

*jvangeld* added,

> "From the conclusion of Green's second article:
>
> > "By inflating asset prices, we didn't create wealth; we destroyed mobility. We turned the ladder into a drawbridge, raised it up, and told the people stuck outside to be grateful that the castle looks so expensive."
>
> There's a lot to unpack. But the entitlement of the sexual "Have's" against the sexual "Have Not's" of the 2010s is mirrored exactly in the current economic discourse."

Note also, the current economic divide is reflected back into the current SMP of the 2020s. Yes, it is.

Want to know why (in part) women's sociosexual expectations have gone through the roof? It's because the class divide already has. Hypergamy decides in favor of the silver spoon, regardless of how wide the class chasm might be.

This class divide explains why so many women (as seen on TT, X, YT, etc.) have come to have such exorbitant expectations from a man. They can see the class divide, and they want and expect to get into the upper crust strata, per hypergamy, and they reflexively reject anything less. They tread water on hypergamous hopes while they fail to recognize that they're totally unqualified. They subconsciously refuse to realize that by having these expectations, they disqualify themselves and price themselves out of that niche market. Men want a woman who contributes to their wealth and well-being somehow, not suck it dry for her own satisfices. And there's a vast monopoly of sociosexual capital that is conveyed through the attitudes and thinking habits of the uber moneyed that lower

and mid-class women cannot ever hope to claim — or even fathom.

Furthermore, moneyed people have a good nose for detecting genuine upper-class individuals from the upper-class wannabe's, and they can even distinguish New Money (1st and 2nd generation who rose to wealth from the lower classes) from gold diggers, posers, and shysters, and will deftly exclude all these ex-groups from their in-group without letting them be any the wiser.

NOT good news for the watery-eyed, wistful, wh0red-out wannabes.

Interestingly, those wimminz who can achieve a tertiary education stand a slightly better chance at breaking through this class barrier, and that's exactly why many women are prioritizing education over young marriage — not only to make themselves more independent and self-supporting, just in case they *"don't need no man"*, but also to make themselves more marketable to higher-status men. Although, P_ssy and a WHR < 0.70 are all they need to get in the running, if they can abandon ALL vestiges of low-class Feminism and learn the upper-crust etiquette that happens to coincide with Christian values (e.g., faithfulness, humility, respect, and submission), a few of them might pass muster and marry well into the upper echelons.

Other than these few outliers, most women who were NOT born into elite families and who vainly imagine they can magically hypergamize or monkey branch themselves into the upper-class strata by spreading their knees for taller, BMW driving, estate landed, yacht sailing boys will invariably wind up spending their youths as Yacht Widows, then crash the landing when they hit the Wall, and then spend the rest of their lives on this Earth as ran-through hoez, catty, cat loving Cougars, Karens, Katies, and such. A few of them will attempt to avoid the consequential loneliness and shame of their carnal sins by pursuing the Born Again Slore Life Script.

There's nothing like a multitude of poignant examples of failure to motivate younger generations to try something different — and *anything* different than Feminism and

Sexual Liberation is a move in the right direction.

Thus saith Σ Jack.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Freedom, Potential, and Structure (2024/8/13)
- Σ Frame: Meritocracy vs. True Upward Mobility (2024/8/19)
- Σ Frame: Prosperity Grows where the Money Flows (2024/8/21)
- Σ Frame: Necessary Luxury (2025/3/26)

# OMG! She’s a Prostitute!

April 20, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Whaddya know… She’s For Sale!!!*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; Current Intersexual Dynamics; P0rn and Whoredom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,500 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

In a previous post, Is the Christian Manosphere Gynocentric? (2026/1/30), I added 6 images of attractive young Asian girls having a near-perfect physique, just to spice things up for readers.

## Case Study 1 — Rita

In response, regular commenter Joe2 said,

> “Concerning the girl holding a phone, I thought I would share this PSA, which, in accord with the image, is also gratuitous.
>
> Her name is Rita, age 25, DD chest. She is Korean, [billed as] “nice and gentle”, and *“new to the industry”*. She is available for clients at a well-known licensed Brothel in Victoria, Australia. Her services cost about $77 (USD) for 20 minutes

> and $160 (USD) for 60 minutes, according to the Brothel website.
>
> Girls like her are a “dime a dozen” in Melbourne, Australia, if you don’t mind Brothel workers.”

I did some further image searches, clicked around and scrolled for a while, and I eventually found the evidence supporting Joe2’s claim. However, the same image is used on at least 2 profiles at the brothel’s site. (Pious readers should forgive me for linking, in favor of saving search time for curious fact checkers and truth seekers.) The other one is named Merry, age 25, CC bust, from Vietnam, billed as “Petit and Cute” [sic], and also “new to the industry”. Also, there are hundreds of copies of this same image spread all over the internet.

All this leads me to suspect that any of these sites could be using copied images. So we still cannot be certain of the identity of the young woman in the image or that she is actually a working girl. To be generous, it could just as well be possible that she’s a young Attention Gardener on IG whose image got lifted and plastered.

However, I cannot dismiss Joe2’s main point — that women who *advertise* their sex appeal online may rather easily go one step further to *sell* themselves in some way or form. After all, it is in their nature to do so. The oldest profession in history, and all that.

After looking into Joe2’s findings, I wondered if any of the other women in the images in my post were of the same persuasion. I don’t want to depict female models who are known Pr0st!tute$ or P0rn stars on the Σ Frame blog (unless they are the subject of a case study), thereby inadvertently, indirectly endorsing degeneracy. So I feel obligated to check this out.

So in this post, I’ll do a deeper dive into the background of the gusty girls glamorized in that post.

TL;DR: Sure enough, most of them are Pr0$t!tute$ in some form or fashion!

## General Observations

I find most of these images on Facebook feeds (that may very well be placed there by an algorithm or paid promotions), so I don't know much about these models except what is on FB.  FB is fairly inane, but there's always the possibility that these racy FB profiles are a whitewashed front for chicks engaged with other secreted activities.

During my searches and studies in response to Joe2's comment, I discovered that, yes indeedy, many of the girls flamboyantly flashing their flesh on FB and IG have spicier content elsewhere, and some have OnlyF@ns accounts.

But… if you're on a social media platform like FB, IG, or X, you cannot click directly to these girls OF pages, as links to adult sites are forbidden.  So instead, these girls will post links to a 'link tree' that they've set up, which contains all their social media links.  If they have $eXXXy stuff, there will be one link in that 'link tree' that takes you to *another* 'link tree' that has *moar* links to their XXX content.  This is how they advertise themselves on popular social media sites — sites that ban adult content and links to adult content, but NOT links to links to adult content.  In this way, they have semi-direct linkage from the big MSM sites to their XXX outlets, and are thereby able to siphon off simping viewers from public spaces online. Some of them will skirt around this restriction by posting the link text without embedding the hyperlink, where the hyperlink is automatically added in display. However, these profiles are often disabled or closed down after a while, leading to them opening another social media account on the same platform. As a result, some of these chicks have multiple accounts on the same platform. In fact, I'd say that the number of social media accounts a girl has is directly proportional to how saucy her paid / private content is.

Okay, so let’s get into what I found.  I’ll go through these Case Studies in the same order as their images were depicted in the previous post (omitting ‘Rita’, the girl Joe2 mentioned, and whom we already discussed above), with those images provided to aid our associative memories.

## Case Study 2 — Mina

AKA: Alice; harayuaii_; himina; luni2002;

DOB: 2002

Nationality / Ethnicity: South Korean

IG: https://www.instagram.com/harayuaii_/

Threads: https://www.threads.com/@harayuaii_; @aurora__nnn;

OnlyF@ns confirmed. (@imminacute; $7.00/month)

Soft P0rn confirmed.

Look at her proportions and WHR! I’m in lurrve! /S

But seriously, women don’t come much more perfectly proportioned than Mina. We’re looking at 1 in 10,000, even within her age bracket, I guess.

The sad fact is that, instead of marrying and reproducing that beautiful figure for the aesthetic betterment of future generations, she’s Wh0ring herself out online.

# Case Study 3 — Irene

Two of the photos are of the same model.

Irene, AKA: 명아츄 (Myeong-a-chu); 명아는 (Myung Ah); auddk_77

Nationality / Ethnicity: South Korean

DOB: 1997/7/3
Height: 163 cm.
Weight 50 kg.
Bust: 34D

YT1: https://www.youtube.com/@auddk

800K subscribers
61.7 M views

YT2: https://www.youtube.com/@auddkasmr

191K subscribers
12.5 M views

IG: https://www.instagram.com/auddk_77

Twitch: https://www.twitch.tv/auddk_77

Another South Korean babe. Look at her figure! She’s almost as perfect as Mina. I’m in lurrve! /S

This chick appears to be most famous as a YouTuber.  She advertises herself as an ASMR artist (an art form I covered before).  I could not find an OF account, but I did find many saucy or semi-nude photos of her labeled as “leaked” from OF.  It could be that she had an OF account at one time and then closed it.  I suspect she has some very juicy content on Patreon.  (I won’t sign on for a subscription, so I don’t know for sure.)

According to this ad (assuming the photos are not stolen), she is apparently a self-employed escort located in Hong Kong.

More info here (in Korean).

## Case Study 4 — im__bom

Another perfect figure.

Nationality / Ethnicity: Cheongdam-dong, South Korea

Works as a freelance model in China.

IG1: https://www.instagram.com/im__bom/

IG2: https://www.instagram.com/im.bom.3/

Threads: https://www.threads.com/@im.bom.3

I could not find any personal information on this model.

I found many photos of her advertising dresses and swimwear for clothing retailers, but I could not find evidence of any work in OF or P0rn.

But you never know what she might be up to. Maybe she's really not into selling herself, or maybe she's just very *Very* good at hiding her XXX activities. Women have an inherent knack for keeping their sexual liaisons a secret.

**Note:** There are several other models having a username with some variation of im_bom.

## Case Study 5 — Lacy Kim

Upon further extensive research, I found this woman to be so remarkably interesting (and inspiring, TBH) that I've dedicated a separate post to cover her.

In short, yes, she's an OF model, among other things.

Stay tuned.

## Conclusions

From this study, I've come to the conclusion that, on average, South Korean girls have the best figures out of ALL Asian women!

It was a surprising coincidence that all these models (except Lacy Kim) are Korean or of Korean descent.  And it is a double coincidence that I recently visited South Korea.  That borders on synchronicity territory.  Paging From The Narrow Desert.

In sum of the 5 girls pictured in the previous post (and shown above, except for Lacy Kim), we have:

- 2 OnlyF@ns starlets (Mina and LacyKim)
- 1 ex-OnlyF@ns / ASMR Artist / Escort (Irene)
- 1 presumed to be a Traditional Prostitute (Rita)
- 1 freelance model (im__bom)

Moreover, the majority of these chicks (3 or 4 out of 5) are Pr0$t!tute$. Holey Schmoley!

From this study, I've come to two tentative conclusions:

1. There's a very good chance that the majority of models that I've posted on this blog over the years have been involved in the sex industry* in some way.
2. I think it would be very difficult to find high-quality photographs of beauties of this caliber who have never worked in any arena of the sex industry.*

An upcoming post will explore the last point, namely the proliferation and normalization of online Pr0$t!tut!0n (AKA OASIS).

* *Sex Industry Work: e.g. Escorting, OASIS / OnlyF@ns, Porn, Prostitution, Sugaring, etc.*

# Sources


1. Wikipedia: Prostitution in Australia
2. NEWS: Sex workers speak out about the crackdown on illegal or non-compliant brothels (2017/9/28)


# Related

- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021/1/6)
- Σ Frame: The Disappointments of Transactional Relationships (2023/2/14)
- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
- Σ Frame: The Charms of a Psychopath (2024/10/1)
- Σ Frame: Should Female Online Content Producers be Considered OASIS? (2024/10/18)
- Σ Frame: Asian Baby Girls (2025/5/9)

# OMG! She’s an Amazing Prostitute!

April 22, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A most remarkable quality woman, who is also a Pr0st!tute, unfortunately (or fortunately if you’re a clam digger).*

**Readership:** Men; Christian Men
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; Current Intersexual Dynamics; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

In a previous post, Is the Christian Manosphere Gynocentric? (2026/1/30), I added 6 images of attractive young Asian girls having a near-perfect physique, just to spice things up for readers.

In response to a comment from Joe2, who pointed out that (at least) one of these girls is a pr0st!tute, I wondered if any of the other women depicted in these images were involved in the sex industry to any degree.  In the last post, I uncovered the background of four of the gusty girls glamorized in that post. I found that 2 or maybe 3 of them are OF starlets, and one may be a traditional escort / sex pr0st!tute.

In this post, I’ll review the fifth girl, so remarkable that I rue the fact that she is an OnlyF@ns starlet. Instead, I think she should be married and popping out beautiful kids (and I believe she will), and (other than her Attention / OASIS Wh0ring), a model to be imitated by young women in certain ways.

## Case Study 5 — Lacy Kim

In short, yes, she’s an OF model — an online Pr0$t!tute — among many other things.

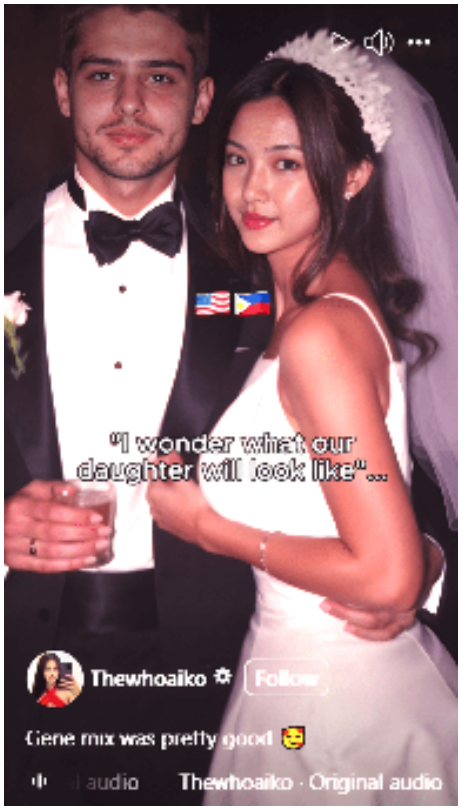
Readers beware!  This girl will tempt you sore.  HWR astounding!

Lacy Kim, AKA: laclynnkimberly

Ethnicity / Nationality: American, of mixed Filipino-White descent.

From Maryland, U.S.A.

Occupation: Nurse practitioner in Boston (Remember that nurses are known, via ¡$c!ent!f!c! studies no less, for being one of the most slutty professions.)




Lacy Kim's mother and father, in an older photo.

I found it intriguingly hard to believe that she is of Filipino descent, as most Filipino women look *much* different from her, and do NOT come anywhere near her perfect aesthetics. (A lot of Filipinas, maybe the majority, are short, stodgy, and pudgy.)

She looks totally identical to her mother, down to the details. Her father is a handsome White Chad, presumably with a criminal background, befitting the Red Pill lore of women being attracted to convicts.  (He's wearing what looks like an orange prison jumpsuit in one mugshot.) I believe her maternal grandfather is also White.  If so, then she's more White than Filipino, which might explain why she doesn't appear like a typical Filipina.

Lacy Kim is all over the place online, not only on multiple social media accounts, but also reposted all over the internet by hundreds of thousands of fapping fans. As I stated in the previous post, the number of online accounts a girl has is directly proportional to the sauciness of her content.

FB 1: https://www.facebook.com/kim.lacyxoxo/

FB 2: https://www.facebook.com/p/Lacy-kim-61582732697413/

FB 3: https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=61578866531549

FB 4: https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=61585316500832

FB 5: https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=61586108334827

FB 6: https://www.facebook.com/profile.php?id=61586662401342

IG1: https://www.instagram.com/laclynnkimberly/

IG2: https://www.instagram.com/laclynnkimmm/

Threads1: https://www.threads.com/@laclynnkimmm

Threads2: https://www.threads.com/@laclynnkimberly

TT: https://www.tiktok.com/@lacykim01

X account suspended (due to saucy content).

OnlyF@ns confirmed. (@lacykim)

Just look at her body proportions and that stupendous WHR! Stars and stripes, too! Saluting Uncle Sam with reproductive potential for the perpetuation of beautiful nationals! OMG! I’m in lurrve! Seeing stars! /S

Donning Spider Woman skin suits, here are Lacy Kim (left), and her sister (right), who is 3 years older. Her sister is even livelier and has a better WHR!

A woman with a face and body as ‘perfect’ as LacyKim’s is FAR from the typical average, especially for East Asian women.  I’ve lived in Asia for over 22 years, and I have *never* seen an Asian woman with such a voluptuous physique, full, round breasts, and

stupendously proportioned WHR as LacyKim's. We're looking at a 1 in 100,000 physique, I guess.

With such an incredible, almost cartoonish or AI P0rnish WHR like hers, skepticism of her authentic body appearance is to be expected.  For those who may still be in doubt that she's NOT surgically altered, check out this article.

Influencer Spotlight: Is Lacy Kim Real or AI? The Evidence from the Clinic to the Camera

But that's not all!

She appears to be rather intelligent.  She has a professional career in nursing, and her reels on FB contain many funny and witty sexual euphemisms. That is noteworthy!

Lacy Kim with her mother and *grandmother*. All looking fine!

She has exceptional skill in presenting herself to men as a very appealing woman, not only physically, but also cognitively, psychologically, and socially — and with a significant degree of emotional maturity. That is truly rare and remarkable, especially within American culture!

She has a sister who is 3 years older.  They look nearly identical in every way, with slight variations in facial proportions. But her sister keeps herself off social media, for the most part. Kudos to her!

She makes content with her mother and *grandmother* (!!!), all of whom are very similar in appearance, very attractive, and very well endowed, despite their ages.  Given this evidence, there is likely no chance of cosmetic surgery. In this age of cosmetic surgery craze, that is also truly rare and remarkable!

Not to be confused, there is another South Korean artist named Lacey Kim (with an 'e').

Bio: https://www.laceykim.com/bio

# Conclusions

In Lacy Kim, we are truly looking at one of the highest quality specimens of female humanity — physically, sexually, cognitively, psychologically, and socially (but maybe NOT spiritually, IDK). This wholly accounts for her vast popularity in online media.

The reasons why I think Lacy Kim should be a role model to young women are as follows.

- She is intelligent and witty.
- She is rather mature and agentic.
- She appears to have rather solid family ties.
- As a nurse practitioner, she is useful to society.
- She is well aware of her genetic blessings and values herself in this.
- She makes a very diligent effort to keep herself in good health, and in shape.
- She has exceptional skill in presenting herself (especially to men) as a very appealing and attractive woman, not only physically, but also cognitively, psychologically, and socially.
- She knows what men like in a woman, and she's not afraid to use her @$$ets to entertain men.
- She doesn't denigrate men for being attracted to her physique, but rather, celebrates this dynamic.
- Her mother and grandmother have reproduced, and she is very much like them, so I believe she will do the same. In doing so, she would serve the aesthetic prowess of future generations.

But, ahhh… It's too bad she's a Pr0$t!tute.

* *Sex industry work: e.g. Escorting, OnlyF@ns, Porn, Prostitution, Sugaring, etc.*

# Sources


1. Wikipedia: Prostitution in Australia
2. NEWS: Sex workers speak out about the crackdown on illegal or non-compliant brothels (2017/9/28)


# Related

- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021/1/6)
- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
- Σ Frame: Should Female Online Content Producers be Considered OASIS? (2024/10/18)

# OMG! She’s a National Award Winning Prostitute!

April 24, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Having a sordid history of sexual expose no longer excludes women from national honors and stardom.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 700 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Case Study 6 — Ms. Pui Yi

During my searches and studies while writing the previous posts on popular online Pr0st!tute$, I found one more case study that will blow you away.

### Ms. Pui Yi

Name: Siew Pui Yi

Ethnicity / Nationality: Malaysian (Chinese ethnicity*)

Homepage: https://mspuiyi.com/

FB: https://www.facebook.com/mspuiyi

IG: https://www.instagram.com/ms_puiyi/?hl=en

TT: https://www.tiktok.com/@ms_puiyi

X: https://x.com/mspuiyiofficial

Is she reclining on a yacht? A Yacht Widow in the making?
P0rn Actress — It's there, but not much.  All soft porn, strip teases, etc., no depictions of sexual intercourse.

She hosts an OnlyF@ns account, although she's been off and on about it. Lots of online chatter talking about it, mostly the lustful wishes of millions of horny, lusty, simping, starry-eyed male fans.

Here's the twist.

Film Actress, highly acclaimed in Malaysia.

Pop Singer; YT: https://www.youtube.com/@mspuiyiofficial

What else?!?

She has a charity / scholarship foundation!

AND…

She's the winner of Malaysia's Top 20 Young Entrepreneur Award!

All this begs the question: How the həll can she be all of these things: film star, pop star, P0rn star, philandering philanthropist, and the winner of a national achievement award?

At first, I thought I was confusing different women.  Then I thought somebody was copying her photos, or stealing her name or identity, or maybe even AI.  But no.  You can identify it's the same woman in all these photos and videos (including the P0rn, God forgive me for looking for the sake of confirming), because if you look closely, she has 3 dark freckles or moles on her upper right body, two on her upper right chest, and one on her right shoulder, and all 3 are in a nearly straight line.  This blemish can be seen in most of her photos where this area of her body is exposed, regardless of lighting or makeup.  I don't think AI in its current stage of development could replicate this detail.

From what I've seen and what I could gather, her story goes something like this.  She posted soft P0rn videos of herself when she was very young.  By 'soft P0rn', I mean nude spice vids, e.g., dancing, masturbating, strip teases, etc., NOT scenes depicting sexual intercourse, i.e. 'hard P0rn'.  Apparently, this caught the eye of a casting director or a 'Somebody' who pulled her into the spotlight. Along the way, they discovered she could also act and sing, so why not promote her and make some money off of her?

That much might be a reasonable explanation.  But the charity foundation and the national award seem strangely out of place.  I just don't get it.

I find it hard to believe that one woman could engineer all these activities without having some expert 'help'. I can only imagine that she has a 'ghost manager' who uses her as an eye candy / front / publicity stunt for all these enterprises. If so, then he's essentially a modern day P!mp.

We are living in *VERY strange times!*  I know it's been said before, but it seems like the OMG's never end.

* The Malaysian population is comprised of 3 main ethnicities: ~70% Bumiputera / Malays, ~22% Chinese, and ~7% Indian. These groups are highly segregated, with each having its own culture, language, and educational systems.  The national language is English, which is required in all schools, and allows everyone to communicate.  For the most part, Chinese Malaysians own practically everything and dominate the economy.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Yet another variety of Internet Whoring (2019/10/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Exploiting Online Attention (2020/12/9)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Rise of the Amateur Sex Industry (2021/1/4)
- Σ Frame: Why is the online amateur sex industry attractive to women? (2021/1/6)
- Sanook: 28 ภาพ รู้จัก Ms Puiyi อีกหนึ่งดาว OnlyFans มาแรง เจ้าของยอดติดตามไอจี 18.6 ล้าน (2022/7/18)
- TMZ: Ms. PuiYiMakes Malaysia Sweat In Hot Swimsuit Shots (2022/8/28)
- Asia One: 'I finally have the courage to be myself': MsPuiyi to quit OnlyFans, looks forward to new career (2022/12/4)
- Asia One: She's bringing sexy back: MsPuiyi returns to OnlyFans with a bang (2023/9/22)
- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
- Σ Frame: Should Female Online Content Producers be Considered OASIS? (2024/10/18)

# Chernobyl

April 26, 2026 | by Oscar | Link | Original Link

---

*The truth is how we solve problems.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Awareness and Introspection; Rationality;
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## A Brief History of the Chernobyl Event

Forty years ago on this day, 1986/4/26, the most serious nuclear accident that has ever happened in the history of the nuclear power industry occurred at the Chernobyl nuclear reactor near the city of Pripyat, Ukraine. The reactor was destroyed in the accident, and considerable amounts of radioactive material were vaporized and released into the environment. In the aftermath, radionuclides from the Chernobyl release were measurable in all countries of the northern hemisphere.

Large areas of Belarus, the Russian Federation, and Ukraine were contaminated with lethal levels of radioactive materials. 335,000 people from these three countries were evacuated from the areas surrounding the reactor and were subsequently relocated. The area surrounding Chernobyl is expected to remain contaminated for the next 600+ years.

The accident caused radiation injuries leading to the deaths of more than a hundred workers, plus an unknown number of cancer cases and genetic defects. Furthermore, the accident caused serious social and psychological disruption in the lives of hundreds of people affected, as well as vast economic losses over the entire region.

## The Film: Chernobyl

A film was made in 2019 to document and dramatize the events that happened at Chernobyl.

Chernobyl is a 2019 5-episode HBO disaster series directed by Johan Renck and starring Jared Harris, Stellan Skarsgård, Emily Watson, Jessie Buckley, Adam Nagitis and a whole bunch of other excellent actors.

Episode 1 covers the disaster as it happened. Episodes 2-4 cover the cleanup efforts and the human cost. Episode 5 covers the trial and intersperses flashback scenes to the events that led to the disaster.

Episode 1 of Chernobyl begins with a simple, profound question: *“What is the cost of lies?”* We’ve all heard that the Chernobyl nuclear reactor disaster was the worst in history, but there was a lot more to it than the technical failures. Everyone can learn from the human elements of the story and apply those lessons to their lives.

Jared Harris plays nuclear physicist Valery Legasov. Stellan Skarsgård plays Soviet Minister of Energy Boris Shcherbina. Together they lead the cleanup effort. Harris and Skarsgård are excellent in their roles, Skarsgård particularly so. He plays Shcherbina with poignant subtlety. You can see the unbearable weight of the decisions Shcherbina made on his face, but he never overacts, or gets melodramatic.

The show does take some artistic liberties. For example, Emily Watson's character — nuclear physicist Ulana Khomyuk — is made up. She's a composite of multiple real-life scientists. Nevertheless, with few exceptions, the storytellers did a great job at historical accuracy.

This is a grim tale. There is no happy ending. It's also infuriating. Without giving too much away, it turns out that the Soviet government knew that something like the Chernobyl disaster was not just possible, but likely, and covered up their findings to avoid embarrassment. They didn't just hide it from the general public, they hid the information from their own nuclear scientists and engineers. And that brings us back to the question: *"What is the cost of lies?"*

## The Vice of Bureaucracy

Although there are many villains in Chernobyl, it would be more accurate to say that bureaucracy is the villain. Bureaucracy inherently attracts, rewards, and promotes petty little tyrants who only care about preserving or improving their position within the bureaucracy. All other considerations are at best a distant second. That leads to a lot of scheming, back-stabbing, blame-shifting, and lying. Bureaucrats make their living by telling their superiors what they want to hear, and talking subordinates into doing what they want, no matter how nonsensical that may be. This is true of all bureaucracies, whether in a large company or in government, but Communism cranks bureaucracy up to 11. The Chernobyl disaster illustrates how this phenomenon can result in the most mind-bogglingly stupid decision-making. Watch this short scene for an example.

Plant Manager Bryukhanov and Chief Engineer Fomin refused to believe — against all physical evidence — that the reactor core had exploded. After all, it was theoretically impossible for a Soviet-designed-and-built reactor core to explode. At the end of the scene, Nuclear Engineer Sitnikov, whom they ordered from the safety and comfort of a sealed bunker to go look at the reactor core, is sitting in the bunker with radiation burns on his face, knowing he will die (he lived 34 more days), and yet they're still yelling at him that he didn't see what he saw.

## The Virtue of Common Sense

My favorite characters are the miners. Their absolute intolerance for BS adds levity to an otherwise relentlessly grim story.

Most people place common sense and logic in different categories, but they're wrong.

Common sense is logic learned through hard experience and observation — as opposed to a philosophy class — and applied to practical everyday situations. Miners move rock for a living, and they do it deep underground. It's inherently dangerous work. Rock can't be reasoned with, bribed, cajoled, threatened, or generally talked into doing what you want it to do. Rock stubbornly follows the laws of physics, and as Sir Francis Bacon said, *"nature, to be commanded, must be obeyed"*. When a miner screws up, the consequences are physical. They're real. They're true. The contrast between the miners and the bureaucrats could not be more stark.

# Practical Applications

Jesus Christ is the way, the truth, and the life. He is also the creator of the universe. Consequently, the truth is woven into the fabric of the universe. Consequently, the truth is not just some abstract concept debated by navel-gazing philosophers, or theologians. The truth is equally real as the rock the miners move, and equally unforgiving. We can ignore the truth for a while, but the truth always eventually asserts itself.

Androspherians love to point out how women lie to themselves, but many Androspherians do the same. For example, one lie I've seen Androspherians repeat over and over is that people eat junk food like McDonald's because that's all they can afford.

Bull$h!t.

Six of my 10 kids still live at home. Our food budget is $1,300/month. 8 people * 3 meals/day * 30 days/month = 720 meals/month. $1,300/720 meals = $1.81/meal. And that doesn't even include all the snacks. Show me a meal at McDonald's that'll satisfy a 14-year-old male rugby player for $1.81. Go ahead. I dare you. The least expensive Happy Meal costs $6.29. Multiply that by 720 meals per month, and you get $4,528.80/month. It's such a stupid lie that 10 seconds of third-grade math proves it to be a stupid lie, yet I've lost track of how many times I've seen Androspherians repeat the lie that junk food is less expensive than healthy food. A man can lie to himself that all he can afford is greasy fast food, but eventually obesity, heart disease, diabetes, hypertension, and impotence will assert themselves, not to mention the opportunity costs of wasting money on garbage.

What is the cost of lies? Lies cost us the ability to solve problems. The truth is how we solve, or better yet, prevent problems. Bad news doesn't get better with time. The longer we refuse to accept the truth, the more painful the consequences get when the bill eventually comes due. And guess what? Men are the ones who usually get called upon to solve problems. From Legasov and Shcherbina, to the firefighters, to the miners, to the soldiers who had to clear radioactive debris, it was men solving the worst problems, oftentimes at the cost of their very own lives.

Even more so than women, men — especially Christian men — do NOT have the luxury to entertain lies, or liars. The cost is too high. I don't know if the storytellers meant to, but Chernobyl teaches that lesson masterfully.

You can stream Chernobyl on HBO or Amazon Prime.

# Related

- World Nuclear Association: Chernobyl Accident 1986 (2024/12/3)
- United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation: Assessments of the radiation effects from the Chornobyl nuclear reactor accident

# There are No Longer any Class Differences among Prostitutes

April 27, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Pr0st!tut!0n is now a well-respected profession, relatively speaking.*

**Readership:** All
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## The Old Hierarchy of Sex Symbols

It used to be that there was a culture class difference between actresses, models, porn stars, and Pr0$t!tute$ (decreasing in that order).

Generally speaking…

1. Actresses carried a premium, because not only did they look good, they could also act, and many could also sing and dance. Actresses didn't model or engage with the sex industry because it tarnished their reputation, and besides, acting carried a higher status and better pay. (For the most part, the social norms of that time drew the line at nudity.)
2. Models looked good enough for photos, advertisements, etc., but couldn't present themselves well enough IRL to be an actress (otherwise they would act). Models wouldn't do P0rn, because that was a decrease in industry status, and then they would be excluded from the better-paying modeling gigs.
3. P0rn stars had a relatively higher status in the sex industry, so they wouldn't turn tricks on the street or work in a brothel.  Some were famous and well-established in their own sphere.
4. It was fairly well recognized that once Pr0$t!tute$ of the street walking variety got into the trade, they were stuck in that scene until they aged out of it after a few short years, with little opportunity for advancement.

Things like beauty, charismatic charm, emotional maturity, intelligence, natural skill set, and, of course, sex appeal, were the major factors that determined where a particular woman fell in this professional hierarchy. Thus, it was rare to see an exceptionally ugly woman in films or an extremely beautiful woman in P0rn.

Mickey Mantle and Marilyn Monroe.

Life expectancy roughly correlated with this status as well.  Famous actresses in the 20th century typically lived long lives in the limelight, and remained in the public eye long after retirement; while it was not uncommon for P0rn Stars and Pr0$t!tute$ to die young, often due to drug overdose, homicide, or suicide.

Of course, there were a few cross-overs, exceptions, and outliers — women who were actresses or models, and who also did some Soft P0rn* shoots — women like Jayne Mansfield, Marilyn Monroe, Sophia Loren, and others — and these women are still famous sex symbols to this day. However, these supermodels were the creme de la creme of the acting / modeling industry, and they were so famous that they could afford to lose a little bit of the shine on their reputation and still remain popular. But for the grand majority of aspiring starlets, it was like I described above, and this applied across all these industries. (Interestingly, many famous actresses who crossed into P0rn, including Mansfield and Monroe, died young, as if P0rn was a curse that inflicted an early death.)

* *Soft P0rn: Nudity, with no depictions of sexual intercourse.*

## The New Hierarchy of Sex Starlets

However, ever since Marilyn Monroe appeared nude in the first edition of Playboy magazine in 1953, the number of actresses and models who also did P0rn began to grow — slowly at first, then gaining steam in the 1970s with the advent of Women's Liberation, and then exponentially during the 1990s. The sex icon who broke the dam of moral opinion and turned the trickle into a torrent during the 1990s appears to be Sharon Stone, who posed for *Playboy* in 1990 to gain public attention and sensational notoriety for her role in *Total Recall* (1990) and her upcoming role in *Basic Instinct* (1992). In doing so, she

strategically used her sex appeal to win attention, fame, popularity, stardom, and $$$ — a first in the film industry.

Sharon Stone appears in *Basic Instinct* (1992).

Since then, the number of actresses engaging in P0rn0graphic side gigs to accentuate their fame and fortunes has grown into a pipeline. Even lately, we are seeing some women go the opposite route of using their fame in P0rn to break into mainstream films (e.g. Jenna Jameson, Sasha Grey, Sunny Leone, et al.), and even national stardom. It is an epic marvel within the P0rn subculture that this is even acceptable to the wider public (indicating that the general moral norms of mainstream society are gradually sliding downhill).

What we are seeing, here and now, is the juxtaposition of the beauty industry, the performance entertainment industry, and the P0rn industry, as well as the internationalization and standardization of the same.

Within this new hierarchy, only the most beautiful, fit, and most feminine gals can get into the top-class tier. I'd guess it's the upper 10% or less, on par with the percentage of Top SMV males.  The top one percenters with the most perfect bodies and faces, and the most libidinous sex appeal and a smooth touch of feminine charm, are receiving more than 50% of all the attention and $$$.

Furthermore, this new norm is bleeding profusely into the Sexual Market, which is separate from, and not the same as, the SMP, but still overlaps. By and large, and perhaps unsurprisingly, oversexed, ultra-feminine chicks of Far-Eastern Asian ethnicities are now the international standard for feminine beauty and charm. Thus, Westernized East Asian women totally dominate every agency, brothel, cast, forum, platform, and Sexual Market.

# Conclusions

It used to be that a woman had to go to Hollywood and get to know someone “on the inside” there to get into acting.  It was highly risky, and most women were flatly rejected, or waylaid on the casting couch (literally), and didn’t make the cut.

But nowadays, it is not uncommon for casting directors to find upcoming actresses / performers by browsing through FB and IG reels of homemade iPhone videos that have gone viral.  Jenna Ortega, for example.

Jenna Ortega is a self-made model with grassroots origins.
… or even homemade P0rn vids [example].

Now, the old hierarchy of Sex Symbols no longer exists as it once did.  The disintermediation of the online sex industry and the mass publication and proliferation of sexualized images and videos on IG, OF, TT, X, and elsewhere has totally upended the old culture class system among so-called “professional” women.

Furthermore, women conducting XXX activities online to make money off of their sex appeal (AKA OASIS) do not receive nearly as much of the shame and stigma that traditional Pr0$t!tut!0n once carried. Seeing how self-produced OASIS starlets (e.g. OnlyF@n$, Str!pCh@t, etc.) are almost entirely online, operate freely, independently, and safely in the comfort of their own homes, and may or may not engage in actual P in V sexual intercourse as entirely optional, it is tempting, I think, especially to younger generations, to NOT think of their online activities as Pr0$t!tut!0n, but something of a presumably much less damaging sexual sin, like P0rn0gr@phy, or sexting, or stripping, or simply just lewd entertainment.  There is also a tendency to think of OASIS as just another paying job or occupation, or a hobby, or an online activity, or possibly a social

identity, or as a famous personality (as is widely hoped), at least for as long as a woman is young, attractive, and can maintain that image.

So, lest we forget, OASIS IS *still* selling sex, sex appeal, and/or sexualized content in one form or way or another, *for money*, which is, by definition, Pr0$t!tut!0n.  Those who can't make much money at it, but still do it for the attention, are Attention Wh0res.

The same warnings to men still apply.  Tread lightly at your own risk. Learn to wean yourself off of P0rn and Simping, and master your libido, lest it masters you.

# Related

- Σ Frame: The Cultural Contrast between the West and Far Eastern Asia (2015/7/9)
- Σ Frame: A Noodle Asian Inspiration (2017/11/3)
- Σ Frame: A Historical Contrast: Western and Asian Women (2018/9/15)
- Σ Frame: Cultural Influences on Asian OASIS Starlets (2021/5/5)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Buddhist Culture on Women's Conduct (2024/2/23)
- Σ Frame: Asian Baby Girls (2025/5/9)

# How Christian Branded Attention Hoeing Deceives Simps and Plants Divisions in Christianity

April 29, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reviewing new revelations and the 'fruits' of Girls Gone Bible.*

**Readership:** All; Men;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm; The Christian Red Pill;
**Author's Note:** H/T: Tubal Cain, 2026/4/15.
**Length:** 1,900 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

In a previous post, entitled, Post Fall Slores — The Bible Thumping Variety: Girls Gone Bible (2025/6/20), which was part of a mini-series on Post-Fall / Born Again Slores, I covered Angela Halili and Arielle Reitsma, AKA *Girls Gone Bible*.

Recently, there's been some new revelations about the *Girls Gone Bible* duo, and it's NOT good.

Let's take a look.

### Jake RattleSnake: Leaked footage EXPOSES Girls Gone Bible (2026/4/14)

Conveyed through a confrontational and sometimes mocking tone, Jake RattleSnake (JRS) focuses on the spiritual hypocrisy of GGB, and the brain-dead, memetic, pathetic, P_ssy pedestalization of the 'Christian' simps who adore them.  He mixes leaked clips, old clips, screenshots, and sarcastic narration to argue that the GGB podcast is hypocritical "faith branding" rather than genuine Christianity. Overall, JRS presents this information to warn viewers to beware of poseurs, false teachers, and commercialized religion.

I would add that this is more evidence of why we should NOT accept female teachers in the church (1 Timothy 2:12), and NOT take Christian female role models (or 'modelers') too seriously.

Here's the breakdown of JRS's talk.

## Summary of Transcript

[Abridged, edited, and rearranged for reading, with Jack's commentary added.]

In this video, JRS reviews video clips from a couple of other YouTube commentators.  I wasn't able to locate the sources, so in the transcript below, their input is simply labeled "Male/Female Commentator".

**JRS:** The *Girls Gone Bible*, a spin-off of a [secular] name, *Girls Gone Wild*. Something has come out about them recently. You guys know these [Female 'Christian' influencers]? The ones that speak into the microphone like this [in a breathy, hushed tone of voice] about how they *"just need a man who's tall and handsome and rich. That's what God wants [for me]."* Okay.

## Insincere Posture Posing

[0:19] JRS shows one video that depicts Halili and Reitsma praying with President Trump, and another one [4:17] of them praying for Trump at a Trump rally. He points out how Halili and Reitsma are so insincere that it's cringeworthy, like they're almost laughing at the audience for soaking it up.

JRS shows a reel of Halili saying, *"I want a man 6'4. 6'2 is fine. Or like a retired NBA player. I just want somebody… like, I want his life to be the Bible. Like, I just want somebody who's so obsessed with the Bible and so obsessed with Jesus and who understands, and like we said, like, who can teach us things."*

**Jack:** *"Like that's just… like… just like… like… I just… be like…"* [Groan!] Spare me the secular verbosity. Inserting a "like" in every sentence is lazy, unrefined speech, indicating a lack of spiritual refinement, and a sure tell of worldliness.

Tired, insincere smiles, fake posture posing… Looks like a TradWife. Talks like an L.A. Valley Girl.

# Hanging with the Same Ole Slores

JRS shows a reel of Halili with a group of female peers in workout clothing, twerking their butts for the camera, groping and slapping their butts, and saying, *"Owww! Baby! Come on!"* … and other unintelligible expletives, characterized as a mock demonstration of unrestrained sexual passion. Meanwhile, Halili is passively saying, *"Oh guys, come on! I don't do this stuff anymore. I have a religious podcast. Whoa, Rika!"*

Halili posted a response reel in which she says, *"I just want to say that that video was taken before Girls Gone Bible was even created."*

**Female Commentator:** *"Oh, really, Angela? Because the outfit you're wearing in that video is the same as the outfit you're wearing on the first episode of Girls Gone Bible."*

**JRS:** Here, let's switch to the video to get a comparison really quick. Here's the video. Same dress, same outfits on both [videos], and she's literally talking about how she has a religious podcast [in the video with her wretched homies].

**Jack:** If she's posting videos of her girl posse twerking for views, and saying she *already* has a religious podcast, then there's an anachronism that betrays a lie in her saying, *"that video was taken before Girls Gone Bible was even created."* Unless she somehow thinks her GGB podcast was not full-fledged GGB at that time (?!?). If so, then she's pretty clueless.

# Continued Escorting

**JRS:** What about the screenshot of these texts of Nicole asking you if you're 'working' May 24th of 2023.

**Female Commentator:** *"Oh yeah, like 2 weeks after you posted your first podcast episode, right? And you said you were working as an escort that night. Wait, but I don't think you mentioned that in your video. Hmm. I wonder why?"*

**Halili:** *"I want to mention that is because I think it's so important for people to know our process in Girls Gone Bible."*

**Female Commentator:** *"Oh, right. Because you guys were escorts and I have receipts to prove it. And you would probably be still doing that if your podcast never took off and got viral. And now you shame women that dress immodestly because you made it and we haven't."*

## Continued Immodesty

**Male Commentator:** Now, if you don't believe that any of this is real and this is all just a conspiracy, well, we don't have to look far to see the effects of this pop Christianity everywhere. Just look at two of the most popular so-called Christian female influencers promoting 'modest clothing' under *Three Nails* clothing to millions of followers.

[Halili and Reitsma are shown in an advertisement video wearing form fitting, skin tight, *Three Nails* clothing.]

**GGB:** We are always looking for pieces that feel like us, something we can move in, feel confident in, and still reflect our values. That's why we've been loving the new collection from *Three Nails*. It's active wear that's modest, comfortable, and made for real movement. Whether it's a morning workout or just showing up with intention, these pieces were built to support you in it. *Three Nails* is all about faith-forward living. And this collection speaks to all who carry strength with softness and purpose in everything they do. Check out the new drop from *Three Nails*.

**Jack:** Whut!?! *"Three Nails clothing is all about faith-forward living … to carry strength with softness and purpose … and to reflect our values … with 'intention'."* !?! LIKE, baring your camel toe is, LIKE, an act of faith in, LIKE, reflecting your values, LIKE, NOW. LIKE, if you show your sleek physique, they will LIKE come!

**Translation:** *"Showing up with intention"* means, dressing to rake in 'Likes' and $$$ from thousands of simping simpletons.

And further, they claim to be 'modest'.

**GGB:** *"So, we have a lot of very modest pieces. You know, even the swimwear that we have is very modest."*

**Jack:** It's 'modest', compared to raw P0rn, which indicates their mental viewpoint.

That's LIKE, FAITH!?! LIKE, that's unbelievable!!! [LIKE, mock wankery!]

**Commentator:** Even the commenters raise their eyebrows.

- *"Seems like a comedy skit."*
- *"This looks like any other gym clothing."*
- One commenter pointed out the seriousness of invoking Christ's crucifixion so casually.

## Phishing for $!mp$

**JRS:** Look, these chicks saw a gap in the market and they were like, *"If we get two really attractive girls to do a podcast where they're talking about the Bible, that's going to go off."* You're going to get all these simps. There's a huge problem with simps in the conservative movement among Christian guys. If they see a moderately pretty girl who says moderately based things — even if they don't believe it, and it's clear, even if below the surface, they're just feminists — they just jump on it.

## The Trump Strumpets' Fruits

**JRS:** Now, the problem goes much deeper, and the crazy part is that the title, *Girls Gone Bible*, literally directly borrows from culture, applying it to scripture. Like, how does

anyone think that this is appropriate?

**Female Commentator:** *"Following the Lord, following God is not easy. It's not easy! It's counter-cultural."*

**Male Commentator:** *"What is holy is repackaged for attention. Christianity becomes internal claiming to be about the heart, while the outward life stays worldly and is separated."*

**Halili:** *"And we always say, come as you are, just don't stay that way. Let Jesus invade your life and change everything."*

**Female Commentator:** *"Keep lying because the real people you have hurt, the real lives you have ruined and tried to run away from are slowly creeping back to you."*

**Male Commentator:** But Christ warns, *"by their fruit you shall know them"*. And that our heart is not separate from the rest of our body. Because you see a trend. And a lot of men who have been traditional their whole lives and have now worked and achieved some degree of success, they say, *"Yeah, but how do I know that the women who are closer to my age who now say that they want to be a Stay-at-Home-Wife [are really truly conservative Christians, not just in thought, but in willfully disciplined habit with respect to Christian Headship]?"*

**Jack:** The answer is to be found through spiritual discernment, which is about as rare as a virgin who earnestly desires to be a SAHW from her youth, and plans accordingly.

# Conclusions

**JRS:** There you have it, guys. A couple more things. Fuentes reacted to them. […] It would be kind of funny to see what he thinks about them.

**Male Commentator:** The Christian Feminist and author of *Jesus Feminist* explicitly states that, *"patriarchy is not God's dream for humanity"*. So, the stated goal is obviously

NOT to try to get rid of traditional Christians. It's simply to divide it enough to where they won't be a threat to national security and global interests.

**JRS:** [In this view,] Halili and Reitsma have played on two things here.

- **The Male Viewpoint:** The simps — the men will absolutely simp on them without a shadow of a doubt [thus weakening 'Christian' men].
- **The Female Viewpoint:** The women will all see them as pretty and popular and everything, and the women will all want to be like them because women are just so impressionable like that. And all the young Christian women will … want to be the next *Girls Gone Bible*. They can be pretty and modern and have all of the materialistic stuff and be [Attention Slores], but at the same time, they can speak softly and pretend to be all about Jesus in Jesus' name. Right.

**Jack:** Take that to heart, and beware!

# Related

- Σ Frame: List of Slut Tells (2017/10/15)
- Σ Frame: Why do Christian women have the reputation of being whores? (2019/2/23)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Christian vs. Non-Christian Women – A Negligeeable Difference (2019/3/20)
- Σ Frame: What is glorification? (2019/3/23)
- Σ Frame (Lexet): Yes, Women Lust Too (2019/12/6)
- Σ Frame: Christian vs. Non-Christian Women (2020/2/8)
- Σ Frame: Average age of first time sexual experience (data) and what this means for Christians (2020/12/20)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): Sticking the Landing is for the Elite (2021/5/10)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): ADIEU HUSsies Sell a Broken Script (2021/5/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Kardashian Fantasy (2021/5/24)
- Σ Frame: The Influence of Culturally Imposed Sexuality on Women (2021/8/2)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Incentives for Bimbofication (2021/8/23)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): A New Cultural Projection of Christianity (2022/6/6)
- Daily Mail: Meet the Christian 'Call Her Daddy': Bible-thumping bombshells Arielle Reitsma and Angela Halili take social media by storm with pious podcast – but some believers aren't happy with their sexy sermons and sinful lifestyle (2023/8/5)
- New York Post: Sexy 'Girls Gone Bible' stars slammed for Christian podcast: 'Using the Lord for personal gain' (2023/8/5)
- Σ Frame: The Attraction of Glorification (2023/9/30)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Attraction and glorification (2023/10/1)
- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
- Relevant: From Rock Bottom to Global Impact: The Story Behind 'Girls Gone Bible' (2025/1/13)
- Salon (Amanda Marcotte): "Girls Gone Bible": Spicy Christian podcast sells young

women on MAGA. Will scandal hurt or help? (2025/4/4)

- Daily Mail: Christian influencers under fire from evangelical followers for promoting ‘immodest’ athleisure line (2025/6/9)

# The Rising Centrality of the Adult Entertainer

April 30, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Standards of Women's Beauty, Self-Presentation, and Sex Appeal are Now Set by International-Class Pr0st!tutes.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Female Nature and Sexuality; P0rn and Wh0rdom is the Norm;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

Here's one last post to recap the main points in this month's theme.

Nowadays, we are seeing sexy self-made starlets all over the internet, feeding the $!mp demand for sexualized content.

I don't know of any way to get an accurate figure, but I'd guess perhaps a plurality (~30%) or even a majority (>50%) of younger women are now posting scantily clad images and vids online in the hopes of receiving clicks, views, affirmation, social validation, and perhaps even beaucoup $$$ if all goes well.

Every time I log into IG, I see ~5 promoted / suggested posts of bare-skinned sex pots bouncing, jiggling, wiggling, and twerking their @$$ ends off like there's no tomorrow, for every 1 'real' post from someone in my following.  My female students (some even as young as 13) give me their IG accounts, and when I go there, I see them dancing and twerking, midriffs exposed.  It seems like practically every woman from 13 to 30 is in on it, all around the world, and there is no end in sight to it (except their @$$ ends).

In the last few posts (and this one too, as given in the Case Study below), I've covered some rather accomplished, beautiful, intelligent, internet-famous women, most of whom are also Pr0$t!tutes of the OASIS variety.  We are amazed to find that they are all of the above, and without any shame whatsoever.  Given the vast prevalence of similar imitators, it seems that these ultra-sexed-up women are the de facto role models of today's younger generation of women.  And most poignantly, the stark new reality is that all this appears to be totally acceptable!

The new reality in social media is that high SMV women will bare all, or as much as they can get away with, for the sake of attention, 'likes', and $$$.  And it does not really matter to their public viewers that they are de facto Pr0$t!tutes.

It doesn't even matter to the government. Tomb Refugee left a comment saying that several European women who applied for unemployment benefits had their payments suspended because they refused to accept employment in a brothel when the job was offered. I couldn't make a better case for the normalization of Pr0st!tut!0n than this. It's hard to believe that humanity has sunk this low.

## Conclusions

To reframe this new reality, and to summarize the main thrust of this month's theme, it may be fitting to say that…

- Attention Wh0r!ng / OASIS / Pr0st!tut!0n is the new norm.
- A large number of women, I'd guess at least 30% of the population, are posting sexualized and/or self-objectifying videos of themselves online, baring beaucoup skin, dancing, twerking, and more.
- However, within this sultry paradigm of alternate reality, there are only a few women who can beat out all the competition to receive the majority of attention, clicks, likes, and $$$.
- It appears that many, if not most, younger chicks are looking at these top-class international models who are stripping to the bare minimum allowable, teasing and tempting male desire, and aspire to do the same.
- In view of the above, the grand majority of women are Attention Wh0res and/or

Pr0st!tutes — in essence, if not in actual practice.

**Case Study: Clara Trinity**

Here's one more case study.

Name: Clara Trinity

Ethnicity: Chinese-German

Origins: Pensacola, Florida, U.S.A.

IG: https://www.instagram.com/claraxtrinity/

OF: https://onlyfans.com/claratrinity

X: https://x.com/trinity_clara

Model for Calvin Klein.

Her popularity is based on several characteristics.

- Mixed White/Asian with natural blonde hair (chestnut brown that fades to blonde as it gets longer).
- Very small, thin, and petite. 5 feet (152 cm.) tall and 40 kg.
- Perfect, glistening white teeth.
- Energetic, sunny personality, like the captain of a squad of cheerleaders.
- She appears very adorable, hometown, innocent, and sweet, like a girl next door.
- She genuinely likes men and enjoys entertaining them — with her body.

But then, despite all the above, she's really freaky and mesmerizing when her clothes come off.

- In her very first P0rn shoot, she took an 'unprotected', wet shot in her hole from a

middle-aged man.
- She made hundreds of P0rn videos in just her first two years in the adult industry.
- She is not afraid to take risks, e.g., black men with gargantuan cocks, cream pies accompanied by gleeful grins, older men, etc.

She's only had 3-4 years in Hard P0rn, but it has aged her appearance 10-15 years. So I doubt that she'll be in the limelight for much longer.

But other than her defiled depravity, all in all, she is the epitome of what men desire in a woman — beautiful, thin and fit, sweet and innocent in public, and a no-holds-barred, grateful, raging slut in the bedroom.  She offers hope that women might be what they were intended by God to be from the beginning (except for her promiscuity).

The interesting thing is that younger women are regarding her as an imitable role model, despite her immorality, rather than a man pleasing traitor to the Feminist, Gynocentric Order.

Could this be a good turn of events?

## Sources


- CineFry: Clara Trinity — Age, Biography, Wiki, OnlyFans, Date of Birth (2021/2/24)
- Spreaker: Ep. 054 – Clara Trinity – Going Deeper (2023/12/4)
- Asia Media Journal: Clara Trinity Net Worth 2026 – Rising Success of the Adult Entertainer (2026/1/29)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Slut Faming (2023/11/21)
- Σ Frame: Should Female Online Content Producers be Considered OASIS? (2024/10/18)
- Σ Frame: Why Do Women Like to Strip Naked and Show Off Their Bodies? (2026/4/13)
- Σ Frame: OMG!  She’s a Prostitute! (2026/4/20)
- Σ Frame: OMG!  She’s an Amazing Prostitute! (2026/4/22)
- Σ Frame: OMG!  She’s a National Award Winning Prostitute! (2026/4/24)

# Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 22

May 1, 2026 | by Red Pill Apostle | Link | Original Link

---

*How Jesus reframed discussions with respect to Patriarchal Authority, the importance of children, and humor.*

**Readership:** All; Men; The Married; Those interested in Marriage;
**Theme:** Current Intersexual Dynamics; The Christian Red Pill; Marriage; Wives and Mothers; Level Up!
**Author's Note:** Originally drafted on 2021/11/1. This post has some input from Jack.
**Length:** 1,800 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

Matthew chapter 22 is a good one from the standpoint that Jesus is constantly reframing the premise of the argument on the leading religious scholars of the day.

Let's take a closer look at this chapter and see how Jesus handled controversial issues ranging from one's duty to authorities, election, Patriarchal Authority, the centrality of love, and the importance of children. (Text is from the NKJV.)

## The Parable of the Wedding Feast

The chapter begins with a parable of marriage that describes election.

> [1] And Jesus answered and spoke to them again by parables and said: [2] *"The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son,* [3] *and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding; and they were not willing to come.* [4] *Again, he sent out other servants, saying,* 'Tell those who are invited, *"See, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding."* ' [5] *But they made light of it and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his business.* [6] *And the rest seized his servants, treated* ***them*** *spitefully, and killed* ***them****.* [7] *But when the king heard* ***about it****, he was furious. And he sent out his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.* [8] *Then he said to his servants,* 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. [9] Therefore go into the highways, and as many as you find, invite to the wedding.' [10] *So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all whom they found, both bad and good. And the wedding* ***hall*** *was filled with guests.*
>
> [11] *"But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did not have on a wedding garment.* [12] *So he said to him,* 'Friend, how did you come in

here without a wedding garment?' *And he was speechless.* [13] *Then the king said to the servants,* 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

[14] "For many are called, but few *are* chosen."

A point worth noting is that the first parable ending in verse 14 makes the most sense from a Reformed theology standpoint. This is one of those passages that finally made sense to me after years of reading, once I read it from that perspective. If I am right, then Jesus talking in parables is one of the ways He shows His kindness upon His creation. He spares those He knows will not be saved the distress of knowing. I wonder how Peter felt knowing how he would die? He did not know the *when*, but in his case, knowing the *how* must have weighed heavily on him. There is hope in NOT knowing the future, just as there is the stress that comes from knowing under weak faith. It is an interesting topic to ponder because God does reveal parts of Himself to us this way.

## The Pharisees: Is It Lawful to Pay Taxes to Caesar?

In the next parable in this chapter,

[15] Then the Pharisees went and plotted how they might entangle Him in *His* talk.
[16] And they sent to Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, *"Teacher, we know that You are true, and teach the way of God in truth; nor do You care about anyone, for You do not regard the person of men.* [17] *Tell us, therefore, what do You think? Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"*

[18] But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, *"Why do you test Me,* ***you*** *hypocrites?* [19] *Show Me the tax money."*

So they brought Him a denarius.

[20] And He said to them, *"Whose image and inscription is this?"*

> [21] They said to Him, *“Caesar’s.”*
>
> And He said to them, *“Render therefore to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.”* [22] When they had heard *these words,* they marveled, and left Him and went their way.

I can easily see Jesus saying the same thing in other contexts, like…

*“Wives, render therefore to your husband the things that are his. Your youth, your beauty, your body, your prime reproductive potential. Your submission, honor and respect. Unto others, be chaste and modest with that which belongs to him. Do not not throw your pearls before swine. Therefore, you shall glorify God with your body.”*

This is essentially what Paul told wives in Ephesians 5:22-33, 1 Timothy 2:8-15, and Titus 2:1-5. It all goes back to recognizing the proper structure of authority.

## The Sadducees: What About the Resurrection?

In the next section, Jesus said,

> [23] The same day the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Him and asked Him, [24] saying: *“Teacher, Moses said that if a man dies, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.* [25] *Now there were with us seven brothers. The first died after he had married, and having no offspring, left his wife to his brother.* [26] *Likewise the second also, and the third, even to the seventh.* [27] *Last of all the woman died also.* [28] *Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife of the seven will she be? For they all had her.”*
>
> [29] Jesus answered and said to them, *“You are mistaken, not knowing the*

> *Scriptures nor the power of God.* [30] *For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels of God in heaven.* [31] *But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by God, saying,* [32] 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'*? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living."* [33] And when the multitudes heard *this,* they were astonished at His teaching.

The assumed truth in verse 24, which is the backbone of the Sadducees' argument, stands out to me.

If we think about this, even for merely a moment, we see the incredible importance that children have. It is to the point that brothers are supposed to take their deceased brother's widow and give children to her on his brother's behalf. I believe much of this has to do with a pattern of God working through families, both in the curse of sin and the blessing of salvation. (I don't know the how or why, but I do see this happening.)

Here's another one we can add to our list of ways that Feminism attacks men through the destruction of the family. When feminists push career over family or tell women they don't need a man, it is a shot at the kingdom via an attack on lineage. The women who espouse this are like the 'useful idiots' of the political left, who, in being pawns for a larger power struggle, are led down a path to their own unhappiness.

## The Scribes: Which Is the First Commandment of All?

There have been several posts written on this blog about the longitudinal unraveling of the Enlightenment in the form of Positivism and Post-Truth Rationalism. Reading on in Matthew 22, we find this is nothing new.

> [34] But when the Pharisees heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, they gathered together. [35] Then one of them, a lawyer, asked *Him a question,* testing Him, and saying, [36] *"Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?"*
>
> [37] Jesus said to him, "'You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' [38] *This is* the *first and great commandment.* [39] *And* the *second is like it:* 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' [40] *On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets."*

It is interesting that the Scribes, Sadducees, and Pharisees preferred to cling to the letter of the law, rather than fessing up to the point of it all, and doing the hard work of loving one another.

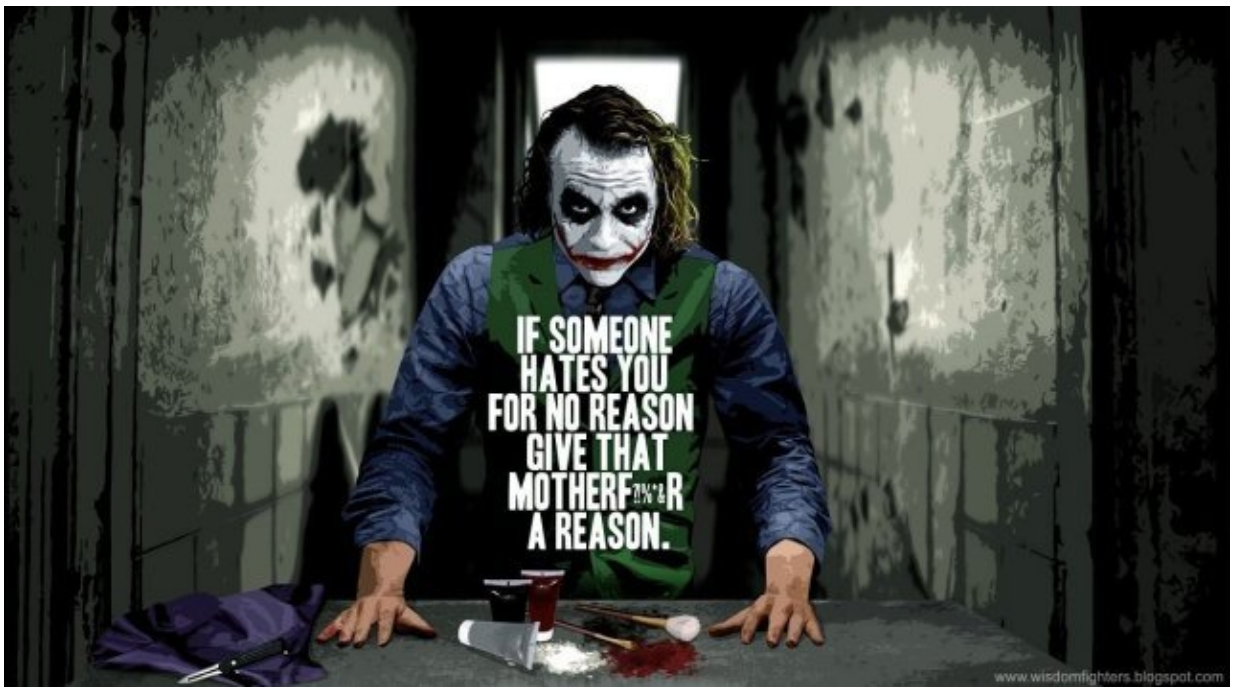
We see the same thing happening today.

People pick, choose, rationalize, and slice scripture passages to justify a doctrinal understanding of Christian morality, but fail to do the least jot or tittle to fulfill the purpose of it all.

Many women would rather blow up their marriages and d@mn their children, instead of extending the least bit of love in the form of respect to their husbands and a sense of duty to their children.

As the Good Book says in another passage concerning the end times,

> And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold.
>
> *Matthew 24:12; c.f. Mark 13:3-20; Luke 21:1-18 (NKJV)*




## Jesus: How Can David Call His Descendant 'Lord'?

On a lighter note, we see Patriarchal Authority alluded to in the next few passages — but with a twist.

> [41] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, [42] saying, *“What do you think about the Christ? Whose Son is He?”*
>
> They said to Him, “The Son *of David.”*
>
> [43] He said to them, *“How then does David in the Spirit call Him ‘Lord,’ saying:*
>
> [44] ‘The Lord said to my Lord,
> *“Sit at My right hand,*
> *Till I make Your enemies Your footstool”*’?
>
> [45] *If David then calls Him ‘Lord,’ how is He his Son?”* [46] And no one was able to answer Him a word, nor from that day on did anyone dare question Him anymore.

Mark 12:37 adds a line to the end of this passage:

> “And the common people heard Him gladly.”

In modern language, we would say they laughed their @sses off. This passage reveals that Jesus had a lively highbrow sense of humor, and that He was familiar with the incongruencies between profound truths and reality enough to draw up such humorous observations. Jesus also had the wits to use this riddle as a way to rebuff the Pharisee’s foolish inquirys and rationalizations.

Men and fathers would do well to adopt a sense of humor and point out such incongruencies of life for several reasons.

- To play off various tests and challenges to his authority.
- For the joyful edification of their wives, families, and friends.
- To spark interest in the topic and rouse a meaningful discussion.

## Closing Statements

Hope you got something out of this. I sure did.

All the best~!

## Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021/9/20)
- Σ Frame: Politicizing Evangelicalism (2024/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Tells of a W0ke Church (2024/8/23)

# Out of Nigeria — Part 1: Life in Nigeria

May 4, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Nigerian Christian young man tells of his family issues and the challenges to his faith.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 3,400 words
**Reading Time:** 18 minutes

## Foreword from Jack

In this 6 part mini-series, I'll convey the main content of 3 lengthy emails from a young Christian man in Nigeria.  The original 3 emails contained a total of 8,700 words.

This post, Part 1, contains some general information about Nigeria, and conveys the main body of his first email, including the author's family background, his childhood, family relationships, parents, and siblings.

In these posts, I've taken the liberty to condense and reorganize the content in the interest of providing a clearly understandable and concise account, abbreviating the reading time, and easing reading.

## Information about Nigeria

In 2023 and 2024, Nigeria was one of the top 10 countries with the most viewers on the Σ Frame blog.

Nigeria, located in West Central Africa, is the 30th largest country in the world and has a total area of approximately 923,769 square kilometers, which is slightly more than twice

the size of California.

The Total Fertility Rate (TFR) is ~4.4-5.5 by various estimates, among the highest in the world, ranking 15th.

With 242M people, Nigeria is the most populous country in Africa, much more populous than the next most populous African state, Ethiopia (139M), and having more than twice as many people as the third, D. R. Congo (116M).

From what I can tell, Nigeria is an Honor vs Shame-based ethical culture, which might explain much of the author's testimony.

Southern Africa is mostly Christian, and Northern Africa is predominantly Muslim.  Nigeria lies right on the Sub-Saharan split, with southern Nigeria being Christian, and Northern Nigeria being Muslim.

Nigeria is a religiously divided country, 50-56% Muslim and 43-49% Christian (by various estimates). The Christian share of Nigeria's population has grown from 35% in the early 1960s, peaked in the mid 2010s, but is currently in decline, due to a lower fertility rate relative to the Muslim population in the country.

Christian genocide is a thing in Nigeria.  Estimates suggest that over 100,000 Christians have been killed in Nigeria since 2009, with violence particularly high in the north. Sources suggest roughly 4,000 to 7,000+ Christians are killed annually, with over 18,000 churches and schools attacked or destroyed, mainly by Muslim extremists and jihadist groups.

# Excerpts from Message 1 of 3

[Written in September 2025.  Received on 2025/11/12.]

Hello, good day.

I truly appreciate the work you do on your blog. I'm glad I came across it a few years ago, and over time, I've gained so much from your posts. You're doing a great job, not only you but also your fellow bloggers and the commenters around the Christian Manosphere. I've learned a lot from the extra insights and discussions shared in the comment section as well.

The reason I'm writing is because I find myself at a difficult point in life. I feel lost, without direction or mentorship, and I'm hoping that by sharing a little about myself, you might be able to offer me some guidance or point me in the right direction.

# Family Background

I'm a 26-year-old Nigerian, the last of seven children — five girls and two boys. All the girls came first, then my older brother, and finally me.

For clarity, I'll give placeholder names for my family members in order of birth: Beatrice, Samantha, Amanda, Jane, Victoria, Brian, and me, Eric.

To be honest, there are serious issues in my family. I understand that every home has its challenges, but sometimes I feel ours is overwhelming. These problems began as far back as my parents' early marriage. They tried to keep things hidden, but those unresolved issues affected how we were raised. Now, as my parents have grown older, the problems have escalated beyond what any of us can manage.

I don't know much about my parents' early years together because that was long before I was born. But from what I've gathered, when my parents got married, my mother took in some of my father's younger siblings so my father could train and support them since he was financially stable at the time (he's the second-born among many brothers and two sisters). My father did his best for them until one by one they left; some succeeded, some didn't. He also tried to set up some businesses for my mother, though for reasons I don't fully know, those ventures didn't succeed.

My mother gave birth to my five sisters, and after much prayer, she gave birth to a boy, my older brother.  But according to my mother, some of my father's brothers didn't want my parents to have a male child, probably fearing that a son would inherit my father's property, especially a house in our village, rather than it being passed on to them.  (This is rooted in certain traditional beliefs.)  Some of my uncles began spreading rumors that he was adopted and not my father's biological son. My mother prayed again, conceived once more, and then I was born. This shamed my uncles, who could no longer defend their fabrications. In reprise, they allegedly tried everything, spiritually and otherwise, to harm us. But by God's sovereign grace, their plans didn't succeed.

## Childhood

Growing up as the lastborn, my parents, especially my mother, raised my brother and me in a way that made us weak and overly dependent. We were kind of overpampered and overprotected, and we never taught basic skills young men ought to learn, like building things or working with our hands, exploring the world on our own by going out of the house to events, or something like that.

It wasn't like I didn't want to do things or go out.  It's because my mother always kept me indoors ever since I was young — what people in the West call being "grounded".  I experienced this almost daily.  And it wasn't just me.  All of us children were hardly ever allowed out of the house.  I think my parents' motive was fear, that I or my siblings might mix with the wrong crowd or befriend the wrong people.

In high school, I longed to play and hang out with my classmates after school. But every day, my mother would come to pick me up immediately. Many times I begged her to let me walk home with my classmates, but she always refused. I thought that was the only way I could bond with them outside the school environment, yet my parents would not allow it.

Even as I grew older, I couldn't leave the house without first asking permission. If it were just a short trip nearby, I might be allowed to go, but if it were farther away, it was usually a firm *"No."*  And whenever I approached my father about going somewhere, his response was always, *"Go and ask your mother."*  That wore me down. I often wished for a strong and authoritative father who could lead my brother and me into becoming strong men. Unfortunately, I didn't have that.

I often sensed that my father wasn't comfortable with the way my mother was raising us, but out of fear of her constant bickering (largely to blame him for his past mistakes in their marriage — he had cheated on her, and he would often expose his family's flaws to

outsiders), he chose to stay silent.

This constant confinement affected me, and not only me, but also my brother.  This upbringing made me soft-spoken, shy, and introverted. Deep down, though, I knew I wasn't really an introvert; I admired people who were outgoing and could easily start conversations. Over time, I began using YouTube as a tool to overcome this weakness. By God's grace, I can now say my introversion has lessened to the point where I lean more toward being an ambivert. I'm still a work in progress, but I've made great strides.

# Parents

## Case Study 1: His Mother's Character and Faith Beliefs

My mother is a staunch, charismatic, Word-of-Faith, prosperity believer.  She places immense significance on dreams, visions, and "hearing God's voice" outside of Scripture, something I don't personally believe in. These beliefs cause many problems.

For example, anytime we have issues, she gaslights me with the story of my birth. She says that during a church service, the pastor declared, *"There are babies everywhere!  Angels are distributing babies!  Grab your own now!"*  She claims she had a vision at that moment, in which a male child was thrown into her stomach.  Sure enough, she later became pregnant, and I was born. Therefore, she says I was *"born at the altar"*.

Furthermore, given the way she has led our family by exercising authority over my father, and how she has insulted my father because of disagreements in the past, it's reason enough for me not to trust anything she claims to hear from the Lord, even if what she says usually comes to pass.  (I often wonder why my father never claims to have such experiences.)

I am seriously breaking away from all of that. I need to focus on a biblical church where Christ is preached and exalted. I know she doesn't understand; after 30+ years in a

Pentecostal charismatic church, it won't be easy for her to let that go. But even if she doesn't want to open her mind, why must she restrict me from going to a place that aligns with my convictions?  Why must she look down on it and assume it's not Christian without even giving it a listening ear?

Don't even get me started on her opinions about marriage, which was another point of our argument yesterday. She said that if a husband and wife disagree on something, it is the wife's role to persuade the husband not to do what he stands on doing; which is another way of saying the husband should do what the wife wants. I don't think she has ever listened to sound sermons on headship, authority, and submission in marriage in all her years of going to church, but what can you expect from a church where the wives are "co-pastors"?

## Case Study 2: His Father's Character and Stance

Anytime a disagreement in the family came up, my father used to revert to my mother's opinion, and he let her make the major decisions.  My father never had a word of his own as a man, perhaps due to guilt over mistakes he made early in their marriage that my mother continues to hold against him.

Last year, I told my father that I wanted to attend a different church that I found online [Reformed Baptist]. He told me to discuss it with my mother, which I didn't want to do. He refused to give me his own opinion until after he reported it to her. Once she decided she was against it, he immediately fell in line and told me not to go. Out of respect for him at the time, I obeyed.

But then he broke from her control when my eldest sister, Beatrice (now 45) wanted to get married. He went ahead and gave his blessing without my mother's approval. [They

married in 2025. More on this below.]

Since then, my father and my mother no longer see eye-to-eye, despite living in the same house.  While my father was against me going to this church last year, he now supports me. He says I should be careful and wise, but if it's something I'm convinced about, then I should go.  But no one prepares food for him anymore except me, because he now always asks me to.

## Siblings

As for my sisters, they've always carried a distorted view of marriage, men, and motherhood. I believe this perspective came largely from my mother's influence, and the Pentecostal church in Nigeria's view on it, combined with the lies of modern society, and it has become deeply ingrained in them. I wish I could help, but whenever I try to share a different perspective, they dismiss me as if I don't know what I'm talking about. So I leave them to believe whatever they choose.

### Case Study 3: Steve and Beatrice

At the start of the year (2025), my eldest sister Beatrice began seeing a man introduced to her by a colleague at work. Let's call him Steve. At first, she disliked him because, as she said, his voice sounded old, and she wasn't interested. But over time, she decided to give him a chance and eventually told my mother about him.

Since they lived in different states, their relationship was mostly through phone calls and chats, which the entire family noticed since we all live together in the same house in the city. Two of my siblings — Samantha and Jane warned Beatrice not to make herself too

available to Steve, but she didn't take their advice. She continued giving him her time and attention. My mother, however, soon began to dislike the relationship. Later, my father found out about Steve and eventually spoke with him over the phone. Surprisingly, he seemed to get along with him.

Then things grew complicated. My mother and two of my sisters claimed that Steve attended what they considered a heretical church; one that places special reverence on angels and perhaps dabbles in New Age practices. Beatrice denied this. She wanted Steve to come down and formally meet our parents. My father was open to the idea, but my mother absolutely refused. She wanted nothing to do with Steve and told my father to make Beatrice end the relationship. He didn't, though, because with Beatrice nearing 45 and none of his daughters yet married, he was deeply concerned. This created fresh tension in the family, reigniting old wounds and adding even more conflict to an already strained household.

Steve and Beatrice married later this year [2025], but this conflict has caused an ongoing division in our family.

## Case Study 4: Amanda

Sadly, I recently lost one of my sisters, Amanda, to a chronic illness that was exacerbated by other underlying health issues and stress. According to the doctors, it was a pulmonary embolism, something she had been struggling with for some time. It became more noticeable last year, but after treatment, her condition improved — for a time. What she really needed was rest and a less stressful lifestyle. Unfortunately, the constant conflict and terrible drama in my family that followed Beatrice's marriage, in which my father broke from my mother's control, sadly led to Amanda's passing.  To this day, my mother curses my father and my married sister, Beatrice, blaming them for her death.

## Case Study 5: Victoria

My youngest elder sister, Victoria, now in her mid-30s, is the coolest of them all and the one I talk to the most. She is aware of my beliefs and my new church's doctrines, and she supports them. She is even critical of many Nigerian Pentecostal doctrines herself. Unlike the others, she is eager to learn and understand what is truly biblical. Because of this, my mother also treats her unfairly, seeing her as a traitor for not blindly following her lead, not just in my case, but in any disagreement, including the marriage of my eldest sister.

## Case Study 6: Broken Brother Brian

Almost a decade ago, my brother Brian used to go his own way, trying to explore and build a life as a man. He wanted to leave home to find his footing. He wanted to explore, network, and hustle for himself instead of relying on our parents, but they stopped him. He has shared his own story with me of how our parents forcefully shut down his attempts to break free, meet people, and build his own life. They abused and insulted him and used every means to control him. My mother used the same emotional pressure tactics with Brian as she did with me: *"You know how I cried and pleaded with God for you! Why are you hurting me? Do you want me to die before my time?"* He tried to fight it, but they managed to break him down and bring him back home. This went on for two or three years. His story is lengthy, and I won't delve into it fully because, unfortunately, he hasn't been able to solve his problem.

Since then, I've noticed this is a pattern. My father and mother have always tried to stop anything we do that they don't agree with.

Years ago, they used to try to get him a civil service job, but he didn't want to rely solely on that because it might not work out for him in the long run. They are still trying to help

him secure a similar job, to no avail. He's been out of work for so long that no one will take him.

Now, almost a decade later, he's almost 32, and he's still here, living at home. He has no job, no money, no close friends, no mentors, no wife or prospects, no motivation, no purpose, and no direction. He doesn't attend church regularly. Although he's still trying to land a job, he just stays indoors all day, feeling depressed and hopeless.

He's just lost … completely lost!

Seeing my elder brother in this situation is a stark warning for me. However, he is fully supportive of me. He told me he completely understands how I feel, as he has gone through something similar.

# Summary

[Partially ghostwritten by Jack.]

My parents are in constant conflict because my mother refuses to see the value of Biblical male headship and female submission.

My aunts and uncles conspire to undermine our family, wrest inheritances from my father, and they've spread false, destructive rumors to further their schemes.

My only brother has no job, no money, no friends, no wife nor prospects for marriage, and he is depressed and without hope.

My oldest sister, Beatrice, recently married, but due to her age, she will probably not have any children. Because my father approved of her marriage and my mother objected to it, this caused a major rift that has split the family into two camps, roughly men vs women.

My third oldest sister, Amanda, perished due to chronic health issues and the constant stress of living in our home.

My remaining 3 sisters are unmarried and childless well into their mid-30's, late 30's, and early 40's, and because of their age, even if they were to marry, they will probably remain childless.

My second and fourth oldest sisters, Samantha and Jane, are particularly stubborn in siding with my mother. They will often gang up with each other to support each other, make their case, and carry out their schemes. Even though my father began to stand up to them lately, the men in my family remain powerless against them. We are always trapped in a stalemate that is uncomfortable, troublesome, and discouraging for the men, but always seems to empower the women.

All the women in my family, except maybe Victoria (#5), have a very myopic view about headship and even against my (Reformed Baptist) church because of their stance against women pastors, saying it's discrimination and making women seem invaluable. This is something they've gotten from my Mother, her Pentecostal Word of Faith views on marriage and marital roles, as well as social media and entertainment.

Honestly, a man who knows what he wants and values in a woman will reject them in a second, especially someone like me who is Red Pill aware.  I admit I'm nowhere close to being a masculine man in any way, I'm just aware of these things, thanks to my love for reading and learning anything I can learn that is valuable and will give me wisdom, as I have no one to teach me the ways of the world since I'm usually indoors every day.  But I will stand by what I believe is true.

That should give you a clearer picture of the toxic environment I'm in.  Honestly, if you saw my family now, you would be both amazed and deeply saddened.

# Related

- The Cable Lifestyle: Four reasons why Nigerian parents are so controlling (2019/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Manosphere Blogger's Prayer (2024/6/15)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Cooper Stuff: Cooper Stuff Ep. 227 – Christian Genocide in Nigeria w/ Mike Arnold (2025/11/17)
- Fox News: Nigeria named epicenter of global killings of Christians over faith in 2025, report says (2026/1/13)

# Out of Nigeria — Part 2: Education, Military, and Career Plans

May 6, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Nigerian Christian young man tells of his endeavors to prepare himself for a career.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Foreword from Jack

This 6 part mini-series conveys the main content of 3 lengthy emails from a young Christian man in Nigeria.

The previous post, Part 1, contains some general information about Nigeria, and conveys the main body of his first email, including the author's family background, his childhood, family relationships, parents, and siblings. This post, Part 2, tells of his education, career preparation, and military experience.

In these posts, I've taken the liberty to condense and reorganize the content in the interest of offering a clearly understandable and concise communication, abbreviating the reading time, and easing reading.

## Education and Career

As for my career path, it has been confusing.

Back in high school, I was addicted to video games and cartoons. I never gave much thought to what my real interests were. At one point, I even wanted to study Mechanical Engineering, mostly because of Iron Man. I admired him for being smart, rich, popular, and inventive. At that time, I never thought that Iron Man was a complete fantasy — nothing like a real-life occupation.  I never thought that maybe I am NOT like Tony Stark. When I failed to gain admission for that, I turned to Computer Science.

Because of being kept indoors all throughout my childhood, I dreamed of studying at a university far away from home for two main reasons. First, I wanted to attend a university [in the region of my ancestral origins in Eastern Nigeria], hoping that by being surrounded by people there, I could finally learn my native language. Even though my parents spoke it often at home, I never managed to pick it up because I wasn't immersed in it with my peers. Second, I wanted to know what it felt like to live independently, away from my parents' constant watch.

But those hopes never materialized. Instead, I was admitted to a university close to

home. My parents drove me there and back every day until I finally gathered the courage to confront my mother about it. The argument was heated, but eventually she allowed me to go on my own — though she insisted I return home immediately after classes. I never stayed in a hostel or lived independently; it was always straight from home to campus and back home again.

So I studied Computer Science at the University, and I interned at a finance institution during my undergraduate days.

So why did I choose Computer Science?  Simply put — money. In Nigeria, there's pressure to choose a "promising" course that will guarantee a well-paying job, and at the time, Computer Science seemed like a safe bet.  I was also thinking maybe I could design video games since I loved 2D games so much.

But after entering University, I cut down drastically on playing video games, especially after being influenced by The Red Pill and other masculine voices that warn against wasting too much time on them.  So that caused me to become less interested in this field, and to be honest, I didn't believe I could succeed in the field of Computer Science.

Why not?

Unfortunately, not long into my studies, I soon realized that coding, programming, and software development are not my strengths. I tried over and over but kept failing, so I gave up.

To be honest, I struggled academically all through University.  I never failed a course outright, but I had lots of low grades, a lot of 'D's and 'E's, and only once did I ever get an 'A' throughout my entire degree. It was hard for me to juggle the transition from high school, and commuting every day with my mother left me in a poor mood to concentrate, which might be part of it, but nevertheless, I didn't do well despite trying. I often wonder if it's because I'm not smart enough, or maybe it just wasn't my calling.

### Case Study 7: Mike, A Professional Friend

There is a fellow computer science student from my University days that I keep in touch with.  I'll call him Mike. We were university classmates, same school, same courses, same year of graduation.  He was a pretty good student, and he was able to learn the high-level programming that is necessary to make good money in this profession.  Like me, he also lives with his parents, but unlike me, he has a stable career as a software engineer and is financially independent; he just chooses to stay at home for his own reasons.

Unfortunately, I'm not as skilled as he is in programming. It's not that I'm bad with computers or don't know a bit of coding, but to get to that professional, high level … nah, I couldn't.

## Leaving Home for the Military!

My first real taste of life outside the home came after I graduated from University, during the National Youth Service Corps (NYSC) — a one-year paramilitary program here in Nigeria. It begins with three weeks of orientation camp, followed by ten months of service at a company, school, or industry. My parents, of course, wanted me to serve in our region close to home, so I did. But those three weeks in orientation camp were unforgettable. For the first time, I shared a room with a group of young men — talking, laughing, bonding, especially in the hostel, even though we were often pulled away for drills and exercises. That experience gave me a glimpse of the "band of brothers" I had always heard about, and it's something I wish I could have again.

Also, during my year with the NYSC, I taught at a school.

# Current Plan of Action

From reading all that I have written, you might think that I am lazy.  Yes, I stay home all day, pressing the phone, scrolling through social media, reading books, articles, and the Bible.  But I want to be clear: I am not lazy. I lack motivation, and I lack motivation because I lack a clear mission.  Sadly, I have not yet found a concrete mission to pursue, which I know I ought to have.

Despite my lack of purpose, I believe I have something to offer. I have computer skills, particularly in data analysis, which I learned last year. And I can build more as long as deep programming is not involved in it. However, I haven't honed them further due to depression and a profound lack of clarity and purpose from being isolated at home.  This stagnation is not only due to my lack of motivation, but is also fueled by fear.  I remember being severely scolded earlier this year just for visiting Mike, even though I returned home by 6 p.m. And I am nearly 27!  When things like this happen on a regular basis, it is extremely demotivating!

Last year, I delved into learning data analysis and learnt how to use Excel, Power BI, Python, and a bit of SQL. However, I lacked the motivation to continue, so I gave it a long pause.

But with time and support, I am confident I can nurture my computer skills. It will probably take the rest of the year to sharpen them, especially in SQL and maybe Python, but with God's grace, I aim to be ready for a job by early next year (if I'm motivated to continue in this path).  All I need is to be within a network of people.  I believe someone might be able to help me, maybe someone at church.

# Related

- The Cable Lifestyle: Four reasons why Nigerian parents are so controlling (2019/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- The Guardian: NYSC: How bureaucracy hobbles mobilisation of over 500,000 graduates (2025/8/13)
- Cooper Stuff: Cooper Stuff Ep. 227 – Christian Genocide in Nigeria w/ Mike Arnold (2025/11/17)
- Fox News: Nigeria named epicenter of global killings of Christians over faith in 2025, report says (2026/1/13)

# Out of Nigeria — Part 3: Church and The Red Pill

May 8, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Nigerian reader tells of his perseverance in his faith amid familial resistance, spiritual violence, and taking The Red Pill.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Foreword from Jack

This 6 part mini-series conveys the main content of 3 lengthy emails from a young Christian man in Nigeria.

The first post in this mini-series contained the main body of the first email and contains information about Nigeria, the author's family background, his childhood, family relationships, parents, and siblings. The second post covered his education, military service, and career aspirations.

This post is the third, and contains the author's personal views on Christian churches, masculinity, and The Red Pill in Nigeria.

In these posts, I've taken the liberty to condense and reorganize the content in the interest of brevity, clarity, reading time, and ease of reading.

## Reflections on the Pentecostal Church in Nigeria

You may be wondering about my church life.

I grew up in a Pentecostal church because that's where my parents were rooted, and I was even dedicated there as a child. But over time, I began to see things differently.

Most of the churches in my area are Pentecostal, and the only other major denomination nearby is Roman Catholic, which I also disagree with doctrinally.

Many Pentecostal churches here focus on prosperity preaching, *"name it and claim it"* doctrines, endless deliverance services, and the ordaining of women as pastors, all of which I no longer believe align with the right application of Scripture.

My change of heart didn't happen overnight or in a vacuum of contemplation.

I mentioned before that my mother is a staunch, charismatic, Word-of-Faith, prosperity believer.  She places immense significance on dreams, visions, and "hearing God's voice" outside of Scripture, something I don't personally believe in. These beliefs cause many problems in our family.

- Anytime we have issues, she uses her dreams, visions, and “God’s voice” to gaslight me into thinking her word is equivalent to God’s authority, and that to disagree with her or disobey her is equivalent to rebelling against God. Of course, she never says this, but that is how it comes across.
- She has led our family by exercising authority over my father, and she has disrespectfully insulted my father because of disagreements in the past.
- Because my mother disagreed with my father over my eldest sister’s marriage, this caused a major rift that has split the family into two, and I believe the bitter conflict and constant stress contributed to the death of one of my sisters.
- [There’s more, covered in other posts here.]

Altogether, it’s reason enough for me not to trust anything she claims to hear from the Lord, even if what she says usually comes to pass.  (I often wonder why my father never claims to have such experiences.)

The sanctuary of a large Pentecostal church in Nigeria.

## Discovering The Red Pill

In 2021, I stumbled upon the “Red Pill”, and it was there that I first encountered the concept of masculinity through Red Pill sources.  While much of its content and their descriptions of human sexual interactions contained a measure of truth, I could not agree with their prescriptions because they were immoral and contrary to God’s law, and were too debauched for my Christian convictions.  Still, as I listened more and more, my heart began to be corrupted. I even started to think about immoral ambitions like working hard just so I could “earn money and sleep with many women.”

However, one particular work, *Red Pill Volume 4: Religion*, by Rollo Tomassi, opened my eyes to how deeply feminized the modern church had become.

This exposure made me think seriously about my faith.

By God's grace, that discovery eventually led me to other blogs that emphasized biblical gender roles, Headship, Patriarchy, and true biblical fatherhood. The first was Biblical Gender Roles. While I didn't agree with everything written there, much of it resonated with me. From there, I discovered other blogs like Σ Frame, Sharkly, Full Metal Patriarchy, and later began reading Dalrock's older posts and others you've linked to, as well as many other recommended Christian books and resources. I've also listened to and still listen to masculine podcasts like *The Hard Men Podcast* by Eric Conn [now discontinued], *It's Good to Be a Man*, *The King's Hall*, and others.

Around the same time, I also came across discernment channels on YouTube and Reformed teaching from men like John MacArthur, R.C. Sproul, Voddie Baucham, Paul Washer, and others. Through their sermons and videotalks online, I was introduced to solid Reformed teaching and, for the first time, experienced verse-by-verse, expository preaching with proper exegesis. This is very different from what I grew up with, which often involved reading ourselves into the text instead of drawing the meaning from it and adjusting our beliefs and life habits accordingly.

I also learned from pastors such as Eric Conn, Brian Sauvé, Joel Webbon, and others who teach on biblical manhood. [See New Christendom Press on YT.] Their solid expository preaching exposed the corruption of the [secular] Red Pill mindset I had started absorbing and helped uproot the immoral intentions growing in my heart.

I've gained so much from these sources, though I know nothing can replace the guidance of a strong father figure and the camaraderie of a church fellowship. Still, I'm grateful for the Biblical / Red Pill knowledge I've been able to gather.

## The Red Pill in Nigeria

Even though the West still widely supports sexual immorality, like LGBTQ, and continues exporting cultural poison just as Feminism was exported in the past, you still have some strong voices in the West speaking about biblical masculinity, as I mentioned above.

Sadly, there's nothing like that here in Nigeria.

Here in Nigeria and maybe much of Africa, most of the voices promoting masculinity are not Bible-believing Christians. They're rooted in the secular Red Pill movement.  There are indeed some voices exposing the behavior of modern women, but they speak from the secular Red Pill perspective; people like Andrew Tate or Myron Gaines, for example.

There's no one I'm aware of [in Africa] who addresses manhood, femininity, fatherhood, motherhood, marriage, Red Pill ideology, Feminism, and related issues from a Christian point of view.  I don't know of any Christian voices who understand men's struggles, face down the loud Feminism of today, uphold biblical standards, and clearly teach male headship, authority, and female submission strongly and without compromise.

Even the few pastors who might want to address these topics often avoid speaking from a biblical patriarchal perspective, especially since many of their wives are co-pastors, which makes you question the kind of "masculinity" they're teaching.

This is a significant problem in Nigeria. Altogether, it leaves me deeply concerned about the moral state of our nation.

Knowing and learning all these things over time has made me wonder if I could step into this gap, but maybe not, because I myself have not been mentored by a man, and I still have a lot to learn.  But, probably in the future it could happen.

## Current Dibs

What has the Pentecostal church in Nigeria, and even the rest of the world, done to the

family structure and the gospel message? People have become so biblically inept and blind that even when they see the truth, they refuse to accept it.

Now, I no longer see Pentecostalism as truly masculine. In my mind, if the [Pentecostal] church had been more masculine in its teaching and leadership, perhaps my own family would have turned out differently.

To be honest, among everything I've shared, this is what troubles me the most.

I am seriously breaking away from all of that.

On my own, I now spend time reading, learning, and watching things I wish I had been taught while growing up, topics I believe are either missing in Nigeria or not voiced loudly enough. One of those is masculinity.

Right now, I've stopped attending my parents' Pentecostal church. I need to find a biblical church where Christ is preached and exalted, but I haven't yet found a solid, biblically sound church near me.

Currently, I listen to a Reformed church in Nigeria online because the distance prevents me from attending in person. But I know nothing can replace gathering physically with other believers to worship God together. I pray that one day the Lord will graciously allow me to be part of a solid, Bible-believing church that I can attend regularly on the Lord's Day and whenever they hold other services or conferences.

I'm far from perfect, but I thank God for His mercy, and I believe this journey has been for a reason.

# Related

- The Cable Lifestyle: Four reasons why Nigerian parents are so controlling (2019/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Manosphere Blogger's Prayer (2024/6/15)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Cooper Stuff: Cooper Stuff Ep. 227 – Christian Genocide in Nigeria w/ Mike Arnold (2025/11/17)
- Fox News: Nigeria named epicenter of global killings of Christians over faith in 2025, report says (2026/1/13)

# Out of Nigeria — Part 4: The Controlling, Devouring Matriarchy

May 11, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Mama ain't happy unless you stay tied under her apron strings, and OBEY!*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 3,600 words
**Reading Time:** 18 minutes

## Foreword from Jack

This post conveys the main content of the 2nd and 3rd of 3 lengthy emails I received from a Nigerian Christian young man on 2025/11/12. The original emails contained a total of 8,700 words.

In Part 1, I gave a description of his family background, home life, and social situation. Part 2 contained his education, military experiences, and preparations for his career in Computer Science. Part 3 offered his reflections on Pentecostal churches in Nigeria, his experience in taking The Red Pill, and the general status of The Red Pill in Nigeria.

This post, Part 4, describes specific instances of conflicts in his family that regular readers will quickly recognize as the dynamics of a controlling, devouring Matriarchy.

Here, I've combined, condensed, and reorganized selected excerpts from his 2nd and 3rd messages, and separated several events that he described into individual "Incidents" for ease of reading. I've also recounted the calendar days in his story and added dates to specific events to help readers keep track of the developments.

## Excerpts from Messages 2 and 3 out of 3

Hello again, this is an email I constructed in the first week of November [2025], but didn't send it to you. I don't usually feel comfortable sharing my burdens with others, hence the delay, but at this point, maybe that's what I have to do, even if it's anonymously.

I need your advice on how I should go about dealing with my mother. Her manipulation and control are becoming too much to handle, and it's about church.

She gaslights me into making church issues personal, demanding I do what she wants. She's now insisting I leave the church I've started attending — a Reformed Baptist church where I've already connected with the pastors and members of the congregation. Her reasons are that it's farther away than the local Pentecostal churches that she wants me to attend, and that it's NOT of the Pentecostal Denomination that she believes in.

## Incident 1: A Familial Conflict over Faith Traditions

Last weekend (2025/10/31-2025/11/1), I planned to attend a 2-day conference hosted by a church I've been listening to online.

Before I left on Friday (2025/10/31), my mother called and tried to persuade me not to go. She seemed worried that I was getting involved with a cult, like the Jehovah's Witnesses or Mormons. I explained that this church is part of the Reformed denomination, but she wasn't familiar with that. In her view, the only true churches are Pentecostal Word of Faith congregations, which are very common here in Nigeria. She believes any church outside this movement is false, because, to her, they don't align with the events of Acts 2 on the day of Pentecost.

Church history isn't typically taught in many Nigerian churches.  When I tried to explain a bit of church history to her, she became angry. She said that I've read and studied too much 'rubbish', and that this is how people deviate from the Christian faith.

I told her that knowledge and study are important, but she wouldn't hear any of it.  I tried to persuade her to just listen to a sermon if she has doubts, but she refused.  I even offered to send her the sermons from the conference so she could judge for herself, but she refused, insisting she already "knows" it's dangerous. I asked her how she could know that without having even heard it.

We had a long back-and-forth argument about her disdain for this church that Friday, but I eventually left and attended the conference both days.  I went to the conference on Friday, came home, and then went there again on Saturday.

## Incident 2: A Familial Conflict over Church Attendance

At the conference, I learned that the Reformed Baptist church that hosted the conference has several sister churches in my region.  On Sunday (2025/11/2), I planned to go to one of the sister church buildings in person. It's quite far from where we live. As I was getting ready, my mother saw me and asked where I was going with a strong, vigorous tone. I told her I was going to one of the churches that organized the conference and mentioned its location.

She immediately disapproved of my decision, and objected to the distance, asking why I had to go so far.  She kept insisting I go to one nearby, but I stood my ground.  I explained that I couldn't attend the local churches around here because I don't resonate with or agree with the teachings.  I told her I specifically want to go to this church because I understand their doctrine and find it more biblical compared to the common Nigerian Charismatic Word of Faith teachings that are found around us.

When she realized I was still determined to go, she rushed over and physically blocked my way.  She angrily insisted *"You are going nowhere!"*, and demanded to know, *"Why are you doing this thing?!?"*

In response, I asked her, *"Why are you "doing this thing" and controlling me?"*

That made her calm down a little. She complained a bit more, but eventually moved out of the way, and allowed me to pass so that I could leave for church that morning.

Attending the Reformed church in person was a deeply needed experience. I thoroughly enjoyed the fellowship, the sermon, and the interactions. I was truly blessed. This is exactly what I have been lacking: getting out of the house, going somewhere, and meeting other Christians.  I'm tired of being stuck indoors all day, every day, with no one

to talk to.

After the fellowship, I shared one of my immediate burdens with some members: the cost of transport to the church. They said they would be willing to assist for a short while if I am sure about joining them. I also decided to share my desperate need for a job (not this time, but in the near future), in case anyone is willing or able to help. Isn't that one of the purposes of the church — to help lighten each other's burdens and to provide social networking?

When I finally returned home around 4:00 p.m. (I was delayed by heavy rainfall), my mother was waiting for me. *"Sit down here"*, she said. What followed was a long lecture about how I had no right to call her controlling, especially since I'm aware of what she has gone through in the family. She went back over all the things she had sacrificed, her personal battles, and struggles to keep the family together, harmonious, and safe. I listened to her carefully and respectfully, but she did not change my resolve to go back next Sunday.

## Incident 3: Another Conflict over Church Attendance

This Sunday (2025/11/9), as I was getting ready for church, my mother aggressively told me to go with her to her own church. But I had already set my mind to attend the Reformed Baptist church, and I was so afraid of her reaction that I snuck out and went to my church instead.

I am sorry to confess, I had been masturbating with porn the day before (2025/11/8), so I went to my Reformed church feeling convicted and desiring a means to repent. They were doing a series on Titus, and the sermon was good. The topic was on *"Work Adorned with Grace and Above Reproach"* from Titus 2:9-10. It hit me hard, and I left wanting to repent, find a job, and *"work as unto the Lord"*. But how can I possibly follow through with that zeal after the massive, hours-long conflict with my mother that starts the moment I get home?

There was a small glimmer of hope, though. After the service, I was fellowshipping with the saints and spoke to a brother about being unemployed despite having a degree. He mentioned that where he works, they might need an instructor to teach tech to high school students or children. Since I have a computer science degree and some teaching experience, I'm open to it. He took my résumé and said he'd get back to me.

I also had a talk with the pastor. I summarized my situation for him — how my mother opposes Reformed beliefs and is actively controlling me and trying to stop me from attending. His only advice was for me to "be wise" and that he would pray for me. I don't think he fully grasps the severity of my case, and I don't blame him. You, too, may not fully understand, but as the one wearing the shoe, I know exactly where it pinches.

When I got back home (around 4 PM), my mother came in shortly after and started hurling insults at me for leaving without her permission. My mother claimed that because of what I had done, she hadn't eaten anything from the time I left for church at 7:00 a.m. until I returned at 4:00 p.m. She said I was trying to give her pain and "kill her", then she shut herself in her room for the rest of the day. This made me feel guilty, but I was glad to be left in peace.

The next morning (2025/11/10), she came to talk about the incident. She spoke for a long time, and I listened carefully and didn't interrupt her out of respect, believing that I shouldn't cut a parent off while they're talking. But when she brought up an example about an angel appearing to Joseph (Matthew 1:18-25), and Gaslit me again by referring to the circumstances of my birth, I tried to explain the context of the passage. She wouldn't have it. She immediately started complaining about so many different things that I couldn't even keep track of them all, completely refusing to hear anything I had to say.

This led to an argument about why I won't attend the Pentecostal churches nearby. I explained it's because of their "Prosperity Gospel" messages and their ordination of women pastors, pointing out that they don't emphasize male headship and that women are not meant to train boys to become men. When my mother heard this, she made wild assumptions, accusing me of saying women are useless and that I was insulting her personally.

I tried to explain my position using scripture, but she just resorted to insults. She argued, *"So if a woman feels convicted by the Holy Spirit to pastor, she should ignore it?"* I told her that a genuine conviction from the Holy Spirit would never go against the clear teaching of the written Word. She just insulted me again and then went upstairs and brought my two elder sisters into it.

After a time in which I can only assume she drew my elder sisters to her side of the argument, they called me upstairs, and my mother repeated her side. Our argument was intense. They immediately had a problem with the fact that my new church doesn't preach the prosperity gospel and is against women pastors. They started claiming that my church and I are just "critics" who think we're the only perfect church. I explained that while no church is perfect, you shouldn't stay in one that teaches grave errors and heresy. I told them that's why I left my previous churches two years ago and even stopped going to church for a while before finding this Reformed one.

I tried to talk to them about church history and sound biblical interpretation, but they shut me down. They said I've *"read and read and now I'm reading rubbish"*, and that this is how Satan deceives people who are destined for greatness. They weren't buying any of my explanations.

Then they twisted the issue, claiming that if my church doesn't allow women pastors, it's because they hate women and don't see them as valuable. I explained that that wasn't true — women have vital roles, just like in the home, but in church leadership, the Bible reserves the office for men. They called it a lie. I pointed them to scripture, and though they wrote the references down, I doubt they'll read them. I even read Titus 2:3-5 to them about the older women teaching what is good, but they tried to twist it, saying it doesn't just mean that, and that women can still be pastors.

It all just devolved into more abuse. One of my sisters claimed my views are only because I'm not married, and that any wife I get will change my perspective because *"no woman will tolerate such a place."* I told her plainly that no woman will change my mind on this, and that I will specifically vet any woman I'm interested in for her views on headship and authority. In response, my mother warned me not to say anything that would make her "open her breast" and curse me. She reminded me that I was *"gotten through prayer"*, and according to her, *"what prayer gives, prayer takes away"*.

Their final argument was that since Jesus appeared to Mary and Martha first after His resurrection, and it was women who first visited His tomb (Matthew 28:1-10; John 20:1-18), then women can be pastors. I tried to explain why that reasoning was flawed, but it was useless. The whole conversation was just shouts, noise, and insults.

Her final stance was that I am not to go to the Reformed church anymore, and that was that. She also took away from me the catechism booklet the church gave me, though I honestly hope she reads it, as I'm familiar with the authors and believe their teachings are sound. But I can only presume that she has thrown it away in her anger.

If she and my sisters don't want to accept it, that's fine. I leave them to their own beliefs. But why stop me? Why hinder and control me using Gaslighting, insults, and manipulation to keep me from it? Why can't she let me live my life the way I see fit?

My mother has stated that she will only leave me alone once I am married, and I suppose that is only because she will direct her vitriol at my future wife, instead of me. But until then, how can I learn to walk in my own convictions if I am controlled by my mother? How could I ever find a wife while I am under the influence of a controlling mother? And for all I know, my future wife might simply continue where she left off, or even conspire with my mother to hold me back and tear me down.

### Incident 4: Consulting ChatGPT for Information about the Reformed Church

At one point during our discussion, they resorted to using ChatGPT to ask about Reformed Baptists. My sister read the results out loud to my mum. She read about the church's stance against the prosperity gospel, which it termed unbiblical, and its opposition to women pastors, saying it was against God's word. These were the two main issues they had a problem with, along with their views on speaking in tongues, seed faith, and tithes.

Instead of considering the information, they used it to insult and gaslight me. My mother started reminding me of the pain she went through to conceive me, asking if this was how I wanted to repay her. She said she has carried me in her mind, ever since the way my father's brothers treated her, and now I'm treating her the same by going to a church that "disregards women."

I was completely confused. Nothing in the ChatGPT result said that Reformed churches disregard women; in fact, it stated that women are valuable and have roles in other ministries, like women's and children's ministry, mercy, missions, and evangelism. I don't know why they see this biblical position as such a serious sin. It's right there in the Bible — why can't they submit to it?

## The Familial Fallout

We've had many other arguments.

After all our arguments over my choice to attend another church, she accused me of following in my father's footsteps.  After a major disagreement my parents had over my eldest sister's marriage, which I mentioned in my previous email / post, my father essentially stopped obeying her and began allowing us children to do what we wanted, as long as it wasn't entirely bad. Because of his change of heart, he would easily permit me

to attend the conference that I told you about in the last email, and this other church I described above — something he stopped me from going to last year when he and my mother were still in agreement.

My mother now constantly curses and insults my father over his support for my elder sister's marriage, and how he has carried on without my mother's involvement since then, and also the tragic death of another one of my sisters (see previous email / post).

Hearing these words from my mother about my father every day is a major reason I am growing so angry, sad, and unhappy.  It creates a painful contradiction: Every morning, she gathers us for prayers, but to me, it feels like we are just deceiving ourselves, because I know she is not submitting to my father's decisions, and her prayers reflect this attitude. This is another reason I am desperate to be in a sound, biblical church. My soul needs to be saved, sanctified, and at peace with God.  That is what ultimately matters.

Yes, my mother is tough.  When I stand my ground, she often resorts to tears, emotionally recounting the difficult circumstances around my birth and her burdened heart, and she says it would "kill" her if I do not do what she wants. During these heated arguments, one of my sisters, who is usually present, will tell me to calm down, saying, *"You know how emotional women are."*

I've realized for a while now that the women in my family may not have a model of true Biblical femininity, just as my brother and I lack a model of true Biblical masculinity. Who would mentor us in these roles?  I once mentioned to my mother that women cannot train boys to become men, which she took as an insult. I tried to explain it wasn't an insult but a fact, and that the statistics on fatherless or weak fathers present in homes support this.  She didn't want to hear any of it.

## Moving Forward

To be honest, I deeply want to continue with this church. The fellowship I experienced with this small crowd of Reformed believers was a huge, lovely blessing — something I never had while growing up in a large Pentecostal church with my family.  It helped lift the burden of my frustration and sadness. All I needed was to be among like-minded people. Even though I'm currently jobless, the experience has given me a bit of motivation to continue practicing my data analysis skills and other little skills like editing in Canva, video editing, etc. It's something I can eventually advertise about myself, rather than staying indoors week in and week out.

However, I know if I try to go to church next week, my mother will complain. I will try to talk to her beforehand, but knowing my mother, she won't agree. She rarely sees things from my perspective and will downplay my thoughts until I do what she wants. But I will still insist on going next week regardless, I'm not the type that tolerates a woman reviling my decisions (even my own mother), or maybe it's just hard for me to speak in a gentle, emotional, or encouraging way, especially to a woman who acts strong-headed or tough. I'm not sure if that's how my mother expects me to talk to her, especially when she's being firm or insistent about what she wants me to do for myself.

## Closing

I am not saying all this to spite my parents, especially my mother. I truly love them and want to honor them as the Bible commands. I always try to help them in any way they ask. But I don't understand why my mother cannot allow me to walk in the path of my own convictions. She still sees me as a small baby, and during our heated arguments, she says that I lack wisdom, which, in other words, could mean she doesn't trust my own convictions, especially if it's contrary to what she holds.

The reason I am writing to you is to ask for your advice in any way you can give it. I would be more than happy to provide further clarification to help you advise me better, as I feel so lost and confused. I also appreciate your blog posts; although I haven't kept up with them recently, I will try to from now on.

Please also, feel free to help share this with consistent commenters on your blog like Deep Strength, Red Pill Apostle, Oscar, TheDeti, and anyone you know who can help advise me, it will be appreciated.

Best regards.

Eric

# Related

- The Cable Lifestyle: Four reasons why Nigerian parents are so controlling (2019/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Manosphere Blogger's Prayer (2024/6/15)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Cooper Stuff: Cooper Stuff Ep. 227 – Christian Genocide in Nigeria w/ Mike Arnold (2025/11/17)
- Fox News: Nigeria named epicenter of global killings of Christians over faith in 2025, report says (2026/1/13)

# Out of Nigeria — Part 5: Current Status and Petition

May 13, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Nigerian Christian young man tells of the challenges in his life and his faith, and what he plans to do about it.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 2,100 words
**Reading Time:** 11 minutes

## Foreword from Jack

This 5 part mini-series conveys the main content of 3 lengthy emails from a young Christian man in Nigeria.  The original emails contained a total of 8,700 words.

The first post, Part 1 in this mini-series, contained the main body of the first email and contains information about Nigeria, the author's family background, his childhood, parents, siblings, and family relationships. Part 2 covered his education, military service, and career aspirations. Part 3 contains the author's personal views on churches in Nigeria and The Red Pill in Africa. Part 4 recounted his personal experiences with a controlling, devouring Matriarchy (i.e., his mother).

This post, Part 5, contains excerpts from all 3 messages that convey his current situation (as of 2025/11), his stance, and outlook.

In these posts, I've taken the liberty to condense and reorganize the content in the interest of clear and concise communication.

## Current Status

Right now, I don't have a paying job. Honestly, it's not that I don't want to work. I just lack all motivation, and staying at home all day completely drains what little I have.

However, I do have a remote volunteer position as a social media and digital marketing assistant for a startup.  I'm learning how to use Canva well and a bit on basic video editing, but it's not enough for me to land a steady job that pays well.

A typical Nigerian marriage proposal. The woman is on her knees and she is ‘receiving’ from the man. That seems about right, from a Christian Headship perspective.

The last few weeks, I attended a Reformed Baptist church that was a considerable distance from home.  I was so happy going to that church. Being part of something I deeply agreed with and focusing on my sanctification was giving me life.  But now, my mother has successfully manipulated me into not going. As a direct result, my spiritual life is at rock bottom. Ever since this conflict started, I haven’t read the Bible, opened a Christian book (although now starting to again), or offered a sincere prayer from my heart. I need help. I need someone who can relate.

My current situation at home continues to be very restrictive. I can’t go anywhere without my mother questioning me. I have no male mentors, no circle of friends, no network, no job — nothing. My life feels empty, and I’m angry, depressed, and sad about this.

The only person I talk to regularly is my older brother, Brian, who lives with me and who experiences the same thing. [Brian’s story is in Part 1.]

I love my family deeply. My father now allows me to do whatever I’m convinced about. He gives his own fatherly advice, and lets me do what I want to do. However, my mother and sisters continue to be staunchly adamant in pressuring me to conform to their own beliefs. I truly wish I could make them see things from another perspective so as to have a rethink of the beliefs they hold so dear to them, or at least, freely allow me to walk based on my own convictions. I have tried in my own small ways to point out how their beliefs are in error, but my words seem to fall on deaf ears and are even taken as offensive remarks. Often, I choose not to correct them because I don’t want to create conflict over their deeply held beliefs. For now, I believe the best thing I can do is pray for them. At the same time, I have to focus on helping myself and improving my own life

through God’s grace, hanging on.

## Feeling Hopeless

I’m almost 27, lost, lonely, and depressed. I have no mentor, no guide, and no money.  I wish I could physically hang out with strong, grounded men, but I can’t. I am empty, lost, sad, depressed, and frustrated.

I have no uncles to turn to; my mother has issues with them, including her only brother. I have no real friends, except maybe Mike, a fellow computer science student from my University days, who lives a little nearby. [Mike’s story is in Part 2.] I’ve even been in trouble with my parents for visiting him and coming home as “late” as 6 p.m., and that was the last time I saw him. I think I need to visit him again.

My spiritual and prayer life is low. I feel empty and sad — not just because I don’t know what to do with myself, but because I’m actively controlled and prevented from doing it.  I often feel like I’m almost in the same boat as my brother Brian.

I believed that working on my spiritual life by joining a sound biblical church was the key. I was convinced that if I could fix that core part of me, everything else would start to fall into place, and I would feel revitalized. I can’t stay home all day, every day, just reading books and blogs. It doesn’t matter how many theology books I read; without being part of a real church family, I’m not growing. I still feel empty, sad, lonely, and purposeless, and I struggle against porn.

# Loneliness and Masturbation

One more thing I feel I should add, which might be important, is that I struggle privately with pornography. I don't think I've ever told anyone this before, but I feel I need to share it, maybe for accountability, or perhaps just to find some relief.

The emptiness that I feel sometimes leads me to secretly stumble into porn and masturbation. I wouldn't call myself a full-blown porn addict, but I still fall into watching it secretly from time to time. I know it's sinful, bad, completely wrong, and against the Christian faith — and even people with good morals outside the faith would condemn it. I myself despise it, yet I still find myself slipping into it every now and then, and I'm deeply unhappy about it. Even in the moment, my conscience judges me and my heart condemns me. I know I'm sinning against God, but sometimes it feels like I can't help it. No one knows about this struggle. By writing this to you, you are the only one who does. The last time I did this was on Saturday, November 8th, 2025.

Perhaps this is also why I've lacked the motivation to pursue what I've wanted to do: creating content on Christian doctrine, apologetics, biblical gender roles, and related issues as I learn about them. I often feel unworthy to speak or write on such things while battling this sin. One part of me tells me I struggle with this because I'm away from fellowshipping with fellow Christian men in a Bible-believing church.  Another part of me says I should wait until I've overcome it before I start producing such materials.  But another part reminds me that I may never feel "perfect enough," and that I should begin as soon as I have what is needed to start; that, if I wait for perfection, I might never start at all — after all, no one is perfect. And maybe, by stepping forward and working on something meaningful that I'm convicted about, God could use that process to help free me from these chains.

## Current Plan of Action

I believe I have something to offer. I have computer skills, particularly in data analysis, which I learned last year. And I can build more as long as deep programming is not involved in it. However, I haven't honed them further due to depression and a profound lack of clarity and purpose from being isolated at home. (This stagnation is also fueled by fear and lack of motivation; I remember being severely scolded earlier this year just for visiting my friend Mike, even though I returned home by 6 p.m.)

With time and support, I am confident I can nurture these skills. It will probably take the rest of the year to sharpen them, especially in SQL and maybe Python, but with God's grace, I aim to be ready for a job by early next year (if I'm motivated to continue in this path).  All I need is to be within a network of people.  I believe someone might be able to help me, maybe someone at church.

I want to be clear: I am not lazy. I lack motivation, and I lack motivation because I lack a clear mission. I stay home all day, pressing the phone, scrolling through social media, reading books, articles, and the Bible, but sadly, I have no concrete mission to pursue, which I know I ought to have.

I know you may be thinking I'm unserious with my life. To that, I would say yes, it looks that way, and I desperately want to change and repent. I truly do. But how can I, with all of this happening around me? It's discouraging, limiting, and self-defeating.

## Reaching Out in Faith

So with this, you can understand my situation of what I'm going through.

That is why I'm writing to you and the commenters on your blog — people I respect. I'm pouring my heart out because I have nowhere else to go. I know there might not be anything concrete you can do, but even just a read, an acknowledgement, or some feedback would help ease this burden. It would mean the world to know that there are strong men out there somewhere who are willing to listen and who might offer a word of wisdom or encouragement.

I also suspect I may not be the only one facing this situation, and if someone can read it, recognize their own struggles from it, and find a way forward, then it's worth sharing.

## Petition

I've written a lot here. I don't know if I'm doing the right thing by writing to you, but I just need to tell someone, even if anonymously.

My main reason for reaching out is that I need a mature Christian man's perspective.  I feel confused, and I know part of that confusion comes from lacking what many in the masculine space call a band of brothers — a masculine tribe.  What I really need is help, as a man, from other men.  The truth is, I don't have any godly, trusted, authoritative men in my personal life right now — a man who understands modern culture and still upholds a biblical standard of masculinity and femininity in the home, and who would understand my situation and spend the time to talk with me. While A.I. responses are

helpful, I've grown tired of them. I just had to take this step to contact you to get the human feedback I need.

Honestly, I am at a loss for what to do or say at this point. I have laid out my situation as best and easy as I can, and I am more than happy to answer any questions you may have or provide any further details if needed. Any insights you can offer would be a great help.

I'm not even sure you'll see this email, as I imagine you're busy. But if you do, I'm grateful, and I'd be deeply thankful to hear any feedback from you.

I'd also appreciate it if you could share my message with other men who post on your blog — people such as Deep Strength, Oscar, Red Pill Apostle, TheDeti, SurfDumb, or any of the insightful commenters on your blog who you believe could provide a valuable perspective, anyone whose advice and wisdom might help me. I will be waiting earnestly for your feedback, and for that of anyone else willing to offer their wisdom.  And if there's anything further you'd like to ask for clarification, I'm more than willing to answer. Thank you for taking the time to read this and for providing a space to be heard.

Your prayers and advice will be needed. Thank you.

Best Regards.

Eric

## Related

- The Cable Lifestyle: Four reasons why Nigerian parents are so controlling (2019/11/10)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: The Manosphere Blogger's Prayer (2024/6/15)

- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Σ Frame: Is Masturbation a Sin? (2025/3/28)
- Σ Frame: Examining the Effects of Masturbation (2025/6/9)
- Cooper Stuff: Cooper Stuff Ep. 227 – Christian Genocide in Nigeria w/ Mike Arnold (2025/11/17)
- Fox News: Nigeria named epicenter of global killings of Christians over faith in 2025, report says (2026/1/13)

# Out of Nigeria — Part 6: Responses from the Christian Manosphere

May 15, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A collection of responses to a Nigerian Christian young man struggling to assert himself and retain his faith within a toxic Matriarchal environment.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Note:** Memes contributed by Tubal Cain.
**Length:** 5,200 words
**Reading Time:** 28 minutes

## Intro

The previous 5 posts covered the main body of 3 lengthy emails I received from Eric, a young Christian man in Nigeria. Eric's purpose for writing to me was to obtain some feedback from Christian men about his life circumstances. In short, he's struggling against a devouring mother foremost, and secondly, he's seeking to regularly attend a Bible-based church fellowship, and churches of this kind are all very far from his home. He's also trying to find a job and build a career, and readers have pointed out that this is the most important issue to settle first.

I shared Eric's email with Catacomb Resident, Deep Strength, Oscar, Red Pill Apostle, Surfdumb, and Thedeti, as he requested.  Others responded via comments.  Their responses are below.  [Some comments are lightly edited for clarity and emphasis.]

# Responses from Catacomb Resident / Tomb Refugee

Mercy, he wrote a small book. I could write a longer one in reply, as you well know, but this will take time. He has the basic truth but lacks the kind of moral approval to act on it. Well, we need to give him that approval.

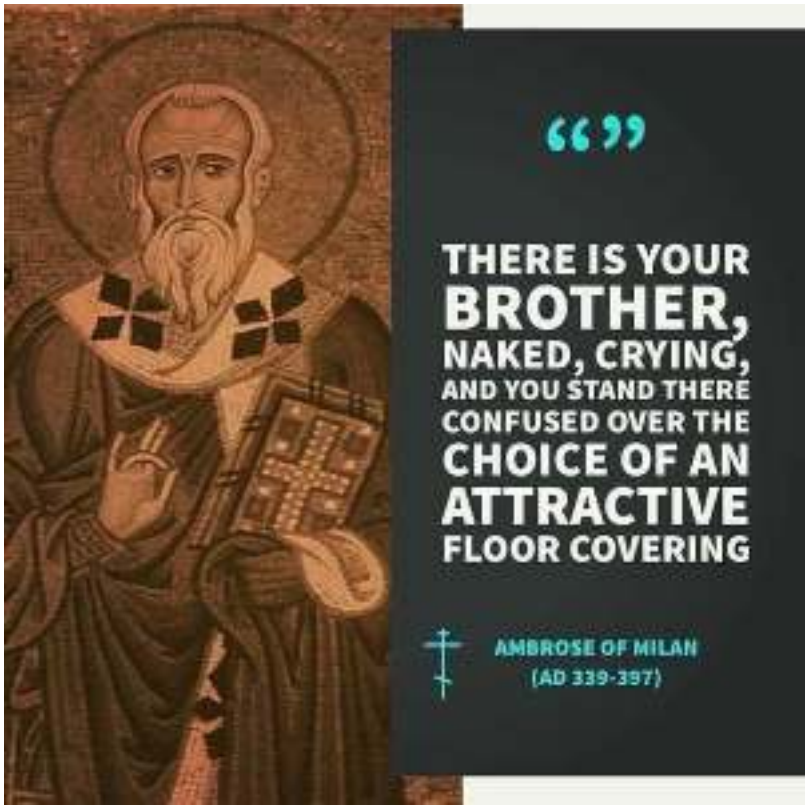
His mother has a Controlling Spirit, a peculiar type of Nephilim that squelches faith in those around its host. The sooner he leaves that home, the better. Until he seizes his own faith and lives on his own, he is doomed to continue suffering. Everything else he proposes to do is just fine. I don't know enough about the context in Nigeria to say much more than that.

I'd love to see this man's life in his social context. I have no idea what is considered socially acceptable in his world, but my experience with Africans over the years tells me that matriarchy is a major problem for the whole continent. The good part is that this man is experiencing the urges of conviction. The bad thing is that it's *all* he has.

It's time to run away from home. I have to wonder if there would be anyone at his preferred church who would help him out. Again, I know too little of his social context.

I fear that he would virtually not be able to find any support from anyone he knows. While I've met Nigerians who didn't suffer from matriarchy, it's a big country with different regions and varying social structures. I suppose we can pray that he encounters someone who will prod him to move away from home.

I'm sure we all know that simple written words will not help this fellow. He needs to see for himself a man who handles bitchy manipulation like that. He needs to see the cold, silent stare of a man who refuses to be drawn into such arguments. He needs to see *"don't answer, just act"* because no answer will suffice for a soul controlled by demons.



## Responses from Deep Strength

I'm in agreement with Oscar that this is a devouring mother situation.

I'm reminded of one quote I heard one time from a pastor that stuck with me when responding to someone's relationship problems.

> "You are unique, but your situation is not unique."

Human behavior across continents, cultures, and socioeconomic statuses is all the same. The Bible lays it out for all to see. Contentious wives are contentious wives.

If their home life is really that much of a net negative on them, both spiritually and mentally, that they really can't get a job and build a life, then Eric and his brother need to move out and live their own lives.

Oscar is right. [See his input below.] This is more or less similar to physical or emotional abuse situations where all the counseling in the world isn't going to help the person form good boundaries.

You can only form them once you leave the situation.

Leave or stay. There is no in between.

The only way you will grow is if you leave. Find the job and go.

The longer you stay, the more trapped in the web you will be. Failure to launch, as most people call it.

## Response from Joe2

What I see missing is … exactly what he is doing now to earn some money?  Yes, he is living at home, which cuts down on expenses, but he still needs money to pursue other goals, even just hobbies. Is he totally dependent on his parents for money?  If he is, that's not good.

Next, he found his time in the National Youth Service Corps rewarding. The young men he was around may or may not have been Christians. I think what he learned in the Pentecostal church provided an adequate foundation for him to interact with his peers, develop bonds, and not fall into sin. I think he should recognize that the Pentecostal church was of value to him [in this respect].

Finally, I see him trying to escape and live in a Christian bubble where everyone agrees with everyone else. The real world is different, and he needs to have the confidence that his Christian foundation is adequate to leave home.

---

In Part 4, Eric said,

> "How could I ever find a wife while I am under the influence of a controlling mother? And for all I know, my future wife might simply continue where she left off, or even conspire with my mother to hold me back and tear me down."

To allay these fears, I think he needs to move on to the next stage of his involvement with the Reformed Baptist church that sponsored the conference and its sister churches in his region.

He needs to ascertain the best he can whether the young unmarried women in the church are supportive of patriarchy and submission. He could gain insight by speaking to other young men, reviewing the pastor's sermons on this topic, socializing in mixed singles groups at church and conferences, attending mixed bible studies, having discussions with young married men, etc.

It would be unfortunate if he assumed that all the young women were on board, only to find out much later that it wasn't true.

Let me assure you, Eric, that you are being wise by seeking the help of the men on this blog. They are providing truthful feedback even though it may be difficult to implement.

It all comes down to priorities. You need to establish your priorities and focus on those that are most important. Right now, your #1 priority should be finding a job and moving out. It is important that you don't lose this focus and get sidetracked.

I don't know your relationship with the men at the Pentecostal church, but I wouldn't dismiss out of hand any assistance or insight they may have in helping you find a job. It's not about religion; it's about finding a job.

## Response from Kevin Blackwell

If someone was interested in my advice, I would say, don't ask your mother and don't tell her anything. Even if she asks, just shrug. Ignore her complaints. That is how you keep the peace. She will never be content, no matter what you do. She will control everyone until they are destroyed and then blame them for failing.

## Responses from Oscar

Boy, that sure sounds like a devouring mother situation.

1. Overbearing wife
2. Passive husband
3. Daughters turned into girl-bosses
4. Sons deliberately stunted

> "You don't have to do anything, but you can't leave. She's deeply, deeply, deeply terrified that if she helps that boy grow up, he will leave, and she'll have nothing."
>
> *Dr. Jordan B. Peterson*

As I wrote before:

> "To escape a devouring mother (or the effects of an absent or rejected father), a young man has to embrace masculinity and agency. He has to physically separate from his mother. Move out of her house. Get a job. Pay his own bills. Wash his own laundry. Do everything for himself that he can. Take responsibility for his own life. His plight is not his fault, but it's in his lap. He can either take ownership of the situation and reach escape velocity, or he can remain stuck for life. It's not fair, but those are his options."

27 is very late to try and reach escape velocity. He needs to escape *now!* Inertia is real. A man at rest tends to stay at rest. A man in motion tends to stay in motion. A man who stays at rest for too long stays at rest permanently.

I see a lot of planning and thinking, but very little *doing*. That's a bad sign.

> In all labor there is profit, But idle chatter leads only to poverty.

> *Proverbs 14:23* *(NKJV)*

I see that he has no sense of urgency, when in fact, it very much is time to panic. There are certain milestones a man has to hit by a certain age in order to have a satisfying life. If he doesn't hit those milestones, it becomes increasingly difficult to achieve what he wants the older he gets. Eventually, it becomes impossible.

Get moving. *Now!*

Eric wrote,

> "On my own, I now spend time reading, learning, and watching things I wish I had been taught while growing up, topics I believe are either missing in Nigeria or not voiced loudly enough. One of those is masculinity."

More passivity, very little activity.

> But **be doers of the word**, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves.
>
> *James 1:22* *(NKJV)*

Additionally, masculinity cannot be learned "on my own". It's good to learn the theory, but God designed us to learn best by observation and practice. That can only happen shoulder-to-shoulder with other men, preferably while *doing* something constructive.

It shouldn't be surprising that the brightest point in this story so far was the National Youth Service Corps, where the young man was far from home, surrounded by fellow men, and *doing something*, as opposed to *contemplating*.

> As iron sharpens iron, So a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.
>
> *Proverbs 27:17* *(NKJV)*

Enough navel-gazing. *Do something*!

> [24] Therefore, whoever hears these sayings of Mine, **and does them**, I will liken him to a wise man who built his house on the rock: [25] and the rain descended, the

> floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock.
>
> *Matthew 7:24-25 (NKJV)*

In Part 4, Eric said,

> "My mother opposes [my] Reformed beliefs…"

Don't be fooled! She doesn't give a damn about Reformed beliefs. She wants to maintain control over her son-husband, and the Reformed Baptist church just happens to be the thing that's pulling him away from his devouring mother at the moment.

> "I know if I try to go to church next week, my mother will complain."

You can't hear her complain if you're living somewhere else.

For your own sake, stop explaining and arguing with people who don't care about what you think, and only want to control you. Get a job — *any* job that'll support you — and move out. The longer you stay, the harder it'll be to leave. You're 27. You're a grown man. Start taking responsibility for your own life.

Or, stay, and stop complaining.

Your choice.

---

I understand that everyone here has good intentions, but trying to teach this young man how to deal with his devouring mother is a waste of his time, his energy, and his life, so stop it.

There is no dealing with, or handling a devouring mother. There is no reasoning with, or

arguing with, or explaining anything to a devouring mother. There is no “agree and amplify” or “calling out behavior” with a devouring mother.

A devoured son has exactly **two** viable options.

1. Submit to his devouring mother.
2. Leave his devouring mother.

That’s it. There are no other viable options.

This young man is 27. He should’ve left 5 years ago. He’s wasting precious years of his life. Every minute that he wastes trying to argue with, reason with, explain to, “agree and amplify” or “call out behavior” with his devouring mother hurts him and does nothing to change her, so stop it.

Worse, *if* he musters up the courage to leave, it’ll take him years of growing into masculinity before he’ll be able to attract a woman who isn’t a younger version of his devouring mother. Giving him the false, futile hope that he can “agree and amplify” his mother into better behavior delays that process even further, so stop it.

If this young man wants to have a fulfilling life, he needs to **leave *now***.

Stop arguing, stop explaining, stop trying to reason.

***Run!***

Run like your life depends on it, **because it does**.

Or, choose comfort over independence, submit to your devouring mother, and stop complaining about it.

Either way, make your choice, and live with it.

# Response from Red Pill Apostle

The first suggestion that I would have is that he needs to avoid getting lost in the details and contemplate the core issue or issues. I read what Eric wrote to you very quickly because of the length and because many of the details are not absolutely pertinent to getting advice. In fact, the extra detail most likely hinders advice. [Jack: That is why I rewrote his email in 5 posts.]

Here is what I think the issues are. He lives on a continent with a history of leaning towards matriarchy. Like Feminism in the West, matriarchy is baked into the [African] culture to the point where people living there don't recognize it. His mother is what we'd call a controlling helicopter parent. We don't need to know why she is this way to be able to suggest that he continue to create healthy boundaries by deciding for himself what he wants to do in life and then pursuing those goals. He should love his mother and do so by having healthy boundaries for what he will and will not accept from her. Those boundaries need to be presented for what they are: his enforcement of the space required for the relationship to be loving as it should be.

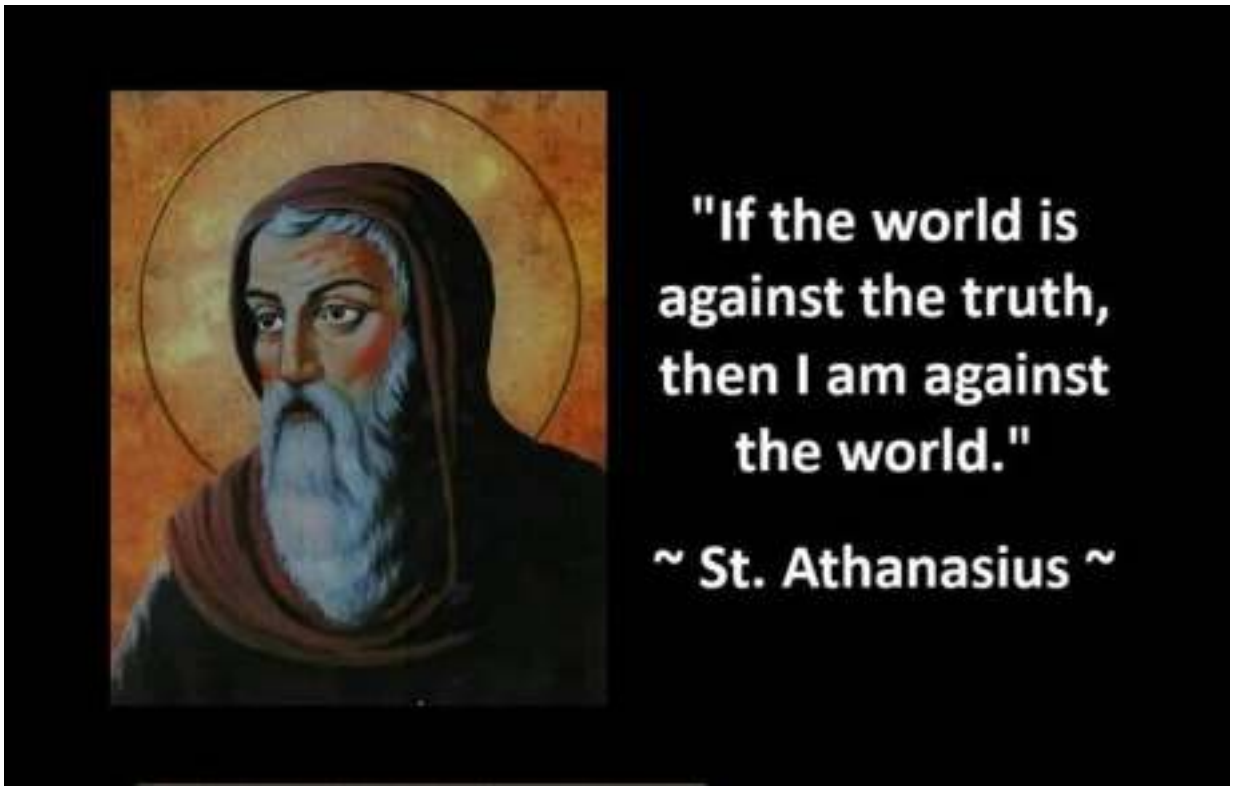
Some separation from parents is necessary, especially for men who are to go out into the world and conquer their little piece of it.

One of the telltale signs of the problems he is experiencing is linked to how parents nurture. Mothers nurture inwardly, protecting kids from the boo-boos the outside world inflicts. Fathers nurture outwardly, preparing their children to go out into the world equipped to thrive. Kids need both, but it appears that Eric has had more of the former and less of the latter.

Lots of the things that he should consider doing are dependent on his ability to support

himself. Can he get a job that will give him the necessary income to be independent?  If not, can he get one?  If he can't get one, what training or education does he need to be able to be gainfully employed?

Eric needs the confidence that comes from self-determination, and that won't happen until he's created a life that will allow him to be free of his parents' purse strings. The goal is independence, and the means is income/money. The specific steps he needs to take depend on where he wants to be and what he needs to do to get there.




## Response from SurfDumb

Thank you for forwarding this, and I'm very glad you are getting rewarded with such requests.

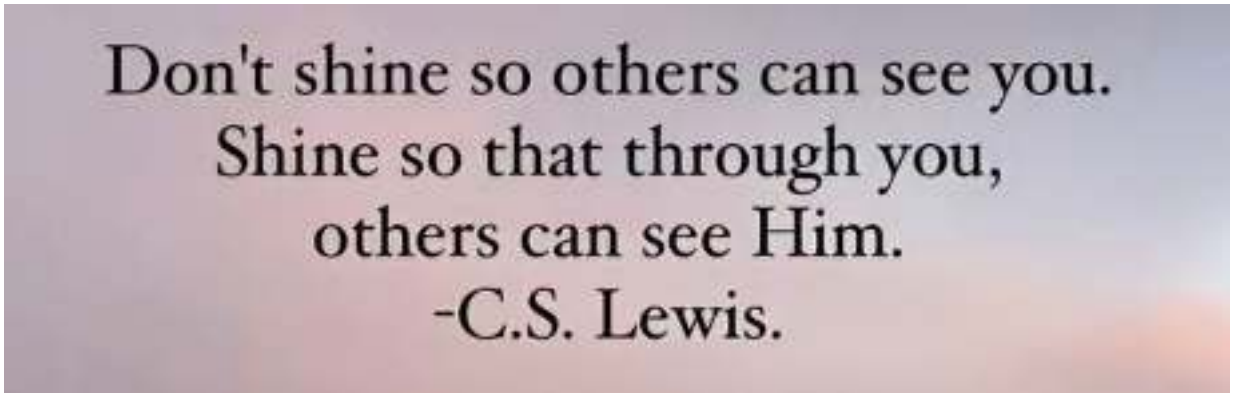
Let's get to the obvious that others will probably stress — a fitness program can help increase boldness and job usefulness. Pushups, pull-ups, and squats with water jugs are house-bound options.

Here's another obvious point that others will write more about.  Eric has a mother issue to resolve.  But we only know this because of him pointing it out, so I want to go gently there.  I can relate.  I'm also the youngest and had a hovering mother, and stayed home much longer than my sister and brother.

Another one, others will say:  Explore other jobs.  I'm partial to infrastructure, and I train and test water operators and know that there are a lot of satisfying jobs in drinking water, wastewater, electrical, and road work.  Some jobs are hard physical work, and some jobs are rather routine and relatively easier, such as a lab worker.

Here are my takes.

1. God bless you [Eric] for giving you a spiritual hunger and understanding to keep going spiritually and not be satisfied in Pentecostalism. That's amazing. I'd say, as you are moving from a static life to a dynamic life and start developing new habits and a new life, set aside some time to continue practicing gratitude and the prayer life that I'm guessing you already have. God did such amazing things. In other words, new good actions will have great results, as it should happen in a growth process; however, the temptation might be to overly rely on yourself and forget that God did so much for you as a mostly home-bound guy. Getting out and doing things will open up so much and put meat on your faith. After you have separated from your parents, you'll be better able to see your Mom correctly. There is a saying that describes this growth process: *"A moving ship is easier to steer than a stopped one."* Getting a job and looking for a place to live will help make the porn temptation smaller, too.
2. Yes, the Mom is toxic. I've been to charismatic churches, but ended up also hearing R.C. Sproul and went that way. Regarding your Mother's hearing from God, you are right, that's spiritual rubbish. However, there is evidence and reasoning for that, and a good resource for that is the podcasts at StandtoReason.Org. Greg Koukl runs that and takes calls, and spends time on situations like yours.
3. I'm not sure how much you need an overseas mentor, considering how well you are doing. I could see a friend being more useful than an advice-giver. (Go see your computer colleague Mike more often and witness to him.) But I'm saying that because it sounds like you have a promising start with a new church. If you didn't have that, then it would be different.
4. Other growth takes time, and that's where a friend and a good church will help. You may get so much advice from here as to be overwhelmed, so I'm for him focusing on attending a good church, finding a job, and moving out as actionable steps. Once you get going on those, you can have more specific prayer requests about each of those.
5. I need to up my prayers for him getting a job and moving out of the house.




## Response from Thedeti

I agree with Oscar: Eric has 2 choices. Submit to his mother and do what she demands; or

leave the household and live his own life. Either way, he needs to make a choice and start walking out that choice.

You're 27 years old. If you stay and submit, accept this as your life and make the best of it. If you leave, accept this as your life and make the best of it.

If you leave your devouring mother (as Oscar accurately described her), prepare yourself for a sh!tstorm of bad blood and angry reaction. This is how devouring mothers respond to their children leaving their mothers' spheres of influence. You will have to set very hard boundaries with her and limit her involvement in your life. That will be difficult and will feel very, very uncomfortable for a while.

Your parents might cut you off financially, emotionally, and socially. You need to get financially self sufficient as soon as you can, and move out. You need to get ready to live poor. You need to be able to live "in a shoebox at the side of the road", as they say. Whatever you earn, you need to find a way to make it on that.

Good luck.

## Response from Thnking

In response to Part 4, arguing with female family, no matter what you actually said, they will respond as though you said, *"I don't care"*, and *"You're wrong"*.

So, if you want to not be exhausted every time your mom makes a dustup, just go straight to that perspective as soon as things kick off.

Pray for God to put right words in your mouth, and practice the mindset to speak truth without needing to think about it. Say things in the mirror, or while driving, to set them firmly in your heart.

Look at Incident 3 [in Part 4] as an example:

> "I tried to explain my position using scripture, but she just resorted to insults (. . .)"

Nothing of what you said even registered with her. Nothing of what you said registered with any of your sisters. Don't bother presenting your chain of logic over and over to be ignored.

The only argument she and they had was *"You're mean and stupid"*. The only argument they will listen to is *"You're wrong, and I'm right because God says so"*.

Don't bother citing references for them to ignore, just declare the conclusion.

A few months ago, I had a similar argument with my own mom. She says, *"You're a sexist!"* I say, *"God's a sexist, I'm in good company"*, and she sputtered insults and ill will until Dad broke it up. It has not come up since. My situation is plainly not as bad as yours, but the basic principle should be applicable anywhere.

The important thing is, women don't think or argue like men. If you try to debate or to cite sources, it's a waste of time.

Oscar has the right of it here. Get out or drown, those are your options.

## Response from Jack

I don't know the situation on the ground where Eric lives, but there are news reports of Christian genocide in Nigeria. If this is a real threat where Eric lives, or if there is a lot of crime or street gang activities in the area, then perhaps his parents have had a good reason to keep him indoors and chauffeur him around everywhere.

However, Eric's situation of having a controlling, devouring mother is undeniable, regardless of the wider social context, and I believe this dynamic is much more prevalent in Nigeria, and probably all of Africa, than he, or anyone, might imagine. From what I have read about Nigerian culture, I surmise that a matriarchal social structure might even be a cultural norm there. If I am correct, there are probably hundreds of thousands, or even millions of young men in Nigeria who are caught in the very same predicament that Eric conveyed.

I believe Eric has rejected Pentecostalism, not so much because of its doctrine or the church itself, but because of his mother's domineering control over the family, including all the men (Eric, Brian, and especially their father), and how she has deceptively co-opted certain doctrines of Pentecostalism to unrighteously exert her authority and all her fastidious scruples over the family. The way I understand the situation, she is essentially using God's name in vain — a major sin that causes others to blaspheme and/or reject God's authority.

It is just as St. Paul wrote to Titus almost 2,000 years ago [emphasis mine].

> [1] But as for you, speak the things which are proper for sound doctrine: [2] that the older men be sober, reverent, temperate, sound in faith, in love, in patience; [3] the older women likewise, that they be reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things — [4] that they admonish the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, [5] *to be* discreet, chaste, homemakers, good, obedient to their own husbands, **that the word of God may not be blasphemed**.
>
> *Titus 2:1-5 (NKJV)*

Eric's mother displays none of these qualities, quite the opposite in fact. But to his credit, instead of blaspheming God's Word, or Christians, or the church, which would've been most people's knee-jerk reaction, Eric studied the scriptures more closely, with the help of Reformed pastors and teachers he found online, and found that his mother's faith was misinformed, perhaps a reflection of her particular church's doctrines or else the wider culture.

Eric attempted to correct his mother several times, but due to her incorrigibility, he eventually gave up and left her to her own beliefs. Perhaps more significantly, the Pentecostal church had done nothing to correct her, but rather had encouraged such behaviors. Alternatively, it could be that others at that church had modeled this bad, foolish, pagan-like behavior so much for so long that it has become the norm there. Or perhaps the church is mirroring the wider culture, just as Complementarianism does in the West, or so I might guess.

Nevertheless, I agree with Joe2, that attending the Pentecostal church (yeah, even his mother's church) may very well put him into contact with men who might help him secure a paying job. So Eric should not reject the idea of attending the Pentecostal church from time to time, keeping in mind that his purpose there is not to feed his spiritual needs, but

rather to network with other men and find employment.

Furthermore, Eric's mother's behavior is so destructive and devouring that it has destroyed their whole family, and perhaps even ended their family line due to no grandchildren (as of yet), despite her having 7 children. I don't understand how Eric's father could have tolerated her controlling ploys, her opprobrious Gaslighting, and her ridiculous emotional fits for so many years. I might even guess that her behavior is what subconsciously motivated him to have that affair years ago. (Not justifying it, just saying, that's how the cookie crumbles. When women behave this way, it literally pushes their men into the arms of other, more feminine, more submissive women. It is very difficult for men to resist this temptation if it is available to them.)

IMO, Eric's mother's behavior borders on Jezebel-like behavior, or even Athalia, who killed her own children in her own ambitions. (Note the similarities in undermining the men, destroying the children, and ending the family line, as I mentioned above.) I'll stop short of calling Eric's mother a Jezebel outright, out of respect to Eric, and besides, I can't know that for sure. But I encourage Eric to read through the posts I wrote about Jezebel listed below, and think and decide for himself. And I know that you're already well aware of the fact that she's your mother, so you still need to honor her, although you may not always want to obey her.

I applaud Eric for his faith, fortitude, and patience in all this, and I pray that this testing may contribute to his eternal glory as a saint. Yes, it shall, if he endures to the end and does not give up.

Eric, here is the moral approval to act on your convictions that Catacomb Resident spoke of. I'll even go so far to say that the comments offered here by all of us are the literal Word of the Lord concerning this young man's life.

There comes a time in a young man's life when he must begin to make decisions for himself and to take responsibility for those decisions. That's part of what it means to be a man. In some situations in which parents are not acting Biblically, like in Eric's case, that means that he must disobey his parents, and/or leave their house and authority. This is NOT a sin, but simply a difficult and messy step of developing masculine maturity, and also, in some cases, like Eric's, securing one's faith.

It might help if you can talk to your parents about this and tell them that you love them and you appreciate what they have done for you in the past, but that now you're a grown man, and you have to make your own way in life — with or without their support. Yes, they will be hurt, but they should understand that it's something that you must do. Even if they don't understand, you must do it anyway. Even if they fight you, Gaslight you, shame you, and try to hamstring you (as you have described), you must do it anyway. That persecution and suffering are part of the cost that you must pay to obtain your Spiritual Freedom in the Lord. I pray that you may be counted worthy of these sufferings. If it is any consolation, every Christian man has gone through similar sufferings, but in different contexts. Following the Lord and one's faith convictions is not easy. But that's what makes us real men of faith.

That said, I agree with the others that it's long past time for Eric and his brother Brian to move out of the house. Maybe the two of them could pool their resources and establish a place for themselves outside the home. Eric should also invite his brother Brian to come to church with him and introduce him to people there, especially people who might be able to help them find a job. I urge you to lean heavily on the church and tell them that your situation is dire, that you can no longer live at home and still cling to the faith with a good conscience. Tell them you will be living on the street unless they can help (and you must be ready to actually do this for a time, if necessary). Put your foot down and show them your determination, your willingness to endure hardship under the weight of your convictions, and I believe they'll come through for you. They'll think you're a bother and a headache, but they'll silently respect you for it. But remember, it is not these people that you're putting your trust in; it is the Lord who will come through for you, through them. But even if your help does not come from them, then your deliverance will certainly come through other means. Trust in the Lord to do this for you, and He will.

This is a real test of manhood for Eric — to do whatever it takes to fulfill his purpose — even if his purpose is only to assert his determination to be independent, financially and otherwise, and self-willed in life.  This is NOT selfish.  It is HARD!  It is an act of FAITH! I believe that if Eric begins with this purpose and sticks with it for a time, he'll soon find his larger purpose in life, whatever that may be.  Step by step, the journey of a thousand kilometers begins with a single step.  You do not know the way, but you do know your destination — in Spirit, even if not IRL.  You can envision it clearly with the eyes of faith.

In closing, Eric, you should know that I, Jack, and others here are praying for you and will continue to do so.  Please keep me/us informed of how you are doing from time to time.

## Related

- Σ Frame (Jack): The Spirit of Jezebel (2023/11/15)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Spirit of Athaliah (2023/11/16)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): More on the Spirits of Jezebel and Athaliah (2023/11/17)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Where Shame Tactics become Witchcraft (2023/11/28)
- Σ Frame (Jack): How to Identify and Deal with the Jezebel Spirit / Witchcraft (2023/12/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Manosphere Blogger's Prayer (2024/6/15)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Son-Husbands and Devouring Mothers (2025/1/10)
- Cooper Stuff: Cooper Stuff Ep. 227 – Christian Genocide in Nigeria w/ Mike Arnold (2025/11/17)
- Fox News: Nigeria named epicenter of global killings of Christians over faith in 2025,

report says (2026/1/13)

# The Advent of Female Accountability

May 18, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Men holding women accountable is much more important to civilization, domestic peace, and marital harmony than anyone suspected 20 years ago.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** The Red Pill; Level Up!
**Author's Note:** This essay began with a comment from Red Pill Apostle and developed in an email exchange between Jack and Red Pill Apostle on 2021/11/16.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Timeline

In 2013, Christian Manosphere 1.0 author Donal Graeme went over the basic premises for women's agency, outlined the nature of it, and formulated some basic postulates. Thus, DG was thereby the first Manosphere author to put these concepts into concrete words.

Noteworthy posts follow.

- Donal Graeme: Moral Agency in Women — Revisited (2013/3/11)
- Donal Graeme: Confessions of a "Good Christian Girl" (2013/12/8)
- Donal Graeme: Knowing When To Escape (2013/12/15)

From 2013 to 2020, Christian Manosphere authors Dalrock, Deep Strength (Christianity and Masculinity), and Jack (Σ Frame), as well as Rollo Tomassi (The Rational Male), and a few others joined in the discussion of female agency.  Dalrock often mentioned that one of the problems in the church was the lack of accountability for women's sinful behaviors.  But back then, no one knew how to hold women accountable, or even what it looked like.

Noteworthy posts follow.

- Christianity and Masculinity: Formalization of AWALT and NAWALT (2015/3/22)
- Donal Graeme: Random Musings and Links- #7 (2015/3/25)
- The Rational Male: Our Sisters' Keeper (2015/7/14)
- The Rational Male: Hypergamy – The Misconceptions (2018/1/15)
- Dalrock: Warhorn interview: Male responsibility and female agency. (2019/2/8)
- Σ Frame: The Dalrock Route (2020/2/10)

In the meantime, we saw gynocentric silliness like this…

- Patheos (Susan Titkemeyer): Force Your Wife To Do Things Your Way – More "Red Pill" Silliness (2020/1/30)

…blithering and dithering that denies and ignores the reality that when men hold women to account, husbands with wives, and fathers with daughters, it can have positive, life-long-lasting rewards for all involved.

In 2020-2022, Kevin Samuels (RIP) tore up the implicit misunderstandings in the SMP and ushered Western society into the Age of Transactional Relationships (2022-2024). In doing so, he actually held some female callers accountable while everyone looked on in awe and/or reviling disgust.

Kevin Samuels

6 months after Samuels' passing, in November and December of 2022, Σ Jack compiled an extensive coverage of Female Agency and Accountability. Since then, the ideas that women can / do / should have Agency and holding them Accountable for it have become hot topics in the sphere.

In 2023, Σ Frame talked about holding women accountable in 22 posts.

In 2024, Σ Frame continued to write about holding women accountable in 26 posts, and the Manosphere started talking about holding women accountable.

In 2025, Σ Frame rolled out 36 posts on this topic, and by then, it was all over the Manosphere.

In 2026, some action is *fiiinally* being taken to actually hold women accountable!

Oh, wait! Hold my beer.

## Epiphanies

Before and up until “Female Accountability” became a trending topic around the Sphere a couple of summers ago, the entire Western populace held the contradicting concepts of female hypoagency and female independence as sacrosanct, and any action that limited their free choice, even for their own good and/or the welfare of the family, was ‘abusive’, ‘controlling’, and ‘toxic’.  Within this paradigm, the idea that holding women to account necessitates male action was a figment of ‘Patriarchal Abuse’.

Nevertheless, a few men rebelled against the anti-male gynocentric order in favor of testing Biblical and Red Pill models of male leadership.

For example,

- Deti laid down the law with Mrs. Deti, and her behavior changed.
- Based on the research of Dr. John Gottman, Jack took the approach of husband-initiated conflict as a means of sanctification for his wife and has experienced good results.
- Dozens of times over a period of nearly 2 years, Red Pill Apostle laid out boundaries and made it clear to Mrs. Apostle what his expectations are and what acceptable behaviors are for a wife, and their marriage has improved greatly for both of them.
- We’ll never forget Kevin Samuel’s shocking techniques.

This is holding women to account *in action* — something that her father should have done for her while she was growing up, but didn’t for whatever reason.

These testimonies prove that holding women to account necessitates male action, otherwise, it won’t get done, and things will only grow worse.

Interestingly, all of us did so at roughly the age of 40.

## Back to the Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy

There is a reason that Paul compares marriage to Christ and the church.

If we think about marriage being a reflection of God's relationship with the church, it is one where God does the sacrificing and work, and we, as the church, are persistently unfaithful and sinful against Him.

The nature of our relationship with God aligns well with the vast majority of marriages.

Just like Christ is the active one in the relationship, constantly chasing us down in our sin, disciplining us, and being the agent of our sanctification, men are to be the active ones in dating and marriage relationships, actively leading them and holding them accountable.

From Manosphere math, roughly 10%, +/- a little, of marriages are actually "happy", i.e., making regular progress towards sanctification.  I am coming to the conclusion that this low number is a feature and not a bug.

Many of the Red Pill concepts address two parts of men leading relationships:

1. Setting the standards (which may mean self-improvement)
2. Holding women to account on those standards

Having the authentic, Genuine Authority to set standards and demonstrate how others are to live by them is where a man improving himself comes into the equation. This is also where we see Biblical masculinity being applied.

## Closing Thoughts

In our email correspondence, RPA ruefully stated,

> "I wish I had understood these things 2 decades ago. In all likelihood, Red Pill concepts would have changed my marriage for the better much sooner. I know that when I finally did start to apply them to my own marriage, they worked. But I wasn't motivated to take such measures until the risk of not doing so was not just a breakup, but would involve losing decades of savings, my house, the relationship with my sons, and generally tearing all our lives apart."

Men must hold the women under their authority accountable. Consider it as the Lord's work. This work is not easy, but it can be quite effective. There must be no delusions or dithering about this.

Best wishes from Jack and RPA.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Conflict Structure and Marital Satisfaction (2017/11/15)
- Σ Frame: Introduction to Game Theory 101 (2018/2/11)
- Σ Frame: Disciplined, Submissive, Happy Wives (2018/2/15)
- Σ Frame: How To Get A Better Response From Your Girl (2018/2/27)
- Σ Frame: Discipline in Marriage (2018/5/16)
- Σ Frame: A Girl Becomes A Lady (2018/12/26)
- Σ Frame: Washing Her Clean (2019/10/21)

- Σ Frame: More on Relational Archetypes (2020/11/28)
- Σ Frame: The Greatest Archetype (2021/5/21)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 2 Old Farts Talking About Their Wives (2021/12/20)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What can a husband do in response to a rebellious wife? (2022/1/31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Imposing Masculine Presence (2022/6/10)
- Σ Frame: An Exposition of The Christ : Church :: Husband : Wife Analogy (2022/8/29); Reblogged from The Peaceful Wife: Why the Church Is "The Bride of Christ" (2021/9/12)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Laying out Boundaries (2022/10/19)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): Thedeti on Female Accountability (2022/11/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): 16 Bible Passages for Teaching Wives and Daughters about Male-Female Roles and Marriage (2023/5/15)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The most successful strategy is NOT perfectly altruistic. (2024/1/9)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Addressing Female Disrespect (2024/1/13)
- Σ Frame: Perspectives on The Main Event (2025/10/13)
- Σ Frame: The Emergence of the Red Pill Christian (2026/1/14)
- Σ Frame: If the Pastor's Wife ain't Holy, ain't Nobody Holy (2026/1/19)

# Talking Charisma

May 20, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

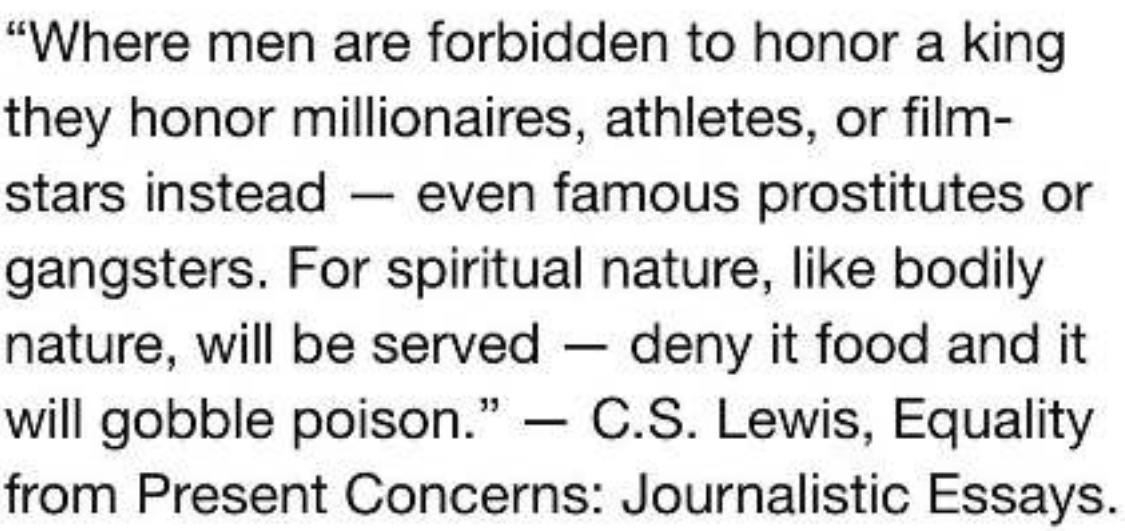
---

*A man's voice can be a powerful motivator to men, and a literal aphrodisiac to women.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes + ~30 minutes of videos

## Introduction

The Bible views speech refinement not merely as a matter of etiquette but as a crucial indicator of one's heart condition, spiritual maturity, and wisdom. Scripture teaches that refined speech is truthful, gracious, constructive, and self-controlled, flowing from a heart that is being transformed by God.  The primary principle is that speech reflects the inner person. Refining your speech requires refining your heart.  (Proverbs 10:19; Proverbs 15:4; Matthew 12:34; Matthew 15:18; Ephesians 4:29; Colossians 4:6; James 1:19; James 3:1-12)




## My Own Journey of Speech Refinement

During my time in graduate school, I spent a lot of time with far East Asians in my research group. English was their second, and in some cases, third language. They couldn't understand a lot of what I said, and after a few weeks of frustrating and misleading conversations, I started to wonder why this was so.  *What* was I saying that they couldn't pick up on?  Or maybe it was *How* I said things that threw them off?

It came to my attention that one of my colleagues from China had achieved the maximum score possible on the IELTS (an English entrance test that is required for

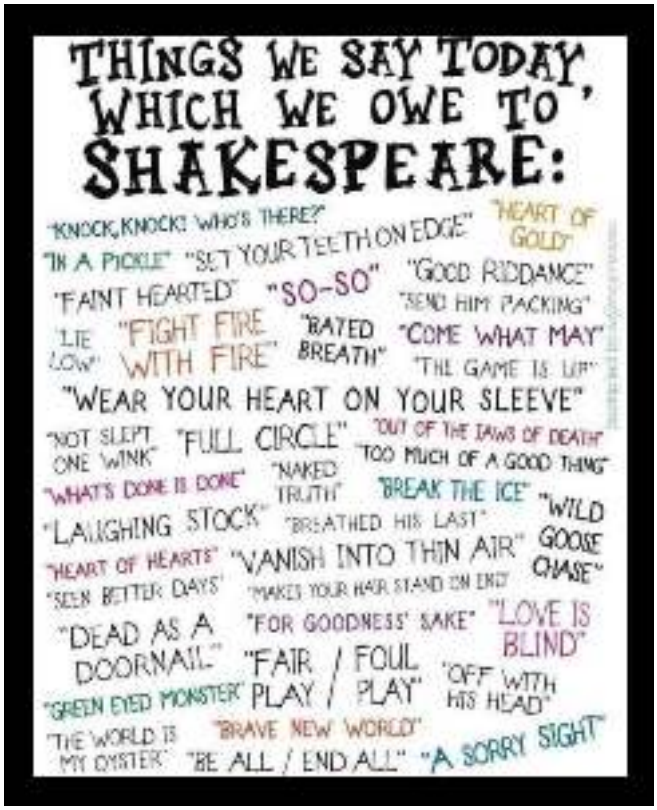
college admissions), and that he had an English vocabulary of 30,000 words, which is almost as much as a typical native speaker (40-50,000 words). So I could not dismiss our miscommunications as merely because of him/them being poor in English. Instead, I started to study my speech habits with the goal of making myself more clearly and readily understandable. I also brushed up on my knowledge of English grammar, because they often asked me to explain it.

I spent 4 years in this multicultural setting, and in addition to completing my studies and research while earning my M.S. in Materials Science, I used the entire time to refine my speech habits, IRL, in situ with non-native English speakers.

I found the following speech habits to be helpful.

- Speaking slowly.
- Speaking clearly.
- Speaking loudly.
- Using complete sentences instead of phrases.
- Disposing the habit of using idioms and colloquialisms, especially those that are trite or trendy.
- Being more aware of the listener's level of interest in the subject and gauging where to take the conversation based on their responses.
- I developed the habit of pausing in between long sentences to allow them to catch up to what I was saying. But I soon discovered that by augmenting these pauses I could capture my listener's attention and imagination.
- I learned that only 35% of communication is verbal, and 65% is non-verbal. So I developed a habit of talking with my hands and using body language.
- I also learned to emphasize emotional inflection to add a dramaticized flair. This made my communications more entertaining and more memorable to my listeners.

In short, I learned to talk in prose, as more than one commenter has described it.




I didn't expect it at the time, but making these changes proved to be a life-changer for me.

It took me a few years to develop these habits, grow into them, and work out the bugs, but now, even lately, my colleagues and students often tell me that my speech is clear and easy to understand, and that my diction, enunciation, and tone are enchanting and even mesmerizing at times.

After learning all these things, I have come to the conclusion that improving personal presentation, being able to carry a convincing argument in a conversation or debate, and extolling a winsome charisma are the whole reason why the study of language is of vast importance.  Refining one's speech is the basis of how this is done.

It didn't stop there. For the past 22 years, I've taught English in Taiwan, as well as various subjects in my field of Engineering.  Now, I am not only an Engineering professor and an English teacher, but I am also a teacher of future English teachers in a national program for training English teachers for their employment in public schools.

I have to say that these teachers in training are some of the highest quality individuals I have ever met in my entire career and even in my entire life. I am honored to have this position and to work with and have an influential role with these highly intelligent and greatly gifted individuals. Glory to God upon high!

Back in graduate school, I could never have imagined that my dedication to refining my speech, motivated by my love for my foreign colleagues and my care in communicating with them, would take me this far in life. I thank the Lord for His grace and providence. Christian Love is truly transformative!

# Examples of Charismatic Speech

I've put together some examples of a few men who are known to be confident and effective in speech.  I advise viewers to listen to these videos until they're able to internalize the inherent attitudes and command them at will. Yes, command your speech at will, and He will!

## Case Study 1: William Jennings Bryant's "Cross of Gold" Speech

William Jennings Bryant's "Cross of Gold" Speech was delivered in 1896.

This impromptu 10-minute speech given by William Jennings Bryant at the 1896 presidential primary is credited with single-handedly transforming the landscape of American politics and led to Bryant being nominated as a presidential candidate, not once, but four times.

The original speech was transcribed but not recorded (because recording equipment had not yet been invented at that time).  But in 1921, Bryant recorded his speech for posterity (based on the transcript).

## Case Study 2: Bruce Lee Philosophy (2015/10/9)

The interviewer is extremely disingenuous, yet the ingenious Bruce Lee maintains frame.

## Case Study 3: Dirty Harry (Clint Eastwood) — Best Quotes, Lines (2018/1/20)

Clint Eastwood had some of the best lines in Hollywood, heavy laden with emotional gravity and iconically memorable, even 50+ years on.  Young men have quoted him for decades, and will continue to quote him for the next century.

## Case Study 4: Tupac on Growing Up Poor, His Rise to Fame & His Future (1995) | MTV News (2019/9/14)

In addition to his cool, calm speech, look at how Tupac moves through the crowd with confidence and casual, self-assured dominance, acknowledging anyone and everyone who makes eye contact with him and putting them at ease with an automatically assumed acceptance. King's Lair, my man!

## Case Study 5: Sean Connery's Final Interview (2024/11/7)

The late Sean Connery's life story is one of transformation, self-education, and unwavering determination. From his humble beginnings in Edinburgh to becoming an international icon of masculinity, Connery's life journey exemplifies the power of perseverance and lifelong learning — all articulated in his artfully contrived and heartfelt speech.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Confidence and Authenticity in Speech (2009/12/28)

# Discussing Red Pill Lore is Attractive to Based Women

May 22, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Key Word: BASED Women!*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 2,400 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

In times past, Manospherians and the general Red Pill wisdom warned men NOT to talk about Red Pill topics with women, simply because it turned them OFF in a major way.

Even recently, Rollo reiterated this rule of thumb in a post.

> "It is **always** a mistake to explain the game of intersexual dynamics to women. I've written essays about this since 2014. Back then, I added a caveat: never talk about *Red Pill* concepts with women you want to get intimate with. If you didn't care whether you ended up in bed with her or you were trying to hold a woman accountable for whatever reason, then have at it. But, by now, you should know **you'll never *reason* a woman into bed with you**. Reason and virtue are anti-seductive because they rely on logically convincing a woman to sleep with you."
>
> *Rollo Tomassi: Why Men Don't Get It (2026/4/26)*

In Rollo's view, as I understand it, talking about Red Pill dynamics is unattractive because it breaks feminine delusions. It also breaks the 5th Wall, thereby making one out to be an amateur geek and exposing one's motivations for getting laid, as well as one's personal weaknesses.  It also tends to place a spotlight on women's sinful nature, thereby forcing the kind of confession that numbs the sexual tension that is so important for seducing women.

However, recently, I've seen a shift in this dynamic.  Although I have to say, maybe it's only because I'm living in Taiwan, and the women here are much more Based than Western women.

Here are a few true-life anecdotes to support my case.

## Case Study 1: Using Red Pill Knowledge to Identify with Women

On Wednesday, April 1, 2026, several students didn't come to my *English Listening and Speaking* class, so we only had enough students to have two discussion groups of three people. I placed a guy and two girls in one group, and a guy and two girls in the other group.

During a discussion of our life's purpose, the guy in the first group, I'll call him Silas, said that his goal in life is to have a family and to enjoy the love of his family. I flatly told him that women cannot love a man in the way that a man wants to be loved, and that marriage and family are one of the few things that cannot be a man's goal in life. The reason is that it is not entirely up to him. It also requires the willing cooperation of a good woman. In fact, having a healthy, loving family is more dependent on a good woman dedicating herself to her husband and children than it is on the man's willingness. He was not happy to hear this.

I went on to describe some Red Pill informed intersexual dynamics. In doing so, I mentioned that men have a very straightforward competition in which the best man wins, while women are very deceptive, nasty, and tricky when they compete.

The two girls in the group silently nodded their heads in an implicitly 'knowing' agreement.

Perhaps because I broached the topic with Silas, one girl in this group, I'll call her Melissa, asked me why so many of the girls she knew started fights with their boyfriends. She said she understood the boyfriends' viewpoints, but not the girls'. I explained to her that these girls feel insecure, and they expect their boyfriends to give them a sense of security. But in fact, men cannot do this, and women cannot expect men to provide this for them, because they simply cannot. It is impossible. Some ultra-handsome, super-masculine men might give them a *feeling* of security, but this is an ephemeral impression. Instead, women must find it within themselves to be content, happy, and satisfied.

The students were intensely interested in my talk, so I went on.

Furthermore, some women really, Really, *REEEALLY* MUST HAVE A MAN in their life *at all times*. If their relationship goes bad, then they will find another man within 1 day. Serious! They will actually keep in close touch with a number of men (orbiters), just so they'll have a backup in case the relationship with the man they're with goes sour.

The girls gave me a 'knowing' look.

I told Melissa that women like this really need to be married, because if they don't marry, they will ruin their relationships by expecting the impossible from the man in their search for security. Then, after they are disappointed with that man, they'll go to the next man, ruin that relationship in the same way, and then to the next man … jumping from man to man to man in their search for security — and never finding it — and in doing so, they will ruin their lives.

She was visibly flabbergasted by this truth.

I also said that these women have a problem with envy. They want what they *don't* have, and they *don't* want what they *do* have. They want a man to love them, but they *don't* want the men who actually love them (due to the dynamics of envy, hypergamy, and perceived SMV imbalances).

In closing, I affirmed Melissa by telling her that she is better off than those other girls and that she also has a better chance at getting married and being happily married because she is not insecure, she is not desperate for a man, she understands men's views, she's not envious, and … she's young and pretty. [She's emotionally mature, thin, and she has a really nice WHR.]

Then I asked Melissa to tell all the students what she had learned from our talk. The purpose was (1) to practice her English, and (2) so that she wouldn't forget. She did a pretty good job at repeating the major points. I could tell that she really took this to

heart.

A few weeks later, on Wednesday, May 14, 2026, Melissa willfully persisted in asking me to be her counselor/pastor (not her words), in so many words, in the presence of her peers, no less. I perceived that she was looking for authentic love (not specifically romantic love, per se) from an aware, mature man. In response, I agreed to perform this duty for her. Her peers smiled in agreement with this arrangement. (Still not sure what this will involve, but I'm willing to minister as needed. And yes, I know there are some risks in this undertaking. I've faced them before.)

## Case Study 2: Using Red Pill Lore to Arouse Women's Attention and *"Wake Them Up"*

While I was talking with the second group, I recounted some of the major points from my discussion with the first group.  Upon hearing these things, one of the girls got so excited, I thought she was falling in love.  I mean, she literally looked like she was having an orgasm right in front of me in the middle of class.  Her eyes popped, her jaw dropped open, she was breathing hard, and this lasted for several minutes!  Even the other students noticed her expression and murmured about her.  When she came to class the next week (2026/4/8), she had done her hair, and she wore makeup and a miniskirt — behavior which was far from normal for her.  I talked with this student again a week later (on 2026/4/15), and I felt that she had a genuine spiritual awakening at that moment during our discussion (on 2026/4/1).  I am continuing to talk and work with this student, to see to her spiritual development. She is not very open to religious doctrines, especially foreign religions such as Christianity, but I cannot deny that she's experienced a genuine awakening in her heart.

At the end of class (on 2026/4/1), Melissa said goodbye to me on her way out the door, and I responded by saying, *"See you later!"*  She was immediately startled because apparently, she thought I meant later *today* or later *this week*, as if we were going to

meet each other outside of class, like on a date.  After she left, Silas and one of the girls asked me what had happened there. I said I guess it is a Freudian slip.  Sometimes, people say what is in their subconscious mind, or interpret what others say in line with what's going on in their subconscious mind, instead of what they intend to say or what the other person intended to say.  Maybe Melissa wants to meet me outside of class, or at least thinks that I want to meet her.  One of the girls playfully responded by telling me, *"See you later!"*  I think maybe she was flirting with me, all in good fun.

In the evening, my wife was randy and wanted to have sex.  We had a pretty good time. It all comes out like that.

## Case Study 3: Using Red Pill Knowledge to Teach Women

On Friday, April 24, 2026, during the break time in my afternoon class, *World Cultural Values*, I talked with one attractive female student in my class and a couple of other beautiful young female students who were sitting outside the classroom.

My student, whom I'll call Sunny, came to me during the break and said that her online translator would not offer a translation for "Masculinity" (interesting!), and she asked me to explain this, as well as "dichotomies".

A girl sitting nearby, whom I'll call Pink, saw us talking and rose to the occasion to translate for Sunny.  Another girl, whom I'll call Sunrise, and her boyfriend sat by and watched us closely.  But she soon stood up and engaged in our discussion.

To explain "Masculinity" and "dichotomies" to Sunny and the other two girls, I drew a dual dichotomy of "Tall, Handsome, rich men" opposed to "Poor, short, ugly men", versus "Yes" and "No" on a small chalkboard hanging on the wall outside of class, as I knew this topic would strike their interest.  Then, I asked them to mark their preferences.  Sunny,

Pink, and Sunrise all marked “No” to “poor, short, ugly men”, and “Yes” to “tall, handsome, rich men”. They were absolutely delighted, animated, smiling, and dancing while responding to this query.  Sunrise’s boyfriend looked on, wondering, WTH?  I asked him to mark his preference too, and he marked the whole board, indicating a gender difference.

The girls were ecstatically drawn to me after this, and they asked me for my contact information, which I gave to them.  Pink and Sunrise told me that they are visiting students from another University in Taiwan.  We talked for a few more minutes, but I had to cut them off when the break time was over so that I could resume teaching my class.

Later in the evening, both Pink and Sunrise contacted me on IG.  Pink was rather proactive in messaging me.  I asked them to tell me their purpose for visiting our University today.  Pink told me in a private message that they are visiting our University because Sunrise’s boyfriend is attending school here.  Thus confirming my earlier impression that Sunrise is one of those girls who really, Really, REEEALLY needs a man at ALL times.

## Case Study 4: Using Red Pill Knowledge to Challenge, Neg, or Tease Women

On Saturday, April 25, 2026, I met two female students from my *English Listening and Speaking* class at a quaint coffee shop near campus.  I’ll call them Y and Z.  We talked about many things related to the topics we discussed in class, including psychological mirroring, values, how to make friends, our purpose in life, maturity, discernment, and many other things.

During our talk, I mentioned a time when Y and I talked with each other in front of the

class, and through this discussion, we discovered that we are both very compassionate individuals. I told them that I am too compassionate to have a job that requires life and death decisions, like I had in the Navy. Teaching suits me well. I can be a compassionate shepherd with my students, and that is who I truly am, deep in my heart. I said that when students sign up for my classes, I view them as being my sheep. I demonstrated this to them by opening my arms to them and saying, *"You are Mine! I own you!"* (during this time). They giggled with delight.

I described discernment as a 6th sense, an intuition of the heart. I told them that the human heart has an electromagnetic field that extends 3-5 meters around a person. Our hearts communicate with each other through this field and without words.

Y talked about her boyfriend and said he was too quiet and that she wanted him to talk about his feelings more. (I already knew that she is the kind of girl who really, Really, REEEALLY needs a man.) In response, I play-acted being a sissy boy consumed with inner emotional turmoil, and then I asked her if she really wants her boyfriend to talk to her like that. She said "No" with a sly, knowing grin. She also talked about how she wanted him to 'change' — a woman's typical expectation. I warned her that she cannot expect or force a man to change. Instead, she has to love the thing that she wants to change. Give him what he needs. Give him space and room to grow. Let him face his issues and take responsibility for them. Don't try to interfere with this process. That is how you allow him to change and grow. This new awareness made her noticeably surprised and shocked.

Z also talked about her boyfriend, saying that he was a procrastinator. In response to her lengthy talk, I pointed out that he probably feels like he cannot accomplish what he wants to achieve in his life. I told her that she cannot change his habit of procrastination, but that she must accept it. Her acceptance is what will allow his behavior to improve,

maybe.  But even if it doesn't improve, she should learn to be content with him and herself anyway.  She was a little uncomfortable with this truth, but she smiled with gratitude for me letting her know how it works.

## Concluding Statements

Discussing Red Pill lore with women is attractive and inspiring because it indicates to women that this man *"Gets It"*, and that she can rest in knowing that she's in the presence of a man who knows how women behave and function, and is still comfortable in that opprobrious knowledge of women's natural and terrible behaviors. It is an expression of grace.

Men's dealings with women should involve a special awareness of their automatic response to submit to genuine male authority (AKA confidence) and a firm expectation for them to be grateful for the same.  Talking about Red Pill truths concerning male and female natures and intersexual dynamics tends to invite young Based women (key word: Based) to emerge from their inhibitions and ask questions about how to function in their sociosexual sphere.  They instinctively crave knowledge that would enable them to make the most of themselves and their relationships with men in general, and/or a particular man of interest, i.e. their boyfriends.  Men who are skilled in dealing with women spike the punch and sugarcoat these Red Pill phenomena in order to pleasurably invite women to explore themselves and to engage the world of reality more fully and more realistically.

Based women absolutely love this and crave it like a heroine addict. It is life to their souls!

## Related

- Σ Frame: Why are women attracted specifically to men who won't commit? (2024/9/4)
- Σ Frame (Orion Taraban): Play is the Essence of Game (2025/5/21)
- Radix Fidem: Head-games Are Reality (2025/5/22)
- Σ Frame: The Ordinance of FEAR (2025/6/13)
- Men Are Good (Tom Golden): The Forgotten Power of Unsupervised Play (2025/6/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Kingdom Rule – Putting it all together with hypergamy, dominance, respect, fear and womens' sexual attraction and arousal (2025/6/28)
- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
- Σ Frame: Fate vs Self-Awareness (2025/8/27)
- Σ Frame: Conflicts of Mythos and Meaning (2025/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Exposing the Negotiative Mentality (2025/11/24)
- Σ Frame: Requiem for the Blue Pill (2026/1/9)

# The Frame Test

May 25, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A fitness test that every man should be able to pass, but most men can't, or won't.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** Level Up!
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

> "The woman problem remains unaddressed, and no one in power, certainly not Trump, can speak of it. But the influencers are now speaking of it. Now we hear people saying, *"Repeal the nineteenth [amendment to the U.S. Constitution]"*.
>
> There is a whole lot of talk about young men becoming radicalized — of course, they are not becoming radicalized. Their political position is, like Trump's, much the same as it has been since the 1980s. **It is young women who are becoming radicalised, as society fails their shit tests collectively and individually.** If leftist women are not fit to marry, not fit for long-term relationships, are they fit to vote? This is not an idea whose time has come, but it is coming.
>
> Observe that women reading "Dark Romance", porn for women set in a world where they become absolute property of dangerous, violent, and powerful males, are primarily radical libtard women, **bitter Karens who are furiously angry at all actually-existent men, supposedly because of patriarchal oppression, but actually because we endlessly fail their shit tests, so they sexually fantasize of a world where even thinking about administering a shit test would get them flogged naked through the streets.** Beauty and the Beast, except that the Beast is eventually depicted, after many, many, many pages, banging Beauty like a drum."
>
> *Jim's Blog: Neoreaction (2026/2/3)*

In so many words, Jim is saying that, because men are either ignorant of, or refuse to play Wimminz Games, they are unable to hold them accountable. Thus, modern women revel in, and run roughshod in their bad @ssery because men can't, or won't, play these women's childish social games, *and win* — or worse, that men don't even know there's a game afoot. In general, I think it is the latter, coupled with the fact that men don't give a rip about wimminz' foolishness. Furthermore, Men have been refusing to play women's games for so long, I'll guess since ~2018, that they've fallen out of practice, and many have become entirely ignorant. And it's entirely understandable. There's just nothing in it for them anymore. The absence of readily poundworthy Poontang, and P0rn, and the

fears of being divorce graped or falsely accused will cause a man's mind to simply check out and not care about any practicalities of intersexual Game tactics.  Moreover, men don't see the connection between social games, as silly as they may be, and social dominance, as important as it is for men.

So what are these Games / Sh!t Tests that Jim is referring to?

Here's one, perhaps the most important one, described by an older, married, and very honest woman.

### It's God's Plan: How men win by avoiding women's games (2026/2/25)

# Transcript

Every man in a miserable marriage has failed a crucial test at some point in the relationship.  That test is where the woman makes him decide if he loves her more than he loves being a man.

Yep, this is a brutally honest episode, but only because I've seen too many marriages ruined by women simply because the men don't realize they are always in a game that heads toward this critical moment.  This includes my own father.  I'm going to help you understand this game since everyone loses when men stop leading the family.

# The Game

What this looks like in real life is a woman will draw a line in the sand about some ridiculous boundary.  Now the man who is more afraid of losing her than he is of losing his masculinity will accept this as a new rule in their household — basically failing this test — which from the outside is obviously a very bad choice.

So why do most men fall for it?  Because this game began a long time ago with shaming labels, hurtful words, and passive-aggressive attacks like facial expressions, tones, and implied disappointment.  You know, like eye rolling, etc., or whatever she knows will upset him.

If he calls her out on these things, this type of woman will say she didn't mean it the way she meant it.  And she will label the truth of the situation as just his opinion.  Then, of course, she will call his opinion wrong, silly, selfish, or whatever she can to further shame him for standing up for himself.  If he continues to call her out, she will deny and deflect, hoping he will give up and hoping he only has one battle in him.  Because if he only has one battle in him, she wins.  And that's another win for her and her silly games.  You get the idea.

Now, if he maintains his masculine edge by having the patience to go more rounds than she does and solves the situation on the spot, she loses confidence in her ability to control him.  But if he chooses to give up, she is one step closer to getting him where she

wants him: under her thumb.

## The Test

Here's where she cranks up the pressure.  She will declare some new rule or belief that is designed to change the relationship, such as *"I am no longer going to do your laundry"*, which on the surface sounds like a simple thing but is actually a very serious test.  In reality, she is drawing a line in the sand to see if he will cross it.

He can choose to maintain his leadership role or cave to the pressure.

Okay.  So after the smaller test, there will be a bigger one.  It'll be some variation of, *"I'm no longer going to adjust my behavior to suit your preferences"*, which, to those who don't know how women layer things, may sound like she just wants to understandably be free from his 'unreasonable' requests.

Those of us who know these games know that she phrased it in a way so that it sounds like she wants to be free from his bullying when all he wants is for her to be as respectful to him as he is to her.  Now, because he has been worn down by her games for so long, he misses the real point of her statement, which is that she is the man of the house.

Every man who didn't realize what was happening will wake up one day and wonder where he went wrong.  The brutally honest answer is the relationship went off the tracks because in that instant, he let her take the most valuable thing any man has — his masculine frame.  A man maintaining his masculine frame is all he needs to have the relationship he deserves.  Which sounds simple.  The problem is that, as we just discussed, that doesn't happen in one moment.  So it can't be fixed in one moment.  It gets destroyed with various layers over time, and it must be repaired the same way by

fixing one damaged layer, and then the next.

## Conclusions

Many women are jealous of men's power.  So they try to take it from him.  Some of them even act like that gives them this power in the whole world, not just in their house.  The worst part is that they are so shortsighted that they don't realize they are getting less overall as a result.  They don't realize they are tearing down their homes, their husbands, and their families as a result.

Most women really don't want you to fail their tests.  They actually want you to pass them with flying colors so they can relax into their femininity.  Being able to do that is like riding in a car on a cross-country trip with a driver you completely trust.  It's relaxing and easy.  You get to enjoy all the sights and sleep when you want.  On the other hand, when the man fails the tests, she becomes panicked, worries about how close he is following the car in front, checks the speed limit, and compares it to how fast he is driving, basically being a backseat driver.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Creating and Maintaining Heart Trust (2019/4/28)
- Σ Frame (Anonymous Contributor): Holding Out (2022/12/2)
- Σ Frame: The Green Line Test (2023/9/17)
- Σ Frame: The Compliance Test (2024/9/11)
- Σ Frame: Relative Internal Locus of Control Determines Relational Structure (2025/7/14)
- Σ Frame: 8 Deterrences to Domain (2025/8/13)
- Σ Frame: The "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test (2025/10/8)
- Σ Frame: 6 Motivations Women Have for Playing the "Let's Break Up" Sh!t Test (2025/10/10)
- Σ Frame: Perspectives on The Main Event (2025/10/13)
- Σ Frame: The Reviling Wife and Her Churchian White Knight Enablers (2026/3/28)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 22 (2026/5/1)

# Key Elements of Masculinity — Biblical vs PUA

May 27, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*PUAs mimic the core elements of Christian Masculinity that are missing in Churchian Faux Masculinity.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Level Up; Problems with The Red Pill;
**Length:** 2,300 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

This essay documents the appearance of a new and yet more Biblical concept of Christian Masculinity, as expressed on the Σ Frame blog. It began with a few passages in posts and some comments from Jack, Red Pill Apostle, and Thedeti from September to November, 2021, and culminated in an email exchange between Jack and Red Pill Apostle on 2021/11/16. The proceeds of this discussion are given below.

## Red Pill Apostle Identifies Key Elements of Masculinity

At the time of publishing this (2026/5/27), Red Pill Apostle's essay on Christian Masculinity, Lessons on Life and Marriage from Matthew 10 (2021/9/20), is the 29th most read post of all time on the Σ Frame blog, out of over 1,400 posts in total. That says something about the dire need for Biblical and practical teaching for men.

In the conclusions of this essay, RPA wrote,

> "PUA tactics are all based on mirroring concepts of dominant masculinity and male sexual authority that are reminiscent of Headship. But instead of moving towards a life's vision, their ends are more carnal in nature.
>
> The Christian Manosphere concentrates on those true aspects of masculinity that have been forgotten within churchianity, and attempts to avoid the spiritual pitfalls that secular authors ride through roughshod in their pursuit of a score. For example, secular Red Pill authors have stated that you need to be totally self-sufficient, have a "backup plan" of some sort, and you have to "stop caring" in order to achieve outcome independence. This approach might appear the same on the outside, but this kind of comprehension is missing the element of faith.
>
> How do the things I discussed in the first section (e.g. "bids", making "demands", outcome independence, etc.) tie in with the lessons from Matthew 10?
>
> While Jack and I were examining every verse in light of masculine traits, it was

> hard not to get sidetracked by delving into tactics instead of masculine characteristics. We decided to focus on traits, and let readers discover more about the tactics on their own.
>
> To give readers a clue, RP tactics are based off of masculine traits. Deti started a long discussion of this in his comment about the importance of knowing one's value and worth. Man has a vision. He keeps that vision as his primary objective. Not putting up with activities / people that don't support that vision creates a man's Frame. Man holds Frame by enforcing the boundaries he puts in place so that he can stay on mission.
>
> It's all, in one way or another, a display of dominant, masculine traits."

## Σ Jack Identifies Key Elements of Masculinity

RPA and Thedeti had me thinking about the similarities and differences between Godly Masculinity and Pick Up Artistry. The correlations and contrasts became clear to me as I (Jack) was writing A Volitional Model of Cascade Courtship (2021/11/15).

The man's role is…

1. Have his life together, and be pursuing his purpose.
2. To give attention to various women.
3. Monitor how his attentions are received by various women.
4. Test the character, qualifications, and overall fitness of particular women of interest, and how well she may perform as a helpmeet.
5. Choosing a woman he deems capable of fulfilling her purpose as a wife, and concentrating his attention on her.
6. Following through in offering commitment and developing Headship.
7. Continue in obedience to God's created order.

The woman's role is…

1. Remain pure and chaste.
2. To receive attention from various men.
3. Respond appropriately to men's attentions.
4. Review the character of each man, assess the quality of feedback she receives, and determine her ability to fit into his life purpose as a supportive wife and helper.
5. Choosing a man she deems worthy of her loyal obedience and affections as a husband, and also one for whom she can actively and effectively serve as a supportive wife and helper.
6. Learning to submit to the man, while showing honor, respect, and natural affection to him.
7. Continue in obedience to God's created order.

The progression of these roles follows a clear pattern of spiritual intimacy, following steps

1-6.

**Feedback –> Trust –> Relevancy –> Humility –> Comfort –> Security**

As the cascade of Feedback, Trust, etc. progresses in parallel with these roles, the relationship is built up.

After writing this post, I began to see the ways in which PUA mimics Godly masculinity, how it does not, and how Church Betas fail to get it right.

1. While God has told us that He is in control of His creation, He also gave us the command to subdue the earth and fill it, which means we men have to act proactively. Male proactiveness is something that the PUAs get right, whereas Churchianity basically tells men to be Chivalrous and "wait on God". The PUAs also add boldness to this proactivity, where churches promote passivity, whether they realize it or not.
2. PUAs give sexual attention to women and withstand the risks of doing so, while Church Chucks are routinely shamed for even thinking about doing so.
3. Men should be giving moral guidance based attention to women, but PUAs usually don't because it makes women (who are not used to it) cringe, and it thus crimps their Game in bedding them. Church boys don't even get a chance to do this, although they are better suited and trained for this. Meanwhile, church-going and feminist women are systemically taught NOT to rely on a man's frame, while secular women are testing men to see who can dominate them, which is actually more in line with the model of Biblical Headship.
4. PUAs concentrate on showcasing masculinity in steps 1-3 of the Volitional Cascade above so that they can get to #4 quickly and ascertain what type of character a woman has. Their character tests look for women who are easily seduced to engage in sexual promiscuity with them — the opposite of what Christian men want in wives. After gaining sexual access, they get lazy and avoid #5, and intentionally avoid following through on steps 6-7. Meanwhile, Bible boys can't even get their foot in the door on Steps 1-2.
5. It's clear that when women hold out on sex before marriage, this incentivizes men to go through all the steps properly. However, there is no corresponding incentive for women to go through all their steps properly. I'm wondering how this might be done. Holding out on commitment doesn't do it. This is a missing element that would provide balance to intersexual liaisons, and men not being able to provide this motivation is the Achilles heel of the current SMP. (Before 1960, the incentive was to be conservative about sexual liaisons in order to avoid a pregnancy out of wedlock.)
6. The larger purpose of going through all these steps to marriage is to preserve trust and build marital sanctity. I also think that this is what is most important to God, because if you can't even trust your husband/wife, then it's really difficult to fully trust in God. PUAs emphasize trust, with conditions, but NOT sanctity. Meanwhile, most Church boys don't have a clue about either trust or sanctity.

## Case Study 1 — Joseph of Jackson

Joseph of Jackson's testimony (ca. 2013), retold at Spawny's Space: Joseph of Jackson Revisited (2018/3/16), is a classic Christian Red Pill case study of the monumental frustrations faced by Christian men.

In summary of this tale, JoJ learned some Game techniques at a Manospherian Game training seminar. With this knowledge, he coached the young men of his church group as to the techniques. The young men were surprised that they 'worked'; with them being suddenly 'successful' with the young ladies of the church. Note, these men were NOT using these techniques to bed the women, but simply to attract them and keep their interest.

Soon, the church elders became tuned into this. The older Choich women in particular took an extremely dim view of the proceedings. Apparently, they browbeat the male elders into expelling Joe and his friends from the church.

There are many other posts at Spawny's that reference JoJ and draw references to various situations. Just search for "Joseph of Jackson" at SS.

## Case Study 2 — Carnal Christian Chicks at a Christian College

RPA recounted this great story from his college experience as an example of how women always go for true, rather than contrived, masculine characteristics, i.e., PUAs.

> "During college, the RUF minister, Stuart, told us the following anecdote about Bob Jones University (BJU), quite ironic because of their dating couches with dividers.
>
> His father was an adjunct professor there and a local pastor, so Stuart grew up in the town and spent time at the school. He said it was well known amongst the men in town that if you found a BJU woman who was out of the town Friday or Saturday night, there was a high likelihood she'd be willing to have sex with you if you ran through the PUA steps. Apparently, BJU had many girls whose daddies wanted them to go to a good Christian college, and so they were sent there against their own desires. The PUAs knew the characteristic tells of women like this, and they just had to dig a little to confirm once they saw a tell."

## Case Study 3 — RPA and Mrs. RPA

For me (RPA), Mrs. RPA was only a couple of weeks shy of her 21st birthday when we started talking, and a couple weeks past her 22nd birthday when we married. Even though I had a relatively ideal start, we've had our rough patches.

At that time, she wanted to complete her Ph.D. in psychology and would have spent ages 22 to 28 or so pursuing the degree before spending a couple of years working to get her career going. In sum, her career would've consumed her life up to the age of 30 — and that is what she wanted. Her father even asked me if I'd stop her from getting her doctorate if she married me. It was that much a part of her plans.

This is conjecture based on the plans we had before we met, but I think it is highly doubtful she'd have made it to 30 without a sexual slip-up or two along the way. So that is the hard hurdle, because once chastity is gone, the road gets harder. Age only increases that temptation.

As for me, at the time we married, I had finished school and was starting a career. I knew I wanted to continue my education by going to business school, and I knew I wanted to be married and have kids. (I was Blue Pill as hell and that was a hit to Headship, but God worked through my diligence anyway, in spite of my incompetence.) I had a few women who were interested in me, to the point that one made degrading comments about Mrs. RPA's skin when she saw me with her for the first time. I even fended off a challenge from an ex-boyfriend because I knew what I wanted, and I went to get it. That is when she knew that I was going to be the one for her. A man needs to either have his life together or to have a plan of where he's going. That's the incentive a woman needs for her to work through her steps.

In summary, a man offers steps 1-5 as the incentive for the woman to do her part, assuming he gets to her before modern Feminist careerism kicks in.

Now, getting what you think you want and actually knowing what you are getting into are obviously not the same thing, or I'd have never had the impetus to find a blog like Σ Frame. I did well enough at most of the points to make a woman change her life plans for me, but I completely went Blue Pill on developing Headship, which is how I ended up in the mess I found myself in, 17 years into marriage.

But with Headship being restored, my marriage to Mrs. RPA has been pretty good. There are still those annoying instances where I need to reign her in, but for the most part, she's been working as hard at being the biblical model of a wife as I have at being the biblical model of a husband. I fell asleep last night holding hands with a woman I couldn't stand just 20 months ago.

# Epilogue: Comparing PUAs and Christian Chucks

Above, we (Jack and RPA) have expressed the idea that PUAs picked up on the characteristics of masculinity that God laid out in the Bible and used them to put on a show that imitates key characteristics of masculinity.

PUA tactics merely mimic masculine traits during the attraction-building portion of a relationship, and miss the other portions of masculinity necessary for sustaining and deepening the bond in the relationship, such as commitment, wife molding, care, nurturing, and shepherding. PUA tactics are effective for short-term relationships and hook-ups, but does not have the Heart Trust (substance) behind it, effectively doing the whole car salesman bait and switch. Moreover, PUA tactics are insufficient on their own for sustaining long-term relationships. This is because they stoop short of investing anything beyond what is necessary to lay pipe.

Men may or may not be initiators, but Men are always active / proactive in the process.

Points 1-3 (above) are quite initiative driven on the man's part.  This activity is necessary and is part of how marriage models Christ and the church.

The difficulty I (RPA) see with men incentivizing women is that the woman's reward is long-term.  She gets security, provision, leadership, children, and the status of Mrs.  A man can only incentivize the foundational chastity that starts the list if he gets to her early enough.

# Related

- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Red Pill Apostle on Women's Moral Agency (2022/12/15)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Do you have a Communist Marriage? (2023/4/26)

# True Kindness vs False ‘Niceness’

May 29, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*They are NOT the same thing.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** Level Up!; Rationalism; The Christian Red Pill
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

Over at Σ Game, Vox Day writes,

> “Kindness is an act that is motivated by sympathy or empathy in the receiver’s interest. This is why I part from the dictionary definition of flattery, because even insincere and excessive praise can be kindness rather than an act motivated by self-interest.
>
> For example, if you see a woman who is obviously down in the dumps for one reason or another, telling her how pretty she is or how great she looks in order to cheer her up is an act of kindness, not flattery, assuming that lifting her mood is your primary motivation. Telling a mediocre performer that he’s really doing a great job and you appreciate the effort that he’s putting in is also an act of kindness rather than flattery.”
>
> *Sigma Game: Kindness vs Flattery (2025/4/30) [Archive]*

## True Kindness

According to my understanding of the true spiritual gift of kindness, I differ from both Vox and the dictionary.

My understanding of kindness, which could be described as a metaphysical social skill (Romans 12:8; Galatians 5:22–23), is that…

- Kindness is the ability to humble one’s self and extend grace in a way that opens the hearts of others.
- Kindness is expressed through the sincere opening of one’s heart in graceful humility, which induces a similar spiritual posture in another.
- Kindness engages another person’s Heart Trust and lifts him/her up in the Spirit.

If you believe you’re being kind to someone, but it doesn’t have the effect of opening his/her heart, then either you’re not being truly kind, or else you’re dealing with a heartless, senseless brute.

Kindness is not always ‘Nice’ either.  From an eternal perspective, suffering can be understood as God’s kindness to bestow upon us patience, perseverance, strength of character, a greater purpose in life, and a more glorious resurrection.  Likewise, making a woman earn a man’s attention, or subjecting her to challenges or difficulties that instill spiritual growth in her, would be a more genuine expression of kindness than what Vox describes.  This is exactly why Cads get more traction with such women.  They’re being more genuinely kind, as opposed to being ‘Nice’ or sympathetic.  The fact that such women open their hearts (and their legs) to these Chads is more or less proof of this.  You can’t fake that.

## Two Kinds of False Kindness

I believe Vox is referring to compassion, empathy, or sympathy, which might be loosely referred to as kindness by those who are ignorant of genuine spiritual kindness, which I described above.  These things certainly have social value, as Vox describes, but it is NOT the Biblical concept of true kindness, which is a gift from the Lord.

OTOH, worldly-minded people believe that pandering, pedestalizing, ‘Nice Guy’ softness is ‘kindness’, also because of their ignorance of the real thing.  This too, is NOT authentic spiritual kindness.

## Feminine Kindness

A woman submitting to her man is an authentic gesture of humility that sets genuine kindness into motion.  This is an authentic form of feminine kindness that has not only fallen out of practice, but has also been roundly rejected by most Western wimminz.  Considering how most women are staunchly and viperously and vituperously opposed to submission, apparently, this can only be done through receiving this gift of kindness from the Holy Spirit.

Going back to Vox’s post, it’s not just feelings of insecurity, or hormones that directly impact a woman’s behaviors, decisions, emotions, and personality, or even hypergamy, per se. It’s the power she has over men via her beauty, fecundity, and her Honeycraft, as administered and manifested via her submission to said man, and what she does with that power.  If she’s skilled in this, she’ll never be down in the dumps because of the lack of male attention and interest, because she can command it at will.  But if she’s not, she’ll always be a craven Attention Slore.

However, IRL, women invariably exclude themselves from their feminine responsibility to practice kindness.  Unless a woman has the hard knocks opportunity to learn the true value of a high-quality man, she will continue to think that changing men is as easy as changing her locks.  She will think that guys are so easy to get that if the man she’s with ever inconveniences her or disappoints her, then she can find another man to replace him in 2 minutes. Therefore, if any part of the relationship becomes uncomfortable, she will

just move on to the next until things get uncomfortable with him.  So, she will move on to the next. And the pattern continues. We often refer to this behavior as Serial Monogamy.

Unfortunately, even if this woman finds a man she loves enough to marry, her attitude doesn't automatically change. She can still think men are replaceable, that his value is lower than it actually is, namely because he is one offering commitment. However, instead of leaving for a new guy, she will avoid accountability by giving him the silent treatment, or starting an argument, or withholding sex, or some other form of a self-centered takeaway, etc., ad infinitum, ad nauseum.

## Women Correctly Interpret Men's False 'Kindness' as 'Niceness™' and as a Weakness

Another post from Vox explains why women serve up crass arguments and dish out fitness tests more frequently to men who attempt to use false kindness to cover their lack of assertiveness.

Here, Vox quotes a female commenter who writes,

> "If I can "win" against my husband using emotional tactics, then other women maybe can too. It makes my position as a wife much less secure because other women will be able to attack my family unit through girl-manipulation that my husband may be too weak, inexperienced, insecure, or oblivious to resist.
>
> By shit-testing his resistance to our own emotional girl-fighting methods, we consciously or subconsciously keep his woman-resistance muscles strong and gain me confidence that he'll be resistant to the efforts of other women to manipulate him into acting in ways that favor her over our family.
>
> These guys literally bowing to women means they are highly susceptible to female manipulation. It is grotesque to even try to imagine being married to one of them because they are likely to both be unable to physically protect the family unit from other men or emotionally / strategically protect it from the machinations of outsider women trying to break it up or steal resources from it."
>
> *Emotional Antibodies (2025/9/5) [Archive]*

Moreover, the more false Worldly kindness a man tries to exhibit to win curry with the P00nbearer who happens to be present in his life at the moment, the less authentic kindness he'll get from that woman.  Unfortunately, in today's Western cultural milieu, a man who possesses genuine spiritual kindness is not likely to see any intersexual benefits come of it.  I am wondering how this might be remedied.

## Conclusions

With respect to what I've described above, in examples like the one Vox describes, the

man is not being truly kind, and the woman is probably a senseless beast, totally dependent on the good willed attention and validation coming from others, despite any supposed sufferings she may claim to be enduring.

A word to Men: You can't 'try' to be kind.  Either you have this spiritual skill, or you don't. If you have it, it comes out whether you're making a conscious effort to do so, or not. Other people can feel it if you've 'got it', and they don't if you don't.  One's effort and motivation make no difference.

Concerning Women: The intersexual power of exercising visceral feminine kindness over men (through her submission) is not confined to gorgeous women.  A woman doesn't have to look like Elizabeth Hurley, Halley Berry, or Salma Hayek to possess this skill. Every woman knows how to attract a man.  But it is her submission that makes all the difference.

The good news for both men and women is that you can pray to the Lord and ask Him to grant you the virtue of kindness, embodied relative to sex.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Dominion and Fear-Based Intersexual Dynamics (2025/7/25)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): The Neurochemistry of Commitment, Sex, and Love (2025/7/26)
- Σ Frame: F. Roger Devlin On Respect Between the Sexes (2025/10/27)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Fantasy is NOT Mental Practice (2025/11/5)

# The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the MMP

June 1, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*It's time for another Reformation.*

**Readership:** Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the MMP
**Length:** 250 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

In June 2026, I'll be writing about the topics listed below, how it works in Protestant churches, and what needs to change.

- Mating Markets
- Sexual Markets
- Social mechanisms leading to marriage
- Marriage
- Outcomes
- Probably others I haven't thought of yet

My interest in examining these things afresh is because I believe we're at a critical time in history in which the Protestant church (or churches) must reassess how it does dating, mating, and marriage. It must. If it does not drastically reform how it does mating and marriage, it will fail by petering out and falling from relevance.

I realized this while I was writing the posts for March 2026, themed, "Cracking Nuts", in which I picked apart several problems in the church. (Key posts listed below under Related.) Since then, I've put some thoughts together that I'll cover this month.

A decade ago, other noteworthy figures in the Protestant church noticed the attrition of church membership and intradenominational schisms, and realized that the church is in decline. In response, some efforts to redesign doctrines have been made to hold the church together. But sooner or later, these efforts will fail or pass from relevance, and it will certainly happen by the time the great Boomer theologians and their younger acolytes pass on. The reason why this approach won't work, is because (1) it steps farther away from the true doctrines of the faith, as applied to marriage and family, and (2) it does NOT remedy the root causes:

- Gynocentrism, which is idolatry
- The dismissal of male authority in the home and church.
- The failure of the church to foster marriage-worthy wives
- The weakening social force and cultural relevancy of the church

So this month's theme will explore and possibly prophesy of an upcoming event: "The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the MMP".

# Related

- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Michael Spencer (2026/3/18)
- Σ Frame: The Para-Prophecies of Dalrock (2026/3/20)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Ed Hurst (2026/3/21)
- Σ Frame: American Protestant Churches — Why do they Decline? (2026/3/25)
- Σ Frame: A Summary of the Negative Effects of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism within American Evangelical Protestant Churches (2026/3/27)
- Σ Frame: Why the Red Pill Can Never Be Churchian (2026/3/31)

# The Worldly Microcosm of the Churchian Marriage Marketplace

June 3, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*How Church Chicks defeat their religious obligations to mate with Churchian Betas by swapping out for a secular Mating Paradigm.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP; Current Intersexual Dynamics; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

One of the hottest topics discussed around the Christian Manosphere in recent years has been how the modern Western culture has created a gynocentric and sex-centric Sexual Marketplace (SMP), and how this secular SMP has affected and ultimately subsumed the Christian Marriage Marketplace (MMP). As a result, the influences of the surrounding sex-based culture have destroyed traditional Christian mating strategies and decimated Christian marriages.

In case you missed it, or want to refresh, here's a list of some previous posts on this subject that feed into today's topic.

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown (2023/9/6)

Here, I'll examine one consequence that has been alluded to in past discussions over the years, but not explicitly addressed.

## Church Chicks are Prime Ploughing

Most Christian men have the mind to marry a girl from church, as opposed to someone they might meet elsewhere outside of church, and for multiple reasons:

- Christian women share their faith and values (or so it is believed).
- Christian women are, on the whole, more conservative, family-minded, and traditional, at least when compared to their secular counterparts.
- Christian women have been exposed to Biblical truths and have some idea of what a healthy family is like, and how a high social capital community functions.
- Christian women tend to come from upper-middle-class families who make up the majority of church-goers, and thus have better-than-average living standards and upbringings, and are therefore higher quality women on average, thereby making them better choices as potential GFs / wives.

YMMV, of course, but that is the reputation of church chicks. For the most part, these characteristics are generally true, at least when comparing church chicks to secular women.

## The Churchian MMP is a Subset of the Secular SMP: Men's Perspectives

From men's perspective, the qualities that make Christian women attractive to Christian men also make them attractive targets to secular Ch@ds and PUA types — men who have no greater pleasure or purpose in life than to defile as many prim and proper virgins as they can with the flick of a dick.

Ironically, the latter men actually *depend* on conservative Christian families to produce pure-ish virgins to provide them with a continual source of fresh hymens to bleed and feed their lusts. After all, you can't debauch a s1ut, and who wants to seduce a wh0re? But once the deed is done, you have more s1uts and more wh0res.

Red Pilled men know that hard, rough, butt-smacking sex with Ch@ds detonates women's sexuality, and when done outside wedlock, it turns them into sluts, and thereby destroys marriages and families in the long run. So Christian men are fighting an uphill battle against the carnal lusts that are ubiquitous not only among church-going men, but also throughout the entire secular culture.

Moreover, both church-going men and secular men are shooting for the same targets — pure, undefiled Christian women. Secular men have an advantage, because they have no qualms about 'practicing'; also because Christian men sequester themselves to the limited pool of the church MMP, while church chicks do no such thing, as described in the next section.

The way this works out, in effect, is that the Churchian MMP has become a Subset of the Secular SMP, differing only with Dog Whistles, Hells' Bells, and matronly C0ck blockers

aiming to control these young women's sexuality.

## The Churchian MMP is a Subset of the Secular SMP: Women's Perspectives

It gets worse.

What if we acknowledged the baseline fact that most of the prim and proper 'virgins' in the church are actively seeking out Ch@ds and Tyrones, Christian or not, but with suitable characteristics, of course, to defile themselves with? Now the equation changes drastically. This is exactly what has become of the Churchian pool of eligible women who make themselves less eligible by double skinny dipping in both Christian and Secular mating pools.

This is why most Christian women have no such expectation of marrying a young man from church. The obvious reason is that Church is a Beta factory, and most church-going men are unattractive Betas who come in two varieties: invisible or repulsive. But the more insidious reason is that today's Christian women do not value their faith enough to prioritize it in choosing a mate for marriage.

Or, who knows? Maybe many of these women never had any faith. Maybe they're just poseurs taking advantage of every opportunity presented to them, religion notwithstanding.

Under Who's your sponsor? (2023/9/22), *jvangeld* wrote,

> "Asking a woman out right after Sunday service probably isn't going to go well. If nothing else, her mind isn't set on humility and defilement (as Jack defines it) at that moment. You will probably get better results by asking during a midweek event or a Saturday workday.

> Church girls are still girls. They still respond to the same attractive traits that any other girl responds to. Improve yourself in Power, Status, Athleticism, Looks, and Money, and you will get more attention from women in church or out."

To be technical, their minds definitely ARE set on the humility of defilement (i.e., getting raked, ravished, and ransacked by a HVM). They might hope to find this man in church (fortunately, some do — or unfortunately, depending on how it goes), but most cannot, due to the emasculating effects of the church. Nevertheless, they have no qualms whatsoever about seeking out High SMV Ch@ds wherever they may be found. Their commitment notwithstanding.

Worse still, church chicks may at any time stray from Christian ideals, and with discretion, they're able to keep every meandering a secret. And if any indiscretion should come to light, the church is reliably quick to forgive and reframe it as a redemptive learning experience as best as possible. This is couched in the language of *"hate the sin, 'love' the sinner"*.

## Conclusions

All these things undermine men's chances in the church MMP.

All these things are why young single men *and women* have left the church. There are better pickings with fewer moralized social obstacles elsewhere.

Why is everything so bass awkward!?!

# Related

- Donal Graeme: The Mammon Trap — Replacing The Holy Spirit (2015/11/24)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Why Good Women Reject Good Men (2024/12/20)

# Church is an Ideal MMP … Unless it is Broken

June 5, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The MMP within the Church holds so much potential, but that potential is dissipated by idolatry, simpery, poor church leadership, and weak fathers.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP; Current Intersexual Dynamics; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

## Intro

One of the hottest topics discussed around the Christian Manosphere in recent years has been how the modern Western culture has created a gynocentric and sex-centric Sexual Marketplace (SMP), and how this secular SMP has affected and ultimately subsumed the Christian Marriage Marketplace (MMP). As a result, the influences of the surrounding sex-based culture have destroyed traditional Christian mating strategies and decimated Christian marriages.

In case you missed it, or want to refresh, here's a list of some previous posts on this subject that feed into today's topic.

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown (2023/9/6)

Here, I'll examine another consequence that has been alluded to in past discussions over the years, but not explicitly addressed.

## Why Church is (or should be) an Ideal MMP, and Why it No Longer 'Works'

The primary reasons why ideal opportunities to find love and a spouse are found within a church community are…

- The church provides a pool of eligible Christian singles.
- The families know each other rather well.
- Many trusted family members and friends at church may aid one in going about the selection and introduction process and the "getting to know you" phase of a relationship (if they have this in mind).
- True worship tends to create an environment of open-hearted humility, so in theory (and in practice many years ago), the church is (or was) an ideal place for couples to meet.

But many churches don't function this way, so many young people miss out on this opportunity.

Why?  The problem is manifold.

- Many young singles idolize love, romance, and sex, and many are defiled by sexual sins.  They come to church like this without repenting and humbling themselves.
- These idols and sins effectively exclude them from entering into a metaphysical state of true humility and worship — a spiritual state that is required for them to be able to see opportunities for the sanctification of their desires via a loving relationship with a *particular person* (rather than a generic stand-in).  Instead, they retain a worldly mindset. That is, church women view the MMP in the church as a subset of the larger worldly SMP, which it effectively is, if the majority of women see

it that way.

- Many people are proud and worldly-minded, and therefore do not conform to the spiritual posture of humility while in church, especially when they choose to attend services that are geared towards ear tickling and entertainment.
- Strangely, elders, parents, and others at church don't usually want to be involved in young people's courtship, although they DO want to know all the gossipy details and sit in judgment thereof if it should ever happen.

## Regular Church Attendance Marks a Man as Low Value

Here is something else.

Given that churchianity is a Beta Factory, what *Dead Bedroom Dating* said a while back makes sense.

> "Being in church marks [a man] as LVM [a low value male] in the eyes of most church women"

This is why the average church dude strikes out when approaching chicks in church — because the church is seen as just one SMP in an array of many other SMPs within the culture; and the average Christian man is… well, *average*, to say it nicely.

*jvangeld* replied,

> "That might be true. But the converts who managed to keep their bad boy charm and whisk away the church girls live rent-free in the heads of men like Mark Driscoll."
>
> "I lived through the courtship craze. And the books always gave an implicit preference for the tall, dark, and handsome stranger."

Yes, even pastors and churchian authors make the assumption that Christian men should conform to worldly standards of sexual attractiveness.  Of course, there is some truth to this, as we cannot escape the fleshly nature.  But they add the heresy that he should also be a 'servant leader', further stoking women's fantasies of obtaining the Tingles and status of having their own Ken (a hawt ATM / butler / man toy / therapist) whom they can control.

But that is NOT Christian Headship.

## The Failure of Patriarchal Oversight

And another thing.

As I mentioned above, church and family members are hesitant to get involved in young people's romances, unfortunately (or fortunately, depending on their character). This is partly due to apathetic or worldly family members and/or simping fathers, but not entirely. Part of it is due to institutionalized norms — even within the church.

*jvangeld* explained,

> "[Years ago,] Men in the community were supposed to ask her dad before asking her out. But if a HAWT stranger walked up to a girl and asked her out, she was supposed to just blush and stammer, *"That's not the way we do things. Go ask my Dad while I sit here, stew in my tingles, and gossip with my girlfriends / mom. OMG girls!  That hawt guy just asked me out!  Squee!"*
>
> I tried the "Dad first" strategy once. I did not repeat that mistake."

If I understand this correctly, the *"That's not the way we do things"* line is deceptively co-opting a false assumption that the church IS a Patriarchal MMP as an easy way to weasel out of the pressure he's placing on her to act as if it were.

It doesn't 'work' because…

- From the girls' POV, most church men can't compete with the Ch@ds in the wider, secular SMP, so they get swiped left even before asking.
- From the Dad's POV, *no man* is special enough for his little princess, carnal Ch@d or churchy Chuck alike. But in truth, he is deferring to his daughter's whims in order to absolve himself from the fatherly duty of helping his daughter find a suitable husband. *That* would be 'work', you see, and he knows his daughter would *never* appreciate his 'meddling', nor would she ever agree with his decisions either. So it's better and easier (and more vicariously entertaining) for him to relax and sit back and watch her get F_cked up, and then bemuse himself with a lifetime of smug, self-satisfying thoughts. *"I would have told her, but I knew she wouldn't listen, so…"*

I won't speculate whether or not *jvangeld* was *"that hawt guy"* because I think most men would receive a similar treatment. I'll only say that *jvangeld* made the mistake of going along with the ruse — assuming that the church SMP is a traditional MMP, and not just a secular SMP with Jayzus branding and a much higher cost of moral admission.

Moreover, no matter what brand of mating charades and strategies are being presented and played, it does not change the fact that churchian chicks view men in the church through the same lens they place on all men, and just like a Tinder rolodex, where most of them get swiped left. On some level, church folks and *fathers know this* and choose NOT to 'interfere'.

## Conclusions

All these things are why young single men *and women* within the church can't pair up. Overall, hypergamy reigns supreme in the microcosm of Churchianity, as it does everywhere else. Meanwhile, there are better pickings elsewhere (sans Christian trappings) and with fewer moralized social obstacles.

And down goes the church, if not now, then the next generation will be smaller and less extant in the church.

There are probably many other factors that contribute to the falsification and hollowing (rather than hallowing) of the churchian MMP, but these are the basics that I perceive as crucial.

## Related

- Donal Graeme: The Mammon Trap — Replacing The Holy Spirit (2015/11/24)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)

- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Why Good Women Reject Good Men (2024/12/20)

# Coram Mundo Dominates Mating Dynamics

June 8, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Tall, strong male providers and feminine, fertile females dominate both the Christian and secular mating markets.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP; Current Intersexual Dynamics; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Some really good comments under the previous post, Church is an Ideal MMP … Unless it is Broken (2026/6/5).

I think this is a key statement from Joe2,

> "The young Christian women in Protestant churches want the best of both possible worlds; a man who is both a Christian and who is worldly successful, but worldly success takes precedent. Men who attend church regularly, but lack the credentials (lawyer, CPA, MBA, family business, etc.) for worldly success are viewed as having a lack of masculine drive needed to compete in the world and be an affluent provider."

If we reverse the sexes and substitute the relevant vectors of attraction, it's kinda the same way for men seeking a Christian wife.

That is…

The young Christian men in Protestant churches want the best of both possible worlds: a woman who is both a Christian and who is a beautiful, young, thin, respectful, submissive, and capable helper. Women who attend church regularly, but lack the credentials for being a worthy wife (as described) are viewed as lacking the feminine graces and the relationship value that would make a marital commitment to her worthwhile.

Furthermore, in past writings, I suggested that only women who have no qualms about wholeheartedly submitting to a particular man — their fathers (if single) and husbands (if married) — are spiritually mature enough for marriage.

In this view, new commenter, Windsor Loyalist's comment really makes sense.

> "I don't understand why women would see men who attend church regularly as less masculine. Are these heathen women?"

It's simple math. *"Watch what they do, NOT what they say."* Women who have no interest in submitting to their male head are not acting Biblically, and are thus, in practice, behaving no differently than feminist / heathen women.

So how are they "Christian"?

In word, perhaps, but NOT in deed; at least NOT the deed that would make her worthy in the eyes of marriage-minded men.

OTOH, maybe these girls ARE pursuing a Headship Structure. You see, the irony in all this, of course, is that although a churchian gal might turn up her nose at the idea of submitting to one of the guys at church, she might very well find a secular Ch@d who revs her Tingle-O-meter enough that she'd be willing to submit to him.

Is it a "Christian" relationship?

I think it is, insofar as it fits God's basic ideal structure of a dominant male and a submissive female — This is the natural order of things. However, it is the same Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown. It has little to no moral agency, as the flesh dictates the mate choice, and the faith foundation is weak or missing.

Moreover, we see that, in general, tall, strong, male providers, and feminine, fertile females dominate both the Christian and secular mating markets.

Coram Mundo dominates mating selection. But we already know this.

That said, all in all, church gals act like Christian women for secular Ch@ds (except for their sexual sin outside marriage with these men) because of hypergamy, and they act like heathens for Christian men because the church is a Beta Factory.

The difference is that women who are dissatisfied with the pickings in the church MMP, will simply leave and go fish in the bigger, secular pond, as I wrote about in this post. But

most men don’t have much of a choice and just take what they can get.

## Related

- Σ Frame: Coram Mundo vs. Coram Deo (2020/9/7)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Women submit to their Head (2022/10/17)
- Σ Frame (Red Pill Apostle): Very few women can be Molded. (2022/10/27)
- Σ Frame: SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame: Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Why Good Women Reject Good Men (2024/12/20)

# Sound Check: Does the Church make Men Weak, or do Weak Men Sabotage the Church?

June 10, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Which came first, the compromising church or the Chivalrous Simp?*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

Thnking wrote,

> "Overall, I think Sharkly's got the gist of 'the modern church and why it's failing' pretty well nailed down."

I guess Thnking is referring to a few recent comments from Sharkly.

If readers find Sharkly's stance to be disagreeable or offensive, you'll have to go read his testimony of how his church handled his rebellious, divorce-happy wife, and then you'll understand his convictions.

Sharkly's experiences with his church (which I believe are widespread, and perhaps representative of many or even most Evangelical Protestant churches in America) indicate that a weak church is caused by weak, P-pedestalizing, and/or malindoctrinated men in the church, especially those in positions of authority.

Of course, this is the Sin of Adam at its root — a stereotypical and yet true failure of men in choosing to defer to women — a behavior that is readily evident all across Murica (if you have the eyes to see it).

The Great St. Dalrock covered this phenomenon well, so well, in fact, that his arguments seldom needed to be revisited to get the idea across to readers. But now that it's been over 6 years since he retired, and the fundamental problem of male simpery within the church lumbers on unabated, perhaps I should start banging this drum like Dalrock used to do prior to 2020.

Lest we forget, here is a sampling of Dalrock's work on this topic.

- Dalrock: Hierarchy equals abuse. (2016/9/21)
- Dalrock: Gotta ask the boss. (2017/10/6)
- Dalrock: Gotta ask the boss, Christian edition. (2017/10/13)
- Dalrock: He had to check his theology with the boss. (2017/10/18)
- Dalrock: She's the boss, you're a guest. (2018/3/27)
- Dalrock: Doing as they were taught. (2019/9/24)

There is more, much more, at The Red Archive, hundreds of posts well worth reading.

I see this gynolatrous buffoonery taking place in *every* Evangelical Protestant church — even in churches here in Taiwan. Men, even pastors and elders, are always making comments and jokes about wives being the boss, about how they've failed to please their wives, men preening apologies for displeasing their wives, and constant prattling about how men exerting authority over their homes and wives is 'harsh', 'insensitive', and 'unloving'. They believe a man being a wife-pandering pansy is what it means to be a gracious and humble Christian husband.

While Sharkly might see these men as deceived gynolatrous manipulators, I see them as flummoxed buffoons, rural hicks, or spiritual hillbillies, if you will, or maybe even wife-goggled parishioners, happily consumed by their wives' HoneyCraft, all foolishly playing along with the traditions of a larger and long broken institution that systemically manufactures a few varieties of faux masculinity as listed below, most of which are directly encouraged or subtly supported by the heretical aspects of Boomer theology, e.g., Complementarianism.

- The Responsible Figurehead / Sock Puppet (2022/5/4)
- Mopey Dopey (2022/5/6)
- The Bungling Dimwitted Lazy Husband (2022/5/9)
- The Boring Loyal Dude (2022/5/11)
- The Decadent Christian (Ressentimentalism) (2022/5/18)
- The White Knight (2022/5/20)

How the church accomplishes this emasculation of its men has been described here.

- The Beta Factory (2023/7/24)
- The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)

# Exit Question

If we wish to improve, then where to begin?

In the comments, I'd like to get some feedback from the men in response to this question:

Does the Church (i.e., fem-centric church culture, complementarianism, compromised doctrines, etc.) make church-going Men Weak, or do Weak Men practice and perpetuate all the unbiblical, gynocentric social norms of the church, thereby yielding their power to women?

# The Church Validates Bad Boys™ and Punishes them for Converting

June 12, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Church affirms Christian young women's pursuit of secular Chads, thereby betraying the young single Christian men in the church by undermining their chances with the girls. But if a Chad converts, he is rigorously subjected to the machinations of the gynolatrous churchian order, in an effort to change him into a Churchian Beta Boy.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP; Current Intersexual Dynamics; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm;
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

One of the hottest topics discussed around the Christian Manosphere in recent years has been how the modern Western culture has created a gynocentric and sex-centric Sexual Marketplace (SMP), and how this secular SMP has affected and ultimately subsumed the Christian Marriage Marketplace (MMP). As a result, the influences of the surrounding sex-based culture have destroyed traditional Christian mating strategies and decimated Christian marriages.

In case you missed it, or want to refresh, here's a list of some previous posts on this subject that feed into today's topic.

- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Centrality of Sex in Western Culture (2021/2/8)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Sexual Market IS the Marriage Market (2021/2/22)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Christian Marriage Dilemma (2021/2/26)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Christian Conundrum (2021/3/1)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Unsolvable Problem of The Modern Sexual/Relationship Market (2022/2/7)
- Σ Frame (Jack): SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Comparing Carnal Chads and Churchian Cucks (2023/4/21)
- Σ Frame (Jack): Natural Selection Dynamics leading to the LTR / MMP Breakdown (2023/9/6)

Here, I'll examine a third consequence that has been alluded to in past discussions over the years, but not explicitly addressed in a standalone post: How the Church Validates Bad Boys™ and Punishes them for Converting.

# Inappropriate Attention Validates Bad Boys™

*jvangeld* wrote,

> "Now, White Knight pastors have been preaching sermons about how bad Bad Boys™ are for the past two decades. But, if we know anything about female psychology, that should have just boosted the profile of the bad boys."

Right.  Anytime pastors or church folks draw attention to Bad Boys or give them any airtime in sermons or discussions, they are indirectly tempting their daughters to prioritize catching them and take up with them.  It does not matter whether this attention is positive or negative.  Just mentioning them is enough to ding the Devil's doorbell. Church chicks will subconsciously compare Ch@dwick Edcad to the regulars and find the normies lacking, not realizing that they are giving precedence to their fleshly nature. Meanwhile, church chicks question why they should limit themselves to the regulars. After that imaginary touche, the regulars are torn from their mental rolodex and are never given a chance.

Instead, pastors and elders should be praising the young single men in their congregations for their accomplishments, contributions to the church, masculine traits, and personal virtues.

# Undiscerning Church Gals Validate Bad Boys™

Once a handsome Worldly Chad has attracted the attentions of the church gals, some of them will meet Chad on a rendezvous that is formally forbidden but casually endorsed, and after their hard banging sexual conversion to the cult of the Tingles, they will leave the church.

This phenomenon tends to ramp up every spring season or so, when many female, young adult church goers sexperience a conversion to the cult of the Tingles, and then leave the church in full pursuit of a more perfect hypergamic union, which ultimately proves evasive for most of them.

In the eyes of the church, apparently, these women lose no MMV because of this debauchery (although they certainly do, in the eyes of men).  This conversion is never frowned upon, but is instead dismissed as a 'phase' of development, or a "Season of Singleness" as Matt Chandler and John Piper have described.

## When Conversion is Punished

*jvangeld* continued,

> "…but guess who is considered literally zero value. The convert just asking everyone out."

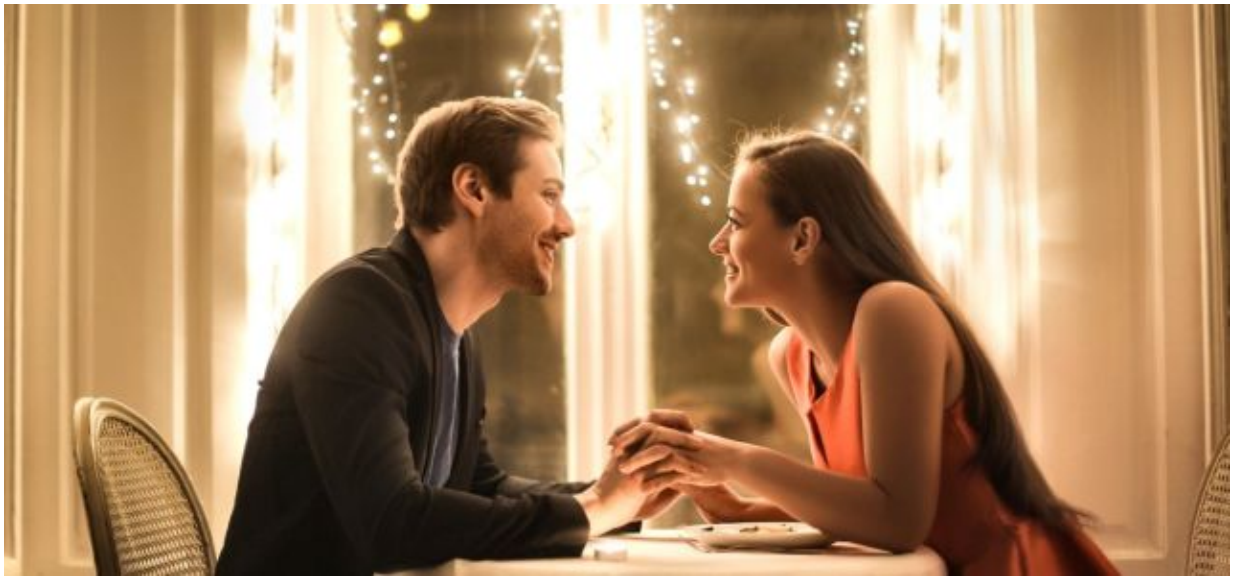
Yes, horny chicks get away with slathering the snake of gynolatrous idolatries every day, but pagan dudes converting to the way of Christ are punished via. sociosexual exclusion.

Why is this?  It is because new male converts have several strikes against them right off the bat.

1. By becoming a churchian, he willingly makes himself into a Beta.
2. When he joins the church, women must now take him (and themselves) seriously, as he is thence a permanent part of their social life within the church.
3. When he converts, women must forsake their faux fairy fantasies about *"changing the bad boy with her love"* and see him as a man sincerely seeking Christ.
4. It is suspected that he may be posture posing for the sake of popularity or to gain access to the church SMP/MMP, thus, his motivations and sincerity are cast into doubt.*

* *A little bit of resistance in the beginning may lend credence to one's character later on.*

The end result is that new *male* converts are effectively punished for converting. Any single young man who has the wits to realize this will ask themselves, whether they truly have faith or not, *"Why should I profess?"*



Meanwhile, new *female* converts, no matter what their past, are treated to every expression of grace and mercy imaginable, propelling them to spiritualized superstardom within Protestant Evangelicalism.

## Conclusions

As for any Bad Boys™ and Ch@ds who might rustle through the church, trolling for easy peasies, pastors and elders should be placing conditions on their continual attendance in the form of imposing clear expectations on them.  But in the current church climate, that would be considered un-Christian, un-seeker-friendly, and anti-evangelical.

Without any such regulations, Bad Boys™ who breeze through the Churchian SMP/MMP and pick through the choosings are a deathblow to single Christian men in the congregation — the regulars.

If and when these Chads might convert to Christianity, care should be taken to guide them in the responsibilities of godly masculinity, and not merely cut their nuts off to please the entrenched gynocentric order.

## Related

- Donal Graeme: The Mammon Trap — Replacing The Holy Spirit (2015/11/24)
- Σ Frame: The Red Pill and Blue Pill as Paradigms of Sanctification and Defilement (with a mathematical analogy) (2020/11/15)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Σ Frame: The Black Pill is the Natural Outcome of the Secular Mating Paradigm (2022/9/14)
- Σ Frame: SMP Paradigms Compared (2023/1/23)
- Σ Frame: The Effect of Theology on Relationships (2023/10/25)
- Σ Frame: Biblical Masculinity vs Worldly Masculinity (2024/4/10)
- Σ Frame: The Stronghold of the Beta Factory (2024/9/2)

- Σ Frame: Why Good Women Reject Good Men (2024/12/20)

# The Christian Red Pill vs The Secular Red Pill: Mating Dynamics

June 15, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A review of what makes Christian Mating unique from Secular Mating.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the MMP; Cracking Nuts; Current Intersexual Dynamics; The Christian Red Pill;
**Length:** 900 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

This essay compares The Christian Red Pill and the Secular Red Pill, specifically concerning mating dynamics, which is of great importance and encompasses many of the smaller pockets of Red Pill knowledge.

## The Christian Red Pill / Headship

The Christian Red Pill has concluded that Headship is the ideal intersexual relationship structure. Although this structure is relatively rare and difficult to achieve in the current Western sociosexual climate, it offers the most robust combination of benefits, joys, securities, and lifetime opportunities.

Past discussions in the Christian Manosphere have identified a few different ways to enter therein.

1. A Meet Cute
2. Contrived by God
3. Arranged Marriage
4. A Patriarchal Christian Community

All of these are rare, even within Christendom, unfortunately, because the success of the Christian Red Pill / Headship mating paradigm is largely predicated on the availability of emotionally and spiritually mature, willing women of faith, and is therefore somewhat dependent upon a man's serendipitous opportunity of finding such a woman, by God's grace.

The rarity of a man attracting and securing the faithful commitment of such a woman is the dearth of the current Western SMP / MMP. Most women, even within the church, ruin themselves via Career Life Scripts, the damning influences of Feminism, and through their hypergamous search for maximizing the Tingles.

## The Secular Red Pill Mating Dynamics

The predominant secular approach towards finding a wife could be called the Natural Method, or alternatively, common law marriage as it existed up until the end of the Medieval Age (before 1563). The majority of Classic Red Pill lore concerns the intersexual dynamics of the Natural Method of mate selection, except it does not emphasize finding a wife. The Natural Method requires a fast start on a social trajectory, learning by trial and error, and it involves a LOT of intrasexual competition. The Natural Method does not require much of any social structure to be in place for it to be effective.

The success of the Natural Method depends heavily on chance and a unique combination of personal traits. From an objective stance, we might think of this as a real-world petri dish of Darwinian Natural Selection.  But in the personal experience, the Natural Method relies upon good genes, good looks, good upbringing, and the common grace of God. Those who are naturally gifted — the few HSM who are willing to marry, and the 10% of women whom men consider worthy of marriage — pair up quickly and get married before the others.  These people get taken off the mating market quickly.  As time passes, more of these people of decreasing desirability / quality get married, until the people who remain single are typically Low Sociosexual Status Males (LSM) and nasty women.  Most of these LSM and nasty women will eventually marry out of desperation, but they tend to have very poor marriages.  Many of them end in divorce.  These dynamics are rather advanced at present, so we see fewer marriages and more cohabitation and OOW births.

The intersexual dynamics of the Natural Method are highly competitive and cutthroat. Women often employ a mating strategy in which they first date and have sex with HSM, hoping to keep him over the long haul.  However, these HSM will not marry them due to being busy with multiple women, so these women end up wasting their prime years having sex with lots of men in their search for a mate.  Some women sleep around and don't even think seriously about marriage, AKA "riding the carousel".  During this time, they lose their best opportunities for marriage.  After years pass and they have several heartbreaks, they will realize that they cannot obtain a HSM's marital commitment (or as high as they would like), so they need to lower their standards in order to secure ANY man's commitment before they're too old to attract any commitment and/or have children.  This is AKA "THE Epiphany", "going over the falls", or "hitting the wall", and it usually happens to women around the age of 28-30.  So then they will marry a LSM out of desperation, and then they will resent him because he is not a HSM.  Again, many of these marriages end in divorce.

This mating strategy is AKA "Alpha F_cks / Beta Bucks" (AF/BB) because the woman has the experience of sleeping with High Status Men, and the material provision from a lower status man in 'marriage' later in life.

The next post will offer a comparison of the Pros and Cons of the Christian vs. Secular Mating Dynamics.

* *For more on the crucial importance of sexual continency, please read, Why is premarital sex a sin?(2020/8/14).  Also, see this excellent video from H0e Math: Stuck (2024/6/14).*

# Related

- Black Label Logic: The Red Pill and Morality (2016/8/18)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Can you follow the courtship model without the support of Christian parents? (2018/9/27)
- Biblical Gender Roles: What is the difference between courting and dating? (2018/9/29)

- Biblical Gender Roles: Is Red Pill a Theory or a Religion? (2019/10/25)
- Σ Frame (Ed Hurst): Is Biblical Courtship Possible? (2020/2/19)
- The Rational Male: The Red Pill Path (2020/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Σ Frame: The Meet Cute Experience as a Selection Model (2022/2/18)
- Biblical Gender Roles: A Biblical Perspective on Tomassi vs Tate's Red Pill (2022/10/22)
- Rob Says: Morality and The Red Pill (2022/11/17)
- XYZ (Adam Piggott): The Red Pill is a World Without God (2024/3/27)
- Adam Piggott: A Godly Woman (2024/5/27)

# A Comparison of Mating Dynamics: Christian vs. Secular

June 17, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A summary of the benefits and setbacks of both Christian Mating and Secular Mating.*

**Readership:** All;
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the MMP; Cracking Nuts; Current Intersexual Dynamics; P0rn and Wh0redom is the Norm; Problems with the Red Pill; Socio-Political Appropriation; The Christian Red Pill;
**Length:** 750 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Pros and Cons of Christian vs Secular Mating Dynamics

For the sake of boiling down the main points for readers to be well-informed and well-prepared for any future argumentation, I've put together a comparison of the pros and cons of the Mating Dynamics of the Christian Red Pill and the Secular Red Pill, as described in the previous post. There are a few caveats that suggest that there is value in either approach.  Perhaps the benefits of both might be obtained through a concerted enterprise.

## Pros

From the Secular viewpoint, the Christian / Covenant approach has a few benefits.

1. The Natural Method carries with it a lot of collateral damage and fallout, resulting in broken hearts, broken hopes, and broken souls.  The Covenant approach can avoid much of this.
2. The Covenant approach establishes a Headship structure from the get-go, thereby eliminating much of the power wrangling that occurs in relationships.
3. WRT men's willingness to commit to a marriage, men are better than women at choosing mates whom they genuinely love and cherish.

From a Christian / Covenant viewpoint, the Natural Method is attractive for the following reasons.

1. The top 10% of men and women have a carnival of opportunities. So if one is among this group, then one has a wider selection of people from whom to choose, and with greater practical opportunities.
2. Because of the Betazation of the Church, men outside the church may be deemed

more preferable as a mate compared to those found in Christian circles.
3. WRT women's sexual desire and the Meet Cute phenomenon, and women's general heartfelt willingness to fulfill marital promises and obligations, women are better than men at choosing mates for whom they are genuinely sexually attracted to.
4. The Natural Method carries with it a lot of collateral damage and fallout, resulting in abortions, broken hearts, broken hopes, and broken souls. However, this may prove instrumental towards a spiritual awakening by making one aware of one's need for God. This is what has happened with many former PUAs who have turned to God later in life (e.g., Roosh).

Many Christian women opt for the Natural route for all the above reasons. Point 1 because hypergamy. Point 2 because of women's Existential Fear. Point 3 because Tingles. Point 4 is called "finding one's self" and "season of singleness".

## Cons

From the Secular viewpoint, the Christian / Covenant approach is flimsy for several reasons.

1. It could be argued that the Purity Movement of the 90s was a catalyst of destruction that led to the Hookup Culture.
2. Modern Western culture no longer has the cultural and religious backdrop that is necessary to promulgate Covenant-Based Courtship and Marriage. Thus, the Natural Method (described in the previous post), or some variation thereof, has become standard fare even within the Church.
3. The Christian admonition to avoid premarital sex is seen as a rule that, when

observed, eliminates many men from the competition and makes the SMP more unbalanced in favor of Chads and Slores.

From a Christian / Covenant viewpoint, the Natural Method is substandard for several reasons.

1. Only the top 10-20% of men and women have a fair chance of success. So if you're not among the genetic elite, then this is relational suicide.
2. The Natural Method tends to revert to a gynocentric mating strategy. This is because of the fact that, without regulations imposed by culture and religion (such as sexual continency*), this strategy commonly devolves into open hypergamy and serial monogamy, and yields relationships in which single women practice carousel-style promiscuity and abortion, and those women who (legally) marry more often than not become insecure, manipulative, reviling, petty tyrants.  All this seldom fails to produce unhealthy home environments in which children are raised.

Readers are invited to point out anything I may have missed.

* *For more on the crucial importance of sexual continency, please read, Why is premarital sex a sin?(2020/8/14).  Also, see this excellent video from H0e Math: Stuck (2024/6/14).*

# Related

- Black Label Logic: The Red Pill and Morality (2016/8/18)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Is Red Pill a Theory or a Religion? (2019/10/25)
- The Rational Male: The Red Pill Path (2020/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Biblical Gender Roles: A Biblical Perspective on Tomassi vs Tate's Red Pill (2022/10/22)
- Rob Says: Morality and The Red Pill (2022/11/17)
- XYZ (Adam Piggott): The Red Pill is a World Without God (2024/3/27)
- Adam Piggott: A Godly Woman (2024/5/27)

# Comparing Christian Headship Structure to a Collective, High Grid Social Structure (Taiwan)

June 19, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*A Collective, High Grid Social Structure, such as found in Taiwan and other parts of Asia, compares well to an ideal Christian Social Structure.*

**Readership:** All; Christians;
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the MMP; Cracking Nuts; Current Intersexual Dynamics; Socio-Political Appropriation; The Christian Red Pill;
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## Intro

I believe Grid-Group Theory is useful for explaining how Eastern Patriarchy (e.g. Filial Piety) is a Secular Version of Christian Headship; that is, they are both High Grid and High Group (explained below).

This essay compares the (relatively*) collective, high grid, high group social structure of Taiwan* with the ideal feudal Christian social structure as described in the Bible, and concludes that it's close enough to function adequately well in the areas of sociosexual norms and mating dynamics.

* *In sociological metrics, Taiwan is one of the lowest-ranking countries on Grid, and intermediate on Group, among Far East Asian cultures. However, it is relatively high in both categories compared to Western cultures.*

## Grid vs. Group Theory

**Grid-Group Theory**, developed and popularized by Mary Douglas, compares the social structure of a culture (Grid) with psychological in-group/out-group dynamics (Group). It highlights how individuals are bound by macro-social frameworks versus interpersonal, identity-driven boundaries.

The theory is constructed around two sociological dichotomies that are often used to describe and analyze organizational cultures (e.g., rigid bureaucracies versus agile tech firms), as well as broader sociological worldviews within a culture.

- **Grid:** Measures the degree of social prescription, rules, and boundaries that restrict an individual's behavior, ranging from heavily regulated (High Grid) to highly autonomous (Low Grid).
- **Group:** Measures the degree of social incorporation, collective identity, and cohesion, ranging from tightly bound (High Group) to highly isolated (Low Group).

**Image Source:** Jennifer C. Price, Iain A. Walker, Fabio Boschetti, "Measuring cultural values and beliefs about environment to identify their role in climate change responses", *Journal of Environmental Psychology* 37 (2014) 8-20. (PDF)

Douglas stated that this theory contains the most fundamental differences between cultures — a claim that continues to be widely contested.

Grid-Group Theory is widely used in Far East Asian think tanks and other Asian-based cultural analytics. However, this theory is rather unpopular and is rarely used in the West, including Western academia and research, because it recognizes the legitimacy of hierarchical cultures and recasts equality and individualism as cultural dimensions defined as Low Grid.

# A Social Hierarchy Supports Headship

The Christian Red Pill has concluded that Headship is the ideal intersexual relationship structure, and a Meet Cute is one of the more ideal ways to enter therein.  Although this structure is rare and difficult to achieve in the current Western sociosexual climate, it offers the most robust combination of benefits and lifetime opportunities.

Red Pill Apostle recently said,

> "Men ultimately want their respective version of a helpmeet. That is what men should expect for the work they put in and their commitment.
>
> But being a man's helpmeet is probably the one role that women resist the most."

That's certainly true for Western women who grew up in, and were brainwashed by, a

gynocentric Feminist culture.

Nevertheless, Headship and the Meet Cute continue to survive and thrive outside of Western cultures, as I'll describe next.

## Intersexual Interactions within a Hierarchical Structure

In my decades-long experiences with Far East Asian women, they are eager and ready to be a man's helper. I only have to give them a directive with a clear purpose, and they're energetically hopping to it. Even without any incentive or directive from me, they'll skip up to me with a beaming smile to respectfully ask how they can help out. They instinctively want to be a part of the larger social enterprise in which they are a member, and to contribute to various instances of purpose as these are happening in real time. Following a dominant man's instructions is simply the easiest way for them to do this.

Perhaps because they grew up in Taiwan, my daughters become very excited at the idea of being a man's helper. It makes them feel needed, relevant, and valuable, and it gives them purpose for living. This is one reason why they love Christianity and the ideal of traditional marriage.

Moreover, after living in Taiwan for over two decades, I've come to believe that obedience and submission to men are women's bent, or even nature, although it morphs into rebellion under the influence of sin.

But perhaps this is due to the Collective culture of Taiwan, a social quality which the West has flatly rejected. Or maybe I think this way because I'm a professor and a teacher of thousands of adolescent and college-aged Asian girls. Or perhaps it's because these girls want to fall in line with whatever is expected of them, in order to be accepted and to

receive a favorable assessment. But nevertheless, this quality does exist, and it sits at the core of feminine worthiness and their MMV.

I swear it's not my purpose in writing these things, but I don't think I could invent a better or clearer motivation for Western men coming to Asia to find obedient, submissive wives. Whether they be Christian or not, it matters less (concerning marriage and child rearing) than their willingness to be feminine and submissive, ironically. (Actually, that IS Christian femininity, minus all the cultural and denominational embellishments, many of which are utterly false and/or misleading.)

Why? It's because this role model most closely fits the Biblical / Red Pill model for a successful relationship. It is what it is.

## Conclusions

The success of the Christian Red Pill / Headship mating paradigm is largely predicated on the availability of emotionally and spiritually mature, willing women of faith, and is therefore somewhat dependent upon a man's serendipitous opportunity of finding such a woman, by God's grace.

However rare, the Meet Cute may very well be an anomaly for Western culture, because Western cultural norms do not currently facilitate the sociosexual dynamics that are prerequisite for a Meet Cute. This may explain why the Meet Cute phenomenon is almost outdated and nearly nonexistent anymore. However, this is NOT how the Natural Order is supposed to be.

But, duly note this, my dear readers, that acculturation plays a critically important part, especially in the preadolescent stages of a girl's development. Heed well and take note!

Fathers, consider moving to an Eastern patriarchal culture during the time when your daughters are between the ages of 4 and 12. You will be eternally grateful to the Lord Almighty for the fine quality daughters you will thereby produce by doing so (as I am). Pagan cultures notwithstanding, ANYTHING is better than growing up in the Feminist West!

* *For more on the crucial importance of sexual continency, please read, Why is premarital sex a sin?(2020/8/14). Also, see this excellent video from H0e Math: Stuck (2024/6/14).*

# Related

- Black Label Logic: The Red Pill and Morality (2016/8/18)
- Biblical Gender Roles: Is Red Pill a Theory or a Religion? (2019/10/25)
- The Rational Male: The Red Pill Path (2020/4/10)
- Σ Frame: Small Schisms and Large Schisms (2020/6/5)
- Σ Frame: Moon Day Review — The Manosphere Reshuffles its Deck (2020/9/2)
- Σ Frame: Is the Christian Red Pill a Black Pill? (2020/11/29)
- Biblical Gender Roles: A Biblical Perspective on Tomassi vs Tate's Red Pill (2022/10/22)
- Rob Says: Morality and The Red Pill (2022/11/17)
- XYZ (Adam Piggott): The Red Pill is a World Without God (2024/3/27)
- Adam Piggott: A Godly Woman (2024/5/27)

# 20 Ways to Honor Your Father

June 21, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Do you even honor him at all?*

**Readership:** All; Christian Men;
**Theme:** Special Post for Father's Day, 2026/6/21 (Sunday).
**Author's Note:** This essay was written on 2023/6/1. It was intended to be included in the mini-theme of *Honoring Fathers* at that time (running from 2023/6/26 to 2023/7/10), but was unfortunately lost in cyberspace until it was found on 2023/11/12. It was first published on Father's Day, 2024/6/16. It is here republished on Father's Day, 2026/6/21. By coincidence, Father's Day falls on the solstice this year. In ancient mythology, the sun is a representation of the father archetype.
**Length:** 800 words
**Reading Time:** 4 minutes

## Introduction

To honor one's father and mother is the fifth of the Ten Commandments in Exodus 20:12 and Deuteronomy 5:16, and it is the first Commandment that appears in Leviticus 19:3. This commandment is reiterated in Ephesians 6:1-4.

To those who follow this commandment, God promises a good, long life.

But how much do we honor our fathers? I mean, *really?* Do we even *know what it means* to honor our father? Can we honestly expect to have a good, long life if we don't? Can we even think of ourselves as Christians if we neglect this commandment?

Given the heavy emphasis on ‘Equality’, Feminism, Individualism, and “personal liberties” which amount to idolatry and/or self-centeredness, the deemphasis of religion and tradition, and the rejection of male authority, masculinity, and ‘Patriarchy’, many Westerners have forgotten what it means to honor their father.  Instead, one’s Father is esteemed as a ‘friend’ or a preeminent equal at best, or is regarded as a wife-supplicating ninny at worst.

It’s past time for us to acquaint ourselves with some long lost habits of Christian morality. So here I’ve made a list of some very common ways we can honor our fathers.

Check yourself.

## 20 Ways to Honor Your Father

1. Address him by a proper title. (c.f. Jesus in Luke 11:2)
2. Stand up and face him when he enters the room (Leviticus 19:32).
3. Give him a warm enthusiastic greeting whenever you see him in person. (Luke 15:20)
4. If you live with him, stop what you’re doing and give him a warm greeting when he comes home after finishing his work for the day. (Luke 15:20)
5. If you do not live with him, visit him periodically, or else call him to “check in”; give him a report of your activities and ask him how he’s doing (Hebrews 13:17).
6. Inform him immediately of things or events that pertain to his interests. (Genesis 45:9-13)
7. Recognize him as the only man in the world who truly cares for you and has your best interests in mind. Dwell in the mindset that you are blessed to have his trust and his favor.* (Proverbs 1:8-9; Proverbs 17:6) Let this mindset be demonstrated

through your interactions with him and others.
8. Acknowledge that he holds a position of authority over your life and that you have responsibilities to him.* (Ephesians 6:1-3; Colossians 3:20)
9. Ask for his advice or input on family matters, complex issues, or technical subjects in which he has expertise. (Proverbs 13:1)
10. Be honest with him. When honesty is embarassing, be humble, modest, and respectful. (Luke 15:20-21)
11. Let him speak freely without interruption or objection. Desist from arguing with him over petty matters. (Proverbs 1:8-9; 6:20-21)
12. Never speak sharply to him. Always talk to him very politely and with a low voice. (1 Timothy 5:1)
13. Learn his ways. Imitate his better qualities.* (John 5:19-20)
14. Have the inner vision to see what he would think or want done in a given situation and carry it out as he would see fit.* (John 5:19-20)
15. Make a diligent effort to conform to his wishes.* (Proverbs 6:20-22; Ephesians 6:1-3; Colossians 3:20) If you cannot, then offer an intelligent apology (not a lame excuse), extend sincere regrets, and acknowledge that you will take responsibility for your decisions.
16. Respond to his requests quickly and with diligence and joyful enthusiasm.* (John 5:19-20)
17. Endure his correction and discipline with diligence and earnestness.* (Hebrews 12:7-9)
18. Make something of yourself and stay out of trouble so that he can be joyful and proud of you and not ashamed. (1 Timothy 5:8; Proverbs 23:24)
19. Extol his name. Speak positively about him to others.* (c.f. Jesus in John 17:6-8,26)
20. Be loyal to him. Defend his reputation.* (c.f. Jesus in John 17:10-14) Be on guard about mentioning or acknowledging his problems and weaknesses to others in casual conversation. Avoid it if at all possible without being dishonest and/or violating trust. Reprimand others who are under his domain of authority who dishonor him, ignore his wishes, or make light of him.

Readers are invited to add other ways to honor one's father, or offer stories of how one's father was honored, or give testimonies of how honoring one's father brought blessings to yourself and/or your family.

* *Even if you happen to have a poor father, if he doesn't care about you, or is irresponsible, etc., you can still maintain these attitudes and habits as an act of obedience to God. By God's grace, your faithful obedience in this can still bring God's blessings upon you, and could even become the vehicle of his redemption.*

# Related

- Σ Frame: Wayne Grudem's Study of the Greek Word kephalē, "Head" (2023/4/19)

- Σ Frame: Woman, go ask your husband to explain it to you! (2023/4/30)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Fathers of the Human Planet (2023/6/26)
- Σ Frame: The Archetype of Father as God (2023/6/27)
- Men Are Good (Tom Golden): The Invisible Lessons Fathers Teach (2026/6/21)

# Love is Personal, but Marriage is Practically Impracticable, Unfortunately

June 22, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Youths are ignorant, without understanding, and wholly incapable of making crucial life choices.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP
**Length:** 1,700 words
**Reading Time:** 9 minutes

## The False Aim of the Generic

Bruce Charlton wrote an insightful post entitled, You don't need to find and marry "a girl" but a particular person: The false aim of the generic instead of the particular (2026/5/28). This essay orients us to an eternal truth that authentic love is and must necessarily be personal, and that our choice of a spouse should reflect this.

But… with all due respect to Charlton, to be more crassly precise, I think most young men aren't feeling the need *"to find and marry a girl"*, but rather, to lay wet pipe whenever the urge to merge strikes hot and heavy — every day, or even multiple times a day for some younger men (like I was once). And a lot of men (such as younger moi) are wired such that they literally can't think about anything else unless and until this need is satisfied. This is the fundamental reason why young men think with the little head and settle for the generic poon instead of the particularly individualized mature Christian wife, as Charlton describes. From an evolutionary perspective, there is little to no difference, and from a spiritual perspective, the differences are esoteric, especially to young, spiritually immature men, as I will further explain below. So it is what it is.

# Why Men Choose the False Generic

**Note:** In the following discourse, I'm not writing this to justify foolish indiscretions, but to humbly and simply lay out the way it is for most young men who just happen to be desperately foolish and indiscrete, even Christian men, unfortunately. It is what it is. May the Lord have mercy on Men's souls.

As Charlton puts it, "finding and marrying a girl" is simply the best way, all things considered, for a Christian man to secure the dire need for pounding puss, to relieve this burdensome and pesky sexual-psychological need, move up Maslow's Pyramid, and then be able to move on to focus on other things in life.

But as bad as this is in the flesh, it's even worse than that.  Poonani is slim pickings for most men these days, because Hypergamy! So the vast majority of men have to take whatever they can get.

Worse still, over the past few decades, there has been a severe paucity of marriage-worthy women, even for high-class men, resulting in a mating glut.

Even worse, most wives revel in withholding sex and other destructive, self-centered games.

And in the rare case in which she fulfils her duty as a wife by receiving her man's desire as often as his flesh requires, then through daily oxytocin-fueled orgasms, he might learn to love her for fulfilling this dire need, but the Post-Nut clarity will allow him to see that a wife is not capable of much more than this, and *maybe* to be a helper to him, in the rare moment that she actually decides to do so. And the Red Pill will remind him that a woman is not capable of loving a man in the way he wishes to be loved.

If men knew how much trouble and expense it is to keep a woman, they would not want anything to do with them.

If women knew what men are *really* like, they would never want to be near them.

In sum, there are not many motivating factors, short of faith, hope, and vision.

Nevertheless, the reproductive hormones win out for the perpetuation of the human race.

(For secular men, prostitution might be their best option for scratching this itch, instead of all the troubles, risks, and expenses of marriage.  I'm not endorsing it, just stating a logical fact.)

## Lacking The Wisdom of Age and Experience

So, where is God in all of this?

All of these ponderings are not intended to dismiss Charlton's observation or to excuse the fleshly nature.  Charlton's epiphany is an essential truth underlying a successful marriage, I think.  But it is a truth that often remains esoteric until all is said and done, and middle age is well set in.

Actually, we have this power of analysis and decision-making all along, but the world is too loud, and the flesh is too strong, and in youth, we lack the experience and maturity to know what is of true eternal value.  Life-altering choices are thus made rather randomly and upon whim, even among those who are brought up in the church and are well-disciplined in the spiritual habits of bible reading and prayer.  Ask me how I know.  We think we're doing right, and we think we know how to do right, even by faith, but actually, we don't have a clue.  The Biblical adage, *"Lean not unto thine own understanding"* (Proverbs 3:5-6) lacks relevance before the age of 30, precisely because a young man under this age has nary an understanding whatsoever to lean upon. IMO, any understanding that such a one may presume to have is a tentative illusion.

Only after many years of experience, a calmer libido, and a greater spiritual maturity, does one have the luxury and privilege of looking back and assessing the finer details of how well so called ‘personalities’ fit together, and how much easier or more fulfilling things might’ve been if God — or chance (and in youth, there seems hardly any difference) had taken one along a different path in life that played out differently with a different mate.

In sum, such reflections are, and cannot be any more than, post-truth, self-incriminating navel gazing, destined only to trap one in a remonstrative cycle of guilt and regret.

If a man should allow himself to be caught up in this cycle, it is a sign of masculine weakness and harmful and needless self-pity. Can it be redemptive? Maybe, but to make it such would seem to require the destruction of all that one has built in one’s short life, which is a transgression, by Biblical definition (Galatians 2:18), and to start all over again, late in life. Would it be worth it all? God only knows, and He’s not telling. It’s up to us to decide, unfortunately. It is for this reason that I think not. I think it is better to swallow the $h!t, and face eternity with humility and grace, rather than carry on with the proudly pricked attitude that, *“I could’ve, should’ve, would’ve done better, IF only … Whatever!”*

## Finding a Particular Person to Marry is a Luxurious Privilege or a Special Dispensation of God’s Grace upon the Individual Man

With all this in mind, Charlton’s view of finding and marrying a *particular person* comes from a position that is entirely free from the procreative exigencies of the carnal flesh — a luxury, if you will, that most men do not have, and cannot ever achieve in the current debased, sociosexual milieu — short of God’s grace.

Personally, I did not realize Charlton’s major epiphany until *after* I was 10 years into my *second* marriage, was well into my 50s, and my libido was starting to drop.  I think if someone had told me this distinction when I was in college, I would have thought, *“Whut?!?  ANY girl IS a particular person”*, my skull-numbing libido being what it was.

### Case Study — Jack's Father's Story

Incredibly worse, even *after* the age of 30, a man's understanding might be a little better, but it still remains severely limited in scope.

After my mother (49 at the time) divorced my father (51) back in 1994, my father had a year-long period of deep contemplation and reckoning. During that time, my father once told me that it is impossible to know how good your marriage is, because there is nothing [meaning no other wives or marriages] to compare it to. All you know is what you've got, and for this reason, even if you know you're not happy with it, you might not even know how lonely you really are, or even how much better things could be. Further, if you somehow have enough self-awareness to know just how bad your marriage really is (perhaps due to divorce), there's not much you can do, because marriage is a life commitment, or so it is supposed to be, and is viewed as such by those who take it seriously. Realizing that you made a bad choice in a spouse later in life — after marriage — is a non sequitur. It changes nothing, but only makes you realize how foolish you've been and fills you with regrets over what could have been — also non sequiturs, but which drag you down nevertheless.

Now that I'm 54, I look back on this talk with my father when he was about the same age as I am now, and I understand him much better. I think my father realized what Charlton described in his musings, and what I realized just a year ago. All three of us men were in our early 50s when we finally understood this — much too late to revise a course change.

## Conclusions

Going back to this month's theme concerning the problems within the MMP of the Protestant church, all of the above musings (1) describe the current maladies of poor mating matchups within the church, and (2) make a pretty good argument in favor of

arranged marriages.  Granted, parents may not know much about how to select particular persons for authentic love and marriage compatibility for their young adult children, but it's got to be far better than totally ignorant young people making these same choices randomly while hyped up on horny hormones.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Looking at the Essentials (2020/6/12)
- Σ Frame (NovaSeeker): The Lopsided Liberalized Mating Market (2021/2/17)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): The Rupture of the Marriage Market Place (2021/7/14)
- Σ Frame: A Blinding Obsession (2022/4/15)
- Σ Frame: On Choosing the Flesh over Christ (2022/9/10)
- Aaron Renn: There's a Playbook for College. There Should Be One for Marriage. (2026/6/4)
- Σ Frame: Coram Mundo Dominates Mating Dynamics (2026/6/8)
- Σ Frame: A Comparison of Mating Dynamics: Christian vs. Secular (2026/6/17)

### Women don't want to be Wives (2026/4/15)

### PsycHacks (Dr. Orion Taraban): Timing: Why People Get Married (2026/5/4)

### Why does he want to Bang you all the time? □ (Understanding Male Hormones 101) (2026/5/20)

In this video, *Flourish with Laurin* does a pretty good job at explaining the biochemistry behind why men need regular sex, and why it is good for wives to accept this and roll with it.

### Why women are CRAZY? □ (Understanding Female Hormones 101) (2026/5/22)

# From Christ to Churchianity — Part 1: Hidden Church History

June 24, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The trajectory of the church over the past 2,000 years has led us to the dissolution we are now facing.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Intro

This mini-series pulls together a few epiphanies / prophecies that have appeared around the Christian Men's Sphere since the current theme was introduced at the beginning of June 2026 — epiphanies that offer different perspectives on historical and several concurrent phenomena.  Here, I've pieced them together to form a comprehensive account of church history and how it has led to what is currently happening within the church today.

## Part 1: Hidden Church History

Ed Hurst's post about Hidden Church History (2026/6/14) is his most recent account of an alternative, rarely taught view of early church history — a topic that he covers from time to time.  He argues that the original **Hebraic** understanding of the gospel — rooted in Covenant, the Divine Council and the Watchers / Nephilim (described in Genesis 6, Enoch, and Michael Heiser's book, *Unseen Realm*), the moral significance of the Tower of Babel judgment, the broader cosmic mission of Christ and how all these things relate to spiritual warfare — faded away within a generation after the apostles died. The church quickly shifted toward Greek rationalism and various forms of Judaizing influences, which led to a spate of heresies over the next two centuries.

A couple more centuries were spent sorting out a standardized Christian doctrine, following a rationalistic explication of the scriptures, resulting in an emphasis of **individual salvation**, **spiritual redemption**, and **personal moral improvement** as the core precepts of the gospel.

This is not to say that these aspects are false or wrong, but that it is incomplete.  As a result, most Christians…

- Hold a false view of human nature (morally neutral instead of born captive to Satan/sin).

- Miss the full meaning of Covenant, the importance of Headship, the Kingdom of God, and spiritual warfare.
- Lack awareness of the rebellion of the Nephilim / Demons and the influence of the divine council over the nations (principalities and powers).
- Fail to understand that Christ's work on the Cross empowers believers to reclaim people from enemy territory and to restrain evil through Covenant community and sacrificial love.

Thus Christianity has been ever since, for approximately 1,600 years. Over that time, the church has split twice (first in 1054, and again in the 16th century), and then splintered into hundreds of denominations. Pertaining to domestic life, Marriage has been redefined (i.e., the Council of Trent, in 1563), and since then, divorce has slowly, then quickly, risen to become the norm. By the end of the 20th century, the church had become wholly subsumed by the wider secular culture, and to wit, one which idolizes feminism, and nods to child sacrifice (abortion), h0m0sexu@l!sm, and transhumanism, which, when taken all together, I think could be the worst form of all idolatries.

This is the age in which we now live, and have lived in for the past ~50 years. Younger generations living today don't know anything different.

# Conclusions

True Kingdom living is not solitary moral self-improvement but forming committed **Covenant families** of believers who love one another radically, confront the flesh, and engage in spiritual conquest together.

Ed Hurst anticipates a coming revival of this ancient worldview, and that this revival will prepare the church for a tribulation coming later in the future.

I did not talk with Ed about this before preparing this theme on The Protestant Reformation 2.0, but his post affirms and spells out in more detail what the Spirit has been telling me about what is happening within the church, or will be happening soon.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Is Biblical Courtship Possible? (2020/2/19)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part I (2023/10/29)
- Σ Frame: Community — Summary (2024/8/31)
- Σ Frame (Jack): The Importance of Family and Community — Part II : Vetting (2024/9/25)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): The Importance of Family and Community — Part III : Patriarchal Mate Selection (2024/9/26)
- Σ Frame: Fiddler on the Roof : A Parable of Progressivism (2024/11/24)
- Σ Frame: Why is Headship more Important than Religious Affiliation? (2025/6/2)
- Σ Frame: Putting the Noahic Covenant into Perspective (2025/8/25)

- Σ Frame: The Heart-Led Way (2025/12/3)
- Σ Frame: Noteworthy Points from the Christian Mysticism Debate (2025/12/5)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Ed Hurst (2026/3/21)

# From Christ to Churchianity — Part 2: How Feminism Captured the Church

June 26, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The founders of modern Feminism explicitly rebelled against Patriarchal Christianity from the very beginning.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

This mini-series pulls together a few epiphanies / prophecies that have appeared around the Christian Men's Sphere since the current theme was introduced at the beginning of June 2026 — insights that offer different perspectives on historical and several concurrent phenomena.  Here, I've pieced them together to form a comprehensive account of church history and how it has led to what is currently happening within the church today.

## Part 2: How Feminism Captured the Church

In this video (2026/6/16), *The Heroes' Forge* (THF) argues that the modern church's shift toward egalitarianism and feminist theology did NOT begin with the Women's Liberation Movement in the 1970s, or the Feminization of the church in the 1980s, as we might think, but traces all the way back to **1895** with Elizabeth Cady Stanton's *The Woman's Bible*.

Vox Day's post at Σ Game: The Satanic Heart of Feminism (2026/6/10), quotes an excerpt from the Introduction to *The Woman's Bible* by Elizabeth Cady Stanton.

I've done some further research on this and added some key facts to the timeline.  I think it began much earlier, in 1848.

## A Timeline of Key Historical Events

- **1848 The Seneca Falls Convention:** This was the first women's rights conference in the United States.  It was held at the Wesleyan Methodist Church in Seneca Falls, New York.  Women's Rights Activists, Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Lucretia Mott, now considered as early proponents of Feminism, identified Christian theology, doctrines of the Bible, and the patriarchal church as the root of societal patriarchy and the primary obstacles to women's liberation, and targeted them directly.  Stanton masterfully rewrote the U.S. Declaration of Independence as a declaration of

women's independence from patriarchy.  This document, called the Declaration of Sentiments, used the exact structure and language of the original 1776 text, and cleverly rephrased America's fight against British tyranny into women's crusade against "patriarchal oppression".

- **1869 National Woman Suffrage Association:** The NWSA was established by Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Susan B. Anthony to fight for a constitutional amendment granting women the right to vote.
- **1878 Drafting the 19th Amendment:** Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Susan B. Anthony wrote the text that would eventually become the 19th Amendment, which was introduced to Congress in 1878 and was colloquially known as the "Susan B. Anthony Amendment".
- **1895 *The Woman's Bible***: Stanton and her committee systematically critiqued the Bible as a tool of women's subjugation. They argued that the accounts of creation (Genesis 2-3), Paul's letters concerning household codes (e.g., Ephesians 5), and the Biblical language describing Headship reflected ancient patriarchal culture rather than divine design. Her own suffrage movement largely disavowed Biblical / traditional patriarchy as too outdated and unnecessarily harsh on women.
- **1919 The 19th Amendment:** The amendment that was first introduced to Congress in 1878 was officially passed on June 4, 1919.  It achieved the required three-fourths majority of states when Tennessee narrowly ratified it on August 18, 1920. It was officially certified as law on August 26, 1920.

Susan B. Anthony and Elizabeth Cady Stanton

## 1950s to 1970s: Major Protestant Denominations

## began Ordaining Women

- **The United Church of Christ (UCC)** has roots in Congregationalists and affiliations with other denominations who ordained women as early as the 19th century. The UCC fully integrated female ordination in the 1950s.
- **1956: The Presbyterian Church (PCUSA)** ordained its first women ministers.
- **1956: The United Methodist Church (UMC)** granted full clergy rights to women.
- **1970: The Episcopal Church** voted to allow the ordination of women.
- **1970: The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA)** began ordaining women.

## 1960s to 1980s: Second Wave Feminism

- **1963 *The Feminine Mystique*:** Betty Friedan's seminal work becomes the foundation of secular, liberal second-wave Feminism.
- **Mary Daly** was a radical feminist philosopher and theologian whose books, *The Church and the Second Sex* (1968) and *Beyond God the Father* (1973), critically examined gender roles in the Catholic tradition. The kickback she received from these texts, e.g., losing her teaching position at Boston College, culminated in her repudiating Christianity. She claimed that organized religion was fundamentally oppressive toward women and that seeking equality in the church was akin to a Black person demanding equality in the Ku Klux Klan.
- **1970s Feminist Literature:** Many other Feminist books (like *All We're Meant to Be*, by Letha Scanzoni and Nancy Hardesty, 1974) brought Feminist hermeneutics into Evangelical scholarship.
- **1970s to 1980s Development of Protestant Egalitarian Doctrines:** Conservative and Evangelical scholars who advocated for gender equality (often called Evangelical Feminists or Egalitarians) explicitly distanced themselves from the secular and post-Christian ideologies of Friedan and Daly, and began building Egalitarian hermeneutics by drawing on historical Evangelical pioneers who championed women's roles (like Catherine Booth and A. J. Gordon), and utilizing a feminist sympathizing biblical analysis of 'Christian' Feminist scholars and theologians (e.g., J. Cheryl Exum, Carol Meyers, Letty M. Russell, Phyllis Trible, et al.), who critiqued biblical texts in light of Feminist values while maintaining a nuanced commitment to faith sans patriarchy.
- **1987 Danvers Statement**: The Conservative response to societal liberal Feminism leads to the doctrinal ideology of **Complementarianism** (coined in 1988).

All of this has led to the egalitarianish, indoctrinalized Protestant Feminology, expressed in the form of American Evangelical Protestant Churchianity, that we have today.

Mary Daly

## Conclusions

THF claims all this was a deliberate, long-term strategic effort to reinterpret (and undermine) Scripture's teachings on gender roles, headship, and patriarchy, which has gradually influenced Protestant Evangelical circles.

In support of this proposition, THF points out that many arguments from Stanton's era (e.g., cultural conditioning of texts, rejection of creation order, and reinterpreting "headship") are now mainstream in egalitarian scholarship. THF critiques the Danvers Statement as a defensive retreat that avoided reclaiming "patriarchy" due to its cultural toxicity.

THF concludes that the church has cooperated in its own dismantling by allowing women to assert authority within the church and its influence over the wider culture, and by negotiating with cultural pressures rather than holding to traditional interpretations.

However, from my own research on this topic, I have to point out that several Protestant churches began ordaining women a full decade or two before Second Wave Feminism kicked in.  This suggests that the church wasn't capitulating to the culture as THF and many others are saying, but was actually leading the charge.  That's insidious!

Also in his assessment, THF contrasts three positions: **Egalitarianism**, **Complementarianism**, and traditional **Patriarchy** (the latter isn't an ideological *–ism*, BTW), by examining specific biblical texts (the order of creation in Genesis, Ephesians, 1 Timothy, etc.), and discussing the "fruit" or outcomes of each theological position.  It's worth listening to if you're not already familiar with these distinctions.

Finally, I rue to mention that in my research of the above mentioned women, I've come to

conclude that the word ‘ugly’ doesn’t begin to describe the appearance of all these women (just one look at Anthony or Daly will leave readers in a state of horror), thus confirming Dalrock’s assertion that “Feminism is Ugly” and that “Feminists are Ugly”.

## Related

- Wikipedia: Ordination of Women in Christianity
- Pew Research: The divide over ordaining women (2014/9/9)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Michael Spencer (2026/3/18)
- Σ Frame: The Para-Prophecies of Dalrock (2026/3/20)
- Σ Frame: American Protestant Churches — Why do they Decline? (2026/3/25)
- Σ Frame: A Summary of the Negative Effects of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism within American Evangelical Protestant Churches (2026/3/27)

# From Christ to Churchianity — Part 3: The Origins of Servant Leadership and Why it is Heretical

June 29, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*What began as a business leadership model was coopted by Protestant Egalitarians and hermeneutically transformed into a heretical model for marriage that effectively subverts Headship.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP
**Length:** 2,700 words
**Reading Time:** 14 minutes

## Intro

This mini-series pulls together a few epiphanies / prophecies that have appeared around the Christian Men's Sphere since the current theme was introduced at the beginning of June 2026 — insights that offer different perspectives on historical and several concurrent phenomena.  Here, I've pieced them together to form a comprehensive account of church history and how it has led to what is currently happening within the church today.

## Part 3: The Origin of the Servant Leader Philosophy

After the 1987 Danvers Statement, the Conservative Evangelical Protestant response to societal liberal feminism led to the doctrinal ideology of Complementarianism, which was accompanied by several supporting sub-philosophies known by cute but emasculating clichés — like "Servant Leader", for example.

The term "Servant Leader", as it has been used in Evangelical circles, is a spin-off of a business management philosophy spawned by Robert K. Greenleaf (considered the father of modern Servant Leadership).  Greenleaf coined the term "Servant Leader" in 1969, and it became widely known in the 1970s.

Greenleaf described Servant Leadership as a philosophy and set of practices that comprises good management attitudes, enriches the lives of individual employees, and ultimately builds better organizations.

Greenleaf stated that,

> "The Servant Leader is servant first…  It begins with the natural feeling that one wants to serve, to serve first.  Then, conscious choice brings one to aspire to lead.  That person is sharply different from one who is a leader first."

One of his overlying principles was that Servant Leaders are leaders who put other people's needs, aspirations, and interests above their own (in line with the larger goals of

the organization). To be an effective leader, according to his model, one must first answer the call to serve, not the call to lead. His belief was that service must come before leadership when developing as a leader.

In my own words, I would describe Greenleaf's philosophy of Servant Leadership as a manager prioritizing making sure that all the employees under his authority have everything they need to do their job well, and this would include all things emotional, financial, logistical, material, relational, and perhaps in other areas as needed. It implies that employees should be free to ask their supervisor for anything they need, and that the supervisor should grant their requests, *with discretion*; but it does NOT mean that employees exercise authority over the supervisor, as the word 'servant' might suggest. Overall, I think the concept could be more accurately called "Holistic Leadership", or "Logistical Leadership", or "Service Leadership".

But this is NOT what the Church picked up on, as explained next.

## The Church Coopts the Servant Leadership Model

Sometime in the 1970s or 1980s (I cannot find a definitive date, but definitely before 1987), Evangelical Protestants coopted Greenleaf's Servant Leader philosophy as a model of Christian styled leadership and/or Church leadership.

Christian Scholars, Larry G. Locke and Baylee Smith, have already picked this apart, so here is a relevant excerpt of what they've written. [Emphasis mine.]

> "U.S. corporations, however, have not been the only ones to embrace Greenleaf's theory. Much of the Christian community has adopted it over the last 50 years. Institutions such as Andrews University, YMCA, and The Salvation Army are among the Christian organizations that have implemented Servant Leadership as their administrative model. Churches across the country have embraced the theory as well. The Servant Leadership Assembly is an annual conference open to churches across the country every year. This conference is committed to the development of Servant Leaders in the church community. Some Christian authors have gone so far as to argue that Servant Leadership is the only leadership style acceptable for Christians. Since they accept Christ as the model of a Servant Leader, and since we are called to emulate Him, these authors contend that Servant Leadership is Biblically mandated. **This argument grants Servant Leadership a kind of doctrinal authority never imagined by Greenleaf.**
>
> Servant Leadership has been embraced and welcomed by Christian organizations in part because many of Greenleaf's principles resemble the Christ of the New Testament. Passages of scripture, such as Matthew 20:25-28, Luke 22:24-27, and John 13:1-7, are commonly used to support the idea that Servant Leadership is not only associated with Christ but originated with Him. It is clear from these and other scriptures that Christ calls His followers to serve. Does that mean,

> however, that He calls them to be Servant Leaders? **Christians should be careful to evaluate Greenleaf's theory in light of the theory's history and content.**"
>
> *Christian Scholars (Larry G. Locke, Baylee Smith): Is Servant Leadership Christian? (2021/1/15)*

Importing the last statement above, DeepStrength and I evaluated this theory in several previous posts, not in terms of the theory's history and content, but in light of what the bible has to say about the role of authority. [This is CRP required reading.]

- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good Part 1 (2014/6/14)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Authority is Good Part 2 (2015/10/20)
- Christianity and Masculinity: The cultural blinders of authority (2018/6/1)
- Σ Frame: Moral Agency is Dependent on Spiritual Maturity (2022/12/19)
- Christianity and Masculinity: Headship with Gentile and Genuine authority discernment (2023/6/9)
- Σ Frame: Gentile Authority vs. Genuine Authority (2023/6/10)
- Σ Frame: Invisible Magic Authority (2023/12/13)
- Σ Frame: Christian Headship Authority (2024/1/10)
- Σ Frame: What is the Spiritual Power of Authority? (2024/1/11)
- Σ Frame: Faith and Authority (2025/8/29)
- Σ Frame: Addressing Criticisms of Faith and Authority (2025/8/30)

Continuing from the article.

> "Despite what some might say about modern Servant Leadership theory originating in Scripture, Greenleaf did not base his theory on the Bible. He based it on Herman Hesse's work, *The Journey to the East*, hardly a Christian source. Greenleaf later utilized scriptural references to support his claims about Servant Leadership. However, he also stated in one of his lectures that he *"regard[s] all scriptures of all religions as great stories of the human spirit and take[s] them for the insight they yield on that basis"*. This statement indicates a much more universalist approach when applying sacred texts than a Christian viewpoint, in which the Bible is considered uniquely authoritative. **The theory that Christian organizations have been embracing does not, in fact, have scriptural origins, and its author never endorsed it as a Biblical mandate.**"
>
> *Christian Scholars (Larry G. Locke, Baylee Smith): Is Servant Leadership Christian? (2021/1/15)*

# Comparing Greenleaf's Model to Christian Authority

True, there is a large overlap of similarities between Greenleaf's model of leadership and the Christian model of Genuine Authority, but they are not exactly the same. One needs

to study it a bit to understand how they are different; hence the reason for the present post.

There are at least two noteworthy differences.

1. The aim of Greenleaf's model is to soften and streamline the social and working conditions within a business or social organization to be more humane. In contrast, the aim of Genuine Authority is to build up the Christian community by faith.
2. In Greenleaf's model, *the leader already holds a position of 'Gentile' leadership* and then takes on the duty to serve the needs of those under his authority; whereas Genuine Authority takes on the duty to serve others *within one's sphere of influence* out of one's love for the Lord, while one's social position or status can make this more effective.

These conditions *could* be the same, depending on the person and the context. It stands to reason that churches have attempted to create this specific, overlapping context within Church leadership, but it doesn't hold in all cases.

## Servant Leadership as a Faux Model of Churchian Marriage

But it gets worse.

Evangelical Protestants didn't stop with applying the concept of Servant Leadership as a model of church leadership. They also adopted it as a model for Christian Marriage as well, stipulating that godly husbands should act as Servant Leaders in their homes, just as Jesus did with his disciples.

> "just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."
>
> *Jesus in Matthew 20:28 (NASB)*

It's amazing how well Egalitarians can clue into this specific nuance of Headship when it suits their heretical, self-centered interests, but remain stubbornly ignorant of the larger roles and responsibilities of this structure. Or IOW, *"Responsibility for thee, but NOT for mee!"* Not to mention that husbands are not, and cannot be, their wives' personal Jesus.

St. Dalrock made us well aware of the heretical aspects of Servant Leadership as a marital structure, as well as several contemporary pastors who preach(ed) Servant Leadership. (See posts under Related below.) However, I have not been able to find the names of the Christian leaders who first made this logical leap of false faith back in the 1970s and 1980s, and thereby set the trend for the spiritual fornication that followed. Readers who may be in the know are invited to chime in below.

In sum, Servant Leader, as preached from Evangelical pulpits for decades following the Danvers Statement, emphasized husbands being 99% servant, 1% leader, as Dalrock put

it, and also upon the quality of service they yielded to their wives, as judged by their wives' criticism — effectively placing wives in de facto authority over their husbands — an inversion of Biblical Headship.

# Servant vs. Service

Speaking on the topic of "Servant Leader", just two days ago, Manosphere Highlights Daily picked apart a video talk from an indignant female psychologist, Dr. Ana, who attempted to debunk the highly esteemed Dr. Orion Taraban's views by using multiple dishonest debate tactics. One view that was covered, which I'll focus on below, is the difference between 'servant' and 'service'.

## Manosphere Highlights Daily: Dr. Ana vs. Dr. Orion Taraban (2026/6/27)

Starting at the 10:00 mark (until 12:45), the word "serve" (Dr. Taraban's words) is differentiated from "servant" (Dr. Ana's words). The transcript follows.

**Dr. Ana:** What, you might ask, does Dr. Taraban think makes a woman useful? Well, serving a man.

**Dr. Taraban:** Well, it means that she must actively generate value and to be helpful.

**Jack:** The biblical language for this role is "helpmate" — a helper (Genesis 2:18).

**Dr. Taraban:** A good woman, a smart woman, once she secures access to a man, starts to look around, starts to carefully observe a man's life and what he is trying to accomplish, in order to identify opportunities where she can be of service.

*"But Orion"*, some women will say, *"Why would I want to serve a man?"*

**Dr. Ana:** I think I just threw up in my mouth a little bit. That's a pretty disgusting way to view dynamics between men and women. It reveals a very hierarchical view of the genders, where women are relinquished to the role of servant. They're basically beneath men. Now, as you'll see later on in the video, Dr. Taraban likes to redefine words. So, let's look at the actual definition of servant so that he can't sort of backtrack and pull a modern daily fallacy."

**Jack:** In response to Dr. Ana's last statement,

> You offspring of vipers, how can you, being evil, express any good things? For the mouth speaks from that which fills the heart.
>
> *Matthew 12:34 (NASB)*

As we will see, it is Dr. Ana who pulls not just one, but several modern daily fallacies in her diatribe against the esteemed Dr. Taraban.

**Dr. Ana:** A servant is an individual who performs duties about the person or home of a master or personal employer. So here we get an idea that is going to continue to come up in his content, that men are kind of like women's employers, and that romantic

relationships should involve a woman doing things for a man that make his life easier. Now what effect do you think this will have on relationships?

**MHD:** Now here we have to make another distinction, and this one is important.

Dr. Orion says “to be of service”. He says “useful”. He says “generate value”. And then Dr. Ana looks up the definition of servant and builds her entire counterargument around that word. But he never said “servant”. He said “serve”. And those are not the same word. “To serve” has multiple definitions. The Cambridge dictionary defines it as, “To help achieve something, or to be useful as something, or if something serves you, it is good or helpful for you.”

The Merriam-Webster defines it as *“To be of use. To be favorable, opportune, or convenient, to be worthy of reliance or trust.”*

Why does being useful to someone have a negative connotation?

Your doctor serves you. Your lawyer serves you. Your accountant serves you.

A good spouse, male or female, serves the other person in the relationship by being useful, reliable, and trustworthy.

A woman who asks, *“What does this man need?”*, and, *“How can I support what he’s trying to build?”* is not beneath him. She is his compliment. That is not hierarchy. That is unity. Dr. Anna took the word ‘serve’, replaced it with ‘servant’, looked up the definition of ‘servant’, and then built a case against a word Dr. Orion never used. That is not debunking. That is a Straw Man. And a psychologist should know the difference.”

**Jack:** Although none of them gets it exactly right according to scripture, Dr. Taraban’s take is close enough for recognizance of Biblically proscribed gender roles, and MHD masterfully picks apart the deceptive switcheroo — and that is exactly what ruffles Dr. Ana’s feminist feathers. Furthermore, this is the same deceptive switcheroo that Evangelical Protestants have promulgated via the Servant Leader rhetoric since the 1980s. That is, Men are fully expected to be ‘servants’ of women / wives (where the word ‘leaders’ is tacitly tacked on to make it sound acceptable to ~~Christian men~~ gullible simps), without any awareness of Genuine Authority or authentic Headship; while men who expect their wives to be merely ‘helpers’ (although NOT ‘servants’, per se), are stepping outside the bounds of culturally converged, heretical Christian ethics.

I couldn’t make up a better case example than this.

# Conclusions

The whoring church picked up a secular universalist philosophy of leadership, ignored and omitted the aspects that were actually Biblical, accentuated the aspects that were illustriously Femcentric, and then rebranded it as a fully Biblical model — *of marriage!*

The debate covered by MHD clearly illustrates that the “Servant Leader” bit was a yeasty mickey that was tacitly slipped into everyone’s communal grape juice to make it sufficiently intoxicating.

Thus, the Biblical injunction of a wife being of SERVICE to her husband was subverted into a husband being a SERVANT to his wife — a clear inversion of Christian Headship — and then blithely calling this Christian Leadership in marriage.

Mass deception ensued on epic historic levels not seen since the heresies of the early church preceding the fall of Rome.  Thus, the entire modern Evangelical Protestant church has turned to forning, whoring, aborting, divorcing, idolatrous paganism for a whole generation, or two, or three in some families.  The Good Lord lost face all around the world, and no one even cared enough to GAS.

Do not think for a moment that God might let this one slide in His infinite grace.  Entire socioeconomic classes will rise and fall, just as we are now seeing.  Entire nations will be turning belly up for a grand romping before the nations, just as we are now seeing.  Just wait and watch.

Whoever participated in initiating and promulgating this stunt is going to face an excoriating condemnation on the day of judgment, and then face an eternity in the seventh dimension of hell.

The fig leaves shall weep until that day.

# Related

- Dalrock: Servant Leaders mind their own business. (2015/12/21)
- Dalrock: Complementarian marriage: Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship. (2016/3/22)
- Dalrock: Step up, so they don't have to (part 1). (2017/5/10)
- Dalrock: Step up, so they don't have to (part 2). (2017/5/12)
- Dalrock: Servant Leadership in two easy lessons. (2017/5/24)
- Dalrock: 99% servant, 1% leader. (2018/2/2)
- Dalrock: Leading *is* serving. (2018/2/2)
- Dalrock: It started with a whimper (a Servant Leader is born). (2018/3/3)
- Dalrock: Her soul essence is your master, and sets the terms for oneness. (2018/3/5)
- Dalrock: Complementarian contempt for the servant's heart. (2018/7/30)
- Dalrock: Out: Servant Leader. In: Servant King! (2019/7/16)

# From Christ to Churchianity — Part 4: From Danvers to Delusion in 4 Decades

July 1, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The fruits of the de facto egalitarian doctrines of American Evangelical Protestant ~~Complementarianism~~ Feminolatry have led us to the utter delusion of churchianity.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting the SMP/MMP
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Intro

This mini-series pulls together a few epiphanies / prophecies that have appeared around the Christian Men's Sphere since the current theme was introduced at the beginning of June 2026 — insights that offer different perspectives on historical and several concurrent phenomena.  Here, I've pieced them together to form a comprehensive account of church history and how it has led to what is currently happening within the church today.

## Part 4: From Danvers to Delusion

The Danvers Statement (1987) articulates the Evangelical Protestant view of gender roles.  It is a foundational document from the Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood (CBMW) that has formed the backbone of the Complementarian movement within Evangelical Protestant churches.

The Danvers Statement was written in response to the rising tide of egalitarianism within the church, and feminism, sexual promiscuity, and the erosion of conservative family values within American culture.  It was not promulgated by any one particular denomination and was not written by a single person, but was a collaborative effort by a group of evangelical leaders, including John Piper and Wayne Grudem.  It has been widely accepted and cited by many Protestant pastors, churches, and denominations, most notably Baptists (i.e., SBC) and Presbyterians (i.e., PCA).

Readers can read through the entire text of the Danvers Statement here.  It is not long nor tedious at all, so I invite readers to read through it carefully with a critical eye.  I do not see any obvious faults with the general thrust of the Danvers Statement.  IMO, it was a very appropriate and necessary rectification for what was happening at that time.  I'd say its greatest fault is that it does not define Headship nor delineate Biblical gender roles in any more explicit detail.  Brother Sharkly would object to its statement that both men *and women* are created in the image of God.

But as the past 4 decades of history have revealed, the devil is in the details.

Yes, nearly 4 decades have passed since the Danvers Resolution and the formation of the doctrinal ideology of Complementarianism. What we have seen in the church during this time, as elucidated by Dalrock, Deep Strength, et al., suggests that the Conservative Evangelical Protestant response to liberal societal feminism during this time has not strictly adhered to the core Biblical tenets encapsulated in the Danvers Statement, but rather, has sought a compromise between these tenets and the wider feminist culture. In sermons and teachings, the compromising aspects were sugar-coated with readily recognizable but ultimately emasculating anecdotal prototypes of pagan-lite marital structures that were presented as Christian — like *"Happy Wife, Happy Life"*, *"If Mama ain't happy, ain't nobody happy"*, *"My better half"*, and *"Husbands should be Servant Leaders"*, the last a fallacy that I covered in the previous post.

As Dalrock said, *"Complementarian marriage is an Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship."*

Here now comes the current critique, as mentioned above.

### The Heroes' Forge: Gynocentrism in Churches? Here's What's Really Happening (2026/6/19)

This video is a continuation of THF's previous video on how feminism historically captured the church, which references Elizabeth Cady Stanton, and was covered in a previous post on Σ Frame: From Christ to Churchianity — Part 2: How Feminism Captured the Church (2026/6/26).

## Core Thesis

In this video, THF gives a blunt, Red Pill style conversation arguing that **gynocentrism** — NOT Biblical Headship, nor even Complementarianism as described in the Danvers Statement, is the dominant force distorting modern churches. His tone is direct, humorous at times, and critical of effeminate or feelings-based leadership.

The key points of his argument are as follows.

- **Pastoral Fear of Women:** The general gist of the grist is that it is politically correct to revolve around gynocentric viewpoints that cater to what women want to hear. Therefore, pastors and church leaders avoid teaching clear biblical patriarchal doctrines (e.g., wifely submission in Ephesians 5) and rarely preach uncomfortable truths about gender roles because they fear offending women. As a result, the entire American Evangelical church culture has become emasculated and feminized.
- **Doctrinal Compromise**: Most American Evangelical churches lean heavily on Egalitarian or at best, compromised Complementarian doctrines, which sacrifice doctrinal rigor in favor of catering to women's fee fee's, at the cost of losing Biblical, male-led authoritative structure and order within the church.

- **Ego and Social Pressure**: Many church leaders have too much ego invested in their institution appearing “nice” (i.e., feminized), or ethically right (according to culture, NOT scripture), or “seeker-friendly”. They prioritize NOT hurting people’s feelings and NOT looking bad in the secular world’s eyes over fidelity to scripture.
- **Signs of Gynocentrism in a Church**:
  - Sermons heavily focused on “the plight of women.”
  - Emphasis on “mutual submission” (which is unbiblical when taken out of context).
  - Female-led Bible studies in which women act as teachers and doctrinal authorities over men.
  - Pastor’s wives wielding ‘soft’, unofficial influence (as I wrote about before).
- **Young Men Entering the Church:** With Gen Z and Gen Alpha men turning to church amid disillusionment with liberalism/feminism, they risk encountering the same gynocentric, feminolatrous environment.
- **Discernment is Needed:** THF calls for men to study Scripture deeply, and seek out churches that teach uncompromised gender roles. He cautions that it takes time, a diligent study of the content of sermons, and a detailed investigation of a church’s social structure to tell whether a specific church is more Biblical / traditional or has folded to egalitarianism.
- **Strength in Numbers:** I [Jack] will suggest that young Christian men should form groups, either within or outside of their churches, go visit several different churches, and then discuss among themselves (outside of church) how well each church conforms to biblical precepts.

In addition, THF offers some personal anecdotes about his leadership experiences as a deacon involving confrontations over biblical headship and observations about marriage dynamics, such as status, leverage, and willingness to enforce boundaries.

# Conclusions

Despite the concerted effort made to assert Biblical gender roles and traditional Christian values, expressed in the Danvers Statement, what has really happened within the church is a doubling down on the primacy of gynocentrism — prioritizing women’s comfort, desires, feelings, opinions, and viewpoints — all of which has amounted to idolatry and the subterfuge of women’s sins. This is really no different from the wider feminist culture, except that the church has done an exceptional job at making up all kinds of plausible excuses and doctrinal justifications for such, backed up by scripture no less, or so it is claimed. And this has become what is now known as Complementarianism.

If reading this doesn’t make you angry, then you might be a culturally converged Antidisestablishmentarian Complementarianesque Egalitarianish Ressentimentalist (ACER).

# Related

- Dalrock: Complementarian marriage: Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship. (2016/3/22)
- Σ Frame: What is a woman’s desire for her husband according to Genesis 3:16? (2020/10/23)
- Σ Frame: Wayne Grudem’s Study of the Greek Word kephalē, “Head” (2023/4/19)
- Σ Frame: Tweaking Complementarianism for Mass Consumption (2023/7/26)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Michael Spencer (2026/3/18)
- Σ Frame: The Para-Prophecies of Dalrock (2026/3/20)
- Σ Frame: A Summary of the Negative Effects of Complementarianism and Egalitarianism within American Evangelical Protestant Churches (2026/3/27)

# An Update from Eric in Nigeria

July 3, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Good News!*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting Christian Masculinity
**Length:** 2,200 words
**Reading Time:** 12 minutes

## Intro

Earlier this year, Σ Frame presented a 6 part mini-series that conveyed the main content of 3 lengthy emails from a young Christian man in Nigeria.

- Σ Frame: Out of Nigeria — Part 1: Life in Nigeria (2026/5/4)
- Σ Frame: Out of Nigeria — Part 2: Education, Military, and Career Plans (2026/5/6)
- Σ Frame: Out of Nigeria — Part 3: Church and The Red Pill (2026/5/8)
- Σ Frame: Out of Nigeria — Part 4: The Controlling, Devouring Matriarchy (2026/5/11)
- Σ Frame: Out of Nigeria — Part 5: Current Status and Petition (2026/5/13)
- Σ Frame: Out of Nigeria — Part 6: Responses from the Christian Manosphere (2026/5/15)

On 2026/6/28, I received a response from him, relayed to you below.

## Opening

Hello Jack, and the noblemen of the Sigma Frame realm. I appreciate your feedback, your good words, your advice, and the help you guys give me online. I appreciate the fact that you guys spoke the truth about what I need to do, and I'm thankful that I have an online space where I can trust the advice of men whose thoughts and comments on this blog I appreciate.

So, I'll give you an update on how my life has been since the letter I sent to this space last year.

## Church Attendance

This year, I made up my mind as early as January to start going to the Reformed church. At first, there were contentions from my mother. But when she saw that I wasn't budging, and that I was serious about getting into this church, fellowshipping with them, and becoming a member, there were heated arguments at first – heated!  But when she saw that I kept going consistently, she eventually gave up, or relented, and reduced her

contentions toward my going there.

Although I believe the Reformed church that I've been attending is one of the most Biblically based churches in my region, I still think it is largely Complementarian. Some may hold narrower views, some broader; I don't know. I haven't had much conversation with them on these beliefs, except with maybe one. He knows I'm Patriarchal in my beliefs on gender roles. He has somewhat of a narrow Complementarian view.

Although I've grown to dislike Complementarianism, I can still relate to those who cling to this way of thinking, because, just like them, I used to think Patriarchy was unbiblical, before I had knowledge of what Christian Patriarchy actually is.  When you talk about things like that (Patriarchy and/or The Red Pill), what comes to mind for people is someone like Andrew Tate or Myron Gaines. We know they're not a credible source, and we don't support their prescribed views, even though most of their observations about modern men, modern society, modern media, and modern women are accurate. But that's just how it is, and that's why I humbly appreciate the men in conservative Christian "Manosphere" circles who hold to and uphold the Biblical view of Patriarchy, which I also affirm.

## Getting a Job

While at the church, I met a brother who gave me a job teaching subjects in coding and digital tech to high school students (from Year Seven to Year Twelve) . The pay was almost twice the minimum wage of my country, Nigeria. I did that job for about three or four months, from January through April or May (2026). While I was at it, the job turned out to be stressful; that is, it was far from my place, it was every day, and I didn't have much time for myself. The school's curriculum was demanding too, with so many periods

of classes to take back-to-back, with little time to myself, which wore me out.

So towards the end of April, he told me about a new job he wanted to offer me, one that's part-time to work with him in another school. The pay wouldn't be as much, but it would still be enough, almost like the previous school, but slightly lower. But he figured this one would be easier, since I'd be teaching primary school students (Year 1 to 6), only two days a week, and not every day, even though it's also far from where I stay (even farther than the previous school).

Hearing that, I was so happy with the offer that I sent in my resignation letter. They responded that I couldn't resign without giving them thirty days' notice. But I didn't accept that, because I never signed a contract with them when I started.  (I think they forgot to send me one, given the circumstances that happened when they accepted me.)  Still, I helped them out from time to time for twenty-one days (without pay), and that was it for me.

I started the new job officially on 2026/6/23 (just 5 days ago from the time of writing this).  Being a part-time teacher at this school means I'll be working directly with the same brother from church who gave me this opportunity, since he's also into tech tutoring.

## Independent Living

Concerning the idea of staying on my own to grow, be independent, and become a man. A few weeks back, I went to my father, since he has another house not far from our main family address, which he built and rents out to tenants. I told him I think it's time I stay on my own, and asked if I could stay in that other house, since he's my father, and I know the rent there isn't expensive compared to the prices of other homes for rent in that location, and I'm sure he may want to collect a little bit less for me. I told him I'd like to stay there and see if I could become independent on my own, which would help me grow as a man.

When he heard me say that, he was very happy and really encouraged me. He told me the house is currently full, but he could give a current tenant (who is a widow) a quit notice so she could move out and I could move in, although he said he would try to negotiate with her and help her anyway he could. When he said that, I was cool about it but a bit reluctant about it because she was a widow, even though he said he would help her. I'm going to start saving as soon as this new job starts paying, so that, God willing, by His grace, I could have enough funds by as early as next year to pay him and move in, stay on my own, and be independent.

## Growing in Initiative

I also appreciate Oscar's comments about how I talk a lot about planning and do too little. And he's right, really. I have so many plans in my head, so many things I want to do, wish to do, but I don't actually take charge and do them. I know that's where I'm straining myself in limiting my own growth as a man. I pray for discipline and determination to repent of this and take much more action and do much less thinking (not that it's bad to think), because the more I think, the less action I take. I just need to take charge of even the smallest idea and start doing it, and hope that by God's grace, it'll grow from there, whatever the Lord has placed in my heart to do.

I also want to take my fitness seriously, doing pull-ups, push-ups, and other physical activities, like I used to do some years back before I stopped because of the commotion happening around me and my family. But I've made plans to start again as soon as possible, because, as Oscar said, I've done a lot of thinking, little action, and I need to start doing, taking charge of my life, and pushing through.

I think I'll start taking charge of these things now, since I'll have more free time with this part-time job. I'll use that free time not only to prepare for classes, but also to take charge of my life and actually do the things the Lord has put on my heart to learn and do; things that can help me grow. Maybe it's a tool the Lord will use to shape me into a man.

## Repenting of Bad Habits

As for weaknesses I'm facing as a man, concerning the porn habit I mentioned before, and also, more recently, not studying and reading Scripture daily. I confessed both to my pastor. He gave me a rebuke and biblical counsel, and he's helping me grow in these areas. Regarding the porn habit, by the grace of God, that has quickly diminished, and I'm thankful and grateful to God for that. I also confessed and told him how I recently had not been growing in the means of grace by reading God's Word as I should. He harshly rebuked and helped me see the depth of my sin (as he did when I told him about my porn habits some months ago), and I've repented of it.

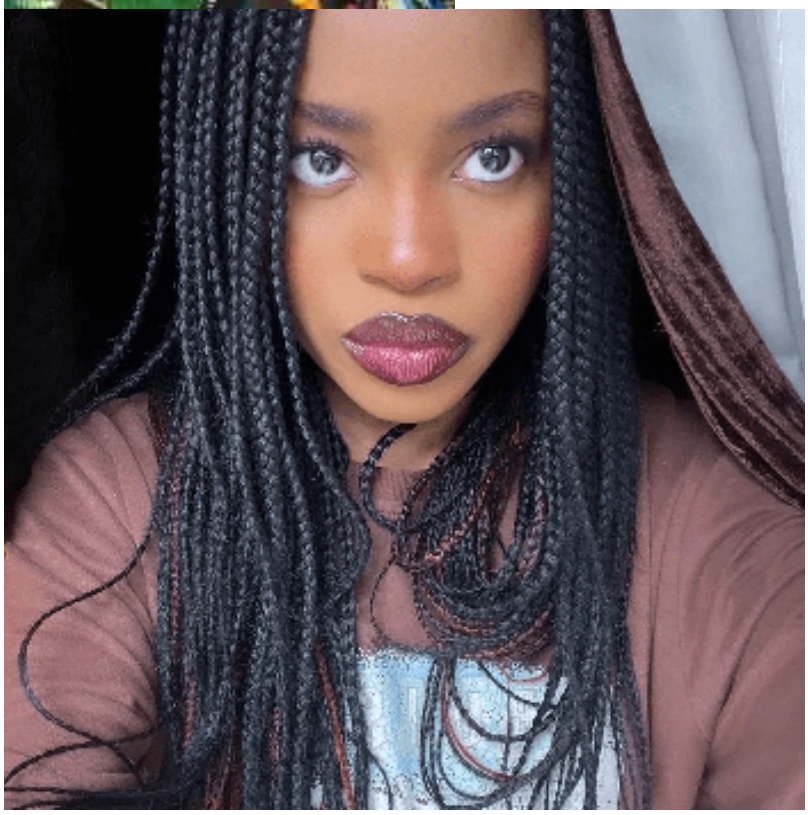
I got a physical copy of a study Bible. I used to read the Bible from my phone, but being on your phone means facing distractions from the internet and social media, which limit how well you can actually read the Word, on top of the stress of day-to-day life. But with a physical Bible sitting on your table, you're constantly reminded: you ought to read God's Word. By God's grace, since I got the physical Bible some days ago, I've been reading it every day. So I'm growing in grace, improving my daily Scripture reading, prayer life, and devotion to God as much as I can.

## Placing Women on Hold

As for the women at my church, I haven't found any with Patriarchal views.  (Maybe there are, or maybe not.)  Some women may even claim it's unbiblical.  Feminism is ingrained in most of our ideologies through what we see, hear, and observe in the culture and in the media.  So it's going to be hard to find a woman who conforms to Christian Patriarchal ideology.

Maybe when I'm ready for that step, I could find someone with, I should say, conservative views from my village, who isn't yet steeped in these modern ideologies, and build her up in the knowledge of Christ. Or maybe not necessarily from my village but any woman the Lord, in His providence, brings into my path, whom I could help grow in the knowledge of Christ, teaching her about the dangers of feminism so she isn't drawn into it (or detoxing it from if already in it), and exposing her to the truth of Christian patriarchal belief and what I want our marriage to look like; if the Lord is gracious to bring her, and if she conforms to these convictions as well. That's the current long-term plan: that the Lord would bring a woman to my side to marry, so we can grow together as one in Christ because I can't conform to modern ideologies, especially how feminism is being embraced, and how it has crept even into some complementarian thought.

That said, I'm not focusing too much on that part of my life right now, since there's more for me to grow into as a man, which I'm leaning into and want to take charge of. This starts with being grounded in church, which, by God's grace, I am doing, going to Church and currently taking membership classes, reading God's word daily, praying regularly, and studying and meditating on the scriptures. I attend church almost every Sunday, or at least twice a month. I'm also serving in the book ministry of the church.



Women who are considered to be very beautiful in Nigeria.

## Closing

So, I guess if you really look at it, I'm following the roadmap: find a good church, get a job, stay on your own, be independent, grow as a man, and God willing, eventually marry and have children. Even though marriage is a long-term plan, I hope that as I take my time and put in the effort, through the Lord's grace and strength, to grow as a man, He'll be gracious to me and give me a wife who holds to my Christian patriarchal beliefs and ideology, with whom we can start a family and grow together as one in the Lord, and have children who will become an army, growing and glorified in God.

I'm grateful to God for everything, thankful that God is planting and growing me in the church, helping me grow spiritually, and for the brother who helped and is helping me get the job I just started. I'm thankful for my father, who agreed to let me stay in the house he built, hopefully by God's grace, next year. From there, I need to take charge of my life through discipline, hard work, and determination, using this season to grow as a man, physically, spiritually, mentally, financially, and in every area of my life.

So thank you, guys, for everything, the advice, and the Christian Manosphere space in this blog. I'll keep giving you updates from time to time.

I really appreciate each and every one of your comments, and I pray the Lord blesses you all and your families as you keep praying for me.

Thank you all.  I appreciate it.

P.S: I'm still a member, or should I say a "ghost member," of the blog; still reading the content from time to time, though, to be honest, I haven't kept up as much lately. But

going forward, I’m going to catch up and stay up to date with your writings. (I see a lot of interesting blog posts recently from the titles.)

## Related

- Σ Frame: The Art of Thankfulness (2021/11/26)
- Σ Frame (Oscar): Secondhand Lions (2025/1/25)
- Σ Frame: Sound Check: Does the Church make Men Weak, or do Weak Men Sabotage the Church? (2026/6/10)

# From Christ to Churchianity — Part 5: Moral Legalism as an Expression of Law

July 6, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Law is falsely and legalistically interpreted to delineate Morality.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting Christian Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post proceeds from an email correspondence I had with Ed Hurst on 2026/7/2-5.
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

## Faux Morality as an Expression of Law

Bruce Charlton wrote a post titled The intractable problem of moral legalism in Christian discourse (2026/7/2), followed by another on the same day, Morality does not derive from Laws, which sums up the main argument behind the first.

Key excerpts from the first post:

> "If there is one area of life in which discussion is futile, it is when trying to persuade a Moral Legalist in a situation where somebody has transgressed a law, rule or principle, that he regards as both absolute and primary.
>
> Such people cannot be made to recognize that the crucial move in their argument has been *their own personal choice* to regard values as existing **ultimately** *in the form of* laws.
>
> As well as, secondly, the choice to place This Law, here-and-now, as above all other laws that could (in principle) be applied to the situation under discussion.
>
> In other words; any possible argument has already-been pre-decided by the prior choice of These-Laws as *necessarily* valid and supreme, and the prior choice to apply *This*-Law here-and-now.
>
> Moral legalists have taken a vastly complex situation unfolding in real-time; and applied-to-it a grossly simplified model, that begs all the most fundamental questions."
>
> *Bruce Charlton: The intractable problem of moral legalism in Christian discourse (2026/7/2)*

Charlton's second post offers a summary of the first.

> "Morality does not derive from Laws.
>
> Morality derives from God: from the nature, purposes, and methods of God; as manifested in divine creation.
>
> The morality of Men derives from their personal affiliation to God*.
>
> *Bruce Charlton: Morality does not derive from Laws (2026/7/2)*

He's right.  Law should be an expression of Morality, not the other way around; and Morality must emanate from a moment-by-moment discernment of how the Lord's character is or would be expressed in a given situation.  This is precisely why judicial decisions must be made on a case-by-case basis.

To those who have a whit of spiritual discernment and passably good judgment, it would be asinine to routinely apply rules and laws across the board, and to assume, by nature of *reason* alone, that these judgments should hold valid in every case, without any consideration of whether a particular application of a law is actually appropriate to the context, or whether justice is actually served, or if it is beneficial overall.

Yet, ironically, this great emphasis on rationality, resulting in a paucity of common sense, is exactly where we are at right now, a quarter of the way through the 21st century.

In his first essay, Charlton writes that this is a significant problem in Christian discourse, but it is also evident in the wider practice of Western jurisprudence, as Charlton wrote in a comment:

> "We have now reached a point when an atheist-materialist judges X to be morally-wrong *because* it violates Y Law — and, for him, that is the end of the

> discussion.
>
> If pressed hard, he may justify by arguing that Y Law is good, or at least better than nothing, or that without Laws there would be unconstrained selfish exploitation…
>
> But such arguments are framed in utilitarian terms and include multiple probabilistic predictions; and the real force of argument and source of vehemence stops with a dogmatic belief in the intrinsic goodness of Law Y.
>
> Publicly stated dogmatism of such a belief is, indeed, a major source of moral self-esteem in our culture.  It is meant to be, and mostly understood as, a marker of moral integrity."

Yes, being strictly objective and reasonable is now the ultimate mark of faux virtue in the Post-Enlightened West — *except* when this conflicts with gynolatrous, liberal values, in which case, cherry picking and other dishonest tactics must be employed to support the currently accepted post-truth narratives, at least enough to purport one's self as appearing to endorse them, so as not to offend the particular sensitivities of virtue signaling pagans and thus be cancelled or out-grouped as a pariah.  Being able to adroitly maneuver within this social landscape is also considered a mark of faux virtue.

## Where Did We Get the False Notion that Morality Arises from Law?

To offer at least one answer to this question, I'll redirect readers from Charlton's posts to what Ed Hurst has written about this topic several times before, including a recent one, Still Seeking False Approval (2026/7/1).

Here, he writes [emphasis added for clarity],

> "This is easily the single greatest factor in corrupting the teaching and organization of churches. **With the dire need to be taken seriously, teaching and practice must pass muster with human reason.** This was already a bit of a problem less than a century after Christ's Ascension. The heavy influx of Hellenized minds swamped the early apostolic Hebraic teaching. The Christian religion was highly Hellenized as early as the second generation of apostles."
>
> "A strong Hebrew influence left the churches. Yes, there was still mixing in some areas of the Roman Empire, but the break was noticeable in the writings of the Early Church Fathers. The Hebrew mystical outlook of Christ and His disciples was exchanged for a rational outlook that twisted the teachings of church leaders. **This is where all the debates came from. In that, the scholars of the Christian faith kept asking impertinent rational questions that would have never occurred to a Hebrew mind.**
>
> **This incessant demand to define and delineate the means and mechanisms of God has crippled the call for believers to build a spiritual kingdom of hearts.**"
>
> *Radix Fidem: Still Seeking False Approval (2026/7/1)*

As to the question of moral legalism (either within the church or the culture), likewise, it could be said that this incessant demand to define the means and delineate the mechanisms of doctrinal exegesis / legal jurisprudence has crippled the ability of believers / citizens / judges / lawyers to discern and apply good moral judgment. The error in this approach is that it assumes a rational foundation of cold-hearted logic rather than a mystical outlook of faith-based morality. In turn, what we get is a creed, or a doctrine, or a law that is, perhaps falsely instituted, and then flatly applied in every case. Pharisaism, rather than Faith.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame: 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021/6/25)
- Σ Frame: Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism? (2022/2/1)
- Σ Frame: The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)
- Σ Frame: The Birth Pangs of Christian Mysticism (2025/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Noteworthy Points from the Christian Mysticism Debate (2025/12/5)
- Σ Frame: Is Mysticism Ecumenical? (2025/12/12)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Ed Hurst (2026/3/21)
- Radix Fidem: Root of Legalism (2026/7/5)

# From Christ to Churchianity — Part 6: The Law as an Expression of Morality

July 8, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

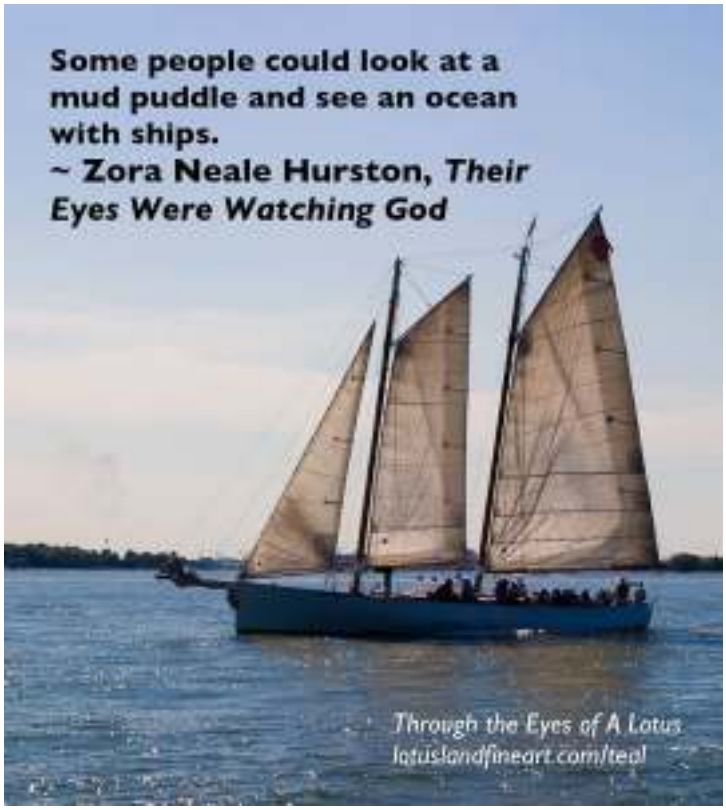
*Law should be an expression of Morality, not the other way around.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting Christian Masculinity
**Author's Note:** This post proceeds from an email correspondence I had with Ed Hurst on 2026/7/2-5.
**Length:** 1,200 words
**Reading Time:** 6 minutes

## The Law as an Expression of True Morality

My last post expanded on some insights offered by Bruce Charlton and Ed Hurst about The intractable problem of moral legalism in Christian discourse and how Morality does not derive from Laws (2026/7/2). But our (i.e., Bruce, Ed, and Jack) observations of this phenomenon aren't complete without pointing out the proper relation between law and morality. (I'm a teacher, so I feel a moral compunction that requires me to spell this out clearly for my faithful readers.)

It is elementary for a mature believer to understand that the true relation is the opposite — that the law is (or should be) a statement of moral behaviors and principles that are expressed, written, and enforced. But beyond this, I found it difficult to articulate this truth in any more detailed language that might impart to my readers an understanding of the whys and wherefores. So I shot an email to Ed Hurst and asked him to tie these ideas together and put them into more precise words.




Ed Hurst responded,

> "Charlton is correct, and the second comment on his blog gets to the point: Moral truth is relational."

The comment that Ed refers to is from Jonathan who wrote…

> "It seems to me that the most important sentence in this post is *"Heavenly morality and values are wholly relational, i.e., rooted in love between persons — and there is no place for Laws in Heaven."* If this hypothesis is correct, the rest of the post proceeds from it."

Hurst continues [emphasis mine],

> "Having spent decades studying the Hebrew mystical frame of mind, against the Western rationalist, the simplest answer remains that God is a real Person, and His Law (His Word) has always been His Son.
>
> **What Moses received on Mt. Sinai was a frame of reference for people who lack the spiritual or moral maturity to connect directly to God. However, that connection was always the intention, to draw people into His personal presence, to get to know Him as Father and Lord.**
>
> **Faith is inherently unreasonable.** Saying that is anathema to the Western mind. Westerners do not accept the notion of anything higher than the intellect, so that means faith is below reason. However, we posit that the heart is above the mind, something very hard to get Westerners to accept. We end up having to explain heart-led thinking along with everything else. It's a very long argument.

> Instead of fighting the Western way, I often rely strongly on pointing out that Jesus was a Hebrew man, and because Jesus was a Hebrew man, it should follow that we need to think as He did, and then explaining what a Hebrew mental orientation looks like.  For that, I'll refer to Catacomb Resident's post about Imagers without Imagery (2026/6/22) — this essay has become a reference point."

Excerpts from said post follow.

> "Hebrew minds did not work visually the way Western minds do.  They weren't that interested in all the particulars; they weren't building a concrete image of abstract reality.  They didn't visualize and strive to get a complete image of any subject.  They weren't analytical and curious about what lay beyond the horizon.  It wasn't their concern."
>
> "For Hebrews, our binary thinking and semantic logic would be alien.  Our absolutism would be ridiculous to them."
>
> "The default expectation is that what you read is not meant literally; almost the whole language is made up of figures of speech.  This was rather common across the Ancient Near East.  There were whole languages that were entirely ceremonial and symbolic.
>
> Hebrew thinking was both symbolic and highly pragmatic.  The first question their minds would ask is, *"What can I do with this?"*  Abstractions were absent from their language and their thinking.  All of those pictograms were of concrete concepts from life.  It's a paradox that they could be so concrete, and then symbolic, but never abstract."
>
> "You need only know what the symbols tell you about how it works, and what

> authority is imprinted on it.  The only legitimate questions are moral in nature."
>
> "Our abstract concepts have no place in their world.  They didn't think about God's attributes — not once.  They thought of someone they knew and how He had revealed Himself through their experiences.  All of the debates and questions by the Early Church Fathers were, by Hebrew reckoning, illegitimate.  You know God only by how He acts.  Descriptive language is inherently false."
>
> *Catacomb Resident: Imagers without Imagery (2026/6/22)*

I asked Ed to clarify whether the Hebrew way of thinking is essentially mystical or relational in orientation.  He answered,

> "Both.  Calling it "mystical" is simply a Western mind's way of noticing it's not entirely rational.  Calling it "relational" is a Western mind's way of recognizing that objectivity is a myth.  Trying to come from a Western background, I'd say the fundamental emphasis is feudal- relational, and the result is mystical."

## The Bottom Line

True Morality is a mimetic and yet true expression of honor and respect for the Person who embodies the Moral Law, Jesus Christ.  Human laws are a logical reduction of morality that serve as a reference point for human reasoning and logical debate (such as in a courtroom), intended explicitly for the benefit and guidance of the morally undiscerning, but are also intended to point the undiscerning to an awareness of a moral recognizance of Christ.  True morality cannot be expressed via Law, apart from this recognizance.

The Moral Law, including human laws as much as possible, should serve as a frame of reference for people who lack the moral / spiritual maturity to connect directly to God and thereby know right from wrong.  However, that connection, that inspiration to faith, was always the intention of the Law, to draw people into His personal presence, to get to

know Him as Father and Lord.  If human jurisprudence fails in this task, then it has failed in its purpose, and perhaps failed altogether.

As Ed Hurst described in a post following our discussion, Root of Legalism (2026/7/5), those who indulge in moral legalism are spiritual adolescents who are incapable of reading the Lord's will concerning good and evil, and who are motivated by envy. Furthermore, those who lack good spiritual discernment are wholly unable to make good judgments.  This is the problem we're facing now.  For all of worldwide history, but especially in 'Enlightened' Western cultures, there have been, and continue to be many influential people — judges and lawyers, counselors and pastors, Biblical scholars and theologians — who count a legalistic interpretation of rote laws, or worse, Feminist / Humanist / Woke values, as a higher priority than the faithful discernment of true morality, the latter of which is impossible for those outside Christ.

In secular legal venues, perhaps nothing can be done about this from an administrative or top-down approach.  But speaking to the individual standpoint of Christians who hold authoritative positions within the church or the judiciary system (we have many authors and readers of this blog who are counselors, lawyers, and pastors), I sternly adjure you to be extremely wary of the importance of having good discernment and how it determines good judgment.  Faithfully exercising your discernment may very well prove to be a matter of life or death, physically or spiritually.

Within the church specifically, all of the above stands as strong evidence of just how important it is to choose spiritually mature judges / leaders having good discernment of morality.  Leadership discipline in this area may very well prove to be a matter of life or death of one's church.

# Related

- Σ Frame: On the discernment and wisdom of true morality (2019/2/2)
- Σ Frame: Three Kinds of Discernment (2020/9/25)
- Σ Frame: 8 Things that Increase Discernment (2021/6/25)
- Σ Frame: Developing Discernment (2021/9/27)
- Σ Frame: What is Mysticism? (2022/2/1)
- Σ Frame: The Advent of Christian Mysticism (2022/8/1)
- Σ Frame: The Birth Pangs of Christian Mysticism (2025/12/1)
- Σ Frame: Noteworthy Points from the Christian Mysticism Debate (2025/12/5)
- Σ Frame: Is Mysticism Ecumenical? (2025/12/12)
- Σ Frame: The Prophecies of Ed Hurst (2026/3/21)
- Radix Fidem: Root of Legalism (2026/7/5)

# Case Studies of Moral Legalism

July 10, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Reasons why Law should NOT be legalistically assumed to delineate Morality.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting Christian Masculinity
**Length:** 2,000 words
**Reading Time:** 10 minutes

## Intro

This post follows on the heels of our latest discussion about Moral Legalism.

1. Bruce Charlton: The intractable problem of moral legalism in Christian discourse (2026/7/2)
2. Bruce Charlton: Morality does not derive from Laws (2026/7/2)
3. Radix Fidem: Root of Legalism (2026/7/5)
4. Σ Frame: From Christ to Churchianity — Part 5: Moral Legalism as an Expression of Law (2026/7/6)
5. Σ Frame: From Christ to Churchianity — Part 6: The Law as an Expression of Morality (2026/7/8)
6. Bruce Charlton: The decline of the ideal of worship and obedient service (2026/7/8)
7. Christianity and Masculinity: Tying together more of an understanding of reason and morality with the extension of faith (2026/7/8)

## Legislating Morality

One pertinent question that comes up in the Christian Manosphere every now and then is whether imposing restrictive laws / rules can actually improve the moral substance of a culture or a group. From what I've gathered and read, the general answer is *"No"*, except that in some cases it is necessary, or else the group would disintegrate under the burdens of its own sins. (As an example of this phenomenon, see Case Study 2 below.) The reason for this has been described in the essays listed above — because laws proceed from moral discernment, but individual moral discipline does NOT typically proceed from laws, although they are intended to and hoped to have that effect.

A few case studies of Moral Legalism are offered below. These examples are intended to aid our understanding of Moral Legalism by bridging the abstract ideas to more concrete instances, and to familiarize ourselves with the consequences and contextual nuances.

### Case Study 1 — Marital R@pe (India)

Back in March of 2022, I covered a proposed law to criminalize "marital r@pe" in India.

Fortunately for Indian husbands — and all of Indian society — this law didn't pass.

Indian men protest proposed law to criminalize "marital r@pe".
Here's a thought experiment:

1. Without this law, is "marital r@pe" any more or less moral than it would be with this law in place?
2. IF this law had passed, would a husband "r@ping" his wife suddenly become *less* moral than it would have been before this law had been passed?
3. Or would it just be riskier to be a sexually virile husband in the eyes of the law and society (as was indicated by Indian men's response to this proposed law)?

If you think about this, it is not the law against "marital r@pe" that makes "marital r@pe" immoral, but rather, it is wives refusing to have sexual relations with their husbands, and calling it "r@pe" if he stops tolerating her laziness about expressing her love to him in this way, and he overrules her will and takes what is already his by virtue of marriage. In this case, it is clear that a law against "marital r@pe" leverages the immorality of withholding sex in marriage, within the frame of the (false) morality of "consent".

## Case Study 2 — Outlawing Divorce (Philippines)

Spanish colonization of the Philippines lasted for 377 years, from Ferdinand Magellan's arrival in 1521 to the forfeiture of this territory to the U.S.A. at the end of the Spanish-American War in 1898. (The U.S.A. immediately granted the Philippines independence.) This era profoundly shaped the nation's culture, political structure, and religious beliefs, fundamentally transforming it into the largest Catholic nation in Asia.

One vestige of the Spanish Renaissance Catholic culture that remains extant in Philippine law is the prohibition of divorce. Being rather familiar with Philippine culture, I've formed

a few opinions about this law, which follow.

If there weren't a law against divorce, then the divorce rate in the Philippines would be extremely high, probably even much higher than in the liberal West. I heard one person describe the situation like this: *"There is no such thing as divorce in the Philippines, because if there were, then everyone would be divorced."* IOW, outlawing divorce is the easiest way to eliminate it, in the books at least, and thus stabilize the culture. I could easily believe that this law is perhaps the most important legal mooring that prevents the whole social fabric from reverting to the c0ck / dildo-worshipping, femcentric W!tchcraft barbarism that existed before the Conquistadores, and which still exists, albeit under the repression of Catholic values by law. (I'm not exaggerating about W!tchcraft. The Tagalog word for this is "tampo", which is often whitewashed as merely a cultural difference or "the silent treatment". You can search for this online for more info.)

Filipino residents living in shanties along a river bank in Pasay City, south of Manila, Philippines (2014/12/27).

Filipinos being what they are (at their base fleshly nature, W!tchy, C0ck-crazed, fertility / prosperity / sun-worshipping, control freaks), it is what it is. I guess you'd have to be a part of this culture to understand why all this is so hard for them to forsake.

Even so, this law probably does more harm than good. I say this because, on the grass roots level, the way things typically work out is like this. Most couples begin having sex as teenagers, and then, due to cultural / familial forces, or pregnancy, they feel pressured to marry, and then naïvely do so. Then, a too-young marriage, daily conflict (often involving domestic violence, physical and psychological abuse, severe, gut-pickling alcoholism, and W!tchcr@ft), financial destitution, guilt-fueled hypergamy, and the everyday burdens of nurturing and supporting a young family, all begin to take their toll. Estrangement ensues, and sooner or later, one or both spouses will be desperately

wishing for a de facto divorce.  But since a legal divorce is not an option by law, the marital conflict is preferentially resolved through a separation.  This is so common in the Philippines that it's not even funny or shameful.

Whenever you might meet a Filipina woman working abroad, chances are very high that she was married as a teen and has had 2-3 children back in the Philippines, and she is now willfully separated from her husband and children by her own choice.  If so, they may never mention it, but all her talk and behaviors, including multiple sexual liaisons with heavily hung foreign men, will fit that of a divorced or widowed woman.  Single men seeking traditional marriage should beware of Filipina expats for this one possible reason alone.

Would it be better to allow such couples to divorce?  If thus, the man might find another, perhaps more suitable wife, and the woman would be free to indulge in her hypergamous lusts somewhere far away in a distant country, free from negatively influencing her children, and perhaps she might even find a Western Beta simping sucker who would be foolish enough to wife her up for the second time.  But no matter how their life scripts might play out, somewhere down the road of their ill-chosen lives, I believe some of them, God willing, might find the grace to realize their error, repent, and reform — IF they're able to put the past behind them.

In essence, the frustration resulting from naïve, self-centered, youthful lusts constitutes the same soul question that motivated the Protestant Reformation; but for some reason, Philippine culture hasn't evolved enough to allow that realization on a mass-scale just yet.  I guess it's because they missed out on certain Progressive features of the Enlightenment that occurred in Europe.

Would you say this is a good thing, or else, a snafu in the development of a Progressive

South-East Asian civilization?

## Case Study 3 — Prostitution vs OASIS (Worldwide)

There are laws against Pr0$t!tut!0n in many countries. Still, I don't know of any countries that have outlawed the Online Amateur Sex Industry and Socialization (OASIS, e.g. OnlyF@ns, Str!pCh@t, et al.), despite all its similarities to traditional Pr0$t!tut!0n.

Is Pr0$t!tut!0n or OASIS immoral because there are laws against it? No. There are laws against Pr0$t!tut!0n because it is immoral, despite the highly ironic facts that proponents cite in favor of it (e.g., it tends to reduce crime and improve marriages, anecdotally). Meanwhile, the reason why are there no laws against OASIS, I suppose, is NOT because it is NOT immoral (because it is), even though it tends to dampen men's interest in mating and marriage, and thus hurts society, but because it generates tax revenue, and it serves the Feminine Imperatives for attention and validation.

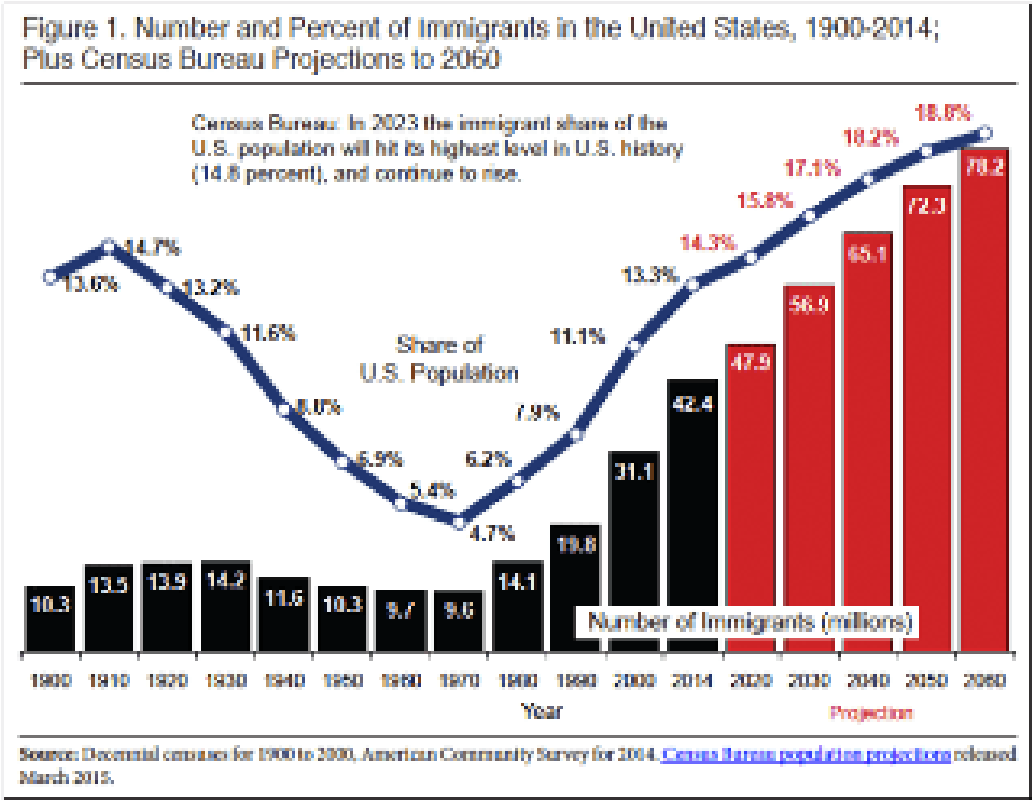
## Case Study 4 — Birthright Immigration (U.S.A.)

On Jan, 20, 2025, immediately after he was sworn into office for his second term, Trump issued an executive order ending birthright citizenship. The order indicated that babies born in the United States shall not be automatically entitled to citizenship if their parents are in this country either illegally or temporarily. IOW, no more *"baby anchors"* for hopeful immigrants.

The Supreme Court narrowly rejected Trump's order, resulting in a slew of cases in the lower courts. Since then, the Supreme Court has softened its stance by allowing immigration officials to turn away asylum seekers at the border.

Much of the debate surrounding the birthright citizenship clause* focuses not only on history and precedent, but on the text itself, and in particular, on its requirement that, to qualify for birthright citizenship, a child be not only born in the United States but also be *"subject to the jurisdiction thereof"*.

* *Addressing the question of former slaves' birthright citizenship, this legislation was first introduced in the 14$^{th}$ Amendment, which was added to the Constitution in 1868.*




Some questions:

1. Exactly how much weight should former court decisions pertaining to *slavery* in the *mid-19th century* be given to cases pertaining to *illegal immigration* in the *early 21st century*?

- Citizens and justices clinging to Moral Legalism will say it has everything to do with it, and that there is little to no difference.
- But those who are concerned with domestic peace, national security, and the preservation of social order will look at the real facts at hand and the immediate consequences, rather than an antiquated juridical precedent that was set more than 150 years ago, and conclude that action must be taken to revise national policy.

2. And what, pray tell, do those words mean: *"subject to the jurisdiction thereof"*? Does it mean that…

- A child of foreign illegal parentage born in the U.S. is automatically subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. and therefore must intrinsically be a citizen?

OR…

- A child of foreign illegal parentage born in the U.S. has no justifiable claim to birthright citizenship, and is therefore NOT subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S.?

In sum,

- Are the children of illegal immigrants to be considered in-group / U.S. citizens, by virtue of their assumed innocence as being children?

OR…

- Are the children of illegal immigrants to be considered unwanted aliens, and the unfortunate victims of their parents' self-centered machinations for U.S. citizenry?

In light of our current study of Moral Legalism, this is an odd case study, because, in this case, the law seems to preclude and thus proscribe the moral terms of engagement.

### Case Study 5 — Legalization of Abortion (U.S.A.)

Following the ancient Spirit of Athalia, legalizing blood and fire* sacrifices to Molech for 49 years, between 1973 and 2022 (on the years of Jubilee, no less), didn't make abortion moral. It just removed the legal framework necessary to hold women accountable for their perennial penchant for indulging in the ultimate form of child abuse and the collective negligence of their reproductive responsibility to society. It also removed about 60 million citizens from the U.S.A. — mur_dered in the womb!

* *Medical waste, including aborted fetuses, is incinerated.*

## The Trouble of Enacting Grace within a System of Law

Whenever we squeeze morality into the mental box of Hellenistic / human reason, it must necessarily manifest as legalism.  Rationalized moral statements can be openly debated and discussed and can receive widespread acceptance (or rejection), but although they might become more rational by embracing legalism, they also step away from faith and grace in doing so, thereby losing at least some of their moral power and relevance.

But once laws are set in place, we encounter another problem.  If we try to remove the arguments from the logical framework in an attempt to make them more merciful, or morally valid, or relevant to context, then it also makes them ‘unreasonable’, so to say, or even ‘unjust’ from the standpoint of legalism; and thus creates opportunities for those who are less morally attuned to become confused about why a certain moral decision would be right or wrong.  In the worst-case scenario, this constitutes the makings of a schism, and perhaps a rebellion or even a revolution.

I hope that I could be wrong about this, but secular people who are not immediate recipients of the favors bestowed by (1) God’s grace and wisdom, or (2) a country’s laws, cannot be expected to accept mercy or asylum, respectively, as anything other than a lack of justice.

# Related

- Σ Frame: Something they didn’t expect (2022/3/25)
- Σ Frame: In Search of Meaning (2025/8/6)
- Σ Frame: Modern Nihilism is the Vacuum of Meaning (2025/8/22)
- Σ Frame: Michael Polanyi on the Derivation of Meaning (2025/9/29)
- Σ Frame: Conflicts of Mythos and Meaning (2025/9/30)
- SCOTUS Blog: The key arguments in the birthright citizenship case (2026/3/27)

# Dalrock on how Complementarianism has Destroyed Christian Men and the Church

July 13, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Putting women first means placing God last.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christians;
**Theme:** Cracking Nuts; The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting Masculinity
**Length:** 1,300 words
**Reading Time:** 7 minutes

## Intro

In more than a thousand posts between 2010 and 2020, Dalrock extensively analyzed modern Evangelical teachings on marriage and found them sorely wanting in Headship. According to Dalrock, both Complementarianism and Egalitarianism are implemented in churches in ways that functionally disadvantage men and husbands, and inverts the structure of marital authority. The intended purpose of Headship as an iconic glorification of Christ's relationship to the church is thus crippled, and marriage is made to be more common than holy — no different from any secular union.

Now, more than six years after his departure, Dalrock's expositions, fundamental viewpoints, and para-prophecies are just as relevant today as they were a decade ago, perhaps even more so. Christianity and Masculinity and Σ Frame have added many more valuable insights, models, observations, para-prophecies, and theories to the Christian Red Pill lore, but Dalrock's work [Archive] continues to stand as the bedrock foundation of the Christian Red Pill regarding uncovering Church heresies and the carnal nature of nominally 'Christian' women and the 'Christian' men who worship them above God and who self-deceptively reframe this gynolatry as, *"loving their wives"* (c.f. Ephesians 5:25).

Here, I'll summarize Dalrock's theses on how Complementarianism has destroyed Christian men and the Church.

## How Complementarianism Is Implemented to the

# Detriment of Christian Men

Dalrock argued that what churches *claim* to teach and what they *actually practice* often diverge, often aided and made more convincing by eisegetical sleights of doctrine, creating a system that undermines Biblical Headship while shielding women from accountability.

Dalrock explained how all this works in his extensive analysis of modern evangelical teachings on marriage.  His essays describe the following patterns:

## 1. A Default Gynocentric Frame

- Feminism's influence is incorporated into the church under the label of Complementarianism.
- Women's autonomy and feelings are sovereign, while male authority is treated as optional at best, or abusive at worst.

## 2. The Primacy of Gender Egalitarianism in Marriage

- Dalrock described Complementarianism as *"Egalitarian Marriage with a Veneer of Headship"*, arguing that the converged church's concept of **Christian marriage is Egalitarian in practice**, even in self-described Complementarian churches.
- Open-air egalitarians reject Headship outright, but Dalrock showed that many Complementarian churches achieve the same result by softening language, focusing on (her) feelings, and avoiding any enforcement of wifely accountability and submission, often by resorting to secular equality-based arguments backed up with distorted scriptural references.

The result is the same:

- Husbands bear responsibility without any corresponding authority.
- Wifely respect and submission to her husband (per Ephesians 5:24,33) is completely omitted in practice, and the very idea is relegated to an outdated, uncouth obscenity.

## 3. Servant Leadership

- Dalrock argued that “Servant Leadership” redefines Headship as endless service without authority.
- Dalrock called the “Servant Leadership” arrangement as, *“99% servant, 1% leader”* (for men).
- Real decision-making power is ‘mutual’ or defaults to the wife.
- The husband’s role is reduced to a “tiebreaker” at best or a perpetual servant at worst.
- Husbands are told they must “die to self” by catering to their wife’s emotional state, feelings, moods, and preferences (often summarized in the catchphrase, *“If mama ain’t happy, ain’t nobody happy”*).

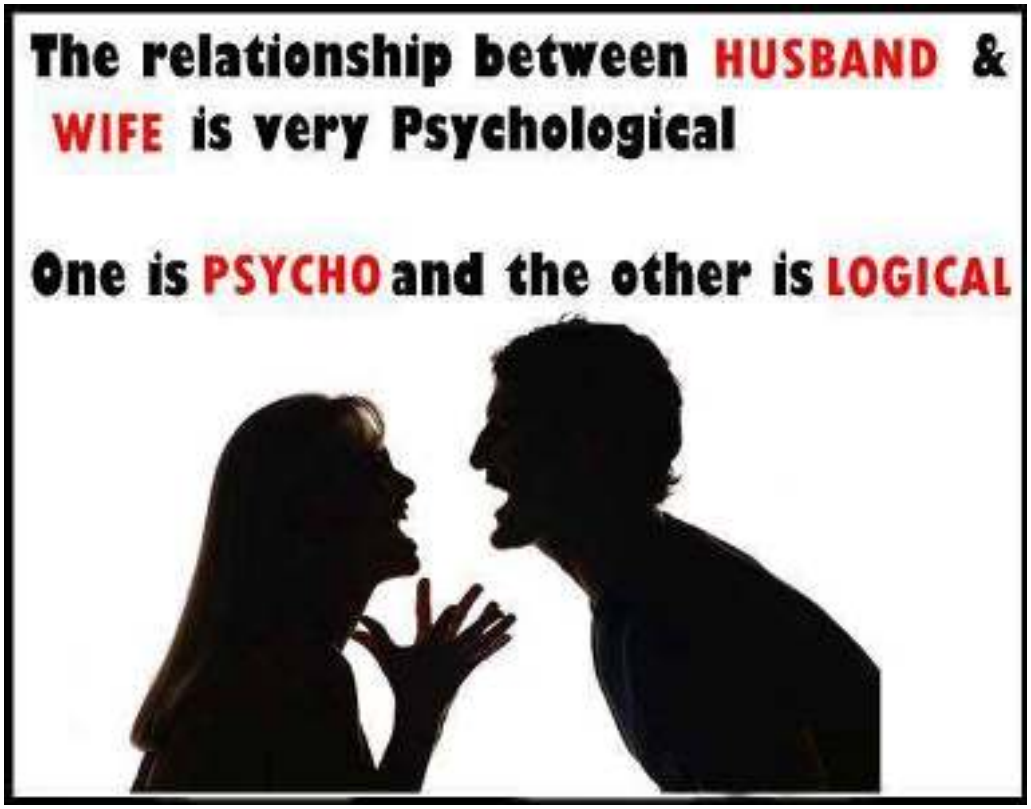
## 4. Mutual Submission

- So called “Mutual Submission” is applied asymmetrically — unbending law for men, unconditional grace for women.
- Churches habitually emphasize Ephesians 5’s call for husbands to love sacrificially but rarely enforce the parallel command for wives to *“submit … in everything”*.
- If a wife feels unhappy or *“not led”*, her rebellion is either excused somehow or blamed on the husband’s failure to be sufficiently loving and/or servant-like.

## 5. Pusillanimous P_ssy Pedestalizing

- Pastors and counselors routinely act as “White Knights”.
- In marital conflict resolution, marriage counseling, or divorce situations, pastors, leaders, and counselors routinely accept the wife’s narratives without question,

meet with her privately without her husband present, and pressure the husband to repent of “bitterness”, “harshness”, or insufficiently considerate servanthood, with no regard to what the wife may have done to deserve such a response from the husband.
- This presumptive bias effectively supports female hypoagency and enables wives’ rebellion against their husbands.




## Negative Impacts on Men and Husbands

Dalrock repeatedly documents how this implementation of Complementarianism / *“Egalitarianism with a veneer of Headship”* / Feminism harms men, maritally, socially, and spiritually:

### 1. Blame-Shifting and False Accountability

- Husbands are held solely responsible for marital problems, even when wives rebel, withhold sex, or initiate divorce.
- Dalrock notes that churches often enable “reviling wives” by framing the husband’s attempts at correction as unloving or abusive.
- Instead of encouragement and help, men face sermons filled with “Man Bashing” and routine shaming, long, fruitless, and shame-filled counseling sessions, and church disciplinary measures that ignore the wife’s role in marital conflicts.

### 2. Emasculation, Erosion of Male Authority, and the Loss of Frame

- Men are trained to supplicate to their wives rather than maintain a detached,

internal locus of control, and lead by faith.
- Headship becomes a burden of constant performance to keep the wife happy, turning husbands into “hostage negotiators” for their own marriages and children.
- The overweening prioritization of female interests above all else, including faith based prerogatives, effectively erodes masculine confidence and Biblical leadership.

## 3. Encouragement of Female-Initiated Divorce and Family Destruction

- With church support (or at least non-resistance), wives can leave their marriages while retaining custody, financial advantages, and even the moral high ground, fully in alignment with the anti-Christian dictates of secular culture.
- Dalrock links the institutionalized enabling and permissiveness of women’s sins to higher divorce rates in Evangelical circles and the destruction of father-led homes.
- Overall, this has has a damning, enduring impact on families, children, and ultimately, the entire society.

## 4. Spiritual and Communal Demoralization

- Men feel disposable and “spiritually dead”.  Many men have stopped attending church, have avoided marriage altogether, and/or have become cynical about faith.
- Churches fail to disciple men because they offer no real vision of masculine Headship, thereby driving men away, making the church more effeminate, and weakening the next generation’s faith.
- Dalrock ties this directly to the church leadership’s watering down scriptures to cater to women’s weaknesses and to the broader Evangelical decline (echoing Michael Spencer).

## 5. The Church is a **Beta Factory**

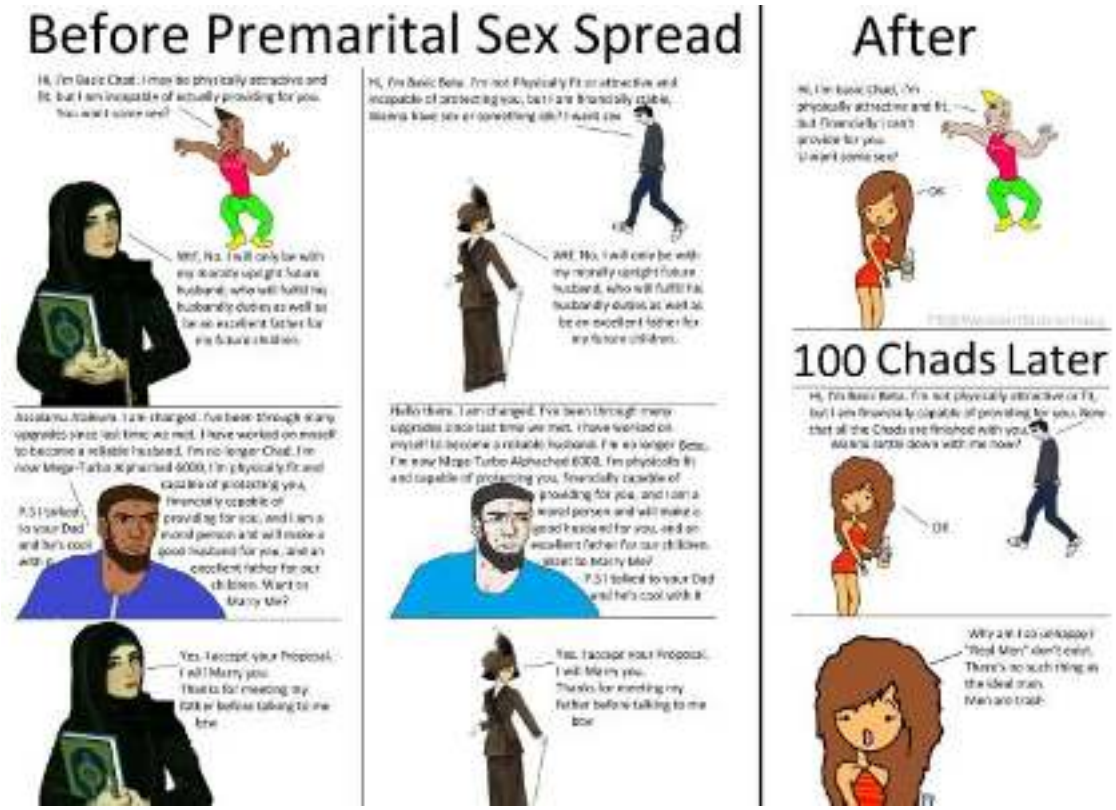
- Men who internalize the “Servant Leadership” model and all its gynocentric

constraints and dictates become passive, resentful, or checked out, and thereby perpetuate the very problems the church hopes and claims to solve.
- As a result, the church has become known as a Beta Factory and a cesspool institution comprised of weak men and debased, 'empowered', Feminist-lite wimminz.

### 6. Broader Ripple Effects

- Complementarian teachings contribute to a wider acceptance of sexual promiscuity, resulting in the "Mating Glut"*, delayed marriage, the divorce epidemic, plummeting fertility, and weakened or destroyed Christian marriages.

** The Mating Glut: A large percentage of women are having regular unreserved sexual relations with top class Chads, and are rejecting the men available to them for commitment / marriage, presumably because the men available to them are seen as inferior quality or because the Chads they want are not willing to commit, but actually because of women's entitlement and vanity, AKA "Princess Mentality".*
*Corollary to the Mating Glut: Women are unwilling to have children with a commitment-minded man within the confines of a committed relationship / marriage (because of his perceived low value), yet they are more willing to have children with Chads outside of marriage, thus contributing to the stellar rise in out-of-wedlock births.*




# Conclusions

In summary, Dalrock's core insight was that modern church teachings on Complementarianism (and open Egalitarianism) do not truly describe Biblical Headship

and wifely submission, but rather, a feminist-flavored Egalitarianism deceptively dressed up in scriptural language. The result is a system that protects women's autonomy, feelings, and intersexual hypoagency, at the direct expense of men's authority, dignity, and family leadership — ultimately harming husbands, fathers, and the church itself.

What Dalrock said a decade ago continues to reverberate throughout many shuddering (and shuttering) Evangelical churches across America.

Dalrock urged men to recognize this pattern and to respond, rather than accept it as "biblical".

## Noteworthy Sources

These posts are key, but there are many MANY others!

- Dalrock: Complementarian marriage: Egalitarian marriage with a veneer of headship (2016/3/22)
- Dalrock: Supplicating to rebellion (2016/1/30)
- Dalrock: Complementarian soul essence. (2018/3/8)
- Dalrock: Complementarian contempt for the servant's heart. (2018/7/30)

## Related

- Σ Frame: Dalrock's Frame (2018/3/8)
- Σ Frame: The Dalrock Route (2020/2/10)
- Σ Frame: A Gynocentric Society Inhibits Female Agency (2022/12/9)
- Σ Frame: Female Agency – An Elusive Induction (2024/3/30)
- Σ Frame: The Para-Prophecies of Dalrock (2026/3/20)

# A Nihilistic Rendition of Robin Hood

July 15, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The new movie, starring Hugh Jackman, is a character assassination of Robin Hood and a glorification of euthanasia.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christians;
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting Masculinity
**Length:** 1,000 words
**Reading Time:** 5 minutes

In the evening of 2026/7/14, my wife and I watched a newly released movie, The Death of Robin Hood (2026), starring Hugh Jackman.

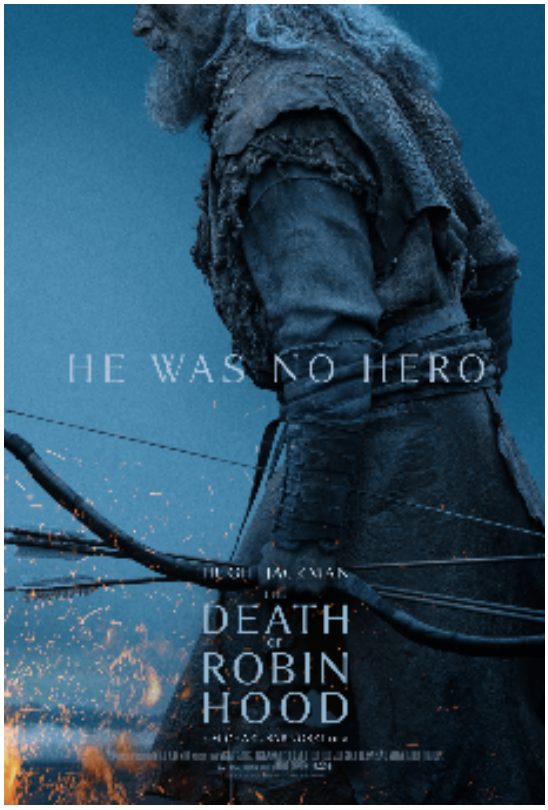
While watching the main part of this movie, I thought it portrayed a very accurate depiction of the dog-eat-dog, hard-scrabble living conditions in medieval, pre-civilizational, 13th century England. There were several scenes of brutal hand-to-hand combat, arrows shot clean through skulls (at least 3 times for emphasis!), chainmail-clad warriors smashing ribs and crushing skulls with maces, even women and children being mercilessly murdered, and more.  In one scene, one of the characters manually rips a man's jaw off his face in a frenzied fit of vengeful rage.

If you happen to like seeing that kind of violence, then I'd say the acting was excellent — *almost* as good as *Full Metal Jacket* (1987).

The main character of the story is an old man who is continually attacked by those seeking vengeance for the sins he committed decades ago, and he somehow defeats his adversaries every time, defying death again and again.  Later in the movie, he says killing someone brings a curse upon you, because whenever you kill someone, someone else comes looking for revenge, so you have to kill them too, followed by someone else seeking to avenge the avenger's death, and so on.  It never ends.

Through the sequence of events, we learn that this old man is, in fact, an elderly Robin Hood.  But this depiction is nothing like the Robin Hood that we know about from folklore — the Robin Hood who is the common man's hero, who takes from the greedy, oppressive rich to provide for the lowly humble poor, and all that, or so the folklore goes. In this film, he is not a hero, but merely an outlaw — just an old criminal constantly running from death threats of vengeance.

This movie essentially does a character assassination of our collective fond mental image of Robin Hood. In fact, the promotional poster for this film insistently states, *"HE WAS NO HERO"*.




Eventually, the main character is badly injured in another confrontation, and then he somehow finds himself at a peaceful convent on a beautiful secluded island, in the care of a young, beautiful nun who nurses him back to health.  Here, he is apparently safe from all those who might wish to harm him.  Here, we see scenes of people sitting together, eating quietly and peacefully, apparently thankful for their daily bread, and grateful that they are safe from danger and hunger — at the moment.

And so you might expect that this murderous outlaw (whom the narrative weavers tell us is the fabled Robin Hood, only much older) might find grace, repent of his sins, and learn to work with his hands and care for others living at the convent — or at least, that's what would make for a good story.  Indeed, he does this for a time.

And you might expect that his death, as foreshadowed in the title of the movie, might involve him saving an innocent person from a life-threatening situation, such as defending a child who was caught by a wild animal, and dying in the process, or something rather heroic and redeeming like that.

If it were otherwise any less honorable, then why make a movie to glorify it?

But no.  The ending is dramatically sad, sickening, and tragic.

Centuries ago, there was a practice called blood-letting, or lancing, in which “bad blood” was let out of the body.  It was believed that this was good for the ailing person’s health. At the end of the film, the nun let his blood out, and then he withdrew his arm, indicating a refusal to let her stop the bleeding. Meanwhile, he talked on and on about secrets he had kept all his life, and then he charged his present audience to keep all these things secret — for their own welfare.  The nun didn’t resist his resignation to life, and so he bled out and died. It seemed this was the ultimate goal of the blood-letting after all — to end his life peacefully and predictably.

But why create a film about this — to assassinate the character of Robin Hood and glorify his supposed suicide? It seems that this movie is essentially glorifying euthanasia and pushing for its acceptance in the wider public.

This ending was also stupid and disappointing.

The main character found the grace to live in a convent during his old age, despite all his sins, and he rejected that good fortune, as well as the good people who took him in and cared for him while he was injured, by essentially committing suicide.  I’ll end by saying that some Christian sects believe that those who commit suicide are bound for hell in the afterlife.  The Catholic church staunchly believed this in the 13$^{th}$ century, which doesn’t bode well for the supposed Robin Hood character in this film.

## Jack’s Conclusions

The original Robin Hood story is much more inspiring.

The ‘new’ Robin Hood, as depicted in this film, is just another manifestation of nihilism and a glorified catharsis for euthanasia.

I’ve given all of the valuable takeaways for this film above. IMO, that’s really all you need

to know about it.

Unless you just want to indulge your dark side by feasting on some medieval gore, and torture your soul by watching an older, guilt-ridden man reject the love around him and instead choose to passively bleed out and die, I suggest you DO NOT watch this movie. Definitely don't pay any money to watch this movie.  You'll feel depressed and despondent, and then you'll need to pray and meditate for a while to get your heart back.

## Related

- The Courier: 'The Death of Robin Hood' drains the blood, and life, out of an old English legend (2026/7/14)

# A Summary of Religious Demographics in the U.S. by Age / Generation

July 17, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*Currently, Christian churches are experiencing a mass attrition among younger generations.  Here's a breakdown of the numbers.*

**Readership:** Christian Men
**Theme:** The Protestant Reformation 2.0
**Length:** 600 words
**Reading Time:** 3 minutes

## Intro

As part of my series on **The Protestant Reformation 2.0**, I want to provide a summary of church affiliation by age / generation, as estimated from data collected over the past 50 years.

1. *Data comes primarily from Pew Research Center's Religious Landscape Studies (2007–2024) and Ryan Burge's work, Graphs About Religion.  [Please find links embedded and under **Sources** below.]*
2. *Additional references are listed under **Sources** below.*
3. *Data reflects attendance, self-identification, and switching.*

As always on Σ Frame, readers are invited to do their own research and their own independent thinking.  If you can offer any corrections, finer points, or revisions, then please share your insights for the benefit of others by leaving a comment below.

## A Summary of the Age / Generation Data [Pew 2019]

- The Silent Generation: 85% Christian
- The Baby Boomers: 76%
- Generation X: ~72%
- Millennials: ~51%
- Generation Z: ~45%

Below, these numbers are broken down further by denominational affiliation (or the lack thereof, AKA "religiously unaffiliated" or "Nones").

Gene Kelley and Donald O’Connor, of the Greatest and Silent generations, respectively.

## The Silent Generation

The detailed systematic data collection begins with the Silent Generation (born between 1926 and 1945).

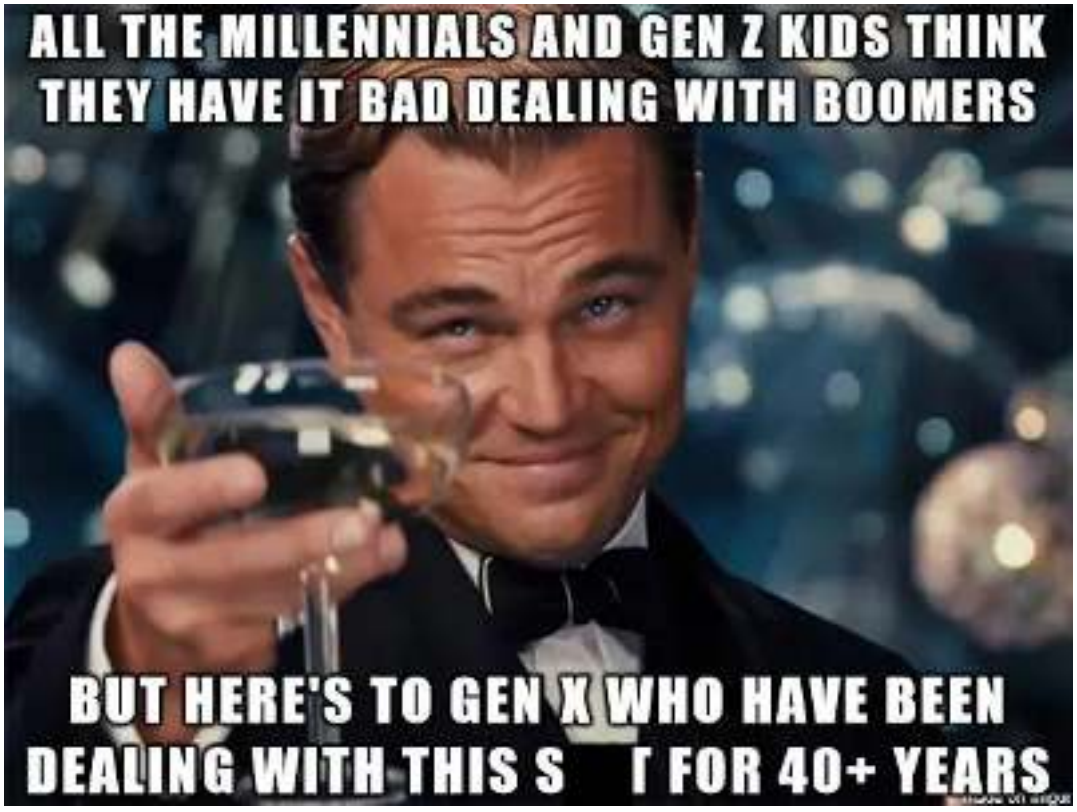
The Silent Generation has (or once had) the highest percentage of Christian identification among all living generations in the United States.

- Around 85% of this demographic identifies (or identified, in the earlier studies) as Christian.
- 47% Protestant
- 22% Catholic
    - 5% of Catholics are Silents
- Only about 9% of this generation claims (or claimed) no religious affiliation.

## Baby Boomers

Despite being known as an evil, rebellious, self-centered, and sexually promiscuous generation, 76% of Boomers identify as Christian.

- 53% of Baby Boomers identify as Protestant.
    - 18-19% of Boomers are Evangelical Protestants.
    - 10-14% are Mainline Protestants.
- 24% of Baby Boomers identify as Catholic.
    - Baby Boomers are the single largest generation within the U.S. Catholic population, comprising 33% of adult Catholics, or roughly 17.2 million people.
    - 78% of these Boomer Catholics identify as white, non-Hispanic.
- 13-18% identify as “Nones”.




## Generation X

Approximately 70% to 74% of Generation X identifies as Christian in the United States.

- Around 33% to 40% of Generation X identifies as Protestant.
- 16% to 20% of Generation X adults identify as Evangelical Protestants.
- 13% identify as Catholic.
    - 25% of Catholics are Gen Xers.
- Approximately 22-30% identify as “Nones”, depending on specific demographics and methodology.

Gen X is the last generation with a strong claim on Christianity, as adherence has gradually declined among younger cohorts like Millennials and Gen Z.

## Millennials

Only 44-58% of Millennials identify as Christian, depending on locale.

- 32% to 35% of Millennials identify as Protestant.
    - 21% Evangelical Protestant
    - 11% Mainline Protestant
- 16-20% are Catholic.
    - 24% of Catholics are Millennials.
- 11% are affiliated with Mainline denominations.
- Around 30-35% of Millennials are religiously unaffiliated “Nones”.

This demonstrates a major intergenerational shift, as this demographic is significantly more likely to identify as religiously unaffiliated compared to older generations.

## Generation Z

There's been a more concentrated focus on Gen Z compared to previous generations, and thus more data is available for this demographic.

The major research institutions focusing on Gen Z are:

- Barna
- Center for Applied Research in the Apostolate (CARA)
- Harvard's Cooperative Election Study (CES)
- Pew Research Center (PEW/Religion)
- Public Religion Research Institute (PRRI)

Some detailed breakdowns from these institutions map out the Gen Z denominational affiliations in the United States:

- Approximately 45% of Generation Z identifies as Christian
- Between 19% and 26% of Generation Z identifies as Protestant
    - 10% identify as White Evangelical Protestants
    - 8% as White Mainline Protestants
    - 7% as Black Protestants
    - 6% as Hispanic Protestants.
- 14% to 21% are Catholic, across various studies.
    - About 40% of Gen Z Catholics self-identify as Hispanic or Latino.

    - Roughly 39% of Gen Z Catholics attend Mass at least once a month — more frequently than Millennials or Gen X.
    - 13% of Catholics are Gen Z.
- More than a third (about 34% to 43%) now identify as religiously unaffiliated or "None" (atheist, agnostic, or "nothing in particular").

In general, Gen Z's interest in religion marks a significant decline from older groups, and a major shift away from Christian institutions. However, among those who do identify as Christian, church attendance is much higher.

In some areas of the country with high Hispanic / Latino populations, Gen Z Catholics outnumber Gen Z Protestants.

## Summary

With every succeeding generation, and for every Christian denomination, religious affiliation and attendance have decreased across the board.  Meanwhile, as the generations have progressed, more and more people choose to be unaffiliated with any religion.

I'll go over Attendance Shifts by Denomination in a future post, followed by my speculations about the whys and wherefores in another post.

## Sources


- Pew Research Center: Religious Landscape Studies (Data from 2007, 2014, 2023-24).
- Pew Research Center: In U.S., Decline of Christianity Continues at Rapid Pace (2019/10/17)
- Survey Center on American Life: Generation Z and the Future of Faith in America (2022/3/24)
- Religion in Public (Ryan Burge): Gen Z and Religion in 2022 (2023/4/3)
- Pew Research Center: Religious 'Nones' in America: Who They Are and What They Believe (2024/1/24)
- Pew Research Center: Decline of Christianity in the U.S. Has Slowed, May Have Leveled Off (2025/2/26)
- Capital News Service: A shift in Christianity across the U.S. may continue as Gen Z ages (2025/3/25)
- Gallup: Religious Preferences Largely Stable in U.S. Since 2020 (2025/4/17)
- Barna: New Barna Data: Young Adults Lead a Resurgence in Church Attendance (2025/9/2)
- America: Gen Z's future with the Catholic Church (2025/12/11)
- LifeWay Research: Is a Gen Z Religious Rebound Happening? (2026/1/6)
- Ryan Burge: Where the Evangelicals Are (And Where They Aren't) (2026/1/15)

- Ryan Burge: The Generational Collapse of American Religion (2026/1/19)
- National Catholic Register: Fact Check: Are There More Gen Z Catholics Than Protestants? (2026/1/22)
- Ryan Burge: Who is Telling the Truth About American Religion? (2026/2/26)
- Ryan Burge: America Got a Little More Religious. No, Really. (2026/3/28)
- Ryan Burge: The Nones Are Everywhere Now (2026/6/29)
- Ryan Burge: The Purists Are Losing: How American Catholics Are Rewriting the Rules (2026/7/2)

# Related

- Σ Frame: Signs of Life and Death (2025/5/26)
- Σ Frame: The Role of the Church in 21st Century America (2025/6/6)
- Aaron Renn: "Excarnated" Christianity (2025/8/21)

# The Simple and Effective Use of Dread

July 22, 2026 | by Jack | Link | Original Link

---

*The Holey Triumvirate of Married Game: Preselection, Dread, Mate Guarding, and what I'll call, Soft Autoerotic Voyeurism.*

**Readership:** All; Men; Christian Married Men;
**Theme:** The Integrity and Fidelity of Marriage;  The Protestant Reformation 2.0: Resetting Masculinity;
**Length:** 1,400 words
**Reading Time:** 8 minutes

I found this post on *Dodo Reactions*, a YouTube channel.

r/TrueOffMyChest
u/Street_Tourist_5932 · 12h

**I put myself in "flirty" situations with other women so I can have sex with my wife**

10 years of marriage, both 35 and working. Our bedroom has been pretty much dead for the last 4 years. Hormone results ok, couples therapy & sex therapy rejected by my wife. Other than this part, she is a great mother and wife to me. We have an eight year old daughter and I could not ask for a better mother for our child.

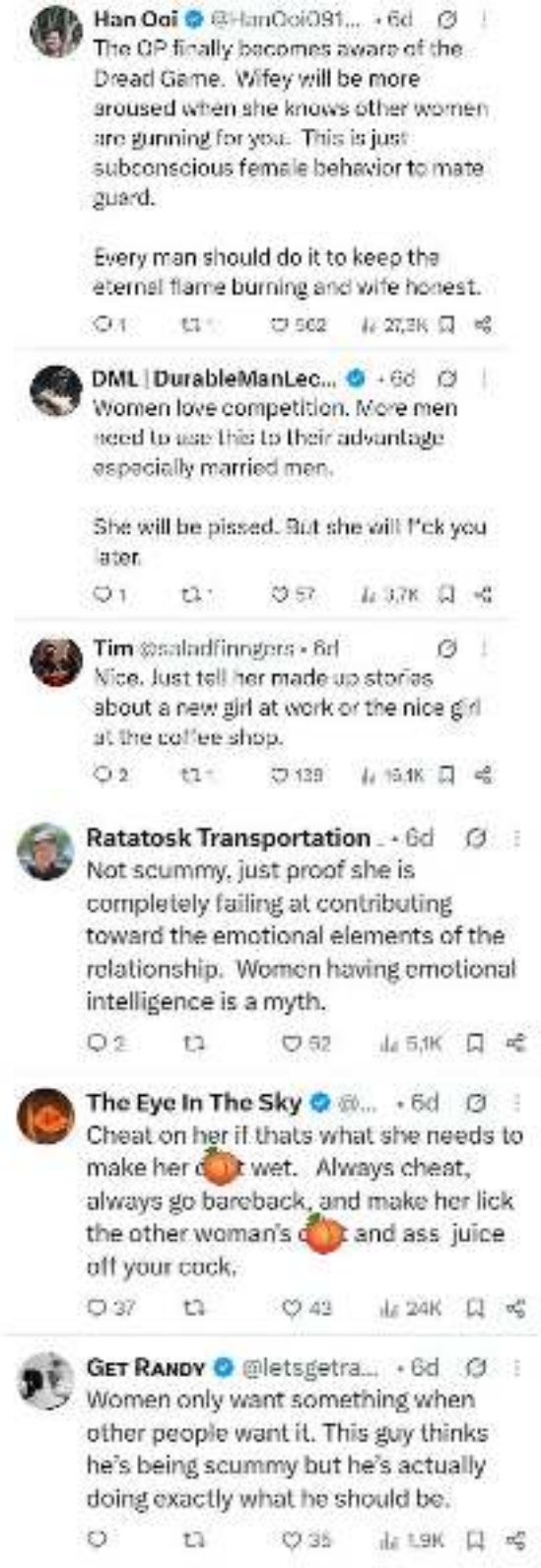
One thing I came to notice coincidentally is that, my wife will give me sexy time if she sees me getting close with another woman. I am not talking in a physical sense but when a woman comes to talk to me, gets flirty with me, I am 100% getting physical intimacy. The first time it happened, she seemed extremely nervous and afraid by my interactions with the other party. After few such cases, I came to understand she'll have physical intimacy with me only when she feels threatened. Of course, I'll not threaten her with divorce just because of that but I handled things doing something else.

I intentionally put myself in situations where flirty interactions with other women happen and it does wonders. Not sure if I can call our bedroom dead after last week. I know it's scummy but I guess that's what drives my wife. Truly off my chest.

The main quote is this [augmented for clarity].

> "One thing I came to notice coincidentally is that my wife will give me sexy time if she sees me getting close with another woman.  I am not talking in a physical sense, but when a woman comes to talk to me, gets flirty with me, I am 100% getting physical intimacy [from my wife that night].  The first time it happened, she seemed extremely nervous and afraid by my interactions with the other party.  After a few such cases, I came to understand she'll have physical intimacy with me only when she feels threatened."
>
> "I intentionally put myself in situations where flirty interactions with other women happen, and it does wonders [for my marital sex life].  Not sure if I can call our bedroom dead after last week.  I know it's scummy, but I guess that's what drives my wife.  Truly off my chest."

Some noteworthy comments followed.




## The Holey Triumvirate of Married Game: Preselection, Dread, and Mate Guarding

What the author is describing is basically a combination of Preselection, and Dread, and the wife's reaction is driven by the Mate Guarding instinct.

Let’s break this down further.

**Preselection** arises from a particular combination of the characters and the setting.  He has to do the hard work to make himself attractive, AND he has to put himself into situations where other women “see” him and respond to that.  It also has to be done in a manner and a place that is conspicuous to his wife.

**Dread** arises from the social context.  The inherent power dynamic gives the husband an edge, and it keeps her on her toes.

**Mate Guarding** — The wife faces competition against other women, so she has to up her game.

There’s another thing going on that I’ll call **Soft Autoerotic Voyeurism** (SAV), for lack of an available term.  This phenomenon was described (but not named, from what I can recall) by ye Olde Manosphere 1.0 as a somatic response that occurs when women become sexually aroused by seeing other people aroused or having sex, or even by watching animals mate.  In this case, the wife sees another woman being aroused by her husband, evident by her flirting and sexually objectifying her husband, and this causes her to feel aroused (towards him?).  **Hard Autoerotic Voyeurism** (HAV) would be a situation in which a woman gets turned on by actually watching other people strip, suck face, and engage in sexual relations.

Knowing how this works helps us understand why one commenter, and also the host at *Dodo Reactions*, pointed out that, to make this work, a man doesn’t even need to set up a social context in which other women are vying for him.  If you can tell a good story, it might be enough to get her riled and wet.  But seeing other women gaze at him with full-blown S1ut Eyes while licking their lips and running their fingers across his chest is a bulletproof method to get her into the mood.

# Projective Counter-Identification

The interesting part of the discussion is that the husband feels scummy about all this (a testament to masculine honor), but the commenters point out how, in reality, he's doing exactly what he *should* be doing to keep the fire stoked in his marriage.

In fact, I'd say the wife is the real scumbag in this instance.  She's a scumbag because…

- She fails to contribute the emotional elements of attraction to their marriage — no matter whether she's actually feeling it or not — at least not often enough to keep his eyes on her and his balls tethered to her snatch.
- She succumbs to jealousy — a very bad and destructive habit for marrieds to indulge in.
- She only makes the effort to be physically affectionate and have sex with her husband when she is motivated by jealousy / Mate Guarding, and not regularly as a sacrament of marriage.

So, it takes sociosexual interactions involving perceived sexual competition, like the one described, to motivate her to fulfill her marital obligations.

Moreover, the husband only *feels* like a scumbag simply because he's married to one, and because thus, he has to do "scummy things" (in his simple-minded, Red Pill lax view) to keep her gamed up and laid down properly.

In psychology, the husband feeling scummy is called Projective Counter-Identification — where Person B (e.g., a therapist, or the husband in this case) unwittingly assumes the feelings and roles projected outward by Person A (e.g., a patient, or the wife in this case), to the point where Person B identifies with or unwittingly acts out this role (e.g., acting, being, or feeling scummy in this case).

From a Christian standpoint, this behavior is typical for spiritually immature wives, and despite the inherent pathology and the questionable morality, it's how they need to be handled — at least until they get burned out on jealousy, grow tired of the games, and grow up.  Some do, some don't, and some take a long, *long* time — years or even decades.  And husbands can't always know how long she's going to take before she becomes a mature Christian spouse.  This is why, I believe, it is faithful and righteous for such men to do so, until such a time comes to pass.

Conscientious men might think of this as "keeping this marriage spicy (or salty)".

# Jack’s Supporting Anecdotes

I discovered this same phenomenon a few years ago.

## Case Study 1: Jill’s Coworkers

My wife is a high-asset saleslady.  (By ‘high-asset’, I mean, a single sale is a transaction involving hundreds of thousands of USD.)  Whenever I would go visit my wife at her workplace, her female coworkers (also high-asset salesladies) lavished me with attention (just for the fun of it, I guess).  They would laugh at all my witticisms and play flirty games with me.  They would stand really close to me, full-frontal stance, touching my arms and hands, gazing at me for the longest time with smiley kissy lips and fluttering, lovey-dovey eyes.  They sang teasing innuendos, like *“What would you like to have? Coffee, tea, or ME?”*  They would invite me into the restroom to talk and have a smoke with them.  These women were in their 40s, 50s, and 60s, many of them divorced, some with grown children, so they felt pretty comfortable with all this banter.  (In case readers don’t already know, high-asset, sexperienced salesladies are the grand-champion world masters of this sort of seductive social intercourse.  It’s a highly valued, and very lucrative job skill.)  After this, my wife would be very irritable for the rest of the day, partly because her coworkers were doing this to get-one-up on her and to tease her (just for fun), and partly because of the insecurity she felt as a result.  (Her irritability was hard for me to tolerate at times.)

But sure enough, that night she’d strip and grind and f_ck me — and f_ck me HARD! — as if she thought that by doing so, she could ‘repossess’ me and vindicate me from her coworkers.  (Actually, she does, from a psychological viewpoint.)  I wonder if her

colleagues know that this is the result of their flirtatiousness.  (I suspect they do, and that this is part of their motivation for doing so.)

Meanwhile, I'm thinking, *"Thank God!  I finally got some yearnestly SINcere sex from my "WIFE" to maintain the 'sacrament' of my 'marriage'!"*

After a while, I learned that whenever my wife has been out of sorts for a while, and I need some poon-pocket action, all I have to do to get my wife into the mood is just go visit her workplace.  Simple, irritating and troublesome, but effective.

### Case Study 2: Teenaged University Students

Once or twice a month, I'll meet some of my students at a coffee shop near campus and have a talk with them.  Sometimes they invite me, other times I invite them.  Those who come to our meetings are mostly girls, seldom any guys.  They want to practice their English, and get some attention from a handsome professor.  My wife doesn't object to this, but I can tell that it does set her on edge; especially when we take photos and she sees me surrounded by college-aged girls.

But sure enough, that night, or the next evening, my wife will be wearing a negligee and grinding on my lap until I get bothered enough to ram her vagabuns.

And that is how I keep my marriage spicy (or salty).

## Related

- Σ Frame: Tingles = Respect (2018/10/6)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Authority (2020/9/30)
- Σ Frame: Sexual competition continues after marriage (2021/2/19)

- Σ Frame: It’s all about her Ego (2021/11/12)
- Σ Frame (Thedeti): What constitutes Adultery? (2022/1/14)
- Σ Frame: Is Married Dread Game a transgression of marital vows? (2022/1/17)
- Σ Frame: Rights and Responsibilities within Marriage (2022/1/21)
- Σ Frame: Sexual Submission (2022/10/14)
- Σ Frame: The Law of Motivation (2024/1/15)
- Σ Frame: Competition in a Corrupted Shrinking Market (2024/9/5)
- Σ Frame: Female Competition : Consumerism (2024/9/6)
- Σ Frame: The Virtue of Sexual Constancy (2024/12/6)
- Σ Frame: Taraban’s Equivalency Breaks Down in Marriage (2026/2/11)
- Σ Frame: Feminine Insecurity = Fear of Losing Control (2026/2/23)
- Σ Frame: A Survey of Psychological Action-Reward Theories (2026/4/6)
- Σ Frame: Discussing Red Pill Lore is Attractive to Based Women (2026/5/22)